F. 486.

William Pennington

ESQ^R

WELLCOME HISTORICAL MEDICAL LIBRARY

ACCESSION NUMBER

4691

PRESS MARK

F. 486

BOTANOLOGIA
The
ENGLISH HERBAL
or
HISTORY OF PLANTS
Adorn'd with Figures
The whole in Alphabetical order
By
WIL: SALMON
M.D

Dioscorides

Theophrastus

K. Solomon.

K. Cyrus.

E: Knight delin.t

London Printed for H: Rhodes & I: Taylor 1710

4691
F.4B6

BOTANOLOGIA.

THE

ENGLISH

HERBAL:

OR,

History of PLANTS.

CONTAINING

I. Their Names, *Greek*, *Latine* and *Engliſh*.
II. Their Species, or various Kinds.
III. Their Deſcriptions.
IV. Their Places of Growth.
V. Their Times of Flowering and Seeding.
VI. Their Qualities or Properties.
VII. Their Specifications.
VIII. Their Preparations, Galenick and Chymick.
IX. Their Virtues and Uſes.
X. A Complete FLORILEGIUM, of all the Choice FLOWERS Cultivated by our FLORISTS, interſperſed through the whole Work, in their proper Places; where you have their *Culture*, *Choice*, *Increaſe*, and *Way of Management*, as well for Profit as Delectation.

Adorned with Exquiſite ICONS *or* FIGURES, *of the moſt conſiderable* Species, *repreſenting to the* LIFE, *the true* Forms *of thoſe ſeveral* PLANTS.

The whole in an Alphabetical Order.

By WILLIAM SALMON, M. D.

LONDON:

Printed by I. DAWKS, for H. RHODES, at the *Star*, the Corner of *Bride-Lane*, in *Fleet-Street*; and J. TAYLOR, at the *Ship* in *Pater-noſter-Row*. M. DCC. X.

TO THE
QUEEN.

MADAM,

I Account it more a *Duty* than a *Preſumption*, to appear to *Your Majeſty*, though with ſuch a Trifle as the following Book; and therefore choſe to break through that *Difficulty*, rather than to be guilty of ſuch a *Fault*, of letting ſlip any Opportunity in which I might let *Your Majeſty* know, with what a *Profound Reſpect* I approach *Your Great Preſence*.

Our *Great Iſland*, which ever ſince the *Memory of Man*, has been divided into two diſtinct Kingdoms, of different *Names*, *Powers*, *Governments*, *Religions*, *Cuſtoms*, *Affections and Intereſts*, your Majeſty has *United* and *Made one*. It was what your Great and Royal Anceſtors, with all their Power and Induſtry, were never able to perform: But it was a Work, the Honour of which, the *Supreme Powers* reſerv'd for *You*. This *UNION* of the *Britiſh Nations*, was an Undertaking ſo *Great* in its *Performance*, ſo *Noble* in its *Kind*, ſo *Admirable* in its *Effects*, ſo *Deſirable* in its *Good*, ſo *Singular* in its *Appearances*, and ſo *Profound* in its *Structure*; that none could have been able to have done it, but a *Greatneſs of Mind* like *Yours*: One of a *Superlative Prudence* and *Reſolution*, of an *Unwearied Induſtry*, of an *Unmatchable* and *Unſhaken Zeal* for the *Publick Good*; of a *Magnanimous Soul*, *Inſpir'd* with the *Holy Spirit* of the Immortal GOD.

You have *Madam* by this *UNION*, ſhut up the *Back-Door*, by which *Great Britain* was always liable to be Aſſaulted; and thereby have added a *Jewel more to the Imperial Crown*; and Adorn'd it with an *Illuſtration*, the Greateſt and moſt

deſirable

desirable in its Kind, which will be, both to the *British Isles*, and to *Your Majesty* also, not only an *Important Security*, but an *Everlasting Ornament of Glory*.

Surely *Madam*, You who could *Unite Hearts in an Eternal Bond of Friendship*, was the most fit Instrument to *Unite Kingdoms* in one Bond of Interest and Duty. To make those who were so different in *Climate*, *Sovereignty*, *Religion and Manners*, *One People*, in the Bonds of *Nature* and *Affection*: And to make them, *with one Joint Design, Intention and Will*, to become *One United and Faithful People*, to so Desirable and Generous a Mistress. But what might not be expected from such a Lady, *so Great and so Good a Queen?* Whose *Conjugal Friendship* was, and is still the *Wonder of Mankind*, (a Noble Pattern to all the Sex) which exceeded even to *Admiration*, whatever has been yet seen upon Earth: Who is it that has *Sense* and *Gratitude* in his Soul, would not even lay down his Life for such a *Friend?*

When I consider the Admirable Hand of Providence, which has brought Your Majesty to the Throne of the *British Kingdoms*, and has put their Crowns upon *Your Imperial Head*, which has made *Glorious Your Reign*, with a Series of *Wonderful Successes*, and even *Amazing Victories*, over the *Most Formidable Tyrant of the Earth*; rendring his *mighty Attempts* against You, *Vain and Foolish*; notwithstanding his Confederacy with Destruction, his Covenant with Death, and his Agreement with Hell; to the Delivering You and Your People out of *his Snare*, and the Establishing of *Your Just Title*, upon Everlasting Foundations, against all *Pretenders whatsoever*: I humbly prostrate my self to that Tremendous Being.

What can I say, but that *G O D* is with You, and that You are an *Especial Object* of his *Care*, who thus stedfastly holds *You* as in the *Palm of his Hand*: *Your* Sincerity, and Generous Love to Mankind, have prevail'd with that *Almighty Power*, who has given *You a Transcendent Portion of Wisdom*, to Conduct *You* through the *Labyrinths* of *Dominion and Government*; even whilst *You* have been Fighting the Publick Enemy of all *EUROPE*; and putting a *Hook into his Jaws*, by which *You* have already Tamed the *Monster*, fill'd him with Shame and Contempt, and cover'd him with Confusion of Face.

What may I call the *Instruments* of Your Warfare, which have made *You thus to prevail?* Who is it that has set *Your*

Feet

Feet upon the *Necks of Your Enemies*, and given *You Strength* to humble the *Pride of the Lofty*? Who is it that has Eſtabliſhed *Your Strength*, to break in Pieces the *Invincible Powers*, (as they were Fooliſhly called,) by which You have given a Demonſtration to the World, of that *Prophanity* and *Vanity*? Who is it that has thus made *Your Majeſty* to *Triumph*, and adorned you with the *Palms of Victory*?

'Tis the *Great* and the *Holy One*, the *Mighty God of* Jacob, who has done all theſe things for *You*; to whom I make *my Daily Addreſſes*, that he may yet Defend and Support the *Righteous Cauſe* in which *You* are engaged; *Direct Your Counſels* with Wiſdom and Prudence; *Proſper Your Arms* wherever they are engaged; and that the *Angel of his Preſence* may Attend and Conduct *You* in all *Your* Ways: So that making *You* the *Reſtorer of the Breaches*, You may Eſtabliſh ſuch an Univerſal Peace in *Europe*, as may Recognize *Your Happy Reign*, and cauſe it to ſhine with a moſt *Reſplendent Luſtre*, to all Succeeding Ages of Time.

You Contemn *Madam*, the Poor and Little Artifices of *Tyrants*; You have a Soul too Great to think of ſuch *Meanneſs*, and a Spirit too Noble for the bare Thoughts of ſuch *Depraved Vileneſs*: You act with the Magnificence of Grandure, made Illuſtrious with *Piety*, and an *Unbounded Goodneſs*, repleat with all the Ornaments *of Sincerity and Vertue*, by which You will Live in *After-Ages*, and *Your Name* be made *Immortal*. So that inſtead of the *Diadems* being an Honour to *Your Majeſty*, You are become the Exalted Honour of *Royalty*, and the Glory of the *Purple*; which makes *Your Sovereignty* Shine as the moſt Splendid Brightneſs, among the *Heroes* of Time.

G O D has not only made You a *Great Queen*, but even the *Greateſt of Princes*; and *Your* Early Piety, as it has advanced *You* above the beſt of *Women Kind*; ſo it has Exalted *You* above the *Greateſt of Crowned Heads*. Your Vertues merit a perpetual *Encomium*, and *your Excelling Goodneſs to your People*, is that which is never to be forgotten; whom you have been pleas'd to Oblige with *Tranſcendent Acts of Kindneſs*; ſo Extraordinary and Superlative in their kind, as all *Succeeding Generations*, under an *Eternal Senſe of Gratitude*, will be forced for ever to acknowledge.

You carry with *You Madam*, Majeſty and Honour, and *Your Sword* determines the *Succeſſes of War*, making with *Your Thunder*, the World afraid; giving Laws as far as

Your

Your Dreaded Name does reach; which makes the *Tyrants of the Earth*, those *Barbarous Murtherers of Mankind* to tremble, and affrightens the *Obsequious Slaves to Villany*. *Your Triumphs* are not in the Ruin of Nations and Kingdoms, not in Victories of Blood and Cruelty, not for Dominion and Sovereignty; but *to give Freedom and Ease* to Mankind, and set the World at Liberty.

May the High and the Lofty One, the *Almighty GOD*, He by whom *Kings* and *Queens* Reign, *and Princes* decree Justice, give *Your Majesty* a Long and a Happy Life; may He Prolong it to an *Accomplish'd Period*, for the Good of *Your* People, to whom *You* have shewn *Your* Self so exceedingly Kind. May he Bless *You* with *Prosperity*, and give *You* that *inward Consolation and Peace of Mind, which* may as Infinitely exceed all the Enjoyments of this Life, how Great and Magnificent soever, *as the Heavens are high above the Earth*; and make *Your Great and Illustrious Soul*, enjoy the Fullness of Satisfactions, to the *Ultimate* of whatever *You* can desire. So that Crowning *You* with *Glory* and *Honour* here, *You* may very late Ascend, as on Eagles Wings, to those Eternally Serene Habitations of Peace and Tranquility, where *You* may be for ever Transcendently Happy. So Ardently Prays

Madam,

Your Majesties

Most Humble,

Most Faithful,

AND

Most Obedient

Subject and Servant,

WILLIAM SALMON.

THE PREFACE: OR, INTRODUCTION.

CHAP. I. Of the *WORK* it self.

I. *WE Pretend not here to an universal History of* Plants, *but chiefly to such as are most Known, and Virtuous, most Experimented, and Useful in* Physick. *'Tis a Work highly of Use for* Physicians, Chyrurgians, *and* Apothecaries, *and for their Sakes, and the Publick Good it was principally Designed and Intended.*

II. *As to the Authors made use of in this Undertaking, we shall not be so vain as to enumerate them all, 'twould be to no Purpose; and yet it will be Necessary for the Credit of the Book, to give you an Account of the Chief of those, in Treating of each Plant, whose Leaves we were obliged continually to turn over.*

III. *The Authors we made most use of in Composing this* Herbal, *were these following*, viz. Bauhinus, Brunfelsius, Cæsalpinus, Camerarius, Clusius, Dioscorides, Dodonæus, Durantes, Fuchsius, Johnson *on* Gerard, Lobel *and* Pena, Lonicerus, Lugdunensis, Matthiolus, Parkinson, Ruellius, Schroder, Tabernæmontanus, Theophrastus, *and* Tragus. *These, I say, were those which were chiefly consulted, and without whom, we passed not off from the Discourse of any Plant: But we cannot say these were all, for occasionally as it fell in our way, and where some particular Occurrences required it, we had recourse to many others, more than twice that number besides, without the Help of which we could not have so Compleatly performed what we here Present you withall.*

IV. *As to the Historical Part, we could not much deviate, but were obliged to follow the most celebrated Authors of this Subject*, viz. *in their Names, Kinds, Descriptions, Places of Growth, and Times of Flowering and Seeding. In their* Names, *we have given you the most usual, and those chiefly by which the Plant (in all Ages) has been most known and called, whether* Arabick, Greek, Latine, *or* English; *in doing of which, we hope we have in some measure rectified the* Latine Nomenclature, *which, even in all our* Dictionaries, *has hitherto been very Faulty and Imperfect.*

V. *As to the Kinds of any Plant, we own we have not given you all that you will find in* Parkinson, *and many other Authors, because those which we have Omitted, an* English *Reader, may not possibly come to the Knowledge or Sight of in many Ages, they growing in Foreign and Far-distant Countries, as* Turkey, Persia, East India, *the* Moluccas, China, *&c. Besides, having no known Virtues or Uses assigned to them, but only their Names and Descriptions, we thought they would only take up room, and rather encumber the Book, than add any real Excellency or Advantage to it; considering it was chiefly design'd for the Benefit and Use of the Practical Physician.*

VI. *As to the Descriptions, we say they are the same as in other Authors, little or nothing differing from those in* Bauhin, Clusius, Dodonæus, Fuchsius, Gerard, Johnson, Lugdunensis, Matthiolus, Parkinson, Tabernæmontanus, *and* Tragus: *But we have almost every where revers'd the Order of Describing; for whereas they many times begin at the top or upper parts of a Plant, and so go downwards to the Root, we on the contrary, generally begin at the Root, first Describing it, and so ascend upwards to its Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers and Seed, or Fruit, which we take to be the most natural Order or Method.*

VII. *As to the Places of the Growth of Plants, they may be very uncertain, because, where they have been found to Grow in great plenty, in former Ages or Times, the footsteps of the same Plant is not to be found now. In some places where I have found several Plants to Grow as Natives of the same, when I was a Youth, now in my present declining Years, there are no remainders of them to be found.* The Ægyptian Arum, *or* Pseudocolocasia, *which we now call the* Carolina Eddo, *(because there every where planted) did formerly Grow plentifully in* Ægypt, *which I suppose was its Native place of Growth, and was there planted for their use in Meats, and for Food: Now our late Travellers say, it has not for some Ages been known to Grow there at all. But 'tis possible that it has been neglected and disused: Yet I am of Opinion, that if it were diligently sought after, some remains of it might be found again. It grows in vast plenty*

n Carolina, *where it is a great part of their Food and Living; but it prospers only as under the Planters Hands; for should they neglect it, it would quickly be totally lost in that Country too.*

VIII. *We have every where given the various Qualities of each Plant, by which an Estimate may be given in Gross, of their Virtues, and to what Diseases they may be properly applyed, or may be helpful against: The consideration of which alone, is of mighty a Use to the Practical Physician; because they indicate to the Mind or Understanding, to what various Purposes and Intents they may be converted, and in what Diseases they may be specifically useful.*

IX. *How these Qualities are to be applyed to Diseases, may be easily exemplified: I know it may be objected by such as are Ignorant of Medical Qualities and Indications, that a great many Virtues are ascribed to most Plants, for the Curing of Diseases, which they can never perform, nor any Author before ever signified: To which I answer; That I do not affirm nor say, that every Herb is a Specifick for the Cure of all Diseases, which in the particular Preparations and Virtues thereof, I may ascribe to it; but he that reads me, ought to read me with a Medical Mind, or Soul, and with a good Understanding; I will exemplify the Matter. Suppose it to be* Rosemary. *As to its first Qualities, it is Hot and Dry in the third Degree; and that it is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Alexipharmick: From these Qualities, we conclude that it must be helpful against all cold and moist Diseases, of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, and Poison; then when we consider what Diseases are apt to afflict those parts, from a hot and dry Cause, we fix the Virtues to be such as may resist those Diseases, not to be an absolute and specifick Cure for the same, but to be very helpful in those Cases, and so may be drawn into Compositions, with other Ingredients for the same purposes. And thus I desire every Genuine Son of Art to understand me. What I have said in this Paragraph, may be of admirable Use, if it be rightly understood and applyed.*

X. *Thro' the whole Book in every Chapter, we have given you the various Preparations of each Plant, both Galenick and Chymick, which may be made of them, which is a thing never performed by any other Author before me. This being rightly considered, gives you the whole Result of the Plant, and in a few Words teaches you how it is to be used and applyed, in all the Cases, and to all the Distempers to which it may be appropriated: But that this may be more perfectly understood, we particularly Exemplify the whole thereof, in this present* Introduction; *in those several Forms, both Galenick and Chymick, and that to the Capacities of such as are Ignorant of the Medical Arts.*

XI. *Having done all this, when we come to explicate upon the Virtues, we do not give you the Virtues of the Plant in Gross (for that is before done in its Specification) but shew you particularly, how all these several Preparations are (in every Disease) to be used and applyed, which as it never was done before me, by any other Author, so I think it is of universal Use in the Art and Practice of* Physick: *It is performed so as to answer every particular and singular Preparation, and in a Stile so full and plain, that the meanest Understanding cannot easily mistake me; by which means it is accommodated to the Use of the Vulgar, tho' they understand little or nothing of the Art of Physick.*

XII. *The last thing which I shall here take notice of, is more matter of Ornament, than any thing of Necessity, which I have done for the sakes of all such as are lovers of Flowers, and of a Flower-Garden: It is a compleat* FLORILEGIUM, *of all or most of the* Choice Flowers, *which are Cultivated in* England *by our* FLORISTS: *This is not done as a particular Work by it self, but is interspersed thro' the whole Book, each* Flower *in its proper place of the* Alphabet; *where you will have their* Culture, Choice, Increase, *and several ways of* Management, *as well for Profit as Delectation; a noble Subject it is, but never brought into any* Herbal *before this.*

CHAP. II.

Of the Greek *Names of* Plants.

AT *First entrance upon this Work, we thought to have given you the known* Greek *Names of all the Herbs and Plants described in this* Herbal, *in the order they were treated of; but finding that it would have been too tedious a Labour, and an Undertaking that would not have answer'd the End, and that withall, besides the taking up of room, it would have mightily encombred the Discourse; we in a manner wholly declined the same: However, for the sakes of all such as are Lovers of the* Greek *Tongue, and desirous to call the Species of each Plant by its proper Appellation in that Language, we have in the body of this Work, given you the known* Greek *Name or Names of each* Genus, *and the various* Latine *Epithites, by which the differing* Species *of that Plant ought to be distinguished; by which, applying to those several and various* Latine *Epithites, (which are in this place ranked Alphabetically) the* Greek *Words answering to them, you will have the complicated* Greek *Names, as full and compleat, as if we had severally perfected them, in the order of their several* Chapters.

A.

1. Acer, cris, cre.
   Δειμὺς, μεῖα, μὺ.
2. Aculeatus, a, um.
   κεντρωτὸς, τὴ, τὸν.
   κεντητικὸς, κὴ, κὸν.
3. Agrestis, tis, te.
   πεδινὸς, νὴ, νὸν.
4. Agrius, a, um.
   ἄγριΘ, ια, ιον.
5. Albus, a, um.
   Λευκὸς, κὴ, κὸν.
6. Anguſtus, a, um.
   στενὸς, νὴ, νὸν.
7. Anguſtifolius, a, um.
   στενόφυλλΘ, λη, λον.
8. Aquaticus, a, um.
   ἔνυδρος, ος, ον.
   ὑδατώδης, ης, ες.
   φίλυδρος, ος, ον.
9. Arboreus, a, um.
   Δενδρικὸς, κὴ, κὸν.
10. Aromaticus, a, um.
    ἀρωματικὸς, κὴ, κὸν.

11. Ar-

11. Arvus, a, um. (ager incultus.)
ἀγεώργητ⊙, τη, τον.
12. Aſper, era, erum.
τραχώδης, ης, ες.
ταραχὺς, χεῖα, χυ.
13. Autumnalis, lis, le.
ὀπωρινὸς, νὴ, νὸν.

B.

14. Bambacinus, a, um.
Βαμβακινος, νη, νον.
15. Barbatus, a, um.
ἐκπώγων, γωνος, γον.
16. Baſilicus, a, um.
Βασιλικὸς, κὴ, κὸν.
17. Benedictus, a, um.
εὐλογητός, τὴ, τὸν.
μακαρίτης, της, τες.
18. Bromoſus, a, ſum. i. fœtidus.
βρωμώδης, ης, ες.
19. Bulboſus, a, um.
βολβώδης, ης, ες.
20. Byſſinus, a, um.
βύσσιν⊙, νη, νον.

C.

21. Cærulus, a, um.
θαλασσικὸς, κὴ, κὸν.
22. Cærulæus, a, um.
κυάνε⊙, νεα, νεον.
23. Campeſtris, ris, re.
πεδιαῖ⊙, ῖα, ῖον.
24. Caninus, a, um.
κυνικὸς, κὴ, κὸν.
25. Cavus, a, um.
κοῖλ⊙, λη, λον.
26. Circularis, ris, re.
κυκλικὸς, κὴ, κον.
27. Communis, nis, ne.
κοινὸς, νὴ, νὸν.
28. Coronarius, ia, ium.
στεφανοπλόκ⊙, κὴ, κόν.
29. Crematus, a, um.
πεπυρωλὸς, τὴ, τόν.
30. Cyaneus, a, um.
κυνικὸς, κὴ, κόν.

D.

31. Declivis, vis, ve.
κατάντης, της, πες.
32. Denſus, a, um.
πυκνὸς, νὴ, νόν.
33. Dentatus, a, um.
ὀδοντωώδης, ης, ες.
34. Dulcis, cis, ce.
γλυκερὸς, ρὰ, ρὸν.
35. Duplex, lex, lex.
διπλό⊙, όη, όον.
36. Duplus, a, um.
διπλῶς, λῆ, λῶν.
διπλάσι⊙, ια, ιον.
37. Dumoſus, a, um.
ἀκανθώδης, ης, ες.
38. Durus, a, um.
σκληρὸς, ρὰ, ρὸν.
χαλεπὸς, πὴ, πὸν.

F.

39. Falſus, a, um.
ψευδὴς, ὴς, ὲς.
40. Flavus, a, um.
ξανθὸς, θὴ, θὸν.
μήλιν⊙, νη, νον.
41. Fœmineus, a, um.
θηλυκὸς, κὴ, κὸν.
42. Fœmininus, a, um.
θήλει⊙, ια, ιον.
43. Fontalis, lis, le.
πηγαῖ⊙, ῖα, ῖον.
44. Fruticoſus, a, um.
θαμνώδης, ης, ες.
45. Fungoſus, a, um.
μυκητοειδὴς, ὴς, ὲς.
46. Gibber, a, um; *quaſi* Tuberus, a, um.
κυφὸς, φὴ, φόν,
ὕβι⊙, ια, ιον.
47. Glaber, a, um.
φυλακερὸς, ρὰ, ρὸν.
λεῖ⊙, ῖα, ῖον.
ψιλὸς, λὴ, λὸν.
48. Gladialis, lis, le; *quaſi* Mucronatus, a, um.
ὀξύθηκ⊙, τη, τον.
49. Gramineus, a, um.
χορτώδης, ης, ες.
50. Guttatus, a, um.
στιλαχθεὶς, εσσὰ, ἐν.

H.

51. Hirſutus, a, um.
λάσι⊙, ια, ιον.
52. Hirtus, a, um.
δασὺς, εῖα ὺ.
53. Hortenſis, ſis, ſe.
κηπευτὸς, τὴ, τὸν.
54. Hortenſius, a, um.
ἥμερ⊙, ερα, ερον.
κηπαῖ⊙, ῖα, ῖον,
55. Humilis, lis, le.
ταπεινὸς, νὴ, νὸν.

I.

56. Incanus, a, um.
πολιὸς, ιὰ, ιὸν.
57. Incomparabilis, lis, le.
ἀσύγκρι⊙, τη, τον.
58. Infrequens, ens, ens,
πάνι⊙, ια, ιον.
ἀήθης, ης, ες.
59. Incultus, a, um.
ἀγεώργη⊙, τη, τον.
60. Indicus, a, um.
ἰνδικὸς, κὴ, κὸν.
61. Junceus, a, um.
σχοινώδης, ης, ες.
62. Juncifolius, a, um.
σχοινόφυλλ⊙, λὴ, λον.

L.

63. Laciniatus, a, um.
Lacinioſus, a, um.
κολπώδης, δης, δες.
64. Lacteus, a, um.
γαλακτινός, νὴ, νον.
65. Lævis, vis, ve.
λεῖ⊙, ῖα, ῖον.
66. Latifolius, a, um.
πλατύφυλλ⊙, λη, λον.
εὐρύφυλλ⊙, λη, λον.

67. Latus,

67. Latus, a, um.
εὐρύς, ρεῖα, ρύ.
πλαΐὺς, τεῖα, τύ.
68. Litoralis, lis, le.
Litoreus, a, um.
αἰγιαλώδης, ης, ες.
69. Lignoſus, a, um.
ξυλοειδὴς, ὴς, ὲς.
70. Longus, a, um.
μακρὸς, ρὰ, ρὸν.
δολιχὸς, χὴ, χὸν.
71. Luteus, a, um.
κλωρὸς, ρὰ, ρὸν.
χροκώδης, ης, ες.
ξανθὸς, θὴ, θὸν.
ὠχρὸς, ρὰ, ρὸν.

M.

72. Maculoſus, a, um.
ῥυπαρὸς, ρὰ, ρὸν.
73. Magnus, a, um.
μέγας, αλη, γα.
74. Major, ior, ius.
μεῖζων, ων, ον.
75. Maximus, a, um.
μέγιςος, τη, τον.
76. Marinus, a, um.
ἑλώδης, δης, ες.
77. Maritimus, a, um.
θαλάσσιος, ια, ον.
ἑλώδης, δης, δες.
78. Maſculus, a, um.
ἀνδρεῖος, ῖα, ῖον.
79. Maſculinus, a, um.
ἀῤῥενικὸς, κὴ, κὸν.
80. Minor, nor, nus.
μειον, ων, ον.
ἧττων, ων, ον.
ἐλάττων, ων, ον.
81. Minimus, a, um.
ἐλάχιςος, τη, τον.
82. Montanus, a, um.
ὀρεινὸς, νὴ, νὸν.
83. Multiplex, lex, lex.
πολλαπλοῦς, ῆ, οῦν.

N.

84. Nemoralis, lis, le.
ὑλαῖος, α, ον.
ὑλώδης, δης, δες.
85. Nemorenſis, is, e.
ἀλσώδης, δης, δες.
ὑλινὸς, νὴ, νὸν.
ὑλινόμος, μη, μον.
86. Nemoroſus, a, um.
ὑλώδης, δης, δες.
ἀλσώδης, δης, δες.
87. Niger, gra, grum.
μέλας, λαινα, λαν.
88. Nothus, a, um.
νόθος, θη, θον.
89. Nudus, a, um.
γυμνὸς, νὴ, νὸν.
ψιλὸς, λὴ, λὸν.

P.

90. Paluſter, tris, tre.
Paluſtris, tris, tre.
ἑλώδης, δης, δες.
ἕλειος, ια, ιον.
91. Parvus, a, um.
μικρὸς, ρὰ, ρὸν.
ὀλιγὸς, λὴ, λὸν.
92. Planus, a um.
λειώδης, δης, δες.
93. Pratenſis, ſis, ſe.
λειμώνιος, ια, ιον.
94. Pumilus, a, um.
νάνος, νη, νον.
ναυώδης, δης, δες.
95. Purpureus, a, um.
πορφύρεος, ρεα, ρεν.

Q.

96. Quadratus, a, um.
τετράγωνος; νη, νον.
97. Quinquefolius, a, um.
πενταφυλλος, λη, λον.

R.

98. Racematus, a, um.
βοτρυώδης, δης, δες.
99. Ramoſus, a, um.
ῥαγώδης, δης, δες.
κλαδώδης, δης, δες.
πολύκλαδος, δη, δον.
100. Rarus, a, um; *q. ſi,* infrequens.
σπάνιος, ια, ιον.
101. Repens, ens, ens.
ἕρπων, ων, ον.
102. Rotundus, a, um.
στρογγύλος, λη, λον.
103. Ruber, bra, brum.
ἐρυθρὸς, ρὰ, ρὸν.
104. Rubeus, a, um.
ἐνερευθὴς, θης, ες.

S.

105. Sativus, a, um.
κηπευτὸς, τὴ, τὸν.
σπόριμος, μη, μον.
106. Saxatilis, lis, le.
πετραῖος, ῖα, ῖον.
107. Scaber, bra, brum.
ψωραλέος, έα, έον.
108. Serratus, a, um.
πριονωτὸς, τὴ, τον.
109. Siliquoſus, a, um.
λοβώδης, δης, δες.
110. Simplex, lex, lex.
ἁπλοῦς, λῆ, λοῦν.
111. Spicatus, a, um.
σταχυηρὸς, ρὰ, ρὸν.
112. Spinoſus, a, um.
ἀκανθώδης, δης, δες.
113. Spurius, a, um.
ὑπόβλητος, τη, τον.
114. Stellatus, a, um.
ἀστερίης, εσσα, εν.
ἀστεριὸς, κὴ, κὸν.
115. Suavis, vis, ve.
ἡδὺς, δεῖα, δύ.
116. Sylveſter, tris, tre.
Sylveſtris, tris, tre.
ὄρειος, ια, ιον.

T.

117. Tenuis, is, e.
λεπτὸς, τὴ, τὸν.
118. Tenuifolius, a, um.
λεπτόφυλλος, λη, λον.
119. Terreſtris, ris, re.
χερσαῖος, αῖα, αῖον.
ἐπίγειος, ια, ιον.

120. Terre-

120. Terrenus, a, um.
γηίν©, νη, νον.
χϊϊκός, κὴ, κόν,
121. Tuberoſus, a, um.
φυμώδης, δης, δες.

V.

122. Verus, a, um.
ἀληθὴς, θὴς, θές.
ἀληθινός, νή, νόν.
123. Vernalis, lis, le.
Vernus, a, um.
ἐαρινός, νή, νόν.
124. Vulgaris, ris, re.
δημώδης, δης, δες.
κοινός, νή, νόν.
πάδημ©, μη, μον.
ἐγκύκλι©, ια, ιον.

CHAP. III.

Of the Firſt Qualities of *MEDICINES.*

I. *THE Qualities of Medicaments are five-fold, according*, 1. *To their Temperaments.* 2. *As they are Alteratives.* 3. *As they are Appropriate.* 4. *As they Diminiſh ſomething.* 5. *As they Add or Reſtore ſomething; all which Qualities we come now to explicate in order.*

II. *The Temperaments of Medicaments are five-fold, conſidered,* 1. *As they are perfectly Temperate,* viz. *neither Hot nor Cold, Dry nor Moiſt.* 2. *As they are Hot.* 3. *As they are Cold.* 4. *As they are Dry.* 5. *As they are Moiſt. In the four laſt of which, there are ſaid to be* 4 *Degrees, receding from their principal,* ver. gr. *An Herb which is Hot, may be hot in the firſt, ſecond, third, or fourth Degree of heat. Again, from the four prime Qualities, theſe alſo proceed,* viz. *that a Medicament,* 1. *as it is Hot, may be hot and dry, or hot and moiſt.* 2. *As it is Cold, alſo cold and dry, or cold and moiſt; and theſe likewiſe in all the four Degrees of Temperature.*

III. *Temperate Medicaments are ſuch which work no change at all, in reſpect of heat, coldneſs, dryneſs, or moiſture.*

And theſe may be Temperate *in ſome reſpect.* 1. *As being neither hot nor cold, and yet may be moiſt or dry.* 2. *As being neither moiſt nor dry, and yet may be hot or cold. Their Uſe is, where there are no apparent Exceſſes of the four other Qualities; to preſerve the Body* Temperate, *conſerve Strength, and reſtore decayed Nature.*

IV. *Hot Medicaments (and ſo alſo Cold) are conſidered in reſpect of our Bodies, and not of themſelves: For thoſe Simples are called Hot, which heat our Bodies.*

Their Uſes are, 1. *To make the offending Humour thin, to be expell'd by Sweat, or thro' the* Pores. 2. *To help Concoction.* 3. *To warm and comfort the* Viſcera. 4. *And by outward application, to diſcuſs Tumors.* 5. *Or raiſe Bliſters, make* Cauteries, &c. *according to the degrees of Heat.*

V. *Cold Medicaments are ſuch, as cool our Bodies being over-heat, by any adventitious or accidental Cauſes.*

Their Uſes are, 1. *To cool the Parts or Bowels.* 2. *To condenſe Vapours.* 3. *To thicken Humours.* 4. *To abate the heat of Fevers.* 5. *To refreſh the Spirits almoſt ſuffocated.* 6. *Allay Inflammations.* 7. *Repreſs Sweating.* 8. *Eaſe violent Pains.*

VI. *Drying Medicaments, are ſuch as make dry the Parts overflowing with moiſture.*

They are uſed, 1. *To ſtop Fluxes.* 2. *To comfort and ſtrengthen Nature.* 3. *To conſume a ſuperfluity of Humours.* 4. *To fortify the Bowels.* 5. *To reſtore in Conſumptions, where great fluxes of the Bowels have been.*

VII. *Moiſt Medicaments, are ſuch as are oppoſed to drying, which moiſten, looſen, are lenitive, and make ſlippery.*

They are uſed, 1. *To moiſten an over dry and conſtipated Habit of Body.* 2. *To eaſe Coughing.* 3. *To help the roughneſs of the Wind-pipe.* 4. *To looſen the Belly.* 5. *To relax Parts contracted or hardned.*

VIII. *Things hot in the firſt Degree, gently warm the Body being over cooled, and outwardly open the Pores. Hot in the ſecond Degree as much exceed the firſt, as the firſt exceed Temperature, and theſe cut tough Humours, open Obſtructions, and the Pores alſo outwardly. Hot in the third Degree, more powerfully heat, and are able (if much uſed) to inflame the Body, and cauſe Fevers, provoke Sweat exceedingly, and reſiſt the malignity of the Plague or Peſtilence, and more powerfully alſo cut tough Humours. Hot in the fourth Degree, burn the Body if outwardly applyed, raiſe Bliſters, corrode the Skin.*

IX. *Things cold in the firſt Degree, qualify the heat of the Stomach, and refreſh the Spirit. Cold in the ſecond Degree, are chiefly of uſe to abate Inflammations. Cold in the third Degree, are Repercuſſive, and drive back the Matter, repreſs Sweat, and keep the Spirits from* Fainting. *Cold in the fourth Degree, ſtupify the Senſes, eaſe violent Pains, and are uſed in extream Watchings.*

X. *Things dry in the firſt Degree, Strengthen. In the ſecond Degree, Bind. In the third Degree, ſtop Fluxes, and reſtore in Conſumptions. In the fourth Degree, ſtop Catarrhs, and all Fluxes of Blood and Humours; are highly Stiptick, and dry up a ſuper-abundancy of moiſture.*

XI. *Things moiſt in the firſt Degree, are oppoſed to drying in the ſame Degree: They moiſten the Body, and Parts dryed. In the ſecond degree, they Lenify, looſen the Belly, and make ſlippery. In the third degree, they ſmooth the roughneſs of the Wind-pipe. In the fourth degree, they cure a conſtipation of the Bowels.*

XII. *Thus Medicines alter according to their Temperature: Whoſe active Qualities are Heat and Cold; and by them Diſeaſes are ſaid to be eradicated. The Paſſive are dryneſs and moiſture, and they are ſubſervient to Nature.*

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Second Qualities.

I. *THE second Qualities of Medicaments are such as are Alterative; which alter the Habit and Constitution of the Body, as it has a respect to the* Blood, Lympha, Serum, *and other Humours of the same; and these Alteratives are considered as they are Medicaments* Internally *used, or* Externally *applyed.*

II. *Of* Internal Alteratives *Authors have made many Titles; but the Whole of the Matter is comprehended under the thirteen following Appellations,* viz. 1. Aperitives. 2. Absterfives. 3. Astringents. 4. Digestives. 5. Incisives. 6. Carminatives. 7. Anodyns. 8. Narcoticks. 9. Bechicks. 10. Solutives. 11. Attenuaters. 12. Coagulatives. 13. Confortatives.

III. *Of* External Alteratives, *we have these following fourteen,* viz. Stypticks, Hemoptoicks, *or* Antihæmorrhagicks. 2. Anodyns. 3. Repercussives. 4. Discussives. 5. Emollients. 6. Attractives. 7. Suppuratives. 8. Corrosives, *or* Pyroticks. 9. Digestives. 10. Absterfives. 11. Incarnatives. 12. Agglutinatives. 13. Cicatrizers. 14. Cosmeticks: *Of all which we shall treat in order.*

I. Of Internal *ALTERATIVES.*

IV. 1. APERITIVES. *These are such Medicaments as* open the Obstructions of the Viscera, *as Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Glands, Mesentery, Intestines, Reins, and Womb. They are all hot at least in the second Degree, for the most part in the third, and many times in the fourth degree; of very subtil and thin parts, for without heat there can be no rarefaction, and without rarefaction, no opening of the obstructed Bowels.*

V. 2. ABSTERSIVES. *These are* cleansers, *which after opening Obstructions of the affected Parts, cleanse them, by taking away the Recrements which obstructed them, being the superfluities of the* Blood, Lympha, *and other* Juices, *and without which work be done, all that Aperitives or Openers do, is done in vain. They have a sharpness and tenuity of Substance, and it is not any great matter whether they be Hot or Cold, by reason neither quality (if not excessive) hinder their Action. They also remove glutinous and clammy Humours in the Superficies, or adhering to the Pores of the Skin and Ulcers.*

VI. 3. ASTRINGENTS. *These are Binders, and are generally dry in the second and third Degrees, whether they be hot or cold; they are Stypticks, and in some measure constipate the Bowels in Fluxes, dry up Fluxes of Humours, help Catarrh, and strengthen the Tone of the Stomach and other Bowels, when over Lax, or weakned by long Defluxions, over much moisture, or the vehemency of any inveterate Disease; and are therefore often given in the end of a Cure.*

VII. 4. DIGESTIVES. *These are such as Concoct the Food in the Stomach, and are all naturally hot; for it is Heat which causes Concoction, and excites the natural Fermentation in the Stomach, by which a good* Chylus *is made, in order to Sanguification, and Nourishment of the Body: Yet some things may cause Digestion, which are not naturally hot, but cold, and may excite the natural heat, by way of* Antiperistasis, *whereby the sulphureous Particles in the Stomach are more fermented and heat, or set a boiling.*

VIII. 5. INCISIVES. *They are such things as pierce into and cut tough Matter, which is not easy to be broken, or separated into parts; such are Juice of Limons, Vinegar, and all acid things which by their points enter into and make a division, not a dissolution, whereby tough Flegm, and tartarous or viscous Matter, is prepared for Absterfives, and so made fit either to be expectorated by the Mouth, or expell'd by Urine and Stool. These, whether hot or cold, are of very thin and subtil Parts.*

IX. 6. CARMINATIVES. *These are Medicaments which spread, discuss, or expel Wind, and are generally hot and dry, and of very thin and subtil Parts, proper in Pains of the Stomach and Bowels, the Cholick, and other Indispositions whatever caused of Wind, as Vapours, Hypochondriack Pains, Hysterick Fits,* &c.

X. 7. ANODYNS, *or* PAREGORICKS. *These are easers of Pain; which tho' they do not often Cure Diseases, yet act in order thereto, they regarding the Pain chiefly, while both Cause and Disease are remaining, They are of thin Parts, and are moderately hot, seldom exceeding the first Degree, and rarefacient; and so Digesting, Concocting, Dissipating, Extenuating, and in some measure Evacuating, whatever Humour is sharp, tough, or gross; by it alcalious property absorbing the acritude of the Matter, contain'd in any Cavity, or its Pores.*

XI. 8. NARCOTICKS. *These are stupifying Medicines, and ease Pain, not by mitigating it, but by Stupifaction; not by taking away the Cause, but by Obstruction of the Animal Spirits for the time. Yet* Stupor *is something less than* Insensibility, *or the provocation of Sense: They are also called* Hypnoticks *and* Somnificks, *because they induce Sleep. These being taken too liberally, or to excess, cause Death, as all Opiates, if immoderately dosed. They are to be administred at such times, when the Symptoms are so grievous, as to threaten a greater danger than the Disease.*

XII. 9. BECHICKS. *These are such as abate or ease Coughing. And they are things which incrassate thin Humours, stop Defluxions, and so ease the Cough. Narcoticks of the middle kind, are agreeable to to the Brest and Lungs; which if they are cold, they incrassate thin Humours, and stop Coughing, and especially such as are much Narcotick, or Stupifying: But such things as are hot and of thin parts, and extenuating, which expectorate tough Humours, oft'times ease it.*

XIII. 10. SOLUTIVES. *These are Loosning Medicines, not such as are Purging, but by their hot and moist Qualities, keep the Body soluble; they not only open the Pores of the* Viscera *or Entrails but in some measure removing Obstructions,*

ctions, they open the inferiour Ductus *of the Bowels; as do Nitrous Salts, Soluble Salt of Tartar, Oat-Meal, &c. and this they may do, altho' they may have some small Astriction, and by reason of Substance, do not differ from those which are Absterstive, but in degree. For these things which cleanse the Pores and inward Passages, have a great tenuity of Parts, and are moderately Astrictive, which cleanse, and as it were seemingly Purge the greater Passages, yet withall strengthen the same. Some things are Soluble by lenifying, as Fat things; and some by washing and absterstion, as Whey, Solutive Waters, New Beer and Ale, &c.*

XIV. 11. ATTENUATERS. *These are such things as make thin, and are of hot and thin Parts, and so extenuate gross and tough Humours, and are for the most part hot and dry in the second and third degrees, as things Sharp, Picquant, and Aromatical, generally they are strong provokers of the Terms, because they make the Blood and Lympha, more thin and fluid: They also facilitate the Delivery of Women in Labour, bringing forth both Birth and Afterbirth. Hereto belong* Inciders *of Viscid Humours, which are more strong. And* Dissolvers *of what is Grumous and Coagulated, as* Sal Volatile Oleosum, *and all Alcalious and Volatile Salts and Spirits. Also* Extenuants, *or wasters of the Fat Substance, and Gross Parts of the Body. And* Laxatives, *which are Solutives, and moderately hot, moist, and thin. The use of* Attenuating Medicines, *is previously in order to open the Obstructions of the Bowels, Lungs, and Womb.*

XV. 12. COAGULATIVES. *These are such as make thick, being contrary to those things, which make thin or rarefy. They make Rheum and Humours, tough and thick.; and so are accounted either cold or temperate. They are given in Colds, Coughs, and vehement Catarrhs and Distillations, whereby the Flegm or Rheum being coagulated or thickned, it is made more fit for Expectoration: They also take away the sharpness of the Blood and Lympha, and thicken it, whereby they stop the overflowing of the Loches and Terms in Women, and perfectly prevail against a Diabetes. They also stop too much Sweating, and the disposition of the Spirits, which often happen to such as are Weak, and in Consumptions.*

XVI. 13. CONFORTATIVES. *These are* Strengtheners *of the universal Man, of the* Spirits *as well as the* Body; *and are generally of hot, dry, astringing, and subtil Parts, that they may warm those Parts which are cold; dry and confirm those which are weakned by too much moisture; bind or stop the too openess of the Pores, by which the Spirits are dissipated; and of subtil and volatile Parts, that they may unite with or join, the Natural, Vital, and Animal Spirits, to revive and exhilerate them. But sometimes, when the Body is weakned by heat and dryness, cold things may become* Confortatives, *by overcoming those Qualities by which the Body is weakned; and so we see the Spirits and Oils of* Nitre, Salt, Sulphur, *and* Vitriol, Lime Juice, Juice of Limons, *&c.* Confortatives *in the highest degree, where the Body has been weakned by Hectic and continual Fevers, and other hot and dry Indispositions, not easily to be expressed in few words.*

II. Of External *ALTERATIVES.*

XVII. 1. STYPTICKS, HÆMOPTOICKS, *or* Antihæmorragicks. *These are such things, as stop Bleeding in what part of the Body soever. They are for the most part cold, at least temperate, exceeding drying and repulsive: For things which are cold, repel, and many of them coagulate, or thicken; and so if they have a crassitude of Parts, as things acerb and austere. And Medicines vehemently drying, which are Astringent, repel also, because they thicken the Blood and Lympha: These, if they be of thin parts, much conduce to Astriction: Some* Stypticks *have a crassitude of Body, for which reason they then cannot easily penetrate the more remote Parts, precluding the Passages; therefore those which have a thinness of Substance, are rather to be chosen, unless the cause lies in the superficies, as in all fresh and bleeding Wounds.* Stypticks *are indeed the highest Astringents, and Binders, and if joined with Narcoticks, transcend in the highest degree.*

XVIII. 2. ANODYNS, & PAREGORICKS. *These are easers of Pain; and are moderately hot,* viz. *in the first degree, not much exceeding temperate, and of thin Parts, and rarefacient: So by opening the Pores, they Evacuate, Rarefy, Extenuate, Digest, and Concoct; equally encountring whatever Humour, is either sharp, cold, gross, or tough, inhering in the Pores, or near adjacent grieved Parts, which by reason of the obstruction of the Pores, could not find a way out; besides, they are aqueous or moistening, and aereal or of subtil Substance, not in the least Astringent. But there are some* Cold Anodyns, *which are such as give ease in Tumours, or Pains caused from great heat. Again,* Anodyns *are said to be* Proper *or* Improper. Proper, *are such as we have already been speaking of:* Improper, *are such as they call* Narcoticks, *made of Opiates, Henbane, Hemlock, Mandrakes, Nightshade,* &c.

XIX. 3. REPERCUSSIVES. *These are* Repelling Medicaments, *which drive back the Humour. They are generally cold and drying, and of gross Parts; for that which is cold, repels, and if it has a crassitude of Parts also, it acts with more force, as that which is* acerb *or* austere. *Those things also repel which are* Astringent, *if they have also a tenuity of Parts, for the thinness of their Substance, does much conduce to* Astriction. *And therefore other things which are* Astrictive, *by reason of the thickness of their Substance, cannot easily penetrate the more remote Parts, precluding the Passages. And hereto* Defensatives, *and* Intercipients *may be reduced, being Cold, Astringent, and Repulsive. These, by their* Coldness, *repel the Humour; and by their* Astringency, *strengthen the Part afflicted.*

XX. 4. DISCUSSIVES. *These are such as resolve the Matter contained in the Part. They are moderately hot, with a tenuity of Parts, and very little reficcant or drying: For as Discussives rarefy and make thin, causing the Matter to be dissipated, so excessive heat does condensate and dry; whereas moderate heat opens the Pores, or Passages, and deeply penetrating, by the tenuity of its Substance, opens the Pores, attenuates the Matter, and so eases the Pain. Their use therefore is, 1. To open the Pores. 2. To attenuate the Matter,*

or

or make it thin and fluid. 3. *And to evacuate it for the moſt part by Perſpiration.*

XXI. 5. EMOLLIENTS. *Theſe are ſuch things as mollify or ſoften any hard Tumour or Part. Theſe are generally hot and moiſt; hot in the firſt degree, and moiſt in the firſt or ſecond degree. Their heat is a little beyond the Proportion of Nature, and they are of thin and humid Parts, that they may pierce into the Matter, and mollify or ſoften it. For which reaſon it is of uſe in Strumous or Scirrhus Tumours, Oedema's, and others of like Nature; to ſoften the hardneſs, and reduce it to its priſtine heat: And theſe are either.* Common, *or* Proper. 1. *The* Common *are ſuch whoſe general Operation is to ſoften hard Swellings, and ſuch parts and places of the Body, as are hardned by Congelation.* 2. *The* Proper, *are ſuch as are applyed or appropriated to peculiar Humours, which being either hot or cold, the* Emollient *muſt be oppoſite to them, in thoſe active Properties, but retaining its due humidity.*

XXII. 6. ATTRACTIVES. *Theſe are drawing Medicines, which attract or draw the Humours from the Center to the Circumference. They are hot, and of thin Parts: For that which is hot, attracts, and that more ſtrongly, if it has conjoin'd with it a* tenuity *of Parts. Thoſe which are hot and dry in the* ſecond degree, *moderately attract; if in the* third, *more effectually; but moſt thoſe which are hot in the* fourth, *for the attraction is according to the ſtrength or degree of heat: Yet ſome things attract* Specifically, *and not by any manifeſt Quality, as* Emeticks, Catharticks, *&c. Theſe are contrary to* Repercuſſives, *for their Nature is to drive from the Circumference to the Center; but* Attractives *draw from the Center to the Circumference. They are of uſe in Wounds, made by the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Poiſonous Creatures; in Burnings, Venereal and Peſtilential Tumours,* &c. *where it is abſolutely neceſſary to draw the Poiſon and Malignity outwards, in order to the ſaving of Life.*

XXIII. 7. SUPPURATIVES, *or* Maturatives. *Theſe turn into Matter, contuſed Fleſh, and Humours, as alſo the Subſtance, of which many Tumours or Swellings conſiſt, and bring it to perfect ripeneſs. They are moderately hot, and next to Emollients, yet differing in this, that Suppuratives have an Emplaſtick faculty, where, by obſtructing the Pores, they produce heat, moſt like unto that of the Body, without any* Conſumption *or* Addition *of the Humidity. Theſe are friendly to Nature, and conſpire together with it, to bring the ſuperfluous Matter to form, and to ſuch a form, as that it may be ſeparated and caſt out, and the afflicted Part thereby eaſed.*

XXIV. 8. PYROTICKS, or CORROSIVES. *Theſe are threefold.* 1. Cathereticks. 2. Septicks. 3. Cauſticks, *or* Eſcharoticks. I. Cathereticks, *or Eaters. Theſe are meanly ſtrong; they by their corroſive Properties, conſume Excreſcencies, and eat away proud and dead Fleſh.* II. Septicks. *They are Corroſives, vehemently hot and dry, of thin Parts, and conſiſtence, which by their vehement heat, eliquate the Part, and are called* Putrefactives; *and their uſe is to draw Bliſters; theſe are Veſicatories.* III. Cauſticks, *or* Eſcharoticks. *Theſe are vehemently hot and burning, being the ſtrongeſt of all, ſo that they conſume all they come near. They cauſe* Cruſts *upon the place they are applyed to, and are chiefly of uſe to make Iſſues, or open Apoſtems.*

XXV. 9. DIGESTIVES. *Theſe are a kind of* Maturatives, *which bring laudable or well* digeſted Pus, *or* Matter, *into* Complex *or* contuſed Wounds, *and* ill natured eating Ulcers; *without which the Pain can neither be taken away, nor the Wound or Ulcer healed, or a ſtop put to the eating,* &c. *Of theſe we have largely diſcourſed in our* Ars Chirurgica, *where you may find a plentiful number of Preſcripts in exemplification thereof.*

XXVI. 10. ABSTERSIVES. *Theſe are Cleanſers, which ſeparate and remove the glutinous, clammy, or putrid Matter, adhering to Wounds and Ulcers, which hinders their healing. They have a power to exſiccate with tenuity of Subſtance; and they may be either hot or cold; nor is it of any great moment, which of them, by reaſon neither Quality can hinder their action, except* Exceſſive. *Yet ſome count them chiefly hot and drying, with a certain thickneſs of Parts to compact the Humours: And becauſe they cannot be defined, by either heat or coldneſs, ſince ſome of both ſorts cleanſe, they are to be underſtood to have a terrene Subſtance, which may take away the filth with them; and muſt a certain roughneſs, or nitrous Quality, to carry away the compacted filth.*

XXVII. 11. SARCOTICKS, *or* Incarnatives. *Theſe generate Fleſh in hollow Wounds and Ulcers, and fill up their cavities, as far as Nature will admit. They are hot in the firſt degree, a little* Deterſive, *and that without* Biting *or* Aſtriction. *Alſo moderately drying,* viz. *under the ſecond degree. And ſuch as* Impinguate, *or breed* Fat, *are Heating, Nouriſhing, Impulſive, Attractive, Retentive, or Specifick; as Hemp-Seed, Powder of Sarcocol, Kernel of the Indian Nut. They dry, and change the Blood that comes to any part into Fleſh. Their degree of dryneſs muſt be according to the Part: If the Ulcer happens in a dry part of the Body, the* Sarcotick *muſt be very dry, and therefore ſome of them are drying, even in the fourth degree. But if the part of the Body is moiſt in which the Ulcer is, the Incarnatives are to be leſs drying: They ought not to exceed the firſt degree, unleſs the Ulcer be very moiſt. They breed not good Blood, nor correct the intemperature of the place affected; they only defend the Blood from ill Symptoms, and the Ulcer from Corruption in breeding Fleſh; for Nature in breeding Fleſh, produces either* ſerous *or* purulent *Recrements, and theſe Medicines which cleanſe and conſume thoſe Excrements, by their drying Quality, are ſaid to breed Fleſh, becauſe by their help, Nature performs that Office.*

XXVIII. 12. AGGLUTINATIVES. *Theſe are ſuch as glew the Lips of Wounds, and ſeparated Parts together. They are alſo called* Symphitica, *which is the reaſon that Comfry is called* Symphitum, *becauſe of its glewing Quality. They are generally drying in the ſecond degree; and are in a mean between* Incarnatives, *and* Cicatrizers. *They are not* Abſterſive, *but* Aſtringent, *and prohibit the Flux of Humours, to the Lips of Wounds, Ulcers, and Fiſtula's. They are temperate, in reſpect of heat, and of a thick Subſtance. By their* dryneſs, *they abſorb that humidity, which intervenes between the Lips of Wounds, that thereby they may be conjoined: And that is the true*

Cure

Cure of an Ulcer, which conjoins the ſides of an Ulcer, before brought together. And Ulcers require a greater degree of drying than Wounds, not only to conſume what flows out, but alſo what remains liquid in the Fleſh.

XXIX. 13. CICATRIZERS, *or* Epuloticks. *Theſe are ſuch things as skin a Wound, Sore, or Ulcer. They dry and bind without biting; abſorbing the humidity of the Fleſh, contracting it with a Skin, or a thin* Callus *like unto a Skin, and therefore are more drying than Incarnatives or Glutinatives: For theſe bind, contract, conſtipate, and indurate; being cold, and of a thick Subſtance. There is alſo a ſharp and biting* Epulotick, *which conſumes dead Fleſh, as Cathereticks; and a third ſort, which dries without aſtriction. The laſt part of the Cure of a Wound or Ulcer, is to cover it with Skin; and reſtore the place to its priſtine beauty: Now theſe Medicines meddle with the Fleſh, no farther than only to convert it into Skin.*

XXX. 14. COSMETICKS, *or* Beautifyers. *Theſe adorn the Body by adding beauty to it, by abſterging or cleanſing it from defilements, as* Leproſie, Leuce, *Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Redneſs, Wrinkles, Freckles, Yellowneſs, Tanning, Sunburning, and the like. Thoſe which proceed from heat, are to be remedied by cooling things: If the defilement is impacted in the Skin, extenuating Medicines are to be applyed; if Freckles or Worms affect it, the Skin it ſelf is to be abſterged by* Emplaſters of Soap, *or Oil of Tartar* per deliquium, *diluted with Water; if Leproſie, Scabs, or Puſtules, conſtantly breaking out, the* Cuticula *muſt be taken off by* Epiſpaſticks, *&c.*

CHAP. V.

Of the Third Qualities.

I. THE third Qualities *of Medicines are ſuch as are* Appropriate, *that is to ſay, which are appropriated to ſome principal and noble Parts of the Body, the knowledge of which Phyſicians have learned and obtained, either, 1. From the ſignatures of the Medicaments themſelves. 2. Or from a long ſeries of Practice and Experience.*

II. *And therefore as Medicines are ſaid to be appropriate, to the moſt noble and principal Parts of the Human Frame, ſo from them they take their Denominations or Names, and accordingly are ſaid to be,* 1. Cephalicks. 2. Neuroticks. 3. Stomachicks. 4. Pulmonicks, *or* Pectorals. 5. Pleuriticks. 6. Cardiacks, *or* Cordials. 7. Hepaticks. 8. Spleneticks. 9. Meſentericks, *or* Hypochondriacks. 10. Nephriticks. 11. Hyſtericks. 12. Arthriticks. *Of which in their reſpective order.*

III. 1. CEPHALICKS. *Theſe Medicines are ſaid to be appropriated to the Head, and have reſpect chiefly to the Brain, the* Medulla oblongata, *and the Membranes called* Pia & Dura Mater, *but have very little to do with the* Tongue, *for that is a very unruly Member. The* Brain *is the ſeat of Apprehenſion, Judgment, and Memory, and by Nature moderately hot; and ſo is very eaſily afflicted by either too much heat or cold, but chiefly by the latter, and for the moſt part by too much moiſture, and therefore the Medicaments appropriated to the Head and Brain, are generally hot and dry, and of very ſubtil, thin, and volatile Parts, for otherwiſe they could have no affection upon thoſe Parts. To theſe ſome add* Ptarmicks, *and* Sternutatories; *'tis true, theſe will purge the Brain and Head from a world of pituitous, cold, and moiſt Recrements, but theſe are not* proper Cephalicks, *for what they do, is by the Virtue of their violent heat, and ſtrong attractive power. Whether there be any* cooling Cephalicks *is a doubt, if cooling things affect the Head and Brain, they do it ſimply, either by their cold Quality, or by cooling other Parts over-heated, which by* Sympathy *or* Conſent, *affect the Head.*

IV. 2. NEUROTICKS. *Theſe are* Nervous Medicaments, *and are all hot and dry, from the ſecond even to the fourth degree, of a very thin Subſtance and penetrative Parts, without which they could not pierce and affect the Nerves, to eaſe their extravagant Pains, as in Cramps and Convulſions, or to warm, comfort, and ſtrengthen them, as in Palſies, &c. they ought to be very ſubtil and volatile, that they may agree with the Animal Spirits, and as it were recuperate them. Their uſe is both* Internal, *given in ſome proper vehicle; and* External, *being applyed to the Parts affected, and all along down the Spine or Back-Bone, from whence all the Nerves of the extream Parts, as well as ſome others ſpring. They very much agree in their Qualities with Cephalicks, becauſe the Root or Original of all the Nerves thro' the whole Body, ariſe from the Brain.*

V. 3. STOMACHICKS, *or* Stomach Medicaments. *Theſe are ſuch as open Obſtructions in the Stomach, eaſe its Pains, and ſtrengthen its Tone. They may be either hot or cold, and ſo affect the Part, according to the Indiſpoſition which attends it. 1. When it is obſtructed, the Appetite is diminiſhed or depraved, with a kind of nauſeouſneſs concomitant: And this is remedied chiefly by acid Aperitives. 2. When it is pained, or there is a ſickneſs at Stomach, it is commonly from being either over-heated, and then cooling Stomachicks are to be given; or over-cooled, and then hot Stomachicks are to be exhibited; or from vehemently acid or ſharp Humours in it, and then Abſorbents, or fixt Alcalies, will be chiefly of uſe. 3. When its Tone is weakned, or hurt, then the Digeſtion is bad, the Concoction is weak, and ſo a bad* Chylus *is generated; whence the* Retentive *Faculty is alſo many times profligated, and whence proceed ſometimes the Scurvy, and Rheumatick Pains, or the Gout; and if it be of long continuance, it induces a Conſumption, becauſe the Body will want a ſuitable Nouriſhment. And theſe things are remedied (after due evacuation) by Stomaticks, of a hot and dry Quality, of thin Parts, and Confortative withall, which have power to warm, comfort, and ſtrengthen it, and have likewiſe an Aſtringent property, which ſtrengthens the Retentive Faculty.*

VI. 4. PULMONICKS, *or* Pectorals. *Theſe are Medicaments appropriated to the Lungs, and have regard either to the Part afflicted, or to the Matter afflicting.* 1. Thoſe which regard the Part afflicted, *are ſuch as ſtop bleeding, if any Veſſel is broken in the Lungs, and by a kind of Styptick Quality, have power to conglutinate or heal it; or if there be any Ulcer in the Lungs, have the power of cleanſing it, and healing it withall, which*

is done by either a Balſamick Property; or by a Specifick, of which Nature is Cinnabar of Antimony, *and all* ſweet Preparations of Mercury, *which entring into the maſs of Blood, and being diſſolved in it, give ſuch a healing property to it, that by its continual paſſage thro' the Lungs, it does at length perfectly heal them.* 2. Thoſe which regard the Matter; *and theſe are ſuch as digeſt and thicken the Rheumatick or pituitous Matter, ſtuffing them (which cauſes Aſthma's, Wheezing, Hoarſneſs, loſs of Voice, Coughs,* &c.) *and cauſe it to be expectorated, and thoſe are they which are moſt uſually called* Pectorals. *Beſides, they many times clear the Stomach of what ſticks to it, cauſing it in ſome meaſure to be ſpit up.*

VII. 5. PLEURITICKS. *Theſe are ſuch things as are appropriated to the* Pleura; *and generally give preſent eaſe to Pains and Swellings in the Sides, Stitches, the Pleuriſie,* &c. *and they are either Anodyns or Narcoticks. The* Anodyns, *are ſuch things as are hot and dry, and abound with an admirable volatile Spirit and Salt, ſuch as Salt of Urine, volatile Sal Armoniack, volatile Salt of Tartar, volatile Salts of Beans, Peaſe, and other Pulſes, as alſo* Sal Volatile Oleoſum. *The* Narcoticks, *are ſuch things as are made of the Wild or Corn Poppy Flowers and Heads, and of Opium; ſo that Opiates, eſpecially ſuch as are repleat with volatile Sal Armoniack, Salt of Hartſhorn, of Tartar,* &c. *all immediately affect the* Pleura, *and give preſent eaſe in the diſaffections thereof.*

VIII. 6. CARDIACKS, *or* Cordials. *Theſe are Medicines appropriated to the Heart; the Fountain of Life, and Seat of the Vital Spirit; the Original of Innate Heat, and of Vigor and Action. Amd therefore Cordials ought to abound with* Subtilty *and* Volatility, *to revive the Spirits, and with* Heat *to ſtrengthen the Heart, and make it perform its action. Thoſe* Cordials *which* revive and refreſh the Spirits, *muſt be Spirituous, as Wine, and Spirit of Wine: And thoſe which* ſtrengthen the Heart, *are either* Hot, *when its natural heat is decayed or waſted: Or* Cold, *when it is heat above Nature, by either Fevers or any violent Paſſion, or by Poiſon; the firſt of which are* Antifebriticks. *The ſecond,* Confortatives. *The third,* Alexipharmicks, *or* Antidotes *againſt Poiſon.*

IX. 7. HEPATICKS. *Theſe are* Medicaments appropriated to the Liver. *And theſe are conſidered in a three-fold reſpect, 1. As they open its Obſtructions. 2. As they reſiſt its Diſeaſes. 3. As they ſtrengthen it.* As to the firſt, *Hepatick Aperitives are to be choſen, which may open its Veſſels, and keep them free from Obſtruction, without which it is impoſſible that the Perſon ſhould be Well, but muſt at long run fall into a Conſumption: Theſe cut and extenuate without any vehement heat, and yet cleanſe.* As to the ſecond, *Hepaticks oppoſite to the Diſeaſe afflicting the Liver, are to be choſen: So if there is an Inflammation, cooling, cleanſing, and extenuating things are to be uſed: If a* Scirrhus, *things ſoftening and diſſolving. With a Decoction of Juniper-berries in Water, drank for a Year together as ordinary Drink, I cured a vaſtly great* Scirrhus *of the Liver, outwardly to be felt, hard, and as large as a great twopenny Loaf.* As to the third. *The* Liver *after all is to be ſtrengthned; and this is done by* Hepaticks, *gently* Aſtringent, *for ſeeing its uſe is to help towards the perfection of the Blood, it needs ſome* adſtriction *to preſerve its heat, and ſtrengthen it. Yet the* Liver *requires not ſo great aſtringents as the* Stomach, *becauſe the paſſages of the* Stomach *are larger, and more open, than thoſe of the* Liver; *ſo that if they be very* Binding, *they may be hurtful to the* Liver, *and cauſe* Obſtructions.

X. 8. SPLENETICKS. *Theſe are* Medicines appropriated to the Spleen. *Spleneticks are conſidered in a threefold reſpect alſo.* 1. To ſuch as open its Obſtructions, *and they are* Aperitives, *which ought to be ſo powerful, as to penetrate into its moſt inward receſſes; for the whole Subſtance of the* Spleen, *is a kind of Animal Honeycomb.* 2. To reſiſt its Diſeaſes; *and theſe in an Inflammation, ought to be cooling and diſcuſſing: In a* Scirrhus, *to be* highly Reſolutive, *not in the leaſt binding; and outwardly Emollients may be applied.* 3. To ſtrengthen it. *And theſe are ſuch as are temperate, in reſpect to heat or drineſs; yet they ought to have ſo much adſtriction, as to confirm its natural and healthful* Tone.

XI. 9. MESENTERICKS, *or* Hypochondriacks. *Theſe are* Medicines dedicated to the Meſentery: *Its grand failure is from* Obſtructions, *which are either from viſcous or clammy Humors, or from Wind, which induce a profound Pining, or univerſal Conſumption of the whole Man; and in the end (if not removed) Death. Upon this* Axle-tree, *the* whole Orb of Life *turns; and when it breaks, the Man ſinks, and the Body returns to its firſt Principles. And therefore the moſt powerful* Deobſtructors *or* Aperients, *are ſpecifick Meſentericks; and theſe in the Mineral Kingdom, are deduced from* Chalybeates: *In the* Animal, *from Volatil Salts, as* Sal Volatile Oleoſum Sylvij: *And in the* Vegetable Kingdom, *ſuch things as have power to diſſolve congelation of the Juices, as Volatil Salts of Beans, and of Tartar; or to cut the viſcid and clammy Matter, as Creſſes, Horſe Radiſh, Muſtard, Rocket, in cold habits of Body; or Juices of Citron, Limons, or Lime Juice, and their Syrups, in hot Conſtitutions joined with other proper Aperients, which may have a power to penetrate into the moſt inward receſſes of this Bowel. Add to theſe* Carminatives, *conjoined with* Sylvius's Spiritus Anticolicus, *where Wind ſeems to have the predominancy.*

XII. 10. NEPHRITICKS. *Theſe are* Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder. *In the* Reins, *a ſeparation is made of the* Serum *from the Blood, without which Man could not live, and the Bladder, of a ſufficient magnitude, is the receptacle to contain it. Therefore it is neceſſary by appropriate Medicaments, to keep thoſe parts clear, and free from Obſtruction, and to retain their ſtrength, that they may the better perform their Offices. The Diſeaſes afflicting the Reins and Bladder, are chiefly,* 1. Obſtructions by a tartarous or viſcid Mucilage. 2. Stones, Gravel, or Sand. 3. Inflammation. 4. Piſſing Blood. 5. Ulcers. The firſt, *is cured by Aperients and Diureticks.* The ſecond, *by Lithontripticks.* The third, *by cooling Diureticks, as* Sal Prunellæ *diſſolved in a Diuretick Wine.* The fourth, *by Stypticks and Narcoticks, as Catechu, and Opiates prepared with Acids.* And the laſt, *by Balſamicks, as Balſams of* Chili, Gilead, Peru, Capivij, Venice, Strasburg, *and* Chio *Turpentines, and* ſweet prepared Mercury, *which tranſcends all other things.*

XIII. 11. HYSTERICKS. *Theſe are* Medicines appropriated to the VVomb. *It is a*

Part

Part which one would think had some Sense in it, because it is pleased and delighted with some things, as Aromaticks, Perfumes, and the like; and displeased (so as to fly from them) with stinking and ill-scented things, as Turds, Assa fœtida, *and other stinking things of like nature. Therefore since Vapours, Hysterick Fits, and Hysterick Convulsions, proceed from the Womb, those things which alleviate them, suppress the Fumes, and reduce the Womb to its place, ease its Pains, and profligate it. Convulsive Motions are properly called Hystericks, so Musk, Ambergrise, Aromaticks, applied to the Nose, induce Vapours, Fits, Convulsions,* &c. *Whereas applied to the place of Conception, suppress them all. But* Assa fœtida, *and other stinking things applied below, bring those Diseases; whereas held to the Nose, or taken inwardly by the Mouth, they frustrate and Cure them. Medicines which provoke the Terms, or Loches,* &c. *or which suppress or stop them, are accounted* Hystericks; *but of them we shall treat in the fourth Qualities.*

XIV. 12. ARTHRITICKS. *These are* Medicines appropriated to the Joints. *And seeing that they consist chiefly of tendinous and nervous Parts, therefore they are chiefly composed of Neurotick Medicaments, which have a heating and drying Quality, gently astringent or binding, and withall having a peculiar strengthening Property: But because the Joints are the extream parts of the Body, and more remote from the Vital Center, they require the stronger Medicaments.* Pains *are eased by Anodyn Arthriticks, mixed with Narcoticks, as a mixture of Camphir, and Spirit of Wine, with Opiates.* Inflammations *are abated by Arthritick Baths: And the* Arthritick Tumour *is removed either by* Epispasticks, *or* Burning; *or by the application of* Arthritick Repercussives, *mixed with Camphir, or Opium, or both.*

CHAP. VI.

Of the Fourth Qualities.

I. THE fourth Qualities *of Medicaments are such as are* Abstractive, *to wit, such as by their Power or Operations,* take away some thing *from the Body; or from some of its Bowels or Parts.*

II. *And these receive their Names from the variety of their Operations, which they each perform in the respective parts of the Body, to which they are adapted; which are the Nine following,* viz.
1. Emeticks. 2. Catharticks. 3. Salivaticks. 4. Ptarmicks. 5. Emmenagogicks. 6. Diureticks. 7. Lithontripticks. 8. Sudorificks. 9. Veneficks.

III. 1. EMETICKS, *or* Vomitories. *These by giving a reluctance to the nervous Fibres of the Stomach, cause their Relaxation and Stimulation, whereby afterwards as the reluctancy grows more and more, and the nauseousness encreases, those nervous Fibres before relaxed, suffer a kind of Convulsion, or Contraction, and so eject the offending Matter upwards, or by the Mouth, whereby that* Viscus, *by such a discharge, comes to be restored to its pristine Health. Nor is the Stomach otherwise to be cleansed, for ten* Catharticks, *or* Purges, *how strong soever, will not so well cleanse the* Ventricle, *as one proper and well-design'd* Emetick. *The* Stomach *therefore is to be cleansed upwards by* Vomiting; *the* Entrails, *or* Intestines, *downwards by* Purging, *which is according to the Law of Nature.*

IV. 2. CATHARTICKS, *or* Purging Medicines. *These peculiarly cleanse the* Entrails, *but withall draw the* Peccant Matter *from all parts of the Body, as has been seen in some who have for many Months lost all the Uses of their extream Parts, or Limbs, by violent and inveterate Rheumatisms, and Colicks; who by only Purging with proper* Catharticks, *have been perfectly restored; for which purpose, the* Pulvis Cornachini *has been notoriously known. They remove Obstructions, not only by opening the Pores of the Skin, but the interiour* Ductus *of the Bowels, as in those things* Nitrous *and* Bitter, *altho' they have some small* astriction. *They are also* Absterstive *in degree; for those things which open the Pores and cleanse the Passages, must have a power of Attraction, and a great tenuity of Parts, moderately hot, nitrous, and bitter, and so have a power of absterging and purging the greater Passages; but some purge by* lubrifying, *as Fat things. Some by* washing *and* absterstion, *as Whey impregnated with* Sena *and* Beets. *And some by* resolving, penetrating, *and* pricking, *as several Salts.*

V. 3. SALIVATICKS. *These are salivating or spitting Medicines, which resolving all the* Lympha *of the Body, into a pituitous or serous Substance, it is conducted from all parts of the Body to the Head, and passing thro' the salivatick Glands, is spit forth. This is only or chiefly perform'd by* Mercury, *and some of its* Preparations, *which melting the coagulated Juices, and carrying them with it, causes this Operation. The order of it, and how it is to be performed, is not our Business here. They who would know more of this, may see what I have said at large upon this Subject, in the Third Edition of my* Synopsis Medicinæ, *in my* Ars Chirurgica, *and in my* Praxis Medica; *the Second Edition of my Annotations upon Dr.* Sydenhams Processus, lib. 3. cap. 28. sect. 113. ad sect. 155. *to which I refer you.*

VI. 4. PTARMICKS, *or* Errhines. *These are for the most part hot and dry in the third degree, and are endowed with a very piercing Acrimony, by which they extreamly irritate, or shrivel up as it were the Membranes of the Brain, (as Emeticks do the Tunicles of the Stomach;) and by means whereof, the Head and Brain are cleansed or freed from their Recrements, and the viscid and pituitous Humour, or Matter, is expelled thro' the Nostrils, in a very extraordinary measure: If these* Nasales, *as some call them, cause Sneezing, they are then called* Sternutatories. *But proper* Errhines, *which only attract the Recrements from the Brain, are of mighty use in curing Apoplexies, Lethargies, Megrims, Vertigo's, Epilepsies, and other Cephalick Diseases of like nature, proceeding from Cold and Moisture.*

VII. 5. EMMENAGOGICKS. *These are such as provoke or draw forth the Terms. They are hot in the third degree, and of thin parts, concoct and digest crude Humours, extenuate and incide the Gross and Tough, and remove Obstructions, by opening and cleansing the Passages. And such are all proper* Diureticks, *for that they pro-*

mote the expurgation of the Menſes; *and if they are bitter as* Aloes, *and fætid as* Aſſa fœtida, ſtinking Arach, *&c. they are ſo much the more effectual*; ſtinking things *depreſſing the Womb, and* bitter things *purging it. There are alſo accidental* Emmenagogicks, *which refrigerate and humect the Body, dried by too much heat: And theſe things, which by their potency expel the* Secundine and dead Child, *as alſo a* Mola, *or* falſe Conception, *which are ſtinking, bitter, with Acrimony, and thineſs of parts, and are to be given often, and in pretty large quantities.*

VIII. 6. DIURETICKS. *Theſe are* Medicaments provoking Urine. *They may be either hot or cold, but moiſt, liquid, thin conſiſtence, and eaſy penetration, that they may encreaſe the quantity of Urine, as it were by Accident. 2. But in things cleanſing, attenuating, and aperient, they open the Paſſages; and theſe may be cold, and of thin parts, as* Sal Prunellæ, *which ſometimes expels what ſticks in the Paſſages; or operate after a middle-way, allaying the extream Heat, and cauſing the* Serum *and* Humours, *to be more eaſily attracted by the Reins, and deſcend to the Bladder. 3. By things which cleanſe the Paſſages, and open the ſame, having a Quality of extenuating groſs Humours, attenuating or thining the Blood, and ſeparating what is extenuated from the grumous Parts, by which the protruſion of the* Serum *into the Reins, will be made more eaſy, as alſo its paſſage thro' the urinary Parts; which kind of* Diureticks *are hot and dry in the third degree, ſharp, of very thin parts, coactive and ſeparating.* Diureticks *then are of two ſorts.* 1. Such as conduce to the ſeparation of the *Serum* from the Blood; *and they are very hot, ſharp, biting and cutting, whence they penetrate to the Reins, and cut the groſs Humours there.* 2. Such as open the Urinal Paſſages. *And theſe are generally cold things, which provoke Urine, but bite not, yet have a nitrous Quality, by which they open and cleanſe, as Nitre,* Sal Prunellæ, *Winter Cherries.*

IX. 7. LITHONTRIPTICKS. *Theſe are ſuch as break and expel the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or tartarous Mucilage; and they have a power of diſſolving, cleanſing and expelling the ſame: Being Diuretick, hot and dry, and of thin parts, ſharp and cutting, and ſomewhat bitter. Alſo ſome do it by* Inciſion *and* Deterſion, *without heat, as Spirits and Oils of Nitre, Salt, Sulphur and Vitriol, ſome by aſperity, or by ſome occult property.*

X. 8. SUDORIFICKS, *or* Hydroticks. *Theſe are* Medicaments provoking Sweat. *They are generally hot, and of thin parts, yet ſome are ſaid to be aſtringent and cold, working occultly: But the hot being of thin parts, are ſubtil and volatil, thining the Blood and Humours, and giving them a piercing volatility; ſo that being forced by the native heat, excited into action, they penetrate thro' all the coats of the Veſſels and Glands, thro' Fleſh, Fat and Skin, to the ſuperfices or moſt external parts, of the whole Body, from the crown of the Head to the ſoles of the Feet, expelling all noxious Fumes, malign and venene Humours, and peſtilential Miaſmata, from the Center,* viz. *from the Heart and Vital Parts, and ſo defending them from their deleterious aſſaults.*

XI. 9. VENEFICK, *or* Poiſoning. *Theſe are* things which take away Life, *being wholly inimical to Human Nature, and they are in the extremities of heat or cold; now they poiſon not from being in the extreams of intemperature, but from another peculiar property, by which they corrupt the Vital Juices, and by a malign and peſtiferous Gas or Steem, ſmite both the Animal and Vital Spirits; but which Property is excited or ſtirr'd up into action, by thoſe extream degrees of intemperature. Of the* Hot Kind, *are Bears-foot, Hellebor, Leopards-bane, Monks-hood, Woolfs-bane,* &c. *Of the* Cold Kind, *are Hemlock, Hen-bane, Nightſhade,* &c. *There are Poiſons alſo which act by a* Narcotick Property, *as* Poppies, *and* Opium. *Add to theſe Poiſons which do it by a* Congelation of the Blood, *whence proceed a Stagnation, and almoſt immediate Death; as the biting of a* Viper, Rattle-Snake, *&c. There are alſo* burning Mineral Poiſons, *as* Arſenick, *&c. And Poiſons which are only ſo by* Accident, *as* Corroſive Sublimate, Spirits and Oils of Antimony, Nitre, Salt and Sulphur; *which diluted and prudently given, are Salubrious and Healthful.*

CHAP. VII.

Of the Fifth Qualities.

I. THE fifth Qualities of Medicaments *are ſuch as are* Adductive, *to wit, ſuch as by a peculiar Property,* add ſomething *to the Body, or to ſome of its Juices or Parts.*

II. *And theſe are ſuch as reſtore, or daily add to the principal Juices and Parts of the Body, even to the whole Body, without which Human Life, or its Generative Powers, could not be conſerved; and they are,* 1. Chylificks. 2. Analepticks. 3. Galactogeneticks. 4. Spermatogeneticks. 5. Alexipharmicks.

III. 1. CHYLIFICKS, *or* Breeders of the Nutritive Juice. *Theſe are ſuch things as conſerve the natural heat of the Stomach, ſo that it may be able to concoct and digeſt the* Food *received in, without which a good* Chylus *could not be bred. They are generally hot in the ſecond, third and fourth degrees, ſo that they may not only preſerve but reſtore the Tone of the Stomach if hurt; and theſe are proper Stomachicks, hot, dry, and of thin parts, ſharp and attenuating. But when the Stomach is over-heated, and ſo the* Concoction *is hurt, as alſo the* Appetite *in a great meaſure deſtroyed. Then cold* Chylificks *are to be choſen, which may allay the præternatural heat, and reduce it to its juſt* Temperament; *and theſe are Cowcumers, Lettice, Purſlane, and generally Acids, as all ripe Fruits, Lime Juice, Limon Juice, Vinegar, Spirits of Nitre, Salt, Sulphur and Vitriol; all which not only allay the præternatural heat, but alſo excite the Appetite, and help the Digeſtion.*

IV. 2. ANALEPTICKS, *or* Reſtorers. *Theſe are ſuch things as breed a Reſtorative* Chylus, *which is of abſolute neceſſity in ſuch as are in Conſumptions. The Stomach may breed* Chyle, *and that plentifully, yet it may not be good, or reſtorative; ſuch a nutritious Juice is to be educed from thoſe things, which have naturally in them a reſtoring Virtue; which as they ought to be Stomachicks,*

or

or mixed with Stomachicks, ſo they ought to warm the Stomach if cold. They are hot in the firſt and ſecond degrees, and for the moſt part of a fat or glutinous Subſtance, yet ſpirituous withall; of this kind are Meats made of Wheat Flower, as thick Milk, Haſty Pudding, alſo Parſneps, Turneps, Potatoes, &c. *and a Liquor called* Punch, *thus made.* Take choice Brandy, fair Water, of each a Quart, Lime Juice, a Pint, or three quarters of a Pint, double refined Sugar, a Pound; mix and diſſolve: *Of which the Conſumptive may drink half a Pint at a time, in the Morning; juſt before Dinner; at four in the Afternoon; and at Bed-time. To theſe things you may add Milk-meats, Cheeſe-cakes, Cuſtards, Oiſters,* &c.

V. 3. GALACTOGENETICKS. *Theſe are things which* breed Milk in Nurſes. *This is done partly by Meats, and partly by Medicine. For Food it is ſuch as is* Euchymick, *and* Polytrophick, *of good Juice, and of much Nouriſhment, a little hotter and drier than the Blood, if it is chilly and pituitous; but more moiſt, and leſs hot, if affected with Choler. Medicaments breeding Milk, are hot and of thin parts, and of affinity to thoſe things which gently provoke Urine. But ſuch things as are ſtrong, and provoke the Courſes, hinder its Generation by too much eliquation of the Humours. Things alſo* too cold, *thickning, digeſting, or drying, do the ſame.*

VI. 4. SPERMATOGENETICKS. *Theſe are things* generating Sperm or Seed. *They are hot, and not very dry, but flatulent and ſpirituous, and breed of the pureſt and moſt ſpirituous parts of the Blood; and therefore all ſuch things as encreaſe a ſtrong and good* Chylus, *and from thence much and good* Blood, *encreaſe the quantity of Seed. It is alſo* ſtimulated *by things hot, volatil, thin of ſubſtance, penetrating and ſharp; and hindred by things cold, inſipid, non-nutritive, and diſcutient.*

VII. 5. ALEXIPHARMICKS, *or* Antidotes. *Theſe are Medicaments adding Vigour to the Vital and Animal Spirits, to reſiſt and overcome Poiſon, and are antipathetical to it. They are hot and dry in the ſecond, third and fourth degrees, ſubtil and volatil, confortative to the Stomach and Heart, and homogene with the Spirits, enlivening the Human Body. They* 1. *Strengthen Nature, that it may be the more able to encounter the Poiſon.* 2. *They oppoſe the Poiſon, juſt by its oppoſite Quality.* 3. *By their potency, volatility and expulſive force, they violently expel it. Vomits, Catharticks and Sudorificks, immediately uſed, and in this order, are good expedients. If in the Stomach, Vomiting. In the Entrails, Purging; but if in the Spirits, (as in the Plague) Sweating.*

CHAP. VIII.

Of Preparations Galenick Internal.

AUthors have made a great number of them, we have reduced them to the following ten Heads.

1. Juices.
2. Infuſions.
3. Decoctions.
4. Syrups.
5. Pouders.
6. Electuaries.
7. Lozenges.
8. Pills.
9. Troches.
10. Salts Eſſential.

I. JUICES. 1. *They are to be preſſed out of Herbs, when they are young and tender, or rather, when they are juſt come to their flowering, becauſe then the Juice is in its greateſt Vigour, and gathered withall in a fair and dry Seaſon.* 2. *They are made by beating the Roots, Herbs and Flowers, in a Stone or Iron Mortar, with a Wooden Peſtle, and expreſſing the Juice with a Preſs.* 3. *They are either Liquid or Inſpiſſate.* 4. *The Liquid are either from hot Herbs, and ſuch as are volatil; or from cold: If from hot Herbs, they are to ſettle* 6, 8, *or* 10 *Hours, then to be decanted from their ſettlings, and put into a Glaſs or Bottle, putting Oil Olive upon them* 2 *or* 3 *Inches thick, to preſerve them.* 5. *If cold Herbs, after ſettling, the clear is to be decanted, and clarified by boiling and ſcumming, or with Whites of Eggs, and then Bottled, with Oil put over the ſame.* 6. Inſpiſſate Juices, *are never made from hot, dry, and volatil Plants, but from ſuch as have a more glutinous or clammy Juice, ſuch as* Acatia, Aloes, Cambogium, Catechu, Comfrey, Elaterium, Liquorice, Meconium, Opium, Scammony, Sloes, *&c.*

II. INFUSIONS. 1. *They are made from ſuch Plants, Roots, Barks, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, which are of hot, dry, and volatil Parts, and of ſuch a Subſtance, as being rare, eaſily yield their Tincture.* 2. *They are very rarely or never made of cold Herbs and Plants, ſuch as are of a thick Subſtance, and it may be Reſinous withall.* 3. *If their Subſtance is thin and rare, a cold Infuſion, or Digeſtion, (if in Summer-time) may do.* 4. *But if of a more compact, ſolid or tenacious Subſtance, after being reduced into a groſs Pouder, they are to be digeſted in a warm Oven, or in a Sand heat for ſome days, ſhaking the Bottle once or twice a Day; then being ſettled, the clear is to be decanted, and kept cloſe ſtopt for uſe.* 5. *The* Infuſion *may be made in* Water, Wine, *or* Vinegar, *according to the Deſign and Intention of the Phyſician: If in* Simple Water, *it is then called by the bare Name of an* Infuſion: *If in* Wine, *it is called a* Medicated Wine: *If in* Wine Vinegar, *a* Medicated Vinegar.

III. DECOCTIONS. 1. *They are never made of hot, dry, ſubtil, ſpirituous and volatil Parts, becauſe, in boiling, all thoſe fine Particles would be loſt.* 2. *Or if they are decocted, it ought to be always in an Alembick, with a Receiver luted to it, to receive its ſpirituous and volatil Parts; that when the Decoction is made and clarified, they may afterwards be mixed therewith.* 3. *The Boiling is half an Hour, an Hour, or two, more or leſs, according to the craſſitude of the Body; as they may be either Herbs, Roots, Barks, Woods,* &c. 4. *It is made either in Water, Broth, Wine, or Vinegar, according to the Intention and Deſign; but for the moſt part in Water.* 5. *It is a Medicament for preſent uſe, and therefore there needs no Directions for its keeping or preſervation.*

IV. SYRUPS and JULEPS. *They are made,* 1. *Of Infuſions.* 2. *Of Decoctions.* 3. *Of Juices, of Herbs, Plants, Flowers, Seeds,* &c.

2. *Thoſe*

2. *Thoſe made by Infuſion, are chiefly from* Flowers, *as of* Balauſtians, Blewbottle, Clovegilliflowers, Damask Roſes, Peony, Peach Flowers, Poppies Wild, Roſemary, Saffron, Violets, &c. *by being digeſted one whole Night cloſe covered, either in the heat of a Bath, or Sand heat, often repeating the Infuſion.* 3. *Thoſe made by Decoction, are from ſuch* Herbs, Plants, Roots, Barks, &c. *as will admit of Boiling, as we have declared in the former Section.* 4. *Thoſe by Juices, are made of all your ſucculent* Herbs *and* Plants, *freed from their* fæces *or impurities, by ſettling or clarifying with Whites of Eggs.* 5. *The way of making. To every Pint of clear Infuſion, Decoction, or Juice, put two Pounds of Double refined Sugar, which mix together by melting only in* Balneo, *not at all Boiling it.* 6. *All Syrups will keep a Year, if kept cloſe ſtopt in Glaſſes; but ſtop them not with Cork or Bladder, for then they will be apt to break the Glaſs, only bind a piece of thin* Leather, *or* Paper, *prickt with a few ſmall holes over the mouth thereof.* 7. Juleps, *are thin, or half Syrups, being made of Infuſions, Decoctions, or Juices, with but half the quantity of Sugar; and theſe will keep but a little while,* viz. 2 *or* 3 *Months, being apt to grow ſour.*

V. POUDERS. 1. *The Ingredients, whether* Roots, Barks, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, Roſins, &c. *are to be made very dry, either by Sun, a warm Oven, or ſome other Artificial heat.* 2. *By the help of a proper Mill, they are to be ground into Pouder.* 3. *But where a Mill is not to be met with, or it is but a ſmall matter, which is to be reduced; it muſt be done by beating in a Braſs or Iron Mortar, with an Iron Peſtle, and then made to paſs thro' a fine Searce; beating the remainder which will not paſs, and ſearcing it, ſo long till it is all, or very near all paſt thro'.* 4. *Reſinous Bodies, ſuch as Scammony,* &c. *will not eaſily be reduced without the help of a little Oil; anointing the bottom of the Mortar now and then, as alſo the end of the Peſtle with a little Oil Olive, by which means, it will with much more eaſe and ſpeed be reduced.* 5. Camphir, *tho' it may be reduced with a few drops of Oil; yet it is much better done, by adding to it a very ſmall quantity of Brandy, or Spirit of Wine, and then to grind it in a Mortar.* 6. *All Pouders ought to be kept in Glaſs Bottles, cloſe ſtopt with good Corks, but rather with Glaſs Stoppers; otherwiſe they preſently looſe themſelves, and will be good for nothing.*

VI. ELECTUARIES and LOHOCHS. 1. *They are made of ſubtil, or lævigated, or fine ſearced Pouders, mixed with Honey, or a Syrup of double refined Sugar, made into Syrup with Water or Wine, of the thickneſs of Honey.* 2. *The Proportion for a good bodied Electuarie, is* 3 *Ounces of clarified Honey to an Ounce of Pouder, or* 3 *Pounds of clarified Honey, or as much double refined Sugar diſſolved and reduced to the Subſtance of Honey, to one Pound of Pouder, which are to be mixed well together, either by beating in a Mortar, or over a very gentle Heat; then to be put into Gally-Pots, and to be tyed over with White Paper and Leather, and ſo kept for uſe.* 3. *A* Lohoch, *or Licking Medicine, is only a thin kind of Electuary, in which to every Ounce of Pouder, there is to be put* 5 *or* 6 *Ounces of clarified Honey, or Sugar: Theſe are uſed chiefly as Pectorals, in all Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs.* 4. Electuaries, *(if well lookt after) will keep nearly a Year, but* Lohochs *will keep twice that time.*

VII. LOZENGES. 1. *A thick* Mucilage *is to be made of* Gum Tragacanth, *with Water, or rather with equal parts of Water and Spirit of Wine, or Juice of Limons: This is to be thickned with double refined Sugar in very fine Pouder, and beat together in a Mortar, till it comes to a ſtiff Paſte.* 2. *Or fine Sugar may be diſſolved in Brandy to a Candy height, and then mixed with the Mucilage aforegoing.* 3. Lozenges *are made either for* Vomits, *and then you may put to each half Dram* 3 *Grains of Emetick Tartar, which may be made into one* Lozenge, *and ſo the Patient may take either one, two, or three Lozenges, according to Age and Strength.* 4. *Or the* Lozenges *are* Opiates, *in which one or two Grains of choice Opium in fine Pouder, may be mixed, to make one Lozenge of half a Dram, or a Dram, to be given as a Doſe according to Age, Strength, Neceſſity, and other Circumſtances, in vehement Coughs, Catarrhs,* &c. 5. *Or as* Common Pectorals, *againſt Aſthma's, Wheezings, Hoarſneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, and then Pouders of Liquorice, of Catechu, Cloves, Ginger, Mace, Nutmegs,* &c. *may be mixed with the Mucilage and Honey, or Sugar, in ſuch proportions, as the Phyſician ſhall think fit.* 6. *Then being well beaten, or wrought together, the Paſte is to be rowled out into thin Plates or Cakes, and ſo with a ſtraight Ruler and a Knife, to be cut out into quadrangular Lozenges, which are to be carefully dried, and kept for uſe.*

VIII. PILLS. 1. *The ingredients are ſeverally to be reduced to a ſubtil* Pouder, *by firſt beating in a Braſs or Iron Mortar, and then to be paſſed thro' a fine Searce.* 2. *To this Pouder ſo much choice Honey, or ſome proper Syrup is to be added, as may make it (by well beating it in a Mortar) into a Paſte, of ſuch a ſtiffneſs as may be made into Pills; which Paſte, is not be ſo hard or ſtiff as to crumble; nor yet ſo ſoft as to fall flat, and not keep up the roundneſs of its form.* 3. *Some Gum-Reſinous Bodies, as Aloes, Cambogia, Scammony,* &c. *being reduced into a fine Pouder, are rather to be made up into Pills with fair Water, than with Honey or Syrup; for they will as ſoon diſſolve in the Stomach, and keep a long time without mouldineſs: But then they are immediately to be formed into Pills, as ſoon as the Maſs is made; otherwiſe it will grow hard, and not afterwards to be done.*

IX. TROCHES. 1. *Theſe are in form like little Cakes, much about the bigneſs of a Copper Farthing, being only deſigned, that Pouders, which of themſelves are not able to reſiſt the intromiſſion of the Air, might be kept a long time pure, and free from ſpoiling.* 2. *Take half an Ounce of pure white Gum Tragacanth, put to it half a Pint or more of fair Water: Let it ſtand warm for* 24 *Hours, till it becomes a Mucilage, or Gelly,* 3. *Take the Pouders (being made impalpable) and mix with this Mucilage, by beating in a Mortar, ſo much as may make a ſtiff Paſte; which rowl out into thin Plates, and with a round hollow thin edged Braſs, Silver, or Steel Inſtrument, cut it out into little Troches, or Cakes.* 4. *Theſe you are to dry either in the Sun, or a warm Oven, after the Bread is out; and being through dry, put them up into a Gally-Pot, or other proper Veſſel, for uſe,*

tying

tying them over with a Paper and Leather, to keep them from the Air.

X. SALTS ESSENTIAL. 1. *Take a Plant when it is full of Juice,* viz. *in its Flowering time, a sufficient quantity; bruise it in a Wooden Mortar, and add a pretty deal of fair Water: Boil till half be consumed: Strain the Decoction by strongly pressing it out; and then Boil it to the thickness of Honey.* 2. *Take this mucilaginous Magma, put it into a Glass or glazed Vessel, and set it in a cold place for* 8 *or* 10 *Days; so will a Crystal Salt arise like Sal Gem, which gather, and wash it with the distilled Water from the same Plant, which dry and keep it for use.* 3. *Thus is made Salt of Carduus, Mugwort, Wormwood, and other bitter Herbs; but of other Herbs with much difficulty.* 4. *But such as yield a sweet Juice, give a plentiful quantity of Essential Salt, as the Sugar Cane: For* Sugar *is the Essential Salt of that Plant; so also do* Figs, Raisons of the Sun, *and other like sweet things; for* Figs *and* Raisons, *when old and dried, will shew some small quantity of that* Essential Salt *on their outsides, hard, dry, and of a white colour.*

CHAP. IX.

Of Preparations Topical, *or* External.

THO' Authors have multiplied the Titles of these Topical Preparations, yet these following are all that we think necessary for External Uses, or Outward Application.

1. Lotions.
2. Oils.
3. Ointments.
4. Balsams.
5. Pouders.
6. Emplasters.
7. Cataplasms.
8. Clysters.

I. LOTIONS, or WASHES. *I. Washes are made* 1. *Of fair Water.* 2. *Of Infusions, or Decoctions.* 3. *Of Wines.* 4. *Of Vinegars; of which a choice is to be made, according to the Purpose or Design for which it is intended. II. The general Intentions of Lotions, or Washes. are five-fold,* viz. 1. *To beautify the Skin.* 2. *To ease Pain.* 3. *To discuss Tumours.* 4. *To cleanse old putrid Sores or Ulcers.* 5. *To attract or draw-forth any Poison, Venom, or Malignity, in the Part. III. First fair Water is used either simply by it self, as hot as the Patient can bear it, either to bathe with it, or to let the whole Arm, or Leg, to lie in it for half an Hour, or* 3 *quarters of an Hour, more or less, which repeat as need may require, twice or thrice a Day: It opens the Pores, abates Inflammations, and absterges old putrid Sores and Ulcers, making them apt for healing. Or it is used with* Castile *or* Genoua Soap, *a quarter of a Pound dissolved in* 3 *Gallons of it, by a gentle Heat. This opens the Pores, and absterges more potently. IV. Secondly,* Infusions *or* Decoctions. *These are made of such Herbs as are appropriate to the intention, and which the Physician shall advise, in which also* Castile *or* Genoua Soap *may be dissolved, and may serve for easing of Pain, discussing of Tumours,* &c. *V. Thirdly,* Wine *simply of it self, is used to comfort and strengthen weak Parts, discuss Tumours, ease Pain,* &c. *by fomenting therewith as hot as the Patient can endure it, once, twice, or thrice a Day: And so it is of use* (viz. *Red Wine*) *to cure the falling-down of the Fundament. But mixed with* Camphir, *a Dram or Dram and half, dissolved in a little Brandy, to a Quart of Wine, it will be yet more powerful to all those Intentions, as also to prevent a Mortification. VI. Fourthly,* Vinegar, *simply of it self, used hot, is excellent to ease Pain, stop Bleeding, and take away Deformities of the Skin; but used with Honey dissolved in it, it absterges putrid Ulcers, and heals Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat. If it is used with* dissolved Camphir, *and* Saccharum Saturni, *it not only cleanses the Skin, but cures most of its Deformities, and also beautifies it. These are some of the things which Lotions perform; and in imitation of these Examples, you may make a thousand others, which may have admirable Effects.*

II. OILS. *I. They are made* 1. *by Expression.* 2. *By Insolation.* 3. *By Boiling. II. Those which are made by* Expression, *are either Oil Olive, which if it is made out of Ripe Olives, is said to be temperate, in respect of heat, coldness, driness, or moisture; or Oils out of Nuts, as Oil of Almonds, Sweet and Bitter, of Wallnuts, Oil of Ben, which has that Property with it, never to grow Rank; or Oils out of Seeds, as Aniseed, Linseed, Rapeseed,* &c. *III.* Oils by Insolation. *Take Oil Olive, or rather Oil of Ben, a Gallon; of the Herbs or Flowers, or Seeds you design to make the Oil of,* 24 *Handfuls well bruised; mix them, cover the Pot with a Paper, and set it in the Sun (in the hottest Season) for* 14 *Days or more, stirring it every Day: Then having warm'd it over a gentle Fire, press out the Oil from the Ingredients in a wooden Press. Repeat this Insolation with more bruised Ingredients, three times at least; at last pressing out the Oil as before, let it stand to settle or defecate, and pour off the clear, which keep in Glass Bottles close stopt for use. Where note, that* Oils by Insolation, *ought to be made only of Herbs and Seeds which are hot and dry, of very thin, subtil and volatil parts, as of* Cranesbil Musked, Hyssop, Lavender, Marjoram, Mint, Rosemary, Sage, Savory, Southernwood, Thyme, &c. *of* Aniseeds, Carraways, Coriander, Cloves, Fennel, Mace, Nutmegs, Parsly-seed, *&c. IV.* Oils by Boiling. *Take Oil Olive, a Gallon; of the Herbs, Flowers, Seeds,* &c. *bruised,* 20 *or* 24 *Handfuls: Boil all over a gentle Fire to Crispness; and press out the Oil strongly in a wooden Press. Repeat this Coction to Crispness, and expressing at least* 3 *times: Then letting it defecat or settle for a Day or two, decant the clear Oil and keep it for use.*

III. OINTMENTS and LINIMENTS. 1. *Ointments are made three ways,* viz. *first by making the Ingredients into an Oil by the former Section. Secondly, Of the Ingredients themselves by Insolation. Thirdly, Of the Ingredients by Coction or Boiling.* 2. *The first way, by making the Ointment of the Oil. Take a strong Oil made of the designed Herbs,* 2 *Quarts;* Strasburg, Venice, *or* Chio *Turpentine, Bees Wax, of each* 12 *Ounces:*

Ounces: melt and mix them well together, and put the Mass into Gally Pots for use. 3. *The second way by Insolation. Take such Roots, Herbs, Flowers, Seeds,* &c. *which are hot and dry, of very thin, subtil and volatil parts, bruised, eight Handfuls; Hogs Lard, four Pounds: Beat them well together in a Stone Mortar, with a Wooden Pestle; put the Mass into a broad Stone or Earthen Glazed Pot, tye it over with a Paper, and insolate it for* 14 *Days, or for want of a hot Sun, digest it as long in a mild Sand heat, that the Lard may be all that time perfectly melted; and whilst hot, strain out the matter by pressing. Repeat this Insolation or Digestion,* 3 *or* 4 *times, in the same manner; and at length, take the expressed Substance, and add thereto;* Venice *or* Strasburg *Turpentine, Bees Wax, of each* 8 *Ounces: melt and mix them over a gentle Fire without boiling, and keep the Ointment for use.* 4. *The third way, by Coction or Boiling. Take of the bruised Ingredients* 8 *Handfuls; Hogs Lard,* 4 *Pounds, boil over a gentle Fire to Crispness, and strain out by pressing: Repeat this work* 3 *or* 4 *times; and lastly, to the expressed Matter, add Turpentine, Bees Wax, of each* 8 *Ounces; boil and mix, and keep the Ointment for use.* 5. *Sometimes Pouders are added to Ointments for particular Uses, the chief of which, are of Aloes, Birthwort-Roots, Camphir, Coloquintida, Opium, Rosin, Scammony, Staves acre, Tobacco,* &c. *of Minerals, Burnt-Alum, Burnt-Lead, Flowers of Sulphur, Mercurius Dulcis, Saccharum Saturni, Turbith Mineral, Red Præcipitate, White Præcipitate, Verdigrise,* &c. 6. Liniments, *They are* Soft Ointments, *and made in all respects as Ointments are, saving, that they are generally made without Wax; or with only the half quantity of Turpentine and Wax.*

IV. BALSAMS. 1. *These are Artificial, and made in Imitation of the Natural, by mixing such Ingredients together as may constitute a body of equal Density or Substance.* 2. *Take Oil of the Ingredient you would add to your Balsam, as strong Oil of Hypericon, or strong Oil of the yellow of Orange Peels by Insolation,* 10 *Pints; Oil of Nutmegs by Expression, Balsam of Peru, choice Chio Turpentine, of each* 4 *Pounds; mix, melt over a gentle Fire, and keep it for use.* 3. *Take Oil of Ben,* 12 *Pounds; Chio Turpentine,* 6 *Pounds; Balsam of Peru,* 5 *Pounds; Oil of Nutmegs,* 4 *Pounds: mix and melt over a gentle Fire, and keep it close stopt for use.*

V. POUDERS. 1. *Those intended in this place, are only such as are for External use, applicable to the Eyes, stopping Blood, Wounds, Ulcers,* &c. 2. *They are made of Ingredients perfectly dried, and then reduced to a subtil kind of Flower, either by grinding in a Mill, or beating in a Mortar, and so passed thro' a fine Searce.* 3. *Pouders for the Eyes, as Alabaster calcin'd and levigated, or* Lapis Calaminaris *calcin'd and levigated, or Flints calcin'd, beaten and levigated; any of which Pouders being blown into the Eye, consume Pearls, Films,* &c. *so also fine Pouder of Rice, which with ones Finger may be daily and several times a day rubbed upon Films, Pearls,* &c. *which in time wears them off.* 4. *Pouders for stopping Blood, are chiefly Catechu, Vitriol calcin'd with fine Bole and Camphir, Pouder of Puffs or Fus Balls, of Mans Blood, of Alcanet Root,* &c. 5. *Pouders for digesting, cleansing, and healing old Ulcers, as Aloes, of Rosin, of Scammony, of Tobacco,* &c. *which two last things are without comparison.*

VI. EMPLASTERS, *and* CERATS, *or* CERECLOTHS. 1. *Emplasters are made first with Oil Olive. Secondly with Hogs Lard, or some other Fat or Grease, adding the other proper Ingredients.* 2. First with Oil. *Take Oil Olive a Quart, some proper Gum or Gums, from* 10 *to* 16 *Ounces, Bees-Wax* 4 *Ounces, melt, mix, and boil to the Consistence of an Emplaster.* 3. *Where Turpentine, and any proper Pouders of Vegetables are added, Bees-Wax will be needless, and if any proper Juices be added, it is to be boiled to the Consumption of the Juices.* 4. *Some Mineral Pouders, as Red Lead, White Lead, Litharge,* &c. *being added to the Oil with Vinegar, will sufficiently bring the Oil to the Body of an Emplaster, without the addition of Gums or Wax, by a pretty long boiling and constantly stirring, with a wooden Spatula till it is perfected.* 5. *Secondly with Hogs Lard, or some other Fats or Greases. It is made altogether as the former, save in this case it needs much less boiling, and a smaller quantity of Gums or Pouders.* 6. Cerats *or* Cerecloths. *They are soft Emplasters, which will spread without melting in a Pan, or the help of Fire; being for the most part made with Oil Olive, and in a much larger quantity.* 7. *The Emplaster being brought to its due Consistency, it is then made up into Rowls, and so kept for Use.*

VII. CATAPLASMS, *or* PULTICES. *They are made with Oil or Fats, adding the boiled Pulps of Roots, or Figs, and the other proper Ingredients according to the Intention; as baked or boiled white Lilly Roots, Turneps, Onions, Garlick, Leeks, Comfrey Roots,* &c. *and so bringing it to a due Consistency with Flower of Oatmeal, Barley-Flower, Orobus-Meal, Crumbs of White Bread, Milks,* &c. *boiling all to a due softness.* 2. *Some Pultices are made to discuss Tumors which will not probably break; some to ease Pain, some to allay Inflamations, and some to Maturate Tumors which tend to breaking; so that according to the Intention of the Cataplasm, such ought the Ingredients to be, to answer the same.* 3. *It ought to be laid on as hot as the Patient can well endure it; and to be renewed* 2 *or* 3 *times a day, or as often as the Nature of the Malady afflicting requires it.*

VIII. CLYSTERS. 1. *They are Liquids made with Posset drink, or Meat Broths, with the addition of such other Ingredients as are proper to the Intention of Cure.* 2. *The chief Purposes for which they are used are, First, to ease Pain in the Bowels from the Colick or sharp Humors. Secondly, for the Cure of Fluxes of the Belly, and Bloody Fluxes. Thirdly, to remedy Costiveness, Fourthly, to purge the lower Bowels.* 3. *Clysters* for easing Pain, *are made with Carminative Decoctions adding half,* 3 *quarters, or an Ounce of* Strasburgh *Turpentine, well mixed with* 1 *or* 2 *Yolks of Eggs, and then with the Decoction, and so exhibited something more than Blood warm.* 4. For the Cure of the Bloody Flux, or other Fluxes of the Belly; *to a strengthening Decoction in Whey, a quarter Part of Brandy ought to be added, and the Clyster to be several times repeated: If the Flux is Inveterate, and not easy to be stopt,* 6, 8, *or* 10 *Grains more or less of Laudanum, ought to be dissolved in the Brandy and mixt with the Decoction.* 5. For an extream Costiveness. *The Clyster ought to be made of Lubrificatives, as a Decoction of Althea Roots, in*

which

which a ſmall quantity as 2, *or* 3 *Drams of Caſtile, Genoa, or Venice Soap ought to be diſſolved, or a quarter part of Oil to be mixed therewith, well ſeaſoned with Table Salt.* 6. For purging the Belly and giving Stools. *It may be made of Carminative Decoctions, or Meat Broths, or Poſſet-drink; to a Pint of which, a quarter of a Pound of brown Sugar or Honey, and half an Ounce of Salt are to be added, and diſſolved in the ſame, without the Addition of any Oil; becauſe Oil will Obtund the points of the Salts, and ſo hinder the Operation or Working.* 7. *As to the Quantity to be exhibited at a time, to little Infants, give a quarter of a Pint or* 6 *Ounces; to Children from* 5 *to* 10 *Years Old, half a Pint; to bigger Children from* 10 *to* 16 *Years Old,* 3 *quarters of a Pint; to Men and Women, from a Pint, to a Pint and half.*

CHAP. X.

Of Preparations Chymical.

THE chief Chymical Preparations, as they may have reſpect to this preſent Work, are theſe ten here enumerated, viz.

1. Eſſences.
2. Tinctures.
3. Extracts.
4. Waters.
5. Spirits.
6. Oils.
7. Balſams.
8. Powers.
9. Elixirs.
10. Salts.

I. ESSENCES. 1. *By* Eſſences *here, we do not mean thoſe highly rectified and ſublime ætherial Chymical Oils, which Perfumers and others uſe, and ſo call, but another Preparation which is taken from the whole Subſtance of the Plant.* 2. *Take Angelica, Bawm, Mint, or any other like fitting Herb; beat it in a Marble Mortar with a Wooden Peſtle, to a Pulp or Maſs; put it into a Matrâſs or Bolt-head, which Seal up Hermetically, (or otherwiſe ſtop it up with Cork dipt in Wax, then cloſed faſt with Sealing-Wax, and after that luted over) ſet it to digeſt in a Horſe Dunghil, or ſome other analogus Heat, as* Balneo, *Sand,* &c. *for* 40 *or* 50 *Days; ſo will the whole be reduced almoſt to an uniform Subſtance: Afterwards take out the Matter, which is now more liquid than it was before, or reduced into a Liquor; which preſs from the* Fæces. *Digeſt it again in a gentle* Balneo, *that the remaining groſſer parts may ſubſide: decant the clear Liquor, or filter it thro' Brown Paper, or Cotton, in a Glaſs Funnel. And from the former* Fæces, *being dried and calcin'd, extract a fixed Salt, which add to the filtrated Liquor. This is* Le Febure's *Eſſence of Plants; and may be given in any proper Vehicle, from one Spoonful to two, or three.* 3. *Some add to this Eſſence, when it is for long keeping, to every Quart, a quarter of a Pint of the beſt Brandy, or Spirit of Wine.* 4. *But if you would exalt this Eſſence to a higher degree of purity and excellency, the ſaid* Le Febure *proceeds thus. Take of the former Eſſence, Water of decripitated common Salt, made* per deliquium, *of each equal parts; put them into a Matraſs or Bolt-head, which Seal up Hermetically, or ſtop up as before: Digeſt in the Sun, or in* Balneo, *or a Sand heat, for* 40 *or* 50 *Days more, ſo will this ſaline Liquor, without any other Operation, ſeparate all the heterogenous and ſlimy Matter, or Subſtance, which hindred its purity and exaltation: And there will ſwim upon the top, the pure exalted Eſſence of the Plant, either green and tranſparent as an Emerald, or of a reddiſh color, according to the nature of the Plant; which ſeparate and keep for uſe. This exalted Eſſence, may be taken from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Canary, or other proper Wine.* 5. The Eſſences of Cold Herbs. *Take the whole Plant well beaten in a Mortar, Juice and all; add to it an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine, or Brandy: put them into a very large Bolt-head, which ſtop cloſe as aforeſaid, ſo that nothing may breath forth: ſet it to digeſt in Horſe-dung, or its equal heat in* Balneo, *or Sand, for* 40 *or* 50 *Days, or more; then ſtrain out all the Liquor by hard preſſing; which put into the Bolt-head again: being ſtopt cloſe up as before, digeſt in a gentle Sand heat for* 40 *or* 50 *Days more; ſo will the Eſſence meliorate, ſupernate the* Fæces, *and grow fine; which decant and keep for uſe, adding to it the fixt Salt of the Preſſings. Doſe from one Spoonful to three, in ſome proper Vehicle.*

II. TINCTURES. 1. *There are ſeveral ſorts of* Tinctures, *which are to be drawn out with ſuch Menſtruums, as are moſt proper to the Diſeaſe afflicting; the chief of which are theſe four following. Firſt,* A Spirituous Tincture. *Secondly,* An Acid Tincture. *Thirdly,* An Oily Tincture. *Fourthly,* A Saline Tincture. 2. The Spirituous Tincture. *Take any Root, Bark, Wood, Herb, Flower, or Seed, being dried, and reduced into groſs Pouder in a hot Iron Mortar, with an eighth part of Salt of Tartar or Pot-Aſhes: affuſe thereon, in a large Matraſs, the beſt rectified Spirit of Wine, ſo much as may over-top the Ingredients* 4 *or* 5 *Inches, ſhake them well together, and ſtop the Veſſel very cloſe: digeſt* 20, 30, *or* 40 *Days, (the longer the better) in a place naturally warm, or in a gentle Sand heat, ſhaking the Veſſel once every Day: then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it cloſe ſtopt for uſe. Doſe* 1, 2, *or* 3 *Drams, if prepared from Alteratives.* 3. The Acid Tincture. *The Ingredients being prepared as in the former, affuſe thereon the dulcified Spirit, either of Nitre or of Salt, Sulphur or Vitriol, ſo much as to ſupernate* 4 *or* 5 *Inches: digeſt as before, then decant the clear* Tincture, *and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe. Doſe from* 40 *to* 60 *Drops, or ſo much as to give the Vehicle a little acidity.* 4. The Oily Tincture. *Take the Ingredients as before directed to be prepared, which put into a Matraſs, or Bolt-head, and affuſe thereon pure ætherial Oil of Turpentine, ſo much as may over-top it* 4 *or* 5 *Inches; ſtop it cloſe up, and digeſt only in a warm heat for* 14 *or* 21 *Days, ſhaking the Veſſel once every Day: ſtrain out the Tincture by preſſing; let it ſtand till it is fine, and then decant the clear, and keep it for uſe. Doſe from* 6 *to* 12, *or* 18 *Drops; firſt dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with any proper Vehicle, and ſo taken.* 5. The Saline Tincture. *Firſt make the* Spiritus Intimus *thus.* Take Spring Water, 6 Quarts; choice Pot Aſhes, 2 Pounds; Sal Armoniack, one Pound: mix,

digeſt cloſe ſtopt 3 Days, ſtrain, filter, and keep it for uſe. *Then take the Ingredients as before prepared, which put into a Matraſs or Bolt head, and affuſe thereon of the former* Spiritus Intimus, *as much as may over-top the Ingredients 4 or 5 Inches: digeſt cold (being cloſe ſtopt) for 2 or 3 Days, ſhaking the Veſſel twice a Day; let it ſettle for one or two Days; decant the clear from the* Fæces, *which filter thro' Brown filtring Paper, and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe. Doſe from half a Dram, to 1 or 2 Drams, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Canary, or ſome other proper Vehicle. Where note, that by this* Menſtruum, *you may extract the* Tincture *from any Root, Bark, Herb, Flower, or Seed, as well green as dry, and that in a manner extemporanee.*

III. EXTRACTS. 1. *Take the Spirituous Tincture of any thing you deſign to have the Extract of; put it into a Bolt-head, with its Alembick and Receiver, and luting the Joints well; by a gentle heat abſtract the Spirit in* Balneo; *the* Magma *at bottom is the Extract.* 2. Extracts *are either ſoft, fit either to be diſſolved in any proper Vehicle, or to be made up with Pouders, if very ſoft, into an Electuary; but if of a more thick body, to be made with Pouders into Pills: Or they are of a ſolid body, ſo that they may be formed into Pills of themſelves, without any addition.* 3. *And therefore according to the conſiſtence you deſign the Extract to be of, to ſuch a degree you muſt abſtract the Spirit.* 4. *The abſtracted Spirit is ſomething more than the ſimple Spirit of Wine, and may very well be called the Spirit of that Ingredient, or Matter, of which the Extract is made, and contains ſome of the moſt volatil Spirits and Particles thereof.*

IV. WATERS. 1. *They are Diſtilled in Common Stills, putting good Store of Aſhes underneath, to avoid an* Empyreuma, *or Smell and Taſte of Burning; or in an Alembick, in* Balneo. 2. *If you Diſtil in an Alembick, it will be good that the Roots, Herbs, Flowers, be bruiſed, and by adding common Salt, or Leven, to be mixed with them to be digeſted; then putting Spring Water to them, to Diſtil them in an Alembick with its Worm or Refrigeratory, till the change of the Taſte ſhews the Virtue to be drawn off, ſeparating the Oil if any be.* 3. *By adding the Salt or Leven, or Yeſt, and digeſting the Herbs therewith, till they have a kind of Winey Smell; by which means the Water is made twice or thrice as ſtrong, and Smells much ſtronger of the Herbs, Flowers,* &c. 4. Waters from dried Herbs. *Let them be cut and infuſed a while in hot Water, and digeſted with Salt, Leven, or Yeſt, and then diſtilled in* Balneo; *and if it be cohobated upon more dried Herbs, it will be ſo much the better and more noble.* 5. *Waters from tender Herbs and Flowers, and from cold Plants, are diſtilled in* Balneo, *with Cohobation upon freſh Herbs.* 6. *Waters from hot Seeds, Spices,* &c. *beat or bruiſe them groſly, infuſe them in a little warm Water, then diſtil them by a Copper* Veſica, *Tin'd within: You may alſo ſteep them in Wine, ſo will the Water be more excellent, with ſome Oil.* 7. *If from green Roots or Barks, bruiſe or ſhave them; but if from dried Roots, Barks, raſp them, or groſly beat them in a Mortar, and infuſe them in a little warm Water,* &c.

V. SPIRITS. 1. Take the Herbs, Flowers, *&c. beat them in a Mortar, and Pickle them with Salt, in an Earthen Veſſel, by mixing the Salt therewith; put all into a well glazed Earthen Jar, preſſing them well down: ſtop the Veſſel very cloſe, and put it into a Cellar for 3 or 4 Months, till they have a ſharp or Wine-like Smell; then diſtil in a* Veſica, *in* Balneo, *or Sand, or Aſhes, to drineſs: cohobate the Spirit and diſtil again, after which rectify it in a Glaſs Matraſs, in a gentle* Balneo, *or Sand-heat.* 2. Spirits from Juices. *Beat the Roots, Herbs, Flowers, Fruits, if Juicy, and preſs forth their Juice: But if they be not Juicy, ſprinkle hot Water on them, and then expreſs the Juice. Steep in this Juice freſh Herbs, and preſs out again, which work repeat till you have Juice enough; this Juice ferment with Sugar, Leven, or Yeſt, diſſolved in a little Water, and then diſtil it as before. Where note, that the Fermentation of the Juice, is beſt done in Wooden Veſſels.* 3. Spirits from Fruits which have a Pulp, as Black Cherries, Elderberries, Goosberries, Mulberries, Raſpberries, Strawberries, *&c. Either make a Wine of them, which let grow a little Acid; and diſtil it as before directed, or as you diſtil Brandy, or Spirit of Wine from Wine: Or elſe take their Pulp, freed from their Stones or Kernels, to which put warm Water, to make it thin; then with Leven, Yeſt, or Sugar, diſſolved alſo in warm Water, cauſe them to ferment; after which diſtil.* 4. Spirits from hot Seeds, Spices, *&c. Bruiſe them well, and macerate the Maſs with Wine, cauſe them to ferment with Leven,* &c. *and then diſtil; ſo will you have a Spirit mixt with a great deal of Water: cohobate and diſtil again, ſo will the Spirit be much better; which after ſeparate from the Water by Diſtillation: reſerve the Spirit by it ſelf, and the Water by it ſelf, as Water of the ſame Seeds, Spices,* &c.

VI. OILS Diſtilled. 1. Oils from green or dry Roots, Herbs, Flowers. *Bruiſe them well in a Stone or Iron Mortar, digeſt them 14 days or more in Water, and let them putrify; then diſtil by a* Veſica *with a great Fire; ſo will you have Water and Oil come over, which you are to ſeparate.* 2. If you diſtil Oils from Angelica, Aniſe, Bawm, Caraway, Dill, Fennel, Lavender, Marjoram, Mint, Origanum, Pennyroyal, Roſemary, Sage, Savory, Southernwood, Thyme, Wormwood, *and the like hot Herbs: It is to be done when in Flower, and you are only to take the upper Branches with the Flowers, for then they yield the greateſt plenty of Oil, and thoſe parts of the Plants the moſt; the Leaves, Stalks,* &c. *little or none at all.* 3. Oils from hot Seeds, as Anniſe, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Caraways, Coriander, Dill, Fennel, Muſtard, Parſly, Rocket, *&c. Bruiſe them groſly, affuſe on them hot Water; add ſome Salt, or Crude Tartar in Pouder, digeſt 10 or 20 Days, then diſtil with a Copper* Veſica, *with its Head and Receiver well luted; ſo will you have Water and Oil together, which you are to ſeparate, keeping the Oil by it ſelf; and the Water for Aniſeed Water, Cardamom, Caraway Water,* &c. 4. Oils from Roots being dried. *Bruiſe them well, or beat them into groſs Pouder, digeſt them with Water and Salt, then diſtil: cohobate the diſtilled Water, digeſt and diſtil again; ſeparate the Oil from the Water: and in that Water, digeſt more freſh Roots, and ſo on continually.* 5. Oils from Citron, Limon, and Orange Peels. *Let them putrify or rot; add Water to them; then diſtil them as the former Roots, ſo will you have Oil and Water, which ſeparate. The Water may be uſed*

in

in like manner to more prepared Peels. 6. Oils from Spices. *Bruiſe them groſly, (for Pouders yield leſs Oil;) digeſt them* 8 *or* 10 *Days in the* Menſtruum *you intend, adding Nitre, Salt, or Tartar: then diſtil in a* Veſica; *ſo will you have Water and Oil, which ſeparate: cohobate the Water upon the* Fæces *ſeveral times, ſo will all the volatil Oil aſcend: The Water reſerve to make more Oil with, upon freſh Spices. The weighty Oils (as of Cinamon) will ſeparate from the Water, in* 14 *or* 16 *Days, by ſinking to the bottom.* 7. Oils from Aromatick Woods, as Caſſia Lignea, Cedar, Cypreſs, Juniper, Rhodium, Sanders Yellow, Saſſafras, Xyloaloes, *&c. Take their raſpings, or let their Chips be exceedingly well bruiſed in an Iron Mortar, which digeſt a good while in Water, then diſtil by a* Veſica: *cohobate, and continue diſtilling for ſome Days; at length the noble odoriferous Oil will come forth very ſubtil and volatil.* 8. Oils from Roſins, Turpentines, *&c. Add to them a good quantity of Water, and diſtil by a* Veſica; *ſo will you have Water, and an Oil ſwimming upon it,* (which Oil is called Spirit;) *continue the diſtillation, and by degrees it will be Yellow; then change the Receiver: Separate this yellow Oil, and keep it by it ſelf, diſtilling till no more appears.* This is called Oil. *The Matter remaining is called* Colophony. 9. The Rectification of Chymical Oils. *They are rectified by diſtilling them by a Cucurbit, or* Veſica, *with much Water; ſo will the pure ætherial Oil aſcend, with ſome Water, which ſeparate. They are alſo rectified in a Bolt-head, with its Receiver, in which the pure ætherial Oil will aſcend, the thicker Subſtance remaining at bottom.*

VII. BALSAMS. 1. *The true difference between Chymical Oils and Chymical Balſams lies chiefly in two things,* viz. *firſt the Oil contains the principal or chief of the ſublime and volatil parts. Secondly,* That *it is of a thicker Conſiſtence or Subſtance, than the Balſam; which as this latter is leſs ſubtil and thicker, ſo it is more fit for old Sores and Ulcers.* 2. *Hence it appears that as Oils are the more thin, pure, and ætherial parts, ſo they riſe firſt in Diſtillation, from the Matter they are ſeparated from; but the Balſam is that other thicker Oily Matter, which by the force of a ſtronger* Fire, *aſcends next after the former pure, ætherial, volatil Oil is drawn off; which as it is of a thicker body, ſo it is alſo of a deeper color.* 3. Balſams Chymical, *are oftentimes alſo made in Rectification of Chymical Oils; when drawing off the thin, ſubtil, volatil* Parts, *or Oil, the thick Balſam is left at bottom.* 4. *But they are properly Balſams which (the thin Oil being drawn off in a* Veſica) *are afterwards drawn from the Colophony by a Retort.* 5. *Take the Colophony remaining after the Oil is drawn from Roſins and* Turpentine; *put it into a Retort, and diſtil with a gradual* Fire, *firſt ſoft and gentle, then greater, and ſo encreaſing the Heat, till the Colophony has given up all its Oily or Balſamick parts, which will be of a body thick and red. And this is that which is properly called* Balſam; *which if it be rectified again in a Glaſs Retort, in a Sand-heat, will be much more fine and pure.*

VIII. POTESTATES, or POWERS. 1. *Take the rectified Spirit of the Plant, ſuppoſe of Mint, or* Pennyroyal, *a Pint; Chymical Oil of the ſame Plant, an Ounce, or ſo much as the Spirit will abſorb, or ſwallow up: mix them together, and keep them for uſe.* 2. *But if you take the fixt Salt of the ſame Plant, and grind it with an equal quantity of the volatil Sal Armoniack; ſubliming and re-ſubliming ſo long till the fixt Salt aſcends with the Volatil; and add* 2 *Drams thereof to the former mixture, it will be ſo much the more powerful to all the Intentions for which the ſaid Poteſtates are uſed.* 3. *And many times for want of the particular Spirit of the Plant, whoſe Powers you would make, the beſt rectified Spirit of Wine is uſed as a* Succedaneum; *to which may alſo be added, if you pleaſe, the volatiliz'd Salt of the ſame Plant, or a volatil Salt of Tartar.*

IX. ELIXIRS. 1. *An Elixir is the ſulphureous Tincture of any Vegetable, drawn out of the dried Vegetable, (ground groſly with Salt of Tartar in a hot Mortar) with the rectified Spirit of the ſame Vegetable.* 2. *Or thus. Take any dried Herb or Plant, beat it into groſs Pouder, which put into a Matraſs or Bolt-head: Take the Powers of the ſame Plant, ſix Pints; rectified Spirit of Nitre,* 12 *Ounces: mix, and digeſt for* 10 *Days; affuſe ſo much of this Mixture upon the former Pouder, as may ſupernate* 4 *or* 5 *Inches: digeſt cold for* 20 *Days, ſhaking the Glaſs every Day; then decant the clear Liquor, and keep it for uſe.* 3. *But you are not always neceſſitated to uſe* Spirit of Nitre; *but may in place thereof, as the nature of the Diſeaſe may require, take* Oils of Salt, of Sulphur, *or* of Vitriol, *and digeſt with the Powers as above directed.* 4. *Again, by Infuſion of any Vegetable (ſuppoſe* Roſemary) *in Powers of the ſame, acuated with Oil of Salt, and Salt of the ſame, you ſhall have the* Elixir *thereof.*

X. SALTS. 1. *Salts Chymical are either Volatil or Fixed: And tho' all Plants have indeed a volatil Salt, yet the moſt of them having but little, and that little very difficult to be gotten, Authors have taken little or no notice thereof: Thoſe which really abound with it are but few, of which* Beans, Peaſe, *and* Tartar, *are chief. The way of making their Volatil Salts, we ſhall not declare here, having taught it fully and at large in their proper places; in the following Book.* 2. Fixed Salt of Vegetables *is thus made. Firſt burn or calcine the Herb you would make a Salt of, into white Aſhes; yet avoiding a too fierce or haſty Burning, leſt it ſhould vitrify. Boil theſe Aſhes in fair Water, to make a* Lixivium *of them; which filter thro' filtring Brown Paper, by help of a Glaſs Funnel. This filtred* Liquor *Boil in a Glaſs Veſſel, with a gentle* Fire, *to the conſumption of all the Water; ſo will the fixt Salt of the Plant be left at bottom.* 3. *If the Salt be not purely White and Fine, you muſt diſſolve it again in more fair Water; filter and coagulate by an abſumption of the Water; which work you are ſo often to repeat, till it is freed from all Impurity, and is very White.* 4. *Theſe alcalious Fixt Salts, are very apt to melt in the Air; but if they be firſt calcined with Sulphur, it much preſerves them from that Accident, and makes them withall ſomewhat more grateful to the Palate.*

CHAP. XI.

Of the Virtues *of* Medicines.

I. THAT *ſome* Plants *Heat, ſome Cool, and ſome Dry, and ſome Moiſten, is manifeſt; and this is from their* Firſt Qualities, *which are found out, firſt by their Taſte. Secondly, by their Smell. Thirdly, by their Operations, or Effects. Fourthly, by Experience.*

II. THAT *ſome Plants open Obſtructions, and ſome ſtop, as in Catarrhs and Fluxes of Blood; ſome Bind, and ſome Relax; ſome Attract, and ſome Repercuſs; ſome Maturate, and ſome Abſterge,* &c. *Theſe Virtues, which are* their Second Qualities, *they draw from their* Firſt Qualities, *but are more perfectly known and found out by Experience, and a continued Series of Obſervations.*

III. THAT *the Appropriation of Medicaments to the ſeveral principal Parts of the Body, has been found out partly by their Signatures, and partly by Experience, and ſometime by both of them together: And ſo this Appropriation of them to the Head and Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Lungs,* Pleura, *Heart, Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Reins, Womb, and Joints, is called* their Third Qualities.

IV. NOW IF *a Plant is hot and dry, it naturally follows, that it muſt reſiſt and be helpful againſt Diſeaſes, proceeding from cold and moiſture: So alſo if a Plant is cold and moiſt, it muſt reſiſt and be helpful againſt Diſeaſes proceeding from heat and drineſs: The ſame may be ſaid of Plants hot and moiſt, or cold and dry, which doubtleſs reſiſt, and are helpful againſt Diſeaſes proceeding from the* oppoſite Qualities.

V. THIS *being ſaid, if we conſider what Diſeaſes afflict thoſe principal Parts of the Body, and from what Cauſes they proceed; it follows that thoſe Plants, which are endowed with* thoſe Firſt Qualities, *and withall are in the predicament of* the Third Qualities, *muſt generally reſiſt and be auxiliaries in the Curing thoſe Diſtempers, afflicting thoſe particular Parts; and therefore in giving you the Virtues of the Medicament, tho' there are in almoſt every Plant, and in the Variety of their Preparations, a great number of Diſeaſes enumerated, againſt which they be Good or Helpful, yet we do not intend thereby, that they are Specificks, and abſolute Cures for all the Diſeaſes there named, but chiefly helpful againſt the ſame; and in Compoſitions framed againſt ſuch Maladies, may as a* Vis duplicata, *add to their Force and Effects.*

VI. *AS FOR Example, take* Angelica, Lavender, *or any other Plants, which are hot and dry in the ſecond, third, or fourth degrees, as to their* Firſt Qualities; *and withall are* appropriated to the Head, Brain, and Nerves: *We ſay that thoſe Plants, and their Preparations, are good for and helpful againſt all the Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts, proceeding from* cold and moiſture, *and accordingly we enumerate them, as Catarrhs, or Defluxions, Megrims, Vertigo's, Appoplexies, Epilepſies, Lethargies,* Carus, Coma, *Palſies, Cramps, Defluxions into the Eyes and Noſe, heavineſs of the Head, weakneſs of the extream Parts, thro' the hurts of the Nerves,* &c. *more eſpecially if the Habit of the Body be cold and moiſt too. Theſe and other like Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts, proceeding from a cold and moiſt Cauſe, we ſay, theſe and the like Plants are proper for, and helpful in their Cure, tho' we do not ſay they will abſolutely do the Work: And yet a great deal is to be ſaid, if* Alteratives *be given in a* full Doſe, aſſiduouſly uſed, not by fits and girds, and continued for a good length of time; *for ſo* Nature *acts in conjunction with the Medicine, and the Cure is performed and perfected at length, which otherwiſe could not be either expected or hoped for.*

VII. *AGAIN, thoſe Plants which are in the* Fourth Qualities of Medicines, *are* Abſtractives, *which abſtract or take away all ſuperfluous Humours, Recrements, and Excrements out of the Body, its Ventricles, or principal* Viſcera, *and Veſſels, which are* Emeticks, Catharticks, Salivaticks, Ptarmicks, Emmenagogicks, Diureticks, Lithontripticks, and Sudorificks, *and theſe are ſaid to be Curative, at leaſt helpful in Curing all Diſeaſes of* Repletion.

VIII. THE KIND *of the* Abſtractive *is to be choſen, according to the* ſite of the Part, or Parts afflicted; and nature of the Diſeaſes afflicting. *So if it be* the Head, *ſtuft with pituitous, cold and moiſt Humours,* Ptarmicks *are to be choſen: If* the Stomach, *by Surfeits, Fulneſs, Obſtructions, ſharp Humours,* &c. *then* Emeticks. *If* the Entrails, *with ſharp Humours, Colicks, Worms,* &c. *then* Catharticks. *If* all the Juices of the Body are contaminated, *as in the* French *Diſeaſe, Leproſie,* Leuce, Elephantiaſis, *&c. then* Salivaticks. *If* the Womb *be obſtructed, or the Courſes ſtopt, then* Emmenagogicks. *If there be a repletion of Urine, thro' an Obſtruction of* the Reins, and Urinary Veſſels, *then* Diureticks. *If* Gravel, Stones, *&c. in Reins or Bladder, then* Lithontripticks. *If* Univerſal Obſtructions over the whole Body, *with a repletion of Watery Humours, as in Dropſies, then* Catharticks *firſt, and* Sudorificks *afterwards.*

IX. *AND SO the* Diſeaſes *proceeding from* Repletion, *are enumerated according to the Part or Parts afflicted; and accordingly the proper* Abſtractives *are applied, which taking away the ſuperfluous Humours, or Recrements, cauſing, or ſome ways contributing to thoſe Diſeaſes; thoſe particular Medicaments according to their Kind, are ſaid to cure, or be helpful, or contributary to the removal, or cure of thoſe Diſeaſes.*

X. THOSE HERBS, *or Plants, which add ſomething to the Body, or its principal Parts, are in* the Fifth Qualities *of Medicines, and are* Adductives, *and ſaid to cure, or be helpful in curing, all Diſeaſes of* Ablation, viz. *ſuch Diſtempers as are cauſed from the want of ſome Nouriſhment, Juices, or Humours, in order to the conſervation of the whole Body, or of ſome particular and reſpective Parts: And ſo they are ſaid to be* Chylificks, Analepticks, Galactogeneticks, Spermatogeneticks, *and* Alexipharmicks; *that is to ſay, to cure, or to be helpful in curing, all Diſeaſes and Weakneſſes, cauſed by a deficiency of what Nature requires, for preſervation of the Body and its Principal.*

XI. AND THEREFORE *the Kind of the* Adductive

is

is to be choſen, according to the nature of the Matter deficient, the Parts affected and the approaching Evils to be feared: So if the Tone of the Stomach is hurt, that it cannot breed good Chylus, *whereby an Atrophy or Pining may be feared,* Chylificks *are to be adminiſtred, which are withall Stomachick, or Stomachicks are to be added to them. If* a grand Waſting of the Fleſh be, *as in a Phthiſis, or deep Conſumption,* Analepticks *are of uſe. If a deficiency of Milk, then* Galactogeneticks. *If a deficiency of Seed, then* Spermatogeneticks. *If Poiſon be taken, then the Vital Powers are to be ſtrengthned and augmented by* Alexipharmicks.

XII. *AND SO the Diſeaſes proceeding from* Ablation, *are enumerated, according as the whole Body, or its Parts may be affected, and accordingly the proper* Adductives *are choſen; which adding to Generating, or encreaſing the Nutriment, or Juices defective, are ſaid either to cure, or ſome ways contribute to the cure, of the prevailing Illneſſes, either preſent, or intruding upon the Patient.*

XIII. *THIS IS the Method, joined with Experience, and a long Series of Obſervations, thro' all preceeding Ages from the firſt beginnings of the Art of Phyſick, by which the Virtues of Medicaments have been inveſtigated and found out; and according to which, the Virtues aſcribed to Herbs and Plants in this our* Herbal, *are rationally to be accounted for.*

CHAP. XII.

Of Doſes, Uſes *and* Application.

I. THE DOSES of Alteratives. 1. Pouders, *if temperate, or hot, or cold in the firſt degree, may be given from one Dram to two Drams; in the ſecond and third degrees, from half a Dram to a Dram, or more: In the fourth degree, from half a Scruple to half a Dram.* 2. Infuſions, Decoctions *and* Waters, *from two Ounces to four, ſix, or eight.* 3. Extracts, *from one Dram to two Drams.* 4. Electuaries, *from one Dram to four, or half an Ounce.* 5. Elixirs *and* Powers, *from* 30 *Drops to* 60, *or* 80 *Drops.* 6. Clyſters, *a Pint at a time to a Man or Woman; but to Infants and Children, from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint.*

II. DOSES *of* Abſtractives. 1. Emeticks, *if of Antimony, as Tartar Emetick, from three Grains to eight: If Infuſions of* Crocus Metallorum, Vitrum Antimonij, *or* Regulus Antimonij, *from half an Ounce to an Ounce; and if ſtrong, from an Ounce to an Ounce and half, or two Ounces:* Emetick Decoctions *of Herbs, from half a Pint to three quarters of a Pint, or Pint.* 2. Catharticks, *if* Pouders, *from a Scruple, or half a Dram, to a Dram, or Dram and half, according to the ſtrength of the Species, and the Age and Strength of the Patient; the Strongeſt may be given from half a Scruple to half a Dram.* 3. Lenitive Electuaries, *from half an Ounce to two Ounces:* Purging Electuaries, *from half an Ounce to an Ounce.* 4. Purging Infuſions *and* Decoctions, *from an Ounce to ſix Ounces, according to their Strength; the Strong, from an Ounce to four Ounces; the Strongeſt, from an Ounce to two Ounces.* 5. Purging Extracts, *from half a Scruple to two Scruples.* Purging Pills, *from a Scruple to a Dram.* 6. Purging Salts, *from half an Ounce to an Ounce, or Ounce and half.* 7. Salivaticks, *according to the Diſcretion of the Learned Phyſician.* 8. Emmenagogicks, *if* Infuſions *or* Decoctions, *from a quarter of a Pint, to half a Pint, or more. If* Tinctures *or* Elixirs, *from two Drams to three Drams, or half an Ounce.* 9. Diureticks *and* Lithontripticks, *if* Pouders, *from a Dram to two Drams: If* Infuſions *or* Decoctions, *from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, or more: If* Salts, *from ten Grains to a Scruple, or half a Dram.* 10. Sudorificks, *if* Infuſions, *from half a Pint to three quarters of a Pint, or more: If* Electuaries, *from a Scruple to a Dram, two Drams, four Drams, or an Ounce. But if an* Opiate, *you muſt be regulated according to the quantity of* Opium *which is in it. If* Salts, *from half a Scruple to half a Dram.*

III. *BUT IN ALL theſe Caſes you are to obſerve, that theſe Rules, nor any other, can be abſolutely General, but that different Accidents which may be, as to the Age, Habit, and Strength of the Patient, Recency or Inveteracy of the Diſeaſe, together with the different Strengths or Weakneſſes of the Medicine, may cauſe ſome Exceptions, or particular Cautions and Obſervations neceſſary to be known, and which we could not comprehend in theſe general Directions; ſo that notwithſtanding the Limitations of theſe Doſes in this place, they muſt be proportioned from hence, according as the Accidents may be, in reſpect both to the Patient and the Preparation; giving to Grown Perſons the larger and more compleat Doſes; whilſt to Weak Perſons, Children and Infants, they are to be diminiſhed, according to their Weakneſſes, Diſabilities, and tender Years.*

IV. THE USES of Internal Medicaments. *And they are to be conſidered,* 1. *As to the Time of Giving.* 2. *As to the Way and Manner of Giving,* FIRST, *as to the time of Exhibition,* Alteratives *may be given in the Morning Faſting; but without doubt, all* Aperitives *are beſt given at Night, (but upon an Empty Stomach) becauſe there will be the leſs fear the next Day of taking Cold.* Catharticks *and* Emeticks, *are beſt given in the Morning, becauſe as the Stomach is then moſt Empty, ſo they will the eaſier act upon the Offending Matter, and the ſooner Operate; beſides, the better Attendance may be given, in the time of their Working.*

V. *SECONDLY,* As to the Way and Manner of Giving them. *And this is taken for the moſt part from their Form.* 1. Waters Diſtilled, Syrups *and* Juleps, *are uſed chiefly as Vehicles, to convey other things down the Throat in.* 2. Infuſions, Decoctions *and* Wines, *are generally given by themſelves, dulcified with White Sugar, or ſome proper Syrup.* 3. Eſſences *and* Juices, *are generally mixed with ſome proper Syrup, or with Wine (as the nature of the Diſeaſe may require) ſweetned with White Sugar, Honey, or Syrup.* 4. Tinctures, *if* Spirituous, Acid, *or* Oily, *are almoſt always given in a Glaſs of dulcified Wine.*

But

But Saline Tinctures, *are generally given in ſome Diuretick Decoction, ſweetned with Syrup of Althæa, or of Parſly, Winter Cherries,* &c. 5. Pouders *and* Extracts, *if ſoft, are made into* Bolus's *with Honey, Pulp of a Roſted Apple or Pear, or ſome proper Lohoch.* 6. *But* Extracts, *if ſtiff enough to be made into Pills, (while Recent) are ſwallowed as Pills by themſelves: If kept till they are hard, they will ſcarcely diſſolve in the Body, but muſt be reduced to a ſoft Electuary.* 7. Troches, *are to be reduced into a Pouder, and made into a* Bolus *with ſome proper Syrup, or Honey.* 8. Lozenges *are held in the Mouth, and ſwallowed down only as they melt.* 9. Electuaries *are ſwallowed either as a* Bolus, *or diſſolved in ſome proper Infuſion, Decoction, or Wine, ſweetned with ſome Syrup, Honey, or Sugar.* 10. Pills *are ſwallowed by themſelves, waſhing them down with ſome proper diſtilled Water, Infuſion, Decoction, Wine, Julep, Poſſet-drink, or Broth.* 11. Spirits *are dulcified with ſome proper Syrup, or mixt with Wine ſweetned with Syrup, or White Sugar, and ſo taken.* 12. Poteſtates *and* Elixirs, *are always given in a Glaſs of dulcified Wine.* 13. Oils *and* Balſams, *are always dropt into ſoft White Sugar, and ſo well mixt with it, then put into a Glaſs of ſome proper Wine and ſo drank.* 14. Salts Eſſential, Elementary, *or* Fixt, *and* Volatil, *are generally diſſolved in ſome proper diſtill'd Water, Infuſion, Decoction, or Wine, and dulcified with Syrup, Honey, or Sugar, and ſo ſwallowed.*

VI. THE APPLICATION of Topicks or Externals. 1. Lotions *are either for Bathing in, or for Waſhing old Sores and Ulcers; for Gargariſms, for Sore Mouths and Throats; or for Injections into Fiſtula's, the Yard, or Womb, to be uſed with proper Syringes.* 2. Oils, *they are to be anointed upon the Parts affected, rubbing them well in, Morning and Night, or two or three times a Day.* 3. Ointments *and* Balſams; *theſe may be anointed withall; alſo they are ſpread upon Pledgets, and applied to Green Wounds, Old Running Sores and Ulcers.* 4. Pouders; *theſe are either mixed with ſome Ointment or Balſam, and ſo applied; or ſimply ſtrewed upon the Wound, Sore or Ulcer.* 5. Emplaſters *and* Cerates, *are to be ſpread upon ſupple Cloth or Leather, and ſo applied ſimply upon the naked Tumor, Wound, Sore or Ulcer, or laid over Pledgets, dreſt or arm'd with Balſam, to keep them on.* 6. Cataplaſms *are put upon Cloth or Leather, to be applied to Tumors and Apoſtems, to diſcuſs, ſoften or ſuppurate.* 7. Clyſters *are to be uſed either with a Clyſter-Pipe and Bladder, or with a Clyſter-Syring, to force it up the* Inteſtinum rectum, *by the* Anus.

VII. *WHERE NOTE, that* Clyſters *are either* Anodyn, *or* Healing, *or* Purging: *If* Anodyn, *ſome choice* Opiate *is diſſolved in it. If* Healing, *they are mixed either with* Spirit of Wine, *or ſome* Oil, Balſam, *or* Liquid Roſin. *But if* Purging, *they have always a proportional quantity of* Brown Sugar *in them, with ſome* Common Salt; *but no Oil or Oily body by any means, becauſe they always blunt the points of the Saline Particles.*

CHAP. XIII.

Concluſion *of the* Introduction.

I. THUS HAVING *given you a ſhort Explanatory Introduction to our Hiſtory of Plants, without the Knowledge of which, this Work could not well be underſtood, and upon which principles a great part of the Practiſe of Phyſick is founded and built; the Obſervation of which, is truly a practiſing according to Art, and not a going hand over head, and a doing of things at all adventures, as* Empiricks *do, by which the Life of a Patient is not only put into Danger, but by ſuch* Empirical *Practiſes, a thouſand Miſcarriages are daily committed; to the great prejudice of the Sick, and diſreputation of the Medical Arts.*

II. *MANY GREAT things have been performed by ſimple Medicines and Preparations; and by that prime and ſimple Practiſe, the Qualities and Virtues of Simples were firſt inveſtigated or found out. This was the firſt ſtep of Art. Afterwards when the Faculties and Virtues of many things were diſcovered, the ſucceeding Practiſers began to add one thing to another, which they thought to have like Virtues; believing, that two things of equal ſtrength being conjoin'd, the Power and Force of that Medicine muſt be doubled; and indeed it many times ſucceeded according to expectation.*

III. *FROM THESE beginnings, Artiſts began to redouble their Forces, and to multiply Ingredients; making continually* Complex Compoſitions, *and from the belief of a* Vis unita, *to form* Compounds, *which in proceſs of many Ages, became a Magazine or Store-Houſe, as it were, of Remedies for all Diſeaſes; which they formed into a method of Preſcriptions, and under proper Titles, and particular forms of Preparations; they made at length a* Repoſitory *for general Practiſe, conſiſting of a great number of Preſcripts, ſerving for all Indications, and for the Cure of the moſt common and reigning Diſeaſes; which they called by the name of a* Pharmacopœia *or* Diſpenſatory.

IV. *THUS THE Medical Arts, under this natural and primitive Simplicity, continued for many hundred Years; and obtained the name of* Hipprocratical *and* Galenical *Phyſick, without any conſiderable or manifeſt advantage, alteration, or advance of Reputation; except in forming a* Farrago *of not only* Compound, *but* decompound *Recipes, which being a* Hodge-Podge *of* Complications, *tended rather to the Detriment and Reproach of our Art, than the adding of any Honour or Glory to it; and thereby reduced the Science from Natural and Simple* Empiriciſm, *into an Artificial and Reputable* Art of Quackery.

V. *THE ART THUS groaning under this Labyrinth of Misfortunes, by the ill Practiſes of ſuppoſed* Learned *Men; or rather* Empiricks, *began to ſink under the Burthen, and indeed would in a ſhort time have been reduced into the moſt profound Myſtery of* Empiriciſm, *or* Quackery; *had it not pleaſed God, to make the Light of Chymiſtry to Ariſe and Shine upon us, by the Means of*

of that wonderful Spirit, and great Man, Paracelsus: *who not only shew'd the weakness of* Empiricism, *of* Galenick Medicines, *and* Medicasters, *but unvailed and brought the Arts of Medicine out of their Rubbish, and set them in a true light, for the general Good of Mankind.*

VI. *IF IT BE OBJECTED, that Chymistry was in being long before* Paracelsus *was Born. To this we answer, so was the Circulation of the Blood before our* Great Harvey: *But as it was* Harvey, *who first brought the Circulation to Light, for the reforming, and more full elucidating the Art of Physick; so we say, that it was* Paracelsus *who brought the Light of Chymistry to arise and shine in our Horizon; and let us into its Secret Recesses, shewing us all its hidden Treasures, and brought them forth for the Glory of our Art, the Increase of true Medical Knowledge, and an Universal Good.*

VII. *YET WE DO NOT SAY, that the* Old Physick *is wholly to be cast away: There are many (tho' Simple) excellent things in it; which by a Skilful and Prudent Physician may be excerpted, and collected together; and which if conjoined with the* Chymical, *open into a great Field of Knowledge, and wonderful Productions, that not only shew us the* Genesis, *but also* Analysis *of all natural things; and with what an amazing Harmony they sympathize with Human Bodies, and how admirably they conspire to Operate in Mankind, to the extirpation of Diseases, and support of Life, against whatever may be opposite to Health, and the well-being of a Living Man.*

VIII. *THE NEXT thing then which the Physician had in his View, was the Composition and Structure of the Human Frame, that thereby he might know how the Body grew, and was nourished, and by what means it might fall to decay, and so fail. And since the Growth and Nourishment was from the Matter received in by the Mouth into the Stomach, they considered that there was an innate Property in that* Viscus, *viz.* Natural Spirits, *to convert the received* Food *into a kind of nourishing Juice, which the* Greeks *(our first Physicians) were pleased to call* Chylus, *which being more perfected in the Entrails, was thence conducted by proper Vessels, and conveyed to the Heart; where being converted into Blood, it was thence by the* Arteries *distributed over the whole Body, to contribute to its encrease of Magnitude, and nourishment of all its Parts, that it might not fall to decay. The* Meanders, *or Ways, by which this Bloody Juice past and repast, was discovered by* Dissection *of the Human Carcase; how it past from the Heart by the* Arteries, *to almost every individual Part of the Body, for its Nutrition; and how, what was more than was fit for that Purpose, was returned by the* Veins *to the Heart again; which for that reason seems to be the Fountain of the* Vital Spirits, *and so by a perpetual Circulation, conserves the Microcosm in a habitual State of Life and Strength. And by the same Art, they came to a discovery of the* Nervous System, *(whose Original is in the Head) by which the* Animal Spirits, *generated in the Brain, were conveyed thro' the whole Man, giving Sense or Feeling, Life and Motion, to every part of the same.*

IX. *HOW THE Body fell to decay, or failed, was the next Consideration, which was either,* I. *By External Accidents, by Blows, Falls, Cuts, Punctures, Gunshot,* &c. *from whence came Contusions, Wounds, Fluxes of Blood, Ulcers, Fractures, Luxations, Dismembrings, and loss of Substance, which directed them to Topicks, or External Applications, whence from a long Series of Experiences, arose the* Practise *and* Art of Chirurgery. II. *Or Internal, from a defect of* Natural Spirits *in the* Stomach *and* Bowels, *whereby their Tone, or innate concoctive Property being hurt, they either* 1. *generated a bad* Chylus, *which did not Nourish as it ought to do, but either profligated the Blood and* Lympha, *by depauperating them; or otherwise created a tartarous kind of Mucilage, by which not only the Vessels thro' which it was to pass were obstructed, but the* Viscera *also themselves were perturbed in their Operations, by glutinous Slime, Sand, Gravel, Stones,* &c. *Or* 2. *They* generated not Chylus enough *to nourish and sustain the External Man, whereby the Body falls into Lassitudes or Weaknesses, Pinings, and a lingering Consumption; which if not prudently remedied, and that in time, reduces the poor Patient to a meer Skelton, and so making him past hopes of Cure, sends him decently to his Grave. An* indigested Chylus, *or* defective in its quantity, *as it creates a* depauperated Blood and Lympha, *so it makes either* weak Vital Spirits, *or a* deficiency of them, *whence comes Faintness, Languishings, and the like, and an universal decay of the Strength of the whole Man. And according to the poverty of the Blood and* Lympha, *such also are the* Animal Spirits *proceeding from it, from whose weakness or decay, proceed all the Nervous Diseases afflicting the Body, as Tremblings, Numbness, loss of Strength and Motion, Convulsions, Palsies,* &c.

X. *THE BODY being thus afflicted with* Diseases, *it was natural to believe, that they could not be without their* proper Signs, *by which they might be known, as also several* attendent Symptoms; *all which must arise from some certain* Cause, *or* Causes; *the Signs of which Causes, (which they call* Diagnosticks) *they daily learnt from* Observation. *These* Causes, *whether* Original *or* Accidental, *they gradually searched out, that the Sources whence they were derived, might be at length discovered. All which was absolutely necessary towards the investigation of the Cure: For that without the* Cause *was known and removed, the Effects thereof,* viz. *the* Disease, *could not cease, or be taken away. As* Diseases *then appeared in the World, they observed the* Signs *accompanying them, and the* Symptoms *which many times accrued, which they set down in Writing, under the* Names *of those several* Diseases. *And enquiring into the Course of the Patients Life, and what Accidental Matters might also happen, at the* introitum *of the* Disease, *the* antecedent Causes *of the Malady, became in some measure manifest. Whence by a great number of* Remarks, *not only the* Antecedent *and* Remote Causes *came to be discovered, but also the* conjoined *and* near Causes, *were at length brought to Light: From whence the* Diagnostick part *of the Art, received its Illustration. Again, from the* Greatness *or* Lightness *of the* Causes; *from the* impending Symptoms, *as they seem'd more or less dangerous; and from attending to the* end of the Disease, *thro' a long Series of* Observations; *being all rationally considered together, the* Prognostick Precepts *were educed. And if the* Disease *was thought Curable, the*

Indi-

Indications of Cure, *voluntarily flowed from the morbifick ſtate of the Sick, which proceeded* 1. *From the* Cauſes *Antecedent and Preſent.* 2. *From the* nature of the Diſeaſe, *whither Similar, Organick, or Common.* 3. *From the* Symptoms, *as being Dangerous or not.* 4. *From the* Vital Powers, *reſpecting the Strength or Weakneſs of the Diſeaſed Body.*

XI. *ART BEING by theſe Advances, and ſo many Degrees, or Steps, brought on towards Perfection; what remains for the Learned Profeſſor to do? Truly to know what Diſeaſe it is which afflicts the Perſon, and by the* Criſis, *and manifeſt Symptoms, to make his Medical Prognoſticks, whether the Patient be Curable or not; that he may do every thing for the Reputation of his Art, and of himſelf. So that if he ſees the Sick paſt hopes of Recovery, he may decline his Attacks, and let the Relatives and Attendents know the Danger impending. But if there be Hopes of Life, (tho' but ſmall) he may make his Artful and Maſterly Preſcriptions, according to the* Indications of Cure, *which with a Rational and Modeſt aſſurance, he may hope and conclude, will not go without their deſired Effects.*

XII. *LIKE AS THE Art of* Rhetorick *was not the foundation of Oratory, or of the firſt Orators,* Demoſthenes, Cicero, *&c. but the Orators the foundation of the Art, out of whoſe unexampled Orations, all its Precepts and Rules were Excerpted, or Gleaned, and by Wiſe Men reduced into the form of an Art, by which all ſucceeding Rhetoricians regulated and made their Orations: So the Medical Art, and all its Rules, even the Fabrick of the whole Art, was Reared and Built out of* Empiriciſm, *or* Quackery; *and its Original or Foundation, was laid by* Empiricks, *or* Quacks, *(as the Learned are pleaſed to phraſe it) and that the firſt Phyſicians were no other than* Empiricks, Quacks, *or* Tryers of Skill; *out of whoſe Tryals, Obſervations and Practiſes, ſome Wiſe Men collected a Set of Precepts and Rules; which being reduced into Method, we now call the Art of Phyſick. But all the to be deplored Misfortunes of the Art is, that it makes not a great many Real Phyſicians, but too many Ignorant or Conceited Doctors, and too great a number of Formal and Rattle-headed* Empiricks *or* Quacks.

XIII. *WHAT WE have farther to ſay is, to commend the ſincere Lovers of Art, to the good Providence of God. That in their Search and Enquiries into* Nature, *and unravelling (as it were) the Rules and Precepts of Medicine, they may find the Anſwer of their Expectations; and have their Minds or Souls, enlightned with the Splendor and prevailing Excellencies, of true Wiſdom and Knowledge; ſo as to be able to perform the Great things, wrapt up in the Myſteries of this Science they are Profeſſors of; for the Good of the Sick, their own Benefit, and the Reputation of the ART of PHYSICK.*

W. SALMON.

Black-Friers, London.

ADVERTISEMENT.

I Requeſt all thoſe Gentlemen and others, who ſend Letters to me, about their own Concerns, to be ſo Civil, as to pay Poſtage for them; or elſe they may expect to go without an Anſwer. It is not reaſonable that I ſhould be at Charge for Perſons, I have no Acquaintance withall, and the Buſineſs their own. I ſhould not ſay this, was it but now and than a Letter. But to receive about two thouſand Letters a Year (as I have formerly done) upon other Peoples Affairs, or ſome trifling Matter, and to pay Poſtage for them, makes a conſiderable Sum. And beſides, it is as Burthenſome and Troubleſome to Anſwer them, as it is Chargeable to Receive them.

BOTANOLOGIA:
THE HISTORY OF PLANTS.

Liber Primus.

OF English Herbs and Plants.

CHAP. I.

Of ADDERS-TONGUE.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὀφιόγλωσσον; in *Latin*, *Lingua Serpentis*, *Lingua Serpentina*, *Lingua Vulneraria*, *Argentina*, *Lancea Chriſti*, *Herba Lucciola*, *Ophioglosſon:* in *Engliſh*, *Adders Tongue*, and *Serpents Tongue.*

II. *The Kinds.* There is properly but *One Species*, which is ſometimes *miſſhapen*, and therefore are called the *Common* and *miſſhapen*: and differ only in one or two things: the latter has ſometimes two or three ſtalks, and ſometimes but one ſtalk; and ſometimes two or three Crooked Tongues.

III. The Deſcription. *The Root is ſmall and Fibrous, abiding under Ground all Winter, from which riſes up but one leaf, which with the ſtalk, ariſes not above five or ſix Inches from the Ground, being flat or thick, and of a freſh green colour, not much unlike in form to the head of a broad Javelin, or rather the leaves of Water Plantane, but leſſer, without any middle rib in it: from the boſom or bottom of which leaf, on the inſide, riſes up ordinarily one ſmall ſlender ſtalk, about two or three, and ſometimes four Inches long, the upper part of which is ſomewhat bigger, and dented with ſmall round dents, of a yellowiſh green colour, much reſembling an* Adders-Tongue *(whence the name) which never ſhews any other flower, and vaniſhes away without yielding any Seed.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows in *moiſt Meadows* in moſt parts of *England*; in the Meadows by *Colebrook*; in the Fields in *Waltham-Forreſt*; in a Meadow near *Barton*, as you go from *Oxford* to *Stow-Wood:* in a Cloſe near *Botely* on the Weſt-ſide of *Oxford*; and in many Meadows in *Kent*, *Suſſex* and *Surrey*, as alſo near *London*, and ſeveral other parts of this Kingdom.

V. *The Times.* It is in its Prime in *April* and *May*, and flouriſhes ſometimes till the beginning of *June*: but a little heat quickly makes it vaniſh.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond degree. It is Cleanſing, Aſtringent, Sarcotick, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary; by appropriation, it is Arthritick and Hepatick. It is alſo an Alterative, and Antifebritick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is Vulnerary, good to heal Wounds, broken Bones and Ruptures. *Mr. Ray* ſaith, that *Baptiſta Sardus* affirms that the Pouder of the Herb, being given Inwardly for ſome time, will Cure all Ruptures whatſoever. And *Matthiolus* in his *Epitome* ſays, that the freſh leaves being applied, not only heal Wounds after a wonderful manner, but alſo Cure Ruptures, Burnings and Scaldings.

VIII. *The Preparations.* There are no Preparations of it kept in the Shops: but if you pleaſe you

may make from it, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *A Pouder.* 3. *A Suphureous Tincture.* 4. *A Saline Tincture.* 5. *An Oily Tincture.* 6. *An Eſſence.* 7. *An Ointment.* 8. *A Balſam.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues

IX. *The Juice Clarified*, cleanſes Ulcers outwardly, and heals Ulcers in the Lungs, which it the ſooner performs, if digeſted with Spirit of Wine: it alſo ſtops Vomiting; and a little Nitre being diſſolved in it, it is profitable againſt the Gout; and ſo drunk inwardly takes away the heat of Fevers.

X. *The Pouder of the leaves*, &c. given from half a Dram to a Dram, ſtops bleeding inwardly, overflowing of the Terms, as alſo bleeding at Mouth and Noſe, and other fluxes of Blood, being applied: ſtrewed upon Ulcers, it cleanſes and drys them, and diſpoſes them to healing.

XI. *The Tincture of the dryed Herb in Spirit of Wine*, heals Wounds admirably, being waſhed therewith mixed with Wine, and dries up Ulcers: ſo alſo being taken inwardly from a Dram to 2 Drams.

XII. *The Saline Tincture*, drawn with *Spiritus Univerſalis*, allays all Inflammations, and diſcuſſes hot Tumors: taken inwardly it is good againſt burning Fevers, is Traumatick, and heals all inward Wounds and Ulcers, as alſo bruiſes of Breſt, Stomach, and other *Viſcera.*

XIII. *The Oily Tincture*, drawn with Oil of Turpentine, Cures not only all Green Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, but alſo a Cold Gout, as alſo Aches, Pains, and Lameneſs, from a cold Cauſe by anointing therewith: it alſo diſcuſſes Tumors and the beginning of Apoſtems, and puts a ſtop to the Itch, and ſpreading Ulcers.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It is Vulnerary, good againſt the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or any other venomous Creature. It reſiſts Poyſons, and all ſorts of burning Fevers. Doſe from a quarter of an ounce to half an ounce, mixt in any proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Ointment.* It is made by boiling the green leaves ſhred 2 Pounds, Sheep Suet, Oil Olive, of each half a Pound, till the Herb is criſp, which preſs out, putting in as much more freſh Herbs, boiling and preſſing out as before, then adding to the ſtrained matter 12 Ounces of Turpentine, which mix together. It Cures not only Green Wounds but alſo cleanſes and heals Inveterate and Putrified Ulcers; alſo Burnings and Scaldings in a very ſhort time.

XVI. *The Balſam*, made of the Juice, and Strasburgh Turpentine, is as good a Vulnerary as can ordinarily be uſed; for it commonly heals any Simple Wound at firſt dreſſing: and applyed with a Truſs is good againſt Ruptures, the Pouder of the Herb being alſo given inwardly.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm*, made of the Green Herb, and pure Yellow Sweet Palm Oil, Cures the Gout, or any Pain in the Joynts, being applyed for ſome time.

CHAP. II.

of ADONIS-FLOWER.

I. *The Names.* It is called in Greek Ἐρανθεμον, in Latin, *Eranthemum*, *Adonis*, *Flos Adonidis*, & *Flos Adonis:* in Engliſh, *Adonis flower*, *Red Camomil*, *Red Maithes*, *Pheaſants Eye.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is numbred among thoſe Herbs which are *ſemine nudo polyſpermæ:* and it ſeems there are two chief Species of it, *viz.* that with Red Flowers, called *Flos Adonis flore Rubro:* the other with yellow flowers called *Adonis flore Luteo.*

III. The Deſcription. *It has a root with very many ſlender, weak, ſmall and thready ſtrings, periſhing every year; from this root riſes up ſeveral ſlender weak ſtalks, trailing or leaning to the Ground, ſet on every part with fine jagged leaves, very deeply cut, like thoſe of Camomil, or rather thoſe of Mayweed, upon which Stalks, ariſing a foot higher or better, do grow ſmall red flowers, conſiſting of 6 or 8 round leaves, almoſt like Field Crowfoot, having a blackiſh green head, or pointel in the middle, ſet round about with many blackiſh threads, without any ſmell at all; after the flowers are paſt, there grows up heads with many roundiſh white ſeeds at the tops of them, ſet cloſe together, very*

like

like unto the heads or ſeeds of the great Ox Eye, or not much unlike to a little Bunch of Grapes: The Plant riſes of its own Seed again, many times before Winter, which will abide till the next year. That with the yellow flower is much like the former, but its ſtalks and leaves are of a more dilute Green.

IV. *The Places.* The Red grows in the *Weſt* part of *England* amongſt Corn, juſt as Mayweed does in other parts, and is likewiſe an enemy to Corn, as Mayweed is: from thence (for the Beauty of the flower ſake) the Seed has been brought into ſome Gardens: The Yellow is a ſtranger in *England*, unleſs Nurſed up in Gardens.

V. *The Times* They flower in the Summer Months, as *May*, *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, as the Year falls out to be early or late: and the ſeed is ripe ſoon after, and preſently falls away, if not Gathered.

VI. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt degree; but *Bauhine* and *Tabermontanus* ſay they are hot and dry in the ſecond; yet by the taſte we can hardly judge ſo. They are Diſcuſſive, Digeſtive, Aperitive and Carminative: and by appropriation they are Stomatick, Hepatick and Nephritick, and of the kind of Alteratives.

VII. *The Specification.* They are ſaid to be Specificks againſt *Colick*, and *Stone*, which *Parkinſon* ſays has been confirmed by Experience; a dram of the ſeed being given in ſome ſpecifick Vehicle.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of it, but you may make, 1. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 2. *A Sulphureous Tincture.* 3. *A Saline Tincture.* 4. *A Chymical Oil of the Seed.* 5. *An Eſſence of the Herb.* 6. *A Bath of the Herb.*

The Virtues:

IX. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It powerfully expels Wind, is good againſt Griping of the Bowels and Colick, and expels Sand and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder: it alſo ſtrengthens the Stomach, and cauſeth a good Digeſtion.

X. *The Sulphureous Tincture.* It is made of the Seed, and is Stomatick and Carminative, good againſt pains of Head, Stomach and Belly: helps in the Vertigo, and cures a violent Flux. Doſe from one Dram to two Drams in ſome fit Vehicle.

XI. *The Saline Tincture.* It is made both of Seed and Herb, and has all the virtues of the former: beſides which it is an excellent thing againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the lower Ventricle: it powerfully opens all Obſtructions, and expels both Wind and Water out of the Bowels; and has a more ſingular and Specifick force againſt Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, or any other matter obſtructing thoſe parts. The Doſe is from half a dram to a dram, or dram and half in White Wine.

XII. *The Chymical Oil.* It gives preſent eaſe in the Stone and ſtoppage of Urine, if given from ſix drops to twelve in a Glaſs of White Wine, or Parſley or Arſmart Water. Drop it firſt into Sugar, which mix well together, and then mix it with the Liquor, and ſo let it be taken morning and evening. It provokes Urine powerfully, gives immediate eaſe in the Pain, expels the Gravel, and is an admirable thing againſt the Colick.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the Seed, but not altogether ſo powerful: daily taken, it ſtrengthens the Stomach, and is good againſt the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body: Doſe one Spoonful or better, in Ale, Beer, Wine, or in ſome proper Water.

XIV. *The Bath.* It is made of the Herb boiled in a ſufficient quantity of Water, in which a little *Caſtile* or *Venice*, or *Genoua* Soap is diſſolved. It opens the Pores, cleanſes the Skin, and is good againſt a Rheumatiſm, and pains of the Bowels and Joints, by ſitting for ſome time in the Bath ſomething more than Blood Warm, and ſeveral times repeating of the ſame.

CHAP. III.

Of AGRIMONY *Common and Baſtard.*

I. THE *Names.* It is called in Arabick *Gnaphat*, *Gnatzfat*: in Greek Εὐπατόριον. (of *Eupator* the firſt Founder of it, as *Pliny* ſaith:) in Latin *Eupatorium*, *Hepatorium* (as being good for the Liver,) *Agrimonia*: and in Engliſh *Agrimony*. The *Baſtard Agrimony* knows no Greek name: and is called in Latin *Agrimonoides*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is accounted amongſt the number of Spiked Plants, and has ſeveral Species, as, 1. *The Common Agrimony.* 2. *The Baſtard.* 3. *The Water Agrimony*, which is both male and female. The Common again is either ſweet ſcented, or not ſweet ſcented.

III. The Deſcription. *Common Agrimony has a root black, long, and ſomewhat Woody, abiding many years, and ſhooting out afreſh every Spring, from which ariſes one ſtalk ſomewhat hoary and whitiſh, hard and round, half a yard high* (plus minus) *from whence comes forth divers long Leaves, ſome greater, ſome leſſer, ſet upon a ſtalk, all of them dented about the edges, ſomewhat greyiſh underneath, and hairy withall: and from the main ſtalk alſo ariſes ſome ſmaller leaves ſet here and there; towards the top whereof grows many ſmall yellow flowers, one above another in long ſpikes, after which comes many rough ſeeds, hanging down like to ſmall Burrs, which when they are ripe, will catch hold and ſtick upon Garments, or any thing which ſhall rub againſt them: the whole Plant is of a pretty pleaſing ſmell.*

IV. *The ſweet ſcented or Aromatick differs little or nothing from the former, except in the ſmell, ſo that he that knew the one may certainly know the other; but the Plant is ſomewhat leſs, with rounder and whiter leaves, and the root of a darkiſh red, but the taſte*

and ſmell of this much ſurpaſſes the common, as being Aromatical and Aſtringent.

V. *The* Agrimonoides, *or* Baſtard Agrimony *has a root ſmall, reddiſh and Woody, abiding all the Winter, from whence ariſes many long, ſoft and hairy Leaves next the Ground, every one upon a long hairy Footſtalk, which are cut and divided into many parts and Leaves, ſeven for the moſt part, three on each ſide, and one at the end, but having ſome ſmaller ones between them, much like to* Common Agrimony, *yet ſomewhat rounder than they, and all of them ſmaller dented, and ſharper pointed, of a dark green Colour on the upper ſide, and Greyiſh underneath. Amidſt theſe Leaves riſes up ſeveral Stalks, not fully ſtanding upright, but leaning downwards, on which are placed very ſparingly ſuch like Leaves as before deſcribed, but ſmaller and rounder, with ſmall pieces at the joynts of every of them. At the Top comes forth three or four hairy green husks like Cups, dented at the Brims, out of which comes forth a ſmall yellow Flower, like to* Common Agrimony, *yet ſometimes ſcarcely appear above the husks, in which, after they are fallen and paſt, ſmall long and round Seeds appear like Grains of Wheat, two ſtanding together, like to ſmall Lumps, which fall out of the husks themſelves when they are ripe, leaving the husk empty and gaping. The Taſte of the Plant is bitter and abſterging, and ſmells like* ſweet Agrimony.

VI. *The Places.* The *Common* grows near the ſides of Hedges in Meadows, and by Borders of Groves and Copſes, in moſt parts of *England* and *Germany*, and in many other Countreys: I have found both the *Common* and *ſweet Scented*, growing Wild in the Plantations of *South Carolina.* The *ſweet Scented* grows with us only in Gardens, but is Natural to *Italy* in many Places.

VII. The *Baſtard* is found in ſome places of this Land by dry Ditch ſides, where the Earth is light, hollow, looſe and ſandy: *Columna* found it in *Naples*: and *Bauhinus* ſays he found it in many Places of *Italy*: It grows generally in Untill'd places, among Briars, Brambles, and ſuch like.

VIII. *The Times.* The *Common* and *Sweet Scented* Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe in a ſhort time after; but in warmer Climates it comes to its Perfection much ſooner, The *Baſtard* Flowers in *April* and *May*, and comes to Perfection the latter end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, and the Seed is ripe ſoon after.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the firſt Degree, but the Aromatick ſomething hotter. They are Diſcuſſive, Aperitive, Cleanſing, a little Aſtringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary, and Strengthening: And by appropriation, Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, and Nephritick: and of the ſtock of Alteratives.

X. *The Specification.* They are Specificks in curing old Ulcers, Piſſing Blood, and the Hepatick Flux: and indeed are good againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Liver, for which reaſon they are accounted Noble Hepaticks: The *Baſtard* is ſaid to be excellent in drying up Catarrhs, its Fume (burnt green) being received into the Mouth and Throat by a Funnel.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep of the *Common Agrimony*, 1. *The dryed Leaves and Tops.* 2. *A Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant, gathered in* June. 3. *A Syrup of the Juice.* But beſides theſe you may make from all the Plants, the following Preparations. 4. *An Inſpiſſate or Liquid Juice of Leaves and Flowers.* 5. *An Eſſence of the whole green Plant.* 6. *A Pouder.* 7. *A Sulphureous Tincture.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Balſam.* 11. *A Fixed Salt of the whole Plant Calcined.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The dryed Leaves and Tops.* They are Hepatick, and good againſt any inward weakneſs of the Bowels; and are kept moſtly to make Infuſions, Decoctions, Wines of, *&c*

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water*, It is uſed as a Vehicle, to give any other of the Preparations of this Herb in, in any of the following Caſes: Doſe is from ij. ounces to iv. or vj.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It is an excellent Pectoral, good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Wheezings, and moſt other Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs; and is commended againſt the Rickets in Children. Doſe from j. ounce to ij. morning, noon, and night.

XV. *The Juice Liquid and Inſpiſſate.* It Powerfully opens Obſtructions of all the *Viſcera*, and has all the Virtues of the Eſſence: The Liquid may be given from ij. ounces to iv. in a Glaſs of Wine: The Inſpiſſate to iij. drams, diſſolved in Wine, and ſo taken faſting.

XVI. *The Eſſences of the whole Plants.* They are approved to be good againſt Putrefaction of the Blood, Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and other *Viſcera*; againſt the yellow, black, and green Jaundice, Dropſies, (by ſtrengthening the Bowels and parts affected, after Purges and Diureticks) inward Wounds and Bruiſes, bitings and ſtingings of Serpents or other Venomous Creatures, the Flux of the Liver, Strangury, Colick, Coughs, Aſthma's, Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Stomach, ſalt and thin Catarrhs, all ſorts of Agues, Palſies, pains of the Spleen and Hypochonders, the Plague or Peſtilence, bitings of mad Dogs, Greenſickneſs, Tertian and Quartan Agues. They contribute much, being taken inwardly, to the healing of old Sores, and long continued Rebellious and running Ulcers. Doſe is from iij. drams to j. ounce, in Wine, Mead, Cyder or Ale: Dropt into foul running Ears it cures them; and dropt into the Eyes it ſtrengthens the Eye-ſight. They ſtop all Fluxes of the Bowels and Fluxes of Blood, open Obſtructions of the Reins, and Urinary Paſſages. Taken Dietetically they are Traumatick or Vulnerary.

XVII. *The Pouder* in made of the dryed Herbs. Being applyed it ſtops Bleeding in Wounds of any Part: If it is thus Compounded it will be better. Take *of the Pouder of the dryed Herbs*, j. *ounce*; *Catechu, Pouder of Toads, Man's Blood dryed and Pouder'd, of each half an ounce*; *mix them for a Pouder* to ſtop Bleeding internally or externally, which it does incomparably: It drys up Catarrhs, and is good againſt the Dropſy. Doſe from half a dram to a dram, at night.

XVIII. *The Sulphureous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Eſſence, beſides which it is more drying and healing. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams. It ſtrengthens the Stomach admirably, reſiſts Vomiting, and cauſes a good Digeſtion.

XIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It has alſo all the Virtues of the Eſſence, but is much more powerful againſt all obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, as Liver, Spleen, Womb, Reins, *&c.* It opens the ſtoppages of the Urinary Paſſages, bringing away Sand, Gravel, Filth, Matter and Slime. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams or more. Outwardly it is good againſt old Sores, running Ulcers, inveterate Scabs, Cankers, and the like in any part of the Body.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It cures Palſies, Lameneſs, Numbneſs, and all Pains and Aches, proceeding from a cold Cauſe: it gives eaſe in the Sciatica, and helps the cold Gout; it ſtrengthens the Nerves, Muſcles, Veſſels and Weakned Joynts, after Diſlocations, and ſtops a Flux of Blood in any Part. Inwardly taken it is good againſt the Colick, Gravel,

Stone,

Stone, and obstruction of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and may be given from x. drops to xx. in a Glass of White Wine.

XXI. *The Balsam.* It cures green Wounds sometimes at first dressing, more especially if to ij. ounces hereof, half an ounce of Balsam de Chili is mixed, and so applyed to the Part, the Blood and Filth being first washt away with a little Spirit of Wine or Brandy. It cures also old Sores, Ulcers, Scurf, Morphew, inveterate Scabs, stubborn and rebellious Fistula's, and other like affects of the fleshy parts. It draws forth Nails, Thorns, and Splinters of Wood, or other things gotten into the Flesh, strengthening much the Nerves, Ligaments and Joynts; it is a singular thing to cure wounds of the Head.

XXII. *The Fixed Salt.* It Purifies the Blood and *Viscera* by Urine, destroys the Acidities of the Lungs, and the acritude of the first Digestions, Fevers, *&c.* Dose is j. scruple or more, in any fit Vehicle.

CHAP. IV.

Of Water AGRIMONY *the Male Kind.*

Water Agrimony male.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ευπατόριον ἔνυδρον τὸ ἀρρενικὸν γένος, In *Latin*, *Eupatorium aquaticum mas*, *Eupatorium Cannabinum mas*, *Agrimonia aquatica mas*: In *English*, *Water Agrimony* Male, also *Agrimony Hemp-like*, and by *Gerrard*, *Dutch Agrimony*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is of the third Species of *Agrimony*; and of the *Water Kind* it is the first, which is the Male, of which it is the *Genus* to three other Kinds, *viz.* 1. Our *English* Male *Water Agrimony*. 2. The *New-England*, or *Hemp-like Agrimony*. 3. The *Virginian* Kind.

III. The Description. *The Root is full of thready strings of a mean Bigness; from whence spring up long round Stalks and somewhat reddish, about a Yard high or more, which are beset with long green Leaves, indented about the edges; whereof you shall commonly see five or seven, hanging upon one Stem, like* Hemp *Leaves, but yet softer. The Flowers are Little, of a pale reddish Colour, consisting of Round soft Tufts, which stand upon the top of the Sprigs, and at length vanish away into Down.*

IV. *The* New-England *Kind, is like the former, but has a hairy brittle Stalk, and narrow Leaves, some dented, and some not, two, three, or four Inches long a Piece, and half an Inch broad, or less: the Flowers consist of Mossie pale* Threads *on every Branch, out of small green Husks or Heads, which with the Seeds is almost insensibly carried away with the Wind, so that one would think it to have no Seed at all.*

V. *The* Virginian *has a great, hard, solid, brown, round Stalk, of three, four, or five Foot high, is wonderfully full of Long Branches, from the bottom, set with Joynts, spotted red, on the younger green ones, with large green Leaves on them, having below five Leaves on a Stalk, those upwards but three, yet larger than the former; the Flowers and Seed are also larger, not rough but smooth, blackish, and flat, without sharpness of Taste.*

VI. *The Places.* The *English* grows about the brinks of Ditches, and in Plashes, as also on the edges of wet Grounds, and standing and running Waters, almost every where.

VII. *The Times.* It Flowers in *July* and *August*; and in Winter the Stalks and Leaves wither away, but the Root is said to continue.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the first Degree: Is Aperitive, Absterstive, and Vulnerary: It is by appropriation *Hepatick* and *Splenetick*; and of the number of *Alteratives*. But the Root as *Gesner* thinks is *Emetick*.

IX. *The Specification.* I am Informed by a Worthy Gentleman, that it particularly cures the *Kings-Evil*, and all sorts of *Ulcers* and *Fistula's*: which peculiar properties he knew it had by Experience.

X. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing hereof; but you may Prepare therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Balsam.* 5. *A Sulphureous Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *An Essence.* 9. *A Fixed Salt.* 10. *A Wine of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice.* It attenuates and makes thin grosse Humors, cleanses and purifies the Blood, is good against the Scrophula in Men, and the Rickets in Children. Dose from j. Ounce to iij. mixt with Ale or Wine, in the Morning Fasting: It is also good against Tertian Agues.

XII. *The Pouder.* It has the same Virtues, and may be given from j. dram to ij. drams, Morning and Evening, in a Glass of new Beer or Wine.

XIII. *The Decoction.* It is Traumatick, more especially if to every Pint of it ij. or iij. ounces of strong Cinnamon Water be added; and then be drunk Morning and Evening from iv. ounces to viij. ounces.

XIV. *The Balsam.* The Juice being Inspissate to the thickness of new Honey, is mixt with an equal quantity of Turpentine, and Incorporated with a little Oil, over a gentle Fire. It is Vulnerary, and cleanses and heals Wounds, either inward or outward, admirably.

XV. *The*

XV. *The Sulphureous Tincture.* It is a ſingular Traumatick, and effectual againſt Poyſon and Malignity, Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams.

XVI. *The Saline Tincture.* It is an extraordinary thing againſt the Kings-Evil, and all Scrophulous Symptoms, as alſo againſt the Cachexia, Dropſie, and Rickets in Children, and opens obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, expelling groſs Humors by Urine. Doſe from j. dram to iij. drams, in White Wine.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It cleanſes Wounds, helps Lameneſs, ſtrengthens the Sinews, and is of good uſe againſt Palſies, Numneſs, Pains and Aches from a Cold cauſe, being anointed on the part afflicted, Morning and Night. Inwardly taken from x. drops to xij. or xv. in Wine, or Parſley, or Arſmart Water.

XVIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, cleanſes the Blood, and is of good uſe to ſuch as have ſcabby and filthy Skins; it takes away hardneſs of Liver and Spleen, and prevails againſt the Jaundice: Doſe from j. ounce to ij. Wounds and Ulcers being waſhed therewith, it heals them.

XIX. *The Fixed Salt.* It opens the obſtructions of the Reins and Urinary Paſſages and cauſes a ſeparation of the Morbifick matter of a Struma, ſending it forth by Urine. Doſe in Arſmart Water or Wine, from viij. grains to xx.

XX. *The Wine. Geſner* in his Epiſtles, affirms that a Pugil of the Fibres of the Root, boiled in Wine, and the Wine Drunk, gave him in an hours time one Stool, and afterwards ten Vomits, whereby he caſt out much Flegm; that it works (ſays he) like white Hellebor, but much more eaſily and ſafely, and that it did him much good.

CHAP. V.

Of Water AGRIMONY, *the Female Kind.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ευπατόριον ἔνυδρον τὸ θῆλυ γένος, In *Latin* by Fuſchius, *Eupatorium Adulterinum*; by Geſner, *Eupatorium Aquaticum*; by Matthiolus, *Eupatorium Vulgare*; by Lobel, *Eupatorium Cannabinum Fœmina*; by Bauhinus, *Cannabina aquatica folio tripartito diviſo*; by Tabermontanus, *Eupatorium Cannabinum Chryſanthemum*; by Dodoneus, *Pſeudo-hepatorium Fœmina*; by Sardus, *Terzola*; and by Camerarius, *Eupatorium Avicennæ*; in *Engliſh*, *Female Water Agrimony*, and *Hemp-like Agrimony*.

II. *The Kinds.* This is the ſecond Species of *Water Agrimony*; to wit, the Female Kind, as you may ſee, *chap.* 3. *Sect.* 2. aforegoing.

III. The Deſcription. *The Root conſiſts of many long ſlender Strings, and is of long continuance, from whence Stalks grow up about two Foot high, or higher, and are of a dark purple Color. The Branches are many; growing at diſtances nearly equal one from the other; the one from one ſide of the Stalk, the other from the oppoſite Point. The leaves are winged, and much Indented on the edges. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Branches, of a brown yellow Color, ſpotted with black ſpots, having a Subſtance within the midſt of them, like that of a Daiſy. If you rub them between your Fingers, they will ſmell like to Gum Elemi, Roſin or Cedar, when they are burnt. The Seeds are long, and eaſily ſtick to any Woollen thing. It plainly differs from our* Common Agrimony, *becauſe it wants the interpoſed little Leaves: and its Flowers are much unlike.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows in cold Grounds, by Ponds and Ditch ſides, as alſo by running Waters; and ſometimes you ſhall find it to grow in the very Water it ſelf.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Seed is ripe not long after the fading of the Flower.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the firſt Degree: it is opening, cleanſing, Pectoral, and Traumatick; and by appropriation is Hepatick, and Pulmonick, or Pectoral; it is Sudorifick and Alterative.

VII. *The Specification.* It is ſaid to be a peculiar cleanſer of the Blood; and reſtorer of its Craſis; and has a ſingular Property in curing of old Ulcers and Fiſtula's.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops prepare nothing from it; but there may be made thereof, 1. *A Decoction.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *A Balſam of the Juice.* 4. *An Eſſence.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture,* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *Aſhes.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is Traumatick, and a reſtorer of the Blood; attenuates and makes thin, groſs, tough, and viſcous Humors; and is a ſingular thing againſt Scabs, Itch, and other Salt Humors, being given from ij. ounces to vj. morning, noon, and night.

X. *The Juice.* It provokes the Terms in Women; and taken with the Juice of Fumitory, rectifies the ſaltneſs and ſharpneſs of the Blood: it is good againſt Scabs, Itch, ſalt and ſharp Humors, Apoſtems, *&c.* Doſe from j. ounce to ij. morning, noon, and night.

XI. *The Balſam. Take of the Juice* vj. *ounces, Turpentine* iij. *ounces, Oil* ij. *ounces, Bees Wax* j. *ounce, Roſine half an ounce, mix and make a Balſam, by Evaporating to a Conſiſtence, or till the watry part of the Juice is gone.* It is an excellent thing, for the curing of Wounds, Ulcers, old running Sores and Fiſtula's: Fills Ulcers with Fleſh, and brings them to a ſpeedy healing: Applied alſo in the

the Gout, it abates the Tumor, and gives eaſe in a little time.

XII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is ſingular good againſt Agues, taken to the quantity of an ounce: It alſo heals all green Wounds and old Sores, inwardly taken, and outwardly waſht therewith.

XIII. *The Saline Tincture.* Taken inwardly it is good againſt the Stone, opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is good againſt Leproſies, Cachexies, Dropſie and Yellow Janndice: It removes ſtoppages of the Lungs, provokes Urine, and prevails againſt Gravel and Tartarous Matter, whether in the Reins or Bladder. Doſe from j. dram to ij. or more, in Ale or Wine.

XIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt the Stone in the Reins, being taken from iv. drops to xx. in a Glaſs of Ale, Wine, or ſome Nephritick Water, as Parſly, or Arsmart water. Outwardly uſed, it is of Excellent Service againſt a Cold Gout, and all manner of Aches and Pains proceeding from a Cold Cauſe, in what part of the Body ſoever; it warms and Comforts the Part, and prevents a Gangrene and Sphacelus; and is good againſt Scurf, Morphew, Itch and the like, being anointed on the Part.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It is Traumatick, and an excellent thing to open Obſtructions of the *Viſera*, cleanſe the Blood, and heal Ulcers of the Lungs, and has been approved of by ſome to be good againſt the Leproſie, inwardly taken from j. ounce to ij. twice a day in ſome proper Vehicle: things proper being alſo outwardly applyed for the ſame purpoſe.

XVI. *The Fixed Salt.* It Diſſolves Tartar in the Blood, and Urinary Paſſages, abſorbs and evaporates ſharp and malign Humors, which are the cauſe of Scabs, Itch, Leproſy, and other breakings out of the Skin: it alſo cuts and makes thin thoſe Humours which are tough and thick. Doſe j. Scruple in a Glaſs of White Wine.

CHAP. VI.

Of ALEHOOF, *Great, Small,* &c.

I. THE *Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, Χαμαίκισσος, ἢ Κισσὸς χαιώδης, ἢ Κιττὸς χερσαῖος. In *Latin*, Hedera *terreſtris*, *Chamæciſſus*, *Corona Terræ*: and in *Engliſh*, *Ground-Ivy*, *Alehoof*,

II. *The Kinds.* There are four ſorts, 1. The *Common Ground Ivy*, or *Alehoof*, called Χαμαίκισσος μέγας, ἢ τῆς στέφανος. *Hedera terreſtris*, *Corona Terræ*, common or large *Ground Ivy*, or *Alehoof*. 2. Χαμαίκισσος μικρὸς, *Hedera terreſtris Minor*, the leſſer *Ground Ivy*. 3. *Hedera terreſtris montana*, Mountain *Ground Ivy*. 4. *Hedera terreſtris Saxatilis*, *Stone Alehoof*, or *Ground Ivy*.

III. The Deſcription. *The large* Alehoof *has a very large and thready Root, from which riſes many Stalks of an uncertain height, from* 8. *to* 14. *or* 15. *Inches long, it being but a low Herb, creeping and ſpreading upon the Ground, hither and thither, all about: the Stalks are ſlender, ſomething cornered, and green, ſometimes a little reddiſh: from whence grow Leaves ſomewhat broad and round, hairy, and a little nicked in the edges, for the moſt part, two Leaves out of every Joynt. At the Joynts likewiſe with the Leaves, towards the end of the Branches come forth hollow long Flowers, gaping at the ends, of a blewiſh purple colour, not much unlike to thoſe, of Germander, with white ſpots upon the Label or Lips which hang down: the whole Plant is of a ſtrong Smell and bitteriſh Taſte.*

IV. *The leſſer* Alehoof *is altogether like the former, ſave that the Leaves are every way ſmaller, the Flowers of a paler blew colour; the Plant it ſelf is ſhorter or grows lower, but more upright.*

V. *The Mountain* Alehoof *is like the firſt kind, but yet larger in all the parts thereof, as Stalks, Branches, Leaves and Flowers; but the Leaves are more rough and hairy, and the Flowers of a more deep purple colour.*

VI. *The Stone* Alehoof *creeps and ſpreads all about the Ground, with its ſlender weak Branches, ſet with Leaves like the former by couples, but larger and*

and more unevenly dented, or rather waved at the edges: the Flowers which ſtand at the Joynts with the Leaves, are longer, the hoods larger, and of a paler purpliſh colour than the former.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt ſort grows under Hedges, and by Ditch ſides, High-ways, and by Houſes, in ſhaddowed Lanes, and the borders of Meadows, and other waſte Grounds in moſt places of the Kingdom. The ſecond kind is found at the feet of old Trees in *England* and *Germany*, and many times in old Orchyards. The Mountain grows upon Hills and Mountains. The laſt kind grows in *Narbone* and *Provence* in *France*; and in ſome places of *Somerſetſhire*, as *Lobel* ſays.

VIII. *The Times.* They all begin to Flower in *April*, and continue flowering for a long time, even till the Summer is far ſpent, and remain green not only in Summer, but alſo in Winter, and abiding the Winter, if it is not too vehement or ſharp.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of one nature, hot and dry in the firſt degree: but the two latter are dry in the ſecond degree. They are Aperitive, Abſterſive, Bechicick, Attenuaters and Vulnerary: by Appropriation, they are Pectoral, Nephritick and Arthritick: and operate only as Alteratives.

X. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt vehement Coughs and Catarrhs: the Mountain prevails againſt the Gout, and the Saxatile againſt Stone and Gravel.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Shops have only the Herb and Flower; but from them you may prepare, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Infuſion.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Mixture.* 6. *A Conſerve.* 7. *A Lohoch.* 8. *An Ale.* 9. *A Pouder.* 10. *Troches.* 21. *A Balſam.* 12. *A Cataplaſm.* 13. *An Eſſence.* 24. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 15. *A Saline Tincture.* 16. *An Oily Tincture.* 17. *A Diſtilled Water.* 18. *A Spirit.* 19. *An Extract.* 20. *A Fixed Salt.* 21. *An Ophthalmick.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice.* It is bitter, cleanſing and opening the Obſtructions of the *Viſcera:* put into the Ears, it helps the Noiſe in them, as alſo their Ringing and Deafneſs, and is profitable againſt the Jaundice, Catarrhs and Rhumatiſms; it has Cured many (ſays *Hollerius*) at point of Death. Doſe from j. ounce to iv. ounces, according to Age and Strength.

XIII. *The Infuſion.* Made in fair Water, or a weak Lime Water, and Drank three or four times a day, from iv. to viij. ounces, it Cures Coughs, Colds, Spittings and Wheezings.

XIV. *The Decoction.* It is a good Vulnerary and Bechicick, more eſpecially if ij. ounces of Spirit of Wine or Brandy be added to every pint thereof: it diſpoſes old Sores, running Ulcers and Fiſtula's to a healing. Doſe from iij. ounces to vj. 3. or 4. times a day. This Decoction mixt with Honey and a little burnt Alum, is good to waſh Sore and Ulcerated Mouths, as alſo Ulcers in the Privy parts of Man or Woman.

XV. *The Syrup.* It is peculiar againſt an old Cough, and other Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs, as Catarrhs, Wheazings, Aſthma's, Ulcers of the Lungs, ſpitting of Blood, *&c.* Let it be often taken with a Liquorice Stick: or it may be taken a large ſpoonful at a time, as oft as need requires.

XVI. The Mixture. *Take of the Juice* ij. *ounces, Honey* j. *ounce, burnt Alum* iij. *drams, purified Verdigriſe half a dram, mix them well together:* It Cures Sore Mouths and Throats, Ulcers of the Gums and Tonſils, as alſo other Ulcers and running Sores in other parts of the Body.

XVII. *The Conſerve.* It opens the Breſt and Lungs, and gives relief in Coughs, Colds, ſhortneſs of Breath, Wheezings, and foreneſs of Breſt and Stomach.

XVIII. *The Lohoch.* It is made of the clarified Juice, mixed with clarified Honey in equal proportions: and is good againſt the moſt vehement and violent Coughs, very powerful againſt Phthiſicks, or Ulcerations of the Lungs, cauſing a ſpeedy healing; let it be taken with a Liquoriſh Stick oftentimes in a day.

XIX. *The Ale.* You may put iij. large handfuls of the green Herb to every Gallon of Ale, whilſt Working: it is ſaid to clarify and make fine the Drink in about 24 hours time, from whence came the name of *Ale-hoof*, or *Tun-hoof*; and in old Time ſupplyed the uſe of Hops: it makes the Drink very opening and Diuretick.

XX. *The Pouder.* It is made of the dryed Leaves; and is given from half a dram to a dram: it may be taken in iv. or v. ounces of its own diſtilled Water; it is ſaid to Cure the Yellow Jaundice in 7. or 8. days, and in 40. or 50. days the Sciatica.

XXI. *The Troches.* They are made of the Pouder aforegoing, with Iſing-glaſs and white Sugar Candy: and are of excellent Uſe againſt Coughs, Colds, Phthiſicks, Conſumptions, Wheezings and ſhortneſs of Breath, being held often in the Mouth, and ſuffered gradually to diſſolve, the Sick alſo drinking Milk every day, in a pretty large quantity.

XXII. *The Balſam.* It is made of the Juice Boiled to the thickneſs of new Honey 4 Ounces, mixed with Turpentine of *Chio*, and Oil of ſweet Almonds, of each ij Ounces. It heals green Wounds, running Sores, old Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.* after an admirable manner, being applied to the Part.

XXIII. The Cataplaſm. *Take Turpentine* ij. *ounces, Yolks of three new-laid Eggs, mix them well together, then add of the green Herb, cut ſmall and beaten in a Mortar,* iij. *large handfuls, mix and apply it;* it gives excellent relief in the Gout, and other Pains of the Joynts; applyed hot to the Region of the Liver or Spleen, it eaſes their Pains: and upon the *Abdomen*, it is ſaid to be a preſent Remedy in the Colick.

XXIV. *The Eſſence.* It is excellent good againſt weak and aching Backs, Coughs, Wheezings, Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, ſpitting Blood, Ulcers of the Lungs; and is ſingular good for all Wounds, inward or outward, it cleanſes and rarifies, and is good againſt any griping Pains, or windy Cholerick Humors in Stomach, Spleen or Belly: it helps the Yellow Jaundice, by opening the Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and is good againſt Poiſon and Plague: it provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women; and being Drunk with Wine for ſome conſiderable time, it is ſaid to Cure the Sciatica, as alſo the Gout in Hands, Knees or Feet, diſſolves and diſperſes the Peccant Humors, and ſo gives eaſe. Doſe from j ounce to ij ounces in Wine, Mead, *&c.*

XXV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It prevails againſt Catarrhs, coldneſs of the Stomach, ſpitting Blood, Wind, Pains, Gripings, and other like Diſaffections of Stomach, Liver, Spleen and Bowels. Doſe from j dram to ij drams, in its own diſtilled Water, or other fit Vehicle.

XXVI. *The Saline Tincture.* It helps the Yellow Jaundice, opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, provokes Urine and the Courſes, facilitates the Birth, expels Poiſon and the Plague, and has all the Virtues of the Eſſence, but operates more by Urine. Doſe from j dram to ij in any fit Liquor.

XXVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good for the Sciatica or Hip Gout, as alſo the Gout in any other Part, proceeding from a cold Cauſe, being anointed very hot upon the part twice a day.

XXVIII. *The*

XXVIII. *The Distilled Water.* It is made from the Green Herb in *April* or *May*, and used chiefly as a Vehicle with most of the former Preparations.

XXIX. *The Spirit.* It is made of the Fermented Juice, and is of singular Use against the Scurvy, whether in a hot or cold Constitution; it strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite. Dose from half an ounce to j ounce, mixt with Wine, or with the Syrup of the Juice.

XXX. *The Extract.* It Cures Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, and opens Obstructions of the Reins and Womb. Dose j. dram or more, dissolved in Sack. It contributes as a Traumatick to the healing of Wounds and Ulcers.

XXXI. *The Fixed Salt.* It is Diuretick and Nephritick, opens Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, dissolves Tartarous Humors in those parts, or in the other *Viscera*, and is found by Experience to be good against Stones, Sand, Gravel, *&c.* being given from xij. grains to xxiiij. in its own distilled Water, Parsley Water, Arsmart or Onion Water, and repeated twice a day.

XXXII. *The Ophthalmick, or Eye-Wash.* ℞ *Juice of Aleboof* iij. *ounces, Juice of Celandine, Juice of Daisies, Rose Water, Honey, of each* j. *ounce, mix and dissolve, then drop it into the Eyes:* It helps all Inflamations, Spots, Pin and Web, Itch, Smarting, and most other Disaffections of that part; and Cures, tho' almost Blind. Use it 5 or 6 times a day, or oftner.

CHAP. VII.

of ALEXANDERS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἱπποσέλινον, καὶ Σμύρνιον. in Latin *Hipposelinum*, *Smyrnium*, *Equapium*, *Olus atrum* (from making the Pottage black:) in English *Alexanders*, *Alisanders*, and *Horse Parsley.*

II. *The Kinds, or Species.* It seems to be a Species of the *Apia* or *Parsleys*; this being the largest of all, and therefore called *Hipposelinum* or *Horse-Parsley.* This Species is said to be twofold, 1. The *Common* or *English Alexanders.* 2. The *Cretick*, or that which grows in *Candy*, but with us in some Gardens.

III. The Description. *The Root is great, thick and long, blackish on the outside, and white within, of a hot and bitterish Taste, spreading under Ground. From thence rises up a Stalk or Stalks, thick and round, a Yard high, more or less, with sundry Leaves on them, parted into smaller divisions: from the Joynts issue Branches, from whence, upon foot Stalks, proceed Leaves, cut out into many parts, somewhat resembling Smallage, but greater, broader and rounder, and more cut in about the edges, smooth also, and of a deep green colour, having a somewhat hot and spicy Taste, and a little bitter withal. At the extremities of these Branches, grow large tufts or umbles of white Flowers: after which come great blackish Seed, almost round, but a little straked on the back, of a hot Taste, not much unlike that of the Root.*

SMYRNIVM.

IV. The Cretick *or* Candy Alexanders *has a Root almost round, yet a little long withal, white on the outside, which afterwards grows thicker and longer, and greatest at top, ending small, and perishing after it has born Seed. From whence rises up Leaves like some kind of* Selinum, *the whole Leaf being large, and more divided into smaller parts than the former, as if it were some great Parsley, of a dark green shining colour, and dented about the edges, from the midst of which Leaves rises up a Stalk, round and stiff, firm and not hollow, 4 feet high or higher, having commonly at all its Joynts whole and almost round Leaves, yet something longer than round, and here and there cut in on the edges, of a yellowish green colour, which do not so much compass the Stalk, at the bottom of them, as that the Stalk in a manner grows through them: from the Joynts likewise rise sundry Branches, with the like yellowish round Leaves on them, and the Stalks running thro' them to the top, resembling* Through-wax, *or* Through-leaf; *where stand thick tufts*

tufts or umbles of yellowiſh Flowers, which afterwards yield ſmall round blackiſh Seed, about the bigneſs of Radiſh *Seed.*

V. *The Places.* They are commonly Sown in Gardens throughout all *Europe*, but the firſt is alſo found Wild in ſeveral Places in *England*, as at *Preſtholm*, an Iſland on the *North* of *Angleſey*; on the Rocks near the Sea-ſhoars in many places, in ſome places on the Rocks near the *Scotch* Shoars, not far from *Berwick*, and about *Scarborough* Caſtle.

VI. *The Time.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed becomes ripe in *Auguſt:* But *Gerard* will have it, that the Seed is not ripe till the ſecond year, which I confeſs I have not obſerved. Yet being an annual Plant, I ſee not why its Seed ſhould not be annual.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third degree: Attenuating, Carminative, Diuretick and Lithontriptick: by Appropriation, it is Stomatick, Hyſterick and Nephritick; and operates as an Alterative.

VIII. *The Specification.* It effectually provokes Urine, helps the Strangury, and prevails againſt Gravel and Tartarous Matter in Reins and Bladder.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of this Plant. But you may prepare from it, 1. *A Pouder* from the Seed. 2. *A Decoction* of the Roots and Leaves. 3. *An Expreſſed Juice.* 4. *A Condite* of the Roots. 5. *A Balſam* of the Juice or green Herb. 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water* of the Plant. 8. *An Oil* of the Seed. 9. *A Spirit* from the Seed or Plant. 10. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 12. *An Oily Tincture.* 13. *A Salt* from the whole Plant. 14. *An Eſſence.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Pouder from the Seed.* Being taken from half a dram to j. dram in white *Port* or *Rheniſh* Wine, or diſtilled Water of the Plant, it powerfully provokes the Terms, expels the Birth, moves Urine, helps the Strangury and Cholick, breaks Wind, and is good againſt the bitings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures.

XI. *The Decoction.* It opens Obſtructions, provokes Urine and cleanſes the Blood admirably: it is good alſo for ſuch as have ſtoppages in their Urine, or are troubled with the Strangury. Doſe from iv. to viij. ounces.

XII. *The Expreſſed Juice.* Given from iij. to vj. ounces mixt with *Rheniſh* Wine, or white *Port*, it is a Specifick againſt Stone and Gravel, eaſes the Strangury, and brings away Urine or Matter obſtructing the Urinary paſſages, when almoſt all other things fail.

XIII. *The Condite, or Pickled Roots.* They are Eaten raw as a Sallet, with Oil, Vinegar and Pepper: they ſtrengthen the Stomach, create a good Appetite, cauſe Digeſtion, reſiſt Crudities, and expel Tartarous and Viſcous Juices from the Stomach.

XIV. *The Balſam.* It is an excellent Vulnerary, curing all ſorts of green Wounds in a ſhort time: it cleanſes running Sores, and old rotten and putrified Ulcers, and cauſes them ſpeedily to heal.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the bruiſed Leaves, and applyed hot to the part afflicted: being made of the Leaves boiled, it drys up old Sores and fætid Ulcers, without any pain, and heals them; and either diſcuſſes or maturates Scrophulous Tumors: if it is made of the raw Herb, beaten in a Mortar with the Yolks of Eggs, and applyed cold, it ſtops bleeding in Wounds new made.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It may be Diſtilled either from the Seed, or from the whole green Plant: it is a Specifick againſt Gravel and ſtoppage of Urine.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Oil of the Seed.* It is given from iij. drops to x. in any convenient Vehicle, and comforts and warms a cold Stomach, ſtrengthens it, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, expels Wind, gives eaſe in the Colick, provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Birth; opens Obſtructions of the Breſt, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, helps ſhortneſs of Breath, and comforts the Head, Brain and Nerves, being ſingular good againſt Megrims, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Palſies, Convulſions, and the like; you may give it in Extremity, as alſo morning and evening.

XVIII. *The Spirit.* It is weaker than the Oil, but much pleaſanter, and has all the ſame Virtues, but operates not in ſo powerful a manner. It is Carminative and Cordial, and given againſt fainting Fits. Doſe j. ounce.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* The Virtues are the ſame with the Oil, but more penetrating; and is indeed much more powerful than the Spirit, for that it abounds much more with the Sulphur of the Vegetable: it may be given in the diſtilled Water, from j. dram to iij. drams, morning and night.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a Lithontriptick, or Stone-breaker, opens all Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; attenuates, cleanſes, brings away Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Slime, opens the Womb, provokes the Terms, and ſtrengthens that part, ſo as to cauſe Fruitfulneſs in Women, and brings away both Birth and After-birth: it eaſes the Spleen, and removes its ſtoppages. Doſe from j. dram to iij. drams.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the former, but is particularly good againſt the Palſie, being outwardly anointed on the part, and inwardly taken from vj. drops to xx. in a fit Vehicle.

XXII. *The Salt of the whole Plant.* It is Diuretick and Nephritick in a peculiar manner, provokes Urine, brings away Sand and Gravel; and is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Brain and Nerves, by powerfully

fully opening Obſtructions. Doſe from x. grains to j. ſcruple, in its own diſtilled Water.

XXIII. *The Eſſence.* It prevails againſt Phlegm, and a Phlegmatick habit of Body, opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, cleanſes and purifies the Blood, warms a cold Stomach, is Carminative, provokes the Courſes, and brings away both Birth and After-birth. Doſe j. ounce, more or leſs, according to the Neceſſity and Age of the Patient, in a Glaſs of Wine.

CHAP. VIII.

of ALKANET.

Alkanet.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἄγχουσα. in Latin *Anchuſa*, *Onocleia*, *Bugloſſa Hiſpanica*, and in Engliſh *Alkanet.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is ſaid to be a Species of *Bugloſs*; but of this there are ſeveral kinds, as, 1. The great yellow *Alkanet*, called ſimply ἄγχουσα, *Anchuſa.* 2. The leſſer *Alkanet*, with purple Flowers, called ἄγχουσα ἑτέρα, *Anchuſa altera.* 3. The ſmall *Alkanet*, with yellow Flowers, called ἄγχουσα τρίτη, *Anchuſa tertia.* 4. *Anchuſa Lignoſior*, Woody *Alkanet.* 5. *Anchuſa humilis Cretica*, Low *Alkanet* of *Candia.* 6. *Anchuſa arborea*, Great or Tall *Alkanet.* Of theſe, we ſhall only diſcourſe of the three firſt, as being only uſeful for our purpoſe.

III. The Deſcription. *The firſt kind has a great and thick Root, of a dark reddiſh colour, with many Branches from the ſame. The Leaves are long, narrow, hairy and green, like the Leaves of* Bugloſs, *which lye very thick upon the Ground: the Stalks riſe up, and are compaſſed round about thick with Leaves, which are leſſer and narrower than the former; they are tender, and ſlender, not much above a foot and half high, at the tops whereof ſtand ſmall yellow Flowers, with a ſmall Leaf at the foot of every Flower, which are ſomewhat long and hollow, very like to* Comfrey *Flowers, but a little opening themſelves at the brims like unto* Bugloſs *Flowers, with a Pointel in the midſt, after which come in their places, ſmall, long, blackiſh Seed, not unlike to* Bugloſs *and* Comfrey *Seed. The Root is as big as ones Finger or Thumb, and about two Fingers long, whoſe outward Bark is ſomewhat thick, and of an excellent orient red colour, ready to colour ones Hands and Fingers with its red colour, if handled: its inner Pith is white and woody, and the whole Plant is of a Styptick or Aſtringent Taſte.*

IV. *The ſecond kind has a Root pretty large and thick, and of a dusky red colour, with many Branches from the ſame; the Leaves are greater and longer than the next kind, narrow, hairy and green, like* Bugloſs *Leaves, and ſomewhat like to the former, but yet leſſer and narrower, but more plentiful, as well thoſe which lye upon the Ground, as thoſe which riſe up with the Stalks, which are many, ſlender and tender, of about a foot and half high, whoſe Flowers are like the others, ſave that they are of a reddiſh purple colour, and the Seed following more gray, the whole being of a rough and aſtringent Taſte.*

V. *The ſmall yellow* Alkanet *is like unto the firſt, having a Root great in reſpect to the Plant, red, and tender whilſt it is young, but growing blackiſh and woody when it is old, and lives and abides after Seed time, which ſome others do not; its Leaves alſo are narrower and ſhorter than the firſt, and covered with an Hoaryneſs, as are alſo the Stalks, which in ſome are but a foot, in others a foot and half high, with ſmaller Leaves thereon: the Flowers are hollow and yellow like the firſt, but leſſer, the Seed alſo is like the Seed of the firſt. Theſe Plants are famously known throughout all* Europe, *for the beautiful red colour contained in the Roots, which will colour White Wine of the delicate colour of deep Clarret.*

VI. *The Places.* They are nouriſhed up with us, chiefly in Gardens, but the ſecond of them, *Lobel* ſays, grows near *Rocheſter* in *Kent*; as alſo in the *Weſt* of *England*, as in *Devonſhire* and *Cornwall.*

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe not long after; and the Roots yield their glorious red or purple Juice or Tincture in Harveſt time, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is Temperate as to heat and cold, but is dry in the ſecond degree. It is Repercuſſive, Abſterſive, Styptick, Aſtringent, and Traumatick or Vulnerary. And by Appropriation it is Stomatick, Cardiack, Hyſterick and Nephritick: of the Stock of Alteratives.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar in reſiſting of Poyſon, of all kinds, and ſtopping Fluxes.

X. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing hereof, but the Root; but theſe Preparations may be made therefrom, 1. *An Eſſence* of the whole Plant. 2. *A Juice.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Wine.* 5. *A Vinegar.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.* 8. *An Oil.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *A Cerote.* 11. *A Peſſary.* 12. *Sanguis Veneris.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Root.* It is uſed to colour Wines with, Syrups, Waters, Gellies, and ſuch like things: and boiled in Wine, and taken with ſweet Butter, it helps Bruiſes by falls, *&c.*

XII. *The Eſſence of the whole Plant.* It is binding and ſtrengthening, and ſtops Fluxes of all kinds, and allays the heat of Choler: and by its Traumatick Property, is good for the healing of Wounds, running Sores and old Ulcers, prevails againſt the Yellow Jaundice, the Spleen, Agues, and Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder: it is good againſt all ſorts of Inflamations, burning Heats, Eryſipelas, and the bitings of Venomous Beaſts; it ſtrengthens a weak Back, and is good againſt Fits of the Mother. Doſe j. or ij. ounces.

XIII. *The Juice.* It has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but not ſo pleaſant to be taken, becauſe it is not of ſo fine and pure a body: it may be kept either in a liquid form or inſpiſſated, as is the *Spaniſh* Juice of Liquorice.

XIV. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but not ſo powerful; it is of good Uſe in the Yellow Jaundice, and ſtopping Fluxes of the Bowels or of the Womb. Doſe iv. vj. or viij. ounces, ſweetned with treble refined Sugar.

XV. *The Wine.* It is made by Infuſion of the Root, either freſh or dry, ſo long or ſo often, till the Tincture is as deep as Blood. It is a Specifick in the Hepatick Flux, and in ſtopping all other kinds of Fluxes whatſoever. It is alſo a moſt ſingular Wound-drink, ſcarcely inferior to any other. It is good againſt the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures: it ſtrengthens a weak Back, and ſtops the Whites in Women, and helps to bring forth the Meaſles and Small-Pox in Children. Doſe ij. iij. or iv. ounces.

XVI. *The Vinegar.* It has the Virtues of the Wine, but is peculiar againſt Morphew, Scurff, Leproſie, and other Defilements of the Skin; and prevails againſt the bitings of Venomous Creatures, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed: Doſe j. or ij. ounces in any fit Vehicle.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* This is made only of the red part of the Root; and has all the Virtues of the Eſſence and Wine; but is much more fit in cold Conſtitutions, and where the Plague or any other infectious Diſeaſe is feared. Doſe ij. drams, more or leſs in Wine.

XVIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is made from the whole Plant, and has all the Virtues of the Plant in it; but this is more peculiar in opening ſome Obſtructions, chiefly of the Reins; for it brings away Sand and Gravel, kills Worms, and is good againſt Fits of the Mother. Doſe ij. or iij. drams.

XIX. The Oil. ℞ *Oil Olive* j. *pound*, *Oil of Spike* vj. *ounces*, *Oil of Juniper-berries* ij. *ounces*, Alkanet *Roots* vj. *ounces*; *make an Oil by a gentle Digeſtion, in a Sand-heat, till it is very red.* It is an excellent thing for deep Punctures, Wounds made with pointed Weapons, and Punctures or Wounds of the Nerves.

XX. The Cataplaſm. *Take of the red part of the Root* iv. *ounces: beat it ſoft in a Stone Mortar; then add to it Oil of Mace by Expreſſion* iij. *ounces*, *Mithridate* ij. *ounces*, *Oil of Spike half an ounce; mix them.* It is an excellent thing againſt deep Punctures, chiefly of the Nerves. A Cataplaſm made of it with Whey or Cream, is good againſt Burnings.

XXI. *The Cerote.* A Cerote being made of the pulp of the Root with a little Oil and Wax, Cures old Ulcers: and made with Barley Meal, it prevails againſt an Eryſipelas, Leproſy, Tettars and Ring-worms.

XXII. *The Peſſary.* A Peſſary being made of the Root, *viz.* Of its pulp, with Wax, Turpentine and Barley-flower, it is ſaid to bring away the Dead Child, and the After-birth.

XXIII. *Sanguis Veneris.* It is thus made: ℞ *Oil Olive* ℔ij. *Alkanet Root* 3. *or* 4. *ounces*, *Earth-Worms cleanſed or purged, number* 40. *boil them well together, then ſtrain out whilſt hot, and keep it cloſe for Uſe.* This was Invented by *John Ardern*, and is a moſt ſingular Vulnerary in deep Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves, made with Thruſts, Stabs or Pricking with any pointed Weapon, *&c.* it eaſes the Pain, and prevents Convulſions.

CHAP. IX.

Of Clowns ALL-HEAL.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known *Greek* Name, but is called in Latin, *Panax Coloni*, *Panax Heracleum Alterum:* and in Engliſh, *Clowns All-heal*, and *Clowns Wound-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is accounted one of the kinds of *Sideritis*, and is, with *Parkinſon*, the fifteenth, called in Latin *Sideritis Anglica Strumoſâ Radice*, or *Engliſh Iron-wort* with a *Tuberous Root.*

III. The Deſcription. *The Root is compoſed of many long Strings, with ſome tuberous long knobs commonly growing among them, of a pale yellowiſh or whitiſh colour, from whence grows up four ſquare, green, rough Stalks, half a yard or two foot high, furrowed in, a little upon every ſquare, the Joynts ſtanding ſomewhat far aſunder, with two very long and ſomewhat dark green Leaves, bluntly dented about the edges, and ſharp pointed at the end: the Flowers ſtand towards the top, compaſſing the Stalks at the Joynts, as do thoſe of* Horehound, *but end in ſpiked tops, which* Horehound *does not, having long and much gaping hoods of a purpliſh red colour, with whitiſh ſpots in them, ſtanding in ſomewhat rough Husks, wherein afterwards ſtand blackiſh round Seeds. The whole Plant is of a ſtrong Smell, not much unlike to ſtinking* Horehound.

IV. *The Places.* It grows almoſt every where in *England*, by ſeveral Brooks and Ditch ſides, and ſometimes by the Path-ways, and borders of Fields, as in *Middleſex* near *London*, by the Path-ſides, in Fields going to *Chelſea* and *Kenſington*; by *Hackney*, in the Ditch-ſides of a Field called *The Shoulder of Mutton Field*; and in *Surry* in St. *George*'s *Fields*; and in the Meadows by *Lambeth*, and near *Standgate*: in *Kent* by *Southfleet*; and on the back-ſide, of the Church-yard of *Nettleſteed*, and in ſome places near the foot of *Shooters-hill:* in *Eſſex* by the Ditch-ſides, and on the Ditch-ſides on the Left Hand of the Highway beyond *Stratford Bow*; as alſo in *Cambridgſhire*,

bridgeſhire, *Huntingtonſhire* and *Suffolk*, in all which it grows plentifully.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *June* and *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*, and its ſeed comes to ripeneſs ſoon after, *viz.* in *Auguſt* or *September*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt: It is Agglutinative, Aſtringent and Vulnerary: and by appropriation, it is Nephritick and Arthritick; and of the kind of Alteratives.

VII. *The Specification.* It is abſolute for healing of Wounds whether inward or outward, and that by the firſt intention.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of it; but you may prepare from it, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Pouder.* 4. *A Diet-drink.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Oil.* 8. *A Balſam.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *An Emplaſter.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice.* It is Traumatick and contributes to the Curing Wounds (whether outward or inward) being taken from ij. Ounces to iiij. in a Glaſs of Alicant: and ſo alſo it is good for Ruptures, Bloody-flux, Vomiting, Spitting and Piſſing Blood.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, but much more effectual to all thoſe Intentions; and taken inwardly to ij. Ounces, or more, it alters the habit of the Body, makes the blood Balſamick, and deſtroys the Cancerous humor, when ſpread over the whole Body.

XI. *The Pouder.* It is given in Ruptures of the *Peritonæum*, as alſo in ſpitting and vomiting of blood, for it ſtops the bleeding and conſolidates the broken Veins. Doſe from half a dram to j. in any fit Vehicle; and outwardly being ſtrewed upon Wounds it ſtops their bleeding, and many times heals at the firſt Intention: It is made of the dryed herb.

XII. *The Diet-drink.* It is made by boiling the Herb in half Wine half Water: or by Tunning it up with new drink, four large handfulls of the herb bruiſed to every Gallon of new Ale or Beer, put up into a bag with a ſtone in it to make it ſink, and ſo to work with the Drink; which after 2 or 3 days may be drunk. It is an excellent thing to be taken a good draught of it at a time, morning, noon and night, by wounded people, and ſuch as have inveterate running Sores, old Ulcers and rebellious Fiſtula's upon them: it alters the whole habit of the Body, and diſpoſes the Wounds, Ulcers, *&c.* to a ſpeedy Healing, and a perfect Cure.

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the former, but is much better for inward Wounds, broken Veins, and Ruptures, *&c.* becauſe it more eaſily and ſpeedily enters into the Maſs of Blood, and brings it to a Balſamick Craſis. Doſe j. dram to iij. drams in Alicant.

XIV. *The Saline Tincture.* This is better for the Cleanſing, Healing and Curing of Wounds ...cers of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, becauſe the *Menſtruum* more eaſily and readily conveys the virtue of the Medicine to thoſe parts: It is alſo Abſterſive, and Cleanſes thoſe parts of Sand, Gravel, or any Tartarous matter lodged in, or adhering to them. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams in Smallage or Parſley Water.

XV. *The Oil*, made of the Green Herb with Oil Olive and a ninth part of Oil of Turpentine: It is Vulnerary, and heals Wounds of the Nerves with much ſpeed and facility.

XVI. *The Balſam.* It Cures Wounds and Ulcers: the firſt it does by the firſt intention: the latter, by Digeſting them, Cleanſing them, and then Healing them up as a Green Wound.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Green Herb, by chopping and bruiſing it in a ſtone Mortar, and then beating it up with a litte Hogs-lard: This applied heals up Wounds by the firſt intention, cloſing up the tips of them, without bringing the Wound to matter. With this Cataplaſm a Country-man, who had cut his Leg with a Sithe to the Bone, healed it perfectly in ſeven days.

XVIII. *The Plaiſter*, made of the Juice inſpiſſate to the thickneſs of New Honey, the Pouder of the Herb, with Frankincenſe and a little Oil Olive: It is good againſt Ruptures of the Bowels, and is profitably applyed to both *Aneuriſm* and *Varix*, more eſpecially if Comfrey root is alſo added to it.

CHAP. X.

Of Common ALL-HEAL.

All heal. Panax recentiorum

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* πάναξ ϗ πάνακες. in Latin, *Panax*, & *Panaces*, *Panax Heracleum alterum*; *Panaces Peregrinum Dodonæi*, *Panax Syriacum Theophraſti*; and in Engliſh *All-heal*, *Common All-heal*, *Hercules* his *Common All-heal.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral kinds of *All-heals*, or *Wound-worts*, as, 1. *Clowns All-heal.* 2. *Hercules All-heal.* 3. *Æſculapius* his *All-heal.* 4. *Doria's All-heal* or *Wound-wort.* Of the firſt we have already treated in the former Chapter. Of the third we ſhall treat in the next Chapter: and of the fourth in Chap. 858 following. The ſecond kind which is the *Hercules All-heal* is manifold, I. The Common which is ſixfold, 1. *Panax Heracleum vel Herculeum Alterum*, *Hercules* his common *All-heal.* 2. *Panax Heracleum alterum Americanum.* 3. *Panax Coſtinum Matthioli*, *Matthiolus* his Coſtus-like *All-heal.* 4. *Panax Racemoſum Americanum*, The *American* cluſter-bearing *All-heal.* 5. *Panaces Moſchatum Americanum*, The *American* Musked *All-heal.* Of theſe five we

we treat in this Chapter. 6. *Panaces Hungaricum et Tartarianum*, *Hungarian* and *Tartarian All-heal*, of which we have nothing here to say. II. The true, which is called *Panax Heracleum Verum*, The true *Hercules All-heal* or *Wound-wort*, which see in its proper place, *viz.* in Chap. 857 following.

III. The Description. *The first Kind*, viz. Panax Herculeum alterum, *or* Hercules *his Common* All-heal, *has a Root somewhat great, growing deep down into the Ground, with 2 or 3 long branches from it, of a whitish yellow on the out side, and more white within, full of a yellow Sap coming from it, if it is cut or broken, of a little strong scent, and hot bitter taste more than either Leaf or Seed: from this root springs many large winged Leaves round about upon the Ground, most of them two feet long, consisting of four, five or six Couples of rough winged Leaves, set against each other on a round great footstalk, furrowed on the upper side, each of them consisting likewise of three or 4 Couples of rough but large, fair, fresh, yellowish green Leaves, and one at the end, broad below, and growing narrower to a point at the other end; the one side of the leaf next its footstalk, being always deeper at the bottom than the other side, and finely dented about the edges, tasting a little hot and biting in the mouth, and yielding forth a yellowish juyce in the Summer, called* Opopanax, *much more Gummy, hot and bitter than the leaves: from amongst these leaves rises up a strong, great, round, green stalk, 4 or 5 feet high or more, with some joynts and leaves thereat, and a few branches towards the top, breaking forth into small yellow umbles of flowers, which afterwards yield whitish, yellow, flat, short Seed.* Note, Lobel *supposes this to be the* Panax Syriacum Theophrasti, *which yields the Gum* Opopanax, *and not without some ground of reason for it, because (says he) a famous Apothecary in* Antwerp *found in a parcel of the Gum* Opopanax *certain Seeds, which being Sowed by him in his Garden produced this very Plant.*

IV. *The second Kind, or* Americanum *has a great and white Root with sundry long strings, and a pith in the middle, not enduring after Seed time, which is sometimes the second year after its springing up, and sometimes the third. From this Root springs up a Plant much like the last, having such like winged leaves, set in the same manner, and the wings with 4, 5 or 6 Couples of Leaves, but differing in Greatness and Colour; for the whole stalk is not above half so long, nor the leaves above half so great in length or breadth, but rather somewhat short, and of a deep green Colour, very much shining on the upper side, but of a paler green underneath, much hotter and sharper in taste than the former, (and not bitter) drawing Water into the mouth. The stalk is seldom above a yard high with joynts, and leaves thereon, and more branches towards the top than the other, and bearing larger umbles of flowers of a yellow Colour, succeeded by flattish, but almost round Seed of a pale brown Color. This is supposed to be the* American Laserpitium, *or Laserwort which yields a kind of* Assa fætida.

V. *The third Kind, or* Costus *like* All-heal, *differs not much in form from the second, but in its greatness, and in the substance of its yellow juyce, which this has not, and therefore is not of that Kind: this has such large winged leaves, set in the same manner together, but lesser, each leaf whereof is larger than a Parsnip leaf, thicker, rougher and more crumpled, also a little dented about the edges. The stalk is small and about a yard high, full of joynts and lesser leaves set at them, branched towards the tops, and bearing round tufts of yellow flowers, after which follows flat and somewhat round Seed: The Root is Sappy, with a thick fleshy Bark, and of a shining Ash Colour, bitter and sharp in taste.*

VI. *The fourth Kind, or Cluster-bearing* All-heal, *has a Root of the thickness of ones Thumb, and very long, from whence rises up a round, pithy, browniſh, purple stalk, set at the joynts with large leaves, divided into many parts, usually by three at a place, a little dented about the edges, bearing both at the joynts with the leaves and at the tops on sundry branches, many tufts of flowers, made of small threads, like Vine Blossoms; at the first greenish, but whiter afterwards, which turn into small branches of green Berries, and come afterwards to be of a dark red when they are ripe, full of a pleasant juyce, with many Seeds therein. It looses both Stalks and Leaves every year, and they spring up new again after Winter: the whole Plant, Leaves and Roots are eaten as Pot-herbs and Sallets, by the* Indians, *where it is natural; as also by our* Europeans *which dwell among them, and taste more pleasant than the Fruit it self.*

VII. *The fifth Kind, or* Panaces Moschatum Americanum: *The Root is long, white, and a little sharp and bitter, from whence springs up its first leaves, which are large, and about a foot long, only dented about the edges, somewhat like unto* Coltmary *leaves, lying on the Ground, and compassing the long white root at the head; but those which follow are so deeply cut in, that they reach to the middle Rib almost: the stalk rises to be about a yard high, without any leaves thereon, save only about the middle, where it has a Knot and a Leaf which encompasses it, of a differing form from the rest: the top branches are so heavily laden with umbles of white flowers, that before they open, they hang down their heads, which have so admirable, sweet and odoriferous smell, that it is not inferior to Musk, and may be smelt a great way from the place where it grows: the leaves taste sharp and a little bitter; the Seed is like the first Kind, but not so broad.*

VIII. *The Places.* The first grows in *Italy*, and generally in our Gardens in many places; as in the Physick Gardens at *Oxford*, *Westminster* and *Chelsea*: The second was brought from *America*, and is now Nourished in our Gardens also. The third grows on Mount *Garganus* in *Apulia*. The fourth and fifth grow in *America*, as in *New-England*, *Canada*, *New-York*, *Maryland* and *Virginia*.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower in the latter Summer Months, and their Seed is perfected in the end of Summer.

X. *The Qualities.* The herb, as also the Gum *Opopanax*, are hot and dry in the second degree; tho' some Authors will have the Gum to be hot in the 3d. degree, which I do not believe. The Herb, as also the Gum, Attenuate, Rarifie, Discuss, Resolve; are Vulnerary, and very gently attract: and by their appropriation they are Cephalick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Splenetick, Hysterick and Arthritick. And are accounted among the number of Alteratives; yet the Gum has been found sometimes to purge, tho' but very gently; for which reason, it is often mixt with Catharticks.

XI. *The Specification.* Both Herb and Gum are singular Vulnerarys, and are known to Cure Wounds and Ulcers before most other things in the World. The Gum also is specifick in Diseases of the Spleen and Womb, removing Vapors, and helping Fits of the Mother, as also outwardly to discuss or resolve hard Tumors or Swellings, (if resolvable) in what part of the Body soever.

XII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of this Herb, but the Gum: from the Herb you may prepare. 1. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 2. *A Juyce.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Decoction.* 9. *A Wine.* 10. *An Oil.* 11. *A Balsam.* 12. *An Ointment.* 13. *A Cataplasm.* 14. *An Emplaster or Cerote.* From the Gum you have, 15. *The strained or purified Gum.* 16. *Pills of Opopanax.*

nax. 17. *A Volatil Acid Spirit.* 18. *A Diſtilled Oil.* 19. *A Saline Tincture* of the Gum 20. *A Balſam* of the Gum. 21. *A Cerote* of the Gum.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Powder of the Seed.* This drunk in Wormwood Wine, from half a dram to j. dram, is good againſt Poyſon, and the bitings of all Venomous Creatures,.

XIV. *The Juyce of the Herb.* It is good againſt Pains and Ulcers of the Bladder, and helps againſt the Strangury, or difficulty in making Water: It expels Worms, is good againſt the bitings of mad Dogs, or any other Venomous Creature. Doſe j. ounce.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It is Cephalick, Pectoral, Hyſterick and Vulnerary, curing moſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Breſt, Lungs, and Womb, and is very contributory to the healing of Wounds, or any old Sore, or running Ulcer, helps Pains and Stitches in the ſide, hardneſs in the Spleen, and ſuffocations of the Mother, provokes the Courſes and expels the Birth. Doſe to j. ounce in any proper Vehicle.

XVI. *The Syrup of the Juyce.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juyce* and *Eſſence*, but not altogether ſo powerful and effectual, but ſomething more pleaſant, and may be exhibited to j. ounce more or leſs in Wine, or Arſmart Water.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Eſſence*, but is much more fit for cold Conſtitutions, it ſtrengthens the Brain, Nerves and Senſitive Parts, warms a cold Stomach, and is good againſt any cold Diſeaſes in thoſe Parts. Doſe from j. dram to iij. in Ale, Mead, or Wine.

XVIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It has all the former Virtues, but is more peculiar againſt all Diſeaſes of the Womb, Reins, Ureters and Bladder, for it diſſolves all Tartarous Slime, Sand, Gravel and the like in thoſe Parts: brings down the Courſes in Women, and forces away both Birth and Afterbirth, and clears the Urinary Paſſages of whatever obſtructs them. Doſe from j. dram to ij. in Wine or Parſley Water.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt the Colick, and Windineſs of the Bowels, and is ſaid to expel the dead Child: it heals Wounds by the firſt intention, eſpecially thoſe of the Nerves, and is good againſt the Toothach, (held awhile in the Mouth) old Sores, numneſs of the Limbs, Palſies, *&c.* outwardly applyed, by anointing therewith, and inwardly given, from vj. to xij. or xvj. drops in Ale, Beer, Mead, Wine, or ſome proper Liquor.

XX. *The Decoction of the Herb*, in water or Wine, may be uſed as a Diet-Drink for the curing of Wounds, old Ulcers, running Sores and Fiſtula's, and to heal internal Ulcers in the Lungs: Doſe iv, v, or vj. ounces at a time, two or three times a day; it is ſaid gently to evacuate Choler.

XXI. *The Wine.* It is only an Infuſion of the Herb in Wine, and is ſomething more powerful, at leaſt more proper than the *Decoction*, for all the ſame purpoſes in cold Conſtitutions or habits of Body, to eaſe cold Diſeaſes of the Head and Nerves, and give eaſe in the Cholick: Doſe ij. or iij. ounces or more, two or three times a day.

XXII. *The Oil.* It is Vulnerary, and heals Wounds after an admirable manner: anointed it diſſolves Oedema's, or cold Tumors in any Part, Diſcuſſes hard ſwellings in the Joynts, and gives eaſe in the Gout, Spleen, and other Pains from a cold cauſe, being anointed on the place.

XXIII. *The Balſam.* This is more excellent for curing of Wounds, and commonly performs the Work by the firſt Intention; it cleanſes and heals Ulcers; and is a ſingular thing for the curing of Fiſtula's, being injected ſcalding hot into the ſame. It gives eaſe alſo in the Gout, and in all Aches and Pains from a cold cauſe: And covers naked Bones with Fleſh.

XXIV. *The Ointment.* It ſoftens the hardneſs of the Spleen, and is of good uſe in diſſolving or diſcuſſing hard ſwellings of the Kings Evil.

XXV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is Diſcuſſive, Reſolutive and Anodyn; and an excellent thing to be applyed to Kings evil ſwellings, or any hard Tumor in any part of the Body: The Green Leaves beaten into a *Cataplaſm* with Honey, and applyed, cures Wounds and Ulcers, incarnates, and covers naked Bones with Fleſh.

XXVI. *The Cerot or Emplaſter.* It is Diſcuſſive, Reſolutive and Anodyn: and applyed to any weak Part or Joynt, it ſo ſtrengthens it, as to hinder an afflux of Humors to that Place: it is alſo good againſt Spaſms and Cramps, and numneſs of the Limbs; helps the pain, ſwellings, and hardneſs of the Spleen and Hypochonders, being ſpread upon Leather or new Cloth and applyed.

The Virtues of the Gum Opopanax,

XXVII. *The ſtrained or purified Gum.* It is a Gummy Juyce flowing from the Root of *Panax Herculeum*, being cut or wounded; which is afterwards inſpiſſated or brought to a thickneſs, and is then called in the *Greek*, Ἀποπάναξ, *Apopanax*; and in *Latin*, *Opopanax*: it is a fine fragrant Gum of a reddiſh, or reddiſh yellow color outwardly, but inwardly of a whitiſh yellow: it comes out of the Plant white, and in round looſe drops, and is white within, but being glutinous it ſticks together in Lumps, and by degrees it becomes thick, and of a Gold color on the out ſide, but being diſſolved is almoſt like Milk. It diſcuſſes Wind, purges Flegm which is thick and tough,, even from the remote parts of the Body, as from the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joynts, Reins and Womb: it diſſolves Tartarous mucilage in the Breſt, Lungs and Miſentery, digeſts, and ſoftens Tumors, and is a good thing againſt an old Cough, ſharpneſs of Humors, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty in breathing, and other obſtructions of the *Viſcera.* It is depurated by diſſolving it in Vinegar, ſtraining and inſpiſſating. It may be given from half a dram to a dram or more, corrected with Ginger, and Nutmeg. Diſſolved in Vinegar and drunk an hour befor the Fit of an Ague, it is ſaid to cure it.

XXVIII. *The Pills* of *Opopanax.* Take *Opopanax* (*made ſoft with Syrupus Catharticus* prepared as in our *Pharmacopœia Chirurgica*) ij. ounces: *Scammony fine Pouder* iv. *ounces*: *Cremor Tartari, a ſufficient quantity*: *Oil of Lemons* ij. *drams*: *mix and make a maſs of Pills.* Doſe from xvi. grains to xxx. grains or half a dram. They purge all Humors, and from all parts of the Body, without making ſick, or griping; diſſolve and expel tartarous and ſharp humors out of the Bowels, which are the original Cauſes of the Gout, Stone, hardneſs of the Spleen, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and fits of the Mother; and have moſt of the Virtues of the Gum at *Sect.* 27. aforegoing: They are an excellent Medicine, not enough to be valued, and may be taken twice or thrice Week, *&c.*

XXIX. *The Volatil Acid Spirit.* It is made of the Gum by Diſtilling it in a Glaſs Retort either in Sand, or *Balneo Mariæ*, as we have taught in Our *Seplaſium, lib. 9. cap.* 40. *ſect.* 8. It admirably opens the obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Bowels, Reins, Ureters and Womb; brings down the Courſes, cauſes Urine, and prevails againſt Va-

pors

pors, and Fits of the Mother, and moſt Diſeaſes in Women proceeding from a ſtoppage of their Terms: Doſe from xx. to xxx. drops or more, in ſome *Hyſterick Water.*

XXX. *The Diſtilled Oil.* This is made with the Spirit, and comes laſt after the Spirit, as is directed in the place afore quoted of Our *Seplaſium*; it has the Virtues of the Spirit, but is much more nauſeous to be taken, and is chiefly given againſt Fits of the Mother in Women from ij. drops to iv. or vj. in ſome proper Liquor, but is moſtly uſed in ſuch like Caſes to anoint the Noſtrils therewith, or to ſmell to.

XXXI. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a Famous thing, and has all the Virtnes of the ſimple Gum, at *Sect.* 27. aforegoing: But this opperates more ſpeedily, and more Powerfully opens all obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, chiefly the Lungs, Spleen, Reins and Womb. Doſe from j. dram to ij. in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, Mead, or other fit Vehicle.

XXXII. The Blſam. *It is made of the Gum, diſſolved in Vinegar* iv. *ounces, mixt with Turpentine, Balſam* Capivij, *of each* iij. *ounces: Gum* Elemi, *Oil Olive, Oil of Ben, of each* ij. *ounces: mix and evaporate to a juſt conſiſtency.* It cures Wounds by the firſt intention, and is excellent in all Wounds of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joynts, and other parts: it alſo cleanſes running Sores, old Ulcers, malign Fiſtula's, and quickly heals them.

XXXIII. The Cerote. *It is made of the former Balſam, by adding to every* xvj. *ounces of Balſam,* j. *ounce and half of Oil of* Peter, *and a ſufficient quantity of Wax, to bring it to a due conſiſtency of a ſoft* Cerote: It cures Wounds in any part, and is an excellent thing to ſoften hard Tumors, diſcuſs or reſolve them, as Nature moſt deſigns: It eaſes the Gout, and Pains proceeding from a cold Cauſe. See a Diſcourſe of the Gum more at large, in Our ſaid *Seplaſium*, the place afore quoted.

The Virtues of Panax Coſtinum.

XXXIV. *Its Qualities.* It is compleatly hot and dry in the third Degree. It opens, cleanſes, cuts, and makes thin; and by appropriation it is Cephalick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyſterick and Nephritick: performing its operations altogether as an Alterative.

XXXV. *The Specification.* It is prevalent againſt ſhortneſs of Breath, Diſtempers of the Head and Brain, and the Cholick, or Griping of the Guts.

XXXVI. *The Preparations.* You may Prepare from it, 1. *An Eſſence.* 2. *A Sprituous Tincture.* 3. *A Saline Tincture.* 4. *An Oily Tincture.* 5. *A Decoction.* 6. *A Wine.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XXXVII. *The Eſſence.* It is an Admirable thing againſt cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves, as Headaches, Vertigo's, Fallingſickneſs, Lethargies, Convulſions and the like: it is good againſt Coughs, Colds, ſhortneſs of Breath, obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Womb. Doſe ij. or iij. ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine, Mead, or other proper Liquor.

XXXVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It Warms a cold Stomach, is good for Nerves obſtructed, and chill'd through Cold; and is prevalent againſt the Fallingſickneſs, Spleen and Hypochondriack Melancholy. Doſe from j. to iij. drams.

XXXIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Eſſence, and Spirituous Tincture, but heats not ſo powerfully; however it better opens obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, provokes the Courſes, repreſſes the Fits of the Mother, cleanſes the Womb, kills Worms, expels the Urine, Birth, Deadbirth, and Afterbirth, and diſſolves Tartarous Concretions, as Stone, Gravel, ſlimy matter, *&c.* Doſe from j. dram to ij. in Parſly Water.

XL. *The Oily Tincture.* It comforts the Nerves, provokes Urine, helps in Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder, and prevails againſt Cramps, Convulſions, Gouts, pains and aches proceeding from Cold, Palſies, Rheumatiſms, being outwardly applyed, and inwardly taken from iv. drops to xij. in ſome convenient Vehicle.

XLI. *The Decoction.* It opens Obſtructions, diſſolves the Tartarous Matter which breeds the Gout, and carries of the moſt of the Morbifick cauſe by Urine. Doſe from iv. to viij. ounces.

XLII. *The Wine.* It expels Wind, ſtrengthens the Stomach and Bowels, and is good againſt the Cholick, or Gripings of the Guts. Doſe iij. or iv. ounces, morning and evening, or in Extremity.

XLIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Herb beaten in a Morter, and mixt with Hogs-Lard and Turpentine, of each of the two laſt a like quantity. It gives eaſe in the Gout, or any pain in the Joynts proceeding from a cold Cauſe, is good againſt Cramps, and the ſhrinking up of the Sinews, by reaſon of violent Convulſions.

CHAP. XI.

Of ALL-HEAL *of* Æſculapius.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Πάνακες Ἀσκληπιον: in *Latin, Panax & Panaces Aſclepium:* and in *Engliſh, Æſculapius* his *All-heal.*

II. *The Kinds. Gerard* ſays it is a *Ferulaceous Plant*; of which there are ſaid to be five Kinds. 1. *Panax Aſclepium Lobelij*, Lobel his Eſculapius's All-heal. *Panax Aſclepium Matthioli*, that of Matthiolus. 3. *Panax Aſclepium Columnæ*, That of Columna. 4. *Panax Aſclepium Dalechampij*, That of Delechampius. 5. *Panax Aſclepium Anguilaræ & Camerarij*, That of Anguilara and Camerarius. Theſe differ not much one from another, being all *Ferulaceous Plants*, except that of *Dale-*

Dalechampius; and are much of a Nature, but not eaſily to be gotten except the firſt, aud of that we ſhall only treat in this Chapter.

III. The Deſcription. *The Root is long, white, and of a ſtrong ſmell, not growing deep, nor abiding after its giving Seed; from whence ſprings up a ſlender Stalk, of about a Foot and a half high, creſted and Joynted, and from theſe Joynts proceed Leaves, bigger than thoſe of* Fennel, *and alſo rougher, and of a ſtrong ſmell: at the Tops of the Branches grow Umbles of Flowers; which are yellow, after which comes a broad and flattiſh Seed, not ſo ſmall as that of* Fennel, *but more like to that of* Ferula, *and of a quick taſte and ſmell.*

IV. *The Places.* It was firſt found growing in *Iſtria*; but now is nouriſhed in our Gardens in *England*, as alſo in Gardens in moſt places of *Europe*.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Seed is ripe not long after, or in *September*; after which the Stalk with its Leaves periſh.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree. Attenuating, inciding, abſterſive, binding, ſtrengthening, and Vulnerary; and by appropriation is Cephalick, Neurotick, Hyſterick and Arthritick: It is alſo Alexipharmick and Alterative.

VII. *The Spcification.* It reſiſts Poyſon, and is found by long experience to be a famous healer of Wounds.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of it, but you may prepare from it, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Saline Tincture.* 4. *An Oily Tincture.* 5. *A Decoction in Wine.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture from Flowers and Seed.* 7. *An Oil.* 8. *A Balſam.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *An Emplaſter or Cerot.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice.* Inwardly taken and outwardly apply'd, it is a good Vulnerary, healing, conglutinating, and drying up Wounds.

X. *The Eſſence.* It not only heals and conglutinates Wounds, but cleanſes old and running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and cacoethick or ill condition'd Fiſtula's. It may be given inwardly from ij. to iij. ounces; and Cloths wet in the ſame may be apply'd to the Sore or Ulcer: if it is a Fiſtula, it is to be injected in, pretty hot, twice a day with a Syring.

XI. *The Saline Tincture.* It cuts, makes thin, cleanſes and carries off by Urine thick and tough humors; cleanſing the Breſt and Lungs from all cold phlegmatick humors. Doſe ij. drams or more.

XII. *The Oily Tincture.* Dropt into Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, and plegets dipt in the ſame and apply'd upon the part; it heals them commonly at firſt dreſſing.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is an Antidote againſt Poyſon, and is profitably drank againſt biting of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, *&c.* and other Poyſonous Creatures. Doſe vj. or viij. ounces.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture from the Flowers and Seed.* It reſtores the Habit of the Body, makes the Blood Balſamick, and gives it its due Craſis, inducing the healing of green Wounds, running Sores, old Ulcers, and other external breakings out in the Skin. Doſe ij. drams, morning and evening in a draught of the Decoction.

XV. *The Oil.* It ſmooths the Skin, takes away Wheals, Puſhes, Scurf, Morphew, and other breakings out, being anointed therewith; heals Wounds, cleanſes Ulcers, and brings them to a ſpeedy cure.

XVI. *The Balſam. It is made of the Juice inſpiſſated to the thickneſs of New Honey,* iv. *ounces, mixed with Gum Elemi, Balſam Capivi, and* Straſburg *Turpentine, Oil of Ben, of each* ij. *ounces.* It heals Wounds of the Head, Joynts, Nerves, Tendons, *&c.* by the firſt Intention, cleanſes Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.* Incarnates, and ſuddenly cures them.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the green Herb bruiſed and beaten up with a little Honey. It cleanſes Ulcers powerfully, and is good againſt fretting and running Sores, Cankers in the Mouth, Puſhes, *&c.* being apply'd.

XVIII. *The Cerote* or *Emplaſter.* It is made of the Balſam, by adding to every vj. ounces, Frankincenſe and Bee's Wax, of each ij. ounces, mixing them over a gentle fire. It heals green Wounds, and incarnates Ulcers and heals them after cleanſing.

CHAT. XII.

Of ALL-SEED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in the *Greek*, Πολύσπερμον; In *Latin*, *Polyſpermon*, and *Polyſpermon Caſſani Baſſi*; *Atriplex Sylveſtris*: And in *Engliſh*, *All-ſeed*, or *Wild Arrach*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is of the Kind of *Blites*, and of the Wild ſort, of which it is ſingular: But ſome Authors account it among the number of *Araches*, and therefore call it *Atriplex Sylveſtris*, but it is none of thoſe Plants.

III. The Deſcription. *The Root is white, ſlender and long, with ſome ſtrings; and the Plant is ſomething like to the Blite, being one of the Wild Kind as aforeſaid, but leſſer than the Garden Blite; the Leaves are uneven on their edges, broad towards the Stalk, and growing narrower till they end almoſt in a point, but yet round pointed: It has ſeveral Stalks which are much Branched, on the upper parts of which is a great abundance of ſmall Flowers, growing on long and ſpikie greeniſh Heads; ſet very thick together, after which follows the Seed, which being ſo very cloſe and thick ſet makes it look as if it was all Seed, whence came the name* Poyſpermon: *which Seeds are black and ſhining.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows Wild, in many places in *England*, and in many *Gardens* as a weed, where it is Weeded out.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers and Seeds from *June* to the end of *Auguſt*, or the beginning of *September*, the Seed being ripe not long after the falling of the Flowers.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is cold and moiſt (according to *Galen*) in the ſecond Degree. It is ſomething opening, abſterſive and emollient: and by appropriation Uterine and Arthritick; being of the Stock of the Alteratives.

VII. *The Specification.* Its chief intention is to cool Inflamations, and ſoften hard Tumors.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of this Plant; but you may prepare therefrom. 1. *An Eſſence.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *An Ointment.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Eſſence.* It cools inward Inflamations and abates the heat of Fevers, and is good inwardly taken againſt an Eryſipelas, and other like heats: and opens the obſtructions of the Liver. Doſe from j. to ij. ounces ſweetned with Sugar.

X. *The Juice.* It has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but cools more, and is good to Gargle with in a Quinſey; and is profitable againſt heat of the Stomach, and Inflamation of the Lungs. It cleanſes the Womb, and makes the Belly Soluble. Doſe j. or ij. ounces in any fit Vehicle. Outwardly it is good to bathe with in an Eryſipelas.

XI. *The Decoction.* It is good againſt heat in the Reins, and ſcalding of Urine in making Water: and if a little Nitre is diſolved in it, it not only takes off the burning heat in Piſſing, but opening all the Obſtructions of the Urinary paſſages, it cauſes a plentiful making of Urine, and takes off the heat of any Burning Fever tho never ſo great. Doſe vj. or viij. ounces well ſweetned with Sugar, in which half a dram of Nitre, or more may be diſſolved: it may be taken twice a day.

XII. *The Ointment.* It cools Inflamations, eaſes pain of the Gout and other Aches proceeding from a hot cauſe, and is good againſt Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Pimples, and other breakings out, and defilements of the Skin: and anointed is good to ſoften hard Tumors.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Herb beaten in a Stone Morter, to every handful of which ij. drams of *Nitre* in fine Pouder is put, and diſſolved, and brought to a conſiſtency with *Barley* Flower. It gives preſent eaſe in the Gout, and all other pains proceeding from a hot Cauſe. Is good in an *Eryſipelas* being ſpread thin, as alſo Scurff, Morphew, Leproſy, and is to be renewed two or three times in twenty four Hours

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is cooling, affects the Stomach, Reins, Bladder and Womb, taking away any preternatural heat in any of thoſe parts: and being taken from half a dram to j. dram, it is ſaid to be an effectual cure for the Yellow Jaundice; and to repreſs the overflowing of Choler.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Garden ANEMONIES.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Arabick*, *Jackick*, *Alnahamen*, *Sakaick*, *Mamira:* in *Greek*, Ἀνεμώνη, ἀπὸ τῦ ἀνέμυ, *quaſi herba Venti:* in *Latin* alſo, *Anemone*, & *Herba Venti*: and in *Engliſh*, *Anemonie* ane *Wind-Flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* Some Authors will have them of the Stock of *Crowfoot*, by reaſon of the ſhape of the Leaf. But to me it ſeems to be a peculiar Plant of it ſelf: and is divided into three principal Kinds, *viz.* The *Garden*, the *Wild*, and the *Baſtard.* The *Garden Kinds* are almoſt innumerable, at leaſtwiſe not eaſie to be reckoned up; and for my part I believe, it would puzle the moſt experienced *Floriſt*, to give a juſt enumeration of them, and therefore I ſhall not here attempt it, but give you the Deſcription of theſe few following. 1. *The ſingle Anemone*, which is purple, red, blood-Colored, blew, yellow, white. 2. *The Double Anemone*, which is red or ſcarlet, purple, crimſon, blewiſh, orange, tawny, white, *&c.* to which we add the following *Wild Anemonies, viz.* 3. *The great Wild or Wood ſingle Anemone* white. 4. *The ſmaller Wild or Wood ſingle Anemone*, purple, yellow, white. 5. *The Wild double Anemone*, purple, red and white. Theſe laſt three we Treat of in the next Chapter. The third Kind are the *Baſtard Anemonies*, which tho' they may be accounted as one of the Kinds of the ſame Tribe; yet by reaſon the *Engliſh Name*, which is *Paſque-Flower*, falls not in the preſent Letter of the Alphabet, we ſhall refer you to its proper Place and Letter, which will be in Chap. 572. following.

III. The Deſcription. 1. *The ſingle Garden Anemonie. It has a Root which is thick and Tuberous, or knobby; from whence riſes up many* Leaves, *much cut in or jagged, almoſt like unto* Adonis Flower, *or not much unlike to the more jagged or finely cut* Crowfoot, *among which riſes up a Stalk or Stalks, bare or naked almoſt up to the Top, at which place it is ſet with two or three* Leaves: *at the top of the Stalk comes forth a fair* Flower *conſiſting, ſome of them, of ſix, ſome of ſeven, and ſome of* Eight Leaves, *of a Delicate Color, ſome purple, ſome red, ſome Crimſon, ſome blew, ſome yellow, and ſowe white Colored,* &c. *impoſſible to be deſcribed, to their full perfection; with Thrums or Threads in the middle, of a blackiſh purple Color, and ſometimes various Colored, according to the Color of the Flower. But here*

here is to be noted that the yellow Anemone *differs much from all the reſt of the ſingle various Colored* Anemonies, *for its Leaf is much like to a Common* Mallow *Leaf finely dented about the edges, green on the top, and ſomething reddiſh underneath, its Flower is yellow, and the Head or Thrumb in the middle is yellow alſo. In all theſe Colored ſingle* Anemonies, *when the Flowers are blown away, there remains a Head, whereon grows the Seed, which is ſmall and black, or blackiſh, incloſed in a kind of ſoft Wooll or Down.*

IV. *The Double Garden* Anemone. *The Root is thick and Tuberous much like to the Root of the former: and indeed the Roots, Leaves and Stalks much reſemble the former ſingle* Anemones, *but the Leaf is not altogether ſo finely cut and Divided, as the red or Purple-flowerd ſingle are: at the top of the Stalk there ſtands a fair Flower either red or ſcarlet, crimſon, purple, blewiſh, orange, tawney, yellow or white, or mixt with ſome of theſe; Conſiſting of divers broader Leaves, with ſeveral rows of narrower Leaves one within another, which together make a very fair and beautiful Flower, the middle Head being thick cloſed either of a greeniſh, or whitiſh Color, or with red Colored Thrumbs tipt with blew, or various according to the Colors of the Flower. After the Flowers, there follows the Heads which contain the Seeds as the former. Here note, that the double yellow* Anemone *has ſuch broad roundiſh Leaves as the ſingle Kind, but ſomewhat larger or ranker, and the Stalks are beſet with larger Leaves, more deeply cut in on the edges, and the Flowers are of a more pale yellow, with ſome purpliſh Veins on the out ſide; and there is beſides theſe, ſo great a variety of mixt Colors, in this Kind of* Anemone, *with broad Leaves ariſing every year from the ſowing of the Seed of ſome of the Choiceſt, that it is wonderful to obſerve, not only the variety of ſingle Colors, but the mixture of two or three Colors in one Flower, beſides the diverſity of the bottoms of the Flowers, and of the Thrumbs or Threads in the Middle. But in all theſe various Colored double* Anemones, *the greateſt wonder of beauty is in the variety of double Flowers, that ariſe from the other ſingle ones, ſome having two or three rows of Leaves in the Flowers, and ſome ſo thick of Leaves as a double* Marigold, *or double* Crowfoot, *and of the ſame ſeveral Colors that are in the ſingle Flowers, that it is almoſt impoſſible to expreſs them ſeverally; ſome falling out to be more double in one year which are leſs double in another year, yet very many abiding conſtantly double as at firſt. This we thought good to advertiſe in General, that it may be applied to each variety, and every Kind of Flower of each variety in particular, to ſave the farther trouble of endleſs Deſcriptions, and a needleſs multiplication of Words to no purpoſe.*

V. *The Places.* Theſe were moſt of them brought to us from *Conſtantinople*, ſome from *Italy*, and ſome from *Germany*; but now they are Inhabitants, and Natives of *our own Country*, and may be found almoſt every where in *Gardens*, eſpecially in *Phyſick-Gardens*, and the *Gardens* of induſtrious *Floriſts*.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower from the begining of *January* to the end of *April*; and when they begin to fade, the Seed (where there is any) is carried away with the Wind. But if they bear Seed, it muſt be carefully gathered, but yet not before it is throughly ripe, which you may know by the Head, for when the Seed with the Woolineſs begins to riſe a little of it ſelf, at the Lower end, it muſt then be preſently gathered, and laid to dry for a Week or more, which then being gently rubbed with a little dry Sand or Earth, will cauſe the Seed to be ſomewhat better ſeparated, tho' not perfectly from its Down or Woollineſs, that encompaſſes it: within a Month at the moſt after the ſeed is thus gathered and prepared, it is to be Sown, for ſo you will get a Year in its growth, more than you would do, if you ſowed it in the next Spring: if there is any Woollineſs in the Seed, they are to be ſeparated from it as well as may be, and then ſown pretty thin, not too thick, upon a plain ſmooth bed of fine Earth, or rather in Pots or Tubbs; after the Sowing, ſift or gently ſtrew over them ſome fine, good, freſh Mould, about an inch deep at moſt for the firſt time: about a month after their firſt ſpringing up, ſtrew or ſift over them in like manner, another inch thickneſs of fine Earth, and in the mean Seaſon, if the Weather proves dry, you muſt water them gently and often, but not to over-glut them with moiſture: thus doing, they will ſpring up before Winter, and grow ſo ſtrong, as to be able to abide a ſharp Winter, tho' in their Infancy; but you ought to take ſome care in covering them looſely with Straw, Fern-leaves, or ſuch-like, to keep them from the extremity of cold, which yet muſt not lye cloſe upon them, nor too far off neither. The next Spring after Sowing, you may, if you ſo pleaſe, remove them; but in my Opinion it will be better to ſtay till the next *Auguſt*, when you may remove and ſet them in order by rows, with a ſufficient diſtance one from another, where you may keep them till you ſee what kind of Flower each Plant will bear, which you may afterwards diſpoſe according to your mind: many of theſe Plants thus ordered (if your Mould is fine, looſe, freſh and black Earth, not Stony, Clayiſh, *&c.*) will bear Flowers the ſecond year after Sowing, and moſt or all of them the third year, if the place you put them in is in a clear Air, free from the Smoak of Chimnies, Fornaces, Brewers or Dyers Fats, Mault Kilns, *&c.* in which they will never thrive. The ordinary time to Plant *Anemones* in is *Auguſt*, and then they will be in flower ſometimes before Winter, but moſt commonly in *February*, *March* and *April*, few of them abiding until *May*; but if you keep ſome Roots out of the Ground unplanted, untill *February*, *March* and *April*, and Plant ſome at one time and ſome at another, you ſhall have them bear Flowers, according to their Planting: thoſe which you Plant in *February* will flower about the middle or end of *May*, and ſo the reſt accordingly, as to the time you Plant them in; and thus you may have the pleaſure and variety of theſe Plants, out of their natural Seaſons, which is ſcarcely to be had in any other Herb; Nature not being ſo apt to be provoked or forced in other things, as ſhe is in this. But in keeping your *Anemone* Roots out of the Ground for this purpoſe, you are to keep them neither too dry nor too moiſt, that they may neither wither, ſprout nor rot; and in Planting them, you muſt not ſet them in too open and ſunny a place, but where they may have ſomething of ſhaddow.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third degree. They Attenuate, Incide, and vehemently Attract; and by Appropriation are Cephalick, Uterine and Arthritick: and are only Alteratives in reſpect to Heat or Cold.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Lethargies, Madneſs, Vertigo's proceeding from a cold and moiſt Humor, or Diſtemper of the Head and Brain.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of this Plant in Store, but you may have, 1. *The Roots, Stalks and Leaves.* 2. *The Juice.* 3. *The Eſſence.* 4. *The Decoction.* 5. *A Maſticatory.* 6. *A Gargariſm.* 7. *A Peſſary.* 8. *An Ointment.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *A Saline Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Roots, Stalks and Leaves.* Theſe boiled in Water, chiefly the Roots, or Roots and Leaves, till ſuch time as their fiery and biting Taſte is moſtly gone, and being Eaten as a Salet, with a little Butter, Salt and Vinegar, are ſaid to encreaſe Milk in Nurſes.

XI. *The Juice.* Being ſnuffed up the Noſe morning and evening, but chiefly at Bed time, it mightily Purges the Head and Brain, and brings away abundance of cold, moiſt, flegmatick Humors, and thereby frees the Patient from Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Lethargies, and moſt other cold Diſtempers of the Head, Brain and Nerves, cauſed by thoſe Humors lodged in the Head, in the Cavities of the Brain, or between the *Meninges* thereof, *viz.* between the *Pia* and *Dura Mater.*

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has the ſame Virtues, being uſed as an Errhine, but is chiefly given inwardly to provoke the Terms, bring away the Birth, Afterbirth, or Dead Child. Injected into running Sores, old Ulcers and Fiſtula's, it admirably cleanſes them, and diſpoſes them to healing. Doſe from half an ounce to ʒ. ounce, in any proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Decoction.* If it is made of the Leaves with half Water half Wine, it powerfully provokes the Terms, and brings away the Dead Child; and the Body or Places affected being bathed therewith, it Cures Sun-burnings, Tanning, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, Scabs, *&c.* Doſe iv. ounces twice a day.

XIV. *The Maſticatory.* The Root chewed in the Mouth, draws out a Flux of cold Rheum, by which the Tooth-ach, Head-ach, Megrim, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Carus, Lethargies, and other ſleepy Diſeaſes proceeding from a cold and moiſt cauſe, are Cured.

XV. *The Gargariſm.* It is made of equal parts of the Juice and Decoction mixt together, in which, to every iv. ounces of the Mixture, ij. drams of Nitre are added and diſſolved. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Maſticatory, and purges and cleanſes the Head and Brain ſo admirably as to Cure all thoſe Diſeaſes afore-named of thoſe parts; and where they are not preſent, but are only feared from a coldneſs of the Head and Parts adjacent, a Sleepineſs, and a being ſtuffed with cold flegmatick Humors; the uſe hereof now and then prevents their coming, and ſecures the Patient for the future.

XVI. *The Peſſary.* It is made either of the Root cut into form, or of the Juice made up with melted Wax and Barley Flower; put up into the Womb or Vagina, it opens the Veins of the Womb, and by its attractive force, provokes and draws down the Terms: but it ought to be ſeveral times renewed, taking proper things alſo by the Mouth.

XVII. *The Ointment.* It is made of the green Herb or Juice. The Eye-lids being anointed therewith, it helps Ophthalmies or Inflamations of the Eyes; and applyed to running Sores, old Ulcers, putrid Fiſtula's, and other malign and corroding Defilements, it perfectly cleanſes them, ſtrenthens the Part Affected, and promotes their healing.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the green Herb beaten with Hogs Lard, in which a little Alum and Nitre, in fine Pouder, are mixt and diſſolved: applyed, it eaſes Pain in any Part, and Cures Scurff, Morphew and Leproſie, being uſed for ſome conſiderable time.

XIX. *The Saline Tincture.* The External Parts of the Body being waſhed with it, it removes all ſorts of Defilements, cleanſing the Part, and killing the Humor, by deſtroying the Ferment which breeds it. Mixt with double quantity of Juice, it becomes an excellent Gargariſm or Liquid Errhine, purging the Head and Brain of all cold Humors. Let Phyſicians talk what they pleaſe, all the Cephalick or Head-purging Pills in the World cannot purge the Head and Brain like to powerful Errhines, Gargariſms or Maſticatories.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* This is indeed truly beneficial for all ſuch as are troubled with Oedema's, cold Tumors, Pains and Aches in any part of the Body from a cold Cauſe, as alſo for ſuch as are afflicted with Spaſms, Cramps, Convulſions, weakneſs of the Nerves, Tremblings, Numedneſs, Palſies, and the like, being anointed effectually twice a day upon the place affected, (and in Palſies, along the Back Bone alſo;) and continuing the Uſe thereof, for ſome conſiderable time.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Wild ANEMONES.

Wild ANEMONE, *Great*,

I. THE *Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, Ἀνεμώνη ἀγρία. in Latin, *Anemone Sylveſtris*, *Anemone Nemorum*, *Herba Venti Sylveſtris*; and in Engliſh, *Wild Anemone.*

II. *The Kinds.* They are twofold, 1. The ſingle *Anemones.* 2. The double *Anemones.* The ſingle *Anemones* Wild are, 1. The Greater or Broad-leaved Wild White *Anemone.* 2. The Common or Smaller-leaved Wild *Anemone*, Purple, Carnation, Yellow, White. 3. The Wild double *Anemone*, Purple, Red, White.

III. The Deſcription. 1. The Greater or Broad-leav'd Wild White *Anemone.* *The Root conſiſts of a great number of long black Strings, encreaſing very much by running under Ground, and ſhooting up in divers places, from whence ſprings forth divers broad green Leaves, cut into diviſions, and dented about, very like unto a broad* Leav'd Crowfoot, *from among which riſes*

riſes up a Stalk, having ſome ſuch like cut Leaves in the middle thereof, as grow below, but ſmaller; on the top whereof ſtands one large white Flower, conſiſting of five Leaves for the moſt part, with ſome yellow Threads in the middle, ſtanding about ſuch a green Head as you ſee in the Garden Anemones, *which growing greater after the Flower is paſt, is compoſed of many ſmall Seeds, wrapped up in a white kind of Down, which as ſoon as they are ripe, raiſe themſelves up from the bottom of the Head, and fly away with the Wind, as the Garden kinds do.*

IV. 2. The Common or Smaller-leav'd Wild ſingle-flower'd *Anemone. It has a Root long and ſmall, ſomewhat like unto the Root of* Polypody, *creeping under the upper cruſt of the Earth, from whence riſes up one or two, and ſometimes more ſmall, round, naked Stalks, bearing about the middle of them, ſmall, ſoft and tender jagged Leaves, deeply cut in and indented on the edges about, from above which alſo does grow the Stalk, bearing ſmall Flowers, Purple, Carnation, Yellow or White, not much unlike to a* Crow-foot, *(ſtanding upon weak foot Stalks) with ſome Threads in the middle.*

ANEMONE.

V. 3. The Wild double-flower'd *Anemone.. This double kind is very like unto the ſingle white kind before deſcribed, both in its long running Roots, and its thin jagged Leaves, but ſomewhat larger: the Flowers whereof are very thick and double, but ſmall, of a faint ſweet Scent, which are of a purple, red, or white colour after they are blown, for five or ſix days; the purple and red are of a fine light colour towards the tops of the Leaves, but the bottoms of the Leaves of a very deep colour of the kind: and the White-flowered are very white when full blown, but afterwards they become a little purpliſh on the inſide, but more on the outſide, after which comes a ſmall Head like the former kinds, but ſeldom or never give any Seed, eſpecially the White kind.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt broad-leav'd grows Wild in divers places of *Auſtria* and *Hungary*; but with us, is nouriſht up in Gardens: the other ſingle kinds grow wild in moſt places in *England*, in Woods, Copſes, Groves, Orchards, *&c.* except that with yellow Flowers. The double-flowered are only found in Gardens; but *Cluſius* ſays they are found in the Low Countries, in a Wood near *Lovain.*

VII. *The Times.* They flower from the beginning of *March*, (which is the earlieſt) and continue flowering till *May*, or the middle of *May*; and the double kinds begin to flower preſently after the ſingle kinds are paſt.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third degree. They cut, incide, attenuate, attract and inflame; are dedicated to the Head, Womb and Joynts, and Alteratives only in their Operation.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt cold and moiſt Diſtempers of the Head, Brain and Womb, and to cleanſe old Ulcers.

X. *The Preparations.* Tho' the Shops keep nothing of this Plant, yet you may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Gargariſm.* 5. *A Saline Tincture.* 6. *An Oily Tincture.* 7. *An Ointment.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Maſticatory.* 10. *A Peſſary.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice.* It is a ſingular good Errhine, for by ſnuffing it up the Noſtrils morning and evening, it Purges the Head and Brain of cold, thick and tough flegmatick Humors, whereby it prevails againſt Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Carus, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Megrims and cold Head-aches, proceeding from a cold Cauſe.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has the ſame Virtues uſed as an Errhine; but is moſt commonly given inwardly, from ij. drams to half an ounce, mixed with a draught of Mead, Wine, or ſome proper Water, to open Obſtructions of the Womb, and to bring down effectually the Terms in Women, as alſo to haſten the Birth, and bring away the After-birth.

XIII. *The Decoction.* It is not ſo hot as the former, and therefore not ſo ſtrong, but yet is effectual for the ſame things the Eſſence is, but may be given in a larger Doſe, as from ij. ounces to iij. ſweetned with white Sugar.

XIV. *The Gargariſm.* It is made of the Juice or Eſſence, mixt with an equal quantity of the Decoction, to 8. ounces of which you may add iij. drams of pure Nitre, diſſolving it therein. Uſed as a Gargle, it powerfully attracts cold and moiſt Humors out of the Head and Brain, and Parts adjacent, and ſo is good in the Cure of thoſe Diſeaſes, the Juice is ſaid to be good againſt.

XV. *The Saline Tincture.* It more powerfully opens the Womb than the Eſſence does, and is uſed in inveterate Obſtructions thereof when the Eſſence is not found powerful enough. It alſo opens Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urin, and expels Sand and Tartarous Mattter. Doſe from j. dram to ij. in ſome fit Vehicle.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* Tho' this may be uſed inwardly, yet its chief Uſe is for External Applications againſt Weakneſs and cold Affections of the Nerves, Tendons, Ligaments and Joynts; againſt all ſorts of Aches and Pains proceeding from Cold, or an Afflux of cold Humors, as alſo againſt Numedneſs, Tremblings, Cramps, Convulſions, Palſies, and the like Diſaffections of the Nerves.

XVII. *The Ointment.* It has the Virtues of the Oily Tincture, but not ſo powerful, but is better for cleanſing old running Sores, fætid Ulcers, malign and rebellious Fiſtula's, and taking away Scabs, Itch, Scurff, Morphew, and other like Defilements of the Skin.

XVIII. *The*

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It has the Virtues of the Ointment, opens the Pores of the Skin more, and prevails againſt Scabs, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, *&c.*

XIX. *The Maſticatory.* It has all the Virtues of the Gargariſm, but is better to be uſed by ſuch as cannot away with the other. It's made of the Root.

XX. *The Peſſary.* It is made either of the Root or Juice, with Wax and Barley-flower, and is put up into the Womb, to bring down the Courſes.

CHAP. XV.

Of Garden ANGELICA.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀγγελικὴ, (and yet ſome Authors ſay it was unknown to the *Greeks*, unleſs by ſome other Name) in Latin *Angelica*; and ſo alſo in *Engliſh:* and by this Name it is called in almoſt all *European* Nations, ſo far as their Dialect will admit: *Cordus* will have it to be *Panax Heracleum*, but this I much queſtion; yet according to its Virtues, it may very well be accounted among the number of the *All-heals:* but its condenſed Juice is no *Opopanax*. Others, as *Dodonæus* and *Lacuna*, will have it to be a kind of *Laſerpitium*, or *Laſerwort*, but of that ſee *lib.* 3. *cap.* 115. and 116. of this preſent Work.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four ſeveral kinds of *Angelica*; as, 1. *The Garden Angelica.* 2. *The Wild.* 3. *The Water Angelica.* 4. *The Mountain kind*; of which laſt we ſhall ſay nothing in this Book.

III. The Deſcription. *Our* Garden Angelica *has a Root, which is great and large, ſomething pulpy before flowering; but after flowering it becomes woody, extending it ſelf into many and long Arms or Branches, which periſh after Seed-time; but if the Plant, by being often cut down, is kept from ſeeding, the Root will then endure many years together: this Root, if cut or bruiſed, ſmells ſtrong, and diſcharges out of it ſelf an Oily, or rather Gummy, Liquor, which being inſpiſſated Yields no unpleaſant Gum, and not much unlike to* Opopanax, *but yet it is not the ſame thing. From this Root ſprings forth divers large and fair ſpread winged Leaves, half a yard long, and ſometimes longer, made of many great and broad ones, ſet uſually one againſt another on a middle Rib, of a pale, but freſh green colour, and dented about the edges; from among which uſually ariſes one round hollow Stalk, very thick, and four or five feet high, with divers great Joynts, and Leaves ſet on them, whoſe foot-ſtalks do encompaſs the main Stalk at their bottoms; and from thence alſo, towards the top, comes forth Branches, with the like, but leſſer Leaves at them; and at their tops, there comes forth large round ſpread Umbles of white Flowers, after which comes the Seed, which is ſomewhat flat, thick, ſhort, and of a whitiſh brown colour; two always ſet together, (as is uſual in theſe Umbelliferous Plants) which is a little creſted on the round ſide.*

IV. *The Places.* It is found in great plenty in *Norway* and *Iſland*, where it grows very high, and whoſe Inhabitants it is ſaid do eat it, for want many times of other Food, peeling off the Bark: It is alſo ſaid to grow upon the Rocks, not far from *Berwick*: But with us, it grows only in Gardens, being firſt brought hither from beyond Sea.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe not long after: if this Seed is ſuffered to fall of its own accord, it will more certainly grow, than that which is gathered and ſown by hand, at any other time.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree; but *Schroder* ſaith in the third degree, which I believe not. It opens, incides, attenuates or makes thin, Digeſts, Diſcuſſes, and is Sudorifick. As to its appropriation, it is Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack and Hyſterick. It is Bezoardick or Alexipharmick, Vulnerary, and the moſt famous of all Vegetable Alteratives.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar Antidote againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all malign, infectious and peſtilential Diſeaſes: it is alſo an Antidote againſt the Poyſon of Mad Dogs, the biting of Vipers, Rattle-ſnakes, and other Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures, and, as an *All-heal*, Cures Wounds by the firſt Intention: and is ſingular againſt the Scurvy in a cold Conſtitution.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops ſometimes keep hereof, 1. *The dryed Root.* 2. *The Seed.* 3. *A Diſtilled Water* from the whole Plant. 4. *A Juice* from the freſh Root and Herb. 5. *An Extract* with Spirit of Wine. 6. *The Root Candy'd.* 7. *A Diſtilled Oil* which aſcends with the Water. 8. *A Balſam* made with the ſaid Oil, and Oil of Nutmegs. 9. *A Common Salt.* Beſides all theſe things, you may make therefrom, 10. *A Syrup.* 11. *A Decoction.* 12. *A Wine.* 13. *A Spirit.* 14. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 15. *A Saline Tincture.* 16. *An Oily Tincture.* 17. *The Powers.* 18. *An Eſſence.* 19. *A Balſam* for Wounds. 20. *An Ointment.* 21. *A Cataplaſm.* 22. *A Cerote* or *Emplaſter.* 23. *A Gargariſm.* 24. *An Errhine.* The virtues and uſes of all which follows.

The Virtues.

IX. *The dryed Root.* Uſed as a Maſticatory, it attracts cold and moiſt humors out of the Head and Brain, and gives eaſe in the Tooth-Ach: the Pouder thereof taken to j. dram, is good againſt the bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, and other kinds of venomous Creatures, and alſo prevails againſt the Pleuriſie, Plague, and all other kinds of infectious Diſeaſes. *Take of this Pouder j. dram, Mithridate a dram and half,*

half, mix for a Dose; to be given in the aforesaid Cases.

X. *The Seed.* The Seed has the same Virtues, but not all out so powerful: the Pouder thereof may be given to j. dram or j. dram and half to Sweat upon: it defends the Heart, Spirits and Blood against Poyson, and is a good preservative against Pestilential Infection.

XI. *The Distilled Water from the whole Plant.* It is Bezoartick and Alexipharmick, good against Sickness at Heart, which it many times eases upon the spot; but is mostly used as a Vehicle to convey other preparations of this Plant, and others of like Virtues in.

XII. *The inspissate juice of the Root, and also of the Herb.* It warms, comforts and restores, incides and attenuates thick humors, resists Poyson, and is good against the Plague, or malignity of any other Epidemick and infectious Disease: It Cures also the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, *&c.* and is Pectoral, good against Wind in the Bowels, Coughs, Hoarsness, Phthisicks, Asthmas, shortness of Breath, Peripneumonies, and indeed all Diseases of the Brest and Lungs: outwardly applied, it warms, discusses, and resolves hard Tumors; and therefore is good in an Oedema and other like swellings of the Joynts. Dose inwardly is, from j. dram to ij. drams or more, dissolved in Wine and drunk.

XIII. *The Extract with Spirit of Wine.* It is made of the *Caput Mort.* of the Herb and Plant after Distillation, *&c.* given from j. dram to ij. drams in Sack, it provokes Sweat powerfully, and is an Antidote against the Plague or Pestilence, Measles, Small-Pox, Spotted-Fever, Poyson inwardly taken, or outwardly given by the biting of any Venomous Creature. It Cures Agues if given to Sweat upon.

XIV. *The Candied Root.* It is a pleasant thing, and being often eaten is good against Coughs, Hoarsness; and strengthens, heals and comforts a cold and weak Stomach.

XV. *The Distilled Oil which ascends with the Water.* It is very powerful against the Pleurisie, Obstructions and Wind in the Bowels, the Colick and Gripings of the Guts, Poyson of all Kinds, and the Infection of the Plague or Pestilence: It is also good against most Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, and has all the Virtues of the Inspissate Juice of the Root, but this is more excellent, subtil, penetrating and effectual: It opens all Obstructions of the Urinary Passages, provokes Urine and the Courses, and expels both Birth and After-birth. Dose from iij. drops to 10, first dropt into Sugar, and mixt well therewith, and then mixt with a Glass of Wine.

XVI. *The Balsam with Oil of Nutmegs. Take Oil of Nutmegs or Mace made by expression j. ounce: Balsam of Peru, ij. drams: Oil of Angelica j. dram and half, mix them.* It eases all pains of the Head, as Head-Achs, Megrims, *&c.* proceeding from a cold cause, being anointed thereon.. Inwardly taken to j. Scruple, in a Bolus of Mithridate, or in any proper liquid Vehicle, it has all the Virtues of the Oil aforegoing: besides which, being put into an hollow Tooth, it eases the pains thereof.

XVII. *The fixed Salt of the whole Plant.* It is a singular thing against the Pleurisie, Peripneumony, Plague, or any Pestilential Disease, the Colick, Strangury, and stoppage of Urine; for it absorbs the acid and acrimonious or malign humors, which is the cause of those disaffections; it loosens the Blood, and causes a present and speedy Circulation, and withall it opens all Obstructions of the Lungs, and causes a free breathing. Dose from j. Scruple to j. Dram, in the Distilled Water, or in Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XVIII. *The Syrup.* It is Pectoral, good against Coughs, and all sorts of inward Obstructions of the *Viscera*, chiefly of the Lungs, but is used mostly as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines in. Dose from j. Ounce to ij. Ounces.

XIX. *The Decoction.* Taken from iiij. Ounces to viij. Ounces, it is good against inward bruises, and to dissolve congealed Blood; strengthens the Stomach, and is effectual against the Suffocation of the Mother. It makes an excellent Wound-drink, for such as have Gunshot or Contused Wounds, old Sores, running Ulcers, fœtid and callous Fistula's, disposing them to a speedy healing.

XX. *The Wine.* It is to be made of the roots and stalks, (as is also the Decoction) and has all the Virtues of the Decoction, save that this is much more powerful to all the said Intentions. Dose from iij. to vj. Ounces twice or thrice a day.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is either *Simple* or *Compound.* The *Simple* is a most famous Cordial, scarcely inferior to any other Vegetable Cordial in the World: it removes Sickness at Heart and Stomach, prevails against Fainting, Swoonings and Convulsions, whether in Old or Young, warms and comforts a cold and weak Stomach, and as much as may be, restores old Age. I cannot speak enough in the praise of it! It resists Poyson, whether inward or outward, and the Contagion of a Pestilential Air. Dose from j. dram to half an ounce, well dulcified with trebble refined Sugar, and then it may either be taken alone, or in a Glass of Wine. The *Compound Spirit* you may have its Composition, Preparation and Virtues, in Our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis, Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 3. to which you are referred.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a great Cordial Restorative, and an excellent thing for such as are wounded, and have old running Sores or Fistula's about them, which have been of long standing, and not easily cured: for it alters and changes the discrasy of the Blood, and makes it more Balsamick, as also the other Juices, and so contributes to healing; besides it has all the Virtues of the Spirit, and indeed much more powerful. It may be taken morning, noon and night, for some considerable time, from ij. drams to half an ounce, in some proper *Vehiculum.*

XXIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a good Vulnerary, and carries off much of the Morbifick Fæculencies and Defilement by Urine; opens Obstructions of all the *Viscera*, takes away Heat, Burnings, is good against the Strangury, stoppage of Urine, and other Diseases of the Reins and Bladder: It is good against shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, because it dissolves the Tartarous Mucilage of the Lungs, *&c.* Dose from j. dram to iij. drams in the Distilled Water, or in Mead or White Wine.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good to anoint with in the Gout and Sciatica, and all Pains and Aches of the Nerves, Tendons and Joynts, proceeding from a cold Cause. 'Tis excellent against Convulsions, Cramps, Numedness, Lameness and Palsies, and the Scurvy in a cold Constitution. You may anoint with it outwardly twice a day, and take it inwardly as often, from iv. drops to xvj. or xx. in any proper Liquor.

XXV. *The Potestates or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Oil and Spirit, to which you are referred: 'tis true they are not altogether so strong as the Oil, but they are more subtil and penetrating, and more pleasant to be taken. Dose is from j. dram to iij. or iv. in the Distilled Water or Syrup, or in a glass of Wine, thrice a day.

XXVI. *The Essence.* This is the most necessary and useful of all the Preparations made of *Angelica*, and is made of the Juice of the whole Plant. It is good against

againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of malign infections and Peſtilential Fevers: It reſiſts Poyſons of all ſorts, as the bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle Snakes, or any other Venomous Creature. It defends the Vital and Animal Spirits, and is a great preſervative againſt all kinds of Peſtilential Infection. It gives eaſe in all Pains and Torments coming of Cold, and is a moſt admirable thing againſt Peripneumoines or Inflamations of the Lungs and Pleurifies. It is a great Pectoral, opening all obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, and thereby gives relief in vehement and old Coughs, Hoarſneſs, Aſthma's or difficulty of breathing, ſhortneſs of Breath, and Phthiſicks. It gives preſent eaſe in the Colick, Provokes the Terms, haſtens and facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth and dead Child. It opens all obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Gall, Bowels, and Meſentery, diſcuſſes inward Tumors, and Cures Agues, if given ſeveral times, ſo as to ſweat well upon it. And as it mightily ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, ſo it is one of the beſt things againſt a Sufeit in the World, a Vomit or *Emetick* being given before hand. Dropt into the Eyes it clears them from Clouds, Films, Specks, Pearls, *&c.* and ſtrengthens the Sight. Dropt into the Ears, it helps their pain and deafneſs, noiſe and ſinging in them. It heals inward Bruiſes, diſſolves congealed Blood, and is one of the beſt remedies againſt a Cold Scurvey. *Laſtly*, It is a moſt ſingular Vulnerary, not inferior to any of the *All-heals*, *Conſounds*, or *Wound Herbs:* and being given inwardly dietetically it is inferior to no kind of Wound-drink whatſoever, for after an admirable manner, it diſpoſes all Wounds, of what kind ſo ever, (if curable,) as alſo running Sores, old Ulcers, and Fiſtula's, to a very ſpeedy healing. Doſe from j. ounce to iij. or iv. ounces, two or three times a day, according as you ſee the occaſion requires.

XXVII. *The Balſam for Wounds. Take of the Juice of the Root and Stalks inſpiſſated to the thickneſs of new Honey* vj. *ounces*, *Gum Elemi* iij. *ounces*, *Balſam Capivij*, *Balſam of* Peru, *of each* ij. *ounces*, Chio *Turpentine* j. *ounce*, *mix and melt together, and ſtir them till they are nearly cold. Or take Oil Olive a Pound and a half, of the Roots Stalks and Leaves well Bruiſed together*, iv. *handfuls, boil till they are Criſp, and preſs out the Oil; this work repeat three times, with the ſame quantity of Bruiſed Roots*, &c. Laſtly, *Preſs forth the Oil: then to every* vi. *ounces of this Oil*, *add Gum Elemi* iij. *ounces: Batſam Capivij*, *and* Peru, *Erankincenſe, of each* ij. *ounces:* Chio *Turpentine* j. *ounce*, *mix them well.* Theſe Balſams whether the firſt, or ſecond, cure all ſimple Wounds by the firſt Intention: Cleanſe running Sores, old Ulcers, and Fiſtula's, of all their filth, then Incarnate, and in a veſhort time heal them, almoſt to a wonder. Apply'd alſo, they give eaſe in the Gout. And in Ulcers, where the Bone is bare, the Pouder ſtrewed on, and the Balſam apply'd over that, covers the Bone with Fleſh, and heals it up.

XXVIII. *The Ointment.* It has the Virtues of the Balſam, but not altogether ſo powerful: yet a ſingular Vulnerary, heals Wounds and Ulcers, and eaſes pains in any part being anointed thereon.

XXIX. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Roots and Stalks ſhred ſmall and beaten to a Pulp, mixt with Hogs Lard, and Crums of Wheaten Bread, till it is of a Conſiſtencie. It is good againſt the Gout, Sciatica, or any External pain from a Cold Cauſe: and is of ſingular uſe being preſently apply'd to the Biting of Mad Dogs, Serpents, *&c.* to draw forth the Poyſon: applyed to the Region of the Spleen, it eaſes the pain thereof.

XXX. *The Cerote or Emplaſter.* The Pouder of the Root is made into a Plaiſter, with the Juyce of the Roots Inſpiſſated to thickneſs of Honey, and Pitch added to it, with ſufficient Quantity of Bees Wax. It draws ſtrongly, and therefore is good to be apply'd to the bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, *&c.* as alſo to the Sciatica, and the Gout whether in Hands or Feet.

XXXI. *The Gargariſm.* It is made of the Eſſence and Decoction mixed in equal Quantities, with a third part of Vinegar. It heals Ulcers and Sores in the Mouth, and attracts cold Humors and Rheums, from the Head and Brain; it may be uſed morning and evening.

XXXII. *The Errhine.* It is made of the freſh Juyce drawn out of the Root and Stalks, in vj. ounces of which iij. drams of *Sal Nitre* in fine Pouder is diſſolved. Being drawn up the Noſtrils evening and morning, it admirably purges the Head and Brain of Cold, thick Flegm, and other Humors, which are the foundations and Cauſes of many pernicious Diſeaſes.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Wild ANGELICA.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in the *Greek*, Ἀγγελικὴ ἄγρια: in *Latin*, *Angelica Sylveſtris:* and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Angelica.*

II. *The Kind.* It is the ſecond Species of *Angilica* before enumerated in *chap.* 15. *ſect.* 2. aforegoing: and of this there is a greater and leſſer ſort.

III. The Deſcription. The greater ſort. *The Root of this is nothing ſo great as the former, neither are the ſtrings ſo great or long, but it is of a blacker Color on the out ſide, of a pretty ſtrong ſcent, But nothing near ſo Aromatick, as the Garden kind: From this Root riſes up large ſpread Leaves on the Ground, having ſmaller Stalks, and leſſer Diviſions*

ſions by much, of a dark green Color, and not ſmelling half ſo ſtrong as the Garden kind, yet ſmelling ſo much like Angelica, *that by the ſmell, one may eaſily ſee and know it, to be of the Kinds of* Angelica, *tho' Wild: The Stalks are much ſlenderer and ſmaller, yet growing three or four Foot high, with*

ſmaller Joynts and leſſer Leaves thereat; at the tops grow Umbles of Flowers, but leſſer alſo, and white, like the Garden kind, which turn into ſmaller Seed, and of a darker Color on the out-ſide.

IV. The ſmaller ſort, *has a great thick Root, from whence riſes up* Leaves *not much differing from the other, but only in being ſmaller and not ſo much divided; from whence ariſes one ormore Stalks, lower than the former alſo, at the Joynts of which come forth Leaves not much unlike the Garden* Angelica, *except in the Magnitude, the Stalks alſo being reddiſh: at the top of theſe Stalks grow Umbles of white Flowers, yet leſſer than the other, after which comes the Seed, which is thicker than the former, and ſomething longer.*

V. *The Places.* Theſe grow Wild in many places of this Kingdom, in *Eſſex*, *Kent*, and *Middleſex*, particularly at *Kentiſh-town* near *London*, and in other places.

VI. *The Times.* The Roots are in their Prime in *February*, *March*, and *April*; they Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe ſoon after.

VII. *The Qualities*, They are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree. Are opening, inciding, attenuating, digeſtive, diſcuſſive and ſudorifick, and are appropriated to the Head, Stomach, Heart, Womb and Joynts: they are alſo Alexipharmick, Alterative and Vulnerary.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar Antidotes againſt Plague and Poyſon, Specificks againſt the Gout, and ſingular *Wound Herbs.*

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of them; but you may Prepare therefrom. 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Inſpiſſate Juice from the Root.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Wine.* 5. *A Gargariſm.* 6. *An Errhine.* 7. *A Decoction.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *A Saline Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Cataplaſm.* 12. *A Balſam.* 13. *An Ointment.* 14. *A Cerote* or *Emplaſter.*

The Virtues.

X. As to the Virtues of theſe *Wild Angelica's*, they are exactly the ſame with the Garden Kind, which we have largely delivered before, and we were the more willing to be explicite in the Garden kind, there, becauſe we intended to ſay nothing of the Virtues here: For every Preparation of the Wild kinds has the ſame Intentions and Uſes with thoſe of the Garden, and therefore to them you are referred: Yet here is one thing to be taken notice of, *viz.* That tho the Virtues of both Garden and Wild kinds are one and the ſame, yet the Garden kind much exceeds the Wild in Strength and Vertue, and therefore is rather to be choſen (where it may be) before them. Theſe are dryer than the Garden kind, and ought to be put into all Diet Drinks for Wounded Perſons.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Water ANGELICA.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀγγελικὴ ὕυδρος: in *Latin*, *Angelica Aquatica*, *Archangelica:* And in *Engliſh*, *Water Angelica.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the third Species of *Angelica* aforementioned, in *chap.* 15. *ſect.* 2. above: of which there is known to us, this ſingular kind only. *And it is by ſome called* Wild Angelica, *whence the Name upon the Cut, which is the firſt Cut in the former Chapter, and was placed there by a miſtake, and Anſwers only to the following Deſcription.*

III. The Deſcription. *The Root of this Plant is great according to its kind and magnitude, thick and White, with ſome ſtrings hanging to it, and endures many years without periſhing: from whence ariſes Leaves like unto the Garden* Angelica, *more in number, and ſmaller divided, which are ſet upon a great Stalk groſs and thick, which is much taller and*

greater than the Garden kind, and ſomewhat Rediſh at the Joynts, from whence the Leaves by a large Foot-Stalk riſe, whoſe lower part ſeems to encloſe the whole Joynt, and to be of a rediſh Color alſo; the Leaves are of as deep a green Color as thoſe of the Garden ſort: from this Stalk alſo riſes up ſeveral long Branches, coming forth of an Husk or Caſe, not much unlike the common Garden Parſnip; at the top of which Branches come forth Tufts or Umbles of white Flowers, very like to thoſe of the Garden kind: After the Flowers come the Seed, broader, longer, thicker, and of a much darker Color than the Garden Angelica*: and the ſmell of the Plant is much like the ſame.*

Water Angelica.

IV. *The Places.* It grows naturally in *England*, in moiſt and watery Ditches and Places, from whence it took its Name; and in particular in the Marſh-Ditches by *Redriff.*

V. *The Times.* It Flowers alſo in *July* and *Auguſt*, and its Seed is ripe not long after: but its Root is in its prime in *March* and *April.*

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: is Inciding, Attenuating, Aperitive, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Attractive and Abſterſive: it is Cephalick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Uterine and Vulnerary.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a thing peculiar againſt the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, and one of the greateſt Vulneraries among Vegetables.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing hereof, yet you may make therefrom, 1. *An Eſſence.* 2. *A Liquid Juyce.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine and Water.* 4. *A Saline Tincture.* 5. *A Diet Drink.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *A Cerote or Emplaſter.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Eſſence.* Setting *Scurvy-Graſs* aſide, I can ſpeak by ſingular Experience, that I know nothing among Vegetables ſo effectual for the curing of the Scurvey in a cold habit of Body: and as a *Vulnerary*, I have uſed it I believe above an Hundred times, with ſuch a ſucceſs as is admirable. Again in Diſeaſes of the Womb, I know this to be more prevalent than the *Garden*, in cleanſing it, in repreſſing the Vapors, and helping fits of the Mother. I remember I once gave this to a Woman, who had a kind of a ſtoney hardneſs in the Womb, with a Tumor as big as a ſmall *Oſtriches* Egg, which almoſt continually bled, with very great pain, but not continual: This ſome Phyſicians and Chirurgians determined to be a Cancer of the Womb, and ſo uncurable: it was dubious what to ſay, and the Diſeaſe ſeemed difficult to cure, if at all Curable: however I adviſed her to the Plentiful uſe of it for ſome time: She took iv. ounces of it, morning, noon and night, and continued it for ſix Weeks, at the end of which time ſhe became perfectly well, and by the uſe thereof, ſhe voided great quantities of hard clotted Blood

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Either alone, or with a little Nitre diſſolved in it, it is an excellent Errhine, to be ſnufft Blood-warm up the Noſtrills, till it comes out of the Mouth: it purges the Head and Brain of much cold, flegmatick Humors, taking away ſleepineſs and heavineſs of the head.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine and Water.* It is an excellent Hyſterick and Vulnerary, and may be of good uſe to ſuch, who cannot be obliged to take either the Juyce or Eſſence. Doſe viij. ounces twice a day.

XII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is an excellent thing in a Scorbute, where the whole Maſs of Blood is tainted, and the Patient breaks forth into Botches, Boyls, Scabs, Leproſy, *&c.* depurates the Humors, and carries off their Fæculencies effectually by Urine. Doſe from j. dram to ij.

XIII. *The Diet Drink.* Tho this is chiefly intended for Wounded People, and ſuch as have inveterate and running Sores, Ulcers, and Fiſtula's; yet it is of as great ſervice for ſuch as are afflicted with the Scurvy, have an obſtruction, pain or tumor of the Spleen, or any grand diſaffection of the Womb. It is drunk daily Spring and Fall as ordinary Drink: and at any other ſeaſons when neceſſity requires it. It is alſo found by experience to be good againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is uſed againſt a cold Gout, to diſcuſs tumors, eaſe pains, and abſterge filthy running Sores and Ulcers.

XV. *The Balſam.* It cures ſimple Wounds, (which are without fracture of the Bone or Contuſion) by the firſt intention: It alſo cleanſes foul Ulcers, incarnates and heals them.

XVI. *The Cerote or Emplaſter.* It has an attractive force, incarnates and heals; eaſes pain, and ſtrengthens the part it is applyed to.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of ANISE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἄνισον. In *Latin*, *Aniſum*: And in *Engliſh*, *Aniſe.* I am apt to believe it is called Ἄνισον *quia habet folia* ἄνισα, *inæqualia, vel quia eſt ſine æquali*, there being no Plant equal to it in goodneſs. It is alſo called in *Greek*, Ἀνίκητον, *Anicetum, quaſi, invictum*, becauſe it ſeems to be *invincible*, or *not to be overcome*, which, I ſuppoſe, is in reſpect to its extraordinary Taſte and Smell, which overcomes the Taſte and Smells of all other Vegetables in the World.

II. *The Kinds.* It is two-fold, 1. *The Common*, of which we ſhall Treat in this Chapter. 2. *The Starry*

Starry Headed of Clusius growing in *China*, and other parts of the *East-Indies*, of which we have nothing to say in this Work.

III. The Description. *It has a small long Root, with some few strings, which Perishes every Year, from which rises up a Stalk round and hollow, about two or three feet high, (seldom higher, for it is a slender Plant) which is divided into divers small Branches, set with Leaves next the Ground, somewhat broad and dented in about the edges; but those which grow higher are more jagged, much like to those of young Parsley, but Whiter: the higher Leaves are also lesser than the lower, of a whitish green color, and of a good sweet Taste and Smell: the higher the Stalk the rounder it is; and spreads not into Branches, saving near the top, where it thrusts it self forth into several spokie rundles or tuffts; on the top of which, Umbles of white Flowers do stand, which afterwards do give small roundish long Seed, of a whitish grey colour, and very sweet, and of a quick, yet pleasant Taste and Smell, and more in Quantity than any other Umbelliferous Plant whatsoever.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows plentifully in *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Candia*, and other Eastern Countries: It grows also in *England* in the Gardens of Herbalists, where it has well enough thriven, and brought forth Seed perfectly ripe and good.

V. *The Times.* It is Sown with us in *England* in *May*, and the Seed is Ripe in *August*. But you may Sow *Aniseeds* here, in *England*, in *February*, when the *Moon* is at *Full*, or any time between the *Full* and the *Change*: If by reason of Frost, you cannot take the *Full Moon*, you must take the next opportunity, and cast them into the Ground, raking them well in; after which, strew fresh or new Horse-Dung, thinly upon the Ground, to defend them from the Frost, so will these seed and be ripe about *Bartholomew-tide*: Then Sow again in the *Full Moon* in *May*; these, if the Weather is kind, may be ripe sooner than the former. *Aniseed* will also come well up, if they be Self-sown, only the Ground is to be broken up near to and about them, when they begin to ripen. The time of their Flowering does continue four or five Months, so that, at one time, you may find the Plant in full Flower, and the Seed near to its full Growth, as you often see in *Fennel*, *Dill*, &c. That Ground which you would Sow in *February*, you ought to break up about *Michaelmas*, and to let it lye and Crumble all Winter, and when you intend to Sow it, you must stir it up again, that it may be mellow; for the mellower, the better; and a black, rich, mellow Mould is the best, for they delight in a well dung'd rich Soil.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is Hot in the second Degree, and Dry in the first: The Seeds are Opening, Inciding, Attenuating, Digestive, Discussive, Carminative and Anodine; and by Appropriation, they are Cephalick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Hysterick, Nephritick, and Arthritick: They are also Lactogenetick, Spermatogenetick, and Alterative.

VII. *The Specification.* They have a peculiar property against Coughs, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and the Colick.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep, 1. *The Seed.* 2. *Aniseed Comfits.* 3. *Aniseed Comfits Laxative.* 4. *A Distilled Water.* 5. *Anniseed Water, made with Aqua Vitæ.* 6. *A Chymical Oil.* 7. *A Fixt Salt of the Plant by Incineration.* To the former things you may add these following. 8. *The Green Herb.* 9. *The Essence.* 10. *The Potestates* or *Powers.* 11. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 12. *A Saline Tincture.* 13. *An Oily Tincture.* 14. *A Decoction.* 15. *A Balsam.* 16. *A Cataplasm.* 17. *An Extract.* 18. *A Spirit.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Seed. Schroder* says, it is milder when green, Attenuates, Discusses, provokes Urine, breeds Milk, is Pectoral, and good for the Stomach, and to open Obstructions in the Lungs; it is given in Pouder to such as have their Bellies swoln up with Wind: A scruple given to a Child, Purges and Vomits gently, and carrys off those green Excrements, which in those little ones cause Gripings, vehement Pain, sickness at Stomach, and sometimes Convulsions: It is a Specifick also in curing a stubborn Hiccough.

X. *Aniseed Comfits.* They are good against Coughs, open the Lungs, expel Wind, and give ease in the Colick.

XI. *Aniseed Comfits Lavative.* They are made by a Maceration of the Seed in Water, in which Scammony has been Dissolved; or by mixing the Pouder of Scammony with the first Coverings of Sugar; or by Macerating them in an Infusion of *Vitrum Antimonij.* The former Purge gently, without any Pain, Griping or making Sick; the last both Purge and Vomit; but they all carry off Sharp, Corroding, Slimy, Flegmatick, and Tartarous Humors, help Digestion, empty the Lungs of the matter Obstructing them, and Cure the Colick. Dose from half a dram to ij. drams.

XII. *The Distilled Water of the whole Plant, or of the Seed.* It is a good Vehicle to convey other Medicines in; besides which it expels Wind, is good for Sore Eyes, and encreases Milk in Nurses. Dose from ij. to iiij. Ounces.

XIII. *Aniseed Water Distilled off from Aqua Vitæ, or Spirit of Wine.* It comforts the Stomach, opens the Lungs, helps Obstructions of the Liver, expels Wind, causes Digestion, and prevails against the Colick. Dose ij. Drams to half an Ounce, now and then upon occasion.

XIV. *The Chymical Oil.* It is an admirable Pectoral, Curing most Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Rawness, Windiness of the Stomach, Phthisick, Colick, and indeed all Diseases proceeding from Cold, and Wind; it

provokes Luſt, and is often given with good Succeſs in Fits of the Mother, in Epilepſies, Apoplexies, Vertigo's, Megrims, Head-aches, Lethargies, Carus, and other Diſeaſes proceeding from Cold Flegmatick Humors. Doſe from iiij. Drops to x. in ſome fit Vehicle or Liquor.

XV. *The Fix'd Salt.* It is an admirable Pectoral and Nephritick; it Diſſolves Tartarous Matter in the Lungs, Reins, Ureters, Bladder, or Womb, opens all Obſtructions of thoſe Parts, provokes Urine, and brings away Sand, Gravel, or whatſoever creates a Stoppage in thoſe Parts. Doſe j. Scruple to half a Dram.

XVI. *The Green Herb.* The Decoction in Water and Wine, being drunk ſeveral times a day increaſes Milk in Nurſes; and Boiled in Oil of Roſes, and dropt into the Ears, takes away their Pains, and removes the noiſe in them. The planting this Herb near Bees, is the beſt means for the keeping of Bees, and multiplying of them, as alſo for their Breeding great ſtore of Honey: For firſt it yields an innumerable company of Flowers, and is continually in flowering for Four and ſometimes Five Months, according as the Year is Seaſonable, and theſe Flowers yield much Sweetneſs and Honey, and carry a Scent ſo pleaſant and grateful with them, that the Bees rather chuſe to feed upon it, than upon any other Plant whatſoever; beſides they contain an excellent Sweetning Ferment, by which the Dew is converted into a more Thick and Sweet Subſtance, by many degrees paſſing ſimple Dew, which contains within it a Saccharine Salt, which the Bees greedily reſort to, and ſuck, and with it Load themſelves: But the main excellency is the long duration of its flowering time, ſo that it will afford them a ſupply, the greateſt part of their gathering-time, whereas the Bloſſoms of Fruit-trees, and Flowers of other Herbs, are only at a peculiar ſeaſon, and of ſmall continuance, The Green Herb being taken, and the inſide of the Hives, as alſo the Orifices thereof being rubbed therewith, will ſo much delight the Bees, that when their Swarming time comes, which will be Three Times a Year, if they feed on this Herb, they will certainly enter into them, and go no where elſe: But in caſe when they Swarm, they ſhould ſettle upon ſome Tree, or other Place, the fault may be helped by rubbing the inſide of the new Hive with Green Aniſe, and holding it on the Top of a Pole to the Bees; for by the ſweet Scent or Smell of the Aniſe, they will be allured, to enter thereinto, of their own accords. It is reported, that a certain Lord of *Auſtria* ſo thrived by this Secret, that he furniſhed many Countries with Honey and Wax, whereby he Accumulated to himſelf vaſt Wealth, and a very great Eſtate.

XVII. *The Eſſence.* Whether it is prepared of the Herb, or Green Seed, or both, has all the Virtues of the Chymical Oil, but not all out ſo powerful, for which reaſon this is to be given in a much larger Doſe, as from j. Ounce to ij. Ounces, or more; it powerfully opens Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Lungs, Reins, and Womb, and is ſingular againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, Convulſions, and Colick: It powerfully provokes Luſt, is good for ſuch as are Impotent, and makes others more Vigorous; for it mightily encreaſes Seed in the Seminal Veſſels, as alſo Milk in Nurſes, and prevails againſt Poiſon, and the Bitings of Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures.

XVIII. *The Poteſtates* or *Powers.* This Preparation has all the Virtues both of the Oil and Eſſence, and is much more pleaſant to be taken, and in particular is a ſingular thing againſt Vapors, the riſing of the Mother, Frenſie, Madneſs, and other like Diſtempers of the Brain; you may give from j. Dram to iij. or iiij. Drams, in any convenient Vehicle: It is very good againſt Convulſion Fits, and Cures (outwardly by Bathing the place with it) all kinds of Pains, Aches, and Cramps, proceeding from a cold Cauſe: It is good alſo to Prevent and Cure After-pains of Women in Child-bed, being inwardly taken, and outwardly bathed upon the Region of the Belly, a warm Flannel dipt alſo in the ſame being laid over it.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of the Oil and Powers, but ſcarcely ſo ſtrong; and cauſes an Expectoration of Flegm in ſuch as have Coughs, Colds, Shortneſs of Breath, Aſthma's or Difficulty of Breathing, ; and is excellent good againſt the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, or other Venomous Creatures: It prevails much alſo againſt Hypochondriack Melancholly. Doſe from j. Dram to ij. or iij. Drams, in ſome fit Vehicle.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a Specifick to diſſipate both the Wind and Water in the Dropſie Tympanites; it increaſes Milk in Nurſes, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-birth, and diſſolves Tartarous Matter, whether in the Lungs, Womb, Reins or Bladder, and therefore powerfully Provokes Urine, and Expels Sand, Gravel, *&c.* Doſe from j. Dram to ij. Drams, or more, according to the Age and Neceſſity.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* Altho' it is good in Diſeaſes of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and may be given inwardly, for many Diſeaſes of the Liver, Spleen, and Lungs; yet its principal uſe is in External Applications; for being Anointed upon the Part, it cures Cramps, Old Aches and Pains, Gouts, Numedneſs, Lameneſs, Tremblings, and Palſies, proceeding from a cold Cauſe, and Viſcous, Tartarous Humors; yet in theſe very caſes it may alſo be taken inwardly from v. or vj. Drops, to x. or xij. in Wine, *&c.*

XXII. *The Decoction of the Seed.* It is peculiar for breeding Milk in Nurſes; and if made in Wine, it opens Obſtructions of the Liver, and is very profitable in curing the Dropſie, Aſcites, or Anaſarca; it ſtops the Hiccough, helps Digeſtion, ſtirs up Luſt, is good againſt the Colick, Poiſon, and Bitings of all Venomous Creatures, helps a Stinking Breath, Provokes Urine, and Expels Wind in any part, whether Head, Stomach, Spleen, Bowels, Meſentery, or Womb. Doſe from iiij. to viij. ounces, two or three times a Day.

XXIII. *The Balſam.* It has all the Virtues of the Oily Tincture, being outwardly Applied, and Cures Wounds, though of the Nerves, by the firſt Intention.

XXIV. *The Cataplaſm.* If it is made of the Seed, either Green or Dry, and applied to the Eyes which have any thing fallen into them, it quickly draws it forth; and being applied to any place Bitten with a Mad Dog, Viper, Rattle-Snake, or Venomous Creature, it effectually draws forth the Poiſon.

XXV. *The Extract.* Take the Seed bruiſed, upon which Affuſe Spirit of Wine, which Digeſt three or four Days, then preſs forth the Liquor out of the Seed; put this Liquor into an Alembick or Glaſs Veſica, and Abſtract the Spirit by Diſtillation till what remains is of the thickneſs of Honey. This Spirit is Spirit of Aniſeeds. Doſe from j. Dram to ij. Drams, againſt the Falling-ſickneſs.

XXVI. *The Spirit.* It has all the Virtues of Aniſeed Water, and is not much inferior to the Powers. Doſe from j. to ij. Drams, in Wine.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Of LOVE APPLES.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, as *Anguillara* says, Λυκοπερσικὸν, ϗ Λυκοπερσιὸν: in Latin, *Pomum Amoris, Pomum Aureum; Malum Amoris, Malum Aureum:* And in Engliſh, *Love Apples.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are but two ſorts thereof, *viz.* The Greater kind and the Leſſer kind: and of the Greater, there are alſo two ſorts; but they differ in nothing but in the colour of the Fruit, the one being of a fair Reddiſh colour; the other of a pale Yellow.

III. The Deſcription. *The Root of the Greater Kind, which is Small and Thready, ſhoots forth into many ſmall Strings, and larger Branches, under ground, which periſhes at the firſt approach of our Winter, from whence ſprings forth very long round Stalks or Branches, fat and full of Juice, trailing upon the ground, not able to ſuſtain it ſelf upright, by reaſon of the weakneſs of its Stalks, and alſo of the great weight of its Leaves and Fruit wherewith it is loaded. The Leaves are many, long, and winged,* viz. *many Leaves ſet on both ſides a middle Rib, ſome greater, others leſs, deeply jagged or dented about the edges, of a grayiſh, over-grown green Colour, ſomewhat rough and hairy in handling: From among theſe Leaves and Branches come forth long Stalks, with many Yellow Flowers ſet thereon, upon ſeveral ſhort foot Stalks, cluſtering together in Bunches, conſiſting of Six, and ſometimes of Eight ſmall long yellow Leaves, with a kind of Prick in the middle: After the Flowers are fallen, there comes in place the Fruit, which is about the bigneſs of a Golden Pippin, very fair and pleaſant, chamfred, uneven, and bunched out in many places, (there being ſcarcely any which are compleatly round without theſe Bunches) of a fair, or bright ſhining pale reddiſh colour, and ſometimes deeper; and of the yellow kind, not much unlike to a pale Orange colour. The Pulp or Meat is very full of moiſture, ſoft, reddiſh or yellowiſh, of the ſubſtance of a Wheaten Plum, in which the Seed lyes, which is ſmall, white, roundiſh, flat, and ſomewhat rough. The whole Plant is of a rank ſmell.*

IV. *The Leſſer Kind has a Root like the former, which periſhes in like manner every Year, from whence comes long trailing Branches, beſet with ſuch like Leaves as the Greater Kind, but ſmaller in every part; the Flowers alſo ſtand many together on a long Stalk, and yellow as the former, but much ſmaller; the Fruit are alſo ſmall,* viz. *round, yellowiſh, red Berries, not much bigger than great Grapes; in which are contained white, round, flat Seed, like the former, but ſmaller. If you would have them every Year, you muſt new Sow them every Spring, or elſe let them Sow themſelves, ſo will they riſe without any further trouble.*

V. *The Places.* They grow naturally in hot Countries, as in *Ethiopia, Barbary, Ægypt, Syria, Spain, Italy,* and other hot Countries: Some report they were firſt brought to us from *Peru*; and I have ſeen them grow in *Carolina*, which is the South-Eaſt part of *Florida*; but with us in *England* they grow only in Gardens, where being nouriſh'd up, they bring forth their Fruit to perfection.

VI. *The Times.* The Seed is ſown in the beginning of *April*, in a Bed of hot Horſe-dung, after the manner of *Musk Melons*, and ſuch like cold Fruits; they Flower in *June, July*, and *Auguſt*, and the Fruit is ripe for the moſt part in the middle or end of *September.*

VII. *The Qualities.* The whole Plant and Apples are Cold and Moiſt, almoſt in the fourth Degree; but not ſo cold as Mandrakes. They are Cephalick, Stomatick, Nephritick, and Uterine; of an Attenuating, Cleanſing, Repercuſſive, and Anodine Quality; and operate only as Alteratives.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar to allay the heat of Inflammations, but more eſpecially of an *Eryſipelas.*

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of this Plant; but you may have from it, 1. *The Apples themſelves.* 2. *The Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.* 5. *An Oil.* 6. *A Balſam for Wounds.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Apples.* In *Spain*, and thoſe hot Countries, they uſe to eat the Apples prepared and boiled in Vinegar, with Pepper and Salt, and ſerved up with Oil, and Juice of Limons: Likewiſe they eat them raw, with Oil, Vinegar and Pepper, for Sawce to their Meat, as we here do Cucumbers; but they yield not much nouriſhment, but only pleaſe and cool or quench the Heat and Thirſt of hot Stomachs.

XI. *The Juice.* Applied upon Inflammations, but eſpecially bathed upon an *Eryſipelas*, and Linen Cloths wet in the ſame, laid thereon, abate the Inflammation, and take away the preternatural heat.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It repreſſes Vapors in Women, is good againſt Fits of the Mother, opens the Obſtructions of the Urine, taking away the heat and ſcalding thereof; is good againſt Sand, Gravel, and the Stone, and gives eaſe in all Pains proceeding from a hot Cauſe. Doſe from j. to ij. ounces.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is good againſt the Headach, Megrim, Gout, Sciatica, and all Pains whatſoever proceeding from a hot and dry Cauſe: In outward Applications it ought to be renewed twice a Day.

XIV. *The Oil.* It Cures all manner of Burnings, and Scaldings, whether of Fire, Water, Oil, Lead, &c.

&c. and has the Virtues of the Cataplasm, and may be anointed upon those places where a Cataplasm cannot be applied.

XV. *The Balsam.* It is a singular good thing to cool Inflammations in Wounds and Ulcers, heal all sorts of Burnings and Scaldings, cleanse old Running Sores, and to give ease in the Gout, pain in the Back, or any other part proceeding from vehement hot and fiery humors: It admirably heals Wounds, and, when cleansed, Ulcers also, after the manner of Preparations from *All-heals.*

XVI. *A special Note.* It appears that this Plant abounds with a vast humidity; for in the hottest time in Summer, the superfluous Branches being cut off from the Mother Root, and carelesly cast away in the Allies of the Garden, though at a time when no Rain shall fall, yet will they grow as fresh, as if they had not been cut off; which shews indeed the exceeding moisture of the Herb.

CHAP. XX.

Of MAD APPLES.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant has no known *Greek* name, (except Στρύχνος μανικὸς, may be taken for it, which is more properly the name for *Solanum Lethale*:) but to supply the place, we may call it Μῆλον μανικὸν *Pl.* Μῆλα μανικὰ; in *Latin*, *Malum insanum*, Pl. *Mala insana*; in *English*, *Mad Apple*, and *Mad Apples.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds, 1. *The Syrian.* 2. *The European.* 3. *The Ethiopian*, of which we shall say nothing in this Work.

III. The Description. 1. *Of the* Syrian. *It has a Root composed of many strings, some great, others small, not thrusting down deep into the ground, which continues not all Winter, but perishes with the first Frosts; from this Root rises up a great, hard, round, purplish, or brownish green Stalk, two foot high, divided from the bottom into divers Branches, whereon are set many hairy, broad, rough Leaves, somewhat unevenly cut on the edges, and somewhat like the Thorn Apple Leaves: At the Joints with the Leaves come forth several large Flowers, consisting of six large pointed Leaves; in some Plants white, in others of a pale, but deadish purple Colour, with yellow threads in the middle; which passing away, there comes forth large, somewhat long, and round Fruit, in the warm Countries as large as a Cucumber; but in colder Countries seldom bigger than a large Duck or Goose Egg, set in the same Husk or Cup, which before contained the Flower, whose Colour on the outside is usually according to the Flower it bore, either of a whitish Green, more yellowish, or of a grayish Ash Colour, or of a Pale or Wan purplish Colour, with a very thin Skin or Peel, and full of a whitish Pulp, and Juice, having many small flat whitish Seeds within it, somewhat greater than those of the Love Apple.*

IV. *The* Mala insana Europæa, *have a Root stringy, and not much differing from the former, and perishing every year, after Seeding time; from whence grows an upright round Stalk, about the thickness of a Man's Finger, and about a foot and half high, from whence spring forth at several Joints, sometimes on the one side, and sometimes on the other, divers long, and somewhat broad green Leaves, unevenly cut in on the edges, and ending in a long point, three for the most part coming together, each of them upon a short Foot-stalk; at the tops of the Stalks, come forth the Flowers, consisting of six several Leaves; after which succeeds the Fruit, which are round reddish Berries or Apples, about the bigness of a Plum, and very full of Seed.*

V. *The Places.* The first grows in *Syria*, and *Ægypt*, where it grows plentifully Wild, and in most of those Eastern Countries, where the Fruit grows to the bigness (as *Bellonius* reports) of a great Cucumber: It also grows with us in *our Gardens*, where it bears Flowers, and as *Gerrard* says, in a temperate or warm Year, Fruit also, which he saw of the bigness of a Goose Egg, but came not to ripeness. The *European* grows in shadowy places upon the *Appenine Mountains*, and has been translated also into *our Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* The Seed must be sown in *April*, in a Bed of hot Horse Dung, as Musk Melons are, and then it will Flower in *August.* The *European* Flowers in *August*, and if the Summer is warm, its Fruit comes to perfection in *September.*

VII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and moist almost in the fourth Degree. They are Cleansing, Repercussive, Anodine, or rather Narcotick, and Vulnerary. And by Appropriation are dedicated to the Head, Stomach, Reins, Womb and Joints; acting only as Alteratives.

VIII. *The Specification.* Their chief use is for cooling an *Erysipelas*, and Inflammations, easing Pains proceeding from vehement hot and sharp Humors, and healing of Wounds; but they cause no Madness, as the name would seem to import.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of this Plant; but you may have therefrom, 1. *The Apples themselves.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *A Cataplasm.* 5. *An Oil.* 6. *A Balsam.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Apples.* They are boiled in Fat Broth, or rather in Water and Vinegar, and so eaten, being served up with Oil, Vinegar, Pepper, and Salt, and this at *Genoua* is a great Dish. *Fuchsius* says, there is a superabundant coldness and moisture in them, as there is in *Cucumbers* and *Mushrooms*; but the beauty

beauty of the Fruit, and the wonderful delight they give to the Palate, alſo their inciting to Venery, (which moſt Windy things, as theſe are, do) are the great Motives which intice to the eating of them: Wherefore in *Italy*, and other hot Countries, where they come to their full Maturity, and proper Reliſh, they eat them with more Deſire and Reliſh, than we do *Cucumbers*, and therefore Prepare and Dreſs them in divers manners; ſome eat them Raw, as we do *Cucumbers*; ſome Roaſt them under the Embers; ſome firſt Boil them, then Pare and Slice them, and ſo eat them as firſt related; ſome ſtrew Flower over them, and Fry them with Oil or Butter, and ſerve them to the Table with Pepper and Salt; and ſome keep them in Pickle, to ſpend in Winter, and the next Spring. Yet *Avicenna*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 455. Condemns them as hurtful things: On the contrary, *Averrhoes* Commends them. I believe it is true, that they yield but little Nouriſhment, and breed much Wind, whereby 'tis poſſible they may provoke Bodily Luſt. At *Toledo* in *Spain*, they eat them with great Deſire, being Boiled with Fat Fleſh, then putting thereto ſome ſcraped Cheeſe, then keep them in Honey, or Vinegar and Salt Pickle all Winter, to eat as Viands, when they have a mind to it, to procure Luſt.

XI. *The Juice.* It cools the heat of the Reins, and the ſcalding of the Urine, taken to j. ounce in Arſmart Water: Applied upon Inflammations, and bathed upon an *Eryſipelas*, and Linen Cloahs wet therein being laid thereon, it abates the heat of the Inflammation, and cures the *Eryſipelas*: It is alſo of ſingular uſe againſt Burnings and Scaldings, of what kind ſoever: if the Skin is not broken, diſſolve in it a good quantity of Salt, and bathe therewith.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It is an excellent thing againſt hot vapors of the Womb, and Fits of the Mother; and is good againſt Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter obſtructing the Urinary Paſſages. Doſe from j. to ij. ounces.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is good to be applied upon Burnings and Scaldings from what cauſe ſoever, it takes out the Fire, and allays the Heat and Inflammation: It may be good alſo in an *Eryſipelas*, being often renewed; and is prevalent againſt the Gout in Elbows, Wriſts, Hands, Fingers, Legs, Feet, Toes, or any other Pain or Ach, proceeding from a cold Cauſe; and is good to be applied to a ſlight Contuſion or Blow, being laid on before any Tumor ariſes.

XIV. *The Oil.* It is good againſt all ſorts of Burnings and Scaldings, with Fire, Water, Soap Lees, Oil, Pitch, Tar, Lead, Gunpouder, *&c.* being anointed therewith, and the Cataplaſm aforegoing preſently after applied, and often renewed; and has all the Virtues of the Cataplaſm, except in the caſe of an *Eryſipelas*, where Oily Bodies rather inflame, than do any good: It gives eaſe in the Megrim, and Head-ach, from a hot Cauſe, and takes away the black and blew Marks which ariſe from Blows, Falls, *&c.*

XV. *The Balſam.* It is a ſingular Vulnerary, prevents, and allays Inflammations in Wounds and Ulcers, coming from what accident ſoever: It cleanſes Ulcers and Fiſtula's, and ſpeedily heals them afterwards.

CHAP. XXI.

Of THORNIE APPLES.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μαινόκαλον ἢ Βαρυοκόκκαλον (*i. e.* a Nut cauſing Drowſineſs:) In *Latin*, *Stramonium*, *Meloſpinum*, *Malum Spinoſum*, *Pomum Spinoſum*: In *Engliſh*, *Thorny Apple*, and *Thorn Apple*. *Matthiolus* thinks this to be the *Nux Methel*, of the *Arabians*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. *That which generally grows with us in* England. 2. *That of* Peru. And of the firſt Kind there is both ſingle and double, with variety of Colours in the Flowers.

Stramonium.

III. The Deſcription. *The Root is ſmall and thready, from whence ſprings up, one great Stalk, four, five, or ſix feet high, ſeldom higher; and two or three Inches, or more, thick in Diameter, and ſometimes four or five Inches thick, upright and ſtraight, having very many Branches, and ſometimes but few, upon jointed Stems; on which do grow Leaves, ſmooth, very broad, and cut in, or jagged about the edges, long and broad almoſt as a Spinage Leaf; and not much differing from the ſhape of Gooſe-foot. The Flowers come forth of long Toothed Cups, great, white, and of the form of a Bell, or like the Flower of the great Bindweed, which ſpreads it ſelf in Hedges, but altogether greater, and wider at Mouth, and ſharp cornered at the brims; of a ſtrong ſmell, ſo that it offends the Senſes: After the Flowers follows the Fruit, ſomething of the faſhion of an Egg, ſet about on every ſide and part with ſharp Prickles, almoſt like Thorns, within which Shell is contained very much Seed, of the bigneſs of a very ſmall Tare, and almoſt of the ſame faſhion, and of a blackiſh brown, or black Colour.*

IV. *The Thorn Apple of* Peru *has a Root thicker than the former, with ſome thick Branches, from whence runs ſeveral ſmall ſtrings, and out of which ſprings one pretty thick upright Stalk, about four*

or

or five feet high, ſeldom higher; nearly two Inches thick, having very few Branches, ſometimes none at all; from which Stalk and Branches (where there is any) ſpring forth pretty large Leaves, ſmooth and even, little or nothing indented about the edges, longer and broader than the Leaves of Nightſhade, or Mad Apples: From the Bottoms or Foot-ſtalks of the Leaves ſpring forth long Toothed Cups, out of which come the Flowers, great, white, and of the form of a Bell, or the Flowers of the great Bindweed, but greater and wider at Mouth, and ſharp cornered at the Brims, like the former; which contain white Chives or Threads in the midſt, of a ſtrong Pontick Savour, offending the Head when it is ſmelled to: When the Flower is gone, the Fruit comes forth, of the bigneſs of a ſmall Walnut with the green on; this fruit is full of Prickles; within the Shell are a great number of Seeds, of the bigneſs of ſmall Tares, or Seeds of Mandrakes, and of the ſame form. The whole Herb is of a ſtrong Savour; and ſmelling to it cauſes Drowſineſs.

V. *The Places.* The Firſt was brought from *Conſtantinople*, and now grows with us plentifully in our *Gardens*; it alſo grows Wild and very plentifully in the *South Carolina.* The latter was found growing in the *Mountains* of *Peru*, from whence the Seed was ſent to *Manardus* in *Spain*: and from thence it was conveyed unto other parts of *Europe*; and now it is nouriſhed up in ſome of our *Gardens* in *England.*

V. *The Times.* The firſt may be ſown in *March* or *April*, and it brings forth ripe Seed in *September*, Flowering in the Summer Months: The latter is ſown in a hot Bed of Horſe Dung, as we do *Cucumbers* and *Musk-Melons.* Authors ſay, of both theſe ſorts, there is a greater and a leſſer Kind, and that the greater Kinds are plentiful enough in our *Gardens*, and will abide and give with us ripe Seed: but the leſſer Kinds are very rare, becauſe they ſeldom come to maturity, and ſo we are every Year to ſeek for new Seed.

VII. *The Qualities.* Theſe Plants are ſaid to be cold and moiſt in the fourth Degree: and to be Repercuſſive, Narcotick, or Stupefactive, and Vulnerary: and are by appropriation, Cephalick, Hyſterick and Arthritick, and operate only as Alteratives by their cold and moiſt property.

VIII. *The Specification.* *Manardus* ſays, that the *Indians* commend theſe Plants for provoking Urine, and expelling Sand and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder: and by *Gerard*'s account, it is a famous Wound Herb outwardly uſed.

IX. *The Preparations.* There are taken from it, 1. *The Seed.* 2. *The Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence* from the ſame. 4. *An Oil.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Cerote* or *Emplaſter.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues

X. *The Seed.* It is of great Eſtimation in the *Indies*, both by the *Spaniards* and *Indians* themſelves, in that it provoks Urine, and expels Gravel and the Stone both in the Reins and Bladder, for which it is moſt commended: it is ſaid to break the Stone in the Bladder if it is not too hard and inveterate, or may by any medicine be diſſolved; of which there has been many proofs, as *Manardus* ſays, has been declared to his great admiration: For, as he ſays, he did not think that the Stone in the Bladder could be diſſolved and expelled by any means whatſoever, and that the Cure thereof conſiſted only in Cutting it out by a skillful hand: but it was ſaid of this Seed, that being taken in any Fit and convenient Water for that purpoſe, that it would by little and little diſſolve the Stone into ſmall Gravel; which after it is expell'd, or driven forth, would again ſtick together and Grow into a hard Stone.

XI. *The Juice of the Herb.* It is ſingular good to bath with in all Sorts of hot Inflamations and an *Eryſipilas*, by laying Cloths dipt in the *Juice* upon the ſame, and often repeating the Application.

XII. *The Eſſence of the Juice*, Dropt into the Eye, it allays the Inflamation thereof, and removes hot and ſharp Rheums: Injected up the Womb it is good againſt the continual running of the Whites, ſtrengthens the Part, and cools any Inflamation of the ſame, or of the Secrets: it alſo is good againſt all ſorts of Inflamations in Wounds and Ulcers.

XIII. *The Oil*, made by boiling the bruiſed Herb in it till it is criſp, is good againſt all ſorts of Inflamations, Burnings and Scaldings, and gives eaſe in a hot Gout, and Pains and Aches, in the Head chiefly, proceeding from a hot Cauſe and Humor.

XIV. *The Ointment*, made of the *Juice* or bruiſed Herb, boiled to criſpneſs, and twice or thrice repeated, in Hogs Lard, and then preſſed forth, cures all Inflamations whatſoever, and heals all manner of Burnings and Scaldings, whether of Fire, Water, Oil, melted Lead, Gun-Powder or Lightning, and that in a very ſhort time: This was proved upon a Merchants Wife at *Colcheſter*, who (after the uſe of many other things in vain, and when all hopes were paſt) being grievouſly Burned was herewith perfectly cured.

XV. *The Emplaſter.* It is made of the bruiſed Herb, boiled in Oil *Olive* to criſpneſs, and preſſed forth, and three times repeated, and then brought to a body with Turpentine, Roſin and Wax, of each a ſufficient quantity. It cures malign Ulcers, and Apoſtems, helps a hot Gout, and prevails againſt freſh and Green Wounds, and old Sores and running Ulcers, eſpecially upon the Glandulous parts of the Yard, and other places where they are hard of Cure.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is good againſt Recent Bruiſes eſpecially upon a bony part, to allay Inflamations, and eaſe the Gout and other Pains proceeding from a hot Cauſe.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Red ARCHANGEL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λαμίον πορφύρεον: In *Latin*, *Lamium purpureum*, *Urtica iners purpurea*, *Urtica mortua rubra*: In *Engliſh*, *Red Archangel*, or *Red Dead Nettle.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. *The Sweet*, called ſimply *Lamium purpureum.* 2. *Stinking*, Γαλέοψις, Γαλεόψις, Γαλεόδολον: And in *Latin*, *Lamium fætidum*, *Urtica iners fætida*, *Urtica mortua fætida*, *Urtica Labeo*, *ſtinking Dead Nettle* or *Hedg Nettle.* And of this ſtinking kind there are divers ſorts, as 1. *Galeopſis vera*, The true ſtinking *Dead Nettle*, or *Hedg Netle.* 2. *Galeopſis altera pallida*, pale ſtinking *Dead Nettle.* 3. *Galeopſis altera incana*, Hoary ſtinking *Dead Nettle.* 4. *Galeopſis lutea Dalechampij*, Yellow ſtinking *Dead Nettle.*

III. The Deſcription. 1. The Sweet kind. *It has a Root ſmall and thready, perriſhing every Year, from whence riſes divers hollow ſquare Stalks, ſomewhat Hairy, with Joynts at a good diſtance, one from another, and alſo two ſad green Leaves, dented about the edges, ſet oppoſite one to another, the lowermoſt upon long Foot-Stalks, but without any towards the*

top,

top, which are somewhat round. yet a little pointed at the ends, and a little crumpled and Hairy; round about the upper Joynts with the Leaves, grow sundry gaping Flowers of a paleish red Color, not much unlike Betony *Flowers, after which come Seeds, three or four set together in a husk; the whole Plant smells strong, and pleasant enough, not stinking.*

Archangel red flowred.

IV. The Galeopsis Vera, *has a Root composed of many strings, shooting out fresh heads every Year, and thereby increasing very much; from whence comes forth divers square, soft, and hairy Stalks rising up to be two or three feet or more high, according as the Ground is in goodness; at the Joynts whereof grow two Leaves a piece upon Foot Stalks, not much unlike to* Nettle *Leaves, but that they are soft and somewhat hoary, and not at all stinging, of a strong unpleasant sent, especially if growing in shaddowy places, but nothing so strong if growing in the open Fields: at the tops of the Stalks grow the Flowers, set in Rundles, for or five at a space, and many of them one above another in manner of a spiked head, every one standing in a greenish Husk, like unto those of the other more pleasant sented* Dead Nettles, *but not so great, nor of so sad a red or purplish Color, especially the Heads or upper parts; but the lower Labels or Lips have some white spots in them: after the Flowers are fallen, there grows within those Husks, small round, but somewhat rough Seed, four of them for the most part stand together, which are of a black Color when Ripe.*

V. *The Pale stinking* Dead Nettle, *has a pretty thick Root and full of Strings, from whence rises up a long, square, hairy Stalk or Stalks, out of which comes several pale green broad Leaves, set upon long hairy Foot Stalks, and higher up, such like but lesser Leaves thereon, with sundry small pale yellowish Flowers, set together at spaces, which turn into small round pointed Heads, with small blackish Seed in them; the whole Plant is of a strong stinking smell.*

VI. *The Hoary stinking* Dead Nettle, *has a Root much like to the former kinds, from whence comes Stalks square, soft, and hoary, but shorter, very slender and weak, creeping as it were by the Ground, with two Leaves set by the Joynts likewise, soft and and hoary, but more hoary underneath, and not so large as the first kind of* Galeopsis: *the top of the Stalks end in a long spike of purplish Flowers, set in Rundles as in the other, after which comes the Seed, Black also as the former.*

VII. *The yellow stinking* Dead Nettle, *has much such a like Root as the others, whence comes forth square low Stalks, not above a Cubit or a Foot and a half high, with long Leaves set thereon by couples, very like unto* Nettle *Leaves, smaller below next the Ground, than up higher upon the Stalks, being hairy, but not so stinking as the first, yet smelling very strong: the Flowers grow in long spiked Heads in like manner, but are all yellow when fully blown, consisting of two Leaves, the uppermost whereof is not so much hooded as the former, but is as it were a cover to the lower, and turns it self up again, having some yellow threads in the middle; but while it is in the bud, it is somewhat rediish, after which comes forth the Seed in the same Husks.*

VIII. *The Places.* *Red Archangel* grows almost ever where, by Ditch and Hedg sides, throughout the whole Kingdom. The first *Galeopsis* grows very freqnently in *England* in divers Counties, as at *Hamstead*, going from the Town to the Church, and many other Places from *Hamsted-Heath* to *London*, as also at *Greenwich* in some places not far from the *Park*. The second Kind, grows also wild by Hedg and Ditch sides, and as a Weed in many *Gardens*. The two last Kinds, are not found to grow wild at all with us, but only nourished up in *Gardens*.

IX. *The Times.* They Flower for the most part all *Summer* long, beginning in *May*, and all *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe not long after the Flowers are past.

X. *The Qualities.* *Red Archangel* is hot and dry in the first Degree, but the *Galeopses* are hot in the second Degree, and dry in the third Degree, much of the temperature of *Horehound*. They are all Attenuating, something Repercussive and Astringent: and by Appropriation, they are Cephalick, Splenetick, Hysterick and Arthritick; and operate only as Alteratives.

XI. *The Specification.* They dry up moist Humors in Ulcers and Fistula's, are Vulnerary, and stop the overflowing of the Terms in Women.

XII. *The Preparations.* From *Archangel* there are, 1. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 2. *A Conserve of the Flowers.* 3. *A Juice of the Plant.* 4. *An Essence.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Distilled Water of the whole Plant,* 9. *A Decoction.* 10. *An Oil.* 11. *An Ointment.* 12. *A Cerote or Emplaster.* 13. *A Cataplasm.* The *Galeopses* are used in 14. *A Decoction.* 15. *A Juice.* 16. *An Essence.* 17. *A Syrup.* 18. *An Ointment.* 19. *A Balsam.*

The Virtues of the Red Archangel.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is dry and binding, and of good use in stopping Fluxes of the Bowels, as the Diarrhæa, Dysenteria, Lienteria, and Hepatick Flux. Dose from half a dram to j. dram in Red Wine.

XIV. *The Conserve of the Flowers.* Eaten morning, noon, and night, the quantity of a large Walnut at a time, it has been found by Experience to be effectual against the overflowing of the Courses, and all Fluxes of Blood whether by the Mouth, Stool, or Urine: but this more especially, if to a

Pound of the *Conſerve*, ij. ounces of *Crocus martis Aſtringens* be added.

XV. *The Juice of the Plant.* It is Antihyſterick, repreſſes Vapors in Women and Fits of the Mother, opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is good for Wounded Perſons to Drink. Doſe ij. or iij. ounces in Wine.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, beſides which it is an excceding good thing for ſuch as have old running Sores, Fætid Ulcers, and Malign Fiſtula's running upon them; it corrects the Malignity of the Humors, drys them up and diſpoſes the Ulcers to healing. Doſe from j. to iij. ounces: Outwardly it is good to waſh the Ulcerations withal, and to inject into Fiſtula's.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It ſtops Fluxes of the Belly of what kind ſoever; and the overflowing of the Courſes in Women, quickens and chears the Spirits, drives away Melancholy, makes the Heart merry. Doſe iij. drams.

XVIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It operates by Urine, and carries off much of the Morbifick matter in ſuch as are afflicted with Ulcers, Sores and Fiſtula's, by the Urinary paſſages; and is good againſt inward Bruiſes, diſſolving the congealed Blood. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams, in a Glaſs of the *Diſtill'd Water.*

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* Taken from vj. Drops to xx. or xxx, according to Age and ſtrength, in ſome proper Vehicle, it has been found to be good againſt Quartan Agues. Outwardly applied or anointed, it is good againſt all Pains and Aches, as alſo the Gout in any part proceeding from a cold Cauſe: it ſtrengthens the Nerves, and is good againſt the Palſie.

XX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is uſed chiefly as a Vehicle to convey the other Various preparations of this Herb in. Doſe vj. ounces.

XXI. *The Decoction.* Made in Wine, and Drank, to vj. or viij. ounces; it ſtrenghens the Bowels much, it is good to open obſtructions, and ſoftens the hardneſs of the Spleen: Fomenting alſo hot with the ſame upon the Region of the Spleen: or applying the hot Herb alſo thereon, for ſome time.

XXII. *The Oil*, made by boiling the bruiſed Herb in Oil *Olive*, *&c.* It is good to diſcuſs or reſolve cold and hard Swellings in any part of the Body, Chiefly thoſe in the Neck and Throat proceeding frow the *Kings-Evil.*

XXIII. *The Ointment.* It has the ſame Virtues, beſides which it is very good to diſcuſs Inflamations, and heal all green Wounds by cleanſing them, drying, and cloſing up their Lips.

XXIV. *The Cerote* or *Emplaſter.* It heals alſo green Wonnds, cleanſes old Ulcers, and reſiſts their Malignity; puts a ſtop to their fretting, corroding, and ſpreading, and brings them to a ſpeedy healing.

XXV. *The Cataplaſm*, made with the beaten Herb, and Hogs Lard, Vinegar and Salt, boiled to a ſoftneſs and conſiſtency, and then apply'd to hard and Scrophulous Tumors whether in the Neck or other parts, it helps to diſcuſs and reſolve them; gives eaſe in the Gout, Sciatica, and other Joynt-Aches, ſtrengthens the Nerves, and eaſes their Pains, cauſed by Cramps, Convulſions, *&c.* it is good againſt Inflamations, and the Malignity of old running Sores. *A Cataplaſm of the raw Herb beaten up with Vinegar*, being apply'd to the Nape of the Neck, ſtops bleeding at the Noſe: and helps Whitloes, being apply'd to the roots of the Nails.

The Virtues of the ſtinking Archangel *or* Dead Nettle.

XXVI. *The Decoction.* It is good to bathe places Swelled with hard Kernels, Wens, Inflamations, or Scrophulous Tumors in the Neck, under the Ears, Jaws, Armholes and Groin; and if the *Decoction* is made in Wine, and drunk to vj. or viij. ounces for a Doſe, it is a good Traumatick, and wonderfully helps all inward Wounds, Hurts, Bruiſes, Falls, or the like, and is ſingular good for the Spleen and the Diſeaſes thereof.

XXVII. *The Juice.* It has all the aforegoing Virtues; beſides which being applyed warm with Vinegar, to the Hemorrhoids or Piles, when they are very painful and much Swelled, it gives eaſe, and diſcuſſes the Tumor. It is good alſo againſt Warts, Figgs, Criſte, Condylomata, and the like which grow in and about the Fundament. Doſe inwardly from j. to iv. ounces.

XXVIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues both of the *Decoction* and *Juice*, and may be uſed as a Wound Drink, for which purqoſe it is a moſt ſingular thing; and contributes very much to the healing of Ulcers, Fiſtula's and other inveterate and running Sores, which reſiſt moſt other Remedies. Doſe from ij. ounces to iv. twice a day: Outwardly it is good alſo to waſh Sores, Ulcers and Fiſtula's with, and cleanſes them from their filth.

XXIX. *The Syrup.* It may be a Vehicle to mix with the *Eſſence* for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, as alſo againſt Fluſhings, Vapors, and fits of the Mother, or Hypochondriack melancholy.

XXX. *The Ointment.* Being anointed upon the Region of the Spleen, it eaſes the pain, and ſoftens the hardneſs thereof; and anointed on the Fundament, it is good againſt Clifts, Warts, Figgs, Piles, and other Swellings thereof. It diſſolves or Diſcuſſes Wens, Kernels, and hard and Scrophulous Swellings of the Neck and Throat, and other hard and Oedematous Tumors in any other part of the Body.

XXXI. *The Balſam.* It is of ſingular uſe, and much Commended againſt Gangreens, Cancers, Corroding Fiſtula's, and all manner of other running Sores, inveterate and ſordid Ulcers happening in what Place ſoever.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the White ARCHANGEL.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λαμίον λυκὸν: *Lamium album*, *Urtica iners Alba*, *Urtica mortua alba:* and in *Engliſh*, *White Archangel*, or *Dead Nettle.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of *Archangels* there are three ſpecial Kinds, *viz.* 1. *The Red.* 2. *The White.* 3. *The Yellow.* This then which we Treat of in this Chapter is the ſecond Species, *to wit*, that of the *White* Kind.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root White and Thready, not periſhing every year, from whence riſes divers four ſquare Stalks ſomewhat hairy, about a Foot and a half, or two Feet high, and ſometimes more, as the ground on which they grow is in fatneſs and goodneſs, leaning this way and that way by reaſon of the Weight of its Head and Leaves, Branches and Flowers: at the Joynts whereof ſtand two Leaves, larger and more pointed than the Red, almoſt in ſhape like*

like Nettles, but not ſtinging, and dented about the edges; greener alſo than the Red, and ſomewhat ſoft, as it were, and hairy and downy. At the Joints with the Leaves ſtand larger and more gaping Flowers than thoſe of the Red, in Husks, and encompaſſing the Stalks at certain diſtances, like as thoſe of Horehound do (of which Gerard *will have this to be a Species) but not having ſuch a buſh of Leaves and Flowers, ſo cloſely ſet at the Tops, as they are in the Red: Theſe Flowers are white in Colour, and ſhaped like to little gaping Hoods, or Helmets; after the Flowers in the ſame Husks grow ſmall roundiſh Seed, which, when ripe, becomes black, or of a blackiſh Colour. Its Root grows not downward, but ſpreads and encreaſes under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, and abides many Years, ſtill encreaſing: The whole Herb has a ſmell pleaſant enough, and much differing from* Galeopſis, *or the Stinking Kind.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows by old Hedges, and Ditch ſides, and in ſome places by the Highways, and borders of Fields, almoſt every where through the whole Kingdom; and many times in *Gardens* ill Husbanded.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers from the beginning of the *Spring*, almoſt all the *Summer* long; and the Seed ripens thro' all the ſame Seaſons.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: it is Attenuating, Inciding, Diſcuſſive, Reſolutive, Aſtringent, Vulnerary, and Alterative: and is appropriated to the Head, Nerves, Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Joints.

VII. *The Specification.* It cures Wounds and Ulcers, ſtops Fluxes, and in particular the Whites in Women.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep, 1. *The Herb.* 2. *A Conſerve of the Flowers.* But you may alſo prepare therefrom, 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *A Juice of the Plant.* 5. *An Eſſence.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* 10. *A Decoction.* 11. *An Oil.* 12. *An Ointment.* 13. *A Cerote or Emplaſter.* 14. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

IX. The Virtues of all theſe Preparations are the ſame with thoſe of the Red, in the Chapter foregoing, from *Sect.* 14. to *Sect.* 26. and may ſerve in all the ſame Caſes, there not being much difference in their ſtrength and goodneſs; but if any ſhould be ſuppoſed, theſe of the White may be ſaid rather to excel in Virtue: but this difference there is between them in the Flower, that as the Red ſeem to be ſpecifick, to ſtop the Reds, or overflowing of the Terms, and Loches in Women; ſo the Flowers of the White are ſaid to be ſpecifick in ſtopping the Whites, or White Flux in the ſame Sex; for which reaſon the Shops in many places keep the Conſerve of the Flowers in a readineſs, upon any occaſion.

X. *The Conſerve of the White Flowers.* It is given for the purpoſes aforeſaid, and to ſtrengthen the Womb, from vj. drams to an ounce and half, Morning, Noon, and Night. And it will be more effectual, if the Pouder of *boiled Turpentine* is added to it, iv. ounces to every pound of the Conſerve: thus Prepared, it is truly an excellent thing for the purpoſe intended.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Yellow ARCHANGEL.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λαμιον Χλωρὸν: In *Latin*, *Lamium Luteum*, *Urtica iners lutea*, *Urtica mortua lutea:* and in *Engliſh*, *Yellow Archangel*, or *Dead Nettle.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the third and laſt Kind of the *Archangels* or *Dead Nettles.*

III. The Deſcription. *The Roots hereof are much like to thoſe of the White, but are not obſerved to creep ſo much under ground as they: from whence riſes up ſquare hoary Stalks, and large green dented Leaves, very much like the* White Archangel, *but that the Stalks are more ſtraight and upright, not bending downwards; and the Joints, with their Leaves, are further aſunder, and the Leaves are ſomething longer than the former. The Flowers alſo are larger, and more gaping, growing in Rundles about the Stalk, of a fair Yellow or Golden Colour in moſt, and in ſome more faint, exactly of the ſhape of thoſe of the* White Archangel, *but gaping wider. After the Flowers follow the Seed in the ſame Husk, little or nothing differing from that of the White.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows uſually in Woods, and wet Grounds in Woods, and ſometimes in dryer places, in divers Countries of our Land: *Gerard* found it under the Hedge on the Left Hand, as you go from *Hamſtead* near *London*, to the Church, and in *the Wood* thereby, as alſo in many other Copſes about *Lee* in *Eſſex*; near *Watford* and *Buſhy* in *Middleſex*, and in the *Woods* belonging to the then Lord *Cobham* in *Kent.*

V. *The Times.* It Flowers from the beginning of *May*, and all *June* and *July*, and the Seed ripens gradually in the mean ſeaſon.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: Attenuating, or making thin, Diſcuſſive, Reſolutive, Vulnerary, and Alterative: and is appropriate to the Head, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Womb and Joints.

VII. *The Specification.* It is obſerved to be a more peculiar Vulnerary than any of the other kinds.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from it: 1. *A Pouder from the Seed.* 2. *A Conſerve of the Flowers.* 3. *A Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* 4. *A Decoction in Wine, or Wine and Water.* 5. *A Juice from the Plant.* 6. *An Eſſence of the whole Plant.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *An Oil for External Uſes.* 11. *An Ointment.* 12. *A Cerote or Emplaſter.* 13. *A Cataplaſm.* 14. *A Balſam.*

The Virtues.

IX. *This has all the Virtues both of the Red and White aforegoing*, and much of the ſame ſtrength and goodneſs; and therefore as to the Uſes of the various Preparations thereof, we ſhall wholly refer you to what we have ſaid of the like Preparations of the Red, in *Chap.* 22. *from Sect.* 14. *to Sect.* 26. Yet this we have to ſay in relation to the Flowers, that as they ſtrengthen the Womb very much, ſo they have a peculiar property againſt both Reds, and Whites, which yet may be made more powerful by compounding the Conſerve of it, according to the following Preſcript.

X. *The Conſerve.* ℞ *Take of the ſimple Conſerve* 20 *ounces: Turpentine boiled in Water, till it will Pouder,* v. *ounces: fine Pouder of Catechu* ij. *ounces and half; mix them. Doſe from* iij. *drams to* vj. *drams*, Morning, Noon and Night, for ſome time, taking the Eſſence alſo inwardly: A Spirituous Tincture of the dried Flowers, taken from j. dram to ij. drams, does alſo the ſame thing.

XI. *The Balſam.* It heals green Wounds, cleanſes old Ulcers and Fiſtula's, obtunds their Malignity, and ſtops their fretting, corroding, and ſpreading, eſpecially where they are Inveterate, very Filthy, and Corrupt, and where Fiſtula's are Cavernous, with many crooked Windings in them: Firſt waſh them with the Eſſence, by injecting it in Blood-warm; then inject into the hollowneſs, ſome of this Balſam melted, and lay a Pledgit dipt in the ſame over the Mouth thereof, and over all the Cerote or Emplaſter; letting the Patient alſo, in the mean time, take the ſaid Eſſence inwardly twice or thrice a day, as the manner is in wounded Perſons, ſo you will find a wonderful and ſudden Cure. This for a *Vulnerary* uſe is much more powerful than any of the other *Archangels.*

CHAP. XXV.

Of Garden ARACH.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Cataf*, or *Caraf*: In *Greek*, Ἀτρὰφαξις ἡ Χρυσολάχανον, from its yellow Flowers: In *Latin*, *Atriplex*, and *Olus Aureum*: In *Engliſh*, *Arach*, and *Orach.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four ſeveral Kinds thereof, 1. *The Garden.* 2. *The Wild.* 3. *Stinking.* 4. *Sea.* Of all which in their ſeveral Chapters. *The White* is that we treat of in this Chapter, and that is threefold: 1. *Atriplex ſativa alba major*, The greater White Garden Arrach. 2. *Alba minor*, The leſſer White. 3. *Atriplex ſativa purpurea*, Purple Garden Arrach.

Arach Garden large.

III. The Deſcription. *The Great White Garden Arach has a Root growing deep into the Ground, with many ſmall Fibres faſtned thereto, which fades away as ſoon as it has born Seed; from whence riſes up a Stalk ſquare or cornered, and of a white mealy Colour; out of which comes ſeveral Branches and Leaves: the Leaves are many, ſtanding upon their Foot-ſtalks, broad at bottom, and ending in two Points*

Points like an Arrow, with two Feathers at the Head, and ſharp pointed at the end of the Leaf, of a whitiſh yellow green Colour, and as it were ſtrewed over with Flower or Meal, or rather ſmall white Sand, eſpecially whilſt young; the Stalk likewiſe is Mealy, or rather Sandy, bearing many Branches, with ſmall yellow Flowers on them, which turn into ſmall leafie Seed.

IV. *The Leſſer White Kind is altogether like the former, and differs nothing from it, unleſs in the magnitude, and the Sandy Flower, which ſeems to be whiter than the former: but I am apt to believe that theſe two are but one kind, and differ only in reſpect of the Ground they grow on, this growing upon a more ſandy, lean, or poor Soil: the richer the Earth, the greater the Plant; the poorer the Soil the leſſer.*

V. *The Purple Arrach is in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, and manner of growing, and indeed in all things like unto the White, except only in the Colour, the Stalks, Leaves and Seed being of a Mealy, or Sandy Purpliſh Colour.*

VI. *The Places.* They grow chiefly in *Gardens*, as their names do ſpecifie, very rarely Wild.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed from *June* to the beginning of *September*, their Seed ripening all the time of their Flowering.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are Cold and Moiſt in the ſecond Degree; but *Schroder* will have it only in the firſt Degree. They are Alterative, Aperient, Abſterſive, Emollient, and Expulſive; and are appropriated to the Lungs, Liver, Womb, and Joints.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt the Jaundice, and Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice.* It cools Inflamations, and is good to be applied in an *Eryſipelas*, Linen Cloths being dipt therein, and applied thereto; and taken from ij. to iij. or iv. ounces, it looſens the Belly, cleanſes the Bowels, and fortifies the Expulſive Faculty.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and cleanſes the Womb of all Impurities; and is an excellent thing to open Obſtructions of the Liver, and help Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs. Doſe iv. ſpoonfuls.

XIII. *The Decoction*, has the ſame Virtue, but is weaker, and, drunk plentifully, is a ſingular good thing againſt the Poiſon of *Cantharides*, and Strumatick Tumors, or Swellings in the Throat, or other parts, and admirably repreſſes Choler. Doſe from iv. to viij. ounces, twice a day.

XIV. *The Syrup of the Juice* made with Honey. It is an excellent Pectoral, opens ſtoppages in the Breſt and Lungs, and prevails againſt Colds, Coughs, Aſthma's, or ſhortneſs of Breath, and Difficulty of Breathing. Doſe from j. ounce to ij. ounces, Morning and Night.

15. *The Cataplaſm.* The Herb bruiſed and applied as a Cataplaſm, is excellent to eaſe Pains and Aches, from a hot Cauſe, and Acrimonious Humors, and to give eaſe in the Gout. A *Cataplaſm* made of the boiled Herb, is ſaid to be good (being applied) to diſcuſs hard ſwellings in the Throat.

XVI. *Nota.* This Herb is uſed as a Pot-herb, or rather boiled for a Sallet, (as they boil Spinage) and ſo to be eaten with Butter and Vinegar, Pepper and Salt, in which way it proves very grateful to a hot Stomach. And the Seed drunk with Mead to j. Dram, is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice: and *Matthiolus* ſays, it purges both upwards and downwards.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Common Greater Wild ARACH.

Arrach wild common.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀτρέφαξις ἄγεια μεγάλη: In *Latin*, *Atriplex ſylveſtris vulgatior*

vulgatior ſinuata major; *Atriplex Sylveſtris major:* and in *Engliſh*, The *Common Greater Wild Arrach.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the firſt Species of the Wild Kind, which Wild Kind, is, 1. Greater, the Subject of this Chapter. 2. Leſſer. 3. Narrow-leaved, *&c.*

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root ſomewhat Long, Woody, and Fibrous, periſhing Yearly, from whence ſprings up ſtrong, round hard Stalks and Branches, with large Leaves on them, like thoſe of the Garden, but not ſo broad, or pointed at the Bottoms, yet much waved or cut in on the edges, and of a dirty, mealy, green Colour: the tops of the Branches are repleat with long ſpikes of Chaffy Husks, out of which come ſmall yellowiſh green Flowers, which afterwards give ſmall blackiſh Seed, like unto Purſlane.*

IV. *There is another of this larger Kind, but it is lower, and leſſer in every part; it is alſo narrower, and a little waved on the edges, and periſhing every Year, as the former does.*

V. *The Places.* It is found by Hedge and Ditch ſides, and often times on or near Dunghills in moſt places of this Kingdom.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed Ripens in the mean time: and if the Year is warm; it is ſometimes in Flower in *May.*

VII. *The Qualities.* It is cold and moiſt in the ſecond Degree: Alterative, Attenuating, Digeſtive, Emollient, and Cleanſing: and in its appropriations is Hyſterick, and Arthritick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar remedy againſt an *Eryſipelas*, or *Ignis Sacer*, as they call it; and Fits of the Mother.

IX. *The Preparations.* 1. *The Seed in Pouder.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *The Balſam.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Seed.* Given from half a dram, to a dram and half, in Pouder, in Ale, Mead, or Wine, it purges upwards and downwards, troubles the Stomach and Bowels, evacuates Choler, and is helpful in the Yellow Jaundice.

XI. *The Juice.* It is an effectual thing againſt all ſorts of Inflamations in what part of the Body ſoever; and injected up the Womb, with a Womb-Syringe, it is prevalent againſt Fits of the Mother: Bathed on an *Eryſipelas*, and Cloths dipt therein, being alſo laid thereon, it is ſaid to cure that Diſeaſe.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It cleanſes the Womb of its filth, is good againſt Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, and a vehement heat of the Stomach. Doſe from ʒ. ounce to ij. ounces, mixt with White Port Wine.

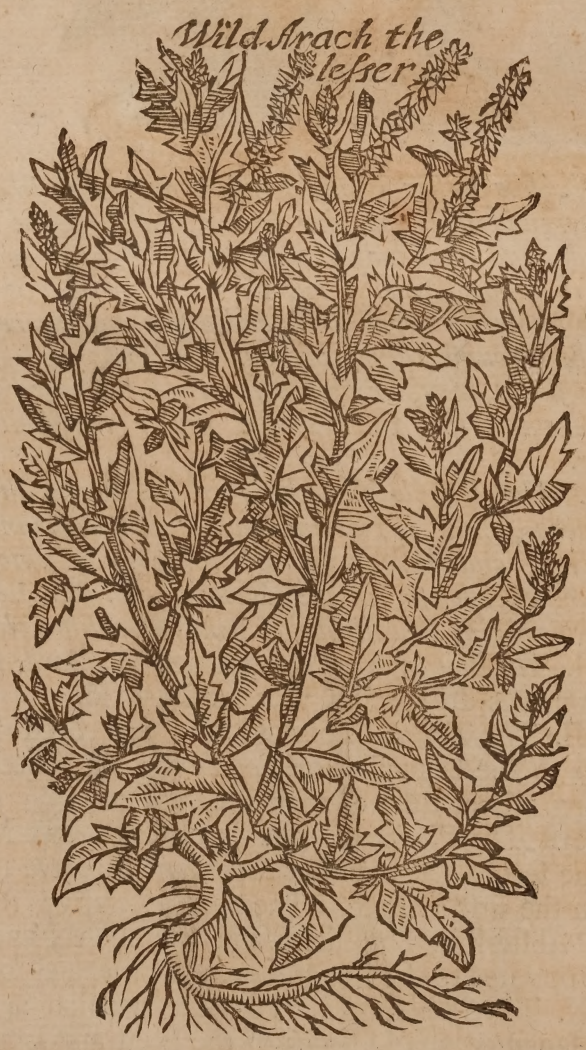
XIII. *The Syrup.* It opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and if timely given, helps an *Empyema*, or Inflamation of the Lungs, and Hyſterick Diſeaſes, cooling the heat of Luſt. Doſe from ʒ. to ij. ounces.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* It abates Inflamations, and eaſes the Gout, and other Pains proceeding from a hot Cauſe. It gives eaſe alſo in a violent hot Megrim or Head-ach.

XV. *The Balſam.* It removes an Inflammation in Wounds and Ulcers, cools, cleanſes, and diſpoſes them to healing, being a good Vulnerary.

CHAP. XXVII.

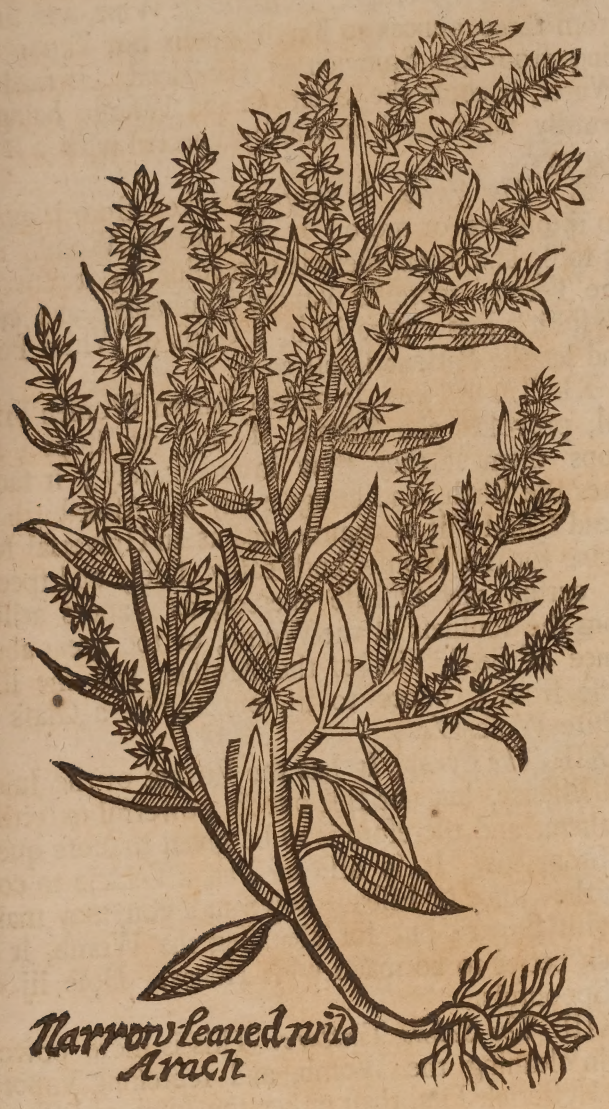
Of the Leſſer Wild ARACH.



I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀτρέφαξις ἄγρια μικρά: in *Latin*, *Atriplex Syveſtris parva:* in *Engliſh*, *Wild Arach, the leſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* The *leſſer Wild Arach* is threefold, 1. *Narrow Leaved.* 2. *Berry-bearing.* 3. *Broad Leaved.* I. The *Narrow Leaved*, is, 1. *Atriplex Sylveſtris anguſtifolia*, Narrow Leaved Wild Arach. 2. *Atriplex Sylveſtris anguſtifolia altera*, Another kind of Narrow Leaved. II. *Atriplex baccifera rubra*, Red Berry-bearing Arach. III. *Atriplex Sylveſtris*

veſtris latifolia minor, ſive, *Pes Anſerinus*, The leſſer Wild Broad Leaved Arach, or Gooſe Foot; whoſe Deſcription, Virtues, *&c.* you may ſee in *Chap.* 312. following. This laſt Broad Leaved kind is called *Minor*, in reſpect it is accounted of the leſſer Kind, and is leſſer than the *Great Broad Kind*, deſcribed in the former Chapter.



III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, Narrow Leav'd Wild Arach, *has a long ſlender Root, with many ſtrings coming from it, from whence riſes up one pretty large Stalk, with many large Branches on it, all over Mealy or Sandy, with a greeniſh gray or white Sandineſs, as alſo are the Leaves: the Leaves grow ſingle, and are placed irregularly up and down the Branches, they are long and narrow, almoſt like the Leaves of* Hydropiper, *or* Looſtrife, *but that they are ſhorter and narrower, not dented on the edges, ſet at the joints, ſmooth, and pointed at the ends: The Stalks and Branches ſhoot up into long Spiky Heads, of green yellow Flowers, not much unlike to the great broad kind in the former Chapter, and the Seed like the ſame alſo.*

IV. *The other* Narrow Leav'd Arach *of the leſſer kind, is not much unlike to the former, but every way leſſer, and the Leaves narrower, moſtly ſmooth on the edges, and pointed, but ſometime ſome of them are divided or jagged, or a little notched, for which reaſon* Lobel *called it*, Atriplex Sylveſtris polygoni aut Helxines folio. *The Stalks, Flowers and Seed, are alſo like the former.*

V. *The* Red Berry-bearing Arrach, *is a Wild Arrach alſo in* Spain; *but with us it's Nurs'd up in Gardens: It is an Elegant Plant, having a Root ſmall and Fibrous, and periſhing after Seed time, whence comes divers ſlender Branches ſomewhat Woody, about a* Foot *high, more or leſs, (according as the place where it grows, and the goodneſs of the Ground will produce, for all the kinds of* Araches, *both Garden and Wild, delight to grow in a Fat, Rank Soil, as on Dunghills, &c.) from theſe Stalks and Branches come forth ſmall corner'd Leaves, not much unlike to the Broad Leav'd Wild* Arach *in the former Chapters, ſet at the joints one above another; and at every of the ſaid joints with the Leaves, which ſtand upon Foot-ſtalks, even from the loweſt Leaves, near the Root, ſtands a ſmall Red Berry, Cluſter faſhion, that is like to a Bramble or Dew Berry, Clear, and almoſt Tranſparent, with many ſmall Grains in it, and full of an admirable Juice, as Red as Blood, or deep Red Wine, which being bruiſed upon the back of the Hand, while it is freſh, will ſeem as if you had drawn Blood out thereof; which Berry being dry grows blackiſh, and contains in it ſmall blackiſh Seed, out of which this very Beautiful Plant will ſpring up every Year of its own accord, if ſuffered to ſhed.*

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt grow by Walls, old Hedges, Ditch ſides, and Dunghills, in almoſt all places throughout the Kingdom: the Berry-bearing is Wild in *Spain*, from whence being brought to us, it is planted and nouriſhed up in *Gardens*.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, as *May*, *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, the Seed continually ripening in the mean Seaſon.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Theſe Wild kinds are not ſo Cold and Moiſt as the former, not exceeding the firſt Degree. They are Abſterſive, Attenuating, Emollient, and Alterative; dedicated, as the others, to the Womb and Joints.

IX. *The Specification.* They are proper againſt Wounds and Ulcers, the Gout, Pains and Aches, proceeding from a hot Cauſe.

X. *The Preparations.* There are made thereof, 1. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *The Juice of the Berries of the Red Berry-bearing.*

The Virtues.

XI. The Uſes of all theſe Preparations are the ſame with thoſe in the two aforegoing Chapters, and therefore to them we refer you; theſe Herbs having the ſame Virtues and Properties, but not full out ſo Cold and Moiſt.

XII. *The Berries of the Red Berry-bearing Arach.* The Beauty of the Juice is admirable; but what Phyſical Virtues it may have is not ſo fully known: being given inwardly to j. dram, or more, in Red Wine or Alicant, it is good againſt Spitting Blood, Piſſing Blood, or the Bloody Flux: The Juice being inſpiſſated and reduced to a Pouder, is good to ſtop Bleeding outwardly: and inwardly given, it ſtops the overflowing of the Loches, or the Terms in Women, and ſtrengthens the Womb. Doubtleſs out of it there may be made ſeveral glorious *Pigments*, or *Limning Colours*, for the uſes of *Limners*, *Painters*, &c. Doſe of the inſpiſſate Juice is half a dram, or more, in any proper Vehicle.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Stinking ARACH.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀτεφαξις δυσώδης: in *Latin*, *Atriplex fœtida*: and by *Cordus*, *Garoſmos* (becauſe it ſmells like Stinking Fiſh) from γάρος, *Piſcis*; whence comes γάρον, *i. e. Liquamen ſeu ſanies Piſcium*: alſo, *Tragium Germanicum*; and by *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Atriplex fœtida garum olens*: It ſmells more ſtinking than the Ram, or Male Goat; and therefore, ſays *Gerard*, ſome have called it by a Figure, *Vulvaria*: in *Engliſh* it is called, *Stinking Arach*.

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* There ſeems to be but one ſingle kind hereof, and by reaſon of its growing Wild, it may be accounted one of the Wild kinds.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root conſiſting of ſeveral long Branches, filled with many Thready ſtrings, from whences riſes up one or more feeble Stalks, which lye flat upon the Ground, it being but a ſmall low Plant; and from thoſe Stalks come forth many weak and feeble Branches, upon which grow very ſmall Leaves, almoſt round, yet a little Pointed, without Cut or Dent, in ſhape not much unlike to Baſil, of a Greyiſh Colour, ſprinkled over with a certain kind of Duſty Mealineſs, or like to very ſmall White Sand: among which Leaves, here and there confuſedly, are the Seeds diſperſed, which can be likened to nothing but Duſt and Aſhes. The whole Plant is of a moſt Loathſom Savor or Smell, not much differing from that of old Rotten Fiſh, or ſomething worſe. It periſhes in Winter, and riſes yearly again from its own Sowing.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows naturally upon Dunghills, and other the moſt filthy places that may be: ſometimes it is found in places like Brick-kilns, and old Walls, and near the Emptying places of Ordure or Dung; but the cleanneſs of the Ground may in ſome meaſure alter its Smell, which, as ſome fancy, may be like old Rotten Cheeſe: but that which grows in its natural place, ſmells like abominable Stinking Fiſh, whence came the name *Garoſmos*, as is before declared.

V. *The Times.* It is an Annual ſpringing Plant, Flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe preſently after, at what time it periſhes, and riſes again of its own Seed; ſo that if it is once gotten into a Ground, it is not eaſie to be deſtroyed, or rooted out again.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is Cold and Moiſt in the firſt Degree; is Alterative, Cleanſing and Emollient; and is chiefly Hyſterick, or appropriated to the Womb.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a pure Antihyſterick, curing Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, ariſing from almoſt what Cauſe ſoever.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have from it, 1. *A Decoction.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Saline Tincture.* 6. *An Injection.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *An Ointment, or Balſam.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction.* If made in Wine, and drunk from three ounces to ſix, it quells hot Vapors ariſing from the Stomach to the Head: if made in Water, it cools the Stomach and Womb, being inwardly taken, and outwardly injected with a *Womb Syringe.*

X. *The Juice.* It may be taken from j. ounce, to ij. ounces, or more: It cleanſes the Womb, if it is foul, and ſtrengthens it exceedingly; it provokes the Terms, repreſſes Vapors admirably, and cures Hyſterick Fits: give it in a Glaſs of White Port; and let the Patient ſmell to it.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It makes Barren Women Fruitful, provokes the Terms, if they be ſtopt; and ſtops them if they flow immoderately; it facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth, or Dead Child: it is commended as an Univerſal Medicine for the Womb, both eaſily, ſafely and ſpeedily curing any Diſeaſe thereof, as Vapors ariſing from the foulneſs of the Womb, or too great abundance of Seed, Fits of the Mother, and the like. Doſe from j. ounce to iij. ounces, in a Glaſs of White Wine, *&c.*

XII. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, and Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful as either of them, and therefore is to be given to more queaſie Stomachs. It is alſo uſed as a Vehicle to convey the Juice or Eſſence down in: you may make it with Sugar; but for cleanſing the Womb, it is much better to be made with Honey. Doſe iij. or iv. Spoonfuls.

XIII. *The Saline Tincture.* This is more powerful in cleaning the Womb, and repreſſing Vapors, and Hyſterick Fits, than either the Juice or Eſſence, and may be exhibited from j. dram to ij. drams, either in the Sryup, or White Port Wine. Mixt with equal parts of the Juice, it is good to ſmell to, in Vapors, and Mother Fits, for the ill Scent thereof, cauſes the Womb to fly from it, or precipitates the Vapors downwards: and being thus mixed with the Juice, it is good againſt the falling down of the Womb, being caſt in with a Womb Syringe; it alſo kills Worms which breed in the Sores or Ulcers of Horſes, or other Cattel.

XIV. *The Injection.* It is made of the Juice mixed with equal parts of the Syrup, and Red Wine. It cleanſes Ulcers of the Womb, is good againſt the Whites, ſtrengthens the Matrix, and is helpful againſt its falling down.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is applied to the Share-Bone in Women, in a *Procidentia Uteri*; and gives eaſe in the Gout, or other Pains ariſing from a hot Cauſe: applied to the Stomach, it repreſſes Fits of the Mother.

XVI. *The Balſam.* It cures Ulcers in the Womb, and Privy Parts of Man or Woman, and is a ſingular thing to give eaſe in the Gout, being applied; as alſo to cool and diſſipate Inflamations.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Sea ARACH.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀτρέφαξις θαλάσια: in *Latin*, *Atriplex marina*; and by *Lobel*, *Xerampelina*: in *Engliſh*, *Sea Arach*, *Marſh Arach.*

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. *Atriplex marina repens lutea*, Yellow Creeping Sea Arach. 2. *Atriplex maritima anguſtifolia*, Narrow Leav'd Marſh Arach.

III. The Deſcription. *The firſt of theſe has a great Root with many ſtrings, which periſhes not every Year, and is of a ſaltiſh Taſte, tho' it is bred up in a Garden; from whence comes forth ſeveral Stalks, lying in ſome meaſure, and creeping upon the Ground, with many White, Hoary, Mealy or Sandy Branches, and with White, Broad, Mealy or Sandy Leaves, deep cut on the Edges, and Pointed, ſet on them without any order, cut in on the Edges, near at the Bottom, and pointed at the Ends, ſomewhat like unto a ſmall Gooſe-foot Leaf: at the top of the Branches grow divers ſlender, hoary, yellowiſh Spikes of Seed, ſet cloſe together like Cluſters: ſometimes I have ſeen it reddiſh, like the Red Garden* Arach, *and ſometimes nothing ſo Mealy, but rather Green.*

IV. *The other kind has a Woody Root, with many ſmall ſtrings, from whence ſprings forth a Woody and Hoary Stalk, about a foot high, ſpread at the top into many ſmall Branches, ſpotted with black ſpots, which end in long yellow ſpikes of Cluſtering Seed, like the former. The Leaves which grow below are ſomewhat long and narrow, about two Inches long, of a dark green Colour, with ſome Corners about the Edges, which yet are ſmaller and ſmaller, as they grow higher.*

V. *The Places.* They grow in many parts of *England*, by the Sea ſhore, and Banks of Salt-water Rivers, and Borders of Salt Marſhes, and in Marſh Grounds, particularly at *Queenbrough*, at *Kings-Lyn* in *Norfolk*, at *Margate* in the Iſle of *Thanet*, and in many other places by the Sea ſide. The firſt grows on the Sea ſhore near *Little Holland* in *Eſſex*, and at *Kings-Lyn* in *Norfolk*, by the Banks of the *Creek*, running out of the Haven by the South ſide of the Town, where ſome years ſince I found it in great plenty; as alſo in the *Iſle of Merſey*, not far from *Colcheſter*. The latter, Mr. *Ray* ſays, grows plentifully by the River, and on the Banks of the *Marſhes* about *Malden* in *Eſſex*, and doubtleſs in many other the like places.

VI. *The Times.*. They Flower from the beginning of *June*, all *July* and *Auguſt*, even to *September*, and the Seed ſucceſſively ripens in the mean Seaſon.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is Cold and Moiſt in the firſt Degree; but ſome Authors will have it to be Dry. It is ſomething Cathartick, at leaſtwiſe Solutive, Diuretick, Abſterſive, Attenuating, Diſcuſſive and Emollient; and is appropriated to the Womb, Reins and Joints.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt a *Polyſarcia*, or a too great Fleſhineſs and Fatneſs of the Body, and the Dropſie.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from it, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *An Ointment.* 10. *A Balſam.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Juice.* This by reaſon of its Saltneſs does purge the Bowels, and habit of the whole Body, of Cold and Watry Humors, being taken from j. ounce to iij. ounces, in the Broth of Fat Meat.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It is in property much like to the *Wild Araches*; and being taken Morning and Evening for ſome time, it has been found prevalent againſt a *Polyſarcia*, or *too great Corpulency*, and Bulk of Body; and preſerves the Lungs from putrefaction. Doſe from j. ounce to iij. ounces.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Eſſence and Juice, but not full out ſo powerful: it provokes Urine, and is good againſt Gravel and Stone. Doſe from iij. to vj. ounces, Morning and Evening.

XIII. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It cleanſes the Lungs and Bowels, opens the Body; 'tis ſaid, that there is not many better Medicines againſt the Dropſie than this, to take it to iv. ounces, or more, Morning and Evening; I have proved it. It alſo cauſes Leanneſs in them who are too Fat, as experience has manifeſted.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It ſtrengthens the Womb, and is good againſt the Diſeaſes thereof, taken to ij. drams in Wine: mixed, half an ounce of it at a time, with vi. or vij. ounces of the Decoction in Water, it cleanſes the Womb of the Whites by injection, and ſtops them.

XV. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a good Nephritick,

and Diuritick, it opens the obſtructions of the Urinary Paſſages, provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel, and gritty Stones. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams, in white Wine.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the former taken inwardly, from vj. drops to xviij. in white Port Wine; but it is beſt to be given in a cold habit of Body: it opens obſtructions of the Womb, and provokes the Terms.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* The Herb Cut, Bruiſed, and Boil'd to a Cataplaſm with Oatmeal, diſcuſſes outward cold Tumors, and gives eaſe in the Gout.

XVIII. *The Ointment.* It is good to cool Inflamations, and eaſe Pains and Aches proceeding from a hot Cauſe: and is good to anoint on the Legs, to diſcuſs Hydropical Tumors.

XIX. *The Balſam.* It is a good Vulnerary, abates Inflamations in Wounds and Ulcers, cleanſes them of their filth, makes them eaſie, and in a little time after heals them.

XX. *The Correction* By reaſon this Herb is ſomthing Flatulent, or apt to ſtir up Wind, it ought to be Corrected in its various preparations, as *Juice Clarified, Eſſence, Decoction, and Syrup, with Aniſeeds, Carraways, Cloves, Fennell Seeds, Ginger, Liquorice, Pepper, Zedoary,* &c.

CHAP. XXX.

Of ARROW-HEAD.

Arrow-head:

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek,* Πτερὰ: In *Latin, Sagitta, Sagittaria, Sagittalis*: And in *Engliſh Arrow-head.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is threefold, Πτερὰ μέγα: *Magopiſtana, Piſtana Magonis, Barba Sylvana Cæſalpini, Sagittaria major latifolia,* the greater broad Leav'd *Arrow-head.* 2. Πτερὰ μικρὰ, *Sagittaria Minor latifolia,* the leſſer broad Leaved *Arrowhead.* 3. *Sagittaria Auguſtifolia,* narrow Leav'd *Arrow-head.*

III. The Deſcription. *The Greater broad Leav'd* Arrow-head, *or* Water Archer, *as ſome call it, has a thick Buſhy Root with many Fibres or Strings, from whence comes forth ſeveral thick ſquare and juicy Stalks, with great broad green Leaves on the tops of them, divided at the bottoms into two long and pointed parts, ſo that the whole form or ſhape of the Leaf, is not much unlike the forked Head of a Broad Arrow, or one of the points of an Anchor, ſave that the two points at the bottom are longer; which parts Grow but a little above the Waters wherein they Grow, whether deeper or ſhallower: From among theſe former Stalks, riſe up other thick, round, ſpungy Stalks two or three Feet long, and higher than the Leaves, bearing divers rows of Flowers at the Joynts, one above another, and for the moſt part three in a row, each of which is compoſed of three large white Leaves with ſeveral reddiſh Threads in the midſt, after which come in, their places, round rough Burrs, which are green when they are ripe, much like to thoſe of* Sparganium, *or the Burr Reed; in which Burrs are contained the Seed.*

IV. *The leſſer Broad Leav'd ſort has alſo a thick and buſhy or ſtringy Root like the former, with broad Leaves ſtanding upon large Foot Stalks near two* Feet *or more high, in ſhape like the former, but every way leſſer; among which riſes up a fat and thick Stalk, ſomething higher than the Leaves, having at the top many pretty white Flowers, declining to a light Carnation, but yet leſs than the former, made alſo of three ſmall Leaves, and in the middle of which are ſeveral Reddiſh Threads; which being paſt, there comes ſeveral Knobs or Burrs greater than the former, in which in like manner are contained the Seed.*

V. *The Narrow Leav'd* Arrow-head *has a ſmall and thready Root, from whence riſes up a tender Foot Stalk about Eighteen Inches high, at the top of which are Leaves ſhaped like the former, except in their length and narrowneſs, not being above half the breadth of the others, yet of their full length; and the two lower forked ones, are almoſt as long as the fore right Leaf; the Flowers and Burrs are alſo leſſer.*

VI. *The Places.* They grow ſometimes altogether, ſometimes apart in Watery Ditches, and ſtanding Waters, in moſt places throughout this Kingdom, particularly in the Ditches near the Walls of *Oxford*; by *Chelmsford* in *Eſſex*; in the Ditch near St. *Thomas*'s *Waterings* not far from *London*; and in ſome Ditches in St. *George*'s-*Fields*, and not far from *Lambeth*: The Narrow Leaved grows on the Thames Shore by *Lambeth Bridge*, over againſt the *Archbiſhop* of *Canterbury*'s Palace; plentifully before the *Earl* of *Peterborough*'s houſe, above the Horſe-Ferry on *Weſtminſter* ſide, *&c.*

VII. *The Times.* They Flower generally in *May* and *June*; and the Burrs or Seed are ripe in the begining or middle of *Auguſt.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are Cold in the firſt Degree, and Temperate in reſpect to dryneſs or moiſture. They are alſo Alteratives, Aſtringents, Abſterſives, Incarnatives, Glutinatives, and Traumaticks or Vulneraries; and appropriated to the Spleen, Reins and Joynts.

IX. *The Specification.* I have had great Experience of the Virtues and Uſe of this Herb, and have found it to be a peculiar Wound Herb, whether inwardly taken or outwardly apply'd; beſides its ſignature beſpeaks the very ſame thing.

X. *The Preparations.* I have uſed it in its, 1. *Decoction.* 2. *Juice.* 3. *Eſſence.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *A Saline Tincture.* 6. *An Oily Tincture.* 7. *An Ointment.* 8. *A Balſam.* 9. *A Cerote or Emplaſter.* 10. *A Cataplaſm.* 11. *A Powder of the Seed.*

The

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction* made in Wine, or half Wine, half Water. It is a good Gargle for Sore Mouths, and if a little *Alum* and Honey is diſſolved in it, is a ſingular Medicine, for a Thruſh in Children, and to Gargle with for ſore Throats in Elder Perſons: and uſed as an Injection iuto the Womb, it is of excellent uſe to cleanſe the Womb, and ſtop the Flux of the Whites: Inwardly taken from iij. to vj. ounces, it is good to ſtop Fluxes of the Bowels and Fluxes of Blood, whether by the Mouth, Urine or Stool: and uſed as a Diet Drink, it is good for Wounded Perſons, and ſuch as have running Ulcers, and Fiſtula's about them.

XII. *The Juice.* It ſtops ſpitting of Blood, and is good againſt the Bloody Flux taken from ij. Spoonfuls to vj. in a Glaſs of Red Wine or Claret twice or thrice a day: it contributes alſo to the healing of all ſorts of Wounds, whether inward or outward: and bathed upon an *Eryſipelas* abates its heat.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It is a ſingular Traumatick taken from j. ounce to iij. ounces twice a day, in the Decoction, or a Glaſs of Wine: It not only cauſes Wounds ſuddenly to heal, but wonderfully promotes the healing of all running Sores, Cacoethick Ulcers and Fiſtula's where or whatſoever. It is drying, binding, and Aſtringent, ſtops Fluxes, abates Inflamations, ſtops Fluxes of Blood, piſſing Blood, Catarrhs, and Conſumptions.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the former, but is beſt to be exhibited in a cold habit of Body fro j. to iij. drams, *&c.*

XV. *The Saline Tincture.* It powerfully opens Obſtructions of the Spleen, Reins, Womb, and Urinary Paſſages, carries off the Fæculencies in Cacochymick habits of Body, and which ſupply old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and Cacoethick Fiſtula's, with the evil and malign Matter which keeps them from Healing: it diſſolves Gravel, and expels Sand and Tartarous Slime out of the Reins and Bladder. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It eaſes the Spleen, expels Wind, provokes Urine, and is good againſt Wounds or Ulcers of the Reins or Bladder: Outwardly poured upon Wounds of the Nerves it heals them. Doſe from vj. drops to xvj. drops.

XVII. *The Ointment.* It allays Inflamations chiefly in Wounds, heals Green Wounds; and has an abſterſive faculty in cleanſing old Sores and fætid Ulcers.

XVIII. *The Balſam.* It cures Wounds by the firſt Intention, where they are ſimple. But where they are Contuſed, or Complex, it brings them to digeſtion, and afterwards by its abſterſive property cleanſes the Ulcer, then incarnates, and heals after an admirable manner: it alſo diſcuſſes Inflamations in the beginning, and in time reſolves them.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* It is good to allay Pains proceeding from a hot Cauſe in what part of the Body ſoever; and I have often found it to give eaſe in the hot Gout, and other Joynt-Aches. It is ſomthing repercuſſive, more eſpecially if it is apply'd cold, which is beſt to be done, when it is uſed to a Contuſion or Blow upon a Bone, as the Forehead; it hinders the riſing of the Tumor, repercuſſes the Juices which would flow thither, and prevents its blackneſs.

XX. *The Cerote or Emplaſter.* It Cures Green Wounds, cleanſes, and heals old Sores and Ulcers, and fills up Wounds and Ulcers with Fleſh. It is drying, aſtringent and ſtrengthning, good to be apply'd to weak Backs, or feeble Joynts, and places Afflicted with Pains and Aches, from a Flux of Humors, or over-ſtraining of the Part through any Violence or Force put upon it.

XXI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Being drunk in White Wine from j. dram to a dram and a half, it is ſaid to cure the Falling-ſickneſs, and help other Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain: it is prevalent alſo againſt the Dropſie, carrying off the Morbifick Matter by Urine; and is found by experience to be good againſt Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Slime in the Reins, and Urinary Paſſages. Being ſtrowed over Wounds, Sores or Ulcers Inflamed, it takes away the Inflamation, and ſo does the Pouder of the Leaves: and kills Worms in Children.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Mild *or* Spotted ARSMART.

I. *THE Names.* It may be called in the *Greek*, Περσικάρια ἀ περσέα, from the *Peach Tree*, its Leaf being like to a *Peach* Leaf: In *Latin*, *Perſicaria*, and by ſome *Plumbago:* In *Engliſh*, *Mild* or *Spotted Arſmart*, and *Peach-Wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Principal Kinds. 1. *Perſicaria maculoſa Anglica*, in *Engliſh*, *Spotted Arſmart*, leſſer and greater. 2. *Perſicaria maculoſa Virginiana*, The *Virginian Spotted Arſmart*, which is alſo twofold, with White Colored and Fleſh-Colored Flowers.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a long Root with many threads and ſtrings thereat, from whence riſes up ſeveral Jointed Stalks, ſmooth round and hard, of a light green or reddiſh Color, eſpecially at the Joynts, which are manifold: from whence ſprings ſeveral ſmooth long* Leaves, *almoſt Peach faſhioned (whence came the name* Peach-wort*) broad towards the Foot Stalk, after declining Pyramidally to a Point, being even on the edges without any cut or dent, and having thereon (for the moſt part) a leaden Colored or dark Spot, in form of an*

half Moon, or Semicirculer. The Flowers grow in long ſpiked Cluſters upon long Stems, either blewiſh or whitiſh, or whitiſh red; after which, comes a ſmall, blackiſh, browniſh, or rediſh Colored flat Seed: the whole Plant has no hot, ſharp, or biting Taſte with it, as has the Hidropiper, *or the biting* Arſmart, *in the next Chapter; but rather almoſt ſoweriſh like* Sorrel, *cooling and drying, or elſe almoſt without Taſte. The Greater is like the former in all reſpects, but the Stalks, Leaves, Spikes, and Seed are every way much larger.*

IV. *The firſt ſort of the white Flowered* Virginian Arſmart, *has a woody Root conſiſting of a great buſh of long black ſtrings or threads, wich Periſh not Yearly, but abide, tho the Stalks with the Leaves may die away, and Spring again the next Year: from this Root riſes up ſeveral hard round green Stalks with many great Joynts on them as the other has; and fair, large, broad, dark, blewiſh, green, ſmooth Edged, and long pointed Leaves, ſpotted oftentimes like our* Engliſh *or Common ſort before deſcribed, and ſometimes without ſpots, many of them ſix Inches long and better, and three Inches and a half broad, with ſeveral Compoſing Veins riſing from the middle Rib, and others leſs and tranſverſe; at the tops of the Stalks, and from the Joynts with the Leaves, Spring Branches of ſpiked white Flowers, like cloſe Grains as in the other, but greater, and ſucceeded by black and flat ſhining Seed.*

V. *The ſecond ſort of bluſh or fleſh Colored* Virginian Arſmart, *has alſo a like woody Root, thick, with many Fibres at it, but greater and more Woody than the former, from whence Springs up ſtraight round Stalks, much higher than the laſt, with much larger and narrower Leaves, marked alſo oftentimes with Spots in the like manner, and often alſo without thoſe Spots: this alſo has many more Branches of Flowers, which are much ſhorter Spikes, or bob Spikes, and very much thicker ſet with fine bluſh Colored, or fleſh-Colored Flowers, much larger than the former, which gives alſo much the like Seed, but in greater plenty.*

VI. *The Places.* The Leſſer and Greater *Engliſh* ſorts grow by the ſides of Rivers and Ditches; the Leſſer almoſt every where both in ſtanding and running Waters, and in ſuch places as are many times wet in Winter, and dry in Summer, and in other moiſt Grounds in moſt parts of this Kingdom, where it may many times be gotten almoſt in Cart Loads. The Larger ſort has been found in great plenty, in the Lands and Furrows of *Hedington* Field above St. *Bartholomew*'s Hoſpital, half a Mile from *Oxford.* The *Virginian* Kinds are only to be had with us in our *Gardens*, nouriſhed up by ſuch as are Curious.

VII. *The Times.* The *Engliſh Arſmarts* Flower only in *June* and *July*; and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*: But the *Virginian* Kinds Flower with us much later, and ſcarcely perfect their Seed here.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the firſt Degree: Alteratives, Aſtringents, Incraſſatives, Repercuſſives, Glutinatives, Anodyns, and Traumaticks or Vulneraries: Alſo Hyſtericks and Arthriticks.

IX. *The Specification.* Its peculiar property is in curing of Wounds, and healing old running Sores and Ulcers.

X. *The Preparations.* There are taken from it, 1. *The Green Leaves.* 2. *The Diſtilled Water.* 3. *The Mixture.* 4. *The Juice.* 5. *The Eſſence.* 6. *The Ointment.* 7. *The Balſam.* 8. *The Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Green Herb.* Authors ſay, that if a handful of *Arſmart* wet in Water, and apply'd for ſome time to a Wound, or Sore, and afterwards Buried in moiſt Ground, or under a Stone, as the Herb rotts, ſo the Sore will Miraculouſly heal. And being put on Horſes or other Cattels Sores, 'twill drive away Flies in Summer time.

XII. *The Diſtilled Water.* Being mixt with a half part of *Aqua Vitæ*, and bathed on any pained place for a Week, more or leſs; it will perfectly take away the pain.

XIII. *The Mixture.* Take the *Diſtilled Water, Ox Gall, Oil of Spike, of each equal parts, mix them well together by ſhaking them in a Glaſs.* This anointed upon any place troubled with the Gout, and a Flanel dipt in the ſame, being alſo apply'd, takes away the pain thereof.

XIV. *The Juice.* If therewith any old running Sore, or old Ulcer, is conſtantly waſhed, it cleanſes and heals it: it is alſo excellent to be put into Diet Drinks for Wounded Perſons, and ſuch as have old and running Sores upon them: and waſhing the Sores of Beaſts therewith, it keeps Flies from them.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It is more powerful than the *Juice*, and is more uſeful to all Intentions, healing alſo much more outwardly, being apply'd.

XVI. *The Ointment.* It is excellent againſt all hot Swellings and Inflamations in any part of the Body, eſpecially being apply'd in the beginning, being ſomthing Repercuſſive: it alſo allays Inflamations in Wounds and Ulcers, and eaſes pains proceeding from a hot Cauſe.

XVII. *The Balſam.* Being made of the *Bruiſed Herb boiled in Oil Olive, and made into a Balſam with Turpentine and Wax,* It heals all ſorts of green Wounds wonderfully; it cools, drys and heals; and therefore is good for putrified Sores, and running Ulcers, whether in Man or Beaſt, cleanſing purifying, incarnating them, and healing them.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm.* The Herb beaten with *Rue* and *Wormwood*, and heat very hot in a Frying-Pan, and apply'd to the Bowells, as hot as can beendured, in a Cholick, it gives preſent eaſe to a Wonder.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Hot or Biting ARSMART.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in the *Greek*, Ὑδροπίπερι: In *Latin*, *Hydropiper*, *Piper Aquaticum*, *Perſicaria non maculata*, *Perſicaria Urens*, vel, *Mordax: Angulara* calls it *Cratæogonon*; and ſome call it, *Zinziber Caninum:* in *Engliſh*, *Hot or Biting Arſmart*, *Water Pepper*, and *Peach-Wort*, or *Lake-Weed.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond general Species of *Arſmart* or *Peach-wort*, and is, 1. *Hydropiper*, ſeu *Perſicaria acris vulgaris minor*, the Common Leſſer *Biting Arſmart.* 2. *Perſicaria acris Virginiana*, the *Virginian Biting Arſmart*, or *Hidropiper.*

III. The Deſcription. *The firſt or* Engliſh *ſort, has a Root ſomwhat long, with many Fibres thereat, which as well as the reſt of the Plant, is of a very ſharp and quick Taſte, biting the Tongue more than* Pepper, *from whence ſprings forth a Jointed crooked Stalk, not ſo High nor ſo Great as the former* Mild Kind, *but with a greater ſtore of Branches and Leaves ſome-*

ſomewhat like unto Peach Leaves, but much leſſer and narrower; they are alſo long, but ſomewhat narrower than thoſe of the Mild Arſmart, *and without any ſpots at all, yet ſometimes they have been found with rediſh Marks upon them. The Stalks are about a Foot and half high, round, ſmooth and Jointed, with a kind of Knee at each Joint: at the greater Joints, as well towards the tops of the Stalks and Brances, as at the tops alſo, come forth ſmall ſpiky heads of bluſh or reddiſh Colored, and ſometimes more red or white* Flowers *Mixed, cluſtering together, which falling away, there comes little blackiſh Seed, ſomewhat broad or flatiſh and ſometimes of a reddiſh yellow Color; of a hot and biting Taſte, (as is all the reſt of the Plant) almoſt like unto* Pepper, *whence came the name of* Water Pepper; *but the Herb it ſelf is without any ſmell.*

Biting Arſmart Or Hydropiper

IV. *The* Virginian *Kind is in moſt things, as its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Joints, Leaves, and Flowers like unto our* Engliſh *before Deſcribed, and differs only in the form of the Flowers growing, and their Color, theſe growing on more ſlender and long ſpikes, and their Color being white.*

V. *The Places. Hydropiper* grows almoſt every where, throughout the Kingdom, in moiſt and watry Places, and near unto Rivers and Ditch-ſides, ſtanding plaſhy Waters, running Brooks and ſuch like. The latter has been brought out of *Virginia*, and is nouriſhed up with us in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, to *Auguſt*, and the Seed is Perfected or Ripe not long after; yet it is to be obſerved the *Virginian* Kind Flowers ſomething later here, and therefore its Seed is ſomewhat later Ripe.

VII. *The Qualities. Hydropiper* is hot and dry in the fourth Degree. It Incides, Attenuates, opens, and is Diuretick, and Emmenagogick, and by Appropriation is Cephalick, Neurotick, Hyſterick and Nephritick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is known by manifold and large Experience to be a peculiar Plant againſt Gravel and Stone, whether in Reins or Bladder.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep only, 1. *The Dryed Herb.* But you may prepare therefrom, 2. *The Diſtilled Water.* 3. *The Juice.* 4. *The Eſſence.* 5. *The Oil.* 6. *The Ointment.* 7. *The Cataplaſm.* 8. *The Root, and Seed.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Herb.* It is hot and dry, uſed chiefly in Wounds, hard Tumors and inveterate Ulcers. Some uſe it in the Tranſplantation of Diſeaſes, and removing of Inchantments. The Green Herb ſtrewed in a Chamber, is ſaid to kill all the Fleas; and a good handful put under a Horſes Saddle, will make him go briskly, altho' half tyred before.

XI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is a Specifick againſt Stone and Gravel in both Reins and Bladder, and has cured to admiration when all other things in the World has failed; and ſo great things have been ſome hundreds of times experimented of this ſimple *Diſtilled Water*, which ſeem to be even Miraculous, it performing what much reputed greater Medicaments cannot do: I write not this from my own Experience only, which in this caſe is very conſiderable, but we have alſo the Suffrage of very Great and Learned Men, as to the ſame thing. And this thing I would have to be noted, That in any of my Books, whereſoever I have mentioned *Perſicary* or *Arſmart Water*, either ſimply or with other Preparations againſt the Stone, Gravel, *&c.* I always in all thoſe places, intend the Water of this preſent Herb, of which we now ſpeak, *viz. Hydropiper*, or *Biting Arſmart.*

XII. *The Juice.* Given to j. ounce in White Port Wine it provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth; and given in vj. or viij. ounces of the *Diſtilled Water*, it provokes Urine, and opens obſtructions of the Urinary Paſſages.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, comforts the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Lungs, Womb, and Reins, provokes the Terms, and cauſes a good Digeſtion, eaſes pains of the Gout from a cold Cauſe, waſts and conſumes ſuperfluous Humors in any part, and is admirable againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Brain, Nerves and Womb, as Fallingſickneſs, Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Palſie, Megrim, Barrenneſs, *&c.* and made into a Syrup with Honey it is a good Pectoral. Doſe ij. drams.

XIV. *The Oil.* It diſſolves and diſcuſſes all cold Swellings, Scrophulous and Scirrhous Tumors, Quinſies, Congealed Blood, Pleuriſies, *&c.*

XV. *The Ointment.* It is good againſt Bruiſes in any part, and prevails againſt Oedema's, and other cold Tumors of the Joints, Kings Evil Swellings, and Kernels in Neck and Throat.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It prevails againſt Contuſions, hindering putrifaction; and applyed to a Fellon or Whitloe, it takes away the Pain almoſt preſently, and in a ſhort time after cures it.

XVII. *The Root and Seed.* Either the *Root* or *Seed* bruiſed and applyed to an Aching Tooth, gives preſent eaſe, and in ſhort time after perfectly cures it: Put into a hollow Tooth, it does alſo the ſame thing.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Garden ASARABACCA.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *Aſaron*: in *Greek*, Ἄσαρον, ἢ Νάρδος ἀγρία: in *Latin*, *Aſarum*, *Nardus Sylveſtris*, *Nardus Ruſtica* (becauſe of its Aromatick or Sweet Smell;) by *Macer*, *Vulgago*, as by his Verſe, *Eſt Aſaron Græcè, Vulgago dicta Latine*; *quod Vulgam vel Bulgam ſeu Ventrem moveat*: and in *Engliſh*, *Aſarabacca*. I ſuppoſe our *Engliſh* Name came by a miſtake, taking this Plant for *Baccharis* or *Plowmans Spicknard*, which it is not; and ſo out of the two names, of *Aſaron* and *Baccharis*, they made the name of *Aſarabacca*. Others thought *Aſarum* and *Baccharis* to be one Plant, and ſo compounded the name out of them both; and called it *Aſarabaccara*, as it is called in *Spain* at this day.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. *Garden.* 2. *Wild.* of which in the next Chapter. The Garden kind is alſo twofold, 1. *Aſarum hortorum Vulgare*, Common Garden Aſarabacca. 2. *Aſarum Virginianum*, Virginian Aſarabacca.

Aſarabacca.

III. The Deſcriptions. *Our Common Garden Aſarabacca has ſmall Roots, and whitiſh, ſpreading many ways in the Ground, and increaſing into divers Heads, but not running or creeping under Ground, as many other creeping Herbs do; they are ſweet in Smell, reſembling Spicknard, but more when they are dry, than when green, and of a ſharp, but not unpleaſant, taſte: from theſe Roots riſe up many Heads, from whence comes many ſmooth Leaves, every one upon his own Foot-ſtalk, which are ſmoother, rounder, and bigger than Violet Leaves, thicker alſo, and of a darker green ſhining colour on the upper ſide, and of a paler yellow green underneath, little or nothing dented about the edges; from among which, riſe up ſmall, round, hollow, browniſh, green Husks, upon Stalks of about an Inch long, divided at the brims with five diviſions, very like the Cups or Heads of the Henbane Seed, but that they are ſmaller: and theſe are all the Flower it has, which being ſmell'd unto, are ſomewhat ſweet; and wherein, when they are ripe, are contained ſmall covered rough Seeds, very like the Kernels or Stones of Grapes or Raiſins.*

IV. *The* Virginian Aſarabacca, *grows very like the former; but its Roots are ſomewhat greater, and fuller of ſubſtance, ſpreading in the ſame manner, and ſomething more fragrant, and a little hot in taſte, biting a little the Tongue: From this Root ſprings up the Leaves as the former, but they are a pretty deal larger, ſtiff alſo, and thick, ſomewhat crumpled about the edges, of a dark green colour, and not ſo much ſhining as the former; nor yet ſo round, but a little pointed at the end, very much reſembling the flat ſhape of an Heart; ſome of which Leaves will be ſpotted or ſtraked. The Flowers have but three diviſions or points, and of a paler green colour.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows naturally Wild under the ſhades of Trees, and upon ſhady Hills in *Pontus*, *Phrygia*, and other places of the Eaſt: The other grows Wild in *Virginia*; but they are both of them Nurſt up in Gardens with us; of which the firſt is very common.

VI. *The Times.* They both keep their Leaves green all the *Winter*, but ſhoot forth new in the Spring; and with them come forth thoſe Heads or Flowers, which give ripe Seed about *Midſummer*, or in *July* or *Auguſt*, whoſe Seed is ripe not long after: but their *Roots* and *Leaves* are gathered in the *Spring*.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, or rather in the third. They Open, Incide, Attenuate, and Reſolve, and are Cathartick, Emetick, and Diuretick; and are appropriated to the Head, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Womb, and Joints.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar remedy for the Dropſie, Jaundice and Gout; as alſo for Agues of all ſorts.

IX. *The Preparations.* In the Shops there are, 1. *The Roots in Pouder.* 2. *The Leaves in Wine.* 3. *An Infuſion.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *An Extract.* 6. *An Eſſence.* 7. *Diaſarum Fernelij, an Electuary.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.* 9. *An Oil by Inſolation.* 10. *A Cataplaſm.* 11. *The Juice.* 12. *A Conſerve.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Roots.* They Vomit, working both upwards and downwards, but not ſo ſtrongly as the Leaves: Doſe from half a dram to j. dram in Pouder: Being given in White Wine, a little before the Fit of an *Ague*, it takes away the ſhaking Fit, and thereby cauſes the hot Fit to be more remiſs, and in twice or thrice taking, it is ſaid to cure it, whether it is *Quotidian*, *Tertian* or *Quartan*. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that vj. drams of the Root in infuſion in honied water, being drunk, powerfully provoke the Terms: I fear the Doſe is very much too large in ſubſtance, iij. or iv. drams may be infuſed in the Mead, and ſo drunk: *Parkinſon* ſays, it will work like *Black Hellebor*: It is good alſo againſt the Bitings of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. The Pouder, the finer it is, the more it purges by Vomit and Urine; the coarſer it is, the more it purges by Stool. Doſe j. dram in Pouder, as Authors ſay.

XI. *The Leaves.* Wine being made of the Leaves, by ſteeping them therein, is an Emetick, and provokes Urine, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, eaſes the Pains of the Stone, and an old Sciatica, and is profitable againſt Dropſies. *Meſue* ſays, it not only Vomits, but works downwards, and by Urine alſo, purging both

both Choler and Flegm, but it purges Flegm more manifeſtly than Choler. It wonderfully helps the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and therefore is excellent againſt the Dropſie and Yellow Jaundice, and ſtubborn Agues, which come from plenty of Evil Humors. You may ſteep 6, 7, 8, or 9, of the Leaves in Wine for one Doſe, according as the Age and Strength of the Patient may be, and repeat it twice or thrice a Week.

XII. *The Infuſion.* Made of the Leaves in Mead or Whey, with the Addition of ſome Spikenard to Correct it, it performs all that the Wine doth, and is very effectual for thoſe that are afflicted with a Sciatica, and other like Pains of the Joints.

XIII. *The Decoction.* Made in Whey, Mead, or Wine, of the Leaves, adding alſo a little Mace, Cinnamon, or Spikenard, by Boiling, which ought not to be much, becauſe then the Virtue will be loſt; it mightily prevails againſt Quotidian, Tertian and Quartan Agues, and performs all that the Wine, or Infuſion can do: this may be given every other day, anointing alſo the Back Bone and Soles of the Feet with the following Oil. Now here is to be noted, that in making this Decoction, the Liquor in which the Leaves are put, ought firſt to boil, that they may not remain long in the Decoction, becauſe of loſing their Virtue, as aforeſaid.

XIV. *The Extract.* Made of the Roots, being Green, and beaten into a Maſs, and the Juice Extracted with Wine, till the whole Virtue is drawn forth, and then evaporated to the due thickneſs of an Extract. Being thus made, it will keep all the Year, and is more ſafe than the ſimple Pouder of the Root; and may be given from xv. grains to half a dram. But *Schroder* has an *Alcaliſate Extract*, which is called alſo *Coagulum Aſari*, thus made. ℞ *Take Roots and Leaves of Aſarum, extract a ſtrong Tincture with Spirit of Wine rectified, which filter through brown Paper, to which add the fixed Salt of the Aſhes, made by elixiviation, and calcined again, even to melting; digeſt a while, then abſtract the Spirit, till the Extract becomes of the thickneſs of Honey. Doſe from j. ſcruple to iij. ſcruples.* It may be given againſt the Bitings of Serpents, and mad Dogs, King's Evil, Aſthma's, Quartans, Worms in Children, and in any of the Caſes which the Pouder of the Roots, or Wine, Infuſion or Decoction of the Leaves, are intended for.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It is a good Emetick and Cathartick, but works not ſo ſtrongly Upwards as the ſimple Juice, or the former Pouders, Wine, Infuſions, or Decoctions; and after it has done working, it commonly provokes Sweat powerfully, expelling the Relicks of the Diſeaſe that way. Doſe from j. dram to ij. or iij. drams in Wine or Mead, as the Patient is in Age and Strength.

XVI *The Electuary.* You may ſee the Preparation of it in our *London Diſpenſatory*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 22. *ſect.* 95. It may be given from ij. drams to iv. to evacuate by Vomit all ſorts of Humors from the Stomach, and Parts adjacent: 'tis ſo gentle that Aged People, and Women with Child may ſafely take it; give it in Mead or Wine.

XVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is Extracted from the green, or freſh gathered Roots and Herbs. This works more by Urine and Sweat, and is gentler than many of the other Preparations. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams; it carries off the Morbifick Matter of many inveterate Diſeaſes, as the Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, Sciatica, King's Evil, Agues, Cachexies, Green-ſickneſs, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Megrims, Surfeits, *&c.* by all the ways, as Vomit, Stool, Urine and Sweat. The Head waſhed or Bathed therewith, comforts the Brain and Nerves, which are diſaffected with taking Cold, and ſtrengthens a weak Memory.

XVIII. *The Oil by Inſalution.* The Herb and Roots well bruiſed, and put into a ſufficient quantity of Oil, with the addition of j. ounce of *Labdanum*, to every pound of Oil; and inſolated for two Months in a hot Sun, then preſſed forth; (for want of a hot Sun, a Sand heat may do better, which will be continually Night and Day the ſame.) This Oil warm, being anointed upon all the Back, from the Neck to the Hips, as alſo upon the Soles of the Feet, in a warm Bed, it provokes Sweating; and being upon the acceſs of an Ague, it prevents the cold and ſhaking Fit, and thereby cures thoſe who have been long afflicted with Quotidians, Tertians or Quartans; it is good alſo againſt Cramps, and other diſaffections of the Sinews, and an old Cough.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* The Leaves bruiſed, and applied as a Cataplaſm, to the Forehead and Temples, eaſes the Head-ach, and cauſes Sleep: and applied to the Eyes, it takes away their Inflammation.

XX. *The Juice.* The common uſe of this Herb is, to take the Juice of 5, 6, or 7 Leaves (according to the Age and Strength of the Patient) and to mix it with a ſmall draught of Ale, Mead or Wine, and ſo drink it to cauſe Vomiting. It works very ſtrongly, cures Surfeits, and has all the Virtues of the Pouder of the Root, Wine, Infuſion, Decoction, Extract, or Eſſence. Mixed with a little Tutia prepared, and dropt into the Eyes, it clears the Eye-ſight, and helps the Dimneſs and Miſts, which are often before them.

XXI. *The Conſerve*, Made of the Flowers, with refined Sugar or Honey. This being eaten is found by Experience to ſtrengthen very much the Auditory Nerves, and to help difficulty of Hearing, Deafneſs, and a bad Memory. Doſe from j. dram to iv. drams, in the Morning Faſting.

XXII. *Nota.* That moſt of the Preparations of this Plant are not to be given to Women with Child, for that through their Violence, they cauſe Miſcarriage.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of Wild ASARABACCA.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἄσαρον ἀγρεῖον: in *Latin*, *Aſarina*, *Aſarum Sylveſtre*: in *Engliſh*, *Baſtard* or *Wild Aſarabacca.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond Species mentioned in *Chap.* 33. *Sect.* 2. *aforegoing*; and a ſingular Herb of the ſort.

III. The Deſcription. *It has Roots long and ſlender, creeping under the upper cruſt of the Earth, and not ſhooting deep down, having a ſomewhat ſharp taſte, and a little bitter withal; from whence ſpring forth Leaves, almoſt like to our Garden* Aſarabacca, *but ſomewhat rounder, and rougher than they, ſlightly and unevenly indented about the edges, growing upon long ſlender hairy Foot-ſtalks, yet is it but a low Plant, and creeping, as it were, upon the Ground. The Flowers grow near unto the Ground, like unto thoſe of Cammomil, but much leſſer, and wholly Yellow, as well the border of the Leaves, as the Thrum in the middle; but* Gerard *ſays, they are of a Mealy or Duſty Colour, and not unpleaſant in Smell. This Plant* Cluſius *thinks to be his* Tuſſilago Alpina ſecunda; *but* Parkinſon *ſays, that by reaſon of its ſharp*

Taſte

Taſte, and creeping Root, it may more probably be taken to be the Cotyledon paluſtris acris, *vel,* Urens.

IV. *The Places.* It is found, as *Matthiolus* ſays, on the Mountains in *Bohemia:* and our *Lobel* found it in ſeveral places in *Somerſetſhire*; it delights in Woody and Shadowy places.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *May* and *June*; and the Seed is brought to its ripeneſs much about *Midſummer.*

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the beginning of the third Degree: it Incides, Attenuates, and is Aperitive, and Cathartick: Appropriated to the Head, Stomach, Liver, Womb, and Joints.

VII. *The Specification.* I cannot yet find either from Authors, or my own Experience, what Diſeaſe it is peculiarly good for; but 'tis certain, 'tis a good *Deoppilative*, or opener of Obſtructions.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have from it, 1. *The green Herb it ſelf.* 2. *A Pouder of the ſame.* 3. *The Juice.* 4. *An Eſſence.* 5. *A Saline Tincture.* 6. *A Syrup of the Juice, or Herb.* 7. *A Decoction.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Green Herb.* A little of it eaten with other Herbs, as a Sallet, opens and looſens the Belly, and purges out Cold, Groſs, Thick, Flegmatick Humors.

X. *The Pouder.* It may be given to j. dram in Mead, Canary, Sherry, Malaga, or White Florence Wine, and ſo it will looſen the Belly, and purge thence Tough Thick Phlegm, and Black or Burnt Humors.

XI. *The Juice.* It has a Cleanſing, Attenuating Quality; makes thin that which is thick, cuts that which is tough, and breaks that which is hard, opens the Bowels which are obſtructed, and purges out the Morbifick Matter of many grievous Diſaffections, and therefore is profitably given to ſuch as are afflicted with the Palſie, Falling-ſickneſs, or Yellow Jaundice: It may be given from ij. drams to iij. or iv. according as the Patient is in Age and Strength, in a Glaſs of Mead or Wine.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but is more grateful to the Stomach, and may be given to half an ounce, or more, in a Glaſs of Wine: It prevails againſt the Gravel in Reins and Bladder; and gives Eaſe in the Gout, inwardly taken, and outwardly applied; and withal it kills Worms in Children.

XIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It opens Obſtructions of the Womb, Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Slime: it kills Worms in old or young, and is profitable againſt the Dropſie. Doſe from j. dram to ij. in a Glaſs of White, or Rheniſh Wine and Sugar.

XIV. *The Syrup of the Juice or Herb.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but muſt be given in full the double quantity, and is much better for Queaſy Stomachs, and Children, than either the Juice or Eſſence; but it ought to be made in a Bath, for boiling will cauſe much of its Virtue to be loſt.

XV. *The Decoction.* If it is made in Wine, it is a good Cephalick, and excellent againſt moſt cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves: Uſed as an *Errhine*, it purges the Head of cold and groſs Humors: and taken inwardly from ij. to iv. ounces, or more, it prevails againſt Epilepſies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Vertigo, Megrim, Head-ach, Palſies, Convulſions, *&c.*

CHAP. XXXV.

Of Common ASPHODEL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick, Barvacah:* in *Greek,* Ἀσφόδελος: in *Latin, Aſphodelus, Haſtula Regia, Albucus,* and *Albucum:* in *Engliſh, Aſpodel.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is fourfold, 1. The *Common Garden Aſphodel.* 2. The *Onion Aſphodel.* 3. *Marſh,* or *Lancaſhire Aſphodel.* 4. *Kings Spear Aſphodel:* of this laſt ſee Chap. 404. following: The Second and Third we ſhall treat of in the two following Chapters. The *Common Garden Aſphodel* is alſo White or Yellow: and the White is either the Greater Single or Branched, and the Leſſer Hollow, and Leaſt.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The Common ſingle White Aſphodel has a Root compact of many knobby Roots, growing out of one Head, like thoſe of the Peony, full of Juice, with a ſmall bitterneſs, and Aſtringent Taſte; from whence ſprings up many long narrow Leaves, like almoſt to thoſe of Leeks, ſharp pointed: the Stalk is round, ſmooth, naked, and without Leaves, two Cubits high, garniſhed from the middle upwards, with a number of Flowers Star-faſhion, made of ſix Leaves apiece: the colour White, with ſome dark Purple ſtreaks, drawn down the Back ſide; within the Flowers are ſeveral ſmall Chives; which being paſt, there ſprings up little round Heads, wherein are contained hard, black, and three corner'd Seed, like thoſe of Buck-wheat or Staves-acre.*

IV. *The Common Branched White Aſphodel has a Root compoſed of many tuberous long Knobs, which are thickeſt in the middle, and ſmaller at both ends, faſtned together at the head, of a dark grayiſh colour on the out ſide, and yellow within; whence riſes up many long and narrow hollow triangular Leaves, ſharp pointed, and lying upon the ground round about the Root; the Stalk is ſmooth, round and naked without Leaves, which riſes from the midſt of them, divided towards the Top, into divers Branches, (if the Plant has been of any long continuance) or elſe into but two or three ſmall Branches, from the ſides of the main great one, whereon ſtand many large Flowers, Star-faſhion, made of ſix Leaves apiece, on the in ſide whitiſh, and ſtraked with a Purple line down*

the

the backside of every Leaf, *having in the midst of the* Flowers *some small yellow* Threads: *the* Seed *is black, and three square like the former, andgreater than the* Seed *of* Buck-Wheat, *contained in roundish Heads which open into three* Parts.

V. *There are also, the little hollow white* Asphodel, *and the least white* Asphodel, *which differ not much but in the Magnitude, except in the first of them in the Roots, which are not Glandulous, but stringy long and white; bearing Flowers from the middle to the top Star-fashion: And in the second, in the height chiefly, it being seldom above a Foot high, having Glandulous Roots like the great* Asphodels.

VI. *The* Garden yellow Asphodel, *has many Roots growing out of one Head, made of several tough, flat and oleous yellow Sprigs, or Gross strings, from the which rises up many Grassy Leaves, thick and Gross, tending to squareness; among the which comes up a strong thick Stalk, set with the like Leaves, even to the Flowers, but less: upon which do grow Star-like yellow Flowers, not unlike to those of the greater White* Asphodels, *with much the like Seed following them.*

VII. *The Places.* They Grow naturally in *Greece, Italy, Spain* and *France*; but are nurst up with us only in *Gardens*, where now they are become natural, and Natives of our Soil.

VIII. *The Times.* The Glandulous Great white *Asphodels* do Flower in *May* and *June*: The least white One, in *August* and *September*, even till the cold hinders it: the hollow white, and the yellow, Flower in *June* and *July*; and the Seeds are ripe, the Month following.

IX. *The Qualities*, They are hot and dry almost in the third Degree: They are Emetick, incide, attenuate, open, discuss, resolve, and are Vulnerary: They are also Cephalick, Neurotick, Pectoral, Hysterick and Nephritick.

X. *The Specification.* They are known by experience to be peculiar against the Kings Evil, as the Signature in the Roots demonstrate.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing hereof; but you may prepare therefrom. 1. *A Juice of the Root.* 2. *An Essence* of the same. 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Saline Tincture.* 6. *An Oily Tincture.* 7. *Ashes of the*

whole Plant. 8. *An Oil.* 9. *An Ointment.* 10. *A Balſam.* 11. *A Pouder of the Roots.* 12 *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues

XII. *The Juice of the Root.* It cleanſes, and takes away the white Morphew in the Face, or other parts of the Body, the place being firſt chafed well and rubed with a courſe Linnen Cloth. If it is mixed with *Sherry Sack* in which a little *Myrrh* has been diſſolved, and a twelfth part of the *Tincture of Saffron*, it makes an excellent Collyrium for the Eyes to heal Inflamations, take away Miſts, Cloudings, dimneſs of Sight, and other diſaffections, being dropt into them.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It may be taken from j. to ij. ounces in Mead or Wine againſt the Kings Evil, Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, or any Vehement obſtructions of the Lungs. If the Stomach is foul, it will Vomit the Patient: it evacuates evil Humors, and is contributary to the Cure of running Sores, old Ulcers, Fiſtula's, and the like, Bathing and Waſhing the Swelling and Sores with it alſo.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is Emetick if it meets with a foul Stomach, is opening and cleanſing, good for a Cacoethick habit of Body, and prevails againſt the bitings of any venemous Creatures, Stone and Gravel, or any ſtoppage of the Urinary parts. I know it to be an excellent thing to be conſtantly taken by ſuch as are troubled with the Evil, Oedema, or other like Tumors, for it conſumes the Morbifick Matter which Compoſes them. It may be given to iij. iv. or vi. ounces, or leſs, *&c.*

XV. *The Syrup.* It has the ſame Virtues with the former Preparations, but much weaker, yet pleaſanter to be taken by ſuch as are queaſy Stomached: It is an excellent Pectoral, and cauſes eaſy expectoration in ſtoppages of the Lungs. Doſe ij. ounces morning, noon and night. 'Tis fit for Children.

XVI. *The Saline Tincture.* It works downwards, and carries off the Cauſes of Diſeaſes by Urine: given from j. to ij. drams in White Port Wine, it provokes Urine and the Terms powerfully, is good againſt Pluriſies, and an old Cough, Pains and Stitches in the ſide, *&c.*

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is Excellent being Bathed with, againſt Punctures and Wounds of the Nerves, bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, and other Venomous Creatures.

XVIII. *The Aſhes of the whole Plant. Galen* ſays, that if they are mixed with Ducks Greaſe, the mixture is good againſt an Alopecia, and brings Hair again where it was fallen off, by means of that Diſeaſe.

XIX. *The Oil.* It is good againſt cold Tumors, and to anoint with in Cramps, and for any Ach or Pain in any part, proceeding from a cold Cauſe; and is good to diſcuſs Tumors and Swellings in Womens Breaſts, Teſticles, and other Glandulous parts,

XX. *The Ointment.* It cleanſes old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and rebellious Fiſtula's, diſpoſes them to healing, and puts a ſtop to fretting and eating Ulcers: Diſcuſſes Inflamations in Womens Breaſts, and Teſticles, and is good againſt Fellons in the Fingers ends.

XXI. *The Balſam.* It is an Excellent thing indeed, for healing all ſorts of Green Wounds; cleanſes Ulcers to the bottom, incarnates and heals them, and is alſo profitable againſt the Gout from a cold Cauſe.

XXII. *The Pouder of the Roots.* It may be given to j. dram in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, it provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, helps Pains in the Sides, Ruptures, Convulſions, and old Coughs: Uſed as an Errhine, it purges the Head and Brain of cold and moiſt Humors which cauſe Head-Aches, Lethargies, Vertigoe's, Epilepſies, Apoplexies, *&c.* And j. dram taken in Broth provokes Vomit, and helps ſuch as are bitten with Venomous Creatures.

XXIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is ſingular good to diſcuſs Contuſions, Inflamations and the like, to give eaſe in a cold Gout, or any Ach or Pain from a cold Cauſe, ſtrengthens the Nerves, and cures Cramps, in what part ſoever: and is good to be apply'd in Tumors of the Kings Evil, Kernels and Swellings in the Neck and Throat, *&c.* I have had large Experience of the Virtues of the Root of this Herb; and I write little more of it, than what is true to my own knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of Onion ASPHODEL.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ασφόδελος κολεώδης: in *Latin*, *Aſphodelus Bulboſus*, by *Dodonæus*, *Aſphodelus Fœmina*; by *Lobel*, *Aſphodelus Hyacinthinus*, and *Hyacintho Aſphodelus*; and that rightly, becauſe the Root is like the *Hyacinth* or *Jacinth*, and the Flowers like the *Aſphodel*: *Cluſius* calls it *Ornithogalum Majus*, the *Greater Star of Bethlem*, and that fitly enough: in *Engliſh* we call it, *Onion Aſphodel*, and *Bulbous Aſphodel*, from the form of the Root.

II. *The Kind.* It is a ſingular Plant, having no particular Species under it.

III. The

III. The Deſcription. *It has a yellowiſh round Bulbous or Onion like Root, with ſome Fibres hanging thereat, from the which come many whitiſh green Graſſy Leaves, long and narrow, not much unlike in ſhape to* Leeks, *and ſpread upon the Ground; theſe come forth at the beginning of the Year, and abide till* May; *and then they withering, amongſt thoſe Leaves, riſes up a naked ſmooth Stalk, repleniſhed towards the top with many Star like Flowers, of a whitiſh, or pale yellow green Color on the inſide, and wholly Green without, conſiſting of ſix little Leaves, ſharp pointed, with certain Chives or Threads in the Middle, and growing on ſhort Foot Stalks, on a reaſonable long Head ſpike faſhon: after the Flowers are paſt, there ſucceeds a ſmall Knop, or Head three ſquare, in which lies the Seed which is roundiſh and black. It differs from* Kings Spear, *which is alſo a kind of* Aſphodel, *in the pods, the which are round, but in this long and three ſquare: from the Marſh or* Lancaſhire Aſphodel, *in the Stalk, which is not wholly Naked: and the Common* Aſphodel *in the Pods and Roots, which in thoſe the Pods are round, and the Root multiform and knobby.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows in the *Corn-fields* in the Upper *Hungary*: but with us, it is only nouriſhed up in Gardens.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *May*, *June*, and *July*: and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, or not long after.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree, having almoſt the ſame temperature with *Aron*. It is aperitive, inciding, attenuating, abſterſive, diſcuſſive, and ſomething Emetick. And are appropriated to the Stomach, Lungs, Womb, Reins and Joynts.

VII. *The Specification.* The Roots which are only uſed, open obſtructions of the Lungs; and are peculiar againſt Aſthma's, cauſing Expectoration.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have from the Root. 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Lohoch.* 4. *A Saline Tincture.* 5. *An Oily Tincture.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Syrup.* 10. *Aſhes.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice.* Given from half an ounce more or leſs as the Patient is in age and ſtrength in a Glaſs of White Wine, it opens obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and is a ſingular good Medicine againſt the Yellow Jaundice.

X. *The Eſſence.* It is good againſt Pains and Aches of the Bowels, Pleuriſies, Stitches, and other Diſeaſes cauſed by Obſtruction, whether in the Lungs or elſewhere: It prevails againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, and diſpoſes wounds and Ulcers to a ſpeedy healing. Doſe from j. ounce to j. ounce and half in Wine or Mead.

XI. *The Lohoch.* It is made of the *Juice* Boiled up to a thickneſs with Honey, with a quarter part of the fine Pouder of *Elecampane Root*, it is a famous Pectoral: with this I once cured a ſuppoſed incurable *Phthiſis*, in leſs than two Months time: at firſt it Vomited, and continued to do ſo, more or leſs for 10 or 12 Days, after which time the Patient took it very Pleaſantly; it cleanſed the Lungs, cauſed a great Expectoration, and in ſhort time after healed them and performed the Cure Pleaſantly. It is good for Coughs, Colds, Aſthmas, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, and other Diſtempers of the Lungs. Doſe j. ounce in the morning Faſting, and as much at four in the afternoon.

XII. *The Saline Tincture.* It provokes Urine and is good againſt Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous Slime in the Reins and Bladder. It repreſſes Vapors and Fits of the Mother, provokes the Terms, and prevails againſt the Gout. Doſe from half a dram to ij. drams morning and evening in a Glaſs of Wine.

XIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt an *Oedema* in the Knees, Traumatick Tumors in the Neck and Throat, and any other cold Swelling in any part whatſoever, being anointed thereon. It prevails againſt a cold Gout, and other like Pains and Aches. Inwardly taken from vj. drops to xvj. in a Glaſs of Wine, it Comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb.

XIV. *The Ointment.* It is good to anoint Kernells and Scrophulous Tumors in the Throat, cleanſe old Ulcers, and being put Scalding hot into Fiſtula's to remove the Callus and Heal them.

XV. *The Balſam*, It is prevalent againſt Oedematous Tumors, and the Gout, heals Wounds, cleanſes old Sores, running Ulcers and Fiſtula's, makes the Fleſh grow, and heals them. It alſo diſcuſſes hard and ſcirrhous Tumors.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It takes away black and blew marks of the Skin occaſioned by Blows or Bruiſes, diſcuſſes or reſolves Inflamations, and abates pain by its Anodine Property: It is good in Tumors of the Breaſts and Cods.

XVII. *The Syrup.* It is Pectoral, good againſt all diſeaſes of the Breſt, Lungs, and Womb; cauſes Expectoration, and a free Breath, and provokes the Terms. You may give it from j. ounce to ij. ounces, in a Glaſs of white Wine morning and evening.

XVIII. *The Aſhes of the whole Plant. Galen* ſaith, That the Aſhes of the Root mixed with Oil, or Hens Greaſe, cures the falling of the Hair in an Alopecia, and reſtores it where it was loſt; and alſo cures a Scald Head. It is good againſt Scurff, Morphew, and other like vices of the Skin.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Marſh or *Wild* ASPHODEL.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀσφόδελος ἑλώδης: in *Latin*, *Aſphodelus Paluſter*, *Pſeudo-aſphodelus Luteus:* in *Engliſh*, *Marſh Aſphodel*, *Wild* or *Baſtard Aſphodel*, and *Baſtard yellow Aſphodel*, and *Lancaſhire Aſphodel.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſpecial Kinds hereof, 1. *Pſeudoaſphodelus major*, *Aſphodelus Lancaſtriæ*, the greater *Marſh*, *Wild*, or *Baſtard Aſphodel*, *Lancaſhire Aſphodel.* 2. *Pſeudoaſphodelus minor*, *Aſphodelus Lancaſtriæ verus*, the leſſer *Marſh*, *Wild* or *Baſtard Aſphodel*, the true *Lancaſhire Aſphodel.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a Root long and Jointed, creeping as Graſs does, with many Fibres thereat, from whence riſe up ſeveral long and narrow Leaves, like unto* Corn Flag, *but not ſo ſtiff or hard, of a beautiful greeen Color, and ſomwhat Chamfered, furrowed or ſtraked down right, yet compaſſing one another, as the* Corn Flag *and* Flower de luces *do at the bottom, among which riſes up a Stalk about a Foot and a half high, with divers ſhort Leaves encloſing the Stalk, as it were hoſed at their bottoms; and at the tops ſtand ſeveral yellow Flowers, as it were in a ſpiked Head, each of them made of ſix Leaves a piece, as are thoſe of the other* Aſphodels; *in the midſt of which come forth ſeveral ſmall Threads or Chives; which being paſt, there comes*

Seed in ſomwhat long and ſquare pointed Husks or Cods, which Seed is very ſmall and Blackiſh.

Lancashire Asphodil.

IV. The leſſer Kind, *has a Root which conſiſts of of a few whitiſh long* Fibres, *not creeping far, or much, but increaſing into ſundry Heads, from whence ſpring forth many ſmooth green Leaves, narrower, ſhorter, and freſher than the former,* (Gerard *ſays, two Inches and a half or three Inches long, ſomewhat broad at the bottom and ſharper towards their ends) not much unlike to a narrow* Flower de luce, *but neither ſo hard nor ſo thick; from among which Leaves riſes up a Stalk, which ſcarcely attains to be a Foot high, having very few ſmall Leaves thereon,* (Gerard *ſays it is ſmooth and without any Leaves thereon;*) *towards the top whereof, in a ſpiked Head comes forth ſmall* Flowers, *of a paler yellow than the former, and of a pretty Star like faſhion, which being gon, there ſucceeds ſmall three ſquare reddiſh Husks, or longiſh little Cods, which,* Gerard *ſays, are ſometimes four or five Square, and in which is contained ſmall reddiſh brown Seed.*

V. *The Places.* They are both found Wild in *England*, as well as in other places beyond Sea, in Marſh and Wet Grounds: the firſt near *Lancaſter*, in the Mooriſh Grounds there, as alſo near unto *Mandſley*, and *Marton*, two Villages not far from thence; as alſo at the Foot of *Bagſhot* Hill in the Weſt of *England*, near to a Village of the ſame Name. The ſecond grows near *Egham*, not far from the River ſide there, and in many other places, in the Weſt of *England.*

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in *May*, *June*, and *July*; and the Seed is ripe, about a Month after the Flowers are gon: moſt of their Leaves remain green in the *Winter Time*, if it is not extream cold and hard weather.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree; Inciding, Attenuating, Aperitive, Abſterſive and Diuretick: Dedicated to the Lungs, Reins, Womb, and Joynts.

VIII. *The Specification.* There has been nothing in a conſtant Obſervation, to which they can be ſaid to be peculiar; Authors having as to their Virtues been ſilent.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make from the Roots, 1. *A Decoction.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. Altho' Authors have ſaid nothing of the Vertues of theſe Plants; yet, by their Taſtes, and other Signatures, they ſeem to have the Virtues of the Garden *Aſphodels*, tho poſſibly not ſo Potent and Efficacious: I have made ſeveral tryalls of them, and have found the *Decoction* to open obſtructions of the Lungs and provoke Urine. With the *Juice* given to ij. ounces for ſome days in White Wine, I once provoked the Courſes in a Woman where they were obſtructed: and with the *Syrup* and *Eſſence*, I have cured ſome that have had extream Colds. The *Balſam* I know to be a good Vulnerary, and the *Ointment* is very diſcuſſive and reſolutive, and good againſt the Gout. The *Saline Tincture* provokes Urine, and clears the Reins and Urinary Paſſages of Sand, Gravel, Slime and Tartarous Matter, given to ij. drams in White Wine: the other Preparations I have not much uſed; but this laſt, (as it is the eaſieſt made) I have oftentimes proved, and that with good Succeſs.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of Garden ASPARAGUS.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Halion*, & *Helion*: In *Greek*, Ἀσπάραγος, ἢ Ἀσφάραγος, Ὀρμίνιον, ἀπὸ τῦ ὀρμᾶν, from provoking Luſt: In *Latin*, *Aſparagus & Corurda:* In *Engliſh*, *Aſparagus*, *Sparagus*, and *Sperage.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of this Plant, 1. The *Garden Kind.* 2. The *Wild Kinds*, of which there is, 1. The *Sea* or *Marſh.* 2. The *Rock Kind.* 3. The *Prickly:* of which three laſt, in the two following Chapters. The *Garden Kind* is alſo 1. *Aſparagus Sativus* vel *hortenſis vulgatior*, ſeu *Minor*, The Common *Garden Aſparagus*, or Leſſer Kind. 2. *Aſparagus Sativus*, vel *hortenſis Major*, The Greater *Garden Kind.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt or Smaller Kind, has very many* Roots, *diſperſed from a Spongie head, which are long, thick, ſoft and ſpongie ſtrings, hanging down, and ſpreading themſelves all about, whereby it greatly encreaſes: from this Root there riſes out of the Ground, divers whitiſh, green, ſcaly Sprouts, thick, tender, very ſoft and Brittle, of the thickneſs of the greateſt Swans Quill, or ſomewhat thicker, in Taſte not much unlike to Green Beans or Peaſe, having at top a certain ſcaly ſoft Bud, which in time does riſe up into very long and ſlender round green Stalks, bigger or leſſer as the Roots are in Growth, and growing to be three or four Feet high or more (as the Ground is in goodneſs) which Stalks ſend forth divers ſmaller Branches, whereon are ſet many little green Leaves, like* Fennel, *but ſhorter and ſmaller, and growing up to the top, much finer than the Leaves of* Dill: *among which, at the Joynts thereof, come forth, ſmall Moſſie, yellowiſh Flowers, Which yield a Fruit or Berries, green at firſt, afterwards red as* Coral, *of the bigneſs of a White Pea; wherein is contained groſs blackiſh Seed,*

and

and exceeding hard, which is the cauſe it lies ſo long in the Ground after ſowing, before it Springs up.

ASPARAGVS.

IV. *The other or Greater Kind differs nothing from the former, but in the Colour of the Shoots, their Magnitude, and Taſte, they being much whiter, vaſtly larger, and much more ſweet and pleaſant. It is almoſt beyond belief the relation of the vaſt Magnitude to which this Great Kind will grow: This preſent Year* 1696. *a preſent was made to a Lady of one ſingle Bunch containing but one hundred of Sprouts or Heads, which weighed (as was reported to me) above forty Pounds weight: and the laſt Year I cheapned a Bunch or hundred, of the ſame Kind in* Newgate-Market, *which they would not Sell me under eight Shillings, and warranted to weigh above twenty Pounds Weight. So that it is manifeſt that the larger ſort is either another Kind, or elſe, the former ſort vaſtly improved by Art and Induſtry.*

V. *The Places.* They grow with us only in *Gardens*, where they are nouriſhed up for the daily Service of the Houſe, being an Excellent Boiled Sallet.

VI. *The Times.* The bare tender Shoots, which are Sold in Markets in Bunches or Hundreds, come up commonly in the *Spring*, and may be had all *March*, *April*, and *May*, and ſometimes in *June*; but the *Gardner* has arrived now to ſuch a dexterity in his Art, that if the Winter or Seaſon is Warm, you may have them all *January* and *February*, as was manifeſt this preſent Year, when I could have had what quantity I pleaſed on New-Years Day. They ſpring up after that, to a kind of diminutive Buſh, and Flower in *June* and *July*, and bear their ripe Berries in *September*, or late in the Year.

VII. *The Qualities.* They ſeem to be Temperate in reſpect to heat or coldneſs, dryneſs or moiſture. They incide, attenuate, open, cleanſe, and are very Diuretick: and ſeem to be chiefly Cephalick, Hyſterick and Nephritick; and, if Authors ſay true, Spermatogenetick withal.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt the Strangury, or ſtoppage of Urine, and difficulty of making Water, to provoke Urine, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and ſmall Stones out of the Reins, which even the ſignature of the hardneſs of the Seed, ſeems alſo to intimate.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Roots.* 2. *The Seed.* 3. *The Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant*, diſtilled in *September*, when its Berries are Red; which things the Shops are ſaid to keep: But beſides them, we have, 4. *The tender Shoots or Heads.* 5. *The Decoction.* 6. *The Juice.* 7. *The Eſſence.* 8. *The Saline Tincture.* 9. *A Gargariſm.* 10. *A Bath.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Roots.* Being reduced into Pouder, and given from j. dram to ij. drams in White Wine, or the Diſtilled Water of the Plant, it provokes Urin, and opens the ſtoppages of the Urinary parts.

XI. *The Seed.* It is held to be very effectual for the purpoſes aforeſaid, j. dram of it being given in White Wine; ſo alſo, if it is mixed in equal quantities with the Pouder of the Root, and given in like manner from j. to ij. drams.

XII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is drawn from the whole Plant, and is to be rectified (as *Schroder* directs) by putting it upon more freſh Herbs. It provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Stone, being drunk daily three times a day, from iv. to viij. ounces: It is uſed alſo as a Vehicle for other things.

XIII. *The tender Shoots or Heads.* They are Boiled, and Eaten as a Sallet, with Butter, Vinegar and Pepper, being very Nutritive; and tho' cleanſing, as to the Reins, Bladder, and Urinary Paſſages, yet they comfort the Stomach, are eaſie of Digeſtion, and reſtore in Conſumptions.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* It opens Obſtructions of the Bowels, provokes Urine, being ſtopped, and expels that Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, which cauſes the Strangury. Doſe from iv. to viij. ounces.

XV. *The Juice of the Roots and young Sprouts.* It prevails againſt the Strangury, or difficulty in making Water, when it is done by Drops; it expels Gravel and the Stone out of the Reins and Bladder, and helps vehement pains in the Back. Doſe iij. or iv. ounces in Wine, twice a day.

XVI. *The Eſſence made of the Juice, or bruiſed Plant.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice beforegoing; beſides which, it is good againſt the Obſtructions of the Lungs, Pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Falling-ſickneſs, Fits of the Mother, Yellow Jaundice, and dimneſs of ſight: and taken every Morning and Evening, from ij. to iv. ounces in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, it is ſaid to ſtir up Bodily Luſt, Generate Seed, and remove Impotency.

XVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Decoction, Juice, and Eſſence; but more powerful in provoking Urine, and expelling Sand, Gravel, Stones and Slimy Tartarous Matter: beſides it particularly Stimulates the Generative Faculty by its penetrating and ſubtil Quality, and effectually cures the Yellow Jaundice. Doſe from j. to ij. drams in Wine.

XVIII. *The Gargariſm.* The Roots bruiſed and boiled in White Wine Vinegar, being gargled in the Mouth warm, gives eaſe in the Tooth-ach: and the Root it ſelf is ſaid to be profitable to be applied to an *Aneuriſm.*

XIX. *The Bath.* It is made of a good quantity of the Roots and Seeds bruiſed, and boiled in a great ſtore of Water, which is to be put into a large Veſſel, in which a Man may ſit up to the Breaſts

at

at leaſt: This has been found effectual againſt Fits of the Mother, Cholick, and Pains of the Back and Reins, and generally 'tis good againſt Cramps, Convulſions, Sciatica's and other vehement Pains of the lower Parts of the Body.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Sea *or* Marſh ASPARAGUS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀσπάραγος ἑλώδης: in *Latin*, by *Anguillara* and *Tabermontanus*, *Aſparagus Paluſtris:* and *Aſparagus marinus*, by *Cluſius* and *Camerarius:* by *Bauhinus*, *Pena*, and *Lobel*, *Aſparagus maritimus:* in *Engliſh*, *Sea*, or *Marſh Aſparagus.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is the firſt ſort of the Wild Kinds; which ſome would have us to believe will, by Tranſplantation, and Manuring in Gardens, become the Garden Kind; at leaſt as good as the Garden Kind.

III. The Deſcription. *This* Wild, *or* Sea, *or* Marſh *kind of* Aſparagus *has a Root with many Strings and Fibres diſperſed from a ſpongy Head like the former, from whence riſes up many, but ſhorter Stalks than the Garden Kinds, ſtronger alſo and thicker, branching forth in the ſame manner, and having ſuch like winged Leaves, but ſhorter, thicker, harder, and of a blewiſh, green Colour. The Flowers are like the other, and ſo are the Berries or Seed which follow, but greater than they, and not of ſo freſh a red colour.*

IV. *The Places.* It is found to grow in the Marſhes of *Tidnam*, near *Chepſtow*, and in *Appleton* Meadow in *Glouceſterſhire*, about two Miles from *Briſtol*, where the Poor People do gather the young Shoots or Heads, and ſell them in the Market at *Briſtol*, much cheaper than our Garden Kind is ſold in *London*. Mr *Ray* ſays he has found it alſo at the *Lizzard Point*; and it is ſaid to be found about *Harwich* in *Eſſex*, and divers other Marſh Grounds and Places, as in a Meadow belonging to a Mill near *Thorp* in *Eſſex*; and at *Singleton* not far from *Corbie*: alſo in the Meadows near *Moulton* in *Lincolnſhire*: At a place called *Badmor-lading*, not far from *Harwich*, and at *Moulton* in *Holland*, which is alſo a part of *Lincolnſhire.*

V. *The Times.* The Tender Shoots ſpring up in *March* and *April*, at what times they are gathered and Eaten; they Flower in *June* and *July*, and the *Berries* are ripe in *September.*

VI. *The Qualities.* It is, as to its firſt Qualities, temperate: Mr. *Ray* ſays, that the Roots are Diuretick, and Lithontriptick, and are one of the five opening Roots: They are appropriated to the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Womb and Joints.

VII. *The Specification.* The Roots are peculiar againſt the Yellow Jaundice, Stone or Gravel in the Reins and Bladder, as alſo the Sciatica and Gout.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The tender Sprouts or Heads.* 2. *A Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* 3. *A Juice from the ſame.* 4. *An Eſſence of the Roots.* 5. *A Syrup of the ſame.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

IX. The Virtues of the Roots and Seed, and even of the whole Plant, are the ſame in all reſpects with thoſe of the Manured or Garden; ſo that we need not here be particular in explicating the Virtues and Uſes of the afore enumerated Preparations, but wholly refer you to that which has already been ſaid in the laſt Chapter.

CHAP. XL.

Of Wild ASPARAGUS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀσπάραγος ἄγριος, Μυάκανθα, ἀσπάραγος πετραῖος: in *Latin*, *Aſparagus Sylveſtris:* in *Engliſh*, *Wild Aſparagus*, or *Stone Aſparagus.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds, 1. *Myacanthinus Galeni*, *Aſparagus Sylveſtris foliis acutis: Geſner*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, and others, call it ſimply *Aſparagus Sylveſtris*: *Cordus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis*, and others, *Corruda: Bauhinus* and *Parkinſon*, *Aſparagus foliis acutis*; and is thought to be the *Aſparagus Petræus* of *Galen* and *Dioſcorides.* 2. *Aſparagus Petræus*, or *Corruda aculeata*, *Prickly Rock Aſparagus:* this is called by *Cluſius*, *Corruda altera:* by *Dodoneus*, *Aſparagus Sylveſtris*, (ſo that he makes little difference between this and the former, tho' indeed there is much:) and by *Bauhinus*, *Aſparagus aculeatus alter, tribus aut quatuor ſpinis ad eundem exortum.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, Wild Aſparagus with ſharp Leaves, *has a Head of Roots, having many Strings and Fibres depending from it, thicker and ſhorter than any of the other Kinds; from whence riſes up three or four Stalks, which are ſhorter, ſtronger, and tougher than the others, diverſly ſpread and branched into many Wings, on which are ſet at ſeveral diſtances, many ſmall, ſhort, hard, and ſharp pointed Leaves, five or ſix ſtanding at a Joint together: At theſe Joints likewiſe, with the Leaves, come forth the Flowers, many, ſet upon a long Stalk, which are Yellow, and conſiſting of ſix Leaves apiece, ſmelling as ſweet as a* March *Violet; after which come ſmall Berries, green at the firſt, and of a black-*

ish Ash-colour when they are ripe, wherein is contained a hard Black Seed.

IV. *The second* Wild Kind, or Prickly Rock Asparagus, *which some call* Thorny Asparagus, *has very thick and short Roots, with many thick strings, all meeting together at the head of the Root, from whence rises up several branched green Stalks, having three or four sharp green Thorns (more like indeed to Thorns than Leaves, they are so hard, small, long, and sharp pointed) set together all along the Stalks and Branches ; from which come forth small, mossy, yellowish green Flowers ; and after them store of Berries, greater than in the former, and of a blackish green colour, when they are ripe, full of a greenish Pulp ; wherein usually lies but one black hard Seed, or at most two, having a White Kernel within it.*

V. *The Places.* The first Kind grows in Stony and Rocky places, as, near to *Salamanca* in *Spain*, also under Hedges, and in the very Fields in *Castile* and *Granada* ; about *Narbone* and *Montpelier* in *France* ; as also in *Creet* or *Candy*. The second grows in stony and ragged or rocky places, as also by hedge sides, not only in *Spain*, but also in *Portugal* and *Creet*. But with us, both the Kinds are only found Nurst up in *Gardens* of the Curious.

VI. *The Times.* They send forth their tender Shoots early in the *Spring*, and Flower in *June* and *July*, having ripe fruit in *September :* But with us in *England*, it scarcely comes to perfection, unless the Season is very warm, and they grow in a warm place, which may defend them from cold Blasts and nipping Winds.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate as to the first Qualities, but rather more drying than any of the former. They incide, attenuate, and open powerfully, and are strong Diureticks and Lithontripticks : and peculiarly appropriated to the Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb.

VIII. *The Specification.* I have been informed by some intelligent *English* Men, who have lived in *Spain* for some Years, that the People of the place esteem them as one of the most peculiar Remedies against the Stone and Gravel, and much Superiour to the Garden or Marsh Kinds.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make from the Root, 1. *A Decoction.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *A Saline Tincture.* 5. *A Distilled Water :* and from the Seeds or Berries, 6. *A Pouder.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Virtues are the same with the Garden and Marsh Kinds :* and therefore the Designation and Uses of each Preparation the same, to which you are referred ; save, that these Wild Kinds are esteemed to be double in Force and Goodness.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Common AVENS.

I. THE *Names.* This Herb, for all that we can learn, was unknown to the *Greeks*, and therefore we *can* furnish you with no *Greek* name for it : but it is called in *Latin*, *Caryophyllata*, and *Garyophyllata*, (from the smell of its Root) also *Herba Benedicta*, *Sanamunda* ; and *Tragus* would have it called *Nardus agrestis*, (not only for the sweet scent of its Roots, but for its excellent Virtues) and is supposed to be the *Geum Plinij*, in *Hist. lib.* 26. *Sect.* 21. It is called in *English*, *Avens*, and *Herb Bennet.*

II. *The Kinds.* The General Kinds are two. 1. *Caryophyllata vulgatior*, the common Avens. 2. *Caryophyllata Montana*, the Mountain Avens ; of which in the next Chapter. The *Common Avens* is twofold, 1. That, *Flore minore*, with the smaller Flower, (which is the more Common :) 2. That, *Flore majore*,

jore, with the greater Flower, as Mr. *Ray* has noted, *Hiſt. Plant.* pag. 606.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of the Common Kind with the ſmaller Flower, has a Root conſiſting of many thick Strings, and ſmaller Fibres, ſomewhat of a browniſh yellow without, and reddiſh within, ſmelling ſomewhat like unto Cloves, eſpecially if it grows in the higher, hotter and dryer Ground, and in a freer and clearer Air; but nothing ſo much, or not at all in many other places, eſpecially if they be moiſt: From this Root ſpring forth many long, rough, dark, green winged Leaves, every one made of many Leaves, ſet on each ſide of a middle Rib; the three largeſt whereof grow at the ends, and ſnipt or dented round about the edges; the other being ſmall pieces, ſometimes two, and ſometimes four, ſtanding on each ſide of the ſaid middle Rib, under them: among which do riſe up divers rough or hairy Stalks, about a Foot high, branching forth with Leaves at every Joint, not ſo long as thoſe below, but almoſt as much cut in on the edges, ſome into three parts, and ſome into more: on the tops of the Branches ſtand ſmall, pale, yellow Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves, like Cinquefoil Flowers, but larger; in the midſt whereof, ſtands a ſmall green head, which, when the Flowers are fallen, grow to be rough and round, being made of many long, greeniſh, purple Seeds, like grains, which will ſtick on your Cloths.*

IV. *The other* Avens *with a large Flower, is a Plant little differing from the former in any particular, except in the Flowers, which are greater than thoſe of the common, and fairer: This I have ſometimes formerly ſeen and gathered in Woods and Copſes in ſome parts of* Cambridge-ſhire, *where the whole Plant grew large and very fragrant; but the Roots not much inferior (in my opinion) in their Scent to Cloves themſelves.*

V. *The Places.* They are found to grow Wild in many places of our Land, under Hedge ſides, and near By-paths in ſome Fields, as alſo in Woods and Copſes, delighting to grow rather in Shadowy than Sunny places. And in many places they are brought into *Gardens*, chiefly about *London*, and in ſome great Towns and Cities, that they may be near at hand upon occaſion. The *Large Flowered Avens* is found in *Tedford Wood*, in the *Woulds* of *Lincolnſhire*.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in *May* and *June* generally, and their Seed is ripe in *July* at fartheſt.

VII. *The Qualities. Avens* is hot and dry in the firſt Degree; and is Inciding, Attenuating, Opening, Abſterſive, Diſcuſſive, Reſolutive, Carminative, Alexipharmick, Aſtringent, and Vulnerary. *Schroder* ſays, it is Cephalick, and Cardiack; and we know by Experience that it is Stomatick, Hepatick, Hyſterick, and Arthritick.

VIII. *The Specification. Schroder* ſays, its chief uſe is in drying up Catarrhs, and reſolving Coagulated Blood: it is a ſingular cure for Wounds and Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing hereof, but only, 1. *The Root*: but you may prepare therefrom, 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Wine.* 4. *A Juice from the Roots and Plant.* 5. *An Eſſence.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture from the whole Plant.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.* 9. *An Ointment.* 10. *A Balſam.* 11. *A Cataplaſm.* 12. *A mixture for Callous Ulcers.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Root.* The Pouder of the dryed Roots given from half a dram to j. dram, ſtrengthens the Stomach, opens Obſtructions, is good againſt Spitting or Piſſing Blood, or the Bloody Flux; and ſtrewed on moiſt or running Sores, or Ulcers, drys them up, and diſpoſes them to healing. The dryed Roots are alſo uſed to be laid among Cloths, to perfume them, and keep away Moths.

XI. *The Decoction*, Made in Mead, or half Wine half Water, it is good for ſtoppages of the Breſt and Stomach, Stitches and Pains of the Sides, opens Obſtructions, and corrects cold and crude humors in the Stomach and Bowels. Doſe vj. ounces.

XII. *The Wine.* It is very Aromatick, and if it is drunk for ſome continuance of time, every Morning faſting, it warms and ſtrengthens a cold Stomach, takes away ſickneſs at Stomach, comforts the Heart, expels Wind, makes a good Digeſtion, opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, reſiſts Poiſon, and is a ſingular preſervative againſt the Plague, or any Peſtilential Diſeaſe: Doſe, in infectious times, iv. or vj. ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XIII. *The Juice from the Root*, &c. It is Pectoral, Warming, Comforting, and Strengthening a cold Stomach, and is good for Inward bruiſes and hurts, for it diſſolves congealed Blood, happening by falls or bruiſes, as alſo ſpitting of Blood; it opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Womb, provokes the Terms, and is good againſt the Colick. Doſe from ij. Spoonfuls to iv. or more, in Wine, Mead, or Ale: Outwardly, it is good to waſh old running Sores, or putrid Ulcers with, in order to their cleanſing and healing.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It is good for Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, is Cephalick, Stomatick, Cordial, Hyſterick and Vulnerary, eminent againſt cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves; it ſtrengthens Digeſtion, and cauſes a good Appetite, taking away pains of the Stomach, from the coldneſs thereof; it chears the Heart, and is good againſt Sickneſs and Fainting Fits; prevails againſt Barrenneſs in Women, by rectifying the cold and moiſt Diſtempers of the Womb. It is alſo an excellent Vulnerary, for by taking this Eſſence Daily, from j. to iij. or iv. ounces, Morning, Noon and Night, it cauſes Wounds, Ulcers, and Fiſtula's to heal after an admirable manner.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful, except in Vulnerary caſes, in which it may do full as well. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams, or more, in a Glaſs of Wine or Diet Drink.

XVI. *The Saline Tincture.* It opens Obſtructions of the Reins, is good againſt the Plague, and all Peſtilential Diſeaſes, Wounds, Ulcers, Sores, Fiſtula's, and many Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Lungs, Breſt, Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Reins, carrying off the Morbifick Cauſe by Urine. Doſe from j. to ij. drams in Ale, Mead, Wine, or Diet Drink.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* Applied to Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, it cures them: it helps Lameneſs, Numbedneſs, Trembling of the Limbs, and Palſies, being anointed Morning and Evening on the parts affected; as Pains, Aches, and Gouts, proceeding from cold Cauſes, or a defluxion of cold Humors. And inwardly taken, from vj. drops to xvi. or xx. drops, in ſome proper Vehicle, it prevails againſt Lethargies, Vertigoes, Apoplexies, Convulſions, and other cold Diſeaſes of the the Head, Brain, and Nerves: It eaſes the Colick, and is good againſt Sand, Gravel, Stone, *&c.*

XVIII. *The Ointment.* It eaſes Pains from a cold Cauſe, diſcuſſes Oedema's, Scrophula's, and Phlegmons, or Inflammations, and abates Inflammations in Wounds and Ulcers, by diſcuſſing the Cauſe; and is good againſt the Piles in *Ano.*

XIX. *The Balſam.* It is a true Vulnerary, and cures

cures ſimple Wounds by the firſt intention: It cleanſes running Sores; old fœtid Ulcers; and ſtubborn and rebellious Fiſtula's; waſhing them firſt with the Juice, or Eſſence, and then applying of this Balſam: it cleanſes, incarnates, or breeds Fleſh, and brings to a ſpeedy healing.

XX. *The Cataplaſm.* It diſcuſſes Inflamations in their beginning; is good againſt Contuſions, or Bruiſes, eaſes pains or Aches in any part, and is ſingular good in a cold Gout. I have applied it with great ſucceſs in vehement Head-achs, proceeding from taking cold, or any recent Cauſe.

XXI. *The Mixture. Take Juice of the Roots* iv. *ounces, fine Verdigreeſe* ij. *drams; mix them.* It takes off the Callus in hollow Ulcers, and Fiſtula's, where it muſt be injected with a Syringe. But if the Calloſity is in an open Ulcer, the Mixture may be thus made: *Take of the foregoing Ointment* ij. *ounces: Pouder of Tobacco* ij. *drams: Verdigreeſe* j. *dram: mix them.* Or thus: *Take of the former Balſam* ij. *ounces: Pouder of round Birthwort Roots* ij. *drams: ſine Verdtgreeſe* j. *dram: mix them.* Any of theſe mixtures take off a Callus from any Ulcer or Fiſtula, cleanſes the ſame, and induces it to a ſpeedy healing; and this it will do, if the affect is in the Joints.

CHAP. XLII.

Of Wild *or* Mountain AVENS.

I. *THE Names.* They are called in *Latin, Caryophyllata agreſtis, Caryophyllata montana*; and in *Engliſh, Wild* or *Mountain Avens.* The Epithet *Wild* is put to theſe, to diſtinguiſh them from the former, which are never called Wild; for tho' they grow Wild in Fields and Woods, yet it is always near home, and beſides, they are many times Nurſed up in Gardens, which theſe are never, except as meer Rarities.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Kinds of *Mountain Avens*, but thoſe growing in our Country chiefly, are, 1. *Caryophyllata montana purpurea*, as *Gerard* calls it: Or *Montana paluſtris purpurea*, as *Parkinſon:* Alſo *Aquatica nutante flore*, and *Aquatica flore rubro ſtriato*, by the *Bauhins*; *Purple Mountain Avens*, or *Water Avens.* 2. *Caryophyllata flore amplo purpureo, Avens with a large double flower.* 3. *Caryophyllata Chamædryos folio*, as *Moriſon* calls it: *Chamædris ſpuria montana Ciſtiflore*, as *Parkinſon: Alpina Ciſtiflore*, and *Alpina flore fragrariæ albo*, as the *Bauhins: Teucrum Alpinum Ciſtiflore*, as *Gerard*; *Mountain Avens with Germander Leaves.* 4. *Caryophyllata Pentaphyllæa*, as *Bauhin* and *Parkinſon: Alpina Pentaphyllæa*, as *Gerard:* and *Alpina quinquefolia*, as *Caſpar Bauhin*; *Cinquefoil Avens.* To which add, 5. *Caryophyllata montana Virginienſis, Virginia Mountain Avens.* 6. *Caryophyllata montana flore magno luteo, Mountain Avens with a great yellow flower.*

III. Deſcriptions. 1. Purple, or Water Mountain Avens. *It has a Root about a Fingers thickneſs, with many Strings or Fibres thereat, from whence riſes up many long and hairy Leaves, compoſed of divers little Leaves, with larger at the top, and theſe ſnipt or dented about the edges, like as the Common Avens: among theſe Leaves riſe up ſeveral Stalks, a Foot or more in height, on which grow Flowers, whoſe Heads hang down: the tops of the Stalks, and Cups of the Flowers, are commonly of a purpliſh Yellow, but the Flowers ſcarcely appear above the Husks that contain them: Theſe Flowers themſelves are of a pretty Red Colour, and are of divers ſhapes, and grow divers ways: (which is the reaſon that Cluſius, and ſome others, have judged them to be ſeveral Plants, giving the Flowers here expreſt for a differing kind.) For ſome of theſe Flowers, even the greateſt part of them grow with five Red, round pointed Leaves, which never lye fair open, but only ſtand ſtraight out, the middle part being filled with a hairy matter, and yellowiſh Threads: Some of theſe Flowers conſiſt of Seven, Eight, Nine, or more Leaves, and ſome again lye wholly open, with Green Leaves, growing cloſe under the Cup of the Flower; and ſome few now and then may be found compoſed of a great many little Leaves, thick thruſt together, making a very double Flower: after the Flowers are fallen come ſuch hairy Heads, as you ſee in the Figure, and in other Plants of this Kind, among which lies the Seed.*

IV. 2. Avens with a large double purple Flower. *Tho' ſome make this to be a different Kind from the laſt, yet doubtleſs it is not, but is one of the ſportings of Nature, wherein ſhe acts variouſly in one and the ſame Plant; and therefore the Deſcription of the laſt may fully ſerve for this, there being in truth no variation but in the Flower, as we have in the former, above, already declared.*

V. 3. Mountain Avens with Germander Leaves. *It has a long, thick, hard, woody Root, with many Sprigs or Strings growing from it, and ſpreading under ground, of a brown blackiſh colour; from whence ſpring up ſeveral hard, woody Stalks, eight or nine Inches long, ſpread upon the Earth, of a brown, reddiſh colour, which have Leaves growing upon them without any order, like to Germander Leaves, but leſſer, harder, more wrinkled, and ſaw-like indented on the edges, of a White Hony colour below or underneath, and of a blackiſh Green colour above, having an Aſtringent Taſte. The Flowers are White, and each Flower ſtands upon a ſlender hairy Foot-ſtalk, about three or four Inches long, twice as big as a Strawberry Flower, and conſiſting of ſix Leaves apiece, or more, in the middle of which is a Thrummy Head, of a ſmall hairy ſubſtance, which being fallen, there ſucceeds little Dow-*

ny or Feathered Heads, not much unlike to thoſe of the Paſque-flower, with an oblong Seed, of a Sad Red Colour. And the bottoms of the Flowers are ſuſtained, as it were, with narrow oblong hairy Leaves.

VI. 4. Cinquefoil Avens. *It has a Root compoſed of many tough Strings, of a browniſh Colour, and ſmelling ſomewhat like to the former Kinds, from whence riſes up Leaves divided into five parts like unto Cinquefoil, dented about the edges, and having Stalks about a Foot high, having ſuch like Leaves thereon, at the Joints where it branches forth: at the tops whereof ſtand Pale Yellow Flowers, like thoſe of the Common Avens, but ſmaller, with many Yellower Threads, ſomewhat Downy in the middle.*

VII. 5. Mountain Avens of Virginia. *This is wholly like to the Purple Avens, firſt deſcribed in this Chapter, but it is taller and larger than that, almoſt in every reſpect, and ſcarcely differing in any thing elſe; and it yields flat, thin, blackiſh Seed in Husk.*

VIII. 6. Mountain Avens, with great yellow Flowers. *This has a thick, long, browniſh round Root, of the bigneſs of ones Finger, creeping under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, not altogether ſo ſtringy as the Common, deſcribed in* Chap. 41. Sect. 3. *aforegoing, but having ſome ſmall Fibres ſhooting downwards in ſeveral places, and Smelling and Taſting like to Cloves, or thoſe of the firſt Common ſort; from whence comes forth divers winged Leaves, made of many ſmall Leaves towards the bottom, ſtanding on both ſides of the Rib, the end Leaves being largeſt and whole, not divided, but ſomewhat deeply dented, or cut in on the edges, of a freſher green colour likewiſe, ſofter alſo and gentler in handling, than thoſe of the Common Kind: from among which riſe up ſlender Stalks, ſeldom branched, having very few Leaves thereon, at the Tops whereof ſtands uſually one Flower apiece, and ſometimes more, made for the moſt part like thoſe of the Common ſort, conſiſting of five or ſix Leaves, much larger than thoſe, and of a deeper Yellow Colour, and ſometimes with a White Flower, as* Camerarius in horto *ſays, tending to redneſs, having many Yellow Threads in the middle, compaſſing a Green Head, which when the Flower is paſt, increaſes to be a round Head, beſet with flat Seeds, not ſo rough, or ready to ſtick to ones Cloths, but every one of them having a long Feather-like Hair or Thread at the end. The whole Plant, as well Leaves as Flowers and Seed, are covered with a ſmall ſoft hairy Down, which is not much, or eaſie to be diſcerned, unleſs one takes good notice thereof, or heeds it very well.*

IX. *The Places.* *The firſt* of theſe are found by Water Sides in Wet or *Marſh Grounds* on the Mountains; in Northern Mountainous Places in *England*, as about *Settle* and *Ingleton*, &c. alſo in *Wales*, about *Snowden Hill*, &c. and in divers other places. *The ſecond* has been found near *Strickland magnum* in *Weſtmorland*. *The third* is found in ſeveral of the *Alpine Mountains*; and in *Ireland*, on the Mountains between *Gort* and *Galloway*. *The fourth* was found by *Pena* on the *Rhetian Alps* near *Clatena*, who at firſt took it to be a kind of *Cinquefoil*, but by the Smell and Taſte, found it to be *Avens*: it has been found in the Den of *Bethaick* in *Scotland*. *The fifth* grows in *Virginia*, *Carolina*, and other parts of *Florida*, and is only nouriſhed up with us in *Gardens*. *The ſixth* is found upon divers Mountains, as on *Coronos* in *Bohemia*, by the Springs of the *River Albis*, as *Matthiolus* ſays, and upon *Mount Baldus*, as *Pena* ſays, and in many other places. *Bauhinus* found it in *Mount Braulium* of the *Rhetians*; and *Cluſius* on the Ridges of the *Higheſt Alps*, not every where, but amongſt Graſs and Shrubs; but with us it is chiefly nouriſhed up in *Gardens*.

X. *The Times.* They Flower from the beginning of *May*, to the end of *July*; and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, or not long after.

XI. *The Qualities.* Theſe are all generally of a Nature, and have the ſame Qualities and Virtues. They are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: They incide, attenuate, open, cleanſe, diſcuſs, reſolve, expel Wind; are Aſtringent, Vulnerary, and reſiſt Poiſon: and are appropriated to the Head, Nerves, Heart, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Joints.

XII. *The Specification.* They have a peculiar property in curing Wounds and Ulcers, opening all ſorts of Obſtructions, drying up Catarrhs, and ſtopping preternatural Fluxes of the Bowels.

XIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of them; but you may have from their Roots, (which are chiefly in uſe) 1. *A Pouder of the Root*, 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Wine.* 4. *A Juice.* 5. *An Eſſence.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.* 9. *An Ointment.* 10. *A Balſam.* 11. *A Cataplaſm.* 12. *A mixture for callous Ulcers.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Virtues* of all theſe *Mountain Avens*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Avens*, and are applied to all the ſame Diſeaſes, and differ in nothing but the degree of their ſtrength, force, or efficacy; for that theſe *Wild* or *Mountain Avens*, are much ſtronger than the Common Kinds, and operate more powerfully, ſpeedily and effectually than they can poſſibly do: and therefore, the Virtues and Uſes of the ſeveral Preparations aforenamed, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Avens* before declared in *Chap.* 41. *Sect.* 10. to *Sect.* 21. to which you are referred.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of Common BARLEY.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Hebrew* שערה, *Segnorah*, *Job* 31. 4. and *Joel* 1. 11. *&c.* In *Arabick*, *Xahaer*, *Shair*: In *Greek*, Κριθὴ: in *Latin*, *Hordeum*: and in *Engliſh*, *Barley*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is either *Manured* or *Wild*, of which latter in the next Chapter. The Manured is, *Hordeum Diſtichum*, *Common Barley*. 2. *Hordeum Diſtichum latius*, *Bear* or *Battledore Barley*. 3. *Hordeum Polyſtichon*, *Square Barley*, or *Winter Barley*. 4. Γυμνόκριθον, *Galeni*, Ζεόπυρον, *Hordeum nudum*, *Zeopyrum*, *Tritico Speltum*, *Naked Barley*.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a Graſſy Root, with many ſmall Fibres or Strings, from whence riſes up ſeveral Graſſy Leaves and Stalks, ſometimes more, ſometimes leſs; which are ſhorter and ſofter than thoſe of Wheat, and the Graſſy Leaves are alſo ſhorter, broader and rougher, and the Stalks riſe up to be* 12, 14, 16, *or* 18 *Inches high, according to the goodneſs of the Ground: at the Tops whereof comes forth Ears, having two rows of Corn, ſet in good order, each incloſed in a Husk, ſticking cloſe to the Grain, and having a long rough Aune or Beard thereat, which is many times greater and longer than Wheat, and whiter alſo, not very eaſily falling out of the Ear.* Cordus *ſays, that this kind makes a recompence for the ſmallneſs of the Ear, by the number of the Stalks each Grain or Root produces; for,*

ſays

ſays he, I have numbred above ſixty Stalks riſing from the Root of one Corn, but uſually twenty, thirty, and forty.

IV. *The ſecond Kind is like the other in all reſpects, excepting in the Ear, which is indeed much broader, (tho' it has but two rows, as the former) for that the Grains lye more ſtraight out, not ſo much ſloping upwards, and withal they are ſomething larger, but the Awnes or Beard, not full out ſo long.*

V. *The third Kind. This is alſo altogether like the other Kinds in the Root, Stalk, Leaf and Grain, but differs only in the Ear, this always having four Rows of Grains, whereas the others have but two: Some Authors will have it, that this kind has ſometimes ſix Rows of Grains on the Ear, called,* Hordeum Hexaſticum, *or* Cantherinum. *But I am of Opinion it is of a different Kind from the four Rowed, or* Square Barley; *for that this is leſſer, and without doubt is that ſmall kind which is brought to us out of* Germany, *and ſold in our Grocers Shops, called* Pearl Barley: *There is alſo a ſort of large hul'd Barley, called* French Barley, *which is only our common* Engliſh Barley hull'd; *and is called* French, *becauſe it was firſt of all hull'd in* France.

VI. *The fourth Kind. The Root is Graſſy, with many Fibres or Strings at it; whence riſes up Stalks, like to the Common Barley, or rather like unto Spelt, ſave that the Ears are rounder; but it has not ſo many Stalks riſing from the Root, as the Common Barley has; it has many rows of Corns in the Ears, which are incloſed in the Husks, but have not that hard or harſh Skin or Husk upon them, which the Common Barley has, with long, rough Awnes or Beards at their ends; and the Grains or Corns are more lank, ſmall, yellow, and ſhort, and naked, without Husks, growing almoſt like Wheat, the which in its yellowiſh Colour it ſomewhat reſembles.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt or our Common Barley, is ſown in all the Southern parts of the Kingdom: the ſecond is ſown in the North parts only: the third is reaſonably frequent in our Land. The laſt is ſown in ſeveral places of *Germany*, for the ſame uſes as the other *Barley* is; this is rare with us, yet it is ſown in our *Gardens*, where it flouriſhes very well.

VIII. *The Times. Barley* is ſown with us in *March*, eſpecially the two firſt kinds: the Square or Winter Barley, is ſaid to be ſown before *Winter*; but all ſorts of Barley (even the *Winter Barley*) are ſown with us in *England* in *March* or *April*, and are ripe or fit for cutting in *Auguſt* following, or beginning of *September* at fartheſt.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are cooling and drying in the firſt Degree. They are gently Repercuſſive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, and Anodyne, appropriated to the Lungs and Reins; alſo Antifebritick and Galactogenetick, or breeding Milk.

X. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for allaying the heat of Blood in Fevers, to help Piſſing Blood, and ſharpneſs of Urine, being cauſed thro' the Application of Veſicatories, by an unskilful hand.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have from the Grain, 1. *Malt.* 2. *Beer.* 3. *Ale.* 4. *A Spirit.* 5. *Polenta.* 6. *Maza.* 7. *Ptiſan.* 8. *Yeſt.* 9. *Fæces* or *Bottoms of Ale or Beer.* 10. *A Balſam.* 11. *The Meal or Flower.* 12. *Bread.* 13. *Cream.* 14. *Barley Water.* 15. *A Cataplaſm.* 16. *A Mixture.* 17. *A Julep.* 18. *A Bath.* 19. *An Emplaſter.* 20. *A Diſtilled Water from the green Plant, whilſt the Grain is yet green, or not fully ripe.* 21. *Brewers Grains.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Malt.* This is called in *Greek*, Βύνη, by *Ætius:* in *Latin*, *Byne*, and *Maltum*; which is a made *Latin* Word, from the *German* Word *Maltz*, or our *Engliſh* Word *Malt*, which is Barley prepared for Brewing Ale or Beer; the manner of which Preparation is thus: *Take a Quantity of Barley, as much as you pleaſe, put it into Ciſterns made for that purpoſe, which you may fill full with the Barley, then affuſe ſo much Water thereon as may cover it, and there let the Grain ſoak for two or three Days*

and Nights, till it is well ſwoln ; then drain the Water from it by a Cock or Pipe below ; which done, the ſwelled Barley is to be taken out of the Ciſterns, and ſpread equally, or of an equal thickneſs, upon the Floor of a Malting Houſe, about half a Foot thick, or more, and according as the Air is cold, it is covered with Cloths, or not covered, and is to lye till it begins to ſprout, ready as it were to grow, which will be performed in two or three days, if the Weather is warm, or not very cold; otherwiſe it may lye longer : before it grows hot, which it is apt to do, it is to be turned with Shovels for that purpoſe, two or three times a Day for a Week or ten Days together, to cool it, and dry it : When it is thus dryed, it is put upon a Malt Kiln, and there it is throughly dryed by the help of Fire, made either of Straw, Furzes or Wood, to cauſe it to have the ſweeter Reliſh or Taſte : If it is dryed with Faggots or Wood, the Malt will taſte Bitteriſh from the Smoak, and will eaſily be perceived in the Drink, which will taſte Bitter: If it is dried with Furzes, or other light ſtuff, it will taſte leſs Bitter ; but the only choice Malt is that which is dried with Straw, for that is truly Sweet, and makes the only pleaſant Drink. *Malt* being groſly Ground is made into Beer and Ale, as we ſhall in the next place ſhew. Ground Malt Fryed, and applied in a Bag, as hot as can be endured to the Sides or Belly, gives eaſe in Pains proceeding from Stitches, Colick, or Gripings cauſed through Cold or Wind : Made into a Pultiſe, it is good to aſſwage Inflamations, or other like Tumors or Swellings.

XIII. *Beer.* This is called in *Greek*, ζύθος : in *Latin*, *Zythum*, *Cereviſia Lupulata*; and in *Engliſh*, *Beer. It is made by Infuſion of Ground Malt, and a due Quantity of Hops in a ſufficient Quantity of Boiling Water in a proper Fat or Veſſel, ſo long till the whole Virtue and Goodneſs is Extracted out of both Malt and Hops ; then this Liquor is drawn off : Now leſt any goodneſs ſhould yet be left in the remaining Malt, another Quantity of Boiling Liquor is put thereon, and ſo ſtirred well together, and kept in Infuſion till the remaining Sweetneſs is Extracted into the Liquor : Theſe two Liquors (or more, if you think needful to make them) which are called Worts,* viz. *the Stronger and the Smaller Worts, are put together, and being mixed, are put into Coolers, to bring them to a juſt Heat, or rather Warmth, to make them fit for a ſucceeding* Fermentation : *Being thus only brought to a Warmth, the Liquor is put into the Working* Fat ; *and to cauſe or facilitate the Fermentation or Working, a proportional Quantity of Ferment or Yeſt is added, and mixt with it, and the Working is continued ſo long till both Taſte and Smell give a Demonſtration, that the Nature of the Liquor is changed, and turned from a dull, heavy, ſweet Taſte, to a kind of a Vinous Activity and Flavor.* I know our Common Brewers Boil their Worts, and it is their Opinion, that the Beer or Ale will not keep without ſuch Boiling ; but Experience has long ſince refuted the Error or Vanity of ſuch Conceptions : 'tis only the Liquors being ſtrong of the Malt, which makes the Ale or Beer keep ; if it is weak in that, boil it as long as you will, it will ſoon grow Small, Hard, and Soure, nor can you prevent it, do what you can: and if it is very ſtrong of the Malt (and not too much fermented) tho' the Worts were never Boiled at all, yet will the Drink keep ſeveral Years Good, and grow neither Soure, nor Hard, as your Drink made of Boiled Worts does ; and of this I am a particular and faithful Witneſs : See more Arguments againſt the Boiling of Worts in my *Seplaſium*, or *Druggiſts Shop*, *lib.* 8. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 26. where you may receive abundant Satisfaction, almoſt next to Demonſtration.

XIV. *Ale.* This was called in *Greek* by *Dioſcorides*, Κῶμι, ϗ Κόμμα : In *Latin*, *Curmi*, (from the *Greek*,) alſo *Cereviſia*, *Cerviſia*, & *Cerviſia non lupulata*, or *Drink not Hopt*, now called *Ale. It is made of Malt exactly as* Beer *is made, without any difference, except in the Hopping, which is here wanting.* But of late, in the *Summer* Time, the Brewers put in a ſmall quanty of *Hops*, to make the *Ale* keep the better, which is the property of the *Hops*, confirmed to us by Experience. *Ale* without doubt is the moſt Ancient Drink of our Land ; But it has loſt much of its Reputation ſince *Beer* came into Faſhion or Uſe ; becauſe the *Hops* make it more durable without ſowering, and leſs fullſome and more wholſome. However, whether it is *Ale* or *Beer* that is drunk, that is the beſt and more wholſom which is recent or new, than that which is hard or ſtale, the former being cleanſing, and keeping the Body open and more Soluble ; whereas the ſtale is Aſtringent, and ſtopping, cauſing heart-burnings in many, and breeding Acid Humors, and laying the Foundation of an Acid Ferment.

XV. The Spirit. *It is drawn from* Beer *or* Ale *grown very hard, prickt, or almoſt ſower. It may be drawn in a Copper Veſica, with its Serpentine or Worm, with a gentle* Fire, *drawing off two thirds of the Liquor : or it may be mixt with double the quantity of fair Water, and one third part or better may be drawn off with a ſtrong* Fire, *ſo will it have leſs of an Empyreuma : this* Spirit *thus drawn off muſt be rectified, by mixing it with an equal quantity of Water, and drawing off the one half : and by repeating this Work ſeveral times, you will ſo purely waſh, and perfectly cleanſe the Spirit, that all its Empyreuma and ill ſcent will be taken totally from it :* This being done, you may either keep it in its preſent condition, of the Strength of Common *Brandy*, for common and ordinary Uſes: or you may Deflegmate it by reiterated Diſtillations *per ſe*, either in a *Copper Veſica* tin'd wihin with its Worm, drawing off only the fine *Spirit*, leaving the Flegm behind ; or you may Diſtill it in a Glaſs Body or Bolt Head in *Balneo Mariæ*, or a very gentle Sand heat, which will cauſe the ſubtil *Spirit* only to Aſcend, leaving the Watry parts below ; and this Work is ſo often to be repeated, till the Spirit is become purely fine, and free from Flegm, ſtrong enough to fire *Gunpowder.* This Work will the better be done, if a proportional quantity of Common or Bay Salt, or Pot-Aſhes be caſt into the Spirit: for the Salt diſſolving in the Flegm, will keep it down or make it ſtay behind, and cauſe the Liquor to yield its *Spirit* with much more eaſe and freedom, and more pure from Flegm and Empyreuma. As to its Virtues and Uſes, it has the ſame Nature, Quality, and Uſe with the Spirit of Wine, and performs all the ſame things, in making *Tinctures*, *Cordial Water*, *Elixirs*, *Powers*, *Volatile Spirits*, *Baths*, *&c.* and therefore to that you are referred.

XVI. *Polenta.* This the Ancients made variouſly: *Pliny lib.* 18. *chap.* 7. ſays that the *Greeks* made it of *Green* Barly *taken out of the Ear before it was fully ripe, ſteeped in Water, then beaten in a Mortar, after waſhed in Baskets, to free it from the Husks, ſo dried in the Sun, and afterwards ſteeped and beaten again, till it was throughly cleanſed, which being dried was ground ſmall: of this they took* xx. *pounds, and added thereto, Lin-ſeed, Coriander-ſeed of each* j. *pound: Salt* ij. *ounces: theſe laſt things well beaten together were mixed with the* Barly, *and and ſo prepared for uſe.* II. Other *Grecians*, ſays *Pliny*, *Made it of* Barly *ſteeped for a Night in Water, and Husked by beating in a Mortar, after dried, and ſo parched or fried it the next day, and then ground it to Meal, to make Bread, Cakes, Puddings*

or

or Broath of. III. The *Italians* Made it *of Parched* Barly, *without any moiſtning, ground ſmall; to* xx. *pounds of which they added* Millet-ſeed *in Pouder* iij. *pounds:* Coriander-ſeed, Lin-ſeed, *well beaten of each* j. *pound, Salt* ij. *ounces and a half, and then mixt them all together.* IV. *Galen* Commends it to be Made of *Freſh* Barly *not full out ripe or hardned, and before the Beard was white, or quite dry, and then indifferently parched, and reduced to Flower, adding nothing elſe to it.* Many Nations uſed this *Polenta* inſtead of *Bread*; and the *Cypriots* tho' they had *Wheat* growing with them, yet moſtly eat this. It drys and aſtringes more than *Barly* it ſelf, binding the Belly and ſtopping fluxes, being drunk with *Alicant*, or red Wine: drunk with Water, it quenches thirſt, and allays Inflamations of the Throat or Lungs. It was often eaten mixed with new Wine, or boiled up with Wine, and ſo eaten, as every one liked beſt.

XVII. *Maza.* This is only *Polenta*, or the Flower of Parched *Barly*, moiſtned with ſome kind of Liquor, as every one liked beſt: ſome with *Water*, ſome with *Water* and *Oil Olive*, ſome with ſweet *Wine*, ſome with *Wine* and *Oil*, and ſome mixed it with *Honey*, as *Heſychius*, *Hippocrates* and *Galen* declare: but *Galen* ſays that *Maza*, is hard of Digeſtion, and generates Wind: if it is well moiſtned with *Water*, ſweet *Wine*, or *Oil*, and *Honey* alſo is added to it, it the ſooner paſſes off.

XVIII. *Ptiſana.* The Ancients made it of ſeveral ſorts of Grain, not of *Barly* only, but of *Wheat*, *Rice*, *Oats*, *Peaſe*, *Lentils.* But *Ptiſan*, ſimply conſidered, is always underſtood to be made of Husked *Barly* only. *Hippocrates* his way of making of it is thus, *Take the beſt* Barly, *ſteep it in Water four Hours or more, then put it into a courſe Bag, and beat it with a Mallet or wooden Peſtle till the Husks come off which take away by waſhing, dry it in the Sun, and keep it for uſe. Take of this hulled* Barly *what you pleaſe, and boile it in a ſufficient quantity of Water till it breaks, and that the liquor is thick like Cream: this liquor is the* Ptiſan, *which ought to be moderately liquid.* This has no Aſtriction, nor troubles the Stomach or Bowels, nor ſwells or fills them with Wind, for the Windy part is vaniſhed by boiling: it clogs not the Breſt or Stomach, but by its Lubricity it eaſily digeſts and paſſes off, and quenches Thirſt by its moiſtning quality; and for theſe properties ſake, it is profitable both for ſick and well: Thus *Hippocrates* and *Galen.* But *Dioſcorides* further adds, That this *Ptiſan* by reaſon of its being boiled, yields more nouriſhment than *Polenta*, is good againſt Exulcerations, and to help the hoarſneſs and Roughneſs of the Throat. This was the *Ptiſan* of the Ancients: but the Phiſicians in our Times make it thus, *Take huled* Barly, *commonly called* French Barly; *boil it in Water till it be ſoft or broken, then beat it in a Mortar, and ſtrain it, to which add blanched* Almonds, Melon *and* Citrul Seeds, *beaten to a Pulp, and then mixt together.* This is their uſual *Ptiſan*, or *Barly Milk. Ptiſan Drink* is thus made, *Take hulled* Barley, *boil it in a firſt Water, and then in a ſecond Water, but ſomething leſs than in the former Recipe, ſtrain away the Water from the* Barly, *and to* iij. *quarts of this Water, add* Raiſins of the Sun *ſtoned* iv. *ounces*, Blew Currants ij. *ounces*, Liquorice *bruiſed* j. *ounce, ſweet* Fennel *ſeeds* iij. *drams*, Coriander *ſeeds* j. *dram and half*, Maiden Hair *a handful*; *boil again a quarter of an Hour, or better, then ſtrain out for ordinary Drink.* It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, obſtructions of the Lungs, coſtiveneſs of the Bowells, and alſo for weak and Coſumptive Bodies.

XIX. *The Yeſt.* It is the Superficial Fæculency of the Drink, raiſed therefrom in Working; and *Yeſt* begets *Yeſt*, haſtning on and more ſpeedily perfecting the *Fermentation* of the Liquor, which is a ſeparating of the *Flowery* or *Mealy* Particles of the *Malt* from the *Wort*, and the ſtirring up an innate and latent *Acid* into act, to give the Drink a pleaſant ſort of briskneſs or Quickneſs, enlivening it with a Subtil and kind of Vinous Spirit. This *Yeſt* by Diſtillation yields a Vinous Spirit, of equal Virtues with the *Spirit of Wine*: and Bakers uſe *Ale Yeſt* inſteap of *Leaven*, to make their Bread light, which would otherwiſe be ſad: but Phyſically it is chiefly of External uſe. Being immediately apply'd in Burns and Scalds, it preſently takes out the Fire, and eaſes the ſmarting Pain, making the affect more eaſy and yielding to other Medicaments. Apply'd to Phlegmons, and other like Tumors, it helps to diſcuſs and reſolve them, unleſs they be Apoſtemated, and then it haſtens the ſuppuration of the Apoſtem or Tumor, and alleviates the pain. Being boiled to a Salve or Emplaſtick body, and apply'd, it ſtrengthens a weak Back, and weak Joints, eaſes Pain in thoſe or other parts; and is diſcuſſive and reſolutive.

XX. *The Fæces or bottoms of the Barels*, called by ſome, *Emptyings. They yield a Spirit by diſtillation like the* Yeſt, *which may be rectified to the like degree of Subtilty and purity*; and may ſerve for all the ſame intentions the other will ſerve for, whether Chymical or Pharmaceutical: And the *Fæces* or *Bottoms* themſelves are good to be outwardly applyed in all the ſame caſes, and to all the ſame Diſeaſes for which we have preſcribed the *Yeſt* in the former Section to be applyed. But this is not ſo good for the Fermentation of Worts, as *Yeſt* is, becauſe it will ſcarcely work at all and if it does it is ſo meanly and weakly that it makes rather a Flat and Inſipid or dead kind of Liquor, than any thing which has briskneſs and Life: But it may be renewed, *by adding a little ſower Leaven to it, diſſolved in a little of ſtrong or ſweet Wort, mixing them well together, ad digeſting them in a warm place, for ſome little time.*

XXI. The Balſam. *It is made of ſtrong* Ale, *by gently boiling it ſo long till it becomes thick like* Chio *Turpentine, and will ſpread on Leather like a Salve, or ſoft Cerote.* This being apply'd warm to the Neck or Throat troubled with the Kings Evil, or Kernels, or other hard Swellings, gives much eaſe and either diſcuſſes or reſolves them: it is good to reſolve contracted Sinews and Tendons, comfort and ſtrengthen weak Nerves and Joints, and is an excellent thing for weakneſs and pain in the Back, and to apply it to any part or Member which is hurt by ſpraining, falls, blows, or other the like Accidents.

XXII. *The Meal or Flower.* The Ancients of old, made of it *Bread*, 2. *Kings* 4. 42. *John* 6. 9, *and* 13. They made alſo *Cakes* of it, *Judges* 7. 13. *Ezek.* 4. 12. And ſo they have done almoſt in all Nations, and in moſt parts of this Kingdome, within theſe three or fourſcore years laſt paſt; they made alſo of it a kind of *boiled Bread* or *Puddings*; and *fried Bread* or *Pancakes*; but now in our days *Wheat* being ſo plentiful with us, *Barly* is wholly diſuſed, unleſs amongſt the pooreſt of the People. The *Turks* at this day make a kind of *Drink* of the *Meal* or *Flower* which they call *Chauſſet*: *Thus, they take the Meal or Flower which they make into Paſte, and boil it in a great Caldron; after which it is made into ſmall balls: theſe balls being caſt into the Water, it will preſently boile up of it ſelf, and grow hot, without the help of any Fire, and become by working a kind of thick Drink.* It is of a whitiſh Color, thick, of a good nouriſhment,

fumes

fumes into the Head, and cauſes Drunkenneſs if it is too largely taken; and this kind of *Drink*, ſays *Petrus Bellonius*, is uſually ſold in all the Cities of *Aſia*, in the Tap Houſes appointed for it, and generally with them called *Chauſſet*. In the *Levant*, and other the *Eaſtern parts* of the World *Barly* is yet more eaten, and made more into *Bread* than *Wheat*, I ſuppoſe becauſe it is more cooling, and preventive of Fevers; it is alſo cheaper for the poor and ordinary ſort of People: it nouriſhes much leſs than *Wheat*, but the Grain being Maulted, makes a more excellent *Drink*, clearer, thinner, purer, more ſtomatick and Diuretick.

XXIII. The Bread. *It is made of the Flower with a proportional quantity of Water and Salt; to every buſhel of which Flower, a ſour Leaven, as big as a Mans fiſt doubled, or a Pint of* Ale Yeſt, *is added, being diſſolved in the warm Water, with which the Paſte or Dough is made: this being mixed with one part of the Flower, is covered with the other, and left in digeſtion for an hour or two, that the whole may be Leavened; then the Paſte or Dough is made by mingling all well together, and kneading it with the hands, till it becomes a ſtiff Paſte; which then is ſuffered to ly again about half an hour, and then made up into Loaves, which are after baked in an Oven.* This *Bread* is proper to be eaten whileſt new, agreeing then moſt with the Stomach, and nouriſhing beſt. Apply'd to the place where the Pain is, in a Vehe-Head-ach, as ſoon as it comes out of the Oven, or as hot as the Patient can indure it, it gives preſent eaſe; and in a few times Application, cures it.

XXIV. The Cream. *It is made of hull'd* Barley, *boiled in a firſt Water and caſt away, then boiled in a ſecond Water, till the Grain burſts, and is perfectly ſoft: which is then beaten well in a Mortar, and mixed in the Water in which it is boiled, and ſtrained through a Cheeſe Cloth: then* Melon ſeeds *blanched are beaten to a Pulp, and mixed with Milk, and ſtrained till all the oily and moiſt part of the ſeeds are taken forth: This Milk is ſweetned with double Refined* Sugar, *and mixed with the former ſtranings of the* Barley; *ſo you have* Barley *Cream.* Some at Eating mix with it a little Damask Roſe Water and Juice of Limons. This ordinarily taken is good againſt hot burning Fevers, and ſuch as are weak, faint and feeble, labouring under Hecticks, and Conſumptions, for it cools preternatural heats, and reſtores much. Without the Juice of Limons, it is good againſt ſharpneſs of Urine, and ſuch as make a Bloody Water.

XXV. Barley Water. *It is made of hull'd* Barley, *boiled in a firſt Water, and that caſt away, and then boiled in a ſecond Water, half a pound of* Barley *to a Gallon of Water, adding alſo an ounce and half of burnt* Hartſhorn, *boiling them ſo long till the* Barly *is breaking: then the Water is ſtrained from the other things, and made pleaſant with the Juice of Limons, and double Refined Sugar.* This is uſed as ordinary Drink for ſuch as are in Burning or Malign Fevers, Hectick Fevers, Conſumptions, or any other ways diſturbed with heat; it cools, admirably quenches Thirſt, and prevails againſt Diſeaſes of the Lungs.

XXVI. The Cataplaſm. 1. *Take* Barley *Flower* xij. *ounces, Meal of* Fleawort *ſeeds* iij. *ounces, Honey, Oil of* Lillies, *of each* ij. *ounces, Water a ſufficient quantity, mix and boil it to the conſiſtence of a Pultiſe.* This apply'd warm cures Tumors under the Ears, in the Neck and Throat, and other the like places. 2. *Take* Barley *Meal or Flower*, xvj. *ounces, Pouders of* Fænugreek *ſeed*, Lin *ſeed and* Rue, *of each* iij. *ounces, Flowers of* Melilot *and* Camomile *chopt ſmall of each* ij. *ounces, boile all in ſweet Wine to a thickneſs.* This apply'd warm, diſcuſſes Inflamations, expels Wind out of the Bowels, and eaſes Pains of the ſides, Stomach, and Spleen. 3. *Take* Barly *Flower* xij. *ounces, Pouder of* Pomgranat *peels and* Myrtle *Berries, of each* iij. *ounces, Red Wine, a ſufficient quantity, mix, and boile to a Conſiſtency:* apply'd to the Belly, it is ſaid to ſtop the Looſneſs, or other Fluxes of the Belly. 4. *Take* Barley *Flower* xvj. *ounces, ſharp Wine Vinegar, a ſufficient quantity, mix and boile to the thickneſs of a Cataplaſm.* It is good againſt Scurff, Dandriff, or Morphew in the Head or any other part, being laid on hot, and as Authors ſay helps the Leproſy. 5. *Take* Barley *Flower* xvj. *ounces, white Salt and Honey, of each* iij. *ounces, white Wine Vinegar a ſufficient quantity, mix and make a Cataplaſm.* Apply'd it is ſaid certainly to cure the Itch.

XXVII. The Mixture. *Take* Barley *Water* xij. *ounces, Sirup of* Corn Poppies iij. *ounces, Tincture of the ſame Flowers made with Spirit of Wine* ij. *ounces, mix them.* Doſe iij ounces twice or thrice a day; with this I have cured ſeveral Pluriſies. But *Tho. Bartholinus, Germ. Ephem. An.* 2. *obs.* 2. Profeſſes to cure Vehement Pluriſies with *Barley* Water alone.

XXVIII. The Julep. *Take hulled* Barley iij. *ounces, boil it in a firſt Water, which caſt away; boil it again in* iij. *quarts more of Water*, Liquorice *bruiſed*, Strawberry *Leaves*, Violet *Leaves, of each* ij. *handfulls, boile till a quart or three pints is conſumed, then ſtrain out, and dulcifie it with* iv. *ounces of Sirup of* Violets: It provokes Urine, and is very good in Cholerick Fevers. 2. *Take hulled* Barley viij. *ounces, boil it in Water, which caſt away; and boile it again in* iij. *quarts more of Watter, adding* Fennel *ſeeds bruiſed, (towards the end of the boiling)* iij. *ounces, boil till the* Barley *breaks, then ſtrain out, and ſweeten with white Sugar Candy.* It breeds Milk in Nurſes plentifully, cools the heat and ſharpneſs of Urine, and helps Piſſing Blood, eſpecially if it is cauſed by the Application of Veſicatories, or Bliſtering Plaiſters. It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarſneſs Aſthma's, *&c.*

XXIX. The Bath. *Take Leaves of* Mallows, Violets, Beets, Fumitory, Black Hellebor, *of each* iij. *handfulls*, Barley iv. *pound, boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Water for a Bath, till the* Barley *breaks; the Grain is to be boiled a conſiderable time firſt, and then the Herbs to be put in towards the end of the boiling.* It is a very effectual thing againſt Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, Scabs, Itch, and other breakings out, being often uſed.

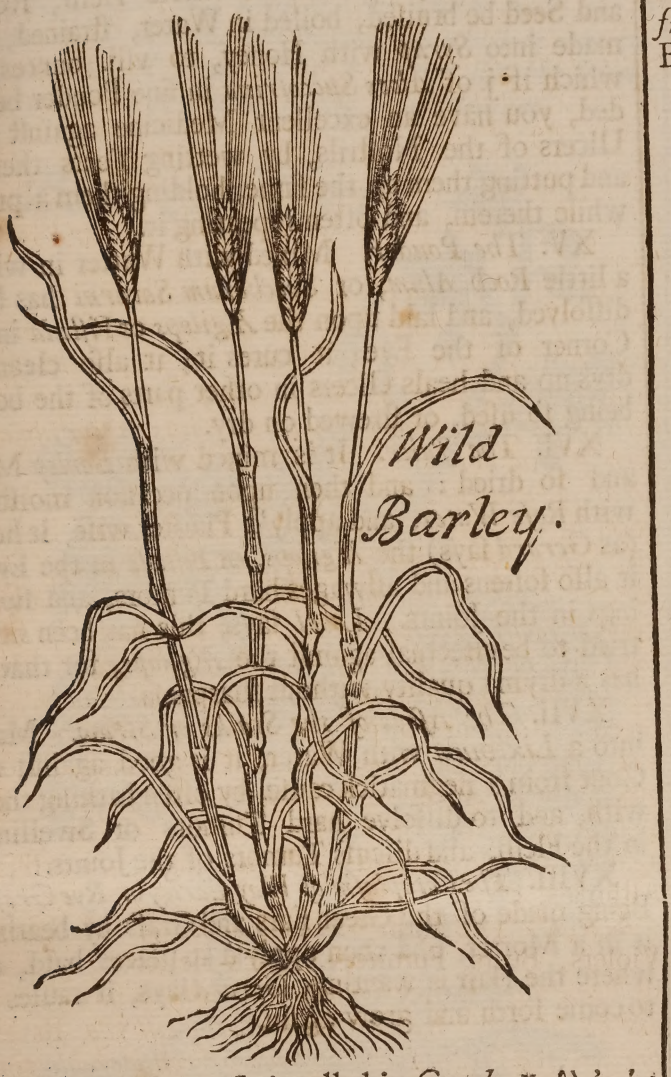
XXX. *The Emplaſter. Take* Barley *Flower* ij. *pounds, Tar* j. *pound, Wax half a pound, Oil Olive a ſufficient quantity, mix and boil to the conſiſtence of a* Cerote, *or ſoft* Emplaſter. It is ſaid to cure hard Swellings of the Throat and other places called the Kings Evil. Apply'd alſo, it is an admirable thing to cure the Gout.

XXXI. *The Diſtilled Water from the green* Barly, *and the whole Plant.* It is Diſtilled in the end of *May*, and is good to cool Inflamed Eyes, and for ſuch as have Defluxions upon them, to ſtay the Humors, and to eaſe the Pain, being often dropped into them; white Bread being alſo dipt therein, and apply'd upon them, does the ſame.

XXXII. *The Grains, which are left after Brewing.* Tho they are generally uſed as Food or Meat for Horſes, Cows, Sheep, Hogs, and Fowls; yet they have ſome Phyſical Virtues alſo: for they are beneficial in curing Lameneſs in the Hands, Arms, Legs or Feet, cauſed through Cold, or evil Humors, being fallen into them, as alſo ſhrinkings of the Sinews, Cramps, and pains in the Nerves or Joynts, if a Bathing-Tub or Barrel be filled with them whileſt

whileſt they are hot, or if cold, heated again as hot as may poſſibly be ſuffered; and the Patient ſit therein, ſo as to cover thoſe parts, that they may gently ſweat, as long as he can well endure it without Fainting: this I ſay, if it is done three or four times, or more if need requires it, will both abate the Swelling and eaſe the Pain; alſo reſtore the Nerves, Joints, and Limbs, to their priſtin health and ſtrength.

CHAP. XLIV.
Of Wild BARLEY.



I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κριθὴ ἀγρία: In *Latin*, *Hordeum agreſte*: In *Engliſh*, *Wild Barley.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Kinds thereof, 1. Ζέα ἢ Ζειὰ Μονόκοκκος, and by *Lobel*, *Bryza Monococcus*; *Wild* or *Brant Barley*, *Peters Corn.* 2. Αἰγίλωψ, *Ægilops*, *Feſtuca*; *Degenerate Barley*, or *Havergraſs.* 3. Κριθὴ νόθη Ὁλκὰς, (ἀπὸ τῦ ἕλκειν, *à trahendo, quòd ariſtas è corpore trahat*): *Hordeum ſpurium*, *murinum*, vel *ſpontaneum*, *Riſtida*; *Way Barley*, *Wall Barley*, which laſt is alſo ſaid to be *greater* and *leſſer.*

III. The Deſcriptions. Zea, *or* Bryza, *has a ſmall Fibrous or Stringy Root, from whence riſes up ſlender and ſhort Stalks, but firm, bearing a ſmall, thin Spiked Ear, ſet with Grains or Corn in two rows, one Corn on each ſide oppoſite to the other, from the bottom of the Ear to the top, whereby the Ear is flat, like unto* Barley, *with rough Awnes or a Beard, as* Barley *alſo has; every Grain is contained ſingly in a husk, wich ſticks to it, ſo as not eaſily to be gotten off; the Ear much reſembles* Barley, *and the Colour of the Grain, is a dark Red: it makes blackiſh or dark brown Bread, and not altogether ſo pleaſant as our Common* Barley.

IV. Ægilops, *(which in my opinion ought rather to be called* Monoccocus*) has a Root which from a ſmall Head ſends forth many Fibres or Strings, from whence ſprings forth Stalks 2. or 3. handfuls high, reſembling* Wheat *or* Barley, *Jointed in three or four places, from whence comes forth divers Graſs Leaves, of a pale green colour, and at the top of the Stalks two or three Heads, ſet one above another, which are round and ſomwhat long, hard and ſtriped, having alſo many* Beards *at the end of each, wherein, when they are ripe and look whitiſh, lye 2. or 3. ſmall Grains or Seeds a little ſmaller (ſays* Gerard*) than* Barley: *theſe Seeds are wrapped or infolded in a Creſted Film or Skin, out of which the Awnes come forth*; Matthiolus *ſays, that as* Lolium, *or Common* Darnel *is known to be a Seed degenerate from* Wheat, *being found for the moſt part among* Wheat: *So by his own experimental knowledg, he had found that this* Ægilops *or* Feſtuca, *was a Seed or Grain, degenerating from* Barley, *and is found among* Barley, *or where* Barley *has grown.*

V. The greater Way Barley, *or* Wall Barley, *has a Fibrous or Thready Root, continuing many Years, from whence ſprings up many Graſſy Leaves, and among them ſeveral Benty Stalks about* 16. *or* 18. *Inches high, at the top of which grows ſeveral whitiſh yellowiſh Ears, with ſomewhat rough Beards, but much ſhorter than thoſe of* Barley, *and ſome have ſcarcely any Beards at all. The Ear is much more like that of* Rye *than* Barley, *and the Corn, or Grains which come out of it are brown Coloured, lank and ſmall, in Color and ſhape reſembling* Rye, *ſo that it might more properly be called* Wild-Rye, Way-Rye, *or* Rye-Graſs, *rather than by any Appellation of* Barley, *to which in my opinion it has no reſemblance.*

VI. The leſſer Way or Wall Barley, *is like the other in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Ears and Grains, ſo that many have taken it to be the ſame with the former, but in this it differs, that it is much lower, ſo that it ſcarcely attains to be a Foot high; and indeed it comes ſo near to the former* Barley, *or rather* Rye-Graſs, *that many have taken it to be one and the ſame, as even I my ſelf alſo do.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt was anciently ſown in *Greece*, and the Eaſtern Countries; now it is Sown in ſome parts of *Germany* and *France*, but with us it

it is chiefly found in *Gardens*, tho it grows well and naturally enough here as other Grains do. *Gerard* ſays, that he had often times found many Ears of it among our ordinary *Barley*, when he lived in the farther ſide of *Lincoln-ſhire*, and they there called it *Brant Barley*. The ſecond is Sown in many places of *Italy* and *France*, as in *Provence* and *Narbone*, among their Corn, and grows well in a moiſt Ground, but proſpers moſt in a more Fruitful dry Soil: *Gerard* ſays, it grows commonly among their *Barley* in *Italy*, and other hot Countries; but only with us in Gardens. The third and fourth, by the High-ways, and Path-ſides, as alſo on Mud Walls, and at the Foot of other Walls, and Way-ſides in Fields, almoſt every where through the whole Kingdom.

VIII. *The Times.* the firſt is a *Summer* Corn, and Sown in *March* and *April*, and is ripe in the beginning or middle of *Auguſt*. The ſecond alſo is a *Summer* Grain, aud is ripe towards the latter end of *July*, or the beginning of *Auguſt*. The two laſt are found coming to ripeneſs all the *Summer* Months.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them temperate in reſpect to heat or coldneſs; and dry in the firſt Degree. The firſt and ſecond Attenuate, digeſt and cleanſe: and the two laſt are aperitive, abſterſive, and Vulnerary; and are all appropriated to Diſeaſes of the Joynts.

X. *The Specification.* They have a peculiar property to cleanſe and dry up Ulcers, and reſolve Tumors in the Joynts. The *Ægilops* is ſaid to be a Specifick againſt the *Ægilops* or *Fiſtula* in the Corner of the Eye.

XI. *The Preparations.* The firſt Kind has much the Nature and Virtues of *Common Barley*, and therefore may have moſt of thoſe *Preparations*, ſo that we ſhall ſay no more of them here. From the *Ægilops* or *Feſtuca*, you may have, 1. *An Infuſion of the Seed in Drink or Wine.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Syrup of the whole Plant.* 4. *A Pouder of the Seed or Grain.* 5. *A Juice.* 6. *Aſhes of the Stalks.* And from the *Way Barley* or *Rye-Graſs* you have, 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Infuſion in Ale, Beer, or Wine.* The Seed Infuſed, or Drunk in Pouder in any of theſe Liquors, affects the Head and Brain much, and cauſes Drunkenneſs.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* If it is made with the Addition of dryed *Damask Roſes*, and drunk from ij. to iv. ounces; as alſo the Mouth and Throat, Gargled therewith; it is good againſt a ſtinking Breath, I ſuppoſe cauſed by ſome filthy Ulcer or Ulcers in thoſe parts, for that it has a property to heal Ulcers.

XIV. *The Syrup.* If the whole Herb, Roots, and Seed be bruiſed, boiled in Water, ſtrained, and made into *Syrup* with Honey, to viij. ounces, of which if j. of *Aloes Succotrina* in fine Pouder be added, you have an excellent Medicine againſt foul Ulcers of the Noſtrils, by wetting Tents therein, and putting them up the ſame, holding them a pretty while therein, and often repeating it.

XV. *The Pouder.* Mixed with Watter in which a little *Roch Alum*, or *Saccharum Saturni* has been diſſolved, and laid upon the *Ægilops* or *Fiſtula* in the Corner of the Eye; it cures it; it alſo cleanſes, drys up and heals Ulcers in other parts of the body, being ſo uſed, or ſtrewed on dry.

XVI. *The Juice.* It is mixed with *Barley* Meal and ſo dried: and then upon occaſion moiſtned with *Roſe Water*, and apply'd Plaiſter wiſe, it heals (as *Gerard* ſays) the *Ægilops*, or *Fiſtula* in the Eyes: it alſo ſoftens and aſſwages hard Tumors, and ſwellings in the Joints. *Lobel* ſays, this has been often tried to be effectual againſt the *Ægilops*, for that it has a drying quality without ſharpneſs.

XVII. *The Aſhes of the Stalks or Straw.* Made into a *Lixivium* with Water, it is good againſt the Gout from a flegmatick cauſe, by often bathing there with, and to diſſolve hard Tumors or Swellings in the Fleſh, and diſcuſs Tumors of the Joints.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm of Way Barley or Rye Graſs.* Being made of the Green Ears and Graſs by beating it in a Morter, and then apply'd to places bald, or where the Hair is wanting; *Gerard* ſays, it cauſes it to come forth and grow again.

CHAP. XLV.

Of BARREN-WORT.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in the *Greek*, Ἐπιμήδιον: In *Latin*, *Epimedium*; *Epipetron*, *Epimenidium*: In *Engliſh*, *Barren-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* It ſeems to be a ſingular Plant of the Kind, without any Species, tho *Parkinſon* talks of an *Alterum fruticoſum*, &c.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root ſmall and reddiſh, ſpreading much under ground, in ſhaddowy rather than Sunny places; from whence ſprings up ſeveral hard round Stalks, twenty or twenty four Inches high, each Stalk divided for the moſt part into three Branches, and each of them bearing three Leaves apiece, which are ſeveral, ſomwhat broad and round, yet pointed at the ends, hard or dry in feeling, and a little ſharply dented about the edges, of a light green Colour on the upper ſide, and whiter underneath: from the middle of ſome of the Stalks of Leaves, ſhoots forth with them, from the firſt riſing up of them, a ſmall long Foot Stalk of Flowers, not much higher than the Stalks of Leaves, divided into Branches, containing on each of them, three Flowers*

apiece,

apiece, ſeparated into four parts, as if the Flower conſiſted but of four Leaves, when as each part has two leaves, one lying cloſe upon another, the inner being yellow, and ſmaller than the lower which are red, ſo that the red edge appears round about the yellow, making it ſeem a yellow Flower of four Leaves with red edges, having alſo a few yellow Threads in the middle, ſet with green, the under ſide of the Flowers being of a yellowiſh red Colour, ſtriped with white lines. Gerard *ſays, the Flower is but ſmall conſiſting of four Leaves, whoſe outſides are purple, the edges of the innerſide red, the bottom yellow, the middle part of a bright red Colour, and the whole Flower ſomewhat hollow. The Flower being paſt, ſmall long Pods or Cods appear much like to* Saracens Conſound, *but ſhorter, in which is contained flattiſh red ſeed. It is a pretty ſhrubby Plant, and its ſmell is rather ſtrong than pleaſant.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows on the Mountains of *Liguria*, and in moſt Meadows in *Italy*, about *Bononia* and *Vicentia*; alſo in *Romania*, and on the *Euganian Hills*. It grows with us in Gardens only, in moiſt and ſhadowy places, where it brings forth its Seed to perfection, tho' *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* ſay, that it is without either Flower or Seed.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers at its firſt coming forth, or firſt Year of its growth from *June* till the middle of *Auguſt*: but after it has taken faſt hold, and well Rooted it ſelf in the Earth, a Year before, it then Flowers in *April* and *May*.

VI. *The Qualities.* *Galen* affirms it to be moderately cold and moiſt: I judge it to be cold and moiſt in the firſt Degree: it is Repercuſſive and Diſcutient, and appropriated to the Joints.

VII. *The Specification.* *Parkinſon* ſays, it is without any ſpecial property, more than to keep Womens Breaſts from growing over great.

VIII. *The Preparations.* By reaſon much of the Virtues of this Plant is not known, there are not many *Preparations* from the ſame: the chief being, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *A Pouder of the Roots and Leaves.* 3. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice.* Whether it is taken out of the Roots or Leaves, it is good to cool Inflamations, and is profitable to bath with in an *Eryſipilas*.

X. *The Pouder.* It may be made of the Roots or Leaves, for of either the Virtue is the ſame, tho if made of the Root it is thought to be ſtronger; *Parkinſon* ſays it is reported, that being taken inwardly for ſome time, it makes Women Barren: from whence poſſibly the Name might come.

XI. *The Cataplaſm.* The Leaves made into a Pultiſe, by beating them up with Oil, and applyed to Womens Breaſts, keeps them from growing great; and is good to Diſcuſs a ſlight Contuſion.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of Common BASIL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *Bedarog*, *Berendaros:* in *Greek*, Ὠκιμον ἢ Βασιλικὸν: in *Latin*, *Ocimum*, *Baſilicum*, *Regium:* in *Engliſh*, *Baſil.*

II. *The Kinds.* The general Kinds are, 1. *Garden.* 2. *Wild.* The *Garden Baſil* is, 1. The Common Great, *Ocimum Vulgatius.* 2. The ſmall or *Ruſh Baſil*, *Ocimum Vulgare minus.* 3. *Aniſated Baſil*, *Ocimum Aniſatum*, of which in this Chapter. 4. *Baſil Gentle*, or *Clove Baſil*, *Ocimum Caryophyllatum.* 5. *Citron Baſil*, *Ocimum Citratum*, of which in the next Chapter. 6. *Ocimum Americanum maculatum*, Spotted *American Baſil.* 7. *Ocimum Americanum Criſpum non maculatum*, Criſped *American Baſil* not ſpotted, of which two in Chap. 48. The *Wild Baſil* is either *Stone* or *Field*, of which in their proper Places in Chap. 49. and 50.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* Common Great Baſil, *has a Threaddy and Fibrous Root which periſhes*

at the firſt approach of Winter, *and therefore is to be ſown a new every Year if you will have it*; *from whence riſes up uſually but one upright Stalk nearly a foot high, variouſly branching forth it ſelf on all ſides, whereon, at every Joint, are ſet two* Leaves, *broad, thick, and fat, a little pointed, of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell, of a freſh green Colour, and a little ſnipt about the edges*; *of which ſome one here and there, are of a black reddiſh hue: towards the upper part of the Stalk and Branches come forth a number of ſmall whitiſh Flowers, which many times tend to a dark purple, with two ſmall* Leaves *at the Joint, in ſome places green, in others brown*; *after the Flowers come ſmall black Seed.*

IV. *The* Small Buſh Baſil, *has a Fibrous periſhing Root much like the former, from whence riſes up ſmall tender Stalks, which grow not ſo high as the former, but is thicker ſpread with Branches, and ſmaller* Leaves *thereon, and ſet cloſer together*; *theſe Leaves are little, leſs than thoſe of* Pennyroyal, *and the whole Plant is low, and fine or ſmall, growing into a kind of diminutive* Buſh, *whence the Name of* Buſh Baſil; *and is of a more pleaſing ſweet ſent than the former by much: the Flowers are ſmall and white, and the Seed black like the other, when it yields Seed with us, which is more ſeldom, it not often yielding ripe Seed here, becauſe it neither Springs, Flowers, nor Seeds ſo early as the others.* Parkinſon *adds another middle Kind ſomething larger than this both in the height of the* Buſh, *and magnitude of the Leaves, but not otherwiſe differing*; *which to me ſeems to be one and the ſame Herb, but differing according to the goodneſs of the Soil,*

V. The Aniſated Baſil, *Is truely of the ſelf ſame Kind with our ordinary* Garden Baſil *but of a middle ſize between the* Common Great *and* Buſh Baſil, *and differs nothing in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, nor Seed, but a little in the magnitude, and ſomething in the ſmell, which is like the ſmell of* Aniſeeds.

Common-Baſil *Aniſated.*

VI. *The Places.* Whence theſe Herbs firſt came, is unknown to us, but in *Italy*, *France*, *Spain* and *England*, they are only nouriſhed up in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in the heat of *Summer* as in *June* and *July*, by little and little, whereby they are long a Flowering, beginning at the top firſt, and ſo Flowering as 'twere downwards.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and moiſt in the ſecond Degree: They incide, attenuate, open, diſcuſs, reſolve, concoct, digeſt, and are carminative and anodyn; being Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Cardiack, Nephritick, and Uterine: alſo Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* *Schroder* ſays, it is a peculiar thing to cleanſe the Lungs, and provoke the Courſes in Women.

X. *The Prepartions.* The Shops make uſe of, 1. *The Leaves.* 2. *The Seed.* 3. *And Diſtil therefrom a Water.* But you may farther prepare, 4. *A Juice.* 5. *An Eſſence.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.* 9. *A Decoction in Wine.* 10. *A Syrup.* 11. *An Oil.* 13. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Leaves.* Their ſmell comforts the Brain (whatever ſome Authors ſay to the contrary) and were eaten in *Galen*'s time (I ſuppoſe as a Sallet,) being corected with Oil and Vinegar. Some Authors will have it that they dry up Milk in Womens Breaſts, which in my opinion is againſt their proper Nature, being hot and moiſt, and therefore more apt to breed Milk.

XII. *The Seed.* Being made into a fine Pouder, it may be given from half a dram to j. dram, in Wine, againſt the Palpitation or Trembling of the Heart, to cheer and comfort the ſame, and expel Melancholly, or ſadneſs of Mind: It is good alſo againſt Poyſon and the Stinging of Scorpions.

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant.* It is good to clear the Eye-ſight, and to be uſed as a Vehicle for the other Preparations.

XIV. *The Juice.* If it is put into the Eyes, it takes away their Dimneſs, and drys up Humors which fall into them; ſnuft up the Noſtrills it cauſeth Sneezing, and ſo Purges the Brain: given to j. ounce in a Glaſs of Generous Canary morning and evening, it provokes Venery, or Luſt, and is good for ſuch as are troubled with Heart Qualms, or Swooning Fits, or ſtoppage of their Terms.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It much exceeds the *Juice* for Inward uſes, being cotrected, and made more Pure or fine, as being freed from its groſs and fæculent parts. It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, beſides which it is an excellent Stomatick, Cardiack, and Pectoral, freeing the Lungs from the Tartarous Matter which obſtructs them, and cauſing thereby a free reſpiration, and therefore is profitable againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, and other like Diſtempers of the Lungs. Doſe from j. ounce to ij. ounces in Wine, or *Syrup*, or ſome other Pectoral Vehicle, morning and evening.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Stomatick and Cardiack, reſiſts Poiſon, and is good againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions, or bitings of other Venomous beaſts: prevails againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, and is good for ſuch as are troubled with Lethargies, Carus and Apoplexies, and other Cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves. Doſe ij drams or more, in the *Diſtilled Water.*

XVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is powerful againſt Diſeaſes of the Reins, opening their obſtructions, and removing the Tartarous and Viſcous Matter which affects them. It provokes Urine, expels Sand, Gravel, Slime and Stones out of the Reins and Urinary Paſſages. It provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates

cilitates the Delivery of ſuch as are in Labor, bringing away both Birth and After-birth. Doſe from j. to iij. drams in a Glaſs of White Wine. It is good againſt the Stinging of Scorpions, and Hornets, biting of mad Dogs and other Venomous Creatures, as alſo againſt the Jaundice and Dropſie, carrying off the Morbifick Cauſe by Urine.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is ſingular againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel, obſtructions of Urine, as alſo the Yellow Jaundice, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, and the like, being taken in the *Syrup* of the ſame Herb, from iv. to xij. or xvj. drops: it prevails alſo againſt Palſies, Convulſions, Lethargies, Apoplexies, *&c.* and outwardly anointed it is good againſt the bitings of mad Dogs, and Pricks, Punctures, or Wounds of the Nerves.

XIX. *The Decoction in Wine.* Given from iv. to viij. ounces, it is good againſt Poyſon, the ſtinging and biting of Venomous Creatures, Faintings, Swoonings, fits of the Mother; provokes the Terms, expels both Birth, and After-birth, as alſo Sand and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder, and is good againſt all cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb, and Bowels.

XX. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It is an admirable Pectoral, good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, Hoarſneſs, *&c.* cauſing expectoration, and making the Breſt and Lungs eaſy. Doſe ij. ounces either alone, or mixt with *Alicant*, *Tent*, or *Malaga*.

XXI. *The Oil.* It is made by *Boiling the Juice or Bruiſed Herb with Oil of Mirtles or Roſes and Vinegar.* Being anointed with, it prevails againſt Pains of the Head and Nerves, Lethargies, Palſies and other cold Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts; and eaſes pains of the ears being dropt into them.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is Diſcuſſive and Reſolutive, good againſt the beginnings of Phlegmons, or Inflamations in any part of the Body: it is alſo good to take away black and blew ſpots of the Skin, diſcuſs Contuſions, and eaſe pain proceeding from any cold Cauſe.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of Citron *and* Clove BASIL.

I. *THE Names.* The firſt of theſe is called in *Greek*, Ὠκιμον ἕτερον: in *Latin*, *Ocimum*, vel *Baſilicum alterum*, *Ocimum Citratum*: in *Engliſh*, *Citron Baſil*.

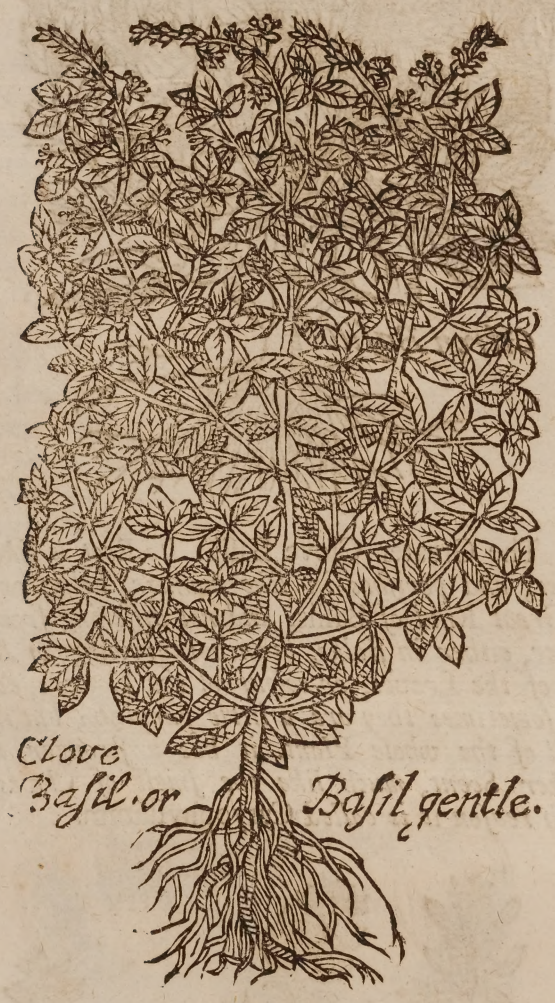
II. The ſecond of theſe is called, Ὠκιμον ἢ Βασιλικὸν μικρότατον: in *Latin*, *Ocimum vel Baſilicum Caryophyllatum*: and in *Engliſh*, *Clove Baſil*, or *Baſil Gentle*.

III. *The Kinds.* The firſt or *Citron Baſil*, is the *Greateſt Baſil*, and is ſingular. The *Clove Baſil* is, 1. *Ocimum Caryophyllatum majus*, the Greater Clove Baſil. 2. *Ocimum vel Baſilicum caryophyllatum minus*, the Leſſer Clove Baſil.

IV. The Deſcriptions. Citron Baſil: *It has a pretty thick Root, with many Strings, which periſhes after Seeding time, or upon the approach of Winter; from whence grows up one upright Stalk, ſpreading it ſelf into many Branches, not much unlike to the Common Garden Kind, with Leaves ſet by couples at the Joints, but much larger, and of a reddiſh Colour in the hotter Countries, but not ſo in our colder, a little dented about the edges, of a very pleaſing Smell, much reſembling that of a Citron Peel, and therefore called* Citratum; *the Flowers are White, like thoſe of the ordinary Common Baſil, and the Seed Black alſo, like thoſe of the former.*

V. The Greater Clove Baſil: *Its Root is like the former, and periſhes in like manner, being one of the Great Kind of* Baſils, *and not differing from the former, either in ſtalks, branches, growing, or largeneſs of the Leaves, or colour of the Flowers, except that ſometimes they are a little purpliſh; but in the Smell of the whole Plant, it has a ſtronger and a quicker Scent, much like the ſmell of Cloves, for which reaſon it is called* Caryophyllatum.

VI. The Leſſer Clove Baſil : *It has a pretty long, woody Root, with many Fibres thereat, from whence riſes one Upright Stalk, which admirably ſpreads it ſelf forth in Arms and Branches, looking very much like to a buſh, and not very much unlike Mother of Time, both in the form of its growing, and the ſhape and magnitude of its Leaves, which grow more diſperſedly upon the Branches ; the Flowers grow at the Tops of the Branches, after the manner of thoſe of* Baſil, *of a White Colour, but bending ſomewhat more backwards. The ſmell is the ſtrongeſt and moſt fragrant of all the* Baſils, *and ſmells perfectly like Cloves, from whence it is alſo called* Caryophyllatum, *and this is the true* Baſil Gentle. *An Exact Figure hereof you have in* Dalechampius Hiſt. Plantarum, lib. 5. cap. 51. fig. 5. pag. 681.



VII. *The Places.* They grow in the Eaſtern Regions, and hot Countries, where they are more odoriferous, than in our Northern Climes : but now they grow in all the Northern Nations in *Gardens*, where they flouriſh well, and yield their Seed in perfection, but their fragrant Scent is not altogether ſo ſtrong.

VIII. *The Times* They Flower gradually during the hotteſt Summer Months, as all *June*, *July*, and ſome part of *Auguſt*, Flowering at the Top firſt ; and then is gradually Ripe not long after.

IX. *The Qualities.* Theſe are hot in the ſecond Degree, and moiſt in the firſt Degree : Inciding, Attenuating, Opening, Digeſtive, Reſolutive ; Carminative and Anodyn. And appropriated to the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Breſt, Lungs, Heart, Reins and Womb : they are alſo Emmenagogick, and reſiſt Poiſon.

X. *The Specification.* They comfort the Nerves, prevail againſt Palſies, cleanſe the Lungs of Tartarous Matter, and provoke the Terms.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Pouder from the Seed.* 2. *A Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant.* 3. *A Juice.* 4. *An Eſſence.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Decoction in Wine.* 9. *A Syrup.* 10. *An Oil.* 11. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XII. All theſe Plants have the ſame Virtues with thoſe in the former Chapter, and therefore the Preparations have the ſame, for which, and their particular Uſes we ſhall refer you thither.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of American BASIL.

I. *THE Names.* This was wholly unknown to the *Greeks*, and therefore can have no Original *Greek* Name, but conſidering it is an *Indian* Plant, may well enough be called, Ὠκιμον ἡ Βασιλικὸν ἰνδικὸν : in *Latin*, *Ocimum Americanum vel Indicum* : and by *Camerarius*, *Baſilicum Hiſpanicum* : in *Engliſh*, *American Baſil.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. *Ocimum Americanum maculatum lævе*, ſmooth, ſpotted American Baſil. 2. *Ocimum Americanum criſpum non maculatum*, criſped American Baſil, not ſpotted.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* ſmooth ſpotted American Baſil, *has a Root like thoſe in the former Chapters, which periſhes after Seeding time ; from whence riſes up a four ſquare reddiſh green Stalk, a Foot high, or better, from the Joints whereof ſpread out many Branches, with broad fat Leaves ſet thereon, two always at a Joint, one againſt another, as the* Baſils *have, but ſomewhat deeply cut in on the edges, and ſometimes a little crumpled, ſtanding upon long reddiſh Foot-ſtalks, of a dark purple colour, ſpotted with deeper purple ſpots, in ſome greater, in others leſs ; the Flowers ſtand at the Top of the Stalks, Spike-faſhion, of a White Colour, with Reddiſh Stripes and Veins running through them ; ſet or placed in*

dark

dark purple coloured Husks: The Seed is greater and rounder than any of the former Kinds, and somewhat long withal: the whole Plant smells strong like to the common or ordinary Basil and Camphire put together.

IV. *The* Crisped or Curled American Basil, not spotted: *It has a Root like the foregoing, being a degenerate of the other kind, risen (as* Parkinson *supposes) from the Seed of the former Plant, gathered in these colder Countries; and is indeed of the Kind of the* American spotted Basil, *having like Stalks, and such like large Leaves, cut somewhat deeply in on the edges, and curled or crumpled, as they also sometimes are, together with swelling bunches like Bladders in them, but wholly of a green colour, and without any spots, or spot upon them: the Flowers hereof are all white, and without any spots as the other has: the smell hereof is very strong, and perfectly resembling the former.*

V. *The Places.* They Originally grew in *America*, from whence they were brought into *Spain*, and from thence to us, being nourished up in our *Gardens*; the latter of which seems now to be a Native of our own Countrey.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower gradually in *June* and *July*, as the others do; and their Seed is ripe in *August*.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot in the second Degree, and moist in the first; highly Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack and Hysterick; they Attenuate, Open, Resolve, Discuss; are Carminative, Anodine, Alexipharmick, and Emmenagogick.

VIII. *The Specification.* I have found them peculiar against Palsies, and Pains and Aches proceeding from a cold Cause.

IX. *The Preparations.* You have, 1. *A Pouder from the Seed.* 2. *A Distilled Water.* 3. *A Juice.* 4. *An Essence.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Decoction.* 9. *A Syrup.* 10. *An Oil.* 11. *A Cataplasm:* the Virtues and Uses of which, are the same with the same Preparations in *Chap.* 46. *Sect.* 12. to *Sect.* 22. aforegoing. 12. *A Distilled Oil.* 13. *The Powers.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Distilled Oil.* It cures Head-aches, Megrims, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Palsies, Convulsions, Tremblings, and weakness of the Nerves, Obstructions of the Womb, Reins and Bladder, Punctures and Wounds of the Nerves, and all sorts of Pains, Aches, Sciatica, and Lameness from a cold Cause, being taken inwardly from iv. drops to xij. in some proper Vehicle; and outwardly anointing the part affected therewith. It expels Wind, and cures the Colick.

XI. *The Potestates* or *Powers.* They have all the former Virtues, but penetrate more, as being more Subtil or Volatile: They provoke the Terms in Women, ease Pains and Stitches in the Side, are good against Fits of the Mother, and Vapors, chear the Heart, revive the Spirits, resist Poison, and remove Melancholly, strengthening the Stomach, and all the *Viscera.* Dose from j. dram to ij. drams, in a Glass of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of Stone BASIL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀκινος & Ἄκορον: in *Latin*, *Acinus* and *Acinos* by *Lobel* and *Dalechampius*: *Clinopodium Vulgare*, by *Matthiolus*: *Clinopodium majus*, by *Camerarius*: *Botanica Pauli*, by *Guilandinus*: *Pulegium montanum*, by *Lonicerus*; *Polycnemon*, by *Gesner*; and *Clinopodium Origano simile*, by *Bauhin*: in *English*, *Stone Basil*, and *Great Wild Basil.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is properly the first and chiefest of the *Wild Basils*; and is twofold. 1. *Acinus major*, the greater Stone Basil. 2. *Acinus minor*, the lesser Stone Basil.

Stone Basil Greater.

III. The Descriptions. *The* Greater Stone Basil *has a bushy Root, of many Strings set together at, and depending from one Head, which shoot forth sockets round about: from this Root springs forth several hard, four square, hairy or hoary Stalks, a foot, or foot and half high, or more, set with two hairy green Leaves at each Joint, being covered also as the Stalks are with a hairy Down, somewhat larger than any of the other* Wild Basils, *coming near unto the bigness and fashion of the Leaves of* Origanum: *the Flowers grow in Rundles, or round the Stalk, in greater plenty than in the* Wild Basils *of the following Chapter, and of a purplish colour, but sometimes white, the Husks of which are somewhat larger and rougher.*

IV. *The* Lesser Stone Basil, *has like Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Husks, and differs not any thing from the former, save that the Stalks are lower, the Leaves lesser, and the Husks of the Flowers smaller; in a word, it is of the same Kind, but the whole Plant is every way less.*

V. *The*

V. *The Places.* *Gerard* ſays they grow plentifully in *Autumn*, almoſt by every Hedge : *Parkinſon* ſays, they are found ſometimes in Corn Fields in *England*, but more often in open Woods and Copſes which have been filled, and that almoſt through all our Countrey; more eſpecially if they are ſtony places.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in the latter end of *May*, all *June* and *July*, and the Seed is gradually ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt Degree : Diſcuſſive, Aſtringent, and Vulnerary; and dedicated to the Womb.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for ſtopping Fluxes, and the Terms in Women ; more eſpecially for Fluxes of Blood.

IX. *The Preparations.* You have from them, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 4. *An Oily Tincture.* 5. *A Decoction.* 6. *A Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Juice.* Given from ʒ. ounce to ij. ounces, it ſtrengthens the Stomach and Bowels ; and bathed upon an Inflamation it aſſwages it.

XI. *The Eſſence.* This is more Stomatick than the former, and given inwardly, ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes, whether of Humors or Blood, as alſo the Terms in Women. Doſe from j. to iij. ounces, in ſome proper Vehicle.

XII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* This has all the Virtues of the former, and is good to take inwardly, to heal Wounds and Ulcers, from j. dram to half an ounce, in a Decoction of the ſame Herb ; 'tis an excellent Vulnerary.

XIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt Pains and Aches from a cold and moiſt Cauſe, gives eaſe in the Gout, and heals Wounds, Punctures, or other hurts of the Nerves, by anointing therewith Morning and Evening.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* By fomenting therewith, it Diſcuſſes hot Tumors and Inflamations ; uſed as an Injection into foul, fœtid, and hollow Ulcers, it cleanſes them : and daily drunk from iv. to viij. ounces, it ſtops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Belly.

XV. *The Balſam.* It is an excellent Vulnerary, cures Wounds by the firſt intention ; and digeſts and cleanſes, old, foul, rotten, and filthy Ulcers with great facility, after which it incarnates, or fills the Ulcer with Fleſh, and preſently heals it up.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Herb chopt ſmall, beaten in a Mortar, and boiled in Milk, and brought to the thickneſs of a Pultiſe, with Yolks of Eggs, and Crumbs of Bread. It is Diſcuſſive, Reſolutive, and Anodine, and of ſingular good uſe to be applied to a recent Contuſion, or a Gout from a cold Cauſe.

CHAP. L.

Of Wild BASIL.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κλινοπόδιον (*quaſi* Lectipes, *Bedsfoot Flower*, becauſe they reſemble the Beds feet:) in *Latin*, *Ocimum Sylveſtre*, *Baſilicon Agreſte*, *Clinopodium* : and in *Engliſh*, *Wild*, or *Field Baſil*, *Beds-foot Flower*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſeveral Kinds hereof, 1. *Clinopodium Vulgare*, *Clinopodium minus*, (becauſe leſs than the Stone Baſil.) *Ocimum Sylveſtre*, by *Lobel* and *Cluſius* ; *Acinos* and *Ocimaſtrum*, by *Fuchſius* and *Dodonæus* ; *Clinopodium*, by *Anguillara* and *Turner* ; *Clinopodium majus*, by *Camerarius* ; *Pulegium Petræum*, by *Geſner* ; *Clinopodium Alterum*, and *Pſeudo-Clinopodium*, by *Matthiolus* ; *Clinopodium Arvenſe Ocimi facie*, by *Bauhinus* ; and *Baſilicum Tertium*, by *Tragus* ; in *Engliſh*, *Field Baſil* ; but the People call this as well as the next following, where they grow, *Horſe Time*, and *Poley-mountain*. 2. *Acinos Anglica Cluſij*, (which is thought to be, by *Cluſius*, the true *Acinos* of *Dioſcorides* ;) *Clinopodium Ocimi facie alterum* of *Bauhinus* ; our *Engliſh* Wild Baſil the leſſer. 3. *Acinos odoratiſſimum*, *Latifolia Columnæ*, Broad Leav'd ſweet Scented Wild Baſil.

Basil Wild. the Greater.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a Woody Fibrous Root, full of hairy Threads, creeping along the Ground, and ſpringing up Yearly of it ſelf without Sowing ; from whence riſes up ſeveral ſquare Stalks, about ſix or eight Inches high, with two ſmall Leaves ſet at every Joint, being ſomewhat like Wild Marjoram, or the fine buſh Baſil, a little dented about the edges, but not much, and ſome Leaves not at all dented ; and in ſome Plants and Places a little rough and hairy, and in others, leſs, or not at all : the Flowers grow at ſpaces with the Leaves, like as Horehound does, ſtanding in green rough Cups, which are of a purpliſh Colour, and parted, as it were, into four equal ſhort pieces at the end, like to the four ſquare foot of a Bed-ſtead, and open with ſeveral Leaves like other hooded Flowers ; the Cups of the Flowers have not every one of them a ſingle Foot-ſtalk, but many ſtand together upon the ſame Pedicle or Stem ; after which comes ſmall round reddiſh Seed, growing three or four together in ſmall ſwollen Husks. The whole Plant, has ſome ſmall heat, but more dryneſs in the Taſte thereof, and ſweet or odoriferous in Smell between* Baſil *and* Calamint.

IV. *The ſecond Kind has alſo a Buſhy, Fibrous Root, which periſhes every Year, from whence riſes up ſeveral ſlender four ſquare Branches or Stalks, ſeven or eight Inches high, lying on the Ground, on which*

which grow divers ſmall grayiſh green Leaves, two always ſet together at a Joint, reſembling much the former, or thoſe of the Stone Baſil, *but ſmaller, ſhorter, and fuller of Juice, not dented about the edges at all, and almoſt like to Mother of* Time, *or the ſmaller* Garden Baſil, *called* Baſil Gentle, *having an excellent ſweet Scent, but not Heady: from the middle of the Branches up to the Tops, grow the Flowers in Rundles or Spaces about the Stalks, being very like to the former juſt now deſcribed, but of a more blewiſh purple colour, with a White Eye, or Circle in every Flower, which being paſt, there comes three or four ſmall Seeds, like the firſt in the Husks where the Flowers ſtood, which fall and riſe again every Year of their own Sowing.*

V. *The third Kind has a buſhy Root with many Fibrous Strings like the former, from whence riſes up four, five, or more, four ſquare hard Woody Stalks, divided into many Branches, covered with a ſoft white hairyneſs, two foot long, or longer, not growing upright, but trailing in ſome meaſure upon the Ground: the Leaves grow upon ſhort* Foot-ſtalks, *by couples, of a light green colour, ſomewhat like the Leaves of* Baſil, *or rather* Bawm, *about three quarters of an Inch broad, and not fully an Inch long, a little ſharp pointed, and lightly notched about the edges, covered alſo with a light ſoft hoarineſs, of a very ſweet ſmell, not much inferiour to* Garden Marjoram, *of a hot biting Taſte: out of their Boſoms grow other ſmaller Leaves, or elſe Branches: the Flowers alſo grow out of the Boſoms of the Leaves, towards the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, not in Whorls or Rounds, like* Acinos, *or* Stone Baſil, *but having one little ſhort* Foot-ſtalk, *on which is placed three, four, or more, ſmall Flowars, gaping open, and divided into four unequal parts at the top, like the Flowers of* Baſil, *and very near of the likeneſs and bigneſs of the Flowers of* Garden Marjoram, *but of a pale blewiſh colour, tending towards a purple, after which come the Seed Veſſels, which contain ſmall roundiſh blackiſh Seed.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows commonly in the borders of Fields, and among Corn it ſelf, as at *Sutton* in *Kent*, not far from *Dartmouth*; at *Thetford* in *Norfolk*, and in divers other Dry, Sandy, and Untilled Grounds. The ſecond grows Wild in *Kent* in divers places, where *Cluſius* ſays he found it, alſo in ſeveral other parts of *England*; *Gerard* ſays he found it a little on this ſide *Pomfract* in *Yorkſhire*, and ſince by *Dartford* in *Kent*, and in the Iſle of *Thanet*: he ſays it is brought to our *London* Markets, and is called by the Herb Women *Polymountain.* The third grows Wild in hot Countreys, but with us in *Gardens*, and is often found amongſt *Sweet Marjoram.*

VII. *The Times.* The two firſt Flower in *June* and *July* gradually, and their Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*: The third Flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, and its ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are all of a nature, hot and dry in the end of the ſecond, or beginning of the third Degree: they are alſo, Attenuating, Inciding, Opening, Carminative, Diſcuſſive, Reſolutive, Vulnerary and Anodine; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Hyſterick, and Arthritick; and powerful Alexipharmicks and Emmenagogicks.

IX. *The Specification.* The Field Baſil has been experimented againſt Convulſions, Cramps, and Neurotick Diſtempers. *Acinos* or *Engliſh* Wild Baſil is approved for Stopping Fluxes: and the Broad Leav'd ſweet Scented Wild Baſil is good to facilitate the delivery.

X. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of them; but you may prepare, 1. *An Inſpiſſate Juice of the Acinos.* 2. *A Spirit from the firſt and third.* 3. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 4. *An Oily Tincture.* 5. *A Saline Tincture.* 6. *A Balſam or Oil of the firſt.*

The Virtues.

XI. *An Inſpiſſate Juice of the Acinos.* Being given to a dram in Red Wine, it ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly, and Fluxes of the Terms; and

diſſolved,

diſſolved, and mixed with Lard into an Ointment it diſcuſſes hot Tumors.

XII. *The Spirit from the firſt and third.* It is ſingular good againſt Convulſion-fits, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb: outwardly bathed upon places troubled with the Cramp, it cures them. Doſe from j. dram to ij. in Wine or Ale.

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* If made of the firſt or third, it warms, comforts, and ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite, and is good againſt the ſickneſs thereof. Doſe ij. drams, more or leſs in Wine, Ale, or Poſſet-Drink.

XIV. *The Oily Tincture* Taken to half a dram in any fit Vehicle, it prevails againſt the Stone and Stoppage of Urine: outwardly anointed upon places pained from any Cold Cauſe, it eaſes the Pain, warms and comforts the Part, and reſtores it to its due ſtrength.

XV. *The Saline Tincture.* It opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and being made of the third Kind, it provokes the Terms, and expels the Dead Child, and After birth. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams in Wine.

XVI. *The Balſam* or *Oil of the firſt.* It is good againſt Convulſions, Cramps, Ruptures, Strangury, Stinging and Bitings of Venomous Beaſts, and other Diſeaſes of like kind, being anointed upon the Part afflicted, Morning and Evening.

CHAP. LI.

BALSAM-APPLE Male.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks*: The *Latins* call it *Balſamina*, which name it took from its ſanative or healing properties Some call it *Viticella*, from its Vine-like appearance: *Cordus* calls it *Cucumis puniceus*: *Geſner*, *Balſamina pomifera*: *Lobel*, *Balſamina Cucumerina punicea*: Some, *Pomum Hieroſolymitanum*: and we in *Engliſh*, the *Male Balſam Apple.* It is thought by ſome to be that which *Pliny* ſpeaks of, *lib.* 20. *cap.* 3. which the *Greeks* call *Cucurbita Somphos*; but this is diſputable.

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Balſamina* there are three principal kinds. 1. *Balſamina Mas*, which is that we treat of in this Chapter, and is called by all the names aforegoing: as alſo *Balſamina* by *Matthiolus*: *Balſamina prima* by *Fuchſius* and *Anguila*: *Charantia* by *Dodonæus* and *Lonicerus*: *Balſamina Mas* by *Gerard* and *Parkinſon*: *Momordica* by *Caſtor*: *Momordica fructu luteo rubeſcente*, in *Horto Eyſt.* 2. *Balſamina fœmina*, of which in the next Chapter. 3. *Balſamina lutea, ſive noli me Tangere*, which is called *Herba Impatiens*; in *Engliſh*, *Codded Arſmart.*

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is ſmall and ſtringy, creeping a good way within the Earth: it ſprings up with divers ſlender reddiſh Stalks and Branches, ſhooting forth many claſping tendrels, much like to a Vine, by which it takes hold of any Pole, Twig, or other thing which ſtands near it; but without any ſuch Supporters, it lies upon the ground, not being able to ſupport it ſelf, for which reaſon it is reckoned among the number of the Climers, or a kind of Cucumer, in reſpect to the Flowers and Fruit. The Leaves grow from the Stalks, and ſtand upon Foot-ſtalks, being cut in on the edges, into ſeveral diviſions, like to a Vine leaf, or thoſe of white Briony, but much ſmaller, tenderer, and more divided. The flowers are yellowiſh, like to thoſe of the Cucumer, coming forth in the ſame manner at the Joints with the Leaves: after which comes the Fruit, which is ſomewhat long and round, pointed at both ends, and bunched on the out ſide in rows, the skin it ſelf being ſmooth and very red, almoſt black when the Fruit is ripe, which has a reddiſh Pulp within: The Seed is manifold, rough, hard, flat, and reddiſh; but when dry, of a grayiſh black colour, ſomething like unto Citrul, or Water Melon Seeds, both for the form and largeneſs.*

IV. *The Places.* It is nurſed up with us in *Gardens*, but the Seed came originally to us from *Italy*, and we yet generally make uſe of the *Italian* Seed.

V. *The Time.* It flowers late with us, and the whole Herb withers before the Fruit comes to ripeneſs; it being a tender Plant, and ſo not able to endure our early cold Nights, for which reaſon we have no ripe Seed here.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is almoſt cold in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond: It is Pectoral, Pulmonick, and Vulnerary, and purely an alterative.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar Specifick for the Curing of Wounds and Ulcers.

VIII. *The Preparations.* 1. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the Plant.* 3. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *An Oleaginous Tincture.* 6. *An Oil by Infuſion in Oil Olive.* 7. *The Balſam.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* Given to j. dram Morning and Evening in Red Port Wine, it is ſaid to be good againſt Ruptures or Burſtenneſs; and applied, it heals Wounds.

X. *The Decoction in Wine, or Wine and Water.* Being drunk to five or ſix ounces, it gives eaſe in the Colick, helps the Gripings of the Bowels, and ſtops inward fluxes of the Blood, whether from the Stomach or Bowels; repreſſes Vapors in Women, and what ſome call the Riſing of the Lights.

XI. *The*

XI. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* Diſſolved in a mixture of Red Wine and Water, it is a ſingular thing to heal internal wounds, and ſtop inward bleedings, and to repreſs the Fits of the Mother. Injected up the Womb two or three times a day, it ſtops the overflowing of the Terms, and the Whites in Women. If it be reduced to pouder, and drank to one dram in *Red Port Wine* it heals inward Wounds, and outwardly being ſtrewed upon any freſh green Wound, it heals it.

XII. *The Spiritous Tincture.* It heals inward Wounds, and gives eaſe in the Colick; and is found to be of excellent uſe in fainting and ſwooning Fits. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams in any proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Oleaginous Tincture.* Given to j. dram, it opens obſtructions of the Womb, and is good againſt Fits of the Mother. It alſo eaſes vehement pains in the Back and Reins, being given in a proper Vehicle twice a day.

XIV. *The Oil by Infuſion in Oil Olive.* It is a moſt ſingular Vulnerary, not only for all ſorts of external Wounds, but for inward Wounds alſo, being drunk (in ſome proper Vehicle) from ij. drams to four, twice or thrice a day. And as for all ſorts of outward Wounds which are green or freſh, it drys them, conſolidates their Lips, and heals them. It alſo drys up the moiſture of inveterate or old Ulcers, which hinders them from healing, and diſpoſes them to a ſpeedy cure. Being applied with Lint, it is good againſt the Piles or Hemorrhoids; and being applied hot, it is effectual againſt Punctures of the Nerves. Some Authors ſay, that anointed on the Bellies of Women which are Barren, it cauſes them to be fruitful. It alſo cures burnings with Fire, or ſcaldings with Water, and eaſes the ſtinging of Bees, Waſps, Hornets, *&c.* and being anointed on the Marks, Scars, or blemiſhes of Wounds; it takes them away, or much abates them.

XV. *The Balſam.* If it is made of the former Oil, by addition of *Venice* Turpentine, or *Balſam Capivi*, and Bees Wax; it becomes a moſt ſingular Vulnerary, and in many reſpects more excellent than the ſimple Oil, and indeed is much more profitable for the healing of rotten running Sores, and old putrid Ulcers; applied to Cramps or Convulſions for ſome time, it helps the ſame, and is a ſingular thing to cleanſe and heal Ulcers in Womens Breaſts, and ſuch as happen in the Secret Parts of Man or Woman.

CHAP. LII.

BALSAM-APPLE Female *and* Yellow.

I. *THE Names.* It is alſo unknown to the *Greeks*: but is called in *Latin* by *Matthiolus*, *Anguilla*, *Fuchſius*, *Geſner* and *Tragus*, *Balſamina altera*: by *Dodoneus*, *Balſaminum*: by *Lugdunenſis*, *Balſamina*: by *Cordus*, *Balſamella*: by *Geſner ad Cordum*, *Balſamina amigdoloides*: by *Camerarius*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Gerard*, *Balſamina Fœmina*: by *Lobel*, *Balſamina fœmina perſicifolia*; and by *Ceſalpina*, *Catanance*: and in *Engliſh Balm Apple female.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond kind of the *Balm Apple*; *viz.* the *Female*; differing very much from the former, both in the form and manner of growing. The *Yellow Balſamine* is the third kind, and by *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, *Gerard*, and others, is called *Perſicaria Siliquoſa*, in *Engliſh*, *Codded Arſmart*; by *J. Bauhin*, *Noli me tangere*: by *Tragus*, *Mercurialis ſylveſtris altera*: by *Dodoneus*, *Impatiens Herba*; and by *Columna*, *Balſamita altera.*

III. The Deſcription. *The* Female Balm Apple *does much differ from the former: It has a Root diſperſed into manifold Arms, from whence proceeds many ſmall ſtrings ſpreading under the Earth: The Stalks ariſe from the main ſtock of the Root, which are thick, fat, full of Juice, in ſubſtance like the ſtalks of* Purſlane, *of a reddiſh colour, and ſomewhat ſhining. The Leaves are long and narrow, much like thoſe of the Willow or Peach tree, a little toothed about the edges: among which come forth the Flowers, of an incarnate colour, tending to blewneſs, with a little tail or ſpur annexed thereto, like to Larks heels, of a faint, light crimſon colour. Theſe being gone, there comes up in their places the Fruit, or Apples, rough and hairy, round, and ſharp at the point, and leſſer than thoſe of the Male, at firſt green, but afterwards yellowiſh when ripe, the which open of themſelves when full ripe, and caſt abroad their Seed, much like unto a* Fetch, *ſays* Dodoneus; *or like to Lentils, as other Authors ſay. But that which* Gerard *had in his Garden caſt forth the Seed like Cole-flower, or Muſtard-ſeed, which made him to think that either the Clime had altered its ſhape, or that there was two kinds thereof.*

IV. *The* yellow Balſamint (*which* Gerard *places with the Arſmarts, and* Parkinſon *with the Mercuries*) *has a black and thready Root, which periſhes every year, from which ſpring forth Stalks about two foot high, tender, green, and ſomewhat purpliſh, hollow, ſmooth, juicy and tranſparent, with large and eminent Joints: From whence proceed Leaves like thoſe of* French *Mercury, a little larger and broader towards their Stalks, and thereabouts alſo cut in with deeper Teeth or Notches. From the boſoms of each of theſe Leaves, come forth long Stalks hanging downwards, which are divided into three or four branches, upon which hang yellow flowers, much gaping, with crooked Spurs or Heels, and ſpotted alſo with red or crimſon ſpots. The Flowers being gone, there ſucceeds Cods containing the Seed, which are about two Inches long, ſlender, knotted, and of a whi-*

tiſh green, creſted with greeniſh lines; which as ſoon as they begin to be ripe, are ſo impatient, that they will by no means be touched, but preſently the Seed will fly out of them into your face) from whence came the name herba impatiens) *and for which reaſon* Lobel, *and others have called it,* Noli me tangere)

V. *The Places.* The firſt of theſe is only Nurs'd up with us in *Gardens.* The latter grows in ſhady Woods in *France*, *Germany* and *Italy.* It has alſo been found in ſhady Woods ſide, and ſhady ſides of Mountains, and their Vallies in *Wales*; in *Shropſhire* at *Marington*; on the Banks of the River *Kemlet*, and at *Guerudee* in the Pariſh of *Cherſtock*, half a mile from the ſaid River, in the Highway among great Alder-trees: but it will grow and abide in our *Gardens* very well, and every year ſow it ſelf, being ſet in a ſhady place.

VI. *The Times.* The firſt of theſe (as alſo the former Male kind) muſt be ſown in the beginning of *April*, and in a hot bed of Horſe-dung, as you do *Musk-Melons*, *Cucumbers*, and ſuch like cold Fruits: then they muſt be replanted abroad from the ſaid beds, into a hot, moiſt, and fertile place, at ſuch time as they have gotten three Leaves a piece. They flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and their fruit comes to the greateſt perfection our Country will give it in *September* following. The *Noli me tangere* flowers in its natural place, about the middle or end of *Auguſt*, and preſently after Seeds: but that which grows with us in *Gardens* flowers in *June* or *July*.

VII. *The Qualities.* The firſt of theſe is cold in 1° and dry in 2°; Cephalick, Neurotick, Vulnerary, and Alterative. The *Noli me tangere*, is hot and dry in the third degree; Nephretick, Diuretick and Emetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* The latter Specifically provokes Urine, even unto a wonder, as *Geſner* teſtifies.

IX. *The Preparations.* They may be the ſame with thoſe of the Male kind, as, 1. *Pouder.* 2. *Decoction.* 3. *Inſpiſſate Juice.* 4. *Spiritous Tincture.* 5. *Oleaginous Tincture.* 6. *Oil by Infuſion.* 7. *A Balſam.* From the *Noli me tangere*, there is, 1. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 2. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 3. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Pouder.* It dries up green Wounds, conſolidates, and heals them.

XI. *The Decoction.* It cleanſes old Ulcers, and rotten Sores, and diſpoſes Fiſtula's (being injected into them) to a healing.

XII. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* Being reduced into a pouder, and ſtrewed upon a green wound, it preſently conglutinates it, and heals it.

XIII. *The Spiritous Tincture.* It is helpful to a Gangrene in beginning, and by its gentle ſtyptick quality, reſtores and conſerves the heat of the Part.

XIV. *The Oleaginous Tincture.* It has the ſame Virtues with the Spiritous Tincture, but much more powerful; bathed upon the Nerves, it comforts and ſtrengthens them, helps Cramps, and eaſes Aches and Pains, and is good againſt punctures of the Sinews.

XV. *The Oil by Infuſion*, heals Wounds, abates Inflamations, and cures fiery Puſtules of the skin.

XVI. *The Balſam.* It cleanſes and heals Ulcers, and gives eaſe in Punctures of the Nerves: being applied, it cures old rotten Ulcers, running Sores, and kibed Heels.

XVII. *The Pouder of Noli me tangere.* It is Emetick, and ſometimes Cathartick, working (as ſome Authors ſay) ſtrongly; for which reaſon *Dodoneus* ſays, it has a pernicious faculty, and is deleterious: yet it may be given from a ſcruple to half a dram in ſome convenient Vehicle, in ſtrong Bodies.

XVIII. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* It is Emetick like Cambogia, and ſometimes it works downwards like Scammony, but its operations are not altogether ſo certain. It may be given from ten grains to a ſcruple, made up into a Bolus, and ſo ſwallowed.

XIX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is of mighty power to provoke Urine; and if largely drunk, it is ſaid to induce a Diabetes; and ſome magnifie it, as to expel the Stone in the Reins: but without doubt it powerfully cleanſes the Reins and Urinary paſſages, expelling Sand, Gravel, Slime, and other things which obſtruct the Paſſages of the Urine.

CHAP. LIII.

BAWM Garden *and* Baſtard.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Bederengie*, *Bedarungi*, *Cederenzegum*, *Turungen*, *Marmacor:* in *Greek*, Μελισσόφυλλον, μελίφυλλον, μελίτλαινα, *id eſt*, *Apiaſtrum*, *&* ἀιμέλιτλαι, *Apes delectentur*, *Dioſcor. lib.* 3. *cap.* 18. *Pliny lib.* 21. *cap.* 20. *Melyſophyllon & Melittis:* in *Latin*, *Meliſſa. ab Apibus quæ etiam* μέλισσαι *dicuntur*: and in *Engliſh*, *Bawm.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are Six ſeveral kinds of *Bawm*, of which Authors treat: *viz. Meliſſa hortenſis*, the *Garden Bawm*, called by *Anguillara*, *Brunsfelſius*, *Ceſalpinus* and *Gerard*, *Meliſſa:* by *Tragus*, *Meliſſa domeſtica*; by *Geſner in hort. Caſtellus*, *Lugdunenſis* and *Tabernmontanus*, *Meliſſophyllum:* by *Fuchſius*, *Melyſſophyllum vulgare:* by *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Lacuna*, *Lobel*, *Apiaſtrum:* by *Parkinſon*, *Meliſſa vulgaris odore Citri:* and by *Geſner*, *Citrago.* 2. *Meliſſa*

liſſa notha, Baſtard Bawm, called by *Fuchſius*, *Melyſſophyllum*; by *Cluſius*, *Lamium Pannonicum*: theſe we treat of in this Chapter. 3. *Meliſſa Turcica*, Turkey Bawm. 4. *Meliſſa Moluccana odorate*, of which we treat in the next Chapter. 5. *Meliſſa Peregrina*, called by *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunenſis*, *Meliſſa Moldavica*. 6. *Meliſſa Moluccana fœtida*, of which we ſay nothing in this Work.

III. The Deſcription. *The common Garden Bawm has a Root of a Woody ſubſtance, and full of ſtrings, which endure long, and faſten themſelves ſtrongly in the ground, the Leaves and Stalks only dying every Year: from this Root ſprings up divers ſquare green Stalks, with round hard dark green Leaves (and ſometimes of a lighter green, according to the place it grows in) a little dented about the edges, ſet by couples at the Joynts, and almoſt of a Citron or Limon ſmell: the Flowers are ſmall and gapeing, growing at Tops of the Stalks, of a pale Carnation colour, and almoſt white.*

IV. Fuchſius *his* Baſtard Bawm *has a hard woody, ſtringy Root like the former, from whence ſprings ſquare Stalks half a yard high, with Leaves like unto common Bawm, but larger and darker coloured, and not of ſo pleaſant a ſcent; the Flowers are white, and ſometimes of a pale purple colour, but much larger than thoſe of the former, almoſt like to the yellow* Lamium, *or Dead Nettles, or to thoſe of the Mountain Calamint.* Parkinſon *ſays the flowers are of a pale purpliſh colour on the lower parts, and whitiſh above, not being ſo pleaſantly ſcented as the common Garden* Bawm.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows with us only in *Gardens*, and is profitably planted there, as *Pliny lib.* 21. *cap.* 12. ſays, for the delight of Bees, for which cauſe it is called *Apiaſtrum*, and by ſome *Apium folium*, *Bees leaf*. The other is a Native of *Hungaria*, but is nouriſhed up by curious Herboriſts in their *Gardens*. I have ſometimes found it growing in *England*, on the Sunny ſide of Ditch and Bank ſides, where the ground has been pretty dry.

VI. *The Time.* They flower in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, and wither or dye away towards *Winter*, ſpringing forth a freſh from the old Roots.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are both hot and dry in the ſecond degree: they are Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, and ſomething Hyſterick: famouſly Cordial (chiefly the Garden) and Vulnerary, Alexipharmick, and Alterative.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is approved againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, Poiſons, Sickneſs at Heart, and Hypochondriack Melancholy.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from it, 1. *A cold Diſtilled Water.* 2. *A Spirituous Water.* 3. *A Spirit.* 4. *A Spiritous Tincture.* 5. *An Oily Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Eſſence.* 8. *A Syrup.* 9. *A fixed Salt.* 10. *A Balſam or Oil.* 11. *A Cataplaſm.* 12. *An expreſſed Juice.*

The Virtues.

X. *The cold Diſtilled Water.* It is a Cordial Water, and only uſed as a Vehicle to convey Cordial Medicaments in.

XI. *The Spiritous Water.* If it is a little dulcified with Syrup of Bawm, it is an excellent Cordial, and good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Convulſions, and the like, and this chiefly in Children: It eaſes gripings in the Bowels, and comforts Univerſal Nature. Doſe from half an ounce to two ounces, according to the Age of the Patient.

XII. *The Spirit.* This is much more excellent than the former water, and has a mighty power to repreſs Hypochondriack Melancholy: it revives the Spirits, and makes the Heart merry and chearful, eaſing the Paſſions thereof after a wonderful manner. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams in any proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Spiritous Tincture.* It has the former Virtues, and more powerful to all the ſaid intentions, but not ſo pleaſant: It is indeed a declared thing againſt all Paſſions of the Heart, the Colick, and Griping Pains of the Bowels. Doſe j. or ij. drams, ſweetned with the Syrup of the ſame.

XIV. *The Oily Tincture.* Outwardly bathed upon any place pained from a cold and moiſt cauſe, it gives eaſe and relief: and taken inwardly from xij. to xxx. drops in ſome fit Vehicle, it gives eaſe in pains of the Spleen, Sides and Stomach, eſpecially if they proceed from a cold cauſe: it alſo eaſes pains in the Back and Reins proceeding from weakneſs and obſtructions: and being taken in a right time, it has been found to provoke the Courſes in ſuch as have them preternaturally ſtopt.

XV. *The Saline Tincture.* Being given from one dram to two, or more, in ſome proper Liquor, it is good againſt Poiſon, and the bitings of Mad-Dogs, eaſes the pains of the Stomach, and the gripings of the Bowels, proceeding from ſharp humors; it opens the obſtructions of the Lungs, and cauſes ſuch to breath freely, who before could ſcarcely take their breath: It may be made pleaſant with the Syrup, of which we ſhall ſpeak anon.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It cauſes ſpeedy and eaſie delivery to Women in Travel; and in a more eſpecial manner is recommended againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy, being aſſiduouſly taken for ſome time. It has all the Virtues of the Spirit and Tincture, but muſt be given in a larger Doſe, by reaſon of the groſs Particles which are mixt with it: mixed and made pleaſant with Roſe-water and Sugar, or its own Syrup, it may be profitably given to Women in Child-bed, to bring away the After-birth, or cauſe a perfect cleanſing. *Galen lib. de Simpl.* ſays, that Bawm is like unto Horehound in Qualities, but much weaker. I will not gainſay *Galen* totally; but that it may be ſo in ſome Caſes; as in Hyſterick Diſeaſes: but where a Cordial is intended, I am ſure Bawm is much the ſuperiour, and is much better for Women in their Lying in, when they are fainting, from their ſore Travel or hard labour. Doſe from half an ounce to two ounces. It is good againſt Poiſon, and the bitings of Venemous Beaſts, and ſuch as have been long troubled with the Bloody Flux.

XVII. *The Syrup.* It is Cordial, but is chiefly uſed as a Vehicle to other Cordial Medicines, and to make them palatable: however it is of it ſelf a ſingular pectoral, and good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Spitting of Blood, Obſtructions of the Lungs, and other like Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, and parts adjacent.

XVIII. *The fixed Salt.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach and Spleen, reſiſts Vomiting, and carries off much of the Morbifick Cauſe by Urine. To ſtop Vomiting you may give it thus: *Take of this Salt a ſcruple*; *Spirit of Sulphur* viij. *or* x. *drops: mix them till the effervescence is over: then diſſolve it in a Glaſs of Canary, or ſome other Stomatick Vehicle*; and ſo give it the Patient to drink.

XIX. *The Balſam* or *Oil.* They are moſt ſingular Vulneraries, and many times cure Wounds at one Dreſſing: and it is my opinion (grounded upon the experience I have had of the Plant, in Chirurgery) that it is not inferiour for curing Wounds and Ulcers, to any of the Allheals: and from its vulnerary and healing Properties it was, that our Anceſtors called it *Balm*, as being of the nature of *Balſam*. Outwardly applied it is good againſt the ſtinging or ſtri-

king of *Scorpions*, and the Poyſonous Bite of the *Phalangium*

XX. *The Cataplaſm.* Being applyed it eaſes Pains coming from a cold Cauſe, and Diſcuſſes Flatulent Tumors: and being mixt with a little *Niter*, or the *Amalgamation of Mercury with Lead*, it prevails againſt Wens, Kernels and hard Swellings in the Neck and Throat or other parts, and is good alſo to give eaſe in the Gout, and ripen Biles and break them.

XXI. *The Expreſſed Juice.* It ſtrengthens the Vital Spirits; and being given to iij. iv. or vj. Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of *White Port Wine*, it cauſes ſpeedy Delivery to Women in Travel, and brings forth both *B*irth and After-birth. It is an Antiſcorbutick, and helps the *B*loody Flux, by reaſon of its *B*alſamick and healing Virtues. Put into the Eyes, it is a ſingular remedy for dimneſs of Sight, and being mixed with Honey it takes off Films which obfuſcate and hinder the Sight.

XXII. *The Baſtard Bawm.* You may make the ſame Preparations of this, as of the former, and they have in General the ſame Virtues, but as to the Vital Indications, they are not ſo powerful. However in all *Hyſterick Diſeaſes* they very much exceed, as being more effectual in opening Obſtructions of the Womb, and reſiſting Fits of the Mother.

CHAP. LIV.

BAWM, Turkey *and* Syrian.

I. *THE Names.* The firſt is called in *Latin*, *Meliſſa Turcica*, or *Meliſſophillum*, or *Meliphyllum Turcicum:* by *Geſner* in *Hort. Cedromella*, and *Citrago Turcica*, and in *Engliſh*, *Turkey Bawm.*

II. The other is called in *Latin*; *Meliſſa Syriaca*, and by ſome *Meliſſa Moluccana:* by *Matthiolus*, *Meliſſa Conſtantinopolitana:* and by *Tabernmontanus*, *Cardiaca Syriaca:* by *Lobel*, *Maſeluc Turcorum.*

III. *The Kinds.* The *Turkey Bawm*, is the Third Species, in our order: The *Syrian*, or *Moluccan* conſtitutes the Fourth Species, which are all that are neceſſary for us to conſider in this Work. This *Syrian Bawm*, Authors will have to be twofold, *viz. Lævis* and *Aſpera*, or *Aſperior:* or *Odorata*, and *Inodorata.*

IV. The Deſcription. *The* Turkey Bawm *has a Root ſmall and thready, which periſhes every Year at the firſt approach of Winter, and therefore muſt be Sown freſh again, every Spring. From this Rooot riſes up one ſquare browniſh green Stalk, two Feet high and ſometimes more, if it grows in good Ground, ſpreading it ſelf with two Branches from every Joint, where the Leaves are ſet; and this courſe is continued up almoſt to the Top. The Leaves are narrower and longer than thoſe of* Common Garden Bawm, *and more dented in about the edges, of a ſweet* Limmon *ſcent, rather exceeding that of* Common Bawm: *they are rough alſo, and of a like Green Colour. The Flowers are gaping or hooded, growing at the Tops of the Branches at certain Diſtances, ſtanding in ſharp, rough, pointed Husks; and they are of a blew or purpliſh blew Colour; but in ſome the Colour is perfectly white, whence ſeveral Authors would make ſeveral Kinds thereof, tho at the ſame time they differ in nothing but the Colour of the Flowers; but ſome ſay the Leaves are of a freſher green Colour, which I have not yet obſerved. After the Flowers are paſt, then comes the Seed, which is black and roundiſh, with a white Spot in each Seed, whilſt it is freſh, which afterwards in a manner Vaniſhes, not being ſo diſcernable when dry.*

V. *The* Syrian Bawm, *has a Woody thick Root, and full of ſtrings, which periſhes every Year. From whence riſes up, a round hollow Stalk, thick, and of a reddiſh Colour, about* Two Feet *high, branching forth variouſly on all ſides up to the Top, on which are ſet ſhorter and rounder Leaves, at the end of longer Foot Stalks. The other Leaves ſtand alſo upon Foot Stalks, and much reſemble thoſe of the* Common Bawm *(for which reaſon, ſome Authors have taken this to be one of the Kinds thereof) ſomewhat leſs dented about the edges, than the* Garden Kind. *At the Joints of the Stalk, from the middle upwards, come forth round about it, certain hard, whitiſh Skins, ſmall and round at the bottom, and wide open at the brims, a little prickly at the corners, and much like unto a Bell, being for the moſt part five Cornered. From the bottom of each of theſe, comes forth one Flower, ſomewhat ſmall, and like to thoſe of the* Common Bawm, *almoſt white in Colour, or with a ſmall bluſh of Red therein. After they are paſt, in the bottom of the ſame skinny Bell, the Seed grows (but it very rarely comes to be Ripe with us) which is whitiſh and Cornered. The Plant has nothing of the ſmell of* Bawm *in it; but it is ſtrong, and the Taſte is bitter.*

VI. *The other* Syrian Kind, *which is called* Aſperior, *differs not much from the former, as to its Form, yet it riſes a litter higher, and grows ſomewhat greater, but after the ſame Faſhion: the Stalk of this is Four Square, and lightly hollowed or furrowed. The Leaves are ſomewhat longer and ſharper on the edges. The Cups or Bells in which the Flowers grow, are more prickly than the former, and much ſharper at the corners of them, longer, more in number, and of a paler white Colour. The Tunnels of the Flowers are browniſh, and not ſo white as the other; and the Seed is three cornered, and ſharp upwards like a Wedge.*

VII. *The*

VII. *The Places.* The *Turkey Bawm* grows naturally in *Moldavia* and ſeveral parts of *Turky*, from whence it is brought to us, and Nouriſh'd up in *Gardens*. The *Syrian Bawm*, called alſo *Moluccan*, was thought by *Matthiolus* to grow in the *Molucca Iſlands* (whence that Name.) But *Parkinſon* ſays he was miſtaken: and that *Sequinus* an *Italian* ſent them from *Syria* to *Verona*, from whence they were brought to us, and nouriſh'd up in *Gardens* only.

VIII. *The Times.* The *Turkey Bawm* Flowers the latter end of *June*, or in *July*: but the *Syrian Kinds*, ſeldom Flower before the middle of *Auguſt*, for which reaſon, they ſeldom give any good Seed, which the *Turkey Bawm* fails not to do.

IX. *The Qualities.* The *Turkey Bawm* agrees herein wholly with our *Common Garden Bawm*. The *Syrian Bawm* is hot in one Degree and dry in two, Hyſterick, Vulnerary, and Alterative.

X. *The Specification.* The *Turkey Bawm* is peculiar againſt Vertigo's, Faintings, and Sickneſs at Heart. The *Syrian* reſiſts fits of the Mother, and Vapors from the Womb.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of them, but you may Prepare therefrom. 1. *A Powder from the Leaves and Flowers.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *An Expreſſed Juice,* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *An Oily Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Eſſence.* 8. *A Syrup.* 9. *A Fixed Salt.* 10. *A Balſam or Oil.* 11. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XII. All theſe ſeveral Preparations of the *Turkey Bawm*, have the ſame Virtues, Uſes and Doſes, with thoſe of our *Common Garden Bawm*; ſo that no more need be ſaid of them in this place, and therefore we refer you to their reſpective Titles in the Chapter aforegoing.

XIII. *The Pouder of the* Syrian Bawm, heats, rarifies, and cleanſes.

XIV. *The Decoction of it in Wine*, Kills Worms, and is good againſt the pains of the Mother, Vapors, and the like. Doſe iv. ounces.

XV. *The Expreſſed Juice of it*, Kills Worms, and gives relief in Hiſterick Fits, pains of the Spleen, and the like. Doſe j. ounce or more.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture of it*, Expels Poyſon or Venom, and is good againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of Malign fevers. Doſe half an ounce.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture of it*, Gives eaſe in the Colick, given to one Dram in Ale or Wine: and outwardly applyed helps Palſies, and eaſes Pains from a cold Cauſe, in any part of the Body.

XVIII. *The Saline Tincture of it*, Is a Specifick for killing Worms in the Body, whether of old or young. Doſe j. or ij. Drams in Wine or Ale.

XIX. *The Eſſence of it*, Kills Worms, and cures Fits of the Mother, Convulſions of the Bowels, *&c.* Doſe from ij. Drams to vj. in Ale or Wine.

XX. *The Syrup of it*, has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but is much weaker, and is moſtly uſed as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations in.

XXI. *The Fixed Salt of it*, removes Obſtructions of the Spleen and Womb. Doſe to xx grains of it, in a *Decoction* of the Herb, ſweetned with the *Syrup* thereof.

XXII. *The Balſam or Oil of it*, is Vulnerary, and eaſes Pains of the Spleen and Joints.

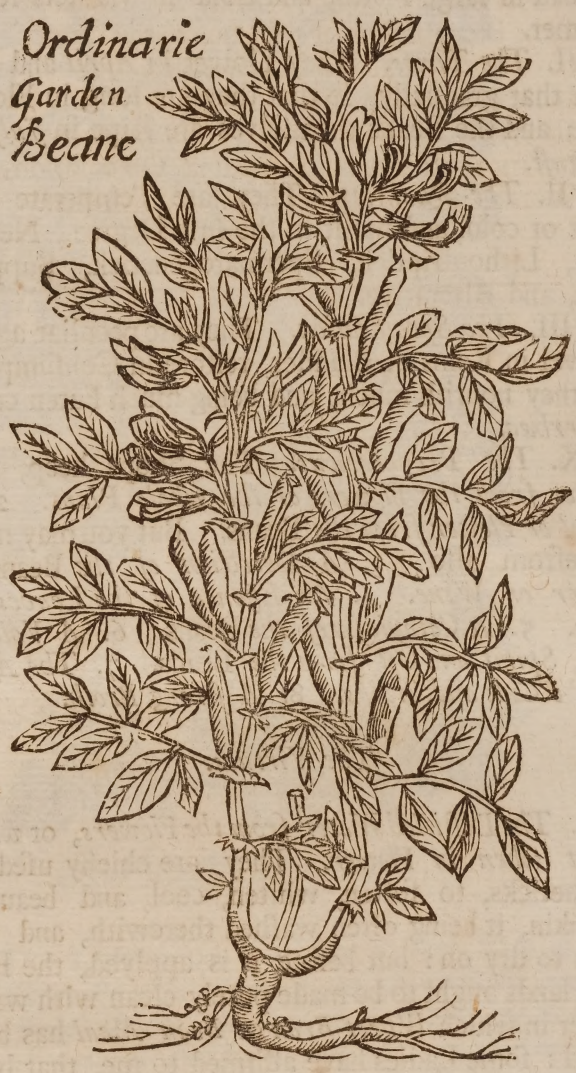
XXIII. *The Cataplaſm of it*, Diſcuſſes Tumors ariſing from Cold and Wind, and gives eaſe in the Spleen being applied to the Region thereof.

CHAP. LV.

BEANS Garden *and* Baſtard.

I. *THE Names.* The *Bean* is called in *Arabick*, *Bachale*, *Bachele*, *Bakilla*, and *Hachille* in *Greek*, Κύαμος: and in *Latin*, *Faba.* The Cod is called in *Greek* by *Ariſtotle* θήκη: by *Nicander*, λέπος, λέμμα, πέσκος: by *Heſichius* λόβος, λέβηες: and by *Apollonius* Κέλυφος: and in *Latin*, *Theca.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Kinds of *Beans*, but thoſe which we ſhall chiefly take notice of, are 1. *The Garden.* 2. *Kidney* or *French.* 3. *The Field* or *Horſe Bean.* Of the *Garden Kind* there are ſaid to be two ſorts, 1. *The True.* 2. *The Baſtard.*



III. The Deſcription. *The True, Large, Sweet* Garden Bean, *has a Root thick, with many Fibres or Strings annexed to it; from which riſes up One, Two, or Three Stalks (according to the goodneſs of the Ground) ſmooth and ſquare, and ſometimes Four or Five Feet high or more. Upon theſe Stalks are ſet the Leaves at certain diſtances upon a ſmall Foot-Stalk, from the very bottom almoſt to the top, by Two and Two, which are fleſhy, thick, of a light green, and long, a little pointed at the ends. Between theſe Leaves and Stalk come forth divers Flowers, all of them looking one way for the moſt part, which are cloſe, a little turn'd up at the brims, White, and ſpotted with a blackiſh Spot in the middle, and ſomewhat purpliſh at the foot or bottom; of the Form almoſt of* Broom, *or* Peaſe *Flowers, many of which, that grow upwards towards the top, do ſeldom bear Seed, and therefore are gathered by many to be Diſtilled; and the tops alſo being cut off, it makes the reſt of the Plant to thrive the better. The Flowers being gone, there grows forth long, great, ſmooth, green Cods, greater than in the other Kinds of* Beans, *which*

grow

grow black when they are ripe, and contain within them, Two, Three, or Four, flat and ſomewhat roundiſh long Beans, *either white or reddiſh, which latter when ripe grow many times black withall.*

IV. *The* Baſtard Bean, *Differs little or nothing in the Form and Shape of the Plant, or in the manner of its growing, from the former, ſave that it ſeldom grows full out ſo large as the True* Garden *one doth, nor are the* Beans *themſelves altogether ſo large: but that which is the principal note of diſtinction, between this and the True Kind, is their want of that ſweetneſs, pleaſantneſs, and excellent Taſte which the Right* Garden *ſort has: and therefore by reaſon of the ſmall difference which is between them in reſpect to their Form and growing, they are generally Sold in the Market the one for the other: tho at the ſame time the* Gardener *can diſtinguiſh between them.*

V. *The Places.* Theſe are both Sown in *Gardens* with us, but the latter are for the moſt part Sown abroad in large Fields, and Sold in Markets for the former.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in *April* and *May*, and that gradually, ſo that they are long in Flowering: and the Beans themſelves are Ripe in *July* and *Auguſt.*

VII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate as to heat or cold, and moiſt in the firſt Degree; Nephritick, Lithontriptick, Spermatogenetick, Suppurative, and Alterative.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Gravel in Reins or Bladder, reſtore in Conſumpions, for they nouriſh much, and being much Eaten cure a *Diarrhæa.*

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep, 1. *A Water from the Flowers or the whole Plant.* 2. *A Meal or Flower from the* Beans. But you may make therefrom alſo, 3. *A Decoction of the* Beans *in Water or Wine.* 4. *An Eſſence of the Leaves and Cods.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of the* Beans. 6. *A Volatile Salt, Spirit and Oil from the* Beans. 7. *The Aſhes of the Cods and Stalks.* 8. *A ſtrong Broth.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Diſtilled Water from the Flowers*, or *whole Plant when in Flower.* They are chiefly uſed as Coſmeticks, to ſoften, whiten, cool, and beautify the Skin, it being often waſhed therewith, and ſuffered to dry on: but before it is applyed, the Face and Hands ought to be made purely clean with warm Water in which *Wheat Bran* or *Bean Meal* has been boiled: ſome Ladies have affirmed to me, that by a continued and long uſing this Waſh, or Water Diſtilled from the Flowers, they have had Lentils, Freckles, and other Deformities of the Skin perfectly removed. This I believe, that if it is acuated with ſome ſmall quantity of the Volatile Salt, and then uſed, it may do much in that Kind.

XI. *The Meal or Flower.* Being uſed with warm Water to waſh the Face and Skin with, it cleanſes it admirably, and is ſaid to take away Deformities thereof, as Scurff, Spots, Wrinkles, Tanning, Sunburning, and the like.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is very good againſt the Stone and Gravel whether in the Reins or Bladder, and provokes Urine; ſo alſo a Decoction of the Green Cods, or a Water Diſtilled from the ſame.

XIII. *The Eſſence from the Leaves and green Cods.* It is Diuretick and Lithontriptick, removing the Matter cauſing the Strangury, whether it be Gravel, Sand, Slime, or other Glutinous Matter. Mixed with Honey and taken, it prevails againſt Coughs, Colds, Rheums, Catarrhs, and other Diſtempers of the Lungs.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm of* Bean *Flower or Meal.* If *it is made with Vinegar and Oil*, and applied to Womens Breaſts, ſwelled with abundance of Milk, ſo that they can ſcarcely hold, it will not only repreſs the Milk, but alſo diſcuſs the Tumor or Swelling occaſioned by Curdling thereof. If *the Cataplaſm be made with Fænugreek and Honey*, and applied to Felons, Biles, Bruiſes, Apoſtems, as alſo Kernels about the Ears, and Kings-Evil Swellings, it helps them all. *If the Cataplaſm is made with Wine*, and applied to Watering Eyes, or Eyes having a Contuſion by blows, it gives eaſe and does them good. *If made with Whites of Eggs, Roſe Leaves and Frankincenſe*, and applied, it helps Eyes which Swell or grow out. *If it is made with White Wine, and with Vinegar and Oil*, and applied to the Cods, it takes away their Pain and Swelling. *If it is made with Wine only, and a little Oil*, and Eaten, it is good againſt Impotency, and ſtirs up Luſt in ſuch as cannot uſe the Act of Generation, by reaſon of the coldneſs, ſluggiſhneſs, and weakneſs of their Members. *If Fried in Oil with Garlick to the thickneſs of a Haſty Pudding*, and Eaten as daily Food, it helps inveterate Coughs, almoſt paſt cure, and the hoarſeneſs of the Voice: and being for ſome time Eaten, it breaks Apoſtems of the Breaſt and Lungs.

XV. *The Aſhes from the Cods and Stalks*, Being Infuſed in Ale or Wine, and the Liquor Drunk, they are very Diuretick, and open all Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, and therefore are very good againſt Sand, Gravel, Stone, Dropſy, Jaundice and Gout. *The Aſhes made into a Cataplaſm with Hogs Lard*, and applied, are good againſt old Pains, Contuſions, Wounds of the Nerves, Defluxions upon the Joynts, the Sciatica, and Gout, whether in Hands, Arms, Knees or Feet.

XVI. *The Volatil Salt, Spirit and Oil of the Beans. Beans* and *Peaſe* yield a vaſt Quantity of *Volatil Salt*, and in much larger Proportion than any other Vegetable Production. It is thus made. ℞ Beans ℔ x. *whole and dry, put them into a large Earthen Retort, or into a large Glaſs one well Luted; ſo large as that about a third part may remain Empty: put it into a cloſe Furnace of Reverberation, luting to it a large Receiver or great Glaſs Ball: ſtop the Regiſters of the Cover of the Furnace, and make a ſmall Fire in the Cinder or Aſhes place, at firſt, only to warm the Retort, and heat the Matter within, which keep ſo for an Hour; then kindle a Fire in the Grate Place, gentle at firſt for an Hour more; after which increaſe it gradually from Hour to Hour, but not to an Exceſs: in the mean ſeaſon, the Aqueous parts will come over in large quantity, then give a little Air to the Regiſter of the Cover of the Furnace on the Receivers ſide, continually encreaſing the Fire, till you ſee the Receiver to be filled with white Clouds, which will by degrees condenſe into Liquor; the Oleaginous and Salt parts ſinking to the bottom of the Veſſel; keep now an equal Fire, for about two Hours, giving a little Air to the Regiſter, after which open it for altogether, giving a more violent heat, and at length a flaming Fire, which continue till the Vapors ceaſe, and the Receiver is clear: let then the Fire go out, and the Veſſels cool. In the Receiver you will have much Flegm mixt with Oil, and Spirit, and Volatile Salt, ſo penetrating that you will not be able to hold your Noſe and Eyes over the Mouths of the Veſſels. Put all theſe Subſtances immediately into a a Bolt Head with a long Neck, covered, with its Head well Luted, and fitted with a Beak and Receiver: place it in a Sand heat, in a cool Airy place, ſo may you ſee the Volatile Salt aſcend by little and little, and coagulate it ſelf in the Head (which you muſt often cool by double Cloths dipt in cold Water, to hinder the Diſſolution of the Salt): This Salt with what ſpeed*

may

may be take out of the Head, and keep it in a Glass Bottle close stopped, and in a cool place, for it turns into Liquor or Spirit with the least heat, and sooner than any other Volatile Salt: but you must have another Head ready to put on in the place of the former, whose junctures being well Luted, continue the rectification, so will you have in the Recipient, the rest of the Volatile Salt Dissolved in a little of the Flegm (which is the Spirit) and the Volatile Oil, which you may separate and keep a part; the useless Flegm, and stinking part of the Oil remaining at bottom of the Matrass.

XVII. This *Volatile Salt of Beans*, is a strong Sudorifick, and one of the most Subtil and Volatile Salts that is, being of the same use with all other Volatile Salts. It is good against Palsies, Cramps, Withered Limbs, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Gouts, Rheumatisms, Colicks, and other diseases of the Head, Brain, Womb, Nerves, and Joints. It kills Worms, and is admirably good in Fits of the Mother. The *Spirit* is also of the same Virtue. The *Oil*, is stronger, and therefore in outward applications, it may be mixt with Oil of Bitter Almonds, or Oil of Ben, and the Stomach and Navel anointed with it, for Fits of the Mother. In Diseases of the Brain, also of the Womb, you may put it up the Nostrils. Dose of the Salt, a gr. vj. ad xij. of the Spirit, from xv drops to xxx. or xl. and of the Oil a gut. ij. ad vj. all which are to be given in some proper Vehicle.

XVIII. *The strong Broth of the Beans.* It is Nutritive in the highest Sense so far as a Vegetable can be Nutritive; It also stirs up Lust, and is of good use where there is an Impotency in the Male Kind, who have not the power to use the Act of Generation, by reason of a weakness in the Instruments of Generation, or defect of Seed, as it has respect either to Quantity or Quality. And by reason the *Bean*, (especially the Field Kind) has the Signature of the *Glans* of the *Penis*, *Pythagoras* and his Followers judged then to provoke Lust, which afterwards by multitudes of Experiments and Observations, has been confirm'd to us, even from that time to this day. This Broth strengthens the Bowels and restores Nature, stopping all sorts of Lasks and Fluxes of the Belly, inveterate Coughs and other Distempers of the Lungs: It is Nephritick and Diuretick, much provoking Urine, and therefore is good against all Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder. If this Broth is made for Nutriment sake, it will be necessary to boil the *Beans* till they are Broken, and the Flowery part of them mixed and as it were dissolved in the Liquor, which afterwards may be made savory with a little Salt, Juice of an Orange, and a bit of sweet Butter. *Beans* are indeed Flatulent (by which property they are said to stir up Lust,) yet accounted good Food. *Nos Trago Subscribimus recentes innoxias esse in Cibo, & bonum succum gignere.* Ray, *Hist. Plant. lib.* 18. *cap.* 2.

CHAP. LVI.

BEANS Kidney *and* Scarlet.

I. THE *Names.* This Plant is called by *Hippocrates*, *Theophrastus*, and most of the Ancient Writers Δόλικον: some from the Seed call it Λόβον, & Λόβιον: others name it Φασήολον a diminitive from Φάσηλος *Discorides* calleth it Σμίλαξ κηπαία, ὁ καρπός, Λόβια: in *Latin*, *Smilax Hortensis*, *Siliqua*, *Phaseolus*: in *Arabick*, *Lubia*: in *English*, *Kidney Bean*, and *Garden Kidney Bean.*

II. The other is called in *Greek* Κύαμος κόκκινος, & φασήολος κόκκινος: in *Latin*, *Faba Coccinus*, & *Phaseolus Coccinus*: and in *English*, the *Scarlet Bean.*

III. *The Kinds.* The Species of the *Kidney Bean* are very many: whose chief differences consist most in the Colour of the Beans, which every Child is able to distinguish at Sight, as the *White*, the *Black*, the *Red*, the *Purple*, the *various Coloured*, the *Great*, the *Small*, &c. as for other Differences, as they would be superfluous and needless, so they would be almost endless.

IV. The *Scarlet Bean* is said to be of two Kinds: 1. That which Grows and is Common with us in *England.* 2. The *Indian Downy or Hairy Bean*, which is called *Cow Itch*, which see in the *Exoticks*, *lib.* 3. *chap.* 73. following.

Kidney Beans

V. The Description. *It has a long Root with many Fibres springing from it, which perishes every Year, from which rises up at first but one Stalk, which afterwards divides it self into many Arms or Branches, every one of them being so weak, that they cannot sustain themselves, but are upheld by Sticks or Poles, or other adjacent things, taking hold with its clasping tendrels thereupon, in like manner as does* Bryony, Hops, *and the* Vine, *otherwise they would lye Fruitless upon the Ground. From these Branches grow forth at several places long Foot Stalks, every one of which has three broad, round, pointed Leaves, of a green Colour, growing together by three's as in the* Common Trefoil: *Towards the Tops of the Branches come forth divers Flowers in form like to* Pease Blossoms, *which varie and differ in their Colours according to the Soil in which they Grow, sometimes White, Black,* Red, *Yellow, Purple, Pale and Various Coloured, for the most part of the same Colour the* Beans *will be of. After which come forth long and slender, flat, lightish green Cods, mostly crooked a little, and some strait, in which are contained the* Beans, *made almost in form of a Kidney, flat and much about the Magnitude of* Horse Beans.

VI. The Scarlet Bean *is a large Plant, but differs not much in its manner of growing from the former*

Kidney

Kidney Bean: *but the Flowers are large and many, and of an Elegant Scarlet Colour; for which reaſon it is commonly called by our Floriſts,* The Scarlet Bean.

VII. *The Places.* They Grow both of them, not only in *England*, but alſo in moſt parts of *Europe*, and with us they are nouriſh'd up in *Gardens*. The firſt or *Common Garden Kidney Bean* (which ſome call the *French Bean*) extend their Branches to a very great length, having Poles or other like things to ſupport and faſten themſelves upon. The *Scarlet Bean* was firſt Brought to us by *John Tradeſcant*, and made to Grow in our *Gardens*, where it now very naturally flouriſhes.

VIII. *The Times.* They are ſown in the *Spring*, chiefly about the middle of *April*, and not before, and the *Beans* themſelves are ripe, about the latter end of the Year.

IX. *The Qualities.* The former are Hot and Moiſt in the firſt Degree: (as for the latter they are more for the Show and Beauty of the Flowers, than for any Phyſical uſe:) They are alſo Suppurative, Aſtringent as to the Bowels, Nephritick, Spermatogenetick, and Alterative.

X. *The Specification.* There is nothing Obſervable in this, ſaving that they have been found to provoke Urine.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of them; but you may make therefrom, 1. *A Diſtilled Water from the green Cods, and whole Plant.* 2. *A Decoction of the green Cods, or whole Plant in Water or Wine.* 3. *An Eſſence of the Leaves and Cods.* 4. *A Volatile Spirit, Oil and Salt, from the dry'd* Beans. 5. *The Aſhes of the Straw and Cods.* 6. *The green Cods to be eaten as a Sallet.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Diſtilled Water*, May be uſed as a Vehicle to convey Nephritick, Diuretick, and Lythontriptick Medicaments in.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water* is very Diuretick; and as its Signature ſhews, powerfully opens Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder: It may be Drank a Pint at a time morning, noon, and night a little ſweetned with Hony, and be continued for ſome days.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the *Decoction*, but much more Powerful, and is a ſingular ſweetner of the Blood.

XV. *The Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt.* They are made from the dry'd *Beans*, exactly as we have Taught in the former Chapter, *Sect.* 16. and their ſeveral Virtues, Uſes, and Doſes are the ſame, ſo that we need ſay no more of them in this place.

XVI. *The Aſhes of the Straw and Cods*, being Infuſed a Night or two in a Bottle of Ale or Wine cloſe ſtopt up; and that Liquor Drank Morning, Noon and Night, half a Pint at a time, or more, it powerfully provokes Urine, opens obſtructions of the Reins and Ureters, and plentifully brings away Sand, Gravel, Slime, or other Tartarous Matter offending thoſe Parts. You may put xvj, ounces of the *Aſhes* to a Gallon of Ale or Wine.

XVII. *The Green Cods.* They have the Virtues of the other *Beans*, provoke Luſt and breed Seed: boiled and eaten with ſweet Butter and a little Salt, and Juice of Oranges, they looſen the Belly, provoke Urine, ſtrengthen and pleaſe the Stomach, and make good Blood; but they ought to be eaten whileſt they are green and tender (otherwiſe they will not be ſo Toothſom) and the Rib or String which runs along the Cod, being taken away, then to be boiled cloſe Covered, till they are ſoftiſh, and ſo dreſt up with Salt, melted freſh Butter and Juice of *Sevil* Oranges, as aforeſaid; in which manner they are very wholſom, nouriſhing, reſtorative, and of a pleaſant and grateful Taſte, and not in the leaſt inferior to the other large *Garden Beans.*

CHAP. LVII.

BEANS Field *or* Horſe.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κύαμος ἄγειος: in *Latin*, *Faba Equina*, *Faba Minor*: and by *Dodonæus*, *Phaſelus Minor*, *Faba agria*, vel *Ruſtica*: and in *Engliſh*, *Field Bean*, and *Horſe Bean.* Κύαμοι *Græcis dicti creduntur quia ſunt* εἰς τὸ κύειν δεινοὶ ἢ ἄπιοι τοῦ κύειν. Ray.

II. *The Kinds.* We ſhall take notice but of three ſorts of theſe *Beans.* The *Firſt Kind*, is our *Common Field Bean*, which is uſually ſown with us for *Horſes* and *Hogs*; and is Named as afore declared. *The Second Kind*, is that which the *Greeks* call Πύανος, and by ſome Κύαμος ἄγειος: in *Latin*, *Faba Sylveſtris*, *Faba Græca*; and in *Engliſh*, The *Wild Bean.* *The Third Kind*, is the *Old Greek Bean*, called Κύαμος ἑλληνικος: in *Latin*, *Faba Veterum Græcorum*, *Faba Sylveſtris Græcorum antiquorum:* in *Engliſh*, The *Greek Bean of the Ancients.*

III. The Deſcription. *The* Field *or* Horſe Bean *has a ſhort Root, going down right, with many ſmall ſtrings ſpringing from it, which periſhes every Year; from whence ſprings forth one, two, or more Stalks, which grow upright like the* Garden Bean, *not leaning down; the Leaves are like unto the* Garden Bean, *without any dents on the edges, but they are ſmaller, more at a Joint, and growing cloſer: the Flowers ſtand alſo more at a Joint, leſſer, and of a more Purpliſh Colour: the Cods ſucceeding them*

them are long and round, ſmaller than the Garden Kind, *and ſtanding upright: within which are ſmall longiſh round* Beans, *which when they are Ripe, are ſome blackiſh, ſome browniſh, and ſome of a dirty yellow.*

Common field Bean or Horse Bean.

IV. The Wild Bean *differs in its deſcription not much from the former, ſave that it is ſomething leſs in the Magnitude of the Plant, and the* Beans *themſelves are black and round.*

V. The Greek Bean *has a Root which goes not deep nor far into the Ground, but ſends forth many long Fibres or ſtrings, dying every Year; from whence ſprings forth two or three long flat Stalks, with two edges, lying or running upon the ground, if it has nothing to riſe or claſp upon. The Stalks branch out on every ſide into ſtalks of Leaves, four commonly ſet thereon, by two and two, with a diſtance between them, like unto the* Garden Bean, *and each Branch bending in a long Claſper. The Flowers grow ſingly at the Joynts of the Branches, under the Leaves, and are of a kind of dead, dull, purple Colour, with ſome paleneſs at bottom of them: after which ſucceed long and ſomewhat flat Cods, with two ſharp edges, dented about, and a little hooked or bowing, green at firſt, but afterwards black and hard when they are Ripe. In theſe Cods are contained four or five, or more round* Beans, *very black, and as large as* Peaſe.

VI. *The Places.* The Firſt grows with us every where, in *Fields*, and are chiefly Sown for the Food of Hoggs and Horſes, whence their Name: The Second and Third ſorts grow with us only in *Gardens*; but are Natives of *Spain* and *Greece*, where they are plentifully to be found.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *April*, and *May*, and *June*, and that gradually, for they are long in Flowering; and the Seed is Ripe ſometimes in *July*; but moſtly in *Auguſt* and *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Our *Field Beans* are hot and moiſt in the firſt Degree, ſuppurative, ſtrengthening and ſpermatogenetick: nephritick, diuretick, and alterative: and uſed externally, as in Waſhings, they are of an abſterſive faculty. The *Wild Bean*, and *Faba Veterum*, or *Greek Bean*, which *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and other *Greek* Authors intend, when they give us their Virtues, are uſed to all the ſame purpoſes and intentions aſcribed to theſe *Our Field Beans.*

IX. *The Specification.* They have a peculiar Faculty to remove Obſtructions of Urine; and to make a clear paſſage for the Water.

X. *The Preparations.* They are exactly the ſame with the former, as 1. *A Diſtilled Water from the Flowers and green Cods.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt.* 5. *The Aſhes and Fixed Salt.* 6. *A Broth of the* Beans. 7. *A Cataplaſm of the Meal.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is uſed as a Vehicle for other Preparations, and as a coſmetick for the Face and Skin, to take away Scurf, Morphew, Tannings, Sunburnings and other like Deformities, by often waſhing therewith, and letting it dry on.

XII. *The Decoction of Cods and Plant*, opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, but chiefly of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and provokes Urine.

XIII. *The Eſſence*, Is ſaid to diſſolve the Stone in Reins or Bladder, but then I conceive it muſt be a ſoft and gritty Stone, not of a Flint like Subſtance: it increaſes Seed, and provokes Luſt.

XIV. *The Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt of the dry'd Beans*, They are made as thoſe of *Garden Beans chap.* 55. *Sect.* 16. and have all the ſame Virtues, Uſes and Doſes.

XV. *The Aſhes and Fix'd Salt.* They are Diuretick, and powerfully provoke Urine, and therefore are ſingularly good againſt the Dropſy Sarſites, Gout, Stone, Gravel, and Jaundice. Doſe a ſcruple in White Wine, morning and night.

XVI. *The Broth of the Beans.* It has the ſame Virtues, but not all out ſo Powerful.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm. Made with Wine*, it is good againſt ſuffuſſions and Blows of the Eyes, and is profitably applyed to eaſe the Pains of the Gout. *Made with Wine Vinegar*, and applyed, it takes away the Inflammation of the Teſticles, and Womens Breaſts, and apply'd where Hairs are firſt and immediately plucked forth, it conſumes their Nutriment, and in ſome meaſure hinders their growing again. And *if beaten up with Whites of Eggs*, it is good againſt the Pin and Web, and helps the Watering of the Eyes. *If made with Vinegar and equal parts of Barley Meal*, it is ſaid to waſt away the Swellings of the *Kings Evil. If made up with equal parts of Meal of Fanugrerk*, it takes black and blew ſpots, occaſioned through Blows, and Diſcuſſes hard Swellings under the Ears. *If the Cataplaſm is made with Oxymel*, it is good againſt the Stinging of *Scorpions*, and Bitings of Venomous Beaſts, Diſcuſſes Tumors cauſed by Blows and Bruiſes, abates the Milk in Womens Breaſts, and eaſes Wounded Nerves, if apply'd upon the Wound.

CHAP. LVIII.

BEARS BREECH.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀκανθος ἡ Ἀκανθα : in *Latin*, *Acanthus*, *Acantha*, *Branca Urſina* : and in *Engliſh*, *Brank Urſine*, or *Bears-breech*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold ; 1. *The Garden kind*, called in *Greek* ἄκανθος ἥμερος, πάιδερος, μελάμφυλλος, Ἑρπάκανθα : in *Latin*, *Acanthos Sativus*, *Acantha Hortenſis*, *Pæderos*, *Melamphyllos*, and *Herpacantha*, *Acanthus verus & lævis*, *Branca Urſina lævis* : and in *Engliſh*, *Garden Brank Urſine*, or *Bears Breech*. 2. *The Wild Kind*, is called in *Greek*, ἄκανθος ἄγειος, in *Latin*, *Acanthus Sylveſtris*, and *Aculeatus*, *Acantha Spinoſa & aculeata*, *Herbacantha* : in *Engliſh*, the *Wild* or *Prickly Bears-breech*. *Acanthos* is the common name for all Thiſtles, but here it is uſed by the figure, *Antonomaſia*, *qua loco proprij nominis ponitur Appellativum*, *ut Civitas pro* Londino.

III. The Deſcription. *Garden* Bears Breech *has a Root thick and long, with many long ſtrings ſpreading far and deep in the ground, of a blackiſh or dark colour on the outſide, and white within, full of a very clammy Juice, more mucilaginous than the Leaves, ſo full of life, that if a ſmall piece be but left in the ground, it will ſpring up again, and bring forth the whole Plant, but requires a ſhelter or defence from the extremity of the Winter. From this Root there ſhoots forth many large, thick, ſmooth, ſad green Leaves upon the ground, with a thick middle rib, divided into many parts, with great and deep gaſhes on the edges, from among which (after it has ſtood long in a convenient place) riſes up a reaſonable great Stalk, three or four foot high, without either joint or branch thereon, ſet with ſome Leaves ; and from the middle upwards, ſet with a ſpike, as it were, of white hooded or gaping Flowers, ſtanding in browniſh Husks, ſomewhat ſharp at the points, and a ſmall long undivided Leaf under each Flower : after which come (in more hot Countries, but not in ours that I know of) broad, flat, round, thick, browniſh yellow Seed.* Dodoneus *ſays, that the Leaves are great, large, of a ſad green colour, thick, groſs, ſmooth, and deeply cut in by the ſides, like the leaves of* Rocket.

IV. *Wild* Bears Breech *has a Root not ſpreading ſo deep, or ſo far as the former, nor ſo great in magnitude, but more tender, as leſs able to endure the Winters cold. From this Root riſes up ſeveral long Leaves lying upon the ground, but much narrower, and more divided on the edges into ſmaller parts, and each part with ſmall inciſions, ſet with very ſharp white prickles ; from among which a leſſer and lower Stalk ariſes, with the like ſpiked heads of Flowers, and a few prickly Leaves thereon, in their way coming up, ſtanding in more ſharp and prickly husks than the former ; after which comes Seed, ſmall as a little Pea, hard, black, and round.* Gerard *ſaith, that this Thiſtle is in Stalk, colour of Leaves, Flowers and Seed much like the firſt kind, but the Plant is ſhorter and lower, and the Leaves pretty large, dented or jagged with many cuts and inciſions, not only in ſome few parts of the Leaves, as ſome other Thiſtles, but very thickly dented or cloven, and having many ſharp, large, white and hard prickles, about the ſides of the diviſions and cuts, not very eaſie to be handled or touched, without danger to the hands and fingers.*

V. *The Places.* They naturally grow in *Greece*, *Italy*, *Spain*, and *France* ; but with us, and in *Holland*, *Germany*, and other cold Countries, it is only to be found nouriſhed up in *Gardens*. *Dioſcorides* ſays it grows only in moiſt and ſtony places. The *Wild* grows in many places of *Italy* near the Sea, and *Pena* ſays, he found it in moiſt and gravelly places near to the Walls of *Mompelier* ; but with us it is only in *Gardens*.

VI. *The Times.* The Root keeps alive in Winter in hot Countries, and ſo with us, but ſometimes it dies, if the weather is too cold : but in *England* that is rare in the Garden kind. The former flowers in *June* and ſometimes in *July* ; but yields no perfect Seed with us : the latter flowers later ; ſeldom or never giving with us any ripe Seed : but in thoſe Countries where the Seed comes to perfection, it is always in *Autumn*, or latter end of *Summer*.

VII. *The Qualities.* They ſeem to be Temperate in reſpect of heat, and drying in the firſt degree. They are Arthritick, and whilſt green, Digeſtive, afterwards Aſtringent, Drying, Reſtorative and Alterative.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Conſumptions and Spitting of Blood.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of it : but you may make thereof, 1. *An Inſpiſſate Juice, or Liquid.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Clyſter.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Vertues.

X. *The Liquid* or *Inſpiſſate Juice*, prevails againſt ſpitting of Blood, piſſing of Blood, and the Phthiſick, being ſaid to cure Conſumptions, meaning thoſe of the Lungs. Doſe of the *Liquid*, one or two ſpoonfuls ; of the *Inſpiſſate* one or two drams, diſſolved in Red Wine, or Tent, and ſo either of them to be taken.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the former, beſides which it ſtops Fluxes, and the Courſes in Women, and is prevalent againſt Ruptures in Children, and vehement Coughs. Doſe one ſpoonful in Red Wine or Tent, Morning and Evening. Applied it is good againſt burnings.

XII. *The*

XII. *The Decoction in White Wine.* It provokes Urine, and binds the Belly.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Phthiſicks, ſpitting and piſſing of Blood, Bloody Fluxes, *&c.* Doſe two ſpoonfuls in Wine.

XIV. *The Clyſter.* By reaſon the whole Plant is of a Glutinous, Clammy, and Slimy Mucilaginous Nature; it is given Clyſter-wiſe to procure Stools, and heal the Excoriations of the Bowels.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* From its Glutinous and Mucilaginous property, it is (like Comfrey) applyed to weak parts to ſtrengthen them: and applyed to the Gout in the Joints, it eaſes the Pain, diſcuſſes the Humor, and cures the Diſeaſe: It alſo is profitable againſt Cramps in any part, and Ruptures in Children, being timely applied to the Part: made into form of an Emplaſter, and applied to the Back, it eaſes Pains there, and ſtrengthens a weak Back.

XVI. *The Saline Tincture.* It opens obſtructions of the Urinary Paſſages, and powerfully provokes Urine. Doſe, one or two drams in a draught of White Wine: and Cloths dipt in it, and applied to parts burned (where the skin is not broken) it preſently draws forth the fire.

XVII. *The* Wild Bears Breech *has the ſame Preparations, Virtues and Uſes.*

CHAP. LIX.

BEARS-EARS.

I. *The Names.* They know no *Greek* Name, but have obtained ſeveral *Latin* ones, according to the variety of Authors, who have treated of them: but they may well enough be called in *Greek*, Λαϐὴ τῶν ἄρκτων: They are called variouſly by ſeveral Authors, as *Lunaria Arthritica*, alſo *Lunaria Paralytica Alpina*, ; and *Sanicula Alpina*, by *Geſner*: *Primula veris Pachyphyllos*, by *Lugdun*: *Auricula Urſi*, by *Matthiolus*, *Bauhinus*, and others: and at this day they are ſo generally called by Mr. *Ray*, and other Authors. Some Authors, as *Fabius Columna*, will have them to be the *Aliſma*, or *Damaſonium* of *Dioſcorides*, but are, in my opinion, miſtaken, becauſe the form of the Flowers plainly demonſtrate the contrary: in *Engliſh* they are generally called *Bears-Ears*, and *Auricula*'s by the Floriſts. They are certainly of the Family of the *Cowſlips*, and therefore are alſo called *Alpine Cowſlips*, and *Mountain Cowſlips*, from the places whence they firſt came: *Sanicula Alpina*, *Alpine* or *Mountain Sanicle*, *à ſanandis vulneribus*: and *Auricula*'s from the form of the Leaf.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three principal Kinds, as 1. That with long dented Leaves. 2. That with long Leaves not dented. 3. That with round Leaves; and of each of theſe there are many varieties: as, the *Yellow*: the *Purple*: the *Red*: the *Scarlet*: the *Bright Red*: the *Bluſh-coloured*: the *Various-coloured*: the *Blew*: the *White*: the *Hair-coloured*: the *Straw-coloured*: and the *Variable Green.*

III. The Deſcription. *Thoſe with long dented Leaves (of which the Yellow kind is principal) which is a beautiful fine Plant, has a thready Root, very like to the Oxlip; which ſends forth green, thick, and fat Leaves, ſomewhat finely ſnipt about the Edges, much like to thoſe of Cowſlips, but greener, ſmoother, and nothing ſo crumpled: among which ariſes up a ſlender, round Stem, an handful high, bearing a Tuft of Flowers at the Top, from ſix to twelve in number; ſometimes of a Yellow, ſometimes of a Purple, or Red, and ſometimes of a White colour, or various coloured, not much unlike to the Flowers of Ox-lips, but more open, and conſiſting of one only Leaf like* Cotiledon, *or* Pennywort: *after which come ſmall heads with a pointel at Top of them, not riſing to the height of the Cups, containing ſmall blackiſh Seed.*

Bear's. Eares.

IV. *Thoſe with long Leaves not dented, have a Root greater and thicker than the former, with long ſtrings or fibres like unto the other ſorts, but greater; from whence ſprings up many fair, large, thick Leaves, ſomewhat mealy or hoary upon the greenneſs, ſmooth about the Edges, and without any indenting at all. The Stalk is great, round, and not higher than in the former, but bearing many more flowers thereon, more in number than any other kind, amounting ſometimes to twenty or more, yea ſometimes to thirty, ſtanding ſo round and cloſe together, that they ſeem to be a Noſe-gay alone: their form is like ſome others, but that the Leaves are ſhorter and rounder, yet with a notch in the middle, like the reſt, of a fair Yellow,* &c. *colour, neither very pale nor deep, with a White Eye or Circle in the bottom, about the middle of every Flower, giving them an extraordinary grace; after which comes round heads greater than the former, with a ſmall pointel ſtriking in the middle, in which is contained Seed of a blackiſh brown colour.*

V. *The round Leav'd, which* Tabermontanus, *and* Gerard, *call* Sanicula alpina; *and* Matthiolus, Cortuſa, *and we* Bears-Ear ſanicle; *has a Root conſiſting of a thick Tuft of ſmall whitiſh Threads, rather than Roots, much interlaced one among another: from whence ſpring up Leaves; firſt, ſuch as are much crumpled, and as it were folded together, which afterwards open themſelves into fair, broad and roundiſh Leaves, ſomewhat rough, or hairy, not only cut into five diviſions, but ſomewhat notched alſo about the edges, of a dark green colour on the upper ſide, and more whitiſh green underneath. The Leaves of this Plant die down every Year, and riſe up anew every Spring, whereas all other Bears-Ears keep their Leaves green all the Winter, eſpecially the middlemoſt, which ſtand like a cloſe head, the outwardmoſt for the moſt part periſhing after Seed-*

time. From among theſe Leaves riſes up one or two naked round Stalks, five or ſix Inches high, bearing at the Tops ſeveral ſmall Flowers, ſomewhat ſweet, and like unto the purple Bears Ear, *hanging down their Heads, conſiſting of five ſmall pointed Leaves apiece, of a dark, reddiſh, purple Colour, with a white Circle or bottom in the middle, and ſome ſmall threads therein: the Flowers being paſt, there appears ſmall round Heads, ſomewhat longer than any of the former kinds of* Bears Ears, *ſtanding upright upon their ſmall foot Stalks, in which is contained ſmall, round, and blackiſh Seed.*

VI. *The Places.* The native places of theſe Plants are on the *Alpine Mountains*, and other like places, as the *Pyrenæan*: thoſe with the *blew Flower* and *Borrage Leaf*, grow on the *Mountains* in *Spain*, and on that ſide the *Pyrenæans* next to *Spain*, from whence they have been Tranſplanted to us, and are only nouriſh'd up with us in *Gardens*.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *April* and *May*; and their Seed is ripe in the end of *June*, or beginning of *July*: and ſometimes they will Flower again in the end of *Summer*, or in *Autumn*, if the Seaſon proves moiſt, rainy, and temperate. As for the great variety of theſe Flowers, *Parkinſon* is of opinion, that they have riſen from the Seed, according the to differing Climes and Soil in which it has been Sowed.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate in reſpect of heat or cold; and dry in the firſt Degree. They are Cephalick, Neurotick and Arthritick, Vulnerary, Aſtringent, and Alterative.

IX. *The Specification.* It is a moſt admirable Vulnerary, as well for Internal as External Wounds.

X. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of it Prepared, but you may make therefrom, 1. *An expreſſed Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction in Wine.* 5. *An Oil.* 6. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Expreſſed Liquid Juice.* Taken inwardly one or two ſpoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Tent or Red Wine, it ſtops inward Bleedings, and heals Wounds in the Stomach and Lungs: being ſnuff'd up the Noſtrils it purges the Head and Brain of Phlegmatick and Serous Humors, and therefore is good againſt Epilepſies, Apoplexies, Vertigo's, Megrims and other Head Diſeaſes.

XII. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* Diſſolved in Red Wine, and uſed as the former, it is prevalent to all the ſame Intentions, and againſt all the ſame Diſeaſes: beſides it ſtrengthens the Stomach to a Miracle,

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Expreſſed Liquid* and *Inſpiſſate Juices*: beſides which taken every day from j. to iij. ſpoonfuls in any proper Wine or other fit Vehicle, it prevails as a Vulnerary potion for the Curing of all ſorts of new Wounds and old Ulcers, and is found to be a ſingular thing againſt the Palſie, dimneſs of Sight, and many other Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is Vulnerary taken Inwardly, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and cauſes free breathing, gives eaſe in Gripings of the Belly, and the Bloody Flux; for which Diſeaſe, alſo in a Diarrhæa, and Lienteria, the *Liquid*, *Inſpiſſate Jucies* and *Eſſence* are all profitable.

XV. *The Oil.* It is made with Sallet Oil by boiling. It cures External Wounds, as *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus* ſaith, tho' of the Nerves to a Miracle; diſcuſſes Swellings, eaſes pain, and is found to be profitable in the Gout whether ariſing from a hot or cold Cauſe.

XVI. *The Balſam.* It has the Virtues of the *Oil*, but more excellent for the Cure of Wounds than it, eſpecially of the Nerves; is good againſt the bitings of the Sea Hare, and of the Toad; and reſolves *Oedema's*.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It cures Gripings of the Belly, the Dyſentery, Convulſions, Fits of the Mother, and other Diſtempers of the Womb. Doſe j. ſpoonful Morning and Evening.

XVIII. *Parkinſon* ſays the Leaves of *Cortuſa* taſt a little hot, and if one of them be laid whole, without bruiſing, on the Cheeks of any tender Skinn'd Woman, it will raiſe an Orient Red Colour as if ſome *Fucus* had been laid on, which will paſs away without any manner of hurt, or mark where it lay.

CHAP. LX.

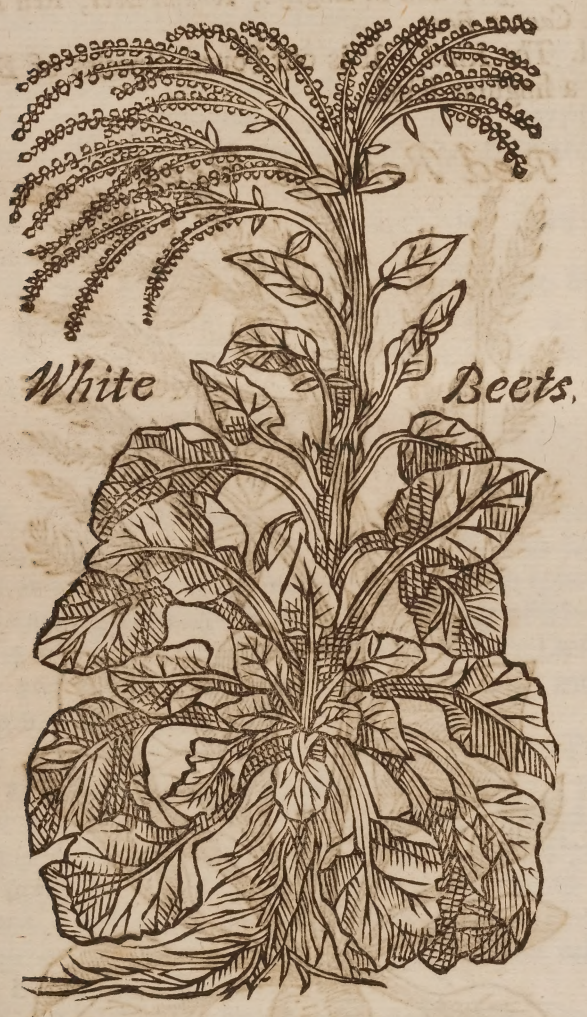
BEETS Common *and* White.

I. THE *Names.* This Plant is called by the *Arabians*, *Decka*, and *Calab*: by the *Grecians*, Τύτλον, ὢ Σεύτλον, *ab impulſu quod facile excreſcat*, becauſe it comes up in few days after the Sowing, and then grows very faſt till it comes to its bigneſs. In *Latin*, *Beta*, *quoniam figuram literæ B dum ſemine turget referre videtur*, becauſe the figure of it being in Seed, is ſomwhat like to the *Greek* Letter *Beta*, as *Columella* obſerves. And in *Engliſh*, it is called, *Beet*,

II. *The Kinds.* *Dioſcorides* makes a White and a Black: So alſo *Theophraſtus Hiſt. Plant. lib.* 7. *chap.* 4. who ſays, *Candida ſapore nigrâ præſtantior:* So *Pliny*, *lib.* 19. *chap.* 8. *Beta à colore duo genera Græci faciunt, nigrum & Candidius.* *Parkinſon* is almoſt

almoſt of the opinion that the *Black Beet* of the *Ancients* was that we now call Our *Red Beets:* but Modern Authors have found out ſeveral other Kinds. As, 1. *Beta viridis Communis*, The Common Green Beet. 2. *Beta alba*, called alſo *Candida & Palleſcens*, The White Beet. 3. *Beta rubra noſtra*, called alſo *nigra, & rubra vulgatior*, The Red Beet. 4. *Beta rubra*, called alſo, *Beta Romana, Beta rubra Rapæ radice, Rapum Rubrum, Rapum ſativum Rubrum, Beta nigra Romana, Beta erythrorrhizos*, by *Lugdunenſis*, The Roman Red Beet. 5. *Beta Cretica ſpinoſa*, Prickly Beets of *Candia*. 6. *Beta Sylveſtris maritima*, Sea Beets. 7. *Beta Lucia Syriaca*, Yellow Beets. 8. *Beta platicaulos, Beta Coſta lata, alba Lutea, aurea, ruberrima, Italica, ſicula*, The yellow or flat Stalk'd Beet. Of all which Kinds we ſhall only Treat of the firſt Four in this Book, as being only proper for this purpoſe. And of them, we ſhall Diſcourſe of the two firſt Kinds in this Chapter.

III. The Deſcription. *Our* Common Green Beet *is almoſt like unto the* White Beet, *having a great long hard Root, of no uſe after Seed time, from whence ſprings up many large Leaves lying upon the Ground of a green Colour, amidſt which riſes up a large green Stalk creſted, with ſome Branches and many Leaves thereon, almoſt up to the Top. The Flowers grow in long Tufts or Spikes, ſmall at the ends and turning down their Heads, and yielding cornered Seed.*



IV. *Our* Common White Beet *has a long thick, great Root, and hard after bearing Seed, which endures all the Winter, and with its Leaves upon it, but periſhing commonly the ſecond Winter. From whence comes forth great broad Leaves, ſmooth and Plain, lying next the Ground; theſe ſays* Parkinſon, *grow in hot Countries to be three Foot long and very broad, and in our Country they are very large but nothing near that Proportion, and they are of a whitiſh green Colour. From this Root riſes up a Stalk great, ſtrong, and Ribbed or Creſted, bearing great ſtore of Leaves upon it, almoſt up to the very top: the Flowers grow along the Stalks in long tuffted Spikes ſmall at their extremities, and bending down their Heads, and they cluſter together in ſhape like little Starrs; which being paſt, there are ſmall pale greeniſh yellow Burrs, yielding cornered, and uneven prickly Seed.*

V. *The Places.* The *Green Beet* Parkinſon ſays has been found near the Salt Marſhes by *Rocheſter*, in the Foot way going from the then Lady *Leveſons* Houſe thither. The *White Beet* is ſaid to grow Wild upon the Sea Coaſt of *Tenet*, and divers other places by the Sea. They delight to grow in fat and moiſt Ground, but are chiefly nouriſhed up with us in *Gardens*.

VI. *The Times.* They ought to be ſown in the *Spring:* they flouriſh and are green all the *Summer* long, as alſo in *Winter*; and they Flower in the beginning of *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate in reſpect to heat and moiſture; and of a Nitrous Quality, Abſterſive, a little Diuretick, Opening, Cephalick, and Hepatick, Ptarmick, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are found to be Specifick againſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing thereof, but you may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *An Errhine.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is Nitrous and cleanſing: being taken vj. or viij. Spoonfuls at a time, at going to Bed for ſome Nights, it opens the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is good againſt the Head Ach.

XI. *The Inſpiſſate Juice*, made with Vinegar into the thickneſs of a Balſam, and apply'd to the Temples, prevails againſt the Inflammations of the Eyes, and mixed with Oil Olive, is good againſt Burnings and Scaldings.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, opens Obſtructions both of Liver and Spleen, is good againſt the Vertigo, and the Bitings of any Venomous Creature. It is good againſt the Itch, the parts affected being bathed there with, and cleanſes the Head of Dandriff, dry Scurff, Scabs, and heals fretting and running Sores, Ulcers and Herpes in the Head, Legs, or other Parts: it is alſo ſaid to cure Baldneſs, and hinder the falling of the Hair. Doſe 3. or 4. Spoonfuls or more.

XIII. *The Decoction.* If it is made with Equal parts of Water and Vinegar, it has all the Virtues of the *Eſſence*; beſides it prevails againſt St. *Anthonies Fire*, and all other Inflammations in any Part.

XIV. *The Errhine.* It *is made of the Liquid Juice* iv. *ounces, Niter half an ounce mixed and diſſolved.* Being ſnuft up the Noſtrils it powerfully empties and cleanſes the Head and Brain of ſuperfluous Humors which cauſe the Apoplexy, Epilepſy, Vertigo, Megrim, Cephalalgia, Cephalæa, Lethargy, Carus, and other like Diſtempers of thoſe Parts; it alſo eaſes the Tooth Ach, and pains in the Ears, and being outwardly apply'd, has all the Virtues of the Eſſence and Decoction.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the boiled Herbs with or without the Addition of a little Niter and Alum, and apply'd, it is good againſt all ſorts of Wheals, Puſhes, Boils, Blains, and other eruptions of the Skin, as alſo for Chilblains or Kibes whether on Hands or Feet, ſpeedily Curing them.

CHAP. LXI.

BEETS Red.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called by the *Greeks*, Τεῦτλον ἐειθεὸν: by the *Latines*, *Beta rubra*, and *Beta nigra:* and by us in *Engliſh*, The *Red Beet.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the third Species of the Generick Kind, as is before declared.

III. The Deſcription. *This Kind differs nothing from the former* White Beet, *but only that it is not ſo great, and that both the Roots and Leaves are ſomewhat red: the Root is red, ſpongy, and not uſed to be eaten. The Leaves are in ſome more red than in others, which have but red Veins or Streaks in them; in ſome of a freſh red, in others of a very dark red, ſtreaked here and there confuſedly. The Flowers and Seed differ little or nothing from the former.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows where the former grows, and with us are only brought up in *Gardens.*

V. *The Times.* They are Sowed in the *Spring*: endure all *Summer*, and ſometimes all *Winter*, Flower in *July*, and the Seed is Ripe in *Auguſt.*

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate as to heat and cold; and dry in the firſt, ſome think in the ſecond Degree. It is Abſterſive, Aſtringent, and Vulnerary: Cephalick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hyſterick and Arthritick, Alterative, and Analeptick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing for ſtopping the Blood in any kind of Hemorrhage.

VIII. *The Preparations.* They are the ſame with the former, as, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *An Errhine.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

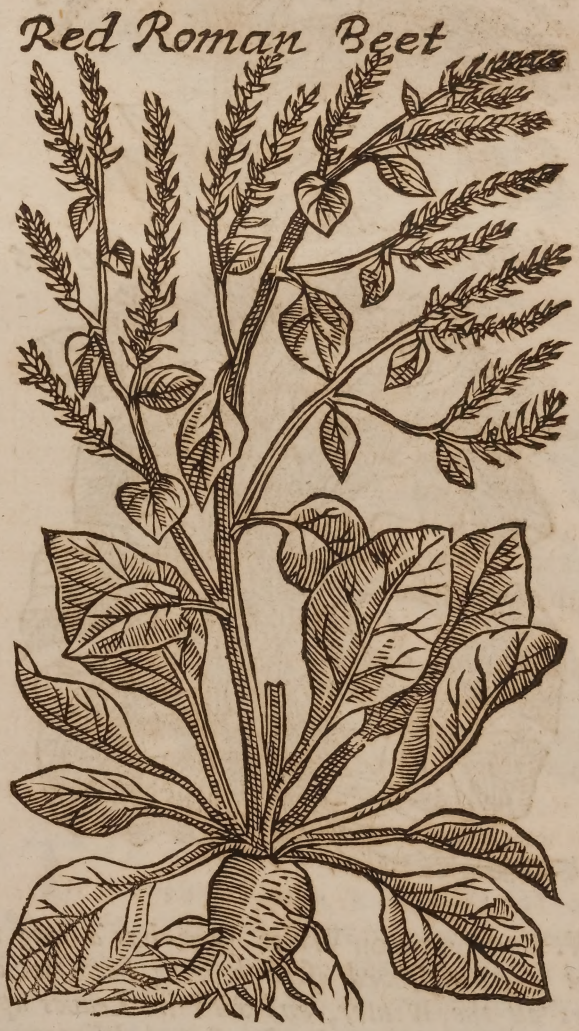
IX. *All theſe Preparations have the ſame Virtues with the former, and may be given in the ſame manner and Doſe.* But this difference is obſerved, that theſe are more Aſtringent or Binding; and therefore, both the *Liquid and Solid Juices, the Eſſence and Decoction*, all very effectually ſtop the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and ſtop other Fluxes of Blood: and are more effectual for curing any Ulcer, or running Sore, and to dry up and remove moiſt and running Scabs, and other like defœdations of the Skin. They are good againſt the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, ſtop the Whites in Women, and help the Yellow Jaundice, and this more eſpecially if daily given for ſome time mixed with a ſmall quantity of the Tincture of *Mars.*

CHAP. LXII.

BEETS Roman.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, Τεῦτλον ῥωμαϊκον: In *Latin*, *Beta Romana*, *Romana rubra*, *Raposa*, *Beta rubra radice Rapæ*, *radice rubra craſſa*; and in *Engliſh*, *Roman Beet*, *Red Beet*, and *Carrot Beet.*

II. *The Kind.* It is our Fourth Species of *Beets*, and a ſingular Kind.



III. The Deſcriptions. *It has a Root red as Blood, and as long and as big as the greateſt* Carrot, *very red both within and without, very ſweet and good, and fit to be eaten (which none of the former are) and ſometimes the Root is ſhort like a Turnep, whence it took the Name* Rapa *and* Raposa: *From this Root ſprings up a Stalk, higher than our* Common Red Beet, *which in its make and form of the Leaves, and proportion, differs little or nothing from the former, but only are*

are of a better taſte, and of a red Colour like the former Beet. Gerard *ſays, they are of a very red Colour, and that they, as well as the Root, Stalk, and Flowers, are repleat with a perfect purple Juice, tending to Redneſs: the middle Rib of the Leaves is for the the moſt part very broad and thick, like the middle part of the Cabbage Leaf, which is equal in goodneſs with Cabbage being boiled: the Flowers (excepting the height of the Colour) and the Seed are all one with the former* Common Red Kind. Gerard *ſays that in* 1596. *it grew with him to the height of* viij. Cubits, *which is* xij. Feet, *and did bring forth its rough and unpleaſing Seed very plentifully. With this Plant* (ſays he) *Nature ſeems to Play and Sport her ſelf: for the Seeds taken from that Plant, which was altogether of one Colour, being Sown, do bring forth Plants of many and variable Colours, very beautiful. Now if I may be admitted to render a Reaſon of this Variety, I am of opinion it is from the differing Soils in which they are Sown, which thing I have obſerved in ſeveral other Plants, even to admiration.*

IV. *The Places.* It is Originally a *Foreign Plant*, and brought to us out of *Italy*, but now is become a free Denizon, or rather a Native of our Country, in which it thrives as well as in any place of the World. It is nouriſh'd with us only in *Gardens* where it proſpers very well.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in the latter end of *June* if the Seaſon is warm, or beginning of *July*; and yields its ripe Seed in *Auguſt*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate as to heat and cold, and dry in the end of the firſt Degree, Traumatick, very Aſtringent, and ſomething Styptick withall, Splenetick, and Hyſterick, Alterative, and Analeptick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing for ſtopping *Hæmorrhages.*

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may Prepare from it 1. *A Liquid Juice. An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Liquid Juice.* Given to iij. or iv. ounces in White Wine, it is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice: it alſo ſtops all Fluxes of Blood in the internal parts cauſing Spittings, Vomiting, or piſſing of Blood; beſides which it is admirable for the cure of a Dyſentery, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, very much ſtrengthening them.

X. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* Being reduced to Pouder, and ſtrewed upon any bleeding Wound, it preſently ſtops the bleeding. So alſo being diſſolved, in Vinegar or Oxycrate, and then Stuphes to be dipt in and apply'd. This Juice diſſolved in Syrup of Limons, and made into a Lohoch, is excellent to ſtrengthen a Weak Stomach, being ſometimes taken with a Liquorice Stick.

XI. *The Eſſence.* Being taken daily with *Tinctura Martis*, it powerfully opens Obſtructions of the Spleen: And being taken with *Crocus Martis Aſtringens*, it powerfully ſtops the overflowing of the Courſes.

XII. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Juices and Eſſence, but is ſomewhat weaker, and therefore ought to be taken longer. It will be better if it be made with Red Stiptick Wine, or with the Rougheſt Red *Florence.*

XIII. *The Cataplaſm.* If it is made of the raw Leaves and apply'd, it removes Dandriff or the white Scurff, the place being firſt well rubbed with *Sal Nitre*; it alſo ſtops the ſpreading of running Sores, and helps Scald-Heads, (if mixed with a little *Nitre*) as alſo the Tinea, Alopecia, and other ill-natured breakings out of thoſe parts, which cauſe the Hair to fall. If it is made of the boiled Leaves, it is good againſt Burnings and Scaldings, Inflammations, and other hot Tumors, Tubercles, Wheals and ſuch like, proceeding from Inflamed Blood and Choler.

XIV. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good againſt Scabs, Itch, Scurff, Dandriff, Scales, Scurvey, Spots, Lice, Nits, *&c.* Chilblains, Kibed Heels, the parts affected being often waſhed, and ſometimes well ſoaked in the ſame,

XV. *It is uſed (I mean the Root) as a Sallet, and to adorn and furniſh out Diſhes of Meat withall,* being as ſweet and good as any Carrot: and if boil'd as Carrots, and eaten with Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper, it makes a moſt admirable Diſh, and very agreeable with the Stomach.

CHAP. LXIII.

BELL-FLOWER *Small.*

I. *THE Names.* Some Authors will allow this Plant no *Greek* Name; but others ſuppoſe it to be the ſame with *Dioſcorides* his Φύτευμα: It is called in *Latin*, *Campanula:* and in *Engliſh*, *Bell Flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make almoſt an Infinite number of Kinds, amongſt which are the *Throat Worts*, *Campions*, *Rampions*, and ſeveral other Nominals, ſo that they run into ſo great Confuſion about them that it is not eaſy to be ſet right. To avoid therefore all this clutter and trouble, we ſhall Treat of thoſe otherwiſe Denominated under their proper Titles and Names they are beſt known by; and in this and the ſucceeding Chapter, diſcourſe only of the Chief of thoſe which are peculiarly called *Bell-Flower.*

Flowers. Of the *Bell-Flowers* of which we ſhall take notice, there are two Principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. *The Small Bell-Flower*, of which we Treat in this Chapter. 2. *The Great Bell-Flower*; of which in the next Chapter.

III. Of the *Small Bell-flower*, we take notice of three kinds: 1. *Campanula Cerulea vel Rotundifolia, Blew* or *Round-leav'd Bell-flower.* 2. *Campanula alba, White Bell-flower.* 3. *Campanula lutea, Yellow Bell-flower.*

IV. The Deſcription. *The* Blew *or* Round-leav'd *has a ſmall thready Root, from whence riſes up Leaves which lye upon the ground, round and ſmall, almoſt like unto a Violet-leaf, but rounder, and ſnipped or dented, from whence riſe up divers weak, ſlender Stalks about two foot high, ſet from the bottoms to the tops, with many very ſmall, long, narrow leaves, where the flowers ſtand upon ſmall long ſtalks, very like in faſhion and bigneſs unto the ſmall Garden Rampions, but of a perfect blew colour, moſt commonly turning towards Purple, and ſometimes White, tho' ſeldom: after which follows ſmall Seeds, in ſmall Heads, like thoſe of Rampions.*

V. *The* White Bell-flower *(which ſome account a kind of Wild Rampion) is a ſmall Plant with a ſlender Root, of the bigneſs of a ſmall ſtraw, with ſome ſtrings ſpringing from it. The leaves are ſomewhat long, ſmooth, and of a perfect green colour, lying flat upon the ground. From thence riſe ſmall tender ſtalks ſet here and there with a few leaves; and the flowers grow at the tops of them of a Milk-white colour.*

VI. *The* Yellow Bell-flower *is a very beautiful Plant of an handful high: It has roots like to the Blew or Round-leav'd; and the leaves are almoſt like to the ſame, ſave that thoſe which lie next the ground are not ſo round as the former, a little larger, and longiſh, and ſome of them a little dented about the edges; the flowers in their way and manner of growing, are like the former, but differ only in the colour, theſe being of a pale yellow.*

VII. *The Places.* They grow wild in moſt places in *England*, eſpecially upon barren ſandy Heaths, and ſuch other like places.

VIII. *The Times.* They flower all the *Summer* long, ſome continuing till the cold of *Autumn* makes them decay.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the firſt degree, of the nature of Rampions: Aſtringent, Stomatick, and Alterative.

X. *Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* 2. *A Cataplaſm of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is good againſt diſcolourings and deformities of the skin, cleanſing it, and making the face very clear and fair.

XII. *The Cataplaſm.* The roots beaten into a Maſs, and made into a Cataplaſm, with Meal of *Lupins* and Vinegar, is reſtrictive, abates the Milk in Womens Breaſts, takes away ſpots and marks of the skin, and removes many other of its deformities.

CHAP. LXIV.

BELL-FLOWER Great.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known *Greek* Name: the *Latins* call it *Campanula*, and *Campanula magna*: in *Engliſh*, *Great Bell-flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is the ſecond Species of our Generick Kinds, and is three-fold. 1. *Campanula perſicifolia*, the *Peach-leav'd Bell-flower.* 2. *Campanula lacteſcens pyramidalis, Campanula major*; the *Pyramidal milky Bell-flower.* 3. *Viola Mariana, Coventry Bells.*

III. The Deſcription. *The* Peach-leav'd Bell flower *has a Root very ſmall, white, and thready, creeping under the upper cruſt of the ground, ſo that oft times the heat and drought of the Summer does parch it, and cauſe it to wither away: from whence ſprings many Tufts or Branches of Leaves lying upon the ground, which are long and narrow, much like to an Almond or Peach leaf, being finely nick'd about the edges, and of a ſad green colour. From among theſe riſe up divers Stalks two foot high, or more, ſet with Leaves to the middle; and from thence upwards, with many flowers ſtanding on ſmall Foot-ſtalks, one above another, with a ſmall Leaf at the foot of every one. The flowers ſtand in ſmall green husks, ſmall and round at bottom, but wider open at the brim, and ending in five corners, with a three forked Clapper in the middle, ſet about with ſome ſmall threads tipt with Yellow, which flowers in ſome Plants are pure White, but in others of a pale Blew, or Watchet colour, having little or no ſcent at all: the Seed is ſmall, and contained in round flat Heads, or Seed-Veſſels.*

IV. *The* Lacteſcens Pyramidalis *is a great* Bell-flower, *whoſe Root is thick and whitiſh, yielding more ſtore of Milk, being broken, (as the Leaves and Stalks alſo do) than any other of the* Bell-flowers, *every one of which do yield Milk, ſome more, ſome leſs: From this Root riſes divers Stalks, a yard high, or better, on which grow divers ſmooth, dark, green Leaves, broad at the bottom, and ſmall at the point, ſomewhat unevenly notch'd about the edges, and ſtanding upon longer Foot-ſtalks below, than thoſe above. The Flowers are Blew, and in ſome White, not ſo great or large as the former, but near of the ſame faſhion, growing thicker, and more plentifully together,*

ther, with ſmaller Leaves among them, buſhing thick below, and riſing ſmaller and thinner up to the Top like a Pyramis, or Spire Steeple.

Bell flower Milkey

V. Coventry Bells *is a Plant which has a White Root, which being young as in the firſt year Sowing, is tender, and often eaten as other Rampions are; but the next year when it runs up to Seed, it grows hard and periſhes. From hence ſpring up Leaves of a pale or freſh green colour, long and narrow next to the bottom, and broader from the middle to the end, ſomewhat round pointed, a little hairy all over, and dented about the edges. The next year after the Sowing, riſe up Stalks, ſomething hairy alſo, and branching forth from the Root into divers Arms, upon which grow ſeveral Leaves, ſmaller than the former, and of a darker green color. At the end of every Branch ſtand the Flowers in green husks, from whence come large, round, hollow Bells, ſwelling out in the middle, and riſing ſomewhat above it, like the neck of a Pot, and then ending in five Corners, which are either of a fair or faint White, or of a pale blew Purpliſh colour, and ſometimes of a deeper Purple or Violet. The Flowers being paſt, there grows up great, ſquare, or corner'd Seed-veſſels, in which are contained in five ſeveral Cells, or Diviſions, ſmall, hard, brown, ſhining flat Seed.*

VI. *The Places.* All theſe grow with us in *Gardens*, where they are brought up for the beauty of their Flowers. The *Coventry Bells*, *Ray* ſays, grow in Woody and Mountainous places; and *Gerard* ſays, in dark Valleys, under Hedges, among Buſhes, more eſpecially about *Coventry*, whence the name, and where they grow very plentifully abroad in the fields, but are alſo with them Nurſed up in *Gardens*, as they are with us in *London*, which pleaſant *Bell-flower*, is kept chiefly for its beauty ſake, though its Root is alſo eaten as *Rampions* are. The firſt of them alſo requires to be planted in ſhady places.

VII. *The Times.* Theſe plants are to be continued by ſowing them every other year. They flower generally all the *Summer* Months: but the *Peach-leav'd* flower for the moſt part earlier than the others: The *Coventry Bells* flower in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon, in regard they bring not forth their flowers all at once, but as ſome flower, others ſeed.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the firſt degree, Aſtringent, Traumatick, Vulnerary, Stomatick, and Alterative.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make thereof, 1. *An expreſſed Juice of the whole Plant.* 2. *A Decoction thereof in Wine.* 3. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Expreſſed liquid Juice.* Being bathed upon any Inflamed Part, it abates the Inflammation, and ſtops the fluxion. And if a little Alum and Honey is diſſolved therein, it makes a good Lotion for old Sores, running Ulcers, and a virulent Gonorrhæa in Man or Woman.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It makes an extraordinary Gargle for a ſore Mouth and Throat, inflammation of the Uvula and Almonds, more eſpecially if a little Alum and Honey be alſo diſſolved therein.

XII. *The Cataplaſm.* It allays Inflammations, eaſes Pain, and repreſſes the Flux of Humors.

CHAP. LXV.

BETONY Wood.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *Chaſtra:* by the *Greeks*, Κέσεον, ἢ Ψυχότεφον: by the *Latins*, *Betonica:* and by us *Engliſh*, *Betony.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal kinds thereof. 1. Κεστρον, *Betonica, Betony*; which is that of the Wood: it is twofold, *viz.* either with *Purple Flowers*, which is moſt common; or with *White*: which two kinds differ nothing one from another, but only in the colour of the Flowers. 2. *Betonica Aquatica, Water Betony*, of which in the next Chapter.

III. The Deſcription. Wood Betony *has a Root conſiſting of many white, thready ſtrings like unto thoſe of* Plantane, *which generally endures all the Winter; from whence riſes many Leaves, the lowermoſt whereof are ſomewhat broad, and roundiſh at the ends, ſlightly indented about the edges, and ſtand upon pretty long Footſtalks: but thoſe which grow by two and two at the Joints upon ſmall ſlender four ſquare and ſomewhat hairy Stalks, are much leſſer. The Stalk is for the moſt part near a Foot high, and ſometimes higher, and periſhes every year, upon which grow ſome Leaves, and whereon are ſet ſeveral ſpiked heads of Flowers, of a Rediſh or Purple colour, ſpotted with white ſpots all over. The Seeds are longiſh and uneven, and of a blackiſh colour.*

IV. *That with* White Flowers *is wholly like to the former, ſave that the ſpiked heads of Flowers are ſomewhat ſmaller, the Flowers without any ſpots in them, and the Leaves ſomething greener. There is alſo a* Mountain Betony, *which differs nothing from the firſt, but that the Leaves, Stalks and Flowers are ſmaller. There is a* Broad Leav'd Betony, *which differs not from the firſt, but in the Leaves, being two or three times as big, a larger and higher Stalk, and the Flowers being larger; this is called* Betonica Danica. *Alſo* Betonica Alopecuros, Foxtail Betony, *ſo called from the form of the ſpiked head of flowers, but is every way leſs, as alſo are the Stalks and Leaves.*

V. *The Places.* The common ſort is uſually found in *Woods* and *Copſes*, and other ſhady places throughout the Kingdom, and is many times nurſed up in Gardens: but that with the *White Flower* is more uſually found in ſtiff Clay Grounds, and in the Woods by *Bromly* in *Kent*. The firſt I have ſeveral times found in, and by the Borders of *Hornſey Wood*, not far off the *New River*. That with the other are alſo nouriſhed up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They flower for the moſt part in the Months of *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the ſecond degree; Abſterſive, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Incarnative, and Vulnerary; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Hyſterick, Arthritick, Alterative, and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Nerves, as Falling-ſickneſs, Apoplexies, Palſies, Gouts, Madneſs, *&c.*

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice by Expreſſion.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Wine.* 4. *A Vinegar.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Spiritous Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Eſſence.* 11. *A fixed Salt.* 12. *An Ointment.* 13. *A Balſam.* 14. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice by Expreſſion*, being drunk to ſix or eight ſpoonfuls it is good againſt Fits, chiefly the Falling-ſickneſs, Convulſions, and the like; and being mixed with a little pouder of Sena, it prevails againſt Madneſs: being ſnuffed up the Noſtrils, it purges the Head of Flegm, and Cold Humors, and gives relief in the Apoplexy, Palſie, Lethargy, and other like Diſeaſes.

XI. *The Decoction.* If made with Wine, it is Stomatick and Cephalick, comforts the Nerves and Brain, refreſhes the Spirits, opens Obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, and is ſaid to kill Worms, eaſe the Gripings of the Bowels, and the Colick. Doſe half a pint.

XII. *The Vinegar.* It is Stomatick, and being drunk to half a pint, or three quarters of a pint, it is ſaid to cure Quartan Agues, and abate the Humors which fall into the Eyes, and cauſe Blindneſs.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It is Pectoral, and cauſes an Expectoration of Flegm, and other tough Viſcous Humors out of the Lappets of the Lungs, and other places adjacent. It may be taken with a Liquorice ſtick.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a notable Medicine againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes, of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Joints; is good againſt Epilepſies, Apoplexies, Convulſions, Palſies, Pains and Aches of thoſe parts; Gouts, and Weakneſs of the Joints, *&c.* Doſe from half an ounce to ſix drams, in ſome fit Vehicle.

XV. *The Oily Tincture.* This is of chief uſe for external Applications, and is profitable to be anointed upon any pained place, proceeding from Cold, Blows, Bruiſes, or other weakneſſes of the Limbs and Joints: being bathed upon the Head, it eaſes the Head-ach, Megrim, and other like Diſeaſes.

XVI. *The Saline Tincture.* Outwardly bathed upon the Joints, it prevails againſt the Gout, and other pains of the Limbs, Palſies, Convulſions, or ſhrinking of the Sinews: drunk in White Wine from one dram to two drams, it is good againſt the Jaundice and Dropſie, and opens Obſtructions of the Reins: and given to Children from a ſcruple to a dram, it kills Worms, and is good againſt the Rickets, and expels Sand and Gravel in Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* This poſſibly is one of the greateſt Stomaticks in the World, and is an excellent thing to ſtrengthen the Head, Stomach, and Womb, to help Digeſtion, cauſe a good Appetite,

tite, open Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and to cure Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Shortneſs of Breath, ſtop inward Bleedings, and to remove Catarrhs, which fall upon the Lungs. Doſe, a quarter of a Spoonful, more or leſs, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

XVIII. *The Eſſence.* Taken inwardly two or three or more Spoonfuls at a time, Morning and Evening, it is good againſt the Jaundice, Falling-ſickneſs, Convulſions, Megrim, Vertigo, Stuffings of the Lungs, Griping pains of the Bowels, and Wind Colick; it opens the Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women when ſtopt. It is a famous Traumatick, or Vulnerary, cauſing a ſpeedy healing to old Sores, Running Ulcers, and the like; and given to Women in Travel, it cauſes ſpeedy Delivery, and gives eaſe in the After pains, which many times come through taking cold.

XIX. *The fixed Salt.* Given to one ſcruple with a little Juice of Limons and Canary, it ſtops Vomiting; and mixt with Eſſence of Winter Cherries, it provokes Urine, removes ſtoppages of the Urinary Parts, and expels Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous and Viſcous Matter.

XX. *The Ointment.* It eaſes Pains and Aches, diſcuſſes Tumors, relaxes ſhrunk Sinews; diſſolves Congelations, and is good againſt Indurations of what kind ſoever, except they be Cancerous.

XXI. *The Balſam.* It is an excellent thing for the curing of Green Wounds, in any part of the Body, but chiefly of the Nervous Parts. It Digeſts, Cleanſes, Incarnates, Cicatrizes, and heals Wounds of all ſorts after an admirable manner; and in many caſes performs the Cure in a few days time; dreſſing the Wound with it twice a day.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the green Herb, and applied to the Head, it eaſes the Head-ach and Megrim in an hours time: applied to hard Tumors, it ſoftens them, and diſcuſſes the Humors gathered together in Contuſions, where no Bones nor Veſſels are broken. Applied to inveterate Scabs, it removes them, qualifies the ſharp Humors, and in a ſhort time after cures them.

CHAP. LXVI.

Water BETONY.

I. *THE Names.* It knows no *Greek* Name: but it is called in *Latin* by *Dodoneus*, *Gerard*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Parkinſon*, *Tabernmontanus*, and *Turner*, *Betonica Aquatica*, and *Aquatilis*. *Tragus* makes it his greater *Ocimaſtrum*: *Thalius* calls it *Scrophularia major aquatica*: ſo alſo *Bauhinus*: We in *Engliſh* call it *Water Betony*, and ſome *Brown-wort*; but this Name is more proper for the *Scrophularia major*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond Species of the Generick; and is alſo either the Greater, or the Leſſer: the *Greater* is called in *Latin* and *Engliſh*, as aforeſaid; the *Leſſer* is called by *Lobel*, *Betonica aquatica minor*: *Camerarius*, in his Epitome of *Matthiolus*, calls it *Scrophularia fœmina*: and in *Engliſh*, *Water Betony the leſſer*, *Brook-Betony*, and *Biſhops-leaves*.

III. The Deſcription. *The* Greater *has a Root conſiſting of a thick buſh of ſtrings and threads proceeding from a head; or of a great number of Fibrous ſtrings, which being faſtned to the bottom of the Stalk, feeds it with nouriſhment in Summer, at the end of which time it periſhes. From this Root the Stalks riſe up ſomewhat like Fig-wort, but generally higher, ſquare, hard, and green, ſometimes brown, ſet with dark, broad, green Leaves, ſo very like unto thoſe of Fig-wort, that they have been often miſtaken one for another, being alſo dented about the edges, but with rounder Notches; by the careful obſerving whereof, they may be diſtinguiſhed; and in that reſpect ſomething reſembling* Wood Betony *Leaves, but of a larger ſize, and two for the moſt part ſet at a joint. At the tops of the Branches, as alſo at the Joints, where the Leaves come out from the middle of the Stalk upwards, come forth many round bellied Flowers, which being perfectly blown, are open at the brims, but divided into two parts, the uppermoſt like a hood; the lowermoſt like a lip hanging down, of a dark red color: which being paſt away, there comes round heads with ſmall points in the ends, containing ſmall and browniſh Seed.*

Water Betony

IV. *The* Leſſer kind *has thready Roots almoſt like the former, differing only in ſmalneſs: the Stalks are ſquare and green; the Leaves round almoſt, but yet pointed, and of the ſame dark green colour, and the Flowers are of a ſad red or purple. In a word, this is in all things like the former, ſave only in the magnitude; this being lower and leſſer by three parts in four.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *England* as frequently as any Herb whatever, by Brooks, Banks of Rivers, and other Water-courſes; but is ſeldom found far from the Water-ſide, unleſs it has been planted in a *Garden*. The other is found in like places in *Germany* near *Baſil*, and grows alſo with us, if planted in *Gardens*.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe in a little time after.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the end of the firſt degree, or beginning of the ſecond: they are Aſtringent, Abſterſive, Digeſtive, Traumatick, and Vulnerary: Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyſterick, and Arthritick; Alterative, and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar, the *Greater* especially, for the curing of the Kings-Evil, and other malign and inveterate Sores and Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* There may be made from it: 1. *A liquid Juice by Expression.* 2. *A Pouder.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Wine.* 6. *A Spiritous Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *A Spirit.* 11. *A Salt.* 12. *A Wash.* 13. *An Oil.* 14. *A Balsam.* 15. *A Cataplasm.* 16. *A Distilled Water.* 17. *A Syrup.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice of the whole Plant.* Mixed with Vinegar, and applied Morning and Night, it wasts and dissolves any hardness or swelling: The Juice drank five or six spoonfuls at a time, cures the spitting of Blood, bleeding at Nose, bloody Flux, overflowing of the Terms, and represses the afflux of Blood to the Tumor in the Throat, called a *Quinsey.*

XI. *The Pouder of the whole Plant.* Being drunk Morning and Evening to one dram, in any convenient Vehicle, it is much commended against the Piles or Hemorrhoids.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, besides which, being taken inwardly every day for some time, Morning, Noon and Night, to three or four ounces, it wonderfully prevails against the Kings-Evil, and induces Running Sores, Old Ulcers, and Fistula's in what part of the Body soever to a speedy healing: It is also good against Scabs, Itch, Boils, Wheals, Pushes, Leprosie, being daily drunk, as aforesaid, and outwardly bathed, and applied upon the Parts affected.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water.* It allays the heat of Fevers, quenches Thirst, and is good to Bath with in Leprosies, Scabs, Breakings out, or any other defilements of the Skin: It also gently discusses Inflamations, and other hot Tumors.

XIV. *The Wine.* Drunk daily as a Diet Drink, wonderfully prevails against the *Scrophula*, or Kings Evil, and strikes at the Root of the Disease, whether in Old or Young: resists Vapors in Women, and helps Fits of the Mother.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* Being taken for some time, it warms and deficcates a cold and moist habit of Body, comforts a cold and moist Brain, gives relief to the Nerves, strengthens the Liver and Spleen; and, as I have been told by a very understanding Midwife, it so corroborates and warms the Womb, as to cure Barrenness in Women, the which it has done in several. Dose, half a Spoonful Morning and Evening, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It cures wounds of the Nerves, takes away Pains and Aches of the Joints, proceeding from a cold Cause, gives relief in Rheumatisms; and softens cold indurated Tumors. Taken daily inwardly from ten drops to twenty, in any proper Vehicle, Morning and Night, it cleanses the Reins and Womb of cold slimy Humors, and other Tartarous Mucilage.

XVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a famous thing to clear the Skin of Tanning, Sun-burning, Freckles, Lentils, Scabs, Itch, Scurf, Dandriff, Boils, Wheals, Scabs, Leprosie, and other like Defædations, being bathed therewith Morning and Evening for 3 or 4 days, more or less, as occasion requires: 'tis possible it may take off the old Skin, under which a new one will come beforehand. It ought to be used simple of it self at first; afterwards it is to be weakened, and so used, mixed with Rose-water.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* Being taken for some considerable time Morning, Noon and Night, from thirty to sixty drops in any convenient Vehicle, it cures the Scurvy radically with all its Symptoms, and destroys that humor which is the cause of the Kings-Evil; it also kills Worms in Children, and by correcting the matter which breeds them, prevents their future increase.

XIX. *The Spirit.* It is Cordial, Hysterick, Arthritick, and Antiscorbutick, and has the Virtues of the Spiritous Tincture. Dose one or two spoonfuls.

XX. *The Salt.* It opens obstructions of the Womb, Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, carries off Watry and Hydropick Humors; is good against the Rickets in Children, and the Cachexia in Virgins, and other young Women: and dissolved in Water, is good to wash the face withal, to clear it of Sun-burnings, Tanning, Roughness, and other like deformities of the Skin.

XXI. *The Wash.* It is made of the clarified Juice mixed with the fixed Salt: to a quart of the Juice, one ounce of Salt. It is an admirable thing indeed for the Face and Skin, clearing it, as it were, of all deformities: and if to the former composition, an ounce of pure Nitre is added, it abates all manner of heats, redness of the Skin, Inflamations, and other like disaffections. If also yet you add thereto *Lac Sulphuris*, or if but flowers of Sulphur, you will find it effectual against the Itch, Pimples, Scabs, Scurfs, Dandriff, Leprosie, and all other Breakings out of the Skin whatsoever.

XXII. *The Oil by Infusion or Insolation.* It eases Pains, discusses Tumors, and is good against Contusions or Bruises in what part of the Body soever.

XXIII. *The Balsam.* It has all the Virtues of the Saline Tincture; and, being applied, is a singular thing against Wounds new or old, running Sores, old Ulcers, malign Fistula's, and it cures Scrofula's, or Kings-Evil Sores almost to a miracle, for which reason it is called by some Authors *Scrophularia*; it being also applied to the Gout, and other Aches and Pains of the Limbs, it gives ease to them, by attracting the Humor through the Pores of the Skin.

XXIV. *The Cataplasm.* It is Discussive, wasts and dissolves Swellings, and is profitable, being applied in Strumatick, or Kings-Evil Tumors. If the Cataplasm is only made of the green leaves beaten, and mixed with a little Vinegar, and applied Morning, Noon and Night, it does not only dissolve hard Tumors, but heals old, rotten, corrupted, spreading and fretting Sores and Ulcers, corrects the virulence of Pockey Sores, and stops the malignity of Cancers; and this more especially, if a proportional quantity of *Litharge*, or *Saccharum Saturni* be added thereto.

XXV. *The Distilled Water.* It is Cosmetick, and is of the nature of the Saline Tincture, and the Wash, having the same Virtues; but it is nothing near so powerful. However, where water is necessary to be mixed with them, this, as being more homogene, may be used in its place.

XXVI. *The Syrup; if it is made with Honey and Juice of Limons, or pure Wine Vinegar.* It is an excellent thing to open Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, help shortness of Breath, cause Expectoration, and to expel those gross and obnoxious Humors which cause the Scurvy, Gout, Rheumatism, Kings-Evil, and are the Ground and Foundation of all sorts of Fevers happening to the Bodies of Human Kind.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXVII.

BIFOIL, *or* TWA-BLADE.

I. *THE Names.* It was not known to the *Greeks*, unleſs the Ὄφρυς of *Pliny* be it, which ſome Herboriſts believe, and therefore call this Plant by that name: in *Latin* it is alſo called *Ophris* and *Bifolium:* and in *Engliſh*, *Bifoil* or *Twablade.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Kinds thereof, *viz.* 1. *Ophris ſeu Bifolium, ſylveſtre vulgare, Common Wood Bifoil or Twablade.* 2. *Bifolium Paluſtre, Marſh Bifoil.*

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root ſomewhat ſweet, with a head or top ſomewhat thick (which ſome call a Bulbe) ſhooting many long Fibres downwards, from which Root riſes up a round green Stalk, bare or naked next to the ground, for an Inch, two, or three, to the middle thereof, as the Plant is in age and growth, as alſo from the middle upwards unto the Flowers, having only two broad and ſhort ribb'd pale green or hoary Leaves, very like unto Plantane leaves, but whiter, and ſet at the middle of the Stalk, one on each ſide, and encompaſſing it at bottom: ſometimes it will have three leaves, but is more rare; and this ſome account to be a different ſort, but is rather to be looked upon to be* luſus Naturæ, *in ground which abounds with too much nouriſhment, the which happens alſo to many other Plants;* (*as in* Herb Paris, *which has ſometimes five, ſix or ſeven leaves, and ſometimes it wants a leaf of its ordinary number being but four, and in common Trefoil, which uſually has but three leaves, yet oftentimes four are found upon ſeveral Stalks,* &c.) *the Flowers at top of the Stalks, are in a ſpiked head, and they are many, ſmall, long, whitiſh green, and almoſt ſhapeleſs bodies, ſomewhat like unto ſome of the Orchides or Vulgar Satyrions: theſe paſſing away, there remains ſmall heads, with a kind of duſt in them, which is accounted to be the Seed.*

IV. *The* Marſh Bifoil *has a Root which runs or creeps in the Earth, and the whole plant is ſo little differing from the former, that the differences have ſcarcely been obſerved, whereby ſeveral have been deceived in their judgments; but in theſe following particulars it is diſtinguiſhed,* 1. *In its Site, or place of growing.* 2. *In the ſmallneſs of the Plant, this being much leſſer, and having ſometimes three leaves alſo.* 3. *In the Greenneſs, the other being of a more hoary White.* 4. *In the ſpike of Flowers, which although of the ſame faſhion or colour, or very near, yet are leſs by far.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt uſually grows in *Woods* or *Copſes*, and ſuch like ſhady places, as between *Highgate* and *Hamſtead*, alſo at *Southfleet* in *Kent*; in a Wood by *Longfield Downs*: in the Woods by *Ovenden* near to *Clare* in *Eſſex*; as alſo in the Woods by *Dunmow* in *Eſſex*. The other grows not only in the low wet grounds between *Hatfield* and St. *Albans*, but alſo in divers places in *Rumney Marſh*.

VI. *The Times.* They flower for the moſt part in *May*, and ſo continue to the middle or end of *June*, and then wholly wither away, and are gone in *July*.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate in their firſt qualities, Glutinative and Vulnerary; Neurotick, Arthritick, and Alterative.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are Adapted for the Cure of Green Wounds.

IX. *The Preparations.* Theſe may be made from it: 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* If mixt with Nitre, it allays Inflamations; and gives eaſe in the Gout; ſo alſo if mixed with Vinegar.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It is Glutinous, and heals Wounds (if ſimple) by waſhing them therewith; more eſpecially if at time of uſing, it is mixed with a third part of Wine, or Spirit of Wine: it prevails alſo againſt Ruptures.

XII. *The Decoction.* It is of admirable uſe in dilacerated Contuſions, for it draws forth the ſcattered and bruiſed Blood, cleanſes the Wound, and diſpoſes it to healing.

XIII. *The pouder of the Leaves.* It diſpoſes green wounds to healing, drys and heals.

XIV. *The Ointment.* It ſoftens, gives eaſe in pain, and cleanſes Wounds without any ſharpneſs, whether new or old: and is of good uſe in Ruptures.

XV. *The Balſam.* It cures all ſimple wounds commonly at one dreſſing, and if they be contuſed and dilacerated, it digeſts them, cleanſes them, and after an admirable manner ſpeedily heals them.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It diſcuſſes ſoft Tumors, and Contuſions, where the skin is not broken: and applied upon an old open Ulcer, cauſes a ſeparation of the Stuff from the quick fleſh, and diſpoſes it for healing, to be accompliſhed by other proper Medicines.

CHAP. LXVIII.

BIND-WEED Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, by *Galen*, and *Paulus Ægineta*, Σμίλαξ λεία: in *Latin*, *Smilax lævis:* it is called *Lævis* or *Smooth*, becauſe the Stalks and Branches have no prickles at all. *Pliny lib.* 21. *cap.* 5. calls it *Convolvulus*, and

Campa-

Campanella, Convolvulus albus, alſo *Funis Arborum*: others call it *Volubilis*, alſo *Volubilis communis*: and in *Engliſh*, *Bindweed*, *White Bindweed*, and the *Greater Bindweed.*

Gr. *Bind weed common.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Bind-weeds* we have to treat of in this Work, there are chiefly three, 1. *The Common great Bindweed*, as alſo the *Leſs* aforenamed, of which in this Chap. 2. *The leſſer Blew Bind-weed.* 3. *The Black Bind-weed.* Of which in the two next.

Great Bindweed

III. The Deſcription. *The Root is whitiſh and ſmall, of the largeneſs of Quitch-graſs, or ſomething bigger, running much under ground, and ſhooting forth again in ſeveral places: it lives under ground all Winter, and ſhoots forth a freſh every Spring, and yelds Milk, being broken. From this Root ſprings up ſlender winding Salks, which run up, and wind themſelves upon hedges, buſhes, or what is next it to catch hold of; and if there is nothing for it to climb upon, it runs it ſelf along upon the ground, eſpecially on the banks of dry ditches. The Leaves are divers and large, growing ſeverally on the Stalks, ſomewhat long, and pointed at the further end, and parted into two parts or points at the broad part next to the Stalk, making it ſeem almoſt three ſquare, being ſmooth, and of a pale green colour, yielding a milk, being broken, but not ſo plentifully as Scammony. At the Joints with the Leaves towards the tops of the Branches come forth large White Flowers, in faſhion of a Bell, without any cut or diviſion in them; which being paſſed off, there comes forth round skinny Husks, or Heads, containing within them many ſmall blackiſh Seeds, and almoſt three cornered. This* Great Bind-weed *is ſo like unto* Scammony, *that excepting the largeneſs of the Roots, and the greater force in purging, which may both of them proceed in part from the Climate, one would think it to be one of the kinds of* Scammony, *whoſe many ſlender winding Stalks run up, and wind themſelves upon whatever ſtands next, or near to them.*

Bind weed Common Smal

IV. *The Leſſer is like the Greater in moſt reſpects, except the Magnitude.*

V. *The Places.* It grows throughout this Kingdom, near hedges and dry ditches, and other like places.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers with us in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Seed is ripe in ſome ſmall time afterwards.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the firſt degree: Vulnerary, Arthritick, and a little Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for waſting and diſcuſſing Tumors.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *The inſpiſſate Juice.* 2. *The liquid Juice.* 3. *The pouder of the Leaves, Flowers, and Roots,* or *of the inſpiſſate Juice.* 4. *The Balſam.* 5. *The Cataplaſm.* 6. *The Diſtilled Water.*

The

The Virtues.

X. *The inſpiſſate Juice.* Being diſſolved in Wine, it makes an excellent Waſh to cleanſe old Sores, filthy, putrid, and running Ulcers, and hollow Fiſtula's, inducing them to a ſpeedy cure.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* Mixt with Red Wine, it is a very good thing for a ſore Mouth, and is of uſe to heal Cankers in the Mouths of little Children: and if Childrens Feet, who are uſually troubled with Chilblains or Kibes, be waſhed often herewith, it perfectly cures.

XII. *The Pouder of the Roots, Leaves, Flowers,* or *inſpiſſate Juice.* It admirably cleanſes and heals old, rotten, and ſtinking Ulcers: and where the Bone has been putrified, it has perfectly cleanſed the Ulcer, dried the Bone, and in a little time ſcaled it, and afterwards by the continual application, it has covered it with Fleſh, incarnated the Ulcer, and in a little time healed it: I ſpeak this by great experience: One time it happened, that a Youth who had Kibes in his Feet, and ſo much corrupted, that the Bone it ſelf was putrified; by the ſole application of this pouder, dry, upon the Ulcer, I cleanſed it, ſcaled the Bone which was black, and afterwards incarned and healed the Ulcer, beyond the expectation of any one that then ſaw it.

XIII. *The Balſam.* It is ſingular good for the curing of Wounds, but chiefly of old and putrid Ulcers, and eſpecially of thoſe Ulcers which ariſe from Kibes in Childrens Feet, or from Tumors in the Kings-Evil.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Being made of the green Herb, and applied to the grieved place, it waſtes, diſſolves, or diſcuſſes Tumors or Swellings, as *Galen* ſaith: I know it to be excellent to diſcuſs Chilblains in Childrens Feet.

XV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is a good Coſmetick, and as ſome ſay, good againſt Freckles, Pimples, Scurf, and other defilements of the Skin: it takes away Tanning, Sunburning, and redneſs of the Face and Hands: and this it does more eſpecially, if it is mixt with a ſmall quantity (ſome ſay, equal parts) of Vinegar, or Juice of Limons.

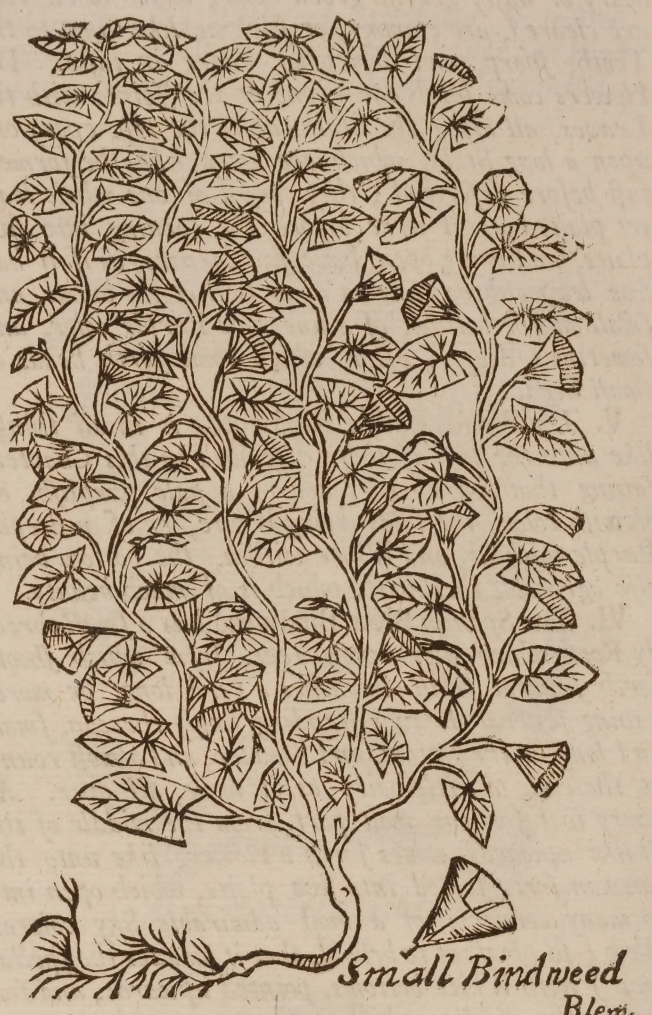
CHAP. LXIX.

The Leſſer BLEW BINDWEED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin*, *Convolvulus minor*, and *Volubilis minor*, to which they add *Purpureus*, becauſe of the Purple color of the Flower: And in *Engliſh*, *Bindweed the leſſer*, and *Blew* or *Purple Bindweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of it, as, 1. *Convolvulus minor vulgaris*, *The Common Small Bindweed.* 2. *Althæa foliis*, *Mallow leav'd.* 3. *Purpureus*, *Purple Bindweed.* 4. *Ceruleus Hiſpanicus*, *Blew Spaniſh Bindweed.* 5. *Convolvulus Spicæ foliis*, *Lavender leav'd Bindweed*: of all which in order.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root ſmall and ſlender, running both very deep into the ground, and ſpreading alſo far about, eſpecially where the ground is looſe and mellow: From this Root comes Stalks, which riſe up and wind themſelves upon any thing which is near it, but otherwiſe uſually ſpreads every way on the Earth, with long trailing and winding Branches, one within another, having Leaves thereon, ſomewhat like unto the* greater White Bindweed, *but much leſſer: The Flower is for form, like the former* White Bell-flower, *and is ſometimes wholly White, or has Plaits purpliſh, but leſs, made of one leaf plaited as it were into five folds, and opening wide at the Brims: after which come ſmall blackiſh Seed, contained in ſmall, long and round heads.*



Small Bindweed Blew.

Bind weed Blew.

IV. *The* Mallow leav'd *has a ſmall and browniſh Root, creeping under ground, and ſhooting up branches in diſtant places: From this Root ſprings branches, which grow not high, nor climb much upon any thing, but for the moſt part lyes with its ſmall, ſlender, hairy twigs upon the Earth, having divers leaves very*

very thinly, or poreingly ſet on them, ſomething broad and long, like unto the leaves of Marſh-mallows, but ſmaller, crumpled, and cut in on both ſides, at the lower ends, dented about the edges, and of a hoary or duſty grayiſh green Color, which when they are cleared, are clammy, or ſticking like Gum to the Teeth, ſharp, and ſomewhat bitter in taſte. The Flowers come forth one by one at the Joints with the Leaves, all along the Stalk, up to the top, every one upon a long Stalk, which are very like the former, juſt before deſcribed; they conſiſt of one whole leaf, yet plaited as it were before the opening into five plaits, and being open, have five corners, as if it had five leaves, broad like a Cup or Bell at the brims, and ſmall at the bottom, of a fine pale Purple color, and ſometimes deeper, after which come forth heads of ſmall Seed.

V. *The* Small Purple Bindweed, *is in all things like unto the firſt of theſe deſcribed in this Chapter, ſaving that the Flowers are of a pale purpliſh, or blewiſh color, the folds being White, or of a deeper Purple without, and White within, the bottom being alſo agreeable therewith, which is of much beauty.*

VI. The *Spaniſh* Blew Bindweed, *has a ſmall thready Root, which dies every Year, from which ſhoots forth ſeveral ſmall Branches a yard long, or more, having ſeveral Leaves ſtanding ſingly thereon, ſmall and long at the bottom, and broader, and almoſt round at the end, a little hairy as it were, all over. At every leaf for the moſt part, from the middle of the Stalks upwards, comes forth a Flower, like unto the common ſort, folded into five plaits, which open into ſo many corners, of a moſt admirable Sky colored Blew (ſo pleaſant to behold, that it amazes the ſpectators) with White bottoms, pointed upwards, and Yellow in the middle, which paſſing away, there comes ſmall, round white heads, containing within them, ſmall blackiſh cornered Seed, which is to be new ſown every Year.*

VII. The Lavender leav'd, *This is like the firſt in all things, except the Leaves, which are long and narrow, reſembling thoſe of* Lavender, *or* Linaria: *But it has a finer Flower, plaited or folded in the compaſs of its Bell very orderly, eſpecially before the Sun riſe, for afterwards, when it opens its ſelf, the folds are not ſo much perceived; and it is of a deep Purple color: the Seed is not unlike the reſt, corner'd and flat, growing out of ſlender Branches, which ſtand upright and thick together, proceeding from a White woody Root.*

VIII. *The Places.* The *Firſt* of theſe is common, and grows almoſt every where in Fields, By-ways, dry Ditches, Ditch banks, and Hedge ſides, through *England.* The *Second* and *Fourth* grow in *Spain*, and are nouriſhed up with us in Gardens. The *Third* and *Fifth* are common with us in *England*: This Fifth or laſt, *Gerard* ſays he found it growing in the Corn Fields about *Great Dunmow* in *Eſſex*, in ſuch abundance, that it does much hurt to the Corn, and *Parkinſon* ſays, it is as great a plague to the Fields where it grows, as the firſt is.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower from *May* to the end of *Auguſt*, and the Seed ripens gradually in the mean Seaſon.

X. *The Qualities.* They are all much of a Nature, being hot and dry in the firſt Degree, a little Aſtringent, Vulnerary, Arthritick, and Alterative.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Pouder.* 4. *A Balſam.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* Being often ſnuffed up the Noſtrils till it comes out again at the Mouth, it cleanſes and heals Running Sores or Ulcers in thoſe parts: And if a little Nitre is diſſolved in it, it purges the Head and Brain.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has the ſame Virtues, but is more Diſcuſſive, and prevalent for the cleanſing of Ulcers, and healing of Wounds.

XIV. *The Pouder.* Strewed upon a foul Ulcer, it cleanſes it (if alſo waſhed with the Eſſence) and afterwards it incarnates and heals.

XV. *The Balſam.* It is an excellent Vulnerary, and cures ſimple Wounds many times at once dreſſing.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the Green Herb, it diſcuſſes Tumors, and applied upon Contuſions diſperſes the Humors gathered together.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* If you diſſolve a little *Sal Prunella*, or Nitre in it, it is good againſt Heats and Breakings out in the Face, Tannings, Sun-burnings, Pimples, Scurf, and other like Deformities.

CHAP. LXX.

BINDWEED Black.

I. THE *Names.* It is ſuppoſed to be called in *Greek* Ελξίνη κισσάμπελος: In *Latin*, *Helxine Ciſſampelos*, *Convolvulus minor niger*; *Lobel* calls it *Ciſſampelos altera atriplicis effigie*: *Dodonæus* calls it, *Convolvulus niger*: *Thales* calls it, *Volubilis media ſive nigra*: *Columna* calls it, *Polygonum Hederaceum*: *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* takes it to be *Elatine*: And *Angulara* will have it to be *Centunculus Plinij*: in *Engliſh*, *Black Bindweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* There is, 1. The *Common Black Bindweed*, which though it is one of the ſmall *Bindweeds*, yet is the greater of the Black. 2. *Ciſſampelos altera Anglica minima*, The ſmalleſt *Black Bindweed*, of *Engliſh* Growth.

III. The

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root ſmall and ſlender, periſhing every Year, and riſing again from the Seed every Spring, unleſs it be weeded out of the Garden. From this Root riſes up Branches, which if they meet not with upright tall Herbs, or other things whereon it may climb, it riſes up but a little height, and leans down again to the ground; but otherwiſe if it meets with fit things, on which it may cling, it will wind it ſelf with its long, ſlender, reddiſh, thready Branches about them, to the height of three or four Feet, or more, ſhooting forth its Leaves ſingly at the Joints as the others do, either ſomewhat like to an* Arrach *leaf, or almoſt like the firſt ſmall field* Bindweed, *or like the leaf of* Black Briony, *for of thoſe kinds there are, but much ſmaller. The Flowers,* Gerard *ſays, are ſmall, like thoſe of the* Arrach; *and* Parkinſon *ſays, they are very ſmall, and many, ſtanding together upon a ſmall long Stalk, which comes from the Joint where the leaf ſtands, and are of a reddiſh green color, but ſo ſmall, that they are oftentimes not taken notice of, and they ſo quickly fade, that they are ſcarcely regarded: The Flowers being gone, then comes the Seed, which is ſmall, blackiſh, and three cornered, like, but leſs than that of* Buck Wheat.

IV. The ſmalleſt kind of Black Bindweed, *differs from the former only in the Magnitude, this riſing not above a hand breadth high.*

V. *The Places.* They grow in many places of this Kingdom, both in Fields and Gardens, where they grow as a Weed. The *larger* of them is not only a hurtful Weed, but of an ill ſmell, and too often found amongſt Corn.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in *May*, *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon, in a little time after the Flower is gone.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt Degree, Diſcuſſive, Vulnerary, Arthritick and Solutive.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may make thereof, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Balſam.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Vertues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* It is made of the Leaves only, and if it is taken inwardly 3 or 4 ounces at a time, it looſens and opens the Belly very much.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has the ſame Virtues to looſen the Belly; beſides I have heard it confirmed from Experience, that it is prevalent againſt the King's Evil.

XI. *The Balſam.* It is very good for healing green Wounds, and to cleanſe Old Ulcers, and Running Sores, and to cure Kibes in Childrens heels.

XII. *The Cataplaſm*, made of the Green Leaves. It diſſolves and diſcuſſes Tumors or Swellings, and hard Lumps in the Fleſh, as *Galen* ſays: and if mixed with a little Nitre, it allays Inflammations.

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is good againſt Pimples, Scurf, Freckles, Tannings, Sun-burnings, and other deformities of the Skin; more eſpecially if a little Vinegar, or Juice of Limons is mixed with it.

CHAP. LXXI.

BINDWEED Sea.

I. *THE Names.* I cannot find that the *Greeks* knew any thing of it: The *Latins* call it *Soldanella*, and *Soldana*, *Convolvulus Marinus*, and *Tuſſilago Marina* (from the reſemblance of the Leaves:) And we in *Engliſh* only *Sea Bindweed*, and *Sea Bells*, or *Bell-flower*. I know that *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Geſner*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, and others, call it *Braſica Marina*, but it is no ſuch thing, for that is clearly another Plant.

II *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds thereof, 1. *Soldanella*, *Sea Bindweed*, properly ſo called. 2. *Soldanella Maritima major*, the *Greater Sea Bindweed.* 3. *Soldanella Alpina*, *Mountain Soldanella.*

III. The Deſcription. *The firſt of theſe has a Root ſmall and long, ſpreading a little in the ground, and ſhooting up divers heads in ſeveral places; and if any part of it is broken, there comes forth from it (as alſo from the Leaves) a whitiſh water, which is bitter, ſalt, and unpleaſant. From this Root riſes many weak, ſlender, browniſh green branches, trailing or lying upon the ground, rather than raiſing it ſelf up, or climbing upon other things. Upon theſe Stalks are ſet divers Leaves, not always two together at a Joint, nor yet always ſingle, one at a Joint, which are always round like the Leaves of* Aſarabacca, *but a little unevenly dented about the edges, and thicker, every one ſtanding on a long footſtalk, and of a grayiſh green color: among which come forth the Flowers towards the ends, each Flower by it ſelf, ſpringing forth at the Joints, much like in ſhape or form to the* Common Small Bindweed, *which grows upon the ground by way ſides almoſt every where; but they are a little larger, and of a reddiſh purple color. Theſe being paſt away, there comes round heads, containing within them 2 or 3 round black Seeds.*

IV. The greater Sea Bindweed, *has a Root a little creeping in the Earth, from whence ſhoots up ſeveral long ſlender Branches, on which are ſet larger Leaves than on the former, many of them having a diviſion on both ſides the Leaf next to the bottom, and many of them but on one ſide, and ſeveral of them which are ſmaller, having none at all; yet all of them for the moſt part a little ſinuated on the edges towards the ends, which are round, or with a dent in the middle, making the point ſeem double forked, with many Veins running therein. The Flowers are of a red purple color, and are not Bell or Cup faſhion like*

the former, but conſiſt of five ſomewhat large and long Leaves. The Heads and Seeds are like the other, and Spring up by being ſcattered after Seed time.

V. Soldanella Alpina major, The greater Mountain Soldanella *(for there is a leſſer, of which we ſhall take no notice here) has a long round Head or Root ſhooting forth many Fibres, or ſmall Strings. From whence riſes many hard round Leaves, ſtanding upon long Foot-ſtalks, ſomething unevenly cut about the edges ; green on the upper ſide, and of a grayiſh green underneath, and a little reddiſh like the leaves of* Sowbread, *and much reſembling the* Sea Soldanella *(this* Mountain Soldanella *being ſo called from the likeneſs of the Leaves to the former :) The Stalks are ſlender, ſmall, round, and reddiſh, about a ſpan high, having upon them four or five Flowers at Top, every one hanging down their heads like unto a* Bell-flower, *conſiſting but of one leaf, plaited into five folds, each of them ending in a long point, which makes the Flower ſeem to have five leaves, having a round green head in the middle, with a prick or point at the end thereof. The Flower is of a fair blew color, ſome deeper, ſome paler, and ſome almoſt white, as nature pleaſes, but without any ſmell at all. The middle head, after the flower is fallen, grows to be a long, round Pod, bearing the pointel it had at the end thereof, in which is contained ſmall greeniſh Seed.*

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt Kinds grow on our own Sea Coaſt in great plenty, in many places, as near *Lee* in *Eſſex*, at *Merſey* in *Eſſex*, and in moſt places in the Iſles of *Thanet* or *Shepey*, as alſo along the Northern Coaſt : The laſt grows on the *Alps*, and *Mountains* of *Germany* : It alſo grows on the Mountains of *Wales*, not far from *Cowmers Meer* in *North Wales.*

VII. *The Times.* The two former flower, *Gerard* ſays, in *June*, but *Parkinſon*, about the end of *Summer*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*. The third flowers on the *Alps*, &c. not till *July* or *Auguſt*, as the Snow melts ſooner or later ; but in Gardens it flowers in *April.*

VIII. *The Qualities. Soldanella* is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, Aſtringent, Hepatick, Cathartick and Emetick ; but is ſaid to be a great Enemy to the Stomach.

IX. *The Specification.* It is ſaid to be a peculiar thing for curing the Dropſie.

X. *The Preparations.* 1. *The Decoction.* 2. *The Juice.* 3. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* 4. *The Eſſence.* 5. *The Pouder.* 6. *The Cataplaſm.* 7. *The Balſam of the* Mountain Soldanella.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction.* It ought to be made in Fat Mutton or Beef Broth, (becauſe of its ſtrength, and aptneſs to trouble the Stomach) opens the Belly powerfully, and purges violently in Dropſies, and Timpanies, and therefore is not to be given, but to ſuch as are of a ſtrong Conſtitution ; it opens Obſtructions of the Liver, and ſtrengthens the ſame.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* It is both Emetick and Cathartick, and makes Sick ; but in ſuch Bodies as can bear its violence, it effectually carries off Watry Humors. An ounce mixt with a good Glaſs of White Wine will purge ſome People very well : others may take two ounces or more ; whereas half an ounce will powerfully purge others.

XIII. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* This is not to be preſs'd out, but ſuffered to iſſue out of its own Accord when the Herb or Stalk is broken ; this being dried, and afterwards ſoftned with the Eſſence, or Wine, or other like Liquid, ſo as to be uſed Plaſter-wiſe, being applied to the bottom of the Belly, admirably draws forth the Watry Humor in Dropſies.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but more correct and free from Crudities, and therefore more gentle in its Operation : Being given in Wine from half an ounce, to an ounce, it kills Worms both in Children, and Elder People.

XV. *The Pouder.* It is made of the Leaves dried, and ought to be corrected with Anniſeeds, Carraways, Cinnamon, Cubebs, Ginger, Zedoary and Sugar : So prepared and given, it kills Worms in Children, and purges the Belly : The ſimple pouder is good alſo to cleanſe Sores and Ulcers, to incarnate or breed Fleſh in deep and hollow Ulcers, and alſo to heal them.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the Green Leaves, and applied to the Belly, it is ſaid to purge the Bowels by Stool, and drive forth the Watry Humor which cauſes the Dropſie : but it muſt be often applied, and renewed with freſh Herbs ; and ſo it is profitable againſt the Sciatica and Gout.

XVII. *The Balſam of the* Mountain Soldanella. It is an admirable Vulnerary, curing not only green Wounds with much eaſe and ſpeed ; but it alſo cleanſes old and rotten Ulcers, and putrid Sores, deſtroying the Putridity. It wonderfully incarnates or breeds Fleſh in Wounds, and heals them.

XVIII. *Gerard* ſays, That the *German* Phyſicians do much boaſt of the Wonders they have done with *Soldanella Montana* : That the Leaves applied as a *Cataplaſm* to the Navel, and ſomewhat lower, draws forth Water from the Bellies of ſuch as are Hydropick : and this effect (ſays he) it works in other parts without heating.

CHAP. LXXII.

BIRDS-EYE.

I. *THE Names.* I find no *Greek* Name that this Plant has : but it is called in *Latin*, *Paralytica Alpina*, *Primula veris minor* ; by ſome *Sanicula anguſtifolia* : in *Engliſh*, *Birds-Eye*, and *Birds-eine*, and *Birds-eyne.*

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* This Plant doubtleſs belongs to the tribe of the *Cowſlips*, of which it is a ſpecial Kind, as being a *leſſer ſort*. There are alſo two Species of *Birds-Eye*, viz. 1. *Paralyſis minor flore rubro, the leſſer Cowſlip*, which is alſo the leſſer *Birds-Eye* with Red Flowers. 2. *Paralyſis minor flore albo, the leſſer Cowſlip*, which is the greater *Birds-Eye* with White Flowers.

III. The Deſcription. Red Birds-Eye, *which is the ſmaller Plant, has Roots ſmall, white and thready, from which ariſes up a head of Leaves ſo cloſed together, that it ſeems a ſmall white head: this afterwards opening it ſelf ſpreads round upon the ground, and has ſmall long and narrow Leaves, ſnipt about the edges, of a pale green colour, on the upper ſide, but very white or mealy underneath: among theſe Leaves riſe up one or two Stalks, ſmall and hoary, half a foot high, bearing at top a buſh or tuft of much ſmaller flowers, ſtanding upon ſhort Foot-ſtalks, ſomething like to* Cowſlips, *but more like unto* Bears-Ears, *of a fine reddiſh purple colour, in ſome deeper, in others paler, with a yellowiſh Circle in the bottoms of the Flowers, like unto many of the* Bears-Ears, *of a faint, but little ſcent; after which comes a Seed, ſmaller than that of* Cowſlips.

IV. White Birds-Eye, *which is the greater of the two, differs little from the former, ſave that it is a little larger both in its Leaf and Flower, and that the Flowers hereof are wholly white, without any great appearance of a Circle in the bottom of them, unleſs it is well obſerved, at leaſt it is not ſo conſpicuous as the former: both theſe Kinds of* Cowſlips *have ſometimes, though but ſeldom, from the midſt of the Flower on the Stalk, ſent forth another ſmall Stalk, bearing Flowers thereon likewiſe.*

V. *The Places.* They have been found growing wild in *Cloſes* and *Paſture Grounds* in many places of *England*, from whence they have been tranſplanted into *Gardens* for the pleaſantneſs of their Flowers.

VI. *The Times.* The Red *Birds-Eye*, for all the care and induſtry we can uſe to keep it, will ſcarcely endure in our *Gardens*, but all the Winter long, till the Spring begins, its Leaves are ſo cloſed together, that it ſeems a white head of Leaves. They both flower in the *Spring* of the Year, ſome earlier, and ſome later, according to the mildneſs of the Seaſon.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are the ſame with thoſe of *Cowſlips*, and therefore referring you thither, we ſhall ſay no more concerning the ſame in this place.

CHAP. LXXIII.

BIRDS-NEST.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* by *Dodonæus*, Νεόττια: and in *Latin*, *Neottia*, *Nidus Avis*: by *Geſner*, it is called, *Orobanche*: by *Lobel*, *Satyrium abortivum*, and *Orchis abortiva*: but we in *Engliſh* call it *Birds-Neſt*, or *Gooſe-Neſt*, from the Platting of the Roots, like the ſticks and ſtraws of a *Crows* or *Birds-Neſt*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two ſorts thereof, the one not much differing from another, ſave in the color: the firſt and longeſt known is of a *yellowiſh colour*: the other of a *purpliſh Violet*, and is called by *Cluſius*, *Limodoron*, and *Pſeudolimodoron*.

IV. The Deſcription. Yellow Birds-Neſt *has a great number of Fibres or thready Roots croſſing one over another, and as it were platted, or intricately entangled together like a Crows Neſt: from which riſes up a thick, ſoft, groſs, brown Stalk, ſet with ſmall ſhort Leaves, of the color of a dry Oaken leaf, which has laid under the Tree all Winter.* Parkinſon *ſays, the Stalks are upright, weak, and ſappy, and that the Leaves are only a ſhew, being rather*

very short thin skins than leaves, of a browniſh dead yellow color. The Flowers alſo are of a dead yellowiſh color, and ſtand upon a ſpiked head, like unto that of the Orchis, *and of the ſame faſhion; after which follows Husks of duſty Seed.*

IV. *The* Purple Birds-Neſt *has a Root exactly like the former, from whence riſe up a Stalk or Stalks about eight or nine inches high, the lower part of which within the ground is not round like the former, but ſlender, and of a yellowiſh white color: the Stalks are ſet with a few ſmall, narrow, ſhort, skinny, ſharp pointed Leaves, ſet without any order, very little, or almoſt nothing at all wrapping or encloſing the Stalk, which has a ſpike of Flowers very like the former, without Tails or Leaves growing amongſt them. The whole Plant, as it appears above ground, Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, is of a Violet, or deep Purple color: after the Flowers are fallen, there ſucceed Veſſels full of ſmall Seed, like the former.*

V. *The Places.* They are both found in many places of *England*, in Woods, and low Copſes: but they are not ſo much found in the Southern Parts of the Kingdom, as in the Northern: It is ſaid, that they grow near to a Village called *Knaesbrough* in *Yorkſhire*. *Gerard* found it growing in the middle of a Wood in *Kent*, two Miles from *Graveſend*, near to the then Mr. *William Swans* houſe of *Howch-Green*; the Wood then belonging to one Mr. *John Sidley*; the ground in the ſame place (ſays he) is covered all over with the Herb *Sanicle*, and with that kind of *Orchis*, called *Hermaphroditica*, or *Butterfly Satyrion.*

VI. *The Times.* It flouriſhes and flowers in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; and its Seed (if it may be called Seed) which is mealy or duſty, falls in the end of *Auguſt*: But *Gerard* will not allow it to be any Seed at all.

VII. *The Virtues.* No Authors that have ever wrote of it, have aſſigned it any Virtues: however it is certain, that it is of the Nature of the *Orchis*, and poſſibly may have their Qualities, Properties, and Effects, being in like manner applied.

CHAP. LXXIV.

BISHOPS-WEED Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἄμμι, and Ἄμμιον, (from the ſmallneſs of the Seed which reſembles Sand:) In *Latin*, *Ammi*, and *Ameos* (the Genitive Caſe:) Some call it *Cuminum Æthiopicum* (from the likeneſs to that of *Cumin*,) alſo *Cuminum Regium*, *Royal Cumin* (from its excellent properties:) In *Arabick* it is called *Hanochach*, *Anazave*, *Nacachau*, *Nacachave*: And in *Engliſh* it is called, *Biſhops-Weed*, *Herb-William*, and by ſome, *Bullwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* They are of two principal Kinds, 1. *Domeſtick*, called in *Latin*, *Ammi Vulgare*, and *Vulgatius*: It is called by *Tabermontanus*, *Ammio ſelinum*, which is our *Engliſh Biſhops-Weed.* 2. *Foreign*, and is twofold, 1. *Ammi Creticum*, as *Camerarius* calls it, *Ammi Creticum Aromaticum*, as *Lobel* calls it, *Biſhops-weed of Candy.* 2. *Ammi parvum ſoliis fæniculi*, *Ammi alterum parvum*, by *Dodonæus*; *Ammi verum* by *Geſner*, (but *Parkinſon* ſays, the true *Ammi* of *Dioſcorides* is not known) 'Tis true, *Dioſcorides* does not deſcribe it; but from ſome remarks taken from him, from *Pliny*, and from *Galen*, it is almoſt plainly deciphered, eſpecially the Seed, as being much ſmaller and whiter than *Cumin Seed*, and ſmelling like *Origanum*: Now none of the Seeds which the Apothecaries uſe, or have been ſhew'd for *Ammi*, can be compared with *Cumin*, nor have they the ſmell of *Origanum*: in *Engliſh*, *Small Biſhops-weed*: Of theſe two laſt we ſhall treat in the next Chapter.

III. The Deſcription. *Our* Common Biſhops-weed *has a Root White and Fibrous, periſhing every Year, after it has Seeded, and commonly riſing again of its own ſowing: From this Root riſes up a round ſtreight Stalk, ſometimes as tall as a Man, but commonly 3 or 4 feet high, ſet with ſeveral ſmall, long, and ſomewhat broad Leaves, cut in, in ſome places, and ſnipt or dented about the edges, growing on both ſides of a long Footſtalk one againſt another, of a dark green color, ſomewhat like unto Skirret Leaves, having ſeveral Branches on them; and at the tops ſmall Umbles of white Flowers, which turn into ſmall, round, and brown Seed, little bigger than Parſley Seed, and not ſo large as Anniſe Seed, of a briſk quick ſmell, and hot taſte.*

IV. *The Places.* It is found growing Wild in many places of *England* and *Wales*; by a hedge ſide next field beyond *Green Hithe*, on the way as you go to *Graveſend*; and with us it is alſo nouriſhed up in *Gardens.*

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe towards the latter end of *Auguſt.*

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree, the Seed more eſpecially. It is attenuating, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Arthritick; Alterative, and Alexipharmick. It is bitter in taſte, of thin parts, and ſharp withal.

VII. *The Specification.* It is approved againſt the Cholick, and mightily provokes Luſt; which I believe is from its Spermatogenetick faculty.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Diſtilled Water.* 4. *A Pouder from the Seed.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture of the ſame.* 6. *An Oily Tincture.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.* 8. *A Spirit.* 9. *A Chymical Oil of the Seed.* 10. *A Fixed Salt.* 11. *Poteſtates* or *Powers.* 12. *A Balſam.* 13. *A Cataplaſm of the green Herb.*

The

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* It is very thin and ſubtil, digeſts Humors, expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Gripings of the Guts. Doſe from iv. to viij. ſpoonfuls in a glaſs of Canary, Sherry, or other generous Wine, two or three times a day.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but more powerful to the purpoſes intended, it provokes Urine, and the Courſes in Women when ſtopt, helps the Cholick, and is very powerful againſt the biting of Mad Dogs, Serpents, as the Viper, Rattle-ſnake, Slow-worm, or the biting or ſtinging of any other Venemous Creature whatſoever, being given Morning, Noon and Night, from iij. ounces to vi. in a glaſs of any generous Wine.

XI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is ſtomatick, and has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but very much Weaker, and therefore may ſerve as a Vehicle, to convey any Medicine in, good againſt thoſe kinds of Diſeaſes.

XII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It expels Wind, comforts the Stomach, and other *Viſcera*, gives eaſe in the Cholick, and has been found, by experience, to be profitable againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel, or any Tartarous or Slimy Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It may be given (mixed with Sugar) in a glaſs of White or Rheniſh Wine.

XIII. *The Spiritous Tincture from the Seed.* It is Cordial and Stomatick, good againſt Vapors, Wind, Fainting and Swooning Fits, *Cardialgia*, Palpitation of the Heart, Poyſon of Vipers, Rattle-ſnakes, Mad-Dogs, and the biting or ſtinging of any other venomous Creature. Doſe from one Dram to two, in a glaſs of excellent Wine.

XIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt Palſies, Convulſions, Rheumatiſms, Pains, Aches, Weakneſſes, and Punctures of the Nerves in any part of the Body: It eaſes the pain of the Gout, proceeding from a cold cauſe, ſoftens, diſcuſſes, and waſts cold Tumors, and is of admirable uſe, being taken inwardly, for the moſt inveterate Pains of the Back, or any Obſtruction of the Reins, Ureters or Bladder. Doſe from half a dram to one or two drams Morning and Evening in a glaſs of White Wine.

XV. *The Saline Tincture.* This may be made either of the Seed, or of the whole green Plant. It is good to take away Black and Blew Marks, Spots, Tanning, Sun-burning, and other deformities of the Skin, it being often waſhed therewith, it alſo is ſaid to abate an high color, and a Spong being dipt therein, and applied upon the biting of any Venemous Beaſt, eſpecially that of a Mad Dog, it effectually attracts and draws out the Poyſon: It alſo diſcuſſes the afflux of humors in Contuſions; and being drank to one dram in White Wine, it is prevalent againſt Fits of the Mother in Women, and is good againſt the evil Effects of *Cantharides*, if timely taken in ſome proper Emulſion.

XVI. *The Spirit.* It is an excellent Cordial, good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, eaſes the Paſſions of the Heart, cheers the Spirits, comforts Nature, provokes Luſt, ſtrengthens the Womb, and all the Inſtruments of Generation in both Sexes; and has indeed all the Virtues of the Spiritous Tincture, but not altogether ſo powerful. Doſe from two drams to four, alone by it ſelf, if dulcified, otherwiſe to be taken in a ſmall glaſs of Wine.

XVII. *The Chymical Oil of the Seed.* It is ſaid to correct the Virulency of *Cantharides*, that if they be digeſted in it for ſome time, they may be given inwardly without any danger; this may be true, but the true Corrective of *Spaniſh Flies* is Spirit of *Nitre*, as we ſhew in its proper place. This *Chymical Oil* is an admirable Carminative, and gives preſent eaſe in the Cholick, by giving it inwardly by the Mouth, if the Diſeaſe lies in the *Stomach*, *Duodenum*, and upper Bowels; or giving it Clyſter-wiſe, if it lies in the *Colon*, or other lower parts. It alſo provokes Urine, and the Terms, is good againſt Poyſon, and the bitings or ſtingings of Venomous Creatures. It opens Obſtructions of the Spleen, and has been found very helpful againſt Hypochondriack Melancholly. Doſe from ſix drops to twenty in a glaſs of Wine, or Wine and Water; drop the Oil into Sugar, and mix them well together, then mix it with the Wine, and ſo drink it up.

XVIII. *The Fixed Salt of the whole Plant.* It is a powerful Diuretick, and being taken in all the Liquor the Patient drinks, as Ale, Beer, Wine, it has been found profitable againſt the Dropſie and Jaundice: It alſo cleanſes the Womb, Reins and Bladder, of any Tartarous Matter obſtructing them. I once knew a Gouty Perſon, by the conſtant uſe of this Salt, and drinking Milk and Water, to become perfectly freed from his Gout, and had not ſo much as one Fit of it in above 18 Years time, which was confeſs'd to me at the writing hereof. Doſe from xv. grains to xxx. in Water, or Whey, or Milk and Water, if for the Gout; but in Ale, Beer, Cider Mead, or Wine, if againſt the Dropſie, or other Diſeaſes.

XIX. *Poteſtates* or *Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Eſſence, Spirit, Spirituous Tincture, Chymical Oil and Salt, and may be given from one dram to two, Morning, Noon, and Night, in Wine, Mead, Hypocras or any other fit Vehicle.

XX. *The Balſam.* If it is made of the Chymical Oil, with Turpentine and Wax, it is of excellent uſe in all Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves; and applied, gives eaſe in the Gout, proceeding from a cold Cauſe, as alſo in the Sciatica, and other Pains and Aches of the Nerves and Joints. If it is made of the green Herb, it is good againſt Pains and Aches alſo, but is a peculiar Vulnerary, for healing wounds made in Scorbutick, Cold, Moiſt, and ill habited Bodies, and in depending places, becauſe beſides its admirable healing property, it dries powerfully, and ſtrengthens the part affected.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is excellent to be applied to Contuſions, for it prevents the further afflux of Humors, and diſcuſſes thoſe which are preſent, diſſolves and ſcatters congealed Blood, and this more eſpecially if it is mixed with Honey: it alſo takes away Black and Blew marks, which come by blows or falls, or other diſcolorings of the Skin.

XXII. *The Seed.* It is one of the four leſſer hot Seeds, always commended as a Carminative: and it is ſaid the *Egyptians* make uſe of the Seed, to provoke Luſt or Venery, for which it is very powerful.

CHAP. LXXV.

BISHOPS-WEED Forein.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek* alſo Ἄμμι, which is the Name given by *Dioſcorides*: and in *Latin*, *Ammi*, *Cuminum Regium*, and *Æthiopicum*; and in *Engliſh*, *Forein* or *Outlandiſh Biſhops-weed.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. *Cretick*, or that of *Candy*, called *Ammi Creticum*, and by *Lobel*, *Ammi Creticum Aromaticum*, *Biſhops-weed* of *Candy*. 2. *Ægyptian*, called by *Geſner*, *Ammi verum*: by *Dodonæus*, *Ammi alterum parvum*: *Ammi perpuſillum*,

lum, by *Lobel* and *Gerard*: *Ammium primum Alexandrinum*, by *Tabermontanus*: *Ammi parvum folii fœniculi*, by *C. Bauhin* and *Parkinſon*: and *Ammi tenuiſſimo & Odoratiſſimo*, by *J. Bauhin*: *Alexandrian Biſhops-weed.*

III. The Deſcription. Biſhops-weed of *Candy has a Root like unto the Garden Carrot, and of a yellowiſh color, and brown on the outſide, as* Parkinſon *ſays, with ſome Fibres or Strings thereon: From this Root comes forth ſeveral ſlender Stalks of fine cut Leaves, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of Wild Carrots, or* Daucus Creticus, *ſmelling ſomething quick, and of an excellent Aromatick or Spicy flavor, not much unlike* Origanum; *from which riſe up ſlender Stalks, with ſome Joints, with like Leaves as the former ſet thereon, and at the Tops, Umbles of white Flowers, in Tufts or Roundles like Carum, which turn into ſmall Seed like Smallage, of a ſweet ſharp ſcent, and quick hot taſte.*

IV. The *Alexandrian* Biſhops-weed *has a ſmall white Root, periſhing after Seed-time; from which ſmall Root riſe two or three ſlender Stalks, about a Foot, or Foot and half high, arched towards the tops, and ſet with ſeveral very fine ſmall Leaves, like unto Dill, and finer than Fennel; at the Extremities whereof grow ſmall Umbles of white Flowers, after which come very ſmall blackiſh Seed, much like to Parſley Seed, pleaſant in ſmell, and ſharp or quick in taſte.*

V. *The Places.* The *firſt* of theſe came to us from *Candy*; as alſo from *Syria* to *Venice*, and from thence to *France*, the *Low Countries* and *England*; which Seed has been often ſown, but without effect; The *ſecond* grows in *Arabia*, and at *Alexandria* in *Egypt*; from whence it has been brought to us.

VI. *The Times.* They do all Flower and Seed reaſonably well with us (ſays *Parkinſon*) if the Year proves kindly, otherwiſe not: if they flower, it is in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt.*

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes* are the ſame with that in the former Chapter in all reſpects; ſo that no more need be ſaid of them in this place. *Note*, It is ſuppoſed, That the true *Ammi* is wholly loſt to us; but *Parkinſon* is of Opinion, that *Cuminum Sylveſtrum* may be the true *Ammi* of *Dioſcorides.*

CHAP. LXXVI.

BISTORT *Engliſh.*

I. *THE Names.* This is a Plant that I cannot perceive the *Greeks* knew any thing of, no *Greek* name being yet aſſigned it: it is called in *Latin*, *Biſtorta*, (by moſt Authors) *à convolutis & intortis radicibus* (ſays *Ray*) by *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, and others, *Colubrina*, and the Root *Radix Colubrina*; *Fracaſtorius*, *Bulapathum*, as well as *Biſtorta*: and we in *Engliſh* call it *Biſtort* and *Snake-weed.* Some will have it to be *Behen Rubrum*; others *Molybdæna Plinij*; others again *Dracunculus Plinij*: Some again, as *Geſner*, *Limonium*: *Lobel* and *Cluſius* ſay, that it is the *Brittanica* of *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny*; but in all theſe they are miſtaken, as thoſe who pleaſe to Examine thoſe ſeveral Plants in their proper Chapters, and compare them with the Deſcriptions here, may eaſily perceive.

II. *The Kinds.* What we ſhall diſcourſe of here, are principally two, 1. *Biſtorta major*, as *Gerard*, and the *Bauhins* call it: *major vulgaris*, as *Parkinſon*: *Radice minus intorta*, as the *Bauhins*; *major rugoſioribus foliis*, as *J. Bauhin*: and we, *The greater Biſtort*, or *Snake-root.* 2. *Biſtorta minor*, as *Gerard*; *minor noſtras*, as *Parkinſon*; *Colubrina minor*, as *Tragus*; *Alpina media*, as *C. Bauhin*: and we, *The leſſer Biſtort*, or *Snake-weed*: But beſides theſe, Authors make mention of four Kinds more, as, 3. *Biſtorta Latifolia*, *Broad leav'd Biſtort.* 4. *Biſtorta Alpina major*, and *Alpina maxima*, *The Greater* or *Greateſt Mountain Biſtort.* 5. *Biſtorta Alpina*

Alpina media, & Alpina minor, The *leſſer Alpine Biſtort*. 6. *Biſtorta Alpina pumila foliis variis*, *Low Variable leav'd Biſtort*; of all which we ſhall ſay nothing in this Work.

III. The Deſcription. The Greater Common Biſtort *has a thick, ſhort, Tuberous or knobbed Root, blackiſh without, and ſomething reddiſh within, a little crooked or writhed together, and of an harſh or aſtringent Taſte, with divers blackiſh Fibres or Threads growing thereat: From whence ſpring up every Year, ſeveral Leaves ſtanding upon long Foot-ſtalks, being ſomewhat long and broad, not much unlike to a Dock Leaf, and a little pointed at the ends, but that it is crumpled, of a blewiſh green color on the upper ſide, and of an Aſh colored grey, and a little purpliſh underneath, having ſeveral veins running therein: from among which, riſe ſeveral ſmall and ſlender Stalks about half a Yard high, almoſt naked, and without Leaves, or with very few narrow ones, bearing a ſpiky buſh of pale, freſh colored Flowers; which being paſt, there is found a ſmall, brown, cornered Seed, not much unlike to Sorrel Seed, but greater.*

Small Biſtort or Snake-weed.

IV. The Leſſer *Engliſh* Biſtort *has a Tuberous Root, ſmall in proportion, but ſomething crooked or turned like the former, being of a blackiſh color without, and ſomewhat whitiſh within, of the ſame auſtere, ſtyptick, or binding taſte, with the former: This Root ſends forth 3 or 4 ſmall narrow Leaves, ſcarcely an Inch broad, and near four Inches long, green above, and grey underneath: The Stalks are ſlender, and with but one or two Leaves ſet thereon; at the tops whereof ſtand long, round, ſpiky heads of white Flowers, with ſeveral ſmall green Leaves among them; after which comes a reddiſh Seed, almoſt round, which being dry, becomes blackiſh, and is bigger than that of the former, about the bigneſs (ſays* Gerard) *of a Tare.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows at the Foot of Hills, and in ſhadowy moiſt Woods near to them, in many places of *Germany*; and in *England* in like places, but is chiefly with us nouriſhed up in *Gardens*. The other grows in the *North* of *England*, as in *Lancaſhire*, *Yorkſhire*, and *Cumberland*, in ſeveral places; alſo in *Weſtmorland*, at *Crosby*, *Ravenſwaith*, at the *head of a Park* formerly belonging to one Mr. *Pickering*, from whence it has been brought, and diſperſed into *Gardens*. The *Firſt* is alſo ſaid to grow in a Meadow, about a Stones caſt above the *Abby Mill* at St. *Albans*, about an Acres breadth or more from the River ſide, where it is ſaid to grow in great plenty.

VI. *The Times.* They both flower about the end of *May*, and the Seed is ripe about the beginning of *July*.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the third Degree; Aſtringent, Styptick, and Vulnerary; Cordial, Hyſterick, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The*

VIII. *The Specification.* It is famous for the reſiſting and expelling Poyſon, as alſo to ſtop the Flux of Blood in Wounds, or any other bleeding, whether inwards or outwards.

IX. *The Preparations.* 1. *A liquid Juice of the whole Plant.* 2. *A diſtilled Water of the Roots and Leaves.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *A Pouder of the Root compound.* 6. *A Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water.* 7. *A Decoction compound of the Root.* 8. *The Diet Drink made of the Roots, Leaves, and Seeds.* 9. *The Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *The Acid Tincture.* 11. *The Oily Tincture.* 12. *The Saline Tincture.* 13. *The Fixed Salt.* 14. *The Eſſence.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* Taken inwardly 3, 4, or 6 Spoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Red Florence, or other Styptick Wine, it preſently ſtops any internal Flux of Blood, reſiſts the Poiſon of Vipers, or any other Serpent, and the bitings of any other Beaſt whatſoever ; and is very powerful againſt the Plague, and all other Malign and Peſtilential Fevers.

XI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is a ſingular remedy to waſh any place bitten or ſtung by any Poiſonous Creatures, as Spiders, Toads, Serpents, Vipers, Rattleſnakes, or the like, and has the Virtues of the Juice, but not with equal power or force. It is good alſo to waſh Sores or Cankers which happen in the Noſe, or any other part ; more eſpecially if the pouder of the Root be applied thereto afterwards.

XII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* Taken to a dram, it is good to kill Worms in Children : prevails againſt a *Diabetes*, and helps ſuch as cannot keep their Water, but are apt to piſs a Bed, and this more eſpecially if given with Juice of Plantane.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* Being given to a dram, more or leſs, in Wine, or other fit Vehicle, it prevails againſt the Malignity of the Purples, Meaſles, and Small Pox, and expels the Poiſon of the Plague or Peſtilence, or of any other infecticus Diſeaſe, driving it forth by Sweating. It ſtops alſo all manner of inward Bleeding, as Dyſentery, Spitting, Vomiting, or piſſing Blood, and is profitable againſt Ruptures in Children, or Elder Perſons ; it is good alſo for any Contuſion, or Bruiſe cauſed by Blows or Falls, diſſolving the congealed Blood, diſcuſſing the aggregated Humors, and eaſing the Pain. Given to one dram in the Diſtilled Water, in which ſome red hot Iron has been quenched, it is ſaid to help or cure a Gonorrhæa, or Running of the Reins, Univerſals being firſt premiſed. And being ſtrewed upon any Cut, or Wound of a Vein, *&c.* where there is a great Flux of Blood, it preſently ſtops it.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Root compound.* It is made of *equal quantities of Biſtort Root, Root of Pellitory of* Spain, *and of Burnt Allum.* This Pouder being made into a Paſte with a little Honey, and ſome of it put into an hollow Tooth, or held between the Teeth, if there is no hollowneſs in them, eaſes their Pain, and ſtops the defluxion of Rheum upon the Part, cleanſes the Head and Brain, and cauſes an evacuation of abundance of Rheumatick Matter.

XV. *The Decoction of the Root.* If it is made with Water, with the addition of ſome Pomegranate Peels and Flowers, it makes a moſt admirable Injection for the Womb, cleanſes it of any filth lodged there, ſtops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and cures a long continued Flux of the Whites, drys up Ulcers in that part, and ſtrengthens the Ligaments of the Womb, being relaxed, whereby the Womb ſeems to preſs or fall down. If the Decoction is made with Wine, it ſtops all manner of Inward Bleeding, as Spitting of Blood, Vomiting Blood, and all Fluxes of the Bowels, whether in Man or Woman, is available againſt Ruptures in Old or Young, diſſolves congealed Blood, and diſcuſſes Contuſions to admiration. It is ſaid to cure the Jaundice, and being inwardly given, and outwardly applied, it is eminently good againſt the biting of Vipers, or any other poiſonous Serpent, and the bitings and ſtinging of any Venomous Creature whatſoever. Given to Women with Child, it prevents Abortion, or Miſcarriage, and helps ſuch as cannot hold their Water ; and uſed as a Gargariſm in the Mouth, it allays Inflammations, heals Ulcers, and faſtens looſe Teeth.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Root compound.* ℞ *Biſtort Roots ſix ounces : Angelica Roots, Zedoary, of each four ounces : Virginea Snake-root three ounces : Clove-bark an ounce and half : Winters Cinnamon one ounce : all being bruiſed, infuſe in Red Port Wine, or Canary, five quarts, for ſix hours : Then giving it two or three boils, take it from the Fire, and ſtrain out the Wine from the Ingredients, which let ſettle : then decant the Clear from the Fæces, and ſweeten it with Syrup of Limons, or Syrup of Vinegar.* It is a noble Medicament againſt the Meaſles, Small Pox, Purples, Calenture, Spotted Fever, and even the Plague it ſelf, being given either preventionally, as two or three Spoonfuls of it Morning, Noon, and Night : or Curatively, in which four or ſix ounces of it may be given to ſweet upon, and to be repeated as need requires. It is an excellent thing againſt the biting of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, or the bitings or ſtingings of any other Venomous Creatures. It alſo prevails againſt any Vegetable Poiſon, which is taken inwardly, if timely given.

XVII. *The Diet Drink.* It is made of the Roots, Leaves, and Seeds, boiled in half Wine, half Water. It is an excellent Traumatick, cures all curable Inward Wounds, and Ulcers, and Fluxes of Blood, of what kind ſoever, and alſo being regularly drank, contributes very much to the cure of Wounds, and old Ulcers in the External parts.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It defends the Heart againſt Poiſon, whether Inward or Outward, whether a Vegetable or Animal Poiſon, or the Malignity of the Plague, or of any other infectious Diſeaſe. Doſe, one or two drams at a time, two or three times a day, in a glaſs of Wine, or other Vehicle.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* This is more peculiar againſt the Plague, and other Malign Fevers, and infectious Diſtempers than the former. It allays the Inflammation of the Jaws, Almonds of the Ears, and Throat, being often taken inwardly, and alſo uſed as a Gargle, by mixing it with the Decoction in Water or Wine aforegoing. It alſo heals Cankers and Sores of the Mouth and Throat, if often waſh'd therewith ; and being ſwallowed, cuts tough Flegm, and clears the Throat.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt Punctures, and Wounds of the Nerves, eaſes their Pain and cures them, being bathed thereon, and applied thereto : and repreſſes the Flux of Humors attending them.

XXI. *The Saline Tincture.* Outwardly uſed, it penetrates, and contributes to the curing of Ruptures. Old Ulcers being waſhed therewith, it cleanſes them, and diſpoſes them to healing : and Phlegmons or Inflammations being bathed therewith, it abates the heat. Inwardly given, it cleanſes the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, after the uſe of it, for ſome time ; if there be any Ulcers in thoſe parts, they are cured by giving Inwardly the Decoction in Wine,

Wine, Juice, or Eſſence, and continuing it for ſome time. This Saline Tincture is alſo prevalent againſt the Jaundice. Doſe from half a dram to a dram and half, in any convenient Vehicle.

XXII. *The Fixed Salt.* It is good againſt Poiſon, and all malignity of the Plague, opens Obſtructions, reſiſts Putrefaction, and defends the Vitals againſt any kind of Infection, or the malignity of Evil Airs. It provokes Urine, and cleanſes the Urinary Paſſages, carrying off the Recrements of the Humors by thoſe Paſſages, by which it has been found good againſt the Jaundice and Dropſie. Doſe from ten grains to a ſcruple in Ale, Beer, Cider, Mead, or Wine.

XXIII. *The Eſſence.* It reſiſts Poiſon, Plague, or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of malign Fevers, ſtops all Fluxes of the Belly, as Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria, Lienteria, and the Hepatick Flux, as alſo all Hemorrhagies whatſoever, whether inward or outward, the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the præternatural flux of the Whites: but in theſe laſt Caſes, Univerſals ought to be premiſed. In a word, the Eſſence has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, the Pouder of the Root, and the Decoction in Wine at Sect. 10, 13 and 15, aforegoing. But it peculiarly ſtops the afflux of Humors to any part, being applied to the ſame outwardly, and alſo taken inwardly. Doſe is from two to ſix ounces in Wine, or any other Vehicle, proper againſt the Diſeaſe for which it is given. *Note*, The Root of this Plant is that which is chiefly uſed, as having moſt Virtue in it.

CHAP. LXXVII.

BITTER-SWEET.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek* γλυκυπικρον, *Glycypicron*, i. e. *Amara dulcis*, and στρυχνοδενδρον, *Strychnodendron*, i. e. *Solanum Arboreſcens*: but no *Greek* Author, that I know of, has ſaid any thing of it; but ſome of the Moderns have impoſed theſe *Greek* names upon it. The *Latins* call it, *Solanum Lignoſum*, and *Solanum Arboreſcens*, and yet in Truth, it is not properly any Night-ſhade, but only ſo called for the conformity of its Leaves. Alſo *Amara dulcis*, and *Dulcamara*: Some will have it to be *Melortum Plinij*, others *Vitis Sylveſtris Theophraſti*, as *Camerarius* in his Epitome: (but *Vitis Sylveſtris* is truly *Black Bryony*, as *Matthiolus* has it:) In *Engliſh*, it is called *Bitter-ſweet*, or *Woody Night-ſhade*, and *Fellon-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. *Purple-flowered*, called, as aforeſaid. 2. *White-flowered*, which *Dodonæus* thinks to be *Cyclaminus altera Dioſcoridis*: *Guillandinus* took it to be *Salicaſtrum Plinij*, but very erroniouſly: *Bauhinus* calls it *Solanum Scandens ſeu Dulcamara, flore Albo, Bitter-ſweet, with the White flower.*

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which ſpreads it ſelf with many ſtrings under the Earth, not growing into any great or thick Body: from whence comes up many ſlender, winding, brittle, woody Stalks, five or ſix Foot high, without any Claſpers, or Tendrills, but folding it ſelf about Hedges, or any other thing which ſtands near unto it: theſe ſtalks are covered with a whitiſh rough Bark, which being chewed in the Mouth, taſtes bitter at firſt, but ſweetiſh afterwards: and in the middle they have a Pith, and ſhoot out into many Branches on both ſides, which are Green whilſt young: whereon grow many Leaves without order, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of* Night-ſhade, *but that they are ſomething broad, long, and pointed at the ends, with two ſmall Leaves, or rather pieces of Leaves at the bottom of moſt of them, ſomething like the Sage with Ears; and many of them likewiſe, with but one piece on one ſide; ſometimes alſo thoſe pieces are cloſe to the Leaves, making them ſeem as if they were jagged, or cut in on the edges into ſo many parts, and ſometimes ſeparate therefrom, making the Leaves ſeem winged, or compoſed of many Leaves, which are of a pale green color. At the tops and ſides of the Branches come forth many Flowers, (ſtanding in faſhion of a long Umble) upon ſhort Foot-ſtalks one above another, which conſiſt of five narrow and long violet purple colored Leaves, not ſpread like a Star, or very ſeldom, but moſtly turning themſelves backwards to the Stalks again on which they ſtand, with a long golden yellow Pointel in the midſt, ſticking forth, which afterwards turns into round, and ſomewhat long Berries, green at firſt, and very red, ſoft, and full of Juice when ripe, which are ſweet at firſt taſting, but afterwards of an unpleaſing bitter taſte; in which Berry is contained many flat white Seeds.*

IV. Dulcamara flore Albo, Bitter-ſweet, *with white flowers, differs in nothing from the former, but in the flowers, whoſe outward Leaves are white, and its Pointel yellow.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows uſually by Ditch-ſides and hedges, where it may climb up, almoſt every where: The ſecond is more rare, and ſeldom to be met with, but grows by or near St. *Margarets* Church near *Romney* Marſh.

VI. *The Times.* The Root is Perennial; and the Branches, tho' they are diſpoiled of their Leaves all the Winter, yet they periſh not, but ſhoot forth new Leaves in the Spring: they flower in *July*, and the Berries are ripe in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Leaves and Berries are hot and dry in the firſt Degree; Aſtringent and Cleanſing; Cephalick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyſterick and Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing for the Cure of Jaundice and Dropſie.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *The Liquid Juice.* 2. *The Eſſence.* 3. *The Deco-*

Decoction. 4. *The Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *The Acid Tincture.* 6. *The Saline Tincture.* 7. *The Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Being given to two or three ounces, it purges well, and powerfully opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and helps such as are Asthmatick, or are troubled with difficulty of breathing, being taken every Morning fasting for some time.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice aforegoing, besides which it is a powerful Medicament against a Phthisick, and for the Cure of the Yellow and Black Jaundice, as also the Dropsie: It brings away the After-birth, and effectually cleanses Women newly brought to Bed: you may give it from two ounces to four in a glass of White Port Wine every Morning fasting: It is also good for Inward bruises caused by any fall or blow, dissolving the congealed Blood in what part of the Body so ever. It purges well, and not churlishly.

XII. *The Decoction.* You may make it thus: ℞ *Of the young tender twigs or woody substance, and of the Leaves,* ℔ j. *bruise them well, and put them into a Glass Vesica, or Bolt-head; affuse thereon White Port Wine* ℔ iij ſs. *cover it with a blind head, and infuse in a Sand heat for twelve hours; and then make the heat so great as it may boil gently; which done, decant, and strain out for use.* It has the Virtues of the Essence, is a Specifick for cure of the Jaundice and Dropsie, according to *Tragus* and *Dodonæus*, is good against the Vertigo and Megrim, and other Head Diseases, cleanses Women in Childbed, and represses Hysterick Vapors. Dose four ounces every Morning: it purges the Body very gently.

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It purges not, but very much strengthens the *Viscera*, chiefly the Liver and Spleen, and represses Vapors ascending from the Stomach, and other parts, to the Head and Brain, causing Vertigo's, Megrims, and other Distempers of that Ventricle. Dose two drams, or more, every Morning fasting, and Evening at Bed time in a Glass of generous Wine.

XIV. *The Acid Tincture.* Let it be made with Spirit of Wine acuated with Spirit of Salt. It powerfully provokes Urine, cleanses the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and cures the Dropsie to a miracle; but it ought to be taken a considerable time, and always in the Decoction of the same Plant, or in a Decoction of Centory, Gentian, and Roman Wormwood. Dose from half an ounce to an ounce, more or less, so as to give a pleasant Acidity, Morning and Evening: and it is to be put into all the Ale, Beer, or Wine the Patient drinks.

XV. *The Saline Tincture.* Bathed with, it takes away Scurf, Morphew, and salt, and sharp breakings out of the Skin: inwardly taken to one dram, it provokes Urine, and cleanses the Urinary passages of Slimy, Viscous, or Tartarous Matter, which is commonly the matter that breeds the Stone and Strangury.

XVI. *The Cataplasm.* It is to be made of the bruised Berries, and Rosin in fine Pouder. This applied to Felons, which commonly come on the Fingers ends, cures them in a very short time.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

BLEW-BOTTLE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κύανος, *à floris Cyaneo, vel Cæruleo colore*: In *Latin*, *Cyanus*: and in *English*, *Blew-bottle*, or *Corn-flower*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold: 1. *Single-flowred*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Double-flowred*, of which in the next. The single flowred is also 1. *Cyanus magnus, vel Cyanus major vulgaris, Cyanus hortensis, The greater Common Blew-bottle*, or *Garden Blew-bottle.* This some call *Cyanus montanus*; *Hermolaus* takes it to be the *Leucoium Dioscoridis*; *Cæsalpinus* to be a kind of *Struthium Theophrasti*: *Fabius Columna*, thinks it to be *Papaver Heracleum Theophrasti*; and *Lobel* questions whether it be not a Species of *Chondrilla.* 2. *Cyanus minor vulgaris, Cyanus segetum, The lesser Common Blew, or Field Blew-bottle:* It is called by some *flos Frumenti, Corn-flower: Battisecula* (as *Ray* has it) and *Baptisecula*, or *Blaptisecula*, from its turning the Edges of Sickles in cutting down Corn; *Secula*, i. e. Falx, *à secundo dicta*, being taken for a Sickle in Ancient times.

III. The Description. *The* Greater or Garden Blew-bottle *has a Root which creeps under ground, spreading it self divers ways, so that its heads with green Leaves will abide all the Winter, (which in the other sorts do not so, but perish wholly after Seed time, rising again of their own Sowing before Winter) and grows Yearly into new shoots and springs, by which it very much increases: from this Root rises up a crested or rather winged Stalk, of a whitish green color, about two or three Feet high, on which are set divers Leaves, something long and broad, without any division, or denting in about the edges; green on the upper side, and grayish underneath, each*

of

of them encompassing the Stalk about, at the lower ends, which is divided at the top into a few Branches, bearing somewhat large, scaly, green heads, with white or Silver-like edges; from the midst of which comes forth a larger Flower than in the smaller Kind, thinly set, and of a deeper Violet-blew color: in which Heads, after the Flowers are past, there is found a Down, containing some few white Seeds, like those of the lesser Kind, but a little larger, and flatter.

Common Blew Bottle Or Corne Flower

IV. *The* lesser Common, *or* Field Blew-bottle, *or* Corn-flower, *has Roots somewhat long and large, which perish every Year, but are Annually renewed by its own sowing; rising or springing up before Winter, and abiding green all the Winter Season, until the next Spring and Summer, when it Flowers, Seeds, and perishes again. The Leaves are long and narrower than the former, of a whitish green color, deeply cut in on the Edges in some places, but some more than others, something like unto* Scabious *leaves. The Stalks are two or three Feet high, according to the goodness and fertility of the Ground, set with such like Leaves, but smaller, and little or nothing cut in on the Edges: the tops are spread forth into several Branches, bearing many small green, scaly Heads, out of which rise Flowers, consisting of five or six, or more, long and hollow Leaves, small at the bottom, and opening wider and larger at the brims, notched, dented or cut in on the Edges, and standing round about many small threads in the middle. The colors of these Flowers are manifold, and very variable; for some are wholly Blew, or White, or blush, or of a sad or light Purple, or of a light or deep Red, or of an over-worn Purple color, or else mixed of these colors, in some, the edges White, and the rest Blue or Purple; or the edges Blew or Purple, and the rest of the Flower White, or Striped, Spotted, or halved, the one part of one color, the other of another, and the Threads also in the middle varying in many of them; for in some the said middle Thrumb will be of a deeper Purple than the outward Leaves, some will have it reddish, deeper, or paler, whilst the Leaves are White, or blush. The Flowers being past, the heads or bottles contain a Down, in which the Seed is wrapped, which is small, hard, white and shining.* Note, *That the Flower of that which grows Wild in the Fields, is for the most part only Blew.*

V. *The Places.* The first grows Wild in *Germany* upon Sandy Hills, but with us it is nourished up in Gardens: The other with Blew Flowers grows Wild, in many Corn Fields throughout our Kingdom: It is found in Fields of Wheat, Rye and Barley; but is also Sown in Gardens, which the skilful Artist, by looking after, makes to become of other colors, as in the Description thereof is declared.

VI. *The Times.* They flower from the beginning of *May*, to the end of Harvest, and their Seed comes to ripeness in the mean season.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first Degree: But *Schroder* says, they are cold and dry in the second Degree: They are Astringent, Ophthalmick, Cardiack, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They have a peculiar faculty for the curing of sore and bleared Eyes, and resisting the force of Poison.

IX. *The Preparations.* In the Shops are: 1. *The Flowers.* 2. *A Pouder of the dried Leaves.* 3. *An Essence of the Juice with Spirit of Wine.* 4. *A Collyrium of the Flowers.* 5. *A Distilled Water of the Flowers.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Flowers.* 7. *A Cataplasm of the Flowers.* 8. *A Juice.* 9. *A Distilled Water of the Herb.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Flowers.* They are cold and dry in 1°: are Styptick, and good to take away Redness and Inflammations of the Eyes, and pains thereof: they cool in Fevers, resist Poison, and help in Dropsies. You may make an Acid Tincture of them with Spirit of Wine, mixed with a half part of Spirit of Salt, which in Fevers, Plague, *&c.* may be given from 20 to 40 Drops, in any fit Vehicle.

XI. *The Pouder of the dried Leaves.* It is taken in Tent to one dram, for the curing of inward bruises, and to heal a Rupture of the Veins, *&c.* whereby they void much Blood at Mouth. Give it in Plantane, Comfrey, or Horse-tail-water, acuated with a little White Wine Vinegar.

XII. *The Essence of the Juice of the Leaves and Flowers.* It has all the former Virtues both of the Acid Tincture and Pouder: It helps in the Dropsie, resists all manner of Venoms and Poisons, and is peculiar against that of the Scorpion, Phalangium, Viper, Mad Dog, and Plague, as also all other Pestilential Fevers, and Infectious Diseases: being dropt into the Eyes, it takes away their heat, inflammation and pain.

XIII. *The Collyrium, or Eye-Water.* ℞ *of the Blew-flowers as many as you please: put them into Rye Dough or Paste, bake them in the Oven with Houshold Bread, then taking it forth, distil all,* viz. *Flowers and Rye Paste, in a Glass Body, in* B.M. *and keep the Water for use.* With this the Eyes are to be washt three or four times a day. It is admirable for the cure of most Infirmities of the Eyes, especially Heat, Inflammation, Pain, Blood-shot, *&c.* It clears, strengthens and preserves the Eye-sight, especially of old People, for which reason some are pleased to call it *Break-Spectacle-Water*: for that those that use it, need never come to the use of Spectacles: If the Distemper is inveterate or stubborn, use it five or six times a day.

XIV. *The Distilled Water of the Flowers. Aqua florum Cyani,* Blew-bottle-flower-water. ℞ *Flowers*

of Blew-bottles, with their Cups, as many as you pleaſe : bruiſe them, and macerate them in a ſufficient quantity of Snow-water, for 24 Hours, or rather two Days ; then Diſtill in a gentle B. M. *or Sand heat.* It is ſaid to be a wonderful Water for the Eyes, and their Diſeaſes, as Inflammations, Soreneſs, Dimneſs of Sight, and the like : it has the Virtues of the former, but not altogether ſo powerful. Drop it into the Eyes 3, 4, 5 or 6 times a day.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Flowers.* Made with Common Brandy, it is a ſecret for curing Sore and Running Eyes, if ſome few times dropt into them. It is Alexipharmick, and has all the Virtues of the Eſſence. Doſe half a Spoonful in any proper Vehicle.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the Flowers.* Being applied to Sore and Running Eyes, afflicted with a hot Rheum, it ſtrengthens the Part, cools the Inflammation, repreſſes the flux of Humors, and heals the Eyes.

XVII. *The Liquid Juice.* It is very effectual to heal all Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth ; and put into freſh or green Wounds, it conglutinates their Lips, and quickly heals them : And dropt into the Eyes, it takes away their Heat, Inflammation, and Pain.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water of the Herb.* It has the ſame properties with the Juice, and Eſſence, but not altogether ſo powerful.

CHAP. LXXIX.

BLEW-BOTTLE Double-flowred.

I. THE *Names.* They are called in *Latin, Cyanus multiflorus :* and in *Engliſh, Double-flowred Blew-bottle,* or *Corn-flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* They are of the leſſer Kind of Blew-bottle, and are twofold, 1. *Cyanus cæruleus multiflorus*, Double Blew-flowred Blew-bottle, or Corn-flower. 2. *Cyanus purpureus multiflorus*, Double Corn-flower Purple-flowred. 3. To theſe we add, *Cyanus floridus Turcicus, Cyanus floridus odoratus Turcicus, Cyanus Orientalis*, which is alſo *Major* and *Minor*. The *Turky* Blew-bottle : The *Turky* Sweet-ſcented Blew-bottle, and the Sultan's Flower, becauſe the *Grand Senior* eſpying it as he was walking abroad, liked it, and wore it himſelf, for which reaſon his Vaſſals held it in great eſteem : of this there is a *Greater* and a *Leſſer.*

III. The Deſcription. *The firſt of theſe differs not at all from the ſmall Field Corn-flower in the former Chapter, neither in the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, nor Seeds, but only in the Flowers, for that the Flowers of this Plant, are of a fair Blew color, and very double, whereas the other are ſingle.*

IV. The Second *of theſe is alſo like unto the former in all reſpects, ſaving in the color of the flower ; for whereas that is double, and of a fair blew ; the flowers of this are alſo double, and of a bright purple color.*

V. The Third *is a Plant or Flower of much beauty : It has a Root like the other Blew-bottles, which periſhes every Year ; the Leaves hereof are not much greener, but larger, and more gaſhed in on the edges ; the Stalks are three feet high at leaſt, and lower than in the other, beſet with the like Leaves, but ſmaller, and branching into ſeveral parts, each of them bearing a larger ſcaly head than the former, and biger in the Greater of this kind, than in the Leſſer, with Blew-bottle like flowers, but larger, and conſiſting of eight or nine hollow Leaves, with wider open brims, and ſmall, pale or almoſt white threads in the middle ; the circling Leaves are of a fine beautiful purple color, very glorious to behold. This Flower is of ſo exceeding a ſweet ſcent, that it ſurpaſſes (ſays* Parkinſon) *the beſt Civet that is. The Seed is blackiſh, and encloſed in a Downy ſubſtance like the former.*

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt are often found in *Corn*

Corn fields, and are alſo nouriſhed up in *Gardens*. The laſt was brought to us from *Turky*, or *Conſtantinople*, and grows in the *Gardens* of ſome Herboriſts.

VII. *The Times.* They flower for the moſt part thro' all the *Summer*, and their Seed ripens in the mean ſeaſon.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, are all exactly the ſame with thoſe in the former Chapter, ſo that we ſhall ſay no more thereof in this place.

CHAP. LXXX.

BLITES White.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Βλίτον : In *Latin*, *Blitum* : and in *Engliſh*, *Blites*. Yet *Parkinſon* ſays, that none of the Ancients have made any mention of them.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Blitum album*, the White Blite ; and this is both *Majus* and *Minus*, of which we treat in this Chapter. 2. *Blitum Rubrum*, The Red Blite, which is alſo *Majus* and *Minus*, of which in the next Chapter.

III. The Deſcription. *The* Great White Blite *has a Root very thick, and long, and very full of Threads or Strings ; from whence riſes up ſeveral Stalks, making a kind of buſh, till it comes to be three or four* Feet *high ; the Stalks are grayiſh, white, and round : the Leaves are plain and ſmooth almoſt like to thoſe of* Arach, *but not ſo ſoft nor mealy : the Flowers grow thruſt together, like thoſe of* Arach : *after which comes the Seed incloſed in round, flat, husky skins.*

IV. *The* Leſſer White Blite, *which is called the* Wild White Blite *is very like unto the former, except that the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, and the whole Plant are altogether of a green color, and every way leſs than the former, growing upright, and not creeping at all.*

V. *The Places.* The *Firſt* is a *Garden Herb*, and grows chiefly there, but is in ſome places found Wild. The *Second* is as a Weed, growing Wild, tho' alſo in *Gardens*.

VI. *The Times.* They flouriſh and flower all the *Summer* long, their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*, ; and grow very green even in the *Winter time*.

VII. *The Qualities.* The *Blite*, ſays *Galen* (*lib. 6. fac. Med. Simp.*) is a Pot Herb, which ſerves for Meat, cold and moiſt (in the ſecond Degree :) Hyſterick, and Solutive. Yet *Parkinſon*, will have them to be Cold, Dry, Aſtringent or Binding.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Fluxes and Diſtempers of the Womb.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Syrup.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to five or ſix ounces in a Glaſs of Wine, it purges by ſtool, makes the Belly ſoluble, and cools the Bowels : but ſometimes it overturns the Stomach, and cleanſes it by Vomiting.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It does the ſame thing with the Juice, but with leſs detriment to the Stomach ; and being taken Morning and Evening from two ounces to three, or four, it ſtops the *Whites* in Women, and a *Gonorrhæa* in Men, Univerſals being premiſed.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* This is yet leſs troubleſome to the Stomach, and has the Virtues of the Eſſence ; but not altogether ſo powerful ; and may be taken without any danger by a Woman with Child.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It is not only Hyſterick, but Pectoral alſo : it cleanſes the Womb, Breaſt, Stomach, and Lungs, of Slime, and Viſcous or Tartarous Matter, eaſes Coughs, and taken for ſome time, helps Aſthma's, and ſhortneſs of Breath.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXI.

BLITES Red.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin*, *Blitum Rubrum*, and in *Engliſh*, the *Red Blite.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Species of it 1. *Blitum majus Rubrum*, *Blitum Rubrum Hortenſe*; the greater Red Blite, or Garden Red Blite. 2. *Blitum minus Rubrum*, *Blitum Rubrum Sylveſtre*, the leſſer Red Blite, or Wild Red Blite. 3. Red Blite with much Seed.

III. The Deſcription. *The firſt is almoſt exactly like the* Great White Blite *deſcribed in the former Chapter, except that the Stalks, and Leaves, and alſo the reſt of the Plant are reddiſh, and reddiſh mixed with a dark green color, and in all other reſpect they ſeem to be like.*

IV. *The* ſecond, leſſer, *or* Wild Blite, *is almoſt like to the* Wild White Blite, *ſaving that in this, the Stalks and Branches trail upon the ground, and are reddiſh, like the former for their color: the Seed is ſmall and cluſtering together, green of color, and almoſt like unto the Seed of* Coronope Ruellij, *or* Bucks-horn.

V. The third Kind *differs little from the firſt, ſave that the Leaves are longer, and it is much fuller of Seed, and with a multiplicity of ſpiky heads.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt or Greater is a *Garden* Plant, and a Pot-herb: the other grows *Wild*, but for the moſt part in *Gardens*, and is taken for a Weed: but is ſometimes found Wild in other places.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower all the *Summer* long, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*; and keep alive in *Winter* alſo.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the ſecond Degree, Aſtringent, Hyſterick, and Solutive.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar to ſtop the Terms in Women.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Syrup.*

The Virtues.

XI. They are exactly the ſame with thoſe Preparations in the former Chapter, ſave, that whereas thoſe are peculiar for ſtopping the Whites in Women, and *Gonorrhæa*'s; theſe are peculiar for ſtopping their Courſes when they overflow; and are alſo of great uſe to ſtop other Fluxes of Blood in either Sex.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXII.

BLOOD-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Λάπαθον ἐρυθρὸν: In *Latin*, *Lapathum Sanguineum*, as *Parkinſon*: *Sanguis Draconis Herba*, as *J. Bauhin*: *Lapathum folio acuto rubente*, as *C. Bauhin*: In *Engliſh*, *Blood-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a Species of the Dock, and differs little but in its color.

Blood wort.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root not great, but ſomething long, and very red, abiding many Years, yet ſometimes killed by the extream hardneſs of the Winter: And as it is one of the ſort of Docks, ſo has it long Leaves, like unto the ſmaller yellow Dock, but overſpread with many red Veins, and overſhadowed with red upon the green leaf, that it ſeems ſometimes almoſt wholly red. The Stalk is red or reddiſh, bearing ſuch like Leaves, but ſmaller, up to the Top, where it is divided into divers ſmall Branches, on which grow purpliſh Flowers; after which come three ſquare, dark, red Seed, like unto other Docks.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows chiefly in *Gardens*, as a Pot-herb, almoſt throughout the Kingdom: but *Parkinſon* ſays, it is ſometimes found growing Wild.

V. *The Times.* It riſes up in the *Spring* of the Year; Flowers through all *June* and *July*; and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VI. *The Qualities. Blood-wort* in reſpect to heat or cold is temperate, and dry in the ſecond Degree: It is Aſtringent, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, and Traumatick; Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, and Alterative.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for cleanſing the Blood, and ſtrengthening it in its *Craſis*, and therefore powerful againſt the *Scurvy*.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may make thereof, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Red Wine.* 4. *An Acid Tincture.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken from one ounce to four, either alone by it ſelf, or mixed with Wine; it removes the Diſcraſie of the Blood and Humors, cleanſes it, and renews the whole Bloody Maſs, like to the Blood of a young Child: It ought to be given Morning and Night for ſeveral Days.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, ſtrengthens the Stomach, Liver, and other Bowels, ſtops Fluxes of the Belly, chiefly the Bloody Flux, helps Spitting of Blood, and the Subverſion or Loathing of the Stomach through Choler: It opens Obſtructions, and is profitable againſt the Jaundice. Doſe four or ſix Spoonfuls, or more.

XI. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful; and being outwardly uſed it is good againſt Freckles, Tannings, Sun-burnings, Morphew, and other like defilements of the skin. Taken inwardly to ſix ounces, it opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, ſtrengthens the *Viſcera*, and ſtops all Fluxes of Blood. It may be made both of Roots and Leaves in Red Port Wine.

XII. *The Acid Tincture.* This is more ſtomatick than any of the former, purifies the Blood, rectifies the Humors, and cures the Scurvy whether in Old or Young: The Doſe is from a quarter of a ſpoonful to half, in Wine, or any proper Vehicle. Beſides all this, it kills Worms in Children, and is good againſt the Dropſie; quenches Thirſt, reſtores loſt Appetite, and takes away the Præternatural heat of Fevers: A Julep may be made of it, with the Syrup thereof, to be given in all malign and burning Fevers.

XIII. *The Syrup* It is Pectoral, good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, and ſhortneſs of Breath.

XIV. *The Saline Tincture.* It purifies the Blood by the Urinary paſſages, allays the heat of Fevers, is prevalent againſt Jaundice and Dropſie, and looſens the Belly: Outwardly uſed, it is good againſt Pimples, Scurf, Morphew, and other breakings out of the Skin.

XV. *The Balſam.* It eaſes Pains, being anointed upon any Part, ſpeedily cures Green Wounds, cleanſes Ulcers, incarnates, and heals them.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is Diſcuſſive, and ſomewhat Repercuſſive, is profitably applied to Contuſions, and other Tumors, and gives eaſe in the Gout.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is drying and binding, ſtops Fluxes of all ſorts, and bleedings of the *Viſcera*: and taken in Wine to one dram, it is good againſt the wounds of the *Scorpion*, *Mad-Dogs*, and of other Venomous Beaſts.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

BORAGE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Εὐφροσύνη, *Euphroſine*, *ab efficienda Voluptate*: In *Latin*, Borago; *dicta videtur à Corago, unâ literâ variatâ. Apuleius* ſaid that it was called, Corago, *quod cordis affectibus medetur*, and from thence it is thought

thought came our name *Borage*, by the alteration of one Letter; but this name is not to be found in any of the Ancient Writers: In *Engliſh*, we call it *Borage*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Kinds hereof: as, 1. *Borago Vulgaris*, *Borago Hortenſis*, *Floribus Cæruleis*, Common Garden Borage with Blew Flowers. 2. *Borago flore albo*, Borage with a White Flower. 3. *Borago ſemper Vivens*, Everliving *Borage*.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root, thicker and ſhorter than that of* Bugloſs, *ſomething blackiſh without, and whitiſh within, periſhing after Seed time, but riſes again of its own Sowing, in the Spring of the Year. The Leaves are broader, ſhorter, greener, rougher, and more crumpled than are the Leaves of* Bugloſs. *The Stalks hereof are not ſo high, but branched out into many parts, whereon ſtand larger Flowers, and more pointed at the end than* Bugloſs, *and of a paler blew color for the moſt part, yet ſometimes the Flowers are reddiſh; each Flower conſiſts of five Leaves, ſtanding in a round whitiſh hairy husk, divided into five parts, or leaves; in the middle of the Flower grow forth a number of fine black Threads, ſtanding out, pointed at the end, and broad at the bottom; which being paſt away, there ſucceeds ſeveral roundiſh black Seeds.*

IV. Borago floribus albis, *Borage with white flowers, is a plant like to the other in all reſpects, except the color of the Flowers, for as they are perfectly blew, theſe are purely white, and in this particular the difference only conſiſts.*

V. The Everliving Borage, *has Roots black, thicker than either of the former, and more ſpreading, not dying in the Winter, but yielding green Leaves all the Winter long. It has very many broad Leaves, rough and hairy, more reſembling* Comfrey *than* Borage, *yet not ſo large as either, of a black, dark, green color. Among which riſe up ſtiff hairy Stalks, but not ſo high as thoſe of our* Common Garden Borage, *upon which do grow many ſmall, fair, blew Flowers, very like to the Flowers of* Bugloſs *for the form, and of* Borage *for the color: There are Buds, Flowers, and ripe Seed, all at once, for which reaſon it is called* Everlaſting, *and that very properly, becauſe it not only laſts both Summer and Winter, but is ſeldom without Buds, Flowers, and Seed, ripe and unripe together, by which it wonderfully increaſes.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt is common in almoſt all *Gardens*: The ſecond and third are not ſo common, but they grow with us in *Gardens*, as eaſily as the former.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower throughout all the *Summer* Months, till the *Autumn* is well ſpent; and their Seed ripens in the mean ſeaſon.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate in reſpect of heat or cold, and moiſt in the firſt Degree, Abſterſive, Aperitive, Emollient, Cordial, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* They wonderfully chear the Heart, expelling Sadneſs and Melancholly, according to the Verſe,

Stultis, Leproſis, Tabidis, Timidis, Furioſis,
Dicit Borago, *gaudio ſemper ago.*

Purificat Sanguinem, & Cor lætificat. It purifies the Blood, and makes the Heart merry.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom: 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *An Infuſion in Wine.* 6. *A Conſerve of the Flowers.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.* 8. *A Balſam.* 9. *Aſhes.* 10. *A Spirit.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* It effectually purifies the Blood, and is of excellent uſe in all Putrid, Malign, Spotted and Peſtilential Fevers, to defend the Heart from their Poiſon and Malignity, and to expell the ſame, as alſo the Poiſon of other Creatures. It cools, opens Obſtructions, cleanſes the Blood and Humors, and is effectual in the cure of the Yellow Jaundice. Doſe from three to eight ſpoonfuls, or more, in Wine, or mixed with the Diſtilled Water, or in ſome other fit Vehicle, two or three times a day.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the former, more exalted, and therefore more powerfully and effectually cheers the Heart, and expells Melancholly. It is an excellent Cordial, revives the Spirits, ſtrengthens Nature, is good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other Paſſions of the Heart, and reſtores ſuch as have been long waſting in a Conſumption. It may be given from two to four or ſix ounces at a time, and that two or three times a day, in Wine, or ſome other fit Vehicle, and it may be ſweetned, or made pleaſant with Syrup of Borage. This *Eſſence* is Traumatick, and contributes very much towards the curing of Wounds, or old Running Ulcers, and Fiſtula's, in Bodies of an ill habit.

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the former, but nothing near ſo powerful; but it may be uſed as a Vehicle to convey the other things in.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It is of the Nature of the Eſſence, tho' not ſo Strong and Effectual; it is Cordial, opens Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, helps Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, and mixt with Juice of Fumitory, it cools and cleanſes the Blood, and is profitable againſt the Yellow Jaundice. Doſe two ounces.

XV. *The Infuſion of the Herb in Wine.* It very ſenſibly and admirably recreates the Spirits, and gratifies or pleaſes the Stomach, is good againſt the Cardiack Paſſion, and Melancholly, and is prevalent againſt the Falling-ſickneſs: If it is a ſtrong Infuſion,

it

it is good againſt redneſs and inflammation of the Eyes, they being waſhed therewith.

XVI. *The Conſerve of the Flowers.* They are chiefly uſed as a Cordial Sweet-meat, and to reſtore ſuch as have been long in a Conſumption, being often taken with new Cows Milk, *viz.* ſuch as is warm from the Cow, and in which the heat is preſerved all day, by the help of the heat of a Sand Furnace.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an admirable Stomatick and Cordial, refreſhes the languiſhing Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite: It prevails againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice and Gout; removes Sickneſs at Heart, and ſtops a vehement and preternatural Vomiting. If uſed as a Gargle, by mixing it with ſome of the Diſtilled Water, and Syrup, it cures Cankers, and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, and allays Inflammations of the Tonſils. This *Tincture* is a notable thing againſt all burning, malign, putrid, and peſtilential Fevers, and profligates even the Plague it ſelf; for it immediately allays the preternatural heat, quenches the violent thirſt, reſiſts the putridity of the Humors, and profligates the Poiſon of the very Peſtilence it ſelf. It cools, opens Obſtructions, and rectifies the Diſcraſie of the Blood and Humors, beyond many other more Specious, and much Celebrated Medicaments.

XVIII. *The Balſam.* It is an excellent Vulnerary; it cleanſes old Ulcers, and other Putrid and Running Sores; and heals green Wounds to a miracle; I commend it by Experience to my Countrymen.

XIX. *The Aſhes.* If they be boiled in Mead or Honeyed Water, it will be a Gargle for the curing Inflammations of the Throat and Tonſils, Ulcers of the Mouth, *&c.* And if they be boiled in fair water, and that water mixed with Juice of Fumitory, it will make a Lotion againſt Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurf, Morphew, and other breakings out, ariſing from ſharp and aduſt Humors.

XX. *The Spirit.* It is made of the Juice of the Plant, fermented with Honey, Sugar, Melloſſus, or Leaven, and then Diſtilled in an Alembick. It is a great Cordial, much exceeding Spirit of Wine in Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, Palpitation, and other Paſſions of the Heart: It chears the Spirits, recreates Nature, and makes Merry, profligating the moſt profound powers of Melancholly. Doſe one Dram, or two, to four Drams, alone, if dulcified, otherwiſe to be mixed with a Glaſs of Wine.

CHAP. LXXXIV.

BROOM Common.

I. *THE Names.* This our Broom was ſcarcely known to the Ancient *Greeks*, though ſome have given it the name of Σπάρτιον *Spartion*: However it is called generally in *Latin*, *Geniſta*; and *Scoparia*, as *Gerard* and *Parkinſon*; ſome ſuppoſe it to be called *Geniſta à genuum flexilitate*, from the flexibleneſs of its Joints; or, *Quia genibus medeatur dolentibus*, becauſe it eaſes the pain of the Knees: or, *quod facile generet, ſpeciemque propaget*, becauſe it eaſily encreaſes, and is not without trouble deſtroyed where it takes Rooting: alſo *Geneſta auguloſa trifolia*, as *J. Bauhin* and Mr. *Ray*: In *Engliſh*, *Broom*, and *Common Broom*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are but two kinds, which we ſhall take notice of in this Book: 1. The *Engliſh*. 2. The *Spaniſh*. The *Engliſh* Broom is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Scoparia*, or *Geniſta vulgaris*, our Common Field or Heath Broom. 2. *Geniſtella*, *Chamægeniſta* Dwarf Broom. *Gerard* calls it, *Chamægineſta Anglica*.

III. The Deſcription. *Common Broom has a Root which is long and woody, but tough withal, ſpreading ſeveral ways under the Earth, never periſhing, but ſending forth new ſhoots every Year, and more eſpecially, if the old Stalks are cut down, and taken away. From theſe Roots come forth many woody Stems or Stalks, of the bigneſs of a Man's Finger at bottom, ſometimes bigger, ſometimes leſſer, according to its length of time in growing, riſing up to the height of four or five Feet, or more, and ſpreading into ſeveral the like woody Branches, making a kind of Shrub or Buſh, as it were, covered with a hard and thin dark, grayiſh, green Bark, from which ſhoot forth a great number of ſlender, pliant, ſquare or cornered ſmall Twiggs, like Ruſhes, upon which grow ſmall, dark, green Leaves. The Flowers are large, and of a golden yellow ſhining color, growing one above another for a good ſpace, till they come to the Tops of the Branches, which turn into hard, flat, ſmall Cods, almoſt black when they are ripe, and in which are contained ſmall and ſhining, browniſh Seed.*

IV. Geniſtella *or* Dwarf Broom *has a Root long and tough, long laſting, and ſpreading much under ground: This Plant never grows very great or high, neither come its ſlender, pliant, green Branches to be hard or woody, but they always keep low, riſing up but a little more than a foot in height. Upon its green pliant twigs, are ſet ſmall and ſomething long Leaves, of a dark, green color on the upper ſide, and gray underneath, abiding on them all the Summer time: at the tops grow ſmall yellow Flowers, not ſo yellow, nor ſo large as the former, but like unto them for the form; which being paſt, there ſucceeds little long Pods or Cods of Seed, which are like to the firſt, but ſmaller.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows very plentifully in many places of *our Land*, as upon *Heaths*, *Barren Places*, and *Uncultivated Grounds*, as well as in *France*, *Germany*, *Italy*, and *Spain*: The other is alſo found in many Parts of *this Kingdom*; and is

alſo found in *Hungary :* about thirty Years ſince as I was a walking, I found it in ſome Waſte and Barren Grounds about *Low-Layton* near *London* : This is ſuppoſed to be *Cluſius* his *Chamægeniſta Pannonica ſeptima.*

VI. *The Times.* They Flower ſometimes earlier, ſometimes later in the *Summer* Months, as in *June* and *July*, to the end of *Auguſt*, and the Seed ripens in the mean ſeaſon

VII. *The Qualities.* They are both hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, and ſaid to be of one and the ſame, and equal Virtues : They are Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, and Traumatick or Vulnerary : Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyſterick, Nephritick, Arthritick, and Alterative : but the Seed ſome ſay is Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is of peculiar uſe againſt the Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, and Kings-Evil, as alſo Diſtempers of the Reins and Bladder.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make from theſe Plants : 1. *A Diſtilled Water.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Liquid Juice.* 4. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 5. *An Eſſence.* 6. *An Oil diſtilled.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Saline Tincture.* 11. *A Syrup.* 12. *A Fixed Salt of the Aſhes.* 13. *A Pouder of the Leaves and Seeds.* 14. *A Conſerve of the Flowers.* 15. *An Oil.* 16. *An Ointment.* 17. *A Balſam.* 18. *Geniſtæmel.* 19. *A Cataplaſm.* 20. *A Pickle of the Buds.*

The Virtues.

X. *The diſtilled Water.* Whether it is made of the Flowers, or of the green Branches, or both, it is ſaid to be good againſt Surfeits ; and taken with equal quantities of the leſſer Centory Water, and the Patient laid down to Sweat upon it, it is ſaid to alter the Fits of Agues. It is a good Vehicle for ſome of the following Preparations.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is good againſt the Dropſie, Jaundice and Gout, and to cleanſe the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, of Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous matter.

XII. *The liquid Juice, made of the young Branches, and flowery Heads.* It purges downwards Phlegmatick and Watry Humors, and therefore is good for ſuch as have the Dropſie, more eſpecially if it is uſed with White Port, or *Rheniſh* Wine : but poſſibly in ſome other caſes it may be better uſed with Water. It is profitable againſt the Gout and Sciatica, and other pains of the Joints and Limbs. It eaſes pains in the Sides, and is good againſt Tumors of the Spleen. It cleanſes the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, of Stones, Sand, and Gravel, or any Tartarous Matter Obſtructing them, bringing forth the offending Matter by Urine, which it admirably provokes. Doſe three, four or ſix ounces in Wine, twice or thrice a day, as you ſee need requires.

XIII. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* The Virtues are the ſame with the former. Doſe from j. to iij. drams : diſſolve it in Wine over a gentle heat, and ſo drink it.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, before enumerated : It opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, is good againſt Pains and Stitches in the Sides, difficulty of Breathing, and ſhortneſs of Breath ; and as it cleanſes the Reins and Urinary paſſages of Gravel and Stones, it is ſaid ſo perfectly to remove the Cauſe, as to hinder their ever breeding again. Moreover, it prevails againſt the Kings-Evil, and powerfully ſtrikes at the Root of the Cauſe. It opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women, where they are ſtopt. Doſe five, ſix or eight ſpoonfuls, in White Port or *Rheniſh* Wine.

XV. *The diſtilled Oil.* It is made from the Seed and Roots dried, as Oil of Saſſafras, and other like things is made. Its uſe is External to Anoint with, to take away Spots, Freckles, Pimples, and other deformities of the skin.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a peculiar thing againſt the Scurvy, and to ſtrengthen the Stomach and Bowels, whilſt the Dropſie is in curing. Doſe two drams.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* If it is often and long taken, it deſtroys the Scurvy, Dropſie, and Kings-Evil in their Roots, and deſtroys the præternatural heat in all Burning, Malign, and Peſtilential Fevers. It opens Obſtructions of all the *Viſcera*, and in a word, performs all that the Liquid Juice or Eſſence can do ; and with this advantage, that this may be taken where there is an extreme weakneſs of the Stomach, when thoſe things cannot. It helps ſhortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, ſtrengthens a weak Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite in ſuch as loath their Food, or cannot endure to ſee it in their ſight. Doſe from a quarter to almoſt half a ſpoonful, in Ale, Beer, or Wine, three, four or five times a day.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt external Evils, and deformities of the Skin, as Spots, Freckles, Lentils, Pimples, Wheals, Scurf, Morphew, and ſuch other like Diſeaſes ; eaſes Pains and Aches from a cold cauſe, in what part of the Body ſoever : and being taken inwardly from ten drops to twenty, or more, in any Diuretick Vehicle, it gives preſent eaſe to Pains of the Back, though never ſo extream, provokes Urine, takes away the heat and ſcalding thereof, and expells Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter.

XIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good in hot Tumors, and all hot Eruptions, and deformities of the Skin, proceeding from heat, or where they happen in hot Conſtitutions. Inwardly given, it powerfully provokes Urine, and therefore may be of good uſe in the Dropſie *Sarcites*, to drain the water out of the whole Body. It kills ſmall Worms in the Skin, which breed in an extravagant manner in ſome People, chiefly in the Forehead, Noſe and Chin.

XX. *The Syrup.* If it is made of the Juice, it has the Virtues of the Juice, and Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful ; however it is better for Children, Ladies, and ſuch as are Queaſie Stomached : It purges gently, and carries off the Recrements of Humors. Doſe two ounces to four in a Glaſs of Port Wine : It is a ſingular thing againſt the Dropſie, Jaundice and King's-Evil.

XXI. *The Fixed Salt.* It is made of the Aſhes by Elixiviation in Water, being drank daily in Ale, Beer, or Wine, it is ſaid alone to cure the Dropſy, and to be a Specifick for the ſame. Doſe from a ſcruple to half a dram, in every good draught of Ale, Beer or Wine. And ſo taken in White or *Rheniſh* Wine, it is not only a Specifick againſt the Dropſie, but as Authors ſay, it cures the Greenſickneſs alſo : however it is not to be uſed in too great a quantity, leſt it ſhould by its vehement aperitive and abſterſive Qualities, fret or hurt the Bowels, but it may be given in the Liquid Juice or Eſſence, whereby it exalts their Virtues, and makes them the more powerful to all the intentions they are propoſed for.

XXII. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Seed.* Taken to a dram, or dram and half, in Beer or Wine, it purges downwards Cold, Flegmatick, and Watery Humors, expells the Water in Dropſies, helps the Gout and Sciatica ; and by a conſtant uſe thereof in Wine,

Wine, it cures the Black Jaundice, and preſerves from the Gout and Stone.

XXIII. *The Conſerve of the Flowers.* Made with Sugar or Honey, and often eaten, it waſts and deſtroys the Humors which feed the Kings-Evil.

XXIV. *The Oil.* It is made of the young Branches and Flowers, boiled in Oil Olive, till they are Criſp, *&c.* It is a ſafe and ſure Medicament to kill Lice, Nits, and other Vermin, in the Head or Body; and being applied to the Sciatica, it helps it.

XXV. *The Ointment.* It is made of the young Branches bruiſed, and the Flowers, by boiling them in Oil, adding Sheeps Suet and Wax to bring it to a body, *&c.* This being applied to Sides pained, or where Stitches are, or to the Spleen, eaſes the pain, and removes it at twice or thrice uſing.

XXVI. *The Balſam.* It is made of the young Twigs and Flowers, *&c.* being applied to green Wounds, or foul, running, and putrid Ulcers, it cleanſes, incarnates, and heals them in a very ſhort time. The ſame will be done by a Balſam made of the Liquid Juice and Turpentine, boiled to a thickneſs, adding a little Oil and Wax.

XXVII. *Geniſtæuel.* It is made *by boiling the liquid Juice and Honey to a thickneſs.* It cures green Wounds preſently. It alſo cleanſes old, running, and putrid Ulcers, fills them with Fleſh, and heals them: And apply'd to Kibes in the Feet, with pouder of Scammony, it cures them in a very ſhort time.

XXVIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is to be made of the tender Tops and Flowers, beaten till they become a Maſs in a Wooden Mortar. Being applied, it is ſaid to help the bitings of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures.

XXIX. *The Pickle.* The young Buds of the Flowers are uſually Pickled; and they make an excellent Sallet for the Winter time, but it is of uſe thro' the whole Year; it excites the Appetite, cauſes a good Digeſtion, opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen and Reins, and provokes Urine.

CHAP. LXXXV.

BROOM *Spaniſh.*

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek* Σπάρτον: in *Latin*, *Spartium*, and *Spartum Hiſpanicum*: and in *Engliſh*, *Spaniſh Broom.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are, 1. *Spartum Hiſpanicum*, and *Spartum Hiſpanicum frutex* (to diſtinguiſh it from the *Sedge* or *Ruſh*, that is ſo called) *Spartum Græcorum*, *Geniſta Hiſpanicum*, and *Spartum Hiſpanicum vulgare*, Common *Spaniſh* Broom. 2. *Spartum Hiſpanicum majus flore albo*, *Pſeudoſpartum Hiſpanicum Aphyllum*, *Spaniſh* Broom with a White Flower, Baſtard *Spaniſh* Broom without Leaves. 3. *Spartum Hiſpanicum flore luteo*, *Pſeudoſpartum luteum Aphyllum*, *Spaniſh* Broom with a yellow Flower, or the yellow Baſtard Broom without Leaves.

III. The Deſcription. *The firſt of theſe has a tough, woody Root, ſpreading it ſelf under the Earth many ways; from whence riſes up a Stalk five or ſix Feet high, with a woody Stock below, covered with a dark Gray, or Aſh-coloured Bark, and having above many pliant, long, and ſlender creſted green twigs, whereon, in the beginning of the Year, are ſet many ſmall, long, green Leaves, which abide not long, but fall away when the Plant comes to flower. Towards the tops of theſe Branches or Twigs grow the Flowers, faſhioned like unto Broom Flowers, but larger as yellow as they, and ſmelling as well; after which come ſmall, long, round, yellowiſh red Cods, creſted at the back, wherein is contained blackiſh flat Seed, faſhioned very like unto the* Kidney Bean, *but the Cods (ſays* Gerard*) rarely contain more than one Seed, ſeldom two.*

IV. *Spartum Hiſpanicum majus flore albo*, The greater White flowred *Spaniſh* Broom, *has a Root like the former, from whence grows up a Stem much higher than the yellow, even to five or ſix Feet high, whoſe Branches are more tough, apt to bend, and compliant, than the former, or that following, having*

ſmall Leaves on them like the others, and as ſoon fading: the Flowers alſo ſtand upon long Stalks, and are like the others for form, but larger, and of a White color, and of little or no ſmell; which being paſt away, there comes ſmall round Pods or Cods, like the others, but ſmaller, each one containing, for the moſt part, but one Seed, ſomething leſs than the others alſo.

V. *The third Kind, or* Pſeudoſpartum flore luteo, *is a ſmaller* Spaniſh *Broom, which has alſo a hard, tough, woody Root, from whence grows a Stem or Stalk of the bigneſs of ones Thumb at bottom; and grows to be about two Feet high, whoſe bark is rough, and ſtreaked all along, ſending forth many green, ſlender, pliant Branches, which divide themſelves again into many other ſmaller Twigs, whereon for a while after they are ſhot forth, abide a few ſmall Leaves, until they begin to ſhoot out Flowers, and then fall away, leaving the Branches naked, and without Leaves all the reſt of the Year after: from the Sides and Joints of the ſmaller Twigs, ſhoot forth ſmall long Stalks, bearing many Flowers, ſmaller and yellower than the former* Spartum, *without any Scent for the moſt part: after which come ſmall round skinny Cods, containing for the moſt part but one Seed in them, and faſhioned ſomewhat like unto the* Kidney Bean, *which when they are ripe, will by the ſhaking of the Wind, make a noiſe in their Pods.*

VI. *The Places.* They all grow in *Spain, Italy, France*, and other Southern Countries; but the firſt of them grows with us in *Gardens*, only as an Ornament, ſays *Parkinſon*, among other delightful Plants, to pleaſe the Senſes of Seeing and Smelling.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt and ſecond Flowers in *April* and *May*, and beginning of *June*; the third Flowers in *February*: and their Seed is ripe before *Winter*: the firſt, which grows in our *Gardens*, its Seed is not ripe till very late in the Year.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, are the ſame in all reſpects with *Engliſh Broom*, excepting, that theſe *Spaniſh Brooms* are ſtronger in operation, and more effectual to the purpoſes intended; inſomuch, that being given inwardly in many of their Preparations as the *Engliſh*, they not only work downwards, but cleanſe the Stomach and Body by Vomiting alſo: this being ſaid, we ſhall ſay no more of them here, but referr you to the former Chapter.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

BROOM Rape.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ορόβαγχη: in *Latin, Orobanche, Cauda Leonis*; *Cluſius* calls it *Hæmodoron*, as *Theophraſtus, lib.* 8. *cap.* 8. or *Leimodoron*, as others have it: and in *Engliſh*, it is called *Broom-Rape.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this *Broom-Rape* there are ſeveral Kinds, as, 1. That which proceeds from the Roots of the *Engliſh-Broom.* 2. That which proceeds from the Roots of the *Spaniſh Broom.* 3. That which proceeds from the *Dyers Weed*: all theſe have but one Deſcription, though ariſing from the Roots of thoſe ſeveral Plants. *Lobel* and *Cluſius* make other Varieties, 1. That which has longer and ſmaller Flowers than the other, or common ſort has. 2. That which has larger Flowers, and thoſe of a blewiſh color, and is ſometimes found among Corn. 3. That which is parted towards the Top into ſeveral Branches, whoſe Flowers are either Blew, Purpliſh or White, and is ſometimes found amongſt Hemp.

III. The Deſcription. Broom-Rape *has a bulbous Root, or a Root round and ſcaly, which adheres or grows unto the Roots of* Broom, *big or large below, and ſmaller above, covered with blackiſh Scales, and of a yellowiſh Pulp within: from this Root does riſe up a Stalk of the bigneſs of a* Finger or Thumb, *and about a ſpan long; ſometimes a Foot, or two Feet high, which has a ſhew of Leaves on it, and many Flowers about the* Top *of it, ſomewhat whitiſh, almoſt*

most like to those of dead Nettles; or something resembling the Flowers of Orchis, *but larger, and of a deadish yellow color, as the Stalks and Leaves also are, after which grow forth long, thick and round husks, in which are contained very many Seeds, yet good for nothing; but* Parkinson *says, it perishes without Seed.*

IV. *The Places.* *Gerard* says, that *Broom-Rape* is not to be found any where but where *Broom* grows. It may be found in a *Broom-field* at the foot of *Shooters-hill* next *London*; upon *Hampstead-Heath*, and in several other places. But *Parkinson* says, it grows more often where no *Broom* grows, *viz.* by Fields and Hedge sides, and upon Heaths; and other Authors say, in *Corn-fields* and *Hemp-lands.*

V. *The Times.* It rises up, and appears, and is in its chief perfection in the Month of *June.*

VI. *The Qualities.* It is Temperate in respect to Heat or Cold, Dryness or Moisture, Aperitive, Absterfive, Diuretick, and Vulnerary; Hepatick, Nephritick, and Alterative.

VII. *The Specification.* Its peculiar property is to provoke Urine, and help the Strangury.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *An Insolated Oil.* 5. *A Balsam.* 6. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* It is an extraordinary thing to cure not only green Wounds, but also running Sores, old, filthy, running Ulcers, and malignant breakings out whatsoever.

X. *The Essence.* It is thought to be as effectual in opening Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provoking Urine, and expelling Sand, Gravel, Stones, or any Viscous, Tartarous or Slimy Matter out of the Urinary passages, as *Broom* it self. Dose three or four ounces at a time, Morning and Evening, in a glass of White Wine.

XI. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Essence, but not all out so powerful.

XII. *The Insolated Oil.* It ought to be made of four or five repeated Infusions of the top Stalks with the Flowers, strained forth and cleared. It is said to cleanse the Skin of all manner of Spots, Freckles, Lentils, Sun-burning, Tanning, and other like deformities which rise through heat of the Sun, or superabundancy of malign Humors.

XIII. *The Balsam.* It is cleansing, incarnative, and healing, and therefore beneficial against all sorts of old, putrid, malign, and running Sores and Ulcers: It heals Wounds admirably, and conglutinates their Lips in a very short time.

XIV. *The Cataplasm.* It is good against Burnings and Scaldings, eases Pain, discusses Swellings and Contusions, where the Skin is not broken, and softens hard Tumors.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

BRITANNY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by *Pliny*, *lib.* 20. *cap.* 21. in *Greek* Ὑδρολάπαθον, *Hydrolapathum*: in *Latin*, *Lapathum Sylvestre longifolium nigrum*, *Hydrolapathum*, *Hydrolapathum nigrum*, and *Britannica*: in *English*, the *Wild Black long-leav'd Water-Dock*, or *Black Water-Dock*, and *Britanny*, which last is its most Common Appellation.

II. *The Kinds.* The *Arabian*, *Greek* and *Roman* Authors affirm it to be a Species of *Lapathum*, or *Dock*, which that laborious Botanist *Abraham Munting* in his famous Herbal, published in *Holland*, in Folio, *Anno* 1696. has sufficiently demonstrated. And of this Plant there are two special kinds, 1. The *European*, simply called *Britannica*, and *Britannica Antiquorum vera*, or *Britanny.* 2. The *American*, called by the aforenamed Author, *Britannica Americana*; and from some of the places where it grows, *Britannica Virginiana*, *American*, or *Virginian Britanny.*

III. This Plant has layen in the Dark for many Ages, ever since the Times of the Ancient *Romans*, to whom it was well known, and by whom it was much used, as *Avicen*, *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, *Galen*, *Ægineta*, *Ætius*, *Orobasius*, and others, testifie; whereby it is manifest, that in Ancient times it was famous for its cures, which it performed in the *Roman* Armies, which in *Britanny* and the *Low Countries*, they laboured under, being chiefly the *Scurvy*, or Scorbutick Distempers, as *Diarrhæa's*, or Fluxes of the Bowels, Pains or Aches, Looseness of Teeth, *&c.* for which reason *Claudius Cæsar* carried it along with him to *Rome*, ordering it to be spread upon the Pageants of his Triumph, and to be hung up in the Capitol: And *Nero* himself took care of it afterwards for its Culture, by causing it to be Nurst up in the *Gardens* of *Rome.* But it seems when the *Goths*, and other Barbarous Nations overrun the *Roman Empire*, and the greatest part of Christendom, destroying and rooting up every thing they came near, that this Plant was buried or lost, in that Universal Destruction of almost all things, and

and has lain forgotten for above eight hundred Years, till this our Author diſcovered it anew.

IV. *The name of this Plant, Britannica*, came not, ſays *Munting*, from the Iſland of that Name, but its Etymology (ſays he) is taken from the *Friſian* Language, *Brit* ſignifying *Conſolidare, vel firmare*, Tan, *Dens*, and *Ica*, *looſe*, or a thing going forth, which is as much as to ſay, *to faſten looſe Teeth*, the looſneſs of the Teeth and Gums being one of the Grand Symptoms of the Scurvy. But by that great Man's favour, we can give little credit to that far fetch'd *Etymology*, it being always a thing known, that the pride of the Ancient *Romans* was too great to invent, or inveſtigate any thing whatſoever with a *Latin Name*, whoſe *Etymology* ſhould ariſe from the *unpoliſhed Particles* or *Words* of *Barbarous Nations*: Without doubt the *Romans* firſt finding it in *England* or *Britannia* in great plenty (tho' afterwards they might find it in *Frieſland*, and other places of the Low Countries) gave it the Denomination from *the Name of the Countrey* they firſt found it in, and ſo called it *Britannica, quaſi Herba Britannica*, and this is that which I adhere to, and really believe.

V. All the Botaniſts of the laſt ſix or ſeven hundred Years, knew nothing at all of it: indeed they have named *Britannica*, but they never durſt venture to fix it, ſo as to deſcribe it, or figure it in Sculpture. And according to the ſeveral Ages, ſeveral kinds of Herbs or Plants, were taken to be this Plants of ours, as, *Biſtorta*, *Betonica*, *Beccabunga aquatica*, *Bugla*, *Cochlearia*, *Heptaphyllon*, *Plantago aquatica*, *Primula veris*, *Tormentilla*, *Veronica*, and ſeveral others; all which were falſly, in their ſeveral Ages, ſaid to be the *Britannica* of the Ancients: and the two famous *Bauhins*, who ſpent their whole lives in the Botanick Study, made ſo great a miſtake, as to take *Colubrina*, or a ſort of *Snake-weed* for it: And *Cambden* makes our *Engliſh* Herboriſts to ſay, that *Scurvy-graſs* was the true *Britannica Plinij*; than which nothing is more remote: without doubt this our *Hydrolapathum nigrum*, is the genuine or true *Britannica* of the Ancients, its deſcription agreeing exactly in every particular with their deſcriptions, and performing every thing, and more than they aſcribed to it,

VI. The Deſcription. *The firſt of theſe, which is our* European *or* Engliſh *kind, has a Tuberous Root, large and roundiſh, ſending forth from it almoſt round about, ſeveral Arms or Branches of a conſiderable thickneſs, all which ſeem knobbed or gouty, and ill ſhaped: From this Root riſes up ſeveral Leaves pretty large, not much unlike to thoſe of the largeſt Dock, but every way broader and longer, growing upright, and ſharp pointed, ſometimes of a blackiſh green, ſometimes of a purpliſh green, and ſometimes of a yellowiſh green color, ſometimes ſpotted, and ſometimes not. From the midſt of theſe Leaves riſes up, one pretty large Stalk, ſometimes three or four Feet high, of the ſhape and color of an ordinary Dock, except that ſometimes it is inclining to a reddiſh green; it has a kind of Joints, whence ſpring forth Leaves like the former, but much leſs; and from the ſame places it ſends forth manifold Branches, not much unlike to the Common Water Dock, but more numerous, larger and higher. The Flowers grow all over theſe Branches, almoſt from their very beginning, up even to their ſeveral Tops, in a kind of Caſe or Husk, each ſet upon a ſmall, ſlender, ſhort Footſtalk, and of a brown color; which being vaniſhed, the Seed is contained in Chaffy husks, not much unlike to other Dock Seed, eſpecially that of the Water Dock.*

VII. *The* American *or* Virginian Britanny *has a Root conſiſting of a Head thick and gouty, but not of a round tuberous body like the former, from which Head grows downward into the Earth, ſeveral Arms or Branches, which are thick, browniſh without, and yellowiſh within: from this Root riſes up one upright Stalk of ſeveral feet high, which has alſo Joints upon it like knees, from whence come forth very long and large Leaves, ſtrong and hard, not much unlike to Monks Rhubarb, but that theſe are much longer. The Stalk (which is very like that of other Docks) riſes up oftentimes to a conſiderable height, about the middle of which it ſends forth a great number of Branches not much unlike the* European, *which have ſome few Leaves, like the others upon them, but much leſs. The Flowers grow in vaſt numbers upon all theſe Branches ſingle, and each upon a ſmall ſhort Footſtalk, even from their beginning up to their very tops, ſet in ſpaces at certain diſtances, in a ſeeming Uniform manner: After the Flowers are paſt away, the Seed comes, which is contained in a Chaffy Husk like the firſt, and differs not much from it, neither in ſhape, nor color, nor magnitude.*

VIII. *The Places.* It commonly grows in *Marſhy and Fenny Grounds*, banks of Ditches, and moiſt Places, and in ſides of Ditches, and watry Plaſhes which are between the Land Ground and Fen Grounds in ſeveral parts of this Kingdom: I found ſome of it in the Borders of the *Fens* in *Cambridgeſhire* and *Huntingdonſhire*, and in other moiſt and watry places. It grows plentifully alſo in *Frieſland*, *Overyſſel*, *Gelderland*, and *Holland*, and poſſibly in many other places in the *Low Countries*.

IX. *The Times.* It ſhoots forth its Leaves in *April*; its Flowers in the latter end of *May*, or beginning of *June*; and its Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*. The Root is to be gathered in the beginning of the *Spring*, or in *Autum*, *viz.* in *March* or *September*; the Leaves and Flowers in *June* and *July*; and the Seed in the latter end of *Auguſt*, or beginning of the next Month.

X. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in reſpect of heat or cold, but dry in the latter end of the ſecond Degree. It is Aſtringent, Aperitive, Digeſtive, and Traumatick; Stomatick, Hepatick, Hyſterick, Arthritick and Alterative.

XI. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for the curing the Scurvy, and all ſorts of Fluxes of what kind, ſoever; and *Munting* ſays, it is a Specifick againſt Poiſons and Convulſions.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *A Spirit by Fermentation.* 6. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 7. *The Fixed Salt.* 8. *The Pouder of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The liquid Juice.* Given to five or ſix ſpoonfuls, or more, either by it ſelf, or mixt with Red Port Wine, it ſtrengthens and confirms the Stomach and Bowels, and powerfully reſiſts the Scurvy in all its appearances, *viz.* with all its Symptoms, as Ulcers and Cankers in the Mouth, looſeneſs of the Teeth, wandering pains, weakneſs and ſickneſs at Stomach, *&c.* It is good alſo againſt all manner of Fluxes whatſoever, as Diarrhæa's, Dyſenteries, Lienteries, Hepatick Fluxes, overflowing of the Terms in Women, *&c.* It is to be taken Morning and Evening for ſome time.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, beſides which, it is ſaid to cure Pleuriſies, Quinſies, the Hemorrhoids, and all ſorts of Inflammations; and is very powerful and ſucceſsful in the cure of Hydropical Diſtempers, more eſpecially if it is impregnated with the Fixed Salt of the ſame Plant. It is alſo an extraordinary Traumatick, for the curing of Wounds and old Ulcers, being taken Morn-

ing,

ing, Noon, and Night for ſome time, two or three ounces for a Doſe in a Glaſs of Wine.

XV. *The Decoction.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not all out ſo powerful; it is an excellent Traumatick, and Antiſcorbutick, and prevails againſt ſpitting and piſſing of Blood, and all other Fluxes of Blood whatſoever.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Eſſence, a famous thing againſt the Scurvy in a cold and moiſt habit of Body, a very great ſtomatick, ſtrengthening that Viſcus in all its faculties: It is a kind of *Panacæa*, and a Specifick againſt Convulſions, and Poiſons, yea the Plague it ſelf; it ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes, and ſtrengthens the *Viſcera* to a Miracle: but it (as alſo the other Preparations) ought not to be given to Coſtive Bodies, by reaſon of their Aſtringency.

XVII. *The Spirit.* It is made of the Juice by Fermentation: and is uſed (being dulcified) as a Cordial Antiſcorbutick, and to comfort and ſtrengthen the Bowels in Hydropick and Conſumptive Perſons, and ſuch as have been in long Fluxes: being held in the Mouth, it ſtrengthens the Gums, and faſtens looſe Teeth. Doſe from half an ounce to an ounce twice a day, or upon any fainting or illneſs.

XVIII *The Balſam*, or *Ointment.* It cleanſes, incarnates, and heals ſingularly well; it cures Green Wounds at two or three times dreſſing, by reaſon of its Stypticity. Applied to the Hemorrhoids, and the Gout, it eaſes the pains of thoſe Parts.

XIX. *The Fixed Salt.* It is ſingular againſt Quinſies, Pleuriſies, and other Inflammations of the *Viſcera*, opens Obſtructions of the Reins, provokes Urine, and abſorbs the Acid Humor, which is the cauſe of Fluxes of the Bowels; it alſo helps to carry off the Watry Humor in Dropſies. Doſe from fifteen to thirty grains, in any Homogene Liquor, Decoction, *&c.* proper againſt the ſame Diſeaſes, two or three times a day.

XX. *The Pouder of the Root.* It may be given from half a dram to two drams, Morning and Night, in any Flux of the Bowels, whether Simple or Bloody; it is alſo good againſt the Terms in Women, ſpitting and piſſing of Blood, or any weakneſſes of thoſe parts; it ſtrengthens the Stomach and reſiſts Vomiting. It may be given in Port Wine, or other Vehicle proper againſt the Diſtemper. Strewed upon moiſt and running Ulcers, it dries up the Humor, and diſpoſes them to heal.

XXI. *The American* has the ſame Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes with the former.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

BROOKLIME.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀναγαλλὶς ἔνυδρος: In *Latin*, *Anagallis aquatica*, and *Becabunga* (from the *German* Word:) and in *Engliſh*, *Brooklime*, and *Water Pimpernel.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Kinds of this Plant, as, 1. *Anagallis Aquatica vulgaris*, *Becabunga*, as *Parkinſon* calls it, *Common Brooklime*, which Mr. *Ray* calls *Anagallis rectius Veronica aquatica minor*, *folio ſubrotundo*; *flore cæruleo*, as *J. Bauhin.* 2. *Anagallis rectius Veronica aquatica folio rotundiore major*, five *Becabunga major*, the greater Brooklime, and greater round-leav'd Brooklime. 3. *Anagallis rectius Veronica aquatica major folio oblongo crenato*, great Brooklime, with a long dented Leaf. 4. *Anagallis aquatica rectius Veronica aquatica minor foliis oblongis non crenatis*, The leſſer Brooklime with a long leaf not dented. There are ſeveral other Kinds, as that *foliis Pulegii*, *foliis Alſinæ*, and *Auguſtifolia*, but not being common with us I forbear them.

III. The Deſcription. *Our* Vulgar Brooklime *has a Root white, low, and creeping, with fine ſtrings ſpringing therefrom at every Joint; from whence riſe up flat, thick Stalks, which are roundiſh, and divided*

divided into ſeveral Branches, having on them thick, ſmooth, and broad deep green Leaves, ſomewhat like to thoſe of Purſlane, but of a deeper green color, and ſet upon the Stalks by couples. The Flowers grow upon ſmall, long, tender Footſtalks, which thruſt themſelves forth from the Boſom of the Leaves, of a perfect blew color, and not much unlike to the Leaves of the Flowers of the Land Pimpernel, conſiſting of five ſmall round pointed Leaves apiece, which being gone, in a ſhort time after comes a ſort of ſmall Seed.

IV. *The* Greater Brooklime; *this differs nothing from the former, but in having larger and rounder Leaves, and a paler blew colored Flower.*

V. *The* Greater long leav'd Brooklime; *this differs little, or almoſt nothing from the former, but in the leaf, which is longer pointed, and dented about the edges; and in the Flowers, which are of a pale whitiſh blew color.*

VI. *The* Leſſer long leav'd Brooklime, *this has a Root conſiſting of a ſmall buſh of White Fibres, but not running far, from whence ſpring many ſmooth, pale, green Leaves, ſmall at the bottoms, but broad and round at the ends, long and not dented, which lying upon the ground, are almoſt like thoſe of the Common Field Daiſy: the Stalk is round, about a Foot, more or leſs, high, with divers ſmaller Leaves thereon, ſet one by one up to the Top, from whence come forth many branched Spikes of white Flowers, conſiſting of one Leaf divided into five parts, growing at firſt as it were in an umble, but afterwards more ſpike faſhion'd.*

VII. *The Places.* They grow by River ſides, ſmall running Brooks, ſtanding Waters, and Ditch ſides. The laſt of them grows in the *Marſhes* of *Dartford* in *Kent*, alſo between *Sandwich* and *Sandown-Caſtle*, and in the Ditches on this ſide *Sandwich*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all flower in *June* and *July*, and yield their Seed in *Auguſt*.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Attractive and Diuretick; Stomatick, Hepatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Alterative, Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt the *Scurvey*, to cleanſe the Blood, and open Obſtructions of the Womb.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Diſtilled Water.* 2. *A Spirit.* 3 *A liquid Juice.* 4. *An Eſſence.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *An Acid Tincture.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.* 9. *A Fixed Salt.* 10. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant.* It is good againſt Stone and Gravel in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, opens Obſtructions of the Urinary Paſſages, and is uſed as a Vehicle, to convey the other Preparations of the Herb in. Doſe five or ſix ounces twice or thrice a day.

XIII. *The Spirit.* It is made as Spirit of *Scurvy-graſs.* It is good for a weak Stomach, rectifies Crudities, and removes Nauſeouſneſs and Vomiting, and other Diſtempers of that Bowel, and therefore is a very effectual thing againſt the Scurvy, which the *Greeks* call the Stomach Diſeaſe, as having its Root and Foundation there. Doſe thirty or forty drops in Wine, or ſome other proper Vehicle, Morning and Evening chiefly; but it may be given at other times of the Day upon any occaſion of Stomach ſickneſs. It is an excellent thing in cold Conſtitutions; but ſuch as are of a hot habit of Body are to forbear it.

XIV. *The liquid Juice.* It is ſaid to be effectual to break the Stone in Reins and Bladder (if made of a gritty friable ſubſtance) and to expell it, for it opens all the Urinary paſſages, and powerfully provokes Urine, giving eaſe in the Strangury, Diſury, and other like affections of thoſe parts. Doſe from two ſpoonfuls to ſix, Morning and Evening, in a Glaſs of Ale, Beer, Mead, or Wine.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, beſides which it is profitable againſt Ulcers of the Bladder, to provoke the Terms in Women, and expell the Dead Child. It is a ſingular thing againſt the Dropſie *Sarcites*, if its impregnated with the Fixed Salt of the Plant, and be daily given in all the Liquor the Patient drinks. It purifies, or cleanſes the Blood from all ill humors, and perfectly eradicates the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, Univerſals being alſo premiſed. It is beſt taken in the Spring time, and Fall of the Leaf, becauſe then the Blood and Humors are thin and fluxile, and more apt to paſs a depuration. Doſe from one ounce to three ounces Morning and Evening.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Spirit aforementioned, at Sect. XIII. aforegoing, but much more powerful; and may be given from twenty drops to forty in any proper Stomatick Vehicle, or Wine.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a potent Antiſcorbutick, and may ſafely be given as well in a hot as a cold Conſtitution. It powerfully opens Obſtructions, provokes Urine, and the Courſes, breaks and diſſolves the Stone, expells Tartarous Matter out of the Body, helps in Rheumatiſms and the Gout, and gives eaſe in wandring pains running over the whole Body. Doſe ſo many drops at a time, as may make a Glaſs of Ale, Beer, Mead, or Wine gratefully ſharp, ſo as if the Juice of an Orange was ſqueezed into it.

XVIII. *The Saline Tincture.* This, tho' given inwardly, powerfully provokes Urine, and opens Obſtructions, yet it is moſtly uſed in outward applications, as to diſcuſs Swellings in the Legs in the Dropſie, by fomenting them therewith; to eaſe pains of the Gout, and to prevent an incipient Gangreene. It clears the skin of Scurf, Morphew, and ſuch other like defilements, if often waſhed therewith.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt the Palſie, and Convulſions of the Nerves, being often anointed upon the Parts affected. It eaſes all ſorts of Pains in any Part, proceeding from a cold Cauſe; and being applied to moiſt Wounds, it defends them from Accidents. Being well anointed upon any Tumor or Part inclining to a Mortification, it prevents it, and conduces much to the Cure.

XX. *The Fixed Salt.* It is Deobſtructive and Diuretick, bringing away much Water in Hydropick Perſons, and carrying off much of the Morbifick cauſe of the Scurvy, by Urine, being given in White Port, or *Rheniſh Wine*, or ſome other proper Vehicle, three, four, or five times a day. Doſe from fifteen grains to half a dram.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Leaves or Herb, boiled, and beaten in a Stone or Wooden Mortar. Applied to Swollen Legs, or any other part Tumified with the Dropſie, it is ſaid to diſcuſs or abate the Tumor. If it is made into a Cataplaſm, *with the addition of Hogs Lard, the Pulp of Marſh-mallow Roots, and the pouders of Fænugreek ſeed and Linſeed*, and be applied warm, it takes away any Swelling in Arms or Legs; and is alſo powerful in defending Wounds, ſo as to prevent their Apoſtumating, and to prevent any other ill accident which may happen to them. *Farriers* ſometimes uſe it alſo in curing Horſes, to remove Tumors, and heal their Scabs, with other like Diſeaſes incident to them.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

BRYONIE White.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἀμπελος λευκὴ, i. e. *Vitis alba*, not that it is a Vine, but becauſe it is ſomething like one. Alſo Βρυωνία λευκὴ, ἀ Βρυω, i. e. *emano, ſcateo*, from putting forth, becauſe it puts forth many Branches and Tendrells, whereby it climbs up the adjacent Buſhes, Hedges, Trees, or other things adjoining to it. It is alſo called by ſome φιλῶθεον, becauſe the Seeds or Grains of it were formerly uſed to take away Hair. In *Arabick* it is called *Feſire*, *Alfeſire*, *Feſſera*, and *Alfeſſera*, : In *Latin*, *Bryonia*, and *Bryonia alba*, *Vitis alba*, *Vitalba*, *ſic dicta, non quod ſit Vitis, ſed quod ei ſimilis*, as aforeſaid: alſo *Viticella*, *Roraſtrum*, *Apiaſtellum* : In *Engliſh*, *Bryonie*, *White Bryonie*, and *Wild Vine*. The *Uvæ* or Berries are many times called in *Engliſh*, *Tettar Berries*, becauſe of their Effects in curing Tettars.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds of *Bryonie*, 1. *The White*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *The Black*, of which in the next. The White is alſo threefold, 1. *Bryonie alba vulgaris*, *Vitis alba vulgaris*, with all the names above mentioned, *Our Common White Bryonie*. 2. *Bryonia alba vulgaris fructu nigro*, *Vitis alba baccis nigris*, *White Bryonie with Black Berries* ; Which ſome from the Blackneſs of its Berries call *Bryonia Nigra*, and *Vitis Nigra*, but erroneouſly, for this is not the *Black Bryonie*, but a *Species* of the *White*. 3. *Bryonia Dicoccos* of *Honorius Bellas* ; *Bryonia Cretica maculata*, of *Bauhin* ; *Bryonia Cretica*, and *Cretica Dicoccos*, by *Parkinſon*, *White Bryonie with Double Berries.*

Vitis alba White Bryony

III. The Deſcription. *The* Common White Bryonie, *has a Root which grows to an exceeding largeneſs, weighing ſometimes half an hundred weight, and of the bigneſs of a Child of a year old, with many long Branches or Arms growing from it, of a pale whitiſh color on the outſide, and whiter within, of a ſharp, bitter, and fulſome taſte. From this Root proceeds many long, rough, but very tender Branches at the beginning, which as they grow up, climb up upon Hedges, Trees, or other Buſhes adjoining to it; from theſe Branches come forth many very rough broad Leaves, divided into five partitions for the moſt part, in form very much like a Vine leaf, but ſmaller, rougher, and of a whitiſh, or hoary green color, ſpreading very far upon Trees or Buſhes, or whatever it is which ſtands next to it : from the Joints with the Leaves come forth ſmall Tendrells or Claſpers, which twine about whatever ſmall thing is next it : at the ſeveral Joints alſo with the Leaves and Claſpers (eſpecially towards the tops of the Branches) come forth a long Stalk, bearing thereon many whitiſh Flowers in a long Tuft, as it were in a Cluſter, conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves apiece, laid open like a Star, after which come the Berries, ſtanding more open or ſeparate one from another than in a Cluſter of Grapes : they are green at firſt, but very red when they are through ripe, about the bigneſs of Nightſhade berries ; of no good or pleaſant ſmell, and of a loathſom taſte provoking to Vomit, or cauſing a nauſeouſneſs in the Stomach.*

Bryony or Wild Vine

IV. The Common White Bryonie with Black Berries, *ſeems to be abſolutely the ſame with the former, ſave, that the Root of this is of a pale yellow color on the inſide, and ſomewhat browniſh on the outſide ; and the Berries after their greenneſs is paſt, change not into a red color, but into a perfect black, when they are through ripe ; but as to all other parts of the Plant, as in its long, tender, and climbing Branches, form of its Leaves, Tendrels or Claſpers, and Color, Shape, Magnitude and Mode of its Flowers, it is exactly the ſame with the former, ſo that one cannot be known from the other.*

V. *The* Bryonia dicoccos, *has a Root very long, but never growing to be bigger than a Mans Arm, of a browner color on the outſide, and not ſo white within as the common. From this Root ſprings forth*

many long, rough, trailing Branches, in the ſame manner like the former in all reſpects, from which ſpring claſping Tendrels, winding it ſelf upon any thing which ſtands next it, as the other does. It has broad Leaves, with ſuch diviſions therein, as the other have, but that they are ſomewhat ſmaller, greener, and ſtriped with white lines through the middle, as likewiſe in the Veins which go to the Corners. The Flowers are ſomewhat greater than the former, of a pale whitiſh color, ſtanding every one upon a little longer Footſtalk, which being paſt, there comes Berries in their places, which are at firſt green, but red when full ripe, and differing in form from the others, for ſtanding Semicircular upon the Stalks they are joined at the bottom, as if it were but one Berry, but are parted at the tops into two parts, wherein are contained two Seeds, from whence aroſe the Sirname of Dicoccos.

VI. *The Places.* The *firſt* grows on Banks, or under Hedges where are Trees, Shrubs, and Quickſets, in many places throughout the Kingdom. The *ſecond* is found in like places, but where the former with red Berries is not, and is found in ſome places in *Germany*, *Bohemia*, &c. The *laſt* grows plentifully in *Candia*, from whence *Honorius Bellus* ſent the Seed to *Cluſius*, and others.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in the Month of *July* and *Auguſt*, ſome earlier, ſome later, according to the Clime they grow in, and the warmth or coldneſs of the Seaſons of the Year; and their Fruit or Seed is ripe in ſome little time after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third Degree, Attractive, Abſterſive, Cephalick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Arthritick, and Cathartick, purging as well Choler as Phlegm, and Watry Humors.

IX. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing againſt the Dropſie, and Kings-Evil.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Diſtilled Water of the Root, Berries, and whole Plant.* 2. *A Juice of the Berries.* 3. *A Juice of the Root.* 4. *An Eſſence of the Root.* 5. *A Decoction of the Root.* 6. *A Syrup of the ſame.* 7. *A Pouder of the Root.* 8. *An Electuary of the Root.* 9. *A* Fœcula *thereof.* 10. *A Peſſary of the Root.* 11. *A Saline Tincture thereof.* 12. *A Bathe of the Root, and whole Plant.* 13. *A Cataplaſm of the Root.* 14. *An Oil,* or *Ointment.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* It is good againſt Scurf, Morphew, Leproſie, Mangineſs, Spots, Freckles, Tanning, Sun-burning, &c. the Face and Skin being often waſhed therewith.

XII. *The Juice of the Berries.* It has all the ſame Virtues, but is much ſtronger, and is ſaid to be a peculiar thing for the cure of Tettars and Ring-worms, Herpes, Scabs, Itch, and other breakings out.

XIII. *The Juice of the Root.* It is thus Made or Extracted. *In* April *take away the Earth, and uncover the Root; which done, make a deep but narrow overthwart cut or gaſh into it; and put in a Gooſe Quill a little under the Slit, letting the Quill lye ſloping or leaning downwards, when thruſt into the Root; but firſt make a hole with your Knife to get in the Quill; then placing a Receiver under the Quill, you will get a great ſtore of the Juice, which will drop thereinto.* A ſpoonful hereof taken by ſuch as are troubled with Fits of the Mother, it helps them; and it is likewiſe profitable againſt the Apoplexy, Epilepſie, Palſie, Vertigo, and other like Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, which it performs by a Specifick Virtue, which it has in attracting or drawing away Flegm, and Rheumatick Humors which oppreſs and afflict thoſe parts. It may be alſo uſed as an Errhine up the Noſtrils, by which way alſo it purges the Head and Brain admirably, evacuating all ſuch Superfluous Humors, which cauſe Lethargies, Megrims, Head-ach, or any of the aforenamed Diſeaſes afflicting thoſe parts.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the aforementioned Juice, and may be given from half an ounce to an ounce, more or leſs, according to the age and ſtrength of the Patient. It is a peculiar thing againſt the Dropſie, Kings-Evil, Rheumatiſms, and Gout; but it purges with great Violence, troubling the Stomach, ſo that it works both upwards and downwards, and therefore according to the Opinion of Authors, it ought to be corrected with Ginger, Cinnamon, Winters Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Cloves, Pepper, Juice of Quinces, &c. It is very profitable againſt Watry Humors, which it evacuates abundantly, both by Vomit and Stool, and therefore is a peculiar thing againſt the Dropſie, &c. It may be mixed with White Port Wine, and ſo drank. It opens Obſtructions of the Urinary parts, provokes Urine, and cleanſes the Reins and Ureters from Sand, Gravel, Slime, and other Viſcous and Tartarous Matters apt to be lodged in thoſe parts. It opens Obſtructions of the Spleen, and takes away the hardneſs and ſwelling thereof. It is good (being outwardly applied) to cleanſe the Skin of Scurf, Morphew, Leproſie, Scabs, Itch, Mangineſs, Herpes, Tettars, Ring-worms, Freckles, Lentils, black and blew Spots, which come from falls, bruiſes, and the like, and diſſolves new Swellings, and expells the dead Child.

XV. *The Decoction of the Root in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful, and therefore ought to be given in a larger Doſe, as from one ounce to two, three, or four, according to age and ſtrength. It is an excellent thing againſt Hyſterick Fits, and Vapors in Women, for it opens Obſtructions of the Womb powerfully, and facilitates the birth of Women in Travel, but you ought to be ſure the time is near, leſt it do miſchief; let it be corrected with hot Spices in the making, as before directed, becauſe they alſo promote this end.

XVI. *The Syrup.* It may be made either of the Juice, Eſſence, or Decoction, according to which, it will be of more or leſs ſtrength. It has all the Virtues of thoſe things of which it is made, but not altogether ſo effectual, becauſe of its being clogged with ſuch a quantity of Honey or Sugar, which is neceſſary to bring it into a Syrup. But it is better for Women and Children, and Quæſie Stomachs, becauſe of its pleaſantneſs in taking. It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, ſhortneſs of Breath, Aſthma's, and kills Worms in the Body: Doſe, one, two, or three ounces in a Glaſs of Wine.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but is thought to work ſtronger: being taken in White Port Wine, from a a ſcruple to a dram, it is good againſt the bitings of Venomous Creatures, and kills Worms in Children; prevails againſt the Gout, Rheumatiſm, Dropſie, and King's-Evil, and provokes the Terms in Women, but it ought not to be given to Women with Child, becauſe it may induce miſcarriage or Abortion. If it is thus compounded, it becomes a famous Medicament. ℞. *Bryonie Root in fine pouder a pound: Scammony twelve ounces: Cambogium in pouder eight ounces: Liquorice in pouder ſix ounces: Aurum Vitæ four ounces: mix all together.* Doſe from ſixteen Grains to half a Dram. It is a famous thing for the cure of the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatiſm, Dropſie, Jaundice, and King's-Evil.

Where

Where a Rheumatiſm has been ſo vehement that the Patient has roared out Night and Day with the Vehemency and Extremity of the pain, and has lain Bedrid for two whole Years together, not being able to uſe Hand or Foot, or in the leaſt help themſelves, not ſo much as to put their Hand to their Mouths; this Medicament, or Compoſition, being given but five or ſix times, has perfectly reſtored them, beyond all expectation. I commend it againſt a Rheumatiſm, as a Compoſition which has no equal in the whole Republick of Medicine.

XVIII. *The Electuary.* ℞. *Pouder of Bryonie Roots, four ounces: Scammony in pouder, Liquorice in pouder, of each two ounces: Cloves, Ginger, in pouder, of each one ounce: Nutmegs in pouder, Zedoary, of each half an ounce: Tartar vitriolate two ounces and half: Honey clarified, thirty ſix ounces: mix and make an Electuary.* It cures the Scurvy, Dropſie, and Gout; and is an admirable thing againſt the King's-Evil: It produces the Terms in Women, and expels the Dead Child; and cleanſes the Stomach, and other Bowels, of Cold, Raw, Windy, Slimy, Tartarous and Griping Humors: Doſe, in a Bolus, from one dram to two drams in the Morning faſting.

XIX. *The Fœcula.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not altogether ſo violent; it may be given, ſay Authors, from five to ten grains; but in ſtrong Bodies you may give it from ten grains to twenty: mix it with Honey, the Pulp of a Prune or Roaſted Apple, or ſome ſuch like ſubſtance, and ſo let it be taken in the Morning: being mixed with the Diſtilled Water or Eſſence, or any other proper Waſh, it cleanſes the Skin, and takes away Wrinkles, Freckles, Lentils, Spots, black and blew Marks, Tanning, Sun-burning, and the like; let it be laid upon the Skin, and ſuffered to dry on.

XX. *The Peſſary.* It is made of the ſolid ſubſtance of the Root: being put to the Womb, it provokes the Terms in Women, opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and educes both Birth and After-birth, as alſo the Dead Child.

XXI. *The Saline Tincture.* Taken inwardly to a dram, or more, in ſome proper Liquor, it provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth: and outwardly applied, it removes all the Vices and Deformities of the Skin, as effectually as either *Eſſence* or *Fœcula.* You muſt waſh therewith, and ſuffer it to dry on, repeating it ſeveral times a day, if the Diſeaſe is inveterate.

XXII. *The Bath of the Root and whole Plant.* It is peculiar againſt all external Defædations of the Skin; as alſo to open Obſtructions of the Womb, and educe the Terms, and to cleanſe it from all other Recrements of Humors, the Patient ſitting for ſome time therein, and repeating it, if need be.

XXIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Root.* Being bruiſed and applied Cataplaſm-wiſe to any place where Bones are broken, it helps to draw them forth: and being mixt with a little Wine, and applied, it breaks Boils, and draws forth Puſhes, and is good againſt Felons and Whitloes, which infeſt the Fingers ends, and Roots of the Nails. It is alſo good to cleanſe the Skin from Morphew, Leproſie, Scabs and Mangineſs.

XXIV. *The Oil* or *Ointment.* It is made by boiling the bruiſed Root in Oil Olive, or Hogs-Lard, or Oil mixt with Beef or Mutton Suet, *&c.* they being anointed with it, diſſolve or diſcuſs recent Tumors, help Contuſions, and take away black and blew Marks which come from blows or falls; and withal remove moſt of the other deformities of the Skin, if applied for ſome reaſonable time.

CHAP. XC.

BRYONIE Black.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἀμπελος μελαίνα, ἢ Βρυωνία μελαίνα: In *Latin, Vitis nigra*, and *Bryonia nigra*: In *Engliſh, Black Bryonie.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three kinds of this: 1. Ἀμπελος ἀγρία, and μελαίνα, *Vitis Sylveſtris*, and *Vitis nigra, Bryonia nigra, Bryonia nigra Sylveſtris, Bryonia nigra communis, Sigillum Sanctæ Mariæ*, Common Black Bryonie: but why it ſhould be called *Vitis Sylveſtris*, or *Wild Vine*, I know not, becauſe there is a *Vitis Sylveſtris*, which is *Vinifera*, and differs but little from the true manured Vine, but that it grows Wild, and bears few or no Grapes; but *Pliny* I ſuppoſe was the cauſe of it, who, *lib.* 23. *cap.* 1. being not able to diſtinguiſh them, confounded 'em, and made them all one. 2. *Bryonia nigra Baccifera*, Black Bryonie with ſingle Red Berries: This *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* calls *Bryonia Sylveſtris Baccifera*, and in his *Pinax*, *Bryonia lævis*, ſive *nigra Baccifera*. 3. *Bryonia nigra Dioſcoridis, Vitis nigra, (ita dicta ab acinis, radiceque nigris, & quod Vitis ſimilitudinem habet:) Vitis Chironia*, The true Black Bryonie of *Dioſcorides.*

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is browniſh, or enclining to blackiſh on the outſide, in ſome places by long ſtanding, but white within; it is large if it grows in moiſt grounds; but much ſmaller and whiter, if it grows in dry, hard, and ſtony places, as* Dalechampius *ſays, ſomewhat hot, and of a ſharp taſte: From this Root ariſes long trailing Branches, without any claſping tendrels; but by reaſon of the vaſt number of Branches, and their tenderneſs, it takes hold of, and climbs upon thoſe things which ſtand next to it, tho' eaſie to be looſed therefrom, contrary to the other kinds. The*

Leaves are ſomewhat broad, and like unto the Leaves of the rough or prickly Bindweed, *and terminate in a ſharp point. The Flowers come forth at the Joints upon long Stalks, many cluſtering together, in long, thin, or ſparſed Cluſters, each one conſiſting of five ſmall white Leaves, and after they are fallen, there come in their places ſmall Berries, firſt green, and red when they are ripe, and ſometimes changing a little blackiſh as they grow old.*

IV. *The* ſecond Kind, *has a great thick Root, long, and not much unlike the former, having a clammy kind of Juice: from which riſes up many, long, and ſquare Branches, more hard and woody than the other, and without any Claſpers at all. The Leaves are ſomewhat like to thoſe of the* Great White Bindweed, *of a ſhining color, a little unevenly dented about the edges, and ſtanding upon long Footſtalks: towards the tops of the Stalks at the Joints, with the Leaves come forth white Flowers, every one ſtanding on a ſhort Stalk, which afterwards give five ſingle Berries, green at the firſt, and red when they are ripe, not much leſs than Cherries, in which are contained four or five ſomewhat large, round, and black Seed.*

V. *The* third *and* laſt Kind, *has a Root ſomewhat great and blackiſh on the outſide, but of a yellowiſh color within, and full of a clammy moiſt Juice, which will cleave to your Fingers: whence comes forth many long green Branches, on which grow ſeveral broad Leaves, ſomewhat long pointed, and not divided on the edges at all, of a ſad or dark green color, having at the Joints, with the Leaves, claſping tendrels, by which it takes hold, and winds it ſelf about any thing which ſtands next to it. Towards the tops come forth long Bunches of whitiſh Moſſie Flowers, which being paſt, there come Berries, which are green at firſt, and black when they come to ripeneſs.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt of theſe grow on Bankſides, and under Hedges, and Woody places in many places throughout this Kingdom. The ſecond grows in ſeveral places in *Germany*, as in *Heſſia*, *Saxony*, *Weſtphalia*, *Pomerania*, and other places where the White grows not: the laſt grows in *Græcia*, *Italy*, *Spain*, and ſeveral Southern Countries, and is not with us unleſs nouriſhed up in *Gardens*.

VII. *The Times.* They ſpring in *March*, and flower in *May*, *June* and *July*, and their *Fruit* is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are the ſame with the White, but much weaker in their Cathartick Virtue, as in purging Flegm, Choler, and Watry Humors.

IX. *The Specification.* It prevails againſt the Dropſie, King's-Evil, Diſeaſes of the Womb, and Defilements of the Skin, whatſoever.

X. *The Preparations.* 1. *The roaſted Root.* 2. *The Juice.* 3. *The Eſſence.* 4. *The Decoction.* 5. *The Pouder.* 6. *The Cataplaſm.* 7. *The* Fœcula.

The Virtues.

XI. *The roaſted Root. Matthiolus* ſays, that the Root of our Common *Black Bryonie* being roaſted in the Embers, and eaten, is a powerful Medicine to increaſe Luſt, provoke Venery, and ſtimulate the Inſtruments of Generation to that act: but *Lobel* ſharply reproves him for it, as not believing it.

XII. *The Juice.* Mixed with Wine and Honey, and drunk, it is good againſt the King's-Evil: and ſimple of it ſelf, it cleanſes the Skin of Spots and Marks, Morphew, Scurf, Leproſie, Tettars, Ring-Worms, *&c.* it eaſes Pain, ſtrengthens the Nerves, diſcuſſes Contuſions, *&c.* Doſe half an ounce, to one ounce, or more.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It purges Flegm, and Watry Humors, provokes Urine, and is good againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, Palſie, Hyſterick Fits, Vapors from the Spleen and Womb, with other like Diſeaſes of thoſe parts. It is prevalent againſt the King's-Evil, all ſorts of Kernels, Knots, and hard Swellings in the Neck and Throat, or other parts. Doſe, two, three, or four ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine, according to age and ſtrength.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but not altogether ſo powerful, and may be taken to ſix or eight ounces: it is prevalent againſt the Dropſie, Jaundice, and King's-Evil, and ſuch other Diſeaſes as proceed from the Plenitude and Corruption of Humors.

XV. *The Pouder.* It is made of the Root, and may be given from a ſcruple to two ſcruples, to purge away Cold, Serous Flegmatick, and Watry Humors, and to remove the Original Cauſe of the King's-Evil: It has the Virtues of the Eſſence.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Root beaten to a Pulp in a Mortar, and mixed with a little Honey. This being laid or ſpread upon Sheeps Leather, whilſt it is yet freſh and green, takes away black or blew Marks, and all Scars and Deformities of the Skin, ripens and breaks hard Apoſtems, draws forth Splinters, Thorns, and broken Bones, diſſolves congealed Blood; and being applied to the Hips, and Huckle-bones in the Sciatica, Shoulders, Arms, or other parts, where there is great Pains and Weakneſs, it effectually removes the ſame in a very ſhort time: *Gerard.* And applied to any place out of Joint, it is good to eaſe the Pain, to conſolidate and ſtrengthen the Nerves, that they may not eaſily again be put out of their places. *Parkinſon.*

XVII. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* Being bruiſed and ſprinkled with Wine, and applied to the galled Necks of Oxen, which are hurt with the Yoke, it heals them: I ſuppoſe it will heal Gallings and Sores in Mankind alſo, being applied.

XVIII. *A Cataplaſm of the Berries.* It removes Sun-burnings, Tanning, Spots, and other blemiſhes of the Skin, takes away black and blew Marks, which come from falls, blows, bruiſes, *&c.* being applied to them.

XIX. *The Fœcula.* It has the Virtues of the Pouder and Eſſence, is very powerful to the purpoſes intended; it is prevalent againſt *Pſora*, or Scabs, Mangineſs, Leproſie, King's-Evil, Dropſie, *&c.* Doſe. It may be given in Wine or Broth from ten grains to a ſcruple, *plus minus*, according to the age and ſtrength of the Patient.

CHAP. XCI.

BUCKS-HORN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κορωνόπους, from the ſimilitude it has to a Crows foot: but the true *Greek* name is Ἀμβροσία: the *Latins* call it *Cornu Cervi*, or *Cervinum*, *Coronopus Ruellij*, *Herba Stella*, (both, from the form of the Leaves) *Sanguinaria* and *Sanguinalis* (from its ſtopping of Blood:) *Harenaria*, (from the Sandineſs of the place it grows in:) and *Naſturtium Verrucarium*, (from the likeneſs of its Seeds to Warts:) And we in *Engliſh* call it, *Bucks-horn*, *Swines Creſſes*, and *Wart Creſſes*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. *Coronopus recta Ruellij*, *Ambroſia Matthioli*, Upright Bucks-horn,

or

or Wart Creſs. 2. *Coronopus repens Ruellij, Pſeudocoronopus Dodonæi, Cornu Cervi alterum Vulgi*; Creeping Bucks horn, or Wart Creſs.

Creeping-Bucks-horne

III. The Deſcription. *The firſt has a ſmall, long, white Root, with many Fibres thereat, running deep into the ground, the taſte of which is ſomewhat like to the Garden Creſs, but much milder. From this Root come forth ſeveral Branches, which grow upright, but not very high; which Branches are alſo branched forth into others that are ſmaller: upon which grow very many ſmall, long, and divided or cut green Leaves, all along on both ſides of them, whoſe cuts very much reſemble the ſnags of a Bucks horn, or of ſome of the Leaves of the Garden Creſs. The Flowers grow among the Leaves, coming forth with them at the Joints, they come forth in ſmall rough Cluſters, and are ſmall and white, or of an herby greeniſh color, many of them ſet upon a ſmall long Footſtalk, one above another: which being paſt, there come in place, ſmall, flattiſh, rough, round huſks, ſomething reſembling rough or ſeeded Warts, which divide themſelves into two parts, and contain in each of them a ſmall browniſh Seed.*

IV. Ambroſia, *or* Coronopus repens, *is altogether like the former, ſaving in the manner of its growing: It is a ſmall low herb, moſt uſually creeping with many long Branches, and ſpreading a great way, almoſt round about, upon the ground (yet in ſome places ſtanding more upright: This Creeping kind never riſes above four or five Inches high, but the trailing Branches are furniſhed with ſuch like Leaves and Flowers as the former, which have a taſte a little like Creſſes. It is many times uſed to be eaten as a Sallet Herb, with Salt, Oil, and Vinegar, and that both raw and boiled.*

V. *The Places.* They grow almoſt every where round about *London*, and in many other parts of the Kingdom in moiſt Grounds, and at the foot of Banks, where there is any low Trench, or places continually plaſhed with Water: ſometimes by Highway ſides, eſpecially in thoſe places where Hogs frequent, from whence, as is ſuppoſed, they were called Swines Creſſes.

VI. *The Times.* They flower and ſeed all *May*, *June*, and *July*; and their green Leaves abide freſh in a manner all *Winter*.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt Degree; Aſtringent, Abſterſive, Digeſtive, Carminative and Vulneraty; Cephalick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Hepatick, and Hyſterick; Alterative, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are ſaid to be peculiar for taking away Warts, for that the Seed bear the perfect ſignature of the Warts upon a Man's Hand.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Balſam* or *Ointment.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice* Given to three or four ounces, it is Traumatick, or contributes to the more ſpeedy cure of Wounds and Ulcers, more eſpecially in Scorbutick and Cachectick habits of Body: made thick with fine Bole, and applied, it ſtops bleeding.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It ſtrengthens the Head, Stomach, Liver, Womb, and Joints, and is of ſingular good uſe againſt the Scurvy, Cachexia, and diſaffections of the Womb. It repreſſes Vapors, and is good againſt Fits of the Mother. It is alſo Traumatick, having all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice. Doſe from one ounce to three, Morning and Evening, either by it ſelf, or mixt with a Glaſs of Wine.

XII. *The Decoction.* If made in Wine, it is a good Stomatick, and Hepatick, has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but not all out ſo powerful: and externally applied to Wounds, it cleanſes, dries, and contributes to their healing, and withal repreſſes the flux of Humors into the part, hindering Pain and Inflammations.

XIII. *The Balſam* or *Ointment.* It is an excellent thing for healing of green Wounds, which it ſpeedily performs: it alſo cleanſes, incarnates, dries and heals old Ulcers, or running Sores, ſtrengthens the parts

parts afflicted, and makes them able to reſiſt a flux of Humors falling upon them.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Being applied it has (ſays *Matthiolus*) an adſtringent and repelling power: and therefore muſt neceſſarily repercuſs Humors, abate Inflammations, eaſe Pain, and ſtrengthen the part, eſpecially in the Gout, Sciatica, and other like Diſaffections: Applied upon Warts, it cures them.

CHAP. XCII.

BUGLE.

I. *THE Names.* This is a Plant unknown to the *Greeks* as far as I can find; and therefore has no *Greek* name: It is called in *Latin Bugula*, and *Bugulum*, *Conſolida media*, and *Solidago minor*: *Matthiolus* calls it *Laurentina*, and *Herba Laurentina*: And in *Engliſh*, *Bugle*, *middle Conſound*, and by ſome *Sicklewort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make ſix kinds of this Plant, but all that grow with us, are referred unto two, 1. *Bugla vulgaris*, *Bugla flore Cæruleo*, Common Bugle, or Bugle with a Blew Flower; this *Tragus* calls, *Prunella cærulea prima*, vel *major*: but moſt Writers call it, *Conſolida media pratenſis cærulea.* 2. *Bugula flore albo*, Bugle with a White Flower.

III. The Deſcription. *The* firſt *of theſe has a ſtringy Root, ſpreading under the Earth round about, like unto Money-wort, or Penny-royal, from whence riſes up a hairy ſquare Stalk, about a foot or foot and half high; It has Leaves long, fat, and oleous, like thoſe of* Prunella *or* Self-heal, *but larger, and a little longer; ſome green on the upper ſide, others more browniſh, a little dented about the edges, and ſomewhat hairy. The Stalk is alſo ſet with ſuch like Leaves, which ſtand thereon by Couples, from the middle almoſt whereof upwards, ſtand the Flowers together in roundles, compaſſing the Stalk, of a fair blew color, with Leaves alſo, but ſmaller and browner than thoſe on the Stalk below: theſe Leaves and Flowers are ſet at diſtances, leaving between every roundle bare or void ſpaces. Among the Flowers are alſo ſmall ones, as thoſe of* Self-heal, *of a blewiſh, and ſometimes of an Aſh-color, faſhioned like the Flowers of* Ale-hoof *or* Ground-Ivy: *which being paſt, there ſucceeds ſmall, round, blackiſh Seed.*

IV. Bugula flore albo, *Bugle with a white flower differs not in its form or magnitude, either in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers or Seeds, from the former, excepting in the color of the Stalks and Leaves, that theſe are always green, and never brown as the former; and in the color of the Flowers, that they are always White.*

V. *The Places.* They grow in *Woods* and wet *Copſes* and *Fields*, generally throughout *England*; but the latter is not ſo common to be met withal: *Gerard* ſays, that he found the firſt of theſe Plants in a moiſt ground upon *Black Heath* near *London*, and near a Village called *Charlton*, but the Leaves were green, and not brown.

VI. *The Times.* They flower from *May* until *July*, perfecting their *Seed* in the mean ſeaſon: But the *Root* and the *Leaves* next unto it, lying as it were upon the Ground, remain all the *Winter* until the next *Spring*.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate as to heat or cold, and dry in the firſt Degree: Aſtringent, Abſterſive, Incarnative, Traumatick or Vulnerary; Neurotick, Stomatick, Hepatick, and Alterative.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for the Cure of Wounds and Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.* 9. *A Saline Tincture.* 10. *A Lotion.* 11. *An Ointment.* 12. *A Balſam.* 13. *A Cataplaſm.* 14. *A Fixed Salt.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is excellent for ſuch as are Livergrown, or troubled with the Rickets: It ſtrengthens the whole Body, and being drunk inwardly to two, three, or four ounces at a time, it contributes to the healing of old Ulcers, running Sores, and Fiſtula's, and to the uniting of broken Bones, and Corroborating any Member out of Joint.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It Dries and Aſtringes moderately, and is of good uſe for ſuch as have got a fall, and are inwardly bruiſed, for that it diſſolves the congealed Blood, and diſperſes it. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and is very effectual to ſtrengthen the inward parts, and to cauſe to heal all manner of running Sores, fœtid Ulcers, and Fiſtula's, whether they be old or new. Doſe five or ſix ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of Red Port Wine.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful: it is good to cleanſe old running Sores and Ulcers, by waſhing them therewith.

XIII. *The Syrup.* Whether it is made of the Herb, or of its Juice, it is an excellent thing againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of breathing, Soreneſs of the Breſt and Stomach, and other Diſtempers of thoſe parts: it ſtops ſpitting of Blood, and cures Ulcers of the Lungs.

XIV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is a good Vehicle

to convey the other things in: But mixed with half its quantity of the Juice or Eſſence, it is good to waſh a Sore or Ulcerated Mouth, and to cure ſuch Sores or Ulcers which happen in the Secret Parts of Men or Women.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It heals admirably any Sore or Ulcer, whether inward or outward. In Ulcers of the Lungs it may be mixed with the Syrup aforenamed, thus: ℞ *of the ſaid Syrup, one ounce: of the diſtilled Water an ounce and half: of the Tincture two drams: mix for a Doſe to be given in Ulcers of the Lungs.* Outwardly mixed with the *Juice* or *Eſſence*, it cleanſes old Ulcers, Incarnates and heals, and ſometimes heals ſimple Wounds at once or twice dreſſing; you may make it thus: ℞ *of the Juice or Eſſence four ounces: of the Syrup an ounce and half: of this Tincture one ounce: mix them, to waſh the Ulcer withal.*

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an admirable thing againſt inward Wounds, Thruſts, or Stabs into the Body or Bowels, and is excellent to be mixed with all Wound Drinks, and to be given mixed with the Syrup, againſt the Rickets in Children: It ſtops the running of Gangreens, being applied; and opens Obſtructions of the Liver, and Gall; and is good to be mixed with Waſhes for ſore Mouths and Throats. Doſe inwardly from thirty to forty drops, in any ſpecifick Vehicle.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It cures Wounds at a few times dreſſing, but chiefly Wounds of the Nerves, for which it is a Sovereign thing: If a Nerve is prickt or wounded, it preſently eaſes the pain, and prevents the return of Convulſions upon that account.

XVIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is cleanſing, and is good to waſh and bathe thoſe parts which are apt to break out with Botches, Boils, Scabs, Itch, Scurf, Morphew, and other Defœdations of the Skin.

XIX. *The Lotion.* It is made of the Juice thus: ℞ *Clarified Juice of Bugle a pint: Honey three ounces: Allum ſix drams: mix and diſſolve over a gentle fire.* It is good to waſh inveterate and running Sores with, which are very foul, and have been of long continuance; and it is as powerful and effectual to heal all running and ſtinking Ulcers in the Secret Parts of both Men and Women, and is an excellent Gargle for curing Sores, and Cankers in the Mouth and Throat.

XX. *The Ointment. It is made of the Leaves of Bugle two parts: of Self-heal, Sanicle, and Scabious, of each one part; bruiſed and boiled in Hogs Lard, or in a mixture of equal parts of Sheeps Suet, and Oil Olive, until the herbs are criſp, and then ſtrained forth, and kept for uſe.* It is a very good thing for healing any freſh or green Wound, tho' lacerated, torn, or bruiſed; it brings it to digeſtion, cleanſes, incarnates, and ſpeedily heals it. *Parkinſon* ſays, that he could wiſh that all the good Women and Ladies, that deſire to do good to their own Families, or their poor Neighbours, not to be without this Ointment, always ready prepared, and at hand by them.

XXI. *The Balſam.* It has the Virtues of the Ointment, but more digeſtive, cleanſing, and incarnative, and therefore more fit for complicated Wounds, which are accompanied with Contuſions, Dilacerations, and other ill Symptoms.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the green Herb, it is good to abate Inflammations, and other hot Swellings in the Neck, Throat, and other Parts. It diſcuſſes Contuſions, diſſolves congealed Blood, and is profitably applied to thoſe Parts which are hurt by any blow or fall: It is alſo profitable to be applied to all ſorts of Ulcers, whether recent or inveterate, waſhing the ſame alſo with the *Lotion* preſcribed in *Sect.* 19. aforegoing, every time you dreſs them. It is good to be applied to broken Bones, and Diſlocations, where the parts have been long out of Joint, and have been often reduced, and fall out again by reaſon of Weakneſs: but as theſe things ought to applied outwardly, ſo the Eſſence, or Juice, ought to be uſed all along inwardly, to corroborate the Tone of the Parts.

XXIII. *The Fixed Salt.* It is opening, cleanſing, and diuretick, removes all Tartarous matter out of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder: and taken to one ſcruple with the Eſſence, it is good to heal Wounds, and Ulcers of the Urinary parts.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of BUGLOSS Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Βύγλοσσον, (but it is rather the name of *Borage*, for ſo the *Greeks* called that Plant, and this our *Bugloſs* was rather the *Leſſer Bugloſs*; alſo Λύκοψις, with *Dodonæus*: which *Parkinſon* ſays was unknown to the Ancients. In *Latin*, *Bugloſſum*: and in *Engliſh*, *Bugloſs* (after the *Latin* name.)

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of it, as, 1. *The Garden*, which is *Bugloſſum Hortenſe.* 2. *Bugloſſa Sylveſtris*, *Wild Bugloſs.* 3. *Echium*, *Vipers Bugloſs.* 4. *Wall and Stone Bugloſs.* 5. *Limonium*, *Marſh Bugloſs*: Of theſe laſt four we ſhall treat in the four next Chapters. 6. *Anchuſa*, *Alkanet*, of which we have treated in Chap. 8. aforegoing.

BVGLOSSA.

III. *The Garden Kind*, of which we treat in this Chapter, is twofold, *viz.* 1. Λύκοψις, *Lucopſis*, *Bugloſſum Vulgare*, which is the *Greater Bugloſs.* 2. *Bugloſſum Luteum*, which is the *Leſſer Bugloſs*, and

and by ſome called *Ox-Tongue*, or *Garden Ox-Tongue.*

IV. The Deſcription. *Our* Common Bugloſs *has a Root which is black without, and whitiſh within, long, thick, and full of a ſlimy Juice (as the Leaves alſo are) which continues and periſhes not every Year, as the Root of* Borage *does; from this Root comes up ſeveral long, narrow, hairy, whitiſh green Leaves, among which riſe up two or three very high Stalks, branched at the top, whereon ſtand many blew Flowers, conſiſting of five ſmall round pointed Leaves, with a ſmall Pointel in the middle, which are very ſmooth, ſhining, and of a reddiſh purple, whilſt they are Buds, and not blown open, which being fallen, there grows in the green Husks, in which the Flowers ſtood, three or four roundiſh black Seeds, having that Thread or Pointel, ſtanding ſtill in the middle of them.*

V. *The Leſſer* Bugloſs, *which ſome will have to be* Ox-tongue, *is much leſſer than the former, the Roots are long and creeping in the ground: and the Leaves are very rough, and rougher indeed than the former, like the rough Tongue of an Ox or Cow, (whence came the name) the Stalk is about two* Feet *high, more or leſs, and commonly of a reddiſh color: at the top of the Branches grow the Flowers in rough, ſcaly heads, which Flowers are compoſed of many ſmall yellow Leaves, much like thoſe of* Dandelion, *and fly away in Down like as they do, theſe Flowers are bitter of taſte, whence* Lobel *calls it*, Bugloſſum Echioides luteum Hieracio cognatum.

VI. *The Places.* The *firſt* is only nurſed up in *Gardens*, ſo alſo is the *ſecond*: but this latter is found to grow wild in many places, as between *Redriff* and *Deptford*, by watry Ditch ſides, as *Gerard* ſays.

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *May*, *June*, and *July*, to the end of *Summer*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon.

VIII. As to their *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations*, *Virtues and Uſes*, they are altogether the ſame with thoſe of *Garden Borage*, of which we have treated before in *Chap.* 83. to which you are referred. *But this is to be noted in Bugloſs*, that its Roots are much more Mucilaginous, Viſcous, or Clammy than thoſe of Borage, and therefore are held not to be ſo convenient for opening *Apozems*: but the ſaid *Juice* being made into a *Lohoch* or *Licking Electuary*, may be prevalent againſt the Cough, Hoarſneſs, and Colds, and to condenſate thin Diſtillations of Flegm upon the Lungs.

CHAP. XCIV.

Of BUGLOSS Wild, *or* Ox-Tongue.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Βυγλωσσον ἄγριον: in *Latin*, *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre*: and in *Engliſh*, *Wild* or *Field Bugloſs*, or *Ox-Tongue.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of the *Wild Bugloſs*, as 1. *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre majus, flore nigro*, The Great Wild Bugloſs. 2. *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre minus*, The Small Wild Bugloſs. 3. *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre minus Aſperum*, Rough Wild Bugloſs. 4. *Bugloſſum dulce, ex Inſulis Lancaſtriæ*, Sweet, or *Lancaſhire* Bugloſs.

III. The Deſcription. *The firſt of theſe differs little from the* Garden Bugloſs, *but in its greatneſs, this being larger in every part: and in the color of the Flowers, which are of ſo deep a purple color, that they are accounted as black.*

IV. *The* ſecond Kind, *has a ſmall long Root: its Leaves are ſomewhat broad, ſhort, and rough, ſmaller than either the former Wild Kind, or the Garden Kind, and ſomething more unevenly dented on the edges: the* Flowers *grow at the Tops, of a blewiſh purple color, but ſmaller than the former, and the Seeds grow three or four together, and blackiſh alſo, like the other kinds.*

V. *The* Rough Wild Bugloſs, *has a Root like the former, but its Leaves are much rougher than any of the other Kinds, and ſharper or ſmaller towards their ends: the Flowers on the Tops of the Branches, are more like the Flowers of* Galiopſis, *or ſtinking* Dead Nettle, *than of any of the other ſorts of Bugloſs: in ſome Plants they are of a blewiſh purple color, and in ſome they are white, but both colors are never found in one Plant.*

VI. *The* Lancaſhire Bugloſs, *has a great Root, blackiſh on the out ſide, and divided downwards, in ſeveral large Arms or Branches. From whence ſhoots forth many ſlender Stalks, a Foot and half high, more or leſs. The lower Leaves whereof next the ground, are much leſſer than thoſe of* Borage, *and of a whiter green, and ſomewhat rough; but thoſe which grow on the Stalks are leſſer, having the Flowers ſet at the Joints with them, whoſe Buds before they are blown, are of a reddiſh color, but when they are open, of a blewiſh purple, ſomewhat like thoſe of* Vipers Bugloſs, *or between them and* Borage Flowers, *of a very ſweet, or Honey like Taſte.*

VII. *The Places.* The *firſt*, *ſecond* and *third* grow Wild in ſeveral Countries, and are ſometimes found growing Wild in *England.* The *fourth* was found by Mr. *Hesket* growing in one of the Iſlands about *Lancaſhire.*

VIII. *The Times.* They all flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed comes to ripeneſs in a ſhort time after, the Seed growing ripe, even in the time of Flowering.

IX. The *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations*, *Virtues and Uſes*, are moſtly the ſame with thoſe of

of *Borage*, but eſpecially with thoſe of *Vipers Bugloſs*, of which we treat in Chap. 95. next following.

CHAP. XCV.

Of BUGLOSS Vipers.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἔχιον, Ἀλχιβιάδιον, καὶ Ἀλχίβιον; and in *Latin*, *Echium*, *Alcibiadion*, *Alcibion*, & *Alcibiacum*, (from the firſt finder of it out, who being bitten by a Viper, and gathering this Herb, and chewing it, and ſwallowing down the Juice, and applying the reſt of the Herb to the bitten place, was cured thereby) it is alſo called *Bugloſſum Viperinum*, and *Sylveſtre Viperinum*, as ſome ſay, from the effects of the Roots in curing the bitings of Serpents; but as others ſay, from the color of the Stalks which are ſpeckled like a Serpents skin: In *Engliſh Vipers Bugloſs*. *Apuleius* ſaith, that the *Greeks* called it alſo Θηριορρίζον, *Theriorrizon*, *Radix Viperea*; and Ἔχιδιον, from the form of the Seed, which, as *Dioſcorides* ſays, is like the Head of a Viper; whence came the name *Echium*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make twelve ſeveral Kinds of *Vipers Bugloſs*, of all which, two only are ſaid to grow with us, *viz.* Ἔχιον κοινὸν, *Echium Vulgare*, Common Vipers Bugloſs. 2. Ἔχιον λευκὸν, *Echium Vulgare flore albo*, White flowered Vipers Bugloſs.

Vipers Bugloſs.

III. The Deſcription. *The firſt of theſe has a Root which is ſomewhat large and blackiſh, and grows woody at the approach of Seed time, periſhing in the Winter: from whence ſprings forth many long, rough Leaves, lying on the ground, and from among which riſe up ſeveral hard round Stalks, which are very rough, as if thick ſet with prickles or prickly hairs, having many black ſpots on them, not much unlike to the skin of a Viper, upon which grow ſuch like long, rough, prickly or hairy green Leaves, ſomething narrow, the middle rib being for the moſt part white. The Flowers ſtand at the tops of the Stalks, branched forth into many ſpiked Leaves or Flowers bowing or turning like to the* Turnſole, *all of them opening generally on the one ſide, which are long and hollow, turning up the brims a little, of a purpliſh violet color, where they are fully blown; but more reddiſh, where they are but yet in the Bud, or not blown open, as alſo when they are upon their decay and withering: but in ſome places they are of a paler purple color, with a long Pointel in the middle, feathered, or pointed at the top. The Flowers being fallen, the Seeds grow incloſed in round heads, which growing to be ripe, are blackiſh, cornered, and pointed ſomething like to a Vipers Head.*

IV. *The* ſecond Kind *differs not much in any thing from the former, ſave that in ſome places it grows larger, the Leaves are of a freſher green color, and the Flowers are wholly of a white color.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt of theſe grows wild almoſt every where, and as *Gerard* ſays, it is found in great abundance, where *Alkanet* grows. The ſecond grows about the the Caſtle Walls of *Lewes* in *Suſſex*.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in the *Summer Months*, as the other *Bugloſſes* do, and their Seed comes to ripeneſs in the mean ſeaſon.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and dry in the firſt Degree: Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary; Cephalick, Stomatick, Cordial and Neurotick; Alterative and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* The Experiences of many Ages have proved them to be peculiar againſt the Poiſon and Malignity of Serpents, Vipers, and other Poiſonous and Venomous Creatures.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A diſtilled Water.* 5. *A Tincture of the Flowers.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *A Decoction of the Root.* 8. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 9. *A Cataplaſm of Roots or Leaves.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* The Juice of theſe Plants are wonderfully clammy and ſlimy, ſo that it is hard to Expreſs the ſame; for which reaſon, after you have well beaten the Herb, you muſt ſet it cloſe covered in a cold Cellar, or ſome other cold and moiſt place, for two Days and Nights, and then preſs forth the Juice in a Wooden preſs: after which you may clarifie it with Whites of Eggs, beaten into Glair, and paſſed gently thro' a thick Hippocras Bag. It is a famous thing againſt the biting of the Viper, and of all other Serpents, or any other Venomous Creature, and prevails alſo againſt Poiſon, and the Malignity of Poiſonous Herbs. You may give five or ſix ſpoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Wine, and repeat it as you ſee Occaſion.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, beſides which, it is an excellent thing againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, Spotted Fever, Purple, and all other Burning and Malign Fevers whatſoever. It is a moſt admirable Traumatick or Vulnerary, ſo that ſcarcely any of the Vulneraries or All-heals go beyond it. It comforts the Head, Brain and Nerves, ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, and chears the Heart admirably. Doſe, three or four ſpoonfuls or more, two, three or four times a day, in a glaſs of the Diſtilled Water, or in a glaſs of Wine, or ſome other proper Vehicle.

XII. *The Syrup. Parkinſon* makes it thus. ℞ *of the Clarified Juice four pounds: fine white Sugar three pounds: Infuſion of the Flowers one pound: mix and boil theſe gently to the conſiſtence of a Syrup, which keep for uſe.* It is (ſays he) very effectual for comforting the Heart, and to expel Sadneſs and Melancholly. Doſe two ſpoonfuls or more.

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is drawn from the whole Plant, when it is in its chiefeſt ſtrength, which is, when it is in Flower; it is profitable for all the Diſeaſes aforementioned, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied; and is uſed as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations in.

XIV. *The Tincture of the Flowers.* It is highly Cordial, and Alexipharmick, and reſiſts Poiſons of all kinds: it defends the Heart from the Malignity of Peſtilential Fevers, and of the Plague it ſelf, and ſuppreſſes Melancholly Vapors: It has the Virtue of the Eſſence, and may be given in the Diſtilled Water to two Drams.

XV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is Alexipharmick, comforts the Heart, expels Sadneſs and Melancholly, attemperates the Blood, allays the hot Fits of Agues, encreaſes Milk in Nurſes, and eaſes pains in the Loins, Back and Kidnies. Doſe one dram.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Root.* It prevails againſt Poiſon, and the Plague, and the biting of Vipers, and other Venomous Creatures, and is a ſingular good thing (if made with Wine, or Wine and Water) to be drank as a Diet Drink by wounded Perſons, and ſuch as have inveterate, filthy, and running Ulcers and Fiſtula's, *&c.*

XVII. *The Ointment* or *Balſam.* They are Vulnerary, cure admirably both Wounds and Ulcers; and are of eſpecial uſe to be applied to Wounds made by the bitings of Venomous Creatures, as Vipers, Mad Dogs, *&c.* or made with any Poiſoned Weapon, it extracts the Poiſon or Venom, and induces the healing.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm.* Applied to the biting of a Viper, Mad Dog, or other Venomous Creature, it extracts or draws forth the Poiſon, and ſo ſecures the life of the Patient; other Alexipharmicks being given in the mean ſeaſon inwardly.

CHAP. XCVI.

Of BUGLOSS, Wall *and* Stone.

I. *THE Names.* The firſt of theſe is called in *Greek*, Λυκόψις: In *Latin*, by *Bauhin*, *Lycopſis*; and by *Dodonæus*, *Lycopſis Echij altera Species*: and in *Engliſh*, *Wall Bugloſs*.

II. *The other* is called in *Greek*, Ὄνοσμα: by *Galen* Ὀσμὰς φλονίτης, *Oſmas Phlonitis*: In *Latin*, *Onoſma*: and in *Engliſh*, *Stone Buglos*.

III. *The Kinds.* Of the *Wall Bugloſs* there are two Kinds, 1. *Lycopſis Echij folio*, That with a Vipers Bugloſs leaf. 2. *Lycopſis Anglica*, the *Engliſh Wall Bugloſs*. The *Stone Bugloſs*, is a ſingular Plant of its Kind.

IV. The Deſcription. *The firſt kind of* Wall Bugloſs *has a Root which is ſomewhat woody, long, and not much thicker than a Finger, with ſome Fibres thereat; it is of a browniſh red on the outſide, but little or nothing colors the Fingers as the* Anchuſa's *do: yet* Dioſcorides *ſays, it was called by ſeveral* Anchuſa, *and* Galen *ſays, that in his time it was accounted a kind thereof; but it is much like to* Echium, *and other ſorts of Wild Bugloſs. From this Root ariſes Leaves which ſpread upon the Ground, which are many, long, narrow, rough or rugged, hairy, and of a dark green color, ſomewhat like to* Echium, *or ſome other Wild Bugloſs: Theſe Leaves abide in this manner, ſome years, without ſending forth of any Stalk, or Flowers at all (which ſome having taken notice of, thought that it never did bear Flower or Seed:) But truly though it bears no Stalk for Flowers or Seed ſome years, yet it has been found to bear them in ſome others, for that divers Plants hereof have been found as well with Stalk and Flowers, as Void, or without: When it bears a Stalk, it riſes up about two Feet high, bearing ſuch like Leaves as grow below, but ſet one diſtant from another, without order, and ſmaller up to the Top, where the Flowers ſtand upon their ſeveral Branches, which are ſpread about, as alſo come forth with the Leaves at the Joints, like unto the hollow Flowers of* Echium, *or* Wild Bugloſs, *with uneven and gaping dented brims or edges, of a pale Purple color, with a long Stile or Pointel in the middle, growing out of the Flower above the length thereof; after which follows the Seed, much like to Bugloſs Seed, but not altogether ſo great or black.*

Wall-Bugloſs.

V. *The* Engliſh Wall Bugloſs *has a Root a little reddiſh like the other, but giving as little color: but as to its Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers, it differs very little from the former: the only difference is, that the Flowers do all grow at the Tops of the Branches, and are of a deeper purple color, with divers threads ſhooting out of them*

VI. Stone Bugloſs *is ſaid by* Dioſcorides *to have a reddiſh Root, but to be without either Stalk, Flower, or Seed, which thing he ſays alſo of* Lycopſis, *and* Cynogloſſum, *both which are known (in divers of their Plants) to have all the three, and therefore it may be as probable in this. This Plant in its form has a great reſemblance or likeneſs to the former* Lycopſis, *as alſo to* Anchuſa *or* Alkanet; *but differ-*

differing from them in its Virtues. It has many long and narrow ſmooth Leaves lying upon the ground, not above an Inch broad, but about four Inches long, like to thoſe of the leſſer Alkanet.

VII. *The Places.* The *firſt two* grow upon Stone Walls, and upon dry, ſtony, and barren Grounds: the firſt has been found about *Frontignan* near *Mompelier* in *France*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay: The *ſecond Lobel* obſerved to grow in the *Weſt Countrey*, in the way from *Briſtol* and *Bath* to *London*. The *Stone Bugloſs* grows in *Rocky* and *Stoney* Places.

VIII. *The Times.* The *Wall Bugloſſes* flower in *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*; and the Seed is ripe in the following Month. The *Stone Bugloſs* is green all the Year; but its times of flowering and ſeeding (if it does ſo) has not been as yet obſerved.

IX. *The Qualities. Wall Bugloſs* is temperate, or rather cold and dry in the firſt Degree, Aſtringent, Styptick, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Pectoral, Hepatick and Alterative. *Stone Bugloſs* is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, Aperitive, Cleanſing, Hyſterick, and Alterative.

X. *The Specification.* The *Wall Bugloſſes* are peculiar Vulneraries for healing Green Wounds. And *Stone Bugloſs* is a Specifick for the ſpeedy Delivery of Women in Labor.

XI. *The Preparations.* The *Wall Bugloſſes* have all the Prepartions and Virtues of the *Wild Bugloſſes*, to which we refer you: But 1. *The Juice.* 2. *The Eſſence.* 3. *The Oil*, have ſome peculiar Virtues. Of the *Stone Bugloſs* you may make alſo, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 4. *A Decoction.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice of Wall Bugloſs.* Taken alone, or mixed with Honey, it ſtops Catarrhs, falling upon the Fauces and Lungs, and reſiſts Fluxes of the Bowels: and being applied upon Inflammations, as a Phlegmon, Eryſipelas, *&c.* it cools them: inwardly taken, it is a good Traumatick.

XIII. *The Eſſence of Wall Bugloſs.* It is Aſtringent and Stiptick, ſtops Catarrhs, and all Fluxes of the Bowels; as alſo all Fluxes of ſharp Humors, to old running Sores and Ulcers, and ſo renders them eaſie of cure. Doſe one ounce at a time, Morning and Evening, in any ſpecifick Vehicle, as a mixture of Plantane and Poppy Water, an Infuſion of Catechu in fair Water, *&c.*

XIV. *The Oil of Wall Bugloſs.* It is made by boiling the Leaves and Roots in Oil Olive to Criſpneſs, *&c.* It admirably heals Green Wounds, abates Inflammations, and cures Burnings, being anointed upon the Part, and alſo mixed with Barley Flower, and applied: *Parkinſon* ſays, that this Oil cures *S. Anthonies fire*, but uſually Oily and Greaſie Bodies do miſchief in that caſe: to bathe with the liquid Juice is much better, and to apply over the Eryſipelas, Cloths often wet with the ſame: or a ſoft Cataplaſm of the Juice mixt with Barley Flower.

Virtues of Stone Bugloſs.

XV. *The liquid Juice.* It provokes the Terms in Women powerfully, and therefore ought not to be given to Women with Child, leſt it cauſes them to miſcarry: a ſpoonful or two of it may be given Morning and Evening in a Glaſs of White Wine.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and is very effectual to cauſe ſpeedy Delivery to Women in Labor. It cleanſes the Womb of all its fœculencies, reſiſts Vapors, and helps againſt Fits of the Mother. Doſe one or two ounces in a Glaſs of Wine to Women in Travel.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It is good againſt Vapors and Fits of the Mother, and taken *ad j. dram* in Wine by Women in Travel, it facilitates and haſtens the Delivery, for which it is ſaid to be an excellent thing: it has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, and therefore ought not to be given to Women with Child.

XVIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Eſſence and Pouder, but not altogether ſo powerful.

CHAP. XCVII.

Of BUGLOSS Marſh.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λειμώνιον, ἢ νευρεικὲς, by *Dioſcorides*; ſo called, becauſe it grows ἐν λειμῶσι, *in pratis riguis vel paluſtribus*: In *Latin*, *Limonium*: and in *Engliſh*, *Marſh* or *Sea Bugloſs*, and *Sea Lavender.*

II. *The Kinds. Parkinſon* makes ſeven Kinds hereof: Mr. *Ray*, eleven: but we (becauſe here in this Book we treat chiefly of *Engliſh* Plants) ſhall only deſcribe three Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Limonium majus vulgatius*, the Greater Common Marſh or Sea Bugloſs. 2. *Limonium medium Anglicum*, The *Colcheſter* Marſh Bugloſs. 3. *Limonium Virginianum*, which is the *Limonia Congener Cluſij*, Virginian Marſh Bugloſs.

Sea or Marsh Bugloſs.

III. There has been ſome controverſie among Authors about this Plant *Limonium*, ſome will have what we here deſcribe to be the true *Limonium*, which it is: others will have ſome other Plants to be it: *Matthiolus* deſcribes two kinds, but made no ſenſible diſtinction between them, nor yet told us which was the *True*, but as ignorant of the matter, ſpeaks not a word of them; but to ceaſe the

conteit, the true *Limonium* is that *which has fair Leaves, like thoſe of the* Limon *or* Orange *tree, of a dark green color, ſomewhat fatter, and a little crumpled.*

IV. *Gerard* calls this Plant in *Engliſh, Sea Lavender*, (and from him Mr. *Ray*) but without any other ground, than that the color of the Flowers is ſomewhat near thoſe of *Lavender*, for which reaſon *Parkinſon* altered the Title, to a more proper name, and call'd it *Sea* or *Marſh Bugloſs*, as being in form and color moſt like to *Bugloſs*.

V. The Deſcription. *The firſt or* Greater Marſh Bugloſs *has a Root ſomewhat thick and long, like unto a ſmall* Red Beet Root, *whence comes ſeveral fair, long, thick, or fat green Leaves, ſomewhat like unto* Small Beet *Leaves, (and that is the reaſon that* Pliny *refers the* Limonium *unto the* Beets, *and calls it a* Wild Beet, *though* Galen *will have it, that there is no Wild ſort of* Beet :) *or Leaves of the* Limon *Tree, from among which ſpring up ſeveral brittle, naked Stalks, without Leaves, near half a yard high, branched at the tops into ſeveral parts, whereon ſtand many ſmall blewiſh purple Flowers, all on one ſide for the moſt part, ſomething like unto* Bugloſs *Flowers, but ſmaller; after which come ſmall reddiſh Seed, incloſed in the husks, which the Flowers ſtood in before.*

VI. Colcheſter Marſh Bugloſs, *is like unto the former almoſt in all reſpects, the Root being reddiſh, but much leſſer, the Leaves alſo leſſer, and the Stalks lower, being but a little more than a foot high; the Flowers alſo of the ſame color with the former, but yet leſſer: ſo that the difference between them ſeems to be only in the magnitude.*

VII. The Virginian Marſh Bugloſs *has a long Root, an Inch thick in Diameter, or more, and going almoſt ſtrait down into the ground, ſending forth from it ſeveral Branches, and ſmall Fibres: It is a very ſtrange Plant, for from this Root ſprings forth very ſtrange Leaves, ſuch as are not to be ſeen in any other Plant that we know of, being nine, or ten, or more, riſing from the head of the Root aforenamed, each by it ſelf, being ſmall below, and growing greater upwards, with a Belly bunching forth, and a bowing back, of a pale whitiſh yellow color, hollow at the upper end, with a Flap, not much unlike the to Flowers of* Ariſtolochia *or* Birthwort, *and round at the Mouth like a half Circle, full of great dark purpliſh Veins on the inſide. The whole Leaf is of a thick ſubſtance, almoſt like unto Leather, and among theſe Leaves ſprings up a Stalk, at the top of which comes forth a Flower with four or five Leaves, in a roundiſh Seed Veſſel, with a Tuberous Thrum in the middle.*

VIII. *The Places.* The two firſt grow in *Marſh* grounds near the *Sea* in many parts of *England.* The *firſt* grows plentifully upon the *Walls* of the *Fort* againſt *Graveſend*, as alſo on the *Banks* of the *River* below the ſame Town, and below the *King's Stone-houſe* at *Chatham*; alſo by the *King's Ferry* going into the Iſle of *Shepey*; and in the Salt Marſhes by *Lee* in *Eſſex*; in the *Marſh* by *Harwich*, and many other places. The ſecond grows in the fields near the Sea, by *Colcheſter*, as *Lobel* ſays; and *Cluſius* ſaith, may be found about *Valentia* in *Spain.* The third has been found growing in *Virginia*; and my ſelf found it in *South Carolina*, in a Marſhy piece of Land at *Canoi* up *Wando* River, about nine Miles from *Charles Town*; it was alſo ſent to *Cluſius* from *Paris*, by one that received it in the ſame manner from *Lisbon* in *Portugal.*

IX. *The Times.* The two firſt flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed ripens not long after: The laſt I ſaw in Flower in *Carolina*, in the Month of *July*, but ſtayed not in the place, to ſee its Seed.

X. *The Qualities.* They are temperate as to heat or cold, drying in the third Degree, Aſtringent, Styptick, Stomatick and Alterative.

XI. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Catarrhs and Spitting of Blood.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *A Decoction of the Roots.* 5. *An Oil or Balſam of the Leaves.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The liquid Juice.* It ſtops Catarrhs or Diſtillations of Rheum upon the Breſt and Lungs, and prevails much againſt Fluxes of the Bowels; as alſo all ſorts of Bleedings, whether by the Mouth, as Spitting and Vomiting Blood, Piſſing Blood, the Bloody Flux, or overflowing of the Terms. Doſe three or four Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of *Red Florence*, or *Red Port Wine*, Morning, Noon and Night.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more Stomatick, and therefore better for ſuch as have weak Stomachs. Doſe two or three ſpoonfuls in Red Wine, as aforeſaid, and at the ſame times.

XV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* *Gerard* ſays, that being drunk in Wine, it helps the Collick, Strangury, and Dyſentery, or Bloody Flux: Doſe one dram. It alſo ſtops the overflowing of the Courſes in Women, and all other Fluxes of Blood.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Roots.* Being made in Red Wine, it is very Aſtringent and Styptick, good againſt Catarrhs, and Fluxes of Blood, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not altogether ſo powerful: It has been found to be a ſpecifick againſt Agues, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan.

XVII. *The Oil.* It is made by boiling the Leaves in Oil Olive till they are Criſp, *&c.* Applied to Contuſions, weakned Joints, weak Backs, and Burnings, it cures them.

CHAP.

CHAP. XCVIII.

Of BURDOCK Great.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀρκεῖον, πεσσώπιον, καὶ πεσσοπὶς : In *Latin*, *Arcium*, *Prosopium*, *Prosopis*, *Personata*, *Lappa* and *Bardana*, in Shops: In *English*, *Burdock*, and *Clot Bur*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Kinds hereof, as, 1. Ἀρκεῖον μεῖζον, *Lappa major*, *Bardana major vulgaris*, The Common Burdock. 2. *Lappa Virginiana*, The Virginian Burdock. 3. *Lappa seu Bardana languinosis capitulis*, The woolly headed Bur. 4. *Bardana major Rosea*, The Rose Bur : Of all which we shall treat in this Chapter. 6. *Lappa minor sive Xanthium*, The small Burdock. 5. *Petasites*, The Butter Bur, of which two last, in the two following Chapters.

III. The Description. *The* Common Greater Burdock, *has a Root great and thick, black on the outside, and whitish within, sweet and pleasant in taste at first, but something bitter afterwards : from whence spring forth many large, hard, green Leaves, somewhat like to the* Butter-Bur, *or* Wild Dock, *but more crumpled, and of a darker green color on the upper side, but greyish underneath : among which rise up hard and rough green Stalks, two or three feet high, with many Branches from them, having many the like, but lesser Leaves on them, bearing at their Tops several rough heads or burs, with crooked pointed Prickles, apt to stick on Cloths, or other things which they touch ; out of the tops of each of which come forth many hard purplish threads, which are the Flowers ; which being faded and past, turn to Down in the Heads ; and opening themselves, shed their Seed, which is grayish, something like to the Knap-weeds, which together with the Wind, is often carried away, and many times falls down to the ground, in the place where it grows, by which it multiplies it self.*

IV. The Virginian Kind, *is a kind of the former, having like Roots ; but its Leaves are rounder and smaller : the Burrs are also smaller and harder, and furnished with very sharp, crooked points, which stick very fast to every thing they lay hold on.*

V. The woolly headed Bur, *it differs little from the first, but only that the Leaves grow not altogether so great ; and the heads being smaller, are woolly all over, and the prickles not so sharp or sticking.* Gerard *says, that the Leaves and whole Plant are somewhat less than the first or common kind; and that the Heads are hairy or downy, but otherwise like to it.* Lobel *calls this* Arction Montanum, *and* Lappa minor Galeni ; *but it is indeed the* Lappa minor altera Matthioli.

VI. The Rose Bur, *differs little or nothing from the first kind, but in the head, which instead of the prickly Burs, has many small green Leaves, set together like a small Rose Plantane, and not much prickly at their ends.*

VII. *The Places.* The *first* of these grows plentifully with us every where, by *Ditch sides*, *Water sides*, *Wast places*, and *High ways*. The *Virginian* is found in *Virginia*, *Maryland*, *New England*, and in other Provinces upon that Coast. The *third* is not so frequent with us, as is the first, yet I have found it in several places of *England* ; *Lobel* found it growing in *Somerset-shire*, about three Miles from *Bath*, near the then House of Mr. *John Colt* : also in the High way leading from *Draiton* to *Iver*, two Miles from *Colebrook*. The *last* grows not with us, but near *Lipswick* in *Germany*.

VIII. *The Times.* They Head, Flower, and Seed in *June*, *July* and *August* ; the Seed being ripe in a few Weeks after the Flowers are gone.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all cooling and drying in the first Degree ; yet *Gerard* says, that the *Roots* are moderately hot : They are Astringent, Discussive, Digestive, and Traumatick ; Cephalick, Neurotick, Nephritick, and Hysterick ; Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* The Burdock is peculiar against the Poison of Serpents ; and Obstructions of the Reins, Bladder and Womb.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have hereof, 1. *The Leaves.* 2. *The Juice.* 3. *The Essence.* 4. *The Saline Tincture.* 5. *The Oily Tincture.* 6. *The Decoction.* 7. *A Pouder of the Root.* 8. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 9. *A Conserve of the Roots.* 10. *A mixture.* 11. *A Cataplasm.* 12. *A Salt.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Leaves.* Being applied either dry or green, they cool, moderately dry, and discuss withal, as *Galen* says ; whereby they are good to heal old Sores and Ulcers, and help the Cramp, or shrinking of the Sinews.

XIII. *The Juice.* The Juice of the Leaves mixt with Honey, provokes Urine, and takes away the Pains of the Bladder : and mixt with Wine, it is wonderfully good against the bitings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Beasts. *The Juice of the Root* taken to the quantity of three or four ounces, and drank with a good draught of Ale, is an excellent thing against Wind, and coldness of the Stomach.

XIV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, besides which it is excellent against Poison inwardly taken ; and is good, being given Dietetically, against Venereal Diseases, as the Pox, Gonorrhœa,

rhæa, *&c.* It heals inward Ulcers of the Lungs, and is good to cure ſpitting of Blood. It is good againſt Gravel, Sand, Slime and Tartarous Matter, Obſtructing the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and prevails againſt Vapors in Women, Obſtructions of the Womb, and Hyſterick Fits. Doſe from one ſpoonful to four, or ſix, mixt with any proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Saline Tincture of Seeds, or Leaves.* It powerfully opens Obſtructions of the Womb, Reins, and Bladder, bringing away the Matter cauſing the Obſtruction: Outwardly, it is good to waſh the part bitten by a Mad Dog, for it draws out the malignity and Poiſon. Doſe inwardly j. or ij drams in *Arſmart* or *Parſly* Water, or any other proper Vehicle.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is an excellent thing againſt Punctures, and other Wounds of the Nerves, prevails againſt Cramps and Convulſions, inwardly given from twenty to thirty Drops, and outwardly applied.

XVII. *The Decoction of the Root.* Drank liberally for ſome time, it has been found very good to exterminate the Reliques of the *French* Diſeaſe: The Decoction of the Root, as alſo of the Seed, is commended by *Dioſcorides* againſt the Tooth-ach, being held in the Mouth. It is alſo good to foment withal againſt Burnings and Kibed heels: and made with Wine, and drank, it prevails againſt the Strangury.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It is good againſt ſpitting Blood, helpful in Conſumptions, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter out of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Doſe one or two drams in White or Red Wine, *&c.*

XIX. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Taken to one dram, in a proper Vehicle, it is an excellent thing againſt Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter in Reins or Bladder, and gives eaſe in the Strangury, and other like Diſeaſes of thoſe parts: and drank with Wine for forty days together, it wonderfully helps the *Sciatica.*

XX. *The Conſerve of the Roots.* It is helpful in Conſumptions, and good for ſuch as are troubled with the Stone, or any Flux of the Bowels.

XXI. *The Mixture. Take Juice of the Root, which make with Alicant two pounds: Old Tent, a pint and half: mix them.* Four ounces of this being drank Morning, Noon and Night, (after due purging) is good againſt the Running of the Reins in Men, and the Whites in Women. Or thus: *Take Juice of the Root, made as aforeſaid, twelve ounces: old Tent eight ounces: Yolks of new laid Eggs, n° iiij: pouder of Acorns, an ounce and half: Nutmegs in pouder half an ounce: mix them.* It has the Virtues of the former, beſides which, it eaſes pain in the Reins, and wonderfully ſtrengthens a weak Back.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm. Made of the Leaves bruiſed, with the White of an Egg,* and laid on any place burnt with fire, it takes the fire out, gives ſudden eaſe, and afterwards heals it. *The Roots made into a Cataplaſm by being beaten with Salt,* and applied (as *Apuleius* ſays) to the biting of a Mad Dog, cures it, and ſo ſpeedily frees the Patient from all danger. *Columella* ſays, *the Cataplaſm made of the Leaves beaten up with Salt,* being laid upon the biting of a *Viper* (the part being firſt ſcarrified with a Lancet) draws out the Poiſon. The former Cataplaſm of the *Roots with Salt,* is more available than the former againſt the Poiſon of Serpents; and being applied, is alſo good againſt the King's-Evil.

XXIII. *The Salt from the Aſhes.* Taken in White Wine, Arſmart, or Parſley Water, from a ſcruple to half a dram, it is good to provoke Urine, cleanſe the Urinary Paſſages, and to carry off the Watry Humor in Dropſies.

CHAP. XCIX.

Of BURDOCK Small.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek,* ξάνθιον ἢ ξάσγανον: In *Latin, Xanthium*: In the Shops, *Lappa minor, Lappa inverſa,* and by ſome, *Strumaria,* and *Bardana minor*: In *Engliſh,* the *Leſſer* or *Small Burdock.*

II. The

II. *The Kinds.* It is the leſſer ſort of the *Burdocks*, and ſingular of the Kind.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a ſmall Root ſomewhat long and fibrous, and periſhing every year: from which Root riſes up a rough creſted Stalk, about two feet high, breaking out into ſeveral Branches, with many blackiſh ſpots upon them, with two much ſmaller and whiter Leaves at every Joint, ſtanding upon long Footſtalks, which Leaves are uſually divided into three parts, ſomething like unto a Marſh Mallow leaf, unevenly notch'd or dented about the edges: at the Joints of the Stalk and Branches with the Leaves, towards the tops of them, come forth ſmall Flowers, which abide not long; and after them, two or three ſmall, cloſe Burs, a little pointed at the top, wherein lye two or three ſmall lank Seeds, ſomewhat like unto an Oat, which fall not out, nor do the heads open.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows in many places of this *Kingdom*, as particularly in two or three places between *Tidenham* and *Chepſtow*, in the foot way; in the Highway between *Stanes* and *Egham*, and between *Drayton* and *Iver*, two Miles from *Colebrook*; and at *Southwick-ſheet* in *Hampſhire*.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers and Seeds when the great *Burdock* does; *viz.* in the Summer Months, *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate as to heat and cold, dryneſs and moiſture, yet *Galen* will have the Seeds to be hot and dry, digeſtive, alſo diſcuſſive, Neurotick, Splenetick, and Hyſterick; Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is ſingular againſt the pain and hardneſs of the Spleen.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may keep hereof, 1. *The Juice.* 2. *The Eſſence.* 3. *The Saline Tincture.* 4. *The Oily Tincture.* 5. *A Pouder of the Root.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *A Conſerve of the Roots.* 8. *A Salt.* 9. *A Decoction of the Roots.* 10. *A Lotion, or Waſh.* 11. *A Cataplaſm of the Roots or Seeds.*

The Virtues.

IX. *All theſe Preparations* have the ſame Virtues, Uſes, and Doſes, with thoſe of the ſame name in the Chapter of the *Great Burdock*, to which you are referr'd; but there are ſome peculiar Virtues in this Plant, not obſerv'd to be inherent in the former, for which reaſon we ſhall ſay ſomething more of its *Eſſence*, *Decoction*, *Lotion*, and *Cataplaſm*, in the Sections following.

X. *The Eſſence.* It ſtrikes at the Root of the Leproſie, prevails againſt Faintings and Swoonings, opens Obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, but more eſpecially of the laſt, and gives eaſe in pains of the *Hypochonders* and Bowels. Doſe three or four ſpoonfuls Morning and Evening in a Glaſs of Sherry Wine.

XI. *The Decoction.* It is to be made with Wine: and has the Virtues of the *Eſſence*; it conſumes the hardneſs of the Spleen, being taken inwardly Morning, Noon, and Night, to ſix ounces, and as often bathed warm upon the part affected.

XII. *The Lotion. It is made of the Burs, before they are ripe, being bruiſed and laid to ſteep in Water, or Wine, in which a little Nitre is diſſolved, for twenty four hours.* It diſcuſſes Tumors, and gives eaſe in Pains, being bathed warm upon the parts affected. If the Hair is ſometimes waſhed therewith, it makes it become yellow. It is an excellent Gargle for a ſore Mouth and Throat, taking away the Inflammation, and healing of it in a very ſhort time.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the Roots or Green Burs, being beaten to a Pap in a Mortar, and mixed with a third part of Mithridate.* Being applied upon hard Kernels, or Swellings in the Fleſh (as thoſe proceeding from the Kings-Evil) it is ſaid to ſoften and diſſolve them: but more eſpecially, if in the mean ſeaſon, the *Juice*, *Eſſence* or *Decoction in Wine* aforementioned be daily given inwardly two, three or four ounces at a time, and that Morning, Noon, and Night; for theſe Preparations very much ſweeten the Blood and Juices; and correct the *Diſcraſie* of the Humors.

CHAP. C.

Of BUTTER-BUR.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Πετωίτης: In *Latin*, *Petaſites*; (from the largeneſs of the Leaf, it being large like Πέτασον, a Hat:) ſome take it to be Ἴφυον *Theophraſti*, and ſome to be *Perſolata Plinij*: In *Engliſh* it is called alſo *Petaſites*, and *Butter-Bur*: The *Germans* call it *Peſtilence-wort*, or *Plague-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is of two ſorts, a *Greater*, and a *Leſſer*, and differing alſo in the Flowers; but ſo very like one another, that one Deſcription will ſerve for both. *Camerarius* calls the more common *Mas*, the other *Fœmina*: but in his *Epitome* of *Matthiolus*, he calls the Greater, *Tuſſilago major*, for that ſome will have it to be a kind of *Coltsfoot*.

Butter Bur without flower

III. The Deſcription. *It has a long Root and thick, ſpreading under ground, blackiſh on the outſide, and whitiſh within, oftentimes Worm eaten, and of a bitter and unpleaſant taſte: It ſprings up very early in the Year, with a thick Stalk about a foot high, on which are ſet a few ſmall Leaves, or rather*

rather pieces, and at the Tops a long ſpiked head of Flowers, in the one (which is the leſs, and the more rare to find) wholly white, and of a better ſcent than the other (though ſome ſay it has no ſcent) in the Greater, which is the more common with us, of a bluſh, or deep red color, according to the Soil in which it grows; a clay ground bringing forth a paler color, ſomewhat weak; and before the Stalk has ſtood with the Flowers a Month above ground, it will be faded away and gone, and blown away with the Wind: after which the Leaves will begin to ſpring, which when they are full grown, will be very broad and large, big enough to cover the whole Body, at leaſt the Head, like an Umbrella, which hides from Sun and Rain; they are ſomewhat thin, and almoſt round; whoſe thick red Footſtalks, being about a foot or more long, ſtand under, or towards the middle of the Leaves, the lower parts of which, are divided into two round parts, cloſe almoſt one to another, of a pale green color above, and hoary underneath. That which brings white flowers, brings forth alſo ſmaller leaves than the other doth, having divers ribs and veins therein.

Butter Burr.

IV. *Gerard* has another kind of Deſcription, which in ſome meaſure explicates the former, for which reaſon I think it neceſſary to inſert it here: *Butter-Bur* (ſays he) *does in a manner bring forth its Flowers before the Leaves, as Colts-foot does (for which reaſon ſome have thought it to be one of the kinds of* Colts-foot, *and for which reaſon* Matthiolus *and* Camerarius *in their* Epitome, *have called it* Tuſſilago major, *as is before mentioned:) Theſe Flowers*, ſays he, *are Small and Moſſie, tending to a purple color, which are made up into a big Ear, as it were, and quickly after, together with its Stem, (which is thick, full of ſubſtance, and brittle) fade and fall away: then comes up the Leaves, which are very great, like a round Cap or Hat, called in Latin* Petaſus, *of ſuch a wideneſs or largeneſs, as that of it ſelf one leaf is big enough to keep a Man from a ſhower of Rain, or from the heat of the Sun, and therefore are much larger than the Leaves of the great* Burdock; *their color is ſomewhat white, but whiter underneath; every Stem bears his Leaf, which is ſometimes a Cubit long, thick and full of ſubſtance, which ſtands, as it were, under the Leaf in the Center or Middle almoſt of the Circumference, like to one of the greateſt* Muſhrooms, *ſetting aſide the Cleft at the lower part of the Leaf near the Stem, eſpecially when they are periſhing or withering away: at firſt the upper ſuperficial or outſide of the* Muſhroom *ſtands out, and when they are in withering it ſtands more in, and the edges, as it were, turn up; ſo is it in the* Butter Bur Leaf, *which has on the out ſide a certain ſhallow hollowneſs.*

V. *The Places.* *They both* grow in *wet* and *moiſt* Grounds by *Rivers* and *Water ſides*, and upon the *Brinks* and *Banks* of *Lakes* and *Ponds*, almoſt every where.

VI. *The Times.* The Flowers riſe and decay in *February* and *March*, and then fade away; *Gerard* ſays, in *March* or *April*: when they are gone, then come up the Leaves, which remain all *Summer*, even till *Winter*, new ones ſtill growing up, and being added to the former.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Roots, which are moſtly uſed, are hot and dry in the third Degree, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, and Sudorifick; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hyſterick, and Cordial; Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It has a peculiar power and force againſt Poiſon of all kinds, and the Infection of the Plague.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from the Root, 1. *A Pouder.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *A Decoction.* 6. *A Mixture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Pouder.* Being given to one dram, and drunk in Wine, it is a moſt excellent thing againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Fevers, as Spotted Fever, Purples, Meaſles, Small Pox, *&c.* becauſe it is Sudorifick or provoking Sweat, and drives from the Heart all ſorts of Venom and Poyſon: it kills Worms, and is powerful againſt Hyſterick Fits, or Vapors and Suffocation of the Mother: If it is ſtrewed on old and filthy running Ulcers, it cleanſes, drys, and heals them. It alſo provokes Urine, and the Monthly Terms in Women.

XI. *The Juice.* It is expreſſed out of the Root by being beaten in a Mortar, and ſqueezed out with White Port Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Pouder, and may be given from one ounce, to two or three ounces, Morning and Evening, as a preventive againſt the Plague, and every ſix hours after Infection.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Pouder and Juice, but more powerful to all the Intentions: It provokes Urine, and the Courſes, and kills the flat, broad Worms in the Belly. Doſe one or two ounces mixed with Wine. It is a powerful thing in the cure of the Yellow Jaundice, and the bitings of Vipers, *&c.*

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good againſt Poiſon, and the Bitings of Mad Dogs, prevails againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, and is a famous thing to rectifie the Diſtemper of the Stomach. Doſe one or two drams in a Glaſs of Canary.

XIV. *The Decoction.* It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Wheezings, difficulty of Breathing, and other Diſtempers of the Lungs, cauſing Expectoration. It kills Worms, provokes the Terms, and has all the other Virtues of the Pouder and Eſſence aforegoing, but not full out ſo powerful: Doſe from two ounces to four or ſix, as hot as it

can

can well be taken, Morning and Evening, to prevent the Infection of the Plague; and as much every six hours, for those who are already seized with it.

XV. *The Mixture.* It is thus made: *Take of the Juice expressed with Vinegar, or the Essence, twelve ounces: Juice of Rue four ounces: Venice Treacle, or Mithridate two ounces: mix them well together by shaking.* It is an Antidote against the Plague or Pestilence, Spotted Fever, Purples, Small Pox, Measles, Poison, biting of Vipers, or other Serpents, and the bitings of Mad-Dogs, or of any other Venomous Creature. Dose two ounces at a time, as often as need requires.

CHAP. CI.

Of BURNET.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* by *Nicolaus Myrepsus*, πιμπινέλε, or as *Gesner* has it, Πιμπινέλε: In *Latin*, *Pimpinella*, *Sanguisorba*, *Bipennula*, *Peponella*, *Sorbastrella*; and *Sanguinaria*, *quod Sanguineos fluxus sistat*: In *English*, *Burnet.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is fourfold, 1. *Pimpinella vulgaris sive minor*, The Common or Lesser Burnet. 2. *Pimpinella inodora*, Smelless Burnet. 3. *Sanguisorba seu Pimpinella Major* sive *Sylvestris*, Great or Wild Burnet. 4. *Pimpinella Maxima Americana*, The Greatest, or *American* Burnet. Where Note, that some Authors think our Garden or Field *Burnet* to be the *Sideritis secunda Dioscoridis*; but I think them to be mistaken, because this latter answers in the form of the Flowers to our *Burnet.*

Small Burnet.

III. The Description. *The first of these has a Root which is small and long, and of a blackish brown on the outside, growing deep into the Earth, with some Fibres thereat; from whence comes forth many long winged Leaves, spread upon the Ground, which consist of divers small roundish, or rather Oval-leaves, green on the upper-side, and grayish underneath, finely dented about the edges, set on each side of a middle rib: amongst which rise up several crested brown Stalks a foot high or better, and in rank ground sometimes a foot and half high, with some smaller Leaves set in some places thereon, divided into several Branches. At the Tops grow small round loose heads, upon long Footstalks of a browniſh color, from whence start forth small purplish Flowers, and after them cornered Seed. The whole Plant has a pleasant quick Smell and Taste, much like to the savor of a* Smelt, *and put into a Glass of Wine, gives it a pleasant Relish.*

IV. *The* Inodorous Burnet *in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Heads, is altogether like the former, save that the Leaves are not so round, but something longer, and have no manifest Smell or Taste in them.*

Large Common Burnet

V. *The* Great *or* Field Burnet, *has a Root black and long like the first Kind, but greater, from whence springs up such like winged Leaves, but nothing so many, and each of those Leaves on the Wings, are twice as large at least as the other, and nicked about the edges in the same manner, of a grayish color on the under side: Stalks are greater, and rise higher, with many such like Leaves set thereon, and greater round heads on the Tops, of a browniſh green color, out of which come small dark purple Flowers, very much like the former, but greater: The Plant it self has very little of Smell or Taste in it, which can be perceived.*

VI. *The* American great Burnet, *has a Root much greater than the former, and woody, longer also, and blacker than the last; but in all its other parts, it is like our* Field Burnet, *but much greater: often times all its Leaves are of a blewish green on the upper side, and folded half way together inward, so that the under sides of the Leaves, which are greyish, shew themselves upwards; and they are dented somewhat deeply about the edges, with greater dents, which makes them shew the more comely and pleasant. The tops of the Stalks bear smaller, and much*

longer, whitiſh green ſpiked heads, ſet thick with Knaps, each of which when it flowers (beginning below, and ſo riſing higher) ſhews to be four whitiſh green Leaves, having many ſmall white long threads in the midſt; after which come in their places cornered Seed like the other. The whole plant has not much ſmell, but in its Taſte, is much like the firſt.

VII. *The Places.* The *firſt* grows wild in ſeveral Counties of *our Land*, in *dry ſandy places*, but is uſually kept in *Gardens*. The *ſecond*, *Bauhin* ſaith is found in *Spain*, and I have found it in ſome Meadows in *Norfolk*, not far from *Lyn Regis*. The *third* is found in ſeveral Counties of *England*, in the Meadows in *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, *Cambridge-ſhire*, *Huntingdon-ſhire*, and *Northampton-ſhire*; as alſo near *London*, by *Paneras* Church, in two or three Fields nigh *Booby*'s-*Barn*, and in the middle of a Field by *Paddington*: I have alſo found it in ſome Fields between *London* and *Newington*, as alſo going towards the *Boarded River*. The *laſt* is found in the *French* Settlements in *Canada*, and in the North parts of *Virginia*, where it is Natural: from whence it has been tranſplanted to us, and is nouriſhed up in *Gardens*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all flower in *June*, and beginning of *July*; and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are generally hot and dry; the firſt of them in the Second Degree; the other three in the Firſt Degree: They are Incarnative, Aſtringent, Styptick, Repercuſſive, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary: Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Alterative: Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

X. *The Specification.* *Burnet* is a peculiar Plant for ſtopping all ſorts of Fluxes of Blood; whence came the names *Sanguiſorba*, and *Sanguinaria*.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Wine.* 5. *A Vinegar.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.* 8. *A Pouder.* 9. *An Oil.* 10. *An Ointment.* 11. *A Balſam.* 12. *A Spirit.* 13. *The Seed.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* Taking it inwardly from three to five ounces, either alone or mixed with Red Wine, it ſtops all manner of Inward bleedings whatſoever, whether ſpitting or vomiting Blood, piſſing Blood, or Bloody-flux: It alſo ſtrengthens the Stomach and Heart: and is ſingular good for all ſorts of Wounds, whether inward or outward.

XIII. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but is much weaker, yet very good to repreſs Vapors in Women. Doſe ſix ounces Morning and Evening.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It is excellent againſt ſpitting of Blood, and heals Bloody-fluxes of the Bowels; and it is ſo much the more effectual with Steeled Water or Wine: If it is made of the Juice, it is good for healing all ſorts of Wounds of Head and Body, inward or outward, for all old Ulcers, Ulcerated Cancers, and Running Sores, which are hard to be cured. Doſe two or three ounces at a time.

XV. *The Wine.* It chears the Heart, revives the Spirits; and is good againſt Melancholly, drooping of the Mind, and fainting of the Heart.

XVI. *The Vinegar.* It is a ſpecial thing to preſerve from, and cure the Plague or Peſtilence, the Spotted Fever, or any other malign acute Diſeaſe of that kind; for it in a ſpecial manner defends the Heart from Poiſonous and Noiſom Vapors, and all contagious Diſeaſes, being given mixed with the Juice in equal quantities, and the Patient laid to Sweat thereupon. Doſe three ounces.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It comforts and warms the Stomach and Bowels, ſtrengthens Nature, and takes away the weakneſs of the Stomach and Inteſtines, thereby ſtopping Fluxes of the Belly of all kinds: It ſtrengthens the Heart and Liver, and other principal Parts, and therefore is good againſt Faintings and Swoonings. Doſe one ſpoonful at a time in a Glaſs of Wine.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* This has all the Virtues of the Vinegar aforegoing, but is much more powerful than it, to all the purpoſes and intentions there ſpecified: beſides this is an extraordinary Stomatick, and therefore powerful in ſtopping Vomitings, and alſo ſpitting of Blood, being given in a Glaſs of Canary, or Red Port Wine. Doſe thirty or forty drops, to fifty or ſixty, two or three times a day.

XIX. *The Pouder.* Uſed outwardly to old Ulcers, moiſt and running Sores, it drys them up wonderfully, and prepares them for healing. It may be made of the whole Plant.

XX. *The Oil.* It is uſed to abate Inflammations, eaſe Pains, ſtrengthen weak Parts, cure Burnings and Scaldings, and to draw malignity out of Wounds made by the bitings of Venomous Beaſts.

XXI. *The Ointment.* It has the Virtues of the Oil, but penetrates not ſo much, yet is more effectual for the cure of Wounds, Ulcers, and other Running and Malignant Sores.

XXII. *The Balſam.* If it is made of the Juice, or green Herb, it is one of the beſt Vulneraries in the World: it digeſts, cleanſes, drys, ſtrengthens and heals all green Wounds, old Ulcers, running Sores, and other ill natured Diſeaſes of that kind. It is certainly a moſt excellent Wound Balſam. If it is mixed with Pouder of Scammony, it takes away rotten Fleſh, and deſtroys Putridity or Rottenneſs.

XXIII. *The Spirit.* It ſtops inward Bleedings, comforts the Heart and Bowels, and is an excellent thing againſt Fluxes of the Belly of all kinds, more eſpecially the Bloody-flux, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women: and this it does the more powerfully, if a little Catechu be diſſolved in it. It prevails alſo againſt the Contagion of the Plague. Doſe from one dram to half an ounce.

XXIV. *The Seed made into a Pouder.* This, ſays *Parkinſon*, is no leſs effectual, both to ſtop Fluxes, and to dry up moiſt or running Sores, being given inwardly (to one dram) in ſteeled Water or Wine, that is, if Water in which hot Gadds of Steel have been quenched; or if Wine, in which old Nails have been infuſed for two or three Months beforehand: The pouder of the Seed may alſo be mixed with Ointments or Injections.

XXV. *The* American *Burnet* has all the ſame Preparations with our *Engliſh*, and the ſame Virtues, Uſes, and Doſes.

CHAP. CII.

BUTTER-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It ſeems not to be known to the *Greeks*, and therefore we have no univerſally received *Greek* name for it, only *Geſner* thought it to be *Dodecatheon Plinij*: *Lugdunenſis* thinks it may be *Crias Apulei*, and calls it *Cuculla-ta*: but it is called in *Latin*, *Pinguicula* by *Geſner*, and from him all others call it ſo: others *Lingula Plinij*,

Plinij, *Viola humida*, *Viola Paluſtris* : *Bauhin* calls it, *Sanicula montana flore calcare donata* : with us it is called, *Sanicula Eboracenſis* (becauſe it grows ſo plentifully in *York-ſhire*.) In *Engliſh* it is called *Butter-wort*, and *Butter-root*, becauſe of the Unctuoſity of the Leaves; or elſe from *Fattening*, as *Gerard* ſays, who alſo ſaith, they call it *White Rot*, and not *White Root*, becauſe the Countrey people think, that if their Sheep ſhould eat it, that it would give them the Rot; and they give it the Epithite *White*, from the color of the Leaf : as they have another which they call *Red-Rot*, which is *Pedicularis*, Red-Rattle.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Species of the *Sanicles*; being Genus to none elſe.

Butter wort.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root compoſed of divers white Fibres, or ſmall Strings, which die not in the Winter, but abide all the time with green Leaves upon them : From this Root ſpring forth divers fat and long Leaves lying upon the ground round about it, broad at the bottom, and pointed at the end, of a pale green color on the upper ſide, but white underneath, folded together at their firſt riſing, which then are more White. From among theſe Leaves, riſe up two or three, or more, ſlender naked Stalks, about five or ſix Inches high, bearing but one only Flower at top of each Stem, ſet in a ſmall green husk, in form ſomewhat like a Violet Flower, or thoſe of Larks Heels or Spurs, having a ſmall Heel or Spur behind, in ſome of a purple, in others of a more blew color, and in ſome white. When the Flowers are paſt, there come in their places ſmall pointed round heads, in which is contained ſmall, long, black Seed.*

IV. *The Places.* It is chiefly found in the Common Field, and in ſeveral Bogs on the Hills in *York-ſhire* : and in many places alſo in the *Weſt Country*, and *Wales* : as alſo in a Common, about a Mile from *Oxford*, near a Village called *Herington*. *Gerard* ſays, it grows in *England* in ſquaſhy wet Grounds, and will not yield to any Tranſplanting or Cultivating of it; and that it grows eſpecially in a field called *Crag-Cloſe*, and at *Crosby*, and *Ravenſwaith* in *Weſtmorland*; upon *Ingleborow Fels*, twelve Miles from *Lancaſter*; and in *Harwood* in the ſame County, near to *Blackburn*; ten Miles from *Preſton* in *Aunderneſs* upon the Bogs, and Marſh Grounds : and in the Boggy Meadows about *Biſhops-Hatfield* : alſo in the *Fenns* in the way from *London* to *Whitleſea Mere* in *Huntington-ſhire* : It grows alſo in *Hampſhire*, and in great abundance in many places in *Wales*.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers towards the latter end of *May*, and all the Month of *June*, even to *July*, (according as the Weather proves) and the *Seed* is ripe not long after.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is *Temperate* in reſpect to heat or cold, and *Drying* in the Second Degree. It is Aſtringent, and Cathartick, like Rhubarb; Conſolidative, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary.

VII. *The Specification.* It is dedicated to the curing of Green Wounds, and healing of Recent Ruptures in Children.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Plant.* 2. *A Syrup.* 3. *An Ointment.* 4. *A Balſam.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* Conntry People, who live where it grows do uſe to waſh their Hands with it, when they are Chapt by the Wind or Weather : and in *Yorkſhire* they anoint the Dugs of their Kine, with the Fat and Oily Juice, when they are bitten with any Poiſonous Worm or Fly, or are Chapt or Rift by Weather, or any other means.

X. *The Syrup.* The Poorer ſort of People in *Wales*, make a Syrup thereof, as of Roſes, and therewith Purge themſelves, and their Children : they mix it with Broth for the ſame purpoſe, and ſo it purges Flegm effectually. Doſe from two to four ſpoonfuls.

XI. *The Ointment.* They alſo with the Herb make an Ointment, which is held to be ſingularly good (and that by the Experience of ſome Phyſicians) againſt the Obſtructions of the Liver.

XII. *The Balſam.* It is ſaid to cure Ruptures in Children, being applied Plaiſter-wiſe : It is a ſingular Vulnerary, for it digeſts, cleanſes, and heals Green Wounds in any part, being highly Aſtringent, Drying, and Conſolidating, not much inferior to any of the Wound Herbs.

CHAP. CIII.

CABBAGE.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κεφάμβη κεφαλωτὴ : In *Latin*, *Braſſica Capitata* : In *Engliſh*, *Cabbage*, or *Headed Colewort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. Κεφάμβη κεφαλωτὴ λευκὴ, *Braſſica Capitata Alba*, White Cabbage. 2. Κεφάμβη κεφαλωτη ερυθρά, *Braſſica Capitata Rubra*, *Red Cabbage*.

III. The Deſcription. *The Common* White Cabbage *has a Root going right down, but not deep, nor ſpreading far, and uſually dies in Winter : from which Root ſprings up one thick Stalk, having at top thereof a great thick Head of crumpled Leaves : this Head is cloſed hard and round, and has at firſt great large thick Leaves, of a grayiſh green color, with thick, great, and lying open moſt part of the Summer, without cloſing : but towards the end of the Summer, being grown to have many Leaves, it then be-*

gins to grow close and round in the middle, and as it closes, the Leaves grow white inwards; yet there are some kinds, which will never be so close as these, but will remain half open, which are not accounted to be so good as the other. In the middle of this Head, the next Year after the Sowing (in other Countries especially, and sometimes in ours) if the Winter is mild, you may see in divers Gardens a great thick Stalk to shoot forth, which is divided in the top into many Ramifications, or Branches, bearing thereon divers small Flowers, sometimes white, but most commonly yellow, made of four Leaves, which being past, turn into long, round, and pointed Cods, containing therein small round Seed, like to Turnep Seed. Now here is to be noted, that by reason of the hard Frosts, and Cold of our Countrey, some of our Gardiners, for the preventing the danger of the said Winter Frosts, do use to take up such Cabbages (as they intend to reserve for Seed) with their Roots; and tying a Cloth or some such thing about the Roots, do hang them up in their Houses, that thereby they may be defended against the Cold; and then set them again after the Frosts are past.

Cabage.

IV. *The* Red Cabbage *is in all things like unto the White, excepting in the color, this being deeply Red; as also in the magnitude, the Red being for the most part less than the White; and though it is many times found large, yet it is scarcely ever found so large as the large ones of the White. In this also the color of the Leaves is very variable, in some it is Green striped with Red; in others it is more Red; and again in some, it is a very deep Red, and sometimes declining to purple.*

V. *The Places.* They are found growing with us only in Gardens, being nourished, and brought to perfection chiefly by the care and industry of Gardiners.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower for the most part in *June* or *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are *Temperate* in respect of heat or coldness; and moist in the first Degree: They are also Opening, Absterfive, Diuretick and Emollient: Also Pectoral, Hepatick, Nephritick, and Hysterick; Galactogenetick and Alterative.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is in vain to be particular, for the old *Romans* having expelled Physicians out of their Territories for *Six Hundred Years*, did maintain their Health by using and applying *Cabbages* and *Coleworts* as their only Medicine, or Remedy, in every Disease. And therefore as they thought them to be effectual against all Diseases of the Body, whether inward or outward, so *Chrysipus* wrote a Volume of their Virtues, applying them to every part of the Body.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *An Electuary.* 5. *Ashes.* 6. *The whole Substance.* 7. *A Collyrium.* 8. *The Seed.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* Drunk in Wine to three or four ounces, it is good against the bitings of Vipers, or other Venomous Creatures: mixed with Honey, and taken, it is good against Hoarseness, or loss of the Voice, and helps to restore such as are in Consumptions: mixed with Wine or Vinegar, and drank, it is good against the Venom of Mushrooms: *Galen* applied it to the Temples of such as had the Head-ach, arising from Drunkenness; it cleanseth so strongly, that it is said to cure the Leprosie.

XI. *The Decoction* The first Decoction is said to open the Body, but the second does Astringe or Bind, for that the Nitrous quality is quite consumed or spent. If it is made in Water, with an old Cock beaten to peices boiled in it, it prevails against Consumptions, and helps such as are troubled with Gripings, and pains in their Stomachs and Bowels, it is also good for such as are troubled with Obstructions of Liver or Spleen, and the Stone or Gravel in Reins or Bladder. It restrains the Vapors arising from Wine, and suddenly makes them sober again. It takes away the Swelling and Pain of Gouty Knees, being bathed warm therewith, dispersing the Humors. It also cleanses and heals old and filthy Ulcers or Sores, and Scabbiness, being often washed therewith, as also Pustules and Wheals which break out in the Skin.

XII. *The Syrup.* Made of the Juice, has the Virtues of the same, but in a more peculiar manner it is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheasings, shortness of Breath, Consumptions, and other Diseases of the Brest and Lungs: dropt into the Eyes, it consumes Films, Clouds, or other things which obfuscate the Sight, and heals Sores and Ulcers in the Eyes.

XIII. *The Electuary.* It is made of the Pulp of the great middle Ribs of the great Leaves, boiled soft in Almond Milk, or Cows Milk, and compleated with Honey. It is profitably used for such as are Hoarse or Wheeze, or are Pursie or Short-winded; being taken three, four or five times a day, as much as a Wallnut.

XIV. *The Ashes.* They are made of the Stalks, and are of such a drying Quality, that as *Parkinson* saith, they become almost Caustick: being mixed with Oil Olive, and Beef Suet, in a small proprotion, they are found to be effectual to anoint the Sides of such as have had vehement and inveterate Pains there; as also it is good for Pains in any other place, caused by the access of Melancholick and Flatulent Humors, helping mightily to discuss and scatter them; and therefore must be very profitable against the Gout.

XV. *The whole Substance.* It is usually boiled in Water, or in Mutton or Beef Broth, till it is soft; and so with Butter, Vinegar, and Pepper, it is eaten as a Sallet, and for Food: and so eaten it nourishes, cleanses the Bowels, creates Seed, also Milk in

Nurses,

Nurſes, helps Coughs, and Hoarſneſs, and reſtores in Conſumptions, being very Stomatick; (for Stomaticks are indeed the greateſt reſtauratives.)

XVI. *The Collyrium.* It is made of the Juice mixed with Honey, and boiled to the thickneſs of a thin Syrup. Drop'd into the Eye, it clears the ſight, and clears it of Clouds or Films, or any other matter which hurts it. It prevails againſt an Ophthalmie, and heals Sores or Ulcers of the Eye, removing the weakneſs, and much ſtrengthening the part affected.

XVII. *The Seed.* If it is bruiſed, and mixed with a ſixth part of Muſtard Seed, and ſo drunk with Wine, it kills Worms in the Stomach or Bowels: it alſo expels Wind in the Bowels; and eaſes the pains of the Ventricle cauſed from Acid, or Cold and Moiſt Humors. Doſe one dram, Morning and Evening.

CHAP. CIV.

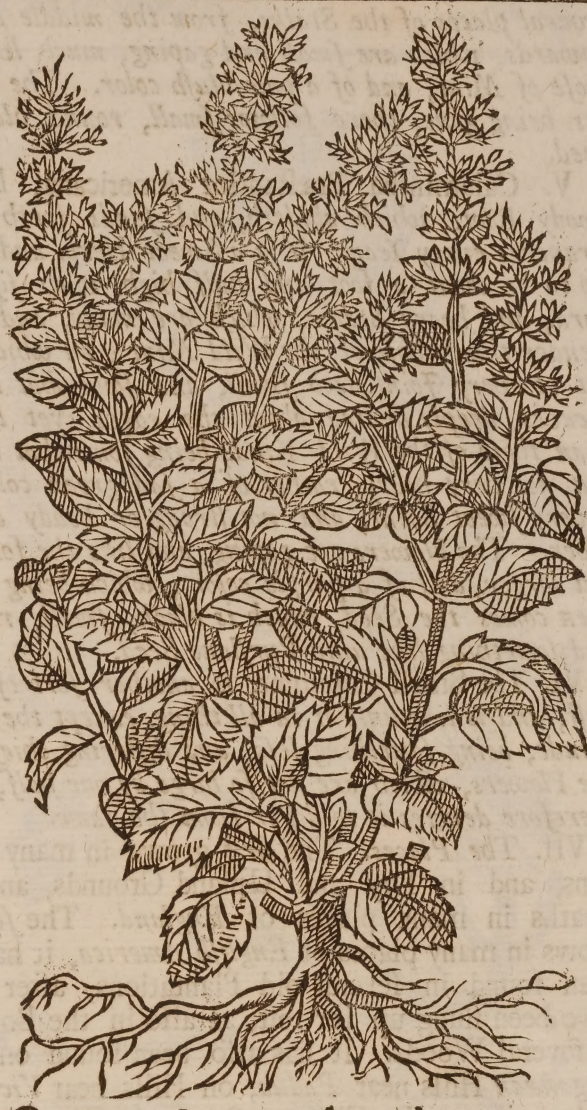
CALAMINT Common *and* Small.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Καλαμίνθη *(quaſi bona vel utilis Mentha)* in *Latin*, *Calamintha:* and in *Engliſh*, *Calamint*, or *Mountain Mint.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is chiefly twofold, 1. Καλαμίνθη κοινὴ, *Calamintha vulgaris*, Common Calamint; of which in this Chapter. 2. Καλαμίνθη ἄγεια, *Calamintha agreſtis*, Field or Wild Calamint; of which in the next Chapter.

III. The *Common Calamint*, of which we here treat, is three fold, *viz.* 1. *Calamintha vulgaris magna*, The Great Common Calamint. 2. *Calamintha Præſtantior*, The Greateſt Calamint, which grows plentifully in our *Engliſh* Plantations in *America.* 3. *Calamintha minor*, The Leſſer Calamint.

CALAMINTHA *Communis.*



Calaminta Americana.

Calamint Small

IV. The Deſcription. *Our ordinary* Calamint *has a Root ſmall and woody, with divers ſmall twigs, or fibres, ſpreading within the ground, not dying Annually, but abiding many Years; from which Root riſe up ſeveral ſquare hoary and woody Stalks, about a foot high, ſeldom higher: The Stalks and Branches have two hoary Leaves ſet at a Joint, about the bigneſs of Marjoram, or not much bigger, a little dented about the edges, and of a very piercing and quick Scent, as the whole Herb is: The Flowers ſtand at ſeveral*

ſeveral places of the Stalks, from the middle almoſt upwards, which are ſmall and gaping, much like to thoſe of Mint, and of a pale bluſh color. The Flowers being gone, there follows ſmall, round, blackiſh Seed.

V. Calamintha Præſtantior Americana, *has a woody Root, which abideth, and ſends forth new Branches every Year. It is a Sweet Herb, and riſes up to be about a foot and half high, with ſquare, hard, and hoary Stalks, which are many, and more ſlender than thoſe of the Wild Mint; on which are ſet at every Joint, two ſmall, and ſomewhat round Leaves, deeply dented about the edges, yet larger than thoſe of the Wild Kind, being ſomewhat hairy, but not very hoary, rather of a ſad green color, of a very ſweet Scent, and not ſtrong or heady as the other. The Flowers are gaping, and like the former, but larger, and of a purple color; which being gone, then comes the Seed, which is black, ſmall, round, and ſomething like unto Purſlane Seed.*

VI. *The* Small Calamint, *is another ſort of the firſt, and is like unto it in all thing, except the magnitude, being ſomething leſs, and differing chiefly in the Flowers, which are not ſo large by one half, and therefore denotes it to differ from the ſame.*

VII. *The Places.* The *firſt* grows in many Gardens, and in Dry and Upland Grounds, and on Heaths in many places of *England.* The *ſecond* grows in many places of *Engliſh America*, it having been found in ſeveral old Plantations, after they have been flung up for reſt, as alſo in the Borders of ſeveral Woods. It has alſo been found on the *Euganæan* Hills near *Padua*, on Hills near *Vicenza* in *Italy*; on rocky Cliffs of *Sevena* in *Provence*, as alſo in *Germany: Lobel* alſo found it growing in *England.* The *Small Sort* is found for the moſt part in thoſe places where the firſt is alſo found, or not far off from them.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower about the latter end of *June*, and in *July*, and their Seed is ripe in ſome ſhort time afterwards.

IX. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree: Aſtringent, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive and Sudorifick. It is alſo Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Cordial and Hyſterick: Alexipharmick and Alterative.

X. *The Specification.* It powerfully provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Delivery of Women in Labor.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 2. *A liquid Juice.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water from the Herb gathered in* June *or* July. 5. *A ſimple Syrup of the Juice.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.* 9. *A Saline Tincture.* 10. *A Spirit.* 11. *A diſtilled Oil.* 12. *A Balſam.* 13. *An Ointment.* 14. *A Peſſary.* 15. *A Cataplaſm.*

Tee Virtues.

XII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* Made into an Electuary with Salt and Honey, it kills Worms in the Body, helps the Leproſie, and ſuch as are troubled with ſhortneſs of Breath.

XIII. *The liquid Juice.* It provokes Urine and the Terms, eaſes ſhortneſs of Breathing, and Cholerick Torments of the Stomach and Bowels: It alſo facilitates the Delivery of Women in Travel, and expels the Dead Child, and therefore Women with Child ought to forbear the uſe of it. Dropped into the Ears, it kills Worms in them; and opens Obſtructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Womb. And the Body being firſt well purged, if it is given from two to four ounces, to ſuch as are troubled with a Tertian Ague, it cures it.

XIV. *A Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but not full out ſo powerful; but as it is leſs in power, ſo it is much more pleaſant to be taken, and therefore may be given in the larger Doſe. It brings down Womens Courſes, and provokes Urine, and is good for thoſe who are Burſten, or are troubled with Convulſions, Cramps, or ſhortneſs of Breath. It helps the Yellow Jaundice, and ſtays Vomiting, and is good againſt the bitings of Vipers, or other Venomous Creatures: It provokes Sweat powerfully, and therefore is ſingular good againſt all malign Fevers, as Meaſles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and the Plague it ſelf. Doſe from four to ſix or eight ounces.

XV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Decoction, but much weaker, and therefore is chiefly uſed as a Vehicle to convey any of the other Preparations in.

XVI. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It is highly Pectoral, and therefore a moſt excellent thing to open all Obſtructions of the Lungs, and heal their Diſtempers, prevailing againſt Colds, Coughs, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, hardneſs of the Spleen, and other Diſtempers of the Bowels. Doſe two ſpoonfuls Morning and Evening, for ſome conſiderable time.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a ſingular thing againſt all manner of Malignity, Poiſon, and Infection whatſoever: It powerfully cures Convulſions in the Bowels, Stomach, or in any other part of the Body; it ſtrengthens Nature, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and is an excellent thing againſt cold Sweats, Faintings, Swoonings, Fits, and all ſorts of *Deliquiums* of the Spirits or Heart, and other Bowels, proceeding from Cold, or a cold and moiſt Cauſe. Doſe half an ounce in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning faſting, and Evening, or in the time of the Paroxyſm.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Oil.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, but much more efficacious than either of them: being dropt ten or fifteen drops into Sugar, and ſo drunk in a Glaſs of Wine, it gives immediate relief in the Cholick; and ſo given to a Woman in Labour, it preſently forces away the Child, either alive or dead; outwardly anointed upon parts Paralytick, or affected with the Cramp, it preſently gives relief in the latter, and in ſome few times uſing helps the former.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is moſt admirable againſt the Plague, Spotted Fever, and all other ſorts of Malignant Fevers; as alſo againſt the Poiſon of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle Snakes, *&c.* bitings of Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures, the Acid deſtroying all ſorts of malignity and Poiſon whatſoever: It may be given inwardly from half an ounce to two ounces every ſix hours in ſome proper Vehicle; and outwardly bathed upon the Region of the Heart, or upon the place bitten or hurt, and Cloths dipt therein may be laid on, and this three, four, or five times a day.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* Given inwardly to two drams, it gives eaſe in the Cholick preſently, and opens Obſtructions of the Reins and Womb, provoking Urine, and forcing away Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous Matter obſtructing thoſe parts: Anointed upon Spaſms, it cures them in a ſhort time: and well rubbed in, Morning and Evening for ſeveral days, upon any part troubled with the Palſie, it reſtores them, comforting the Nerves, and warming and ſtrengthening the Parts afflicted: It is alſo profitable againſt the Piles, proceeding from a cold cauſe, (if not broken) they being anointed therewith two or three times.

XXI. *The*

XXI. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good to waſh ſuch parts as break out with any ſharp or ſalt Humor, as the Leproſie of the *Greeks*, Scurf, Morphew, Scald Heads, Dandriff, and the like: bathed upon parts troubled with the Gout or Sciatica, and continued for ſome time, Morning and Evening, it gives eaſe of the Pain, does much good, and in time removes the Diſeaſe.

XXII. *The Spirit.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, and Alexipharmick: It ſtops Vomiting, ſtrengthens a weak Stomach, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and is good againſt Fainting and Swooning, Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, and preſerves (being taken in a Morning faſting) from the Infection of the Plague, or of the Spotted, or any other Malign Fever. You may take a ſpoonful or two of it at a time (if Dulcified) and that twice a day, or upon the ſpot, if any Paroxyſm is preſent: It is alſo good to bathe with, if any thing like a Gangrene is feared.

XXIII. *The Balſam.* Being applied to a cold Gout, it gives eaſe to the Pain, and anointed upon the Hemorrhoids, or Piles, it heals and cures them.

XXIV. *The Ointment.* It is good to anoint Womens Breaſts, which are ſwoln and painful, proceeding either from Cold, or Curdled Milk, or ſome external Violence.

XXV. *The Peſſary.* The green Herb made into a Peſſary with Wooll, and put up the *Vagina Uteri*, it provokes the Terms, eaſes the pains of the Mother, reſiſts Vapors and Hyſterick Fits, and if it is near the time of Travel, haſtens and facilitates the Birth.

XXVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the green Herb, with Lard, Crumbs of Bread, or Pouder of Bay-berries: being applied to any part pained with the Gout, it eaſes the Pains, abates the Tumor or Swelling, and diſcuſſes or draws forth the Humors. It muſt be continued Morning and Evening for ſome conſiderable time, by which means it is ſaid to perfect thoſe Cures. Being applied upon places black and blew, or yellow, or otherwiſe diſcolored, it takes away the ill color, and cleanſes the skin.

CHAP. CV.

CALAMINT, Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Καλαμίνθη ἄγρεια: In *Latin*, *Calamintha agreſtis*: and in *Engliſh*, Wild Calamint.

II. *The Kinds.* We ſhall treat here of three ſeveral Kinds of it: 1. *Calamintha arvenſis verticillata, ſive Aquatica Lobellij*, Field Calamint with whorled Coronets. 2. *Calamintha altera odore Pulegij, foliis maculoſis*; Calamint having the Pennyroyal Smell, and with Spotted Leaves. 3. *Calamintha minor incana*, The leſſer hoary Calamint.

III. The Deſcription. *The firſt of theſe has a ſmall Root, abiding long, and not periſhing after Seed time: From which Root come forth ſeveral ſquare hoary Stalks full of Joints; and two ſmall, and almoſt round hoary Leaves ſet thereat, up to the tops, ſomething like to Pennyroyal leaves, of a brisk, ſharp, and quick Scent, yet Sweet withal, like unto Pennyroyal. Towards the Tops of the Stalks and Branches there ſtand, with the Leaves, many purpliſh Flowers, ſeveral being ſet together, in a kind of Whorle or Coronet; after which comes ſmall blackiſh Seed.*

IV. The ſecond *or* Spotted Calamint, *differs not much from the Common Calamint in the former Chapter, but that it grows nothing near ſo great nor high; it has ſquare, hard, hoary Stalks, and hoary Leaves thereon like it; but ſpotted here and there, of a very ſtrong Scent like unto Pennyroyal. The Flowers grow in the ſame manner as the Common Calamint*

Calamint in Cap. 104. Sect. 4. *but ſmaller, and of a pale purpliſh color, having much like ſmall blackiſh Seed.*

V. *The* third, *or* Leſſer hoary Calamint, *has a fibrous Root like the others, and not periſhing yearly. From which ſpring up ſmall, low, and ſlender hoary Stalks, not above a Foot high, on which, at every Joint, are ſet two Leaves, as in the other Kinds, but ſmaller, and more hoary, yea ſmaller than the leaſt Buſh Baſil. The Flowers are very ſmall, but like the laſt deſcribed, and of a leſs heady ſmell, with like Seed alſo, but ſomething leſſer.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many places of *England*, both in plowed Grounds, and moiſt Meadows. The ſecond, *Pena* ſays he found on certain Hills in *Lombardy*; and in ſeveral places of our own Land, but not always ſpotted: I have found it in ſeveral places of *South Carolina.* The third and laſt is not common with us, but only nouriſhed up in Gardens: It grows in *Candia*, from whence the Seed came firſt to *Camerarius.*

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe ſoon after.

VIII. As to their *Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, they are exactly the ſame with thoſe in the former Chapter, and therefore to thoſe I refer you.

CHAP. CVI.

CALTROPS, Land.

I. *THE Names.* They are called in *Greek* Τείβολος, ἢ Τείβυλος: In *Latin, Tribulus*: In *Engliſh, Calthrops.* The *Arabians* call this Plant *Haſach*, and *Haſerk*; the *Spaniard, Abrolos*, and the *French, Saligot.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, firſt of the Land, called in *Greek*, Τείβολος χερσαῖος; in *Latin, Tribulus terreſtris*; and in *Engliſh, Land Caltrops*, of which in this Chapter. Secondly, *Water Caltrops*, of which in the next.

III. The Deſcription. Land Caltrop *has a Root which is white, grows downwards, and has many Fibres or Strings. From this Root riſe up ſeveral hard, ſmall, long Branches, full of Joints, and ſpread abroad upon the ground; which are furniſhed with many winged Leaves, having a middle Rib, on which ſtand ſeveral ſmall Leaves, on both ſides the ſaid Rib, after the manner of* Orobus *or* Vetches. *At the Joints come forth ſingly, ſmall, pale, whitiſh Flowers, conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves, like the Flowers of Tormentil. Theſe being paſt, there comes forth little, rough, prickly heads, full of Prickles, and having five or ſix Corners, within which prickly Husk lies the Kernel or Seed.*

IV. *The Places.* It is ſaid to grow plentifully in *Spain* in their fields, being ſometimes hurtful to Corn: It is alſo found in moſt places of *Italy* and *France*: And, as *Gerard* ſays, it grows with us in *England*; he found it in a moiſt Meadow adjoining to the then Wood or Park of Sir *Francis Carew*, near *Croydon*, not far from *London*, from whence he brought Plants of it for his Garden. *Parkinſon* ſays it grows amongſt Rubbiſh, and the Ruins of Buildings, and by Walls ſides.

V. *The Times* It Flowers in *June* and *July*; and the fruit or Seed is ripe in *Auguſt.*

VI. *The Qualities.* It is cold in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond. It is Aſtringent and Repercuſſive, it is Alterative and Alexipharmick.

VII. *The Specification.* By reaſon it is of thin Parts, it is ſaid to waſte the Stone, Tartar, or Gravel in the Reins, and parts adjacent.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *A Collyrium.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 7. *A Lotion.* 8. *The Seed.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* Being applied, it abates the Inflammation, and cures an Eryſipelas: It hinders the breeding of Inflammations and Apoſtems, and

and ſtops the Flux of Humors; and being drank from two ounces to four, it breaks or waſtes the Stone in the Reins, expelling Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Humors; and ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has all the ſame Virtues, and the more pleaſant Medicine to take. It cures ſore Eyes, being dropt into them, and abating the Inflammation, takes away the Blood-ſhot. If it is drank to two or three ounces in Wine, it prevails againſt the poiſon of the Viper, and the bitings of other Venomous Beaſts.

XI. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not all out ſo powerful: It may ſerve as a good Vehicle to convey the Pouder of the Root in.

XII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It ſtops Fluxes of the Belly, and binds it: given to two drams, it is good againſt the biting of Vipers; conſumes Nodes and Kernels in the Neck, or other Parts, and in a good meaſure ſtrengthens the Stomach.

XIII. *The Collyrium.* It is made of the Juice or Eſſence made into a thin Syrup with Honey. This put into the Eye three or four times a day, ſtops fluxions of Humors into the Part, cools and takes away the Inflammation, and heals Sores or Ulcers therein.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* It is good againſt a hot Gout, repercuſſes the flux of Humors, hinders Apoſtems, and diſcuſſes Swellings in the Legs, or other parts of the Body.

XV. *The Lotion.* It is made of the Decoction in Wine, in a quart of which, Honey three ounces, and Roch Allum half an ounce, is diſſolved. It is made to heal corrupt Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth, Throat, and Gums; and to cleanſe Fiſtula's, as alſo Apoſtems newly broke, or opened, by injecting it with a Syringe.

XVI. *The Seed* or *Fruit.* It is Alexipharmick; *Galen* and *Pliny* ſay, that the *Thracians*, who dwelt near the River *Stirmon*, lived themſelves of the Fruit or Kernels, making them into a ſweet and fine kind of Bread, which ſomething bound up the Belly: And that with the Herb they fed their Horſes. But this making Bread of the Kernels is affirmed by ſome, to be only meant of the Fruit of the *Water Caltrop*, following.

CHAP. CVII.

CALTROP, Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Τείβολος ἔνυδρος: in *Latin*, *Tribulus aquaticus*, *Tribulus marinus*, and by *Cordus*, *Lacuſtris*: in *Engliſh*, *Water Caltrop*; *Saligot*, and *Water Nuts.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſorts of *Water Caltrops.* 1. The *Greater Water Caltrops.* 2. The *Leſſer Water Caltrop:* And of the *Leſſer* there are alſo two Kinds, *viz.* The former and the latter. The *Greater Water Caltrop*, is called in *Latin*, *Tribulus Aquaticus major: Tribulus Aquatilis*, and *Caſtaneæ aquatiles.* The leſſer ſorts are called by *Cluſius*, *Tribulus aquaticus minor*; and diſtinguiſhed by him, the former of which he calls, *Tribulus aquaticus minor prior*; and the latter, *Tribulus aquaticus minor alter.*

III. The Deſcription. *The* Greater Water Caltrop *has a Root which grows ſomewhat long, and full of Joints, with a Tuft of Hairs or Fibres at each of them. From the head of this Root lying under Water, riſe up ſeveral long ſlender Footſtalks, which riſing from the bottom of the Water, mount above the ſame; at the top of each of which, there are broad, and more than half round Leaves, in ſome places Spotted on the under ſide, and dented about the Edges. The Footſtalks on which theſe Leaves ſtand, are ſmaller at the lower end next the Root, than they are at top of the Water next to the Leaves. Among theſe Leaves riſe up ſappy round Stalks, no higher than the Leaves, bearing whitiſh Flowers at the Tops. After which come thick, hard, and Woody, almoſt round heads, with three or four ſharp pricks or points ſticking out, of the bigneſs of Haſle Nuts, and blackiſh in ſome places: ſome of them are as large as great Walnuts, having a ſweet white Kernel within, which is not much unlike to a Cheſnut. This Fruit, with its outward Husk, or Shell, is hard, triangled, ſharp pointed and prickly, in ſhape almoſt like to thoſe things called* Caltrops, *which in War they caſt in the way of the Enemy, to annoy the Feet of their Horſes, and from whence this Plant took its name. The Kernel is taſted almoſt like a Cheſtnut, and are uſually eaten green: And being dried, they are ground to pouder, and ſo ſerve to make Bread of.*

IV. *The* former leſſer Caltrop, *the whole Plant, is commonly covered over with Water, having very long, ſlender, creeping Roots, from whoſe ſeveral Parts or Joints come forth divers Tufts of ſmall Fibres or Strings, which take hold of the Mud. From this Root, at the lower Joints thereof come forth thin, flat, knotty Stalks, of a reddiſh color, three, four, or five Feet long, or longer, according to the depth of the Water in which it grows; which being dry, are pliant, and flexible, and fit for many occaſions. They are divided towards the Top, into many Parts or Branches, carrying ſingle Leaves at the lower Joints, on both ſides, being about two Inches long, and half an Inch broad, thin, and almoſt tranſparent, or as it were ſhining: ſo waved, wrinkled, or crumpled on the Edges, that they ſeem to be torn, and for the moſt part of a reddiſh green color. The Footſtalks are ſomewhat long and thick, and riſe up from among thoſe Leaves, which always grow two, one oppoſite againſt another, in a contrary manner to thoſe which grow below on the Stalk. From the Joints*

with the Leaves come forth ſmall Footſtalks, bearing at their ends ſmall, whitiſh, long and thick Flowers. Gerard *ſays, out of theſe Stalks, at the Tops, grows ſmall Grape-like Husks, out of which ſpring ſmall reddiſh Flowers, like thoſe of the Oak, every Flower having four very ſmall round topt Leaves: after every Flower, there comes commonly four ſharp pointed Grains growing together, containing within them a little white Kernel.*

V. *The* latter ſmall Water Caltrop, *has a Root not much unlike to the former, but longer, and fuller of ſingle Fibres or Strings. From whence ſpring up Stalks, not flat, as the former, but round kneed, and always bearing two Leaves at every Joint, one oppoſite againſt the other, greener, ſhorter, and leſſer than the other, ſharp pointed, and not much wrinkled or crumpled on the Edges.* Cluſius *ſays, that they are not at all crumpled. But our* Engliſh *Herboriſts never obſerved any without crumples or wrinkles. The Flowers grow on ſhort ſmall Footſtalks, of a whitiſh green color, like thoſe of* Muſcatella Cordi, *called by* Gerard, Radix cava minima viridi flore, *to wit, two flowers at the top of every Footſtalk, one oppoſite againſt another, every flower containing four ſmall Leaves: which two flowers being paſt, there comes up eight ſmall Husks, making ſix ſeveral ways a ſquare of flowers.*

VI. *The Places.* The greater is found in ſeveral Lakes and moiſt places in *Germany*, as alſo in *Brabant* and *Flanders*, and in many places of *Italy* near the Sea. One *Fincham* a Merchant of *London* found it in the *Eaſt Indies* in the *Mogul*'s Countrey, where it grew like a Weed in moſt Ponds there, the Kernel of which, he ſays, is much eaten by the Natives. See *Purchas his Pilgrims*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 4. *ſect.* 5. *pag.* 429. *Cordus* ſays it grows in *Germany* in Muddy Lakes and Places, and in Ditches which have Mud in them, as alſo in Standing Waters, and ſometimes alſo in Running Waters. And *Matthiolus* ſays, it grows not only in Lakes of Sweet Water, but alſo in Ditches by the Sea ſide near to *Venice*. The *ſecond* or *former leſſer* grows in ſtanding Waters, or Pools, Ditches, or Fiſh Ponds: It was found in Ponds adjoining to a diſſolved Abby called *Durford*, which divide *Hampſhire* and *Suſſex*, and in other ſtanding Waters in ſeveral places. The *third* or *latter ſmall* grows plentifully in the River by *Droxford* in *Hampſhire*.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, and give their Fruit or Seed in *Auguſt*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are all cold and moiſt in the firſt Degree, and more Watry than the *Land Caltrop*. They are Emollient, Repercuſſive, Nephritick, Alterative and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are good againſt the Obſtructions of the Reins, Gravel, Tartar in the Urinary Paſſages, heat of Urine, and piſſing of Blood.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A diſtilled Water.* 4. *A Lotion.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *The Nuts.* 7. *A Pouder of the Nuts.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* Being applied, it cures an Eryſipelas; and is good againſt Inflammations in any part of the Body; and cures the King's-Evil, Running Sores, or Ulcers, by waſhing with it.

XII. *The Decoction.* If made in White Wine, or in Wine and Water, it opens the Obſtructions of the Reins and Ureters, expels Tartar, Sand and Gravel, out of the Urinary Parts, and helps ſcalding of the Water.

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* If it is drunk with a little Roch Allum diſſolved in it, it ſtops the piſſing of Blood, and is profitable againſt the Diabetes.

XIV. *The Lotion.* It is made of the Decoction in Water with the addition of Honey; *Gerard* ſays, it perfectly cures Cankers of the Mouth, Throat, Almonds, and ſore Gums.

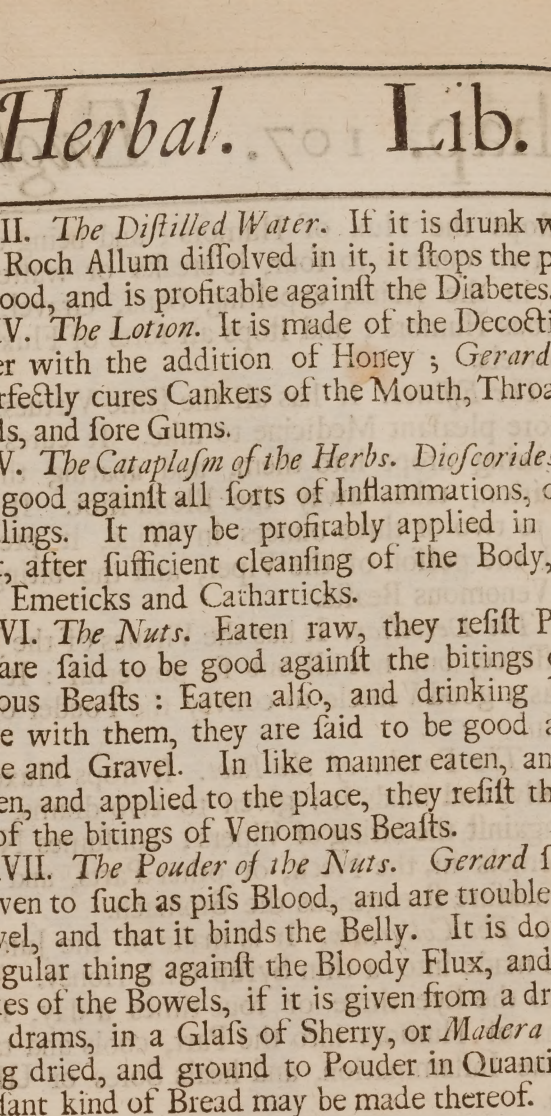
XV. *The Cataplaſm of the Herbs.* *Dioſcorides* ſays, it is good againſt all ſorts of Inflammations, or hot Swellings. It may be profitably applied in a hot Gout, after ſufficient cleanſing of the Body, both with Emeticks and Catharticks.

XVI. *The Nuts.* Eaten raw, they reſiſt Poiſon, and are ſaid to be good againſt the bitings of Venomous Beaſts: Eaten alſo, and drinking White Wine with them, they are ſaid to be good againſt Stone and Gravel. In like manner eaten, and alſo beaten, and applied to the place, they reſiſt the Poiſon of the bitings of Venomous Beaſts.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Nuts.* *Gerard* ſays, it is given to ſuch as piſs Blood, and are troubled with Gravel, and that it binds the Belly. It is doubtleſs a ſingular thing againſt the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, if it is given from a dram, to two drams, in a Glaſs of Sherry, or *Madera* Wine: Being dried, and ground to Pouder in Quantities, a pleaſant kind of Bread may be made thereof.

CHAP. CVIII.

CAMOMIL.



I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, by *Dioſcorides*, Ἀνθέμις: by *Theophraſtus* Ἀνθεμὶς: by ſome Λευκάνθεμις (from the whiteneſs of the Flowers:) alſo Χαμαίμελον, *quod Mali odorem habet*, from having the ſmell of Apples. It is called in *Latin*, *Chamæmelum*, and *Chamomilla*, alſo *Anthemis*, and *Leucanthemum*: In *Engliſh*, *Camomil*.

II. The

II. *The Kinds.* There are four ſeveral kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *The Common Garden kind*, which is called in *Latin*, *Chamomilla hortenſis*, and *Chamæmelum hortenſe*. 2. *The Naked Flowred*, called *Chamæmelum nudum*. 3. *The Double flowred*, called *Chamæmelum flore pleno*, and *Chamæmelum Anglicum flore multiplici*. 4. *The Roman*, called *Chamæmelum Romanum*. As for the Wild Kinds, or *Cotula*, *Parkinſon* thinks them to be not ſo much of the *Camomil* kind, as of the *Parthenium*, or *Featherfew*, of which ſee *May Weed*.

III. The Deſcriptions. The Common Camomil *has a ſmall and fibrous Root, from whence ſpring many weak and feeble Branches, trailing or leaning to the ground, which take hold on the Top of the Earth as it runs, whereby it much encreaſes. The Leaves are very fine, and much jagged, or deeply cut, of a very ſtrong ſweet ſmell. Among which, at tops of the Branches come forth Flowers like unto the Field Daſie, having a border of ſmall white Leaves, with yellow thrums in the middle, crouded cloſe together, as is that of the Daiſie, or Featherfew, but larger, and not ſo hard, but more ſoft and gentle in handling; which give a ſmall white Seed, not obſerved by many, but being ſowed, or caſt into the ground, will bring forth Plants as other Seed doth.*

IV. The Naked flowred, *has Roots, Leaves, Stalks and Branches like to the former, and creeping upon the Surface of the Earth as that doth; but its Leaves are finer, and ſhorter, and it bears naked Flowers, which conſiſt only of the middle yellow Thrum, without any pale or border of white Leaves round about it, and ſmelling as ſweet as the former. The whole Plant is of a pleaſing ſmell, for which reaſon ſome have given it the Epithite of* Odoratum, *as* Gerard *ſays.*

V. The Double flowred *has alſo Roots, Leaves, Stalks and Branches like to the firſt, it creeps as much on the ground, and yet grows higher, and more upright: Its Leaves are of a freſher green color; and in its Flower the white Leaves going round the ſame are manifold, or much doubled, inſomuch that the yellow thrumb in the middle is little ſeen, ſo that it ſeems but a little yellowiſh ſpot. This Plant is of a ſweeter Scent than the firſt, and is more tender to be kept in Winter. It has alſo Seed in the middle of the Flowers, which being broken and caſt into the Ground, will produce Double flowred Camomil.*

VI. The *Roman* Camomil, *has a Root ſomewhat thicker than the former, but fibrous withal, from whence riſe up many ſlender Stalks, yet ſtiffer, and ſtronger than any of the others, for which reaſon it ſtands more upright, and does not creep upon the Earth, as the reſt do. The Leaves are fine, but rather ſhorter, and of a more whitiſh color, tending ſomething to the color of* Woad *Leaves: the Flowers are like to the firſt, having a ſingle border of white Leaves, and a cloſe yellow Thrumb in the middle, after which comes ſmall white Seed, like that in the Common Camomil: The whole Plant has a very ſweet Scent.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in moſt Gardens throughout *England*, beſides it grows Wild (as *Parkinſon* ſays) in many places of this Land: the other three kinds grow with us only in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower for the moſt part through all the Summer Months, and their Seed comes to perfection in the time of flowering.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in three: Aperitive, Anodyne, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Sudorifick, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* The *Egyptians* dedicated it to the curing of Agues: and experience has confirm'd it an admirable thing againſt Diſeaſes of the *Pleura.*

XI. *The Preparations.* There are, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *An Infuſion.* 5. *A Decoction.* 6. *A Pouder.* 7. *An Oil by Infuſion.* 8. *An Ointment.* 9. *A Balſam.* 10. *A*

Cataplaſm. 11. *A Diſtilled Water.* 12. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 13. *An Acid Tincture.* 14. *An Oily Tincture.* 15. *A Saline Tincture.* 16. *A Spirit.* 17. *An Oil Diſtilled.* 18. *Poteſtates.* 19. *An Elixir.* 20. *A Fixed Salt.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* It is Antiſcorbutick, reſiſts the Infection of the Plague; and being taken inwardly to four or ſix ounces, two hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan, it commonly cures it at three or four Doſes; beſides which it cures an exquiſite Pleuriſie, more expecially if a little Salt of Blood (whether of Man or Beaſt) is added to it, and this I have had experience of in my own Perſon, and ſince that have cured ſeveral others by the ſame Medicament. It provokes the Terms in Women, opens the Urinary paſſages, and gives eaſe in the Strangury to a Miracle.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the former, beſides which it facilitates the Birth, and brings away the Child, whether dead or alive, as alſo the After-birth: It cauſes a free Breathing, is good againſt Colds, Coughs, Aſthma's, and other Obſtructions of the Lungs, as alſo Stitches in the Side. Doſe four ounces, Morning and Evening.

XIV. *The Syrup.* Made of the Juice of Double-flowred Camomil, ſaith *Bauhinus*, but of our Common Garden Camomil, ſay *Pena* and *Lobel*, with the Flowers alſo, and a little White Wine, being taken three or four ſpoonfuls at a time, is a remedy againſt the Jaundice and Dropſie, as alſo the evil diſpoſition of the Spleen.

XV. *The Infuſion.* If it is made in White Port Wine, it provokes Urine, opens Obſtructions of the Urinary Parts, expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartar, and helps a ſtinking Breath. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not altogether ſo powerful.

XVI. *The Decoction.* If made in Wine, or part Wine part Water, and taken inwardly, it has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but very much weaker, yet it prevails powerfully againſt the Cholick: *Parkinſon* ſays, it takes away all Pains and Stitches in the Sides. Tired Limbs being bathed therewith, it takes away their Wearineſs, and eaſes Pains to what part of the Body ſoever it is applied. It comforts the Nerves that are over-ſtrained, mollifies Tumors, and diſcuſſes thoſe which are not very hard; and moderately comforts thoſe parts which have need of warmth, or are chill'd by any Cold Paralytick Humor.

XVII. *The Pouder.* Made of the dried Herb, but chiefly of the Flowers, being given from half a dram, to one dram, it helps the Griping of the Guts, Wind, and Pain of the Stomach.

XVIII. *The Oil by Infuſion of the Flowers in Oil Olive.* If the Perſon troubled with an Ague, be anointed with this Oil, before a good fire, from the Crown of the Head to the Soles of the Feet, and after that, be laid to Sweat in a Bed, being ſo warm covered that they may Sweat well, it cures it, let the Ague be what it will. This is an *Ægyptian* Medicine, and *Galen* ſeems to confirm it: For he ſaith, that the *Sophi* of *Ægypt*, Conſecrated this Herb to the Sun, for its Virtue in curing all ſorts of Agues. But therein, ſays *Galen*, they were deceived, for it cures only thoſe where the Humors are already digeſted; but it is very profitable (ſays he) for all other ſorts of Agues, which come either from Flegm or Melancholly, or from an Inflammation of the Bowels; for theſe (ſays he) Camomil is a Sovereign Remedy to be applied, the Humors being firſt Concocted. It is good againſt cold Gouts, coldneſs of the Limbs, and Pains and Aches proceeding from Cold and Moiſture.

XIX. *The Ointment.* It heals Wounds in a Cold, Scorbutick habit of Body, gives eaſe in the Gout, and mollifies Tumors proceeding from an afflux of Humors.

XX. *The Balſam.* It is more excellent for healing Wounds than the Ointment, and being mixed with other proper things, it brings Apoſtems and Tumors to ſuppuration, and prevails ſingularly againſt the Gout, whether it proceeds from a hot or a cold Cauſe, and it will be ſo much the more effectual, if *Camphir* be added to it, which contains in it a ſubtil Fire, which draws forth the Eſſence of the Gout through the Pores of the Skin.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm.* Being applied, it is uſeful to diſcuſs, or diſſolve Tumors, and Wind, in any part of the Body, and to eaſe Pains and Aches in the Joints. Being applied to the Ribs, and Hypochonders, as hot as it can be endured, it eaſes the Spleen, expels Wind, and gives immediate relief in the pains of the moſt exquiſite Pleuriſie: It alſo takes away Pains and Stitches in the Sides, removes ſhortneſs of Breath, and cauſes preſently an eaſineſs of breathing.

XXII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is good againſt fainting of the Heart and Spirits, is good againſt Vapors and Fits of the Mother, as alſo Pains and Diſtempers of the Spleen; but it is chiefly uſed as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations of this Plant into the Body: ſix ounces of it being drank with a ſcruple or half a dram of Salt of Camomil diſſolved in it, prevails wonderfully againſt ſtoppage of Urine, and ſo is helpful againſt the Strangury.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* Made from the Flowers, or the Herb and Flowers together, it prevails againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, coldneſs of the Stomach, and ſickneſs at Heart. It comforts all parts which have need of warmth; it digeſts crude Humors, diſcuſſes Wind in the Stomach and Bowels, alleviates the Pains and Torments of the Belly, and provokes Urine gently: It induces Sweat, and expells cold Aches and Pains in what part of the Body ſoever.

XXIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It digeſts, looſens, eaſes Pain, is highly Antifebritick, Anticolick, and ſtrongly Diuretick. It powerfully opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and helps ſuch as have a ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, are Hoarſe, and Wheeze much, ſo as in a manner they have loſt their Voice. It Attenuates, Cleanſes, Purges, Opens, Expectorates tough Flegm, and is profitable for all Diſeaſes of the Breſt, cauſed by the Afflux of moiſt and flegmatick Humors, whether Thin or Thick, Tough, Rotten, or Corrupted, cauſing the ſame to be ſpit forth. You may make it pleaſant and grateful with Syrup of Violets, or Clovegilliflowers, or a pure Tincture of *Spaniſh* Juice of Liquorice, and ſo to be taken often in the Day, and that for many Days together.

XXV. *The Oily Tincture.* This being rubbed in daily, Morning and Night, before a good Fire, all along the Back-bone, from the Head to the *Anus*, and alſo over all the affected Limbs, it cures a Palſie above moſt other things in the World. It alſo cures Rheumatick Pains, being well anointed upon the parts affected twice a Day, and continued for ſome time. It expels Cold, eaſes Pains, diſcuſſes cold and windy Tumors, eaſes the Pains of the *Pleura*, and After-pains of Women in Child-bed, being anointed a little above the Share Bone, and twenty drops of it given inwardly, in a Glaſs of Canary. In all outward applications, if you add a little Camphire to it, one ounce of Camphir to a pound of

the

the Tincture, it makes it ſo much the more powerful and effectual.

XXVI. *The Saline Tincture.* It may be given from half a dram to a dram, in White Wine, againſt Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Matter in the Reins and Bladder; it opens Obſtructions of the Urinary parts, and of the Womb; is good againſt Vapors, and Fits of the Mothers, and diſſolves Coagulations in the *Pleura*. Outwardly uſed, it is good againſt the Gout, or any other Pains proceeding from a cold Cauſe.

XXVII. *The Spirit.* It is a ſingular Cordial, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, ſtrengthens Nature, and makes the Body able to withſtand Diſeaſes. It is good againſt Convulſions, and prevails much againſt Wind, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and Diſtempers of the Womb, for which it is a Specifick. It comforts the Head, Nerves, and Brain, and is ſo great a Stomatick, that there is but few greater. Doſe two drams, being dulcified.

XXVIII. *The Diſtilled Oil.* It is a famous thing for the Head, Nerves, Womb, and Joints; and therefore is good againſt Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, pain of the Stomach, Convulſions, Fits of the Mother, Palſies, Lameneſs of the Limbs, and all ſorts of Rheumatick pains. In Diſeaſes of the Head and Nerves, as Palſies, it ought to be anointed down the Back-bone, as alſo upon the parts affected; and is alſo to be given inwardly in a Glaſs of Wine, from three drops to twelve or ſixteen: drop it firſt into White Sugar, which mix well, then diſſolve it in the Wine, and ſo let the Patient drink it up. In Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Convulſions, Stomach Pains, and Mother, it needs only to be given inwardly, Morning and Evening, as directed.

XXIX. *The Poteſtates* or *Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Tinctures, Spirit and Oil, and indeed more ſubtil and penetrating, piercing like Lightning thro' the Univerſal Frame; and may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, in ſome proper Vehicle, from one dram to two or three drams, according to age and ſtrength.

XXX. *The Elixir.* It has the Virtues of Juice, Eſſence, Tincture, Spirit, Oil and Powers; but much more ſubtil, and effectual to all the purpoſes intended: it is ſingular in the Cure of a Pleuriſie beyond moſt other things. Doſe from one to two drams.

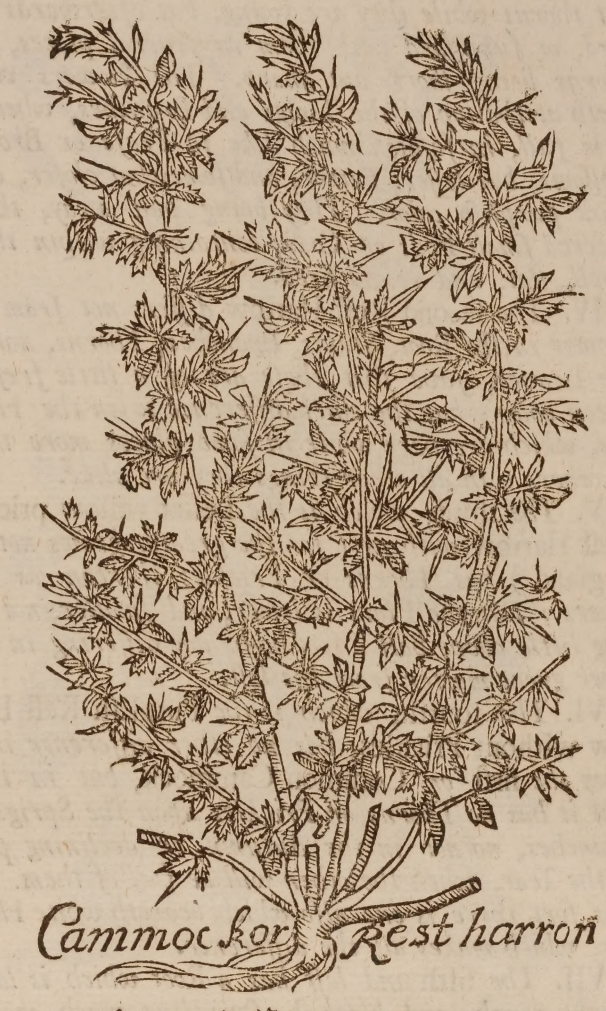
XXXI. *The Fixed Salt.* It is ſingularly Nephritick, and Antipleuretick; eaſes Pains in the Reins, opens Obſtructions of the Urinary parts, diſſolves the Congelation of Blood in the *Pleura*, Womb, and carries off the Seminalities of thoſe Diſeaſes by Urine. Doſe half a dram.

CHAP. CIX.

Of CAMMOCK, *Or* REST HARROW.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* by *Dioſcorides* and *Piny*, Ἀνωνὶς: by *Galen* and *Theophraſtus*, Ὀνωνὶς: In *Latin*, *Anonis*, and *Ononis*: Alſo *Areſta Bovis*, *Reſta Bovis*, *Remorum Aratri*: becauſe that the Roots of it being very tough, and ſo deeply and ſtrongly faſtned in the Ground, it cauſes the Oxen which draw the Plough to be as it were at a ſtand for the firſt pull, and ſo ſtops the Plough Share, that it cannot ſo readily go on. In *Engliſh* it is called *Cammock*, or *Reſt Harrow.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many kinds of it; but thoſe which are only Common with us, are theſe following five: 1. *Anonis ſpinoſa flore purpureo*, Common Reſt Harrow, with purpliſh flowers. 2. *Anonis ſpinoſa flore albo*, Reſt Harrow, with white flowers. 3. *Anonis ſpinoſa lutea minor*, Reſt Harrow, with yellow flowers, the leſſer. 5. *Anonis non ſpinoſa flore purpureo*, Reſt Harrow not thorny, with purple flowers. 5. *Anonis non ſpinoſa lutea major*, Reſt Harrow not thorny, with yellow flowers the greater.



III. The Deſcriptions. *The* firſt *and* Common Reſt Harrow, *which is frequent, as well in Arable as Waſte Grounds, and By-lands, has a Root which*

is

is blackiſh on the out ſide, and whitiſh within, very tough and hard to break, whilſt it is freſh and green, and as hard and tough as a horn when it is dried, thruſting it ſelf down very deep into the ground, and ſpreading it ſelf likewiſe far about, every little piece, though cut off from the Stock, being apt to grow again, if it be left in the ground. From this Root it riſes up, with divers tough woody twigs, two or three Feet high, ſet at the Joints without order, with little roundiſh Leaves, ſometimes more than two or three at a place, of a dark green color, without thorns while they are young, but afterwards armed, or furniſhed with them in ſeveral places, the thorns being ſhort but ſharp. The Flowers come forth at the top of the Twigs and Branches, whereof it is full, in faſhion much like to Peaſe or Broom-bloſſoms, but leſſer, flatter, and ſomewhat cloſer, of a faint purpliſh color. They being paſt away, there ſucceed ſmall Pods or Cods, containing within them ſmall, flat, and round Seed.

IV. *The* ſecond Reſt Harrow *differs not from the former in the Root, Stalks, Branches, Thorns, nor in the Leaves, ſave that theſe are of a little freſher green color; but the chief difference is in the Flowers, which are very white in ſome places more than in others; in all other things they are alike.*

V. *The* third, *which is the* Leſſer yellow prickly Reſt Harrow *with us (for the greater grows not in* England *) has Thorns or Prickles thereon as the others: But the Plant is lower, and ſmaller, not riſing little above half a foot high, not differing in any other great matter from the laſt.*

VI. *The* fourth, *which is the* Purpliſh Reſt Harrow without Prickles, *has no other difference in it from the* firſt *or* Common Cammock, *but in this, that it has no Thorns or Prickles upon the Sprigs or Branches, no not in the Autumn, or declining part of the Year, when the other will be full of them. Of this ſort there is one alſo which beareth white Flowers, which makes all the difference.*

VII. *The* fifth *and laſt has a Root which is long, tough, rough, and blackiſh, ſpreading much about: from this Root ſpring forth ſeveral woody Twigs, very flexible and tough, branching forth on all ſides, covered with a browniſh red Bark, ſet pretty thick with Leaves, which are for the moſt part three ſtanding together upon a long Footſtalk, not much unlike to Trefoil, but ſomewhat ſmall, long, and narrow, with notches at the ends, much overſpread with a ſtrong Scented clammineſs, which will ſtick ſo faſt to the Hands of thoſe which touch them, eſpecially in the heat of the Year, and in hot Countries, that it is difficult to get off again. At Tops of the Branches or Twigs, ſtand many Peaſe-bloſſom-like Flowers, of a fair yellow color, which being paſt away, there comes forth ſmall and long Cods, with a crooked point at the end of each, in which is contained ſmall flatiſh Seed: of this there is a leſſer ſort; alſo another with a more reddiſh Flower.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt, ſecond, and fourth grow in many places of *England*, both in Arable Land, and Waſte Grounds. The third, *Lobel* ſaith he found growing both about *London* and *Briſtol*; but *Parkinſon* ſays, he never found it growing naturally. The fifth and laſt I found in ſeveral places of *Florida*, as in the Southern Provinces of *Carolina*. It alſo grows about *Narbone* and *Monpeliere* in *France*; as alſo in *Spain* and *Portugal*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower about the beginning or middle of *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

X. *The Qualities.* *Galen* ſays, that the Root of *Reſt Harrow* is hot in the third Degree; it is alſo drying, but ſeems not to exceed the ſecond Degree: It is Abſterſive, Aperitive, Aſtringent, Diuretick, Traumatick, or Vulnerary; Nephritick, Arthritick, and Alterative.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar to deſtroy Viſcoſity or Tartar in the Reins and Urinary parts, to open their Obſtructions, and to cleanſe them.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Decoction in Wine from the Bark of the Root.* 2. *A Decoction in Vinegar from the ſame.* 3. *A Pouder of the ſaid Bark.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water of the Roots.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *An Acid Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.* The Bark of the Root is that in this Plant, which is chiefly uſed.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* Take *Reſt Harrow Roots* thin ſliced, four pounds: choice Canary a gallon: mix and put it into a Stone Pot, which let be cloſe ſtopt, and let that Pot be put into a gentle boiling *Balneo* for twenty four hours; ſo will you have a noble and pleaſant Medicine to open Obſtructions both of Liver and Spleen, as alſo of the Urinary parts, provoke Urine, and to break and drive forth the Stone, as alſo Gravel and Sand out of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder: and alſo cures the Hemorrhoids or Piles.

XIV. *The Decoction in Vinegar.* Being gargled in the Mouth, it eaſes the Tooth-ach, more eſpecially when it proceeds from Rheum; it alſo heals Cankers in Childrens Mouths, and other Running Sores, and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth, and Throat, if they be three or four times a day gargled, and waſht therewith.

XV. *The Pouder of the Bark of the Root. Parkinſon* ſays, it is good to provoke Urine when it is ſtopt, and to break and drive forth the Stone effectually, being taken to one or two drams in generous Wine. *Matthiolus* ſays, that he knew divers freed from thoſe Diſeaſes, that uſed the ſaid Pouder in Wine for many Days together. The ſaid Pouder is alſo good to help the *Hernia Carnoſa*, or Fleſhy Rupture, which Fleſhy Carnoſity it conſumes by little and little, taking it conſtantly for ſome Months together: and this it has done when the Phyſicians and Chirurgions had given them over as deſperate, or no other ways to be cured, but by Cutting, *&c.* being ſtrewed upon the hard, callous brims or edges of Ulcers; or if the ſaid Pouder be mixed with Honey, or with any proper Balſam, and applied, it conſumes the hardneſs, and cauſes the Ulcer to heal.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water of the Roots.* To every pound of the Roots ſliced, put a quart of Canary: digeſt forty eight hours warm, then draw off the Water to dryneſs in a gentle *Balneo*. It is good for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and to cleanſe the paſſages of the Urine, not ſuffering any Tartarous, Viſcous or Clammy matter to gather together in thoſe parts, ſo as to harden, or become a Stone.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a very good Stomatick, and admirably ſtrengthens the Bowels, ſtopping Vomiting, and all ſorts of Fluxes thereof, as Diarhæa's, Dyſenteria's, Lienteria's, and the Hepatick Flux: and although it purges, and cleanſes the Urinary parts of any Preternatural Matter lodged in them, yet it ſtops and cures piſſing of Blood, and ſpeedily heals any Wound or Ulcer in thoſe parts.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is more Stomatick than the former, and an excellent Styptick; it ſtops ſpitting of Blood, and heals Ulcers of the Lungs, if given in a proper Vehicle; and by its Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Inciſive power, it breaks to pieces,

or

or diſſolves Gritty Stones in the Reins or Bladder. Doſe ſixty or eighty drops, in Ale, Beer, or Wine.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* This is more excellent, if there is any Wound or Ulcer in the Reins or Bladder; for many of thoſe parts being Nervous; this Homogene and Oily Body wonderfully comforts the Parts, gently cleanſes them of all Foreign, Tartarous, Viſcous, Clammy or Sharp Humors, palliates the Pain, and in ſome ſhort time heals them. If there be no Wound or Ulcer, but only Obſtructions, or a weakneſs in the Reins and Back, it effectually opens them, ſmoothly cleanſes them, and makes the Patient Piſs free and eaſie, and withal ſo ſtrengthens the Back, and eaſes the Pains thereof, as if there had never been any ſuch Weakneſs, or Diſaffection there. Doſe twenty drops in a Glaſs of Wine.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* Being bathed upon any parts affected with Pimples, Scurf, Morphew, Dandriff, or other like Preternatural Eruptions of the Skin, it cleanſes it, and takes them away. I was informed by a Gentlewoman who had uſed it for ſome time, that it had taken away Tawnineſs, Sunburnings, and Freckles, and cleared the Skin to admiration. Inwardly it is given to one dram in White Wine againſt Stone, Gravel, Sand, and other Obſtructions of the Reins.

XXI. It is reported, that in former times the young Shoots, and tender Stalks, before they become prickly, were pickled up, to be eaten as a Sawce for Meat: and that they were wonderfully commended againſt a ſtinking Breath, and to take away the ſmell of Wine in ſuch who had drunk too much.

CHAP. CX.

CAMPIONS, Garden.

I. THE *Names.* They are called in *Greek*, by *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*, λύχνις (from λύχνος, *Lucerna*,) and Ἐλλύχνιον, *quaſi lucernæ funiculum*, for that in former times they uſed the Leaves of *Campions* in their Lamps, to burn inſtead of Weiks: they alſo called it Ἀθάνατος, id eſt, *immortalis, quod diutius Venuſtatem ſuam retinet*: In *Latin*, *Lychnis*, *Lychnis Coronaria*, *Lychnis Sativa & Roſa Græca*: In *Engliſh*, *Campions*, and *Roſe Campions*.

II. *The Kinds.* They are twofold, 1. λύχνις σεφανωματικὴ, *Lychnis Coronaria*, *Lychnis Sativa vel Hortenſis*, Garden Campions, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Lychnis Sylveſtris*, Wild Campions, of which in the next Chapter. The Garden Kind, are, 1. Single. 2. Double. The Single are, *Lychnis coronaria rubra ſimplex*, The ſingle red Roſe Campion. 2. *Lychnis coronaria alba ſimplex*, The ſingle white Roſe Campion. 3. *Lychnis coronaria albeſcens, ſive incarnato maculata, & non maculata ſimplex*, The bluſh Roſe Campion, ſpotted and not ſpotted. The Double, 4. *Lychnis coronaria rubra Multiplex*, The Double red Roſe Campion.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* Single red Roſe Campion, *has a Root ſmall, long, and woody, with many fibres annexed unto it, and oft times ſhoots forth anew, and ſometimes alſo dies and periſhes. On the Top of this Root, there are divers thick, hoary, or wooly, long, green Leaves, abiding green all the Winter; From among which in the end of the Spring, or beginning of Summer, there ſhoots forth two or three hard, round, woolly Stalks, with ſome Joints thereon, and at every Joint two ſuch like hoary green Leaves, as thoſe below, but ſmaller, diverſly branched at the Top, having one Flower upon each ſeveral long Footſtalk, conſiſting of five Leaves, ſomewhat broad and round pointed, of a perfect Red, Crimſon color, ſtanding out of a hard, long, round husk, ridged and creſted in four or five places: After the Flowers are fallen, there come up round hard heads, in which is contained ſmall blackiſh Seed.*

Garden Campions, red, ſingle flowred.

Campions Garó. ſingle flowred White.

V. The

IV. *The ſecond* Single white Campion, *is in all things as Roots, Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers, like to the former, ſaving only the color of the Flowers, that being of a Red Crimſon color, this of a pure White.*

V. *The third ſort of* Single Campions *are like unto the former alſo, theſe other ſorts having no other difference to diſtinguiſh them by, but the colors of the Flowers, which are of a pale or bleak whitiſh bluſh color, chiefly about the brims or edges of the Leaves, or as if a very little Red was mixed with a great deal of White, the middle of the Flower being more White; the one being ſpotted all over the Flower, with ſmall ſpots and ſtreaks, the other not having any ſpot at all.*

Campions Gard Double flowred.

VI. *The fourth, or* Double red Roſe Campion, *is in all reſpects like unto the* Single red Roſe Campion, *excepting that this bears Double Flowers, conſiſting of two or three Rows or Courſes of Leaves at moſt, not ſo large as the Single. The whole Plant is more tender, and therefore more apt to die or periſh than the Single is.*

VII. *The Places.* They are only nurs'd up with us in Gardens: both Single and Double are only by Nature not Art: and the Double ones have been found ſo Wild: for I could never obſerve that any Art or Induſtry of Man could ever ſo alter the properties of Nature, tho' by never ſo many repetitions of Tranſplantations, and Obſervation of the Phaſes of the Moon; as to make any Flower Single by Nature, to become Double, tho' many Men have affirmed the ſame; and of this Opinion was *Parkinſon*, who ſays, that whatſoever has been found Wild to be Double, Nature it ſelf, and not Art, ſo produced it, and ſo was brought into Gardens, where they are much encreaſed by ſlipping, and parting the Root, becauſe they give no Seed.

VIII. *The Times.* They do all of them flower in the Summer Months, through *May*, *June* and *July*, to the end of *Auguſt*.

IX. *The Qualities.* The Seed, which is chiefly uſed, is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree. It is Vulnerary, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt the Poiſon of Scorpions.

XI. *The Preparations.* There are but few Preparations of this Plant; the chief things taken from it are the Leaf, and the Seed: of which there are uſed, 1. *The Green Leaf.* 2. *The Pouder of the Seed.* 3. *The Spirituous Tincture.* 4. *The Acid Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Green Leaves.* Being applied whole, or beaten in a Mortar into a Cataplaſm, with a little Hogs Lard and Turpentine, and applied to any old or foul Ulcers in the Legs, Arms, or other parts; it does cleanſe and heal them.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed. Galen* affirms it to be hot and dry in the ſecond or third Degree. And *Dioſcorides* ſays, that being drunk in Wine, it helps thoſe who are ſtung by a Scorpion; and ſo it is alſo thought to be good againſt the malignity of the Plague or Peſtilence. Doſe one dram at a time, Morning and Evening.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the former Virtues, but more powerful againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, the Spotted Fever, bitings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures. Doſe half a ſpoonful, or a ſpoonful, in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning and Evening.

XV. *The Acid Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the former, is more Stomatick, and more powerfully reſiſts the Malignity or Poiſon of the Plague, it deſtroying that, and the Fever together. Doſe ſixty or eighty drops, or more, in generous Canary.

CHAP. CXI.

Of CAMPIONS Wild.

I. *THE Names.* They are called in *Greek* Αυχνὶς ὄρεια ἢ ἄγρια: In *Latin*, *Lychnis Sylveſtris*: and in *Engliſh*, Wild Campions.

II. *The Kinds.* They are manifold, as, 1. Single. 2. Double. The Single are, 1. *Lychnis Sylveſtris flore albo ſimplex*, Wild Campions with a white Flower. 2. *Lychnis Sylveſtris flore rubro ſimplex*, Wild Campions with a red Flower. 3. *Lychnis Sylveſtris flore rubro minor ſimplex*, The leſſer red Campion with a red Flower. 4. *Lychnis Sylveſtris vel Segetum Vaccaria rubra dicta*, Corn Campion. 5. *Lychnis Marina alba & rubra*, The Sea Campion white and red. 6. *Lychnis arvenſis minor Anglica*, The *Engliſh* ſmall Wild Campion with a white Flower. 7. *Lychnis plumaria Sylveſtris ſimplex*, *Armoraria pratenſis*, The feathered Wild Campion ſimple.

III. The Double Wild Campions, are, 1. *Lychnis plumaria Sylveſtris multiplex*, *Armoraria pratenſis flore pleno*, The feathered Wild Campion Double. 2. *Lychnis agreſtis multiflora*, of *Lobel*; *Ocymoides flore pleno*, of *Camerarius*; *Lychnis Sylveſtris purpurea multiplex*, of *Gerard*: *Flore pleno rubro*, of *Parkinſon*, Red Batchelors Buttons. 3. *Lychnis Sylveſtris multiflora*, by *Pena* and *Lobel*; *Ocymaſtrum*, of *Tabermontanus*; *Lychnis Sylveſtris alba multiplex*, by *Gerard*; *Flore albo pleno*, by *Parkinſon*; White Batchelors Buttons. 4. *Lychnis agreſtis abortivam multiplici flore viridi*, Batchelors Buttons with green Flowers.

IV. The

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of the* Single Wild Campions *has a Root white and long, ſpreading forth divers Branches in the ground, and periſhing after Seed time: from whence come forth many long and ſomewhat broad, dark, green Leaves, lying upon the ground, with ſeveral Ribs therein, not much unlike to* Rib-wort Plantane, *but ſomewhat hairy, broader, but not ſo long. The Stalks are hairy, and riſe up in the midſt of them, three or four feet high, and ſometimes more, with ſeveral large white Joints at ſeveral places thereon, and two ſuch like Leaves thereat up to the Top. From theſe hairy Stalks come forth divers Branches alſo at their various Joints, all which bear on various Footſtalks white Flowers at their ſeveral Tops, conſiſting of five broad pointed Leaves, every one cut in on the end unto the middle, making them to look like two apiece: they ſmell ſomething ſweet, and each of them ſtand in a large, green, ſtriped, hairy Husk or Caſe, large and round below next to the Footſtalk. The Seed is ſmall and greyiſh in the hard heads, which come up afterwards.*

Campions Wild Single flow.

V. *The ſecond* Single Wild Campion, *has a Root like the former, which periſhes alſo after Seed-time. This* Red Campion *grows after the ſame manner as the former; but its Leaves are not ſo perfectly ribbed, are ſomething ſhorter, rounder, and more ſoft or wooly in handling. The Flowers are of the ſame form and bigneſs, in ſome of a pale, in others of a bright reddiſh color, cut in at the ends more finely, which makes the cut or jagged Leaves ſeem to be more in number than the other. The Seed is like the former, ſmall and greyiſh.*

VI. *The third* Single Red Wild Campion, *which is the leſſer, has a Root like the former, which periſhes after Seed-time, as they do: This whole Plant is very like the foregoing; but ſmaller and lower; yet very much branched, and repleniſhed with darker green Leaves. The Flowers are reddiſh: but ſmaller, and not ſo much cut or dented in at the ends. The Husks and Seeds are alſo like the former, but every ways leſſer.*

Corn Campions

English-Sea-Campion

VII. *The fourth, or* Corn Campion *of the Gardens, has a Root, long, white, and woody, with ſeveral Branches ſpringing from it, (and is but an Annual Plant) from which riſes up for the moſt part but one round Stalk, ſpreading it ſelf out every way into ſeveral Branches, having two long Leaves ſet oppoſite at the Joints, being broad at the bottom, and encompaſſing the Stalk and Branches, not much unlike to* Through-wax, *ending in a ſmall point, of a pale green color. At the Tops of the ſeveral Branches, ſtand divers Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves a*

piece, of a pale red color ; which being paſt away, come forth Skinny Husks, containing ſmall, round, hard, black Seed. This Plant for the beauty of its Flowers, is brought into, and nurſed up in our Gardens.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Sea Campion White. *It has a long ſlender Root, which abides many Years, from whence ſprings up ſeveral weak, flexible Branches, lying all about upon the ground, (which Branches are much divided into many other ſmaller ones) two or three Feet long ; thick ſet with ſmall, long, fat, and whitiſh green Leaves. At the top of every Branch ſtands one ſhort, thick, whitiſh green Husk, parted or cut in at top ; out of which ſprings forth a ſmall long neck'd white Flower, not much unlike to that of the ſpatling Poppy, and as white, compoſed of five ſmall, round pointed Leaves, with ſome blackiſh threads in the middle : which being paſſed away, there comes forth Husks like thoſe of the other* Wild Campions, *containing within them ſmall brown Seed.*

IX. *The* Red flower'd Sea Campion *differs not from the former, neither in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Husks, nor Seed, nor yet in the manner of growing, excepting only in the color of the Flower, this being of a fine pleaſant Red, whereas the former is White : ſo that ſome have thought it to be one and the ſame Species, Nature only ſporting it ſelf in the variety or color of the Flower : this Plant Herboriſts call in* Latin, Lychnis Marina flore rubello, *Red flower'd Sea Campion.*

X. *The ſixth, or* Engliſh ſmall white Field Campion, *has a Root which is ſmall and white, and periſhes every Year ; from whence ſpring forth* Leaves, *which are ſmall and hairy, not much unlike to the ſmall Mouſe Ear : and from among which ſprings forth a ſlender ſmall Stalk, ſometimes but one, which is ſingle of it ſelf ; and ſometimes many, not exceeding a Foot high. At every Joint two Leaves are ſet together, ſmaller than thoſe below, and ſpotted with white ſpots ; from the boſom whereof,* viz. *between them and the Stalk, come forth two other Leaves, much ſmaller than they, without any ſenſible Taſte. The Flowers are ſmall and white, like unto the other* Wild Campions. *After which come ſmall, long Heads, with ſmall greyiſh Seed in them.*

XI. *The ſeventh, or* Single Feathered Wild Campion *has a Root very fibrous, or full of ſmall ſtrings, from whence ſprings forth a Stalk ; as alſo Leaves, ſomewhat like the ordinary* White Wild Campion, *but not ſo large, or rather reſembling the Leaves of* Sweet Williams, *but that they grow not ſo cloſe, nor ſo many together. The Stalks have ſmaller Leaves at the Joints, than thoſe below, and branched at the Top ; on which ſeveral Tops grow many pale, but bright red Flowers, jagged or cut in on the edges, like the Feathered Pink, for which thing ſake, ſome have taken it to be a kind, and ſome for a kind of* Wild William ; *but notwithſtand all this, it is but a* Wild Campion, *as may eaſily be obſerved from ſeveral other parts of the Plant. It has a Husk which bears the Flower, like the* Campions, *and alſo round greyiſh Seed.*

Double Wild Campions.

XII. *The firſt of theſe (in our Account) is the* Double Feathered Wild Campion, *which in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Husks, and Seed, is like unto the* Single Feathered Wild Campion ; *excepting only in two things,* 1. *That the Flowers are very Double.* 2. *That the whole Plant in its magnitude and manner of growing is ſmaller and lower.*

White Batchelars Buttons.

XIII. *The ſecond, or* Red Batchelors Buttons *has a thick large Root, white and long, with many Branches and Fibres ſpringing from it ; from whence come up many rough broad Leaves, ſomewhat woolly and hoary ; among which riſe up long ſoft and hairy Stalks, branched into many Arms, two or three Feet high, or more, ſet with the like Leaves, but leſs : The Leaves grow at the Joints, two oppoſite one to another, up to the top ; and from theſe Joints other Branches ſpring forth, at top of every one of which Flowers grow compacted of a multitude of Leaves, and of a red color. Theſe Flowers are very double, compoſed of a great many red Leaves, very thickly packt or crouded together, and commonly ſet in a ſhort or broken Husk, whereby the Flowers ſeem to ſtand on one ſide ; but are not jagged, or cut in on the tops, as the Flowers of other Campions are, but altogether ſmooth. It is like in all its parts to the firſt* Single Wild Campion *as to its manner of growing, excepting that it is every ways leſs, and its Flowers are Red, and very Double.*

XIV. *The third, or* White Batchelors Buttons : *As the Leaves of the former* Red Buttons *were like unto the Leaves of the ſecond Single Kind, with Red Flowers ; ſo the Leaves of this are like unto the Leaves of the firſt Single White Knid, and the whole Plant differs nothing from it, but in the Doubleneſs of the Flowers ; nor very little from the Red* Batchelors Buttons, *but in the color of the ſame, theſe being wholly White ; and ſo very Double, that by the multiplicity of Leaves being crouded together, they break the Husk in which the Flowers ſtand, as the other does, ſo that there is not one Flower in a great many which is whole.* Gerard *ſays, That the ſimilitude which theſe Flowers (both of Red and White) have to the jagged Cloth Buttons, formerly worn in this Kingdom, gave occaſion to our Ladies, and other Floriſts of thoſe times, to give them the names which now they bear.*

XV. *The*

XV. *The fourth, or* Green Batchelors Buttons, *have no difference from the two former in the Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves nor Seed, saving only in the Flowers, which in this are of a Greenish color; and sometimes through the midst of them they send up Stalks, bearing also Tufts of the like Double Flowers.*

XVI. *The Places.* Of these, the three first Single sorts grow for the most part in our Countrey Fields, by Hedge and Ditch sides in many parts of *England.* The fourth grows in many Corn Fields in *Germany*, but with us is nourisht up in *Gardens.* The fifth, or *White and Red Sea Campions* grow by *Hurst* Castle near the Isle of *Wight*, and in the said Isle in many places by the Sea side: They grow also by the Sea side in *Lancashire* at a place called *Lytham*, five Miles from *Wigan*, in which place grows that with Red Flowers also. *Johnson* found it also growing in great plenty in the Marsh Grounds in *Thanet*, which lye directly opposite to the Town of *Sandwich*: The Red has been found about a Mile from *Southampton*, and both of them chiefly in the Southern parts of *England*, on the moist Stony Banks by the Sea side. The sixth grows in several grounds by *Colchester*, and in a Field called the *Mill-field*, behind the House of Sir *Thomas Lucy*'s near *Colchester*. The seventh is only nourished up in Gardens.

XVII. Of the *Double Wild Campions*, the first grows here only in Gardens. The second and third grow Wild in several places, but with us are chiefly nursed up in Gardens, for the beauty of their Flowers sake. The fourth also grows in Gardens.

XVIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months of *June*, *July* and *August*, some earlier than others, some later, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

XIX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the second Degree: Astringent and Alterative; and much of the nature of the Garden Kinds.

XX. *The Specification.* They have been found good to stop the Fluxions of Blood and Humors.

XXI. *The Preparations.* The same Preparations may be made of them which we have said to be made of the Garden Kinds in the former Chapter.

The Virtues.

XXII. Authors have said little of their Virtues, nor have we much to say of them by Experience; the general use is for the beauty of the Garden, the Flowers being very beautiful in their Seasons. *Parkinson* says, that being Drying and Astringent, the several Preparations of them may be profitably applied to stay the Fluxes of Blood and Humors in any part, and thereby also conduce to the healing of old and moist Running Sores and Ulcers.

XXIII. *Gerard* says, the Seed of *Wild Campions* being given to two drams (in pouder) and so drunk, that it purges Choler by Stool, and is good for them that are Bitten or Stung by any Venomous Creature.

CHAP. CXII.

Of CATCH-FLIE.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek* by *Thalius*, Ἰξοκαῦλον: by others Λύχνις ἄγρια γλοιώδης: In *Latin*, *Lychnis Silvestris Viscosa*, *Muscipula* (*quia muscas capiunt*) *Viscaria*, *Silene Theophrasti*, *Armerius flos Quartus Dodonei*, *Ben rubrum Monspelliensium*: In *English*, *Catch-flie*, and *Lime-wort*: also by *Gerard*, *Wild Williams.*

II. *The Kinds. Parkinson* will have this Plant to be of the Kinds of *Wild Lychnis*, or *Wild Campion*; but *Gerard* says, they are of the Stock of *Wild Pinks* and *Gilliflowers*, and so calls them also with the other names *Wild Williams.* Those which we shall handle in this Work are such as are usual in *England*, *viz.* 1. *Muscipula Lobelij*, *Lychnis Sylvestris prima Clusij*, *sive Ben-rubrum Monspelliensium*, The *French* Catch-flie. 2. *Lychnis Sylvestris latifolia Clusij*, *Muscipula Cretica Auriculæ Ursifacie*, *Catch-flie* of *Candia.* 3. *Muscipula sive Viscaria* Lobelij, *Viscago Camerarij*, *Lychnis Sylvestris tertia Clusij*, *Gerard*'s first *Catch-flie*, or *Lime-wort.* 4. *Muscipula angustifolia*, *Lychnis Sylvestris quarta Clusij*, Narrow-leav'd, or *German* Catch-flie.

III. The Descriptions. *The first has a small Root, somewhat Fibrous, which perishes after it has given Seed, and afterwards rises again of its own Seed, if it is suffered to shed it self. If it sheds it self, it springs up in the latter end of the Year for the most part, or else in the Spring, with five or six small* Leaves, *very like unto the* Leaves *of* Pinks, *and of the same Willow, or whitish green color, but a little broader and shorter. When it begins to shoot up for Flower, it bears smaller* Leaves *on the Clammy or Viscous Stalks, which Viscosity is strong enough to hold any small thing or flie which lights on it. These* Leaves *are broad at bottom, compassing the Stalks and Branches, being set two at a Joint, one against another. The tops of the Stalks are diversly branched into several parts, every Branch having divers small red Flowers, not notched, but smooth, standing out of small, long, round, stript Husks, which after the Flowers are past, contain small, greyish Seeds. This* Parkinson *accounts of the Species of* Campions, *being a pretty thing to furnish and deck out a Garden.*

IV. Gerard *will have it to be a kind of* Sweet Williams, *and ſays, it has many broad Leaves like the* Sweet Williams, *but ſhorter, ſet upon a ſtiff and brittle Stalk, from the boſom of which Leaves ſpring forth ſmaller Branches, clothed with the like Leaves, but much leſs: the Flowers grow at top of the Stalks, many together, Tuft faſhion, of a bright red color. The whole Plant is poſſeſſed of a Viſcouſneſs, or Clammyneſs, like the other Kinds, but in a leſs proportion.*

Candia or Clusius } *Catch Fly.*

V. *The ſecond has a Root ſmall and fibrous, from whence come forth many Leaves lying upon the ground, which are thick, fat, and hoary, white, ſomewhat like to the Leaves of the yellow* Auriculi Urſi, Bears Ears, *or* French Cowſlips, *ſmooth on the edges, and a little pointed, which do ſo abide the firſt Year of the ſpringing: the Stalk riſes up the next Year to the height of three or four Feet, with two Leaves at each Joint, and ſpreading on both ſides into Branches from the ground, which are Viſcous, Glutinous and Clammy, cauſing every light or ſmall thing to cleave thereto, as Flies, Piſmires, Down, Straws, &c. at the tops whereof, and at the Joints next below them come forth many Flowers together, ſtanding in Cluſters, but very ſmall, whoſe ſmall Husks contain every one of them a ſmall greeniſh yellow Flower, parted in two at the broad end: the Seed is ſmall and blackiſh in the Husks, and generally Sows it ſelf.*

VI. *The third, which is* Gerard's *firſt, and by him called* Viſcaria *or* Lime-wort, *and which he will have to be of the Stock and Kindred of* Wild Gilliflowers, *(notwithſtanding* Cluſius *has joined it with the* Wild Campions, *and* Lobel *among the* Sweet Williams) *has a Root which is large, with many Fibres, from whence ſpring many Leaves like thoſe of the* Crow-flower, *or* Wild Sweet William, *among which riſe up many reddiſh Stalks, with Knees or Joints at certain Spaces, ſet with Leaves by couples one againſt another, at the Top of which come forth fine Red Flowers. They being paſt, there comes in place ſmall blackiſh Seed. The whole Plant, as well Leaves and Stalks as Flowers, are in moſt places overſpread with a very thick and viſcous or clammy matter, like to Bird-lime, which if you touch or take on your Fingers, the viſcouſneſs is ſuch, that your Fingers will ſtick and cleave together, as if you had touched Bird-lime. If Flies alſo do light upon it, they will be ſo intangled therewith, that they cannot flie away, ſo that in ſome hot Days you may ſee many Flies caught thereby, from whence came the names,* Catch-flie *or* Lime-wort.

VII. *The fourth, or* Narrow-leav'd Catch-flie, *has a Root thick and black, with many Fibres, putting up new Shoots and Stalks after the firſt Year, and not dying every Year, as the two laſt deſcribed: From this comes forth one Stalk a foot, or more, high, of a green, purpliſh color: But* Parkinſon *ſays, that the Root ſends forth divers long and narrow dark green Leaves, lying upon the ground, pointed at the ends, ſomewhat rough or rugged, and not fully ſmooth, as many of the other ſorts are; and from among theſe Leaves, there ſprings up one Stalk, and ſometimes two or three, brown of color, and two or three feet high, having two ſmall Leaves ſet at their Joints, but much ſeparate one from another, and which will be clammy like the other in the hot Summer time: From the middle to the top of the Stalk grow little Branches, which upon pretty long Footſtalks bear Flowers, every Stalk one Flower by it ſelf, conſiſting of five little round Leaves, yet divided in the middle at the tops. Theſe Flowers are of a lively deep red color, almoſt like the* Single Red Roſe Campion, *but with a paler red Circle at bottom, ſet in green Husks, ſmaller at bottom and larger at head, in which (after the Flowers are paſt) there grows ſmall Seed, and of a browniſh color.*

VIII. *The Places.* Theſe Plants, ſays *Gerard*, grow wild in the Weſt of *England*, among Corn: But they are alſo nurſed up in *Gardens*, merely for pleaſure ſake, more than for any Virtues they are hitherto known to poſſeſs.

IX. *The Times.* They flouriſh and flower in the *Summer* Months; and they laſt not until near the *Winter* Seaſon; and their Seed ripens in the mean while.

X. As to their *Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, they may be referr'd, ſays *Parkinſon*, to thoſe of the other *Wild Campions*, whereunto they are likeſt in face, and outward appearance. But *Gerard* ſays, the Virtues of theſe *Wild Williams* are to be referred to the *Wild Pinks* and *Gilliflowers*.

CHAP. CXIII.

Of CATS-TAIL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Τύφη: In *Latin*, *Typha*, and by ſome *Ceſtrum Morionis*, as *Dodonæus* ſaith; by ſome *Typha aquatica*, or *Paluſtris*, to put a difference between it, and that kind of *Typha* which is among *Corn*, called *Typhe Cerealis:* and in *Engliſh* it is called *Cats-tail*, from its ſoft downineſs, and *Reed Mace*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors ſay it is a mean between the *Ruſhes* and the *Reeds*; and is threefold, 1. *Typha maxima*, The greater, or greateſt *Cats-tail*. 2. *Typha minor*, The leſſer *Cats-tail*. 3. *Typha minima*, The leaſt *Cats-tail*.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a Root which is white, ſomewhat thick, hard, knobby, jointed, ſpreading much in the Water, full of many long Fibres, and ſweet in Taſte, if it is chewed; of good uſe to burn, where there is plenty of it: From this Root ſhoots forth ſeveral very long, ſoft and narrow Leaves, pointed at the Ends, in a manner three ſquare, becauſe the middle on the back ſide is great, and ſticks much out. Among which Leaves riſe up divers ſmooth, round, and taper Stalks, ſtuf-*

fed

fed with a white Pith, and not hollow, near a Man's height, with Joints and Leaves on them, from the lower part upwards a good way, but bare and naked from thence to the top, where they have ſmall, long, and round heads, ſhewing forth at firſt ſome yellowiſh Flowers, which being paſt, the Torch-head or Spike grows greater, and conſiſts wholly of a Downy ſubſtance, of a blackiſh brown, and ſometimes of a reddiſh brown color on the outſide, and whitiſh within; ſomewhat ſolid or weighty, which yet is in time blown away with the Wind.

IV. *The ſecond differs nothing from the former, but in this, that it grows not ſo high, nor great, the heads being alſo leſs than them of the former.*

V. *The third differs not from the ſecond, but in being ſmaller than it, in both Leaf and Stalk, which are more hard and rough; and in the head or top, which in ſome places bears a ſmaller ſpike above, the lower being greater, with a ſmall diſtance between them, and a ſmall Leaf at bottom of it.*

VI. *The Places.* They grow in *Pools* and *ſtanding Waters*, and ſometimes in *running Streams*, as alſo in the middle of *watry Ditches* or *Ponds*, and by their Banks and Sides in many places of this Kingdom. *Gerard* ſays, he found the ſmaller ſort growing in Ditches and Marſhy Grounds in the Iſle of *Shepey*, going from *Sherland-Houſe* to *Feverſham*. I have alſo found them growing in many places in the *Fens*, and in Moiſt and Standing Waters in *Fenny Grounds* in *Cambridge-ſhire*, and the *Iſle of Ely*. And in the South part of *Carolina*, at the head of *Stono* River, in the Marſhes near the *New Cut* leading into *Wad-wadmalow River*, which are overflowed with every Tide, I have found them growing plentifully.

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *June* and *July*, and their *Heads*, *Torches* or *Maces*, are ripe in *Auguſt*; but the Down hardly flies away till the end of *Auguſt*, or Month of *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the firſt Degree: Aſtringent, and very Styptick, Alterative, and Analeptick.

IX. *The Specification.* The Down is a Specifick to ſtop the bleeding of External Wounds.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *The Down.* 2. *A Pouder of it.* 3. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Down it ſelf.* Applied dry to bleeding Wounds, it preſently ſtops their bleeding: applied to running ulcerated Kibed Heels, it quickly cures them: ſo alſo uſed to moiſt Sores, and running Ulcers, it drys almoſt to a Miracle, incarnates and heals. In the *Fen Countries* it is ſometimes uſed to make Beds of, for poor People to lye on. And mixed with Butter, as a Bait for Rats and Mice, it kills them by choaking them.

XII. *The Pouder of the Down.* *Matthiolus* ſays, it is good to help the burſtenneſs or Ruptures of Children, wherein the Inteſtines fall down into the Cods. This others conteſt againſt, as being dangerous to be taken inwardly, as being rather fit to ſtrangle than help them, becauſe it choaks Rats and Mice. But this latter opinion I think to be an Error, for as it is uſed to choak and kill Rats and Mice, it is uſed Whole, and not in the Pouder, whereas, if it is reduced to a very ſubtil Pouder, as *Matthiolus* orders it, it can no ways be able to effect any ſuch thing. This Pouder may be given, ſays *Gerard*, *mixed with Pouder of Betony, Roots of Gladiol, and Leaves of Horſetongue.* This is to be mixed with the Yolk of an Egg, and ſo eaten; it is (ſays he) a moſt perfect Remedy againſt Ruptures in Children, and muſt be Adminiſtred every Day faſting, for thirty Days together, one dram at a time: it not only helps Children and Striplings, but grown Men alſo, if in time of their Cure they uſe convenient Ligatures or Truſſings, and fit proper Emplaſters upon the grieved place, according to Art; *thus he.* For my part I have had no Experience hereof, and therefore can ſay but little to it, having, I confeſs, not much Faith in the Preſcription, yet think it not of ſuch a dangerous conſequence, as ſome would have it; nor have I any great opinion of any Internals, given for this kind of Rupture, for that thoſe Medicaments paſſing through the *Inteſtines*, can never come actually to the part where the Wound is, and ſo can do little in order to the Cure.

XIII. *The*

XIII. *The Cataplasm.* Made into a Cataplasm with Hogs Lard, it is said to heal Burnings and Scaldings with Fire or Water.

XIV. The Leaves are usually kept to make a fine sort of Matts of, and other like purposes.

CHAP. CXIV.

Of CARROTS, Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σταφυλῖνος, ἡ σταφυλῖνος ἥμερος: In *Latin*, *Staphylinus*, *Staphylinus Hortensis*, and *Pastinaca tenuifolia Hortensis*: In *English*, *Carrot*, and *Garden Carrot.*

II. *The Kinds.* *Carrots* are either *Garden* or *Wild.* The *Garden*, are, 1. *Pastinaca tenuifolia sativa lutea*, Yellow Garden Carrots. 2. *Pastinaca tenuifolia altera sativa atro-rubens*, Red Garden Carrots.

Garden Carrots

III. The Description. *The* Yellow Carrot *has a large long Root, great or thick, and yellow, big above, and small pointed below, without any Fangs or Twines, of a pleasant sweet Taste, and therefore generally spent for Food. From this Root spring forth several long Leaves, and well spread, made up of many thin, cut, deep, green Leaves, divided into many parts: among which rises up a round Stalk, a yard, or more, high, bearing large Tufts of Umbles of white Flowers, which croud close together, and spread not much, but turn into small whitish rough hairy Seed, sticking one to another.*

IV. *The* Red Carrot *has a Root round and long, thick above and small below, running to a point as the other, and differs from it only in the color, which is wholly red quite throughout: From this Root rise many winged Leaves, much cut and divided into many other Leaves; and those cut again, and divided into many parts, of a deep green color like the former; some whereof in Autumn will turn to be of a fine Red or Purple; (the beauty of which makes several Persons many times to gather the Leaves, to stick them in their Hats, or Heads, or Bosoms, or pin them on their Sleeves instead of Feathers) from among which Leaves rises up a Stalk, bearing many Leaves likewise upon it, but not so high as the Parsnip, being about a yard high, bearing many Tufts or Umbles of white Flowers, which turn into small rough Seed, seeming as if it were hairy, and smelling gratefully enough, if rubbed between the Fingers. In a word, the whole Plant differs very little from the former, except in the redness of the Root.*

V. *Now here is to be noted*, 1. That the *Yellow Carrot* is of two sorts, *viz. The long and the short. One of the long sorts* is of a pale yellow, and this has the greatest and longest Root, and likewise the greatest head of Green: this for the most part is the worst sort of *Carrot*, not being so sweet and firm as the other. *The other long sort* is of a deep Gold yellow color, having a smaller head of Green Leaves upon it, and this is always the best and sweetest. *Parkinson* says, that yellow Carrots, by sometimes sowing themselves, do oftentimes make their Roots become White. *The short Roots* are also divided into pale and deep yellow, or Golden color. 2. *That the red Carrots*, besides those which are red quite throughout, there is another, whose Root is red without for a pretty way inwards, but the middle is yellow.

VI. *The Places.* They are only Sown in *Gardens*, or other *manured Fields*, chosen and fitted out for that purpose, and delight to grow in a Sandy and light ground, that their Roots may the more easily pierce deep downwards, which in a stiff clay ground they cannot so well do.

VII. *The Times.* They are to be sown in *March* and *April*, the first year they only strike down their Root; and the year following they bring forth their Flower and Seed. In *Carolina* I saw a Carrot above *four years old*, which brought forth its ripe Seed in the *fifth year*: The reason thereof I conceive to be, because the Master of the House cut off every year its green Tops, that it might not Seed, whereby the Root grew very great, as also the green head *the fifth* year, which was four or five times as big as any *ordinary Carrot* head: This head he let stand for Seed, and it produced him an incredible quantity thereof, very fair, and nearly *twice as large as ordinary Carrot Seed.*

IX. *The Qualities.* The Seed is hot and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Discussive, Diuretick, Carminative, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hysterick, and Alterative: The Roots are Sweet, Flatulent, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

IX. As to their *Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, they are the same with those of the *Wild Carrot*, treated of in the *next Chapter*, to which we refer you; but with this note, that these *Garden Kinds* are nothing near so strong and powerful as those of the *Wild Kinds*, the Seeds of both being chiefly used in *Medicine*: As for the Roots, the *Garden Kind* a thousand fold exceed the *Wild* for Food, not only for the pleasure of Eating them, but also for their Analeptick or Nourishing faculty.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXV.

Of CARROTS, Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Σταφυλῖνος ἄγριος: In *Latin*, *Paſtinaca tenuifolia Sylveſtris*, by *Matthiolus*, and others; *Paſtinaca Erratica*, by *Fuchſius*, *Cordus*, and *Tabermontanus*: *Staphylinus Sylveſtris*, by *Tragus* and *Cæſalpinus*: *Daucus agreſtis*, by *Galen*, *in libro de Alimentis*, (and yet truly it is no *Daucus*:) *Daucus Vulgaris & Officinarum*, by *Lobel* and *Cluſius*: and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Carrot*, and *Birds-neſt*.

II. *The Kinds.* We ſhall only deſcribe two Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Paſtinaca tenuifolia Sylveſtris Anglica*, The *Engliſh* Wild Carrot. 2. *Paſtinaca tennifolia Sylveſtris Germanica*, The *German* Wild Carrot.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a Root, ſmall, long, and hard, and therefore unfit for meat, being ſomewhat ſharp and ſtrong: from this Root riſe up* Leaves, *in a manner altogether like the Garden kinds, but that they are ſomewhat whiter and rougher, or more hairy, and ſo are the Stalks likewiſe, which bear large ſpiked tufts of white Flowers, with a deep purple ſpot in the middle, part being hollow and low, the outward Stalks riſing higher, all which are ſo crouded or contracted together, as makes the whole Umble ſhew, when the Seed is ripe, like unto a Birds Neſt, for which reaſon it has been called by ſome* Birds Neſt, *not much unlike to the Flowers of the* Gingidium verum.

IV. *The* German Wild Carrot *has a white Root, which is often a* Foot *long, ſometimes ſingle, and ſometimes divided into two or three parts, not much unlike in Taſte and Smell to Parſley Roots, but botter in the Mouth for a long time. From this Root riſes up a Stalk half a yard high, as thick as ones little Finger at the bottom, being ſomething round, but plainly creſted or cornered, very hairy, and full of joints, at which come forth large creſted Branches of winged Leaves, encompaſſing the Stalk at bottom, a foot in length, and divided into ſeveral Leaves, and they again into other ſmaller parts, very rough and hairy alſo, and of a yellowiſh green color, from between which Leaves and Stalks at the Joints, come forth other creſted Stalks, and the like Leaves at their Joints, but leſſer, which do very much reſemble our Garden Carrot Leaves, but that they are larger and ſoft, if one does handle them hard, but rough on the back and edge, being gently touched. From every one almoſt of theſe Joints, both of the Stalk and Branches, ariſes a certain long husk, conſiſting of ſix ſmall long Leaves, cloſe ſet together, which when it opens, ſhews forth a ſmall Tuft, or cloſe Umble of white Flowers, and ſometimes yellowiſh, and a little ſweet; after which follows a roundiſh Seed, two always joined together, and very prickly on the back ſide, the inner ſide being flat, and more yellow than Carrot Seed, otherwiſe much like to it.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully in *England* by the field ſides, and in untilled places, almoſt every where; the other grows in like places in *Germany*, but with us is ſometimes nurſed up in *Gardens*, where it grows very well.

VI. *The Times.* They flouriſh and flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Seed and Root are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diſcuſſive, Carminative, Diuretick, Sudorifick, Cephalick, Stomatick, Nephritick, and Hyſterick; Alterative, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* Both Seed and Root are *Lithontripticks*, and good againſt the bitings of Venomous Beaſts, Wind, and riſing of the Mother.

IX. *The Preparations.* From Seed and Root, ſingly, you may have, 1. *A Pouder.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 4. *An Acid Tincture.* 5. *An Oily Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *A Spirit.* 8. *A Fixed Salt.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Pouder of the Root or Seed.* It expels Wind, and eaſes Stitches in the ſide, provokes Urine and the Terms, and helps to break and expel the Stone. Doſe one dram in White Wine.

XI. *The Decoction of Root or Seed.* If it is made in White Port Wine, it has all the Virtues of the Pouder, and is peculiarly good againſt the Dropſie, and ſuch whoſe Bellies are ſwoln with Wind. Doſe ſix or eight ounces, Morning, Noon and Night, it induces the Terms, provokes Luſt, and facilitates the Delivery of Women in Labour.

XII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of both Pouder and Decoction, but is a ſingular thing againſt the Cholick, and good to help Conception. Doſe one ſpoonful, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of generous Wine.

XIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good againſt Stone and Gravel in both Reins and Bladder, and is very powerful to reſiſt Vapors and Hyſterick Fits, as alſo to cure the bitings and ſtingings of Venomous Creatures: and *Dioſcorides* ſaith, it is ſo powerful, that if it is taken beforehand, their bitings ſhall not hurt. Doſe forty or ſixty drops in Wine.

XIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It opens Obſtructions of the Reins and Urinary Parts, eaſes Pains, and cures weakneſſes of the Back and Loins, provokes Urine, and the Courſes. Doſe twenty drops.

XV. *The Saline Tincture.* Outwardly bathed withal, it draws forth the Poiſon and Malignity of Venomous Creatures, takes away Scurf, Morphew, and Sun-burnings, as alſo other deformities of the Skin:

Skin : and being taken inwardly to one dram, it provokes Urine, and prevails againſt the Dropſie.

XVI. *The Spirit.* It comforts the Head, Stomach, Heart and Womb, reſiſts Poiſon, and the Plague, expels Wind, and gives eaſe in Pains and Stitches of the Side. Doſe one ſpoonful.

XVII. *The fixed Salt.* It provokes Urine powerfully, and expels Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous matter from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder : it powerfully opens and cleanſes, and given from a ſcruple to half a dram, or more, in a ſpoonful of Juice of Limons, it ſtops Vomiting, and admirably ſtrengthens the Stomach.

XVIII. *The green Leaves.* *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* both ſay, that the Leaves being applied with Honey (I ſuppoſe in form of a Cataplaſm) to running Sores or Ulcers, do cleanſe them.

CHAP. CXVI.

Of CARROTS *of* Candy.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Δαῦκος: In *Arabick*, *Dauco*, and *Giezar :* In *Latin* alſo *Daucus*, *Daucum*, and *Daucium*, and *Daucus Creticus :* In *Engliſh*, *Daucus*, and *Dauke*, and *Candy Carrots.*

II. *The Kinds.* *Parkinſon* makes ſixteen kinds of *Daucus's*, many of which are nothing to our purpoſe : Thoſe which we are chiefly to treat of in this Chapter, are the *Candy* or *Cretick Kinds*, which *Dioſcorides* makes to be three, *viz.* 1. *Daucus Creticus verus Dioſcoridis*, The true Daucus of *Candy.* 2. *Daucus Selinoides*, The Parſley Leav'd Daucus. 3. *Daucus Coriandri foliis*, *Daucus tertius Dioſcoridis Bello*, Coriander Leav'd Daucus, or *Bellus* his third Daucus of *Dioſcorides.* 4. To theſe we think good to add a ſecond kind of the *Daucus Selinoides*, which is *Daucus Selinoides maxima*, The greateſt Parſley Leav'd Daucus.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* True Daucus *has a Root ſmall, long, and white (leſſer ſays* Gerard, *than the Root of a Parſnip, which is of a fragrant ſmell, and almoſt as quick and ſharp in Taſte as the Seed, but will not abide our Winters here in* England, *with all the skill we can uſe, ſo that we are forc'd to ſow it anew every Year. From this Root riſe up ſeveral Stalks of Winged Leaves, as finely cut as Fennel, but ſhorter, ſet at diſtances one againſt another, of a whitiſh or hoary color, ſmelling a little ſweet. From among which riſe up divers ſlender Branches or Stalks a Foot high, bearing at their Tops ſmall Umbles of white Flowers, and after them ſmall hoary grayiſh Seed, ſomewhat long and round, and of a ſharp or quick Smell and Taſte.*

IV. *The ſecond* Daucus *has a Root ſomewhat great, thick, long and white, with a buſh of hairs at the Head, as many other Umbeliferous Plants have, and of a hot and ſharp taſte, as the Seed alſo is ; from whence riſe up large Stalks of ſomewhat broad pale green Leaves, bigger than Parſley, and with diviſions of the ſame faſhion and manner, next the ground : And alſo large Stalks almoſt two feet high, with the like Leaves at the Joints, but ſhorter ; and at the tops ſpokie rundles of white Flowers, which turn into long creſted Seed, bigger than ordinary Fennel Seed, and of a yellow brown color.*

V. *The third* Daucus *of* Dioſcorides, *according to* Honorius Bellus *his account, has a Root great, thick and ſhort, periſhing yearly. The whole Plant is Aromatical, and both Root and Leaf are eaten by the* Cretians *as a common Sallet Herb. From this Root ſpring ſeveral Stalks of fine cut Leaves, not much unlike to the Leaves of* Coriander, *but leſſer and thicker. The Stalks are near two Feet high, with great and ſwollen Joints, (and therefore called by ſome* Seſeli nodoſom, *knotted Hartwort, but by* Bauhinus, Daucus Criticus nodoſus Umbella lutea) *and ſmaller Leaves at them, at the tops whereof grow yellow Umbles of Flowers (but white with us in* England) *which being paſt away, there comes much Seed, larger than that of* Fennel.

VI. *The fourth* Daucus, *which is the large or largeſt kind of the Parſley Leav'd, has a Root ſometimes as large as ones Arm, or being young, of the bigneſs of ones Thumb, parted into ſeveral Branches at the bottom, and covered with a rugged black Bark, of a Viſcous taſte at the firſt, but ſharp afterwards, ſo as to cauſe ſpitting, having at the top many hairy Heads, from whence come ſeveral very large, and great Winged Leaves, much divided and dented about the edges, muchwhat like the laſt, but bigger, and of a pale or faint green color, a little ſhining on the upper ſide, and of a greyiſh aſh-color underneath. Among theſe Leaves riſes up, a large, great, creſted Stalk, of a Fingers thickneſs, with ſome Joints, and Leaves at the Joints, and with Branches alſo between them : at the tops whereof ſtand ſmall Umbles of whitiſh Flowers, and ſomewhat like Seed to the ſecond kind, but larger.*

VII. *The Places.* *Candia* is the Natural place of their Growth, but with us in *England* they are only nouriſhed up in *Gardens.* The firſt has been found upon ſeveral Mountains of *Germany* ; and upon the Hills and Rocks of *Jura* near *Geneva*, from whence it has been tranſported into ſeveral of our more Northern Regions.

VIII. *The Times.* They flower in *June* and *July*, ſome earlier, ſome later ; and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* ; ſome of it ripening in the time of flowering.

IX. *The Qualities.* The Seed and Roots are hot and dry in the third Degree ; the Herb ſcarcely exceeds the ſecond Degree of heat, and therefore is leſs powerful. They are Aperitive, Attractive, Digeſtive, Carminative, Diuretick, Cephalick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Lithontriptick, Alterative, Alexipharmick and Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification.* It is chiefly dedicated to the Strangury, Stone, and ſtoppage of Urine.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make hereof,

1. *A liquid Juice of the Herb and Root.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *An Infusion of the Seed.* 5. *A Decoction of Seed or Root, or both.* 6. *A Cataplasm of the Herb and Root.* 7. *A Distilled Water.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Saline Tincture.* 12. *A Spirit.* 13. *A distilled Oil.* 14. *Potestates* or *Powers.* 15. *An Elixir.* 16. *A Salt.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice of the Herb and Root.* It helps the Strangury, provokes Urine, and the Terms, and expels both Birth and After-birth, and is good for those who have been bitten by the *Phalangium*, or any other Venomous Beast. Dose four spoonfuls in Wine.

XIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and is stronger, finer, and a much more noble Medicine: It prevails against Vapors and Hysterick Fits, as also the malignity of the Plague, or Pestilence. Dose one or two ounces in generous Wine, Morning and Night, or three or four times a Day, as the necessity or extremity may require.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* This (according to Authors) has that powerful heat in it, that it becomes a principal Medicine to help the Strangury, to ease the pain, and remove all stoppages of Urine. It provokes the Terms, facilitates the Delivery, and brings away the Dead Child, and After-birth, and helps Vapors and Hysterick Fits. Dose one dram, to one dram and half, in a Glass of White Port Wine, Morning and Night, and in time of a Paroxysm.

XV. *The Infusion of the Seed in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Pouder, but I fear not full out so effectual. Dose half a Pint, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVI. *The Decoction of Seed, or Root, or both.* It ought to be made in White Port Wine, and so given to drink, two, three or four times a day, half a Pint at a time: It has the Virtues both of the Essence, and Pouder of the Seed; and a most famous thing against the Plague, the Patient being put to Bed, well covered, and so made to Sweat upon it.

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* The Herb, but more especially the Roots made into a Cataplasm, by beating in a Mortar, and so mixed with Hogs Lard, and applied, does ease, discuss, or asswage Tumors or Swellings in any part. Made into a Mixture or Cataplasm with Honey, and applied to the Throat, it eases an Inveterate Cough.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water.* It prevails against Stone, Gravel, Sand, Strangury, and all stoppages of Urine, but is weak, in respect to the Juice, Essence, and other more noble Preparations of the Plant, and therefore is only used as a Vehicle to convey other Preparations of the same in.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is an excellent thing against the Plague or Pestilence, and against all other malign Fevers, as Purples, Spotted Fever, Measles, Small Pox, and Fevers derived from the bitings of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle Snakes, and others of like kind: It provokes Sweat gently, and defends the Heart after an admirable manner. Dose two, three, or four drams in the Distilled Water, or rather in Wine, or some other fit Vehicle.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Spirituous Tincture, and if the Fever is very high or intense, is much the better Medicament; besides the Acid, destroys the Malignity much more powerfully. Dose to one dram, or more, in the Distilled Water.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* In an extremity of the Strangury this is the most powerful Preparation, being given to thirty drops, or more, in a Glass of White Port Wine: It is powerful to discuss Griping Pains, and Torments of the Bowels, to facilitate the Birth, and bring away the Dead Child: It eases Convulsions, and heals Wounds in the Body or Bowels.

XXII. *The Saline Tincture.* It cleanses the Reins and Urinary Passages, being taken to one dram, or more, in White Wine; but heals not like the Oily Tincture. It digests humors, and provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women.

XXIII. *The Distilled Oil of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Pouder of the Seed, Decoction, Spirituous, Acid, and Oily Tinctures: and therefore may be given from eight drops to sixteen, being first dropt into Sugar, and then mixed with the Distilled Water, or some other fit Vehicle: It helps the Strangury upon the spot, cleanses the Reins of all Tartarous Matters, and all other the Urinary Parts, provokes the Terms, resists Vapors, and Hysterick Fits, eases the Cholick, produces the Birth, expels watry Humors in Dropsies, and resists the Poison of Mad Dogs, or any other Venomous Creature; and cures intolerable Pains of the Stomach proceeding from Cold, Weakness, and other like disaffections.

XXIV. *The Potestates* or *Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Oil, and are also more subtil and penetrating, and more pleasant to be taken, being more easily mixed with Wine, or any other potable Liquor. Dose from two to four drams.

XXV. *The Elixir.* This is yet more excellent and noble than the Powers, being the Tincture of the Seed or Root extracted by the sublimity of the Potestates; by which you have all the noble parts of the Plant concentrated in one Medicament: and so has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Poudet, Tinctures, Oil, and Potestates, in the highest exaltation. Dose one dram to two drams in a Glass of Wine, Morning and Evening.

XXVI. *The fixed Salt.* It is strongly Diuretick, strengthens the Stomach, being given in the Acid Tincture, mixed with the Distilled Water, or some other fit *Vehiculum.* Being taken for some time in White Port Wine, it destroys all Præternatural Acids, in what part of the Body soever, and dissolves the Stone, if it is of a gritty, friable, or brittle substance. The Dose is from a scruple to half a dram, or two scruples, Morning and Evening.

CHAP. CXVII.

Of CARAWAY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Karvia*, *Karavia*, and *Carvi*: In *Greek*, Κάρον: In *Latin*, *Carum*; also *Carui*, as the Apothecaries call it: *Simon Sethi* calls it *Carnabadion*: It took its name from the Countrey of *Caria*, from whence it came: Some call it *Careum*, some *Carvum*, as in the Shops: and in *English*, *Caraway.*

II. *The Kinds.* We shall here enumerate but two Kinds, 1. *Carum Vulgare*, our Ordinary or Common Caraway. 2. *Carum pratense*, Meadow Caraway.

III. The Descriptions. *The first has a Root whitish, small, and long, somewhat like unto a Parsnep, but with a more wrinkled Bark, and much less, having a little hot, and quick taste, stronger than a*

Parſnep, and abiding after Seed time. Gerard *ſays, the Root is like that of Parſley, white, and in taſte like unto a Carrot, and (* ſays he *) may be ſodden, and eaten as the Parſnep or Carrot is. From this Root ſpring up divers Stalks of fine cut Leaves, lying on the Ground, ſomewhat like to the Leaves of Carrots, but not buſhing out ſo thick, of a little quick taſte in them. From among which riſes up a ſquare Stalk, not ſo high as the Carrot, at whoſe Joints are ſet the like Leaves, but ſmaller, and finer cut; and at the tops there are ſmall open Tufts, or Umbles of white Flowers, which turn into ſmall blackiſh brown Seed, ſmaller than the Anniſeed, and of a quicker and hotter Taſte.*

Caranvaies.

IV. *The ſecond has a Root ſmall and ſlender, of a Smell not much unlike to* Daucus, *but of a hot and ſharp Taſte, yet not ſo hot and ſharp as the Seed; from this Root grows Leaves like the former, but larger; and from among thoſe Leaves, come forth Stalks greater and higher than the Common Kind. The ſpokie Umbles of white Flowers are in like manner larger, and the Seed like unto* Cummin Seed, *but much bigger.*

V. *The Places. Caraways* grow naturally in *Caria*, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, whence came the name: now they are found to grow almoſt every where in *Germany*, as *Tragus* ſays, in many places in the Fields, and by the Way ſides; as alſo in Meadows, and in the fat and fruitful Fields of *Bohemia*, and likewiſe in low grounds, which are now and then over run with Water; but with us they are uſually ſown in *Gardens*, where they proſper admirably.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed from *May*, and continue ſo till the end of *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities. Caraways Seeds* are hot and dry, as *Galen* ſays, almoſt in the third Degree. They are Aperitive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They powerfully expel Wind, and eaſe Pains of the Cholick.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *The Root.* 2. *The Herb.* 3. *The Seed.* 4. *A Juice of Herb and Root.* 5. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 6. *A Decoction of the Seed.* 7. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 8. *A Cataplaſm of the Herb.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* 10. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 11. *An Acid Tincture.* 12. *An Oily Tincture.* 13. *A Spirit.* 14. *A Diſtilled Oil.* 15. *Poteſtates*, or *Powers.* 16. *An Elixir.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Root. Parkinſon* ſays, that it is better Food than that of the *Parſnep*, and is pleaſant, and comfortable to the Stomach, helping Digeſtion.

XI. *The Herb.* Being dried, and made into Pouder, and ſtrewed upon moiſt and running Sores and Ulcers, it drys them up, and in ſhort time after heals them; it alſo heals Kibes in Childrens Feet.

XII. *The Seed.* It is uſed whole in Bread, Cakes, Apple Pyes and Paſties, to give a reliſh to them, and to add a ſtomatick and warming Quality, in room of Spice; alſo to be made into Comfits to correct the Wind in the Stomach. Being bruiſed, fryed, and laid hot in a Bag, or double Cloth, to the lower parts of the Belly, it diſperſes the Wind, and eaſes the pains of the Cholick.

XIII. *The Juice of the Herb and Root.* It is prevalent againſt Wind, and all cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Bowels, Womb and Joints: gives eaſe in the Cholick, and griping of the Guts; repreſſes Vapors, and Hyſterick Fits, and provokes Urine. Doſe two ounces in Wine.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but more efficacious in opening Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and expelling Tartarous matter from thoſe parts. It prevails againſt the Cholick, and all Diſtempers of the Bowels proceeding from cold and moiſture.

XV. *The Decoction of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, and is very good for ſuch as have the yellow Jaundice, and Virgins troubled with the Green-ſickneſs, and ſuch as are daily afflicted with Wind in the Stomach and Bowels. It ought to be made in Wine, and may be taken to half a pint at a time ſweetned with White Sugar.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Taken to one dram, daily Morning and Night, mixed with fine Loaf Sugar, it has been found to ſharpen the ſight, to expel Wind, and help a bloody Flux, and other fluxes of the Bowels, though they have been of a long ſtanding. And by the conſtant uſe thereof, a periodical Cholick has been often cured.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the Pouder of the Seed with White Bread and Sherry Wine, it diſcuſſes flatulent Tumors or Swellings, eaſes pains in any part proceeding from Cold, comforts and ſtrengthens weak Limbs, and takes away the black and blew ſpots of Blows, Bruiſes, and the like. The ſame laid as hot on as can be endured to the lower parts of the Belly, gives eaſe in the Cholick.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* It is only uſed as a Vehicle to convey Stomatick and Carminative Medicaments in, down into the Body.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good againſt Lethargies, Carus, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Palſie, Fainting, and illneſs of the Stomach, ſickneſs at Heart, ſwooning Fits, Convulſions, coldneſs and weakneſs of the Nerves, and all thoſe other Diſeaſes for which the Eſſence is proper. The Doſe is half a ſpoonful

in

in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning, Noon and Night, in all cold and moiſt Conſtitutions.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It admirably helps Digeſtion, creates a good Stomach, repreſſes Vapors, and is good againſt Fits of the Mother. Doſe thirty or forty drops in any Liquor the Patient drinks, or in a Glaſs of Wine two or three times a day.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is Diuretick, eaſes pains of the Back and Reins, being taken inwardly to twenty or thirty drops in any proper Vehicle: outwardly bathed upon the part, it gives eaſe in Pains of the Gout, proceeding from a cold Cauſe; and is eminently good againſt Cramps in any part, Convulſions, and the Palſie, if it be well anointed on the Paralitick part before a good fire, and rubbed in for an hour together, and ſo continued daily for twelve, fifteen, or twenty days, till the Patient finds he comes to the feeling ſtrength, and uſe of his Limbs, *&c.*

XXII. *The Spirit drawn from the Seed.* It revives the Spirits, chears the Heart, comforts Nature, repreſſes Melancholly, warms and ſtrengthens a cold Stomach, and is good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits. Doſe half an ounce, or more, at a time, being dulcified, upon occaſion.

XXIII. *The Diſtilled Oil from the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, Pouder, Tinctures and Spirit, but much more powerful to all the ſaid purpoſes and intentions. Doſe from eight to ſixteen drops, dropt into Sugar, and then diſſolved in any proper Vehicle the Patient likes beſt, and is alſo agreeable to the Medicament in reſiſting the Diſeaſe.

XXIV. *The Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Oil, but much more ſubtil and penetrating, and more pleaſant and eaſie to be taken by delicate and weak Stomachs. Doſe two or three drams in a Glaſs of generous Wine, Morning and Night.

XXV. *The Elixir.* It provokes Urine, (having all the Virtues of the Spirit, Tincture, Oil and Powers exalted) and breaks the Stone, if it is ſoft and gritty, expelling Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Matter from all the Urinary Veſſels. It opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, cleanſes the Blood from corrupted Humors, and is commended againſt the *Cachexia*, or evil diſpoſition of the whole Body, ariſing from a cold, moiſt, and watry habit of the ſame; and therefore, in the going off of a *Dropſie*, when the Bowels are much weakned, and the Tone of them extreamly hurt, it ſo comforts and ſtrengthens them, as to make the Body to withſtand the return of the Diſeaſe, into which if the Patient ſhould Relapſe, it is generally fatal. The Doſe is half a ſpoonful in Sherry, Canary, or *Madera* Wine.

CHAP. CXVIII.

CENTORY the Greater.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κενταύειον τὸ μέγα: In *Latin*, *Centaurium magnum*: of *Theophraſtus* Κενταύεις: and in *Engliſh*, *Centory* the Greater, or Greater *Centory*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four Kinds of this Centory, 1. *Centaurium majus vulgare*, *Centaurium magnum*, The Common Great Centory. 2. *Centaurium majus alterum*, The other Great Centory, or Whole leav'd Centory. 3. *Centaurium majus Americanum*, or *Canadanum*, *Centaurium foliis Cynaræ*, *Centaurium Pyrenæum*, The *American* Centory, with Artichoak Leaves. 4. *Centaurium majus luteum*, The great yellow Centory.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a Root which grows to be more than two feet long, and as large as a reaſonable great Parſnep-root, blackiſh on the outſide, and ſometing of a reddiſh yellow within, abiding many yeârs, and ſending forth freſh Leaves every Spring, thoſe dying for the moſt part which were green all the Summer; which Leaves are many, large, long, and ſoft, deeply cut in on the edges, of a pale green color on the upper ſide, and whitiſh underneath, without any thing of the great bitterneſs which is in the leſſer Centory, which is no Species of this Plant. The Stalk is long and round, and three or four feet high, divided at the top into many Branches, on which ſtand large, round, ſcaly green heads, ſhooting forth at their tops, many ſmall Threads or Thrums, of a pale blewiſh Aſh-color. In which, after they are fallen, do grow, large, whitiſh, ſmooth, ſhining Seeds, not much unlike Thiſtle Seeds, but larger, and lying amongſt a great deal of Downy Matter.*

IV. *The ſecond* Great Centory *has a Root growing to be as great or greater than the former, and black on the out ſide, but yellowiſh within, yielding a yellowiſh red Juice, which is a little bitter, but more Aromatical than the former. From the head of this Root comes forth many Leaves lying almoſt upon the ground, which are long, and as large almoſt as the former, but without any jaggedneſs or diviſion at all in them, yet deeply dented about the edges, and of a deep green color. The Stalk is round and great, but riſes not up ſo high as the other does, nor divides it ſelf at the top, into ſo many Branches, but bearing only two or three heads on a Stalk, which are ſcaly, in the ſame manner, and in it ſuch like Thrums or Thready Flowers, of a pale whitiſh color, which being paſt, there comes ſuch like Seed in the heads, lying in a Flocky or Downy Subſtance, and every one bearded in the ſame manner, but a little blacker.*

V. *The third, which is the* American, *or* Floridian Great Centory, *has a Root great and black on the out ſide, but longer than the firſt, and of the bigneſs of ones Wriſt. It has larger Leaves than the firſt, and more jagged, or cut in deeply on the Edges,*

ſomewhat reſembling an Artichoak Leaf *in the diviſions, whence the name* Foliis Cynaris, *green above, and gray, or as it were hoary underneath. The Stalk riſes about a yard high, cornered and hoary, having ſeveral ſmaller Leaves, and leſs jagged, ſet thereupon, and parted at the top into ſome Branches, each bearing a few ſmall Leaves, under the Heads, which are much greater, and more ſcaly, with ſharp pricks at their ends, like a little* Wild Artichoak Head. *The tuft of Threads, which are the Flowers, are more purple, than in the firſt; and the Seeds are white, wrapped up in Down in like manner.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Yellow Great Centory, *has a Root which grows in time to be greater than any of the former, having many Heads which ſhoot forth new Leaves in the Spring, the old Leaves going away or dying upon the ground every Year, which is wrinkled, and black on the out ſide, and yellowiſh within, full of a viſcous or ſlimy moiſture, and ſtriking deep into the ground, with ſome greater Branches, and a few ſmall fibres. The new Leaves which this Root ſends forth are both larger and longer from the Root than the others, ſome of the loweſt having fewer diviſions in them, than ſome others of them have; but thoſe which grow upon the Stalk, as well as ſome of the others below, are very much divided into many parts, making every winged leaf to conſiſt of fourteen or ſixteen Leaves, the great rib in the middle between them being whitiſh, each for the moſt part ſet againſt another, with an odd one at the end, and every of them being narrow and long, without any dents on the edges, and of a whitiſh green color. The Stalks are manifold, round and ſtrong, a little ſtraked down length ways, each being divided into ſome other Branches, which bear ſcaly Heads greater than any of the others, and larger ſpread thrums in the middle, of a delicate pale, but lively yellow color, which continue in their glory and beauty for a long time, without decaying; but they ſeldom yield any Seed here with us in* England, *becauſe that the ſcaly Heads are ſo full of moiſture (as is ſuppoſed) which hinders the Seed to grow ripe therein; for if they are but a little preſſed between the Fingers, there will iſſue out on all ſides ſmall clear drops of Water, almoſt of a Honey like Sweetneſs, and that not only at Noon-time of the* Day, *as* Bauhin *is pleaſed to ſay, but alſo at all other times of the Day, and not for one only time and no more, but often times, and every Day, as long as the Flowers are freſh, and not yet withered: but when it perfects its Seed, it is not much unlike to the Seed of the ſecond kind, but a little leſſer, blacker, and more ſhining.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt delights in a fat and fruitful Soil, and in Sunny Banks, full of Graſs and Herbs. The firſt and ſecond grow upon the *Alps*, and Mount *Baldus*: *Dioſcorides* ſaith, they grow plentifully in *Lycia*, *Peloponneſus*, *Arcadia*, &c. The third grows upon the *Pyrænean* Hills, and upon ſtony Hills near *Lisbon* in *Portugal*, near the River *Tagus*: It has alſo been found to grow in *America*, upon the *Floridian* Continent, near *Canada*, *New England*, *Virginia*, and parts adjacent to them. The fourth not far from *Lisbon*, near the *Tagus*, and alſo on Mount *Baldus*, as *Pena* ſaith: With us, they are only nouriſhed up in Gardens, where they thrive and flouriſh very well.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower about the end of *June*, and in *July*, and the Roots may be gathered in *Autumn*. The *American* ſeldom Flowers with us, becauſe of the coldneſs of our Climate, nor does it live, unleſs with much care.

IX. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree. It is Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Incarnative, Anodyn, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary. It is dedicated to the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb: It is Alterative, Alexipharmick, and Hemopock.

X. *The Specification.* It is a noble Wound Herb: *Pliny* and *Theophraſtus* ſet it down among the number of *Panacæa's*, All-heals, or Wound Herbs, this Great Centory, (as alſo the Leſſer, of which in the next Chapter.) *Pliny*, *lib.* 25. *cap.* 4. reciting the words of *Theophraſtus*, ſays, that they were found out by *Chiron* the *Centaure*, and that from thence they were called *Centauria*: and in *cap.* 6. he repeats and affirms again the ſame thing, and thereupon, he ſaith, they were both named *Chironia*, though in truth they, *viz.* the Greater and Smaller, are no Kin one to another, not being Species of the ſame Genus, and ſo have no relation but only in name. It is reported, that *Chiron* was cured herewith of a Wound in his Foot, which was made with an Arrow, which fell upon it, when he was entertaining *Hercules* in his Houſe, upon which it was called *Chironium*: or elſe from the curing of the Wounds of his Soldiers, for the which Intention it is moſt excellent.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Roots and Herb are both uſed, but the Root chiefly: and from them you may prepare, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *A Balſam.* 7. *An Ointment.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture*: all made from the Root.

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* Being taken to two or three ounces, or more, Morning and Evening, opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and prevails againſt the Dropſie and Yellow Jaundice, ſtops ſpitting of Blood, and is prevalent againſt Ruptures, Cramps, and Pleuriſies, and for thoſe who have an old and continued Cough, or are ſhort Winded, and can hardly draw their Breath.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, but more powerful to every Intention; beſides which, this Preparation is profitable againſt Agues, eaſes the Cholick, and all ſorts of Griping Pains, both of Belly and Womb. It is alſo a ſingular Traumatick, for it heals all inward Wounds and Excoriations of the Bowels, and outwardly applied to Wounds, running Sores and Ulcers, it digeſts, cleanſes, drys, and Diſpoſes the ſame to a ſpeedy healing. Doſe two or three ounces in a Glaſs of generous Wine.

XIV. *The Infuſion.* It is a weak thing compared with the former Preparation; yet being made in Wine, it opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and is good againſt the Jaundice, pains of the *Pleura*, or Stitches in the Side. Doſe four or ſix ounces Morning and Evening.

XV. *The Decoction.* It is ſomething more powerful than the Infuſion, and is good for the ſame Diſeaſes which that and the Eſſence are good againſt. Sweetned with Honey, or Sugar Candy, it is good againſt Wheefings, Hoarſneſs, Obſtructions of the Lungs, ſhortneſs of Breath, and an inveterate Cough. It is good againſt the Strangury, or piſſing by drops: and uſed as a Lotion, it cleanſes Wounds, old Sores, and running Ulcers; and as a Gargariſm, it cleanſes and heals Cankers and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth and Throat: being drank half a Pint at a time, it expels the malignity of Wounds made by the bitings or ſtinging of Venomous Creatures. Dropt into the Eyes it clears them, and ſharpens the Eyeſight.

XVI. *The Pouder.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Decoction, being taken one dram, or dram and half at a time, Morning and Evening,

in

in Wine: beſides which, being ſtrewed upon moiſt, running Sores, it cleanſes, dries, and heals them.

XVII. *The Balſam.* It heals Wounds at once or twice dreſſing: if they be contuſed, it digeſts them, cleanſes and heals. Applied to foul, corrupted, rotten Sores, and old Ulcers, it digeſts them, cleanſes, dries, and heals almoſt to a Miracle. Applied to the Gout, it draws the humor out through the pores of the skin, and ſo cures it.

XVIII. *The Ointment.* It is vulnerary, drying, and healing, good againſt burnings, ſcaldings, and fluxes of ſharp Humors, which it repreſſes by virtue of its Aſtringency, the Sore, Ulcer or Wound, being firſt waſht with the Juice or Eſſence: then the Pouder of the Root being ſtrewed upon it, and afterwards pledgets being dipt in the Ointment, and laid over all, with a *De Minio Emplaſter* upon that to hold it on: by this means deſperate old and running Sores and Ulcers have been ſuddenly and effectually cured.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* It is an excellent Anodyn and Diſcuſſive, prevalent againſt flatulent Tumors: If it is made up into a Peſſary with the Pouder of the Root, and put up the Womb, it provokes the Terms in Women, and educeth the Dead Child and After-birth.

XX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good againſt Convulſions, Lethargies, Palſies, Cramps, Pains and Aches in the Limbs, as alſo in the Stomach and Belly, Colick, and all Diſeaſes of thoſe parts proceeding from Wind: Let it be taken inwardly three times a day, from two drams to four in any proper Vehicle: and outwardly, let it be bathed upon the part affected Morning and Evening, till health is recovered.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good againſt Malignity, and the Poiſon of Peſtilential Fevers: is good againſt the bitings or ſtingings of Venomous Creatures; opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, helps againſt Coughs, Colds, ſhortneſs of Breath, Wheezing, Hoarſneſs, *&c.* being taken in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer, or Wine, ſo many drops at a time as may make the Liquor pleaſingly ſharp.

XXII. *The Oily Tincture.* It opens Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, is prevalent againſt the Strangury, pains and weakneſs in the Back, being taken from ten to twenty or thirty drops in White Port Wine twice a Day, *viz.* Morning and Night; and withal being bathed well in, upon the *Spina Dorſi*, or Back Bone.

XXIII. *The whole Plant, as well Herb as Root*, is available in all ſorts of Wounds, Sores and Ulcers, to digeſt, cleanſe, dry, conglutinate, and heal them; and therefore are principal ingredients, and ſhould be in all vulnerary Ointments, Balſams, Drinks, Lotions, and Injections, according to ſome of the aforegoing preſcribed Preparations, reſpect being had to the parts afflicted, and the way and Method of Application or Exhibition, whether Inward or Outward.

CHAP. CXIX.

Of CENTORY the Leſſer.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Kantarion Sages*, and *Canturion Sege*, or *Segir*: In *Greek*, Κεντάυειον τὸ μικρὸν: In *Latin*, *Centaurium minus*, *& parvum*: Of ſome, *Centaurea, febrifuga*, from its Quality; *Fel Terræ*, from its exceſſive bitterneſs. *Dioſcorides* ſays, it was called *Limneſion*; and *Pliny*, *Libadion*, becauſe it loves to grow in moiſt places. It is thought to be that Plant which *Theophraſtus* called *Leptophyllum*: In *Engliſh*, *Centory the Leſſer*, and *Leſſer Centory*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is no Species of the *Greater Centory*, nor claims any the leaſt Kindred with it, having no Relation in any kind, but only in the name, and therefore is *Genus* or General it ſelf. It is ſix fold, as growing with us, *viz.* 1. *Centaurium minus vulgare flore rubente*, The Common Red Small Centory. 2. *Centaurium minus flore albo*, White flowered Centory. 3. *Centaurium minus luteum*, Small yellow Centory. 4. *Centaurium minus luteum perfoliatum ramoſum*, Branched through-leav'd Small yellow Centory. 5. *Centaurium minus luteum non ramoſum*, Small yellow Centory, not Branched. 6. *Centaurium minimum luteum*, The very ſmall, or ſmalleſt yellow Centory.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* firſt *of theſe, which is our* Common ſmall Centory, *has a Root ſmall and hard, periſhing every year, from whence ſprings up for the moſt part, but one round and creſted Stalk, about a foot high, or ſomething more, branching out at the top into many Sprigs or Branches, and ſome alſo from the Joints of the Stalks below. The Leaves are ſmall, and a little roundiſh, very like unto St.* John's *Wort, but without any holes in them, as that has. The Flowers ſtand at the tops, as it were in a Tuft or Umble, and are of a pale red color, tending to a Carnation. They conſiſt of five, and ſometimes of ſix, ſmall Leaves, very like unto thoſe of* Hypericon, *opening themſelves in the Day time, and cloſing at Night, after which come Seed in little ſhort Husks, and in form like unto* Wheat Corns. *The whole Plant is of an exceeding bitter Taſte.*

IV. *The* ſecond, *with the* White Flower, *differs nothing from the other, as to the form, neither in Root, Stalk, Leaves, Height, Flowers or Seed, ſaving only in the color of the Flowers, which is White, as the other is Red; and the bitter taſte is the ſame in its full Latitude.*

V. *The*

V. *The* third, *which is the* Small Yellow Centory, *is a little like to the ſecond, and a little greater than it ; the Leaves are alſo larger and broader, and broad at the bottom, but yet not ſo broad as to encompaſs the Stalk, as the next does : the* Flowers *are alſo a little greater, and yellow, which is the principal thing in which it differs from the laſt ; and withal the whole Plant is not altogether ſo bitter.*

VI. *The* fourth, *which is the* Through-leav'd Centory, *has a Root ſmall and white, like the former, from whence comes ſome Leaves next the ground like unto the former* Centories, *but ſomewhat greater. From this Root comes forth a Stalk, which ſometimes ſpreads it ſelf forth into many long Branches, from every one of the Joints ; and ſometimes it ſpreads it ſelf only at top : At the Joints ſtand two ſomewhat broad and long pointed Leaves, ſo encompaſſing the Stalk about the bottom, and making it ſeem as if it run through them, that they will hold the Rain, or any Water which falls upon them : The Flowers which ſtand at the tops of the ſmall Branches are a little larger than thoſe of the* Common Centory, *compoſed of ſix or eight Leaves, of a fine pale yellow color, and ſometimes of a deeper yellow ; after which comes larger Heads than thoſe in the firſt, and Seed a little bigger. This Plant is not full out ſo bitter as the firſt.*

VII. *The* fifth, *which is a* Small yellow Centory not Branched, *and differs not in Leaf or Flower from the fourth : The Stalk bears perfoliated Leaves, but ſpread not themſelves forth in Branches, as the former doth : It bears alſo but one only Flower at the top, which thing, together with its not being branched, makes it to be different, and another Species of the perfoliated kind, the whole Plant is leſs bitter than the firſt.*

VIII. *The* ſixth, *and ſmalleſt of the* Yellow Centories *differs very little from the fifth, or laſt deſcribed* Through leav'd Centory, *excepting in this, that it is wholly leſs in every part of it, and whereas the former bears but one Flower at the top of it, this bears two or three, and ſometimes more, ſmall Flowers at the top of every of its Branches.*

IX. *The Places.* The firſt grows in great plenty throughout all *England*, in moſt Paſtures and Graſſy Fields, : and indeed they are all of them found in many places of this *Kingdom*, but the firſt or common ſort almoſt every where, in *Fields*, *Paſtures* and *Woods*, but that with the *White Flowers* is more ſparingly to be had than the firſt. The *firſt* I found growing in the South parts of *Carolina*, in many Plantations, but particularly in that, formerly Captain *Abbot*'s, up *Wando* River, about five Miles from *Charles Town* : The *third* of theſe enumerated in this Chapter, grows in many places in *Kent*, as in a Field next unto that which was formerly Sir *Francis Carew*'s Houſe, at *Bedington* near *Croydon* ; and in a Field next beyond *Southfleet* Church towards *Graveſend*, and in many other places, where alſo the other kinds are ſometimes found.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe in about a Month after. They ought to be gathered in their *Flowering time* : but ſome people out of a meer Superſtition, gather them between the two *Lady-days.*

XI. *The Qualities.* They are generally hot and dry in the ſecond Degree : but *Gerard* ſays, that our *third*, which is the *firſt yellow Centory*, is hot and dry in the third Degree, and yet it is not ſo bitter as the firſt. They are all highly Stomatick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, and Hyſterick : they are noble Aperitives, and Abſterſives, Vulneraries, Alteratives, and Emmenagogicks.

XII. *The Specification.* It is Antifebritick, and good againſt Diſtempers of the Stomach.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *An Oil by Inſolation or Boiling.* 7. *An Ointment.* 8. *A Balſam.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *A Diſtilled Water.* 11. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 12. *An Acid Tincture.* 13. *An Oily Tincture.* 14. *A Saline Tincture.* 15. *A Spirit.* 16. *A Collyrium.* 17. *A Fixed Salt from the Aſhes.* 18. *An Eſſential Salt.*

The

The Virtues.

XIV. *The liquid Juice.* Being given from four to six ounces two hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague (as also given in the same quanity Morning and Evening for some days) it removes the Fit, and perfectly cures the Ague. It evacuates and carries off Cholerick and Gross Humors, and prevails against the Sciatica: And yet with *Dodonæus*, I do not perceive that it has any sensible Purging, or Carthartick quality, though in the mean time, many things which are not purely Catharticks or Purging, are found to be very cleansing, and in passing off themselves, carry many other Humors along with them.

XV. *The Essence.* This has all the Virtues of the Juice; it opens Obstructions of the Gall, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, prevails against Hypochondriack Melancholly, and the Yellow Jaundice; it eases Pains in the Sides, and hardness of the Spleen, making thin both Blood and Humors. It is of good use for those that have the Dropsie, or Green-sickness, because it strengthens the Stomach, and all the other *Viscera*: I know some will not allow it to cure the Dropsie; but this I know, that if the Hydropick Humors are carried off by other means, and the parts affected are once emptied of their Water, that if this Essence be duly given, it so strengthens the Bowels, that that Disease returns no more. It kills Worms in the Belly, and drys up Rheums.

XVI. *The Infusion in Wine.* It cleanses gross Humors, and eases pains in the Hips, the Gout, and other like Diseases proceeding from Tartarous Humors: It is good in Agues, strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, and causes a good Appetite. It also prevails against Stitches, pains of the Sides, and other disaffections of the *Pleura*.

XVII. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Infusion, is good against Agues, Catarrhs, and the vehement pains of the Colick: It provokes the Terms in Women; and brings away the Birth, whether dead or alive, as also the After-birth, easing the pains of Mother, and causing an effectual Cleansing after Delivery. It is good against the Rickets in Children, evacuates Tartar out of the Urinary Passages, and brings away Sand and Gravel, stopping the passage of the Urine.

XVIII. *The Pouder.* Taken to one dram in Wine, it gives ease in the Colick, kills Worms in Children, and (as *Parkinson* says) is a wonderful good help against the biting and poison of a Viper or Adder. Strewed upon moist and running Sores and Ulcers, it cleanses, drys, and heals them.

XIX. *The Oil by Insolation or Boiling.* It is Anodyn, eases the Spleen, and pains of the Mother, and is very effectual in all old pains of the Joints, and Limbs, as Gouts, Sciatica, Convulsions, Cramps, *&c.* proceeding from a Cold Cause. It is also a very good thing to anoint Womens Breasts which are swoln, hard, or pained, through Cold, or Curdling of the Milk, or any other accident, as of a blow, *&c.*

XX. *The Ointment.* It has the Virtues of the Oil, but is more strengthening and sanative: It cleanses, drys, and heals foul Ulcers, and other spreading Scabs of the Head; and to anoint the Back-bone and Joints of such Children as have gotten the Rickets: It strengthens and gives ease in pains of the Back, by anointing therewith.

XXI. *The Balsam.* It is an incomparable Vulnerary, and cures simple Green Wounds at the first intention. If they are composed by bruising, and dilaceration of the flesh, it first digests, then cleanses, drys, and heals them: It also cleanses foul and fœtid Ulcers, fills them up with flesh, and consolidates their lips. It heals old running Sores, cleansing, incarnating and drying, and perfectly curing them, tho' Hollow, or Fistulous.

XXII. *The Cataplasm, made of the green Herb.* It has the Virtues of the Balsam, but is an especial thing for cleansing and healing putrid Ulcers in what part soever, if duly applied thrice a day: washing the hollowness or fistulous part also with an Expressed Juice of the Herb.

XXIII. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Infusion or Decoction, but is pleasanter, as being less bitter; but by so much, it is the less efficacious: and is many times used as a Vehiculum, to convey other Preparations of the Herb in: It is said to take away Tanning of the Skin, Sun-burning, and other the like disaffections.

XXIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It comforts all the *Viscera* after a singular manner; and therefore if it is taken from one dram to four drams, Morning, Noon, and Night, it so strengthens the Bowels, as that it prevents the return of a Dropsie in those Persons where it has been lately cured. It also removes the Gout out of the Stomach, (which many times is fatal) is good against the Jaundice, and Hypochondriack Melancholly: It is indeed a good remedy against the bitings of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Serpents, as also the Poison of Mad Dogs.

XXV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is excellent against Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and other disaffections of the Womb. It strengthens a weak Stomach, resists Vomiting, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, removing faintness and sickness at heart. It is good against Poison, and the Plague, as also all Putrid, Malign, and Pestilential Diseases, being taken in all that the sick drinks from twenty to forty drops at a time, at least five or six times a day; it takes away the malignity of the Distemper, and wonderfully abates the putrid heat of the Fever, whether Continent, Continual or Contermitting.

XXVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It carries off the yellow Jaundice, as also the Morbifick cause of Obstructions of the Reins and Ureters by Urine: being given from one dram to two drams, in a good draught of *Carduus* Posset-drink, it has been known to cure Agues: more especially if the *Spina Dorsi* be effectually anointed therewith, from the *Vertebræ* of the Neck almost to the *Anus*. Anointed on the sides, it eases their Pains: and given inwardly, gives ease in the Colick. Given to a Woman in Labor from fifteen to thirty or forty drops, in some convenient Vehicle, it facilitates the Delivery, whether alive or dead, and effectually brings away the After-birth.

XXVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good against foul Ulcers, and spreading Scabs of the Head, or other parts; takes away Cutaneous Deformities, as Tannings, Sun-burnings, Spots, Marks, Scurf, Dandriff, Morphew, and other like defects of the skin: And being long applied, it is said to remove Freckles, tho' of great continuance.

XXVIII. *The Spirit.* It strengthens the Stomach wonderfully, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and fortifies the Universal Oeconomy of Nature: it is good against Vomiting, and Indigestion, and causes a good Appetite to Food; makes a fresh and lively Countenance, and restores the Pristine state of the Bowels. It is a very good thing against *Diarrheas*, *Dysenteria's*, *Lienteria's*, and the *Hepatick Flux*, and gives ease in an exquisite Colick, when sometimes many other things will do nothing. Dose from one spoonful to two, in some proper Vehicle.

XXIX. *The*

XXIX. *The Collyrium.* It is made *of the Liquid Juice, or Eſſence, mixt with an equal quantity of clarified Honey.* Being put into the Eyes, four, five or ſix times a day, it clears them from Dimneſs, Miſts or Clouds, or any thing which obfuſcates or hinders the ſight: and if a little Spirit of Wine (about an eighth part) be added to it, it becomes profitable for ſore, inflamed and running Eyes; it ſtrengthens the weakned part, and powerfully ſtops the Fluxion. It alſo cleanſes Ulcers in the Eyes, drys, and heals them: And I was was informed by a very skilful Chirurgion, that he once cured a *Fiſtula Lachrymalis* therewith, by injecting it in, with a proper Syringe. This I am ſure of, that it ſingularly cleanſes, and drys hollow Ulcers in other parts of the Body, and diſpoſes them to an effectual healing; and drys up moiſt Scabs, and other breakings out like Scurf or Morphew, though of long ſtanding, if it is aſſiduouſly uſed and applied for ſome time. Taken inwardly, from half an ounce to two ounces at a time, it prevails againſt Colds, Coughs, Hoarſneſs, Wheazings, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other diſaffections of the Lungs. Being thus continued for ſome conſiderable time, I have known it to cure Ulcers of the Lungs; the Patient drinking with it, new Milk warm, ſweetned with double refined Suger, drinking no other Liquor, and wholly forbearing all Wines, and Maulted Drinks.

XXX. *The Fixed Salt.* It is highly Antifebritick and Diuretick. Diſſolved to one dram in the Diſtilled Water, and ſo drank, it carries off the Morbifick cauſe of all Fevers by Urine, and cleanſes all the Urinary parts of Gravel, Sand, and Tartar, lodged in them. It is alſo excellent good againſt the yellow Jaundice, and all Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb. It diſſolves Choler in the Body, and caſts it out by Urine: Take of this Salt half an ounce: of the diſtilled Water a pint: mix and diſſolve. This cures Cutaneous Diſeaſes, and takes off Freckles from the Face, if conſtantly uſed for ſome time; and alſo removes other deformities of the Skin.

XXXI. *The Eſſential Salt.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Eſſence, and may be given in all thoſe caſes from one dram to two or three drams at a time, in a glaſs of generous Wine, Morning and Evening. It is a great Stomatick, and Sweetner of the Blood; a noble Antifebritick; and kills Worms in Young or Old, being taken for ſome time. It is highly Traumatick, and therefore good to be taken Dietetically, by ſuch as have Wounds and Ulcers about them.

CHAP. CXX.

Of CELANDINE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χελιδόνιον, ἢ Χελιδόνιον τὸ μεγὰ: In *Latin*, *Chelidonium*, and *Chelidonium majus*, *Hirundinaria major*: In *Arabick*, *Kauroch*, ſeu *Memiram*: and in *Engliſh*, *Celandine*, and *Celandine the Greater*. This latter name is given to it, becauſe another Plant leſſer than this, has the name of *Celandine* given to it, and is called the leſſer; and yet it has no Kin or Relation to it: and therefore for diſtinction ſake, this is called *Celandine the Greater*. It is alſo ſometimes called *Swallow-wort*, in anſwer to the latter *Latin* name. The name is ſaid to ariſe from Swallows curing the Eyes of their young ones when they were hurt, therewith; but as it is a thing wholy fabulous, ſo we leave it.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. Χελιδόνιον τὸ μεγὰ κοινὸν, *Chelidonium majus vulgare*, Common Great Celandine. 2. Χελιδόνιον τὸ μεγὰ κολπώδες, *Chelidonium majus Laciniatum*, Jagged Celandine.

III. The Deſcription. Common Celandine *has a Root ſomewhat great at the Head, ſhooting forth ſeveral other long Roots, with ſmall reddiſh Fibres or Strings ſpringing from them, the inſide being yellow, and full of a yellow Juice: From this Root ſprings up*

up ſevcral tender, round, whitiſh, green Stalks, with larger Joints than are ordinary in other Plants of like magnitude, like as it were knees, very brittle, and eaſie to break, from whence ſpring forth Branches of a dark blewiſh green color on the upper ſide, like unto Columbines, *and of a more pale blewiſh green underneath, full of a yellow Juice or Milk, which iſſues forth, when any part is broken, of a bitter Taſte, and ſtrong Smell. At the tops of the Branches, which are much divided, grow gold yellow Flowers, having four Leaves a piece, after which come ſmall long Cods, with blackiſh Seed therein.*

IV. *The* Jagged Celandine, *grows in its Roots and Stalks, and almoſt in all things elſe like unto the former, ſave that the Leaves are thinner, and the diviſions ſlenderer, and more cut in on the edges: the Flowers conſiſt alſo of four Leaves a piece, and are of the ſame golden yellow color, but ſomewhat larger than the other, and are each of them cut in on the edges, as the green Leaves are, for which reaſon* Cluſius *calls it,* Chelidonium majus laciniato flore; *this, as the other, by ſhedding its Seed, riſes again before Winter, and ſo continues flowering the next Spring, and ſeeding in Summer.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt is nouriſhed up by many in *Gardens*; but is alſo found growing Wild in many places by old Wall ſides, and by the Hedges and Way ſides in untilled ground in ſeveral parts of this Kingdom, delighting in ſhady places. The ſecond is only found growing in *Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* They both flower all the Summer long, from the Month of *April*; and in the mean ſeaſon the Cods come to perfection, and yield ripe Seed.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are both hot and dry in the third Degree; and of an Abſterſive or Cleanſing Faculty; Aperitive, Sudorifick, Hepatick, Arthritick, Alterative and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is ſaid to be a peculiar thing againſt the yellow Jaundice.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The liquid Juice.* 2. *The Eſſence.* 3. *The Decoction in Wine.* 4. *The Pouder of the Root.* 5. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* 6. *The Diſtilled Water.* 7. *The Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *The Acid Tincture.* 9. *The Saline Tincture.* 10. *A Cataplaſm.* 11. *A Mixture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* Being taken faſting from one ounce to two ounces mixed with a dram or two of Mithridate, and a Glaſs of Wine, it is of ſingular good uſe againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, the Patient being laid to Sweat thereupon. The Juice dropped into the Eyes, cleanſes them from Films, and Clouds which hinder the ſight; more eſpecially if mixed with a little of the Diſtilled Water, to allay it. It is alſo to good purpoſe uſed in old running Sores, and filthy and corroding Ulcers whereſoever, to hinder their malignity, and ſtop their running and fretting, and to cauſe them the more ſpeedily to heal. The Juice often applied to Warts, Corns, Tettars, Ring-worms, or ſuch other like ſpreading Sores, deſtroys their Acrid Ferment, and alſo cures them.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but much more powerful to the intentions, and may be given in the ſame Doſe in Wine. It opens Obſtructions of the Gall, Bladder, Liver, and Spleen, and prevails againſt the Dropſie, and yellow Jaundice.

XII. *The Decoction of the Herbs and Roots in Wine.* You may boil with them a few *Anniſeeds* alſo. It has the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and Eſſence, but not altogether ſo powerful. It cleanſes much, and ſo is helpful againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and gargled in the Mouth eaſes the Tooth Ach.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* Put upon Aching Gums or Teeth, or upon a looſe or hollow Tooth, it will eaſe the Pain preſently: and as Authors ſay, quickly cauſe them to fall out. *Vix Credo.* The over Credulous may eaſily make a Tryal.

XIV. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* This is thought to be better for the Eyes than the liquid Juice, becauſe many of the ſharp Particles by the Inſpiſſation are Evaporated. You may diſſolve it with a little Breaſt Milk, or Cows Milk, and ſo drop it into the Eyes, it is good againſt Clouds, Films, Blood-ſhot, Inflammations, Pearls, and other Diſeaſes of the Eyes.

XV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is ſaid to be a good thing to clear the Eye-ſight; and taken with a little Mithridate or *Venice* Treacle, and Sweating thereon, it is good againſt Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes; and may be uſed as a Vehicle for other Preparations.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Eſſence; and is a ſingular good thing againſt cold and moiſt Diſtempers of the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Liver and Womb. It prevails againſt Vertigo's, Lethargies, Convulſions, Cramps, Palſies, Lameneſs, Numbneſs, and Contortions of the Bowels. By the conſtant uſe of this Tincture for about ſix or ſeven Months, I knew a Man of about thirty ſix or thirty eight Years of Age, perfectly cured of the Palſie. Doſe one, two or three drams at a time, Morning and Evening (and in very cold habits of Body, Morning, Noon, and Night) in a Glaſs of *Madera*, or other generous Wine. In Cramps and Convulſions it would be good to bathe the parts affected therewith: and in Palſies, to bathe thoſe parts of the Back Bone, whoſe *Vertebræ* ſend Nerves to the places afflicted.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and Eſſence, and is indeed a powerful thing againſt all Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, for it actually deſtroys the malignity, and abates the heat of the Fever. Outwardly applied, it is found of ſingular good uſe to take away defœdations, or defilements of the Skin.

XVIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good for thoſe who are troubled with the Itch, or have old Sores in their Legs, or other parts of their Bodies: it alſo takes away Tanning, Sun-burning, Scurf, Morphew, black and blew Spots, and other diſcolorings and deformities of the Skin.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* The Green Herb, with the Roots, being bruiſed, and made into a Cataplaſm, with a little Oil of Camomil, and pouder of Orrice Roots and Zedoary, and applied hot to the Navel, it eaſes the Griping pains of the Belly and Bowels, as alſo the pains of the Mother. And applied to the Left ſide takes away Stitches, and eaſes the pains of the Spleen. Applied alſo to Womens Breaſts, who have their Courſes in too great a meaſure, it ſtops them, and gives great relief to diſaffections of the Mamillary parts.

XX. *The Mixture.* ℞ *of the liquid Juice four ounces: Oil Olive one ounce: Flowers of Sulphur an ounce and half: mix them.* It cures the Itch, Morphew, Scurf or Dandriff, ſcald Heads, diſcolorings of blows or Wounds, Tettars, Ring-worms, and other like diſcompoſures of the Skin, being anointed therewith, Morning and Evening, for ſome time.

CHAP. CXXI.

Of CHARLOCK.

I. *THE Names.* I do not find that this Plant was known to the *Greeks*, and ſo have no *Greek* name for it. It is called in *Latin*, *Rapiſtrum:* and in *Engliſh*, *Charlock*, *Carlock*, and *Chadlock.*

II. *The Kinds.* Some would have it to be a *Species* of the *Wild Turnep*, others of *Sinapi*; ſome of *Eryſimum*; others refer them to the *Lampſana* of *Dioſcorides:* but it took its name *Rapiſtrum, â ſimilitudine Rapiſoliorum*, for which reaſon it was that ſome have called it Wild Turnep. But taking it as *Genus*, There are ſeveral kinds of them to be found in *England*, viz. 1. *Rapiſtrum Commune*, Common Charlock. 2. *Rapiſtrum Sylveſtre, ſive Arvorum*, Wild, or Field Carlock: *Matthiolus* calls it *Lampſana*; ſo alſo *Anguilara*, *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Gerard* and *Geſner*, *in Hortis:* *Fuchſius* and *Turner* call it *Irion: Bauhin*, *Rapiſtrum flore luteo.* 3. *Rapiſtrum alterum Arvorum*, A ſecond Field Charlock; which is alſo called by all the former names. 4. *Rapiſtrum album Articulatum*, White Field Charlock; which is the *Lampſana* of *Turner* and *Cæſalpinus*, who alſo calls it *Radix Sylveſtris*: The third *Sinapi agreſte* of *Tragus: Rapiſtrum flore albo Erucæ foliis Lobeli*; *Armoracia Tabermontani*; *Rapiſtrum flore albo ſiliqua articulata Bauhini.* 5. *Rapiſtrum Monoſpermon Bauhini*, One Grained Charlock. 6. *Rapiſtrum Aquaticum*, Water Charlock.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* firſt *of theſe has ſlender Roots with ſeveral fibres or ſtrings hanging at them, which periſhes when the Seed is ripe; from this Root riſes Leaves almoſt like to the* Rapum Sylveſtre, *but leſſer, and ſmaller at the bottom, not Jagged: among which riſes a rough, ſlender, brittle, and ſomewhat hairy Stalk, a foot and half, or two feet high, having larger Leaves than the former, and ſomewhat Jagged and Waved: The Stalk towards the top is divided into many Arms and Branches, on which do grow little yellowiſh Flowers, which make a great ſhew; but ſometimes they are found to be of a purpliſh color; which being paſt there follows long Pods, ſharp towards the end, containing ſeveral flattiſh Seeds, of a whitiſh yellow color.*

IV. *The* ſecond, *has a Root long and white, which grows woody when it runs up to Stalk and Seed, and periſhes after Seed time. From which Root ſprings forth many long and broad rough Leaves, hairy and green, lying upon the ground round about the Root, ſomewhat deeply gaſhed in on the edges, and round pointed: from among which riſes up one ſlender hairy Stalk, ſeldom many, branched from the middle upwards into many Arms, with divers leſſer Leaves on them to the tops; on which ſtand many yellow Flowers, having four or five Leaves a piece, which in a Hemp Land, or Corn Field make a mighty and glorious ſhew (but much to the Owners diſprofit:) after theſe Flowers are paſt, there follows long rough Pods, not very ſlender, with divers round, ſmall, reddiſh brown Seed therein, like unto Muſtard Seed, but larger, as quick and ſharp in taſte, but more bitter than it.*

V. *The* third *has a long Root, with many Fibres at it, like the former, which dies every year, from whence ſpring up many large Leaves waved in, a little rough or hairy, but not cut or jagged as the former, the upper Leaves being whole and ſmaller. The Stalk riſes up rough and hairy like the others, of about eighteen Inches high, or more, ſpread out into many Branches; at the tops of which are a great*

number

number of pale yellow Flowers, which being paſſed away, long pointed Pods follow, rough like the former, and with a ſhew of diviſions in them, in which are contained little round, and almoſt Aſh-colored, ſometimes reddiſh Seed.

VI. The fourth *has a Root ſmall and long in ſome Plants, in others thicker and rounder, near to the bigneſs of a ſmall long rooted Turnep, which is Annual, or periſhing every Year: From this Root there comes forth fewer Leaves than in the former, but ſmaller and rougher, and in ſome little or nothing jagged, but in others more: the Stalks are rougher and lower than the others, which alſo ſpread forth into Branches towards the top: and on the tops of which grow the Flowers, not ſo many as in the Common, or ſecond kind, nor yet altogether ſo great or ſo yellow, but either of a pale yellow, or more white; after which come forth ſmaller rough Pods, with Joints or Diviſions in them; in which are contained ſmaller browniſh Seed, nothing near ſo fiery or hot, as in the firſt or ſecond kind: of this kind alſo, ſome have been found with a purpliſh Flower.*

VII. The fifth *has a Root long and white, and ſomewhat Fibrous; from whence ſpring forth its lower Leaves, which are ſomewhat large, thick, and hairy, of a very freſh green color, torn on both edges at the bottom, but broader at the ends, where they are only waved: The Stalks alſo are a little rough and hairy, of about twelve or ſixteen Inches, or more, high, ſet with a few ſuch Leaves as the loweſt, but ſmaller; towards the top they branch forth into long ſpikes of gold yellow Flowers, the length of three, four, or five Inches; which being paſt, there comes in their places ſmall, round, ſtriped Heads or Husks, with a ſmall point at the end; containing in every one of them but one Seed, from whence came the name.*

VIII. The ſixth, *which is the* Water Charlock, *has a Root long, tough, and full of ſtrings, creeping and putting forth many Stalks; from whence comes forth Stalks of a Yard high, and ſometimes more, with many Branches, ſlender and ſmooth, in reſpect to any of the reſt, which are ſet with rough ribbed Leaves, deeply indented about the lower parts of the Leaf. The Flowers grow at top of the Branches in Umble or Tuft faſhion, ſometimes of one color, and ſometimes of another: the Seed Veſſels are ſhort and ſmall, containing in them ſmall Seed.*

IX. *The Places.* The firſt has been found growing in divers places of *England*, as going from *Shoreditch* by *Bednal-Green* to *Hackney*: The ſecond, third, and fourth are found growing in Corn Fields, Hemp Lands, in Barren Grounds, and often by the Borders of Fields and Hedges, Bank-ſides and Untilled Grounds, and ſuch other like places: The fifth grows in many places of *Germany*, and with us is nouriſh'd up in Gardens. The ſixth grows in moiſt Meadows, and Marſh Grounds, and in Water Ditches, and other plaſhy places.

X. *The Times.* They flower all *April*, and continue flowering till the Summer is far ſpent; and the Seed ripens in the mean time.

XI. *The Qualities.* The Seed is hot and dry in the third Degree; inſomuch as ſome do make uſe of it inſtead of Muſtard Seed, or mingle it therewith. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick and Hyſterick; Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Diuretick: Alterative, Ptarmick, Maſticative, and Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* It opens the Obſtructions of Brain and Nerves, and is good againſt the Palſie, weakneſs and trembling of the Nerves.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have from the Seed, 1. *An Expreſſed Oil.* 2. *An Errhine.* 3. *A Sauce imitating Muſtard.* 4. *A Spirit, like Spirit of Scurvy-graſs.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *An Oily Tincture.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Oil by Expreſſion.* It diſcuſſes any cold Tumor, and eaſes pains proceeding from a cold Cauſe, being anointed upon the part warm, and well rubbed in. It is of good uſe to make Soap withal, inſtead of Oil Olive, and much exceeds Train or Whale Oil for that purpoſe; and where Butter and other Oil are wanting, it may ſerve to Fry with.

XV. *The Errhine.* It is made of the Seed by grinding it with fair Water, in a Boul, with a Bullet, then ſtraining the thin or liquid part from the groſs: this liquid part being ſometimes ſnufft up the Noſtrils, ſo as it may come out again at the Mouth, purges the Head and Brain effectually, by the Noſtrils, of cold, moiſt and mucilaginous Humors, and by that means prevails againſt vehement and inveterate Head-achs, proceeding from a cold cauſe, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Carus, Apoplexy, Epilepſie, Convulſions, Palſie, and other like Diſtempers of the Brain and Nerves. And I have known by often uſing of it, in ſome who have been Dim ſighted, or almoſt Blind, and in others who have had a conſtant flux of Rheum into their Eyes, for ſome conſiderable time, that it has cleared the ſight, diverted the Rheum, and ſtrengthened the Eyes ſo admirably, as if they had never ailed any thing at all.

XVI. *The Sawce.* It is made as Muſtard, and ſo to be uſed: it ſtrengthens the Stomach, ſharpens the Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion: but it is nothing near ſo pleaſant as Muſtard: applied immediately upon a Contuſion where the skin is not broken, it diſcuſſes the Tumor, and prevents the afflux of Humors to the part.

XVII. *The Spirit.* It is admirable againſt the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body; it excites the Animal Spirits, and cauſes livelineſs and cheerfulneſs in ſuch as are Sleepy, Drowſie and Lethargick: and is indeed an excellent thing for ſuch conſtantly to take of, who are Paralytick, or troubled with numbedneſs, tremblings, and other weakneſſes of the Nerves; more eſpecially, if it is alſo bathed down along the Back-bone, and parts affected, Morning and Evening, and alſo taken from one dram to two drams, or more, Morning, Noon, and Night, in ſome convenient Antiparalytick, and Antiſcorbutick Vehicle.

XVIII. *The Spiritous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Spirit, and in ſome caſes more effectual, being more Stomatick than that is; and being bathed upon any part afflicted with a cold Tumor or Swelling, or with cold and moiſt Humors, or with Rheumatick Pains proceeding from cold, it warms and comforts the Part, diſcuſſes the Humors, and eaſes the Pain: mixed with White Wine, and uſed as an Errhine, it purges the Head and Brain of Cold Phlegmatick Matter which offends it, cauſing Head-achs, Vertigo's, Drowſineſs, Lethargies, *&c.*

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is uſed chiefly outwardly, in Gouts from a cold cauſe, in which it gives admirable eaſe. As alſo in Numbneſs, Trembling of the Limbs, and Palſies, in all which caſes, it ought to be bathed all along upon the Back bone, from the *Vertebræ* of the Neck, almoſt to the *Anus*, and this to be repeated oftentimes, and well rubbed in both Morning and Evening; the parts affected,

fected are likewiſe to be bathed with the ſame. Anointed upon a Nerve prickt or hurt, it eaſes the Pain and Anguiſh, and abates the Tumor, if any be preſent.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* If given inwardly, from half a dram to two drams, it opens Obſtructions of the Urinary parts, and of the Womb; but it is of greateſt uſe in outward Applications againſt Tanning, Sun-burning, Scurf, Morphew, Dandriff, and other like Defœdations of the Skin; for it cleanſes after a ſingular manner, by reaſon of its Volatile Particles.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the Green Herb, but principally of the Seed, with the addition of a quarter part of Mithridate, and ſo much Orrice pouder as will bring it to a conſiſtence, and applied to cold flatulent Tumors, it diſcuſſes them: if Nature deſigns the Tumor for breaking, it brings it to maturation or ripeneſs, and that in a little time, becauſe of its heat. If it is applied to the Gout, it eaſes the Pain, and attracts the Morbifick Humor through the Pores of the Skin, in manner of Sweat.

CHAP. CXXII.

Of CHERRY Winter.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Στρύχνος, ἢ Στρύχνος ἀλικάκαβος: In *Arabick*, *Kekengi*, *& Alkekengi:* In *Latin*, *Alkakengi*, *Halicacabum*, *Solanum Halicacabum Theophraſti*, *Veſicarium Plinij*, *Saxifraga quarta rubra Brunfelſij*, and *Solanum Veſicarium:* In *Engliſh*, *Winter Cherries.*

II. *The Kinds. Parkinſon* ſays, it is one of the kinds of *Solana*, or *Night-ſhades*, ſet forth and ſpoken of by *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, and one of the two of *Theophraſtus*. We make two Kinds thereof, 1. *Halicacabum* ſive *Alkakengi Vulgare*, Our Common *Winter Cherry*. 2. *Halicacabum* ſive *Alkakengi Virginienſe*, The *Virginian* Winter Cherry. There is another Plant, which ſome Authors have joined with *Winter Cherries*, and called it, *Helicacabum Peregrinum*, *Veſicaria Peregrina*, and *Helicacabum Repens*, Winter Cherries Creeping, as *Tragus*, *Fuchſius*, *Geſner*, *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, and others; but *Cordus* oppoſes, and makes it another Plant: *Bauhinus* puts it among the *Peaſe*, as a kind thereof, and calls it *Piſum Veſicarium: Lobel* thinks it to be the *Iſopyum Dioſcoridis*, and calls it, *Cor Indum*, *Piſum Indicum*, and *Piſum Cordatum*; for all which Reaſons, it being rather a *Grain* than a *Berry*, we have forborn to put it in this place: and ſo much the more alſo, becauſe it is no *Native* or *Deniſon* of our Countrey, nor does it grow naturally, as ſome think, in any Part of *Europe.*

III. The Deſcription. *Our* Common Winter Cherry *has a running or creeping Root in the Ground, long, and not much unlike to the Roots of Quitch-graſs, running very far abroad under the upper cruſt of the Earth, cauſing it greatly to encreaſe; it is ſometimes of the thickneſs of ones little* Finger, *ſhooting forth at ſeveral Joints, and in ſeveral places, by which means it quickly fills a great piece of Ground. From this Root riſes up a Stalk two or three Feet high, round, ſlender, ſmooth, and ſomewhat reddiſh, reeling this way, and that way, by reaſon of its weakneſs: upon whichcome forth many broad and long green Leaves, not much unlike to thoſe of* Common Nightſhade, *but larger: at the Joints whereof, and among which Leaves come forth whitiſh Flowers, conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves apiece: In the middle of which Flower comes forth a Berry, green at firſt, and red when it is ripe, like almoſt in color and bigneſs to our* Common Red Cherries *(whence the* Engliſh *name;) Theſe Berries are encloſed in Skins, or Bladders, of a pale reddiſh color. In the Berry is contained a reddiſh Pulp, and the Seed lying in the ſame, which are many, ſmall, and flat, and of a pale yellow color.*

IV. The American *kind, has a ſmall Root ſpreading under ground, but not ſo far as the former, and periſhes every Year. From this Root comes forth Branches with Leaves on the ground, ſcarcely riſing up ſo much as the other, ſeldom above eighteen or twenty Inches high, (which I obſerved when in its perfection, and growing upon fertil ground) but the Branches are greater, as alſo are the Leaves, and ſomething more uneven about the edges, of a ſad, or deep green, almoſt of a Sea-green color: at the Joints come forth the Flowers ſingly, to wit, one at a place, and more towards the bottom than upwards (this I obſerved not, for I always found each Plant very full of* Fruit, *almoſt from the bottom to the very top:) but as they grow to the height of the Branches, both* Flowers *and* Fruit *are rather ſmaller than thoſe which are below: the* Flowers *are compoſed of five ſmall whitiſh* Leaves, *with a Circle of red, or every* Leaf *is ſpotted Circle-wiſe towards their bottoms: the* Flowers *being paſt there follows the* Fruit, *encloſed in a thin Skin or* Bladder, *of a whitiſh, or pale greeniſh color; and not full out ſo big as the former. Within this Huſk or* Bladder *is contained the Berry, which never grows full out ſo large as our* Engliſh Winter Cherry, *yet whilſt recent, fills almoſt the* Bladder *in which it is contained: when the Cherry or Berry comes to its perfection, it is never red, but of a pale whitiſh green color,*

color, ſometimes of an Amber color, or of a light paliſh yellow; and ſometimes thoſe which the Sun looks full upon, may have ſome ſmall ſtreaks of red, mixed with Amber-colored and pale yellowiſh green colored. The Berry contains a Pulp like the Engliſh, *but whitiſh yellow, or green, in which Pulp is contained the Seed, which is ſmall and flat, like the other, and of a whitiſh color.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows by Hedge ſides, and old Walls, and about the Borders of Fields, in moiſt and ſhadowy places (this it may poſſibly do, in ſeveral Southern Regions and Countries beyond Sea) but with us it grows chiefly in *Gardens.* The other grows Wild in *Engliſh* Plantations in *Virginia.* I found it growing in a Plantation up *Wadmalaw* River in *Carolina*, and in ſeveral other Plantations of that Country, where it grew ſpontaneouſly, and that in vaſt plenty. *Parkinſon* makes mention of a third kind of *Weſt India Alkakengi*, which I take to be the ſame with that before deſcribed, and differs from it only in largeneſs, and ſtrength of its Stalks, Branches and Berries, which I believe ariſes only from the differing goodneſs of the Soil, they being in all other reſpects exactly the ſame. I have found them both growing on the ſame ground, but could not poſſibly take them to be two differing *Species* of the ſame *Genus.*

VI. *The Times.* They Flower about the middle or latter end of *July*; and the Fruit is ripe about the latter end of *Auguſt.* In *Carolina* they flower ſomething earlier.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Herb is cold and moiſt in the ſecond Degree, not Aperitive: but the Berries are of the ſame Quality, and Opening; Diuretick, Nephretick, Alterative, and Lithontriptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and to help in the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous matter, lodged in thoſe Parts.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Diſtilled Water from the Fruit or Leaves.* 2. *A Juice of the Fruit made with White Wine.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction of the Berries.* 4. *A Diet Drink.* 5. *A Pouder of the Berries.* 6. *An Oil of the Root.* 7. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves or Fruit.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is Cooling and Diuretick: It may be Diſtilled from the Fruit or Leaves with a little Milk. It may be drank from two ounces to five or ſix, ſweetned with a little Sugar, Morning and Evening, againſt the Strangury, heat of Urine, and all the Diſtempers of the Urinary Parts.

XI. *The Juice of the Fruit.* It may be given from one ounce to two, in a glaſs of White Port Wine, againſt Stone, Gravel, Sand, Tartarous Mucilage, or what ever ſtops the Urine in either Reins, Ureters, or Bladder: but it is not ſo powerful as the pouder.

XII. *The Infuſion or Decoction of the Berries in White Wine, or Water.* It opens the Urinary Parts, and is an excellent thing againſt the Strangury, provoking the Urine plentifully when it is ſtopped, or grows hot, ſharp, or painful in the paſſage. It is good to expel the Stone and Gravel out of the Reins and Bladder, helping (where it is compoſed of a gritty Subſtance) to diſſolve it, and to expel and ſend it forth by Urine in form of Sand or Gravel. It is good to cleanſe inward Apoſtemations, and Ulcers in the Urinary Parts, and to relieve ſuch as make a foul, filthy, or ſtinking Urine, or that piſs Blood. It is profitable alſo againſt the Jaundice, by carrying off the Morbifick Cauſe by Urine. Doſe from four to eight ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night: and to be continued as the Exigency of the Diſeaſe requires.

XIII. *The Diet Drink.* It is made of the Berries put up into new Wine, when it is new made, that working with the Berries therein, their Virtues may be drawn forth into the Wine. Or becauſe our Country affords not new Wine in the *Muſt*, you may put them into new Beer, or Ale, as you ſet them to Work, and alſo Tun them up therewith, that they may fully Work with the ſame. The proportion is two large handfuls, whilſt green, to a Gallon of Wine or Ale: and one large handful well bruiſed when dry. This may be drank as ordinary drink, but at leaſt a Pint of it Morning, Noon and Night. It has all the Virtues of the Infuſion or Decoction.

XIV. *The Pouder.* It is made of the dried Berries, in which the Seeds themſelves are reduced into a Pouder. The Doſe is from fifteen grains to half a dram, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine. Or you may Infuſe it in the ſame Wine, two ounces of the Pouder to three Quarts of Wine, letting it ſtand in a cold Digeſtion a Month before hand, ſhaking the Bottle every day. When you drink it, ſhake the Bottle, and pour it out thick and thin together, and let the Patient take a quarter of a Pint at a time, Pouder and all, Morning and Evening, and continue this courſe till he has found the deſired relief. This Pouder, and thus taken, is much more efficacious than either the Infuſion, Decoction, or Diet; and ought to be very much valued of ſuch as are troubled or afflicted with the Stone, Strangury, or ſtoppage of Urine.

XV. *The Oil of the Root.* It is good againſt the poiſonous ſtroke of the Scorpion: This Oil being applied, *Parkinſon* ſays, it is powerful againſt their ſtinging. *Pliny* ſays, that the Root hereof is ſo powerful to ſtupifie the Venom of the Scorpion, that if it be put to them, they will utterly looſe their ſtrength.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is cooling, and profitable to be applied to allay the heat of Inflammations, and to eaſe pains coming from a cold cauſe.

CHAP. CXXIII.

Of CHERVIL Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαιρέφυλλον, and is thought to be ἀνθρισκὸν *Theophraſti, lib. 7. cap. 7.* tranſlated by *Gaza, Enthuſicum:* In *Latin, Cerefolium*, and *Chærifolium:* In *Engliſh, Chervil.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is threefold, 1. *Garden.* 2. *Wild.* 3. *Tooth-pick Chervil.* The *Garden Chervil* is threefold, 1. The *Common Garden*, called *Cerefolium Sativum.* 2. The *Great Sweet Chervil, Sweet Ciſley*, called *Cerefolium magnum, ſive Myrrhis.* 3. The *Small Sweet Chervil, Small Sweet Ciſley*, called, *Myrrhis altera parva.* The *Wild* we ſhall treat of in *Cap.* 124. and the *Tooth-pick Chervil* in *Cap.* 125. following.

III. The Deſcription. Garden Chervil *has a ſmall and long Root, which periſhes every Year, and is raiſed up every Year, with Seed ſown in the Spring, as alſo in Autumn for Salleting. It riſes up with Stalks not a foot high, and in its Leaves much reſembles* Parſley, *but after it is grown bigger, the Leaves are very much cut in and jagged, ſomewhat reſem-*

reſembling Hemlock, *being a little hairy, and of a whitiſh green color, but turning reddiſh in Summer, with the Stalks alſo, bearing at the top of its Branches ſpoked Tufts of white Flowers, which being paſt, turn into long and round Seed, pointed at the ends, and blackiſh when they are ripe, of a ſweet taſte, but no ſmell; but the whole Herb it ſelf, has a pretty kind of ſweet Scent.*

Chervil.

Neat Chervil or Sweet Ciſley

IV. *The* Great Chervil, *(called alſo* Sweet Ciſley *) has a great Root, blackiſh on the out ſide, and whitiſh within, from which ſprings forth many fibres; it periſhes not, but abides many years, and is of a ſweet, pleaſant, hot, ſpicie Taſte, pleaſing unto many: From this Root comes forth ſeveral Stalks of winged Leaves, conſiſting of many Leaves ſet together, deeply cut in on the edges, and every one alſo dented about, very like, and reſembling the Leaves of* Garden Creſſes, *from which they are not eaſily to be diſtinguiſhed, but by good obſervation of thoſe who know both: Their taſte is not unpleaſant (for which reaſon many put them into Sallets) and is not much differing from the Taſte of* Aniſeeds: *There alſo riſes up a Stalk reaſonable large, and a little creſted, about a yard high, ſpreading it ſelf out into many Branches, at the tops whereof ſtand many ſpoaky Tufts or Umbles of white Flowers, which being paſt away, there follows brown, long, cornered, great Seed, two always joined together.*

V. *The* Small Sweet Chervil, *(or* Small Sweet Ciſley *) has a Root not like the former, but conſiſting of almoſt nothing but fibres, thick and matted together; its Leaves, Stalks, and Umbles of Flowers differ not much from the laſt, ſaving that they are every ways leſs. The Seed is long, ſmooth, ſmall, and ſhaped like to an* Oat, *and in taſte not much unlike to that of* Daucus Creticus.

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt grow in Gardens, and that almoſt throughout this whole Kingdom: The laſt is found in ſome parts of the *Alps*, as about *Genoua*, and other places, but with us only in Gardens of Botaniſts, and ſuch as are curious of Plants.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed in *May*, and their Seed is ripe in *July*: and therefore are Sown again in the end of Summer.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the firſt Degree; *Galen* ſays in the ſecond: Aperitive, Abſterſive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diuretick and Anodyn. It warms and comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves and Stomach, is Pectoral, Nephritick and Hyſterick: Alſo Alterative, Alexipharmick and Spermatogenetick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is found by great experience to comfort the Stomach, and provoke Urine, even where it is ſtopt.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *The Green Root.* 2. *The green Herb.* 3. *The green Seed.* 4. *The Diſtilled Water.* 5. *The Liquid Juice.* 6. *The Eſſence.* 7. *The Balſam, or Ointment.* 8. *The Roots Candied.* 9. *The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The green Root. Gerard* ſays, they are excellent to be eaten in a Sallet, being firſt boiled, and then dreſt up to the Table, as the Cook can tell beſt, either with Butter and Vinegar, or Oil and Vinegar. They are good (ſays he) for old People which are Dull, and without Courage: they rejoyce and comfort the Heart, ſtrengthen and provoke Luſt much.

XII. *The green Leaves.* They are very good, wholſom and pleaſant, being eaten raw as a Sallet Herb with other Salleting, giving the whole a little reliſh of *Aniſeeds.* Uſed as a Pot-herb, it is pleaſant to the Stomach; and is uſed by the *Dutch* in a kind of Loblolly or Hotchpotch, which they call *Warmus.*

XIII. *The green Seed. Parkinſon* ſays, they are commended, being put into a Sallet of green Herbs, and eaten with Oil and Vinegar, to ſtrengthen the Aged, and comfort a cold Stomach. *Gerard* ſays, that the green Seed eaten as a Sallet, with Oil, Vinegar, and Pepper, exceed all other Sallets by many Degrees, both in pleaſantneſs of Taſte, ſweetneſs of Smell, and wholſomneſs as for Food, being good for a cold and weak Stomach.

XIV. *The*

XIV. *The Distilled Water.* Being drank to four or six ounces, it is good to dissolve congealed Blood, and provoke Urine.

XV. *The Liquid Juice.* It dissolves congealed Blood in the Stomach, Guts, Pleura, Lungs, Womb, or other Bowels: it provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and Stones out of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder: and prevails also against the Pleurisie, very much comforting a weak, sick, and cold Stomach. Dose four ounces, Morning and Night, in a Glass of Wine.

XVI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, besides which it facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth, is good against Poison, and the Venomous biting of the *Phalangium*, as *Dioscorides* saith, is nutritive, and restores in Consumptions: Being often taken it breeds Seed, and very much provokes Lust, and has restored some who have been Impotent.

XVII. *The Balsam and Ointment.* They soon cure green Wounds, and digest them, if Contused or Lacerated: Applied to filthy, stinking, and sordid Ulcers, they digest, cleanse, dry, conglutinate, and heal admirably: and applied to the Gout, they ease the pain thereof, drawing forth the Morbifick matter thro' the Pores of the Skin.

XVIII. *The Candied Roots.* They are very good to warm, comfort and strengthen a cold and weak Stomach, and excite *Venus*: And *Parkinson* says, they are thought to be a good Preservative in the time of Plague.

XIX. *The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not all out so powerful: It is good against the bitings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures; is profitable against the Phthisick, and such as have an Impotency, or are in a pining Consumption. Dose, Morning and Night, from four to eight ounces.

CHAP. CXXIV.

Of CHERVIL Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαιρέφυλλον ἄγριον: In *Latin*, *Cerefolium*, or *Cerefolium Sylvestre*: and in *English*, *Wild Chervil.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is the second Species of *Chervils*, and is threefold: 1. *Chærophyllum Bauhini*, *Cerefolium Sylvestre Vulgare*, Common Wild Chervil. 2. *Myrrhis Æquicolorum nova Fabij Columnæ*, Small Hemlock Chervil. 3. *Cicutaria alba Lugdunensis*, *Cicutaria Palustris Camerarij*, Wild Cisley.

III. The Descriptions. Wild Chervil, *has a whitish woody Root, from which rise up round about it, round, red, and hairy Stalks, a yard high, or more, many times large, and swoln about the Joints, which Stalks are not hollow, but full of Pith: towards the top they are divided into many Branches, which have on their tops Umbles of small and very fine white little Flowers, which being passed away, are succeeded by longish Seeds. The Leaves are commonly parted into three principal parts; and each part again subdivided into five, which are snipt about the edges, soft, hairy, and of a dark green, or reddish color.*

IV. Small Hemlock Chervil, *has a Root small and white, which when it has perfected its Seed, perishes every Year: from which rise up Stalks slender, hollow, smooth, not hairy, and seldom exceeding the height of two feet. They are divided into several Branches, against the Leaves, so that they spring out of Bosoms, as it were, of the Leaves, which carry Umbles of small white Flowers; after which follow the Seeds, rough, hairy, round and longish, about the bigness of* Aniseeds, *and growing two together. The Leaves are small, and finely cut or divided, like those of Hemlock, but of a whitish color, and hairy.*

V. Wild Cisley, *has a Root very large, and divided into several parts, white, and spungy, of a pleasant strong Smell, and with a hot and biting taste: This Root, tho' the Stalks fade and perish, yet lives, and the Leaves are green all the Year. The Stalks (if they grow in good ground) come to be three or four feet high, are hollow, jointed, pretty thick, green, and much Crested, sending forth out of the bosoms of the Leaves many Branches, which have on their tops, Umbles of white Flowers, each Flower consisting of five little Leaves; of which the lowest is twice as big as the rest; the two side ones less; the uppermost the least of all. The Leaves are large like those of* Myrrhis, *or* Sweet Cisley, *but of a dark green color; and those which grow on the Tops of the Stalks, are commonly divided into three parts, and those again subdivided into several long sharp pointed and snipt Leaves, like those in* Sweet Cisley, *the Seeds are longish, round, sharp pointed, black and shining. This Plant may very well be called* Wild Cisley, *for that it so much resembles the* Garden Sweet Cisley, *not only in its form, but (as Authors believe) in its Virtues too.*

VI. *The Places. The first* grows almost in every Hedge, and by every Hedge side: *The second*, about Mudd Walls, High Ways, and such like places, about *London*, and many other parts of the Kingdom: it is but a small Plant. *The third* is found very frequently in all places, especially where the ground is moist and fat, in Meadows, Orchards, and the like.

VII. *The Times. The first* flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season, or not

not long after. *The ſecond* comes up in *March*, flowers in *May*, and its Seed ripens in *June*. In *Italy* they eat the young Leaves in Sallets, and call it *Wild Chervil*. *The third* flowers alſo in *May* and *June*, and its Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon, or not long after.

VIII *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations* and *Virtues*, are ſaid to be the ſame with the *Garden Chervils*, to which I refer you. *Parkinſon* ſays, that Wild Chervil will help to diſſolve any Tumor or Swelling, and that in any part of the Body, as alſo to take away the ſpots and marks in the Fleſh and Skin, proceeding from Congealed Blood, by bruiſes or blows, in a ſhort time, by applying it (bruiſed I ſuppoſe) to the place.

IX. *A Cataplaſm of the green Herbs and Roots.* I once knew a Man who had been for a long time, even for many years, affliCted with the Gout; ſo that ſometimes for four, five or ſix Months together he could neither go nor ſtand, which put him ſo much out of heart, as to think himſelf paſt all cure. A Beggar Woman going by, and begging at the Door, at ſuch time as the *Paroxyſm* was upon him, and underſtanding by ſome Diſcourſes the Maſters illneſs, told them ſhe would cure him: ſhe adviſed him to apply a *Pultice of green Wild Chervil* to the parts afflicted, and to renew it as often as he ſaw need: (fetching to him alſo at the ſame time ſome of the Herb, that he might know it:) he did ſo, following exactly the Beggar Womans advice, and he had in a little time eaſe, and in leſs than a Months time a perfect Cure. If at any time afterwards he found any Grumbling Pain, in the ſame parts, or in any other, he had ſtill recourſe to the ſame remedy, and averr'd upon his faithful word, that he never apply'd this Cataplaſm in vain.

CHAP. CXXV.

Of CHERVIL Tooth-pick.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Τιγγίδιον: In *Latin*, *Gingidium*, and *Biſacuta*: In *Engliſh*, *Tooth-pick Chervil*, and *Strange Chervil*. The *Syrians* call it *Viſnaga*, as *Rauwolfius* ſaith.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three principal kinds, 1. *Gingidium verum*, five *Syriacum Dioſcoridis*, *Syrian Tooth-pick Chervil*, called in that Language *Viſnaga*. 2. *Gingidium Hiſpanicum Matthioli*, The *Spaniſh* kind. 3. *Gingidium Chærefolij*, *Foliis Tabernmontani*, *Tooth-pick Chervil*, with *Chervil* Leaves.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a Root almoſt like a* Carrot *Root, not great, but long, white and woolly, periſhing every Year after Seed-time, which is the ſame Year it is Sown, or elſe ſpringing up late, and not ſhooting up into Stalks for Seed, it will abide a Winter: from this Root it grows up with an upright Stalk, ſomewhat rough, branching forth from the very ground almoſt, on which are ſet Stalks of fine cut Leaves, ſmaller than* Fennel, *eſpecially thoſe on the Stalks and Branches, for the loweſt are a little broader. At the tops of the Branches grow broad Umbles of white Flowers, ſomewhat purpliſh in the middle, which Umbles before they flower, hang down their Heads, and after the Flowers are paſt, the Umbles do contract, or draw themſelves rounder, the outward parts being higher than the middle, which then is ſo hollow, that it repreſents a Birds Neſt, ſomething like to the Umbles of the* Wild Carrot: *The Flowers being paſt, there ſucceeds a great plenty of very ſmall Seed. The whole Plant has a kind of Reſinous Taſte and Smell. There is another ſort alſo of* Syrian Chervil, *which has but a few Stalks of winged Leaves, almoſt like to* Parſneps, *but that every divided Leaf is broad and round, but leſſer; the Stalk is ſomewhat hairy, creſted, ſmall, low, and naked of Leaves to the top, whereon grow ſeveral long Stalks with Umbles of white Flowers, and two or three ſmall long leaves with them, whoſe Smell and Taſte is like the former.*

The True Tooth Pick Cheruil

Tooth pick Chervil.

IV. *The* Spaniſh Kind, *has a Root long and white, from whence riſes up a Stalk higher than the firſt* Syrian *kind, and is every ways greater, as to the whole,*

whole, but the Stalk is more ſlender than it, and the Leaves more tender at the Joints, thicker, and more finely cut at the tops, on which ſtand large Umbles of white Flowers, divided into many parts, and ſtanding upon long Stalks, which when the Seed grows ripe and hard, being long and ſlender, will ſerve very well for Tooth-pickers. Gerard *ſays, that in its Leaves, Flowers, and knobby Stalks, it is like unto* Wild Carrots, *ſaving that the Leaves are ſomewhat finer cut, or jagged, and tenderer, but not rough or hairy at all, of a reaſonable good Smell, and a bitter Taſte, among which riſe up buſhy rundles, or ſpoky Tufts, like thoſe of the* Wild Carrot *or* Birds Neſt, *which are cloſely drawn together, when the Seed is ripe, at what time the ſharp Needles are hardned, fit to make Tooth-pickers of, and for which purpoſe they very well ſerve ; and from thence came the* Engliſh *name.*

V. *The third kind has a Root long, white, and bitteriſh, from which ſpring up divers Stalks of winged Leaves, very like unto the Common or Ordinary* Garden Chervil, *but not divided into ſo many parts : the Stalk is round, ſtraked and blackiſh, about a foot and half high, with Joints and Leaves like the others. The Umbles of white Flowers, are encompaſſed about with ſmaller and finer cut Leaves ; when the Flowers are paſt, the Umble is contracted together, which are clammy, and in which lies ſmall Seed.*

VI. *The Places.* They all grow in *Syria* ; The ſecond in *Spain* plentifully : but with us they are only nouriſhed up in *Gardens.*

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe in *October* ; but with us they flower late, and therefore the Seed is much later ; ſo that if the Year is not hot and kindly, the Seed will ſcarcely ripen, or come to perfection with us.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are ſaid to be temperate in reſpect of heat or cold, and dry in the end of the Second Degree : Aſtringent, Stomatick, and Alterative. They are more uſed as Nutriment than Medicine, both in former times and now, for *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* ſay more concerning their Edible Properties, being eaten raw or boiled, or otherways ordered, according to ſeveral Mens liking, for that they are bitteriſh, and a little Styptick, and ſo the more welcome and agreeable to the Stomach : But *Galen* ſays, that they are rather Medicinal than Nutritive, for that though they may have a temperate Quality, as to heat and cold, yet that they have a manifeſt bitterneſs and aſtringency, by both which properties, though they may be very agreeable to the Stomach, yet they are more of the Nature of a Medicine, than of Food ; for that by thoſe Properties, they cleanſe and dry up the moiſt Humors, which by ſuperabounding, may offend the Stomach, and by it the Liver, and other parts.

IX. *The Specification.* Beſides ſtrengthening the Stomach, as aforeſaid, they are proper againſt Diſeaſes of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and to provoke Urine.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Juice.* 2. *The Eſſence.* 3. *The Decoction in Wine.* 4. *The Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *The Acid Tincture.* 6. *The Oily Tincture.* 7. *The Quils on which the Seed does grow.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* It is good againſt Vomiting, and ſtrengthens the Stomach ; it provokes Urine, and expels Sand and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder. The Doſe is three or four ounces, Morning and Evening, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but ſtrengthens the Stomach more, and is withal more Diuretick. Doſe three or four ounces in White Port Wine.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is an admirable Stomatick ; and being drunk to ſix or eight ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night, it opens Obſtructions, and cleanſes the Reins and Urinary parts of Sand, Gravel, ſmall Stones, and Tartarous Slime lodged in thoſe parts ; but it is not full out ſo powerful as the Eſſence.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, helps Digeſtion, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and comforts Univerſal Nature. Doſe a ſpoonful at a time.

XV. *The Acid Tincture.* It ſtops Vomiting, cleanſes the Stomach of Tartar, and Viſcoſity, cauſes a good Appetite, and helps Wheezing, Hoarſneſs, and ſhortneſs of Breath.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is Nephritick and Diuretick, cleanſes the Reins and Bladder, and ſo is good againſt Stone and Strangury. Doſe twenty or thirty Drops in White Port Wine.

XVII. *The Quils, Needles, or Tooth-pickers.* They ſerve to pick and cleanſe the Teeth and Gums of any thing ſticking in them, which they do without any hurt to them, and leave a good ſcent in the Mouth.

CHAP. CXXVI.

Of CHICHLINGS Annual.

I. *THE Names.* I do not find that it has any *Greek* name : The *Latins* call it *Lathyrus*, which is a kind of Peaſe, (and differs from *Lathyris, Spurge :*) We in *Engliſh* call it *Chichling.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is either *Perennial* or *Annual :* The *Perennial* we ſhall treat of when we come to treat of *Peaſe Everlaſting.* The *Annual* is the ſubject matter of this Chapter : They are 1. *Lathyrus Annuus major Bæticus*, The Great *Spaniſh* Annual Chichling. 2. *Lathyrus Bæticus elegans, ſiliquis Orobi, Spaniſh* party-colored Chichling. 3. *Lathyrus major ſiliqua brevi*, The greater ſhort-codded Chichling. 4. *Lathyrus minor ſiliqua brevi*, The leſſer ſhort-codded Chichling. 5. *Lathyrus, ſive Cicercula flore albo, Aracus Dodonæi, Ervum Lacunæ, Piſum Græcorum Tragi, Ervum album ſativum Fuchſij, Ervum anguloſum aliquibus*, White flowred Winged Chichling. 6. *Lathyrus, ſive Cicercula flore purpureo, Aracus ſive Cicera Dodonæi*, Purple flowred Winged Chichling 7. *Lathyrus, ſive Cicercula Bætica flore Cæruleo, Aracus Hiſpanicus Camerarij, Cicercula Ægyptica Cluſij*, Blew flowred Winged Chichling. 8. *Lathyrus, ſive Cicercula flore rubente*, Red flowred Winged Chichling 9. *Lathyrus, ſive Cicercula Bætica Dumetorum*, Wood Chichling.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a Root ſmall, not running deep nor far, but periſhing every Year ; from whence proceeds two or three flat Stalks, three feet or more long, welted as it were with skins or films on both edges, having two ſmall Leaves apiece at each Joint, from whence ſhoot forth the Branches, bearing two pretty long and broad Leaves about the middle thereof, one oppoſite to another, with a twining Claſper or Tendrel running between them. The Flowers ſtand ſingly upon long Footſtalks, of a deeper purple color, but leſſer than the* Perennial *: after which come long pale colored*

Cods, very like the Perennial, *as the Peaſe within them alſo are.*

IV. *The ſecond has a ſmall* Root, *from whence ſpring up Branches or Stalks five or ſix* Feet *long, with ſuch like Welts, or skinny Membranes on both edges at every Joint, from whence come forth long Leaves, divided at the top into two other ſmaller Leaves; and higher upwards ſet with ſix* Leaves *on both ſides: and in the middle between them comes forth a ſmall Claſper or* Tendrel, *by which it catches hold of every thing which ſtands next unto it. At the Joints alſo come forth the* Flowers, *either one or two at the moſt, upon long* Footſtalks, *like unto the other kind, the upper* Leaf *of a fine Crimſon, or Orange color, and the other in the middle of a perfect* White. *After the* Flowers *are paſt, comes the Peaſe or Seed in long* Cods, *every Seed bunching out, as in the* Cods *of* Orobus, *and as large almoſt as the ſmaller Peaſe.*

Greater short codded Cichling

V. *The third has a ſmall ſlender* Root, *from whence riſes up ſeveral Stalks, which lye upon the ground, unleſs ſupported by ſomething ſtanding near them: in its manner of growing it differs but little from the former; but its* Leaves *are ſomething longer, turning a little roundiſh, almoſt Cicle faſhion'd. The* Flower *has its inner Leaves white, and the outward ſomewhat purpliſh, the Cods which follow are thick and ſhort, which contain within them, ſmall, round, blackiſh Peaſe.*

VI. *The fourth differs little from the laſt, but only in the ſmallneſs of the* Plant, *and the Cods, having a little roughneſs upon them.*

VII. *The fifth has a ſmall* Fibrous Root, *periſhing every Year, from whence ſprings up weak Winged Stalks lying along on the ground, if not ſupported by ſomething near them, like as all the former, having alſo two ſmall* Leaves *at the Joints, and two others narrower likewiſe on the Branches, which terminate in divided Claſpers or* Tendrels. *The Flowers are white, and ſtand on long* Footſtalks; *which being paſt away, there comes after them ſhort Cods, ſomewhat flat, with two little narrow films all along the back of them; which contain within them Seed, or Peaſe, flat, white, and cornered, and ſomewhat larger than thoſe of the former ſorts.*

VIII. *The ſixth in its* Roots, Stalks, Leaves, *and manner of growing, is like the former: the* Flowers *and Seed chiefly declare the difference; the* Flowers *are of a dark dead purple color, and the Cods which follow, are ſmaller, with films at their backs like the former. The Seed or Peaſe within them, are alſo cornered, but of a dark brown color, ſo that they are almoſt black in appearance.*

IX. *The ſeventh has a ſmall fibrous Root periſhing as the reſt do, every Year; and differs in nothing from the fifth and ſixth, but in the* Leaves, *which are much larger; and the* Flowers, *which are of a pale blew on the outſide, the inner* Leaves *being more blew. The Cods are ſmall, and almoſt round, winged at the back like the former, in which is contained brown cornered Seed.*

X. *The eighth has* Roots, *and* Stalks, *like the laſt, and reſembles it in its manner of growing; but its green* Leaves *are narrower and longer than thoſe, and its* Flowers *are of a dull dead kind of Orange color, which being paſt away, there follows ſhort Cods, and ſomewhat round, with browniſh cornered Seed.*

XI. *The ninth has a ſmall fibrous Root as the reſt have, from whence there comes forth ſeveral long, weak Stalks with films on the edges; at the Joints are two ſmall* Leaves, *and from between them come forth the Branches, which have ſeveral ſmall dark green Leaves on them, ſomewhat round at the ends, and are ſometimes three on a ſide, and ſometimes but two, but not always one againſt another. From the boſom of the Stalk and Branches, come forth commonly two Flowers on a long Footſtalk, the upper Leaf being reddiſh, and the other purpliſh, after which come forth long ſmooth Cods, without any film at the back, containing within them, round, but ſomewhat flat Seed, or Peaſe, of a browniſh color.*

XII. *The Places.* They all grow in *Spain*, from whence they were firſt brought to us: the firſt four grow Wild: the latter five are Manured there: but with us they all grow only in Gardens.

XIII. *The Times.* They Flower in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*.

XIV. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with our Peaſe or Beans, to which we refer you. The five laſt Manured ſorts, *Boel* ſays, are eaten by the poor People of *Spain* inſtead of Bread; for where theſe are eaten for Food, ſeldom any Bread Corn is eaten: They are of a vey ſolid Subſtance, and extreamly Nutritive, and therefore nouriſh more than other Grain, but are more hard of Concoction.

CHAP. CXXVII.

Of CHICKWEED Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀλσινη: In *Latin, Alſine:* In *Engliſh, Chickweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three principal kinds, 1. Ἀλσινη κοινὴ, *Alſine Communis*, Common Chickweed. 2. Ἀλσινη ἔνυδρος, *Alſine aquatica*, Water or Marſh Chickweed, of which in the next Chapter. 3. Ἀλσινη νόθη, *Alſine notha*, Baſtard Chickweed, of which we ſhall treat in Chap. 129. Of the *Common kind*, there is, 1. *Alſine maxima, Lugdunenſis*;

dunenſis; *Anguſtifolia Bauhini*, Our Greateſt Chickweed: *Gerard* calls it, *Alſine major*. 2. *Alſine minor*, Our Common ſmall Chickweed. 3. *Alſine Baccifera*, and *Baccifera repens*, *Cacubalum Plinij*, *Alſine repens Cluſij*, Berry-bearing Chick-weed, and Spreading Chickweed.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* firſt *has a white thready* Root, *ſmall, and conſiſting of ſeveral little ſtrings like hairs, from whence riſe up Stalks a foot or foot and half high, and ſometimes higher, a great many from one* Root, *long, and round, ſlender, full of Joints, with two* Leaves *growing out of every Knot or Joint, almoſt as large, and as long or longer than* Pellitory *Leaves, to which they are very like in ſhape or form, but ſmooth, without any hairyneſs or downineſs, and of a light green color. The Stalks are ſomewhat clear, and as it were perlucid, or tranſparent; and about the Joints they are often of a very light red color. The Flowers are at the tops of the Branches, being white, and conſiſting of ſix Leaves apiece, ſtanding in long green Husks, not much unlike to the Flowers of* Stitchwort, *but leſſer. Which being paſt, in their places ſucceed long Knops, or Seed Veſſels, but not great, containing within them ſmall yellowiſh Seed.*

IV. *The* ſecond *has a Root white, and full alſo of little ſtrings, from whence ſpring many Stalks or Branches, as in the former, which for the moſt part lye upon the ground: The Stalks are ſmall, round, long, ſlender, brittle, or very tender, and jointed: from which ſlender Branches ſpring Leaves, reſembling the precedent, but much leſs, as is likewiſe the whole Plant, which in no reſpect attains to the greatneſs of the former,; the Flowers are alſo in like manner white and ſmall, ſtanding in like faſhioned green long husks; which being paſt, the ſaid Husks or Knops contain ſmall yellowiſh Seed.*

V. *The* third *has a Root which is white and long, creeping much under ground, and ſhooting forth in divers places every year new ſhoots, the old dying away every Year: from this Root come forth many flexible Branches full of Joints, riſing higher than a Man, if it ſtands by buſhes or other things, where it may take hold; otherwiſe, through weakneſs, they lye upon the ground, and ſo ſeem not ſo long or tall. At every one of the Joints ſtand two Leaves, one againſt another, much like to the* Common Great Chickweed *Leaves, but larger, and coming ſomewhat near to thoſe of* Pellitory of the Wall, *and of a freſh green color. At the Joints alſo, on both ſides of the Stalks come forth other Branches, jointed and ſet with the like faſhioned Leaves in the ſame manner, and at the ends of them large, green, round Husks, ending in five points, with white Flowers growing out of them, conſiſting of five, and ſometimes of ſix white Leaves apiece, cut in at the ends: in which Husks, after the Flowers are paſt, ſtand ſmall round Heads, like Berries, green at the firſt, and blackiſh when they are ripe, containing within them many flat, blackiſh, purple Seed. This Plant has only an herby taſte, like to the* Common Chickweeds, *and therefore the Learned Botaniſts refer it to them.*

VI. *The Places. The firſt* grows almoſt every where throughout *England*, by Highways and Ditch ſides, in moiſt and watry places, eſpecially if the Earth is rich. *The ſecond* is found alſo in many of the like places, as alſo in *Gardens*, where many times it is a moſt pernicious Weed. *The laſt*, *Cluſius* ſays, grows in ſeveral places of *Spain* and *Germany*; as alſo in *Flanders* and *England*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay; *Parkinſon* ſays, that he had ſometimes found it by Hedge ſides in our own Land.

VII. *The Times. Chickweed* is moſtly green in Winter; they Flower in *Spring* and *Summer*; and their Seed is ripe in *June* and *July*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and moiſt in the ſecond Degree: Emollient, Arthritick, Anodyn, and Alterative: *Galen* and *Oribaſius* ſay, they are without any Aſtringent Quality.

IX. *The Specification.* Their Juice is peculiar againſt the Inflammation called St. *Anthonies* fire.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Diſtilled Water.* 4. *An Oil.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Compound Oil.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice.* It is very Cooling and Emollient, without any binding property. *Galen* and others ſay, that it has the Virtues of *Pellitory of the Wall*; but that I doubt; however it is commonly found to be as effectual as *Purſlain* to all the purpoſes whereunto that ſerves, except for Meat or Salleting only. Applied with Cloths or Spunges dipped therein, to the Region of the Liver, and as they dry, to have freſh applied, does wonderfully attemperate the heat of the Liver. The ſame alſo is effectual for all hot Apoſtems and Tumors whereſoever, and is profitable againſt *Ignis ſacer*, or *Anthonies Fire*, and the like; as alſo for all redneſs of the Face, Wheals, Puſhes, Itch, Scabs, either ſimply uſed, or made into an Ointment with Lard. It is good for all heat and redneſs of the Eyes, being dropt into them; alſo put into the Ears warm, it eaſes their pain proceeding from a hot cauſe. The Piles bathed, or fomented therewith, it abates their pain, and takes away their heat and ſharpneſs, and eaſes all other pains of the Body proceeding from heat and ſharpneſs of Humors. It is good againſt hot and virulent Sores and Ulcers in the Privy Parts, Legs, or elſewhere, they being often waſhed therewith.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It cools Inflammations of the Lungs, without any binding property, and takes away the heat of the Stomach and Liver, breaking out into the Lips, cauſes Appetite, being loſt thro' too much heat, is prevalent againſt Hectick Fevers, as alſo the heat and pain in the Back, and the ſharpneſs and ſcalding of Urine. Doſe from one to two or three ounces Morning and Night.

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but much leſs effectual; and may be uſed as a Vehicle to take the Eſſence in.

XIV. *The Oil.* Made by boiling the Herb in Oil Olive, till it is criſp, and repeating it three or four times with freſh Herbs, it heals ſore Legs, Ulcers, Wheals, Puſhes, Scabs, and the like: and being anointed upon ſhrunk up Sinews, it extends them, eaſes their pains, and makes them pliable again.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* ℞ *of Chickweed four handfuls: Marſh-mallows, two handfuls; mix and boil them to a Pultiſe, with Fænugreek Seed, Linſeed,* ana, *two ounces, bruiſed.* This applied to Tumors, or Apoſtems, ripens and breaks them, aſſwages the Swelling, and eaſes the Pain.

XVI. *The Compound Oil. Take green Chickweed, freſh Red Roſe Leaves, of each two handfuls: Oil of Trotters, two pounds: boil till they are criſp, and ſtrain out: repeat this boiling with freſh Chickweed, and Red Roſe Leaves, twice more: ſtrain out, and keep it for uſe.* Being anointed warm, and well rubbed in upon Sinews which are ſtrained, it is a moſt excellent thing: Let it be uſed Morning and Evening, and in a little time the Patient will be cured.

XVII. *The Virtues of the Alſine Baccifera.* Some Authors ſay, that it is no leſs fatal to be eaten than the *ſleepy Nightſhade*: but others ſay, of the *Cucubulum Plinij* otherwiſe: and that if the Leaves thereof be beaten with ſome Vinegar, and applied to the place ſtung with Scorpions or Serpents, it helps them: And that the Juice thereof taken, with twice as much honied Wine, it eaſes the pains of the Back and Loins; alſo the Head-ach (from a hot cauſe) if it is applied with Roſe Water to the Forehead and Temples: and that being bound to Wens or Kernels, or they bathed often with its Juice, it diſſolves them.

CHAP. CXXVIII.

Of CHICKWEED, Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἄλσινη ὑνυδρος: In *Latin*, *Alſine Aquatica*: And in *Engliſh*, *Water Chickweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is fivefold, 1. *Alſine aquatica major*, The greater Water Chickweed. 2. *Alſine aquatica minor*, The leſſer Water Chickweed. 3. *Alſine aquatica minima, & ſerpillifolia Bauhini*, The ſmalleſt Water Chickweed. 4. Ἄλσινη θαλασσία, *Alſine marina*, Sea Chickweed: *Lobel* calls it, *Hippia major*; and *Cæſalpinus*, *Centunculus*. 5. *Alſine recta, flore Cæruleo*, Upright blew Chickweed. There is another which ſome account a *Sea Chickweed*, viz. *Alſine Paluſtris minor folio oblongo*, which others more properly call, *Portulaca marina*, *Sea Purſlain*, and under that Title you will find it.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a creeping Root, ſhooting out with divers Fibres, very long, and of the thickneſs of a Wheat Straw, not much unlike to the Roots of* Quitch-graſs, *from whence riſe up divers upright Stalks, ſlender, and jointed from the bottom to the top, ſet with pretty large ſharp pointed Leaves, ſtanding by pairs at certain diſtances, ſomewhat like thoſe of* Pellitory of the Wall. *At the tops of the Stalks grow ſmall white Flowers, like to the other* Chickweeds, *or like to* Stitchwort, *but leſſer, having many ſmall and pointed Leaves in each Flower, after which come ſmall whitiſh yellow Seed.*

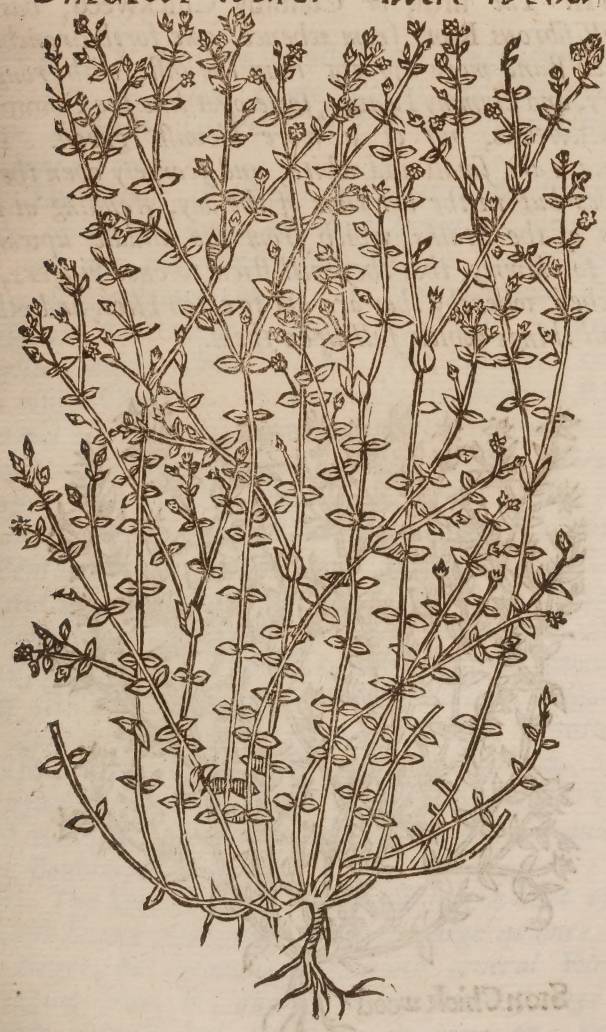
IV. *The ſecond of theſe has a bunchy fibrous Root, from whence ſeveral weak and tender Stalks riſe up, jointed like the former, and with Leaves at the Joints, as in the other, not much unlike in ſhape*

and

and bigneſs to the Leſſer Chickweed, *in the former Chapter. The Stalks riſe up ſometimes to be a yard high, full of Branches, and ſmall long Leaves on them, of a pale green Color. The Flowers are many, which at the tops of the Branches are ſmall and white, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece; after which follows in Husks ſmall yellowiſh Seed.*

Smaller Water Chick weed

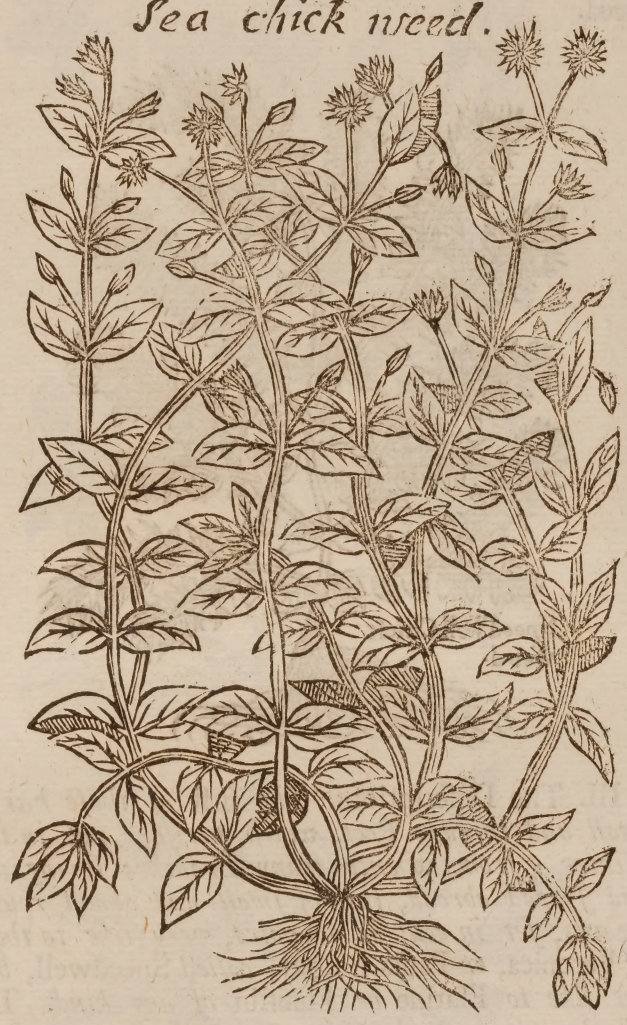
Smaleſt water Chick weed.



V. *The third, or ſmalleſt kind,* Serpillifoliis, *has a ſmall Root, with many fibres, from whence ſpring up many weak and tender creeping Branches, ſet with two narrow ſharp pointed Leaves at each Joint, green above, and of a whitiſh color below; at the ſetting on of theſe Leaves grow ſmall Veſſels parted as it were into two, with a little creſt on each ſide, in which Capſulæ are contained very ſmall Seed.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Alſine marina, *has a bunchy and thready Root as ſome of the former, which ſends forth for the moſt part Branches lying upon the ground, very like unto the leſſer ſort of* Chickweed *in the former Chapter, but that the Stalks are ſhorter, and thicker, and cloſer Jointed, with* Chickweed *like Leaves on them, yet thicker, and whiter: The Flowers alſo ſtand at the tops of the Branches, and are compoſed of many ſmall Leaves in form of a Star; which being paſt away, the Seed Veſſels follow, which are long and round like the others, but flat, and ſomewhat broad, in which are contained three or four greater Seeds.*

Sea chick weed.



VII. *The fifth has a Root white and long, with ſome fibres thereat, from whence riſe up for the moſt part ſeveral upright Stalks or Branches, jointed in ſeveral places, and divers ſmall Leaves growing thereon at the manifold Joints, ſomewhat divided like unto Leaves of* Rue, *and a little reſembling a* Trefoil *Leaf: at the tops of the Joints come forth ſmall blew Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece: which being paſt away, there appears ſmall round* Chickweed *like Heads or Husks, with ſmall Seed therein.*

VIII. *The Places.* The *firſt three,* and the *fifth,* are found to grow in or near Waters, and Watry places in moſt Parts of *England.* The *Serpillifolia* may be found in Watry places, between *Clapham Heath* and *Touting,* and between *Kentiſh-Town* and *Hamſtead.* And the *fourth* grows near the Sea ſhore, and in *Salt Marſhy places,* upon ſeveral Coaſts of this Kingdom.

IX. *The Times.* Their Flowering time is in the heat of *Summer,* and their Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon, and in a little time after.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the ſame with thoſe in the former Chapter, to which we refer you.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXXIX.

Of CHICKWEED, Baſtard.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἄλσινη νόθη: In *Latin*, *Alſine notha*; and in *Engliſh*, *Baſtard Chickweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many kinds hereof, but theſe following are chief, 1. *Alſine foliis ſubrotundis Veronicæ*, Speedwell Chickweed. 2. *Alſine folio Triſſaginis*, Germander leav'd Chickweed. 3. *Alſine ſpuria prior Dodonæi*, *Alſine folio hederulæ minor*, Ivy leav'd Chickweed. 4. *Alſne hirſutia foliis Auriculæ Muris*, Hairy Chickweed, with Mouſe Ear Leaves. 5. *Alſine Viſcoſa*, Clammy Chickweed. 6. *Alſine Petræa*, Stone or Rock Chickweed. 7. *Alſine fluviatilis*, River Chickweed.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* firſt *of theſe has a ſmall and thready Root, which periſhes not in the Winter; from whence many Branches ſpring up, and ſpread abroad, full of ſmall and almoſt round Leaves, ſet in couples or pairs, very like to thoſe of* Veronica, *or* Pauls Betony, *called* Speedwell, *but not like to* Elatine *or* Fluellin *of any kind. The Flowers grow at the Joints with the Leaves, from the middle of the Branches upwards, being very ſmall, made of five blew Leaves, after which come ſmall flat Seed Veſſels like Pouches, in which is contained ſmall round yellowiſh Seed.*

IV. *The* ſecond *has a ſmall long Root, full of many fibres or threads, which continue all the Winter, from which come forth ſeveral ſmall weak Branches ſpreading upon the ground, three or four Inches long, ſet with ſmall and ſomewhat round Leaves, which are dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, ſtanding by couples one againſt another: At the Joints whereof towards the tops, come forth ſmall blew Flowers, and ſometimes white, conſiſting of five round pointed Leaves; after which ſucceed ſmall round Seed Veſſels, two always joined together, having ſmall round Seed within them.*

V. *The* third *or* Ivy leav'd Chickweed, *has a ſmall and thready Root, from whence riſe up hairy tender Stalks or Branches, many of which ſpread themſelves upon the ground, ſet with two Leaves at a Joint, hairy and Ivy like, but nothing ſo large. The Leaves, ſays* Gerard, *reſemble the Back of a Bee when it flies. The Flowers grow at the tops, and conſiſt of five ſmall blew round pointed Leaves; which being paſt away, round Heads or Husks appear, in which is contained ſmall* Chickweed *like Seed.*

VI. *The* fourth, *or* Hairy leav'd Chickweed, *has a very ſmall Root, with a few Fibres at it, from which ſpring up ſeveral hairy Stalks or Branches, which creep upon the ground; upon which grow in pairs, ſmall, long, whitiſh, hoary Leaves, of a Mouſe Ear like faſhion: the Flowers grow at the ends of the Branches, of a bluſh color, which give long and pointed Seed Veſſels, in which is contained ſmall Seed, like that of the* Common Chickweed.

VII. *The* fifth, *or* Clammy Chickweed, *has a ſmall fibrous Root, from whence come forth Branches, which ſtand more upright than the laſt, with rough, hairy, and clammy Leaves, ſomewhat like the* Common Chickweeds, *but of a more blewiſh green. The Flowers are ſmall and white, and ſcarcely open themſelves but in the hot time of the day, ſtanding at the tops of the Stalks, which from the middle upwards are ſo clammy, that they will ſtick to ones Fingers, if touched, whereby they are apt to catch Flies, and other ſmall things which fall upon them.*

VIII. *The*

VIII. *The* ſixth, *or* Stone Chickweed, *has a ſmall and thready Root, which ſends forth many ſmall and upright Branches, thick ſet; which ſo interfere one with another, that the whole Plant (which is indeed but a ſmall Herb) ſeems like unto a ſmall Buſh. The Leaves are ſmall and pointed; and the Flowers ſmall and white, like the other* Small Chickweeds. *Which being paſt away, round Heads or Husks come forth, like unto thoſe of* Line *or* Flax, *in which the Seed, (which is very ſmall) is contained.*

IX. *The* ſeventh *is a* Baſtard kind of Chickweed, *growing by River ſides; it is a very ſmall Plant, but has an admirable thick matted Root, like a Haſſock, made up of a vaſt number of fibrous or thready ſtrings, from whence riſe up many ſmall tender Branches, ſtretching or trailing along the Stream, upon which grow long Leaves, having a long middle Rib, upon which grows on each ſide thereof a great number of other ſmaller Leaves, like thoſe of* Lentils, *or the* Wild Vetch. *The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, which are ſmall and white, after which comes in husky Heads a ſmall Seed.*

X. *The Places.* The *ſixth* grows on *Mountains*, and in *Stoney* and *Rocky places:* the *ſeventh* grows in *Rivers:* the *others* grow in *Fields*, as well *Till'd*, as *Untill'd*, and by *Way ſides*, &c.

XI. *The Times.* They do all Flower in Summer, ſome in the latter end of *May*; and ſome in *June* and *July*; ſome earlier, and ſome later than others; and their Seed is ripe quickly after; but the *fourth* or *hairy Chickweed* Flowers not till *Autumn.*

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* Authors aſſent to be the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Chickweed*, to which you are referred; and therefore we ſhall ſay no more of them in this place.

CHAP. CXXX.

Of CINKFOIL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Πεντάφυλλον: In *Latin*, *Pentaphyllum*, and *Quinquefolium, à numero foliorum*: In *Engliſh*, *Cinkfoil*, and *Five-leav'd Graſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make at leaſt ſixteen Kinds, or more; many of which grow not in *England*, nor any place belonging to our Territories: The moſt uſual with us are, 1. *Pentaphyllum Vulgatiſſimum*, Our moſt Common Cinkfoil. 2. *Pentaphyllum majus album Vulgare*, The Greater Common white Cinkfoil. 3. *Pentaphyllon magnum flore luteo vel albo.* The Great Common Cinkfoil with a white or yellow Flower. 4. *Pentaphyllum rubrum Paluſtre*, Red Marſh Cinkfoil. 5. *Pentaphyllum ſupinum Potentillæ facie*, Low Silver-weed Cinkfoil. 6. *Pentaphyllum incanum repens majus & minus*, The Greater and Leſs creeping hoary Cinkfoil. 7. *Pentaphyllum rectum majus & minus*, The Greater and Leſſer Upright Cinkfoil. The firſt of theſe is called generally by all, *Pentaphyllum*, or *Quinquefolium vulgare*, and *Quinquefolium majus repens Bauhini*, Common Cinkfoil. The ſecond, *Quinquefolium album*, and *Quinquefolium album majus alterum Bauhini.* The third is called, *Quinquefolium album majus cauleſcens Bauhini.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* firſt *has a Root of a blackiſh brown color, very rarely ſo large as ones little Finger, but growing long, with ſeveral Fibres ſpringing from it; and by which ſmall ſtrings it quickly ſpreads over the place it grows on: From this Root riſes up ſeveral weak Stalks, lying on, ſpreading and creeping on the Earth, with long ſlender Branches, or Strings, like to the* Strawberry *Plant, which take Root again, and ſhoot forth many Leaves. Theſe Leaves are five in number, (ſometimes ſeven, though but rarely) long, finely dented about the edges, and ending in a pretty ſharp point, ſomewhat hard, and of a lightiſh green color. The Stalks are ſlender, leaning downwards, and bear many ſmall yellow Flowers, with ſome yellow threads in the middle, ſtanding about a ſmooth green Head, which when it is ripe is a little rough, and contains ſmall browniſh Seed.*

Cinkfoil.

White Cinkfoil.

IV. *The*

IV. *The* second *has a Root thick and long, blackiſh on the out ſide, but reddiſh within, having many fibres appertaining to it. From whence ſpring forth Stalks with many Leaves, alſo Leaves growing from the Root. The Stalks are ſmall, weak, and a little hoary, and the Leaves ſpringing from them are five-fold, or divided into five parts, a little dented and pointed at the ends, green on the upper ſide, and a kind of hoary white underneath : between theſe Leaves grow weak Branches, leaning down to the ground near a foot long, with many ſuch like Leaves on them, but leſſer than thoſe below. The Flowers are about the largeneſs of the former, but not full out ſo large as the next following, of a white color, conſiſting of five rounder pointed Leaves than the others are, having a nick in the middle, and ſeveral ſmall yellow threads in the middle of the Flower, ſet with a woolly Head, having many ſmall Seeds ſet together like unto a Crowfoot head of Seed. Of this kind there is another whoſe green Leaves are not dented about the edges, little differing in any thing elſe.*

V. *The* third *has a Root ſomewhat thick and long, of a blackiſh brown color without, and reddiſh within : From this Root ſpring forth many Leaves, alſo Stalks or Branches, the Leaves ſtand upon their own Stalks, and are divided into five parts, as if they were five ſeveral Leaves, dented about the edges, and almoſt ſharp pointed, very like to the* firſt *or* Common Cinkfoil, *but that theſe are every ways larger, and a little hairy ; from which riſe up ſtrait or upright Stalks for a while, till they are grown up to a conſiderable length, then they incline, or lean ſomewhat down towards the ground, as both the former do. Theſe Stalks are a little hairy alſo, and divided near their tops into two or three Branches, and they again into others ſmaller ; upon the tops of every one of which grows one Flower, of a white color, and larger than in either of the former, conſiſting of five Leaves, as all the other ſorts do ; in the middle of which ſtands a ſmall downy head, encompaſſed with many reddiſh yellow threads. This kind,* ſays Gerard, *is ſo common, and ſo univerſally known, that he thought it needleſs to give any Deſcription thereof.* Johnſon *upon* Gerard *ſays, it has many long ſlender Stalks lying ſpread upon the ground, out of which grow Leaves, made of five longiſh ſnipt Leaves, faſtned to one long Footſtalk ; the Flowers alſo grow upon the like Footſtalks, and are compoſed of five yellow Leaves. The Root is pretty large, of a reddiſh color, and round, but dryed, it becomes ſquare.*

VI. *The* fourth, *or Marſh kind, has a Root of a Woody ſubſtance, with ſome fibres, or thready ſtrings adjoining thereto : From which Root riſe up* Leaves *almoſt like to the former, conſiſting of five parts, notcht about the edges, and ſtanding cloſe together at their lower ends, upon one long Footſtalk : the Stalks are about a foot and half high, and of a reddiſh color ; The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, like unto the other* Cinkfoils, *ſave that they are of a dark red color ; in a word the whole Plant is very like to the other kinds, eſpecially the great Kind laſt before this deſcribed.*

VII. *The* fifth *or* Silver-weed Cinkfoil, *has a Root ſmall, long, and blackiſh, like the firſt* Common Cinkfoil : *from which ſprings forth long Stalks of Leaves, divided into many parts next the ground, ſet on each ſide thereof, two at a ſpace, one againſt another, and an odd one at the end, all of them dented about the edges, very like unto* Wild Tanſey Leaves, *but not hoary, or ſilver like, as they are, but only green. The Flowers come forth at the Joints with the Leaves, towards the tops of the Stalks, which Stalks creep not, nor ſtand upright, but being weak lean down towards the ground, having very long Stalks of Leaves on them. The Flowers which grow on the tops of the Stalks, are leſſer, and leſs divided than thoſe which grow below : they are ſingle, every one by its ſelf, ſmall, of a pale yellow color, and with a head in the middle, which after it is ripe, is like unto the other* Cinkfoil *heads of Seed,* viz. *like to a ſmall, hard, dry* Strawberry.

VIII. *The* fixth, *or* Hoary Kind, *is all over hoary, whence it took the name of* Incanum : *It has a long ſlender Root, and Woody, from whence riſe up ſeveral*

veral woody thick Stalks, ſomewhat red, wrinkled alſo, and of a brown color, which grow of unequal lengths from the Root, ſpreading themſelves into many Branches, ſhadowing the place where it grows. The Leaves are thick ſet, and ſnipt on the edges, almoſt like Tormentil, *and are thought by ſome to be of equal force with it againſt Poyſon, and for which reaſon, ſome have thought it to be the* Leucas Dioſcoridis. *The Flowers ſtand alſo upon long Footſtalks, and conſiſt of five yellow Leaves apiece, having a yellow thrummy head in the middle like to the other* Cinkfoils ; *This is twofold,* viz. *the Greater and Leſſer, which differ in nothing but in their magnitude.*

IX. *The* ſeventh, *or* Upright Kind, *has a thick black fibrous Root, from which ſpring forth Leaves and Stalks : the Leaves ſtand upon long Footſtalks ; the Stalks are ſtrong and upright, not much above half a yard high, ſpreading forth ſeveral ways into divers Branches. The Leaves are ſomewhat longer, larger, and greener than any of the former kinds, ſtand upon long Footſtalks, and are divided into five parts, as the others, and dented about the edges ; ſometimes into ſeven, but that more rarely, having three Leaves only at the top. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, which are large, and of a pale yellow color, and in ſome Plants of a purpliſh color, which turn into Seed, much as the other kinds do : this is the Greater kind. But there is a Leſſer of this* Upright Kind, *which has ſmaller and rounder Leaves, of a ſad green color on the upper ſide, and grey or hoary underneath ; the Stalks are tenderer, and lower, the Flowers on the tops ſmaller, and of a more Gold yellow color, in which conſiſts the chief difference.*

X. *The Places.* The *firſt* grows almoſt every where throughout *England*, by Highway ſides, Ditch ſides, and other Untilled places. The *ſecond* is found in ſhady and woody places, under Hedges, and other moiſt places, and by Highway ſides. The *third* is to be found growing almoſt every where upon good Ground, by Highways, and in low and moiſt Meadows. The *fourth* grows in Moiſt and Marſh Grounds, and in Watry places ; it grows in a Marſh Ground adjoining to the Land called *Bourn Ponds*, half a Mile from *Colcheſter*, from which place, *Gerard* ſays, he brought ſome Plants for his *Garden*, in which they flouriſhed and proſpered well. The *fifth*, *Gerard* ſays, grew upon Brick and Stone Walls about *London*. The *ſixth*, *Gerard* ſays, is a rare Plant, and that he found it growing on the *Mountains of the Peak*, and dry Gravelly Valleys. The *ſeventh* grows in many places of *France* and *Germany*, where it bears white Flowers ; and in *Italy*, where the Flowers are purpliſh ; but with us it is only nouriſh'd up in *Gardens*.

XI. *The Times.* They are ſaid to Flower all the Summer Months, as *May*, *June* and *July* ; even from the beginning of *May* ; and the Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon.

XII. *The Qualities.* The *Cinkfoils* are Temperate in reſpect of heat or coldneſs, but dry in the third Degree. They are Abſterſive, Neurotick, Arthritick, Alterative, Analeptick, and Alexipharmick. Although it is ſuppoſed by Authors, that they have all one and the ſame Virtues, yet it is manifeſt, that ſome of them are ſtronger, and more efficacious than others. Thoſe which are eſtemed the moſt powerful, are the *firſt*, *ſecond*, *third*, and *ſeventh*, theſe are the chiefeſt for uſe, and ſtrongeſt in effect, of all the reſt, and are held to be as effectual for all the purpoſes whereunto *Tormentil* is applied, ſo that inſtead thereof, and where that is wanting, *Cinkfoil* ſays *Parkinſon*) may be uſed to as good purpoſe.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is an eſpecial remedy againſt Agues and Fevers, and to ſtop all ſorts of Fluxes, whether of Blood or Humors, in any part of the Body whereſoever.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion* or *Decoction.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *A Vinegar.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A diſtilled Water.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Balſam*, or *Ointment.* 12. *A Collyrium.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Juice.* It is good againſt all ſorts of Agues and Fevers, whether Continent, Continual or Contermitting : whether they be burning Fevers only, Malign, or Peſtilential. It cools and attemperates the Blood, and Humors, and is an excellent thing for a Lotion, Injection, Gargle, and the like, for ſore Mouths, Ulcers, Cankers, Fiſtula's, and other corrupt, foul, and running Sores. The Juice is given to four ounces at a time, for ſome Days together, two or three Hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan, it is ſaid to cure it, but it ought to be drank Morning and Evening in the intermediate Days alſo. And taken in the ſame quantity for the ſame time, *viz.* for thirty Days together, it cures the Falling Sickneſs, as alſo the Quinſey, and Yellow Jaundice, and all Fluxes in Man or Woman, as Whites, Reds, and Bloody Flux, Diarrhæa, *&c.* The Juice mixt with a little Honey, prevails againſt Hoarſneſs, as alſo the Cough of the Lungs.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more effectual to all the purpoſes aforeſaid ; beſides which it is very effectual to cure Conſumptions of all ſorts, and to heal Ulcers of the Lungs : And if the hands be often waſhed therewith, and it is ſuffered every time to dry in of it ſelf, without wiping, it will in a ſhort time help the Palſie, or ſhaking of them.

XVII. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Red Port Wine.* They have the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Eſſence, but not all out ſo effectual : yet however they are very powerful againſt all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels : But where there is a ſharpneſs of Humors, the Decoction is beſt made in Milk. The Decoction outwardly applied, and inwardly drank as a Diet drink, very much contributes to the Cure of the Gout and Sciatica ; as alſo to conſolidate Ruptures of the Bowels.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* Taken to a dram Morning and Night, it is good againſt Fluxes of the Belly, ſpitting and piſſing of Blood, Ruptures, and Agues of all ſorts ; but it ought alſo to be given over and above on the day the Ague comes, three hours before the Fit, in a Glaſs of Red Port, or Red *Florence* Wine.

XIX. *The Vinegar.* The Roots boiled in Vinegar, and that held in the Mouth, is ſaid to eaſe the pains of the Teeth : it alſo is good againſt all ſorts of Nodes, Kernels, hard Swellings, and Excreſcences growing in the Fleſh, in any part, being applied thereunto. It allays all kinds of Inflammations, and alleviates Anthonies Fire and the Shingles ; it prevails againſt Apoſtems, and painful Sores or Ulcers, attended with pain and putrefaction, as alſo all other kinds of running Sores, Ulcers, Foul Scabs, Itch, *&c.* It gives eaſe in pains of the Joints, and the Gout, whether in the Hips, Hands or Feet. It is alſo good againſt bruiſes, or hurts by blows, falls, or the like, and to ſtop the bleeding of Wounds in any part inward or outward.

XX. *The Cataplaſm.* Made with Vinegar by boiling, and applied, it ſoftens hard Tumors, is good againſt Contuſions, ſtops the Flux of Humors to any part, and gives eaſe in the Gout.

XXI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has ſome ſmall matter of the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Decoction; but is chiefly uſed as a Vehicle, to convey other Preparations in.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a famous thing againſt all manner of Fluxes of Belly and Womb, but eſpecially thoſe of Blood; it ſtops ſpitting, vomiting and piſſing of Blood, and wonderfully ſtrengthens the Stomach, Bowels and Womb; and if timely and prudently given, prevails againſt a *Diabetes*, becauſe by its Spirituous Nature, it ſo admirably ſtrengthens all the Veſſels and Paſſages. Doſe two drams Morning and Night.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Vinegar* at *Sect.* 19. aforgoing, beſides which it is an excellent Stomatick, ſtops Vomiting, ſtrengthens the Stomach, cuts Flegm, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, opens Obſtructions, and cleanſes the Bowels: mixed in equal quantities with *Tinctura Martis*, and given Daily, Morning, Noon and Night, in ſome convenient Vehicle to one dram, more or leſs, it perfectly cures the Greenſickneſs in Virgins, and the Yellow Jaundice in Elder People.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It prevails againſt Defædations of the Skin, Scurf, Dandriff, Morphew, and that kind of Diſeaſe called Λεύκη, *Leuce*, or the Spotted Leproſie; inwardly taken to half a dram, or one dram in White Wine, it admirably ſtrengthens the Back, and eaſes the pains thereof; opens Obſtructions of the Urinary Parts, and expels ſmall Stones, Gravel, Sand, and other Tartarous matter.

XXV. *The Balſam* or *Ointment.* It digeſts contuſed Wounds; cleanſes old, putrid, running Sores and Ulcers, drys them, and ſuddenly heals them. There are but few better Vulneraries than this Balſam and Ointment; and being applied to the Gout, eſpecially the Balſam, it eaſes the pain, and ſo effectually draws forth the Morbifick matter, that for the moſt part the Patient remains perfectly cured.

XXVI. *The Collyrium.* It is made of the Juice mixed with Honey; a quarter of a pound of Honey to a pint of the Juice. Put into the Eyes, it clears the ſight, and ſtops fluxes of Rheum falling down into them: there is nothing better for curing Ulcers in that part, the Eye being waſhed therewith three or four times a day. It is alſo an excellent Lotion to heal a ſore and ulcerated Mouth, as alſo Ulcers in the Throat and Gums, the parts affected being often Gargled and Waſhed therewith: and if the ſore or Ulcer ſeems to be inveterate, or putrid, the *Collyrium* will be ſo much the more excellent, if to the former quantity two or three ounces of Common Spirit of Wine be added.

CHAP. CXXXI.

Of CISTUS Dwarf.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἡλιάνθεμον ἢ Χαμαίκιστος: In *Latin*, *Helianthemum* and *Chamæciſtus*: In *Engliſh*, *Dwarf Ciſtus*, and *Small Sun-flower.*

II. *The Kinds. Parkinſon* makes Nine Kinds of this Plant, but a great part of them are Foreigners to us, and therefore not to be taken notice of: Thoſe which are Natives of our Countrey are chiefly three: 1. *Helianthemum Vulgare*, *Chamæciſtus flore luteo*, *Flos Solis quorundam*, Our Common Dwarf Ciſtus, or ſmall Sun Flower. 2. *Helianthemum flore albo*, White Dwarf Ciſtus. 3. *Chamæciſtus ſerpilli foliis flore Carneo*, The Great Dwarf Ciſtus with Wild Time Leaves, and a bluſh colored flower.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a hard and woody Root, of a browniſh color, and growing in time to be ſomewhat great, and very long, and divided into ſmall Branches at the lower end: From this Root come forth ſeveral ſmall and weak, yet hard and almoſt woody Branches, lying for the moſt part round about the Head of the Root upon the Ground, on which grow by pairs, many ſmall and ſomewhat long Leaves, thick, fat, and full of ſubſtance, a little ſoft or hairy, or covered with a ſoft Down, with other ſmall Leaves alſo growing between them: at the tops whereof ſtand three or four ſmall pale yellow, and ſometimes gold yellow colored Flowers, conſiſting of five round pointed Leaves apiece, with ſome yellow threads in the middle, of a pretty ſavor or ſmell in ſome places, but leſs or none in others: which being paſt away, there follow ſmall round Heads, in which are contained ſmall yellow Seed. This Plant dies not, but continues many years, increaſing in its Branches, which yield a Viſcous or Mucilaginous Juice, like unto* Comfrey, *and is of an Auſtere, Aſtringent taſte.*

IV. *The* ſecond *has a Root like the former, and differs not much from it, but that it grows up ſomewhat higher, the Leaves are a little longer, and not ſo thick ſet together, alſo more Woolly and Downey, thereby obtaining a whiter color. The Flower has the ſame number of Leaves, is alſo ſomewhat longer, and white withal; being in ſome places a little ſweet, in others little or nothing at all; and its Taſte is Aſtringent like the former.*

V. *The third has a Root very Fibrous, ſpreading much under Gound: from whence riſe up many red-*

diſh

diſh Branches like unto Wild Time, *with ſuch like ſmall Leaves ſet upon them very thick, or as it were in a double row, of a dark green color, and a little hairy or downey withal, but a little longer and whiter next unto the Flowers, which ſtand three or four together, every one on a pretty long hairy Footſtalk, conſiſting of five ſmall yellow Leaves, like unto the other, and ſomewhat ſweet.*

VI. *The Places.* They all grow in divers places of *England*, but the firſt and ſecond more eſpecially in *Kent*, in almoſt all places throughout it, which in ſome places are greater than in others; but that with the *white Flower* is more rare to be met with than the other. The third is that which *Parkinſon* thinks is moſt uſual with us in *England*. *Gerard* ſays, that thoſe of our *Engliſh* growth, he has found in many places, eſpecially upon the Chalky Banks about *Graveſend* and *Southfleet* in *Kent*, and for the moſt part all the way from thence to *Canterbury* and *Dover*, they delighting to grow in rough, dry, and Sunny places in open Fields, and upon Mountains.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in Summer, *viz.* in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; ſome earlier, and ſome later: but their Flowers are ſo ſoon fading, that they ſeldom endure above a day or two; and their Seed is perfected in ſome ſmall time after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect of heat or coldneſs, and dry in the ſecond Degree: Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Vulnerary, Neurotick, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for ſtanching Blood, and ſtopping all Fluxes of Blood in any part of the Body whatſoever, whether Inward or Outward.

X. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.* 8. *A Syrup.* 9. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 10. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* It dries and aſtringes, ſtops bleeding, ſpitting Blood, piſſing Blood, overflowing of the Terms, and all other fluxes of Blood, and heals Wounds, by ſtrengthening the Parts, and conjoining their Lips together: it prevails alſo againſt all manner of fluxes of the Belly, and conſolidates Ruptures. Doſe from one ounce to three in a Glaſs of Red Port Wine.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, beſides which it is powerful to Waſh and Gargle ſore Mouths and Throats, and to heal them; as alſo to cure Ulcers in the Privy Parts of Man or Woman, and old running Sores in other parts of the Body, as in the Legs and Feet, which have been of a long ſtanding, and which by reaſon they are depending parts, by a defluxion of moiſt and ſharp Humors, are kept long from healing; It is alſo good againſt Coughs, Colds, and violent Catarrhs, or defluxions of Rheum, which induces, by continuance, a Conſumption. It cleanſes, drys, and heals old Ulcers, and Conglutinates the Lips of Green Wounds, becauſe it is very powerful in conſolidating, binding and ſtrengthening any part; and is as effectual as *Comfrey* for Ruptures, ſtrengthening weak Joints, or any other Glutinating property, to which *Comfrey* is proper.

XIII. *The Decoction in Red Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Eſſence, but not altogether ſo effectual; but drank from four to eight ounces, it ſtops Catarrhs, Coughs, and inward Bleedings, and heals a Rupture of any of the Veſſels.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It is wonderfully aſtringent, drys up moiſture in running Ulcers, cleanſes and heals: it is a peculiar thing againſt ſpitting and piſſing of Blood, and the Diſeaſe called *Diabetes.* Doſe one dram, in ſome proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is ſaid to be a good Coſmetick, to beautify or make fair the skin of the Face, Neck, Breaſts, and Hands, or of any other Parts of the Body.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Decoction, beſides which it is good againſt the ſtinging or biting of any Venomous Creature, ſtopping the farther ſpreading of the Poyſon, and in a ſhort time curing the ſick. Doſe one or two drams in a Glaſs of Canary, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails againſt the Malignity and Venom of Serpents, or the bitings of any other evil Beaſt: it is good againſt malign Fevers, and the Infection of the Plague, and of any other malign or infectious Diſeaſe: it may be inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, in any of the caſes aforeſaid, where outward applications are requiſite. It is good againſt a *Leuce*, or Spotted Leproſie, Scurf, Morphew, and ſuch like, if it is mixed with the Diſtilled Water, and then the parts affected to be Waſhed therewith.

XVIII. *The Syrup.* It is an incomparable thing againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, or ſharp and Salt diſtillations of Rheum, and ſpitting of Blood, alſo all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels. Doſe two ſpoonfuls in ſome proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XIX. *The Balſam or Ointment.* They are moſt incomparable Vulneraries, ſo that few Medicaments exceed them. They not only ſpeedily cure Green Wounds by conglutination, but alſo digeſt Lacerated Wounds, and cleanſe, incarnate, dry, and heal, old, foul, hollow, running Ulcers.

XX. *The Cataplaſm.* Being applied, it is good againſt the biting or ſtinging of any Venomous Creature, ſtaying the farther ſpreading of the malignity. Applied alſo in the Gout, from what cauſe ſoever, it eaſes the pain, prevents the defluxion, and quickly cures it.

CHAP. CXXXII.

Of CISTUS Male.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κίσθος ἄῤῥενικὸς: In *Latin*, *Ciſtus mas*: And in *Engliſh*, *Male Ciſtus*, *Sage Roſe*, and *Holly Roſe*, as *Gerard* calls it.

II. *The Kinds.* It is either *Male*, of which in this Chapter: Or, *Female*, of which in the next. *Parkinſon* makes four ſeveral kinds thereof, of which the firſt of them, *viz. Ciſtus mas*, or *Male Ciſtus*, is the chief which grows with us.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a woody Root, and will abide ſome years with us, if care be taken to keep it from the extremity of our cold Winters, which it will ſcarcely endure. From this Root grows up a ſhrubby Plant, about a yard or more high, having many ſlender, brittle, woody Branches, covered with a whitiſh Bark; on which grow many whitiſh green Leaves, long, and ſomething narrow, crumpled, or wrinkled, as it were, with Veins, and ſomewhat hard in handling, eſpecially the older Leaves, for the young ones are ſofter, ſomething like unto*

our Sage Leaves, *for the form and color, but much ſmaller, two always ſet together at a Joint. The Flowers ſtand at the tops of the Branches, three or four together, upon ſeveral ſlender Footſtalks, conſiſting of five ſmall round Leaves apiece, ſomewhat like unto a ſmall ſingle* Roſe, *or the Roſe of the* Wild Bryar, *of a fine reddiſh purple color, with many yellow threads in the middle, without any Smell at all, and quickly fading or falling away, abiding ſeldom one whole day blown at moſt: when the Flowers are paſt, there come up round hard hairy Heads in their places, containing within them, ſmall browniſh Seed.*

Cistus male vel th Hypocistis

IV. *The Places.* It naturally grows in *Italy*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *France*, and other hot and Southern Countries: but with us it is only nouriſhed up in *Gardens.*

V. *The Times.* In its Native places, it Flowers generally in *May*: but with us about the latter end of *June*, alſo in *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Seed is ripe quickly after.

VI. As to its *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations* and *Virtues*, they are the ſame in all reſpect with thoſe of the *Dwarf Ciſtus*, to which I refer you.

CHAP. CXXXIII.

Of CISTUS Female.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κισος ἡ χιστος ἀρρην: In *Latin*, *Ciſtus fœmina*: and in *Engliſh*, *Female Ciſtus*, or *Sage Roſe.*

II. *The Kinds. Parkinſon* makes eight ſeveral kinds of the *Female Ciſtus*: but two of them are chiefly nouriſhed up in our Gardens, *viz. Ciſtus fœmina*, The *Female Ciſtus*, ſpecially ſo called. 2. *Ciſtus Annuus*, The *Annual* or *Yearly Ciſtus.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt* Female Ciſtus, *has a woody Root like to the former, from whence grows a kind of ſhrub, lower and ſmaller than it, having blackiſh Branches, leſs woody, and not ſo brittle as the Male. The Leaves are ſomewhat rounder and greener, but a little hard and rough withal, growing in the ſame manner upon the Branches, as the other, by Couples. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches like to the Male kind, conſiſting of five Leaves, but ſomewhat leſſer, and wholly white, with yellow threads in the middle, as ſoon fading, and of as little Scent as the other, but the Heads and Seed are ſomewhat larger.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Annual Ciſtus, *has a ſmall woody Root, which periſhes as ſoon as its Seed time is paſt; for the Plant endures but a Year, and therefore requires you to Sow it every Year, if you will have it: From this Root riſe up ſtrait, but ſlender hard Stalks, ſet here and there confuſedly with long and narrow greeniſh Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of the* Gum-Ciſtus, *being a little clammy withal. At the tops of the Stalks, and at the Joints with the Leaves, ſtand two or three pale yellow Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, with a reddiſh ſpot, near the bottom of every leaf of the Flowers, which as ſoon fades as any of the former. The Flowers being paſt, ſmall three-ſquare Heads follow after, which contain within them ſmall Seed like to the Female kind, but ſomewhat paler or yellower.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows naturally in *hot Countries*, as *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, *Languedock*; The ſecond in *Colder Countreys*, as *Germany*, *Bohemia*, *Frieſland*; and with us they are both brought up in *Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in the Summer Months, as *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon.

VII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations*, *and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Dwarf Ciſtus*, ſo that no more need be ſaid of them here.

CHAP. CXXXIV.

Of CIVES, *or* CHIVES.

I. *THE Names.* They are called in *Greek*, Σχοινοπρᾶσον: In *Latin*, *Schœnopraſum*, as though you ſhould ſay, *Funceum Porrum*, *Ruſh Leek*: In *Engliſh*, *Cives* or *Chives*, which are a kind of *Small Graſs Leeks.*

II. *The Kinds.* They are either *Schœnopraſum ſativum*, Garden Chives: or *Schœnopraſum agreſtis*, Field or Wild Chives.

III. The Deſcriptions. Chives *have many little headed Roots or Bulbs faſtned together, out of which grow down into the Earth, a great number of white little threads, or ſtrings, which have both the Smell and Taſte of* Onions *and* Leeks, *jointly, ſo as if they were participating of both. From theſe Roots ſpring up about a handful high, long, ſlender, round, green Spires, almoſt like to Ruſhes, amongſt which grow up ſmall and tender Stalks, which ſend forth certain knops, or heads, like thoſe of the* Onion, *but much leſs, in which are contained the Seed.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Wild Kind, *has a ſmall, and ſomewhat Bulbous Root, but nothing near ſo many joined together, from which ſpring downwards a great*

great many white threads or ſtrings. And from the ſame upwards ſpring forth a great number of ſmall blades, almoſt as high again as the former, harder, and of a darker green, and ſometimes not abſolutely round: otherwiſe (excepting their thick growing together) they are much alike, and differ but a very little in their Taſte and Smell.

V. *The Places.* The firſt are nouriſhed up, and grow only in *Gardens*: the other grows Wild in the *Fields*, and by way ſides in uncultivated places in ſeveral Parts of this Kingdom. I have found them by the ſides of the Highway, and in the Field going from *Canbury-Houſe* near *Iſlington*, towards the *Boarded River*, and that in ſeveral places as I walked along.

VI. *The Times.* They flouriſh long, and continue many Years, and well endure the cold of Winter.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Abſterſive, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, and Suppurative; Stomatick, Pectoral, and Nephritick; Alterative, Emmenagogick, Lithontriptick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from them, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *The Seed.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* It provokes Appetite, cauſes thirſt, heats, warms, and ſtrengthens the Stomach, opens Obſtructions, yet is ſomething flatulent; it looſens the Belly, provokes Urine, and the Courſes, and is good againſt the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. Doſe, one ounce or more in White Wine; it eaſes the Strangury, and is good againſt all Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, expelling Stones, Sand and Gravel.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice,, but is indeed more powerful; the conſtant uſe of this Preparation, or the Juice, admirably encreaſes Seed, and excites Venery. And this, or the former Juice, being ſnuffed up the Noſtrils, it purges the Head and Brain, of cold, moiſt, and flegmatick Humors, and prevails againſt the Lethargy, and other Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, proceeding from cold and moiſture. Doſe from one to two ounces in any proper Vehicle.

XII. *The Decoction in White Port Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful, and may be given againſt the Stone and Strangury, from four ounces to eight, once or twice a Day, as alſo in the Paroxyſm.

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* Being drank to ſix ounces, or more, either alone, or mixt with White Port Wine, it provokes Urine, and is ſaid by ſome to break the Stone, and drive it forth.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Made by beating the whole Plant with Mithridate, and Pulp of Figs, and applied, is good to ripen and break a Plague Sore, or any other Apoſtem. It is profitably applied to Scaldings or Burnings by Water or Fire, or Gunpowder: As alſo to the Piles when extreamly inflamed and ſwelled.

XV. *The Seed.* Made into Pouder, and given a dram at a time, it encreaſes Seed, and ſtirs up Luſt both in Man and Woman: and given to Children which have Worms, it kills and expels them: It is alſo good againſt the bitings of Venomous Beaſts.

CHAP. CXXXV.

Of CLAVER-GRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called of *Dioſcordes*, as it is thought, in *Greek*, Μηδικη: from its being brought from the *Medes* into *Greece*; and ſo the *Medicum malum*, or *Pomecitron*, was ſo called, being brought firſt from *Media*: In *Latin*, *Medica*; and in *Engliſh*, *Claver-graſs*. The *Arabians* call it, *Cot*, *Alaſaleti*, and *Alfosfoſa*: and this is that very Plant which the *French* call *Saint Foin*, which our Moderns have found ſo mightily to improve Land.

II. *The Kinds.* This *Claver-graſs* it ſelf is a Species of the *Trefoils*, but being better known under this name, we thought good to treat of it here. *Claver-gaſs* is manifold, 1. *Medica legitima*, *Fœnum Burgundiacum*, *Trifolium Cochleatum*, Claver, Claver-graſs, Medick Fodder, Snail Claver, Snail Trefoil, and *Saint Foin*. 2. *Medica Racemoſa*, *Trifolium Cochleatum Polycarpon*, Cluſtering Snail Claver. 3. *Medica Fruteſcens*, *Medica flore luteo*, *Trifolium Sylveſtre luteum Siliqua Cornuta*, *Lens major repens Tabernmontani*, Woody Snail Claver: 4. *Medica Marina*, *Trifolium Cochleatum Marinum*, Sea Claver. 5. *Medica Cordata*, *Trifolium Cordatum*, Heart Claver, or Trefoil. 6. *Medica Lunata*, *Trifolium Lunatum*, Moon Claver. *Parkinſon* has four other kinds, but theſe are the chief which grow in *England*.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a Root which runs deep down into the Earth, ſometimes two feet or more; it is thick, and ſends forth many tough thready ſtrings, and continues long, ſometimes ten, twenty or thirty Years. From this Root riſe up ſeveral weak, green Stalks, with divers ſmall ſad green* Trefoil Leaves, *ſet thereon without order. The Flowers grow upon long Stalks, coming from the Joints*

Joints and Tops of the Branches, cluſtering in a thick ſhort Tuft, of a blewiſh purple in thoſe which grow in our parts, but in others of divers and ſeveral colors, as more purple, near a violet, or paler blew, or of a browniſh blew, and yellow colors, parted: In ſome parts of Spain, *and at* Narbon *in* France, *they are of a yellow color alſo. The Flowers being paſt, ſmall, Snail-like, round Cods follow, ſet together, not ſo much twined as many other* Medica's *are, containing within them ſmall pale colored Seed.*

Claver-Graſs, or *Snail Trefoil of* Lobel.

IV. *Obſervations*, 1. The Author of the *Country Farm* gives a mighty commendation of this Plant; and ſays, That there is not any Pulſe, or other Food which is more agreeable, and good for the Feeding of Beaſts, than this *Claver-graſs* or *Snail-Claver*, called by the *French*, *Saint Foin*, not only for the nouriſhing and fattening of Cattle, but alſo to cure Beaſts which are ſick. It is called *Burgundy-Hay*, becauſe the *Burgundians* have always been very careful in Sowing this Herb, and managing Sandy and Barren Land therewith, for that it makes the Worſt and Pooreſt Land very Rich and Fruitful. The benefit of this Herb is ſo great, that every good Husbandman ought to reſerve a good part of his Ground to be ſown therewith.

V. *Obſervat.* 2. In Sowing of this *Saint Foin* Seed, though it grows well in fat Grounds freed from Weeds, yet it grows alſo very well in Poor, Lean, Sandy and Barren Grounds, eſpecially ſuch as are eaſie to be Plowed, and ſuch as have been thrice Sown with Grain, before this is put into it, that it may the eaſier take deep rooting in the Earth, which it naturally does: but in ſowing of this Seed, you muſt not be ſparing of it, for by how much the more Seed you Sow, by ſo much the more will the Herb grow in thickneſs; nor will there grow any other Graſs or Herbs there, by which the profit will be ſo much the greater.

VI. *Obſerv.* 3. As ſoon as it is Sown, it muſt be Harrowed ſeveral ways, as long ways, broad ways, and corner ways; and if it is a dry Seaſon, and a dry Ground, it ought to be gently watered, but not in thoſe Months between the latter end of *September* and beginning of *April*, leſt any hard Froſt ſhould come, which might nip it, and ſo kill it. Authors alſo ſay, it ought to be Mowed, or Cut down, five or ſix times the firſt Year, others ſay three or four times, but your Experience muſt guide you in this; and in after Years two or three times a Year, by which great advantages are made of it; and that Land which has not been worth twelve Pence an Acre *per Annum*, by the Improvements of *Saint Foin*, have in a few Years been made worth forty Shillings, and three Pounds an Acre, and ſometimes more, which is much for the Encouragement of the Husbandman, to proceed in this kind of Husbandry.

VII. *Obſerv.* 4. The fit times for Cutting it down, are in *May*, *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, in the New of the Moon, but you muſt not let it lye upon heaps any longer than a Day in the Meadows, for if it ſhould lye any long time, it would endanger the killing the Roots which are under it, and utterly deſtroy it, for which reaſon it is neceſſary to dry it forthwith, and as ſoon as may be, ſtirring and turning it every day from day to day, and then as ſoon as ever it is dry to carry it away.

VIII. *Obſer.* 5. This is alſo to be taken ſpecial notice of, That none of your Cattel ought to feed on the Grounds on which it is ſown, becauſe it is apt to be killed by them, by bruiſing it with their Teeth in biting it off, whereas cutting it with a Sythe hurts it not: nor muſt Cattel be ſuffered to eat it green, becauſe it is apt to make them Sick, by reaſon of its heat and moiſture: for which reaſon it is always cut down, dried, and made into Hay; and then it is to be given to your Beaſts, but in ſmall quantity, becauſe it breeds much Blood, Fleſh and Fat, even to ſuch a Degree, as with Fatneſs to choak them.

IX. *Obſerv.* 6. You muſt always be careful to gather and reſerve Seed of this Graſs, to Sow again, when you ſee you ſhall have occaſion for it: it muſt not be gathered the firſt Year it bears, by reaſon of its weakneſs and poorneſs, but in all the following Years, ſo ſoon as the Husks in which the Seed is contained ſhall appear dry, and the Seed or Grains themſelves are turned yellow, which will be in the Months of *June* and *July*, you may then ſave it.

X. *Obſerv.* 7. That this Graſs being ſowed in barren Land is very profitable there is no doubt; and if it is conſidered that the firſt charge is the principal charge, even for a long time, it is ſo much the more valuable: for Land being once Sowed with this, it not only enriches the ground for the preſent, but for many years after: for this firſt ſowing will be ſufficient for ten or twelve Years, let the ground be what it will; and as the Soil may be, it may laſt twenty or thirty Years, or more, according as it is carefully lookt after, and well managed, which is a matter of ſo great weight, as ought to put every prudent Husbandman into the thoughts and conſideration of it.

XI. *The* Second Kind *has a Root long and running pretty deep into the ground, which endures long, from whence it has Branches lying upon the Earth, a foot in length or more, ſet with ſmall round* Trefoil *Leaves on pretty large Footſtalks: the Flowers of a purple color it ſends forth at the Joints, on long Footſtalks, ſmall and many cluſtering together, after which come forth ſomewhat rough, ſmall, wrinkled Snail-like Shells or Husks, in which are contained the Seed.*

XII. *The* third, *or* Woody Snail Claver *has a long Root, conſiſting of many long ſtrings, and continues many Years, ſhooting forth new Stalks every Year, which are many, hard, round, flexible, and ſo weak as not to be able to ſtand upright, but lying on the*

the Ground, about a foot or more in length, and divided into many Branches, on which grow ſmall, long, and narrow Leaves, by three's on a long Footſtalk, with a thick middle Rib, on the back of each: the Flowers are ſmall, and many together, of a yellow color, and ſomewhat ſweet; which being paſſed away, ſeveral ſmall, flat, twined Cods follow, like to thoſe of the firſt kind, but ſmaller, which contain within them ſmaller Seed likewiſe, flattiſh, and almoſt of a Kidney faſhion.

XIII. The fourth, *or* Sea Claver, *has a Root ſomewhat thick, and enduring many Years, from whence riſe up ſeveral hoary trailing Branches, ſpreading themſelves on the ground a foot or two long, with many ſmall and very hoary round Trefoil Leaves, on ſhort Footſtalks. The Flowers are many, ſmall, and yellow, growing at the end of the Branches; which being paſt away, many ſmall withered Shells or Husks do follow, much like to the other ſmall* Snail Clavers. *There is alſo another kind of* Sea Claver, *whoſe Root periſhes Yearly, but it grows bigger and greener than the other, and the Flowers are ſmall and yellow, coming from the Joints of the Branches, but one at a place, which are followed by ſmall hard and round prickly Heads, and whoſe windings are difficult to be diſcerned.*

XIV. The fifth, *or* Heart Claver, *has a thick and thready Root, which periſhes every Year; from whence ſpring forth ſeveral very ſlender, ſmall, and weak Branches, full of Joints, and round greeniſh Trefoil Leaves, ſtanding upon long Footſtalks, broad at the ends, and dented in, in their middle, making the faſhion of a Heart, with dull, red, or purpliſh, and ſometimes almoſt blackiſh ſpots on them. The Flowers grow two or three together upon Footſtalks coming from the Joints; they are ſmall and yellow, which being paſt away, leave behind them ſmall prickly twining Heads, like unto the other ſmall* Clavergraſſes.

XV. The ſixth, *or* Moon Claver, *has its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and manner of growing, much like to the other* Snail Trefoils, *or* Clavers, *before deſcribed, eſpecially like to the firſt: the Leaves are hairy, and dented about the edges: the Flowers are ſmall and yellow, which being paſſed away, crooked, flat Cods, of an indifferent breadth, after the ſhape or faſhion of a Moon three quaters old, follow: in which are contained Seed, in ſhape or form of ſmall little Kidneys.*

XVI. *The Places.* The firſt grows naturally in *Italy*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *France*, from whence it was brought into *Flanders* and *England*, in both which places it flouriſhes admirably, and ſerves them and us for *Hay* for our Cattel, and Horſes: in *Spain* they have no other *Hay* with which they feed their Horſes, which makes them exceeding Fat: the ſame they do in the *Low Countries*, whereby their *Cows* yield the greater abundance of Milk. It is ſown in the Fields of *Italy*, *Spain*, *France*, the *Low Countries* and *England*, for Food for their Beaſts. The ſecond grows oftentimes in *Fields*, *Meadows*, and *Paſtures*. The third grows in *Meadows*, by *Hedge and Wood ſides*, and places ſomewhat ſhaded. The fourth grows near to the Sea in ſeveral places, as in our *Marſhes* and *Fields* at *Woolwich*, *Deptford*, &c. and by the Sea ſide about *Weſt Cheſter*, as alſo on the *Mediteranean* Sea ſhore, and about *Venice*. The fifth is often found in *our Fields* and *Meadows*; and though *Camerarius* calls it *Medica Arabica* (I ſuppoſe becauſe it grows in that Country:) yet, with *Johnſon*, we ſay, it grows Wild with us in our Meadows in *England*, having ſeen it, I believe, an hundred times. The ſixth grows alſo plentifully in our *Fields* and *Paſture grounds*.

XVII. *The Times.* The firſt of theſe, (the ground being firſt made fit for its entertainment, by well Ploughing it up, and killing the Weeds thereof) is to be ſown in the end of *April*, or ſomething earlier, in the New of the Moon, and towards the latter end of the Day, that it may receive the refreſhing Dews of the Night, by which means it will the ſooner, and more eaſily ſpring out of the Earth, and you may Mow it in *June*, and *July*, and *Auguſt*, for Hay, and after the firſt Year ſomewhat earlier. The firſt, and all the reſt flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seeds are ripe in the end of *Auguſt*, or ſoon after. But the Seed of the firſt is not to be gathered in the firſt Year, by reaſon of its weakneſs, as is before obſerved, but in all the following it may be gathered in *July*, or as ſoon as it appears ripe.

XVIII. As to the *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations*, *and Virtues*, of the firſt, or the other five, *Authors* have obſerved nothing concerning them, but that they (eſpecially the firſt) are a good nouriſhing food for Horſes, Cows, and other Cattel, and that the firſt is ſo powerful to fatten them, that they uſually ſtint them to a quantity, for fear of ſuffocating them, by reaſon of their growing too fat.

XIX. *Obſervation* 1. From this it appears, that it is of a nouriſhing Virtue, and by reaſon it encreaſes Fleſh and Fat, I am of the Opinion, that the *Liquid Juice* or *Eſſence*, or *Syrup* thereof, may be very powerful in reſtoring ſuch as are in *Conſumptions*: it is indeed good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheeſings, vehement Catarrhs, Obſtructions of the Lungs, and other Diſtempers of thoſe parts.

XX. *Obſerv.* 2. The *ſignature* of the Plant, chiefly of the *Cods* and *Seed*, the latter being ſomewhat like a *Kidney*, made me believe it might be good againſt the *Stone*, *Gravel*, *and Sand*, *or Tartarous Matter in the Reins*, *Ureters*, *and Bladder*, which occaſions *Stranguries*, &c. I made tryal of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Decoction in White Wine*, *and the Syrup*, and in the firſt Patient I gave it to, I found it excellently to anſwer my Expectation: I have ſince made tryal of it upon ſeveral other Patients with very

very good ſucceſs; yet I cannot ſay, but in ſome caſes it has not anſwered the end. *The Decoction of the Seed in White Port Wine*, has the ſame Virtue, but I believe not full out ſo powerful as the *Juice* and *Eſſence* of the Plant; but *the pouder of the Seed* given to one dram is more effectual: So alſo *the Fixed Salt of the whole Plant* made by Incineration.

XXI. *Obſerv.* 3. *Dioſcorides* ſays the *Green Herb* has a cooling property, and for that purpoſe it is chiefly uſed. *Avicen* commends *the Oil* made of it againſt the Trembling of the Heart. *Geſner* ſays that a Liquor may be drawn out of it by fire (*Parkinſon* ſuppoſes he means *an Oil* to be drawn out of the Seed, as out of Sweet Almonds) good againſt the Stone. From this I obſerve, and am apt to believe, that if *an Oily Tincture*, or a *Saline Tincture*, be made of the whole Plant, they may be very effectual for that purpoſe, being duly taken in a proper Vehicle.

CHAP. CXXXVI.

Of CLEVERS, *or* GOOSE-GRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀπάρινη, as the moſt uſual Name, but it has alſo ſeveral others, φιλίσιον, φιλατέιον, as *Galen* out of *Hippocrates* ſaith; and ὁμφαλόκαρπος, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith (becauſe the Seed is Navel faſhion:) it is alſo called, φιλάνθρωπος, *quaſi hominis amans*, and φιλάδελφος, for the ſame reaſon. In *Latin*, *Aparine*, *Lappa minor Plinij*, *Aſperugo*: In *Engliſh*, *Clevers*, and *Gooſe-graſs*.

II. *The Kinds.* They are chiefly twofold, *viz.* 1. *Aparine Vulgaris*, The common or rough Clevers. 2. *Aperine Lævis*, Smooth Clevers, not mentioned by any Author but *Thalius*, and from him by *Parkinſon*.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* Common Rough Clever *has a ſmall and very fibrous Root, ſpreading much in the Earth, but dying every Year; from whence riſe up divers very rough ſquare Stalks not bigger than the lower part of a naked Wheat Straw, creeping up ſo as to be ſometimes two or three yards high, if it has any tall Buſhes or Trees near it, or any Hedge on which it may Climb, but yet without any Claſpers; otherwiſe they are much lower, or lye upon the ground, being full of Joints; from every one of which ſhoots forth a Branch beſides the Leaves, which are commonly ſix in number, ſet round the Stalk almoſt like a Star, or the Rowel of a Spur. From between the Leaves at the Joints, towards the tops of the Branches come forth very ſmall white Flowers, every one upon a ſmall thready Footſtalk, which after they are fallen, two ſmall round rough brown colored Seeds (but at firſt green) joined together like a pair of Teſticles, do appear. When they are ripe, they grow hard, and of a whitiſh brown color, having a little hole or hollowneſs on the ſide (ſomewhat like unto a Navel) on which the Stalk grows to them. The Stalks, Leaves and Seeds are ſo very rough, that they will cleave almoſt to any thing which ſhall touch them, and ſeem to be a little clammy withal.*

IV. *The* Smooth Kind *has a Root like the foregoing, and grows much like unto it, but it neither grows ſo high, nor are the Leaves ſo great, and not at all rough or ſticking to what it touches, as the former is. The Leaves are the ſame in number, and ſtand in the ſame order, and at the Joints alſo: the Flowers are ſmall and white, conſiſting of four very little Leaves, like the other, and give ſuch like Seed growing together in Pairs, but ſmooth alſo, and not rough as the firſt is. There is another ſort of this* Smooth Kind, *but it little differs from it, excepting in the Seed, which is ſaid to be rough, much like unto a* Coriander *Comfit.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt Kind grows by *Hedge ſides* and *Ditch banks* in moſt places of *England*, and almoſt every where in *Gardens*, it being there nothing but a Weed, and is rooted out with much labor and diligence, for that it will run upon every thing it grows next, and be apt to choak and kill it, if not Weeded up. The ſecond is a Native of *Spain*, but grows in *England* in the *Gardens* of the Curious, where it is apt to be as troubleſome as the other is, if it is ſufferied to Sow its Seed.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in the end of *May*, and in *June* and *July*; and the Seed is ripe, and falls by the end of *July*, or in *Auguſt*, from which it ſprings afreſh the next Year, and not from the old Roots.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the beginning of the firſt Degree, according to *Galen*'s Judgment; and are Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Aſtringent, Traumatick, or Vulnerary, Alterative and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for ſtopping Fluxes, and healing Green Wounds.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Green Herb.* 2. *A liquid Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water.* 10. *The Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Green Herb.* *Parkinſon* ſays, that it ſerves the Country People well, inſtead of a ſtrainer, to cleanſe and clear their Milk from Straws, Hairs, or other groſs things which fall into it.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Made of the Herb and Seed together, being taken in Wine, is good againſt

the

the bitings of Vipers, or the great Spider *Phalangium*, by preſerving the Heart from their Poyſon, as *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* from him ſay. *Galen* ſays, that it cleanſes moderately, and drys, and is of ſubtil parts. It is generally taken in Broth to make ſuch Lank and Lean, as are apt to grow Fat. It is alſo good to heal Wounds, and ſtanch Blood, being applied: and *Matthiolus* ſays, it is commended to conglutinate, or cloſe the Lips of Green Wounds: dropt into the Ears, it eaſes their pain, though vehement.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more powerful; beſides which, it is very effectual to ſtrengthen the Bowels, and ſtop all ſort of fluxes of the Belly whatſoever: and being taken thrice a day, it helps the yellow Jaundice.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is Stomatick, cauſes Leanneſs, ſtops Bleeding, and being drank twice or thirce a day promotes the healing of Wounds, old running Sores and Ulcers.

XIV. *The Pouder.* It is an excellent Vulnerary, and conglutinates the Lips of Green Wounds, being ſtrewed thereon: it alſo cleanſes old running Sores and Ulcers, dries up their moiſture, and induces their healing. Taken inwardly to a dram in Red Port Wine, Morning and Evening, it ſtops ſpitting, vomiting, and piſſing of Blood, and cures the Bloody Flux, as alſo other Fluxes of the Bowels; and being applied, the bleeding of Wounds.

XV. *The Ointment.* Being made with *Auxungia*, *i. e.* Hogs-Lard, or other proper fat body, and anointed upon the part affected, it helps all ſorts of hard Swellings, or Kernels (proceeding from the King's-Evil) in the Neck, Throat, or other Parts.

XVI. *The Balſam.* It is a ſingular Vulnerary, and cures Green Wounds (not Contuſed, Lacerated, or otherwiſe compoſed) at one, two, or three Dreſſings. It digeſts Apoſtems, as alſo complicated Wounds, then cleanſes them, incarnates, dries, and ſuddenly heals them. It is indeed a very ſingular Vulnerary, or Wound Balſam.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* Being applied to any wound or place which bleeds, it preſently ſtops the Blood; and in a ſimple Green Wound cures it at the firſt intention. It is beſt to be made of the Green Herb, by beating, and made thick by the Pouder of the ſame.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has in a weak manner the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Decoction; and may be uſed as a Vehicle for the two firſt, or the Pouder.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is an excellent thing to be applied to Wounds of the Nerves and Joints; and taken inwardly, prevails againſt the Jaundice, and gives preſent relief in the Colick. Doſe thirty or forty drops in a Glaſs of White Port Wine.

CHAP. CXXXVII.

Of CLARY, Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ὀρμῖνον ἀπὸ τῆς ὁρμῆς, *ab Impetu quod ad Venerem ſtimulat*, as *Dioſcorides* ſays: In *Latin*, *Horminum*, *Sclarea*, and *Scarlea*, *Orminum Cordi*, *Gallitricum Tragi*, and ſo of *Lugdunenſis* and *Gerard*: In *Engliſh*, Clary, *quaſi* Cleer-Eye.

II. *The Kinds.* It is, 1. Ὀρμῖνον ἥμερον, *Horminum Hortenſe*, Garden Clary; of which in this Chapter. 2. Ὀρμῖνον ὄρειον, *Horminum Sylveſtre*, Wild Clary, of which in the next. The Garden Clary, is, 1. Ὀρμῖνον κοινὸν, *Horminum Commune*, Common Clary. 2. *Horminum ſativum verum Dioſcoridis*, The true Garden Clary of *Dioſcorides*. 3. *Colus Jovis*, *Lobeli*, *Cluſij*, *Camerarij*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Eyſtetenſis*, *Gerardi*; *Orvula Tertia Dodonæi*; *Melium Cæſalpini*, *Galeopſis*, *Lutea Dalechampij*, *Horminum Luteum Glutinoſam Bauhini*, *Horminum Tridentinum*, *Horminum luteum aliorum*; *Camphorata & Sphacelus aliis*, Yellow Wild Clary, or *Jupiter's* Diſtaff. 4. *Horminum humile Germanicum*, *Gallitricum alterum Gerardi*, The Smaller ſort of Clary, or *German* Clary.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* firſt, Common Clary *has a Root which is blackiſh and ſpreads not far, but periſhes after Seed time; from whence proceeds a Stalk a foot and half high, or more, which as it grows up branches it ſelf into others; theſe Stalks are four ſquare, thick and rough, ſending forth broad, rough, wrinkled, whitiſh, or Hoary green Leaves, ſomewhat evenly cut in on the edges, and of a ſtrong ſweet Scent, ſome of them growing near the ground, and ſome by Couples upon the Stalks. The Flowers grow at certain diſtances, at the Joints, (with two ſmall Leaves under them) ſomewhat like unto Sage Flowers, but ſmaller, and of a very whitiſh pale blew color. The Seed is blackiſh, or ſomewhat flat, and not ſo round as the Wild, and is contained in long toothed Husks, which ſerve inſtead of Cods.*

IV. *The* ſecond, *or* True Garden Clary of Dioſcorides, *has a Root which is ſmall, and periſhing every Year, from whence it riſes up but with one ſquare hairy Stalk, about a foot and half high, more or leſs, as the ground is in goodneſs: This Stalk ſpreads it ſelf into ſeveral ſquare Branches, on which are ſet at every Joint two Leaves, one againſt another, which are ſomething broad and round, a little rugged like unto* Horehound, *but more green than white, and of a reaſonable good Smell: at the tops of the Stalks ſtand divers Leaves, one row under another, of a very fine, deep, purple violet color, the lower being paler than the uppermoſt, and ſeem afar off to be Flowers, but approaching nearer to them, are found only to be Leaves, the Flowers coming forth*

under them at ſet Spaces about the Stalks, of a whitiſh purple color, ſmaller than the Flowers of any other ſort of Clary, *and ſtanding in browniſh purple Husks, which after the ſaid Flowers are paſt, whilſt the Seed ripens (which is then black) turn themſelves downwards, by reaſon whereof, if it is not gathered in due time, it is loſt.* Gerard *ſays the Leaves are ſomewhat round, and lay'd over with a hoary Cottony ſubſtance, not much unlike* Horehound: *the Stalks are ſquare, ſmall and hairy; and the Flowers coming forth between thoſe beautiful purple Leaves, towards the tops, are ſmall, of a blewiſh or watched color, in faſhion like to* Roſemary-flowers.

V. *The* third, *or* Colus Jovis, *has a knobby Root, which is compoſed of many long ſtrings, by which it takes ſtrong hold in the Earth, and abides many Years: from whence riſe up ſeveral four ſquare rough Stalks, a yard high, or more, which branch forth themſelves into divers four ſquare Stalks or Branches. The Leaves are many, large, hoary, or of a whitiſh green, dented about the edges, and ſtanding upon long* Footſtalks, *riſing ſome from the Root, and ſome from the Joints of the Stalks, which are broader at the bottom, ſmoother alſo, and ſomewhat fat or clammy in handling, and ſomewhat hairy, as the ſquare Stalks alſo are. Theſe Leaves upon the Stalks ſtand by Couples, and are like the Leaves which grow below, but ſomewhat leſſer. At the tops of the Stalks the Flowers come forth at ſet Spaces, ſet round about in Coronets or Wharls, which are gaping, and like unto thoſe of* Common Clary, *but of a faint yellow color, after which comes brown blackiſh Seed.* Gerard *ſays, that this kind of* Clary, *called* Colus Jovis, *repreſents in the very top of the Stalk, a Diſtaff, wrapped about with yellow Flax, and that from thence it took its name; and that the Leaves are like thoſe of Nettles, rough, ſharp pointed, and of an overworn green color: both Leaves and Flowers have ſomewhat a ſtrong Smell.*

VI. *The* fourth, *or* Small Clary, *has a Root of the thickneſs of a Man's Thumb, black on the outſide, with divers fibres ſpringing therefrom, which periſh not, but abide many years: from this Root come forth ſeveral ſquare and ſomewhat hairy Stalks, a foot and half high, on which do grow large Leaves, very like unto our common* Garden Clary, *hairy, rough, and rugged, but not all out ſo large, nor of ſo white a color, growing two at a Joint, on the contrary part thereof, one unto another, and ſomewhat cut in on the edges, and deeply dented likewiſe, having alſo a leſs ſtrong ſcent than they. The Flowers grow at Spaces about the Stalks, to the tops, bowing their ſpiky Heads, which are of a purple color, not much larger than* Lavender-flowers, *which being paſt away, there comes after them, ſmall blackiſh Seed.*

German Clary

VII. *The Places.* Theſe are all nouriſhed up with us in *Gardens*, the *fourth* of them being brought to us out of *Germany*; and all of them (except the *third*) are ſometimes found to grow Wild in ſeveral places. The *Colus Jovis*, which only grows in *Gardens* here, is found to grow in great plenty throughout all *Hungary* and *Auſtria*, and in many other places.

VIII. *The Times.* The *firſt* is moſt uſually ſown, for the Seed riſes of its own ſhedding: The *ſecond* alſo requires to be new ſown in the Spring, for it ſeldom comes up of the Seed which falls, the Froſts and Winter with us, for the moſt part, killing of it. They all Flower in the Summer Months, as in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, ſome a little later than others, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, or *September*.

IX. *The Qualities. Gerard* ſays, *Clary* is hot and dry in the third Degree: Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary; Pectoral, Hyſterick, Alterative, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification.* It ſtrengthens weak Backs, ſtimulates to Venery, and cauſes fruitfulneſs.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The green Leaves.* 2. *A liquid Juice of the Herb.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Decoction.*

ction. 6. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *The whole Seed.* 10. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 11. *A Mucilage of the Seed.* 12. *An Electuary of the Pouder of the Leaves and Seed.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The green Herb.* Becauſe of its properties of Strengthening, and provoking Venery, it is very much uſed by ſome people, eſpecially in Countrey Towns, to be fryed in a Frying Pan, being firſt dipt into a Batter made of Flower, Eggs, and Milk or Cream, and ſo (being ſerved up to the Table) to be eaten.

XIII. *The liquid Juice of the Herb.* Uſed as an Errhine, it cleanſes the Head and Brain of Cold, Flegmatick, and Viſcous Humors, or other matter afflicting thoſe parts: and taken from three ounces to ſix, mixt with a Glaſs of Tent or Alicant, it admirably ſtrengthens the Back, and excites *Venus:* It thickens the Seed, warms and comforts the Womb, and is ſaid to cauſe fruitfulneſs in Women, being taken and uſed Morning and Night for ſome conſiderable time. It alſo cleanſes, and heals green Wounds.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, beſides which, it provokes the Terms in Women, warms and comforts a cold and moiſt Womb, and takes away the Weakneſs and Slipperineſs thereof: it facilitates the Birth, and expels the Secundine, or Afterbirth. And as it is good to be given to Women which are Barren, through a cold and moiſt diſpoſition of the Womb; ſo is it alſo good to ſtop the Whites, and to comfort a cold and weak Stomach, oppreſt with Viſcous Flegm. Doſe from one ounce to two, three, or four ounces, in a Glaſs of generous Wine.

XV. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It has the Virtues of the two former, but not ſo powerful, becauſe it is ſo much clogg'd with Honey. But in other caſes as a Pectoral, it is much beyond them, for it cauſes better Expectoration, and therefore is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other like Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs. Doſe two or three ounces, Morning and Night.

XVI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is weaker than the Juice or Eſſence, but has all the Virtues of the aforegoing Preparations in a lower Degree. It helps to expectorate rotten and purulent matter from the Lungs in a Pleuriſie, as alſo in Coughs, and other Diſtempers of thoſe Parts; and poſſibly may be good for ſuch as are troubled with the Sciatica. Doſe ſix ounces Morning and Night.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* Snuffed up the Noſtrils cauſeth ſneezing, and thereby purges the Head and Brain of Rheum, and cold thin Flegm, and Tartarous Matter afflicting thoſe parts, cauſing Head-achs, Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Drowſineſs, Sleepineſs, and Lethargies: and being taken inwardly to one Dram, Morning and Evening, in a little of the Syrup, it ſtrengthens the Back, increaſes the Seed, and excites Venery.

XVIII. *The Balſam.* Whether it is made with the Juice, or with the green Leaves, it is as ſingular a Vulnerary as is to be met withal. It not only cures Green Wounds at once or twice dreſſing them, but alſo digeſts, cleanſes, and heals foul, putrid, or rotten and running Ulcers: and being applied, is an excellent thing to give eaſe in the Sciatica.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* Being applied to Contuſions, it diſcuſſes them, if no Veſſels are torn: and applied to Green Wounds, it ſuddenly heals them.

XX. *The whole Seed.* It is uſed to be put into the Eyes to clear them from Films, Clouds, Moats or other like things which offend them. It alſo clears them from Pearls, and white or red Spots, which chance to grow upon them.

XXI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Put into the Eyes, it clears the ſight; and being taken inwardly from half a dram, to a dram and half, Morning and Night, in Syrup of Clary, it admirably ſtimulates *Venus*, ſtrengthens the Reins, and eaſes Pains of thoſe Parts.

XXII. *The Mucilage of the Seed.* If it is made with Water, and applied to Tumors or Swellings, it diſcuſſes and removes them. It alſo draws forth Splinters, Thorns, or other things gotten into the Fleſh. If made with Vinegar, it is good againſt hot Inflammations, as alſo Biles, Felons, and other hot Excretions in the Fleſh and Skin, more eſpecially if it is applied to them before they are come to too great a head.

XXIII. *The Electuary of the Pouder of the Leaves and Seed.* Put into Sore or Ulcerated Eyes, it heals them; and being uſed Morning, Noon and Night, for ſome conſiderable time, it clears the Eye-ſight of Pearls, Films, Clouds, and other like things, and helps dimneſs of ſight, waſhing the Eyes alſo between whiles four or five times a day, with the Juice or Eſſence of the Herb. This Electuary being alſo taken inwardly from one dram to two drams, Morning and Night, for ſome time, helps Coughs, and Ulcers of the Lungs, reſtores in Conſumptions, ſtrengthens weak Backs, breeds Seed, excites Luſt, and admirably fortifies the whole Man.

XXIV. *Colus Jovis*, yellow Clary, or *Jupiter's Diſtaff*, is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, and its Juice and Eſſence, are ſingular good to cleanſe and heal old Ulcers, and foul running Sores, being applied to the Parts afflicted, according to Art.

CHAP. CXXXVIII.

of CLARY, Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ὀρμινον ἄγριον: In *Latin*, *Horminum Sylveſtre*, *Oculus Chriſti*, and by ſome, *Geminalis*: and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Clary.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral *Species* hereof, but the chief, and which we intend to handle in this Work, are theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Horminum Sylveſtre vulgare*, *Oculus Chriſti*, Wild Clary, eſpecially ſo called by *Camerarius*, *Cordus*, *Cluſius*, *Fuchſius*, *Geſner*, *Gerard*, *Lobel*, *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunenſis*, and *Turner*; *Brunfelſius* calls it, *Salvia agreſtis*; and *Beſler* in his *Hortus Eyſtetenſis*, *Salvia agreſtis flore purpureo*: *Geſner* and *Tragus*, *Salvia agreſtis vera*; *Gallitricum verum* (in *Italy*) *Cæſalpini*; *Sclarea Sylveſtris Tabernmontani.* 2. *Horminum Sylveſtre incanum flore albo*, *Horminum Sylveſtre quartum Niveo flore Cluſij*, *Sclarea Sylveſtris flore albo Tabernmontani*, *Salvia agreſtis flore albo horti Eſtetenſis*, Hoary Wild Clary with a White Flower. 3. *Horminum Sylveſtre Lavendule flore Bauhini*, *Sclarea Hiſpanica Tabernmontani*, *Gallitricum alterum Gerardi*, Wild Clary, with Lavender Flowers. 4. *Horminum Sylveſtre ſalvifolium majus & minus Bauhini*, *Horminum Sylveſtre Matthioli*, *Cæſalpini*, *Lugdunenſis*; *Orvula altera Dodonæi*, *Horminum Sylveſtre quintum Cluſij*; *Verbaſcum nigrum ſalvifolium flore purpureo Lobeli*; *Salvia Sylveſtris adulterina Tragi*, Sage Leav'd Wild Clary. Authors make many other kinds, but theſe are all that are found growing with us, either Wild or in Gardens.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* firſt *kind, or* Oculus Chriſti, *has a Root which is long, tough, and black, attended with many fibres, by which it takes faſt hold of the Earth, from whence riſe up many ſquare Stalks two or three feet high, on which grow broad dark green Leaves, dented about the edges, and ſomewhat rugged and hard in handling; the Flowers grow along towards the tops of the Stalks, like unto the gaping or hooded Flowers of the* Garden Clary, *but ſmaller, and of a pale or whitiſh blew color; which being paſt away, there comes in ſmall husks, round blackiſh or browniſh Seed; the whole Plant has a ſtrong Smell, but it is nothing ſo quick as that of our common* Garden Clary. *There are two other kinds hereof: One, the tops of whoſe Stalks are purpliſh, with Flowers of a deeper purple color, and ſomewhat larger Leaves. Another, differing only in this, that the tops of the Stalks are green, and not purple; the Flowers of a pale blew color, and the Leaves a little torn on the edges.*

Wild Clary

IV. *The* ſecond *kind, or* Hoary Wild Clary, *with white Flowers, has a long tough black Root, not much differing from the former; the Leaves in this being almoſt like thoſe, but more hoary, and a little deeper dented in on the edges, the Stalks are ſquare, and almoſt a yard high, upon which grow the Flowers in the ſame manner, ſaving that theſe are wholly white, which being paſt away, there follows ſmall round browniſh Seed.*

V. *The* third, *or* Lavender flowred Wild Clary, *has a Root not much differing from either of the former* Wild Claries, *from whence come forth ſquare hairy Stalks, two or three feet high, ſet with harder, narrower, and ſmoother Leaves, more deeply indented about the edges, and rounder pointed; the Flowers are much leſs than the former; and neither in bigneſs, nor color, are they greatly differing from the Flowers of* Spike *or* Lavender, *they growing in ſpaces and rundles as the reſt do; the Seed is like to the others, nor does the Smell of the whole Plant differ much from them.*

VI. *The* fourth, *or* Sage Leav'd Wild Clary, *has a long Root, tough and black without, but yellow within, which abides without periſhing for many Years, as the Roots of moſt of the Wild kinds do: from whence riſe up low ſquare Stalks, much about half a yard high, whereon grew hard rugged Leaves, ſet two at a Joint, very like unto* Sage Leaves, *but not hoary at all, of a dark green color, and dented about the edges: the Flowers grow at ſet Spaces round about the Stalks, as in rundles, in ſome Plants of a fair purple, violet color; in others more pale; and in others yet, of almoſt an Aſh-color; which being paſt away, there comes forth (when it is ripe) black ſmall Seed. The Smell of this Plant is more pleaſing and leſs heady than moſt of the former kinds be. There is another Species of this fourth kind, which differs chiefly from it in this, that it grows much higher, has thicker Stalks, larger and thicker Leaves, ſpotted with divers white ſpots and ſtreaks therein; elſe in form and color of Leaves and Flowers, no difference appearing.*

VII. *The Places.* The *firſt* grows Wild in *England*, almoſt every where by the Way ſide, and ſo does the other with the purple Stalks: but that with the green Stalks is not common with us, but grows in many places of *Germany* and *Hungary*: *Gerard* ſays, that the *Oculus Chriſti* grows in Barren places, almoſt in every Countrey, eſpecially in *Holborn-fields*, near unto *Grays-Inn*, in the Highway by the end of a *Brick-Wall* (there it might poſſibly grow formerly, but none can be had there now:) alſo at the hither end of *Chelſey* towards *London*, and in the Highways leading from *Richmond Palace* to the *Water-ſide*, and in divers other places. The *ſecond* grows not Wild here, but only in the Gardens of the Curious. The *third* grew with *Cluſius*, of the Seed which he had out of *Spain*, but he ſaith he found it likewiſe near the *Riding-place of Greenwich*; ſo that it is manifeſt, that it is a natural inhabitant of our Countrey. The *third* grows Wild in *Hungary* almoſt every where, in their *Vineyards*, and by the Way ſides, but with us it is chiefly nouriſhed up in *Gardens*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, as do the Garden Kinds; and their Seeds are ripe in the end of *Auguſt*, or not long after.

IX. *Their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Garden Clary*, ſo that little more need be ſaid thereof here.

X. *Obſervation* 1. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That the Seed of *Oculus Chriſti*, or *Wild Clary*, drunk with Wine (from one dram to two drams) excites Luſt; and being mixed with Honey, and applied, cleanſes the Eyes from Films, and other imperfections lodged in them: and being put whole into the Eyes, it not only ſimply cleanſes, but alſo purges them very much from Wateriſh Humors, and ſo frees them from Redneſs, Inflammations, and divers other Diſeaſes which happen to them, taking away their Pain and Smarting, one Seed, and no more, being put into the Eye at a time. This, ſays *Gerard*, is a general Medicine in *Cheſhire*, and other Countries thereabout, known of all, and uſed with good ſucceſs.

XI. *Obſerv.* 2. *The Liquid Juice*, or *Eſſence of the Leaves*, given from two ounces to four or ſix, mixed with a Glaſs of Generous Wine, and drank warm, diſſolves congealed Blood in the Stomach, warms and comforts it, and is very good to help againſt dimneſs, and to reſtore the Eyes to their Priſtine State.

CHAP. CXXXIX.

Of CLOVE-GILLIFLOWERS.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks*, as far as we can learn, but is called of the *Latins*, *Caryophyllus hortenſis*, alſo *Vetonica*, *Vetonica altilis*, *Coronaria*, *Herba Tunica*, *Ocellus Damaſcenus*, and *Barbaricus*, of ſome *Cantabrica Plinij*, *flos Caryophylleus*. Some will have them to be the *Iphium Theophraſti* in *lib. 6. cap. 6 & 7.* others to be his *Dios Anthos*, or *Flos Jovis*, but *Ruellius* ſaith that they were unknown to the *Old Writers*; and his judgment ſeems to be good, becauſe the *Gilliflower* is not like to that of *Vetonica*, or *Cantabrica*; and it is a wonder, ſays he, that ſuch a famous Flower, of ſo pleaſant a Form, and ſweet a Smell, ſhould lye hid, and not be known to the Ancients, which may be thought not inferior to the *Roſe*, in its Variety, Smell, and admirable Beauty. The name *Caryophyllus* was given to it, I ſuppoſe, from its Smell, which is very like to that of the *Indian Clove*. We in *Engliſh* call it *Clove-gilliflower*, and *Gilliflowers* (*quaſi July-flowers*, becauſe they begin to flower in the Month of *July*) ſome alſo are called *Carnations*, but that name ariſes chiefly from *the color*.

II. *The Kinds.* They are either *Garden* or *Wild*: of the *Garden Kinds* we ſhall treat in this Chapter. *The Wild* are vulgarly called *Pinks*, of which we ſhall ſay nothing here, but refer you to the Chapter under that Title, where we ſhall fully diſcourſe of them. Of the *Garden Kinds*, or *Gilliflower*, ſome are Single, and ſome Double. The *Single Clovegilliflower* ſome will have to be a *Pink*, but it is no ſuch thing, for it is oftentimes produced by the Seed of moſt of the *Double Clovegilliflowers*, and differs from *Pinks* in its Shape, Magnitude and Smell: That all the Kinds of Double Flowers produce Seed I am apt to believe; though ſome of them, as the *Clovegilliflower* and *Carnation*, not very often; and *Parkinſon* ſays, that they ſeldom give any Seed, as far as he could obſerve, and here in *England*, are uſually increaſed by Slips.

III. As to the *Variety* of *Kinds* of this Flower in reſpect to their various and accidental differences, they are *little* or *few* in their Roots, Leaves, Stalks, and manner of growing, but *manifold* in reſpect to the Flowers; as to their Form, Magnitude, and Color, ſome being of one Color, ſome of another, ſome of many, ſome Striped, ſome Spotted; ſome finely Dented only, ſome Jagged or deeply Cut in, *&c.* I ſay as to theſe, we ſhall take no notice, leaving that work to their conſideration, who make the *Flower Garden* their whole buſineſs. Thoſe which we ſhall treat of here, are only the three following, (which comprehend all the other Kinds, and Varieties under them) *viz.* 1. *Caryophyllus hortenſis pleno rubro*, The Clove-gilliflower of a deep Crimſon Red. 2. *Caryophyllus maximus Anglicus*, The Great *Engliſh* Carnation. 3. *Caryophyllus minor flore pleno*, The leſſer Carnation with a Double Flower. As to the firſt of theſe, *viz.* the *Clove-gilliflower*, there are the *Single Clove*, and the *Double Clove*; only of the Double Clove, there are ſome more Double than others. As to the ſecond, *viz. Caryophillus maximus*, or *Great Carnation*, with that which we deſcribe in *Sect.* V. following. *Parkinſon* in his *Garden of Flowers* makes twenty ſeveral Varieties; to wit, *The Great Engliſh*, *the Grey Hulo*, *the Red Hulo*, *the Blew Hulo*, *the Prince*, *the White Carnation*, *the* French *Carnation*, *the Ground Carnation*, *the Cryſtal* or *Cryſtalline*, *the Red Cryſtal*, *the Fragrant*, *the ſtrip'd Savage*, *the Bluſh Savage*, *the Red Savage*, *the* Oxford *Carnation*, *the King's Carnation*, *the Granado*, *the Grand Pere*, *the Camberſine*, *the Great Red Lombard*. As to the *Caryophyllus minor*, or *Leſſer Carnation*, called a *Gilliflower*, we have in *Parkinſon* thirty four Varities, to wit, *The Leſſer Carnation*, *the Gallant* or *Weſtminſter*, *the Briſtol Blew*, *Red Dover*, *Light* or *White Dover*, *Fair Maid*, *Queens Gilliflower*, *the Dainty*, *Braſil Gilliflower*, *Small Granado*, *the Turkie*, *Pool Flower*, *Pale Pageant*, *Dainty Lady*, *beſt White Gilliflower*, *London White*, *Stamell*, *Purple Gilliflower*, *Peach Color*, *blew Gilliflower*, *Bluſh Color*, *Great Tawney*, *Light Tawney*, *Sad Tawney*, *Deep Bluſh*, *Pale Bluſh*, *Infants Bluſh*, *the Great Bluſh*, *Marbled Tawney*, *Princeſs* or *Variable Tawney*, *Flaked Tawney*, *Feathred Tawney*, *Speckled Tawney*, and *Roſe Gilliflower*.

Clove *Gilliflower.*

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of thoſe, or deep red* Clove-gilliflower, *(which is that which we only uſe in Phyſick) has a pretty long, hard, or woody Root, having ſome ſmall fibres appendent thereto, which endures all the Winter long; from this Root riſes up one or more Stalks, like to thoſe of the* Carnations *following, growing up ſometimes to be a foot and half high, or more, which is round, of an Aſh, or whitiſh color, and pretty hard, not ſo thick ſet with Joints and* Leaves, *as are the* Carnations *following; but the Stalks are more in number, the Leaves are narrower, and whiter for the moſt part, and in ſome do a little turn. The Flowers are much ſmaller than thoſe of the* Carnation, *of a deep red crimſon color, very thick, and double in moſt; the green husks in which they ſtand are alſo ſmaller: the ends of the Leaves in this Flower (as in all the reſt) are dented or jagged, yet in ſome more than in others. Some alſo have two white threads, crooked at the*

ends

ends like horns, in the middle of the Flower, whereas ſeveral others have none. Theſe kinds, and eſpecially this that has the Deep Red Crimſon colored Flower, do very well endure the Cold of our Winters, and are with much leſs care preſerved. This Deſcription take as a Preſident for all the kinds of Clove-gilliflowers.

Great Carnation.

V. *The ſecond, or greateſt* Engliſh Carnation, *has a Root which is branched into ſeveral great, long, and woody Arms or Parts, having many ſmall Fibres annexed to them, yet is very difficultly preſerved in Winter, for which reaſon it is not altogether ſo common as the other* Carnations *and* Glove-gilliflowers. *From this Root riſes up a great thick round Stalk, divided into ſeveral Branches, ſomewhat thickly ſet with Joints, and at every Joint two long Leaves, rather green than whitiſh, ſomewhat broader than* Clove-gilliflower *Leaves, turning or winding two or three times round; (yet in ſome other kinds of* Carnations, *they are plain, but bending their points downwards, and in ſome alſo of a dark reddiſh green color, in others not ſo dark, but rather of a whitiſh green color:) The Flowers ſtand at the tops of the Stalks, in long, great, round, green husks, which are divided into five points, out of which riſe many long and broad pointed Leaves, deeply jagged at the ends, ſet in order, round and beautiful, making a noble great double Flower, of a deep* Carnation *color, almoſt red, ſpotted with many bluſh ſpots and ſtrakes, ſome greater, and ſome leſſer, of an excellent, delightful and pleaſant ſweet Smell, not too quick, as many others of this kind are, nor yet too dull, and with two whitiſh crooked threads, like horns in the middle. This kind never bears many Flowers, but as it is ſlow in growing ſo it is alſo in bearing; it is a magnificent Flower, and ſhews a kind of ſtatelineſs, for it will not endure to be often handled. This deſcription may ſerve for all them of this kind.*

VI. *The* third, *or* Leſſer Kind of Carnation, *has a Root much like to the former, but ſomething leſſer, having from it Stalks next the ground, thick ſet, but with ſmaller or narrower Leaves than the* Clove-gilliflower *for the moſt part. The Flowers are like unto the* Clove-gilliflowers, *and about the ſame bigneſs and duplicity, yet in ſome they are much greater than in others, but of a pale yellowiſh* Carnation *color, (tending ſomething to an* Orange) *with two ſmall white threads, and crooked at the ends, in the middle, but ſome have none. The Smell is weaker than that of the* Clove-gilliflower, *yet delectable enough to that Senſe. This kind is more apt to bear Seed than any other, which is ſmall, black, flat, and long, and being Sown, yields wonderful varieties of Flowers, both Single and Double; ſome being of a lighter or deeper color than the Original or Mother Plant; ſome with ſtripes in moſt of the Leaves; others are ſtriped or ſpotted, like one of the great ſpeckled* Carnations *or* Gilliflowers, *in various ſorts or kinds, and that both Single and Double: Some again are wholly of one color, like the Original or Mother Plant, and are either more or leſs Double than it; or elſe are Single, with one row of Leaves, like to a* Pink. *And ſome of theſe are alſo wholly of a crimſon red, or deeper, or lighter, or variably ſpotted, double, or ſingle as a* Pink, *or bluſh, either ſingle or double, yet but very ſeldom white; whilſt all of them in the green Leaves of the Stalks nothing at all perceptably differing.*

Single Clove-Gilli-flower

VII. *The Places.* Theſe are all nouriſhed in *Gardens* throughout all *England:* of the firſt kind, I have ſeen whole Fields of them planted in *Kent* for the uſe of the *Markets* in *London.* The third was brought out of *Sileſia*, but now is become a free Denizon, and abſolute native of this *Kingdom*, it growing and thriving as well here with us, as any of the former.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower not until the heat of the Year, which is about the latter end of *June* and in *July*, (unleſs it be an extraordinary hot Seaſon) and they continue flowering, until the Cold of the *Autumn* nip them, or till they have wholly ſpent themſelves out; and are generally, (as was ſaid before) increaſed by Slips. The *Clove-gilliflowers* by reaſon of their hardneſs, being better able to endure the Cold of Winter, are uſually planted

in

in *Gardens:* but the *Carnations* and *Gilliflowers*, by reaſon of their tenderneſs, are uſually Planted in Pots, that they may be houſed, and ſo kept and preſerved from the extream cold of our *Winters*.

IX. *The Qualities.* Theſe Plants as to their Roots, Leaves and Flowers, are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold: Aſtringent, Sudorifick, Traumatick, Cordial, Neurotick, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 2. *A Syrup.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Conſerve.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Acid Tincture with Vinegar.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* It is highly Cordial, and may be diſſolved in white Port Wine or Canary, to make a Tincture of at pleaſure, againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, Malignity of the Plague and Poiſon.

XIII. *The Syrup made with Water*, as is taught in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis lib.* 4. *cap.* 16. *ſect.* 18. thus: Take Clove-gilliflowers (the Whites being cut off) a pound: infuſe them all night in Spring Water two pounds: being ſtrained, with double-refined white Sugar four pounds, make a Syrup (without boiling) only by melting the Sugar. This Syrup is temperate in Quality, ſtrengthens the Heart, Stomach and Liver; it is Pectoral and Cordial, and may be mixt with other Cordial Liquors, againſt malignant Fevers, and the Plague; as alſo againſt Faintings, Swoonings and the like. It refreſhes the Vital Spirits, chears the Heart, and reſiſts Poiſon.

XIV. *The Syrup made with white Port Wine or Canary.* It is made exactly as the former, and has all the ſame Virtues; only it is a greater and more famous Cordial, more powerful againſt Faintings and Swoonings, to comfort a languiſhing Stomach, as alſo to chear the Heart and revive the Vital Powers.

XV. *The Syrup made with Wine Vinegar.* It is made exactly as that with Water, putting in the ſame quantity of Vinegar inſtead of the Water. It is opening, and reſiſts Vapors which fly into the Brain; it fortifies the Stomach, comforts the Heart, chears the languiſhing and drooping Spirits; it helps Digeſtion, and prevails againſt all Diſeaſes proceeding from Choler or heat of Blood, as Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, and Fevers not Peſtilential: it cools the Blood, reſiſts Poiſon, quenches Thirſt, and is helpful againſt the Vertigo. Doſe of any of theſe three Syrups, an ounce at a time in any convenient Vehicle.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Inſpiſſate Juice and Syrup; it is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Heart, Head and Stomach, very Cordial, ſpecial good againſt Hectick Fevers, to ſtop Fluxes and help ſuch as ſpit Blood: and as it chears the Heart and revives the Spirits, ſo it powerfully reſiſts Melancholy. Doſe from two drams to four.

XVII. *The Conſerve.* It is Cordial, chears the Heart and ſtrengthens the Stomach, and is only eaten as a Sweet-meat. It is good for old People, to eat in a morning faſting.

XVIII. *The diſtilled Water.* It is made by a very gentle heat in *Balneo*, is Cordial, and may be uſed as a Vehicle, to convey other Cordial Medicaments in; beſides which, it is of excellent Uſe to waſh ſore Eyes withal, waſhing them therewith five or ſix times a day.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a great Preſervative againſt all manner of Malign, Infectious, and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, and ought to be uſed preventively, as firſt in the Morning faſting; ſecondly about four in the Afternoon; thirdly at Bed time. It more powerfully comforts the Stomach, chears the Heart, and revives the Spirits, than any of the former Preparations. It may be prepared with common Spirit of Wine: and then it may be taken alone of it ſelf, from one ſpoonful to two, according to the Age of the perſon; or otherwiſe mixt with Wine, or ſome other Vehicle.

XX. *The Acid Tincture made with Vinegar.* It comforts the Stomach much, chears the Heart, helps Digeſtion, ſtops Vomiting, is good againſt ſpitting Blood, and ſtrengthens the Retentive Faculty. It cuts tough Flegm, corrects the heat and malignity of Choler, helps Expectoration, and quenches Thirſt in burning Fevers. It is an excellent thing to be given in the Cure of the Plague, and of all manner of Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes.

CHAP. CXL.

Of COCKLE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λύχνις ἄγε-τα: In *Latin*, *Lychnis Segetum*, *Lychnoides Segetum*; by *Tragus*, *Githago*, and makes it *Roſæ marianæ genus ſextum*; *Anthemon folioſum Ruellij*; *Nigellaſtrum & Anthemon Dodonæi*, *Pſeudomelanthium Matthioli*; *Lychnis ſegetum major*, *Bauhini*; (becauſe he makes the *Alſine Corniculata Cluſij*, to be his *Lychnis ſegetum minor:*) In *Engliſh*, *Cockle*, or *Corn Wild Campion.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant, and accounted to be one of the *Wild Kinds of Campions.* It is a kind of Wild or Baſtard *Nigella*, as ſome Authors think; for which ſome Herbariſt, from the ſound or likneſs of the word, thought it to be the true *Gith*, or *Melanthium*, but were abſolutely deceived; for it not only differs in Leaves from the true *Gith*, but alſo in other properties: if it has any reſemblance to *Nigella*, it is more in the blackneſs of the Seed, than in the Flower, or in any thing elſe; and therefore *Matthiolus* called it as aforeſaid, *Pſeudomelathium*, as alſo divers others ſince him.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a ſmall and woody Root, which periſhes as ſoon as it has born Seed; from whence ſprings up an upright hairy Stalk, ſhooting forth Branches on all ſides, with two long hairy, or ſoft Woolly Leaves at the Joints. The Flowers grow forth at the tops of the Branches, in hairy long Husks, whoſe ends or points are longer than any of the* Campions, *ſtanding upright both before the Flowers open, and after they are paſt, and laying themſelves between the five round pointed Leaves, when they are blown, which are of a bright reddiſh purple or crimſon color: The Seed which follows (which is in hard round heads) is bigger and blacker than in any of the Wild* Lychnides *or* Campions. *Here is to be noted, that ſome have obſerved another Kind of* Cockle, *with white Flowers, but having no other material difference beſides.*

IV. *The Places.* *Cockle* grows too plentifully in moſt of our *Corn-fields*, (chiefly in our *Wheat-fields*) throughout this whole *Kingdom:* for which cauſe *Hippocrates* calls it *Melanthium ex Tritico.*

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in the beginning of *Summer*, and the Seed is ripe in *Harveſt-time.*

VI. *The*

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond Degree; Aperitive, Cleanſing, Narcotick, and Hyſterick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt Scabs and running Sores.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Decoction of the Herb in Red Port Wine.* 2. *A liquid Juice.* 3. *A Decoction of the Flowers in Red Port Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Flowers.* 5. *A Decoction of the Seed in Wine.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *A Peſſary of the Seed.* 8. *A Balſam.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction of the Herb in Red Port Wine.* Being taken inwardly two or three ounces at a time, it is good to ſtop the Terms in Women, as alſo the Whites, and to ſtop any inward Bleeding; it is good alſo to open Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and to provoke Urine, and expel Stones, Gravel, Sand, and other Tartarous Matter.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It has the ſame Virtues, but is ſeldom given inwardly: but outwardly applied, it ſtops all ſorts of External Bleedings of Wounds; cleanſes and heals Scabs and running Sores, Ulcers, Cankers, Fiſtula's, *&c.* by correcting the putrefaction, and drying up the moiſt Humors which offend them.

XI. *The Decoction of the Flowers in Red Port Wine.* It is good againſt all the Diſeaſes againſt which the Decoction of the Herb is good; but is withal a more pleaſant and delicate Medicine, and more powerful to ſtop the Terms in Women, and may be given three, four, or five ounces at a time, Morning and Evening. It is a peculiar opener of Obſtructions in the Reins and Bladder: Uſed as a Gargle in the Mouth, it cleanſes, drys up, and heals Cankers, running Sores, and Ulcers in the Throat, Mouth, and Gums, ſtops the Putridity, cleanſes and heals them. It is good againſt Poiſon, ſtinging of Scorpions, and the bitings of Serpents, or other Venomous Beaſts.

XII. *The Pouder of the Flowers.* It may be given to a dram in Red Port Wine, againſt all ſorts of Fluxes, (and Bloody-fluxes in ſpecial) of the Belly, Reins, and Womb: outwardly applied to Sores and old Ulcers, it cleanſes, drys and heals them. Inwardly given, it is good againſt the Plague, Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, and the bitings of Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures. Outwardly applied to, or ſtrewed upon Ulcerated Kibes, it effectually cleanſes them, drys up the humidities, and heals them, tho' the Ulcer has penetrated to the Bone.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Seed in Wine.* It helps ſuch as are ſtung by Scorpions, being inwardly taken to two or three ounces; and the place outwardly bathed therewith. It has alſo an eſpecial property to cure the Itch, as alſo Scabbineſs, and running Sores; and to correct the putrid Humors flowing to any Wound, Ulcer, or Fiſtula.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Being given from a dram to two drams, according to the age of the Perſon, and ſtrength of the Conſtitution, it has been found to purge the Belly of Cholerick Humors, to expel Poiſon, and reſiſt the malign force of the Plague: It is alſo of very good uſe in all ſorts of running Sores, old Ulcers, inveterate Cankers, putrid and malign Fiſtula's, and the like; for it reſiſts the putridity, cleanſes and dries up the Moiſture, and heals beyond all imagination. *Octavius Horatianus* gives the Seed parched, and beaten to pouder, to be drunk againſt the Yellow Jaundice.

XV. *The Peſſary.* Made of the Seed with Honey. Being put up the Womb, it provokes the Terms, as *Hippocrates* teſtifies in his Book of *Womens Diſeaſes.*

XVI. *The Balſam. It is made of the Juice or green Leaves and Flowers, by boiling in Oil Olive to criſpneſs, ſtraining out, and repeating the boiling three times, then mixing with every pound of that Oily Decoction, twelve ounces of Venice Turpentine, and ſix ounces of Wax, boiling to a thickneſs.* It heals Wounds, Ulcers, old running Sores, Fiſtula's, by digeſting, cleanſing, incarnating, drying, *&c.*

CHAP. CXLI.

Of COCKS-HEAD.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, (by the Ancient Herbariſts) Ὀνόβρυχις; and is thought to be the *Onobrychis* of *Dioſcorides*; in *Latin*, *Onobrychis*, and *Caput Gallinaceum*: In *Engliſh*, *Cocks-head*, *Medick Fetch*, and *Red Fetchling.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many varieties hereof; *Parkinſon* makes nine Kinds; but whereas they are not all Natives of our Countrey, we ſhall only deſcribe thoſe which are natural to the place, and to be had with us, which are chiefly three, *viz.* 1. *Onobrychis vulgaris, Caput Gallinaceum*; *Onobrychis Dodonæi, Cluſij, Thalij*; *Glaux ſive Onobrychis Geſneri in hortis*; *Caput Gallinaceum Belgarum Lobeli*; the leſſer ſort of which is called by *Bauhinus, in Prodromo, Caput Gallinaceum minus*; *Cocks-head*, the Common Kind, alſo *Medick Fetchling*; and by the *French*, *Saint Foin*: But this is not the *Saint Foin* ſo much talked of for the Improvement of Land, that we have diſcourſed of before in Chap. 135. where we have ſhewed the excellent uſes thereof in Agriculture. 2. *Onobrychis ſpicata flore*

flore purpurea, *Onobrychis Pannonica prima Cluſij*; *Cicer Aſtragaloides Ponæ*; ſpiked *Cocks-head* with purple Flowers. 3. *Onobrychis floribus Cæruleis*, *Onobrychis Pannonica ſecunda Cluſij*, Bew Flowred *Cocks-head*.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt or common kind has a Root which is tough, and ſomewhat woody; from whence ſpring forth ſeveral weak but rough Stalks, leaning downwards, about a foot and half high, beſet with Winged Leaves, each being longer and more pointed, than thoſe of Lentils, and whitiſh underneath; from the tops of theſe Stalks riſe up other ſlender Stalks, naked without* Leaves, *unto the tops, where there grow many ſmall* Flowers, *in manner of a ſpike, of a pale reddiſh color, with ſome blewneſs among them: after which riſe up in their places, rough, round, and ſomewhat flat heads. Of this firſt Species,* Bauhinus *has given us the Deſcription of a leſſer, differing in nothing from the former, but only in the magnitude, or rather ſmallneſs thereof.*

IV. *The ſecond has a Root great and long, hard, and of a woody ſubſtance, ſpreading it ſelf far abroad, and growing very deep into the ground; from whence riſe up many Stalks, eſpecially when it is grown to an old Plant, round, hard, and leaning to the ground like the other Pulſes, and has Leaves very like* Galega, *or the* Wild Vetch, *of a bitter Taſte, and loathſome Savor: among which come forth ſmall round Stems; at the ends of which do grow Flowers ſpike faſhion, three Inches in length, and in ſhape like thoſe of the great* Lagopus, *or* Meadow Trefoil, *but longer, of an excellent ſhining purple color, but without Smell: which Flowers being paſt away, ſmall cods follow, containing little, hard and black Seed, in taſte like to the* Vetch *or* Tare.

V. *The third has alſo a ſmall, tough, and woody Root, from whence ſpring up many twiggy Branches, about a foot and half high, full of Knots, ramping and creeping on the ground. The Leaves are like the former, but ſmaller and ſhorter: among which come forth ſmall ſlender Stems, upon which do grow little Flowers, like thoſe of the* Tare, *but of a blew color, tending to purple. The Flowers being fallen, ſmall Cods come forth in their places, which contain little black Seed like a Kidney, and of a black color when it is full ripe.*

VI. *Note.* It is ſuppoſed that the firſt of theſe is the *Onobrychis* of *Dioſcorides*, alſo of *Pliny:* for *Dioſcorides* deſcribes it thus; Onobrychis *has* Leaves *like a* Lentil, *but longer, a Stalk a Span high, a crimſon* Flower, *and a little Root; and grows in moiſt and untilled places. Pliny* writes thus; Onobrychis *has the Leaves of a* Lentil, *but ſomewhat longer, a red* Flower, *and a ſmall and ſlender Root; and that it grows about Springs, or Fountains of Waters.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow (ſays *Gerard*) upon *Barton-hill*, four Miles from *Lewton* in *Bedfordſhire*, and likewiſe upon the *Graſſie Balks*, between the *Corn Lands* two Miles from *Cambridge*, near to a Water Mill towards *London*; and in divers other places in the way from *Cambridge* to *London*. The third grows not Wild here, but is only nouriſhed up in *Gardens*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower from the end of *June* to the end of *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripened in the mean Seaſon, and in ſome little time after.

IX. *The Qualities.* They ſeem to be temperate in reſpect of heat or coldneſs, dryneſs or moiſture: and *Galen* ſays in his Books of the Faculties of Simple Medicaments, That they rarifie, or make thin, and waſte away. This is certain, by Experience from the feeding of Cattel with them, that they are *Galactogenetick*, or breeders of Milk.

X. *The Specification.* They have been found to be ſingular good for the diſcuſſing, conſuming, or waſting away of hard Tumors or Swellings.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 4. *An Oil.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* Taken from two ounces to ſix, either alone by it ſelf, or mixt with a Glaſs of White Port Wine, it prevails againſt the Strangury, and all Obſtructions of Urine, cauſed by Stones, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Matter in Reins or Bladder: and taken by Nurſes, it cauſes them to breed abundance of Milk.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has the former Virtues, but opens and cleanſes more, being taken in like manner, Morning and Evening: Bathed upon any Tumor or Swelling, not malign nor maturated, it diſcuſſes or waſtes it away. Doſe from two, to three or four ounces.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Leaves. Dioſcorides* ſays, that if it is drunk with Wine (I ſuppoſe from one dram to two drams, Morning and Evening) it cures the Strangury. It has indeed a ſingular faculty to open Obſtructions of the Urinary parts.

XV. *The Oil, made by boiling the Green Herb in Oil Olive to Criſpneſs*, and repeating the Operation three or four times, and ſo ſtraining it out. This, ſays *Dioſcorides*, being anointed on the Body, it provokes Sweating. Anointed on hard Tumors, it ſoftens them, is diſcuſſive, and cauſes them to waſte away.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* Being bruiſed green, and laid on (in the form of a Cataplaſm,) upon hard Tumors or Swellings, of waxen Kernels in the Neck, or Throat, or in other Parts; it cauſes them to conſume and waſte away; and this more eſpecially, if the Juice or Eſſence, aforeſaid, be taken daily, Morning and Evening, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, as is directed; and the Patients withal, purge once or twice a Week (according as their Bodies will bear it) with my *Family Pills*.

CHAP. CXLII.

of COCKS-COMB.

I. *THE Names.* The Ancients we cannot find knew any thing of this Plant, unleſs it be Ἀλεκτοροφωνὸν *Plinij*, i. e. *gallinacei Criſtam habens.* Our Moderns call it in *Latin Criſta Galli*, vel *Gallinacea*, becauſe the Flowers, as ſome think, ſtand at the tops of the Stalks, like a Cocks Comb; others think it to be ſo called from the form of the Leaves, whoſe dentings on the edges, reſemble the Comb, or Creſt of a Cock: In *Engliſh*, it is called *Cocks Comb*, *Yellow Rattle*, and *Yellow Louſe-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is one of the Kinds of *Rattle-Graſs*, or *Louſe-wort*. Now *Rattle-Graſs* is either *Yellow* or *Red*; the *Yellow*, which is called *Cocks-Comb*, we ſhall treat of in this place; the *Red* we ſhall treat of under the Title of *Rattle-graſs Red*, in ſome of the Chapters following. Of the *Yellow Kind* there are four Species, of which two of them are only found to grow in *England*, viz. 1. *Criſta Galli Lutea*, *Criſta Gallinacea*, *Criſta Galli Bauhini*; *Pedicularis pratenſis lutea Bauhini*; *Pedicularis Campeſtris Tragi*; *Criſta Galli vel Gallinacea Do-*

donæi, *Lobelij*, *Cluſij*; Cocks Comb, Yellow Rattle, and Yellow Louſe-wort. 2. *Criſta Galli Lutea Umbellata Bauhini*, Yellow Rattle, with Tufted Flowers.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* Common Cocks Comb, *or* Yellow Rattle, *has a Root ſmall and ſlender, which periſhes every Year; from which Root ſeldom grows more than one round green Stalk, which riſes up about half a yard, or two feet high, and with but few Branches thereon, having two long, and ſomewhat broad* Leaves *ſet at a Joint, deeply dented, or cut in on the edges, reſembling therein the Creſt or Comb of a Cock, broadeſt next to the Stalk, and narrower or ſmaller towards the end. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, with ſome ſhorter Leaves with them, being hooded as the* Red Rattle-Graſſes *are; but of a fair yellow color in moſt, or elſe in ſome paler, and in ſome more white: The Seed is contained in large Husks, which being ripe will rattle, and make a noiſe, it lying looſe within them.*

IV. *The ſecond has a ſmall ſlender Root, which ſends forth a few narrow* Leaves, *of about an Inch long apiece; and a Stalk from among them but a little more than an hand breadth high, on which grow many yellow Flowers, ſet together at the top, as it were in an Umble or Tuft, faſhioned like the other with hooded and gaping yellow Flowers, but three times longer than thoſe; which being paſt away, leave great broad husks, containing the Seed.*

V. *The Places.* They grow in our *Meadows* and *Woods* generally through the Land; where they are rather a Plague and Annoyance to it, than of any good uſe for Cattel. *Gerard* ſays, that the firſt grows in dry Meadows and Paſtures, and is accounted as an unprofitable thing.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is held to be cold and dry, of an Alterative property, and Pectoral.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt Coughs, and Diſeaſes of the Lungs.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *The whole Seed.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* If it is mixt with Honey, and put into the Eyes, it takes away Miſts, Clouds, Films, and other things which dim the ſight: mixt with a little ſmall, or weak Lime Water, it drys up Rheums in the Eyes, and heals any Sore or Ulcer with which they may be affected.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, beſides which, being dulcified with White or Brown Sugar Candy, it is an excellent thing againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezings, and ſhortneſs of Breath. Doſe a ſpoonful or two at a time.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine, or in Bean Broth, or Water.* It may be ſweetned with Honey, and then clarified with Whites of Eggs. It is a good thing againſt Coughs and Colds, cauſes eaſie Expectoration; and is a good *Collyrium* to waſh weak, dim, ſore and running Eyes withal, for it admirably clears the ſight.

XIII. *The whole Seed.* If it is put into the Eyes, it cures dimneſs of ſight from any pure external Cauſe, and removes Miſts, Cloudineſs, Films, Skins, or Pearls, or any other outward matter which obfuſcates the ſight.

CHAP. CXLIII.

Of COLEWORT Garden.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κεφάμβη, *Attice*, Κοφάμβη, *vel* Κοφάμβλη: It is alſo called Ἀμέθυσος, (not becauſe it drives away drunkenneſs, but alſo becauſe it is like in color to the *Amethyſt*,) which name is intended of the firſt ſort of the following *Coleworts*: In *Latin*, *Braſſica*, and by the

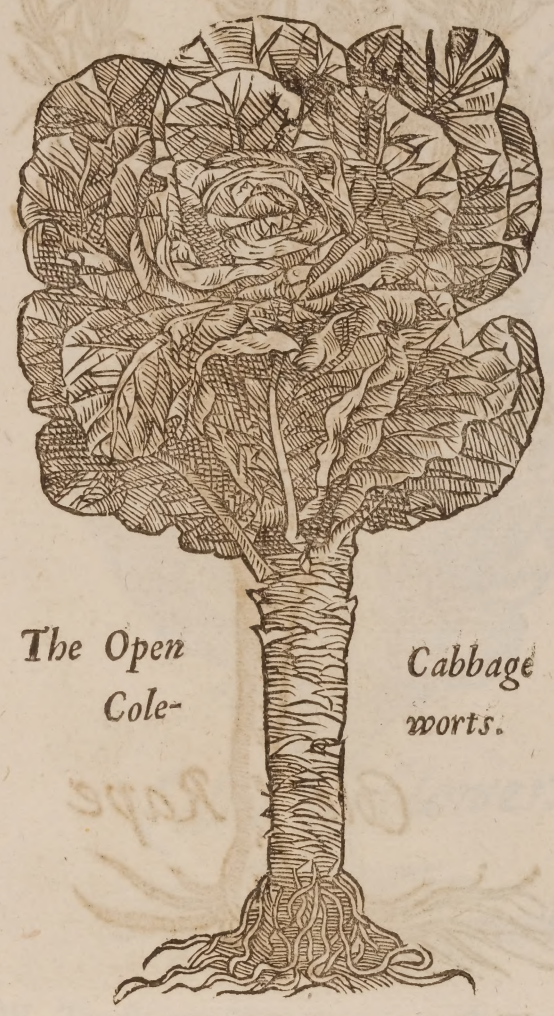
the Apothecaries, *Caulis*: In *English*, *Cole*, and *Colewort*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. *The Headed Colewort*, which is our Common Cabbage, of which we have at large Treated in *Chap.* 103. aforegoing. 2. *The not headed, or open Colewort*, of which there are several Species, *viz.* 1. *The Garden Kinds*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *The Cole-Flower*, of which in *Cap.* 144. 3. *The Wild Kind*, of which in *Cap.* 145. 4. *The Sea Colewort*, of which in *Cap.* 146. Of the Garden Kind there are many Species, as 1. *Brassica vulgaris sativa*, Our common Garden Colewort. 2. *Brassica sativa Crispa*, Curled Garden Colewort. 3. *Brassica Rubra*, The common Red Colewort. 4. *Brassica Patula*, The open Cabbage Colewort: Of all which in their order.

III. The Descriptions. *The first which is our common* Garden Colewort, *has a woody strong Root, with many Fibres or Strings adjoining to it: From which Root rise up many broad, thick, fat Leaves, of a deep black green color, through the middle of which Leaves runs in each a great Rib, which is thick and high on the backside, with many smaller Ribs or Branches rising from that middle Rib, of Reddish, Whitish, and Ash-colors. The Stalk grows out of the midst from among these Leaves, which spreads it self forth into several Branches, bearing at the top, small yellow Flowers: which Flowers being past, long Cods succeed, full of round Seed, like those of the* Turnep, *but smaller.*

IV. *The* second, *or* Crisped Kind, *has a Root, Stalk, Flowers, Cods, and seed not much differing from the former: but the greatest difference lyes in the magnitude, this being something lesser than the former; and in the Leaf, this being divided with many deep Cuts, even to the middle Rib on both sides, by which means it becomes rough every where in its edges, and very much Crisped or Curled.*

V. *The* third Kind, *is so like unto the first in its Roots, Stalk, broad, thick, fat* Leaves, *Flowers, Cods, and Seed, that it would seem to be wholly the same individual Species, did not the color make the difference, that being of a green color, this of a Red; some of a deep purple, others of a lighter Red, and some of a reddish Green.*



VI. *The* fourth Kind, *has a Root somewhat thick, strong, and woody, filled with almost an innumerable company of fibres, some greater, some smaller, some shorter, and some longer, like in number as it were to the hairs of ones head; from which Root springs up one thick Stalk, having at top thereof a great thick head of crumpled Leaves: the Leaves are large, and of a white green color, and set with thick large white Ribs: the outermost of which gather the rest of the Leaves closely together, which are lesser than those next the ground, these lye open most part of the Summer, without any seemingness to close: but towards the end of the Summer, being grown to have a great many Leaves, it then seems as if it would shut up or close together; but standing a while at a stay, it on the contrary rather dilates and spreads it self abroad, looking something like a thick, hard, whitened Colewort, and is indeed nothing else.*

VII. There are besides these, several other Species of *edible Coleworts*; some Curled, and wholly of a Green color, some of divers colors in one Plant, as White, Yellow, Red, Purple, or Crimson, so variably mixed as to cause admiration, the Leaves being curled on the edges like a Ruff, very beautiful to behold. 2. There is also another *curl'd Colewort*, of less beauty and respect, being but a little curl'd on the edges, whose Leaves are white, and edged with green: or green and edg'd with white. 3. *There are two other sorts of Coleworts*, one of a Popinjay green color: the other of a fine deep green, like unto the Savoys. 4. There is the *Cole Rape*, which is also a *Colewort*, which beats a white Head, or headed Stalk above the ground, as large as a reasonable *Turnep*, but longer, and from the top whereof spring out divers great Leaves, like unto other *Coleworts*, among which rise up divers Stalks, which bear yellow Flowers, and Seed in

Pods, almoſt as ſmall as Muſtard Seed, whoſe Root is very long, and very thick or buſhy, with a vaſt number of Fibres.

VIII. *The Places.* They all of them grow every where through *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*, in *Gardens*, being chiefly nurs'd up to ſupply the *Markets*, and for the uſe of the *Kitchin.*

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in *July*, and their Seed is ripe in the end of *Auguſt.*

X. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, but are ſaid to be drying in the firſt Degree, and of a binding Faculty: and yet the Broth of the firſt boiling, ſome Authors ſay, looſens the Body; the ſecond Decoction (ſay they) is only Aſtringent. They abound with a certain Nitrous or Salt Quality, whereby they mightily cleanſe the Bowels, whether in their Juice or Broth: but the ſubſtance of the *Colewort* is of a drying and binding Faculty, becauſe in boiling it looſes its Saline Particles, and leaves them in the Decoction or Broth.

XI. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Aſthma's, breathing Obſtructed, and ſhortneſs of Breath; for being of a cleanſing quality, by taking away the ſuperfluity of matter in the Lungs, and other Bowels, they ſo open the Paſſages, as to leave the parts for reſpiration free and clear.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup made with Honey.* 4. *A Lohoch.* 5. *A Decoction.* 6. *A Collyrium.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *Aſhes of the Stalks.* 9. *The Seed.* 10. *A Sallet.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The liquid Juice. Pliny* ſays, that if it is mixed with Wine, and dropt into the Ears, it is beneficial againſt Deafneſs. *Dioſcorides* ſays, that if it is mixed with Juice of *Flowers de luce* and *Nitre*, that it will make the Body ſoluble. The Juice having ſome Nitre diſſolved in it, and uſed as an Errhine, up the Noſtrils, it purges the Head and Brain, of Cold, Moiſt, and Pituitous Humors.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* Being mixed with Wine, and ſo drunk, it helps ſuch as are bitten by Vipers or Adders, or any other Venomous Serpent. It is alſo good for thoſe who have been Poiſoned by eating Venomous Muſhrooms. Doſe three or four onnces twice a day.

XV. *The Syrup made of the Juice with Honey.* It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, and loſs of Voice: and being often uſed, it cauſes eaſie Expectoration; heals the Lungs, and ſoreneſs of the Stomach, and ſo is good for ſuch as are entring into a Conſumption. Doſe two ounces two or three times a day, in Tent, Mallaga, *&c.*

XVI. *The Lohoch*, or *Electuary.* If it is made of the Pulp of the Stalks with Honey, it is good for ſuch as are ſhort winded, and are purſie, breath difficultly, and have a vehement Cough. You muſt take the middle fleſhy Ribs, boil them in Milk till they are ſoft, then take out their Pulp, and ſo mix it with Honey to a Lohoch or Electuary.

XVII. *The Decoction.* It encreaſes Milk in Nurſes; and being drunk, ſtrengthens the Nerves and Joints. And *Gerard* ſays, that if thoſe ſores in the Eyes called *Carcinomata*, be waſhed therewith, it heals them, though they could be healed by no other means. The firſt Decoction looſens the Belly, but the ſecond binds it: The firſt is ſaid to provoke the Terms, and cauſe Conception, but the ſecond hinders it. If the Decoction is made in Cock Broth, by boiling the Coleworts with the Cock, it will be a ſingular help for ſuch as are troubled with Wind, and Griping Pains in the Stomach and Belly. The ſame Broth, is alſo very good for thoſe who are troubled with Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen; and for ſuch as have Stones, Gravel, Sand, or other Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder. Taken before meat, it is a very good thing to keep one from Surfeiting, as alſo from Drunkenneſs, though they drink much Wine, by reſtraining and keeping down the Vapors, which otherwiſe would aſcend up, and intoxicate the Brain; and this it will the more effectually do, if it is made pleaſantly or gratefully ſharp with Juice of Limons. Swoln and Gouty Hands, Knees, Legs, and Feet, (into which groſs Humors are protruded or fallen) being bathed with Decoction of Coleworts Warm, eaſes the Pain, diſcuſſes the Humor, and takes away the Swelling. The *Decoction* (as alſo the *Juice* and *Eſſence*) cleanſes, dries, and heals Scabbineſs, old Ulcers, and filthy running Sores, being often waſhed therewith. And *Galen* ſays, it cleanſes ſo ſtrongly, that it will even Cure the Leproſie.

XVIII. *The Collyrium.* It is made of the Juice, Eſſence or Decoction, by diſſolving Honey in the ſame, three ounces of Honey to every Pint. This being often dropt into the Eyes, it clears the ſight by removing any Cloudineſs, Film, or Pearl: it is helpful againſt Inflammations and Blood-ſhot, and alſo cures ſore and running Eyes.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the Juice or Eſſence with Pouder of Fenugreek, and applied, it eaſes the Pains of the Gout, and diſcuſſes the Tumor: it alſo heals filthy running Sores, and old putrid Ulcers. If it is made of the Leaves beaten to a Pultice, it prevails againſt all ſorts of Inflammations, and hot Tumors. If it is made of the Herb or Juice, made into a Body with Barley Meal or Flower, and a little Common Salt, it is ſaid to break Carbuncles, or at leaſt ſome kind of Tumors, which much reſemble them. If it is made up into a Peſ-

ſary,

ſary, and ſo put up the Womb, it provokes the Terms,

XX. *The Aſhes of the Stalks.* They are wonderfully drying and piercing, ſo that they almoſt become Cauſtick; being mixed with Hogs Lard, the mixture is very effectual to anoint the ſides and Stomach of ſuch, who have of a long time been pained in thoſe parts, or in any other place, where the pain ariſes from the oppreſſion of the Spleen, or exceſs of the Melancholly Humor, by helping to digeſt it, and diſcuſſing flatulencies.

XXI. *The Seed.* Being bruiſed and drunk, it kills Worms, as *Galen* ſays: it alſo takes away freckles of the Face, and other parts of the Skin, Sunburnings, Tanning, Scurf, Morphew, and other Deformities thereof. *Athenæus* alſo ſays, that it takes away Drunkenneſs.

XXII. *The Sallet.* The fourth ſort eaten raw, being chopt ſmall, and dreſs'd up with Vinegar, Oil, Salt, and Muſtard, ſtrengthen the Stomach, cauſe a good Appetite, preſerve from Drunkenneſs, and cauſe a good Digeſtion. The firſt kind, or any of the reſt, being boiled with Meat till they are ſoft, then chopt ſmall, and dreſs'd up with melted Butter, Vinegar and Salt, become an admirable Sallet for ſuch as have weak Stomachs, or are going into a Conſumption, have dim Eyes, are affected with the Spleen, Flatulencies or Melancholly, or are troubled with Tremblings of the Limbs, or the Palſie. The Ancient *Romans* thought them to be effectual againſt all Diſeaſes of the Body, whether Inward or Outward, for which reaſon *Chryſippus* wrote a whole Volume of their Virtues, applying them to all parts of the Body. And that the Senate of *Rome* having expell'd all the Phyſicians out of their Territories for the ſpace of ſix hundred Years, did for all that length of time, preſerve and maintain their health, againſt the aſſaults of all Diſeaſes, by the only uſe of theſe Plants.

CHAP. CXLIV.

Of COLE-FLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* I cannot find that this Plant was ever known to the *Greeks*; for which reaſon it has no *Greek* name: or yet that the Ancient *Romans* had any knowledge thereof: but our Modern Authors call it in *Latin*, *Braſſica florida*, *Caulis florida*, *Cauli flora*, *Braſſica Cypria*, in *Engliſh*, *Cole Flowers*, and *Colle-Flowers*.

II. *The Kinds* It is a ſingular Plant, but is certainly one of the Kinds of *Coleworts*: and that Species, which *Pliny* lib. 19. cap. 8. calls *Braſſica Pompeiana*.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root ſpread out into ſeveral pretty thick Branches, which are full of Fibres or Strings, from which ſpring forth divers large Leaves, which are large, of a whitiſh green color; very like to* Cabbage *Leaves, ſlightly indented about the edges, yet ſmaller, narrower ſomewhat, and ſharper pointed than thoſe of* Cabbage: *In the midſt of which Leaves, ſometimes in the beginning of Autumn, and ſometimes ſooner, there riſes up a great white Head of white hard Flowers cloſely thruſt together, ſometimes they are of a Milk, or Cream, or yellowiſh white color: theſe never open, or ſpread much with us, and are then fitteſt for the Table, the green Leaves being cut away cloſe to the Head: in all the other parts, the Plant is like to the* Coleworts. *Theſe Flowers have a much pleaſanter taſte, than either* Coleworts *or* Cabbages *of any kind, and therefore are the more Valuable as for* Food.

IV. *The Places.* They grow in moſt parts of *Europe*, but very plentifully in *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*, and are only nouriſhed up in *Gardens*.

V. *The Times.* The *Colle-Flower* muſt be planted in *April* in a Bed of hot Horſe-dung, and covered with Straw, or the like, to keep it from cold and froſty Mornings; and having gotten about ſix Leaves, then it is to be removed into the place where you deſign it ſhall grow. The *Flowers* are in their Prime in moſt of the Summer Months.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with *Cabbages* and *Coleworts*, of which we have already ſpoken in *Cap.* 103. and 143. aforegoing, to which you are referred: only take this Note, That for the Table and Food, this is much the more excellent and noble Plant. *Note alſo*, That being boiled in Milk, and then eaten with Sweet freſh Butter, and Salt, and Juice of Limons, they have been found to reſtore admirably in Conſumptions.

CHAP. CXLV.

Of COLEWORT Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κεφάλη ἄγρια: In *Latin*, *Braſſica Sylveſtris*: and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Colewort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant, and the ſecond Species of *Coleworts*, being the Wild Kind.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root pretty thick, ſpread into ſome Branches, with ſeveral Fibres adjoining, white, hard, and ſomewhat woody, from whence riſe up ſeveral Leaves, and one principal Stalk. The Leaves are long and broad, not much*

unlike

unlike the common Garden Colewort leaf in ſhape, ſubſtance, and color, but that they are leſs, (as is alſo the whole Plant) being greyiſh, long, roundiſh Leaves, much gaſhed or torn on the edges. Among theſe ground Leaves riſes up the ſaid Stalk, bearing ſuch like, but ſmaller Leaves, which is ſpread forth into divers Branches: at the tops of which Branches, grow ſmall yellow Flowers, which being paſt away, they are ſucceeded by ſmall rough Pods, which contain within them ſmall round Seed. This Plant is of its own nature Wild, and therefore not uſed as Food, or ſought after for that purpoſe.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in moſt parts of *England* in open Fields, and new digged Ditch Banks, and ſuch other like Grounds: and is in ſome places Husbanded and Sown for the Seed ſake, which is many times very gainful.

V. *The Times.* It may be Sown in the Spring time, as in *March* and *April*, and ſometimes in *May*. It Flowers in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the Garden *Colewort*: (except in the matter of eating them as Food, which is wholly forborn:) and for any Medicinal Uſe, whether internal or external: The Wild is much to be preferred, as being much ſtronger, and ſo more powerful to all the purpoſes and intentions, the *Garden* are ſaid to be good for, or againſt.

CHAP. CXLVI.

Of COLEWORT, Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κεφαλη ἑλώδης: In *Latin*, *Braſſica Marina*, *Braſſica Marina multiflora*, *Braſſica Maritima Bauhini*, *Braſſica Marina Monoſpermos*, *Braſſica Marina Anglica Gerardi*: In *Engliſh*, *Sea Colewort*.

II. *The Kinds.*. It is the laſt of the principal ſorts of *Coleworts*, and a ſingular Plant of the Kind.

Sea Colewort.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root ſomewhat Great, ſhooting forth many Branches under ground, having many Fibres alſo adjoined, and keeping its Leaves green all the Winter. From this Root riſe up ſeveral ſomewhat broad and large, thick wrinkled Leaves, and as it were curled about the edges, growing each upon a ſeveral thick Footſtalk, very eaſie to be broken, and ſo tender, that they can ſcarcely be handled without breaking, of a greyiſh green color; from among which riſes up a ſtrong thick Stalk, two feet or more high; Cubits, ſays* Gerard, *with ſome Leaves thereon, up to the top, where it branches much out; on every Branch ſtands a large Buſh of pale whitiſh Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece, which being paſt away, ſmall roundiſh, or thick and ſhort Pods come forth, containing each but one roundiſh, greyiſh Seed apiece, of the bigneſs of a Tare, or Vetch, and much greater than* Soldanella, *or* Sea Bindweed, *to which Plant this* Sea Colewort *is not in the leaſt meaſure akin; though ſome Authors have miſtaken the former*, viz. Soldanella, *for this latter.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows in many places upon the Coaſt of *England*, as well on the *Kentiſh* as *Eſſex ſhore*; at *Lidde* in *Kent*, and at *Colcheſter* in *Eſſex*: *Gerard* ſays it grows Naturally upon the Bayche and Shores of the Sea, where there is no Earth to be ſeen but Sand, and Rouling Pebble Stones, which they who grow near the Sea, call, *Bayche*: he found it growing between *Whitſtable*, and the *Iſle of Thanet*, near the Brink of the Sea, and in many places near to *Cocheſter*, and in other places by the Sea ſide.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in the end of *June*, and all *July*, and the Seed is ripe towards the end of *Auguſt*.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Garden Colewort*, (except thoſe various Preparations and Uſes of them for Food) but in all the caſes there mentioned, this is the ſtronger, and more efficacious.

VII. *Note* 1. *The Decoction of the Sea Colewort*, (ſome Authors ſay) doth by its bitter Quality, and ſharp Nitrous Particles, open the Belly, and purge the Body; but as *Galen* thinks, not without ſome hurt or damage thereto, becauſe it differs much from the Temperature of our Bodies, being hotter and drier than the Garden Kinds: For as all other

Wild

Wild Herbs are more potent or ſtronger in their Operations, ſo alſo this; for which reaſon it digeſts and cleanſes more powerfully than the others do.

VIII. *Note* 2. *The young Leaves* boiled in Lye of Pot-Aſhes, (as *Dioſcorides* ſays,) or in Fair Water (as is moſt uſual in our times) are eaten as other Coleworts are, by ſeveral poor People near the Sea, the boiling taking away much of the bitterneſs thereof.

IX. *Note* 3. *The young Leaves, or their Juice*, applied to Sores or Ulcers, cleanſes and heals them, diſſolves Tumors, or Swellings, and takes away Inflammations.

CHAP. CXLVII.

Of COLTS-FOOT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Βήχιον, alſo Χαμαιλεύκη: In *Latin*, *Tuſſilago*; but by the Apothecaries, *Farfara*, and *Ungula Caballina*, of ſome *Populago*, (from its likeneſs to the *Popælar Leaves*;) *Farranum*, and *Farrugium Plinij*; of divers *Pala Equina*, alſo *Bechium*, *Chamæleuce*, (from the *Poplar Tree*, called in *Greek*, Λεύκη;) In *Engliſh*, *Colts-foot*, *Fole-foot*, and *Horſe hoof*: *Gerard* ſays, it may very well be called *Cough Wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* *Camerarius* makes three ſorts of *Bechium*, or *Tuſſilago*, *viz.* 1. The *True*, which we intend in this Chapter. 2. The *Petaſites*, of which we have treated before in *Cap.* 100. and the *Caltha Paluſtris*, or *Marſh Marigold*, which he calls *Tuſſilago major*, but is indeed no *Colts-foot*, and of which we ſhall treat in *Cap.* . folowing. The *true Colts-foot* is either *European* or *American*, the Deſcriptions of both which we deſign here. The *American* is called *Calcalia Americana*.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* Engliſh, *or* European *Kind, has a Root ſmall and white, ſpreading very much in the ground, ſo that where it once takes, the ground is very difficultly cleanſed from it again; for if any little piece or bit of it remains therein, it will from it ſpring forth afreſh. From this Root ſlender naked Stalks ſhoot up very early in the beginning of* March *or* April, *about a ſpan long, bearing at their tops ſmall yellow Flowers, which quickly fade away, and after they are paſt, Leaves broad and ſomewhat roundiſh come up, yet ſometimes a little dented about the edges, much leſſer, thicker, and greener than thoſe of* Butter Burr, *with a little downy hoarineſs, over the upper ſide of the green Leaf, which may be rubbed away, and whitiſh or mealy underneath the Leaf.*

IV. *The* American *has a Root which conſiſts of a Buſh of blackiſh Threads or Fibres, (which abide the hardneſs of the Winter, both the Stalks and Leaves periſhing yearly,) but grow browniſh at the end: From this Root riſe up many round Stalks about a foot and half high, and two broad, and ſomewhat round, but pointed Leaves, a little dented about the edges, at each Joint of them; the upper Leaves being ſmaller, and little or nothing dented: at the tops of the Stalks come forth ſeveral Branches with many pure white Flowers, being but ſmall, and made of five Leaves apiece, riſing out of each husk, which being paſt, there ſucceeds ſmall long Seed, ſticking each to a little Downe, which are carried away together with the Wind: The whole Plant has little or no Smell, neither Root, Leaf, nor Flower, whatſoever* Cornutus *ſays to the contrary.*

V. *The Places.* It, *viz.* the firſt, uſually grows in wet grounds, as alſo in dryer places: It is found likewiſe near unto Springs, and on the brinks of Brooks and Rivers, in wet Furrows, by Ditch ſides, and in Ditches, and in other moiſt and watry places near unto the Sea, almoſt every where. The *latter* grows in *America*, in many places of *Canada*, *New Eng-*

England, *New York*, *New Jersey*, *Pensylvania*, *Virginia*, and *Carolina*, in which last place I have found it several times, travelling through moist, wet, and Mooriſh places.

VI. *The Times.* The firſt begins to Flower in the end of *February*, or beginning of *March*, and the Leaves appear about the middle or latter end of *March*, when the Flowers are all gone, and remain green all the Summer long; and for this cauſe it has been thought that *Colts-foot* had never born Flowers, as *Pliny lib.* 26. *cap.* 6. has hinted.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the firſt Degree; Apperitive, Aſtringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Pectoral, and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Coughs, and Diſeaſes of the Lungs.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *Dryed Leaves.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water.* 8. *Tinder.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* Taken alone, or ſweetned with Sugar or Honey, it is prevalent againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarſneſs, and other Diſtempers of the Lungs. Doſe from one to three ounces, Morning and Night at Bed time; and at other times of the Day, if the Cough is vehement.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more powerful; beſides which, it is ſingularly good to cure Ulcers of the Lungs, and Stomach, as alſo the Bloody Flux, and Ulcers of the Bowels; it ſtops thin Rheums and Diſtillations, or Catarrhs, and helps in Conſumptions. Doſe from one ounce to three, two or three times a day, either alone, or mixed with the Diſtilled Water.

XII. *The Syrup.* It cures Coughs, chiefly dry Coughs; but has an Influence againſt all Diſtempers of the Breaſt and Lungs, being often taken, even by ſpoonfuls, as alſo with a Liquorice ſtick.

XIII. *The Decoction.* If it is made of the green Leaves and Roots, it cures a Cough proceeding from a thin Rheum, and helps Hoarſneſs, you may ſweeten it with Sugar or Honey.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm of the green Leaves.* If it is made alone, or with Honey, it is good to abate hot Inflammations, and Anthonies fire, and to cure other hot excretions of the Skin; and being applied, it is good to heal Ulcers, and other old and running Sores.

XV. *The Dryed Leaves.* Taken as Tobacco, they are good for thin Rheums, Diſtillations and Coughs: ſo alſo the Root taken in like ſort, as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* ſay: *viz.* the Fumes of it, taken (from burning Coles) into the Mouth thro' a Funnel; as alſo the Fumes of the Leaves ſo taken (for I ſuppoſe the Ancients knew nothing of Tobacco Pipes, that being a Modern invention;) they effectually help ſuch as are troubled with ſhortneſs of Breath, and draw their Breath thick and often. The Fumes alſo ripen and break Apoſtems of the Thorax and Lungs, and that without any danger.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water.* Uſed ſimply of it ſelf, or mixed with *Elder-flowers* and *Nightſhade*, it is a ſingular remedy againſt all hot Agues, to drink two ounces at a time, and to have Cloths wet therein, and to be applied to the Head and Stomach. The ſame applied to hot Swellings, or any Inflammation, does much good, and prevails againſt Burnings and Scaldings, and Anthonies fire. It is ſingular good alſo to take away red Pimples, Wheals, and other ſmall eruptions of the Skin, which ariſe through heat; and is profitable againſt the inflammation of the Piles, and burning heat of the Privy Parts, cloths being wet therein and applied.

XVII. *The Tinder.* It is made, as *Matthiolus* ſays, of the Cotton or white Wool, which grows in ſome parts of the Root; the ſaid Cotton being cleanſed from the Roots, and bound up hard in Linen Cloths, and boiled in Lye for a while; then adding ſome Salt-petre to it, it is to be dried in the Sun. This, ſays *Parkinſon*, is the beſt Tinder to take Fire that can be, being ſtruck from a Flint. Applied to moiſt Ulcers, it dries up their Humidities.

CHAP. CXLVIII.

Of COLUMBINE.

I. *The Names.* It is ſaid to be called in *Greek*, Πόθος, as *Coſtæus* thinks from *Theophraſtus*, *lib.* 6. *cap.* 7. and yet ſome think the *Greeks* knew nothing at all of it: *Dalechampius* upon *Athenæus*, calls it, Διοσάνθος, *Dioſanthos*, i. e. *Flos Jovis*. *Fabius Columna*, in his *Phytobaſanos*, to whom *Cluſius* gives the greateſt approbation, refers it to the Ἰσόπυρον, *Iſopyrum Dioſcoridis*. In *Latin*, it is called, *Aquileia*, *Aquilina*, *Aquilegia*, *Aquilegia Roſea*, *Aquilegia Stellata*, *Leontoſtomum Geſneri*, *Herba Leonis*: and in *Engliſh*, *Columbine*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors deſcribe many Kinds hereof, but thoſe which we ſhall treat of, are theſe ſeven following: 1. *Aquilegia Vulgaris flore ſimplici*, The Common Single Columbine. 2. *Aquilegia Vulgaris flore pleno*, Common Double Columbine. 3. *Aquilegia inverſis Corniculis*, Double inverted Columbines. 4. *Aquilegia Roſea*, The Roſe Columbine. 5. *Aquilegia Degener*, The Degenerate Columbine. 6. *Thalictrum* vel *Thalietrum Hiſpanicum album & purpureum*, *Ruta Paluſtris*, *Ruta Pratenſis*, *Pſeudorhabarbarum*, Tufted Columbines, White and Purple. 7. *Aquilegia Virginiana flore rubeſſente præcox*, The early red Columbine of *Virginia*.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has Roots thick and round, for a little way within the ground, and then it is divided into Branches, furniſhed with ma-*

ny

ny small Fibres, abiding many Years; and from the round Heads of the Roots which abide all the Winter, shooting forth afresh every Spring, both Leaves and Stalks. The Leaves *are divers, and large spread, standing on long* Footstalks, *every one divided into several parts, and roundly indented about the edges, in color of a blewish green, and not much unlike to the* Great Celandine. *The Stalks rise up sometimes two or three feet high, reddish, and slightly haired, which usually spread themselves into many Branches, bearing one long divided* Leaf *at the lower Joint, above which the* Flowers *grow, every one standing on a long* Footstalk, *consisting of five hollow* Leaves, *crooked or horned at the ends, turning backward, the* Flower *is open, shewing almost like to little Birds (*says Gerard*) and hollow. The variety of their colors are very much, for some are wholly white, some blew, some of a violet color, others of a blush or flesh color; some of a deep* Red, *some of a pale* Red, *some of a dead* Purple, *or dead* Murry, *and some of mixt colors, as nature is pleased to exert her powers, all which to distinguish severally would be to little purpose, they being so commonly known. The* Flowers *being past, small long Cods appear, four or five together, in which are contained small black, and glittering or shining Seed.*

Columbine manifold double.

IV. Double Columbine *has a Root like the former, and differs not in Leaf or manner of growing from the Single; so that until they come to flower, they cannot be discerned one from another; the only or chief difference is, that this bears very thick and double Flowers, that is, many horned or crooked hollow Leaves set together, which Leaves are not so large as the Leaves of the single Flowers. The variety of colors in this Double Kind is as great or plentiful, or rather more than in the Single, for of those there are party-colored blew, and white, and spotted variably, which are not in the Single Kind, as also a very deep Red, very thick and double, but a smaller Flower, and less plentiful in bearing, than many other of the Double sorts. These Double Kinds do give as good Seed as the Single Kinds, which thing is not observed in many other Plants.*

Columbine: double flow inversed.

V. *The* third, *or* Double Inverted Columbine, *is not to be differenced either in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, or Seed from the former, but only in the Flowers, which makes the chief Distinction: these are as double as the former, but the Heels or Horns of these are turned Inwards, and stand out in the middle of the Flowers together: neither is there that plentiful variety of colors in this Kind, which is in the former, there being never above three or four colors seen in this sort, to wit, White, Purplish, Reddish, and a Dun, or dark overworn purplish color. These double Flowers being past away, there come in their places small long Cods like the former, bearing Seed, continuing its kind, and not changing into any of the former.*

VI. *The* fourth, *or* Rose Columbine, *in its Roots, Stalks, and Leaves differs little or nothing from the former* Columbines; *the chief difference consists in the Flowers, which although they stand in the same manner severally upon their small* Footstalks, *but somewhat more sparingly than the others do, yet they have no heels or horns, either inward or outward, or very seldom; but stand sometimes with eight or ten small, smooth, plain Leaves, set in order one by one, as in a Compass, in a double row, and sometimes with four or five rows of them, every one directly before the other, like unto a small thick double Rose laid open, or a spread Marigold: but sometimes it happens, that some of these Flowers will have two or three of the first rows of Leaves, without any heel; and the rest which are inwards, each of them with a piece of a small heel or horn at them, as the former have. The colors of these Flowers are almost as variable, and as variably mixt, as the former double kinds. This also gives its Seed, which for the most part preserves its own kind in perfection.*

VII. *The* filth *or* Degenerate Columbine *holds the proper form of a* Columbine, *being much like to the Double Roſe kind, but that the outwardmoſt row of Leaves are larger than any of the reſt inwards, and is of a greeniſh, or of a purpliſh green color, which is not altogether ſo apt to give good Seed like the former. This kind of* Columbine *might ſeem to ſome to be but a caſual Degeneration, and no true natural kind, happening by ſome cauſe of Tranſplanting, or otherwiſe by Art; but finding it to hold and keep its own proper Species, (being raiſed from its own Seed) and not variouſly to change into other forms, I am obliged, I think, to conclude the contrary.*

VIII. *The* ſixth, *or* Spaniſh Tufted Columbine, *has a Root made of many long yellow Branches and Strings, which endure many Years, and encreaſe much. Theſe Plants (whether white or purple) have both one form in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers, and therefore need but one Deſcription: The Leaves are both for color and form, ſo like unto* Columbine *Leaves (tho' leſſer and darker, yet more ſpread, and on larger Stalks) that they may eaſily deceive one, that does not conſiderately obſerve them. For the Leaves are much more divided, and in ſmaller parts, and not ſo round at the ends. The Stalks are round, ſtrong, and a yard high at leaſt, branching out into two or three parts, with Leaves at their ſeveral Joints; at the tops whereof ſtand many Flowers, which are nothing but a number of Threads, made like unto a ſmall round Tuft, breaking out of a white Skin or Leaf, which incloſes them, and which being unblown, appear like unto little Buttons. The color of theſe Threads or Tufts are whitiſh, with yellow Tips on them, and ſomewhat purpliſh at bottom, having a ſtrong, but no good or pleaſant Smell. They abide in their Beauty (more eſpecially if they grow in the ſhade, and not too hot in the Sun) a great while, and then fall away like ſhort Down, or Threads: The Seed Veſſels are three ſquare, containing ſmall, long, and round Seed. The purple* Tufted Columbine *differs only from the white, in that it is not full out ſo high, nor ſo large, and that the color of the Flowers or Tufts, is a blewiſh purple, with yellow Tips, and is much more rare than the white.*

IX. *The* ſeventh, *or* Virginian Columbine, *has a Root long, with many Fibres thereat, but differs little from our common ſingle ſort, except in the following particulars. The Stalk (*Cornutus *makes to be a Dwarf, but) is as tall as our common* Engliſh, *and of a reddiſh color. The Leaves are ſmaller, and ſomewhat like to thoſe of the* Thalictrum *laſt deſcribed, or* Meadow Rue, *but of a paler green color. The Flowers are of a ſad reddiſh color, and ſingle from the middle of them to the ends; but yellowiſh from thence to the bottom; the ends of whoſe Leaves are not blunt, as in ours, but ſtiff, rough, and pointed, within which horned Leaves there are five other ſmaller, and of a reddiſh color alſo, their points bending downwards, having many ſmall white Threads in the middle tipt with yellow; after which come five pointed or horned Seed Veſſels, containing within them black ſhining Seed.*

X. *The Places.* They all grow with us in our *Gardens*, as Garden Flowers: but *Cluſius* ſays, that the ſingle Kinds have been often found on ſome of the Woody Mountains in *Germany*. The ſeventh Kind is a Native of *Virginia*, and was brought to us from thence by *John Tradeſcant*.

XI. *The Times.* They moſt of them flower not until *May*, and for the moſt part of *June*, and (as *Gerard* ſays) in *July*, their Seed ripening in the mean time. The *Aquilegia Virginiana*, or *Virginian* Kind, flowers ſomewhat earlier than any of the other Kinds, uſually ſooner by a Month.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate in reſpect of Heat or Coldneſs, Dryneſs or Moiſture: Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Aſtringent; Hepatick, Nephritick, and Hyſterick, Alterative, Vulnerary, and Lithontriptick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It facilitates the Delivery of Women in Child-bed.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *A liquid Juice from the Herb and Root.* 2. *An Eſſence from the ſame.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Lotion.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *The Root of the Common Kinds.* 7. *The Root of the Tufted Kind.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The liquid Juice.* Mixed with Milk and Honey, it is good to heal ſore Mouths: and taken four or ſix ſpoonfuls at a time in White Port Wine, Morning and Night, it opens Obſtructions of the Liver, and prevails againſt the Jaundice.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has more potently the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, beſides it is of excellent uſe to heal old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers: and being taken for ſome time, it is an admirable thing againſt Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder.

XVII. *The Decoction of the Herb and Root in Wine.* This being perfumed with ſome Grains of Ambergriſe, is good againſt thoſe Swoonings, which the *Greeks* call ἀδυναμία; as alſo to open the Obſtructions of the Liver, Reins, and Womb.

XVIII. *The Lotion.* It is made of the Leaves boiled in Milk or Poſſet-drink, and ſweetned a little with Honey; it is good againſt the ſoreneſs of the Throat, alſo prevails againſt the Inflammation, Swelling, Falling and Excoriation of the Uvula; Cankers in the Mouth and Gums, and other moiſt and running Sores in thoſe parts; all which it heals by Virtue of its drying and binding Quality.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to one dram in Wine, with ten grains of Saffron, it opens the Obſtructions of the Liver, and helps againſt the yellow Jaundice, as *Tragus* ſays, but he adviſes *that* the Patient after taking of it ſhould be laid in a warm Bed, and made to Sweat well thereupon. *Cluſius* ſays, that a Phyſician in *Bruges* gave it to Women in Travel (in a Glaſs of Wine) to cauſe ſpeedy Delivery, repeating it two or three times, as need required.

XX. *The Roots of the Common Kinds. Camerarius* ſays, that in *Spain* they eat the Root for many days together, to help ſuch as were troubled with the Stone in the Reins.

XXI. *The Roots of the Tufted Kind.* They are ſaid to have the Virtues of *Rhubarb*, by reaſon that (beſides their being yellow) they have an opening and drying Quality, as *Rhubarb* has. They are good (as *Dioſcorides* ſays) to cleanſe and dry old Ulcers, and to heal them. *Camerarius* ſays, that in *Italy* they are uſed againſt the Plague; and in *Saxony* againſt the Jaundice.

CHAP. CXLIX.

Of COMFREY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σύμφυτον, ϗ Σύμφιτον, *à facultate Glutinandi*: alſo Πηκτὸς, ϗ Πηκτὸν, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith: In *Latin*, *Symphytum*, *Symphitum*, *Conſolida*, *Conſolida major*; and by

by ſome *Solidago*, *Oſteocollon* (a Bone Soderer) and by *Scribonius Largus*, *Inula Ruſtica*: and in *Engliſh*, *Comfrey*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make ſeveral ſorts of *Comfrey*; but the three following are only, or chiefly to be had in *England*, *viz.* 1. *Symphitum majus vulgare*, Our Common Great Comfrey. 2. *Symphitum majus flore purpureo*, Our Great Comfrey with purple flowers. 3. *Symphitum Tuberoſum*, Tuberous Comfrey, or Comfrey with knobbed Roots.

Comfrey *with Purple Flowers.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has Roots which are large and long, great and thick, and ſpreading it ſelf out into great, long, and thick Branches under ground, black on the outſide, and whitiſh within, ſhort and eaſie to break, and full of a Glutinous or Clammy Juice, having little or no taſte in it. From this Root ſprings forth divers very large and hairy dark green Leaves, lying on the ground, ſo hairy or prickly, that if they touch any tender part of the Hand or Face, or other part of the Skin, it will cauſe it to itch or tingle. From among theſe Leaves riſes up a Stalk, two or three feet high, hollow and cornered, which is alſo very hairy, having many ſuch like Leaves on it as grow below, but leſſer and leſſer up to the top, which are long, rough, pretty broad, and ſharp pointed. At the Joints of the Stalks, it is divided into many Branches with ſome Leaves thereon; and at the ends ſtand many Flowers in order, one before, or above another, which are ſomething long and hollow, like the finger of a Glove, of a pale whitiſh color, after which comes ſmall black Seed.*

IV. *The* ſecond *Kind in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and manner of growing, is altogether like the former; and differs from it only in this, that, as to the whole body of the Plant, it is ſomewhat leſs: and as to the Flowers, that theſe are of a pale purple color.*

V. *The* third Kind, *has a large Tuberous or Knobbed Root, which Branches it ſelf out into other Thick and Tuberous parts, more Tuberous or Knobbed towards their ends, with ſeveral Fibres adjoining, black on the outſide, and yellowiſh within, repleniſhed with ſuch Viſcous, Glutinous or Clammy Juice as the others, but not altogether ſo ſlimy: The Roots are alſo as tender and eaſie to be broken, or more eaſie than the others, and ſpread themſelves under ground in like manner. From this Root riſes up a hairy, creſted, or cornered Stalk, not ſo high as the former, with ſmaller Leaves, and more thinly ſet thereon,*

of the ſame form, and greenneſs, that thereby it may at the firſt ſight be known to be a Comfrey, *by any who has well obſerved the Common Kind; but more eſpecially when the top Branches are in Flower; which being placed after the ſame manner, and of the ſame hollow faſhion, but ſmaller, are of a more ſad yellowiſh color; whoſe Seed following is alſo like the Seed of the other Kinds. The Stalks and Leaves Dye away, or periſh every Year, as they do in the others, the Roots abiding and increaſing in the Earth, and ſhooting forth new Stalks and Leaves every Spring. Some make a leſſer Species of this Tuberous Kind, which if there is any ſuch thing, I am apt to believe, ariſes only from the differing goodneſs of the Soil; a fat and rich Soil making or producing a larger Plant than that can do which is poor and lean.*

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt grow by Ditches and Water ſides, and in divers low, fat, and moiſt Fields, Orchards and Grounds; for in ſuch they chiefly delight to grow: The firſt is found generally through all *England*; The ſecond but in ſome particular places: The third grows with us only in *Gardens*, but is found Wild in Woods and moiſt places in *Auſtria*, *Hungary*, and *Germany*.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, and perfect their Seed in *Auguſt*. There are ſeveral of the *Conſolida's*, which have their different times of their flowering and ſeeding, as, 1. The *Symphitum*, or *Conſolida Petræa*, of which *Dioſcorides* ſpeaks. 2. *Conſolida Saraſenica*, Saracens Conſound. 3. *Conſolida Media*, Bugle, or Middle Conſound. 4. *Conſolida minor*, *Prunella*, or Self-heal. 5. *Conſolida Media*, vel *Bellis major Vulgaris*, The Great White Wild Daiſie. 6. *Conſolida minor*, vel *Minima*, *Bellis minor Sylveſtris*, The Common Small Field Daiſie. But as theſe are all of them different Plants, and not a *Species* of one and the ſame *Genus*, nor properly any of the *Comfreys*, ſo we ſhall ſay nothing of them here, but to avoid Confuſion treat of them in their ſeveral and reſpective Chapters; our intention being in this Chapter, to treat of that Plant, which we properly call *Comfrey*, and the *Latins*, *Symphitum majus*, which is of ſeveral ſorts, as are before deſcribed.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is cold and dry in the firſt Degree: Aſtringent, Anodyn, Repercuſſive and Vulnerary: Neurotick, Pectoral, and Arthritick; Alterative, Antiemmenagogick, and Analeptick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is of a Clammy and Glewing Nature, and is peculiar againſt Fuxes of Blood, of what kind ſoever, whether internal or external.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice of the Leaves and Roots.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *A Syrup of the Juice of the Root.* 4. *A Decoction of the Root.* 5. *A Pouder of the Root.* 6. *A Balſam of the Root.* 7. *A Cataplaſm of the Root.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.* 9. *An Acid Aqueous Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice of Leaves or Roots. Camerarius* ſays, that two ounces of it being drank at a time, does much good in the Lethargy, and Dead Sleep: it is drying and binding in a great meaſure, and is good for ſuch as ſpit Blood, bleed at Mouth, or make a bloody Urine: yet it opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and cauſes eaſie Expectoration.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, but is much more effectual to ſtop any Flux of Blood, in any part whatſoever. It prevails againſt all inward hurts, bruiſes and wounds, cleanſes Ulcers of the Lungs, drys and heals them; and being taken Daily, Morning and Evening, it prevails againſt Catarrhs, and ſtops the defluxion of Rheum from the Head upon the Lungs; fluxes of Blood, or Humors by the Belly, and the immoderate or overflowing of the Courſes in Women: It ſtops alſo the overflowing of the Whites; and (univerſals being premiſed) it cures a Gonorrhæa, or Running of the Reins in Men, coming from what cauſe ſoever. Doſe two or three ounces in Red Port Wine.

XIII. *The Syrup of the Juice of the Root.* It has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but cauſes a better and more eaſie Expectoration out of the Lungs; is good againſt Coughs and Colds, Wheeſings, and other like Diſtempers of thoſe Parts. It is ſaid to be good for ſuch as have broken Bones, becauſe it haſtens the breeding of the *Callous*; and for the ſame Reaſon, it is ſaid alſo to be good to cure Ruptures in Children. It is ſo powerful to Conſolidate or Knit together, whatſoever needs knitting, that if the Roots be boiled with fleſh cut into pieces, or very deeply ſlaſh'd, in a Pot, they will join them together again.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is good againſt inward Bruiſes and Wounds, inward Bleeding, Spitting, Vomiting, or Piſſing Blood, as alſo the Bloody or Hepatick Flux; and has indeed all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Syrup, (but not full out ſo effectual as they are) being drank to ſix or eight ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night. It is alſo good to cleanſe, dry, and heal external Wounds, Ulcers, and Running Sores, they being waſhed therewith once or twice a day.

XV. *The Pouder of the Root.* Being taken inwardly to one dram in a little of the Syrup, it ſtops inward bleeding, heals Wounds in the Stomach and Thorax, as alſo Ulcers in the Lungs. If it is applied to green Wounds, as ſoon as the Wound is made, it conglutinates or joins the Lips thereof together, and cauſes it ſpeedily to be healed: mixed with the Syrup, and applied to the Hemorrhoids or Piles, it cools the Inflammation, and repreſſes their over much bleeding, and allays the heat of the Parts adjacent, taking away, and eaſing all the pain.

XVI. *The Balſam of the Juice of the Root. It is* a ſingular Vulnerary, and cures ſimple green Wounds, generally at one dreſſing. It is digeſtive, and cleanſing, and dries up and heals running Sores, and old Ulcers, in any part of the Body, but chiefly in thoſe parts which are not depending; reſiſting Gangrenes, Mortifications, *&c.*

XVII. *The Cataplaſm of the Root.* If it is made of the ſimple Root, beaten into a Mucilage raw, and then ſpread upon Leather or Linnen Cloth, and applied to parts pained with the Gout; it gives preſent eaſe to the pain, and ſo admirably ſtrengthens the part, as that the Diſeaſe never returns any more from the old Cauſe; and this I have ſeveral times proved. If it is made of the Root boiled till it is ſoft in Water, and then beaten into a Pulp, adding to it the Pouder of the Root, enough to bring it to the Conſiſtence of a Cataplaſm, and it is preſently applied to any ſimple Green Wound, or Cut, it quickly heals it by conſolidating, or conjoining the lips theteof together: Apply'd alſo upon broken Bones, it facilitates and ſpeeds the Cure, by preventing a flux of Humors, inducing the *Callus*, and ſtrengthening the Part; and applied, is alſo profitable againſt Ruptures in Children. It is good alſo to be uſed to Womens Breaſts, which ſwell and grow hard and ſore by the abundance of Milk flowing into them, which it does by a repercuſſive Virtue: It alſo cools the Inflammation, abates the Swelling, and eaſes the Pain of the Piles, as experience has ſufficiently proved. It is alſo very profitable againſt moiſt and running Ulcers,

Gangrenes,

Gangrenes, Sphacelus, and the like, in which cases it has been experienced, and found often helpful.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water from the Leaves, Stalks, and Roots thin sliced.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, but very much weaker; yet Authors say, it is good for outward Wounds or Sores, whether in the fleshy or nervous parts of the Body wheresoever; as also to take away the Fits of Agues, and allay the sharpness of the Humors: but this it the more effectually does, if it is mixed with equal parts of the Liquid Juice or Essence.

XIX. *The Acid Aqueous Tincture. Take Spring Water, a gallon: Oil of Vitriol, or Oil of Sulphur* per Campanum *three ounces, mix them: then put into it of the pouder of the Root, six ounces: digest in a gentle Sand heat for a Month, shaking the glass three or four times a day: afterwards being well settled, decant the clear Tincture for use.* Given inwardly in Wine, or any other proper Vehicle, it stops inward bleedings, and strengthens and restores the Tone of the Stomach: And mixed with Red Port Wine, it makes a good Lotion to cleanse, dry, and heal any old Ulcer, or running Sore, and effectually destroys the Putridity (if any) therein.

CHAP. CL.

of CONSOUND Saracens.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks*, and therefore among them we have no name for it. The *Latins* call it *Consolida* (from *Consolidare*, to Soder, Close, or Glew up:) *Consolida Saracenica*, (becaus used by the *Turks* and *Saracens* in healing of Wounds:) *Herba fortis*, from its strong Smell and Taste: Also *Solidago*, and *Herba Vulneraria*: In *English*, it is called *Saracens Consound*, also *Saracens Wound-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four Kinds thereof, *viz.* 1. *Solidago Saracenica vera salicis foliis, Consolida Saracenica vera*, The true Saracens Consound, or Wound-Wort. 2. *Solidago* vel *Consolida Saracenica major Lugdunensis*, The greater Saracens Consound, or Wound-Wort. 3. *Solidago* vel *Consolida Saracenica*, vel *Germanica Siliquosa*, Codded Saracens, or German Consound, or Wound-Wort. 4. *Solidago* vel *Consolida Saracenica*, vel *Germanica altera, Consolida Tertia Tragi, Herba Vulneraria Tragi, Tragus* his third Saracens Consound, or second German, which he also calls Wound Wort: These Plants the *Germans* generally call *Vulneraria Turcica*, Turkish Wound Wort.

III. The Descriptions. *The* first *(which is the* True Saracens Consound*) has a Root consisting of many Fibres or Strings, set together and growing from a Head, which perish not in Winter, but continue, though the Stalks fade and dye away, without so much as a Leaf appearing in that Season: From this Root proceed several long and narrow green Leaves, snipt about the edges, like to those of the* Almond *or* Peach Tree, *or* Willow Leaves, *but not of such a whitish green color: From amidst these Leaves rises up a Stalk or Stalks, very high, growing sometimes to a Man's height, which are of a brownish, or brownish green color, and hollow, having many long and narrow green Leaves (as before described) set thereon. At the tops of the Stalks grow many pale yellow Star-like Flowers, standing in green Heads; which when they are fallen, and the Seed ripe (which is of a somewhat long, small, and yellowish color, and wrapped in Down) is carried away with the Wind. The Root and whole Plant is of a strong and unpleasant Smell and Taste.*

IV. *The* second, *or* Greater Saracens Consound, *has a Root composed of a great Bush of white Fibres or Threads, growing very deep and strongly in the ground, and shooting forth strings on all sides, which produce new Plants, encreasing in a little time, and over-running a great quantity of ground. From this Root springs forth a head of Leaves, which is somewhat brown at the first shooting out of the ground, (and so also is the head of the Root before the Spring,) which is of a bitter Taste, and binding withal: This Plant differs not much from the former, and therefore from amidst this head of Leaves, there rise up upright, hard, round hollow Stalks, as high as the former, with many dark green Leaves at the first, set (as aforesaid) at the head of the Root, which afterwards rise up with the Stalks, and are set there without any order, somewhat larger than the others, and a little dented about the edges. The Flowers are much greater than those of the first Kind, more in number, and with yellower long Leaves, Star fashion, standing in green heads many together; wherein, after they are past, is contained the Seed, which with the Down thereof, flies away with the Wind, in the same manner as the former does.*

V. *The* third, *or* Codded Kind, *has a Root which in time grows to be very great, even to the bigness of a Man's Arm, and runs very deep also into the ground (as those who are acquainted with the Plant well know:) It is of a strong unpleasant Smell and Taste, sharper than* Cresses, *and very like unto that of* Flixweed, *abiding many Years, but the Stalks perish Annually, springing forth afresh from the same Root every Spring. These Stalks thus Annually rising up, are great, round and woody, and in height equal to any of the former, or rather (when they*

they have attained to their height) higher, but are ſo weak, by reaſon of the length and weight of the Leaves thereon, that they cannot ſtand upright, but fall down upon the ground, bearing many dark green Leaves thereon, long and narrow like to the firſt, with a white Rib in the middle, and ſnipt gently, or dented about the edges. At the tops of the Branches or Stalks, come forth many yellowiſh Flowers, but ſmaller than thoſe of the other kinds, which being paſt away, there come forth very ſmall and long round dark Pods or Cods, as ſmall and long as thoſe of Sophia Chirurgorum, *or* Flixweed, *which contain within them ſmall browniſh Seed, of a hot and quick, ſharp and unpleaſant Taſte, as the whole Herb it ſelf is, but much more the Root.*

VI. *The* fourth, *or* Tragus *his* German Conſound, *has a Root which creeps in the ground, and ſhoots up Branches round about it, which are ſomewhat like both in Stalks and Leaves unto the middle kind of* Nep *or* Catmint, *with long Leaves, and white as they are. The Flowers come forth at the tops of the Stalks, many together, upon ſmall, round, green heads, not unlike to the firſt ſort, being ſmall, and yellow. After that they are paſt, and the Heads, with the Seed, are ripe, they open themſelves, and with the Down in them, the Seed is carried away with the Wind, after the manner of the firſt.*

VII. *The Places.* Theſe do all grow in moiſt and wet grounds, by Wood ſides, and ſometimes in the moiſt places of ſhadowy Groves, as alſo by Water ſides. The firſt of theſe has been found growing in *Shropſhire*, in the Hedge, by the way as one goes from *Dudſon* in *Cherberry Pariſh*, to *Guarthlow*. *Gerard* alſo ſays, that it grows by a Wood, as you go from Great *Dunmow* in *Eſſex*, unto *Clare* in the ſame County.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower in *July*, and the Seed of the two firſt is ſoon after ripe and carried away with the Wind. The third has not its Pods and Seed ripe until the end of *Auguſt*, or beginning of *September*.

IX. *The Qualities. Saracens Conſound*, (under which ſingular name we comprehend all the kinds) is temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, but dry in the third Degree; Aſtringent, Anodyn, Incarnative, and Vulnerary: It is Neurotick, Arthritick, Alterative and Analeptick.

X. *The Specification.* It is not inferior to any of the Wound-Herbs whatſoever, being inwardly given, and outwardly applied in ſuitable Preparations.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Gargariſm.* 5. *An Oil by inſolation or boiling.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water.* 10. *A Spirit.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* It cures internal Ulcers of the Lungs: I ſuppoſe it was with the Juice thereof, that *Gerard* (as he ſays) cured one *Cartwright*, a Gentleman of *Grays-Inn*, who was grievouſly wounded into the Lungs; and that in a ſhort time: In this caſe, it will be the beſt way to make it into a Syrup with Honey. It cleanſes, drys, and heals old Ulcers, and foul running Sores, and Conſolidates Wounds by waſhing them.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice exalted, and is an excellent thing to give inwardly, for the cure of thoſe who have lain long languiſhing with old, running Fiſtula's, ill-natured Ulcers, and other ſtubborn and rebellious putrid Sores; waſhing them alſo outwardly therewith, or injecting it with a Syringe. However the application of it to Green Wounds is a matter beyond all Exception. Inwardly taken, it opens Obſtructions of both Liver and Spleen, and is profitable for the cure of the Yellow Jaundice.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Leaves in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of the former, but in a much lower Degree; and being made in Water, it is ſaid to cure Agues or Fevers, even of a long continuance: Made with Wine, it opens Obſtructions of the Gall Bladder, as alſo of the Liver and Spleen, and therefore is ſaid to be prevalent againſt the Dropſie in the beginning thereof, and heals all inward Ulcers of the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder, or elſe where: It cures alſo inward Wounds and Bruiſes.

XV. *The Gargariſm. Take of the Decoction in Wine a pint: of the Decoction in Water half a pint: Alum in fine Pouder a dram: mix and diſſolve: then add choice Honey four ounces: diſſolve, and juſt boil them up together.* It is excellent to heal a ſore Mouth or Throat, by gargling therewith; and to waſh Sores and Ulcers in the Privy Parts of Man or Woman: and to inject into Fiſtula's with a proper Syringe.

XVI. *The Oil made with Oil Olive*, &c. It is excellent againſt burnings and ſcaldings, and is proper againſt Pains and Aches in any part of the Body, ariſing from Cold: as alſo to anoint Nerves which are ſtrained, or Joints which are weakned, by any extraordinary force, or by being put out of Joint. It is good alſo againſt dry Scabs or Scurf, to bring it off, and clear the Skin.

XVII. *The Ointment.* It heals green Wounds admirably; digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates and drys running Sores, and old Ulcers, and is prevalent againſt fractures of the Bones, inducing the Callus, and ſtrengthning the part affected. It is good (being mixt with a little Red Precipitate) againſt Venereal Ulcers in the Privy Parts of Man or Woman, cleanſing them from their putridity, and quickly afterwards healing them up.

XVIII. *The Balſam.* It cures ſimple green Wounds at the firſt Intention. But if they be compoſed *with* Contuſion, Fractures of the Bone, *&c.* It admirably digeſts them by a ſpeedy maturation, then cleanſes, and incarnates, afterwards dries and heals them: The ſame thing it does to old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and Fiſtula's, (being firſt laid open) and then duly applied according to Art. I have ſeen very few things more prevalent againſt Sores and Ulcers of the King's Evil, which after a ſingular manner reſiſts the malignity of the Diſeaſe, the Patient alſo taking the Juice or Eſſence thereof inwardly.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* It ripens Phlegmons or Inflammations, as alſo other Tumors which Nature deſigns to have brought to Maturation, and to break them. Applied, it gives eaſe to Pains of the Gout, diſcuſſes Simple and Recent Contuſions, ſtrengthens Weak Parts, and cleanſes Ulcers in any Part, be they never ſo foul or ſtinking.

XX. *The Diſtilled Water.* Whether it is Diſtilled from the green Herb, or the Liquid Juice, or the Eſſence, it is effectual to heal any green Wound, or old Sore or Ulcer whatſoever, cleanſing, drying, and healing them as Nature requires; but yet after all, the Juice or Eſſence are much more effectual for the ſame purpoſes.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is made by Infuſing the Herb forty eight Hours in Wine, and then drawing it off in a gentle Balneo. It is ſingular good to heal inward Ulcers of the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder, inward Wounds or Bruiſes, and to rectifie the

Diſcra-

Diſcraſie of the Liver and Spleen : It is good alſo to eaſe gnawings in the Stomach, Pains and Torments in the Bowels, to expel Wind, and eaſe the Pains of the Mother. Doſe one ſpoonful in a glaſs of Wine Morning and Night.

CHAP. CLI.

Of CONSOUND Daiſie.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks* : the *Latins* call it, *Conſolida media*, *Oculus Bovis Brunfelſij*, and *Bupthalmus*, *Bellium majus Tabernmontani* : but by all other Authors, *Bellis major*, and *Bellis major Vulgaris*, five *Sylveſtris* : in *Engliſh* it is called *Daiſie* or *Middle Conſound*, *Ox Eye*, the *Great Field White Daiſie*, and *Maudlin-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a *Species* of the *Daiſie*, being the firſt and great Kind of *White Field Daiſie* ; and is twofold, 1. *Conſolida media Anglica*, *Conſolida media Vulnerariorum*, *Bellis major agreſtis Anglica*, The *Engliſh* Middle Conſound, or *Engliſh* Great Field Daiſie. 2. *Conſolida media*, vel *Bellis major Americana* vel *Virginiana*, The *American* or *Virginian* Middle Conſound, or Great Field Daiſie. 3. *Conſolida media*, or *Bugle*, which ſee in *Cap.* 92. aforegoing.

Conſound-Daiſie.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt or* Engliſh *Kind, has a Root which is only a Buſh of White Strings, which abide many Winters, with the Leaves ſhooting forth every Spring afreſh : From this Root come forth many long, narrow, and round pointed Leaves next the ground, pretty deeply cut in on both ſides, making it look almoſt like the diviſions of ſome ſorts of Oaken Leaves, or rather like thoſe of* Groundſel : *From among theſe Leaves come forth the Stalks, which grow to be about a foot and half high, with divers like Leaves thereon, but ſmaller, and leſſer divided than the lower. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow large Flowers, each upon ſeveral Footſtalks, conſiſting of many white and narrow Leaves, as a Pale, or Border, about the yellow Thrums in the middle, like thoſe of* Mayweed, *having no Smell at all : The Seed is ſomewhat long, and is blown away with the Wind. Of this Kind there is one which bears double Flowers, differing from the former in nothing elſe.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Virginian *Kind, has a Root full of Fibres not much unlike to the former ; from which Root riſe up Stalks higher and greater than thoſe before deſcribed : the* Leaves *alſo are larger, and broadeſt towards the ends, but longer and ſmaller at the bottoms, dented likewiſe about the Edges, ſhooting forth ſeveral Branches, at the tops of all which they bear many white Flowers, as it were in an Umbel, yet not ſo great, nor the white Leaves ſo large as the former, but ſmaller, and more in number, with a greeniſh yellow in the middle ; and ſome a little larger than others, and ſucceeded with Seed ſomewhat ſmaller than the former.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows every where by Hedge ſides in Meadows, and in the Borders of Fields, and other waſte Grounds, The ſecond grows in *Virginia*, from whence it was firſt brought to us here.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *May* and *June*, and the Seed is ripe in ſome ſhort time after.

VII. *The Qualities.* This *Conſound*, or *Great Daiſie*, is cold in the end of the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond Degree : It is Anodyn, Vulnerary, Neurotick, Arthritick, and Alterative.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a famous thing for the immediate cure of Wounds in any part.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 5. *A Lotion or Gargariſm.* 6. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* It much attemperates the heat of Choler, refreſhes the Liver, and other Inward Parts, and Conſolidates Wounds, whether Inward or Outward, after an admirable manner. It is good to cure the Wounds of the Thorax or Breſt, being taken two, three, or four ounces at a time, either alone, or mixed with a Glaſs of Wine, Morning and Evening. Outwardly it alſo Conſolidates Wounds, cleanſes old running Sores and Ulcers, and drys and heals them: Dropt into ſore and running Eyes, it cleanſes, ſtrengthens, and heals them.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and is indeed more effectual, outwardly applied, it heals Sores in the Privy Parts, gives eaſe in Pains of the Gout, diſcuſſes Tumors, and diſperſes Kernels in the Fleſh; and helps bruiſes and hurts which come by Falls or Blows. Inwardly taken, it induces the cure of Wounds, Ulcers and Fiſtula's, whether inwards or outwards, and haſtens the Callus breeding, in Fractures of the Bones: for which reaſon alſo it is ſaid to be good againſt Ruptures, and other inward Breaches of any Veſſel within the Body. Doſe two or three ounces Morning and Night.

XII. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence; and is better to be given to Children in Ruptures becauſe of its pleaſantneſs. And if it is made with Honey, it is more effectual in Wounds and Ulcers of the Breſt and Lungs, or of any other Bowel: It thickens Rheum, and is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, or any Obſtruction of the *Viſcera.*

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It helps to cure Wounds of the *Thorax*, and may be uſed Dietetically in all the Caſes for which the Juice, Eſſence or Syrup are commended. It ſingularly refreſhes the inward Parts, removes the Diſcraſie of the Blood and Humors, and as a moſt admirable Vulnerary induces the healing of Wounds and Ulcers. If there is any Inflammation in or about the part afflicted, or if a Fever is preſent, the Decoction is beſt to be made with Water; but otherwiſe with Wine. It is alſo of good uſe to waſh the Wound, (if made with Wine) or cleanſe foul Ulcers or Fiſtula's, by injecting it with a Syring, or otherwiſe, as often as they are dreſt, by which they are daily cleanſed and kept clean, and if hollow, incarnated; by which means the healing ſpeedily follows. If it is made with Wine, with the Addition of a third part of *Agrimony* and *Angelica*, and the parts afflicted with the Palſie or Sciatica, be daily, Morning and Night, fomented therewith very warm for half an hour, or thereabouts, it gives great eaſe and relief.

XIV. *The Lotion. Take of the Decoction in Wine eight ounces, of the Eſſence four ounces: Alum in fine pouder three drams: Honey of Mulberries four ounces: mix and diſſolve.* It heals and cures all Wounds, Ulcers, Sores and Puſtules of the Mouth, Gums or Throat, as alſo of the Secret Parts of Man or Woman, if duly waſh'd therewith. Dropt into the Eyes, it clears the ſight, taking away Clouds, Films, Inflammations, Flux of Humors, *&c.*

XV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* They do wonderfully help all Wounds which have an Inflammation about them, or have a Flux of ſharp and moiſt Humors upon them, by which they are kept long from healing. Any ſimple green Wound the Balſam many times cures at the firſt intention: and other degenerated Sores it digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates (if fleſh is wanting) and quickly heals them, and this although in the Joints, whether of the Arms or Legs.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is excellent to diſcuſs Contuſions or Tumors coming upon ſimple Bruiſes, if applied upon the Spot. Applied to the Teſticles, or to any other part which is Swoln, and Inflamed, it allays the Heat, diſcuſſes the Humors, and reſolves it: Applied alſo immediately to a ſimple green Wound, it prevents Inflammation, conglutinates the Lips, and heals it; and this more eſpecially if it is made of the raw green Herb. And ſo made and applied, it is very effectual to eaſe the pains of the Gout, diſcuſs the Tumor, and ſtrengthen the Part: but whether it is altogether ſo effectual as the Cataplaſm of Comfrey Roots, I will not preſume to ſay.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much leſs effectual. Dropt into the Eyes, it allays an Inflammation there: and if Pouder of White Sugar Candy, or clarified Honey be added, j. ounce, to vj. ounces of the Water, it makes a *Collyrium* which cures dim, cloudy, ſore, and running Eyes, being often dropt into them.

CHAP. CLII.

of CORALWORT.

I. *THE Names. Dioſcorides* nor *Pliny*, nor any other of the Ancient Writers, knew any thing of this Plant, ſo far as I can learn; but it ſeems to be purely an invention of the Moderns. The *Latins* (from the Form and Color of the Roots) call it *Coraloides, Dentaria, Dentillaria, Dentillaria* or *Dentaria Corolloide Radice, Alabaſtrites Lobelij, Viola Dentaria Dodonæi*, (from the Roots and Flowers, being like unto Stock-Gilliflowers:) by *Geſner, in Hortis, Sanicula alba, Pulmonaria, Saxifraga montana* (from its Virtues;) but *Columna* takes it to be the *Ceratia Plinij*, becauſe it has all the Virtues which *Pliny* aſcribes unto his *Ceratia*, but this is doubtful. *Dalechampius in Lugdunenſis* took it to be an *Aconitum*, but this was wholly Error. In *Engliſh* it is called *Coralwort, Toothwort*, and *Toothed Violets.*

II. *The Kinds. Matthiolus* places this between *Symphita* and *Conſolidæ*, it being wholly of their Nature and Qualities. *Parkinſon* makes ſeven Kinds thereof; ſome other Authors more; but we ſhall only diſcourſe of thoſe which are to be had with us, either Wild in our Fields and Woods, or nurſed up in our *Gardens*; and they are, 1. *Dentaria Bulbiferæ*, vel *Bacciferæ*, Bulbed, or Berrybearing Coralwort. 2. *Dentaria minor*, or *minima, Alabaſtrites*, Small Coralwort. 3. *Dentaria Pentaphyllos*, Cinkfoil Coralwort. 4. *Dentaria Pentaphyllos alter*, The ſecond Cinkfoil Coralwort. They are generally called *Dentaria*: and moſt of them from the number of their Leaves, as, *Triphyllos, Pentaphyllos*, and *Heptaphyllos*; but the *Triphallos* or *Enneaphyllos Lobelij*, and the *Heptaphyllos*, are ſtrangers in our Countrey.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a Root very white, ſmooth, and ſhining, made of divers ſmall round knobs ſet together, not growing downwards, but lying along, and encreaſing under the upper cruſt of the Earth, having very few fibres thereat; its taſte is ſomewhat bitter, hot and ſharp, like* Radiſh, *as all the reſt of the Kinds are. From this Root ſhoots forth one or two Winged Leaves, upon long browniſh Footſtalks, which in their riſing out of the ground, are, as it were, doubled, or folded downwards, and then open themſelves, moſt commonly,*

into

into seven Leaves, and sometimes into but five, each of which is something long, dented about the edges, and pointed, of a sad green color, and set on both sides of the middle Rib, one against another. The Stalk, which beareth Flowers, rises up in the same manner with the Leaves, and is bare or naked of Leaves, to the middle thereof, where it shoots forth a Leaf, and so one or two more up higher, each consisting but of five Leaves, and sometimes but of three, having also the uppermost single; at each whereof comes forth a small round Bulb, cloven, or as it were, divided into several parts or cloves, of a sad purplish green color, which being ripe, and put into the ground will grow to be a Root, and bear Leaves, like as the Bulbs of a red Bulbed Lilly; about which, at the very top, stand four or five Flowers in long Husks, upon short Footstalks, opening into four several Leaves, of a purplish color, and very like unto the Flowers of Stock-gilliflowers, *or* Dames Violets. *These being past away, small long horns, or Cods, pointed at the ends come forth; in which Pods or Cods lyes such like Seed as are in the Cods of* Dames Violets; *which as soon as it is ripe, the Cod opens, and the Seed falls out: The Leaves, and indeed the whole Plant, is of a bitterish, hot, sharp, Radish-like Taste.*

IV. *The second, or* Small Coralwort, *has a Root small, and somewhat long, composed as it were, of many small, very shining, white thick scales, growing upwards, and having many white Fibres at the head of them, of a little sweetish bitter, sharp and astringent Taste. From this Root spring forth three or four slender pale green Stalks of Leaves somewhat divided on their edges, not half a foot high, and not of half that height in some places, very like unto those of the hollow Root, but smaller, and of a paler shining green color; from among which rise up one or two small Stalks, with two such like Leaves thereon, but smaller, and a little above them, a small round greenish yellow head, which spreads not into Leaves, but into four or five mosse heads of Threads, and so abides a while, (having no other Flower) which pass away leaving in their room many small kernelly Seed. The Leaves have a bitter sweet scent, somewhat like unto the* Musked Cranes Bill, *yet more sweet when it grows Wild in its natural places, than when it is transplanted out of them into Gardens. This Plant is referred by many unto the* Ranunculi *or* Crowfeet, *to which it has but a small resemblance, and ought rather to be inserted in this place, for the likeness of its Root sake.*

V. *The third Kind, which is the first* Cinkfoil Coralwort, *has a Root which is greater than the first, and made as it were into Joints, not so white as that is, but with longer Fibres coming from between the Joints. From this Root rises one or two Leaves*

upon long Footſtalks, conſiſting of five Parts, or Leaves, each of them ſomewhat like the firſt, and dented about the edges, but they are longer, rougher and harder in feeling, and more cloſely ſet together, riſing for the moſt part from one Joint, like as the Cinkfoils *do: upon the Stalks alſo are ſome ſuch like Leaves ſet one above another; at the top four or five ſuch like Flowers, but ſomewhat larger, of a purpliſh color, ſomething deeper than the firſt, which turn into ſuch like Pods, with the like Seeds in them, but has no Bulbs on the Stalks.*

VI. *The fourth, or ſecond* Cinkfoil *Kind of* Coralwort, *has a Root very like the firſt, conſiſting of many round clear white Knobs, but more in number, ſet together by pieces, with divers long Fibres growing out of it: From this Root ſhoots forth a lower and ſmaller Stalk than the former, being not above a foot high, with ſome Leaves ſet thereon; as alſo there is ſome of theſe very like the laſt, but narrower; more ſmooth and gentle, and alſo of a paler green color: the Flowers ſtand at the top, like unto the other, and are of a purpliſh color, after which come the like Pods with Seed in them, as in the reſt.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond are found Wild in *England*, the firſt at *Mayfield* in *Suſſex*, in a Wood called *Highreed*; and in another Wood there alſo, called *Fox-holes*; as alſo in divers ſhadowy and dark Mountains, or Hills: the two laſt are only nurs'd up with us in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower about the middle of *April*, and beginning or middle of *May*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, after which they quickly wither and periſh; the Roots abiding ſafe all the Winter.

IX. *The Qualities.* They ſeem to be Temperate in reſpect of heat or cold, but are drying in the firſt Degree. They cleanſe, aſtringe, dry, bind, and ſtrengthen.

X. *The Specification.* They are dedicated to the curing of Wounds.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *A Balſam.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* It ſtrengthens the Bowels, and makes them able to perform their Offices, provokes Urine, and is ſaid to expel the Stone and Gravel, being drunk, Morning and Evening, from three ounces to ſix, in a Glaſs of Port Wine.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has the former Virtues, beſides which it is ſaid to cure any inward Wounds, eſpecially thoſe Wounds which have pierced into the hollowneſs of the *Thorax*. It is alſo good to eaſe the Griping Pains of the Bowels, and Sides, being taken to four or ſix ounces in a glaſs of Red Port Wine, or old Malaga.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the former Virtues, but much weaker, and is good againſt Lasks or Fluxes which proceed from hot and cholerick Humors: you may give it to ſix or eight ounces, Morning and Evening, for many Days together.

XV. *The Syrup.* It is made of the Juice or Eſſence, and is proper to be given to Children which have Ruptures, or are troubled with Gripings, Vomitings, or other Diſeaſes of the Bowels.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Root.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence; and heals Wounds of the Breſt and Lungs, being given to a dram in Red Wine for ſome conſiderable time. It is alſo profitable againſt Burſtenneſs, being given in the Syrup aforeſaid.

XVII. *The Balſam.* It is good to be applied to green Wounds, for it quickly conſolidates and heals them; it alſo digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, drys, and heals old, running, filthy and hollow Ulcers; facilitating the cure after an admirable manner.

CHAP. CLIII.

Of CORIANDER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κόριον, and Κορίαννον (from Κόρις, *Cimex*, the *Wall-Louſe*, which we call *Buggs*; for that *Coriander* in its ſcent, very much reſembles their ſtinking Smell when they are killed:) In *Latin*, *Corion*, and *Corianon*, but moſtly in the Shops *Coriandrum*: In *Arabick*, *Casberra*, and *Elcosbur*: In *Engliſh*, *Coriander*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are but two ſorts of it which are found with us, *viz.* 1. *Coriandrum vulgare*, The common Coriander. 2. *Coriander minus odorum*, The leſſer ſweet Coriander. And by the name *Coriander* theſe Plants are known in almoſt all Nations.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a ſmall Root, which periſhes every Year after Seed time: from this Roots ſpring up Leaves which are ſomething broad, almoſt like unto* Parſley *or* Chervil; *but after the Stalk or Stalks come forth, which are three or four feet high, being full grown; the Leaves then are ſmaller and finer, every one than other, up to the top, being of a faint green color, and very much cut or jagged in, almoſt like to the Leaves of* Fumitory, *but a great deal ſmaller, tenderer, and more jagged. The Flowers are white, and grow in ſmall looſe Umbles, like unto* Dill; *which being paſſed away, there comes forth round ſtriked hollow Seed, of a whitiſh yellow color when it is ripe. The whole Plant, Seed and all, while it is green and growing, has*

has a ſtrong and loathſom Smell, ſcarcely to be endured; but when the Seed is full ripe and dry, it is of a very good Scent, and of an agreeable Taſte.

IV. *The ſecond has Roots and Stalks almoſt like the former; but the Leaves, the lower as well as the higher, are all finely cut in, and jagged; the Stalks are much lower, not above half a foot high;* (*ſays* Parkinſon) *and lying almoſt on the ground: the Flowers on its Tops are white; and the Seed round as the other, but fuller and larger, and two always joined together.*

V. *The Places.* They are only Sown in Gardens now, as in old time. *Pliny* ſays, they are not found Wild; nor are their natural places known.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities.* The green Leaves are ſaid to be Cold and Dry. The dried Seed is Hot and Dry in the end of the ſecond Degree, or beginning of the third. It is Aperitive, Anodyn, Carminative, Diſcuſſive, Stomatick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It ſtays Vomiting, and helps Digeſtion.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice from the Green Herb.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *An Ointment or Balſam of the ſame.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Green Herb.* 5. *Coriander Comfits.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* 8. *An Acid Tincture thereof.* 9. *An Oily Tincture of the ſame.* 10. *A Saline Tincture thereof.* 11. *A Spirit.* 12. *An Oil by Diſtillation.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Juice of the Green Herb.* Authors ſay, it is of a cold Quality, and that being drunk, altho' but to half an ounce, it kills them that take it. But outwardly applied, it diſſolves Knots and Kernels; and diſcuſſes other hard Tumors, being aſſiduouſly uſed.

XI. *The Eſſence of the ſame.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, and being applied by Rags dipt therein, it is ſaid to cure *Anthonies Fire*, and other hot Tumors.

XII. *The Ointment or Balſam of the ſame.* It is made with Ceruſe, Litharge, Vinegar, and Oil of Roſes. It is commended againſt an Eryſipelas, running and fretting Sores, Wheals, Puſhes, Carbuncles, and Botches, riſing in the Skin or Fleſh; it cools the Inflammation, and takes away alſo the Swelling of the Cods.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Herb made with Barley Meal, or Barley Bread.* It has the Virtues of the Ointment, but is more powerful to allay Inflammations, and diſcuſs hot Tumors or Swellings. It is alſo good to diſſolve or diſcuſs Wens, fleſhy Tumors, and protuberances of the King's-Evil, being duly applied.

XIV. *The Comfits of the Seed.* *Gerard* ſays, they prevail much againſt the Gout, being eaten upon a faſting Stomach, before Dinner; and alſo after Dinner without drinking after the ſame for three or four hours time: and they have yet a greater power over that Diſeaſe, if they be eaten in the ſame manner alſo after Supper.

XV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* If it is taken faſting to almoſt a dram in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, it ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes an Appetite, and makes a good Digeſtion, depreſſes Fumes and Vapors riſing from the Stomach, Spleen or Womb, and aſcending up into the Head. It ſtops Catarrhs, helps the noiſe in the Ears, and diſcuſſes that Tumor in the Throat, vulgarly called the Quinſey.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It is a moſt ſingular Stomatick, ſtrengthens the Ventricle, ſtops Vomiting, helps Digeſtion, and eaſes the moſt inveterate Pains of that Bowel: and is indeed a moſt excellent thing againſt the Gripings of the Guts.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* This is yet a more excellent Stomatick than the former, where there is a laſſitude or weakneſs of the Stomach, and the Tone thereof ſeems to be depraved or undone, and the Acidities thereof ſo diminiſhed, as that the Patient wants an Appetite, and cannot at all digeſt their Food, but that it comes up again undigeſted, with Vomitings, manifold Reachings, and vehement Sickneſs thereof, being taken in Red or White Port Wine, or in a generous Canary, to a pleaſing Acidity; it reſtores the Tone of the Stomach, and kills Worms in the Body.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* If it is daily taken, *viz.* Morning and Night, in any generous Vehicle, from twenty drops to forty, it cures the Colick, and Griping of the Guts, and mightily ſtirs up Venery. It prevails alſo againſt the bitings of Serpents, eſpecially of that called *Amphisbena*, the place bitten being alſo anointed therewith. And as it is comfortable to the Stomach and Bowels, by its healing and drying property, and prevails againſt a *Paralyſis*, or *Palſie*, ſo alſo it is eminently good againſt that Diſeaſe by anointing the whole length of the Back-bone therewith, as alſo the parts affected, twice a day before a fire, and rubbing it very well in for a long time: And by outward application in like manner, it prevails againſt Cramps, Convulſions, Gouts, and the Sciatica, and all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes happening in what part of the Body ſoever.

XIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It opens Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, provokes Urine, and cauſes an Evacuation of Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter out of thoſe parts. Doſe to one dram, or more, in a Glaſs of generous White Port Wine.

XX. *The Spirit.* It is very comfortable to the Stomach, and exceeding Cordial; by heating and refreſhing of it, and taking away the cold and moiſt Temperature thereof, which is the ground and foundation of Catarrhs and Rheumatiſms; it helps Digeſtion, repreſſes the Vapors, which aſcend thence up into the Head, and forcibly reſiſts the Tortures of the Colick, proceeding from Cold, Wind, and the like: and being moderately uſed, it ſtirs up Venery by an encreaſe of Blood and Seed, and by a gentle warming, and, as it were, vivifying the ſame. Doſe one ſpoonful, or more, in the Morning faſting, a little afore Dinner, and at Bed time, either alone, or in a Glaſs of Canary.

XXI. *The Oil by Diſtillation.* Being taken inwardly from ten to fifteen or twenty drops, and in ſome very cold and moiſt Conſtitutions to thirty or forty drops; firſt dropt into, and mixt well with White Sugar, and then mixed well with a glaſs of Wine, and ſo taken, it is a famous thing againſt the Palſie, Cramps and Convulſions, whether in Old or Young, and the Gout in the Stomach; anointing all thoſe parts which are affected with thoſe Diſeaſes, outwardly, Morning and Night, and rubbing or chafing it well in. It effectually opens the Urinary Paſſages, and powerfully ſtirs up to Coition, by encreaſing Seed, making it Spirituous, and ſtrengthening the parts of Generation.

XXII. *An Obſervation.* The *Arabian* Phyſicians, and others of the Ancients, tell us how we ſhould correct *Coriander Seed* before we uſe it, *viz.* by ſteeping it all Night in Vinegar, and then drying it again, thereby to take away (as they think) its Venene Qualities. But this *Lobel* ſeems to deſpiſe, and that truly with very good reaſon, becauſe no ſuch thing can be extracted from it; for after it is ripe, if it is ſuffered to dry of it ſelf, or in the Sun, all thoſe pretended Obnoxious Qualities will vaniſh away of their own accord; nor needs it any other Preparation when it is made into Comfits, and is ſo far from being hurtful to the Stomach, and Bowels (as ſome Authors have affirmed) that on the contrary, it has been found by great Experience to be an excellent Stomatick, exceeding many others: and this even Country People have found by the uſe of it, without any Preparation at all: for being only Dry, it has a warming Faculty, and a Sweet, and no Noiſome Smell or Taſte, that being contained only in its Humidities whilſt it is Green, and not in the Seed when only dried.

CHAP. CLIV.

Of CORN-FLAG.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ξιφιον, and φάσγανον: In *Latin*, *Gladiolus*, and of ſome *Enſis* (as it were the *Sword Flag:*) of ſome *Gladiolus Segetalis*, *Victorialis fœmina Cordi*, and *Victorialis Rotunda:* In *Engliſh*, *Corn-Flag.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts thereof, as, 1. *Gladiolus Narbonenſis*, The French Corn-Flag. 2. *Gladiolus Italicus binis florum ordinibus*, The Italian Corn-Flag. 3. *Gladiolus Byzantinus*, The Conſtantinopolitan or Turkiſh Corn-Flag. 4. *Gladiolus flore rubente*, Bluſh-colored Corn-Flag. 5. *Gladiolus flore albo*, White-flowred Corn-Flag. 6. *Gladiolus purpureus minor*, The ſmall purple Corn-Flag. 7. *Gladiolus Lacuſtris*, The Water, Corn, or Sword Flag, deſcribed by *Cluſius.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a Root which is ſomewhat great, round, flat and hard, looking as if it was netted, having another ſhort ſpongy one under it, which when it has done bearing, and the Stalk dry, that the Root may be taken up, ſticks cloſe to the bottom, but may be eaſily taken away, having commonly a number of ſmall Roots encreaſed about it, the leaſt of which will quickly grow, ſo that if it is ſuffered any long time in a Garden, it will even choak it up. From this Root, three or four broad, long, and ſtiff green Leaves riſe up, one, as it were,*

riſing

rising out of the side of another, being joined together at the bottom, somewhat like unto the Leaves of Flower-de-luces, *but stiffer, more full of Ribs, and longer than many of them, and sharper pointed. The Stalk rises up from among the Leaves, bearing them on it as it rises, having at the top divers Husks, out of which come the Flowers, one above another, all of them turning and opening themselves one way, which are long and gaping, like unto the Flowers of* Fox-Glove, *a little Arched or bunching up in the middle, of a fair reddish purple color, having two white spots within the mouth thereof, one on each side, made of a Lozenge fashion,* viz. *square, and long pointed. After the Flowers are past, round Heads or Seed Vessels come up, in which is contained reddish flat Seed, like unto the Seed of* Fritillaria, *but thicker and fuller.*

IV. *The second, or* Italian Corn-Flag, *is like unto the former* French *kind, in its Root, Leaf, and Flower, without any other difference, than that the Root is smaller, and browner, the Leaf and Stalk of a darker color; and the Flowers (darker also in their color, and a little smaller) standing out on both sides the Stalk.*

V. *The third, or* Turky Corn-Flag, *except that it is larger in its Roots, Leaves, and Flowers, is like in all things to the first* Corn-Flag; *the Flowers on this standing only on one side, of a deeper Red color, and being later in the Year before they appear,* viz. *after all the rest are past. The Root is netted in this, as plainly as in any of the others; it as plentifully also encreases, but is more tender, and less able to abide our cold Winters.*

VI. *The fourth is like unto the* French Corn-Flag *in all respects, excepting only that the Flowers are of a pale red color, tending to whiteness, commonly called a Blush color.*

VII. *The fifth differs not from the last, excepting that the Roots are whiter on the outside, the Leaves are greener, without any brownness or darkness, as in the former, and the Flowers are of a pure Snow white color.*

VIII. *The sixth differs not from any of the former, but in the smallness of the Leaves, Stalk and Flowers, which stand all on one side, like unto the* French *kind, and of the same color: and the Root of this sort is netted more than any of the others.*

IX. *The seventh, or* Water Gladiol *has a matted bushy fibrous Root; from whence rise up Leaves about a span long, thick and hollow, with a Partition in their middle, like as you see in the Cods of* Stock-gilliflowers, *and the like: their Color is green, and Taste sweet, so that they are an acceptable Food to Wild Ducks, diving to the bottom of the Water; for they sometime lye some Yards under Water; which notwithstanding are over-topt by the Stalk, which springs up from among those Leaves, and bears Flowers of a white color, and larger than those of* Stock-gilliflowers: *but in that hollow part which is next to the Stalk, they are of a blewish color, almost in shape resembling the Flowers of the* Corn-Flag, *but not absolutely like them. They consist of five Leaves, whereof the two uppermost are reflected towards the Stalk; the three other being broader, hang downwards: after the Flowers are past, round pointed Vessels follow, filled with red Seed.*

X. *The Places.* Their Titles, of the chief, generally show from whence they first came: but with us they are only nurs'd up in *Gardens*: they seem to be Natural to *Barbary*, where *John Tradescant* saw many Acres of Ground overspread with them. In those Countries where they grow Wild, as in *Turkey*, *Italy*, *Spain*, and *France*, they grow in Meadows, and in Earable Land among Corn: and we have great plenty of them in our *Gardens* near and about *London*, which serve for their Beauty and Ornament. The *Water Gladiol* is found in some places of *West Friesland*, growing in Waters which have a Gravelly bottom, and which scarcely bring forth any other Plants besides.

XI. *The Times.* They Flower from *May*, to the end of *June*, and sometimes in *July*; but the *Byzantine*, or *Turky*, after all the rest, as is above-said.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry, but in what Degree Authors have not said: but *Galen* says, they have a power to Dry, Attract, Waste and Consume; and that they have a subtil and digestive Quality.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the upper Root.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *An Emplaster.* 4. *A Cataplasm.* 5. *A Pouder of the Cods and Seed.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The liquid Juice.* If it is drunk with Red Port Wine, it is said to cure the Rupture in Children, called *Enterocele*, which is when the Guts fall into the Cods.

XV. *The Essence of the same.* It has the former Virtues, and being drank Morning and Evening for some time, to four or six ounces in a Glass of Sherry Wine, it is said to provoke Lust, and strengthen the *Viscera.*

XVI. *The Emplaster.* It is made of the Root mixed with Frankincense and a little Wine: Being applied, it eases the Pains of the Gout: it also draws forth Thorns, Prickles, Splinters, or broken Bones out of the Flesh; it Digests, Maturates, and Cleanses.

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Root beaten up with Meal of Darnel, and Honey, and a little Lard. It wastes and discusses hard Nodes, lumps of Flesh, and other like hard Tumors. It is also found to be a certain and approved remedy against scrophulous Swellings in the Throat, vulgarly called the King's-Evil.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Cods and Seed.* If it is drank in Goats, or Asses Milk, to one dram, or more, Morning and Evening, as also in the time of the Paroxysm of the Colick, it eases the pains of the Colick: but if it is drank in Juniper Water, it is much better.

CHAP. CLV.

Of CORN-SALLET, *OR,* LAMBS-LETTICE.

I. *THE Names.* It may be called in *Greek*, Λευκολάχανον: In *Latin*, *Lactuca Agnina*, and *Olus Album Dodonæi*: In *English*, *Corn-Sallet*, or *Lambs-Lettice.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is not a Kin to the *Lettice*, though called by that name, which I suppose was, because it is eaten for a Sallet, as the *Lettice* is. And is a singular Plant by it self.

III. The Description. *It has a Root consisting of many small and long Fibres; from whence spring up many slender, round, weak Stalks, trailing, as it were, upon the ground, about a foot high, if it grows in good and fertil ground; otherwise but a hand or*

two

two high, with ſeveral Joints, and two Leaves ſtanding at each Joint, narrow and long. Likewiſe from the ſame Root, at its firſt coming forth out of the ground, many Leaves, long, narrow, and round pointed, of a whitiſh green color, ſpring forth, which grow cloſe upon the ground, which live all the Winter, and from among which, in the beginning of the Spring, (if it is ſown in Autumn, as is uſual, when it is to ſerve for an early Sallet) ſeveral ſmall, round Stalks riſe up, branching forth at the top, and bearing Tufts of ſmall black blew Flowers, (but Dodonæus *ſay, they are very ſmall white Flowers, cloſely compact together:) Theſe Tufts of white Flowers are broad, but the Flowers themſelves are very ſmall, ſo that they can ſcarcely be known to be Flowers, ſaving that they grow many together, like a Tuft or Umble.*

IV. *The Places.* This Herb grows Wild in Corn-Fields: (whence the Name) but ſince it has grown into uſe amongſt us for Salletting, it is alſo ſown in Gardens for a Sallet Herb.

V. *The Times.* It is found Green all *Winter* and *Summer*: and runs up to Flower and Seed in *March*, *April*, and *May*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is Temperate in reſpect of heat or cold; and moiſt in the firſt Degree. It is Emollient, Hepatick, Alterative, and Galactogenetick.

VII. As to the *Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes* of this Herb, Authors have been ſilent. It is doubtleſs an innocent Plant, and pleaſant to be eaten: for which reaſon it is uſed as a Winter Sallet, at leaſt wiſe very early in the Spring; for which purpoſe it is dreſs'd up to the Table as Garden Lettices are, with Salt, Vinegar, and Oil, and ſometimes with Sugar alſo, as the Eater beſt likes.

CHAP. CLVI.

Of COSTMARY.

I. THE *Names.* It ſeems not to have any *Greek* Name: but the *Latins* call it *Coſtus hortorum major:* ſome call it *Balſamita major, Mentha Græca, Mentha Romana, Mentha Corymbifera major, Mentha Saracenica*; by *Geſner, in Hortis, Oviaria:* by *Cæſalpinus, Herba Mariæ*; and *Laſſulata* by others: In *Engliſh, Coſtmary*, or *Alecoaſt.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Coſtus hortorum*, there are two Kinds, *viz.* 1. The *Greater*, which is *Coſtmary*, of which in this Chapter. 2. The *Leſſer*, which is *Maudlin*, of which in its place, in ſome one of the following Chapters of this Book: Many Authors join theſe two Plants together in one Chapter, making them as two *Species* under one *Genus:* But in my Opinion, notwithſtanding the Unity or Sameneſs of the *Latin* Name, they are truly two differing Herbs.

III. The Deſcription. Coſtmary *has a Root which is ſomewhat hard, and very full of Strings, which being divided with the Heads of Leaves, may be replanted in the Spring time for encreaſe. From this Root ſpring forth many broad and long pale green Leaves, dented, or cut a little about the Edges, every one ſtanding upon a long Footſtalk; among which riſe up many round green Stalks, with ſuch like Leaves thereon, but leſſer up towards the top, where it ſpreads into three, four, or more Branches, every one bearing an Umble or ſcaly Tuft of gold yellow Flowers; ſomewhat like unto* Tanſie *Flowers, but leſſer; which afterwards are the Heads which contain the Seed, which is ſmall, flat, and long: Theſe Flowers being gathered before they be ripe, keep their color and beauty a pretty while without Withering; and the whole Plant is of a very pleaſant Smell and Taſte, and very agreeable with the Stomach.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows almoſt every *where* in *Gardens*, and is nurs'd up with us for the ſweet Smelling of its Flowers and Leaves. But in *Italy* it has been found to grow naturally Wild in rough and untilled places, eſpecially in the Duke of *Tuſcany*'s Dominions.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe ſome time after.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond Degree. It is Aperitive, Abſterſive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Traumatick or Vulnerary; it is alſo Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, Nephritick, and Hyſterick; Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is ſingular in curing all ſorts of Green Wounds.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Oil by Inſolation.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.* 12. *A Saline Tincture.* 13. *A Spirit.* 14. *An Oil Diſtilled.* 15. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 16. *An Elixir.* 17. *A Fixed Salt.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice of the Herb.* It provokes Urine mightily, by opening Obſtructions of the Urinary Parts; and by injection takes away the hardneſs of the Womb, if it be not Cancerous: It gently evacuates Choler and Flegm, attenuates

that

that which is thick and groſs, cuts and divides that which is tough and glutinous, cleanſes that which is foul, hinders Corruption or Putrefaction, diſſolves without Attraction, opens Obſtructions, and removes their evil effects. It ſtrengthens the Stomach and Liver, and all the other *Viſcera*; and if it is taken from two ounces to four, or ſix, in Clarified Whey, it operates the more effectually to all the aforenamed intentions. Being alſo duly given Morning and Evening, as alſo about two or three hours before the coming of a QuotidianAgue, it is very powerful in repreſſing it, and for the moſt part Cures it.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and indeed more powerful to all the intentions; beſides which, it is an excellent thing to be uſed Dietetically by all thoſe who have compoſed Wounds, running Sores, old and putrid Ulcers, inveterate Fiſtula's, or have a Cachexia, or are inclinable to the Green-ſickneſs, in which laſt caſe, it does as much as moſt Vegetables can do. It may be given either alone of it ſelf, or mixt with a glaſs of White Port Wine, from one ounce to ſix, every Morning faſting, and laſt every Night at Bed time. Thus taken, it is alſo very profitable againſt continual Pains of the Head, to ſtop, dry up, and conſume all thin diſtillations, which are apt to fall upon the Lungs, and helps to digeſt raw Humors. It is a truly beneficial thing to the Bowels, and kills Worms in Children.

XI. *The Infuſion, or Decoction in Wine.* They have the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful, and therefore may be given to half a Pint, Morning, Noon, and Night. It opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and if ſeaſonably taken, *viz.* about a Week before the time, it provokes the Terms in Women.

XII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It is a good Stomatick, and may be taken from half a dram, to two drams, Morning and Night, in any proper Vehicle. I commend it to ſuch as are apt to have the Gout to fly upwards into the Stomach: it is Aſtringent, reſiſts Poiſon, and the bitings of Venomous Beaſts, and kills Worms in Humane Bodies.

XIII. *The Oil by Inſolation*, or *boiling in Oil Olive.* It warms and comforts Parts affected with any Preternatural Coldneſs, and reſiſts the afflux of cold and moiſt Humors, it diſcuſſes Swellings, and gives eaſe in the Gout, Sciatica, and other like Pains.

XIV. *The Ointment.* If it is made with the addition of *Adders-tongue*, it is an excellent thing to cure Burnings and Scaldings, whether with Fire, Water, or Oil, and to cleanſe and heal old Ulcers; and particularly to diſcuſs hard Tumors in Womens Breaſts.

XV. *The Balſam.* It not only cures ſimple Green Wounds at the firſt Intention, but alſo digeſts and maturates thoſe which are Compoſed or Complicate. It digeſts putrid and eating Ulcers, and by its Anodyn quality eaſes their Pains; it cleanſes them, and if hollow, or wanting in fleſh, it incarnates; and by its Aſtringent property, it dries up their Humidities, ſtrengthens the part, and brings the Sore to a ſpeedy healing.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* Applied, it diſcuſſes recent Contuſions, cleanſes old and running Sores, reſiſts the putridity of Ulcers, eaſes the Gout, ſtrengthens weak Limbs and Joints, abates Inflammations, and draws out the fire in Burnings, being applied before they are bliſter'd.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It warms and drys a cold and moiſt Stomach, and is an eſpecial thing to help an evil, weak, cold, and diſaffected Liver. It prevails againſt Convulſions, and the diſtemperature, or tortions of the Bowels, ſtrengthens the Nerves, Head and Brain, and helps all cold and moiſt diſaffections of thoſe parts. By the conſtant taking of it, ſtops and dries up Catarrhs, and the affluxes of cold Rheums to other parts of the Body; and is very profitable againſt an inveterate Head-ach, proceeding from a cold and moiſt Cauſe. Doſe one ſpoonful Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Sherry, Canary, White Port, or other Generous Wine.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a moſt ſingular Stomatick, reſiſts Crudities and Putrifaction, and therefore is very good againſt all Putrid, Malign, and Peſtilential Fevers: it quenches Thirſt, cauſes a good Appetite to Food, and helps digeſtion. And being prudently adminiſtred, it is a very effectual Medicament to kill Worms in Children. Bathed well in, Morning, Noon, and Night, upon places affected with the Gout, it opens the Pores, attracts and draws forth the malign Humor, eaſes the Pain to a Miracle, diſcuſſes the Tumor, and quickly reſtores the Patient to his deſired health. When it is taken inwardly, it is to be given in ſome proper Vehicle, or Wine, to a grateful Acidity; it repreſſes Vapors from the Womb, and is to be taken Morning, Noon, and Night.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It eaſes all external Aches or Pains in any part of the Body whatſoever, proceeding from a cold and moiſt Cauſe, it takes away the relaxation of the Nerves, and Muſcles, prevails wonderfully againſt the Palſie, and ſtrengthens the Muſcles, Nerves, Tendons and Joints, being weakned through Pain, or any afflux of Humors. But in caſe of the Palſie, the Back-bone, from the Neck to the *Anus*, is daily, Morning and Night, to be well anointed therewith, as alſo all the Parts which are affected, rubbing and chafing it in. It cures the Nerves, being Prickt or Wounded, immediately eaſing the Pain, and abating the Tumor; and in a ſhort time after heals the Wound. If it is taken inwardly from twelve to twenty or thirty drops, in any Homogene Vehicle, it cures cold and moiſt Diſtempers of the Head, Breſt and Lungs, and prevails againſt the Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Falling-ſickneſs, Palſie of the Head and Tongue, and other Diſeaſes of like kind. It alſo opens Obſtructions of the Reins and Womb, and is prevalent againſt Vapors, and Fits of the Mother.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* Given to one dram, or more, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, Morning and Evening, it ſingularly opens the Urinary Paſſages, and powerfully provokes Urine, expelling all præternatural, or Tartarous Matter out of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and is very prevalent againſt a *Sarcites*, or *Anaſarca*, which is a *Dropſie* in the fleſhy parts of the whole Body.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is Cordial, and reſiſts Poiſon, and is prevalent againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and Fits of the Mother: it reſiſts the malignity of the Plague or Peſtilence, and the contagion of the Spotted Fever, or other infectious Diſeaſes; it is good alſo againſt the Venom of Serpents, as of the Viper, Rattle Snake, and others of that kind, the poiſon of Mad-Dogs, for which there are but few better remedies. It is a ſingular thing againſt Vomiting, and ſickneſs at Heart, by reviving the Spirits, and ſtrengthening the Parts.

XXII. *The Diſtilled Oil.* Taken inwardly in any proper Vehicle (being firſt dropt into White Sugar) it comforts the Head, Brain, and Nerves, dries up cold and moiſt Humors, and is helpful againſt all thoſe Diſeaſes which are cauſed by them, in any of the Parts aforenamed. It cures Palſies, inwardly taken and outwardly applied; ſo alſo Convulſions, happening in what part of the Body ſoever.

ſoever. Taken to a dram at a time, in ſome proper Vehicle, two hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, it cures it; more eſpecially if it is taken or repeated two, three, or four times: The beſt thing to take it in (in this caſe) is the ſtrongeſt Wine: in the ſame (and in the ſame Doſe) alſo in a Palſie; but in other Diſtempers it may be taken from ten to twenty or thirty drops: outwardly alſo anointed upon Cramps, and parts Convulſed, it gives relief in a ſhort time.

XXIII. *The Powers.* They have all the ſame Virtues with the Oil, and are much more Subtil and Penetrative, yet may be taken in a much larger Doſe, as from a dram to four drams, in any proper Vehicle. They have alſo all the Virtues of the Spirit, aforementioned, and ſtrengthen the Stomach admirably. Given Morning and Night in White Port Wine, or in ſome other Diuretick Vehicle, as in Parſley, or hot Arſmart Water, Decoction, or Infuſion of Winter Cherries, *&c.* they powerfully open Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, provoke Urine, and expel all Tartarous Matter, as Stones, Gravel, Sand, Slime, Matter, *&c.* lodged in thoſe Parts.

XXIV. *The Elixir.* It has all the Virtues of the Spirit, Diſtilled Oil, and Powers, exalted, performing more effectually, and more gratefully to the Stomach, all that it is poſſible for thoſe Preparations to do. It renovates, as it were, the Blood, and all the Juices, ſtrengthens the Heart, and comforts the whole Univerſal Frame, making the Patient pleaſant, lively, chearful, and giving him a healthful habit of Body. Being bathed upon parts affected with the Gout, in a cold habit of Body; it gives relief, and in a ſhort time. Taken inwardly in a Glaſs of Canary, from one dram to three or four, it gives preſent eaſe in the Colick, by diſſipating and expelling the Wind.

XXV. *The Fixed Salt.* It is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Nerves, by carrying off the Matter which obſtructs them, by the Reins; for it diſſolves Viſcous Juices in all parts of the Body, eſpecially in the Blood, and cauſes them to be piſs'd forth; for as it opens Obſtructions of the Urinary Parts, and provokes Urine, by its mixtion with the Blood, ſo it carries off the Morbifick Matter of Palſies, Numbneſs, Rheumatiſms, and Obſtructions (be they where they will) the right way, *viz.* by that way which Nature ſeems moſt inclin'd to promote, which is moſt commonly by Urine. Doſe twenty, thirty, or forty grains Morning and Night, in a large glaſs of White Port Wine.

CHAP. CLVII.

Of COWSLIPS.

I. *THE Names.* Some doubt whether the *Greeks* knew this Plant or no; however later Authors have called it Παιώνια, ἢ Βοτάνη παιωνικὸς: In *Latin*, *Paralyſis*, *Herba Paralyſis*, *Herba Paralytica*, *Aliſma Dioſcoridis*, according to *Fabius Columna*, *Aliſma Pratorum*, *Arthritica*, *Herba Arthritica*, *Dodecatheon*, *Primula veris major*: and in *Engliſh*, *Cowſlips*, *Oxlips*, and *Paigles*.

II. *The Kinds* There are ſeveral ſorts hereof, as, 1. *Paralyſis vulgaris pratenſis flore flavo ſimplici odorato*, The Common Field Cowſlip. 2. *Paralyſis altera odorata flore pallido polyanthos*, The Primroſe, or many flowered Cowſlip. 3. *Paralyſis flore Viridante ſimplici*, The ſingle green Cowſlip. 4. *Paralyſis flore & Calice Criſpo*, The curled Cowſlip. 5. *Paralyſis flore geminato odorato*, The double Cowſlip, one within another. 6. *Paralyſis flore Flavo ſimplici inodoro ſine Calicibus*, Single Oxlips. 7. *Paralyſis flore geminato inodora*, Double Oxlips, hoſe in hoſe. 8. *Paralyſis inodora calicibus diſſectis*, Oxlips with Jagged Husks. 9. *Paralyſis flore fatuo*, The fooliſh Cowſlips. 10. *Paralyſis hortenſis flore pleno*, Double Garden Cowſlips. 11. *Paralyſis flore viridante pleno*, Double green Cowſlips. 12. *Paralyſis flore viridante, ſive Calamiſtrato*, The Double green feathered Cowſlip, or green Roſe Cowſlip.

III. There are ſeveral Plants called by the name of *Primula veris*, (from their being the firſt Flowers which appear in the Spring) and to which that name is *Genus*, they being all various *Species* of the ſame, *viz.* 1. *Primula veris major, ſive Paralyſis*, The Cowſlip or Oxlip, of which we have before enumerated twelve ſeveral Kinds, whoſe Deſcriptions we ſhall give in this Chapter. 2. *Primula veris minor*, The Primroſe, Single and Double, of which hereafter. 3. *Primula viris Pachyphyllos, Auricula Urſi*, Bears Ears, three ſeveral Kinds of which we have treated in Chap. 59. paſt. 4. *Primula veris minor flore Rubro & Albo*, The White and Red Birds Eye, of which in Chap. 72. aforegoing: this being ſaid, we come to the matter in hand.

Cowſlips.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Cowſlip, *has Roots like to the* Primroſe, *with many Fibres annexed to the greater Root; from which ſpring up ſeveral green Leaves, very like unto the* Wild Primroſe, *but ſhorter, rounder, ſtiffer, rougher, more crumpled about the edges, and of a ſadder green color, every one ſtanding upon its Stalk, of an Inch or two long. From among theſe Leaves riſe up divers round naked Stalks of a whitiſh color, a foot, more or leſs, high, bearing at the top many fair ſingle yellow Flowers, growing out of a long Huſk, upon a ſhort Footſtalk, with ſpots of a deeper yellow at the bottom of each Leaf, and ſmelling very Sweet.*

V. *The*

V. *The ſecond, which is the* Primroſe Cowſlip, *or many Flowred, has a Root like the former, from which ſpring forth Leaves, which are larger than the* Common Field Cowſlip, *and of a dark yellowiſh green color; from the midſt of which ſpring up ſeveral Stalks like the other; at the tops of which are the Flowers, which are manifold, and growing together in Husks like the former, ſometimes to the number of thirty in one Head, at the top of one Stalk, and ſometimes more, every one of them having a longer Footſtalk than the Common Kind, which is requiſite by reaſon of their great number: they are of a pale yellowiſh color, almoſt like thoſe of the* Field Primroſe, *with yellow ſpots at the bottom of the Leaves, as the Common Kind have, and of a ſweet Smell.*

VI. *The third, or* Single Green Cowſlip, *has a Root like the firſt, with many Fibres annexed, and from which there is but little difference either in its Root, or Leaf; the chief difference in this Kind being, that the Leaves are ſomewhat greater; the Flowers being in all reſpects like in form to the firſt Field Kind, but ſomewhat larger, and of the ſame color with the whitiſh yellowiſh green Husks, or rather a little yellower, and of very little Smell: In any other thing there is no diverſity, but that it is much longer in Flower, before it fades, eſpecially if it grows out of the Sun.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Curled Cowſlip, *differs chiefly in the Flowers, which are folded or crumpled at the edges, the Husks of the Flowers being larger than any of the former, more ſwelling out in the middle, as it were Ribs, and crumpled on the ſides of the Husks.*

VIII. *The fifth, or* Double Cowſlip, *one in another, which ſome call hoſe in hoſe, has each Single Flower growing out of another, which makes the ſame Double; for which reaſon* Pena *calls it* Geminata, *for that the Flowers are brought forth like Twins: The Smell is the ſame with the common* Field Cowſlip, *but ſomething weaker.*

IX. *The ſixth, or* Single Oxſlip, *is a kind of* Cowſlip, *which has Roots, and Leaves, and Stalks like the firſt Kind, but ſomewhat ſmaller: the Flowers are yellow like the firſt* Cowſlip, *and ſmaller alſo, ſtanding many upon a Stalk, but bare or naked, without any Husk to contain them, and having no other thing beſides differing from the Common, or* Field Cowſlip.

X. *The ſeventh, or* Double Oxlip, *called,* Hoſe in Hoſe, *is almoſt like the former* Double Cowſlip, *or* Hoſe in Hoſe, *having its ſingle Flowers one within another, ſaving that this has no Husks to contain them, no more than the former* Oxlips, *but ſtands bare or naked, and of the very ſame bigneſs each of them, and of the ſame deep yellow color with it, and with as little Smell as the Single. There is another of this Species whoſe Leaves are ſomewhat larger, as alſo the Flowers, but of a paler yellow color.*

XI. *The eighth, or* Oxlip with Jagged Leaves, *differs not from the firſt* Single Oxlip *in the ſmallneſs of the green Leaves, but in the Flower, which ſtanding many of them together on a reaſonable high Stalk, are very ſmall and yellow, and ſcarce open, or lay abroad themſelves, but appear only, as having a green Husk under each Flower, which is divided into ſix ſeveral ſmall long pieces.*

XII. *The ninth, or* Fooliſh Cowſlip, *differs not much in Leaves from the former* Cowſlip, *but bears at the top of the Stalk a Tuft or Buſh of ſmall, long, green Leaves, with ſome yellow Leaves, as it were pieces of Flowers broken, and ſtanding among the green Leaves. And ſometimes ſome Stalks among thoſe green Leaves at the Top (which are a little larger than when it has but broken pieces of Flowers) do carry whole Flowers in Husks like the Single Kind.*

XIII. *The tenth, or* Double Garden Cowſlip, *has ſmaller and darker green Leaves, than the firſt Single Field Kind has, and longer Footſtalks alſo, on which the Leaves do ſtand: It bears ſeveral Flowers upon a Stalk, but not ſo many as the Single Kind, every one of which is of a much deeper and fairer yellow color than any of the former, ſtanding not much above the brims of the Husks which hold them, conſiſting each of two or three rows of Leaves, ſet round together, which makes it very thick and double, of a pretty pleaſant ſweet Smell, but not Heady.*

XIV. *The eleventh, or* Double green Cowſlip, *is ſo like to the ſingle green kind, before deſcribed, that until it is near flowering, it can hardly be diſtinguiſhed from the Single Kind: but when it is in flower, it has large Double Flowers, of the ſame yellowiſh green color, with the Single Green, and more laid open or ſpreading than the Flowers of the former* Double Cowſlip.

XV. *The twelfth, or* Double Green Feathered Cowſlip *has but little difference in the* Leaves *from the Double Green laſt deſcribed, but that they are not of ſo dark a Green. The principal difference conſiſts in the* Flowers, *which are many, ſtanding together at the tops of the Stalks, but far differing from all others of theſe kinds; for every* Flower *ſtanding upon its own Stalk, is compoſed of many very ſmall and narrow* Leaves, *without any Husk to contain them, but ſpreading open like a little Roſe, (whence came the name of* Roſe Cowſlip) *of a pale yellowiſh green color, and without any Smell at all, abiding in Flower (eſpecially if it ſtands in a ſhadowy place out of the Sun) above two Months, almoſt in as perfect beauty, as in the firſt Week.*

XVI. *The Places.* All theſe Kinds have been found growing Wild in *England*, and from their natural places of growth, they have been tranſplanted into our *Gardens*, where they abide; and being in a richer Mould, grow larger and fairer than in their natural places.

XVII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the *Spring* of the Year, ſome earlier, and ſome later, according as they are defended from Cold and Froſt, and as the mildneſs of the Seaſon will permit. They Flower at the latter end of *April* and in *May*, (later than *Primroſes* do) and the Single and Double green *Cowſlips* the lateſt, and continue flowering a pretty while after all the reſt.

XVIII. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the firſt Degree, They are Aperitive, do Attenuate, are Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Incarnative, Traumatick or Vulnerary; Cephalick, Neurotick and Arthritick.

XIX. *The Specification.* They are ſingular for the cure of Palſies and Gouts.

XX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Wine of the Flowers.* 4. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 5. *An Ointment of the Flowers.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Whole Plant.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water of the Whole.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture of Leaves and Flowers.* 9. *An Oily Tincture of the ſame.* 10. *A Saline Tincture.* 11. *A Spirit.* 12. *A Fixed Salt.* 13. *A Balſam.*

The Virtues.

XXI. *The liquid Juice.* Snufft up the Noſtrils, it is an excellent *Errhine* to purge the Head and Brain of cold, groſs, viſcous Humors, which obſtruct the Roots of the Nerves, and parts adjacent. Given inwardly from two ounces to four, it eaſes

Pains in the Back and Bladder, and opens the paſſages of the Urine, cauſing a free and eaſie piſſing.

XXII. *The Eſſence.* It has the former Virtues, and as it is an admirable Neurotick, ſo it helps all infirmities of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, coming of Cold, Wind, or moiſt Humors, as the Vertigo, *Ephialtes* or Night-mare, falſe Apparitions or Whimſies, Phrenſies, *Epilepſies*, or Falling-ſickneſs, Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, and other Pains of the Nerves and Joints. Doſe three ounces or more in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning and Night, bathing alſo twice a Day very well, the parts affected with the ſame.

XXIII. *The Wine of the Flowers.* It is Cordial and Confortative, refreſhes the Spirits, and is conducive to all the purpoſes aforementioned: The Patient may drink a Glaſs of it half an hour afore Dinner, or any other time of eating.

XXIV. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* It is a ſmall kind of an Errhine, being ſnufft up the Noſtrils, and ſo purges the Head, but yet very gently. Being ſtrewed upon old running Sores or Ulcers, it cleanſes, dries, and heals them, and takes away the ſharpneſs of Humors, Pain, or Inflammation therein, if preſent: it may be ſtrewed on dry, or mixed with *Unguentum Nicotianæ*, and ſo applied.

XXV. *The Ointment.* If it is made of the Flowers, either by Inſolation, or a boiling to Criſpneſs, and a treble repetition of the ſame, it is ſaid by Authors to take away ſpots and wrinkles of the Skin, Sun-burnings, and Freckles, adding Beauty, and heightning the Complexion. If the Ointment is made of the Leaves, it is an excellent thing to heal ſimple Green Wounds, cleanſe old Ulcers, dry up and heal inveterate running Sores, *&c.*

XXVI. *The Cataplaſm.* Applied upon the ſpot, it diſcuſſes ſimple Contuſions, and prevails againſt the Gout in the Hands or Feet, by comforting and ſtrengthening the Nerves, and eaſing their pain, being often repeated as need requires.

XXVII. *The Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* It is uſed as a Vehicle for other *Cephalick* and *Neurotick* Preparations: In the mean Seaſon it is ſaid to be *Coſmetick*, and therewith the Face and Skin may be waſhed every Morning after the Ointment is rubbed off.

XXVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Eſſence; and is much more Cordial, and therefore better againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, ſickneſs at Heart, and other Diſtempers in which the Vitals are concerned. Doſe half a ſpoonful or more in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

XXIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is peculiar againſt the Palſie and Gout, as alſo Convulſions, Cramps, Punctures of the Nerves, *&c.* in all which caſes, it has ſcarcely any equal: In Palſies anoint with it Morning and Evening, all along the Back-bone, from the *Vertebræ* of the Neck, almoſt to the *Anus*, as alſo the Parts affected, rubbing it very well in; in Gouts, (from a cold Cauſe) Convulſions, Cramps, Punctures, *&c.* you may only anoint the parts affected; but in Convulſions, it will be good alſo to take it inwardly (in ſome Neurotick Vehicle) Morning and Night, from fifteen drops to thirty or forty, as the Exigency may require.

XXX. *The Saline Tincture.* If it is daily taken twice a day, from half a dram to one dram, in a good Glaſs of White Port Wine or Canary, it powerfully opens Obſtructions of the Urinary parts, and eaſes pains in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; and if any Sand, Gravel, Small Stones, or Tartarous Mucilage be lodged in thoſe parts, it cleanſes them thereof, and expells it.

XXXI. *The Fixed Salt.* It is Neurotick and Diuretick, peculiarly dedicated to the Head, Brain, Nerves, Reins and Bladder: It is good againſt the Jaundice, and carries it off, as alſo Febritick Diſtempers by Urine, being given to half a dram in White Port Wine.

XXXII. *The Balſam.* It is an admirable Vulnerary, curing ſimple Green Wounds at the firſt intention: If they be compoſed, it digeſts them, or brings them to maturation, reſiſts putrefaction, cleanſes, incarnates, dries and heals them in a very ſhort time. If it is mixt with equal parts of *Unguentum Nicotianæ*, it performs all theſe things the more admirably, and is a Medicament which every good Country man ought to keep always in his Houſe.

CHAP. CLVIII.

Of COWSLIP Spotted.

I. *THE Names.* It does not appear that this Plant was known to the *Greeks*, yet ſome, as accounting it among the Kinds of *Comfrey*, have called it Σύμφυτον ῥυπαρὸν: It is called in *Latin*, *Pulmonaria*, (and yet it is no Species of the *Lungworts*, as we ſhall, God willing, hereafter ſhew:) alſo, *Symphitum maculoſum*: and in *Engliſh*, *Jeruſalem Cowſlip*, and *Spotted Cowſlip*, (and yet it is not of the Species of *Cowſlips:*) alſo *Sage of Jeruſalem*, *Sage of Bethlem*, *Spotted Lungwort*, and *Spotted Comfrey.*

Spotted Ieruſalem Cowſlips

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three Species or Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Pulmonaria maculoſa vulgaris*, Common ſpotted Jeruſalem Cowſlips.

2 *Pulmo-*

2. *Pulmonaria maculosa altera*, (*Parkinson* says, *non maculosa*) *Pulmonaria Echij foliis*, Bugloss Leav'd Jerusalem Cowslip. 3. *Pulmonaria angustifolia* (*secunda Clusij*) Narrow Leav'd Jerusalem Cowslip. All which Plants, *Gerard* says, are the *True Lungworts.*

III. The Descriptions. *The first of these has a Root composed of many long and thick black strings; from whence arise many rough, large, and round Leaves, but pointed at the ends, standing upon long Footstalks, spotted with many round white spots on the upper sides of the Leaves, which are of a sad green or brown color on the tops, but of a grayer green underneath. From among these Leaves spring up several brown Stalks, a foot, more or less, high, bearing many Flowers at the tops, very much resembling those of* Cowslips, *being of a purple or reddish color, while they are Buds, and of a dark blewish color when they are blown, standing in browniſh green Husks (sometimes this Plant has been found with white Flowers:) The Flowers being past, small round Heads, like Buttons, come up, in which is contained small black Seed.*

IV. *The second, or* Bugloss Jerusalem Cowslip, *is like unto the former, but greater in each respect: the Roots black like unto the first; the Leaves, says* Gerard, *are bigger than the former, (but* Parkinson *says smaller) being rough like the former, resembling* Wild Bugloss *Leaves, of a fairer color above, and of a whiter underneath, spotted with white spots like the first, says* Gerard *(but without any spots at all, says* Parkinson*:) The Stalks are a little more branched than the other: at the tops of which come forth Flowers like to the first in form, and of an exceeding red shining color.*

V. *The third, or* Narrow Leav'd Jerusalem Cowslip, *or* Lungwort, *which is the second of* Clusius, *has a Root which is black, and stringy, in which last respect it is like unto* Cowslips, *as are both the other. From this Root spring forth Leaves somewhat longer than the last described, and not so broad, which are rough and hairy like unto the Leaves of* Echium *or* Wild Bugloss, *but narrower, and spotted with whitish spots also like the former. The Stalk is about a foot high, or better, set with the like long hairy Leaves, but smaller, bearing at the top a bundle of many Flowers, standing in Husks like the first (in fashion, says* Gerard, *like those of* Bugloss, *or those last described;) being somewhat reddish in the Bud, and of a dark purplish blew color, when they are fully blown, and having Seed also like the others. All these Plants do well resemble* Bugloss *or* Comfrey *in most parts, excepting in their Roots: And these are they which,* Gerard *says, are the true* Lungwort; *(but* Cowslip *is indeed the more usual name.)*

VI. *The Places.* All these grow naturally in the Woods of *Germany* in divers places: *Parkinson* says, that the first Kind is found in *England. Johnson* upon *Gerard* says, that the second *Pulmonaria folij Echij* was found by Mr. *John Goodyer* flowering in a Wood by *Holbury House* in the *New Forest* in *Hampshire.* Their natural place is in moist and shadowy Woods, but with us they are for the most part Nurs'd up in *Gardens.*

VII. *The Times.* They flower generally very early in the Year, for the most part in *March*, and in the beginning of *April.*

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Virtues and Uses*, are much like those of *Comfrey*, in Chap. 149. aforegoing, to which you are referred; but doubtless as these have not such a Viscosity, as our common *Comfrey* has, so in many cases they may not be all out so powerful: but as these are more drying and binding than *Comfrey*, so also in some other cases, they may exceed *Comfrey.* And whereas in *Comfrey* the *Root* is chiefly used; in these Plants, the *Leaves* are the most considerable.

IX. *An Observation. The liquid Juice or Essence of the Leaves, or whole Plant*, have been found by large Experience to be singularly good for the Cure of Ulcerated Lungs, which are full of corrupted and rotten Matter: and it has been found to be a Cure for those who spit Blood. Dose two, three, or four ounces in a Glass of pure Red Port Wine. But the greatest use which our Countrey People make of it, is for a Pot Herb.

CHAP. CLIX.

Of CRANES-BILL Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Γεράνιον; in *Latin Geranium*; also *Gruinalis, Rostrum Gruis*, or *Gruinum, Rostrum Ciconiæ*, (from the form of the Seed Vessels:) in *English*, *Storks-bill*, and *Cranes-bill.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Kinds of this Plant, as, 1. Γεράνιον ἥμερον, *Geranium Hortense*, *Garden Cranes-bill*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Geranium Moschatum*, *Musked Cranes-bill*, of which in Chap. 160. 3. *Geranium Batrachoides*, *Crowfoot Cranes-bill*, of which in Chap. 161. 4. *Geranium agreste*, *Field Cranes-bill*, of which in Chap. 162. 5. *Geranium Columbinum*, *Doves-foot*, of which in Chap. . 6. *Geranium Robertianum*, *Herb Robert*, of which in Chap. . following.

III. *The Garden Kinds*, of which we treat in this Chapter, are manifold, *viz.* 1. *Geranium Tuberosum*, Tuberous or Knobbed Cranes-bill. 2. *Geranium Anglicum Variegatum Besleri*, *Geranium Versicolor, sive striatum*, the Variable, or Strip'd Cranes-bill. 3. *Geranium fuscum sive maculatum*, Brown, or spotted Cranes-bill. 4. *Geranium Hæ-*

natoides, vel Sanguineum, Geranium Gruinale hæmatoides Lobellij, Bloody Cranes-bill, or Red Roſe Cranes-bill.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt or Tuberous* Cranes-bill *has a Root Tuberous and round, like almoſt unto the Root of* Cyclamen, *or common* Sow-bread, *but ſmaller, and of a dark ruſſet color on the outſide, but white within, which encreaſes under Ground by ſeveral ſtrings running from the Mother Root, ſwelling out into ſmall round Tubercles or Knobs, like unto the Roots of Ground Nuts, which will quickly ſhoot out Leaves, and in a ſhort time bear Flowers; but will not endure to be kept long out of the ground, without danger to be quite ſpoiled. From this Root ſpring forth three or four large Leaves ſpread upon the ground, of a greyiſh, or rather duſty green color, every one of them being as it were of a round form, but divided or cut into ſix or ſeven long parts or diviſions, even unto the middle, which makes it ſeem to be ſo many Leaves, each of the cuts or diviſions being deeply notched or indented on both ſides. Among theſe Leaves riſes up a Stalk a foot or more high, bearing thereon at the Tops and Joints, ſeveral pale, but bright purple Flowers, made of five Leaves apiece; after which come ſmall Heads, with long pointed Beaks, reſembling the long Bill of a* Stork *or* Crane, *or ſome ſuch like Bird; which after it is ripe, parts aſunder at the bottom, where it is biggeſt, into four or five Seeds, every one of which has a piece of the Beak-head faſtned unto it, and falls away if it be not gathered.*

Striped Cranes-bill

V. *The ſecond, or* Striped Cranes-bill, *has a Root made of many ſmall yellow threads or ſtrings; from which riſe up many broad yellowiſh green Leaves, divided into five or ſix parts, but not unto the middle, as the former is; each of theſe Leaves has a blackiſh ſpot at the bottom corners of the diviſions; the whole Leaf, as well in form, as color and ſpots, is very like unto the Leaf of the* Geranium Fuſcum, *or* Spotted Cranes-bill, *next to be deſcribed; but that the Leaves of this are not ſo large as the Leaves of that: From among theſe Leaves ſpring up ſeveral Stalks a foot or more high, jointed and knobbed here and there, bearing at the Tops two or three white Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves a piece, ſo thickly, and variably ſtriped with fine ſmall reddiſh Veins, that no green Leaf, which is of that bigneſs, can ſhew ſo many Veins in it, nor ſo thick running, as every Leaf of the Flower of this beautiful* Cranes-bill *doth. In the middle of the Flower ſtands a ſmall pointel, which when the Flower is paſt, does grow to be the Seed-Veſſel, on which is ſet ſeveral ſmall Seeds, like unto the ſmall Seeds of the other* Cranes-bills.

VI. *The third, which is the* Brown, *or* Spotted Cranes-bill, *has a Root conſiſting of divers great Strings, joined to a Tuberous or Knobby Head; from which head ariſes Leaves in all reſpects like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, as well in the form and diviſions, as in the color of the Leaves, being of a yellowiſh green, and having a blackiſh ſpot at the bottom of every diviſion in every leaf, whence came the name, but larger and ſtronger by much. The Stalks of this riſe much higher alſo, and are jointed or knobbed with reddiſh Knees or Joints, on the Tops whereof ſtand, not many, but large Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, each whereof is round at the end, and a little ſnipt round about, and do bend or turn themſelves back, towards the Stalk, making the middle of the Flower to be the higheſt, or moſt eminent part: The color of the Flowers is of a dark, or deep blackiſh purple, the bottom of every Leaf being whiter than the reſt: it has alſo a middle Pointel growing forth, which afterwards turns into Seed, like unto the other kinds of* Cranes-bill.

Bloody Cranes bill

VII. *The fourth Kind, or* Bloody Cranes-bill, *has a Root which is hard, long, and thick, with ſeveral Branches ſpreading from it, of a reddiſh yellow color*

on

on the outside, and whitish within, which abides, and perishes not, but shoots forth some new green Leaves, which abide all the Winter, although those which turn red, do fall away. From this Root divers Leaves *also spring, which spread themselves upon the ground, very much cut in or divided into many parts; and each of them again slit or cut into two or three pieces, growing upon slender long* Footstalks, *of a fair green color all the Spring, and Summer, but reddish in Autumn. From among these Leaves spring up several slender and weak Stalks, beset at every Joint (which is something reddish) with two Leaves for the most part, like unto the lower. The Flowers grow severally on the Tops of the Stalks, but not many together, in Bunches or Branches, as in all the other kinds of* Cranes-bills; *every Flower being as large as a* Single Rose Campion Flower, *consisting of five large Leaves, of a deeper red color than in any other* Cranes-bill *at the first opening; but changes more blewish afterwards: when the Flower is past, there does arise such like Beaks, or Heads of Seed, as are produced in the other kinds; but they seem to be smaller.*

VIII. *The Places.* All these grow Wild in Foreign places, but are only nurs'd up with us in *Gardens. Matthiolus* says, that the first grows very plentifully in *Dalmatia* and *Illyria*: and *Camerarius*, *Clusius*, and others say, that the rest grow in *Germany*, *Bohemia*, *Austria*, &c.

IX. *The Times.* All these *Cranes-bills* do Flower for the most part, in *April*, *May*, and *June*: but the *Variable* or *Strip'd Cranes-bill* Flowers usually later than any of the rest.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses,* of all the *Cranes-bills*, being one and the same, we shall forbear the declaring thereof in this place, as also in some of the following Chapters; till such time as we have fully described all such kinds as are to be found growing in our Countrey: and therefore I refer you to Chap. 162. where we shall (God willing) discourse the same at large, and to full satisfaction.

CHAP. CLX.

Of CRANES-BILL Musked.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μοσχογεράνιον; Βοτάνη ὁ μόσχος, vel τῦ μόσχυ: In *Latin*, *Geranium Moschatum*, also *Acus Moschata*, *Rostrum Ciconiæ Moschatum*, *Myrrhida Plinij*, and *Acus Pastoris*: In *English*, *Musked Cranes-bill*, or *Storks-bill*, of the Vulgar, *Musk*, *Muschata*, and *Herb-Musk.*

II. *The Kinds.* We have four several sorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Geranium Moschatum Vulgare vel Hortense*, *Herba Moschus*, the Common, or Garden Musked Cranes-bill, or Herb Musk. 2. *Geranium Moschatum inodorum*, Musked Cranes-bill without smell, being only called Musked from its form. 3. *Geranium Apulum odorum*, *alterum odorum folio Coriandri*, Italian Musked Cranes-bill. 4. *Geranium Creticum*, Candy Cranes-bill.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Musked Cranes-bill, *has a Root somewhat long, with divers Fibres thereat, from whence spring up several long winged* Leaves, *of a dark green color, (and sometimes of an Ash green color, or somewhat whitish by reason of the hairs which are thereon,) lying upon the ground, and cut or divided into many Parts or* Leaves; *and each of them cut in or snipt on the Edges; among which rise up weak tender Stalks, scarce able to stand upright, about a foot, more or less high, with some such like Leaves growing upon them, as you find below, but smaller the higher they grow on the Stalk, and the finer cut in on the edges on the Tops; also among the upper Leaves sometimes, several very small Red or Crimson* Flowers *grow, after which very small and long Beaks or Bills come forth, with Seed at the bottom, as all the rest of the* Cranes-bills *have, which twines it self, as most of them do. The whole Plant, and every part thereof above ground, has a very fine and pleasing sort of smell, very much resembling that of Musk, whence came the name.*

Musked kind With Out Smell.

IV. *The second kind, or* Inodorous, *in its Roots Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Magnitude, form and manner of growing, so much resembles the former, that at first sight there seems to be no difference: but that which makes the distinction is, that this whole Plant*

Plant has no Smell at all; or if it has any, it is not of the Musky kind; this has Red Flowers: But there is alſo another Species of this Inodorous kind, nothing differing from the laſt, but in the color of the Flowers, the color of theſe being white.

V. *The third, or* Italian Musked Cranes-bill, *has a Root ſmall and yellow, lifting up its head a little above ground, from whence ſpring up ſeveral long Leaves, ſomewhat hairy, lying upon the ground, and a little ſnipt or cut in on the edges, and divided into parts, even to the middle Rib, not much unlike to the* Geranium Moſchatum *firſt deſcribed, which ſtand upon reddiſh Footſtalks, the two loweſt Jaggs being greater than the reſt; but thoſe which riſe up with the Stalk are more cut in, ſomewhat like unto the lower Leaves of* Coriander *or* Fetherfew, *but with rounder dents; the Stalks are Jointed and Kneed, with two ſuch like Leaves at them, but more finely jagged: at the tops of the Stalks and Branches the Flowers grow, of a pale blewiſh purple color, each ſtanding in a green hairy Husk, wherein afterwards ſtand the heads of Seed, very like to the other kinds, great below and ſmall above. The whole Plant above ground is of a Pleaſing Sweet Musky Smell, like the firſt of theſe, and of which it is a Species.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Candy Cranes-bill, *has a Root which is long and white, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it; and periſhes when it has perfected its Seed: from this Root ſpring up ſeveral long and tender Stalks, ſoft and full of Juice, upon which grow ſeveral broad and long winged Leaves, not much unlike to the firſt* Musked Cranes-bill, *cut in, or notched on the edges. Theſe Stalks ſpread themſelves out into many Branches, more eſpecially towards the Top, on the Tops of which grow many Flowers made of five Leaves apiece, of a reaſonable bigneſs, and of a fair Blew, or Watchet color, with a purpliſh Pointel in the middle, which being paſt, beak-like heads follow, as in the other* Cranes-bills, *but greater, and containing larger, greater, and ſharper pointed Seed, able to pierce the skin. This Plant ſprings up many times of its own Sowing, if the Winter is not too ſharp; otherwiſe being Annual, it muſt be Sown in the Spring of the Year.*

VII. *The Places.* The two firſt grow Wild (ſays *Parkinſon*) in many places of this Land, as well in *Meadows* as waſte Grounds. But *the firſt* is now nurſed up in *Gardens* for its pleaſant ſweet Smell. The ſecond is found ſometimes upon *Heaths*, and dry Gravelly places, but much ſmaller than when it grows in better or richer Ground. The third was brought to us out of *Italy*, and the fourth out of *Candia*, and in *England* are only nurs'd up in *Gardens*, where they grow very well.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed ripens not long after: the *Candy Cranes-bill*, *Gerard* ſaith, flowered with him for the moſt part in *May*.

IX. As for the *Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* (theſe being of the ſame nature with the *Wild Cranes-bills*) ſee them in Chap. 162. following. Theſe here are accounted excellent Wound Herbs, and equal to *Doves-foot*: The *Cretick* or *Candy Cranes-bill* being uſed in Wound Drinks, does far excell (as *Gerard* ſays) any of the *Cranes-bills*, and is equal with any other Wound Herb whatſoever for the ſame purpoſe.

CHAP. CLXI.

Of CRANES-BILL-Crowfoot.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Τερέβινθος βατραχοειδὴς: In *Latin*, *Geranium Batrachioides, Gratia Dei Fuchſij, Ranunculus cæruleus*: and in *Engliſh*, *Crowfoot Cranes-bill.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſix ſeveral kinds hereof, 1. *Geranium Batrachioides flore Cæruleo*, Blew Crowfoot Cranes-bill. 2. *Geranium Batrachioides flore albo*, White Crowfoot Cranes-bill. 3. *Geranium Batrachioides alterum, flore purpureo*, Purple Crowfoot Cranes-bill. 4. *Geranium Batrachioides, pullo flore*, Dark Red Crowfoot Canes-bill. 5. *Geranium Batrachioides flore albo & Cæruleo vario*, Party colored Crowfoot Cranes-bill. 6. *Geranium Batrachioides longius radicatum Lobelij*, Long Rooted Crowfoot Cranes-bill.

III. TheDeſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Blew Crowfoot Cranes-bill, *has a Root which is compoſed of many reddiſh ſtrings, ſpreading in the Ground, from a head made of divers red heads, which lye oftentimes above ground, from this Root ſpring forth many large Leaves, cut into five or ſix parts or diviſions, even to the bottom, and jagged alſo on the edges, ſet upon very long ſlender Footſtalks, very like to the Leaves of the* Field Crowfoot: *from among which Leaves divers Stalks ſpring up with great Joints, ſomewhat reddiſh, ſet with Leaves like to the firſt Garden kind: The Stalks towards their Tops ſpread themſelves into many Branches, on which grow ſeveral Flowers, made of five Leaves apiece, as large as any of the* Field Crowfoot, *round pointed, and of a fair Blew, or Watchet color, which being paſt, ſuch like heads and bills do ſucceed, as are found in other* Cranes-bills.

IV. *The ſecond, or* White Flowered Crowfoot Cranes-bill, *is in Leaves, Stalks, Branches, Flowers, Magnitude, Form, and manner of growing, altogether like*

like to the former, excepting in two particulars, viz. 1. *In the Root, which has not such red heads as the former Blew Flowered has.* 2. *In the Flowers, the former being Blew, whereas the Flowers in this are wholly White, and fully as large as the first.*

V. *The third, or* Purple Crowfoot Cranes-bill, *has a Root which is composed of a great Tuft of strings, fastned to a Tuberous or Knobby Head, from whence many Leaves spring forth, set upon long Footstalks, somewhat like unto the other, yet not so broad, but more divided or cut,* viz. *into seven, or more slits, even to the middle, each of which is also cut in on the edges, more deeply than the former. The Stalks are a little Knobbed or Gouty at the Joints, set with Leaves like unto the lower, and bearing a great Tuft of Buds at the Tops of the Branches, which bud and put out into fair large Flowers, made of five purple Leaves, which do something resemble the Flower of a* Mallow, *before it be too full blown, each whereof has a reddish Pointel in the middle, and many small threads compassing of it, (ten in number) as* Gerard *says. This Umble or Tuft of Buds, does Flower by Degrees, and not all at once, and every Flower abides open but a little more than one day, and then sheds its Leaves; so that every day yields fresh Flowers, which because they are so many, are a long time before they are all blown and spent. The Flowers being past, small Beak or Bill Heads come forth, like unto the other* Cranes-bills, *with small turning Seed.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Dark Red Crowfoot Cranes-bill, *has a Root with great reddish heads above, with many long strings and fibres descending from it; from this Root spring several broad spread, soft, and somewhat hairy Leaves, growing upon long Footstalks, cut into five, six, or seven deep gashes or divisions, with a blackish spot at the bottom of every one of them, and dented also about their edges. The Stalk rises up about two Feet high, spotted with many bloody spots, and is strong, somewhat hairy, and spread forth into three or four Branches, with such like Leaves on them, but lesser, and at their Tops, two or three Flowers apiece, each of them consisting of five Leaves, cut in on the edges (which is a mode differing from all other* Cranes-bills) *of a deep red color, almost blackish, and in the middle a long Stile or Pointel, with many withered threads about it. The Flowers being past, there follows brown pointed Seed, like to the other* Cranes-bills.

VII. *The fifth, or* Party-colored Crowfoot Cranes-bill, *is in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, Magnitude, Form, and manner of growing, so like to the first described in this Chapter, that until it is perfectly in Flower, this cannot be known from that: but when it is blown out, the Flowers are found to be variably striped and spotted, and sometimes divided, the one half of every Leaf being white, and the other half blew; sometimes with greater or lesser spots of blew in the white Leaf, very variable, and more in some years than in others; so that it would be a very difficult matter to express all the varieties which may be observed, at the same and differing times, in the blown Flowers.*

VIII. *The sixth, or* Long Rooted Crowfoot Cranes-bill, *has a Root very long and great, with small fibres adjoining thereto, of a reddish color without, and abiding all the Winter: from this Root spring forth Leaves (upon long Footstalks) somewhat large, but yet less than those of the other* Crowfoot Cranes-bills, *otherwise very like. From among these Leaves rise up several Stalks, bearing fair and beautiful red Flowers, of a more excellent red color than those of the* Tuberous Cranes-bill, *and of a lighter red than those of the third kind before described in this Chapter: they are also contained in thicker and shorter Cups, and are of a sweet Musk-like Smell: The Flowers being past, the Seed succeeds, which is like to that of the other* Cranes-bills, *saving that the Bills are a little shorter.*

IX. *The Places.* These are all Wild of their own Nature, and grow in Barren Places, and in Vallies, rather than in Mountainous Grounds. Some say, that the first has been found growing naturally in *England*, but *Parkinson* says, he never could find it: but with us they are for the most part Nurs'd up in *Gardens.*

X. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in a short time afterwards.

XI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, being the same with all the aforegoing *Cranes-bills*, as also with those in the following Chapter, where we have declared them at large, we shall forbear to speak any more in this place, referring you thither.

CHAP. CLXII.

Of CRANES-BILL Field.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Γεράνιον ἄγρεσ : In *Latin*, *Geranium agreste*: and in *English*, *Field Cranes-bill.*

II. *The Kinds.* The *Field Cranes-bill* is manifold, but those which we design under that Name, are, 1. *Geranium agreste, Geranium Violaceum*, Field, or Violet colored Cranes-bill. 2. *Geranium Cicutæ folio inodorum*, Field Cranes-bill without Smell; of this we have discoursed in Chap. 160. Sect. 4. 3. *Geranium Columbinum*, Doves-foot. 4. *Geranium Robertianum*, Herb Robert; of which two last we shall speak in some of the Chapters following.

III. The

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is thick and woody, having ſome few ſtrings adjoining thereto, and is wholly red, both within and without, not ſmelling ſo ſtrong as the Root of* Herb Robert *: from this Root riſe up ſeveral ſlender hairy reddiſh Stalks, about two or three feet high ; at the Joints of which grow Leaves, upon ſhorter, yet reddiſh Footſtalks. The Stalks ſpread themſelves out alſo into other ſmall Branches, whereon are ſet confuſedly broad Leaves, made of three, four or five Leaves apiece, and thoſe jagged or cut about the edges.* Parkinſon *ſays, the Leaves are moſt uſually divided into three parts, as large, or rather more than the other, and turning red likewiſe. The Flowers which conſiſt of five Leaves apiece grow at the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, and are of a perfect Violet color, (whence came the name) or as* Parkinſon *ſays, of a Purpliſh Red, of the bigneſs of the Flowers of* Herb Robert ; *which being paſt away, the Seed comes in ſuch headed Beaks or Bills as the other* Cranes-bills *produce.*

IV. *The Places.* It is often found by Way-ſides, Ditch-banks, Borders of Fields, and other waſte Grounds.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon, or not long after.

VI. *The Qualities.* All the *Cranes-bills* ſeem to have one and the ſame Qualities ; they are temperate in reſpect of Heat or Cold, and Dry in the firſt Degree. They are Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Diuretick, Traumatick or Vulnerary and Incarnative: Pectoral, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Anti-emmenagogick, Hemoptoick and Analeptick.

VII. *The Specification.* They heal Wounds ſpeedily, conglutinate their Lips, ſtop Fluxes of Blood, and cure Ruptures.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction in Red Port Wine.* 5. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 6. *A Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* It is ſaid to be good againſt Fluxes of the Bowels, whether Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria, Lienteria, or Hepatick Flux, healing them, and ſo eaſing the Griping Pains, it prevails againſt Hyſterick Fits, and is good againſt Sand, Gravel, and Stone in Reins and Bladder. Doſe four ounces, or more, either alone, or in Wine, Morning and Night.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, and more powerful to all the ſame Intentions ; beſides which, it is a famous thing to ſtop the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and to conſolidate Ruptures, whether in old or young. It is good againſt Fits, and the extream Tortures of the Colick, as alſo to heal Wounds, whether inward or outward ; cures Spitting, Vomiting, or Piſſing Blood, diſſolves coagulated Blood, whether in the Stomach, Bowels, or Reins, and expels it, and is a ſingular thing to be taken as a Wound drink, for them who have any Wounds, running Sores, old Ulcers, or Fiſtula's, to induce them to a ſpeedy healing. Doſe three ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night in a Glaſs of Red Port Wine.

XI. *The Syrup.* It has all the former Virtues (being made either of the Juice or Eſſence) but is ſo much the weaker by the Sugar which is added to it : however it is more fit for Children, and ſqueamiſh Stomachs, and may be given to them againſt Ruptures.

XII. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but very much weaker, and may be given to thoſe who cannot be induced to take them. However you make thereof an exceeding good Wound drink, to all the purpoſes aforementioned. Being injected into Fiſtula's, or running Sores, and Ulcers, being waſhed therewith, it perfectly cleanſes and heals them, and alſo conglutinates the Lips of Green Wounds.

XIII. *The Pouder.* It is good againſt Ruptures, or Burſtings, given to one dram, in ſome proper Vehicle : outwardly ſtrewed upon old running Sores or Ulcers, it cleanſes, drys and heals them, and is good to ſtop Bleeding in Wounds, and to conſolidate their Lips.

XIV. *The Balſam.* It is a ſingular Vulnerary, and cures ſimple Wounds at the firſt Intention : it digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, and dries old running Sores, and rebellious Ulcers, and by ſtrengthening the Part, brings on the healing after an admirable manner : applied in the Gout, it gives eaſe, and by continuing of it, cures it in a ſhort time.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* Being applied to ſimple Contuſions, it Diſcuſſes, prevents Pain and Inflammation, and ſo cures them : It conglutinates ſimple Green Wounds, and gives eaſe in the Gout, as alſo in all other Pains of the Joints, Nerves, or Tendons, coming from blows, ſtrains, or the like.

CHAP. CLXIII.

Of CRESS Garden.

I. THE *Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, Κάρδαμον, ἀπο τῆς καρδίας, *Cardamon quod cordatos faciat, vel quod Cor foveat, quia in ſincope Cardiaca plurimum valet :* And of this Herb, the *Greeks* had this Proverb, Ἔσθιε κάρδαμον, *Ede Naſturtium, propterea quod Naſturtio ineſſe Credebant animi vigorem excitandi.* In *Arabick*, *Narf, vel Naf alchaf :* In *Latin*, *Naſturtium, à narium tormento,* as *Pliny* ſaith : And in *Engliſh*, *Creſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* They are manifold, as, 1. *Naſturtium Hortenſe*, Garden Creſs, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Naſturtium Indicum*, Indian Creſs, of which in Chap. 164. 3. *Naſturtium Pratenſe*, Meadow Creſs, of which in Chap. 165. and 166. 4. *Naſturtium agreſte*, Wild Creſs, of which in Chap. 167. 5. *Naſturtium Iſchiadicum, vel Iſchiacum*, Sciatica Creſs, of which in Chap. 168. 6. *Naſturtium Hibernum*, Winter Creſs, of which in Chap. 169. 7. *Naſturtium Aquaticum*, Water Creſs, of which in Chap. 170. following.

III. Of the Garden Kind, Κάρδαμον ἥμερον, there are theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Naſturtium Sativum vulgare*, The common Garden Creſs. 2. *Naſturtium Hortenſe Latifolium*, and *Naſturtium Latifolium Hiſpanicum*, Broad Leav'd Garden Creſs. 3. *Naſturtium Hortenſe Criſpum Latifolium*, and *Anguſtifolium*, Curled Creſs, with Broader and Narrower Leaves. 4. *Naſturtium impatiens, Sium minimum, Sium Naſturtij Silveſtris folio, Noli me tangere*, The impatient Creſs, being called a Creſs, more from the form of its Leaf, than any thing elſe.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a long Root with ſome Fibres adjoined to it, which periſhes every Year after the ripening of the Seed, or upon the approach of Winter ; from this Root the Stalks grow up half a yard, or two feet high, having many ſmall, tender, whitiſh, broad, indented, or torn Leaves ſet thereon, growing together upon a middle rib next the ground ;*

but

but those which grow higher upon the Stalks are smaller and longer: The Leaves in general are so like to those of Garden Chervil, *or* Sweet Cicely, *that it must be a very observant Eye which can distinguish them, and whilst young are scarcely to be differenced but by the taste. The tops of the Stalks are replenished with white Flowers, which turn into flat Pods or Pouches, not much unlike to* Shepherds Purse; *in which is contained flat reddish Seed; the Smell of both Leaves and Seed is strong and spicey; and their Taste is hot, sharp, and biting, almost like* Pepper, *for which reason some call it,* Pepper-wort.

V. *The second, or* Broad Leav'd Garden Cress, *has a Root which is small and long, perishing every year, and therefore must be constantly Sown in the Spring; and for this reason also, because after it is Sown, it springs up quickly, and will not endure the cold of Winter. Its first Leaves are small like* Basil, *among which rises up a Stalk about half a yard high, set with larger Leaves thereon, without any division, but smally dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, every one standing upon a long Footstalk, branched from the middle to the Top with lesser and narrower Leaves, like to the Top Leaves of* Garden Cress: *From whence break forth many white Flowers set in spikes, one above another, after which come Pouches or Purses containing browniſh Seed like to the other Cresses, but much more bitter, and yet not all out so fiery or sharp.*

VI. *The third, or* Curled Cress, *has a Root like to the former, which goes pretty deep into the Earth, and perishes every year after Seed time, as the other does. It grows like the first, or common* Garden Cress, *and differs therefrom only in the Leaves, which are of two sorts: the one with broad Leaves, cut, and roundly dented, and curled about the edges, every one by it self, on a long Stalk. The other, consisting of many smaller Leaves, set one against another upon a middle rib, each part of which is in the same manner cut in, and curled as are the other. The Flowers are white, like the common Garden Kind; and the reddish Seed also like the same in Form and Magnitude.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Impatient Cress, *has a small Root spreading forth it self into many Branches; from whence arise many winged Leaves, not much unlike to the smaller* Sium, *which spread themselves at first upon the ground, not much above an Inch or two long, which so abide from Autumn, when it springs up, all the Winter long. In the Spring of the year, they grow somewhat bigger, and the said Leaves are a little dented about the edges, the bottom of the Leaf being for the most part the biggest. From among these Leaves rises up a slender Stalk, about a foot and half high, which is divided into several Branches, from the middle thereof to the Top. On the extremities or tops of all which Branches grow many very small white Flowers, which being past away, as many slender long pointed Cods follow, in which is contained small yellowish Seed; when these Cods are ripe, they are so impatient of being touched, and the Seed is so hard to be gathered, that the Pod breaks it self, even of its own accord, upon the least touch of the hand, or any thing else, and so the Seed flies away, not being then possible to be gathered: This Seed has little or no heat in it.*

VIII. *An Observation.* It is indeed the Nature of this *Impatient Cress*, that if you but touch the Cods when the Seed is ripe, though you do it never so gently, yet will the Seed fly all away with a great Violence, not suffering it self to be touched, from whence came the name, *Noli me tangere*, and *Nasturtium Impatiens*; as for the like quality, the *Persicaria Siliquosa* is named. The nature of this Plant is somewhat admirable, for if the Seed is fully ripe, though you put your hand but near the Cods, as profferring to touch them, though you touch them not, yet will the said Cods be apt to open, and the Seed to fly out upon you, when you may expect no such thing. *Prosper Alpinus* is the only Man who formerly wrote hereof, from whom our *Parkinson* and *Johnson* have taken their Discourses.

IX. *The Places.* These Plants are all of them nurs'd up with us in *Gardens.* The first matters not what Soil it grows in, for it likes any ground, especially if it is well watered: The second came

firſt out of *Spain*, but grows well with us in *England*, as does alſo the third. The fourth *Johnſon* found about *Bath*, and other Parts of our Land, which, ſays he, is now kept in divers of our *London Gardens*, in ſome of which I have ſeen it grow.

X. *The Times.* They may be Sown at any time of the Year, unleſs it be in Winter. They quickly ſpring up, after ſown, flower in *April* and *May*, and the Seed is ripe in *June*, or not long after their flowering time; after which they die every Year, and recover themſelves, *i. e.* ſpring up again of the ſhaken or fallen Seed.

XI. *The Qualities.* All *Creſſes* (except the *Noli-me tangere*) are hot and dry in the fourth Degree, but more eſpecially the Seed. They attenuate, incide, attract, digeſt, diſcuſs; are Carminative, Diuretick, and in ſome meaſure Suppurative. They are Cephalick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hyſterick and Arthritick: Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Lithontriptick and Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Poiſon, the Bitings of Venomous Beaſts, and to purge the Head and Brain of cold and moiſt Humors.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The green Herb.* 2. *A liquid Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *An Acid Tincture.* 6. *An Oily Tincture.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.* 8. *A Spirit.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *The Seed.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Herb.* Eaten as a Sallet with other Sallet Herbs, as Lettice, *&c.* it warms, comforts and pleaſes the Stomach: bruiſed and applied, it takes away Spots and Marks, eaſes the Pains of the Loins and Sciatica, and draws forth broken Bones, Thorns and Splinters; and puts a ſtop to the Corroding of putrid and creeping Ulcers: held or chewed in the Mouth, it cures the Tooth-ach.

XV. *The Liquid Juice.* Uſed as an Errhine, it purges the Head and Brain of cold and viſcous Humors, thereby eaſing all kinds of Head-aches proceeding therefrom, and for the ſame Reaſon prevails againſt Palſies, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Vertigo's, Carus, Convulſions, and all other like Diſeaſes afflicting thoſe Parts. Given from half an ounce to two ounces, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, it powerfully cuts groſs and viſcous Flegm, opens Obſtructions, provokes the Terms in Women, and Urine obſtructed, cleanſing the Reins, Ureters and Bladder from Sand, Gravel, Stones, or any Tartarous Matter lodged in them. It powerfully provokes Venery, but is ſaid to kill the Child in the Womb.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues exalted, beſides which, it cuts and expectorates tough Flegm, out of the Breſt and Lungs, and as Authors ſay, looſens the Belly, and cleanſes it from viſcous Humors, opens Obſtructions of both Liver and Spleen, heals all inward Wounds, and reſiſts Poiſon, whether inwardly taken, or outwardly received from the biting or ſtinging of any venomous Creature. Doſe from one ounce to two ounces in any proper Vehicle, Morning faſting, and at Night going to Bed.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cordial, provokes Urine, and expels Wind, and prevails againſt the Obſtruction of the Courſes in Women, being given Morning, Noon and Night, in ſome proper Vehicle, for a Week before the expected time of their coming. Doſe from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful. It expels Wind, and prevails againſt the Cholick, and Griping of the Guts to Admiration.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It wonderfully ſtrengthens the Stomach, and is an admirable thing, as well to preſerve from the Contagion and Infection of the Plague or Peſtilence, as to cure the ſame, for which it is an approved thing. It cures the Scurvy in a cold Conſtitution or Habit of Body, being aſſiduouſly uſed, and ſo removes all the Symptoms of that troubleſome Diſeaſe. Doſe from 30 to 40, 60, or more Drops in Ale, Wine or other Vehicle, according to the quantity the Patient drinks at a time.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It cures the Palſie, being anointed well Morning and Evening upon the Back-bone, and Parts affected. But that Part of the *Spina Dorſi* is to be chiefly bathed therewith, from whence the Nerves proceed, which repleniſh the Parts afflicted with that Diſeaſe. It is alſo good againſt Cramps, Convulſions and Gouts ariſing from a cold Cauſe; and gives eaſe in the moſt intollerable Pains of the Back, as alſo of the Reins, being outwardly anointed therewith, and inwardly given from 15 to 30 Drops, Morning and Evening in any Nephritick or Opiate Vehicle.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It powerfully opens Obſtructions of the Womb, Reins, Ureters and Bladder, promotes the Secretion of Morbifick Humors by Urine; and provoking Urine, it expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Matter out of the Maſs of Blood, and cleanſes all the Urinary Parts from the ſame. Doſe from 40 to 60 drops in Wine.

XXI. *The Spirit.* How it is to be made, we have ſhewn at large in the *Second Edition* of our *Pharmacopœi Bateana*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 2. *ſect.* 67. This Spirit thus prepared, is very ſubtil and volatile, an admirable Antiſcorbutick, and powerful againſt all Diſeaſes ariſing from viſcous Flegm, and other Tartarous Humors: it thins and rarifies the Blood, provokes Urine and the Terms, and cleanſes the Womb. And as it is famous againſt the Scurvy, ſo it is excellent againſt the Dropſie, Jaundice, Stone and Gout: it is a good Nephritick, and cures moſt Diſeaſes of the Reins, expels Sand, Gravel and Slime, and prevails againſt the Colick, and Virulent Diſeaſes of the Bowels. It is ſaid to be good alſo againſt the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, becauſe it powerfully opens Obſtructions, and purifies the Blood, for which Reaſon it is ſingularly good againſt the Kings-Evil: it warms the Inſtruments of Generation, provokes Luſt, and is good againſt Impotency. The Doſe of this Spirit is from 20 drops to a dram, in ſome proper Vehicle. The diſtilled Water of *Creſſes*, which is made after the Diſtillation of the Spirit, by a ſtronger Heat in *B. M.* will be much ſtronger and better than that which is made the vulgar way, it being impregnated with much of the Eſſential Salt, looſened by Fermentation, which yet remains behind, and does impregnate the Water. This Water may be given from one ounce to ſix, its Virtues being the ſame with the Spirit, but much weaker in its Operation.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is good againſt the Gout and Sciatica, as alſo itching Humors and Eruptions in the Skin. It draws forth Thorns, Splinters and other things gotten into the Fleſh. If it is made with Vinegar, and applied, it is ſaid to be good againſt the Kings-Evil, whether in the Throat or any other Part: If made with Hogs Lard, it cures ſore, running and ſcabby Heads, ripens Plague Sores, and breaks them; is good againſt Whitloes and Fellons on the Fingers ends, and takes away the Deformity of the Nails.

XXIII. *The Seed.* If it is chewed in the Mouth, and held for ſome time, it eaſes the Tooth-ach, (and ſo alſo does the Herb:) it alſo helps the Palſie of the Tongue, provokes Sneezing, and is good againſt

againſt Sleepineſs, Drouſineſs, and ſuch as are troubled with the Lethargy.

CHAP. CLXIV.

Of CRESS Indian.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κάρδαμον ἰνδικὸν: in *Latin*, *Naſturtium Indicum*, *Flos Sanguineus Monardis*; and in *Engliſh*, *Indian Creſs*, or *Yellow Larks-heels*, from the Form of the Flower.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of the kind, and by its Taſte declares it ſelf to be one of the kinds of *Creſſes*. Some do account it among the *Clematides* or *Convolvuli*, the *Clamberers* or *Bindweeds*, but any of theſe it cannot be, becauſe it has no Claſpers, nor does it wind it ſelf about any thing, but by reaſon of the number of its Branches which run one within another, it may ſeem to climb up a Pole, or the like, which yet it does but only cloſe, as having ſomething whereon to reſt or lean its Branches. But *Parkinſon*, from *Lobel*, makes two kinds, *viz.* the *Round Leaved*, (which is the Common) and the *Cornered Leaved*.

III. The Deſcription. *This fair and noble Plant has* Roots *which are ſmall, and ſpreading under Ground, which periſh with the firſt Froſts, and muſt be ſown afreſh every Year: from this Root ariſe many long trailing Branches, interlaced one within another very confuſedly, (yet it does not wind it ſelf with any Claſpers, about either Pole, or any other Prop, but if you would have it lye cloſe thereto, you muſt tye it, or elſe it will lye upon the Ground) four or five feet in length at the leaſt, for which Reaſon it takes up a great deal of Ground. The Leaves are ſmooth, green, and as round as the* Pennywort *which grows on the Ground, without any Cut or Inciſure in any part, the foot Stalks of which ſtand in the middle of each Leaf, and grow forth at every Joint of the Stalk, where they are a little reddiſh, and knobbed or bunched out: the Flowers are of an excellent Gold-yellow color, and grow all along the Stalks, almoſt at every Joint, with the Leaves, upon pretty long foot Stalks, which are compoſed of five Leaves apiece, not hollow or gaping, but ſtanding open, each Leaf apart by it ſelf; two of them, which are larger and longer than the other, ſtand above, and the other two, which are leſſer, ſtand below, which are a little jagged or bearded on both ſides; and the fifth loweſt. In the midſt of each of the three lower Leaves, (yet ſometimes it is but in two of them) there is a little long Spot or Streak, of an admirable Crimſon color, (whence the Name* Flos Sanguineus:) *and the Flower has a long Heel or Spur behind it, hanging down, (from which and the Color, came the Name of* Yellow Larks-heels:) *the whole Flower has a great Beauty, and Sweetneſs withal, very pleaſing, which being placed in the middle of ſome* Carnations *or* Clove-gilliflowers, *(which are both in flower at the ſame time) make a noble Noſegay, both for Sight and Smell. When the Flowers are paſt, come the Seed, which are rough or uneven, round, greeniſh, yellow Heads, ſometimes but one, and ſometimes two or three ſtanding together upon one Stalk, bare or naked of themſelves, without any Husk, containing a white pulpy Kernel.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Cornered Leaved *kind, in its Root, Stalks, Branches and Flowers differs little or nothing from the former: the chief Difference is in the Leaves, for as in the former they are round, and are faſtned upon a long foot Stalk underneath, nearly in the Center or Middle of each Leaf, and bunched out; in this, they are broad, and ſeven, eight or nine cornered, of the ſame Smoothneſs and Color, ſharp pointed at their tops, and growing upon a long foot Stalk, which is joined to the Leaf at the lower*

part thereof. The Flowers are Lark-ſpurred, like the other, and in the whole, differs nothing from it in its Manner and Form of growing. Parkinſon *ſeems to ſay it was taken from the Life, which tho' it has not been ſeen here with us in* England *ſince, yet that hinders not (ſays he) the Verity of the thing. When I was in the* Weſt Indies, *in my Travels up and down, I ſaw it ſeveral times.*

V. *The Places.* This goodly and beautiful Plant was firſt found in the *Weſt Indies*, and brought thence into *Spain* by *Monardus*; from whence it was afterwards conveyed into *France*, *Flanders* and *England*. It grows now familiarly in moſt of our Gardens, where it flouriſhes, and is become as it were a natural Inhabitant. It need not be planted or ſown in Beds of Horſe-dung, or the like, for the natural Ground will be ſufficient, ſo that it is but a little defended from thoſe Froſts in the Spring of the Year, which are apt to nip it whilſt but tender, or newly ſprung up.

VI. *The Times.* It may be ſown in *March* or *April*; the which, when it is ſprung up, and having gotten three Leaves, muſt be taken up, and carefully replanted abroad, in the hotteſt place of the Garden, and in the fineſt and fatteſt Mould. It flowers ſometimes in *June*, but uſually in *July*, if it is well defended, and in good Ground; and ſo continues flowering till the cold Froſts and Weather in the latter end of *October*, does check it, and put a ſtop to its Luxuriant Nature; the Seed growing continually ripe in the mean Seaſon, which after it is ripe, ſoon falls down on the Ground, whence for the moſt part the beſt is gathered.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are exactly the ſame with thoſe of *Garden Creſſes* in the former Chapter, to which I refer you; ſo that no more need be ſpoken of them here, except that the ſame Preparations of this Plant, as they are ſtronger, ſo they are more Efficacious.

CHAP. CLXV.

Of CRESS *Meadow*, *OR*, CUCKOW-FLOWER, *Single.*

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κάρδαμον λειμώνιον: in *Latin*, *Flos Cuculi*, *Naſturtium Pratenſe*, *Siſymbrium alterum Dioſcoridis*, and *Cardamine*: and in *Engliſh*, *Meadow Creſs*, or *Cuckow-flower*: in ſome Countries it is called, as *Gerard* ſays, *Ladies Smocks.*

II. *The Kinds.* They are either *Single* or *Double*: the *Single* we ſhall treat of in this Chapter, the *Double* in the next following. *Of the Single*, ſo many as grow with us in *England*, there are three Varieties, *viz.* 1. *Naſturtium pratenſe majus Tragi & Geſneri*, *Cardamine latifolia*, *Naſturtium agreſte Fuchſii*, *& Sylveſtre Loniceri*, *Lepidium minus Cordi*, *Flos Cuculi Dodonei & Brunfelſii*, The Great or Broad-leaved Creſs, or Cuckow-flower. 2. *Cardamine altera minor*, *Siſymbrium Cardamine Lacunæ & Lugdunenſis*, *Siſymbrium aquaticum alterum Matthioli & Tabernmontani*, *Hiberis Fuchſii*, *Iberis Thalii*, *Cardamine altera Lobelii & Cluſii*, *Agriocardamum*, *ſive Cardamantica Naſturtii foliis*, *Naſturtium pratenſe magno flore Bauhini*, *Naſturtium aquaticum ſimplici flore Beſleri*, The Small Cuckow-flower. 3. *Cardamine altera parvo flore*, The Small flowred Cuckow-flower.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a Root compoſed of many white Heads or Fibres, from which ſhoot forth ſeveral long Stalks of winged Leaves, that is, many together, ſomewhat broad and round, tender, and dark green Leaves ſet one againſt another upon a middle Rib, the greateſt being at the ends; among theſe winged Leaves riſe up divers tender, weak, round, green Stalks, ſomewhat ſtraked; on which grow much ſmaller and longer Leaves, very like the ſmalleſt divided Leaves of* Garden Creſs, *at the tops whereof ſtand ſeveral Flowers made of four Leaves apiece, ſomewhat large, and almoſt like to* Stock-gilliflowers, *but rounder, and not full out ſo long, whitiſh in Color, or a little daſht over with Bluſh, and many times but at the edges only, each of them growing in a green Husk, which being paſs'd away, ſmall Pouches grow forth, containing reddiſh Seed, ſomething ſharp and biting in Taſte, as is the Herb alſo it ſelf, coming near to the Taſte of* Creſſes.

IV. *The* Small Cuckow-flower with great Flowers, *is in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Form and Manner of Growing, like to the former but now deſcribed, excepting that it is ſmaller in every part, not buſhing out with ſo many Leaves or Stalks; and that the Pods of Seed are ſomething longer than thoſe of that aforegoing.*

V. *The* Small Cuckow-flower with the ſmall Flower, *is almoſt in all Reſpects like to the* Small Cuckow-flower *beforegoing; ſave, that the* Leaves *of this are ſmaller and longer, and yet round ſometimes alſo, growing in the ſame manner as the former does: the Flowers are alſo like them, but ſmaller, and the Pods of Seed are ſomewhat longer.*

VI. *The Places.* They are all found in ſeveral parts of *England*, in moiſt Meadows, and near unto Brook ſides, and ſmall Rills of Water, paſſing thro' low Grounds. They have been found in the *Caſtle Ditch* at *Clare* in *Eſſex.*

VII. *The*

VII. *The Times.* They flower somewhat early in the *Spring* about *April* and *May*, at fartheſt, and continue with the lower Leaves all the *Winter.*

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are the ſame with *Garden Greſs* in *Chap.* 163. aforegoing, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CLXVI.

Of CRESS *Meadow,* OR, CUCKOW-FLOWER, *Double.*

I. *THE Names.* This is called in *Latin*, *Cardamine flore pleno*, (that it was known to the *Greeks*, I cannot learn) and in *Engliſh*, *Double Meadow Creſs*, and *Double Cuckow-flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* Taken as Garden Flowers, there are two of them, *viz.* 1. *Cardamine flore pleno*, being the double kind of that Plant, which growing Wild abroad, is called, *Cardamine altera*, and *Siſymbrium alterum Dioſcoridis*, alſo *Flos Cuculi*; but this Name is more uſually given to the *Wild feathered Campions*, both ſingle and double: in *Engliſh* we call it *Double-flowred Cuckow-flower*, or *Ladies Smocks.* 2. *Cardamine trifolia*, *Trefoil Meadow Creſs*, or *Cuckow-flower*; this is not truly a double-flowred Plant, but rather a Plant very full of Flowers, which at firſt ſight makes it look as if it was double-flowred. Theſe two being the faireſt of all the *Meadow Creſſes* or *Cuckow-flowers*, and for their Beauty being brought into Gardens, we thought beſt to place them both in one Chapter.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt double-flowred has a Root which creeps under Ground, ſending forth many ſmall white Fibres or Strings, and ſhoots up in divers places: from this Root ſpring forth ſeveral winged Leaves, weak and tender, lying on the Ground, very like to the ſingle Meadow kind; from among which riſes up a round green Stalk, ſet here and there with the like Leaves that grow below, the top whereof has a few Branches, on which ſtand ſeveral Flowers, every one of them upon a ſmall foot Stalk, conſiſting of many ſmall whitiſh round Leaves, a little daſht over with a blew Bluſh, ſet round together, which make a double Flower.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Trefoil Cuckow-flower, *has a Root compoſed alſo of ſeveral white Fibres, from the Heads whereof run forth ſmall Strings, of a dark purple color, by which it encreaſes. From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral dark, round, green Leaves, a little uneven about the edges, and always three ſet together on a blackiſh ſmall foot Stalk, among which riſe up ſmall, round, blackiſh Stalks, ſix, ſeven or eight inches high, with three ſmall Leaves at the Joints where they branch forth: at the tops whereof grow many Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece, of a whitiſh, or very pale bluſh color. The Flowers being paſt, ſmall, thick and long Pods come forth, in which is contained ſmall round Seed.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt generally grows with us in *Gardens*, but is alſo found Wild in divers parts of *England*, as near *Mitcham*, about eight Miles from *London*, alſo in *Lancaſhire*, in ſeveral places: the other was brought to us at firſt from beyond Sea, and is here only nurſt up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They flower uſually in the end of *April* or *May*; but the latter of them commonly flowers before the former.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, are the ſame with thoſe of *Garden Creſs* in *Chap.* 163. or with thoſe of *Water Creſſes*, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CLXVII.

Of CRESS *Wild.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κάρδαμον πόντιον ἢ ἄγριον: in *Latin*, *Naſturtium agreſte*, *Naſturtium Sylveſtre*: in *Engliſh*, *Wild Creſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three which go under the Name of *Wild Creſs*, viz. 1. *Naſturtium Sylveſtre Oſyridis foliis*, Narrow-leav'd White Creſſes. 2. *Naſturtium agreſte Carolinianum*, The *Carolinian* Wild Creſs. 3. *Naſturtium Petræum*, The Stone or Rock Creſs.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a woody Root, which periſhes after Seed time, from whence ſpring forth many ſmall, round and hard Stalks, with ſeveral ſmall, round and narrow Leaves growing thereon without Order, branched from the middle upwards into many parts, at the tops of which come forth a great number of ſmall white Flowers, (but ſome have been found with yellow Flowers, tho' not often) one ſtanding above another, Spike faſhion, after which appear Husks, containing ſmall Seed.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Carolinian Wild Creſs, *has a long and ſlender Root, with many Fibres proceeding from it, which alſo periſhes every Year; from which Root grows up a round, green and hairy Stalk, about a foot high or more, and if it grows in rich or fertil Ground, ſometimes about a foot and half high; ſometimes but one Stalk grows up, and ſometimes more; which Stalk or Stalks ſpread into Branches from the very Ground, at every Joint whereof ſtand long winged Leaves, very much divided, like unto the*

Common

Common Garden Creſs, *but yet more finely cut or divided, and ſharp in Taſte, like* Creſſes. *The Flowers are many, and of a pale whitiſh yellow color, ſtanding in long Spikes at the tops; which being paſs'd away, ſmall, ſhort Pouches appear, divided into two parts, which ſtand not upright, but hang downwards, in which is contained ſmall reddiſh Seed, like unto* Creſs *Seed.*

Stone Creſs.

V. *The third, or* Rock Creſs, *has a ſmall and thready periſhing Root, from whence riſe up ſeveral Leaves upon long Foot-ſtalks, which Leaves are jagged and cut about the edges, much like to* Oak *Leaves, or rather the Leaves of* Shepherds-purſe: *from amidſt theſe Leaves riſe up ſeveral Stalks, with ſmall jagged Leaves growing thereon, one only at a place, without any Foot-ſtalk, and not being above one, two or three in number, to the top of each Stalk: on which tops ſpiked Heads of Flowers very thick ſet, which are ſmall, and of a white color, like thoſe of the* Garden Creſs. *The Seed is contained in ſmall Pouches or Seed-Veſſels, which are flat, like to* Thlapſi, *or* Treacle-Muſtard.

VI. *The Places.* *The firſt* grows Wild in the Fields, by High-ways, and Hedge-ſides, and among Rubbiſh, and in many other places. *The ſecond* grows plentifully in many places, Wild in the Fields which have been formerly Manured, and afterwards lye as Fallow or Waſte: I found a great quantity of it in Capt. *Abbot*'s *Plantation* up *Wando River*, not above four or five Miles from *Charles Town* in *Carolina.* In grows alſo very plentifully in the Kingdom of *Valentia* in *Spain*, (from whence it was brought to us in *England*) for which Reaſon it is called alſo *Naſturtium Sylveſtre Valentianum.* *The third* has been found growing in *Shropſhire*, in the Fields about *Birch*, in the Pariſh of *Eleſmere*, and in the Grounds formerly belonging to one *Richard Herbert*, and that in great plenty: alſo on the farther ſide of *Black-heath*, by the Highway ſide, leading from *Greenwich* to *Luſam.*

VII. *The Times.* Theſe flower later than ſome of the former *Creſſes*, viz. in *June* and *July*, and the Seed ripens not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with *Garden Creſſes* in *Chap.* 163. aforegoing, and to them you are referred.

CHAP. CLXVIII.

Of CRESS Sciatica.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἰβηρὶς ἡ καρδαμαντικὴ: in *Arabick*, *Seitaragi*, and *Hauſab:* in *Latin*, *Iberis ſive Cardamantica*, (*quod Cardamo, id eſt Naſturtio ſimilis eſt:*) and in *Engliſh*, *Sciatica Creſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Iberis naſturtii foliis, Lepidium Campeſtre Anguilaræ*, *Iberis ſecunda Tabernmontani*, *Iberis Cardamantica Gerardi*, *Iberis Naſturtii folio Bauhini*, Sciatica Creſs. 2. *Iberis Latiore folio Bauhini*, *Iberis Lugdunenſis Dodonæi*, *Lacunæ*, *Geſneri in hortis*, & *Cæſalpini*, who alſo ſays it is *Lepidium forte Columellæ*, *Lepidium hortenſe Anguilaræ*, *Iberis Cardamantica Lobelii*, *Lepidium Iberias Pauli Æginetæ*, Sciatica Creſs with broader Leaves.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a Root which is long, white and woody, from which riſes up a round Stalk about two feet high, which ſpreads it ſelf into divers Branches, whoſe lower Leaves are ſomewhat larger than the upper, yet all of them cut or torn on the edges, ſomewhat like unto* Garden Creſſes, *but ſmaller: the Flowers are ſmall and white, growing at the tops of the Branches, which being paſs'd away, Husks grow forth, like to thoſe of* Creſſes, *with ſmaller browniſh Seed therein than in the other, which is very ſharp and biting in Taſte, more than thoſe of* Creſſes *are.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Sciatica Creſs with broader Leaves, *has a Root like the former, and ſharp in Taſte as it; from which ſpring up Leaves ſomewhat long and broad, not rent or torn at all, but whole, only a little dented about the edges towards the ends, very like to thoſe of the* Thlaſpi Creticum. *From among theſe Leaves riſes up a Stalk pretty thick and ſtrong, much about the height of the other, which ſuddenly ſpreads it ſelf out into ſeveral Branches, on which grow Leaves, which are leſſer, ſhorter and narrower,*

narrower, as they grow in height, and ſtand on the Stalks without any great Order. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches in ſpiked Heads, which with their Seed, are very like the former, the Seed of this taſting as hot, ſharp and biting, as the Seed of the other.

V. *The Places.* They grow by the Way ſides in rough and untill'd places, and by the ſides of old Walls, and ſuch-like: they have been found in Corn-fields about *Southfleet*, near to *Graveſend* in *Kent*.

VI. *The Times.* They flower according as they are early or late ſown in the Fields; but for the moſt part in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, are in the main the ſame with thoſe of *Garden Creſs* in *Chap.* 163. aforegoing. But more eſpecially theſe are ſaid to be Specificks in curing the *Sciatica* and *Gout* in any Part.

VIII. *Obſervation.* A *Cataplaſm* made of the green Leaves, but eſpecially of the Roots, either alone or mixed with old Hogs Lard, and applied to the place pained with the Sciatica, letting it to lye on for four hours in Men, and two hours in Women, is ſaid by *Galen* from *Damocrates*, to cure the Diſeaſe; and not only this Diſeaſe in the Hips or Huckle-bone, but alſo the Gout, and all other Pains and Aches in the Joints, whether of Hands, Knees or Feet; likewiſe all other inveterate Griefs of the Head, or other Parts of the Body difficult to be cured; as vehement and long continued Catarrhs, univerſal Rheumatiſms, *&c.* he alſo ſays, that *Damocrates* cured hereby all thoſe Diſeaſes, to which *Sinapi*, *Thlapſi* and *Thapſia* are applied. *Pliny* recites the ſame method and manner of Application, and ſays farther, that if any part of the Grief remains, that the ſame Medicine after twenty days is to be applied again. And applied to the Skin, it takes away the Blemiſhes thereof, as *Freckles*, *Lentils*, *Scars*, *Scabs*, *Scurf*, *Leproſie*, &c. it is true, that it exulcerates or bliſters the Part, but that is to be healed with a Balſam made of Oil and Wax, with the Addition of a little *Strasburgh* Turpentine. After the Application of the *Cataplaſm* in the *Sciatica*, the Part, ſays *Gerard*, is to be bathed with warm Water; or, as *Parkinſon* ſays, with warm Wine and Oil mixed together; and then wrapped up with Wool or Skins, or a Lamb-skin may be applied whilſt it is yet hot, and but newly taken off from the Creature. *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* ſay, that if the Root is hung about the Neck, or tyed to the Arm, it will give eaſe in the *Tooth-ach*.

CHAP. CLXIX.

Of CRESS Winter.

I. *THE Names.* It is thought to be that Plant which the *Greeks* (as *Dioſcorides*) call Ψευδοβούνιας, (tho' it is Ψευδοβούνιον in the Text, which I judge is by a miſtake in tranſcribing, Βούνιον *Bunium* being *Earth-nuts*, and Βούνιας *Bunias*, the *Navew* or *Wild Turnep*, to which latter, this our *Winter Creſs* is ſomething a kin:) in *Latin* it is called *Naſturtium Hybernum*, *Pſeudobunias Dodonæi*, *Naſturtium Barbaricum*, *Barbarea*, *Sanctæ Barbaræ Herba*, *Scopa Regia Anguilaræ*, *Sideritis Latiſſima Fuchſii*, *ſinapi quinti generis Tragi*; and in *Engliſh*, *Winter Creſs*.

II. *The Kinds.* They are threefold, 1. *Barbarea ſimplex*, *Barbarea ſive Eruca lutea latifolia*, *Naſturtium Paluſtre Geſneri*, *Eruca Paluſtris Lugdunenſis*, (it is called alſo by all the Names in the former *Section*;) Common Winter Creſs. 2. *Barbarea flore pleno*, *ſive Eruca lutea Bauhini*, Double-flowred Winter Creſs. 3. *Barbarea minor*, *Herba ſancti Alberti Cæſalpini*, Small Winter Creſs, or Winter Rocket.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a Root ſomething fibrous, which always periſhes after the perfecting of its Seed, from which ſpring up ſeveral Leaves indifferent large, and of a ſad green color, lying upon the Ground, and torn or gap't into ſeveral parts, ſomething like unto* Rocket *or* Turnep *Leaves, (but nothing like to* Creſſes) *which Leaves have ſmaller pieces next the bottom, and broad at the ends, which ſo abide all the Winter, (if it ſprings up in* Autumn, *when it is uſed to be eaten either green or ſtewed:) from among theſe Leaves riſe up divers ſmall round Stalks, which ſpread themſelves into many Branches, bearing in a ſpiked manner many ſmall yellow Flowers, each having four Leaves apiece; which being paſt, ſmall long Pods come forth, containing ſmall reddiſh Seed within them.*

IV. *The ſecond, or double-flowred, has a Root like the former, which periſhes not in Winter, but abides many Years: the Stalks are bigger than the former, and creſted withal. The Leaves are ſhorter, and are about an inch in length, cut in on the edges in the ſame manner as the others are. The Flowers are yellow, like the former ſingle, but ſomething larger; and double withal, which makes the greateſt part of the difference.*

V. *The third, or* Small Winter Creſs, *has a Root like the firſt, and periſhing as it; from which ſpring forth blackiſh green Leaves, ſomewhat jagged or torn in on the ſides, reſembling* Moth-mullein: *the Stalks and Leaves both are leſs than the firſt, nor does it grow ſo high. The Flowers are yellow alſo*

as the others, but ſingle and leſſer; and ſo alſo are the Cods which follow the Flowers, and yield much the ſame kind of Seed, but leſſer in proportion to the Magnitude of the Cods.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows oftentimes of its own accord in *Gardens*, as alſo in Fields by Paths and Ways ſides in ſeveral places of *England*; as in the next Fields beyond that called *Lambs-Conduit*, (from whence comes *Lambs-Conduit Water* a little below *Snow-hill:*) the other two are only nurs'd up in *Gardens*.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in *May*, and the *ſingle ones* ſeed in *June*, and then periſh; but the *double kind* abides green both *Winter* and *Summer*. The *Italians* and *Spaniards* are ſcarcely acquainted with any of theſe *Winter-Creſſes*, or rather *Winter-Rockets*, they being more peculiar to theſe our colder Climates.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes* are the ſame with thoſe of *Garden-Creſs* in *Chap.* 163. aforegoing, to which you are referred: But beſides all that is there ſaid, we have theſe following Obſervations.

IX. *Obſervation* 1. *The Green Herb.* It is uſed as *Rocket* or *Creſs* to be eaten as a *Sallet* in *Winter*, and that with great pleaſure and ſatisfaction, when other Salleting is difficult to be gotten.

X. *Obſerv.* 2. *The Liquid Juice.* If it is drunk inwardly, it is found by good Experience to be a ſingular good Wound Herb, to cleanſe and heal inward Wounds; and being outwardly applied, to waſh filthy running Sores, and putrid old Ulcers, cleanſing them by its Sharpneſs, and removing the dead Fleſh, and hindering proud Fleſh from growing therein, and ſo healing them by its drying Quality. It is alſo profitable to provoke Urine, help the Strangury, and expel Gravel and the Stone. Doſe two or three ounces Morning and Night for ſome time, in ſome proper Vehicle.

XI. *Obſerv.* 3. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice exalted; beſides which, it is a moſt powerful thing to be uſed againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie and Gout, in cold Conſtitutions: it may be taken Morning, Noon and Night, from 1. to 3. ounces, in ſome proper Vehicle, the Uſe of which is to be continued a Month, two or three, according as the occaſion or force of the Diſeaſe requires. It is truly a good thing againſt the Bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels whatſoever.

XII. *Obſerv.* 4. *The Seed.* It provokes Urine, is good againſt Dropſies and Gouts; warms and comforts a cold and moiſt Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion. And if it is made into a Lohoch with Honey, it is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath and difficulty of Breathing, by cutting the tough, thick, viſcous Flegm or Matter, and cauſing an eaſy Expectoration. Doſe as much as a large Nutmeg three or four times a day.

XIII. *Obſerv.* 5. *The Spirit.* It comforts and warms a cold and weak Stomach, chears the Heart, exhilerates the Spirits, abſorbs Acidities, eaſes Pains and Gripings of the Bowels, expels Wind, prevails againſt the Colick, diſſipates inward Apoſtems, diſſolves coagulated Blood, and prevents or helps its Stagnation, and thereby refreſhes wearied Nature, and Strengthens the whole Body. Doſe 20, 30, or 40 drops in a Glaſs of Wine or Ale. But this is to be obſerved, That it is only to be given to ſuch as are of a cold Conſtitution, or Habit of Body; for ſuch as are hot, it puts all into a Flame, and therefore ſuch are to avoid it.

CHAP. CLXX.

Of CRESS Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κάρδαμον ἔνυδρον: in *Latin*, *Naſturtium Aquaticum*; and in *Engliſh*, *Water-Creſſes*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Naſturtium aquaticum vulgare*, which is generally taken to be the *Siſymbrium alterum Dioſcoridis*, and by *Ceſalpinus* and *Tabernmontanus*, it is called *Siſymbrium aquaticum:* by *Cordus*, *Geſner* and *Thalius*, *Siſymbrium alterum*; by *Fuchſius* and *Lugdunenſis*, *Siſymbrium Cardamine*; The Common or Vulgar Water-Creſs. The ſecond is called, *Naſturtium aquaticum rotundifolium majus*, *Siſymbrium aquaticum Matthioli*, *Siſymbrii alterius Species ſecunda Thalii*; *Naſturtium aquaticum alterum, & aquaticum amarum Bauhini*; The Greater round-leav'd Water-Creſs. 3. *Naſturtium Aquaticum rotundifolium minus*, *Siſymbrium Aquaticum minus Matthioli*; The Leſſer round-leav'd Water-Creſs. 4. *Naſturtium Aquaticum erectum folio longiore Bauhini*, *Sium vulgare Matthioli*; *Sium Matthioli, & Sium Italorum Lobelii, & Lugdunenſis*; *Matthiolus* his Water-Creſs, or the *Italian* Water-Creſs.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a long Root, which is filled with nothing but Knobs or Bunches of white Fibres or Threads; from whence ſpring forth many weak, hollow, ſappy Stalks or Branches, trailing upon the Water and gravelly Earth where it grows, taking hold in ſeveral places as it creeps, by which means it ſpreads it ſelf very much, ſhooting forth Fibres at the Joints. As the Stalks grow upwards, they are filled with long winged Leaves, having many ſmall Leaves ſet upon a middle Rib, one againſt another, excepting the point Leaf, which ſtands by it ſelf, as does that of the* Aſh-tree. *The*

upper

upper Face of the whole Plant is of a brown green color, and the Leaves are green underneath, which, ſays Gerard, *is the perfect mark to know the Phyſical kind from the others. The Flowers are many and white, ſtanding on long* Foot-ſtalks *at the tops of the Branches: which being paſs'd away, are ſucceeded by a like number of ſmall long Pods, like Horns, which contain within them ſmall yellow Seed. The whole Plant abides green in the Winter, and taſtes ſharp and biting, ſomewhat like to other* Creſſes.

IV. *The ſecond, or* great round-leav'd, *has a Root almoſt like the former, ſhooting forth many Fibres at the Joints; from whence riſe one or more Stalks, which are hollow, weak and ſappy, with a great number of long winged Leaves, which are made up of ſeveral broad, ſappy, and almoſt round Leaves, of a reddiſh brown green color on the top, and green underneath: when it runs up into Stalk, the higher Leaves are longer and more pointed, yet round pointed withal. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, like the former, nor does the Pods and Seed differ much therefrom.* Parkinſon *ſays, that it is ſo extreamly bitter, that it cannot be eaten till it is boiled in Water, and ſhifted again: I have ſeen it grow ſeveral times, and have gathered it, but never could find that bitter Taſte in it, but only a very ſharp biting Taſte, like other* Creſſes; Matthiolus *ſays,* Naſturtio ſimile quiddam guſtu præfert.

V. *The third, or* leſſer round kind, *has a white fibrous Root, from whence ſpring forth a great number of long winged Leaves, very like to the laſt, in their Subſtance and Form, being fat, broad and roundiſh like them, but very much leſs: from amidſt theſe Leaves ſpring forth ſeveral long Stalks, when run up to Seed, which are almoſt naked, ſave that here and there they have a ſingle winged Leaf, cut into five long ſlender parts, almoſt to the middle Rib. The Stalks at their tops, abound with a great number of little Branches, filled with ſmall fine whitiſh Flowers, which in the very tops of all, appear exceeding ſmall and diminutive, ſo as they are not eaſy to be ſeen aſunder.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Italian kind, *has a long Root, which creeps not ſo much as any of the former, nor is it ſo full of Fibres: the Leaves grow many on a winged Stalk, and differ not much from the firſt, ſaving that the Stalk is creſted, and the Leaves are dented or ſnipt in a little round the edges, being in ſhape between the* Garden-Creſs *and* Cuckow-flower, *the Stalks are creſted, and divided into many Branches: the Flowers are white, which being paſs'd away, are ſucceeded by Cods, like the* Ordinary *or* Common Water-Creſs, *and with like Seed. The Taſte of both Herb and Seed is more mild and pleaſant than that of the other* Water-Creſſes.

VII. *The Places.* They all grow for the moſt part in ſmall ſtanding Waters, and ſometimes in ſmall Rivulets of running Water: but the laſt is ſometimes found growing in *Gardens.*

VIII. *The Times.* They ſpring and grow green in *March* and *April.* That *Water-Creſs* which is eaten in Sallets, is beſt in *March* and *April:* they flouriſh all the Summer, and flower in *June* and *July,* their Seed ripening in *Auguſt.*

IX. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third degree: are Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hyſterick, Nephritick, Alexipharmick and Antiſcorbutick.

X. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *A Sallet.* 2. *A liquid Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *An Infuſion.* 5. *A Lotion.* 6. *A diſtilled Water.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Saline Tincture.* 11. *A Spirit.* 12. *A fixed Salt.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Sallet.* It is made of the green Herb, gathered in *March* and *April*, pickt and waſht clean, and dreſs'd up with Salt, Vinegar and Oil, or Sugar, and ſo eaten raw: it is generally eaten in the Spring time, to cleanſe and purifie the Blood, ſweeten the Juices of the Body, and cure the Scurvy.

XIII. *The liquid Juice.* It is more powerful than that of *Brooklime* againſt the Scurvy in a cold

Habit of Body, for it cleanſes the Blood and Humors: it is alſo ſaid to be good to break the Stone, and to expel it, as alſo Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous Matter; it provokes Urine and the Terms, if given in a proper time. If 3 parts of the Juice is mixed with 1 part of the Juice of Oranges, it will be ſtill more prevalent againſt the Scurvy. Doſe of the Juice is from 1 ounce to 2 or 3, twice or thrice a day, being mixed with any proper Vehicle.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but much more Stomatick; it ſtrengthens the Stomack and warms it, creates an Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion, and very powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms. Taken from 1 to 2 ounces or more, well ſweetned with Honey, it opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and takes away Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, difficulty of Breathing, and ſhortneſs of Breath. Both the Juice and the Eſſence, being bathed on, or applied to the Face or other parts of the Skin, it takes away Freckles, Lentils, Pimples, Spots, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowneſs, and other Deformities thereof.

XV. *The Infuſion in Water or Wine*, in a ſimmering or ſcalding heat. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful. It is good to waſh filthy foul Ulcers, Fiſtula's, running Sores, Herpes, Scurf, Morphew, *&c.* cleanſing them, and making them much the more fit to be healed.

XVI. *The Lotion.* Take of the Juice 3 parts; of White-wine Vinegar 1 part, mix them. It is an excellent thing againſt almoſt all Deformities of the Skin, as Freckles, Pimples, Scurff, Leproſy, *&c.* and it is good alſo to bath the fore part of the Head therewith, Morning and Evening, for ſuch as have the Lethargy, or are dull, drowſie, and very ſleepy: but in this laſt caſe, the Patient ought to ſnuff up the Juice of *Water-Creſſes* every day for ſome time; both in the Morning, and at Night alſo, an hour before Bed-time; becauſe as an *Errhine*, it purges the Head and Brain of all cold, moiſt and noxious Humors cauſing the Lethargy, and other the like Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts.

XVII. *The diſtilled Water.* It has much Spirit and volatile Salt in it, and may be uſed as a Vehicle, to convey any of the other Preparations into the Body.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It cures the Scurvy in a cold Conſtitution, and is of excellent Uſe to rectifie the Diſtempers of the Stomach: it warms and comforts it, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, and prevails againſt Gripings, Colicks and Convulſions of the Bowels. It is a ſingular thing againſt cold and moiſt Diſtempers of the Head, Brain and Nerves; and is good againſt Dullneſs, Drouſineſs, Heavineſs, Sleepineſs, Apoplexy, Falling-ſickneſs, Convulſions, Palſies, and the like Diſeaſes, being bathed outwardly upon the Parts affected, and taken inwardly Morning, Noon and Night from 1 dram to 3 drams, in any proper Vehicle. In Diſeaſes of the Head, it will be alſo good to ſmell to it often, and ſometimes to ſnuff it up the Noſtrils, by which it eaſes Pains of the Head, and helps againſt Vertigo's, and other cold and moiſt Diſtempers of thoſe Parts.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is more Stomatick than the former, and a powerful Reſiſter of the Scurvy, and all its Symptoms. It opens Obſtructions of the Viſcera, provokes the Terms, prevails againſt the Cachexia and Green-ſickneſs in young Women, more eſpecially if it is given with a proportional quantity of *Tinctura Martis.* It removes Lazineſs and Wearineſs of the Body, comforts the weak Bowels, and ſtrengthens the whole univerſal Frame. Doſe ſo much as may make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp; and may be taken three or four times a day, according as the Occaſion may require. Outwardly applied to the Skin, it is of ſingular good Uſe againſt Freckles, Lentils, Spots, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowneſs and Brownneſs of the Skin, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, and other like Deformities thereof, being gently applied or laid thereupon.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a ſingular good thing againſt Palſies, Gouts, Lameneſs, Numbneſs, Coldneſs of any Part, Pains and Aches of the ſame; as alſo Cramps and Convulſions, being daily taken inwardly Morning, Noon and Night in any proper Vehicle, from 20 drops to 60, according to the Occaſions and Neceſſities for the ſame; but it is alſo to be uſed outwardly at the ſame time, by anointing it well upon all the parts affected, twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Evening. Inwardly taken, it is alſo good againſt the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or any Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, opening Obſtructions of thoſe Parts, and cauſing Urine to be plentifully evacuated.

XXI. *The Saline Tincture.* It may be given inwardly againſt Obſtructions of the Urinary Paſſages from 40 to 80 drops, or more, in any Diuretick Vehicle; but is uſed chiefly externally againſt all ſorts of Defœdations of the Skin, as Scurf, Morphew, Leuce, Leproſy, Tettars, Ring-worms, Puſhes, Boils, Pimples, and other like Diſaffections. It is alſo ſaid to cure the Itch, being well rubbed in twice a day upon all the Parts affected.

XXII. *The Spirit.* How this Spirit is to be made ſee the *Second Edition* of our *Pharmacopœia Bateana, lib.* 1. *cap.* 2. *ſect.* 67. It has all the Virtues of the Spirituous Tincture, with this Advantage, that it is a much finer and purer Medicine to ſee to, and a much pleaſanter Preparation to be taken. It may be given from 20 drops to 60 in any proper Vehicle, two or three times a day. It prevails againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, Stone and Gout.

XXIII. *The fixed Salt.* It is admirably Diuretick and Antiſcorbutick, and carries off the Morbifick Cauſe of the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, Stone, Struma, Cachexia, Chloroſis, Rickets, *&c.* by Urine, opening all manner of Obſtructions. Doſe from 1 Scruple to 2 Scruples.

CHAP. CLXXI.

Of CROSS-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant, as it was unknown to the ancient *Greeks*, ſo it has no *Greek* Name retaining to it: but it is called in *Latin*, *Cruciata*, and *Crucialis*, from the Situation of the Leaves. *Thalius* calls it *Cruciata herniaria*; and *Lobel*, *Cruciata minor*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Gentiana Crauciata*. *Lugdunenſis* calls it *Aſperula aurea*; it is alſo called *Gallium Secundum Tragi*, for his *primum* is *Gentiana Cruciata*; *Bauhinus* calls it *Cruciata hirſuta*: in *Engliſh*, *Croſs-wort*, and *Golden Croſs-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four kinds thereof, as the *Cruciata vulgaris*, our Common Croſs-wort: *Cruciata minor lutea*, Small yellow Croſs-wort: *Cruciata minor montana*, Small Mountain Croſs-wort; and *Cruciata minima muralis*, The leaſt Wall Croſs-wort: but as of theſe, there is but one, and that is the firſt of them which grows in *England*, ſo we ſhall take the Pains only to deſcribe it.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is very ſmall and full of Fibres, which taking hold of the Earth, ſpreads with the Branches over a great deal of*

of Ground, which perishes not in the Winter, tho' the Leaves die away every Year, and spring again afresh. From this Root spring up square hairy brown Stalks, something more than a foot high, having four small, broad and pointed hairy, yet smooth, not rugged, yellow green Leaves, growing at every Joint, each against other cross-wise, from whence proceeds the Name. Towards the tops of the Stalks, at the Joints with the Leaves, in three or four rows upwards, stand small, pale, yellow Flowers, after which come small, blackish, round Seed, four for the most part contained in every Husk.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in many moist Grounds, as well Meadows as other wild and untill'd places about *London:* in the Church-yard at *Hampstead*, near *London:* at *Wye* in *Kent:* at *Rand*, near *Ringmore* in *Sussex*, along the High-way; and in a Pasture adjoining to the Church-yard at *Hampstead* by the Mill: also in a Lane or Highway beyond *Charlton*; a small Village near *Greenwich*, and in several other places.

V. *The Times.* It flowers for the most part from *May* all the Summer long, in one place or other, as it grows more or less in the Sun; and the Seed ripens soon after.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in respect of Heat or Cold; and dry in the second degree. It is singularly Astringent; and admirably Traumatick or Vulnerary.

VII. *The Specification.* It is dedicated to the Cure of green Wounds, Ulcers and Ruptures.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Ointment or Balsam.* 6. *A Cataplasm.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* Taken to 2 or 3 ounces in Red Port Wine, or Wine mixed with Water, it stops inward Bleedings, as also the Bleedings of inward Wounds, and consolidates and heals them: applied also outwardly to green Wounds, it does the same; for by closing the Lips of Wounds quickly together, the Cure soon after succeeds.

X. *The Essence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but more powerful for the same Intentions: *Camerarius* says it helps to expectorate Flegm out of the Thorax, and is good against the Obstructions of the Lungs or Stomach; as also other Obstructions in the Meseraick Veins, Lacteals, and other Viscera. Dose 2 or 3 ounces in Wine, *&c.*

XI. *The Decoction.* It has the same Virtues with the Juice and Essence, but not full out so effectual: nevertheless, (the Decoction being made in Wine, or in Water with Wine added to it) it is often given as a Wound-drink, in which way of Exhibition it is very efficacious: and mixed with Spirit of Wine, it is good to cleanse old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers; cleansing the same, and inducing them to a speedy healing. It cures also Ruptures.

XII. *The Pouder.* It is made of the dry'd Leaves. Taken to a dram Morning and Evening, it is good to stop any inward Bleeding, spitting of Blood, pissing of Blood, or Bloody-flux: the same it does also being applied to any bleeding Wound. It also dries up Moisture in Ulcers, and stops the Flux of any running Sore, being applied after washing the same with the Juice, Essence or Decoction of the same Plant before specified.

XIII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They cleanse, and are admirably drying and healing; give Ease where the Pain is extravagant, allay the Inflammation, breed Flesh where it is wanting; dry up the Moisture, and produce the Cicatrize in a very short time.

XIV. *The Cataplasm.* Made of the green Herb with the Pouder of the dryed Herb, and applied, it stops the Bleeding in Wounds, prevents the Afflux of Humors, and so by consequence Pain and Inflammation. Applied to simple Contusions, it discusses them, and quickly restores the Part to its former State of Health.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It heals inward Wounds, and stops inward Bleedings, restores the Tone of the Bowels being hurt, is good against Ruptures, Bloody-fluxes, Diarrhea, Lienteria, and the Hepatick-flux, and has indeed all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence. Dose 1 or 2 ounces in Wine, or any other fit Vehicle.

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good to expectorate tough and viscous Humors, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, strengthens the Stomach, and helps a decayed Appetite: it may be taken inwardly in Wine to a grateful Acidity every day, two, three or four times a day: if mix'd with Water to a Gratefulness, and a little dulcified with Syrup of *Clove-gilliflowers*, it abates the Heat of Fevers, allays Inflammations of the Lungs, quenches Thirst, and represses Vapors, being taken as ordinary Drink.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is eminently good against Punctures of the Nerves, heals nervous Wounds, gives ease in the Gout tho' never so extream, and in a short time cures it: it strengthens the Joints, and is singularly good against Convulsions and Palsies, being duly anointed upon the Parts affected.

CHAP. CLXXII.

Of CROWFOOT Meadow.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Βατραχιον, (*Frog-wort:*) in *Latin*, *Ranunculus*, also *Pes Corvi*, and *Pes Corvinus:* in *English*, *Crowfoot*, *King Cob*, *Gold Cups*, and *Butter-flowers.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors are in a Wood about this Plant, and make ſo many general kinds thereof, that it is difficult to reduce each Species to its proper *Claſſis*. However, ſince we intend only to treat of them which grow in *England*, (ſetting aſide the *Ranunculi Montani*, which were never known to grow with us in our Country) and that we may be intelligent to the Vulgar, we ſhall divide them into the five following *Claſſes*, *viz.* 1. Βατεάχιον λειμώνιον, *Ranunculus Pratenſis*, Meadow Crowfoot, of which in this *Chapter*. 2. Βατεάχιον πέδινον, *Ranunculus Agreſtis*, Field, or Fallow-field Crowfoot, of which in *Chap.* 173. 3. Βατεάχιον ἐυδενδρεον, *Ranunculus Nemoralis*, of which in *Chap.* 174. 4. Βατεάχιον ἔνυδρεον, *Ranunculus Aquaticus*, Water Crowfoot, of which in *Chap.* 175. 5. Βατεάχιον κῆπεῖον, *Ranunculus Hortenſis*, Garden Crowfoot, of which in *Chap.* 176. following.

III. Of *Meadow Crowfoot* we have growing with us five ſeveral kinds, 1. *Ranunculus Pratenſis communis*, The Common Meadow Crowfoot. 2. *Ranunculus pratenſis dulcis*, *ſimplex* and *multiplex*, Meadow Crowfoot ſweet, (or not biting) ſingle and double flowred. 3. *Ranunculus pratenſis repens*, Common creeping Meadow Crowfoot. 4. *Ranunculus Bulboſus ſive Tuberoſus*, Knobbed or Tuberous Crowfoot. 5. *Ranunculus Globoſus*, Globe Crowfoot.

Common Meadow Crowfoot.

IV. The Deſcriptions. Common Meadow Crowfoot (*whoſe Branches or Stalks ſtand upright, and bend not down again unto the Ground, neither creep thereon, or ſpread, taking root again in divers places, as the third kind following does*) *has a white* Root, *which is almoſt wholly fibrous; from whence ſpring up many large dark green Leaves, cut into divers parts, ſomewhat reſembling the ſpreading of a Crows Foot, having a very ſharp, hot and burning Taſte, very much biting the Tongue, and bliſtering the Skin, if laid thereon, not much leſs than any other hot Corroding and Exulcerating Herb can do; which Leaves have now and then ſome blackiſh Spots upon them, but theſe Spots happen not in all, nor in all places. Among theſe Leaves riſe up ſmall twiggy Stalks, which ſtand upright, a foot high, or higher, ſometimes (according to the goodneſs of the Ground) a foot and half high; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches come forth many fine yellow Flowers, glittering of a Golden color, having five Leaves apiece, the middle part of which Flowers are filled with many ſmall Threads of like color; which being paſt, the Seed follows, contained in a rough Ball or Husk. Of this kind there is alſo one with double Flowers.*

Sweet Meadow Crowfoot

V. *The ſecond, or* ſweet kind, *has a Root conſiſting of many white Fibres, as the former, from whence riſes up ſeveral great, broad, dark, green Leaves, ſpread upon the Ground, a little hairy, cut in on the edges into five Diviſions, and a little dented alſo about, eſpecially at the ends, and of a paler yellowiſh green on the underſide, of a ſweet and not unpleaſant Taſte; for I call it* Sweet Crowfoot, *not becauſe it ſmells ſweet, but becauſe it has no ſharp, biting or exulcerating Taſte, as moſt of the other* Crowfoots *have, being ſo ſweet, ſoft and pleaſant, that the People in many places do ſtew the Leaves, when they are young, with other Herbs, to eat them after the manner of a boiled Sallet. From among theſe Leaves riſe up ſeveral hairy Stalks, a foot or foot and half high, with ſome Leaves upon them more divided, and cut into ſmaller and narrower parts than thoſe which are lower. At the tops of theſe Stalks and Branches ſtand many fair Golden yellow colored Flowers, with yellow Thrumbs in their middle, ſo very like to the former* Common Meadow Crowfoot, *that they are not eaſy to be diſcerned aſunder: the rough Heads and Seed following them are alſo like the other before deſcribed. Of this kind there is one alſo with double Flowers.*

VI. *The third, or* creeping kind, *has a white and thready Root, from whence ſpring forth ſeveral Leaves, which are divided into many parts, commonly into three, ſometimes into five, cut here and there in the edges, as if they were ſnipt, of a deep green color, upon which are found divers white Spots. From among theſe Leaves ſpring up the Stalks, which are round*

Creeping Meadow Crowfoot

round, and ſomething hairy; ſome of them bend down towards the Ground, trailing as it were, and put forth many Roots at the Joints, which are ſmall white Fibres, by which it takes hold of the Ground, and ſo encreaſes or ſpreads it ſelf far about. Some of the principal Stalks ſtand upright, a foot high or higher, and ſometimes they ſeem to be rather leaning than upright: at the tops of theſe Stalks and their Branches come forth the Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, and of a glorious Gold yellow color, and a Golden-colored Thrumb in the middle, which being paſt, yield knobby rough Heads of Seed, very like to the firſt. The ſharp Taſte of the Leaves and Flowers are alſo like to the ſame. Of this kind there is alſo one with double Flowers, which is nurs'd up in Gardens.

VII. *The fourth, or* tuberous kind, *has a Root white and round, of the bigneſs ſometimes of a* Wall-nut, *and ſometimes much leſs, not much bigger than a* Bean *or large* Filbert, *with ſome long Fibres, eſpecially at the end of it, which is of a more ſharp and biting Taſte than any of the former: from this Root ſpring up divers Leaves, much more cut in and divided than any of the former, every one of them ſtanding on a ſhort Foot-ſtalk, of an over-worn green color: among which riſe up ſeveral ſlender Stalks, a foot or foot and half high, with ſome Leaves thereon at the Joints, more divided, and into longer and narrower parts than thoſe below; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches come forth fair ſhining Gold-colored Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, like the former kinds, with many Threads in the middle, ſtanding about a green Head; which after the Flowers are paſt, grows to be more rough or prickly than the ſeedy Heads of any of the aforegoing. Of this kind is that thought to be which bears double yellow Flowers, one out of another, called* Anglicus bulboſus or tuberoſus. *Alſo another, whoſe Flower is ſingle, and red, like an* Orange.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Globe kind, *(called in the* Northern *Countries of* England, *where it grows,* Locker Goulous) *has a Root compoſed of many blackiſh Fibres or Strings, from whence riſe many fair, broad, dark green Leaves next the Ground, ſtanding upon long Foot-ſtalks, which Leaves are deeply cut or jagged into five, ſix or ſeven Diviſions, and beſides nipt in or dented on the edges; among which riſes up a Stalk, divided towards the top into ſome Branches: on the Stalk are ſet ſuch-like Leaves as are below, but ſmaller. On the tops of the Stalk and Branches grow ſeveral large fair yellow Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, or rather of eleven Leaves for the moſt part, ſet or placed in three rows, and always folded inwards, or rouled up together like a round Ball or Globe, like a cloſe Flower never blowing, (from whence came the Name:) they have many yellow Threads in the middle, ſtanding round about a green rough Head, which in time grows to be full of ſmall Knobs, wherein is contained ſmall black Seed.*

IX. *The Places.* They all grow in Fields and Meadows, or Paſture-Grounds, thro' all *England*, eſpecially the four firſt kinds. The fifth kind grows wild in moſt places of *Lancaſhire* and *Yorkſhire*, and other bordering Shires in the *Northern* parts of this Kingdom, almoſt in every Meadow; but has not been yet found wild in any of the *Southern* or *Weſtern* parts of *England*.

X. *The Times.* They flower in *May* and *June*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

XI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, ſee in *Chap.* 176. following, where they will be handled at large.

CHAP. CLXXIII.

Of CROWFOOT Field.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Βατεάχιον ἀγκώρυπον ἢ τὸ ἀρυᾶ: in *Latin*, *Ranunculus arvus, vel arvorum*; and in *Engliſh*, *Field or Fallow-Field Crowfoot*.

Fallow field Crown foot

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant, and is called by *Lobel* in his Icones, *Ranunculus arvorum*; and is the ſame with *Ranunculus arvenſis Geſneri*, *Ranunculus arvenſis echinatus Bauhini*, *Ranunculus ſegetalis Cordi*; *Ranunculus Sylveſtris tertius Dodonæi & Lobelii in Obſervationibus*, Fallow-field Crowfoot.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a ſmall white fibrous Root, from whence ſpring forth ſome deeply jagged Leaves upon long Foot-ſtalks, but ſmaller than any of the former, and divided into many narrower parts, of an over-worn green color; they are fat and thick, much jagged, and ſomething reſembling (ſays* Gerard) *the Leaves of* Sampire, *but not near ſo green. From among theſe Leaves riſes up a Stalk about a foot or more high, which towards the top is divided into other Branches; the Leaves on the higher part of the Stalk are more jagged or divided than thoſe which are lower. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, which are conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves, of a pale or faint yellow color, which being paſs'd away, there come Cluſters of rough and ſharp-pointed Seed, ſet as it were in Heads, many together.*

IV. *The Places.* It is found chiefly in Ploughed Lands and *Fallow Fields* in many parts of *England*; the *Latins* called it *Ranunculus arvorum*, becauſe it is commonly found in Fallow Fields, where Corn has lately been ſown, and ſo may be called *Corn Crowfoot.*

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *May* and *June*; the Seed ripening in the mean while in *Auguſt* and *September.*

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* thereof are the ſame with the *Common Meadow Crowfoot*, which may be found at large in *Chap.* 176. following.

CHAP. CLXXIV.

Of CROWFOOT Wood.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Βατραχιον ὑδατιον: in *Latin*, *Ranunculus Nemoralis*; and in *Engliſh*, *Wood Crowfoot.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are, 1. *Ranunculus nemoroſus albus ſimplex*, *Ranunculus Phragmitis Geſneri*, *Ranunculus Sylveſtris Tragi*, White ſingle-flowred Wood Crowfoot. 2. *Ranunculus nemoroſus albus minor*, *Ranunculus nemoroſus Anemones flore minor Bauhini*, The leaſt or leſſer white Wood Crowfoot. 3. *Ranunculus nemoroſus flore Carneo, & flore purpureo*, The ſingle bluſh and purple Wood Crowfoot. 4. *Ranunculus nemoroſus luteus*, The yellow Wood Crowfoot. 5. *Ranunculus nemoroſus dulcis*, *Ranunculus ſylveſtris ſecundus Tragi*, *Ranunculus Auricomus Lobelii*, Sweet Wood Crowfoot. 6. *Ranunculus montanus albus minor ſimplex*, *Ranunculus Alpinus albus*, The leſſer ſingle white Mountain Crowfoot. 7. *Ranunculus Virginenſis vel Virginianus albus*, White Virginian Crowfoot.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* White ſingle-flowred, *has a Root commonly of the bigneſs of a* Wheat *Straw, not growing right down, but creeping at length, under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, ſpreading into ſeveral ſmall Knobs, like Branches or Arms, of a dark brown color on the outſide, and white within, of a ſharp biting Taſte, inflaming the Mouth. From this Root riſe up two or three Stalks, about an Hand breadth high or more, about the middle whereof come forth uſually three Stalks of Leaves, each being ſomething broad, hard, and cut in on the edges into three parts, of a ſad green color, and dented alſo: the Stalk riſes up two or more inches high, bearing at the top one ſingle Flower, hanging down the Head for the moſt part, conſiſting of five Leaves, ſomewhat broad, and almoſt round-pointed, of a light blewiſh color on the outſide, before it is blown open, but white afterwards, and more white on the inſide, having a few white Threads in the middle, tipt with yellow, ſtanding about a green Head; which growing ripe in length of time, is ſomething like the other Heads of* Crowfeet, *compoſed of many ſmall Seeds compacted together.*

Single white wood Crowfoot.

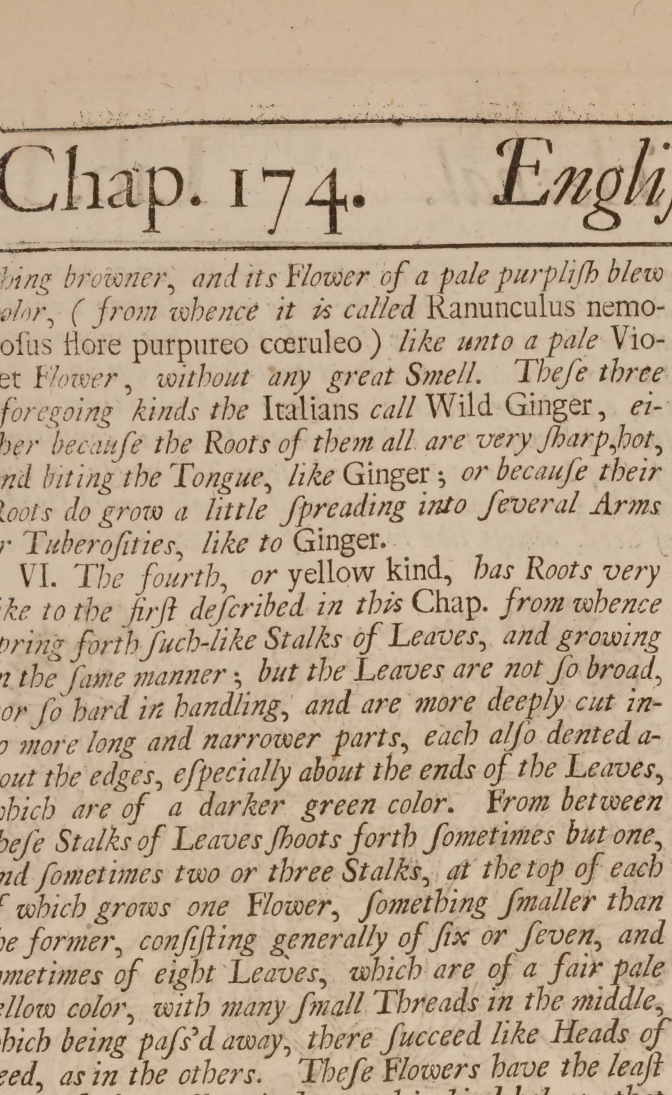
IV. *The ſecond, or* leaſt, or leſſer White kind, *has a Root ſmall and long, and creeping under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, like the former, and it has ſuch-like Leaves as the other* ſingle White kind, *divided into three parts, and each of them into others again, ſtanding upon little long Foot-ſtalks, but they are much leſſer, ſo that the whole Leaf hereof is not much bigger than one of the Diviſions or Parts of the other: the Stalk is very ſmall, with few Leaves thereon, divided in two places more than the lower, little more than two inches high: at the top grows a white Flower, conſiſting of ſix white Leaves, with a few yellowiſh Threads in the middle; which being paſs'd away, leaves a round Head compoſed of many ſmall Seeds, not much unlike the former.*

V. *The third, or* ſingle bluſh-colored Wood Crowfoot, *is in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Heads, Seeds, and Form of Growing, like unto the former; ſo that until it is in flower, there can ſcarcely any difference be diſcerned: but when the Flower appears, it ſhews it ſelf much more reddiſh on the outſide, and of a fair pale purple or bluſh color on the inſide, which makes it a diſtinct Species of it ſelf, differing from the reſt. But ſometimes different Varieties are found of this kind, having its Stalk ſomething*

thing browner, and its Flower of a pale purplish blew color, (from whence it is called Ranunculus nemorosus flore purpureo cœruleo) *like unto a pale* Violet *Flower, without any great Smell. These three aforegoing kinds the* Italians *call* Wild Ginger, *either because the Roots of them all are very sharp, hot, and biting the Tongue, like* Ginger; *or because their Roots do grow a little spreading into several Arms or Tuberosities, like to* Ginger.

VI. *The fourth, or* yellow kind, *has Roots very like to the first described in this* Chap. *from whence spring forth such-like Stalks of Leaves, and growing in the same manner; but the Leaves are not so broad, nor so hard in handling, and are more deeply cut into more long and narrower parts, each also dented about the edges, especially about the ends of the Leaves, which are of a darker green color. From between these Stalks of Leaves shoots forth sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three Stalks, at the top of each of which grows one Flower, something smaller than the former, consisting generally of six or seven, and sometimes of eight Leaves, which are of a fair pale yellow color, with many small Threads in the middle, which being pass'd away, there succeed like Heads of Seed, as in the others. These Flowers have the least Smell of them all. And unto this kind belongs that sort of* Anemone (*but rather* Crowfoot) *which* Dodonæus *calls* Trifolia, *having the Leaves parted into three, snipt about the edges, and which bears a whitish bluish Flower.*

Golden haired Crow foot



VII. *The fifth, or* Auricomus *of* Lobel, *which is the* sweet Wood kind, *has a Root composed of many white Strings or Fibres, like unto some others, but neither its Root nor Leaf, has any sharp biting Taste in them, but are almost Tasteless. From this Root spring up Leaves first of all, which are round, not much unlike to* Violet *Leaves, and not divided in the least; but those which spring up next after them, are more divided; and so also those which grow after upon the Stalk, are still more divided than the former. The Flowers are small, and of a fair shining Gold-yellow color, standing at the tops of the Stalks, like unto the* Common kinds *of* Crowfeet. *After the Flowers are pass'd away, come the rough Heads, like a small* Strawberry, *in like manner as other* Crowfeet *have, in which Heads are contained the Seed, many set together.*

VIII. *The sixth, or* lesser single white Mountain Crowfoot, *has Roots greater than any of the kindred of* Crowfeet; *from which Root spring forth fair, large, well-spread Leaves, (standing upon a long Foot-stalk) which are cut into five Divisions, and somewhat dented about the edges, green on the upper side, and paler underneath, having many Veins running thro' the Leaves: these Leaves are like those of the* Common Crowfoot, *but greater, of a deep green color, much like to those of the yellow* Aconite, *called* Aconitum luteum Ponticum: *it has great fat Stalks, about two feet or more high, spread into many Branches; at the tops of which come forth white Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece, with small yellow Chives in the middle, smelling like the Flowers of* May *or* Haw-Thorn, *but more pleasant; after which comes the Seed, which is contained in Heads, like to the other* Crowfeet.

IX. *The seventh, or* Virginian Crowfoot, *has a reddish, thick, tuberous Root, with some small Fibres springing from it: from which shoot forth three or four somewhat large, broad, whitish-green Leaves upon long Foot-stalks, rent or torn on the edges for the most part; among which rises up a slender, round, naked Stalk, five, six or more inches high, bearing one white Flower at the top, made of ten or twelve small, narrow and pointed Leaves, with a few yellowish Threads in the middle, set about a greenish Head, which in time grows to be a long slender Pod, in which is contained round whitish Seed.*

X. *The Places.* They are almost all found growing in *Woods, Groves* and *Orchards* in most places of this Land. The fourth is found as well by *Brook-sides*, which pass by Meadows, as in Woods, and by Hedge-sides. The sixth, is called *Ranunculus Alpinus*, because that those which first found it, met with it upon the *Alpine Mountains*; however, since it has been found to grow plentifully Wild in *England*, especially in *Hampstead Wood*, from whence it has been transplanted into *Gardens*. The seventh bears in its Name the place of its Growth, but it has been found in many other parts of *Florida*.

XI. *The Times.* They flower pretty early in the *Spring*, sometimes in *March*, but for the most part in *April*, and sometimes in *May*; and the Seed is ripe in *June, July* and *August*.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses*, see in *Chap.* 176. these being of the same Nature with those others, where you may have them at large.

CHAP. CLXXV.

Of CROWFOOT Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Βατραχιον ὑυδρεον: in *Latin*, *Ranunculus aquaticus*; and in *English*, *Water Crowfoot*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make several kinds of *Water Crowfoot*; as, 1. *Water Spear-wort.* 2. *Water Ivy.* 3. *Water Star-wort*; none of which we can admit into this Kindred; for tho' they be hot, like the

the *Crowfeet*, yet they have nothing of the Form, and we think that ſomething more than the Taſte ought to conclude the ſeveral Species, otherwiſe *Ginger* may as well be admitted into the ſame Stock, which I am ſure no Herbariſt will ever grant: for this Reaſon we referr you for the three afore-named kinds of Plants to their proper places, which you will find in ſome of the following Chapters of this Book.

III. The *Water Crowfeet* then, which we ſhall treat of in this Chapter, are four; 1. *Ranunculus aquaticus vulgaris major*; *Ranunculus aquaticus Hepaticæ facie Lobelii*; *Ranunculus aquatilis Dodonæi*; *Hepatica aquatica Lugdunenſis*; *Hepatica paluſtris Thalii*; *Ranunculus aquaticus folio rotundo & capillaceo Bauhini*; The Common greater Water Crowfoot. 2. *Ranunculus aquaticus Communis minor*; *Ranunculus Hederulæ folio aquaticus*; The leſſer Water Crowfoot. 3. *Ranunculus paluſtris Sardonius lævis*; *Strumea, & Apiaſtrum Plinii*; by ſome *Apium Riſus*; *Herba Sardoa Guilandini*, (who ſays, when he was taken Priſoner by Pyrates, and carried into *Sardinia*, he ſaw this Herb growing plentifully there:) *Apium aquaticum Tragi*; *Apiaſtrum Cordi*; *Scelerata Apuleii*; *Ranunculus paluſtris Cordi in Hiſtoria Lugdunenſis, Thalii, &c. Ranunculus paluſtris Apii folio lævis Bauhini*; *Ranunculus paluſtris rotundiore folio Lobelii*; Smooth-leav'd Marſh Crowfoot. 4. *Ranunculus paluſtris Sardonius languinoſus*; *Ranunculus Sardonius verus Dioſcoridis*; *Ranunculus Sardonius Anguilaræ*; *Apium Sylveſtre*; *Ranunculus paluſtris Apii folio languinoſus Bauhini*; *Ranunculus paluſtris ſecundus Matthioli, & Cordi in Hiſtoria*; The true *Sardinian* Marſh Crowfoot.

Water Crowfoot the Greater.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Water Crowfoot, *has a ſmall fibrous or thready Root, from whence comes forth a long trailing tender Stalk, with ſeveral Joints therein, at every one of which, that are under Water, come forth fine jagged or feathred Leaves, almoſt like Fibres, but that they are green, but towards the tops of the Branches growing above the Water, there be none of thoſe fine Leaves at the Joints, or very few of them, but only round Leaves, growing upon ſhort Foot-ſtalks, cut in a little, and dented about the edges: and with them come forth likewiſe ſmall Milk-white Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, with ſome Yellowneſs in the middle; after which come ſmall, rough, round Heads of Seed, almoſt like to thoſe of the* Land Crowfoot.

Water Crowfoot the Leſſer.

V. *The ſecond, or* Small Water Crowfoot, with Alehoof or Ground-Ivy Leaves, *has a great number of fibrous Roots, from whence come many long, ſlender, trailing Branches or Stalks, ſhooting forth at almoſt all the Joints under Water many other fibrous Roots, by which it ſpreads and very much encreaſes it ſelf. From the ſeveral Joints, as well under as above the Water, ſpring forth ſeveral ſmall, roundiſh, indented Leaves, not much unlike to thoſe of* Alehoof, *ſtanding each upon a pretty long Foot-ſtalk: from ſome of the Joints with the Leaves, and at the tops of the Stalks, come forth paliſh Flowers, having five pointed Leaves apiece; which being paſs'd away, leave roundiſh Heads of Seed after them.*

VI. *The third, or* Smooth-leav'd Marſh Crowfoot, *has for a Root a Buſh of ſmall white Fibres; from whence ſhoot forth ſeveral Leaves upon long Foot-ſtalks, rounder than thoſe growing higher upon the Stalk, and not ſo deep cut in, but dented about the edges: from among theſe Leaves ſhoot forth a round hollow Stalk, near a foot and half high, ſpreading it ſelf forth into ſeveral Branches; the lower Leaves whereof are more round than thoſe above, and are divided ſome into three parts, which are the firſt and loweſt, others into five Diviſions, and each of them dented about the edges, ſomewhat like unto* Coriander *Leaves, ſmooth, and of a pale green color; but thoſe up higher on the Stalk and Branches are ſtill more and more divided; ſo that ſome of the higheſt have no Diviſion or Dent in them. At the tops ſtand ſmall yellow Flowers, (but* Cordus *ſays, he has obſerved ſome to bear purpliſh:) which being paſs'd away, there come in their places ſmall, long, round Heads, of many crooked Seeds ſet together, as in ſome other ſorts is to be ſeen: the whole Plant is as hot, ſharp, biting, and as exulcerating as any of the other kinds, whether of the* Land *or* Water.

VII. *The fourth, or* True Sardinian Marſh Crowfoot, *has a Root conſiſting of a Bunch of white Strings, from which ſpring forth ſeveral large winged Leaves, upon Foot-ſtalks of a moderate length, divided into ſeveral parts, and dented about the edges: from among which ſpring up one or more Stalks, ſpreading themſelves out into divers Branches, on which grow Leaves, ſome winged, and ſome ſingle*

Leaves

Leaves not winged, more divided than the former kind, and ſo hairy withal, as if there was a ſmall ſoft Cotton upon them: at the tops of the Branches and Stalks come forth the Buds of Flowers, conſiſting of five broad-pointed Leaves apiece, each Leaf being on its end hollowed in a little; which being paſs'd away, there ſucceed Heads of Seed, much like to the former.

VIII. *The Places.* Theſe all grow in moiſt, wet and moriſh Grounds, and ſometimes by the ſides of Waters, Ponds and Ditches, and in plaſhy places. The firſt is common in many places of this Kingdom: the ſecond is more rare to be met with: the third and fourth are often found; but not altogether ſo frequent to be ſeen as the firſt.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower in *May* and *June*; and their Seed is ripe ſome time after.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes,* ſee in the following Chapter, theſe being of the ſame Nature and Temperature with the former and thoſe following.

CHAP. CLXXVI.

Of CROWFOOT Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek,* Βατράχιον κηπευτὸν ἢ σπόριμον, ἢ ἥμερον: in *Latin, Ranunculus Sativus vel hortenſis:* in *Engliſh, Garden* or *Manured Crowfoot.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Ranunculi* which Floriſts now ſtuff their Gardens withal, there is ſuch a great number of them, that it would not be eaſie to name them all, much leſs to deſcribe them; a great part of them being originally Exoticks or Foreigners, but being brought to us, and proſpering well by a Cultivating in our Gardens, they were made free Denizons, (as it were) and ſo at length became Natives of our Soil. The chief of thoſe which we ſhall take notice of in this Work, are the eighteen following.

III. 1. *Ranunculus montanus albus major,* Great ſingle white Mountain Crowfoot. 2. *Ranunculus montanus albus humilior duplici flore,* The low double white Mountain Crowfoot. 3. *Ranunculus albus flore pleno,* The double white Crowfoot. 4. *Ranunculus pratenſis flore multiplici,* The double yellow Field Crowfoot. 5. *Ranunculus Anglicus maximus multiplex,* Garden double yellow Crowfoot, called alſo Batchelors-buttons. 6. *Ranunculus Gramineus duplice flore,* Double-flowred Graſs-like Crowfoot. 7. *Ranunculus Creticus Latifolius,* Broad-leav'd *Candy* Crowfoot. 8. *Ranunculus Creticus albus,* The white *Candy* Crowfoot. 9. *Ranunculus Aſiaticus flore Rubro,* Single red *Aſian* Crowfoot. 10. *Ranunculus Aſiaticus flore Amplo rubro,* The large ſingle red *Aſian* Crowfoot. 11. *Ranunculus Aſiaticus flore rubro vario ſimplici,* The ſingle red ſtript *Aſian* Crowfoot. 12. *Ranunculus Aſiaticus flore luteo vario ſimplici,* The ſingle yellow ſtript *Aſian* Crowfoot. 13. *Ranunculus Aſiaticus flore rubro pleno,* The double red *Aſian* Crowfoot. 14. *Ranunculus Aſiaticus flore pleno prolifero,* The double-buttoned red *Aſian* Crowfoot. 15. *Ranunculus Thalictri folio major,* The greater Columbine-leav'd Crowfoot. 16. *Ranunculus Thalictri folio minor Aſphodeli radice,* Small Columbine-leav'd Crowfoot. 17. *Ranunculus Illyricus,* Illyrian Crowfoot. 18. *Ranunculus folio Plantaginis,* The Plantain-leav'd Crowfoot.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great ſingle white Mountain Crowfoot, *has a Root conſiſting of many long, thick, whitiſh Strings, running out from a thick Head. From this Root ſpring forth large and green Leaves, divided into three parts, and ſometimes into five ſpecial Diviſions, and beſides each of thoſe parts are dented about the edges, ſomewhat reſembling the Leaves of* Globe Crowfoot, *but larger. The Stalk is two feet and half high, having three ſmall Leaves, ſet at the Joint of the Stalk, where it branches out into Flowers, which ſtand four or five together upon long Foot-ſtalks, made of five white Leaves apiece, very ſweet in Smell, with ſome yellow Threads in the middle, encompaſſing a green Head, which, with the Seed, is very like to other* Crowfeet *of the Wild kind. There is one of this kind which is alſo leſſer.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Low double white Mountain Crowfoot, *has a Root compoſed of many white Strings, from whence proceed three or four broad thick Leaves, almoſt round, and pretty deeply cut in on the edges, of a fine green and ſhining color on the upper ſide, but not ſo green underneath; among which riſes up a ſmall ſhort Stalk, bearing one Snow-white Flower on the top, pretty large, and a little double as it were, with two rows of Leaves, with divers yellow Threads in the middle, ſtanding about a green Head, which in time grows to be like to a ſmall green* Strawberry, *and full of Seed. There is alſo a ſingle ſort of this kind, having only one white Flower on the top of each Branch, which is leſſer, and conſiſts only of five round-pointed Leaves, being in all things elſe like the other.*

VI. *The third, or* Double white Crowfoot, *is of the ſame kind with the firſt, but leſſer; its Roots, Stalks and Leaves being alike in all reſpects: the chief Difference is in the Flowers, which in this Plant are very thick and double. The Leaves are fair, cut into five Diviſions, and a little dented about the edges, green on the upper ſide, and pale underneath, having many Veins running thro' the Leaves: the Stalk grows not very high, not much above a foot and half in height, which is ſpread into many Branches, whoſe tops are reaſonably ſtored with double white Flowers, as aforeſaid.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Double yellow Field Crowfoot, *has a Root running and creeping under the Ground, like as the ſingle does; from whence proceeds its Leaves and Stalks, in which there is but little difference from the ſingle Wild kind, which grow in every Meadow, being large, and divided into four or five parts, and indented about the edges, but they are ſomething ſmaller, and of a brisker green. The Flowers ſtand on the many Branches, much divided or ſeparated, being not very great, but very thick and double.*

VIII. *The fifth, or* Great *Engliſh* Garden double yellow Crowfoot, *called alſo* Batchelors-buttons, *has a Root round, like unto a ſmall white* Turnep, *with ſeveral Fibres adjoining to it: from which ariſe many great black, green Leaves, jagged and cut into three Diviſions, each to the middle Rib: from among theſe Leves ſpring up the Stalks, which ſpread themſelves out into ſeveral Branches, and which have ſome ſmaller Leaves on them; and thoſe which are next under the Branches, are long and narrow, the higher up, the longer and narrower. The Flowers are of a greeniſh yellow color, very thick and double of Leaves; in the middle of which riſes up a ſmall Stalk, bearing another double Flower, like to the other out of which it grows, but ſmaller; which being paſs'd away, there comes a roundiſh rough Head of Seed, much like to the other* Crowfeet.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Double-flowred Graſs-like Crowfoot, *has a Root compoſed of many thick, long, round,*

round, white Strings, from whence proceed long and narrow Leaves, ſomewhat like unto Graſs, *or rather like to the Leaves of ſingle* Gilliflowers *or* Pinks, *being ſmall and ſharp-pointed, a little hollow, and of a whitiſh green color. From among theſe Leaves ſpring up ſeveral ſlender Stalks, bearing at the tops each one ſmall yellow Flower, which is double, as conſiſting of two rows of Leaves, with ſome Threads in the middle. There is alſo a ſingle ſort of this Species, the Flower being ſmall, and conſiſting of five yellow Leaves, with yellow Threads in the middle, like to other* Crowfeet.

X. *The ſeventh, or* Broad-leav'd *Candy* Crowfoot, *has a Root ſomewhat like thoſe of the* Aſian Crowfoot, *or compoſed of a number of tough Roots, like thoſe of the yellow* Aſphodil: *it has the greateſt and broadeſt Leaves of all the ſorts of* Crowfeet, *being almoſt round, and without any great Diviſions, dented a little about the edges here and there, as large or larger ſometimes than the Palm of ones Hand; of a light green color, yet ſome of the Leaves are here and there deeply divided. Among theſe Leaves riſes up a Stalk, not very high when it does firſt flower; but afterwards as the Flowers do open themſelves, it grows to be about a foot and half high, having ſome Leaves on it deeply cut in and divided. The Stalk is alſo thick, round and ſtiff, and ſhoots it ſelf forth into two or three Branches, at the ſetting on of which grow longiſh Leaves, a little dented about their ends. Theſe Branches bear many fair yellow Flowers, conſiſting of five round-pointed Leaves apiece, ſtanding each a little diſtance from other, ſo that the green points of the Cups ſhew themſelves between them, and having yellow Threads in the middle, but become ſomewhat whitiſh when the Flower has ſtood blown a little time.*

XI. *The eighth, or* White *Candy* Crowfoot, *has a Root conſiſting of many ſmall Grains or Kernels, of a dark or dusky greyiſh color, ſet together, and its Leaves are very like to the Leaves of the* Red Aſian Crowfoot, *being ſomewhat broad and indented about the edges, ſome of the Leaves being cut in or gaſht, making thereby as it were three Diviſions, of a pale green color, with many white Spots in them. The Stalk riſes up a foot high, with ſome Leaves on it, which are more divided than the lower, and divided at the top into two, and ſometimes into three Branches, each of them bearing a fair Snow-white Flower, ſomething large, included at firſt in a brownish Husk or Cup of Leaves, which afterwards ſtand under the Flowers, conſiſting of five white, large, round-pointed Leaves, having in their middle many blackiſh purple Thrumbs, encompaſſing a ſmall, long, green Head, compoſed of many Scales, or chaffie whitiſh Husks when they are ripe. They yield Seed, but it is unprofitable, as yielding no new Plants. Some of this kind have their Flowers purple-edged: ſome again have their Flowers with Veins of the ſame purple; and ſome of them are edged with a bright red color, not differing in any other particular.*

XII. *The ninth, or* Single red *Aſian* Crowfoot, *has a Root made of many Grains or ſmall Kernels ſet together, and cloſing at the Head, but ſpreading it ſelf, if it likes the Ground, under the upper Cruſt of the Earth into many Roots, encreaſing from long Strings which run from the middle of the ſmall Head of Grains, as well as from the Head it ſelf. The lower Leaves are always whole, without Diviſions, being only ſomewhat deeply indented about the edges: but the others which riſe after them, are more cut in, ſometimes into three, and ſometimes into five Diviſions, and notched alſo about the edges. The Stalk riſes higher than any of the former, and has on it two or three ſmaller Leaves, more cut in and divided than thoſe below; at the top whereof ſtands one large Flower, conſiſting of five Leaves, every one of them being narrower at the bottom than at the top, and not ſtanding round and cloſe one to another, but with a certain diſtance between, of a dusky yellowiſh red color on the outſide, and of a deep red on the inſide, the middle being ſet with many Thrumbs of a dark purple color. The Head for Seed is long, and ſcaly or chaffy, and not profitable for ſowing, as not ſpringing again.*

XIII. *The tenth, or* Large ſingle red *Aſian* Crowfoot, *has a Root much like the former, its Leaves are broader and greater. The Stalk is much of the ſame height as the other, and branched out, with like Leaves thereupon: the Flower is alſo larger, and the Leaves thereof broader, being ſometimes eight in a Flower, ſtanding round and cloſe one to another, of a deep red color, which makes it look the fairer, and have the more excellent ſhew: in all other reſpects, it is like the laſt.*

XIV. *The eleventh, or* Single red ſtript *Aſian* Crowfoot, *has a Root, Stalk and Leaf very like to the two laſt aforegoing, and in the manner of growing, differing chiefly in the Flower, which being red, like the two beforegoing, has yet ſome yellow Stripes or Veins thro' every Leaf: theſe Stripes are ſometimes but few and little, and ſometimes ſo much that it ſeems to be party colored red and yellow. It is a very tender Plant, and apt to periſh, unleſs carefully lookt after.*

XV. *The twelfth, or* Single yellow ſtript *Aſian* Crowfoot, *has a Root not much unlike to any of the three laſt deſcribed, but the Leaves are very different, being very much divided. The Flower is large, of a fine paliſh green yellow color, conſiſting of ſix and ſeven, and ſometimes of eight or nine round Leaves; the tops of which have reddiſh Spots upon them, and the edges alſo ſometimes, with like purpliſh Thrums in the middle as the other have. It has been obſerved, that none of the kinds of* Crowfeet *with theſe kernelly Roots, ever bear ſo good Seed, which being ſown, will ſpring up and grow in* England; *ſo that with us they can only be propagated from their Roots, by a careful and skilful looking after.*

XVI. *The thirteenth, or* Double red *Aſian* Crowfoot, *has a Root ſo like to the* Single red kind, *at* ſect. 12. *above, that none can perceive any difference between them, ſo alſo it is the ſame in its Stalk and Leaves, that the difference or kinds are not to be known till the Buds of the Flowers do appear, which after it is any thing forward, may be perceived to be greater and fuller than the Buds of the ſingle kind. This double ſort bears moſt commonly but one fair large double Flower on the tops of the Stalks, compoſed of many Leaves ſet cloſe together in three or four rows, of an admirable Crimſon color, declining to Scarlet, the outer Leaves being larger than the inner; and inſtead of Thrums, it has many ſmall Leaves ſet together. It has alſo ſix ſmall, narrow, green Leaves on the back-ſide of the Flower, where the Foot-ſtalk is joined to it.*

XVII. *The fourteenth, or* Double buttoned red *Aſian* Crowfoot, *has Roots, Stalks, Leaves and Flowers ſo like the former, that before the time of flowering they are not to be diſtinguiſhed one from another. The Flower is of the ſame Color and Duplicity, but herein they differ, that this has another double Flower growing upon a Foot-ſtalk iſſuing out of the middle of the firſt Flower, of the ſame color, but much ſmaller, which* Gerard *thinks does happen by reaſon of the Strength of the Root, and Goodneſs of the Soil where it is planted. It is a noble Flower, and of great Excellency.*

XVIII. *The fifteenth, or* Greater Columbine-leav'd Crowfoot, *has a Root made of a tufft of white Fibres*

or

or Strings, very bitter, and creeps here and there, putting up new Shoots. The Leaves of this Crowfoot *have long Stalks, and are very like unto the ſmaller Leaves of* Columbines, *or the* Great Spaniſh Thalictrum, *or* Meadow-Rue, *which has Leaves very like unto* Columbine *Leaves, four or five ſeveral ones riſing from the Root. The Stalk grows up to the height of about half a yard, ſomething reddiſh, and beſet here and there with the like Leaves: at the top ſtand ſeveral ſmall white Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, with ſome pale white Threads in the middle: the Seed is round and reddiſh, and contained in ſmall Husks or Horns. This is the* Aquilegia minor Daleſchampii, *and* Ranunculus præcox ſecundus Thalietri folio Cluſii.

XIX. *The ſixteenth, or* Small Columbine-leav'd Crowfoot, *has a Root conſiſting of three, four or more, thick, ſhort and roundiſh or oval yellow Bulbs or tuberous Productions from the main Root or Head, like unto the* Aſphodil *Root. From this Root ſpring forth three or four winged Leaves ſpread upon the Ground, ſtanding upon long Stalks, and conſiſting of many ſmall Leaves ſet together, ſpreading from the middle Rib, every Leaf ſomewhat reſembling the ſmalleſt and youngeſt Leaves of* Columbines. *The Flowers are white, ſtanding at the tops of the Stalks, made of five round Leaves.*

XX. *The ſeventeenth, or* Illyrian Crowfoot, *has a Root which conſiſts of a Bunch of ſmall oval tuberous Roots or Grains, growing cloſe together, with ſome Fibres adjoining, not much unlike to thoſe of* Pilewort: *from whence ſpring forth (upon long Foot-ſtalks) three, four or more narrow greyiſh green Leaves, divided into four, five or more long ſlender parts, of a Silver-white ſhining color underneath, and covered with a certain Downineſs. The Stalks are firm and round, but ſmall, a foot high or more, having ſome ſuch-like Leaves thereon about the middle, and ſpreading into three or four Branches, every top bearing a ſmall ſhining pale yellow Flower, conſiſting of five Leaves, and ſometimes two together upon a Stalk. There is a greater kind of this Plant, like to it in all reſpects, but only that the Leaves, Stalk and Flowers are greater and larger, the Leaves broader and greener on the upper ſide, and not fully of ſo Silver a white color underneath: the Flowers are of a fair deep yellow color, and greater than the former; but the Root has not ſo many ſmall Grains of Kernels ſet together, from whence white Strings ſhoot forth, by which it is nouriſhed and encreaſed.*

XXI. *The eighteenth, or* Plantane-leav'd Crowfoot, *has a Root compoſed of many white Strings or Fibres, proceeding from a Head which is ſomewhat hairy, and abides many Years; the Leaves wholly periſhing in the end of Summer, and ſpringing again in* March: *from this Root riſe up three or four Leaves ſet on pretty long Foot-ſtalks, being ſomewhat long and broad, like unto* Plantane *Leaves, with Ribs therein, but more pointed at the ends, not divided or dented about the edges, but ſmooth and plain, with ſome Veins running thro' the length of them, and pointed at the ends, of a whitiſh grey green color, circled as it were with a white Down. The Stalk is firm, round and green, about half a yard high, bearing two or three longer Leaves, broad at the bottom, and encompaſſing the Stalk, which divides it ſelf at the top into two or three ſmall Branches, having every one of them a ſmall long Leaf at the foot thereof, and a reaſonable large Flower at the Head, (without any Smell) conſiſting of five white round-pointed Leaves, with many yellowiſh Threads in the middle, which growing ripe, has many Seeds ſet together, like to divers other kinds of* Crowfoot.

XXII. *The Places.* The Names of moſt of theſe Plants ſhew whence they originally came; however, by Tranſplantation, they are now Natives of our own Land, being all of them found in ſome one or other of our *Floriſt's Gardens*, where they flouriſh admirably well.

XXIII. *The Times.* The *Broad-leav'd* Candy *Crowfoot* flowet more early, *viz.* in *March* or *April*: the others flower from *April* to the end of *June*; and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

XXIV. *The Qualities.* The hot, biting and exulcerating kinds, (which are thoſe only whoſe Virtues we deſign to give you in this place) are hot and dry in the fourth Degree; and exulcerating.

XXV. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for curing the Scrophula or Kings-Evil.

XXVI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Roots or Leaves.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Pouder of the Roots, Flowers or Leaves.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the ſame.* 5. *A Decoction.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A diſtilled Water.* Some are for uſing the *Roots* only, ſome for the *Flowers*, ſome for the *Leaves*, but they may be all taken and uſed promiſcuouſly, according to the Intentions; but none of them to be uſed inwardly, being but little better than *Poyſon*, by reaſon of their exulcerating Property; more eſpecially the *Illyrian Crowfoot*, which ſome call *Apium Sylveſtre*, and ſome *Apium Riſus*, but is not the true *Apium Riſus*, of which we ſpeak in its proper place. But as to this *Illyrian* or *Laughing Crowfoot*, if it is taken inwardly, it is ſaid to cauſe the Perſon to ſee divers ſtrange Sights, and to kill them Laughing: without doubt, it hurts the Senſes and Underſtanding, and rather cauſes Cramps, Convulſions, and Wringings or Drawings of the Mouth and Jaws awry, ſeeming to the Standers by as if the Patient Laughed, and dying in this Condition, to dye Laughing, whereas it was no Laughing, nor was the Party in any Condition to Laugh, but rather it was a violent Convulſion of the Nerves, cauſing the Man or Woman to die with great Torment.

The Virtues.

XXVII. *The liquid Juice.* It is ſharp and biting, good to bath gently thoſe Parts of the Skin which are affected with Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, Freckles, Spots, Yellowneſs, Roughneſs, *&c.* The Skin is firſt to be waſhed with warm Water very well, to looſen and open the Pores thereof; then being wiped dry, to be immediately bathed with this Juice, which is to be done twice a day. It is good alſo to dry away Scabs and Itch.

XXVIII. *The Eſſence.* It is powerful to all the Intentions aforeſaid, but more drying. It is good to waſte away and conſume Warts, Corns, hard Scabs of the Skin, Ruggedneſs of the Nails, and other like Deformities of the *Cutis*. The Head being waſhed with it, it kills Worms at the Roots of the Hair, which eat the ſame and cauſe it to fall off. Neither Juice nor Eſſence, by reaſon of their Violence, are ever uſed inwardly.

XXIX. *The Pouder.* It is cleanſing and drying, and is good to be ſtrewed into old, running and putrid Sores, and Ulcers which have Worms in them. Snufft up the Noſtrils, it purges the Head and Brain by Sneezing.

XXX. *The Cataplaſm.* Laid to the Wriſts of the Hands, it is ſaid to drive away Agues, eſpecially if a little Bay Salt is alſo mixed with it. If it is made of the Root of the *Bulbous* or *Tuberous kind*, the *Germans*, as *Camerarius* ſays, apply it to Plague Sores and Peſtilential Bubo's, to induce Maturation: and it is not unlike, for it will ſuppurate and

break other Apoſtems or Tumors, being wiſely applied. *Tragus* ſays, That a bit of this Tuberous Root put to Teeth which do ake, or into an hollow Tooth, takes away the Pain; but Authors alſo ſay, That many times it breaks thoſe which are hollow, or cauſes them to fall out. This Cataplaſm (or the ſimple Root) being applied to the Finger of one troubled with the Tooth-ach, eaſes the Pain, which it does by Attraction, and thereby cauſes a Pain in the Part to which it is applied. Applied to a foul Ulcer, it will cleanſe it, and take away all the filthy and corrupt Matter therein, leaving the Sore fair, and eaſily to be healed with other Vulneraries; but the Cataplaſm is not to lye too long upon the Sore, by reaſon of its Violence. Applied to Scrophulous Tumors or Kernels in the Neck, or under the Ears, called the Kings-Evil, it breaks them, and cauſes them to waſte away. Authors ſay, That applied to Hemorrhoids or Piles which ſwell and bleed not, it helps to diſcuſs or take them away; but that it is in no wiſe to be applied to thoſe which are open and bleed. Applied to a *Leuce* or ſpotted Leproſie, it kills the virulent Humor, and clears the Skin.

XXXI. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Eſſence, but not full out ſo efficacious. It cures Scabs and Itch, they being often waſhed therewith; and is good to take away Tannings, Sun-burnings, Freckles, Lentils, Yellowneſs of the Skin, Scurff, Morphew, *&c.* It is good alſo to hinder the falling of the Hair, the Head being waſhed therewith warm; and then afterwards to be waſhed again with warm Water.

XXXII. *The Ointment.* It has all the Virtues of the Cataplaſm, being anointed upon the Parts affected. The Cataplaſm may alſo be made therewith, inſtead of Hogs-Lard, by which means it will be yet ſo much the more effectual.

XXXIII. *The diſtilled Water of the whole Plant,* whilſt it is in flower, is ſafe to all the Purpoſes aforeſaid; and, as ſome ſay, is given with good Succeſs inwardly, with Species *Lithontribon,* to provoke Urine when it is ſtopt, and to break the Stone: and being uſed as a Waſh, it takes away moſt of the uſual Deformities of the Skin.

XXXIV. *An Obſervation.* Tho' all theſe Preparations and Virtues aforegoing, are applicable to all the hot, biting and exulcerating *Crowfeet* promiſcouſly, whether of the Land or Water, and that probably they may all do the ſame things; yet they are generally and for the moſt part prædicated (except in the Caſes where any particular one of them is named) of the moſt *Common* and *Meadow Crowfoot.*

XXXV. *Obſerv.* 2. That the *Sweet Crowfoot,* or that which has no ſharp or biting Taſte, is held to be harmleſs, for the *Germans,* as *Tragus* ſays, do eat it familiarly among other Herbs. *Tragus* alſo ſays, That even this ſweet kind will diſcuſs and diſſolve hard Tumors in any Part of the Body, being applied.

CHAP. CLXXVII.

Of CROWN-IMPERIAL.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name that we know of: the *Turks* call it *Tuſai, Touſai, Tuſchai, Turſani* and *Turſandi:* in *Latin, Corona Imperialis, & Lilium Byzantinum*; *Cluſius* will have it to be the *Hemerocallis* of *Dioſcorides:* in *Engliſh, Crown Imperial.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is of the Stock or Kindred of *Lillies*; and among the wonderful Variety of *Lillies* known at this day, of which ſome are White, ſome Orange Tawny, ſome Red, ſome Yellow, ſome Bluſh, ſome Purple, ſome Spotted, others without Spots; ſome ſtanding upright, others turning downwards, *&c.* This *Crown Imperial,* for its excelling Beauty and Statelineſs, exacts the firſt place among them. Some have called it *Lilium Perſicum,* but there is another which is more uſually called by that Name, as ſhall be ſhewed hereafter; and therefore we rather chuſe to call it *Corona Imperialis,* the *Crown Imperial,* than by any other Name, for that this Name is now alſo more generally received. It is a ſingular Plant of the kind, yet ſome will have it, that there is a *ſingle* and a *double ſort:* but the Truth is, that as the Plant grows old, ſo does it grow rich, bringing forth a Crown of Flowers among the uppermoſt green Leaves, which is, their *double kind,* altho' indeed they are but one and the ſelf-ſame Plant, which in time is thought to grow to a *Triple Crown*; all which is but accidental, and happens by the Age of the Root, and Fertility of the Soil.

Crown Imperial.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a thick, firm and ſolid bulbous Root, covered with a yellowiſh Film or Skin, compoſed of fewer, but much thicker Scales than any other* Lilly, *except the* Perſian, *and does grow ſometimes to be as great as a pretty big Childs Head, and ſomewhat flat withal. From the ſides whereof, and not from the bottom, it ſhoots forth long thick Fibres, which periſh every Year, having a hole in the midſt thereof at the end of the Year, when the old Stalk is dry and withered, and out of the which a new Stalk does ſpring again (from a Bud or Head to be ſeen within the Hollowneſs on the one ſide) the following Year: the Stalk then filling up the Hollowneſs,*

Hollowneſs, and thus ſpringing up, riſes up to be three or four feet high, being great, round, and of a purpliſh color at the bottom, but green above, beſet from thence to the middle thereof, with many long and broad green Leaves, *very like to the Leaves of our* Common white Lilly, *but ſomething ſhorter and narrower, confuſedly without Order, and from the middle upwards it is bare or naked without Leaves, for a certain ſpace; and then it bears four, ſix or ten Flowers, more or leſs, according to the Age of the Root, and the Fertility of the Earth where it grows. The Buds at the firſt appearing are whitiſh, ſtanding upright among a Buſh or Tuft of green Leaves, ſmaller than thoſe below, and ſtanding above the Flowers; after a while they turn themſelves, and hang downwards, every one upon its own Foot-ſtalk, round about the great Stem or Stalk, ſometimes of an even depth, and ſometimes again one lower or higher than another, which Flowers are almoſt in Form like to thoſe of an ordinary* Lilly, *but ſomewhat leſſer and cloſer, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, of an Orange color, ſtriped with purpliſh Lines and Veins, which add a great Grace and Beauty to the Flowers. At the bottom of the Flowers next unto the Stalk, every Leaf thereof has on the outſide a certain Bunch or Eminence ſticking forth, of a dark purpliſh color; and on the inſide there lies in thoſe hollow bunched places, certain clear drops of Water, like unto Pearls, of a very ſweet Taſte, almoſt like to Sugar or Honey. In the midſt of each Flower is a long white Stile or Pointel, forked or divided at the end; and ſix white Chives tipt with yellowiſh Pendents, ſtanding cloſe about it: after the Flowers are paſt, ſix-ſquare Seed-Veſſels appear, ſtanding upright, winged as it were, or welted on the edges, yet ſeeming but three-ſquare, becauſe each couple of thoſe welted edges are joined cloſer together. In theſe Pods or Veſſels are contained broad, flat and thin Seeds, of a pale browniſh color, like unto other* Lillies, *but much greater and thicker alſo. The Stalk of this Plant does ſometimes grow flat, two, three or four Fingers broad, and then bears many more Flowers, but then generally they are ſmaller than when it bears round Stalks. Sometimes it happens that the Stalk is divided at the top, carrying two or three Tufts of green Leaves, without any Flowers on them: and ſometimes likewiſe it bears two or three Heads or Crowns of Flowers (as we have before hinted at* ſect. 2. *above) upon one Stalk; this is not often ſeen, but when it happens, it is meerly accidental. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, Roots, Leaves and Flowers do ſmell ſomewhat ſtrong, much like to the Scent of a Fox; which, if any do but come near it, they cannot chuſe but ſmell it.*

IV. *The Places.* This Plant was firſt brought from *Conſtantinople* into our Country among other bulbous Roots, and being made *Denizons* in our *Gardens*, they are now become Natives of our Land, where they thrive admirably well.

V. *The Times.* They flower in *April*, and ſometimes in *March*, if the Weather is mild; and the Heads with Seed are ripe in the end of *May* and in *June*. It is quick in its Growth, but it ſprings not out of the Ground till the end of *February* or beginning of *March*.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *White and Orange-tawny Lilly*, treated of in ſome of the following Chapters, to which you are referred.

VII. *Obſerv.* 1. *To obtain the true color of the Flowers of this noble Plant:* Take Sap-berries, and lay them in ſteep in a proportional quantity of fair Water for two hours, and mix a little Saffron in that Infuſion, and it will give the perfect color, to limne or illumine the Flower withal.

VIII. *Obſerv.* 2. As in the bottom of each of theſe Bells, there is placed ſix drops of moſt pure clear ſhining Water, ſweet in Taſte, like to Sugar, reſembling in Shew fair Oriental Pearls; theſe drops, if you take them away, new and freſh drops will immediately come in their places again. But if they may be ſuffered to continue in the Flower, they will never fall away, no, tho' you ſtrike the Plant till it is broken.

CHAP. CLXXVIII.

Of CUCUMBER Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick, Chathe & Chethete:* in *Greek*, Σίκυς ἥμερος: in *Latin, Cucumis & Cucumer Sativus:* in *Engliſh, Garden Cucumber.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of theſe we make four ſeveral ſorts, *viz.* 1. *Cucumis vel Cucumer vulgaris*, The Common Garden Cucumber. 2. *Cucumis Anguinus*, The long Snake-like or Serpentine Cucumber. 3. *Cucumis vel Cucumer Pyriformis*, Pear-faſhioned Cucumber. 4. *Cucumis vel Cucumer Hiſpanicus*, The *Spaniſh* Cucumber.

Garden Cucumbers.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a Root which is long and white, with divers Fibres adjoining to it, from whence ſpring forth many trailing rough green Branches, lying on the Ground; all along whereof grow ſeveral Leaves, which are rough, broad, uneven at the edges, and pointed at the ends, with long crooked twiſting Tendrels or Claſpers, coming forth at the ſame Joint with the Leaf, but on the other ſide thereof. Between the Stalks and the Leaves, at the Joints, come forth Flowers ſeverally, each ſtanding on a ſhort Foot-ſtalk, opening it ſelf into five Leaves, of a yellowiſh color; at the bottom of which grows the*

the Fruit, long, and green at firſt; but when it is through ripe, a little yellowiſh, having many Furrows and uneven Bunchings out the whole length of it, with long yellowiſh white flat Seed, lying diſperſed in Rundles as it were, and very regularly thro' its whole Subſtance. The inward Pulp or Subſtance is clear or through ſhining, which together with the Seed is eaten a little before they be fully ripe: of this Cucumber *there is* the ſhorter, *which is of an equal bigneſs in the body thereof; and* the longer, *of an unequal bigneſs at both ends; and* a very long one, *which is near a foot in length: there is alſo* the early kind, *called* the French kind, *which are the worſt of all; and* the Dantisk kind, *which bears but ſmall Fruit, growing on ſhort Branches or Runners, of which kind the* Cucumbers *we uſually Pickle are.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Long Serpentine Cucumber, *has a Root much like the former, having long trailing Branches, Tendrels and Leaves, (tho' leſſer) much like the former. The Fruit, ſays* Gerard, *is very long, (and ſomething twining, like a Serpent or Snake) which (ſays he) were at firſt made by Art and Manuring, and were afterwards ſo brought forth by Nature: for at firſt, when the Fruit was ſmall and little, it was put into ſome hollow Cane, or other like thing made of purpoſe, in which the* Cucumber *did grow, and that in length according as the Caſe it was encloſed in would permit it. It grew long by reaſon of the narrow Hollowneſs in which it was encloſed, which being filled up, it encreaſed in length. The Seeds of this kind of* Cucumber *being ſown, bring forth not ſuch as it were before this Application of Art; but ſuch as theſe are which Art has framed, which now of their own Growth are long, and oftentimes very crookedly turned; whence came the Name* Anguini, *or* Long Cucumbers.

V. *The third, or* Pear-like faſhioned Cucumber, *has a fibrous or thready Root, from whence come many trailing Branches, lying flat upon the Ground, rough and prickly; whereon do ſtand at each Joint, one rough Leaf, ſharp-pointed, and of an over-worn green color: among which come forth claſping Tendrels, and alſo ſlender Foot-ſtalks, on which do grow yellow Star-like Flowers: the Fruit is at firſt green and longiſh, which coming to its bigneſs, forms it ſelf much like to a Pear, greeniſh on one ſide, and of a whitiſh green on the other, and is much about the largeneſs of a great* Warden: *the Seed is long, flat and whitiſh, like the other.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Spaniſh kind, *(which were brought out of* Spain *firſt to* Strasburgh, *and from thence to us) is a rare and beautiful* Cucumber: *it has a fibrous Root; from whence come forth rough and hairy trailing Branches, ſet with very large rough Leaves, ſharp-pointed, in Form like unto the Leaves of the great* Bur-dock, *but more cut in or divided: among which at the Joints come forth upon tender Foot-ſtalks, fair, naked yellow Flowers; the which being paſt, the Fruit comes in its place a foot in length, green on the ſide towards the Ground, and yellowiſh on the Sunny part, ſtraked with many Spots and Lines of divers colors, whoſe Pulp or Meat is hard and faſt, like that of our* Melon *or* Pompion.

VII. *The Places.* Theſe *Cucumbers* all grow in *Gardens*, not only in *England*, but in moſt parts of the World, eſpecially in all the more *Southern* Countries, where the Heat of the Sun makes them to grow and flouriſh admirably well.

VIII. *The Times.* They are planted in *April*, and they are fit for eating in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Seed is fully ripe about the latter end of *September*.

IX. *An Obſervation about Planting then.* About the middle of *April*, or ſomething ſooner, (if the Weather is warm) you muſt make a Bed or Bank of hot and new Horſe-dung, taken from the Stable, and not from the Dung-hill, of an Ell in breadth, and two feet and half in depth, but of what length you pleaſe, accordingly as it may hold the quantity or numbers of the Seed you intend to uſe: this Bank you ſhall cover with Hoops or long ſlender Sticks, ſo bent and bowed, that you may cover the whole Bank or Bed with Mats or ſome other warm Covering, Straw, or the like, to keep it from the Injury of cold froſty Nights, that the Seeds which are planted or ſown, may not be nipt: then ſhall you cover your Bed over with the beſt and fatteſt Earth, finely ſifted thro' a Wire Sieve, that it may be half a foot thick, in which you ſhall ſet or ſow your Seed: this being done, caſt your Straw or other Coverture over the ſame, and ſo let it reſt without looking upon it, or taking away of your Covering, for the ſpace of ſeven or eight days at moſt; for commonly in that ſpace of time they thruſt themſelves thro' the Earth. Then muſt you caſt upon them, in the hotteſt time of the day, ſome Water which has ſtood in the Houſe or the Sun a day before, or Water of which the Cold is juſt taken off; for otherwiſe, if the Water caſt upon them is juſt taken forth out of the Pump or Well, it will ſo cool and chill them, being brought forth and nouriſhed in ſuch a hot place, that preſently, even in one day, you will have kill'd all your Plants: your Plants will not only be kill'd, but your Bank alſo will be chill'd and looſe its Heat.

X. *Obſerv.* 2. This is alſo to be noted, That the young Plants muſt every day when the Sun ſhines warm, be opened and expoſed to its Beams, and at Evening every Night they muſt be covered again; this muſt be done from time to time, till the Plants have four or ſix Leaves apiece, and that the Danger of the cold Nights and nipping Seaſon is paſt; then they muſt be replanted with a great deal of Care, taking each Plant up with the Earth ſticking to its Root, and they muſt be placed as near as may be in the moſt fruitful and fat Soil; and in that part of the Garden which is moſt ſheltred from Cold and piercing Winds, and where the Sun ſhines warmeſt. Now, you muſt alſo obſerve, That upon this Replantation, you muſt cover them with ſome thin Mats or Wiſps of Straw, propped up with forked Sticks or ſome ſuch-like thing; and this thing is to be done every Night, to keep them from the Cold of the Night, and ſometimes in the Day-time, to keep them from the too great Heat of the Sun; otherwiſe, tho' you have brought your Work thus far on, all your Labor may be loſt: for they cannot, whilſt they be young and newly planted, endure either over-much Cold or over-much Heat, till they be well rooted and fixed in this their new Habitation.

XI. *Obſerv.* 3. Sometimes it falls out that ſome Seeds are more forward than the reſt, and therefore do commonly riſe up very nakedly, with long Necks, not much unlike to the Stalk of a ſmall *Muſhroom* of a Night old. This naked Stalk you muſt cover with the like fine Earth, even up to the green Leaves: you muſt alſo have that regard to your hot Bank, ſo to place it, that by its Situation it may be defended from the *North*, *North-Eaſt* and *Eaſt* Winds. If theſe Inſtructions be carefully obſerved, you never will have cauſe to complain that your Seeds were not good, nor your Clime too cold or intemperate, by reaſon of which you ſhould be fruſtrated in having of Fruit; but if your Seed is hard, plump, firm and good, it will certainly prove fruitful, tho' in the moſt *Northern* parts of *Scotland*.

XII. *The*

XII. *The Qualities.* They are all cold and moiſt in the ſecond Degree: Aperitive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Alterative, and highly Antiſcorbutick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It cures the Scurvy, and prevails againſt Heat of Urine.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Fruit.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *The green Fruit* 4. *Pottage.* 5. *A Lotion or Waſh* 6. *A diſtilled Water* 7. *The Seed.* 8. *Pickled Cucumbers.* 9. *Pickled after the* Mango *faſhion.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The liquid Juice.* It is expreſſed from the *Cucumber*, either ripe, or almoſt ripe, or unripe, as they are moſt fit to be eaten. It opens, is cool and cleanſing, provokes Urine, and opens the Obſtructions of the Breſt, Lungs, Liver and Reins, and takes away Inflammations of thoſe Parts. It helps Heat, Sharpneſs and Scalding of Urine. Doſe from 1 to 3 ounces twice a day. Outwardly applied, it makes the Skin ſmooth and fair: and being taken for ſome conſiderable time, it perfectly cures the Scurvy in a hot Habit of Body.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the former, but not full out ſo cold; for which Reaſon this may be taken by it ſelf, from 1 to 3 ounces or more; whereas the other ought to be taken mixed with Ale or White Port Wine. It is an excellent Stomatick, very much pleaſing and gratifying the Viſcera, if inflamed or over-heated.

XVII. *The green or unripe Fruit.* It is firſt pared, then ſliced thin; after which it is ſeaſoned with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar and Oil, an Onion or two being alſo thin ſliced and ſhred, and put thereto. It is grateful to the Stomach above all other Sallets; it cools the Heat thereof, as alſo the Inflammation of the Lungs and other Viſcera. It cures the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body, nor is there a greater Antiſcorbutick in the World, and may be freely eaten two or three times a day, and in large quantities too, without any danger or hurt to the Stomach and Bowels, tho' ſome ignorant People may affirm the contrary. God and Nature has repleniſhed all the hot Regions and Countries of the World with them in a very ample manner; and it is my Opinion, that they are a great means of the Preſervation of Life in all thoſe ſultry hot Parts of the Earth, and a ſingular Preventive of Diſeaſes, eſpecially of all ſuch as proceed from Inflammation, violent Heat and Fevers, of what kind ſoever. It was not without ſome Reaſon that the Children of *Iſrael* luſted after them in the Wilderneſs: *Numb.* 11. 5. *We remember* (ſaid they) *the Fiſh which we did eat in* Ægypt *freely, the Cucumbers, and the Melons, and the Leeks, and the Onions, and the Garlick.* And by this it appears alſo, that *Ægypt* was very well ſtored with them.

XVIII. *The Pottage.* Take the Fruit, cut it in pieces, and chop it as Herbs to the Pot, and ſtew the ſame in a ſmall Pipkin (or Stew-pan) with a piece of Mutton, (Beef, Veal, Lamb, or other Fleſh,) adding in the ſtewing fine Flower of Oat-Meal, to give it the Conſiſtence of Pottage: *Gerard.* This may be made ſavory with a little Salt, and if you ſo pleaſe you may alſo add to it the Juice of an Orange, to make it grateful, of which you may eat from half a pint to a pint, or a good Porringer full every Morning to Breakfaſt, as much at Dinner, and the ſame again at Supper. Eaten in this manner for the ſpace of three Weeks together, without Intermiſſion, it will perfectly cure all manner of ſalt Puſtles, and copper or red Faces, red and fiery ſhining Noſes, (tho' as red as red Roſes) tho' the Skin is filled with Pimples, Rubies, Scurff, Morphew, Herpes, Tettars, Ringworms, and other like Breakings out.

XIX. The Lotion or Waſh. ℞ *ſtrong White Wine Vinegar a quart, Juice of* Cucumbers *a pint, Orrice-Root in fine flower or pouder, Flowers of Sulphur, or Sulphur in fine pouder; of each an ounce: Camphir in fine pouder half an ounce, beaten with four blanched Almonds; Juice of eight ſowre Limons, eight Oak-apples cut thro' the middle: put all theſe into a ſtrong double Glaſs, ſhake them together very ſtrongly, and ſet it in the Sun or an equivalent Sand heat for* 12 *or* 14 *days.* This does not only help red and fiery Faces, but alſo takes away Pimples, Rubies, Freckles, Lentils, yellow Spots, Scurff, Morphew, Herpes, Tettars, Ringworms, Tanning, Sun-burning, and all other Deformities of the Face and Skin. The Face or Skin ought firſt to be waſhed pure and clean with fair warm Water, to open the Pores thereof, and then to be dried with a Cloth; and then as ſoon as that is done, this Waſh is to be uſed and laid on, and ſo to be ſuffered to dry in of it ſelf, without wiping away. It is to be uſed Morning and Night, and always during the whole time of eating the above preſcribed Pottage.

XX. *The diſtilled Water.* It is good to cool the hot Diſtemper of the Liver and Blood, to quench thirſt, cool the Heat of Fevers, and take away the Dryneſs and Roughneſs of the Tongue. It is good againſt the Heat of the Reins, as alſo the Sharpneſs, Scalding and Stoppage of Urine. Outwardly uſed, it cools Inflammations, helps Blood-ſhot and Rednes of the Eyes, clears, cools and ſmooths the Skin, and is good againſt moſt Deformities thereof, being often applied thereto.

XXI. *The Seed made into an Emulſion with the diſtilled Water.* It wonderfully cools the Heat of the Reins, and takes away the Scalding and Sharpneſs of Urine; and that Pain which is cauſed by the Application of *Cantharides* in *Epiſpaſticks*, or Bliſtring-plaſters, which ſometimes, by their lying on too long, cauſe piſſing of Blood, and almoſt the greateſt Extremity; theſe ill Accidents this Medicine ſuddenly and eaſily cures, *&c.*

XXII. *Pickled Cucumbers.* There are various ways of pickling *Cucumbers*, which we have taught in our *Doron Medicum lib.* 2. *cap.* 19. *ſect.* 14, 15. and other ways in ſome other of our Books: but this following is beſt. Take a thouſand *Engliſh Cucumbers*, wipe them very clean with a dry Cloth, and lay them in a Stone Pot or Jar, with *Fennel* and *Dill*, and Cloves of *Garlick*, lay upon lay: upon which put boiling hot this Pickle. Take the beſt White Wine Vinegar four Gallons; ſalt Brine (made ſo ſtrong as it may bear an Egg) ſix quarts; choice Brandy or Sugar Spirits three quarts; white *Pepper* bruiſed three ounces; *Cloves* ſlit, *Mace*, of each half an ounce: having ſtood a day, ſtop them cloſe up; and they will be fit to eat in about a Weeks time. After three Weeks or a Month draw off or decant the Pickle, which boil, ſcum and put to the *Cucumbers* again, and ſo keep them for uſe. This is the uſual Method. But Experience has told me, 1. That there is no need of drawing off, and boiling the Pickle at all, for the Brandy or Sugar Spirits are a ſufficient Preſervative of it. 2. That the firſt adding of the Brandy or Spirits ought to be after the boiling of the Pickle, when you are juſt a going to put it upon the *Cucumbers.* Theſe pickled *Cucumbers* excellently ſtrengthen the Stomach, reſiſt the Scurvy, and cauſe a good Appetite.

XXIII. *Pickled Cucumbers after the* Mango *faſhion.* Take *Cucumbers* which are pretty large, but ſuch as are very hard and green; wipe them clean, ſlit them on one ſide, and take out all the Seeds and middle

middle Pulp; and put in, in the place thereof, three or four or more Cloves of *Garlick*, a ſlice of *Ginger*, and half a dozen or more of *Pepper* Corns, only crackt into three or four pieces; which done, tye them up with a Thread: then take the beſt White Wine Vinegar as much as will cover them, adding what Salt you think fit, with *Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Cloves* and *Mace*; make this Pickle juſt boil, and put it upon your *Cucumbers* boiling hot: repeat the boiling the next day, and pour it on hot as before. After this take a well glazed Stone Pot, into which put your *Cucumbers*, laying them ſmooth and well one by one, and then having put to every gallon of Pickle a pint of pure Lime Juice, not adulterated, put it upon the *Cucumbers*, which cover, and let them ſtand over a moderate Fire till the Liquor is ſcalding hot, taking care that it may not boil: when you ſee the *Cucumbers* green enough, take them out and put them into a Stone Jar, placing them one by one very ſmooth and well: this done, when the Pickle is cold, you may add to it to every gallon thereof, a quart of Brandy or Spirit of Wine, and half a pint of whole *Muſtard* Seed tyed up looſe in a Rag. *Note*, Some, in making of the Pickle, take pure White Wine Vinegar, to a gallon of which they add Lime Juice a quart, ſalt Brine ſtrong enough to bear up an Egg three pints or better, not putting in any other Salt: with this they proceed as before is directed; and at the laſt add the aforeſaid proportion of Spirit of Wine, which makes an abſolute and ſingular Pickle, and ſo good, as will keep your *Cucumbers* all the Year round. Theſe are more Stomatick than the former, more grateful to the Pallate, cauſe a good Appetite, reſiſt the Scurvy, and have all the good Properties of the former, with many other Advantages.

CHAP. CLXXIX.

of CUCUMBER Wild.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σίκυος ἄγριος: in *Latin*, *Cucumis & Cucumer agreſtis*, and in the Shops, *Aſininus*; *Cucumis Sylveſtris Matthioli*, *Tragi*, *Dodonæi*; alſo by ſome, *Noli me tangere*, (becauſe of the ſpirting of them, if rudely handled, when ripe:) in *Engliſh*, *Wild Cucumber*, *Spirting Cucumber*, and *Touch me not.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a Species of *Cucumbers*, the Wild ſort, but a ſingular Plant of the kind.

III. *The Inſpiſſate Juice*, is the Juice of the Fruit, or rather a *Fœcula* thereof, which being dryed, is called almoſt in all places throughout *Europe*, *Elaterium*: *Pliny*, *lib.* 20. *cap.* 1. The *Greeks* call it alſo, ἐλατήριον *ab* ἐλαύνω, *Impellere*, *ſtimulare*, *inſtigare*, *pungere*; which is as much as to ſay, *to impel*, *ſtir up*, *or force violently*, *to purge vehemently*, and therefore *Elaterium eſt medicamentum vehementer purgans*. *Gaza* in his Tranſlation of *Theophraſtus* calls it, *Agitatorium*. 'Tis doubtleſs one of the ſtrongeſt of all Purgers.

IV. The Deſcription. *It has a Root white and firm*, *thicker and ſhorter than any other ſort of* Gourd *or* Cucumber *has*, *having withal ſome adjoining Fibres*, *very bitter*, *as are all the other parts of the Plant. From this Root ſpring forth many juicy*, *fat*, *hairy*, *rough trailing Branches*, *ſpreading themſelves over the Surface of the Earth*, *like to other* Cucumbers *or* Gourds, *on which grow very rugged*, *rough*, *hairy and ill-colored green Leaves*, *ſharp-pointed*, *of an over-worn greyiſh green*, *ſomething whitiſh underneath*, *little or nothing divided or parted at the edges. At the Joints between the Branches and the Leaves ſpring forth ſmall pale yellow Flowers*, *opening into five Leaves*, *at the end of ſmall green Heads for the moſt part*, *as all other kinds of* Cucumbers, Gourds, *&c. do: but ſuch as have Flowers only*, *without ſuch Heads*, *quickly fall away*, *without Fruit. For that green Head*, *as in all others*, *comes in time to be the Fruit*, *which is ſmall*, *rough*, *long and round*, *and ſomething of a greyiſh green when they are ripe. The Foot-ſtalks upon which the* Cucumbers *grow*, *are ſhort and rough*, *crooked withal*, *and bend the Fruit downwards*, *which when they are throughly ripe*, *with a very little touch*, *will quickly open at the end next the Stalk*, *and ſpirt out its Juice and ſome of its Seed upon the Hands or Faces*, *or other Parts of thoſe who touched it. The Seed when ripe is blackiſh and ſomething rugged*, *but otherwiſe white*, *lying in a green moiſt Subſtance*, *which is very bitter and loathſome to the Taſte. The Fruit when it is perfectly ripe*, *ſquirts forth its Water with the Seeds*, *either of its own accord*, *or being touched*, *tho' never ſo gently*; *and many times it ſtrikes ſo hard*, *eſpecially if it hits againſt the Face or Eyes*, *that it will ſmart for a pretty while after*; *but this Smarting ariſes purely from the Acrimonious Quality of the Juice. And from this voluntary ſpirting of the Seed came the Name of* Noli me tangere.

Wild Cucumber.

V. *The Places.* In *Italy*, *Spain* and other hot Countries, it is found among Rubbiſh, Gravel, waſte and other untill'd places, where caſting its Seed, it multiplies it ſelf, and eaſily ſprings up again; but in the *Low Countries*, and thro' moſt parts of *England*, it grows only in *Gardens*.

VI. *The Times.* The Root many times abides in the Ground all the *Winter*, if it ſtands warm, and the Ground is rich; but in cold Grounds, and where it is not defended, it is apt to periſh every Year: where the Root dies not, it comes up in the *Spring*; but if it ſprings from the Seed in *April* or *May*, it flowers in *June* and *July*; and the Fruit is

is uſually ripe in *Auguſt*, at which time the *Elaterium* is alſo made of it.

VII. *The Qualities.* The whole Plant is hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Abſterſive, bitter in Taſte, and waſting away. *Galen* will have the Juice to be hot but in the ſecond Degree, cleanſing, and of thin parts: it purges watry Humors, and is certainly the beſt Cathartick in the whole Republick of Medicine.

VIII. *The Specification.* *Elaterium* is a peculiar Medicament for the Cure of Dropſies.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Leaves.* 2. *A liquid Juice of the Root.* 3. *An Errhine of the Juice of the Leaves or Root.* 4. *A liquid Juice of the Fruit.* 5. *A Syrup of the Juice of the Roots or Fruit.* 6. *An Infuſion of the Root.* 7. *A Vinegar of the Root.* 8. *A Decoction of the Root.* 9. *A Pouder of the Root.* 10. *An Electuary of the Root.* 11. *An Oil of the Root.* 12. *A Cataplaſm of the Root.* 13. *A Subſtitution of the Root.* 14. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 15. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves with Goats-dung.* 16. Elaterium Viride, *Green* Elaterium, *or the Inſpiſſate Juice of the Fruit.* 17. Elaterium album vel optimum, *White* Elaterium, *or the* Fœcula *of the Juice of the Fruit.* 18. *The diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* Dropped into the Ears, it eaſes them of the Pains and Noiſes therein, and very much prevails againſt Deafneſs: bathed upon the Skin, it takes away Freckles, Lentils, Diſcolorings, yellow Spots, Scurff, Morphew, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, and other Deformities thereof, uſed Morning and Evening for ſome time.

XI. *The liquid Juice of the Root.* It is good againſt the Falling-ſickneſs and Kings-evil, put into the Noſtrils, and taken inwardly alſo; and the Strumatick Swellings being daily Morning and Evening bathed therewith; it provokes the Terms, but is not to be given to Women with Child, becauſe it is apt to deſtroy the Fruit in the Womb. It purges viſcous and watry Humors, and that ſtrongly; and therefore it is uſed in Clyſters. It has alſo all the Virtues of the Juice of the Leaves, as to external Diſaffections, if it is applied in like manner. Being taken from 2 to 4 drams in any convenient Vehicle, it prevails againſt the Dropſie and the yellow Jaundice, and opens all Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, powerfully evacuating Water.

XII. *The Errhine made of the Juice of Leaves or Roots.* It is made by mixing 2 parts of the Juice with 1 part of Water in which Nitre is diſſolved. Some make it by mixing the Juice 2 parts, with Milk 1 part. Snuft up the Noſtrils it cures an Epilepſy, as alſo an inveterate Megrim or Head-ach; for it wonderfully purges the Head and Brain from Excrements, and cures a ſtinking Breath coming from the Noſtrils; and is a prevalent Medicine againſt Lethargies, Carus, Sleepineſs and Apoplexies.

XIII. *The liquid Juice of the Fruit.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice of the Leaves and Roots, and may be uſed in the ſame manner to all thoſe Intentions; but it is much more powerful, as being more Acrimonious, and therefore is to be uſed in a ſmaller Doſe. And an Errhine, may be alſo made of it, as of the Juice of the Leaves or Roots, very beneficial and potent to all the ſame Purpoſes, being much ſtronger than is Juice of *Beets* or *Primroſes.*

XIV. *The Syrup of the Juice of the Roots or Fruit.* It is good againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice and Gout, carrying off all ſorts of putrid Humors, chiefly Flegm and Water, by which it gives a general Relief to the whole Body, and ſo prevails againſt Head-achs, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Carus, Lethargy, Vertigo and Madneſs. It is good againſt Surfeits and Agues, and kills Worms in the Body. The Doſe is from a ſpoonful to 2, 3 or 4, in the Morning faſting, mixed with a Glaſs of warm Poſſet-drink or White-wine: if it is acuated with choice *Sena*, it will be much more powerful and efficacious to all the Intentions and Purpoſes before enumerated.

XV. *The Infuſion of the Root.* Take of the freſh or green Root well bruiſed a pound; put it into a pint and half of ſtrong White Port Wine, in which let it infuſe for 24 hours or more. Doſe 3 ounces, for three or four days together, or until the Hydropick Swelling is plainly diſcerned to be very much waſted and fallen. This is *Dioſcorides* his Medicine, for curing the Dropſy; which thing (ſays he) it doth, without any troubling of the Stomach.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Root.* It may be made in Wine or Water, or with a Mixture of both. This being drunk (ſays *Meſue*) helps the Dropſy, for it wonderfully evacuates watry Humors, and prevails againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and all Obſtructions of both Liver and Spleen. This Decoction gargled in the Mouth, and held therein for ſome time, gives preſent Eaſe in the Tooth-ach.

XVII. *The Vinegar of the Root.* If the Root is infuſed or boiled in ſtrong Vinegar, and that Vinegar is bathed upon the Skin two or three times a day, it is good to cure Tettars, Ringworms and a ſimple Herpe, as alſo to cure Scurff and Morphew, and to cleanſe the Skin of all Diſcolorings, as Yellowneſs, Tawnineſs, Freckles, Lentils, and other Spots of that kind.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* Snufft up the Noſtrils, it is a good Errhine to purge and cleanſe the Head and Brain of cold moiſt and viſcous Humors, which cauſe the Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Epilepſy, Palſy, *&c. Dioſcorides* ſays, that being applied to the Skin or Face, it cleanſes it from all Scurff, and takes away the Diſcoloring of Scarrs. Inwardly taken, to a ſcruple or half a dram, mixt with Cream of Tartar, it kills Worms, purges the Bowels, and carrys off ſlimy Humors.

XIX. *The Electuary of the Root.* It is made of the Pouder mixt with Honey. Taken inwardly, from a dram to two drams, according to Age and Strength, in the Morning faſting, it purges Flegm, Choler and watry Humors, and abates the rebellious Ferment of the King's-evil: it cleanſes and heals old Sores and Ulcers, being uſed Plaiſter-wiſe, cleanſing them throughly, and wonderfully healing them. Applied upon a Herpes, Tettar or Ringworm, or other like Breakings out, or put upon any Deformity or Scar, does attenuate the Skin, attract forth the malign Juices, and heal thoſe Breakings out; taking away alſo Marks, Spots, Blackneſs and Blewneſs coming upon the Skin and Fleſh by Contuſions and Blows.

XX. *The Oil of the Root.* It is made of the bruiſed Root or of its Juice, by Inſolation, or boiling in Oil Olive. Anointed often upon the Temples, it is ſaid to cure an inveterate Megrim, an Errhine of the Juice, being ſnufft alſo up the Noſtrils. Anointed well upon the Hip and Huckle-bone Morning and Evening, for half an hour together, it eaſes the Pain of the Sciatica, *&c.*

XXI. *The Cataplaſm of the Root.* It may be made either of the Root bruiſed, *&c.* or of the Juice of the Root brought to a thickneſs, with Pouder of Elecampane-roots. Applied after anointing with the former Oil, it gives great eaſe in the Gout and Sciatica;

atica; diſcuſſes Tumors ariſing from ſimple Contuſions, abſorbs acid Humors lurking in the Skin and Scarf-skin, and takes away Deformities thereof, as Scurff, Morphew, Leproſy, Yellowneſs, and other Diſcolorings of the Skin.

XXII. *The Subſtitution of the Root.* Apothecaries, ſays *Parkinſon*, do moſt uſually take the Root of this *Wild Cucumber*, as a Subſtitute for the Root of *Coloquintida* or the *bitter Gourd*, that not being ſo frequent, or ſo eaſy to be had as this is.

XXIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* It has all the Virtues of the Cataplaſm of the Root, but not full out ſo effectual, becauſe the Leaves have not the ſame Strength with the Root: yet, notwithſtanding, it is an excellent thing for the Purpoſes intended, exceeding many other things of like kind. It cleanſes the Skin from Diſcolorings and many other Deformities.

XXIV. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves with Goats-Dung.* If it is laid upon any hard Tumors, Swellings or Kernels, ſuch as are thoſe of the Kings-Evil, it reſolves them; and alſo eaſes Pains of the Gout in what part of the Body ſoever; and reſiſts the Putrefaction of malign Ulcers.

XXV. *Green* Elaterium, *or the Inſpiſſate Juice of the Cucumber.* Take *Wild Cucumbers* almoſt ripe, open them on one ſide, and take or ſqueeze out their thinner Juice and Seeds, which ſtrain from the Seeds, reſerving the Juice: then beat the reſt of the *Cucumber* groſsly in a Marble Mortar; put all into a Bag, and in a Preſs force forth all the Juice; put this Juice to the former, which put into a Retort, and in a gentle Sand-heat draw forth all the Water, (which keep for a Coſmetick;) continue the ſaid gentle Heat till the Magma is perfectly dry'd; then break the Retort, take forth the Matter, and keep it in a Jar-Glaſs, tyed cloſe over with a wet Bladder, for Uſe. If you have no Retort, and care not for keeping the Water, you may evaporate it to dryneſs over the ſame gentle Sand-heat in an open flat-bottomed Glaſs, often ſtirring it, (to break the Skum) that it may evaporate the better, which then take and preſerve in a Jar-Glaſs, as before. It has the Virtues of the following, but not full out ſo ſtrong, and therefore may be given in double Doſe to it, *viz.* from 6 grains to 20 or 24, in any convenient Vehicle. 'Tis, notwithſtanding its being weaker than the following, a moſt noble Medicament.

XXVI. Elaterium album, *The white or common* Elaterium, which is indeed the ſtrongeſt and beſt. It is thus made: Take *Wild Cucumbers* almoſt ripe, open them with a Knife upwards, preſs out the Juice gently with your fore Fingers, let it run thro' a Sieve into a clean glaz'd Veſſel, let it ſettle, and decant the clear Water into another Veſſel: then dry the Settlings in the Sun, and in a Jar-Glaſs, tyed cloſe over with a Bladder, keep the *Elaterium* for Uſe. See our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 6. *ſect.* 33. If you pleaſe, you may keep the clear Water for *Unguentum Artanita.* Some Authors ſay, that this *Elaterium* will keep two hundred Years, and yet be of wonderful Virtue, *Vix Credo:* others, as *Paracelſus*, ſay it retains its Virtues well fifty Years, at which Age it will be ſo abundant in Humidity, that put to the Flame of a Lamp or Candle, it will put it out: but *Dioſcorides* ſays it is good from two Years old until ten, and that that is the beſt which being put to the Flame of a Candle, will make it burn the more bright. *Theophraſtus* his *Elaterium* is *green*, (which is, as I ſuppoſe, the former Inſpiſſate Juice of the *Cucumber:*) *Dioſcorides* his *Elaterium* is *white*, which is the *Fæcula* of the Juice, as is taught in this Section, and this is that which *Meſue* ſays is the beſt. *The green* will continue moiſt many Years, after it is evaporated and dryed up hard, relenting or giving with the Air, ſo that it requires a long time to conſume its Humidity; whereas *the white* ſort being once dryed, will remain white, hard and dry for a great number of Years, unleſs it is left open in a moiſt Air, or ſtand in a moiſt place. This *white Elaterium* works very well, being given from 1 to 5 grains, in ſtrong Bodies; Authors ſay it may be given to 10 grains. *Parkinſon* ſays, that half a grain being put into a purging Medicine, to quicken it, has oftentimes been ſeen to trouble the Stomach, with very much diſquiet, and vomiting, and working alſo downwards with more Violence than it could be thought that double the quantity could do. *Dioſcorides* ſays the Doſe is from half an *Obolus* to a whole *Obolus.* Now, the *Obolus* is 10 grains, or 12 at the moſt, as ſome take it; which ſhews the large Doſes which the Ancients gave of this Medicine, which we dare ſcarcely follow. It purges Choler and Flegm from all parts of the Body, and drives forth watry Humors to a Miracle, being an extraordinary thing to open the Pipes of ſuch as are Purſy and ſhort Winded; and is indeed a Specifick for the Cure of the Dropſy, eſpecially of that kind called *Sarcites* or *Anaſarca.* When you give it for Purging, it may be given mixt with Milk, or rather Cream, becauſe the Unctuoſity thereof will not ſuffer it to ſtick to the Tunicles of the Stomach, but cauſe it to purge off the more ſpeedily. If you would have it to Vomit, *Dioſcorides* adviſes to diſſolve it in Water, and with a Feather dipt therein, to touch the lower part of the Tongue, as low as you can; but in my Opinion, it is much better to take the whole Doſe down into the Stomach. It is a prevalent thing againſt the Megrim, Head-ach, Carus, Lethargy, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepſy, being uſed ſometimes as an Errhine, diſſolved in Water or Milk; and ſometimes taken inwardly to both Vomit and Purge. And thus taken, it is ſaid alſo to cure the Kings-evil, the Parts affected being anointed likewiſe with it outwardly. It provokes the Courſes in Women where they have been long ſtopt, and very much prevails againſt the Greenſickneſs in Virgins. It is ſo ſtrong and forcible, that it is ſaid to kill the Child in the Womb, ſo that a Woman Impregnated muſt by all means avoid it; but this is more eſpecially to be underſtood, being applied in a Peſſary or Ointment to the Womb. It cures the Gout in any Part, by its ſtrong Cathartick Faculty, carrying off the tartarous, viſcous or clammy Humors from the Joints, which breed it. The common Doſe is *à* gr. i. *ad* v. and to very ſtrong Perſons *à* gr. iii. *ad* x. well corrected with Nutmeg, Spicknard, Aniſeeds, Liquorice-pouder, *&c.* It cures Aſthma's, Jaundice, Scurvy and Hypochondriack Melancholy. Mixed with Ox Gall and applied, it helps the Quinſey and Gout, and clears the Skin of Scurff, Morphew, Tettars, Ringworms, Mange, Itch, Puſhes, Scabs, and other like Deformities.

XXVII. *The diſtilled Water from Roots or Fruit.* If *to every quart of it you add an ounce of fine Nitre, diſſolving it over a gentle Heat*; it becomes an excellent Coſmetick to beautify and clear the Skin of any Deformity, being two or three times a day or oftner laid on, and ſuffered to dry in, after it is firſt well cleanſed with fair warm Water. This Waſh is alſo an excellent thing againſt an *Eryſipelas* or *Anthony's-fire*, the Parts affected being bathed therewith, and Cloths wet therein being laid on, and ſo ſuffered to dry upon the Part. It abates Inflammations, and being given inwardly, (well ſweetned with white Sugar) it cools and abates the moſt violent Heat of Fevers. Parts affected with the Gout, being well bathed therewith Morning and Evening,

Evening, (after due and ſufficient Purging) are preſently eaſed of their Pains after a ſingular manner. Given inwardly from 1 ounce to 4, well ſweetned with white Sugar, it purges well by Urine, carries off Water in Dropſies, prevails againſt the Scurvy in a hot Conſtitution, helps the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, Slime, or any kind of Tartarous Matter.

CHAP. CLXXX.

Of CUDWEED Common, *OR,* COTTONWEED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Γναφάλιον: in *Latin*, *Gnaphalium*, *Centunculus*, *Centuncularis*, *Tomentum*, *Tomentaria*, *Tomentitia*, *Cottonaria*, *Bombax humilis*, *Albinum*, *Chamæxylon Plinii* and *Filago*: in *Engliſh*, *Cudweed* or *Cottonweed*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four principal ſorts of *Cudweed*, 1. *The Common*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Gnaphalium Impium*, Wicked Cudweed, of which in Chap. 181. 3. *Gnaphalium Marinum, ſive Cottonaria*, Sea Cudweed or Cottonweed, of which in Chap. 182. 4. *Gnaphalium Americanum*, American Cudweed, of which in Chap. 183.

III. Of the Common kind there are, 1. *Gnaphalium vulgare majus Johannis Thalii*, *Gnaphalium Anglicum folio longiore Lobelii*, Engliſh Cudweed. 2. *Gnaphalium minus*, *Filago minor*, *Dodonæi*, *Gnaphalium vulgare minus*, *Gnaphalium medium Tabernmontani*, The Vulgar or Common leſſer Cudweed.

English Cudweed

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Engliſh Cudweed, *has a Root which is ſmall and thready; from whence riſe up one, two or three Stalks, ſet thick on all ſides with long and narrow whitiſh or woolly Leaves, almoſt from the bottom of the Stalk up to the top: with every Leaf ſtands a ſmall Flower, of a dun or browniſh yellow color, but not ſo yellow as in ſome others; in which Heads, after the Flowers are fallen, come ſmall Seed, encloſed in the Down, and which, when perfected, is carried away with the Wind.*

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Leſſer Cudweed, *has a fibrous Root, almoſt like the former; from whence ſhoots forth ſmall hoary Stalks, full of Branches almoſt from the very Ground, with divers ſmaller, ſhorter and narrower Leaves thereon, of a more dusky hoary color, like fine Cotton or Wooll; ſome ſtanding ſingly, and ſome more at a Space or Joint: the Flowers hereof ſtand at the tops of the Stalks and Branches only, and not all along, as in ſome of the other kinds, one Branch above another, but all of them riſing almoſt to an even height, and are of an overworn yellow color: it grows commonly about nine or ten inches high, ſeldom to a foot, unleſs in choice Ground. The Flowers are yellow, and grow like Buttons at the tops of the Stalks, and the Seed is carried away with the Wind.*

VI. *The Places.* They both grow in barren, dry, ſandy and gravelly Grounds in moſt places of *England*: the firſt has been found growing in *Hampſtead Wood*, and in Woods near to *Deptford*, by *London*.

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; and their Seed is ripe in a little time after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect of Heat or Cold, but dry in the third Degree; and therefore very Aſtringent, Hepatick, and withal Anodyne.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Catarrhs, Fluxes of the Bowels, Profuſions of Blood in any Part, and the Quinſey.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* Taken inwardly to an ounce or more, mixed with a Glaſs of Red Port Wine, or in ſome other proper Vehicle, it ſtops any inward Bleeding: it cleanſes old and filthy Ulcers, and cauſes them quickly to heal. Taken in Wine, or in Milk, it is (as *Pliny* ſays) a ſoveraign Remedy againſt Heat and Swellings in the Throat, and that which is vulgarly called the Quinſey: and he farther ſays, That whoſoever ſhall take it ſhall never be troubled with that Diſeaſe again. And for the ſame Reaſon Country People give it to their Swine, with this Obſervation, That whichſoever of them will not take it, will aſſuredly die.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but more powerful; and over and above in the curing of old running Sores and Ulcers, it is of admirable Excellency. It ſtops and cures all Fluxes of the Bowels, tho' of long ſtanding, and reſtores their Tone again to Admiration. It cures the Whites in Women, as alſo the overflowing of their Terms, is ſingular againſt rebellious Catarrhs, and diſcuſſes ſimple Contuſions; kills Worms in Children, and heals Ruptures.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but in a lower degree, and may be given from 4 to 6 or 8 ounces, according to Age; 1. In the Morning faſting. 2. Half an hour before Dinner. 3. At Night going to Bed. Poſſibly this may be beſt for weak Stomachs.

XIV. *The Pouder.* It drys, binds and aſtringes, and therefore is profitable for Defluxions of Rheum from the Head upon the Lungs, as alſo to ſtop Fluxes of Blood whereſoever. Taken from 1 to 2 drams in Red Port Wine, it prevails againſt the Bloody-flux, and eaſes the Tortions of the Bowels coming thereby: it ſtops the overflowing of the Terms, and heals Wounds whether inward or outward, being made into an Electuary with the liquid Juice, and ſo uſed. This Pouder being either drunk or injected up the *Inteſtinum Rectum*, mixed with Red Port, cures the Diſeaſe called *Tenaſmus*, which is an often Provocation of going to Stool and doing nothing.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It may be made either of the green Leaves bruiſed with a ſmall quantity of Wine, or elſe of the Pouder of the Herb made into the Conſiſtence of a Cataplaſm with the liquid Juice. Being applied, it immediately ſtops the Bleeding of Wounds, and in a ſhort time afterwards cures them: it alſo cleanſes, drys and heals all old and filthy Ulcers.

CHAP. CLXXXI.

Of CUDWEED Wicked.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, γναφάλιον ἀνόσιον, γναφάλιον μικρότερον: in *Latin*, *Gnaphalium impium*, *Gnaphalium minus*: in *Engliſh*, *Wicked Cudweed*, *Wicked Herb*, *Cudweed the leſſer.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of theſe there are two ſorts, 1. *Gnaphalium minus*, *Herba impia*, *Gnaphalium Fuſchii*, *Matthioli*, *Lobelii*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Aliorumque*, *Filago* (*a foliorum inuſitata ſuperbia*) and *Cartafilago Anguilaræ*, The leſſer ſort of the leſſer Cudweeds, Wicked Cudweed the leſſer. 2. *Gnaphalium majus generis minoris*, *Filago major*, *Herba impia major*, *Gnaphalium impium major*, The greater ſort of the leſſer Cudweed, Wicked Cudweed the greater.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a fibrous Root, from whence ſhoots up a low or ſhort Stalk, ſet with ſhorter Leaves than the former, but ſomewhat more white or hoary, and a little broader; at the tops whereof ſtand a larger and more open Flower than in the two others, and of a paler yellow color; from the ſides of this Stalk ſpring forth divers ſhort Branches, ſet with ſuch like, but ſmaller Leaves than thoſe which grow below, with ſuch a like yellow Flower as the other; which Branches, with their Flowers, do always riſe higher than the middle Stalk, and the Flower upon it: ſometimes alſo the Branches will have other ſmall Branches ſpring from them, bearing Leaves on them, and Flowers on the top of each; theſe alſo riſing above the Branches, with their Flowers in the ſaid manner, that the firſt Branches did unto the main Stalk: the Seed follows the Flowers in a downy Bed, and is carried away with the Wind, as the reſt are.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Larger Wicked Cudweed, *has a large Root with ſeveral pretty thick Branches, and many Fibres ſpringing from the ſame; from which ſometimes ſprings up but one Stalk, and ſometimes two, three or more principal Stalks, very much, in their Magnitude, way of Growing, Shape or Form of the Leaves and Flowers, like the former, but much larger; and for the moſt part thoſe Flowers which appear firſt, are the loweſt and baſeſt, and are always overtopt by other Flowers which come on younger Branches, and grow higher, as Children ſeeking to overgrow or overtop their Parents, (as many wicked Children do;) for which Cauſe it obtained the Name of* Gnaphalium impium, *and* Herba impia, *Wicked Cudweed, or Wicked Herb, and not for any evil or malignant Quality in the ſame.*

V. *The Places.* They both grow in dry, barren, ſandy, gravelly and deſert places in many parts of *England.*

VI. *The*

VI. *The Times.* They both flower in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, are the ſame with the *Common Cudweed* in *Chap.* 180. aforegoing, to which I referr you.

CHAP. CLXXXII.

Of CUDWEED Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Γναφάλιον θαλασσίον: in *Latin*, *Gnaphalium Marinum, Elichryſum Sylveſtre flore oblongo Bauhini:* in *Engliſh*, *Sea Cudweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of the Sea kind; and is called for the moſt part, *Cottonaria*, or *Cottonweed:* alſo *Gnaphalium Maritimum tomentoſum.*

III. The Deſcription. *It has a long and woody Root, which periſhes not yearly, as ſeveral of the other ſorts do. From this Root riſe up ſeveral ſmall and very hoary white Stalks, ſeldom growing above a handful or half a foot high, ſet thick with many ſhort, flat and very white, ſoft and hoary or woolly Leaves, ſo hoary as tho' they were nothing but Cotton, bearing at their tops ſmall hoary or cottony Heads, with a yellow Thrumb breaking out in their middle; theſe are the Flowers, which, at the tops of the Stalks, look like ſmall round Buttons, of Color and Faſhion like to the* Common Cudweeds. *Within theſe Heads, in a downy Bed, the Seed is contained, which is ſomewhat longer than the Seed of the others.*

IV. *The Places.* It is found upon the *Weſtern* Sea Coaſts of *England*, in divers places. It is found growing alſo at a place called *Merezey*, ſix Miles from *Colcheſter*, near the Sea ſide. It has alſo been gathered upon the Sea Coaſts of *Wales.*

V. *The Times.* It flowers from *June* to the end of *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe in *September.*

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Engliſh* and *Common Cudweed* in *Chap.* 180. to which you are referred: yet it is thought by ſome, who have made Tryal of both, that this *Sea Cudweed* is the ſtronger and more effectual Medicament to all the Purpoſes for which the *Common* is intended.

CHAP. CLXXXIII.

Of CUDWEED American.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant, as far as I can learn, was wholly unknown to the *Greeks*; yet modern Authors have given it this *Greek* Name, Ἀργυροκόμη, *Argyrocome*, (i. e. Silver-leav'd:) in *Latin* it is called, *Gnaphalium Americanum*; and in *Engliſh*, *American Cudweed*, alſo *Live-long*, and *Life-everlaſting.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of the kind: and is accounted one of the *Species* of *Gnaphalium Carolus Cluſius*, from the Likeneſs of the Umbles or Tufts of Heads, tho' they are greater and whiter than thoſe of the other kinds of *Cudweed*; all of which are of kin to the *Golden Tufts.* This Plant has been called by ſome of our *Engliſh*, *Live-long* and *Life-everlaſting*, becauſe of the Durability or long Duration of their Flowers in their Beauty.

III. The Deſcription. *This* Silver Tuft *or* Indian Cottonweed, *has Roots which are long, and black on the outſide, creeping very much under Ground: from whence ſpring up many white Heads of Leaves, covered with a hoary Woollineſs, like Cotton, which riſing into hard, thick, round Stalks, contain ſtill the ſame Hoarineſs upon them, as alſo upon the long and narrow Leaves which grow thereon, more eſpecially on the under ſide; for the upper ſides are of a dark ſhining green color. The Stalks are divided at the top into many ſmall Branches, each of which have many ſcaly, tufted Heads ſet together, covered over with Cotton before their opening, and then parting one from another, abiding very white on the outſide when they are fully grown, but with a ſmall yellow Thrumb in the middle of each* Flower, *which in time will turn into yellow Down, apt to be blown away with every Wind.*

IV. Gerard *ſays, that this Plant is of greater Beauty than the reſt, and has ſtraight upright Stalks, three feet high or more, covered with a moſt ſoft and fine Wooll, and in ſuch a plentiful manner, that a Man may with his Hands take it from the Stalk in great quantity. This Stalk is beſet with many long and narrow Leaves, green on the inner ſide, and hoary on the other ſide, ſomewhat like in Form to* Roſemary *Leaves, but greater. The Flowers do grow at the tops of the Stalks in Bundles or Tufts, conſiſting of many ſmall Flowers of a white color, and very double or compact, or as it were conſiſting of little Silver Scales thruſt cloſe together, which do make the ſame very double. When the Flower has long flouriſhed, and is grown old, then comes there, in the midſt of the Flower, a certain brown yellow Thrumb, ſuch as is in the midſt of the* Daiſy: *which Flowers being gathered when they are young, may be kept in ſuch manner as they were gathered, to wit, in ſuch Freſhneſs and good Color, for the ſpace of a whole Year after, and that in a cloſe Cheſt or elſewhere: from this long keeping of their Freſhneſs and Color, it was, that our* Engliſh *Gentlewomen called it* Live-long, *&c. to which, on this occaſion, it very aptly anſwers.*

V. *The*

V. *The Places.* It grows plentifully in *America*, in ſeveral parts of the *Weſt Indies*. I found it growing in ſome of the *Southern* parts of *Carolina*. It grows naturally near unto the *Mediterranean Sea*, from whence it has been brought and planted in our *Engliſh* Gardens. *Bauhinus* ſays, that it grows frequently in *Braſil:* but *Cluſius*, who firſt ſet it forth by the Name of *Argyrocome* or *Gnaphalium Americanum*, had his Plants out of *England*. We have alſo had it brought to us out of *Florida*, ſo that now it grows well and plentifully with us, if Care be taken of it by a skilful Gardener.

VI. *The Times.* It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of this, are the ſame with the laſt and the others aforegoing, and therefore referr you to *Chap.* 180. for full Satisfaction.

CHAP. CLXXXIV.

of CULLIONS Sweet, *OR,* LADY-TRACES.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, Ὄρχις ἥδυς: in *Latin*, *Orchis odoratus*, *Teſticulus odoratus*, *vel aromaticus*; and in *Engliſh*, *Sweet Cullions*, *Sweet Orchis*, *Sweet Lady-Traces.*

II. *The Kinds.* They are of the Kindred of the *Orchis* and *Ordinis quinti*, according to *Parkinſon:* of this Species he makes eight ſeveral ſorts; but there are four principal kinds of theſe *Sweet Cullions*, viz. 1. Thoſe with one ſingle Teſticle or Stone. 2. Thoſe with two Teſticles. 3. Thoſe with three and ſometimes with four Bulbs. 4. The Creeping or Baſtard kind.

III. *Of the ſingle bulbed Orchis*, there is but one Species, *viz.* 1. *Orchis puſilla odorata*, *ſeptima Cluſii*, The ſweet Musk Orchis.

IV. *Of the double bulbed*, there are three Species, *viz.* 2. *Orchis alba odorata minor*, *Orchis ſpiralis minor Lobelii*, The leſſer ſweet Cullions, or Lady-Traces. 3. *Orchis Friſia Litoralis Lobelii*, Friezland Orchis or Lady-Traces. 4. *Chamæorchis latifolia Zelandica*, *Orchis lillifolius Lobelii*, *Pſeudo Orchis Cluſii*, The dwarf Orchis of Zeland.

V. *Of the treble bulbed Orchis*, there are alſo three Species, *viz.* 5. *Triorchis alba odorata*, and *odorata major*, *Triorchis alba ſpiralis Lobelii*, The greater ſweet Lady-Traces. 6. *Triorchis lutea Leodienſis*, *Orchis minor Leodienſis Lobelii*, Lady-Traces of Liege. 7. *Triorchis lutea altera Gemmæ folio glabro*, *Triorchis lutea tertia Lobelii*, Lady-Traces yellow, with ſmooth Leaves.

VI. *Of the Creeping kind*, there is one only Species, *viz.* 8. *Orchis Radice repente*, Small Creeping or Baſtard Orchis.

VII. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe*, or Musk Orchis, *has a Root which conſiſts but of one ſmall round Bulb, of the bigneſs of a* Pea; *above which it has long Strings running forth, by which new Plants are encreaſed. From this Root ſpring up uſually but three ſmall and narrow green Leaves, among which grows up a Stalk of an Hand breadth in height, having a long narrow Spike of pale green Flowers, ending in three Points, and ſmelling like* Musk.

VIII. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer ſweet Cullions, *have their Roots growing by Couples or Pairs, which are ſmall, and ſomewhat long as well as round: from theſe Roots theſe* Leſſer Lady-Traces *have much ſmaller Leaves ſhooting forth, and lying next the Ground, than thoſe of the* Greater Lady-Traces *in* Sect. 11. *following; but they are of the ſame Faſhion with thoſe, and almoſt like unto a very ſmall* Plantane *Leaf; the Stalk is not above four, five or ſix inches high, with ſome ſmall ſhow of little pieces of Leaves thereon to the Flowers, which are of a white color, daſht over with a thin Bluſh, ſtanding in thin long Spikes, compaſſing the Stalk, which are of a very ſweet Smell.*

IX. *The third, or* Friezland Orchis, *or* Lady-Traces, *has a Root conſiſting of two ſmall round Bulbs, from whence ſpring up two or three ſmall, ſomewhat long and hairy Leaves, yet ſhorter than thoſe of the* Ribwort Plantane. *The Stalk is above a ſpan high,* viz. *about four or five inches, and bears round about it ſmall yellowiſh green Flowers, much like unto the former, and ſet in the ſame Order.*

X. *The fourth, or* Dwarf Zeland Orchis, *has a Root conſiſting of two Bulbs for the moſt part, and ſometimes of three, which are covered of whitiſh Coats or Skins, being greeniſh within, and ſweetiſh in Taſte, the lower of them being lank, as in others. It has two fair, but ſmall* Lilly *like Leaves, about two inches long, riſing up from them; and a Stalk about three or four inches high, the Flowers being not much unlike the former. This ſort is thought to be the* Pſeudo-orchis Cluſiii.

XI. *The fifth, or* Greater ſweet Lady-Traces, *have triple bulb'd Roots, which by chance may ſometimes be fourfold, being round, and longer than any of the former* Orchides, *with ſeveral ſhort Fibres ſpringing out round about them, contrary to the* modus *of all the reſt. From this Root come forth ſeveral very ſad green ſhining Leaves, like unto the* Leſſer Plantane, *but ſharper pointed, which riſe up in* September, *after the Stalk, with the Flowers, are withered, which do abide green all the Winter, and periſh in* May. *The ſlender Stalk, which crooketh and windeth it ſelf a little, riſes up in* Auguſt, *full*

ſet

ſet for a great length, with many ſmall, white and ſweet Flowers, compaſſing it round, and hanging down round about it.

XII. *The ſixth, or* Lady-Traces of Liege, *have a triple bulb'd Root, and ſometimes Quadruple round and a little long, not much unlike in Shape to ſome kinds of* Pears, *the ſharper end tending downward into the Ground, of which two are for the moſt part large, one ſmall, out of which ſeveral ſmall* Fibres *proceed. The Leaves of this are ſomewhat more like unto thoſe of a broad-leav'd* Plantane, *but yet ſmaller and narrower, three or four at the bottom of the Stalk, which otherwiſe is bare, and has none upon it; and the Flowers are yellowiſh, like the others, at the top, one growing above another.*

XIII. *The ſeventh, or* Yellow Lady-Traces with ſmooth Leaves, *which has a Root compoſed of three ſmall Bulbs, almoſt perfectly round, the one full, the other lank; from which ſpring up longer and ſmoother Leaves than thoſe of the* Friezeland Orchis *at* Sect. 9. *aforegoing, but the Stalks and Flowers are very like them, yellow of color, and pleaſantly ſweet: the Figure of this Plant* Lobel *has given us from* Cornelius Gemma.

XIV. *The eighth, or* Small creeping Orchis, *has a Root very unlike all the reſt, being long and full of Strings, growing thick together, and interlacing themſelves one among another; yet have they at the upper part thereof, next under the Leaves, (as* Camerarius *ſays) ſome ſhew of ſmall Bulbs ſometimes to be ſeen. From theſe Roots ariſe* Leaves *which are thick and ſomewhat broad, like* Plantane, *of a dark green color: the Stalk is ſlender, and ſet full at the top with ſeveral white Flowers, ſpotted with Blood-red Spots.* Parkinſon *will have this to come nearer to an* Helleborine *than an* Orchis.

XV. *The Places.* Theſe all generally grow in dry Grounds, Heaths and waſte untill'd Places, in many places of *England*; but are for the moſt part nurs'd up with us in *Gardens*.

XVI. *The Times.* They all flower late in the Year, ſcarcely before *Auguſt* or *September*.

XVII. *The Qualities.* They are all (except the laſt) hot and moiſt in the ſecond Degree; ſome ſay hot in the firſt Degree, and moiſt in the ſecond. They attenuate, are Stomatick and Hyſterick, Alterative, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick.

XVIII. *The Specification.* They ſtir up Luſt, and cure Barrenneſs in either Sex.

XIX. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *Sanguis or Blood.*

The Virtues.

XX. *The liquid Juice.* Taken to 2 ſpoonfuls or more in Canary, or rather Alicant; 1. In the Morning faſting. 2. An hour before Dinner. 3. At Four in the Afternoon. 4. An hour and half after Supper, juſt at going to Bed; it breeds much Seed, ſtirs up Luſt, ſtrengthens the Inſtruments of Generation, and cures a ſimple Gonorrhœa, or Gleet of the thinner parts of the Seed.

XXI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the former, and may be taken in the ſame Doſe, and at the ſame times; but it is much more powerful to all the Intentions, and is effectual to cure even Ulcers of the Proſtatæ from a virulent Cauſe.

XXII. The Sanguis or Blood. ℞ *Pulp of the Roots made by well beating them in a Stone Mortar, 4 pounds: Crums of Rye and Wheat Bread, of each 1 pound: mix them well together, adding a little white Port Wine, to make them pretty moiſt: put all into a Bolt-head, ſtopping it well with Cork and* Spaniſh *Wax, or Sealing Wax, ſo that nothing may tranſpire, digeſt in a warm* Balneo *or Horſe-dung, till the Matter is changed into a Rubicund or Bloody Chyle; then force it ſtrongly out with a Preſs, putting the expreſſed Blood into a* Balneo Vaporis, *that by this ſecond Digeſtion it may acquire a greater Redneſs, and ſome Fæces may ſettle; which continue till the Blood becomes abſolutely clear, and of a moſt perfect Red, which then ſeparate from the Fæces by decanting it: put this into a Glaſs Alembick, and in* Balneo Vaporis *abſtract ſome of the thin, clear and limpid Water or Spirit, leaving the Bloody Extract at the bottom of a very red color.* This admirably corroborates the Womb, and the Veſſels and Inſtruments of Generation, both in Man and Woman: it is a Specifick to cauſe Conception in Women, to remove Barrenneſs and cauſe Fruitfulneſs. It alſo cures Impotency in Men, and reſtores them to their Priſtin Vigor. Doſe 1 ſpoonful Morning, Noon and Night in Generous Wine.

CHAP. CLXXXV.

Of CUMIN Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κύμινον: in *Latin*, *Cuminum*: in *Arabick*, *Camum* and *Kemum*; and in *Engliſh*, *Cumin*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. Κύμινον ἥμερον, *Cuminum Hortenſe*, Garden Cumin. 2. Κύμινον πέδινον, *Cuminum agreſte*, Wild Cumin; of this we ſhall diſcourſe in the next Chapter.

III. *The Garden kind* is threefold, 1. Κύμινον δημῶδες, *Cuminum vulgare*, Our ordinary Cumin. 2. Κύμινον γλυκύ, *Cuminum dulce*, *Cuminum melitenſe dulce*, Sweet Cumin, and Small Cumin. 3. Κύμινον δριμύ, *Cuminum acre*, *Cuminum melitence acre*, Sharp taſted Cumin, and Great Cumin.

IV. The

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a Root which is long, ſmall, white, and periſhing every Year; from whence ſpring up ſeveral ſlender Stalks, a foot and half high or more, and ſome of them not ſo high, each branching themſelves out gradually, and growing white at length, having ſtore of Leaves, which are ſmall and long, like unto thoſe of* Fennel. *The Flowers are ſomewhat reddiſh, growing in Umbles at the tops of the Stalks, which turn into ſmall, long and almoſt round whitiſh Seed, creſted or ſtraked on the rounder ſide, and ſmelling ſtrong.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Sweet ſmall Cumin, *has Roots, Stalks and Leaves like to the former, and like it in its manner of Growing; but its Seed is ſmall, and like unto* Aniſe *Seed, and ſweet as* Sweet Fennel *Seed: ſo that it ſeems to be nothing differing from the former, but in the Shape or Form, Magnitude, and very ſweet Taſte of the Seed.*

VI. *The third, or* Sharp-taſted great Cumin, *is like the* Ordinary *or* Common Cumin *in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers and manner of Growing, ſaving that it is every ways greater; but it principally differs in its Seeds, for they are not only greater than thoſe of the firſt or* Ordinary Cumin, *but they are longer alſo, and pointed at both ends, creſted likewiſe on the rounder ſide, and of a much duller color, ſmelling more unpleaſantly, and taſting very ſharp upon the Tongue, hot, quick and biting, like* Cubebs *or* Pepper.

VII. *The Places.* They grow all of them in *England*, in our *Gardens*, the Seed being ſown; but they are Natives of other hotter Countries, as *Spain*, *Italy* and the Iſlands of the *Mediterranean Sea*, as alſo in *Syria*, *Paleſtina*, and other *Eaſtern* Countries, where they grow familiarly and plentifully. *The firſt* of theſe grows moſt common with us in our cultivated Grounds, but admirably well in the *South* parts of *Carolina*, and other parts of *Florida*, where I ſaw it in Perfection. *The ſecond* grows, beſides in all the places aforenamed, very plentifully in the Iſle of *Maltha*, where they put it into their Bread and other Meats, and Trade with it to other Parts in exchange for other Commodities. *The third* (as well as the firſt) grows in ſeveral parts of *Arabia*, *Æthiopia*, *Ægypt* and *Aſia*, where it more admirably obtains that acrid or ſharp Taſte: however, they delight to grow in putrified and hot Soils.

VIII. *The Times.* *Parkinſon* ſays they come not often to Perfection with us, unleſs in a kindly Year, and ſown in the middle of the Spring: ſo that tho' they flower and ſeed early in hot Countries, yet it is late with us before the Seed comes to Ripeneſs. *Gerard* ſays, that he had proved the Seeds (of the firſt ſort) in his Garden, where they brought ripe Seed, much fairer and greater than any which comes from beyond Sea. It is to be ſown in the middle of the Spring: *Ruellius* ſays, that a Shower of Rain preſently following its Sowing, hinders much the Growth thereof. *Gerard* ſow'd it in the midſt of *May*, and it ſprung up in ſix days after, and the Seed was ripe in the end of *July*.

IX. *The Qualities.* The Seed, which is principally uſed, is hot and dry in the third Degree, full of Sulphur and Mercury; it is Aperitvie, Anodyne, Aſtringent, Attractive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick and Sudorifick; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick and Hyſterick; Emmenagogick, Lithontriptick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification.* It has been found, by Experience, to be a ſingular Cure for the Colick.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *A liquid Juice of the green Herb.* 2. *An Eſſence of the green Herb.* 3. *A Cataplaſm of the green Herb.* 4. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture of the ſame.* 6. *An Acid Tincture thereof.* 7. *An Oily Tincture of it.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.* 9. *A Spirit of the Seed.* 10. *An Oil from the ſame.* 11. *A Spirituous Water.* 12. *A Balſam made of the Chymical Oil.* 13. *A Decoction of the Seed.* 14. *A Cataplaſm thereof.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice of the Leaves.* It expels Wind and Urine, provokes the Terms, and is good againſt the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. Doſe 2 ſpoonfuls at a time Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Wine or Ale.

XIII. *The Eſſence of the green Herb.* It has the former Virtues, beſides which, it prevails againſt the Colick and Fluxes of the Bowels, is good againſt Vapors in Women, is a good Pectoral, opening Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs. Doſe 1 or 2 ſpoonfuls Morning and Night in Wine.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm of the green Herb.* It diſcuſſes Wind in the Bowels, ſtrengthens the Joints, diſcuſſes windy Humors in thoſe or any other Parts, repercuſſes Humors in ſimple and recent Contuſions, diſcuſſes Flatulencies in the *Scrotum*, and prevails againſt the Gout.

XV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Mixed with Honey, (a dram at a time) it is Pectoral, and very good againſt Coughs and Colds. Mixed with Vinegar and put up the Noſtrils, it is ſaid to ſtop Bleeding there. Made up into a Quilt, ſprinkled with good Wine-Vinegar, and made very hot upon a Warming-pan with Coals in it, and ſo applied to the Side, it takes away Pains and Stitches, and gives eaſe in the Pleuriſy. Taken to 1 dram in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, it eaſes Pains of the Stomach and Womb, gives Relief in the Colick, and is good againſt the Gripings of the Guts. It makes ſuch as uſe it much inwardly to look very pale.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It is a true Anticolick, given to 1 ſpoonful in *Wine or* Ale, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and reſtores the Tone thereof, and is a ſingular good thing againſt the Bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a moſt admirable Stomatick, expels Wind, ſtrengthens the Ventricle, cauſes a good Appetite and an excellent Digeſtion; and if a Loathing or Vomiting is preſent, it preſently removes them, reſtoring the Stomach to its priſtin State of Health. Doſe ſo much at a time as to make the Liquor pleaſantly ſharp. It gives eaſe in the Gout and cures it, if the Parts affected be bathed therewith for ſome time.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It immediately cures the Cholick to a Miracle, being given from 20 to 40 or 50 drops at a time, in a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome other proper Vehicle: it opens Obſtructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and removes Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Matter from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, giving ſingular eaſe in a very ſhort time. Anointed outwardly upon the Joints affected with the Gout, it gives eaſe, and in a ſhort time after cures it. It cures Cramps and Convulſions to a Miracle, by anointing it on the Part affected.

XIX. *The Saline Tincture.* Given from 20 to 40 drops, or more, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, it opens Obſtructions of the Reins and Ureters, cleanſes thoſe Parts of Sand, Gravel or Tartarous Matter, and cauſes the Patient to Piſs freely. Outwardly bathed upon places affected with the Gout,

it

it gives Eaſe and Relief. It attenuates, digeſts and diſcuſſes Humors.

XX. *The Oil of the Seed.* It is a Specifick againſt Pains of the Stomach and Bowels, gives preſent eaſe in the Cholick, as alſo in the Stone, provokes the Terms in Women, and has all the Virtues of the Spirituous and Oily Tinctures. Given ad gut. 12 or 20 in a Glaſs of Wine to a Woman in Travel, it facilitates the Delivery. It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Wheezings, Hoarſneſs and other like Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs. It encreaſes Seed, provokes Luſt, ſtrengthens the Inſtruments of Generation, reſtores in Conſumptions, breeds Milk in Nurſes, and reſiſts Poyſon: it is alſo prevalent againſt the Bitings of Vipers and other Serpents; alſo the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Beaſts, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the place.

XXI. *The Spirituous Water.* It may be uſed as a Vehicle for any of the former internal Preparations, and has in ſome meaſure all their Virtues: it is a very good thing for Nurſes to take, becauſe it very much promotes the breeding of Milk.

XXII. *The Balſam.* It is made of the Chymical Oil, mixt with ſix times its quantity of pure Oil of Nutmegs by Expreſſion. It is of wonderful Uſe to anoint the Genitals of a Man, who is grown Impotent either by Age, Accident, or a long Diſuſe of the Act; the Oil of the Seed being in the mean Seaſon taken inwardly. Anointed upon Parts affected with Cramps and Convulſions, it generally cures them; and ſtrengthens any Part which is much weakened, either by the Gout or other Accidents. Anointed on the Stomach and Side, it comforts them, and eaſes the Pains of the Pleuriſy.

XXIII. *The Decoction of the Seed in Wine.* If Figs are added in the Boiling, it will be the more Pectoral, and ſo be good for ſuch as are ſhort-Winded, or are otherwiſe troubled with an old Cough, Hoarſneſs or Wheezing, difficulty of Breathing, and other Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts; and withal it expels Wind from the Stomach and Bowels: and if it is conſtantly drunk for a whole Year together, it obliterates the very Roots and Foundation of the Gout, and by keeping of the Body ſoluble, and ſweetning all the Juices, it carries off the Tartarous Matter which breeds that Diſeaſe, and that without either Purging or any other Medicine. But when it is thus generally uſed, the Decoction muſt be made ſometimes in Water and ſometimes in Wine, for the Stomach ſake, and it muſt be uſed as the Patients common Drink. I ſay all this from manifold Experience.

XXIV. The Cataplaſm of the Seed. *If it is bruiſed and fryed with Yolks of Eggs till they are hard, and then beaten up with a little Oil of Nutmegs by Expreſſion, or with ſome of the former Balſam*, and applied to the Head, (the Hair being firſt ſhaved off) it gives wonderful and ſpeedy Relief in an old Head-ach, tho' it be vehement, more eſpecially if it comes from a cold and moiſt Cauſe; and applied to the back part of the Head, it ſtops the Rheum which falls into the Eyes, and helps ſuch as are Blood-ſhotten; more eſpecially if withal it is made with Wax into the Form of an Emplaſter, and applied warm over the Eye-lids. The Cataplaſm made only with the Seed and Yolks of Eggs, and applied to a ſimple Contuſion, diſcuſſes it: but with the Oil of Nutmegs, being applied to the *Scrotum*, it is excellent to diſcuſs a windy Tumor of that Part.

CHAP. CLXXXVI.

Of CUMIN Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κύμινον πάδινον ἢ ἄγειον: in *Latin*, *Cuminum Sylveſtre*: in *Engliſh*, *Wild Cumin.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. Κύμινον ἄγειον, *Cuminum Sylveſtre*, *Cuminum primum Dioſcoridis*, (according to *Matthiolus*) *Cuminum globoſum Camerarii*, *Cuminum Capitulis globoſis Bauhini*, alſo *Leporum Cubile*, *Stalimene*, as it is called in the Iſle of *Lemnos*, Wild Cumin. 2. ὑπήκοον, ἢ ὑπόφεον, *Hypecoum* and *Hypopheum*, *Hypecoum verum Dioſcoridis*, (according to *Dodonæus* and *Cluſius*) *Cuminum Sylveſte alterum vel Siliquoſum Camerarii*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Tabernmontani & Lobelii*; *Cuminum Sylveſtre Corniculatum Gerardi*, *Hypecoum Legitimum Bauhini*, The ſecond or Horned Wild Cumin. 3. *Cuminum Siliquoſum alterum Dioſcoridis*, *Lobelii*, *Penæ*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Cuminum Sylveſtre tertium*, *& Siliquoſum minus Tabernmontani*, *Hypecoum alterum Bauhini*, The ſecond Horned or ſmall Codded Wild Cumin.

III. As for theſe two latter, tho' *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and *Gerard*, with ſome others, do account them as Species of *Cumin*, or kinds of *Wild Cumin*, yet they are ſcarcely ſo to be accounted, for that they have neither the Appearance or outward Reſemblance of them, neither yet the Medical Qualities or Virtues anſwerable to them, but rather have the Qualities and Properties of *Poppies*: however, becauſe Cuſtom has given them the Name of *Wild Cumin*, we ſubmit, and rank them in the ſame Order.

Wild Cumin.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Wild Cumin, *has a Root which is ſmall and white, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it, and quickly periſhes with the leaſt Blaſts or Dews of cold Nights, and therefore*

comes not often to Maturity in our Country: from this Root ſhoot forth ſeveral long, rough and ſomewhat hard winged Leaves, conſiſting of many leſſer Leaves, each of which are finely dented about the edges, which are in Faſhion almoſt like the ſmalleſt Leaves of Wild Parſnep: *from among which Leaves ſprings up a ſlender, weak, bending Stalk, about a foot high, much like to* Pecten Veneris, *divided at the top into many parts, each of which has a round whitiſh ſoft and woolly or downy Head or Ball, ſtanding upon a ſmall Foot-ſtalk,* viz. *round and hairy Buttons or Knobs, like* Arction Montanum, *or* Bardana minor Montana, *as* Dioſcorides *has obſerved, or like to the* Plane-tree *Heads or Balls: within which Heads is contained a downy Subſtance, amongſt which is the Seed, like the Seed of* Dens Leonis, *but much leſſer.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Horned Wild Cumin, *which is the* Hypecoum Legitimum, *has a ſingle, long and thick Root, with ſome Fibres appendent to it, which dies every Year, at the firſt approach of Winter, and is with us very hardly made to ſpring again, but by an* Autumn *Sowing: from this Root ſpring forth ſeveral long winged Leaves lying on the Ground, very much divided, and cut into many parts, not much unlike to the Leaves of* Seſeli *or* Maſſilia, *of a pale or whitiſh green color, ſo like unto* Fumiterry *in the color of the Leaves, as alſo ſomewhat near to it in the many Diviſions and Parts thereof, that it may eaſily deceive one who does but ſlightly look upon it, but the Leaves are ſmaller and thinner, and more gentle in handling, (tho' growing larger in* Spain, *as* Cluſius *has obſerved.) In the midſt of theſe Leaves riſes up a Stalk (or two) a Cubit high or more, very ſmooth and whitiſh, with ſome fine jagged Leaves thereon, which is divided towards the top into ſeveral Branches; at the tops of which come forth fine ſmall yellow Flowers, conſiſting of ſix Leaves apiece, two of which are larger than the reſt, and edged with green on the outſide, and ſtand one oppoſite to another, the reſt being ſmall, and ſcarcely to be diſcerned but when the Flower is blown open; the Flowers being paſs'd away, there ſucceed long, crooked, flat Horns, Husks or Cods, crooked, large and full of Knots, Joints or Diviſions, ſomewhat like unto the Husks or Horns of the* Scorpioides Matthioli, *but greater and longer; in the ſeveral Joints whereof lye ſeveral ſquare yellowiſh Seeds, ſmall and flat, and almoſt like to thoſe of* Galega *or* Goats-Rue, *which are very difficultly to be taken out and ſeparated from the Husks or Skins. The Taſte of the whole Plant is unpleaſant.*

VI. *The third, or* Small Codded Wild Cumin, *has a Root much like the former; the Leaves are alſo ſomething like, not ſo broad and long as thoſe, but more cut in, and finely dented and divided, ſomewhat like unto* Seſeli *or* Hartwort *of* Marſelles, *or* Wild Chervil. *The Stalks are ſmooth, ſmall and tender, full of Branches and Leaves, much like unto the ſmall Leaves of* Caraway *or* Pecten Veneris. *At the tops of the Stalks and Branches come forth pretty yellow Flowers, made of five pointed Leaves, and much like to thoſe of* Great Celandine *or* Rocket, *ſaving that they are ſomewhat leſs. Theſe being paſs'd away, long Pods ſucceed them, which hang down, and ſtand not upright, nor are crooked, like the former; but the Seeds within the Cods are ſeverally diſtinct, and ſeparated one from another by equal Partitions, in ſmall Croſſes, yellow of color and ſomewhat long, larger than the other aforegoing, and not much unlike to* Galega *or thoſe of* Goats-Rue.

VII. *The Places.* They are found Natives of *Galatia, Lycia,* ſeveral places of *Aſia, Italy, Spain* and *France*; and grow in our *Gardens* here in *England*, only by ſowing the Seed.

VIII. *The Times.* They flower not with us till the middle of Summer, *viz. July* and *Auguſt*, and give their Seed late, *viz.* in *September*; but the firſt ſeeds very late, and is ſeldom good. *Gerard* ſays, that the ſecond did flouriſh and flower in his *Garden.*

IX. *The Qualities, Specification and Virtues* of the firſt, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Garden Cumin* in the former *Chapter*, to which you are referred. But as for the two latter, tho' they ſeem to be of the Nature of *Poppies*, yet ſince no Author has ſaid any thing of them, we ſhall be ſilent concerning the ſame.

CHAP. CLXXXVII.

Of CYPERUS Sweet, *OR,* HERB-CYPERUS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick, Sahabarade:* in *Greek,* Κύπερος: in *Latin, Cyperus, Juncus anguloſus, Juncus quadratus, Juncus Triangularis, Aſpalathum, Eryſiſceptron*; and in *Engliſh, Cyperus, Herb Cyperus, Sweet Cyperus, Galinga,* and *Galingal Engliſh.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is fourfold, *viz.* 1. Κύπερος στρογγύλος, *Cyperus rotundus,* Sweet or Herb Cyperus, or Engliſh Galingal round-rooted. 2. Κύπερος μακρὸς, *Cyperus longus,* Herb Cyperus or Engliſh Galingal long-rooted. 3. Κύπερος ἁλιτελώδης, *Cyperus litoralis, vel litoreus rotundus,* Round Sea Marſh Cyperus, or Marſh Engliſh Galingal: all theſe are found growing in *England*, and ſhall be treated of in this Chapter; to theſe add 4. *Cyperus dulcis rotundus eſculentus,* or *Traſi dulce Italorum*, Sweet Ruſh-Nut, which ſee hereafter in its proper place.

III. The *Greeks* have other Names for the Plants treated of in this Chapter, tho' Κύπερος is the general Name, and is that by which the firſt kind is called, (ſo called from the Roundneſs of the Root) which is the *Cyperus rotundus odoratus:* Κύπειρος, *Cyperis longus odoratus,* is the ſecond, or *long-rooted ſweet kind:* Κυπείρος, *Cypirus litoralis,* is the third, or *Marſh kind*; of all which in their Order.

IV. *Note.* This is to be taken notice of, That many *Apothecaries*, by reaſon of their Ignorance, do uſe the *long ſweet Cyperus Roots* inſtead of the *round Cyperus Roots*; and others, tho' they know better, yet conſtantly make uſe of the long, inſtead of the other, contrary to the Appointment of the *Ancients*, nor do they deſire to be furniſhed with the *Genuine* or *True*, becauſe the one is much cheaper and eaſier to be had than the others are, thus ſubſtituting the *long* for the *round*; which, tho' upon neceſſity a Subſtitute may be admitted, yet no *Succedaneum*, viz. a *quid pro quo*, is to be allowed of, when the true Ingredient is to be had; foraſmuch as no Subſtitute can be ſo effectual to every Intention as the Genuine is: this Abuſe ought indeed to be rectified for the future.

V. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common ſweet round kind, *has a Root which is compoſed of many long and round blackiſh brown ſmall Roots, of the bigneſs of ſmall* Olives, *or Roots of the* Greater Filipendula, *which are faſtned together by long Strings, and are of a ſweet Smell, even whilſt they are green, but more when they are dry, which then*

are

are of a bitter Taſte, ſomewhat like unto Galanga: *from this Root ſhoot forth many Heads of long and narrow Leaves, ſomewhat ridg'd in the middle, every Leaf ſeeming thereby to be three ſquare, and ſomething hard and rough in handling; ſweet alſo in Scent: from among theſe Leaves riſe up many ſmooth ſquare Stalks, about a yard high, ſtuffed with a white Pith, and not hollow, without any Knot or Joint therein, unto the very tops, where there ſtand a few ſhort Leaves, and many ſmall Panicles or chaffy green Spikes, or Ears of ſmall Leaves above them, which afterwards contain the Seed within them.*

Cyperus

VI. *The ſecond, or* Long-rooted ſweet Cyperus, *has Roots which are of a moderate bigneſs, long and round, and of a black or blackiſh brown color on the outſide, but whitiſh within, full and firm, and creeping hither and thither, taking up much Ground, by reaſon of their ſpreading; it creeps under the Superficies of the Earth, round about, by which it is quickly much encreaſed; and is of a moſt pleaſing ſweet Smell when it is broken, tho' it be green and freſh, and yet more pleaſant when it is dry. From this Root ſpring forth long Leaves, which are as it were three ſquare, like the former, and as rough and hard in handling alſo, almoſt like unto the* Common Reed, *but that they are leſſer and ſhorter. The Stalk is ſmooth and three ſquare, ſtuffed with a white Pith, like the former, and riſing three feet high or more, and having alſo ſome ſhort narrow Leaves at the tops thereof; and ſmall long Panicles, like unto the other in all things, ſo that they are ſcarcely to be diſcerned aſunder above Ground, the only or chief Difference conſiſting in the Root.*

VII. *The third, or* Marſh kind, *has Roots which are tuberous and almoſt round, hard and black, and without Smell, many Tubers hanging ſometimes upon one String; they are not large, but grow almoſt after the manner of* Virginea Potatoes, *white and firm within. The Stalk and Leaves are much like to the firſt kind, but the Heads are unlike, for theſe are rough and blackiſh, about the bigneſs of a* Filbert, *hanging about ſix or ſeven in number, at top of the Stalk.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond of theſe grow naturally in Fenny Grounds, yet they thrive very well in Gardens, as we daily ſee by Experience. The firſt grows naturally in *Italy* and *Spain*, as alſo in *Ægypt* by the River *Nilus*, as *Alpinus* ſays, but is only to be found with us in our *Gardens*, where, unleſs much Care be taken, it difficultly endures the Hardſhip of the Winter. The ſecond grows in *Syria* and *Candy*, but with us only in *Gardens*. The third and laſt grows about Ditches and the Banks of Rivers, where Salt or Sea Water comes: it is found plentifully in the Marſhes below *Graveſend*, in *Shipey*, *Tenet* and other like places.

IX. *The Times.* The firſt flowers or bears its buſhy Tops in *Auguſt*, with us here in *England:* The ſecond produces its tufted Head in *July*, or towards the end of that Month, for the moſt part: and the third Flowers always in *July* and *Auguſt*.

X. *The Qualities.* The Roots are only of Uſe, and are accounted hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: they Attenuate, are Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Carminative, Digeſtive and Diuretick; Cephalick, Stomatick, Nephritick and Hyſterick; Lithontriptick and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt the Stone, Gravel and Obſtruction of Urine.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 2. *A Pouder.* 3. *A Cataplaſm.* 4. *Aſhes.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *An Acid Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* If it is made in Wine, it ought to be White Port Wine: it cleanſes, ſweetens and purifies the Blood and Juices of the Body, provokes Urine, and helps to break the Stone in the Bladder, and to abate the Water in a Dropſy, to wit, in an *Anaſarca*, being drank Morning, Noon and Night, or oftner, half a pint at a time. It provokes the Terms, and is good againſt Pains of the Mother or Womb, more eſpecially, if, beſides taking it inwardly, it be injected up, and the Region of the Womb be alſo bathed therewith warm. It is good alſo to waſh all ſorts of foul and naſty Ulcers of the Gums, Mouth and Throat, as alſo eating Cankers, for that it cleanſes, drys and heals them. It opens Obſtructions, and provokes the Terms in Women: it alſo helps a ſtinking Breath, being drunk for ſome time.

XIV. *The Pouder.* It is an excellent Remedy for all running Sores, old Ulcers, Cankers, tho' ſpreading and eating, in any part of the Body; it ſtops Putridity, cleanſes, drys and heals, doing what it does without any thing of Heat or Sharpneſs. It drys up the over much Moiſture of Ulcers, and by its Aſtringent Quality, helps all ſorts of ſore Mouths, and Ulcers in the ſecret Parts. It is of an inciding or cutting Quality, and therefore given to one dram Morning and Night in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, it provokes Urine and the Terms, and helps ſuch as are troubled with the Stone; the Decoction in Wine being drunk inwardly alſo at the ſame time.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Pouders of the Roots, and *Bay*-berries, mixed in equal quantities, and made up with Boys Urine. This being laid upon the Belly of one that has the Dropſy, is ſaid to help them very much, taking at the ſame time the Decoction inwardly oftentimes.

XVI. *The Aſhes.* They have the Virtues of the Pouder, but are more ſharp, by reaſon of the Salt

contained in them. *Alpinus* ſays, that the *Ægyptians* did much uſe both the Pouder of the Roots, and alſo the Aſhes of the ſame, to cure Ulcers both of the Mouth and ſecret Parts.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* Taken in the Morning faſting, as alſo an hour before Dinner, at Four in the Afternoon, and at Bed-time, to the quantity of 2 drams, in Canary or other Wine, or ſome other convenient Vehicle, it comforts and warms the Stomach, Brain, Nerves, Lungs, Womb and Blood: and if it is taken for ſome time together, it warms a cold Habit of Body, ſtrengthens the natural Faculties, fortifies the Heart and invigorates the Spirits.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a moſt admirable Stomatick, incides, opens, cleanſes, ſtrengthens, warms, comforts and reſtores the Tone of the Stomach and the other Viſcera. It provokes Urine and the Courſes, is good againſt the Stone, as alſo Vomiting, Sickneſs at Stomach, want of Appetite and Indigeſtion, and is good againſt Catarrhs proceeding from a cold and moiſt Cauſe. Doſe 30 or 40 drops, more or leſs, to a pleaſing Acidity. It gives comfort to ſuch, who, by long Sickneſs, are much ſpent, the whole Body being weak, the Stomach profligated, the Heart dejected, and the Spirits fainting.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It comforts the Nerves, and being outwardly bathed upon Parts affected with Cramps, Convulſions, Numbneſs, Trembling, Palſy, extream Coldneſs of any Part, Pains or Aches, Gout or Sciatica from a cold Cauſe, it cures them, being conſtantly uſed Morning and Night for ſome conſiderable time. It is good alſo to prevent Gangrens, and cure the Contuſions or Punctures of the Nerves, immediately aſſwaging the Pain. Anointed on the Head, it cures a Head-ach from a cold Cauſe. Given inwardly Morning and Night from 15 to 30 or 40 drops, in White Port Wine or ſome other ſpecifick Vehicle, it helps Crudities, warms and comforts the Brain, Nerves, Stomach and Womb, expels Wind from the Bowels, is good againſt Barrenneſs from a cold and moiſt Cauſe, prevails againſt cold Catarrhs, fortifies the Senſes, helps againſt Coughs, Colds, ſhortneſs of Breath and difficulty of Breathing. It provokes Urine and the Terms, is good againſt Dropſies, and expels Sand, Gravel and other Tartarous Matter out from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It gives eaſe by bathing therewith, in the Gout proceeding from a cold Cauſe. Inwardly taken, from 1 to 2 drams in ſome proper Vehicle, it is very Diuretick, provoking Urine, and expelling the Recrements of the Urinary Paſſages, as alſo Water in Dropſies.

CHAP. CLXXXVIII.

Of CYPRESS Moſs *or* Heath.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαμαικυπάρισσος: in *Latin*, *Chamæcypariſſus*, *Cupreſſus*, *vel Cypreſſus pumila*, *(herbæ nomen) Cupreſſus vel Cypreſſus muſcoſus*: in *Engliſh*, *Moſs Cypreſs*, or *Heath Cypreſs*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is without doubt one of the kinds of *Moſs*, and *Singularis ſui generis*; for which Reaſon Authors have called it alſo, *Muſcus clavatus*, and *Cupreſſi formis*; *Muſcus clavatus foliis*, *Cupreſſi Bauhini*, *Selago Plinii*, *lib.* 25. *cap.* 11. *Savina Sylveſtris Tragi*, *Chamæcypariſſus*, *Tabernmontani & Turneri*; and in *Engliſh* it is not unfitly called, *Heath Cypreſs*.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a ſmall fibrous or ſtringy Root; from whence ſpring up ſeveral Stalks, ſome rough and others naked, being hard and branched, with very ſhort and thick Leaves growing on them, ſomething reſembling a Branch of the* Cypreſs-tree, *and of a dark green color, bitter in Taſte, but without Smell. From the tops whereof ſometimes ſpring forth ſmall and ſoft ſpiked Heads,* viz. *ſuch Ears or Catkins as are thoſe of the* Club *or* Woolf-Claw Moſs, *which are of a yellowiſh color, and growing on ſmall Foot-ſtalks. This Herb is a low Plant, and abides always green, both Winter and Summer.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows in Woody and Mountainous places, where they call it *Wild Savin.*

V. *The Times.* It flouriſhes and is in its chief Verdure in the Summer Months.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in reſpect of Heat or Cold, Drying, Binding, Incarnative and Vulnerary.

VII. *The Specification.* It is of ſingular Uſe for ſtanching of Blood, and other Fluxes of Humors.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Decoction in Red Wine.* 2. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 3. *A Pouder.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction in Red Wine.* It is very Aſtringent, ſtops Bleeding, and cures any Flux of the Bowels, if it is recent. It alſo ſtops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and is good againſt ſpitting and piſſing Blood: Wounds and Ulcers waſhed therewith, it drys and heals them.

X. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, ſtops Vomiting and Fluxes of the Belly, and gives eaſe in griping Pains of the Bowels, and ſtops the Loches in Women in Child-bed. Doſe from 2 to 4 drams, Morning and Night, in Canary or other fit Vehicle, as the Occaſion requires.

XI. *The Pouder.* Inwardly given to one dram, it

it ſtops Fluxes and ſpitting of Blood: outwardly applied, it ſtops Bleeding in Wounds; and ſtrewed upon moiſt and running Ulcers, it cleanſes them, drys up the Humidities, ſtrengthens the Part and induces the healing.

CHAP. CLXXXIX.

Of DAFFODIL Broad-leav'd ſingle, one flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Νάρκισσος: in *Latin*, *Narciſſus*; and in *Engliſh*, *Daffodil.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is divided into two principal kinds, 1. Νάρκισσος ἀληθὴς, *Narciſſus verus*, The true or right Narciſſus or Daffodil. 2. Νάρκισσος νόθος, *Narciſſus nothus*, Baſtard Daffodil.

III. *The true kind* is *genus* to four other ſubordinate Species, *viz.* 1. Νάρκισσος πλατυφύλλος, *Narciſſus latifolius*, Broad-leav'd. 2. Στενόφυλλος, *Anguſtifolius*, Narrow-leav'd. 3. Σχοινώδης, *Funceus*, Ruſh Daffodil. 4. Ἑλώδης ἢ θαλάσσιος, *Marinus*, Sea Daffodil. And theſe four ſorts divide themſelves again into eight other inferior Species, *viz.* 1. *Narciſſus latifolius monanthos, ſimplici flore*, Broad-leav'd Daffodil, with one ſingle Flower, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Narciſſus latifolius polyanthos ſimplici flore*, Daffodil broad-leav'd, with many Flowers, ſingle-flowred, of which in Chap. 190. 3. *Narciſſus latifolius multiplici flore, vel flore pleno*, Broad-leav'd Daffodil, with a double Flower, of which in Chap. 191. 4. *Narciſſus anguſtifolius flore ſimplici*, Daffodil narrow-leav'd, with a ſingle Flower, of which in Chap. 192. 5. *Narciſſus anguſtifolius flore pleno*, Daffodil narrow-leav'd, with a double Flower, of which in Chap. 193. 6. *Narciſſus junceus flore ſimplici*, Ruſh Daffodil ſingle-flowred, of which in Chap. 194. 7. *Narciſſus junceus flore multiplici*, Ruſh Daffodil double-flowred, of which in Chap. 195. 8. *Narciſſus marinus, vel litoralis*, Sea Daffodil, of which in Chap. 196. following.

IV. *The Baſtard kind* is *genus* to four other ſubordinate Species, *viz.* 1. Ψευδονάρκισσος πλατυφύλλος, *Pſeudonarciſſus latifolius*, Baſtard Narciſſus broad-leav'd. 2. Ψευδονάρκισσος στενόφυλλος, *Pſeudonarciſſus anguſtifolius*, Baſtard Daffodil narrow-leav'd. 3. Σχοινώδης, *Funceus*, Baſtard Ruſh Daffodil. 4. Θαλάσσιος, *Marinus*, Baſtard Sea Daffodil. And theſe four ſorts divide themſelves again into ſix other inferior Species, *viz.* 1. *Pſeudonarciſſus latifolius ſimplici flore*, Baſtard Daffodil broad-leav'd ſingle-flowred, of which in Chap. 197. 2. *Pſeudonarciſſus latifolius flore pleno*, Baſtard Daffodil broad-leav'd double-flowred, of which in Chap. 198. 3. *Pſeudonarciſſus anguſtifolius flore ſimplici*, Baſtard Daffodil narrow-leav'd ſingle-flowred, of which in Chap. 199. 4. *Pſeudonarciſſus anguſtifolius flore multiplici*, Baſtard Daffodil narrow-leav'd double-flowred, of which in Chap. 200. 5. *Pſeudonarciſſus junceus*, Baſtard Ruſh Daffodil, of which in Chap. 201. 6. *Pſeudonarciſſus marinus*, Baſtard Sea Daffodil, of which in Chap. 202. following.

V. *Theſe are the moſt general Heads of* Daffodils; the particular *Species* of each are manifold, all which we will not promiſe to treat of in this Work; but the *moſt noted ſingulars* under each Head, we ſhall diſcourſe of, with what Brevity is poſſible, for the ſakes of ſuch as are *Floriſts*, or Lovers of a Flower-Garden. Thoſe then which we are to treat of in this Chapter, are the firſt of the aforenamed ſub-ſubordinate Species, *viz.* *Narciſſus latifolius monanthos ſimplici flore*, Daffodil broad-leav'd ſingle-flowred, having but one Flower upon a Stalk, and ſometimes by Accident but two Flowers at moſt.

VI. Authors make about twenty four ſingular kinds of this; we ſhall only deſcribe twenty of the moſt uſual, *viz.* 1. *Narciſſus latifolius omnium maximus, amplo calice flavo, ſive incomparabilis vel nompareille*, The incomparable or great none-ſuch Daffodil. 2. *Narciſſus omnium maximus flore & Calice flavo*, The incomparable great yellow Daffodil. 3. *Narciſſus griſeus maximus calice flavo*, The gray peerleſs Daffodil. 4. *Narciſſus latifolius flore flavo, amplo calice*, The leſſer yellow nompariil, with a large Cup. 5. *Narciſſus Indicus flore rubro, dictus Jacobæus*, The Weſt Indian Daffodil, with a red Flower. 6. *Narciſſus Trapezunticus flore luteo præcociſſimus*, The early Daffodil of Trebizond. 7. *Narciſſus albus præcox minor oblongo calice luteo*, The ſmall early white Daffodil, with a long Cup. 8. *Narciſſus pallidus præcox oblongo calice flavo*, The early Straw-color'd Daffodil, with a long yellow Cup. 9. *Narciſſus albus ſerotinus major oblongo calice luteo*, The great late-flowering white Daffodil, with a long yellow Cup. 10. *Narciſſus pallidus ſerotinus oblongo calice flavo*, The late Straw-color'd Daffodil, with a long yellow Cup. 11. *Narciſſus albus ſerotinus oblongo calice flavo, duobus floribus in caule*, The late white Daffodil, with a long Cup, and two Flowers on a Stalk. 12. *Narciſſus medioluteus vulgaris*, The common Engliſh white Daffodil. 13. *Narciſſus mediocroceus ſerotinus*, The late-flowering white Daffodil. 14. *Narciſſus medio purpureus præcox*, The early purple-ringed Daffodil. 15. *Narciſſus medio purpureus ſerotinus*, The late purple-ringed Daffodil. 16. *Narciſſus medio purpureus maximus*, The great white purple-ringed Daffodil. 17. *Narciſſus medio purpureus ſtellaris*, The ſtarry purple-ringed Daffodil. 18. *Narciſſus Perſicus*, The Perſian Daffodil. 19. *Narciſſus Autumnalis major*, The greater Autumn or Winter Daffodil. 20. *Narciſſus Autumnalis minor*, The leſſer Autumn or Winter Daffodil.

VII. The

VII. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, Incomparable, Nompareille, *or* None-ſuch Daffodil, *has a great bulbous Root, as large as other* Daffodils, *which bear large Flowers, which is covered over with a browniſh Coat or Skin; from whence comes three or four long and broad Leaves, of a greyiſh green color; among which riſes up a Stalk two feet or more high, at top whereof, out of a thin skinny Husk, which all* Daffodils *have, comes forth one large ſingle Flower, (commonly no more) conſiſting of ſix very pale, yellow, large Leaves, the bottom whereof, next unto the Stalk, is narrow and round, riſing wider to the Mouth, which is very large and open, and unevenly cut in or dented about the edges. The Calice or Cup much reſembles one of our old* Silver Beakers, *with a narrow bottom, and a wide Mouth. The Flower being paſt, there comes ſometimes (tho' not often) a round green Head, and a black round Seed therein, like to other* Daffodils, *but greater. This Plant does ſometimes bring forth a Flower with ten or twelve Leaves, and a Cup much larger, as if it was two, and as the Flower ſeems to be.*

VIII. *The ſecond, or* Incomparable great yellow Daffodil, *differs nothing in Form, Magnitude or manner of Growing, but only in the Color of the circling Leaves of the Flower, which are of the ſame yellow color with the Cup. This ſometimes degenerates, and alſo grows Luxurious, bringing forth two Flowers upon a Stalk, each diſtinct from other, and ſometimes two Flowers thruſt together, as if they were but one, but this is very rare. This Plant is a peculiar Plant, not conſtant to its kind, nor abiding yearly in the ſame Form.*

IX. *The third, or* Grey peerleſs Daffodil, *is wholly like to the two former in Root, Leaf, Stalk and Flower, ſave that the Leaves are ſomewhat greater, and the ſix outward Leaves of the Flower are of a glittering whitiſh grey color, and the Cup yellow as the former, but larger.*

X. *The fourth, or* Leſſer yellow Nompareil, *has, from a bulbous Root, Leaves riſing ſomewhat like to thoſe of the firſt kind, but not altogether ſo long or broad: the Stalk riſes not all out ſo high, and bears but one Flower, like the former, which is leſſer; and both Cup and Leaves are of one color, of a pale yellow, yet more yellow than the other: the Cup is alſo a little leſſer, and a little differing, neither fully ſo ſmall in the bottom, nor ſo large at the edges, nor ſo crumpled at the brims, ſo that theſe Differences ſhew, that it is manifeſtly of a quite differing kind from the others.*

XI. *The fifth, or* Weſt Indian Daffodil, *has a round large bulbed Root, of a browniſh color on the outſide, and white within, which ſends forth ſeveral broad Leaves, ſomewhat like to the* Common white Daffodil, *of a greyiſh green color; from the ſides of which, as from the middle of them, riſe up ſometimes two Stalks together, but moſt uſually one after another, (for it oftentimes flowers twice in a Summer) and often alſo but one Stalk alone, which is of a faint reddiſh color, about a foot high or more; at the top whereof, out of a deep red Skin or Husk, comes forth one Flower, bending downwards, conſiſting of ſix long Leaves, without any Cup in the middle, of an excellent red color, tending to a crimſon: three of theſe Leaves, which turn upwards, are ſomewhat larger than the three which hang downwards, having ſix Threads or Chives in the middle, tipt with yellow Pendents, and a three-forked Stile longer than the reſt, and turning the end thereof again. This* Aldinus, *Cardinal* Farneſius *his Phyſician, ſays, that at* Rome *it roſe up with Stalks of Flowers before any Leaves appeared.*

XII. *The ſixth, or* Early Daffodil of Trebizond, *has a bulbous Root, but not very great, blackiſh on the outſide, and yellow under that blackiſh or outwardmoſt Coat, ſo very like to the* Autumn Daffodil, *(excepting for that Yellowneſs) that they may eaſily be miſtaken one for another: it has three or four very ſhort green Leaves, very like to the Leaves of the* Autumn Daffodil, *excepting that theſe are not ſo broad or ſo long, nor ſpring up in Autumn. In the midſt of theſe Leaves riſes up a ſhort green Stalk, four, five or ſix inches high, bearing at the top, out of a whitiſh thin Skin, ſtriped with green, one Flower a little bending downwards, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, laid open almoſt in the ſame manner with the former* Weſt Indian Daffodil, *of which ſome do a little turn up their Points, of a fair pale yellow color, having ſix white Chives within, tipt with yellow Pendents, and a longer Pointel.*

XIII. *The ſeventh, or* Small early white Daffodil, *has a bulbous Root of a moderate largeneſs, yet leſſer than the Roots of the later kinds; from whence ſpring Leaves broad, very green, and not whitiſh, as others, three or four ſtanding together, about a foot long or better; among which riſes up a green Stalk, not full ſo high as the Leaves, bearing one Flower at top thereof, of an indifferent bigneſs, but not ſo great as the later kinds, which follow after, conſiſting of ſix whitiſh Leaves, but not perfect white, rather of a Cream color, and of a good ſweet Smell. In the middle is a long yellow Cup, half an inch long or better.*

XIV. *The eighth, or* Early Straw-color'd Daffodil, *from a bulbous Root has green Leaves, as the former, but much narrower; the Leaves of the Flowers are more enclining to yellow, but yet very pale, as if of a light Straw color, ſeeming to be a little more narrow, and pointed, as the former: the Cup is long and yellow, and the Smell ſweet, like the laſt.*

XV. *The ninth, or* Great late-flowring white Daffodil, *has a moderately large bulbous Root, covered rather with a pale than blackiſh Skin; from whence come greyiſh or whitiſh green-color'd Leaves, ſomewhat narrow and long; among which ſprings up a Stalk half a yard high, bearing one Flower at top, made of ſix white Leaves, having the Cup in the middle, as long as the former, and of a deep yellow. The edges of the Cup are ſometimes plain, ſometimes a little crumpled, and often circled at the brims with a* Saffron *color, and often alſo without it, the Smell of which is very pleaſant. This Flower ſometimes alters its Form into eight Leaves, which being narrow and long, ſeem like a white Star, compaſſing a yellow Trunk.*

XVI. *The tenth, or* Late Straw-color'd Daffodil, *has a bulbous Root, with Leaves and Stalk like the laſt, but the chief difference is in the color of the top of the Flower, for that this is of a more yellow color, and a little larger than it, and the brims or edges of the Cup are of a deeper yellow or* Saffron *color; the Smell of this being no leſs ſweet than the former.*

XVII. *The eleventh, or* Late white Daffodil, two Flowers on a Stalk, *altho' it is very like to the former, yet is certainly a kind of it ſelf. It is conſtant in its manner and form of Flowering, commonly bearing, without miſſing, two Flowers upon a Stalk, very like unto the former great kind, ſo that no difference ſeems to be between them, but in the Duality of the Flowers on one Stalk; the Cups of which have ſeldom any touch of a* Saffron *color on their edges, as ſome of the former have.*

XVIII. *The twelfth, or* Common Engliſh white Daffodil, *(called alſo* Primroſe Peerleſs*) has a moderate large bulbed Root, encreaſing more than a better Plant, from whence ſpring long limber broad Leaves, of a greyiſh green color; among which riſes up a Stalk, bearing at its top, out of a skinny Husk, ſometimes but one Flower, but moſt commonly two,*

ſeldom

seldom three, (but larger for the most part than any which bear many Flowers upon a Stalk) of a pale whitish Cream color, near to that of a pale Primrose, *with a small round flat Crown, rather than a Cup, in the middle, of a pale yellow color, with some pale Chives standing therein, and of a pretty sweet Smell.*

XIX. *The thirteenth, or* Late-flowering white Daffodil, *has a bulbous Root, like the former, but the Leaves are shorter, and the Stalk rises not so high by much, and bears but one Flower, of a pure white color, made of six small Leaves, and something narrow, standing severally one from another, and not so close together as the former, but appearing like a Star; the Cup is small and round, of a pale yellow color, but* Saffron *like about the brims, having six small pale Chives in the middle, the Smell of which is much sweeter than the former.*

XX. *The fourteenth, or* Early purple-ringed Daffodil, *from a bulbous Root, has many long greyish green Leaves, somewhat narrower and stiffer than the former* Common white Daffodil, *among which rises up a long naked hollow Stalk, (as all other* Daffodils *have) bearing at the top one Flower, (seldom two) consisting of six long white Leaves, standing close together about the Stalk: the Cup is yellow, and so flat, that it might rather be called a Crown, for it stands very close to the middle, and very open at the brims, circled with a reddish or purple color'd Ring, having also several Chives in the middle of it, whose Smell is very sweet, exceeding several other kinds.*

XXI. *The fifteenth, or* Late purple-ringed Daffodil, *from a bulbous Root, greater than the last, has Leaves broader than it, some being near twice as broad. The Flower is like the former, being large, and its Leaves standing close, one to the sides of another. The Ring also, which compasses the yellow Coronet, is sometimes of a paler reddish purple, and sometimes of as deep a red as the former, from which it differs not any thing else, but in the time of Flowering, which is not until the other is past and gone: the Smell is sweet, like the former.*

XXII. *The sixteenth, or* Great white purple-ringed Daffodil, *has a bulbous Root, greater than the former, as also its Leaves and Flowers, the largeness of which makes it only to differ from the last, and to be a distinct kind, it flowering with the later of the* Purple-ringed Daffodils.

XXIII. *The seventeenth, or* Starry purple-ringed Daffodil, *from a bulbed Root, has a little narrower and greener Leaves than the former kinds: the Flower has six white Leaves, not so broad, but narrower, and seeming longer than they, not closing together, but standing apart one from another, making it seem like a white Star: it has also a yellow Coronet in the middle, circled about with purple, like the former, smelling sweet, but nothing so sweet as the* Early purple-ringed Daffodil.

XXIV. *The eighteenth, or* Persian Daffodil, *has a bulbous Root, a little blackish on the outside, somewhat like the Root of the* Autumn Daffodil *following. From this Root rises up a naked Stalk about a foot high, bearing one pale yellow Flower, breaking thro' a thin Skin, which first enclosed it, composed of six Leaves, the three outermost being a little larger than the rest, and having in its middle six small Chives, and a larger Pointel, of an unpleasant Smell. After the Flower is past, the Leaves come up, sometimes before Winter, but most usually after the deep of Winter is past, in the beginning of the Year, which are broad, long, and of a pale green color, like the Leaves of other* Daffodils, *but not green, as the* Autumn Daffodil *is; they also twine themselves a little, as some of the* Pancratium *or* Bastard Sea Daffodils *do. This differs from all other kinds of* Daffodils *in its manner of Growing, for it has never Leaves and Flowers at one time together, wherein it is like unto a* Colchicum, *but in Root and Leaf it is a* Daffodil.

XXV. *The ninteenth, or* Greater Autumn Daffodil, *has a Root great and round, covered over with a blackish Skin, from whence rise up three or four fair broad and short Leaves at first, but afterwards they grow longer, and of a very deep green color; in the middle of which rises up a short stiff round Foot-stalk, bearing one fair yellow Flower, enclosed at first in a thin Skin or Husk, and composed of six Leaves, as the former, with several Chives in the middle, as most other* Daffodils *have, which pass away without any appearance of Seed, or Head for Seed, tho' under the Head there is a little green Knot, which possibly might contain and bear Seed, if the Clime was warm and friendly enough, or our sharp Winters did not hinder it.*

XXVI. *The twentieth, or* Lesser Autumn Daffodil, *has a Root like the former, but lesser, and covered with a like blackish Skin; from whence spring forth deep green-color'd Leaves, as in the last, but smaller and narrower, a little hollow in the middle; and after them the Stalk and Flower, which is lesser than the other, and a little paler, consisting in six such like Leaves, narrow and sharp-pointed.* Clusius *says, that the flowering of this* Daffodil *is more like to the* Persian Daffodil *at* sect. 23. *above, than to the former* Great Autumn kind; *tho' with us it seems to imitate the latter or* Great Autumn *most, in sending forth its Leaves first, then its Stalk and Flowers.*

XXVII. *The Places.* Whence the *first, second, third* and *fourth* first came, is now unknown: the *fifth* the Title shews came out of the *West Indies*, and was first brought into *Spain*, and from thence it was sent to us, and into several other parts of *Europe*: the *sixth* came from *Constantinople* or *Trapezuntia*: the *seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth* and *eleventh* are Natives of the *Pyrenæan* Mountains, from whence they have been brought to us: the *twelfth* is said to grow naturally in *England*, and is plentiful enough in all Country Gardens: the Original of the *thirteenth* is unknown: the *fourteenth, sixteenth* and *seventeenth* are *Turkish* Plants, and came to us from *Constantinople*: the *fifteenth* grows in many places of *Europe*, as in *France*, *Germany* and *Italy*, as *Clusius* has said: the *eighteenth* grows in *Persia* and *Turkey*, and came to us from *Constantinople*: the *nineteenth* and *twentieth* are also *Turkish* Plants, and were sent to us from that Metropolis. Now, by Transplanting and great Care, they are made Denizons, if not Natives, with us, and are to be found in most *Gardens* of our Great and Exact *Florists*.

XXVIII. *The Times.* The *first, second, third* and *fourth* flower in *March*, but most in *April*: the *fifth* flowers in *June* and *July*: the *sixth* flowers in *December*, if the former part of the Winter has been mild; but most usually in the end of *January*, or in the beginning, middle or end of *February*: the *seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth* and *eleventh* flower in the latter end of *March* and thro' the Month of *April*: the *twelfth* flowers about the middle or end of *April*: the *thirteenth* flowers in *May*: the *fourteenth* flowers early in *March*: the *fifteenth, sixteenth* and *seventeenth* flower about the middle or end of *April*: the *eighteenth, nineteenth* and *twentieth* flower about the end of *September* and in *October*.

XXIX. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the first Degree; Attractive, Glutinative, Vulnerary, Emetick and Arthritick.

XXX. *The*

XXX. *The Specification.* They have been found by Experience to be good againſt Coughs, Aſthma's and Colicks.

XXXI. *The Preparations.* The Root is only in Uſe, and therefrom you may have, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *A Lohoch.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Mixture.*

The Virtues.

XXXII. *The liquid Juice.* Taken to 2, 3 or 4 ounces, or more, according to Age and Strength, it cauſes Vomiting, and very much cleanſes the Stomach by that means, cauſing a good Appetite and Digeſtion. It may be mixed with White Wine, and taken in the Morning faſting, and ſo it is good againſt the Colick.

XXXIII. *The Lohoch.* It is made of the Juice, mixt with half its weight of Honey. It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath and difficulty of Breathing. Doſe 1 ſpoonful at a time, twice or thrice a day: or it may be often taken with a *Liquorice* Stick.

XXXIV. *The Eſſence.* It wonderfully cleanſes, dries and heals: it conglutinates or glews the Mouths of great Wounds together, yea, Inciſions of the Veins, Arteries, Nerves and Tendons; the Wound being waſhed therewith, and Lint dipt therein, being bound thereon.

XXXV. *The Balſam or Ointment.* It is ſingular againſt Burnings or Scaldings, whether with Fire, Water, Oil, Gun-powder, Pitch, *&c.* It cleanſes old Ulcers, dries and heals them: and being applied to green Wounds, it conſolidates or joins their Lips together, and quickly heals them. It alſo draws forth Pricks, Thorns, Splinters or other like things gotten into the Fleſh.

XXXVI. *The Cataplaſm.* If it is beaten and made up with Honey, and applied Emplaſter-wiſe, it is cleanſing and attractive, cures Burnings and Scaldings, and conglutinates Sinews which are cut aſunder: and ſo applied to Strains or Wrenches of the Wriſts or Ankles, or Joints pained with the Gout, it gives Relief. If to the Cataplaſm Meal or Flower of *Darnel* is added, it becomes very attractive, and draws forth Thorns, Splinters, *&c.* out of the Fleſh; and applied upon Sun-burnings and Morphew, it takes them away. The Root made into a Cataplaſm with Hogs-Lard and Rye-Bread, it haſtens the Suppuration of Apoſtems, even of thoſe which are not eaſily ripenned.

XXXVII. *The Mixture.* It is made of the Juice mixt with an equal quantity of White Wine Vinegar, and an eighth part of *Nettle* Seed in pouder. It is good to remove Defœdations of the Skin, as Scurff, Morphew, Tanning, Yellowneſs, Brownneſs, Pimples, Freckles, Lentils, Tettars, Ringworms, and other like Affects moleſting the ſame.

CHAP. CXC.

Of DAFFODIL broad-leav'd ſingle, many-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Νάρκισσος πλατύφυλλος πολυανθὴς ἁπλῆς: in *Latin*, *Narciſſus latifolius Polyanthus flore ſimplici:* in *Engliſh*, *Daffodil broad-leav'd many-flowred ſingle.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are about fifteen kinds of theſe many-flowred ſingle, *viz.* 1. *Narciſſus Africanus aureus major*, Daffodil the greater yellow African. 2. *Narciſſus Africanus aureus minor*, Daffodil the leſſer yellow African. 3. *Narciſſus Byzantinus totus luteus*, The yellow Turkey Daffodil. 4. *Narciſſus ſulphureus major*, The greater Limon-color'd Daffodil. 5. *Narciſſus ſulphureus minor*, The leſſer Limon-color'd Daffodil. 6. *Narciſſus totus albus polyanthos*, The many flowred Milk-white Daffodil. 7. *Narciſſus latifolius totus albus, mediocri calice reflexus*, The Milk-white Daffodil with the great Cup. 8. *Narciſſus Narbonenſis medio luteus præcox*, The early Narbone Daffodil. 9. *Narciſſus Narbonenſis vulgaris*, The common French Daffodil. 10. *Narciſſus Narbonenſis major flore amplo*, The Narbone Daffodil with great Flowers. 11. *Narciſſus Piſanus*, The Italian Daffodil. 12. *Narciſſus medio croceus polyanthos*, The French Daffodil with Saffron-color'd Cups. 13. *Narciſſus medio croceus alter*, The other Saffron-color'd Daffodil. 14. *Narciſſus Anglicus polyanthos*, The great Engliſh Daffodil. 15. *Narciſſus Narbonenſis medio luteus ſerotinus major & minor*, The late-flowering Narbone Daffodil, greater and leſſer.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great yellow African, *(a noble and ſtately Flower) has a great bulbous Root, covered with a blackiſh Skin; from whence ſpring many very long and broad Leaves, of a better green than many others, in the midſt of which comes up a Stalk, not riſing ſo high as the Leaves, bearing at the top, out of a skinny Husk, many fair, goodly and large Flowers, ten or twelve in number, if the Root is well grown, and it grows in a warm place, each Flower being larger than any of the* French, Spaniſh *or* Turkey Daffodils, *which bear many ſingle Flowers on a Stalk; (this coming near to the largeneſs of our* Engliſh Daffodil *(in* chap. 189. ſect. 18.*) before deſcribed, or the* French *deſcribed at* ſect. 12. *following, which indeed is alſo a kind of our* Engliſh *at* ſect. 16. *of this* chap. *but bearing more Flowers:) Theſe Flowers are of a fair ſhining color, having large, round and open Cups or Bowls, yellower than the*

the outward Leaves, and of ſo exceeding ſweet a Smell, that it is almoſt ready to overcome, at leaſt ſatiate the Senſes.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer yellow African, *is almoſt the ſame with the former, but wants ſomewhat of its ſtately Height, Largeneſs of its Flowers and Cup, and Beauty of Color, it being of a paler yellow, and is in all thoſe reſpects inferior to it; nor is its ſweet Smell altogether ſo ſtrong.*

V. *The third, or* Yellow Turkey Daffodil, *altho' from its bulbous Root it has very long Leaves, and a high Stalk, yet it comes ſhort of the Beauty of that which was laſt deſcribed; for in this the Flowers are not ſo many, not being above four or five, nor ſo large, being not much greater than the* Common French Daffodil *at* ſect. 11. *following, nor of ſo fair a color, but much paler; nor having a Cup ſo large, this being manifeſtly ſmaller; nor of ſo ſtrong or ſweet a Smell, this being alſo weaker.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Greater Limon-color'd, *from an indifferent large bulbous Root, has three or four very long and green Leaves, half a yard long at leaſt; among which riſes up a round, yet creſted Stalk, not ſo high as the Leaves, bearing five or ſix ſingle Flowers thereon, every one of them being greater than the* Common French Daffodil *at* ſect. 11. *following, or the* Italian *at* ſect. 13. *they are of a faint, yet pleaſant yellow color at firſt, but when they have been in flower a Fortnight, or thereabouts, change into a deeper yellow. The Cup in the middle is alſo larger than in thoſe aforegoing, and of a deeper yellow color than the other Leaves, having only three Chives within it; and is of a very pleaſant Smell.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Leſſer Limon-color'd, *from its bulbous Root has broader and ſhorter Leaves than the former, not green like them, but of the color of other* Daffodils. *The Stalk riſes up higher than the Leaves, bearing four or five Flowers upon ſhorter Foot-ſtalks, and no bigger than the* Common French Daffodil, *of a pale yellow, which ſome call a Brimſtone color: the Cup, or rather Crown in the middle, is ſmall, and broad open, of a little deeper yellow, having many Chives within it, and as it were, ſprinkled over with a kind of Mealineſs. It is not full out of ſo ſweet a Smell as the former.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Many-flowred Milk-white, *has its bulbous Root covered over with a blackiſh Skin; from whence ſpring Leaves of a mean ſize, both for length and breadth, greener than the ordinary ſorts, which have ſome Whiteneſs in them. The Flowers are many upon the Stalk, as ſmall for the moſt part as any of theſe kinds which bear many together, being wholly of a Milk, or rather of a Snow white color, as well the Cup, which is ſmall, as the outward Leaves, which encompaſs it: after which come ſmall Heads, in which is contained round black Seed, as all other* Daffodils *have, but ſome greater, ſome leſſer, according to the Magnitude of the Plants. The Smell of this is very ſweet.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Milk-white with the great Cup, *is threefold,* 1. *One which has its Leaves ſomewhat broader, and the Flowers greater than the former.* 2. *Another which has its Leaves ſmaller, and its Flowers alſo, whoſe Cups are likewiſe ſmall, and are never ſeen fully open, but as it were half cloſed at the brims.* 3. *Another ſort, whoſe Leaves are as broad as any of the leſſer ſorts, and whoſe Cup in the middle of the Flower is ſomething larger than in any of the leſſer kinds, but leſſer than in the greater kinds; the Leaves of whoſe Flowers do a little turn themſelves upwards, from whence it is called* Reflexus. *Theſe are uſually called* Narciſſus totus albus polyanthos, major, medius, minor, *according as the differences are.*

X. *The eighth, or* Early Narbone, *has from its bulbous Root, which is great, Leaves ſpringing up a Month or two before the following kind, being alſo ſhorter and narrower. The Stalk is not very high, bearing ſeveral Flowers at the top, breaking thro' a thin Skin, as is common with the* Daffodils, *every one of which is ſmall, conſiſting of ſix white Leaves, and a ſmall yellow Cup in the middle, of a pleaſant ſweet Smell, but nothing ſo ſtrong as many others. The Root of this ſeldom parts into off-ſets, as all the following do, which bear many ſingle Flowers.*

XI. *The ninth, or* Common French Daffodil, *has its bulbous Root covered with a blackiſh Skin, from which ſpring long and broad green Leaves, a little hollowiſh in the middle, and edged on both ſides: the Stalk is about half a yard high, bearing on its top ſeveral Flowers, ſomewhat larger than the former, conſiſting of ſix white Leaves, ſomething round. The Cup is yellow in the middle, ſmall and round, like unto an* Acorn *Cup, or a little fuller in the midſt. This is the Deſcription of thoſe which came to us firſt out of* France; *but with us I think they either degenerate or alter in Form, making in ſome the Cup ſhorter, in others flatter, and ſome longer than the reſt; ſome of a paler and ſome of a deeper yellow color.*

XII. *The tenth, or* Narbone with great Flowers, *has a Root not ſo great or round as the former, but is more plentiful in Off-ſets than any other of the* French *or* Italian *kinds. The Leaves are almoſt like the laſt, not full out ſo broad, but full out as long, ſpring ſooner out of the Ground, yet not ſo early as the eighth at* ſect. 10. *aforegoing. The Stalk is flatter and riſes higher, bearing four or five Flowers, much larger than any of this kind, every one equalling the* Engliſh Daffodil *(in* cap. 189. ſect. 17.) *but whiter than it, and the yellow Cup larger and more open than in any of the reſt.*

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Italian Daffodil, *from its bulbous Root has Leaves as large or larger than the* Common French *at* ſect. 11. *above; but its Stalk is ſomewhat higher, bearing many white Flowers, very like to the ſaid* Common French, *but a little larger, as is alſo the yellow Cup in the middle, and rounder than is commonly ſeen in any of the* French *kinds, except the* Narbone with great Flowers *at* ſect. 12. *above.*

XIV. *The twelfth, or* French many-flowred, with Saffron-colored Cups, *has a bulbous Root, Leaves of a greyiſh green color, not ſo broad or ſo long as the* Italian, *but coming nearer to the* Common French. *The Flowers are white, and many upon a Stalk: the yellow Cup is ſomewhat large, and circled with a* Saffron *like brim or edge, which indeed makes the chiefeſt difference.*

XV. *The thirteenth, or* Other Saffron-color'd, *has alſo a bulbous Root, from whence ſpring Leaves large and long; in the midſt of which grows up a Stalk, bearing at its top ſeveral white Flowers, which are larger than any of the other* French, *except the* Narbone with great Flowers *at* ſect. 12. *above; but the Cup is ſmall and ſhort, rather ſeeming a Coronet than a Cup, of a deep* Saffron *color all about the brims or edges.*

XVI. *The fourteenth, or* Great Engliſh Daffodil, *has a bulbous Root, from whence ſpring Leaves not much broader or longer than the* Narbone with great Flowers *at* ſect. 12 *above. The Stalk with the Flowers riſes not fully ſo high as it, bearing many Flowers thereon, not altogether ſo white, yet whiter than the* Common Engliſh *(in* cap. 189. ſect. 17.) *but nothing ſo large, and with ſhort, broad, and almoſt round Leaves, ſtanding cloſe one unto another. The yellow Cup in the middle is Bowl-faſhion, ſomewhat deeper than in any of the former, but not much greater; and the Smell thereof is very ſweet and pleaſant.*

XVII. *The fifteenth, or* Narbone late-flowering, greater and leſſer. The greater *has its Root, as well as its Leaves, greater, larger, broader and longer than any of the other former* French, Narbone *or* Italian *kinds. The Stalk is as high as any of them, bearing at top five or ſix white Flowers, ſtanding open ſpread, like a Star, and not cloſe together, every one whereof is large, and round-pointed. The Cup is yellow, ſmall and ſhort, yet not lying flat to the Flower, but a little ſtanding out, with ſome Threads in the middle, as all the former* Daffodils *have. This is not ſo ſweet ſcented as the earlier kinds be.* The leſſer *differs not from the former, but only that it is every way leſſer, and the Cup in the middle of the Flower is yet ſhorter than it.*

XVIII. *The Places.* The *firſt* and *ſecond* grow in *Barbary*, about *Algier* and *Fez*, as ſome, who have been in thoſe Parts, relate: the *third* grows in *Turkey*, about *Conſtantinople:* the *fourth* and *fifth* have been brought to us from the *Pyrenæan Mountains*, as alſo out of *Italy:* the *ſixth* and *ſeventh* grow in *Spain*, in the *Southern* Parts of *France*, as alſo at *Conſtantinople:* the *eighth, ninth, tenth, twelfth, thirteenth* and *fifteenth* grow in *France*, as about *Mompelier:* the *eighth* and *ninth* grow alſo naturally in many places in *Spain*, which are open to the Sea; as alſo in *Turkey:* the *tenth* is a Native of *Italy*, growing about *Piſa* in *Tuſcany:* the *fourteenth* is accounted in Foreign Nations, as a Native of *England.* However, being brought to us from their native Places, they are nurs'd up here by the curious Floriſt only in *Gardens*, where they flouriſh well.

XIX. *The Times.* The *firſt, ſecond* and *third*, after they have been accuſtomed to our Climate, flower very early, even with the *firſt* ſort of *Daffodils*; but many times upon their firſt bringing over, they flower in *January* or *February*, if the Seaſon is mild and warm, becauſe they are tender Plants, and ſoon periſh by being left abroad: the *fourth* and *fifth* flower in *April:* the *ſixth* and *ſeventh* flower earlier in *Turkey* than the others; ſo alſo after accuſtomed to our Air, where they flower in the end of *March*, or in *April:* the *eighth* flowers earlier than the reſt by a Month, *viz.* in the beginning of *March*, or earlier, if the Weather is mild: the *ninth, tenth, eleventh, twelfth* and *thirteenth* flower in *April*, ſome of them a little one before another: the *fourteenth* and *fifteenth* flower not till *May.*

XX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are much the ſame with thoſe in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing, to which I referr you.

CHAP. CXCI.

Of DAFFODIL broad-leav'd, double-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ναρκίσσος πλατυφύλλος πολλάπλος: in *Latin*, *Narciſſus latifolius multiplici flore, vel flore pleno:* in *Engliſh*, *Daffodil broad-leav'd, double-flowred.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſix ſeveral ſorts of this, *viz.* 1. *Narciſſus albus multiplex*, The double white Daffodil. 2. *Narciſſus medio purpureus multiplex*, The double purple-ring'd Daffodil. 3. *Narciſſus medio luteus corona duplici*, The double Crown'd Turkey Daffodil. 4. *Narciſſus Chalcedonicus flore pleno albo polyanthos*, The double white Daffodil, with many Flowers. 5. *Narciſſus Chalcedonicus fimbritus multiplex polyanthos*, The great double many-flowred purple-ring'd Daffodil of Conſtantinople. 6. *Narciſſus Cyprius flore pleno luteo polyanthos*, The many-flowred double yellow Daffodil of Cyprus.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Double purple-ring'd, *from a bulbous Root has Leaves not very broad, but of a mean ſize, of the ſame Largeneſs of the* Purple-ring'd Daffodil *following. The Stalk riſes up to half a yard high, bearing at top thereof one Flower, and no more, conſiſting of many Leaves, of a fair white color: The Flower is larger than of any other* Double white Daffodil, *having every Leaf, eſpecially the outermoſt, as large almoſt as any Leaf of the* Single Daffodil with the yellow Cup, or purple Ring. *Sometimes the Flower is very little double, and almoſt ſingle, but then it is either in a bad Ground, or it has ſtood long in the place without removing; for then it has ſuch a great encreaſe of Roots, that they draw away the Nouriſhment, to the ſpoiling of the Flower: but if you tranſplant it, taking away the Off-ſets, and ſet the Root ſingle, it will thrive, and bear a goodly double Flower, and of a very ſweet Smell.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Double purple-ring'd, *from a bulbed Root has broad Leaves ſpring up, little differing from the Leaves of the* Single purple-ring'd, *it being probably of the ſame Species. The Flower (being ſometimes but one on a Stalk, and ſometimes two) conſiſts of ſix white outer Leaves, as large as the Leaves of the* Single kind, *having many ſmall yellow pieces, edged with purple Circles round about them, inſtead of a Cup: and in the midſt of theſe pieces ſtand ſix other white Leaves, leſſer than the former, and a yellow Cup, edged alſo with a purple Circle, parted into pieces, and they comprehending a few other white Leaves, ſmaller than any of the other, having among them ſome broken pieces of the Cup, with a few Chives in the middle of the Flower, which is of a very ſweet Smell.*

V. *The third, or* Double-crown'd Turkey, *has a Root like unto the laſt, or ſomewhat larger, from whence ſpring forth three or four Leaves, as large and long almoſt as the* Great double white *next following; the Stalk is alſo near as great, and full as high, bearing at the top four or five Flowers, whoſe Leaves are as large as the* Early Narbone *or* Common French, *(in* cap. 190. ſect. 10, 11.) *but not full out of ſo pure a white color: they are ſix in number, and ſtand like the former* French Daffodils *now named, but that the yellow Cup in the middle of this is thick and double, or as it were crumpled together, not ſtanding very high to be ſeen, but keeping low and ſhort; ſo that it is not preſently taken notice of, unleſs preciſely lookt upon. This Flower is of an exceeding ſweet Smell.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Double white many-flowred, *has a Root great and thick, covered with a blackiſh Skin, which ſends forth many very broad and very long Leaves, more green than grey; among which riſes up a ſtrong round Stalk, being ſometimes almoſt flat and ribbed, bearing four or five, or more, white Flowers at the top, every one being very great, large and double, the Leaves being confuſedly ſet together, having little pieces of a yellow Cup running among them, without any ſhew of that purple Ring which is in the former; theſe fall away without bearing Seed, even as all or moſt other double Flowers do. It is a beautiful and goodly Flower, deſirable for its Beauty and Duplicity, as alſo for its exceeding ſweet and ſtrong Smell; one Stalk of Flowers being inſtead of a Noſegay.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Great double purple-ring'd, *differs little or nothing in Root or Leaf from the former; the only difference is in the Flowers, which, tho'*

tho' they are double, and bear many upon a Stalk, like unto the former, yet this has the pieces of the yellow Cups tipt with purple, as if they were ſhred or ſcattered among the white Leaves, whereas the other has only the yellow, without any appearance of purple Tips upon them: the Smell of this is as ſtrong and ſweet as any of the other.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Many-flowred double yellow of Cyprus, *has a bulbed Root, like to the former, and its Leaves are almoſt as long and as broad as the other. The Stalk is a foot high and more, bearing on its top four or five Flowers, every one very double, of a fine pale yellow color, and of a ſtrong ſweet Smell.*

IX. *The Places.* The *firſt* was brought into *England* out of *Cambray*, where it grows Wild. All the reſt came from *Conſtantinople* at ſeveral times: the *laſt* alſo grows in *Cyprus*, and ſome alſo ſay in *Barbary*, about *Argiers* and *Fez*; and ſome of them grow in *Candia*, as alſo about *Aleppo*, and ſome other Places in the *Turks* Dominions. Now they are made Denizons of our Kingdom, and grow frequently in our *Gardens*.

X. *The Times.* The *firſt* flowers about the middle or end of *April*: all the other *Turkey* kinds flower very early, in the middle or end of *March*, or beginning of *April* at fartheſt.

XI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CXCII.

Of DAFFODIL narrow-leav'd, ſingle-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ναρκίσσος στενόφυλλος ἁπλοῦς: in *Latin*, *Narciſſus anguſtifolius ſimplex*: in *Engliſh*, *Single-flowred, narrow-leav'd Daffodil.*

II. *The Kinds.* The moſt obſerv'd are about nine in number, *viz.* 1. *Narciſſus anguſtifolius albidus præcox oblongo calice*, The early white narrow-leav'd Daffodil, with a long Cup. 2. *Narciſſus medio croceus tenuifolius*, The Saffron-crown'd narrow-leav'd ſmall Daffodil. 3. *Narciſſus minimus medio purpureus*, The leaſt purple-ring'd Daffodil. 4. *Narciſſus minimus flore juncifolii*, The leaſt Daffodil of all. 5. *Narciſſus Autumnalis minor albus*, The little white Autumn Daffodil. 6. *Narciſſus Autumnalis albus medio obſoletus*, The white Autumn Daffodil with a decayed Crown. 7. *Narciſſus anguſtifolius luteus ſemper florens*, The yellow Italian Daffodil, always flowering. 8. *Narciſſus anguſtifolius, vel juncifolius maximus amplo Calice*, The Great Junquilia with a large Flower or Cup. 9. *Narciſſus Virgineus, vel Virginianus, ſeu Lilionarciſſus Virginianus*, The Virginia Daffodil.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe, or* Early white narrow-leav'd Daffodil, *from a bulbous Root has three or four narrow, long and very green Leaves, a foot long generally. The Stalk riſes not ſo high as the Leaves, on which grows one Flower, (not full out ſo large as the* Late-flowering Daffodil with a long Cup, *among the* Broad-leav'd kinds) *which conſiſts of ſix pale-color'd Leaves, not of a pure white, but with a mixture of a light yellow among the white. The Cup in the middle is round and long, (yet not ſo long as to be accounted a* Baſtard Daffodil) *within which is a middle Pointel, compaſſed with ſix Chives, having yellow mealy Pendents.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Saffron-crown'd narrow-leav'd ſmall Daffodil, *has a Root ſmall, round and a little long withal, covered with a blackiſh Skin, which ſends forth four or five narrow Leaves, about a ſpan long; among which riſes up a Stalk eight, nine or ten inches high, bearing at top one ſmall white Flower, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, with a ſmall yellow Cup in the middle, ſhaddowed over at the brims with a* Saffron *color.*

V. *The third, or* Leaſt purple-ring'd, *has a bulbous Root, ſmall narrow Leaves, ſhorter by much than any of the* Purple-ring'd Daffodils *before deſcribed. The Stalk and Flower keep an equal proportion to the reſt of the Plant, being in Form and Color of the Flower like unto the* Star Daffodil *before deſcribed, but unlike in Magnitude. The purple color which encircles the brims of the Cup, is ſo ſmall, that ſometimes it is not eaſily perceived.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Leaſt of all, *has a Root ſmall, even the ſmalleſt of any* Daffodil, *and covered with a black Skin; from whence ſpring two or three whitiſh green Leaves, narrower than the two laſt aforegoing, and ſhorter by half, being not above two or three inches long: nor is the Stalk above three or four inches high, bearing one ſingle Flower at top, ſomething larger than the proportion of the Plant ſhould ſeem to admit, and not much unlike to the* Leaſt Ruſh Daffodil, *and of the ſame bigneſs, or rather ſomewhat bigger, being of a faint yellow color, both Leaves and Cup or Crown; for the middle part is ſpread very much, even to the middle of the Leaves almoſt, and lyes flat open upon the Flower.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Little white Autumn, *has a bulbous ſmall Root, and blackiſh on the outſide, which riſes with its Flowers firſt out of the Ground, without any Leaves at all. It firſt ſprings up with one or two Stalks three or four inches long, every one bearing, out of a ſmall Husk, one ſmall white Flower, laid open abroad, like unto the* Star white Daffodil *before deſcribed. In the midſt of the Flower is a ſmall yellow Cup, of a middle ſize. After the Flower is paſt, there comes in the ſame place a ſmall Head, containing ſmall, round, black Seed, like unto the* Autumn Hyacinth. *After the Seed is ripe and gone, then ſpring up the Leaves, which are ſmall and narrow, not much bigger than thoſe of the* Autumn Hyacinth *afore-named.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* White Autumn with a decayed Crown, *from its bulbous Root has two or three Leaves at moſt, and very narrow, (ſo that ſome account it among the* Ruſh Daffodils) *ſomewhat broad at bottom, and more pointed at top; between which Leaves comes up the Stalk, bearing uſually two Flowers, and no more, made of ſix white Leaves apiece, pointed, and not round. The Cup is ſmall and round, like unto the Cup or Crown of the* Leaſt Ruſh Daffodil, *of a yellow color at bottom, but of a dun color towards the edge.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Yellow Italian always flowering, *has a bulbous Root, from whence ſpring a number of ſmall, long, narrow, and very green Leaves, broader than the Leaves of any* Ruſh Daffodil; *among which riſe up divers Stalks, bearing at their Heads two or three Flowers apiece, each of them being ſmall and yellow, with a ſmall Crown, of a deeper yellow than the former. It is ſaid never to ceaſe bearing Flowers, but that after one or more Stalks have been in flower together, and are paſt, others ſucceed in their places.*

X. *The eighth, or* Great Junquilia with a large Flower, *has a Root which is greater and longer than the* Ruſh Daffodils, *covered with a blackiſh Skin; from whence ſpring up ſeveral long green Leaves,*

like unto the Ruſh Daffodils, *but thicker and broader, ſo that it may very well be accounted among the* Narrow-leav'd Daffodils. *Every Stalk bears at its top two or three very fair large Flowers, with a large and more open Cup than in any of the ſaid* Ruſh Daffodils; *both of them of a fair yellow color, but the Cup a little deeper than the Flower, and a little crumpled about the edges, having a pretty ſtrong or ſharp pleaſant Smell. This Plant, by its Name, ſhould ſeem to be of the* Ruſh kind, *which Name it obtained by reaſon of the Likeneſs of its Leaf to them: but in Conſideration its Leaf is broader and larger than any of the* Ruſh Daffodils, *Authors have placed it among the* Narrow-leav'd, *tho' it might have indifferently been placed in the Rank of either Species.*

XI. *The ninth, or* Single white Virginian, *has a Root ſmall, long and round, blackiſh on the outſide, and white within; from whence riſe up two or three long, and very narrow, green, ſhining Leaves, growing ſometimes reddiſh about the edges: between theſe Leaves riſes up the Stalk, about five or ſix inches high, or more, bearing on the Head thereof one Flower, and no more, ſtanding upright, like a little* Lilly *or* Tulip, *made of ſix Leaves, wholly white, both within and without, except that at the bottom next to the Stalk; and a little on the backſide of the three outer Leaves, it has a ſmall daſh of a reddiſh purple color. It has alſo in the middle a few Chives, ſtanding about a ſmall pointed Head, which Head grows to be ſmall and long, containing ſmall, blackiſh, flat Seed.*

XII. *The Places.* The *firſt* and *ſecond* of theſe grows with the *Broad-leav'd ones* on the *Pyrenæan Mountains*, from whence they were brought into our *Gardens:* the native places of the *third* and *fourth* are unknown: the *fifth Cluſius* ſaw growing in *Spain:* the *ſixth* is alſo a Native of the ſame Country: the Original of the *ſeventh* is unknown: the *eighth* we only know to grow in our *Gardens:* the *ninth* was brought to us from *Virginia*, where they grow in great abundance. All theſe, by Tranſplantation and Care, are now found to grow in *Engliſh Gardens.*

XIII. *The Times.* The *firſt* flowers early, a Month before the other *Narrow-leav'd kinds*, viz. in the very beginning of *March*, if the Weather is mild: the *ſecond, third* and *fourth* flower in *April:* the *fifth* flowers in the beginning of *Autumn*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *October*, in hot Countries; but in ours, it ſeldom comes to more than Flowering: the *ſixth* flowers in *Autumn:* the *ſeventh* flowers all the *Summer* long, whence came the Addition to its Name of *Semper florens:* the *eighth* flowers in *April*; and the *ninth* in the end of *April*, and beginning or fore part of the Month of *May.*

XIV. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are accounted the ſame with the *Daffodils* in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing, ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof.

CHAP. CXCIII.

Of DAFFODIL narrow-leav'd, double-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ναρκίσσος στενόφυλλος πολλάπλος: in *Latin*, *Narciſſus anguſtifolius flore pleno:* in *Engliſh*, *Daffodil narrow leav'd double-flowred.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Narciſſus anguſtifolius flore albo pleno*, Narrow-leav'd white double-flower'd Daffodil. 2. *Narciſſus anguſtifolius flore aureo pleno*, The narrow-leav'd double Golden-flower'd Daffodil.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Double-flowred narrow-leav'd Daffodil, *has a Root very like unto the former* Single Virginian Daffodil (*in cap.* 192. ſect. 11.) *but it is a little larger and rounder, a little long withal, and blackiſh on the outſide, as that is; from whence riſe up two Leaves, ſomewhat broader than that, but of a like Greenneſs. The Stalk riſes up between theſe Leaves about a ſpan high, or not much higher, bearing one fair double Snow-white Flower, very like in the Form or Shape to the* Leſſer French double Baſtard Daffodil *hereafter to be deſcribed; for it is in like manner laid open flat, and compoſed of ſix Rows of Leaves, every Row lying in order juſt oppoſite, or one before another, whereof thoſe ſix Leaves, which make the firſt or outwardmoſt Courſe, are the greateſt, and all the reſt lying one upon or before another, every Row being ſmaller than the others: in the middle thereof comes forth a ſmall, long, pointed Fork or Horn, white in ſome ſort, like to the Flower it ſelf.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Double Golden narrow-leav'd, *has a Root almoſt like the* Common Junquilia, *or* Ruſh Daffodil, *from which ſpring up very narrow Leaves, four or five inches long, of a whitiſh green color; from among which riſes up a Stalk, about a foot high, bearing at the top a Flower, conſiſting of ſome outward Leaves, which are of a yellow color, and of many other Leaves in the middle, being ſmaller, and ſet thick and round together, of a more yellow Gold color, but with ſome whiter Leaves among them, the middle part a little pointing forth: the Flower ſtands long before it does perfect its color, and abides long in Flower before its color decays.*

V. *The Places.* It has been found growing in ſeveral places of *Virginia*, from whence it has been brought to us: it has alſo been found growing in the Lawns of *Carolina.*

VI. *The Times.* It flowers in *Virginia* towards the latter end of *March*, or beginning of *April:* but with us here in *England* in the end of *April.*

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are ſaid to be the ſame with the *Daffodils* in *Chap.* 189. to which I referr you.

VIII. *An Obſervation.* I have been told by ſome of the *Indians*, that if the Juice of the Root be given for ſome conſiderable time, inwardly in the Spring of the Year; and that the Root it ſelf, by being beaten and made into a Cataplaſm, be alſo at the ſame time applied to Tumors in the Neck and Throat, it will cure them. I ſuppoſe the Tumors here meant, are *Strumous.*

CHAP. CXCIV.

Of DAFFODIL Ruſh, ſingle-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ναρκίσσος σχοινώδης ἁπλῆς: in *Latin*, *Narciſſus Funcifolius flore ſimplici*, *Bulbus Vomitorius Dioſcoridis:* in *Engliſh*, *Daffodil Ruſh-leav'd ſingle-flowred*, or, *Single-flowred Junquilia.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are about twelve ſeveral ſorts of this Flower, *viz.* 1. *Narciſſus Funcifolius albus ſimplex*, The white Junquilia. 2. *Narciſſus Funcifo-*

Juncifolius albus magno Calice, The white Junquilia with a great Cup. 3. *Narciſſus Juncifolius flore albo reflexo*, The white turning Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil. 4. *Narciſſus Juncifolius flore luteo reflexo*, The yellow turning Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil. 5. *Narciſſus Junceus Calice albo foliis reflexis luteis*, The yellow turning Junquilia with a white Cup. 6. *Narciſſus Junceus Calice luteo foliis reflxis albidis*, The white turning Junquilia with a yellow Cup. 7. *Narciſſus Juncifolius luteus magno Calice*, The Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil with a great Cup. 8. *Narciſſus Juncifolius luteus vulgaris major*, The common or ordinary Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil. 9. *Narciſſus Juncifolius luteus medius*, The middle-fiz'd Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil. 10. *Narciſſus Juncifolius luteus minor*, The leſſer Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil. 11. *Narciſſus Juncifolius luteus, lineis albicantibus diſtinctus*, The yellow Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil with white Lines. 12. *Narciſſus Juncifolius Autumnalis flore viridi*, The Autumn Ruſh Daffodil, or Junquilia, with a green Flower.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* White Junquilia, *has a ſmall bulbous Root, covered with a blackiſh Skin; from whence ſpring forth ſmall long Leaves, a little broader, and of a whiter green color than the* Ordinary yellow Junquilia, *or* Ruſh Daffodil. *The Stalk riſes up half a foot high or more, bearing two or three ſmall white Flowers upon a Stalk, yet ſomewhat larger than the* Common yellow Junquilia, *having a ſmall round Cup in the middle, white alſo as the Leaves are. The Seed is ſmall, black and round, as the Seeds of other* Daffodils *are.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* White with a great Cup, *has a Root, Leaves and Stalk in all reſpects like the former; the Flower and Seed is alſo like, but in this it differs, that the Cup in the middle of the Flower is a little larger than the former.*

V. *The third*, *or* White turning, *has a bulbous or round Root, ſmall, and a little long withal, covered with a blackiſh brown Skin; from whence ſpring up four or five long green Leaves, yet ſhorter and broader than the* Common yellow Junquilia, *and fully as green; from among which riſes up a ſlender green Stalk, a foot high, bearing at its top, out of a skinny Husk, three or four, or more Snow-white Flowers, ſtanding upon long green Foot-ſtalks, every Flower hanging down its Head, and turning up its ſix narrow and long Leaves, even to a very Foot-ſtalk again: from the middle of the Flower hangs down a long round Cup, as white as the Leaves; within which are contained three ſmall white Chives, tipt with yellow, and a ſmall long Pointel, thruſting out beyond the brims of the Cup: after the Flowers are paſt, there comes up in their places ſmall three-ſquare Heads, in which is contained very ſmall, round and black ſhining Seed. The Flower is white, without any good Smell, or indeed rather none at all.*

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Yellow turning up, *has a bulbous Root, from whence riſe up long Ruſh-like Leaves, but they are greater and longer than the former, and of a paler green color: the Stalk riſes ſomewhat higher, bearing two or three Flowers thereon, wholly of a Golden yellow color, both the Cup and the Leaves, which turn up again.*

VII. *The fifth*, *or* Yellow turning up with a white Cup, *has from a round Root ſeveral long Ruſh-like Leaves riſing up, and ſtanding upright, like the former, between which riſes up a green Stalk, about a foot or more high, bearing two or three Flowers thereon, whoſe turning up Leaves are of a fair pale yellow, and the Cup of a pale white, but not of ſo delicate or pure a white as the former.*

VIII. *The ſixth*, *or* White turning up Junquilia with a yellow Cup, *differs not much either in its Roots, Leaves, Stalk or Flowers, ſave, that as the laſt had the Leaves of the Flower, which turns up again yellow, and the Cup whitiſh; ſo this has contrariwiſe, the turning up Leaves of a whitiſh yellow, and the long Cup yellower; otherwiſe the difference is inconſiderable.*

IX. *The ſeventh*, *or* Junquilia with a great Cup, *has a round or bulbous Root, from which ſpring larger Leaves, and longer than the* Ordinary *or* Common yellow Junquilia, *being a little flat on one ſide, and round on the other, but of the ſame Greenneſs with all the reſt: the Stalk riſeth up two feet high, bearing two, and ſometimes three Flowers thereon, being of a fair yellow color, with a large open Cup in the middle, of a little deeper yellow color, like unto the* Great Junquilia with the great Flower *before deſcribed, of which this doubtleſs is a kind, but that this is ſmaller and leſſer than that, both in Leaf and Flower, and Cup,* &c. *being ſomewhat leſſer in all its other parts.*

X. *The eighth*, *or* Common *or* Ordinary Junquilia, *has a round or bulbous Root, which is blackiſh on the outſide, from which ſpring four or five long, round, green Leaves, like unto* Ruſhes, *from whence came the Name; from among which Leaves riſes up a Stalk, round and green, a foot and half or more high, bearing at the top three or four Flowers, all yellow, but much ſmaller than the laſt, and ſo is the Cup alſo. The Seed is ſmall and black, encloſed in ſmall cornered Heads. The Smell of the Flower is very ſweet in all theſe ſorts of* Junquilia, *or* Ruſh Daffodils.

XI. *The ninth*, *or* Middle-fiz'd Junquilia, *is like unto the former in its bulbous Root,* Ruſh-*like Leaves, Stalks and Flowers, ſave, that the Leaves are ſmaller and rounder, the Stalk riſes up not ſo high, nor are the Flowers ſo great, but the Leaves of the Flower are a little rounder, and not ſo pointed as in the former, but in all things elſe they are alike, this being only the leſſer.*

XII. *The tenth*, *or* Small Junquilia, *has a Root round, ſmall and black, very like unto the laſt, from whence ſpring up five or ſix ſmall green Leaves, a little broader, but not ſo long as the laſt; from among which riſes up a Stalk almoſt a foot high, bearing one or two ſmall Flowers at the top, of a paler yellow color than the former, with a yellow open Cup (or Crown rather) in the middle, bigger than in either of the two laſt.*

XIII. *The eleventh*, *or* Yellow Junquilia with white Lines, *has a Root not differing from the former, from which ſpring forth round, long, green Leaves, like to the* Ordinary *or* Common Ruſh Daffodil, *with a Stalk bearing two or three yellow Flowers, having Leaves ſomewhat round at the point or end, with a Line or Strake of white in the middle of every one of them: the Cup is ſhort and Crown-faſhion, and a little crumpled about the edges or brims. The Seed is like to the other kinds.*

XIV. *The twelfth*, *or* Autumn Ruſh with a green Flower, *ſends forth from its Root but one only Leaf, very long, round and green, which while this green Leaf is freſh and to be ſeen, bears no Flower; but that being faded away, a Stalk afterwards riſes up, very much like to the former green Leaf, round, naked and green up to the top, where two or three Flowers break forth out of a ſmall thin Skin, every one conſiſting of ſix ſmall and narrow green Leaves, very ſharp-pointed at the end, and as it were ending in a ſmall Prick or Thorn; in the middle of which is a ſmall round Cup, (or rather Crown) of the ſame color with the Leaves and Stalk; which Flower ſmells very ſweet, like unto the reſt of the* Ruſh Daffodils *or* Junquilia.

XV. *The Places.* The original or native places from

from whence theſe have been brought to us, were *Italy*, *Spain*, the *Pyrenæan Mountains*, and *Southern* parts of *France:* the *twelfth* is a Native of *Barbary*, and was brought to us from *France*. Now, by Induſtry and careful Cultivation, they are all become free Denizons, if not Natives of our Country, where, in the *Gardens* of our Floriſts, they thrive very well.

XVI. *The Times.* They moſt of them flower in the Spring, in *March*, (if it is mild) and *April* and *May*, the Seed ripening in ſome reaſonable time after: but the laſt or *twelfth* flowers not till *October*, and the Froſts coming ſoon after, cauſes it ſuddenly to periſh.

XVII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are much one and the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Daffodils* in *Chap.* 189. to which I referr you.

CHAP. CXCV.

Of DAFFODIL Ruſh, double-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ναρκίσσος σχοινώδης πολλάπλος, Βόλβος ἐμετικὸς: in *Latin*, *Narciſſus Juncifolius flore multiplici*, *Narciſſus Junceus flore pleno*, *Bulbus Vomitorius Dioſcoridis flore pleno:* in *Engliſh*, *Ruſh Daffodil*, or *Junquilia double-flowred.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are but two uſual kinds of this double ſort, *viz.* 1. *Narciſſus Juncifolius luteus flore pleno*, The double Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil. 2. *Narciſſus Juncifolius luteus flore pleno minori*, The leſſer Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a Root which is bulbous or round, and blackiſh brown on the outſide, ſo like unto the* Common Ruſh Daffodil, *that it is almoſt impoſſible to know the one from the other; from which ſpring forth long, round, green Leaves, like the Leaves of the* Common *or* Ordinary Junquilia, *or* Ruſh Daffodil, *and of the ſame bigneſs, among which riſes up a long, ſlender, green Stalk, bearing two or three, ſeldom more, ſmall Flowers, yellow and double*, viz. *with ſeveral Rows of Leaves, having the yellow Cup ſuch as is in the ſingle* Flower, *broken into ſmall ſhreds or pieces, running among the Leaves of the Flowers; which pieces in ſome Flowers are not ſo eaſily ſeen, being ſmaller than in others. This bears no Button or Head under the* Flower, *for Seed.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer kind, *is in its Root, Leaves, Stalk and Flowers very like to the former, ſave that its Flowers are ſmaller, and not ſo double, being one, two or three at moſt upon a Stalk; and alſo of much leſs Beauty.*

V. *The Places.* They are Natives of *Italy*, *Turkey*, *Spain*, the *Pyrenæan Mountains*, and ſome *Southern* parts of *France:* but flouriſh very well with us in our *Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* Their chief times of flowering are in *March*, *April* and *May.*

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are much the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Daffodil* in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing.

VIII. An Obſervation. *The Juice of the Root, whether of ſingle or double Junquilia's.* It may be given, to cauſe Vomit and cleanſe the Stomach, from 1 ſpoonful to 2 or more, mixed with a Glaſs of White Wine or warm Water, in the Morning faſting; it carries off thick and viſcous Humors, and the Matter which cauſes the King's-evil: Some mix it with Vinegar for the ſame purpoſe. It alſo purges downwards afterwards, the reſt of thoſe thick tough Recrements.

IX. Obſerv. 2. *The Decoction in Wine.* It does alſo the ſame thing with the Juice, but it is pleaſanter, and works more gently, and moſtly by Stool, if it is corrected with *Aniſeed*, *Ginger* and other Spices, to abate the Churliſhneſs of the Working. I have found it by Experience to be good againſt a Paralyſis, if it was recent, and the Patients had Strength and Youth on their ſides.

X. Obſerv. 3. *The Root made into a Cataplaſm*, and applied, or *into an Ointment*, as you do *Pile-wort* Roots, is an excellent thing to be applied to Strumous Tumors or Swellings in the Throat or other Parts, whether they be whole, or broken and ulcerated.

CHAP. CXCVI.

Of DAFFODIL Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ναρκίσσος ἑλώδης ἢ θαλάσσιος: in *Latin*, *Narciſſus Marinus vel Litoralis*; and in *Engliſh*, *Sea Daffodil.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four kinds thereof: the *firſt* is commonly called, *Narciſſus Marinus magnus, ſive Tertius Matthioli*, The great white Sea Daffodil, or *Matthiolus* his third Daffodil. *Cluſius* called it *Lilionarciſſus Hemerocallis* and *Hemerocallidis facie*; and yet this ſeems not to be a proper Name, for that his *Hemerocallis* is a plain *Pancration*, or *Sea Baſtard Daffodil*, whoſe middle Cup is longer than the Cup of any true *Daffodil*, which is the chiefeſt Note of Difference between a *True* and a *Baſtard Daffodil.* It may moſt fitly be called, *Narciſſus Marinus maximus*, The greateſt Sea Daffodil, becauſe it is a true Daffodil, and the greateſt of all others; as alſo becauſe it has been found chiefly in Iſlands, or Places near the Sea. 2. *Narciſſus Indicus Autumnalis quorundam Lobelii*, *Pancratium Indicum*, The Indian Autumn Sea Daffodil of *Lobel.* 3. *Narciſſus Marinus Africanus, ſive Exoticus Lobelii*, The African Sea Daffodil. 4. *Narciſſus Marinus Exoticus*, The ſtrange Sea Daffodil: of all which in order.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great white Sea Daffodil, *has a Root which by Age or a long Continuance, ſtanding in one place without being removed, grows to be much greater and larger than any other* Daffodil *whatſoever, ſometimes to be as large as any* Ordinary Squil *or* Sea Onion, *being black on the outſide, and having many long, thick and white Fibres or long Roots, variouſly branched, and ſpread under the upper part of the Earth, beſides ſome others which grow downwards, and periſh not every Year, as the Fibres of all or moſt of the other* Daffodils *do; for which Reaſon this Plant will not thrive and bear Flowers, if it is often tranſplanted, but delights to continue in one place without removing, and where it may not be overſhadowed with other Herbs ſtanding too near it, which then will flouriſh, and bear many fine* Flowers. *From this Root ariſe ſix or ſeven, or more Leaves, twice ſo broad almoſt as any of the former* Daffodils, *but not ſo long by half as many of them, being rather ſhort in Compariſon of the breadth, and of a white green color: from the midſt*

midst of these Leaves, as also from the sides, springs up one Stalk, and sometimes two, or more, thick and roundish, and sometimes a little flat and cornered, a foot or more high, bearing at the top (out of a skinny Husk) eight, ten or twelve, or more very large Flowers, consisting of six white Leaves apiece, spread or laid open, with a white or short Cup or Crown in the middle, lying flat upon the Leaves, cut or divided into six Corners, (and not whole, as the Cup or Crown of any other Single Daffodil;) *from every of which Edges or Corners of this Cup or Crown proceeds one white long* Thread, *a little crooked or turning up at the end, tipt with a yellow* Pendent, *and some other white* Threads, *tipt with yellow* Pendents, *standing also in the middle. After the Flower is past, great three-square Heads come forth, in which the Seed is contained, which is great, black and round, like unto the Seed of other* Daffodils, *but greater. The Flower has a pretty good Smell, but not very strong.*

IV. *The second, or* Indian Autumn Sea, *has a Root, as* Lobel *says, a span long, and of the thickness of a Man's Arm, covered with many white Shells, of which the outwardmost are of a dark red, or* Chest-nut *color. The Flowers are eight or ten in number, every one by its self upon a short* Foot-stalk, *made of six Leaves apiece, somewhat long, narrow and pointed, like unto the Flowers of the* English Colchicum, *or* Meadow Saffron, *of a whitish yellow dun color, with six long* Threads *in the middle. The green Leaves are long and broad, and broad-pointed. Some are of Opinion, that this Plant comes nearer to the Resemblance of an* Hyacinth *than of a* Daffodil; *but* Lobel *has numbered it among the* Daffodils, *whom we here follow, yet leave it to others Judgments to determine of which kind it is.*

V. *The third, or* African Sea, *has a Root very great, made as it were of many scaly Cloves, from whence rises up a small short Stalk, bearing, a little above the Ground, two fair, broad, green, pointed Leaves, longer than they are broad, so encompassing the Stalk at the bottom, that it seems to run through them: the Stalk is spotted with divers discolored Spots, and is bare or naked from these two Leaves unto the top, where it bears one fair double Flower, like unto a* Double Anemone, *of a diluted reddish color, tending to a blush, with many Threads set about the middle Head.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Strange Sea Daffodil, *has a Root which is very great, yet like unto other* Great Daffodils; *the outward Skins of which are of a dark brown color. From this Root rise up five or six large and long Leaves, of a pale green color; from among which arises up a strong and large Stalk, bearing at top, out of a thin Husk or Skin, many very large Flowers, made of six long and pointed Leaves apiece, of a blewish purple color, with a large round open Cup in the middle, of a sadder color than the Leaves.*

VII. *The Places.* The *first* was found by the Sea side in the Isle of *Sardinia*, and on the high Mountains also of the same Isle, where it has born (by Report) *thirty five Flowers* upon a Stalk: it grows also about *Illyricum*, and other Maritine places of the *Mediterranean.* The *second* grows in the upper part of *Hispaniola* in the *West Indies.* The *third* grows near the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence it was brought into *Holland.* The *last*, the place of its Origin is unknown, but now they are all nourish'd up in *Gardens.*

VIII. *The Times.* The *first* springs later out of the Ground than any other *Daffodil*, viz. about the latter end of *March* or beginning of *April*, and flowers in the end of *May* or beginning of *June*; and the Seed is ripe in the end of *July* or beginning of *August.* The *second* flowers in *Autumn*, viz. in *September* and *October.* The *third* and *fourth* flower in the Summer Months, earlier or later, as the Season is in Warmth.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the same with those of the *Common Daffodil* in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing, which see in their places.

CHAP. CXCVII.

Of DAFFODIL Bastard, broad-leav'd single-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ψευδονάρκισσος πλατυφύλλος ἁπλοῦς: in *Latin*, *Pseudonarcissus latifolius flore simplici:* in *English*, *Bastard Daffodil broad-leav'd, with single Flowers.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are nine several kinds commonly taken notice of, *viz.* 1. *Pseudonarcissus Anglicus vulgaris*, Our common English Bastard Daffodil. 2. *Pseudonarcissus Anglicus vulgaris alter*, Another common English white Bastard Daffodil. 3. *Pseudonarcissus tubo sexangulari*, The six-cornered Bastard Daffodil. 4. *Pseudonarcissus aureus Hispanicus maximus*, The great yellow Spanish Bastard Daffodil. 5. *Pseudonarcissus Pyrenæus Hispanico & Anglico similis*, The Mountain Bastard Daffodil of divers kinds. 6. *Pseudonarcissus Pallidus præcox*, The early Straw-colored Bastard Daffodil. 7. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus flore albo major*, The greater white Spanish Bastard Daffodil. 8. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus maximus albidus*, The greatest Spanish white Bastard Daffodil. 9. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus flore albo medius & minor*, The lesser and mean white Spanish Bastard Daffodils.

III. The

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Engliſh, *has a Root which is bulbous and ſomewhat blackiſh on the outſide; from whence ſpring forth three or four greyiſh green Leaves, long and ſomewhat narrow; among which riſes up the Stalk, about a ſpan or ſomewhat more high, bearing at the top, out of a skinny Husk, (as all other* Daffodils *have) one Flower, and ſometimes two, ſomething large, having the ſix Leaves which ſtand like Wings of a pale yellow color, and the long Trunk in the middle of a fair yellow, with the edges or brims a little crumpled or uneven. After the Flower is paſt, it bears a round Head, ſeeming three-ſquare, containing round black Seed.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Our common Engliſh white, *is in Root, Leaves and Stalk, like to the other in almoſt all reſpects: but the Wings of its Flower are much more white than the former, and in a manner of a Milk-white color, the Trunk remaining almoſt as yellow as that in the aforegoing, but not differing in any thing elſe.*

V. *The third, or* Six-cornered, *has a Root like to the others, from whence ſpring two or three long and ſomewhat broader Leaves than in the two aforegoing; between which comes forth a Stalk, bearing one Flower, ſomewhat large, having the ſix outward Leaves of a pale yellow color, and the long Trunk plaited or cornered all along, unto the very edge, into ſix parts, of a little deeper yellow than the Wings.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Great yellow Spaniſh, *has a reaſonable great Root, and blackiſh on the outſide, preſſing deep into the Ground, and therefore will run down, where it will encreaſe into many Off-ſets; from whence riſe up many thick, long and ſtiff Leaves, of a greyiſh green color; among which riſes up a round ſtrong Stalk, ſometimes a yard high or higher, bearing at the top one only fair large yellow Flower, ſtanding forth right, and not pendulous, conſiſting of ſix ſhort and ſomewhat broad Leaves, with a very great, large and long Trunk, of an equal Bigneſs, but open at the Mouth, and turning up the brims a little, which are ſomething crumpled. When the Flower is paſt, there comes in the place a three-ſquare Head, containing round black Seed, like to other* Daffodils.

VII. *The fifth, or* Mountain Baſtard, of divers kinds; *they have all of them a bulbous Root, which is blackiſh on the outſide: but of this there are ſeveral ſorts, as,* 1. *One which has very broad and whitiſh green Leaves, ſomething ſhort in Compariſon with others of that breadth: the Flower is wholly yellow, but a little paler than the former* Spaniſh kind, *having the Leaves of its Flower long and a little narrow, ſtanding like Wings about the middle of the Trunk, which is as long as the Leaves, and ſmaller than in many others of this kind, but a little yellower than the Wings.* 2. *One which has narrower green Leaves than the former, and longer; the Flower is all yellow, but the Trunk is larger, wider and more open at the Mouth than the other, and almoſt as large as the former* Spaniſh, *but not ſo high as the laſt.* 3. *One which has the Wings of the Flower, of a Straw color, but the Trunk is long and narrow, of a fair yellow.* 4. *One which has ſuch like Flowers, but that it is ſhorter, both in the Wings and the Trunk.* 5. *Another which has the Wings of the Flower longer than the long Trunk, and ſometimes ſhorter.* 6. *Another which has its Wings all yellow, or only a little more pale or white, like to the* Engliſh kind. 7. *Others which have their Trunks long and narrow, or larger, and wider open, and crumpled at the brims.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Early Straw-colored, *from a bulbous Root, has Leaves riſing up, of a mean ſize, between the broadeſt and narrower kinds, of a greyiſh green color, and not very long: the Stalk riſes up a foot high or more, on the top of which grows one large fair Flower, equalling the largeſt* Spaniſh Baſtard Daffodil, *before deſcribed, in the Largeneſs of its Trunk, and having the brims turned up a little, which makes it ſeem the larger. The Wings or outward Leaves are in a manner as ſhort as they are in the greateſt* Spaniſh kind, *(and not long flagging down, like unto the* Mountain kinds) *and ſtand ſtraight outright. All the whole Flower is of one even color,* viz. *of a fine pale yellow, not much unlike to the color of a freſh* Limon *Peel, but a little whiter, which we commonly call a Straw-color. It is a large Flower, and early in the Spring.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Greater white Spaniſh, *has a Root greater and thicker than the firſt* Spaniſh *at* ſect. 6. *above, but does not encreaſe ſo much, nor is covered with a black, but rather with a whitiſh Skin. From this Root divers Leaves riſe up together, long and broad, ſomewhat like to the firſt* Spaniſh kind *at* ſect. 6. *but a little broader, and of a whiter green color, yet not ſo white as in the* Leſſer Spaniſh white kinds, *after deſcribed. From among theſe Leaves riſes up a round ſtrong Stalk, about two feet high, bearing at its top one white Flower, bending down the Head, as all theſe* White kinds *do, but is not of ſo pure a white as the* Leſſer kinds *which follow, yet whiter than the* Greateſt white Spaniſh kind, *next to be deſcribed in* ſect. 10. *The whole Flower, as well Trunk as Wings, is much larger than the* Leſſer white kinds, *and almoſt equalling the firſt* Spaniſh yellow, *but a little longer and narrower, a little crumpled, and turning up at the brims; after which, there follows a Head and Seed, like to the firſt.*

X. *The eighth, or* Greateſt Spaniſh white, *has a Root like to the former, but greater, being white on the outſide, and not black. In the manner of its Growing, it is very like to the laſt, both in its Leaves and Flowers, but larger in both. The Flower of this is not full out ſo white, but has ſome ſhew of Paleneſs therein, and more upon the firſt opening of the Flower than afterwards, and is as great altogether as the* Spaniſh yellow, *at the leaſt with a longer and ſomewhat narrower Trunk, after which come Heads of Seed, like the former.*

XI. *The ninth, or* Leſſer and mean white Spaniſh, *are two other, one leſſer than another, and both leſſer than the two former* White Spaniſh Daffodils. *The Roots of both are like one another, but do differ in Greatneſs. The Leaves of both are of a whitiſh green color, one a little broader than the other. The Flowers of both are pure white, and bending down their Heads, that they almoſt touch the Stalk again: the greater Flower has the longer and narrower Trunk; and the leſſer Flower, the ſhorter and wider open; yet both a little crumpled at the edges or brims. From the Seed of theſe has ſprung great Variety, few or none keeping either the Color or Height of their Original.*

XII. *The Places.* The firſt is common thro' all *England,* in *Copſes, Woods* and *Orchards,* inſomuch that by its growing Wild, it is of the leſſer value in our *Gardens.* The ſecond is alſo *Engliſh,* yet is found growing on the *Pyrenæan Mountains.* The third grows in *Gardens.* The fourth was brought out of *Spain.* The fifth, ſixth, ſeventh, eighth and ninth came from the *Pyrenæan Mountains*; and are alſo found in ſome parts of *Spain:* but with us they all grow in *Gardens* only.

XIII. *The Times.* The firſt, ſecond and ſixth are the moſt *early:* all the reſt flower in *April:* and the greateſt yellow, ſomewhat *earlier* than the other greater or leſſer white.

XIV. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are much the ſame with the *Common*

or

or *Vulgar Daffodils* in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CXCVIII.

Of DAFFODIL Baſtard, broad-leav'd double-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ψευδονάρκισσος πλατυφύλλος πολλάπλος: in *Latin*, *Pſeudonarciſſus latifolius flore multiplici*; and in *Engliſh*, *Baſtard Daffodil broad-leav'd, with double Flowers.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this ſort there are five kinds, *viz.* 1. *Pſeudonarciſſus Anglicus flore pleno*, The Engliſh double Baſtard Daffodil, or *Gerard*'s double Daffodil. 2. *Pſeudonarciſſus aureus maximus Anglicus flore pleno, ſive Roſeus Tradeſcanti*, The greateſt Engliſh yellow double Baſtard Daffodil, or *Tradeſcant* his great Roſe Daffodil. 3. *Pſeudonarciſſus aureus major Anglicus*, The Engliſh great yellow double Baſtard Daffodil, or *Wilmer*'s great yellow double Baſtard Daffodil. 4. *Pſeudonarciſſus aureus Hiſpanicus flore pleno*, The great double yellow Spaniſh Baſtard Daffodil, or *Parkinſon*'s Baſtard Daffodil. 5. *Pſeudonarciſſus Gallicus major flore pleno*, The greater double French Baſtard Daffodil.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Engliſh double Baſtard, *has a Root which is ſmall, very like unto the* French double kinds, *eſpecially the* Leſſer, *to which it is ſo like, that it is hard to know the one from the other. From this Root ariſe Leaves very like unto the* Single kinds, *being of a whitiſh green color, and ſomething broad, a little ſhorter and narrower, yet ſtiffer than the following* French kind. *The Stalk riſes up about a foot high, bearing at top one very double Flower, the outermoſt Leaves being of the ſame pale color which is to be ſeen in the Wings of the* Single kind; *thoſe which ſtand next them are ſome of as deep a yellow as the Trunk of the* Single, *and other ſome of the ſame pale color, with ſome green Stripes on the back of divers of the Leaves. Thus is the whole Flower variably mixt with pale and deep yellow, and ſome green Stripes among them, when it is fully open, and the Leaves diſperſed and broken. Sometimes the Flower ſhews a cloſe and round yellow Trunk in the middle, ſeparate from the pale outward Wings; which Trunk is very double, ſhewing ſome pale Leaves within it, diſperſed among the yellow: and ſometimes the Trunk is more open, or in part broken, ſhewing forth the ſame colors intermixt within it. At length the Flower paſſes away, and without giving any Seed, as all other bulbous Roots do, which bear double Flowers.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Greateſt Engliſh yellow double, (*called by* Parkinſon, The Prince of Daffodils) *has a great round Root, like unto other* Daffodils, *covered with a browniſh Skin; from whence riſe up four or five ſomewhat large and broad Leaves, of a greyiſh green color, yet not fully ſo long and large as the next following: from the midſt of which riſes up a Stalk, almoſt as high and as great as it, bearing at its top, out of a skinny Husk, one fair, large, double* Flower, (*the Bud, before it breaks open, being ſhorter and thicker in the middle, and ending in a longer and ſharper Point than any of the other* Daffodils) *very much ſpread open, conſiſting of ſmaller and ſhorter Leaves than the next following, but more in number, and thicker and rounder ſet together, making it to ſeem as great and double as any* Province Roſe, *and intermixt with divers yellow and pale Leaves, as it were in Rows, one under another. It continues long in Flower, and ſpreads by ſtanding long, to be the broadeſt in Compaſs of any of the* Daffodils; *but it fades away at laſt without giving any Seed, as all double* Daffodils *do.*

V. *The third*, *or* Engliſh great yellow double Baſtard, *has a thick great bulbous Root, which encreaſes as well as any other* Daffodil; *from which ſpring three or four large, long and broad Leaves, ſomewhat longer and broader than the former, and of a whitiſh green color. The Stalk riſes to be about two feet high, if it grows in a fat and fruitful Soil, and is ſtrong and ſomething round, bearing at the top, out of a thin Husk or Skin, one large and fair double Flower, each Leaf of which is twice as large and broad as the laſt deſcribed, variouſly intermixt with a Row of paler, and a Row of deeper yellow Leaves, wholly diſperſed throughout the Flower, the pale color as well as the deeper yellow, in this as well as in the* Small Engliſh kind, *growing deeper by ſtanding: ſometimes the Leaves thereof are ſcattered and ſpread wholly, making it ſhew a fair, broad, open Flower; and ſometimes the outer Leaves ſtand ſeparate from the middle Trunk, which is whole and unbroken, and very thick of Leaves; and ſometimes the middle Trunk will be half broken, neither expreſſing a full open double Flower, nor a cloſe double Trunk, as it is alſo ſeen in the* Small Engliſh kind: *at length the Flower paſſes off without bearing any Seed. This* Great double Baſtard Daffodil *does ſo near reſemble our* Common double Engliſh kind, *that there is little other Difference found between them, but in the Largeneſs of the Leaves and Flowers, and in its Statelineſs, and magnificent way of Growing.*

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Great double yellow Spaniſh, *has a great bulbous Root, covered with a dark-colored Skin, and whitiſh on the inſide: from this Root divers Leaves riſe up, ſtiffer, narrower, and not of ſo whitiſh a green color as the former, but more dull or greyiſh, plainly reſembling the Leaves of the* Single great kind; *from whence 'tis ſaid this took its Original: The Stalk hereof alſo riſes almoſt as high as it, and near the height of the laſt deſcribed, bearing one double Flower at top, always ſpread open, and never forming a double Trunk, like the former, yet not ſo fair and large as it; the outermoſt Leaves whereof, being of a greeniſh color at firſt, are afterwards more yellow, and do a little turn themſelves back again to the Stalk: the other Leaves are ſome of a pale yellow, others of a more Gold yellow color: thoſe which ſtand in the middle are ſmaller, and ſome of them ſhew as if they were hollow-trunked; ſo that they ſeem to be greeniſh, whitiſh, yellow and Gold-yellow, all mixed one among another.* Parkinſon *thinks himſelf to be the firſt that ever had this Flower in* England, *his being of his own raiſing, and flowering firſt in his Garden.*

VII. *The fifth*, *or* Greater double French, *has a Root very like unto the* Leſſer kind, *but a little bigger and longer; from which ſpring whitiſh green Leaves, longer and broader than the* Smaller French kind, *hereafter to be deſcribed, and broader and longer, and more limber than the* Double Engliſh kind *at* ſect. 3. *above. The Stalk riſes up not much higher than the* Smaller French kind, *but a little bigger, bearing at its top one great double Flower, which when it is perfectly blown open, (which is but ſeldom, by reaſon of the Leaves cleaving very faſt one to another) becomes a fair and goodly Flower, larger by half than the* Smaller kind, *and fuller of Leaves, of the ſame pale whitiſh yellow or* Limon *color with*

the Leſſer, *or rather a little whiter, and not ſet in the ſame Order of Rows, as that is, but more confuſedly together, and turning back the ends of the outermoſt Leaves to the Stalk again, neither of which is found in the* Leſſer kind.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt is natural of our own Country; for *Gerard* found it in an old Womans *Garden* in the *Weſt* of *England*, where it grew before the Woman came to dwell there: and *Parkinſon* ſays, That he heard that it was a Native of the *Iſle of Wight*. The ſecond is unknown as to its Original, but it ſeems to be a Native in *John Tradeſcant* his Garden. The third, as far as we can learn, is an *Engliſh* Plant, growing in the Garden of *Vincent Sion*, (a *Fleming*) dwelling on the *Bank ſide* of the River *Thames*, from whom Mr. *Wilmer* of *Stratford Bow* had it; after which it went by *Wilmer*'s Name. The fourth, *Parkinſon* ſays, was of his own raiſing: he ſays it was aſſuredly raiſed from the Seed of the *Great Spaniſh ſingle kind*, which he ſowed in his own *Garden*, and cheriſhed it, till it gave ſuch a Flower as is deſcribed. The laſt, its Origin is not certainly known; ſome think it came from *France*, others from *Germany*.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower much about one time, *viz.* from the middle of *March*, as the Year is in forwardneſs, unto the middle of *April*.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are much the ſame with thoſe of *Common Daffodil* in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing, which ſee in the place cited.

CHAP. CXCIX.

Of DAFFODIL Baſtard, narrow-leav'd ſingle-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ψευδονάρκισσος στενόφυλλος ἁπλοῦς: in *Latin*, *Pſeudonarciſſus anguſtifolius flore ſimplici:* in *Engliſh*, *Baſtard Daffodil narrow-leav'd with ſingle Flowers.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this there are three ſeveral ſorts, *viz.* 1. *Pſeudonarciſſus anguſtifolius flore flaveſcente Tubo quaſi abſciſſo*, Baſtard Daffodil narrow-leav'd, with a clipt Trunk. 2. *Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſpanicus medius & minor luteus*, Spaniſh yellow Baſtard Daffodils, the two leſſer kinds. 3. *Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſpanicus luteus minimus*, The leaſt Spaniſh yellow Baſtard Daffodil.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Narrow-leav'd Baſtard, with a clipt Trunk, *has a bulbous Root, from which ſpring long and narrow greyiſh green Leaves, bearing one ſingle Flower at the top of its Stalk, like unto the former* Single Baſtard kinds, *having its outer Leaves of a pale yellow color, and its Trunk of a deeper yellow. The chief Differences of this from the* Engliſh double Baſtard *in the former Chapter, is in the Leaves, being narrow, and then in the Trunk of the Flower, which is not crumpled or turned up, as moſt of the others are; and that the brims or edges of the Flower, are as if they had been clipt off or cut even.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Spaniſh yellow Baſtard leſſer kinds, *have a Root which is but ſmall, and covered with a darkiſh Skin. Theſe two* Leſſer kinds *do differ but in Greatneſs the one from the other, and not in any thing elſe; ſo that in deſcribing the one, you may underſtand the other. The* Leſſer *then has three or four narrow, ſhort, whitiſh green Leaves; from among which comes forth a ſhort Stalk, not above an Hand Breadth or half a foot high, bearing one ſingle Flower, not fully ſtanding out right, but a little bending down, conſiſting of ſix ſmall Leaves, ſtanding as Wings about a ſmall but long Trunk, a little crumpled at the brims. The whole Flower, as well Leaves as Trunk, are of one deep yellow color, like unto the* Great Spaniſh kind.

V. *The third, or* Leaſt Spaniſh yellow Baſtard, *has a Root ſmaller than either of the former; the Leaves of this* Small kind *are ſmaller and ſhorter than the laſt, ſeldom exceeding the length of three inches, and very narrow withal, but of the ſame greyiſh green color with the former; every* Flower *ſtands upon a ſmall and ſhort* Foot-ſtalk, *ſcarce riſing above the Ground; ſo that its Noſe, for the moſt part, does lye on or touch the Earth, and is formed after the ſame Faſhion, and of the ſame color with thoſe immediately going before, but much leſſer.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt is a Native of the *Pyrenæan Mountains.* The ſecond are Natives of *Spain:* and the third was alſo brought from thence to us: and are all now nurs'd up in our *Gardens.*

VII. *The Times.* The firſt flowers at the end of *March.* The ſecond and third about the beginning of *March:* but with us they flower ſomething later, becauſe of the Coldneſs of our Clime.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, differ not much from the *Common Daffodils* in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing; but theſe are ſuppoſed to be ſomething weaker.

CHAP. CC.

Of DAFFODIL Baſtard, narrow-leav'd double-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ψευδονάρκισσος στενόφυλλος πολλάπλους: in *Latin*, *Pſeudonarciſſus anguſtifolius flore multiplici, vel pleno*; and in *Engliſh*, *Baſtard Daffodil narrow-leav'd, with a double Flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is *ſingularis ſui generis*, without any ſub-ordinate Species; and is vulgarly called, *Pſeudonarciſſus Gallicus minor flore pleno*, The leſſer French double Baſtard Daffodil.

III. The Deſcription. *The Roots of this* Leſſer French kind, *are like unto the* Double Engliſh kind, *as alſo to the former* Double greater French kind; *and the Leaves are of the ſame whitiſh green color alſo, but narrower, and not longer: the Stalk riſes a little higher than the* Engliſh, *and not fully ſo high as the* Greater French, *bearing one fair double Flower on its top, of a pale yellow or* Limon *color, conſiſting of ſix Rows of Leaves, every Row growing ſmaller than other unto the middle, and ſo ſet and placed, that every Leaf of the Flower does ſtand directly almoſt in all, one upon or before another, unto the middle, where the Leaves are ſmalleſt, the outermoſt being the greateſt, which makes the Flower ſeem the more beautiful. This and the* Greater kind *has no Trunk, or ſhew of any other thing in the middle, as all or moſt of the other former* Double Baſtard Daffodils *have, but are Flowers wholly compoſed of Leaves, ſtanding double even to the middle.* Parkinſon *doubts whether this or the* Greater French Baſtard, *ought to be called* Baſtard Daffodils *or not, becauſe the Flower in neither of them is made after the Faſhion of other* Baſtard Daffodils, *but rather reſembles the Form of the* Double white Daffodil.

IV. *The*

IV. *The Places.* This *French double kind* grows about *Orleance* in *France*, where it plentifully abounds; but with us in *England*, it is only nurs'd up in *Gardens.*

V. *The Times.* It flowers from the middle of *March* to the middle of *April.*

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Common Daffodil*, all which are diſcourſed in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing.

CHAP. CCI.

Of DAFFODIL Baſtard, Ruſh-leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ψευδονάρκισσος σχοινώδης: in *Latin*, *Pſeudonarciſſus Juncifolius, vel Junceus:* in *Engliſh*, *Baſtard Ruſh Daffodil.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Pſeudonarciſſus Juncifolius albus*, The white Baſtard Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil. 2. *Pſeudonarciſſus Juncifolius luteus major*, The greater yellow Baſtard Junquilia, or Baſtard Ruſh Daffodil. 3. *Pſeudonarciſſus Juncifolius luteus minor*, The leſſer yellow Baſtard Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil. 4. *Pſeudonarciſſus Juncifolius luteus ſerotinus*, The late yellow Baſtard Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* White Baſtard Junquilia, *has a bulbous Root, from which riſe up two or three long and very green Leaves, very like unto the* Small yellow Junquilia, *or* Ruſh Daffodil *before deſcribed, but not altogether ſo round: from among which riſes up a ſhort Stalk, about ſix inches high, bearing at top, out of a skinny Husk, one ſmall white Flower, ſometimes declining to a pale color, having ſix ſmall and ſhort Leaves ſtanding about the middle of the Trunk, which is long, and much wider open at the mouth than at the bottom. The ſmall outward Leaves or Wings are a little tending to green, and the Trunk, as I ſaid, is either white or whitiſh, having the brims or edges a little uneven. The Seed is ſmall, black and round, like unto other* Junquilia, *or* Ruſh Daffodils, *but ſmaller.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Greater yellow Baſtard Junquilia, *has a bulbous Root, bigger than the former; and the Leaves of this* Greater kind *are longer, greater and a little broader than the laſt deſcribed. The Stalk alſo is higher, and the Flower larger, more open at the Mouth, and more crumpled than the* White, *but wholly of a yellow color. The Seed is alſo larger, according to the Proportion of the Plant.*

V. *The third*, *or* Leſſer yellow Baſtard Junquilia, *is in Root, Leaves, Stalk and Flower, and manner of Growing, yea, in all things ſo like unto the laſt, it is needleſs to trouble you with any farther Deſcription thereof; the only Difference is in the Magnitude of the Plants, this being ſmaller in all its Parts.*

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Late yellow Baſtard Junquilia, *is in Root, Leaves, Stalk and Flower, alſo in manner of Growing, very like unto the former* Greater yellow Baſtard Junquilia, *but with this Difference, that this is rather the larger Plant, and bears the fairer Flower, and flowers alſo ſomething later than that does.*

VII. *The Places.* Theſe all came to us from the *Pyrenæan Mountains*; and being tender Plants, are with much Care, nurs'd up in our *Gardens.*

VIII. *The Times.* The three firſt flower in *April*: the laſt flowers a Month later, *viz.* in *May.*

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are much the ſame with the *Common Daffodil*, of which we have ſpoken in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing.

CHAP. CCII.

Of DAFFODIL Baſtard, Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ψευδονάρκισσος θαλάσσιος: in *Latin*, *Pſeudonarciſſus Marinus*; and in *Engliſh*, *Sea Baſtard Daffodil.*

II. *The Kinds.* So far as we know, it is a ſingular Plant of the kind; tho' Authors report, that there are other ſorts of it, ſome of which bear yellow Flowers, and others which bear red; but of thoſe we can ſay nothing in this place.

III. *An Obſervation.* Some have called this Plant *Pancratium flore Lilii*; but this was a Miſtake. Others thought it to be a kind of *Scylla*, and uſed it inſtead of *Squills* in *Theriaca*; but this was a dangerous Error. Others, as *Cluſius* ſaith, call'd it *Hemerocallis*, thinking it to be a *Lilly*; and *Cluſius* does thereupon call it *Hemerocallis Valentina*, but was wholly in the wrong: for it is neither *Pancratium*, nor *Scylla*, nor *Lillium*; but it is certainly a kind of *Daffodil*, as the Form of Root, Leaf, Stalk and Flower demonſtrate.

IV. *Obſervat.* 2. 'Tis true, *Dioſcorides* will have *Pancratium* to be a kind of *Scylla*; and ſo it was called in his time, *viz. Scylla radice rubra*, which had a Leaf like a *Lilly*, but longer, and was uſed both with the ſame Preparation and Quantity, and for the ſame Diſeaſes that *Scylla* was uſed for, only that it was ſaid to be weaker. But beware of uſing of this *Sea Baſtard Daffodil* by ſuch a Miſtake, becauſe of its dangerous Effects, which are ſaid to be deadly: for it is reported, that one, out of Malice, did before hand cut the Root of this Plant with the Knife which another was preſently after to cut his Meat withal, and that with an Intention to kill him by the Poiſon thereof, with which the Knife was poiſoned.

V. The Deſcription. *It has a large white bulbous Root, from which ſpring ſeveral broad whitiſh green Leaves, but not very long; among which riſes up a ſtiff round Stalk, at the top whereof break out of a great round skinny Husk, five or ſix Flowers, every one made ſomewhat of the Faſhion of the* Greater Baſtard Ruſh Daffodil, *but greater, and wholly white; the ſix Leaves being larger and longer than in the* Junquilia *or* Ruſh kind, *and extending beyond the Trunk, are tipt with green at the point of each Leaf, and down the middle likewiſe, on the backſide. The Trunk is longer, larger and wider open at the Mouth, cut in or indented at the brims or edges, and ſmall at the bottom, with divers white Threads in the middle, and is very ſweet. Under the Flower is a round green Head, which grows very great, having within it, when it is ripe, flat and black Seed.*

VI. *The Places.* It grows near the *Sea ſide* in *Italy*, *Spain* and *France*, within the *Straights*, and for the moſt part upon all the *Levant* Shore, and Iſlands of the *Mediterranean*, but does not often flower in our colder Climates; but it proſpers, and I ſaw it grow admirably well in ſome parts of the *Southern Carolina*, and other parts of *Florida.*

VII. *The Times.* It flowers towards the latter end of *Summer*, *viz.* in *Auguſt* and *September.*

VIII. As to the *Qualities and Medicinal Virtues* hereof, Authors have ſaid nothing about it, but do account it a virulent Poiſon, rather than any thing elſe: and yet it is poſſible it may be prepared for external Applications, with ſingular Advantage againſt many ſtubborn and rebellious Diſeaſes, ſuch as are Struma's, Oedema's, and other Infirmities of like kind.

CHAP. CCIII.

Of DAFFODIL Chequer'd.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant was unknown to the *Greeks*, as far as we can learn, and ſo has no proper *Greek* Name belonging to it: but it is called in *Latin*, by Authors, *Fritillaria*, by *Donæus*, *Flos Meleagridis*, (*The Ginny Hen-Flower*, becauſe of the Variety of the Colors in the Flower, agreeing with the Colors of the Feathers of a *Ginny* Hen:) by *Lobel*, *Lilio-narciſſus*, *Variegatus*, & *Purpureus Variegatus*, & *Teſſulatus*, (making it a kind of *Tulip:*) others, *Lilium variegatum:* in *Engliſh*, *The Chequer'd Daffodil*, *The Chequer'd Lilly*, *The Ginny Hen-Flower*, and *Fritillary*, by which laſt Name it is moſt known.

II. *The Kinds.* Some Authors will have it to be of the kind of the *Daffodil*; ſome of the *Tulip*; ſome of the *Lilly*, and others as partaking of ſomething of all of them, and therefore have placed it between them: but becauſe it is now moſt commonly called, *A Chequer'd Daffodil*, we have placed it immediately after the *Daffodils*. Hereof there are many Species found out of late, as *White*, *Red*, *Purple*, *Yellow*, *Black*, of each of which there are alſo ſeveral ſorts; but the *Purple kind* was that which was firſt known.

III. Authors make ſeveral Species hereof, ſome more, ſome leſs: thoſe which we ſhall take notice of in this Chapter, are the thirteen following, *viz.* 1. *Fritillaria vulgaris*, The common Chequer'd Daffodil. 2. *Fritillaria vulgaris pallidior*, *præcox & Serotina*, The early and late common Chequer'd Daffodil. 3. *Fritillaria flore atro rubente*, The Blood-red Fritillary. 4. *Fritillaria maxima purpurea*, *ſive rubra*, The great purple or red Fritillary. 5. *Fritillaria alba*, The white Chequer'd Daffodil. 6. *Fritillaria flore duplici albicante*, The double bluſh Fritillary. 7. *Fritillary flore luteo puro*, The abſolute yellow Fritillary. 8. *Fritillaria flore luteo varia ſive punctato*, The variegated yellow Fritillary. 9. *Fritillaria lutea maxima Italica*, The great yellow Italian Fritillary. 10. *Fritillaria polyanthos flore parvo Italorum*, The ſmall Italian Fritillary. 11. *Fritillaria lutea Juncifolia Luſitanica*, The Portugal ſmall yellow Fritillary. 12. *Fritillaria Pyrenæa*, *ſive Apenninea*, The Pyrenæan black Fritillary. 13. *Fritillaria Umbellifera Hiſpanica*, The Spaniſh Umbelliferous black Fritillary. Some think, that the Name *Fritillaria* was given to it from *Fritillus*, the *Chequer'd Board*, upon which Gameſters play at Dice; this delightful Flower being Chequer'd in like manner on its Leaves.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Chequer'd Daffodil, *has a ſmall white bulbous Root, but ſomewhat flatiſh, made as it were of two Cloves, and divided in a manner into two parts, yet joining together at the bottom or ſeat of the Root, which holds them both together. From between this Cleft or Diviſion, the Bud for the Stalk appears, which in time riſes up to be a foot or foot and half high, being round and of a browniſh green color, more eſpecially near unto the Ground, whereon there ſtands diſperſedly four or five narrow, long and green Leaves, being a little hollow. At the top of the Stalk, between the upper Leaves, (which are ſmaller than the loweſt) the Flower ſhews it ſelf, hanging or turning down the Head, but not turning up again any of its Leaves, as ſome* Lillies *do. Sometimes this Stalk bears two Flowers, and ſometimes, yet but very ſeldom, three, conſiſting of ſix Leaves apiece, of a reddiſh purple color, ſpotted diverſly with great Spots, appearing like unto ſquare Chequers, of a deeper color. The inſide of the Flower is of a brighter color than the outſide, which has ſome Greenneſs at the bottom of every Leaf. Within the Flower do appear ſix Chives, tipt with yellow Pendents, and a three-forked Stile or Pointel, compaſſing a green Head, which, when the Flower is paſt, riſes upright again, and becomes the Seed-Veſſel, being ſomething long and round, yet having a ſmall ſhew of Edges, flat at the Head, like the Head of a* Lilly, *and without any Crown, as the* Tulip *has, in which is contained pale-colored flat Seed, like unto thoſe of the* Lilly, *but ſmaller.*

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Early and late common Chequer'd Daffodil, *are of the ſame kind with the former, but with theſe following Differences*, viz. 1. *That ſome of them do flower early, with or before the* Early-flowering Tulips; *and ſome of them flower later, to wit, a Month or more after the former.* 2. *That in ſome the Color is paler; and in others again of a very high or deep color.* 3. *That ſometimes they have eight Leaves, and ſometimes ten or twelve Leaves, as if two Flowers were made one, which ſome call a* Double Fritillary. *The Flowers at top of the Stalk are Chequer'd moſt admirably, and yet in the ſame, Nature has kept a wonderful Order, ſurpaſſing the moſt curious Painting which Art can perform: one ſquare is of a greeniſh yellow color; the other purple, keeping the ſame Order, as well on the backſide of the Flower as on the inſide; ſometimes they are blackiſh in one Square, and of a Violet-color in another; ſo that Nature ſeems in a ſimple Flower to bring forth Variety in Perfection.*

VI. *The*

VI. *The third, or* Blood-red Fritillary, *has a Root ſomewhat rounder and cloſer than the firſt; from whence the Stalk riſes up, being ſhorter and lower than in any other of theſe kinds, having one or two Leaves thereon, and at the top thereof two or three more ſet cloſer together, which are broader, ſhorter and whiter than any of them before, almoſt like unto the Leaves of the* Yellow Fritillary; *from among which top Leaves comes forth the Flower, ſomewhat bending down, or rather ſtanding forth, being larger than any of the former, and almoſt equal in Largeneſs to the* Yellow Fritillary, *of a dusky grey color on the outſide, and of a very dark red color on the inſide, diverſly ſpotted or ſtraked: this very hardly encreaſes by the Root, and as ſeldom gives ripe Seed, but flowers with the other firſt or early ſorts, and before the black kind, and abides a leſs time in Flower than any.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Great purple *or* red Fritillary, *has a Root equal to the Largeneſs of the reſt of its parts; from whence riſes up one, and ſometimes two Stalks, having one, two or three Flowers apiece on them, as Nature and the Seaſon ſerves: each one of theſe Flowers are larger and greater than any of thoſe before deſcribed, and pendulous in like manner as they are, of a ſad red or purpliſh color, with many thwart or croſs Lines on them, and ſmall long Marks, which ſcarcely appear Chequerwiſe, nor are ſo eminent or conſpicuous as in the former. The Stalk is ſtrong and high, whereon are ſet ſeveral long whitiſh green Leaves, larger and broader than thoſe of the former.*

VIII. *The fifth, or* White Fritillary, *has a Root ſo like unto the former, as not to be diſtinguiſhed, and the whole Plant is ſo very like unto the firſt, that it is needleſs to make any Deſcription, but only ſhew the chief Differences. In this the Stalk and Leaves are wholly green, by which this is diſtinguiſhed from that, which is browniſh at bottom. The Flower in this is white, without almoſt any ſhew of Spot or Mark in it, tho' in ſome they are more plainly to be ſeen; and in ſome there is again a kind of faint bluſh color to be ſeen in the Flower, eſpecially on the inſide, the bottoms of the Leaves of every one of which are greeniſh, having alſo a ſmall Liſt of green coming down towards the middle of each Leaf: as for the Head or Seed-Veſſel and Seed, they are ſo like to the firſt, as not to be differenced from them.*

IX. *The ſixth, or* Double bluſh Fritillary, *has a white round flattiſh Root, like unto the laſt, bearing a Stalk with long green Leaves thereon, little differing from it, or the firſt deſcribed kind. The Flower is conſtantly the ſame, compoſed of many Leaves, being ten at the leaſt, but moſt uſually twelve, of a pale whitiſh purple color, ſpotted like unto the* Paler ordinary early Fritillary, *ſo that one would think it to be an accidental kind thereof; whereas it is (as is aforeſaid) conſtant in its Appearance and manner of Flowering.*

X. *The ſeventh, or* Abſolute yellow Fritillary, *has a whitiſh Root, more round and not ſo flat as the former kinds, and of a mean Largeneſs. From the middle riſes up a Stalk a foot and half high, and ſometimes higher, on which grow, without any Order, ſeveral long and broadiſh Leaves, of a whitiſh green color, like unto the Leaves of the* Black Fritillary, *but not above half ſo broad: the Flower is ſomewhat ſmall and long, not much unlike to the* Black *for Shape or Form, but that the Leaves are ſmaller and rounder pointed, of a faint yellowiſh color, without any ſhew of Spots or Chequers at all, either within or without the Flower, having ſome Chives and yellow Pendents in the middle, as are to be ſeen in them all. The Seed is like to that of the firſt kind.*

XI. *The eighth, or* Variegated yellow Fritillary, *has a Root like to the other, but not ſo flat. It grows not much lower than the former, and browniſh at the riſing up, having its Leaves whiter, broader and ſhorter than it, and almoſt round-pointed. The Flower is greater and larger ſpread than any of the afore-deſcribed, and of a fair pale yellow color, ſpotted in very good order with fine, ſmall, yellow Chequers, which give it a wonderful pleaſing Beauty. It has alſo ſome Liſts of green running down the back of every Leaf; and ſeldom yields any Seed.*

XII. *The ninth, or* Great yellow Italian Fritillary, *from a Root ſomewhat like to the others before, it ſends up a round and brown green Stalk, on which grow ſeveral Leaves, ſomewhat broad and ſhort, which encompaſs the Stalk at their bottom, of a dark green color; at the top of which Stalk, which bends a little downwards, do moſt uſually grow three or four Leaves, between which comes forth moſt commonly but one Flower, which is longer than the laſt, hanging down the Head, as all the others do, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, of a dark yellowiſh purple color, ſpotted with ſome ſmall red Chequers. This flowers late, or not till all the other are paſt.*

XIII. *The tenth, or* Small Italian Fritillary, *has much alike Root and Stalk, but ſmaller: the Stalk has ſeveral ſmall, ſhort, green Leaves thereon to the very top, but it bears a greater ſtore of Flowers than the former, but they are much ſmaller, and of a yellowiſh green color, ſpotted with long and ſmall dark red Marks or Chequers.*

XIV. *The eleventh, or* Portugal ſmall yellow Fritillary, *has a Root much like the others before going: the Leaves are ſo ſmall, narrow and long, that it has cauſed it to obtain the Name of* Ruſhes, *or* Fritillaria Juncifolia, Ruſh Fritillary, *which grow upon a long, weak, round Stalk, ſet without Order. The Flower is ſmall and yellow, but thicker Chequer'd with red Spots than any of the other* Yellow Fritillaries; *the Stalk of the Flower at Head thereof being alſo of a yellowiſh color.*

XV. *The twelfth, or* Pyrenæan black Fritillary, *has a Root which does often grow ſo great, that it ſeems like unto the Root of a* Small Crown Imperial. *The Stalk is ſtrong, round and high, ſet without Order, with broader and whiter green Leaves than any of the former, bearing one, two or three Flowers, not being ſo large as thoſe of the* Common purple Fritillary, *but ſmaller, longer and rounder, ſometimes turning up the brims or edges of the Leaves again, and are of a yellowiſh ſhining green color on the inſide, ſometimes ſpotted with red Spots, almoſt thro' the whole inſide of the Flower, unto the very edge, which abides of a pale yellow color; and ſometimes again there are very few Spots to be ſeen, and thoſe from the middle only on the inſide, (for on the outſide of this ſort there never appears any Spots at all) and ſometimes without any ſhew of Spots; ſometimes alſo of a more pale green, and ſometimes of a more yellow color. The outſide of the Flowers do likewiſe vary; for in ſome the outſide of the Leaves are of a dark dull yellow, ſometimes of a more pale yellow, and other times of a dark purpliſh yellow, which in ſome is ſo deep and ſo much, that it rather ſeems black than purple or yellow, and this chiefly about the bottom of the Flower, next to the Stalk, but the edges are ſtill of a yellowiſh green. The Head and Seed are like unto the former, but larger in all reſpects.*

XVI. *The thirteenth, or* Spaniſh Umbelliferous black Fritillary, *is no doubt of kin to the laſt deſcribed; but is in its Root, Stalk, Leaves and Flowers greater than it, and ſo greater in the whole, as if growing in a fatter or richer Soil, it were the ſtronger, and ſo more proliferous and able to bear a greater ſtore of Flowers. The Flowers grow four or*

five

five from the Head together, hanging down, round about the Stalk, like unto a Crown Imperial, *and are of a yellowiſh green color on the inſide, ſpotted with a few red Spots, the outſide being blackiſh as the former.*

XVII. *The Places.* The firſt of theſe came from *France*, where, about *Orleance*, it grows plentifully: the other ſorts grow in thoſe Countries which their Titles indigitate, but are all of them nurs'd up with us in *Gardens* of *Floriſts*, and are moſt of them become Natives of this Kingdom.

XVIII. *The Times.* The early kinds do flower in the beginning of *April*, according to the Mildneſs or Hardneſs of the aforegoing *Winter*: the others flower after the firſt are paſt for a Months ſpace, one after another; and the *Great yellow* is very late, not flowering till about the middle or the end of *May*.

XIX. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe Plants, or any of them, Authors have ſaid nothing at all, whether inwardly to be taken or outwardly to be applied; nor have I had any Experience of their Effects in my fourty Years Practice: they are a glorious and admirable Flower, of an extraordinary Beauty, and their chief Uſe with us, is to be an Ornament for Gardens, which they nobly beautify, and therefore deſerve our Cultivation, Entertainment and Obſervation; eſpecially of *Floriſts*, and other Lovers of Curioſities of this kind.

CHAP. CCIV.

Of DAISIE Garden.

I. *THE Names.* The *Daiſie* is called in *Greek*, (as ſome ſuppoſe, from *Theophraſtus lib.* 7. *cap.* 9.) Ἀνθεμὶς; but this I judge to be a Miſtake, for it does not plainly appear in any *Greek* Author, that the *Grecians* had the Knowledge thereof: in *Latin*, *Bellis*, *Pliny lib.* 26. *cap.* 5. and in *Engliſh*, *Garden Daiſie*. The *Latins* alſo call it, *Herba Margarita*.

II. *The Kinds.* The chief kinds are, 1. *Bellis hortenſis*, The Garden Daiſie, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Bellis agreſtis*, The Field Daiſie, of which in Chap. 205. 3. *Bellis major vulgaris*, The greater common Daiſie, of which in Chap. 206. 4. *Bellis ſpinoſa*, The Thorney Daiſie, of which in Chap. 207. 5. *Bellis Americana*, The Weſt India or American Daiſie, of which in Chap. 208. following.

III. *Bellis hortenſis*, or the Garden Daiſie is manifold, *viz.* 1. *Bellis minor flore rubro ſimplici*, Single red Daiſies. 2. *Bellis major flore albo pleno*, The great double white Daiſie. 3. *Bellis minor flore pleno variorum colorum*, The leſſer double Daiſies of divers colors. 4. *Bellis minor prolifera*, Double double Daiſies. 5. *Bellis Globularia cerulea*, Blew Globe Daiſies. 6. *Bellis Globularia lutea*, Yellow Globe Daiſies.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Single red Daiſie, *has Roots which are ſmall, white and fibrous or thready; from whence riſe many ſmooth, green, round-pointed Leaves, lying on the Ground, a little ſnipt about the edges: from among which riſe up many ſlender round Foot-ſtalks, rather than Stalks or Stems, about an hand breadth high at moſt, and ſometimes not ſo high, bearing one Flower apiece, conſiſting of many ſmall Leaves, as a Pale or Border, ſet about a middle Thrum: the Leaves are almoſt wholly red, whereas in the middle they are white or whitiſh, enclining to red on the edges, the middle being yellow.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Great double white Daiſie, *has a white fibrous or ſtringy Root: the whole Plant is ſo like to the* Great ſingle kind, *which grows by Highways, and in Meadows and Fields, that there is no difference between them, but in the Flower, which in this is double. It has many long and ſomewhat broad Leaves, lying upon the Ground, deeply cut in on both ſides, ſomewhat like unto an* Oaken *Leaf: but thoſe which are on the Stalks, are ſhorter, narrower, and not ſo deeply cut in, but only notched on the edges. The Flowers at the top are white and double, conſiſting of ſeveral Rows of Leaves, being greater in Compaſs than any of the* Double Daiſies *which follow, but nothing ſo double of Leaves.*

VI. *The third, or* Leſſer double Daiſie, *has a white fibrous* Root, *from whence riſe* Leaves, *lying upon the* Ground, *in* Form *like to the* Common ſingle ones, *from which they differ little or nothing, but that they are ſmaller, and little or nothing ſnipt about the edges. The* Stalks *likewiſe are ſmaller and lower, but bearing as double* Flowers *as any, being compoſed of many ſmall* Leaves, *thick thruſt together, of various colors; for ſome are wholly of a pure white, others have a little red, either diſperſed upon the white* Leaves *or on the edges, and ſometimes on the backs of the* Leaves: *ſome again ſeem to be of a whitiſh red, more red than white, when indeed they are white* Leaves, *diſperſed among the red: others are of a deep or dark red color; and ſome are ſpeckled or ſtriped with white and red through the whole* Flower: *and in ſome the* Leaves *will be red on the upper ſide, and white underneath: and ſome (tho' but very rare) are of a greeniſh color. Of this kind ſome have* Stalks *and* Heads *which are round; and ſome again which are flat: which laſt I have known to degenerate into round, and ſo to continue.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Double double Daiſie, *has no difference in* Root, Leaf *or* Stalk *from the former kind, but only in the* Flower; *which in this bears many ſmall double* Flowers, *ſtanding upon very ſhort* Stalks *round about the middle* Flower, *which is uſually as great and double as any of the other double kinds, and is either wholly of a deep red or ſpeckled with white and red, as in ſome of the former kinds, or elſe greeniſh, all the ſmall* Flowers *about it being of the ſame color with the middlemoſt.*

VIII. *The fifth, or* Blew Globe Daiſie, *has a hard and fibrous* Root, *and a great Affinity with the Plant laſt deſcribed, both in* Form *of its* Leaf *and* Flower. *It has many narrower, ſhorter and blacker green* Leaves *than the former, lying round about upon the* Ground; *among which riſe up ſlender, but ſtiff and hard* Stalks, *ſix inches or more high, ſet here and there with ſmall* Leaves, *and at the top a ſmall round* Head, *compoſed of many ſmall blew* Leaves, *ſomewhat like unto a* Scabious *Head; and ſometimes it is alſo found with white* Heads *of* Flowers. *The whole* Plant *is of a bitter* Taſte.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Yellow Globe Daiſie, *has a* Root *of a* Fingers *length, round and hard, with a thick* Rind, *and a woody* Pith *in the middle, of a ſharp drying* Taſte *and ſtrong* Smell: *from whence riſe up many thick, ſmooth, round, pointed* Leaves, *ſpread upon the* Ground *like the former: among which ſpring up ſeveral ſmall round ruſhy* Stalks, *a foot high, bearing about their middle two ſmall* Leaves *at the* Joints, *and at the tops round* Heads *of* Flowers *thruſt thick together, ſtanding in purpliſh* Husks, *every one of which* Flowers *do blow or ſpread into five* Leaves *Star-faſhion, and of a fair yellow color, ſmelling not much unlike to* Broom Flowers, *with many ſmall* Threads *in the middle, encompaſſing a flat* Pointel, *horned or bended two ways. After the* Flowers *are faded, riſe up* Seed-Veſſels, *which are round, ſwelling out in the middle, and divided into four parts at the tops, containing within them round, flat, black* Seed, *with a ſmall Cut or Notch in them. The* Leaves *of this* Plant *are of a ſharp and bitter* Taſte.

X. *The* Places. The firſt four are planted and found only in *Gardens*; and require to be often replanted, otherwiſe they degenerate into ſingle Flowers, or at leaſt into leſs double. The two laſt are alſo Garden-Flowers, but more rarely to be met with than the others; the *Blew Daiſie* is a Native of *Mompelier* in *France*, and of the Mountains in many places of *Italy*; the *Yellow kind* is *Italian*, and found up and down in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

XI. *The Times.* All ſorts of *Daiſies* almoſt flower betimes in the Spring, during *April* and *May*, and ſome of them in *June*; but the former *Blew* and *Yellow* flower not until *Auguſt* or *September*.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the firſt Degree; and are Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Incarnative and Vulnerary; Hepatick, Arthritick and Analeptick.

XIII. *The Specification.* They are dedicated to the Curing of Wounds; for which Reaſon Authors have accounted them among the *Conſolidæ*, or Wound-Herbs.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A compound Decoction in Wine.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A diſtilled Water.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The liquid Juice.* It is good to heal Wounds, whether inward or outward: it unites with and ſtrengthens the Balſam of the Blood, and ſo induces the Healing, by drying, ſtrengthning and conglutinating. It abates Heat, and alleviates the Boiling of Choler, refreſhing the Liver and other inward Parts. It is good to cure the Wounds made in the Cavity of the Thorax or Breſt, being taken two or three ounces at a time, three or four times a day, either alone or mixed with a little Wine: dropped into running Eyes, it much helps them.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues to a great Advantage, excepting that it heals more; but it much more powerfully conſolidates Wounds. It may be given alone, from one ounce to two or three ounces, or it may be mixed with a Syrup made of the Juice of the ſame Herb.

XVII. *The Decoction.* It cures inward Wounds of the Breſt as the former Preparations do; but it is not altogether ſo powerful. If it is made with Wine, it cleanſes, incarnates and cures all Ulcers and Pulſtes in the Mouth or Tongue, or in the Secret Parts.

XVIII. *The compound Decoction.* Take *Daiſie* Leaves and Roots five handfuls: *Agrimony, Dwarf, Elder*, of each three handfuls: being bruiſed, boil all in three quarts of Wine till a quart or more is conſumed: then ſtrain out for Uſe. It is good againſt Palſie, Gout and Sciatica, to foment the parts therewith two or three times a day, ſo hot as the Patient can endure; it comforts the Nerves, and eaſes the Pains of the Parts afflicted.

XIX. *The Ointment.* It cleanſes, dries and heals old Ulcers, and diſſolves or diſperſes Tumors, Knots or Kernels in the fleſhy Parts of the Body: it diſcuſſes ſimple Contuſions, which come thro' Falls or Blows; and abates Tumors or Swellings in the *Scrotum*, being duly applied: it is ſaid to cure wonderfully all ſorts of ſimple Wounds accompanied with Inflammation, and ſuch as are kept long from healing by reaſon of the Afflux of Humors to them, whether in the Joints, Arms or Legs.

XX. *The Balſam.* It has all the Virtues of the Ointment, but it cleanſes putrid and corrupt Sores, and foul Ulcers, much better than that: and ſometimes it cures ſimple green Wounds at one Dreſſing. It gives eaſe in the Gout and Sciatica, and ſtrengthens the Nerves and weak Joints, being applied.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm.* It diſcuſſes recent Tumors and ſimple Contuſions; and is effectual, being applied, to Swellings of the *Scrotum*: applied to a ſimple recent Wound, after it has been waſhed with Spirit of Wine, it many times conglutinates the Lips thereof at the firſt Application.

XXII. *The*

XXII. *The diſtilled Water.* It is cooling, and has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but very much weaker; however, it may be uſed as a Vehicle to convey refrigerating or cooling things in: it abates the Heat of Fevers, abates inward Inflammations, and allays the Turgency of Choller.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is ſingular good to cure Fevers, eſpecially ſuch as are burning, malignant or peſtilential: it cools powerfully, quenches Thirſt and compoſes the Spirits. Doſe 30, 40 or 60 drops or more in ſome convenient Vehicle, or in any thing the Patient drinks, and to be as often repeated as they call for any thing to quench their Thirſt with.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a ſingular thing againſt all Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves: it alſo cures Convulſions in what part of the Body ſoever; and is a famous thing againſt Palſies, if the Back-bone, as alſo all the Parts affected, be well anointed therewith by a cheerful Fire, and it is well rubbed in for half an hour at a time, and this twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Evening.

CHAP. CCV.

Of DAISIE Field.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin*, *Bellis agreſtis*, *Herba margarita*; and by ſome, *Conſolida minor:* and in *Engliſh*, *Daiſie*, and *Field Daiſie.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal kinds thereof, which are very common, *viz.* 1. *Bellis minor Sylveſtris*, The leſſer Wild Daiſie. 2. *Bellis major vel media Sylveſtris*, The greater or middle Wild or Field Daiſie.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Small common ſingle Field Daiſie, *has a Root which is ſmall, white and fibrous; from the Head of which ſprings forth many thick and ſomewhat long green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, ſmall at the bottom, but broad, and almoſt round towards the point or end, and a little dented about the edges. From among this heap or tuft of Leaves riſe up many very ſlender, weak and naked Stalks, or rather Foot-ſtalks, of three, four or five, or more inches high, bearing every one of them a ſmall green Head, from whence riſe many ſmall white Leaves, encompaſſing a yellow Thrum, which is in the middle. Sometimes the green Leaves will be found much larger in one place than in another; and the Flower likewiſe will in ſome be reddiſh at the ends, and ſometimes under ſtained; and yet notwithſtanding all this difference, they are but one kind or ſort, and not divers, as ſome maintain.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Greater or middle Field Daiſie, *tho' it is another Species, yet it agrees with the former in moſt reſpects, ſaving that its main Root is thicker and longer, with many ſmall white Fibres proceeding therefrom: the Leaves are larger and dented in almoſt in like manner on the edges: the Stalks are thicker, but round and ſomewhat higher; and the Flowers, like the other, white, and ſometimes on the tips of their Leaves with a bluſh of red, but they are larger every way: the Thrum in the middle is alſo bigger, but of the ſame yellow color with the before deſcribed.*

V. *The Places.* They grow wild almoſt every where, in moſt Meadows and Paſture-Grounds of this Kingdom.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in moſt of the Summer Months, *viz.* in *April*, *May*, *June* and *July.*

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with *Garden Daiſies*, only they are with this Advantage, that the *Field Daiſie* is more effectual for all the Purpoſes deſigned: ſee *Chap.* 204. ſect. 12. ad 24. aforegoing.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCVI.

Of DAISIE Great.

OR,

MAUDLIN-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin*, *Bellis magna, Maxima & Major*; and in *English*, *The great Daiſie*, (but it is the greateſt of all the ſorts of *Daiſies*) and *Maudlin-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is *Singularis ſui generis*; and is called by ſome Authors, *Conſolida media*, The middle Conſound; but the true middle Conſound is *Bugula*; others, to make a Difference in the Name between *Bugle* and this, call it *Conſolida media Vulnerariorum:* however, it is taken by all to be *Conſolida medii generis*, or a kind of middle Conſound, from the Virtues it is endowed with.

Great Daſie

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is a Buſh of white Fibres or Strings, which abide many Winters with the Leaves, ſhooting forth every Spring anew: from the Head of this Root ſpring forth many long, narrow and narrow-pointed Leaves, lying next the Ground, but cut in on both ſides, making it ſeem almoſt like the Diviſions of ſome ſorts of* Oaken *Leaves, or rather like to the Leaves of* Groundſel: *the Stalks grow to be ſomewhat tall,* viz. *about a foot and half in height, with divers Leaves thereon, much in Shape like the other, but ſmaller and leſſer divided than the lower; and growing yet ſmaller and leſſer divided, the nearer they grow to the top. At the tops of the Stalks grow pretty large Flowers, with white Leaves, and a yellow Thrum in the middle, like the Flower of the* Single Field Daiſie, *or thoſe of* May-weed, *but ſomething leſſer than this laſt named; each Flower grows upon a ſeveral Foot-ſtalk, and the white and narrow Leaves are as a Pale or Border round about the middle yellow Thrum and are of no Smell at all: after the Flowers are paſt, then comes the Seed, which is ſomewhat long, and is blown away with the Wind.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows almoſt every where, by Hedge-ſides, in Meadows, the Borders of Fields, and other waſte Grounds.

V. *The Times.* It flouriſhes and flowers in the Months of *May* and *June*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is cold in the firſt Degree, and temperate in reſpect to Dryneſs and Moiſture, but in ſome Authors Opinions it enclines to Dryneſs. It is Aſtringent, Conglutinative and Vulnerary, appropriated to the Liver and Joints, and is Analeptick.

VII. *The Specification.* It conſolidates and conglutinates the Lips of Wounds to a Miracle.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A diſtilled Water.* 5. *A Wound Drink.* 6. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Clyſter.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* It is given to very good Purpoſe to heal any inward Wound, conſolidate the Rupture of any Veſſel in the Thorax, cure Spitting or Piſſing of Blood, and helps Ruptures of the Inteſtines. Doſe two or three ounces Morning and Evening in a Glaſs of old Malaga or Red Port Wine.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues; beſides which, it is excellent againſt Bloody-fluxes, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels: and has ſometimes been found of good Uſe in overflowing of the Loches, or of the Terms in Women. Doſe two, three or four ſpoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

XI. *The diſtilled Water.* It is ſaid to be good againſt Ruptures of the Bowels; and may be uſed as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines in: ſweetned with Sugar Candy, it is very good againſt a Cough.

XII. The Wound Drink. ℞ *of this* Daiſie *Leaves ſix handfuls:* Sanicle, All-heal, *of each three handfuls:* Bugle *two handfuls:* Angelica *one handful: boil all in Water ſix quarts to three: ſtrain out and add thereto an equal part of white Port Wine, which ſweeten a little with white Sugar as it is taken.* Doſe eight ounces Morning, Noon and Night: it is of great Effect in the Cure of all ſorts of old and malign Ulcers, Fiſtula's, and the like.

XIII. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It is made with Oil, Turpentine and Wax, and is excellent for Wounds, eſpecially thoſe in which there is any thing of Inflammation, and will not come to Digeſtion or Maturation, as are thoſe *Sinoviæ* or weeping Wounds made in the Knees, Elbows and other Joints.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is good againſt all burning Apoſtems and Ulcers, as alſo an Inflammation and Running of the Eyes, being applied thereto: it likewiſe eaſes the extream Pain of the Gout, being applied, and renewed as often as need requires.

XV. *The Clyſter.* It gives eaſe in the vehement Torments of the Guts, Gripings of the Bowels, and is profitable in the violent Heat of Agues; and alters the Habit of the Belly where there is a great Stypticity or Binding: and in a Bloody-flux, Diarrhea or Lienteria, it does much good.

CHAP. CCVII.

Of DAISIE Thorney.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin*, *Bellis ſpinoſa flore luteo nudo*, alſo *Bellis major ſpinoſa:* in *Engliſh*, *The Thorney Daiſie*, or *The naked-flowred yellow Daiſie, with prickly Leaves.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of its kind, and noted becauſe of its naked Flower.

Thorney Daisy.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root conſiſting of a great Tuft or Buſh of long blackiſh Strings, or long Fibres, whoſe Taſte is bitter and unpleaſant, and its Smell ſomething ſtrong; from the Head of which ſtringy Root, ſpring up divers Heads of very ſmall green Leaves, dented about the edges, and every dent ſharp at the point, which ſhooting up into Stalks, with the like, but leſſer Leaves on them, become hard and woody up to the tops, ſometimes branched and ſometimes not, but bearing on their various tops ſeveral ſmall round Flowers on ſeveral ſmall Foot-ſtalks, which Flowers have no Border of Leaves, either white or yellow, to encompaſs them, but are like to thoſe of the* Naked Cammomil *or* Fetherfew, *yet ſomewhat leſſer, being a yellow round Knob, ſomething hollow in the middle. When the Flower is paſt, there come in their places ſmall Heads with Seed, each of which is ſmall, long and whitiſh, which muſt be quickly gathred when it is ripe, or otherwiſe it quickly falls, or is blown away with the Wind.*

IV. *The Places.* It was firſt brought out of *Italy* by Dr. *Flud*, from the Garden of *Piſa*, in the Duke of *Florence* his Dominions; but is only nurs'd up with us in *Gardens.*

V. *The Times.* It is in its Vigor in *June*, and flowers in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; and ſeeds in ſome little time after.

VI. *As to its Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, Authors have ſaid nothing, and therefore we ſhall be ſilent concerning the ſame. It is a Curioſity valued by *Floriſts*, and ſerves chiefly as an Ornament for the *Garden.*

CHAP. CCVIII.

Of DAISIE American.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin*, *Bellis Americana*, *Bellis Americana Umbellifera*, and *Bellis major Ramoſa Americana:* in *Engliſh*, *The great white*, or *American Daiſie.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is alſo *ſingularis ſui generis*, and therefore admits but of a ſingle Deſcription.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a fibrous or ſtringy Root, from which ſpring up one, two or more Stalks, which grow higher and greater than the* Great Daiſie *in Chap. 206. aforegoing: the Leaves are alſo larger, and broadeſt towards the ends, but longer and ſmaller at the bottoms, dented likewiſe about the edges, ſhooting forth ſeveral Branches, and all of them bearing many white Flowers at their tops, as it were in an Umble, yet not ſo great, nor the white Leaves ſo large as it, but ſmaller, and more in number, with a greeniſh yellow Thrum in the middle, ſome of which are a little larger than others: the Seed is alſo ſmaller than that in* Maudlin-wort.

IV. *The Places.* It was firſt brought to us from *Virginia*, and grows well enough in our Gardens, being looked after with a little Care: I alſo found it growing in ſeveral places in the *Southern* parts of *Carolina*, and other parts adjacent thereto.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *May* and *June*, and the Seed is ripe in ſome ſhort time after.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Great Daiſie* in *Chap.* 206. aforementioned. It is indeed a ſingular Wound-Herb, and ought to be commended for the ſpeedy curing of ſimple green Wounds, being made into proper *Ointments* or *Balſams*, or applied in the Form of a *Cataplaſm.*

CHAP. CCIX.

Of DANDELION,

OR,

PISS-A-BED Common.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant ſeems to be unknown to the *Greeks*, and therefore can have no *Greek* Denomination, tho' ſome Authors will have it to be the Ἡμύπνοι, *Plinii lib.* 20. *cap.* 8. and others, that it is the Ἀφάκη, *Theophraſti*, which is *Ambubeia*, a kind of *Cichory*, or *Prieſts Crown:* but in *Latin* it is called, *Dens Leonis*, *Roſtrum Porcinum*, and *Corona vel Caput Monachi*; and in *Engliſh*, *Dandelion*, or *Piſs-a-bed.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is doubtleſs one of the kinds of *Wild Succory*; of which there are ſeveral Species, *viz.* 1. *Dens Leonis vulgaris*, Our common Dandelion,

Dandelion, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Dens Peregrinus*, Outlandiſh Dandelion, of which in the next Chapter.

III. This our *Common Dandelion* is alſo two-fold, *viz.* 1. *Dens Leonis latifolius vulgaris, Urinaria, Hieracium majus Tragi, Hieracium parvum Cordi, (in Hiſtoria) Hieracium minus Geſneri, (in Hortis) Chondrilla altera Thalii, Dodonæi, Cæſalpini, Hedypnois major Fuchſii, Hedypnois Dalechampii & Lugdunenſis, Taraxicon minus Loniceri, Taraxacon verum* of *Serapio & Avicen:* and ſo it is uſed with us in all Compoſitions wherein *Taraxacon* is named; Our Common broad-leav'd Dandelion. 2. *Dens Leonis anguſtioribus foliis: Aphaca anguſtioris folii Cæſalpini*, The narrow-leav'd Dandelion.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Broad-leav'd kind, *has a Root which grows downwards very deep, which being broken off within the Ground, will nevertheleſs ſhoot forth again anew, and with difficulty be deſtroyed when it has once taken deep Rooting: from the Head of this Root ſpring forth ſeveral long and deeply gaſhed Leaves, lying round about it on the Ground; the ends of each Gaſh or Jag on both ſides looking downwards to the Root again, the middle Rib being white, which being broken, yields much bitter Juice, of a Milk-white Color and Subſtance, but the Root much more. From among theſe Leaves (which alwaies abide green) ariſe many ſlender, weak, naked Foot-ſtalks, (rather than Stalks) of about ſix, eight or ten inches high, very rarely a foot long, every one of them bearing at the top one large yellow Flower, conſiſting of many Rows of yellow Leaves, broad at the Points, and notched in, with a deep Spot of yellow in the middle, which growing ripe, the green Husk, in which the Flower ſtood, turns it ſelf down to the Stalk, and the Head of Down becomes as round as a Ball, with long reddiſh Seed underneath, each Seed bearing a part of the Down on its Head; which Seed, together with the Down, is blown away with the Wind, and when perfectly ripe, may with a Blaſt of ones Mouth be blown perfectly away.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Narrow kind, *as to its Root, Stalks, Flowers, Down, Seed and manner of Growing is wholly like the before deſcribed: the Leaves in ſpringing forth, growing round the Root, the Number and Deepneſs of the Gaſhes or Diviſions on the edges, are much like the former alſo; but in this the Difference is, that the Leaves of this latter Plant are narrower; and by this one Note it may be diſtinguiſhed.*

VI. *The Places.* They grow almoſt every where, in all Meadows and Paſture-Grounds, in Cloſes near to Water-Ditches, as alſo in Gardens and Highways. The firſt is common almoſt every where; but the ſecond is ſomewhat rarer, yet often to be met with.

VII. *The Times.* They flower thro' all the *Summer Months*; and the firſt is found in ſome place or other in flower every Month of the Year, eſpecially if the Winter is mild, and not extream cold.

VIII. *The Qualities. Dandelion* is cold and dry in the firſt Degree: Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick and a little Aſtringent; Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick and Nephritick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is ſingular againſt Obſtructions of the Viſcera, and Hypochondriack Melancholy.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Sallet.* 2. *A liquid Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A diſtilled Water.* 6. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Sallet.* Whether eaten raw with other Herbs, or boiled, and ſo dreſs'd up with Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper, it is ſaid to be a good Diſh to open Obſtructions of the Bowels, cleanſe the Stomach, cauſe a good Appetite, and purify the Blood: the *French* and *Dutch* are ſaid to eat them often in the Spring; but I believe for the moſt part as a boiled Sallet.

XII. *The liquid Juice of Leaves and Roots.* It may be given to two or three ounces in a Morning faſting, and likewiſe at Night going to Bed, either alone by it ſelf, or mixt with a Glaſs of White Port Wine, to purify the Blood and Juices, open all ſorts of Obſtructions of the Bowels, expel the Jaundice, provoke Urine, reſiſt Hypochondriack Melancholy, and eaſe the Pain of the Spleen.

XIII. *The Eſſence of Leaves and Roots.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, being more powerful to thoſe Intentions: beſides which, this ripens and digeſts inward Apoſtems of the Viſcera and Urinary Paſſage, breaks, cleanſes and heals them, and more powerfully opens the Paſſages of the Urine, whether in Young or Old. Doſe three or four ſpoonfuls in White *Lisbon* Wine, Morning and Night.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of the former Preparations, but in a lower degree: however, it is good to be drank half a pint at a time Morning and Evening, by ſuch as are inclining to a Conſumption, or have an ill Diſpoſition of the whole Body, called by the Learned, *Cachexia*; in which caſes being uſed for ſome conſiderable time, it gives a wonderful Relief; beſides, being made in Water, and acuated with a few drops of Oil of Sulphur, it prevails againſt all ſorts of burning, putrid, malign and peſtilential Fevers.

XV. *The diſtilled Water.* Acuated with Oil of Sulphur, it prevails againſt the Spotted-Fever, and the Plague it ſelf: mixed with the liquid Juice or

Eſſence, it is good to waſh and cleanſe old Sores, running Fiſtula's and putrid Ulcers, and ſo to diſpoſe them to a ſpeedy healing.

XVI. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It digeſts, ripens, cleanſes, dries and heals old and running Sores, and is a very good thing in all ſtubborn and rebellious Ulcers, to bring them to a Cicatrize.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* Being applied hot, and often renewed, it brings Apoſtemations to Maturity: and being applied cold made of the green Herb, it diſcuſſes Tumors ariſing in ſimple Contuſions, hinders the Aggregation or Flux of Humors, and eaſes the Pain.

CHAP. CCX.

Of DANDELION Outlandiſh.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name; but is called in *Latin*, *Dens Leonis peregrinus*; and in *Engliſh*, *Outlandiſh Dandelion.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are five Species hereof, *viz.* 1. *Dens Leonis tenuiſſimo folio, Hieracium Fœtidum Columnæ*, Fine jagged Dandelion. 2. *Dens Leonis minor foliis radiatis, Trinciatella Italorum Camerarii*, Sweet Dandelion. 3. *Dens Leonis minor folio aſpero*, Small rough Dandelion. 4. *Dens Leonis, altera Dioſcoridis, Dens Leonis Monſpelienſium, ſive Aſphodeli bulbulis, Bauhini*, Bulbed Dandelion. 5. *Dens Leonis Gadenſis, Cichorium Conſtantinopolitanum*, Spaniſh Dandelion.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Fine jagged Dandelion, *has a thick reddiſh Root full of Fibres, ſending forth many very green and finely cut Leaves, each of them about a Hand breadth long, and two inches broad, being deeply jagged or divided again into two or three other ſmall Rents or Diviſions, and ending in a ſmall point. The Flowers which ſtand at tops of the Stalks (which are naked) are yellow, and much ſmaller than thoſe in the former Chapter, which being paſs'd away, the downey Heads and Seed proceed, as in the former.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Sweet Dandelion, *has a ſmall and blackiſh Root, which is white within, and very ſweet in Taſte, (as are the Leaves alſo) which is ſo very tender, that it periſhes with the firſt Cold it feels; and therefore with us is always to be houſed in Winter and cold Weather, by which means it will endure many Years, and yield its Seed in the due Seaſon. From this Root ſpring up many Leaves, which ſpread themſelves on the Ground, about three inches long and half an inch broad, cut in on the ſides with very deep Gaſhes, whoſe ends have each of them three very deep Dents, each of them having divers Points ſtanding like a Star or Spur, the Foot-ſtalks whereof are a little hairy: from among theſe riſe up many ſmooth, ſlender, naked Stalks, one of which ſtands upright, not above a Hand breadth high; the reſt are lower, and bend downwards, each of them bearing a ſmall yellow Flower, like unto other* Dandelions, *which being paſt, turns into Down, and flies away with the Wind, carrying the Seed with it, which is ſomething long and broad, with hard Hairs, like a Beard, at the top of each Seed.*

V. *The third, or* Small rough Dandelion, *has a Root ſmall and whitiſh, which ſends forth ſeveral ſmall Leaves, lying round about the Root upon the Ground, about two or three inches long and one inch broad, cut, divided or torn in on the ſides, and each of them ſet with ſmall, ſmooth, ſharp Pricks or Hairs, not much unlike to the* Prickly Sowthiſtle. *The Stalks are about two or three inches high, and bear each of them a large, pale, yellow Flower, like to the other* Dandelions; *which being once paſs'd away, do preſently after turn into Down, with Seed like unto the former.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Bulbed Dandelion, *has a Root branched or ſpread out into ſeveral long tuberous Clogs, which ſome call long Bulbs, much like to thoſe of the* Aſphodil, *but ſmaller, ſhorter and more pointed at the ends. From the Head of theſe Roots ſpring forth many large and blewiſh green hairy Leaves, lying upon the Ground, unevenly waved or cut in on the edges, but not deeply gaſht, like the* Common Dandelion, *but which are of a ſharp and bitter Taſte like it: from among which riſe up ſeveral bare or naked Stalks, with Flowers at their tops, larger and more double than thoſe of the* Common kind, *but of a paler yellow color, which paſs into Down, like the other kinds, having alſo like faſhioned Seed.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Spaniſh kind, *has a Root of a moderate Largeneſs, long, white, tender and fibrous, which lives with us all the Winter, if it is mild, otherwiſe, if we have hard Froſts, it periſhes: from this Root ſpring up ſeveral long Leaves, a ſpan or more in length; the middle Leaf of the Root is bare from the Root to the half length of the Leaf, and then it has many Rents or Cuts on each ſide, very much reſembling the Leaf of the* Common Dandelion, *but ſmaller and narrower: from among theſe Leaves riſe up likewiſe long Foot-ſtalks, as in the* Dandelion, *upon whoſe tops grow ſmall and yellow Flowers, which turn into Down, that is carried away with the Wind, with the Seed alſo, which is ſmall, long and reddiſh, like unto ſome of the* Hawkweeds.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt is found in *Meadow* and *Paſture* Grounds. The ſecond is an Original of *Italy*, and from thence it came to us. The third grows about *Florence*, and other parts of *Italy*, as alſo about *Mompelier* in *France*. The fourth is alſo of *Italian* Origination. The fifth came from *Spain*, and grows in the Iſland of *Gades* or *Cadiz*, as *Boel* ſaith, who called it *Cichorium Gadenſe*; but *Cluſius Curæ poſteriores* calls it, *Cichorium ſylveſtre pumilum, ſive Hedypnois.*

IX. *The Times.* They all flower thro' all the *Summer* Months: but the fifth or *Spaniſh kind* flowers in *July*, *Auguſt* and *September*; and the Seed is ſoon ripe after the Flower is paſt.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Common Dandelion* in *Chap.* 209. aforegoing, and therefore we ſhall ſay no more thereof.

CHAP. CCXI.

Of DARNEL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Αἶρα ἢ ζιζάνιον by moſt *Greek* Authors, and ὄλυρα by ſome: in *Latin*, *Lolium*, and *Æra Plinii*; *Triticum temulentum*, *Triticum fatuum Loniceri*: in *Arabick*, *Zizania*; and in *Engliſh*, *Darnel.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Lolium album*, *Hordem murinum Dodonæi*, White Darnel. 2. *Lolium Rubrum*, φοινιξ, *Phœnix Dioſcoridis*, *(a ſeminis colore phœnicea)* Red Darnel. 3. *Lolium alterum avenacea gluma*, Another Darnel with Oaten tops.

III. The

Darnell White.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* White Darnel, *has a bunchy fibrous Root, from whoſe Head, all the Winter long, ſpring forth ſeveral fat and rough Leaves, which, the higher they grow upon the Stalks, grow alſo narrower, but with their continued Roughneſs: and with theſe firſt ſpringing forth Leaves, ſeveral Stalks alſo ariſe, with many thick Joints, almoſt like Knees; from which Knees ariſe thoſe aforeſaid narrower Leaves, continued up to the ſpiky tops of Seed; for on the top of each Stalk is a long Spike, compoſed of many Heads, as it were at ſo many Joints, ſet one above another on each ſide of the Stalk, containing two or three ſmall chaffy Husks, with ſharp, but ſhort Beards or Awnes at the ends; in which Husks, being ſomewhat tough, is contained the Seed, which is leſs than that of* Wheat, *and which is eaſily ſhaked out of the Ear.*

Red Darnell.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Red Darnel, *has a Root more buſhy or fibrous, from whence ariſe Leaves ſhorter and narrower than thoſe of* Barley, *as alſo ſeveral jointed Stalks, with Leaves ſpringing from each Joint; but as the Joints are leſſer than the former, ſo the Leaves ſpringing from them are alſo narrower and ſomewhat ſhorter. The Stalks are reddiſh, with reddiſh Joints, about ſeven or eight inches high, ſeldom attaining to the height of a foot, unleſs the Ground is very good: at the top of each Stalk is a ſmall and tender flat Spike or Ear, very like the former, but ſmaller and ſhorter, and ſomewhat reddiſh alſo, more eſpecially when it is found growing in the dryer ſort of Land.*

V. *The third, or* Darnel with Oaten Tops, *in its Roots, Leaves and Stalks differs little from the firſt kind, ſaving that the Stalks grow ſomewhat higher, and the Leaves are a little larger: but in this it differs from the firſt, that the ſeveral Heads of Seed are more like to winged* Oaten *Heads, growing on ſlender Foot-ſtalks; and which Heads of Seed are alſo armed with ſharp Points.*

VI. *The Places.* Theſe all grow in Arable Land, in Fields of Corn, as of *Wheat* and *Barley*, and are to be found in ſuch like places, in moſt parts of the Kingdom.

VII. *The Times.* They flouriſh in *Summer*, and the Grain is ripe in *Harveſt* time, *viz.* in *Auguſt*.

VIII. *The Qualities. Darnel* is hot in the third Degree, and dry in the ſecond, as *Galen* ſays: it abounds with a Volatile, Narcotick, Salt and Sulphur, which is thought to be detrimental to the Head and Brain: it was accounted hurtful to the Eyes and Sight, as appears from that Verſe in *Ovid, lib.* 1. *Faſtorum*; *Et careant Loliis oculos vitiantibus agri:* and from this Cauſe it ſeems came, that the old Proverb in *Plautus, Mileſ. act.* 2. *ſc.* 3. *verſ.* 50. *Lolio victitare*, was wont to be ſpoken to one dimſighted.

IX. *The Specification.* It is ſaid to be peculiar againſt Defœdations of the Skin, and to ſtop Gangrenes.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Decoction.* 2. *Meal or Flower.* 3. *An Ointment.* 4. *A Waſh.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *The Fumigation.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction in Red Port Wine.* It ſtops the Terms, and all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels; and prevails againſt a Diabetes: Doſe two or three ounces: but it is apt to cauſe a kind of Giddineſs in the Head. It is alſo good to waſh places affected with Scurff, Morphew, Leproſy and Ringworms, and ſtop the Progreſs of a Gangrene: made with Water and Honey, it is good to bathe with for the Sciatica.

XII. *The Meal or Flower.* Being applied, mixt with Spirit of Wine or ſtrong Wine, it is of ſpecial Uſe to ſtop the Running of Gangrenes, and hinder the Fretting and Eating of old putrid Sores, Cankers and Phagedenick Ulcers; and to cleanſe the Skin of Leproſy, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, Scurff, Morphew, and other the like Diſtempers.

XIII. *The Ointment.* It is made thus: ℞ *of the Flower or Meal eight ounces: Sulphur Vive in fine pouder four ounces: Oil of Roſes three ounces: Vinegar enough to make it into the Form of an Ointment.* It has all the Virtues of the Meal or Flower aforegoing, and much more powerful to all thoſe Intentions, being applied freſh Morning and Evening.

XIV. *The*

XIV. *The Wash.* It is thus made: ℞ *of the Flower or Meal two ounces: Water eight ounces: Juice of Radishes five ounces: Vinegar four ounces: Salt of Tartar a dram: mix them*; and therewith very warm Morning and Evening wash the Face and Hands, letting it dry on; and after an hours time you may wash again with fair warm Water. It clears and cleanses the Skin admirably of almost all Deformities attending it.

XV. The Cataplasm. ℞ *of the Meal twelve ounces: Linseed bruised four ounces: Pigeons dung six ounces: boil all in a sufficient quantity of Wine, to the Thickness of a Cataplasm.* It is Discussive, dissolves Knots and Kernels of the Kings-evil, and breaks those which will not be dissolved.

XVI. The Fumigation. ℞ *of the Meal or Flower a pound: Frankincense eight ounces: Myrrh four ounces: mix, melt and make the Mass up into Troches.* These being put upon live Charcoal, and the Fume from thence being received up the Womb by a Funnel, warms, comforts and strengthens those Vessels of Generation, and is said to help towards Conception.

CHAP. CCXII.

of DARNEL-GRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Φοῖνιξ ἀγρώστεως, *Lolium Gramineum*, and ἄγρωστις φοινίκεος, *Gramen Phœniceum:* in *Latin*, *Phœnix Gramineus*; and in *English*, *Darnel Grass.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are about six kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Phœnix simplici & rarissima Gluma*, The smallest single Darnel Grass. 2. *Phœnix altera densioribus spicis*, The greater single Darnel Grass. 3. *Phœnix aceroſa aculeata*, Small prickly Darnel Grass. 4. *Phœnix multiplici spicata panicula*, Branched Darnel Grass. 5. *Phœnix multiplici nutante*, Double Darnel Grass, with a bowing or bending down Top. 6. *Phœnix palustris & longius spicata*, Branched Marsh Darnel Grass.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Smallest single Darnel Grass, *has a fibrous Root, from whence spring up several grassy Leaves and Stalks, which are very like the* Red Darnel, *from the first, but that it has very few, slenderer and shorter Stalks, and the Leaves narrower; and the spiked Head has a few single Husks set very sparsedly thereon.*

IV. *The second, or* Greater single Darnel Grass, *has Roots and Leaves like to the* Red Darnel; *but the Stalks grow a yard high, jointed and straked: and the Spike is thinly set with chaffy Heads, but they are bigger, rounder and thicker.*

V. *The third, or* Small prickly Darnel Grass, *has a small white fibrous Root, whence spring narrow grassy Leaves, six or seven inches high, being rough, hard and full of Joints, pointed or prickly at the ends, and with a few short Leaves on them, which have withal small, short, rough and chaffy like Tongues, sharp at the ends, and set at the Joints.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Branched Darnel Grass, *has like Roots, Leaves and Stalks, which are jointed as the others are, and slender, half a yard or more high, and narrow Leaves,* Grass *like: the spiked Head is as it were branched into others, wherein consists the chiefest Difference.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Double Darnel Grass, *in Roots, Stalks, Joints and Leaves, differs little or nothing from the last, but in the spiked Heads, which are thicker set together, and the tops of them bow down, or turn a little round.*

VIII. *The sixth, or* Branched Marsh Darnel Grass, *has a creeping white jointed Root, with many Fibres adjoining to it; from which shoot forth two or three jointed Stalks, two feet or more high: the spiked Head is a foot long, branched as the fourth above is, each Branch of a Fingers length, with winged Husks, like unto* Oats.

IX. *The Places.* They grow in *Meadows, Cornfields, Fallow-fields*; in *Paths-ways* and *Borders* of *Fields*, almost every where: but the last in *Marsh* and *Wet Grounds*, and on the *Edges* of *Plowed-fields.*

X. *The Times.* They spring and flourish with Corn, and the Seed or Grains are ripe in *August.*

XI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, Authors have said nothing of: however, it is manifest that they are of a cleansing, drying and astringent Faculty.

CHAP. CCXIII.

of DEVILS-BIT Common.

I. *THE Names.* It seems to be unknown to the *Greeks*, for which Reason it has no *Greek* Name: but it is called in *Latin*, *Succisa*, and *Morsus Diaboli*; and in *English*, *Devils-bit.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is certainly a Species of *Scabious:*

bious: ſome have thought it to be the *Geum* of the Ancients; others to be *Nigina Plinii*; but *Fabius Columna* referreth it to *Picnocomon Dioſcoridis:* it is either *Common*, called, *Morſus Diaboli vulgaris*, of which in this Chapter; or *Various*, of which in the Chapter following.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is ſomewhat thick, but ſhort and blackiſh, with many Strings faſtned thereto, and abiding after Seed-time many Years: from this Root riſes up a round, green, ſmooth (not hairy) Stalk, about two feet high, ſet with divers long, and ſomewhat narrow, ſmooth, dark green Leaves, ſnipt a little about the edges for the moſt part, being otherwiſe all whole, and not divided at all, or but very ſeldom, even to the tops of the Branches, which yet are ſmaller than thoſe below, with one Rib only in the middle, and being broken, yield not ſuch Threads, as the* Scabious *does. At the end or top of each Branch, ſtands a round Head of many Flowers ſet together in the ſame manner, or more neatly and ſuccinctly than thoſe of the* Scabious, *and of a more blewiſh purple color, (not of a dark red, as* Gerard *ſays) which being paſs'd away, there follows Seed, like unto that of* Scabious, *which falls away in the ſame manner.*

IV. *Nota.* 1. Some make of this kind *a Greater* and *a Leſſer:* but this, in my Opinion, comes from the Nature of the Soil or Ground, rather than from the Nature of the Plant; that being the larger and fairer which grows upon the richer or fatter Ground, and that the leſſer which grows on the poorer Soil.

V. *Nota.* 2. Some are of Opinion, that the *Scabioſa rubra Auſtriaca Cluſii* belongs to this Plant, becauſe it has a ſhort Root with many Strings: *Bauhinus* makes mention of one of this kind, which has hairy Leaves, and not differing in any thing elſe, and he, from *Geſner*, calls it *Morſus Diaboli hirſuta.*

VI. *Nota.* 3. Some Monks and Fryers (as I ſuppoſe) have fabled, that the Devil, envying the Good which this Herb might do to Mankind, bit away part of the Root, by which means it became ſo ſhort a Stump as it is, and from thence it came to have the Name of *Morſus Diaboli*, or *Succiſa*, *Devils-bit:* but the Fable is ſo rediculous, that one which has but a Grain of Senſe or Reaſon can never believe ſuch a Fiction.

VII. *The Places.* It grows as well in dry Meadows and Fields, as moiſt in many places of our Land; as alſo in Woods and by Highways ſides: a great deal of it has been found growing in *Hampſtead Wood* near *London*, at *Lee* in *Eſſex*; alſo at *Raleigh* in *Eſſex*, in a Wood called *Hammerel*, and in ſeveral other places.

VIII. *The Times.* It flowers in *Auguſt*, which is ſomething later than the *Scabiouſes*; and is hardly to be known from *Scabious*, but when it is in Flower.

IX. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond Degree; and is Stomatick, Cordial, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar Antidote againſt the Plague, Poyſon and Bitings of Venomous Beaſts.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A diſtilled Water.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Saline Tincture.* 12. *A Salt.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* Taken inwardly to two, three or four ounces, according to the Age of the Patient, it is powerful againſt the Meaſles, Small-Pox, Calenture, malign and ſpotted Fever, as alſo againſt the Plague, and all malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes, Poyſon, and the Bitings of Vipers, Rattle Snakes, or any other Venomous Beaſt: and is an excellent thing to induce the Healing of Wounds and Ulcers.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, but is more powerful to the ſaid Intentions: beſides which, it is good againſt Fits of the Mother and Vapors, and provokes the Terms in Women. Doſe two, four or ſix ſpoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of the Diſtilled Water, or in a Glaſs of White Wine.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but is yet leſs powerful: it may be uſed as a Wound-drink by ſuch Patients as have Wounds, Ulcers or Fiſtula's which are inveterate, or of difficult Cure. If it is ſweetned with Honey of Roſes, it is ſaid to be very effectual to help inveterate Tumors and Swellings of the Almonds and Throat, which do hardly come to Ripeneſs; for it digeſts, cleanſes, conſumes the Flegm ſticking thereto, and diſcuſſes the Tumors by often gargling therewith. Doſe four or ſix ounces Morning and Night.

XV. *The Pouder of the Root.* If it is taken in any convenient Vehicle, it kills Worms, and drives them forth of the Body. It breaks and diſcuſſes Wind in the Bowels, and reſiſts Poyſon and all ſorts of malign Fevers. Doſe one dram mixt with Honey, the Eſſence aforegoing, or any other proper Vehicle.

XVI. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It cures ſimple green Wounds, many times at once dreſſing; for it is an incomparable Vulnerary. It ripens Apoſtems, and ſuch other Tumors as will in time come to Suppuration. It digeſts old Ulcers, cleanſes, incarnates, dries, and in a ſhort time induces the Cicatrize, or cauſes them to be healed. Applied to the Gout, it eaſes the Pain, and in a ſhort time cures it.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the green Herb and Root, and applied, it diſcuſſes Tumors in ſimple Contuſions, and is profitable to be applied to any place hurt or bruiſed by any Fall, Blow, or the like, or cruſhed by any Caſualty, diſſolving the clotted or congealed Blood, and taking away the black and blew Marks, which may afterwards remain.

XVIII. *The diſtilled Water.* It is good to waſh green Wounds and old Sores, cleanſing and drying them: and given inwardly with the Juice or Eſſence, it cleanſes the Body inwardly. If a little white Vitriol is diſſolved in it, it is then good againſt Scurff, Morphew, Herpes, Tettars, Ringworms, Itch, Pimples, running Sores and Ulcers, Freckles, Yellowneſs of the Skin, and other like Deformities, if the Parts affected be two or three times a day waſhed therewith, and ſo ſuffered to dry on without wiping.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is powerful againſt Poyſon, and the Malignity of burning and peſtilential Fevers, as alſo the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other poyſonous Creatures. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but more effectual than they are, where the Heart and Vitals are immediately concerned. It is good againſt Convulſions, Lethargies, and all other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Heart and Nerves. Doſe two or three drams.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a ſingular Medi-

cament

cament againſt the Plague and Spotted Fever: it abates the Heat, and quenches the Thirſt, tho' never ſo extream, in the moſt violent malign and burning Fever, and that almoſt upon the Spot, even to a Miracle: beſides, it reſiſts all ſorts of Poyſon, more eſpecially ſuch as are volatile Poyſons, deſtroying them in their very Root and Eſſence. It admirably comforts and ſtrengthens the Stomach, reſiſts Vomiting, creates an Appetite and cauſes a good Digeſtion. It ſuppreſſes Vapors and Hyſterick Fits in Women, reſiſts Hypochondriack Melancholy, and is good for ſuch as are inwardly bruiſed by a Fall, or any other Caſualty, diſſolving the clotted or congealed Blood, and cauſing it to be excreted. Doſe ſo much as will make the Vehicle pleaſingly ſharp, and to be repeated three, four, five, ſix or more times a day.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt inward Convulſions of the Stomach and other Viſcera, it gives eaſe in the Cholick, and other Torments of the Bowels, whether given by the Mouth in any proper Vehicle, or exhibited Clyſterwiſe in Broth or Poſſet-drink. It provokes the Courſes, eaſes the Pains of the Mother, breaks and diſcuſſes Wind in the Belly and Stomach, opens Obſtructions of the Reins, and other Urinary Parts, cleanſes them of Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous Matter, and ſo gives eaſe in the Stone and Strangury. Doſe from ten to thirty drops in any fit Vehicle.

XXII. *The Saline Tincture.* Given inwardly to one dram or more in a proper *Medium*, it provokes Urine, opens Obſtructions of the Womb, Reins and Ureters, and gives eaſe in the Strangury and Stone: outwardly applied, it is good againſt Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Puſtles, Scurff, Morphew, Leprous Spots, Freckles, Lentils, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowneſs of the Skin, and other the like Defœdations, the Parts affected being bathed therewith two or three times a day, or ſometimes oftner.

XXIII. *The fixed Salt.* It is Diuretick, Alexipharmick, Aperitive and Antifebritick: it opens Obſtructions of the Urinary Parts, expelling Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Matter: it reſiſts Poyſon, the Bitings of Serpents and Mad Dogs, and the Plague: it opens the Paſſages of the Womb, cleanſing it from Impurities; and given in a proper Vehicle, abates the Heat of burning Fevers, carrying off the Morbifick Matter by Urine. Doſe one ſcruple, or half a dram, in the diſtilled Water aforegoing.

CHAP. CCXIV.

Of DEVILS-BIT Various.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Latin*, *Morſus Diaboli verſicoloratus*, and *Morſus Diaboli diverſus:* in *Engliſh*, *Various Devils-bit.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Morſus Diaboli flore albo*, Devils-bit with a white Flower. 2. *Morſus Diaboli flore carneo*, Devils-bit with bluſh-colored Flowers.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe* with the white Flowers, *has a ſhort Stump of a Root, like the former, from whence many thready* Radiculæ *ſpring: from the Head of this Root ariſes a round, green, ſmooth Stalk, near two feet high, with long, narrow, ſmooth, dark green Leaves, a little notcht about the edges, but not at all divided; which Notches or Dents grow ſmaller and ſmaller, as they grow nearer to the tops of the Branches; and on the top of each Branch ſtands a round Head of many Flowers, like the former* Devils-bit, *ſaving that theſe are only white, whereas they are of a blewiſh purple: and indeed this Plant differs not from the former in any other thing but in the Color of the Flower, which is of a pure white, as ſome other ſorts of the* Scabiouſes *are, and that the green Leaf is not altogether of ſo dark a green.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* that with the bluſh-colored Flowers, *is in Root, Stalk, Leaf, Color of the Leaf, and Form of the Flower, the ſame with the former; but in this it differs therefrom, that the Flowers hereof are of an incarnate or bluſh color, whereas in the* Common *they are of a blewiſh purple, and in the former of a white color only.*

V. *The Places.* Theſe two are more hard and rare to be met with than the *Common kind*, yet they are both found growing Wild about *Appledore*, near *Rye* in *Suſſex*; and in ſeveral other places of this Kingdom.

VI. *The Times.* They flower later than any of the *Scabiouſes*, and commonly not until *Auguſt.*

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Common Devils-bit* declared in the former Chapter, ſo that no more need be ſaid of it here, ſaving, that neither of theſe are in the leaſt inferior to the Vulgar in any of their Preparations or Virtues.

CHAP. CCXV.

Of DILL Garden.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἄνηθον, (παρὰ τὸ ἄνω θεῖν; *quòd citò creſcat*) *Math.* 23. 23. *Theophraſt. lib.* 5. *cap.* 67. *Plin. lib.* 20. *cap.* 18. in *Latin*, *Anethum*, and *Anethum hortenſe*, as *Bauhinus* has it: in *Arabick*, *Zebet*, and *Sebet*; and in *Engliſh*, *Dill.*

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Anethon Hortenſe*, Garden Dill, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Anethum Sylveſtre*, Wild Dill, of which in the following Chapter.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is ſmall and woody, periſhing every Year after Seed-time, and is unprofitable as to Phyſick, never being put to any Uſe. From this Root riſes up for the moſt part but one Stalk, ſeldom more, nothing ſo large, nor ſeldom above half the height of* Fennel, *being round, and with fewer Joints thereon, whoſe Leaves are ſadder, and ſomewhat long, divided almoſt into an infinite number of fibrous parts, almoſt like unto* Fennel, *but harder in handling, and ſomewhat thicker, of a ſtronger Smell alſo, and not ſo pleaſant. The tops of the Stalks have fewer Branches, and are repleat with Umbles of yellow Flowers, ſmaller than thoſe of* Fennel, *which paſs into ſmall Seed, ſomewhat flatter and thinner than* Fennel *Seed, and of a ſtronger and more picquant Taſte.*

IV. *The Places.* It is moſt uſually ſown in Gardens, and ſuch like Ground for the purpoſe; and is alſo found Wild with us in ſome places: but if ſo found, yet it is not of the Wild kind.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *Auguſt*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot in the third Degree, and dry in the ſecond; more eſpecially being green: but when the Herb or Seed are dry, they are hot and dry in the third Degree; and abound very much with Mercury and Sulphur; being Aperitive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive and Diuretick; Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Splenetick and Hyſterick; Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick, Galactogenetick and Spermatogenetick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar Remedy for the Cholick, and Windineſs of the Stomach and Bowels.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare herefrom, 1. *A Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Eſſence of the Herb.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction of Herb and Seed.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *An Ointment of Herb and Seed.* 7. *A Cataplaſm of Herb and Seed.* 8. *A diſtilled Water of Herb and Seed.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* 10. *An Acid Tincture of the Seed.* 11. *An Oily Tincture of the Seed.* 12. *A Saline Tincture of the Seed.* 13. *A diſtilled Oil thereof.* 14. *A Spirit therefrom.* 15. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 16. *An Elixir of the Seed: of all which in order.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice of the Herb.* Mixt with the diſtilled Water, one or two ſpoonfuls of the Juice to four of diſtilled Water, and ſo taken Morning, Noon and Night, it encreaſes Seed, as alſo Milk in Nurſes: it expels Wind, and eaſes Pains of the Bowels, being drunk. If two or three ſpoonfuls of the Juice is mixt with Chicken-Broth, and exhibited as a Clyſter, it helps in a *Tenaſmus*.

X. *The Eſſence of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of the Juice; beſides which, if it be given two or three ſpoonfuls at a time in the Morning faſting, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, it wonderfully ſtrengthens the Stomach, eaſes the Pains and Windineſs of the Womb, and ſtops Vomiting; and is very effectual to digeſt raw and viſcous Humors in the Stomach and Bowels.

XI. *The Syrup of the Herb or its Juice.* It is Pectoral, good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, and other Obſtructions of the Lungs from what Cauſe ſoever. Mixt with Nurſes Milk, it encreaſes Milk in her Breaſts, and makes it more wholeſome for the Child. It is a ſingular thing alſo againſt a tickling Catarrh, or an inveterate Flux of Rheum upon the Lungs, being often taken.

XII. *The Decoction of the green Herb and Seed.* If it is made in Water, it encreaſes Seed, as alſo Milk in Nurſes. If it is made in Wine, it ſtirs up Luſt, and provokes to Coition; and if it be too much taken, may provoke ſo vehemently for a time, as at length, quite to extinguiſh Venery, by a too Laſcivious Ejection of the Sperm.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Taken to one dram in any fit Vehicle, it warms and comforts the Stomach and Bowels, and powerfully expels Wind: mixed with Honey, it is good againſt Coughs, Colds and tickling Catarrhs, and is good againſt Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing and loſs of Voice. Drank mixed with Wine, it is good againſt the Hiccough, Vomiting, Loathing and Convulſions of the Stomach and other Viſcera.

XIV. *The Ointment of the Herb and Seed.* It is heating and drying, warms Parts which are cold and chilled; and is good to eaſe Pains in any Part proceeding from Cold, Moiſture and Wind. It diſcuſſes and diſſolves recent Tumors; but digeſts and maturates Apoſtems, and is good to anoint with for the Piles, and to diſcuſs any other like Tumor in the Fundament; and dries up all moiſt and running Sores whereſoever, but more eſpecially in the ſecret Parts. It is an Anodyn or Eaſer of Pain, and gives Reſt.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It diſcuſſes recent Tumors, and is profitable to be applied to any ſimple Contuſion, provided it is done upon the ſpot: applied to the Gout, whether in Hands, Arms, Knees or Feet, it has been found to give Relief: if it is heat very hot in a Frying-pan, and applied to the Side, it eaſes the Pains of the Pleuriſy, and takes away Stitches: and ſo applied to the Region of the Abdomen or Belly, it prevails againſt the Cholick and Griping of the Guts. Applied very hot to an Apoſtem, and often renewed, it brings it quickly to Suppuration, and breaks it.

XVI. *The diſtilled Water of the Herb and Seed.* It is a good Vehicle to take any of the Preparations in, whether Galenick or Chymick: and being drank ſweetned with double-refined Sugar, breeds much Milk in Nurſes Breaſts, whatever *Galen* may ſay to the contrary.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It powerfully warms, comforts and ſtrengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, and cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion. It is good againſt Loathing and Vomiting, ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels, and digeſts raw and viſcous Humors in thoſe Parts. It may be given from two drams to half an ounce, in a Glaſs of fragrant Wine, in the Morning faſting.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture of the Seed.* It ſtrengthens a weak Stomach, incides tough and viſcous Humors in the Bowels, and diſſolves them, making them fit for Excretion. It cuts tough Flegm and tartarous Humors in the Stomach and Lungs, and makes it fit for Expectoration; for which Reaſon it prevails againſt Hoarſeneſs, Loſs of Voice, Shortneſs of Breath and Difficulty of Breathing. It abates the Heat of Fevers, and reſiſts Putridity in what part of the Body ſoever. Doſe ſo much as may make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp, whether it be Ale, Beer or Wine.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture of the Seed.* It is good againſt the Paſſy, as alſo Convulſions, Cramps, Numbneſs, and Pains in any part of the Body, proceeding from Cold and Moiſture, outwardly anointed upon the Parts affected, and inwardly given in any proper Vehicle, from fifteen to thirty drops or

more, as the Exigency or Extremity may require. It provokes Urine admirably, and gives eaſe in the Strangury and Stone, cleanſing the Reins and Bladder from Gravel, Sand and tartarous Slime lodged in thoſe Parts. It is a ſingular thing alſo to cure a Puncture of the Nerves and Tendons, in which, being applied, it gives preſent eaſe to the Pain, aſſwages the Tumor, and ſoon after cures the Affect.

XX. *The Saline Tincture of the Seed.* Mixt with the diſtilled Water aforementioned, it makes a good Waſh for moiſt and running Ulcers and Sores, cleanſing and drying up the Moiſture, and diſpoſing them to healing. Given to two drams in a Clyſter, it prevails againſt the Cholick: and taken inwardly to one dram in White Port Wine, it opens and cleanſes the Urinary Paſſages, *&c.*

XXI. *The diſtilled Oil of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, Pouder, Spirituous, Acid and Oily Tinctures, but it is more powerful than any of them; and may be given to ſtrengthen the Stomach, reſiſt Loathing and Vomiting, cauſe Appetite and a good Digeſtion, expel Wind, eaſe the Cholick and Tortions of the Bowels from ſharp Humors, cure Convulſions, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Palſy, Gout, Stone, Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, Bladder and Womb, *&c.* Doſe from eight to twenty drops, being firſt dropt into white Sugar, and then mixt with ſome proper Vehicle, in which it is to be given Morning and Night.

XXII. *The Spirit of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Spirituous, Acid and Oily Tinctures, but not all out ſo powerful; yet it is much more grateful or pleaſant to the Pallate; and may be taken, being dulcified, either alone or mixt with ſome proper Vehicle, from two drams to ſix.

XXIII. *The Poteſtates or Powers of the Seed.* They have all the Virtues of the Chymical Oil, Juice, Eſſence, Tinctures and Spirit, but more powerful and ſubtil, piercing admirably thro' all Parts of the Body. By outward Application, being bathed upon the Parts affected, they are good againſt Pains, Aches, Numbneſs, Palſy, Lameneſs, Convulſions, Spaſms proceeding from a cold and moiſt Cauſe: they reſolve Humors, diſcuſs Tumors, and reſiſt Defluxions upon any Part, by ſtrengthning the ſame. Doſe inwardly from one dram to three or four, in any proper Vehicle Morning and Night.

XXIV. *The Elixir of the Seed.* This has all the Virtues of the diſtilled Oil, Eſſence, Tinctures, Spirit and Powers, and is more ſubtil and powerful than any of them; and therefore may very profitably be uſed to all thoſe Intentions, both by inward Exhibition and outward Application. It is indeed an admirable Stomatick, ſcarcely any better in the whole Republick of Medicine: and for provoking Luſt, one of the moſt powerful of Vegetables. Doſe from one dram to two, in a proper Vehicle.

CHAP. CCXVI.

Of DILL Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἄνηθον πεδινὸν: in *Latin*, *Anethum Sylveſtre*; and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Dill.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond Species of *Dill*: and of this Species there are two ſorts, *viz.* 1. *Anethum Sylveſtre majus*, Great Wild Dill. 2. *Anethum Sylveſtre minus*, Small Wild Dill.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great Wild Dill, *has a Root like to the* Garden kind; *and in its Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seed differs little from it, but in its Largeneſs, being much greater in all its parts than the* Garden kind *is; and the Smell thereof is much the ſame.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Small Wild Dill, *has a Root like to the firſt or* Garden kind, *but ſmaller than it: and ſo likewiſe, as the firſt of theſe was greater in all its parts than the* Garden Dill, *ſo is this leſſer in its Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seed; the Stalk growing not above a foot high: the Leaves are fine and ſmall on the Stalks, the Flowers yellow, and the Seed ſmall and long, like the* Garden kind, *but only leſſer, in which the Difference chiefly lyes.*

V. *The Places.* Their native Place is *Sicily*, and *Lisbon* in *Portugal:* from the firſt place they were ſent by *Columna* to *Bauhinus*; and from the ſecond place they were ſent by *Boel* to us, and are now nurs'd up in our *Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* They both flower in their native places in *June*, but with us in *July*; and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, or ſome ſmall time after.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Garden kind*, and full out as effectual; and therefore for the ſame you are referred to the aforegoing Chapter.

CHAP. CCXVII.

Of DITTANDER, *OR,* PEPPER-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λεπίδιον, *quod* λεπίδας, *id eſt, maculas & ſquammas in cute delent:* or as ſome think, *ἀπὸ τῦ* λεπίζειν, *quod acrimonia urenti ulceret:* in *Latin*, *Lepidium*, (but it is not the *Lepidium Dioſcoridis & Galeni*, for that is *Iberis Cardimantica*, of which we have already treated in *Chap.* 168. aforegoing: in *Engliſh*, *Dittander*, or *Pepper-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Lepidium vulgare, ſive Piperitis, Fuchſii & Loniceri, Tragi, Matthioli & Camerarii*; *Lepidium magnum Turneri, Cordi & Fuchſii*; *Lepidium Plinii*, according to *Lobel & Dodonæus*; *Lepidium Pauli & Plinii*, according to *Matthiolus, Lugdunenſis & Cæſalpinus*; *Raphanus Sylveſtris officinarum*, according to *Lobel*, and *Lepidium latifolium Bauhini*, The vulgar Dittander or Pepper-wort. 2. *Lepidium Monſpeliacum, Flammula Geſneri (in hortis) Herba Sancti Anthonii, Dentillaria Lobelii & Lugdunenſis*; *Dentaria Rondeletii*; *Molybdena Plinii*, according to *Anguilara & Camerarius*; *Plumbago Cluſii & Tabernmontani*; *Glaſtum Sylveſtre Cæſalpini*, French Dittander, or Scar-wort. 3. *Lepidium Annuum Lobelii, & Lugdenenſis*; *Lepidium Glaſtifolium Bauhini*, Annual Dittander, or Scar-wort.

III. The

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Dittander, *has a Root which is ſlender, and runs much under Ground, and ſhooting up again in many places: both Leaves and Roots are very hot and ſharp in Taſte, biting like* Peppet, *whence came the Name of* Pepper-wort: *from this Root ſpring forth ſomewhat long and broad Leaves, of a light blewiſh green color, finely dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, ſtanding upon round hard Stalks, three or four feet high, ſpreading many Branches on all ſides, and having many ſmall white Flowers at the tops of them, after which follow ſmall Seed in ſmall Heads.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* French Dittander, *commonly called* Dentillaria Rondeletii, *has a Root which is compoſed of many great Strings, with a woody Pith in the middle, running down deep into the Earth, and abiding many Years, altho' both Stalks and Leaves periſh every Year, freſh ſpringing up again in the Spring. This Root Annually ſends up a number of long and limber Stalks, reddiſh at the bottom, lying down upon the Ground, and not ſtanding upright, becauſe of their length, which are ſometimes four, five or ſix feet long, ſet with Leaves on all ſides, which are ſomewhat narrow, long and ſmooth, of a ſad green color, ſmaller at the lower end, and encompaſſing the Stalk about, but leſſer ſtill as they grow nearer to the tops of the Stalks, where they are a little branched, and do break forth into ſeveral dark purpliſh Flowers, ſet together, conſiſting of five ſmall pointed Leaves apiece, ſtanding in round browniſh Husks, in which afterwards is contained ſmall, round and blackiſh Seed, very ſharp in Taſte, exulcerating the Skin, and burning it, being laid thereon, as the Leaves alſo do.*

V. *The third, or* Annual Dittander, *has a Root which is ſmall and fibrous, periſhing every Year: from which Root riſe up Stalks more upright than the laſt, about three or four feet high, ſet with ſuch like Leaves as the laſt, but ſomewhat larger, and encompaſſing them at the bottoms. The Flowers are white, and ſtand upon ſmall Branches one above another, Spike-faſhion, which afterwards give ſmall, round and pointed Husks, like ſome of the* Thlapſies *or* Treacle-Muſtards, *in which the Seed is contained, no leſs hot and fiery in Taſte, and exulcerating the Skin, than the Seed of the former.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt of theſe is found growing naturally in many places of *England*, as *Clare* in *Eſſex*, alſo near *Exceſter*, and upon *Rocheſter-Common* in *Kent*; at *Swale-Abby* near *Whawley*, in *Lancaſhire*: it delights to grow in ſandy and ſhadowy places which are ſomething moiſt; and is alſo nurs'd up in *Gardens*. The other two are of *French* Origination, growing about *Mompelier*; but with us are nouriſht up in *Gardens*.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt flowers about the end of *June* and in *July*. The ſecond late with us, in *Auguſt*, but ſcarcely ever gives ripe Seed in *England*. The third flowers in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the fourth Degree; Pyrotick, Stomatick, Arthritick, Ptarmick and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for the Cure of the Sciatica or Hip-Gout.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.* 9. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* *Parkinſon* ſays, that the Women of *Bury* in *Suffolk* do uſually give the Juice thereof in Ale or Beer to Women in Labor, to procure a ſpeedy Delivery in Travail. You may give it from one ſpoonful to two at a time.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has the former Virtues; beſides which, it is powerful to provoke the Terms in Women where they are ſtopt, dry up Catarrhs and tickling Rheums which fall upon the Lungs; and being held in the Mouth, gives eaſe in the Tooth-ach to Admiration. Doſe one ſpoonful or more at a time, in a Glaſs of Ale, Beer or Wine.

XIII. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It warms and comforts a cold Stomach, expels Wind, provokes Appetite, and helps Concoction, and gives eaſe in all Pains of the Stomach and Bowels proceeding from Wind, or Sharpneſs of Humors, the Cholick, *&c.* being drunk for ſome time by Women, it is ſaid to cauſe Fruitfulneſs. Doſe a ſmall Gill of three or four ounces Morning and Night.

XIV. *The Pouder.* Snuft up the Noſtrils, it is a good Errhine to purge the Head and Brain of cold, moiſt and flegmatick Humors, which it does very effectually. Taken inwardly from a ſcruple to half a dram, or two ſcruples in the Morning faſting, it kills Worms in Children, and expels Wind out of the Stomach: and uſed as a Topick to moiſt and running Sores and Ulcers, it cleanſes, dries and induces their Healing.

XV. The Cataplaſm. *It is made of the green Leaves, either alone or mixed with Hogs-Lard, by beating them together in a Mortar.* It is hot, fiery and ſharp, as is that of *Sciatica Creſſes*, and works the ſame Effects; for both *Paulus Ægineta* and *Pliny* ſay, that it is effectual for the Cure of the Sciatica or Hip-Gout, or any other Pain or Gout in the Joints, or any other inveterate Grief, being applied in the ſame manner as *Sciatica Creſſes*; and uſed in the ſame order, it alſo is good againſt the Deformities or Diſcolorings of the Skin, and takes away Marks and Scars, Scabs, and Deformities made by burning with Fire, or the like.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It cures the Pain

of the Stomach and Bowels, the Cholick, and Tortions of the Bowels ariſing from ſharp and corroſive Humors. It ſtrengthens the Viſcera admirably, and ſtops Fluxes of the Belly of all ſorts, as the Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria, Lienteria, Hepatick-flux, and withal reſtores the Tone of the Parts hurt, by warming and comforting them. Doſe half a ſpoonful at a time in a Glaſs of Wine.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It cuts thick and tough Flegm, diſſolves tartarous Matter in what part of the Body ſoever, ſtrengthens the Stomach, reſtores its depraved Tone, cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion: and by its Inſinuation into the Maſs of Blood, it deſtroys its Diſcraſy, and ſo effectually roots out the Scurvy, whether in Old or Young. Doſe ſo many drops as to make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt Rheumatick Pains and Aches in any Part of the Body, the Sciatica and Gout proceeding from a cold Cauſe, as alſo Palſies, Convulſions, Spaſms or Cramps; in all which Caſes it is to be bathed twice a day upon the Parts affected, rubbing it every time well in: in a Palſy, it ought alſo to be anointed all along upon the Back-bone, as well as upon the Part affected.

XIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It prevails againſt Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, Scurff, Morphew, Itch, Pimples, Puſtules, Scabs, Leproſy, and other like Breakings out: it alſo takes away Sunburning, Tanning, Freckles, Lentils, Redneſs, Yellowneſs, and ſuch other like Defœdations of the Skin, being only bathed Morning, Noon and Night upon the Part affected, and then ſuffering it to dry in.

CHAP. CCXVIII.

Of DITTANY Baſtard White.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* by ſome, Χαμαιμελία, ἢ Χαμαιμελίον, (as if it was *Fraxinus humilis*, but that it is not:) in *Latin*, *Fraxinella*, *Diptamum* and *Dictamnum*; alſo *Dictamus vel Dictamnus albus:* in *Engliſh*, *White Dittany*, *White Baſtard Dittany*, and *Fraxinella.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three kinds, *viz.* 1. *Fraxinella vulgaris*, *Fraxinella flore rubente*, Common or vulgar Baſtard Dittany with a reddiſh Flower. 2. *Fraxinella flore rubro*, Baſtard Dittany with a red Flower. 3. *Fraxinella flore albo cæruleo*, Baſtard Dittany with an Aſh-colored Flower.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Baſtard Dittany, *has a white large Root, ſpreading many ways under Ground, if it ſtands long: it is a goodly Plant, and riſes up with ſeveral round, hard, browniſh Stalks, near two feet high, the lower parts whereof are furniſhed with many winged Leaves, ſomewhat like unto* Liquorice *or a ſmall young* Aſh-tree, *conſiſting of ſeven, nine or eleven Leaves ſet together, which are ſomething large and long, hard and rough in handling, of a darkiſh green color, and of an unpleaſant ſtrong reſinous Smell. The upper parts of the Stalk are furniſhed with many Flowers growing Spike-faſhion, at certain diſtances one from another, conſiſting of five long Leaves apiece, of which, four which ſtand on the two ſides are ſomewhat bending upwards, and the fifth hanging down, but turning up a little the end of the Leaf again, of a faint or pale red color, ſtriped thro' every Leaf with a deeper red color, and having in the middle a Taſſel of five or ſix long purpliſh Threads, which bow down with the lower Leaf, and turn up alſo the ends again, with a little Frieze or Thrum at the ends of every one. After the Flowers are paſt, ariſe hard, ſtiff, rough, clammy Husks, horned or pointed at the end, four or five ſtanding together, ſomewhat like unto the Seed-Veſſels of* Wolfs-bane *or* Columbines, *but greater, thicker and harder, in which is contained round, ſhining, black Seed, larger than any* Columbine-*Seed by much, and ſmaller than* Peony-*Seed. The whole Plant, as well Roots as Leaves, is of a ſtrong Scent, not ſo pleaſing for the Smell as the Flowers are beautiful to the Sight.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Baſtard Dittany with a red Flower, *for Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, with the Form and Manner of Growing, are all very like to the former, excepting that the Stalks and Leaves are of a darker green color, and that the Flowers are of a deeper red color, and growing in a little longer Spike; in which things the Difference chiefly conſiſts.*

V. *The third*, *or* Baſtard Dittany with an Aſh-colored Flower, *is alſo in Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, Form and Manner of Growing, like to the ſecond, excepting that the Leaves and Stalks are of a freſher green color than any of the former, and the Flowers are of a very pale or whitiſh blew color, tending to an Aſh color, in which the Difference chiefly conſiſts.*

VI. *The Places.* All theſe kinds are found to grow naturally in many places both of *Germany* and *Italy*; but with us they are only nurs'd up in *Gardens.*

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *June* and *July*; and their Seed is ripe in *July* or *Auguſt.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree; Anodyne, Aperitive, Attenuating, Inciding, Digeſtive, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The*

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt Poyſon, Plague, Stoppage of Urine, and the Courſes in Women.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Leaves and Root.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *An Infuſion of Leaves and Roots in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 5. *A Fumigation.* 6. *A Pouder of the Root.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Spirit.* Theſe four laſt from the Root chiefly, or Root and Herb.

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice of Leaves and Root.* Taken from one ſpoonful to two in White Port Wine, it is good againſt the Strangury, provokes Urine, and is ſaid to break the Stone in the Bladder, and expel it: it alſo provokes the Terms, and brings away both Birth and After-birth.

XII. *The Eſſence of Roots and Leaves.* It has all the former Virtues; beſides which, it is good for Weakneſs and Illneſs of the Stomach, prevails againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Womb, and is profitable againſt the Stingings and Bitings of Hornets, Scorpions, Serpents, Mad-Dogs, and other venomous Beaſts: it prevails againſt deadly Poyſons, and all ſorts of malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes. Doſe one or two ſpoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

XIII. *The Infuſion of Leaves and Roots in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but not full out ſo powerful, and may be given to four or ſix ounces: it expels Wind, and eaſes the Cholick.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to a dram or more in White Port Wine, it prevails againſt the Strangury, provokes Urine, and breaks the Stone (as Authors ſays) in the Bladder, and drives it out.

XV. *The Fumigation.* The Root made into little bits, or a very groſs Pouder, and the Fume of it, being caſt upon live Charcoal, and received by a Funnel up the Womb, it warms and cleanſes that Part, and is ſaid to bring away the After-birth; ſome of the Eſſence thereof being taken at the ſame time inwardly.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Root.* If it is given to a dram with fifteen grains of *Rhubarb*, it kills and drives forth Worms: and being given from one to two drams, it effectually reſiſts Poyſon and the Venom of Serpents, Mad-Dogs, *&c.* prevails againſt the Plague and other contagious Diſeaſes, kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly, and gives eaſe in the Stone.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root, or of Root and Leaves.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but more powerfully warms and comforts a cold, weak and ſick Stomach, reſtores a depraved Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion: it expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Cholick. Doſe two or three drams.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It heals inward Wounds, and prevails againſt the Epilepſy or Falling-ſickneſs, Vertigo, Lethargy, Head-ach, Megrim, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain. It cuts rough Flegm, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs and other Viſcera, helps to break the Stone, and expels Sand and Gravel, as alſo any kind of tartarous Matter from the Breſt, Lungs, Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Doſe ſo many drops as may make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp, to be taken three or four times a day.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt Convulſions and Cramps, as alſo Lameneſs, Numbedneſs, Pains, Aches, Palſies, and other like cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Nerves, being well bathed upon the Parts affected Morning and Night: alſo taken inwardly, from ten to twenty five drops, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, it is an excellent thing againſt the Strangury and Obſtructions of Urine by Sand, Gravel, or any tartarous or ſlimy Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Given to forty drops, as aforeſaid, to a Woman in Travil, it brings forth both Birth and After-birth.

XX. *The Spirit of Herb and Root.* It is a ſingular Stomatick, warming and comforting a cold and weak Stomach: it reſtores its Tone, expels Wind, prevails againſt the Cholick, and cauſes a good Appetite, and an excellent Digeſtion, being taken an hour before Dinner. Doſe (dulcified) one or two ſpoonfuls.

XXI. *Nota.* If the green Herb is bruiſed, and applied outwardly, it draws Prickles, Thornes, Splinters, and ſuch other like things out of the Fleſh.

CHAP. CCXIX.

Of DITTANY Baſtard, Outlandiſh.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ψευδοδίκταμνον ἢ ψευδοδίκταμον: in *Latin*, *Pſeudodictamnum*, *Pſeudodictamus*: in *Engliſh*, *Outlandiſh Baſtard Dittany.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is oppoſed as the falſe kind of the *Dittany of Creet*, of which we ſhall treat (God willing) in the Third Book of this *Herbal.* Of this *Baſtard Dittany* there are two principal ſorts, *viz.* 1. *Pſeudodictamnus primus*, (which, as *Anguilara* ſays, is called by the now *Greeks*, Καλαμαίθια) Baſtard Dittany. 2. *Pſeudodictamnus alter Theophraſti*, *Dictamnum alterum Dioſcoridis*, The other Baſtard Dittany.

III. The

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a pretty long Root, which is blackiſh, hard and woody, ſhooting down deep into the Ground, with divers Strings ſpringing from it. From this Root riſe up Stalks or Branches, half a yard long ſometimes, on which are ſet ſuch like round and hoary Leaves as the* True Dittany of Creet *has, but neither ſo thick in handling, nor ſo thick ſet on the Branches, but more diſperſed, yet two always together, one againſt another: from the middle of theſe Branches, to the tops of them, come forth the Flowers round about the Stalks at the Joints with Leaves, which are gaping, like thoſe of the* True Cretian Dittany, *as* Pennyroyal, Mint, Calamint, *and divers the like Herbs have; which Flowers are of a dull purpliſh color, ſtanding in hoary Husks; after which comes the Seed, which is greater and blacker than that of the* True Cretian. *This Herb is ſomewhat hot and ſharp, but not by half ſo much as is the* True, *or as is the* Fraxinella *in the former Chapter.*

IV. *The ſecond has a fibrous Root, which ſpreads it ſelf, ſhooting pretty deep in the Earth; from which riſe up many ſquare hoary Stalks, more than a foot high, ſet with two Leaves at a Joint, like unto the former, but ſomething larger and longer: towards the tops whereof, with the Leaves, come forth hoary Husks, like unto thoſe of the* Great Aſſyrian Bawm, *but ſhallower; out of which ſtart gaping Flowers, mixed with white and red. The whole Plant ſmells very well, and abides all Winter, as the other does; and is encreaſed (as is alſo the former) by Slipping.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many places of *Italy*, as near *Piſa* and *Leghorn*; the other is a Native of the Iſland *Cerigo*; they have been both brought to us, and flouriſh very well in our Gardens, if the Winter is not too violently ſharp and long. The firſt has been many times raiſed with us from Seed brought from *Italy*; but it grows very well alſo of the Slips, being put into the Ground about the middle of *April*, and a little defended from the Heat of the Sun for a time, after the ſetting, and now and then watred in the mean Seaſon.

VI. *The Times.* The firſt flowers with us all the latter part of the *Summer*, but ſeldom gives any good Seed: but the Seaſons of the other have not been obſerved.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, differ not from thoſe of the *True Cretian Dittany*; nor much from thoſe of *Fraxinella* in the laſt Chapter, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CCXX.

Of DOCK Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λάπαθον, ἀπὸ τὸ λαπάζειν, *quod valet exinanire, vel Ventrem levare*, for that it looſens the Belly: in *Arabick*, *Hamad* and *Humadh*: in *Latin*, *Lapathum* and *Rumex*; and in *Engliſh*, *Common Dock*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Lapathum ſylveſtre vulgare, vel Rumex communis*, Common Dock, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Oxylapathum Dioſcoridis, Lapathum acutum, Rumex acutus*, Sharp-pointed Dock, of which in Chap. 221. 3. *Hydrolapathum, Rumex aquaticus*, Water Dock, of which in Chap. 222. 4. *Lapathum Maritimum*, Sea Dock, of which in Chap. 223. To theſe you may add, 5. *Lapathum Sanguineum*, Blood-wort, of which we have already treated in Chap. 182. aforegoing. 6. *Hippolapathum Sativum*, Patience, or Monks Rhubarb, of which in the following Part of this Work, in its proper place.

III. The Deſcription. *The* Common Wild Dock *has a great long Root, of a blackiſh brown on the outſide,*

ſide, and of a yellow color within : from this Root ſprings up one large, ſtiff Stalk, and ſometimes more, of a foot, and ſometimes a foot and half high, (according to the Goodneſs of the Ground) as alſo a great many long and broad Leaves on long Foot-ſtalks lying upon the Ground, and ſome ſtanding almoſt upright, ſomething round-pointed, having a great Rib in the middle, and full of Veins on each ſide the Rib, ſmooth, and not dented round the edges. The Stalk is of a browniſh green, ſet with long narrow Leaves, and ſomewhat branched towards the top; the Branches abound with Flowers and Seed in a ſpiked Form: the Flowers are reddiſh, and the Seed triangular, almoſt like a Tetrahedron in Geometry, contained in a browniſh red Husk, much reſembling Chaff or Sawduſt.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in Field and Meadows, waſte Grounds, Orchards, by Ditch-ſides, and High-way-ſides, more eſpecially in the moiſter Grounds, in moſt parts of *England.*

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *Auguſt*, and ſometimes earlier.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in reſpect to Heat or Coldneſs, and dry in the ſecond Degree, more eſpecially the Seed, which is very Aſtringent. The whole Plant is very Aſtringent and Abſterſive, with a kind of opening Faculty; and is Traumatick or Vulnerary and Hepatick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for curing all Fluxes of the Bowels, chiefly the Bloody-flux.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Root and Seed are moſtly in Uſe, the Leaves only whilſt they are young. From this Plant you may have theſe Preparations, 1. *The liquid Juice of the Root, extracted with White or Red Port Wine.* 2. *A Decoction of the Root.* 3. *A Pouder of the Root or Seed.* 4. *A Vinegar of the Root.* 5. *The diſtilled Water of Herb and Root.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* 7. *An Acid Tincture of the Root:* of all which in order.

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice of the Root.* It opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, cleanſes and ſtrengthens the Stomach and other Viſcera, ſtops a Diarrhea and Lienteria, and heals the Corroſion of the Guts in a Dyſenteria, ſtrengthening them admirably; and prevails againſt the Jaundice after a ſingular manner. Doſe four ounces or more, firſt at Night going to Bed, and as much in the Morning faſting.

X. *The Decoction of the Root.* It has all the former Virtues, but performs not full out ſo effectually; it is good againſt the wambling Pains and Sickneſs of the Stomach, the Bloody-flux, and Bitings of venomous Creatures; and prevails againſt the Jaundice, Strangury or Stoppage of Urine, Stone, Gravel, *&c.*

XI. *The Pouder of the Root or Seed.* It cures Fluxes of the Belly, and ſtops the over-flowing of the Courſes in Women. Strewed upon moiſt and running Sores or Ulcers, it cleanſes, dries and diſpoſes them to a Healing. Given to a dram or dram and half in choice Red Port Wine, it helps a *Diabetes.*

XII. *The Vinegar of the Root.* It is Alexipharmick, being inwardly taken, and prevails againſt malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes: outwardly, it is good againſt Scurff, Morphew, Itch, Mange, Pimples, Puſtules, Scabs, and other like Defœdations of the Skin, the places affected being bathed therewith two or three times a day.

XIII. *The diſtilled Water of the Herb and Root.* If it is mixt with the Vinegar juſt aforegoing, or with Juice of Limons, it is good to clear the Skin of Morphew, Freckles, Lentils, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowneſs, and other Diſcolorings of the Skin.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* It admirably ſtrengthens the Bowels, and is good againſt all their various Fluxes, as Diarrhea, Dyſentery, Lientery, and Hepatick Flux: it is ſingular againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, and Gripings of the Guts, proceeding from cold, ſharp and ſlimy Humors. Doſe one ſpoonful Morning and Night in a Glaſs of White or Red Port Wine.

XV. *The Acid Tincture of the Root.* It is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, being taken in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer or Wine. It ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, provokes Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion; cuts thick and tough Flegm, and carries off tartarous Matter lodged in the Stomach, Lungs, Reins, Ureters and Bladder; and deſtroys thoſe Humors which are the Ground and Foundation of the Kings-evil.

CHAP. CCXXI.

Of DOCK Sharp-pointed.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ὀξυλάπαθον: in *Latin*, *Oxylapathum*, *Lapathum acutum*, *Rumex acutus*; and in *Engliſh*, *Sharp-pointed Dock.*

larg red sharp pointed Dock

II. *The Kinds.* It is threefold, *viz.* 1. *Oxylapathum majus*, *Lapathum acutum majus*, *Rumex acutus Cordi*, The greater ſharp-pointed Dock. 2. *Oxylapathum*, *vel Lapathum acutum minus*, *Rumex acutus minor*, The leſs or ſmall ſharp-pointed Dock. 3. *Oxylapa-*

Oxylapathum, vel Lapathum acutum minimum, Rumex acutus minimus, The ſmaller or leaſt ſharp-pointed Dock.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater, *has a Root which is great, long, and many times forked, being blackiſh on the outſide, and ſomewhat reddiſh and yellowiſh within, abiding many Years, but ſometimes periſhing by the Extremity of Winter.* From this great and long blackiſh Root ſpring forth many long, hard and narrowiſh green Leaves, very ſharp-pointed at the ends, much more ſharp than in the former ſort: from among which Leaves riſes up a ſtiff hard Stalk, two or three feet high, ſet with the like Leaves, but ſmaller ſtill up to the top, not much unlike to *Sorrel*, but that it is neither ſo tender nor ſour, but rather of a bitteriſh Taſte. This Stalk is branched forth towards the top into ſeveral large Branches or Sprigs, bearing ſmall reddiſh Flowers in long Spikes; after which, in brown reddiſh, or dun-colored Husks, is contained ſmall triangular Seed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſs ſharp-pointed Dock, *has a Root which is long and ſlender, parted diverſly with ſmall Fibres appendent thereto: which Root is of a yellow color on the inſide; and from which riſes up a ſtrong, ſtiff Stalk, about a foot, and ſometimes a foot and half high, having Leaves thereon, which are long and narrow, waved in on the edges, as if they were crumpled:* this Stalk is branched forth into ſeveral other large Branches, almoſt from the bottom to the top; all which Branches are alſo beſet at due diſtances, with the like long and narrow Leaves, crumpled in like manner: the Stalks, Branches and Flowers, with the Seed following them, are like unto the former, but that they ſtand not on ſuch long Sprigs or Twigs, but cloſer together, ſome at the Joints, or compaſſing the Stalks, and others at the tops of, a darker color.

V. *The third, or* Smaller kind, *has a Root which is ſmall, and more yellow than the firſt of this kind at* ſect. 3. *above; but it differs little therefrom in its Form and Manner of Growing, except in its Greatneſs, this being much leſſer, ſmaller and lower.* The Stalk is not much above half the height of the firſt, and the Leaves very ſmall, narrow, long and ſharp-pointed, not near the quarter part of the Largeneſs of the firſt of this Species: the Flower is ſmall, as is the Seed, which is triangular, and contained in the like chaffy Husks.

VI. *The Places.* They are all found moſt commonly in *moiſt Meadows*, and ſometimes in upland Grounds alſo; at lower ends of Grounds which are moiſt and plaſhy, and near or bordering on Water-Courſes.

VII. *The Times.* They riſe up in the Spring of the Year; flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Dock* declared in *Chap.* 220. aforegoing, excepting that the *Great ſharp-pointed Dock* is much more efficacious and powerful to all the Intentions there named.

IX. *Obſervation.* The *Great ſharp-pointed Dock* is eſteemed by almoſt all Authors, to be a great Aperitive or Opener, and a powerful thing againſt Scurff, Morphew, Leproſy, Pimples, Puſtules, Redneſs, Tawnineſs, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, and all ſorts of Scabbineſs happening to the external Parts of the Body; and indeed it is the moſt excellent of all the kinds of *Docks* for thoſe Intentions: and therefore the Juice of the Root is commonly put into thoſe Ointments, which are made againſt Morphew, Leproſy, Herpes, Tettars, Scabbineſs, &c. it being a powerful Abſterſive, to remove thoſe Defœdations of the Skin.

CHAP. CCXXII.

Of DOCK Water.

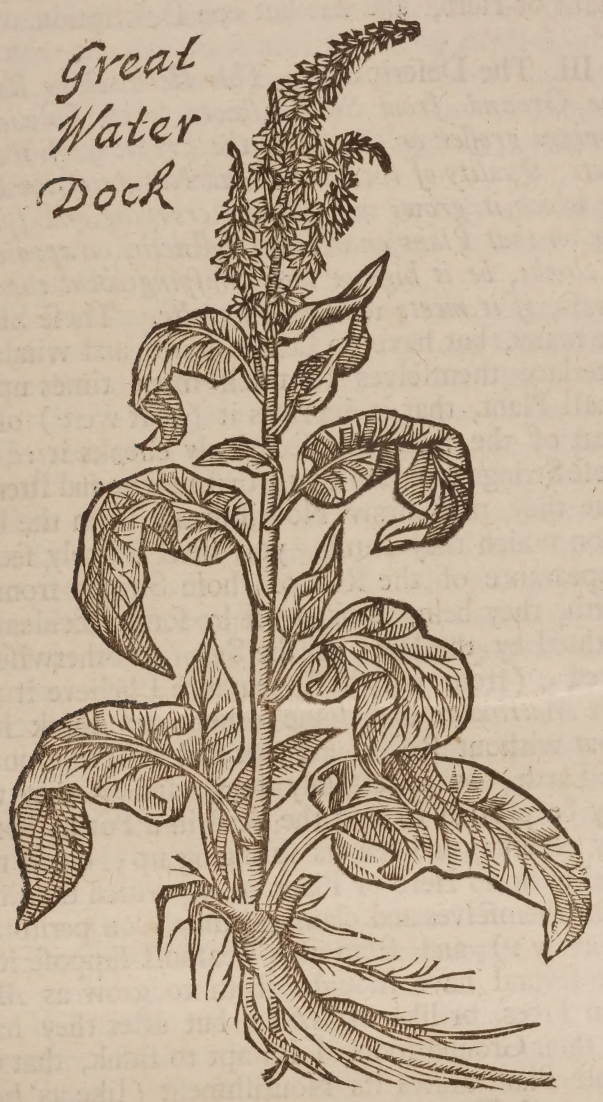
I. *THE Names.* It is called is *Greek*, ὑδρολάπαθον, ἢ λάπαθον ἔνυδρον: in *Latin*, *Hydrolapathum*, and *Lapathum aquaticum*, *Rumex aquaticus*: in *Engliſh*, *Water Dock*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Hydrolapathum majus*, *Rumex paluſtris Tragi*; *Lapathum paluſtre Tabernmontani*; *Hippolapathum ſylveſtre Geſneri*, *Matthioli*, *Dodonæi*; *Hydrolapathum magnum*, *vel majus aquaticum*, The greater or great Water Dock. 2. *Hydrolapathum minus*, *Rumex aquaticus minor*, *Lapathum aquaticum minus*, The leſſer or ſmall Water Dock.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great Water Dock, *has a thick Root, blackiſh on the outſide, but of a dark reddiſh, or reddiſh yellow within, which is ſhorter than the* Great ſharp-pointed Dock, *and fuller of Fibres: from this Root ſpring up ſeveral large Leaves, ſtanding upon pretty long Foot-ſtalks; which Leaves very much reſemble the* Common Dock *Leaves, but that they are much larger and longer, a little crumpled as to their Subſtance, but ſmooth on the edges, and for the moſt part ſharp-pointed.* There grows up alſo one large browniſh green Stalk, which is ſometimes ſpotted towards the Root with a few reddiſh Spots: the Leaves growing upon this Stalk are much like thoſe juſt now deſcribed, but leſſer, and growing leſſer and leſſer as they approach near the top, with ſome little or leſſer

Leaves

Leaves ſpringing from the ſame Joints of the Stalk, where the greater Leaves grow, which leſſer Leaves ſeem to grow in the Boſom, as it were, of the greater Leaves. The top of the Stalk ſhoots it ſelf forth into ſeveral ſmall Sprigs or Twigs; each of which, when in Flower and Seed, are of a ſpiked Form, and all together with the main top of the Stalk make one great ſpiked Head of Flowers and Seed; which Flowers and Seed differ nothing in Appearance from thoſe of the *Common Dock*, excepting that they always grow cloſer together.



IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Water Dock, *has a Root like the former, but it is ſmaller, and full of long Fibres or Strings: the firſt Leaves alſo are like the firſt Leaves of the former, but much leſſer, long and narrower, being alſo ſharp-pointed.* The Stalk is lower, and fuller of Branches, with Flowers and Seed like to the former, and to the reſt of the *Docks*: ſo that there ſeems to be little or no other Difference between this and the *Greater*, but in the Magnitude of all the Parts, this being leſs every ways; but in its Form and Manner of Growing, it is much the ſame with the other.

V. *The Places.* They both grow in wet and plaſhy places, and by the edges of ſtanding Waters and Ditch-ſides: I have found them growing plentifully in the *Fens* in *Cambridgeſhire*, in Ditches, and by Ditch-ſides, and in the midſt of ſtanding ſhallow Waters; as alſo in low midland Grounds, at the lower parts of the Land, bordering upon the fenny parts, where the Earth is moiſt and watry, and by ſhallow Rivers-ſides.

VI. *The Times.* Theſe alſo flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common* and *Sharp-pointed Dock*; and therefore to the two former Chapters I referr you: but this you may take notice of, That the Roots and Seed of the *Water Dock* are little inferior to thoſe of the *Sharp-pointed Dock*; and ſome learned Men which I know, affirm, that they exceed in Efficacy.

VIII. *An Obſervation.* The Roots of *Water Docks* or *Sharp-pointed Docks*, being boiled in Water till they are ſoft, and then beaten in a Mortar with Hogs Lard, and ſo made into an Ointment, is good againſt Scabs, Itch, Mange, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſy, *&c.* the Patient being daily anointed with it.

CHAP. CCXXIII.

of DOCK Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λάπαθον ἔλωδες, ἢ θαλάσσιον: in *Latin*, *Lapathum Maritimus*, *Rumex Maritimus*: in *Engliſh*, *Sea Dock*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is *ſingularis ſui generis*, and becauſe it is a very ſtrong-ſcented Plant, Authors are pleaſed to call it *Lapathum Maritimum fœtidum*, Stinking Sea Dock.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a long Root, which is pretty thick with ſome Fibres thereat, and goes ſomewhat deep into the Earth, it being generally very light and ſandy Ground in thoſe marſhy places.* From this Root riſes up a Stalk which is reddiſh, a foot, and ſometimes half a yard high or long, which bends ſeveral ways. The Leaves grow at the gouty Joints upon long Foot-ſtalks, which are broad at bottom, long with a breadth, roundiſh towards the top, and then ſharp-pointed; they are of a dark red color, waved about the edges, and winged uſually at bottom, with two ſmall pieces like Ears. The Stalk ſpreads it ſelf into many Branches, with the like, but leſſer Leaves on them, and a little dented about the edges. At the top of the Stalk ſtands a Spike of Flowers, compoſed of four moſſy Leaves apiece; after which follow leaved round Heads, which contain the Seed.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in Salt Marſhes, by the ſides of Rivers and Brooks which daily flow with Salt Water, and in ſtanding Waters which are ſometimes overflowed with Salt Floods, or where the Salt Water flows ſo high as to reach the Roots thereof. I found it growing in and near the *Marſhes* by *Kings-Lynn* in *Norfolk*, and near the *Sea-ſhore* in many other places.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VI. *As to its Qualities and Virtues*, Authors have been ſilent thereon, and I knowing nothing by Experience concerning it, ſhall forbear any farther Diſcourſe about it.

CHAP. CCXXIV.

Of DODDER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Chaſſuth*, and *Cuſcuth*: in *Greek*, Καυσύθα, ϗ καυσύτις: in *Latin*, *Cuſcuta*, *Caſſuta*, *Caſſyta*, *Podagra lini*, *Angina lini*: in *Engliſh*, *Dodder.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of the kind, and yet is various; for being a Climer, it is ſaid by Authors to be as manifold as are the Plants upon which it climbs, and accordingly has gotten as many Surnames; as, Ἐπίθυμον, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Time: ἐπιτιθύμαλος, *Epitithymalus*, Dodder of Spurge: ἐπιάφνλη, *Epiurtica*, Dodder of Nettles: ἐπιεργγιον, *Eperynorium*, Dodder of Eryngo: ἐπιφακη, *Epiaphace*, Dodder of Tares: ἐπιβίκιον, *Epibicium idem*: ἐπιγενιστίνη, *Epigeniſton*, Dodder of Broom: ἐπιδίκταμον, *Epidictamnus*, Dodder of Dittany: ἐπιθυμβρα, *Epithymbra*, Dodder of Savory: ἐπίβατον, *Epibaton*, Dodder of Brambles: ἐπίλινον, *Epilinum*, Dodder of Flax: ἐπιλιβάνωτις, *Epilibanotis*, Dodder of Roſemary, or Herb Frankincenſe: ἐπίμαεον, *Epimarum*, Dodder of Herb Maſticha: ἐπικάνναβις, *Epicannabis*, Dodder of Hemp: ἐπίβρυον, *Epibryon*, Dodder of Hops: ἐπιπόλιον, *Epipolium*, Dodder of Polimountain: ἐπίσυλη, *Epiſtæbe*, Dodder of Knapweed: ἐπαμάρακον, *Epamaracum*, Dodder of Marjoram: ἐπαψίνθιον, *Epabſinthion*, Dodder of Wormwood: ἐπιχάμαιδρυς, *Epichamædrys*, Dodder of Germander: ἐπιχαμαίακτη, *Epichamæacte*, Dodder of Dwarf Elder: ἐπὶ ὑσσωπῷ, *Epihyſſopus*, Dodder of Hyſſop, *&c.* And yet, notwithſtanding all this Variety of Names, it is but one Plant or Herb, and has but one Deſcription.

III. The Deſcription. *This Herb taking Root in the Ground from Seed, ſhoots forth Threads or Strings groſſer or finer, as the Property of the Climate, Quality of the Earth, and Nature of the Plant on which it grows will admit, creeping and ſpreading on that Plant on which it faſtneth, or upon which it climbs, be it high or low, claſping about the very* Graſs, *if it meets with nothing elſe.* Theſe Strings are many, but have no Leaves at all, and winde and interlace themſelves ſo thick many times upon a ſmall Plant, that it deprives it (as it were) of the Heat of the Sun, and ſeemingly choaks it: after theſe Strings are riſen up to that height and ſtrength, that they may draw Nouriſhment from the Plant upon which they climb, you ſhall ſcarcely ſee any Appearance of the Riſe of thoſe Strings from the Earth, they being broken off by ſome Accident, or withred by the Heat of the Sun, or otherwiſe decayed; (from which Appearance I believe it was, that *Matthiolus* and ſome others did think it to grow without Root, and not firſt to ſpring out of the Earth, as it certainly does, and as they who may be pleaſed to ſow the Seed in a Pot by it ſelf, may obſerve, and ſee its ſpringing up; but if they meet with no Herb or Plant, upon which they may twine themſelves and clamber, they ſoon periſh and die away:) and from this Reaſon I ſuppoſe it is, that ſeveral have thought them to grow as *Moſs* upon Trees, or like *Miſſelto*: but after they have loſt their Ground-roots, I am apt to think, that the whole Plant draws its Nouriſhment (like as *Ivy*) from thoſe Plants on which it grows. Upon theſe Strings or Threads, which are ſometimes white and ſometimes red, according to the Herb or Plant on which they grow, are found Cluſters or ſmall Heads of Husks, out of which proceed whitiſh Flowers; which being paſt away, do afterwards give ſmall pale-colored Seed, ſomewhat flat, and twice as large as *Poppy* Seed.

IV. *Obſervation* 1. *Pliny lib. 26. cap.* 8. makes two ſorts of *Epithymum*, making the one to be the Flowers of *Time*, as *Dioſcorides* before him did, both green and white: the other to be red Threads or Strings growing without Root. This Duplicity of kinds *Matthiolus* has confuted, and now moſt of our modern Authors acknowledge but one kind, tho' it may have ſometimes white and ſometimes red Strings, as *Tragus* firſt obſerved, growing on ſeveral Herbs, according to which, they are found to be of thoſe two differing Colors.

V. *Obſervat.* 2. By this alſo it may appear, that neither *Time* nor *Savory*, nor any other Herb, do naturally, of their particular Seed, bring forth theſe Strings, but that they ſpring from their own Seed, either ſhed or ſcattered of themſelves upon the Ground, or coming among the Seeds of other Herbs which are ſown. As alſo they creep upon various Plants, ſo in the hotter Countries they cloſe upon hot Herbs, as on *Thyme*, *Savory*, *Hyſſop*, *Marjoram*, *Roſemary*, &c. but in *England* they, for the moſt part, climb upon colder Plants, as on *Fearn*, *Flax*, *Hemp*,

Hemp, *Nettles*, *Dwarf-Elder*, *Tares*, on which laſt it grows abundantly in ſome places, where it deſtroys the *Pulſe*, or at leaſt makes it much worſe; and is called by the Country People, *Hell-weed*, becauſe they know not how to deſtroy it.

VI. *The Places.* *Dodder* grows in *Aſia minor*, or *Natolia*, *Greece*, the *Morea*, *Spain*, *Italy*, and other hot Countries; as alſo plentifully in *England*: I found it growing Wild in ſeveral places in *Cambridgeſhire*, upon *Dwarf-Elder*, and upon *Nettles*, as alſo in ſeveral *Hemp*-lands upon *Hemp*. It grows on ſeveral Plants upon *Hamſtead-heath*, as upon *Fern*, &c. as alſo on ſeveral places on *Black-heath* in *Kent*, where *Parkinſon* ſays he found it. It grows plentifully upon *Nettles* in *Somerſetſhire*, and in ſeveral other parts of this Kingdom; as alſo upon *Tares* near *London*.

VII. *The Times.* It flouriſhes in *July* and *Auguſt*, in which times, and alſo after, it bears its Flower and Seed.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is ſaid to be hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: but I am of the Opinion, that that *Dodder* which grows on the hot Plants, as *Thime*, *Marjoram*, *Savory*, *Hyſſop*, is hot in the ſecond Degree; but that which grows on the colder and more temperate Plants, as *Fern*, *Nettles*, *Flax*, *Hemp*, &c. does not exceed the firſt Degree of Heat: for the Qualities and Properties of this Herb much follows thoſe of the Plants upon which it grows, and ſo in ſome meaſure changes and alters accordingly; ſo that enquiring into the Nature of the Plant upon which it is nouriſhed, you may in part ſee into what Nature and Properties it may be altered. It is Abſterſive, with an aſtringent or binding Quality, eſpecially that which grows upon the *Bramble*, and other aſtringent Plants; ſince it is manifeſt, that it receives a certain Quality from its Parents, by whoſe Juices it is nouriſhed. That which grows upon hotter Herbs, as *Thyme* and *Savory*, becomes hotter and drier, and of thinner parts. That which grows upon *Broom* is Diuretick, and provokes Urine more forcibly, and withal makes the Belly more ſoluble. That which grows upon *Flax* is leſs drying. It is dedicated to the Liver and Speen, as alſo the other Bowels; and has a gentle ſort of Cathartick or Purging Faculty with it.

IX. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing againſt Oppreſſions of the Spleen, and Hypochondriack Melancholy.

X. *The Preparations.* This Herb admits not of many Preparations; the chief are, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *An Infuſion or Decoction.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice or Eſſence.* It opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and purges Melancholy and aduſt Choler from the Spleen and Hypochonders, and indeed from the whole Body. Doſe three ounces, ſweetned with an ounce of choice Manna diſſolved in it. It evacuates Flegm from the Head and Viſcera, diſcharges the Lungs, and is profitable againſt a Vertigo, Megrim, and other inveterate Pains of the Head. It prevails againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, by carrying off the ſharp and acrid Humors which cauſe them. It is powerful againſt Madneſs and Agues, eſpecially Quartanes, tho' they have been of a long continuance. And as it is good againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy, ſo alſo it prevails againſt thoſe Diſeaſes which that Humor breeds, as Scirrhus, Cancer, Hardneſs of the Spleen, Pain and Windineſs of the Spleen, Stoppage of the Reins, Itch, Scabs, Leproſy, Elephantiaſis, malignant and cancerous Ulcers, as alſo the Malignity of the *French*-Pox. It very much cleanſes the Blood from Melancholy and aduſt Humors, is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and tho' it has a purging Property, yet it alſo ſtrengthens both Liver and Spleen, and cures Agues in Children, if a little Worm-ſeed be added to it. It provokes Urine ſingularly, and cleanſes the Urinary Paſſages from Sand, Gravel and tartarous Matter, eſpecially if a little of the Pouder of *Aniſeed* and Tincture of *Wormwood* be added, and then it alſo eaſes Gripings in the Bowels, and brings down the Terms in Women. Mix the Doſe with a Glaſs of White Port Wine, and ſo let it be drunk.

XII. *The Infuſion or Decoction in White Wine.* If you make a Decoction thereof, the Boiling muſt not be much, for it will not endure long boiling, becauſe it will looſe it ſelf. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice or Eſſence aforegoing, and may be taken to half a pint, more or leſs, at a time, ſweetned by diſſolving an ounce of pure Manna in the ſame. It is ſaid to cure Children of Agues, being given from two to four ounces, as aforeſaid.

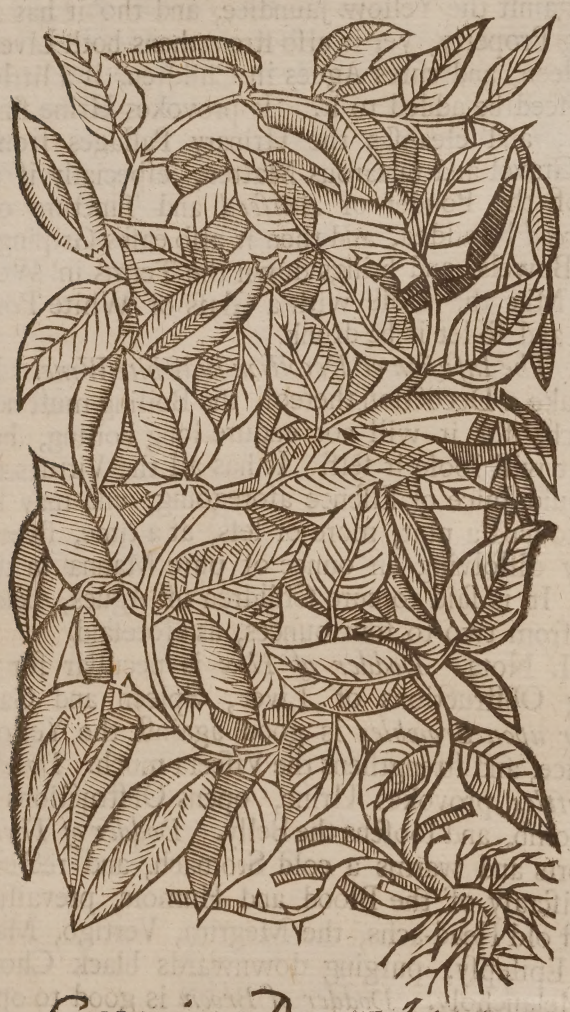
XIII. Nota. *Dodder of Flax* is peculiar for opening Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen and Gall. *Dodder upon Brambles* is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and ſtrengthens the Viſcera much. *Dodder of Nettles* provokes Urine, opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and looſens the Belly. *Dodder of Thyme* comforts and warms a cold Stomach, and rectifies the Diſcraſy of the Blood and Humors, prevailing againſt old Head-achs, the Megrim, Vertigo, Madneſs, Epilepſy, purging downwards black Choler and Melancholy. *Dodder of Broom* is good to open Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provoke Urine, expel Sand, Gravel and tartarous Matter, and give eaſe in the Strangury, expelling watry and hydropick Humors. In a word, *Dodder of all other Plants*, in like manner, partakes of the Nature, Qualities and Properties of them on which they grow, (as aboveſaid) whether they be hot or cold, cathartick or aſtringent; and it is thought to work more effectually for thoſe Diſeaſes, whereunto the Herb it ſelf is applied. But *Epithymum*, or *Dodder of Thyme*, is that which, by all Phyſicians, is accounted the moſt principal and moſt powerful *Dodder*; and doubtleſs is the beſt of them all, to be uſed to cold and moiſt Habits and Conſtitutions of Body.

CHAP. CCXXV.

of DOGS-BANE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀπόκυνον, ἢ Κυνόμεζον, (*quia Canis interficit*;) the *Greeks* alſo call it περίπλοκα, from its climing Property: in *Latin*, *Apocynum*, and *Periploca*: in *Engliſh*, *Dogs-bane*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are five kinds hereof, *viz.* three *European* kinds, and two *American*. The *European* kinds are, 1. *Apocynum anguſtifolium ſive repens*, Climing Dogs-bane, or Narrow-leav'd Dogs-bane. 2. *Apocynum latifolium non repens*, Broad-leav'd upright Dogs-bane. 3. *Apocynum folio anguſto Salicis*, Willow-leav'd Dogs-bane. The *American* kinds are, 4. *Apocynum rectum minus anguſtifolium Americanum*, The leſſer upright narrow-leav'd American Dogs-bane. 5. *Apocynum rectum majus latifolium Americanum*, The greater upright broad-leav'd American Dogs-bane, *or* Virginian Silk.



Creeping Doggs bane

Doggs bane Broad leaved

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Narrow-leav'd climing Dogs-bane, *has a Root which ſpreads in the Ground like the other, and ſometimes ſends forth Suckers, whereby it is encreaſed. This Root ſends forth ſeveral woody Branches, but tough and flexible, of a dark greyiſh green color, and ſometimes brownish, eſpecially near the Ground, where it bears no Leaves after it is grown to any bigneſs or height, which wind themſelves from the Sun-ward, to a very great height, twenty foot high, or more ſometimes, if any thing grows or ſtands by it, upon which it may climb higher, or elſe falling down again with its top, on which ſtand at ſeveral good diſtances (ſaving at the tops, where they ſtand thicker ſet together) two Leaves longer and narrower than the next deſcribed, and pointed at the ends, ſomewhat thick, and of a deep green color, almoſt ſhining.* The Flowers ſtand in the ſame manner as thoſe in the next, and conſiſt of five thick Leaves, each of them pointed, and bending ſomething backwards, ſeeming to have two Leaves apiece, one lying upon another, like unto thoſe of *Barren-wort*, the undermoſt being greener and larger than the upper Leaves which lye upon them, and are not ſo large to cover them wholly, but leave the green brims or edges of the lower Leaves to be ſeen round about them; which upper Leaves are of a dark purple or reddiſh color, and cleave ſo faſt to the lower, that it is very hard to ſeparate them. In the middle of each Flower ſtands a green Pointel, encompaſſed with five dark yellow Chives, each of them twining inwards. After the Flowers are fallen, ſmall long Cods appear, (in warm Countries, but ſcarcely in *England*) two always joined together, but more ſtrictly than in the following Plant, bending ſomething more outward in the middle, and meeting together almoſt at the points, in which lyes flat Seed, wrapped in a kind of ſilken Down. This Plant looſes its Leaves, but not its Stalks, in the Winter, freſh coming forth again in the Spring.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Broad-leav'd upright Dogs-bane, *has a Root which grows down into the Ground, ſpreading it ſelf out into ſeveral Branches, with divers ſmall Fibres adjoining: from this Root ſprings up a woody Stem, of the thickneſs of ones Finger, covered with a greyiſh Bark; from whence ariſe ſeveral woody, but flexible greeniſh Branches, eaſy to twiſt or winde about any thing, being very tough and hard to break, ſtanding for the moſt part upright, and ſeldom trailing, or laying hold of any thing which may grow near it; having two broad dark green Leaves, but ſharp-pointed, and not round, ſet at every Joint all along, but not very near one unto another, full of Veins, and ſomething ſofter than* Ivy-*Leaves, but thick withal; whoſe Stalks and Branches being broken, yield a pale yellow-colored Milk or Juice.* But as *Dioſcorides* and other Authors ſay, of a much deeper yellow; which thing may be admitted when it grows in warmer Climates than is this of ours. The Flowers ſpring forth at the Joints with the Leaves, growing upon Foot-ſtalks not very long; and at the tops three or four or more of them ſtand, ſometimes together, which conſiſt of five ſmall pointed Leaves, of a whitiſh color, yet larger than thoſe of *Aſclepias* or *Swallow-wort*. After which (in the hotter Climates, but ſcarcely in ours) grow long, crooked and pointed Cods, ſomething more hard and woody than thoſe of *Swallow-wort*, altho' nothing ſo much as thoſe of the *Oleander* or *Roſe Bay-tree*, two moſt uſually ſtanding together upon one Stalk, but ſevered at the ſetting to the Stalk, and are full of a ſilken white Down, (like the former) in which lye diſperſed many flat, blackiſh brown Seeds. This Plant looſes not its Branches in the Winter, but only its Leaves, they every Spring ſhooting forth new again.

V. *The third, or* Willow-leav'd Dogs-bane, *has a Root much like the firſt, from which ſpring woody Stems or Branches, having ſet at every Joint of the climbing Twigs two narrow Leaves apiece, like to the firſt kind, but they are not ſo thick, rather a little thinner, and much narrower than they, almoſt reſembling the Form of a* Willow *Leaf.* The Flowers are like the firſt, and blow as late, being very much

much like to the former *Narrow-leav'd* in its Form and Manner of Growing; and it looſes its Leaves in the Winter, as that other does, renewing them again in the Spring.

VI. *The fourth, or* Leſſer upright narrow-leav'd American Dogs-bane, *has a thick Root, but it creeps not in the Ground, as the* Greater American *doth; but from many long Fibres, it ſhoots forth a round brown Stalk, about half a yard high, having at each Joint a pair of long narrow Leaves, and ſuch a large Tuft of Flowers at the top, as the following has, but of a deeper purple color,* which have a certain Clammineſs on them, which will detain Flies or other light things which happen to fall thereon. After which come long and ſtrait Cods, (not crooked, like the *Greater ſort* following) with flat brown Seed therein, lying in a white kind of Down, like unto *Aſclepias* or *Swallow-wort*. This being broken, yields a milky Sap or Juice, like the other.

VII. *The fifth, or* Greater upright broad-leav'd American Dogs-bane, *called* Virginia Silk, *has a Root which is long and white, of the thickneſs of a Man's Thumb, running under Ground very far, and ſhooting up again in divers places, the Heads being ſet full of ſmall white Knobs or Knots, ſending forth many Branches, if it ſtands any long time in a place. From this Root riſes up one Stalk, and ſometimes more, being ſtrong and round, and three or four feet high, on which are ſet, at the ſeveral Joints thereof, two fair, long and broad Leaves, round-pointed, with many Veins therein, growing cloſe to the Stem, without any Foot-ſtalk.* At the tops of the Stalks, and ſometimes at the Joints with the Leaves, grows forth a great Buſh of Flowers, out of a thin Skin, to the number of twenty, and ſometimes of thirty or forty, every one with a long Foot-ſtalk, hanging down their Heads for the moſt part, eſpecially thoſe which are outwardmoſt, every one ſtanding within a Husk of green Leaves, turned to the Stalk-ward, like to the *Lyſimachia* or *Looſtrife* Flower of *Virginia*, and each of them conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves apiece, of a pale purpliſh color on the upper ſide, and of a pale yellowiſh purple underneath; both ſides of each Leaf being as it were folded together, making them ſeem hollow and pointed, with a few ſhort Chives in the middle. After the Flowers are paſt, long and crooked Cods, pointed, and ſtanding upright, ſucceed, in which are contained flat brownish Seed, diſperſedly lying within a great deal of fine, ſoft and whitiſh brown Silk, very like unto the Cods, Seed and Silk of *Aſclepias* or *Swallow-wort*, but that the Cods are greater, and more crooked, and harder alſo in the outward Shell. The whole Plant, as well Leaves as Stalks, being broken, will yield a pale kind of Milk or Juice.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt and third grow in *Italy*, *Apulia* and *Calabria* in the Kingdom of *Naples*. The ſecond grows in *Syria* and the *Eaſtern* Countries, as alſo in *Italy*, as *Matthiolus* reports; but with us they grow in *Gardens*. The two laſt came from our *Engliſh* Plantations in *America*. The laſt, *Parkinſon* ſays, came to him from *Virginia*, where it grows abundantly; he raiſed it from the Seed which he had from thence.

IX. *The Times.* The three firſt flower late in the Year, if they flower at all with us, *viz.* about the end of *Auguſt*, and to the middle of *September*. The two latter flower in *July* and *Auguſt*; and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September* following.

X. *The Qualities.* Theſe Plants are hot and dry in the fourth Degree, θηλυτήριοι, Venefick or Poyſonous; they are ſo great Poyſons, as to kill Dogs, the which they will do, if the Herb is mixed with their Bread, Broth or Meat, and ſo given them; and therefore they are not to be given to Mankind. The three firſt are ſaid to exceed in Malignity both *Woolfs-bane* and *Oleander* or *Roſe-Bay*: but as moſt Poyſons have their Antidotes, as that of *Thora* is *Anthora*, that of *Pardalianches* is *Herba Paris*; ſo the Antidote to this *Apocynum* is *Aſclepias* or *Swallow-wort*. Some may object it as a Fault to me, that I have put into my *Herbal* ſuch poyſonous Plants as this is; but to ſuch I anſwer, That the more poyſonous they are, the more neceſſary to be known, that People may take notice of them, and beware of uſing them; yet theſe Poyſons are not without their Virtues alſo; for tho' they are not fit to be given inwardly, yet ſometimes they may be applied outwardly to advantage. As to the aforegoing Plants, all Authors have concluded the firſt three under the Character of being Deleterious or Deadly: as for the other two, nothing is yet known of them by Experience; yet by their milky Juice, which is burning, fiery and exulcerating, they may almoſt be concluded in the ſame Claſſis; for which Reaſon I ſhould deſire every one to be cautious in their Uſe.

XI. *The milky Juice of any of the three firſt Plants*, is very hot and burning, and being outwardly applied, it is good againſt Tettars, Ringworms, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſy; and to fetch Hair off from Hides, if they be ſteeped in it. Even in the outward Application it is to be uſed with Caution.

XII. *A Cataplaſm made of the Leaves of either of the* American *kinds*, by being beaten either crude or boiled in Water, and ſo applied, it is ſaid to be good for Tumors and Pains proceeding from a cold Cauſe.

XIII. *Gerard* ſays, that the Cods of the laſt, or *Greater upright broad-leav'd American Plant*, are ſtuffed full with a moſt pure Silk, of a ſhining white color: The Cods (ſays he) are not only full of Silk, but every Nerve or Sinew, wherewith the Leaves are ribbed, are likewiſe moſt pure Silk; as alſo are the Peelings or Bark of the Stems or Branches, like as is the Peeling or Bark of *Flax* or *Hemp*, Cordage for making Linnen. But the *Indians* have not the Underſtanding in them to make uſe of it, ſo as to cover their Nakedneſs, notwithſtanding (ſays he) the Earth is covered over with this Silk. This they daily tread under their Feet, which would be ſufficient to Cloath many Kingdoms, if it was carefully Cheriſhed and Manured.

XIV. This laſt Plant *Parkinſon* tells us he raiſed up in *England*, from Seed which was ſent to him from *Virginia*; but he ſays there is another Plant growing in *Virginia*, called *Silk-Graſs*, which is very much differing from this.

CHAP. CCXXVI.

Of DOGS-STONES.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, Κυνοσόρχις: in *Arabick*, *Chaſi alkes*, and *Chaſi alchels*: in *Latin*, *Cynoſorchis*, and *Teſticulus vel Teſticuli Canis*: in *Engliſh*, *Dogs-ſtones*.

II. *The Kinds.* This Plant is of the kinds of *Orchis*; now, how manifold the chief and principal Species or Kinds of *Orchis* are, we think neceſſary to declare here, that things may be ſet in a true and clear Light. *Orchides* then are divided into nine principal kinds, *viz.* into, 1. *Cynoſorchis*, Dogs-

ſtones,

ſtones, of which only in this preſent Chapter. 2. *Orchis morie*, Fools-ſtones. 3. *Orchis Serapias*, *vel Teſticulus Vulpinus*, Fox-ſtones. 4. *Tragorchis*, Goats-ſtones. 5. *Orchis odoratus*, *Teſticulus odoratus*, Sweet Cullions, which ſee in Chap. 184. aforegoing. 6. *Orchis abortiva*, *vel Nidus avis*, Stones miſ-ſhapen, or Birds-neſt, which ſee in Chap. 73. of this Book. 7. *Orchis palmata*, Handled Orchis. 8. *Orchis paluſtris*, Fenny-ſtones. 9. *Orchis Maccaria*, Fly Orchis; of all which (not yet treated of) we ſhall ſpeak hereafter in their proper places.

III. *Dogs-ſtones* (the ſubject Matter of this Chapter) are accounted by Authors to be about fourteen or fifteen ſeveral kinds, but we ſhall only treat of thoſe which are found to grow in *England*, which are theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Cynoſorchis major latifolia*, The greater broad-leav'd Dogs-ſtones. 2. *Cynoſorchis major purpurea latifolia*, The greater broad-leav'd purple Dogs-ſtones. 3. *Cynoſorchis major ſpica compacta*, Marſh Dogs-ſtones, or The greater pale purple-flowred Dogs-ſtones. 4. *Cynoſorchis latifolia minor*, The ſmaller pale purple Dogs-ſtones. 5. *Cynoſorchis maculata*, Spotted Dogs-ſtones. 6. *Cynoſorchis militaris*, *ſive Strateumatica major*, The greater Soldiers Dogs-ſtones. 7. *Cynoſorchis militaris minor*, The leſſer Soldiers Dogs-ſtones. 8. *Cynoſorchis militaris minima*, *ſive Pannonica*, The leaſt or Hungarian Soldiers Dogs-ſtones.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Great broad-leav'd Dogs-ſtones, *has a Root which is compoſed of two round white Bulbs, ſet together, like the two Stones of a Dog, with long Fibres at the Heads of them, one ſomewhat higher ſometimes than another; and always one of them, which is the higher, is firm, full and hard, the other lank, wrinkled and ſoft, which waſteth away to nothing, leaving the firm Root, which ſo abides all the Winter, and in the Spring another is engendred, and encreaſes from the ſide of the old one, and then that begins to grow lank, whilſt the other new one encreaſes.* This Root ſends forth five or ſix broad Leaves near the Ground; from among which riſes up a round green Stalk, half a yard high, bare or without Leaves, or but one or two ſmaller ſtanding below, at the top of which ſtands a ſpiked Head of purpliſh Flowers, ſet thick and cloſe together, made like unto open Hoods, from the middle whereof hangs down a ſmall Body, as it were, of a Dog, or other ſuch Creature, being of a pale purple color it ſelf, ſpotted with deeper purple Spots, and Lines; after which come ſomewhat long and round ſmall Husks, containing therein rather ſmall Duſt than Seed, it is ſo ſmall.

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Greater broad-leav'd purple Dogs-ſtones, *has a Root like the former; but this ſort has Leaves ſomething narrower than the other*: the Stalk is nearly of the ſame height, and the ſpiked Head of Flowers is neither ſo long nor ſo thick; and the Flowers are of a whitiſh purple color, marked with ſome purple Spots and Lines more inward, formed like open Hoods, and ſmall Bodies hanging forth, like the former; the Seed being alſo like the ſame.

VI. *The third*, *or* Marſh Dogs-ſtones, *has a Root like the firſt alſo; and the Leaves of this are ſomewhat narrower than in the laſt; and the Stalk alſo is ſomewhat lower*, with Leaves upon it, which are ſometimes ſpotted; and the ſpiked Head ſhort and cloſe; with the like Flowers for Form, but ſomewhat leſs, thick ſet together, which are of a whitiſh purple color, and ſpotted.

VII. *The fourth*, *or* Smaller pale purple Dogs-ſtones, (*which* Gerard *calls* White Dogs-ſtones) *has Roots altogether like the firſt aforegoing, from which ſprings up a Stalk almoſt a foot high, ſet with five or ſix Leaves, claſping or embracing the ſame round about*: and the firſt Leaves riſing up, are likewiſe ſmooth, long, broad Leaves, but leſſer and narrower than thoſe of the firſt kind. The ſpiky Head of Flowers is ſhort, thick, buſhy, compact of many ſmall whitiſh purple-colored Flowers, and ſpotted on the inſide with many ſmall purple Spots, and little Lines or Streaks. The ſmall Flowers are like an open Hood or Helmet, having hanging out of every one, as it were, the Body of a little Man, without a Head, with Arms ſtretched forth, and Thighs ſtradling abroad, after the ſame manner almoſt that the Children are wont to be pictured, hanging out of *Saturn*'s Mouth.

VIII. *The fifth*, *or* Spotted Dogs-ſtones, *have Roots like the others, but leſſer; from whence come forth narrow Leaves, ribbed in ſome ſort like unto the Leaves of* Narrow Plantane *or* Ribwort, *daſht with many black Streaks and Spots.* The Stalk is a foot and half or more high; at the top of which does grow a Tuft or Ear of Violet-colored Flowers, mixt with a dark purple, but in the Hollowneſs thereof whitiſh, not of the ſame Form or Shape which the others are of, but leſſer, and as it were reſembling ſomething the Flowers of *Larks-Spur*.

IX. *The ſixth*, *or* Greater Soldiers Dogs-ſtones, *has round bulbous Roots, great and thick; from the Heads of which Bulbs many Fibres or Threads ſpring forth.* This Root ſends forth ſeveral large Leaves below, and ſome leſſer on the Stalk, which ſeem to encloſe it. The Stalk is ſmooth, green, and about half a yard high. The ſpiked Head of Flowers ſtands ſomewhat looſe, the Flowers being a little ſeparated one from another: each Flower is alſo like unto a Man, whoſe Body has its Arms and Legs cut off, and a Hood ſet thereon; or a Leg-leſs Soldier with his Helmet on, the Hood or Helmet being white, and the Body ſpotted with purple Spots.

X. *The ſeventh*, *or* Leſſer Soldiers Dogs-ſtones, *has Roots, Leaves, Stalks and Spike of Flowers altogether like the laſt, but that they are all of them every ways leſs, and the Flowers ſomewhat whiter.*

XI. *The eighth*, *or* Leaſt Hungarian Soldiers Dogs-ſtones, *has Roots like the others, but ſmaller much*;

much; *from whence five or ſix little Leaves ſpring forth*; *the Stalk is about ſix or ſeven inches high, ſet about with ſomewhat leſſer Leaves.* The Tuft of Flowers at the top of the Stalk are of a purple color, ſmall, with a white Lip, divided into four Partitions, hanging down, which is alſo ſpotted lightly with purple. It has a little Spur hanging down on the hinder part of each Flower. The Seed is ſmall, and contained in ſuch twined Heads as in other Plants of this kind.

XII. *The Places.* Theſe all grow in many places of this Kingdom, in moiſt and fertile Meadows. The *Marſh Dogs-ſtones* grow for the moſt part in moiſt and wateriſh Woods, as alſo in Marſh Ground. The laſt grows in *Auſtria*, *Germany*, *Hungary*, and in many places of *England*.

XIII. *The Times.* They flower from the beginning of *May* till the end of *June*; but, ſays *Gerard*, to the end of *Auguſt*.

XIV. *The Qualities.* *Dogs-ſtones* are temperate in reſpect to Heat and Coldneſs, and the *full Teſticle* moiſt in the ſecond Degree. The *wrinkled or ſoft one* temperate in reſpect to Dryneſs or Moiſture. The *full Teſticle* ſeems to be Digeſtive, Diuretick, Hyſterick, Chylifick and Spermatogenetick. The *ſoft or withred Stone* is oppoſite to all the foregoing Qualities, and rarely uſed Phyſically. All the ſorts or kinds of *Teſticuli* provoke or ſtir up Luſt, and they are promiſcuouſly uſed for that Purpoſe; but the beſt and moſt effectual for that Purpoſe, are the *Teſticuli Canini*, of which the *harder and fuller Bulb* is to be choſen, as aforeſaid. The fuller Root is not always the greater, but oftentimes the leſſer, eſpecially if they are gathered before the Plant has ſhed its Flower, or when the Stalk firſt comes up; nor does it attain to be the greateſt till the Seed comes to be perfectly ripe. For ſince that every other Year, by courſe, one Bulb or Stone grows full, the other empty, and ſo periſhes; it cannot be, that the harder and fuller of Juice ſhould be always the greater; for at ſuch time as the Leaves come forth, the harder and fuller Stone begins to encreaſe, and as that encreaſes, ſo the other, by little and little, decreaſes and withers away, till the Seed is ripe, at what time the whole Plant above Ground does forthwith decay and periſh, and that which all this while has been encreaſing, remains ſtill freſh and full till the next Year.

XV. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for the curing Impotency in Men.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *The Eſſence.* 2. *The Sanguis or Blood.*

The Virtues.

XVII. *The Eſſence.* Being taken daily, firſt in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed, from one ſpoonful to three in a Glaſs of generous Wine, it not only provokes Luſt, but it alſo takes away the Imbecility or Impotency of the Inſtruments of Generation, but alſo promotes a plentiful Generation of Seed.

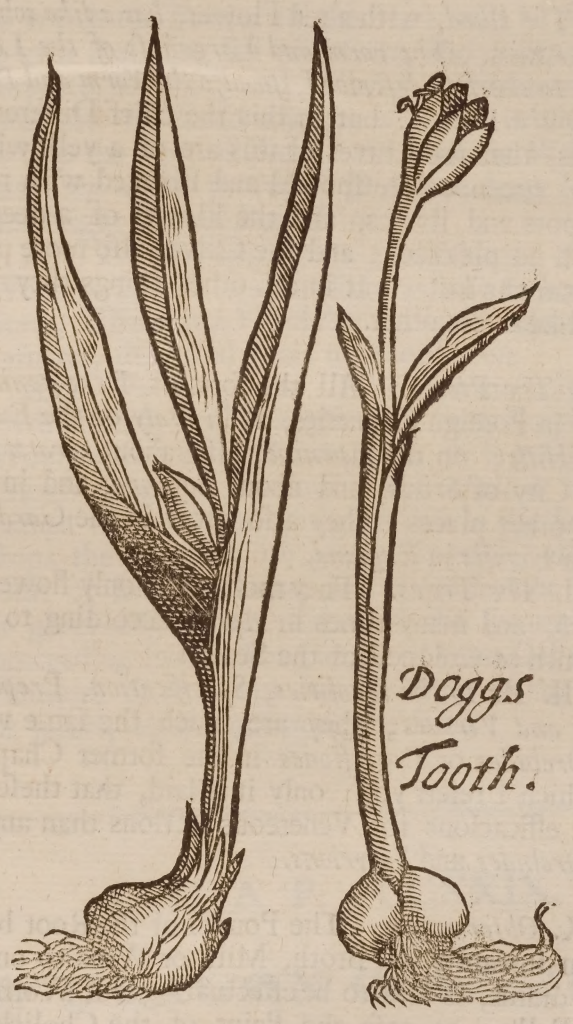
XVIII. *The Sanguis or Blood.* It has all the Virtues of the Eſſence, but is indeed more powerful to all the mentioned Intentions; it comforts and warms the Inſtruments of Generation, making a liberal encreaſe of Animal Spirits, ſtirring up the Perſon who takes it to an ardent deſire of Coition. The Doſe is one or two ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of *Madera* or other generous Wine, Morning and Night.

CHAP. CCXXVII.

Of DOGS-TOOTH.

I. *THE Names.* Some will have this to be Σατύριον ετερόνιον, *Dioſcoridis*, i. e. *Satyrion habens Radicis Corticem rubrum*, *Dioſc. lib.* 3. *cap.* 144. but this other Authors will not allow of: *Parkinſon* will have that (and I believe rightly enough) to be our *Tulip.* Others will have this Plant to be a kind of *Violet*, (tho' there is nothing like a *Violet* in it) and ſo call it *Dogs-tooth Violet.* It is called it *Latin*, *Dens caninus*, *Dentali Cluſii & Lobelii*, *Hermodactylus Geſneri*, *Pſeudohermodactylus Matthioli*; and in *Engliſh*, *Dogs-tooth.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is doubtleſs one of the kinds of *Satyrion*, tho' not the true *Satyrion Dioſcoridis*, and our Moderns have given to it the Name of *Dens caninus.* It is threefold, *viz.* 1. *Dens caninus flore albo*, Dogs-tooth with a white Flower. 2. *Dens caninus flore purpuraſcente*, Dogs-tooth with a purple Flower. 3. *Dens caninus flore rubro*, Dogs-tooth with a red Flower.



III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* White-flowred, *has a white bulbed Root, long and ſmall, yet commonly larger than either of the two following, bigger below than above, with a ſmall piece adjoining to the bottom of it. From this Root, in the beginning of the Spring, after the Winter-Froſts are paſt, two Leaves for the moſt part (very rarely three) riſe up, when it will flower, (otherwiſe but one) which are cloſed together when they firſt come up out of the Ground, and encloſe the Flower between them.* The Leaves, when they are opened, do lay themſelves flat on the Ground, or not much above it, one oppoſite unto the other, with the Stalk, and the Flower upon it, ſtanding between them; which Leaves are of a whitiſh green color, long and narrow, yet broader in the middle than at both ends, growing

leſs

leſs by degrees each way, ſpotted and ſtriped all over the Leaves with white Lines and Spots. The Stalk riſes up ſeven or eight inches high, bearing at its top one Flower, and no more. This Flower hangs down its Head, and is larger than any of the following kinds, and conſiſts of ſix white, long and narrow Leaves, turning themſelves up again after it has felt the Warmth of the Sun, that they do almoſt touch the Stalk again, very like to the Flowers of *Cyclamen* or *Sowbread:* it has in the middle of the Flower ſix white Chives, tipt with dark purple Pendents, and a white three-forked Stile in the midſt of them. The Flower has no Smell at all, but is commendable chiefly for its Beauty and Form. After the Flower is paſt, there comes in its place a round Head, ſeeming three-ſquare, containing therein ſmall yellow Seed.

IV. *The ſecond*, with a purple Flower, *has a white bulbed Root, like unto the former, but leſſer, as aforehinted: the Leaf hereof is not ſo long as that, but broad and ſhort, ſpotted with darker Lines and Spots.* The Flower is like the other, but ſmaller, and of a delayed purple color, very pale ſometimes, and ſometimes a little deeper, turning it ſelf as the other, with a Circle round about the middle. The Chives hereof are not white, but declining to purple: in all other Reſpects it is like to the aforegoing.

V. *The third*, with a red Flower, *has a like white bulbous Root. The Form and Largeneſs of the Leaf is like to the laſt deſcribed, ſo alſo the Form and Bigneſs of the Flower:* but in this the chief Difference conſiſts, that the Leaves of this are of a yellowiſh, mealy, green color, ſpotted and ſtreaked with redder Spots and ſtripes, and the Flower of a deeper reddiſh purple color; and the Chives alſo more purple than the laſt; but in all other things they are very like one another.

VI. *The Places.* All the ſorts of *Dens caninus* grow in Foreign Countries, as in *Italy* on the *Euganean Hills*, on the *Apenine*, alſo about *Gratz* the chief City of *Stiria*, and about *Bayonne*, and in ſeveral other places: they alſo grow in the *Gardens* of our *Floriſts* in *England.*

VII. *The Times.* They moſt commonly flower in *March*, and many times in *April*, according to the Warmth or Coldneſs of the Seaſon.

VIII. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, they are much the ſame with the *Orchides* or *Dogs-ſtones* in the former Chapter, to which I referr you: only it is ſaid, that theſe are more efficacious for Venereous Actions than any of the *Orchides* and *Satyrions.*

IX. *Obſervation.* The Pouder of the Root being given inwardly in Broth, Milk or Wine to one or two drams, is ſaid to be effectual againſt Worms in the Belly; to eaſe the Pains of the Cholick, to ſtrengthen and nouriſh the whole Body, and to cure the Falling-ſickneſs in Children.

CHAP. CCXXVIII.

Of DOVES-FOOT.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Γεράνιον περιστερειδὲς, ἢ πῦς περιστερειδὲς: in *Latin*, *Geranium Columbinum*, *Pes Columbinus*; and in *Engliſh*, *Doves-foot.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many kinds of this Plant, but the principal which grow in *England* are the three following, 1. *Geranium Columbinum vulgare*, *Pes Columbinus communis*, The common Doves-foot. 2. *Geranium Columbinum Laciniatum*, *Pes Columbinus alter*, The jagged Doves-foot. 3. *Geranium Saxatile*, *Pes Columbinus Saxatilis*, The Stone or Rock Cranes-bill, or Doves-foot.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Doves-foot, *has a Root which is ſomething long and woody, having ſome Fibres adjoining to it; from whence ariſe ſeveral ſmall, round, pale, green Leaves, cut in about the edges, much like unto* Mallows, *or rather a Doves Foot, ſtanding upon long, reddiſh, hairy Stalks, lying in a round Compaſs upon the Ground*; from among which riſe up two or three or more jointed, reddiſh, hairy Stalks, ſlender and weak, with ſome ſuch like Leaves thereon, but ſmaller, and more cut in up to the tops, where grow many very ſmall, bright, red Flowers of five Leaves apiece; after which follow ſmall Heads, with ſmall ſhort Beaks pointing forth, as all the other ſorts of *Cranes-bills* do, of which this is a kind, whereby they are known to be of this Family, how differing ſoever the Face or Form of their Leaves may be.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Jagged Doves-foot, *has a Root like the former, from whence ſpring up Leaves, which are greener, not full out ſo round, and ſomewhat more cut in on the edges, making the Leaf to ſeem of ſeveral parts more than the other, or like the* Vervain Mallow, *but ſomething leſſer.* The Stalks are weak and leaning, like the former, as alſo are the Flowers and Seed with its long Beak.

V. *The third*, *or* Rock or Stone Doves-foot, *is a leſſer Plant than the* Common Doves-foot, *and has a Root which is ſmall and yellowiſh, yet abides many Years and periſhes not, and alſo encreaſes plentifully of the Seed it lets fall. From this Root ſpring forth many ſmall Leaves, very like to thoſe of the* Common Doves-foot, *which are ſomewhat cut in on the edges,*

edges, very green and ſhining, ſo very like to a ſmall Sanicle *Leaf, that it may eaſily deceive the unaware; theſe Leaves grow upon reddiſh Foot-ſtalks, and lye upon the Ground all the Autumn, Winter and Spring until the Summer that the Stalks riſe up, which are about ſeven, eight or ten inches high or more, bearing a few Leaves on them, and very ſmall, purpliſh red Flowers, brighter and redder than thoſe of the* Common Doves-foot, *which being paſs'd away, yield very ſmall Seed, but like the others in its Beak-like Shape or Faſhion.*

Stone or Rock Doves-foot.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in Meadows and Paſture-grounds, by Ditch-ſides, and Banks of Ditches, and by Path-ſides, almoſt every where. The ſecond is alſo found in Meadow and Paſture Grounds, where the Ground is fat, and near Ditch-ſides, but not ſo frequent as the former. The third grows in ſtoney, rocky and gravelly Grounds, in *Harcynia ſylva*, as *Camerarius* and *Thalius* ſay, and about *Naples*, as *Columna* ſays: and it has been often found in ſeveral rocky, ſtoney and gravelly places of this our Kingdom of *England.*

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in the Summer Months, in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, ſome more early than the others; and their Seed is ripe in ſome ſhort time after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the firſt Degree; Aſtringent, Carminative and Traumatick or Vulnerary; Arthritick and Analeptick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing to ſtop Bleeding, and cure Wounds and Ruptures.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of Herb and Root.* 5. *A Balſam.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* Given to two or three ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of Sherry, Madera, or other generous Wine, it prevails againſt the Cholick, as alſo againſt Wind and Pains in the Stomach, and other Viſcera: and if given in White Wine, it is good to expel the Stone and Gravel in the Reins.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues; beſides which, it is good for ſuch as have inward Wounds, Hurts or Bruiſes; it ſtops inward Bleedings, and diſſolves and expels the congealed Blood. It is found alſo by Experience to be a ſingular good thing for Ruptures or Burſtenneſs, whether in Old or Young. You may give two or three ſpoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of White or Red Port, Sherry, *&c.*

XIII. *The Decoction in Red Port Wine.* It is an exceeding good Wound-drink for ſuch as have inward Wounds or Bruiſes; it ſtops the Bleeding, cleanſes and heals the Parts, and has indeed the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, but in a lower Degree. Doſe five or ſix ounces twice a day.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Herb and Root.* *Gerard* ſays, that if it is given half a ſpoonful at a time in the Morning faſting, and half a ſpoonful at Night going to Bed, in Red Wine or old Claret, for the ſpace of one and twenty days together, it will miraculouſly cure Ruptures or Burſtenneſs, as he had oftentimes proved, by which he had gotten much Money and Reputation. If the Rupture is in an aged Perſon, it ſhall then be needful to add thereto (ſays he) the Pouder of red Snails, (thoſe without Shells) to the number of nine, dried in an Oven; by which the Pouder of the Herb will be fortified, ſo as it ſhall not fail of a Cure, tho' (ſays he) the Rupture be great, and of long continuance. It is good alſo for thoſe who are wounded in the Body, to ſtop the Flux of Blood, and heal the Wound, as has been often proved. Doſe one dram Morning and Night in Red Port Wine.

XV. *The Balſam.* It is admirable in curing of Wounds ſimple or contuſed, as alſo in healing of Sores, Ulcers and Fiſtula's: it digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, dries and heals to Admiration.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* If it is made only of the Herb bruiſed, and ſo applied, it heals ſimple green Wounds after a ſingular manner. It is good alſo to diſcuſs ſimple Contuſions; and applied to Parts pained with the Gout, it gives eaſe in the ſame. It ſtops the Bleeding of green Wounds, allays the Heat of Inflammations, and diſcuſſes hot Tumors. It gives eaſe in any Pains of the Extream Parts, proceeding from a hot Cauſe, or from Defluxion of Humors, or from any over-ſtraining of the Nerves or Joints, by ſtrengthening the ſame.

CHAP. CCXXIX.

Of DRAGON Greater and Leſſer.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Δεϰόνπον: in *Arabick*, *Luf* and *Alluf:* in *Latin*, *Dracontium*; and in *Engliſh*, *Dragon* or *Herb-Dragon*, and *Dragon-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is manifold, 1. Δεϰόνπιον μέγα, ϰ᾽ δεϰοντία μεγάλη: in *Latin*, *Dracontium majus*, and in the Shops, *Serpentaria major*, of ſome, *Biſcaria* and *Colubrina*, The great Dragon, or Dragon-wort. 2. Δεϰόνπιον μιϰρὸν, δεϰοντία μιϰρά: in *Latin*, *Dracunculus*, *Dracunculus minor*, *Dracunculus Polyphyllos Cordi:* in *Engliſh*, Small Dragon, *or* Dragon-wort. To theſe we may add, 3. Δεϰόντιον μεῖζον: in *Latin*, *Dracontium magnum*, *vel majus*, The great or greater Dragon; this is the *Dracontium major Matthioli*, which ſeems not to me to be of the Stock

of *Dragons*, but rather a very large kind of *Biſtort:* of theſe three kinds we ſhall treat in this Chapter.

4. Δρακόντιον ὕδατος : in *Latin*, *Dracontium aquaticum*, *vel Dracunculus aquaticus* ; and in *Engliſh*, Water Dragon, *or* Dragon-wort ; of which in the next Chapter.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Greater Dragon, *has a thick tuberous Root, like to a Knob, many times of the Magnitude of a middle-ſized* Apple, *white, covered with a thin Peel, full of white little Fibres appendent thereto, continuing many Years, very white within, and like unto* Aron-root, *taſting ſomewhat ſharp; like to it.* From this Root riſes up a ſtraight Stalk, a Cubit and half high or higher, which is thick, round, ſmooth, whitiſh and bare or naked, but ſpotted very much with purpliſh Spots and Strakes, or with Spots of divers colors, like thoſe of the Adder and ſome other Serpents. This Stalk bears a few green Leaves, ſtanding upon long Foot-ſtalks, much divided on all hands ; they are great and wide, each Leaf conſiſting of ſeven or more joined together in order, every one of which is long and narrow, much like to the Leaves of *Dock*, ſmooth and ſlippery. Out of the top of the Stalk, in the middle thereof, comes forth a great long Husk or Hoſe, (if the Root is old enough) greater than that of the *Cuckow-pint* or *Aron*, of a greeniſh color on the outſide, and of a crimſon or dark purpliſh color on the inſide ; with a long ſlender Peſtel or Clapper in the middle thereof, which is blackiſh and pointed like a Horn, the Skin or Film whereof, when the Seed grows big, being ſtretched or broken aſunder, there appears the Fruit, like to a Bunch or Cluſter of *Grapes* ; the Berries whereof at firſt are green, afterwards red and full of Juice, in which is contained Seed, which is ſomething hard.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Small Dragon, *has a Root not unlike to* Aron-root, *having the Form of a Bulb, full of Fibres or Strings, with divers rude Shapes of new Plants, by which it greatly encreaſes.* The whole Plant is much like to *Aron* in its Leaves, Hoſe or Husk, Peſtel and Berries, (and ſeems to me to be the leſſer ſort of *Aron*;) the Leaves are ſpotted either with white or browniſh Spots, and periſh not preſently, but endure together with the Berries, even till Winter ; and the Berries are not of a deep red, but of a color enclining to *Saffron*.

V. *The third*, *or* Great Dragon of Matthiolus, *has a round bulbous Root, larger ſomething than the former, with many Fibers at bottom thereof* ; from which riſes one large, high, upright Stalk, with very great Leaves thereon, folded and lapped one within another : at the top of the Stalk comes forth

a

a ſpike of Flowers, not much unlike to thoſe of *Biſtort*, with like ſmall Seed. Some Authors will not have this to be a *Dracontium* or *Dragon-wort*, but rather a very large ſort of *Biſtort*. *Dodonæus* ſays, ----- *qui, ſi in rerum natura eſt, Biſtortæ Speci videtur.*

VI. *The Places.* *Dragons greater* and *leſſer* delight to grow in ſhadowy places; and with us they grow in *Gardens.*

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *July*, and the Fruit or Berries are ripe in *Auguſt* and *September.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Dragons* or the *Dragon-worts* are hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Attractive, Suppurative, Stomatick, Pectoral, Hyſterick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* *Dragon-wort* is an Antidote againſt Poyſon, Plague and Bitings of Venomous Creatures.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The prepared Root* 2. *A liquid Juice of Leaves or Roots.* 3. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *A Lohoc of the Root.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the freſh and green Leaves.* 7. *The Fruit or Berries.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* 9. *An Acid Tincture of the ſame.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Saline Tincture.* 12. *A diſtilled Water of Leaves, Root and Fruit.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The prepared Root.* It is prepared by boiling it till it is ſoft, and all the Acrimony paſs'd off. It then nouriſhes and is good for Food, it is alſo good to expel thick and clammy Humors from the Breſt and Lungs: they alſo reſtore in Conſumptions.

XII. *The liquid Juice of Leaves or Root.* It is ſaid to remove the Pin and Web, as alſo Spots and Pearls in the Eyes, being put into *Collyriums* or Medicines which are made for the Eyes. *Dioſcorides* ſays, that the Juice being dropped into the Eyes, cleanſes them, and helps Dimneſs of Sight. The ſame mixed with Oil Olive and dropped into the Ears, eaſes their Pain.

XIII. *The Eſſence of the ſame.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; beſides which, being taken inwardly (Univerſals being premiſed) to one ſpoonful at a time in the diſtilled Water, or in White Wine, and repeated as oft as need requires, it powerfully provokes the Terms in Women.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Root.* If it is made into an Electuary with Honey, it is good for ſuch as are troubled with vehement Coughs and Catarrhs, Convulſions, Cramps, *&c.* for it incides, abſterges and conſumes groſs, tough and tartarous Humors, and cleanſes all the inward Parts. Doſe of the Pouder from half a dram to a dram. Outwardly applied, it cleanſes all fretting and malign Ulcers, which are difficult to be healed: it alſo removes all Scorbutick Breakings out in any part of the Body.

XV. *The Lohoc of the Root.* It is made of the Root prepared by boiling, (at *ſect.* 11. above) by beating it in a Mortar with twice its weight of Honey. It is an excellent thing againſt Coughs, Salt Catarrhs and Defluxions of thin Rheum.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the freſh and green Leaves.* Being applied, it is good for Ulcers and green Wounds, and heals them after an admirable manner. Being dry, they are more ſharp or biting, and not ſo fit for Vulneraries.

XVII. *The Fruit or Berries.* They are of greater Power than either Leaves or Root, and therefore are ſaid to cure virulent and malign running Sores; and to eat away that cancerous Excretion in the Noſtrils called *Polypus:* they are alſo good to be laid to Cankers, and ſuch like fretting, eating and conſuming Ulcers.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* Given to one dram or two in any proper Vehicle Morning and Evening, (after the Uſe of Univerſals) it opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and provokes the Courſes. It eaſes Pains of the Stomach and Bowels proceeding from Wind, or from cold, ſlimy and tartarous Humors, prevails againſt the Cholick, and warms and comforts all the inward Parts; and is an excellent thing againſt Poyſon, Plague, ſpotted Fever, or any other malign Diſtemper.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a famous Stomatick, takes away Nauſeouſneſs and Vomiting, warms and comforts a cold Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion; and ſtrikes at the Root of all Poyſons Vegetable or Animal, eſpecially it reſiſts the Biting of Vipers, and the Malignity of Mad Dogs. It is alſo a ſingular thing againſt malign Fevers, ſpotted Fever, and the Plague or Peſtilence, by overturning the very Fountains of the infectious *Miaſmata.* Doſe from thirty, forty to ſixty or eighty drops in the diſtilled Water, or any other ſpecifick Vehicle, *viz.* ſo much as may make it pleaſantly acid, according to the quantity given at a time.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt Cramps, Convulſions, Numbneſs, Palſies, rheumatick Pains and Aches proceeding from Cold and Moiſture, or in a cold and moiſt Habit of Body: it is to be anointed upon the Parts affected Morning and Evening, and to be well rubbed in.

XXI. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good againſt Blackneſs, Greenneſs and Yellowneſs of the Skin, and to take away Tanning, Sun-burning, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſy, Scabbineſs, Freckles, Lentils, and other the like Deformities of the *Cuticula* or Scarff-Skin.

XXII. *The diſtilled Water.* It is uſed as a *Vehiculum*, to convey many of the aforegoing Preparations in: it is alſo a Coſmetick, fit for the beautifying the Skin, or to mix other Coſmeticks with for that Purpoſe. It prevails alſo againſt the Peſtilence, or any malign and peſtilential Fever; as alſo the Poyſon of Serpents or mad Dogs, being drunk warm, with a dram or two of *Mithridate* or other like Antidote mixed with it.

CHAP. CCXXX.

Of DRAGON,

OR,

DRAGON-WORT Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called is *Greek*, Δρακόντιον ὑδατώδες, ἢ ἄνυδρον: in *Latin*, *Dracontium aquaticum*, *Dracunculus aquaticus*, *Aronia aquatica*, *Dracunculus paluſtris ſive aquatilis:* in *Engliſh*, *Water Dragon*, and *Water Dragon-wort*, *Marſh Dragon-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the laſt Species of *Dragon-wort* mentioned in *Chap.* 229. *Sect.* 2.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is not round like a Bulb, but very long, creeping, jointed, and of a moderate bigneſs; out of the Joints whereof ariſe the Stalks of the Leaves, which are round, ſmooth, and ſpungy within, certain white and ſlen-*

der Strings growing downwards. The Fruit ſprings forth at the top upon a ſhort Stalk, together with one of the Leaves, being at the beginning covered with little white Threads, which are inſtead of the Flowers, (ſee the ſecond Figure annexed;) after that it grows into a Bunch or Cluſter, at the firſt green, and when it is ripe, red; leſſer than that of *Aron*, but not leſs biting. The Leaves are broad, greeniſh, ſmooth and ſhining as it were, in Faſhion almoſt like thoſe of *Ivy*, yet leſſer than thoſe of *Aron* or *Cuckow-point:* and that Subſtance to which the cluſtred Fruit grows is alſo leſſer; and in that part which is towards the Fruit, *viz.* its upper part, it is white.

Water Dragon-wort.

Water Dragons.

IV. *The Places.* *Water Dragon* or *Dragon-wort* grows in marſh and watry places, and for the moſt part in fenny and ſtanding Waters in many parts of this Kingdom.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *July*, and the Fruit is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the firſt and ſecond kinds in the former Chapter, ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof in this place.

CHAP. CCXXXI.

of DROPWORT Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin*, *Filipendula*, (*quod numeroſi illi in Radice bulbulli, quaſi ex filo pendere videantur:*) alſo *Saxifraga rubra*, (Red Break-ſtone:) in *Engliſh*, *Dropwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is threefold, *viz.* 1. Φιλιπένδουλα, *Nicholai Myrepſi*, *Filipendula vulgaris*, *Filipendula major vulgaris*, The common great Dropwort. 2. *Filipendula altera major*, Another great Filipendula or Dropwort. 3. *Filipendula minor*, Small Dropwort. Some will have this *Common Dropwort* to be Οἰνάνθη, *Oenanthe Dioſcoridis*, in *lib.* 3. *cap.* 132. but it is a Miſtake.

Dropwort the greater

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great common Dropwort, *has a Root which conſiſts of many ſmall, black, tuberous Pieces or Drops, faſtned together by many ſmall, long, blackiſh Strings, which run from one to another. From this Root ſhoot forth ſeveral long winged Leaves*, viz. *many ſmall Leaves, ſome bigger and ſome leſſer, ſet on each ſide of a middle Rib, and each of them dented about the edges, almoſt*

almoſt like a Saw, ſomewhat reſembling Burnet *or* Wild Tanſie, *or rather* Agrimony, *or between them all, but harder in handling: among which Leaves riſes up one Stalk, and ſometimes more, two or three feet high, having ſome ſuch Leaves thereon as grow below; and ſometimes alſo divided into other Branches, ſpreading at the top into many white, ſweet-ſmelling Flowers, compoſed of five Leaves apiece, with ſome Threads in the middle of them, ſtanding together in a Tuft or Umble, each upon a ſmall Foot-ſtalk; which after they have continued for a good while open or blown, they fall away, and in their places ſmall chaffy Heads appear, like Buttons, in which is contained a kind of chaffy Seed.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Other great kind, *has a Root conſiſting of very many ſmall Tuberoſities, ſomewhat longer, and whiter than the former, enclining to redneſs, which are faſtned together by many long Fibres or Strings, as the other are.* The Stalks and Leaves are ſo like the former, that this Plant can ſcarcely be diſcerned from that: the Flowers at tops of the Stalks are of a white color, enclining to a purple, and made of five Leaves apiece, like the other; after which come the Heads, which when fully ripe, contain within them round and blackiſh Seed.

V. *The third, or* Small Filipendula *or* Dropwort, *has a Root manifoldly ſpread out into ſeveral glandulous or tuberous Knobs, like the firſt, but ſmaller and redder, and tyed together by Strings, like them. From this Root riſe two, three or four ſuch like Leaves as in the firſt, but much ſmaller, and more nearly reſembling* Wild Tanſie *Leaves, but not white, as they are, but of the ſame dark green color with the former.* From among theſe Leaves ariſes up a Stalk, not above an hand breadth high, which is ſometimes without Diviſion, and ſometimes ſpread out into two or three ſeveral Branches, on which ſtand many ſmaller white Flowers, and ſweeter than in the former, but with Threads therein, like them, and ſet together in an Umble in the ſame manner: which being paſs'd away, then come the Heads of Seed, many ſet together, and formed almoſt like unto a ſmall Bunch of *Grapes.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully upon ſtony Rocks or Mountains, and rough places, as alſo in fertile Paſtures: it is found upon St. *Vincent's Rock* by *Briſtol*; and in great plenty in a Field adjoining to *Sion-houſe*, ſome time a *Nunnery*, near *London*, on the ſide of a Meadow called *Sion-Meadow*; as alſo in the corners of dry Fields and Cloſes, by their Hedge-ſides. The ſecond grows on the tops of rocky, ſtoney or mountainous places. The laſt alſo on ſtoney and rough Grounds, eſpecially about *Mompelier* in *France*; and in many the like places in *England.*

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in *May*, *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Dropwort* is hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Inciſive, Carminative, Diuretick; Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is famous againſt the Strangury, Stone and Gravel in Reins and Bladder.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Roots or Leaves.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *A Decoction of the ſame in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Roots, Leaves or Seed.* 5. *A Balſam of the Root.* 6. *A diſtilled Water.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* 8. *An Acid Tincture of the ſame.* 9. *An Oily Tincture thereof.* 10. *A Saline Tincture.* 11. *The Spirit.* 12. *The fixed Salt:* where note, that you may uſe Roots or Leaves; but the Roots are much more effectual.

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* Taken three or four ſpoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, is very effectual in opening all the Urinary Paſſages, to help the Strangury, and to expel Sand, Gravel, ſmall Stones, and other tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Authors ſay it is very helpful in breaking the Stone; and this the Juice will do, whether taken from Roots or Leaves; but that from the Roots is moſt effectual, as aforeſaid.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; beſides which, it is very effectual to force away the Birth, as alſo to expel the Secundine or After-birth, and prevails againſt the Yellow Jaundice, Epilepſy, as alſo Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, it expels Wind and helps difficulty of Breathing. Doſe two or three ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of generous Wine, Morning and Night.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful: it may be ſweetned with Honey, and given Morning and Night, or upon an Exigency from four to ſix ounces: it very much comforts and ſtrengthens the Stomach.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Root.* Taken from one to two drams in White Port Wine, it provokes Urine powerfully, opens Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, and is ſaid to diſſolve or break the Stone, and expel it; but this muſt be underſtood, where the Stone is compacted of a Subſtance friable or brittle and gritty, and not grown to any great Magnitude. If it is made into an Electuary with Honey, it is an excellent thing for the Wind and Gout in the Stomach, as alſo to open Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, help Coughs and Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, loſs of Voice and ſhortneſs of Breath, cauſing an Expectoration of the cold, tough and viſcous Flegm from all the Parts of Reſpiration.

XV. *The Balſam of the Root.* It is good to digeſt, cleanſe, dry and heal old Sores, and ſuch as proceed from the Kings-evil, and moiſt and running

Ulcers.

Ulcers. Applied to Parts afflicted with the Gout, it quickly eaſes the Pain, and in ſome meaſure attracts forth the ſharp Humors and morbid Matter thro' the Pores of the Skin.

XVI. *The diſtilled Water.* It is a good Vehicle to convey any of the other Preparations in: it is Diuretick, opening the Obſtructions of the Urinary Parts.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* It is Alexipharmick, good againſt Poyſon, Plague and all ſorts of peſtilential and malign Diſeaſes; it warms and comforts the Bowels, reſtores the Tone of the inward Parts; and is ſingularly good againſt Fluxes of the Bowels of all ſorts, and forces away the Birth of a Woman in Travil. Doſe from two drams to four in any proper or ſpecifick Vehicle. It powerfully expels Wind, corrects ſharp and acrid Humors in the Stomach and Guts, and gives preſent eaſe in the Cholik.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a high Stomatick, warms, comforts and ſtrengthens it, cauſes Appetite and a good Digeſtion; diſſolves crude and tartarous Humors, and makes them fit for Expulſion; cleanſes the Urinary Parts, and promotes the breaking or diſſolving the Stone in the Reins or Bladder. It ſtrikes at the Root of thoſe Humors which are the Cauſe of the King's-evil, and of Tumors or Swellings in the Throat or other glandulous Parts, cutting and diſſolving them, preventing their Encreaſe or Generation, and making thoſe which are preſent to be fit for Excretion. Doſe ſo many drops as to make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt Cramps, Convulſions, Numbneſs, Palſy, *&c.* being bathed well in twice a day upon the Parts affected. Given inwardly to twenty or thirty drops in the diſtilled Water aforeſaid, or in ſome other appropriate Vehicle, it is an admirable thing againſt all manner of Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, expels ſtoney and tartarous Concretions, and carries off the morbifick Cauſe of the Yellow Jaundice by Urine. It alſo prevails againſt Lethargies, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Convulſions, Epilepſy, Paralyſis, and all other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves; and provokes the Terms in Women.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is dedicated to Diſeaſes of the Reins, Bladder and Ureters; prevails againſt the Strangury, and diſſolves the Matter breeding the Stone. Outwardly, it is good againſt Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ringworms, and other Defœdations of the Cuticula, being bathed therewith twice a dry.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is a ſingular Cordial, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and fortifies the whole univerſal Frame. It is good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, Wind, and the Cholick Tortions of the Bowels, occaſioned thro' either Flatulency or ſharp and acrid Humors. Doſe from two drams to four, either alone or mixt with a little Glaſs of Canary, as oft as occaſion requires.

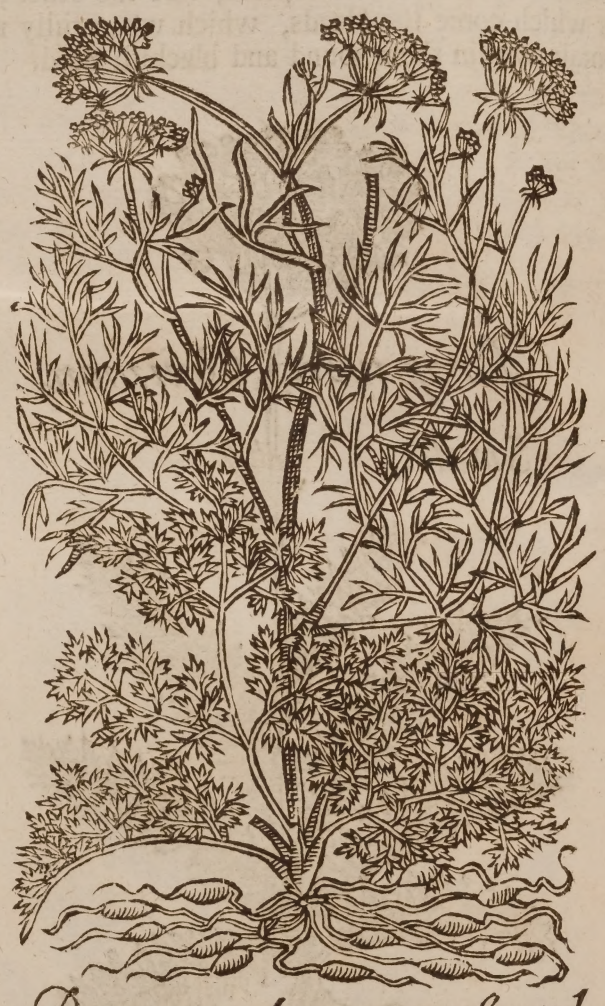
XXII. *The fixed Salt.* It is a ſtrong Diuretick, opens all the Urinary Paſſages, and expels large quantities of watry Humors in the Dropſy by Urine, and the morbifick Cauſe of all Fevers. Doſe from twelve grains to a ſcruple or half a dram, in the diſtilled Water above-mentioned, or in White Wine.

CHAP. CCXXXII.

of DROPWORT Narrow-leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* Authors aſcribe the *Greek* Name Οἰνάνθη to this Plant, tho' it is not the true *Oenanthe Dioſcoridis:* and therefore it is called in *Latin*, *Oenanthe recepta herbariorum*, or *Filipendula anguſtifolia:* in *Engliſh*, *Narrow-leav'd Dropwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond general Species of *Dropworts*; and is threefold, *viz.* 1. *Oenanthe Apii foliis major*, *Filipendula folio Apii major*, The common or ordinary great Parſly-leav'd Dropwort. 2. *Oenanthe vel Filipendula Apii foliis minor, duarum ſpecierum*, Two ſmaller ſorts of Parſly or Smallage leav'd Dropworts. 3. *Oenanthe anguſtifolia Lobelii*, Lobel's Narrow-leav'd Dropwort.



Dropwort narrowleaved

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great Parſly-leav'd Dropwort, *has for Roots many round, white, and ſomewhat long* Aſphodil *like Clogs, joined together at the tops, making one Head of a Root, and ending in ſmall Fibres: from this Root riſe many green winged Leaves, made of many parts, cut into the Form almoſt of* Parſly *or* Smallage *Leaves, but much ſmaller, even as ſmall as* Garden Creſs *Leaves:* and from among them ſpring forth two or three ſtiff, round Stalks, a foot and half high, and ſometimes two feet high, beſet with ſuch like Leaves as grow below, but as they grow higher on the Stalk, grow much ſmaller, leſſer and narrower, to the perfect looſing of the Form of thoſe below. At the tops of the Stalks grow Umbles of white Flowers, which being paſs'd away, there follows *Fennel* like Seed, but ſmaller, and of a dark whitiſh color.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Small Smallage-leav'd Dropwort, *which is twofold. The Roots of theſe two kinds are much alike, but only differing in Greatneſs, each of*

of them consisting of several small Tubers, with many Strings among them. Their Leaves are winged, and like in their Divisions to the former, but both smaller by much, and more green, the one of these being also smaller than the other; and the lesser of them a little finer jagged, which evidently shews the Difference as well as the Seed: the Flowers in both are white, but differing in Greatness. The Seed of the greater of these is smaller by half than the Seed of the former *Great kind*; and the Seed of the lesser is yet smaller and rounder, and something like unto *Dill* Seed.

V. *The third, or* Lobel's Narrow-leav'd Dropwort, *has a Root composed of many white, long, tuberous parts, sending forth many Strings from their lower parts, and on their tops all uniting in one Head of a Root.* From this Head or Root arises a strong crested Stalk, two feet high, dividing it self towards the top into several Arms or Branches. From the hollow Place or Bosom of every Joint, out of which do grow those Branches; the Leaves do also proceed, very much cut or jagged, like *Fennel.* At the tops of these Branches come forth spoky Rundles or Umbles of white Flowers, fashioned like Stars.

VI. *The Places.* They grow in many places of *England*, but for the most part near Ditch-sides, and Brooks or Rivers sides, and upon the Borders of Ground near standing Waters.

VII. *The Times.* They flower from *May* to the end of *June*, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the same with the *Common Dropwort* in *Chap.* 231. so that no more need be said of them here.

CHAP. CCXXXIII.

Of DROPWORT Hemlock like.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin, Oenanthe Cicutæ facie*; also *Filipendula Cicutæ facie*: and in *English, Hemlock-leav'd Dropwort, Lobel's Hemlock like Dropwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is *singularis sui generis*, there being neither a greater nor lesser sort of it.

III. The Description. *This Plant has a Root which is white and glandulous, or repleat with many long and gouty Glandules*, Asphodil *like, which are soft and tender, but sharp and unpleasant in Taste, yielding a white Milk at the first, and turning yellow afterwards, which is said to be poysonous, virulent and exulcerating.* From this Head or Root spring forth several winged Leaves, standing upon a long Foot-stalk, more like *Meadow Rue* than *Smallage* or *Hemlock*, having many small ones set together, of a dull, dark green, and somewhat like *Hemlock* in color, as also in the Flowers; but more in its Effects.

IV. *The Places.* It grows many times in moist Plowed Land, as in the moist and wet Furrows of a Field belonging to *Batterſea* near *London:* it grows also in great abundance in many places by the *Thames*-side, as a little above the *Horse-Ferry* against *Lambeth*, &c.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *May* and *June*, and some part of *July*; and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *August.*

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the

fourth Degree; Pyrotick, Exulcerating, Arthritick, and σήπτηεια, Venefick or Poyſoning.

VII. *The Specification.* It troubles and overturns the Brain and Senſes, cauſing Madneſs, and if taken in any conſiderable quantity, Death.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Cataplaſm.* 2. *An Ointment.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Cataplaſm.* It exulcerates, or is bliſtering, and is of good Uſe to be applied in a Sciatica, or Gout in Hands or Feet: it alſo draws forth the Poyſon if it is immediately applied to the Biting of a mad Dog, or the Biting of a Viper or Rattle-Snake, or other venomous Creatures.

X. *The Ointment.* It is good to anoint with in all ſorts of ſcrophulous or ſtrumous Tumors, and to be applied in Kings-evil Sores, where it is not uſed without a ſingular Advantage.

CHAP. CCXXXIV.

of DROPWORT Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, (according to our Moderns) Οἰνάνθη ὑδατώδης, ἢ ἴυδεα: in *Latin*, *Oenanthe aquatica*, and *Filipendula aquatica:* in *Engliſh*, *Water Dropwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the fourth grand Species of the *Dropworts*; and is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Oenanthe, vel Filipendula aquatica major*, The greater Water Dropwort. 2. *Oenanthe, vel Filipendula aquatica minor*, The leſſer Water Dropwort.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater Water Dropwort, *has a Root like to the other* Dropworts, *repleniſhed with many ſmall, white Tubers or Knobs growing among the Strings, joining together above, and making one Head of a Root.* From this riſe ſeveral large ſpread Leaves next the Ground, and lying thereon, being winged and cut into many ſmall Diviſions, ſomewhat reſembling *Parſly*, but much ſmaller, and divided into ſmaller parts than any of the former kinds. From among theſe Leaves riſe up creſted, thick, hollow Stalks, with Leaves on them, cut into longer and finer Diviſions, bearing at the top Umbles of white Flowers, which turn into ſmall, flat, greyiſh Seed, ſomewhat leſſer than *Fennel* Seed, and not much unlike *Hemlock* Seed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Water Dropwort, *has a Root made up with ſeveral ſmall Tubers or Knobs, and faſtned among the Fibres, which are as ſmall as Hairs.* From the Head of which Roots ſpring up many ſmall Leaves, lying upon the Ground, which are very finely cut in: after them ſprings up the Stalk, which carrying up the firſt ſprung up Leaves with it, they ſcarcely ſeem to be Leaves, but rather like the Ribs of Leaves, of a dark and ſhining green color, as the Stalk alſo is, which very nearly reſembles a *Ruſh*; and below the top thereof, which is pointed like a *Ruſh*, comes forth a ſmall Umble of ſmall whitiſh ſweet Flowers, which turn afterwards into as ſmall Seed as *Smallage*, but blacker.

V. *The Places.* They both grow in wet Grounds and near Brook-ſides in many places in *England*; yet will they both flouriſh being nurs'd up in our *Gardens*, but grow not there all out ſo large and fair, as in their natural places: and as it grows by the ſides of Rivers and Water-ſtreams, ſo it has been found near the River of *Thames*, as, near St. *George's-fields*, and about the Biſhop of *London's* Houſe at *Fulham*, and in ſuch other like places.

VI. *The Times.* The ſecond or *Leſſer*, flowers earlier than the *Greater*; and commonly the flowering time of the *Leſſer* is paſt before the other comes, which is not until *Auguſt.*

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Dropwort* in *Chap.* 231. aforegoing, ſo that no more need be ſaid of them here.

CHAP. CCXXXV.

of DUCKS-MEAT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Taleb, ſeu Tahaleb:* in *Greek*, Φακὸς ὁ ἐπὶ τῶν τελμάτων: in *Latin*, *Lens paluſtris*, *Lens aquatica*, *Lenticula paluſtris, vel aquatica:* in *Engliſh*, *Ducks-meat*; and by ſome, *Water Lentils.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four kinds hereof, as, 1. *Lens paluſtris vel aquatica vulgaris*, Common or vulgar Ducks-meat. 2. *Lens paluſtris quadrifolia*, Croſs-leav'd Water Lentils or Ducks-meat. 3. *Lens paluſtris latifolia punctata*, Broad-leav'd ſpotted Water Lentils. 4. *Lens vel Lenticula aquatica bifolia Neapolitana*, Neapolitan Water Lentils. Of all theſe, 'tis only the firſt which grows in *England*, which we ſhall treat of in this place: the reſt being Strangers, we ſhall have nothing at this time to ſay concerning them.

III. The Deſcription. *This ſmall Plant has for a Root only certain ſmall fine Fibres or Threads, which*

which grow only from the middle of each Leaf on the underside, and pass down into the Water, but reach not to the bottom, to draw Nourishment from the Earth: besides this Root, the whole Plant consists of nothing but small, round, green Leaves, lying on the Surface or Top of standing Waters, in Pools, Ditches and Ponds, without either Flower or Seed that could be ever observed.

IV. *Nota. Matthiolus*, and from him *Lugdunensis*, makes a strange Relation concerning this Plant, scarcely to be believed; and it is this: That if it should happen (as sometimes it may) by Inundations, or any other Accident, that these small *Lentils* or *Ducks-meat* be carried away into running Waters, as Rivers, Brooks, small Streams, *&c.* as soon as they stick to or touch the Shoar, they are wonderfully encreased; for by their Roots, which grow from them like Threads, they penetrate and fasten themselves into the Ground, and then growing, come to be Plants, like unto *Sisymbrium*, *Water Mint*, or *Ladies Smocks*; and that this thing has been observed by the diligent Searchers of Nature, and not without much Admiration of the Matter of Fact. *Vix credo*, indeed I know nothing of it.

V. *The Qualities.* According to *Galen*, *Ducks-meat* is cold and moist in the second Degree; Anodyne, Repercussive, Arthritick and Alexipharmick: but this last it is by Accident.

VI. *The Specification.* It resists and cools Inflammations after a peculiar manner.

VII. *The Preparations.* You have, 1. *The green Herb.* 2. *An Ointment.* 3. *A Cataplasm.* 4. *A distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

VIII. *The green Herb.* Applied to the Forehead, it eases the Head-ach coming of Heat. Applied in Extremity of the Pains of the Gout, it alleviates them; but sometimes endangers the sending of the Humor up into the Stomach; therefore Universals ought to be premised, and to be used at the same time. *Dioscorides* says it is a Remedy against St. *Anthony*'s-fire, all manner of Inflammations, and the burning Fits of Agues. Ducks greedily devour it; also Hens, if mingled with Bran and given them.

IX. *The Ointment.* It is a fine cooling thing, good against Phlegmons and hot Pains of the Joints, and the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, whether broken or not broken, if anointed thereon.

X. *The Cataplasm.* If it is made of the Herb beaten up with *Barly*-flower, it prevails against the Gout, and consolidates Ruptures in young Children; and is profitable against the Swelling of the Cods, and of Womens Breasts before they be grown too much, because it does not weakly repel the Humors. If it is made with *Wheat* Flower or Meal, it prevails much against hot Tumors, as Phlegmons and the like, as also Pains of the Joints proceeding from Heat; and helps the falling down of the Fundament in young Children.

XI. *The distilled Water.* It is good against an Erysipelas; and *Matthiolus* esteems it highly for resisting all inward Heats and Inflammations, as also pestilential Fevers, to help the Redness of the Eyes and the Swellings of the Testicles, by repelling of the Humor, Cloths four times doubled being wet therein and applied: and so applied, it cools an Erysipelas or St. *Anthony*'s-fire.

CHAP. CCXXXVI.

Of DYERS-WEED,

Called,

WOLD *or* WELD.

I. *THE Names.* It is a Plant which was unknown to the *Greeks*: the *Latins* call it *Luteola* and *Herba Lutea*; it is the *Lutea Plinii lib.* 33. *cap.* 5. *Vitruvius lib.* 7. *cap.* 14. calls it *Luteum*; and *Virgil Bucol. Eclog.* 4. calls it *Lutum*: in *English*, *Dyers-weed*, also *Wold* or *Weld.*

II. *The Kinds.* It seems to me to be an Herb of its own kind; but *Bauhine* referrs it to the *Genista Tinctorum*, or *Green-weed*, of which we shall, God willing, treat in the next Chapter, but to that we think it has no Relation. Some thought it to be the *Reseda* of *Pliny*, because they agree well in divers parts. *Cæsalpinus lib.* 9. *cap.* 35. makes it the *Myagrum*, *vel Melampyrum Dioscoridis*: but all these things are to be disputed. It took its Name of *Lutea* and *Luteola*, not only from the yellow color of the Herb and its Flowers, when it is dry, but chiefly from the yellow color which it Dyes things into. *Tragus* took it to be *Antirrhinum*, because the Seed-Vessels have (as it were) holes therein. Some will have it to be *Phyteuma Dioscoridis*; others *Struthium Dioscoridis*, as *Lacuna* and *Gesner*. *Matthiolus* calls it *Pseudostruthium*. *Dodonæus*, *Herba Lutea*. *Lobel*, *Luteola*. *Lonicerus* and *Tabernmontanus*, *Catenance*: but all these things it is impossible to be; I am induced therefore to hold to my own Opinion before declared.

III. It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Lutea vel Luteola vulgaris*, Common Wold, Weld or Dyers-weed. In *Candia* there grows a small sort of *Luteola*; which some Authors would make to be a different kind from that just now named, which *Honorius Bellus Epist.* 2. *ad Clusium* will have to be *Struthium ve-*

rum Dioſcoridis, and ſays it is called *Cumene* thro' all *Greece*: but this we think to be one and the ſame Plant with the aforegoing, *viz.* Our *Luteola vulgaris*; and of this Opinion is *Camerarius in Horto*, who makes it and *Our common ſort* all one. 2. *Lutea Cretica maxima*, which is *fœcunda & infœcunda*, or *fertilis & ſterilis*, The great Wold, Weld or Dyers-weed of Candia, which is both fruitful or bearing Seed, and barren bearing no Seed, and differ one from another only as our *Hemp*, which is, bearing Seed, and barren bearing no Seed.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Our common Wold, Weld or Dyers-weed, *has a Root which is long, thick and white, abiding all the Winter. The Plant grows buſhing out, with many long and narrow flat Leaves upon the Ground, of a dark, blewiſh green color, ſomewhat like unto Wood, but nothing ſo large, a little crumpled as it were, and ſomewhat round-pointed, which do ſo abide the firſt Year.* And the next Spring riſe up from among them ſeveral round Stalks, two or three foot high, beſet with many ſuch like Leaves, but ſmaller and ſhooting forth ſome ſmall Branches, which with the Stalks bear very many ſmall yellow Flowers, in a long ſpiked Head at tops of them; after which come the Seed, which is ſmall and black, encloſed in Heads, which are divided at the top into four parts.

V. *The* Great Candia Dyers-weed *has a Root which is very great and woody, and ſhoots it ſelf forth into many long Arms or Branches, which in the native or natural places of its Growth, and other warm Countries, will abide many Years, but with us will ſcarcely endure our cold Winters, (unleſs houſed) as has been ſeveral times proved.* From this Root this great Plant riſes up (in *Candy*) with ſeveral great Stalks, ſome of them as big as a Man's Arm, and in height five, ſix, ſeven or eight Cubits; ſometimes nine or ten Cubits high, which yet periſh in Winter: they are bare or naked of Leaves next the Ground for a foot and half high, the loweſt Leaves being without Foot-ſtalks, joining cloſe at the bottom: the other growing higher up towards the tops, have all of them Foot-ſtalks, of a ſpan long: the Leaves of themſelves are very large, made of many ſomewhat broad and long green ſhining ones, ſet one againſt another on a middle Rib, and not yet always directly oppoſite one to another; every one of them being ſomething like unto the Leaves of *Hemp*, (of which it is moſt likely to be a Species) ragged or dented about the edges, yet none of them divided, but the end Leaf, which is ſometimes parted, ſeldom into two, but ſometimes into three Diviſions, each ending in a long Point. The Stalks are branched, but has only divers ſmall Stalks or long Spikes of Flowers thruſt forth, which are yellowiſh, green and moſſy, bowing downwards, with many long and narrow Leaves among them, and ſtand in yellowiſh green Husks; in which, after the Flowers are fallen, come Heads full of very ſmall reddiſh Seed. The barren Plant is like the former, ſave that it bears no Seed.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows every where by the Way-ſides, as well in moiſt Grounds as in the dry, and in corners of Fields and By-Lanes, in and about Villages almoſt every where: in ſome places in *Kent* they ſow it in their Fields after their *Barley*, which abides until the next Year, and then it is gathered. The other is a Native of *Candia*, and is nurs'd up with us only in *Gardens*.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt flowers in *June* and *July*. The ſecond flowers late with us, and ſometimes not at all.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree, the Root, as alſo the whole Herb. It is Aperitive, Digeſtive, Attenuating, Inciding and Reſolutive; Arthritick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt Punctures of the Nerves, Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, and other poyſonous Creatures, outwardly applied, and inwardly taken; and prevails againſt the Infection of the Plague; for which Reaſon, as *Matthiolus* ſays, it is called *Theriacaria*.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The green Herb bruiſed.* 2. *A liquid Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction in Wine.* 5. *A Pouder of the Root.* 6. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Spirit.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The green Herb bruiſed.* Applied to Cuts or ſimple Wounds in Hands or Legs, it heals them. It is good to be applied alſo to the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or other venomous Creatures, to draw out the Poyſon.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* It provokes the Terms in Women, opens Obſtructions, incides or cuts tough Humors, and reſiſts Poyſon, as alſo the Malignity of the Plague, being taken from one to three ſpoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of generous Wine, and repeating the Doſe as Reaſon requires.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; beſides which, it ſtrengthens the Stomach admirably, expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Cholick; it alſo facilitates the Labor of a Woman in Travail. Doſe two or three ſpoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Canary, Madera or Sherry Wine, or in White Port.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much leſs efficacious or powerful; and therefore may be given (dulcified with white Sugar) from three ounces to ſix ounces or more, Morning and Evening. It is a good Gargle alſo for a ſore Mouth and Throat.

XV. *The Pouder of the Root.* It is good againſt the

the Plague or Peſtilence, the ſpotted Fever, and other peſtilential and malign Fevers; reſiſts both Vegetable and Animal Poyſons, and is good againſt Sickneſs at Heart. Doſe one dram in a Glaſs of Wine. Applied to Wounds, it heals them, and cleanſes, incarnates, dries and induces the Healing of moiſt running Sores, old Ulcers, and the like, being ſtrewed on them.

XVI. *The Balſam or Ointment.* They are admirable Vulneraries. The Balſam cures ſimple Wounds many times at one or two Dreſſings. It cleanſes foul and filthy Ulcers, dries, incarnates and heals. And it is profitable to any Part affected with the Gout; giving eaſe to all ſorts of Pains from a cold Cauſe.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It reſiſts Poyſon, and particularly the Poyſon of mad Dogs, of Vipers, Rattle Snakes, and other Venom's of like kind. It removes Sickneſs at Heart, fainting and ſwooning Fits, is good againſt Cramps, Convulſions, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Palſies, and ſuch other like cold Diſtempers of the Brain and Nerves. It is good againſt Punctures of the Nerves, and gives preſent eaſe to the Pain, the Part wounded being well bathed therewith, and Cloths wet therein being laid thereon. Doſe inwardly is from two to three or four drams in a Glaſs of choice Wine.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It reſiſts the Infection of the Plague to a Miracle, as alſo of the ſpotted Fever, and of all other malign and peſtilential Fevers. It cuts tough Flegm in the Breſt and Lungs, and is good againſt Hoarſeneſs, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, cauſing an admirable Expectoration. It opens Obſtructions in the Urinary Parts and Paſſages, expelling Sand, Gravel and tartarous Matter thence; and powerfully reſiſts the Poyſon of mad Mogs. Doſe ſo much at a time as may make the Vehicle, whether Mead, Cyder or Wine, pleaſantly acid.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* Outwardly applied, it is good to give eaſe in the Pain and heal the Puncture of a Nerve or Tendon. It gives eaſe alſo in the Gout in any Part, ariſing from a cold Cauſe. Inwardly taken alſo from ten to twenty or thirty drops (according to Age and Exigency) in any proper Vehicle, it expels Wind, prevails againſt the Cholick, and alleviates all ſorts of inward Convulſions; is a good Hyſterick, and a ſingular thing againſt the Strangury, or any Obſtruction of the Urinary Parts.

XX. *The Spirit.* It is purely an Antipeſtilential and Alexipharmick Cordial; wonderfully comforting and warming the Stomach and all the other Viſcera. It gives eaſe in Convulſions, and the Tortions of the Bowels proceeding from Wind, Poyſon, or the Prevalency of acrid and ſharp Humors. Doſe one or two ſpoonfuls at a time, (being firſt dulcified) as need requires.

XXI. *An Obſervation.* The great Uſe we in *England* make of this Plant, is to Dye Cloth, Linnen or Woollen, Yarn, Silk, woven or raw, *&c.* into a yellow color; and alſo to give a green color to thoſe Cloths or Silks, Yarn, *&c.* which have been firſt Dyed with Woad, into a blew color. And of this *Vitruvius* ſeems not to be ignorant, for that in his time he ſays, in *lib.* 7. *cap.* 14. That a *yellow* color coming upon a *blew*, changes it into a *green*. And for this purpoſe, there is a great deal of this Herb made uſe of in all Countries, and many Fields ſown therewith, for this very Purpoſe of Dying Cloths, Stuffs, Silks, *&c.*

CHAP. CCXXXVII.

Of DYERS GREEN-WEED.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known *Greek* Name: it is called in *Latin*, *Geniſta Tinctoria*; and in *Engliſh*, *Dyers-weed*, and *Dyers Green-weed.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is certainly of the Stock or Family of *Geniſta* or *Broom*; and is a ſingular Plant of the kind: and by reaſon it is our *Common Green-weed*, it is called *Geniſta Tinctoria vulgaris.* It is alſo called *Geniſtella infectoria*; *Geniſtella Tinctoria*; *Flos Tinctorius Brunfelſii*; *Fuchſii*, *Loniceri*; *Corneolæ Anguillaræ & Cæſalpini*; *Chamæluce Cordi*, *& Geniſta Tinctoria Germanica Bauhini*: in *Engliſh*, *Dyers-weed*, *Green-weed*, and *Dyers Green-weed.*

III. The Deſcription. *It has a thick and woody Root, much diſperſed under Ground: from whence riſe up many ſmall, tough, green Stalks, ſome of them having ſeveral Branches, about two feet in height or thereabouts; upon which do grow (without any order) a great many ſmall, long Leaves, ſomewhat like thoſe of* Flax, *of a ſad green color.* The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, not much unlike the Flowers of *Broom*, (of which this is a Species) but ſmaller, of an exceeding fair yellow color, but ſomewhat paler than thoſe of *Common Broom:* the Flowers being paſs'd away, there come in their places ſmall flat Pods or Cods, leſſer than thoſe of *Broom*, in which is contained a little, flat, *Broom* like Seed.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in many untilled or unmanured Grounds throughout *England*; as alſo by the Hedges and Way ſides, and in many open Commons. It grows alſo in fertile Paſtures and Fields almoſt every where. Now it is ſown in Fields on purpoſe for the Profit which is made thereof.

V. *The Times.* It flowers from the end of *June* to the end of *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe ſoon after.

VI. *An Obſervation.* *Cluſius* ſets forth another kind of *Dyers Green-weed*, which *Dodonæus* calls alſo *Geniſta Tinctoria*; but then it ought to be *Geniſta Tinctoria altera. It has a thick and woody Root, which ſends up Stalks, almoſt like thoſe of the* Spaniſh Broom. *Upon theſe Branches do grow long and ſmall Leaves, like* Flax, *green on the upper ſide, and of an hoary ſhining color on the other. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks Spike-faſhion, which are in Color and Form like the former. But this Plant grows not commonly in* England, *unleſs it is planted by the Curious in their Gardens.*

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of this our *Common Dyers Green-weed*, are the ſame with thoſe of our *Common Broom*, which we have already at large declared in *chap.* 84. *ſect.* 7. *ad* 29. of this Book aforegoing, to which you are referred.

VIII. *An Obſervation.* Tho' the Medical Virtues of this Plant are admirable, and not in the leaſt inferior to thoſe of our *Common Broom* aforementioned; yet the chief Uſe our People in *England* have of it, is, for Dying of Cloth, Stuffs, Silks, Yarn, Woollen and Linnen, *&c.* for the Dyers do Dye a yellowiſh green Color with it, *viz.* with the Leaves and Stalks; and therefore provide themſelves of it in great Stores: and for which Reaſon, in ſome places, whole Fields are ſowed with it, as with the *Luteola* or *Dyers-weed* in the Chapter juſt aforegoing.

CHAP. CCXXXVIII.

Of EARTH-BALLS.

I. *THE Names.* This kind of Plant is called in *Greek*, ὑδνον, ᾗ ὕδνα, *ab imbribus*; *vel*, ὐδνα, *ab humore*: in *Latin*, *Tuber Terræ*, *pl. Tubera Terræ*: in *Arabick*, *Ramæch*, *Alchamech*, *Tamer* and *Kema*: in *Engliſh*, *Earth-balls*, and *Under-ground Muſhromes.*

II. *The Kinds.* *Matthiolus* will have three ſorts of theſe *Balls*; but then with the *Tubera Cervina*, there will be four. We divide them into two kinds, *viz.* 1. *Tuber Terræ vulgare*, The common Earth-ball. 2. *Tuber Cervinum*, *pl. Tubera Cervina*, Deers Earth-balls. Of the *Vulgar* or *Common Matthiolus* makes three ſorts, *viz.* 1. One whoſe Pulp is white. 2. One whoſe Pulp is more brown; and the Rinds of both of them black and full of Chaps. 3. One which is leſs pleaſant or inſipid in Taſte, and whoſe Rind is ſmooth and more brown.

III. The Deſcriptions. *They*, viz. *the* Common Earth-balls, *have no Roots, but grow under Ground*, viz. *under the Superficies of the Earth, yet not cleaving thereto, cauſing it ſometimes to ſwell, and ſometimes to break, gape or cleave, by which it is diſcerned where they grow, being of a black or brown color on the outſide, and of a ſoft white Subſtance within, having, as* John Baptiſta Porta *ſays, under the outward Skin certain ſmall black Subſtances, which are the Seed, (tho'* Pliny *ſays they have none.) This Seed is like unto the Seed of the* Cypreſs-tree, *by which they not only propagate themſelves where they grow naturally; but as it has been often obſerved, they have ſometimes been found growing where the Parings of them have been caſt. Theſe* Tubera *are unequally round, blackiſh and rough, whoſe Skins, Shells or Outſides, are without Roots, Fibres or Leaves; and within, their Pulp is white or whitiſh.*

Earth Balls common

Earth Balls Deers

IV. *The* Tubera Cervina, *or* Deers Earth-balls, *which I ſuppoſe* Matthiolus *intends in his Epiſtles*, lib. 3. Epiſt. ult. *growing under Ground in the Woods of* Bohemia, *&c. are always unevenly round, and rugged; their outward Skin is blackiſh, and the inner Pulp or Subſtance whitiſh: while they are freſh they have a ſtrong and evil Smell, which in drying, they looſe.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt kinds grow plentifully in *Tuſcany*, and ſeveral other places of *Italy*: they alſo grow in *Spain*, *Germany*, *France* and *England*, not only in dry and ſandy Grounds, but alſo in ſuch as are more moiſt, and in places where Shrubs grow, as in Copſes, Groves, Parks, woody Land, *&c.* The *Deers Earth-balls* grow alſo in Woods, and where *Deer* do much haunt, eſpecially where they Couple, (as the former alſo do.) Hunts-men and Country People immagine, that theſe *Deers-balls* grow up out of the Sperm of thoſe Beaſts, which ſometimes falls on the Ground; others think, that they are firſt produced by their Urine; but theſe are wild Conjectures and Country-mens Philoſophy, and ſo not much to be truſted to; however, it is probable, that in ſome places that Beaſt's Urine, *&c.* may add to their Growth, and the Encreaſe of their Subſtance.

VI. *The Times.* They flouriſh and encreaſe in *April*, *May* and *June*, and are in Perfection in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt.*

VII. *The Qualities.* *Galen* and *Matthiolus* ſay they have no manifeſt Quality in them: *Avicen* ſays they have a more earthy than watry Subſtance, and ſo abound more with ſaline than with ſulphureous

or

or ſpirituous Principles. The *Deers Earth-balls* ſeem to be temperate in Quality, as to Heat or Cold, Moiſture or Dryneſs; and are Alexipharmick, Galectogenetick and Spermatogenetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* The *Common*, if much eaten, are ſaid to breed Wind, and to engender the Palſy and Apoplexy. The *Deers* are ſaid to provoke Luſt to the laſt Degree.

IX. *The Preparations.* The firſt are uſed moſtly in, 1. *A Pickle.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* The *Deers Earth-balls* are uſed in, 3. *A Pouder.* 4. *A Decoction in Wine.* 5. *A Fumigation.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Pickle* of the *Common kind.* They are uſed as Sawce, and are very pleaſant to the Palate, but breed groſs and melancholy Humors more than any other Food; they are hard of Digeſtion, and in ſome People riſe again in the Stomach. Some eat them roſted in the Embers; and ſome boiled in Broth, and ſo eat them with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar and Oil; they certainly encreaſe Luſt.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It provokes Luſt, as the Sallet before does: but after the Decoction is made, you may dreſs the Subſtance with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar and Oil, to be eaten as before. *Pamphylus* or *Diphulus* in *Athenæus* will have it, that they yield a good Juice, eaſe the Belly by excreting the Excrements, are windy and encreaſe Seed.

XII. *The Pouder* of the *Tubera Cervina.* They are firſt cut into pieces, then dried by hanging them on a String; after which they are reduced to Pouder, by beating in a Mortar. Doſe of the Pouder a dram and half in a Glaſs of generous Wine, or ſome other Vehicle provoking Luſt: it wonderfully incites to Coition, by breeding much Seed, and encreaſes Milk in Nurſes Breaſts: it may be taken alſo in ſome Ptiſan, with a little Sugar and Long Pepper added thereto.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the ſame Virtues with the Pouder, more eſpecially if a dram or dram and half of the Pouder be given at a time in it. Thus taken, the Medicament expels Poyſon, and defends againſt the poyſonous Bitings of venomous Creatures.

XIV. *The Fumigation.* If the dried pieces of the *Tubera Cervina* be put upon live Charcoal, and the Fumes be received up the Womb by a Funnel, help Women troubled with the Mother, and open the Paſſages of the Womb when they are cloſed, thereby in ſome meaſure provoking the Terms.

CHAP. CCXXXIX.

Of EARTH--NUTS, *OR,* GROUND--NUTS.

I. *THE Names.* Some Authors ſay, that this Plant has no *Greek* Name, but what it has acquired from the *Latin*, which is, Ἀγριοκάστανον, καὶ Βολβοκάστανον, which laſt word is taken from *Trallianus lib.* 7. in *Latin*, *Agriocaſtanum*, *Bolbocaſtanum* and *Nucula Terreſtris*: in *Engliſh*, *Earth-nuts*, *Ground-nuts*, *Earth Cheſt-nuts*, and *Kipper-nuts.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. Ὀινάνθη, *Matthioli* (*folio* 627.) of *Bauhinus* his Edition, *Bulbocaſtanum majus*, *Agricaſtanum majus*, *Apios Turneri*, *Pancaſeolus Cæſalpini*, (becauſe the Vulgar eat the Root of it inſtead of Bread and Cheeſe) *Bulbocaſtanon grandius Lugdunenſis*, *Nucula Terreſtris major*, The greater Earth-nut, or Ground-nut. I am almoſt of Opinion, that this Plant or Species is the true *Oenanthe Dioſcoridis.* 2. *Agricaſtanum, vel Bulbocaſtanum minus*, *Bulbocaſtanum mas Trallian*, *Bulbocaſtanum alterum foliis & bulbis minoribus Camerarii*; *Ornithogali Species Loniceri*, *Nucula Terreſtris minor*, The leſſer Earth or Ground Nut.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Greater Ground-nut, *has a large tuberous Root*, *not fully round or ſmooth*, *but bunching out in one place or another*, *and ſomewhat rough*, *of a blackiſh brown color on the outſide*, *and white within*, *of a pleaſant Taſte*, *between a* Cheſt-nut *and a* Filberd; *for the moſt part eaten raw*, *by reaſon of its Pleaſantneſs*, *tho' ſome have alſo roaſted it by the Fire*, *or under the Embers.* From this Root come forth ſeveral long Stalks of Leaves, of a bright green color, which are finely cut in and divided, ſomething like unto *Parſley* Leaves, which grow on the middle or top of the Stalk, as *Dodonæus* ſays, when he compared them; but they are larger than the next, or *Small Earth or Ground Nuts:* from among theſe Leaves riſes up a ſlender Stalk, a foot or more high, having many Leaves like our *Engliſh Saxifrage*, bearing at the tops many ſmall white Flowers in an Umble, which turn into ſmall, long, blackiſh Seed, ſmelling ſomething ſweet.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Leſſer Earth or Ground Nut, *has a ſmall tuberous or roundiſh brown Root*, *like the former*, *but leſſer*; *from whence riſes up a long*, *ſlender*, *whitiſh Stalk or String*, *(call it by which Name you pleaſe) which is as it were the Clew*, *which leads you from the upright Stalk to the Root in the Ground*, *and runs four or five inches deep into the Earth*, *but folding or crumpling it ſelf to and fro unto the top of the Ground*, from whence it riſes up a little bigger, but naked or bare of Leaves for an inch or two, and then

then ſends forth from the ſides of the ſame Stalk ſeveral ſmall Stalks, of very fine cut Leaves, almoſt like them of *Parſley* or *Hemlock*, but much ſmaller and finer jagged, of a ſad green color. At the top of the Stalk grow ſeveral Branches of white Flowers in Umbles, not unlike to the former, or thoſe of *Dill*, but much leſſer, and ſuch like Seed as in the *Greater kind*, but that it is leſſer; and is ſharp in Taſte.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows Wild, and very frequently in *France*, *Germany* and *Italy*, and in ſome places in *England*; but with us it is for the moſt part nurs'd up in *Gardens*. The ſecond grows with us in Corn-fields, and in Meadows, almoſt every where, as in the Meadows in *Lynn Regis*, near *Alhallows Church*, and in the Paſtures going from *Hardwick*, within a Mile of *Kings-Lynn* to *Weſtwench*: alſo in ſome of the Meadows by *Hampſtead*, near *London*: in all which places I have gathred it. There is a Field adjoining to *Highgate*, on the right ſide of the middle of the Village, covered over with the ſame; and likewiſe in the next Field to the *Conduit-head* by *Maribone*, near the Way which leads to *Paddington*, not far from *London*: I have found it to grow alſo in many Meadows in *Kent* and in *Surry*, and in ſeveral other places.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in the beginning of *June* (juſt at which time their Roots are in Perfection) and in *July*; and the Seed is ripe in ſome little time afterwards.

VII. *The Differences.* The *Greater* differs from the *Leſſer*, for that the Leaves are larger and greener: the Root alſo of the *Greater* is not ſo far within the Ground; and it alſo ſends forth ſome Leaves from the Tuber or Bulb it ſelf; whereas the *Smaller kind* has only the end of a ſmall Root, (like a String as it were) which carries the Stem and Leaves upon it, as you may ſee expreſs'd in the Figure.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt Degree; the Seed in the ſecond: they are Aperitive, yet Aſtringent and Diuretick; Stomatick, Nephritick, Spermatogenetick and Analeptick.

IX. *The Specification.* They provoke Urine, and peculiarly help ſuch as Spit or Piſs Blood.

X. *The Preparations.* The Seeds and Roots are chiefly uſed; and therefore you may have therefrom, 1. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 2. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* 3. *The raw Roots.* 4. *The Roots prepared.* 5. *Sanguis, or Blood of the Roots.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* You may give it to a dram or dram and half in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, Morning and Night, againſt the Strangury, Sand, Gravel and tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; it opens Obſtructions of the Paſſaſſes, provokes Urine, and expels Wind.

XII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the former Virtues, and may be given from one to three drams in any fit Vehicle. It is very Stomatick, warming, comforting and ſtrengthening a cold and weak Stomach. It expels Wind from the Stomach and Bowels, gives eaſe in the Cholick, and is of good Uſe againſt all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly.

XIII. *The raw Roots.* They are commonly eaten as *Filberds* and raw *Cheſt-nues* are eaten; they yield a good Juice, which cleanſes the Urinary Paſſages, pleaſes the Stomach, and nouriſhes in Conſumptions.

XIV. *The Roots prepared.* They are prepared by baking in an Oven, covered with Milk; or by boiling them in Water as *Turneps*, *Parſneps* or *Carrots*; and then dreſſing them up with Butter, Pepper, Salt, and a little Vinegar: they gratify, pleaſe and ſtrengthen the Stomach, reſtore in Conſumptions, and provoke Urine. The Root roaſted in Embers, ſtops Bleeding, and is good for them who Vomit, Spit or Piſs Blood, or have a Bloody-flux, or any other Flux of the Bowels. The raw Root does alſo the ſame thing.

XV. *The Sanguis or Blood.* It is prepared as is that of *Cullions Sweet* in *chap.* 184. *ſect.* 22. *Parſneps*, *Carrots*, *Orchis*, *Satyrion*, and other like Roots. It has all the former Virtues of the Roots, whether raw, roaſted, baked or boiled; and is much more powerful, being given from half an ounce to an ounce or more, drinking with it a Glaſs of generous Wine. It is of ſingular Uſe for all Conſumptive Perſons, breed good Juices and plenty of Seed, and provokes Luſt.

CHAP. CCXL.

Of EARTH-NUTS Peaſe and Wood.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἄμπος, *Fuchſii* and *Tragi*: Ψευδάμπος, *Matthioli*: Χαμαιβάλανος, *Dodonæi* and *Tabernmontani*: in *Latin*, *Apios Tragi*, (I ſuppoſe from its Form, being *Pear* faſhion;) *Pſeudoapios Matthioli*, *Chamæbalanus Dodonæi*, (from its ſomewhat Reſemblance to an *Acorn*;) *Terræ glans pl. glandes Lobelii & Penæ*, *Glandes Terreſtres Cluſii*: in *Engliſh*, *Wood* and *Peaſe Earth-nuts*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſorts of them, *viz.* 1. *Balanus Lathyrine*, *Terræ glandes*, *Balanus Piſana*, with all the reſt of the Names in a foregoing

ing Section: Peaſe Earth or Ground Nuts. 2. *Aſtragalus ſylvaticus Thalii*, *Lathyrus ſylveſtris*, Wood Earth-nuts, or Ground-nuts. 3. *Terræ glandes Americanæ*, *vel Virginianæ*, American or Virginia Earth-nuts.

Pease Earth Nuts.

Wood Earth nut

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Peaſe Earth-nut, *has Roots which are glandulous or tuberous, (not much unlike in Shape to an* Acorn, *or ſome ſorts of* Pears) *which are black and ſmall, but much greater than* Acorns, *faſtned to long Strings, and ſpread much under Ground; in Taſte very like to a dry* Cheſt-nut; *out of which beneath does hang one or more long, ſlender Fibres or Strings; and out of which does alſo grow other Strings, near to the Head of the Root or ſetting on of the Stalk; unto which, creeping aſlope under the Surface of the Earth, other kernelled or glandulous Roots do grow, by which way this Plant does very much multiply it ſelf.* From this Root ſpring ſeveral weak, ſlender, ſquare, trailing Stalks, running upon the Ground four or five feet in length. The Leaves are thin and ſmall, uſually ſet two and two together upon ſlender Stalks, each having a Claſper at its end, taking hold of what ſtands next to it. The Flowers come forth at the Joints towards the tops of the Stalks, and at the tops of the ſame, ſtanding upon long Foot-ſtalks, in Shape like thoſe of *Peaſe*, but leſs, many growing together, being narrow, and of a deep reddiſh purple color, and bright, in Smell not unpleaſant. They being paſs'd away, there ſucceed, in their places, ſlender long Cods, in which are contained three or four ſmall round Seeds.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Wood Earth-nut, *has not only greater, but longer and harder Roots, conſiſting of many black Particles, here and there ſending forth Fibres, almoſt woody, or more hard than the former; the Stalks alſo are harder, and ſtraked or cornered, and riſe up to be about a foot high, ſmall below, and ſomewhat larger above:* the Leaves grow forth at the Joints of the Stalks, conſiſting ſometimes of two, and ſometimes of four, which are longiſh and narrow, and ſometimes five on a Branch, faſtned to one Foot, which at the ſetting on has two little Leaves or Ears, and one Claſper or Tendrel at the end. Out of the Boſoms of theſe Ears grow Stalks about two inches long, each of which uſually carry a couple of *Peaſe* faſhioned Flowers, of a crimſon or purple color, which fading, uſually become blew: after which Cods ſucceed, which are long, narrow, ſtraight, round and black when they grow old, within which are contained in each Cod nine or ten white, round Seeds ſomething leſs than a Tare.

V. *The* Virginian Earth-nut *has a Root which ſpreads it ſelf under Ground many ways, each String of Tubers or Glands conſiſting of a ſmall String and a Gland, a ſmall String and a Gland to the end of the ſame, each Gland being almoſt of an Oval faſhion, thick in the middle, and narrow-pointed at both ends, where it is held by the Strings, and having many ſmall Fibres proceeding from its Body in ſeveral places:* from this Root riſes up a Stalk, which ſpreads it ſelf forth into many large Arms or Branches, and every one of them again are divided into ſeveral others, which are manifold. The Leaves are long and green, which are many, and ſet on both ſides of a middle Stalk, the main Stalk it ſelf winding it ſelf upon any thing ſtanding next unto it, and riſing from a tuberous brown Root, as aforeſaid. At the Joints of the Stalks with the Leaves, and in other places of the Stalks, come forth the Flowers, many ſtanding together Spike faſhion, of a dull bluſh color, made almoſt like Hoods: after which, in *Virginia*, come Cods of Seed, but not bearing any with us: the Leaves and Stalks periſh before Winter, and ſprout from the old Root again in the Spring.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many places of *Germany* in Corn-fields, both with the Corn it ſelf and alſo about the Borders of Fields among Briers and Brambles. The ſecond, *Gerard* ſays, grows in *Hampſtead* and *Come Parks*, near *London*; as alſo

on

on *Richmond-heath*, and in ſeveral other places. That which grows in the Woods has a Root which is more hard and woody; but if it is planted or ſown in Gardens, in a good Soil, it is more pulpy and tender. That from *America* grows not with us but in Manured Grounds; and with us they are all planted in *Gardens*.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, and then the Nuts are dug up and gathered.

VIII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues*, are much the ſame with the *Earth* or *Ground Nuts* in the former Chapter; ſo that we ſhall not need to ſay any more of them in this place.

CHAP. CCXLI.

Of EDDO of Carolina.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀεὶν αἰγύπτιον, καὶ Ψευδοκολοκασία: in *Latin*, *Aron Ægyptium*, *& Pſeudocolocaſia*, (for the true *Colocaſia* is the *Faba Ægyptia Dioſcoridis:*) in *Engliſh*, *Eddo*, *Eddo of Carolina*, and *Carolinian Eddo*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is certainly of the Family of the *Arons* or *Wake Robins*, and is here only a ſingular Plant.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a great and bulbous or rather tuberous Root, in ſome more round than in others, ſome of which are ſmall and long with the Roundneſs, as large as the Root of a great* Squill, *or thick, big, round* Turnep, *having a thin browniſh Skin on the outſide, and white within, cutting very firm or faſt, cloſer than a heavy cloſe* Turnep; *ſome of them are reddiſh on the outſide, having by ſmall Strings many bulbous or tuberous Heads, ſhooting from all ſides thereof, whereby the Root encreaſes, from whence many Fibres ſhoot deep into the Ground.* From this Root ſhoot forth ſeveral very large ſhining green Leaves, almoſt of the Shape or Faſhion of *Arum* or *Wake Robin*, pointed at the ends, but much rounder, each of them a foot and half, and ſome of them near two feet long, and a foot, fifteen inches, or foot and half broad, not ſo thick and ſappy as *Aron* Leaves, but thinner and harder, full of Veins running every way, and refuſing Moiſture, tho' they be laid in Water, ſtanding every one upon a very thick Stalk, about three feet or ſomething more in height, as I have ſeen them in *America*, eſpecially in *Carolina*; or about five feet high, as they grow in *Ægypt*, as Authors relate. This Stalk is not ſet to or faſtned to the Leaf at the very Diviſion of the Leaf into two parts, as the *Aron* or *Wake Robin* is, but more towards the middle, ſomewhat like unto the *Water Lillies*; the Diviſion of each Leaf at bottom, being much rounder than thoſe of the *Wake Robin*. As this Plant is long, and the Leaves thereof very great, without any other main Stalk (for a long time) but only the Stalks of Leaves, ſo it has been reported to be without Flower and Seed, but very falſely; becauſe the Encreaſe which it uſually has, is by the Fibres, which run and ſpread themſelves from the Root, or by bits of the Root caſt into holes or hills in mellow Ground: they uſually cut one tuberous Root, as big as a large Apple, into twenty or thirty pieces, ſo as every piece may have a ſmall quantity of the outſide Skin upon it; theſe being planted in thoſe made or prepared holes, in Artificial Hillocks of moiſt fat Earth in the Spring time, will all for the moſt part of them grow, ſo that a Crop of the Roots may be gathered in *July* and *Auguſt* following; which is the Reaſon that never any Stalk of Flowers, Fruit or Seed are ſeen upon them. But if theſe great Roots are ſuffered to continue for many Years in a place, (ſo as they may be defended and preſerved from the Froſt) you will find, that between theſe very tall Stalks of Leaves that there will riſe up one Stalk, and ſometimes two or three, according to the Years of the Age and Strength of the Plant; which length of time helps to the fructifying thereof, for otherwiſe it would not bear any ſhew of Hoſe, or Peſtel, or Flower, as I my ſelf, *who have* planted them, have manifeſtly ſeen. Each of theſe Stalks are much ſhorter than thoſe of the Leaves, at the tops of which they bear a long open Husk; in the midſt of which riſes up for the moſt part three ſeveral narrow Husks or Hoſes, (never one alone, as the *Arum* or *Ariſarum* do) with every one their Peſtel or Clapper in the middle of them, which is ſmall, whitiſh, and about ſix or ſeven inches long; from the middle downwards it is bigger, and ſet round about with ſmall whitiſh Flowers, ſmelling very ſweet, the lowermoſt firſt flowering, and ſo by degrees upwards, which laſt not above three days, and from the middle upward bare or naked, ending in a ſmall long point. After the Flowers are all paſt, the lower part abides, and bears many Berries, like as *Arum* or *Ariſarum* do, but much paler and ſmaller.

IV. *The Places.* It grows plentifully in *Ægypt*, being planted there for their only Uſe in Meats, and for Food, which they ſeldom take without it. It grows naturally in *Candia*, as *Bellonius* ſays; and in *Portugal*, as *Cluſius* reports. It grows alſo in *Italy* in many places, and in the Country of *Salerne* in the Kingdom of *Naples*, as *Columna* relates. It grows alſo in the Iſlands of *Java* and *Surrat*, where they uſe it as familiarly as they do in *Ægypt*, as the *Dutch* have declared in their Navigation thither, *Anno* 1595. It is alſo found in ſeveral places of *Africa*, and in divers other places, which *Theophraſtus* remembred. Some will not have it called *Arum Ægyptium*, becauſe our late Travellers ſay, that for

for ſome Ages it has not been known to grow there at all; 'tis poſſible, that for ſome Years paſt it may have been neglected and diſuſed; yet I am apt to believe, if good ſearch was made for it there, by induſtrious and skilful Botaniſts, it might be found again. It grows in a vaſt plenty in *Carolina*, it being a great part of the Food of the Country, inſomuch as moſt Families in that Colony plant whole Fields with it, conſiſting of many Acres, for the principal and almoſt ſole Subſiſtance of their Families, it being there of a very great Encreaſe.

V. *The Times.* It comes up from the planted bits in the Spring time, and the Roots come to their Perfection in *July*, *Auguſt*, *September* and *October*, proportionally according to the times they were planted in. It Flowers (when it is of Age, ſo as to come to the Perfection of Flowering) with its Hoſe and Peſtels or Clappers very late, even in warm Countries, ſeldom before *October* or *November*, and yet the Fruit or Berries do not often come to Perfection.

VI. *The Qualities.* The Root (for nothing elſe of this Plant is uſed) is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree: it is Aperitive, Abſterſive, Inciding, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive and Carminative, Stomatick, Pectoral, Hyſterick and Arthritick; Alexipharmick, Chylifick and Analeptick: it is very ſharp and biting in the Mouth, not to be taſted of without Caution; yet it is more biting in ſome Countries.

VII. *The Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the ſame in every Reſpect with thoſe of *Aron* or *Wake Robin* Roots in Chap. . following of this Work, ſo that I need ſay no more thereof in this place; this Plant being indeed a kind of *Aron* or *Wake Robin.*

VIII. *An Obſervation.* In *Carolina* they boil them in Water till they are ſoft, then they eat them with Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper; they are incomparable Food, and the very beſt of all Roots in the World which are eaten boiled: they are grateful to the Palate, pleaſing to the Stomach, very Nutritive and Reſtorative in Conſumptions: but in the boiling of them, you muſt be ſure to do it ſo well as to take away all the biting Quality of them; leſt, being hot and biting in the Throat, they ſhould cauſe an Inflammation in thoſe Parts, and alſo diſoblige the Stomach.

IX. *Obſervat.* 2. In that Country, when I was there, they made the greateſt part of their Bread of the Roots boiled ſoft, by mixing therewith fine Flower of *Maize* or *Indian Wheat*, and kneading it in with their Hands. It made wholſome, good-taſted Bread, which was very nouriſhing, and which would keep moiſt a great deal longer than that which was made of *Maize* or *Wheat* alone.

X. *Obſervat.* 3. Of the boiled Root a *Sanguis* or *Blood* may be made, as you make it of *Comfrey*, *Orchis*, *Satyrion* and *Parſnep* Roots, which not only nouriſhes much and reſtores in Conſumptions, but alſo breeds Seed, and cures Impotency in Men.

CHAP. CCXLII.

Of ELDER Dwarf.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαμαιάκτη: in *Latin*, *Chamæacte*, *Ebulus*, *Sambucus humilis*; and in *Engliſh*, *Dwarf Elder*, *Dane-wort*, and *Wall-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Ebulus*, *Sambucus humilis vulgaris*, The common Dwarf Elder, Wall-wort or Dane-wort. 2. *Ebulus foliis laciniatis*, Jagged Dwarf Elder, or Wall-wort.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Dane-wort, *has a Root which creeps under the upper Cruſt of the Ground, ſprings up afreſh in divers places, being of the Bigneſs of a Man's Finger or Thumb; it is tough, and of a good reaſonable Length, having a very great many Branches and Fibres ſpringing from it, being more excellent for Medical Uſes than the Leaves. From this Root riſes up a four-ſquare, rough, hairy Stalk, which is full of Joints, like to young Branches and Shoots of* Elder, *and riſing to be four or five feet high.* The Leaves are winged, and grow by couples, with wide Diſtances, each Leaf conſiſting of many ſmall Leaves, ſomewhat narrower than the *Elder-tree* Leaves, but elſe ſo like, that they might eaſily deceive one not very well vers'd in the Plants: theſe Leaves ſtand upon a thick ribbed Stalk, of which every one is long, with a fit Breadth, and finely cut in on the edges, like a Saw, yet the Dents are wider and greater than in the Leaves of the *Common Elder.* At the tops of the Stalks grow Tufts or Umbles of white Flowers, daſht or tipt with red; they grow in Umbles, very like thoſe of the *Elder-tree*, but more ſweet in Smell, with five little Chives in them, pointed with black: which being paſs'd away, black Berries ſucceed, very like *Common Elder* Berries, full of a red Juice whilſt they are freſh, and in which are contained ſmall, hard, long Kernels or Seed. This Plant is very like to *Elder* in Leaves, ſpoky Tufts and Berries, but has not a woody Stalk, but only brings forth green herby Stalks, which wither away in Winter, riſing again every Spring from the old Root; but it is doubtleſs a kind of *Elder*, as may appear by the Leaves, Flowers and Fruit, as alſo by the Smell and Taſte; in all which Particulars, this is very like to that.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Jagged Dwarf Elder, *has a Root like to the former, very full of Branches and Fibres, from which ſpring up Stalks like the other alſo, and indeed in all things, excepting in the*

Leaves, it is ſo like to the former, that there is no Difference: but the Form of the Leaves does ſo alter the whole Face of the Plant, and put it out of Knowledge, like the *Jagged Elder*, that ſcarcely any one would think it to belong to the firſt kind; the Flowers, Fruit and Smell only making us to judge of the Species, and whereunto it is to be referred; for the Leaves are almoſt as much jagged and divided as the *Jagged Elder*, which is the only thing in which this differs from the firſt before deſcribed.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows Wild in many places of *England*, where, if it is once gotten into the Ground, it will ſo creep and run, that it will be difficult to get it forth again. It grows in untill'd places near to Hedges, Ditches and common Ways, and in the Borders of Fields. It grows plentifully in the *Lane* at *Kilbury Abby* by *London*; as alſo in a Field by St. *Joans* near *Dartford* in *Kent*, and in the Highway at *Old Brantfold* Towns-end next towards *London*, and in many other like places. The ſecond is only nurs'd up with us in *Gardens*.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in *July*, and the Berries are ripe in the latter end of *Auguſt*, but for the moſt part in *September*.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is ſaid to be hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Arthritick, and Emetick or Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for curing the Dropſy. The Roots and Seed are of greateſt Force to purge away watry and pituitous Humors, and the Leaves have the chiefeſt Strength next, to digeſt, waſte away and conſume: the Juice of the Berries are weakeſt of all.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Grains or Seeds.* 5. *An Oil or Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 7. *Ebuli-mel, or Honey of Wall-wort:* of all which things we ſhall now treat in Order.

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* This and all other Preparations of *Dwarf Elder* are more efficacious or powerful than thoſe prepared from *Common Elder*, in all the Diſeaſes, and for all the Purpoſes unto which that is applied, but more eſpecially in thoſe Caſes in which *Elder* is little or nothing prevalent. The Juice of the Root applied to the Throat, prevails againſt the Quinſey and Kings-evil. The Fundament bathed with it, prevents the falling of it down; the ſame alſo put up the Womb in a Peſſary, or injected with a Syringe, brings down the Terms in Women. It is alſo a mighty Purger of flegmatick and watry Humors, and has been approved as the moſt effectual thing againſt an Anaſarca or Dropſy of the whole Body. Doſe from two to four ſpoonfuls or more in White Port Wine, Morning and Night, according as the Strength of the Patient will bear it.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues; and given before the coming of a Fit of an Ague, it prevails ſo effectually againſt it, that it will either put it off or make it much more eaſy; and at ſecond taking ſeldom fails of perfectly curing it. It opens Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, incides and diſſolves pituitous and tartarous Matter in thoſe Parts, or the Urinary Veſſels, carrying off the morbifick Matter of Catarrhs, Stone, Gravel, Gout, Kings-evil, Jaundice, Dropſy, and other like Diſeaſes. Doſe two or three ſpoonfuls in White Wine, Morning and Night.

XII. *The Decoction or Infuſion in White Port Wine.* They have all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Eſſence, but much weaker in Operation, and therefore much better and ſafer to be given to Children, Women kind, and weak People. It cures Agues in Children in two or three Doſes, given two hours before the coming of a Fit. And being taken to five, ſix or eight ounces in the Morning faſting, and ſometimes alſo at Night going to Bed, it prevails againſt a Cachexia and Leucophlegmatia; and has had a good Effect in curing the Kings-evil and Dropſy.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Grains and Root.* The Pouder of the dryed Berries or Seed, given to a dram in White Port Wine faſting, has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, Eſſence and Decoction; for it mightily provokes the Terms, and carries off the Water in Dropſies, and cures Struma's. Being given in Decoction of *Chamæpitys* or *Ground Pine*, with a little *Cinnamon*, it is an approved Remedy for all Joint-Aches, Rheumatiſms, Gouts, Sciatica, Dropſies, and even the *French* Diſeaſe it ſelf; for it eaſes the Pains, by withdrawing and expelling the Humors which are fluent, peccant and offenſive. The Pouder of the Root works after the ſame manner, and does the ſame things.

XIV. *The Oil or Ointment made of the green Leaves, or Roots in* May. It is ſaid to be an admirable Remedy for all external Aches, Pains, Cramps, Gouts, ſhrinking of Nerves or Tendons, and Lameneſs cauſed by Blows, Falls, Cold or other Accidents; and to warm, comfort and ſtrengthen all the external Parts ſo affected; to mollify the Hardneſs, to open the Pores, and eaſe the Spleen, the grieved Parts being therewith anointed: it alſo cures the Piles or Hemorrhoids by anointing.

XV. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* It is Diſcuſſive and Arthritick; and of ſingular Uſe to be applied to the Throat in a Quinſey, and to diſſolve ſtrumous Tumors in the Neck. Applied to the Region of the Reins or Bladder, it is held to give eaſe in thoſe Pains. Applied to the Teſticles which are ſwoln and hard, it quickly eaſes the Pain and diſcuſſes the Tumor: and put to the Fundament, it ſtrengthens the Sphincter Muſcle thereof.

XVI. *Ebuli-mel*, or *Honey of Dwarf Elder.* Often taken to two or three drams or more, as Age and Neceſſity require, it diſſolves the Tartar of the Lungs, opens their Obſtructions, as alſo the Obſtructions of the Reins and Ureters, purging away gently Choler, Flegm and watery Humors; is good againſt the Bitings of Serpents, or of a mad Dog; prevails againſt the Colick and Stone, as alſo the Strangury or other Difficulty of making Water. It helps Coughs, Catarrhs, Hoarſeneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, and Difficulty of Breathing. And outwardly applied, is good againſt old running Sores, putrid and fiſtulous Ulcers: and diſſolved in Wine, it cures Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth.

CHAP. CCXLIII.

Of ELECAMPANE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἑλένιον: in *Arabick*, *Jaſin & Raſen*: in *Latin*, *Helenium*, *Inula*, *Enula*, *Enula Campana*: in *Engliſh*, *Elecampane*; but in ſome parts of *England* it is called, *Scab-wort* and *Horſe-heal.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of its kind. But

But *Anguilara* and *Cordus* took it to be the *Panax Chironium Theophraſti*. There is another Plant which is called *Helenium*, or *Helenium alterum Dioſcoridis*, which is *Helianthemum* or *Dwarf Ciſtus*; but it is not akin, nor has any Relation to this, the which you may ſee (with all its kinds) in *Chap.* 131. aforegoing.

Elecampan

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is great, thick and long, branched forth ſeveral ways, blackiſh on the outſide and white within, of a very bitter Taſte, but good Smell when it is dryed, of a very compact and ſolid Subſtance whilſt it is freſh and newly gathered. From this Root ſhoot forth many large Leaves, lying near the Ground, which are long and broad, ſmall at both ends, ſomewhat ſoft in handling, yet rough withal to look upon, and very full of Veins; of a whitiſh green on the upper ſide, and grey underneath, ſlightly nicked on the edges, each of them ſtanding upon a ſhort Foot-ſtalk. From among theſe Leaves riſe up ſeveral great and hairy Stalks, three or four feet high, with ſome Leaves thereon, compaſſing them about at the lower ends; and are branched towards the tops, bearing ſeveral large Flowers, like unto thoſe of the* Corn Marigold, *both the Border and Leaves, the middle Thrum being yellow, which afterwards turn into Down, with ſome long, ſmall, browniſh Seed among it, all which is carried away with the Wind.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows in moiſt Ground and ſhadowy places, more than in the dry; in the Borders of Fields and Lanes, and in other waſte places almoſt every where, but more eſpecially in fat and fruitful Land: it is ſometimes found alſo upon Mountains, and ſhadowy places which are not altogether dry. It grows very much in the Fields on the left Hand going from *Dunſtable* to *Puddle-hill*; alſo in an Orchard going from *Colebrook* to *Ditton-Ferry*, in the Way to *Windſor*, at *Lidde* and *Folkſtone* near to *Dover*, by the Sea-ſide. I have often found it growing in *Orchards* in many parts of this Kingdom.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*. The Roots are gathered for Uſe as well in the *Spring*, before the Leaves come forth, as in the *Autumn* or *Winter*.

VI. *The Qualities.* The Root is the chief thing which is uſed, and is hot and dry in the third Degree; full of *Mercury* and *Sulphur*: it is Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Anodyne, Carminative, Digeſtive, Relaxive, Incarnative and Vulnerary; highly Pectoral, Stomatick, Neurotick and Hyſterick; Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, Spermatogenetick and Analeptick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt old Coughs, Catarrhs, and tartarous Matter obſtructing the Lungs.

VIII. *The Preparations.* From the Root of this Herb you may make the following Preparations, *viz.* 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction or Infuſion.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *An Electuary.* 7. *An Ointment.* 8. *A Balſam* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *A diſtilled Water.* 11. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 12. *An Acid Tincture.* 13. *An Oily Tincture.* 14. *A Saline Tincture.* 15. *A Spirit.* 16. *A diſtilled Oil.* 17. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 18. *An Elixir.* 19. *A fixed Salt.* 20. *Sanguis or Blood.* 21. *The Preſerve or Conſerve.* 22. *Enulæ-mel or Honey of Elecampane.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* It expels Wind in the Stomach and Bowels, and takes away pricking Pains and Stitches in the Side, cauſed by the Spleen: it is alſo good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Shortneſs of Breath, and Obſtructions of the Lungs by tartarous Matter. Doſe two or three ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of generous Wine, Morning and Night.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; beſides which, it ſtrengthens the Viſcera much more, and ſecures a Perſon lately cured of a Dropſy, that the Diſeaſe ſhall not return again upon the old Foot. It is good againſt the Obſtruction of Urine, provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Delivery of a Woman in Travail, brings forth both Birth and After-birth; it is good againſt Vapors and Fits of the Mother, reſiſts Poyſon, and prevails againſt the Venom of the Viper, Rattle-Snake, and other Serpents, as alſo the Bitings of mad Dogs; it deſtroys the Putridity of malign and peſtilential Fevers, contending even with the Plague or Peſtilence it ſelf. Doſe two ſpoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glaſs of generous Wine, if it is upon an Exigency; otherwiſe twice a day may be enough.

XI. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It is highly Pectoral, and cauſes Expectoration to a Miracle, being admirably good againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Shortneſs of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and all other Stoppages and Oppreſſions of the Lungs, diſſolving the tartarous Matter lodged there, as alſo in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder: it gives eaſe to ſuch as are pained with the Stone in the Reins or Bladder: in a word, it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but muſt be taken in a larger Doſe, becauſe the truly Medicinal part of the Plant is ſo much clogged with Sugar.

XII. *The Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the aforegoing Preparations, but leſs powerful; and therefore may be taken to three, four or five ounces, Morning and Evening: this being daily drunk, beſides being a Pectoral, it is ſaid to be good for ſuch as have weak and dim Eyes; for it clears, ſtrengthens and quickens the Sight admirably; kills and drives forth all manner of Worms

in Belly, Stomach or Maw. Gargled in the Mouth, and the Root chewed alſo, it eaſes the Tooth-ach from a cold Cauſe, and faſtens looſe Teeth, and helps to keep them from Putrefaction.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It warms and comforts a cold Stomach, rectifies the Indiſpoſition of the Bowels, expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Colick: it is good for ſuch as ſpit or piſs Blood, and prevails againſt the Bloody-flux, and other Fluxes and Weakneſs of the Bowels proceeding from a cold and moiſt Cauſe; and has indeed all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Syrup aforegoing. Doſe from two ſcruples to a dram and half in Wine or ſome proper Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XIV. *The Electuary.* It may be made ſimply with the Pouder of the Root, but it is commonly compounded thus: ℞ *fine Flower of* Elecampane *ſeven ounces*, *Nutmegs in pouder five ounces*, *Flowers of Sulphur three ounces*, Crocus Martis *aperitive two ounces*, *Oil of Aniſeeds one ounce*, *clarified Honey fifty four ounces: mix and make an Electuary.* Doſe as much as a *Cheſt-nut*, or ſomething more, waſhing it down with a Glaſs of prompt Wine, and this to be done Morning and Evening by all ſuch as have any Obſtruction of the Lungs, or Ulcer of the ſame, or ſpit or piſs Blood, or have a Bloody-flux; it is of ſingular Uſe for all ſuch Perſons who have a Cachexia or Leucophlegmatia, and for Virgins who have the Green-ſickneſs, and want their monthly Purgations. It ſtrengthens the Tone of the Viſcera ſo admirably, that ſuch Perſons who, by reaſon of vehement Obſtructions, long Sickneſs, or Debilities of Age, or ſome other Accident, have not been able to go croſs a Room, or up Stairs, have, by the taking hereof, in four or five days time, been able to go three or four Miles, and that ſo ſtoutly as to do it without complaining of any Weakneſs or Wearineſs. It opens Obſtructions of the Thorax, eaſes Coughs, and ſtops the moſt profuſe Catarrhs, tho' inveterate.

XV. *The Ointment.* It is good againſt Convulſions, Cramps, Aches, Rheumatick Pains, the Gout, Sciatica, Weakneſs of the Joints, and other like Diſtempers of the extream Parts: if it is made *of the Pulp of the Root*, *or the Juice thickned by boiling four pound*, *mixed with Oil of Trotters*, *Beef-ſuet*, *of each one pound*, *Vinegar half a pound*, Sal Nitre *ſix ounces*, Saccharum Saturni *three ounces*; it will be an excellent Remedy for any Scab or Itch in Old or Young. It will yet be ſo much the better if *Flowers of Sulphur four ounces* be alſo added to the Compoſition.

XVI. *The Balſam.* It is an extraordinary thing to cure Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons: it heals green Wounds at two or three times dreſſing: and it digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, drys and heals moiſt and running Sores, old Ulcers and rebellious Fiſtula's, ſome good inward Wound-drink being taken in the mean while. Applied in the Gout, it gives eaſe to the Pain.

XVII. The Cataplaſm. *It is made of the Meal or fine Pouder of the Root*, *mixt with white Bread*, *Milk and* White Lilly *Roots.* It ſuppurates Tumors or Apoſtems, eaſes in arthritick Pains; and applied to the ſide, gives eaſe in Pains of the Spleen. It diſcuſſes windy Tumors of the Cods; and where the Swelling is ſuch, that it cannot be diſſipated without breaking, it quickly brings it to Maturation.

XVIII. *The diſtilled Water.* It is Pectoral and Carminative, and good to be uſed as a Vehicle, to convey other Preparations of the Root in; it is good to cleanſe the Skin of any common Defœdation, and to be mixed with white Sugar Candy to put into the Eyes, to clear the Sight of Clouds, Films, or any other thing which may obfuſcate or dim the ſame.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It warms, comforts and ſtrengthens the Stomach and other Viſcera, reſiſts Poyſon, and the Venom of Serpents and mad Dogs, helps Digeſtion, and repreſſes Melancholy; kills Worms in Children, and provokes the Terms in Women, where they have been long ſtopt; and is a ſingular thing in all Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs and Defluxions of Rheum upon the Joints and extream Parts of the Body. Doſe two or three drams in a Glaſs of generous Wine, or in the diſtilled Water dulcified.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Eſſence, powerfully opens all manner of Obſtructions, and fortifies the Stomach and Bowels to a Miracle. It creates a good Appetite, cauſes a good Digeſtion, incides or cuts tartarous Humors which breed the Stone and Gout, diſſolving and expelling them: it opens all Obſtructions of the Lungs and Urinary Paſſages, cauſing a free Breathing and Expectoration, and cleanſing the Reins and Bladder from Gravel, Sand and tartarous Mucilage, which cauſes the Strangury and Difficulty of Piſſing. Doſe ſo much as to make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp, three, four, five or ſix times a day.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is an admirable thing againſt Punctures and Contuſions of the Nerves and Tendons: it gives eaſe in Convulſions, Cramps and Contractures of the Nerves, Tendons and Muſcles; and is a mighty Relief in a cold Gout, if it is diligently anointed therewith, and well rubbed in. It gives eaſe in the Stone and Gravel, and in the Strangury, from what Stoppage ſoever: it expels Wind in the Bowels, and gives eaſe in the Colick, and this it does in this latter caſe, whether it is given by the Mouth or exhibited Clyſterwiſe. If you give it inwardly by the Mouth, you may give it from ten drops to twenty or thirty, according to Age and Strength: if Clyſterwiſe, you may give it to a dram: outwardly anointed upon Paralytick Members, it wonderfully ſtrengthens and reſtores them.

XXII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is uſed for the moſt part outwardly to bathe all ſuch Parts and Places as are affected with Scurff, Morphew, Spots, Blemiſhes, Yellowneſs or Tawnineſs of the Skin, Herpes, Tettars, Ringworms, Scabs, Leproſy, or any other Defœdation of the *Cutis.*

XXIII. *The Spirit.* It is highly Cordial and Pectoral, good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart and Stomach, and gives eaſe in the Colick, and Griping in the Guts. It ſtrengthens a weak Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion. It gives eaſe in a Cough, exterminates Colds, and conduces to the ſtopping of Catarrhs. It reſiſts Poyſon and the Venom of Serpents and mad Dogs; as alſo the Malignity of the Plague, and all ſorts of malign and peſtilential Fevers. Doſe a ſpoonful or more at a time.

XXIV. *The diſtilled Oil.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, Eſſence, Pouder, Electuary and Spirit, and may be given in place of all or any one of them, being much more powerful than them all. I have had great Experience of it in facilitating the Birth, and bringing away the After-birth. It powerfully provokes the Terms in Women where they are ſtopt; cures Vapors and Hyſterick Fits. There is nothing better againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Shortneſs of Breath and Difficulty of Breathing; as alſo the Colick in Stomach or Bowels, than this Oil. You may give it from ſix drops to fourteen or twenty, dropping it firſt into white Sugar, and mixing them well; and then mixing all with a Glaſs of good generous Wine, and

and ſo drinking it off. It opens Obſtructions of Reins and Bladder, and provokes Urine powerfully.

XXV. *The Poteſtates or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Pouder, Spirit and Oil, and may be uſed to all the ſaid Intentions, both internally and externally, but are indeed much more ſubtil and penetrating, ſtriking to the Bone in a moment. They eaſe the Pain of the Head tho' extream, by ſnuffing them often up the Noſtrils, and alſo bathing the Forehead and Temples therewith. Doſe is fifty drops, more or leſs, in a Glaſs of generous Wine, and in caſe of Vapors or Fits, in a Glaſs of fair Water.

XXVI. *The Elixir.* This Medicament is only the *Poteſtates* exalted, and brought to the higheſt degree of Perfection. It is one of the greateſt of all Pectorals and Anticolicks; and provokes the Terms in Women after an admirable manner. In a word, it has all the Virtues of the Powers, and performs whatever they can do, with Advantage. Doſe from forty to ſixty drops in any proper Vehicle.

XXVII. *The fixed Salt.* It is made of the whole Plant, burnt to Aſhes whilſt it is green. It is highly Diuretick, and a great Purifier of the Blood, deſtroying all præternatural Acids in the Juices and Humors, more eſpecially in the Stomach, and other places of Digeſtion. Being mixed about a ſcruple or half a dram at a time with a ſpoonful of Juice of Limons, it takes away Vomiting immediately, tho' never ſo extream, and gives eaſe in the moſt pertinacious Colick.

XXVIII. *Sanguis or Blood.* It acuates the Juices of the Body, fortifies the Stomach, comforts the Faculties, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and puts whole Nature into an excellent Habit and Condition. And as it is one of the moſt admirable things in the World againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Aſthma's and ſpitting of Blood; ſo it is a moſt ſingular thing to reſtore in Conſumptions, there being not many better things upon Earth. Doſe from two drams to three, or more, according as the Neceſſity may require, in a Glaſs of homogeneous Wine, ſuch as the Prudence of the Phyſician ſhall direct.

XXIX. *The Conſerve or Preſerve.* It may be taken in a Morning faſting againſt malign and infectious Airs; and in contagious and peſtilential Times, there being very few things much better. I commend it for ſuch as have had an Aſthma of long continuance; for the conſtant taking of it for ſome conſiderable time, diſſolves the Tartar of the Lungs, and cauſes free Breathing.

XXX. *Enulæ-mel or Honey of Elecampane.* It is highly Pectoral, and is very efficacious to warm and comfort a cold and windy Stomach, and to eaſe Prickings and ſtitches in the Sides; as alſo Pains of the Spleen, and to help Coughs, Catarrhs, Wheezing and Shortneſs of Breath. It is an excellent thing alſo for provoking of Urine, and to open Obſtructions of the Womb where the Courſes are ſtopt, ſuppreſſing Vapors, and preventing Fits of the Mother. Doſe as much as a Wall-nut Morning and Night for ſome time.

CHAP. CCXLIV.

Of ENDIVE Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σέρις: by the *Arabians*, *Dumbebe*, *Anubebe* and *Endeba*: in *Latin*, *Intubus & Endivia*: in *Engliſh*, *Endive*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is either *Garden*, of which in this Chapter; or *Wild*, of which in the next. The firſt kind is called *Endivia hortenſis*, *Intubus major Matthioli*, *Intubum ſativum*, Garden Endive.

Garden Endive.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is long, white, with Fibres or Strings appendent to it, which withers and dies away after it has perfected its Seed. From this Root ſpring forth long Leaves, broad, ſmooth, and more green than white, like almoſt to thoſe of* Lettice, *ſomething notched in on the edges. The Stalk grows up among the Leaves, being round and hollow, divided into ſeveral Branches: out of which, being broken or cut, there iſſues a Milk like Juice, a little bitter. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, and conſiſt of many Leaves, in color commonly blew, ſeldom white.*

IV. White Endive. *It is raiſed of the Seed of the former* Garden Endive *ſowed (not in the Spring, as is uſual, but) in* July, *whereby it remains till Winter, at which time it is taken up by the Roots, and laid for two hours in the Sun or Air, by which means the Leaves will become tough, and eaſily endure to be wrapped up into a heap; after which they are buried in the Earth, or in Sand, as ſome ſay, with the Roots upwards, ſo as no Earth or Air can get within, (which, if they could would cauſe Rottenneſs:) the which ſo covered may be taken up as need requires, and ſo uſed in Sallets all the Winter, as is uſual in* London, *and many other places.* This is called *White Endive*, and it ſeems, that the ancient *Romans* were not ignorant of it, *Pliny*, *lib.* 20. *cap.* 8. ſpeaking to the ſame purpoſe.

V. Curled Endive. *There is alſo another ſort of* Garden Endive, *called* Endivia Calamiſtrata, Intubum intortum, Intubus Criſpus vel Criſpiſſimus: *this has a thick Root, with Fibres annexed, as the former has, which Root periſhes, as does the whole Plant, after it has brought forth its ripe Seed. From this Root ſpring up many Leaves, not much unlike to the*

the Leaves of the Curled Cabbage-Lettice, *but much larger. From among theſe Leaves ſpring up ſtrong and thick Stalks, ſet with the like Leaves, but leſs, and not ſo amply curled or criſped as thoſe below, or as the Leaves were, before it ran up to Seed. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, much like the former, and are of a like blew color. This (as well as the firſt kind) being whited according to the following Directions, is called* White Endive, *and is much uſed in Winter time as a Sallet, with great Pleaſure and Satisfaction: but this* Curled Endive *is much the tenderer, and far the fairer and better for that purpoſe.*

VI. *The Places.* Theſe grow in *Gardens* only, but not only with us, but alſo thro' all *Europe.*

VII. *The Times.* They are ſown in the *Spring*, and they flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, the whole Plant periſhing before *Winter.* But when they are ſown in *July*, then they will remain till *Winter*, and ſo taken up, may be whitened, (by the former Directions) and ſo be preſerved for Salleting all the Winter.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the ſecond Degree; Aperitive, Aſtringent and Hepatick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt burning Fevers, the burning Heat and alſo Stoppage of Urine.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A diſtilled Water.* 7. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 8. *A Sallet.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* It is a ſingular Cooler, and therefore cools the exceſſive Heat of the Stomach and Liver; and is profitable againſt Inflammations of the other Viſcera, and, Heats in any other Parts of the Body: it is of very good Uſe to be uſed in the hot and burning Fits of Agues, to cool the ſame, being given three or four ſpoonfuls at a time, mixed with fair Water or diſtilled Water of the Plant.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice; beſides which, it cools the Heat and Sharpneſs of Urine, opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen and Urinary Parts, and heals the Excoriations of the ſame. Doſe three or four ſpoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of the diſtilled Water.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It is good in thin Rheums, cauſes Expectoration, helps the Strangury, and takes away the Burning and Scalding of the Water. Doſe two ſpoonfuls or more at a time.

XIV. *The Decoction.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Syrup, but nothing near ſo powerful. It is uſually made in Water, becauſe it is more cooling, and more agreeable to the Nature of the Plant; and ſo it cools inward Inflammations, and heals admirably: it opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Gall, Reins, Bladder and Womb, and is ſaid to be profitable againſt the Yellow Jaundice.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It being applied, ſerves to attemperate and cool the Sharpneſs and Heat of the Humors, and qualify the ſharp and corroding Matter which proceeds from ill-natured and fretting Ulcers. It is alſo good againſt hot and inflamed Tumors or Swellings, and peſtilential Sores; and admirably helps not only the Redneſs and Inflammations of the Eyes, but alſo the Dimneſs of Sight: and gives preſent eaſe in the Gout.

XVI. *The diſtilled Water.* It is finely cooling, and a ſingular *Collyrium* to be uſed to ſore, hot, inflamed, red and blood-ſhot Eyes, being dropt into them four, five or ſix times a day. It ſerves alſo for a Vehicle to convey ſome of the other Preparations in.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It has all the Properties and Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence; and if we may give Credit to Authors, it is rather the more powerful; beſides, it is available for Faintings and Swoonings, and other Paſſions of the Heart, given in a Glaſs of generous White Port Wine or Madera, Morning and Evening. Doſe one dram or dram and half at a time.

XVIII. *The Sallet.* It is ſingularly cooling; and being made of the *Whited curled Endive*, it is very tender and delicate, agreeable to the Stomach, cooling and refreſhing the weak and fainting Spirits; and is one of the beſt Sallets, to be uſed both in Autumn and Winter time.

CHAP. CCXLV.

Of ENDIVE Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σέρις ἀγρία, ἢ ἄγρια: in *Latin*, *Endivia ſylveſtris*, *Intubum ſylveſtre*; and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Endive.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Endivia ſylveſtris anguſtifolia*, Narrow-leav'd Wild Endive. 2. *Endivia ſylveſtris, vel Campeſtris latifolia*, Broad-leav'd Meadow Wild Endive.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Narrow-leav'd Wild Endive, *has a pretty thick, tough and fibrous Root, which periſhes every Year, as that of the* Garden *does.* From this Root ſeveral very long, ſmooth, green Leaves ariſe, lying on the Ground, narrower than the *Garden Endive*, and ſomething more bitter. The Stalk is ſlenderer and lower than the other, yet growing many times half a yard high, being towards its top more full of Branches. On the tops of all which it bears ſmall blew Flowers, like the *Common Garden Endive*; which being paſs'd away, there follows the like Seed alſo.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Broad-leav'd Meadow Endive, *has*

has a thick, tough and woody Root, with many Strings adjoining thereto; from which riſe up many broad Leaves, ſpread upon the Ground, like to thoſe of Garden Endive, *but leſſer, and ſomewhat rougher:* among which riſe up many Stalks, immediately from the Root, every one of which are divided into ſeveral Branches, upon which do grow many blew Flowers, in Faſhion like the former, ſave that they are leſſer.

V. *The Places.* The ſecond grows in Meadows, and Borders of Meadows in many places. The firſt is found to grow Wild in ſeveral High-ways, and upon the Heads of Ploughed Lands in ſeveral Parts of the Kingdom, as alſo upon wild and untilled barren Grounds, eſpecially in chalky, ſtoney and gravelly places.

VI. *The Times.* They flower from the latter end of *July* to the end of *Auguſt*, the Seed ripening ſoon after.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Garden Endive* in the former Chapter, ſo that no more need be ſaid of them in this place.

VIII. *Nota.* In the Spring time the vulgar People are uſed to boil theſe Herbs in Pottage or Broths, for ſickly Perſons, and ſuch as have weak and ill-diſpoſed Stomachs; for ſo they correct the ill Ferment of the Part, ſtrengthen the Ventricle, and purify the Maſs of Blood.

CHAP. CCXLVI.

Of ERYNGO,

OR,

SEA--HOLLY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἐρύγγιον: in *Latin*, *Eryngium*, *Erynge Plinii*, *Centum Capita*; and by ſome Apothecaries it is called, *Iringus:* in *Engliſh*, *Eryngo* and *Sea Holly.*

II. *Nota.* Some referr *Acanos* to *Eryngium*; but *Lobel* doubts thereof, and referrs it to *Drypis Theophraſti*; but *Cæſalpinus* to the *Crocodilion Dioſcoridis: Lacuna* calls it *Glycyrrhiza ſpinoſa.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make ſix ſeveral kinds of this Plant; but there are but two which are known to, and grow with us, *viz.* 1. *Eryngium Marinum, Eryngium Maritimum Bauhini & Geſneri in hortis, Glycyrrhiza ſpinoſa Lacunæ*, Our common or vulgar Sea Holly. 2. *Eryngium Mediterraneum Geſneri, Turneri, Gerardi, Lobelii, Eryngium Campeſtre Lobelii*; *Eryngium vulgare Bauhini, Cluſii, Camerarii,* (becauſe in *Germany* there is no other ſo frequent;) *Eryngium Montanum, Matthioli & Lugdunenſis*; *Eryngium Lacunæ, Cordi, Cæſalpini & Tabernmontani*, ſimply ſo called without any Epithite, and we in *England* call it, *Mediterranean, Mountain* or *Land Eryngo.*

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Sea Holly, *has a Root of an admirable Length, even to eight or ten feet long, ſo that it can ſcarcely ever be all pulled up, and about the Thickneſs of a Man's Finger, ſet with Knots, Rings or Circles here and there towards the upper part, but ſmooth and without Joints down lower, browniſh on the outſide, and very white within, with a Pith in the middle, of a very pleaſant Taſte, but much more delicate, being Preſerved or Candied with Sugar.* From this Root ſpring up ſeveral Leaves, broad, almoſt like to *Mallow* Leaves, but cornered on the edges, and deeply dented or cut in, ſet round about with hard Prickles, ſharp-pointed, and alſo a little crumpled, fat, of a blewiſh white, of an Aromatick or Spicy Taſte, and each ſtanding upon a long Foot-ſtalk, but they which grow up higher with the Stalk, do as it were encompaſs it at the bottom: theſe Leaves are gentle, or nothing ſo hard and prickly as when they grow older. The Stalk it ſelf is round and ſtrong, yet ſomewhat creſted, having Joints, and Leaves on thoſe Joints, more divided, ſharp and prickly than the lower; this Stalk is thick, about a Cubit in Height, now and then ſomething red below, branching it ſelf out towards the top, which Branches have alſo ſeveral other Branches proceeding from them, each of them bearing on their tops ſeveral blewiſh, round, prickly Heads or Knots, about the Bigneſs of a Wallnut, held in for the moſt part with ſix ſmall, jagged, prickly Leaves under them, or encompaſſing the top of the Stalk round about, and ſtanding like a Star; which Leaves, as well as Heads, are of a gliſtering blew, and ſometimes are found greeniſh or whitiſh. The Flowers coming forth of the Heads are likewiſe blew, with white Threads appearing in the middle.

Eryngo, or, *Common Sea Holly.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Mediterranean Eryngo, *has a long Root, like the former, but ſhorter and ſlenderer, yet nearly a Fingers Thickneſs, black without and white within, being of a Taſte and Smell like the other, which whilſt new ſprung up, and that they are young, are alſo tender and fit to be eaten, tho' not altogether ſo ſweet to be Eaten, nor fit to be Preſerved, nor full out of ſo Aromatick a Taſte.* The Leaves are diverſly cut into ſeveral parcels or pieces, being all full of Prickles along the edges; they are more divided, more prickly, and leſs Aromatick than the former. The Stalk and Branches are not ſo thick as the firſt; but the Stalk is divided or ſpread out (like

(like it) into many Branches, which bring forth prickly Heads, but leſſer than thoſe of the other; from whence there alſo come forth blew Flowers, ſeldom yellow. There grow likewiſe, under every one of theſe Heads, ſix rough and prickly Leaves, like to thoſe of the other, but thinner and ſmaller.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt is found upon the Sea Shore or Coaſt almoſt in every Country, as in *Spain*, *Italy*, *France*, *England*, *Holland*, and in moſt of the other *Northerly* Countries; it grows upon the Sea-ſide upon Beechy and Stoney Ground. It has been found growing plentifully at *Whitſtable* in *Kent*; at *Rye* and *Winchelſea* in *Suſſex*; and in *Eſſex* at *Landamer Lading*, at *Harwich*; and upon *Langtree Point*, on the other ſide of the Water; as alſo in *Gardens*, where it is ſometimes planted. The ſecond grows naturally on the *Mediterranean* Coaſts, upon the Shores of the *Levant* Sea; as alſo in moſt parts of *Germany*, and in *Eſpecial* in *Franconia*, in the Vineyards and Highways every where; as alſo in the upper and farther remote parts from the Sea, about *Narbone* in *France*, as *Lobel* and *Pena* ſay; but with us it is only nurs'd up in *Gardens*, where it very well thrives.

VII. *The Times.* They both flower in *June* and *July*, after the Summer ſolſtice; and give ripe Seed in about a Month after, *viz.* in *Auguſt*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They, *viz.* the Roots, are temperate in reſpect to Heat and Coldneſs, and dry in the firſt Degree, having a Thinneſs of Subſtance, as *Galen* ſays; Aperitive, Abſterſive, Anodyne, Carminative, Diuretick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Stone, Sand, Gravel and Tartar in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, Strangury, and all Obſtructions of thoſe Parts, eaſe the Colick, and ſtrongly provoke Luſt.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Root, raw, roaſted or boiled.* 2. *A Conditure of the ſame.* 3. *A Juice thereof.* 4. *An Eſſence.* 5. *A Decoction in Wine.* 6. *A Pouder thereof.* 7. *An Ointment.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* 10. *The Juice of the Leaves.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Root, raw, roaſted or boiled.* They are thus eaten to provoke Luſt and encreaſe Seed: they open Obſtructions of the Liver, are good againſt the Bitings of poyſonous Beaſts, provoke the Terms in Women, prevail againſt Convulſions, Cramps, Epilepſies, and other like Diſtempers of the Head and Brain.

XII. *The Conditure. The way of this dry Preſerving them is thus:* Take double or treble refined Sugar a pound or more, fair Water a pint or better; boil them together till they become a good ſtrong Syrup: to which Syrup add (being almoſt cold) two ounces or more of choice Damask-Roſe Water, an ounce of ſtrong Cinnamon Water, and a grain and half of Musk in fine pouder, (the three laſt muſt be mixed, and the Musk infuſed together firſt for twenty four or forty eight hours, and then ſtrained out; and ſo put into the Syrup, being firſt half cold.) This being done, your Roots being waſhed, are to be laid to ſoak in fair Water for twenty four hours, and then very well pickt and cleanſed; after which they muſt be boiled in fair Water for the ſpace of four hours, till they are ſoft; after which they are to be taken out, and peeled clean, as you do *Parſneps*, and the Pith muſt be drawn out at the end of the Root; but if there is any whoſe Pith cannot be ſo drawn out, then you muſt ſlit them, and ſo take it out: theſe you muſt alſo keep from much handling, that they may be clean; put them into the afore prepared Syrup, in which let them remain to the next day, then ſet them on the Fire, in a fair broad Confecting Pan, (made of Copper or Braſs double Tinned over) until they be very hot, but without any boiling at all; let them remain over the Fire an hour or more, removing them gently in the Pan from one place to another with a wooden Slice. This done, have in a Readineſs a great Cap or Royal Paper, upon which ſtrew ſome Sugar double or treble refined, upon which lay your Roots, having taken them out of the Pan. Theſe Papers you muſt put into a Stove or Hot-houſe, or a warm Oven, to dry and harden; but for want of ſuch a place, you may dry them over a gentle Sand Heat, in a Sand Furnace, or by laying them before the Fire. After this manner you may Condite or Preſerve any other Roots whatſoever. The Roots thus Condited or Preſerved are exceeding good for old and aged People, ſuch as are withred and conſumed with Age, and which want natural Moiſture, or the *Humidum Radicale*, as it is called, and therefore of conſequence muſt be good for ſuch as are in Conſumptions: they are alſo good for ſuch as have almoſt loſt the Deſire or Appetite to Venereal Acts, nouriſhing and reſtoring the Aged, and helping againſt the Defects of Nature in the Young.

XIII. *The liquid Juice of the Root.* It may be taken to two or three ounces Morning, Noon and Night in a Glaſs of generous Wine, as White Liſbon, White Madera, Mountain White Wine, *&c.* It breeds Seed admirably, and is ſaid to cure Impotency in Men. It prevails againſt the Kings-evil, the Colick, expels Wind, breaks the Stone, and drives forth Gravel, Sand, and other tartarous Matter out of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provokes Urine, and cures the Strangury, being drunk for about fifteen days together. One would not grutch to drink it for a Month, to have all theſe great things performed by it. It may be taken to four ounces, upon occaſion.

XIV. *The*

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; and by reaſon of its Fineneſs, much the better and pleaſanter Medicine to be taken. It powerfully opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, Reins, Bladder and Womb; is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, Dropſy and Gout, and provokes the Terms in Women. It is good againſt the Bitings of Serpents, and the Poyſon of the *Aconite*, or other poyſonous Herbs; but in caſe of the Stone, Gravel, Sand, Strangury, *&c.* it ought to be taken for twenty or thirty days together, firſt faſting in the Morning, and laſt at Night going to Bed. If the Uſe of this Medicine is continued longer, it not only removes the Stoppage of Urine and piſſing by drops, with the Sand, Gravel and Tartar of the Reins, and all other Defects of the Urinary Parts, but it is ſaid perfectly to cure them, as alſo thoſe who are troubled with the Stone, ſo as that thoſe Pains ſhall never return again; which thing Authors ſay has been proved by Experience, on ſuch as have been a long time troubled therewith. Doſe three or four ſpoonfuls at a time in generous Wine.

XV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Eſſence, but is leſs powerful, and therefore ought to be taken three or four times a day, ſweetned with a little double-refined Sugar. It is uſually taken (as well as the other things) to excite Coition; and is ſaid to be good againſt the *French* Diſeaſe it ſelf.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Root.* This being taken to a dram in a Glaſs of White *Lisbon* Wine, with the Addition of half a dram of *Daucus* or *Wild Carrot* Seed, expels Stone and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine and the Terms, eaſes the Colick, reſiſts Poyſon, and cures the Bitings of Serpents and other venomous Creatures. It is ſingular good againſt the Scrophula, or thoſe Tumors and Kernels in the Throat called the Kings-evil, being often taken Morning and Night in two or three ounces of the Eſſence aboveſaid.

XVII. *The Ointment.* It is made of the bruiſed Root, boiled in Hogs Lard. This being applied to broken Bones, Splinters, Thorns, *&c.* remaining in the Fleſh, does not only draw them forth, but heals up the place again, making new Fleſh where it was conſumed or eaten away.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Roots beaten into a Pulp, or raw, or boiled, and then beaten into a Maſs. This being applied to Struma's, or Kings-evil Sores, or to the Bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, or of any other venomous Creature, it draws out the Malignity and Poyſon, and quickly heals the Sore. In the Gout, whether of Hands or Feet, it gives preſent eaſe; and applied to Apoſtems, it quickly ripens and breaks them.

XIX. *The diſtilled Water.* It is drawn from the whole Plant when the Leaves and Stalks are young: and is profitably taken for all the Purpoſes aforeſaid: it removes Melancholy from the Heart, and is good for Quartan and Quotidian Agues, as alſo for them who, by Convulſions, have their Necks drawn awry, or cannot turn them without turning their whole Bodies: but in all theſe Caſes the Juice or Eſſence are more powerful; and they may be taken in this diſtilled Water for a Vehicle.

XX. *The liquid Juice of the Leaves.* Being dropt into the Ears, it is ſaid to ſuppurate Apoſtems therein. And *Gerard* ſays, that being drunk with Wine, it is a Remedy for thoſe who are troubled with a Gonorrhœa or Running of the Reins.

CHAP. CCXLVII.

Of EYE-BRIGHT Common or Meadow.

I. *THE Names.* It is called, as ſome ſay, in *Greek*, Ευφρασύνε: in *Latin*, *Euphragia*, *Eufragia*, *Euphraſyne*, (which is alſo a Name of *Bugloſs*) *Ocularis*, *Ocularia*, *Ophthalmica* and *Eufraſia*: in *Engliſh*, *Eye-bright*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many kinds of this Plant; but there are but two principal Species which are known to us, or at leaſtwiſe grow in our Country, *viz.* 1. *Eufraſia*, *Eufragia*, and *Euphragia vulgaris*, Our common Meadow Eye-bright, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Euphragia*, and *Eufragia liniſolia Columnæ*, (yet the Leaves are far leſs than thoſe of *Flax*:) *Euphragia ſylveſtris*, *Euphragia*, *vel Eufragia Lignoſa*; Woody Eye-bright, of which in the next Chapter.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is long, ſmall and thready at the end, from which uſually riſes up one ſmall, low, blackiſh green Stalk, a ſpan high, or not much more, ſpread out from the bottom into ſeveral Branches, on which are ſet ſmall, long, dark green Leaves, pointed at their ends, and dented about the edges, almoſt like a Saw, two always ſet together, and very thick.* At the Joints with the Leaves, from the middle upwards, come forth ſmall white Flowers, ſtriped with purple and yellow Stripes, and Spots mixed therewith; after which follow ſmall round Heads, with very ſmall Seed therein. This being found on ſome hilly Ground, does ſometimes vary in Color of the Flower, as being ſometimes more whitiſh, ſometimes more yellowiſh, and ſometimes more purple.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in dry Meadows, in green and graſſy Ways, and Paſtures lying to the

Sun. I have found it in ſeveral Meadows near *Lyn Regis* in *Norfolk*, within a Mile or ſomething more of the Town; in Meadows near *Hardwick*, and between *Hardwick* and *Weſtwench*: alſo in many places in *Kent*, in the barren Fields and waſte Grounds near *Graveſend*, and in the places thereabouts; and indeed it is frequent in Meadows and Graſſy places in moſt parts of the Kingdom.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *Auguſt* and continues to *September*, the Seed ripening ſoon after.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot in the firſt Degree and dry in the ſecond, and is eſpecially appropriated to the Eyes: it is gently Aſtringent and Diſcuſſive.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a ſingular Remedy (confirmed by Experience) againſt all Diſeaſes of the Eyes.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 5. *A Conſerve thereof.* 6. *A Drink.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* Taken inwardly Morning and Evening to two or three ſpoonfuls, in a Glaſs of generous Wine, it ſtrengthens the Eyes and Optick Nerves, helps a weak Brain and Memory, ſtrengthens a weak Sight, and reſtores it, being decayed, in a ſhort time. Outwardly dropt into the Eyes five or ſix times a day, it takes away Clouds, Films, Blood-ſhot, and other things which obfuſcate the Sight.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, being inwardly uſed and outwardly applied: it may be given inwardly to two or three ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning and Night.

XI. *The Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* It may be made in White *Lisbon* or *Madera* Wine, or your *Spaniſh* Mountain Wine. It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Eſſence, but not altogether ſo powerful: a quarter of a pint of it may be drunk in the Morning faſting; then half an hour before Dinner; as much at five in the Afternoon; and laſtly, the like quantity at going to Bed. It ſtrengthens the Stomach admirably, and by conſequence the Head and Optick Nerves.

XII. *The Pouder.* Its Virtues are the ſame with the Juice, Eſſence and Wine aforegoing, but it exerts not its Virtue ſo obviouſly, or ſo ſoon: it may be given to one dram Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Wine. If the Pouder be thus compounded, you will find it much better: *Take Pouder of Eye-bright five ounces, Pouder of Roſemary-flowers three ounces, Pouder of Nutmegs one ounce, Pouder of Mace half an ounce, Pouder of white Pepper two drams: mix them.* Doſe one dram, as before.

XIII. *The Conſerve.* It has the Virtues of the Pouder, but not altogether ſo efficacious, becauſe of its being clogged with Sugar. You may take as much as a Wallnut of it Morning and Night, drinking after it a Glaſs of good Wine. If you make it of equal parts of *Eye-bright* and *Roſemary*-flowers, it will be ſo much the more effectual; for *Roſemary* ſeems to be a Specifick to cure Diſeaſes of the Eyes.

XIV. *The Drink.* It is to be put into, or Tunn'd up with new Ale before it has done Working; to every Gallon you may put eight handfuls of the Herb, which you may gently bruiſe, and put into a thin Bag made of a Dairy-Wives Milk-cloth, with a Stone in it, to make it ſettle. This is to be put into the Ale or Beer whilſt it is Working; which, after three or four days, may be drunk as ordinary Drink: the conſtant Uſe of it admirably ſtrengthens the Eyes and clears the Sight.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* The green Herb made into a Cataplaſm by beating in a Mortar, and then applied to the Eyes, is good againſt hot, ſharp and ſcalding Rheums, Weeping of the Eyes and Blood-ſhot, abates the Inflammation, eaſes the Pain, takes away the Dimneſs, and clears the Sight.

XVI. *The diſtilled Water.* It is ſaid to have the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much more weak; but may ſerve as a Vehicle to take ſome of the other Preparations in. Outwardly uſed to the Eyes, (eſpecially if a little white Sugar Candy is diſſolved in it) it is of good Uſe againſt an Ophthalmy, Pains and ſharp Humors; it takes away Clouds, Films and Pearls, and clears the Sight.

CHAP. CCXLVIII.

Of EYE-BRIGHT Woody.

I. *THE Names.* It is called is *Greek*, Ευφρασίνη ξυλοειδὴς: in *Latin*, *Eufragia*, *vel Euphragia Lignoſa*; *Eufragia pratenſis rubra*: in *Engliſh*, *Woody Eye-bright*, *Red Woody Eye-bright.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Species hereof, *viz.* 1. *Euphragia lignoſa major*, *Eufragia pratenſis rubra major*, The greater red woody Eye-bright. 2. *Eufragia*, *vel Euphragia lignoſa minor*, *Eufragia pratenſis rubra minor*, The leſſer red woody Eye-bright.

III. *Nota.* The firſt of theſe is the *Eufragia altera Dodonæi*, *Lobelii & Aliorum*: the *Sideritis pratenſis rubra Lugdunenſis*: the *Odontites Tabernmontani*: the *Ericoides rubrum Thalii*; and the *Cratægonon Euphroſyne Gerardi*, who makes it a kind

kind of *Cratægogonon*, againſt the Evidence of *Dodonæus*, which is indeed an Error. The ſecond is the *Brunella Italica Bauhini*, (in his *Phytopinax*;) but the *Euphraſia pratenſis latifolia Italica*, (in his *Pinax*;) and *Eufraſia purpurea minor*, (in his *Prodromus*;) and the *Eufraſia non ſcripta tertia Columnæ*.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe*, *or* Greater red woody Eye-bright, *has a Root which is made of ſeveral hard and woody Strings*; *from which riſes up one woody, ſquare, browniſh Stalk, divided into ſeveral Branches, a little above the Ground, ſo that it ſeems to be a pretty Buſh, about half a yard or two feet high*, ſet with ſomewhat long and narrow Leaves, pointed at the ends, and a little dented in about the edges, two always ſet together at a Joint, one againſt another, which will, in the Heat of Summer, turn reddiſh: the Flowers are gaping and Hooded, of a purpliſh red color.

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Smaller red woody Eye-bright, *has a ſmall woody Root, ſtringy and black*,; *from whence riſes up one ſquare, reddiſh, hairy Stalk, an handful or more high, ſometimes without Branches, and uſually but with two, very ſeldom more*, which are compaſſed with a few thick, hairy and almoſt round Leaves, ſet two together, and deeply cut into parts; the lower Leaves, which are the leſs, but into three parts, but the upper, which are the greater, into five or ſix parts. The Flowers come forth ſometimes from between the Leaves and the Stalks, and ſometimes they ſtand in Tufts at the tops, two ſtanding together, Hooded, and of a purpliſh color, coming out of long green Husks; ſometimes the Flowers have been obſerved to be white, yet but very ſeldom: which being faded or paſs'd away, there comes after them (contained in the ſaid Husks) long and cornered white Seed.

VI. *The Places.* They are found in ſeveral parts of *England*, the firſt chiefly in many places of *Kent*, in barren Fields and waſte Grounds, and in ſome places near and about *Graveſend*.

VII. *The Times.* They flower about the latter end of *July*, and in *Auguſt*, the Seed ripening ſoon after.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe Plants, are much one and the ſame with thoſe in the former Chapter, ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof in this place.

CHAP. CCXLIX.

Of FETHERFEW Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Παρθένιον, *(quaſi planta Virginalis, quia mulierum morbis uterinis medetur, & inde vulgo matricaria:)* in *Latin*, *Parthenium*, *Matricaria & Febrifuga:* in *Engliſh*, *Fetherfew* and *Feverfew*, (from the *Latin* Name) it being good againſt Fevers or Agues.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Parthenium, vel Matricaria hortenſis*, The Garden Fetherfew, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Parthenium, vel Febrifuga ſylveſtris*, Wild Fetherfew, of which in the next Chapter.

III. The *Garden kind* is alſo twofold, *viz.* 1. *Parthenium, Matricaria, vel Febrifuga vulgaris flore ſimplici*, Thecommon Fetherfew, with a ſingle Flower. *Galen* ſays this was called *Anthemis*, *Helxine* and *Linozoſtis* in his time: *Pliny* ſays, that *Helxine* was called *Perdicium* and *Parthenium*, alſo *Leucanthemum* and *Tamnacum*, ſo that it ſeems *Parthenium* was a word applied to many Herbs; but it is only proper to our *Matricaria*. 2. *Parthenium, vel Matricaria flore pleno*; *Arthemeſia tenuifolia flore pleno*, Double-flowered Fetherfew.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Single-flowred, *has a Root which is ſomewhat hard and ſhort, with a multitude of ſtrong Fibres at it, making it like a Buſh of them: from the Head of this Root ſpring up many large, freſh, green, winged Leaves, very much cut in on the edges:* the Stalks are hard and round, ſet with many ſuch like Leaves, but ſomething ſmaller, and at the tops ſtand many ſingle Flowers, growing upon many ſmall Foot-ſtalks, conſiſting of ſeveral ſmall white Leaves, longiſh and pointed, ſtanding about a yellow Thrum in the middle. The Smell of the whole Plant is ſtrong, but agreeable enough to that Senſe, and of a very bitter Taſte.

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Double-flowred Fetherfew, *has a Root like the former*; *and in its Stalk and Leaves, as alſo the Smell and Manner of Growing, it is ſo like the other, as not to be eaſily diſcerned from it till it comes into Flower, and in that is the only Difference*; for whereas in the former the Flower was only ſingle, in this they are very thick, and double filled, as it were, with white Leaves, ſo that only a little yellow Spot is to be ſeen in the middle.

VI. *The Places.* They both grow in Gardens with us, and yet they have both been found growing Wild in this Kingdom, which is a Rarity. I rather think, that where they have been found growing ſo, that it was by ſome Accident they grew there, as the ſcattering of ſome Seed, or Weeding the Plants out, and caſting them into ſome other place, where poſſibly they might take root again, and ſo grow up and ſeed, and ſhed their Seed in the ſame place.

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot in the third Degree, and dry in the ſecond; are Aperitive, Inci-

ſive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diuretick and Suppurative; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral and Hyſterick; Emmenagogick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for provoking the Terms in Women, and forcing away both Birth and After-birth.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction of the Herb and Flowers in Wine.* 4. *A Wine.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Pouder of the Herb and Flowers.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A diſtilled Water.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.* 12. *A Saline Tincture.* 13. *A Spirit.* 14. *A diſtilled Oil.* 15. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 16. *An Elixir.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* It is good againſt the Fits and Riſing of the Mother, the Hardneſs and Inflammation of the Womb, being taken once or twice a day, two or three ſpoonfuls at a time, in a Glaſs of Wine.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, and comforts and warms the Womb and all the Parts of Generation afflicted with Cold and Moiſture, and obſtructed with thick, tough and tartarous Humors: it provokes the Terms powerfully, and brings away the Child, either dead or alive; as alſo the After-birth: it cleanſes the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, expelling Stone, Gravel, Sand or viſcous Matter obſtructing them. It provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Strangury. Doſe two ſpoonfuls in the diſtilled Water, or in White *Lisbon* Wine.

XIII. *The Decoction in White Port Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but leſs powerful; and therefore muſt be given to all the ſaid Intentions in a much greater quantity, *viz.* to five or ſix ounces, dulcified with white Sugar, and to be taken thrice a day, *viz.* Morning, Noon and Night.

XIV. *The Wine.* It is made by a reiterated Infuſion of the Herb and Flowers in White *Lisbon* or Port Wine, for a Week or more. It admirably ſtrengthens the Stomach, warms and comforts the Viſcera, and cleanſes them from cold, pituitous and viſcous Humors: if it is drunk for ſome Months, it is ſaid to rectify and ſtrengthen the Conſiſtency of the Seed, and to cure Barrenneſs in either Sex: it is good againſt Melancholy, and Heavineſs or Sadneſs of the Spirits. Doſe a quarter of a pint three or four times a day.

XV. *The Syrup.* It is dedicated to the Breſt and Lungs, and is uſed with good Succeſs againſt Coughs, Colds, Stuffings of the Lungs, Aſthma's, Wheezing, Shortneſs of Breath and Difficulty of Breathing; it opens the Pipes, and cleanſes them of the tough and viſcous Matter adhering to them. Doſe one or two ſpoonfuls, to be lick'd alone with a *Liquorice* Stick, that it may diſtil down the Throat *gradatim.*

XVI. *The Pouder of the Herb and Flowers.* If it is taken, as *Dioſcorides* ſays, in Wine, to a dram or ſomewhat more, mixed with *Oxymel*, it will purge like to *Epithymum*, both Choler and Flegm, and will be available for all ſuch as are Short-winded, or are Aſthmatick, Bechick, or are troubled with Hypochondriack Melancholy, Heavineſs, Grief or Sadneſs of the Spirits. It is good for ſuch as have the Vertigo, or Pains or Aches from Stuffings of Humors, or from a cold and moiſt Cauſe.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* Being made of the green bruiſed Herb, and applied to the Crown of the Head, it eaſes all Pains thereof, as *Camerarius* ſays, coming from a cold Cauſe: it is alſo profitable for ſuch as have a Giddineſs or Swiming in the Head. Applied to the Wriſts, with ſome Salt mixt with it, two hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, the Patient withal drinking at the ſame time half a pint or more of the aforementioned Decoction in Wine, it cures the ſame, being four or five times uſed.

XVIII. *The diſtilled Water.* Authors ſay, that it is good to take away Freckles and other Deformities in the Face and Skin. This I know, that if to every quart thereof you put one ounce of *Sal Nitre* or of *Sal Tartari*, mixing, diſſolving and filtering it thro' brown Paper; you will then have an excellent Coſmetick to clear the Skin of Tanning, Sun-burning, Yellowneſs, Freckles, Lentils, Pimples, Scurff, Morphew, and other like Defœdations of the *Cutis.*

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It expels Wind, and is powerful againſt the Colick, whether in Stomach or Bowels: it warms a cold Stomach, comforts and ſtrengthens it, revives the Spirits, chears the Heart, fortifies the Womb, and makes it vigorous and fit for Conception. Doſe half a ſpoonful or more in a Glaſs of White *Lisbon*, Morning and Night, or two or three times a day.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good againſt Nauſeating, and ſtops Vomiting, ſtrengthening the Stomach after an admirable manner. It is prevalent againſt the Cachexia, and the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, makes a good Stomach and a ſtrong Digeſtion, opens the Obſtructions of the Womb and provokes the Terms, and rectifies the Defects of the Inſtruments of Generation, occaſioned thro' Weakneſs. Doſe ſo many drops as to give the Vehicle a pleaſant Acidity, and that three or four times a day or more.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves, as Head-achs, the Megrim, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepſy, Convulſions, Palſy, Rheumatick Pains, Colicks, and other like Diſtempers of thoſe Parts. It is inwardly to be taken Morning and Evening from twelve drops to twenty four or thirty, dropping it firſt into Sugar, and mixing them well together; then mixing them with a Glaſs of Wine, and ſo drinking it off; it powerfully opens Obſtructions of the Womb, Reins, Ureters and Bladder, prevails againſt the Strangury, and expels Gravel, Sand and tartarous Matter from the Urinary Parts. Outwardly againſt Pains and Aches, Convulſions and Palſies, it is to be well anointed upon the Parts affected Morning and Night.

XXII. *The Saline Tincture.* Tho' it provokes Urine and opens Obſtructions of Reins and Ureters, yet it is moſtly uſed againſt Pains of the Gout, external Affects and Defœdations of the Skin, ſuch as we have enumerated at Sect. 18. aforegoing; for which Purpoſes the Parts affected are firſt to be bathed with warm Water, to open the Pores of the Skin; then being wiped dry with a Cloth, this Saline Tincture is to be laid on, bathing the Parts well with it twice or thrice a day, and letting it dry on.

XXIII. *The Spirit.* It is highly Cordial, good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, reſiſts the Power of malign Fevers, and the Poyſon of the Plague it ſelf. Given in a little Poſſet-drink, it drives out the Meaſles and Small-Pox powerfully, and ſo ſecures the Life of the Patient. It is ſingular alſo againſt Convulſions.

XXIV. *The diſtilled Oil from the whole Plant dryed.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, Eſſence, Tinctures and Spirit, but is much more powerful

powerful than them all, and may be given to all the ſame Intentions, from eight drops to ſixteen or twenty, firſt dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with the Vehicle you deſign to give it in, whether it be Wine or any other ſpecifick Liquor. It may be given twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Evening; but in caſe of a Woman in Labor, or in any Fits, whether of the Mother, Colick, Convulſions, Apoplexies or Falling-ſickneſs, it ought to be given at that moment of time.

XXV. *Poteſtates or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Tinctures, Spirit and Oil exalted; in which the Virtue and Efficacy of the Plant is ſo ſubtilized, as that it penetrates momentarily into any Part they are applied to, whether they be inwardly given or outwardly uſed. Doſe is from one to two drams, and upon Extremity to three, mixed with a Glaſs of Wine, or any other ſpecifick Vehicle.

XXVI. *The Elixir.* This is the Powers elixirated and brought yet to a greater degree of Efficacy in Operation; being vehemently ſubtil, and ſtill much more exalted in their Virtues and Effects. It may be given inwardly from half a dram to a dram and half or two drams (according as the Neceſſity may require) in a Glaſs of Wine or other fit Vehicle, Morning and Night, or oftner, as you ſee fit.

CHAP. CCL.

Of FETHERFEW Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Παρθένιον πεδινὸν, ϗ ὄρειον: in *Latin*, *Parthenium ſylveſtre*, *Matricaria agreſtis*, *Febrifuga agria*; and in *Engliſh*, *Wild* or *Field Fetherfew.*

Naked-flowred Fetherfew.

II. *The Kinds.* This is the ſecond Species of *Fetherfew*, and is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Parthenium, vel Matricaria bullatis floribus aureis*, Naked Fetherfew. 2. *Parthenium, vel Matricaria grati odoris, Matricaria altera Camerarii, Arthemeſia tenuifolia odorata Tabernmontani, Matricaria odorata Bauhini*, Sweet-ſcented Fetherfew.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Naked Fetherfew, *has a buſhy fibrous Root, like to the others, from whence ſpring up Leaves and Stalks, ſpreading themſelves forth into many Branches, not at all differing from the former in Shape or Manner of Growing.* At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow the Flowers, not like the former; for this is a Head of naked yellow Thrums, without any Pale or Border of white Leaves, as are in the others, which is the only thing by which this kind differs from the other two, and for which Reaſon it is called *Naked Fetherfew.*

Sweet-ſcented Wild Fetherfew.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Sweet-ſcented Fetherfew, *has a buſhy fibrous Root, like the firſt* Common kind, *and in its Leaves, Stalks, Branching forth and Flowers, it differs not at all from the firſt, being in all things ſo like, that there can no Difference be perceived between them, till you come to ſmelling to it;* and then you will find it to be of a more pleaſant and odoriferous Smell, which ſo continues in the kind, and is not altered, nor made ſo by Art, but is the Work of Nature only; nor yet degenerates from this Excellency by any Accident or Caſualty whatſoever.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *Eſſex*, and was there found growing by one Mr. *William Coys.* The ſecond has been found Wild in many places of *England*, (as well as the former naked kind.) *Camerarius* alſo ſays, that it grows in an Iſland called *Ilva*, in the *Levant Seas*: but they are alſo (both of them) nurs'd up with us in our Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They flower both of them in

Fuly

June and *July*, and the Seed ripens in the mean time.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of both theſe, are the ſame with the two former in the Chapter juſt aforegoing, ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof in this place: but this is to be noted, That theſe two Plants fall no ways below the other two, in their Power, Force and Efficacy.

CHAP. CCLI.

Of FENNY-STONES, *OR,* MARSH-PALMS.

I. *THE Names.* We know of no *Greek* Name belonging to them: but in *Latin* they are called, *Serapias, vel Orchis paluſtris*, and *Orchis palmata paluſtris:* in *Engliſh*, *Fenny-ſtones*, and *Palmed Fenny-ſtones*, or *Marſh-Palms.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral kinds of them, as, 1. *Serapias vel Orchis palmata paluſtris latifolia*, Fenny or Marſh handed Stones with broad Leaves. 2. *Serapias vel Orchis palmata paluſtris Leptophylla*, Thin-leav'd Fenny or Marſh handed Orchis or Stones. 3. *Serapias vel Orchis palmata paluſtris lævifolia*, Marſh or Fenny handed Orchis ſmooth-leav'd. 4. *Serapias vel Orchis palmata paluſtris maculata*, Spotted Marſh or Fenny handed Stones. 5. *Serapias vel Orchis palmata paluſtris Dracontias*, Marſh or Fenny Dragon handed Orchis or Stones. 6. *Palma Chriſti paluſtris maxima*, The greateſt Fenny handed Stones. 7. *Palma Chriſti paluſtris radice repente*, Creeping Fenny or Marſh Palms.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Marſh handed Stones with broad Leaves, *has a Root which has long Diviſions at the bottoms of the Hands; the top of the Root is thick and knobby, divided into* Fingers, *like thoſe of* Palma Chriſti, *of which this may be ſaid to be a kind.* From this Root riſe up thick, fat and ſpongy Stalks, ſet with broad, ſmooth, green Leaves, like thoſe of *Plantane*, but much longer; theſe are growing in order upon the Stalk, even from the bottom to the top or beginning of the Spike of Flowers, growing ſmaller as they grow higher, and appear nearer to the Spike. The Tuft or Spike of Flowers is large, conſiſting of many ſmall hooded Flowers, of a ſomewhat whitiſh or pale bluſh color, ſpotted within with deep purple Spots, the backſides of which Flowers are of a *Violet* color mixt with purple: and every Flower, at its riſing up from the Stalk, has a ſmall greeniſh Leaf accompanying it.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Thin-leav'd Fenny handed Stones, *has Roots exactly like to thoſe laſt deſcribed; the Stalk is alſo like; but it differs from the former ſomething in the Leaves*, for in this Plant they are ſmaller, being neither ſo broad nor yet ſo long, ſometimes ſpotted, but more uſually without; neither is the ſpiky Tuft of Flowers ſo large or long, tho' they are thick ſet, like the firſt, nor has it ſo many green Leaves or long Leaves mixed with, or growing between the Flowers, which are of a *Violet* purple color, but not altogether of ſo dark a purple as the former are.

V. *The third, or* Fenny or Marſh handed Stones ſmooth-leav'd, *has a handed and fingred Root, with ſome Strings adjoined to the upper parts of them, like unto the two others: the Stalks are much alike: the Leaves are like the laſt, but ſmaller and narrower, and without Spots:* and the Flowers are of a whitiſh color, but more purely white; the Flowers and the whole Plant being in Magnitude, Shape or Form, and Manner of Growing, but little differing from the others.

VI. *The fourth, or* Fenny or Marſh handed Stones ſpotted, *has a Root faſhioned like a Hand, with ſome Strings faſtned to the upper parts thereof:* from the Head of which Root riſes up a fair ſtiff *Stalk*, armed with large Leaves, very notably daſht with blackiſh Spots, clipping or embracing the Stalk round about. At the top of the Stalk ſtands a fair Tuft or Spike of purple Flowers, with many green Leaves mingled among the ſame, which makes the Buſh or Tuft much greater. The Seed is nothing elſe but Duſt, as it were, (like all the reſt of the kinds) and is contained in ſmall twined Veſſels, which Veſſels are not peculiar to this alone, but common to moſt of the other *Orchides.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Fenny or Marſh Dragon-handed Stones, *has cleft or divided Roots, like Fingers, much like unto the Roots of* Palma Chriſti, *of which this is a kind*; and from this Root riſes up a Stalk of a foot high, ſet here and there with very fair *Lilly* like Leaves, of a red color, and which do clip or embrace the Stalks almoſt round about, like the Leaves of *Thorow-wax.* At the top of the Stalk grows a fair Buſh of very red Flowers, among which Flowers do grow many ſmall ſharp-pointed Leaves. The Seed is a thing hard or difficult to be obſerved, being much like Duſt, which is blown away with the Wind.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Greateſt Fenny handed Stones, *commonly called*, Great Fenny or Marſh Palma Chriſti, *has handed Roots, like to the others, from which riſes up a large Stalk, ſometimes to the height of three feet:* the Leaves are much like to thoſe of the former kinds of *Fenny-ſtones* before deſcribed; and the Growing on a large ſpiky Head are of an elegant purple, with little Hoods, like the top of an Helmet; whence *Gemma* called the Plant, *Cynoſorchis*

[*Conopſæa,*

[*Conopſæa*, and *Macrocaulos*, from its height.] Theſe Flowers ſmell ſweet, and are ſucceeded by Seed, like that of the reſt of the Kindred.

IX. To theſe *Gerard* gives us another, which he calls, *Palma Chriſti (paluſtris) radice repente*, Creeping Fenny or Marſh Palm, *or* Creeping Palma Chriſti: *it has creeping Roots, without Teſticles, which are many and long, creeping far abroad in the Ground, contrary to all the reſt of the* Orchides; *which Roots are of the Bigneſs of large* Wheat *Straws, in Subſtance like thoſe of* Soap-wort; from the which do immediately riſe four or five broad ſmooth Leaves, like unto *Small Plantane* Leaves: from among which ſhoot up a ſmall and tender Stalk, at the top of which grows a pleaſant ſpiky Head of Flowers, of a whitiſh color, ſpotted on the inſide with little bloody Specks, which leave Veſſels containing very ſmall Seed.

X. *The Places.* They all of them grow in fenny Grounds, or in marſh or moory Grounds, alſo in ſhadowy Woods or Groves which are watery and marſhy, and often over-flowed with Water. The ſixth, or *Great Palmi Chriſti*, delights to grow in Grounds of an indifferent Temper, not too moiſt nor too dry. The ſeventh, or *Creeping Palme*, was found by Mr. *Robert Abbot* of *Biſhops Hatfield*, in a boggy Grove, where a Conduit-head does ſtand, which ſends Water to the then *Queens-houſe* in the ſame Town. It alſo grows plentifully in *Hampſhire*, within a Mile of *Petersfield*, in a moiſt Meadow, called *Wood-mead*, near the Path leading from *Petersfield*, toward *Beryton*.

XI. *The Times.* The firſt flowers more early than the *Ordinary Orchis* or *Cynoſorchis*. The ſecond flowers after the former: but they all flower from the latter end of *April* thro' all *May* and *June*, ſome of them flowering more early, as the firſt and ſecond kinds; and otherſome more late.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Cynoſorchis* or *Dog-ſtones*, which we have declared at large in *Chap.* 226. aforegoing, ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof: yet this is to be noted, That theſe *Fenny-ſtones* are not of ſo great Power and Force as are the *Cynoſorchis*, and ſeveral other kinds of the *Orchides* or *Teſticuli*, of which we ſpeak in their proper places.

CHAP. CCLII.

Of FENNEL Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *Raienigi*: in *Greek*, Μάραθον: in *Latin*, *Fœniculum*; and in *Engliſh*, *Fennel*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four principal kinds of *Fennel*, *viz.* 1. *Fœniculum vulgare*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Fœniculum dulce*, Sweet Fennel, of which in Chap. 253. 3. *Fœniculum ſylveſtre*, Wild Fennel, of which in Chap. 254. 4. *Peucedanum*, Hog or Sow Fennel, of which in Chap. 255. following.

III. Of the *Vulgar* or *Common Garden Fennel*, there are two ſorts, *viz.* 1. *Fœniculum majus vulgare*, The greater common Garden Fennel. But *Cæſalpinus* calls it *Fœniculum ſylveſtre*: *Camerarius in horto* ſays, that ſome took it to be *Hippomarathrum*; but that was a Miſtake, as we ſhall ſhew in Chap. 254. 2. *Fœniculum minus*, *Fœniculum ſemine rotundo minore*, Small Fennel, *or* Fennel with a ſmaller round Seed.

Fennell.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Garden Fennel, *has a Root which is long and white, running down deep into the Ground, ſpreading it ſelf out into ſeveral Branches: from this Root riſe up divers round ſtiff Stalks, four or five feet high, which ſpread themſelves out (at many of their Joints) into divers Branches of long Stalks, of fine, ſmall, long, fibrous Leaves, ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrong, but not unpleaſant:* and at the tops, on ſeveral Branches, there are Tufts or Umbles of ſmall yellow Flowers, which turn into ſmall, long, roundiſh-cornered, bitteriſh, greeniſh Seed, two always together, as in the other Umbelliferous Plants; which being ripe, and once dryed, become of a ſad grey color. Of this Plant there are truely two ſorts, (tho' one Deſcription does ſerve them both;) the one wholly with green Leaves; the other with reddiſh Leaves, or with reddiſh green Leaves, they not differing one from another in any thing elſe.

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Small Fennel with ſmaller round Seed, *in its Roots, Stalks and Leaves differs not from the former, but only that they are every way leſs, being much lower than it*; and that the Umbles at the Heads of the Stalks are white, and the Seed which follows is leſs than the ordinary ſort, being more like to *Carum* or *Caraway* Seed: the whole Plant, both in Smell and Taſte, and in its Form and Manner of Growing, is the ſame with the other *Common Garden kind*.

VI. *The Places.* Theſe Plants grow in all hot Countries, in *Aſia*, *Africa* and *America*, and in ſome of the *Weſt India* Iſlands, 'tis ſaid, they feed their Cows with it: but with us in *England* it grows only in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe not very long after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* According to *Galen*, it is hot in the third Degree, and dry in the firſt: it is admirably Aperitive, Inciſive, Anodyne, Carmina-

tive

tive, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Suppurative and Traumatick; Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral and Hyſterick; Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick, Galectogenetick and Spermatogenetick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for healing Ulcers in the Lungs, helping againſt the Strangury, and to open Obſtructions of the Womb and all the Urinary Paſſages, ſtrengthening the Tone of all thoſe Parts.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The whitned Leaves and Stalks.* 2. *A liquid Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction of Leaves and Roots.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *An Oil by Inſolation.* 8. *A Balſam of the Leaves and Roots.* 9. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 10. *A diſtilled Water from the Herb or Seed.* 11. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* 12. *An Acid Tincture of the ſame.* 13. *An Oily Tincture thereof.* 14. *A Saline Tincture of Herb, Root and Seed.* 15. *A Spirit.* 16. *An Oil diſtilled.* 17. *A Balſam.* 18. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 19. *An Elixir.* 20. *A fixed Salt.* 21. *A Liquor of Fennel.* 22. *The Gum.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The whitned Leaves and Stalks.* They are whitned after the ſame manner as you whiten *Curled Endive*, or *Sallery* or *Smallage* Stalks, *&c.* being thus whitned, the *Italians* are ſaid to take great delight in eating them as a Sallet, for then they are very tender, and pleaſant to the Taſte: they comfort and warm a cold Stomach, help to digeſt crude flegmatick Humors bred from viſcous Meats. *Fennel* being thus eaten, it breeds Milk in Nurſes Breaſts, provokes Urine, and encreaſes the Seed; opens Obſtructions, expels Wind, and provokes Urine. The conſtant eating of this whitned *Fennel* for ſome conſiderable time, I have known to cure a vehemently ſtinking Breath, and to make it as ſweet as theirs which never ſmelt amiſs.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* Mixt with a Glaſs of Wine or Ale, and ſo taken by Nurſes, it encreaſes Milk in their Breaſts, expels Wind, provokes Urine, eaſes the Pains of the Strangury and Stone, expelling all the præternatural Matter in the Urinary Parts. It is ſaid to break the Stone, more eſpecially if it is made of a gritty Subſtance. Doſe three or four ſpoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night in any fit Liquor.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice; beſides which, it encreaſes Seed, prevails againſt the Colick, eaſes the Tortions of the Bowels or Griping of the Guts from acrid or ſharp Humors, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and cauſes a good Digeſtion. It opens all the Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen and Gall, and thereby much conduces to the Cure of all ſuch Diſeaſes as ariſe from thoſe Cauſes, as windy Swellings of the Spleen, Hepatick-flux, Yellow Jaundice. Being dropt into the Eyes, it cures almoſt all Diſeaſes affecting that Part. It opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and provokes the Courſes effectually. Doſe three or four ſpoonfuls.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Leaves and Roots, or Seeds, in Wine.* Tho' this has not altogether ſo much Force as the Juice and Eſſence, yet it is very good for all the ſame Intentions, and is much more uſed than either of them, becauſe it is pleaſanter; but then it muſt be taken in a much greater Doſe. It is an excellent thing to open all Obſtructions in the whole Body, to cleanſe the Blood, to ſtop the Hiccough, and take away Nauſeating, to provoke Urine and the Menſtrues, to amend the ill Color in the Face after a long Sickneſs, and to cauſe a good Habit thro' the whole Body. If ſuch as are grown over fat ſhould often drink of it, it would leſſen their Fat, abate their Fleſh, and much remove their Unweldineſs, making them more nimble, agil and pleaſant.

XV. *The Syrup.* It is one of the greateſt of Pectorals; for as it is a powerful Opener of Obſtructions of the Lungs, and Diſſolver of their Tartar, ſo it famouſly cauſes Expectoration, and gives eaſe in Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Shortneſs of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and other like Diſſaffections of thoſe Parts. If herewith you ſweeten well either the Juice, Eſſence or Decoction, and let the Patient take two or three ounces three or four times a day, it cures Ulcers of the Lungs, or any Sourneſs of the Stomach, and much reſtores in Conſumptions: in which laſt caſe it is good for the Patient to uſe a Milk-Diet, and to drink a quart of Milk warm from the Cow, well ſweetned with this Syrup, every Morning faſting; as much Milk ſo ſweetned at Eleven before Noon; another quart at Five in the Afternoon; and laſtly, another quart at Bed-time in like manner. If the Patient cannot drink a whole quart, let him drink as much as he can; and continue this Courſe for ſeveral Weeks, or till he recovers; by this Method I have known ſeveral perfectly reſtored out of very deep Conſumptions.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, gives eaſe in the Colick, opens Obſtructions, and helps Shortneſs of Breath. You may give it Morning and Evening from half a dram to two drams in any convenient Vehicle. The conſtant Uſe of it wonderfully ſtrengthens the Sight.

XVII. *The Oil by Inſolation or Boiling.* It is Anodyne, and eaſes all ſorts of Pains in any Part of the Body, coming from a cold and moiſt Cauſe. It gives eaſe alſo in Inflammations, by gently diſcuſſing ſome part of the thinner Matter. If it is an Apoſtem, which will come to Suppuration, it haſtens it, and brings it as much as may be to a point. It eaſes the Gout and other Pains of the Joints and Nerves.

XVIII. *The Balſam of the Leaves and Roots.* It is one of the greateſt of Vulneraries, and cures ſimple Wounds at one Intention, for the moſt part at one Dreſſing. I am apt to believe, that this Balſam, for the Curing of Wounds and Ulcers, *&c.* is not inferior to any Balſam made of the greateſt Wound-Herbs, as *Sanicle*, *Self heal*, *Clowns Wound-wort*, *All-heal*, &c. It digeſts ſordid and eating Ulcers, cleanſes, incarnates, dries and heals after a very admirable manner.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* It gives preſent eaſe in the Gout, being applied, as alſo diſcuſſes and heals any ſimple Contuſions; and applied as hot as can be endured to the Sides or Hypochonders, it eaſes the Pains of the Sides, takes away Stitches, and gives Relief to the Diſtempers of the Spleen and Parts adjacent.

XX. *The diſtilled Water.* It is of good Uſe, as a Vehicle, to convey other Preparations of this Plant in, and has all the Virtues of the aforegoing Preparations, but in a much lower degree: it is uſed to be dropt into the Eyes againſt Ophthalmies or Inflammations and Blood-ſhot, as alſo againſt hot and ſharp Rheums, with which the Eyes are commonly afflicted, which cauſes Clouds, Films, Pearls, *&c.* to breed in them; but it is better for all thoſe Purpoſes, if white Sugar-Candy or clarified Honey be diſſolved therein; then if ulcerated, it cleanſes the Ulcer or Sore, prevents the Afflux of Rheum, dries and heals them.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It is famous againſt Pains, Aches and Sickneſs of the Stomach, Pains of the Spleen and Womb; it gives

eaſe

eaſe in the Colick, and prevails againſt the Yellow Jaundice. You may take from two drams to four in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, at time of Extremity, otherwiſe Morning and Night, ſo long as Need requires. Bathed upon places affected with the Gout or Sciatica, Cramps or Convulſions, in a ſhort time it gives Eaſe and Relief.

XXII. *The Acid Tincture.* It cures præternatural Vomitings, Nauſeating of Food, want of Appetite and Digeſtion, the Colick and the Gout, when by conſent it afflicts the Stomach; it warms and wonderfully corroborates that Bowel, reſtoring and ſtrengthening its Tone, tho' very much depraved. It is powerful againſt the Bitings of mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and all other Serpents and venomous Creatures whatſoever: and after a ſingular manner prevails againſt Aſthma's, and all ſorts of Obſtructions of the Lungs, inciding, diſſolving and cauſing an Excretion of the tartarous Matter affecting them. Doſe ſo many drops as to make the Vehicle gratefully pleaſant in all the Patient drinks.

XXIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It prevails againſt Cramps and Convulſions of the Nerves; is powerful againſt the Colick, and all Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, whatſoever; breaking any gritty Stone in thoſe Parts, and cauſing it, as alſo Sand, Gravel and tartarous Matter to be expelled by Urine. Bathed upon the Back-bone, and upon the Parts affected with the Palſy, it is very effectual in the Cure of that Diſeaſe, but then you muſt anoint therewith Morning and Night, rubbing it very well in for a conſiderable time. It gives preſent eaſe in the Gout and Sciatica proceeding from a cold Cauſe, and by a conſtant Application thereof many times cures thoſe Diſeaſes. Inwardly, to give Relief againſt Stone and Strangury, you may take from ten drops to thirty in any fit Vehicle.

XXIV. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good againſt Strangury, Stone and Gravel, being given a dram or more at a time in White *Lisbon* Wine. Outwardly bathed upon Parts affected with Herpes, Tettars, Ringworms, Pimples, Redneſs, Yellowneſs, Tawnineſs, Blackneſs or Blewneſs of the Skin, as alſo Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Leproſy, Freckles, Lentils, *&c.* it quickly takes them away and cures them, being uſed two or three times a day.

XXV. *The Spirit from the Seed, or Juice fermented.* It is a ſingular Stomatick and Cordial, it refreſhes, comforts and ſtrengthens the Stomach after an admirable manner, taking away Vomiting, Nauſeating, want of Appetite and Indigeſtion, *&c.* It chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, fortifies the whole Habit, and makes the Body able to withſtand Diſeaſes. It ſingularly expels Wind, and gives eaſe in all griping Pains in the Stomach or other Viſcera. It may be taken to one ſpoonful or two, either alone of it ſelf (being dulcified) or mixt with a Glaſs of Wine, every Morning faſting.

XXVI. *The Oil diſtilled out of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, Syrup, Pouder, Tinctures and Spirit, and much exceeds them all in its Potency and Might of its Operation. It may be given from four drops to twelve, ſixteen or twenty, according to the Age, and as the Neceſſity of the Occaſion may require. In the uſing of it, drop it firſt into white Sugar, and mix them well together; then mingle all in a Glaſs of Wine, and ſo drink it off. This may be done Morning and Evening, or at the time of any Paroxyſm, ſo long as you ſee need. Outwardly anointed upon the Wound or Puncture of a Nerve, it gives immediate Eaſe and Relief; anointed down the Back-bone, and upon the Parts affected with a Paralyſis Morning and Evening, it wonderfully reſtores the Paralytick Parts, and in a little time after compleats the Cure.

XXVII. *The Balſam.* This Balſam is twofold, 1. *Balſamum Fœniculi Vulnerarium.* It is thus made: *Take of Balſam Capivi three ounces, Balſam of Peru, Beef-ſuet, of each an ounce and half, Chymical Oil of Fennel-ſeed one ounce, fine Bees-wax half an ounce; melt, mix, and make a Balſam.* It is one of the beſt of Balſams for green Wounds, eſpecially thoſe of the Nerves and Tendons, and commonly cures ſimple green Wounds at once Dreſſing. 2. *Balſamum Pectorale.* It is thus made: *Take choice Oil of Nutmegs by Expreſſion four ounces, Balſam of Tolu, Chymical Oil of Fennel-ſeed, of each one ounce, Balſam of Peru and Capivi, of each half an ounce; melt, mix, and make a Balſam.* It is an excellent Pectoral; and being taken to the quantity of a Nutmeg at a time, it not only helps againſt Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Shortneſs of Breath and Difficulty of Breathing, but alſo cures Ulcers in the Lungs. It may be taken Morning and Evening. It alſo heals, by outward Application, Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, and eaſes and takes away any Ach or Pain proceeding from a cold Cauſe, in any Part of the Body, being anointed upon the Parts affected Morning and Evening.

XXVIII. *The Poteſtates or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, Tinctures, Spirit and Oil, and are alſo more volatile and ſubtil than any of them; for which Reaſon they more effectually pierce any Part they are applied to. Inwardly you may give from one dram to three in any ſpecifick Vehicle. Outwardly you may bathe any pained, numbed or Paralytick Part with the ſame twice a day, rubbing the ſame well in.

XXIX. *The Elixir.* As this is the Powers ſtill more fortified, ſo it is more efficacious in Operation, and may be given to all the Intentions and Purpoſes for which the Poteſtates are given. You may give from one dram to two in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning and Evening; and in caſe of a Paroxyſm or any great Neceſſity, at the ſame time. It is one of the greateſt of all Pectorals, and therefore profitable againſt all Diſeaſes of the Lungs from a cold and moiſt Cauſe; and being given in a moſt vehement Colick, it gives immediate Eaſe; provokes Urine, and prevails againſt the Strangury.

XXX. *The fixed Salt.* It admirably abſorbs Acids in the Stomach and Lungs, deſtroys the Tartar of the Lungs, Reins, Bladder and Joints, and therefore prevails againſt all ſuch Diſeaſes as proceed from that Cauſe. It is alſo peculiar in opening all Obſtructions of the Viſcera, and in particular thoſe of the Womb. Doſe from ten grains to a ſcruple or more in any fit Liquor.

XXXI. *The Liquor of Fennel.* It is made two ways: 1. Take the green Stalks of *Fennel* towards the end of Summer, and whilſt green put one of their ends into the Fire, which hold there for a little while, ſo will a certain Liquor drop out therefrom at the other end, which receive and keep for Uſe. It is a very good thing for the Eyes, for it ſtops any Rheum or Defluxion, heals Blood-ſhot, and clears the Sight from any Miſts, Clouds or Films. 2. Cut a hole in a green *Fennel* Stalk as it grows, about a foot or more from the Ground, near the upper part of the Joint, and put thereinto white Sugar-Candy in fine pouder, as much as it will hold; then ſtop it cloſe up with Wax, and Leather tied over it, ſo as no Rain or Wet may fall into it: when it has remained three or four days or more, place a good piece of ſoft Wax a little below the lower Joint of the ſame Internode, ſo formed as that it may make a little hollow Gutter; and a little above this Gutter, at the lower part of the Joint, cut another hole, ſo will a Liquor diſtil therefrom,

which, by means of the Gutter, you may receive in a Veſſel, which keep for Uſe. This has all the Virtues of the former, and full as beneficial for ſore, blood-ſhot, dim, cloudy and blemiſhed Eyes as the other, being dropt into them three, four, five or ſix times a day, as you ſee need requires.

XXXII. *The Gum of Fennel*, or *its Inſpiſſate Juice.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and may be given from one dram to two, diſſolved in any ſpecifick Liquor or Wine. If this Gum or Juice is diſſolved in ſome of the diſtilled Water, and ſweetned a little with white Sugar-Candy, and it is given to Nurſes to drink, it breeds much Milk in their Breaſts: and if it is dropt into the Eyes, it very much clears the Eyes from Clouds, Miſts, Films, Blood-ſhot, and other like Matters which obfuſcate the Sight. In *Southern* Climes, and very hot Countries, if *Fennel*-Stalks are wounded whilſt they are green and growing, the Juice will exſudate and become this natural Gum: but in our cold Countries, it yields not to this Operation; therefore we are obliged to make the Juice by Expreſſion; and then to inſpiſſate it by a gentle Evaporation on a Sand Heat, till it is perfectly dry.

CHAP. CCLIII.

Of FENNEL Sweet.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μάραθρον γλυκεῖον: in *Latin*, *Fœniculum dulce Matthioli*, *Fœniculum vulgare Lugdunenſis*; and in *Engliſh*, *Sweet Fennel.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond general Species of the *Fennels*; but differs in Sweetneſs according to the Country in which it grows.

III. The Deſcriptions. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Manner of Growing, is perfectly like our* Common Fennel, *excepting that it neither in Foreign Climates, where it grows naturally, nor yet here with us in* England, *does grow ſo large, or riſe to ſo great a height as the* Common large Garden kind *does: and with us it with ſome difficulty endures the Hardneſs of our Winters:* but the Seed of this is much larger and longer than that of the *Common kind*, yellower, and very much ſweeter in Taſte, coming near to the Sweetneſs of *Aniſeed*, which ſo continues in hot Countries, but holds not out any long time to that Perfection; neither as to its Magnitude, Color or Sweetneſs; but decaying yearly, does at the third Years Sowing yield as ordinary Seed as the *Common kind.*

IV. *Nota.* 1. From this you may obſerve, that it is the Clime and change of Soil which cauſes this Alteration, making it either larger or ſmaller, longer or ſhorter, yellower or paler colored, and makes it to be either ſweeter or bitterer in Taſte; which Change of Accidents has made ſome think, that there were divers ſorts of this *Sweet kind*, whereas indeed there is no more than one.

V. *Nota.* 2. There is a kind of *Fennel*, which the *Italians* call *Carduus Fennel*, and which they would make different from this *Sweet kind*; but it is no ſuch thing, for it is only the Art of ordering it, which ſeemingly makes the Difference from this *Sweet*, which is done by Tranſplanting and Whitening it, by which means the Leaves are made to grow much more thick and buſhing together than the *Ordinary*; the Whitning of it alſo giving it a ſweeter Relliſh, a pleaſanter Taſte, and a ſhorter Criſpneſs in eating.

VI. *The Places.* It grows univerſally in almoſt all hot Countries; and flouriſhes well enough in our Gardens, being ſown with Foreign Seed every Year, where the Seed it ſelf comes to Perfection; but you ought to ſow every Year new Foreign Seed, not the Seed of the *Engliſh* Production, becauſe that is very apt to degenerate.

VII. *The Times.* It flowers and ſeeds with us in *July* and *Auguſt*, and if it is an early and warm Spring, towards the latter end of *June*; and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September.*

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of this, are the ſame with the *Common Fennel* in the former Chapter, ſaving that this is accounted the more excellent and efficacious of the two; and therefore to the Diſcourſe and Sections of the former Chapter I ſhall wholly referr you.

CHAP. CCLIV.

Of FENNEL Wild, *OR,* HORSE-FENNEL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μάραθρον ὄρειον, ἢ Ἱππομάραθρον: in *Latin*, *Marathrum agreſtis*, *Fœniculum ſylveſtre*, *Hippomarathron*; and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Fennel*, and *Horſe Fennel.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the third Species of *Fennel*, and is threefold, *viz.* 1. *Fœniculum ſylveſtre communis*, *Fœniculum erraticum Matthioli*, The vulgar or

or common Wild Fennel. 2. *Fœniculum ſylveſtre Creticum*, *Hippomarathrum Creticum*, *Honorii Belli*, *Platecumino Creticorum*, Great or Horſe Fennel of Candy. 3. *Hippomarathrum ſphærocephalum*, Great round-headed Horſe Fennel. *Anguillara* ſuppoſes the firſt of theſe to be *Hippomarathrum verum*.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Wild Fennel, *has a Root like to the* Common Garden kind, *and grows up with great Stalks, but fewer than it, having alſo but few Leaves, and thoſe very thinly ſet thereon, but ſomewhat ſtiffer or harder in handling, and ſhorter alſo.* At the tops of the Stalks grow ſmall Umbles of yellow Flowers, not much unlike the *Common*, ſaving that they are leſſer, which being paſs'd away, the Seed follows, being ſmall and a little roundiſh.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Great Horſe Fennel, *has a great whitiſh Root, not much unlike the former, from whence ſprings up a round, but creſted Stalk, three, four or five feet high, about the Thickneſs of ones middle Finger or Thumb, having very fine Leaves thereon, but ſhorter than the* Ordinary ſort. This Stalk is divided into ſeveral Branches, bearing at their tops Tufts or Umbles of yellow Flowers, which being paſs'd away, there comes in their places great, large, and almoſt round Seed. This is the Plant which *Bellus* makes mention of in his firſt Epiſtle to *Cluſius*, which is extant in the end of his *Hiſtory of Plants*, whoſe Seed, as he there ſays, is as large as thoſe of *Cachrys* or *Canchrys*, Herb Frankincenſe, nearly as big as *Hordea Decorticata*, or Hull'd Barley.

V. *The third*, *or* Great round-headed Horſe Fennel, *has a Root which is long and white, and endures many Years; from whence riſe up large Stalks, four or five feet high, with* Fennel *like Leaves, and ſpreading themſelves forth towards the tops into many Branches.* At the tops of which Branches grow round, Globe like Umbles of Flowers, of a purpliſh *Violet* color; which being paſs'd away, there comes in their places large *Fennel* like Seeds, but of a very ſtrong Smell, almoſt ſtinking. This Plant is taken notice of by *Alpinus libro de Exoticis*.

VI. *The Places.* They all grow naturally in hot places, as *Turkey*, *Barbary*, *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. The firſt was brought to us out of *Spain* by *Boel*; and the reſt grow well in our Gardens, being raiſed from the Seed brought to us out of their native Countries.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in the end of Summer and beginning of Autumn, as in *July*, *Auguſt* and *September*; and the Seed is ripe not very long after.

VIII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues* of all theſe, are the ſame in all reſpects with thoſe of our *Common Engliſh Garden Fennel* in *Chap.* 252. aforegoing; ſo that nothing more need be ſaid of them. Authors ſay, that theſe *Wild Fennels* are hotter and ſtronger than the *Common Garden* or *Sweet Fennel*, and therefore more powerful againſt the Stone; but not ſo effectual to encreaſe Milk in Nurſes Breaſts, becauſe dryer in Quality. *Bellus* ſays, that in *Candia* they uſe the Seed of the ſecond ſort to Dye their Hair yellow.

CHAP. CCLV.

Of FENNEL Hogs, *OR*, SULPHUR-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Harbatum*: in *Greek*, Πευκέδανον: in *Latin*, *Fœniculum Porcinum*, *Peucedanus* and *Peucedanum*; by *Apuleius*, *Pinaſtellus*, (I ſuppoſe from its Pitchy Smell;) and in *Engliſh*, *Hogs Fennel*, *Sow Fennel*, *Hoar-ſtrange* and *Sulphur-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make generally three kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Peucedanum vulgare, Peucedanum Germanicum Bauhini, Peucedanum Tragi, Fuſchii, Dodonæi, & aliorum*; *Fœniculum Porcinum, Cauda Porcina Tabernmontani*, Common or Ordinary Hogs Fennel. 2. *Peucedanum Matthioli, Anguillaræ & aliorum, Peucedanum majus, & majus Italicum Lobelii & Lugdunenſis*, The greater Hogs Fennel. 3. *Peucedanum minus, Peucedanum facie perpuſilla Lobelii, Peucedanum Pannonicum Cluſii*, Small Hogs Fennel: this both *Bauhinus* and *Cluſius* ſuppoſe to be the *Saxifraga ſecunda Matthioli.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Hogs Fennel, *has a Root thick and long, ſometimes almoſt as large or thick as a Man's Thigh, black without and white within, of a ſtrong and ſulphureous Smell, and full of a yellow Sap or Milk, which being extracted, quickly grows hard and dry, ſmelling not much unlike to Sulphur or Brimſtone, which induced ſome to call it* Sulphur-wort, having alſo at the top, towards the upper Face of the Earth, a certain Buſh of Hair, of a brown color; from among which the Leaves and Stalks do ſpring up. From this Root then, ſprings up a ſtiff and hard Stalk, full of Knees, Knots or Joints, beſet with Leaves, like to *Fennel*, but greater, coming nearer to *Ferula*, or rather like to the Leaves of the *Wild Pine-tree*, (from whence, as alſo from the Smell, might come the Name *Pinaſtellus.*) At the tops of the Stalks grow round ſpoky Tufts, full of little yellow Flowers; which being paſs'd away, do turn into broad brown Seed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Great Hogs Fennel, *has a Root growing great and deep into the Earth, with many other Branches and Fibres about them, having a ſtrong Smell, like hot or melted Sulphur, which being cut, yields forth a yellowiſh Milk or clammy Juice, almoſt like to a Gum.* From the Head of this Root proceeds ſeveral long branched Stalks, of thick and ſomewhat long Leaves, three for the moſt part joined together at a place; among which riſes up a creſted Stalk, ſtrait, and near as thick as a *Common Fennel* Stalk, with ſome Joints thereon, and Leaves growing thereat; towards the top of which it ſpreads it ſelf out into ſeveral Branches, and on the tops of the Stalk and Branches, grow ſeveral Tufts of yellow Flowers, which being paſs'd away, there comes ſomewhat flat, thin and yellowiſh Seed, twice as large as *Fennel* Seed.

V. *The third, or* Small Hogs Fennel, *which is the* Dwarf kind, *has a Root about the Bigneſs or Thickneſs of a Man's Thumb, ſometimes greater, ſometimes leſſer, with a Buſh of Hairs at the top, blackiſh or browniſh on the outſide and whitiſh within, with a thick Bark, of a pleaſant ſweet Taſte at firſt, and afterwards ſharp:* the whole Plant is leſs than the firſt kind before deſcribed, having ſmaller and ſhorter Leaves, of a blewiſh green color, of a little bitter Taſte, but almoſt of no Smell. The Stalk is ſlender and round, about half a yard high, which ſpreads it ſelf into ſeveral Branches, at the tops of which grow ſmall Tufts of white Flowers in an Umble; which being paſs'd away, there ſucceeds thick ſhort Seed, almoſt like *Parſley* Seed, but of an Aſh color, and of a bitter ſharp Taſte.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many places of this *Kingdom*, as in the ſalt low Marſhes near *Feverſham* in *Kent*, and in the Meadows adjoining, where it is found plentifully; alſo on the *South* ſide of a Wood belonging to *Waltham*; at the *Naſe* in *Eſſex*, by the Highway ſide; alſo at *Whitſtable* in *Kent*, in a Meadow near to the Sea ſide, ſome time belonging to Sir *Henry Criſp*, and adjoining to his Houſe there. The ſecond grows upon the Sea Coaſts of *Italy*, *Spain* and *France*, and is only found with us in Gardens. The third was found on *Vincent's-Rock* by *Briſtol*, where *Lobel* gathered it, and ſome others: as to this third kind, *Gerard* ſays, *that it grows not above a foot high, and is in Shape and Leaves like to the* True Peucedanum, *or our firſt kind:* but *Johnſon* (the ſucceſſive Author of that *Herbal*) ſays *the Stalk is about half a foot high, divided into ſundry Branches, creſted, broad, bearing at their tops little Umbles of white Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece.* The Reaſon for theſe various Differences, as to the Height of the Stalk or Plant, I ſuppoſe muſt be from the Variety of the places where it grows, and from the Richneſs or Poverty of the Soil, which makes many Plants differ in that Reſpect, making one and the ſame Herb to be ſometimes greater, ſometimes leſſer.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in the end of Summer, *viz.* in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe ſoon after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Hogs Fennel* is hot in the ſecond Degree and dry in the third: it is Attractive, Aſtringent, Cleanſing, Anodyne, Carminative and Traumatick or Vulnerary; Cephalick, Neurotick, Pectoral, Hyſterick and Arthritick; Cathartick, Ptarmick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is ſingular good againſt Aſthma's, Strangury, Fits of the Mother, and Obſtructions of the Spleen.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Root.* 2. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 3. *A Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Balſam.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice of the Root.* If it is mixed with a little Vinegar and Roſewater, or with a little *Euphorbium* in fine pouder, it makes a good Errhine

rhine to purge the Head of pituitous, cold and moiſt Humors, and ſo does good to thoſe who are troubled with the Megrim, long and inveterate Headachs, Vertigo, Lethargy, Epilepſy, Apoplexy, Phrenſy, Madneſs, Palſy, and moſt other Diſeaſes of the Nerves and Tendons. Given to two or three ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of White *Lisbon*, it purges the Belly gently, expels Wind, diſcuſſes the Hardneſs of the Spleen, and eaſes the After-pains of Women in Child-bed.

XII. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid, being diſſolved in Wine or Water, and uſed in the ſame manner: diſſolved in Wine and dropped into the Ears, it eaſes the Pains in them, and put into an hollow Tooth, it eaſes the Pain thereof: diſſolved in Water, and given to ſuch as are troubled with Vapors or Fits of the Mother, it cures them: diſſolved in Wine to the Thickneſs of Turpentine, it cures the Ruptures of Childrens Navels when they ſtick forth, being applied with good Bandage: and given to one or two drams, diſſolved in White *Lisbon* or Port Wine, it provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Birth, brings forth both Child and After-birth.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Root in White* Lisbon *or Port Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid and inſpiſſate Juices, but in a much leſs degree of Efficacy: ſweetned with Honey or Sugar-Candy, it is good for Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Aſthma's, Shortneſs of Breath and Difficulty of Breathing, expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Colick. Doſe four, ſix or eight ounces three or four times a day. It is a good Lotion to waſh moiſt running Sores withal, for it cleanſes and dries them, ſtrengthens the Part, and induces the Healing.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Root.* Being put into inveterate and foul Ulcers, running Sores, and ſuch like of difficult Cure, it cleanſes them throughly, removes any Splinters of broken Bones, or other things in the Fleſh, ſtrengthens the Part admirably againſt Defluxions, dries them, induces their Cicatrizing, and perfectly heals them; and therefore is alſo of extraordinary Uſe to be put into ſuch Ointments and Balſams as are Vulnerary, and applied to the Cure of ſtubborn and rebellious Ulcers, Fiſtula's, and the like. This Pouder being taken to a dram or more, mixed with the Seed of *Garden Rue* half a dram, and taken in Wine and Water mixt, or in Water alone, it allays Vapors from the Spleen and Womb, and cures Fits of the Mother.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is good to be applied to the Bitings of mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Serpents and venomous Creatures; for by its powerful attractive Force, it draws forth all the Venom and Poyſon from the Part, and ſecures the Life of the Patient: but this is to be underſtood, that it muſt be made of the green Root beaten to a Pulp, and it will be ſo much the better, if half the quantity of *Garlick* be added to it, and alſo that it be applied to the Wound whilſt it is recent, or preſently after it is made. This Cataplaſm draws forth likewiſe Thorns, Splinters, and ſuch like things which are got into and ſtick in the Fleſh; and it is good againſt Pains and Aches of the Joints, or any other Parts, proceeding from Cold and Moiſture.

XVI. *The Balſam.* It is good for cleanſing, drying and healing of old Sores, putrid and fœtid Ulcers, and the like, in any Part of the Body. It is an excellent thing againſt the Sciatica and Gout, whether in Hands, Arms, Legs or Feet; and gives eaſe in any other Pain, as alſo in Tumors or Swellings, bringing Apoſtems to Suppuration in a little time: it warms, comforts and ſtrengthens any Part debilitated thro' Cold, or a Flux of Humors upon the ſame.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* It powerfully warms and comforts a cold Stomach, cleanſes and incalidates the Womb, facilitates the Birth, and brings both it and the After-birth away. It is good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, and all cold and moiſt Diſtempers of the Head, Brain and Nerves, as Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Lethargies, Convulſions, Palſies, and the like, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the Parts affected. Doſe from one to two drams in ſome ſpecifick Vehicle Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It cures Nauſeouſneſs and Vomiting, and ſo abſolutely ſtrengthens a weak Stomach, that there are for that purpoſe but few things better. It is a ſingular thing to ſuppreſs Vapors and the Fits of the Mother, expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Colick. Bathed upon places affected with the Gout for ſome time, it abſolutely cures it. It cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion, rectifies the Diſcraſy of the Blood and Humors, purifies them, and abſolutely cures the Scurvy, whether in a hot or cold Habit of Body. Doſe ſo many drops at a time as may make a Draught of Wine, Beer or Ale pleaſantly acid.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It cures Diſeaſes of the extream Parts ariſing from Cold and Moiſture, ſtrengthens the Nerves and Tendons, being anointed upon the Part affected, and is a truly noble thing againſt Convulſions and Palſies. It opens Obſtructions of the Reins, and cleanſes the Ureters and Bladder from Stones, Gravel, Sand and tartarous or viſcous Matter adhering to them, and gives preſent Relief in the Strangury: it alſo repreſſes the Fits of Agues, being given in ſome fit Vehicle two hours before the coming of the Fit. Doſe from ten to twenty drops or more in a Glaſs of generous Wine, being firſt well mixt with white Sugar, and that Morning and Night.

CHAP. CCLVI.

Of FENUGREEK Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Olba Hebbe* and *Helbe*: in *Greek*, Τήλις by *Dioſcorides*; Βῆκος *Theophraſti*, a *Cornu ſimilitudine ſive ſit Capri vel Bovis*, the crooked Seed-Veſſels being ſo like to their Horns; κεραΐτης, ἢ διγρυέρης *Hippocratis*: in *Latin*, *Fœnumgræcum*, *Fœnum Græcum*, for that *Columella lib. 2. cap. 11.* ſays the *Greeks* had two times of ſowing it, the one before Winter, to be Fodder for their Cattel, the other in *February*, for Seed; for which Reaſon he calls it, *Siliqua*; *Pliny* calls it, *Silicia*; and *Varro*, *Silicula*: in *Engliſh* we call it, *Fœnugreek*, which is as much as to ſay, *Greek Hay*.

II. *The Kinds.* They are principally two, *viz.* 1. *Fœnumgræcum ſativum*, Garden Fœnugreek, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Fœnumgræcum ſylveſtre* Wild Fœnugreek, of which in the next.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is ſmall, and made of many Fibres, periſhing every Year after it has perfected its Seed, before Winter: from this Root ſpring forth ſometimes but one, ſometimes two or three long, ſlender, trailing, hollow, green Stalks, which ſpread themſelves out into ſeveral Branches; on which do grow, at ſeveral ſpaces, many Leaves, almoſt like thoſe of the* Meadow Trefoil, *but rounder and leſſer, green on the upper ſide, but*

tending

tending to an Aſh color or grey on the lower ſide; they are always three ſet together on a Foot-ſtalk, almoſt round at the ends, and a little dented about the edges. From the Joints of the Stalks, with theſe Leaves, come forth ſmall white Flowers, not much unlike to *Peaſe* Blooms, but much leſs; which being paſs'd away, after them, follow long, ſlender, narrow, flattiſh, crooked Cods or Horns, ſmall or ſharp pointed, in which are contained ſmall, uneven cornered Seeds, of a yellowiſh color; which being dryed, have indeed a pretty ſtrong Smell, but not unpleaſant.

Fenugreek.

IV. *The Places.* It grows almoſt in all parts of the World: in Foreign Countries they ſow whole Fields of it, for Fodder for their Cattel; but with us it is only ſown in Gardens, and yet it grows as well here as in any other place.

V. *The Times.* In Foreign Nations they ſow it for Seed in the end of *January* or beginning of *February*; but we in *England* ſow it not until *April*; and it flowers with us in the beginning of *July*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *Auguſt* or beginning of *September*: but for Food for Cattel, it is ſown before Winter, as is before hinted.

VI. *The Qualities.* *Galen* ſays it is hot in the ſecond Degree and dry in the firſt: it is Aperitive, Cleanſing, Aſtringent and Vulnerary; a good Pectoral and Hyſterick; and withal Cathartick, purging away groſs Humors.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt the Dyſentery and other Fluxes of the Bowels, as alſo a Gonorrhœa.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The prepared Pulſe or Seed.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Bathe.* 4. *A Meal.* 5. *A Mucilage.* 6. *An Oil.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Juice from the Leaves.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The prepared Pulſe.* They bury it a while in Earth or Sand till it ſprouts a little, to make it ſweet; then it is carried to the Market to be ſold for Food. This, ſays *Alpinus*, the *Ægyptians* eat; and *Galen* ſays it was uſed (among the *Grecians*) in his time, for that it makes ſuch as eat it to grow fat, and therefore is thought to cure Conſumptions, and to be good for Conſumptive People. Thoſe *Eaſtern* People did uſe to eat it as they did *Lupins*, for that it was more agreeable than *Lupins*, having nothing in its own proper Subſtance which is obnoxious: ſometimes the Pulſe is preſerved in Pickle, and ſo eaten to keep the Body ſoluble.

X. *The Decoction in Wine.* It mollifies the Hardneſs of the Spleen and Womb, and eaſes the Pains of thoſe Parts, opens their Obſtructions, and is good againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy, makes ſmooth the Bowels, and helps the Diſeaſe called *Tenaſmus*, which is a deſire often to go to Stool, without doing any thing. It prevails againſt a Dyſentery or Bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels. Applied to the Forehead with Cloths dipt therein, it ſtops the Flux of Humors to the Eyes, eaſes their Pains, and takes away their Inflammation. Uſed alſo in Clyſters, it is ſaid to be good againſt the Stone, by opening and mollifying the inward Parts. It cures Ulcers in the *Inteſtinum Rectum* and the other Guts: drunk to the quantity of half a pint, it purges and cleanſes the Stomach of groſs and evil Humors. If the Decoction is made with Dates and Honey, it mundifies or cleanſes the Breſt and Lungs, cauſes Expectoration, and heals Ulcers of thoſe Parts. The Decoction being made in Wine or Water, and given inwardly half a pint or more at a time, Morning and Night, for ſome days together, cures a Gonorrhœa. *Alexis.*

XI. *The Bath.* It is made by boiling the Seed in Water till it is broken. If Women ſit in it as hot as they can endure, it opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and (if it be about the time) provokes the Terms. Bathed upon Parts affected with the Gout, it eaſes the Pain thereof, and removes Aches which come of Cold: it is alſo good to waſh the Hair and Head, and to cleanſe it from Scurff, Morphew and dry Scabs. It heals Ulcers of the Womb, ſtrengthens the Part, cleanſes, dries and reſtores its Tone.

XII. *The Meal or Pouder.* Taken to two drams mixed with a little Honey, it is Pectoral, and cauſes an Excretion of many pernicious Humors which lodge in the Stomach and Guts, maturates inward Apoſtems, cleanſes Ulcers in the Breſt and Lungs, and heals them, and eaſes the griping Pain of the Bowels: but in ſome People it is apt to overturn the Stomach or cauſe a Loathing, eſpecially in ſuch as are weak and tender; but troubles not ſuch as have ſtrong Stomachs, as have moſt of your robuſt Country People.

XIII. *The Mucilage.* Applied to the Joints, it gives eaſe in the Gout and other like Pains. Applied to the Forehead with Cloths dipt therein, it ſtops Fluxes of Humors to the Eyes, eaſing their Pains and Inflammations. Taken inwardly with Honey, it is Pectoral, and cauſes an Expectoration of thick, tough and groſs Humors out of the Breſt and Lungs, and is profitable againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Aſthma's, and other Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts.

XIV. *The Oil, made by Expreſſion or Inſolation.* *Lobel* ſays it is of more Virtue than will be believed; and that it is good to diſſolve hard Tumors or Kernels, diſcuſſes ſcirrhous Swellings, mollifies the Intrails, Womb and other Parts, removes Scurff and Morphew, and cleanſes, dries and heals Ulcers of the privy Parts.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is always made of the Meal, mixed with other proper Ingredients. If it is made by boiling it to a Thickneſs with Mead, it

is

is Emollient, and waſtes away hard Swellings. If it is made with Vinegar and Nitre, it cools all manner of Inflammations, ſoftens hard Tumors, and cauſes them to waſte away, it eaſes the Pain, and ſoftens the Hardneſs of the Spleen. Applied to the running Sores of the Head, called Ἀχωρες, *Achores*, it cleanſes, dries and heals them: and if it is alſo applied to weak and feeble Parts, whether ulcerated or not ulcerated, it ſtrengthens them; and if ulcerated, cleanſes, dries and heals them. Made with Linſeed and *Marſh Mallow* Roots, it is an excellent Emollient, and alſo a Maturative, where the Tumor will be brought to Suppuration. The Meal beaten up with Gooſe-Greaſe made into a Peſſary, and put up the Womb, ſoftens the Hardneſs thereof, opens its Obſtructions, and mollifies all the Parts adjacent to it. Made into a Cataplaſm, by boiling it up with the beſt White Wine Vinegar, and applied to the Teſticles, it is an excellent thing to ſoften and abate any hard Tumor or Swelling there, and to eaſe the Pains thereof. Applied alſo to the Joints, it eaſes the Pains of the Gout.

XVI. *The liquid Juice of the Leaves.* Phyſicians ſeldom uſe any thing of this Plant beſides the Pulſe or Seed; yet Experience has informed us, that if the Juice of the Leaves is taken with Honey, that it purges the Body by Stool from all corrupt and obſtructive Humors, cleanſes the Stomach and Bowels, and by reaſon of its mucilaginous Subſtance, alleviates the Sharpneſs of the Juices, and eaſes the Tortions of the Guts: and by reaſon of its cleanſing and ſcouring Faculty, it expectorates tough and ſharp Humors out of the Breſt and Lungs: this it more effectually Performs, if it is made into a Lohoch, with Pulp of fat *Dates*.

CHAP. CCLVII.

Of FENUGREEG Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Τῆλις ἄγρια: in *Latin*, *Fœnum Græcum ſylveſtre*; and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Fœnugreek*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Fœnum Græcum ſylveſtre majus*, The greater Wild Fœnugreek. 2. *Fœnum Græcum ſylveſtre minus*, The leſſer Wild Fœnugreek.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater Wild kind, *has a Root which is thick, tough and pliant, having ſome Fibres adjoining thereto, from which ſpring forth ſeveral Stalks, which are round, and ſpread themſelves forth into many Branches, which are full of Knees or Joints, not much unlike to the* Garden kind. From each Joint proceeds a ſmall tender Foot-ſtalk, upon which do grow three Leaves, and no more, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, like as the former, or ſomewhat like to thoſe of *Saint Foine* or *Burgundy Hay*: and from the ſame Joints alſo come forth ſmall yellow Flowers, like unto the Manured, which ſtand more together at the end, bringing forth ſmall long Cods, like thoſe of the *Garden*, and which contain within them ſmaller and darker Seed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Wild kind, *has a tough creeping Root, with ſome Fibres thereat; from the Head of which Root riſes up but one ſlender Stalk, and but ſeldom branched, of about a foot high, and ſcaly, as it were, at the bottom; upon which does grow ſuch like Leaves as the former*; and at the Joints Flowers like to thoſe of the *Garden kind*, but which were leſſer, and alſo ſtanding ſingle; which being paſs'd away, Cods or Horns ſucceed, which are broader and more flat, and ending in a ſmall Thread, in which is contained the Seed, which is alſo leſs.

V. *The Places.* They both grow Wild in *Spain* and *Italy*, but with us are only nurs'd up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They flower with us in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are not declared by any Author; but if one may make a Judgment by the Form, Smell, Taſte, Subſtance and mucilaginous Properties of the Herbs and their Seed, they differ not from thoſe of the *Garden kind* in *Chap.* 256. aforegoing.

CHAP. CCLVIII.

Of FERN Male.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Arabick*, *Sarax*: in *Greek*, Πτέρις ἢ Πτέριον, becauſe the Leaves are like to the Wings of Birds: in *Latin*, *Filix*; and in *Engliſh*, *Fern*.

Mal Ferne

II. *The Kinds.* There are many kinds of *Fern*, as, 1. *Filix Mas*, called by *Nicander* in *Theriacis*, Βληθρον, ἢ Βλῆχνον, Male Fern, (and yet this very Species *Anguillara*, *Cæſalpinus* and *Geſner* call *Fœmina*) of which we ſhall treat in this Chapter. 2. *Filix Fœmina*, Female Fern, of which in Chap. 259. 3. *Filix Querna*, Oak Fern, of which in Chap. 260. 4. *Filix Saxatilis*, Rock or Stone Fern, of which in Chap.

Chap. 261. 5. *Filix Florida, Aquatica, vel paluſtris*, Water Fern, or Oſmund Royal, of which in Chap. 262. To theſe you may add, 6. *Polypodium, Filicula, Polypodie.* 7. *Lonchitis aſpera*, Rough Spleen-wort, or Eſtridges Fern. 8. *Aſplenum ceterach*, Smooth Spleen-wort; of all which in their proper places.

III. The *Male kind* is that which we treat of in this Chapter, and is called by *Nicander*, *Blethron*. It is, 1. *Filix mas vulgaris*, Our common Male Fern. 2. *Filix mas aculeata*, *Filix mas aculeata minor Bauhini*, Prickly Male Fern. 3. *Filix mas aculeata major Bauhini*, The greater prickly Male Fern.

IV. The Deſcription. *The firſt*, or Common Male Fern, *has a Root conſiſting of a brown, ſcaly, thick Head; from which Head nothing but a multitude of ſmall, black, hairy Fibres or Strings proceed, growing from the lower parts thereof: from this Head of the Root ſpring forth ſeveral hard, rough, unbranched Stalks of winged Leaves, naked or bare at the lower ends. Theſe at the beginning of the Spring you may perceive to come forth of their folding Cluſters, covered with browniſh Scales at the Superficies of the Earth, very cloſely joined together. A young Plant has but a few Leaves, but an old one has ten, twelve, or more.* Each Stalk of Leaves, at its lower end, near the Joining to its Fellows, at its firſt appearing, before it is an inch long, has ſome of thoſe black fibrous Roots for its Nouriſhment. The Leaves being come to their full Growth, have each of them a threefold Diviſion, (as has the *Female Fern,*) 1. The main Stalk. 2. The ſide Branches growing from it. 3. The Nerves growing on thoſe ſide Branches bearing the Leaves. The main Stalks of ſome of theſe Leaves, are ſometimes one, two, three or four feet in Length or Height, which are full of thoſe browniſh Scales towards the Root, where they are naked of Leaves, as aforeſaid. Theſe Stalks of Leaves conſiſt of many ſide Branches of Leaves up to the tops, with one Leaf at the end, and they are ſet on both ſides thereof, not fully oppoſite, but, as it were, in the middle, between two Branches of Leaves on the contrary ſide, each Branch of Leaves not fully divided, but deeply nicked in on the edges, all of them of a pale green color, hard and dry, or without Sap, broadeſt at the bottoms, and ſmalleſt towards the tops: on the backſide of which there are certain browniſh ſmall Spots, which are ſaid to be the Seed; for by the falling of it this Plant does wonderfully encreaſe. The main Stalks of theſe Leaves are firm, flat on one ſide and round on the other ſide, naked of Leaves from ten to twenty inches, (according to the Height thereof) where the firſt ſide Branches of Leaves begin; the longeſt of which ſide Branches are the third pairs from the Root, being in ſome Plants, ſix, ſeven, eight or nine inches long; and from this longeſt pair they grow ſhorter and ſhorter towards the top, and are many times in number fourteen, eighteen or twenty pairs: for the moſt part towards the Root they grow by couples, almoſt oppoſite; but as they grow higher towards the tops, they grow not oppoſite, but in the middle, between their Oppoſites. The Leaves on the ſide Branches, are from an inch to almoſt an inch and half long, and ſo grow ſhorter and ſhorter towards the tops of the ſaid ſide Branches or Wings, from twelve or fourteen to twenty in number on each ſide the longeſt Wing or ſide Branch. The ſmall Leaves grow by couples for the moſt part on the Nerve, each Leaf being a little cut in on the edges, each Dent ending with a ſharp Point, green on the upper ſide, and paler on the under ſide, each Leaf having two Rows of duſty red Scales, of a brown or blackiſh color. Towards the top of the main Stalk thoſe ſide Branches change into Nerves, bearing only the Leaves. When the Leaves are at their full Growth, you may ſee in the midſt of them at their Roots, the ſaid ſcaley folding Cluſter; and as the old Leaves, with their black thready Roots, wholly periſh, ſo the ſaid ſcaley folding Cluſter ſprings up again; but in warm places, you will many times find the old Leaves green all the Winter.

V. *The ſecond*, or Prickly Male Fern, *differs not much from the former, but only that the winged Leaves are not dented in, but whole, having a ſmall Prick at the end of each of them, and growing not ſo high.* This *Parkinſon* thinks to be the *Filix mas aculeata minor Bauhini*; but thinks, that there is but little difference between it and his *major*.

VI. *Gerard* deſcribes that which he thinks to be *Filix mas aculeata major Bauhini* after this manner: *The Leaves of this are of a deeper green than either of the former, and are placed on the Nerve not very cloſe together, but that you may plainly ſee between them; each Leaf (eſpecially thoſe next the Stalk) having on that ſide fartheſt off the Stalk, a large Ear or Outgrowing, ending with a very ſharp Prickle, and very fine or ſmall, as doth alſo the top of the Leaf. Some of the ſides of the Leaves are alſo notched or dented in, ending with the like Prick or Hair; and each Leaf has two Rows of duſty Seed-Scales.*

VII. *The Places.* They all grow on Heaths and open places of Hills, as alſo in ſhadowy places by Fields ſides; and are frequent in many Counties of *England*. The firſt grows plentifully in the boggy, ſhadowy Moors near *Durford Abby* in *Suſſex*; as alſo on the moiſt ſhadowy Rocks by *Maple Durham* in *Hampſhire*, near *Petersfield*: it has alſo been found growing on the old rotten Stocks or Bodies of *Oaks*, near the ſaid Moors The ſecond grows in ſhadowy Woods and Copſes. The third Mr. *John Goodyer* found growing on the ſhadowy moiſt Rocks by *Maple Durham* near *Petersfield*, aforenamed.

VIII. *The Times.* They ſeldom keep their Stalks with their Leaves green in Winter, but ſend forth new from the Root in the Spring, which at their firſt riſing are browniſh and folded in round, as aforeſaid: the time when theſe Heads or Scales on the back of them are ripe and do fall, is Midſummer; and falling on the Ground, do ſpring again, by which the Plant is encreaſed.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes* of the *Male Ferns*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Female*, related in the next Chapter, and thither I referr you.

CHAP. CCLIX.

Of FERN Female.

I. *THE Names.* It is called is *Greek*, Θηλυπτερὶς, ἢ Νυμφαιαπτέρις, *Thelypteris* and *Nymphæapteris*: in *Latin*, *Filix Fœmina*; and in *Engliſh*, *Female Fern*, *Brake* or *Common Fern*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond general Species, and is threefold, *viz.* 1. *Filix Fœmina vulgaris*, Our common Female Fern: but *Geſner in hortis* calls it *Mas*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Filix ramoſa pinnulis obtuſis non dentatis.* 2. *Filix Fœmina pinnulis dentatis*, *Filix Fœmina altera tenuifolia Thalii*, Female

male Fern dented. 3. *Filix Fœmina pinnulis aculeatis*; *Filix ramosa minor pinnulis dentatis Bauhini*; *Pteridium masculum Cordi & Thalii*, Female Fern sharp-pointed.

Female Fern.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Common Female Fern, *has a Root which is long, and slenderer than the former, of about a Fingers Thickness, and blackish for the most part, creeping under Ground: from this Root rises up but one Stalk, (seldom two) which is round, chamfered, and something edged, growing sometimes higher than the* Male, *and branched forth into such like winged Leaves, growing on both sides, like to the Leaves of the* Male Fern, *but lesser, set on both sides thereof, for the most part one against another, and more dented than the* Male, *yet not sharp, but round-pointed, of as strong a Smell as the former, and having the like Spots on the backsides of them.* This Stalk (as also the Root, as some say) being cut aslope somewhat long, will in the white Pith thereof have some certain Resemblance or Form of a spread Eagle.

IV. *The second, or* Dented Female Fern, *has a Root like the former; from which springs up one main Stalk, which is fuller of Branches, and grows not up so high as the other, nor so straight:* it has also small winged Leaves, like the first or *Common Female*, which are set on each side of the middle Rib, but somewhat sharp-pointed, of a more sad green color, and narrower than the other, and spotted on the backside; but in any thing else little differing from the first *Female kind.*

V. *The third, or* Sharp-pointed Female Fern, *from a pretty thick black Root, sends forth the main Stalk, which is about a foot in Height, and branches it self out into winged Leaves, each of which is not dented, but whole, and ending in a small Prick or Point.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows more frequently than the *Male kinds* on barren Heaths and Hedgesides in most places thro' the Kingdom, and indeed in almost all barren, dry and desert places. The two latter grow rather on moist Rocks and shady Hills.

Female Fern Dented.

VII. *The Times.* They flourish at the same times that the *Male kinds* do; and their Leaves perish in Winter in like manner.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are all of them, both *Male* and *Female*, hot and dry in the first Degree; Astringent, Aperitive, Absterstive, Cosmetick, Diuretick and Vulnerary; dedicated to the Liver, Spleen and Womb, Cathartick and Emmenagogick.

IX. *The Specification. Ferns* kill Worms, provoke the Terms in Women, heal Wounds and cure putrid Ulcers.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The green Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the Roots in Mead or White Port Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the Roots.* 4. *An Oil or Ointment.* 5. *A Mixture.* 6. *Ashes*, of which *Spanish Barilla* is made.

The Virtues.

XI. *The green Leaves.* They being eaten purge the Belly, cleansing the Bowels of colerick and wateriſh Humors; but they also at the same time trouble the Stomach, and cause either Vomiting or Nauseousness.

XII. *The Decoction of the Roots in Mead or Wine.* It kills Worms in the Body, both long and broad, powerfully opens Obstructions of the Spleen, taking away its Swelling and Hardness, and represses Hypochondriack Melancholy. Dose half a pint Morning and Night, fasting an hour after it in the Morning, and taking it an hour after Supper.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Roots.* Taken to a dram inwardly in a Glass of White Port, it opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, and provokes the Terms: but the often taking it causes Barrenness. It is used with success in foul, putrid and malign Ulcers, for it cleanses them, incarnates and drys up the putrid Moisture, and induces a speedy Healing. *The Pouder of the Leaves*, brings away both Birth and After-birth, being taken to one

dram in White Wine, and repeated as the Midwife ſhall ſee occaſion.

XIV. *The Oil or Ointment.* It is made by boiling the bruiſed Root either in Oil or in Hogs Lard till it is criſp, and ſo ſtraining it out, and repeating the boiling with freſh Roots, in like manner, two or three times. They are ſaid to be excellent for healing ſimple green Wounds and Punctures (tho' of the Nerves) in any part. If to every pound of the Oil or Ointment a quarter of a pound of Turpentine be added, it then proves an excellent thing to digeſt, cleanſe, incarnate, dry and heal old running Sores and putrid Ulcers.

XV. The Mixture. *Take Pouder of Fern Roots (Male or Female) one dram, Scammony or Black Hellebor Roots in fine pouder fifteen grains: mix them for a Doſe.* It effectually kills Worms in the Stomach or Belly of what kind ſoever: it alſo brings away the After-birth of Women in Labor.

XVI. *The Aſhes.* Country People make them of green *Fern*, and uſe them inſtead of Soap to waſh their Cloaths withal; for with the Salt of *Fern*-Aſhes much Soap is made. A Salt alſo for making of fair Cryſtaline Glaſs and Cryſtal is made of theſe Aſhes. They uſe them in *Spain*, and the Aſhes or Salt they make of *Fern*, is that they call *Barilla*, which is profitable not only for making Soap, Glaſs, Cryſtal, *&c.* but for many other Phyſical Uſes, as to break and diſſolve the Stone, or ſandy and gravelly Concretions. See the eighth Edition of our *Polygraphice*, *lib.* 10. *cap.* 1. *ſect.* 8, 9, 12, *ad* 18.

CHAP. CCLX.

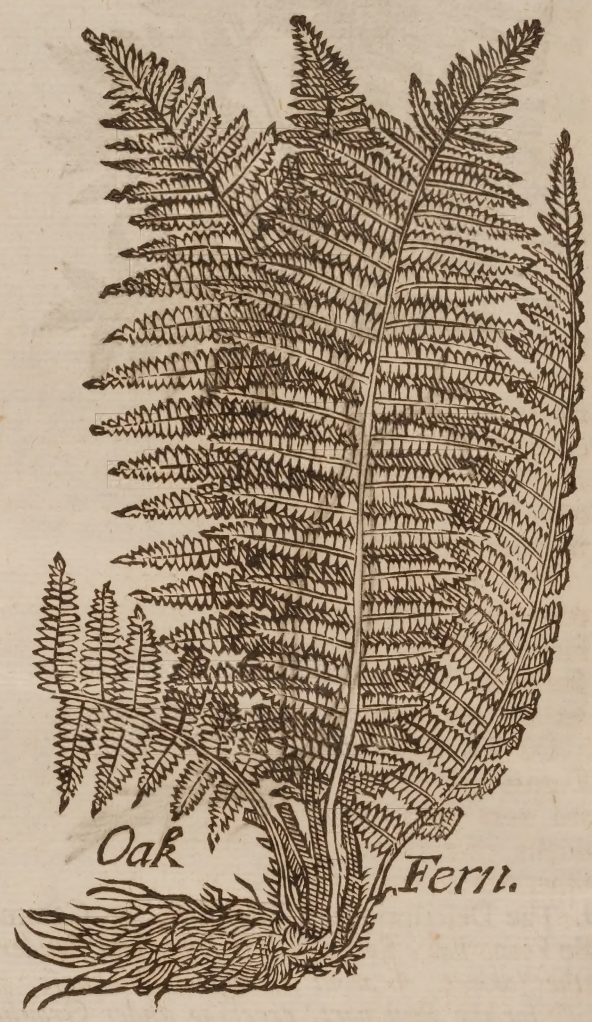
Of FERN Oak.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Δρυοπτεὶς: in *Latin*, *Filix Querna vel Quercina*; Βρυοπτεεις *Orobaſii*, *quaſi Filix muſcoſa*; and in *Engliſh*, *Oak Fern:* but here is to be noted, that there is another ſort of *Oak Fern*, called *Polypodie*, which is no Species of the Plant we here intend; and therefore ſhall ſay nothing of it in this place.

II. *The Kinds.* This *Oak Fern* is threefold, *viz.* 1. Δρυοπτεὶς ἕρπων, *Filix Querna repens*, *Dryopteris repens Lobelii*, *Matthioli*, *Geſneri aliorumque*; *Dryopteris ſive Filix arborea Tragi*; *Pterion Fœmina Cordi & Thalii*, Creeping Oak Fern. 2. Δρυοπτεὶς λευκὴ, *Dryopteris alba*, *Dryopteris Candida Dodonæi*, *Adianthum album Plinii*, *Adiantum filicis folio Bauhini*, White Oak Fern. 3. *Onopteris mas*, Black Oak Fern.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Creeping Oak Fern, *has a Root which is ſmall and blackiſh, creeping under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, with ſeveral ſmall black Fibres growing from it, and is ſomewhat like unto the Root of* Polypodie, *but much ſmaller and ſlenderer, and of a more harſh, auſtere and ſtyptick Taſte.* From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral ſlender blackiſh Stalks, little more than half a foot high, bearing many ſmall winged Leaves, each ſtanding againſt the other, ſomething like to thoſe of the *Female Fern*, but much ſmaller and finer, and of a darkiſh green color; the backſide of which are not brown, but with white Spots on them, ſet in a double Row, as *Lobel* affirms.

IV. *The ſecond, or* White Oak Fern, *has a thick Root, having a Bunch or Knot of blackiſh Fibres or Threads growing forth from it, ſo many as even to obſcure the thick part thereof.* From the Head of this Root ſpring up many Stalks of winged Leaves, but not much higher than the former, ſeldom exceeding ſeven or eight inches in Height; but the Leaves upon the Wings are broader than the other, and ſhorter; alſo more deeply cut in on the edges: they are likewiſe of a much paler green color, and ſpotted on the backſide with Spots ſomething like to thoſe of the *Male Fern.*



V. *The third, or* Black Oak Fern, *is both* Male *and* Female: *the* Male *has a Root made up of many Strings, not much unlike the firſt* Male Fern, *but leſſer.* From the Head of this ſpring forth ſeveral Stalks of winged Leaves, which are diverſly, but not ſo finely indented: the Stalks and the Ribs of the Leaves are blackiſh, but the Leaves themſelves of a deep green color. The *Female black Oak Fern* is almoſt like to the *Male*, ſaving that its Leaves are not ſo ſharp at the Points, and are more white and broad than the *Male*, in which conſiſts the chief Differences.

VI. *An Obſervation.* The firſt of theſe deſcribed at *ſect.* 3. above, ſome Authors ſay, 1. *does fold its Roots among themſelves, like the Roots of* Polypodium, but they are not above the Bigneſs of a *Wheat* Straw, coal black without, white within, and about ſix or ſeven inches long, having an innumerable company of ſmall Fibres like Hairs growing thereto, and is of an aſtringent Taſte, enclining to Sweetneſs. 2. *That the Stalks ſpring from the Roots in ſeveral places*, variable in number, according to the Length and Encreaſe of the Root: ſome Plants have but one or two Stalks of Leaves, others again have ſix, eight, ten, fourteen or fifteen, *&c.* 3. *That the Stalk has a twofold Diviſion*, firſt the Stalk growing from the Root ſix or ſeven inches high and no higher, (and yet ſome Authors ſay it is about a foot high:) ſecondly, the Nerve bearing the Leaves: the main Stalk is no bigger than a *Graſs* Stalk or *Bent*, flat on the one ſide and round on the other, ſmooth and green. 4. *That the firſt pair of Nerves grow*

grow about three inches from the Root, and all the reſt following grow by couples, almoſt exactly one againſt another, in number about eight, nine or ten pairs, the longeſt ſeldom exceeding an inch in Length. 5. *That the Leaves grow alſo on the Nerves by couples, eight or nine couples on a Nerve, of a yellowiſh green color, and without any Dents on the edges:* yet ſome other Authors ſay, that the Leaves are like thoſe of the *Female Fern*, but much leſſer, and more finely indented or jagged, ſo finely cut in, that in ſhew they reſemble Feathers, ſet round about a ſmall Rib or Sinew. 6. *That the backſides of the Leaves are ſprinkled, not with ruſſet or brown Spots or Specks, as the other* Ferns *are*, but are as it were painted with white Spots or Marks, not ſtanding out of the Leaves in Scales, as the Spots in the *Male Fern*, but ſmooth or flat, and double in each Leaf, cloſe unto the middle Rib or Sinew.

VII. *The Places.* Theſe do indeed grow in ſhadowy thick Woods on Mountains, and ſometimes in the open Vallies near them; as alſo among the *Moſs* growing on old Trees, chiefly *Oaks*, whence came the Name *Filix Muſcoſa*, which is a kind of *Moſs Fern*, growing amongſt the *Moſs* on *Oaks* and other Trees, and in the tops of their Trunks when they begin to rot.

VIII. *The Times.* Neither theſe nor any of the other *Ferns* (except *Water Fern*) have any manifeſt Flower or Seed, ſo that their Seaſons are not to be ſpecified. As for the Leaves, they periſh in Winter, and put forth afreſh in the Spring.

IX. *The Qualities.* The firſt is hot in the firſt Degree and dry in the fourth; Aſtringent, biting and very ſtyptick in Taſte, and, as *Rondeletius* thinks, of a deleterious or mortiferous Quality. The other three kinds are like in all their Qualities to *Engliſh Maiden-hair*; and therefore, as to their Specification, Preparations and Virtues, we ſhall referr you thither.

X. *The Specification.* The firſt of theſe kills Worms, and deſtroys the Roots of the Hair.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Pouder of the Root.* 2. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Pouder of the Root.* *Matthiolus* ſays, that if it is mixed with Salt and Bran, and given to Horſes, that it kills Worms in them: but I ſuppoſe it muſt be repeated Morning and Night for ſeveral days.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Roots and Leaves bruiſed and beaten together. *Dioſcorides* ſays, that if it is applied to places troubled with Hair after Sweating, (becauſe then the Pores are open, and ſo give a more ready inlet to the Virtue of the Medicament) it is a Depilatory, or a good Remedy to deſtroy the Roots of Hairs.

CHAP. CCLXI.

Of FERN Rock *or* Stone.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Πτεριοπλέυεις, Πτέρις πετρέια: in *Latin*, *Filix Saxatilis*, *Chamæfilix*: in *Engliſh*, *Rock or Stone Fern*; alſo *Dwarf* or *Small Fern.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many kinds hereof, as, 1. *Filix pumila ſaxatilis prima Cluſii*, The firſt Small or Stone Fern of *Cluſius*. 2. *Filix pumila ſaxatilis altera Cluſii*, The ſecond Stone Fern of *Cluſius*. 3. *Filix ſaxatilis foliis non ſerratis*, Small Stone Fern, with Leaves not dented. 4. *Filix ſaxatilis criſpa*, Small curled Stone Fern. 5. *Filicula fontana*, Small Rock Fern. 6. *Chamæfilix Anglica*, Engliſh Dwarf Fern, *or* Sea Fern. 7. *Filix ſaxatilis Tragi*, Naked Stone Fern.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* firſt ſmall Stone Fern of Cluſius, *has a long, black and ſlender Root, creeping under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, and ſpreading aſlant, with a few ſlender hard Fibres adjoining thereto.* From this Radicle ſpring forth ſeveral Stalks of winged Leaves, about a foot high, which is branched out into ſeveral Wings of Leaves, very like unto the *Female Fern*, but much leſs, much tenderer and delicate than they, and more finely dented on the edges, and ſpotted alſo on the Backs of them, like to the other *Ferns*.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Second Stone Fern of *Cluſius*, *has a thick Head of a Root, much like to that of the firſt* Male Fern. From which ſpring forth many ſmall Knobs, with a vaſt number of black Fibres or Threads. From this Head of the Root ſpring up ſeveral ſtrait round Stalks of Leaves, green at firſt, but blackiſh when full grown, about four or five inches high, ſhooting forth winged Leaves from the main Stalk upwards, with Dentings in on both ſides, like unto the *Male Fern*, but much leſs, and finer, and ſpotted on the back of them, as the former.

V. *The third, or* Small Stone Fern with Leave not dented, *has a Root like to the* Male Fern, *and grows very like it, with Stalks of winged Leaves* ſaving that they are very much leſs, (as is the whole Plant) and not indented on the edges, but whole or ſmooth, like unto the *Water Fern.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Small curled Stone Fern, *has a Root compoſed of many blackiſh Fibres, ſpringing out from the thick Head of a Root:* from which Head ſpring up ſmall Stalks, ſcarcely four or five inches high, which are ſet on both ſides with tender ſoft Strings of very ſmall Leaves, ſo finely divided and dented, that they ſeem curled; of a dark green color upwards, and paler below towards the bottom, having browniſh or reddiſh Duſt like Spots on the backſides, as *Spleen-wort* has.

VII. *The fifth, or* Small Rock Fern, *is a ſmall* Dwarf Fern, *reſembling in its Root, Stalks and Leaves the* Common Fern, *but very much leſs*, yea much leſs than any of the laſt deſcribed: tho' it grows low, yet it buſhes out with many ſmall and dark green Leaves, reſembling the *Ordinary Ferns.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Engliſh Dwarf Fern, *has a thick browniſh Root, compoſed of a multitude of Fibres or ſmall Strings.* From the Head of this Root ſpring up ſeveral bright, ſhining, blackiſh Stalks, two or three inches high, on which are placed many rough, thick, ſhining, blackiſh Leaves, with ſome browniſh Spots on them, as other *Ferns* have, and are finely ſnipt about the edges.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Naked Stone Fern, *has a thick tufted Root, compoſed of a multitude of ſmall Fibres: from the Head of which ſpring forth many hard and rough Stalks, naked or bare, without Leaves, having ſome Spots on them, as the* Ferns *have*: theſe Stalks are only forked at the tops, divided into two, and ſometimes into three ſhort parts, bowing or bending down their Heads, having the Smell and Taſte of *Fern.* In my Opinion, as this has not the leaſt Reſemblance in its Form of *Fern*, but rather of *Gramen* or *Graſs*; ſo it ought to be

accounted one of the Species thereof; but for Company ſake with other Authors, I have not contended the Point, but have let it paſs among the *Ferns*: it is the *Holoſtium alterum Lobelii.*

X. *The Places.* They all grow in Rocky and Stoney places: the fifth, ſixth and ſeventh, *Lobel* ſays, grow near the Sea in *Cornwall*, in moiſt Rocky places.

XI. *The Times.* They ſpring up and flouriſh at the times when the other *Ferns* do, and periſh in the like Seaſons.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Common Male* and *Female Ferns*; and therefore to *Chap.* 259. aforegoing, I referr you.

CHAP. CCLXII.

Of FERN Water, *OR,* OSMUND Royal.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks*, and therefore can have no *Greek* Name; but it is called in *Latin*, *Filix florida*, *Filix aquatica*, *Oſmunda Regalis*, *Filix paluſtris*, *Filix Lunaria Geſneri*, *Filix latifolia Cordi*, *Filicaſtrum*: in *Engliſh*, *Water Fern* and *Oſmund Royal.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the fifth Species of *Ferns*, and a ſingular Plant of the kind.

III. The Deſcriptions. *It has a great and thick Root, folded, and covered over with many Scales, and interlacing Roots, having in the middle of the great and hard woody part thereof a ſmall white Pith, which by ſome is called the Heart of* Oſmund *the Water-man*: from this Root ſhoot forth in the Winter time ſeveral hard rough Stalks, half round, and hollowiſh or flat on the other ſide, which grow up to the height of two feet, having ſundry Branches of winged yellowiſh green Leaves, ſpread out on all ſides, and ſet one againſt another, longer, narrower, and not indented on the edges, as the *Common Ferns Male* and *Female*. From the tops of ſome of theſe Stalks grow forth a long Buſh of ſmall ſcaley Spikes, as it were, of a more yellowiſh green color, ſet on the ſame manner on the Stalks as the Leaves are, which by ſome Authors are accounted the Flowers and Seed, tho' others again as much deny it.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in Moors, Bogs and Watery places in many parts of *England*: it did grow in the midſt of a Bog, at the farther end of *Hampſtead Heath* from *London*, at the bottom of a Hill adjoining to a ſmall Cottage; alſo in divers Bogs on a Heath or Common near unto *Burnt Wood* in *Eſſex*, eſpecially near unto a place formerly digged in ſearch of a Gold Mine, but now it is ſaid to be rooted out of thoſe places: it grows in wonderous plenty in boggy places, Swamps and low moiſt Grounds thro' almoſt all *Carolina*: I found it in great plenty in moiſt and boggy Grounds, bordering upon *Wadmalaw River* in *South Carolina*, where Cart Loads of it might be had, as alſo in divers places adjacent to *Aſhly*, *Cooper* and *Wando* Rivers, and in ſeveral other parts of the ſame Collony.

V. *The Times.* It is green and flouriſhes all the Summer, as do the other *Ferns*; and the Spikes of Flowers and Seed are in Perfection in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; the Leaves decay and die away in Winter, but the Root continues good, and lives for many Years. *Gerard* ſays, That if it is tranſplanted into Gardens, it proſpers full as well as in its native Soil.

VI. *The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Male* and *Female Fern* in *Chap.* 259. aforegoing, excepting that this is more effectual than they, both for inward and outward Diſeaſes, and therefore rather to be choſen than either of them, or any of them all: alſo over and above what has been there ſaid, the following Obſervations have been experimentally made.

VII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is a ſingular good Wound-drink, and therefore of excellent Uſe in curing green Wounds, running Sores, old Ulcers, Fiſtula's, and the like. It gives eaſe in the Colick, and all Diſeaſes proceeding from Obſtructions of the Spleen, Womb, Reins, *&c.* and it alſo prevails againſt Ruptures or Burſtenneſs. If the Decoction is made in White Wine, it provokes Urine exceedingly, cleanſing the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

VIII. *The Balſam, Oil or Ointment of the Root.* They cure any ſimple Contuſion, heal Wounds, running Sores and old Ulcers; and are ſingularly good againſt the Gout, broken Bones, and Bones out of Joint.

CHAP. CCLXIII.

Of FIGWORT Great Common.

I. *THE Names.* It does not ſeem to be known to the *Greeks*, for it has no *Greek* Name; but it is called in *Latin* by many Names, as *Ficaria*, *Mille Morbia*, *Ferraria*, *Caſtrangula*, *Chryſippea Plinij*, as ſome think, *Galeopſis Dioſcoridis*, as *Fuchſius*, *Cordus* and *Dodonæus* think, alſo *Scrophularia major:* in Engliſh *Figwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* We make two Generical Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Scrophularia major vulgaris*, The Common Great Figwort, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Scrophularia major Peregrina*, Foreign Great Figwort, of which in the next Chapter.

III. Of the firſt of theſe ſorts there are two Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Scrophularia major vulgatior*, *Ocimaſtrum alterum Tragi*, *Clymenum Mas Geſneri in Hortis*, *Galeopſis Fuchſij*, *& Cordij*, The more Common Great Figwort. It is called *Scrophularia* in moſt Authors, becauſe it is available *ad Scrophulas*; and *major*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Scrophularia minor*, which is *Pilewort*, of which in its place. 2. *Scrophularia major altera Elegans*, The Noble or Beautiful Great Figwort.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* more Common Great Figwort, *has a Root which is great*, *white and thick*, *with ſeveral Knobs or Tubers growing at it*, *and running a ſloap under the upper Cruſt of the Earth*, *which abides many Years*, *the Green Herb dying away in the Winter.* From this Root ſpring forth ſundry great, ſtrong, hard, ſquare, brown Stalks, three or four Feet high, on which grow large, hard, and dark green Leaves, two at a Joint, which are larger and harder than any Nettle Leaves, but not ſtinging, and not much unlike in form to the Leaves of *Water Betony*, ſo that they are ſometimes miſtaken the one for the other, being difficult to be known aſunder, without a narrow view of them; but theſe Leaves are not ſo round dented about the edges, and are alſo ſmaller at the ends. At the tops of the Stalks come forth many Purple Flowers, ſet in Husks, which are ſomething gaping and open, but not ſo much as any of the *Galeopſes* or *Dead Nettles*, but cloſer and ſmaller, ſomewhat like thoſe of *Water Betony* aforenamed; which being paſt away, hard, round Heads come in their places, having a ſmall point in the middle, in which is contained ſmall browniſh Seed.

V. *The Second*, *or* Elegant Great Figwort, *has a great*, *thick*, *white*, *and knobbed Root*, *like the former*, *which ſends forth from it one or more great*, *hard*, *ſtrong*, *brown Stalks*, *with Leaves at the Joints*, *very like the other*, but they are fairer, and more ſometimes ſtanding at a Joint, eſpecially at the lower Joints. The Flowers are not gaping as the firſt, but made of four reddiſh Leaves, which commonly ſtand at the Joints with the Leaves; which being paſt, there comes in their places hard round Heads of Seed Veſſels, but without any point in the middle, in which are contained a ſmall kind of Seed.

VI. *The Places.* They are very frequent, eſpecially the firſt, in moſt places through the Kingdom, growing in moiſt and ſhadowy Woods, and in the lower parts of Fields and Meadows: it may be found in great abundance in *Hornſey Wood*, near *London*, as alſo in *Store Wood*, and *Shotover*, near *Oxford.*

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed will be ripe in a Month after the Flowers are paſt.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Figwort is hot and dry in the Third Degree, Anodyne, Diſcuſſive, and Vulnerary.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for Curing the Scrophula or Kings-Evil, as alſo the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, Scabs, Leproſie.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom

1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of Herb and Root.* It is a moſt admirable Vulnerary; taken to two Spoonfuls, or more, in the Diſtilled Water of the Plant, it is effectual to diſſolve clotted or congealed Blood within the Body, which happens by means of any Wound, or by any Bruiſe or Fall; and is very powerful to waſte away, conſume, or deſtroy that Humor which is the Cauſe of Struma's, Scrophula's, Leproſies, Scabs, and other like Breakings out.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has the ſame Virtues, but is more powerful to the Intentions above named, being outwardly applied, by bathing it upon Scrophulous Tumors, Hæmorrhoids, Scabs, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, it is of ſingular good uſe, becauſe it reſiſts the protruſion of the Humors which cauſe them, and alſo waſtes away what is contained in the parts affected; it alſo cleanſes, dries, and induces the healing of running Sores, old Ulcers, Fiſtula's, and the like; and may be taken inwardly as a Diet, in order to facilitate thoſe Cures.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Roots and Herb in Wine.* It is a ſingular good Wound Drink, and of great efficacy (being conſtantly taken Morning, Noon, and Night to the quantity of half a Pint for a Doſe, for ſome conſiderable time) to cure inveterate and malign Fiſtula's, or which yield a malign Jchor, known by its putrid ſubſtance, ill color, and fœtidity. The ſame is alſo no leſs effectual againſt the Kings-Evil, or any other Knots, Kernels, Bunches, or Wens, growing in the Fleſh, in what part of the Body ſoever. It is alſo of very good uſe to be applied to the Hæmorrhoids or Piles when they grow painful and fall down, and for ſuch other Knobs, Tumors, or bunchings out, (as *Ficus in Ano*) which ſometimes happens to the Fundament.

XIV. *The Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant.* It is uſed for the ſame purpoſes, either to take inwardly, or apply outwardly, by bathing, *&c.* It is of good uſe for foul and putrid Ulcers, which are hollow or corroding, to ſtay the malignity, and to dry up the ſuperfluous virulent moiſture of them. It alſo takes away all Redneſs, Spots, Freckles, Scurf, *&c.* in the Face and Skin, or any other foul Deformity thereof, tho' inveterate, as the Leproſie, *&c.* but it will be more effectual if you diſſolve therein a proportional quantity of Nitre, Salt of Tartar, or *Saccharum Saturni*, according to the nature of the Diſaffection you apply it to.

XV. *The Ointment of Herb and Roots*, but more eſpecially of the freſh Roots. It is made according to the uſual Rule of making Ointments, but Authors have left this Preſcription. Take the Roots, waſh them clean, bruiſe them, and put them into a Jar Glaſs, or Earthen Pot, with a ſufficient quantity of Butter, or Hogs Lard, or Beef Suet, mixt with an equal quantity of Oil Olive, which is the better of the three, tye over the Jar Glaſs or Pot with a Bladder, or Leather and brown Paper, and let it ſo ſtand in the hotteſt Sun for 15 or 20 days, then afterwards upon a gentle Fire boil ſoftly for almoſt an hour, and whilſt hot ſtrain it forth, and keep it in a Jar Glaſs or Gally-pot cloſe covered for uſe. You may alſo make it by boiling the bruiſed Roots and Leaves in Hogs Lard, or in Oil and Wax, and then ſtraining it out as aforeſaid. It is exceeding good to anoint with, in order to cure Scrophulous Tumors, or Swellings in the Neck, as alſo *Ficus in Ano*, and the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, it eaſes the pains, and many times diſcuſſes the Tumors, and if any of them are Ulcerated, it is of extraordinary uſe to heal all thoſe kinds of Ulcers, as alſo Scabs, Leproſie, *&c.*

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Herb, or of the Root, or of Herb and Root, being beaten in a Mortar till they are ſoft; being applied it cures Simple Contuſions, cauſed by any Blow or Fall, diſſolves the coagulated Blood, and ſoon heals the Hurt or Wounded part; and it is alſo no leſs effectual againſt Struma's, or the Kings-Evil, and to diſſolve any bunchings out, Wens, or Kernels in the Throat or other parts.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It ſtops inward Bleedings, and expels Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, corrects the cold pituitous Humor which breeds the Kings-Evil Kernels, and other like Tumors, in any part of the Body; and is very efficacious againſt the Colick, the pain of the Spleen, and Hypochondriack Diſaffections. Doſe from two drams to four in the Diſtilled Water, or in Wine, or other proper Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, and rectifies the Juices in their firſt Concoction, preventing the generating and concreeting of that Matter, or thoſe Humors which breed Struma, or the Diſeaſe called the Kings-Evil. It cauſes a good Appetite, and a ſtrong Digeſtion, and powerfully opens the Obſtructions of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, and therefore abſolutely cures the Rickets in Children, of which I have had a particular Experience ſeveral times. Doſe ſo many drops as to make the Ale, Beer, or Wine grateful.

CHAP. CCLXIV.

Of FIGWORT Great Foreign.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin Scrophularia major Peregrina*, and by reaſon the Roots are without Tubers, or Knobs, it is called by ſome *Scrophularia major abſque Tuberculis:* in *Engliſh Foreign Great Figwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us many Kinds of this Plant, divers of which we can never come at, but ſo many of them as may be found growing in the Gardens of the Curious here in *England*, or may poſſibly grow in ſome of our Plantations beyond Sea in *America*, we ſhall here give you the Deſcription of; and thoſe are, 1. *Scrophularia major Americana*, *Scrophularia Cretica prima Cluſij*, American or Cretick Great Figwort. 2. *Scrophularia major Americana altera*, *vel Indica altera*, *Scrophularia major Hiſpanica*, *Scrophularia foliis Laciniatis Bauhini*, The Second *Indian* or *American* Great Figwort. 3. *Scrophularia Flore luteo*, Bauhini, *Scrophularia maxima Montana Columnæ*, Great Figwort yellow Flowered.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The Firſt, or* American or Cretick Great Figwort, *has a Root which is of about a Fingers thickneſs, which ſpreads it ſelf out into ſeveral Branches, running under the Superficies of the Earth not very deep, and having many Fibres ſpringing from the ſame.* From this Root riſes up a ſquare corner'd green Stalk, browniſh on the ſide next the Sun, at the bottom of which grow ſeveral large and long Winged Leaves, ſet upon pretty long Footſtalks, made of many parts, and almoſt in faſhion like the *Common Thiſtle*, but without Prickles. The Leaf is large, and much cut in on the edges, making

making every Leaf look almoſt like to the Leaf of the *Red Rattle*. From the middle of the Stalk upwards it ſpreads it ſelf out into other Branches, almoſt tothe very top, thoſe Branches growing ſmaller and ſmaller as they grow higher and nearer to the top, having on all ſides ſuch like Leaves, but leſſer than thoſe growing below. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches are many ſmall Flowers, ſet almoſt like unto the firſt *Common Figwort*, but part of a deeper, and part of a paler Purple Color, with ſome yellow Threads riſing out of the middle.

IV. *The Second, or* Indian or American Great Figwort, *has a Root which is thick and buſhy, which periſhes in the Winter, if it comes up to Flowering, but if it Flowers not, it continues all the Year.* From this Root ſpring up divers thick, but weak, Stalks or Branches, all lying round about upon the Ground, full of Joints, with large and long dark green Leaves, cut in on the edges into five long Diviſions, all of them dented about the edges; and from the ſame Joints come forth alſo other leſſer Leaves, divided and dented, and with them, towards the tops of the Stalks, ſeveral large Flowers of a yellowiſh color on the outſide and lower parts, but of a reddiſh color, mixt with yellow within. The Flowers being paſt away, larger and harder Heads ſucceed than in the Common Kinds, and pointed at the end as the reſt, which contain within them ſmall blackiſh Seed.

V. *The Third, or* Yellow Flowered Great Figwort, *has a Root which is thick and blackiſh, with many Fibres or Strings thereat, but without any Tubers or Knobs at all.* From the Head of this Root ſpring forth ſeveral ſquare brown Stalks, a little hairy and ſoft, above two Feet high, at the Joints of which grow two large, broad, roundiſh, hairy, ſoft, green Leaves, deeply indented about the edges, and ſtanding upon very long Footſtalks, thoſe at the lower parts of the Stalks being largeſt, which in Winter lye in a compaſs upon the Ground about the Root, and thoſe which grovv on the Stalks leſſer, growing leſſer and leſſer till they come to the tops; at each Joint with the Leaves comes forth, even almoſt from the bottom, one ſmall naked Branch, bearing many Flowers in Tufts at the ends of them, which are round and yellow, ſomewhat like unto the *Ordinary* or *Common ſort*, parted or cut in at the brims into divers pieces, having ſome long yellowiſh Threads in the middle. After the Flowers are paſt, larger round Heads come than in the Common Kind, but not ſo large as thoſe in the laſt deſcribed, which have at the end a long point, a little crooked, and contain within them ſmall black Seed.

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt I have found growing in ſeveral parts of *Florida*, in the South of *Carolina*, and in thoſe parts leading to the Cape of *Florida*. The firſt alſo has been found growing in *Candia*, being *Cluſius* his firſt *Cretick* Species. The ſecond has been found growing in *Spain* likewiſe, but as I am informed was Tranſplanted thither from *America*. The third is a Native of *Germany* and *Hungary*, from the former of which places it was brought to us; but here in *England* they are all nurſt up in the Gardens of the Curious.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *July*, and the Heads of Seed will be ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Kind* in the former Chapter, and therefore I ſhall ſay no more of them in this place.

CHAP. CCLXV.

Of FLAG Sweet Smelling, *OR*, True ACORUS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἄκορος, ὁ Ἄκορον, in *Latin Acorus* or *Acorum*, *Acorus verus*, and *Acorum verum: Cluſius* ſays it is taken to be *Butomos Theophraſti*: and in *Engliſh The true ſweet ſmelling Flag.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make but one Kind thereof, which *Camerarius*, *Cluſius*, *Cordus*, *Geſner*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Lobel*, *Matthiolus*, *Monardus*, and others, call *Acorus*, or *Acorum*, which is the vulgar *Calamus Aromaticus Officinarum*, according to *Amatus*, *Braſſavolus*, *Cæſalpinus*, and *Fuchſius*, but it is not the true *Calamus Aromaticus* of the Ancients, for that was really a *Reed*, whereas this is really and truly a *Flag*, (but *ſweet ſmelling*) and the Root here intended the Root only of a Flag; as for the True and Ancient *Calamus Aromaticus*, I am apt to believe it is not to be found thro' all *Europe*, that is to ſay, not in the Shops; but of this we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak more in our III. Book.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root like to the* Common Water Flag *in the next Chapter, but ſmaller, and not ſo red, of a ſweet ſmell and ſomewhat bitter taſte; it is thick and long, lying under the upper Face of the Earth, ſhooting forwards, and with ſmall Roots, as Suckers on all ſides, not much unlike to* Garden Valerian, *whitiſh on the outſide, or greeniſh if it lyes above Ground, and more pale or whitiſh on the inſide, conſiſting of many Joints, from which it ſhoots forth underneath many long thick Fibres, by which it takes hold in the Ground; the thick part of the*

the Root is of a firm or faſt ſubſtance, yet not woody, but eaſie to cut. From this Root riſe up ſeveral flaggy Leaves, like unto the *Water Flag*, or *Flower-de-luce* in the following Chapter, but narrower, and two or three Feet in length, of a freſh green Color, and Aromatick Smell; yet ſometimes they are brownish at bottom, the one Leaf growing out of the ſide of the other, after the ſame manner that other *Flags* or *Flower-de-luces* grow, which are thin on both ſides, and riged or thick in the midſt, the longeſt for the moſt part ſtanding in the midſt, and ſome of them curled or plaited towards the ends or tops of them, ſmelling very ſweet as well when they are dry, and kept a long time, as when they are freſh and green. Theſe Leaves abide a long time in the Garden, as tho' they never did, or never would bear any Flowers, they every Year dying down to the Ground, and ſhooting out freſh every Spring; but after two, three, or four Years continuance in a place without removing, it ſhoots forth Leaves as formerly, (but no Stalk, as other *Flags* or *Flower-de-luces* do) beſides which it ſhoots forth a long narrow Leaf by it ſelf, flat, like unto the other Leaves, eſpecially from the middle thereof upwards; but from the ſaid middle downwards it is thicker, narrower, and rounder, or rather almoſt triangular. From the middle of this lone Leaf comes forth one long round Head, very ſeldom two, in form and bigneſs like almoſt unto the *Aglet* or *Catkin* of the Haſle Nut Tree; it grows upright, an Inch and half, two Inches, or more in length, as thick as a large Reed, or ones little Finger, ſet with ſeveral ſmall Lines and Diviſions, like unto a green *Pine Apple*, and for the moſt part of a Purpliſh Green Color, or as *Gerard* ſays, of a Greeniſh Yellow Color, curiouſly Chequered, as if it were Wrought with a Needle, with green and yellow Silk intermixt; out of its Bunches ſmall pale whitiſh Flowers ſhoot forth, conſiſting of four ſmall Leaves apiece, (without any great ſmell) which quickly fall away, without giving any Seed, ſo far as any Author has obſerved.

IV. *The Places.* It is a Foreigner, and grows with us only in Gardens, but bears very rarely its Tuft or Head in our cold Country, for which reaſon ſome have ſaid that it is barren, but that doubtleſs is a miſtake, for *Cluſius* ſays that he had ſeen it bear its Flower or Head in that place where it grows naturally, tho' in *England* it ſometimes may be barren. Its Native places are in ſeveral parts of *Turkey*, where it grows in moiſt Grounds, and in ſuch like places it flouriſhes with us, where are found the largeſt Roots, the faireſt, firmeſt, whiteſt, and ſweeteſt, which being dryed are a little ſhrivelled. It grows in *Candia*, as *Pliny* ſays, as alſo in *Galatia*, and other adjacent places, and naturally at the Foot of a Hill near to *Pruſa*, a City of *Bithynia*, not far from a great Lake. It alſo grows in great plenty in ſome parts of *Ruſſia*, but its Roots when dryed are more lank or ſmall, not ſo firm nor white, nor of ſo choice an Aromatick Smell.

V. *The Times.* It ſprings up with its Leaves in *March* and *April*, and bears its *Catkin* (in thoſe Countries where it does bear, or is not barren) in the beginning or middle of *July* and *Auguſt*. *Johnſon* upon *Gerard* ſays, that in *May* 1632. he received the *Julus* or *Catkin* from Mr. *Thomas Glynn*, of *Glynnthivon*, in *Carnarvonſhire*, from which it is manifeſt, that with careful looking after, it may with us be made to bear its Head of Flowers; yet here about *London*, tho' it grows well, and in great plenty in many Gardens, it has ſcarcely ever been ſeen to bring forth any thing of that kind.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Carminative, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing againſt Poyſon, the Plague, and all contagious Diſeaſes.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Root is only of uſe, and you may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion in Wine.* 4. *A Decoction in Wine.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Spirit.* 11. *A Chymical Oil.* 12. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 13. *An Elixir.* 14. *A Collyrium.* 15. *A Preſerve.* 16. *A Syrup.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to a Spoonful or two in a Glaſs of Generous Wine it provokes Urine, eaſes Pains and Stitches of the Sides, and prevails againſt the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures, but it ought often to be repeated, at due intervals of time.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, and eaſes pains of the Stomach and Bowels, eaſes the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts, prevails againſt Convulſions, and is an Antidote againſt all ſorts of Poyſon, and the Infection of the Plague it ſelf; and is a ſingular good thing to help a ſtinking Breath: it is alſo commended as an excellent thing againſt Ruptures or Burſtenneſs. Doſe one Spoonful, or more, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, or ſome other fit Vehicle.

XI. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not all out ſo powerful; it waſtes the Spleen, helps thoſe who have the Strangury, and frees thoſe from danger who are Bitten by any Venomous Serpent: it warms and comforts the Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion; expels Wind, drys up Rheums, and clears the Sight. Doſe five or ſix Ounces Morning and Night.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Infuſion, and being mixed with a little Wormwood Wine, and ſo drunk, it is of good uſe to comfort and ſtrengthen a cold and weak Stomach.

XIII. *The Pouder.* It is given to one Dram in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed, in a Glaſs of the Infuſion, againſt Poyſon, the Bitings of Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures, to prevent, and alſo to cure the Infection of the Plague, or any Peſtilential Diſeaſe; it comforts a cold and weak Stomach, reſtoring the Tone thereof where depraved or hurt, and has all the Virtues of the Eſſence and the other Preparations aforenamed: it heals alſo inward Bruiſes.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* The Root being boiled in Wine to ſoftneſs, ſtamped, and then applied as a Cataplaſm to the Teſticles, it wonderfully abates their Swelling, diſcuſſing all hardneſs and collections of Humors: it alſo mollifies hard Tumors in any other part of the Body.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good againſt Coldneſs, pains and weakneſs of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, ſtrengthens the Sight, ſtops Defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, and is excellent againſt the Megrim from a cold Cauſe, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, Palſie, Convulſions, and other like Diſaffections of the Nerves, Brain, and Womb; it warms and ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite, expels Wind, and gives eaſe in Cramps, Gripings of the Bowels, Colicks, and the Diſeaſe called *Tenaſmus*. Doſe half a Spoonful in a Glaſs of Wine Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVI. *The*

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* There are but few things more excellent againſt the Infection of the Plague, whether it is taken as a Prophylactick, or a Curative; indeed in all Peſtilential Diſtempers it does Wonders, for it deſtroys the Poyſon and Malignity in its Root, and for the ſame reaſon it is good againſt the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or any other Venomous Creature; it is good againſt Nauſeouſneſs of the Stomach, and ſtops Vomitings, when ſcarcely any thing elſe will prevail. Doſe ſo many drops as may make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp, to be often repeated in the day.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* Taken inwardly to ten, twelve, or fifteen drops, or more, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, it provokes Urine, expels Stones, Sand, Gravel, or other Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; and cures alſo all cold, moiſt, ſleepy, and Paralytick Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves. Outwardly anointed upon the Joints it cures the Gout, and well anointed upon the Back Bone twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Evening, as alſo upon the parts affected, it cures Cramps, Convulſions, and Palſies, and thoſe kind of troubleſom Pains, vulgarly called a Rheumatiſm.

XVIII. *The Spirit.* It is a Noble and Generous Cordial, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and ſtrengthens Univerſal Nature; it is good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and other Diſeaſes of like kind. Doſe a Spoonful, now and then upon occaſion.

XIX. *The Oil Diſtilled.* Being given from ſix drops to twelve in any proper Vehicle, it cures the Colick almoſt to a Miracle; it ſtrengthens the Stomach and all the other Viſcera, expels Wind, and prevails againſt a *Tenaſmus*; it is an excellent thing to be taken Morning and Night for ſome time, by thoſe who are affected with the Palſie, or any inward Convulſions, and is of ſingular uſe, being outwardly applied to the parts affected with the ſame Diſeaſes, and gives eaſe in the Gout proceeding from a cold Cauſe; anointed likewiſe upon parts affected with a Rheumatiſm, proceeding from cold, it cures it.

XX. *The Poteſtates* or *Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion, Pouder, Tinctures, Spirit, and Oil, and are more ſubtil than any of them; being inwardly taken they diffuſe themſelves thro' the whole Body immediately, and being outwardly bathed upon any part, they immediately penetrate, even to the Bone it ſelf; yet they are ſo ſafe, tho' very hot and ſubtil, that they will cauſe no Contractions of the Nerves, but on the contrary, if they be applied to any thing of a Contracture, they will in a few times uſing it cure the ſame. Doſe inwardly from Forty to Eighty, or a Hundred drops, Morning and Night, in any Generous Wine.

XXI. *The Elixir.* This being the Powers exalted, and brought to their utmoſt perfection, may be ſaid to have all the ſame Virtues in tranſcendency. They are more Stomatick than any of the former Preparations, and therefore more proper to reſtore the Tone of the Viſcera, being hurt, and this more eſpecially upon the Cure of a Dropſie. Doſe Sixty or Eighty drops at a time, (ſeveral times in a day) in a Glaſs of ſtrong and fragrant Wine.

XXII. *The Collyrium.* Take of the Liquid Juice, clarified Honey, of each equal parts, mix them. It is good againſt Dimneſs of the Sight, Films, Cloudineſs, Pearls, Bloodſhot, and the like, being put into the Eyes Morning and Evening. Being taken inwardly it is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Poyſon, pains of the Spleen, and ſtoppage of Urine.

XXIII. *The Preſerve.* The Roots are taken green and cleanſed, then the whole Roots are to be boiled ſoft in White Port Wine, and ſo put into double refined Sugar, or clarified Honey, and boiled till the Sugar or Honey has penetrated them, and that they are brought to a conſiſtence. The dryed Roots may be preſerved alſo in the ſame manner, being firſt ſteeped till they are ſoft in White Wine; but yet the Preſerve of the Green Roots is moſt to be deſired. It is good to remove the coldneſs of the Viſcera, to warm and comfort a cold and moiſt Stomach, and cauſe Expectoration where Flegm is lodged in the Lungs.

XXIV. *The Syrup.* Take of the freſh Roots a Pound, being well cleanſed bruiſe them, and ſteep them three or four days in Vinegar, then extract the Juice and Vinegar with a Preſs; to every Pound of which add a Pound and half of clarified Honey, which by gentle boiling bring into a Syrup. It is an excellent Pectoral, cleanſes the Breſt and Lungs of tough Flegm, cauſing an eaſie Expectoration; opens Obſtructions of the Stomach, Spleen, and other Bowels, cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion, and repreſſes a Flux of Humors to the Glandulous parts of the Neck, Throat, and Meſentery.

CHAP. CCLXVI.

Of FLAG Water, *OR,* Water FLOWERDELUCE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἶρις ἡ ψευδάκορος, ἢ Ψευδοίρις, in *Latin Acorus paluſtris, Pſeudoiris Dodonæi, Iris lutea paluſtris, Acorus adulterinus Tragi, Acorus falſus Cordi, Geſneri, & Matthioli, Acorus paluſtris Lobelij, Gladiolus luteus*: in *Engliſh Water Flag, Water Flowerdeluce, Segg*, and *Sceg*.

II. *The Kinds.* Some will have it that there are two Kinds of this Plant, becauſe ſometimes it is found ſo exceeding large, as four Feet or more high, and ſometimes again it is found not to be above a Foot and half high, or two Feet at moſt; but this difference in my Opinion ariſes only from the differing Qualities and Goodneſs of the Soil, it growing ſo exceeding large where the Soil is beſt, and more diminutive where it is worſer, there being otherwiſe no difference in the Roots, Blades or Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Cods and Seed, nor yet in the manner and form of its growing.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is tuberoſe, but longer and ſlenderer than thoſe of the* Garden Flowerdeluces, *of a pale browniſh Color on the outſide, and of an Horſe Fleſh Color on the inſide, with many hard Fibres ſpringing therefrom; the whole Root is very Styptick, and harſh in taſte.* From this Root ſpring up Sword like Leaves, like to thoſe of the *Garden Kind*, (the whole Plant growing almoſt exactly like to thoſe of the *Garden*) but that this has much longer and narrower ſad green Leaves, joined together in the ſame faſhion; ſometimes the Stalk grows to be between four and five Feet high, ſometimes not above two Feet high, or a little more, according to the Richneſs or Poorneſs of the Soil; at the tops of the Stalks come forth Flowers of a perfect yellow Color, and ſhaped ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the *Flowerdeluce*, with three falling Leaves, and other three arched which cover their

bottoms, but inſtead of the three upright Leaves, as the *Flowerdeluces* have, this has only three ſhort pieces ſtanding in their places, after which ſucceed thick and long three ſquare Cods or Heads, containing in each part ſomewhat large and flat Seed, very like to thoſe of the *Garden Flowerdeluces*, which are ſometimes reddiſh, purpliſh, and blackiſh.

IV. *The Places.* It grows uſually in watery Ditches, Ponds, Lakes, and Mooriſh Grounds, which are often overflowed, or kept wet with Water, as at *Lambeth*, on the *Bank Side* of the *Thames*, and Ditch Sides thereabouts; alſo in moiſt Meadows, low Grounds, Banks of Rivers, and the like: it grows in vaſt plenty in the Fens in *Cambridgſhire*, *Iſle* of *Ely*, *Bedfordſhire*, *Lincolnſhire*, *&c.* And altho' it is by nature a Watery Plant, yet it will grow and proſper very well if planted in Gardens.

V. *The Times.* It grows up in the Spring, in *March* and *April*, Flowers in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VI. *The Qualities.* The Root is chiefly uſed, and is cold and dry in the ſecond degree, Aſtringent, Repercuſſive, Traumatick, Anodyne, and Arthritick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is known to bind the Bowels, and ſtop all Fluxes of Blood or Humors.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *A Collyrium.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice.* Inwardly taken to a Spoonful or two in a Glaſs of Red Port Wine it is very aſtringent, and ſtops all Fluxes of the Bowels, whether of Blood or Humors, as alſo Piſſing of Blood, overflowing of the Terms, and other Fluxes of Blood at Mouth, Noſe, or other parts; in external Hæmorrhages it muſt be applied with Stuphes to the part.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but is more effectual, being inwardly given, one or two Spoonfuls at a time, in any proper Vehicle, but it is to be repeated ſo often at due intervals of time as need ſhall require; It preſently ſtops the overflowing of the Loches of Women in Child-Bed, and ſtrengthens the Womb, and all the weakned parts.

XI. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* It has the ſame Virtues with the Juice and Eſſence, but is weaker, and therefore muſt be given in larger quantities, as five or ſix Ounces twice a day.

XII. *The Pouder.* Given to one Dram, or more, in Wine, it ſtops all internal Fluxes of Blood, whether in the Lungs, Stomach, Guts, Reins, Bladder, or Womb: outwardly applied alſo it ſtops Bleeding, and being ſtrewed upon old, moiſt, and running Sores, it cleanſes, dries up the moiſture, and induces their healing: ſtrewed upon a foul Bone it is ſaid to cleanſe it and cover it with Fleſh.

XIII. *The Collyrium.* Take of the Diſtilled Water four Ounces, Red Port Wine two Ounces, of the clarified Juice of the Root one Ounce, mix them. Dropt into ſore and watering Eyes it ſtops the Flux of Rheum, dries and heals them; Cloths or Spunges may alſo be wetted therein and applied upon the Forehead; it takes away alſo Clouds, Dimneſs, Films, Pearls, and the like.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Applied to the Joints in the Gout it eaſes the Pain, and ſtrengthens the part afflicted, ſo that the Diſeaſe ſeldom or never returns any more upon that Foot; it alſo ſtops any Flux of Humors upon the part.

XV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It is uſed after cleanſing of Wounds or Ulcers, to dry, incarnate, and heal, for as it breeds Fleſh, ſo it ſtops any defluxion of Humors thereupon, hindring the growing of proud Fleſh.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water.* Dropt into the Eyes it is good againſt the watering of them, applied to the Forehead in wet Spunges it ſtops Defluxions, and fomented on hot Tumors and Inflammations of Womens Breaſts, as alſo upon Cancers, and *noli me tangere*, it cools and gives much eaſe, and this more eſpecially if it is mixed with a little *Saccharum Saturni*, and then it prevails againſt foul and putrid Ulcers happening in the Privy Parts of Man or Woman, or in any other part of the Body.

CHAP. CCLXVII.

Of FLAX Manured *or* Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians* *Bazarichichen*, or *Bezerchetan*, in *Greek* Λίνον, in *Latin Linum*, and in *Engliſh Flax*, and *Line*, which laſt Name ſome will have from making Lines of it; but I take it to be derived from the *Greek* Name.

II. *The Kinds.* Of *Flax* there are two principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. *The Manured*, of which we ſhall Treat in this Chapter. 2. *The Wild Kind*, of which in the next. *The Manured*, *Garden*, or *Common Kind*, is a ſingular Plant, (of the Peelings of which they make fine Cloths) and is deſcribed as followeth.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a ſmall fibrous Root, which periſhes every Year, from whence riſes up a round pliant Stalk, about a yard high, beſet with narrow, long, and ſoft Leaves, without any order, and is branched on the top into three or four ſmall Branches, each of them bearing two or three fair Blue Flowers, made of five round pointed Leaves apiece, with ſome*

ſome threads in the middle, which being paſt away, round Buttons ſucceed, which are pointed above, and in which are contained flattiſh, ſmooth, ſhining, brown Seed.

Common Garden Flax

Flax

IV. *The Places.* It grows in *England*, *France*, *Germany*, *Italy*, and in moſt Countries of *Europe*, the Seed being Sown every Year; it grows in *America* alſo, as in *Carolina*, where I have known it to grow and flouriſh very well: it proſpers beſt as *Columella* ſays, in a fat, moiſt, and fruitful Soil. Some, ſays *Palladius*, Sow it thick in a lean Ground, and ſo have a fine ſort of *Flax*. *Pliny* ſays that it is to be Sown in Gravelly places, eſpecially in Furrows. Experience has taught us that it grows admirably well in Light, Sandy and Gravelly Grounds, ſuch as *France* abounds with, where it grows in vaſt plenty, and in other Countries where the Ground is Sandy and Light, as in *Florida*.

V. *The Times.* *Flax* is Sown in the Spring, and Flowers in *June* and *July*, the Seed ripening in the mean Seaſon; after it is plucked up, or cut down, as *Pliny Lib.* 19. *Cap.* 1. ſays, the Stalks being bound up in ſmall Bundles, are put into Water ſubject to the heat of the Sun, and have ſome weighty things laid thereon, that they may the better ſteep, and they are ſo long to lye in the Water, till the Rind or Peeling ſeems to be looſened ſo as it may eaſily peel off, then it is taken up and dryed in the Sun; after which the Peelings are prepared for the Block and Hackle, to make the Fibres thereof very fine, in order for Spinning and Making Cloth.

VI. *The Qualities.* There is nothing of this Plant uſed in a Phyſical way but the Seed only, and that ſeems to be temperate in reſpect to heat or coldneſs, and is Emollient and Laxative, Pectoral and Antipleuritick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt Pleuriſies, the Piles, and all Contractures of the Nerves and Muſcles.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Seed prepared.* 2. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Balſam.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *An Oil by Expreſſion.* 7. *A Fumigation.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Seed prepared.* *Galen* ſays that ſome parched the Seed, and eat it with Honey for Food, and that others put it into their Bread, but ſays he *primo Alimentorum*, it troubles the Stomach, is hard of Digeſtion, and gives not much Nouriſhment to the Body; but as to the moving of the Belly downwards (ſays he) I will neither commend nor diſcommend it, but it in ſome ſmall meaſure provokes Urine, which it does beſt being parched.

X. *The Pouder of the Seed.* If it is mixt with an eighth part of Pepper in fine Pouder, and made into an Electuary with Honey, and taken to the quantity of a large Nutmeg every Morning faſting, and Night going to Bed, it prevails againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Obſtructions of the Lungs, and vehement Catarrhs.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* Sweetned with Honey and drunk it eaſes the Bellyach and Colick, Stitches, and all Inflammations of the Viſcera; if Raiſons are boiled in it it opens (ſays *Pliny*) the Obſtructions of the Liver; and if it is applied to any fretting or running Sore it dries it, and ſtays it from ſpreading farther.

XII. *The Balſam.* If it is made into a Balſam with Roſin, Pouder of Myrrh, and ſome of the Oil by Expreſſion, and applied to Ruptures, or Swellings of the *Scrotum* or Teſticles, it cures the one and diſcuſſes the other; it alſo diſcuſſes Tumors in any other part of the Body.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm.* If it is made with equal parts of Line Seed, Fenugreek Seed, and Mallows, and applied, it is of good uſe to mollifie and diſcuſs any Tumor or Hardneſs in any part of the Body. If it is made with *Sal Nitre* and Fig-Tree Aſhes it eaſes the Pains, and takes away the hardneſs of the Nerves, Tendons, and Muſcles. If it is made with Figs and Wild Cucumber Roots, and applied, it draws forth Splinters, Thorns, Nails, Prickles,

Splinters of Broken Bones, or any other thing ſticking in the Fleſh. If it is made with Creſſes it takes away the ruggedneſs of the Nails. If it is made with Olibanum, Myrrh, and Wine, and applied to the Forehead, it helps the Watering of the Eyes. If it is made with Honey, Suet, and Bees Wax, and applied, it helps Struma's, hard Kernels and Swellings under the Ears or Throat; it takes away alſo Spots and Blemiſhes of the Skin, Sunburnings, and other Diſcolorings.

XIV. *The Oil by Expreſſion.* It is ſaid to be a Specifick for curing a Pleuriſie, as alſo Stitches, Peripneumonia's, and other exquiſite pains of the *Thorax*, giving it to ſix or eight Ounces at a time, or more, and repeating the ſame at due intervals of time ſo long as need requires; it is an excellent thing to anoint with, to mollifie the ſhrinking and hardneſs of the Nerves, Tendons, or Muſcles, ſoften any hard Swelling, and to give eaſe, and cure the Piles, Chaps of the Fundament; to ſoften the hardneſs thereof, and eaſe the pain; it alſo ſoftens the hardneſs of the Mother; if it is beaten with Red Roſe Water, or rather with Water, in which Nitre, or *Saccharum Saturni* has been diſſolved, and then be applied to Burnings and Scaldings, it cures them; it is good to burn in Lamps, and will burn longer than Oil Olive will, yet it makes much more Smoak and Soot: beſides all theſe things, it is of excellent uſe for Painters to make their Drying Oil of, and to mix their Colors with to be applied to Cloth, or Wood, or Stone, Iron, Copper, or Glaſs, *&c.*

XV. *The Fumigation.* If a Woman ſits over the Fumes of the Decoction of the Seed in Water, or in Water and Vinegar, it ſoftens the hardneſs of the Womb, and eaſes the pains of the Mother.

CHAP. CCLXVIII.

Of FLAX Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λινον ἄγριον: in *Latin*, *Linum ſylveſtre*, *Linum agreſte*; and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Flax.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral kinds of this Plant, as, 1. *Linum ſylveſtre Catharticum*, *Linum Anglicum*, Our Engliſh Wild Flax, *or* Purging Wild Flax, called by the Country People, *Mil-Mountain.* 2. *Linum ſylveſtre anguſtifolium floribus albis, vel Cæruleis*, White Wild Flax. 3. *Linum ſylveſtre tenuifolium*, Thin or Narrow-leav'd Wild Flax. 4. *Linum ſylveſtre latifolium floribus Cæruleis*, Broad-leav'd Wild Flax, blew-flowred. 5. *Linum ſylveſtre latifolium floribus Luteis*, Broad-leav'd Wild Flax yellow-flowred. 6. *Chamælinum perpucillum*, *Linum ſylveſtre pumilum*, Dwarf Wild Flax. 7. *Linum ſylveſtre vulgatius*, The more common Wild Flax.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Purging Wild Flax, *has a crooked Root, which is ſmall, white and fibrous, which ſends forth ſometimes one, but moſt commonly five, ſix or more round Stalks, about eight, ten, or twelve inches high, of a brown or reddiſh color; every Stalk dividing it ſelf near the top, or from the middle upwards into many Branches, of a greener color than the lower part of the Stalk.* The Leaves are ſmall, ſmooth, and of a green color, of the bigneſs of *Lentil* Leaves, and have in the middle one Rib or Nerve, and no more that may be perceived, and grow along on the Stalk, in very good Order, by couples, one oppoſite againſt another. At the tops of the ſmall Branches the Flowers grow, of a white color, conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves apiece, the Nails whereof are yellow. In the inſide are placed ſmall ſhort Chives alſo of a yellow color; after which come up little Knobs or Buttons, the tops of which, when the Seed is ripe, divide themſelves into five parts, in which is contained ſmall, ſmooth, flat, ſlippery yellow Seed. When the Seed is ripe, the whole Herb periſhes. The Plant is of a bitter Taſte and herby Smell.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* White Wild Flax, *has a Root which is tough and ſmall, and grows like, and has Leaves like unto the* Manured Flax, *but narrower, and growing upon round, bright and ſhining Stalks, a foot long, having Flowers like the* Manured Flax, *but of a white color.* But this Plant is ſometimes found with deep blew Flowers, with *Violet* colored Flowers, and ſometimes with white Flowers, ſtreaked with purple Lines.

Wild Flax

V. *The third*, *or* Thin or Narrow leav'd Wild Flax, *has a tough ſlender Root, with ſeveral Fibres adjoining to it, which ſends forth many Stalks, furniſhed with narrow thin Leaves:* the Flowers conſiſt of five Leaves apiece, of a light Purple or Fleſh color, which do ſoon fade and fall away. The Stalks are of about a Cubit in height, beſet with ſmall Leaves, yea leſſer than thoſe of *Linaria purpurea.* The whole Plant is very like to the *Common Manured Flax*, but in every reſpect leſſer.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Broad-leav'd blew-flowred, *has a Root which is great, and lives after Seed-time, ſhooting forth new Stalks, with woolly Leaves on them, and ſo abides all the Winter.* This Root, ſays *Gerard*, does continue many Years without Sowing, encreaſing by its Root into many other Stalks, riſing up with many thick, ſtiff and hairy Branches, ſometimes with but one, and ſometimes with more, a foot, or foot and half high, and beſet with many rough and hairy broad Leaves, (broader than in any of the other ſorts.) The Stalks towards their tops branch themſelves out, and are beſet with ſmaller Leaves than thoſe below. At the tops of the Stalks

do

do grow many blew flowers, much greater and larger than thoſe of the Common manured Flax, even as great almoſt and large as Mallows, ſometimes of a deeper, and ſometimes of a Paler blew; conſiſting of five Leaves a piece; which being paſt away, there ſucceeds ſmall ſharp pointed heads (in the green husk which held the flowers) which are full of Seed; and being ripe, open and ſhew the ſame, which is flat, and of a blackiſh ſhining Colour, like Line Seed.

VII. *The Fifth, or* Broad leav'd yellow flowred, *has a Root which is thick and crooked, with many Fibres thereat, which periſhes not, but abides many Years. It ſprings forth with many Stalks, about a Cubit high, ſomewhat red and ſtiff, alſo round and of a browniſh Colour, ſet with pretty large and thick Leaves, not rough and hairy, but ſmooth and hard.* The Flowers grow plentifully on the tops of the Stalks, being compoſed of five Leaves apiece, and are large, of a fair, ſhining, yellow Color, with five threads, coming forth in their middle, having alſo as many ſmaller and ſhorter hairs. The Seed is contained in Heads, flatter than in any of the other, and is of a blacker Color, but not ſhining like them.

VIII. *The Sixth, or* Dwarf Wild Flax, *has a Root which is ſmall and threddy, which ſends forth many ſlender Stalks, of about five, ſix, ſeven, eight,* or *nine Inches high, furniſhed with ſeveral ſmall, long Leaves,* and *growing on them by Couples.* At the tops of the Branches grow the Flowers, which are White, or of a pale yellow, leſſer than thoſe of the manured Flax, with yellow Threads in the middle. The Seed is contained in little round heads, and is ſmall. The whole plant is in all things like unto Flax; but in its Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, and all other parts thereof, it is four times leſſer.

IX. *The Seventh, or* more Common Wild Flax, *has a Root like the manured Kind, and grows alſo like it, but has greater and higher Stalks, more branched at the Tops, and bearing a greater ſtock of blew Flowers on them, with Seed alſo like to the ſame:* But the Seed Veſſels will hold or contain the ſame, and not break open, when ripe, with the heat of the Sun, as the manured kind will do.

X. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully in the unmanured Incloſures of *Hampſhire*, on *Chalky Downs*, and on *Purfleet Hills*, in *Eſſex*, as alſo in many other places of this Kingdom: *Geſner* would would have it to be the *Helleborine* of the Ancients. All the reſt grow in Gravelly Grounds: The ſecond and ſeventh, in well manured Places, as alſo in Gardens and other the like Soils. The fourth and ſixth, grow upon Rocks and Cliffs near the Sea-ſide, *Gerard* ſaw them grow upon the Sea-banks by *Lee* in *Eſſex*, and in many places in the Iſle of *Sheppy*: They grow alſo between *Queenborough* and *Sherland Houſe*. The third and fifth, in Borders of Fields, in untilled places, and Hilly Grounds.

XI. *The Times.* The firſt ſprings out of the Ground at the beginning of the Spring, and flowers all the Summer. All the reſt flower thro' all *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*; the Seed ripening in the mean time.

XII. *The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations,* and *Virtues* of the ſix latter deſcribed Plants, are the ſame with thoſe of the manured Flax in *Chap.* 267. aforegoing, and therefore we ſhall ſay no more of them here; but come directly to conſider the firſt, or *Cathartick* kind, which is the moſt uſeful.

XIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry, ſuppoſed in the ſecond Degree: *Stomatick, and Cathartick.* How this Herb came to be ſo known, as to be taken notice of, Mr. *Goodyer* (in *Johnſon* upon *Gerard*'s Herbal) has given us an account of going to an *Apothecaries* Shop at *Wincheſter* in *Hampſhire*, I ſaw (ſays he) this Herb lying upon the Stall, which I had ſeen long before, I deſired of him to know the Name of it; he told me, it was called *Mill Mountain*, and that Doctor *Lake*'s Man had given him the name of it, as alſo the Way how his Maſter the Doctor (who was afterwards Biſhop of *Bath* and *Wells*) did uſe it.

XIV. *The Virtues and Uſe.* Take a Handful of *Mill Mountain*, the whole Plant, Leaves, Seeds, Flowers and all, bruiſe it, and put it into a Pipkin, with a Pint of *White Wine*, and ſet it on hot Embers to Infuſe all Night, then pour off the clean Wine, and drink it the next Morning faſting. This will give eight or ten Stools, and purges and cleanſes the Stomach and Bowels admirably well. And this was the thing, which the ſaid Doctor *Lake* always uſed for his Purge.

CHAP. CCLXIX.

Of FLAXWEED Narrow leav'd; OR, TOAD-FLAX Narrow leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* It is not known to have any *Greek* Name, and yet Authors have called it Ψευδόλινον and Ὄφυεις: in *Latin*, *Pſeudolinum*, and *Linaria*: *in* Engliſh, *Flaxweed* and *Toad Flax*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three General Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. Ψευδόλινον σεγόφυλλον, *Linaria, anguſtifolia*, narrow leaved Flaxweed, or Toad Flax, of which in this *Chapter*. 2. *Pſeudolinum, vel Linaria latifolia*, broad leaved Flaxweed, of which, in the next *Chapter*. 3. *Chamælinaria, Linaria pumila*,

mila, *Linaria repens*, creeping Flaxweed, or Toad Flax, of which in *Chapter.* 271. following.

III. *Of the firſt of theſe General Kinds*, there are theſe Species following. 1. *Linaria Vulgaris noſtras*, *Pſeudolinum Brunfelſii*, *Loneceri*, and *Dodonæi*, *Oſyris*, *Matthioli*, *Fuchſii*, *Cordi*, and *Lobelij*: Our Common Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. 2. *Linaria Valentina Cluſij*, *Hiſpanica tertia Cluſij*, Spaniſh Flaxweed of *Cluſius*. 3. *Linaria Pannonica major*, *vel Oſyris alba*, White Flaxweed or Toad Flax. 4. *Linoſyris Nuperorum Lobelij*, Golden Star faſhioned Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. 5. *Linaria aurea Tragi*, Golden Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. 6. *Linaria ſive Oſyris*, *vel Scoparia Italorum*, Beſom Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. 7. *Pſeudolinaria montana alba*, *Anonymus Cluſii*; *Anthylis Montana Lugdunenſis*, *Linaria adulterina alba*, Baſtard Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. 8. *Linaria purpurea*, Purple Flaxweed, or Toad Flax, variable Flaxweed.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or our* Common Flaxweed, *has a Root which is ſomewhat Woody, and White, eſpecially the main down right one, with many Fibres, abiding many Years, ſhooting forth Roots, every way about, and new Branches every Year, which ſends forth divers ſmall, ſlender, blackiſh Stalks, full ſet with long and narrow Flax like, blew or aſhcolored Leaves, and from the middle of them upwards, repleniſhed with a number of pale yellow Flowers* (of a ſtrong unpleaſant Scent) having Spurs hanging to them like Larks ſpurs; and having a Mouth like to a Frogs Mouth, ſuch as are to be ſeen in Common *Antirrhinum*, or *Snapdragon* (of which *Flaxweed* is ſaid to be a Kind) which are deeper and yellow withall. After the Flowers are paſt away, round Heads come forth, having blackiſh flat Seeds. The whole Plant before it comes to Flower, is ſo very like to *Eſula minor*, that the one is ſcarcely known from the other, but by this Old *Verſe: Eſula lacteſcit; ſine lacte Linaria creſcit.*

V. *The ſecond, or Spaniſh* Flaxweed, *has a Root like the other, which periſhes not in Winter, but abides for a long time, and by which the Plant multiplies it ſelf and is increaſed.* From the Root ſpring up many ſmall Stalks, about a Foot high or more, on which grow very plentifully many narrow Leaves of a greyiſh or Aſhcolor, and at the tops of them, ſtore of ſmall Flowers, which are of a Whitiſh color on the out ſide, and more purpliſh inwardly; but about the gaping Mouth, being of a more yellow color, but yet pale alſo; the ſpur behind being of a purpliſh color; the Seed which ſucceds (when it has any, for it ſeldom bears) is like to the former.

VI. *The third, or* White Flaxweed, *has a great, thick and long Root with ſome Fibres or Strings adjoining to it, from which riſe up many Branches or Stalks very large and pliant, beſet towards the top with Flowers, but of a pale, whitiſh color, and the inner part of the Mouth is ſomewhat more wide and open than the firſt, and the Leaves like to the Common ſort.* Indeed this is in many things like to our Common kind, but the Leaves hereof are larger, and the Flowers greater, and fewer of a pale yellow, but of a deeper yellow in the Mouth, with ſome hairineſs therein.

VII. *The fourth, or* Golden Starfaſhioned, *has a Root compact of many Strings, intangled one within another; from whence riſe up Stalks very ſtiff and Woody, beſet with Leaves like the Common* Linaria *at* Sect. IV. *above, with Flowers at the tops of the Stalks, of a faint ſhining, yellow color, in form and ſhape ſomewhat like unto Conyza major.* This Herb is ſtalked and leaved like *Common Flax*, and thought by ſome to be the true *Oſyris*; for which reaſon latter Writers have called it by a Compounded Name *Linoſyris*, it grows to be three Feet or more high, and is in taſte ſharp and bitter, having a Clammineſs or Glutinoſity with all.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Golden Flaxweed, *has a great tufted Fibrous Root, from whence riſe up many Stalks a Foot and a half high; which are divided towards the tops into many ſmall Branches:* On the ſeveral Tops grow Tufts of ſmall Flowers, each little flower being parted into five parts, with a little thread or peſtle in the middle; ſo that it ſeems full of many golden Hairs or Thrums. The Seed is long and blackiſh, and is carried away with the Wind. *Fabius Columna* has proved this to be the Chryſocome deſcribed by *Dioſcorides*, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 55.

IX. *The Sixth, or* Beſom Flaxweed, *has a Root conſiſting of a great number of blackiſh Strings ſet together, which, with the whole Plant periſhes every Year.* From this Root ſprings up moſt uſually but one ſtraight upright ſquare Stalk, three foot and a half or more high, (as it grows in our Gardens) branching it ſelf out divers ways; bearing thereon, many long, narrow Leaves like our Garden or Manured Flax, very thick ſet together, like unto a Buſh, or rather like unto a fair green *Cypreſs-tree*, growing broad below, and Spire faſhion upwards, of a very fair green Colour. At the ſeveral joynts of the Branches towards the Tops, and among the Leaves, come forth ſmall reddiſh Flowers, not eaſily ſeen, nor much regarded, which turn into ſmall round blackiſh grey Seed. This *Broom Flaxweed*, tho' it has no beautiful Flowers; yet the Curious Plant it in their Gardens, becauſe the green Plant full of Leaves, is very delightful to behold; being in *Italy* and other places, planted not only in their Gardens, but alſo in Pots, to furniſh and adorn their Windows; and even with us it grows to be ſo delectable a green Buſh, that it is thought to be worthy to be enumerated among our Hortary rarities and delights.

X. Gerard *ſays that this* Beſom, *or* Buſhy Flaxweed, *from one ſmall Stalk, has many Shoots or Branches, making the whole Plant to reſemble a* Cypreſs-tree, *the Branches growing ſo handſomely; very thick and Buſhy,*

Buſhy, ſo that in ſome places where it naturally grows, they make Beſoms of it, from whence came the name Scoparia. The Leaves are ſmall and narrow, almoſt like to the Leaves of *Flax*. The Flowers are ſmall, and of an Herby color, growing among the Leaves; it keeps Green to Winter, or till the Froſty weather comes, the hardſhip of which it never out lives.

Baſtard Toad Flax.

XI *The Seventh, or* Baſtard Flaxweed, *has a Root which is White, divided into ſeveral Branches, and lives long, every Year ſending up many Stalks, which are hard, pale, green and ſtraked; growing to be a Foot high or more; and upon theſe, without any order, grow many hard, narrow, long Leaves, like thoſe of* Flax; *at firſt of a very tart, but afterwards of a bitteriſh Taſte.* The tops of the Stalks are branched out into ſeveral Foot ſtalks, which carry little white Flowers, conſiſting of five ſmall leaves apiece, lying Star faſhion, with ſome threads in the midſt. Theſe being paſt away, a ſingle five cornered Seed comes forth, containing a white Pith, in a hard Film or Skin.

XII. *The Eighth, or* Purple Flaxweed, *has a Root which is ſmall and thready, periſhing for the moſt part every Year, and ſpringing again of its own ſowing, if it is ſuffered to ſhed its Seed, except the hardneſs of the Winter kills it.* From this Root riſe up ſeveral ſmall, thick, long, and ſomewhat narrowiſh Leaves, of a whitiſh green Color; among which riſe up divers Stalks of a Cubit height, beſet with long narrow Leaves, like unto thoſe of our Common *Flaxweed* at *Sect.* IV. aforegoing: Theſe Stalks towards the Tops are repleniſhed with many ſmall Flowers of a Purple Color, growing together one above another, ſpike faſhion, which are ſmall and ſomewhat ſweet, whilſt they are freſh, and formed much like unto our Firſt or Common *Flaxweed*, with a gaping mouth, but they are much ſmaller, and want that crooked Spur behind. Sometimes they are of a ſad Purple, near unto a Violet Color, and ſometimes of a Paler blew Color, having a yellow ſpot in the middle, or gaping place. The Flowers being paſt ſmall, hard, round heads come forth, in which are contained ſmall, flat, and greyiſh Seed.

XIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows almoſt every where thro' the whole Kingdom, both by the Way ſides, as in Meadows, and alſo by Hedge ſides, and upon the ſides of Banks and borders of Fields. The ſeventh grows on Mountainous places in *Germany*; and it has been found growing Wild in *England*, on the ſide of a Chalky Hill, in an Incloſure, on the right hand of the Way as you go from *Droxford* to *Poppie Hill* in *Hampſhire*; all the reſt are only nurſt up with us in Gardens.

XIV. *The Times.* They all flower in the Summer Months, from *May* to *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe ſoon after. The eighth, tho' it often ſows it ſelf, yet by reaſon a hard froſty Winter may kill the Seed, it ought to be ſown anew every Spring.

XV. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree; *Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Diuretick, Hepatick, Splenetick, and Nephritick, Cathartick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.*

XVI. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt the Strangury, Dropſie, Jaundice, and Poyſon.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice*, 2. *An Eſſence*, 3. *An Infuſion* or *Decoction in Wine*. 4. *A Pouder of the Seed*. 5. *A diſtilled Water from the whole Plant*. Of all theſe kinds, the firſt is the moſt effectual, and moſt uſed.

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice.* Given to three or four ſpoonfuls Morning, Noon, and Night in a Glaſs of White *Lisbon* or *Port* Wine, it gives eaſe in the Strangury, powerfully provokes Urine when it is ſtopped by Sand, Gravel or Tartarous matter, and carries off by Piſſing the Water in Dropſies. It effectually provokes the Terms in Women, and drives forth the Dead Child and After-birth. Put into Foul Ulcers, whether they be Cancerous or Fiſtulous, with Tents rowled therein, or the parts waſhed therewith, or it being injected into them, cleanſes them throughly from the bottom, and in a ſhort time heals them up ſafely. It alſo cleanſes the Skin wonderfully from all ſorts of filthineſs and deformities, as Spots, Marks, Freckles, Lentils, Yellowneſs, tawnineſs, Wheals, pimples Scabs, Scurfs, Morphew, Leproſie, and other the like Defœdations.

XIX. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, beſides which, it waſhes and cleanſes the Reins and Uretory parts from Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Mucilage heaped up in thoſe parts; and taken from two to four Spoonfuls in *White Lisbon* or *Port Wine*, it moves the Belly downwards, and prevails both againſt the Dropſie and Yellow Jaundice. Dropt into the Eyes, it is a certain remedy againſt all Heat, Inflamations, and Redneſs therein. It opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, purifies the Blood, and is good againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy.

XX. *The Infuſion, or Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but weaker in Operation, and therefore muſt be given in larger Doſes, as to ſix, ſeven or eight Ounces. It expels Poyſon, and is good againſt the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or other venemous Beaſts.

XXI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to One Dram with the Liquid Juice, or Eſſence, or Infuſion or Decoction as aforeſaid, and continued for ſeveral days together, it is held to be a ſingular Remedy

medy againſt the Dropſie, by reaſon it powerfully evacuates Watry Humors. It operates ſo much the more effectually, if the Pouder of the Bark of Dwarf Elder, be mixed therewith in equal quantities, and it be aromatiz'd with a little Cinnamon.

XXII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of Juice, Eſſence and Decoction, but acts in a much weaker manner. It cools Inflamations in any part, and may ſerve as a Vehicle to convey the other preparations in.

CHAP. CCLXX.

Of FLAXWEED Broad leav'd, *OR,* TOAD-FLAX, Broad leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, (if what ſome Modern Writers ſay, may be admitted Ψευδολινον πλατύφυλλον: in *Latin Pſeudolinum latifolium*, *Linaria latifolia*, *Oſyris latifolia*, alſo *Urinalis*, and *Urinaria*; from the Effects: in *Engliſh*, *Broad-leaved Flax-weed*, or *Toad-flax.*

II. *The Kinds.* Some have taken this to be the *Antirrhinum Plinij*; but it may poſſibly be the *Oſyris Dioſcoridis*, *Galeni*, *& Plinii:* Authors make five Kinds of this Broad leaved, *viz.* 1. *Linaria latifolia*, *Sive Oſyris latifolia*, *alba Lobelii*; White flowred broad leaved Flaxweed. 2. *Linaria Americana flore parvo*, *American* Flaxweed. 3. *Linaria Latifolia Dalmatica*, The Great *Dalmatian* Flaxweed. 4. *Linaria Latifolia Cretica Major*, The great broad leaved *Candy* Flaxweed. 5. *Linaria triphylla Cærulea Apula Fabii Columnæ*, The blew three leaved Flaxweed of *Naples.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt or white flowred broad leaved, has a Root which is white, long, thick, and great, enduring ſeveral Years, and not decaying; from which Root riſe up many tough, pliant Stalks, with many Leaves thereon, ſome broad, cut into many narrow long ſlips, and ſome of them long and narrow, without any cut or diviſion, ſomewhat like thoſe of our* Common narrow leaved Flaxweed *in* Chap. 269. Sect. 4. Set ſometimes upon a middle Rib, after a Winged faſhion, yet commonly at the end of the rib, broad, and divided into two or three, or more parts. At the tops of the Stalks grow ſeveral pale, whitiſh Flowers, reſembling the aforenamed common kind, but with a wider and more open mouth. The Seed is not unlike the other, being very ſmooth.

IV. *The ſecond, or* American kind; *has a Root like the former, which ſhoots forth ſeveral ſmall ſlender, reddiſh Stalks, ſpread into many branches, on which grow on both ſides of them* (but without any order) *many dark green Leaves, which are broad, in reſpect to the narrow leav'd kinds, but narrower than thoſe of* Dalmatia *or* Candy *next following, tho' not much ſhorter, and end in a ſharp Point.* The Flowers grow at tops of the Stalks, in the ſame manner which the Common narrow leaved kind do, at *Chap.* 269. *Sect.* 4. and are of a gold yellow color, but much leſſer than they.

V. *The third, or* Great Dalmatian, *has a Root which is white, and ſpreads it ſelf by ſeveal ramifications under Ground, not periſhing as the Wild kind does, but abiding in the Winter with both Root and Stalks, ſhooting forth freſh Leaves every Spring.* Theſe Leaves are fair, large, and green, ſpreading upon the Ground, being about 2 inches long, and an Inch broad, ending very ſharp pointed, without any foot-ſtalks atthem, but riſing up with the Stalk, which is firm, hard and round, about 2 or 3 Feet high, and has like Leaves ſet thereon, without any order, up to the top, but leſſer and leſſer, as they grow higher. The Stalk is branched at the top, having at every one of the branches ſuch like ſpikes of deep, or gold-yellow Flowers as are in the Common Wild Kind at *Chap.* 269. *Sect.* 4. with Spurs behind them; but each of them are three or four times larger than the Common aforenamed; and the Seed is alſo like the ſame, and encloſed in like heads, but larger.

VI. *The fourth, or* Great broad leav'd Candy, *has a Root which is hard and white, bigger at the head, and ſmall below, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it.* This Root ſends forth a round thick Stalk, two or three feet high, ſpreading into many branches, on which are ſet ſometimes two, and ſometimes three Leaves together, on a ſmall foot-ſtalk on each ſide of them, ſometimes one againſt another, and ſometimes not, without keeping any order, each of which is larger and longer than thoſe of the *Dalmatian* kind, and of a greyiſh green color, with three veins or ribs in every one of them. At the tops of the branches grow Flowers made for the Form, like the other kinds, but of a differing color; for the gaping Mouth is of a pale blew, and more yellow underneath, with a pale or blewiſh, and ſometimes more purpliſh Spur behind; the Heads and Seed, are alſo like thoſe of our Common Wild kind at *Cap.* 269. *Sect.* 4. aforementioned.

VII. *The fifth, or* Blew three leav'd, *has a* Root *which is ſmall and white, which ſends forth ſometimes but one Stalk, ſometimes more than one, which are White: At whoſe joints is ſometimes but one, and ſometimes three Leaves ſet together, divided almoſt like Rue leaves, but larger, and cut deeper in, and pointed at the ends of a greyiſh green, or Aſh color.* The tops of the Stalks are repleniſhed with ſuch like Flowers, but ſmaller, and wholly of a blew color, excepting the Mouth which is yellow. They being paſt away, ſmall round Heads follow, containing large, flat, and blackiſh Seed.

VIII. *The Places.* Their Names or Title ſhew their Original, or in what places they are Natives; but being brought to us are Nurſt uponly in Gardens: and the firſt is a peculiar Garden Plant.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower in the Summer Months, from the end of *May* to the end of *Auguſt*, but with us, ſcarcely give any ripe Seed; The *American* kind flowers very late, as about the end of *Auguſt.*

X. *The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the narrow leav'd kind, and in eſpecial with the firſt of that Species in the laſt *Chapter*, that being the moſt effecacious of them all; after which, theſe of the broad leav'd kind come next in place.

XI. *An Obſervation.* The broad leav'd Flaxweed is by much the more powerful opener of Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Blader, and the greater provoker of Urine; From which eminent faculty it was, that it obtained the Names of *Urinalis* and *Urinaria:* It gives preſent eaſe in the Strangury, heat, pain, ſharpneſs and ſcalding of Urine, and expels Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Mucilage from the Urinary parts, being given the Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion, Decoction, Syrup or Pouder, *&c.*

CHAP.

CHAP. CCLXXI.

of FLAXWEED Creeping, *OR,* TOAD-FLAX Dwarf.

I. *THE Names.* It may be called in *Greek* Ψευδόλινον ἕρπον, in *Latin Pseudolinum repens*; *Linaria pumila:* and in *English Dwarf* or *Creeping Flaxweed*, or *Toad Flax.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make six or more kinds, most of them strangers to us in *England*; the chief which we shall take notice of in this place, are the three following, *viz.* 1. *Linaria cærulea repens*, The Creeping, or Dwarf, blew, or purple Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. 2. *Linaria pumila Hispanica*, Spanish Dwarf Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. This is *Osyris flava Sylvestris Bauhini*, and the *Osyris minor Tabern montani.* 3. *Linaria quadrifolia supina*, or *quadrifolia Alpina*; *Linaria Alpina Gesneri*; *Linaria tertia Styriaca Clusii*, Four leav'd Creeping Flaxweed, or blew Mountain Toad Flax.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Creeping Dwarf, blew, or purple Flaxweed, *has a Root which is made up of many Fibres, and abides, not perishing in the Winter; this Root sends forth a number of small weak Stalks, leaning down to the Ground, scarcely being able to stand upright; set very full and without order, with little Leaves like those of manured Flax, which are very narrow, and Ashcolored, and are continued up to the tops of the Stalks, where they divide themselves into several other Branches, which have all of them long Heads or Spikes of Flowers, very small, and of a fine blewish purple color, with a yellow Spot in the Mouths of them.* The Seed is much like to that of our Common narrow leav'd kind, in *Chap.* 369. *Sect.* 4. aforegoing.

IV. *The second, or* Spanish Dwarf Flaxweed, *has a Root small, Fibrous and white, creeping under Ground, and perishing every Year; from which shoot up many weak Branches, not able to stand upright, rising to be about six Inches or more high*: on which do grow many long and narow Leaves, very like unto our Common narrow leav'd kind, as well for form as color; so also the Flowers at tops of the Stalks, and the Heads and Seed are like the same, the Flowers being yellow, and the Seed flat and blackish; only in this the Leaves, Flowers and Seed, are all of them much less than the said Common narrow leaved kind, in which consists the difference.

V. *The third, or* four leaved creeping Flaxweed, *has a Root which is small, or slender, and white, spreading it self under Ground several ways, and perishes not in Winter, but endures many Years. From this Root shoot forth several small weak Stalks, of the length of those last described, lying almost upon the Ground, and severally divided into many smaller branches, even from the bottom*; upon which are set a great many small, short, whitish green Leaves, very orderly one above another, that is, at some but two Leaves, at some three, and at others four, not keeping always exactly to the same number, especially below, they growing more exactly upwards: These Leaves are lesser than those of our *Common narrow leaved Flaxweed* in *Chap.* 269. *Sect.* 4. being thick and juicy, growing upon the Stalks at certain spaces, sometimes three, but most usually four together. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, and are in form like those of the Common narrow leaved kind aforementioned, but of a most perfect Violet color: They are somewhat great, and stand not so thick clustering together; the lower lip where it gapes, is of a gold yellow color, to wit, the Spot in the Mouth, the rest of the Flower being of a delicate purple blew. After the Flowers are past, come round Heads, which are somewhat great and thick, and contain within them a flat blackish Seed, in two partitions or Cells.

IV. *The Places.* The first grows Wild in many places, as upon Stone Walls, gravelly Grounds, barren Fields, and along by Hedge sides. The second is a Native of *Spain.* The third grows upon the higher *Alps*: with us they are only Nurst up in *Gardens* of the Curious.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower from the end of *May*, to the end of *August*: The Seed ripening in the mean Season.

VIII. *The Qualities. Specifications*, *Preparations*, and *Virtues* are the same with our Common narrow leav'd Flax-weed in *Chap.* 269. to which we refer you, and therefore shall say no more of them here.

CHAP. CCLXXII.

Of FLEBANE Greater.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κονίζα: in *Latin Conyza*; and in *English Flebane.*

II. *The Kinds.* We divide it into four kinds, *viz.* 1. *Conyza major*, The greater Flebane. 2. *Conyza minor*, The lesser Flebane. 3. *Conyza pumila*, Dwarf Flebane. 4. *Conyza palustris*, Water Flebane.

eabane true Great

III. *Of the greater kinds of* Flebane, theſe offer themſelves, *viz.* 1. *Conyza Major vera Dioſcoridis*, The true gteater Fleabane of *Dioſcoridis*. 2. *Conyza major Montana Germanica*, great Mountain Flebane of *Germany*. 3. *Conyza Helenitis mellita incana*, Hoary mullet Flebane, with Elecampane Leaves. 4. *Conyza Helenitis foliis laciniatis*, Great jagged Flebane. 5. *Conyza Helenitis piloſa*, Hairy Mullet Flebane. 6. *Conyza media*, The middle kind of Flebane.

IV The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or true greater* Flebane, *has a thick, long, durable and Fibrous Root, which ſends forth many Stalks, two or three Feet or more high, which are hard, woody, rough, hairy, fat, and of an overworn color.* The Leaves grow without order, alternately embrace the Stalks, and are many, long, ſomewhat narrow, and of a yellowiſh green color, dented a little about the edges, twice as large as thoſe of the Olive-tree, which are rough or hairy, and very fat or clammy, being as it were beſmeared with a fattineſs or gumminеſs, which is much more in hot Countries than it is in this of ours; theſe Leaves are ſomething like unto thoſe of the *Italian Star Wort*, but larger, and more pointed at the ends. Towards the tops of the Stalks come forth the flowers, at every joint with the leaves a yellow flower, which is ſomewhat large, and round, almoſt like the Flower of Hawkweed or Groundſel, which when it is full ripe, turns into Down, and flies away with the Wind. The ſmell hereof is ſomewhat ſtrong, but ſweet withal, and not unpleaſant: It is ſo glutinous and clammy, that what ſmall thing ſoever, as Flies, Fleas, *&c.* ſhall happen to fall or light thereon, are held faſt and caught; and for this reaſon it was called *Flebane*, not for that it has any quality, of otherwiſe poyſoning or killing them.

V. *The ſecond, or* Great Mountain, *has a Fibrous Root which ſends forth ſeveral round green Stalks, two feet or more high, but not near ſo clammy as the former, having many long pointed Leaves ſet thereon without order, of a ſad, or dark green color, each of which is four or five Inches long, and an Inch and half broad.* The Flowers are yellow, ſomewhat larger than the other, every one ſtanding at the tops of the Branches, upon a long Stalk, in the ſame manner as the former do, *viz.* with a Pale or Border of Leaves, and many ſmall thrums in the middle, which paſs into Down, and are carried away with the Wind, as the former are. *Note.* There is another of this ſort with longer leaves, and leſſer flowers.

VI. *The third, or* Hoary Mullet Fleabane, with Elecampane Leaves, *has a Root which is compoſed of many black Strings or Fibres, by which it takes faſt hold of the Ground, which ſends up ſeveral long, and ſomewhat broad Leaves, almoſt in faſhion like to Foxglove Leaves, but that theſe are hoary or grey on the upper ſide, and of a browniſh green on the under ſide, herein ſomewhat like to the Leaves of* Rha Helenii folio, or *Baſtard Rhuburb with Elecampane Leaves.* The Leaves are very Hoary alſo, the Plant riſing to be two or three Feet high, ſet with the like Leaves as grow below, but ſmaller and ſmaller as they grow towards the tops, where many Flowers ſtand together, like unto the former *Flebanes*, and much greater than thoſe of *Gromwel*, which turn into Down, and fly away with the Wind. The whole Plant is ſomewhat clammy, yet much leſs than the firſt, and much ſweeter than it, ſmelling much like Honey.

Fleabane great Jagged.

VII. *The fourth or* Great Jagged Flebane, *has a buſhy Fibrous Root, from which ariſe thick, creſted, and hollow Stalks, divided towards the tops, into ſeveral Branches.* The Leaves which encompaſs the Stalk, are deeply gaſht or cut in on the edges, being of a very conſiderable length, and broad in reſpect to that length, all of them extended to a ſharp point. The Flowers are Star faſhion, of a yellow color, turn into Down, and fly away with the Wind.

The

The whole Plant is covered over with a ſoft and tender Down, and ſmells ſomething like Honey.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Hairy Mullet Fleabane, *has a buſhy Fibrous Root like to the laſt; but in its Stalks. Leaves and Flowers is ſo like the third aforegoing, that there is no other difference to be found,* but that in both Leaves and Stalks, beſides the hoarineſs, this is much more hairy and rough than it, which cauſes it to be a differing kind from it.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Middle kind, *has a Root which is pretty large and Fibrous, from whence ariſes a branched Stalk of about a Foot and half high; encompaſſed at certain ſpaces, with thick, rough, greyiſh, green Leaves.* At the tops of the Branches grow pretty fair yellow Flowers, of the largeneſs of a little Marigold, which being faded away, turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind.

X. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *Syria*; *Cluſius* found it near *Lisbon*, and in divers parts of *Spain*; but with us it grows only in *Gardens*. The ſecond on *Mountainous places* in *Germany*, *England*, &c. as alſo in *Gardens*: *Johannes Thalius* found it in *Harcynia Sylva* in *Saxony*, and we in many places of our own Country, as near *Hampſtead*, &c. The third, fourth, and fifth, are found upon the Hills in *Artois*, and ſome *Hilly places in our own Land.* The ſixth is found growing in moſt places about Rivers and Ponds ſides, *&c.* and has been found in St. *James*'s *Park*, *Tuttle Fields*, &c.

XI. *The Times.* They all flower in the Months of *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, ſome earlier, and ſome later than others; the Seed ripening in the mean ſeaſon.

XII. *The Qualities.* Fleabane is hot and dry in the third Degree: it is Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is ſingular againſt the Strangury, Jaundice, griping of the Guts, Epilepſy, green Wounds, bitings of Mad Dogs, and all ſorts of Venemous Creatures, *&c.*

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* 4. *An Oil by Inſolation.* 5. *A Balſam.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice of Leaves and Flowers.* It provokes the Terms in Women, and expels the Dead Child and Afterbirth; it cures the Strangury, for it provokes Urine admirably when it is made by drops, by opening the Paſſages, and expelling the Morbifick Matter, be it what it will. Doſe two or three Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, taken in a Glaſs of fragrant Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, beſides which it opens all Obſtructions of Gall, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb; it is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and the Griping pains of the Belly, and being taken to three or four Spoonfuls in Vinegar or Wine, it prevails againſt the Epilepſie or Falling-Sickneſs; injected up the Womb it brings away both Birth and Afterbirth, being alſo at the ſame time taken inwardly: given in Red Port Wine it ſtops any Flux of the Belly.

XVII. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but muſt be given in larger quantities, as to four, ſix, or eight Ounces: being given Morning and Evening it admirably warms and ſtrengthens a cold, moiſt, and weak Stomach, provokes Urine powerfully, and prevails againſt all ſorts of Pains and Griefs of the Womb: if the Decoction is made in Water, it is good for Women to Bath in whoſe Courſes are ſtopt, as alſo to eaſe all ſorts of Pains and Griefs of thoſe parts.

XVIII. *The Oil by Infuſion.* Anointed on the Head it eaſes the Headach and Megrim, coming from a cold Cauſe; anointed all along the Back Bone, on the Stomach, and on the Pulſes, it is very effectual to take away the ſhaking Fits of Agues, and thoſe Tremblings which come from cold.

XIX. *The Balſam.* It is an extraordinary thing for curing ſimple green Wounds, it brings to Digeſtion, cleanſes, dries, and heals after a ſingular manner; anointed on the Hæmorrhoids it gives eaſe in the extremity of Anguiſh, and in a little time cures them.

XX. *The Cataplaſm.* The green Leaves made into a Pultice, by beating in a Mortar, *&c.* and applied to any ſimple green Wound, or Cut, being firſt well waſhed or cleanſed, heals it in a very ſhort ſpace of time, warms and comforts parts chilled with cold, and applied to the Forehead is a good expedient to cure the Frenzy; ſo alſo being applied to the Soles of the Feet; and ſo applied, it is ſaid to ſtop any Flux of the Bowels.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good againſt Vomiting and Nauſeouſneſs, expels Wind, and comforts and warms a cold, moiſt, and weak Stomach; it is good againſt Poyſons, the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and all ſorts of other Venomous Creatures; it cures all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, whether they be of Blood or Humors, and is an extraordinary thing to be taken two, three, or four times a day in any fit Vehicle, (from two to four, or ſix Drams) by ſuch as are affected with the Palſie.

XXII. *The Oily Tincture.* This uſed as the Inſolated Oil aforegoing, is much more powerful to warm thoſe parts which are chilled with cold, and to take away the cold and ſhaking Fits of Agues, as alſo to cure Tremblings, Numbneſs of any part, Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, and the like; anointed on the Piles which are not broken, it preſently eaſes the Pain, diſcuſſes the Tumor, and in two or three times anointing cures them; it is an effectual thing againſt Punctures, Hurts, and Bruiſes of the

Nerves and Tendons; and given inwardly from ten to twenty or thirty drops, (dropt first into fine White Sugar) mixed with a Glass of White Port Wine, it facilitates the Birth, brings away the Afterbirth, or Dead Child, opens Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and brings present Relief in the Strangury, caused by small Stones, Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter lodged in those parts.

CHAP. CCLXXIII.

Of FLEABANE the Lesser.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κονίζα μικρὰ, in *Latin Conyza minor*, and in *English Fleabane the lesser.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the second Species of *Fleabane*, and is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Conyza fœmina Theophrasti, Conyza minor vera Dioscoridis, Penæ, Clusij, Gesneri, & aliorum*, The true lesser Fleabane of *Dioscoridis.* 2. *Conyza cærulea acris, Tinctorius flos alter Tragi, Conyza odorata cærulea, Erigeron quartum Dodonæi, Dentelaria Gesneri, Conyza muralis, & Conyzoides Cærulea Gesneri, Conyza Cærulea Tabernamontani; Amellus Montanus Columnæ*; Blew floured Fleabane. There are are some others of this lesser kind, but they are not at all to be met with in *England.*

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or true small Fleabane, has a Root which is single, small and slender, with a few Fibres thereat, which perishes every Year. This Root sends forth seldom more than one Stalk, which is about a Foot and half high, sometimes not above a Foot, and sometimes not a Foot high, according to the goodness of the Soil it is planted in:* It is somewhat hairy and glutinous, or clammy, as the true greater *Fleabane*, but greener than that great kind. This Stalk is divided into many branches, which are also rough and glutinous. The Leaves are long and narrow; somewhat like those of *Linaria*, or *Flaxweed*, but three times less than those of the greater *Fleabane* in *Chap.* 272. *Sect.* 4. aforegoing, and are hairy and unctious or clammy also. With the small Leaves, at the tops of the Branches come forth small pale yellow Flowers, which are lesser, and less shining than in the said *greater Fleabane*, which passing away, the Heads are turned into Down, and are carried away with the Wind, as the others are. This whole Plant smells sweeter than most of the others do, and dies every Year, and raises it self of its own Sowing, or else must be new Sown every Year.

IV. *The second, or* Blew flowred Fleabane, *has a small Fibrous and yellow Root, of a very hot and biting taste, which from its Head sends up several longish Leaves, somewhat like those of the Garden Daisie, but a little writhed: The Stalk is about half a Yard high, and set alternately with twined longish, narrow, and somewhat rough Leaves, of an overworn green colour.* Some Authors say, the Stalk grows sometimes to be about two Feet high, brownish at the bottom, and is set here and there up to the top, with longer and narrower Leaves, where it is divided into small and short Branches; on which grow many Flowers one above another, in small, longish, scaly green Heads or Husks, composed of many small and narrow, blewish purple Leaves, something white at the ends or tips, with a small yellow flat Thrum in the middle; in which middle, there arises up several white threads, whereby each flower, consisting of three colors, White, Purple, and Yellow; makes it seem the more delectable to behold. After these Flowers pass away, there comes in those Husks or Heads which held them, small, long Seed, lying in the Down, each having some thereof at its Head, which together there (when ripe) is blown away with the Wind, if not gathered. The whole Plant is of a sharp taste, but the Root much more, and is nearly as hot as Pepper, of a strong, but not unpleasant smell.

V. *The Places.* The first grows in *Syria* and *Greece*, also in *Spain* near *Madrid* as *Clusius* says; and in the Woods at *Gramants* near *Mompelier*, as both he and *Lobel* say. The second was found in divers places of the Kindgdom of *Naples*, in moist Fields which are in the Mountains, as *Columna* says, as also in Sandy places near the River *Rhosne* by *Lions* in *France*, and upon the *Alps* in *Austria* as *Clusius* says. It grows upon many *Chalky Hills* in *England*; and *Gerard* says, that he in the Company of *George Bowles* and some others, found it near *Farmingham* in *Kent*; and one *William Broad* found it growing at the *Block-house* at *Gravesend. The first* grows with us only in *Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* The first Flowers in *June* and *July*: the second in *August*, whose Flowers turn quickly into Down, and are carried away with the Wind.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* are the same with the *True greater Fleabane* in the former *Chapter*, to which we now refer you; but with this *Observation*, that these *lesser Fleabanes*, are much more efficacious to all the purposes aforementioned; and are much more powerful and effectual to help any Flux, or bloody Flux of the Bowels.

VIII. *Nota.* The Root of the Blew flowred, being held in the Mouth, absolutely Cures the Tooth-ach.

CHAP. CCLXXIV.

Of FLEABANE Dwarf.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κονίζα νάνη, ἢ ναναΐδης, ἢ Χαμαικόνιζα: in *Latin Conyza Pumila, Chamæconyza:* in *English Dwarf Fleabane.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is the third Species of *Fleabane*: And it is two fold, *viz.* 1. *Conyza Pumila, Conyza minor Tragi, Matthioli, Conyza minima Lobelii & Dodonei*; Our Vulgar Dwarf Fleabane. 2. *Conyza minor Rauwolfii, Conyza minor Syriaca*, Syrian small Fleabane.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Vulgar Dwarf Fleabane, *has a small and Fibrous Root, from whence arises a branched Stalk, about a Foot high, set with small longish Leaves, somewhat roundish pointed, soft also and woolly, with a Smell not unpleasant as some of those going before.* The Flowers are repleniished with many yellow Threads, like to the middle part of Camomil Flowers, or those of Tansie; and as the former turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind

IV. *The*

IV. *The second, or* Small Syrian Fleabane, *has a small Fibrous Root like the former, whence spring forth many small low Stalks or Branches, about a Foot or more high, whereof but few stand upright, the most of them leaning or lying down upon the Ground, and taking Root again in several places as they lie.* The Leaves which grow thereon, are small and long, somewhat like unto the Leaves of the *Olive-tree*: They are Hairy, Fat, and Clammy, of a strong Smell, yet something sweet withall. At the Tops of the Stalks, grow the Flowers, which are small and yellow like unto those of the first kind in *Chap.* 273. *Sect.* 3. aforegoing; which when they are ripe, turn into Down, and fly away with the Wind, as the others do.

V. *The Places.* The first grows plentifully in such Places as are *Plashy*, or Wet in Winter. The second *Rauwolffius* found growing about *Tripoly* in *Syria*; and here is only Nurst up in Gardens.

VI *The Times.* The first flowers in *July* and *August*, the Seed ripening in the mean Season: The second flowers in *August*, and with us something alter, if carefully lookt after.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Virtues* of these are the same with those of the *Greater Fleabane* in *Chap.* 272. aforegoing; so that no more need be said thereof.

CHAP. CCLXXV.

Of FLEABANE Water.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κονίζα ἕλεια, ἢ ἑλώδης: in *Latin Conyza palustris*, *Conyza aquatica*, *Consolida palustris*; and in *English Water Fleabane.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is the fourth Species of *Fleabane*, and is twofold, *viz. Conyza palustris major*, *Conyza aquatica Gesneri*, *Conyza maxima serrati folia Thalii*; *Lingua major Dalechampii*, & *Lugdunensis*; *Consolida palustris Tabernamontani*, The Greater, Water or Marsh Fleabane. 2. *Conyza aquatica minor Thalii & Baubini*, *Conyza palustris minor*, The lesser Water or Marsh Fleabane.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* greater Water Fleabane, *has a large Root, repleniſhed with a vast number of Fibres, which sends forth hollow and crested Stalks, a Yard or more high, having several joints as it were, and branched out towards the top.* It bears its leaves in an unorderly manner, which are long and narrow, sharp pointed, and snipt about the edges like a Saw; hairy, and green on the upper side, and grey or woolly underneath. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow many yellow Flowers, pretty large, very like to those of *Ragwort*, which, when they are ripe, turn into Down, and are quickly carried away with the Wind.

IV. *The second, or* lesser Water Fleabane, *in its Root, Stalks and Flowers, is much like the former, as also in its manner of growing, saving that it is smaller and lower than that is*; and the Leaves are sometimes much less dented or jagged on the edges; and the Flowers likewise stand not, but One on a Stalk for the most part; which are like the former, also yellow.

V. *The Places.* They both grow near Water sides, and in Plashy and Wet Grounds, which are not often dry; but being planted in *Gardens* where there is a rich Mould, they prosper very well.

VI. *The Times.* They both of them flower in *August* and *September*, and their Seed is ripe not long after, and is suddenly carried away with the Wind.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations* and *Virtues*, are the same with those of the *Great Fleabane* in *Chap.* 272. aforegoing, to which I refer you.

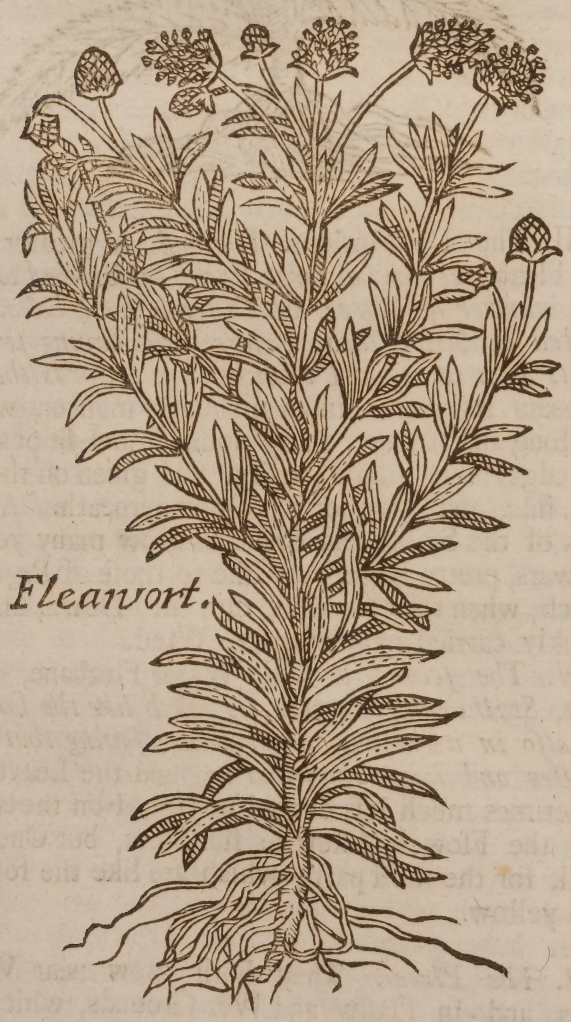
you. Authors ſay, that this *Water Fleabane* is as effectual and admirable a Wound Herb, as any of thoſe the moſt admired.

CHAP. CCLXXVI.

Of FLEAWORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Bazara Cathona, Bezer Cothume :* in *Greek* Ψύλλιον : in *Latin Pſyllium, Pulicaria, & Pulicaris herba :* in *Engliſh Fleawort.* This Name is given to it, not becauſe when it is brought green into the Houſe, that it drives away *Fleas*; but becauſe the Seed thereof is very like to them.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four kinds of this Plant; but becauſe ſeldom more than three come to our hands, we ſhall only deſcribe them. 1. The firſt of theſe is called Ψύλλιον κοινὸν, *Pſyllium Vulgare, Pulicaria Vulgaris, Cynops Theophraſti,* Common or ordinary Fleawort. 2.. *Pſyllium majus ſemper Virens*; *Pſyllium alterum Geſneri*; *Pſyllium perenne Geſneri & Camerarii*; *Pſyllium Plinianum forte majus radice perenne Lobelii*; The great ever green Fleawort. 3. *Pſyllium Indicum foliis Crenatis, Pſyllium Americanum, vel floridianum foliis crenatis,* The Indian or American Fleawort with dented Leaves. This is *Pſyllium primum Anguillare,* and the *Pſyllium verum Dioſcoridis* as *Bauhinus* thinks.



Fleawort.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Fleawort, *has a Root which is not long, but white, hard and Woody, periſhing every Year, and raiſing it ſelf again of its own Seed for many Years, if it is ſuffered to ſhed it. From this Root comes forth a Stalk about two* Feet *high or more, full of Joints, and ſpreading it ſelf out on all ſides into many branches, almoſt from the bottom to the top; and at every Joint ſtand two ſmall, long, and narrow whitiſh green Leaves, ſomething hairy.* At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, ſtand ſeveral ſmall, ſhort, ſcaly or chaffy Heads, out of which come forth, ſmall whitiſh, yellow Threads, ſuch as Plantane Heads do give, which are the bloomings or flowers. The Seed is encloſed in thoſe Heads, and is ſmall, and ſhining whilſt it is freſh, very like unto Fleas, both for its color and bigneſs, (from whence came the Name) but turning black when it is old. The whole Plant is ſomewhat whitiſh, and hairy; ſmelling a little like Roſin.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Great evergreen Fleawort, *has a long, hard and Woody Root, which periſhes not, but lives in Winter, keeping its Leaves Green all that Seaſon, whence came its Epithite of* ſemper virens, *or never dying.* From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral long and tough Branches, of a Woody ſubſtance like the former, but that they, as alſo their Branches are ſomewhat greater, longer, and harder, and do a little more bow down to the Ground. The Leaves which grows forth at the joints, reſemble the former, but are much longer and much narrower. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, and at the Joints come forth chaffy Tufts, ſtanding upon long foot-ſtalks, which are very like to the Ear of the *Alpiſti Phalaris,* or *Canary* Seed; in which Heads or Tufts is contained the Seed, which is like the former.

V. *The third, or* American Fleawort, *has a long Woody Root with ſome Fibres adjoining, which ſends forth a Woody, reddiſh, rough Stalk, next to the Ground, growing to be about a Foot high, and ſpreading it ſelf out into divers Branches.* The Leaves ſtand at the joints thereof, and are ſomewhat long, narrow pointed at the end, and a little dented in, or rather torn on the edges, and hairy alſo like the former. The tops of the Branches are more ſtored with Heads than the former, but of the ſame bigneſs and faſhion, with Flowers growing in the ſame manner, containing within them ſhining Seed like to the others.

VI. *The Places. The firſt* grows in *Italy* and *Spain,* in Fields, and untilled places, but with us only in *Gardens. The ſecond* grows plentifully in Fields, near the Sea-ſhoar or Coaſt, as alſo in many of our *Gardens. The third* is a native of the *Indies,* and has been found growing in *Florida,* and in the *Southern* parts of *Carolina :* From ſome parts of which Continent it was brought into the *European* parts of the World.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower with us in *June* and *July,* but in their native places all the Summer long.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Seed of theſe Plants is that which is chiefly uſed in Medicine, and that both *Galen* and *Serapio* ſay, is cold in the ſecond Degree, but temperate in reſpect to moiſture or dryneſs. It is Emollient, Lubrificative, Anodyne, Pectoral, and a little Cathartick. Some Authors have written that the frequent inward uſe of this Seed is very dangerous, but it is no otherwiſe true, than as it falls out in other great cooling Herbs, as *Houſleek, Henbane, Lettice, Nightſhade,* and the like, which are all ſafe enough, if Wiſely and fittily applied : but Ignorance, Raſhneſs, and Indiſcretion, in the application of Medicaments, has oftentimes done harm, and brought diſcredit to thoſe Medicaments which (having been free from any dangerous effects) were in all appearance to Wiſe Phyſicians of the greateſt Uſe in the Art of Medicine : The ſame is to be ſaid in the uſes of this Plant, as to its Virtues and Effects. It is an excellent thing, and without any evil Qualities, if applied and uſed by a Wiſe and skilful Phyſician.

IX. *The*

IX. *The Specification.* It is good againſt burning Fevers, Inflammations, Hoarſeneſs, Pleuriſy, Hemorrhoids or Piles; cauſes Expectoration, and quenches the moſt vehement Thirſt.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Mucilage of the Seed.* 2. *An Ointment.* 3. *The Seed fryed.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Seed.* 5. *A liquid Juice of the Herb.*

The Virtues.

XI. The Mucilage of the Seed. *It is made with Barley Water, or Damask Roſe Water, or with pure Spring Water, by a bare Infuſion of the Seed in the Water, without bruiſing of it, juſt as you make a Mucilage of Clary Seed.* If it is made with *Barley Water*, and is dulcified with Syrup of *Damask Roſes* or *Violets*, and ſo drank to four, ſix or eight Ounces, it opens the Stomach and Bowels, and evacuates downwards groſs Flegm and Melancholy, with other viſcous Humors: but withal it heals the Corroſion of the Bowels cauſed by hot, ſharp and cholerick Humors, or from the over-working of violent Medicines, ſuch as *Scammony*, *Roſin of Jallap*, *Coloquintida*, *Eſula*, &c. If it is made with *Spring Water*, and dulcified with Syrup of *Violets*, or Syrup of *Corn Poppies*, it is good againſt all hot, burning and malign Fevers and Inflammations of the Viſcera: it cools the Heat, quenches Thirſt, and lenifies the Drineſs of the Mouth, Tongue and Throat. It helps alſo the Hoarſeneſs of the Voice, and other Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, cauſed by Heat or ſalt ſharp Humors; and the Pleuriſy or *Peripneumony*, if given in time. If it is made with *Damask Roſe Water*, and ſweetned with Syrup of *Red Roſes*, it is good againſt Heat, Pain and Fluxes of the Bowels; and is a ſingular Remedy in a Tenaſmus.

XII. The Ointment. *Take the Yolk of one Egg, Unguentum Populeon one Ounce, Mucilage of Fleawort Seed a ſufficient quantity; mix and make all into an Ointment.* It is an extraordinary thing if it is applied to the Hemorrhoids or Piles, laying it on a Cloth, and binding it on them. It helps alſo all Inflammations in any part of the Body, and eaſes the Pains which are cauſed thereby. Applied to the Head and Forehead, it is good againſt the Head-ach and Megrim; and it is good againſt all hot Tumors or Breakings out in the Skin, as Blains, Wheals, Pimples, red Puſtles in the Face, Puſhes, and the like.

XIII. *The fryed or parched Seed.* If it is either eaten, or otherwiſe reduced to pouder, and ſo taken, it is of excellent Uſe to ſtop all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly, and heals the Corroſions of the Bowels, cauſed by acrid or ſharp and malign Humors, or the Corroſiveneſs of violent and ſharp Purgers.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of *the Mucilage with the bruiſed Seed, Oil of Roſes and Vinegar, with a ſufficient quantity of Rice or Bean Flower*, it is good againſt Pains of the Joints, and Weakneſs of the ſame cauſed by the Gout, Sciatica, &c. which Pains it eaſes, as alſo Ruptures in young Children, and the Swelling out of the Navel, being applied: it heals alſo ſore Nipples and ſore Breaſts of Women giving Suck.

XV. *The Juice of the Herb.* If it is mixt with a little Honey, and put into the Ears, it helps the Running of them, and kills Worms breeding therein. The ſame mixt with Hogs Lard, and applied to corrupt and filthy Ulcers, cools them, removes their Inflammation, eaſes the Pain, cleanſes and heals them, by repreſſing the ſharp Humors flowing to them.

CHAP. CCLXXVII.

Of FLIXWEED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin*, *Sophia*, and *Sophia Chirurgorum*, by *Gerard*; alſo *Pſeudonaſturtium ſylveſtre*, and by ſome *Thalietrum* or *Thalictrum*, (tho' theſe two laſt are Names which more properly belong to *Meadow Rue*:) ſome will have it to be *Sophia Paracelſi*, by which, it is ſaid, he did ſuch Wonders: alſo *Seriphium Germanicum Tragi*, *Accipitrina Cæſalpini*, *Naſturtium ſylveſtre tenuifolium diviſum Bauhini*, *Eruca Gelatina Italorum Lobelii*: in *Engliſh*, *Flixweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Sophia anguſtifolia*, Narrow-leav'd Flixweed. 2. *Sophia latifolia*, Broad-leav'd Flixweed; which yet *Gerard* thinks may be both but one kind, the Leaf thereof growing fairer and larger according to the Richneſs or Goodneſs of the Soil. Their Deſcriptions follow.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Narrow-leav'd Flixweed, *has a Root which is long and woody, periſhing every Year; yet if it be ſuffered to ſeed, and ſhed its Seed, it will be wonderfully encreaſed the next Year.* From this Root it riſes up with a round, ſmooth, hard, upright Stalk, half a yard or two feet high, ſeldom more, and ſpreads it ſelf into ſeveral Branches, by which it becomes a beautiful (conſidering the Plant) or pleaſant kind of Buſh; on which Stalk and Branches do grow many Leaves, of an over-worn greyiſh green color, finely cut and divided into a number of fine Jaggs, like unto thoſe of *Roman Wormwood*, or ſmalleſt Leaves of *Coriander*. The Flowers grow upon the Stalk and Branches, Spike faſhion, which are very ſmall, and of a dark yellow color; which being paſs'd away, ſmall, long Pods ſucceed, containing much Seed, which when ripe, is of a yellow color.

IV. *The*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Broad-leav'd Flixweed, *differs not from the former in its Root, Stalk, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Cods or Seed, or in its Height or Manner of Growing, ſaving, that the Leaves of this are broader, in which conſiſts the only Difference.* This was found out by *Tabernmontanus*, or firſt taken notice of by him; but ſome Botaniſts are of Opinion, that the former and this are but one and the ſame Plant, and have this Difference in the Leaves only accidentally, by growing in ſome more fertile place: however, *Parkinſon* ſeems to admit of the Difference. They are both of them of a ſtrong and unpleaſing Smell, and of a drying Taſte.

V. *The Places.* *Flixweed* grows in moſt places of *England*, almoſt every where, upon Aſh-dunghills, in the Ruins of old Buildings, by Highways, and in filthy, obſcure, baſe and barren places, alſo amongſt Rubbiſh.

VI. *The Times.* It flowers and ſeeds from the beginning of *June* to the end of *September*, the Seed ripening in the mean Seaſon.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in reſpect of Heat or Cold, and dry in the firſt Degree; Anodyne, Aſtringent, Vulnerary, Arthritick and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It ſtops Fluxes of all ſorts, eaſes Pains of the Joints, conſolidates broken Bones, kills Worms, and heals Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Smiths-forge Water.* 4. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A diſtilled Water.* 7. *The Seed, or Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* Drunk to two or three Ounces in Wine, it kills Worms in the Stomach or Belly; and outwardly applied, it kills the Worms, which ſometimes breed in filthy and putrid Ulcers.

XI. *The Eſſence.* Drunk to two or three Ounces mixed with Red Wine, it has the Virtues of the liquid Juice; beſides which, it ſtops the Bloody-fluxe, and all other Fluxes of Blood, and Fluxes of the Belly, and is no leſs powerful than *Plantane* or *Comfrey* in the aforeſaid Caſes, as alſo to conſolidate Bones which are broken or out of Joint.

XII. *The Decoction in Smiths-forge Water, or in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, and performs the ſame Effects; but ought to be given Morning and Evening for ſome conſiderable time, and that to the quantity of ſix or eight Ounces. It may be uſed as a Diet-drink by all ſuch as have inveterate and putrid Ulcers, running and ill-conditioned Fiſtula's; for it alters the Habit of the Body, thickens the Juices, and ſo induces the healing. Fomented upon the Piles, it eaſes the Pain, and diſcuſſes them.

XIII. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It may be made either of the green Herb or the Juice; and is very beneficial to digeſt, cleanſe, incarnate, dry and heal old fretting and eating Ulcers, how foul and malignant ſoever they be; and is a good thing to be kept always in a Readineſs by rich and able People in the Country, for the Uſe of their poor Neighbours whenever there may be an occaſion.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Being applied to green Wounds or recent Ulcers, it performs all that the Ointment or Balſam can do. It is good to be applied to Fractures and Joints lately diſlocated; for it eaſes the Pain, abates the Inflammation, prevents the Flux of Humors, and ſtrengthens the Part afflicted.

XV. *The diſtilled Water.* It participates of the Virtues of the Plant, but in a much meaner degree, having the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Decoction: but its chief Uſe is for a Vehicle, to convey thoſe Internals into the Body. It is cooling, drying, binding and healing.

XVI. *The Seed, or Pouder thereof.* Given to a Dram in Red Port Wine, or in Smiths-forge Water, it has been found by Experience to be of excellent Uſe to ſtop the Bloody-flux, Spitting, Vomiting or Piſſing of Blood; as alſo other Fluxes of the Belly. It is alſo good againſt Nauſeating and Vomiting.

CHAP. CCLXXVIII.

Of FLOWERGENTLE Great.

OR,

Great VELVET-FLOWER.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀμάραντος: in *Latin*, *Amaranthus*: in *Engliſh*, *Flowergentle*, or *Velvet Flower.* The *Greek* is derived from Ἀμαράντινος, *non marceſens, vel non ſeneſcens*, from its never fading or waxing old.

II. *The Kinds.* It is divided into two principal kinds, *viz.* 1. Ἀμάραντος μέγας, *Amaranthus magnus*, The great Flowergentle, of which in this Chapter. 2. Ἀμάραντος μικρὸς, *Amaranthus parvus*, Flowergentle the leſs, of which in the following Chapter.

III. Of the greater Flowergentle, there are two ſorts, *viz.* 1. *Amaranthus purpureus major, & major panniculis ſparſis*, The greater Flowergentle, *or* Velvet-flower. 2. *Amaranthus maximus, coccineus elegans maximus*, The greateſt Scarlet Flowergentle, *or* Velvet-flower.

III. The

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater kind, *has a Root which is a great Buſh of Strings, ſpreading in the Ground, whereby it is ſtrongly rooted, yet periſhes every Year after it has given its Seed.* From this Root ſprings forth one thick, tall, creſted, brown, red Stalk, four or five feet high; from whence ſpring many great broad Leaves, like to ſome of the other following kinds for the Form, but much larger, and redder for the moſt part, eſpecially the loweſt, which branches forth into ſeveral parts: from between theſe Leaves and the Stalks or Branches, as alſo at the tops of them, ſtand long ſpiky, round, and ſomewhat flat Tufts, of a more reddiſh purple color than the firſt of the following Chapter; and divided alſo into divers parts, wherein, when they are full ripe, are to be ſeen an innumerable company of white Seeds, ſtanding out among the ſhort Thrums, and do eaſily fall away with a little touching. Every one of theſe white Seeds has, as it were, a hole half bored thro' therein.

V. *The ſecond, or* Greateſt Scarlet Flowergentle, *has a pretty thick long Root, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it, which ſends up one or more very great, thick, round, tall Stalk, rather higher and greater than the* moſt ordinary great red Flowergentle, *with as large great Leaves on it, or rather greater*; but both the Stalks and they are of a freſh yellowiſh pale green color, with little or no Redneſs in them at all, (and this is one proper Mark to know this ſort from others, before it comes to flower.) The Flowers ſtand at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, more ſpread at the bottom into ſeveral parts, the middle being longeſt; and commonly when it is in the Perfection, hanging down like a Taſſel; the other parts, like ſhorter Spikes, compaſſing it round, which even for the Proportion, is very beautiful, but much more for the color, which is of a more excellent bright, ſcarlet red; and which being gathred in the prime, will hold the color a great while before it decays, eſpecially if it is kept from the Sun and Wind. The Seed encloſed in theſe Tufts, is almoſt as white and ſmall as the former, yet a little redder, whereby the Difference may be known.

VI. *The Places.* Both theſe were brought to us firſt out of the *Weſt Indies*, the latter from *Brazil*, or ſome other parts of *America*, where they both are much uſed, eſpecially the Seed. They are all nurs'd up with us in Gardens; but in backward or cold Years they do not ſo well thrive, becauſe they love much Heat; yet for the moſt part they give us every Year ripe Seed.

VII. *The Times.* They bear their ſpiky Flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, and yield their ripe Seed in *Auguſt* or *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to Heat or Cold, and dry in the firſt Degree; Aſtringent, Repercuſſive, Hyſterick, Arthritick and Antemmenagogick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for ſtopping all ſorts of Fluxes, eſpecially Fluxes of Blood.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Red Port Wine.* 3. *The Seed, or Pouder thereof.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice of the Leaves, or Eſſence of the ſame.* I have made many Experiments of the Virtues of this Plant upon ſeveral of my Patients, who have been troubled with Fluxes of the Bowels, Bloody-fluxes, Spitting and Piſſing of Blood, as alſo the overflowing of the Terms: I have given the Juice or Eſſence of the ſame to three or four Spoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Red Port, or ſome other proper Vehicle, as Smiths-forge Water, *&c.* and have found it abundantly to anſwer my Expectation in the Cure of the aforenamed Diſeaſes; and I am ſatisfied, that ſometimes, and upon ſome Patients, it has done as much as any Vegetable can do: but I gave it Morning and Night, and ſometimes alſo at Noon, and continued the Uſe thereof for ſeveral days.

XII. *The Decoction in Red Port Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Eſſence, but is not full out ſo efficacious; yet it is ſomewhat more pleaſant to be taken, and may be given from three to ſix Ounces at a time, Morning, Noon and Night. Given Clyſterwiſe in any vehement Flux of the Belly, as alſo in a Bloody-flux, and in a Tenaſmus, it ſtops the ſame, heals the Guts, and ſtrengthens the Part afflicted: but it ought to be ſeveral times repeated, according as the Neceſſity or Occaſion may require.

XIII. *The Seed, or Pouder thereof.* It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram at a time, in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning and Night, againſt Nauſeouſneſs or Vomiting, Weakneſs of the Bowels, Bloody-flux, Hepatick-flux, and all other ſorts of Fluxes. If there is any Corroſion of the Guts, it heals it, ſtops the Flux of Humors to the Part, and reſtores the Tone thereof, if hurt or depraved.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* It repercuſſes Humors, ſtops Fluxions to any Part, eaſes Pains, and prevails much againſt the Gout: but in this laſt Caſe it will be ſo much the better, if an equal quantity of green *Comfrey* Roots be added and beaten up with it.

CHAP. CCLXXIX.

Of FLOWER GENTLE Small, *OR,* The Leſſer VELVET-FLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀμάραντος μικρὸς: in *Latin*, *Amaranthus parvus*; and in *Engliſh*, *The leſſer Flower gentle*, or *Leſſer Velvet-Flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four ſorts of this leſſer kind, *viz.* 1. *Amaranthus purpureus minor*, The leſſer purple Flower gentle, *or* Velvet-flower: ſome do think this to be *Phlox*, *vel Flamma Theophraſti.* 2. *Amaranthus Coccineus minor*, The leſſer ſcarlet Flowergentle. 3. *Amaranthus Tricolor*, *Geloſia*, *vel Celoſia Tragi*, Variable Flowergentle: this ſome, as *Spigelius*, think to be *Sophonia Plinii*; others that it is *Theombroton Plinii*; but theſe Suppoſitions are doubtful. 4. *Amaranthus Spica Carnea*, Carnation Flower gentle, *or* Velvet-flower.

Flowergentle. Purple.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Leſſer purple Flower gentle, *has a Root conſiſting of a few thready Strings*, *which ſoon periſh*, *as the whole Plant does*, *at the firſt approach of Winter. From this Root a creſted Stalk riſes up*, *two feet or more high*, *purpliſh at the bottom*, *but green to the top*, *which ſpreads it ſelf forth into many Branches.* The Leaves on the Stalk and Branches are ſomewhat broad at bottom, and ſharp-pointed, of a full green color, and oftentimes a little reddiſh withal, like in Form unto the Leaves of *Blites* (of which this and the reſt are accounted Species) or *Small Beets.* The Flowers are long, growing in Spike faſhion, ſoft, and as it were gentle Tufts of Hairs, many growing in a manner together, broad at the bottom, and ſmall up at the top, Pyramis or Steeple faſhion, of ſo excellent a ſhining deep purple color, tending to a Murry, that in the moſt excellent colored Velvet a more orient or bright color cannot be ſeen; and I ſuppoſe from this Reſpect it is that the *French* give it the Name of out-paſſing Velvet. It has no Smell at all, but being bruiſed, gives the ſame admirable purple color on Paper; and being gathered in its full Strength and Beauty, will abide a great while (if it is kept in a dry place, out of Wind and Sun) in its full Beauty and Fineneſs. In theſe Tufts lye the Seed, ſcattered up and down, which is ſmall, very black and ſhining.

Leſſer Scarlet Flower gentle.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Leſſer ſcarlet Flower gentle, *has a ſlender or ſmall fibrous Root*, *which periſhes the ſooner*, *becauſe it is the more tender.* The Leaves of this Plant are longer, and ſomewhat narrower than the former: the Stalk grows ſomething higher, bearing its long Tufts at ſeveral Leaves, as alſo at the tops of the Stalk and Branches, many being ſet together, but ſeparate one from another, and each bowing or bending down its Head, like unto a Feather, ſuch as are worn in Gentlemens Caps and Hats, of an excellent Blood-ſcarlet color. In theſe Tufts or Heads is contained the Seed, which is black and bright, like the former.

V. *The third*, *or* Variable Flower gentle, *has a ſlender*, *knobby*, *fibrous and periſhing Root*, *like the aforegoing*, *which ſends up a Stalk*, *but it is nothing ſo high as the former*, *which ſpreads it ſelf out into many Branches*, *even from the Root up to the top thereof.* The chiefeſt Beauty of this Plant conſiſts not in the Flowers, but in the Leaves; the Flowers being ſmall Tufts, growing all along the Stalk, and at the Joints with the Leaves. The Leaves hereof are of the ſame faſhion with the former, and pointed alſo; but every Leaf is to be ſeen, parted into green, red and yellow, very orient and freſh, (eſpecially if it comes to its full Perfection, which is in hot and dry Weather) yet not divided all alike, but in

in ſome Leaves where the red or yellow is, there will be green, and ſo varying, that it becomes pleaſant to behold; the Seed hereof is black and ſhining, and not to be diſtinguiſhed from the former.

VI. *Gerard* ſaid that it far exceeded his Skill to deſcribe the Beauty and Excellency of this Plant, and that a Painter would be at a ſtay to depict it in its lively Colors; in few Words (ſays he) every Leaf reſembles in color the moſt fair and beautiful Feathers of a Parrot, having a ſtripe of Red, a line of Yellow, a daſh of White, and a Rib of green color, not eaſily in Words to be ſet forth, the ſeveral mixtures of the Colors, which Nature has beſtowed hereon, being ſo excellent and admirable. *Johnſon* ſays the Leaves are commonly of three colors, the lower part next the Stalk is green, the middle red, and the end yellow; or elſe, the bottom being green, the middle part is yellow, and the end red.

VII. *The fourth, or* Carnation Flower Gentle, *(which is more rare than all the reſt) has a Root conſiſting of a great many Fibres or Strings, from which riſe up very thick fat Stalks, creſted and ſtreaked, exceeding ſmooth, and of a ſhining red color, which begin at the Ground to divide themſelves into Branches*; upon which do grow many great large Leaves, of a dark green color, tending to redneſs, in ſhew like to thoſe of the *Red Beet*, ſtreaked and daſht here and there with red, mixed with green; the Flowers grow along the Stalks, from the midſt thereof, even to the top, in form like *Pannicum*, that is, a great number of Chaffie confuſed Ears thruſt hard together, of a deep purple, or rather of a deep bluſh, tending to a Carnation color: the form or ſhape of this cannot be ſo fitly compared to any thing as to the Velvet Head of a Stag, compact of ſuch like ſoft feeling ſubſtance, in which is contained the Seed, which is white, round, and bored thro' the middle.

VIII. *The Places.* All theſe Plants are Natives of the Eaſtern Countries, as *Perſia*, *Arabia*, *Syria*, *Turky*, *&c.* from whence they have been brought to us, and here are only nurſt up in Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* They Flower, or bear their gallant Tufts or Spikes in *Auguſt*, and continue Flowering until *September*, keeping in ſome meaſure their vigor, till Froſt overtakes them, at what time they periſh. As for the third, or *Variable Flower gentle*, it ought to be Sown in a hot Bed of Horſe Dung, with ſome Earth ſtrewed thereon, in the end of *March*, and ſo ordered as you do *Muſk Melons*, and the like.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe in the former Chapter, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CCLXXX.

Of FLOWER *of* Conſtantinople, *OR,* FLOWER *of* Briſtol.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Λυχνὶς Βυζαντιακὴ, ἢ τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, ἢ Λυχνὶς Χαλκηδόνικη, in *Latin Lychnis Chalcedonica*, *Lychnis Byzantina*, *vel Conſtantinopolitana*, in *Engliſh Flower of Conſtantinople*, or *Briſtol Flower*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is one of the Kinds of *Lychnides*, or *Campions*, and is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Lychnis Chalcedonica Flore ſimplici miniato*, Single Noneſuch, or Flower of *Conſtantinople*, or *Briſtol* Flower. 2. *Lychnis Chalcedonica Flore pleno miniato*, Double Noneſuch, or Double Flower of *Conſtantinople*, or *Briſtol* Flower.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Single Noneſuch, *has a Root which is very Fibrous or Stringy, faſtning it ſelf very ſtrongly in the Ground, whereby it much increaſes it ſelf, from whence ſpring up many broad and long green Leaves, among which riſe up ſeveral ſtiff, round, hairy, jointed Stalks, three Feet high, with two Leaves at every Joint*; the Flowers ſtand at the tops of them, very many together, in a large Tuft or Umble, conſiſting of five ſmall long Leaves, broad pointed, and notched in the middle, of a bright red Orange color; which being paſt, there come in their places ſmall hard whitiſh Heads, or Seed Veſſels, containing black Seed, like to the Seed of *Sweet Williams*, and having but a ſmall ſmell.

IV. *Of this* Single Species *there are three other ſorts, which differ chiefly in the Colors of the Flowers*, viz. 1. *Lychnis Chalcedonica Flore ſimplici albo*, Single *Briſtol* Flower with a White Flower. 2. *Lychnis Chalcedonica Flore ſimplici Carneo*, Single Noneſuch with a Bluſh or Fleſh Color, without variability. 3. *Lychnis Chalcedonica Flore ſimplici Verſicolor*, Single Noneſuch Variable. This at firſt is of a pale Red, after a while it grows paler, and at laſt it becomes wholly white; and all theſe diverſities of Flowers it will have to be ſeen at one and the ſame time upon the Stalks.

V. *The ſecond, or* Double Noneſuch, *has a Root Fibrous, like the former, and increaſes in like manner, the Leaves and Stalks being hairy and high, and the Flowers growing in Tufts, altogether like the firſt Single Kind*; but in this conſiſts the chief difference, that this bears a larger Umble or Tuft of Flowers at top of the Stalk, each Flower conſiſting of three or

four rows of Leaves, of a deeper Orange Color than it, which adds the more Grace to it, but paſſes away without bearing Seed, as moſt other double Flowers do; it is a Glorious Flower, being as Magnificent as it is Beautiful.

VI. *The Places.* They were firſt brought to us out of *Turky*, and are now Planted in our Gardens, almoſt every where.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower all *June* and *July*, but not till the ſecond Year after Planted, and continue Flowering for many Years, having a Root full of Life, and endures long, being able to ſuſtain the cold of our Country.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe Flowers have never been mentioned by any Author, and therefore we have the leſs to ſay of them; but doubtleſs being Kinds of the *Lychnis*, or *Campion*, they may have the ſame Virtues, and therefore to *Chap.* 90. aforegoing we refer you for the ſame.

CHAP. CCLXXXI.

Of FLOWERDELUCE Bulbous Unmatchable.

I. *THE Names.* The general Name of all the Plants of this kind is in *Arabick Aſmeni juni, & Aierſa*, in *Greek* Ἶρις, in *Latin Iris*, and in *Engliſh Flowerdeluce.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this Plant there are two principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. Ἶρις βολβώδης, *Iris bulboſa*, The bulbous or Onion like Flowerdeluce. 2. Ἶρις φυμώδης, *Iris tuberoſa*, The tuberous or bunchy Flowerdeluce.

III. *Of the Bulbous Kind* there are ſeveral Species, as 1. *Iris bulboſa impar, ſive incomparabilis*, The unmatchable bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Iris bulboſa Anglica*, The *Engliſh* bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 282. 3. *Iris bulboſa latifolia*, The broad Leaved bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 283. 4. *Iris bulboſa anguſtifolia major*, The greater narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 284. 5. *Iris bulboſa anguſtifolia minor*, The leſſer narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 285.

IV. *Of the Tuberous Kind* there are theſe following Species, *viz.* 1. *Iris tuberoſa Chalcedonia*, The Turkey tuberous Orrice or Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 286. 2. *Iris tuberoſa alba Florentina*, The Florentine white tuberous Orrice or Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 287. 3. *Iris tuberoſa latifolia*, The broad Leav'd tuberous Orrice or Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 288. 4. *Iris tuberoſa anguſtifolia*, The narrow Leav'd tuberous Orrice or Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 289. 290. 5. *Iris tuberoſa pumila major, Chamæiris major*, The greater Dwarf Orrice or Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 291. 6. *Iris tuberoſa pumila minor, Chamæiris minor*, The leſſer Dwarf Orrice or Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 292. 7. *Iris Graminea*, The Graſs Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 293. 8. *Iris agria, Xyris*, Wild Flowerdeluce, or Stinking Gladdon, of which in Chap. 294. 9. *Paluſtris*, Water Flowerdeluce, or Water Flag, of which we have already Treated in Chap. 266. aforegoing.

V. *Of the unmatchable Species* there are two kinds, *viz.* 1. *Iris bulboſa prima latifolia Cluſij*, Cluſius his firſt great bulbous Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris bulboſa Perſica*, The Perſian bulbous Flowerdeluce.

VI. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Great bulbous Flowerdeluce, *has a reaſonable great, round, or Onion like Root, black on its outward Coats, and white within, having many long, thick, white Roots inſtead of Fibres, which make them look like* Aſphodel *Roots.* From this Root ſpring ſeveral long and broad Leaves, not ſtiff, like as all the other, but ſoft, and greeniſh on the upper ſide and whitiſh underneath; from among which riſe up ſometimes ſeveral ſmall, ſhort, ſlender Stalks, and ſometimes but one, about half a Foot high, bearing at the top one Flower apiece, ſomething like unto a *Flowerdeluce*, conſiſting of nine Leaves, of which, thoſe three which ſtand upright are ſhorter, and more cloſed together than in the other kinds of *Flowerdeluces*, the other three which fall down turn up their ends a little, and thoſe three which in other *Flowerdeluces* do cover them at the bottom, ſtand like the upright Leaves of the other kinds, but are parted into two ends, like unto two ſmall Ears; the whole Flower is of a fair Blew, or pale Sky Color in moſt, with a long ſtripe in the middle of each of the falling Leaves, and in ſome white, but more ſeldom; theſe Flowers are very ſweet of ſmell.

VII. *The ſecond, or* Perſian Flowerdeluce, *has a bulbous, or round Onion like Root, with Leaves ſomewhat like to the former, but that they are ſhorter, and a little narrower*; the Flower is much of the ſame faſhion with the other, and is of a pale blew ruſſetiſh Color, each of the three lower falling Leaves are almoſt wholly of a brown Purple, with a yellow ſpot in the midſt of them; this is a rare Plant, and does not often bear Flowers with us, unleſs planted in a good Soil, and in a warm place, where it may have much of the preſence of the Sun, and be ſhelter'd from Storms and cold Winds, which always keep it back.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt is a Native of *Spain* and *Portugal*, the ſecond of *Perſia*, but with us they are only nurſt up in Gardens, and being very tender Plants, ought to be Houſed in Winter.

IX. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers with us in *May*, and ſometimes ſooner, but in *Spain* and *Portugal* it Flowers, as *Cluſius* ſays, in *January* and *February*; the ſecond when it Flowers with us, Flowers alſo in *April* or *May.*

X. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, and all the ſeveral Kinds of *Bulbous Flowerdeluces*, Authors have ſaid nothing, nor is any thing extant concerning the ſame; and therefore in the four next Chapters we ſhall take no further notice of them, this being ſaid here once for all; their cheif uſe has been, and yet is, to deck up and adorn the Gardens of the Curious.

CHAP. CCLXXXII.

Of FLOWERDELUCE Bulbous Engliſh.

I. *THE Names.* It may be called in *Greek* Ἶρις βολβώδης βρεταννικος, in *Latin Iris bulboſa Anglica, Iris bulboſa major, Iris bulboſa Anglica cerulea*, in *Engliſh Blue Engliſh bulbous Flowerdeluce.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is one of the greater Kinds of the broad Leav'd bulbous Rooted Plants.

III. The Deſcription. *The Root of this Kind is greater and longer than any of the ſmaller Kinds* which

which have narrow Leaves, it is round, or Onion like, covered with divers brown Skins, which ſeem to be repleat with long Threads, like Hairs, eſpecially at the ſmall, or upper end of the Root, which thing you will not find in any of the ſmaller Kinds. From this Root the Plant ſprings up early, ſometimes in *January*, with five or ſix long Leaves, which are broad, yet narrow in compariſon of their length, and in reſpect to the other Kinds, alſo of a whitiſh green color, creſted or ſtraked on the backſide, and half round, being hollow, like a Trough or Gutter, white all along the inſide of the Leaf, and blunt at the end; from among which riſes up a thick round Stalk, a Foot and half, or two Feet high, at the top whereof, out of a skinny husk, comes forth one, and ſometimes two Flowers, conſiſting of nine Leaves apiece, three of which that are turned downwards are larger and broader than the other, having in each of them a yellow ſpot, about the middle of the Leaf; other three are ſmall, hollow, ridged, or arched, covering the lower part next the Stalk of thoſe falling Leaves turning up their ends, which are divided into two parts; the other three ſtand upright, and are very ſmall at the bottom of them, and broader towards the top; the whole Flower is of a fair blew Color: after the Flowers are paſt, Heads three ſquare come up, which are ſomewhat long and lank, or looſe, containing within them round yellowiſh Seed, which when it is ripe, will rattle by the ſhaking of the Wind in the dry Husks.

IV. *The Places.* *Lobel* ſays that this *Blew broad Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce* grows naturally in the *Weſt of England*, whether this be true or no, I know not, but of this I am certain, that it grows admirably well in our Climate; and as it is a beautiful Flower, ſo by much Planting it, it is very much encreaſed; and it grows common in moſt Country Folks Gardens: it has alſo been found growing in *Spain*, and in *France*, by ſuch as have Travelled thro' thoſe Countries.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers uſually in the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *July*, or in *Auguſt*.

VI. *Nota.* *Lobel* calls this Plant *Hyacinthus Poetarum Flore Iridis*, becauſe of its Hyacinth Color, but I think without any reaſon for the ſame; it is truly an *Iris* or *Flowerdeluce*, and is called by ſome *Iris bulboſa major, ſive latifolia*, to difference it from the leſſer with narrow Leaves.

CHAP. CCLXXXIII.

Of FLOWERDELUCE Bulbed broad Leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἶρις βολβώδης πλατύφυλλη, in *Latin Iris bulboſa latifolia*, in *Engliſh Broad Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are various ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Iris bulboſa major purpurea & purpureo Violacea*, The paler or deeper purple great bulbous Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris bulboſa major purpurea variegata, ſive ſtriata*, The great purple ſtriped bulbous Flowerdeluce. 3. *Iris bulboſa major Flore rubente*, The great Peach colored bulbous Flowerdeluce. 4. *Iris bulboſa major, ſive latifolia alba*, The great white bulbous Flowerdeluce. 5. *Iris bulboſa major alba variegata*, The great white ſtriped bulbous Flowerdeluce. 6. *Iris bulboſa major, ſive latifolia verſicolor*, The great party colored bulbous Flowerdeluce.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* paler or deeper purple great Bulb, *has a Root like the* Engliſh *in the former Chapter, nor differs from it in the Leaf*; the chiefeſt difference is in the Flowers, which in this are ſomewhat larger, and in the one of a deep Blew, or Violet Purple Color, in the other of a deep Purple Color, in all other reſpects it is like to the former *Engliſh*: there is alſo another, in all things like to this, ſaving, that the Flower is of a pale Blew, or an Aſh Color.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Great Purple Striped, *has a purple Flower, but with ſome Veins or Stripes of a deeper Violet Color, variouſly running thro' the whole Leaves of the Flower.* There is another of this ſort, which is of a pale Blew or Aſh Color, ſtreaked with Lines and Veins of Purple in the Leaves of the Flowers, ſome more, ſome leſs than other. Another alſo of a Purple Color, like to the firſt, but that round about the yellow ſpot in the middle of each of the three falling Leaves is of a pale Blue or Aſh Color, the reſt of the Leaf remaining Purple, as the other parts of the Flower are.

V. *The third, or* Great Peach Colored, *is more rare than any of the former, and not differing from them in Root, Leaf, or Flower, but only that the Flower in this is of a pale reddiſh Purple Color, coming ſomething near to the Color of a Peach Bloſſom.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Great White, *has a Root not differing from the others, but only greater, it ſprings not up ſo early out of the Ground as the* Blew *and* Purple *do, but about a Month or more after; the Leaves are ſomething larger and broader than the others*; the Stalk is thicker and ſhorter, bearing uſually two very large and great Flowers, one opening a little before the other, yet oftentimes both in Flower together in the end, and of a pale blewiſh white Color, which is called a Silver Color while they are in the Bud, and before they are blown open, but then of a purer white, yet with an eye or ſhow of the Silver Color remaining in them; the three falling Leaves are very large, having that yellow ſpot in the middle of them; after the Flowers are paſt, Heads come forth like unto the *Blew* or *Purple Kinds*, but larger, containing Seed of a reddiſh yellow color like them.

VII. *The fifth, or* Great White Striped, *is in Root, Leaf, and Flower, alſo in its manner of growing, like unto the laſt* Great White Flowerdeluce, it differs only in the marking of the Flower, being various from it, for this has in the White Flower great Veins, Stripes, or Marks, of a Violet Blew, diſperſed thro' the Leaves of the Flower variouſly, which adds a ſuperexcellent beauty thereto.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Great Party Colored, *differs not from the laſt, but in the Flower, which is of a whitiſh color in the three falling Leaves, having a circle of Aſh Color about the yellow ſpot*, the three ridged Leaves being whitiſh, but ridged and edged with that Aſh Color, and the three upright Leaves of a pale blewiſh white Color, with ſome Veins therein of a blewiſh Purple: there are ſome of this laſt ſort, in which more Varieties are to be ſeen than can eaſily be expreſt, or remembred, which variety, it is very probable, might come from the Sowing of the Seed in differing Soils, as has been truly obſerved in other Plants.

IX. *The Places.* They are all planted, and grow in our *Engliſh* Gardens, where they thrive very well.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower in the end of *May*, and in *June*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCLXXXIV.

of FLOWERDELUCE
Bulbous narrow Leav'd Greater.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἶρις βολβώδης στενόφυλλη μεγάλη, in *Latin Iris bulboſa anguſtifolia major*, and in *Engliſh The greater narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are Twenty Five ſeveral Species, whoſe Names and Deſcriptions follow in order.

III. The Deſcriptions. 1. *Iris bulboſa anguſtifolia alba Flore majore*, The greater white narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce. This has a Root like to the other Kinds, which is a little bigger and rounder in the middle, and in its ſpringing up and manner of growing is much like to the firſt deſcribed in the next Chapter in all its parts, ſaving, that it is a little larger and higher, both in Leaf, Stalk, and Flower, and much whiter than any of the mixed Kinds which follow, yet not ſo white as the ſmall Kind in the next Chapter: in theſe which follow we ſhall not make a ſeveral and large Deſcription to every Kind, for that would be to make often and many repetitions of one and the ſame thing, for the firſt of them being once deſcribed, (which we have already done) we will to all the following add only the eſpecial differences, either in Leaf or Flower, in Magnitude, Color, or Form, wherein they may vary from that firſt, or one from another, theſe being all of the greater Kind.

IV. 2. *Iris bulboſa anguſtifolia albeſcens*, *The Milk white narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce.* Its falling Leaves have a little ſhew of yellowneſs, and ſo are the middle ridges of the arched Leaves, but the upright Leaves are more white; in Root and Leaf it differs not from the firſt White.

V. 3. *Argentea*, *The Silver Colored narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce.* Its falling Leaves are of a yellowiſh white, like the laſt, the arched Leaves are whiter, and the upright Leaves of a blewiſh white, which we call Silver Color, like that of *Silver Weed*, or *Wild Tanſie.*

VI. 4. *Albida*, *Whitiſh.* The falling Leaves are yellowiſh, and ſometimes with a little edge of white about them, and ſometimes without; the upright Leaves are whitiſh, as the arched Leaves are, the ridge yellower.

VII. 5. *Albida labris luteis*, *White with yellow Falls.* The falls are yellow, the upright Leaves white; all theſe Flowers are of the ſame bigneſs with the firſt.

VIII. 6. *Albida anguſtior*, *The more narrow White*, The Flower is ſmaller, and almoſt as white as the firſt, the lower Leaves are ſmall, and do as it were ſtand outright, not having ſcarcely any fall at all, ſo that the yellow ſpot ſeems to be the whole Leaf; the arched Leaves are not half ſo large as in the former, and the upright Leaves bow themſelves in the middle, ſo that the tops do as it were meet together.

IX. 7. *Lutea*, *The Yellow.* It is like the former, ſaving, that its falling Leaves are a little more eminent and yellow, with a yellow ſpot.

X. 8. *Aurea*, *ſive Lutea Hiſpanica*, *The Golden, or Spaniſh Yellow.* It riſes not up ſo high as commonly moſt of the reſt do, and is wholly of a Gold yellow Color.

XI. 9. *Pallida Lutea*, *The pale Yellow.* It uſually riſes higher than the former yellow, and is wholly of a pale yellow, but deeper at the ſpot.

XII. 10. *Albida lutea*, *Pale Straw Color.* It is like unto the laſt pale yellow, but that the falling Leaves are whiter than all the reſt of the Flower.

XIII. 11. *Verſicolor Hiſpanica cærulea labris albis*, *The Spaniſh party colored Blew.* Its falling Leaves are white, the arched Leaves of a whitiſh Silver color, and the upright Leaves of a fine blewiſh purple.

XIV. 12. *Labris Cæruleis*, *The Blew edged.* The falling Leaves will have either an edge of blew, circling the white Leaves, the arched Leaves being a little blewer, and the upright Leaves more purple, or the falls will be almoſt wholly blew, edged with a blewer color, the arched Leaves pale blew, and the upright Leaves of a purpliſh blew Violet color.

XV. 13. *Alba pallida*, *A pale White.* The falls are white, the arched Leaves pale white, ſo alſo the upright Leaves; ſome are a fair blewiſh purple: ſome of them will alſo have larger Flowers than others, and bear more; for the firſt ſort, which is the moſt ordinary, ſeldom bears above one Flower on a Stalk, yet ſometimes two: and of the others, ſome will bear two, and three Flowers, others again but one.

XVI. 14. *Cærulea*, *ſive Purpurea major*, *The greater Purple.* The Stalk is higher, Flower purple, and larger the Stalk of a very reddiſh purple color, a little above the Ground, at the foot or bottom of the Leaves and Stalk; this Flowers with the latter ſort of *Flowerdeluces.*

XVII. 15. *Purpurea ſerotina*, *The late Purple.* The Flower is wholly purple, except the yellow ſpot, and Flowers later than any of the other Purples.

XVIII. 16. *Purpurea rubeſcens labris cæruleis*, *The reddiſh Purple with blew falls.* Its upright Leaves are of a reddiſh purple, and the falling Leaves of a blew color.

XIX. 17. *Purpurea rubeſcens labris albido cæruleis*, *The reddiſh Purple with whitiſh blew falls.* It is of a reddiſh purple, and its falling Leaves of a whitiſh blew color, in nothing elſe differing from the laſt.

XX. 18. *Purpurea labris luteis*, *The Purple with yellow falls.* Its falling Leaves are of a fair Gold yellow, without any ſtripe, yet in ſome there are Veins running thro' the yellow Leaves, and ſome have an edge of a ſad dark color about them; the upright Leaves in every of theſe are of a Violet Purple.

XXI. 19. *Purpurea labris ex albido cæruleo, & luteo mixtis*, *Party colored Purple with ſtriped yellow falls.* This is like the laſt, but that the falling Leaves are of a pale blew and yellow, traverſing one the other, and the arched Leaves of a pale purpliſh color.

XXII. 20. *Subpurpurea labris luteis*, *The pale Purple with yellow falls.* Its upright Leaves are of a paler purple, and the falling Leaves yellow. There is another Species of this, a little differing from it, in that the arched Leaves are whitiſh.

XXIII. 21. *Subcærulea labris luteis*, *The Party colored blew and yellow.* Its upright Leaves are of a pale blew, and the falling Leaves yellow. There is another of this ſort, but of a little paler blew.

XXIV. 22. *Crinis coloris elegantiores*, *The fair Hair colored.* Its upright Leaves are of a fair brownish yellow, or Hair color, and the falling Leaves yellow.

XXV. 23. *Altera obſoletior*, *The dull Hair colored.* It is of the ſame color with the former, but ſomewhat deader.

XXVI. 24. *Iris bulboſa Africana*, *The Purple or Murry* Barbary *bulbous Flowerdeluce.* As to Root, Leaf,

Leaf, and Flower, and for its form, it is in all reſpects like unto the middle ſort of theſe *Flowerdeluces*, only the loweſt part of the Leaves and Stalk, for about an Inch next the Ground, are of a reddiſh color, ſpotted with many ſpots, and the whole Flower being of a mean ſize, is of a deep purpliſh Red, or Murry color, excepting the yellow ſpot in the midſt of the three falling Leaves; it is a Flower of much beauty.

XXVII. 25. *Purpurea cærulea obſoleta labris fuſcis*, *The dusky Party colored Purple.* This is the greateſt of all theſe *narrow Leav'd Flowerdeluces* in all the parts of it, the Root is greater than any of the other, being thick and ſhort, the Leaves are broader and longer, but of the ſame color, the Stalk is higher and ſtronger than any of them, bearing two or three Flowers, which are larger than any of the reſt, the falling Leaves are of a dusky yellow, ſometimes with Veins and Borders about the Brims of another dun color, having the yellow ſpot in the middle; the arched Leaves are of a ſad pale purpliſh yellow, the upright Leaves are of a dull or dusky blewiſh Purple, and the Heads or Horns for Seed are alſo greater, as is likewiſe the Seed.

XXVIII. *The Places.* All theſe *Flowerdeluces* came originally out of *Spain* and *Portugal*, and with us they are nouriſht up in Gardens, where they proſper very well.

XXIX. *The Times.* They Flower in *June*, and ſometimes continue Flowering until *July*, but Flower not commonly ſo early as the *Latifolia*, or *broad Leav'd Kinds*; they are ſoon ſpoiled with Wet in Flowering.

CHAP. CCLXXXV.

Of FLOWERDELUCE
Bulbous narrow Leav'd Small.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἶρις βολβώδης στενόφυλλη μικρότερος in *Latin Iris bulboſa anguſtifolia minor*, in *Engliſh The leſſer narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are but three ſeveral Species of this ſort taken notice of by Authors, *viz.* 1. *Iris bulboſa anguſtifolia alba minor*, The ſmall white narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris bulboſa anguſtifolia mauritanica ſerotina flava minor*, The leſſer yellow late narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce of *Barbary*. 3. *Iris bulboſa anguſtifolia Cærulea, ſive Purpurea præcox minor Luſitanica*, The *Portugal* ſmall early Purple, or Blew narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* ſmall white narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce, *has a Root which is ſmaller and ſhorter than thoſe of the* Latifolia, *and without any Hairs or Threads, covered with brown thin Skins, and more plentiful in yielding an increaſe*; its Flower is ſmaller than the firſt Kind of the former Chapter; it ſprings out of the Earth always before Winter, which afterwards breaks forth into four or five ſmall and narrow Leaves, a Foot or more long, of a whitiſh green on the inſide, which is hollow and channelled, and of a blewiſh green color on the outſide, and round withal; the Stalk is longer and ſlenderer than thoſe of the *Latifolia*, with ſome ſhorter Leaves upon it, at the top whereof, out of ſhort skinny Leaves, come forth one or two Flowers, ſmaller, ſhorter, and rounder than the Flowers of the laſt of the *broad Leav'd*, yet made after the ſame proportion, with nine Leaves, three falling downwards, with a yellow ſpot in the middle, other three made long, made like a long arch, which cover the lower part, next the Stalk of thoſe falling Leaves, and turn up at the ends of them, where they are divided into two parts; the other three ſtand upright, between each of the three falling Leaves, being ſomewhat long and narrow; the Flower is wholly of a pure white color, (ſaving the yellow ſpots) yet in ſome having a ſhow of ſome blewneſs throughout, and in others towards the bottom of the three upright Leaves: after the Flowers are paſt, ſo many long Cods or Seed Veſſels riſe up, as there were Flowers, which are longer and ſmaller than in the laſt of the *broad Leav'd*, and a little bending, like a Coronet, with three round ſquares, and round pointed alſo, which dividing it ſelf (when the Seed is ripe) into three parts, do ſhew ſix ſeveral Cells or places, wherein is contained ſuch like round reddiſh yellow Seeds as thoſe of the laſt *Latifolia*, but ſomething ſmaller.

IV. *The ſecond, or* leſſer yellow late narrow Leav'd, *is a ſmaller Plant, or* Dwarf Kind, *brought from the farther parts of* Barbary, *near the Sea, like unto the* yellow greater narrow Leav'd, viz. *the Ninth and Tenth of the former Chapter*, but that this is ſmaller and lower, and inſtead of upright Leaves, has ſmall ſhort Leaves like Hairs; it Flowers very late, after all others have yielded their ripe Seed.

V. *The third, or* ſmall early Purple Portugal, *is ſmaller in all its parts than the* alba pallida *at* Sect. XIII. *of the former Chapter*, the Stalk is ſlenderer, and not ſo high, bearing at the top one or two ſmall Flowers, all wholly of a fair blewiſh Purple, with a yellow ſpot in the middle of every one of the falling Leaves.

VI. *The Places.* Theſe, alſo all of them, came firſt to us from *Spain* and *Portugal*, but are here nurſt up in Gardens, where they thrive very well.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers in *June*, and ſometimes in *July*, but not ſo early as the former *broad Leav'd Kinds.* The ſecond Flowers very late, after moſt of the others, and the third uſually Flowers very early, even with the firſt *bulbous Flowerdeluces.*

VIII. *Nota.* It is poſſible that there may be many more Kinds or Differences of theſe *bulbous Flowerdeluces*, which may ariſe from the different goodneſs of the Seed, alſo from the Soil, and the time and manner of Sowing it, as many have obſerved from their own experience, every Year ſhewing forth ſome variety which was never ſeen before.

CHAP. CCLXXXVI.

Of FLOWERDELUCE
Tuberous Great Turky,
OR,
FLAG FLOWERDELUCE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἶρις θυμώδης χαλκηδώνικη μείζων, in *Latin Iris tuberoſa Chalcedonica major*, in *Engliſh The great Turky tuberous Flowerdeluce.*

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* This is the firſt of the *Tuberous ſorts*, of which there are two ſpecial Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Iris Chalcedonica, ſive Suſiana major*, The great Turky Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris Chalcedonica, ſive Suſiana minor*, The leſſer Turky Flowerdeluce. This latter, tho' it is called *minor*, or *leſſer*, yet it is only ſo in reſpect to the firſt *great Kind*, but it is *magnus* or *major*, in reſpect of the *little Kinds*, which hereafter follow.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great Turky Flowerdeluce, *has a Root which is brown on the outſide, and is very thick and tuberous, as all others of this ſort of* Garden Kinds *are.* From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral Heads of long and broad freſh green Leaves, yet not ſo broad as many others of thoſe which follow, one folded within another at the bottom, as all others of theſe *Flowerdeluces* are; from the middle of ſome one of theſe Heads, (for every Head of Leaves bears not a Flower) riſes up a round ſtiff Stalk, about two Feet high, at the top whereof ſtands one Flower, (it has not yet been obſerved to bear two) the largeſt almoſt, but the moſt excellent of all the reſt, conſiſting of nine Leaves, like the others which follow, but of the color almoſt of a Snakes Skin, it is ſo variouſly ſpotted; the three lower falling Leaves are very large, of a deep or dark purple color, almoſt black, full of greyiſh ſpots, ſtrakes and lines thro' the whole Leaves, with a black Thrum or Freez in the midſt of each of them; the three arched Leaves which cover them are of the ſame dark purple color, yet a little paler at the ſides; the three upper Leaves are very large, and of the ſame color with the lower Leaves, but a little more lively and freſh, being ſpeckled and ſtraked with whiter ſpots and lines, which Leaves being laid in Water, will tinge the Water of a Violet color, and if a little Alum be put therein, and then they be wrung or preſſed out, and the Juice of theſe Leaves is dryed in the ſhade, it will become a color almoſt as deep as Indico, and may ſerve for Shadows in the Art of Limning; the Flower has no ſmell which can be perceived, but is only commendable for its beauty and the rarity thereof; it ſeldom bears Seed in our Climate, but when it does, it is contained in great Heads or Cods, being browniſh and round, but not ſo flat as in the other Kinds which follow.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Turky Kind, *differs little from the former*, the Leaf is of a more yellowiſh green color, the Flowers are neither ſo large nor ſo fair, nor the ſpots and marks ſo perſpicuous, nor the Color of that lively luſtre.

V. *The Places.* By ſome part of the Name, it ſeems that they might firſt come from *Suſis* in *Perſia* into *Turky*, but from *Turky* they were firſt brought to us; they grow and thrive very well in our Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower moſt commonly in *May*, before any of the other Species.

VII. As to their *Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, ſee them declared at large in *Chap.* 288. following: And here is to be noted that all the *Tuberoſe Flowerdeluces* (except the *Florentine*, commonly called *Florentine Orrice*) more eſpecially thoſe which have the Blew or Purple Flower, have one and the ſame Virtues; and that our *Engliſh Blew Flowerdeluce* exceeds them all.

CHAP. CCLXXXVII.

Of FLOWER DELUCE White Florentine, *OR,* FLORENTINE ORRICE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἶρις ϙυμώδὴς λευκὴ: in *Latin Iris Tuberoſa alba, Iris tuberoſa Florentina, Iris alba Florentina*: in *Engliſh White Flowerdeluce, Florentine Flowerdeluce, Florentine White Flowerdeluce, White Orrice*, and *Florentine Orrice.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is threefold. *viz.* 1. *Iris alba Florentina*, The White Flowerdeluce, or Florentine Orrice, which is the principal kind, and that of which the *ſweet Orrice Pouder* is made. 2. *Iris Flore Pallido Florentina*, The yellowiſh White, or Straw colored Florentine Orrice. 3. *Iris alba major Verſicolor*, The White party colored Flowerdeluce.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great White Florentine Flowerdeluce, *has a Root which is Tuberous or Knobby, thick, irregular, and ſhooting out from every ſide ſuch like Tuberous Heads, lying for the moſt part upon, or above the Ground, and faſtned within the Ground with long white* Fibres *or Strings.* From this Root riſe up many Heads of very broad, and flat long Leaves, encloſing or folding one within another at the bottom, and after a little ſpace divided one from another towards the top, thin edged on both ſides, like a two edged Sword, and thicker in the middle. From the middle of ſome of theſe Heads of Leaves, riſes up a round ſtiff Stalk, two or three Feet high, bearing at the top one, two, or three large Flowers, which break out of ſeveral Husks or Skins, conſiſting of nine Leaves apiece, as all the other *Flowerdeluces* do, and of a fair white color; having in the middle of each of the three falling Leaves a ſmall long yellow Freez or Thrum, as is moſt uſual in all the kinds of the following *Flowerdeluces*, both of the greater and ſmaller ſorts. After the Flowers are paſt, thick ſhort Cods or Pods come forth filled full with the Seed, which is red, roundiſh, and flat.

IV. *The ſecond, or* yellowiſh White, *is in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing very like unto the former, or* true Florentine Orrice; and differs in nothing from it, but in the color of the Flowers, this being indeed of a more yellowiſh White, commonly called a Straw color.

V. *The third, or* White party colored, *has a Root not ſo great as the former* White Florentine, *but a little ſlenderer and browner.* The Leaves are not ſo large and broad; but the Flower hereof is nearly as large, and as White as the firſt *Florentine*; yet it has a fair Liſt or Line, of a blewiſh purple, down the back of every one of the three upright Leaves, and likewiſe round about the edges, both of the upper and lower Leaves; and alſo a little more purpliſh upon the ridge of the arched Leaves, which cover the falling Leaves. In all other reſpects this variable *Flowerdeluce* is like to the former.

VI. *The Places.* The Name ſhews the Original place from whence it came to us, but the beſt comes

comes from *Illyria* in *Greece*: Here we only Nurſe it up in *Gardens*, where it flouriſhes as well as any of the *Blew* or *Purple* Kinds.

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *April*, *May*, and *June*, according as care is taken of them.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The *Illyrick Orrice* is accounted the beſt, but the Roots of both that and the *Florentine* are uſed, and the latter being moſt common, bears away the Bell in its Name. It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, incides, attenuates, expectorates, digeſts, opens, mollifies, abſterges, and is Pectoral.

IX. *The Specification.* It is good againſt Tartarous Mucilage in the Breſt and Lungs, Coughs, Aſthma's, ſtinking Breath.

X. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from the Root (for nothing elſe of the Plant is uſed) 1. *A Pouder.* 2. *Species Diaireos ſimplices*, *A Species.* 3. *An Electuary ſimple.* 4. *Diaireos Salomoni*, Electuary of Orrice Roots compound. 5. *An Extract.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Pouder*, commonly called *Orrice Pouder.* It is uſed outwardly in making perfumes, and in ſweet Pouder for the Hair; alſo in Compoſitions of *Damask Pouders* and *Cypreſs Pouders.* The Root it ſelf is many times chewed in the Mouth, by ſuch who have a Stinking Breath; by which means it draws forth much Rheum, Flegm, and ill digeſted Humors, which cauſe the Breath to ſmell Strong. However the ſimple Pouder is given for the ſame purpoſe, from half a Dram to a Dram every Morning faſting, and every Night going to Bed, mixed with a ſufficient Quantity of double refined Sugar, and ſo ſwallowed, and waſhed down with a Glaſs of *White Lisbon* or *Port Wine.* It opens obſtructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, expels Wind, eaſes gripings of the Belly, and pains of the Stomach.

XII. *Species Diaireos ſimplices*, Pouder of Orrice Root ſimple. See it in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis*, *Lib.* 4. *Chap.* 21. *Sect.* 10. It is good againſt Aſthma's, breathing obſtructed, Colds, Coughs, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, Phthiſick, ſhortneſs of Breath, Pain of the Stomach, *&c.* Doſe from half a Dram to two Drams.

XIII. *The Electuary.* It *is made of the ſimple Pouder at Sect.* 11. *one part mixed with Clarified Honey two parts.* It has all the Virtues of the *Species Diaireos ſimplices* aforenamed; beſides which, it cauſes an admirable expectoration, and withal keeps the Body ſoluble; it cleanſes the Lungs, and heals Ulcers there, expels Wind, gives eaſe in the Colick, by opening the Bowels, and prevails againſt a ſtinking Breath, Doſe half an Ounce or more, Morning and Evening, drinking a Glaſs of White *Port Wine* after it.

XIV. *Diaireos Salomoni*, Electuary of Orrice Root compound. See it in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis Lib.* 4. *Chap.* 22. *Sect.* 57. It is a very good Pectoral, good againſt Aſthma's, belching up Wind, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, Obſtructions of the Lungs, Ulcers of the Lungs, ſpitting of Blood and matter: It cleanſes thoſe parts, dries, and heals them; is good againſt Colicks, Wind, gripings of the Bowels, Worms in Children, pain of the Stomach, weakneſs thereof, and want of appetite. Doſe from half an Ounce to an Ounce, two or three times a day, drinking a Glaſs of *Hippocras* or generous Wine after it.

XV. *The Extract.* It is given from half a Dram to a Dram in a Glaſs of *White Port Wine*, *Canary*, *Mallaga*, *Sherry*, or *Madera Wine*, as alſo in *Mead* or *Metheglin.* It has all the Virtues of the Simple and Compound Pouders and Electuaries, but is more powerful and effectual to all the purpoſes and intentions there ſpecified. It warms and comforts a cold moiſt and depraved Stomach, ſtrengthens the Appetite, cauſes a good digeſtion, and powerfully opens obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver and Spleen.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It reſtores the tone of the Stomach and other Viſcera to a Miracle; and ſtrengthens the Bowels upon the Cure of a Dropſie, making them able to reſiſt the return of the Diſeaſe, and ſo to prevent a Relapſe. It is a ſingular good thing againſt a Leucophlegmatia, wearineſs of the Body, Lazineſs, fainting and ſwooning Fits, and the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body. Doſe two Drams, to three or more, in any proper and ſpecefick Vehicle, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is highly deobſtructive and antiſcorbutick, good againſt all ſorts of Fevers which proceed from the corruption of the Juices, and putrefaction of the Humors; and therefore is very prevalent againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential and malignant Fevers, for that it ſtrikes againſt their Root and Eſſence. It is as well Preſervative as Curative; and by reaſon, that it ſo powerfully reſiſts putridity, and cleanſes, it becomes an extraordinary remedy againſt a ſtinking Breath, yea, tho' it has been of many years ſtanding. It incides tough Flegm, diſſolves it, and expels all the evil juices of the Stomach, and other Viſcera, is good againſt Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Doſe ſo many drops as to make the Liquor pleaſantly ſharp, and may be taken in all that the Patient drinks.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* Anointed upon the parts affected, it is good againſt Cramps, Convulſions, Tremblings of the Limbs, Numbneſs, Palſies, and all ſorts of Pains and Aches proceeding from a Cold cauſe. Given Cliſterwiſe to one Dram or more, it gives eaſe in Colicks, Tortions of the Bowels, Stone, *&c.*

CHAP. CCLXXXVIII.

Of FLOWERDELUCE Tuberous broad leaved, *OR*, FLAG FLOWERDELUCE broad leaved.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἶρις ἡ πλατύφυλλος: in *Latin Iris tuberoſa latifolia*: and in *Engliſh Broad leaved Tuberous Flowerdeluce.* Some of the *Greeks* call it Ἶρις, *quaſi ſacra*, for which reaſon ſome have given it the name of *Conſecratrix*, but is rather called *Iris à cæleſtis Arcûs ſimilitudine*, *quam flores ejus repreſentant*, from the Rainbow, whoſe diverſity of Colors, the Flower thereof doth imitate. Some have called it *Radix mariſca*, becauſe it is excellent againſt the *Piles*: and ſome have called it *Naronica*, from the River *Naron*, becauſe by its Banks and Shore it grows in great plenty. Some have made a difference between *Iris* and *Ireos*, according to the *Latin* Verſe, *Iris purpuream florem gerit*, *Ireos album*: making *Iris* to ſignifie the *Blew Flowerdeluce*; and *Ireos* the *White Flowerduce*, or *Florentine Orrice*; but this was purely a miſtake in the Poet: However

now, when Phyſicians write *Iris*, the Common *Blew* or *Purple Flowerdeluce* is intended; but when *Ireos*, they mean and intend the *Florentine Orrice*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are fourteen ſeveral kinds of this Broad leaved Tuberous, blew or purple Flowerdeluce, *viz.* 1. *Iris purpurea, ſive vulgaris*, The Common blew, or purple Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris purpurea pallidior verſicolor*, The various colored paler purple Flowerdeluce. 3. *Iris cærulea labris purpureis*, The blew Flowerdeluce with purple ſtalks. 4. *Iris Dalmatica major*, The great *Dalmatian* Flowerdeluce. 5. *Iris Aſiatica Cærulea*, The Blew *Aſian*. 6. *Iris Aſiatica purpurea*, The Purple *Aſian*. 7. *Iris Damaſcena*, The Damaſco Iris. 1. *Iris biflora Luſitanica*, The Portugal double flowering. 9. *Iris purpurea verſicolor major Camerarii*, The great variable Purple. 10. *Iris purpurea verſicolor minor*, The leſſer variable Purple. 11. *Iris purpurea altera minus fuliginea*, Another Purple leſs ſmoakie. 12. *Iris Cærulea verſicolor*, The Blew variable. 13. *Iris lutea variegata*, The Yellow variable. 14. *Iris lutea labriis purpureis palladis*, The Yellow with pale purple Lips, or falls.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common blew or purple Flowerdeluce, *has a Tuberous Root, and differs little or nothing from the Great Turky kind, neither in its Root, Leaf or Flower, nor in its manner or form of growing*, only that the Leaves of this are not ſo large as ſome of the kinds are; and the Flower it ſelf is of a deep purple, or violet Color, and ſometimes a little declining to redneſs, in ſome particular places.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Various colored, paler Purple, *has Flowers of ſuch a pale Purple color, as that they come near unto a Blew*; and ſometimes it will have Veins or Stripes of a deeper blew or purple, and ſometimes of an Aſhcolor, running thro' all the higher and lower Leaves.

V. *The third, or Blew with Purple falls*, is another kind much like unto the former; but this is more purple in the falls, and more pale in the upright Leaves.

VI. *The fourth, or* Great Dalmatian, *has its Roots and Leaves as large and broad as any of the Flowerdeluces whatſoever:* Its Stalk and Flower do equal its other parts in proportion; ſaving that the color of the Flowers is differing, this being of a fair Watchet or pale blew color wholly, with the yellow Thrum down the middle of the Flower or falling Leaves, as before is ſaid to be Common to all *Flowerdeluces*. In all its other parts, it differs little, ſave only, that it is obſerved to have a ſmall ſhew of a purpliſh red about the bottom of the green Leaves.

VII. *The fifth, or* Blew Aſian, *is in largeneſs of Leaves like unto the* Dalmatian, *but bears a greater ſtore of Flowers on ſeveral Branches*, which are of a deeper blew color, and the arched Laves, whitiſh on the ſide, and purpliſh on the Ridges, but in other parts like unto it.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Purple Aſian, *is nearly like to the former*, but that the Leaves of this are a little narrower, and its Flowers a little more Purple, eſpecially the upper Leaves.

IX. *The ſeventh, or Damaſco Flowerdeluce*, is altogether like to the Flowerdeluce of Aſia, excepting that it has ſome white Veins in its upright Leaves.

X. *The eighth, or* Portugal double flowering, *is very like the firſt kind of this Chapter, but that it is not ſo large in its Leaves, nor in its Flowers:* It ſometimes flowers twice in a Year, *viz.* in the Spring, and in the Autumn; but this double flowering is not often, unleſs the Soil in which it grows is very good, the Scituation proper, and the Seaſons warm and productive: But the Flowers of this have a better and ſweeter Smell than the firſt kind; and they are of a Purple or Violet Color, and come out of a purpliſh Skin or Husk.

XI. *The ninth, or* Great variable Purple, *has very broad Leaves, like unto the Leaves of the firſt kind in this Chapter, and ſo is the Flower alſo, but differing in Color:* For the three lower Leaves, are of a deep Purple, tending to redneſs: The three arched Leaves, are of the color of the upper Leaves; and the three upper Leaves, are of a pale color, tending to yellowneſs, ſhadowed over with a Smoaky purpliſh color, except the ridges of the arched Leaves, which are of a more lively Purple.

XII. *The tenth, or* leſſer variable Purple, *differs not in any thing from the laſt*, but only that it has narrower green Leaves, and ſmaller and narrower Flowers, otherwiſe if they be both compared together, the Colors will not ſeem to varie at all one from another.

XIII. *The eleventh, or* other Purple leſs ſmoaky, *comes ſomething near unto the two laſt Kinds*, whoſe Husks, from whence the Flowers do ſhoot forth, have purple Veins in them, and ſo have the falling purpliſh Leaves; and the three upright Leaves are not ſo dull or ſmoaky, yet of a dull purple Color.

XIV. *The twelfth, or* Blew variable, *has its Leaves of the ſame largeneſs with the leſſer Variable, at* Sect. 12. *above, and its Flowers are as diverſly marked:* for ſome have the falling Leaves blew at the edges, and whitiſh at the bottom of the arched Leaves, which are of a yellowiſh white; and the upright Leaves are of a whitiſh blew, with yellowiſh edges. Some again are of a darker blew, with browniſh Spots in them. And ſome are of ſo pale a Blew, that it may well be called an Aſhcolor. Some alſo there are whoſe upright Leaves are of a fair pale blew, with yellowiſh edges, and the falling Leaves are parted into two colors, ſometimes equally in halfs, each ſide differing from the other in color; and ſometimes one

Leaf

Leaf only is in that manner, and ſometimes with a various colored Liſt in them; in the other parts both of Flower and Leaf, it is like to the ſaid leſſer variable Purple.

XV. *The thirteenth, or* Yellow Variable, *has a Root which grows ſomewhat more ſlender and long, under ground, and of a darker color than many of the others:* This Plant loſes its Leaves in Winter, which is contrary to all the former *Flowerdeluces*, ſo that its Root remains under Ground, without any appearance of Leaves upon it: But in the beginning of the Spring, it ſhoots out fair broad Leaves, falling downwards at their points or ends, but ſhorter many times than any of the former, and ſo is the Stalk in like manner, not riſing much above a Foot or fifteen Inches high, on which are ſet two or three large flowers, whoſe three falling Leaves are of a reddiſh purple color: The three Leaves which ſtand upright are of a ſmoaky yellow; the three arched Leaves, having their Ridges of a pale color, inclining to purple, have their ſides or edges of the former ſmoaky yellow color, with ſome purpliſh Veins at the feet or bottoms of all the Leaves.

XVI. *The fourteenth, or* Yellow, with pale purple lips, or falls, *has its three upright Leaves of a pretty fair yellow, and ſtand more upright, not bowing down, as moſt of the others do; the three falling Leaves are purple with pale edges.* Some of theſe have their green Leaves party colored, white and green, more or leſs, and ſo are the husks of the Flowers. The three arched Leaves are yellow, as the upright Leaves are, with purpliſh Veins at bottom. Some have both upright and arched Leaves, of ſo pale a yellow, that we may in a manner call it a Straw color, but yellower at the bottom with purple Veins; and the falling Leaves are purple, with two purple Spots in them.

XVII. *The Places.* They are all Nurſt up, and grow in the *Gardens* of *Floriſts* with us in *England*, but grow alſo in many other Nations and Countries, according as their ſeveral Titles declare; as in *Turky*, *Hungaria*, *Dalmatia*, *Illyria*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *France*, &c.

XVIII. *The Times.* They flower, ſome in *April*, ſome in *May*, ſome in *June*, and the Seed ripens not many Weeks after.

XIX. *The Qualities.* Theſe with the *Turkey* aforegoing, and all the reſt following are ſaid to be of one and the ſame Quality, Property and Effect; when green and full of Juice, they are hot and dry almoſt in the fourth Degree: but when they are dry, they are then hot and dry in the third Degree, and will yet in ſome meaſure burn the mouth and throat of ſuch as Chew them. They are Aperitive, Inciding, Digeſtive, Abſterſive, and Diuretick, Stomatick, Pectoral and Hyſterick, Cathartick, Emetick and Emmenagogick. They are ſaid to offend the Stomach, and to cauſe Blood to be voided, if given in too great a Doſe, and to weak Perſons. Of all theſe Plants, the firſt in this Chapter is thought to be moſt effectual, and of the ſame the Root is that which is chiefly uſed. It is not ſafe to be given to Women with Child, becauſe it forcibly brings down the Courſes, and is apt to cauſe Miſcarriage. And when exhibited, it ought to be given with good Correctives, as Maſtick, Juice of Liquorice, Extract of Juniper Berries, *&c.*

XX. *The Specification.* It is famous in Curing the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice and Gout.

XXI. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, *viz.* from the Root, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Pouder.* 7. *An Electuary Simple.* 8. *An Electuary Compound.* 9. *An Oil, viz. Oleum Irinum.* 10. *A Balſam.* 11. *A Cataplaſm.* 12. *A Peſſary.* 13. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 14. *An Acid Tincture.* 15. *An Oily Tincture.* 16. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XXII. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken from one to three Spoonfuls (according to Age and Strength) mixt with a little Honey, and a Glaſs of Ale or Wine, it purges and cleanſes the Stomach of thick and tough Flegm, and ſharp Choler, which are ſaid by Authors to be the cauſes of Agues and Fevers. It Cures the Jaundice and Dropſie alſo (for which it is a famous thing) by evacuating the Humors which cauſe thoſe Diſeaſes, both upwards and downwards. And becauſe it does ſomewhat bite upon the Stomach, it is not to be given without being corrected with Honey, Spicknard, and aromatick Spices; applied to the Piles, it eaſes them.

XXIII. *The Eſſence.* Being taken from one, to three or four Spoonfuls in any proper Vehicle, it performs all the Liquid Juice can do, beſides which, it eaſes the pains and torments of the Bowels, or gripings of the Belly and Hypochonders, evacuates Melancholy, and takes away the ſhaking Fits of Agues; opens obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Womb, kills Worms in the Stomach and Inteſtines; expels the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous matter out of the Reins and Bladder; gives eaſe and reſtores in Cramps, Convulſions, and Palſies, which come from cold and moiſt Humors, by its Anodyne and healing property, whereby it warms and comforts the parts affected, and prevails againſt a ſimple Ghonorrhea: It provokes the Terms in Women, and brings away both Birth and After-Birth.

XXIV. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much inferior in Efficacy: it prevails againſt the bitings and ſtingings of Venemous Creatures, repreſſes Vapors in Women, and is good againſt Fits of the Mother: It opens obſtructions of the Viſcera, and cleanſes the Stomach.

XXV. *The Decoction in Wine.* If it is taken to ſix Ounces, it provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Colick, produces the Terms; uſed as an Errhine, adding to one part of the Decoction, three parts of the liquid Juice, it purges the Head admirably of Flegm, and tough viſcous Humors; and bathed upon the Hemmorrhoids or Piles, it gives much eaſe and diſcuſſes them. The Decoction made with Water and Vinegar, and ſo drank it is a remedy againſt the bitings of Mad Dogs and Serpents, and the ſtingings of Venemous Creatures.

XXVI. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion and Decoction, but acts more weakly by reaſon of its being ſo loaded with Sugar, and therefore may be given from one Ounce to two Ounces or more; but as a Pectoral and Bechick, it is more proper, becauſe it cauſes a better expectoration, cleanſing the Lungs of the Tartarous matter lodging in them. If an Ounce of the Syrup is mixed with four Ounces of the Decoction in Wine, and it be uſed as a Gargle for the Mouth, it eaſes the Toothach, cures Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, and aboliſhes a ſtinking Breath.

XXVII. *The Pouder.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction and Syrup, but acts not with ſo much facility and ſpeed. Uſed as an Errhine up the Noſtrils, it purges and cleanſes the Head of Cold, groſs and viſcous Humors, and cures vehement and inveterate Headachs, tho' of many Years ſtanding. Taken inwardly from a Scruple to a Dram or more, according to Age and Strength, it purges Pituitous and Watery humors out of the Body, both by Vomit and Stool, expels the Jaundice, and powerfully evacuates the Morbifick cauſe of the Dropſie, Scurvy and Gout. Applied to Ulcers or Wounds, it cleanſes, incarnates, dries, and heals them; and where eating Ulcers have been, which have made the Bone bare of Fleſh, it breeds Fleſh there, covers the Bone therewith, and cauſes it ſo to grow up, as to fill the hollowneſs of the Ulcer again. It is alſo very good, to cleanſe, reſolve the Callus, incarnate, fill up with Fleſh, and heal Fiſtula's, old malign Ulcers and Cankers, which are difficult and hard to be Cured.

XXVIII. *The Electuary Simple.* Take Pouder of *Blew Flowerdeluce* Roots, three Ounces: Juice of the Roots, Clarified Honey, of each two Ounces, mix them. Doſe, from two Drams to five or more in the Morning faſting; it works both upwards and downward, and evacuates Flegm, Choler, Melancholy and Watery Humors, and by that means prevails againſt the Dropſie in an eſpecial manner, as alſo againſt the Jaundice, Scurvy, Green-ſickneſs, Kings Evil and Gout. It alſo kills Worms in Stomach and Belly.

XXIX. *The Electuary Compound.* It is thus made. *Take Pouder of the Root four Ounces: Pouder of Galanga, Soldanella, or Sea bindweed, two Ounces: Pouders of Galanga and Zedoary, of each one Ounce, Cloves and Cinnamon, of each half an Ounce: Juice of the Roots, Clarified Honey, of each twelve Ounces; mix them for an Electuary.* It is made for the Cure of the Dropſie, being taken to half an Ounce or more every Morning faſting, or according as the ſtrength of the Patient can bear it. It works alſo upwards and downwards, cleanſeing the whole Man of all ſuperfluous Humors.

XXX. *Oleum Irinum*, or the Oil. I do not mean here the Compound Oil, called *Oleum Irinum* in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis*, *Lib.* 5. *Chap.* 2. *Sect.* 49. for that is the Oil of the *Florentine Orrice Root*; but I mean an Oil made of the Flowers and Roots of the *Blew Flowerdeluce* in this Chapter, which is thus done. *Take Roots of the Blew Flowerdeluce three Pounds, bruiſe them well: Choice Oil Olive, Pound twelve, Juice of the Roots, Pound three: mix and boil them till they are Criſp, then preſs out; repeat the boiling with freſh Roots in like manner, and repeat it the third time: Strain all out, and add to the Oil Flowers of the Blew Flowerdeluce a Pound and half, mix and inſolate, or digeſt in a warm Sand Furnace for ſix or eight Weeks, ſtirring all with a Spatula once a day; after which, ſtrain out the clear Oil, by a gentle Expreſſion, and keep it for uſe.* It is an effectual thing to warm and comfort feeble and weakned parts, Joints, Nerves, Tendons, and Muſcles afflicted with Cold and moiſt Humors; ſoftens hard Tumors, and gives eaſe in the Gout and Sciatica: It diſcuſſes, diſſolves and waſtes hard and Kernelly ſwellings in any part of the Body tho' Scrophulous, or proceeding from the Kings Evil: It ſoftens the hardneſs of the Spleen and Womb; reſolves Cramps and Convulſions of the Nerves and Tendons, warming, comforting and helping their Extenſion: The hinder parts of the Head and Vertebræ of the Neck being anointed therewith; it prevails againſt Catarrhs: and the forepart and Temples of the Head being anointed therewith, it eaſes Megrims and Pains of the Head proceeding from a cold Cauſe. And dropt into the Ears, it helps againſt pains and noiſe in them; and anointed two, three or four times a day upon the Fundament and Hemorrhoidal Veins, it gives preſent eaſe and relief as to the Piles.

XXXI. *The Balſam.* It has all the Virtues of the Oil, but is more powerful in Curing green Wounds, old Ulcers and Fiſtula's: For it powerfully digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, dries and heals, and raiſes up Fleſh after a very admirable manner in Ulcers that are very hollow. Applied to the Gout, it preſently gives eaſe, and in a ſhort time after Cures it; and after a ſingular manner ſoftens hard Tumors which happen in the fleſhy pars.

XXXII. *The Cataplaſm.* If it is made of the green Roots (being beaten, and applied) it gives eaſe in the Gout and Sciatica, and in ſome few applications is ſaid to Cure them. Another *Cataplaſm*, *Take of the Pouder of the Root, two Ounces, Nutmegs, Dill Seed in Pouder, of each one Ounce: Saffron two Drams: Extract of Juniper Berries, enough to make it into a Cataplaſm.* This applied to the *Scrotum* or Teſticles, tho' vehemently Tumified or ſwelled by a defluxion of Humors, gives preſent eaſe to the Pain, and in a ſhort time diſcuſſes the Tumor. *A Cataplaſm of the ſimple green Root*, being applied to the Face or other parts of the Skin, as Neck, Arms, Hands, *&c.* which are Tanned or Sun burnt, or are affected with Scurff, Morphew, black or blew Marks, or Scarrs, or other deformities, it takes them away, and clears the Skin: but they who uſe it had need to take heed, that they uſe it not too ſtrong, nor let it lie on too long, but rather waſh it off again with fair Water, within two or three hours after it is applied: But it is better after the Root is beaten to a Pulp, to tie it up in a fine thin Linnen Cloth, and to lay it for a day and a night in fair Water, or Damask Roſe Water; and then with this Water, you may wet or moiſten the Skin of the Face, Neck, Breaſts and Hands, which are deformed as aforeſaid, which is to be applied ſo long as need requires; but this Water you muſt alſo take heed of, that you uſe it not too ſtrong, *&c.*

XXXIII. *The Peſſary.* It is made either of the ſolid green Root, or the Root beaten to a Maſs, and ſo made up with Honey. This being put up into the Womb or Body, brings forth the Dead Child, much more does it facilitate the Birth, and forcibly draws forth the Afterbirth.

XXXIV. *The*

XXXIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It expels Wind and is good againſt the Colick, gripings of the Guts, and obſtructions of the Viſcera. It provokes the Terms in Women, ſtrengthens the Stomach and Womb, and Corrects thoſe cold and crude Juices which breed the Scurvy, Gout, Jaundice, and King's Evil: Doſe, one ſpoonful or two, firſt in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night, in a Glaſs of White *Port* Wine.

XXXV. *The Acid Tincture.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, and powerfully opens all manner of Obſtructions whatſoever. It Cures the Scurvy radically; and as it opens in a ſpecial manner the Urinary Paſſages, ſo it carries off the Morbifick Cauſe of the Dropſie by Urine: Doſe, ſo much as to make the Liquor pleaſantly ſharp, three, four, or more times a day.

XXXVI. *The Oily Tincture.* Given to thirty or forty Drops in a large Glaſs of White *Port* or *Liſbon* Wine, to a Woman in Labour, it not only haſtens, but facilitates the Delivery. Outwardly anointed Morning and Night upon any parts affected with Rheumatick Pains from a cold Cauſe, or with a Numbneſs, Trembling, Palſie, Cramps, or Convulſion, it gives relief in a ſhort time, and in ſome reaſonable time afterwards a Cure. It is alſo good againſt the Itch, Tettars, Ring-worms and the like.

XXXVII. *The Saline Tincture.* Its uſe is wholly External, and is applied to Scurffs, Morphew, Leproſie, Sunburnings, Tannings, Freckles, Lentills, Pimples, yellowneſs of the Skin, and other like defœdations thereof; being applied Morning and Evening for ſome conſiderable time.

CHAP. CCLXXXIX.

Of FLOWERDELUCE Tuberous Narrow-leav'd, Greater.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἶρις φυμώδης στενόφυλλη μεῖζων: in *Latin*, *Iris tuberoſa anguſtifolia major:* in *Engliſh*, *The greater narrow-leav'd tuberous Flowerdeluce.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Iris anguſtifolia aurea Tripolitana*, The Tripoli golden or yellow narrow-leav'd Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris anguſtifolia cærulea major*, The greater blew narrow-leav'd. 3. *Iris anguſtifolia purpurea marina*, The Sea purple narrow-leav'd. 4. *Iris anguſtifolia purpurea verſicolor*, The variable purple narrow-leav'd.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Tripoli golden narrow-leav'd, *has a Root which is long and blackiſh, like unto the reſt which follow, but greater and fuller:* from whence ſpring up Leaves a Yard long, or thereabouts, and an Inch or more broad, of a ſad green color, but not ſhining. The Stalk riſes up to be four or five Feet high, being round and ſtrong, but not very thick, bearing at the top two or three long and narrow Gold-yellow colored Flowers, of the faſhion of the *Bulbous Flowerdeluces*, as the next to be deſcribed is, without any Mixture or Variation therein. The Heads for Seed are three-ſquare, containing within them many flat cornered Seeds. The Length of the Leaves of this Plant, compared with their Breadth, makes me call it a *Narrow-leav'd Flowerdeluce*; and yet, as it is broader than ſome of the aforegoing *Broad-leav'd*, and broader than any of the following *Narrow-leav'd*, the Length of them makes them ſeem narrow; for which Reaſon I thought good to let its place be in the firſt of this *Claſſis.*

Flowerdeluce Tuberous narrow-leav'd Greater.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Greater blew Narrow-leav'd, *has a ſmall tuberous Root, blackiſh and hard, ſpreading into many long Heads, and more cloſely growing or matting together:* from which riſe up Leaves which are very long and narrow, of a whitiſh green color, but neither ſo long nor ſo broad as the laſt, yet broader, thicker and ſtiffer than any of the reſt with narrow Leaves which follow. The Stalk riſes ſometimes no higher than the Leaves, and ſometimes a little higher, bearing at its top divers Flowers, ſucceſſively flowering one after another, and are like unto the Flowers of the *Bulbous Flowerdeluces*, but of a lighter blew color, and ſometimes deeper. After the Flowers are paſt, ſix cornered Heads riſe up, which open into three parts, in which is contained almoſt round brown Seed.

V. *The third, or* Sea purple Narrow-leav'd, *has its Root and Seed like the former:* from which ſpring up many narrow hard Leaves, as long as the laſt, and of a dark green color, which ſmell a little ſtrong. The Stalk bears two or three Flowers, like the former, but ſomewhat leſs, and of a dark purple or *Violet* color.

VI. *The fourth, or* Variable purple Narrow-leav'd, *has Roots and Seed not differing from the former* Sea purple. The Leaves of this are alſo like thoſe of that *Sea kind*, and do ſmell a little ſtrong, like them. The Flowers are differing, in that the upper Leaves are wholly Purple or *Violet*, and the lower Leaves have white Veins and purple, running one among another.

VII. *The Places.* The Titles ſhew their ſeveral places of Growth, but with us they are only nurſt up in Gardens: the *Sea kind* is found originally in *Spain.*

VIII. *The Times.* They flower in *April* and *May*

May, and the Seed ripens ſome Months afterwards.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Broad-leav'd tuberous Flowerdeluces* in *Chap.* 288. aforegoing.

CHAP. CCXC.

Of FLOWERDELUCE Tuberous Narrow-leav'd, Smaller.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἶρις φυωδὴς ςενόφυλλη μικρότερα: in *Latin*, *Iris tuberoſa anguſtifolia minor:* in *Engliſh*, *The leſſer narrow-leav'd tuberous Flowerdeluce.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſeveral Species hereof, *viz.* 1. *Iris anguſtifolia minor Pannonica, verſicolor Cluſii*, The Hungarian ſmall variable Flowerdeluce of Cluſius. 2. *Iris anguſtifolia flore duplici Cærulea*, The blew double-flowered narrow-leav'd Flowerdeluce. 3. *Iris anguſtifolia alba minor Cluſii*, The Hungarian ſmall white Flowerdeluce.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Hungarian ſmall Variable, *has a Root which is black and ſmall, growing thicker and cloſer together than any other, and ſtrongly faſtned in the Ground, with a number of hard fibrous Roots.* It ſprings up with ſeveral ſmall Tufts of Leaves, very long, narrow and green, growing thick together, eſpecially if it abides any time in a place: among which riſe up many long round Stalks, higher than the Leaves, bearing two, three or four ſmall Flowers, one above another, like the former, but ſmaller, and of great Beauty. The lower Leaves are variably ſtriped with white and purple, without any Thrum or Fringe at all. The upper Leaves are of a fine blewiſh purple or *Violet* color: and of the ſame color are the arched Leaves, yet having the edges a little paler. The Heads for Seed are ſmaller, and not ſo cornered as others, but contains Seed much like to them, which are alſo ſmaller.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Blew double-flowered, *differs not in Root or Leaf from the* Greater blew Narrow-leav'd *in cap.* 289. *ſect.* 4. *juſt aforegoing*, but only in this, that the Leaves of this grow thicker together, and that the Flowers of this kind are as it were double, with many Leaves confuſedly ſet together, without any diſtinct parts of a *Flowerdeluce*, and of a fair blew color, with many white Veins and Lines or Stroaks running in the Leaves. Oftentimes the Stalk of Flowers has but two or three ſmall Flowers, diſtinctly ſet together, riſing as it were out of one Husk.

V. *The third, or* Hungarian ſmall White, *differs but little from the firſt of this Chapter*, ſave, that the Leaf is of a little paler green, and the Flower is of a fair whitiſh color, with ſome purple, which ſhews it ſelf only at the bottom of the Leaves.

VI. *The Places.* The original Place of theſe is *Hungary:* with us, they are only nurſt up in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in the Spring, and their Seed is ripe in the Summer Months.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Broad-leav'd tuberous Flowerdeluce* in *Chap.* 288. aforegoing; but theſe are not ſo efficacious as thoſe be.

CHAP. CCXCI.

Of FLOWERDELUCE Dwarf Greater.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαμαΐρις, Ἶρις νάνη ἢ ναυώδης μείζων: in *Latin*, *Chamæiris major*, *Iris pumila major:* in *Engliſh*, *Dwarf Flowerdeluce the Greater.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Dwarf Flowerdeluces* there are three principal kinds, *viz.* 1. *The Greater*, of which we ſhall ſpeak in this Chapter. 2. *The Leſſer*, of which we ſhall diſcourſe in the Chapter following.

III. Of the *Greater Dwarf kind*, there are three Species, *viz.* 1. *Chamæiris latifolia alba major*, The greater white Dwarf Flowerdeluce. 2. *Chamæiris latifolia purpurea major*, The greater purple Dwarf Flowerdeluce. 3. *Chamæiris latifolia purpurea major altera*, Another greater purple Flowerdeluce.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater white Dwarf, *has a Root which is ſmall, according to the Proportion of the Plant above Ground, but made after the faſhion of the* Greater kinds, *with tuberous pieces ſpreading from the ſides, and ſtrong Fibres or Strings, whereby they are faſtned in the Ground.* This *Dwarf Flowerdeluce* has its Leaves as broad as ſome of the *Leſſer kinds* aforegoing, but not ſhorter: the Stalk is very ſhort, not above ſix or ſeven Inches high, bearing moſt commonly but one Flower, ſeldom two, which are in ſome of a pure white color, in others paler, or ſomewhat yellowiſh thro' the whole Flower, except the yellow Freez or Thrum in the middle of every one of the falling Leaves. After the Flowers are paſt, come forth great Heads, containing round pale Seed.

V. *The ſecond, or* Greater purple Dwarf, *has no Difference either in Root, Leaf or Form of the Flower from the former* Dwarf kind, *but only in the Color of the Flower, which in ſome is of a very deep purple or black* Violet *purple, both the Tops and the Falls.* In others the *Violet* purple is more lively; and in ſome the upper Leaves are blew, and the lower Leaves purple, yet all of them have that yellow Freez or Thrum in the middle of the falling Leaves, which the other kinds have.

VI. *The third, or* Other great purple dwarf Flowerdeluce, *has the Flowers purple, like the former almoſt*, and may be reckoned, for the Smallneſs and Shortneſs of the Stalk, the very next Species to the laſt; but in this the Flowers and Leaves are as large as any of the former kinds of *Flowerdeluces.*

VII. *The Places.* Authors have ſaid nothing of their native places; but without doubt they may grow in *Greece*, elſe *Dioſcorides* had not diſcourſed of them: with us they are nurſt up in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They come up in *February* and *March*, flower in the *Spring Months*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt.*

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common blew Flowerdeluce* in *Chap.* 288. aforegoing, as *Dodonæus, Pempt.* 2. *lib.* 3. *cap.* 3. in theſe words ſeems to inculcate: *Facultate autem & Viribus, hæc quoque Iris acris & impenſa calida eſt, aliiſque Iridibus ſimilis.*

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXCII.

Of FLOWERDELUCE Dwarf Leſſer.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαμαίιρις μικρότερα, ἢ Ἴρις νάνη ἥττων: in *Latin*, *Iris pumila minor*, *Chamæiris minor*: in *Engliſh*, *Dwarf Flowerdeluce the leſſer.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeven kinds of theſe leſſer Dwarfs, *viz.* 1. *Chamæiris latifolia alba minor*, The leſſer white broad-leav'd Dwarf Flowerdeluce. 2. *Chamæiris latifolia minor Straminea*, The leſſer Straw-colored Dwarf. 3. *Chamæiris latifolia minor purpurea*, The leſſer purple Dwarf. 4. *Chamæiris latifolia minor ſuave rubens*, The leſſer bluſh-colored Dwarf. 5. *Chamæiris latifolia minor lutea verſicolor*, The leſſer yellow variable Dwarf. 6. *Chamæiris latifolia minor cærulea verſicolor*, The leſſer blew variable Dwarf. 7. *Chamæiris Marina purpurea*, The purple Sea Dwarf Flowerdeluce.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Leſſer white Dwarf, *has a ſmall tuberous Root; from which Leaves, for the moſt part ſomewhat ſmaller, narrower and ſhorter than the former, ſpring forth.* The Stalk with its Flowers upon it ſcarcely riſes up above the Leaves, ſo that in moſt of them it may rather be called a Foot-ſtalk, (ſuch as the *Saffron*-Flowers have) and therefore may be ſaid to be ἄχαυλοι, without Stalks. The Flowers are like unto the firſt deſcribed in the laſt Chapter, of a whitiſh color, with a few purpliſh Lines at the bottom of the upper Leaves, with a Liſt of Green in the falling Leaves.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Leſſer Straw-colored Dwarf, *is in Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and Manner of Growing very like the laſt*, excepting, that the Flowers thereof are of a pale yellow, called a Straw color, with whitiſh Stripes and Veins in the falling Leaves, and purpliſh Lines at the bottom of the upper Leaves.

V. *The third*, *or* Leſſer purple, *differs not much from the laſt in its Form, Subſtance and Manner of Growing; the chief Difference conſiſts moſtly in the Color of the Flower, which is of a deep* Violet *purple, ſometimes paler, and ſometimes ſo deep, that it ſeems almoſt black:* and ſometimes the falling Leaves are purpliſh, and the upper Leaves blew; and ſome of theſe have a ſweet Smell, and ſome have none: alſo ſome of them are of a fine pale blew color throughout the whole Flower.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Leſſer bluſh-color'd, *has its falling Leaves of a reddiſh color, and the Thrums blew:* the upper and arched Leaves, of a fine pale red, or Fleſh color, called a bluſh color: in all other things it differs nothing, and ſmells very little, or not at all.

VII. *The fifth*, *or* Leſſer yellow Variable, *has its falling Leaves yellowiſh, with purple Lines from the middle downwards; ſometimes of a deeper, and ſometimes of a paler color, and white Thrums in the middle:* the upper Leaves are alſo of a yellowiſh color, with purple Lines in them: ſometimes the yellow color is paler, and the Lines in both the upper and lower Leaves of a dull or dead purple color.

VIII. *The ſixth*, *or* Leſſer blew Variable, *has the upper Leaves of its Flower of a blewiſh yellow, ſpotted with purple in the broad part, and at the bottom very narrow.* The falling Leaves are ſpread over with pale purpliſh Lines, and a ſmall ſhew of blew about the brims or edges. The Thrum is yellow at the bottom, and blewiſh above. The arched Leaves are of a blewiſh white, being a little deeper on the ridge: ſometimes the upper Leaves are of a paler blew, rather whitiſh, with the yellow; and both theſe have no Smell at all.

IX. *The ſeventh*, *or* Purple Sea Dwarf, *is like unto the* Narrow-leav'd Sea Flowerdeluce *in* Chap. 289. Sect. 5. *aforegoing, in its Root, Leaf and Flower*, having no other Difference, but in the Smallneſs and Lowneſs of its Growth, being of the ſame purple color with it.

X. *The Places.* They are only nurſt up with us in Gardens. The *Sea kind* have been found originally in *Spain*, *France* and other *Southern* Shoars.

XI. *The Times.* They flower in *April* and *May*, and the Seed is ripe in *July.*

XII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Blew Flowerdeluce* in *Chap.* 288. aforegoing.

CHAP. CCXCIII.

Of FLOWERDELUCE Graſs, *or* Narrow-leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαμαίιρις στενόφυλλη: in *Latin*, *Chamæiris anguſtifolia*, and *Iris pumila anguſtifolia*: in *Engliſh*, *Narrow-leav'd Dwarf Flowerdeluce*, or *Graſs Flowerdeluce.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſpecial kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Chamæiris anguſtifolia major*, The greater Narrow-leav'd or Graſs Flowerdeluce. 2. *Chamæiris anguſtifolia minor*, The leſſer Narrow-leav'd or Graſs Flowerdeluce.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Greater Graſs or Narrow-leav'd, *has Roots ſmall, black and hard, growing thick together, faſtned in the Ground with ſmall blackiſh hard Fibres or Strings, which ſcarcely ſhoot again, if the Root is removed.* From this Root ſpring forth many long and narrow dark green Leaves, not ſo ſtiff as ſome of the former *Smaller Dwarfs* in the laſt Chapter, but pliant, and bending their ends down again: from among which riſe up ſeveral Stalks, bearing at the top two or three ſweet Flowers, as ſmall as any of them ſet down before, of a reddiſh purple color, with whitiſh yellow and purple Strakes down the middle of the falling Leaves. The arched Leaves are of a Horſe Fleſh color all along the edges, and purple on the ridges and tips which turn up again. Under theſe appear three brown Aglets, like unto Birds Tongues. The three upper Leaves are ſmall and narrow, of a perfect Purple or *Violet* color. The Heads for Seed have ſharper and harder cornered edges than the former; and the Seeds are ſomething greyiſh, like thoſe in the laſt Chapter.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Leſſer Graſs or Narrow-leav'd, *is in Roots, Leaves and Flowers ſo like the laſt deſcribed, that it is not to be diſtinguiſhed therefrom*, but only by its Smallneſs and Lowneſs; in which it is conſiderably leſs, and by which it only differs.

V. *The Places.* Theſe grow in ſeveral *Southern* Climates of the World, but are only Garden Plants with us.

VI. *The Times.* They flower ſometimes in *April*, and

and ſometimes in *May*, according to the Warmth or Coldneſs of the Seaſon.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Blew Flowerdeluce* in *Chap.* 288. aforegoing, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CCXCIV.

Of FLOWERDELUCE Wild, *OR,* Stinking GLADWIN.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, ξύεις, ἡ Ἶρις πσεινὴ, ἡ ἄγρια: in *Latin*, *Xyris*, *Iris agreſtis*, *Spatula*, or *Spathula Fœtida*, (for *Spatha* is taken for *Gladium*, a Sword:) in *Engliſh*, *Gladiol*, *Gladdon*, *Gladwin*, and *Stinking Gladdon* and *Stinking Gladwin*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the laſt kind of the *Flowerdeluce*, being the *Wild ſort*, and a ſingular Species, called by the *Arabians*, *Caſoras*, by *Theophraſtus*, Ἶρις ἄγρια, *Iris agria*, and is the *Gladiolus Tragi*; but ſo called by a Miſtake, unleſs he had ſaid *Gladiolus Fœtidus*.

Flowerdeluce Wild, or *Stinking-Gladdon*

III. The Deſcription. *The Root, while it is young, is but ſmall, and full of Strings, but being grown older, it grows greater, and in Form like unto a* Flowerdeluce *Root, but reddiſh without, and whitiſh within, very ſharp and hot in Taſte, and of as ill a Smell as the Leaves.* From this Root riſe up ſeveral Leaves, very like thoſe of an *Iris* or *Flowerdeluce*, but that they are ſharp-edged on both ſides, and thicker in the middle, of a deeper green color, narrower, ſharper-pointed, and of a ſtrong ill Scent, if they are bruiſed between the Fingers. In the middle riſes up a pretty ſtrong Stalk, three Feet high at leaſt, bearing three or four Flowers at the top, made ſomewhat like the Flowers of the *Iris* or *Flowerdeluce*, with three upright Leaves, of a dead purpliſh Aſh color, having ſome Veins diſcolored in them; tho' other three do not fall down, nor are the other three ſmall ones ſo arched, nor do they cover the lower Leaves as thoſe of the *Garden Flowerdeluce* do, but ſtand looſe or aſunder from them. The Flowers being paſt, there come up hard Cods or Husks, three-ſquare, opening wide into three parts when they are ripe; in which are contained reddiſh Seed, which being perfectly ripe and dry, become black.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in up-land Grounds, as well as in moiſt places, in Woods and ſhadowy Groves, as alſo by the Sea ſide in many places of this Land; and it is alſo nurſt up in many Countries in Gardens.

V. *The Times.* It flowers not until *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*; yet the Husks, after they are ripe, and do open themſelves, will hold their Seeds within them for two or three Months, and not ſhed them.

VI. *The Qualities.* The Root is chiefly uſed, and it is hot and dry in the third Degree: it is Aperitive, Abſterſive and Aſtringent; Hyſterick, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick and Cathartick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiarly effectual againſt the Strangury, Obſtruction of the Courſes, and Kings-evil.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice of the Roots.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *An Infuſion in Ale or Wine.* 5. *A Vinegar.* 6. *A Pouder of the Root.* 7. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Juice of the Leaves.* 10. *A Peſſary.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice of the Root.* It purges Choler and Flegm, both upwards and downwards in weak Stomachs and ill Habits of Body, cleanſing thoſe Parts very well. Snuffed up the Noſe, it cauſeth Sneezing, and clears the Head from much viſcous Water, Flegm and Puſs. Rubbed upon places troubled with the Itch, it is ſaid to cure it.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but more powerful; and given inwardly two or three Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of White *Lisbon* Wine, it provokes the Terms in Women; but it ought not to be given to ſuch as are with Child, for fear of cauſing Abortion or Miſcarriage.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It purges Choler and Flegm, as the Juice and Eſſence do, provokes the Terms, and has all the other Properties, but operates much more weakly, and therefore is more fit for the weaker Conſtitutions. It is good for ſuch as are troubled with Cramps or Convulſions, Gout, Sciatica, and the like; and gives eaſe to ſuch as are troubled with the Colick, Griping of the Guts, *&c.*

XII. *The Infuſion in White Port Wine or Ale.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but works much more weakly. It is good againſt Gripings of the Bowels, Colick, Strangury, and all ſorts of Obſtructions of Urine, occaſioned from Sand, Gravel, tartarous Matter obſtructing the Reins and Bladder.

XIII. *The Vinegar.* Taken to four or ſix Ounces or

or more, it is gently Emetick, and cures Agues, Fevers, Spleen, *&c.*

XIV. *The Pouder of the Root.* Snuffed up the Noſtrils, it is a very good Errhine to purge the Head and Brain of cold, moiſt and pituitous Humors, drawing them from thence in great quantities. Taken inwardly to one Dram in White *Port* or *Lisbon* Wine, it helps ſuch as are troubled with Cramps and Convulſions, Gouts, Sciatica's, griping Pains in the Belly, Strangury, Heat, Pain and Stoppage of Urine. It is given with much profit to ſuch as have had long Fluxes thro' the Acrimony of ill Humors, which it ſtays, after it has firſt purged and cleanſed the Bowels.

XV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given from half a Dram to a Dram in White *Port* Wine, it helps the Strangury, and cauſes them to Piſs preſently, which before could not. If it is taken with Vinegar, it diſſolves the Hardneſs and Swelling of the Spleen, and prevails againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* If it is made up into a Pultiſe with *Great Centory* Root, Honey and Verdigriſe, and applied, it is good againſt all Wounds of the Head, and draws forth Splinters, Thorns, broken Bones, or any other thing ſticking in the Fleſh, and that without pain. If the Root is made into a Cataplaſm by boiling in Vinegar, and be laid upon any Tumor or Swelling, it very effectually diſſolves or conſumes it, yea even thoſe Tumors of the Neck and Throat called the King's Evil.

XVII. *The Juice of the Leaves.* It is good againſt Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurf, Morphew, Tanning, Sunburning, Yellowneſs of the Skin, Leproſie, and other like deformities thereof.

XVIII. *The Peſſary.* Being made of the Root, or of the Juice and Pouder of the Root; and put up into the Womb, it brings down the Terms in Women where they have been long ſtopt; but you muſt have a care that it be not uſed to a Woman with Child, becauſe it may cauſe Abortion.

CHAP. CCXCV.

Of FLUELIN,

OR,

Female SPEEDWELL.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἐλατίνη: by the *Arabians*, *Athin*: *in Latin*, *Elatine*, *Veronica*, *Fœmina*, *Fuchſii*, *Matthioli*, *Camerarii*, *Dodonæi Lobelii*, *Loniceri*: in *Engliſh*, *Fluellin*, or *Female Speedwell.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is one of the ſorts of *Speedwell*, and the *Female Species* thereof, of which there are theſe three following kinds, *viz.* 1. *Elatine folio ſubrotundo*, *Veronica Fœmina folio ſubrotundo*, Round leaved Fluellin. 2. *Elatine ſive Veronica Fœmina folio accuminato*, Fluellin with corner'd Leaves. 3. *Elatine ſive Veronica fœmina flore cæruleo folioque accuminato*, Cornered Fluellin with Blew Flowers.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* round leav'd Fluellin, *has a Root which is ſmall and Thready, dying every Year, and raiſes it ſelf again of its own Sowing.* From whence ſhoot forth many long Branches, partly lying upon the Ground, and partly ſtanding upright, ſet with almoſt round Leaves, yet a little pointed at the ends, and ſometimes more long than round, without order thereon, being ſomewhat hoary, and of an ill greeniſh white color. At the joints all along the Stalks, and with the Leaves, come forth ſmall Flowers, one at a place, upon a very ſmall Footſtalk, gaping ſomething like thoſe of *Snapdragon*, or rather *Flaxweed*, whoſe upper jaw is of a yellow color, and the lower of a purpliſh, with a ſmall heel or ſpur behind, as the *Linaria* has. The Flowers being gone, ſmall round Heads come forth, which contain ſmall black Seed.

Fluellin round Leav'd.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Cornered leaved Fluellin, *has a Root which is ſmall and Thready like the other, periſhing every Year*; from which comes forth longer Branches, wholly trailing upon the Ground two or three Feet in length, and ſometimes more fully, ſometimes more thinly ſet with Leaves thereon, upon ſmall or ſhort footſtalks, which are a little larger, and ſomewhat round, and cut in or cornered for the moſt part on the edges in ſome places: But the lower end or bottom of them, being the broadeſt part of the Leaf, has on each ſide a ſmall production, making it ſeem as if they were Ears, a little hairy withall, but not hoary, and of a better green color than the former. The Flowers come forth at the Joints with the Leaves, upon little long Footſtalks; every one by it ſelf, one above another, in form very like unto the other, but the Colors therein are more white than yellow, and the purple is not ſo fair. It is a larger Flower, and ſo is the Seed, and Seed Veſſels.

V. *The third, or* Cornered Fluellin with blew Flowers, *has a Root which is ſmall and thready, taking hold of the upper ſurface of the Earth, where it ſpreads it ſelf*; from whence riſe Stalks or Branches, with Leaves thereon which differ but little from the laſt, but that the Leaves are not ſo much cornered about the edges, and leſs pointed

alſo, at the foot or loweſt part of them : The Flowers are almoſt all Blew, with ſome ſmall matter of White in them, which being paſt away, ſmall pouches or Seed Veſſels ſucceed, not unlike the former.

Fluellen with cornered leaves

Fluellin cornered with blew Flowers.

VI. *The Places.* They grow upon Banks and Borders of Fields, in Sandy Grounds and Woods almoſt every where; as alſo in Cornfields, and in Borders about them, and in other fertile Grounds, as about *Southfleet* in *Kent*, in great abundance; at *Buckworth* alſo, *Hamerton* and *Richwerſworth*, in *Huntingtonſhire*, and in ſeveral other places, both there and elſewhere.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower about *May*, *June* and *July*, and the whole Plant is Withered by the beginning of *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Fluellin* is Temperate in reſpect to heat or coldneſs, dryneſs or moiſture : is Cleanſing, Aſtringent, Incarnative, Vulnerary, Stomatick, Hepatick, Alexipharmick and Reſtorative.

IX. *The Specification.* It ſtops Fluxes of all ſorts, whether of the Blood or Humors, whether of the Bowels, or defluxions upon any part; it heals alſo old Ulcers, eating Cankers, Pocky eruptions and the like.

X. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from this Herb, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 4. *A Balſam.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Given to three or four Spoonfuls at a time Morning and Evening in a Glaſs of Red Port Wine, it ſtops defluxions from the Head, alſo other defluxions upon any particular part, all fluxes of Blood or Humors, as a Diarrhœa, Dyſenteria, Lienteria, Hepatick Flux, and the overflowing of the Courſes in Women.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, but more efficacious : It ſtops all ſorts of Bleeding, whether at the Noſe, or Spitting, Vomitting or Piſſing of Blood; alſo fluxes of Blood from any other parts, cauſed by the cutting or breaking of a Vein; and is a ſingular good thing againſt Contuſions whether inward or outward, ſtrengthening and conſolidating the parts which are hurt; and it is no leſs effectnal being uſed Dietetically to cleanſe, dry, and heal old Ulcers which are foul, fretting and eating; and outwardly being applied to dry, conglutinate and heal any ſimple green Wound. It is of ſingular uſe againſt the *French Pox*, and all fretting and eating Cankers proceeding from the ſame; ſo that ſcarcely any other Vegetable comes up to the height of its excellency in this Caſe. *Pena* gives a relation of one whoſe Noſe was almoſt conſumed with an eating Canker (I ſuppoſe proceeding from the *French Pox*) which was by the Phyſicians order to have been cut off, to preſerve the reſt of his Face and Body, now ready to fall into a [*Pocky*] Leproſie; a ſimple Barber being in Company, and hearing of it, deſired that he might firſt make tryal of an Herb which he had ſeen his Maſter uſe in like Caſe; it was granted, and he uſed only the Juice and Decoction of this Herb, giving of them inwardly, and applied the Herb outwardly: By this only means he recovered the Patient, and not only Cured the [*Pocky*] eating Ulcer of his Noſe, but alſo the [*Pocky*] Scabbineſs or Leproſie of his whole Body, which he was now fallen into; and by this alone means became perfectly well.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but leſs efficacious, and therefore ought to be given in treble or quadruple quantity, two or three times a day.

XIV. *The Balſam.* It is no ways inferior to any Balſam made of any of the Vulnerary Herbs; it digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, dries, and heals old Ulcers, putrid, fretting and eating Sores, and Cures at once or twice dreſſing any ſimple green Wound, in what part of the Body ſo ever.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the green Herb, bruiſed and mixed with Barly Flower; being applied to watering Eyes, occaſioned by defluxions from the Heads, where there is Heat and Inflammation withal, it very much helps them, and ſtops all other Defluxions of Humors, upon any other part whatſoever, wherethere is Pain, Diſlocation, Weakneſs, Wound, orUlcer, *&c.*

XVI. *An*

XVI. *An Obſervation.* The notable uſe of this Plant in curing ſome inveterate, malign, and almoſt ſuppoſed incurable Diſeaſes, as is before hinted; makes me believe, that not only this Herb, but many other ſimple Herbs have been uſed by the *Ancients*, in curing many deplorable infirmities, of which we have at this day no particular account; by which it appears that they preferred *Simples* before *Compounds*: And were we now, but as induſtrious in the inveſtigation of the *Virtues* and *Powers* of Herbs, as thoſe of Ancient times were, and made but as many tryals of them as they did; I doubt not but we might be as happy in our purſuit of the ſame as they were, and do greater things with even ſimple Medicaments, than even the Learned profeſs to do with their moſt *pompous Compounds*. But of this enough.

CHAP. CCXCVI.

Of FLIE STONES, *OR,* FLIE ORCHIS, *or* Bee Flower.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὄρχις τῆς μυίας, ἢ Ὄρχις μυϊκὴ, ἢ μυίνθ: in *Latin*, *Orchis muſcaria*: and in *Engliſh Fly Stones*, *Fly Orchis*, and *Bee Flower*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Orchis Hermaphroditica Candida*, The White Butterfly Orchis. 2. *Orchis Melittias*, *ſive apifera*, Bee Orchis, *or* Bee Flower. 3. *Orchis Sphegodes*, Gnat Orchis, *or* Gnat Satyrion. 4. *Orchis Myodes*, Fly Orchis, *or* Fly Stones.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* White Butterfly, *has a Root taking part of both Orchis and Palma Chriſti, being not altogether round, nor fully handed, from whence it took the Name* Hermaphroditica, *to ſignifie both Kinds.* The Leaves are two in number, ſeldom more, being fair and broad, like unto the Leaves of Lillies, without any Spot at all in them. At the Top of the Stalk ſtands many White Flowers, not ſo thick ſet as the *Palmata*, and every one of them being ſhaped like unto a White Butterfly, with the Wings ſpread abroad, with a ſpur behind it full of a honyed Liquor.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Bee Orchis or Stones, *has Roots which are two together, round and white, having a certain Mucilaginity or Clammineſs within them, without any taſte almoſt at all, as all or moſt part of theſe Kinds have.* This is a ſmall and low Plant for the moſt part, with three or four ſmall Leaves at the bottom. The Stalk is ſeldom above ſix Inches high, with four or five Flowers thereon, one above another, having round Bodies, and ſomewhat flat, of a kind of yellowiſh color, with purple Wings above them, ſo like unto an Hony Bee, that it might ſoon deceive one who had never ſeen ſuch a Flower before.

V. *The third*, *or* Gnat Orchis or Stones, *has Roots which are two round Bulbs or Tubers, like as the others are.* The Leaves of this Plant are ſomewhat larger than of the Beeflower. The Stalk alſo is ſomewhat higher. The Flowers are fewer on the Top, but ſomewhat larger than of the former, or Bee Orchis, and ſhaped to the reſemblance of a Gnat, or great long Fly.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Fly Orchis or Fly Stones, *is in its Root and Leaf like to the laſt deſcribed, the difference is chiefly in its Flower*, which is neither ſo long as the *Gnat Orchis*, nor ſo great as the *Bee Orchis*; but the lower part of the Fly is black, with a liſt of Aſhcolor croſſing the Back, with a ſhew of Legs hanging at it. The natural Fly ſeems to be ſo in love with it, that you ſhall ſeldom come in the heat of the day, but you ſhall find one ſiting thereon.

VII. *The Places.* All theſe grow in many places of *England*, ſome in Woods, as the Butterfly, others on dry Banks and barren Places in *Kent*, and ſeveral other Shires.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower for the moſt part in the beginning or middle of *May*, ſeldom later.

IX. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations*, *and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the Cynoſorchis or Dog-ſtones in *Chap.* 226. aforegoing, ſo that we ſhall ſay no more thereof in this place.

CHAP. CCLXXXXVII.

Of FOOLSTONES.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Ὄρχις μορὸς: in *Latin* *Orchis morio*, *Orchis morionis*, *Teſticulus morionis*: in *Engliſh Fool-ſtones.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Kinds hereof, as, 1. *Orchis morio mas foliis maculatis*, The greater Male Fool-ſtones. 2. *Orchis morio altera maculata*, Other Fool-ſtones with ſpotted Leaves. 3. *Orchis morio mas foliis non maculoſis*, Male Fool-ſtones not ſpotted. 4. *Orchis morio fœmina*, Female Fool-ſtones. 5. *Orchis morio minor folii maculatis*, ſmall Fool-ſtones with ſpotted Leaves. 6. *Orchis Anthropophora oreades mas*, The Male Neopolitan Fool-ſtones.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* greater Male Fool-ſtones, *has a double round Tuberous Root like a pair of Man's ſtones, from whence riſe up five or ſix broad and ſmooth long Leaves, like to thoſe of Lillies, having black Spots on their upper ſides.* The Stalk alſo has ſome thereon, which compaſs it at bottom, but ſmaller: The Flowers grow in a Spike, which are ſmall and purple, each of them having an open hood, or helmet higheſt, with two ſmall Leaves like Ears, ſtanding upright at the ſides of them; the Belly which is loweſt is whiter, having on the backſide a crooked heel or Horn. The whole Flower is Sweet, and very pleaſant to behold.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Other Fool-ſtones with ſpotted Leaves, *has teſticles like the other, but not ſo large, nor ſo round, from which ſpring up five, ſix, or more Leaves, not altogether ſo large as the former, but lying on the Ground, and ſpotted in the ſame manner, but ſomewhat rounder pointed.* The Stalk of this grows bigger than the other; and the Flowers are not unlike the ſame for the form, but of a more blewiſh purple color, with a ſpur behind.

V. *The third, or* Male Fool-ſtones not ſpotted, *has a pair of Teſticles like thoſe beforegoing, from whence ſpring up a Stalk and Leaves which are large, and very like the laſt, but not ſpotted.* The Flowers are either of a deeper, or of a paler purple color, or ſomewhat Bluſh, or altogether White. The Belly which hangs down, is ſometimes ſpotted with purple Spots, and ſometimes it has none, more eſpecially in theſe Flowers which are all White.

VI. *The fourth, or* Female Fool-ſtones, *has a double Teſticulous Root, from whence ſpring up ſix or ſeven Leaves, which are leſſer and narrower than thoſe of the Male kind, and Ribbed almoſt like unto Ribwort Plantane,* lying on the Ground, and ſome of them lifting themſelves up higher, encompaſſing the Stalk, which is ſhorter than thoſe of the Male ſort. The Flowers at top of the Stalk, have gaping or open hoods like the former, but the Ears on each ſide ſtand not upright, but lie ſo cloſe thereon, that they are hardly diſcerned, with a heel behind them as the others have. This is either of a dark Violet purple color, the middle part whiter and ſpotted, or of a pale Red, whoſe Stalk is ſhorter, and Leaves leſſer, or elſe of a ſcarlet Red; the ſcarlet Head being thick and ſhort, and the Flowers ſmaller.

VII. *The fifth, or* Small Fool-ſtones with ſpotted Leaves, *has a double Teſticulous Root like the others,* from whence ſpring up two or three ſmall, long ſpotted Leaves, with a Stalk in the middle of them, which they ſeem to encompaſs, thoſe up higher being much ſmaller than they. The Flowers are purple, ſpotted, and very finely ſtriped.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Male Neapolitan Fool-ſtones, *has a pair of Teſticles which are round, but much longer than the other kinds, from which ſpring up ſix, ſeven or more Leaves, the length of ones Hand, and an Inch broad, of a pale freſh green Color, waved about the edges, and at their bottoms encompaſſing the Stalk.* The Stalk is about a Foot high, more or leſs, and at its top has a ſpiked buſh of Flowers, which are Red before they open, and of a fair bluſh color being blown. They are in form like to the others before the hood or helmet opens; having ſmall Leaves like Ears on the ſides, with ſhort Arms as it were hanging down by the Body, the lower parts of which are furniſht as it were with Thighs and Legs, the Feet being cut off: From this form of the Flowers being ſo much in the ſhape of a Man, came the Name *Anthropophora.*

IX. *Of this laſt ſort there is alſo a Female kind, which has a like Root and Stalk, ſave that it is higher.* The Leaves are larger but not broader than the laſt, ſpread on the Ground, with ſome ſmaller on the Stalk. The ſpike of Flowers is not ſo great, nor ſo thick; but the Flower it ſelf is like the laſt in ſhape, but of a pale color, ſpotted very thick, as ſmall as Sand, having the hood greeniſh with purple edges.

X. *The Places.* The firſt five grow for the moſt part in Fields, and by Wood ſides in many places of *England*; but the two laſt are Natives of *Italy*: however they are all of them nurſt up here with us in *Gardens.*

XI. *The Times.* The all flower in *May*, as the reſt of the Orchides do.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of *Cynoſorchis* or *Dog-ſtones* in *Chap.* 226. aforegoing, to which we ſhall refer you.

CHAP. CCXCVIII.

Of FOX STONES.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek* Ὀρχὶς Σεραπίας, in *Latin Orchis Serapias, Teſticulus Vulpinus*, and in *Engliſh Fox Stones.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many ſorts of *Fox Stones*, as 1. *Orchis Serapias Bifolia latiſſima*, The greateſt Twablade Fox Stones. 2. *Orchis Serapias latifolia altera*, Hungarian Twablade Fox Stones. 3. *Orchis Sphegodes major*, The great Bumble Bee Orchis or Fox Stones. 4. *Orchis Myodes major*, The greater Fleſh Fly Flower. 5. *Orchis Batrachites*, Frog Orchis or Frog Flower. 6. *Orchis Arachnitis*, The Spider Flower. 7. *Orchis Pſycodes Herbacei coloris*, The green Butterfly Orchis. 8. *Orchis Ornithophora folio maculoſo*, The White or Purple Birds Flower. 9. *Orchis Macrophyllos Columnæ*, Long Leav'd Fox Stones of Columna. There are many other Kinds of *Fox Stones*, but theſe are the chief.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greateſt Twablade Fox Stones, *has Roots or Teſticles which are great and ſomewhat long, like unto longiſh Turneps*, from whence two very large Leaves only ſpring up, not much leſs than thoſe of the *White Hellebor*, with ſeveral Veins running through them, green on the upper ſide and paler underneath, but ſhining withal; the Stalk riſes to be a Foot and half high, five ſquare, with a few Leaves or Skins thereon, cloſing it as it were about; the Flowers grow in a ſpiked Head, like unto others, but great and large, being either Purple, ſpotted with White, or wholly White.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Hungarian Twablade Fox Stones, *this in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flower, is very like the former*, but ſomewhat lower, and leſſer, both in Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers, the which are ſometimes both Purple and ſpotted, and ſometimes White, as the former is.

V. *The third, or* Great Bumble Bee Orchis or Fox Stones. *This has Teſticles leſs than the former, and rounder, from whence ſpring five or ſix long narrow Leaves, Ribbed, like* Ribwort Plantane, *yet a little leſs*; the Stalk is about Nine or Ten Inches high, bearing five or ſix Flowers at the head thereof, the form of which is ſomewhat like to a *Bumble Bee*, or *Drone Bee*, as it is commonly called, having

ving ſome few ſmall whitiſh Purple Leaves, like Wings, above, and a browniſh Belly or Body below.

Bumble Bee.

Fox Stones

VI. *The fourth, or* Greater Fleſh Fly Fox Stones, *has Teſticles like the other Kinds*, from whence ſpring up three or four ſomewhat broad and long ſmooth green Leaves next the Ground; the Stalk riſes about five or ſix Inches high, with a few large Flowers ſet at top, reſembling a great Fleſh Fly, made of four Leaves, three above, and one long one below.

VII. *The fifth, or* Frog Orchis, *or* Fox Stones, *has a pair of Teſticles large, and ſomething long, with a String or Strings at the bottom part thereof*; from this Root ſpring two or more broad and ſhort Leaves below, but narrower and longer as they grow up higher on the Stalk, at the top of which grow ſeveral yellowiſh Flowers, reſembling the Bodies of Frogs, with the Head and fore parts greeniſh, from whence it took the Appellation.

VIII. *Johnſon* on *Gerard* gives us another of the Frog Kind, which he calls *Serapias Batrachitis altera*, or another Frog Orchis; *this has a Root ſhaped between the* Orchis rotunda *and* Palmata, *it grows to the height of the former, with ſhort Leaves encompaſſing the Stalk at their ſetting on*; the Flowers grow on a Spiked Head, and reſemble a Frogs with their long Leaves; but if you look upon them in another manner, they will then ſomething reſemble little Flies, for which reaſon *Lobel* calls it as well *Myodes* as *Batrachites*.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Spider Flower, *has for its Root a pair of round Teſticles, from whence ſprings forth a Stalk much about the height of the Frog Orchis*; upon which grow ſix, eight or more Leaves, being more in number than grow upon the Stalk of the Frog kind, they are alſo narrower and longer. At the top of the Stalk come forth three or four Flowers, reſembling a Spider in the round Belly, and the ſmall Neck or partition, between it and the top Wings.

X. *The ſeventh, or* Green Butter-fly, *has bulbed Teſticles a little pointed at Bottom*; from whence ſpring up ſeveral large, ſmooth, green Leaves next the Ground; and others ſmaller and longer upon the Stalk. The Flowers are many and great, reſembling Butter-flies, with their Wings ſpread abroad, of a kind of Graſs green color, with a Spur behind.

White purple Birds Flower, or

Greater Fox stones.

XI. *The eighth, or* White or Purple Birds Flower, *has a large pair of round Teſticles, but a little pointed at Bottom; from whence ſpring up four, ſix or more Leaves, which are ſomething large, and for the moſt part Checquered or Spotted* (for there is much diverſity herein; ſome having broad, large and pointed; others narrower, leſſer, and rounder pointed Leaves:) there are ſeveral other Leaves which grow upon the Stalk, which ſeem to encloſe or embrace it; being long, ſpotted alſo and ſharp pointed. The Flowers grow towards the top of the Stalk, Spike faſhion; which are large, and like the laſt, with a Spur alſo behind them; ſome of them are all White, others are Purple, and ſome between both, of a purpliſh White.

XII. *The ninth, or* Long leav'd Fox-ſtones, *has uſually but one ſound Teſticle (the other as it may ſeem, being decayed and gone) with ſome Fibres both at head, and on the ſides, which is not uſual in any of the other* Orchides. From this Root riſes up a Stalk about three Feet high, having two very long Leaves at bottom, but of an unequal length; thoſe which grow next on the Stalk are much longer, ſome being a Foot and half long, and very narrow; but thoſe up higher are ſhorter and broader. At the top of the Stalk grow the Flowers ſpike faſhion for a Foot in length, each of which ſtands like a croſs hollow Pipe, having a broad and long beard thereat, of a fine bluſh Color, with a more purpliſh Leaf like a Tongue, hanging down, broad above, and ſmall below.

XIII. *The Places.* Theſe grow not all of them in one kind of Soil or Ground, for ſome are found

in

Wood Lands, ſome in *Clay Grounds*, ſome in *Fertile Fields*, other ſome in *Barren places*, dry and Sandy Soils, and ſome of them in a low, humid or moiſt Earth.

XIV. *The Times.* Theſe all Flower from almoſt the middle of *April*, until the end of *May*.

XV. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of theſe Fox-ſtones, ſee in *Chap.* 226. before paſt, theſe having the ſame properties with thoſe Cynoforchis or Dog-ſtones there treated of.

CHAP. CCLXXXXIX.

Of FOXGLOVE Garden, *OR,* FOX FINGER, Garden.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant was wholly unknown to the Ancient *Greeks* and *Latins*, ſo far as we know, for which reaſon it has no *Greek* Name, nor yet any *Latin* Name but what is very Modern and noval. Some of the latter Writers have called it *Digitalis*, which is the moſt common Name, and firſt ſo called as ſome think by *Fuchſius*; others call it *Alcima*, and *Damaſonium*; *Tragus* calls it *Campanula Sylveſtris*: *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny*, thinks it to be *Viola Calathiana Plinii*: in *Engliſh* it is called *Fox Glove*, and *Fox Finger*; alſo *Finger Wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two general kinds, *viz.* 1. *Digitalis Hortenſis*, *Digitalis Sativa*, Garden Fox Glove, of which we treat (God willing) in this Chapter. 2. *Digitalis Sylveſtris*, *Digitalis agreſtis*, *Digitalis vulgaris*, Common Field Fox Glove, or Finger Wort, of which in the next Chapter.

III. Of the *Garden kind* there are ſeven (properly but ſix) ſeveral Species, *viz.* 1. *Digitalis maxima Ferruginea*, Dun or Ruſt colored Fox-glove, *or* Finger-wort. 2. *Digitalis major flore carneo*, Bluſh-colored Fox-glove. 3. *Digitalis media flore luteo rubente*, Orange-tawney Fox-glove. 4. *Digitalis major alba*, The greater white Fox-glove. 5. *Digitalis minor alba*, The leſſer white Fox-glove. 6. *Digitalis major lutea flore amplo*, The great yellow Fox-glove. 7. *Digitalis minor lutea palida*, The ſmall pale yellow Fox-glove.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Dun or Ruſt colored Fox-glove, *has a Root which is fibrous or ſtringy, (like that of the* Common *or* Field kind) *which does uſually periſh, or ſeldom out-live its giving Seed.* From this Root ſpring up Leaves which are long and large, of a greyiſh green color, finely cut or dented about the edges. Among which comes up a tall ſtrong Stalk, which, when it is full grown, and with ripe Seed thereon, has been found to be ſeven Feet at leaſt in height; on which grow almoſt an innumerable company (reſpecting the great abundance) of Flowers, nothing ſo large as the *Common* or *Field kind*, and of a brown or yellowiſh dun color, with a long Lip at every Flower. They being paſſed away, then comes the Seed, much like the *Common kind*, but in ſmaller Heads.

V. *The ſecond, or* Bluſh-colored, *has Roots, Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, much like to the* Common Field kind, *but all leſs.* The Leaves are reaſonable large, but not full out ſo large as the *Common.* The Flowers are alſo conſiderably ſmaller than the *Field ſort*, and of a bluſh color.

VI. *The third, or* Orange Tawney, *has a fibrous Root, which periſhes always after bearing Seed, which is uſually the ſecond Year of its ſpringing up.* This Fox-glove *is none of the* Greateſt kinds, *nor yet is it any of the* Smalleſt, *but a* Medium *between both.* Its Leaves are in ſome Proportion correſpondent to the *Leſſer yellow*, but not ſo large as the *Leſſer white.* The Flowers are long and narrow, almoſt as large as the laſt *White*, but nothing ſo large as the firſt *White*, and of a fair yellowiſh brown color, as if the yellow was over-ſhadowed with a reddiſh color, and is that we uſually call an Orange-tawney color. The Seed of this is very like the former.

VII. *The fourth, or* Greater White Fox-Glove, *is in Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, as alſo in the manner of growing, ſo like to the* Common Field Kind, *that it can ſcarcely be diſtinguiſhed from it, except in the freſher greenneſs and largeneſs of the Leaves*; the Flowers are as large as thoſe of the ſaid *Common Kind*, but they differ in Color, for as thoſe are Purple, theſe are wholly White, without any ſpot in them; in the Seed and all other things they agree.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Leſſer White, *has a Fibrous Root, enduring as the others do, the Leaves are like unto the laſt deſcribed, but not altogether ſo long or large, and of a darker green Color*; the Stalk grows not ſo high, not being full three Feet; the Flowers are pure white, faſhioned like unto the former, but not ſo great or large, in all other things alike; the Seed is alſo like the former.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Greater Yellow, *has a* Root *which is greater at the Head, and more Woody than any of the reſt, with many ſmaller Fibres, ſpreading themſelves in the Ground, and abides almoſt as well as our* Common Purple Kind; the Leaves of this are in form ſomewhat like unto the *Common Kind*, but not altogether ſo large; the Stalk grows to be three or four Feet high, on which grow many long, hollow, pendulous Flowers, in ſhape like unto the *Common Field Purple*, but ſomewhat ſhorter, and more large and open at the brims, of a fair yellow Color, in which are long Threads, as in the others.

X. *The ſeventh, or* Small pale Yellow, *has a Root which is Fibrous, or Stringy, but durable, and ſeldom periſhes with the hardſhip of the extreameſt Froſt*; it has ſomewhat ſhort, broad, ſmooth, and dark green Leaves, ſnipt or dented about the edges very finely; the Stalk is two Feet high, beſet with ſuch like Leaves, but leſſer; the Flowers are more in number than in any of the reſt, except the firſt and greateſt, and grow along the upper part of the Stalk, being long and hollow, like the other, but very ſmall, and of a pale yellow Color, almoſt white.

XI. *The Places.* All theſe, except the fourth, or *Greater White*, are Strangers to us, but are all of them cheriſhed in our Gardens; the ſaid *Greater White Kind* has been often found growing wild in many places of *England*, and generally among, or hard by the *Common Field Purple Kind* in the next Chapter.

XII. *The Times.* They flower in *June* and *July*, and ſome in *Auguſt*, the Seed becoming ripe quickly after.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Common Field purple kind* in *Chap.* 300. next following, to which you are referred.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCC.

Of FOX GLOVE Common, or Field.

OR,

FINGER-WORT Wild or Ordinary.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name as aforesaid; nor any ancient *Latin* Name, as being unknown to any of the ancient *Greeks* or *Latins*: But our modern Authors have called it *Digitalis*; which we render in *English*, *Fox Glove*, or *Fox Finger*, or *Finger Wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* This is the second Species, being the common ordinary, or Field kind. *Cæsalpinus* calls it *Virga Regia major flore purpureo*, also *Alisma* and *Damasonium*, and *Fistula Pastoris*. *Tragus* calls it *Campanula Sylvestris flore purpureo*. *Columna* thinks it to be the *Ephemeron* of *Dioscorides*. And *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* will have it to be *Viola Calathiana Plinii*, as is said before in the former *Chapter*; but it is generally called *Digitalis purpurea Vulgaris*, Common purple Fox Glove.

III. The Description. *Its Root consists of many small, husky Fibres, and some greater Strings among them; from whence spring up many long and broad Leaves, lying upon the Ground, dented about the edges, a little soft or Woolly, and of a kind of a hoary green color:* Among which rise up several Stalks sometimes, and very often but one, bearing such Leaves thereon from the bottom to the middle; from whence to the top it is replenished with large, and long, hollow, reddish purple Flowers, a little more long and eminent at the lower Edge, with some white Spots within them, one above another and with some small green Leaves at every one; but all of them turning their Heads one way, and hanging downwards, having some Threads also in the middle; from whence rise round Heads, pointed sharp at the ends, which contain within them small brown Seed. The Flower has no smell, but the Leaves have a bitter hot taste.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in dry Sandy Ground for the most part, and as well on the higher as lower places, under hedge sides, almost *in every County of this Kingdom.* There is also *a White Wild sort*, described in the former Chapter at *Sect.* VII. which does grow naturally about *Landsdale* and *Craven*, in a Field called *Cragge Close* in the North of *England*; also by *Colchester* in *Essex*; and near *Exeter* in the West of *England*, and in several other places: Yet this Wild *White kind* is also nurst up in *Gardens*, as in the former Chapter we have declared.

V. *The Times.* They Flower and Flourish in *June* and *July*, but seldom before *July*; and the Seed is Ripe in *August*.

VI. *The Qualities.* *Fox Glove* is hot and dry at least in the second Degree, Sulphureous and Saline; Aperitive, Abstersive, Astringent, Digestive and Vulnerary: Pectoral, Hepatick and Arthritick; Emetick, Cathartick, and Analeptick.

VII. *The Specification.* It Cures Consumptions, King's Evil, Green-sickness and Falling-sickness; also Wounds, old Sores and running Ulcers.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction or Infusion.* 5. *An Ointment or Balsam.* 6. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Liquid Juice.* It purges and cleanses the Lungs, Stomach and Bowels; but ought to be given not in too great a quantity, because of its violent Operation. It may be given from three Spoonfuls to Six, in Mead or White Port Wine, according to Age and Strength; it works strongly both upwards and downwards, and prevails against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, and Rhumatism; and is found by experience to be an excellent thing against the King's Evil. Outwardly applied, it heals any fresh or green Wound, the Leaves being bruised and applied thereto also. It is frequently used in old and putrid Sores to cleanse them, dry up their moisture, and cause a speedy healing.

X. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and more excellent for the same purposes and intentions; besides which it rarifies or attenuates thick tough Flegm, and viscous Humors, affecting the Lungs, Breast and Stomach: It cleanses and purges the Body both upwards and downwards, freeing it both from Viscous and Watery humors: It opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Gall and Womb, and resists those Diseases occasioned thereby. And by late Experience, it has been found effectual against the Falling-sickness, for that divers have been absolutely Cured thereby. Dose from two to six Spoonfuls or more, according to Age and Strength in the Morning fasting, to be given in any proper Vehicle.

XI. *The Syrup*, or *Rob of the Juice of the Herb and Flowers made with Honey.* It is a Specifick which transcends all other Vegetable Medicaments for the Cure of Consumptions; cleansing and healing after an admirable manner Ulcers of the Lungs. It opens the Obstructions of all the Viscera, cleanses, carries off, or expels the recrements of the Humors, by which means the daily Nutriment may be conveyed

veyed to all the Parts of the Body. It may be given Morning and Night, four or five Spoonfuls at a time, according to Age and Strength: ſome adviſe three Spoonfuls to be given in the Morning faſting in Mead, as much at Ten in the Morning, three Spoonfuls at Four in the Afternoon, and laſtly, as much at going to Bed. This Medicine has reſtored (where the Patient has not been paſt Cure) beyond all Expectation. It cures a Phthiſick or Ulceration of the Lungs, when all other Medicines have failed, and the Sick eſteemed paſt Cure. It opens the Breſt and Lungs, frees them from tough Flegm, cleanſes the Ulcer, and heals it, when all other Remedies act without Effect. I have known it do Wonders, and ſpeak here from a long Experience. Perſons in deep Conſumptions, and given over by all Phyſicians, have by the Uſe of this *Syrup* or *Rob* been ſtrangely recovered, and ſo perfectly reſtored as to grow fat again. I commend it as a Secret, and it ought to be kept as a Treaſure. Theſe few Lines concerning this Medicament alone are worth ten times the Price of the whole Book. I am very confident of it, the deplorable waſted Patient, who has been long languiſhing in an inveterate and tedious Conſumption, or a Phthiſis, if they make uſe hereof, will give me Thanks for this Notice, whilſt they may have Reaſon enough to Curſe even the Memories of Quacking Blood-ſuckers, Iſſue-makers, and Bliſter-drawers, who, as they may have poſſibly drained them of a fair part of their Eſtate and Treaſures, would, by a Continuance under their Hands, (for all their ſpecious Methods of Cure) have fooll'd them out of their Lives too. But here is to be noted, That this Syrup ought chiefly or only to be made of the Flowers.

XII. *The Infuſion or Decoction.* They have the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Syrup, but much leſs efficacious, and therefore are to be given in a larger Doſe. They powerfully open Obſtructions of the Viſcera; and may be given Dietetically in the Cure of Conſumptions, Kings-evil, Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.*

XIII. *The Ointment or Balſam.* The Ointment is ſaid to be one of the beſt Remedies for a ſcabby Head that is: it is alſo good againſt Pimples, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurff, Morphew, or other Scabbineſs and Breakings out in any Part of the Body. The Balſam is an excellent Vulnerary, curing ſimple Wounds at once or twice dreſſing: it alſo digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, dries and heals old and putrid Ulcers, fretting and eating Sores, and ſuch as proceed from the Kings-evil.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* The Flowers being ſtampt together with freſh Butter or Hogs-Lard, and ſo made into a Pultiſe, and applied to any Part affected with the Kings-evil, it has been found by manifold Experience to be very available for the Cure of that Diſeaſe. If the Flowers cannot be had, you may uſe the Leaves in like manner, or make them into an Ointment with Hogs-Lard and Beef-Suet; this will work the ſame, tho' not altogether ſo powerfully as that made with the Flowers.

XV. The diſcuſſive Cataplaſm. *Take Fox-glove Flowers, or Leaves, if the Flowers are not to be had, a pound, Oat-meal a pint; boil the Oat-meal ſoft in a ſufficient quantity of running Water, then add the Fox-glove, and boil to a Conſiſtence.* This applied warm Morning and Evening to a Contuſion in a Womans Leg, where the Tumor made it four times as big as the ſound Leg, being alſo in great Anguiſh, and full of Pain; it eaſed the Pain, diſcuſſed the Tumor, and in a little time did the Cure; but afterwards a ſtrengthening Cerecloth was applied, to perfect it.

CHAP. CCCI.

Of FOXTAIL, *OR,* FOXTAIL--GRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀλωπέκιος: in *Latin*, *Alopecuros*, *Cauda vulpis*; *Lugdunenſis* calls it *Gramen tomentoſum Alopecuros vera Plinii* and *Theophraſti*: in *Engliſh*, *Foxtail-graſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three ſeveral ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. Στελεφοῦρος, *Stelephuros Plinii*, *Gramen Alopecuros vera Plinii*, *Alopecuros genuina*, and *genuina Theophraſti*, The true Foxtail-graſs. 2. *Alopecuros Dodonæi*, *Alopecuros altera Anglica & Flandrica*, Another Foxtail-graſs Engliſh and Flemiſh, ſo called by *Lobel*, becauſe he found it both in *England* and *Flanders*. 3. *Alopecuros maxima Anglica Lobelii*, The greateſt Engliſh Foxtail-graſs.

True Foxtail-Graſs.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* True Foxtail-graſs, *has a ſmall Root made of a few Fibres, which periſhes every Year.* This Root ſends up two or three, or more, ſoft hoary Stalks, about a Foot high, with ſmall, long and narrow ſoft Leaves on them, as hoary as the Stalks; on which ſtand ſoft, woolly or hoary Heads, ſomewhat long and round, beſet round with ſoft Hairs, of a pale ſtraw color, reſembling a Foxes Tail, from whence it took its Name.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Other Foxtail-graſs, *has much alike fibrous Root, with Stalks and Leaves much like to the former*, ſaving, that they are longer, the Stalks growing higher. The Heads alſo are ſhorter and

and rounder, and nothing ſo woolly or hoary as the other are.

V. *The third*, or Greateſt Engliſh Foxtail-graſs, *has a fibrous Root, from whence ſpring up Stalks about half a Yard or two Feet high*, having ſometimes fair large Leaves, like unto *Wheat*, but larger, ſet at the Joints, and bearing at their tops great, large, full, ſoft and woolly Heads, like the firſt, but that they are much greater and longer, and this is, whether the Stalk is higher or lower.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows naturally in ſeveral places about *Mompelier*; but we have it in our Gardens only for Curioſity. The ſecond *Lobel* found growing Wild in both *England* and *Flanders*. The third *Lobel* found in the *Weſt* of *England*, between *Portſmouth* and the *Iſle of Wight*.

VII. *The Times.* They flouriſh with their Heads in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*.

VIII. As to their *Qualities*, &c. this is ſaid by Authors, That no Medical Property or Virtue has been found in any of them; but they are many times uſed to be worn as an Ornament or Toy on Womens Hats, Hair, or Heads.

CHAP. CCCII.

Of FROG-BIT, *OR,* Smalleſt Water LILLY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Νυμφαία ἐλαχίστη: in *Latin*, *Morſus Ranæ*, and *Nymphæa minima*, and *alba minima*: in *Engliſh*, *Frog-bit*, and *Smalleſt Water Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant, and the very leaſt of the *White Water Lillies*. Some would have it to be one of the Kinds of *Pondweed*, but it is no ſuch thing, but of the Kind of *Water Lillies*.

III. The Deſcription. Frog-bit *has a Root which is long and creeping, full of Joints, ſending down from the ſaid Joints ſeveral long Fibres or Strings, and by the encreaſing of thoſe Joints, it multiplies it ſelf.* From the Joints of this Root, or Heads of thoſe Strings, ſpring forth ſeveral ſmall round Leaves, thick and full of Juice, very like to the *Leſſer White Water Lilly*, but much leſſer, or the Leaves of *Wall Pennywort*: from among which riſe other Stalks, bearing on each Head one ſmall white Flower, conſiſting of three ſmall and round pointed Leaves, with a certain yellow Thrum or Threads in the middle. This in all its parts more nearly reſembles the *Leſſer White Water Lilly* than any *Pondweed*, of which ſome have made it a Species.

IV. *The Places.* *Gerard* ſays it is found floating or ſwimming almoſt in every Ditch, Pond, Pool, or ſtanding Water; in all the Ditches about St. *George*'s *Fields*, and in the Ditches by the *Thames ſide* near *Lambeth Marſh*, and in ten thouſand other places of this Land.

V. *The Times.* It flouriſhes and flowers the moſt part of all the Year; but it commonly begins to flower in *May*, and ſo continues on for ſome Months; and the Seed is ripening in the mean Seaſon.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is cold and moiſt in the ſecond Degree; Anodyne, Relaxive and Arthritick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt Anthonies-fire, Inflammations, and the Gout in a hot Conſtitution of Body.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Ointment.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* It is very cooling, and abates Inflammations. Bathed upon an Eryſipelas,

and wet Cloths dipt in the ſame, it takes away the Sharpneſs and Heat thereof, and in a little time cures it. It is alſo good againſt ſharp Humors breaking out in the Head, and prevails againſt Scabbineſs, Scurff, Morphew, Pimples, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowneſs of the Skin, and other like Deformities.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; beſides which, it may be given inwardly two or three Spoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Wine and Water againſt any malign or burning Fever. The Whey or Poſſet-drink made by turning Milk with it, has the ſame Effect. This Eſſence bathed upon the Head, for an extream Head-ach, ariſing from a hot Cauſe, gives Relief, and by continuing the Uſe thereof for ſome time, effects the Cure.

XI. *The Ointment.* Being anointed upon any Part afflicted with vehement Pain, from a violent hot Cauſe, it eaſes it. It alſo allays Inflammations in any Part of the Body; and anointed upon the Back-bone, it eaſes the Pain, tho' never ſo extream. I have applied it to Parts extreamly affected with the Gout, and it has given preſent eaſe, and in a ſhort time after abated the Tumor.

XII. *The Cataplaſm.* Applied to any ſimple and recent Bruiſe, it diſcuſſes the Tumor, hinders the Afflux of Humors to the Part, and in a little time after cures it: alſo applied to any old and running Ulcer, and bound to alſo above the Ulcer, it hinders the Defluxion, cleanſes and dries, and in a great meaſure contributes to its healing. It alſo gives preſent Relief in the Gout, being duly applied Morning and Evening for ſome conſiderable time. Applied to the Forehead, it hinders Defluxions upon the Eyes, and eaſes the Megrim, and other Pains of the Head.

CHAP. CCCIII.

Of FRIERS COWLE,

OR,

WAKE ROBIN Hooded.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἄρισαρον, ἢ ἀρίσαρις: in *Latin*, *Ariſarum*, *Ariſaris*, and *Aris*: in *Engliſh*, *Friers Cowle*, *Hooded Aron*, or *Hooded Cuckoepoint*, or *Wake Robin*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is of the Family or Stock of the *Arons*, and is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Ariſarum latifolium*, Broad-leav'd Friers Cowle. 2. *Ariſarum longifolium, vel anguſtifolium*, Long-leav'd or Narrow-leav'd Friers Cowle. *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* calls the *Latifolium*, *Callæ alterum genus Plinii*; but *Tragus* thinks it to be rather the *Arum Dioſcoridis*, which is indeed a Miſtake.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, or Broad-leav'd, *has a Root which is ſomewhat round and white, and is encreaſed moſtly by Off-ſets. It grows in all things like unto the* Aron, *having divers fair green Leaves, whoſe middle Rib on the upper ſide, as alſo ſome other of the Veins, are ſometimes white, and ſomewhat thicker and rounder-pointed than thoſe of* Aron. The middle Stalk bearing the Flower (which is a crooked or bending Hoſe at the top, with a ſmall crooked whitiſh Peſtle in the middle, riſing out of it) is ſpotted with red Spots, and riſes not fully ſo high as the Leaves, which are nothing ſo ſharp in Taſte as thoſe of *Aron* or *Wake Robin*, and do always ſpring up in the end of *Autumn*, abiding green all the Winter. After the Husk or Flower is paſt, and the green Leaves withered and gone, which will be in the Summer, then the Berries do appear on the tops of the Stalks, green at the firſt, and of a yellowiſh red when they are ripe, which abide until the Froſts cauſe them to wither, and the green Leaves begin again to appear.

IV. *The ſecond*, or Narrow-leav'd, *has a Root which is round and white, ſmaller than the former, and encreaſing by Off-ſets, tho' not in ſo plentiful a manner. The Leaves of this Plant are very long,* and

and very narrow, not riſing ſo high as the former, but rather lying on the Ground. It ſeldom bears any Fruit or Hoſe; but when it does, it is whitiſh, ſmall and long, with a very long and ſmall reddiſh Peſtle in the middle, like unto a long Worm, ſcarce riſing above the Ground; and the Berries which follow are white, and not red.

V. *The Places.* Theſe Plants are Natives of *Italy*, and are found eſpecially in *Tuſcany*, about *Rome*, and in *Dalmatia*, as *Anguillara* ſays: they alſo grow in *Spain* and *Portugal*: but in *England* they are only nurſt up in *Gardens*, where they thrive very well.

VI. *The Times.* They both ſhoot forth their green Leaves in *Autumn*, preſently after the firſt have pulled down the Stalks with the Fruit, and abide green all the Winter, withering in Summer, before which their Husks appear.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Dragons* or *Dragon-worts* in *Chap.* 229. aforegoing, ſo that we need ſay no more thereof here.

CHAP. CCCIV.

Of FUMITORY Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Καπνὸς, ἢ καπνίον, *Fumulus*, ἢ καπνίτης, *quaſi*, *Fumus*, *Vapor*, *Nidor*; from whence the *Latins* called it, *Fumaria* and *Fumus Terræ*: in *Engliſh*, *Fumitory* and *Fumiterry*. The *Arabians* call it, *Scheiteregi*. This Herb being of a whitiſh blew color, as Smoak is, it appears to thoſe who behold it at a diſtance, as if the Earth was all in a *Fume* or *Smoak*; and from hence (as it is ſuppoſed) came the Name.

Broad-leav'd Common Fumitory.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three principal kinds hereof, (if the laſt ſort may be accounted a kind thereof) *viz.* 1. *Fumaria Anglica*, Engliſh Fumitory, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Fumaria Indica, vel Virginiana*, American or Virginian Fumitory, of which in the next Chapter. 3. *Fumaria bulboſa vel tuberoſa*, *Radix cava*, Hollow-root, of which in its place.

III. Of *Our Engliſh Fumitory*, there are theſe following Species, *viz.* 1. *Fumaria vulgaris*, *Capnos vulgaris Lobelii*, *Fumaria purpurea*, Common or Purple Fumitory. 2. *Fumaria tenuifolia*, *Fumaria minor*, The fine-leav'd, or leſſer Fumitory. 3. *Fumaria latifolia alba, & alba claviculata*, *Capnos Lobelii*, *Fumaria altera Dodonæi*, *Capnos phragmites Geſneri*, *Corydalis, & Corydalion aliorum*, White broad-leav'd Fumitory, *or* Climbing Fumitory. 4. *Fumaria lutea, & lutea Montana Lobelii*, *Fumaria Coridalis Matthioli*, *Fumaria Montana Geſneri & Tabernmontani*, *Corydalis Anguillaræ & Camerarii*, *Split vulgo Cæſalpini*, *Split Illyrica, & Herba Sclavonica aliorum*, Yellow or Mountain Fumitory.

Common Purple Fumitory.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common purple Fumitory, *has a Root which is yellow, ſmall, and not very long, full of Juice while it is green, but quickly periſhing after it has given ripe Seed.* This Plant is a tender ſappy Herb, having Stalks which are ſquare, ſlender and weak, with many little Knots or Joints, from whence many Branches ſpring forth, two or three Feet long, leaning downwards on all ſides, ſo that they ſcarcely grow up from the Ground, without propping, but for the moſt part grow ſidelong. The Leaves grow from the Branches upon long Foot-ſtalks, which are tender and brittle, and are finely cut or jagged, ſomewhat like to thoſe of *Coriander*, being of a whitiſh, or rather blewiſh Sea green color. At the tops of the Branches ſtand many ſmall Flowers, as it were, in a long Spike, one above another, as it were, in Cluſters, made like little Birds, of a reddiſh purpliſh color, with white Bellies: after which come ſmall round Husks, containing ſmall blackiſh Seed. Note,

That in the Corn-fields of *Cornwall* this bears white Flowers. And *Johnson* upon *Gerard* ſays, That it is ſometimes found with purple *Violet*-colored Flowers. There is alſo a *Broader-leav'd* of this kind, not differing from the former Deſcription. See the firſt Figure in this Chapter.

V. *The ſecond, or* Fine-leav'd Fumitory, *has a Root ſmall and white, but like the former; from whence ſpring forth Stalks or Branches, not ſo long as the firſt, but ſtanding more upright, being ſlender and ſquare.* The lower Leaves are very like to thoſe of the other *Fumitory*, and of the ſame color, but ſmaller; but thoſe which grow above upon the Stalk are ſmaller, and finer cut in; and the higher, the finer and ſmaller, the higheſt being as ſmall as *Fennel*, or *Southernwood*, or *Camomil* Leaves. The Flowers grow in the ſame manner which the other do, but rather in greater plenty, or more together, of a deeper reddiſh purple, mixed with white and yellow; which being paſſed away, Husks or Cods ſucceed, containing the Seed, which is much like that of the *Common or Purple kind.*

VI. *The third, or* White Broad-leav'd, *has a Root which is ſmall and long, white, and growing deep into the Ground, abiding all the Winter, and ſhooting forth new Branches (after the old are periſhed) every Year.* From this Root riſe up ſmall ſlender Stalks, not ſtrong enough to ſuſtain themſelves, but catching hold by certain Tendrels which it ſends forth at the ends of the ſmaller Branches of any thing which ſtands nigh unto it, whether Hedges, Shrubs or large ſtrong Herbs, it climbs up, and ſpreads it ſelf out many ways, with ſeveral Stalks of ſmall Leaves, ſet two or three, or more together, not dented or divided on the edges at all, but ſharp-pointed at their ends, of a blewiſh green color, very like unto the *Common Fumitory.* At the tops likewiſe of the ſmall Branches come forth many ſmall whitiſh Flowers, tipt with bluſh, ſet together, but nothing like the former, made like ſmall, long, hollow Husks or Bell-flowers, ending in ſix ſmall Points: after which come ſmall Seed, contained in ſmall broad Husks or Cods.

VII. *The fourth, or* Yellow or Mountain Fumitory, *has a Root which is compoſed of many white, ſlender, long Fibres or Strings, buſhing thick together, which periſhes not as the Roots of the* Common Fumitory *do, but abides many Years, ſhooting forth new Stalks every Seaſon, after the old ones are periſhed.* This *Yellow kind* grows like the other *Fumitories,*

mitories, about a Foot and half high, with many Leaves, like unto the *Common purple kind*, or like to thoſe of *Fumaria bulboſa*, or *Radix cava*, or *Hollow-root*, but ſmaller, and of the ſame blewiſh green color with them. The Flowers are yellow, and in ſome places white, and grow at the tops of the Branches, like the other, in form of little Birds, as *Matthiolus* ſets them forth, both by his Deſcription and Figure: but *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis* ſay they are Star-faſhion, like unto the *Chelidonium minus*, or *Pile-wort*; and yet both of them give *Matthiolus* his Figure, with the Flowers of *Common Fumitory*, like little Birds, and not Star-faſhion, like thoſe of *Pile-wort*. After the Flowers are paſt, ſmall Horns come forth, or long Pods or Cods, like to the *Chelidonium majus* or *Radix cava*, but leſſer; in which are contained ſmall, whitiſh green Seed, ſomewhat round and flattiſh.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows as well in Corn-fields, almoſt every where, as in Gardens alſo; and that with white Flowers in the Corn-fields in *Cornwall:* it grows in *Barley*-fields, and among other Grain; alſo in Vineyards, and other manured places. The ſecond grows in many places in *Spain*, and about *Mompelier*, and other places of *France*. The third grows by Hedge-ſides, and among Buſhes in ſeveral places of *Brabant* in the *Low Countries*, and about *Frontignana* and *Mompelier* in *France*; it is found about *Naples* with a yellow Flower, as ſome report: and *Gerard* ſays theſe ſecond and third kinds grow Wild in a Corn-field between *Charleton* and *Greenwich*; and very probably may be found in ſeveral other parts of this Kingdom. The fourth grows in hilly and mountainous places in *Italy*, as on the Hills of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*, and in *Illyria*, and ſeveral other places: but with us it grows in Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* The firſt three flower from the beginning of *May*, and continue flowering thro' all the Summer Months; and their Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon. But the fourth or *Yellow kind* begins to flower much later, *viz.* not till *Auguſt*, and its Seed ripens quickly after. This is alſo to be noted, That if you would gather *Fumitory* to dry or diſtil, it ought to be done whilſt it is in flowering, and alſo in the prime of that time.

X. *The Qualities.* *Fumitory* is cold and dry in the firſt Degree; Aperitive, Abſterſive, Coſmetick and Diuretick; Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick and Nephritick; a little Cathartick and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* It is ſingular againſt all ſorts of Scabs, Itch, Wheals, Pimples, Puſhes, Scurff, Morphew, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes and other Defœdations of the Skin, ariſing from ſalt and ſharp Humors. It provokes Urine, helps the Strangury, and opens all Obſtructions of the Viſcera.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 5. *A Pouder of the dried Herb.* 6. *A Collyrium.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A diſtilled Water.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *A Saline Tincture.* 12. *A Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The liquid Juice.* It opens, cleanſes and ſtrengthens, being taken four or five Spoonfuls at a time in the Morning faſting, mixt with a Glaſs of White Port Wine. It purges a little downwards, but more eſpecially if mixed with an Infuſion of *Sena* in Wine. It opens all Obſtructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb; purifies the Blood from ſalt, cholerick or viſcous Humors, which are the cauſe of Pimples, Wheals, Puſhes, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Itch, Leproſy, and the like Breakings out. After purging, it ſtrengthens all the Viſcera, not leaving any evil Quality behind it.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, but more efficacious, and is accounted a moſt ſafe Remedy againſt all the Diſeaſes ariſing from the aforeſaid Humors, as alſo from aduſt Choler and Melancholy, or from Obſtructions, which are the cauſe of cholerick and putrid Fevers, the Jaundice, Strangury or Stoppage of Urine thro' Gravel, Sand or viſcous Matter, all which it expels in abundance. Doſe five or ſix Spoonfuls in White Wine or clarified Whey.

XV. *The Syrup.* Whether made of the Juice or green Herb, has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but is weaker in Operation, and therefore ought to be given mixt with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of *Damask Roſes*, or Syrup of *Peach* Bloſſoms, or Tincture of *Sena*, &c. ſo given, it not only opens all Obſtructions, but is very effectual againſt the Jaundice, Dropſy and Gout; and is a moſt ſingular thing againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy in any Perſon whatſoever.

XVI. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has the Virtues of all the former Preparations, but is much weaker, and may be given in a Morning faſting to ſix or eight Ounces. If the Stomach is cold and weak, the Decoction ought to be made in Wine. It is an excellent thing againſt the Strangury, whether in Old or Young, and effectually cleanſes the Reins and Urinary Parts.

XVII. *The Pouder of the dried Herb.* A Dram of it being mixed with half a Dram of the Pouder of *Eſula* Root, and given in five or ſix Spoonfuls of the Eſſence or Juice, cauſes Vomiting and cleanſes the Stomach and Bowels, both upwards and downwards, of cold, viſcous and tough Humors; and effectually carries off watery Humors from all Parts of the Body; and has been found very effectual againſt the Dropſy, Scurvy, Jaundice, Gout and Rheumatiſm: but becauſe this Medicine ſtirs up much Wind, it may be good to correct it with a few drops of Oil of *Aniſe* or *Fennel* Seed, or with the Pouder of the ſame.

XVIII. The Collyrium. *Take of the Juice or Eſſence of Fumitory three Ounces, diſtilled Water of Fumitory, Honey, of each one Ounce, mix them.* It is an excellent thing againſt ſore, inflamed, running and watery Eyes. A ſore Mouth and Throat alſo being gargled therewith, it heals them. Dropt into the Eyes, it clears the Sight, and takes away the Redneſs and other Defects in them. If the Juice is mixed in equal parts with Juice of *Sharp-pointed Docks* and Wine Vinegar, and a contaminated Skin be waſhed therewith, it cures it of all ſorts of Scabs, Itch, Wheals, Pimples, Puſhes, Scurff, Morphew, *&c.* whether in the Face or Hands, or in any other Part of the Body.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* It is an excellent thing being applied to ſimple and recent Contuſions, diſcuſſing the Tumor, and hindering a farther Afflux of Humors to the Part: and being applied to any Defœdation of the Skin, it cleanſes it, removes it, and quickly cures the ſame. Applied to the Gout in Hands or Feet, it eaſes the Pain, and hinders the farther Afflux of Humors to the Part.

XX. *The diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, *&c.* but very much weaker, and may be uſed as a *Vehiculum*, to convey any of the other Preparations in, down into the Body. *Tragus* ſays it conduces much againſt the Plague, being taken with

with good *Venice* Treacle, driving forth the Malignity by Sweat. If the diſtilled Water be thus good in this Caſe, doubtleſs the Eſſence muſt much tranſcend it.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, as alſo againſt all malign and Peſtilential Fevers, as Spotted Fever, Purples, Calenture, *&c.* and is an excellent thing againſt the Colick and Griping of the Guts, whether in Young or Old. Doſe two or three Drams in Canary or other fit Vehicle.

XXII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an excellent Antiſcorbutick, good againſt Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and all thoſe ſalt and ſharp Humors which cauſe fiery Eruptions in the Skin. It corrects Crudities, ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion. It is to be given in all the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer or Wine, ſo many drops at a time as may give the Liquor a grateful or pleaſant Acidity; and ſo to be continued for ſome time.

XXIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It cures Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſy, and other like Breakings out in the Skin, only by bathing or well waſhing the Parts affected therewith, as hot as can be conveniently endured, and continuing the Lotion for ſome conſiderable time.

XXIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is ſtronger than the Pouder of the Herb, and is prevalent againſt the Dropſy, being given daily with about ten or twelve Grains of *Scammony* in Pouder: but the ſimple Pouder of the Seed being given to a Dram at a time for a Month together, every Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed, (in any fit Vehicle) it is ſaid to cure ſuch as are Melancholy: I believe, being given in an Infuſion of *Sena*, it may do Wonders of that kind.

CHAP. CCCV.

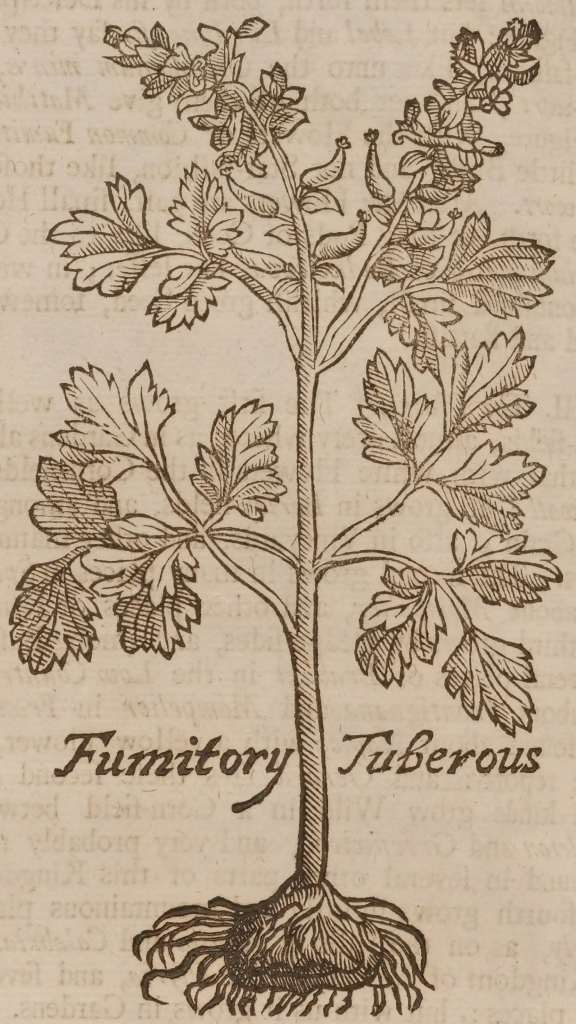
Of FUMITORY American.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Καπνὸς Ἰνδικὸς: in *Latin*, *Fumaria Indica*, *Fumaria Americana*: in *Engliſh*, *American Fumitory*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond general Species of *Fumitory*, and contains the two following kinds, *viz.* 1. *Fumaria ſiliquoſa Americana*, *Fumaria ſemper virens Americana*, Indian or American Fumitory Codded. 2. *Fumaria tuberoſa Americana*, Indian or American tuberous Fumitory.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Codded Indian, *has a Root which is thick and fibrous, from whence riſes up a Stalk to be about a Foot high or more: the Leaves are like the* Common purple kind *in the former Chapter, but larger, and enduring green all the Winter.* The Flowers grow Spike-faſhion on to the top of the Stalk, formed like to thoſe of the *Radix cava* or *Hollow-root*, whoſe Bellies are Bluſh, and Mouths of a Gold color or paler yellow; which being paſſed away, long Pods or Cods come forth, which are almoſt round, and in which is contained the Seed, which is round, flattiſh and yellowiſh.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Tuberous American, *has a Root which conſiſts of two ſolid round parts, like Teſticles, with ſeveral ſmall Fibres ſpringing therefrom, as well from their tops as ſides and bottoms.* From between theſe Tubers or Teſticles riſes up a Stalk, which ſpreads it ſelf out into ſeveral winged Leaves, two ſet together at a Joint, and variouſly divided, and ſo ſmally, that they almoſt reſemble *Juniper* Leaves, of a blewiſh green color. The Flowers have ſeveral colors in them, but ſuppoſed of ſome to be but white: and the whole Plant is almoſt without either Taſte or Smell.



V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *Virginia*, and the back-parts thereof, called *Canada*: I found it alſo in ſeveral parts of *South Carolina*. The ſecond grows in *America*, in the *Southern* Provinces of *Carolina*, in the up-land Country towards the Mountains.

VI. *The Times.* They flower from *May* during moſt of the Summer Months, and the Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Common purple Fumitory* in the former Chapter, to which I refer you: but this is to be noted, That of theſe *American kinds*, the firſt is by much the more powerful; and as the whole Plant of this firſt *American ſort* is much bitterer than the firſt or *Common purple kind* in the former Chapter, or indeed than any of the other ſorts there deſcribed, ſo it is alſo by much the more effectual.

CHAP. CCCVI.

Of FUSS-BALLS,

OR,

PUCK-FISTS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κεφαλὴ, *pl.* κεφαλαὶ τῆς γαίας, ϗ φυμα, *pl.* φυματα χθόνιον: in *Latin*, *Caput*, *pl. Capita Terræ*, *Tuber*, *pl. Tubera Terræ*,

Terræ, Fungus Ovatus, Pezicæ Plinii, Lupi Crepitus: in *English, Fuſs-balls*, and *Puck-fiſts*, and *Fiſt-balls*, taken from the *German* Word, *Fiſt, quod Crepitum ſignificat.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is a ſingular Plant of the kind, and differs from the *Earth-balls* in *Chap.* 238. aforegoing very much; for they have a ſolid Subſtance or Pulp; whereas theſe are ſtuffed with nothing but Duſt.

Fuſs-Balls.

III. The Deſcription. *They are round Balls, growing in the Ground, without any Appearance of Root or Stem, and are of ſeveral ſizes, ſome of the Bigneſs of a Ball or Balloon, ſome as big as a large Cannon Shot, or a young Child's Head, more or leſs*; they ſeem to be very round, ſmooth and whitiſh at their firſt riſing, but grow in time to be of a dusky color, cracking in ſeveral places on the outſide. Theſe, while they are young and white, Children and School-boys, commonly in Sport, fling one at another; but when they come to their full Bigneſs and Ripeneſs, they contain within their Skin nothing but a fine, ſoft, brown, dry Duſt or Pouder, which, upon breaking of the Ball, is apt to fly all about.

IV. *The Places.* They grow in Vineyards plentifully, and in many dry Meadows and Fields, in ſeveral parts of this Kingdom: I have formerly found them in ſeveral Fields between *White Chappel* and *Bromly*, alſo in Fields near to *Stepney*, and other places adjacent.

V. *The Times.* Their growing time is in *March, April* and *May*, and they come to their juſt Magnitude and Maturity in *June, July* and *Auguſt*; after which, with much Wet, they rot and decay.

VI. *The Qualities.* It ſeems to be temperate in reſpect to Heat or Coldneſs, and dry in the ſecond Degree.

VII. *The Specification.* It ſtanches Blood, dries up Fluxions and the Humidities of running Ulcers.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Pouder.* 2. *Pledgets made of the Balls.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Pouder.* Being ſtrewed thick and in good quantity upon any bleeding Wound, it ſtops the Blood preſently: and being ſtrewed upon any old moiſt Sore or running Ulcer, it dries up the Humidities of the ſaid Sore or Ulcer; and being uſed for ſome time, it ſtops the Defluxion. If any of it ſhould get into the Eyes, it would vehemently moleſt them, and poſſibly endanger the making the Party Blind: it cures alſo Gallings and Kibed Heels.

X. Pledgets made of the Balls. *It is to be tyed round with Thread, and then preſſed hard together in a Screw-Preſs, letting it lye there for ſome few days.* This, when it comes to be impoſed upon a Wound, it again dilates it ſelf, and puts a ſtop to the Hœmorrhage or Flux of Blood. Than this, there is ſcarcely any thing to be named which can more powerfully and certainly do it; for it being of a Nature extreamly dry and drying, as it will no way admit of the flowing forth of the Blood, (which thoſe Medicaments do which are naturally moiſt, and therefore are leſs uſeful in ſtanching of Blood) ſo it will likewiſe ſubſiſt and ſtick faſt in the Veſſels. Applied alſo to moiſt and running Sores, and to Ulcers with an Afflux of Humors, it dries up the Humidity, and in a ſhort time puts a ſtop to the Fluxion.

CHAP. CCCVII.

Of GARLICK Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians, Chaum, and Cairin:* in *Greek*, Σκόροδον: in *Latin Allium*; and in *Engliſh Garlick.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Kinds of this Plant, *viz. Allium Hortenſe*, Garden Garlick, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Allium Anguinum, ſeu Viperinum*, Vipers Garlick, of which in *Chap.* 308. 3. *Scorodopraſſum*, Turkey, Mountain or Leek Garlick, of which in *Chap.* 309. 4. *Allium Sylveſtre*, Wild or Crow Garlick, of which in *Chap.* 310. 5. *Moly*, Onion Garlick. 6. *Allium Latifolium Urſinum, & Anguinum*, Ramſons, or Bears and Snakes Garlick; of which two laſt in their proper places.

III. *Of the Garden ſort.* There are two Species, *viz. Allium Hortenſe commune*, Common Garden Garlick. 2. *Allium Hortenſe minus*, The leſſer Garden Garlick.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, Greater or Common Garden kind, *has a bulbous Root, which is covered with very thin Skins or Films, of a White and Purpliſh color, and conſiſts of many Cloves, ſeparated one from another, under which in the ground below, grows a Taſſel of Thready Fibres; theſe Cloves are of a very ſtrong Smell and Taſte, very much exceeding Onions or Leeks, and ſerve to ſet again for a new encreaſe.* From this Root ſpring up long green Leaves, almoſt like unto Onions, but much larger or broader, not hollow at all, as thoſe of Onions are, but ſolid like thoſe of Leeks. Among theſe Leaves riſes up a Stalk, at the end of the ſecond or third Year, about three Feet high, on the top

top of which does grow, a Tuft of purpliſh Flowers, not much unlike thoſe of Onions or Leeks, covered with a white Skin; in which being broken, when it is Ripe, there is found round, black Seed, like to that of Leeks.

V. *The ſecond, or* leſſer Garden kind, *in its Root, as to its Cloves and its Stalk, Leaves, and manner of growing, it much reſembles the former greater kind:* But the Cloves of the Roots are ſmaller and redder; and the Flower is of a more dark or dusky Color than the firſt above deſcribed.

VI. *The Places.* They both grow in *Gardens* with us in *England*: But the leſſer has been found to grow Wild in ſome places of *Franee* and *Germany.*

VII. *The Times.* They are ſeldom ſown of Seed, but the *Cloves* are planted in *November* and *December*, and ſometimes in *February* and *March.* They Flower in the *Summer Months*, as *June* and *July*; and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, or ſome ſhort time after the flowering.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the fourth Degree: Aperitive, Abſterſive, Attractive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Anodyn, and Suppurative. It is Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick and Arthritick: Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is good againſt Plague, Poyſon, and biting of all ſorts of venemous Creatures; it Cures Coughs, Aſthma's, Strangury, Dropſie, and Gout, and powerfully provokes the Terms in Women.

X. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction.* 4. *An Oil by Coction or Inſolation.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. A *diſtilled Water.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *A ſaline Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Spirit.* 12. *An Elixir.*

The Vertues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Being ſnuft up the Noſtrils, it is an excellent Errhine, and purges the Head and Brain admirably; freeing it from cold, raw, pituitous and viſcous Humors; is good againſt the Lethargy, and eaſes all pains of the Head proceeding from a cold and moiſt Cauſe, A Spoonful or two, being taken inwardly in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, it kills Worms in the Bodies of Man, Woman or Child, Dropt into the Ears, it eaſes their Pains, and ripens and breaks Apoſtemations therein.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, beſides which, it provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women; and being given to two or three Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome of its own diſtilled Water, it prevails againſt the bitings of Mad Dogs, Rattle Snakes, Vipers, Spiders, the ſtinging of Scorpions, *&c.* fortifying the Heart againſt the Poyſon, and expelling it by Sweating. It expels groſs, raw, tough and viſcous Humors out of the Stomach, Lungs, Bowels and other Viſcera: It expels Wind, opens all Obſtructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Womb and Reins; provokes Urine powerfully, helps againſt the Strangury, carries of the Watery Humors which cauſe them. It expels Poyſon which has been taken inwardly in Meat, Drink or Wine, for in its own nature, it reſiſts all manner of Poyſons. It clears the Voice, takes away Hoarſeneſs, Cures an old Cough, and is of excellent uſe againſt Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of breathing, cauſing an expectoration of the Morbifick Matter. Held in the Mouth, it is good againſt the Toothach, and dropt into the Ears, it helps againſt Deafneſs, and difficulty of hearing. It is good againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, Spotted, and all other Malign or Peſtilential Diſeaſes: Facilitates the delivery of Women in Child-birth, forces away the Dead Child, and drives forth the After-birth.

XIII. *The Infuſion or Decoction, in Wine, Water, Broth or Milk.* It has all the former Virtues both of Juice and Eſſence, but leſs efficacious or powerful, and therefore ought to be given to five, ſix, or eight Ounces at a time, and that two or three times a day, according as you ſee the occaſion may require.

XIV. *The Oil by Coction.* It is healing and comforting, and therefore may be applied to all cold and moiſt affections of any part, as Pains, Aches, Lameneſs, Numbneſs, beſides which, it corroborates or ſtrengthens the Tone of the part, making it able to reſiſt any Fluxion of humors: Anointed on the Head in a Megrim or Cephalœa, from a cold Cauſe, it gives much relief.

XV. *The Ointment.* It has all the Virtues of the former Oil, and being mixed with *Sulphur* and *Roſin in fine Pouder*, and applied to putrid and corrupt Ulcers which breed Worms, it kills them, it diſſolves ſtrumous Swellings, draws forth the evil humors in Fiſtula's, and cauſes them to heal; and anointed upon Louſie Heads, it kills Lice and Nits; and if affected with a Scab or Scald, it dries up the moiſt Humors, and in a little time heals it: It is alſo good againſt Scurff, Dandriff, and falling of the Hair; eaſes Pains from a cold Cauſe, and gives relief in the Gout.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm made of the green Root.* Being immediately applied to the biting of a Mad Dogs or of a Rattle Snake, Viper, Slow Worm, or other Serpent, the ſtinging of Scorpions, or of any Venomous Creature, it infallibly attracts to, and draws forth all the Poyſon or Venom; and this it does

does ſo powerfully by reaſon of its Vehement attractive force, that it perfectly frees the Patient from all manner of Danger. But this will be the more effectually done, if at the ſame time, the Patient being laid in his Bed takes alſo a large Doſe of the Juice or Eſſence; and ſo Sweats upon it. Laid upon a Gout or Sciatica, from what Cauſe ſoever, and often renewed, as occaſion requires, it draws forth the whole Morbifick Cauſe and Eſſence of the Diſeaſe; in which Diſtempers it performs more than moſt other Vegetables, reputed the moſt efficacious; it not only eaſes the Pain at preſent, but if it has made any ſteps to the Stomach, or has indeed affected it, it recalls back the Humor, and draws it forth thro' the Pores of the Skin. Applied to any place in which there is any Prick, Splinter, Thorn, Bullet, Shot, bits of broken Bones, it powerfully looſens them, attracts and draws them forth. Being applied to any Plague Sore, Bubo, Phlegmon, or other Tumor which is poſſible to come to Suppuration, it adds Heat, bringing on the Maturation, to Admiration; and after it is broken, being yet applied, it draws forth all the Malignity and Poiſon of the Plague in a Peſtilential Bubo, and in other Apoſtems, the putrid and other offending Matter which repleats them.

XVII. *The diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Decoction, but in a much inferior degree, and therefore may be uſed as a *Vehiculum* to convey thoſe Medicines in, to ſuch Perſons, and in ſuch Conſtitutions where Wine would be too hot. But as this Water is drawn off from a very hot, ſubtil and ſpirituous Root, full of a volatile Salt, ſo it contains more of Life, Flame and Spirit in it, than is in moſt other ſimple and cold diſtilled Waters.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* This is more powerfully againſt the Plague and all peſtilential and contagious Diſtempers than any of the former internal Preparations; for this deſtroys the Eſſence of the Poiſon and Malignity in its Root; and is of great Force and Efficacy againſt the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, and other venomous Creatures. Doſe ſixty Drops at a time, two or three times a day, in any proper Vehicle.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* Anointed upon any Part full of Aches or Pains from a cold and moiſt Cauſe, it gives preſent eaſe: it is alſo good againſt the Wounds or Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, for it preſently eaſes the Pain, prevents Convulſions, and induces a ſpeedy Cure. Anointed down the Back-bone, and upon the Parts affected with Trembling, Numbedneſs, Palſies and Convulſions, it ſuddenly gives Relief, and in a ſhort time after a perfect Cure, if the Medicine is well rubbed into the Parts afflicted for almoſt half an hour, twice a day, and is continued in like manner for ſome conſiderable time, provided the Inveteracy of the Diſeaſe, Weakneſs, and great Age of the Patient hinders not.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good againſt Worms in the Skin, Lentils, Freckles, Pimples, and other Breakings out: it kills Lice and Nits in the Head and Hair; and is ſingular againſt Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, Scabbineſs, Scurff, Morphew, Black and Blewneſs of the Skin left after Contuſions, the Leproſy, running Ulcers of the Head, commonly called a Scald Head, and all other Mangineſs whatſoever, the Parts affected being well bathed therewith twice a day.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is very ſubtil and full of volatile Particles; of extraordinary Uſe againſt fainting and ſwooning Hyſterick Fits, Vapors, Obſtructions of the Lungs, Coughs, Colds, Surfeitings, Colicks and Convulſions of the Bowels: it expels Wind, eaſes Griping, heals Excoriations of the Guts, and very much facilitates the Delivery of Women in Labor, forcing away both Birth and After-birth. Doſe from two Drams to four in any fit Vehicle.

XXII. *The Elixir.* It has all the Virtues of the Spirit, but more ſubtil and powerful to all the ſame Intentions; and may be given twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Night, or thrice a day, according as the Caſe may require. Doſe half an Ounce, more or leſs, in any proper Vehicle. It is ſaid to be a Specifick againſt Jaundice and Dropſy; as alſo againſt an inveterate Wheezing and Hoarſneſs.

CHAP. CCCVIII.

Of GARLICK Vipers.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ὀφιοσκόροδον, ἢ Ὀφεοσκόροδον: in *Latin*, *Ophioſcorodum*, *Allium Anguinum*, *Allium Viperinum*: in *Engliſh*, *Vipers Garlick.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond Species of *Garlick*, and is a ſingular Plant of the kind; called by ſome Authors, *Scorodopraſſum convoluto Capite*, Leek Garlick, with a bulbed and twining Head.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a great and white Root, conſiſting of many Cloves, much like to* Garden Garlick, *which ſmell leſs ſtrong than* Garlick, *or partaking ſomewhat of* Leeks, *whence came the latter Name of* Scorodopraſſum, *as* Dioſcorides *ſays.* From this Root ſprings up a Stalk, three or four Feet high, and ſometimes higher, according as the Soil is in Goodneſs: it has alſo many Leaves, larger much than thoſe of *Common Garden Garlick*, and almoſt like thoſe of *Leeks*, which grow from the bottom of the Stalk to the middle thereof, having a Smell between that of *Leeks* and that of *Garlick.* The reſt of the Stalk is naked, green, ſmooth and almoſt ſhining, having at the top thereof a large Head, compoſed of many Bulbs, (not much unlike to the *Indian Moly*) covered with a whitiſh thin Skin, ending in a long green Point, which grows above it, growing ſmaller and ſmaller to the end: which Skin, by the Growth of the Bulbs, being broken, they ſhew themſelves at the firſt of a purpliſh color, but afterwards, as they grow riper, of a whitiſh color; among which are alſo ſome Flowers. The Head, with the top of the Stalk, at the firſt, does wind or twine it ſelf ſo, that in ſome ſort it repreſents a Viper, Snake or Serpent; which, when the Bulbs grow to Ripeneſs, does by little and little untwine it ſelf again, and bears its Head upright.

IV. *The Places.* It grows with us only in Gardens, and is the *Allium Sativum vel Hortenſe Dioſcoridis*, and the *Scorodopraſſum ſecundum Cluſii*: it is more ready to part into Cloves than the *Common Garden Garlick*; and by planting the ſame, it is encreaſed.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed ripens not long after.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Garlick.*

CHAP. CCCIX.

Of GARLICK Leek, *OR,* Turkey *or* Mountain GARLICK.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σκορόδοπρασον: in *Latin*, *Scorodoprasum*; and in *Engliſh*, *Leek Garlick*, *Turkey Garlick*, and *Mountain Garlick.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Scorodoprasum majus*, Greater Leek Garlick, *or* Turkey Garlick. 2. *Scorodoprasum magnum, ſeu primum Cluſii, vel alterum Lobelii*, The Great Leek Garlick, *or* Turkey Garlick. 3. *Scorodoprasum minus*, The leſſer Leek-leav'd Garlick; but this is called by *Parkinſon*, Great Turkey Garlick.

Greater Leek-Garlick.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater Leek Garlick, *has a bulbous Root, of the Bigneſs of a great* Onion; *from whence riſe long and broad Leaves, like thoſe of* Leeks, *but much greater and longer, embracing or claſping about a great thick Stalk, ſoft and full of Juice, bigger than a Man's Finger, and bare towards the top; upon which is ſet a great Head, larger than a Tenniſe-Ball, covered with a Skin, after the manner of an* Onion. This Skin, when it comes to Perfection, breaks and diſcovers a great multitude of Flowers, which are whitiſh: they being paſt, black Seeds follow, incloſed in a triangular Husk. The whole Plant ſmells very ſtrong, like unto *Garlick*, and is in ſhew a *Leek*, upon which it was called *Scorodoprasum*, *Garlick Leek*, or *Leek Garlick*, participating both of the *Garlick* and *Leek*, or rather a degenerate *Garlick*, grown out of Form.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Great Leek Garlick, *has a great white bulbous Root, and almoſt tranſparent, at leaſt ſhining, ſeldom giving Off-ſets for Encreaſe.* From this Root ſhoot forth ſeveral great long Leaves, much bigger than the *Common Garlick*, and after ſeveral Years abiding, there ſprings up a great long Stalk, three or four Feet high, with ſome leſſer Leaves thereon, and is naked from the middle up to the top, where it bears a large Tuft of Flowers, encloſed at firſt in a thin Skin, and of a paler color than thoſe of *Homer's Moly*, or rather whitiſh: which being paſſed away, three-ſquare Husks, with blackiſh Seed, like the other, ſucceed.

V. *The third, or* Leſſer Leek Garlick, *has a Root which is ſet about with longer and ſlenderer Bulbs, which are encloſed in browniſh Skins, looſer and more ſcaly.* The Leaves and Flowers are alike, yet ſmaller than *Garlick:* and the whole Plant is leſſer in all the parts than the former.

VI. *The Places.* They are Natives of *Turkey*, and grow about *Conſtantinople*; but with us they grow and are nurſt up in Gardens only.

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *June* and *July*, and perfect their Seed not long after, or in *Auguſt.*

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe Plants, are the ſame with thoſe of *Garlick* in *Chap.* 307. aforegoing; but they are much leſs efficacious than *Garlick*, as being in a middle degree between *Garlick* and *Leeks*, and ſo partake of both their Tempers and Qualities: they attenuate and incide groſs and tough Flegm, and other viſcous Humors, and thereby cauſe eaſy Expectoration.

CHAP. CCCX.

Of GARLICK Crows, *OR,* Wild GARLICK.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σκόροδον ὄρειον, ἢ σκόροδον ἄγριον: in *Latin*, *Allium ſylveſtre*, *Allium ſylveſtre tenuifolium:* in *Engliſh*, *Wild Garlick*, and *Crows Garlick.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the fourth Species of *Garlick* afore-mentioned in *Chap.* 307. *Sect.* 2. *Parkinſon* makes two ſeveral kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Allium ſylveſtre durifolium*, Hard-leav'd Crow Garlick. 2. *Allium ſylveſtre lævifolium*, Soft-leav'd Crow Garlick.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Hard-leav'd, *has a Root with a ſmall Bulb or round Head, long withal, and covered with three ſeveral Coats or Peelings, being white on the outſide, not bigger than a ſmall* Haſle-*Nut, without any Cloves at all, having at the bottom thereof a Knot of Fibres or Strings.* From this Root ſpring up ſmall, hard, tough Leaves, almoſt like unto *Ruſhes*, ſmooth, and hollow within; among which grows up a naked Stalk, round, ſolid, hard and ſlippery or ſmooth, bearing on the top thereof a Tuft of purpliſh Flowers, which being gone, ſmall blackiſh Seed follows, made up in a round Cluſter, like ſmall Kernels, having the Smell and Taſte of *Garlick.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Soft-leav'd, *has a long round Root,*

Root, in ſhape like the former, but of the three ſeveral Coats, the outwardmoſt is reddiſh, and is encreaſed by Off-ſets, yet is not parted into Cloves, as the Garden Garlick *is.* The Plant is of ſuch a ſtrong *Garlick* Smell, that the Milk of Cows which feed thereof will taſte of it. From this Root ſpring up ſeveral narrow Leaves, and long, like *Graſs*, ſofter than the former, and nothing near ſo ſtiff; and among theſe Leaves riſe up one or two ſlender bare Stalks, not ſo hard and ſtiff as the firſt, but bearing at their tops, like Tufts of purpliſh Flowers, and blackiſh Seed.

V. *The Places.* *Crow Garlick* grows in fertile Paſtures thro' all *England*: *Gerard* found it plentifully in Fields on the backſide of *Iſlington* near *London*: and I found it in ſeveral places by the Way-ſide, in thoſe Fields or Paſtures beyond *Iſlington*, leading to the *Boarded-River*, or *Hornſey-Wood*.

VI. *The Times.* They ſpring up in *April* and *May*; flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Garden Garlick* in *Chap.* 307. aforegoing: but *Galen* ſays, That *Crow Garlick* is ſtronger, and of more Force than the *Garden*. I can ſay little to this Opinion of *Galen*'s; but this I know, That being bruiſed and infuſed in White *Lisbon* or *Port* Wine, and being drank, it provokes Urine powerfully, gives preſent Eaſe in the Strangury, and is ſaid to break the Stone, and drive it out; but this is to be underſtood when it is made of a friable gritty Subſtance, not when it is hard and ſolid, like a Flint. The Leaves of both ſorts are gathered and cut or ſtampt and eaten by ſeveral People for Sawce, as we eat green Sawce made with *Sorrel*: and ſome People, which love *Garlick* or ſtrong *Onions*, will eat their Roots in *April* and *May*, with freſh Butter and Bread, or new Cheeſe, juſt as we eat young *Onions* in the Spring.

CHAP. CCCXI.

Of GENTIAN Great, OR, Great FELWORT.

I. *The Names.* This Plant is called in *Arabick*, *Gentiana ſeu Genthiana*: in *Greek*, Γεντιανὴ: in *Latin*, *Gentiana*; and in *Engliſh*, *Baldmoney*, *Baldmoyne*, *Bitterwort*, *Felwort*, and *Gentian*. It was called *Gentian* from *Gentius*, King of *Illyria*, who was the firſt Finder of it out, and the firſt who uſed it in Phyſick, and ſo called it *Gentiana*, after his own Name.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two generick Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. Γεντιανὴ μέγαλη, *Gentiana magnus vel major*, The great or Greater Gentian, of which in this Chapter. 2. Γεντιανὴ μικρὸ, *Gentiana parva vel minor*, The leſſer Gentian, of which in the next Chapter.

III. *The Kinds* of the *Greater*. It is, 1. *Gentiana major flore purpureo*, Great purple Gentian. 2. *Gentiana major flore flavo*, Great Gentian with a yellow Flower. 3. *Gentiana major folio Aſclepiadis*, Great Swallow-wort Gentian. 4. *Gentiana major Concava*, Great Concave or Hollow Gentian, or Engliſh Gentian. There are three other Species of *Great Gentians*, as, *Flore albo*, White-flowered; *Flore pallido punctato*, Pale yellow-ſpotted; *Flore cæruleo*, Blew-flowered; all which differ nothing in Root, Stalk, Leaf, Magnitude or Manner of Growing from the firſt *Purple kind*, but only in the Color of the Flowers; but by reaſon they are not ſo uſually found in our Gardens as the other kinds, we ſhall ſay no more of them in this place.

Greater Purple Gentian,
AND
Greater Yellow Gentian.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great purple Gentian, *is very like to the next* Great yellow Gentian *in moſt things, having a great, thick, brownish yellow Root, divided into two or three great Branches, with great Fibres adjoining to them, but a little more hard and woody, of a very bitter Taſte, like the other* Gentians, *which ſends forth at the ſeveral Heads thereof many fair, broad, three-ribbed, dark, green, ſhining Leaves, ſo like unto the following, that it is ſomewhat hard to diſtinguiſh them:* many of theſe Heads among the Leaves ſhoot forth thick and ſtrong Stalks, three or four Feet high, with ſeveral Joints on them, and two Leaves at them, one againſt another: towards the tops whereof come forth the Flowers, encompaſſing the Stalks at two or three of the uppermoſt Joints, with two Leaves apiece under them, like as in the following, which are not laid open Star-faſhion, like the *Yellow*, but keep cloſe and hollow, the brims being only divided into ſix or more round parts, of a purple color, but paler at the bottom, where they are ſpotted with purple Spots on the inſide, having ſo many yellowiſh Threads in the middle as the Flower has corners, ſtanding about a long, green, forked Head, which growing ripe, is the Seed-Veſſel, and contains therein ſuch like flat browniſh Seed as in the *Yellow kind*, but ſomewhat leſs.

V. *The ſecond, or* Great Gentian with a yellow Flower, *has a Root which is great, thick and long, yellow, and very bitter. From this Root riſes up at firſt a long, round and pointed Head of Leaves, cloſing one another, which, after opening themſelves, lye upon the Ground, and are fair, long and broad, ſomewhat plaited or ribbed, like unto the* Leaves *of* White Hellebor, *but not ſo fairly or eminently plaited, nor ſo ſtiff, but rather reſembling the Leaves of a* Great Plantane: from among which riſes up a ſtiff round Stalk, three Feet or more high, and full of Joints, having two ſuch Leaves, but narrower, and ſmaller at every Joint, ſo encompaſſing the Stalk at their lower ends, that they will almoſt hold Water, if it falls upon them. From the middle of the Stalk to the top it is garniſhed with many Coronets or Rundles of Flowers, with two ſuch green Leaves likewiſe at every Joint, and wherein the Flowers do ſtand, which are yellow, and when laid open like Stars, riſing out of ſmall greeniſh Husks, with ſome Threads in their middle, but having no Smell at all, yet ſtately to behold, as well for the Order as for the Height and Proportion of the Plant. The Seed is brown and flat, contained in round Heads, ſomewhat like unto the Seed of the *Fritillary* or *Chequered Diffodil*, but browner.

Swallow-wort Gentian.

VI. *The third, or* Great Swallow-wort Gentian, *has Roots, but they are nothing ſo large as the former, but are yellow, ſmall and long, of the Bigneſs of a Man's Thumb: from this Root ſpring forth many Stalks, about two Feet high; on which grow many fair, pale, green Leaves, ſet by couples, with three Ribs in every one of them, reſembling ſomewhat the Leaves of* Aſclepias *or* Swallow-wort, *which is broad at bottom and ſharp at the point.* The Flowers grow at the ſeveral Joints of the Stalks from the middle upwards, two or three together, which are long and hollow, like unto a *Bell-flower*, ending in five Corners, or pointed Leaves, and folded before they are open, as the Flowers of the *Bindweeds* are, of a fair blew color, ſometimes deeper, and ſometimes paler. The Heads or Seed-Veſſels have two Points or Horns at the top, and contain within them flat greyiſh Seed, like unto the former, but leſſer.

VII. *The fourth, or* Great Concave Gentian, *or* Engliſh Gentian, *has many long tough Roots, diſperſed hither and thither under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, with ſome few Fibres adjoining thereto: from which ſpring immediately a fat thick Stalk, jointed or kneed by certain Diſtances, ſet at every Knot or Joint with one Leaf, and ſometimes more, keeping no certain number:* which Leaves do at the firſt encloſe the Stalk round about, being one whole and entire Leaf, without any Inciſure at all, as it were a hollow Trunk; which, after it is come to its full Growth, breaks on one ſide or other, where it is thinneſt, tendereſt and weakeſt, and becomes a flat ribbed Leaf, like unto the *Great yellow Gentian* or *Plantane* aforegoing. The Flowers come forth from the Boſoms of the upper Leaves, ſet upon tender Foot-ſtalks, in ſhape like thoſe of the *Small Bindweed*, or rather the Flowers of *Soapwort*, of a whitiſh color, and toucht about the brims with a little light Carnation; which being paſt away, the Seed follows, contained in little Cods or Seed-Veſſels.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt three grow on mountainous places in *Germany*; but with us, are only nurſt up in Gardens; of which the ſecond or *Yellow-flowered* is the moſt uſual or common. The fourth or *Engliſh kind*, *Gerard* ſays he found in a ſmall Grove of a Wood, called the *Spinie*, near to *Lickbarrow*, a ſmall Village in *Northamptonſhire.*

IX. *The Times.* All the firſt three flower for the moſt part in *June*, and in part of *July*, bringing forth their Seed in *Auguſt.* The fourth ſprings out of the Ground in *April*; flowers in the end of *July* and beginning of *Auguſt*, and perfects its Seed in the end of that Month, or beginning of *September.*

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Small Gentians* in the next Chapter, and thither we refer you.

CHAP. CCCXII.

Of GENTIAN Small, *OR,* Small FELWORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Τερναυὴ μικρὰ: in *Latin*, *Gentiana minor, ſive Gentianella*; and in *Engliſh*, *Small* or *Leſſer Gentian*, or the *Leſſer Felwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three generick kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Gentiana minor, ſeu Gentianella vernalis*, The Spring Gentian. 2. *Gentiana minor, ſeu Gentianella æſtiva*, Small Summer Gentian. 3. *Gentiana minor, ſeu Gentianella autumnalis*, Small Autumn Gentian. Of each of theſe three generick kinds, there are ſeveral Species; all of which, it is not our Buſineſs to declare in this Work, and therefore we ſhall only diſcourſe of ſo many of them as either grow Wild with us, or are to be met withal in our Gardens, and that in the following order.

III. *The various Species.* Of the firſt or *Spring kind*, we have theſe, *viz.* 1. *Gentianella verna latifolia*, Broad-leav'd Gentian of the Spring. 2. *Gentiana verna anguſtifolia*, Narrow-leav'd Gentian of the

the Spring. 3. *Gentianella minor Verna*, The ſmaller Spring Gentian. Of the *Summer Kind* we have theſe, *viz.* 4. *Gentiana minor Cruciata*, alſo *Cruciata*, Croſswort, alſo the leſſer Croſswort Gentian. 5. *Gentiana minor, ſeu Gentianella cærulea punctata Pennæi*, Pennys blew ſpotted Gentian. 6. *Gentiana Anglica pallida punctis diſtincta*, An *Engliſh Gentian*, which we here place among the ſmaller *Gentians*, tho' *Cluſius* has enumerated it among the *Greater Gentians*, but according to its magnitude, it cannot be ſaid to be either a *Great* or a *Small Gentian*, but a *medium* between them both, as is that alſo of *Pena*, but being both *Summer Gentians*, we thought good to put them both in this Claſſis. Of the *Autumn Kinds* we have theſe, *viz.* 7. *Pneumonanthe*, *Gentiana Autumnalis*, Calathian Violet, or Autumn Gentian. 8. *Gentianella Autumnalis Centaureæ minoris folijs*, *Gentianella fugax minor Gerardi*, Autumn Gentian with *Small Centory* Leaves, Baſtard or Dwarf Autumn Gentian of Gerard. 9. *Gentiana fugax Cluſij*, *Gentiana decima Cluſij*, Small Autumn Gentian, ſimply ſo called.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Broad Leav'd Gentian of the Spring, *has a ſmall yellowiſh creeping Fibrous Root, from which ſpring up Leaves pretty large and green, broader than thoſe of the* Third Kind *following*, being about two Inches long, and one Inch broad, and ſomewhat round pointed, with three Veins or Ribs running through them, as the others have; the Stalk riſing from the middle of theſe Leaves grows about four Inches high, or ſomething better, with a ſmall Leaf or two thereon, bearing at the head or top thereof a large Husk, ſuſtained by two ſmall and long Leaves, from the middle of which ſhoots forth a very large and great hollow blew Flower, ending in five ſmall points.

V. *The ſecond, or* Narrow Leav'd Spring Gentian, *has a Root which is long and ſlender, ſpreading it ſelf much under the Ground, and of a yellowiſh color, from which ſpring many Heads of ſeveral ſmall, long, and narrow Leaves ſet together, ſomewhat longer than the next which follows*; from ſome of theſe Heads, which Flower not in one and the ſame Year, thoſe Flowering the Year following which Flowered not the Year before, and thoſe which Flowered the Year before not Flowering again the next Year after) riſes up a ſmall ſlender Stalk, ſomewhat higher than the former, bearing thereon two ſuch like ſmall Leaves at a Joint, and at the top one Flower, for the moſt part, (ſeldom more, unleſs the Stalk is branched) much ſmaller than the laſt, narrow, long, and hollow, like a Hoſe or Husk, of one entire Leaf at the lower part, but ending above in five Corners, or ſmall pointed Leaves, laid open like a Star, having ſmall pieces of Leaves, like, as it were, Ears, ſet at the bottom of the diviſions of them, both of them of a perfect blew color, but not ſo deep as the former, having a white Line in the middle of each of them, and the Ground, or bottom of the Flower, whitiſh alſo, with a few threads ſtanding about a ſmall head, not to be ſeen until the Flower be almoſt or fully paſt, unleſs one open it, which, after it is ripe, or full blown, is ſmall and long, containing very ſmall browniſh Seed.

VI. *The third, or* Smaller Spring Gentian, *has a Root conſiſting of ſmall, long, pale, yellow Strings, which ſhoot forth here and there divers heads of Leaves, and thereby increaſes reaſonably well, if it grows in a fit place, or is nurſt up in good Ground, (otherwiſe it will ſcarcely grow with all the Care and Diligence imaginable.)* From this Root ſpring ſeveral ſmall hard green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, as it were in Heads or Tufts, ſomewhat broad below, and pointed at the end, with five Veins or Ribs therein, as conſpicuous as in the former *Gentians*; among which riſes up a ſmall ſhort Stalk, with ſome ſmaller Leaves thereon, at the top whereof ſtands one fair, large, hollow Flower, made Bell faſhion, with wide open Brims, and ending in five Corners or Diviſions, of the moſt excellent deep blew color that can be ſeen in any Flower, with ſome white ſpots in the bottom on the inſide; after the Flower is paſt, long and round Pods or Cods do appear, in which are contained ſmall blackiſh Seed; the whole Plant is bitter, but not ſo ſtrong by much as the former.

Croſswort Gentian.

VII. *The fourth, or* Croſswort Gentian, *has Roots which are ſmall and whitiſh, diſperſing themſelves many ways in the Ground, of as bitter a taſte almoſt as the reſt.* From this Root riſes up many Branches, which lye upon the Earth, ſcarcely lifting themſelves upright, and are full of Joints, at which grow uſually two Leaves, one oppoſite unto another, in manner of a Croſs, from whence it took its Name, in ſhape very like unto *Saponaria*, or *Soapwort*, but ſhorter, and of a darker green color; at the tops of the Stalks ſtand many Flowers thick thruſted together, almoſt like *Sweet Williams*, and likewiſe at the next Joint underneath, every one of them ſtanding in a dark green Husk, and conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves, the points or ends of which only appear above the Husks in which they ſtand, and are hardly to be ſeen, but that they are of a fine pale blew color, and that many grow together; the Seed is ſmall and brown, hard, and ſomewhat like unto the Seed of the *Marian Violet*, or *Coventry Bells*.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Pennys blew ſpotted Gentian, *has a Root which is ſmall and yellow, with many Fibres adjoining to it, from which ſprings up a jointed Stalk about half a yard high, ſomewhat reddiſh towards the bottom next to the Root, with two Leaves, like to the* Great Gentian, *ſet at each Joint, but much ſmaller, and with more Veins or Ribs therein than it, ſtanding each upon a reddiſh Footſtalk, greater below than thoſe above, where they do in a manner encompaſs the Stalk.* From the middle of the Stalk upwards come forth the Flowers at the Joints, with the Leaves,

on

on both ſides of the Stalk, three for the moſt part ſtanding together, except the uppermoſt of all, where they ſtand five together, each of them with a ſhort Footſtalk under them, conſiſting of five ſmall ſharp pointed Leaves, ſpread like a Star, of a pale blew color, finely ſpotted, with many ſmall black ſpecks on the inſide, having a ſmall umbone in the middle, and five ſmall Threads tipt with yellow ſtanding about it; the Seed, which follows the Flowers, is ſmall, and encloſed in ſuch Heads or Husks as the *Gentians* uſually have.

Engliſh Gentian Small.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Engliſh Gentian, *has, according to* Cluſius, *a ſmall Root, repleniſhed with a few Fibres or Strings, of a yellowiſh color, from which riſes up a round ſtiff Stalk, or Stalks, firm and ſolid, ſomewhat reddiſh at bottom, and jointed or kneed ſomewhat like unto* Croſswort Gentian; the Leaves are broad, ſmooth, and full of Ribs or Sinews, ſet about the Stalk by couples, one oppoſite againſt another; the Flowers grow upon ſmall ſlender Stalks, compoſed of five ſlender blewiſh Leaves, very curiouſly ſpotted, with many black Spots and ſmall little Lines, having in the midſt five ſmall Chives, which paſſing away, give Seed ſmall like Sand.

X. *The ſeventh, or* Autumn Gentian, *called the* Calathian Violet, *has a Root which is ſmall, long, and manifold, running down for the moſt part deeper into the Ground than moſt of the former, which* Gerard *ſays periſhes after it has perfected its Seed, ſpringing up again from the falling of its Seed, which is a miſtake, and is rectified by* Parkinſon, *for the Root is truly a ſtringy, and ſomewhat creeping, (tho' deep in the Earth) and living Root, abiding after Seed time, and not periſhing as the reſt*; it riſes up ſometimes with more and ſometimes with fewer Stalks, ſometimes they alſo riſe higher, as to be two Feet high, and ſometimes not above a Foot high, according to the Fertility of the Soil, of a browniſh green color, having many long and narrow dark green Leaves, ſet by couples on them up to the tops, which ſeldom branch forth, but bear every one of them a reaſonable large Flower, which is hollow, and larger than any other of the *Autumnales*, and is in moſt of a very deep blewiſh purple color, but in ſome a little paler, and ending in five points or corners.

Small Autumn Gentian,
Calathian Violet,
Or
Autumn Bell Flower.

XI. *The eighth, or* Autumn Gentian with *ſmall Centory* Leaves, *has a Root which is ſmall, ſtriking down into the Ground, with ſeveral Fibres adjoining to it, from which ſpring up ſeveral Stalks, not a Foot high, divided into ſeveral ſmall Branches, on which ſtand two ſmall Leaves together, as is uſual in all the* Gentians, *very like unto thoſe of the* Leſſer Centory, *which are not ſo long as the former, a little broader, and of a whiter green color*; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow ſeveral Orient Blew Flowers, not ſo large as thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but ſet in ſmall long Husks, half way riſing up above the tops of them; after which comes ſmall Seed in long horned Cods or Veſſels.

XII. *The ninth, or* Small Autumn Gentian, ſimply ſo called, *has a Root like the former, but a little larger, which ſends up a pretty ſtiff round Stalk, of a Span high, or ſomething more, which at certain ſpaces is ſet with ſuch Leaves as the laſt deſcribed, but larger*, and out of the boſoms of theſe Leaves, from the bottom to the top of the Stalk, ſpring forth little Footſtalks, which uſually carry three Flowers apiece, two ſet one againſt another, and the third upon a Stalk ſomewhat higher, and ſomtimes there comes forth a ſingle Flower at the Root of theſe Footſtalks; the Flowers in their ſhape or form, magnitude, and color, are like to thoſe in the laſt deſcribed, as alſo their Seed and Seed Veſſels; the manner of the growing of this is very well repreſented by the *Gentiana major Flore cæruleo*, mentioned in Chap. III. Sect. 3. aforegoing, ſaving, that that is very large, and this is very ſmall, and of the periſhing Kind.

XIII. *The*

XIII. *The Places.* The first grows upon the *Alps*, near *Switzerland*, as *Bauhinus* says, the second grows on the Mountains of *Savoy*, but neither of them grow wild in *England*, being only nurst up in Gardens; the third grows upon the Hills of *Austria* and *Hungary*, *Gerard* says he found it on *Salisbury* Plane, as also in some places in *Sussex*, and likewise near St. *Albans*: The fourth, or *Crosswort Gentian*, grows in a Pasture at the West End of *Little Rayne* in *Essex*, on the North side of the way leading from *Braintree* to *Much-Dunmow*, and in the Horse way by the same Close: The fifth, *Pæna* says, grows upon *Bockmet*, a Hill of *Switzerland*, and in several places on the *Alps*, with us only in Gardens: The sixth is an *English* Plant, which was found by Mr. *Hesket*, (a Gentleman very skilful in *Botonology*) in the North parts of *England*, *viz.* in *Lancashire*, but the exact place where he met with it is not named: The seventh, or *Calathian Violet*, grows in many places of *Germany*, and other parts beyond the Seas; it grows also in several places of *England*, as near *Longfield*, by *Gravesend*, near *Greenhith* and *Cobham* in *Kent*, and in the Fields belonging to the House formerly Sir *Percival Harts*, at *Lellingstone* in *Kent*, and in a Chalk Pit, hard by a Paper Mill, not far from *Dartford* in *Kent*; in the West Country also in several places, and that as well in wet Grounds as dry; *Johnson* upon *Gerard* says, that he found it once on a Wet Mooriſh Ground, two or three Miles on this side *Caster*, in a place called *Nettleton More*, in *Lincolnshire:* The eighth, or *Autumn Gentian* with *Small Centory* Leaves, grows in *Kent* in several places, as about *Southfleet* and *Longfield*, upon the Downs, as also upon *Barton* Hills in *Bedfordshire*, upon a piece of waste Chalky Ground, as you go out of *Dunstable* way towards *Gorkambury*, and not far from the Ruines of the old City *Verulam*, near St. *Albans:* The ninth is found at the Chalk Dale near *Dartford* in *Kent*, in *Waterdown* Forest in *Sussex*, in the way leading from *Charlewood's* Lodge to the Lord *Abergavenie's* House, called *Eridge House*, by a Brook side there, also on a Heath by *Colebrook*, near *London*, and in the way turning off from *Salisbury Plane* to the Earl of *Pembroke's* House at *Wilton*, and upon a Chalky Bank between *Gorkambury* and St. *Albans*.

XIV. *The Times.* As to the times of Flowering, they are in part declared in the Section of the Kinds, the two first Flower in *April*, and the third in *May*, if they Flower at any other time it is but casual; and their Leaves abiding green all the Winter, they increase at the Root, and may be easily parted; the fourth Flowers in *June* and *July*, the fifth Flowers in *July* and *August*, and not before, the Seed growing ripe soon after, which shedding themselves continue their Kinds, but will scarcely endure Transplantation, or rise of the Seed sown in the Garden, as *Camerarius* and others have observed; the seventh Flowers not until about the end of *August*, and in *September*, in which time this Noble Flower is in all its bravery: The eighth and ninth Flower also from the end of *August*, and continue Flowering to the latter end of *October*.

XV. *The Qualities.* All the *Gentians*, both the *Greater* and the *Smaller*, are said to be of one Property, and to have the same Qualities and Virtues, but the *Greater* are more used with us in Physick than the *Smaller*; but in places where the *Greater* are not to be gotten, and where the *Smaller* are in plenty, the *Lesser* may very well be used in their stead. *Gentian* is hot and dry in the end of the second degree, Aperitive, Absterſive, Astringent, Carminative, Diuretick, and Traumatick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, and Hysterick, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

XVI. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing against the Plague, Poyson, malign Diseases, and all sorts of Agues and Fevers whatsoever, and is a famous thing for the Cure of Wounds and Ulcers of all kinds.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom 1. *A Juice of the Herb, and also of the Root.* 2. *An Essence of the Herb, or rather Root.* 3. *An Infusion of the Herb.* 4. *A Decoction of the Root.* 5. *A Pouder of the Root.* 6. *A Pessary of the Root.* 7. *A Distilled Water of the Herb and Root.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* 9. *An Acid Tincture of the Root.* 10. *An Oily Tincture of the Root.* 11. *A Saline Tincture of the Root.* 12. *An Ointment or Balsam of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice of the Root.* It is good against the Stinging or Bitings of Hornets, Scorpions, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures, taken Morning and Evening, two Ounces at a time, in a Glass of Wine, for a Week together; but in case of the Bitings of Mad Dogs, it ought to be taken for a whole Month round, till the Moon has perfected her revolution, at what time the Poyson for the most part exerts it self, and commonly kills the Patient, and therefore for security sake, it ought to be taken one whole Lunar revolution; the Wound also ought to be kept open all that time, and for the three or four first days nothing but Cloves of raw Garlick a little bruised ought to be applied to it, the Wound it self being wash'd every time with the Juice of *Gentian*, because by this means the Poyson of the Mad Dog, or of any Viper or Serpent will be drawn forth.

XIX. *The Juice of the Herb.* It is given very often to Cattel to drink, to free them from the Bots and Worms, and many other Diseases; as also when they begin to swell, being Poysoned by any Venomous thing, which they often lick up with the Grass; as also when any poysonous or hurtful Creature has bitten a Cow by the Udder, or any other tender part, which presently thereupon swells, and puts the Creature to pain, making them forbear their Meat; with this Juice the place bitten is then to be bathed several times, and five or six Spoonfuls of the Juice to be given inwardly, mixed with a Pint of Ale, by this means the poor Beast is quickly cured, and restored to its Health.

XX. *The Essence of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Juices before going, being used in the same manner; besides which, being taken from one Ounce to two Ounces, or more, Morning and Night in Generous Wine, it opens all sorts of Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Gall, Reins, and Womb, and is profitable for such as are Liver-grown, as the Vulgar call it, or have any Scirrhus breeding there, because the long and constant taking hereof wastes away those Humors which cause the same; it gives ease in the most vehement pains of the Stomach, is good for such who cannot relish their Meat, have a dejected Appetite, and a bad Digestion; it is good likewise against piercing pains of the Sides, Stitches, or the like; it is good for such who are bruised by Blows or Falls, dissolving the congealed Blood, and easing the pain; the same is also very effectual against all sorts of Agues, being taken to three or four Ounces, three Hours before the coming of the Fit, in a Decoction of the same Root; it opens Obstructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Delivery of Women in Travail, and brings away the Afterbirth; it is effectual against the Strangury, and brings away Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter obstructing the Urinary Passages, and is said

to

to be very good for ſuch as have a Rupture, or are Burſten; it is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheeſing, ſhortneſs of Breath, or any difficulty of Breathing, being made into a Syrup with Honey, and ſo taken; it is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, expels Wind, and is available againſt all Diſeaſes proceeding of Cold, whether inward or outward, and as *Galen* ſays, it is moſt effectual where there is any need to attenuate or make thin thick Flegm, or groſs and tartarous Humors; it cleanſes filthy running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, carrying off the peccant Humors, and freeing the parts affected from any Diſeaſes affecting them; dropt into the Eyes it takes away inflammation and redneſs, and clears them from Films growing on them.

XXI. *The Infuſion of the Herb or Root.* It has the former Virtues, but much weaker, and may be given Morning and Night for the ſame purpoſes from four Ounces to eight, ſweetned with Sugar or Honey; it is a very good thing for thoſe ſorts of Agues which come by obſtructions of Humors, or putrifaction of the Blood.

XXII. *The Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much leſs effectual, and may be given from three Ounces to ſix Morning and Night, being uſed Dietetically for ſome time, in the Cure of old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and inveterate or rebellious Fiſtula's, *&c.* It is more powerful for the Cure of Agues than the Infuſion of the Herb, tho' leſs powerful than the Eſſence; it heals all Wounds which are freſh, by waſhing them therewith, and this more eſpecially, if it is made with Wine; it is good alſo to waſh therewith all ſorts of foul, putrid or rotten Ulcers, yea, tho' they be hollow, or Fiſtulous, running, and fretting, or Cancrous, for it mightily cleanſes and dries, and heals alſo; and taken inwardly for ſome time, it very much prevails againſt the Kings-Evil, ſpeedily and certainly healing thoſe Ulcers up.

XXIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of Juice, Eſſence, and Decoction, but operates not with that celerity or ſpeed which they do; it may be given from half a Dram to a Dram every Morning faſting, and every Night at Bed time, in ſome convenient Vehicle, and to be continued for ſome conſiderable time, as the reaſon of the thing, or occaſion may require; if it is taken, with a ſmall addition of Myrrh, or Rue, or Pepper, it is the more powerful againſt the Stinging of Scorpions, or Bitings of Serpents or Mad Dogs, the Wound being kept open with Vinegar and Salt Water, and dreſt, with the application of *Garlick*, which draws the Venom or Poyſon out the moſt powerfully of all Vegetables: Outwardly applied to foul, putrid, or rotten Sores and Ulcers, it powerfully deterges, or cleanſes, and dries them, cauſing them ſpeedily to heal: Mixt with Honey, and taken in the Morning faſting, and at the uſual Medical Hours, it opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and cauſes eaſie expectoration of thick tough Flegm, and other groſs Humors; it provokes the Terms, and expels the Dead Child and Afterbirth, and is indeed a ſingular thing for killing Worms in the Belly and Stomach.

XXIV. *The Peſſary.* It is made of the ſolid Root, either green or dry. Being put up into the Womb, and kept there, it induces a flux of the Terms, by opening the Mouth of the Womb; it alſo attracts in the Birth, and brings away the Child, whether alive or Dead, and alſo clears the Womb of the Afterbirth.

XXV. *The Diſtilled Water of Herb and Root.* It has the Virtues of the Infuſion or Decoction, but not ſo efficacious or powerful: Authors ſay, that being drank, it has been often proved to cure in a wonderful manner all ſorts of Agues generated of the putrifaction of the Blood and Humors, to kill Worms in the Belly, and to cleanſe the Skin from all ſorts of Spots, Freckles, Morphew, and other Defœdations whatſoever, it being often, *viz.* five or ſix times a day bathed therewith.

XXVI. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* It is profitable againſt the Yellow Jaundice, ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, prevails againſt the Colick, and other grievous and vehement pains of the Stomach and Belly; it warms, comforts, and ſtrengthens a cold and moiſt Liver, occaſioned by long Sickneſs, or bad Diet, and is of good uſe for ſuch who are in a pining Conſumption; the Hæmorrhoids or Piles being bathed herewith it comforts the part, gives eaſe in the pain, and diſcuſſes the Tumor or Swelling; it is good againſt Cramps and Convulſions, being often bathed upon the part affected, and prevails againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, being inwardly given in any fit Vehicle from one Dram to three, at time of the Paroxyſm.

XXVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is one of the greateſt Stomaticks in *Rerum Natura*, for it opens the Obſtructions of the Stomach, incides and diſſolves Flegm, and all ſorts of thick, tough, viſcous and tartarous Humors adhering to the Tunicles thereof, cleanſes it of all its Fæculencies, warms and comforts it, reſtores its Tone, being hurt or depraved, and after a ſingular manner cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion, and being conſtantly taken, it is one of the moſt abſolute Cures that is for the Rickets in Children; it cures Aſthma's, cauſing a free reſpiration or breathing, and takes away Hoarſeneſs, Wheeſings, *&c.* Doſe is ſo many drops as to make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp, and it is to be given in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer, or Wine, and that while they uſe it they ought to drink nothing without it.

XXVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* Inwardly taken from ten drops to twenty or thirty, firſt dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with any fit Vehicle, it is of excellent uſe againſt the Colick, and pains in the Stomach, proceeding from Wind; it opens Obſtructions of the Reins and Ureters, and expels ſmall Stones, Gravel, Sand, and other Tartarous Subſtances, which cauſe the Strangury: It is a ſingular thing againſt the Palſy and convulſions of the Viſcera, being inwardly taken as aforeſaid, and morning and night anointed well upon the parts affected, as alſo along down the Back Bone: It is good alſo againſt numbneſs of Limbs, Trembling of any of the parts of the Body, weakneſs of the Joints, and the Gout it ſelf proceeding from a cold Cauſe.

XXIX. *The Saline Tincture.* Being bathed upon the place, it is good againſt the bitings and ſtinging of Venomous creatures, for it attracts the Poyſon out of the Part: it eaſes the pain of the Gout after a ſingular manner; opens the Pores of the Skin, diſcuſſes contuſions, being applied very hot, by way of Fomentation, and cleanſes the face, hands and other parts from ſpots, freckles, Tanning, Sun burning, yellowneſs, black and blueneſs occaſioned by Blows, as alſo ſcurf, morphew, and other like defœdations of the *Cutis* and *Cuticula.*

XXX. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It is an extraordinary Vulnerary, healing ſimple Wounds at once or twice Dreſſing. It alſo heals Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons. It is likewiſe an excellent thing againſt all running Sores, old and inveterate Ulcers, putrid or malign Fiſtula's, for in the one it potently digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates if need be, dries and admirably heals; and in the other it takes away the Callous, *&c.* and in both ſtrengthens the part, being much weakened through the length or continuance of the Diſeaſe.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCXIII.

Of GERMANDER Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Chamedrius*, *Damedrios* and *Kemadriut*: in *Greek*, Χαμαίδρυς, ἡ χαμαίδρυα, as *Dioſcorides* ſays: in *Latin*, *Trixago*, *Triſſago*, *Herba Febrium*, *Febrifuga*, (from the Effects) and *Chamædrys*, *Quercula minor*; *quaſi humilis aut parva quercus*, *a foliorum ſimilitudine*: in *Engliſh*, *Germander*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Varieties of this Plant, moſt of which grow in other Countries, and are unknown in *England*: we make only four generick kinds, *viz.* 1. Χαμαίδρυς ἥμερος, *Chamædrys ſativa*, Garden Germander, of which in this Chapter. 2. Χαμαίδρυς ἄγρια, *Chamædrys ſylveſtris*, Wild Germander, of which in Chap. 314. 3. Χαμαίδρυς δενδρικὴ, τεῦκριον, *Teucrium*, *Quercula major*, Tree Germander, of which in Chap. 315. 4. Χαμαίδρυς ἑλώδης, ἡ ὑδρόφιλος, Σκόρδιον, *Scordium*, *Chamædrys aquatica*, Water Germander, of which in Chap. 316. following.

III. *The Garden kinds.* Of this there are many Species deſcribed in Authors; we ſhall only enumerate two, which are common with us in our Gardens, *viz.* 1. *Chamædrys ſativa vulgaris*, *Chamædrys vulgaris*, and *Chamædrys mas*, *Febrifuga*, *Trixago*, and *Triſſago minor*, The common Germander, *or* Leſſer Garden Germander. 2. *Chamædrys major*, *Trixago*, and *Triſſago major*, The greater Germander.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Small Garden Germander, *has a Root compoſed of divers Sprigs, and variouſly diſperſed with many Strings, ſhooting forth a great way round about, and quickly overſpreading a Ground, ſpringing up again in many places.* From this Root riſes up a little ſtraight Stalk, about a Span long, and ſometimes longer, nearly a Foot in Height; (but *Parkinſon* ſays it ſprings up with ſeveral Stalks) which are woody and hard, like unto a little *Shrub*, which is afterwards divided into very many little ſmall Branches. Upon theſe Stalks and Branches grow ſmall Leaves, almoſt round, and a little indented about the edges, leſſer than the Leaves of the following *Great Germander*. The Flowers grow at the tops, and alſo near the Leaves on the upper parts of the Sprigs, of a deeper purple color than the following, and oftentimes tending to Blewneſs.

V. *An Obſervation.* This Herb was in former times much uſed, and is yet ſtill uſed in ſeveral Places, to hedge up, or border Beds in Gardens, becauſe it will grow thick, and may be alſo kept in ſome Form and Proportion with cutting, and that the Cuttings are much uſed as a ſtrewing Herb for Houſes, Flores and Chimney-hearths, being pretty, and ſweet withal; for which Reaſon it is much affected: but this is to be taken notice of, That it will often die, and grow out of Form; and beſides that, the Stalks will grow too great and hard, and ſtubby; and the Roots, by far ſhooting under Ground, will, upon a little continuance thereof, ſpread into many places within the Knot, which, if they be not continually pluckt up, will ſpoil the whole Knot it ſelf; and therefore once in three or four Years at moſt, it muſt be taken up and new Set, or elſe it will grow too rank and cumberſom.

VI. *The ſecond*, *or* Greater Germander, *has a Root which is more buſhy with Fibres, and creeps leſs than the former: from this Root riſes up greater and harder ſquare Stalks, twelve, fifteen or eighteen Inches high, ſpreading into ſeveral Branches from the very bottom*; on which grow two Leaves at a Joint, ſomewhat larger than thoſe of the *Ordinary* or *Common kind* juſt before deſcribed, and more dented about the edges, green above, and ſomewhat greyiſh underneath. The Flowers ſtand in a long ſpiky Head, and are larger than the former, gaping like them, and of a paler purple color.

VII. *The Places.* They are both found growing Wild in *Germany*, and in many other Countries, as *Cluſius* ſaith; but with us, they are only found in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They flower in *June* or *July*, and the Seed is repened in ſome little time after.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Germander* is hot and dry in the third Degree, and more ſharp and bitter than *Teucrium*, as *Dioſcorides* ſays: it is highly Aperitive, Inciſive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Arthritick, Alexipharmick and Analeptick.

X. *The Specification.* It cures all ſorts of Agues and Fevers, and is principal againſt the Plague or Peſtilence: it is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Lungs; ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and is a certain Remedy for the Gout.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 7. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.* 12. *A Saline Tincture.* 13. *A Spirit of the Herb.* 14. *A Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* If it is mixt with Honey and ſo taken, it is good againſt Coughs and Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezings, Shortneſs of Breath, and Pains of the Spleen. It is profitable for ſuch whoſe Spleens are become hard, and ſuch as have the Strangury, or make their Water difficultly; and

helps thoſe who are falling into a Dropſy, being taken in the beginning of the Diſeaſe. Doſe two, three or four Spoonfuls Morning and Night.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues; beſides which, it opens Obſtructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb; provokes the Terms in Women, and helps to expel the dead Child, and the After-birth. If it is mixt with Vinegar, and ſo taken, it does waſte or conſume the Spleen, and is very effectual againſt all ſorts of Poiſon, chiefly the Bitings of Serpents and mad Dogs. Uſed outwardly with Honey, it cleanſes old and running Sores and putrid Ulcers, hindering their ſpreading and eating: and ſo mixed with Honey and put into the Eyes, it helps their running and watering, and removes the Dimneſs of Sight. Taken inwardly, three or four Spoonfuls at a time, it is good againſt Pains and Stitches of the Side, Colicks, and other the like Diſaffections. It cures alſo *Tertian* and *Quartan* Agues, being taken every day in the Morning faſting, and on the day of the Fit, three hours before the Fit comes: and Experience has found it a moſt effectual Remedy againſt the Plague it ſelf.

XIV. *The Infuſion.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not full out ſo effectual: it prevails againſt Diſeaſes of the Brain, continual Pains of the Head, Melancholy, Epilepſy, Carus, Lethargy and Dulneſs of Spirits, Palſies, Convulſions, *&c.* Doſe ſix Ounces Morning, Noon and Night.

XV. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Infuſion, but is ſomething more efficacious than the Infuſion, but not ſo pleaſant to be drank by the Patient, becauſe it taſtes ſtronger; yet it may be given to ſix Ounces or more, as the Infuſion aforeſaid is given. Put into the Ears, it kills Worms in them, and alſo kills Worms in the Belly, ſo alſo the Juice and Eſſence. A Decoction of the Herb or Root rather, made in Wine, and taken for ſixty days continually, four hours before Meat, it is a certain Remedy for the Gout.

XVI. *The Syrup.* *Durantes* makes a Syrup for the Spleen after this manner: *Take Germander, Ground Pine, Ceterach, Madder, of each a Handful; Raiſons ſtoned an Ounce; Bark of Caper-roots, Roots of Smallage, Elecampane, Blew Flowerdeluce, Orrice, Liquorice, of each half an Ounce; Bark of Tamariſk, Cyperus, Seeds of Aniſe, Fennel, Smallage, of each two Drams: boil all in a ſufficient quantity of a Mixture of equal parts of Water and Vinegar: then ſtrain, and with a ſufficient quantity of Honey, make a Syrup, aromatizing it with five or ſix Ounces of ſtrong Cinnamon-water.* The Doſe is four Ounces every Morning faſting. It is good alſo againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's and other Diſtempers of the Lungs; as alſo againſt the Colick, Stitches in the Side, *&c.*

XVII. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but more aſtringent, being very good to ſtop all manner of Fluxes, whether of the Belly or of Blood; as alſo the Courſes in Women, and to ſtop Vomiting, being given from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in Vinegar or any other proper Vehicle.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram and half in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, for ſome days; and ſo taken, it expels Choler by the Urinary Paſſages, and is profitable againſt the Yellow Jaundice: it alſo comforts the Stomach, and ſtrengthens all the Viſcera, tho' under long Weakneſſes.

XIX. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It heals ſimple green Wounds in a ſhort time; and being applied to foul running Sores, and old putrid Ulcers, it digeſt them, cleanſes, incarnates, dries, and quickly heals them up. Applied to the Gout, it eaſes the Pain in twenty four hours time; and by the conſtant Uſe of it afterwards, in a ſhort time cures it, and that ſo perfectly, as to return no more again upon that Baſis.

XX. *The Cataplaſm.* Being beaten and boiled in Vinegar, and brought to a Conſiſtence with a little Leaven, and ſo applied to the Stomach, it ſtops and cures all thoſe Vomitings which ariſe from hot and cholerick Cauſes: and applied to the Forehead and Temples in caſe of an Hœmorrhage or Bleeding at Noſe, it preſently ſtops it.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It warms and comforts a cold Stomach, and ſo ſtrengthens it, as to cauſe a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion. It is cordial and excellent good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, Fits of the Mother, and a vehement Sickneſs at Heart, which it eaſes almoſt in a moment. It expels Wind powerfully, and gives eaſe in the Colick; and is a ſingular thing in reſiſting even the Violence of Convulſions. Doſe two Drams.

XXII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is ſo powerful an Opener of all Obſtructions of the Stomach and other Viſcera, that there are but few other things which equal it. It cures and prevents the Rickets in Children; is powerful againſt a Cachexia in Virgins and other young People; and a ſingular thing againſt the Green-ſickneſs in young Women. It excites a good Appetite where it is languid or is wanting; incides, diſſolves and expels thick, tough, viſcous Flegm, and other tartarous Humors lodged in the Stomach and Bowels, cauſing Tortions, Gripings, Colicks, *&c.* let it be given Dietetically in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer or Wine, ſo many Drops at a time as may give the Vehicle a pleaſant Acidity, continuing its Uſe as long as need requires.

XXIII. *The Oily Tincture.* Outwardly bathed upon any Part, or Parts affected with Lameneſs, Numbedneſs, Trembling, Palſy, Convulſions, Cramps, from a cold Cauſe; as alſo upon Punctures of the Nerves or Tendons, it in a ſhort time gives eaſe, and by Continuation of the ſame, (doing it Morning and Night) in no long time a perfect Cure. It eaſes Pains upon the Shin-bones, as alſo Pains in the Joints, the Gout and Rheumatiſm; and is an excellent thing to be bathed upon any Part which has contracted any Weakneſs by the long Continuance of any Diſeaſe: But in Palſies and Convulſions it is to be noted, That the Back-bone muſt alſo be anointed with the ſame in like manner, twice a day, rubbing it very well in.

XXIV. *The Saline Tincture.* Inwardly given from one Dram to two in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, it opens Obſtructions of the Urinary Paſſages, and provokes Urine powerfully, expelling Gravel, Sand, and ſlimy or viſcous Matter, which ſtops the Urine and cauſes Pain. Bathed upon a recent and ſimple Contuſion, it hinders the Aggregation of Humors, diſcuſſes thoſe which are preſent, and quickly cures the ſame, taking away alſo the Blackneſs and Blewneſs thereof. It is alſo good againſt Pimples, Freckles, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowneſs, Scurff, Morphew, and other like Breakings out of the Skin.

XXV. *The Spirit from the Herb.* It is highly Stomatick and Cordial, good againſt all Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Heart and Vitals, comforting the Parts affected, reſiſting the malign Vapors which oppreſs the Spirits, and reviving the univerſal Man. Doſe from one to two Drams, either alone or in a Glaſs of choice and generous Wine, as oft as occaſion requires, *viz.* in fainting, ſwooning, *&c.*

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCXIV.

Of GERMANDER Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαμαίδρυς ἄγρια: in *Latin*, *Chamædrys ſylveſtris*: in *Engliſh*, *Wild Germander.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Chamædrys ſylveſtris Cluſii*, *Chamædrys ſpuria ſylveſtris*, *Chamædrys vulgaris fœmina Fuchſii*, *Turneri*, *Loniceri*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Pſeudochamædrys Thalii*, *Teucrium pratenſe Lobelii*, Common Wild Germander. 2. *Chamædrys anguſtifolia*, *Chamædrys ſpuria minor anguſtifolia Bauhini*, who takes it to be the third Variety of the fourth kind of *Cluſius* his *Teucrium*, Narrow-leav'd Wild Germander.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Wild Germander, *has a Root which is ſmall and thready*, *which ſends forth ſeveral ſquare upright Stalks*, *yet ſometimes a little bending*, *having two Leaves ſet at each Joint*, *one againſt another*, *the lower ones ſomewhat large*, *and almoſt round*, *yet pointed at the ends*, *and dented about the edges*, *but ſmaller as they grow up higher.* The tops of the Stalks are ſpiked with ſeveral blew Flowers, ſet about them, made of four ſmall round Leaves apiece, with a little white Eye in the middle, ſmall-pointed, and ſome Threads alſo; after which ſucceed ſmall flat Pouches, containing ſmall Seed.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Narrow-leav'd Wild Germander, *has a Root which is blackiſh*, *hard and fibrous or ſtringy*; *from which ſpring ſeveral round reddiſh Stalks*, *ſomewhat rough*, *hard and hairy*, *about an Hand Breadth or ſomething more high*, *and bending downwards*, whoſe lower Leaves are ſomewhat long and broad, round at the ends, and not dented at all about the edges; but thoſe which grow up higher upon the Stalks, are ſhorter and narrower pointed alſo at the ends, and ſnipt about the edges. The Flowers grow towards the tops of the Stalks, Spike-faſhion, being either of a pale blew color or bluſh; made of four Leaves, like the other; having alſo like Heads and Seed.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows almoſt in every Meadow thro' the Land, as alſo by Ditches and Hedge ſides: *Gerard* ſays it grows in many places about *London*, in Meadows and fertile Fields, and in every place whereſoever I have travelled (ſays he) in *England.* The other grows in like places, but is nothing near ſo common.

VI. *The Times.* They flower and flouriſh from the end of *May* to the latter end of *Auguſt.*

VII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations*, *and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Garden Germander* in the former Chapter, and thither I refer you.

CHAP. CCCXV.

Of GERMANDER Tree.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Τεύκριον: in *Latin*, *Teucrium*, (*à Teucro inventore*, *teſte Plinio*) alſo *Quercula major*; and in *Engliſh*, *Tree Germander.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three kinds hereof which grow in our Gardens, *viz.* 1. *Teucrium majus vulgare*, *Teucrium Matthioli*, *Lobelii*, *& aliorum*, *Teucrium vulgare fruticans Cluſii*, *Chamædrys alterum*, *ſeu aſſurgens Dodonæi*, Common or vulgar Tree Germander. 2. *Teucrium Creticum Cluſii*, *Teucrium Creticum incanum Bauhini*, Tree Germander

der of Candia. 3. *Teucrium Bæticum, Teucrium fruticans Bæticum Cluſii, Lugdunenſis, Tabernmontani, & aliorum, Teucrium Perigrinum folio ſinuoſo Baubini*, Spaniſh Tree Germander.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Tree Germander, *has a Root which is ſomewhat woody, ſpreading it ſelf about, with many Strings and blackiſh Fibres adjoining to them. From this Root ſpring up hard, woody, brittle Stalks, (growing much like a little Shrub) a Foot or two, and ſometimes a Yard high, where Care is taken of it, and it is preſerved and defended from the Injuries of the Winters.* Theſe Stalks branch themſelves forth on all ſides, from the very bottom, bearing always Leaves by couples, ſmaller, ſmoother and thicker than thoſe of *Germander*, of a dark ſhining green color on the upper ſide, and greyiſh underneath, and dented alſo about the edges, like them. The Flowers which are gaping, ſtand about the tops of the Branches, Spike-faſhion, one above another, of a pale whitiſh color, as *Cluſius* ſays, but of a purple, as *Lobel* ſays, of both which colors it has been oft ſeen bearing; but the Flowers are ſomewhat larger than thoſe of *Germander*, and without any Hood above, having a few Threads ſtanding forth. The Seed is ſmall, blackiſh and round, contained in ſmall round, but pointed Husks. The whole Plant is of a fine, pleaſant, but weak Smell, yet ſomewhat ſtronger, if it is a little bruiſed, holding the Stalks and green Leaves continually, if it is not expoſed to the Sharpneſs of the Winter Seaſon.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Cretian Tree Germander, *has a Root like the former, and ſprings up and grows like a little Shrub; it riſes up with ſuch like woody Stalks, and brittle, as the other, but ſomething ſmaller and whiter; on which do grow ſuch like Leaves, and in the ſame manner, but ſomething leſſer, leſs green and ſhining above, and more hoary underneath, two always ſet at a Joint, one oppoſite to the other:* with the Leaves towards the tops, come forth five or ſix Flowers, ſtanding in a Husk, like unto the other, but a little leſs, and of a purple color, which being paſt away, ſmall round ſeed follows like to the former. The whole Plant is a little ſweeter than that firſt deſcribed.

V. *The third, or* Spaniſh Tree Germander, *has a woody Root, branching it ſelf forth under Ground, with many Fibres adjoining to it, from whence riſes up a ſhrubby Plant, growing ſometimes to be three or four Feet high, and many times lower. It riſes up for the moſt part but with one woody Stalk, which is of a greyiſh color, and divides it ſelf into ſeveral Arms or Branches, but fewer than that of* Candy, *two always ſet at a Joint.* The Leaves likewiſe ſtand two together, ſomething greater, and waved a little at the edges, of a ſad green color above, but not ſhining, and more hoary underneath. The Flowers ſtand at the Joints with the Leaves, towards the tops of the Stalks, of a white color, without any Hood above, and with ſeveral Threads in the middle, the lower Leaves hanging downwards. The Scent hereof is leſs odoriferous or ſweet, and the Taſte is more bitter than the former, but abides with its Stalks and Leaves thereon, green, like the reſt, but requires a little more Care for its Winter-Security in our Country.

VI. *The Places.* They all grow with us in Gardens, where they flouriſh very well, and delight to grow in rough ſtoney places, which are mountainous and expoſed to the Air and Sun. The ſecond was brought to us from *Candia*; the third from *Spain*; and therefore are not ſo hardy Plants as the firſt of them.

VII. *The Times.* Theſe *Tree Germanders* flower ſomewhat later than the other *Germanders* do, *viz.* in *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Seed is ripe in ſome little time after.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Germander* in *Chap.* 313. aforegoing, to which we refer you.

IX. *An Obſervation.* It is to be noted, That *Galen* makes *Tree Germander* to be hot in the ſecond Degree, and dry in the third, to be of thin parts, and inciding alſo, whereby, he ſays, it is helpful for the Spleen. *Dioſcorides* ſays it is uſed either green or dry, and is good to conſume the Spleen, being inwardly and outwardly applied; it is alſo uſed againſt the Stinging or Biting of poyſonous Creatures.

CHAP. CCCXVI.

Of GERMANDER Water, *OR,* SCORDIUM.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σκόρδιον; ſome call it Δύσοσμον, (from the ſtrong Smell;) and it may alſo be called Χαμαίδρυς ὑδατία: in *Latin*, *Scordium*, *Trixago paluſtris*, and *Triſſago paluſtris*, *Chamædrys aquatica*: in *Engliſh*, *Water Germander*, *Garlick Germander*, and *Scordium*.

The True Scordium, or Water Germander.

II. *The Kinds.* *Tabernmontanus* makes two kinds hereof, *viz.* a *Leſſer* and a *Greater*. 1. *Scordium legitimum, Scordium minus, Scordium verum, Trixago paluſtris minor*, The leſſer Scordium, The true Scordium, *or* Water Germander. 2. *Scordium majus*,

majus, *Scordotis Plinii*, *Scordium alterum*, *Scordotis legitimum Plinii*, The Greater Scordium, having Leaves almoſt as large as *Bawm*. I know that *Johnſon* and *Parkinſon* will ſcarcely allow of this *Greater kind*, and make no Difference between them, but only in reſpect to the place of its Growth, making it to be either *Greater* or *Leſſer*, according as the Soil is either richer and fatter, or poorer and more lean; but doubtleſs they were miſtaken, for the two differing Species are manifeſt.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, which is the* Smaller kind, *and is the* True Scordium *or* Water Germander, *has a ſmall Root, full of white Strings or Fibres, ſpreading in the Ground, and creeping round about; from whence ſhoot forth ſeveral weak, ſquare, hairy Branches, which take Root in ſeveral places, as they lye, and ſpread; by which means it much encreaſes.* Upon theſe Stalks or Branches grow many Leaves, two always at a Joint, which are ſomething larger and longer than the Leaves of *Garden Germander*, of a ſad or dark green color, whereon there is yet a ſhew of Hoarineſs, ſomewhat ſoft in handling, full of Veins, and dented about the edges, of a Scent ſomewhat ſtrong, and reſembling *Garlick*, whence came the *Greek* and *Latin* Name. The Flowers are ſmall, red and gaping, or of a purple color, like the Flowers of dead *Nettles*, and ſtand at the Joints with the Leaves, towards the tops of the Branches.

Water Germander the Greater.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Greater Scordium, *or* Water Germander, *has a ſmall long Root, and very fibrous, creeping deep into the Ground, and far about, abiding long, and not periſhing every Year; from which many ſquare, white, hairy Stalks or Branches ſpring forth, ſome riſing up higher, and others dwarf like, keeping nearer the Ground.* Upon theſe Stalks or Branches grow Leaves, two at a Joint, broader and rounder than the former *Scordium*, and all of a hoary white, being ſomewhat like unto the Leaves of *Horehound* or *Water Mint*, and almoſt as large as thoſe of *Bawm*. From the middle of the Stalks upwards, towards their tops, come forth the Flowers, ſtanding as it were in a long ſpiky Head, with Leaves at the bottoms of Husks or ſhort Foot-ſtalks. Theſe Flowers are of a pale purpliſh color, almoſt white, like unto *Horehound*, gaping, and very like to thoſe of dead *Nettles*; which being paſſed away, there follows ſmall, round, black Seed. The whole Plant ſmells of *Garlick* as much as the former, or *True Scordium*; and thereby it is known to be of the kind, tho' the Leaves, by being larger, do ſomewhat differ.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many wet Grounds, and by Water-ſides in many places of *England*. *Dioſcorides* ſays, That it grows as well on Hills as by Water-ſides; and it will flouriſh well, if it is tranſplanted into a Garden: *Camerarius* ſays, That it is found to be ſtronger and ſharper which grows on high Grounds, than that which grows on low and moiſt places. It grows near to *Oxenford*, by *Ruley*, on both ſides of the Water; and in a Meadow by *Abington*, called *Neitford*: alſo in great plenty in the Iſle of *Ely*, and in a Meadow by *Harwood* in *Lancaſhire*, and in ſeveral other places. The other grows alſo in low and moiſt places, but is not ſo generally to be found as the firſt is: in *Candia* the People gather it promiſcuouſly with the firſt ſort.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, in which Months it is beſt to gather it and keep it dry: it periſhes not in Winter, but only looſes the Stalks, the Root ſending up freſh again in Summer.

VII. *The Qualities.* *Germander* is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: it is Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Anodyne and Traumatick; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, Hepatick, Nephritick, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a counter Poiſon againſt all Poiſons and Infections of Contagious and Epidemick Diſeaſes, as Stingings or Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, *&c.* all ſorts of malign Fevers, the Meaſles, Small-Pox, Purples, Spotted Fever and Calenture, as alſo the Plague or Peſtilence it ſelf: it is an eſpecial Help againſt the Strangury, and provokes the Terms in Women.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may prepare hereof, *viz.* 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion in Wine, or Decoction.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *An Electuary.* 7. *Diaſcordium.* 8. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *A diſtilled Water.* 11. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 12. *An Acid Tincture.* 13. *An Oily Tincture.* 14. *A Spirit.* 15. *An Elixir.* The Herb is only uſed.

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* It is a little ſharp and penetrating, and ſo is effectual to provoke Urine, and give eaſe in the Strangury. It opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth. It is good againſt the Bitings or Stinging of Vipers, Rattle Snakes, and other Serpents, mad Dogs, Scorpions, Hornets, *&c.* and reſiſts all other deadly Poiſons. Doſe two, three or four Spoonfuls in the diſtilled Water of the ſame, or in any other fit or proper Vehicle, Morning and Night, to be continued for ſome time.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, and may be given in like manner in the ſame Doſe: and as it is a counter Poiſon, ſo it reſiſts all contagious

gious and infectious Diſeaſes, even when Epidemical, as Meaſles, Small-Pox, Spotted Fever, Purples, the Plague alſo, and all Peſtilential Diſtempers. It is given with good Succeſs before the Fits of Agues, to divert or hinder the Acceſs, and to drive them away: in this Caſe it may be given to four, five or ſix Ounces. It is a moſt certain Remedy to kill Worms in Old or Young, whether in the Stomach or Belly. And by reaſon of its Abſterſive and Sanative Properties, it is an excellent thing to be uſed Dietetically againſt the Poiſon and Malignity of the *French*-Pox, and to clear the Patient of the Reliques of the ſame. It powerfully provokes Sweat, and therefore is good againſt the Plague, digeſts Humors, diſſolves and diſcuſſes Swellings; and is an excellent thing for ſuch who are hurt by Blows, Falls or Bruiſes, where ſome inward Veſſel may be broken, to diſſolve, diſperſe and expel the congealed Blood, and to conſolidate the Vein; and becauſe of its Conglutinating Property, it is good for ſuch as are troubled with any Rupture or Burſtenneſs, this being daily drunk inwardly, and the Herb applied outwardly.

XII. *The Infuſion in Wine, or Decoction.* Theſe have both of them the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but in a much leſs degree, for which Reaſon they ought to be taken in a much larger Doſe, and to be oftener repeated. They are good againſt the gnawing Pains of the Stomach, as alſo Pains of the Sides and Pleura: and if they are made in Red Wine, are very profitable againſt the Bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of the Belly.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the Infuſion and Decoction, and is available againſt an old Cough, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing and Shortneſs of Breath: it opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and helps to expectorate tough Flegm and other viſcous Humors out of thoſe Parts. Mixt with the Pouder of *Scordium*, and applied to foul and putrid Ulcers, it abſterges them, dries, and very much contributes to their healing.

XIV. *The Pouder.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion and Decoction, but operates not ſo ſpeedily, and may be given in any convenient Vehicle, as in the diſtilled Water, Infuſion, Decoction or Syrup of the ſame Herb, from half a Dram to a Dram. It facilitates the Labor, provokes the Terms, opens Obſtructions of the Urinary Veſſels, is good againſt Ruptures, is an excellent counter-Poiſon, kills Worms, and prevails powerfully againſt the Bloody-flux, more eſpecially if it is mixt with Pouder of *Tormentil*-Roots a third part. It is very good for moiſt running Sores and Ulcers in the Legs or other Parts, to cleanſe and dry them, and cauſe them ſpeedily to heal.

XV. *The Electuary.* It is made of the *Pouder of Scordium a Pound, mixed with three Pounds of the Rob of Juice of Creſſes made with Honey, adding at the end, Roſin in fine Pouder half a Pound.* It is a noble Electuary for the Lungs; it not only cures Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, *&c.* but alſo heals Ulcers of the Lungs, helping to expectorate the rotten and putrid Matter from thence. Doſe one Ounce Morning and Night.

XVI. *Diaſcordium.* It is a compound Confect or Electuary in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 22 *ſect.* 19. It was compoſed by *Fracaſtorius*, and inſerted there for its great Virtues and general Uſe. It is given againſt Plague, Poiſon, malign Fevers, Fluxes of all ſorts, Catarrhs, Vomiting, Coughs, Watchings, Aſthma's, Pleuriſies, Conſumptions, Whites and Reds in Women, *&c.* Doſe from one to two Drams at Night going to Bed, and as much in the Morning faſting, as the Occaſion may require: and it may be given to Children from a Scruple to half a Dram, in any convenient Vehicle. It is thus made: *Take Scordium in fine pouder one Ounce; fine Bole an Ounce and half; Terra Lemnia, Biſtort, Cinnamon, Caſſia Lignea, Dittany of Creet, Gentian, Tormentil, (all theſe in fine pouder) Gum Arabick, Galbanum, Storax Calamita, of each half an Ounce; Ginger, long Pepper, Seeds of Sorrel, of each two Drams in fine pouder; Opium a Dram and half; Canary eight Ounces; Sugar of Roſes a Pound, clarified Honey two Pounds and half: mix and make an Electuary according to Art.* The *Opium* in this Preſcript is much too little, being to the whole Compoſition only as 1. to 310. which is an inconſiderable Proportion. Should *Opium* one Ounce be the Proportion, it would yet be but as 1. to 58. which is ſtill conſiderably too little, where any Effects from the *Opium* are expected.

XVII. *The Ointment or Balſam.* They are excellent Wound-Medicaments, and cure ſimple green Wounds at two or three times dreſſing. If to every Pound of the Balſam three Ounces of the Pouder of *Scordium* be added, and one Ounce of Pouder of *Tobacco*, it will be one of the beſt Topicks for digeſting, cleanſing, incarnating, drying and healing any running old Sore, putrid Ulcer or Fiſtula, in what Part of the Body ſoever.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm.* If it is made of the dryed Herb mixed with Honey, and applied to ſimple green Wounds, it heals them. If it is applied to foul and putrid Ulcers, it cleanſes, dries and heals them. If it is applied to Excreſcencies in the Fleſh, as Wens, and the like, it repercuſſes the Matter, hinders them from encreaſing, and prevails againſt them ſo as to diſcuſs or diſperſe them. Applied to the Gout, it eaſes the Pains thereof.

XIX. *The diſtilled Water.* It is Cordial and Alexipharmick, and is good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, cauſed by any malign or peſtilential Miaſmata or Vapors, *&c.* but it is chiefly uſed as a Vehicle, to convey the other Preparations of this Herb into the Body.

XX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is highly Cordial, good againſt all the Deliquiums of the Spirits, Faintings, cold Sweats, Weakneſs, Poiſons and poiſonous Vapors, Sickneſs at Heart, Agues, *&c.* and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but is to be given in a much leſſer Doſe, *viz.* from one to three Drams, in ſome fit Vehicle.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture.* There are but few things in the whole Republick of Medicine, which are ſo powerful againſt the Plague and all Peſtilential Poiſon, as this Medicament is, becauſe it ſtrikes at the Root of the Malignity and Venom, undoing it in its Principle and Eſſence. It not only cures the Plague and all Peſtilential Diſeaſes, but it is alſo a noble Prophylactick, or Preſerver from the Contagion and Infection. I commend it againſt the Spotted Fever, the Purples, Calenture, all burning and malign Fevers, the Bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, Vipers, Rattle Snakes, Stinging of Scorpions; becauſe, if wiſely given, and in a due or fit Doſe, it will do more in an Hour than many other Medicines will do in a Week: it is to be given in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer, Wine, Poſſet-drink, Grewel or Broth, and ſo many Drops at a time as to make it pleaſantly ſharp, reſembling the Acidity of a *Limon.* It is a noble Medicine, and ought to be kept always in a Readineſs by one.

XXII. *The Oily Tincture.* Anointed on the Back-Bone, and upon the Parts affected, Morning and Night, it is an excellent thing againſt Numbneſs, Trembling of the Limbs, Palſies, Convulſions, *&c.* it is alſo of extraordinary Uſe, being applied to Punctures of the Nerves or Tendons, for it preſently eaſes the Pain, abates the Tumor, prevents Convulſions,

vulſions, and induces the Cure almoſt to a Miracle. Inwardly given from twelve to thirty Drops, being dropt into Sugar, and ſo mixt with any proper Vehicle, it has not only all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but after a ſingular manner opens Obſtructions of the Reins and Womb, provokes Urine, eaſes the Strangury, and forces away Stones, Gravel, Sand, Tartar, or any other Fœculency reſiding in thoſe Parts. It alſo provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Labor, but brings away alſo the After-birth, and prevents After-pains, *&c.*

XXIII. *The Spirit.* It is one of the greateſt Cordials in the World, it chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, ſtrengthens the *Archeus*, and prevails againſt fainting Fits, Swooning, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Convulſions, Palſies, Lethargies, and all other like Diſeaſes proceeding from Cold and Moiſture, or from any poiſonous or venene Cauſe. It is alſo a Preſervative from the Infection of the Plague. The Doſe is from one Dram to two or three, in any fit Vehicle.

XXIV. *The Elixir.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, Eſſence, Tinctures and Spirit exalted, and may be given from one Dram to two, either in a Glaſs of generous Wine in a Morning faſting, as a Prophylactick againſt the Plague, or at any other time, when need requires it, as in any fainting Fit, or Paroxyſm, to Women in Labor, and to ſuch as labor under any preſent Sickneſs at Heart. 'Tis an excellent Cordial, and an Antidote againſt all manner of Poiſon and Infection.

CHAP. CCCXVII.

Of GILLIFLOWER the Greateſt, *OR,* Carnation GILLIFLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant, as it was unknown to the *Greeks*, ſo it has no *Greek* Name allotted it; but it is called in *Latin*, *Caryophyllus hortenſis*; the Epithite is added, to diſtinguiſh it from *Caryophyllus Indicus*, the Indian Spice called *Cloves*; theſe in the Garden being ſo called in ſome reſpect from their Smell, it in ſome meaſure being like to that of the *Indian Spice*; and in another reſpect from the Form, the Flower it ſelf, in its lower part, being very like to the *Indian Clove*: in *Engliſh* we call it, *Gilliflower*, (*quaſi July-flower*, from its flowering in the Month of *July*:) but if we will aſſign it a *Greek* Name, we may call it Καρυόφυλλον ἥμερον, *Caryophyllus hortenſis*, and ſo it is diſtinguiſhed from Καρυόφυλλον ἰνδικὸν, *The Indian Clove or Spice.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Gilliflowers* there are three generick kinds, *viz.* 1. *Caryophyllus hortenſis rubrum*, The deep Blood-red Clove-Gilliflower, of which we have already treated in Chap. 139. aforegoing. 2. *Caryophyllus hortenſis maximus*, The greateſt Gilliflower *or* Carnation Plant, of which in this Chapter. 3. *Caryophyllus hortenſis major*, The greater Gilliflower, called ſimply by the Name of *Gilliflower*, of which there are ſeveral Species, which ſhall be treated of (God willing) in Chap. 318. following. The generick Deſcription of theſe two latter, ſee in Chap. 139. ſect. 5 and 6.

III. *The Kinds of Carnations.* Of the *Greateſt Gilliflower* or *Carnations*, there are many kinds: Authors account about twenty ſeveral Species, which, becauſe of the immediate Repetition, we ſhall forbear to name here, but give you them each in their own order, as we ſhall now deſcribe them.

Gilliflower Greateſt.

IV. The Deſcriptions. 1. *Caryophyllus maximus, dictus, Hulo rubro varius, The grey Hulo.* It has as great Leaves as the *Old Carnation*, (deſcribed in *Cap.* 139. *ſect.* 5.) and as deeply jagged on the edges; it has a great high Stalk, whereon ſtand the Flowers, of a deep red color, ſtriped and ſpeckled very cloſe together, with a darkiſh white color.

V. 2. *Caryophyllus maximus, i. e. Hulo ruber non variatus*, The red Hulo. It is a fair large Flower, of a Stamel color, deeply jagged, as the former, and grows very gallantly, without any ſpot at all in it, ſo that it ſeems to be but a *Stamel Gilliflower*, ſaving, that it is much greater.

VI. 3. *Caryophyllus maximus dictus Hulo cæruleo purpureus, The blew Hulo.* It is a goodly fair Flower, being of a fair purpliſh Murry color, admirably Marbled with White, but ſo ſmally to be diſcerned, that it ſeems only Purple, it has ſo much the Maſtery in it; it reſembles the *Brazil*, but that it is much bigger.

VII. 4. *Caryophyllus maximus dictus Grimelo, ſive Princeps, The Grimelo, or Prince.* It is a fair Flower alſo, as large as any Cryſtal, or larger, being of a fair Crimſon Color, equally for the moſt part ſtriped with White, or rather more White than Red, thro' every Leaf from the bottom, and grows beautifully.

VIII. 5. *Caryophyllus maximus Incarnadinus Albus, The White Carnation, or Delicate.* It is a goodly delightful fair Flower when in its Pride and Perfection, that is, when it is both Marbled and Flaked, or ſtriped and ſpeckled with White, upon an Incarnate Crimſon Color, being a very ſweet and delicate Flower, but abides not conſtant, changing oftentimes to have no Flakes or Strakes of White, but Marbled or Speckled wholly.

IX. 6. *Caryophyllus maximus Incarnadinus Gallicus, The French Carnation.* It is very like to the *White Carnation*, but that it has more Specks or Spots, and fewer Stripes or Flakes of White in the Red, which has the Maſtery of the White.

X. 7. *Caryophyllus maximus Incarnadinus Grandis, The Ground Carnation.* It is almoſt like to the *Grand* or *Old Engliſh Carnation* deſcribed in Chap. 139. Sect. 5. aforegoing, it is a thick Flower, but ſpreads not its Leaves abroad as others do, having the middle ſtanding higher than the outward Leaves, and turning up their brims or edges, and is a ſad Flower, with few Specks or Stripes in it; it is very ſubject to break its Husk or Pods, ſo that the Flower ſeldom comes fair and right; the green Leaves are as great as the *Hulo*, or *Lumbard Red.*

XI. 8. *Caryophyllus maximus Cryſtallinus, The Cryſtal, or Cryſtalline.* It is a very delicate Flower when it is well marked, but it is inconſtant in the marks, being ſometimes more ſtriped with White and Crimſon Red, and ſometimes leſs, or little or nothing at all, and changing ſometimes to be wholly red, or wholly bluſh.

XII. 9. *Caryophyllus maximus Flore Rubro, The Red Cryſtal.* The Red hereof, which is changed, is the moſt Orient Flower of all other *Red Gilliflowers*, becauſe it is both the greateſt, as coming from the Cryſtal, as alſo, that the Red hereof is a moſt excellent Crimſon.

XIII. 10. *Caryophyllus maximus dictus fragrans, The fragrant.* It is a fair Flower, and thought to come from the *Cryſtal*, being as large, but of a bluſh red color, ſpotted with ſmall ſpecks, no bigger than Pin points, but not ſo thick as in the *Pageant.*

XIV. 11. *Caryophyllus maximus Subaudicus varius, The ſtriped Savoy.* It is for form and bigneſs equal with the *Cryſtal*, or *White Carnation*, but as inconſtant as either of them, changing into Red or Bluſh; ſo that few Branches with Flowers contain their true mixtures, which are a whitiſh bluſh, fairly ſtriped with a Crimſon Red Color, thick and ſhort, with ſome ſpots alſo among them.

XV. 12. *Caryophyllus maximus Subaudicus Carneus, The Bluſh, or Fleſh Colored Savoy.* It is the ſame with the former, the ſame Root of the *ſtriped Savoy*, as aforeſaid, yielding one ſide or part, whoſe Flowers will be wholly bluſh, or having ſome ſmall ſpots, or ſometimes few or none in them.

XVI. 13. *Caryophyllus maximus Subaudicus ruber, The red Savoy.* It is like the bluſh when the color of the Flower is wholly red, without the mixtion of any Stripes or Spots, and ſo abides long, yet it is ſometimes ſeen, that the ſame ſide or part, or Root, being ſeparate from the firſt or Mother Plant, will give ſtriped and well marked Flowers again.

XVII. 14. *Caryophyllus maximus Oxonienſis, The* Oxford *Carnation.* It is very like to the *French Carnation*, as well for form as largeneſs and color, but that this is of a ſadder red color, ſo finely Marbled with White thereon, that the Red having the Maſtery, it ſhews it like a very ſad Flower, not having any Flakes or Stripes at all in it.

XVIII. 15. *Caryophyllus maximus Regius, ſive Briſtolinenſis major, The Kings Carnation, or Ordinary Briſtol.* It is a reaſonable great Flower, deeply jagged, of a ſad red color, very ſmally ſtriped and ſpeckled with White; ſome of the Leaves of the Flower on the one ſide will turn up their brims or edges; the green Leaf in this is very large.

XIX. 16. *Caryophyllus maximus Granatenſis, The greateſt Granado.* It is a very fair large Flower, bigger than the *Cryſtal*, and almoſt as big as the *Blew Hulo*, it is almoſt equally divided, and ſtriped with Purple and White, but the Purple is ſadder than in the *Ordinary Granado Gilliflower*, elſe it might be ſaid to be the ſame, but greater, ſeveral have taken this Flower to be the *Grand Pere*, but the difference will manifeſtly appear in the deſcription of the next Flower.

XX. 17. *Caryophyllus maximus dictus Camberſine, The Camberſine.* It is a fair great Flower, red colored, and well marked or ſtriped with White, ſomewhat like unto a *Savoy*, as ſome ſay, but that the Red is not Crimſon, as the *Savoy* is; or ſomething like to the *Dainty*, as others ſay, but not ſo gallant and ſweet a form; the Leaves of the Flowers are many, cluſtering together, without any due form of ſpreading.

XXI. 18. *Caryophyllus maximus dictus Gran Pere, The Grand Pere.* It is a fair great Flower, and ſweet enough for the form, but of no great beauty for Color, becauſe, although it is ſtriped Red and White, like the *Queens Gilliflower*, yet the Red is ſo ſad, that it takes away all the pleaſantneſs of the Flower.

XXII. 19. *Caryophyllus maximus Longobardicus ruber, The great Lombard red.* It is a great ſad red Flower, ſo double and thick of Leaves, that it moſt commonly breaks its Husk or Pod, and ſeldom ſhews or gives one Flower of twenty perfect; the Blades or green Leaves are as large as the *Hulo.*

XXIII. 20. *Caryophyllus maximus Anglicus, The greateſt Engliſh Carnation*, or *Old Carnation.* It is already deſcribed at large in Chap. 139. Sect. 5. aforegoing of this Book, and is the very Head and Principal, as well as the greateſt and largeſt of all the *Carnations* that are yet known, and to the place now cited I refer you; the Deſcription of this is general, and ſerves to all the nineteen afore enumerated.

XXIV. *The Places.* Theſe all of them are only Garden Plants, and therefore are under the conſtant care of Curious and Diligent Floriſts; they are many times nurſed up in Pots, that they may be removed out of the cold.

XXV. *The Times.* They Flower about the end of *June*, and through all *July*, unleſs the Seaſon is very hot, but if the Weather is temperate, they ſometimes continue Flowering till the end of *Auguſt*, or later.

XXVI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Clove-gilliflower*, of which we have Treated at large in Chap. 139. from Sect. 9. to Sect. 20. and to that we refer you.

CHAP. CCCXVIII.

Of GILLIFLOWER the greater, *OR*, GILLIFLOWER ſimply ſo called.

I. *THE Names.* As we ſaid of the *Great Carnation Gilliflower* in the laſt Chapter, ſo we ſay of this, that it was a Plant wholly unknown to the *Greeks*, though from the *Latin* Name a *Greek* Name, (and very proper in the Language) may eaſily be derived; we call it in *Latin Caryophyllus Hortenſis major*; I know that in Chap. 139. Sect. 3. aforegoing we have called this *Gilliflower Caryophyllus minor*, that is, accounting the *Great Carnation* in the laſt Chapter to be the *Greater Gilliflower*, viz. *Caryophyllus Hortenſis major*, it follows from the reaſon of the Name, that this being a leſſer *Gilliflower*

liſtlower than that, that it may very well be called *Caryophyllus Hortenſis minor*; but if we allow the *Carnation* in the former Chapter to be *Caryophyllus Hortenſis maximus*, then it follows from the ſame reaſon, that this muſt be called *Caryophyllus Hortenſis major*, as aforenamed; and in *Greek* it may be called Καρυόφυλλον ἥμερον μεῖζον, *The Greater Garden Clove*, or *Greater Gilliflower*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Gilliflower* there are alſo many Kinds, Authors account about Thirty Four ſeveral Species, which, becauſe of their great number, and the immediate after repetition of their Names, we ſhall forbear to enumerate them here, and give you their ſeveral Appellations, juſt going before their ſingular Deſcriptions, and that in the following order.

The *Gilliflower.*

III. The Deſcriptions. 1. *Caryophyllus Hortenſis major Flore pleno miniato*, *The yellowiſh red Gilliflower*, called alſo *Caryophyllus Sileſiacus*, *The Sileſian Gilliflower*, but it has been now ſo long Planted in *England*, that it is become perfectly a Native of our own Country, ſee its Deſcription at large in Chap. 139. Sect. 6. aforegoing, which is alſo a general Deſcription to all the following enumerated in this Chapter.

IV. 2. *Caryophyllus major Weſtmonaſterienſis*, *The Gallant*, *or Weſtminſter*. Some would make this Flower to be two, one bigger than the other, others again make it but one; it ſhews at firſt blowing open of the Flower, to be of a reaſonable Size and Beauty, but after it has ſtood blown ſome time it ſhews ſmaller and thinner, it is of a bright red Color, much ſtriped and ſpeckled with White.

V. 3. *Caryophyllus major Briſtolienſis Purpureus*, *The Briſtol Blew or Purple*. It has large green Leaves, ſo large, that it would ſeem to bring forth a greater Flower than it doth, yet the Flower is of an indifferent Size, and very like unto the *Ordinary Granado Gilliflower*, ſtriped and flaked in the ſame manner, but that the White of this is purer than that, and the Purple is more light, and tending to a Blew; this Flower does not abide conſtant, but changes into a Purple or Bluſh.

VI. 4. *Caryophyllus major Briſtolienſis Carneus*, *The Briſtol Bluſh*. It is very like the laſt both in Leaf and Flower, the Color only ſhews the difference, which ſeldom varies, to be ſpotted, or to change its Color.

VII. 5. *Caryophyllus major Cantij*, *The fair one of Kent*, or *Ruffling Robin*. It is a very beautiful Flower, and almoſt as large as the *White Carnation*, the Flower is white, thick poudered with Purple, in which the White has the Maſtery by much, which makes it ſo much the more pleaſant and delectable.

VIII. 6. *Caryophyllus Sileſiacus magnus*, *Caryophyllus fulvus magnus*, *The great Tawney*. It is for form of growing, in Leaf and Flower altogether like unto the *Ordinary Tawney*, the Flower only, becauſe it is the faireſt and greateſt, makes the difference, as alſo that it is of a deep Scarlet Color.

IX. 7. *Caryophyllus fulvus variabilis*, *The variable Tawney*. There are ſeveral Tawnies, ſome lighter ſome ſadder, either leſs or more double, ſo as they are ſcarcely to be numbred, all riſing from ſowing the Seed of ſome of them, beſides the diverſity of other Colors, both ſimple and mixed, every Year and place yielding ſome variety not ſeen before, which I leave to curious Spectators to give proper Names to, as they ſhall ſee fit.

X. 8. *Caryophyllus major Carneus variabilis*, *The variable Bluſh colored*. Of this there are many ſorts, as the deep Bluſh, the pale Bluſh, the Infants Bluſh, the great Bluſh, and the Bluſh inclining to a Red; but the great Bluſh is the faireſt and moſt double of all the other Bluſhes, of which there are many, both ſingle and double.

XI. 9. *Caryophyllus Ruber variabilis*, *The variable Red*. Of Reds there are ſome varieties, but not ſo many as of the other Colors, for as they are moſt dead or deep Reds, and very few of a bright Red, or Stamel Color, ſo neither Purple nor White riſe from this Seed, that any one has obſerved; they are either ſingle, like Pinks, either ſtriped or ſpeckled; or more double, ſtriped and ſpeckled variably.

XII. 10. *Caryophyllus Heroina*, *dictus Elegans*, *The Lady*, *called the Beautiful or Noble*. This may compare for Beauty with moſt of the *Gilliflowers*, the Flower is very neat and fine, tho' ſmall, with a fine ſmall jag, and of a fine white color on the under ſide of all the Leaves, as alſo all the whole jag for a pretty compaſs, and the bottom or middle part of the Flower on the upper ſide alſo, but each Leaf is of a fine bright pale red color on the upper ſide, from the edge to the middle, which mixture is wonderfully delectable.

XIII. 11. *Caryophyllus major Regineus*, *The Queens Gilliflower*. It is a reaſonable fair Flower, altho' very common, and is ſtriped Red and White, ſome great and ſome ſmall, with long ſtripes.

XIV. 12. *Caryophyllus major Carneus*, *The Bluſh Gilliflower*. It differs not much from the Red colored, or Stamel, as to its magnitude or form, but only in the color of the Flower, which is Bluſh.

XV. 13. *Caryophyllus Albus Londinenſis optimus major*, *The greater and beſt London White Gilliflower*. It is admirable to look upon, grows upright, and very double; the blades grow upright alſo, not crawling on the Ground.

XVI. 14. *Caryophyllus Albus Londinenſis vulgaris*, *The common White London Gilliflower*. This is greater and whiter than the *Common White Gilliflower*, and is indeed wholly of one color.

XVII. 15. *Caryophyllus major Dorobornienſis Ruber*, *The Red Dover*. It is a reaſonable large *Gilliflower*, and conſtant, being of a fair Red, thick poudered with white ſpots, and ſhews ſomething like the *Ground Carnation*.

XVIII. 16. *Caryophyllus major Dorobornienſis Di-*

latus, ſive Albus, The Light, or White Dover. It is for form and all other things more beautiful or delectable than the former; the color of the Flower is Bluſh, thick ſpotted with very ſmall ſpots, that it ſeems all grey, and is very delightful to look on.

XIX. 17. *Caryophyllus major Braſilienſis, The Braſil Gilliflower.* It is but of a middle ſize, being of a ſad purple color, thick poudered and ſpeckled with White, the Purple therein is the chief, which makes it ſhew the ſadder, it is unconſtant, varying much, and often to be all purple; the green Leaves lye matting on the Ground.

XX. 18. *Caryophyllus Roſeus rotundus, The round Gilliflower.* It is of the Kindred of the Tawnies, being raiſed from the Seed of ſome of them, yet it is a different ſort from all others, in that its Leaves are round, without any jag at all upon the edges, of a fine Stamel full color, without any ſpot or ſtrake therein, very like unto a ſmall Roſe, or rather much like unto the *Red Roſe Campion*, both for form, color, and roundneſs, but larger for its ſize.

XXI. 19. *Caryophyllus Sileſiacus ſtriatus, The ſtriped Tawney.* It is either greater or leſſer, deeper or lighter in its Flowers, there being above twenty varieties of them, all ſtriped with ſmaller or larger ſtripes, or equally divided, of a deeper or lighter color; and ſome alſo for the ſhape or form will be more near, cloſe and round, others more looſe and unequal.

XXII. 20. *Caryophyllus Sileſiacus punctatus, The ſpeckled Tawney.* It is of divers ſorts, ſome bigger ſome leſs, ſome more and ſome leſs ſpotted than others, uſually it is of a deep Scarlet, ſpeckled or ſpotted with White, having alſo ſome ſtripes among the Leaves, and ſome more ſtriped than others.

XXIII. 21. *Caryophyllus major Elegans, The Delicate or Delectable.* It is a noble fine Flower, altho' it be not great, and for the ſmallneſs and thinneſs of the Flower, being red, ſo finely marked, ſtriped and ſpeckled, that for the livelineſs of the Colors, it becomes delectable to the Eye, and much to be deſired, being inferior to very few *Gilliflowers.*

XXIV. 22. *Caryophyllus major Granatenſis, The Granado Gilliflower.* It is Purple and White, flaked and ſtriped very much; this is alſo much ſubject to change Purple: there is of this Kind a greater and a leſſer, beſides the greateſt, which is formerly deſcribed.

XXV. 23. *Caryophyllus Sileſiacus Plumatus, The Feathered Tawney.* This is more rare to meet with than many of the others, it is moſt uſually a fair large Flower, and double, equalling the *Lumbard Red* in its perfection, the Color hereof is commonly a Scarlet, a little deeper or paler, very curiouſly Feathered, and Streamed with White thro' the whole Leaf.

XXVI. 24. *Caryophyllus Sileſiacus Marmor æmulans, The Marbled Tawney.* This has not ſo many varieties as the Striped, but is of as great beauty, and as delectable as it, or more, the Flowers are greater or ſmaller, deeper or lighter colored one than another, and the Veins or Marks more conſpicuous, or more frequent in ſome than in others; but the moſt beautiful of all is the *Princeſs* following.

XXVII. 25. *Heroina Florum Rudolphi Imperatoris, The Princeſs.* This is the greateſt and faireſt of all theſe ſorts of Variable Tawnies, or Seed Flowers, being as large fully as the *Prince* or *Cryſtal*, or ſomething greater, ſtanding comly and round, not looſe or ſhaken, or breaking the Pod or Husk, as ſome other ſorts will; the marking of the Flowers is in this manner, it is of a Stamel Color, ſtriped and marbled, with white Stripes and Veins quite thro' every Leaf, which are as deeply jagged as the *Hulo*, ſometimes it has more Red than White, and ſometimes more White than Red, and ſometimes ſo equally matched or marked, that you cannot diſcern which is moſt; yet which of theſe has the predominance, the Flower is ſtill very beautiful and delightful to behold.

XXVIII. 26. *Caryophyllus Sileſiacus aſſuloſus, The flaked Tawney.* This is another diverſity of theſe variable or mixt colored Flowers, being of a pale reddiſh color, flaked with White, not always down right, but oftentimes athwart the Leaves, ſome more or leſs than others, the marking of them is much like the *Cryſtal*; theſe alſo, as well as the others, will be greater or ſmaller, and of greater or leſſer beauty than others.

XXIX. 27. *Caryophyllus Turcicus, The Turky Gilliflower.* This is but a ſmall Flower, but of great delight, by reaſon of the well marking of the Flower, being moſt equally ſtriped with Red and White.

XXX. 28. *Caryophyllus purpureo cæruleus, The blew Gilliflower.* This is neither very double nor very great, yet round and handſom, with a deep jag at the edge, and is of an exceeding deep Purple Color, tending to a Tawney, it differs from all other ſorts, in that the Leaf is as green as Graſs, and the Stalks many times Red or Purple; by the green Leaves it may be known in the Winter as well as in the Summer.

XXXI. 29. *Caryophyllus Cambrenſis Poole, The Cambrey, or Poole Flower.* It grows naturally upon the Rocks, near *Cogſhot Caſtle*, in the *Iſle of Wight*, is a ſmall Flower, but very delectable to the Eye, becauſe of the ſweet and beautiful proportion thereof; it is of a bright pale Red, thick ſpeckled, and very ſmall, with White, ſo that it ſeems to be but one color; the Leaves of the Flower are but ſmally jagged about, and it keeps conſtant to its form.

XXXII. 30. *Caryophyllus Perſico Violaceus, The Gredeline Gilliflower.* It is a very neat and handſom Flower, of the bigneſs of the *Red Clove-Gilliflower*, of a fine pale reddiſh Purple, or Peach Color, enclining to a Blew or Violet, which is that Color which is uſually called a Gredeline Color; it has no affinity with either *Purple, Granado*, or *Pageant.*

XXXIII. 31. *Caryophyllus Pegma dilutior, The light or pale Pageant.* It is a Flower of a middle ſize, very pleaſant to behold, and is both conſtant and beautiful, if it was not ſo common, it would be much more valued than it is; the Flower is of a pale bright Purple, thick poudered, and very equally, with White, which has the Maſtery, and makes it much the more pleaſant and graceful.

XXXIV. 32. *Caryophyllus Purpureus major & minor, The Purple Gilliflower greater and leſſer.* The Stalk of it is ſo ſlender, and the Leaves upon it ſo many and thick, that it lyes and trails on the Ground, the greateſt is almoſt as large as the *Cryſtal*, but not ſo double; the leſſer has a ſmaller Flower.

XXXV. 33. *Caryophyllus Pegma ſaturatior, The ſad or deep colored Pageant.* It is the ſame with the former in Sect. 33. aforegoing as to its form and bigneſs, the difference is chiefly in the Color, for the Purple in this is the chief, which makes it ſo ſad, that it reſembles the *Braſil* for color, but not ſo large as it by half.

XXXVI. 34. *Caryophyllus ruber major & minor, The Stamel Gilliflower greater and leſſer.* It is well known, almoſt to every Body, and differs little from the *Common Red Clovegilliflower*, but only in its being of a brighter or light red color; of this Kind there is both a greater and a leſſer.

XXXVII. *The Places.* Theſe all grow in the Gardens of Induſtrious Floriſts in many parts of this Kingdom.

Kingdom, and are to be found in the Flower Gardens of moſt other parts of *Europe*.

XXXVIII. *The Times.* They begin to Flower about the end of *June*, and keep on Flowering thro' all *July* and *Auguſt*, and many times thro' all *September*, even almoſt to the latter end of *October*, if the Weather is mild.

XXXIX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Clovegilliflower* in Chap. 139. from Sect. 9. to Sect. 20. to which I refer you; but theſe wanting that wonderful deep Red, cannot give ſo admirable a Tincture to a Syrup, as the *Clovegilliflower* can do, and therefore (tho' full as Cordial, yet) are leſs uſed in Phyſick.

XL. *Nota.* It is ſaid by our Moderns, that none of theſe Flowers were in the leaſt known to the Ancients, and yet ſome will have them to be the *Cantabrica Plinij*, others to be the *Iphium Theophraſti*, mentioned in *Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 6. and 7. among his Garden and Summer Flowers; others to be his *Dios Anthos*, or *Flos Jovis*, mentioned in the former and other places; we will not determine the Controverſie, but leave every one to his Conjectures.

GLADDON Stinking. *See* FLOWER-DELUCE Wild *Chap.* 294.
GLADIOLUS. *See* CORN-FLAG *Chap.* 154.

CHAP. CCCXIX.

Of GOATS-BEARD, *OR,* NOON-FLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Τραγοπώγων, ἢ Τραγοπώγων, in *Latin Tragopogon*, *Barba Hirci*, *Barbula Hirci*, alſo Τραγοπωγων, *Barba Senis*, in *Engliſh Goats-Beard*, *Noon-Flower*, *Noon-Tide*, *Joſephs Flower*, and *Star of Jeruſalem.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Tragopogon luteum*, Garden Yellow Goats-Beard. 2. *Tragopogon purpureum*, Purple Goats-Beard. 3. *Tragopogon luteum anguſtifolium*, Common Goats-Beard with narrow Leaves. 4. *Tragopogon Flore cæruleo*, Blew Goats-Beard. 5. *Tragopogon Apulum ſuave rubens*, *Tragopogon Americanum*, American or Roſe colored Goats-Beard. There are five or ſix other Kinds, but not being found growing in our Country, or in our Gardens, nor in any of our *American* Plantations, we ſhall here paſs them by.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Garden Yellow Goats-Beard, *has a Root which is long and round, ſomewhat like unto a* Parſnep, *but far ſmaller, blackiſh on the outſide and white within, which being broken yields a milky Juice, as all the reſt of the Plant does, and of a very good and pleaſant taſte*; from which Root riſes up a Stalk, or Stalks, of two or three Feet high, ſmooth and hollow, bearing many long and narrow Leaves, broader at the bottom, and ſharper at the end, with a ridge down the back of the Leaf, and of a pale green color; the higher theſe Leaves grow on the Stalks, the ſmaller and ſhorter they are, and at the tops on every Branch grows a great double yellow Flower, like almoſt to the Flower of a *Dandelion*, which turns into a head, ſtored with Down, and long whitiſh Seed therein having on the head of every one ſome part of the Down, which (if neglected) is carried away with the Wind.

Goats-Beard Yellow.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Purple Goats-Beard, *has a Root which is long and ſingle, (much like to the former) with ſome few Threads thereto adjoining, which periſhes when it has perfected its Seed, yielding a great quantity of a milky Juice when it is cut or broken, as does all the reſt of the Plant*; from whence riſes a hollow Stalk, or Stalks, ſmooth, and of a whitiſh green color, which ſpreads it ſelf out into other Branches, on which Stalks and Branches do grow long Leaves, creſted down the middle with a ſwelling Rib, and ſharp pointed, yielding a milky Juice when it is broken, and are in ſhape like thoſe of *Garlick*; from the bottom of which Leaves ſmall tender Stalks ſpring forth, ſet with the like Leaves, but leſſer; the Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, conſiſting of a number of Purple Leaves, daſhed over, as it were, with a little yellow duſt, ſet about with nine or ten ſharp pointed green Leaves; the whole Flower reſembles a Star when it is ſpread abroad, for it ſhuts its ſelf at Twelve of the Clock, and ſhews not its open face until the next days Sun doth make it ſpread its ſelf, or open again, for which reaſon it was called *Noon-Flower*, and by ſome *go to Bed at Noon:* when theſe Flowers are come to their full maturity, they grow into a Downy Head, like thoſe of *Dandelion*, which is carried away with the Wind; the Seed is long, having at its upper end ſome ſmall portion of that downy matter faſtned to it.

V. *The third, or* Common Goats-Beard with narrow Leaves, *is very much like to the firſt* Yellow Kind, *it has a thick Root full of a milky Sap, from which riſes up many Leaves ſpread upon the Ground, very long, narrow, thin, and like unto thoſe of* Graſs, *ſaving, that they are thicker and groſſer*; from among which riſe up tender Stalks, on the tops of

which do ſtand fair double yellow Flowers, like to the firſt afore deſcribed, but leſſer; the whole Plant yields a milky Juice, as the others do; it periſhes alſo as the others do, after it has perfected its Seed; indeed it is very much like to the former *Yellow Kind*, but that it is not ſo great, nor riſes ſo high, has much narrower Leaves, even like to *Graſs*; and almoſt as long, but not ſo manifold, the Flower only differing in its magnitude, as aforeſaid.

VI. *The fourth, or* Blew Goats-Beard, *has a Root which is long, and not very great, periſhing as ſoon as it has born Seed, ſpringing up again of the falling Seed, and ſo remaining green all Winter, and Flowering the next Year following.* From this Root riſes up a Stalk greater and ſtronger than that of *Scorzonera*, or *Vipers-Graſs*, it is repleniſhed with long, narrow, and ſomewhat hollow, whitiſh green Leaves, with a white Line down the middle of every one, on the upper ſide; at the top of the Stalk grows a great long Head or Husk, compoſed of nine or ten long narrow Leaves, the ſharp points or ends of which riſe up above the Flower in the middle, which is thick and double, ſomewhat broad and large ſpread, of a blewiſh Aſh Color, with ſome whitiſh Threads among them, ſhutting or cloſing it ſelf within the green Husk every day at Noon, (for ſo long time as the Flowers continue) and not opening again until the next Morning; after the Flower is paſt, the Head or Husk, the Seed being near ripe, opens it ſelf, the long Leaves thereof, which cloſed not before now, falling down round about the Stalk, and ſhewing the Seed, ſtanding at the firſt cloſe together, and the Down at the top of them, but after a while it ſpreads it ſelf round, and if not gathered, will be carried away with the Wind; the Seed is long, round, and rough, like the Seed of *Vipers-Graſs*, but greater and blacker.

VII. *The fifth, or* American, *or* Roſe colored Goats-Beard, *has a Root which is long and ſlender, and is the ſmalleſt Root of all the* Goats-Beards, *white downwards, and ſomewhat hard, but more reddiſh at the top*, which ſends forth many long and narrow Leaves, like unto *Graſs*, with a white Line in the middle of them, ſmooth and ſoft if you ſtroak them upwards, but as rough as Barley Leaves ſtroaking them downwards, and broadeſt at their joining to the Stalk; the Stalk is about two Feet high, ſcarcely dividing it ſelf into any Branches, but bears at the top one great and large head, (which is great in reſpect to the Plant) parted into eight long Leaves or Beards, in the middle of which is the Flower, conſiſting of ten or twelve Leaves, of a pale purple, or rather of a bluſh color, near unto a Damask Roſe, having ſeveral blackiſh blew Threads in the middle, with a mealy duſt upon them, which being paſt, the Head or Husk grows ſomewhat narrow, with a long Neck, containing within it the Seed, which is not faſhioned into a round Globe like form, with Down at the heads of the ſeveral Seeds, as in all the former, but it has five longer and greater Seeds on the outſide, with little or no Down at the ends of them, and ſome leſſer Seeds in the middle, which have a little Down on their heads, being yellowiſh and ſmooth, but the leaſt of all others.

VIII. *An Obſervation.* Theſe *Goats-Beards* are very like to the *Scorzonera's*, or *Vipers-Graſſes*, in their outward form and manner of growing, and therefore are *Species ejuſdem generis*, but the *Tragopogon*, or *Goats-Beard*, is the Genus or Standard, and the *Scorzonera's* are *Species* of the *General Kind*, but herein they chiefly differ, that whereas all the ſorts of *Tragopogon's* are Annual Plants, periſhing every Year, after they have born their Seed; it is certain that all the ſorts of *Scorzonera's* are Perennial Plants, enduring after Seed time for many Years, as in their proper place we ſhall hereafter at large declare.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt and third grow in Gardens with us, but are alſo found wild in many places of this Land, *Gerard* ſays they grow in Meadows and Fertile Paſtures in moſt places of *England*, they grow plentifully in moſt of the Fields about *London*, as at *Iſlington*, and in the Meadows by *Redriff*, *Deptford*, and *Putney*, and in divers other places; the third is found in Meadows (as aforeſaid) about *London*, and many other places of the Kingdom, but not ſo plentifully as the firſt Kind; the ſecond, or *Purple Kind*, came to us from *Italy*, where it is ſaid to grow wild; it has alſo been found growing wild in ſome parts of *Lancaſhire*, on the Banks of the River *Chalder*, near to the Houſe formerly the Lady *Heskiths*, two Miles from *Whaley*, but it is now Sown in Gardens almoſt every where, for the beauty of the Flowers; the fourth, or *Blew Kind*, came to us alſo out of *Italy*, where it is ſuppoſed to grow wild, but with us is only nurſt up in Gardens, for its pleaſant Flowers; the fifth Kind is found growing on the Hills in *Naples*, as *Columna* reports, and I have found it growing wild in ſeveral parts of *Florida*, but with us in *England* it is purely a Garden Plant.

X. *The Times.* They all of them Flower from the latter end of *May* thro' all *June* and *July*, and the Seed comes to perfection in the mean time, being ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

XI. *The Qualities.* *Goats-Beard* is temperate in reſpect of heat or cold, drineſs or moiſture, a little Aſtringent, Stomatick, Hepatick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

XII. *The Specification.* They are all Reſtoratives in Conſumptions, and expel Gravel from the Reins and Bladder.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The boiled Roots, or Roots raw.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A diſtilled Water from the Root.* 4. *Sanguis, or Blood of the Root*, there being no other part of the Plant uſed.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Root it ſelf.* The Roots of any of the Kinds being boiled, but more eſpecially of the firſt *Yellow Kind*, and of the third alſo, and dreſſed as *Parſneps*, are much more delicate and pleaſant to the Taſte in eating, they comfort the Stomach, are good againſt Heart-burnings, ſtrengthen the whole Body, and reſtore in Conſumptions; the Roots of the *Yellow Kind* are many times eaten raw, as a Sallet, being ſliced, and ſo eaten with Pepper, Salt, and Vinegar, by which means the Stomach is alſo ſtrengthened, and they are reſtored which are going into a Conſumption, or are become Spare and Lean by long Sickneſs; the *Yellow Kinds* are chiefly uſed as *Parſneps*, and for Salleting; the other Kinds are not altogether ſo fit for that purpoſe, being more bitter, aſtringent, and abſterſive, having a more cleanſing and binding quality than the others have, and therefore are moſtly uſed in a Medicinal way; the *Yellow Kinds* make a pleaſant Diſh of Food, far ſurpaſſing the *Parſnep*.

XV. *The Decoction.* It is good againſt the pain of the Stomach, and to expel the malignity of the Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Diſeaſes; it prevails againſt Heartburnings, and a dejected Appetite, inciting and ſtirring it up; and it is good alſo againſt Affects of the Breaſt, Liver, Reins, Ureters and Bladder, expelling Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Matter from thoſe parts, for which reaſon the *Italians* call it *Saſſi Frica*, Break-Stone.

XVI. *The*

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* *Tragus* says it is the most present Remedy that is, to help or break inward Apostems, and to give Relief in the Pleurisie, and other Pains and Stitches in the Sides, to help the Heartburn, strengthen the Stomach, and stir up Appetite

XVII. *Sanguis*, or, *The Blood of the Roots.* It is made as that of *Satyrion*, *Parsnep*, *Comfrey*, *&c.* and has all the Virtues of the boiled Root, Decoction, or Distilled Water; it is indeed a most excellent thing to restore such as are in deep Consumptions, being constantly taken Morning, Noon, and Night, for some considerable time, with Milk warm from the Cow, and sometimes with a Glass of Generous Wine.

CHAP. CCCXX.

Of GOATS-RUE,

OR,

GOATS-HERB.

I. *THE Names.* It is an Herb which was unknown to the *Greeks*, but is called by the *Latins* *Galega*, and *Ruta Capraria*, some have erroniously called it *Gralega*, and *Fracastorius* called it *Herba Gallica*, and some only *Capraria*, (from the Goats eating it) some call it *Thorina*, or *Taurina*, *Sarracena*, and *Capragina*, also *Giarga*, as *Brassavolus* saith, and by us in *English Goats-Rue.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Galega vulgaris*, *Ruta Capraria vulgaris*, Our Common Goats-Rue. 2. *Galega Montana Dalechampij Lugdunensis*, Mountain Goats-Rue.

III. The Descriptions. *The first*, *or* Common Goats-Rue, *has a Root which is white and Woody, spreading well in the Ground, and abiding several Years*; from this Root come forth many round hard Stalks, four or five Feet high, on which grow one above another at several Joints, long winged Leaves, *viz.* many smaller Leaves set on each side of a middle Rib, which Leaves are small, yet somewhat broad and long, and sharp pointed at the ends, and smooth on the edges, without any dents, something like unto the Leaves of *Vetches* or *Tares*, and of a faint green color; at the tops of the Stalks stand many small Leguminous Flowers, one above another, of a pale blewish purple color, and in some Plants purely white, which being past away, small round Pods or Cods come in their places, about an Inch and half long, a little bunched out in some places, but nothing so much as the *Orobus*, or *Bitter Vetch*, in which lye three, four, or five pale Seeds, like unto those of the *Vetch* or *Tare.*

IV. *The second*, *or* Mountain Kind, *has a Root which is somewhat great and black, sending forth very long Strings, whereby it Roots its self deep in the Ground*; from which several round hard Stalks shoot forth, but nothing so high as the former, on which grow such like winged Leaves at every Joint, but broader, and thicker set together, smooth also on the edges, but having the middle Rib of every Leaf raised up a little high; at the tops of the Stalks stand divers such like Flowers as the former, but all on one side, of a pale color, tending to yellow, which afterwards yield small long blackish Pods, in which lye small flatish Seed, like to *Lentils.*

V. *The Places.* The first grows commonly wild by the Way sides of moist Fields and Meadows in *Italy*, *Savoy*, and other Southern Climates; it is also found growing wild in *England*, as in the Meadows by *Linton* in *Cambridgshire*: the second grows on the tops of Mountains, where any Planes are found; and I am informed by a very good Botanist, that he has met with it upon some of the Mountains in *Wales.*

VI. *The Times.* They Flower about the latter end of *June*, and thro' all *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August.*

VII. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in respect of heat and cold, driness and moisture; it is Aperitive, Absterstive, and Carminative, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, and Cardiack, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It cures all sorts of Poysons, whether inwardly taken, or outwardly received, by the Bitings of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, or other venomous Creatures; or impressed by Contagion, as that of the Plague, Spotted Fever, or any other kind of Pestilential Distemper.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Sallet of the Herb.* 2. *A Liquid Juice.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *An Infusion or Decoction in Wine or Water.* 5. *An Electuary.* 6. *A Cataplasm.* 7. *A Distilled Water.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Spirituous Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Sallet.* The Herb it self is eaten, being boiled with Flesh, as we use to boil and eat *Cabbage* and *Coleworts*; it is also eaten as boiled *Spinage*, and other Sallets, with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar and Oil; and being so eaten, it is said to be excellent against all sorts of Poysons, and the malignity or infection of the Plague or Pestilence, or the Bitings of venomous Creatures, *&c.*

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* It is effectual against the Biting of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, or other Serpents, Bitings of Mad Dogs, the Stinging of Scorpions, or

or the Poyſon of other venomous Creatures; it is alſo effectual againſt Vegetable Poyſons, as alſo the malignity of the Plague, or Peſtilence it ſelf, and the infection of other Peſtilential or Contagious Diſeaſes, as Purples, Meaſles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and Calenture; againſt all theſe Diſeaſes it is admirable, for it both preſerves from the infection, and perfectly cures ſuch as are infected; Doſe two or three Spoonfuls every Morning faſting in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, and as much at Night going to Bed, by way of prevention; but for Cure, it ought to be given in *Angelica* Water, in the ſame, or larger Doſe, according to the Age and Condition of the Patient, and to be repeated as often as the exigency or vehemency of the Diſeaſe requires. This Juice given alſo in a Morning faſting, kills Worms in Children, or Elder People, and cures the Falling-Sickneſs if given before it grows too old and ſtrong upon the Patient: when it is given in the Plague, *&c.* Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, *&c.* the Patients ought to be in their Naked Bed, and made to Sweat thereupon for two or three Hours or more together.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but acts more ſpeedily and powerfully, it expels the Poyſon and Malignity by Perſpiration, and ſo defends the Heart and Vital Powers; it is an extraordinary thing to cleanſe, dry, and heal green Wounds, as alſo old and running Ulcers, putrid Sores, and virulent Fiſtula's, deſtroying the malignity, hindring their eating and ſpreading, and defending the Principal Parts and Vital Powers from danger; it is a ſingular good Cordial, ſuppreſſes Vapors, reſiſts Melancholy, is good againſt Tremblings and Convulſions, prevails againſt Swooning Fits, revives the Spirits, and chears the Heart, preſerving it from Palpitations, and other illneſſes which oppreſs it, Doſe one or two Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of Canary, or other fit Vehicle.

XIII. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine or Water.* Either of them may be given in all the Caſes in which the Juice or Eſſence are given in, but as they are much weaker in their Effects, ſo they muſt be given in much greater Doſe, as from a Quarter of a Pint to Half a Pint, and alſo to be oftener repeated, as the neceſſity may require.

XIV. The Electuary. *Take Pouder of Goats-Rue four Ounces, Zedoary in Pouder, Contra-yerva, Virginia Snake-root, all in fine Pouder, of each one Ounce, Saffron, Cochenele, of each two Drams, Rob of Goats-Rue twenty Ounces, mix and make an Electuary.* It is good againſt all ſorts of Poyſons, both Vegetable and Animal, as alſo againſt the Plague, and all other infectious Diſeaſes, and has indeed all the Virtues of the *Liquid Eſſence* and *Juice*; Doſe from one Dram to two Drams, in any proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the bruiſed Herb, fryed or made hot with Vinegar, and then brought to a conſiſtence with Mithridate and Pouder of Bay Berries, adding alſo a little Aloes in fine Pouder; applied to the Region of the Heart, it is good againſt the infection of the Plague, and other malign Diſeaſes; applied to the Navel, and over the whole *Abdomen*, it eaſes the Cholick, and is very effectual to kill Worms in Children; applied to, and bound pretty hard upon the Pulſes of the Wriſts, it is good againſt remitting Fevers, and cures Agues of all ſorts, hindring their return; applied to putrid and malign Ulcers, it cleanſes them, deſtroys the malignity, ſtops the flux of Humors, dries them, and in a very great meaſure induces their healing; applied to Gangreens it ſtops their proceeding.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but in a much lower degree, and therefore muſt be given in a much larger Doſe; however it is uſed as a *Vehiculum* to convey the former Preparation in, where the Phyſician ſhall judge Wine to be too hot; to nice and delicate Palates the Diſtilled Water is oftner given than either Juice or Eſſence.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, whether inwardly taken, or outwardly applied; it is a Specifick againſt the Plague, as alſo againſt all other Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, and cures the moſt violent burning Fevers in a very ſhort time, taking away the violence of their burning heat in the ſpace of an Hour, Doſe ſo many drops as to make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp, and to be given in all that the Patient drinks.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt the Bitings of Venomous Creatures, being taken from ten to twenty drops in any proper Vehicle; it is alſo good againſt Convulſions, Palſies, Lameneſs, Numbedneſs, Tremblings, weakneſs of the extream parts, Gripings of the Bowels, Wind, Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Matter obſtructing the Urinary parts, as alſo againſt the Colick, Gout in Hands, Arms, Hips, Knees, or Feet, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the parts affected, as the Skilful Phyſician ſhall direct; in the Palſie, beſides giving it inwardly, and applying it to the afflicted parts, it ought alſo to be anointed upon the Back Bone every Morning and Evening.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Electuary, and as it is finer and more Spirituous, ſo it is more ſubtil and penetrating, and when dulcified with double refined Sugar, more pleaſant to be taken, and a more delicate Cordial, and therefore more fit to be given to the more curious and nice Palates; it may be taken a Spoonful or more at a time, (as you may ſee convenient) either alone by it ſelf, or mixt with ſome other Vehicle, as Canary, White *Lisbon*, or other like Generous Wines; it is indeed an excellent thing againſt Sickneſs at Heart, as alſo againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits; it is indeed good againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joints, Bowels, Reins, and Womb; it rectifies and enlivens the depauperated Juices, revives the Spirits, tho' never ſo much oppreſt, and gives relief in the moſt profound Melancholy; it is good againſt a Vertigo, and Megrim, and is excellent againſt a Coma, Carus, and Lethargy, or where the Patient is inclined to Sleepineſs and Drowſineſs; and if it is given with a few drops of the Acid Tincture, it repreſſes Vapors, and effectually cures Fits of the Mother.

CHAP. CCCXXI.

Of GOATS--STONES, *OR,* HARES--STONES.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, Τραγόρχις: in *Latin*, *Tragorchis*, *Teſticulus Hircinus*, *Scincophora*, and *Orchis ſaurodes*: in *Engliſh*, *Goats-ſtones*, and *Hares-ſtones*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Tragorchis mas*, *Teſticulus Hircinus mas*, *Scincophora mas*, The Male Goats-ſtones. 2. *Tragorchis fœmina*, *Scincophora fœmina*, The Female Goats-ſtones. Theſe *Orchides* are thus named, not only

only becauſe they have a foul ſtrong Scent, like that of the Goat, but alſo that moſt of them have long Tails, like Beards, hanging down from them.

III. Of the *Male kind*, which is the *Greater Goats-ſtones*, there are two Species, *viz.* 1. *Tragorchis mas maxima*, The greateſt Male Goats-ſtones. 2. *Tragorchis mas magna*, *Tragorchis vulgaris magna*, The common great Goats-ſtones.

IV. Of the *Female kind*, which is the *Leſſer Goats-ſtones*, there are three Species, *viz.* 1. *Tragorchis fœmina minor*, *Tragorchis minor verior*, The true leſſer Goats-ſtones. 2. *Tragorchis Batavica Cluſii*, *Tragorchis minor Batavica*, The Dutch Goats-ſtones, *or* Hares-ſtones. 3. *Tragorchis minor Auſtriaca*, *Tragorchis altera purpurea*, Auſtrian Goats-ſtones, Goats-ſtones with purple Flowers.

V. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Greateſt Male Goats-ſtones, *has Roots conſiſting of two Teſticles, like to other* Orchides, *but greater*, *from whence riſe up Leaves*, *lying upon the Ground*, *which are broad*, *large*, *and ribbed in ſome ſort like to our* Plantane, *but ſomewhat ſhorter.* From among theſe Leaves grows up a Stalk, about half a yard high, ſet with ſuch like great Leaves, but growing a little narrower as they grow higher, growing up even to the top of the Stalk by equal Diſtances. The Buſh of Flowers grows at top of the Stalk in Spike-faſhion: the Flowers are ſmall and flat, open, and wholly of a purple color, ſet in a Row, and in an excellent Order; each Flower has a long crooked Thread or String proceeding from its middle part, and hanging down, which twine themſelves one in another, like to the ſmall Tendrils of the *Vine*, or rather the Laces or Strings which grow upon the Herb *Savory*: both the Hood and the Tail are ſpotted, and have a ſtrong Scent.

Great Common Goats-ſtones.

VI. *The ſecond*, *or* Common great Goats-ſtones, *has a double tuberous or teſticulous Root*, *like the former*, *ſaving that the Teſticles are ſomething leſs*; *from whence ſpring up Leaves*, *like to thoſe of the* Garden Lilly, *with a Stalk a Foot or more long*, *wrapped about*, *even to the Tuft of the Flowers with thoſe kinds of Leaves*: the Flowers which grow in this Buſh, ſhoot forth in a Spike Form, and are very ſmall, in Form like to a Lizard, becauſe of the twiſted or writhen Tails, and ſpotted Heads. Every one of theſe ſmall Flowers is at firſt like a round cloſe Husk, of the Bigneſs of a *Pea*; which, when it opens, there comes out of it a little, long and tender Spur or Tail, white towards the ſetting of it to the Flower; the reſt ſpotted with red Daſhes, having upon each ſide a ſmall thing adjoining unto it, like to a Leg or Foot: the reſt of the ſaid Tail is twiſted crookedly about, and hangs downwards. The Leaves of this ſort are indeed longer and narrower than the former; the Flowers are ſmaller, whiter, and ſpotted with reddiſh Spots, and the Tails are more twining. The whole Plant is as ſtrong as the firſt, and has a rank, ſtinking Smell or Savor, like the Smell of a Goat, from whence this, as well as the former and all the following, have derived their Names.

VII. *The third*, *or* True leſſer Goats-ſtones, *has its Root or Teſticles much leſs than either of the former*, *with ſeveral narrower and long Leaves (a little ribbed) riſing from the ſame*, *which do as it were encloſe a ſingle Stalk*, *which is alſo encloſed about with like but ſmaller Leaves*, *to the beginning of the ſpiked Head of Flowers.* Theſe Leaves are much leſs than thoſe of the two firſt deſcribed, and the Flowers are without Spurs or Tails, and ſomewhat like in Shape to thoſe Inſects called Sows or Wood Lice for their Proportion; and they are ſomewhat of a browniſh color. *Gerard* ſays, That the Flowers much reſemble our common Fleſh Flies. The Smell of the whole Plant does much more reſemble the rank Smell of a Goat, than any of the other kinds.

VIII. *The*

VIII. *The fourth, or* Dutch Goats-ſtones, *is a very ſmall Plant, not much above a Span long or in Height, having a ſmall teſticulous Root, like the laſt:* from which riſes up a Stalk eight or nine Inches high, having three or four Leaves encompaſſing it. The top of the Stalk ends in a ſmall ſpiked Head of Flowers, of a fine purpliſh red color on the inſide, and paler without, having a Belly or Lip hanging down, which is terminated in three ſhort and equal parts.

IX. *The fifth, or* Auſtrian Goats-ſtones, *has, like all the former, a teſticulous Root, which ſends forth* Lilly *like Leaves, of a pale green color, with ſome ſmaller about the Stalk, which is about a Span high:* towards the top it has a ſpiked Head of Flowers, which are either of a whitiſh or pale color, without any Spots, or elſe purple, with ſome purple Leaves under them, each of which is hooded and eared, with a hanging Belly, notched as it were at the bottom. The whole Plant ſmells of a rank Goat like Smell, for which Reaſon it is brought into the Claſſis or Rank with the four former.

X. *The Places.* All the ſorts grow chiefly in fat Clay Grounds, and are ſeldom to be found in any other Soil. The fourth has been found not only in *England*, but alſo in *Holland*, about the *Hague*; as alſo in other Parts, about their Sea-Coaſts. The laſt is a Native of *Auſtria*, and not to be found with us, except in Gardens of the moſt exact Floriſts.

XI. *The Times.* They flower in *May* and *June*, when other kinds of *Orchides* flower.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Cynoſorchides* or *Dogs-ſtones* in Chap. 226. aforegoing, ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof in this place: but *Lugdunenſis* from *Dodonæus* ſays, That the Roots of theſe *Orchides* are preferable to all others.

CHAP. CCCXXII.

Of GOLD--LOCKS, *OR,* GOLDEN--TUFTS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χρυσοκόμης: in *Latin*, *Chryſocome*, and *Coma aurea*; and in *Engliſh*, *Gold-locks*, or *Golden-tufts*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make ſeveral ſorts hereof, but the following three are chief, *viz.* 1. *Chryſocome verior, Coma aurea Dioſcoridis*, The true Gold-locks of Dioſcorides. 2. *Chryſocome lutea, Coma aurea, & Amaranthus luteus Lobelii & Fuchſii*, Yellow Tufts, *or* Caſſidony. 3. *Chryſocome peregrina ſecunda Cluſii, Chryſocome Cretica altera*, Wild Gold-tufts. The firſt of theſe is doubtleſs the *True Chryſocome* of *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny*; but is called by ſeveral other Names by later Authors, as, *Linaria aurea Tragi, Linaria auſtriaca Camerarii, Oſyris auſtriaca Cluſii, Linoſyris nuperorum Lobelii, &c.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* True Gold-locks of Dioſcorides, *has a Root which is hard and woody, at its Head ſhooting forth many blackiſh Fibres into the Ground. From this Root ſpring forth many hard round Stalks, half a Yard high, ſomewhat thick ſet, but unorderly, with narrow, long, green Leaves up to the tops*, where they branch forth into divers ſmall Sprigs, with ſmaller and ſhorter Leaves thereon than on thoſe below, and bearing round Heads of Flowers, compoſed of Gold-yellow Threads, riſing from the middle of a few green Leaves, which are as a Husk to each of them, and abiding a long time in Flower, and alſo in their full Beauty; but *Columna* ſays theſe Flowers laſt not full out a Month, at the end of which time, fading, they turn into Down, which, with the ſmall yellow Seed, of a greyiſh color, flies away with the Wind. The Stalks die and periſh yearly, and new ones riſe up again in the Spring.

True Gold-locks of Dioſcorides.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Yellow Tufts, *or* Caſſidony, *has a ſmall and black Root, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it; from which ſpring up one or more Stalks, eight or nine Inches in Height, ſpread out into ſeveral hoary Branches, with long and narrow whitiſh Leaves, diſperſedly growing thereon, up to their tops, where the Flowers appear in Umbles*, each Branch bearing a large Tuft of ſcaly, yellow Flowers, like a looſe or ſparſed Umble, keeping their color long before they wither; and being gathered in a fit dry time, when they are in their Perfection, will ſo abide, and be kept a long time after. The Seed is red, ſmaller than that of *Marjoram*, and ſharper. The whole Plant is of a ſtrong ſweet Smell, and very pleaſant.

V. *The third, or* Wild Gold-tufts, *has a long, ſmall, ſlender Root, black and woody, with a pretty many Fibres adjoining thereto; from whence ſprings up ſometimes but one Stalk, and ſometimes more, growing up to be about half a Yard high, covered over with an hoary Down*, having ſeveral long and narrow Leaves on them, ſometimes diſperſedly ſet, and ſometimes more near together, green on the upper ſide, and hoary underneath; at the tops grow ſmall Branches, bearing one or two ſcaly long Heads of yellow Flowers, ſomewhat like to thoſe of *Maudlin*, and conſiſting of many Threads or Thrums. The woolly

woolly Leaf of this Plant reſembles *Gnaphalium vulgare*, but that it is ſomewhat broader in the middle. The Flowers grow cluſtering together upon the tops of the Branches, of a yellow color, and almoſt like thoſe of *Maudlin*, as aforeſaid.

VI. *Note* 1. Theſe Plants are known alſo by the Name of *Golden Flower Gentle*; and by reaſon of the long continuance of its Flower in Perfection, they are alſo called (but more eſpecially the firſt and ſecond,) *Yellow Everlaſting*, and *Flower Everlaſting*, alſo *Flower Never-fading*, becauſe it ſcarcely ſeems to die.

VII. *Note* 2. *Johnſon* upon *Gerard* has another ſort of our ſecond kind, *having a long ſlender Root, very full of ſmall Fibres: from the Head of which Root ſpring forth three, four, or more Stalks, a Foot or more in Height, which are all of them (almoſt up to the tops) very well repleniſhed with long, white, downy Leaves, like the former, ſaving that they are ſomewhat broader. The Flowers are longer, but in larger Umbles, every ways greater, and ſeem to be of a more ſhining Gold color. Theſe Flowers being gathered alſo in their Beauty and Perfection, will be of as long Continuance, and carry their Glory to as late a Date as thoſe at Sect.* 4. *aforegoing.* Whether this be any differing Species from that ſecond kind aforementioned, I can hardly determine, they being ſo very much like one another, and ſeem to me to differ chiefly in their Magnitude, which may probably be from the differing Goodneſs of the Soil in which they may be found growing; which ſelf-ſame Difference (from the ſame Reaſon) may be obſerved in many other Plants, which Authors will never admit to be various Species or Kinds of the ſame Plant.

VIII. *The Places.* They grow in moſt untilled places of *Greece*, *Spain* and *Italy*; in Meadows where the Soil is barren; as alſo about the Banks of Rivers. The firſt grows not only in *Greece* and *Italy*, but alſo in ſeveral places of *Germany*, in moiſt, ſandy Borders of unmanured Fields, as *Tragus* ſays They are all Strangers in *England*, and only grow with us in Gardens, being nurſt up by the Curious. The ſecond and fourth grow in *Candy* and *Spain*. The third *Cluſius* found in *Spain* and *Portugal*, and *Lobel* about *Mompelier* in *France*.

IX. *The Times.* Tho' theſe Plants in their native Countries may flower earlier than in our colder Climes, as in *April* or *May*; with us in our Gardens they flower much later, *viz.* not till *July* and *Auguſt*, and ſometimes later ſtill.

X. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the latter end of the ſecond Degree, or beginning of the third; are both Aperitive and Aſtringent; Pectoral, Hyſterick and Nephritick, and alſo Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* They provoke the Terms, and force away the After-birth; reſiſt Poyſon, and prevail againſt Convulſions.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Herb it ſelf.* 2. *A Decoction of the Herb and Flowers in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the dried Flowers.* 4. *A Bath of the Herb and Flowers.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Herb it ſelf.* It is uſed to be laid in Cheſts and Wardrobes, to preſerve Garments from Moths and Worms.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Herb and Flowers in Wine.* Being drunk to ſix or eight Ounces once or twice a day, it is ſaid to expel all ſorts of Poyſons, help Cramps, Convulſions and Ruptures, diſſolve congealed Blood in the Thorax and Bowels, provoke the Terms in Women, and expel the After-birth.

XV. *The Pouder of the Flowers.* It may be given to two Drams in any convenient Vehicle, as in the Tincture of *Catechu* made in Water, or in Red Port Wine, or in a Mixture of Wine and Water. This being taken firſt in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed, it thickens a thin Rheum, prevails againſt Coughs and Colds, and ſtops Catarrhs, or Diſtillations of Rheum down the Throat, which ſometimes is ſaid to fall upon the Lungs.

XVI. *The Bath made of the Herb and Flowers, either in Water or Wine.* It is good to ſit over the warm Fumes thereof, for ſo it opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and eaſes Pains thereof: it gives eaſe alſo in the Piles, cauſing them to be diſcuſſed: it eaſes them alſo who are afflicted with Pain in the Reins; gives eaſe in the Sciatica, and is very effectual to draw down Vapors, and prevent Fits of the Mother.

CHAP. CCCXXIII.

of GOLDEN-ROD.

I. *THE Names.* This is that which is ſuppoſed to be the Λευκογεφὶς, *Plinii*: and is called in *Latin*, *Virga aurea*, (becauſe the Stalks being reddiſh, make the buſhy tops of Flowers ſeem as if they were of a Gold-yellow;) and in *Engliſh* it is called, *Golden-Rod.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Virga aurea vulgaris, Virga aurea anguſtifolia*, Our common ordinary Golden Rod, which is the *Virga aurea Villanovani*, and is with

Leaves unſnipt or ſmooth on the edges. 2. *Virga aurea foliis ſerratis Camerariia*, Golden-Rod with dented Leaves. 3. *Virga aurea Americana*, Golden-Rod of America, which is not very much unlike to the ſecond kind.

Common Golden-Rod.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Golden-Rod, *has a Root conſiſting of a Bunch of very ſmall Fibres, which run not deep into the Ground, but abide all the Year therein. From this Root ſpring up ſeveral ſmall, round, browniſh Stalks, half a Yard or two Feet high, (but higher, if it grows in a fat Soil, or in a Garden well manured)* having upon them many narrow and long dark green Leaves, very ſeldom with any dents about the edges, and as ſeldom with any Strakes or white Spots upon them; and yet ſometimes, and in ſome places, they are ſo to be found, divided at the tops into ſome ſmall Branches, with ſeveral ſmall yellow Flowers on every one of them, which are turned one way, and not looking ſundry ways at once; which being ripe, do turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind: the old Stalks die away and periſh every Year, and new ones ſpring up every Spring following.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Golden-Rod with dented Leaves, *has a Root like the other, ſmall, and compacted of many Strings or Threads; from which riſe up Stalks, as in the other, not ſo high as the former, but full as great.* The Leaves are ſmall and thin, but broader and ſhorter than thoſe of the aforegoing, ſmooth, ſharp-pointed, and dented about the edges, like a Saw, of a hot and harſh Taſte in the Throat, being chewed in the Mouth; which Leaves grow upon a fair reddiſh Foot-ſtalk. The Branches bear ſuch like Flowers as the firſt, facing one ſide of their Stalks, as the former does. Theſe growing at the tops, are of a Gold-yellow color, from whence the Plant took its Name. The Flowers being paſſed away, the Heads turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind, as the other are.

V. *The third*, *or* American Golden-Rod, *has a Root not much unlike to the former, compoſed of a Bunch of Fibres or Strings, which abide under Ground all Winter in the ſame manner, looſing all its old Stalks.* From this Root ſpring up Leaves as large as thoſe of the laſt, before it runs up to Stalk, being long, but not very broad, yet broadeſt in the middle, and very ſharp-pointed at the ends, and a little dented about the edges, yet not ſo much as the ſecond; they grow upon Foot-ſtalks, and are of a dark green color. The Stalk or Stalks are a little hairy, riſing higher than the laſt, not above a Foot and half high at moſt, bearing on their various tops yellow Flowers, of a Gold-yellow color, facing all on one ſide, as the others do; which being paſſed away, turn into Downy Heads, and are carried away with the Wind, as all the others are. This Plant is ſo like to the ſecond, that the Figure of that may very well ſerve for this, without any conſiderable Error.

Golden-Rod with dented Leaves.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully enough in ſeveral places of *England*, in open places of Woods and Copſes, both in moiſt and dry Grounds. It grows plentifully in *Hampſted-Wood*, near unto the Gate which leads out of the Wood to *Kentiſh-Town*, not far from *London*; in a Wood by *Rayleigh* in *Eſſex*, near to a Houſe formerly Mr. *Leonard*'s, dwelling upon *Daws-Heath*; alſo in *Southfleet*, and in *Swainſcomb-Wood* near to *Graveſend*. The ſecond alſo grows in many places of this Land, but not ſo plentifully as the former: it is to be found in ſome places in *Hampſted-Wood*, but more ſparingly than the former. The laſt has been brought to us from *America*, but from what parts of the Continent, is not known. It grows with us in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt flowers later than the ſecond, but they both flower and flouriſh in *July* and *Auguſt*. The *American* kind flowers indeed very late in the Year.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Golden-Rod* is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree; Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Diuretick and Traumatick or Vulnerary, Neurotick,

Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick and Analeptick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is one of the moſt noble Wound-Herbs, cures Wounds and Ulcers after an admirable manner, provokes Urine, prevails againſt the Stone and Gravel in the Reins and Bladder; ſtops Fluxes of Blood in the Lungs, Bowels, Reins or Womb, and is prevalent in curing all ſorts of Ruptures.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* It is of good Uſe to be given againſt Sand, Gravel, Stone or tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters or Bladder, for it provokes Urine in abundance, and ſo forces away that tartarous Matter which engenders the Stone or Gravel in the Urinary Parts, and cauſes Sand and Gravel to be voided with the Urine. Doſe from two to four Spoonfuls, Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; it alſo evacuates all raw and tough viſcous or flegmatick Humors, carrying them off by Urine. It is very effectual againſt all inward Bruiſes, as alſo to be outwardly applied to the ſame. It ſtops Bleeding in any Part of the Body; and is an excellent thing for the Cure of Wounds. It ſtops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, the Flux of the Whites, and heals the Bowels in a Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria, Lienteria or Hepatick Flux. It ſtops Catarrhs, and a Flux of Humors falling down upon any Part of the Body; and it is prevalent in curing all ſorts of Ruptures in Man or Woman, this being drunk inwardly, and the Cataplaſm outwardly applied. It is one of the moſt ſovereign of all Wound-Herbs; and therefore the Eſſence thereof, for the curing of Wounds inward or outward, will do as much as any other can: green Wounds, it quickly cures them; and old Sores and Ulcers, it digeſts, cleanſes, dries, and ſpeedily induces their healing; drying up, ſtopping, or removing that Moiſture and Flux of Humors which hinders their Cure. Doſe two, three or four Spoonfuls in Wine, or any other proper Liquor.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is made of either green or dried Herb: it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, ſaving that it is not ſo powerful; and therefore may be given from four to eight Ounces, dulcified with a little white Sugar, and that Morning and Night. It is an excellent thing to waſh filthy, foul and running Sores or Ulcers with; and makes a good Lotion for Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, or Privy Parts of Man or Woman: and being often uſed, it is ſaid to faſten looſe Teeth.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Herb.* Given to one or two Drams in Red Wine, it ſtops all inward Bleedings; as alſo all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels. Strewed upon old, moiſt Ulcers and running Sores, it cleanſes and dries them, ſtrengthens the Part, and if need be, incarnates them, and heals them.

XV. *The Ointment.* It is made as all other Ointments are made, but before it is quite cold, you are to mix with every Pound of the Ointment, two Ounces of the Pouder of the Herb, or an Ounce and half of Tobacco in fine Pouder. It is a famous Vulnerary, curing green Wounds in a very ſhort time: and as for Fiſtula's, old and inveterate Ulcers, and malign running Sores, it brings them (if need be) to Digeſtion, cleanſes, incarnates, dries and heals them after an admirable manner, and ſo ſtrengthens the Part, as to hinder the future Afflux of Humors. It is not inferior to any other Vulnerary Ointment.

XVI. *The Balſam.* It has all the Virtues of the Ointment, but more powerfully cleanſes and heals: it ripens Apoſtems; and is effectual againſt Ruptures, being externally applied, and renewed as often as need requires. It is alſo a very excellent thing to heal Wounds and Ulcers of the Head, being applied.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the green Herb, with ſome Pouder of the ſame, and a little Red Wine. Outwardly applied, it ſtops Bleeding, as alſo the Afflux of Humors upon any Part. It ſtrengthens weak Limbs; and is profitable, being applied to Ruptures.

CHAP. CCCXXIV.

Of GOLD of PLEASURE, *OR,* OILY-SEED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μύαγεον, and μυάγεον, alſo μελάμπυρον, as *Dioſcorides* ſays: in *Latin*, *Myagrum*, *Myagrium* and *Melampyrum*; and in *Engliſh*, *Gold of Pleaſure*, and *Oily-Seed.*

Garden Gold of Pleaſure.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make about ſeven kinds hereof, but four of them not being to be met with in *England*, or in any of our *American Engliſh Plantations*, that I know of, I ſhall ſay nothing of them in this place: of the other three which grow with

us, two of them only are properly called by this Name: the third is called, *Camelina* and *Engliſh Wormſeed*, and under the Title of *Wormſeed Engliſh* you may meet with it, which is its proper place. The two which we ſhall handle in this Chapter, are, 1. *Myagrum Sativum*, Garden Gold of Pleaſure, and this is ſaid to be the *Myagrum verum Dioſcoridis*. 2. *Myagrum ſylveſtre*, *Pſeudomyagrum*, Wild Gold of Pleaſure, *or* Wild Oily-ſeed. There is a great Conteſt in Authors about the Names of theſe Plants, which is both troubleſome and unprofitable to be read; and therefore, being of no Uſe to us, I ſhall wholly decline it.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Garden Gold, *has a Root which is ſmall and long, periſhing every Year after Seed-time: from this Root riſes up one or more upright round Stalks, about two Feet high, ſet with ſeveral long and ſomewhat narrow Leaves, of a whitiſh green color, and ſomething deeply dented about the edges, or deeply waved, compaſſing them at the bottom.* The Stalk or Stalks are ſpread from the middle upwards into ſeveral Branches, bearing at their tops very ſmall yellow Flowers; which being fallen, there ſucceed in their places ſmall flat Seed-Veſſels, containing within them Seed, which, when ripe, is of a Gold-yellow color, ſomewhat long in Form, ſmall, and very fat or oily.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Wild Gold, *has a ſmall long Root, with ſome Fibres or Strings adjoining to it; from whence ſprings up but one Stalk, which is round, and nearly half a Yard high*, and is ſet about with long and ſomewhat narrow Leaves, much reſembling thoſe of *Woad*, but longer and ſmaller pointed, broad at the bottom, where they compaſs the Stalk about, with a point end ſticking out on each ſide, ſhooting forth many Branches from the very bottom almoſt: at the tops of the Stalk and Branches come forth divers whitiſh Flowers, very like unto thoſe of *Flax*; which being paſſed away, ſmall round Heads riſe up, with a ſmall Point at the top, very like in Faſhion to the former, and full of ſmall yellowiſh Seed, like unto that of *Creſſes*, exceeding bitter when it is green or freſh, (as the green Herb alſo is) but when dry, ſweet in Taſte, without any Acrimony, and very fat and oily.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in ſome places of *Italy* Wild, but yet both they and we do ſow it in Gardens for Pleaſure, and in Fields for the Seeds ſake, out of which is preſſed an Oil, which ſerves the Poor to Eat, and the Rich for Lamps; and ſerves alſo, with ſtrong Lye of Pot Aſhes, to make Soap withal; for which laſt Purpoſe, in *Germany* they ſow many whole Fields therewith. The ſecond is frequent in *Germany*, moſt uſually in all their *Flax* Grounds, which being in Stalk like it, (tho' not of that Uſe) is accounted a Weed, and caſt away, except of ſuch as ſave the Seed, to give to ſmall Birds, when it is ripe. This Seed, whilſt green, is bitter beyond Expreſſion; but being ripe and dry, it looſes its Bitterneſs, and becomes very ſweet and pleaſant, and is very acceptable to ſmall Birds, as Larks, Linnets, Finches, *&c.* to feed on: alſo by Expreſſion, it yields as ſweet an Oil as the former.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in the latter end of *May*, and thro' *June* and *July*, and in *Auguſt*; and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*.

VII. *The Qualities.* Theſe Plants are hot and dry in the third Degree; the Oil is only hot in the firſt, and rather moiſt than dry. The Oil is alſo Diſcuſſive, Emollient and Emplaſtick; Anodyn, Arthritick and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar to cure the Colick, and help the Contraction of the Nerves.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Decoction of the Herb and Seed.* 3. *The Seed it ſelf.* 3. *The Oil of the Seed by Expreſſion.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Decoction of the Herb or Seed, or both, in Wine or Water.* Sweetned with Honey, it is good for thoſe who are troubled with the Cough, Shortneſs of Breath, Wheezing, Difficulty of Breathing, the Pleuriſy or hard Scirrhus Swellings of the Liver. It lenifies the Roughneſs or Hoarſeneſs of the Throat and Voice, making it clear and eaſy. The Decoction in Water is good for Women to ſit in, whoſe Wombs are hard or ſwoln, and to bring down their Courſes when ſtopt; as alſo to waſh their Heads with, who are troubled with Scurff, Dandriff, Morphew or dry Scabs.

XI. *The Seed it ſelf.* If it is bruiſed and taken in an Egg, it ſtops Vomiting, and encreaſes Seed: ſo alſo the Pouder of the Herb. If the Seed is uſed in Bread, it makes it ſweet and pleaſant, and gives it a good Reliſh.

XII. *The Oil of the Seed by Expreſſion.* Uſed in Clyſters, it looſens the Belly, and is good againſt the Colick: taken in by the Mouth, it is very fat, and not very eaſy of Digeſtion, (being eaten as Oil Olive) except by Ruſticks, and ſuch as are accuſtomed to it. It yields a groſs Nouriſhment, reſtores in Conſumptions, and quickly makes fat and fleſhy. It is good againſt Coughs, Hoarſeneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, and Pleuriſies or Stitches in the Side, being given from one or two Ounces, to four, ſix or eight. It breeds Fleſh and encreaſes Seed; and is of great Uſe to anoint the Face or Hands, or any other Part of the Body, to cleanſe the Skin, and to take away Sun-burnings, Morphew, Freckles, Spots, Scars, or any other Defœdation of the Skin. It is good alſo againſt Burnings with Fire, or Scalding with Water, and cauſes an Extenſion or Relaxation of thoſe Nerves or Sinews which are hard, contracted, or ſhrunk up.

CHAP. CCCXXV.

Of GOOSE-FOOT, *OR,* ARACH Wild, Broad-leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ατράφαξις πεδινὴ πλατύφυλλη, ἢ Χηνόπους: in *Latin*, *Atriplex ſylveſtris latifolia*, *Pes Anſeris & anſerinus*, *Chenopodium Gerardi & Tabernamontani*; and in *Engliſh*, *Broad-leav'd Wild Arach*, or *Gooſe-foot*.

II. *The Kinds.* *Gerard* makes two ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Pes anſerinus vulgaris*, The common Gooſe-foot. 2. *Pes anſerinus laciniatior*, The more jagged or divided Gooſe-foot.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Gooſe-foot, *has a pretty long Root, divided into ſeveral Arms or Branches, beſides a great many ſmall Fibres or Strings; from whence riſes up a Stalk, a Cubit high or more, ſomewhat chamfered, and branched out on every ſide.* The Leaves are broad, ſmooth, ſharp-pointed and ſhining, having ſeveral deep Cuts about the edges, not much unlike to a Gooſe-foot: at the tops of the Branches are long Spikes of Flowers,

ers, which are ſmall, and ſometimes enclining to a reddiſh color. The Seed is ſmall, and grows in Cluſters, according to the Diſpoſition of the Spikes, being very like the Seed of other *Wild Araches*.

Common Gooſe-foot.

IV. *The ſecond, or* more jagged Gooſe-foot, *has a Root almoſt like the other, but more fibrous; from whence riſes up a Stalk, repleniſhed with Branches and Leaves, not much differing from the* Common, ſaving that the Leaves are ſharper cut, and more divided; and the Flowers and Seed (which grow in a ſpiked Form) are much ſmaller: the whole Color alſo of the Plant, is of a darker green.

V. *The Places.* They grow plentifully in fat, moiſt and ſtinking places, as upon Dung-hills, and by Highway-ſides.

VI. *The Times.* They ſpring up and flouriſh in the Spring Months; flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe ſoon after.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and moiſt in the third Degree: Anodyne or ſomething Narcotick, Repercuſſive, Arthritick, and (as ſome Authors think) Deleterious, or Venefick, I ſuppoſe, becauſe it is found certainly (as they ſay) to kill Swine.

VIII. *The Specification.* It certainly cures *Ignis ſacer* or Anthonies-fire, and gives eaſe in the Gout.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Ointment.* 3. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Bathed upon the parts afflicted it cools Inflammations, and cures *Anthonies* Fire; if it is mixed with Vinegar and Nitre, and parts affected with the Gout be bathed therewith warm, it eaſes the pains thereof, and is very prevalent againſt Bloody Falls, and Kibed Heels.

XI. *The Ointment.* It has the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but not ſo fit for *Ignis Sacer* as the Juice is, becauſe of its unctuous body, which that Diſeaſe agrees not withal; it eaſes all Aches or Pains proceeding from a hot and dry cauſe, and is very beneficial to be applied to hot Apoſtems, and Diſeaſes of the Joints, chiefly the Gout and Oedema.

XII. *The Cataplaſm.* If it is made with a little Vinegar, and Nitre diſſolved therein, it is an excellent thing to be applied to recent Contuſions, to prevent the afflux of Humors, as alſo to any other part where a Fluxion is preſent; it ſtops the ſpreading of *Anthonies* Fire, cools the inflammation, and diſpoſes it to healing; it is alſo an excellent thing to give eaſe in the pains of the Gout, and alſo to cure it, Univerſals being firſt premiſed.

CHAP. CCCXXVI.

Of GOUTWORT, *OR,* HERB GERARD.

I. *THE Names.* It does not appear to have any *Greek* Name, unleſs Πυκνόκομον *Dioſcoridis* be it, *Brunfelſius* called it *Pycnomos*, Geſner *Corobortus quibuſdam*, Cordus on Dioſcorides *Elaphoboſco ſimilis*, Tabernamontanus *Ægopodium*, Tragus *Oſteritium Sylveſtre, & Angelicæ Vitium*, Camerarius *Angelica Sylveſtris Communis*, Thalius *Angelica Erratica*, Bauhinus *Angelica Sylveſtris minor, ſive Erratica*, Dodonæus *Herba Gerardi*, becauſe in the Low Countries it is called *Gerarnt*, Lobel *Podagraria Germanorum, & Herba Podagraria*; in *Engliſh* it is called *Aſhweed, Axweed, Gout-Wort*, and *Herb Gerard*, from the Low Country Name.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſeveral ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Herba Gerardi, Podagraria vulgaris*, The Comomn

Common Herb Gerard, or Goutwort. 2. *Podagraria Hirſuta*, *Herba Podagraria Cognata*, *Angelica Sylveſtris Hirſuta inodora*, Hairy Herb Gerard, or Goutwort.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Herb Gerard, *has a Root which runs and creeps in the Ground like* Quitchgraſs, *ſoon ſpreading over a great deal of room*; *this is but a low Plant*, *ſeldom riſing half a yard high*, having ſeveral like Leaves ſtanding upon browniſh green Stalks by threes, as in *Maſterwort*, but they are ſmaller and narrower, and not cut deep in, but only ſnipped about, and of a ſtrong unpleaſant Savour; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow Umbles of Flowers, which are white, which being paſt away yields blackiſh Seed, ſomething like to, but leſs than that of *Maſterwort*.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Hairy Herb Gerard, *has a thick Fibrous Root*, *of a blackiſh brown Color on the outſide*, *but white within*, *enduring many Years*, *and of a good Smell*, from whence ſprings up a Stalk about a Cubit high, blackiſh at the bottom, and a little Hairy, ſpreading into ſeveral ſhort Branches, bearing Leaves thereon, much divided, like to *Wild Angelica*, or the former *Herb Gerard*, ſaving, that they are more deeply gaſhed, and of a green Color, and Hairy all over; the Footſtalks, as alſo the Umbles of Flowers, are ſmall and white, and followed with blackiſh Seed.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows by Hedges and Walls ſides, and oftentimes in the Borders or Corners of Fields, and ſometimes alſo in Gardens, if it is not plucked up, or Weeded out, it is ſo fruitful in its increaſe, that where it has once taken Root, it will hardly be gotten out again, ſpoiling the Ground every Year more than other; the other grows in ſome parts of *Germany*, and it has been found alſo upon the Borders of *Wales*, and other places.

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower from the beginning of *June* to the end of *Auguſt*, the Seed ripening in the mean Seaſon.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and drying in the firſt degree; it is Anodyne, Aſtringent, Vulnerary, Diſcuſſive, a little Repercuſſive, Neurotick, Arthritick, and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is ſaid to cure the Gout and Sciatica, Weakneſſes, and all other Diſeaſes of the Nerves and Joints.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Acid Tincture.* 4. *An Oily Tincture.* 5. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It may be given inwardly as a Wound Drink, for it mightily contributes to the curing of ill conditioned Wounds, old Ulcers, running Sores, and Fiſtula's; alſo outwardly waſhing them therewith it contributes to the ſame purpoſes, for it cleanſes, incarnates, dries, and heals; Gouty parts alſo bathed therewith warm two or three times a day it eaſes the pain, but more eſpecially if it is taken inwardly from three to ſix Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in any proper Vehicle; Ulcers in the Lungs, Guts, or other Bowels, it likewiſe cures.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but more efficacious, and better to be taken than it, becauſe of its fineneſs; it cures Diarrhœa's, Dyſenteria's, Lienteria's, as alſo the Hepatick Flux, being timely given in a Glaſs of Spirit of *Angelica*, the greater Compoſition. Doſe three or four Spoonfuls Morning and Night.

XII. *The Acid Tincture.* It rectifies the Juices in the Stomach and inferior Viſcera, deſtroying their Tartar and Viſcoſity, which being thruſt forth into the Joints, breeds the Gout and Sciatica; it comforts the Stomach, cauſing a good Digeſtion, opens Obſtructions, cleanſes, and evacuates the ſlimy matter by Urine. Doſe from twenty to forty drops in a Glaſs of Ale or Wine, as often as the Patient has an occaſion of Drinking.

XIII. *The Oily Tincture.* Inwardly taken from ten drops to twenty five, according to Age and Neceſſity, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, or other fit Vehicle, it powerfully opens the Obſtructions of the Urinary parts, cauſing a free Piſſing, and thereby carries off the tartarous, viſcous, or ſlimy matter which breeds the Gout, Sciatica, Stone, and Gravel; bathed upon the Puncture of any Nerve, it eaſes the pain and ſoon cures it; it is good alſo againſt Convulſions, Cramps, Palſies, numbedneſs of any Member, *&c.* being well bathed upon the Back Bone Morning and Evening, and likewiſe upon the part affected, rubbing it well in before a good Fire.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It cures Simple Green Wounds, and old Ulcers, of what kind ſoever, it abſterges, incarnates, and heals them after an admirable manner, it draws Splinters out of Wounds, and Thorns or Prickles gotten into any part of the Fleſh; applied to any part afflicted with vehement pain it preſently gives eaſe, and being continued upon Joints afflicted with the Gout it cures it, and ſtrengthens the part afflicted.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* Applied to Simple Contuſions it diſcuſſes them, and prevents their Apoſtemating, gives eaſe in the Gout, abates Inflammations, diſcuſſes the preſent matter, and prevents Defluxions of Humors; it is an extraordinary thing to be applied to the Forehead, to cure ſore, running and watery Eyes, *&c.*

CHAP. CCCXXVII.

Of GRASS, *or* HERBAGE.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἀγρωστις, ὁ Χόρτος, in *Latin Gramen*, *Agroſtis*, in *Engliſh Graſs*; it is true that Χόρτος *Omne Genus Herbæ comprehendit*, yet Χορτώδης ſignifies *Gramineus*, a Graſſy place, or Ground over ſpread with Graſs, from whence *Graſs* is alſo called with us *Herbage*.

II. *The Kinds.* They are manifold, and the ſeveral ſorts of each *Species* are almoſt infinite, ſo that it will be difficult to decipher or deſcribe them all; the chief of the principal Kinds are the thirty five following, *viz.* 1. *Bent-Graſs.* 2. *Canary-Graſs.* 3. *Catstail-Graſs.* 4. *Corn-Graſs.* 5. *Cocksfoot-Graſs.* 6. *Caponstail-Graſs.* 7. *Cotton-Graſs.* 8. *Creſted-Graſs.* 9. *Cyperus-Graſs.* 10. *Darnel-Graſs.* 11. *Dogs-Graſs.* 12. *Dwarf-Graſs.* 13. *Feather-Graſs.* 14. *Foxtail-Graſs.* 15. *Fern-Graſs.* 16. *Hairy-Graſs.* 17. *Haver-Graſs.* 18. *Hedge-hog-Graſs.* 19. *Kneed-Graſs.* 20. *Meadow-Graſs.* 21. *Mountain-Graſs.* 22. *Millet-Graſs.* 23. *Oat-Graſs.* 24. *Pannick-Graſs.* 25. *Quaking-Graſs.* 26. *Ruſh-Graſs.* 27. *Reed-Graſs.* 28. *Sea-Graſs.* 29. *Silver-Graſs.* 30. *Spiked-Graſs.* 31. *Toad-Graſs.* 32. *Water-Graſs.* 33. *Wood-Graſs.* 34. *Way or Wall-Graſs.* 35. *Woolly-Graſs.* The Deſcriptions

ſcriptions of all which Species, with their various ſorts, you ſhall have in the following Sections.

Gramen Arvorum venti Spica, *Gramen Scopulæ*, vel *Scopularium*, Bent-Graſs, or Bents.

III. The Deſcriptions. *This is a ſingular Plant of its kind, and called by* Gerard *Harundinaceum, becauſe its buſhy top has Pannicles reſembling thoſe of* Common Reed, *it has a ſmall and Fibrous Root, and grows up to be a Yard or an Ell high, with many thin Graſſy Leaves here and there jointed*, and its tufted Heads or Pannicles, ſpread almoſt like unto the Sprigs of Feathers, ſtanding for the moſt part all one way, and hanging down their Heads, of a fine brown ſhining green Color, which are, being fine and ſlender, eaſily ſhaken with the Wind, from whence ſome call this in *Engliſh Windlegraſs*; this is that Graſs which the vulgar commonly call *Bents*, of which many Country People make Beſoms, and is many times ty'd in rows together, and ſerves in Summer time to be ſet againſt the backs of Chimneys, to deck up, cool, and refreſh the Room; it is *Gramen Pratenſe tertium Dodonæi*, and *Gramen Arundinaceum arvenſe Tabernamontani*.

Φαλαρίς, *Phalaris*, Canary-Graſs, ſeven Species, three true and four baſtard.

IV. 1. *Phalaris vulgaris*, *Common Canary-Graſs*, has a Fibrous Root, dying with us every Winter, and therefore is but an Annual Plant, to be new Sown every Year; it has jointed Stalks half a Yard high, with Graſſie Leaves on them like *Barley*, and at the top a long round Chaffie Head, ſomewhat pointed above, whoſe Bloomings are yellowiſh, wherein lies flat, round, ſhining Seed, bigger than *Millet*, and leſs than *Linſeed*, of a yellowiſh Color, and ſomewhat like to the Seed of *Seſamum*.

V. 2. *Phalaris Semine nigro*, *Canary-Graſs with blackiſh Seed.* The Root hereof is like, and periſhes as the other, it differs not from the former, but in being ſomewhat leſſer, both in Stalk, Leaf, and Head, but chiefly in the Seed, which is of a pale, blackiſh, ſhining Color.

VI. 3. *Phalaris bulboſa Semine Albo*, *White bulbed Canary-Graſs*, has a Root conſiſting of many ſmall white Bulbs, or rather Tubers, growing in Tufts together, with long Fibres deſcending from them, whereby they are faſtned ſtrongly in the Ground, and die not every Year, as the others do, but encreaſe into great Tufts; the Graſs grows very like the former, but with ſmaller, tenderer, and taller jointed Stalks and Leaves on them, and at the Roots are more ſoft and gentle; the ſpiked Heads are ſmaller, and a little longer, and grow not full out ſo cloſe together, but are ſofter in handling, and bring forth ſmaller and whiter Seed than the others.

VII. 4. *Phalaroides majus*, *Gramen Phalaroides*, *vel Alopecuroides*, *ſive Italicum majus*, *The greater Baſtard Canary-Graſs*, has a Root ſmall and Fibrous, periſhing every Year, and grows up very like to the true *Phalaris*, or *Canary-Graſs*, both in Stalk, Leaf, and Head, but that the Stalks are ſingle, and with fewer Leaves on them; the Head alſo or Ear is ſmaller, hoary, and ſofter, and the Seed not much unlike.

VIII. 5. *Phalaroides minus*, *The leſſer Baſtard Canary-Graſs*, is in all things like to the laſt, but the Ear or Head is ſmaller and longer, and the Leaves do ſo encompaſs the Stalk at bottom, that it ſeems to run thro' them, as thro' a Trunk.

IX. 6. *Phalaroides Spica molli*, *Gramen Phalaroides Germanicum*, *Soft headed Baſtard Canary-Graſs*, has a Fibrous Root, from which ſprings a Stalk, or Stalks, of a Foot and half high, ſomewhat larger than the laſt, with a Joint or two thereon, and ſhort Leaves at them, encompaſſing the Stalk at the lower end; the Head is ſhorter and ſmaller than the laſt, of a ſhining Aſh Color, and ſoft to the feeling.

X. 7. *Phalaroides Spica Hirſutiore*, *Baſtard Canary-Graſs with a more hairy Spike or Ear.* It has a Perennial Fibrous Root, from whence ſpring up Stalks and Leaves like the laſt, but furniſhed with a greater ſtore of Leaves and Stalks; the Spiked Head

is

is alſo longer and narrower, and ſet with ſhort Hairs.

XI. *The Places.* All the three firſt ſorts have been found growing in *Spain*, and brought to us by *Boël*, with ſome of the Baſtard ſorts; the firſt has been known many Years, and was brought from the *Canary* Iſlands with thoſe ſweet Singing Birds called *Canary Birds*, which feed upon this Seed; *Lobel* ſays that it grows in *Provence* in *France*; the ſecond *Bauhinus* ſays came to us from *Malta*, where thoſe Birds feed on it; all the firſt three grow with us in our Gardens; the fourth grows as well in our Fields in *England*, as in other Countries; the fifth and ſixth grow about *Ulmes*, where they are frequent, and call them *Onocordon*, from their color: where the ſeventh grows is uncertain.

XII. *The Times.* They all of them flouriſh in the Summer Months, and their Seeds are ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

XIII. *The Virtues.* *Canary Seed* in ſome Places and Iſlands is made into Bread, which nouriſhes much like that of *Millet*, or rather leſs, and therefore to mend it, ſome mix it with Wheat, that the Bread may be the faſter, which otherwiſe would be apt to crumble and dry. *The Liquid Juice, or Eſſence of the Herb*, are good to eaſe the pains of the Stone and Gravel, open Obſtructions of the Urinary parts, and abate the ſcalding heat thereof. *The Cataplaſm of the Seed* has the Virtues of that of *Millet*, and is good to dry and repreſs the flux of Humors upon any part.

Gramen Typhinum, Catstail-Graſs, three ſorts.

XIV. 1. *Gramen Typhoides, vel Typhinum maximum*, *The greateſt Catstail-Graſs*, has very ſmall Roots, compacted of many ſmall Skins or Threads, which may be eaſily taken from the whole Root, from which riſe up very fair large Leaves, like *Wheat*, and triangular Stalks two Feet high, or more, on whichgrow long, round, ſpiked Heads, four times larger than thoſe of the following Kind, and almoſt of an equal bigneſs and roundneſs from the bottom of the Spike to the top; this Plant is ſometimes found with Stalks four or five Feet high, and the Spike ſomewhat ſhorter, and ſmaller at the top.

XV. 2. *Gramen Typhinum minus vulgatiſſimum*, *The leſſer moſt common Catſtail-Graſs*, has Roots which have ſmall round Heads, like Tubers or Bulbs, from the Heads of which ſpring forth the Leaves and Stalks; this is the moſt common with us, and differs not from the former but in the Roots, this being bulbed, as aforeſaid, and in magnitude, the Stalks in this riſing not above a Foot high, and the round Spike not being above two or three Inches long.

XVI. 3. *Gramen Typhinum minus*, *The ſmall Catstail-Graſs*, has for its Root a little Bulb, or Bulbs, from whence riſes up the Stalk, about two Feet high, ſet at each Joint with long Graſſie Leaves, with a Spike or Ear four or five inches long, cloſely and handſomly made, like the former; it differs not from the laſt, but in having a greater ſtore of narrow green Leaves, a longer Stalk, and larger ſpiked Heads.

XVII. *The Places.* They are all of them found in many places of *England*, but moſtly in watery places, and near Water; the third is found growing plentifully in many places about *London*, as by the Bridge entring into *Chelſea Field*, as you go from St. *James's* to little *Chelſea*.

XVIII. *The Times.* They Flouriſh and Seed in *June* and *July*, keeping the ſame time with other Graſſes.

Gramen Segetum, vel Segetale, *Gramen Triticeum*, Corn-Graſs, or Wheat-Graſs, ſix Kinds.

XIX. 1. *Gramen Segetum vel Triticeum latifolium Spica compacta*, *Broad Leav'd Wheat-Graſs cloſe Ear'd*, has from a Fibrous Root a Stalk, or Stalks ſpring up, about half a yard high, having two or three

three Joints, and fair Wheat-like Leaves at them a Foot long, bearing at the tops a longer Spike or Ear than *Wheat*, and broader, made of ſeveral parts, like the Husks of Corn, but ſeparated more aſunder, thereby ſhewing it to be a Graſs, and no true Corn, yet the Spike grows cloſer than the next, and without any ſhew of Awnes or Beard thereon.

XX. 2. *Gramen ſegetale, vel Triticeum latifolium Spica divulſa, Broad-leav'd thin-ear'd red Wheat Graſs.* It differs little from the former, but in the Spike, which has the ſmall parts thereof more ſeparated, and ſet on both ſides of the Stalk, and armed every one with a ſmall ſhort Awne or Beard.

XXI. 3. *Gramen ſegetale, vel Triticeum anguſtifolium Spica compacta, Broad-leav'd cloſe-ear'd red Wheat Graſs.* It has a Stalk which is ſmooth and round, two Feet high, ſet with long narrower white Leaves, rough and pointed. The Spike is about a Span long, ſomewhat like unto *Red Wheat*, cloſely ſet, but each of the Husks has a ſharp rough Awne thereat.

XXII. 4. *Gramen ſegetum, vel Triticeum anguſtifolium ſpica mutica, Narrow-leav'd or Ruſh-leav'd white-ear'd Wheat Graſs, without Awnes.* It has a Root which is white, knotty and creeping; from whence ſpring up Leaves which are long and round, like *Ruſhes*, and pointed at the ends, ſet on round Stalks, a Foot and half high, whoſe ſpiked tops are long and ſlender, without any Awnes at the tops of the Husks, and ſomewhat like unto *White Wheat* without Beards.

XXIII. 5. *Gramen ſegetum, vel Triticeum majus ſpica Brizæ, The greater Spelt Wheat Graſs.* Its Roots and Stalks are like unto *Corn*, four or five Feet high, or more, ſet with narrow Leaves: the tops of the Stalks have ſeveral long Spikes, about a Hand breadth long, ſet on both ſide of them, one above another, each whereof is very like a ſmall Ear of *Wheat*, armed with ſmall Awnes, but very ſhort.

XXIV. 6. *Gramen ſegetum, vel Triticeum minus ſpica Brizæ, The leſſer Spelt Wheat Graſs.* It grows not above an Hand breadth high, with ſmall, ſhort, ſoft and hoary Leaves; and at top of the Stalk there is ſometimes but one, and ſometimes two or three Spikes or Ears, of an Inch long, and bearded.

XXV. *The Places and Times.* They grow in many parts of *England*, in Paſtures and Corn Grounds in *Kent*, not far from the *Thames*; and flouriſh and ſeed in the Summer Months, when other *Graſſes* do.

V. Ἰσχάιμον, *Iſchæmon & Gramen Iſchæmon, ſive Dactyloides*, Cocks-foot *or* Finger Graſs, *Six kinds.*

XXVI. 1. *Iſchæmon ſylveſtre folio latiore, Common Cocks-foot Graſs.* It is called, *Galli Crus Apuleii*, and has a Root conſiſting of a great many ſmall Fibres; from whence ſpring forth ſeveral clear, reddiſh, jointed Stalks, with fair Graſſy Leaves on them, a little dented on the edges, broad at the bottom, and ſmall at the end, of a harſh or binding Taſte. At the tops of the Stalks grow divers long, ſlender, rough Spikes, of a gliſtering purple, or rather *Violet* color, but of a browniſh color when they are ripe, and are divided into four or five Spikes, which are ſpread or ſtretched out abroad, like a Cock's Foot, when it is ſet down upon the Ground, or the Fingers of a Man's Hand, when they are ſpread abroad.

XXVII. 2. *Iſchæmon ſylveſtre ſpicis Villoſis, Wild Cocks-foot Graſs, with a bearded or hairy Spike or Ear.* Its Root is a Buſh of Fibres, like the other: it has purpliſh Stalks, a Cubit high, with fewer and much narrower Leaves on them. The ſpiked Heads are more in number than the former, and more hairy, having, as it were, ſhort yellow Beards, ſet on both ſides of the Panicles, in which lye the Seed.

XXVIII. 3. *Iſchæmon ſativum, ſive Gramen mannæ Eſculentum, Gramen aculeatum Thalii, Frumentum Germanicum Cordi,* (upon *Dioſcorides*) becauſe they account it *Oryzæ Species*; *Sanguinaria, Sanguinella*, and *Capriola Italica, Dew Graſs.* It has a Root greater and more buſhy than any of the former, the whole Plant differing from the two aforegoing no otherwiſe almoſt, than a Manured Plant from a Wild. It has fair jointed purpliſh Stalks, and large *Graſſy* or *Reed* like Leaves on them, ſomewhat hairy or woolly at their bottoms; and about the Joints at the tops of the Stalks ſtand larger Spikes or Pannicles, and more alſo ſet together than in the former, which are made of many ſmall, chaffy Husks, with long white Seeds in them, ſomewhat greater than *Millet*, and leſſer than *Rice*, ſtanding all, as it were, on one ſide.

XXIX. 4. *Gramen ſcoparium Iſchæmi paniculis, Beſom or Bruſh Graſs.* It has a Root conſiſting of many very long hard Fibres or Threads, a Foot and half long, or more, (whereof are made, in *France*, where it grows naturally, thoſe kinds of Bruſhes with which we uſually bruſh our Heads, *&c.*) the Stalks are hard, ſlender, and jointed, about a Cubit high, with ſmall long Leaves on them, like unto the ſecond *Iſchæmon* aforegoing, but ſweeter in taſte; at the tops of the Stalks ſtand five or ſix, or more, bright long Panicles, like unto the *Cocksfoot*, but larger, flatter, and leſs dented.

XXX. 5. *Gramen Iſchæmon Canarium, Dogs-Graſs like Cocksfoot.* It has running jointed Roots, like to the *Common Quitch-Graſs*, and ſo both Stalks and Leaves ſomewhat reſemble it, ſo that it might have as well been enumerated among the *Quitch-Graſſes*, or *Dogs-Graſſes*, as among the *Cocksfoot-Graſſes*, becauſe it is, as it were, indifferent between them both; but the Head is diſperſed or ſpread into ſuch like ſlender long Panicles as the *Cocksfoot-Graſs* is, the ſmall Chaffie Husks whereof contain the Seed.

XXXI. 6. *Gramen Dactylon repens, Creeping Cocksfoot-Graſs.* It has a ſparſed thready Root, which ſends forth many long, ſlender, and weak Branches, trailing or creeping upon the Ground, and ſhooting forth Roots at the Joints; the Leaves which grow at the Joints are ſmall and Graſſie, long and narrow; and at the tops of the Stalks, which riſe not much above a Span high, four or five ſmall, ſlender, blackiſh Spikes or Ears come forth, within the Husks whereof the Seed is found to lye.

XXXII. *The Place and Time.* The two firſt Kinds are found growing naturally in ſeveral places of *Italy*, as alſo at *Narbone* in *France*, and in divers places of *England*, but the third is uſually Sown in Fields, as Corn, in many places of *Germany*, where with the Seed thereof they make Pottage or Broth, as we here in *England* do with Rice and Oatmeal, and it is ſent into *Middleburgh*, and other Towns of the Low Countries in great Quantities for the ſame purpoſe, as *Lobel* has affirmed, but with us it only grows in Gardens, tho' ſhould we Sow it as the *Germans* do, in Fields, it is probable that it might thrive full as well with us as it does with them; the fourth, fifth and ſixth grow in *France*, but with us chiefly in *Gardens*; the fifth has been found growing in *Spain*, and the firſt *Gerard* ſays he found growing upon the Hilly Banks near *Greenhith* in *Kent*, and that it grows upon the rough Banks of Fields, *&c.* They all Flouriſh and Seed in the Summer Months when the other *Graſſes* do.

The Virtues.

XXXIII. 1. *The Liquid Juice.* Put into the Eyes which run and water, or where is a Defluxion of Rheum, cauſing redneſs or blearedneſs, and drunk, chiefly the Juice of the *Dew-Graſs*, it diſcuſſes the hardneſs of Womens Breaſts, eſpecially being alſo bathed thereon. 2. *The Cocksfoot Quitch-Graſs*, has all the Virtues of *Quitch-Graſs*, to be diſcourſed of in ſome of the following Chapters of this Book. 3. *The Decoction.* It is of uſe (made of the Roots in White Port) to expel the Terms, and it drives forth the Meaſles, Small Pox, and is good in the Purples, Spotted, and other Peſtilential Fevers. 4. *The Ointment or Balſam of the Roots and green Graſs*, is good for the Bitings of Mad Dogs, diſſolves hard Tumors, and not only heals green Wounds, but alſo old Ulcers. 5. *The Cataplaſm of Herb and Roots* applied to any place which bleeds, ſtops the Blood preſently, whether it be from the Noſe, or a Wound.

VI. Ἀλεκτρυόνυξις, *Gramen murorum Spica longiſſima, Gramen Spica nutante longiſſima*, Caponstail-Graſs, or Graſs with a long bending Spike, a ſingle Species.

XXXIV. *This* Gramen murorum Spica nutante *is a ſingular Plant, which has a fibrous or ſtringy Root, from which ariſes Leaves long and narrow, like other* Graſs *Leaves, which by Time and Age growing old, grow ſomewhat rounder, as thoſe of* Spartum, *or* Matweed; from among theſe Graſſie Leaves there grows up a ſlender Stalk about two Feet high, ſcarcely ſtanding upright, but oftentimes hanging down its Head, or top of its Ear, after the manner of a Capons Tail; this Stalk has two or three ſmall Leaves at the Joints up to its top, where grows a very long Spike, bending a little downwards, compoſed of ſmall and hairy Tufts, which grow of a greyiſh or whitiſh Color being ripe, containing within them ſmall whitiſh Seed. This was found out by Mr. *Goodyere.*

XXXV. *The Place and Time.* This Elegant Graſs Mr. *Goodyere* found growing upon the Walls of the Ancient City of *Wincheſter*, and was not deſcribed by any Author before him, he gave it the Name; *Gerard* had ſome of the Seed thereof, which he did Sow, which grew up, took root, and flouriſhed, Seeding in the Summer Months.

VII. Καλαμώγρωσις *quorundam, Gramen Tomentoſum, vel Tomentarium*, Cotton-Graſs, or Cotton Reed-Graſs.

XXXVI. *It is a ſingular Plant of the Kind, having a Root ſomewhat hard and rough, very tough, ſmall and thready, with many long Fibres iſſuing from it.* This *Cotton Reed-Graſs* is in roughneſs, dryneſs, and form of the Leaves, not much unlike to *Foxtail-Graſs*, called *Pſeudoſchænanthum*, but much greater, and not Downy; the Stalks riſe up to be three, four, or more Feet high, and but with few Joints, which are rough, garniſhed with many hard Graſſie Leaves, bearing at the top Heads, which are Spiked, ſet all along a Panicle, reddiſh for ſome time, but growing to ripeneſs, are of a ſhining Silver like whiteneſs, and as ſoft as Wooll in handling, from whence it took the Name. This Deſcription is according to the *Dutch* Copy, tranſlated by *Lobel* himſelf.

XXXVII. *The Places.* It grows in the borders of dry Fields, and by Hedge ſides, in many Counties of *England*, eſpecially in *Dorſetſhire*; *Gerard* ſays it grows upon Boggy and ſuch like Mooriſh places, and is to be ſeen in Bogs upon *Hampſted Heath*; it grows likewiſe in *Highgate Park*, near *London.* This with long ſpiked Heads is doubtleſs the *Gramen Tomentoſum Arundinaceum* of *Gerard*, deſcribed in *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 9.

VIII. Ευλοφόγρωσις, ἢ Ἄγρωσις ἔυλοφη, *Gramen Criſtatum*, Creſted-Graſs, or Cockscomb-Graſs, four Species.

XXXVIII. 1. *Gramen Criſtatum lene*, *Smooth, Creſted, or Cockscomb-Graſs*, has white Roots, which Mat themſelves in the Ground very much, from whence ſpring up divers ſmooth ſlender Stalks, two Feet or more high, with few, or no Joints on them, and with ſmall ſhort green Leaves at them; the tops of the Stalks have ſlender long ſpiked Heads, divided into many parts, each whereof is like unto the Creſt of a Bird: this Ear, ſays *Gerard*, is ſmall, long, of a pale green Color, ſomewhat bending, ſo that in ſome ſort it reſembles the Comb of a Cock, (whence the Name) or the Seed Veſſel of that Plant which is called *Caput Gallinaceum:* the Spike or Ear is of a pale yellowiſh green, and ſometimes of a reddiſh Color, which made *Bauhinus* to compare it to *Criſta Galli*, or *Cocks-Comb.* This is *Gramen Pratenſe Criſtatum, Gramen Spica Criſtata Bauhini.*

XXXIX. 2. *Gramen Criſtatum Subhirſutum, Hairy Creſted-Graſs.* This ſeems to be a Species of the former, and differs from it only in theſe particulars, the Roots are of a reddiſh yellow color, the Stalks are lower and ſmaller, and a little Hairy or Woolly at the bottoms, with longer Leaves, and a more ſparſed white Head, not ſo finely ſet together, and grows rather among Hedges and Buſhes.

XL. 3. *Gramen Criſtatum Anglicum, Engliſh Creſted-Graſs.* This has fewer and longer Roots, not matting and increaſing in the former manner, the Stalks are ſtraight, with longer and narrower Leaves on them; the Spiked Head differs from the former, in being longer and cloſer ſet, and not ſpread into

nto Tufts, but as it were into cloſe ſhort Husks, the whole Spike ſomewhat reſembling a ſmall long *Foxtail-Graſs*.

XLI. 4. *Gramen Criſtatum Spica multiplici*, *Double Engliſh Creſted-Graſs*. This is very like the laſt in its Roots, Stalks, and Leaves, and ſeems to be a variety of the ſame, but it differs in this, that it is ſpread out in its top, and parted or divided into ſeveral ſmaller Spikes from the greater main one, otherwiſe very little differing from it in any thing elſe.

XLII. *The Places and Times.* The firſt of theſe is ordinarily to be found in Meadows about Midſummer time, that, as alſo the ſecond, uſually growing in Fields and Paſtures, and near Hedges and Buſhes, and places near them; the third grows plentifully in many By-places near *Hackney*, not far from *London*; the fourth being a variety of the laſt, is found growing always not far from the places where the third grows.

IX. Κυπειόγρωσις, ἢ ἄγρωσις κυπειώδης, *Gramen Cyperoides*, Cyperus-Graſs, twenty two Species.

XLIII. 1. *Cyperus Typhinus Gerardi*, *Gramen Typhinum Tabernamontani*, *Gramen Typhoides Spica multiplici Bauhini*, *Catstail Cyperus-Graſs*. It has a Buſhy Root, from whence ſpring forth many long, narrow, three ſquare, hard, green Leaves, among which riſe up ſtiff green Stalks, half a yard, or two Feet high, or better, with ſome Joints and Leaves at them, not much unlike to the *Common Reed*; at and towards the tops of theſe Stalks grow two or more long ſlender rough Heads, growing one above another, Spike faſhion, almoſt reſembling a Cats Tail, very chaffie, rough and rugged, of a dark Green, tending to Purple.

XLIV. 2. *Gramen Cyperoides anguſtifolium majus*, *The greater narrow Leav'd Cyperus-Graſs*. It has a reaſonable ſtrong Fibrous Root, from whence ſtiff, long, and narrow Leaves, like thoſe of other *Cyperus-Graſſes* ſpring; the Stalks alſo, (as it is proper to all the Plants of this Kindred) are three ſquare, bearing at their tops three browniſh Ears, ſoft and chaffie, like the reſt of this Kind, ſtanding upright, and not hanging down, as ſome others do.

XLV. 3. *Gramen Cyperoides Sylvarum Tenuius Spicatum*, *Slender Ear'd Wood Cyperus-Graſs*. It has a great yellowiſh and fibrous buſhy Root, from whence ſpring three ſquare Stalks, a Foot or more high, with fair, but hard and rough Graſſie Leaves, four or five Inches long; the Spiked Heads which grow at the tops are many, one above another, ſlender and long, yet ſome more than others, ſome one Inch, ſome two Inches, or leſs, of a yellowiſh green color, with long yellowiſh Seeds in them.

XLVI. 4. *Gramen Cyperoides elegans Spica multifera*, *A fine or beautiful Cyperus-Graſs with many Heads*. It has a thick fibrous Root, which ſends up ſlender triangular Stalks, about two Feet high; the Leaves are long and narrow, with a long pointed Spiked Head, made of many ſmall ones, ſo cloſe ſet together, that they ſeem to be but one Spike or Head.

XLVII. 5. *Gramen Cyperoides echinatum Montanum*, *Mountain prickly Cyperus-Graſs*. It has a thick buſhy fibrous Root, as the former, which ſends up three ſquare Stalks, about a Span long, or not much more, the Leaves below and on them are very long and narrow, the Heads are ſhort, with many rough Burs on them, ſome ſeparated and ſome cloſe.

XLVIII. 6. *Gramen Cyperoides ſparſa Panicula*, *Land Cyperus-Graſs with a diſperſed Tuft*. It has a Root which is full of Fibres, which ſends forth long Leaves, of a brown green color, and ſomewhat flat, between a *Ruſh* and a *Graſs*; the Stalk is alſo ſomewhat more flat than ſquare, ſometimes but half a yard high, ſometimes three, four, or five Feet high, the top whereof is furniſhed with a large round ſpread Panicle, made of many parts, and each ſmall prickly Head ſtanding on a ſlender Footſtalk, which is oftentimes bent down with the weight of the Heads.

XLIX. 7. *Gramen Cyperoides parum Lanoſum*, *Cyperus-Graſs a little Wooly*. It has a Fibrous Root, which ſends forth ſlender Stalks, about two Spans high, the bottoms of them being a little Wooly, and having at the middle only a Joint with a Leaf; the lower Leaves are ſet cloſe upon the Ground, three or four Inches long, ſomewhat like thoſe of the *Graſs-Crowfoot*; the heads of the Stalks have ſmall round ſhining Spikes or Ears on them, of a pale brown Color, with a ſmall long Leaf under every head: This is *Gramen Cyperoides parvum*.

L. 8. *Gramen Cyperoides Norwegicum*, *Norway Cyperus-Graſs*. It has a number of long narrow Leaves, ſome three or four Inches, others ſix or ſeven Inches long; the Stalks are clear and ſmooth, half a yard high, bearing at the top many Cone like Heads, ſet cloſe together.

LI. 9. *Gramen Cyperoides Spicatum Latifolium*, *Broad Leav'd Cyperus-Graſs*. It has long black creeping Roots, with many Fibres at them, very like unto the ſweet long *Cyperus*, and has broad Leaves, almoſt a Foot long, among which come forth the Stalks, being about a Foot high, which bear three Chaffie Spiked Heads at the top, of an Inch, or Inch and half long, of which the middlemoſt is the longeſt, each of them like unto the ſmall *Catstail-Graſs*.

LII. 10. *Gramen Cyperoides latifolium alterum*, *The higher broad Leav'd Cyperus-Graſs*. It has a Root which is ſomewhat long, but ſcaly, with many long Fibres adjoining thereto; the Leaves are as long as the laſt, but the Stalks are much higher, bearing at the tops four or five ſmall long Ears of

Spikes one above another, an Inch or two long, with a ſmall Leaf at the foot of each of them.

LIII. 11. *Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtree, Great Water Cyperus-Graſs.* The Root is compact of many long and tough Strings, or Threads, the Leaves are long and broad, like unto the *Sedge*, called *Carex*, from among which riſe up ſeveral long threeſquare Stalks, at the top of each of which there is a Spike or Ear, like to a *Plantane* Head, commonly of a yellowiſh green color, and very prickly.

LIV. 12. *Gramen Cyperoides Miliaceum, Cyperus Gramineus Miliaceus, Pſeudocyperus Gramineus Miliaceus, Millet Cyperus-Graſs*, or *Baſtard Cyperus-Graſs Tufted.* It has a thick fibrous black buſhy Root, from whence riſes divers fair, long, and ſomewhat broad, alſo ſhorter green Leaves, paler than thoſe at Sect. 43. above, from among which ariſe threeſquare Stalks, like thoſe of *Cyperus*, about half a yard high, ſet with Leaves from the bottom to about ſix or ſeven Inches high of the Stalk, and encompaſſing the Stalk alſo at their bottoms; the tops are furniſhed with a large Tufted Head, (almoſt like the *True Cyperus*) and greater than is proportional to the Plant, where two or three pretty large Leaves come forth, between which riſe up many ſmall Footſtalks, very much Branched, which bear many black Seeds, ſomewhat like *Millet*, or *Ruſhes*.

LV. 13. *Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtre Panicula ſparſa, Aquaticum vulgatius Lobelij, Marſh Cyperus-Graſs with ſparſed Heads.* It has a Root which ſpreads ſomewhat like the *True Cyperus*, but harder, fuller of blackiſh Fibres, and without ſmell; the Leaves are long, and ſomewhat narrow, hard, and cutting on both edges; the Stalk is triangular, tall, without any Leaves thereon to the top, where, between two long Leaves, and very narrow, divers ſhort Footſtalks ſpread forth, bearing each of them four or five ſmall rough Heads.

LVI. 14. *Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtre majus, Gramen junceum triquetum Thalij, The greater Marſh Cyperus-Graſs* The Root is a buſh of many blackiſh Fibres, like unto *Graſs* Roots, it has ſeveral long and narrow hard cutting Leaves like the laſt, and among them divers upright Stalks, without any Leaves at all on them, each of them bearing a long, round, and ſomewhat large prickly head, in which lies the Seed.

LVII. 15. *Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtre minus, The leſſer Marſh Cyperus-Graſs.* The Root of this is like unto the former, but is leſſer, as is the whole Plant; the Stalk bears ſharp, rough, ſpiked heads, four or five together, one above another, on both ſides thereof, with a long Leaf at the foot of them.

LVIII. 16. *Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtre ſpicis minus compactis, The leſſer Marſh Cyperus with more open heads.* Its Root is ſomewhat hard or woody, and full of Fibres, bearing many long and narrow Leaves, like to *Graſs*, among which riſes up a rough threeſquare Stalk, bare of Leaves for the moſt part up to the top, where ſtand ſeveral ſmall rough Heads or Spikes, more looſe or open than the former, having ſharp pricking Seed within them.

LIX. 17. *Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtre Subflaveſcente Panicula ſparſa, Carex minus Lonicerus, Yellowiſh Marſh Cyperus-Graſs open headed.* The Root is great at the head, with ſeveral Fibres thereat, it has ſmaller and ſhorter Leaves than any of the former, and naked Stalks, bearing at the tops of the Stalks, between two ſmall long Leaves, a head ſevered into many ſmall parts or ſpikes, of a yellowiſh color. Of this ſort there is another, differing very little from it, but in the color of the ſmall Spikes, which are blackiſh.

LX. 18. *Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtre majus latifolium Lobelij & Camerarij, Carex Tragi & Lugdunenſis, The greater broad Leav'd Cyperus-Graſs.* It has a browniſh Root, and folding it ſelf one within another, with many Fibres adjoining, it has ſeveral large and long Leaves, like unto thoſe of *Reeds*, among which riſe up ſeveral threeſquare Stalks, bearing three or four cloſe ſpiked browniſh heads thereon, one above another. There is another of this great broad Leav'd kind, called by *Bauhinus Gramen Cyperoides majus latifolium, ſpica Spodicea viridi*, whoſe Roots are more buſhy and fibrous, and the ſpiked heads more green, having a long narrow Leaf under the loweſt Spike or Head.

LXI. 19. *Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtre majus anguſtifolium, The greater Cyperus-Graſs with narrow Leaves.* This differs little from the laſt, but in its growing lower, with narrower Leaves, and ſpiked heads, which are thinner and longer, but of the ſame brown greeniſh color with it.

LXII. 20. *Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtre minus anguſtifolium, The leſſer narrow Leav'd Cyperus-Graſs.* It has a Root with long Strings and Fibres thereat, ſhooting forth like *Cyperus*, has narrower Leaves, and threeſquare Stalks, bearing ſmaller and more ſpiked long heads, three uſually ſet together, one a little from the other, more ſtiff alſo and upright.

LXIII. 21. *Pſeudo Cyperus ſpica brevi pendula, Lobelij, Geſneri, Dodonæi, Baſtard Cyperus-Graſs with ſhort pendulous heads.* The Roots of this do ſomewhat reſemble the *True ſweet long Cyperus*, but looſer, and not ſo firm, fuller alſo of Fibres, and not ſmelling ſweet at all; it grows alſo ſomewhat like unto the *True long Cyperus*, having large and long graſſie Leaves, in a manner threeſquare, and ſo is the Stalk alſo, at the top whereof, among divers Leaves, come forth great ſpiked, thick and ſhort heads, hanging downwards, every one by a ſhort Footſtalk.

LXIV. 22. *Pſeudo-Cyperus, ſive Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtre ſpica pendula longiore, Another Baſtard Cyperus-Graſs with longer heads.* It has a Root like the former, with a triangular ſtriped Stalk, about a yard high, bearing long and narrow Leaves thereon, which encompaſs the Stalk at bottom with a Skin, or hollow Sheath, having at top ſeveral long and narrow pendulous heads, five or ſix Inches long each, with a long Leaf under each head.

LXV. *The Places and Times.* They all grow in low, moiſt, and Mooriſh Grounds, in many places of this Kingdom, as alſo in ſeveral other Countries, as their Names expreſs, and do all Flouriſh and Seed in the end of Summer.

X. Φοίνιξ χρεστώδης, *Phœnix Graminea, Darnel-Graſs*, ſix kinds.

LXVI. 1. *Phœnix ſimplici, & rariſſima Gluma, The ſmalleſt ſingle Darnel-Graſs.* It is very like to *Red Darnel*, but that it has very few ſlenderer and ſhorter Stalks than it, and the Leaves alſo narrower; the ſpiked head has a few ſingle Husks ſet very ſparſedly.

LXVII. 2. *Phœnix altera brevioribus denſioribuſque ſpicis, The greater ſingle Darnel-Graſs.* The Roots and Leaves hereof are like the *Red Darnel*, the Stalks grow a yard high, jointed and ſtraked, and the Spike is thinly ſet with chaffie heads, but they are bigger, rounder, and thicker.

LXVIII. 3. *Phœnix aceroſa aculeata, Small prickly Darnel-Graſs.* It has a Root conſiſting of ſmall white Threads or Fibres, the Stalks hereof are about five, ſix, or ſeven Inches high, being rough, hard, full of Joints, pointed or prickly at the ends, and with a few ſhort Leaves on them, and have withal ſmall,

ſmall, ſhort, rough, and chffie like Tongues, ſharp at their ends, ſet at the Joints.a

LXIX. 4. *Phœnix multiplici ſpicata Panicula, Branched Darnel-Graſs.* It has ſlender jointed Stalks, half a yard or more high, with narrow Leaves; the ſpiked head is as it were branched into others, in which conſiſts the chiefeſt difference.

LXX. 5. *Phœnix multiplici ſpica nutante, Double Darnel-Graſs with a bowing top.* It differs little or nothing from the laſt, but in the ſpiked heads, which are thicker ſet together, and the tops of them bow down, or turn a little round.

LXXI. 6. *Phœnix Paluſtris & longius ſpicata, Branched Marſh Darnel-Graſs.* It has a Root which is creeping, white, and jointed, with many Fibres adjoining thereto, from which ſhoot forth two or three jointed Stalks, two Feet or more high; the ſpiked head is a Foot long, branched as the fourth is, each Branch four or five Inches long, with winged Husks, like unto Oats.

LXXII. *The Places and Times.* All theſe grow either in Fields of Corn, or in the Borders or Pathways of other Fields which are Fallow, and the laſt ſometimes in Marſh and Wet Grounds, as well as in the edges of Ploughed Grounds.

XI. Ἄγρωστις κυνικὴ, Κυνόγρωστις, *Gramen Caninum*, Dogs-Graſs, fourteen kinds, nine Land kinds, five Water.

LXXIII. 1. Κυνόγρωστις, *Gramen Caninum vulgatius, Common Dogs-Graſs.* It creeps far about under Ground, with long white jointed Roots, and ſmall Fibres at every Joint, very ſweet in taſte, as the reſt of the Herb is, and interlacing one another, from whence ſhoot forth many fair and long graſſie Leaves, ſmall at the ends, and ſharp or cutting on the edges; the Stalks are Jointed like Corn, with the like Leaves on them, and a long ſpiked head, with long husks on it, and hard rough Seed in them.

Dogs Graſs upright.

LXXIV. 2. *Gramen Caninum longius Radicatum & Paniculatum, Dogs-Graſs with a longer Root and more ſparſed Panicles.* The Root is fuller, larger, longer, and farther ſpread, the whole Plant differs but very little from the former, but in the Tuft or Panicle, which is more ſpread into Branches, with ſhorter and broader husks.

LXXV. 3. *Gramen Caninum latiore Panicula minus, The leſſer Dogs-Graſs with a ſparſed Tuft.* The Root is ſmall, and Jointed, but creeps not ſo much as the former, and has many more Fibres among them than the others have, and is a little browner, and not ſo white, but more ſweet; it is a ſmall ſort of *Graſs*, and has ſlender Stalks, about ſix or ſeven Inches high, with many very narrow Leaves, both below and on the Stalks; the Tuft or Panicle at the top is ſmall, according to magnitude of the Plant, and ſpreads into ſeveral parts or branches.

Dogs-Graſs low bending.

LXXVI. 4. *Gra*

LXXVI. 4. *Gramen Caninum ſupinum arvenſe*, *Low bending Dogs-Graſs.* It has a Root which creeps much under Ground, but in a differing manner, the Stalks taking Root in ſeveral places, and ſcarcely raiſing themſelves up a Foot high, with ſuch like green Leaves as the firſt kind, but ſhorter; the ſpiked head is bright and ſparſed, or ſpread abroad, much like to the *Field-Graſs.*

Dogs-Graſs lying along.

LXXVII. 5. *Gramen Murorum Radice repente*, *Wall-Graſs with a creeping Root.* Its Root is blackiſh, and ſpreading abroad, from which ſpring forth many ſmall Stalks, a Foot high, bending or crooking, with a few narrow ſhort Leaves on them, at whoſe tops ſtand ſmall white Panicles, of an Inch and half long, conſiſting of many ſmall chaffie husks.

LXXVIII. 6. *Gramen Caninum bulboſum vel nodoſum vulgare*, *Common bulbed or knobbed Dogs-Graſs.* It has for its Roots three, or four, or more round white Bulbs or Knobs, one ſet upon the head of another, with ſeveral Fibres underneath them, from the uppermoſt of which ſpring forth ſeveral long hard graſſie Leaves, ſharp at the edges, and in the middle of them a jointed Stalk, with three or four ſuch like Leaves upon them, at the top of which is a long Panicle, ſpread into many parts, like to that of *Oats*, whereunto ſome have compared it. *Lobel* has another ſort hereof, differing little in any part but the Roots, which are ſmall and round, and ſet at diſtances all along the Roots, and full as ſweet as the other. The firſt of theſe is the *Gramen nodoſum avenacea pluma Bauhini*, who queſtions whether it be not the *Ægilops Plinij*, which has a kind of bulbous or tuberous Root.

LXXIX. 7. *Gramen Caninum nodoſum ſpica parva*, *Tuberous or Knobbed Graſs with a ſmall round ſpike.* It has a ſmall whitiſh round Bulb or Knob for the Root, with ſmall Fibres under it, ſhooting forth from the head thereof another, ſomething like unto a Bulb, but much ſmaller, and like a ſlender knob, with a ſmall jointed Stalk above it, and a long narrow pointed Leaf at each of them, being four or five Inches long, and at the top one ſhort ſoft ſpiked head, ſomething like to the head of *Catstail-Graſs.*

LXXX. 8. *Gramen Caninum Geniculatum majus*, *The greater Kneed Graſs.* It has a large fibrous buſhy Root, from whence ſpring many long trailing Branches upon the Ground, with ſeveral great Joints on them, and ſhooting out Fibres from thoſe Joints which lye next the Ground, ſo that it does ſometimes run twenty Foot in length, with one long Leaf at each Joint, ſmall at the end, but broadeſt below, from which, as well as at the top, come forth divers ſmall long ſpikes of chaffie husks, of an over worn color, which Stalks and Joints are ſo full of a moſt pleaſant Juice, that it feeds Cattel much better than any other Hay, and therefore thoſe Husbandmen who have it growing in their Grounds do keep the Hay thereof for their chief Winter ſtore, and inſtead of Provender; this is that which is commonly called *Dutch Graſs*, and grows very plentifully in Plantations in *Florida*, and other parts of the *Weſt Indies.*

LXXXI. 9. *Gramen Geniculatum minus*, *The leſſer Kneed-Graſs.* The Root is fibrous or thready, like the former, this *Graſs* creeps not ſo much on the Ground as the *greater* does, but ſpreads more upright with its Stalks, whoſe Joints are not altogether ſo great as the other, and have at their tops ſpiked heads, which are ſomewhat larger than thoſe of the *greater Kind*, and of a ſadder overworn color.

LXXXII. 10. *Gramen Caninum Geniculatum Maritimum ſpicatum*, *Sea ſpiked Dogs-Graſs.* It has a long creeping Root, full of Joints, with many ſmall Fibres running from the Joints, and creeping much under Ground; from ſeveral of the Joints of this Root ſpring up ſeveral jointed Stalks, about a Foot high,

high, with hard Leaves thereon a Span long, and like to the other *Dogs-Graſs*; the ſpiked heads are ſhorter by much, and harder than the *Common Kind* at Sect. 73. aforegoing.

LXXXIII. 11. *Gramen Caninum Maritimum vulgatio Canario ſimile, Sea Dogs-Graſs.* This is a ſlenderer, harder, and lanker *Graſs* than the *Common Kind*, and of a more blewiſh green color, and differs not in any thing elſe; but there are two other ſorts hereof, the one differing in the Roots, which at the ſeveral Joints as it runs does ſhoot up the like Stalks, Leaves, and ſpiked Tufts, and will be ſometimes twenty Foot in length, with a number of thoſe Stalks and Leaves at them; the other differing in the ſpikes, which have two orders or rows in them.

LXXXIV. 12. *Gramen Caninum alterum Maritimum longius Radicatum, Sea Dogs-Graſs with long Roots.* It has a very long Root, and differs little from the former, either in the hard Leaves or in the running Roots, but that they ſpread more, and inſtead of ſpiked heads at the tops of the Stalks, this has chaffie heads among the Leaves.

LXXXV. 13. *Gramen Caninum Maritimum ſpicatum Americanum, American Sea ſpiked Dogs-Graſs.* It has ſlender woody Roots, with but few Fibres adjoining thereto, from whence ſpring up ſeveral trailing Stalks, a Foot or more high, with ſeveral Joints and Branches at them, and ſhort narrow *Reed* like Leaves on them, at the tops whereof grow ſpiked heads, three Inches long, of a dark Aſh color.

LXXXVI. 14. *Gramen Caninum Maritimum aſperum, Rough Sea Dogs-Graſs.* It has a Root which is a buſh of long white Fibres, from whence ſpring many reddiſh round ſmall Stalks, about a Foot high, which at firſt lean downwards; they are encompaſſed with hard, ſhort, and ſharp pointed Leaves, ſtanding as it were in a Tuft together, with hard rough dents about the edges; the ſpiked heads are ſomewhat like unto ſmall rough hard Burs, breaking out of a Skin, in which they were firſt encloſed.

LXXXVII. *The Places and Times.* The firſt of theſe is common to be found throughout all *England* in Ploughed Fields, and other like Grounds; the ſecond and third are nothing ſo frequent as the former, but are more natural to Sandy and Chalky Grounds; the fourth is likewiſe found in Fields which have been Plowed and do lye Fallow; the fifth is often found growing on old decayed Stone or Brick Walls in ſeveral places; the ſixth grows not ſo common as the *firſt kind*, or *Creeping Rooted-Graſs*, yet ſufficiently plentiful in many Plowed Fields of this Kingdom; the ſeventh is alſo found in Plowed Fields, and borders of moiſt Meadows, near Copſes, Hedges, or Thickets of Wood, and in ſome places near *Baſil*; the eighth and ninth grow in moiſt Meadows in ſeveral places of this Land, but have been eſpecially obſerved the eighth to grow about *Wilton*, in a great Meadow lying among the Bridges, at the Towns end, belonging to the Earl of *Pembrook*, and the ninth at *Warminſter*, both of them in *Wiltſhire*; the tenth, eleventh and twelfth have been obſerved on our Sea Coaſts, eſpecially upon the *Kentiſh* Shoar; the thirteenth upon our Southern Coaſts, in *Florida* alſo, likewiſe about *Mompelier* and *Narbone* in *France*; the fourteenth on ſome of our Shoars, as alſo on the *Venetian* and *French* Shoars, about *Mompelier*, &c. The firſt nine Flower and Seed in the beginning and height of the Summer, the laſt five flouriſh and perfect their Seed at the latter end of Summer.

The Virtues.

LXXXVIII. The firſt five of theſe *Graſſes* have all one and the ſame Virtues, but the firſt of them, as it is moſt common, ſo it is eſteemed to be of greateſt effect; the Eſſence, or Decoction of its Roots, opens obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Gall, Bladder, and Reins, eaſes Gripings of the Belly, and waſtes the Morbifick or Tartarous Matter which breeds the Stone in the Bladder, and heals Ulcers there; being bruiſed and applied it conſolidates Wounds; the Decoction provokes Urine, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and ſtops Vomitings; the Roots are cold in the firſt degree, and temperate in reſpect of moiſture and dryneſs; the Diſtilled Water is given to Children for the Worms, but it is much more effectual if Worm-Seed be added to it.

LXXXIX. *The Bulbous, Tuberous, or Knobbed Dogs-Graſs, viz.* the ſixth and ſeventh, are found by experience to be very effectual to provoke Urine, and more powerful than the firſt *Dogs-Graſs* for the ſame purpoſe, as alſo to break the Stone, and eaſe thoſe torments of the Belly which come by Fluxes, Bloody Fluxes, crudity of Humors, and obſtructions of the Viſcera; and may be uſed in any caſe to which the other may be applied.

XC. *The Kneed Dogs-Graſſes, as alſo all the Sea Dogs-Graſſes*, are generally held to be as effectual as the firſt, or *Common kind*, but this is to be obſerved, that the *Sea Kinds* are more effectual for ſuch as live by the Sea ſide, and Marſhy, or Maritime places, and the *Land kinds* for ſuch as live in the Midland, or far from the Sea Shoar, or Salt Water ſides.

XII. Ἄγρωστις νάνος, *Gramen Pumilam vel nanum*, Dwarf-Graſs, three Kinds.

XCI. 1. Ξηραμπέλινος, *Gramen Xerampelinum, Gramen Pratenſe rubrum minimum, Red Dwarf-Graſs.* It has a Root conſiſting of many little Bulbs, covered with a reddiſh Film or Skin, with very many ſmall, hairy, and white Fibres or Threads; the Stalk is ſhort and round, and the Ear is of a reddiſh color, not much differing from the *Graſs* called *Iſchæmon*, but the Ear is ſofter, broader, and more beautiful.

XCII. 2. *Gramen minimum Pratenſe album, White Dwarf-Graſs.* This has many Fibrous or Hairy Roots, the Leaves are ſmall and ſhort, as alſo the Stalk, the top of which bears a Panicle, not much unlike the *Small Meadow-Graſs*, but leſſer; the color thereof is ſometimes white, and ſometimes reddiſh.

XCIII. 3. *Gramen minus duriuſculum, Small hard Graſs.* It has ſmall Roots, compact of little Strings or Threads, from which ſpring forth many harſh, ſowre, or Ruſhy Leaves, about an Inch and half long; the Tuft or Ear is compact of many Panicles, or very little Ears, which in feeling are very hard or harſh; the *Graſs* is unpleaſant, and not good Food for Cattel.

XCIV. *The Places and Times.* Theſe all grow in Fields and Meadows, more eſpecially on Heathy, rough, and dry barren Grounds, in moſt places of *England*; they grow, flouriſh, and come to perfection in the Summer Months, as other *Meadow-Graſſes* do.

XIII. Ἄγρωστις πολύπλεκα, *Gramen Plumoſum*, Feather-Graſs, two Species or Kinds.

XCV. 1. *Gramen Plumoſum, Gramen Tomentoſum, vel Arundinaceum, Feather-Graſs.* It has a Root which is tough and hard, from whence ariſes a long benty Stalk, three Feet high, or more, naked, without any Blades or Leaves for the moſt part, at the tops of which grow long ſpiky Heads or Ears, repleniſhed with Chaffie and Downie Tufts, which make a very pretty ſhow.

XCVI. 2. *Spartum*

XCVI. 2. *Spartum Auſtriacum Cluſij*, *Gramen Pinnatum Dalechampij*, *Gramen Plumoſum Hiſpanicum*, *Spaniſh Feather-Graſs.* It has a Root conſiſting of many ſmall graſſie Fibres, from whence ſpring ſmall Leaves, a Foot high, round, green, and ſharp pointed, and among theſe Leaves riſe up many ſmall Stalks, not exceeding the height of the Leaves, which bear a Spike, having three or four Seeds, ending in, or ſending up very fine white Feathers, reſembling the ſmaller ſort of Feathers of the Wings of the Bird of Paradice; it is a Native of *Spain*, but grows with us in our Gardens.

XCVII. *The Places and Times.* The firſt grows in very Fertil Fields and Paſtures, and by their borders near Hedges, and flouriſhes in Summer.

XIV. Ἀγρωστις πολυανθη, *Gramen Polyanthum*, *Graſs many Flowered*, *Gramen Filiceum*, Fern-Graſs.

XCVIII. It is alſo called *Heragroſtis Græcè*, *Gramen Paniculatum*, *Gramen Paniculoſum Phalaroides Lobelij*, and is a ſingular Plant. It has Roots and Leaves not much unlike the *Common Meadow-Graſs*, the Stalk riſes to be about a Foot high, and at top thereof it bears a beautiful Panicle, (for which reaſon the *Spaniards* and *French* call it the *Lovely-Graſs.*) This Head conſiſts of many little Ears, ſhaped much like thoſe of the *Ordinary Quaking-Graſs*, but longer and flatter, being compoſed of more Scales, ſo that each of them ſomewhat reſembles the Leaf of a *Small Fern*, whence the Name. Theſe tops when they are ripe and white, are gathered where they naturally grow, to beautify and adorn Garlands.

XCIX. *The Places and Times.* It grows wild in *Spain* and *France*, but with us in Gardens, and Flowers in the Summer Months.

XV. Ἀλοπέκυρος, *Alopecuros*, *Cauda Vulpis*, *Gramen Tomentoſum Alopecuros vera Plinij*, Foxtail-Graſs, three Kinds.

Ἀγρωστις ἀλοπεκυροειδη, *Gramen Alopecuroides*, Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs, nine Kinds.

Foxtail-Graſs true.

C. 1. Στελεφουρος, *Gramen Alopecuros vero Plinij*, *Alopecuros genuina Theophraſti*, *Stelephuros Plinij*, *The true Foxtail-Graſs*, has a periſhing Fibrous Root, grows up with two or three ſoft hoary Stalks, a Foot high, with ſmall, long, narrow, ſoft Leaves, as hoary as the Stalks, on the tops of which grow ſomewhat long, round, ſoft, woolly or hoary heads, ſet with ſoft hairs, of a pale Straw Color, reſembling a Fox Tail.

CI. 2. *Alopecuros altera Anglica & Flandrica*, *Another Engliſh and Flemiſh Foxtail-Graſs.* In Roots and Leaves it is much like the former, but the Stalks grow not ſo high, the heads are alſo ſhorter and rounder, and not ſo woolly or hoary.

Great English Fox taile Graſs

CII. 3. *Alopecuros maxima Anglica*, *The greateſt Engliſh Foxtail-Graſs.* From a like Fibrous Root the Stalks grow up to be half a Yard, or two Feet high, having fair large Wheat like Leaves ſet at the Joints, and at the tops great, large, full, ſoft, and woolly heads, like the former, ſaving that they are much greater and longer, and this whether the Stalk is higher or lower.

CIII. 4. *Gramen Alopecuroides majus*, *The greater Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs.* It has a Fibrous Root, and riſes up with a Stalk three Feet high, with a few Leaves long and narrow thereon, the Spike is ſomewhat great and long, but not ſo ſoft and woolly as the former.

CIV. 5. *Gramen Alopecuroides Cuſpidatum maximum Anglicum*, *Our greateſt Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs.* From a buſhy fibrous Root ſpring up many long narrow Leaves, and among them Stalks three Feet high, with few Joints and Leaves on them, at top of which ſtands the longeſt ſpiked head of any other, ſomewhat pointed at the top, and broad at bottom, with white Hairs on the Husks, ſomewhat like thoſe of *Oats.*

CV. 6. *Gramen Alopecuroides Cuſpidatum majus*, *The great Spiring or Spiked Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs.* This is like that at Sect. 103. N°. 4. above, but that

that the ſpiked head is longer, and ſpiring upwards, is ſmall at the top, but ſomething broad below, with Oaten like Husks ſet on them; the Leaves alſo are more, and much ſhorter.

CVI. 7. *Gramen Alopecuroides ſpica aſperſa brevi, Short rough Ear'd Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs.* It has a ſmall white periſhing Root, from whence ſpring up two or three upright ſmall Stalks, with ſomewhat narrow and ſoft Leaves on them, at whoſe tops ſtand thick ſhort rough heads, an Inch and half long, not fully, but as it were half round the Stalk, the backſide being as it were bare, ſo that they ſeem to ſtand but on one ſide; in theſe heads is contained the Seed, which is ſmall and white.

CVII. 8. *Gramen Alopecuroides Spica longa majus & minus, Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs long Ear'd great and ſmall.* Theſe Graſſes are much like one another, one being greater, the other ſmaller, both in Stalk and Leaf; the ſpiked heads are long and ſlender, and of a whitiſh color.

CVIII. 9. *Gramen Alopecuroides minus Spica aſpera longa, Small Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs long rough Ear'd.* It differs from the laſt, in being greener, more repleniſhed with Stalks and Leaves, the ſpiked heads being more ſlender, long alſo, and rougher.

CIX. 10. *Gramen Alopecuroides Cuſpidatum minus, Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs ſmall ſharp pointed.* It grows about a Foot high, ſtored but with few Joints, and ſhort narrow Leaves on them, having a Spike or Ear almoſt as big as the laſt, but ſharper pointed, with ſome pieces growing out of the ſides.

CX. 11. *Gramen Alopecuroides Cuſpidatum minimum, Smalleſt Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs pointed.* This is leſſer than any of thoſe going before, in Stalks and Leaves, but longer in both, as is alſo the Spike or Ear, which is very ſmall, ſlender, and pointed at the end.

CXI. 12. *Gramen Alopecuroides alterum Radice repente, ſive Pſeudoſchænanthum, Another Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs with a creeping Root*, called alſo *Baſtard Schænant.* It has a creeping Root, which ſpreads it ſelf under Ground, ſhooting forth Leaves and Stalks in ſeveral places; the Plant ſomewhat reſembles the *greateſt Engliſh Foxtail-Graſs* (at Sect. 102. N°. 3. above) ſaving that this has thicker, harder and ſtiffer Leaves, like unto *Ruſhes*; the Head or Spike is long and cloſe, five or ſix Inches long, of a Silver like ſhining color, but the Blooms are of a pale red, and the Husks redder, which when it has ſtood long, begins to open it ſelf, expoſing its Downy ſubſtance to the Wind.

CXII. *The Places and Times.* The firſt and twelfth grow with us only in Gardens, the other ten grow in Fields and Meadows in many places of *England*, ſome of them about *Hackney*, near *London*, and ſeveral others of them in *Kent*; I have found them all in Fields, Paſtures, and Meadows in many parts of *Norfolk*; and they all keep the times of Flouriſhing and Seeding with other *Meadow-Graſſes.*

XVI. Ἄγρωστις λάσιος, *Gramen Hirſutum, & Hirſutum Nemoroſum*, Hairy-Graſs, and Hairy Wood-Graſs, nine Kinds.

CXIII. 1. *Gramen Hirſutum latifolium Nemorum majus, The greater Hairy Wood-Graſs broad Leav'd.* It has a Root conſiſting of a tuft of many ſmall long Fibres or Threads, and has ſeveral long and ſomewhat broad Leaves riſing from the Root, ſmaller to the end, greyiſh underneath, and green above, ſet about the edges with whitiſh ſmall long Hairs; the Stalk riſes up from among them, and comes to be about two Feet high, with Leaves at the Joints, having at the top ſeveral ſmall greeniſh Flowers in little Husks, containing within them ſmall Seed.

Hairy Wood-Graſs broad Leav'd greater.

Hairy Wood-Graſs narrow Leav'd leſſer.

CXIV. 2. *Gramen Hirſutum Nemorum minus anguſtifolium, The leſſer narrow Leav'd Hairy Wood-Graſs.* It has a Root ſomewhat long, like a *Cyperus* Root, with a buſh of ſmall long Fibres or Threads; the Plant is leſſer than the ſixth follow-

ing, having many long and narrow Leaves growing at the Root, as hairy as any; the Stalk has two or three Joints, and ſhort Leaves on them, and at the top ſeveral ſmall heads ſtanding upright on a ſmall hairy Footſtalk.

CXV. 3. *Gramen hirſutum Nemorum præcor majus tuberoſa Radice, A greater early hairy Wood-Graſs with a tuberous Root.* The Root is thick, ſomewhat ſhort and brown, almoſt like a *Tormentil* Root, with a great number of ſmall browniſh hairs covering it very thick; the Leaves are larger than the firſt, of a deeper green color, and as hairy alſo; at the joints of the Stalks are Leaves, as in the other, and ſuch like heads or knops of Flowers as in the firſt.

CXVI. 4. *Gramen hirſutum Nemorum latifolium minus Juncea Panicula, The leſſer broad Leav'd hairy Wood-Graſs with Ruſh like Panicles.* It is very like in its growing to the firſt, but that the Leaves hereof are narrower, and the Panicle or tufted head at top of the ſmall Stalks is ſmaller, and ſomething reſembling the tops of *Ruſhes.*

CXVII. 5. *Gramen hirſutum Nemorum majus anguſtifolium, The greater narrow Leav'd hairy Wood-Graſs.* The Root is ſmall and long, with ſmall Fibres adjoined thereto; this Plant is very like in its manner of growing unto the firſt *broad Leav'd Kind*, but that the Leaves are much narrower, ſhorter, and turning downwards at firſt; the Stalk is bare, without Joint or Leaf, having at the top three ſmall, rough, and almoſt round ſcaly heads ſet together.

CXVIII. 6. *Gramen hirſutum Nemorum majus anguſtifolium alterum, Another great narrow Leav'd hairy Wood-Graſs.* It has a ſmall reddiſh fibrous Root, from whence riſes up a Stalk, about two Feet high, and ſmooth, bearing commonly at top a ſoft white Panicle, ſomewhat ſpread abroad, and compoſed of ſeveral ſmall Scales as it were, in every one of which lies a ſmall round blackiſh Seed; the Leaves are few, a little hairy, and ſome of them encompaſſing the Stalk; the whole Panicle has two ſmall Leaves ſet at bottom thereof, the one riſing higher than it, the other lower.

CXIX. 7. *Gramen hirſutum Nemorum minimum, The ſmalleſt hairy Wood-Graſs.* This has a greater ſtore of long hairy Leaves than the ſecond, but in all things elſe, as in its Heads and Flowers, it agrees therewith, but is indeed whiter than the reſt.

CXX. 8. *Gramen hirſutum Nemorum, ſive exile ferrugineum, Small brown hairy Wood-Graſs.* It has a Root which is ſmall and fibrous, and the *Graſs* it ſelf is as ſmall as the laſt, but with leſſer ſtore of Leaves; the heads on the Stalks are woolly, and not fully round, but a little flat, and of a yellowiſh brown color, and the Stalks themſelves are about four or five Inches high.

CXXI. 9. *Gramen hirſutum capitulis Globoſis, Globe headed hairy Wood-Graſs.* The Root is ſmall and thready, from whence riſes long Leaves, as broad as the fourth Kind aforegoing, with ſome ſmall ſoft hairs about the edges; the Stalks are about a Foot high, with Joints and Leaves on them, the tops being furniſhed with two or three round, ſoft, white woolly heads, compoſed of many ſmall Silver like Threads.

CXXII. *The Places and Times.* All theſe grow in many Woods throughout *England*, ſome about *Highgate*, and in *Hornſey Wood*, and other places, and Flower all of them in the Summer Months, or near the end of Summer, except the third, which Flowers a Month or two earlier than the reſt.

XVII. Αἰγίλωψ, *Feſtuca*, *Oculus Caprinus*, Haver-Graſs, or Peter-Corn, two Kinds.

CXXIII. 1. *Ægilops Italica*, *Ægilops Narbonenſis*, *Feſtuca Italica*, *Ægilops Dioſcoridis*, *Frumentum Sylveſtre Sicilie*, *Italian Havergraſs*, or *Peter-Corn.* It has a Root compoſed of a ſmall head, with many long Fibres growing from it, from which ſpring ſeveral Graſs-like Leaves, of a pale green color; the Stalk is jointed in three or four places, with Leaves at them, and at the tops two or three heads, ſet one above another, which are round, and ſomewhat long, hard and ſtriped, having ſeveral Beards at the ends of them; the Seeds are a little ſmaller than *Barley*, each Seed wrapped up in a creſted Skin, out of which the Awnes put themſelves forth.

CXXIV. 2. *Ægilops Bromoides Belgarum Lobelij*, *Feſtuca prior Dodonæi*, *Avena Sylveſtris*, *ſive nigra Thalij*, *Dutch Havergraſs*, or *Peter-Corn.* It has a Root which is ſomewhat like the former, but the head from whence the Fibres proceed is not ſo conſpicuous, and indeed the *Graſs* is very like the laſt both in Stalk and Leaf, the top only is in part like to the *Naked Oat*, and in part to the former *Havergraſs*, having ſome Beards ſet at every huſk, within which lye long rough brown Seed.

CXXV. *The Places and Times.* The firſt is frequent in *Italy* and *France*, where it is found among their Corn, being a degenerate kind of *Barley*, and in ſome places the Poorer People uſe it to make Bread of, with us it is only Sown in Gardens; the ſecond is found as plentifully in *England* as the Low Countries, and they are both ripe in *July* and *Auguſt.*

The Virtues.

CXXVI. *Lobel* ſays that he had often tryed the *Ægilops* to be effectual in curing that hollow Ulcer in the Eyes called *Ægilops*, or *Fiſtula Lachrymalis*, for it has a drying quality without ſharpneſs; he alſo ſays that the Seed put into Drink cauſes a kind of Drunkenneſs, and that the burnt Aſhes of the Stalks

Stalks are good againſt Pituitous Tumors, and the Gout, bathing with the Lye made thereof; and that it diſſolves hard Tumors and Kernels in the Fleſh, diſcuſſing Swellings of the Joints. *For the* Fiſtula Lachrymalis. *Take the whole Plant, Root and green Seed three parts, Roots of* Wild Oats *one part, boil in a ſufficient quantity of Water till a third part is conſumed, ſtrain, and add an equal quantity of Honey, and boil to the thickneſs of a Syrup, to every Quart of which add fine Aloes in fine Pouder one Ounce, mix and diſſolve, in which wet Tents, and put them up the Noſtrils.* Dodonæus. *Alſo the Juice of the Plant mixed with Barley Meal to a ſoft Paſte and inſpiſſated, is good for the ſame purpoſe; mix a little of it with Damask Roſe Water to a thickneſs, and apply it Plaiſterwiſe to the* Ægilops *or* Fiſtula, *and it will cure it; it alſo ſoftens and diſcuſſes hard Tumors in other parts of the Body.*

XVIII. Ἄγρωστις ἐχινοδωτὴ, *Gramen Echinatum*, Hedge-Hog-Graſs, or prickly headed Graſs, four kinds.

Hedg-Hog Graſs.

CXXVII. 1. *Gramen Echinatum vulgare, Common Hedge-Hog, or prickly headed Graſs, Gramen Paluſtre Echinatum Lobelij, Gramen aculeatum Dalechampij.* It has a fibrous or thready Root, which ſends up divers Graſſie Leaves, and among them ſeveral ſlender Stalks, leaning this way and that way, on which are ſet ſhort ſpiked heads, very rough and ſharp, made of many husks, in which lies the Seed.

CXXVIII. 2. *Gramen Echinatum Italicum aculeatum Matthioli*, Matthiolus *his Hedge-Hog, or prickly headed Graſs.* It has a fibrous Root, which ſends up ſmall Graſs Leaves and Stalks, much like the *Small common Graſs*, but at the Joints with the Leaves come forth ſmall prickly heads, folded in husks, and ending in three points, in which lye ſmall long pointed Seed.

CXXIX. 3. *Gramen Echinatum planum, Gramen Spica plana Echinata Bauhini, Flat Hedge-Hog, or prickly headed Graſs.* It riſes up not much higher than a Palm or Hand breadth, and from a white Root, made of many Fibres, it ſends forth a few ſmall hairy Leaves, an Inch long, as alſo a fine and ſmall Stalk, with a flat ſpiked head, and very ſharp Awnes at the ends of the Husks.

CXXX. 4. *Gramen Echinatum Montanum Tribuloides Echinata Bauhini, Gramen Spica ſubrotunda Echinata Columnæ, Gramen Echinato Capitulo, vel Capitulato, Hedge-Hog, or round prickly headed Graſs.* It has a Root compoſed of many white Threads, ſending forth ſome few narrow rough Leaves, two or three Inches long, among which riſe up ſlender Stalks, ſome higher ſome lower, with one or two Joints, and Leaves at them, each having at the top a ſmall round head, ſet with very ſharp prickles, within the husks whereof lyes clear white Seed.

CXXXI. *The Places and Times.* The firſt grows in Watery Meadows and Fields, as in St. *Georges* Fields, near *London*, and ſuch other like places; the other three grow in dry places, and old Mud Walls, they all Flouriſhing and Seeding at the uſual times with other *Graſſes*.

XIX. Ἄγρωστις γονατώδης, ἢ πολυγόνατη, *Gramen Geniculatum*, Kneed-Graſs, two Kinds.

CXXXII. 1. *Gramen Geniculatum Pratenſe* has a fibrous and hairy Root, from whence come ſtraight upright ſtrawy Stalks, with manifold Joints, like to thoſe of *Corn*, which are very large and conſpicuous, having thereat many ſmall Graſſie Leaves, and bearing at their tops ſpiky rough Panicles, of a dark brown color.

CXXXIII. 2. *Gramen Geniculatum Aquaticum, Water Kneed-Graſs.* It has a thready Root like the former, from which riſe many long and ſlender Stalks, jointed with many large, knobbed and gouty Knees, almoſt like unto *Reed*, ſet with broad flaggy Leaves, ſomething ſharp pointed, bearing at their tops Tufts or Panicles, divided into ſeveral ſmall Branches, of a duskiſh color.

CXXXIV. *The Places and Times.* The firſt grows in fertile and moiſt Meadows, the other in moiſt and plaſhy Fields, and places apt to retain much Wet, alſo at the bottoms of Banks, by Ditch and Hedge ſide, and flouriſh when the other *Graſſes* do.

XX. Ἄγρωστις λειμώνια, *Gramen Pratenſe*, Meadow-Graſs, five kinds.

Greater Ordinary Meadon Graſs

CXXXV. 1. *Gramen Pratenſe vulgatius majus, The greater common Meadow-Graſs.* It has a buſhy

fibrous Root, from whence riſe up many Graſſie Leaves, and among them ſeveral Stalks, half a yard high, bearing a ſparſed Tuft at the top of them, ſomewhat reſembling the Feather like heads of the *Water Reed.*

Leſſe tufted Meadow Graſs

CXXXVI. 2. *Gramen Pratenſe minus, The ſmall Meadow-Graſs.* This in its Roots, Leaves and Stalks is not much unlike the former, ſaving that it is every way ſomething leſs, and its ſpiked Panicles are manifold, growing upon the Stalk leſs and leſs, till they come to the very top. Of this kind there are two other ſorts, both ſmaller than this, the one with white tufted tops, and the other with reddiſh tufted tops, the firſt more ſparſed, the laſt more cloſe together.

CXXXVII. 3. *Gramen multiplici Panicula Pratenſe, Meadow-Graſs with manifold Tufts.* The Root is a thick buſh of white Fibres, from whence riſe up divers Stalks, a Span long, jointed, and a little bending downwards; the Leaves are ſmall Graſs Leaves, and the Tufted Head or Panicle is manifold, and much divided, which when ripe grows hard, and is of a ſad reddiſh color.

CXXXVIII. 4. *Gramen Pratenſe Paniculatum molle, Soft Tufted Meadow-Graſs.* It has a ſhort buſhy fibrous Root, from whence ſeveral long and ſomewhat broad, ſoft, or woolly Graſs Leaves ſpring, from among theſe Leaves riſe up two or three Stalks, a Cubit high, with ſome Leaves upon it, and at top comes forth a ſoft woolly ſpiked head, much divided, whoſe Bloomings are reddiſh.

CXXXIX. 5. *Gramen odoratum Paniculatum Germanicum, Sweet Dutch-Graſs with tufted heads.* It has a Root which creeps in the Ground, which is white, and full of Joints, ſhooting out Fibres at every one of them; the Stalks are two or three Feet high, with but few Joints on them, whoſe Leaves are almoſt as long, and ſome of them exceed the height of the Stalks, being narrow, and ſmall at the ends; at the top of each Stalk grows a Panicle, but nothing near ſo much ſpread as the former, the which for their ſweetneſs ſome uſe to lay among Garments, or Linnen, to perfume it.

XXI. Ἄγρωστις Ὀινὸν, Ὀινόγρωστις, *Gramen Paniculatum Montanum*, Mountain Tufted-Graſs, five Kinds.

CXL. 1. *Gramen Montanum Panicula ſpadicea delicatiore, Soft Mountain-Graſs with a reddiſh or bright bay Panicle.* It has a ſmall white Root, with ſhort Fibres, which ſends up three or four jointed Stalks, a Foot high, having a few ſmall and ſhort Leaves on them, and ſuch likewiſe at the foot of the Stalks, but few in number; at the top ſtands a browniſh or bay colored Panicle, three Inches long, compoſed of many very ſmall husks: this is ſometimes found growing higher, and with larger Panicles.

CXLI. 2. *Gramen Montanum Paniculatum altiſſimum, Tall Tufted Mountain-Graſs.* It has a Root which creeps in the Ground, and furniſhed with ſeveral Fibres, whence riſe two or three very tall *Reed* like Stalks, two or three Feet or more high, bearing fair broad green Leaves on them, like unto *Cyperus*, and at the tops of the Stalks many ſmall tufted Panicles; both Stalks and Leaves are ſo tough, that ſome Country People make them Coats or Garments thereof, to defend them againſt the Weather, and Husbandmen make Ropes and Traces thereof for their Horſes, wherewith to draw their Ploughs.

CXLII. 3. *Gramen Montanum avenaceum, Mountain Havergraſs*, or *Oat Graſs.* It has ſmall creeping Roots: the Stalks are about a Foot and half high, ſlender, jointed, and ſet with ſhort narrow Leaves. At the tops of the Stalks grow the Ears, which are long, ſlender and bending, compoſed of Downy Husks, containing a Seed like to a naked *Oat.*

CXLIII. 4. *Gramen Montanum ſpicatum Cluſii, Mountain ſpiked Graſs.* It has a Root of about a Fingers thickneſs, parted ſometimes into two or three Strings, with many Fibres thereat, and ſomewhat hairy at top, which ſhoots forth ſeveral Heads of Leaves, each containing five or ſix, ſomewhat long, thick, and half hollow, like a Gutter, very like to thoſe of the *greater Thrift*, compaſſing one another at the bottom, a little bitter and ſharp in Taſte; from the middle of which ſpring up ſtiff, ſmooth, bare and knotleſs Stalks, about a Foot high, bearing at the tops ſeveral ſmall Flowers, ſet Spike-faſhion, and of a greeniſh color.

CXLIV. 5. *Gramen Montanum ſpicatum anguſtifolium, Spiked Mountain Graſs with narrow Leaves.* It has a Root which runs under the upper Cruſt of the Ground, full of ſmall browniſh Fibres, running one within another: its Leaves are long and narrow, and its Stalks long and ſlender; at the tops of which are ſpiked Heads, not much unlike the former.

CXLV. *The Places and Times.* They all grow upon Hills and Mountains in many places of *England*, as alſo in other Countries; and they flouriſh and ſeed when other *Graſſes* do. The Seed of the third is ripe in *July.*

XXII. Ἄγρωστις κεγχραῖα, *Gramen Miliare, vel Miliarium, vel Miliaceum*; Millet-Graſs, ſix Kinds.

CXLVI. 1. *Gramen Miliaceum vulgare, Common Millet Graſs.* It has a buſhy and fibrous Root; from whence riſe up ſlender jointed Stalks, with two or three ſomewhat large Leaves thereon: at the top of each Stalk is a buſhy ſpreading Tuft, of many

many long Feather-like Sprigs, conſiſting of many ſmall chaffy Husks; within which is contained ſmall Seed, which Birds greedily eat.

CXLVII. 2. *Gramen Miliaceum Panicula ſpecioſa, Gramen ſegetum Panicula ſparſa, Millet Graſs with a fair Panicle*, or *Corn Graſs with a ſparſed Panicle.* It has a buſhy fibrous Root, like the former; and grows up with a few long, ſoft, green Leaves, like to thoſe of *Millet*, ſome below, and others upon a ſtiff, tall, round, ſmooth, green, jointed Stalk, a Yard and half high, bearing on its top a buſhy, large, ſpreading Tuft, ſpread round into many ſlender Branches, very like in its Form, Parts and manner of Growing to the former *Millet Graſs*, ſaving that it is not only larger, but alſo more beautiful.

CXLVIII. 3. *Gramen Miliaceum alterum, Another Millet Graſs.* The Root is fibrous and reddiſh; it has but a ſmall weak Stalk, not much above a Foot and half high, with a few narrow Leaves, four or five Inches long, growing at the bottom, and two or three thereon at the Joints. The Feather-like Tuft at the top is ſpread abroad, like the former, but the chaffy Husks are much ſmaller and finer.

CXLIX. 4. *Gramen Miliacea Panicula arundinaceum, A Reedy Graſs with Millet like Panicles.* It has a white fibrous Root, which ſends forth ſeveral *Reed* like Leaves, yet ſhorter than the laſt; among which riſes up a Stalk or two, about a Foot and half high, with two Joints thereon towards the tops, and narrower and longer Leaves growing at them: at the top ſpreads forth a Feather like Tuft, not much unlike the firſt, and of about three Inches long.

CL. 5. *Gramen Miliaceum Indicum, vel Gramen Sorghinum, Indian Millet Graſs*, or *Pipe Graſs.* It has a fibrous Root; from whence ſpring up *Reed* like Stalks, half a Yard high, or ſomething more, with fair long *Lilly* like Leaves thereon, and a ſpread ſpiked Top, conſiſting of many Panicles or Parts above, ſomewhat like unto the *Indian Millet*, but with larger Seeds therein than in the *Millet*. *Lobel* calls it *Gramen ſonarum Flandrorum*, becauſe Boys there make Pipes of its Stalks.

CLI. 6. *Gramen Miliaceum Indicum alterum, vel Gramen ſorghinum alterum, Another Indian Millet Graſs.* It has hollow Stalks, like the laſt, but they are weak, bending down to the Ground, and ſhoot out Fibres at their Joints, whereby it roots it ſelf afreſh; having narrow long Leaves on them, the Stalk ſeeming, as it were, to run thro' them, like to a Pipe; and at the top ſuch alike ſpread ſpiked Head as the former, whoſe Husks in the ſeveral parts of it are ſmaller.

CLII. *The Places and Times.* The ſecond grows in the Borders of Corn-fields, and Grounds which have been Plowed, and flouriſhes chiefly in the beginning of Summer. All the other grow alſo in Fields, and by Hedge-ſides, as well in *England* as in other Countries, tho' obſerved but by few who are curious in Herbariſm, and flouriſh in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*.

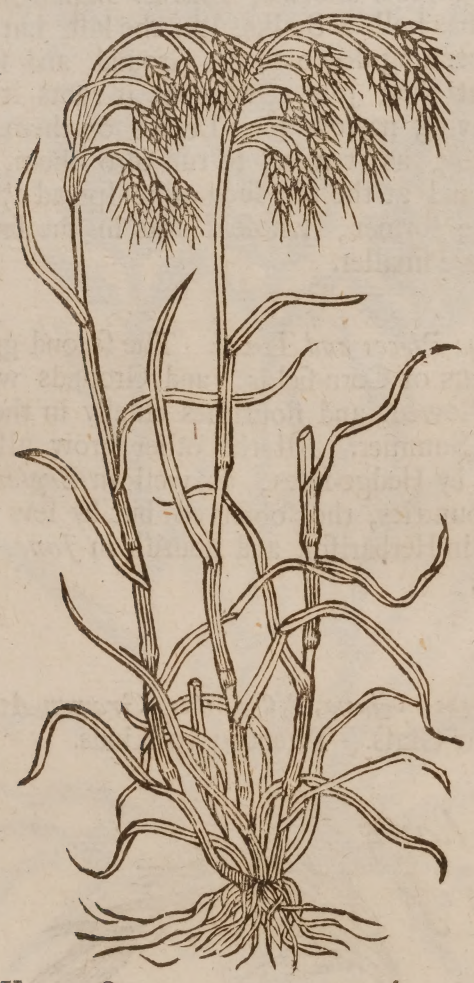
XXIII. Ἄγρωστις Βρόμεια, ἢ Βρομοειδὴς, *Gramen Avenaceum*, Oat Graſs. Twenty two Kinds.

CLIII. 1. *Gramen Bromoides maximum hirſutum, The greateſt hairy Oat Graſs.* It has a buſhy fibrous Root, and the Plant is all hairy: the Stalks and Leaves are greater than thoſe of *Oats*, being four, five, ſix or ſeven Feet high ſometimes, whoſe Panicle at top ſpreads into many chaffy bearded Ears, hanging down their Heads. It is found in Paſtures about *London*, as alſo in *Eſſex*.

CLIV. 2. *Gramen Bromoides ſegetum Panicula latiore, Great Corn Oat Graſs.* It has *Oat* like Stalks, four,

four, five or ſix Feet long; the Leaves are ſhorter and narrower; the top is much ſpread, having divers Ramifications, with many branched chaffy Ears coming forth at a Joint, broadeſt below, and ſpringing ſmall upwards.

Great Corn Oat-Graſs.



CLV. 3. *Gramen Avenaceum incanum*, *Great hoary Oat Graſs.* It has ſhort narrow Leaves, ſomewhat hairy, and a little hoary withal. The Stalk has but few Joints. The Panicle is ſpread, like the laſt, but leſſer, and is ſomewhat hoary. This is ſometimes found leſſer; and grow both of them in the Borders of Corn-fields, both in *Eſſex* and *Kent.*

CLVI. 4. *Gramen Avenaceum Pratenſe*, *Meadow Oaten Graſs.* It has many Leaves growing next the Root, which are long and narrow; and the Stalk is leſſer and lower than any of the former, but the Panicles or Ears ſtand at top, leſſer ſpread, and not hoary, every one upon its own Foot-ſtalk.

CLVII. 5. *Gramen Avenaceum ſquamoſa gluma*, *Scaley-ear'd Oaten Graſs.* It has narrow Leaves, eight or nine Inches long, a little hairy. The Stalk is ſlender, and has ſuch alike Panicle as the laſt; but that the ſcaley Ears ſtand ſingle, every one upon its own Thread like Foot-ſtalk.

CLVIII. 6. *Gramen Avenaceum pinnata longiuſcula ſpica*, *Winged Oaten Graſs.* It has a ſlender Stalk, higher or lower, according to the Place and Goodneſs of the Soil. The Leaves are narrower than the laſt. The Panicle is ſomewhat long, but ſmall, and not much ſpread, each Part being, as it were, winged or divided into ſeveral pieces, upon one Rib or Foot-ſtalk.

CLIX. 7. *Gramen Avenaceum filicea Panicula Xerampelina*, *Red Fern like Graſs.* It has red ſhining Stalks, a Foot high. The Leaves are ſoft and narrow. The Panicle at the top is three or four Inches long, of a whitiſh green color, divided into many winged Branches, many Parts being ſet on both ſides the Branch, and each Part divided, like a *Fern* Leaf.

CLX. 8. *Gramen Avenaceum murorum erectum*, *Upright Wall Oat Graſs.* It grows upright, ſometimes a Span, and ſometimes a Foot high. It has as many Leaves almoſt as any *Graſs.* The ſpiked Head is three or four Inches long, and ſparſed or divided, each ſmall Ear being bearded. It is often found upon old Mud-walls which commonly encloſe Fields.

CLXI. 9. *Gramen Avenaceum ſupinum Arvenſe*, *Low Meadow Oat Graſs.* Its Leaves are as ſmall as the laſt, an Inch or Inch and half long. The Stalks are ſlender and weak, leaning downwards, with a few bearded Husks, and Spike-faſhioned at top.

CLXII. 10. *Gramen Avenaceum ſupinum floſculis ſecalinis*, *Long-winged Oat Graſs with Rie like Flowers.* It ſprings with many Stalks, but they ſeldom riſe up to be a Foot and half high; are full of Joints, and have ſmall ſhort Leaves on them, of a whitiſh green color. The tops are repleniſhed with four or five *Oat* like Heads, but more winged, and with ſhort Awnes, ſomewhat hard, and flowering like *Rie.*

CLXIII. 11. *Gramen Avenaceum exile*, *foliis mollicellis*, *Small ſoft-leav'd Oat Graſs.* It is very like the *Gramen exile durus*, ſo that it may be eaſily miſtaken for it, and differs therefrom only in the Leaves, theſe being longer, and ſoft, as the whole Plant is, and not above half a Foot high, and ſpiked at its top, its parts being alſo winged.

CLXIV. 12. *Gramen Avenaceum altero alteri innatum*, *Small Oat-Graſs one head ſet on another.* It is a fine ſmall Graſs, and much reſembles the *Gramen Britanicum Maritimum*, having divers hard Hair like Leaves, with very ſmall Stalks, a Span, or eight or nine Inches high, ſome of which bear their ſmall ſharp Husks at their tops only, as ſome others do, and others of them out of a Tuft of Leaves in the middle of the Stalk ſend forth another ſhort Stalk, with ſuch like ſharp Husks on them as on the other.

CLXV. 13. *Gramen Avenaceum Montanum Cluſij*, *Mountain Oat-Graſs with hoary husks.* It has a Root conſiſting of ſeveral long Fibres, the Stalks are ſlender and jointed, a Foot and half high, with very narrow and long Leaves, and at the tops a long ſpiked head, bowing the head cloſe, with woolly ſhort husks, containing Seed like to thoſe of *Naked Oats.*

CLXVI. 14. *Gramen Avenaceum Montanum alterum*, *Another Mountain Oat-Graſs without hoary husks.* It differs not in any thing from the former, but in the ſpiked head, whoſe husks are not hoary, as thoſe others are.

CLXVII. 15. *Gramen Avenaceum gluma rariore ſpicatum*, *Spiked Oat-Graſs with a ſparſed*, *looſe*, *chaffie Ear.* It has a fibrous or ſtringy Root, and hairy, running under Ground, it has ſlender, weak, clear Stalks, a Foot high, with long Leaves on them, and at their tops weak, bending, ſpiky heads, thinly or ſparſedly ſet with ſmall husks, containing *Oat*-like Seed or Grain.

CLXVIII. 16. *Gramen Avenaceum Xerampelinum*, *Red Oat-Graſs.* This is ſomewhat like the laſt, but with much lower Stalks, clear and reddiſh, the husks at the top of them are more upright and longer, having the like *Oat* Seed in them. A leſſer ſort hereof has been found about *Greenwich*, in a hungry Soil.

CLXIX. 17. *Gramen Avenaceum locuſtis rubris*, *Oat-Graſs with red husks.* It has a Root which is long and white, like unto *Dogs-Graſs*, or *Quitch-Graſs*, creeping in the Ground, having next to the Earth narrow ſhort Leaves, where the Stalk is reddiſh, but they are longer up higher; the husks are ſet ſparſedly at the tops, all on one ſide for the moſt part, and are of a dark reddiſh Purple color, but white within, with ſmall Grains within them.

CLXX. 18. *Gramen*

CLXX. 18. *Gramen Avenaceum glumis varijs, Oat-Graſs with party colored husks.* It has a Root which is thick, and is covered with a rough white Bark, the Leaves are green, long and narrow, from among which riſe up two or three ſmooth and brittle naked Stalks, a Foot high, bearing a ſhort ſpike of ſmall husks, of divers colors.

CLXXI. 19. *Gramen Bromoides, ſive Avenaceum pauci Granum Coma nutante ſpicata, Oat-Graſs with few Seeds.* It is ſomewhat hairy all over, the Leaves are of a ſad green color, ſet on Stalks three, four, or five Feet high, at whoſe tops is a ſpiked bending head, having ſeven or eight ſmall long husks, with few Seeds in them: this grows near Woods ſides in many places.

CLXXII. 20. *Gramen Avenaceum Sylvarum, Wood Oat-Graſs.* It has a Root which runs creeping under the Earth, the Stalks are ſmall in all the parts, and weak, being not above half a Yard high, with long, narrow, ſoft Leaves on them, and at their tops a few ſhort husks, and open, like unto ſome of the *Oat-Graſſes* before.

CLXXIII. 21. *Gramen Avenaceum exile, Small Wood Oat-Graſs.* This has a fibrous Root, and the Stalks are ſlender and ſmaller in all their parts, yet notwithſtanding ſtand a little more upright; the husky tops are like the former.

CLXXIV. 22. *Gramen Avenaceum gluma villoſa Sylveſtre, Hairy Wood Oat-Graſs.* It has fibrous and yellowiſh Roots, the Stalks hereof are three Feet high, with ſmall narrow Leaves, four or five Inches long, the ſpiked heads have ſomewhat long and hairy husks, diſtinctly ſet one above another, and is often found leſs by the half than the other.

CLXXV. *The Places and Times.* The firſt twelve of theſe grow in many Fields throughout *England*, ſome in one place, ſome in another, ſome in Meadow Land, ſome in Plowed Grounds, and ſome in Fallow; the thirteenth, fourteenth, fifteenth, ſixteenth, ſeventeenth and eighteenth grow upon Mountains, and on Hilly Grounds, the fifteenth and ſixteenth have alſo been found growing in *Denmark*; the laſt four grow in Woods, and by Wood ſides, in Mountainous Woods, and other Woody places: they all flouriſh in the Summer Months.

XXIV. Ἄγρωστις μελινοίδης, *Gramen Melinoides, Gramen Paniceum*, Panick-Graſs, ſix Kinds.

CLXXVI. 1. *Gramen Paniceum, Panicum Sylveſtre Herbariorum, Wild Panick, or Panick-Graſs.* It has a fibrous Root, like unto *Panick*, it has ſome near reſemblance alſo unto *Millet* in the ſpreading of the tufted head, being compoſed of ſeveral parts, each part by it ſelf near reſembling a *Panick* head; the jointed Stalk, with the Leaves thereon, are very like unto *Panick*, yet much leſs in all, for which reaſon it is rather referred to *Panick* than to *Millet*.

CLXXVII. 2. *Gramen Paniceum Spica ſimplici, Panick-Graſs with ſingle Ears.* It has weaker and ſmaller Stalks than the former, and ſcarcely riſing upright, with ſhorter Leaves on them; the tops of the Stalks are ſeverally furniſhed with a ſpiked rough head, ſticking to any Garment it touches; it is ſmall at the top, and full of ſmall whitiſh Seed.

CLXXVIII. 3. *Gramen Paniceum Sylveſtre, Panicum Sylveſtre Dalechampij, Wild Panick-Graſs of Dalechampius.* This differs from the laſt, in that it grows more upright, and about two Feet high, the Stalks have ſeveral *Graſs* like Leaves on them, but longer and broader, with one uſually under the hairy ſpiked head, which ſticks ſo faſt to their Garments which touch it, that it is difficultly plucked off. There is another of this ſort, which is found with us in *England*, which is ſmaller, elſe but very little differing.

CLXXIX. 4. *Gramen Paniceum ariſtis longis armatum, Panick-Graſs bearded.* It has a Root conſiſting of many long Fibres, the Stalks and Leaves are not much unlike to the ſecond ſort of *Panick-Graſs* aforegoing, but larger and taller, having divers brown heads at the tops, one above another, armed with long and ſharp Beards or Awnes, like unto *Wheat* or *Barley*.

CLXXX. 5. *Gramen Paniceum minus, Panick-Graſs the leſſer.* This is leſſer than any of the others going before, having low bending Stalks, eight, nine, or ten Inches long, and ſharp long Leaves thereon, with ſmall, long, chaffie Ears, like *Cocksfoot-Graſs*, ſet ſparſedly at the tops.

CLXXXI. 6. *Gramen Paniceum Sylveſtre Anglicum & Africum, Panick-Graſs Wild of England and Barbary.* It is a kind of *Wild Panick* **Graſs**, growing in ſeveral Woods with us, whoſe Spike reſembles *Panick*: the like hereof has been brought to us out of *Barbary*, having like Leaf and Head, and differs from ours only in largeneſs.

CLXXXII. *The Places and Times.* Theſe *Graſſes* grow all of them in *England*, and the firſt of them in *France*, uſually among Rubbiſh, and in waſte Grounds, as alſo in good and Manured Fields, and bear their Heads and Spikes in the Summer Months, as other *Graſſes* do.

XXV. Ἄγρωστις φαλαρώδης, ἢ φαλαροειδής, *Gramen Phalaroides*, Ἄγρωστις ἔντεμνη, ἢ παφίτεσμη, *Gramen Tremulum, vel Tremulentum*, Quaking-Graſs, Maiden hair-Graſs, five Kinds.

Quaking-Graſs Greater.

CLXXXIII. 1. *Gramen Tremulum maximum, Phalaris Pratenſis major, Gramen Phalaroides Paniculoſum, Gramen Paniculis Elegantiſsimis*, vel Ἐφάγρωστις *majus Bauhini, The greateſt Quaking-Graſs, or Maidenhair-Graſs.* It has many narrow *Graſs* like

like Leaves both below and upon the jointed Stalks, which are a Foot high and better; on the tops of the Stalks grow a number of ſmall, flat, and long ſcaly like heads, greater than the following, and each of them on a fine hairy Footſtalk, and pendulous, which are ſometimes of a whitiſh color when they are ripe, and ſometimes of a browniſh green color, and are to be ſhaken with the leaſt Wind imaginable.

Quaking-Graſs Leſſer.

CLXXXIV. 2. *Gramen Tremulum medium, Phalaris Pratenſis minor Lobelij, Ægilops Tragi & Geſneri in Hortis, Gramen Polyanthos Lugdunenſis, The middle or leſſer Maidenhair, or Quaking-Graſs.* It has a fibrous Root like the other, and grows ſomething like it in form, but with fewer Leaves and Stalks, and a large Panicle or tufted head of greener, ſhorter, and rounder Scale like pointed Ears, ſtanding on ſmaller or finer hairy Footſtalks than the former, which are in ſuch continual motion, that the moſt ſteady Hand cannot hold them ſtill, or from ſtirring. Of this ſort *Boel* has another, which is ſomewhat larger, and of a dull or brown black color.

CLXXXV. 3. *Gramen Tremulum parvum, Small Maidenhair, or Quaking-Graſs.* Of this there are two ſorts, little differing in Leaves or Stalks from the laſt, the heads only are a little leſſer, and ſo is the whole Panicle alſo, the one of which is Party Colored, of Purpliſh and Green, the other is of a Straw Color and White.

CLXXXVI. 4. *Gramen Tremulum minus, vel minimum Panicula parva Bauhini, The ſmall or ſmalleſt Maidenhair, or Quaking Graſs.* The Roots are reddiſh, creeping here and there, from whence riſe up two or three ſhort Stalks, with few Joints and ſmooth, narrow, green Leaves at them, as the many which grow below are; but out of the uppermoſt Joint and the Leaf, as it were out of a Hoſe, breaks forth a ſmall, long, ſingle Spike of ſmall ſcaly heads, of a browniſh color, with yellowiſh Bloomings, at their Seaſon.

CLXXXVII. 5. *Gramen Tremulum maximum album Bauhini, Gramen elegans Lupuli glumis Cluſij, The white greateſt Maidenhair, or Quaking-Graſs.* It has a ſmall and fibrous Root, periſhing every Year with us, it is a ſmall *Graſs*, with ſlender Stalks, and a few ſoft green Leaves on them, at the tops whereof ſtand flattiſh, ſoft, ſcaly heads, greater by much than any of the aforegoing, and of a Silver ſhining white color, very beautiful to behold, each of them much like to the head of an Hop, hanging upon a ſmall Thread-like Footſtalk, as the others do, and are almoſt as moving and ſtirring as they are.

CLXXXVIII. *The Places and Times.* All theſe ſorts of *Graſſes* grow in Corn Fields, and in Lay Grounds, which have been formerly Plowed, and ſome of them in dry Meadows and Paſtures; the firſt, ſecond, third, and fourth kinds grow not only in *England*, but alſo in *Spain*, *Italy*, *Weſt Indies*, and other Countries; the third ſort is found growing in Upland Corn Fields, as at *Hatfield*, *&c.* on the Graſſie Banks there; the fifth kind is a Native of *Spain*, and grows with us only in Gardens, which tho' it periſhes every Year, yet ſeldom riſes again of its own Sowing, but of the Sowing thereof in the Spring; but in *Spain* it Sows it ſelf, and abides all Winter, in regard they have there no Froſts; the fourth ſort flouriſhes, and is in Bloom with us in *May* and *June*.

XXVI. Καλαμόγρωσις, *Calamogroſtis*, Ἄγρωσις καλαμοειδὴς, *Gramen Arundinaceum*, Reed-Graſs, thirteen Kinds, of which ſeven are of the *Land Kind*, three of the *Marſh Kind*, and three of the *Water Kinds*.

CLXXXIX. 1. *Calamogroſtis, ſive Gramen Arundinaceum majus, Gramen Arundinaceum Spica multiplici Bauhini, The greater Reed-Graſs.* It has a Root full of white Strings or Threads, and ſome jointed ones, which ſpread in the Ground, from whence riſe up many jointed Stalks, alſo large, ſharp, cutting Leaves on them, like to thoſe of the *Water-Reed*, but leſſer; the tops of the Stalks are furniſhed with ſeveral hard long Spikes or Heads, ſomewhat like to the *Common Reed*, which when they have ſtood long do open, and having a flocky ſubſtance in them, are carried away with the Wind. Another Kind is leſſer, and not having above one or two Spikes thereon.

CXC. 2. *Calamogroſtis altera minor, ſive Gramen Arundinaceum minus Norwegicum, The leſſer Reed-Graſs.* The Root conſiſts of many long Strings, from which riſe up Stalks, not ſo high as the former, which, as well as the Leaves, are ſomewhat harder or rougher than the former, (which yet in *Norway* are much more hard and rough) the ſpokie Tuft at the top is larger, more ſpread into ſeveral Panicles, ſharper alſo, and a little rougher in handling.

CXCI. 3. *Calamogroſtis noſtras Sylvæ Joannis, Reed-Graſs of John's Wood.* It has a white Root, with thick Strings, which ſometimes ſpread under the Ground, it is in its Stalks and Leaves a little like the next *Woolly Reed-Graſs*, but the Stalks are jointed in two or three places to the height of three or four Feet, or more, with narrower Leaves, ſharper, and almoſt three Feet long, being a little ſtriped withal; the top Panicles are ſometimes a Foot or more long, parted into many long Spikes, which are as ſoft as Silk, and of a ſhining, overworn, Murry color.

CXCII. 4. *Calamogroſtis, ſive Gramen Tomentoſum, Woolly Reed-Graſs.* It has a Root which is

ſomewhat

ſomewhat hard and rough at top, with ſeveral long Fibres proceeding from it; the Stalks are three or four Feet high, or more, having but few Joints; theſe Stalks are rough, and bear large ſpiked heads, ſet up a long Panicle, which are reddiſh for ſome time, but growing to ripeneſs are of a ſhining Silver like whiteneſs, and as ſoft as Wooll in handling; this Plant in its roughneſs, dryneſs, and form of Leaves, is not much unlike to that *Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs* called *Pſeudoſchænanthum*, or *Baſtard Squinanth*, at Sect. 111. aforegoing, but much greater.

CXCIII. 5. *Calamogroſtis Panicula Toroſa, Large, round, Tufted Reed-Graſs.* Its Root is ſmall and ſtringy, it has narrow Leaves, ſomething ſofter and gentler in handling than the others before, yet not eaten by any Cattel except Goats; the Tuft or Panicle it ſelf is more round and thicker, with ſhorter heads, ſet cloſe together like ſmall Knots or Knobs, but ſomewhat flat on one ſide; its Bloomings are of a yellowiſh purple color, and ſome of its Panicles are found to be more long than round.

CXCIV. 6. *Calamogroſtis Montana Enodis, Scirpus primus Tragi, The greater Mountain Reed-Graſs.* It has a Root of ſome ſmall ſubſtance, hard, and having many Fibres adjoining to it, it grows up with ſtrong Stalks as high as a Man, without any Joints on them, or having but one at the moſt, having thereat not hard, but ſoft long Leaves; at the tops of the Stalks are many long, ſlender, chaffie Spikes, growing more ſparſedly than the others, each of which is of a bright reddiſh yellow color, and ſtanding upright.

CXCV. 7. *Calamogroſtis Montana Enodis minor, The leſſer Mountain Reed-Graſs.* The Root is like the former, but the reſt of the Plant is much lower and ſmaller; the Spikes are alſo ſmaller and ſhorter, and not ſtanding ſo upright.

CXCVI. 8. *Calamogroſtis Paluſtris maxima, Gramen Arundinaceum Paluſtre maximum, Great Marſh Reed-Graſs.* It has a Root which creeps far about in Wet Marſhy places, from which it ſhoots forth great, thick, and very tall Stalks, four, five, or ſix Feet high, jointed up to the tops, with long and ſomewhat broad, hard, rough, and ſtraked Leaves ſet thereon, but leſs than thoſe below; towards the tops of the Stalks with the Leaves come forth many ſparſed Tufts of chaffie heads, ſtanding on ſmall long Footſtalks, the whole Panicle being at leaſt a Foot long, and ſometimes more.

CXCVII. 9. *Calamogroſtis noſtras gluma Aceroſa Paluſtris, Our great Marſh Reed-Graſs with chaffie heads.* It has a jointed reddiſh Root, from whence ſpring many fair large *Reed* like Leaves, not much unlike to thoſe of *Millet-Graſs*, but harder, rougher, and ſtraked all the length of them, having great *Reed* like Stalks, three, four, or five Feet high, jointed alſo and branched, and towards the tops having large and ſomewhat hard Panicles of ſpiky chaffie heads, each of them about ſeven, eight, or nine Inches long, of a whitiſh color in ſome places, and reddiſh in others, in which chaffie or husky Heads there lyes ſmall Seed.

CXCVIII. 10. *Calamogroſtis, vel Gramen Arundinaceum Paluſtre Sericea molliore ſpica, Soft headed Marſh Reed-Graſs.* The Root is compoſed of ſeveral ſmall Fibres or Strings ſet together at a head, it grows ſomething like the laſt, but leſſer, with narrower and ſhorter Leaves, and lower Stalks, having but few Joints and Leaves on them; the tufted Heads which ſtand at the tops are ſomething like to the *Ruſh* which is called *Baſtard Schænanthum*, and turn into Down, which is carried away with the Wind.

CXCIX. 11. *Calamogroſtis Aquatica major, Gramen Arundinaceum Aquaticum majus, Great Water Reed-Graſs.* It has Roots which run and ſpread themſelves far, ſhooting up in ſeveral places, the Stalks are great and tall, full of Joints, with large *Reed* like Leaves at them, ſtriped with White and Green, like Ladies Laces, but not ſo evidently to be ſeen, up to the top almoſt, where ſtands a large and ſoft tufted Panicle, conſiſting of many Branches and parts, almoſt like to the *Vulgar* or *Common Reed.*

CC. 12. *Calamogroſtis, ſeu Gramen Arundinaceum Aquaticum magnum, The great Water Reed-Graſs.* The Root is almoſt like, but creeps not ſo much as the former, the Stalks are great and high, having broader and longer Leaves than the former, and ſomething harder alſo; the Joints likewiſe are fewer, and the tufted Panicle is much more ſpread, and ſoft in handling, and of a purpliſh green color, and its Bloomings are white.

CCI. 13. *Calamogroſtis, ſive Gramen Arundinaceum Aquaticum Panicula ſpecioſa, Fair headed Water Reed-Graſs.* It riſes to be three Feet or more high, the Leaves are broad, and a Foot long, but ſlenderly ſet on the Stalks, a little rough on the edges, ſome of which will be hollow, like a Trunk, that the Stalk will go thro' it half way; the top Panicle is made of many fine, ſoft, ſcaly Tufts, very beautiful to behold.

CCII. *The Places and Times.* The firſt and ſecond grow in moiſt Meadows, which are Sandy, and rather Barren than Fertile; the ſecond alſo is found growing in ſome moiſt Fields near *Hackney*; the third is expreſſed in its Title; the fourth in the borders of dry Fields, and by Hedge ſides, in many Countries of this Kingdom, eſpecially in *Dorſetſhire*; the fifth grows in the like places; the ſixth and ſeventh grow in moiſt Woods which are on Mountains and Hills; the eighth grows in Marſhy places, and Ditches overflowed with the Tide, I have found it growing in ſome parts of *Carolina*; the ninth and tenth grow in low moiſt Grounds by *Ratcliff*, near *London*; the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth grow in Ditches, Ponds, and Lakes in ſeveral places of *England*, as alſo in other Countries; the firſt ſeven, as alſo the other ſix, flouriſh in the Summer Months, and their Stalks periſh before Winter.

XXVII. Σχοινογρωστις, *Schænogroſtis*, Ἀγρωστις σχοινώδης, ἡ σχοινινὴ, *Gramen Junceum*, Ruſh-Graſs, ſeventeen Kinds, *viz.* ſeven of the *Land*, ſix *Marſh Kinds*, and four *Water Kinds*, of all which in order.

CCIII. 1. *Schænogroſtis communis, vel Gramen Junceum vulgare, The common Ruſh-Graſs.* Its Root conſiſts of browniſh yellow Fibres or Threads, the Leaves are almoſt round, ſeven or eight Inches long, from among which ſpring up the Stalks, which are about eight or nine Inches high, which bear at their heads ſeveral ſmall Panicles Spike faſhion, one above another.

CCIV. 2. *Schænogroſtis Montanum ſpica Subcærulea Cambro Britanicum, Welſh Mountain Ruſh-Graſs.* From a fibrous or ſtringy Root ſpring up a great many fine, ſlender, *Ruſh* like Leaves, nearly a Foot and half long, from among which riſe up two or three ſlender ſmall Stalks, eight or nine Inches long, and much lower than the Leaves, bearing at their tops, from between two Leaves, which are rather like Skins, being broad below and ſmall towards their ends, yet always the one longer than the other, a ſmall, ſpiked, ſcaly head, of a fine blewiſh color.

CCV. 3. *Schænogroſtis, ſeu Gramen Junceum Specioſum minus, Another Noble or Excellent ſmall*

Ruſh-Graſs. It is very like the former, but has much ſmaller *Ruſh* like Leaves, not above three or four Inches long, riſing out of a hard brown Husk or Hoſe, ſet at the top of a ſmall Fibrous Root, from among which ſpring up ſeveral jointed Stalks, with ſuch like Leaves on them, and a ſmall head at the top, like unto the former, but of a brown, clear, Cheſtnut color, and ſmaller, as the whole Plant is, having two ſmall Leaves thereat, as in the ſecond aforegoing.

CCVI. 4. *Schœnogroſtis, ſive Gramen Junceum Dalechampij, Dalechampius his Ruſh-Graſs.* It has a very long, white, and fibrous Root, from which riſe up a very great number of ſmall, round, *Ruſh* like green Leaves, and among which ſpring up divers jointed Stalks, with ſome few Leaves on them, and at the top a ſparſed ſpiked head, ſomething like unto the *Holoſteum Salamanticum Cluſij*, or *Spaniſh Sea Plantane*, conſiſting of many purpliſh Husks.

Wood Ruſh-Graſs with jointed Leaves.

CCVII. 5. *Schœnogroſtis Sylvarum, ſeu Gramen Junceum Sylveſtre articulato folio majus, The greater jointed Wood Ruſh-Graſs.* It has a Root which creeps a little, repleat with many ſmall Fibres, the Stalks are ſomewhat flat, and very green, the Leaves are almoſt round, with many ſeveral croſs Joints on them, the tufted heads at the tops of the Stalks, which are near three Feet high, are ſpread into many *Ruſh* like Panicles, and alſo ſomewhat flat.

CCVIII. 6. *Schœnogroſtis Sylvarum, ſive Gramen Junceum Sylvarum articulato folio minus, The leſſer jointed Wood Ruſh-Graſs.* It has a Root which is hard, ſpreading abroad, with many Fibres adjoining to it, from whence ſpring up many Stalks, which take Root again in the Ground, and bear ſuch like jointed Leaves (as in the laſt) at the tops of the Stalks are ſmall, ſpread, Panicle Heads, very like to the former, but ſmaller by half in each: there is another of this kind which is yet ſmaller, whoſe Leaves are ſmall and ſlender, but not jointed, the Panicle of which is ſmaller, and ſparſed in like manner.

CCIX. 7. *Schœnogroſtis, ſeu Gramen Juncoides ſparſa Junci Panicula, Ruſh-Graſs with Ruſh like ſparſed heads.* It has a Root which is yellowiſh, ſpreading it ſelf under the Ground, with long Fibres; the Stalks are ſlender, ſomething flat, and near two Feet high; the Leaves are ſmaller than the common ſort, being about fifteen or ſixteen Inches long; the tops are alſo ſmaller, and ſpread with whitiſh heads.

CCX. 8. *Schœnogroſtis, ſive Gramen Junceum Paluſtre racemoſo Semine, Marſh Ruſh-Graſs with Seeds in cluſters.* It has a blackiſh thready Root, from which riſe a few ſmall *Ruſh* like Leaves, and from among them ſpring up ſeveral Stalks, a Foot and half high, bearing at their tops, between ſmall long Leaves, a ſmall head, much like to a Bunch of Grapes, in which the Seed lyes.

CCXI. 9. *Schœnogroſtis, ſeu Gramen Junceum Maritimum majus, The greater Sea Ruſh-Graſs.* It has a tufted fibrous Root, from which ſpring many hard ſmooth Leaves, ſomething like *Ruſhes*, and from among them ſeveral ſlender naked Stalks, about a Foot high, with *Ruſh* like heads growing at their tops, but much ſmaller.

CCXII. 10. *Schœnogroſtis, vel Gramen Junceum Maritimum denſe ſtipatum, Sea Ruſh-Graſs thick ſet.* It has a *Ruſh* like Root, and long hard Leaves, like *Ruſhes*, growing thick and cloſe together; the Stalks are ſlender, and not much longer than the Leaves, every one of them bearing at their tops a ſmall Head, ſomething like to thoſe of *Ruſhes.*

CCXIII. 11. *Schœnogroſtis, ſive Gramen Junceum Maritimum minimum Zelandicum, The leaſt Sea Ruſh-Graſs of Zeland.* It has a fibrous Root, from whence riſes a ſmall buſh of Leaves; the whole Plant ſcarcely exceeds eight or nine Inches in height; from among this well ſpread buſh of Leaves riſes up the Stalks, with ſmall hairy like Leaves, and a ſmall thick head at its top.

CCXIV. 12. *Schœnogroſtis, ſeu Gramen Junceum Maritimum exile Plimoſtij, Small Sea Ruſh-Graſs of Plimouth.* It has a Root conſiſting of many ſmall long Fibres, coming from one Head; the Leaves are many, growing thick together, and as fine almoſt as Hairs or Threads, from among which riſe up ſeveral ſlender unjointed Stalks, bearing exceeding ſmall ſharp pointed heads thereon, the Stalks being continued, and appearing above them, and pointed. This *Graſs* has been found as well at *Dover* as *Plimouth*, in their Wet Marſh Grounds.

CCXV. 13. *Schœnogroſtis, ſeu Gramen Junceum Maritimum magis exile pauci folium, A leſſer Marſh Ruſh-Graſs with fewer Leaves.* It has a ſmall and ſlender Root, and fewer and ſhorter Stalks and Leaves than the laſt, more ſoft and delicate in feeling, and whoſe Heads are a little bigger, and prickly, the Stalk riſing above them, as in the other.

CCXVI. 14. *Schœnogroſtis, ſive Gramen Junceum Aquaticum minimum capitulo ſquamoſo, A very ſmall Water Ruſh-Graſs.* It has as few, but ſmaller Leaves than the Eighth Kind aforegoing, being about two Inches long; the Stalks are about four or five Inches high, each of them bearing a ſmall, reddiſh, ſcaly head, with the top of the Stalk growing up above it.

CCXVII. 15. *Schœnogroſtis, vel Gramen Junceum Aquaticum magis ſparſa Panicula, Water Ruſh-Graſs with a more ſparſed Panicle.* It is very like the laſt in growing, the chiefeſt differences are in the Stalks, for they are greater and riſe higher; and in the Leaves, for they are Jointed, like to the *Wood Ruſh-Graſs*; and in the Heads, theſe being ſmaller, and more diſperſed.

CCXVIII. 16. *Schœ-*

CCXVIII. 16. *Schœnogroſtis, ſive Gramen Junceum Aquaticum Bauhini, Bauhin his Water Ruſh-Graſs.* It has jointed Leaves, from among which riſe up Stalks, a Hand high, or more, with certain chaffie Heads, parted into many Threads.

Rushy Water Graſs

CCXIX. 17. *Schœnogroſtis, ſeu Gramen Junceum Aquaticum vulgare, The common Water Ruſh-Graſs.* It has a long, thick, ſpreading Root, which ſends up ſeveral jointed Stalks, and at each Joint a narrow *Ruſh* like Leaf; at the tops of the Stalks ſtand ſeveral, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of *Ruſhes*.

CCXX. *The Places and Times.* The firſt ſeven of theſe *Graſſes* grow upon dry Land, and in dry places, ſome of them upon Hills, ſome on Mountains, and others in Woods; the ſecond grows on a high Hill in *Wales* called *Berwin*, continually covered with Clouds and Miſts, and Watered with Showers, whilſt at the ſame time the Sun ſhines fair in the Valleys below it; others of them grow in the Woods near *Highgate*, in *Hornſey Wood*, and in many other Woods of this Kingdom, as alſo in Meadows adjacent to the ſame, and do all of them flouriſh in the Summer Months, *viz.* in *June* and *July*; the next ſix *Marſh Ruſh-Graſſes* grow in Salt Marſhes, and near the Sea ſide, and other like places, in many parts of this Kingdom; the laſt four grow in Watery places, and in or near Waters, whether ſtanding or running, and flouriſh in the Summer time, as all the reſt do.

XXVIII. Θαλασσιόγρωσις, Ἄγρωσις ἑλώδης, *Gramen Marinum, vel Maritimum*, Sea-Graſs, Eight Kinds.

CCXXI. 1. Ὀξυάγρωσις ἑλώδης, *Oxyagroſtis Maritima Dalechampij, Sharp pointed Sea-Graſs.* The Stalks are buſhy, and about two Feet long, full of Joints, and narrow *Graſs* like Leaves at every one of them, of a dark green color, and ſo ſharp at the points, that they are ready to prick their Legs who paſs by them unawares.

CCXXII. 2. *Gramen Maritimum aſperſum, Rough Sea-Graſs.* Its Root is a buſh of long white Fibres, which ſends up ſeveral reddiſh, round, ſmall Stalks, a Foot or more high, leaning at firſt downwards, encompaſſed with hard, ſhort, and ſharp pointed Leaves, ſtanding as it were in a Tuft together, with hard rough dents about the edges; the ſpiked heads are like rough hard Burs, breaking out of a Skin which enclosed them.

CCXXIII. 3. *Gramen Maritimum, vel Marinum exile vicinorum aggerum, A very ſmall Sea Down-Graſs.* It has a Root which is ſmall and thready, which ſhoots forth divers ſhort Stalks, two Inches long, full of ſmall long Leaves like Hairs ſet cloſe together, and among them at the tops ſmall Heads, like to the *Catkins* of the *Dwarf Willow*.

CCXXIV. 4. *Gramen Maritimum, vel Marinum Spicatum, Spiked Sea-Graſs.* It has a Root compoſed of a buſh of many long Fibres or Strings, from whence riſe up many long, hollowed, or Gutter Leaves, encompaſſing one another at the bottom, from among which ſpring up two or three Stalks, bare of Leaves unto their tops, where they bear long ſpiked Heads of greeniſh Flowers, ſet cloſe together.

CCXXV. 5. *Gramen Marinum ſpicatum alterum, Another ſpiked Sea-Graſs.* It has long, ſlender, narrow, hard, and ſharp pointed Leaves, growing often on low places ſo near the Sea, that ſometimes it waſhes over it; the Stalks are many and low, with ſmall, long, and round Heads thereon.

CCXXVI. 6. *Gramen Marinum majus Statice quibuſdam, Great Sea-Graſs, or Sea-Thrift.* called by ſome Σταπκὴ. It has a pretty large long Root, with ſome Fibres adjoined, which ſends up many fair, long, and ſomewhat broad, and whitiſh green Leaves, lying cloſe together upon the Ground, from which riſe up ſlender Stalks, naked to their tops, except in one place towards their middle, where they have two ſmall Leaves turning downwards, contrary to almoſt all other Herbs, and at their tops a Tuft of bluſh colored Flowers, opening by degrees.

CCXXVII. 7. *Gramen Marinum Americanum, Σταπκὴ Statice Americana major, Great Sea Thrift of America.* It has a long Root, with but few Fibres thereat, from whence ſpring up a vaſt number of Leaves, almoſt like the laſt, but they are narrower, of a ſadder green color, and ſomewhat ſhining, with two Ribs in each, and blunt at the ends; it has ſlender Stalks, which bear alſo ſuch a Tuft of Flowers, but of a white color, and break out of a Skin, which falls down about the Stalk.

CCXXVIII. 8. *Gramen Marinum minus, Small Sea-Graſs, Sea-Thrift, or Sea-Cuſhion.* It has many ſmall, hard, ſhort, green Leaves, growing thick together, and ſpreading on the Ground; the Stalks are many, of a Span high, without any Leaves on them, but at their tops, where grow ſmall round Tufts of bluſh colored Flowers.

CCXXIX. *The Places and Times.* They all of them have been obſerved to grow upon our Sea Coaſts, eſpecially on the *Kentiſh* and *Suſſex* Shoars; the ſixth grows on the *Mediterranean* Shoars, the ſeventh on the *American*; and they all Flower and Seed in the end of Summer.

XXIX. Ἄγρωσις ἀργύρεια, *Gramen Argenteum*, Silver-Graſs, three Kinds.

CCXXX. 1. *Gramen Argenteum capitalis globoſis, Silver-Graſs round headed.* It is the *Gramen Lucidum Tabernamontani*, and is thought to be the *Gramen*

bretum Plinij; it has a ſmall, buſhy, and fibrous Root, which ſends up long Leaves, like thoſe of *Wheat*, which have ſome ſmall, long, white Hairs upon them, and about their edges; from among theſe Leaves riſe up ſeveral Stalks, about a Foot high, with Joints and Leaves on them; at the tops of theſe Stalks on each Stalk grow two or three round Heads, which are ſoft, white, and woolly, conſiſting of many ſmall Silver like Threads, which are ſaid to ſhine in the Night, and therefore called by the *Italians Luciola.*

CCXXXI. 2. *Gramen Argenteum ſtriatum, Silver-Graſs ſtreaked*, called by ſome *Lady-Laces, Lady-Lace-Graſs*, and *Painted-Graſs.* Its Root is ſmall and hairy, and of a white color, like unto *Meadow-Graſs*; it has Leaves like to *Millet* in form, and rough or ſharp pointed, like to the *Reed*, with many white Veins or Ribs, and Silver Streaks running along thro' the midſt of the Leaves, faſhioning them like to Ribbons or Laces made of white and green Silk, very beautiful and delectable to behold; it grows to the height of *Wild Panick*, with a ſpoky top, not very much unlike, but more compact, ſoft, and chaffie.

CCXXXII. 3. *Gramen Argenteum Spicis Tomentoſis, Silver-Graſs with Cotton Spikes or Heads.* It has a hard, long, thready Root, from whence proceed many ſoft, downy, graſſie Leaves, of a mean length, ſeldom exceeding two Feet, or two Feet and half in height, from among which riſe up ſeveral Stalks, a Yard or Yard and half high, having but few Joints on them, not above one or two, with like graſſie Leaves growing up from them; at the tops of theſe Stalks are long ſpiky Heads, ſet upon a long Panicle, which are a kind of chaffie and downy Tufts, regularly placed, from the bottom to the top, commonly at firſt of a reddiſh, or Murry like color, which when they come to ripeneſs are of a ſhining Silver like whiteneſs, and as ſoft as Cotton or Wooll in handling.

CCXXXIII. *The Places and Times.* The firſt of theſe grows in Woods, Copſes, Groves, and other like Woody places, in many places of this Land; the ſecond grows in borders of Woods, and upon Woody and Hilly places in *Savoy*, but with us only in Gardens; the third in borders of dry Fields, and by Hedge ſides, in many parts of *England*, and all flouriſh with the *Common Meadow-Graſs*, or in the middle and end of Summer.

XXX. Ἄγρωσις σαχυηδὴς, ἢ σαχυώδης, *Gramen Spicatum*, Spiked or Eared Graſs, eleven Kinds.

CCXXXIV. 1. *Gramen ſpicatum purpureum Pratenſe Dalechampij, Purple ſpiked Meadow-Graſs.* Its Root is a buſh of white Fibres, from whence riſe many *Graſs* like Leaves, but narrower, ſofter, and greener, having ſeveral ſhort Stalks, not a Foot high, with two or three Joints on them, ſet with Leaves, at the tops of which, out of a round Skin or Husk, picked at the end, being the uppermoſt Leaf, breaks forth a thick, ſhort, and ſomewhat flat Spike, of a delicate reddiſh purple color.

CCXXXV. 2. Ἀνθόξανθη Ἄγρωσις, *Gramen Anthoxanthon Lugdunenſis*, (*i. e.* Yellow Flowered) *Gramen ſpicatum flaveſcens Pratenſe, Yellow ſpiked Meadow-Graſs.* It differs little from the laſt, either in Roots, Leaves, Taſte, or Quality, ſo that ſome Authors have called the one the Male, the other the Female, the only difference is, that the Head or Spike of this is of a pale yellow color, and in ſome higher Grounds of a more reddiſh and ſhining color, and not encloſed in any Skin or Leaf, as the other, but ſtanding naked or bare, being alſo ſlenderer and longer.

CCXXXVI. 3. *Gramen Spicatum, Spica multiplici rubra Pratenſe, Red Spiked Meadow-Graſs.* It has a ſmall Root, made of a few Hair like Fibres, whence riſe long and narrow Leaves, Ribbed thro' their whole length, and ſo compoſed as is ſcarcely to be ſeen in any other Herb, for ſome of them are ſo jointed, as if one Leaf grew out of another; on the top of the Stalk ſtands a very long Head, conſiſting of a good number of reddiſh Spikes ſet together one above another, which are ſomewhat rough in handling.

CCXXXVII. 4. *Gramen Spicatum Folijs Caryophylleis Pratenſe, Spiked Meadow-Graſs with Gilliflower Leaves.* Its Roots run under the upper Cruſt of the Ground, folding one within and over another, its Leaves are ſomewhat hard, thick and ſhort, and greener than thoſe of *Gilliflowers* or *Pinks*, but ſo hard and Sapleſs, that Cattel will not eat thereof; the Stalks are ſix Inches high, at the tops of which ſtand ſmall Spikes, ſometimes more, ſometimes fewer, browniſh at firſt, and afterwards ſomewhat reddiſh, with many yellow Threads mixt among them.

CCXXXVIII. 5. *Gramen Spicatum Folijs Caryophylleis ſpica ſquamata, Spiked-Graſs with Gilliflower Leaves and a ſcaly Spike.* Its Roots are ſmall blackiſh Threads, it has ſmall long Leaves, narrow, and bowing, the Stalks are ſmall, about eight or nine Inches high, bearing a ſhort ſcaly Head.

CCXXXIX. 6. *Gramen Spicatum album anguſtifolium Sylvaticum, White Spiked narrow Leav'd Wood-Graſs.* This differs from the aforegoing, in that its Root is yellowiſh, with ſmall Fibres, growing aſlope in the Ground, the Leaves are many, but very ſhort and narrow, ſcarcely four or five Inches long; the Stalks many times exceed not the length of the Leaves, having ſmall ſpiked Heads, beſet with ſhort Hairs, ſcarcely an Inch long.

CCXL. 7. *Gramen Spicatum Caryophylleum Spica multiplici, Double Spiked-Graſs with Gilliflower Leaves.* Its Root is a buſh of many reddiſh hairy Fibres, whence riſe ſeveral ſhort narrow Leaves, like thoſe of *Gilliflowers*, among which ſpring up very many ſlender Stalks, naked, without Joints or Leaves, ſcarcely growing higher than the Leaves, which bear ſhort reddiſh Spikes, many ſet together.

CCXLI. 8. *Gramen Spicatum Caryophylleum Spica varia, Variable Spiked-Graſs.* It Roots are ſmall, long, and fibrous, buſhing thick together, whence ſpring long, narrow, *Gilliflower* like Leaves, from among which grow up ſeveral ſmall naked Stalks, bearing a ſlender, long, ſpiked Head, ſometimes ſingle, and ſometimes divided or branched into ſeveral long parts, made of many Husks.

CCXLII. 9. *Gramen Spicatum Caryophylleum Rabinum Bauhini, Gramen Rabinum Geſneri, The chief or principal Gilliflower-Graſs.* It has a fibrous Root, proceeding from one Head, from which riſe up many thick, firm, or fleſhy, and long pointed Leaves, like to thoſe of *Gilliflowers*, lying in a round compaſs at the head of the Root, not having any Nerves or Veins in them to be ſeen, and of which Cattel will very well Feed.

CCXLIII. 10. *Gramen Spicatum, Spica Gemina Columnæ, Double Spiked-Graſs of Columna.* It has a ſmall, whitiſh, fibrous Root, which ſends up ſeveral weak and leaning jointed Stalks, with ſmall *Graſs* like Leaves upon them; at the top of each Stalk grows two ſeveral Spikes, jointed together at their Feet, dented on their edges, with a middle Rib between, and conſiſting of three or four rows of Leaves like Scales, containing ſmall, brown, cornered Seed.

CCXLIV. 11. *Gra-*

CCXLIV. 11. *Gramen Spicatum Virginianum Spica articulata*, *Spiked Virginia-Graſs having a jointed Spike.* It has a buſhy Root, which lives long, and is a goodly *Graſs*, growing great, with many fair, large, and broad Graſſie Leaves, very ſmall pointed, and ſomething hard in handling; the Stalk is alſo great and tall, bearing a long Spike at the top, jointed in ſeveral parts, each of them almoſt half an Inch a piece, being almoſt round, yet a little flat.

CCXLV. *The Places and Times.* The firſt five grow in Fields, Meadows, or Paſtures, or near to them; the next five grow on Hills, Mountains, Woods, and Woody places, in many parts of *England*, as alſo in other Foreign Countries; the eleventh grows particularly in *Virginia*, and they all Flouriſh much about the ſame times when other *Graſſes* do.

XXXI. Μυοξόγρωσις, *Gramen Bufonum*, *vel Bufonis Flandrorum*, *Gramen Funceum parvum*, *Holoſtium Matthioli*, Toad-Graſs, three Kinds.

CCXLVI. 1. *Gramen Bufonum*, *vel Gramen Funceum parvum*, *The greater Toad-Graſs.* It has a fibrous reddiſh Root, and grows not to be above eight or nine Inches high, the Leaves are very ſmall, and thoſe on the ſlender Stalks and Branches from the Joints leſſer, whereat, and likewiſe at the tops, come forth ſmall, yellowiſh, chaffie Heads or Husks, with ſhort Awnes at the ends, each upon a ſhort Footſtalk, one above another.

CCXLVII. 2. *Gramen Bufonum medium*, *The middle ſiz'd Toad-Graſs.* It differs from the former only in its magnitude, this being of a middle ſize between the former and the leaſt; there is alſo one ſomething ſmaller than this, whoſe Heads are cloſer or thicker ſet together.

CCXLVIII. 3. *Gramen Bufonum minimum*, *Gramen Funceum minimum Holoſtio Matthioli Congener*, *The ſmalleſt Toad-Graſs*, *or ſmalleſt Ruſh-Graſs*, like the former *Toad-Graſs* at Sect. 246 above. It has a very ſmall and fibrous Root, and grows with ſeveral ſmall and Thread like Leaves, ſcarcely an Inch and half long, with yet ſmaller Leaves on the Stalks, which are not above three or four Inches high, at whoſe tops ſtand two or three ſmall Heads, like to thoſe of *Ruſhes*, but with rounder Grains or Seeds therein, and ſet cloſer together.

CCXLIX. *The Places and Times.* The firſt grows in moiſt and wet Grounds, the ſecond in moiſt or wet places near *Highgate*, the third in low, moiſt, and Marſhy Land; they all Flouriſh and Seed in the Summer Months, *viz.* in *June* and *July*.

XXXII. Ἄγρωσις ὕνυδρος, ἢ ὑδατώδης, *Gramen Aquaticum*, Water-Graſs, ſeven Kinds.

CCL. 1. *Gramen Aquaticum Paniculatum minus*, *Small Bearded Water-Graſs.* It has a thick, hard, fibrous Root, which ſends forth a round ſtraked Stalk, about two Feet high, encompaſſed with ſeveral broad, rough, pale green Leaves, nearly a Foot long; the top Panicle is a Span long, ſparſedly or thinly placed, compoſed of many whitiſh Heads, having long Awnes or Beards.

CCLI. 2. *Gramen Aquaticum aculeatum majus*, *The greater prickly headed Water-Graſs.* It has a ſmall Root, which runs deep into the Mud, and ſends up a Stalk or Stalks two Feet high or more above the Water in Ditches where it grows; the Leaves are long and narrow, bearing at the tops of the Stalks ſeveral ſmall prickly Heads, with long Leaves at them.

CCLII. 3. *Gramen Aquaticum aculeatum minus*, *The leſſer prickly headed Water-Graſs.* This is like to the laſt both in Stalks, Leaves, and prickly heads, but ſmaller, nor has it any Leaves growing with them as the others have.

CCLIII. 4. *Gramen Aquaticum aculeatum alterum*, *Another prickly headed or Bur headed Water-Graſs.* It has long, ſmooth, and tender Leaves, among which riſes up a Stalk, about half a Yard high, with a few Leaves ſet thereon, and at the top many ſmall rough Heads like Burs.

CCLIV. 5. *Gramen Aquaticum*, *vel Fluviatile Cornutum*, *Horned Water-Graſs.* It has a ſmall and fibrous Root, which ſends up a ſlender Stalk, about two Feet high, jointed at ſeveral places, and two ſmall Ruſhy Leaves for the moſt part ſet at each of them, growing ſomething broad, and compaſſing it at the bottom with a large Skin, from whence alſo riſe one or two Stalks, ending in a skinny Head, which has at the end three or four narrow Leaves, turning downwards, and ſeeming like Horns.

CCLV. 6. *Gramen Fluviatile Spicatum*, *vel Aquaticum Spicatum*, *Spiked Water or Float-Graſs.* It has a Root compact and Tufted, or buſhy in the Mud, compoſed of many Strings and Fibres, it has ſeveral weak Stalks, leaning every way, full of crooked Joints, which are knobby, or round, taking Root again in divers places, having long and narrow Leaves upon them, which lye floating under and upon the Water; that part which grows up has ſome Leaves likewiſe thereon, and a long, ſlender, brown ſpiked Head at the top.

CCLVI. 7. *Gramen Fluviatile*, *vel Aquaticum Spica multiplici*, *Many Spiked Water or Float-Graſs.* It has a long and round Root, ſomewhat thick, like unto *Dogs-Graſs*, ſet on even Joints, with ſmall Strings and Fibres, from which riſe up long and crooked Stalks, croſſing and winding, and folding one within another, with many flaggy Leaves on them, more in number than the former, which Horſes and other Cattel eat greedily; at the tops of theſe Stalks, and ſomewhat lower down upon them, come forth very many little Spikes or Ears, of a whitiſh color, compoſed of two ranks of ſmall chaffie Seeds, ſet alternately on the Stalks, each of theſe ſmall Ears being almoſt an Inch in length.

CCLVII. *The Places and Times.* They all grow in watery Ditches and Ponds in many parts of this Land,

Land, but the two laſt grow moſtly in ſhallow Rivers, Brooks, and Rills, where the Water runs ſoftly, ſmoothly and eaſily; they are alſo found ſometimes growing in ſtanding Waters, and many times by freſh Rivers ſides; they all Flouriſh and Seed in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, according to the kindneſs of the Seaſon.

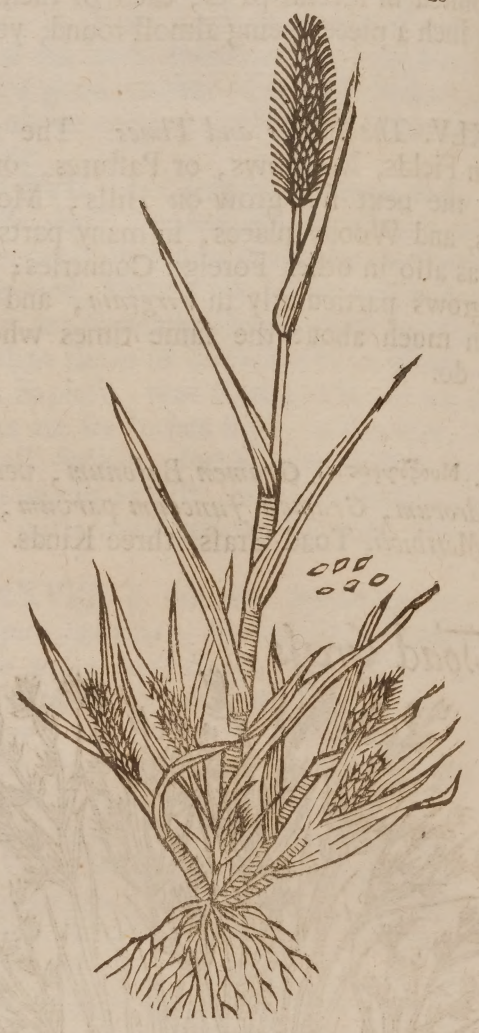
XXXIII. Ὁδόγρωσις, Ἄγρωσις τριχὴ, Ἄγρωσις τῆς ὁδοῦ, Ἀγρωστίς, *Halcus Plinij*, *Gramen de via*, *Gramen Muriale*, *Gramen Semitæ*, *vel Semitale*, Way or Wall-Graſs, four Kinds.

Way or Wall-Graſs Greater.

CCLVIII. 1. *Gramen Semitale, vel Muriale majus*, *Gramen Hordeium*, *vel magis Secalinum majus*, *The greater Way Graſs or Wall-Graſs*, *Barley-like-Graſs*, or rather *Rye-Graſs*. It has a buſhy and fibrous Root, which periſhes not in Winter, tho' never ſo cold, from which ſpring up many *Graſs* Leaves, but ſomewhat harder in feeling, and not altogether ſo juicy; from among theſe green Leaves ſpring up ſeveral *Benty* Stalks, a Foot or more high, having ſome few Joints on them, with Leaves thereat, every one of which bears at the top a ſmall, long, whitiſh, yellow Ear, an Inch and half, two or three Inches long, having ſome Awnes or Beards, within which are contained ſmall, long, lank Seeds or Grain: This Ear Authors think has ſome reſemblance of *Barley*, but it much more reſembles *Rye*, and therefore may not improperly be called *Rye-Graſs*.

CCLIX. 2. *Gramen Semitale*, *vel Muriale minus*, *Gramen Hordeium*, *vel Secalinum minus*, *The leſſer Way or Wall*, *Barley or Rye-Graſs*. It is in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Ears, and manner of growing very like the former, but it is ſhorter and lower, and looks as if it was a *Dwarf-Graſs* of the ſame kind; I know many have taken it to be the ſame, but it does really differ, the Stalk is ſeldom above nine or ten Inches high, whereas the former comes to be ſometimes ſixteen or ſeventeen Inches, if in good Ground; the Ear is alſo much leſs, and ſhorter, and almoſt without Awnes, or elſe they are very ſhort ones.

Way or Wall-Graſs Leſſer.



CCLX. 3. *Gramen Semitale maximum*, *vel Gramen Secalinum maximum*, *The greateſt Way or Rye-Graſs*. It has a running and jointed Root, with many Fibres adjoining, the Stalks riſe up to be ſometimes two Feet high, and better, having but few and ſhort Leaves thereon; the Spike is ſometimes two, three, or four Inches long, bearded, and very like unto an Ear of *Rye*.

CCLXI. 4. *Gramen Semitale magnum*, *vel Gramen Secalinum minus*, *The great*, *or rather leſſer Rye-Graſs*. The Root in this is wholly Fibrous, but otherwiſe it differs not from the former, ſaving that it is every ways leſs, and the Ear (very like to *Rye*) is many times not above half the length of the former.

CCLXII. *The Places and Times.* They grow upon waſte and untilled Grounds, by Ways and Path ſides, and the ſecond of them by Walls ſides, and upon Walls, eſpecially upon Mud Walls, in almoſt all places of this Kingdom; they Flouriſh and Seed in the Summer Months, *viz.* in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*.

XXXIV. Ἄγρωσις ὑλώδης, *Gramen Nemorale*, *vel Nemoroſum*, Wood-Graſs, four Kinds.

CCLXIII. 1. *Gramen Nemorale*, *vel Nemoroſum majus Spica rufeſcente*, *The greater brown Wood-Graſs*. The Root is a buſh of very ſmall Strings or Fibres, from whence ſpring up many narrow graſſie Leaves, and among which riſe up many ſmooth round Stalks, without any Joint or Leaf on them, at the tops whereof ſtand looſe, ſmooth, browniſh

brownish spiked Heads, separated a little one from another, and as it were a little Bearded.

Wood-Grass Greater.

CCLXIV. 2. *Gramen Nemorosum, vel Sylvaticum Capillaceum Panicula alba, White Tufted Wood Grass.* It has a tufted or bushy fibrous Root, as small as Hairs, from the head of which bush of Fibres spring small *Grass* Leaves, which grow thick and close together in a Tuft in a great number, and rising to be about a Foot long; the Stalks come up from among the Leaves, about a Foot and half or more high, smooth, and bare, almost without Joint or Leaf on them, the tops of which end in a white Panicle, two or three Inches long, composed of small Husks with Beards.

CCLXV. 3. *Gramen Sylvaticum, vel Nemorale minus, The lesser Wood-Grass.* This differs not from the first or *greater*, but that it is in all its parts lesser and lower, the small, chaffie, bearded Ears being smaller, and nothing so soft, but rather hard, and a little more sparsed.

CCLXVI. 4. *Gramen Nemorosum, vel Sylvaticum exile durum, Small hard Wood-Grass.* The Roots are small and fibrous, being in a bush, from whence rise up many small hard Leaves, about a Span long, or a Span and half; the Stalks are slender, with very few Joints and Leaves on them, at which Joints, and at the tops also, come forth small, long, chaffie Spiked Heads.

CCLXVII. *The Places and Times.* These all grow in Woods, almost every where throughout *England*, and they flourish when other *Grasses* do, *viz.* in the Summer Months; they are never used in Physick, nor are they good Fodder for Cattel, but Goats will grow fat therewith.

XXXV. Ἐριόγρωστις, Ἄγρωστις ἐριοφόρα, καὶ ἐριώδης, *Gramen Lanatum, vel Bombycinum*, Woolly-Grass, two Kinds.

CCLXVIII. 1. *Gramen Lanatum, sive Bombycinum, Gramen Juncoides Lanatum vulgaris, Common Woolly or Cotton-Grass.* It has a Root very bushy, small, and fibrous, thrusting its Fibres somewhat deep into the Moorish Ground in which it grows, from whence rise up many long, slender, and Grassie Leaves, almost like unto *Rushes*, whence the Name *Juncoides Lanatum*, or *Juncus Bombycinus*; from among these Leaves rise up a small, slender, hard Rushy Stalk, about a Foot high, sometimes with a few Grassie Leaves thereon, and sometimes without either Leaf or Joint, bearing at their tops a Bush or Tuft, sometimes one, sometimes two, three, four, or more, of most pleasant, fine, soft white Down, Wooll, or Cotton, as fine and soft and white as fine White Silk, so that they seem to be rather fine soft White Silk like Heads, finer than the finest whitest Wooll that is, and usually about the bigness of a Walnut, with its outward green Husk, which are so eminent in ones Eye a far off, that they give much Delight and Admiration to the Beholders; these being full ripe pass away with the Wind.

CCLXIX. 2. *Gramen Lanatum, seu Bombycinum minus, Gramen Junceum Lanatum minus, Small Woolly or Cotton-Grass.* The Root is somewhat black, and not much unlike the former, but this has many more Rushy Leaves than that, but the Stalks rise not much higher, they bear at their Heads Tufts of Woolly or Cottony Heads, not so large as the former, but are small, and somewhat long, which being ripe fly away with the Wind, leaving a small Head of Seed, like a *Crowfoot* Head, behind it.

CCLXX. *The Places and Times.* They grow in moist, wet, Boggy, and Moorish places, the first on the Bog on *Hampstead Heath*, near *London*, as also in *Highgate Park*, not far from the same; the second has been found about *Mompelier* in *France*; they Flower in *July*.

The Virtues.

CCLXXI. *Cordus* says, that the Decoction of the first in Wine, being taken warm, gives ease in the griping pains of the Belly. The Woolly Heads are gathered by some to stuff Pillows, Bolsters, and Cushions with, far excelling in softness and goodness any *Thistle* Down. Thus have we given you a short History of *Grasses*, which we think is enough, tho'

tho' poſſibly not the half of what are known; and yet in this Chapter we have Named and Deſcribed Two Hundred Twenty Six.

CHAP. CCCXXVIII.

Of GROMEL the Greater.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Kilb Cult*, *Colt*, and *Calub*, in *Greek* Λιθόσπερμον, i. e. *Lapidem Semen obduritiem*, in *Latin Lithoſpermum, & Milium Solis*, alſo *Granum Solis*, but *Serapio* ſays, from the Authority of *Aben Julia*, that it ſhould be called *Milium Soler*, from the form of the Seed, being ſmall, as *Milium*, and the *Mountain Soler*, upon which it grew; it is the *Gorgonium Æginochos, & Heraclea Plinij*; in *Engliſh* it is called *Gromel*, alſo *Pear-Plant*, and *Litchwale.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz. greater*, of which we ſhall Treat in this Chapter, and *leſſer*, of which in the next.

III. *The greater Kind.* Of this there are two ſingular Species, *viz.* 1. *Lithoſpermum majus erectum, vel majus Legitimum*, *Lithoſpermum Hortenſe*, Great Garden Gromel, or Great upright Gromel. *Saxifraga tertia Brunfelſij*, *Milium Solis Sativum Tragi*, *vel Legitimum Cluſij*, *Lithoſpermum alterum Fruticoſum Johannis Thalij.* 2. *Lithoſpermum majus repens*, *Lithoſpermum majus vulgare*, The Greater creeping Gromel, or Greater common Gromel.

Greater Gromvel.

Garden *Gromel.*

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great upright Garden Gromel, *has a Root which is long and hard, or ſomething Woody, with divers Branches and Fibres thereat, which periſhes not, altho' the Stalks die away and periſh every Year*; from this Root riſe up ſeveral upright, ſlender, woody, hairy, brown, and creſted Stalks, very little, or not branched at all, on which do grow, without order, long, hard, rough, and dark green Leaves, ſharper pointed, and ſomewhat longer and narrower than the next; at the tops of the Stalks grow ſeveral ſmall white Flowers, in rough brown Husks, wherein, after they are paſt, is contained a white, hard, round, ſtony, ſhining Seed, greater than that of the following, and almoſt like unto Pearls.

Great Creeping Gromel.

V. *The ſecond, or* Greater creeping Gromel. *It has a Root like the aforegoing, abiding all the Winter, and ſhooting forth Stalks freſh in the Spring*, which Stalks grow up ſlender, hard, and hairy, trailing, and taking Root in the Ground as they lye thereon, being alſo divided or parted into many other ſmaller Branches, with ſuch like hairy, dark, green Leaves, but ſhorter and broader than the former; at the Joints with the Leaves come forth very ſmall blew Flowers, and after them ſuch like hard, roundiſh, ſtony Seed, but ſmaller, and not fully ſo white and ſhining.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows with us in Gardens only, but Wild in ſome places of *Italy*, and *France* next to it; the ſecond grows Wild in many places of *England*, in barren or untilled places, and by the Way ſides.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower from the beginning or middle of *June* until *September*, the Seed ripening in the mean while.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, Inciſive, Diuretick, Abſterſive, and Nephritick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar in curing the Strangury, provoking of Urine, and in breaking and expelling the Stone.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Eſſence of the Herb.* 3. *A Decoction of the Seed.* 4. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 5. *A Compoſitum of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of the Herb.* It provokes Urine, helps the Strangury, and is good againſt the Stone

Stone and Gravel in Reins or Bladder, but is not ſo effectual as the Seed; you may give it Morning and Night, two or three Ounces for a Doſe, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and of the Seed, being uſed in the ſame manner and Doſe, but is not ſo powerful or ſpeedy in its Effects as the Pouder of the Seed is.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Seed.* It is to be bruiſed, and then to be boiled in Broth, or Poſſet-Drink, or rather in White Wine: Doſe from four to eight, or ten Ounces, according to the Age of the Patient, two or three times a day, againſt Strangury, Stone, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage impacted in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder; where note, it is to be uſed for ſome conſiderable time.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is found to be of ſingular force to break the Stone and expel it, whether it be in the Reins or Bladder, it alſo provokes Urine being ſtopt, and helps the Strangury, or making Water by drops, cauſed by Sand, Slime, or Tartarous Mucilage obſtructing thoſe parts; it is indeed a pleaſant, ſafe, and effectual Medicine for the Stone and Gravel, being taken every Night going to Bed, and every Morning faſting, for ſeveral days together; when the Patient is troubled with a Paroxyſm of the Stone it quickly gives relief, *probatum eſt.* Doſe from two Scruples to a Dram and half in White Port Wine, or in Broth, or in Barley Cream, or in Almond Milk, or in an Emulſion of the four greater cold Seeds; if it is given to two Drams in Womens Breaſt Milk, or in White Wine, or in Parſly Water, it is very effectual to cauſe ſpeedy Delivery to Women in Travail, who are not eaſie to be delivered.

XV. *The Compoſitum. Take Pouder of the Seed three Drams, White Amber in Pouder one Dram, Ceterach or Spleenwort in Pouder half a Dram, mix them.* This being taken a Dram at a time, or more, in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed, in the Juices of *Plantane*, *Purſlane*, and *Lettice*, and that for ſeveral days together, it certainly cleanſes, heals, and cures a Gonorrhœa, or running of the Reins.

CHAP. CCCXXIX.

Of GROMEL the Leſſer.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Λιθόσπερμον μικρὸν, ἢ ἥττον, in *Latine Lithoſpermon minus*, or *Milium Solis minus*, and in *Engliſh Gromel the leſſer*, and *Wild Gromel.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this there are ſix Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Lithoſpermum minus vulgare Matthioli, Dodonæi, Camerarij, Geſneri, Lobelij, & aliorum*, Our common ſmall Wild Gromel. 2. *Lithoſpermum anguſtifolium Umbellatum Bauhini, vel anguſtifolium fruteſcens Matthioli*, Narrow Leav'd Umbelliferous Gromel. 3. *Lithoſpermum Anchuſæ facie Lobelij, Lithoſpermum erectum minus Bauhini*, Small Gromel with tufted tops, or Alkanet like Gromel. 4. *Lithoſpermum Arvenſe Radice rubente, Lithoſpermum Sylveſtre Tragi, Fuchſij, & Camerarij, & tertium Dodonæi, Echium minus Lithoſpermo congener Geſneri, Anchuſa degener facie Milij Solis Lobelij, Anchuſa Arvenſis alba Thalij, Lithoſpermum Arvenſe Radice rubra Bauhini*, The ſmall red Rooted Corn Gromel. 5. *Lithoſpermum minimum Germanicum, Paſſerina Tragi & Camerarij, Lingua Paſſerina Tabernamontani, Lithoſpermum Quartum Dodonæi, Paſſerina Linaria Gerardi, Lithoſpermum Linariæ folio Germanicum Bauhini*, Small German Gromel, or Sparrow Wort. 6. *Lithoſpermum Linariæ folio Monſpelienſe Lobelij & Lugdunenſis*, Small French Gromel with Flax Leaves.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common ſmall Wild Gromel, *has a Root which is not very long, but is repleniſhed with many Fibres or ſmall Strings*, which ſends forth ſeveral upright, hard, branched Stalks, full of Joints, two or three Feet high, at every of which Joints grow ſmall, long, hard, and rough Leaves, leſſer than the ſecond of the former, and of a dark green color, among which Leaves come forth ſmall white Flowers, and in their places, when they are paſt, greyiſh round Seed, like the other.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Narrow Leav'd Umbelliferous Gromel, *has a Root which is hard and woody, covered with a browniſh red Bark*, from which riſe up ſeveral woody rough Stalks, yet eaſie to break, ſpread into ſeveral Branches, about ſix, ſeven, or eight Inches high, with very many narrow rough Leaves growing on them, without any order, the middle Rib in them being ſomething great; the Flowers ſtand at the tops of the Branches, and ſometimes from the upper Joints, divers being ſet together, as it were in an Umbel, which conſiſt of five ſmall round pointed Leaves, of a blew color; or rather, being long and hollow, are parted, and cut into five parts, ſet in rough green Husks, in which, after the Flowers are paſt, there uſually grow two white and hard long pointed Seeds, ſet together.

V. *The third, or* Small Gromel with Tufted tops, *or* Alkanet like Gromel. *Its Root is long and woody, ſpreading under Ground, and covered with a rough browniſh red Bark*, from which riſe many hard, brittle, woody, low, and hairy Stalks, riſing little above ſix, ſeven, or eight Inches high, dividing themſelves, even from the Ground, into many ſmaller Branches, on which are ſet diſperſedly ſmall, long, and narrow, rough green Leaves, whoſe mid-

dle Rib riſes up ſomewhat high; the Flowers for the moſt part ſtand at the tops of the Branches in a Tuft or Umble, many making a Tuft together, and ſometimes alſo at the Joints with the Leaves, ſtanding in rough Husks, which are ſomewhat larger than any of the other, and of a fine blew color in ſome, and white or reddiſh in others, which being paſt away, ſmall, and ſomething long, pointed, hard and white Seed follows, two for the moſt part joined together.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Small red Rooted Corn Gromel. *It has a Root which is ſomewhat reddiſh, but little or nothing coloring the Fingers of ſuch who touch it*; from this Root ſhoot forth three or four rough Branches or Stalks, divided into other ſmaller ones, having many ſmall, long, narrow, hairy, dark green Leaves growing on them, very like thoſe of the former *Gromels*, but not ſo hard or long, but ſet without order in like manner; the Flowers grow at the tops, with many ſmall Leaves among them, conſiſting of five ſmall white Leaves, which being paſt away, ſmall blackiſh Seed ſucceeds, two, three, or four, ſet together in the ſame Husk.

VII. *The fifth*, *or* Small German Gromel, *or* Sparrow Wort, *has a Root which is ſmall and thready, and periſhes every Year*; from this Root riſes up for the moſt part but one ſlender Stalk, ſpreading it ſelf out into one, or two Branches at the moſt, ſcarcely a Foot high, and ſet here and there with ſmall, long, and narrow Leaves, ſomething like unto *Line* or *Flax*, upon which, up towards the top, ſtand ſmall white Flowers, which being paſt away, there comes in their places ſmall, ſmooth, round, blackiſh Seed, very like unto *Gromel* Seed.

VIII. *The ſixth*, *or* Small French Gromel. *It has a Root which is ſmall and fibrous, or ſtringy*, from which riſes up but one Stalk, branched out into two or three parts at the top thereof, on which grow long and narrow Leaves, ſomewhat larger than the former, and not rough, as the other *Gromels* are; the Flowers are ſmall, of a pale whitiſh yellow color, like unto the former, but ſtand many together at the tops of the Branches, where, after they are paſt, ſmall round Heads, like *Coriander Seed* ariſe, in which are contained round, hard, blackiſh Seed, like unto that of *Gromel*.

IX. *The Places.* The four firſt grow Wild in many places of *England*, in barren or untilled places, and by the Way ſides; the two firſt of them are ſaid to grow upon the Sea Shoar and Beeches in the Iſle of *Thanet*, near *Reculvers*, among the Kinds of *Wild Bugloſs* there growing; the fourth has been found growing in Corn Grounds, as alſo in the way from *Briſtol* to *Bath*, as *Lobel* ſays.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower from Midſummer to *September*, the Seed ripening in the mean while.

XI. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations*, *and Virtues* of theſe are the ſame with thoſe in the aforegoing Chapter, ſaving that thoſe in the former Chapter are much the more effectual; and of thoſe in this Chapter the firſt is only uſed in Phyſick.

CHAP. CCCXXX.

Of GROUND-PINE,

OR,

GOUT-IVY,

OR,

FIELD CYPRESS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians Hamaſitees*, *& Chamaſithios*, in *Greek* Χαμαι-πίτυς, in *Latine Chamæpitys*, *(quaſi Humi Pinus, vel Picea;)* it is called alſo *Ajuga*, *& Abiga*, *(ab Abietis odore*, as *Pæna* thinks, but as moſt think, *ab Abigenda partu & procurando Abortu*; *Pliny* ſays, *dicitur propter Abortus, & ab alijs Thus Terræ.)* Some call it *Iva Arthritica*, (becauſe of its Virtues in curing the Gout, and other Joint Diſeaſes.) We in *Engliſh* call it *Ground Pine*, alſo *Gout Ivy*, and *Field Cypreſs*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species, as 1. Of the *Field Kind*, of which in this Chapter. 2. Of the *Heath Kind*, of which in Chap. 331. 3. The *Sea Kind*, of which in Chap. 332. of all which in order, as follows.

III. *The vulgar Field Kinds.* Of theſe we make five ſeveral Species, *viz.* 1. *Chamæpitys vulgaris*, which *Matthiolus* takes to be the firſt of *Dioſcorides*, Our Common Ground Pine. 2. *Chamæpitys odoratior*, *Chamæpitys minor*, The leſſer Ground Pine. 3. *Chamæpitys Mas*, which I take to be the third of *Dioſcorides*, and is his Male Ground Pine. 4. *Chamæpitys Auſtriaca Cluſij*, *Chamæpitys cærulea Bauhini*, The Auſtrian Ground Pine. 5. *Chamæpitys Adulterina*, *Pſeudochamæpitys Lobelij & Cluſij*, *Chamæpitys Spuria Dodonæi*, Baſtard Ground Pine.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Ground Pine, *has a Root which is woody, and periſhing every Year*; the Herb grows low, and ſeldom riſes above an Hand breadth high, ſhooting forth ſeveral ſmall Branches, ſet with ſlender, ſmall, long, narrow,

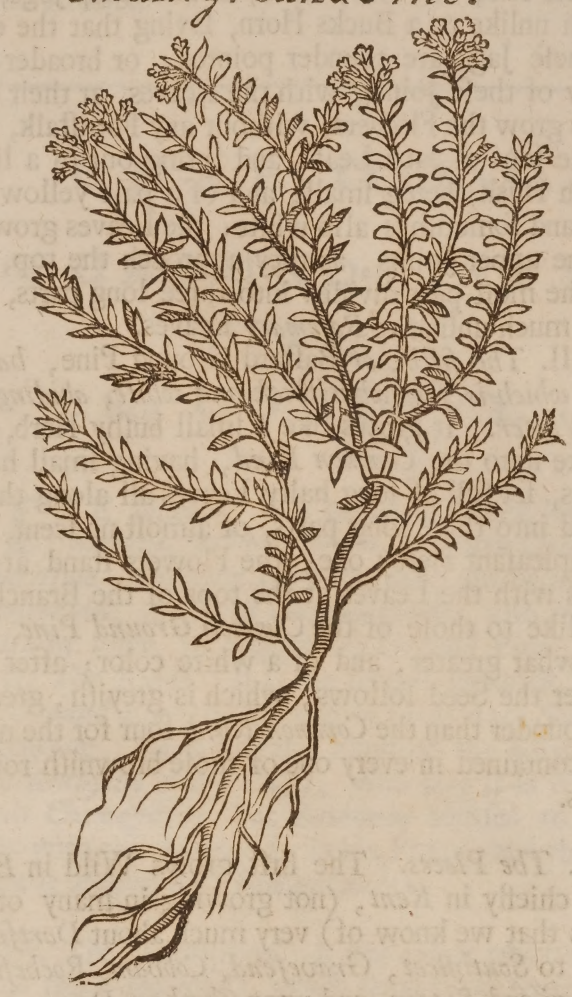
narrow, greyiſh, or whitiſh Leaves, ſomewhat hairy, and divided into three parts oftentimes, many buſhing together at a Joint, and ſome of them growing ſometimes alſo ſcatteredly upon the Stalks, ſmelling ſomething ſtrong, like unto Roſin, or the ſmell of the Pine Tree; the Flowers are very ſmall, and of a pale yellow color, growing from the Joints of the Stalks all along among the Leaves, after which come ſmall, long, and round Husks.

Common Ground Pine.

V. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Ground Pine, *has a Root which is ſomewhat long and fleſhy, like the Root of* Succory, *or* Dandelion, *with many Fibres thereat, but ſmaller*; it is alſo a ſmall Herb, growing up with many hairy and hoary white ſlender Branches, not above a Hand breadth high, on which are ſet many ſmall long Leaves, yet ſhorter than the former, hairy alſo and hoary white, not in Tufts or Buſhes, but growing by couples, cloſe together all along the Stalks, cut in, or divided into ſome parts, of a ſtrong but ſweet ſcent, much ſweeter than the former; at the tops of the Branches grow the Flowers, many together, of a pale yellowiſh white color.

VI. *The third, or* Auſtrian Ground Pine, *has a Root compoſed of many black Strings, and hard, growing deep into the Ground, and ſpringing again freſh every Year*; from this Root riſe up ſeveral ſquare, ſtrong, hairy Stalks, a Foot long, with many Joints on them, at which grow two ſomething long and hard Leaves, a little like unto the firſt, but broader, green, and ſhining on the upper ſide, but ſomewhat hoary and full of Veins on the under ſide, divided into three or four parts, and ſometimes into more, a little hot in taſte, but not unpleaſant, nor of any diſpleaſing ſcent; from the Joints ſpring forth ſmaller Branches, with the like Leaves on them, but leſſer divided, and towards the tops nothing at all, but ſmooth and long, like unto *Roſemary* Leaves; from the upper Joints, and ends of the Stalks and Branches, grow ſeveral gaping Flowers, like unto *Germander*, of a deep Purple or Violet Color for the moſt part, but ſometimes of a lively Red Color, and ſometimes of a bleaker Blue, or Sky Color, the lower Leaves or Chaps of the Flowers being whitiſh, ſpotted with red Spots; after which come black, ſhining, longiſh, and cornered Seed, four for the moſt part enclofed in every of thoſe rough Husks, in which the Flowers ſtood before.

Small Ground Pine.



Male Ground Pine.

VII. *The fourth, or* Male Ground Pine, *has a ſmall ſingle Root, of a woody ſubſtance, which ſtrikes pretty deep into the Ground, with ſome few Fibres ſhooting from it.* It is a ſmall Herb, and very ten-

der, creeping upon the Ground, having ſmall and crooked Branches, full of Joints; at every Joint from the bottom comes forth two long Leaves, one on each ſide the Joint, which are long, narrow, and ſlender at the bottom, but as they proceed in length are hairy, and cut or jagged deeply, almoſt to the middle Rib, into two, three, or four deep Jags, not much unlike to a Bucks Horn, ſaving that the ends of theſe Jags are rounder pointed, or broader; at every of theſe Joints, with the Leaves, at their bottoms grow the Flowers, without any Footſtalk, one at the foot of each Leaf, and ſpring out of a little rough Husk, being ſmall, and of a pale yellow color, and ſometimes alſo white; the Leaves growing on the upper Joints, as they approach the top, are for the moſt part divided into three long parts, not very much unlike to *Roſemary* Leaves.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Baſtard Ground Pine, *has a Root which is ſomewhat thick and white, abiding all the Winter.* It grows like a ſmall buſhy Herb, very like unto the *Common Kind*, having ſmall hairy Stalks, ſet full of long hairy Leaves all along them, parted into three long parts, of almoſt no ſcent, but an unpleaſant Herby one; the Flowers ſtand at the Joints with the Leaves at the tops of the Branches, very like to thoſe of the *Common Ground Pine*, but ſomewhat greater, and of a white color; after the Flower the Seed follows, which is greyiſh, greater and rounder than the *Common Kind*, four for the moſt part contained in every one of thoſe browniſh rough Husks.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt grows Wild in *England*, chiefly in *Kent*, (not growing in many other Shires that we know of) very much about *Dartford*, along to *Southfleet*, *Graveſend*, *Cobham*, *Rocheſter*, *Horton*, and *Sutton*, and upon *Chatham Down*, hard by the *Beacon*, and half a Mile from *Rocheſter*, nigh a Houſe called *Selſey*; the other four are chiefly nurſed up in Gardens, but grow Wild in *Italy*, *Savoy*, *Genoua*, *Spain*, and *Auſtria*.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June*, *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*, and give their ripe Seed in the mean time, or not long after.

XI. *The Qualities.* *Ground Pine* is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt, it is Inciding, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Arthritick, Emmenagogick, a little Sudorifick, Chylifick, Spermatogenetick, and Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt the Strangury, and Hyſterick Fits, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Labour, and expels the Dead Child and Afterbirth.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Diet Drink.* 5. *A Conſerve of the Tops and Flowers.* 6. *Pills.* 7. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Lotion.* 10. *A Diſtilled Water.* 11. *A Spirit.* 12. *An Acid Tincture.* 13. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 14. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It does admirably prevail againſt the Strangury, and all ſtoppages of Urine, or any inward pain ariſing from thoſe Diſeaſes of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder; it may be given Morning and Night, from two to four Spoonfuls, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, beſides which it ſingularly opens obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, cleanſes the Blood, removing its groſsneſs and impurities, it expels that which is congealed in the Stomach, or other Bowels, and gently opens the Body; it alſo wonderfully helps all Diſeaſes of the Mother, taken inwardly, and outwardly uſed, by injection; it provokes the Terms, facilitates the Delivery of Women in Travail, and expels the Dead Child and Afterbirth; yea, it is ſo powerful upon thoſe parts, that it is forbidden to Women with Child, for that it is apt to induce Abortion, or Delivery before the time; it is powerful and effectual alſo in all Pains and Diſeaſes of the Joints, as Gouts, Sciatica, Rheumatiſm, Cramps, Convulſions of the Nerves, Palſies, Falling-Sickneſs, and other Diſtempers of like kind, being uſed both inwardly, and outwardly applied, or bathed upon the parts affected; it is alſo an eſpecial good help againſt the Jaundice, griping pains of the Belly, or any pains in the other *Viſcera*, proceeding from Cold and Flegmatick Humors. Doſe four, five, or ſix Spoonfuls, mixt with ſome Generous Wine, Morning, Noon, and Night, according as the weakneſs of the Patient, and neceſſity of the occaſion may require.

XVI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Eſſence, and may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, half a Pint at a time; it ought to be made of the Plant or Herb, when it is in Flower chiefly, for then it is ſtrongeſt and moſt powerful; it provokes Sweat, if taken when the Patient is in a naked Bed, and covered warm down upon it; it prevails alſo againſt the Poyſon of the *Aconites* of all ſorts, and of other Poyſonous Herbs, as alſo againſt the Biting of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures, the Stinging of Scorpions, Hornets, Waſps, Bees, *&c.* and is a ſingular good thing againſt a Cough, eſpecially in the beginning, before it is grown inveterate.

XVII. *The Diet Drink.* It is made by Tunning it up in new Ale or Beer when it is firſt ſet on working, four Handfuls to a Gallon, and may be drunk after four or five days, Dietetically, againſt all thoſe Diſeaſes for which the Juice, Eſſence, or Decoction are given, and is more pleaſant for queaſie Stomachs.

XVIII. *The Conſerve.* The Conſerve of the Flowers participates of all the former Virtues, but in a much weaker degree, however *Matthiolus* commends it againſt the Palſie; it may be taken to the quantity of a Walnut every Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed, for ſome time.

XIX. *The Pills.* There are three ſorts of Pills made with this Herb. 1. *Pilulæ Chamæpityos Simplices*, Simple Pills of Ground Pine. They are made of the Pouder of the Herb, and Mucilage or Pulp of Figs, and have the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Decoction, given Morning and Night, from one Dram to two Drams, waſhing them down with a Draught of the Decoction of *Ground Pine* in Wine aforementioned. 2. *Pilulæ Chamæpityos Compoſitæ*, Pills of Ground Pine Compound. *Take Pouder of Ground Pine five Ounces, fine Pouder of Hermodacts three Ounces, Sal Nitre two Ounces, Scammony in fine Pouder one Ounce, Venice or Strasburgh Turpentine a ſufficient quantity, mix, and make a Maſs of Pills.* Doſe one Dram, or more, in the Morning faſting. They cure the Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, Sciatica, Kings-Evil, Strangury, and all ſtoppages and heat of Urine. 3. *Pilulæ Chamæpityos Matthioli*, Matthiolus his Pills of Ground Pine. *Take Ground Pine, Betony, Roſemary Flowers, Stœchas, all in fine Pouder, of each one Ounce, of Agarick in Pouder two Ounces, of Rhubarb, Turbith in Pouder, of each an Ounce and half, Colocynthis in Pouder half an Ounce, Diagredium, or rather Scammony in Pouder, one Ounce, Hiera Picra ſimplex four Ounces, Ginger, Spicknard, Sal Gem, of each*

in

in Pouder two Drams, mix them, and with Juice, or rather Syrup of Ground Pine, make a Mass of Pills. Dose one Dram, or Dram and half, at Bed time. These Pills he commends against the Palsie, and says they will give a present and speedy help; I have several times used them against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatism, Kings-Evil, Obstructions of the Lungs, and in malignant and putrid Ulcers, Fistula's, *&c.* with admirable success.

XX. *The Ointment or Balsam.* Anointed on the Fundament it prevails against the Piles, tho' ulcerated, it discusses hard Tumors, as well in Womens Breasts as in other parts of the Body, but for this purpose the Ointment is only to be used; the Ointment or Balsam do not only cleanse putrid, stinking, foul, malignant and virulent Sores and Ulcers of all sorts, but they also conglutinate the Lips of Green Simple Wounds in any part, and quickly heal the same; the Balsam is an excellent thing against the Gout and Sciatica, being often and long applied.

XXI. *The Cataplasm.* Made of the Green Herb, with Pulp of Figs, or Honey, and being applied to Womens Breasts, it dissolves the hardness of them, as also other hard Tumors in any other part of the Body; it cleanses also putrid, malign, and virulent Ulcers and old Sores in what part soever.

XXII. *The Distilled Water.* It is a good thing against Sand and Gravel, the Strangury, and other Distempers of the Urinary parts and Womb, but it is much more effectual if it is drank six Ounces at a time, mixt with one or two Ounces of the Liquid Juice or Essence of the Herb.

XXIII. *The Lotion. Take of the Juice or Essence four Ounces, of the Distilled Water six Ounces, Madder in fine Pouder three Drams, Alum two Drams, Honey four Ounces, mix, digest over a simpering heat for an Hour, then use it as a Gargarism*; it cures a sore Mouth or a sore Throat in a very little time, after an admirable manner, and that when many other things have failed.

XXIV. *The Spirit.* It comforts the Head, Brain, and Nerves admirably, and is prevalent against Lethargies, Palsies, Convulsions, Numbedness, and other like Distempers, given from one to two, three, or four Drams, either alone dulcified, or mixt with any other proper Vehicle; it also is singularly good against Sickness at Heart, Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other Disaffections of like kind.

XXV. *The Acid Tincture.* It powerfully opens Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, represses Vapours from the Spleen and Womb, is good against Sand, Gravel, and Stone, and of excellent use against the Scurvy; it rectifies the obliquity of the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion and opens Obstructions of the Lungs, helps Wheezings, Hoarseness, difficulty of breathing, shortness of Breath, Coughs, Colds, and the like. Dose so many drops as to give the Vehicle a pleasing acidity, and to be used in all that the Patient drinks.

XXVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good against Heart Qualms, Palsies, Convulsions, Lethargies, and other Diseases of the Nerves; it strengthens the Stomach, and being given to three or four Drams it provokes Sweating, and is good against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. Dose ordinarily two Drams, in a Glass of Wine, or any other convenient Vehicle, twice or thrice a day.

XXVII. *The Oily Tincture.* Inwardly taken it prevails against the Stone and Gravel, or Tartarous Matter in the Reins or Bladder, and by fortifying the Stomach and Head, as also the Original of the Nerves, it is found by experience powerfully to restore in the Palsie; outwardly applied, (by well anointing upon the part) it eases all Pains and Aches proceeding from Cold, strengthens weak Limbs and Joints, gives ease in the Gout and Sciatica proceeding from a cold Cause, prevails against Cramps and Convulsions of the Nerves, and is a singular thing against the Palsie, the *Spina Dorsi* being well anointed therewith Morning and Night, together with the parts affected.

CHAP. CCCXXXI.

Of GROUND-PINE Sea, *OR,* Sea GOUT-IVY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Χαμαπίτυς θαλάσσια, Ἀνθυλλις ἑλώδης, in *Latin Chamæpitys Maritima, Anthyllis Herbariorum, Anthyllis altera Dioscoridis, Anthyllis Chamæpityoides*, also *Iva Moschata* by some, in *English Sea Ground Pine.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the second generick Species of *Ground Pine*, mentioned in *Chap.* 330. *Sect.* 2. aforegoing, and a singular Plant of the Kind; it is the *Anthyllis altera Clusij*, who says it is very like unto *Chamæpitys*; but *Bauhinus* refuses to Name this with the *Anthyllides* in his *Pinax*, and therefore puts it among his *Chamæpityoides.*

III. The Description. *It has a Root which is somewhat thick and white, which sends forth several hard hairy Stalks, without Branches upon them*, upon which do grow many somewhat long and narrow Leaves, without order, one above another, bushing thick at the top, somewhat like unto those of *Chamæpity*, or *Ajuga*, but dented about the edges, and hairy also, something of a warming hot taste, and strong unpleasant savour; the Flowers grow among the Leaves upon the Branches, like unto the Flowers of *Chamæpitys*, or *Ground Pine*, but of a purple reddish color, after which come small, greyish, rough Seed, a little long, and four for the most part in every Husk.

IV. *The Places.* It grows upon the Sea Coast in several Countries and Kingdoms, I found it in several places on the Sea Coast of *Florida.*

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seed is ripe in *September.*

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the second degree, Aperitive, Absterstive, and Diuretick, Nephritick, Hysterick, and Alexipharmick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is prevalent against Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter in the Reins and Bladder, and to cure the Scurvy.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice, or Essence.* 2. *An Oil by Coction in Oil Olive.*

IX. *The Liquid Juice, or Essence.* It powerfully provokes Urine, and cleanses the Reins and Bladder of small Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Matter, thereby giving a Cure in the Strangury; if it is given to one or two Ounces, according to Age and Strength, in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, in a Glass of *Oxymel*, or White Port Wine, it does much good against the Falling-Sickness, and taken daily for some time, a Spoonful at a time, in a Glass of Wine, it represses Vapors, and Fits of the Mother.

X. *The Oil by Insolation or Coction in Oil Olive.*

Injected

Injected into the Womb it ſoftens the hardneſs thereof, and by anointing diſcuſſes hard Tumors in other parts of the Body.

CHAP. CCCXXXII.

Of GROUND--PINE Heath, *OR,* GOUT--IVY Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κόεις, *ob pulchritudinem, verùm* Hippocrates *& Antiqui* Κόρυν, i. e. *Pupillam, vocarunt propter Semen, Oculi Pupillæ, ſeu anteriori Humeri Cryſtallino, ambitu Sphærico, haud abſimile cernitur*; in *Latine Coris*, and in *Engliſh Heath Ground-Pine*, and *Fair Heath Ground-Pine.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the third Generick Species of *Ground-Pine* mentioned in *Cap.* 330. *Sect.* 2. and of this Species Authors have enumerated three ſeveral Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Coris Matthioli*, ſo called by *Camerarius, Geſner, Lacuna, Lonicerus, Lobel, Lugdunenſis, Tabernamontanus, & alijs*; *Coris lutea Bauhini*, The Common, or moſt vulgar Fair Heath Ground-Pine. 2. *Coris Legitima Ericæ ſimilis Belli, Coris Legitima Cretica Belli*, Fair Heath Ground-Pine of Candia. 3. *Coris Monſpelienſium, Coris Monſpeliaca Penæ & Lobelij, Camerarij & Tabernamontani, Coris quorundam Cluſij, Coris cæruleæ Maritima Bauhini, Coris Purpurea*, Purple Fair Heath Ground-Pine.

Heath Ground Pine.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Heath Ground-Pine, *has a Root which is ſomewhat long and woody, with many fibrous Threads thereto adjoining*, from which ſpring up ſeveral hard, woody, reddiſh Stalks, full of Joints, riſing up to the height of a Foot, or more, and having alſo on them many ſmall and long, thick and fat Leaves, ſet together at every Joint, ſomething like unto *Spergula*, or *Frank Spurry*; at the tops of the Stalks grow ſeveral Flowers, each of them upon a ſhort Footſtalk, conſiſting of five or ſix Leaves, not much unlike to *Hypericon*, or *Ornithogalum, Star of Bethlem*, as *Lobel* compares them, but of a whitiſh red color, with yellow Threads in the middle, yet *Matthiolus* and others ſay the Flowers are all yellow, like *Hypericon*, ſmelling a little ſweet, which being paſt away, the Seed is found encloſed in round Heads. This Plant keeps its green Leaves all the Winter, but turn of a ſomewhat yellowiſh red color towards *Autumn.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Fair Heath Ground-Pine of Candy, *has a Root which is long, ſpreading, and woody, abiding with green Leaves thereon all the Winter.* This Plant, as *Bellus* ſaith, grows in good Ground to be a Cubit and half high, Branching forth many ways, and bearing many ſmall Leaves, like unto *Heath*, on woody Stalks and Branches; the Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, and are much like to thoſe of *Hypericon*, and of a yellow color, which being paſt away the Seed follows, being encloſed in Husks like the former.

V. *The third, or* Purple fair Heath Ground-Pine, *has a Root which is reddiſh, hard, and woody, greater than the proportion of the Plant ſhould ſeem to require, giving a Dye or Color, not only to the Fingers of them which touch it, but ſerves alſo to Dye Linnen Cloth withal, among thoſe People where it grows naturally; it abides all Winter, altho' the Leaves are then more reddiſh than in Summer, but requires ſome care to preſerve it with us.* From this Root riſe up many round, woody, and reddiſh Stalks, not ſo high as the former, having many ſmall, long, thick, and roundiſh Leaves ſet thereon, moſt commonly without order, and yet ſometimes conformable one to another, ſomewhat like unto the greater Kind of *Heath*; the tops of the Stalks are furniſhed with a great Spiked Tuft or Buſh of Purpliſh Blew Flowers, (but of a pale Red with us) ſmelling ſomething ſweet, each conſiſting of four Leaves apiece, double forked as it were at the ends, two whereof which ſtand uppermoſt are greater than the other two which are lower, which will continue long in their perfect color, being gathered in their prime, and each of them ſtanding in a browniſh Husk, parted at their tops into five points, and ſpotted with five blackiſh ſpots on the outſide, wherein afterwards grows the Seed, which is ſmall, round, and blackiſh, wrapped up as it were in many Coats or Films, whoſe Husks then do grow ſomewhat hard, and ſharp at the ends, when as before, while the Flower laſted, they were not ſo.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt *Matthiolus* ſays grows in many places in *Italy* in dry and Hilly Grounds, which *Pena* confirms; it grows by *Carara*, a Village in *Liguria*: the ſecond grows in *Candy*; the laſt, as *Pena* ſays, about *Mompelier*, alſo near the Sea in *Valentia*, and in dry Grounds about *Salamanca* in *Spain*, as *Cluſius* ſays; with us in *England* they only grow in Gardens, but I have found them all growing in dry Hilly Ground in ſeveral parts of *Florida.*

VII. *The Times.* They Flower early in all thoſe hot Countries, even in *March* in ſome places, and in others in *April* and *May*, but with us in *England* later, as in *June* and *July*, but do ſeldom perfect their Seed with us.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, are fully the ſame with the *Common Ground-Pine* in *Chap.* 330. *Sect.* 11. to *Sect.* 26. and therefore to the ſame we refer you.

IX. *Note*, 1. *The Seed of Heath Ground-Pine*, either bruiſed and drunk, or made into a Decoction in

in White Port Wine, powerfully provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women where they are ſtopped, and alſo cures the Strangury, if the Bladder is not exulcerated; it is alſo a Remedy for thoſe who are bitten with the *Phalangium*, and for thoſe troubled with the Gout and Sciatica, if bathed therewith; and taken with Pepper in ſubſtance, it repreſſes the ſhaking Fits of Agues: the ſame things do the Juice, Eſſence, or Decoction of the Herb.

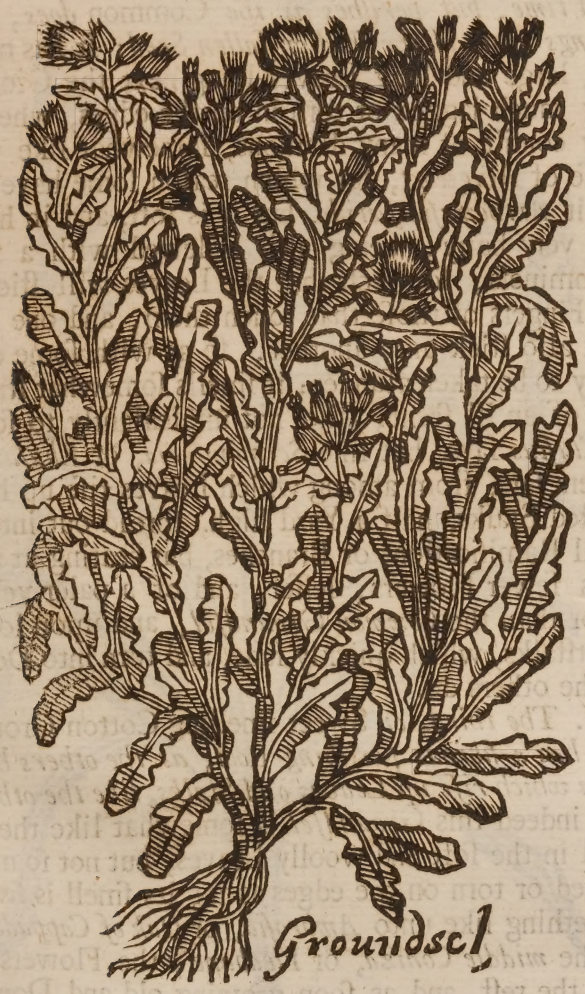
X. *Note*, 2. *An Oil, Ointment, or Balſam, made of the Seed or Herb*, eaſe the Gout and Sciatica, anointing therewith; they alſo heal any old or running Sore or Ulcer, and dry up that ſuperfluous moiſture, which by an afflux upon the part, hinders the Cure.

CHAP. CCCXXXIII.

Of GROUNDSEL Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἑιγηρων, *Erigeron, quia vere Seneſcit*, in *Latine Erigerum, Senetio, & Seneſcio, quia citò Seneſcit*; and in *Engliſh Groundſel*, and *Grunſel.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſeveral ſorts of *Groundſel*, 1. The *Common Kind*, of which in this Chapter. 2. The *Cotton Groundſel*, of which in *Chap.* 334. following. Of the *Common Kind* there are alſo two ſorts, 1. *Seneſcio, vel Senetio vulgaris*, (called by ſome Authors *Senecio minor*, becauſe they call *Jacobea*, or *Ragwort*, *Senecio major*) and *Erigerum*, from the *Greek* Name, Common or Vulgar Groundſel. 2. *Senecio, vel Erigerum Montanum, Senetio Montanus, Senecio ſecundus Tabernamontani*, Mountain Groundſel.



III. The Deſcriptions, *The firſt*, *or* Common Groundſel, *has a Root which is ſmall and thready, and ſoon periſhes, from whence riſes a round, green, and ſomewhat browniſh Stalk, ſpreading it ſelf towards the top into ſome Branches, ſet with long, and ſomewhat narrow green Leaves, very much jagged, or cut in on the edges, ſomething like unto* Rocket, *or rather an Oaken Leaf, but leſſer, and round at the ends*; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow many ſmall green Heads, out of which grow ſmall yellow Threads or Thrums, which are the Flowers, which continue many days blown in that manner before they paſs away into Down, and with the Seed, (which is long) is carried away with the Wind; but from this Seed which is thus ſhed it ſoon riſes again, ſo that it may be ſeen many Months in the Year young and green, and in Flower, and in Seed, for it will ſpring up and Seed twice in a Year at leaſt, if it is ſuffered to grow in a Garden.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Mountain Groundſel, *has a Root like unto the former, and riſes up with a like round and green Stalk, which is branched in the ſame manner*; it is almoſt wholly like the other, but it grows not altogether ſo high, and its Leaves are greater, and more cut in on the edges.

V. *The Places.* The firſt is found every where almoſt, as well on the tops of Walls as on the Ground amongſt Rubbiſh, and in untilled Grounds, but more eſpecially in Gardens; the other grows upon Hills and Mountains, both in *England* and places beyond the Sea.

VI. *The Times.* The firſt is found to Flower almoſt in every Month of the Year, perfecting its Seed in the mean ſeaſon; the ſecond comes ſomewhat near unto the firſt, but its Flowers do not ſo ſuddenly decay.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is cold and moiſt in the firſt degree, is Digeſtive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, and Emetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar Remedy againſt the Yellow Jaundice, ſtoppage of Urine, Diſeaſes of the Eyes, and the Falling-Sickneſs.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Ale, Beer, Wine, or Water.* 4. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 5. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* If it is drunk from one Ounce to two Ounces, mixed in any proper Vehicle, it cleanſes the Stomach from all corrupt and crude Humors by Vomiting, whereby it eaſes the Pains of the Stomach cauſed from the abounding of Choler; it is alſo good againſt the Jaundice and Falling-Sickneſs, in which two Caſes it ought to be ſeveral times repeated; it alſo takes away the heat, ſcalding, ſharpneſs, and ſtoppage of Urine, and the pain in making Water, expelling Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Matter from the Reins and Bladder.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, and is much more pleaſant to take; it prevails againſt the Colick, and Griping of the Guts, as alſo the Gout, Sciatica, and Rheumatiſm, it purges the Liver of its Recrements, and provokes the Terms in Women, giving it from two Spoonfuls to four in White Port Wine; it Vomits as the Juice does, and therefore muſt be given with the ſame caution.

XII. *The Decoction in Ale, Beer, Wine, or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, and works in the ſame manner, but not all out ſo ſtrongly, and therefore may be given from four to eight, or ten Ounces, according to Age and Strength.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It may be given to a Dram or more in *Oxymel*, proportioning the Doſe

Dole according to Age and Strength of the Patient; it effectually cleanſes the Stomach, and prevails againſt Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatiſm, Jaundice, Dropſie, and Epilepſie; it is alſo ſaid to expel Sand and Gravel from the Urinary parts; it dries up alſo Humidities in Wounds and Ulcers.

XIV. *The Balſam or Ointment.* It may be made with the green Herb, or with the juice of the Leaves, adding ſome fine Frankincenſe, or Olibanum in Pouder; it cleanſes and heals Ulcers and old Sores, and cures Wounds, whether in the Fleſhy or Nervous parts, ſtrengthens the Joints, gives eaſe in the Gout, diſcuſſes hard Tumors, and prevails againſt the Hæmorrhoids or Piles in Man or Woman.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the freſh Herb by boiling, *&c.* and applied to Womens Breaſts which are ſwoln with heat and pain, as alſo to the Privy Parts of Man or Woman, and to the Hæmorrhoids, or *Ficus* in *Ano*, tho' much ſwelled and inflamed, it gives preſent relief; if Salt is added to it it diſſolves Knots or Kernels in any part of the Body, yea tho' proceeding from the Kings-Evil.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is ſaid to be effectual againſt all the aforenamed Diſeaſes, beſides which it is eſpecially good againſt Inflammations of the Eyes, and to help the watering of them, proceeding from a defluxion of Rheum, and weakneſs of the part.

XVII. *Note. Pliny* has a Relation for the Cure of the Toothach, which, tho' it ſeems Fabulous, we ſhall here relate. *You muſt dig up the Plant without any Iron Tool, and then touch the aking Tooth therewith five times, Spitting three times after every ſuch touch, which done, Plant or Set the Herb again in the ſame place, ſo that it may grow, and the Toothach ſhall preſently ceaſe and be perfectly cured.*

CHAP. CCCXXXIV.

Of GROUNDSEL Cotton.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἐιγερων γναφαλώδες, in *Latine Erigeron Tomentoſum*, *Senecio Tomentoſus*, *Senecio Tragi*, and in *Engliſh Cotton Groundſel*, or *Woolly Groundſel*, alſo *Clammy Groundſel*, from the Leaves ſticking as it were unto ones Fingers.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſeveral Species of this Kind, *viz.* 1. *Sentio incanus*, *Erigerum Tomentoſum*, *Senecio Tragi*, Cotton Groundſel. 2. *Erigerum Tomentoſum alterum*, *Senecio fœtidus*, *Erigeram fœtidum Thalij*, *Senecio incanus pinguis Bauhini*, *Jacobæa Pannonica prima Cluſij*, Stinking Cotton Groundſel. 3. *Senetio odoratus*, *Senecio Flore odorata Camerarij*, Sweet ſmelling Cotton Groundſel.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Cotton Groundſel, *has a Root which is ſmall, and full of Fibres*; it has much larger Leaves, and more jagged or torn in on the edges than the former *Common ſort*, and of a greyiſh or Aſh Color, ſoft and hairy, or rather hoary all over; the Stalks are higher and greater, but with ſuch like yellow Flowers upon them, and as ſoon fading and turning into Down as the other: this differs chiefly from the former *Common ſort* in the hoarineſs and largeneſs, as well of the whole Plant as of the Leaves.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Stinking Cotton Groundſel, *has a Root which is very fibrous, yet laſteth not after Seed time, but periſhes as the* Common *does, and ſprings again of the ſhed or fallen Seed*: It has many fair, large and long Leaves lying next the Ground, very much jagged or torn in on the edges, whereby they conſiſt of many diviſions, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of *Mugwort*, for which reaſon ſome have called it *Artheməſia fœtida*, but it is ſoft, and in handling very hairy, being alſo bedewed with a fatty clammineſs, ſo much that the Leaves will ſtick to the Fingers of thoſe that touch them, and one Leaf will alſo ſtick unto another, ſo as with ſome difficulty to be taken aſunder; it ſmells ſomewhat ſtrong, and of an ill ſcent, (tho' not unpleaſantly to ſome) as *Cluſius* ſays, but like *Scrophularia*, or *Ebulus*, as others ſay; from among which Leaves riſe up hairy creſted Stalks, half a Yard high, ſpread out into ſeveral Ramifications or Branches, but bearing at their tops fewer Flowers, leſſer, and of a paler yellow color than the *Common Groundſel*, and upon longer Footſtalks, which quickly fade, and turn into Down, as the others do.

V. *The third*, *or* Sweet ſmelling Cotton Groundſel, *has a fibrous periſhing Root, as the others have, from which riſe up Leaves and Stalks, like the others*; and indeed this *Groundſel* is ſomewhat like the laſt kind in the ſoft and woolly Leaves, but not ſo much jagged or torn on the edges as it; its ſmell is ſweet, ſomething like unto *Ambroſia*, or *Oak of Cappadocia*, or the *middle Coniza*, or *Fleabane*; the Flowers are like the reſt, and as ſoon growing old and Downy, as the others do.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows by Wood ſides, and borders of Fields, as alſo upon old Walls, in many

many places; the ſecond grows alſo in woody, barren, and untilled places; the third was ſent by *Joſephus de Caſabona*, Herbariſt to the Great Duke of *Tuſcany*, to *Camerarius* out of *Italy*.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers almoſt every Month, as the *Common Kind* does, the two laſt Flower in *May*, *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*.

VIII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues* of theſe are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Kind*, delivered in the former Chapter from Sect. 7. to Sect. 18. and therefore we ſhall ſay no more thereof in this place.

CHAP. CCCXXXV.

Of HARES-BELLS Engliſh, *OR*, Engliſh HYACINTH.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known *Greek* Name, but in *Latine* it is called *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, *Hyacinthus Belgicus*, and *Hyacinthus Hiſpanicus*, in *Engliſh Hares-Bells*, or *Engliſh Hyacinth*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of this Plant there are four Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Anglicus Cæruleus*, *Hyacinthus non ſcriptus Dodonæi*, (becauſe none wrote of it before him) Blew Engliſh Hares-Bell, and Blew Engliſh Hyacinth; but it is as well called *Belgicus*, and *Hiſpanicus*. 2. *Hyacinthus Anglicus Albus*, *Hyacinthus Belgicus Candidus*, White Engliſh or Dutch Hares-Bells, or White Engliſh or Dutch Hyacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, *aut Belgicus Flore Incarnato*, Carnation Engliſh or Dutch Hares-Bells, or Hyacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Hiſpanicus major*, *Flore Campanulæ inſtar*, The greater Spaniſh Hares-Bells, or Bell-Flowered Hyacinth.

Blew English Hare Bell.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Blew Engliſh Hares-Bells. *The Roots of all theſe ſorts agree, and are alike, being white, and very ſlimy, ſome of which will be great and round, others longer and ſlender, and thoſe which lye near the top of the Earth bare, will be of a green color.* From this Root riſes up ſeveral long and narrow green Leaves, not ſtanding upright, nor yet fully lying upon the Ground, among which ſprings up the Stalk, bearing at the top many long and hollow Flowers, hanging down their Heads, all forwards for the moſt part, and divided at the brims into ſix Leaves or Diviſions, turning up their points a little again, of a ſweetiſh but heady ſcent, ſomewhat like unto the Graſſie Flower; the Heads for Seed are long and ſquare, in which are contained much black Seed; the color of the Flowers are in ſome a deeper Blew, tending to a Purple, in others of a paler Blew, or of a bleak Blew, tending to an Aſh Color; and ſome are Party Colored.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* White Engliſh Hares-Bells, *has Roots, Leaves, Stalks and Flowers very like the former*, ſaving, that the Leaves in this are ſomewhat broader, and the Flowers more open, and of a very white color, yet ſometimes they are White and Blew mixt together.

V. *The third*, *or* Carnation Engliſh Hares-Bells. *Theſe in their bulbous Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and Seed, as alſo in their magnitude and form of growing, are very like to the firſt and ſecond Kinds*, ſaving that the Flowers in this are of a fine *Carnation* Color for the moſt part, or of a fine delayed purpliſh Red, or bluſh Color, which ſome call a Peach Color.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Greater Spaniſh Hares-Bells. *It has a bulbous Root, from whence ſpring up ſeveral long and narrow green Leaves, which have not ſtrength enough in themſelves to ſtand upright, but a little incline or bend downwards.* This Plant is very like to the firſt aforegoing, but that it is greater in all its parts, as well of Leaves as Flowers, many growing together at the top of the Stalk, with many ſhort green Leaves among them, hanging down their Heads, with larger, greater, and wider open Mouths, like unto Bells, of a dark Blew Color, and of no pleaſing ſmell.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt *Parkinſon* ſays is ſo common every where, that it ſcarcely needed any Deſcription, and that it is more frequent in *England* than in the Low Countries, or in *Spain*; it grows in Woods, Copſes, and in the borders of Fields, every where throughout *England*; the ſecond and third are not ſo common, but they grow in the Woods by *Colcheſter*, in *Eſſex*, in the Fields and Woods by *Southfleet*, near unto *Graveſend*, in *Kent*, as alſo in a piece of Ground by *Canterbury* called the *Clapper*, alſo in the Fields by *Bath*, and in the Woods by *Warrington*, in *Lancaſhire*, and in other places.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower from the beginning of *May* to the end of *June*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon, and in ſome little time after.

IX. *As to their Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues* Authors have ſaid nothing, nor do we know any thing by Experience concerning the ſame, ſaving, that an Ointment being made of the Roots hereof, is of ſingular uſe to ſtrengthen weak Joints.

X. *Note.* The Root of *Hares-Bells*, as it is generally bulbous, ſo it is full of a thick, ſlimy, Emplaſtick Juice, which is of ſo ſtrong a body, that it will ſerve to ſet Feathers upon Arrows, inſtead of Glew, or to paſte Books with; and hereof was formerly made the beſt Starch, next to that of *Aron*, or *Wake-Robin* Roots.

CHAP. CCCXXXVI.

Of HARES-EARS.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek* Βάπλευρον, *Bupleurum Plinij*, ἰσοφυλλον *Cordi*, in *Latine Bupleurum*, *Auricula Leporis*, *Herba Vulneraria Tragi*, who takes it to be *Panax Chironium Theophraſti*, in *Engliſh Hares-Ears*. It is doubtleſs the *Bupleurum Hippocratis*, mentioned by *Pliny Lib.* 22. *Cap.* 22. and by *Nicander in Theriacis*. *Geſner* ſays that the *French* call it *Elaphoboſcum*, and *Gratia Dei*. Some take it to be *Panax Chironium Dioſcoridis*, but falſly. Some will have it to be *Ammi vulgatius*, others to be *Sanamunda*. *Cordus* in his Hiſtory of Plants calls it *Iſophyllon*, ſo that there is great difference of Opinions among Herbariſts in judging to what Plant of the Ancients it ought to be aſſigned; however, as long as we know what Plant it is to which we give the preſent Names it is ſufficient.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Bupleurum Anguſtifolium*, *Auricula Leporis Anguſtifolia*, Hares-Ears narrow Leav'd. 2. *Bupleurum Latifolium*, *Auricula Leporis*, *Herba Vulneraria*, *Iſophyllum*, Hares-Ears broad Leav'd. 3. *Bupleurum Anguſtifolium Montanum*, *Sedum petreum Bupleuri Folio*, *vel potius Bupleurum petreum Gramineo Folio Penæ*, *Perfoliata Alpina Gramineo Folio*, *ſive Bupleurum Anguſtifolium Alpinum*, *Bupleurum Anguſtiſſimo Folio Bauhini*, Narrow Leav'd Mountain Hares-Ears.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common narrow Leav'd Hares-Ears, *has a Root which is ſomewhat long, but ſmall, and white on the outſide, much like to a* Parſly *Root, with divers Fibres adjoining, which with us in* England *periſhes every Year.* This Plant riſes up with a round, ſtiff, green Stalk, two Feet high, at the ſeveral Joints whereof grow ſeveral long and narrow, very dark, green, ſmooth, ſhining Leaves, broadeſt at the bottom, and narrower *gradatim* unto the ends, with divers Ribs running thro' them, the middlemoſt whereof is greateſt, yet nothing ſo narrow as *Graſs* Leaves, tho' ſome Authors do compare them with them; theſe Leaves ſtand one above another up to the top, growing ſmaller and ſmaller, being placed likewiſe at the Joints; from the middle of the Stalks, at the leaſt, upwards (if it grows in any good Ground) come forth ſmall Branches, (and ſometimes with few or no Branches at all) at the tops whereof ſtand many ſmall Tufts or Umbles of yellowiſh Flowers, which turn into ſmall Seed, not much unlike to *Parſly* Seed, but of a darker color, and ſomewhat longer.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Broad Leav'd Hares-Ears, *has a Root like the former, and grows in the ſame manner, with like Stalks, Branches, Flowers, and Seed*; but herein this chiefly differs from that, *viz.* that this bears broader but ſhorter Leaves, ſmalleſt at the foot, broadeſt in the middle, and ending in a ſmall ſharp point, ſomewhat hollow, and bowing downwards, with ſeveral long Nerves or Ribs therein, as in the former, and the middle Ribs moſt eminent, or raiſed higheſt.

V. *The third*, *or* Narrow Leav'd Mountain Hares-Ears, *has a round thick Root, about a Foot long, ſet with Knobs or Bunches inſtead of Branches, which has a thick Bark, of a dark red on the outſide, and pale within, and divided at the head into many parts*; from theſe Knobs or Heads ariſe ſeveral long and narrow green Leaves, lying on the Ground, compaſſing one another at the bottom, like a Star, for the form of them like to the firſt *Hares-Ears*, but narrower; from divers of theſe Tufts of Leaves riſe up dark round Stalks, about an Hand breadth high, bearing at the tops many pale yellow Flowers, made of ſeven pointed Leaves apiece, and in the middle of them ſeveral ſmall Seeds ſet thick together, ſomething like unto *Thorow-Wax*, or as the former

Hares-Ears,

Hares-Ears, which ſmell very ſtrong, the whole Plant elſe taſtes like an *Artichoke*.

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt *Lobel* ſays grew about *Mompelier* in *France*, and *Tragus* ſays in dry ſtony places in *Germany*, and are both of them found in ſeveral places of *England*; the third *Pena* ſays grows upon *Mount Baldus*, and has been found upon Mountainous places in *Florida*, near the *Engliſh* Plantations.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower late, *viz.* not until the end of *July*, and in *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe in *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to the firſt Qualities, as to heat and cold, drineſs and moiſture, are Abſterſive, Vulnerary, Diuretick, Cardiack, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for healing of Wounds in any part, whether inward or outward.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence of the Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the Root or Seed.* 4. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Eſſence.* Taken to three or four Spoonfuls, either alone, or mixt with Wine, it is good againſt the Bitings or Stinging of Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures, the place alſo outwardly bathed with the ſame; it alſo provokes Urine, and prevails againſt the Strangury, and is of good uſe to bring down Womens Courſes when ſtopt, being taken Morning and Night in White Port Wine; taken alſo inwardly Dietetically it ſingularly contributes to the Curing of Wounds, old running Sores, and rebellious Ulcers.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful, yet it more excellently cheats the Heart and revives the Spirits, and is prevalent againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits in Men or Women.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Being given to one Dram in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, it reſiſts the Poyſon of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Venomous Beaſts, is alſo Diuretick, cleanſes the Reins and Bladder of Tartarous Matter, and prevails againſt the Strangury.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It heals ſimple Wounds at once or twice dreſſing, and is good againſt all ſorts of Sores, whether they be freſh and green, or old and malign, when rebellious and difficult to be Cured.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* Applied to the Biting of Serpents, Mad Dogs, and other Poyſonous Animals, it attracts and draws forth the Venom.

CHAP. CCCXXXVII.

Of HARES-FOOT, *OR,* TREFOIL Spiked.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Λαγώπους, in *Latine* *Lagopus*, *Lagopodium*, *Trifolium Humile*, *Leporis Cuminum*, & *Pes Leporis*, *a Leporis hirſuto Pede*, from the hairy Foot of an Hare, alſo *Lagopyron*, by *Hippocrates*, *quaſi Triticum Leporinum*, becauſe it grew among Corn, and in *Engliſh* it is called *Hares-Foot*, *Spike Trefoil*, and *Corn Trefoil*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make ſix ſeveral Species of this Plant, but we ſhall take notice only of three, as being thoſe chiefly which are to be found with us, or in ſome of our Plantations beyond the Seas. They are, 1. *Lagopus vulgaris*, *Lagopus minor*, *Lotus Campeſtris Tragi*, Our common Hares-Foot. 2. *Lagopus maximus flore rubro Lobelij & Cluſij*, *Lagopus major Folio Trifolij Lobelij & Dodonæi*, The greateſt Hares-Foot. 3. *Lagopus major Folio Pinnato*, *Lagopus altera Folio Pinnato Lobelij*, *Trifolium majus tertium Cluſij*, *Trifolium magnum Loniceri & Cordi*, *Cytiſus Tragi & Columellæ*, *Trifolium Spicatum Thalij*, The longer headed Hares-Foot.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common Hares-Foot. *It has a ſmall*, *long*, *ſtringy Root*, *which ſends forth Stalks*, *with ſmall*, *whitiſh*, *woolly*, Trefoil *Leaves ſet upon them*, *with ſhort Footſtalks*; the Heads at the tops are with their roundneſs ſomewhat long, and compoſed, as it were, all of a hairy or hoary Downineſs, whoſe Flowers in ſome are of a White, in others of a Bluſh Color; it is an Annual Plant, as are the two following, but this is eſpecially to be noted in this Stock of *Hares-Feet*, or *Spiked Trefoil*, that theſe periſh Yearly, whereas moſt of the other ſorts of *Trefoils* do not: This *Common Hares-Foot* is well known to be a ſmall Plant, but it grows greater and higher in ſome places, and ſmaller and lower in others, according to the goodneſs of the Soil or Ground it is found in.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Greateſt Hares-Foot, *has an Annual*, *ſmall*, *long*, *thready Root alſo*, *which ſends forth ſeveral* Trefoil *Leaves*, *each ſtanding on a long Footſtalk*, *being almoſt round*, *and dented about the edges*, *very like to the* Meadow Trefoil, *as well in bigneſs as form*, *very ſoft*, *and of a pale green color*; from among theſe riſe up weak bending Stalks, a Foot or more high, branched out, and bearing the like, but ſomewhat longer Leaves on them, and at their tops cloſe Spiked Heads, with many ſmall Flowers round about them, each in a five cornered Cup, of a delicate Crimſon Color, in which Husks,

after the Flowers are paſt, grow ſmall yellowiſh round Seed, one only in a Husk, whoſe brims or corners then ſtand diſplayed, ſomething like unto a Star.

V. *The third*, *or* Longer headed Hares-Foot, *has a Root much like the former, its Leaves are hoary, large, and longer than the former, with ſeveral conſpicuous Veins in them, making them ſhew like Wings*, the middle Rib on the back of them being ſomewhat great alſo; the Flowers are like the ſecond above, both in form and color, but the whole Head is longer and larger.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows with us almoſt every where throughout *England* in dry Grounds; the two latter grow chiefly with us in Gardens, but are found growing wild in many places of *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*.

VII. *The Times.* They Flouriſh and Flower in the Summer Months only, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and dry in the firſt degree, Aſtringent, Vulnerary, and Stomachick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Fluxes of the Bowels, chiefly the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of Blood, as Spitting Blood.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *An Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction of the Herb in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the Heads and Seed.* 4. *Aſhes of the Heads.* 5. *An Ointment or Balſam.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Eſſence of Leaves, Stalks, Spiked Heads.* It dries and binds admirably, and it is known by moſt certain Experience to ſtop a Looſeneſs, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, chiefly the Bloody Flux, being taken two, three, or four Spoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Red Port Wine; but if a Fever is preſent, it may be given in a Decoction of the Herb in Water; it is good againſt Cholerick Belchings of the Stomach, and griping pains of the Belly, and is profitable to be given to ſuch as have foul and hollow Ulcers, which are ſtubborn and of difficult Cure.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but not full out ſo powerful; being mixt and taken with Juice or Eſſence of *Mallows*, or *Marſh Mallows*, it eaſes the pains of the Bladder and *Urethra*, and abates the ſcalding and heat of Urine; and this Decoction, as alſo the Eſſence, is ſaid to be admirably good againſt the Running of the Reins in Men or Women, and may be uſed as a Vulnerary Diet-Drink.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Heads and Seed.* Taken to one Dram Morning and Night in a Glaſs of Red Port Wine, or in a Decoction of the Plant in Wine or Water, (according as the Nature of the Diſtemper and Habit of the Patient may require) it helps Spitting or Piſſing Blood, prevails againſt the Bloody Flux, and is ſingular good in the Cure of a Gonorrhœa, (Univerſals being premiſed) it is an Abſterſive, and not only cleanſes foul and hollow Ulcers, but alſo incarnates, or fills them up with Fleſh, and Cicatrizes them.

XIV. *The Aſhes of the Heads, &c.* Being applied to the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, it ſtops their bleeding, eaſes their pain, and heals them.

XV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It is Vulnerary, cleanſes, incarnates, dries, and heals old running Sores, and rebellious Ulcers, *&c.*

HARES--STONES, *See* GOATS--STONES, *Chap.* 321. aforegoing.

CHAP. CCCXXXVIII.

Of HARTICHOKE Garden, *OR*, ARTICHOKE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κυνάρα, alſo Κάκτος, in *Latine Cinara*, and *Cynara*, (from *Cinus*, as being of an Aſh Color) and in *Engliſh Artichoke*, and *Hartichoke*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Cinera Hortenſis*, Garden Hartichokes, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Cinara Sylveſtris*, *vel Spinoſa*, Wild Hartichokes, of which in the next Chapter. 3. *Helianthimum Canadenſe*, Jeruſalem Hartichokes, of which in Chap. 340. following.

III. *The Garden Kinds.* They are manifold, as 1. *Cinara Rubra*, The Common Great Red Hartichoke. 2. *Alba*, The White Hartichoke. 3. *Viridis*, The Green Hartichoke. 4. *Procera*, The Tall Hartichoke. 5. *Pumila*, The Dwarf or Low Hartichoke. 6. *Gallica*, The French Hartichoke. 7. *Moſchata*, The Musked Hartichoke. 8. *Spinoſa*, The

The Thiſtle like Hartichoke. 9. *Aculeata*, The Prickly Hartichoke, of all which in order.

An Hartichoke

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Great Red Kind, *has a Root which ſpreads it ſelf in the Ground pretty largely*, *whereby it yields divers heads of Leaves*, *or rather Suckers*, *by which it is multiplied or increaſed*; from this Root ſpring up ſeveral great, large, and long hollowed Leaves, much cut in or torn on both edges, without any great ſhew of prickles on them, of a kind of whitiſh green, like unto an Aſh Color, from whence it took the *Latin* Name *Cinara*; the Stalk is thick, round, and ſtrong, with ſome Skins as it were down all the length of them, bearing at the top one ſcaly Head, made at firſt like a *Pine-Apple*, but after, growing greater, the ſaid Scales are more ſeparate, yet in the beſt Kinds lying cloſe, and not ſtaring, as ſome other Kinds do, which are either of a reddiſh brown, whitiſh, or greeniſh color, and in ſome broad at the ends, and in others ſharp or prickly; the Stalk, Leaves, and Skins which incloſe the Stalk, are extreamly bitter in taſte, beyond expreſſion; after the Head has ſtood a great while, if it is ſuffered, and the Summer proves hot and kindly, in ſome there will break forth at top a Tuft of blewiſh purple Thrums, or Threads, under which grow the Seed, wrapped in a great deal of Downy ſubſtance, but that Root which yields Flowers will hardly abide the next Winter, but elſe, being cut off when it is well grown, that Downy ſubſtance abides cloſe in the middle of the Head, having the bottom thereof flat and round, which is that matter or part which is uſually eaten.

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Great White Hartichoke, *is in all things like to the former* Red Kind, *but that the head thereof is of a whitiſh Aſh color*, *like the Leaves*, *whereas the former is reddiſh.* The head of this is more apt to dilate or ſpread it ſelf farther abroad, not being ſo cloſely compacted together, in which it alſo differs from the firſt Kind.

Harlichoke: common.

VI. *The third*, *or* Green Kind. *It is not much unlike the two former Kinds*, *ſaving*, *that the head of this is green*, *and very ſharp upwards*, and is found very common in many places; nor does it differ much in goodneſs from the former Kinds, but it is not altogether ſo ſweet in taſte.

VII. *The fourth*, *or* Tall Kind. *It grows to a Mans height*, *and is branched into divers Stalks or Arms*, *every one bearing a head thereon*, *almoſt as large as thoſe of the firſt Kind.* This, though common formerly, is more rare to be met withal now.

VIII. *The fifth*, *or* Dwarf or Low Hartichoke. *This is a* French *Kind*, *and grows much about* Paris, *and which the* French *eſteem more than any other.* It is lower than the following *French* Kind, the head of which, as well as the Leaves, are of a lighter green Color, almoſt yellowiſh.

IX. *The ſixth*, *or* French Hartichoke. *It has a white head*, *the ſcales of which ſtand ſtaring far aſunder one from another at the ends*, *which are ſharp*: it is well known by this Quality, that whilſt it is hot, after it is boiled, it ſmells ſo ſtrong, that one would verily think that it had been boiled in ſtinking Water: this Kind was brought over to us in *England* after a great Froſt, which had almoſt deſtroyed our beſt Kinds, but we have now almoſt loſt them again, not being willing they ſhould take up the room or place of better.

X. *The ſeventh*, *or* Musked Hartichoke. *It is a Kind which grows much like the former* French, but it is much better in ſpending, though it has a leſſer bottom.

XI. *The eighth*, *or* Thiſtle like Hartichoke. *It is almoſt like the* Wild Kind *in its manner of growing*, but it grows ſmaller, and with a more open and prickly head than any of the former.

XII. *The ninth*, *or* Prickly Hartichoke, *which the* French *call* Chardon, *or* Cardon, *becauſe it is almoſt of the form and nature of a* Thiſtle, *or* Wild Hartichoke; it grows high, and full of ſharp prickles, of

a

a greyish color; *John Tradescant* said that he saw Three Acres of Land about *Brussels* Planted with this Kind, which the owner whited like *Endive*, and then sold them in Winter for Winter Salleting.

XIII. *The Places.* These all grow in Gardens, but the first two or three are the most common with us; we find by daily experience that our *English Red Hartichoke* is the most delicious of them all; they have been sent from us to *France*, *Holland*, *Italy*, and other Countries, where they have grown well for a Season, but they have not in these places retained their excellency and goodness for above Two Years, but have much degenerated, whereas with us they daily improve, so that it seems our Soil and Climate has the preheminence, and is the most natural to this Plant in exalting it to its highest perfection.

XIV. *The Times.* All these Kinds are increased by slipping the young Shoots from the Roots, which being replanted in *February*, *March*, or *April*, have many times the same Year, but the next at furthest, born very good Heads: The *Hartichoke* is to be Planted in a very fat and fruitful Soil, and they love Water, and a moist Ground; it is a great Error to cut away the side, or superfluous Leaves which grow by the sides, thinking thereby to increase the greatness of the Heads, when as in truth they deprive the Root of much Water by that means, which would nourish it, to the feeding and inlarging of the Heads; for if you mark the Trough or hollow Channel which is in every Leaf, it will appear very evidently, that those Furrows were designed, even from the extream point of the Leaf to the Ground, where it is fastned to the Root, for no other purpose, but to guide that Water which falls far off unto the Root, for that without such store of Water the whole Plant would wither, and the Heads pine away and come to nothing; they are Planted for the most part about *October*, or somewhat sooner, the Plant must be set, and nourished with good store of Ashes, for that kind of Manure is thought to be best for the Planting thereof, and every Year the Slips must be taken or slipt off from the Root, and are to be set in *April*, as aforesaid, which will be fruitful about *August* following, as *Columella*, *Palladius*, and others, as also daily experience teaches.

XV. *The Qualities.* They are, *viz.* the nails or bottoms of the Scales or Flakes, as also the bottoms, on which Down and Seed stand, hot and moist in the first degree, Diuretick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

XVI. *The Specification.* Being much eaten, they are said to be singular in stopping the involuntary course of the Seed in Man or Woman.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *An Essence, or Blood of the Heads.* 2. *A Decoction of the Root in Wine, the Pith being first taken away.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *The Sallet.*

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Essence, Sanguis,* or *Blood.* It is made of the bottoms, as the Blood of *Parsneps*; it is Diuretick, nourishes much, and restores in Consumptions, tho' of the Lungs; and being taken from two to four Drams in Red Wine Morning, Noon, and Night, it stops the involuntary flux of Seed, commonly called *Gonorrhœa simplex*, yet it provokes Lust extreamly, for it strengthens the whole Body.

XIX. *The Decoction of the Root in Wine*, Being drank liberally, it takes away the rank smell of the Arm Holes, for it sends forth plenty of stinking Urine, whereby the rank and rammish savour of not only the Armpits, but of the whole Body is much amended.

XX. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It opens obstructions of the Urinary parts, provokes Urine, and cleanses those Vessels from Sand, Gravel, small Stones, and other Tartarous Matter, and much amends the evil smell of the Body, carrying off the fœtidness by Urine.

XXI. *The Sallet.* It is manifold, 1. Made of the Heads, by boiling them soft, after which they are eaten with melted Butter, Vinegar, Salt, and Pepper; this being much and often eaten nourishes very much, and restores in deep Consumptions; it also very much increases Seed, and stirs up Bodily Lust. 2. The Leaves of the heads and their bottoms pickled; eaten with Meat they are very pleasing and grateful to the Stomach. 3. The raw Sallet. It is made of the Ninth Kind, being whitened like *Endive*, and so used as a Winter Sallet, being eaten raw, with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar, and Oil, as you dress whitened *Endive*, *Sallary*, &c.

CHAP. CCCXXXIX.

Of HARTICHOKE Wild, *OR,* Wild ARTICHOKE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Σκολύμος *Dioscoridis*, and is doubtless Κάκτος *Theophrasti*, in *Latine Cynara*, and *Cinara Sylvestris*, and *Scolymus*, in *English Wild Artichoke*, or *Hartichoke.*

Wild Artichoke.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two several Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Scolymus Dioscoridis*, *Cynara Sylvestris Lobelij*, (because it so nearly resembles the *Cinara aculeata*,

Scolymus

Scolymus Sylveſtris, *Cynara Sylveſtris Latifolia Bauhini*, The Wild Hartichoke, or Artichoke Thiſtle. 2. *Cynara Sylveſtris Cretica Honorij Belli*, *Agrioanzinari* by the *Cretians*, *Agriocinara Cretica Penæ*, in his *Italian Baldus*, The Candy Wild Hartichoke. To which Authors add. 3. *Scolymus Theophraſti*, *Eryngium luteum*, *Carduus Chryſanthemus*, The Golden Thiſtle.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Wild Hartichoke, *has a great Root, which ſpreads much, and ſends forth ſeveral thick, long, hard, but narrow Leaves, ending in long points, very conſiderably ſcolloped in on the edges, ſet with ſtrong great pricks, and very ſharp, which growing on the Stalks encompaſs them at the bottom, and are of a dark green color*; at the tops of each Stalk and Branch grows one ſcaly and prickly Head, leſſer than thoſe of the Ninth Kind in the former Chapter, which are kept to be eaten, from the middle of which put forth ſeveral bright, purpliſh, Crimſon Threads, which compoſe the Flower, which, after they have ſtood ſome time, paſs away, the Seed in their Heads being flat, and like other *Thiſtles*.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Candy Wild Hartichoke. *It has a very long Root, which grows deep, which ſends up long and hoary white Leaves, ſomething broader than the former, very much indented or cut in on the edges, and thick armed with long and ſharp prickles*; from among which Leaves riſe up ſeveral round Stalks, ſet with but few Leaves, and branched ſometimes into two or three parts, bearing at their tops ſmall, ſcaly, ſharp, prickly Heads, which are eaten by the Peaſants of the Country both green and boiled, with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar, and Oil, and are as pleaſant to them as the beſt *Hartichoke* is to us.

V. *The third, or* Golden Thiſtle, *has a Root which is long, of the bigneſs of a Finger, very ſweet and pleaſant to eat, like unto* Eryngium, *or* Sea-Holly, *which ſends forth ſeveral skinny and prickly Stalks, which in ſome Countries, as in* Spain, Italy, &c. *ſtand upright, but in other Countries, as in* France *and* England, *bends with them unto the Ground*, bearing at every Joint both a Branch and a Leaf, which is long, and ſomewhat narrow, ſmaller at bottom than any where elſe, much cut in on the edges, and ſet with ſmall white prickles, in ſome places marked with white ſpots on the deep green Leaves, but in other places none at all; at the Joints, between the Leaves and the Stalks, and at the tops alſo, come forth ſeveral ſmall Heads, ſmaller than any of the former, compoſed of ſmall Scales, with very ſharp prickles at the ends, out of the middle of which come forth many Gold yellow Threads, which abide not long, and are the Flower, in which, when they are paſt, is contained the Seed, being ſmall and thin Scales lying cloſe together.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *France*, *Germany*, and *Italy*, the ſecond is natural to *Candy*, the third is a native of *Spain* and *Italy*, but they all grow with us here in *England* in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, or in the end of Summer, and their Seed ripens in *September*, or quickly after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, dryneſs or moiſture, are Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Diuretick.

IX. *The Specification.* The *Wild Hartichoke* is found to be of ſingular uſe to take away the ſtinking or rank ſmell of the Armpits.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Milky Juice.* 4. *The Flowers.* 5. *A Sallet.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Eſſence.* It opens the obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and is very Diuretick, thereby expelling much ſtrong and ſtinking Urine, and by that means amends the ſtrong, rank, or ſtinking ſmell of the Armpits, and of the whole Body. Doſe three or four Spoonfuls Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the ſame Virtues, but not altogether ſo powerful; if it is made in Red Port Wine, it is a ſingular good thing to prevent Abortion, and ſo to ſtrengthen the Womb, as to cauſe a Woman to go out her time.

XIII. *The Milky Juice. Cluſius* ſays, that with this the People in ſome parts of *Spain* do coagulate or curdle their Milk, in order to the making of Cheeſe, but this is to be underſtood chiefly of the Juice of the third Kind.

XIV. *The Flowers of the firſt Kind.* They are uſed by the *Italians*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay, to curdle Milk, of which they make Cheeſe; and that the ſaid Flowers, being given to Women with Child, in their Broth, or Drink, do hinder Abortion, and cauſe them to go out well their whole time; they are alſo very good for ſuch Women as are barren, and to cauſe Fruitfulneſs.

XV. *The Sallet.* The young Shoots of the firſt are eaten like *Aſparagus*, as alſo the young Heads, (in *Spain*) before they Flower, but they uſe to raiſe the Earth over the young Shoots till they are riſen a good height, which are then white, and very tender and delicate to be eaten raw with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar, and Oil, or elſe boiled, as you eat *Aſparagus*. *Theophraſtus* ſays, that his *Scolymus*, *viz.* the *Golden Thiſtle*, is very pleaſant eaten raw, or boiled, but chiefly when in Flower, and that the inner ſubſtance of the Heads is eaten; and, with the Flowers they counterfeit *Saffron*, as we do with the *Baſtard Saffron*, or *Safflower*.

CHAP. CCCXL.

Of HARTICHOKE Jeruſalem, *OR,* Canada POTATO.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks*, but has variety of Names given to it by the *Latine* Writers: *Pelleterius* calls it *Heliotropium Indicum Tuberoſum*, *Columna* in the ſecond Part of his *Phytobaſanos* calls it *Flos Solis Farneſianus*, (becauſe growing in the Cardinal's Garden) alſo *Aſter Peruanus Tuberoſus*; *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* calls it *Chryſanthemum Latifolium Braſilianum*, but in his *Pinax*, *Helianthemum Indicum Tuberoſum*; but our *Parkinſon* in his *Paradice*, as alſo in his *Theater of Plants*, calls it *Battatas de Canada*, which he Engliſhes, *Potato's of Canada*; but our uſual *Engliſh* Name is *Jeruſalem Hartichoke*. *Bauhinus* alſo in his *Pinax* calls it *Ariſtochi ſub Terra*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of the Kind, but how it ſhould be accounted among the Species of *Hartichoke* is difficult to conceive, becauſe it has no reſemblance to any of theſe Plants in any of its parts, but the vulgar ſeldom give Names to Plants according to Judgment, and therefore it is not to be wonder'd

wonder'd at; all that can be ſaid for the Name is, that when it is boiled and dreſt, it has a little likeneſs in taſte to the bottom of an *Hartichoke*; but why it ſhould be called *Jeruſalem*, is more to be admired at, for that it came not out of *Aſia*, or *Europe*, but from *America* to us, with whom it grows as well and as naturally and plentifully as ever it grew in its Original Native Clime.

III. The Deſcription. *This admirable Plant has at firſt but one ſmall Tuberous Root, which ſends up ſometimes one or more ſtiff round Stalks, which grow in our Country to be eight or ten Feet high*, but ſcarcely blow or ſhew their Flowers, whereas the Head of Flowers in their Native Countries, (as *Columna* ſays) being of a Pyramis or Sugar-Loaf faſhion, ſpreading broad below, and growing ſmaller upwards, almoſt to a point, is nearly of the ſame length, on which are ſet large and broad, rough, green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of the *Sun-Flower*, but ſmaller, and growing in the very ſame manner round about the Stalks; at the very latter end of Summer, or beginning of Autumn, if the Root is well planted and defended, it will give a ſhew of a few ſmall yellow Flowers at the tops, like to the Flowers of *Aſter*, or *Starwort*, and much ſmaller than any *Sun-Flower*, which come to no perfection with us; the Root, while the Plant is growing above Ground, increaſes not to its full growth, but when the Summer is well ſpent, and the ſpringing of the Stalks is paſt, which is about the end of *Auguſt*, or in *September*, then the Root is perceived to be increaſed in the Earth, and will (before Autumn is ſpent) in *October*, ſwell like a Mountain or Hillock round about the feet of the Stalks, and will not have its Roots fit to be taken up, until the Stalks be half withered at ſooneſt, but after they are withered, and ſo all the Winter long, until the Spring again, they are good and fit to be taken up and uſed, which are a number of almoſt roundiſh Tuberous Roots, growing cloſe together, ſo that it has been obſerved, that from one Root, being ſet in the Spring, there has been forty or more taken up again, and to have done more than to have filled a Peck Meaſure, which Roots are of a pleaſant good taſte, much like to the bottoms of the Heads of the *Common Red Hartichokes*.

IV. *Another Deſcription from* Gerard. *Flos Solis Pyramidalis parvo Flore, Radice Tuberoſa.* This wonderful Plant has growing up from one Root one, ſometimes two, three, or more round, green, rough, hairy, ſtraked Stalks, commonly about twelve Feet high, ſometimes ſixteen Feet, or higher, as big as a Childs Arm, full of a white ſpongy Pith within; the Leaves grow all along the Stalks, out of order, of a light green color, rough, ſharp pointed, about eight Inches broad, and ten or eleven Inches long, deeply notched or indented about the edges, very like the Leaves of *Flos Solis Peruanus*, but nothing crumpled, nor ſo broad as they; the Stalks divide themſelves into many long Branches, even from the Roots to their very tops, bearing ſmaller Leaves and ſmaller towards the tops of the Plant, making the Plant appear like a little Tree, narrower and ſlenderer towards the top, in faſhion of a Steeple or Pyramid; the Flowers with us grow only at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, like thoſe of the ſaid *Flos Solis*, but no bigger than *Our Common ſingle Marigold*, conſiſting of twelve or thirteen ſtraked, ſharp pointed, bright, yellow, bordering Leaves, growing forth of a ſcaly, ſmall, hairy Head, with a ſmall yellow thrummy ſubſtance within; theſe Flowers, by reaſon of their late Flowering, which is commonly two or three Weeks after *Michaelmas*, never with us bring their Seed to perfection, and it makes a ſhew of abundance of ſmall Heads near the tops of the Stalks and Branches, forth of the boſoms of the Leaves, which never open and Flower in our Clime, by reaſon they are prevented with the Froſts, which otherwiſe might poſſibly be a noble Sight; the Stalks ſend forth many ſmall creeping Roots, by which the nouriſhment is received, which are full of hairy Threads, even from the upper part of the Earth, ſpreading far abroad, among which, from the main Root, grow forth many Tuberous Roots, cluſtering together, ſometimes faſtned to the great Root it ſelf, ſometimes growing on long Strings, a Foot or more from the main Root, raiſing or heaving up the Earth above them, and ſometimes appearing above the Earth, producing from the increaſe of one Root thirty, fourty, or fifty in number, or more, making in all commonly about a Peck, and many times near half a Buſhel, if the Soil or Earth be good; theſe Tuberous Roots are of a dirty reddiſh color without, and of a ſoft white ſubſtance within, bunching out many ways, ſometimes as large as a Mans Fiſt, or not ſo big, with white protuberances, whence they will ſprout out or grow up again the next Year, the Stalks are bowed down, and ſometimes ſome part of them covered over with Earth, and ſend forth ſmall creeping thready Roots, and alſo Tuberous Roots, like the former, as by experience has been found; theſe Tuberous Roots will abide and live in the Earth all Winter, tho' the Stalks and Roots by which they were nouriſhed do abſolutely rot and periſh away, and will begin to ſpring up again at the beginning of *May* following, ſeldom ſooner.

V. *The Places.* It is a native of *Brazil*, *Canada*, and *Peru*, and ſeveral other parts of *America*, and now it grows as plentifully with us in *England* as in any of the places where it grew naturally; Mr. *Goodyer* ſays that he received two ſmall Roots of this Plant from one *Franquevill* of *London*, no bigger than Hens Egs, the one he gave to a Friend, and the other he Planted, and it brought him forth a Peck of Roots, wherewith he ſtored *Hampſhire*; and now it grows in great plenty in many other parts of this Kingdom.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers generally in *October*, but Seeds not with us, and its Roots are in perfection all the Winter Months.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparation, Virtues and Uſes*, are the ſame with thoſe of *Hartichokes* in Chap. 338. aforegoing, ſave, that whereas in theſe the Heads of the *Hartichoke* were only uſed and eaten, in theſe the Tuberous Roots only are taken.

VIII. *Note.* They are boiled in Water till they are tender, after which they are peeled, ſliced, and Stewed with Butter, Salt, Pepper, and a little Red Port Wine, by which means they become an Excellent Diſh, and more pleaſant than the bottom of an *Hartichoke*; being now very plentiful and cheap, they may become good Food for Poor People, and keep Thouſands from Starving, which might otherwiſe periſh.

HARTSHORN, *See* BUCKSHORN, *Chap.* 91. aforegoing.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCXLI.

Of HARTS-TONGUE True, *OR,* DEERS-TONGUE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* φυλλίτις, *Phyllitis quaſi foliosa*, in *Latine* alſo *Phyllitis*, and *Lingua Cervina*, in *Engliſh Deers-Tongue*, and *Harts-Tongue*, I ſuppoſe from the form of the Leaf.

II. *The Kinds.* It is either, 1. *Phyllitis vera*, of which in this Chapter, or 2. *Phyllitis Notha*, *Baſtard Harts-Tongue*, of which in the next. The *Phyllitis vera*, or *True Harts-Tongue*, is alſo threefold, *viz.* 1. *Phyllitis*, *ſive Lingua Cervina vulgaris*, Our Common or Ordinary Harts-Tongue. 2. *Phyllitis laciniata* Jagged Harts-Tongue, or Finger Harts-Tongue. 3. *Phyllitis ramoſa Alpini*, Branched Harts-Tongue of *Alpinus*, which he has notified in *Libro de Exoticis*.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common True Harts-Tongue. *It has a Root which is a bunch of many black Fibres or Threads, folded or interlaced together, which ſends up ſeveral Leaves, every one of them riſing up ſingly from the ſame Root, which, as other* Ferns, *fold themſelves in their firſt ſpringing and ſpreading*; theſe Leaves when they are full grown are about a Foot long, ſmooth and green above, but hard, or with little Sap in them, and ſtraked on the back athwart on both ſides of the middle Rib with ſmall and ſomewhat browniſh marks; the bottoms of the Leaves are a little bowed on each ſide of the middle Rib, ſomewhat narrow with the length, and ſomething ſmall at the end. Some do make two ſorts hereof, and diſtinguiſh them by the Epithets of *Latifolia* and *Anguſtifolia*.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Jagged Harts-Tongue, *differs nothing from the former neither in Root, Leaf, nor manner of growing, but only in the diviſion of the tops of the Leaves, which in this are diverſly torn or jagged*, ſome Leaves much and ſome little, according to the place of growing and time of abiding: Now it is to be obſerved, that neither of theſe Plants have either Stalk, Flower, or Seed.

V. *The third*, *or* Branched Harts-Tongue. *It has a Root which is ſomething woody, with black Fibres thereat, ſhooting forth many ſlender broad Stalks of Leaves, of two or three Feet long*, a little Downy at bottom, divided into many long and narrow Leaves, dented about the edges, and ſet one againſt another, with an odd one at the end, each reſembling the Head of a Javelin, marked thick with ſtraight Lines on both ſides unto the middle Rib; the whole Plant is without ſmell, but of an auſtere taſte, containing ſome heat, which is not preſently felt, but continues long.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt, or *Common Harts-Tongue*, grows by the way ſides in great plenty as you go from *London* to *Exeter*, in ſhadowy places, and in moiſt ſtony Vallies and Wells, and is much planted in Gardens; the ſecond grew in the Garden formerly one *Cranwich's*, a Chirurgian, living at *Much Dunmow* in *Eſſex*; the third is purely a ſtranger with us.

VII. *The Times.* They are green all the Year long, but leſs green in Winter, and in Spring and Summer they ſometimes bring forth new Leaves.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are drying and binding in the firſt degree, Aperitive, Aſtringent, Hepatick, Splenetick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* They eaſe the Spleen, ſtop Fluxes of the Bowels, and Bloody Fluxes, and wonderfully ſtrengthen the *Viſcera*.

The Virtues.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 2. *An Acid Tincture.* 3. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water.*

XI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It opens obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, taking away alſo the pain and hardneſs of the Spleen, and it is a ſingular good thing againſt the Rickets in Children, and the Cachexia in Virgins and Young Women; it ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly, more eſpecially the Bloody Flux, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and reſtores the Tone of the Bowels, being depraved or hurt; made in Water it abates the heat of the Liver and Stomach, and is good againſt the falling of the Pallate. Doſe four or ſix Ounces.

XII. *The Acid Tincture.* It more powerfully opens obſtructions of Stomach, Liver and Spleen than the former, and therefore is a ſingular thing to cure the Cachexia and Green-Sickneſs in Virgins; and being continued to be given to Children troubled with the Rickets, it perfectly cures them; give it to them in all that they drink, ſo many drops at a time as may make their Drink be gratefully pleaſant; it opens the obſtructions of the Lungs and Stomach in little Ones, and makes them breath freely; it is good againſt the bleeding of the Gums, and a ſingular thing againſt the Bitings of Serpents, or other Venomous Beaſts.

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, and more powerfully ſtops Fluxes of the Belly, and in eſpecial Bloody Fluxes, than the Decoction in Wine, or any other Preparation of the Herb; it is good to reſiſt the force of Poyſon, and reſtores the Tone of the Bowels being hurt, ſtrengthening them to admiration. Doſe from one Dram to three Drams, in any

proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon, and Night, for ſome time.

XIV. *The Diſtilled Water.* Taken with ſome of the Spirituous Tincture it is good againſt Faintings, Swoonings, and other Paſſions of the Heart; and ſo mixed it ſtops the bleeding of the Gums, and faſtens the Teeth if looſe.

CHAP. CCCXLII.

Of HARTS-TONGUE Baſtard, *OR,* MULES-FERN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἡμιονῖτις, ϗ Σπλήνιον, in *Latine Hemionitis*, and *Splenium*, the former *quaſi Mularia*, the latter *Splenium, ex Splen, á Splenis figura*; in *Engliſh* it is called *Baſtard Harts-Tongue*, *Mules-Fern*, and *Moon-Fern.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is threefold, *viz.* 1. *Hemionitis major*, *Hemionitis vulgaris Bauhini*, *Hemionitis vera Cluſij*, The Common, True, or Greater Baſtard Harts-Tongue. 2. *Hemionitis minor Penæ, ſeu altera*, *Hemionitis ſterilis Lobelij*, The leſſer, or barren Harts-Tongue. 3. *Hemionitis peregrina Cluſij*, *Lobelij*, *Dodonæi*, Strange Baſtard Harts-Tongue.

Baſtard Haristongue

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Baſtard Harts-Tongue, *in its Roots*, *Leaves*, *and manner of growing*, *does very much reſemble the former firſt*, *or* True Harts-Tongue, *both in form and color*, but that the Leaf is ſomewhat broader or larger, and that the Leaves, being broadeſt below, have a large hollow bowing, like unto an Half Moon, on each ſide of the middle Rib, and the ſtrakes on the backs of them are more ſloping.

IV. *The ſecond*, leſſer, *or* Barren Baſtard Harts-Tongue, *has a ſmall thready Root like the former*, *quickly withering*; its Leaves exceed not the breadth of three Fingers, not hard, nor rough, but ſmooth and gentle, and without any marks on the back ſides of them, yet with a hollow roundneſs at the bottom of them, as in the former, and beſides ſomewhat unevenly dented about the edges: *Cluſius* ſays, that *Lobel* having ſent him ſome Plants of this Species, after that he had kept them in a Pot, becauſe of their tenderneſs, in two Years time they changed their form into the *Jagged Hartſhorn*, at which he much wonder'd, for afterwards, (as he ſays) when he came into *England*, he gathered with his own Hands in the ſame place the like Plants, which there held the form of *Hemionitis*, or *Baſtard Harts-Tongue.*

V. *The third*, *or* Strange Baſtard Harts-Tongue, *differs in nothing from the firſt of theſe three kinds*, *but in the bottoms of the Leaves*, which have a ſmall Ear, or piece of Leaf, ſet on each ſide of the arched or hollowed bottoms.

VI. *The Places.* Theſe all grow upon ſhadowy Rocks, and moiſt hollow places, where little heat of the Sun comes, and are green all the Year, as is the *True Harts-Tongue* in the former Chapter: The ſecond of theſe *Lobel* ſays he found on St. *Vincent*'s Rock, not far from *Briſtol*, in a hollow Cave or Hole.

VII. *The Times.* They are in their perfection in the advance of the Spring, but keep their greenneſs all the Year long.

VIII. *Their Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *True Harts-Tongue* in the former Chapter; they are ſpecially good againſt Diſeaſes of the Spleen, and may be uſed inſtead of the true *Lingua Cervina* to all Intentions and Purpoſes.

CHAP. CCCXLIII.

Of HARTWORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Σέσελι, in *Latine Seſeli*, and of ſome *Sile*, and in *Engliſh Hartwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Kinds hereof, but the following fourteen are chief, *viz.* 1. *Seſeli verum*, *quod Dioſcoridis cenſetur*, *Seſeli Maſſilienſe Folio Fœniculo Lobelij & Cluſij*, The True Seſeli or Hartwort of Dioſcorides. 2. *Seſeli Creticum*, *Seſeli Maſſilienſe Lobelij Ferulæ aut Dauci Cretici facie*, *Seſeli Maſſilienſe Matthioli*, *Seſeli Maſſilienſe nonnullorum Camerarij*, Candy Hartwort, or another Hartwort of Marſelles. 3. *Seſeli Maſſilienſe Pratenſe*, *Seſeli Pratenſe Monſpelienſium*, *Hippomarathrum Tabernamontani*, Meadow Hartwort of Marſelles or Mompelier. This *Geſner in Horto* thinks to be *Liguſticum Matthioli*. *Dodonæus* calls it *Siler alterum Pratenſe*, and *Bauhinus* thinks it to be *Silaus Plinij*, in *Lib.* 26. *Cap.* 8. and ſays it is *Paſtinaca nigra Cordi*, but that of *Cordus* has divided Leaves, like *Wild Carrots*, and has yellow Flowers, whereas this is more like *Fennel*, and has white Flowers. 4. *Seſeli Peloponeſiacum recentiorum*, *Seſeli Peloponeſe verum*, *Seſeli Peloponeſe Folio Cicutæ Dioſcoridis*, as *Lobel* ſays, The Common or True Hartwort of Peloponeſus of Dioſcoridis. 5. *Seſeli Pratenſe tenuifolium Bauhini*, *ſive Daucoides Pratenſis tenuifolius*, which is the true *Paſtinaca nigra Cordi*, Nar-

row

row Leav'd Meadow Hartwort of Germany. 6. *Seſeli Paluſtre Lacteſcens Camerarij & Bauhini*, Milky Marſh Hartwort. 7. *Seſeli Creticum majus Lobelij & Lugdunenſis*, *& Camerarij*, *Tordylion Lobelij*, *Pimpinellæ Romanæ alterum genus Sylveſtre Cæſalpini*, The Greater Candy Hartwort. 8. *Seſeli Creticum minus*, *Ordilion Nicandri*, *Tordylion Dioſcoridis*, as *Angularia* ſays, *Tordylion* and *Gordilion Dodonæi*, *Geſneri*, *& aliorum*, *Caucalis Cretica*, *& Græcorum Belli*, *Pimpinella Romana*, *Caſcalitra Bellonij*, The ſmall Candy Hartwort. 9. *Seſeli Creticum majus luteum*, *Tordylion majus alterum luteum Columnæ*, Great yellow Hartwort of Candy. 10. *Seſeli Apulum Creticum minimum*, *Tordylium minimum Apulum alterum Columnæ*, The ſmalleſt Candy Hartwort. 11. *Seſeli Montanum Folio Cicutæ glabrum*, *Seſeli primum Montanum Cluſij*, Mountain Hartwort with ſmooth Hemlock like Leaves. This *Bauhinus* thought to be *Leviſticum alterum Lobelij & Lugdunenſis*, and *Liguſticum ſecundum Herbariorum Tabernamontani*, alſo the *Seſeli Peloponetiacum Dioſcoridis*. 12. *Seſeli Montanum Folio Cicutæ ſub hirſutum*, Hairy Mountain Hemlock Leav'd Hartwort. 13. *Seſeli Æthiopicum frutex*, *Seſeli Æthiopicum verum Dioſcoridis*, as *Lobel* ſays, Shrub Ethiopian Hartwort. 14. *Seſeli cretenſe nodoſum*, Great jointed Hartwort of Candy.

The true Hartwort.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* True Hartwort of Dioſcorides, *has a very white*, *long*, *ſlender Root*, *like unto* Fennel, *but ſmelling better*, *and taſting hotter and ſharper*, *having a few Fibres adjoining thereto*; from whence riſe one or more Stalks, having but few Leaves, thinly ſet thereon, which are thicker and ſhorter and harder than *Fennel* Leaves, turning downwards, of a greyiſh Aſh color, as all the reſt of the Plant is, more eſpecially in the hotter Countries, for in ſome places they are thicker, or longer, or ſhorter than they are in others, as *Bauhinus* has obſerved. the middle Stalk ſeldom riſes up above a Foot high, bowing to and fro ſometimes, having many Branches from its bottom, with the like Leaves on them, and each bearing Umbles of white Flowers, but ſometimes purpliſh, though ſeldom; after the Flowers are gone, ſmall long Seed follows, more like to *Aniſeed* than *Fennel* Seed, pretty pleaſing in taſte, yet ſharp and hot.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Candy Hartwort, *being another* Hartwort of Marſelles. *It has a thick*, *long*, *and white Root*, *with ſeveral Strings and Fibres adjoining thereto*, from whence riſe up ſeveral Stalks, the middlemoſt of which is about a Yard or more high, of a Fingers thickneſs, creſted, jointed, and ſpread forth into ſeveral Branches, and other ſmaller parts; the Leaves are *Fennel* like, but thicker, and ſhorter divided, green, and hard, with white points; its winged Stalks or Branches are large, and more ſpread out than *Fennel*; at the top of each Stalk and Branch is an Umble of white Flowers, which turn into flat Seed, not much unlike to *Angelica* Seed, but larger than *Dill* Seed, hot, and very Aromatical.

Hartwort of Candia

Maſſilien Hartwort.

V. *The third, or* Meadow Hartwort, *has a Root which is black without and white within, divided into ſeveral Branches, with Fibres adjoining to them*; from this Root riſe ſeveral Stalks of Leaves, as alſo one main Stalk, two or three Feet high, with ſeveral large ſpread Stalks of winged Leaves, very finely cut into many parts, each being like unto *Fennel*, but larger, harder, and of a dark green color, ſet at the Joints, and branching forth towards the tops, bearing Umbles of white Flowers, which being paſt, ſmall, long, and ſomewhat flat Seed comes in their place, which is larger and blacker than *Fennel* Seed, and near unto *Meum*, or *Spignel*, of little ſmell, and a ſmall ſharp taſte.

VI. *The fourth, or* Common or True Hartwort of Peloponeſus of Dioſcorides. This *Græcian Hartwort* has a great Root, blackiſh on the outſide, and white within, growing deep into the Ground, like *Ferula*, or *Thapſia*, ſomething ſweet in ſmell, and hot in taſte; the Stalk grows to be about two Feet high, or more, as thick as ones Finger, with ſeveral large ſpread Leaves at the bottom, as great as *Hemlock*, but crumpled, rough, and hairy; the Stalk and Branches bear large Tufts or Umbles of yellow Flowers, which being paſt away yield broad, flat, winged Seed, of a pale yellow color, ſomewhat like unto *Angelica*, but greater, and nothing ſo thick, of a very ſweet ſmell, as ſweet as the *Seſeli Æthiopicum*; this, ſays *Lobel*, the moſt Learned and Judicious Herbariſts of *Mompelier* acknowledge to be the true *Seſeli Peloponeſe Dioſcoridis*, though formerly they took it to be a kind of *Thapſia*, but the true *Thapſia* is much differing from it both in form and color, as thoſe who pleaſe to obſerve may find.

VII. *The fifth, or* Narrow Leav'd Meadow Hartwort of Germany, *has a Root as thick as ones Finger, and very long, black without, and white within, of a ſharp and ſomewhat bitter taſte*; from this Root ſprings up a round, creſted, or ſtraked Stalk, three Feet or more high, with ſeveral Joints and Leaves at them, very like for their form and diviſions unto *Wild Carrot* Leaves, but ſmooth, and not rough, and of a deep green color, ſpreading it ſelf forth into ſeveral Branches, bearing at their tops Umbles of whitiſh yellow Flowers, after which follow ſmall long Seed, ſomewhat like to thoſe of *Fennel* or *Caraway*, or between them both, and a little Aromatical in taſte.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Milky Marſh Hartwort. *It has a long Root, which is brown on the outſide, white within, and of an unpleaſant taſte, joined with much heat, by which it inflames the Throat*; but being Planted in a Garden it looſes much of that evil taſte and burning quality, becoming much more mild; this Root ſends up a Stem or Stalk four or five Feet high, with Joints, and long Stalks, or Branches of well ſpread Leaves ſet at them, the diviſions of which are ſmall, and much cut in, almoſt like to thoſe of *Caraways*, or between them and *Fennel*; at the top of the Stalks it ſpreads forth into Branches, which bears at their tops ſmall Umbles of white Flowers, which being paſt away, flat, thin, winged Seed follows; the whole Plant, or any part thereof being broken, there flows from it a certain Milk like Juice, as there likewiſe does from many other Umbelliferous Plants.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Greater Candy Hartwort. *It has a Root which is white, ſomewhat long, and woody after it has Seeded, and then periſhes, riſing again plentifully from the Sowing of its own Seed*: This Root ſends forth rough, hairy, round Stalks, about two or three Feet high, ſet with long Stalks of winged Leaves, much reſembling *Parſnep* Leaves, both in form and magnitude, yet ſomewhat longer and narrower, dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, being rough and hairy likewiſe, and turning themſelves a little backwards to the Stalk; towards the tops of the Stalks they ſpread themſelves forth into Branches, and have ſmaller Leaves ſet at the Joints than grow below, bearing Heads or Umbles of purpliſh white Flowers, whereon, after they are gone, grow whitiſh, flat, round Seed, circled about, as it were, with a border, and cut in round about it alſo with round dents, of little or no ſmell or taſte.

X. *The eighth, or* Small Candy Hartwort. *It has a Root which is unprofitable, and as periſhing as the laſt*, which ſends up ſuch like Stalks of winged Leaves as the former, but ſmaller, rounder, and ſhorter, a little hairy, and whitiſh; the Stalks are leſſer and lower, fuller of Branches, bearing paler purpliſh Flowers in Umbles, and Seed after them, of the ſame form or ſhape, but quicker, as the Herb alſo is, and therefore the more accepted, and uſed as a Sallet Herb in *Italy*, and other Southern and hot Climates.

XI. *The ninth, or* Great yellow Candy Hartwort. *This has a like Root, and grows very like the ſeventh, or* Greater Candy Hartwort, having the like Leaves on the Stalks, but ſomewhat broader and ſhorter, a little ſharp in taſte, and not above two or three pairs together, ſet on the like Stalks, but ſmaller on the Branches, and bearing Umbles of yellow Flowers, like *Dill*, without any Leaves under them, as the others have, which being paſt away the like whitiſh, flat, round, Buckler like Seeds, ringed and dented about the edges follow, but they are larger and ſmoother, and divided in the middle, with a brownish ſtroke or line, making the Seed ſeem like unto a kind of *Thlapſi*, or *Treacle Muſtard Seed*: *Columna* ſays that this Flowers and Seeds at *Naples* in *May*, and grows only in Gardens there.

XII. *The tenth, or* Smalleſt Candy Hartwort. *It has a Root which is ſmall, white, hard, and a little hot in taſte*; this Plant is very like unto the *Leſſer Candy* aforegoing at Sect. X. above, but it has Leaves like to the lower Leaves of *Coriander*, ſoft, but a little hairy, the firſt Leaves being of an Inch and

half

half long, and an Inch broad, and dented about the edges with round dents; the ſecond Leaf is of two Inches long, the third has a longer Stalk, with two Leaves ſet thereon, ſmaller and rounder than the other, about half an Inch broad, and a bigger Leaf at the end, yet ſmaller and longer than the firſt Leaf; the next are leſſer and longer, and the Stalk is naked of Leaves below, being ſmall, hairy, hard, and ſtraked, and carrying thick Umbles of white Flowers, with yellow Threads in the middle, and underſet with long hairy Leaves, the outward Flowers being larger than the inner, thereby making the Umble reſemble that of the *Wild Carrot*; after which come ſuch like Seed as the former, but not half ſo large, the middle part being of a darker color; before they are ripe they look of a purpliſh green, but when they are full ripe white, of an aromatick taſte, ſomewhat bitter, and a little ſweet in ſmell.

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Mountain Hartwort with ſmooth Hemlock like Leaves. *It has a long Root, divided into two or three Arms or Branches, of a browniſh black on the outſide, and white within,* from whence ſprings up a Stalk, which is hollow, and riſes up to the height of two Feet, or two Feet and a half, from which Stalk comes forth (at Joints) large ſpread Leaves, divided into many ſmaller parts, like unto *Hemlock*, or *Seſeli Peloponeſe*, the higher up the Stalk the ſmaller and longer the Leaves, which are ſmooth, and more finely divided; at the top of the Stalk comes forth larger Umbles of white Flowers, which turn into yellovviſh creſted Seed, two joined together, of a hot and aromatick taſte.

XIV. *The twelfth, or* Mountain Hartwort vvith hairy Hemlock Leaves. *It has a long, thick, dark colored Root, which ſends forth broad* Hemlock *like Leaves*, or like to the *Greater ſweet Chervil*, of a dark green color, and ſomething rough and hairy, eſpecially the footſtalks of the Leaves, from the midſt of vvhich riſes up a thick, hollovv, creſted, hairy, and jointed Stalks, about tvvo Feet high, divided into ſeveral Branches, vvith ſome fevv Leaves thereon, but much leſſer, and in like manner divided; near the top of the Stalk it ſhoots it ſelf forth into many Arms or Branches, at the tops of every one of vvhich grovvs a pretty large Umble of vvhite Flovvers, ſucceeded by long ſharp pointed Seed, tvvo joined together.

XV. *The thirteenth, or* Shrub Æthiopian Hartwort. *It has a Root which is great and woody, ſpreading it ſelf out into ſeveral Arms or Branches, with ſeveral Fibres iſſuing therefrom, and which abides many Years, if it is defended from the cold*; from this Root ſhoot forth ſeveral woody rough Stems, covered with a blackiſh Bark, divided into many Branches, two, three, or four Feet, or more long, beſet with many fair, large, thick, hard, ſmooth, pale green Leaves, being long, and ſomewhat like unto *Woodbind* Leaves, but not ſo broad, ſmooth or even on the edges, and not ſnipt or dented at all; on the tops of the Branches ſtand ſmall Tufts of yellow Flowers, which afterwards bear browniſh, round, and long Seed, bigger than *Sweet Fennel* Seed; the whole Plant ſmells very fragrant, and the Seed beſt, being of an Aromatick taſte, ſomewhat bitter, and ſharp withal: This is commended by *Dioſcorides* to be the beſt of all the *Hartworts*, beyond that of *Candy* or *Marſelles*.

XVI. *The fourteenth, or* Great Jointed Hartwort of Candy. *It has a Root which is compoſed of ſeveral ſlender, long, white, woody Strings, which periſhes Yearly*, which Root ſends up four or five hard, round, rough, or rather prickly Stalks, about two Feet high, whoſe Joints are great, and bunched out like Knees, with a rough, large, winged Leaf or two at each of them, ſome conſiſting of three, and ſome of five parts, and every one of them alſo divided into ſeveral parts, of a ſad green color, changing reddiſh at Seed time; the Stalk is rough and creſted, and the ſeveral Branches hereof do carry ſeveral ſmall Tufts or Umbles of white Flowers, which being paſt away, there comes in their places great, long, round, and rough Seed.

XVII. *The Places.* Moſt of theſe *Seſeli's* or *Hartworts* grow about *Mompelier*, *Marſelles*, and *Narbone* in *France*, as alſo in *Italy* and *Candy*, ſome in the *Morea* in *Greece*, and ſome in *Æthiopia*, and ſome of them in *Germany*, and almoſt all of them grow with us in *England*, where they thrive well, but are with us nurſed up only in Gardens.

XVIII. *The Times.* They Flower moſt of them in *June* and *July* in their native places, but with us in *July* and *Auguſt*, and do bear ripe Seed in *September*, or before the end of Summer, if care be had in ordering and keeping them, ſo as they be Planted in the warmeſt places, and in a Southern Sun.

XIX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the ſecond degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Carminative, and Diuretick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Neurotick, and Hyſterick, Antiemetick, and Alexipharmick.

XX. *The Specification. Hartwort* opens Obſtructions of the Lungs and Urinary parts, helps Coughs, and the Strangury, Aſthma's, Colick, obſtruction of the Terms, and Hyſterick Fits, and facilitates the Delivery of Women in Travail.

XXI. *The Preparations.* Of all theſe Kinds the four firſt are chiefly uſed in Phyſick, (tho' it is poſſible all the reſt may have as excellent Virtues, and be fully as efficacious) but the *Æthiopian* is preferred for its ſingular Virtues beyond all the other ſorts, and is doubtleſs that which ought to be put into the Compoſitions of *Mithridate* and *Venice Treacle*; and this *Lobel* gathered in great plenty about *Mompelier* in *France*: As to the parts of the Plant, the Roots, the Herb, and the Seed, are all uſed, and from them the following Preparations are made, *viz.* 1. *A Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Eſſence of the Herb and Root.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water of the Herb, Root, and Seed.* 4. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of Root, Herb, or Seed.* 6. *An Acid Tincture of Root or Seed.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture of Root or Seed.* 8. *An Oily Tincture of Root or Seed.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water from Root, Herb, or Seed, or from all of them.*

The Virtues.

XXII. *The Juice of the Herb.* It is commended by *Dioſcorides* to help the Strangury, and difficulty of breathing, as alſo the Suffocation of the Womb, to provoke the Terms, and expel the dead Child; it is prevalent alſo againſt the Falling-Sickneſs, and pains of the Kidnies. Doſe three or four Spoonfuls, twice or thrice a day, mixed with a Glaſs of White Port Wine; mixed with Honey and taken, it is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, and Obſtructions of the Lungs.

XXIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, being given in like manner and Doſe, beſides which it facilitates the Delivery of Women in Travail; the Eſſence or Juice taken with the Pouder of the Seed for ten days together in White Wine, gives eaſe in the pains of the Reins, and is ſaid to expel the Stone lodged in thoſe parts; if the Stone is great I am confident it can do nothing at all, but if it is Tartarous Matter, Sand, Gravel, or ſmall Stones, then poſſibly it may expel them, and clear the parts of thoſe Recrements: The Eſſence made of the Root is powerful in heating, and opening Obſtructions,

by

by reaſon of its thin parts, for which reaſon it powerfully provokes Urine, and helps the Epilepſie, and this *Galen* ſpeaks of all the *Hartworts* in general; and *Dioſcorides* ſays they have the ſame Faculties and Operations.

XXIV. *The Decoction of Root, Herb, or Seed, in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of both the former Preparations, but in a much lower degree, however it is often given againſt the Strangury, ſtoppage of Courſes, and to facilitate the Delivery of Women, *&c.*

XXV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is ſaid to prevail againſt the Stone, Gravel, Strangury, Colick, obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, *&c.* Made into an Electuary with Honey, it is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, obſtructions of Flegm, and cauſes eaſie Expectoration. Doſe of the Pouder is one Dram, Morning, Noon, and Night, in any proper Vehicle, as White Wine, *Parſly* Water, *Arſmart* Water, *&c.*

XXVI. *The Cataplaſm of the Root.* If it is beaten into a Pulp, or boiled ſoft, and then beaten, and brought into a conſiſtence with *Terra Samia*, or to two parts of the Root, one part of *Terra Samia*, and an eighth part of Honey, being then applied, it is of good uſe to diſcuſs ſimple Contuſions, or Bruiſes, and to take away the black and blew marks or ſpots of the ſame, coming by Blows, Pinching, or otherwiſe.

XXVII. *The Acid Tincture of Root or Seed.* It is good againſt all ſorts of malign and burning Fevers, the Small Pox, Spotted Fever, Calenture, and the Plague or Peſtilence it ſelf; it is alſo prevalent againſt the Bitings of Serpents, or Mad Dogs, or the Stinging of Scorpions, Hornets, or other Venomous Creatures; it cleanſes powerfully the Urinary paſſages, is good againſt Stone and Strangury, as alſo ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of breathing, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, and the like. Doſe twenty, thirty, or forty drops at a time, (more or leſs, according to the quantity of the Vehicle) in Ale, Wine, or other Liquor, three or four times a day.

XXVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It powerfully provokes the Terms, reſiſts Vapors, and gives eaſe in the Colick, and is good againſt the Poyſon of any Venomous Creature; it is good againſt the Epilepſie, and other Diſeaſes of the Nerves, Head, and Brain, proceeding from cold and moiſture; it ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion, cleanſes and ſtrengthens the Womb, and cauſes Conception. Doſe from one Dram to three, Morning and Night, in Ale, Beer, or Wine, or in any other fit Vehicle, as Decoction, Diſtilled Water, *&c.*

XXIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt weakneſs of the Nerves, Palſies, numbedneſs of any part, Pains or Aches, whether external or internal, proceeding from cold and moiſture, or any over ſtraining of the part; it facilitates the Birth, and cauſes a ſpeedy and ſafe Delivery; it gives eaſe in the Gout, alleviating the pain in a ſhort time; it cauſes an evacuation of Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter from the Reins, and other Urinary parts, and prevents the breeding of the Stone; it alſo gives eaſe in the Colick. Doſe from twelve to thirty drops in any fit Vehicle, or in the Diſtilled Water of the ſame Plant; it allays itching in any place, by allaying the ferment of the Humors.

XXX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is good for all Diſtempers abovenamed, but is much weaker, and is therefore uſed as a Vehicle; outwardly applied to the Skin, it takes away its diſcolorings, as yellowneſs, Tanning, Sunburning, black and blew ſpots, redneſs from Pimples, *&c.*

CHAP. CCCXLIV.

Of HAWKWEED Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἱερακιον, *ab* Ἱεραξ, *Accipiter*, An Hawk, *(ſic dictum volunt quod Accipitres ſibi hujus ſucco aciem Oculorum acuere dicuntur)* in *Latine Hieracium*, and by ſome Authors *Accipitrina*, in *Engliſh Hawkweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make a vaſt number of the Kinds of this Plant, many of which grow not with us in *England*; *Parkinſon* divides ſo many as he Treats of into nine general Heads, making them in all Fifty Five ſeveral Species, *viz.* 1. *Sharp pointed Dandelion like Hawkweeds*, Seven Kinds. 2. *Blunt pointed Dandelion like Hawkweeds*, Ten Kinds. 3. *Gum Succory like Hawkweeds*, Four Kinds. 4. *Garden Succory like Hawkweeds*, Three Kinds. 5. *Wild Succory like Hawkweeds*, Four Kinds. 6. *Smooth Mountain Hawkweeds*, Five Kinds. 7. *Hairy Mountain Hawkweeds*, Thirteen Kinds. 8. *Meadow Hawkweeds*, Three Kinds. 9. *Buſhy Hawkweeds*, Six Kinds. We ſhall not follow this Diviſion, nor yet Treat of all thoſe ſeveral Species, but only of ſo many as are to be found growing in *England*, and therefore we divide them but into two principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Of the more common Kinds of Hawkweek*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Of the leſs common Kinds*, of which in Chapter 345 following.

III. *The more common Kinds.* Theſe are in number Eleven, *viz.* 1. *Hieracium majus Sonchites*, *Hieracium majus Matthioli*, *Fuchſij*, *Dodonæi*, *Lobelij*, *& aliorum*; *Taraxacon majus Loniceri*, *Intubus ſecundus Tragi*, *Hieracium Sonchi Folio variorum*, *Hieracium minus Lugdunenſis*, (becauſe he makes the *Chondrilla prior Dioſcoridis* to be his *Hieracium magnum)* Common Great Hawkweed with Sow-Thiſtle Leaves. 2. *Hieracium Dentis Leonis Folio aſperum*, and *hirſute aſperum*, and *magis laciniatum Lobelij*, *Hieracium alterum Saxatile Montanum Columnæ*, Rough Dandelion like Hawkweed. 3. *Hieracium Dentis Leonis Folio obtuſo minus Flore magno*, Dandelion like Hawkweed. 4. *Hieracium Dentis Leonis Folio Floribus parvis*, Dandelion Hawkweed with ſmall Flowers. 5. *Hieracium aſperum Hypochæris*, *ſive Porcellia dictum Tabernamontani*, *Hieracium minus Dentis Leonis Folio ſub aſpero*, Swines Hawkweed with rough Leaves. 6. *Hieracium Folijs*, *& facia Chondrillæ Lobelij*, Gum Succory like Hawkweed of Lobel. 7. *Hieracium Chondrillæ Folio glabrum*, Smooth deep jagged Hawkweed. 8. *Hieracium minus Radice præmorſâ Lobelij*, *Hieracium minus Matthioli*, *Tragi*, *Fuchſij*, *Geſneri*, *Tabernamontani*, *Gerardi*, *& aliorum*, *Hieracium Leporinum*, *Succiſa Tertia Tragi*, *& Lactuca Leporina*, *Picris Dalechampijs & Lugdunenſis*, (becauſe of its bitterneſs) *Hieracium Chondrillæ Folio Radice Succiſa Bauhini*, Hares Hawkweed, *or* Yellow Devils-bit. 9. *Hieracium ſinuatum profunde Pratenſe*, Meadow Hawkweed with deep cut Leaves. 10. *Hieracium Pratenſe non ſinuatum majus*, Greater undented Meadow Hawkweed. 11. *Hieracium Pratenſe non ſinuatum minus*, The leſſer undented Meadow Hawkweed. This being ſaid, it is to be underſtood, that the *Hawkweeds* ſtand as in a *medium* between the *Succories* and the *Sow-Thiſtles*, as in ſome meaſure partaking of them both.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great Hawkweed, *has a Root which is long, and ſomewhat great, with many ſmall Fibres thereat, from whence ſpring up*

up many large hairy Leaves, lying on the Ground, much rent or torn on the ſides into ſeveral gaſhes and jags, ſomewhat like unto *Dandelion*, but with greater parts, more like unto thoſe of the *Smooth Sow-Thiſtle*, the whole Plant being full of a bitter Milk; from among which riſes up a hollow rough Stalk, two or three Feet high, Branched forth from the middle upwards, on which are ſet, at every Joint where it Brancheth, longer Leaves, little or nothing rent or cut in, bearing at their tops ſeveral pale yellow Flowers, conſiſting of many ſmall narrow Leaves, broad pointed, and notched in at the ends, ſet in a double row, or more, the outermoſt being larger than the inner, which form moſt of the *Hawkweeds* do keep in all their Sorts or Varieties, which being paſt away turn into Down, and with its ſmall brownish Seed is blown away with the Wind.

Great Hawkweed

V. *The ſecond, or* Rough Dandelion like Hawkweed. *It has a Root which is ſmall, ſomewhat like a Finger, with a few Fibres adjoining thereto*, from whence ſpring up ſeveral long and narrow hairy Leaves, reddiſh at the bottom next the Root, deeply waved or torn in on the edges, being about two Inches long, from among which riſe up one, or two, or more bare or naked Stalks, rough or hairy, bearing each of them a double yellow Flower, like unto the *Hawkweeds*, which being paſt away turns into Down, as the former does.

VI. *The third, or* Dandelion like Hawkweed, *has a ſmall and fibrous Root, which ſends forth ſix or ſeven thick rough Leaves, lying on the Ground*, about two Inches long, and half an Inch broad, round pointed, and jagged about the edges, as other *Hawkweeds* are; the Stalk is hoary alſo, and Branched, about a Span, or eight or nine Inches high, having ſmaller Leaves thereon, with ſmaller diviſions; at the tops ſtand very yellow Flowers on very ſhort Footſtalks, ſhooting out very fine hoary Husks, pointed at the brims with many points.

VII. *The fourth, or* Dandelion Hawkweed with ſmall Flowers, *has a Root which is ſmall, white, woody, and fibrous*; the Stalk is round, a Foot high, and ſomewhat hoary, at the bottom of which grow a few rough Leaves, bitten in (as it were) about the edges, and about three Inches long, and half an Inch broad, having but few Leaves thereon, and thoſe about the middle, which are but only dented, and encompaſs it at the bottom, bearing very many ſmall yellow Flowers together at the tops thereof, which grow upon very ſhort Footſtalks.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Swines Hawkweed with rough Leaves. *It has a ſmall and long Root, and is but a ſmall Plant*, having ſeveral ſomewhat long and rough Leaves lying on the Ground, ſmaller at the bottoms, and broader towards their ends, unevenly waved about the edges; the Stalks are a little rough, ſlender, and bare of Leaves, Branching into ſeveral long Stalks, about half a Foot in length, bearing every one a large yellow Flower, like unto the *Hawkweeds*. There is another Plant of this ſort, whoſe Leaves are ſmooth and narrower, but differing little in any thing elſe.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Gum Succory like Hawkweed. *This grows not ſo high as ſome others, and has its Leaves thicker jagged, but not ſo large*, each jag ſomething dented alſo, and ſomething hairy; the Flowers are yellow, but not ſo thick or double, but growing in a Tuft together, which being ripe, and turned into Down, are, with its Seed at bottom, blown away with the Wind, as the Down of other *Hawkweeds* are.

X. *The ſeventh, or* Smooth deep jagged Hawkweed. *This differs not much from the laſt, but that the Leaves hereof are ſmooth, and very much and very deeply jagged*, even to the middle Rib, each jag being ſmall, narrow, and pointed; its Stalks, Flowers, Down, and Seeds are like unto the former.

Small Hares Hawkweed.

XI. *The eighth, or* Hares Hawkweed, *or* Yellow Devils-Bit. *Its Root is made up of many Strings, like a* Plantane *Root, but the middlemoſt part, which is greateſt, is ſhort, as if it had been bitten off, like the Root of* Devils-Bit: This Root ſends up many Leaves, of which thoſe which lye next the Ground are ſomewhat long and narrow, cut in on the edges into ſmall and

and ſhort pointed gaſhes; the Stalks are ſmall, and ſcarcely grow to be a Foot high, ſpread out into a few Branches, with ſome Leaves here and there upon them, which have no diviſion or dents on the ſides; at the tops of the Branches ſtand the Flowers, which are much ſeparated one from another, each upon a long Footſtalk, conſiſting of fewer Leaves, or being leſs double, of a Gold yellow Color, which being paſt away, are ſucceeded with Down, like the other *Hawkweeds*; the whole Plant, and every part thereof is very bitter, rather more bitter than any of the others.

XII. *The ninth, or* Meadow Hawkweed with deep cut Leaves. *The Root is blackiſh and woody*; the Leaves lying next the Ground are many, long, and narrow, and deeply cut or torn in on the edges, and pointed at the ends, each Leaf ſtanding upon a long Footſtalk, and covered with a Downy hairineſs, as the whole Plant beſides is; the Stalk is hollow, round, and about a Yard high, having a few ſuch like deep cut Leaves thereon; it is ſpread forth into ſeveral Branches, at the tops of which ſtand Gold yellow Flowers on ſeveral long Footſtalks, ſucceeded by Down, as the others are.

XIII. *The tenth, or* Greater undented Meadow Hawkweed, *has a ſmall and black Root, with ſeveral long Strings adjoining to it*, from whence riſe up ſeveral rough Leaves, lying upon the Ground, each about five Inches long, and an Inch and half broad, without any gaſh or dent on the edges, being very green, and ending in a round point, from among which riſes up one ſingle, ſtraight, and creſted Stalk, about a Foot and half high, wholly naked, or deſtitute of Leaves, bearing at the top a number of ſmall yellow Flowers, ſet cloſe together, as it were in a Tuft, every one upon a ſhort Footſtalk, which being paſt away, do, like the reſt, turn into Down, and paſs away with the Wind.

XIV. *The eleventh, or* Leſſer undented Meadow Hawkweed. *Its Root is ſomething long, and of a mean thickneſs*; the Plant is leſſer than the former, and has many leſſer Leaves undented lying upon the Ground, of an Inch and half long, and an Inch broad, being almoſt round, and rough; the Stalk which riſes from the middle of them ſtands upright, and is creſted, bearing at the top a few ſuch like Flowers as the former, which being paſt away turn into Down, which is alſo carried away with the Wind.

XV. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow in ſeveral places about Fields and Pathways in dry Grounds; the third, fourth and fifth grow alſo in Fields, waſte Grounds, Lanes, and By-Ways in many places of *England*; the ſixth, ſeventh and eighth grow alſo plentifully enough in many places of our Land, and ſometimes in Gardens; the ninth, tenth and eleventh grow in Fields and Meadows, and by Wood ſides which lye open to the Sun.

XVI. *The Times.* They all Flower, and the Down flies away in the Summer Months, *viz.* in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, and riſe again of their own Sowing.

XVII. *The Qualities.* They are all cold and dry in the firſt degree, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Anodyn, Diuretick, Pectoral, Stomatick, and Alexipharmick.

XVIII. *The Specification.* It eaſes pains of Liver and Spleen, and opens obſtructions of the Lungs.

XIX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Collyrium.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XX. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* A Dram thereof diſſolved in White Port Wine, adding a little Vinegar when it is given, opens the obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, provokes Urine, and prevails againſt the Dropſie; it is alſo good againſt the Stinging of Scorpions, and Biting of Serpents, or other Venomous Beaſts; it is alſo good againſt the pain and hardneſs of the Spleen, and procures Reſt and Sleep.

XXI. *The Eſſence and Liquid Juice.* It is cooling, drying, and binding, and therefore good for the heat of the Stomach, and gnawing thereof, for Inflammations, and the hot Fits of Agues; the Juice given to two or three Spoonfuls in Wine helps Digeſtion, diſcuſſes Wind, hinders Crudities, helps the depraved Tone of the Stomach, is good againſt the Strangury, or ſtoppage of Urine, and prevails againſt all the Diſeaſes for which the Inſpiſſate Juice is given.

XXII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful; made with *Wild Succory* and taken, it helps the Wind Colick, pains and hardneſs of the Spleen, procures Reſt and Sleep, hinders Venery, and Nocturnal Pollutions, cools and purifies the Blood, opens obſtructions, and cleanſes the Stomach, Reins, and Bladder: The Decoction mixed with Honey and taken, it digeſts thin Flegm in the *Thorax* or Lungs, helps the Cough, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezings, obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and cauſes Expectoration. Doſe ſix or eight Ounces twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Night.

XXIII. *The Collyrium.* It is thus made. *Take clarified juice of* Hawkweed *eight Ounces*, Honey *four Ounces*, *Roch Alum ſix Drams*, *mix*, *melt*, *and make a Collyrium.* It is ſingular good for all Defects and Diſeaſes of the Eyes, in tender Sighted People it may be mixed with Womens Breaſt Milk, or with Cows Milk, and ſo uſed; it is alſo uſed with good ſucceſs in curing fretting and eating Ulcers in any part, eſpecially in their beginning.

XXIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Outwardly applied it is good for hot Diſtempers of the Eyes; if it is made of the green Herb bruiſed, and with a little Salt applied to any place burn'd with Fire, before Bliſters do ariſe, it takes out the Fire, and gives eaſe; it alſo allays Inflammations, and St. *Anthonies*-Fire, cures Puſhes and Eruptions in the Skin, abates heat, and draws forth ſalt virulent Humors; if it is made by boiling with a little Milk and Barley Flower, or White Bread, and applied to any place affected with Convulſions, or the Cramp, or where there is a ſimple Contuſion, it reſolves the Tumor, and eaſes the pain.

XXV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is ſaid to cleanſe the Skin, and take away Freckles, Spots, Morphew, or Wrinkles in the Face and Skin.

XXVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It removes the præternatural heat of the Stomach, cools the heat of Fevers, and helps a hot and dry Liver. Doſe ſo many drops as to make the Ale, Beer, or Wine pleaſantly acid, and to be drunk in all that the Patient drinks; it cures alſo a hot Scurvy.

XXVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good againſt the Gout, whether in Hands or Feet, the parts affected being well bathed therewith as hot as can be endured; it is alſo good againſt Tanning, Sunburning, yellowneſs of the Skin, black and blue ſpots thro' Blows, or Bruiſes, Freckles, Lentils, Scurff, Morphew, Pimples, and other hot, ſalt, and fiery breakings out of the Skin, in what part of the Body ſoever, being ſkilfully applied.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCXLV.

Of HAWKWEED Leſs Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἱεράκιον μανὸν, ϗ ἱεράκιον ἄγθες, in *Latine* *Hieracium incommune*, *vel rarum*, *Hieracium minus commune*, in *Engliſh Hawkweed leſs common*, or not ſo eaſie to be met with, as being either rare, or otherwiſe, Exoticks, and ſo only Garden Plants with us.

II. *The Kinds.* All the various Kinds enumerated in Authors, as aforementioned, we ſhall not trouble you withal here, many of them being abſolutely Foreign, and ſo never to be ſeen with us, ſome of them only various, or degenerated, or otherwiſe altered, from the poorneſs or richneſs of the Soil, or other qualifications of the Ground, and ſo never to be met withal again in Nature; thoſe which we ſhall now deſcribe are the twenty following, *viz.* 1. *Hieracium aſperum*, *Hieracium Intybaceum aſperum Tabernamontani*, Sharp, *or* Sharp pointed Hawkweed. 2. *Hieracium majus alterum*, The other Great Hawkweed. 3. *Hieracium longius Radicatum Lobelij*, and *Microphyllon Tabernamontani*, *Hieracium minus primum Dodonæi*, *Apargia Dalechampij*, of which *Theophraſtus* ſpeaks Lib. 7. Cap. 9. *Hieracium Dentis Leonis Folio obtuſo majus Bauhini*, Long Rooted Hawkweed. 4. *Hieracium Intubaceum Flore luteo Bauhini*, Garden Succory like Hawkweed with yellow Flowers. 5. *Hieracium Intubaceum Flore magno albido*, Garden Succory like Hawkweed with white Flowers. 6. *Hieracium Intubaceum Flore Carneo*, *Hieracium Ramoſum Penæ*, *Hieracium Apulum Flore ſuave rubente Columnæ*, Garden Succory like Hawkweed with bluſh Flowers. 7. *Hieracium Folio Hedypnoidis*, Wild Succory like Hawkweed with yellow Flowers; it is called *Rhagadiolus* by *Cæſalpinus*. 8. *Hieracium Montanum Latifolium glabrum majus Tabernamontani*, Great broad Leav'd ſmooth Mountain Hawkweed. 9. *Hieracium Montanum Latifolium glabrum minus Tabernamontani*, Small broad Leav'd ſmooth Mountain Hawkweed. 10. *Hieracium Montanum Rapifolium*, Turnep Leav'd Hawkweed. 11. *Hieracium Montanum Folijs dentatis Flore magno*, Dented Mountain Hawkweed with a great Flower. 12. *Hieracium Ramoſum Flore magno*, Great Flowered Hawkweed. 13. *Hieracium Montanum Latifolium villoſum magno Flore Cluſij*, Hairy broad Leav'd Mountain Hawkweed with a large Flower. 14. *Hieracium Montanum Dentis Leonis Folio incano*, *Hieracium Folio Hedypnoidis Cluſij*, *Hieracium Montanum Anguſtifolium Folijs Cichoraceis Tabernamontani*, Mountain hoary Dandelion like Hawkweed. 15. *Hieracium Britanicum Conyzæ Folio Cluſij*, Engliſh Fleabane like Hawkweed. 16. *Hieracium Latifolium Cluſij*, *Hieracium Phlomoides Tabernamontani*, *Hieracium Latifolium Pannonicum Camerarij Flore magno luteo*, Broad Leav'd Hawkweed with a great yellow Flower, which is the *Primum Cluſij*. 17. *Hieracium fruticoſum Folio ſub rotundo Bauhini*, Round Leav'd buſhy Hawkweed. 18. *Hieracium fruticoſum Latifolium hirſutum*, Rough broad Leav'd buſhy Hawkweed. 19. *Hieracium fruticoſum Anguſtifolium majus*, The Greater narrow Leav'd buſhy Hawkweed. 20. *Hieracium fruticoſum minus*, The Leſſer buſhy Hawkweed.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Sharp pointed Hawkweed. It has a Root which is tough, and fibrous, or thready, from whence riſe up many Leaves, which are long and narrow, like thoſe of *Languebeef*, or *Ox-Tongue*, but much narrower, which are ſharp about the edges, rough in the middle, and withal ſharp pointed; the Stalks are long and ſlender, ſet with the like Leaves, but leſſer; the Flowers grow at the tops, which are yellow colored and double, which being paſt, are ſucceeded by Down, which is carried away with the Wind.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or other* Great Hawkweed. *The whole Plant is bitter*, *and periſhes at the firſt approach of Winter*, *being but Annual*, *and to be new Sown every Year*; its firſt Leaves are little or nothing dented, but ſomething like *Endive*, yet thoſe which follow are cut in on the ſides, not ſo much as the *Sow-Thiſtle*, elſe not much unlike, which are more tender, yet larger than the firſt in the former Chapter, as the Stalks are likewiſe, bearing on the Branches greater Husks, wherein the Flowers grow, which paſs into Down, with rough crooked Seed lying therein, and are both diſperſed and blown away with the Wind.

V. *The third*, *or* Long Rooted Hawkweed. Its Root is white, ſmall, and long, running down as deep into the Ground ſays *Lobel* as the Stalk is high, yet ſome of it has been obſerved with more and ſhorter Roots; the Leaves which lye upon the Ground are long and narrow, much torn and jagged on the edges, ſomewhat like unto *Dandelion*, but cut into many ſhort round pointed pieces, of a dark green color; the Stalks which ariſe from among the Leaves are ſmooth and blackiſh, ſcarcely a Foot high, bare, or without Leaves on them unto the tops, but at the upper Joint, from whence ſpring ſeveral Flowers, each ſtanding upon a long Foot-ſtalk, which are of a yellow color, like unto other *Hawkweeds*, and being once paſt away, the Heads are filled with Seeds covered with Down, which is carried away with the Wind.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Garden Succory like Hawkweed with yellow Flowers. It has a long down right Root, of a mean ſize for thickneſs, and ſome Fibres adjoining to it, which ſends forth a ſlender ſmooth Stalk, about a Foot high, yet ſomewhat leaning

downwards, ſpread into many Branches, at the foot of which grow long, ſmooth, dark green Leaves, about four Inches in length, and an Inch and half in breadth, ſome of them without diviſions, and others very much rent, torn, or jagged, very irregularly, almoſt (in ſome places) to the middle Rib, as are all thoſe eſpecially which grow higher and upward on the Stalk and Branches, each of the Branches and Stalk being about an Hand breadth below the tops, bare of Leaves, and at the tops of each of which grows a yellow Flower, of a middle ſize, which turns into Down, and is carried away with the Wind.

VII. *The fifth, or* Garden Succory like Hawkweed with White Flowers. This Plant in its Root, Stalk, Branches, Leaves, and Flowers, is very like unto the former fourth Kind, but that the Leaves in this are ſomething larger and broader, and more cut in, or jagged and torn on the ſides, even to the middle Rib, (tho' they can hardly be more irregularly torn or jagged than the former) the Flowers alſo in this Plant are of a whitiſh color, and more yellow in the middle, alſo ſomewhat reddiſh underneath, which paſſing away turn into Down.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Garden Succory like Hawkweed with bluſh Flowers. It has a Root which is compoſed of a down right Stem, with ſeveral Fibres adjoining thereto, which always periſh after Seed time; from this Root ſpring up ſeveral long and ſomewhat narrow rough Leaves, lying next the Ground, very much rent or torn in on the edges, and from among theſe Leaves riſe five, or ſix, or more, ſlender, ſhort, brown, and hairy Stalks, about a Foot or more high, ſhooting forth into one or two Branches, with leſſer Leaves, and leſs divided, up to the tops, where are ſeveral large Flowers, conſiſting of two or three rows of Leaves, of a deep bluſh color, and of a ſomewhat ſtrong *Opium* like ſmell, which Leaves of Flowers are broad pointed, and nicked at the ends, the outwardmoſt row being larger than the inner, ſtanding in rough ſcaly Husks, in which afterwards the ſlender, long, brown Seed is contained, which lying among much Down, are carried away together with the Wind.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Wild Succory like Hawkweed with yellow Flowers. It has a Root which is long and white, with ſome ſmall Fibres adjoining thereto, which ſends up ſome few Leaves, lying next the Ground, ſomething long and narrow, waved, or unevenly dented about the edges, in ſome more, in others leſs, and ſometimes hairy withal, yet when Planted in Gardens has little or none at all; it alſo ſends forth many ſlender Stalks, with a few Leaves ſet diſperſedly upon them, which are ſmaller than thoſe below, and ſharp pointed; theſe Stalks branch forth at their tops, on which ſtand ſeveral green ſcaly Husks, with yellow Flowers in them, a little bending their Heads before they are blown, in which grow crooked Seed, lying in the Down, which after the Flowers are paſt away, are both carried away with the Wind.

X. *The eighth, or* Great broad Leav'd ſmooth Mountain Hawkweed. It has a buſhy Root, wholly made up of a great number of Fibres or Strings, which ſends forth ſeveral fair great Leaves, ſomething narrow at the lower ends, and broader to the middle, where they are broadeſt, then declining in their breadth, and ending in a point, being unevenly dented or waved about the edges, and encompaſſing the Stalk or Branches as they riſe up, the Stalk and Branches bear every one of them three or four Flowers, yet not in an Umble like manner; theſe Flowers ſeldom appear open, but when they do they are yellow, like unto others, which afterwards paſs into Down, and are alſo carried away with the Wind.

XI. *The ninth, or* Small broad Leav'd ſmooth Mountain Hawkweed. This Plant in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, and Seed, as alſo in its manner of growing, differs not from the former great Kind, but only in its magnitude, this being in all reſpects ſmaller, and the whole Plant lower and leſſer.

XII. *The tenth, or* Turnep Leav'd Hawkweed. The Root is ſomething long and ſtringy, of a reddiſh yellow color, which ſends forth a few Leaves, ſtanding upon long and rough reddiſh Footſtalks next the Ground, ſomething like unto *Turnep* Leaves, being rough, and torn in on the ſides into round pointed jags, from among which riſes up a rough, reddiſh, ſtraked Stalk, a Foot and half or more high, with one or two ſmall ſhort Leaves thereon, divided towards the top into many ſmall Branches, on each whereof ſtands one Flower for the moſt part, and ſometimes two, of a middle ſize, and a yellow color, which being paſt away turn into Down, which, (as the reſt) is carried away with the Wind.

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Dented Hawkweed with a great Flower. The Root is much like the former, which ſends forth Leaves, lying for the moſt part all on the Ground, being four or five Inches long, and an Inch broad, a little woolly or hoary, and finely dented about the edges, of a ſad green color; the Stalk riſes up to be about a Foot high, and is in a manner bare of Leaves, rough, and hollow, bearing one reaſonable large deep yellow Flower at the top, ſtanding in a fine ſcaly Husk, which turns into Down, as the reſt do, and is blown away with the Wind.

XIV. *The twelfth, or* Great Flowered Hawkweed. This is a large *Hawkweed*, and has a round rough Stalk, three Feet high, ſpread out into many Branches, on every one of which ſtands a large Gold yellow Flower, like unto *Dandelion*; the Leaves are three or four Inches long, and two or three Inches broad, with a great Rib in the middle, and many Veins running thro' them, of a pale green color, ſomething rough, waved about the edges, and ſet about with ſmall Hairs, and many Veins running from the ſaid Rib.

XV. *The thirteenth, or* Hairy broad Leav'd Mountain Hawkweed with a large Flower. It has a pretty thick Root, with many Fibres ſpringing from it; and tho' it is a *Broad Leav'd Hawkweed*, yet its lower Leaves are long, and ſomething narrow, covered with a long hairy Down, almoſt hoary, but thoſe which grow up higher upon the hairy Stalk, which is about a Foot high, are ſomething ſhorter, but three times broader, pointed at the ends, and leſs hairy; the Stalk ſpreads it ſelf out into two or three Branches, every one bearing commonly one Flower, and ſometimes two or three, out of woolly or very hoary Husks, of the form and color of other *Hawkweeds*, turning alſo in like manner into Down.

XVI. *The fourteenth, or* Mountain hoary Dandelion like Hawkweed. The Roots of this Plant lye ſpreading themſelves under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, ſending forth ſeveral Fibres, ſhooting downwards; from this Root come up divers heads of Leaves, which are not all of an equal length, but ſome longer, and ſome ſhorter than others, as being one, two, or more Inches long, and half an Inch broad, with a great or thick middle Rib, covered over with a ſoft hairy Down or Cotton, the lower parts of them being narrower, and much torn in on the ſides, and the upper part broader, and but only dented, from among which riſe up two or three Stalks of a Foot long without any Leaves, and bearing at top one large Flower, of a deeper yellow color than in many others.

XVII. *The fifteenth, or* Engliſh Fleabane like Hawkweed. It has a Root which is compoſed of many

many black Strings, which periſh not, but abide many Years; this Plant riſes up with round, ſtraked, reddiſh, green Stalks, a Foot and half high, ſet with ſomewhat large rough Leaves, like unto thoſe of *Fleabane*, without any order, but not ſo fat or thick, and dented about the edges, encompaſſing them at the bottom, and pointed at the ends; the Flowers are yellow, like to other *Hawkweeds*, ſet in hairy Husks upon long Footſtalks, which turn into Down, and with the whitiſh long Seed is blown away with the Wind.

XVIII. *The ſixteenth, or* Broad Leav'd Hawkweed with a great yellow Flower. It has divers large hoary Leaves lying next the Ground, ſometimes a little waved, ſometimes again torn on the edges, ſometimes with black ſpots on them, and ſometimes without any, from among which riſes up an hairy Stalk, with very few Leaves thereon, ſpread out at the top into two or three other Branches, at the tops of each of which is a large yellow Flower, like to the *Great Hawkweeds*.

XIX. *The ſeventeenth, or* Round Leav'd buſhy Hawkweed. It grows about a Foot and half high, the Stalk being ſtraked, round, and ſomewhat rough, ſpread out at top into ſeveral Branches, three or four Inches long apiece, every one having at its head a pale yellow Flower; the Leaves encompaſs the Stalk at their lower ends, and are ſomewhat round, about an Inch and half broad, yet ending in a little point, dented about the edges, hoary, and of a light green color.

XX. *The eighteenth, or* Rough broad Leav'd buſhy Hawkweed, has a Root wholly compoſed of Strings and ſmall Fibres, which being cut or broken yield a Milk like Juice, as moſt of the *Hawkweeds* do; it has broad and ſomething long, hard, rough, dark green Leaves lying on the Ground, without any inciſſures or dents on the edges; the Stalk which riſes up among them is two or three Feet high, thick ſet with ſuch Leaves unto the top, but leſs, and growing leſſer and leſſer; at the tops ſtand a few yellow Flowers, compoſed of fewer Leaves than the Flower of the other Kinds, conſiſting but of one row, which are as the border to the middle Thrum, and being paſt away turn into Down; ſometimes this is found to vary, with leſs rough, or rather with ſoft Leaves, ſometimes broader and ſhorter.

XXI. *The nineteenth, or* Greater narrow Leav'd buſhy Hawkweed. It has a Root which is whitiſh, very long, and deeply ſpreading into the Earth, quickly over running a great deal of Ground, for every little piece being broken off will grow, and ſo is not eaſie to be rooted out of that place where it has once taken poſſeſſion; this *Hawkweed* grows very like the laſt, but has longer and narrower Leaves, ſomewhat rough, and dented or waved about the edges; the Stalk is more Branched at the top, where the Flowers are more and thicker, the Leaves of which are of a fair yellow color.

XXII. *The twentieth, or* Leſſer buſhy Hawkweed. It has a Root which is ſhort, and as it were bitten off, without any Fibres at it; this leſſer buſhy Kind riſes up with a ſingle Stalk, about a Foot and half high, ſet about with ſeveral ſhort and ſmooth Leaves in ſome places, and with almoſt round rough Leaves in others, dented about the edges, and at the top bearing ſeveral yellow Flowers upon ſhort Footſtalks, much like the laſt.

XXIII. *The Places.* The firſt ſix are Planted for the moſt part in Gardens, having been firſt brought to us out of *Italy*, yet the ſecond of them has been found growing Wild in *England*; the ſeventh is a native of *France*, but tranſplanted hither; the eighth and ninth only grow with us in Gardens; the tenth, eleventh, twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, fifteenth, and ſixteenth, grow upon Mountains and Hills in ſeveral parts of *England*, are alſo Natives of *Italy* and *Germany*, and are many of them tranſplanted alſo into our Gardens; the four laſt Kinds grow with us in Gardens, as alſo naturally Wild in ſeveral places of *England* and *Germany*; the eighteenth and nineteenth have been found growing in the way going from *London* to *Hampſted Heath*, as alſo in ſeveral other places.

XXIV. *The Times.* They all Flower, and their Down flies away in the Summer Months, and riſe again of their own Seed, but ſome of them will abide until the cold of *Autumn* cauſes them to periſh, but the moſt tender of them will Flower with us till the end of *Auguſt*, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

XXV. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of all theſe are the very ſame with the *Common Kinds* in the former Chapter, and are thought to be no leſs effectual than they in all the Effects and Properties pertaining to them, to which you are referred.

XXVI. *An Obſervation.* It is to be noted, that tho' the properties and force of all theſe Plants may be ſaid to be one and the ſame with the former *Common Kinds*, both from their form and their bitter taſte, which indicates in a great meaſure their Qualities and Virtues, yet the *ſixteenth*, or *Broad Leav'd Hawkweed* aforegoing, is particularly commended by *Camerarius* as a thing ſingularly good for the Phthiſick, or Conſumption of the Lungs, being made into a Conſerve or Syrup, or the Pouder of the Herb being taken with Honey; he ſays that in *Myſia* they put it into their Sallets, Broth, and Meats, for the ſame purpoſe; and that it is available for the Pleuriſie alſo, being ſo affirmed by ſeveral Authorities, and that without any help of Blood letting: If the Pouder, Conſerve, or Syrup, be ſo effectual as *Camerarius* ſays, then without doubt the Liquid Juice or Eſſence muſt very much tranſcend any of thoſe Preparations: The Eſſence may be given three or four Spoonfuls at a time, Morning, Noon, and Night, either alone, or elſe mixed with any proper Vehicle, and ſo to be continued till the Ulceration of the Lungs is digeſted, cleanſed, and healed, which you may eaſily know by the freſh Countenance of the Diſeaſed Patient, and by his getting a new production of Fleſh upon his Back, as alſo by his ceaſing to ſpit Matter and Corruption.

CHAP. CCCXLVI.

Of HEARTS-EASE Garden, *OR,* PANSIE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἰὼν ἐπιδάχειον, it ſeems to be the *Viola Flammea*, which *Gaza* will have to be Φλόξ, or Φλόμον, in *Theophraſtus Lib. 6. Cap. 6.* in *Latine Viola Tricolor*, *Herba Trinitatis*, *Herba Clavellata*, and of ſome *Jacea*, but this laſt Name is moſt proper to *Knapweed*, of which in its place; in *Engliſh Hearts-Eaſe*, *Herb Trinity*, and *Panſie*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is of three principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Viola Tricolor*, *Viola Trinitatis*, or *Flos Trinitatis Hortenſis*; Garden Hearts-Eaſe, of which in

this Chapter. 2. *Flos Trinitatis Sylveſtris*, Wild Hearts-Eaſe, of which in *Chap.* 347.

III. *The Garden Kinds.* There are three ſorts of the Garden Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Flos, ſeu Viola Tricolor Hortenſis communis, Viola Flammea major & minus*, The Greater, or Common Garden Hearts-Eaſe. 2. *Flos, ſeu Viola Tricolor Hortenſis, Viola Flammea Hortenſis Flore duplici*, Hearts-Eaſe with double Flowers. 3. *Viola Flammea lutea maxima*, The Great yellow Hearts-Eaſe.

Greater Garden Heartsease

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt* Greater or Common Garden Hearts-Eaſe. *It has a Root compoſed of nothing elſe but a bunch or knot of fibrous Strings, and periſhes every Year, the Plant raiſing it ſelf up plentifully by its own Sowing, where it is ſuffered*; its Leaves are longer, and more indented or cut in on the edges than thoſe of the *Violet*; the Stalks are upright, yet weak, and ready to fall down and lye upon the Ground, ſet here and there with the like Leaves, from whence come forth the Flowers, having little or no ſmell, and made in form like unto a Violet, yet more open, and with larger Leaves, but ſo variably mixed with Blew, or Purple, White and Yellow, that it is difficult to ſet down all the varieties; for ſome Flowers will be more White, and but ſome ſpots of Purple or Blew in the two upper Leaves, and the lower Leaves with ſome ſtripes of yellow in the middle; others will have more Purple in them than any other color, both in the upright and lower Leaves, the ſide Leaves Blew, and the middle Yellow; and others White and Blew, with yellow ſtripes, as Nature is pleaſed to vary the Colors: The Seed is ſmall, whitiſh, and round, and contained in ſmall round Heads. The leſſer is like to this.

V. *The ſecond, or* Hearts-Eaſe with double Flowers. *This is a very pleaſing Plant, and bears Flowers with more Leaves than the former, making it ſeem to be twice double, and that only in Autumn*, for the firſt Flowers, which come in Summer, are ſingle; this is of that ſort which bears Purple Flowers, and it is to be noted, that the Seed of this Kind will not all bring double Flowers, but only ſome of them, where the Ground is fit, and the Plant thrives and takes a liking to it; ſo that if you have once had of this *Double Kind*, you ſhall ſeldom miſs to have double Flowers again every Year of its own growing or ſowing.

VI. *The third, or* Great yellow Hearts-Eaſe. *This is another Species which decks and adorns our Gardens, and therefore is not to be left out*; its Leaves and Flowers are like the former, but more plentiful in Stalks and Branches, and better abides our Winters; the Flowers are larger than any of the former, of a fair pale yellow color, with ſome yellow ſtripes now and then about the middle, for it is ſometimes without any ſtripes, and alſo of a little deeper yellow color; this Plant is to be encreaſed by ſlips, which will ſoon multiply in a fertil and moiſt Ground, for it has ſcarcely ever been obſerved to bear Seed.

VII. *The Places.* All theſe Plants were firſt Wild, and by being brought into the Garden, and Manuring, they have been brought to a very great fairneſs of color, and the beauty which they now poſſeſs, and alſo to a better ſmell than when they grew Wild; and in the ſame manner I believe many other Wild Plants might have been improved, even to a kind of perfection.

VIII. *The Times. Hearts-Eaſe* ſeldom Flowers until *May*, but then ſome will abide to Flower until the end of *Autumn* almoſt, if Froſts, by their being too early, hinder not, as thoſe of the *Double Kind.*

IX. *The Qualities. Hearts-Eaſe* ſeems to be temperate as to its firſt Qualities, it is Emollient and Glutinous, in all its Parts and Qualities like unto *Violets*, but in its glutinous quality more like to *Mallows*; it is Coſmetick, Vulnerary, Pectoral, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* It is ſaid to be good againſt Ulcers of the Lungs, and the Epilepſie.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.* 5. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 6. *A Pouder of the Herb and Flowers.*

Flowers. 7. *A Distilled Water.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice or Essence.* They are very viscous, and emollient, good against hot Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, and against Agues, being taken three Hours before the coming of the Fit, as also against Convulsions, and the Falling-Sickness in Children; it is also good to bath the places troubled with the Itch, Tettars, Scabs, or other breakings out in the Skin, and to cleanse old Sores and fœtid Ulcers, being washed therewith: You may take from three to six Spoonfuls at a time in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, either alone by it self, or mixed with some fit Vehicle.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but not altogether so powerful, but is something better to wash old Sores and Ulcers withal, because it cleanses more, dries and heals; inwardly it may be given from four to eight, or ten Ounces, according to the Age and Condition of the Patient. *Lugdunensis* says that many Sacks full of the Herb and Flowers are Yearly Transported from *Marseilles* in *France* unto *Alexandria*, and other parts of *Ægypt*, where they use them boiled in Water, which only (by their Religion) they are enjoined to drink; and this they do, not only thereby to make the Water the more wholsom to be drunk, but are also perswaded that it helps against Diseases of the Breast and Lungs.

XIV. *The Syrup. It may be made of the Juice or Essence, with Honey, or of the Flowers, exactly in the same manner as you make Syrup of Violets.* They are both admirable Pectorals, cause easie Expectoration, and cleanse the *Thorax*, or Breast, Lungs, and Stomach, from crude salt Flegm, frothy and viscous Humors, and other like Tartarous Matter, which causes Coughs, Wheezing, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other like Diseases of those parts; it is also said to heal a *Phthisis*, or Ulceration of the Lungs, being timely and assiduously taken. The Syrup of the Flowers mixed with fair Water, and the Juice of Limons, and so made as it may be freely potable, being largely drank, it quenches Thirst, abates præternatural heat, and extinguishes burning Fevers.

XV. *The Cataplasm.* It is good to be applied to simple Contusions, as also to places broken out with the Itch, Scabs, Tettars, Pimples, Scurff, Morphew, *&c.* for it discusses, opens the Pores, cleanses, and absorbs the sharpness of the Humor.

XVI. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They may be made of the Liquid Juice, or Green Herb, according to the usual Method; they digest, cleanse, dry and heal Wounds, and ill conditioned Ulcers; the Balsam many times heals a simple green Wound at once or twice dressing; it is also a very good thing to be applied in the extremities of the Gout, giving ease in a very short time.

XVII. *The Pouder of Herb and Flowers.* It is Vulnerary, being applied dry upon Ulcers, it sucks up their moisture, cleanses, incarnates, and dries, thereby inducing a speedy healing, more especially if the Sore or Ulcer be every time, before it is applied, well washed with the Juice or Essence.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water. Costæus* in his Book of the Nature of Plants says, that the Distilled Water of *Hearts-Ease* is commended in the *French* Disease to be profitable, being taken for nine days, or more, and Sweating upon it; how true this is I will not say, but wish that by Experience it might be confirmed; if the Distilled Water can have such Virtues, what may the Liquid Juice or Essence be able to do in the same Case? I doubt not but they exceed the Distilled Water ten times at least in their Power and Effects; but the Distilled Water mixed with the Juice Liquid, or Inspissate, becomes an excellent thing for the conglutinating and healing of simple green Wounds.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a singular thing to abate the burning Fit of Agues, and extinguish the most vehement heat, even of malign Fevers; it is good against all malign Diseases, and resists the Plague or Pestilence it self. Dose so many drops as to make the Vehicle gratefully sharp and pleasant, and to be taken in all that the Patient drinks; it also quenches Thirst admirably.

CHAP. CCCXLVII.

Of HEARTS-EASE Wild, *OR,* HERB TRINITY Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἰὸν φλόγιον ἄγριος, in *Latine Viola Flammea Sylvestris*, *Herba Trinitatis Nemoralis*, *Flos Trinitatis Nemarosus*, *vel Sylvestris*, and in *English Wild Hearts-Ease*, *Wild Pansies.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Viola Tricolor Sylvestris communis*, The Common Wild Hearts-Ease. 2. *Viola Tricolor Assurgens*, Upright Wild Hearts-Ease. 3. *Viola Tricolor lutea Sylvestris*, Wild yellow Hearts-Ease. 4. *Viola Tricolor Petræa*, Stoney Hearts-Ease.

Hearts-Ease Wild.

III. The Descriptions. *The first*, *or* Common Wild Hearts-Ease. *It has a fibrous Root, which sends up*

up at firſt many round Leaves, afterwards they grow ſomething longer, and are ſlightly cut about the edges, and by their weakneſs lye upon the Earth; the Stalks are weak and tender, and tho' they ſeem to grow a little upright, yet they ſeem to trail, or lean towards the Ground, upon which grow ſeveral like Leaves, as alſo Flowers, like to *Violets*, upon long Footſtalks; the chief difference between theſe *Wild* and the former firſt *Garden Kind* is in the color, and largeneſs of the Flowers, (for in the Leaves and form of growing there is but little variation) the Flowers in this being for the moſt part ſmaller than thoſe of the *Garden*, and of as little ſmell; but as to the Colors they are various, yet there is ſcarcely a Flower among many which has three colors, for they are chiefly White, and pale Blue, more or leſs marked or ſpotted, and ſometimes yellow in the bottom; the Flowers being paſt away, little round Heads ſucceed, ſomething leſs than a Tare, about the bigneſs of a large great Pins head, which being ripe, do open themſelves, and in a little time after let their Seed fall forth.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Upright Wild Hearts-Eaſe. *It has a Root compoſed of Fibres or Strings, which periſh after Seed time, the Plant riſing again of the fallen Seed*: This *Hearts-Eaſe* grows to be about a Foot high, or more, with hard upright Stalks, which yet at their tops bend a little again, they have two Leaves ſet at each Joint, but longer, and more dented about the edges than the firſt *Garden Kind* in the former Chapter; at theſe Joints with the Leaves, on both ſides of the Stalks, comes forth a larger Flower, and more ſpread open than thoſe of the firſt *Garden Kind*, yet very like to them, of a pale purpliſh color, and almoſt as ſweet as a *Violet*, as *Matthiolus* ſays, but without ſmell, as *Lobel* ſays; *Dodonæus* deſcribes this Kind with variety of Colors, and therefore calls it *Viola aſſurgens Tricolor*, whereas *Matthiolus* declares his to be only Purple; after the Flowers are paſt, longer Seed Veſſels follow than thoſe of the *Garden Kind*, in which is contained ſmall whitiſh Seed.

V. Gerard *has this Deſcription of it.* The upright *Panſie*, or *Hearts-Eaſe*, brings forth long Leaves, deeply cut in on the edges, ſharp pointed, of a bleak or pale green Color, ſet upon ſlender upright Stalks, cornered, jointed, or kneed, about a Foot high, or higher, upon which grow very fair Flowers, of three colors, *viz.* Purple, Blue, and Yellow, in form or ſhape like unto the firſt *Common Garden Hearts-Eaſe*, but greater and fairer, which Colors are ſo excellently and orderly placed, that they bring great delight to the beholders, tho' at the ſame time they have little or no ſmell at all in them; for it happens oftentimes that the uppermoſt Flowers are differing from thoſe which grow upon the middle of the Plant, and thoſe again vary from the lowermoſt, as Nature is pleaſed to play with things of ſuch beauty.

VI. *The third, or* Wild Yellow Hearts-Eaſe. *This in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, and manner of growing, is much like to the firſt aforegoing, and has been taken by ſome young Herbariſts to be the* Yellow Violet; the Flowers are of a faint yellow color, without mixture of any other color, yet having a deeper yellow ſpot in the loweſt Leaf, with four or five blackiſh purple Lines, in which it differs from the firſt *Wild Kind.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Stoney Hearts-Eaſe, *is a mean and low Plant, the Leaves are rounder, and not ſo much cut about the edges as the firſt is*; the Stalks or Branches are weak and feeble, trailing upon the Ground; the Flowers are likewiſe of three Colors, *viz.* White, Blue, and Yellow, but void of ſmell; and the Root periſhes having perfected the Seed.

VIII. *The Places.* They grow in waſte and Corn Fields, about their borders, and in Fallow Grounds, and borders of Groves and Forreſts; the firſt and ſecond, tho' they grow Wild in the Fields, yet they ſometimes alſo grow in Gardens; the ſecond, or *Upright Kind*, grows on Mount *Baldus* in *Italy*; *Lobel* ſays it grows in *Languedock* in *France*, and on the tops of ſome Hills in *England*; the third, with yellow Flowers, has been found by a Village in *Lancaſhire* called *Latham*, about four Miles from *Kircham*; the laſt grows only in Rocky, Stoney, Gravelly, and barren Grounds, and other like places.

IX. *The Times.* They Flower not only in the Spring, but for the moſt part all Summer long, thro' *April*, *May*, *June*, and *July*, even to *Auguſt*.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Garden Kind* in the former Chapter, ſo that no more need be ſaid concerning the ſame in this place.

CHAP. CCCXLVIII.

Of HELLEBOR BLACK True, *OR,* CHRISTMAS FLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick* Cherbachem, and *Charbach aſued*, in *Greek* Ἑλλέβορος, and ſometimes without the Aſpirate Ἐλλέβορος, in *Latine Elleborus*, and *Helleborus*, alſo *Helleborum*, and *Veratrum*, *quod Mentem vertat*, in *Engliſh* alſo *Hellebor*, and *Chriſtmas Flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. Ἑλλέβορος μελας, ἡ Ἑλλέβορον μελαμπόδιον, *Helleborum nigrum*, *Veratrum nigrum*, Black Hellebor, of which we ſhall Treat in this Chapter, and in Chap. 349. and 350. Ἑλλέβορος λευκὸς, *Helleborus albus*, *vel Helleborum album*, *Veratrum album*, *Sanguis Herculeus*, *Conſiligo vegetij*, *Abſyrti Columellæ & Plynij*, White Hellebor, and Sneeze-Root, of which we ſhall (God willing) Diſcourſe in *Chap.* 351. and 352. following.

III. *The Kinds of Black Hellebor.* There are ſeveral Kinds of this Plant, as 1. *Helleborus niger verus*, The true Black Hellebor, called alſo *Veratrum nigrum verum*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Helleborus niger nothus maximus*, *Helleboraſter maximus*, *Conſiligo*, Baſtard Black Hellebor, or Bears-Foot, called by ſome Country People *Setterwort*, *quaſi Setonwort*, being applied to the Ears, Neck, and other parts, after the manner, or in place of a *Seton.* 3. *Helleborus niger nothus minor*, *Helleboraſter minor*, The leſſer Baſtard Black Hellebor, which is alſo called *The leſſer Bears-Foot*, of both theſe we ſhall Treat in *Chap.* 349. 4. *Elleborine, vel Helleborine nigra Saniculæ Folio major*, Wild Black Hellebor with Sanicle Leaves the Greater; it is called alſo *Aſtrantia nigra* by *Lobel* and *Geſner*, *Oſteritium Montanum Tragi*, *Imperatoria nigra Tabernamontani*, but *Dodonæus* takes it to be *Elleborus niger*, or *Veratrum nigrum Dioſcoridis*, and *Bauhinus* calls it *Elleborus niger Saniculæ Folio major.* 5. *Elleborine nigra Saniculæ Folio minor*, *Helleborus niger Saniculæ Folio minor*, Wild Black Hellebor with Sanicle Leaves the Leſſer, or The Leſſer Sanicle like Hellebor. 6. *Elleborine Ferulacea*, *Helleborus niger Ferulaceus*, *Pſeudohelleborum Matthioli*, *Buphthalmum majus Anguillaræ Cluſij, & aliorum*, Wild Baſtard

ſtard Black Hellebor Fennel Leav'd, of which three laſt in *Chap.* 350. following.

IV. The Deſcription. *The firſt, or* True Black Hellebor, *called* Chriſtmas Flower. *It has a Root which conſiſts of a great number of browniſh black Strings, which run down deep into the Ground, and are faſtned to a thick head, of the bigneſs of ones Finger, growing ſmaller from its top or head downwards*; from this Root riſe ſeveral fair green Leaves, each of them ſtanding upon a thick, round, ſtiff, green Stalk, about a Hand breadth high from the Ground, divided into ſeven, eight, or nine parts, or Leaves, and each of them nicked or dented from the middle of the Leaf to the pointward on both ſides, abiding green all the Winter, at which time the Flowers riſe on the like ſhort Stalks as the Leaves grow on, without any Leaf thereon for the moſt part, yet ſometimes having a ſmall, ſhort, pale green Leaf, reſembling rather a Skin than a Leaf, a little under the Flower, and grow but little higher than the Leaves; each Stalk alſo bears uſually but one Flower, very rarely two, conſiſting of five large, round, white Leaves apiece, like unto a great ſingle White Roſe, chancing ſometimes to be either daſht with a Purple about the edges, or to be wholly Purple, without any White in them, as the Seaſon, Weather, or time of continuance does contribute to effect the ſame; this Flower has many pale yellow Thrums in the middle, ſtanding about a green Head, which afterwards grows to be the Seed Veſſel, divided into ſeveral Cells or Pods, like unto a *Columbine* Head, or *Aconitum Hymeale*, but greater and thicker, in which is contained ſomewhat long and round blackiſh Seed, like to the Seeds of the *Baſtard Kinds*, or *Bears-Foots*.

V. *The Places.* It grows in *Greece*, *Italy*, *England*, *France*, and *Germany*, in many places of thoſe Countries, as alſo in *Anticyra*, an Iſland over againſt the Hill *Oeta* in *Theſſaly*, where it is ſaid to grow in an extraordinary plenty, whence came the Proverb (ſpeaking to a Melancholy or Mad Man, as to his Cure) *Naviga ad Anticyras*; but with us in *England* it only grows in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *December*, and *January*, if the Seaſon or Weather be any thing temperate, if the Air is mild and warm, it generally Flowers about *Chriſtmas* time, from whence with us came the Name of *Chriſtmas Flower*.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Coſmetick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Arthritick, Cathartick, Emetick, and if given by an unskilful Hand φαρμακευτικός, or Venefick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt Madneſs and Melancholy, Quartan Agues, Scabbineſs, and Leproſie, kills Worms, and cures the Kings-Evil, Dropſie, Yellow Jaundice, and Gout.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction of the green Leaves.* 4. *An Infuſion or Decoction of the Root.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Pouder of the Leaves or Root.* 7. *A Seton of the Root.* 8. *An Extract of the Root.* 9. *A Peſſary of the Root.* 10. *A Lotion of Herb or Root.* 11. *An Ointment of the Herb.* 12. *A Diſtilled Water of the Green Herb.* 13. *An Acid Tincture of Herb or Root.* 14. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 15. *An Oily Tincture.* 16. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* It is uſed for moſt Diſeaſes in which *White Hellebor* is available, but it is nothing ſo violent or dangerous; the Juice of the Leaves made up with Flower into ſmall Cakes and baked, has been uſed to good purpoſe againſt the Dropſie, Jaundice, Cachexia, and other evil diſpoſitions of Liver, Spleen, and Gall; it may be given from half a Dram to two Drams, according to Strength and Age.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It is uſed to open and purge the Body in ſeveral Caſes (as well as the Extract of the Roots) and is of great uſe and effects againſt all Melancholy Diſeaſes, long and tedious Agues, as the Quartan, and the like; it eaſes the Megrim, and Cephalæa, or old inveterate Headach, Yellow and Black Jaundice, Leproſie, Falling-Sickneſs, Conſumption, either of the Lungs or whole Body, pains of the Belly, Sciatica, Cramps, Convulſions, or ſhrinking of the Nerves, as alſo all other Griefs and Pains of the Joints or Nerves, as Gout, Inflammation, and the like, it being taken Morning and Evening, half a Dram at a time, in any convenient Vehicle, always increaſing or diminiſhing the Doſe, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient, and as you find it by obſervation to work.

XII. *The Infuſion or Decoction.* It may be made with Water (if for hot Diſeaſes) or Wine (if for cold Diſtempers) but Authors adviſe, that the Herb or Root be firſt corrected, by ſteeping it in Vinegar, (becauſe of its dangerous and obnoxious Qualities) a day and a night, and then dryed again; yet our *Engliſh* Kind ſeems not to be ſo violent as that which grows in hotter Countries, nor has it ſuch a violent operation in working, for which reaſon that prævious correction of it may be forborn; theſe have all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but work with more moderation, and are much ſafer to be taken, and may be uſed in all the Caſes aforenamed. Doſe from half an Ounce to two, three, or four Ounces, according to Age, *&c.*

XIII. *An Infuſion or Decoction of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of thoſe of the Leaves, but it yet operates more moderately, and therefore is the more ſafe to be taken; Country People give the Infuſion or Decoction of either Leaves or Roots to kill Worms in Children, I confeſs they may be given to ſuch

ſuch as are come to Mans ſtrength and growth, but to Children it ought to be given with a great deal of caution, or elſe forborn, ſince there are many other things which will do the ſame ſafely, and fully as effectually as theſe can.

XIV. *A Syrup.* It is made of the Infuſion or Decoction of Herb or Root, boiled up to a conſiſtency with Honey, or as ſome will have it, with Honey and Vinegar, which is indeed better; it is both Emetick and Cathartick, and evacuates Tartarous Matter from the Lungs; it cleanſes alſo the Tunicles of the Stomach and Guts from evil juices adhering to the ſame. Doſe from one Spoonful to two, or three.

XV. *The Pouder of the Leaves or Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion, Decoction, or Extract, but it works much more churliſhly, cauſing Gripings, Fainting, vehement Sickneſs at Heart, and ſometimes Swooning away; it kills Worms, and is good to give in Madneſs, and to ſuch as are troubled with a Hypochondriack Melancholy; if an Iſſue is cut in any fleſhy part, yea, in the Neck, or upon the Shoulder, or brawn of the Arm, or Thigh, or Leg, and a Pea be put into it for a day or two, and then the hole of the Iſſue be ſtopped up with the Pouder of *Hellebor* Leaves, and left there for one, two, three, or more days, it will make a Tumor nearly as large as an Egg, and draw all the ill Humors from all, yea, the moſt remote parts of the Body to that place, and expel them there, and by this means the Kings-Evil, Leproſie, Gout, Sciatica, and Pocky Symptoms, have been cured, yea, after that a number of Purgings, Vomitings, Bleedings, and Salivations, have all been uſed in vain, and had no effect upon the Patient.

XVI. *The Seton of the Root.* It is uſed to Rowel Cattel withal, as Country People call it. *Pliny Lib.* 25. *Cap.* 5. ſays, that a piece of the Root of *Black Hellebor* being drawn through a hole made in the Ear of a Beaſt troubled with the Cough, or having taken any poyſonous thing, cures it, if it be taken out the next day at the ſame Hour: *Abſyrtes* and *Hierocles* ſay the ſame thing, as alſo *Columella.* This manner of Curing is uſed with us, but the place is changed from the Ear to the Dew-lap in Oxen, and to the fore Leg or hinder Leg of an Horſe above the Paſtern.

XVII. *The Peſſary.* Being applied to the Womb, it mightily prevails to bring down Womens Courſes, and if there is any callous or hard fleſh grown in the *Vagina*, leading to the Womb, or in a Fiſtula, the Root being left therein for two or three days, it will totally conſume it; *Galen Lib. 6. de Simp. Med.* affirms this, and *Julius Alexandrinus* ſays he often tryed it to be true.

XVIII. *The Extract of the Root.* This has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion, Decoction, and Syrup aforegoing, and is more mild and fit to be taken than any of them, and as it may be always ready at Hand, ſo it may be given in all thoſe Diſtempers for which thoſe Preparations are to be exhibited. Doſe from a Scruple to a Dram, or Dram and half, in the Morning faſting.

XIX. *The Lotion of Herb or Root.* It is made by Infuſion or Decoction in Wine Vinegar, or in half Vinegar half Wine; it is good to waſh any place troubled with Scabs, Wheals, or Puſhes, Leproſie, or any other like breaking out, yea, altho' it be a Gangrenous or Phagedenick Sore or Ulcer, it ſtays their ſpreading or eating, and preſerves the Fleſh from putrifaction; this ſame Lotion helps alſo the Toothach, if the Mouth be gargled therewith, and it be held ſome ſmall time therein; alſo dropped into the Ears, it eaſes the pain, helps againſt the noiſe of the Ears, and removes the deafneſs; if any foul or callous Ulcer or Fiſtula be waſhed with this Lotion, and then the Pouder of the Root be ſtrewed thereupon, it dries, heals, and ſuddenly cures them.

XX. *The Ointment of the Herb.* If People afflicted with Lice be often waſhed with the Decoction of *Hellebor* hot, and then the Head or other parts anointed with this Ointment, it kills them, and perfectly deſtroys the breed.

XXI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is of good uſe to remove black and blew ſpots or marks from the Skin, and to take away the yellowneſs thereof, as alſo Tanning by the Air, Sunburning, Pimples, Morphew, and other like deformities of the ſame.

XXII. *The Acid Tincture.* Given to a grateful acidity in any proper Vehicle, it kills Worms in Old or Young, it gently Purges, and prevails againſt all the Diſeaſes the Herb or its Root is good for; it alſo overcomes Poyſon, if the Patient takes it ſoon after the receiving of the Poyſon; mixed with Damask Roſe Water, it is good to waſh Pimples in the Face and Skin, as alſo Lentils, Freckles, *&c.* it ſoon takes them away, and reſtores the Skin to its true and natural color.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is an extraordinary thing to bath hot withal in a Gangreen, preventing and curing the ſame; it may be given inwardly from half a Dram to two Drams, and more, according to Age and Strength, againſt the Kings-Evil, Jaundice, Dropſie, Gout, Leproſie, *French Pox*, and other Diſeaſes of like kind; it ſomething troubles the Stomach, otherwiſe it works well enough.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is very good againſt the Sciatica, Gout, and weakneſſes and pains of the Joints and Nerves, it reſolves Convulſions, and yet ſtrengthens the Nerves, and reſtores in a Palſie; it is good alſo to anoint withal upon any ſtraining of the Nerves, or when the Bones are out of Joint, becauſe it warms and comforts the part, and reſtores the Tone thereof being hurt.

XXV. *The Saline Tincture.* It is to be uſed as hot as can be endured upon the part or parts afflicted with Scabbineſs, Tettars, Ringworms, Pimples, or other breakings out, as alſo againſt yellowneſs, blackneſs and blewneſs of the Skin, Lentils, Freckles, Sunburning, Tanning, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, or any other like defœdation; if it is conſtantly uſed two or three times a day for ſome time, it certainly cures thoſe deformities, and leaves behind it a pleaſing ſmoothneſs and beauty.

CHAP. CCCXLIX.

Of HELLEBOR BLACK Baſtard.

OR,

BEARS-FOOT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἑλλέβορος μέλας, in *Latine Helleborus nothus*, and *Elleborum nothum*; in *Engliſh Baſtard Black Hellebor*, and *Bears-Foot.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Helleboraſter, Helleboraſtrum maximum, Helleborus nothus maximus, Conſiligo*, The Greater Baſtard Black Hellebor, or Bears-Foot, called alſo *Setwor*, and *Setterwort.* 2. *Helleboraſter, Helleboraſtrum minus, Helleborus niger nothus minor*, The Leſſer Baſtard Black Hellebor, or Leſſer Bears-Foot. *Fuchſius*

sius calls this *Helleborus adulterinus Hortensis*, and *Consiligo minor Lugdunensis*, but the *Helleborus niger vulgaris Gesneri.*

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Greater Bastard Black Hellebor. *It has a single Root, with nothing so many Strings growing to it as the* True *in the former Chapter has, and oftentimes perishes after it has given Seed, yet not always, nor in all places*; from this Root proceed several sad green Leaves, each upon a long Footstalk, which are divided into seven or nine Leaves, each of which are narrower than those of the *Lesser Bastard Hellebor* in the next Section, a little dented about the edges, but not so deeply as the *Lesser*, and abiding above Ground green all the Winter, whereas the following perishes every Year, and rises again in the spring; from among these Leaves shoots up a reasonable large and tall Stalk, higher by half than the *Small* following, with such like Leaves thereon as grow below, but smaller up to the top, where it spreads it self out into divers Branches, bearing many hollow Cup-like Flowers, divided at the brims into five parts, but do seldom spread themselves open, of a whitish yellow green color, somewhat like the next *Bastard Kind*, and sometimes purplish about the brims or edges, with a green Head in the middle, and a few white Threads about it, by which it seems to be *Veratrum nigrum quartum peregrinum Clusij*: This green Head growing to be the Vessel, wherein the black Seed is contained, shoots forth into four, five, or six Horns, fashioned like the following *Bastard Kind*, saving, that it is smaller, as the Seed also is for the most part; the whole Plant, and every part thereof, is of a worse smell than the following; the Root of this, with the lower part of the Stalk next to it, is of that *Bears-Foot*, or *Setterwort*, which Country People use to Rowel their Cattel with.

IV. *The second, or* Lesser Bastard Black Hellebor. *It has Roots which are more stringy, black and hard than the former in* Chap. 348. it is in most things like unto that *True Black Hellebor*, for it bears also many Leaves, as seven, eight, or nine, upon short Stalks, divided into many parts, but each of them are longer and narrower, of a darker green color, and dented on both sides, feeling something hard; these perish every Year, but rise again the next Spring; the Flowers hereof stand on higher Stalks than the *True*, with some Leaves on them also, yet very few, and are of a pale green color, like the *True* in the former Chapter, but smaller by half at least, having likewise many greenish yellow Threads or Thrums in the middle, and such like Seed Vessels, and blackish Seed in them.

V. *The Places.* The first grows, as *Tragus* says, in the borders of Stoney Fields and Grounds, also on Rocky Hills, as by the *Mosella* and *Rhine*, also in *Sylva Harcynia*, and as *Pena* says, in *Aquitane* in *France*, and by the River *Lanus* at *Mompelier*; it grows Wild in many Woods and shadowy places in *England*, as also in almost all our Gardens about *London*, and several other parts of the Kingdom; the second has been found in some Woods in *Northamptonshire*, and in other places of this Land, as also in some places within Eight or Ten Miles of *London.*

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower in *February* or *March*, according as the preceeding Winter and Spring Season are in mildness, and their Seed is ripe in *May*, or towards *June.*

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these *Bastard Black Hellebors* are the same with those of the *True* in the former Chapter, so that no other declaration need be made thereof.

VIII. *Observat.* 1. That the *Greater Bastard Black Hellebor*, *Bears-Foot*, or *Setterwort*, was held by *Dodonæus* to be a kind of venomous *Aconite*, or *Woolfs-bane*, not to be used, and that it would kill Woolves, Foxes, Dogs, *&c.* I have known it used in Decoction to kill Worms in the Belly, which it would effectually do, but it had a deleterious or poysonous quality, which some Bodies could not overcome, where it killed not the Patient, it would indeed kill the Worms; but it is so dangerous a Medicine, that it ought not to be internally used, but by a very Skilful and Prudent Hand, and yet nothing scarcely is more common to be used by Women in the Country than the Decoction of this Herb for the purpose aforesaid; I knew a little Youth take it to kill Worms, but it killed him first; also a Woman between Forty and Fifty Years of Age, whom it killed in about three Hours time; at the same time, by a Womans Advice, the Decoction was given to my self, being then about Eight Years of Age, but I met with a better Fate in the use thereof, yet my danger was great, it vehemently Vomited me, and made me Heart-sick, to swooning away; the Vomiting being over, I revived, but it had such an effect upon me, that it made me loose my Hair, and Nails both of Fingers and Toes, and all the Skin of my whole Body peeled off, from Head to Foot; whether my good hap was from the strength of my Constitution, or the small Dose of the Medicine, I leave others to determine, but from these bad effects it is manifest that it is not very safe to be given, no not to very strong Bodies, but outwardly applied it may be of good use.

IX. *Observat.* 2. That the Pouder of the Leaves of this is much more effectual than the Pouder of the Leaves of the *True* in *Chap.* 348. *Sect.* 15. to all the external Intentions and Purposes there mentioned, and that the Leaves of this ought rather to be chosen than the Leaves of that, especially being applied or put into the hole of an Issue, as is there directed; it is a wonderful thing to see what a vast quantity

of Humor it will draw away from all parts of the Body for many days together, doing therein what a Salivation it ſelf could never be able to perform, and that in the moſt deplorable, ſtubborn and rebellious Diſeaſes; indeed it is beyond what Words can ſpeak. The Root alſo of this uſed as a Peſſary, is much more effectual than the Root of the *True*, eſpecially being put into a Fiſtula, or part where there is any calloſity, becauſe it ſo admirably diſſolves the ſame.

X. *Obſervat.* 3. That the *ſecond Kind*, or *Leſſer Baſtard Black Hellebor*, or *Smaller Bears-Foot*, (from the great Experience which I have had thereof) is much more violent and churliſh in working, whether by Vomit or Stool, than the *True Black Hellebor* deſcribed in the former Chapter, you may adventure to give the Infuſion of a Dram of the Root, being infuſed all Night in Pouder in White Wine or Canary, to be drunk the next Morning faſting, ſo exhibited it powerfully prevails againſt all the Diſeaſes which the *True Hellebor* is ſaid to be good againſt, for which reaſon there is no need in this place to repeat thoſe things again; and the uſe of the Pouder of the Leaves or Root are in like manner uſeful in all outward Caſes for Scabs, old running Sores, foul Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.*

CHAP. CCCL.

Of HELLEBOR BLACK Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἑλλέβορος μέλας ἄγριος, in *Latine Helleborine nigras*, *Helleborus niger Sylveſtris*, and in *Engliſh Wild Black Hellebor.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds of *Helleborine nigra*, viz. 1. *Helleborine nigra Saniculæ Folia major*, *Helleborus niger Saniculæ Folio major Sylveſtris*, *Sanicula fœmina Fuchſij*, *Aſtrantia nigra Geſneri*, *Oſteritium Montanum Tragi*, *Imperatoria nigra Tabernamontani*, *Elleborus niger*, *vel Veratrum nigrum Dioſcoridis*, as *Dodonæus* thinks, The Greater Wild Black Hellebor, or The Greater Helleborine with Sanicle Leaves. 2. *Elleborine nigra minor*, *Helleborus niger Saniculæ Folio minor Sylveſtris*, The Leſſer Sanicle Leav'd Wild Black Hellebor, The Leſſer Black Helleborine, or Wild Black Hellebor. 3. *Helleborine nigra Ferulacea*, *Buphthalmum majus Anguillaræ Cluſij*, *& aliorum*, *Helleborum nigrum Fœniculæ Folio*, *Pſeudohelleborus niger Matthioli*, Fennel Leav'd Wild Black Hellebor.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater Wild Black Hellebor Sanicle Leav'd. *It has a Root compoſed of ſmall black Strings, ſhooting forth from a top head, like unto the Root of* Bears-Foot; from this head of a Root come forth ſeveral broad dark green Leaves, each of them growing upon a long Footſtalk, which are cut in on the edges into five diviſions for the moſt part, and dented about beſides, ſomething reſembling the Leaves of the *Common Sanicle*, but more truly the Leaves of the Field *Ranunculus*, or *Crowfoot*, or *Geranium Batrachoides*, or *Crowfoot Cranes-bill*; from among which riſe up ſeveral ſlender, ſmooth, green Stalks, having ſome Leaves upon them, and at the tops of them two, or three, or more Flowers together, each of them conſiſting of many ſmall, hard, whitiſh Leaves, as a pale border, encompaſſing many Threads in the middle, which being fallen, there riſe up many flat, whitiſh, and long Seed, ſomewhat like unto *Sweet Fennel* Seed, but not altogether ſo big, nor ſo yellow.

IV. *The ſecond, or* The Leſſer Wild Black Hellebor Sanicle Leav'd. *It has a ſmall black fibrous Root, like the former*, from the head of which riſe up ſeveral ſmall and ſomewhat round Leaves, every one of them upon a long Footſtalk, being not much broader than the Nail of a Mans Thumb, yet divided, even to the middle Rib, into ſeven parts, every one of them being ſhort, narrow, and dented about the edges; the Stalks are many, and ſmall, not above an Hand breadth high, with one or two Leaves on them, more cut in and divided than the lower are, at the tops of them ſtand ſeveral ſmall Flowers, very thick ſet together in Tufts or Umbles, like unto the laſt, but ſmaller, after which come ſmall flat Seed, ſomething like the former, but leſſer by much, as it is alſo in all the other parts thereof.

V. *The third, or* Fennel Leav'd Wild Black Hellebor. *Its Root conſiſts of many long and blackiſh Strings ſet together, and proceeding from one head, very like unto the* Leſſer Black Hellebor, *or* Bears-Foot, *in* Chap. 349. Sect. 4. *aforegoing, but harder, ſtiffer, or more brittle, and ſeeming to be without any moiſture in them, but abide and encreaſe every Year, tho' the Stalks with green Leaves do Annually periſh:* This Kind of *Wild Black Hellebor* ſhoots forth many green Stalks, ſometimes lying or leaning to the Ground, and ſometimes ſtanding a little upright, beſet very thick with ſmall Leaves, finer and ſhorter than *Fennel*, ſome of them ending in a Tuft of ſuch like fine green Leaves, and ſome having at their tops one large Flower apiece, ſomewhat reddiſh or browniſh on the outſide while they are in bud, and a while after, which being open conſiſt of twelve or fourteen long and narrow Leaves, of a fair ſhining yellow color, ſet in order round about a green Head, with yellow Thrums in the middle, laying themſelves open in the Sun, or a fair day, but elſe remaining cloſe; after the Flower is paſt, the Head growing greater, ſhews it ſelf, compact of many round whi-

tiſh

tiſh Seed, very like unto the Head of *Adonis Flower*, but much greater.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow upon Hills in *Germany*, and Mountains in *Italy*, on the *Alps*, and *Pyrænean* Hills; the third grows, as *Cluſius* ſays, near *Vienna* in *Auſtria*, and in both the Upper and Lower *Hungary*; but they all three grow with us here in *England* only in Gardens, where they flouriſh very well.

VII. *The Times.* The two firſt flower not in Winter, but in Summer Months, as in *May* and *June*, and they abide green all the Year through; the third Flowers in *April*, if the Weather is warm, and its Seed ripens in the Month following.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* agree exactly with thoſe of the *True Black Hellebor* in *Chap.* 348. aforegoing, and therefore need not be repeated again in this place.

IX. *Obſervat.* 1. *Aſtrantia nigra*, the firſt of the aforegoing, is doubtleſs no *Maſterwort*, as the purging faculty does ſhew, and it is certain, and ſeveral Experienced Phyſicians can teſtify, that the Roots hereof do purge Melancholy, and other Humors, and that they have perfectly cured Melancholy Mad People therewith; and that it has this Purging Faculty, *Geſner* does likewiſe teſtify in a certain Epiſtle written to *Adolphus Occo*, in which he ſhews that *Aſtrantia nigra*, or *Greater Wild Black Hellebor with Sanicle Leaves*, is almoſt as ſtrong as *White Hellebor*, and that he himſelf had made Experiment of the Purging Faculty thereof by Stool, which thing beſpeaks it to be a *Black Hellebor*, if not the *True* of *Dioſcorides*.

X. *Obſervat.* 2. *Dodonæus* ſuppoſes this *Greater Sanicle Leav'd Black Hellebor* to be *Helleborus verus Dioſcoridis*, (in which I am of Opinion he was deceived) and therefore aſcribes all the Virtues of the *True Black Hellebor* which grows in *Anticyra* to it; but in a word, this may be ſaid of it, that it has been found by often and good Experience to open and Purge the Body of Melancholy Humors, and that ſafely, without ſuch perturbation and trouble as is ſaid to be in the uſe of the other *Black Hellebors*.

CHAP. CCCLI.

Of HELLEBOR White, *OR,* SNEEZE-ROOT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Charbachem*, in *Greek* Ἑλλέβορος λευκὸς, in *Latine Helleborus albus*, *Veratrum album*, and *Sanguis Herculeus*, in *Engliſh White Hellebor*, and *Sneezeroot*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Garden* or *True*, called ſimply *Helleborus albus*, *Elleborum album*, and *Veratrum album*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Helleborine*, *vel Elleborine alba*, Wild White Hellebor, of which in *Chap.* 352.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden or True.* Its twofold, *viz.* 1. *Helleborus albus*, *Helleborus albus verus*, *Helleborus albus vulgaris*, *Veratrum album vulgaris*, *Helleborus Candidus*, and *Bauhinus* adds for diſtinction ſake *Flore ſub viridi*; and it is certainly the *Conſiligo Vegetij*, *Abſyrti*, *Columellæ & Plinij*, The Common White Hellebor. 2. *Helleborus albus præcox*, *Elleborum Flore atro rubente*, *Veratrum album præcox purpura nigricante*, The early Flowering White Hellebor, or Early Sneezeroot with dark red Flowers.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common White Hellebor. *It has a Root which is great, and reaſonable thick at the head, having a number of great white Strings, running down deep into the Ground, by which it is ſtrongly faſtned*; this Plant riſes at firſt out of the Ground with a great, round, whitiſh green Head, which growing up opens it ſelf into many goodly, fair, large, green Leaves, plaited as it were with eminent Ribs all along the Leaves, compaſſing one another at the bottom, from the middle whereof riſes up a ſtrong round Stalk, with ſeveral ſuch like Leaves, but ſmaller, to the middle thereof, from whence to the top it is divided into many Branches, having many ſmall yellowiſh or whitiſh green Star like Flowers all along upon them, which being paſt away turn into ſmall, long, three-ſquare, whitiſh Seed, ſtanding naked, without any Head or Husk to contain them, tho' ſome Authors have wrote to the contrary.

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Early Flowering White Hellebor. *It has no ſuch tuberous headed Root as the former, but as it were a long bulbous ſcaly head, from whence ſhoot as many long white Strings as the other*: This *Hellebor* is very like that juſt now deſcribed, but that it ſprings up a Month at leaſt before it, and that the Leaves are broader, longer, thinner, and no leſs plaited, folding themſelves backwards oftentimes, and ſooner periſh, falling away from the Plant; the Stalk hereof is higher than the other, with fewer Leaves thereon, beating ſuch like Starry Flowers, but of ſo dark or blackiſh a red color, that they are ſcarcely diſcernable, but at a near diſtance, after which come ſmall Seed, very like the former; both theſe Plants loſe their Leaves wholly, freſh ſpringing up again every Year.

VI. *The Places.* Both theſe grow in ſeveral places of *Germany* and *Auſtria*, as *Cluſius* ſays, as alſo in ſome of the Iſlands about *Ruſſia*, where a large Ship might be Fraighted with the Roots of the firſt or vulgar ſort, as *Tradeſcant* the Elder affirmed; it alſo is ſaid to grow on the *Alps*, and ſuch like Mountains where *Gentian* grows: *Gerard* ſays that the Biſhop of *Norwich* told him that *White Hellebor* grows in a Wood of his own, near to his Houſe at *Norwich:* Some ſay likewiſe (ſays he) that it grows upon the Mountains in *Wales*; this, tho' he ſaid it upon report, yet he thought it might be true, but they both are generally nurſed up in Gardens in *England.*

VII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers before the ſecond, tho' the ſecond ſprings earlier out of the Ground; the firſt Flowers in *May*, the ſecond in *June.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Splenetick, Arthritick, Cathartick, Emetick, and Venefick.

IX. *The Specification. White Hellebor* is peculiar for curing the Kings Evil, Dropſie, Scurvy, Jaundice, Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatiſm, Frenzy, Melancholy, Madneſs, Falling-Sickneſs, old running Sores, Ulcers, and Fiſtula's.

X. *The Preparations.* Neither Leaves, Flowers, nor Seed of this Plant have been in uſe at any time, but the Root only, ſo far as ever I could learn by Reading of Authors, or from the Practices of other Men; and from the Root the following Preparations may be made. 1. *A Pouder of the Root unprepared.* 2. *A Pouder of the Root prepared.* 3. *The Juice of the Root.* 4. *Mel Elleboratum.* 5. *Oxymel Elleboratum.* 6. *Elleboriſmus.* 7. *A Lotion.* 8. *A Venefick.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Saline Tincture.* 12. *A Peſſary, or Tent.* 13. *A Sternutatory.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The ſimple Pouder of the Root.* It works very ſtrongly and churliſhly with any that ſhall take it, provoking ſtrong Vomitings, not much inferior to Poyſon, yet being given to very ſtrong Conſtitutions, and with convenient preparations of the Body before hand, and Dieted by advice, as *Dioſcorides* directs, it may do much good; it cauſes an evacuation of much tough, viſcous, clammy, and corrupt Humors which offend the Stomach, it provokes Womens Courſes, but is to be forborn by Women with Child, for it will kill the *Fœtus*; it removes a deep Melancholy, even Fury, or Madneſs, abating the peccant Humors, and giving eaſe to the Patient; it prevails alſo againſt the Falling-Sickneſs, Lethargy, Megrim, Cephalæa, or old Headach, Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ringworms, Puſhes, Herpes, Leproſie, Scurf, Morphew, or any other deformities of the Skin, Quartan Agues, Phthiſicks, old Coughs, Dropſies, Jaundice, Sciatica, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Vertigo, and other Diſeaſes of like kind. Doſe from eight Grains to twelve, or ſixteen, in Syrup of Quinces, or Juice of the ſame mixed with White Wine; it is not to be given faſting, but a little after eating, and always to robuſt and very ſtrong Bodies, with direction to drink five, ſix, or more Quarts of Poſſet-Drink, Water-Gruel, or Mutton Broth in the time of its working, and after Vomiting ſtill to drink a hearty draught of Poſſet-Drink, *&c.* thereby to keep the Stomach always full, for by this means it works ſo much the eaſier; but becauſe of the extraordinary danger of it, I ſhould never adviſe the unskilful or unlearned to give it thus crude and unprepared, but rather to make uſe of the following Preparation, which will do full as well, and operate much more ſafely.

XII. *The Pouder of the Root prepared. It is done by affuſion of Water, impregnated with Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, (after the diſſolution of Coral) upon the Root reduced to Pouder, digeſting for twenty four Hours, and drying it, and repeating the Work the ſecond and third time. Doſe from half a Scruple to half a Dram.* It is the nature of Acids to deſtroy the power of any mixture whatſoever, and if they will do it in Antimonial Preparations, as in the correction of Flowers of Antimony, *Vitrum Antimonij, Mercurius Vitæ, &c.* much more may it be ſuppoſed to be done in Vegetable productions; and therefore as Vegetables are more porous and apt for penetration than Metals or Minerals, ſo a weaker Acid may be imployed in the performance of that Work; for if the ſtrongeſt Acids, as Oils of Vitriol, Salt, Sulphur, *&c.* were made uſe of, they would totally enervate and deſtroy all the faculties and operation of the Vegetable they ſhould be applied to or mixed withal. This Preparation is ſafe enough, and in many will work only downwards, but in weak Stomachs, and where the Tone of the *Viſcera* is debilitated or much weakened it will (notwithſtanding all this Preparation) work upwards; in this caſe the Doſe ought to be a little larger, for the former Doſe will only make Sick, and ſcarcely induce Vomiting, whereby the Patient will truly be made more Sick and out of order (for want of its due operation) than if a larger Doſe had been given; it is deſigned againſt Melancholy, and all the efforts of a Manical diſpoſition of the Mind; it removes Vapors, and helps obſtructions of the Spleen and Hypochonders, reſtoring the Imagination and Reaſon to their right ſtations and habitudes; in a word, it has all the Virtues of the crude Pouder mentioned in the laſt Section, and may be given to all thoſe purpoſes and intentions, but with much more ſafety.

XIII. *If you give it only as Cathartick*, you may give it thus. *Take Jallap, Scammony, of each ſix Grains, of this prepared Hellebor from ten Grains to twenty, mix them for a Doſe.* Or thus. *Make an Infuſion of Sena half an Ounce in half a Pint of White Wine, ſtrain out, then add the prepared Pouder of Hellebor from half a Scruple to half a Dram, (according to Age and Strength) and let it be taken in the Morning faſting*, againſt Melancholy, Madneſs, Gout, Sciatica, *&c.*

XIV. *If you deſign it for a Vomit*, you may give it either *per ſe* in any proper Vehicle, from fifteen Grains to two Scruples, or you may compound it as follows. *Take the prepared Pouder of Hellebor aforegoing from half a Scruple to half a Dram, Tartar Emetick from one Grain to two, mix for a Doſe*, to be given in the Morning faſting, with all the precautions of a Vomit.

XV. *Another Preparation of the Root.* Moſt Authors prepare it by ſlicing it very thin, or beating it into Pouder, and infuſing it in juice of Quinces, (which is ſaid to be a true corrector of its venene quality) for twenty four Hours, drying of it, and repeating the Infuſion again the ſecond or third time; being thus prepared, it may be given from ten Grains to twenty Grains in any proper Vehicle to all the purpoſes and intentions before ſpecified: You may alſo prepare it by ſteeping it twenty four Hours in Wine Vinegar, it will be pretty well corrected by a ſingle Infuſion, and may be given from half a Scruple to half a Dram.

XVI. *The Juice of the Root.* If it is mixed with Juice of Quinces, or with Wine Vinegar, it may be inſpiſſated, and afterwards given inwardly to all the intentions and purpoſes aforeſaid. The Liquid Juice mixed with Flower and Honey, and ſet where Flies, Gnats,

Gnats, *&c.* come, it kills them upon the ſpot; mixed with Crumbs of Bread, Cheeſe, and Butter, and ſet in proper places, it kills Rats, Mice, and the like; if Hens, Ducks, or Geeſe ſhould chance to eat it, it would quickly kill them; being made up into a Maſs with Meal and Butter, and put into Mole Holes, or their Burrows, it will quickly deſtroy them: The Liquid Juice dropt into the Ears takes away the noiſe and ſinging in them, and kills Worms in that Organ, if any be, which is known by their extraordinary itching, and ſometimes by a pain in the Ear; mixed with White Wine in equal quantities it is good to cleanſe the Hands, or other parts of the Skin troubled with Scurf, Morphew, Leproſie, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, Scabs, Itch, Freckles, Lentils, and other like deformities thereof

XVII. *Mel Elleboratum.* Honey Helleborated, or impregnated with the Virtues of Hellebor. *Take Roots of White Hellebor dryed and cut a Pound, fair Water fourteen Ounces, digeſt three days, then boil gently till the half be conſumed, ſtrain it carefully out, and with clarified Honey three Pounds boil again to the conſiſtence of Honey.* It is a ſtrong Medicament, and to be given but in a ſmall Doſe, *viz.* from one Dram to two, or but three at moſt; it is prevalent againſt Melancholy, Dotage, Frenzy, Madneſs, Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatiſm, Dropſie, Lethargy, Vertigo, Palſie, Apoplexy, Epilepſie, and ſuch like deſperate diſaffections; you may mix it with clarified Whey, or Decoction of *Sena*, or *Epithymum.*

XVIII. *Oxymel Elleboratum.* Honey and Vinegar impregnated with Hellebor. *Take Leaves of Rue, tops of Tyme, Dittany of Crete, tops of Hyſſop, Pennyroyal, Horehound, Carduus, Roots of Celtick Nard, of each a handful, Calamint two Pugils, Seeds of Aniſe, Baſil, Dill, Fennel, Roman Nettles, of each two Drams, Roots of Angelica, Aron, Squills prepared, Birthwort long, round, and climbing, Coſtus, Flowerdeluce, Polypody, Turbith, Limon Peels, of each an Ounce, Strings of Black Hellebor, Spurge, Agrick, (added towards the end of the boiling) of each two Drams, Strings of the Roots of White Hellebor four Drams, all being dryed and bruiſed digeſt in a Glaſs or glazed Veſſel cloſe ſtopt in the heat of the Sun, or of a Furnace, in Poſca, (which is a mixture made of equal parts of Wine Vinegar and Water) eight Pounds, Rob or Sapa two Ounces, three days digeſtion being paſt, boil it gently till it is waſted a little more than half away, ſtrain it, preſſing it gently, and to the ſtrained Liquor add Honey of Roſes, (in which Citron Peels two Ounces have been infuſed) a Pound and half, boil to the thickneſs of Honey, and with Cloves, Saffron, Ginger, Galangal, Mace, of each a Dram, aromatize it according to Art.* It is Emetick, and ought to be given after other general Remedies, being then profitable againſt Madneſs, Frenzy, Epilepſie, Apoplexy, Convulſions, Melancholy, Vertigo, Lethargy, Megrim, obſtructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Reins, and Womb, it provokes Urine and the Courſes, and is prevalent againſt Agues. Doſe four or ſix Drams to an Ounce in a Glaſs of White Wine.

XIX. Another *Oxymel Helleboratum. Take Strings of Black Hellebor well bruiſed half an Ounce, Strings of White Hellebor well bruiſed an Ounce, Wine Vinegar, Juice of Quinces, Parſly Water, of each three Pints and half, Winters Cinnamon, Jamaica Pepper, both in Pouder, of each two Ounces, mix, digeſt in a Glaſs Veſſel in a gentle Sand heat for four days, then boil gently in* Balneo *till almoſt half is waſted away, ſtrain out, and to the Liquor add clarified Honey three Pounds, Cremor Tartar in fine Pouder one Pound, boil to the conſiſtence of Honey, being cold add Chymical Oil of Limons one Ounce, mix well, and keep it in a Veſſel cloſe ſtopt for uſe.* This Preparation has not the tenth part of the trouble and difficulty of the former, yet is double in its effects and operations, having all the Virtues aſcribed to the former; you may give it from half an Ounce to an Ounce, or more, according to Age and Strength.

XX. *Elleboriſmus*, or an Electuary of White Hellebor. *Take White Hellebor Root cut thin one Pound, Spring Water twelve Pounds, digeſt warm three whole days, then boil to the conſumption of the half, ſtrain out, preſſing it ſtrongly, adding Honey three Pounds, boil it again to the conſiſtence of Honey; this Electuary put into a Glaſs or glazed Veſſel and keep it for uſe.* This is no Electuary, but rather a Lohoch; it cures Melancholy, Frenzy, and Madneſs, and is appropriated to all the Diſeaſes the two former Preparations are applied to; it may be given from two Drams to four, or more, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine.

XXI. *The Lotion. The Root very thinly ſliced, or in groſs Pouder boiled in Vinegar, or in Juice of Quinces, or in an equal mixture of both, makes an excellent Gargle* for a Canker in the Mouth, as alſo to eaſe the pains of the Toothach; it is alſo good againſt Tanning of the Skin, Sunburning, yellowneſs of the Skin, Scurf, Morphew, Scabs, Itch, Leproſie, Freckles, Lentils, and other like defœdations of the *Cutis*; it alſo cleanſes and drys old running Sores, foul Ulcers, callous Fiſtula's, and the like, in the Legs, Thighs, Feet, Arms, Hands, *&c.* and is alſo of good uſe againſt Kings-Evil Sores; if it is boiled in Lye made of Pot Aſhes it kills Lice in the Head, being waſhed therewith Morning and Evening, and heals running Sores and Scabs of the Head, Scald Heads, Kings-Evil Sores, *&c.* being often waſhed therewith, and a little kind of Cataplaſm be alſo laid thereon made in this manner. *Take fine Pouder of White Hellebor Root two Ounces, Wheat or Barley Flower ſix Ounces, Honey enough to make it up into a Cataplaſm,* mix and apply it; ſome inſtead of the Honey uſe freſh Butter, ſome Hogs Lard, others White Bread ſoftned with Milk, *&c.*

XXII. *The Veneſick. Take the Juice of White Hellebor Roots, put it into a Horn, or ſome wooden Cup, and let it ferment for ſome little time.* Take a Needle and Thread and wet them therein, and draw it thro' a Frog, or Chicken, and if it die preſently it is good and ready, if not, you muſt ferment it for ſome little time longer, till it will upon tryal exquiſitely perform that Work. This is the Poyſon the *Spaniards* uſe in poyſoning their Arrow heads, they dip their Arrow heads therein, and then what Beaſt ſoever ſhall be Wounded therewith ſhall ſuddenly die. This thing *Matthiolus* ſays he tried on Dogs and on Chickens, which died preſently after they were Wounded. This Poyſon is only uſed while it is freſh, for if the juice drys upon the Arrow head it loſes its ſtrength, and therefore to keep them the better they uſe to keep them in a Caſe, the Iron heads being wrapped in Wool, and Cloths dipt therein. But this is very admirable, as it is related, that this Poyſon being drank gives almoſt no harm to them that drink it, unleſs they take too much; and it is ſaid that Hunters often take it themſelves, to purge them from evil Humors, and preſerve their Healths. This is alſo remarkable, that the Fleſh of thoſe Beaſts killed by this Poyſon is not in the leaſt hurtful; but is more tender and pleaſant in eating than the Fleſh of other Beaſts not killed therewith, more eſpecially that part about the Wound.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture. It ought to be corrected with Vinegar, or Juice of Quinces, added in equal quantity after the Tincture is made, and kept in Digeſtion in a gentle Sand heat for one whole*

Month

Month or more. Being thus prepared, it may be given inwardly for all those Diseases the Pouder it self is good for; it works much gentler, and may be given from half a Dram to two, three or four Drams, mixt with any convenient Vehicle, as sharp Wine mixt with Water, *&c.* Outwardly, it is good against Freckles, Lentils, Pimples, Scurff, Morphew, and other Breakings out in the Skin.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against Contractures of the Nerves, Pains of the Joints, Gout, Sciatica, *&c.* being anointed upon the Parts afflicted Morning and Night for some time. Anointed upon the Reins, it gives Ease in Pains of the Back, proceeding either from Weakness or Obstructions of those Parts. It digests and hastens the Maturation of Tumors which Nature determines to break.

XXV. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a peculiar thing against Scurff, Morphew, Dropsy, Elephantiasis, Pushes, Pimples, Tettars, Ring-worms, Kings-evil Sores, Pocky-eruptions, Herpes, Itch, Scabbiness, Freckles, Lentils, Yellowness and other Vices of the Skin. It may be used either simply of it self, or mixt with Vinegar, sharp Wine or Water, according to the Nature and Condition of the Part to which it is applied. It also eases the Gout and Sciatica, being bathed hot upon the Parts affected Morning and Night for some time.

XXVI. *The Pessary or Tent.* Being put into any Callous Fistula, or up the Womb, where the *Vagina* is Callous, it softens and resolves the Callosity, mundifies the Fistula or Ulcer, and takes away the Callous Matter which hinders Curation; after which the Ulcer may be healed with some incarnative Balsam or Ointment fit for the purpose. I have been told, that if it is put up the Womb as a Pessary, it provokes the Terms, and brings away the dead Child; but it ought to be used with Caution and good Advice.

XXVII. *The Sternutatory.* 1. Some make it of the fine Pouder or Flower of the Root alone; but so used, it is much too strong. 2. Some make it thus: ℞ *fine Flower or Pouder of White Hellebor Roots, Pouder of Rosemary, of Sweet Marjoram, and of Winter Savory, of each equal parts; mix them.* 3. Some make it thus: ℞ *fine Pouder of Tobacco, or rather of Tobacco Stalks, three Ounces; Pouder of Rosemary Flowers an Ounce and half; Pouder of Cloves one Ounce; fine Pouder of White Hellebor Root six Drams; mix and keep them for Use.* Being snuft up the Nostrils, it causes much Sneezing, and evacuates the Head and Brain of cold, moist, viscous Humors and Feculencies, and is very good against Vertigo's, Megrims, Head-aches, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Falling-sickness, and other cold and moist Diseases of those Parts.

XXVIII. *Conradus* his Vomit. *Take Roots of White Hellebor one Ounce, wash, dry and pouder them; Roots of Bryony and Sowbread in pouder, of each two Drams; add Spirit of Wine so much as to overtop them two Inches or more: digest in Balneo for twenty four hours, then distil by an Alembick, take out the Fæces, beat them, and add the Spirit drawn off: digest a Week in a close Vessel, then decant the clear, filter and keep it for Use.* Dip a Feather in it, and put it into a Glass of Sack, and drink it; repeating it as you see occasion.

XXIX. *Heurnius* his Vomiting-Wine. *Take gross Pouder of White Hellebor Roots a Scruple; Canary one Pint: mix, and infuse in the Sun for a Week.* One Spoonful of it will Vomit; but half a Spoonful, with other Laxatives, will purge downwards, and evacuate cold, viscous, slimy and griping Humors out of the Bowels, Hypochonders and Parts adjacent.

XXX. *An Observation.* That the *Black* and *White Hellebors* much sympathize together, with relation to their Virtues; and what the one will do, the other will do also; but the latter much more powerfully, and with far greater Violence, insomuch that by reason of its Violence, and dangerous Use, the Internal Practice with the Root of *White Hellebor* uncorrected, is wholly almost given over, and left off: otherwise, as to the Virtues and several Preparations of the *True black Hellebor* in Chap. 348. aforegoing, the same things in a manner may be said of the *True White*, with Advantage.

CHAP. CCCLII.

Of HELLEBOR White Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἑλλέβορος λευκὸς ἄγριος: in *Latin*, *Helleborus albus sylvestris*, *Elleborine alba agrestis*; and in *English*, *Wild White Hellebor.*

II. The Kinds. 1. *Elleborine recentiorum Clusii*; *Elleborine alba major*, *Calceolus mariæ*, *Calceolus Marianus*; *Elleborine ferruginea Lugdunensis*, *Dalechampij*; *Alismatis Species Gesneri & Thalij*; *Damasonium nothum*, and *Pseudodamasonium aliorum*; The great wild white Hellebor, *called also* Ladies Slipper. 2. *Elleborine minor flore albo*, *Elleborine alba minor*; *Alisma*; *Damasonium*, and *Epipactis aliorum*; The lesser wild white Hellebor with a white Flower. 3. *Elleborine alba minor purpurante flore*, The lesser wild white Hellebor with blush Flowers. 4. *Elleborine alba flore Viridante*, Wild white Hellebor with whitish-green Flowers. 5. *Elleborine alba Americana*, American wild white Hellebor.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Great wild white Hellebor, *or* Ladies Slipper. *It has a Root composed of a number of Strings, interlacing themselves one within another, lying within the upper Crust of the Earth, and not spreading deep, of a dark brownish color.* This Root sends up one, two, or more Stalks, a Foot and half high, bearing broad green Leaves on each side, one by one, somewhat like those of the *Vulgar true white Hellebor*, but smaller, and not so ribbed, and each compassing the Stalk at the lower end. At the top of the Stalks stands sometimes but one Flower, and sometimes two, or but three at most, one above another, upon small short Foot-stalks, with a small Leaf at the foot of every one. Each of these Flowers are of a long oval Form, and hollow withal, especially at the upper part, the lower being round, and swelling like a Belly: at the hollow part there are pieces like Ears or Flippets, which at first do cover that hollow place, and afterwards stand apart one from another, all which are of a fine pale yellow color in most Plants; but some have been found of a browner color, as tending to purple. There are also four long, narrow and dark colored Leaves, at the setting on of the Flower upon the Stalk, wherein the Flower, as it were, at the first was enclosed. The whole Flower is of a pretty sweet Smell: the Seed is very small, and like unto that of the *Orchides* or *Dog-stones*, and is contained in the like kind of Pods.

IV. *The second, or* Lesser wild white Hellebor with a white Flower. *It has Roots like the former, but smaller:* and this small Plant grows up in like manner,

manner, and not much lower, bearing the like Leaves, but ſmaller, and of a white green color, much like thoſe of *Lilly Convally*. The top of the Stalk has many more Flowers, but leſſer, growing together Spike-faſhion, with ſmall ſhort Leaves at the Stalk of each Flower, which conſiſts of five ſmall white Leaves, with a ſmall cloſe Hood in the middle, without any Smell, and having alſo like Seed.

V. *The third, or* Small wild white Hellebor with bluſh Flowers. *The Roots, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, as alſo its Manner of Growing, are all much like the laſt*; but herein this differs from that, that the Leaves hereof are narrower than thoſe, and the Stalk and Flowers are ſmaller, the Flowers in this being of a pale purpliſh or bluſh color, with very ſmall duſty Seed.

VI. *The fourth, or* Wild white Hellebor with whitiſh green Flowers. *This is alſo one of the ſmall kinds of the* Wild white, *and differs not much from the laſt, either in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers or Seed, but only in the Color of its Flower*; for whereas that was of a bluſh color, this is greeniſh colored on the outſide, and of a whitiſh color within, with like ſmall Seed.

VII. *The fifth, or* American wild white Hellebor. *This is a Species of the firſt Great kind of* Wild white Hellebor, *or* Ladies Slipper; which ſort has been brought to us from the *Northern* parts of *America*, and differs in this only, That it is greater in its Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, which are not yellow, but white, with reddiſh Strakes thro' their Bellies.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt four grow not only beyond Sea, as in *Germany*, *Auſtria*, *Hungaria*; but alſo are found Wild in many places of *England*. The fourth particularly in a Wood called the *Helks* in *Lancaſhire*, near the Borders of *Yorkſhire*. The fifth grows in the *Northern* parts of *America*, as *New-England*, *New-York*, *Maryland*. The ſecond was found in the Woods by *Digwel*-Paſtures, half a Mile from *Welwen* in *Hertfordſhire*; it grows alſo in a Wood five Miles from *London*, near a Bridge called *Lock-bridge*; and by *Robin Hood's Well*; in the Woods by *Dunmore* in *Eſſex*; by *Southfleet* in *Kent*, in a little Grove of *Juniter*; and in a Wood by *Clare* in *Eſſex*.

IX. *The Times.* The firſt flowers about the middle of *June*; the other four in the Month of *May*, and if the Weather proves cold, in the beginning of *June*: ſome earlier and ſome later than others, according to the Richneſs of the Soil, and Warmth of the Situation; and perfect their Seed in *Auguſt*.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are the very ſame with thoſe of the *True black* and *True white Hellebors* in *Chap.* 348. and *Chap.* 351. aforegoing, tho' poſſibly not full out ſo ſtrong, and therefore the more fit, and the rather to be choſen for the more vulgar Uſe.

XI. *An Obſervation.* The ſecond of theſe is ſuppoſed to be the *Epipactis* of *Dioſcorides*; but if either that or any of the two following be it, he ſays it is good againſt the Diſtempers of the Liver, and againſt Poiſon, and to procure Vomiting, which *Theophraſtus* alſo affirms: and *Gerard* ſays, that the Decoction of *Wild white Hellebor* being drunk, opens the Obſtructions of the Liver, and helps any Imperfections of the ſame. This is certain, That the Juice, or a very ſtrong Decoction of any of them is good to waſh and bathe the Skin withal, in order to the taking away of Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Itch, Leproſy, Herpes, Pimples, Freckles, Lentils, Yellowneſs of the Skin, or any other Defedation thereof.

CHAP. CCCLIII.

Of HELMET--FLOWER, *OR,* MONKS--HOOD.

I. *THE Names.* It may be called in *Greek*, Θώρα: in *Latin*, *Napellus*, *Thora*, and *Cappa*; alſo *Cappa Monachi*, and *Luparia*: in *Engliſh*, *Helmet-flower* and *Monks-hood*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a Species, or of the Stock of the *Aconita* or *Wolfs-bane*; and is manifold; but thoſe which we ſhall take notice of, are only the three following, *viz.* 1. *Napellus Verus*, (*Verus* is added becauſe it is the *True Napellus* of the Ancients, which they ſo termed from the Form of a long *Turnep*, called *Napus* in *Latin*:) *Cappa*, & *Cappa Monachi*, The true Helmet-flower, *or* Monks-hood. 2. *Napellus minor*, *Lycoctonum cæruleum parvum facie Napelli Lobelij*, *Thora Italica Geſneri & Bauhini*; *Aconitum Lycoctonum tertium cæruleum parvum Dodonæi*; *Aconitum decimum Cluſij*, The ſmall blew Helmet-flower, *or* Monks-hood. 3. *Napellus tertius Bauhini*, *Napellus purpureus*; *Aconitum neubergenſe Cluſij*, The purple Helmet-flower, *or* Monks-hood.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* True Helmet-flower, *or* Monks-hood: *its Roots are browniſh on the outſide, and white within, ſomewhat big, and round above, and ſmall downwards, ſomething like*

to a ſmall Carrot *Root, or not much unlike to a long* Turnep; *and ſometimes two of them are joined at the Head together.* This Root ſends forth divers Leaves of a freſh green color on the upper ſide, and greyiſh underneath, much ſpread abroad, and cut into many Slices and Notches, more than any of the *Wolfs-banes.* The Stalk riſes up two or three Feet high, beſet to the top with the like Leaves, but ſmaller. The top is ſometimes divided into two or three Branches, but more uſually without, on which ſtand many large Flowers, one above another, in Form very like unto a Hood or open Helmet, being compoſed of five Leaves, the uppermoſt of which, and the greateſt below is like unto an Helmet or Head-piece; two other ſmall Leaves are at the ſides of the Helmet, cloſing it like Cheeks, and come ſomewhat under; and two others, which are the ſmalleſt, hang down like Labels, or as if a cloſe Helmet was opened, and ſome pieces hung by, of a perfect or fair blew color, (but grow darker, having ſtood long) which cauſes it to be nurſed up in Gardens, that their Flowers, as was uſual in former Times, and yet is in many Country Places, may be laid up among green Herbs in Windows, and put in Pots to ſtand in Chimneys, in the Summer time. But tho' they may be thus entertained for their Beauty, and put to the Uſes aforeſaid, yet you muſt beware that they come not near your Tongue or Lips, leſt they diſcover, to your Coſt and Peril, their virulent, poiſonous and dangerous Qualities. In the middle of the Flower, when it is open, and gapes wide, are ſeen certain ſmall Threads, like Beards, ſtanding about a middle Head; which, when the Flower is paſt, grows into three or four or more ſmall blackiſh Pods, containing black Seed within them.

Helmet-Flower.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Small blew Helmet-flower, *has a kind of round bulbous Root, big below, and ſmall above, and encreaſes thereby, giving ſuch like Roots, with ſmaller Fibres thereat than at the greater Roots.* From this Root riſes up a round green Stalk, two or three Feet high, whereon grow ſeveral dark, green, ſhining Leaves, cut into five Partitions very deeply, each of them ſomewhat cut in on the edges, very like unto the Leaves of the *Greater* or *True Helmet-flower*, but that theſe are not ſo finely divided, and the Diviſions are ſomewhat broader. The top of the Stalk is divided into two or three Branches, each whereof bears one Flower, and ſometimes (tho' ſeldom) two or three, of a very fair deep blewiſh purple color, very like in Form unto the former *Helmet-flower*, but that this is ſmaller, and the Creſt of the Helmet riſes higher than in that; after which come ſmall Pods, much like to the other, giving alſo ſuch like Seed.

V. *The third, or* Purple Helmet-flower. *It has Roots much like to the firſt, or* True kind: it has larger Leaves than the other, of a ſadder green color, and ſhining withal, inciſed or cut in after the ſame manner: the Stalk alſo grows very high, and often ſpreads it ſelf out into ſeveral Branches, bearing large purple blew Flowers, in longer Spikes than the firſt; which being paſſed away, like Seed comes in their places, not much differing from the former.

VI. *The Places.* They all grow naturally Wild on Mountains, and in Woods and ſhadowy places in *Italy*, *Germany* and other places: and it is ſaid, that they grow upon ſome Hills in *England:* however, with us they are chiefly nurſed up in Gardens, where they flouriſh extraordinarily well.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in the principal Summer Months, *viz.* in *June* and *July*; and their Seed is generally ripe in *Auguſt.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the Ultimate of the fourth Degree; Deleterious, and a moſt mortal Poiſon both to Man and Beaſt; and therefore they are called *Wolfs-bane*, becauſe they kill Wolves, Dogs, Rats, Mice, *&c.* whether the Juice of the Herb or Root, or the Herb or Root it ſelf, being mixed with their Food or Fleſh, and ſo given them to eat. And that this *Monks-hood* as well as *Wolfs-bane* is as deſtructive to Mankind alſo, is manifeſt from that accidental Tryal had thereof at *Antwerp*, at a Treat there, where certain ignorant Perſons gathering of a Sallet in the Garden, among the Variety of Herbs, gathered alſo *Napellus* or *Luparia*, which with the other things was ſerved up at Table; where all who did eat thereof, were taken with moſt cruel Symtoms; and after the violent Tortures which they endured for ſome conſiderable time, died miſerably.

IX. *The Specification. Helmet-flower* (as alſo *Wolfs-bane*) is a peculiar thing to kill Lice and Nits in the Head, and to cure the ſame of Scurff, Dandriff, Scabs, *&c.* to cleanſe old and fretting Sores, running Ulcers, take away dead Fleſh, (provided theſe Sores, Ulcers, *&c.* be not in the Mouth, Noſe, Eyes or Privy Parts, by reaſon of their Vicinity to the principal or more noble Parts:) as alſo to cure Diſeaſes of the Eyes by a ſpecial Application.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *A Pouder of the Herb or Root.* 3. *An Oil or Ointment of the Juice, green Herb or Root.* 4. *A Decoction or Lye of Roots, Leaves or Seed.* 5. *A diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice.* It is a deadly Poiſon taken inwardly any way: it is alſo as deadly to Wolves, Dogs or other Creatures who ſhall take thereof, or eat in any manner of ways of the Herb or Root. The Juice of the Roots eſpecially Hunters of Wild Beaſts do uſe, dipping the Heads of their Arrows into the ſame; by which means they quickly kill the Beaſt

Beaſt which is wounded with the ſame: yet it is certain, that the Fleſh of the Beaſt ſo killed is not at all poiſonous, but very ſafe, and eats more tender than if it had been otherwiſe killed, more eſpecially if it be kept for a Day and Night.

XII. *The Pouder of the Herb or Root.* Mixt with Cheeſe or Bacon-fat, and put in proper places for Rats and Mice, it kills them, if they eat it. Mixt with Pouder of *Liquorice*, and ſtrewed upon foul filthy Ulcers, it cleanſes them, drys in ſome meaſure, (if skilfully applied) and diſpoſes them for healing, which may afterwards with proper Incarnatives and Ulceratives, be perfected.

XIII. *The Oil or Ointment of the Juice, or green Herb, or Root.* It kills Lice and Vermine, if the Head or any part of the Body, in which Lice and Vermine breed, be anointed therewith, it quickly kills them, and frees the Patient from the ſame.

XIV. *The Decoction or Lye of the Roots, Leaves or Seed.* If it is a ſimple Decoction, it is then made in ſimple fair Water only: but if it is a Lye, it is made in a ſmall *Lixivium* of Pot-aſhes. It cleanſes the Head and other Parts from Morphew, Scurff, Dandriff, Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Tettars, Ringworms, Leproſy, and other like Breakings out, the Parts affected being bathed therewith.

XV. *The diſtilled Water.* Being dropped into the Eyes, it takes away the Inflammation or Redneſs in them; alſo clears them from any Haw, or Pin and Web, growing in or upon them. The ſame thing is ſaid of the Juice; but I fear it is dangerous, and if it is uſed to the Eyes, it muſt be done with much Caution, and by ſuch as have Judgment and Skill, and not by Fools. It ought to be mixt with a ſufficient quantity of *Damask-Roſe* Water, both to allay its Heat, and to take off the Violence of its Operation.

XVI. *To Cure ſuch as are Poiſoned herewith.* The firſt thing you are to do, is to give an Emetick, as two, three, four, five or ſix Grains of *Emetick Tartar*; from half an Ounce to an Ounce or Ounce and half of *Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum*, or *Vinum Benedictum*, or *Vinum Antimoniale*, or a Doſe of any other proper Emetick which you have at hand, proportioning the Doſe according to Age and Strength. The next thing you are to do, is to exhibit *Cathartick Clyſters*; or this following, if the Patient is weak: *Take Poſſet-drink or Mutton-broth a Pint, brown Sugar four Ounces: mix, melt or diſſolve, and exhibit it warm.* This is to be done, that the Body be effectually, and as ſoon as may be, diſcharged of the Poiſon: which being performed, *Cordials* and *Antidotes* are to be given, the one to defend the Heart, preſerve and keep up the Vital and Animal Spirits; the other to enervate and deſtroy the force and power of the Poiſon; for the firſt of theſe, we commend our *Aqua Bezoartica*, *Tinctura Bezoartica*, or ſome other like Cordial Water, Spirit or Tincture, to be mixt and given with ſome noble and generous Wine. The Antidotes we commend in this Caſe, are, *Mithridate*, *Venice Treacle*, the Antidote in our *Phylaxa*; or for want of them, to drink *a Decoction in Wine of Origanum, Penny-royal, Savory, Sage, Southernwood, Wormwood, Gentian, Winters Cinnamon*; *Elect. Diateſſaron* is good, ſo alſo is a mixture of *Caſtoreum, Pepper, Cubebs and Rue, of each a like quantity, being in fine Pouder, and mixt up with Honey into a Bolus.* *Petrus Aponenſis* commends a Dram or two of *Terra Lemnia* to be taken in warm Drink or Wine; but above all he ſays, that *Ariſtolochia longa* is the moſt eſpecial Antidote or Remedy againſt all *Aconites*. *Avicen* has an Antidote againſt this Poiſon, which is made of the *Fly* which feeds upon this Poiſonous Plant, which he found to be very effectual, not only againſt other Poiſons, but chiefly againſt that of *Napellus* or *Helmet-flower*, and Poiſon of the *Tarantula*. It is thus made: *Take Ariſtolochia longa, fine Bole, each in fine pouder, a Dram; Flies which feed upon the Napellus number twenty: make a fine Pouder, and mix them:* Doſe a Dram at a time in a Glaſs of Wine. *Guainerius* his Antidote is this: *Take Bay-berries, Terra Lemnia, both in fine pouder, Mithridate, of each two Ounces; Flies which have fed upon Napellus number twenty four in pouder: mix them, and with a ſufficient quantity of Honey and Oil, make an Electuary.* Doſe from a Dram to two Drams at a time, with a Glaſs of generous Wine. But the true Antidote againſt this Poiſon is the *Anthora* or *Antithora* in the Chapter following, of which we ſhall there ſpeak more largely.

CHAP. CCCLIV.

Of HELMET-FLOWER Alexipharmick,

OR,

MONKS-HOOD Antidotal.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ανθοφθορα: in *Latin*, *Antiphthora* or *Antithora*, but moſt commonly, for Shortneſs ſake, *Anthora*, (as being the Oppoſite or Antidote to Φθορα, *Helmet-flower* or *Woolfs-bane*:) in *Engliſh*, *Helmet-flower Alexipharmick.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of the Kind, and is called by the *Piemontoiſe*, *Anthora*, *quaſi Antithora*, that is, the Remedy againſt the Poiſonful Herb *Thora*: *Avicenna*, the *Arabian* calls it *Napellus Moyſis* in *lib.* 2. *cap.* 500. and in *cap.* 745. calls it *Zedoaria*, by which it is manifeſt that this *Zedoaria Avicennæ* is not our *Common Zedoaria* or

Zerumbeth of the Shops: it is alſo called *Aconitum Solutiferum*, *Napellus Alexipharmicus*, and *Antora. Thora* and *Anthora*, or *Tura* and *Antura*, ſeem to be new Words, and yet they are uſed in *Marcellus Empiricus*, an old Writer, who teaches us a Medicine to be made of *Tura* and *Antura* againſt the Pin and Web in the Eyes.

III. The Deſcription. *The Roots hereof are ſmall and tuberous, round, and ſomewhat long, ending for the moſt part in a long Fibre, and with ſome other ſmall Threads from the Head downwards:* from the Head whereof riſe up ſeveral green Leaves, every one ſeverally upon a Stalk, which Leaves are very much divided, as finely almoſt as the Leaves of *Larks heells* or *Larks-ſpurs:* among which riſes up a hard round Stalk, a Foot or more high, with ſome ſuch Leaves thereon as grow below; at the top of which ſtand many ſmall yellowiſh Flowers, formed very like unto the *Whitiſh Wolfs-bane*; bearing many black Seeds in Pods afterwards in like manner.

IV. *The Places.* It grows on the *Alps*, and on Mountains and Hills near the Lake *Lemane*, and in ſome places in *Germany:* with us it is nurſed up only in Gardens.

V. *The Times.* It flowers at the latter end of *June*, thro' all *July*, alſo in *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree; and is Cardiack, Emetick, Cathartick and Alexipharmick.

VII. *The Specification.* Its chief Deſignation is for the enervating or deſtroying and expelling of Poyſons of all ſorts, chiefly thoſe of *Helmet-flower* or *Monks-hood*, *Wolfs-bane* and *Leopards-bane*.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Pouder of the Root.* 2. *A Decoction thereof in Wine.* 3. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 4. *An Acid Tincture.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Pouder of the Root.* *Hugo Solerius* ſays, that it will purge the Body very ſtrongly of vicious and watery Humours, both by Vomit and Stool, the quantity of a *Bean* being taken in Broth or Wine. And by reaſon of the exceeding Bitterneſs of the Root, it kills all ſorts of Worms in the Body. *Guainerius* ſays, that by his own Experience and Sight, he found it to be as effectual as *Dictamnus* unto all the Purpoſes unto which that ſerves. The Pouder of the Root taken in Wine, (from half a Dram to a Dram) is a ſpeedy and ſpecial Remedy againſt the Wind-Colick, which the *Savoyards* about *Diam* (where it grows in great plenty) familiarly uſe with great Succeſs, and call it the *Wind-Colick Herb.* This ſame Root alſo uſed inwardly, is not only the chief and principal Antidote or Remedy againſt the Poiſon of *Monks-hood* or *Helmet-flower*, and *Wolfs-bane*, but alſo of *Leopards-bane*, or any other Poiſonous Herb whatſoever, being given firſt and laſt Morning and Night.

X. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but not full out ſo efficacious as the Root in Subſtance. If you ſo pleaſe, the Pouder of the Root may be given in this Vehicle for the ſame Purpoſes.

XI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Pouder and Decoction; beſides which, it is good againſt Surfeits, the Meaſles and Small-Pox; for by gently provoking Sweat, it expels the Malignity to the Surface of the Skin, and ſo defends the Heart and Vital Spirits from the Poiſon and Force of thoſe Diſeaſes, cauſing them orderly to come forth: you may give from one Dram to two Drams, (according to Age and Strength) in any proper Vehicle. It defends the Heart, and ſtrengthens the Spirits as a moſt Soveraign Cordial.

XII. *The Acid Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Root, Decoction and Spirit; beſides which, it is more effectual than any of them againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of Malign or Peſtilential Diſeaſes, as alſo againſt all malign and burning Fevers, deſtroying the Malignity, and extinguiſhing the burning Heat of the Diſeaſe. It is alſo good againſt the Venom and Poiſon of Mad Dogs, Serpents of all kinds, as Viper, Rattle-ſnake, Slow-worm, *&c.* and the Stinging of Scorpions, Hornets, Waſps, Bees, *&c.* Let the Patient take it in all that they drink, ſo many Drops at a time as may make the Vehicle pleaſant, and continuing the Uſe of it for ſome days. The Figure which we have given you in this place, is from *Matthiolus* his *Epitome.*

CHAP. CCCLV.

Of HEMLOCK Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Sucaram:* in *Greek*, Κώνειον, παρὰ το κωνᾶν, *à circum vertendo, quod Vertiginem, & imaginem earum rerum quæ aſpiciuntur, tanquam circumagantur ac in tenebras inducat ijs quæ eam biberunt:* in *Latine*, *Cicuta*; and in *Engliſh*, *Hemlock.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three principal kinds, *viz.* 1. *Cicuta vulgaris*, The Common Hemlock. 2. *Cicuta minor*, *Cicuta fatua*, *Cicuta Apiifolia*, The leſſer or Parſley-leav'd Hemlock, in Cap. 356. 3. *Cicuta paluſtris*, *Cicuta aquatica*, Water or Marſh Hemlock, in Cap. 357. following.

Common Hemlock.

III. *The*

III. *The Common Kinds.* Of this there are two ſeveral ſorts, *viz.* 1. Κώνειον κοινὸν, *Cicuta vulgaris, Cicuta major*, (by almoſt all Writers) *Cicutaria Cluſij*, Our Common Hemlock. 2. Κώνειον μέγα, καὶ μέιζον, *Cicuta magna, vel maxima, Cicutaria latifolia fœtidiſſima, Cicutaria maxima Brancionis* by *Lobel*, *Cicutaria Myrrhis Thalij*; *Seſeli Peloponeſe Matthioli, Geſneri* and *Lugdunenſis*, which *Lobel* contradicts; The great or greateſt Hemlock. That this is a *Hemlock*, and no *Seſeli* or *Hartwort*, no doubt is to be made of it.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Hemlock, *has a Root which is long, white, and ſometimes crooked, and hollow within:* from the Head of which Root it grows up with a hollow green Stalk, three or four Feet high or more, full of red Spots ſometimes, and having at the Joints very large winged Leaves, one ſet againſt another, dented about the edges, of a ſad green color, branched towards the top, where it is full of Umbles of white Flowers; which being paſſed away, give white, flattiſh, long Seed. The whole Plant and every part has a ſtrong, heady, ill-conditioned Smell, offending the Senſes.

V. *The ſecond, or* Great or greateſt Hemlock. *It has a Root which is very great and white, growing as well deep into the Ground, as ſpreading many great Branches therein, which ſometimes dies after it has given Seed, and ſometimes not, abiding all Winter in ſome Seaſons, and in ſome Places.* This *Hemlock* has much larger winged Leaves than the former, thicker ſet, more ſpread, and of a ſadder green color, having a Smell which *Lobel* calls *Fœtidiſſima:* yet *Parkinſon* ſays, that tho' he had it growing many Years in his Garden, he never found any offenſive Smell it had. The Stalk is great, but riſes not ſo high as the *Common ſort* does; but bears as large Umbles of white Flowers; where, afterwards grow large and thick white crooked Seed, of no evil Smell.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in all Countries throughout *England* by Walls and Hedge-ſides, and in waſte Grounds and untilled Places, as alſo in Gardens of a fat and rich Soil. The ſecond I have found in moiſt and fertil Medows abounding with other Weeds near their Borders, but grows with us moſtly in Gardens, where it is generally weeded out.

VII. *The Times.* They both flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and ſeed in *Auguſt* and *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Hemlock* is cold in the fourth Degree, and dry in the ſecond; Repercuſſive, Anodyne, Aſtringent, Arthritick and Venefick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is chiefly of External Uſe, for the Cure of the Gout, Scirrhus Tumors, Eryſipelas, Inflammations, Wheals, Puſhes, creeping Ulcers.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 3. *A Cataplaſm of the Root.* 4. *A Venefick.* 5. *An Emplaſter.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* It is applied outwardly to the Teſticles of ſuch as have Venereous Dreams, or the like, to ſuppreſs them: alſo to Maidens and Womens Breaſts, to repreſs their Swellings, and repel their Milk: yet by reaſon thoſe places are ſo principal, and full of Vital Spirits, it ſometimes happens that the Remedy is worſe than the Diſeaſe. It may ſafely be applied to an Inflammation, an Eryſipelas, Pains of the Gout, ariſing from hot or fiery Humors; and to Wheals, Puſhes and creeping Ulcers, accompanied with a hot and ſharp Matter, for by cooling and repelling the Heat, it puts a ſtop to the Humor.

XII. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* A Cataplaſm being made of the raw Leaves by only bruiſing, and ſo laid to the Brows and Forehead, is good to ſtop Defluxions of Rheums falling into ſwoln and red Eyes, ſo as quickly to eaſe the Pain, and take away the Swelling and Redneſs. And being applied with a mixture of Bay Salt in fine pouder to the Wriſt, (renewing it twice a day for three or four days) it takes away a Pin and Web growing in the Eye; but it ought to be applied (as they ſay) to the contrary Wriſt. Applied in Pains of the Joints, it eaſes them.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Root.* It is to be roaſted under the Embers, wrapped in double wet Papers, until it becomes ſoft and tender; then to be beaten in a Mortar to a Pulp, and applied: it prevails admirably againſt the Gout in Hands or Fingers, as alſo in other Parts, quickly eaſing the Pain.

XIV. *The Venefick.* The Juice mixed with Wine, if it is given to any one, is preſent Death, as *Tragus* ſays. And this poſſibly might be the Venefick which the *Athenians* adjudged the Wife *Socrates* to die by, for not thinking reſpectfully of their Gods, or rather Devils, being accuſed by *Ariſtus* and *Melitus*. *The Cure.* If any one has taken the Juice of *Hemlock*, or this Venefick, or by miſchance has eaten this Herb inſtead of *Parſley*, or its Root inſtead of *Parſneps*, which cauſes a Frenſy, or Perturbation of the Senſes, as if ſtupified or drunk: the firſt thing I ſay in this Caſe which is to be done, (if it is ſoon enough) is to give the Patient a Vomit of *Vinum Benedictum, Vinum Antimoniale*, or *Tartar Emetick:* which being effected, a good Draught of Wine (in which *Gentian* has been infuſed) is to be drunk, as *Pliny* adviſes. *Tragus* ſays, he cured a Woman who had eaten the Root, by giving her a Draught of good Vinegar: and this may be proba-

ble, becauſe, for that if the Vinegar was given in a good large quantity it would cauſe plentiful Vomiting, to evacuate the poyſonous matter, and withal, by reaſon of its acidity, it would enervate and deſtroy the force of the Poyſon, making it of no effect.

XV. *The Emplaſter, called* Emplaſtrum è Cicuta cum Ammoniaco. *Take juice of Hemlock four Ounces, Vinegar of Squills, Gum Ammoniacum, of each eight Ounces, diſſolve the Gum in the Juice and Vinegar, by a gentle infuſion in a warm Sand heat, then ſtrain, and reduce it to the conſiſtence of an Emplaſter.* Here note, that if the quantity of the Juice was doubled it would be ſo much the better; it was invented to eaſe pains, chiefly of the Spleen and Gout, my Experience has confirmed it, and ſuch as ſhall uſe it upon my Word may have cauſe to return me Thanks for this Recommendation; it is alſo an excellent thing to diſſolve Scirrhus, and other like hard Tumors in any part of the Body, chiefly Tumors of the Liver, Spleen, Hypochonders, and Joints.

XVI. *Nota.* It has been found by obſervation that ſome Countries bring it forth in greater ſtrength than other ſome do, and where it is produced in greater ſtrength it is a greater Poyſon; and tho' it is a kind of Poyſon with us here in *England*, yet it ſeems not to be ſo great a Poyſon as in *Greece*, and other hot Countries, nor attended with ſuch violent effects.

CHAP. CCCLVI.

Of HEMLOCK the Leſſer, *OR,* HEMLOCK Parſly Leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κώνειον μικρὸν, in *Latine Cicuta parva, vel minor*, and in *Engliſh The Small or Leſſer Hemlock.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is the ſecond general Species of this Plant, and tho' it is a ſingular one of its Kind, yet Authors have given it a plurality of Names, as *Cicuta minor Cordi & Camerarij, Cicutaria Fatua Lobelij, Cicuta Fatua, Apium Cicutarium Thalij, Petroſelinum Caninum Tabernamontani, Petroſelini vitium Tragi*, and *Apij Comes Cicutarium Geſneri in Hortis*, Fools Hemlock, Parſly Leav'd Hemlock, *&c.*

III. The Deſcription. *This* Smaller Hemlock *has a ſmall, tough, white Root, which periſhes every Year*, from which riſe up divers ſtiff Stalks, ſcarcely a Yard high, hollow, ſomewhat reddiſh towards the Sun, otherwiſe they are whiter than the former, ſmaller, and not ſpotted at all, and jointed or kneed at certain diſtances, from which Joints ſpring forth long Leaves, very green, and finely jagged, like the *Common Chervil*, or *Parſly*; indeed as the Leaves are much ſmaller than the *Common Hemlock*, ſo they come ſo near unto *Parſly*, that many are miſtaken, in gathering one for another, being often found (tho' a Wild Weed) in Gardens, of a paler green color, and with few Branches; the Flowers are white, and grow at the tops of the Stalks in ſmall ſpoky Umbles, with ſmall, longiſh, green Leaves about them; the Seed follows, like that of the *Common Hemlock*, of a white color, or as they grow together on the tops of the Stalks, reſembling *Coriander* Seed, but leſſer; the whole Plant ſeems not to me to be of any evil ſmell.

Hemlock Parſly Leav'd.

IV. *The Places.* It grows amongſt Stones and Rubbiſh by old Walls and ruinous places, by the Walls of Cities and Towns, and on Banks ſides, and by Hedges, almoſt every where, as alſo in Gardens very plentifully.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, and its Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*, and in warm and ſeaſonable Years much ſooner.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of this are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Kinds*, ſaving, that it is found by experience that this is not full out ſo Venefick as they are, yet doubtleſs is dangerous to be taken inwardly.

CHAP. CCCLVII.

Of HEMLOCK Water *or* Marſh.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κώνειον ὕδατος, ἢ ἑλώδες, in *Latine Cicuta Aquatica, vel Paluſtris*, in *Engliſh Water or Marſh Hemlock.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Cicutaria Paluſtris alba, Cicutaria Paluſtris Flore albo, Cicutaria albo Lugdunenſis*, White Water Hemlock. 2. *Cicutaria Paluſtris rubra, Cicutaria rubra, Cicutaria Paluſtris Flore purpureo Bauhini & Camerarij*, Red Water Hemlock. 3. *Cicutaria Paluſtris Tenuifolia Lobelij, Cicuta Paluſtris & Aquatica Cordi, Geſneri, & Thalij*, Marſh or Water Hemlock.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, or White Wa-

ter

ter Hemlock. *It has a white, thick, long Root, like that of* Fennel, *but divided into many parts, being of a sweet scent, and an hot sharp taste*; from this Root rise up several Stalks of winged Leaves, much cut in on the edges, from among which rises up a slender crumpled Stalk, and Branched a Foot and half or more high, bearing Umbles of white Flowers, and long, black, well smelling Seed, and when ripe tasting sharp, two always joined together, with a small Thread between them.

IV. *The second, or* Red Water Hemlock. *It has a thick, black, and jointed Root, with several Fibres thereat; the Leaves are in form like the former, but larger, and not so much cut into parts, and paler of color*; the Stalk is round, and jointed, about a Foot in height, bearing at its tops flat Umbles, with pale red, or blush Flowers, and long black Seed after them, sweet in smell, and sharp in taste.

V. *The third, or* Marsh or Water Hemlock. *It has a long and blackish Root, with several Joints and Fibres growing from them*; from this Root springs up a great, thick, and hollow Stalk, three, four, and sometimes almost five Feet high, full of Joints, and Leaves at them; at the Joints with the Leaves, which are cut into divers parts, somewhat like unto *Parsly*, but smaller, come forth the Branches up to the top, bearing small Umbles of White Flowers; the Seed is sweet in smell, and black, somewhat greater than *Aniseed*: This is that Plant which *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis* take to be *Phellandrium Plinij*, and they make it to be *Sium*, or *Laver*, the *Ligusticum Sylvestre Thalij*, which *Cæsalpinus* and others think to be the *Silaus Plinij*.

VI. *The Places.* They all grow in moist and watery places in several Countries of *Europe*, the third, or last of them, grows by many Rivers sides in many parts of *England*, in several places by the *Thames* side, also in the midst of Water Ditches, and standing Pools and Ponds, in most places of this Land; it grows very plentifully in the Ditches by a Causey going from *Redriff* to *Deptford*, near *London*, and in many other places.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower thro' all *July* and *August*; and perfect their Seed in *August* and *September*, as other *Hemlocks* do.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses* are the same (as Authors think) with the *Common Hemlock* in *Chap.* 355. aforegoing, but of this I confess I very much doubt, seeing those are cold in the fourth degree, and these on the contrary are hot, at least in the second degree, and aromatick, as the hot and spicy taste of the Seed seems to indicate, however, since Authors have said nothing in particular of the matter, nor we have had any experience of our own concerning the same, we shall cease any farther declaration thereof.

CHAP. CCCLVIII.

Of HEMP Manured.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Canab*, and *Schebedenegi*, in *Greek* Κάνναβις, in *Latine Cannabis*, and in *English Hemp*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. κάνναβις σπόριμη, *Cannabis Sativa*, Manured Hemp. 2. κάνναβις ὑπόβλητη, *Cannabis Sylvestris*, *Cannabis Spuria*, Wild or Bastard Hemp.

III. *The Manured Kinds.* The Manured is also twofold, *viz.* 1. *Cannabis Mas*, The Male Hemp, or that which bears Seed. 2. *Cannabis Fœmina*, The Female Hemp, or that which bears Flowers and no Seed.

IV. The Descriptions. *The first*, or Male Kind, *has generally one downright Root, six or seven Inches long, with many strong Strings, which take fast hold in the Ground, but die and perish every Year*; from this Root rises up one Stalk, four, five, six, or seven

Feet

Feet high, according to the goodneſs of the Soil, with many Leaves ſet thereon at diſtances; this Stalk is rough and buſhy, with many Leaves alſo on the Branches, every one of them ſtanding upon a long Footſtalk, and divided into five, ſix, or ſeven ſeveral Leaves, joined together at the bottom of them, and dented about the edges, ſomething like unto the form of the Leaves *Palma Chriſti*, or *Baſtard Black Hellebor*, of a dark green color, and of a ſtrong ſmell, but not unpleaſing; towards the tops, from the bottoms of the Wings and Leaves, comes forth the Seed on long Branches, without any ſhew of Flowers, which is round, ſomewhat hard, and full of an oily Nut like white ſubſtance, and contained in round Heads; every particular Leaf is narrow, long, and ſharp pointed, finely notched in about the edges; this is called *Winter Hemp*.

V. *The ſecond, or* Female Kind, *has like Root and Stalk as the former, but the Leaves are leſſer, and of a lighter green color, yet like in form and ſhape*; the Stalk is ſingle for the moſt part, with few or no Branches, having a like ſtrong ſmell as the other, it bears a great number of Flowers, which are ſmall, and of a whitiſh yellow color, ſtanding many together upon long Branches, which turn into duſt, and are carried away with the Wind, not leaving any Seed after them, for which reaſon it is called *Barren Hemp*, and by reaſon of its bearing no Seed it comes to ripeneſs ſooner than the other by a Month, or more, being the tenderer and weaker Plant, the Stalk being hollower, and not ſo ſtrong, for which reaſon it is uſually called *Summer Hemp*.

VI. *An Obſervation.* Theſe two ſorts *Male* and *Female* are not originally two differing Kinds, but both riſe from one and the ſelf ſame Seed, that is, they both ſpring from the Seed, growing upon one and the ſame Stalk or Plant, being herein ſomewhat like unto the *French Mercury*; but how this change in Nature ſhould be, or how it is brought to paſs, is very hard to determine: The *Summer Hemp*, as it is the tenderer and weaker Plant, ſo it makes the finer Stuff or Tare, and that makes the finer Thread, and by conſequence the finer and ſofter Linnen Cloth. The *Winter Hemp*, as it is the ſtronger Plant, and harder peeling, ſo it makes the courſer and harder Thread and Cloth, and of this ſort it is they uſually make their Cordage. As for the way and manner of ſteeping or watering of *Hemp*, and how it is dryed, picked, cleanſed, and beaten, *&c.* ſo as to be made into Cloth or Cordage, as it is not pertinent to, or the buſineſs of this Work, ſo it is pretermitted, and you are referred to the proper place in my *Agriculture*, which, if it ſhall pleaſe God to Bleſs me with Life, ſhall in due ſeaſon be emitted into the World, for the general Benefit of Mankind.

VII. There is alſo a third Kind of *Hemp* growing in *Virginia*, and other of our *Floridian* Plantations, which in Roots, Stalks, Leaves and Seed differ not much from our *Manured Kind*, ſaving, that the whole Plant is much bigger, the Stalks are greater, and the Leaves and Flowers much larger.

VIII. *The Places.* *Pliny Lib.* 20. *Chap.* 23. ſays that *Hemp* was formerly found growing Wild, but we in our days can find no ſuch thing, for in all places of the World it is now Sown in encloſed Fields choſen on purpoſe for the ſame; *Columella* ſays it delights to grow in a Fat, Dunged, and Watery Soil, or in plain and moiſt Grounds deeply Ploughed.

IX. *The Times.* It is Sown in the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, and is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*, according as the two ſorts grow ripe and fit to be gathered; the ſecond of theſe, or *Summer Hemp* is ripe and fit to be gathered in the end of *July*, and beginning of *Auguſt*; the firſt, or *Winter Hemp*, is gathered a full Month after, *viz.* in the end of *Auguſt*, or beginning of *September*.

X. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the end of the firſt degree, it is Aſtringent, Carminative, Diſcuſſive, opening Obſtructions of the Gall Bladder, and is Anodyne, Neurotick, and Arthritick.

XI. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing in curing the Jaundice and Colick, in killing Worms, and eaſing pains of the Gout.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the Leaves.* 3. *A Decoction of the Root.* 4. *A Decoction or Emulſion of the Seed.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water of Root and Herb.* 6. *An Oil by Infuſion.* 7. *The Leaves fried.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* Taken to an Ounce or two in a Glaſs of Wine it is an extraordinary thing to kill Worms, whether in Man or Beaſt; dropt into the Ears it kills Worms in the Ears, and draws forth any other living Creature which has crept into them: And to ſhew the ſtrength hereof for this purpoſe, *Matthiolus* ſays, that if it is poured, (yea but the Decoction of the Herb) into the holes of Earth-Worms, it will drive them forth, and that Fiſhermen and Anglers have uſed this Feat to get Worms to bait their Hooks.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Leaves.* It has the former Virtues, but not altogether ſo ſtrong, and may be given from three to eight Ounces, according to Age and Strength, but is no very agreeable thing for the Stomach.

XV. *The Decoction of the Root.* It has the ſame Virtues alſo, but this in eſpecial it is ſaid to be good againſt, *viz.* to allay Inflamations in the Head, or any other part, to eaſe the pains of the Gout, to help hard Tumors or Knots in the Joints, Cramps, and ſhrinking of the Sinews, and to eaſe the pains of the Hip, or Sciatica, being applied thereto by Fomentation,

tation, and afterwards mixed applied made up into a Cataplasm with Barley Flower, renewing of it every day.

XVI. *A Decoction or Emulsion of the Seed.* The Decoction in Water or Wine is hot and dry, and consumes Wind, and by the much use thereof it does disperse it so much, that it consumes and dries up the Natural Seed of Generation. The Emulsion of the Seed in Water or Milk stops continual Fluxes of the Bowels, and is good against a Gonorrhœa, it eases the pains of the Colick, and quiets and allays troublesom and griping Humors in Stomach and Belly, it is good against a Bloody Flux, and stops bleedings, whether at Mouth, Nose, Yard, or Womb. The Emulsion made in Milk, by boiling the Seed so long in it till it is perfectly broken, and then strained out, as *Sylvius de Le Boe Prax. Med. Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 47. *Sect.* 74. *Pag.* 306. *b. quarto Edition* Printed 1680. has taught, if it is taken five or six Ounces at a time twice or thrice in a day, it will, as he says (from great Experience) cure the Jaundice; it is also good for such as have a hot and dry Cough, opens obstructions of the Lungs, and obstructions of the Gall Bladder, and causes a digestion of Choler.

XVII. *The Distilled Water of the Herb.* It allays Inflamations, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction of the Leaves, and may be used to be mixed with some other Preparations, as a Vehicle.

XVIII. *The Oil by Insolation, Infusion, or Decoction.* It is good to be applied to any place which is burn'd with Fire, and to remove inflamations in any part; so also if an Oil or Ointment is made, by mixing the fresh Juice with Oil Olive, or Hogs Lard, or fresh Butter, it heals Burnings or Scaldings after an admirable manner.

XIX. *The Leaves fried.* In a Hæmorrhage if some of the Blood which comes from the Patient be taken, and the fresh Leaves of *Hemp* be fried therein, and then given to the Sick to eat, it stops the bleeding presently, and if they be so fried as that the Leaves may be crumbled into Pouder, this Pouder blowed up the Nostrils, or put upon any Wound where there is a flux of Blood, it presently stops it, and given to a Dram or more inwardly, in a Spitting of Blood, Vomiting Blood, Pissing Blood, Bloody Flux, or flux of the Terms, it quickly stops it, and by repeating the exhibition quickly cures it; and given to such as are troubled with Worms in the Bowels it kills them.

XX. *Nota. Matthiolus* says that *Hempseed* given to Hens in the Winter, when they lay fewest Egs, will make them lay more plentifully.

CHAP. CCCLIX.

Of HEMP Bastard *or* Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κάνναβις ὑπόβλητη, ἢ νόθη, in *Latine Cannabis Spuria, vel Notha*, and *Cannabis Sylvestris*, in *English Bastard Hemp*, and *Wild Hemp.*

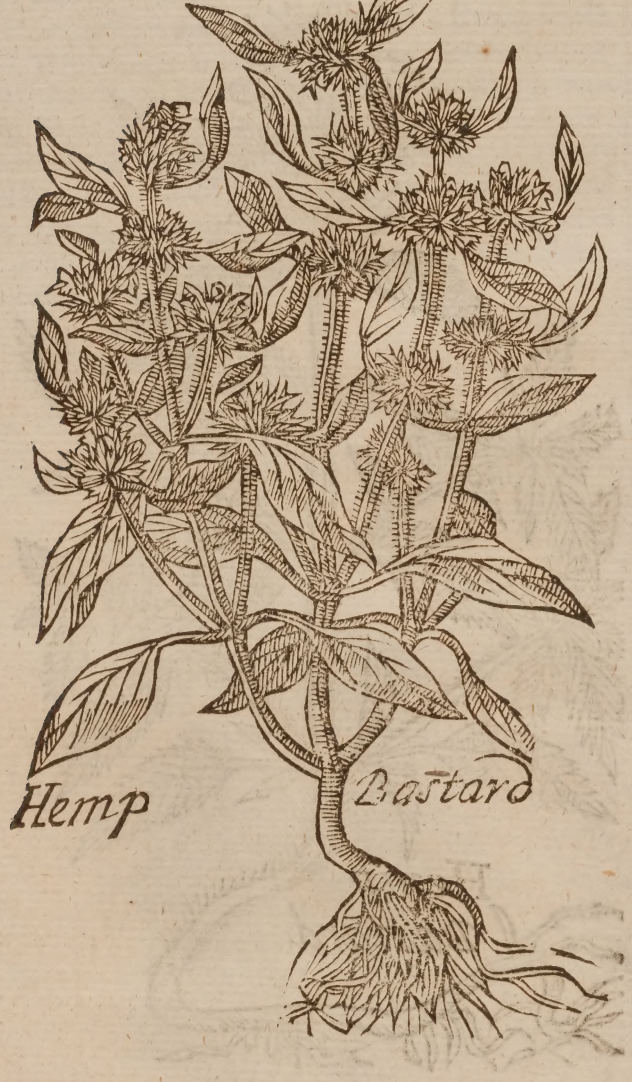
II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three several sorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Cannabis Spuria prima, Cannabis Sylvestris Tragi & Lugdunensis, & Spuria altera Lobelij, Cannabina alba Tabernamontani, Urtica aculeata Folijs serratis Bauhini*, The first Bastard Hemp, or White Bastard Hemp. 2. *Cannabis Spuria secunda, Cannabis Sylvestris Spuria tertia Lobelij, Alyssum Arvense album Tabernamontani, Urtica aculeata Folijs serratis altera Bauhini*, who thinks it to be the *Sideritis Cordi*, The second Bastard or Wild Hemp, 3. *Cannabis Spuria tertia, Cannabis Spuria facie Urticæ Lobelij, Urtica aculeata Folijs non serratis Bauhini, Sideritis altera Matthioli*, The third Bastard or Wild Hemp.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* First Bastard Hemp, *has a Root which is hard and white, and a little spreading, but dying before Winter*, from the head of which rises up a reasonable great, hairy, square Stalk, not very strong, nor upright, but as it were leaning down, with several Joints bunching out like Knees, and two Leaves set at every one of them, somewhat long, hairy, and pointed, of a fresher green color than the Leaves of the *Manured Kind*, and dented about the edges; at the Joints also come forth several Branches, jointed and set with Leaves in like manner, whereabout, towards the tops, grow several hooded and gaping Flowers, like those of the *Dead Nettle*, but larger and greater, of a pale purplish color, standing in small, green, prickly Husks, in which, after the Flowers are past, grows the Seed, which is small and round, three or four growing together.

IV. *The second, or* Second Bastard Hemp, *differs not much in Root or Stalk from the former*, but the Leaves are shorter and rounder; the Flowers hereof are of the same fashion, but not so great as they, the uppermost part or hood whereof is of a pale color, tending to yellow, and the lower part of a deeper Red, or Purple Color; the Husks of the Flowers are somewhat more prickly also than the other.

V. *The Third, or* Third Bastard Hemp, *is in its growing much like the last, but its Root is a bush of Fibres and Strings*, from whose head comes forth one short body of a Stalk, which quickly divides it self into two, three, or four others, which growing up with several Joints, spread themselves out into many Arms or Branches, two and two at every Joint, but

but the Leaves at the Joints are ſomewhat long and narrow, a little ſadder, and not dented about the edges in moſt of them; the Flowers hereof are hooded and gaping, but they are wholly of a pale yellowiſh color, with little or no ſhadow or ſpot in them, and ſtand thicker about the Joints, whoſe Husks have longer and ſharper points than the reſt.



VI. *Nota. You are to take notice that there is another variety of the firſt of theſe Kinds, whoſe Flower is for the moſt part of a perfect white color, or a little pale whitiſh*, which does manifeſtly expreſs the difference, and therefore is called in *Latine Cannabis Spuria prima Flore albo*, Baſtard Hemp of the firſt ſort with a white Flower.

VII. *The Places.* Theſe Kinds of *Baſtard* or *Wild Hemp* do all grow as well in moiſt Grounds as dry, by Ditch ſides, and by Pathways, and under Walls, and ſome of them will be found in Gardens, whence they are continually plucked up as Weeds; the firſt Kind with a white Flower mentioned at Sect. VI. above has been found by the Pathways near *Clapham*, and in the Ditches by *Redriff*, or *Rotherhithe*, as it was formerly written; they all grow alſo upon barren Hills and Mountains, as *Gerard* ſays, and eſpecially on Earable Land; and they have been oftentimes found in the Corn Fields of *Kent*, near *Graveſend* and *Southfleet*, and in all the way from thence to *Canterbury*, and in many places about *London.*

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower for the moſt part in *July*, and from *July* to the end of *Auguſt*, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

IX. *As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, they are thought to be nearly the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Hemp* in the former Chapter, as ſome Authors are of Opinion, but they are ſeldom uſed in Phyſick, either inwardly or outwardly, when and where the others are to be had.

X. But *Lobel* ſays they are uſed as an aſſured Remedy againſt Nodes and Wens, and other like hard Tumors in the Fleſh, and that after other things have failed and done no good; 'tis very poſſible that they may be of extraordinary uſe in curing the Kings-Evil, if prudently prepared and applied, and by a Wiſe and Skilful Hand.

HEMP Water. See AGRIMONY Water.

CHAP. CCCLX.

Of HENBANE Common *or* Black.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Altercum*, and *Altercangenum*, and by the *Arabian* Phyſicians *Bengi*, which differs but little from the *Indian* and *Perſian* Name *Bangue*, as *Garcias ab Orto*, and *Chriſtopher Acoſta* declare, in *Greek* Υοσκυάμος *quaſi Faba Porcina*, in *Latine* alſo *Hyoſcyamus*, and corruptly *Juſquiamus*, alſo *Apollinaris*, *ab Apolline Medicinæ inventore*, *vel quia opplet Cerebrum vitioſo & fætido halitu, eoque Mentem percellit, quaſi Apollinis Æſtro. Scribonius* ſays that the *Latines* alſo call it *Altercum*, *ab Altercando, quia cum Verborum Altercatione rixaque ſe torquent Hyoſciamo dementati. Camerarius* ſaith it is alſo called *Priapeia, quia Itali Semine utuntur ad Priapiſmum ſedandum.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, but the principal Kinds are, 1. Υοσκυάμος μέλας, *Hyoſcyamus niger*, called alſo *Hyoſcyamus vulgaris*, and by *Fuchſius Hyoſcyamus Flavus*, Our Common Henbane, which is the *Black Henbane*, and is a ſingular Plant, of which in this Chapter. 2. Υοσκυάμος λευκὸς, *Hyoſcyamus albus*, ſo called by all Authors, *White Henbane*, of which in *Chap.* 361. following.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is great, white, and thick, branching or ſpreading it ſelf ſeveral*

ral ways under Ground, ſo like unto a Parſnep *Root, (but that it is not ſo white) that it has deceived ſeveral*; from this Root ſpring up ſeveral very large, thick, ſoft, woolly Leaves, lying upon the Ground, much cut in or torn on the edges, of a dark or very dull grayiſh green color; among theſe Leaves riſe up divers thick and ſoft Stalks, two or three Feet high, and ſometimes higher, which ſpread themſelves out into ſeveral ſmaller Branches, with ſome ſmaller Leaves on them, and many hollow Flowers Bell faſhion ſcarcely appearing above the Husks, and commonly torn on the one ſide, ending in five round points, growing one above another, of a deadiſh, faint, yellow, white color, ſomewhat paler towards the edges, with many purpliſh Veins therein, and of a browniſh color, or dark yellowiſh purple in the bottom of the Flower, with a ſmall Pointel of the ſame color in the middle, each of them ſtanding in a hard cloſe Husk, which, after the Flower is paſt, grows very like the Husk of a *Pomgranet* Flower, or the Flower or Husk of *Aſarabacca*, and ſomewhat ſharp at the top points, in which is contained much ſmall Seed, very like unto *Poppy* Seed, but of a dusky grayiſh color, almoſt enclining unto black, whence came the Name *Black Henbane.*

IV. *The Ægyptian Henbane. I ſhall put this Plant into this Chapter, and deſcribe it here, tho' an Exotick, becauſe* Parkinſon *ſays it is, or will have it to be, a Species of the* Black, *and withal it is not a very great ſtranger in ſome of our* Engliſh *Gardens, it has a ſmall white Root, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it, which periſhes every Year*; this Root ſends up a ſtrong woolly Stalk, about two Feet high, on which are growing leſſer Leaves than thoſe of the *Common Kind* afore deſcribed, and almoſt as much torn on the edges, eſpecially thoſe towards the bottom, but thoſe which grow up higher towards the top are little or nothing indented on the edges, and the higher the ſmoother edged, all of them being very white and hoary; the Flowers ſtand every one of them at the Joints with the Leaves, and at the tops likewiſe, in ſuch like Husks as the *Common* does, and of the ſame pale yellow color, with purple Veins therein, at the firſt blowing of them, but afterwards, as they grow larger, ſo the color changes to be of a dark reddiſh color, with Veins of a deeper Dye, and a whitiſh bottom, with a Purple Pointel, encompaſſed with yellow Threads in the middle, which being paſt away, there ſucceeds ſuch like prickly Heads as the *Common Kind* has, and alſo ſuch like Seed.

V. *The Places.* The firſt is commonly found growing by the Way ſides, and under Hedge ſides, and old Walls, about the borders of Fields, on old Dunghills which have lain long, and in other rude and untilled places; the other is an Exotick, common to be had in *Ægypt*, as the firſt is with us, but by tranſportation of the Seed to us, is now to be found in ſeveral of our Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They ſpring out of the Ground all *April*, and in *May*, and do both Flower in *July*, and in *Auguſt*, the Seed being perfected in *October*, when growing ripe, if it is ſuffered to ſhed or fall, it ſprings up again every Year.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are cold in the fourth degree, and dry in the ſecond or third, they are Anodyne, Aſtringent, Emphractive, Repercuſſive, Arthritick, and Venefick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are good againſt inflamations of the Eyes, Sciatica, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Kings-Evil, hot Tumors of the Cods, and of Womens Breaſts, noiſe, deafneſs, and pains in the Ears, it prevails againſt Coughs, and Fits of the Mother.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *The Leaves whole and in ſubſtance.* 2. *A Juice of the Leaves and Roots.* 3. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 4. *A Juice or Emulſion of the Seed.* 5. *An Oil of the Seed by Inſolation or Expreſſion.* 6. *The Seed in ſubſtance.* 7. *A Decoction of Root, Herb, and Seed.* 8. *A Vinegar of the Root or Herb, or green Husks of the Flowers.* 9. *An Extract of the Juice of the Roots and Leaves.* 10. *An Oil or Ointment of the Root, or Leaves, or of their Juice.* 11. *A Cataplaſm of the Roots or Leaves boiled in Red Port Wine.* 12. *A Fomentation.* 13. *Fumes of the Herb or Seed.* 14. *A Diſtilled Water of Root, Herb, Flowers.* 15. *A Venefick.* 16. *The Cure of the Poyſon of Henbane.* 17. *A Hiſtory.*

The Virtues.

X. *The green Leaves in ſubſtance.* Applied they cool all inflamations, either in the Eyes, or in any other part of the Body, and are good to aſſwage all manner of ſwellings, whether of the Cods, or of Womens Breaſts, or in any other part; the ſame applied to the Joints give eaſe in pains of the Gout, and Sciatica, and to the Forehead and Temples they eaſe a vehement Headach, proceeding from a hot cauſe, or for want of Sleep in Fevers, and are very good againſt ſimple Contuſions while recent.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* It has all the former Virtues, being bathed warm or fomented upon the parts affected, and ſeems to me to be the more powerful of the two, but after bathing it will be neceſſary to lay Linnen Cloths four, ſix, or eight times doubled dipped in the ſame Juice upon the diſaffection; dropped into the Ears it takes away any noiſe therein, deafneſs, thickneſs of hearing, or pain there; held often in the Mouth of one who has the Toothach it gives relief and eaſe, and if there is Worms in the Teeth or Gums it kills them.

XII. *The Eſſence of the Roots and Leaves.* It has all the Virtues of the green Leaves and Juice aforegoing, and for the excellent uſe which may be made hereof it ought always to be kept in a readineſs in the Houſe; if it is mixed with Wine, or Wine and Water in equal quantities, and a louſie Head bathed therewith, it will kill Nits and Lice, and this it will do in Man and Beaſt; the ſame thing the Liquid Juice will do alſo.

XIII. *The Juice or Emulſion of the Seed.* An Ounce of the Seed will make twenty or twenty four Doſes for a Man or Woman, it is an excellent thing againſt hot, ſalt, and ſharp defluxions of Rheum falling upon the Lungs, eaſes Coughs, tho' never ſo extream, and is good againſt pains of the Spleen, and Womb, and Hyſterick Fits, or Fits of the Mother; it ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, as Diarrhœa's, Diſenteria's, Lienteria's, and Hepatick Flux, as alſo the overflowing of the Terms, and the Whites in Women.

XIV. *The Oil of the Seed by Inſolation or Expreſſion.* Dropped into the Ears it is good againſt noiſe and pain there, as alſo againſt thickneſs of hearing, and kills Worms in the Ears; anointed on the Joints of Gouty People, it gives eaſe to the pain and aſſwages the ſwelling of the part: The Oil by Inſolation is good for all the aforenamed things, but the Expreſſed Oil is five times more powerful and efficacious, and therefore the rather to be choſen.

XV. *The Seed in ſubſtance.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Emulſion of the Seed at Sect. XIII. above, beſides which it is a moſt excellent thing to be given about ten or fifteen Grains at a time (according to the Age of the Perſon) to ſuch as Piſs a Bed, or cannot hold their Water, being continued for ſome time; and by this Remedy alone I have

cured ſeveral Young Perſons, (even Women kind, which are the moſt difficult) who had been troubled with the ſame many Years, the Cure ſucceeding beyond expectation: The Emulſion of the Seed will alſo do the ſame thing, but whether it is ſo powerful as the Seed in ſubſtance I will not determine, becauſe a great Virtue may reſide in the Hulls or Husks of the Seed, which in the Emulſion are all caſt away; but if the Emulſion be made with all the Husks of the Seed in it, I know not but then it may do as well as the Seed in ſubſtance it ſelf; if the Seed is given in ſubſtance, it ought firſt to be all bruiſed in a Stone or Glaſs Mortar, and then mixed with the pulp of a roaſted Apple, or other proper Vehicle, and ſo given (for ſome time) every Night going to Bed.

XVI. *The Decoction of Roots, Herb, or Seed.* If the Feet are waſhed herewith it cauſes Sleep, and given in a Clyſter it does the ſame, ſo alſo bathed upon the Temples and Forehead, and a little ſnuffed up the Noſtrils alſo; it has all the Virtues of the green Leaves, Liquid Juice and Eſſence at Sect. X. XI. XII. if in like manner applied, but the Decoction is much the weaker Preparation, and ought therefore to be oftner uſed: The Decoction of the green Husks of the Flowers has alſo the ſame Virtues.

XVII. *The Vinegar of the Root, green Herb, or green Husks.* It is made by Infuſion in ſharp White Wine Vinegar, either by Inſolation, Digeſtion in a Sand heat, or gentle boiling, or digeſting in a boiling *Balneo*; if it is held in the Mouth it eaſes the pains of the Teeth, given inwardly in a ſmall Doſe, as from half a Dram to a Dram, or more, in ſome fit Vehicle, it cauſes Reſt and Sleep, more eſpecially if it is alſo bathed upon the Noſtrils, Forehead, and Temples, and a Roſe Cake dipped in the ſame be applied to the Temples; bathed upon places inflamed, tumified, or pained, or affected with the Gout, it eaſes them; it alſo aſſwages the ſwelling of the Spleen, and eaſes its pain.

XVIII. *The Extract of the Juice of the Roots and Leaves. The Juice being produced by expreſſion is to be inſpiſſated in a gentle Sand heat, or in the Sun, till it comes to perfect dryneſs of a Gum, which done, it is to be reduced, by beating in a Mortar, to a groſs Pouder, and then it is fit for extraction; this is done two ways,* viz. *either with fair Water, or with Spirit of Wine; you muſt diſſolve it in either the one or the other Menſtruum in a gentle* Balneo, *or in a gentle Sand heat, and keep it in that digeſtion forty eight Hours, ſhaking it two or three times a day; then being ſettled till it is perfectly fine, decant off the clear Tincture, which reſerve, put more, either fair Water, or Spirit of Wine, and extract again as before, till no more Tincture will ariſe; decant this clear Tincture, which put to the former reſerved Tincture, caſting the fæces away; this Tincture, whether Aqueous or Vinous, put into a proper Veſſel, if it is an Aqueous Tincture, you may put it into a Glaſs Baſon, or well glazed Earthen Baſon, and in a gentle Sand heat evaporate to dryneſs, and then it is done; but if it is a Spirituous Tincture, put it into a Glaſs Body or Veſica, which fit with a Glaſs Head, and in a gentle Sand heat, or in* Balneo, *draw off the Spirit, till the* Magma *remaining is of the thickneſs of new Honey, or ſomething thicker; the Spirit you may keep for the like uſe again, the Extract you may take out, (by breaking the Glaſs Body) and keep it in a Pot or Box cloſe covered from the Air.* It is Soporiferous and Narcotick, diſſolved in Water or Vinegar, and uſed outwardly, it will do all that the green Leaves, Liquid Juice, Eſſence, or Decoction can do; if it is diſſolved in Canary, or other Wine, it is good againſt Deafneſs, or dulneſs of hearing, noiſe and pains in the Ears, and held in the Mouth it gives eaſe in the Toothach; and ſo diſſolved in Wine, or otherwiſe in Spirit of Wine, it may be given from twenty to thirty, or forty drops, or more, in any convenient Vehicle, to cauſe Reſt and Sleep, and to eaſe the pains of the Spleen and Bowels, or pains in other parts of the Body, it operating not much different from an Opiate; and this Extract is that Juice of *Henbane* which you ought to put into the Compoſition when you Confect the *Laudanum Opiatum Paracelſi.*

XIX. *The Oil or Ointment of the Roots, or green Leaves, or of their Juice. It is made by a trebble addition of the Vegetable matter to the Oil Olive, or Hogs Lard, or mixture of Oil and Sheeps Suet, every time inſolating and boiling till the aqueous particles are all conſumed.* It is good to cool inflamations, and eaſe pain proceeding from a hot cauſe; if it is made (inſtead of the Hogs Lard, or mixture, *&c.*) with *Unguentum Populeon*, it will give admirable eaſe in the Gout, aſſwage the pain and ſwelling of the Teſticles, and the Inflamations and Tumors in Womens Breaſts; it eaſes all pains of the Joints, and in any other part, and will perform what the Leaves, Juice or Eſſence can do.

XX. *The Cataplaſm of the Roots or Leaves.* If applied to ſimple recent Contuſions it diſſipates the Tumor, or prevents its riſing, and quickly cures it; if made by boiling them ſoft in Red Port Wine, and applied to Womens Breaſts, or to the Teſticles, or other like painful Tumors, it eaſes the pain and aſſwages the ſwelling; applied to the Temples and Forehead it eaſes the Headach, gives Reſt, and induces Sleep; that made without Wine is good to be applied to pains in the Reins, and to the brawny parts of the Arms and Legs, but it ought to be applied hot; that made with Wine is an excellent thing againſt the Sciatica, and the Gout in Hands or Feet.

XXI. *The Fomentation.* It is made of the Wine in which the former Cataplaſm was boiled, adding to every Pint thereof a Dram or two of *Oleum Tartari per deliquium*; it allays Inflamations, diſcuſſes Tumors or Swellings proceeding from heat, and eaſes any pain proceeding from a hot cauſe, or hot and ſharp Humors; it is good alſo to bath therewith Hands and Feet which are apt to be hard and dry; it is alſo good to hold in the Mouth for the Toothach, and to foment that ſide of the Cheek and Jaw therewith, it giving preſent eaſe to the pain.

XXII. *The Fumes of the dryed Root, Herb, or Seed.* The Fume of dryed Root, Herb, Stalks, or Seed, being burned, and the Hands held over the Fume thereof, will quickly cure ſuch as are troubled with Swellings or Chilblains in the Winter, the ſame done to ſuch as have Kibes in their Heels it will quickly heal them, tho' inveterate and very bad; it alſo cures the Toothach.

XXIII. *The Diſtilled Water of the Root, Herb, Flowers.* It is effectual to all the purpoſes for which the green Leaves, Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion, Decoction, *&c.* are uſed, but is much weaker than they; it clears the Skin, being waſhed with it, of heat, Pimples, hot eruptions, or breakings out, Herpes, Scurf, Morphew, Yellowneſs, and other Deformities, *&c.*

XXIV. *The Venefick.* It is made of the expreſſed Juice of Root or Herb, digeſted in a Glaſs Body in a very gentle Sand heat for a Week; mixed with any proper matter, as Paſte, Bread, Meat, *&c.* it kills Rats and Mice, or other Vermine: this Venefick mixed with ſome of the Diſtilled Water kills Nits and Lice, the Head and parts affected being waſhed therewith; it alſo aſſwages Tumors, cools inflama-

inflamations, alleviates pain, and gives eaſe in the Gout, the parts affected being often bathed therewith.

XXV. *The Cure of ſuch as are Poyſoned with Henbane.* If it is recent, the firſt and only thing which is to be done is, to give an Emetick, which may be *Tartar Emetick*, *Vinum Antimoniale*, *Vinum Benedictum*, or ſome ſuch Antimonial Vomit, which, when it has almoſt done working, its force downwards ought to be encouraged, by giving this Clyſter. *Take Mutton Broth or Poſſet-Drink a Pint, brown Sugar four Ounces, mix, melt, and exhibit it warm*; by this means all the Viſcera or Bowels will be effectually cleared of the Poyſon, then give to the Patient Goats Milk, or Mead, or Honied Water, or Pine Kernels with ſweet Wine, or if theſe be not at Hand, give *Fennel*, or *Dill*, or *Caraway* Seed in Pouder, *Nettle* Seed, or Seed of *Muſtard* or *Radiſhes* in Wine; alſo Onions or Garlick taken in Wine do all help to free them from the danger, and reſtore them to their due Temper again; laſtly, being put to Bed give two or three Drams of *Mithridate* or *Venice Treacle* in a Glaſs of Canary, cover them down warm, and let them reſt upon it.

XXVI. *A Hiſtory.* *Parkinſon* gives a Relation of one who digging up ſome *Parſnep* Roots in a Garden, by chance alſo dug up ſome *Henbane* Roots which grew among them, they being both very like one another, as is before related; theſe *Henbane* Roots were boiled with the *Parſneps*, and dreſſed with them, and they were eaten at Supper; the Perſon who gave the relation hereof ſaid that he eat of them, and was preſently after very dry, and the drought was ſo great, that nothing he could take would quench it, his Taſte was depraved, and his reliſh of things was taken away; ſuddenly alſo his Sight was troubled, ſo that he could not diſcern things as they were, but as if they were three or four fold; his Urine was alſo quite ſtopped, ſo that notwithſtanding he had a great deſire to make Water, yet it was wholly obſtructed; in this ſaid Condition he continued for moſt part of the Night, neither could he reſt or ſleep being in Bed, but his Urine, by the ſtoppage thereof, grew ſo hot within him, that it added much to his Grief; at length he bethought himſelf of a Medicine, which was good againſt the Stone, it was a Pouder, he preſently took it, and it cauſed him to make Water, and thereby he felt incredible eaſe in his whole Body, for all things which he had taken before did him no good; but by this means he quickly recovered his Sight, and the other Symptoms vaniſh'd, and by Morning he was very well: The Servants alſo who did eat of this Meſs were Diſtemper'd, ſome more, ſome leſs, according to their feeding, and the ſtrength of their habit of Body, or Conſtitution, operating together.

XXVII. *An Obſervation.* Mountebanks and Quack-Salvers pretend to cure the Toothach with the Fumes of the burned Seed, and to bring many Worms out of the Teeth and Gums therewith, it is true that the Fumes of the Seed will give eaſe in that pain, but the pretence of Worms falling out of the Teeth is a Cheat which they put upon the byſtanders, for theſe Vile Fellows, to deceive thoſe from whom they would get Money, cauſe the Patients to hold their Mouths over a Baſon or Bowl of fair warm Water, they receive the Fumes of the burning Seeds up a Funnel; theſe Seeds are ſtuck faſt upon a ſtick, with a great many ſmall bits of very fine Lute String, which being mixed with the Roſin, and fixed on the ſtick, with the Seeds afterwards, while the Roſin is hot, as the Roſiny ſtick is then kindled and burns, melting the Roſin, and as the Roſin burns the Fumes go up the Funnel into the Mouth, and the Seeds burſt, and the very ſmall bits of the Lute String fall into the Water, which ſeem to move or ſtir themſelves, whereby the lookers on think them to be live Worms come out from the Teeth and Gums, whereas in truth they are nothing but theſe bits of Lute String mixed and blended with the Roſin juſt fallen down by means of the Fire, for it is the property of thoſe Lute Strings, that feeling the heat of the Fire, and alſo falling into warm Water, to ſeem to ſtir and to move about in the Water as if they were alive.

CHAP. CCCLXI.

Of HENBANE White.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Υοσκυαμος λευκος: in *Latin*, *Hyoſcyamus albus*; and in *Engliſh*, *White Henbane.*

Henbane White.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts, as 1. *Hyoſcyamus albus*, (ſo called by all Authors) White Henbane, and this is *major*, the greater kind, for *Bauhinus* makes two of them. 2. *Hyoſcyamus albus minor*, The leſſer white Henbane: whether they be one and the ſame Plant (as *Parkinſon* ſays they are) is hard to determine, ſince difference in Soil may make a very ſenſible difference both in Growth and Magnitude: however with *Bauhinus* we ſhall here admit them to be two; and ſo *Johnſon* upon *Gerard* allows them. 3. *Hyoſcyamus Creticus*; *Hyoſcyamus albus Creticus*, White Henbane of Candy; and this *Cluſius* makes to be twofold, as alſo does *Bauhinus*, which are a greater and a leſſer, tho' *Parkinſon* will have them to be but one, and this larger ſort is that which he thinks to be the *Hyoſcyamus Luteus Dioſcoridis*: but theſe in their Figure and

Deſcription are much different. 4. *Hyoſcyamus albus Creticus Cluſij*, *Hyoſcyamus albus Creticus alter*, The other white Henbane of Candy; and this is that which is deſcribed by *Johnſon* in his *Gerard.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* White Henbane, *(which is the greater kind) has a Root which is not much unlike to that of the* Common Henbane, *but leſſer, and periſhes every Year after it has given Seed:* this has divers large Leaves, but not ſo large as the *Common*, yet more ſoft and woolly; and tho' very much torn in or jagged on the edges, yet not ſo much as the former, ſomething rounder alſo, and of a paler green color: the Stalks grow higher, and with fewer Branches on them. The Flowers are in Form like to the *Vulgar*, but ſmaller, and of a pale color, enclining to a whitiſh yellow: the Seed likewiſe grows in ſuch like hard Husks, but leſs prickly, and is whiter; but the Smell of the whole Plant is nothing ſo ſoporiferous, offenſive and heady as the firſt kind in the former Chapter.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer white Henbane. *This differs not much in the Root, Stalk, Branches, or manner of Growing from the former* White Henbane, *but that it ſeems to be every ways leſs:* the Leaves alſo, as they are ſmaller, ſo they are much rounder, having indented Scallops upon them, and hanging upon pretty long Foot-ſtalks. The Flowers and Seed-Veſſels are very like to thoſe laſt deſcribed in the former Section.

V. *The third, or* White Henbane of Candy, *has a Root which is ſomewhat thick and ſhort, like a* Navew *Root, dying with us every Year.* It has leſſer and thinner Leaves than the firſt *White*, more white and woolly, and much more cut in on the edges, dented alſo, and ſtanding upon longer Foot-ſtalks. The Stalks are more tender and ſhort, having ſuch like Flowers, ending in full round Leaves, ſtanding higher above the Husks, of a fair yellow, and ſometimes of a pale yellow color, and purple at the bottom. After which (being paſſed away) there comes forth Heads of Seed much like the *Common kind*, but ſomewhat yellower, or of a lighter color, and in rounder Heads or Husks.

VI. *The fourth, or* Other white Henbane of Candy. *It has a Root which is ſufficiently thick and large, with many Fibres or Strings adjoining to it.* This is a ſofter and tenderer Plant than the ſecond or third before deſcribed; the Leaves alſo hang upon long Foot-ſtalks, and are covered over with a ſoft Downineſs, and they are ſomewhat broader than the ſecond above, and more ſinuated, and ſomewhat reſemble the Form of a *Vine* Leaf, being alſo ſnipped or notched about the edges. The Stalks are alſo covered with a white color. The Flowers are of a Gold yellow, with a Velvet kind of Circle in their middle. This is the Deſcription of that which *Cluſius* had from his Friend *Jaques Plateau*, who had the Plant in his Garden, growing from the Seed which he received from *Candy.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt of theſe grow in *Narbone* in *France*, near the Sea ſide. The ſecond grows alſo in hot Climes, and where the firſt of theſe grows. The third and fourth are Natives of *Candy*, and grow alſo in *Spain:* but all theſe kinds grow with us here in *England* only in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They all flower towards the latter part of *July*, and alſo in *Auguſt*; and their Seed is ripe in *October*; but it does not often come to Perfection with us, by reaſon of the Coldneſs of our Cline.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe are exactly the ſame with thoſe of the *Black Henbane*, ſaving that theſe are not ſo cold as thoſe, as not exceeding the third Degree.

X. *Nota.* The *Black Henbanes* are both accounted to be more dangerous than the *White*, and therefore to be avoided as much in inward Medicines as may be, unleſs adminiſtred by a skilful Hand, or except in the caſe of Neceſſity, when the *White* is not to be had. The *White* is chiefly to be uſed in internal Phyſick; and is very available for all the good Intentions which the *Black* are ſaid to be uſeful for, and therefore to be choſen.

CHAP. CCCLXII.

Of HENBIT, *OR,* CHICKWEED Ivy-leaved.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known *Greek* Name; but it is called in *Latin*, *Hederacea*, *Alſine Hederula*, *Morſus Gallinæ*; and in *Engliſh*, *Henbit*, or *Ivy-leav'd Chickweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Hederacea major*, *Alſine Hederula major*, *Alſine Hederulæ folio major*, *Alſine folio Hederulæ major Lobelij*, *Morſus Gallinæ major*, The greater Henbit. 2. *Hederacea minor*, *Alſine folio hederulæ minor*, *Elatine prior Thalij & Lugdunenſis*, *Alſine ſpuria prior Dodonæi*, *Alſine Hirſuta Camerarij*, *Centunculus hirſutior Cæſalpini*, *Alſine Hederacea minor*, *Morſus Gallinæ minor*, and *Morſus Gallinæ hederulæ folio Lobelij*, The leſſer Henbit.

Hen bit or Ground Ivy leaved Chickweed

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great Henbit. *It has a bunched fibrous Root, which is tough, ſtriking*

ſtriking ſtrait into the Ground, and periſhes every Year. From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral feeble Stalks, growing almoſt upright, or a little enclining towards the Ground, having at certain diſtances ſeveral Joints thereon. The Leaves are of an *Alehoof* or *Ground Ivy* Form, almoſt round, and not much unlike thoſe of the *Dead Nettle*, they are a little dented in on the edges, of a dull green color, and ſomewhat hairy, as the Stalks alſo are, which have at every Joint ſuch round dented Leaves as grow below; but whereas thoſe which grow below, grow upon pretty long Foot-ſtalks, theſe which grow higher at the Joints of the Leaves, are without Foot-ſtalks, and encompaſs the Stalk at their bottoms. From the Boſoms of theſe Leaves, from the middle of the Stalk upwards, come forth ſlender blew Flowers, tending to purple, and hooded, not much unlike to thoſe of *Germander*, or like thoſe of the *Small Dead Nettle*, which being paſt away ſmall Seed follows after them in their places.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Small Henbit. *It has a Root which is ſmall, and fibrous or thready*: This Plant grows lower, and more leaning upon the Ground with its Stalks and Branches, which are ſomewhat hairy, alſo ſmall, and more tender than the former, with ſeveral Joints thereon; the Leaves are thin and hairy, ſomething broad, yet nothing ſo large as thoſe of the *Greater*, which very much reſemble a *Dead Nettle*, or *Ground-Ivy* Leaf, whereas the Leaves of theſe are dented in with two gaſhes in the ſides, which makes them a little repreſent the *Climbing Ivy*, whence the Name in both of them, and in ſome ſort theſe Leaves reſemble the back of a Bee when ſhe flies; the Joints of the Stalks and Branches are ſet alſo with two Leaves of like form at a Joint, even up to the tops of the ſame; the Flowers grow at the tops, and come forth alſo from the bottoms of the Leaves, at the Joints, upon long Footſtalks, conſiſting of five ſmall, blew, round pointed Leaves; and the Seed is ſmall, contained in little round Heads.

V. *The Places.* Theſe Plants grow upon Hills and Mountains in ſeveral parts of *Italy*, *Spain*, *France*, and *England*, and I have found them growing alſo in the Hilly and Mountainous parts of *Florida*; they grow in Fields alſo after the Corn is off, and in ſome Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed ripens in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues* of theſe are probably the ſame with the other *Chickweeds* in *Chap.* 127. aforegoing, but otherwiſe Authors have ſaid nothing of them from Experience of what they may poſſibly perform, but it is very likely, that being in taſte very much agreeing unto the common ſorts of *Chickweed*, their Qualities and Virtues may not be much differing.

HERBAGE. See *Graſs.* Chap. 327.
HERB GERARD. See *Goutwort.* Chap. 326.
HERB CARPENTER. See *Self-heal.* Chap.
HERB BENNET. See *Avens.* Chap. 41.
HERB GRACE. See *Rue.* Chap.
HERB IVY. See *Groundpine.* Chap. 330.
HERB PARIS. See *Oneberry.* Chap.
HERB TRINITY. See *Hearts-Eaſe.* Chap. 346.
HERB TRUE-LOVE. See *Oneberry.* Chap.
HERB TWO-PENCE. See *Moneywort.* Chap.
HERB WILLIAM. See *Biſhopſweed.* Chap. 74.
HERB WILLOW. See *Looſtrife.* Chap.
HERCULES ALLHEAL. See *Woundwort Hercules.* Chap.

CHAP. CCCLXIII.

Of HERB CHRISTOPHER.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known *Greek* Name, nor ſcarce any good *Latine* Name, but it is called by moſt Authors *Chriſtophoriana*, alſo *Herba Chriſtophori*, *& Sancti Chriſtophori*, but for what cauſe or reſpect is not known, and in *Engliſh Herb Chriſtopher.*

II. *The Kinds.* *Gerard* ſays, that tho' this Plant be none of the *Bindweeds*, or of thoſe which have need of ſupporting, ſo as it might climb up upon any thing, yet becauſe it bears Grapes, or cluſters of Berries, it might have been numbred among the Ἄμπελοι, or Vine like Plants: There are two Kinds of this Herb, *viz.* 1. *Chriſtophoriana vulgaris*, Our Common Herb Chriſtopher. *Lugdunenſis* calls it *Napellus Leucanthemos*, ſome *Aconitum Bacciferum*, others *Napellus Racemoſus*, ſome call it *Coſtus niger*, but that is a vain Name; *Pena* and *Lobel* almoſt make it *Actæa Plinij Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 7. becauſe his *Actæa* bears black Berries, but doubtleſs *Pliny*'s *Actæa* is *Ebulus*, which has a rough Stalk, whereas this has a ſmooth; but *Paulus Ægineta* interprets the Root of *Actæa* to be the Root of *Sambucus*: *Bauhinus* calls it *Aconitum Racemoſum*; ſome call it *Scrophularia Chriſtophori*: *Camerarius* calls it *Luparia*, which is a kind of *Wolfsbane*, but *Parkinſon* not finding therein by the taſte any pernicious quality, could not judge it to be any of theſe dangerous and pernicious Herbs. 2. *Chriſtophoriana Americana*, *Chriſtophoriana Canadenſis*, *Chriſtophoriana Americana vel Floridiana Baccis niveis & rubris*; *Jacobus Cornutus* in his *Canadenſium Plantarum Hiſtoria* calls it by the Name *Panaces* κάρπιον, *ſive Racemoſum Canadenſe*;

nadenſe; but why he calls it *Panax* is very obſcure, ſince it is not manifeſt that it is any Wound Herb; we in *Engliſh* call it *Herb Chriſtopher of America.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Our Common Herb Chriſtopher, *has a thick long Root, black without and yellowiſh within, like* Box, *with ſeveral great Fibres or blackiſh Strings adjoining thereunto, trailing and creeping far abroad in the Earth, by which it greatly increaſes, not periſhing in the Winter, altho' the Stalks and Leaves die away every Year, freſh ſpringing up again from the ſame Root the next Spring*; it firſt ſhoots forth divers green Stalks of Leaves half a Foot long, which are divided or made into three parts, and ſometimes into five, the lower parts ſtanding for the moſt part one againſt another, or not much diſtant, and the other at the end of the Stalk, each of theſe parts conſiſts of three Leaves, ſeparate aſunder, ſtanding upon ſmall Footſtalks, which Leaves are ſomething broad, and ending in a point, ſome of them cut in on the edges more deeply, and all of them dented about the edges, of a ſad green color; from among theſe Leaves riſe up ſeveral ſomewhat weak, ſmooth, and round Stalks, half a Yard or two Feet high, yet not bending, but ſtanding upright, having three or four ſuch like Leaves thereon as grew below, but with ſhorter Footſtalks; at the tops of the Stalks ſtand a Tuft or Buſh of white Flowers, every one conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves, with many whitiſh Threads in the middle, after which, when fallen, come ſmall round Berries, green at the firſt, and afterwards black when they are ripe, having upon one ſide a ſtreaked furrow or hollowneſs, and growing near together, after the manner of a Cluſter or Bunch of Grapes: where note, that *Gerard* in his Deſcription ſays, 1. That the Stalks are not much above a Foot long or high. 2. That the Leaves are of a light green color. 3. That the Flowers growing at the tops of the Stalks in ſpokie Tufts, conſiſt but of four little white Leaves apiece. 4. That the Berries, or Fruit, tho' they are round, yet they are alſo ſomewhat long withal.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Herb Chriſtopher of America. *It has a thick, ſhort, crooked, black Root, not growing downwards, nor creeping, but having many Fibres adjoining to it*; it ſhoots forth in the Spring many reddiſh Stalks, about a Foot high, with ſeveral Leaves thereon, divided into many parts, ſomewhat reſembling the former, but larger, rougher, and of a ſadder green color, at the tops whereof ſtand a large Tuft of white Flowers, compoſed in a manner wholly of Threads, yet if they be more nearly viewed, there will appear for every Flower ſix ſmall white Leaves, with their Threads in the middle, encompaſſing a round green Button, which coming to maturity is either white, with a purpliſh tip, ſtanding on a ſhort Footſtalk, or wholly reddiſh; I found many of them in *Carolina*, but the Berries were of ſo deep a red as they ſeem'd to be black, and when dead ripe were indeed perfectly black.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows generally in the Woods or Mountains which are ſomewhat open, and not too much ſhadowed, and other like places, as well in *England* as other Countries; it grows in the North parts of this Land, near unto the Houſe formerly Sir *William Bowes*; alſo *Gerard* ſays he had it growing and flouriſhing in his Garden, being Plants which he received from *Robinus* of *Paris*; I alſo once found it growing near Forty Years agone in *Hornſey-Wood*: The ſecond grows both in ours and the *French* Plantations in *Florida*, as thoſe of *Carolina*, and *Canada*, and that in much plenty.

VI. *The Times.* They Flouriſh and Flower in the end of *May*, alſo in *June* and *July*, and the Fruit is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt.*

VII. As to the *Qualities, Specification, Preparations or Virtues* of the firſt we can ſay little or nothing, having had no experience thereof, and Authors are not agreed about them, ſome, as *Camerarius*, *Lugdunenſis*, and *Gerard*, taking it to be a kind of *Aconitum*, or *Wolfsbane*, will have it to be of a pernicious, poyſonous, and deadly quality, whereas *Pena* and *Lobel* ſeem to think otherwiſe; and *Parkinſon* ſays, that tho' many good Authors held it dangerous, yet he in his Judgment could not think ſo, not finding therein by the taſte any pernicious quality, as is before noted; and whereas it is reported that the Inhabitants of the Mountains and places where it grows do generally hold it to be a moſt dangerous and deadly Poyſon, both to Man and Beaſt, and that they uſe to kill Wolves herewith, yet *Parkinſon* does think that the Herb which thoſe Inhabitants do think to be ſo dangerous and Mortal, is the *Aconitum Lycoctonum*, or *Lupicida*, which grows in thoſe places, and that it is not this Our *Herb Chriſtopher*, but that theſe dangerous Qualities are put upon it purely by a miſtake.

VIII. As to the *Qualities and Virtues* of the ſecond, or *American Herb Chriſtopher*, the ſaid *Jacobus Cornutus* ſays that it is eaten familiarly both by the Natives and by the *French* which inhabit in thoſe parts as a Sallet Herb, and I my ſelf who have been in thoſe parts for ſome Years, have ſeveral times eaten of the Fruit without any danger.

CHAP. CCCLXIV.

Of HERB FRANKINCENSE Narrow Leav'd,

OR,

ALLHEAL Fennel Leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Λιβανωτὶς στενόφυλλη, in *Latine Libanotis Anguſtifolia*, in *Engliſh Herb Frankincenſe narrow Leav'd*, or *Fennel Leav'd Allheal.* The *Arabians* call it *Xair Almariani, Aſpinalfach, Calchata*, or *Cachola.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Kinds of *Herb Frankincenſe* in Authors, we ſhall only deſcribe the following principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Libanotis Anguſtifolia*, Narrow Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe, of which in this preſent Chapter. 2. *Libanotis Latifolia*, Broad Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe, or Frankincenſe Allheal, of which in the next Chapter.

III. *The Kinds* of the *Narrow Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe*, or *Fennel Leav'd Frankincenſe Allheal.* Authors make ſeveral varieties of this Plant, we ſhall only Treat of the following Seven Kinds, as being chief, *viz.* 1. *Libanotis Ferulæ Folio Dioſcoridis, Theophraſti, Galeni*, (whoſe Seed is called *Cachrys*, or *Canchrys*, as it is in ſome Copies, becauſe of its fiery taſte) It is the *Libanotis Cachryfera Camerarij, Cachrys vera vel verior Lobelij, Libanotis Galeni, Libanotis Candida Cæſalpini*, Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe. As for Κάχρυς, *vel* Κάγχρυς, it is ſaid by *Dioſcorides Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 87. to be *Fructus vel Semen Libanotidis*, and ſo we take it, ſee *Theophraſtus Lib.* 9. *Cap.* 12. 2. *Libanotis Ferulæ Folio & Semine Bauhini, Panax Aſclepium Ferulæ facie Lobelij, Panaces Aſclepium Dodonæi*, Lobel his Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe, Allheal, or Wound-Wort of *Eſculapius.* 3. *Panax Aſclepium Matthioli, Panaces Aſclepium Lugdunenſis, & aliorum, Panax*

Aſclepium

Aſclepium primum Libanotidi ſecundæ ſimilis Bauhini, Matthiolus his Eſculapius Allheal, or Wound-Wort. 4. *Panax Aſclepium Apulum Columnæ*, *Panax Semine Folioſo Bauhini*, Columna his Eſculapius Allheal, or Woundwort of Naples. 5. *Panax Aſclepium Anguilaræ & Camerarij*, *Libanotis ſecunda Tabernamontani*, *Libanotis nigra Cæſalpini*, Camerarius his Herb Frankincenſe Fennel Leav'd, or Eſculapius his Allheal of Candy. 6. *Libanotis minor Umbella candida*, *Libanotis Septentrionalium Herbariorum Lobelij*, *Libanotis minima Lugdunenſis*, Small Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe, or Allheal. 7. *Libanotis Ferulacea Germanica*, *Thalius* in his *Harcynia Sylva* calls it *Libanotis* ναρθηκιόειδες, German Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe, or Allheal.

Herb Frankincenſe. fennel leaved

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe. *It has a Root which grows deep, and ſpreads much, and with many Branches fixes it ſelf in the Ground, larger than a great* Parſnep *at the top, and white both on the outſide and on the inſide, with a Pith in the middle, but it is ſo brittle, that you muſt handle it very tenderly if you deſire not to break it, and when cut or broken it ſends forth a clammy pale Juice, of an odoriferous, ſharp, piercing ſmell, not much unlike to that of* Limons, *and endures in the Earth many Years*; from the head of this Root ſhoot ſeveral buſhy, great, reddiſh Stalks of Leaves, of a freſh green color, being ſomething thicker and longer than thoſe of the *Ferula*, and ſhorter than thoſe of *Peucedanum*, or *Hog-Fennel*, yet often and in many places ſet three together, of a quick aromatick ſmell, coming ſomewhat near to that of a *Limon*; from among theſe Leaves riſes up (ſometimes, but not every Year with us in *England*) a good large Stalk, but neither ſo great nor half ſo high as the *Ferula*, not much exceeding a Yard in height, nor much higher than the Stalks with Leaves, ſpreading it ſelf out into very many Ramifications or Branches, which at their tops bear Umbles of yellow Flowers, which being paſt away are followed by a good large ſort of whitiſh yellow Seed, round, and a little long withal, ſomewhat creſted on the outſide, being joined two and two together, as is very uſual in moſt Ferulous Plants, which makes one ſide flat, the ſmall Footſtalk of the Leaves running up between, and is ſaid to be Cauſtick, or burning, for which reaſon the Name Καύχρυς, *Canchrys*, is given to it: This, as it is a rare, ſo it is a moſt excellent, goodly, and noble Plant, of a vaſt value in many Caſes.

V. *The ſecond, or* Lobel his Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe. *It has a Root which is ſmall, and not growing deep into the Ground, nor abides after it has given Seed, its ſmell and taſte not being much reſinous or ſharp*; this Plant grows nothing ſo high or great as the *Ferula*, but with fine Leaves like unto it, and at the tops of all the Branches Umbles of yellow Flowers, but the Seed which follows is broad, not ſo ſmall as *Fennel*, but more like to that of the *Ferula*, of a little quick or brisk taſte and ſmell.

VI. *The third, or* Matthiolus his Eſculapius Allheal. *Its Root like to the laſt is ſmall, but no ways anſwerable to a* Ferula; the whole Plant is leſs than *Ferula*, the Stalks are not ſo large nor ſo tall, the Leaves are finer, ſmaller, and ſhorter than thoſe of that Plant, the Umble of Flowers is ſmaller alſo, and the Seed leſſer in proportion to all the reſt of its parts.

VII. *The fourth, or* Columna his Eſculapius or Woundwort of Naples, *It has a ſmall ſlender Root, with a buſh of hairs at the top, of the bigneſs of ones Thumb, with a thick rugged Bark, of a whitiſh yellow color on the outſide, and a ſpungy, white, and woody Pith within, full of a clammy white Milk, hardning quickly into a Gum, which is bitter and ſharp in taſte, and unpleaſant, but yet aromatical*; the Stalks of Leaves which are ſpread next the Ground in a round form at head of the Root are cut into ſeveral long hairs, as it were thick ſet together, ſomewhat like unto *Common Yarrow*, and hairy withal, which is not ſeen in the other Kinds, or rather like unto *Fennel* Leaves, but bigger, having ſeven winged Leaves ſet on a pretty large Stalk, five bigger and two ſmaller, which are next the hairy Stalk, being green at the firſt, but changing yellow when it grows towards Flowering, which with the Leaves is about half a Yard long; from among theſe Stalks of Leaves riſes up but one main Stalk, which is ſlender, and about two or three Feet high ſometimes, having ſome Joints, but no Leaves thereon to the very top, where uſually grow but one or two ſmall Tufts or Umbles of yellow Flowers, but ſpread a little largely, and growing cloſer and rounder as it turns to Seed, which are flat, and winged on both ſides, two growing together, as is uſual in all other Umbelliferous Plants, whereon, as alſo on the Stalk, is often found a ſweet ſmelling Gum, as clear as Turpentine, or Gum *Arabick*, which will ſcarcely diſſolve in Water without heat; the like alſo is taken from the Root cut in pieces, but it is yellower, becauſe it muſt be forced out by the Fire. *Columna* ſays that this *Panax Aſclepium* is the trueſt of any which has been deſcribed by any other Author, and that it grows frequently in *Apulia*, anſwering in every part the Deſcriptions thereof in *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Camerarius his Herb Frankincenſe Fennel Leav'd, *or* Eſculapius his Allheal of Candy. *It has Roots like the former, and riſes up with a round* Fennel *like Stalk ſix or ſeven Feet high, or more*, with ſeveral Joints thereon, divided into Branches of Leaves, larger than *Fennel*, and ſmaller than *Ferula*, of a dark green color on the upper ſide, and of a blewiſh green underneath, with large Umbles of yellow Flowers at the tops, which being paſt away will turn into broad, flat, winged Seed, of a reſinous ſmell and taſte, the Leaves being much more mild, and yielding a whitiſh Milk, nothing ſo hot or ſtrong in ſmell as *Ferula*.

IX. *The*

IX. *The ſixth, or* Small Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe, or Allheal. *It has a great and white Root, divided into ſeveral Branches, and with a buſh of hairs above*; it is a ſmall Herb, and has divers Leaves lying upon the Ground, much cut and divided into longer parts than *Peucedanum*, or *Hogs-Fennel*, and narrower than *Our green Engliſh Saxifrage*; the Stalk has but few Joints, and Leaves on them, bearing ſmall Umbles of white Flowers, like *Meum*, or *Spignel*, which being paſt away leave ſmall Seed after them, almoſt like the Seed of *Ammi*, or *Biſhopſweed.*

X. *The ſeventh, or* German Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe. *It has a blackiſh long Root, as thick as ones Finger, full of a reſinous Juice, ſharp, and well ſmelling, ſet with a buſh of hairs at the top*, from whence ſpring Stalks of fine *Fennel* like Leaves, but ſhorter than they, the Stalk riſes to be a Foot and half high, on the tops of which ſtand bowing white ſweet ſmelling Flowers. There is of this a leſſer ſort alſo, differing nothing from it but in its univerſal ſmallneſs.

XI. *The Places.* The firſt ſix Kinds have been found growing in many Countries, as *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Candy*, *France*, *Florida*, *&c.* the ſeventh in ſome places in *Germany*; I know not that they grow wild in *England*, but with us are only nurſt up in Gardens.

XII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *July* and *Auguſt* if the Year is ſeaſonable, and their Seed comes to ripeneſs in *Auguſt* and *September.*

XIII. *The Qualities.* They are ſaid to be hot and dry in the ſecond degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Traumatick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Arthritick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

XIV. *The Specification.* They conglutinate ſimple green Wounds, digeſt, cleanſe, incarnate, and heal old Ulcers and running Sores, and eaſe pain in any part, proceeding from Blows, Falls, Strains, or cold and moiſt Humors.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may have here from, 1. *The green Leaves bruiſed.* 2. *Green Root bruiſed.* 3. *Juice of the Herb and Root.* 4. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 5. *A Decoction or Infuſion in Wine of Herb and Root.* 6. *A Vinegar of the Seed.* 7. *A Pouder of the Root.* 8. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 9. *A Pouder of the Seed Canchrys.* 10. *An Electuary.* 11. *An Oil of the Seed by Infuſion.* 12. *An Ointment of Root and Herb.* 13. *A Balſam of Root and Herb.* 14. *A Cataplaſm of the Seed.* 15. *A Diſtilled Water.* 16. *An Acid Tincture of Root and Herb.* 17. *An Acid Tincture of the Seed Canchrys.* 18. *A Spirituous Tincture of Root and Herb.* 19. *An Oily Tincture of Root and Herb.* 20. *A Saline Tincture of the ſame.*

The Virtues.

XVI. *The green Leaves bruiſed.* Being applied *Dioſcorides* ſays that they ſtay the bleedings of the Hemorrhoidal Veins, and eaſe the heat and inflamation and ſwelling of the Fundament; they do alſo digeſt the Kernels of the Kings-Evil, and Apoſtems in any part of the Body, tho' hard to be cured.

XVII. *The green Root bruiſed.* If it is applied to Wounds of any kind, eſpecially to ſimple green Wounds, it quickly heals them; if it is not preſently applied it then cauſes digeſtion, then cleanſes and heals.

XVIII. *The Juice of the Herb or Root.* Taken inwardly to two, three, or four Spoonfuls in Wine or other proper Vehicle twice a day, it heals all inward Wounds and Bruiſes; mixed with Honey and anointed on the Eyes, it clears and ſharpens the Sight, takes away Miſts, Clouds, or any thing which is growing over the Eyes, and heals Wounds and Ulcers in the ſame.

XIX. *The Eſſence of the ſame.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, beſides which, being taken inwardly, it diſpoſes ill conditioned Wounds, old Ulcers and Fiſtula's to a ſpeedy healing, let them be in what part of the Body ſoever; Wounds and old Ulcers being alſo outwardly waſh'd with the ſame it cleanſes, incarnates, dries, and heals them.

XX. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, if it is made in Wine and ſweeten'd with Honey, it makes a good Gargle to heal a ſore or ulcerated Mouth and Throat, alſo ſore and ulcerated Eyes.

XXI. *The Vinegar of the Seed.* Uſed as a Lotion it cleanſes the Skin from Pimples, Freckles, Scurf, Morphew, Leproſie, Tettars, Ringworms, Scabbineſs, and other like deformities of the ſame.

XXII. *The Pouder of the Root.* If it is mixed with Honey and applied, or anointed, or put into the Eyes, it clears from any thing which may grow on them or offend them, heals Wounds or Ulcers in them, and quickens or ſharpens the Sight; being taken alſo inwardly in a Glaſs of Wine from half a Dram to a Dram, Morning and Night for ſome conſiderable time, it does the ſame thing, it provokes Urine and Womens Courſes, and it helps alſo thoſe who have the Falling-Sickneſs, or have an old pain in the Stomach, Liver, or Spleen; and if it is given with an equal quantity of Pepper in Wine, it is found profitable againſt the Kings-Evil.

XXIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram in White Port Wine it opens obſtructions of the Reins and Ureters, and provokes Urine and the Terms, it expels Wind, ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, reſiſts Poyſon, and is good againſt the deleterious quality of the Biting of Mad Dogs, Serpents, *&c.* being put into Ulcers it cleanſes, dries, and heals them.

XXIV. *The Pouder of the Seed* Cachrys *or* Canchrys. By reaſon of its burning property Authors do not adviſe to give it inwardly, for they ſay it is too ſharp, and will exaſperate the Throat: *Dioſcorides* ſays it is of a heating and mighty drying faculty, and therefore is good to be put into Waſhballs, or ſuch things as cleanſe the Skin; but if the whole Seed is infuſed twenty four Hours in Vinegar, and dried again, and then beaten into Pouder, it then may be given inwardly, and has all the Virtues of the former, exhibited in the ſame Doſe and manner.

XXV. *The Electuary. It is made of equal parts of the Pouder of the Root and Seed, mixed with a half part of Nutmegs in Pouder, and eighth part of Cloves, and a ſixteenth part of Pepper in fine Pouder, and made up with a treble proportion of clarified Honey.* It is a good Stomatick, prevalent againſt the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, ſtrengthens the Tone of the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, ſtrengthens the Head and Brain, clears and ſharpens the Eyeſight, and provokes the Terms in Women. Doſe one or two Drams in a Glaſs of Wine Morning and Night.

XXVI. *The Oil of the Seed by infuſion or boiling.* Being anointed upon the parts affected it is ſaid to help ſuch as are Burſten, and to cure Cramps, Convulſions, Pains, Aches, Lameneſs, and the Gout.

XXVII. *The Ointment of the Root and Herb.* It digeſts and ripens Tumors, cleanſes, incarnates, dries, and heals Wounds and Ulcers, conſolidates Fractures, and ſtrengthens the Nerves, Tendons, and Ligaments in Diſlocations; it alſo eaſes pain in any part being anointed on the place.

XXVIII. *The*

XXVIII. *The Balsam of Root and Herb.* It is a most admirable Vulnerary, not inferior to any made of *Prunella*, or *Self-heal*, *All-heal*, or any of the *Woundworts*, it digests contused or otherwise complicated green Wounds and Phagedenick or eating Ulcers, and cleanses them, and if there is a want of Flesh it admirably incarnates, dries, and heals them; it is good also against fretting and running Cankers, Wheals, Pushes, and the like breakings out of the Skin.

XXIX. *The Cataplasm of the Seed. Take Pouder of the Seed*, Darnel *Flower, of each a like quantity, Vinegar a sufficient quantity, to make it into a Cataplasm.* Being applied it discusses simple Contusions, and prevails against Scabs, Pimples, Wheals, Herpes, Scurf, Morphew, Leprosie, discolorings of the Skin, and other defœdations.

XXX. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, or Infusion of the Herb and Root, but much less efficacious, and is chiefly used as a Vehicle to convey some of the aforegoing or following internal Preparations down into the Body.

XXXI. *The Acid Tincture of Root and Herb.* It resists Poyson, and the Plague, and all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Diseases, it prevails against the bitings of Spiders, as the *Tarantula*, of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Serpents, as also the biting or stinging of any venomous Creature; it is prevalent also against all hot and burning Fevers, it quenches Thirst, extinguishes the heat, and destroys the Febritick Ferment. Dose from ten drops to forty, fifty, or sixty, in any proper Vehicle, and according to the quantity of the Liquor it is taken in.

XXXII. *The Acid Tincture of the Seed Canchrys.* It is Stomachick, causes good Appetite and Digestion, resists Plague and Poyson, opens obstructions of Stomach and Lungs, takes away Hoarseness and Wheezing, and thereby causes free respiration or breathing; it has all the Virtues of the Tincture in the former Section, and is to be taken in the same Dose and manner.

XXXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture of Root and Herb.* It is prevalent against Poyson, expels Wind, and gives present ease in the Colick and Gripings of the Guts from cold, crude, and sharp Humors, it provokes Sweat, and is good against the Plague or Pestilence, expelling the malignity thro' the Pores of the Skin; being taken in Wine it is good against the bitings of poysonous Serpents, provokes Urine, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor. Dose from one Dram to two or three Drams in Wine.

XXXIV. *The Oily Tincture of Root and Herb.* Outwardly applied it eases the Gout, and all external pains proceeding from cold, straining of the part, Blows, Falls, or the like; it gives ease in Cramps and Convulsions, and very much strengthens the parts weaken'd by those Diseases; it is also prevalent against the Palsie, being anointed upon the *Vertebræ* of the Back, and also upon the part afflicted.

XXXV. *The Saline Tincture.* It is of great use against Freckles, Lentils, Sunburning, Tanning of the Skin, black and blew Marks, Scurf, Morphew, and other like defilements thereof.

CHAP. CCCLXV.

Of HERB FRANKINCENSE Broad Leav'd, *OR,* Frankincense ALLHEAL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Λιβανωτὶς πλατύφυλλη, in *Latine Libanotis Latifolia*, and in *English Broad Leav'd Herb Frankincense*, or *Broad Leav'd Frankincense Allheal.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is the second Species of the Generick Kind, and is fourfold, *viz.* 1. *Libanotis major Theophrasti, Libanotis fertilis prima Theophrasti Lib.* 9. *Cap.* 2. *Seseli Æthiopicum Herba Dodonæi, Seseli prima Tragi, Dauci alterum genus Fuchsij, Turneri, Lugdunensis*, The Greater White Herb Frankincense. 2. *Libanotis Theophrasti minor, Libanotis fertilis secunda Theophrasti*, The Lesser White Herb Frankincense. 3. *Libanotis Apij Folia Cretica Theophrasti, Siler Creticum, & Libanotis vera Theophrasti, Camerarij*, The truest Herb Frankincense of Theophrastus. 4. *Libanotis Aquilegiæ Folio Latifolia, Seseli Æthiopicum alterum*, Columbine Leav'd Herb Frankincense.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Greater White Herb Frankincense, *has a Root which grows great and long, whitish on the outside, with a Tuft of hair at the top, abiding long, and having a strong smell and taste, like the Roots of many other Umbelliferous Plants*; from this Root spring forth many great long Stalks, with wings of large broad Leaves, some eight Inches long a piece, and almost four Inches broad, five being set together, two and two, one against another, and one at the end, three or four Inches broad below, and smaller to the end, being somewhat hard in handling, of an overworn greenish color, and a little dented about the edges, among which rises up a round strong Stalk, oftentimes four or five Feet high, having such like Leaves on the Joints, but fewer, and lesser than grow below, and a few Branches rising from the upper Joints, bearing large spread Umbles of whitish Flowers, after which comes somewhat flat and round light Seed, two of them joined together, white on that side where it is joined, and straked with rough crumpled strakes on the back or round side, and of a pale brown color when it is ripe, but a little purplish below.

IV. *The second, or* Lesser White Herb Frankincense, *has a Root not much unlike the former, white, but more bitter than it*; this agrees with the former in the shape or form of the Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, and shape of the Root, but that they are all less, and the number of the Leaves are more, set together on every Stalk, being also more deeply dented about the edges: There is another sort of this Plant, which *Bauhinus* calls *Libanotis Latifolia minor Semine crispo*, which differs only in having fewer Leaves on the Stalks, altho' as small, and but one or two deep cuts on the edges.

V. *The third, or* Truest Herb Frankincense of Theophrastus, *has a Root which is covered with a blackish Bark, and very white underneath, smelling strong, like* Frankincense, from which springs up a Stalk about a Foot and half high, divided into some Branches, with Leaves set sparingly both below and above, something resembling *Smallage* for the largeness of the Leaves, and dented about the edges, bear-

ing white Flowers, and large, rough, crooked, browniſh Seed, having a pretty ſtrong ſmell.

VI. *The fourth, or* Columbine Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe, *has a thick, rough, fibrous, brown Root, with a white Pith in the middle, ſmelling ſomewhat ſweet, but bitter in taſte, having a Tuft of blackiſh Hairs at the top*; from this riſe ſeveral Leaves upon long Footſtalks, broad, and hollow at the bottom, like a skinny Husk, compaſſing one another, as thoſe do alſo on the upper Stalks, they are hard in handling, yet of a ſhining dark green color above, and whitiſh underneath, with ſeveral purpliſh Veins running thro' them, not all of them divided like unto *Columbine* Leaves, but many of them parted into five Leaves, with three diviſions apiece, others into three Leaves, each ſtanding on a Stalk, ſtraked with purple, riſing up above four, or almoſt five Feet high, with ſeveral Joints thereon, and branched towards the tops, bearing every one a large Umble of ſmall white Flowers, and after them long and broad ſtriped Seed, of a purpliſh color, a little bitter, hot, and drawing Water into the Mouth if it is a little chewed therein, being alſo ſomewhat ſweet of ſmell.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt two ſorts are found in many places in *Germany*, and parts near adjoining, the third is a Native of *Candia*, and the laſt is ſaid to come out of *Æthiopia*, but they are all of them now made free Denizons of *England*, by being planted and nurs'd up in our *Britiſh* Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* The two firſt Seed with us Yearly after they are well grown, *viz.* about *July* and *Auguſt*, but the two laſt very ſeldom, unleſs the Year proves hot and very kindly.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe are the ſame with thoſe of the *Anguſtifolia*, or *Narrow Leav'd* in the former Chapter, to which we refer you, yet theſe being extraordinary Traumaticks or Vulneraries, and of an extreamly mollifying and digeſting power, we ſhall make theſe following farther Obſervations concerning the ſame.

X. *The Liquid Juice, or Eſſence.* They are good againſt Chronick Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, and prevail againſt the Epilepſie and Jaundice, more eſpecially if a little Pepper in fine Pouder is added, and ſo given in Wine; given in Poſſet-Drink they increaſe Milk in Nurſes Breaſts, and eaſe pains in the Stomach and Belly proceeding from ſharp Humors, or Wind; they are alſo good againſt Poyſon, and the bitings of Mad Dogs, Venomous Beaſts, and Serpents, or the ſtinging of Scorpions, they provoke Urine powerfully, and the Courſes, being ſtopt; the juice of the Leaves and Roots clears the Eyeſight, and ſharpens it, and diverts the Rheum which falls into the Eyes, by ſtrengthning the parts, being dropt into the Eyes, and Cloths dipt therein and applied over the Forehead and Eyebrows.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much weaker, and therefore may be given in a greater Doſe, as from four to ſix Ounces; it is highly Traumatick or Vulnerary, and may be uſed Dietetically, as well as outwardly to waſh any Sore, Wound, or Ulcer therewith.

XII. *The Balſam or Ointment.* They cure Wounds and Ulcers after an admirable manner, and if a little Pouder of *Birthwort* Root, or of Tobacco be added to them, they do wonders in theſe kinds of Cures, beyond expreſſion.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm of the bruiſed Leaves.* Being applied it ſtops bleeding in any part, and cures the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, removes the heat, and diſcuſſes the tumor or ſwelling of the Fundament, bringing the ſame (if Nature intends it) to a ſpeedy maturity or ripeneſs; the Cataplaſm being made with *Darnel* Meal and a little Vinegar, and applied, gives eaſe in the Gout, Cramps, and Convulſions, and takes away Scurf or Morphew, Leproſie, and any diſcoloring of the Skin.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Root.* Uſed either alone by it ſelf, or mixed with Honey and applied, it throughly cleanſes foul Ulcers, and heals them, and is of extraordinary uſe in curing Fiſtula's, more eſpecially if Pouder of Tobacco about a third part be added thereto.

CHAP. CCCLXVI.

Of HERB MASTICH, *OR,* MARUM.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Μαρὸν, in *Latine Marum*, from *Maron*, a certain King of *Thracia*, who is ſaid to have found it out, *vel ab Amaraco per Apocopen, utpote cum Amaraci Species videatur Marum*, in *Engliſh Herb Maſtick*, or *Maſtich*, alſo *Marum*.

II. *The Kinds.* Some Authors will have it to be a Species of *Marjoram*, others a Species of *Thyme*, others again make it a middle Plant between them both, it ſeems to me to be rather a particular of its own Kind; there are three Species hereof, *viz.* 1. *Marum vulgare, Clinopodium Camerarij, Dodonæi, Geſneri, Tragoriganum primum Cluſij, Sampſuchus Dioſcoridis Cluſij, Helenium odorum Theophraſti*, Common Herb Maſtich. 2. *Marum ſupinum Lobelij, Marum ex Sicilia allatum Cæſalpini, Marum repens verticillatum Bauhini, Amaracus ſerpens*, Creeping

ing Herb Maſtich. 3. *Marum Syriacum Lobelij, Dodonæi, Tabernamontani, Marum Cretenſe Alpini, Majorana Syriaca, vel Cretica Bauhini*, Syrian or Candy Marum, or Herb Maſtich.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Herb Maſtich, *has a fibrous or thready Root, which ſends up greater and more woody Stalks than any of the* Marjorams, it riſes up to be two Feet or more high in ſome places, where the Ground is agreeable to it, and the Air warm and clear, it branches it ſelf out on all ſides towards the upper parts, leaving the Stem bare below, if it is old, otherwiſe if it is young, thinly furniſhing the Branches from the bottom with ſmall green Leaves, larger than the Leaves of any *Thyme*, and near to the largeneſs of the Leaves of *Marjoram Gentle*; at the tops of the Branches ſtand ſmall Flowers on a Head, which afterwards turn into a looſe Tuft of a long, white, hoary ſubſtance, like unto ſoft down, with ſome Leaves under and about them, which abide not long on the Stalks, but are blown away with the Wind; the Seed is ſo very ſmall, that it is ſcarcely to be obſerved; the whole Plant is of a ſweet reſinous ſmell, ſtronger than *Marjoram*, and abides our Winters if it is carefully planted and look'd after.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Creeping Herb Maſtich, *has a long ſlender Root, and fibrous withal, from whence ſpring up ſeveral ſlender weak Stalks, not ſtanding upright, but lying upon the Ground, therein reſembling* Wild Thyme *rather than* Sweet Marjoram *or* Herb Maſtich; the Leaves are many, and ſmaller than thoſe of *Mother of Thyme*, growing at ſeveral diſtances upon the Branches; the Flowers are ſmall and purpliſh, growing at the tops, with Leaves among them, the ſmell of which is very ſweet and ſtrong, coming neareſt unto *Sweet Marjoram*, and of a hot and bitter taſte.

V. *The third, or* Syrian, *or* Candy Herb Maſtich, *has a very fibrous or thready Root, like unto the firſt*, from whence ſpring up ſeveral upright Stalks, about half a Yard high, not ſo woody as the firſt *Herb Maſtich*, but more tender and ſlender, on which grow many ſmall whitiſh green Leaves, very like to the *Small fine Sweet Marjoram*, but ſomewhat rougher up to the very tops, which bear ſmaller Heads or Knots than thoſe of *Sweet Marjoram*, and white Flowers out of them; all the Herb is of a moſt fragrant ſweet ſmell, which endures a long time after it has been dried; it is very tender to keep, and will not endure our cold Nights, which come in *Auguſt*, or *September*, but is quickly deſtroyed by them.

VI. *The Places.* They all grow Wild on the Mountains of *Spain, Candia*, and *Syria*, but with us they are all nurs'd up in Gardens, the laſt indeed with ſome difficulty.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower about *Auguſt* with us, and ſometimes later, if the Summer Seaſon proves cold, and the Seed is perfected not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities. Herb Maſtich* is hot and dry in the beginning of the fourth degree, it attenuates, opens, is Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Anodyn, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, and Strengthning; it is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hyſterick, Arthritick, Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is good againſt Poyſon, the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Beaſts, Convulſions, Cramps, Lethargies, Palſies, Epilepſies, Hyſterick Fits, Vapors, and other Diſtempers of the Womb.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Decocted or Infuſed Oil.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.* 6. *A Spirit.* 7. *A Chymical Oil.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Pouder.* 12. *A Compound Decoction.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Given from one Spoonful to two in a Glaſs of Wine, or other proper Vehicle, it prevails againſt Convulſions, Epilepſies, Lethargies, Headachs, Palſies, and diſaffections of the Womb, it attenuates tough Flegm, opens obſtructions of the Womb and Reins, provokes Urine and the Terms, and digeſts crude Humors.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarſeneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of breathing, and other Diſeaſes of the *Thorax*, it opens obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, and frees them from the morbifick matter which offends them, it has indeed all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice aforeſaid, beſides which it opens, cleanſes, ſtrengthens, and confirms the Womb, corrects the windineſs thereof, or of any other part, which are commonly called Vapors, and is beneficial for ſuch as are falling into a Dropſie, and helps the loſs of Speech, by the reſolution of the Tongue; it provokes Urine, and eaſes the Colick.

XIII. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Eſſence, it is very Stomatick, powerfully provokes Urine, eaſes the Strangury, and all pains and torments of the Belly. Doſe to ſix Ounces.

XIV. *The Oil by Infuſion or Decoction.* It warms and comforts the outward parts, being Morning and Evening anointed upon the ſame, it is good againſt the Gout, eaſes pains of the Joints, Nerves, Tendons, and Muſcles, diſcuſſes Tumors, is good againſt Convulſions, Cramps, Lameneſs, Numbedneſs, and the Palſie, and anointed upon the lower Region of the Belly it helps cold griefs of the Womb, and gives eaſe to pains of thoſe parts.

XV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but very much weaker in all reſpects, but it may be uſed as a Vehicle, to convey ſome of the other Preparations in; ſweetned with Sugar and given to Children troubled with Convulſions it cures them.

XVI. *The Spirit.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Hyſterick, and Cordial, and therefore is good againſt Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Lethargies, Convulſions, Palſies, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, palpitation of the Heart, Fainting and Swooning Fits, ſickneſs at Stomach, Colick, and other like diſaffections of thoſe parts. Doſe from one Dram to four Drams, either in the Diſtilled Water, or in Wine, or ſome Neurotick, Cordial, or Hyſterick Syrup, it may be given in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed, and alſo two or three times beſides in the day time if need requires.

XVII. *The Chymical Oil.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Spirit aforegoing, but operates in a more ample and powerful manner; inwardly it may be given from five drops to ten, or twelve, and that Morning and Evening, you muſt firſt drop it into White Sugar, or into Honey, or ſome proper Syrup, and mix them well together, then mix it with the Vehicle you intend to take it in, for all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes, as Palſies, Cramps, Gouts, Numbedneſs, Trembling, weakneſs of the Nerves, *&c.* it ought to be taken in a Glaſs of Generous Wine; in Vapors, Fits of the Mother, *&c.* it may be given in the Diſtilled Water, or Barley Water, or Black Cherry Water; in the Colick it may be given in Juniper Water; outwardly for the Palſie it is to be anointed on the Back Bone, as alſo the parts affected; ſo alſo for Convulſions, Cramps, defluxions of Humors, *&c.*

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a powerful Medicament againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, it deſtroys the putrefactive ferment in the Blood and Juices, allays Vapors, and riſing up of the Mother, cools preternatural heats, and reſiſts malignity in its Root, *&c.* Doſe from fifteen drops to thirty, forty, or more, according to the quantity of the *Vehiculum* in which it is taken.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a kind of Heavenly Medicament, and a Noble Cordial, it chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, ſtrengthens Nature, reſiſts Vapors, Faintings, Swoonings, ſickneſs at Heart, and other Diſeaſes of like kind, it takes away ſickneſs at Stomach, pains there, reſtores its Tone being hurt or depraved, and admirably ſtrengthens it. Doſe from one Dram to two, or three Drams, in the Morning faſting, an Hour before Noon, and at Bed time, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, or in Syrup, or other proper Vehicle, it cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* Inwardly given from ten drops to twenty, or more, in ſome proper Vehicle, it prevails againſt the Palſie, Convulſions, pains and weakneſſes of the Back, the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, *&c.* for Palſies it ought alſo to be anointed on the Back Bone and parts affected twice a day, and to be applied upon the part and well rubbed in in Convulſions, Cramps, *&c.*

XXI. *The Pouder of the Herb.* If it is ſhuffed up the Noſe it provokes ſneezing, and thereby purges the Head and Brain of cold pituitous Humors; the Herb being chewed in the Mouth it draws forth much Rheum and Flegm, cauſing pains and aches in the Head, Jaws, Throat, *&c.* given inwardly from half a Dram to a Dram in any proper Vehicle it ſtrengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, eaſes the Colick, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, bringing away alſo the Afterbirth.

XXII. *The Compound Decoction.* *Take Herb Maſtick two Ounces, Origanum, Pellitory of Spain, of each ſix Drams, Acorus, Long Pepper, of each three Drams, White Port Wine twenty Ounces, put all into a Tinn'd Copper Veſica, or Glaſs Body, which cover with a Blind Head, and let it ſimmer over a gentle Fire for an Hour, then let it cool, and decant the clear for uſe.* Doſe two or three Ounces at a time for the Palſie, Epilepſie, Lethargy, *&c.* two or three times a day; it is good alſo to gargle the Mouth for a Palſie of the Tongue; when it is taken inwardly it may be dulcified with Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, or other proper Syrup.

CHAP. CCCLXVII.

Of HERB ROBERT, *OR,* Robin's CRANESBILL.

I. *THE Names.* We cannot learn that it has any *Greek* Name, the *Latines* call it *Herba Roberti*, and *Geranium Robertianum*, and we in *England Herb Robert*, and *Robin's Cranesbill.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is certainly a Species of *Geranium* or *Cranesbill*, and hereof there is two ſpecial Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Geranium Robertianum vulgare, Geranium Rupertianum commune, Herba Roberti, vel Ruperti communis, Panax Heracleum Anguillare, Sideritis tertia Dioſcoridis*, which moſt of our modern Authors take it to be, and it is eaſily to be perceived that they are both one, for *Dioſcorides* has three ſorts of *Sideritis*, *viz.* one with a *Horehound* Leaf,

Leaf, one with a *Fern* Leaf, and one with a *Chervil* or *Coriander* Leaf, which is this preſent Herb; it is alſo called *Herba Roberti*, *vel Ruperti minor*, *Geranium Robertianum minus*, The Vulgar, Common, or Leſſer Herb Robert. 2. *Geranium Robertianum majus*, *Herba Roberti*, *vel Ruperti altera*, *Herba Robertà major*, *Gerani Robertiani altera Species Lobelij*, *Geranium Gruinale Dodonæi*, *Geranium Violaceum Tabernamontani*, *Sanguinaria Radix Germanorum*, The Greater Herb Robert.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, Common, or Small Herb Robert, *has a ſmall and thready Root*, *which ſmells as the whole Plant does*, *very ſtrong*, *and almoſt ſtinking*, which ſends up a reddiſh Stalk, commonly two Feet high, having ſeveral Leaves thereon, upon very long and reddiſh Footſtalks, divided at the ends into three or five diviſions, and each of them cut in on the edges, ſome with deeper cuts than others, and all dented likewiſe about the edges, which oftentimes turn reddiſh; at the tops of the Stalks come forth ſeveral Flowers made of five Leaves, much leſs than thoſe of *Muſk Cranesbill*, or *Dovesfoot*, theſe Flowers *Lobel* ſays are larger in ſome than in others, and of a more reddiſh color, which being paſt away, there come in their places Beakheads, as in other *Cranesbills*, which are not very ſmall nor very great; the Stalks are ſlender, weak, and brittle, ſomewhat hairy, and reddiſh; the Leaves are alſo jagged, reddiſh, ſtalked, and deeply cut, like to thoſe of *Chervil*, and the Flowers are many times of a bright purple color.

Herb Robert.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Greater Herb Robert, *has a Root which is wholly red*, *both within and without*, *not ſmelling ſo ſtrong as the former*, and it ſends up ſeveral ſlender hairy Stalks, three Feet high, at the Joints of which ſtand Leaves upon ſhorter yet redder Footſtalks, divided at the ends moſt commonly but into three parts, as large or rather larger than the former, and turning red likewiſe; the Flowers are purpliſh red, and of the ſame magnitude, and ſo alſo are the Beakheads and Seed.

V. *The Places* They both grow almoſt every where by Way ſides, upon Ditch Banks, and waſte Ground, whereſoever one goes, but the ſecond is not ſo frequent as the other, yet often ſeen and found; the firſt grows alſo upon old Walls, as well thoſe made of Brick and Stone, as thoſe made of Mud or Earth; it grows too among Rubbiſh, and in the bodies of Trees ſometimes which are cut down, and other like ruinated places.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower all *May*, *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe ſoon after; they are hardy Plants, being green generally all Winter, nor are they eaſily hurt by cold.

VII. Their *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues* are the ſame with *Field Cranesbill* in *Chap.* 162. aforegoing, and to that you are referred.

VIII. *Nota.* *Herb Robert* is not only commended againſt the Stone, but alſo to ſtay Blood, where or howſoever flowing, as alſo ſpeedily to heal all green Wounds; it cures likewiſe Wounds and Ulcers of the Dugs, or Womens Breaſts, and in the ſecret parts.

CHAP. CCCLXVIII.

Of HERB TERRIBLE, *OR*, GUTWORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἄλυπον, *ab* ἀ, *privativa*, and λύπη, *Triſtitia*, *quaſi indolens inoffenſumque Remedium*, but this ſeems to be ſpoken κατ' ἀντίφρασιν, *per contrarium*, ſome think it may be derived from ἁλικὸν, *Salſum*, *vel Maritimum*, becauſe it grows near the Sea; in *Latine* it is called *Alypum*, and *Herba Terribilis*, alſo *Alypias* by *Actuarius*; the Root hereof is called by the ſame *Actuarius Turpetum album*, as the Root of *Eſula minor* is called *Turpetum nigrum*; and in *Engliſh Herb Terrible*, or *Gutwort*, becauſe *Dioſcorides* ſays it lightly exulcerates the Guts.

II. *The Kinds.* Some Authors will have this Plant to be of the Kind of *Tithymals*, becauſe of its moſt violent purging and ſharp exulcerating quality, but without doubt it is rather a Plant of its own Kind, there are three ſeveral ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Alypum*, *Alypum Monſpelienſium*, *Herba Terribilis*, *Thymelæa Folijs acutis*, *Capitulo Succiſæ*, Herb Terrible of Mompelier. 2. *Tartonraire*, *Herba Terribilis Maſſilienſium Lobelij & Lugdunenſis*, Gutwort, or Herb Terrible of Marſeilles, *Alphonſus Pontius* of *Ferraria* took it to be *Cneorum Theophraſti*, the Root of which, as *Pena* ſays, is like unto the *Turbith* of *Alexandria*, not having ſo much heat and bitterneſs therein, nor other evil taſtes, as the others have; *Bauhinus* calls it *Thymelæa Folijs candentibus Serici inſtar mollibus.* 3. *Alypum Montis Ceti*, which the People of *Valentia* call *Hippogloſſum*, and is *Hippogloſſum Valentinum Cluſij*, Herb Terrible, or Gutwort of Valentia.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Herb Terrible of Mompelier, *has a Root which is of a Fingers thickneſs*, *long*, *woody*, *and of a browniſh color*, *ſomewhat Salt if it grows near the Sea Shoar*, *where it may receive as its* Pabulum *ſome of the Sea Water*, *or elſe not ſalt at all*, *but bitter*, *if it grows farther off*, *the Leaves taſting alſo after the ſame manner*;

from

from this Root riſes up many woody Stalks, two or three Feet high, dividing themſelves into ſmaller Branches, covered with a thin Bark, the elder Branches being of a dark purpliſh color, and the younger more red, thick ſet with ſmall, hard, dry Leaves, without order from the bottom to the top, which are ſomewhat long, and ſmall at the ſetting on, broader in the middle, and ſharp pointed, ſomewhat like unto *Small Myrtle* Leaves, of a greeniſh color on the upper ſide, and whitiſh underneath; at the top of every Branch ſtands a round Flower in a ſcaly Head, conſiſting of many purpliſh Thrums or Threads, paler in the middle than round about, ſomething like unto the Head of a *Scabious*, or rather *Knapweed.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Gutwort, or Herb Terrible of Marſeilles, *has a Root which is alſo ſmall, long, and woody, with many Fibres at it, it is yelloviſh on the outſide and white within, nothing ſo hot, bitter, or unpleaſant as the Leaves or Seed, yet leaving a ſmall hot taſte at the end, without any ſmell, and not giving any Milk, it is, as* Pena *ſays, very like unto the* Turbith *of* Alexandria, *or of the Shops, and in the form thereof*; from this Root ſpring forth very many hoary, or Silver white, ſlender, and very tough Branches, two Feet high, divided into many other ſmaller, on which grow many ſmall, white, hoary Leaves round about them, ſmaller than thoſe of the former; the Flowers are white and ſmall, ſet cloſe together in a long Tuft, but ſo covered with the white woolineſs, that they can ſcarcely be perceived, which being paſt away, ſmall black Seed come in their places, bitter and unpleaſant, and ſo fiery hot, that if any one ſhould chew the ſame, or the Leaves of the Plant in their Mouth, they will ſo heat the Mouth, Lips, and Jaws, that no waſhing will for a long time remove it or take it away.

V. *The third, or* Herb Terrible of Valentia, *is a ſmall Shrub, three or four Feet or more high, its Root is two Fingers thick, brown of color, and of a woody ſubſtance*; from this Root ſprings forth one or more Stalks, which ſpread themſelves forth into many other ſmall Branches, having a thin Rind, which is firſt brown, then purple, with many little and thin Leaves thereon, not much unlike to thoſe of the *Myrtle*; the Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalk and Branches, and are as it were ſcaly and rough, like *Scabious* Flowers, of a blew purple color; the whole Plant is very bitter, and of an unpleaſant taſte, like *Chamælæa*, but ſomewhat ſtronger.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows on the Mountain or Hill *Ceſtius*, called *Cap de Ceſte*, and on other Rocky and Stony places in *France*; the ſecond grows near *Marſeilles*, by the Sea ſide, on a ſmall Hill near thereunto called *Mondrond*, as *Pena* ſays, and all along the Coaſt of *Liguria*, and the Iſles of *Corſica* and *Sardinia*; the third grows about *Valentia* in *Spain*, as *Cluſius* declares; they all grow on Mountains and Hills, as alſo in other places which are Gravelly Grounds; with us they are only nurs'd up in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower not until it is late with us, as in *Auguſt* and *September*; *Cluſius* found ſome of them in *Spain* Flowering in the Months of *February* and *March.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the fourth degree, Attractive, almoſt Pyrotick, and vehemently Cathartick, its purging faculty being much like the *Tithymals*; but the ſecond of theſe is far more powerful or violent than the others, and comes nearly to the quality of *Mezereon*, ſo that by reaſon of its great heat and violence it is very dangerous.

IX. *The Specification.* They expel Watery, Flegmatick, and Cholerick Humors in abundance, and *Cluſius* ſays that the Landlopers in *Spain* do exhibit it with good ſucceſs for the Cure of the *French* Pox.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Pouder of the dryed Leaves or Root.* 2. *A Decoction of Leaves or Root.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Pouder of the dried Leaves or Root.* It is given in Broth to purge Choler and Flegm, alſo watery Humors in Dropſies, which it evacuates in abundance, and prevails alſo againſt the *French* Diſeaſe: *Pena* ſays that Empericks, tho' they find it to purge with ſuch violence, do often give it with Wine or Broth: *Pliny* ſays the ſmalleſt quantity to be taken at a time in Chicken Broth is two Drams, a mean quantity is four Drams, and the greateſt Doſe to be given at once is ſix Drams; but in proportioning the Doſes the Phyſician ought to act warily, and to begin with a ſmaller Doſe at firſt, as half a Dram, to ſee the operation, and then to increaſe it to larger proportions as he ſhall ſee needful, to perfect its operation.

XII. *The Decoction. Cluſius* ſays the *Spaniards* give the Decoction of the Root, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, to thoſe who are troubled with the *French* Diſeaſe, and that with great ſucceſs.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It purges downwards black Choler or Melancholy if taken with a little Salt and Vinegar, and in like quantity with *Epithymum*, but it is ſaid a little to exulcerate the Bowels; it prevails againſt the Dropſie, Pox, Kings-Evil, and Gout. Theſe Preparations of this Plant, if skilfully corrected, and given in a fit Doſe, agreeing with the ſtrength of the Patient and violence of the Diſeaſe, (the Body being before hand prepared) may be admitted of, where better and ſafer things are not at hand to be had.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCLXIX.

Of HOLLIHOCK, *OR,* TREE MALLOW.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Δενδρομαλάχη, in *Latine Malva Arborea, Malva Rosea, Malva Hortensis, Malva major,* in *English Hollihock,* or *Garden Mallow*, also *Tree Mallow*; this is the ἰσχνοτον, *Moscæuton Plinij Lib.* 21. *Cap.* 4. so called I suppose *à suavitate odoris,* or from ἰσχνύειν, *quòd avulsis surculis plantetur.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. Δενδρομαλάχη κοινὴ, *Malva Hortensis vulgaris,* The Common Hollihock. 2. Δενδρομαλάχη μέγαλη, *Malva Rosea magna, Malva Rosea Arborea,* The Great or Tree Hollihock.

III. *Of the Common Garden Kind* there are two Species, *viz.* 1. *Malva Hortensis vulgaris simplex, Malva Rosea Hortensis simplex,* Single Flowered Hollihock. 2. *Malva Hortensis vulgaris multiplex, Malva Rosea communis multiplex,* The Double Flowered Hollihock. *Of the Great or Tree Hollihock* there are likewise two Species, *viz.* 3. *Malva Arborea, Malva Rosea magna Arborea, Malva Arborea magna peregrina,* The Outlandish Tree Hollihock. 4. *Malva Arborea Marina nostras, Malva Rosea Arborea Marina nostras,* Our English Sea Tree Hollihock.

IV. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Common single Flowered Hollihock. *It has a long, white, tough Root, easily bowed, and grows deep into the Ground, not much unlike to the Root of the* Common Mallow, *but greater, and generally abides all the Winter, rising up again the next Spring*; the Stalk grows up straight, almost like a Tree, of five, six, seven, or eight Feet high, according as the Ground is in goodness, the lower Leaves growing upon which are almost round, and somewhat large, with many corners, but not cut in or divided, and soft in handling, but those which grow up higher are much more produced into corners; from the middle of this Stalk upwards to the top grow the Flowers upon slender Footstalks, where they stand and make as it were a long Spike of small Leaves and Buds for Flowers together; the Flowers are single, and consist of five broad and round Leaves, standing round, like unto single Roses, with a middle long Stile, and some Chives about them; these Flowers are of divers Colors, as pure White, or Reddish, some are of a pale Blush, almost like a White, some are more blush, fresh and lively, of a Rose Color, some are Scarlet, and of a deeper Red, like Crimson, some of a dark Red, like black Blood, some of a deep Purple, varying in their Colors, as Nature is pleased to play with them; after the Flowers are past, there grows up round Knobs or Heads, but flattish withal, being round about the bottoms, and compact or made up with a multitude of round, flat, whitish Seed, in form of a Cheese.

V. *The second, or* Double Flowered Hollihock, *in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, magnitude, manner and form of growing, and Seed, is exactly like the former, so that those parts need no other description than what we have already just now given,* the difference between the former and this is only in the Flower, for whereas the former are single, these are manifoldly double, and are like unto double Roses, set very thick with Leaves, so that no Stile or Pointel is seen in the middle, the outwardmost row of Leaves in the Flowers are largest, the innermost being smaller, and thick set together, the Colors of which are manifold and various, according as we have described them in the former Section.

VI. *The third, or* Outlandish Tree Hollihock. *It has a pretty large long Root, with some Fibres adjoining to it, which, tho' the Stalk perishes every Year, yet endures with us for about two Winters, and then decays:* This *Tree Hollihock* grows with us to be a great tall Tree, more likely than an Herb, having its Stalk or Body something woody, and oftentimes so great in compass, that no Man can grasp it round with both his Hands; the Leaves are twice as large as any *Common Mallow*, and as soft and woolly in handling as the *Marsh Mallow*, but not so white and downy, and many times crumpled about the edges; it Flowers not in the first Year of its springing up with us, but in the second Summer, if a preceeding sharp Winter has not killed its Stalk in the first Year, (not then being grown to its full strength) being then more tender than afterwards; this main Stalk spreads it self out into several Branches, with Leaves on them, but smaller, among which stand fair, great, and large deep purple Flowers, with Stripes and Veins in them, like to the *Common Mallow*, after which come forth such like round Cases, with blackish Seed in them, but larger, according to the proportion of the Plant, which seldom comes to maturity in our Country.

VII. *The fourth, or* English Sea Tree Hollihock. *It has a Root which is white, great, and woody, with many long Fibres or Strings adjoined to it,* and in its Stem, Leaves, and manner of growing, is very like to the last described; its Stalk is woody, and as great as a Mans Arm, of a russet or hoary Color, upon which grow soft, whitish, woolly Leaves, almost as large as the other, and as soft and smooth as Velvet; the Flowers hereof are large, and of a whitish or diluted purple color, like in form to the Flower of a *Wild Mallow*, but much larger, yet not so large as the last.

VIII. *The*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt two grow only in Gardens, and are almoſt every where to be met with; the third grows near *Venice*, all along the *Tirrhene* Shoar, as alſo on the *African* Shoar, where the Root lives many Years, tho' with us it ſcarcely ever out lives two Years; the fourth and laſt grows in an Iſland called *Dinnie*, three Miles from *Kings-Road*, and five Miles from *Briſtol*, as alſo about the Cottages near *Hurſt Caſtle*, over againſt the *Iſle of Wight*.

IX. *The Times.* The two firſt Flower thro' all the Summer Months, even till the approach of Winter, but the *Tree Hollihocks* begin to Flower later, ſo that the firſt of them does not often perfect its Seed with us, but the laſt of them brings forth its ripe Seed in a little time after its Flowering.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of *Hollihocks* are the ſame with thoſe of *Common Mallow*, *Marſh Mallow*, and *Vervain Mallow*, hereafter in their proper places to be declared, and to which we refer you.

CHAP. CCCLXX.

Of HOLLOW ROOT, OR, Caveous FUMITERRY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κάπνος κοῖλος, Ῥίζα κοίλη, in *Latine* *Radix cava*, *Fumaria Radice cavata*, in *Engliſh* *Hollow Root*, *Caveous Fumiterry*, and *Hollow Rooted Fumiterry.*

Fumitery hollowrooted

II. *The Kinds.* It is the third general Species of *Fumiterry Cap.* 304. *Sect.* 2. of which we have three ſpecial Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Radix cava major Flore albo*, Great White Flowered Hollow Root. 2. *Radix cava major Flore Carneo*, Great Bluſh Flowered Hollow Root. 3. *Radix Cava minor*, *Capnos Radice Fabacea*, Small Hollow Root, Bean faſhioned Hollow Root.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Great White Flowered Hollow Root, *has a Root which is round and great, of a yellowiſh brown color on the outſide, and more yellow within, and hollow underneath, ſo that it ſeems but a Shell, yet being broken every part of it will grow*; this Root ſends forth Leaves, but they break not out of the Ground until the end of *March*, very ſeldom before, and are, both for proportion and color, ſomewhat like unto the Leaves of *Columbines*, divided into five parts, indented about the edges, ſtanding on ſmall long Footſtalks, of a whitiſh green color, among which riſe up the Stalks, without any Leaves from the bottom to the middle, where the Flowers ſhoot forth one above another, with every one a ſmall ſhort Leaf at the foot thereof, which are long and hollow, with a ſpur behind it, ſomewhat like unto the Flowers of *Larkſpurs*, but having their bellies ſomewhat bigger, and the mouth not ſo open, being all of a pure white color; when the Flowers are paſt ſmall, long, and round Cods ſpring forth, containing round blackiſh Seed.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Great Bluſh Flowered Hollow Root. *The Root is ſaid to be bulbous, or rather tuberous, and hollow within, or underneath, on the upper part preſſed down ſomewhat flat, covered over with a dark yellow Skin or Bark, with ſeveral ſtrings adjoining thereto, and of a bitter and auſtere taſte*; the Leaves hereof are jagged, and cut aſunder, almoſt like thoſe of *Coriander*, of a light greeniſh color, like the gray color of *Columbine* Leaves, to which they are alſo ſomething like in form, but leſſer; the Stalks are ſmooth, round, and ſlender, about which on the upper part ſtand little Flowers, orderly placed, long, with a little Horn at the end, like the Flowers of *Toad-Flax*, of a light red, tending to a purple color; the Seed lies in flat Cods, very ſoft and greeniſh when it is ready to yield forth its ripe black ſhining Seed; this Plant is very much like to the former almoſt in all reſpects, ſaving that the Flowers are of a light red, tending to a purpliſh color; both theſe Plants abide above Ground but a very ſmall time.

V. *The third*, *or* Small Hollow Root. *It has a Root which is ſolid or firm, round, and a little long withal, two being uſually joined together, after the manner of a Bean, being yellowiſh both within and without*; the Leaves are of a blewiſh green color, yet greener and ſmaller than any of the former, and growing more thick together, the Flowers are like in proportion to the foregoing in all reſpects, but leſſer, having purpliſh backs, and white bellies, ſtanding cloſer and thicker together upon ſhort Foorſtalks: But *Gerard* deſcribes his *Small Purple Hollow Root*, that it has Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, altogether like the firſt deſcribed, the eſpecial difference being, that this Plant is every ways ſomewhat leſs.

VI. *To the former three Kinds add* a fourth, *which is a* Small Hollow Root with a green Flower, *called* Radix Cava minima Flore viridi, *deſcribed by* Johnſon *upon* Gerard; *the Root hereof is ſmall and toothed, made of little bulbs, reſembling Teeth, and ending in white hairy Fibres*; it ſends up ſeveral little Branches, about three Inches high, and the Leaves are ſomewhat like thoſe of the *Yellow Fumitory*, or of the *Radix Cava*, but much leſſer; the Flowers grow cluſtering on the top of the Stalk, commonly five or ſeven together, each of them compoſed of four

four yellowish green Leaves, with some Threads in them.

VII. *The Places.* These Plants grow about Hedges among Brambles and Briers, and in the borders of Fields and Vineyards in low and fertile Grounds in *Germany* and the *Low Countries*, but the three first of them grow with us only in Gardens; the fourth is found in its times of flourishing among Bushes in several parts of *England*, as about *Chiselhurst* in *Kent*, especially in a Wood formerly belonging to one *Pits*, and at the farther end of *Cray Heath* on the Left Hand under a Hedge among Briers and Brambles, which is its proper seat.

VIII. *The Times.* The three first, as also the fourth, may be accounted Vernal Plants, for they rise not out of the Ground till the Spring comes in, and are gone likewise before it is past, remaining under Ground all the rest of the Year, yet the lesser abides longer above Ground than the greater; the fourth Flowers in *April*, the other three Flower in *March*, and their Seed is ripe in *April*, and the Leaves and Stalks are gone in *May*, nothing remaining save only the Roots, so small a time do they continue.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Hollow Root* is hot in the second degree and dry in the third, Aperitive, Abstersive, Astringent, and Diuretick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Arthritick, and Alexipharmick.

X. *Their Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are the same with those of *Fumiterry* in *Chap.* 304. *Sect.* 11. *ad* 24. to which for the particulars you are referred, there being little or no difference in their operations and effects; but with them you may take these following Notes.

XI. *Nota.* 1. *The Pouder of the Roots.* Given to a Dram or more in Wine, or any Alexipharmick Vehicle, it is very effectual against Poyson, the bitings of Mad Dogs, and of venomous Serpents, as also against the Plague or Pestilence, the Patient being laid down to sweat upon the same; it also provokes Urine, and helps against the Jaundice, and being strewed upon putrid and running Ulcers it cleanses, dries up, and heals the same.

XII. *Nota.* 2. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Drunk from one to two Drams in Red Port Wine, or in our *Aqua Bezoartica*, it stops Vomiting, stops all sorts of Lasks or Fluxes of the Belly, and strengthens all the Viscera.

XIII. *Nota.* 3. *The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* It is good against Tumors in the Throat, and the long continued swellings of the Almonds, it prevails against strumous productions, and the pain of the Jaws with an afflux of Humors.

XIV. *Nota.* 4. *The Oil or Ointment of the Roots.* Anointed on the Fundament it is good against the swelling and pain of the Hæmorrhoids, or Piles, discussing the one and easing the other; it discusses also scrophulous Tumors of the Throat.

CHAP. CCCLXXI.

Of HONEWORT, *OR,* Corn PARSLY.

I. *THE Names.* It is an *English* Plant, and has no known *Greek* Name belonging to it, but is called in *Latine Selinum Segetale*; *Goodier* called it first *Sium Terrestre*, afterwards it was called *Apium Sij Folijs*, and from the composure of the Leaves *Sium odoratum Tragi*; *Gerard* called it *Sium Segetum*, and *Sium Agrorum*, but at length the first *Latine* Name *Selinum Segetale* obtained above the rest, from whence it is Named in *English Corn Parsly*, but the Country People call it *Honewort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is accounted among the Umbelliferous Plants, for such it is, and is certainly one of the Stock of *Selina*, or *Apia*, for which reason it was called *Apium Sij Folijs*, but with us *Corn Parsly*, as aforesaid.

III. The Description. *It has a Root which is small, long, and white, which perishes every Year after it has Seeded, and rises again of its own Sowing*; it is a small low Herb, having several long winged Leaves lying on the Ground, many being set one against another, finely dented about the edges, with one single Leaf at the end, which are each of them longer than *Burnet* Leaves, and pointed at the ends, from among which rise up several round Stalks, half a Yard high, with the like, but lesser Leaves on them, branching forth likewise from the Joints, and all of them bearing small Umbles of white Flowers, which turn into small blackish Seed, less than *Parsly* Seed, but as hot and sharp in taste as it. *Gerard* has a more ample Description of this Plant, which take in the following Words.

IV. *Gerard*'s Description. *The Root is small, and whitish, with many Threads adjoining to it, but not so big as* Parsly *Roots*; the Herb comes up at first from Seed, like *Parsly*, with two small, long, narrow Leaves, the next which spring up are two small round Leaves, smooth, but nick'd about the edges, and so for two or three couples of Leaves of the next growth there are such round Leaves, growing on a middle Rib by couples, and one round one also at the top or end of the Wing; afterwards, as more Leaves spring up, so the fashion of them also

change, that is to ſay, every winged Leaf has about eight or nine ſmall, ſmooth, green Leaves, finely ſnipt or indented about the edges, growing on each ſide of a middle Rib, one oppoſite to another, and one growing by it ſelf at the top or end, in form reſembling thoſe of *Sium odoratum Tragi*, but not ſo large or long, or at all browniſh, from among which riſe up many ſmall, round, ſtraked Stalks or Branches, about two Feet in height, ſometimes above twenty Stalks from one Root, ſometimes growing upright, ſometimes creeping not far from the Ground, jointed or kneed, and dividing themſelves into very many Branches; at every Joint grows one Leaf, ſmaller than the former, which, together with the lowermoſt, periſh betimes, ſo that ſeldom one green Leaf is to be ſeen on this Plant when the Seed is ripe; the Flowers are white, and grow moſt commonly at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, ſometimes at moſt of the Joints, even from the Ground, in uneven or unorderly Umbles, every Flower having five exceeding ſmall Leaves, flat and broad at the top, and in the middle very ſmall Chives with purple tops, the whole Flower not much exceeding the bigneſs of a ſmall Pins head, which being paſt away, there comes up in the place of each Flower two ſmall, grey, crooked, ſtraked Seeds, like *Parſly* Seed, but larger, in taſte hot and aromatical.

V. *The Places.* It grows in Corn Fields among Corn, or where Corn has been Sown, in ſeveral places of *England*; it grows in Clay Grounds, and has been found in Wheat Lands about *Maple Durham* in *Hampſhire*, and ſeveral other places.

VI. *The Times.* It begins to Flower about the beginning of *July*, and ſo continues Flowering a long time; *Parkinſon* ſays it Flowered not with him till *Auguſt*, and that the Seed ripened about a Month after, but part of the Seed is many times ripe in *Auguſt*, and ſome other parts of it ſcarcely in the beginning of *October*, in the mean ſeaſon ſome of it falls, whereby it renews it ſelf, and grows with flouriſhing green Leaves all the Winter.

VII. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, they come very near, or are the ſame with thoſe of Our *Common Parſly*, for the Seed is in form and taſte almoſt like *Parſly* Seed, and therefore to that you are referred.

VIII. *Nota. The Liquid Juice. Goodyere* related that the juice of a Handful of the Leaves being drunk in a draught of Ale or Beer every Morning faſting for a Fortnight, did cure one that had a ſwelling in her Cheek, Yearly there ariſing, but its original cauſe was unknown, yet it was attended with great heat, redneſs, and itching, by the uſe of this Herb it was perfectly cured, and roſe no more; it is poſſible it may be an excellent thing againſt ſtrumous Tumors, or the Kings-Evil in any part of the Body.

CHAP. CCCLXXII.

Of HONEYWORT, *OR,* WAX-FLOWER.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κηρίνθη by *Theophraſtus Lib. 6. Cap. 7.* in *Latine Cerinthe*, and in *Engliſh Honeywort*, and *Wax Flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* Some will have it to be *Telephium maculoſum*, or *Telephium Dioſcoridis*, and as ſuch they nurſe it up in their Gardens in *Paris*; *Donæus* and *Cluſius* ſay that many took it to be *Maru*, or *Almara Avicennæ*, in *Cap.* 464. of which he makes five ſorts, but *Cluſius* takes *Avicen* to mean either our *Borage* or *Bugloſs*, and that this Plant is rather the *Leucographis Plinij* in *Lib.* 27. *Cap.* 11. becauſe of the white ſpots of the Leaves; *Geſner* ſays it was called by ſome *Cynogloſſus Montana*, and *Bauhinus* thereupon calls it *Cynogloſſum Montanum*; *Dalechampius* took *Calendula* to be *Cerinthe*, *à Cereo ipſius Flore ſic appellata*; but *Cluſius* refers it rather to the Kinds of *Borage* or *Bugloſs*, to which in temperature he ſays it is neareſt. Authors make at leaſt ſix Kinds thereof, but we ſhall deſcribe no more than grow in our Gardens, which are the following, *viz.* 1. *Cerinthe major Flore luteo & rubro Lobelij & Camerarij, Cerinthe quorundum major Flore verſicolore Cluſij, Cerinthe, ſeu Cynogloſſum Montanum majus Bauhini*, The Greater Yellow and Red Honeywort. 2. *Cerinthe minor Flore luteo & rubro, Cerinthe quinta Cluſij, Cerinthe Folia non maculato viridi Bauhini*, The Leſſer Yellow and Red Honeywort. 3. *Cerinthe major flavo Flore, Cerinthe Flore flavo aſperior Bauhini, Cerinthe quorundam major flavo Flore Cluſij*, The Greater Yellow Honeywort. 4. *Cerinthe minor flavo Flore, Cerinthe quorundam minor flavo Flore, Cerinthe minor Lobelij, Camerarij, & Tabernamontani, Cerinthe Plinij*, The Leſſer Yellow Honeywort. 5. *Cerinthe major Flore purpurante, Cerinthe tertia Cluſij, Cerinthe Flore rubro purpuraſcente Bauhini*, Purple Honeywott.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater Yellow and Red Honeywort, *has a Root which is ſomewhat great and thick, ſending therefrom many Fibres within the Earth, but periſhes every Year after Seed time*; this party colored Plant riſes up with divers thick hairy Stalks, almoſt two Feet high, on which are ſet long large Leaves, of a blewiſh green color, ſpotted with great white ſpots, round at their farther ends, and ſo much encompaſſing the Stalk at the lower ends, that it ſeems to go thro' them, ſet with ſome ſmall Pricks or Thorns thereon, and a little hairy withal; the Stalks are branched toward the tops in other ſmaller ones, and full of Leaves, but much leſſer, whoſe ends do turn inwards, like the *Turnſole* Heads, at every Leaf whereof comes forth a long hollow Flower, like unto a *Comfrey* Flower, and as large, which in ſome are all yellow, with a reddiſh circle about the middle thereof, but in others from the middle forwards is of a yellow color, the other part next the Stalk being of a purpliſh red color, with ſome Threads in the middle, taſting ſweet like Honey, wherewith Bees are much delighted, each Flower ſtanding in a green Husk, divided into five parts at the tops, in which, after they are paſt, grow the Seed, which is blackiſh, a little cornered, and flat at bottom, where it is joined to the Husk.

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus. *The Root periſhes at the firſt approach of Winter*; it riſes forth of the Ground after the falling of its Seed, with two ſmall Leaves, like thoſe of *Bazil*, between the which Leaves comes forth a thick, fat, ſmooth, tender, and brittle Stalk, full of Juice, dividing it ſelf into many other Arms, which are alſo divided into many other Branches, bowing or leaning towards the Ground, being not able without props to ſuſtain it ſelf, by reaſon of the great weight of Leaves, Branches, and much Juice, with which the whole Plant is ſurcharged; upon theſe Arms or Branches are placed many thick rough Leaves, ſet with very ſharp prickles, like the rough Skin of a Thornback, of

of a blewiſh green color, ſpotted very notably with white ſtrakes and ſpots, like the Leaves of the *True Pulmonaria*, or *Cowſlip of Jeruſalem*, and in ſhape like thoſe of the *Codded Thorowax*, which Leaves do embrace or encompaſs the Stalk round about, from the boſom whereof comes forth ſmall cluſters of yellow Flowers, with a circle or band of bright Purple round about the midſt of the yellow Flower; the Flower is hollow faſhioned, like a little Box, and of a ſweet or Honey taſte when it is ſuck'd, in the hollowneſs whereof are many ſmall Chives or Threads, which being paſt away, round black Seed does come in place, contained in ſoft skinny Husks; the Flowers are very various in color, which are of yellow or purple, and ſometimes of both mixed together.

V. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Red and Yellow Honeywort, *has a long Root, full of Fibres, periſhing every Year*; its Branches are both ſhorter and leaning downwards, not ſtanding upright, on which grow long green Leaves, without any ſpots on them, and leſſer than the former; the tops of the Branches are as full of Leaves and Flowers as the foregoing, but turn not in the ſame manner; the Stalks which ſuſtain the Flowers, and ſo likewiſe the ſmall Leaves at the foot of every Stalk, are ſomewhat purpliſh, but the Husk in which the Flower grows is green, and cut into five diviſions; the Flower is long and hollow, like the former, and almoſt as great, of a Gold yellow color, dented at the ends, and with a Red or deep Crimſon circle about the middle thereof; and the Seed which follows is like the other, but ſomewhat leſſer.

VI. *The third, or* Greater Yellow Honeywort. *It has a Root like the others, which periſhes after Seed time in the ſame manner*; it riſes up with a reaſonable great Stalk, Branched on all ſides from the bottom to the top, many of the lowermoſt lying upon the Ground, and the other ſtanding more upright, on which grow long and large blewiſh green Leaves, ſpotted as the firſt is, but not ſo large at bottom, where they encompaſs the Stalks, and having ſome prickles thereon in the middle, as the firſt has, and a little hoary about the brim or edges; the tops of the Branches do bend downwards, ſet with ſmall Leaves, and Flowers at them, as the firſt, and as large as they, but without any circle or bottom of Purple, being wholly of a fair yellow color, with ſuch like Threads as the reſt have, and Seed alſo much the ſame; the Leaves of this ſeem to be rougher than the Leaves of the firſt, but narrower at their ſetting on, as aforeſaid.

VII. *The fourth, or* Leſſer Yellow Honeywort. *It has a Root which is white alſo, and long, and abides in more Southern Climes all the Year long, but with us periſhes in Winter*; it has a ſlenderer Stalk than the former, near two Feet high, ſet with ſmaller, narrower, and ſpotted Leaves thereon, without order, one above another, on both ſides the Stalks, which ſpreads it ſelf out into many ſmall but longer Branches, from the middle thereof, thick ſet with Leaves and Flowers, which are like the laſt, all yellow, but ſmaller, and dented about their brims; after which come ſuch like Seed as the laſt, but ſmaller.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Purple Honeywort, *has a white long Root, which periſhes every Year, and therefore muſt be new ſown every Spring*; it grows very like the *Great Yellow Kind*, with low bending Branches, and ſomewhat large blewiſh green ſpotted Leaves, like as the reſt have; the Flowers grow in the ſame manner as the others do, and as large, wholly of a dark purpliſh color, on the ſuperficies whereof a little whiteneſs is perceived; the Seed which follows is like the others, but greater than any of them, and two for the moſt part ſtanding together in a Husk.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt, third, and fifth, grow wild in *Spain*, the firſt in *Bætica* and *Portugal*, the third in *Valentia*, alſo in *Monte Palatino* at *Rome*; and in *Germany* in *Auſtria*, *Stiria*, *Bohemia*, and *Hungary*: the Originals of the ſecond and fourth are unknown, they none of them grow wild in *England*, but are only nurſt up in Gardens.

X. *The Times.* They Flower all *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, and ſometimes ſo late, that we do not gather good Seed from any of them, but from the *Red*, if the Year proves not warm enough, and wet withal to ripen them, or if they be not well watered when it is a dry Summer, to bring them the faſter forward; they periſh at the firſt approach of Winter, and muſt be ſown the next Spring.

XI. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and dry in the firſt degree, Aſtringent and Vulnerary.

XII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar to ſtop Bleedings of all ſorts, the overflowing of the Terms, Bloody Flux, Hepatick Flux, *&c.*

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence of the Herb.* 2. *A Decoction thereof in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Juice or Eſſence of the Herb.* Taken inwardly from one Ounce to two, or three, it is good to ſtop inward bleeding, whether of any Veſſel broken in the Lungs, or Piſſing Blood, or the Bloody Flux; it ſtops alſo bleeding at Mouth and Noſe, the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and other Fluxes of the Bowels; if it is mixed with a little Saffron, it is good for bleared and watering Eyes, and being uſed in foul Ulcers after they are cleanſed, it helps to incarnate them, eſpecially ſuch as are in the more nice and tender parts of the Body.

XV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence before related, and does the ſame things, but not ſo effectually, nor ſo ſpeedily, and therefore is to be given or uſed oftner, and in a greater quantity or Doſe.

XVI. *The Pouder.* It ſtops inward Bleedings and Fluxes, as the Juice, *&c.* does, and being applied outwardly to any flux of Blood, it preſently ſtops it; ſtrewed alſo upon moiſt and running Sores, or putrid Ulcers, it cleanſes and dries them, and diſpoſes them to healing.

XVII. *Nota. Pliny* and *Virgil* affirm, that Bees are much delighted with the Flowers of theſe Plants, being ſweet, or abounding with Honey, and that they gather from them more Honey and Wax than from many other Flowers; and from thence doubtleſs it obtained the Name of *Cerinthe*.

CHAP. CCCLXXIII.

Of HOPS Garden and Wild.

I. *THE Names. Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, nor any of the Ancient *Greek* Writers make any mention of this Plant, nor yet any of the Ancient *Latine* Authors, except *Pliny* only, who *Lib.* 21. *Cap.* 15. does but only name it, and number it among thoſe Herbs which grow of themſelves, and are uſed for Meat with divers Nations. The *Arabians* have not

only remembred it, but commended it highly for many Diſeaſes. The *Greeks* at this day call it Βρύον, ἡ Βρυωνία, *Bryon* and *Bryonia*, it is likely for the form of the Leaves, and running of the Branches. The *Latines* call it *Lupulus*, *Lupus Salictarius*, *Lupulus Salictarius* (*qui ad Salices aſſurgit*, *vel qui Salictum curat*, *vel quia ſalit & reptat per Arbores*, *aut quia ſcandit Salices*) *Meſue* makes it his third kind of *Volubilis*, *Lobel* calls it *Vitis Septentrionalem*, (The Northern Vine) and *Tragus Smilax aſpera*, which it is not; we in *Engliſh* call it *Hop*, or *Hops*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Lupulus Hortenſis*, The Garden or Manured Hop. 2. *Lupulus Sylveſtris*, *Lupulus Fœmina*, The Wild Hop.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Garden Hop, *has a Root which is great at the head*, *ſhooting forth many blackiſh ſtrings*, *taking faſt hold of the Ground*; it riſes up at firſt with ſeveral great brown heads, like unto *Aſparagus*, but larger, which afterwards ſpreading it ſelf out into rough Branches, climb up upon great, long, or high Poles, which are ſet on purpoſe for them to run upon; it has many hard and rough dark green Leaves, cut into three or five diviſions, ſomewhat like unto *Bramble* Leaves, and dented alſo about the edges; at the tops of the Branches, which hang down again for the moſt part, come forth many ſcaly heads, being as it were a number of ſmall yellowiſh green Leaves growing thick together, from among which come forth the Flowers, of a whitiſh yellow color, which being paſt, and the heads changing their color to a more browniſh yellow, they are then fit to be gathered to keep; in this Flower at the bottom thereof is contained the Seed, which is brown, or of a reddiſh brown color, ſmall and round.

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes the *Hop* thus. *The Roots are ſlender, and diverſly folded one within another; it lives and flouriſhes by embracing and taking hold of Poles, Pearches, and other things upon which it may climb*; it brings forth very long Stalks, rough and hairy, alſo rugged Leaves, like thoſe of the *Vine*, or rather of *Briony*, but yet blacker, and with fewer dented diviſions; the Flowers hang down by cluſters from the tops of the Branches, puffed up, and ſet as it were with Scales, like little Canes, or *Scaled Pine Apples*, of a whitiſh color, tending to yellowneſs, and of a ſtrong ſmell.

V. *The ſecond*, Wild, *or* Female Hop, *has a Root like the former, and grows up in the ſame manner, form, or faſhion, climbing upon Trees or Hedges, or what ſtands next unto it*, with rough Branches and Leaves like the former, but this bears much ſmaller Heads, and in far leſs plenty or number than the *Manured* does, and ſometimes in ſome Years there are but few Heads to be ſeen upon ſome Plants, and herein conſiſts the eſpecial difference.

VI. *The Places.* Theſe Plants grow more frequently in our colder Climates, than in the hotter or more Southern, they delight to grow in low moiſt Grounds, where they may have moiſture enough, and yet not too much, for which cauſe they are planted on Hillocks as it were, and Trenches are made to receive or carry off any great quantity of Water, that the Plants may not ſtand drowned, by which it appears they delight to grow in a fat and fruitful Soil: The *Wild Kind* grows among Briers and Thorns about the borders of Fields; theſe by being tranſplanted into Gardens, and being manured as the *Garden Kind* is, much alters it ſelf, and becomes little inferior to that of the *Garden*, and in proceſs of time comes to the ſame goodneſs and perfection.

VII. *The Times.* They ſpring not up till *April*, when from the old Roots, which remain all the Winter, new Shoots or Buds come forth; they flower not till the latter end of *June*, and the *Hops* themſelves are not gathered till the middle of *Auguſt*, and the beginning and middle of *September*, when they are dried, and ſo kept all the Year for uſe.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third degree, Inciding, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Subaſtringent, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, and Diuretick, Neurotick,

Neurotick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Arthritick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, and Lithontriptick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are of ſpecial uſe to cleanſe the Blood, provoke Urine, help the Strangury, break and expel the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Mucilage from the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, kill Worms, expel Poyſon, and provoke the Terms in Women: The *Garden* and *Wild* are equal in virtue.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Sallet.* 2. *A Liquid Juice of the Leaves, Roots, and green Hops.* 3. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 4. *An Infuſion in Wine or Water.* 5. *A Syrup of the Juice.* 6. *A Decoction of the Roots.* 7. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Flowers or Hops.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture of the ſame.* 11. *A Saline Tincture.* 12. *A Spirit from the Hops.* 13. *The Bath.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Sallet.* The firſt Buds of the *Hops* being laid a while in Sand will make them tenderer, and being boiled are uſed to be eaten after the ſame manner as the Buds of *Aſparagus* are, and with as great delight to the taſte; they open the obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, cleanſe the Blood, looſen the Belly, expel Gravel and Sand from the Reins, and give eaſe in the Strangury.

XII. *The Liquid Juice of the tops of Hops.* It has all the former Virtues, but much more powerful, it effectually cleanſes the Blood, and is a good expedient for the cure of the *French* Diſeaſe, as alſo all ſorts of Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Herpes, Tettars, Ringworms, Morphew, Scurf, ſpreading Sores, and all ſorts of diſcolorings of the Skin, being taken daily Morning and Night, from two Ounces to four, in any fit Vehicle; it is found by experience to expel Poyſon.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but much more powerful to the Intentions; beſides which, being taken two or three Hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, it is ſaid to cure it at ſome few times taking; it kills Worms in the Body, provokes the Terms, and powerfully expels Urine; dropt into ſore and ulcerated Ears, cleanſes them from their Corruption, takes away their ſtinking ſmell, and heals them; it purges Choler, but more effectually if given in Whey of Goats Milk; if the uſe of it is continued for ſome time, Spring and Fall, it has been found to cure the Kings-Evil, and the Scurvy.

XIV. *The Infuſion of Hops in Wine or Water.* It cures the Strangury, or ſuch as make their Water with heat and difficulty, and brings away Stones, Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Mucilage, obſtructing the paſſages of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder; if Decoction of *Hops* is uſed in making of Bread, it is ſaid to make the Dough to riſe better, and the Bread to be the lighter; it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful, and therefore may be given to ſix or eight Ounces Morning and Night.

XV. *The Decoction of the Roots.* *Cluſius* ſays, that the Women in *Spain* uſe it to cure the falling of the Hair, cauſed by the *French* Diſeaſe. Take fair Water a Gallon, *Hop* Roots cleanſed and bruiſed a Pound, or more, boil them together to the conſumption of a third part, or better, ſtrain out, and give half a Pint of it to drink every Morning faſting, letting the Patient ſweat upon it; ſome add to the Decoction Roots of *Parſly* and *Quitchgraſs*, with a few Raiſons of the Sun.

XVI. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It has all the Virtues of Juice, Eſſence, and Infuſion, but muſt be given in three times a larger quantity, becauſe the Medicament is ſo much clogged with Sugar; it cures ſuch as have the Yellow Jaundice, eaſes the Headach which comes of heat, attemperates the calidity of Stomach and Liver, and is very profitably given in long and hot Agues, ariſing from inflamed Blood and Choler; it looſens the Belly, and effectually cures the Scurvy, Dropſie, Gout, and Kings-Evil.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Being given to the quantity of a Dram in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed, it kills Worms in Children, or elder People, provokes Urine powerfully, and brings down Womens Courſes.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture of Hops.* It is not inferior to any Diet-Drink which can be given to ſuch as labour under the Scurvy, Gout, Dropſie, Pox, and Kings-Evil; it ſingularly purifies the Blood after a Salivation, but it is beſt to be given to ſuch as are of a cold and moiſt habit of Body, fat and corpulent, and not to ſuch as are thin, hollow, and ſeem to be emaciated or conſumed; it may be given from a Dram to two Drams, or more, in Ale, Beer, Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture of Hops.* It has the Virtues of the Spirituous Tincture, but much more fit to be given to ſuch as are of hot habits of Body, becauſe it cools and refreſhes; it exterminates all malignity of the Pox, Plague, or Poyſon, and is ſingularly good againſt the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, and other venomous Serpents, *&c.* it eradicates the Scurvy, Gout, and Kings-Evil, and after an admirable manner cures Agues and Fevers, and kills Worms in Old or Young.

XX. *The Oily Tincture of Hops.* As a Topick it gives eaſe in the Gout and Sciatica, and eaſes all pains of the Joints and Limbs coming of cold and moiſture; it is an excellent thing againſt the Palſie, being anointed upon the Back Bone, and upon the parts affected, giving it inwardly alſo at the ſame time; you may give from ten to twenty, or thirty drops for a doſe, being dropt into White Sugar, and then mixed with a Glaſs of White Wine, and ſo taken it gives eaſe in the Strangury, provokes Urine and the Terms, and effectually cures the Colick, and cleanſes the Reins, Ureters and Bladder from ſmall Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Matter lodging therein; if the Doſe is doubled or trebbled, and given two hours before the Fit of an Ague, it commonly cures it at three or four times taking.

XXI. *The Saline Tincture of Hops.* It cures by bathing therewith Scurf, Morphew, Leproſie, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, and other like breakings out, and clears the Skin of Tanning, Sunburning, black and blew Spots, Yellowneſs, and other like diſcolorings thereof.

XXII. *The Spirit of Hops.* It is truly Cordial, chears the Heart, and refreſhes the Animal and Vital Spirits; it is good in Fainting and Swooning Fits, repreſſes Vapors, and other Hyſterick Diſeaſes, and after a ſingular manner prevails againſt Convulſions, whether in Old or Young, and is helpful againſt Paralytick Diſtempers.

XXIII. *The Bath.* It is made of the *Hops*, by boiling in fair Water; if Women ſit in it, and continue the uſe of it for ſome time, it brings down the Terms, tho' long ſtopt, provokes Urine, eaſes pains of the Joints and Limbs, as alſo the exquiſite tortures of the Strangury, and takes away the ſwelling and hardneſs of the Womb.

XXIV. *Nota.* *Hops* are now very much uſed to put into Ale, for thereby it not only makes it keep longer, and makes it finer, but alſo more wholſom, and gratefuller to the Stomach and Palate; but this

is

is to be obſerved, that becauſe *Hops* have an admirable fragrancy and ſubtil odor, and abound wonderfully with volatile parts, they are never to be boiled in making of Beer, (for ſo all their volatile parts will be loſt) but only ſcalded and infuſed in the ſame, by which means you will extract into the Liquor all their volatile and excellent ſubſtance, leaving the earthy or deviliſh parts behind, which the way by boiling only extracts; and this Truth all ſuch as are accuſtomed to make Tea can demonſtrate, who, if they boil their Tea, always ſpoil their Liquor, for which reaſon they only ſcald, and infuſe it in the ſame, if they would have it admirable: The ſame thing is to be underſtood of *Hops*, and of all other Vegetable ſubſtances, which conſiſt of fragrant, odoriferous, and volatile parts, if ſo be you would preſerve them.

CHAP. CCCLXXIV.

of HOREHOUND White.

I. *THE Names.* This kind of Plant is called in *Greek* Πράσιον, in *Latine Praſium*, and *Marrubium*, in *Engliſh Horehound.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four generick Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. πράσιον λευκὸν, *Praſium, vel Marrubium Album*, White Horehound. 2. *Praſium Nigrum*, Black Horehound. 3. *Praſium Aquaticum*, Water Horehound. 4. *Praſium Fœtidum*, *Praſium Silveſtre*, Wild Horehound, or Stachys.

III. *The Kinds of the White.* Of this there are five Species, *viz.* 1. *Marrubium Album Vulgare*, *Praſium Album Commune*, *Praſium Anguilaræ*, Our Common White Horehound. 2. *Marrubium Candidum alterum*, *Marrubium Candidum Hiſpanicum, vel Pannonicum Lobelij & Cluſij*, *Marrubium Candidum Gerardi*, *Marrubium Creticum Camerarij*, *Marrubium Album Latifolium Peregrinum Bauhini*, White Spaniſh Horehound. 3. *Marrubium Creticum Anguſtiore Folio Lobelij*, *Marrubium Creticum Camerarij*, *Dodonæi*, *Lugdunenſis*, *& aliorum*, *Marrubium Album Anguſtifolium Peregrinum Bauhini*, Sweet Candy Horehound. There is another Species of this, which is unſavory, or without ſmell, called *Marrubium Creticum Anguſtifoliis inodorum* by *Eſſytenſis*, which is *Marrubium Album Peregrinum brevibus & obtuſis Folijs Bauhini.* 4. *Marrubium Album Viloſum Bauhini*, thought to be *Praſium Dioſcoridis*, White Hairy Horehound, called by ſome French Horehound. 5. *Marrubium Criſpum*, and *Marrubium Album Criſpum*, White Curled Horehound.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common White Horehound, *has a Root which is blackiſh, hard, and woody, with many Fibres or Strings thereat, which dies not every Winter, but abides many Years*; from this Root ſpring up ſeveral ſquare hoary Stalks, half a Yard or two Feet high, ſet at the Joints with two crumpled, or as it were rough Leaves, of a dull, hoary, green color, and of an agreeable good ſmell, but of a very bitter taſte; the Flowers are ſmall, white, and gaping, ſet in rough, hard, prickly Husks round about the Joints with the Leaves, from the middle of the Stalk upwards, in which afterwards is found ſmall, round, blackiſh Seed.

V. *The ſecond, or* White Spaniſh Horehound, *has Roots like the former* Common Kind, which ſends forth ſeveral fourſquare Stalks, more white and hoary than it, on which Stalks are ſet by couples Leaves ſomewhat longer, thicker, whiter, and more woolly than it, and ſomewhat dented about the edges; the Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in rundles, at the ſeveral Joints with the Leaves, which are of a pale purpliſh color, like the *Common ſort*, and ſtanding in the like rough Husks: *Gerard* calls this *Snow white Horehound.*

Horehound White Common.

VI. *The third, or* Sweet Candy Horehound. *It has a long ſlender Root, furniſhed with a great buſh of Fibres*, from which ſpring up ſeveral crooked, or not very ſtraight Stalks, which are round, and not ſquare, and ſlenderer than the laſt; on theſe Stalks grow ſometimes broader, and at ſome times and in ſome places ſmaller, longer, and narrower Leaves than thoſe of the ſecond Kind, (of which in my opinion this is a Species) theſe Leaves are ſet by couples at the Joints, more dented about the edges, and more white or hoary than the former *Horehounds*, as the Stalks alſo are, which branch forth into many ſlender Branches, having Flowers at the Joints like the former, but ſmaller, and purpliſh, and ſet in ſmaller and ſharper Husks, the Seed being alſo like it: The *Unſavory* or *ſmell leſs Kind* has only theſe differences, that the Leaves are ſhorter, narrower, and rounder pointed, and in a manner without any ſmell.

VII. *The fourth, or* White Hairy Horehound, *called by ſome* French Horehound. *It has a woody fibrous Root, which ſends forth Stalks, riſing up not above a foot high*, round, and of a hard woody ſubſtance, white and hoary, ſpreading into divers Branches, on which grow thick Leaves, in the ſame manner as the former, but ſmaller and rounder, and a little dented at the edges, and ſo white, ſmooth, and woolly underneath, as no *Cottonweed* is more, but ſomewhat blackiſh and rugged on the upper ſide; the Flowers ſtand at diſtances at the tops of the Branches, of a pale purpliſh color, and in the like rough Husks.

VIII. The

VIII. *The fifth, or* White Curled Horehound. *It has hard, round, white, woolly, or downy Stalks*; the Leaves are ſmaller than the laſt, and a little crumpled and curled at the edges, and a little dented alſo; they are of a greyiſh color on both ſides, but not ſo woolly as the laſt; the Flowers ſtand in the ſame manner as the reſt, in prickly Husks, but whiter than any of the former.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt, being the *Common Kind*, grows plentifully in all places of *England*, in dry Grounds, and waſte Greens, alſo near unto old Walls, Banks, Ditch ſides, High Ways, and beaten Paths, in untilled places; it grows in all other Countries alſo, where it alters ſomething, according to the ſituation and nature of the Countries, for commonly that which grows in *Candia* and *Hungaria* is much whiter, and of a ſweeter ſmell, and the Leaves oftentimes narrower and leſſer than that which grows in *England*, and other Northern Countries; the ſecond grows naturally in *Spain*, the third in *Candia*, the fourth about *Paris* in *France*, the fifth in *Germany*, all which four latter grow with us only in Gardens, being firſt raiſed of Seed brought from thoſe places.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, (and that in the ſecond Year after the ſowing of them) and their Seed is ripe not long after.

XI. *The Qualities. White Horehound* is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third, bitter in taſte, Aperitive, Digeſtive, Abſterſive, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyſterick, Sudorifick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

XII. *The Specification.* It is good againſt Coughs and ſhortneſs of Breath, cures Ulcers of the Lungs, eaſes pains of Liver and Spleen, expels Poyſon, and heals old filthy Ulcers.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *Praſimel.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Wine.* 7. *A Vinegar.* 8. *A Pouder.* 9. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 10. *A Cataplaſm.* 11. *An Acid Tincture.* 12. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 13. *An Oily Tincture.* 14. *A Saline Tincture.* 15. *A Decoction Compound.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Being given to two or three Spoonfuls, and repeated twice a day, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, to Women whoſe Courſes are obſtructed, it brings them down; being dropt into the Ears it eaſes their pain, and taken in a Glaſs of Wine it helps Stitches and Pains in the Sides; ſnuft up the Noſtrils it is a good Errhine to purge the Head and Brain of mucous Humors and filthineſs obſtructing that Ventricle; it opens obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, as *Galen* ſays: *Matthiolus* ſays it is available for ſuch as have bad Livers, and have an Itch, or running Tettars upon them.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, beſides which it is good for ſuch as are purſie and wheaze, or are ſhort winded, for ſuch as are weakned by long Sickneſs, and are waſted and fallen into a Conſumption; it brings forth both Birth and Afterbirth, and is good to facilitate the Birth of ſuch who have long and hard Labor; it expels Poyſon of any Vegetable, and cures ſuch as are bitten by mad Dogs, Serpents, or other venomous Beaſts; it kills Worms in Children, and prevails againſt the Yellow Jaundice. Doſe two or three Spoonfuls Morning and Night in a Glaſs of Wine.

XVI. *Praſimel*, or Honey of Horehound. *It is made by mixing a Quart of the Juice with a Pint of Honey, and clarifying it with the White of Eggs.* It is good for Coughs, Colds, Conſumptions, or Ulcers of the Lungs, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath; it expectorates tough Flegm out of the *Thorax*, but all this it does more effectually if it is mixt with a proportionable quantity of the Pouder of *Florentine Orrice* Root; if old, foul, and running Ulcers be dreſt with it, it cleanſes and heals them; dropt into the Eyes it mightily clears the Eyeſight, and dropt into the Ears kills Worms, and heals Ulcers therein; ſnuft up the Noſtrils it purges the Head admirably; taken ordinarily Morning, Noon, and Night, it is excellent good for Old Men, and others, whoſe Lungs are afflicted with thin, ſalt, cold Rheum, cauſing it to be expectorated, for which reaſon it is ſingularly good againſt Aſthma's.

XVII. *The Decoction.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Eſſence, and Praſimel, but nothing near ſo powerful, for which reaſon it may be given in double or trebble quantity, Morning, Noon, and Night; it is an excellent Lotion to waſh old Sores withal, and to make an Injection of to cleanſe the Womb.

XVIII. *The Syrup.* It is an extraordinary Pectoral, very good for old Coughs, and to ripen tough Flegm; it is alſo good for ſuch as are Aſthmatick, or ſhort Winded, and breath difficultly, it has all the Virtues of the Praſimel, and nearly as good as it to all thoſe Intentions. Doſe one or two Spoonfuls Morning and Night, to be given alone by it ſelf.

XIX. *The Wine.* It has the Virtues of all the former Preparations, but not ſo powerful as the Eſſence; it is good againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, as alſo for old People, and cold Conſtitutions.

XX. *The Vinegar.* It is good againſt the Plague, given a Spoonful or two at a time in any proper Vehicle, and prevails againſt any Vegetable or Animal Poyſon; outwardly uſed it clears the Skin of Morphew, Scurf, Pimples, Redneſs, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, and other like ſalt eruptions.

XXI. *The Pouder.* Given to a Dram in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed, it kills Worms in Children, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and provokes Sweat in elder People, reſiſts Poyſon, provokes the Terms, and educeth the Birth; uſed as an Errhine it purges the Head and Brain of cold, moiſt, viſcous and pituitous Humors; if it is ſtrewed thick upon old, rotten, putrid, and filthy Ulcers, it cleanſes them, dries up the humidity, and induces their healing.

XXII. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It is a ſingular Vulnerary, curing green Wounds in a ſhort time; it is good alſo for running Sores, old Ulcers, and the like, for if need be it digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, dries, and heals; it is good againſt Puſhes, Pimples, Boils, Scabs, and other like breakings out, being applied.

XXIII. *The Cataplaſm.* The Leaves being made into a Cataplaſm with Honey do cleanſe foul Ulcers, and put a ſtop to running and ſpreading Sores, which are eating and rebellious; if the Cataplaſm is made of the green Leaves boiled with Hogs Lard, and applied to the bitings of mad Dogs preſently, it draws forth the Venom or Poyſon, it diſcuſſes the ſwellings of Womens Breaſts, eaſes pains, and draws forth Thorns, or any other thing out of the Fleſh; it heals alſo any ſort of Scab, whether dry or moiſt.

XXIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a ſingular Antidote againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of peſtilential and malign Diſeaſes, it opens all ſorts of obſtructions of the Viſcera, chiefly of the Lungs, ſtrengthens and fortifys the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion, and poſſibly it may be one of the beſt things againſt the Rickets in Children in the World; let it be given in all that the Patient drinks, ſo many drops at a time, to make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp.

XXV. *The*

XXV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cordial and Hyſterick, it provokes the Terms, reſiſts Poyſon, warms and comforts the Stomach, ſtops Fluxes, and gives eaſe in the Colick, and gripings of the Guts; as it expels Wind, ſo it reſiſts Vapors; and being ſweetned well with Honey, is an extraordinary reſtorative in Conſumptions. Doſe half a Spoonful Morning, Noon, and Night, in any convenient Vehicle.

XXVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It provokes the Terms as powerfully as any of the former Preparations, gives eaſe to pains in the Back, and opens obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder; it is good againſt pain and ſickneſs of Stomach, and any external pain of the Nerves in any part of the Body; it is a ſingular thing againſt the Palſie, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the parts affected, being alſo bathed along down the Back Bone Mornings and Evenings; anointed upon hurts or punctures of the Nerves, it eaſes the pain and cures them; it gives eaſe alſo in ſtitches and pains of the Side, and in the Colick, as alſo in pains of the Gout, proceeding from what cauſe ſoever. Doſe from ten drops to twenty, or more, dropping them firſt into Sugar, and then mixing the Sugar with a Glaſs of White Port Wine, and ſo drinking it Morning and Night as long as need requires.

XXVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good againſt the Itch, and all ſorts of itching of the Body, prevails againſt Ringworms, Tettars, Herpes, Scurf, Morphew, Pimples, Scabs, and all other breakings out of the Body; it is alſo ſaid to clear the Skin of Yellowneſs, Redneſs, Tanning, Sunburning, Freckles, Lentils, and the like, in what place ſoever they happen in, by waſhing the parts affected therewith Morning and Evening, and letting it dry in.

XXVIII. *The Decoction Compound. Take freſh Horehound two Ounces, Roots of Agrimony, of Bugloſs, and of Elecampane, of each half an Ounce, Lignum Aloes, Rhubarb, of each three Drams, choice White Port Wine three Pints, or two Quarts, boil covered till half be conſumed, then ſtrain out, and dulcify it with White Sugar.* It is an excellent Medicine to open obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Gall, and Womb. Doſe two Ounces every Morning faſting, as much at Two after Noon, and the like at Bed time, for fourteen or twenty days together, for the Cure of the Yellow Jaundice.

CHAP. CCCLXXV.

Of HOREHOUND Black.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* πράσιον μέλαν, *Plinij Lib.* 27. *Cap.* 8. in *Latine Praſium, vel Marrubium Nigrum*, and in *Engliſh Black Horehound.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond of the Generick Kinds, and comprehends theſe following Species, *viz.* 1. *Marrubium Nigrum Latifolium Bauhini, Marrubium Hiſpanicum Tabernamontani & Gerardi, Marrubium Nigrum Hiſpanicum Parkinſoni, Marrubium Hiſpanicum odore Stœchadis Lobelij, Ocimaſtrum Valentinum Cluſij,* (becauſe ſo called at *Valentia* in *Spain*) Black Horehound, and Spaniſh Horehound. 2. *Marrubium Nigrum Longifolium Bauhini, Sideritis Monſpelienſium, & Parietaria Monſpelienſium Cordi & Lugdunenſis, Herba Venti & Rondeletij aliorum*, Long Leav'd Black Horehound, and Black French Horehound. This *Lobel* queſtions whether it be not the *Othonna Dioſcoridis*, rather than the *Flos Africanus*, which wears that Title.

Horehound Black.

III. The Deſcriptions. *It has a Root which is ſmall, and without any long Fibres or Strings, and ſends up ſquare hairy Stalks, about a Foot high*; the Leaves grow on the Stalks by pairs or couples at the Joints, which are ſomewhat long, and round pointed, thinner, and fuller of Veins than the *Wild Black Horehound*, like unto the middle ſort of *Baſil*, as *Cluſius* ſays, but longer, and of no ſcent at all, as *Cluſius* ſays, but *Lobel* ſays it has the ſmell of *Stœchas*, or *Caſſidony*; the Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in prickly Husks, in Wharls or Rundles, of a white color, as *Cluſius* ſays, but of a purpliſh color according to *Lobel*; after which comes black Seed, like the other Kinds, and growing in like prickly Husks.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Long Leav'd Black Horehound. *It has a thick Root, which ſpreads it ſelf with many blackiſh Strings, by which it takes hold and fixes it ſelf in the Earth, and keeps it ſelf alive from Year to Year, ſhooting out freſh Stalks every Spring*; theſe Stalks are ſquare, and rough, riſing up a Foot and half, or two Feet, and ſpreading themſelves into divers Branches, ſet with two long and ſomewhat broad Leaves at every Joint, longer and broader than *Sage* Leaves, and longer pointed, dented about the edges, and of a ſad overworn green color, which in the Winter time remaining withered on the Branches, without falling off, are to be ſeen full of holes, as if they had been eaten with Worms, all the Ribs and Veins abiding as they grew, till Froſt comes and cauſes their Stalks to fall away; the Flowers are of a purpliſh color, greater than any of the *Horehounds*, and more gaping; after which, (being paſt away) comes the Seed in hard prickly Husks, like unto *Horehound:* This Plant has no ſmell, good or bad, to be found in it, but is as it were ſmell-leſs.

V. *Nota.* Theſe two Plants ſome Authors will have to be no *Horehounds*, but yet for their likeneſs ſake they are referred by others to this Stock, nor can

can I tell to what other Family they can be ſo well joined, for as much as they have the very ſame Virtues with the former *White Horehounds.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt of them is a native of *Spain*, the ſecond of *France*, and grows about *Mompelier* in fat Grounds, and ſometimes in Wheat Fields, with us they grow in Gardens, being produced from Seed brought to us from thence.

VII. *The Times.* They both Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe within a Month after.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *White Horehound*, declared in the former Chapter, ſo that no more need be ſaid of them in this place.

IX. *A Cataplaſm. Dioſcorides* ſays, that the Leaves being ſtamped with Salt and applied, it cures the biting of a mad Dog, againſt which it is of great efficacy; a Cataplaſm being made alſo of the Leaves roaſted in hot Embers, and applied, does waſte or conſume away hard lumps or knots *(Ficus)* in the Fundament; it alſo cleanſes foul and filthy Ulcers, as the ſame Author affirms.

CHAP. CCCLXXVI.

Of HOREHOUND Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Πεϱαστον ὕγϱοδεϱον, in *Latine Praſium Aquaticum*, *Marrubium Aquatile*, in *Engliſh Water Horehound*, and *Marſh Horehound.*

Horehound Water.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Marrubium Aquaticum Vulgare Lobelij, Lugdunenſis, Dodonæi, & Tragi*; *Lobel* and *Lonicerus* put it alſo for *Sideritis ſecunda Dioſcoridis*, but *Anguilara, Geſner, Camerarius, Lacuna, Lugdunenſis, Thalius*, and *Matthiolus*, puts it for *Sideritis prima Dioſcoridis*; it is alſo *Lancea Chriſti Geſneri, Marrubium Paluſtre glabrum Bauhini, Marrubium Paluſtre aliorum*, Our Common or Ordinary Water Horehound. 2. Βαλλωτη, *Ballote*, *Marrubium Nigrum Fœtidum Bauhini*, Πεϱαστον μελαν ὕγϱοδεϱον, Black Water Horehound, or Stinking Water Horehound, alſo *Marrubium Nigrum*, as moſt Authors call it; but ſome call it *Marrubaſtrum*, and *Lobel Marrubium Spurium.* 3. *Marrubium Aquaticum Hirſutum Bauhini, Marrubium Aquaticum alterum*, Hoary or Hairy Marſh or Water Horehound. 4. *Marrubium Nigrum, Marrubium Nigrum Creticum Alpini*, Candy Black Horehound.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Water Horehound, *has a Root which conſiſts of a buſh of blackiſh Fibres or Strings*, which ſends forth Stalks which are ſomething great and high, ſquare and ſtrong, having two ſomewhat large and long Leaves ſet at every Joint, deeply dented or cut in about the edges, not hairy or rough at all, but ſmooth and green; at the Joints with the Leaves, towards the tops, grow ſmall whitiſh Flowers in rough green Husks, encompaſſing the Stalk about; which being paſt away the Seed follows, which is round, and of a blackiſh color, four uſually ſet together in the Husk.

Black Water Horehound.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Black Water Horehound, *has a black thready Root, from whence riſe up ſeveral ſquare, blackiſh, hairy, green Stalks*, on which grow upon long footſtalks ſomewhat roundiſh dark green Leaves, full of veins, a little hairy, and indented about the edges, two always at a Joint, and of a ſtrong ſmell; the Flowers are gaping, and of a pur-

 pliſh

pliſh color, ſomewhat like the *Red Archangel*, or *Dead Nettle*, growing in greeniſh Husks, and encompaſſing the Stalk, as the others do; the Seed alſo is black and round, four ſet together, as in the other: This Plant *Parkinſon* ſays he has found ſometimes with white Flowers.

V. *The third, or* Hairy Marſh or Water Horehound. *It has ſquare hoary Stalks, a little hairy and rough, on which grow Leaves by pairs or couples, as in the former*, which are hairy, hard, and hoary, much more cut in on the edges than the firſt at Sect. 3. above, cut in ſo deep, as to reach ſometimes even to the middle Rib, making them ſeem like the Leaves of the *Great Mountain Scabious*, the ends being pointed and ſharp; the Flowers are ſmall and whitiſh, ſtanding in rough green Husks, encompaſſing the Stalk about, which being paſt away the Seed follows, which is blackiſh and round at the bottom of the Husk.

VI. *The fourth, or* Candy Black Horehound, *has a fibrous or ſtringy Root, which ſends forth its firſt Leaves ſomewhat like to thoſe of a* Primroſe, being many, larger and longer than thoſe of the *White Horehound*, dented about the edges, and ſharp pointed, as large as thoſe of *Bawm*, and of ſo black a color, as it may ſeem to be ſo colored or dyed by Art; from among theſe Leaves ſprings up a ſquare Stalk, or Stalks, upon which, as it were at Joints, grow many ſuch like Leaves together, but leſſer, up to the tops, where the Flowers ſtand encompaſſing them, being in form like to thoſe of *Horehound*, but blackiſh alſo, the Plant being wholly without ſmell or taſte.

VII. *The Places.* They all grow in moiſt and wet Grounds, the two firſt in ſeveral places of *England*, the ſecond has been found in the way to *Rocheſter*, about half a Mile from *Graveſend*, the third grows in *Auſtria*, the fourth in *Candy*, but the two laſt not with us, unleſs planted in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, as in the latter end of *June*, in *July*, and *Auguſt*, and give their Seed ſoon after.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of the three laſt are the ſame with thoſe of *White Horehound* in *Chap.* 374. aforegoing, and the ſecond of theſe are ſaid to have the Virtues of the *Black Horehounds* in *Chap.* 375. *Sect.* 9. being uſed and applied in the ſame manner.

X. As to the Qualities and Virtues of the firſt of theſe in this Chapter Authors have ſaid nothing, but this I have found by experience, that it is an excellent Vulnerary, whether inwardly taken in Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, Wine, or Tincture, or outwardly applied in Oil, Balſam, Ointment, Cerate, or Cataplaſm, *&c.*

CHAP. CCCLXXVII.

Of HOREHOUND Wild,

OR,

STACHYS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Σταχὺς, in *Latine* alſo *Stachys*, and in *Engliſh Wild Horehound*, *Baſe Horehound*, and *Stachys*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make about ſeven Kinds, but by reaſon the moſt of them are not to be had in *England*, we ſhall only treat of the three following, *viz.* 1. *Stachys Gerardi, Dodonæi, Lugdunenſis, Tabernamontani, Matthioli, Stachys minor Camerarij, Stachys Floribus gratioris odoris Geſneri, Stachys Lychnitis, Stachys Spuria Flandrorum Lobelij, Stachys Italica minor Bauhini, Salvia Sylveſtris tertia Cæſalpini*, Wild Horehound, Baſe Horehound, Leſſer Horehound, and Italian Horehound. 2. *Stachys Fuchſij, Stachys Germanica Geſneri, Stachys Germanica major Camerarij, Pſeudoſtachys Matthioli, & Lugdunenſis, Stachys minor Germanica Bauhini, Marrubium Montanum Album Thalij, Sideritis Heraclea Columnæ, Fabij, Salvia Sylveſtris Cæſalpini*, Great Wild Horehound, or Great Baſe Horehound. 3. *Stachys Paluſtris Geſneri & Camerarij, Marrubium Aquaticum acutum Gerardi, Betonica fœtida Geſneri, in Collatione Stirpium, Sideritis prima gravis odoris Dalechampij & Thalij, Clymenum minus Lugdunenſis, Terziola Cæſalpini*, (becauſe it cures Tertian Agues) *Lyſimachia Galericulata Adulterina Beſleri* in his *Hortus Eyſtetenſis*, Marſh Wild Horehound, or Baſe Horehound.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Wild Horehound, *which is thought to be the* Stachys vera Dioſcoridis, *has a Root which is woody and durable, made of divers blackiſh Strings, which periſhes not after it has given Seed*; from this Root riſe up ſeveral ſoft, woolly, green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, and abiding all the Winter, ſomewhat broad and long, of about two Inches in breadth, and three in length, ſmooth, and not dented at all, or very little about the edges; from the middle of theſe Leaves ariſes ſometimes but one Stalk, and ſometimes divers Stalks, bearing divers ſuch like Leaves thereon, but leſſer, and ſet by pairs or couples one oppoſite to another at the Joints, ſomewhat hard, and a little longer and whiter than thoſe of *Common Horehound*, (to which the whole Plant is very like) the Stalks alſo are high and jointed, and ſet with ſoft hairs; from the middle of the Stalks, and ſo upwards, come forth ſeveral Flowers, of a yellow color, as *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, and *Gerard* ſay, but of a purpliſh color as *Parkinſon* ſays, (he having never ſeen

ſeen any of the *Yellow*) theſe Flowers ſtand in ſofter Husks than thoſe of the former, or *Common Horehounds*, and with a narrower Wharle encompaſs the Stalk, after which come blackiſh round Seed; the tops are ſmall and long, and end as it were in a Spike, being of a ſweet ſmell, as *Gerard* ſays, but *Parkinſon* ſays the ſmell is ſmall with us, and not ſo pleaſant as others ſay it is, for any thing that ever he could obſerve.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Great Wild Horehound, *(which is the* Great Dutch Baſe Horehound.) *It has a Root which is hard, and ſomewhat yellow*; the Stalks hereof are thick, fourſquare, and hoary, ſometimes two or three Feet high; the Leaves are broad, long, hoary, nicked in the edges, and hairy, as alſo are the Stalks; theſe Leaves are indeed ſomewhat like unto great *Sage* Leaves for the color on both ſides, but larger, and much broader than thoſe of the *Common Horehound*, and a little dented about the edges; the joints of the Stalks are ſet with ſuch like Leaves, but ſomewhat leſſer than thoſe below, two at each Joint, encompaſſing the Stalk; the Flowers grow at the Joints alſo in Wharls, which encompaſs the Stalk likewiſe about with Flowers of a purpliſh color towards the tops of the Stalks, which are greater than thoſe of the *Common Horehounds*, as indeed all the reſt of the Plant is, and which has a much ſtronger ſmell than the others have; the Flowers being paſt away, the Seed follows at the bottoms of the Husks, which is round, and of a blackiſh color.

V. *The third, or* Marſh Wild Horehound. *It has a Root which is ſomewhat long and thick, jointed at ſeveral ſpaces, with Fibres at them, which ſends up ſquare, round, and hairy Stalk or Stalks, about two feet high*, with two ſomewhat long and narrow dark green Leaves, but grey underneath, and pointed at the ends, dented about the edges with round dents, like to *Betony*, ſet at every Joint, and having ſomewhat a ſtrong unſavory ſmell; at the upper Joints with the Leaves come forth ſeveral pale reddiſh Flowers, ſet in ranks, like unto *Betony*; after which comes ſmall, roundiſh, blackiſh, or brown Seed.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully in *Italy*, in the Fields about *Rome*, as *Matthiolus* and *Caſtor Durantes* ſay, and alſo in *Germany*, as others affirm, with us it grows only in Gardens; the ſecond is a native of *Germany*, as *Camerarius*, *Lonicerus*, *Thalius* and *Geſner* ſet down; it is alſo a native of *England*, and has been found growing wild in *Oxfordſhire*, in the Field adjoining to *Whitney* Park, about a Mile from the Town: the third grows in plaſhy places in low Grounds in ſeveral Countries, and in divers places in *England*.

VII. *The Times.* They all of them flower in the Month of *July*, from the beginning to the end, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, or not many Weeks after the flowering.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The two firſt are hot and dry in the third degree, a little bitter, opening, digeſting, and cleanſing, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyſterick, Sudorifick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

IX. *The Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *White Horehound* in *Chap.* 374. *Sect.* 12. *ad* 28. aforegoing, ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof.

X. *Nota.* But theſe things in particular has been obſerved of theſe *Wild Kinds*, that their Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, Wine or Tincture, have been powerful in provoking Womens Courſes, and to expel both Birth and Afterbirth, for which reaſon they are dangerous to be given to Women with Child, becauſe they are apt to cauſe Abortion, or Miſcarriage; they alſo provoke Urine being ſtopped, given inwardly, and the parts alſo being fomented with the Decoction in Water, and the Patient ſitting over the warm fumes of the ſame.

XI. *The third, or* Marſh Wild Horehound, is a ſingular good Wound Herb, ſerving both to heal green Wounds, running Sores, and old filthy Ulcers, the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, or Wine thereof being given inwardly, and an Oil, Ointment, Balſam, Cataplaſm, or Pouder thereof being alſo outwardly applied.

CHAP. CCCLXXVIII.

Of HORSEFOOT, *OR,* COLTSFOOT Strange.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Καλλια, ἡ Λεοντικὴ *Dioſcoridis*, Καλλυον *Galeni*, in *Latine Cacalia*, and *Cacanum*, (not *Cancanum*, as ſome write it) in *Engliſh Horſefoot*, and *Strange Coltsfoot*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three Species hereof, *viz.* 1. *Cacalia incana Folio rotundo*, Hoary Horſefoot. 2. *Cacalia Folio glabro acuminato, Tuſſilago Alpina vel Montana Dalechampij*, Smooth Leav'd ſharp pointed Horſefoot. 3. *Cacalia Americana, vel Virginiana*, Horſefoot of Virginia.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Hoary Horſefoot, *has a long white Root, divided into many heads, with many long Strings and Fibres thereat, of a glutinous or clammy taſte, like unto* Gum Tragacanth, *encreaſing thereby very much*; from theſe Heads ſhoot up ſtriped reddiſh Stalks, with large round Leaves on them, larger and thicker than *Coltsfoot*, and more woolly alſo on the upper ſide, yet with a greenneſs to be ſeen in them, but very woolly and white underneath, with ſome Ribs and Veins in them, of a little bitteriſh unpleaſant taſte; from among theſe Leaves riſe up ſtriped, woolly, and reddiſh Stalks, two or three Feet high, having ſeveral leſſer Leaves on them, and all of them dented about the edges, branching forth at the top into ſeveral ſmall Sprigs of pale purpliſh Flowers, made of four ſmall Leaves apiece, with ſome Threads in the middle, which after they have been a while blown do turn into Down, which is carried away with the Wind: *Dalechampius* ſays, that in the middle of the Flowers are found hanging down ſmall white Grains like Pearls, to make it anſwer *Pliny*'s Deſcription.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Smooth Horſefoot, *has a Root like the former, and has Leaves as large, but thicker, harder, ſmoother, and greener*, not hoary or woolly at all, but dented or waved about the edges, and pointed alſo with the roundneſs, but not open at the Stalks, as the other is; the Stalks are in like manner ſtriped, but ſmooth, bearing the like Flowers at the tops, but ſomewhat paler.

V. *The third, or* Horſefoot of Virginia, *has a Root conſiſting of a buſh of blackiſh Fibres or Threads, which abides the extremity of Winter, the Stalks and Leaves both periſhing yearly, but growing browniſh towards the end*; it riſes up with many round Stalks, about a yard high, and two ſomewhat round, but pointed Leaves, a little dented about the edges, at each joint of them, the upper Leaves being ſmaller, and little or nothing dented; at the tops of the Stalks come forth ſeveral Branches, with pure white

Flowers, divers ſmall ones growing almoſt together, and conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, each Flower riſing out of a ſmall Husk, which being paſt ſmall Seed follows, each ſticking to a little Down, which are carried away together with the Wind; this Plant has no ſmell neither in its Root, Leaf, nor Flower, tho' *Cornutus* ſeems to affirm it.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond Kinds grow in the Vallies of Mountains, by Baths, and places abounding with moiſture, in many Countries of *Europe*, but very rarely in *England*, unleſs planted in Gardens; the third grows in *America*, as in *Canada*, *Virginia*, *New-England*, *Maryland*, and *Carolina*, in which laſt place I have found much of it.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower and Seed in the Summer Months, much about the time (as Authors ſuppoſe) when *Coltsfoot* Flowers and Seeds.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with *Coltsfoot* aforegoing, to which you are referred; I have had experience of that which grows in *America*, and I found it to have the ſame Qualities and Virtues with our *Engliſh Coltsfoot*, and to be fully as effectual.

IX. *Nota.* 1. Authors ſay, that the Root ſteeped in Wine and eaten prevails againſt Coughs and Hoarſeneſs, (for that it is a Plant without any ſharpneſs) and the ſame things *Galen* affirms of his *Cacanum*; the Root moderately dries, is without any biting quality, and is of a groſs and emplaſtick ſubſtance; being beaten raw, and applied as a Cataplaſm to the Gout, it eaſes the pain thereof, ſtops the afflux of Humors, and ſtrengthens the parts: *Gerard* ſays, that if you chew the Root and ſwallow down the juice, it is no leſs available than the Juice of Liquorice in all the Caſes to which that Root and Juice is ordinarily applied.

X. *Nota.* 2. *Dioſcorides* ſays, that the Pearl like Grains which are found in his *Cacalia* being made into a Pouder, and mixed with ſome proper Ointment or Cerate, will make the Skin ſmooth, and as *Pliny* ſays, will ſtay the falling of the Hair.

CHAP. CCCLXXIX.

Of HORSETAIL Meadow, *OR,* SHAVEGRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick* Dhenben Alcail, Dhemb Alchi, and Dhaneb Alcail, in *Greek* Ἱππουρις, ἡ Ἱππουρις, in *Latine* Hippuris, Equiſetum, Canda Equina, Equinalis, (from the form of a Horſe Tail) and by *Pliny* Equiſetis, by ſome *Salix Equina*, and *Sanguinalis*, from its effects of ſtopping of Blood; in *Engliſh Horſetail.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made ſeveral ſorts hereof, and very much multiplied the Species, we ſhall in this Work divide them into three principal Kinds, and under each give you the chief of thoſe ſorts which are uſeful in Phyſick, and commonly grow with us in *England*; you ſhall have then, 1. *Equiſetum Paluſtre*, Marſh or Water Horſetail, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Equiſetum Pratenſe*, Meadow Horſetail, of which in Chap. 380. 3. *Equiſetum Nudum*, Naked Horſetail, of which in Chap. 381. following.

III. *The Kinds of the Marſh or Water Horſetail.* It is fivefold, *viz.* 1. *Equiſetum majus Paluſtre Lobelij*, *Hippuris major Dodonæi*, which *Anguilara* thought to be *Caucon Plinij*, The Greater Marſh Horſetail. 2. *Equiſetum Paluſtre Linariæ Scopariæ Folio*, Broad Leav'd Marſh Horſetail. 3. *Equiſetum Paluſtre minus*, *Equiſetum Paluſtre Lobelij*, The Leſſer Marſh Horſetail. 4. *Equiſetum Paluſtre alterum*, *Equiſetum alterum brevioribus Folijs*, *Cauda Equina Fœmina Gerardi*, which is taken by many to be the *Polygonum Fœmina Dioſcoridis*, and *Polygonum tertium*

tertium Plinij (from the many joints it has) of *Matthiolus*, *Geſner*, and others, *Polygonum Fœmina Semine Vidua Lobelij*, *Sanguinalis Fœmina Cordi*, Barren Marſh Horſetail, Marſh Horſetail with ſhorter Leaves. 5. *Equiſetum minus tenuifolium*, which is the ſmalleſt and fineſt Leav'd Horſetail, and is very like to *Equiſetum tenuiſſimis & longiſſimis Folijs Bauhini*. 6. *Equiſetum Fœtidum*, Stinking Horſetail.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater Marſh Horſetail. *It has a pretty thick Root, which creeps under Ground, having Joints at ſeveral places, and Fibres ſpringing therefrom*; at its firſt ſpringing up it has Heads, ſomething like to thoſe of *Aſparagus*, which afterwards grow to be hard, rough, hollow Stalks, jointed at ſeveral places up to the top, growing to be a foot high, ſo made as if the lower part were put into the upper, at which grow on each ſide a buſh of ſmall, long, hard, Ruſh-like Leaves, each part reſembling a Horſe Tail, (from which it came to be ſo called, (as is above hinted) at the tops of the Stalks come forth ſmall Catkins, like to thoſe of Trees.

V. *The ſecond, or* Broad Leav'd Marſh Horſetail, *has a Root which is creeping, and jointed, like the former*; the Stalks are about a Foot and half high, hollow, and jointed in the ſame manner, ſet with Leaves after the ſame faſhion, but that they are broader than thoſe of *Toad-Flax*, green, rough, long, and eaſie to break; what Julie or Catkin it bears has not been obſerved.

VI. *The third, or* Leſſer Marſh Horſetail. *It has a very long Root, according to the depth of the Water, groſs, thick, and jointed, with ſome few Fibres or Threads adjoining thereto*; from the heads of this Root riſe up great, thick, jointed Stalks, on which grow long, rough, Ruſhy Leaves, Pyramid or Steeple faſhion; the whole Plant is alſo rough, hard, and fit to rub, ſhave or ſmooth wooden things, as ſome of the others; it differs not much in the manner of growing from the former, the chiefeſt difference is, in that it is ſmaller, and the Leaves or Briſtles, (as ſome call them) which are ſet at the Joints, are fewer and ſhorter.

VII. *The fourth, or* Barren Marſh Horſetail. *It has a long Root, like that of* Couch, *or* Quitch-Graſs, *from which, as from a kind of Joints, come forth many Fibres or Threads*; and from which Root at certain diſtances riſe up ſeveral hollow Stalks, which at ſeveral ſpaces are ſet with ſmall Leaves in rundles, like to thoſe of *Woodroof*, altogether barren of Flowers and Seed, for which reaſon *Lobel* called it *Polygonum Fœmina Semine Vidua*; but *Johnſon* ſays, that it is ſometimes found with ten or more Seeds at each joint, for which reaſon *Bauhine* called it *Equiſetum Paluſtre brevioribus Folijs Polyſpermon*; this differs little from the laſt, ſaving that it is often found to bear no Seed, as the others do.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Smalleſt and fineſt Leav'd Horſetail. *It has a kind of jointed and fibrous Root, from whence riſes up one pretty thick Stalk, and very full of Joints*, ſpreading it ſelf out into many long Branches, and making of the whole a kind of Buſh, every of which Branches are repleat with very ſmall and fine Leaves, and growing much after the ſame manner as the others do.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Stinking Horſetail. *It has a long jointed Root, ſet with Fibres, and the Stalk grows to be many times about a yard long, growing ſometimes wholly under Water, and ſometimes both in and out of the Water*; the Stalks are repleniſhed with ſeveral Branches, but ſtriped athwart, and ſet with ſhort Leaves at every joint, as in the other *Horſetails*, but they are ſomewhat jagged or divided towards the tops, and at the joints under Water come forth ſeveral ſmall Fibres or Threads; the Plant is green whilſt it is in the Water, but taken forth and dried it becomes grey and brittle, eaſily to be rubbed into pouder with ones Fingers, and falling alſo into pouder of its ſelf by lying; it ſmells ſomewhat like to *Brimſtone*, whence came the Epithet *fœtidum*.

X. *The Places.* They all grow in wet and moiſt places, and ſome of them in ſtanding Waters, in many parts of this Kingdom; the firſt and ſecond in moiſt or wet Grounds, the third and fourth in ſtanding Waters, the fifth in low wet Grounds in Woods, as near *Highgate*, not far from *London*, &c. the ſixth *Gerard* ſays may be found towards the latter end of the Year in ſeveral Ditches on the back ſide of *Southwark*, near St. *George*'s Fields, covered over with Water, as alſo in the ſtanding Waters of St. *James*'s Park; and this is that which is taken to be *Bauhinus*'s *Equiſetum fœtidum ſub Aqua repens*.

XI. *The Times.* They ſpring up with their blackiſh Heads in *April*, their blooming Catkins appear in *July*, and their Seeding time is for the moſt part in *Auguſt*, after which they periſh and fall to the Earth, ſpringing up afreſh again the next Spring.

XII. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in reſpect to heat or coldneſs, and dry in the third degree, it has ſome bitterneſs, and mightily dries without biting; it is Aſtringent, Diuretick, and Traumatick, Nephritick, Arthritick, and Pectoral.

XIII. *The Specification.* It ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes, and fluxes of Blood, whether inward or outward, heals Ulcers and Excoriations, and cures Catarrhs, Coughs, and Colds, and prevails againſt the Strangury.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction*

Decoction in Water. 4. *A Decoction in Wine.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water.* 7. *A Sallet.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is of a binding quality, and dries without ſharpneſs, and is very powerful to ſtop bleeding in any part, inward or outward, being drank from one Ounce to two, or three, or outwardly applied, if the bleeding is external.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, beſides which it ſtops all fluxes of the Bowels whatſoever, fluxes of Seed in Man or Woman, and alſo ſpitting, vomiting, or piſſing of Blood; it heals alſo not only the inward Excoriations and Ulcers of the Guts, Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, *&c.* but all other kinds of inveterate, moiſt, running, and foul Ulcers, whether internal or external; it is alſo an extraordinary good Vulnerary, for it quickly and eaſily conglutinates the lips of ſimple green Wounds, not ſuffering them to come to digeſtion; it is an excellent thing to cure Ruptures in Children, for by inſinuating it ſelf into the Maſs of Blood and other Juices, it diſpoſes them for conglutination, and by circulation the edges of the *Peritonæum* become conſolidated; it is ſaid to cure Ruptures in elder Perſons, being uſed with a long *continuando*, according as the Habit of the Patient may be, the Diſeaſe being recent; being drunk to one, two, or three Ounces, mixed in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, it gives eaſe in the Strangury, Stone, and Gravel, opens the obſtructions of the Urinary parts, provoking the Urine, and expelling the tartarous Mucilage; it ought in this Caſe to be given Morning, Noon, and Night; it gives eaſe in the Colick, and mixed with Honey into a Lohoch, it is effectual againſt Coughs, Colds, and Catarrhs; being externally uſed warm to hot Puſtules, red Wheals, inflamations of the Skin, and other like Eruptions, it eaſes the pain, diſcuſſes the tumor, and allays the inflamation.

XVII. *The Decoction in Water.* Outwardly uſed in Baths it abates the heat of inflamations, and being fomented upon excoriations in the privy parts of Man or Woman, or uſed as an Injection in a Gonorrhœa, it cleanſes, dries, and heals the ſame.

XVIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Eſſence, but ought to be uſed in a larger Doſe, as from two Ounces to four, or ſix; it ſtrengthens the Stomach wonderfully, and is good againſt Vomiting, ſoreneſs of the Ventricle, and other diſaffections of the ſame.

XIX. *The Pouder.* Given inwardly to one Dram in any proper Vehicle, it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but operates not altogether ſo effectually, nor ſo ſpeedily; outwardly applied to any Hæmorrhage, it preſently ſtops it, it cleanſes, dries up the humidity, and heals old Ulcers, and cauſes the lips of green Wounds to conſolidate, *&c.*

XX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the ſame Virtues with the Juice, Eſſence, and Decoctions, but is much inferior to them, yet it is very good to waſh foul Ulcers with to cleanſe them, and to be uſed as a Vehicle for the other Preparations, as alſo to make an Eye Water with, and Injections for the Yard, Womb, Fiſtula's, *&c.*

XXI. *The Sallet.* It is made of the young buds or heads a while after they are ſprung out of the Ground, you are to boil them as *Aſparagus*, and to dreſs them up in like manner, or being firſt boiled, they may then be ſtrewed with Flower, then fryed, and ſo eaten.

XXII. *Nota.* Many Country Women make uſe of the rough ſorts of *Horſetail* for to rub and ſcower their Pewter and wooden Veſſels, and ſometimes to poliſh and ſmooth things which are rough and uneven; but the Leaved and ſmoother Kinds are rather to be choſen for Medicinal uſes, and are moſt commonly uſed in Phyſick.

CHAP. CCCLXXX.

Of HORSETAIL Meadow, *OR,* Meadow SHAVEGRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἱππεὶς λειμώνια, in *Latine Equiſetum Pratenſe*, and in *Engliſh Meadow Horſetail*, or *Meadow Shavegraſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Equiſetum Pratenſe majus*, *Equiſetum alterum Matthioli*, *Lugdunenſis*, *aliorumque*, *Hippuris altera Tragi*, *Hippuris Fontalis Lobelij*, *Equiſetum Pratenſe ſetis longiſſimis Bauhini*, The Greater Meadow Horſetail. 2. *Equiſetum Pratenſe minus*, The Leſſer Meadow Horſetail.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Great Meadow Horſetail, *has a ſmall Root, and ſingle, with ſome few fibres or ſtrings adjoining to it*, from which riſes up a rough chamfered Stalk, jointed at certain ſpaces, having at each joint two buſhes of rough briſtly Leaves, ſet one againſt another; *in the form* and manner of growing it differs but little from ſome of the former, ſave that it grows greater, and buſhy, with more ſtore and longer Leaves than any at the joints, each Leaf for the moſt part being jointed alſo with little, but ſcarcely diſcernable joints.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Leſſer Meadow Horſetail, *has a Root not much unlike to the* Greater Marſh Horſetail, *with ſeveral Fibres or Strings adjoining to it, creeping under Ground, with joints as it were*; from which Root firſt ſpring up ſcaly heads, like thoſe of

of *Broom Rape*, or rather *Aſparagus* heads, which afterwards grow up to be hollow, rough, jointed Stalks, eight or ten Inches high, theſe Stalks are jointed up to the top, and at thoſe joints come forth as it were a buſh of ſmall, long, hard Leaves, much longer and more in number than thoſe of the *Greater Marſh Horſetail* aforenamed, with Catkins not much differing therefrom.

V. *The Places.* They both grow in Meadows, near Hedges, and Groves, and by Wood ſides in moiſt Grounds, in many places of this Land; they are alſo oftentimes to be found in dry Lands, and by the borders of Land Ground where it adjoins to Fenny Ground.

VI. *The Times.* Their Heads ſpring up early in the Spring, and grow up in the Summer Months, the Catkins blooming in *July*, and Seeding for the moſt part in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe in *Chap.* 379. laſt aforegoing, ſo that we ſhall ſay no more of them in this place.

CHAP. CCCLXXXI.

Of HORSETAIL Naked, *OR,* Naked SHAVEGRASS.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἱππουρὶς γυμνὴ, in *Latine Hippuris Nuda, Equiſetum Nudum*, and in *Engliſh Naked Horſetail*, or *Naked Shavegraſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Hippuris Tragi, Equiſetum Junceum Tragi, Lugdunenſis, Sanguinalis fœminæ ſimilis Cordi,* Ἵππουρις ἄφυλλος, *ſive Equiſetum Foliis Nudum non ramoſum, ſive Junceum Baubini, Equiſetum Nudum*, Naked Horſetail. 2. *Equiſetum Junceum ramoſum, Equiſetum Matthioli & Lugdunenſis, Hippuris minor Lobelij & Dodonæi*, Branched Horſetail, and Branched Naked Horſetail. 3. *Equiſetum Nudum minus variegatum Bauhini*, Small Naked Horſetail variegated or party colored.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Naked Horſetail, *has a Root which is jointed, and creeps, like the others, from whence riſe up many ſtraight naked Stalks, jointed, but without any Leaves at the joints*; ſometimes the Stalks are ſingle, and ſometimes with one or two other like Stalks ſpringing out of their ſides, which are likewiſe jointed, naked, and growing ſtraight upright; theſe Stalks are of a rough and *Ruſh* like ſubſtance, growing to be a Foot or more high, ſometimes to two or three Feet high, according to the goodneſs of the Ground; by its nakedneſs of Leaves it is known from all the other Kinds of *Horſetail*, and is more uſed by ſeveral Workmen to ſmooth and poliſh their Works of Wood, Bone, Varniſh, and Japan, than any of the others.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Branched Ruſh Horſetail, *has Roots like the former*, and differs only from it in its growing with many Stalks from the top of one that firſt riſes out of the Ground, and that many of thoſe Stalks do branch themſelves forth into others, all of them full of joints, and without Leaves, ſo that the whole ſeems to be a kind of Buſh.

V. *The third, or* Small Naked Horſetail variegated. *It has a ſmall, blackiſh, creeping Root, from which ſpring up ſeveral ſmall, hollow, pale green Stalks, of a Foot high, and ſometimes not ſo much, and full of joints*, the lower joints of which are blackiſh, and the upper whitiſh, without Leaves, (which is probable to be the ſame which *Johnſon* on *Gerard* ſays he found with ſmall Leaves, and called *Horſetail Coralline*, tho' this may ſometimes ſeem to differ both from his and that of *Geſner*) at the tops whereof

whereof ſtand ſmall red Heads, reſembling a ſmall Catkin, the Crown of which, being white, has eight or ten very ſmall ſharp pointed Leaves under it, which being trodden on will crack and make a noiſe.

VI. *The Places.* They grow in moiſt Grounds, in the furrows and borders of Corn Lands, near Ditch ſides in Woods, and in the Fenns, in ſeveral places of *England*, *Holland*, and *Flanders*.

VII. *The Times.* They come out of the Ground early in the Spring Time, and flouriſh all the Summer Months to Autumn.

VIII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues* of theſe are the ſame with thoſe of the *Marſh Kinds* Treated of in *Chap.* 379. aforegoing, to which you are referred.

IX. *Nota. The Pouder.* It is one of the moſt powerful driers that is, and being ſtrewed upon old, moiſt, and running Sores and Ulcers, it preſently dries them up and heals them.

CHAP. CCCLXXXII.

Of HORSETONGUE, *OR,* DOUBLETONGUE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἱππόγλωσσον, and ὑπόγλωσσον, in *Latine Hippogloſſum*, i. e. *Lingua Equina*, *Lingua magna*, alſo *Hypogloſſum*, i. e. *Biſlingua*, Tongue upon Tongue; *Victoriola Apuleij*, *Lingua Pagana aliorum*, *Bonifacia Anguilaræ*, *Uvularia Brunfelſij*, *Loniceri*, *Tabernamontani*, *aliorumque*; in *Engliſh Horſetongue*, and *Doubletongue*, alſo *Tongue upon Tongue.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make but two Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Hippogloſſum*, *Hypogloſſum*, *Biſlingua*, *Cauda Equina minor*, The Leſſer Horſetongue, or Doubletongue. 2. *Hippogloſſum*, *Biſlingua major*, The Greater Horſetongue, *&c.*

Horse-Tongue small.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Leſſer Horſetongue, *has a Root which is white and tough, and of a ſweet and pleaſant ſmell, which conſiſts of many long, hard, whitiſh ſtrings, growing from a Head:* The Plant is very like unto the *Chamædaphne vera Dioſcoridis* for the manner of its growing, for this from the head of the Root aforementioned ſhoots forth ſeveral hard Stalks, with Leaves on them, one above another, as that Plant does, and much about the ſame length; the Leaves are long, narrow at the lower part next the Stalk, broad in the middle, like a Belly, and very ſharp pointed, having Ribs running thro' their whole length, ſometimes three or four, and ſometimes five Ribs; upon each Leaf grows another ſmaller Leaf or Tongue, which grows out of the greater Leaf from the middle Rib, on the upper ſide, and about the middle of the Leaf, which makes it to differ from all other Plants which grow upon the Earth, from which double Leaf came the Name of *Doubletongue*; under the ſmaller Leaf, at the bottom where it joins unto the greater, comes forth one ſmall, whitiſh, green Flower, and ſometimes two, ſtanding upon ſhort footſtalks, where afterwards ſtand the Berries, which when they are ripe are very red, very like unto the Yew Tree Berries, and in which is contained a white hard Seed.

Horse. Tongue Greater.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Greater Horſetongue. *It is in all reſpects very like to the former*, ſaving that the Stalks are ſomewhat higher, the Leaves longer, and having longer Tongues upon them than the former; but this ſays *Fabius Columna* is much more rare to find.

V. *The Places.* They both grow upon Hills and in Woods in ſeveral places of *Italy* and *Germany*, the firſt more common to be met withal, and *with us* is only nurs'd up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in *June* in the natural places where they grow, *viz.* in warm Countries, and the Berries are ripe in *September*, or fall of the Leaf.

VII. *The Qualities.* *Horſetongue* is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, it is Aperitive, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, and Traumatick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is an abſolute thing againſt the ſuffocation of the Womb, provokes the Terms,

Terms, cauſes a ſpeedy delivery to Women in Labor, drives forth the Afterbirth, helps the Strangury, and expels Stones, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter out of the Reins and Bladder, and opens all obſtructions of the Viſcera.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of Leaves or Roots.* 5. *An Acid Tincture.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is one of the moſt powerful things againſt Hyſterick Fits, or the ſuffocation of the Womb, and other Diſeaſes of that Bowel, it ſuppreſſes Vapors, repreſſes the Fits, and gives ſudden eaſe; it provokes Urine, opens the obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladders, gives eaſe in the Strangury, provokes the Terms, facilitates the delivery of Women in Labor, and forces away the Afterbirth. Doſe two or three Spoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Wine, or other fit Vehicle, in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed; as alſo at the time of a Paroxiſm, or when the Patient is in extremity.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and is very good to expel the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Mucilage, out of the Urinary parts, being given two or three Spoonfuls at a time in any proper Vehicle for ſeveral days together; it is ſaid alſo to be good for ſuch as have a Rupture, for which Diſeaſe it is thought that there is no better Remedy, for that by the continuance of its uſe it will knit and heal the part, provided alſo that the Patient be accommodated with a convenient Truſs for a good while after as well as during the whole time of the Cure.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much leſs powerful in its operation or effects, for which reaſon it is the oftner to be given, and that from four to ſix Ounces at a time; it is good for ſuch as have an imperfection in their Speech, it not being natural, or from the conformation of the parts; it is profitable alſo againſt Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, and ſo ſtrengthens the Uvula, as to confirm and fix it in its natural ſtate, drying up the humidities, which many times relax it, and hurt its Tone.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves or Roots.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Eſſence, and Decoction, and may be given from a Dram to two Drams, repeating a Dram at a time till three or four Drams are given, if need ſo require, being given to a Woman in Labor; it may be given in Canary, Malaga, or Tent, or any other proper Wine or Vehicle, as the Phyſician ſhall think moſt fit, *&c.* it cures old and filthy Ulcers in any part of the Body.

XIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It opens obſtructions powerfully, ſuppreſſes Vapors, cures Fits of the Mother, and is one of the beſt things in the World to cure the Rickets in Children, kill Worms in their Stomach and Bowels, cauſe in them a good Appetite, and reſtore them in Conſumptions. Doſe ſo many drops (in any Ale, Beer, or Wine) as to make it pleaſantly and gratefully ſharp.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Pouder, but is much more Cordial and refreſhing; it is good againſt Convulſions, Palſies, Fainting and Swooning Fits, ſtrengthens the Stomach, eaſes pains and gripings in the Bowels, as alſo after pains of Women in Childbed, and is a good thing to be given with a *continuando* to Childbed Women, to cauſe a compleat cleanſing, and to reſtore the Tone of the Womb. Doſe from one Dram to two, or three, Morning and Night in any proper Vehicle; it may alſo be given at any other time upon an exigency, or in any extremity of pain, or fainting.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* This is a powerful thing againſt the Colick, or any oppreſſion of Wind in any of the Bowels, it opens powerfully the Urinary paſſages, and gives eaſe in the Strangury, Stone, or ſuppreſſion of Urine by reaſon of Gravel, or any Tartarous Matter lodged in any of the Urinary parts; it is an excellent thing alſo againſt the Palſie, being inwardly given, and alſo outwardly anointed along upon the *Spina Dorſi*, and the parts affected with the ſame; outwardly anointed with in any Ach or Pain, in what part of the Body ſoever, as alſo upon parts affected with the Gout from a cold cauſe, it gives eaſe and relief. Doſe from ten drops to thirty drops, firſt dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with any fit Vehicle for the purpoſe you intend it; it may be given Morning and Night ſo long as need requires.

CHAP. CCCLXXXIII.

Of HOUNDSTONGUE, *OR,* DOGSTONGUE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κυνόγλωσσον, ἢ Κυνόγλωσσος, in *Latine Cynogloſſum*, and *Cynogloſſos*, i. e. *Canina Lingua, à Foliis Caninam Linguam imitantibus*, in *Engliſh Houndſtongue*, and *Dogſtongue*; but *Gerard* ſays it is rather to be called *Hounds-Piſs*, becauſe there is nothing in the World which ſmells ſo like to *Dogs Piſs* as the Leaves of this Plant.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Kinds of this Herb, but we ſhall in this Diſcourſe take notice of no more than the ſix following Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Cynogloſſum, Cynogloſſum vulgare, Cynogloſſum majus vulgare, Cynogloſſa vulgaris,* Our Common Houndstongue, and Common Great Houndſtongue. 2. *Cynogloſſum maximum Lobelij,* The Greateſt Houndstongue. 3. *Cynogloſſum maximum Montanum, Cynogloſſa maxima Montana Regionum frigidarum Fabij Columnæ, Cynogloſſum Sylvaticum Caule rubente Bauhini,* which he thinks to be the ſame with the *Cynogloſſum Sylvaticum Harcynicum Thalij,* and the *Cynogloſſum Montanum Cæſalpini,* The Great Mountain Houndſtongue. 4. *Cynogloſſum ſemper virens Bauhini, Cynogloſſa media Folio virente Columnæ,* Ever green Houndſtongue. 5. *Cynogloſſum minus, ſive puſillum, Cynogloſſum puſillum Narbonenſe Lobelij,* Small Houndſtongue. 6. *Cynogloſſum minus Flore cæruleo, Cynogloſſa minor Cordi, Cynogloſſum Italicum Cæſarij, Cynogloſſum puſillum Narbonenſe Lugdunenſis & Eyſtetenſis,* Small Houndſtongue with blew Flowers.

Hounstongue th *w flowers.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Houndſtongue. *It has a black, thick, and long Root, which is tough, or difficult to break, and full of a viſcous or clammy juice, ſmelling of a ſtrong ill ſcent, much like to Dogs Piſs, as the Leaves alſo do, which ſome call a ſoporiferous ſmell;* from this Root ſpring up many long and ſomething narrow, ſoft, and as it were hairy, darkiſh green Leaves, lying on the Ground, ſomewhat like unto the Leaves of *Bugloſs,* but not altogether ſo harſh in feeling to, from among which riſes up a rough hairy Stalk, about two Feet high, with ſome ſmaller Leaves thereon than thoſe which grow below, and branched at the top into ſeveral parts, with a ſmall Leaf at the foot of every Branch, which is ſomething long, with many Flowers ſet along thoſe Branches, which are crooked, or turn inwards, before it flowers, and gradually opens as the Flowers blow, which Flowers conſiſt of four ſmall, purpliſh, red Leaves, ſomething of a ſad or dead color, ſcarcely riſing or ſhewing themſelves out of the rough green Husks in which they ſtand, with ſome Threads in their middle; this Plant has ſometimes been found with a white Flower; after the Flowers are paſt, flat rough Seed come in their places, which has a ſmall Thread or Pointel in the middle, and by reaſon of its roughneſs eaſily cleaves to any Garment which it touches, not being readily pulled off again.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Greateſt Houndſtongue. *This differs not either in its Root, Stalk, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, Smell, or manner of growing,* from the firſt *Common Kind* but now deſcribed, but only in its magnitude, this being twice as large, which is indeed the only difference.

Houndstong com: th *w out flow:*

V. *The third, or* Great Mountain Houndſtongue. *The Root is blackiſh on the outſide, and whitiſh within, being ſomething like the former;* it has alſo ſpringing from the Root many large, but hairy and ſoft Leaves, lying on the Ground, above a Foot long, and an Hand breadth broad, of a whitiſh green color, having in every one of them the middle Rib reddiſh, with many green Veins running thro' them, and reddiſh Footſtalks to ſuſtain them, thoſe which are in the middle of them ſtanding more upright; from among which riſes up a thick, hollow, creſted, reddiſh, woolly, or hairy Stalk, two Feet or more high, repleniſhed on all ſides with ſuch like Leaves, but leſſer and leſſer up to the top, where it ſpreads it ſelf out into four or five branches of Flowers, ſtanding all on one ſide, yet forming at firſt a round Head, very pleaſant to behold for the variety of colors therein, the hairy ſtalks of the Flowers being green, and ending in five points, the Flowers being alſo hollow and long, and conſiſting of five purpliſh red

red Leaves, ſomewhat ſweet, ſtanding above the Husks and green Leaves which grow among them, with red Ribs in them, which in the ſhadow, where it delights to grow, is the more conſpicuous and beautiful; after which in the ſaid Husks come longer Seed than in the *Common Kind*, four uſually together, which on the upper ſide are flat, and circled about with a few ſhort prickles, whereby it commonly cleaves faſt to Peoples Garments if it touches them.

Ever green Houndſtongue the leſſer.

VI. *The fourth, or* Ever green Houndſtongue. *It has a Root which is thick, and blackiſh on the outſide, like the others going before*; nor does it much differ from the *Common* or *Ordinary* ſort of *Houndstongue* firſt deſcribed, but that the Leaves are always freſh and green, ſomewhat long and narrow, with a great whitiſh green Rib in the middle, ſmooth on the upper ſide, and more hoary underneath; the Stalk at firſt is but low, with many narrow long Leaves compaſſing it about, but more thinly than in ſome other Kinds; the Flowers are red, but ſomewhat larger than the *Ordinary*, ſtanding in like manner upon ſmall Branches, which are writhed or turned like the *Heliotropium*, or the firſt Kind; the Seed which follows ſtands all on the one ſide, and is ſmaller, and leſs rough, but the Stalk will then be grown much higher; this has no manner of hoarineſs, nor has it ſo ſtrong or rank a ſmell as the former have; it does alſo ſpring forth with freſh Leaves, before the old Stalk with its Seed is quite dry and wither'd away.

VII. *The fifth, or* Small Houndſtongue. *It has a ſmall black Root, not much differing from* Our Common Kind, *but it is every ways ſmaller in all its particulars*, having ſuch like Leaves, but ſmaller and ſhorter, yet greener, and more ſhining, the Flowers being ſmall, are alſo of a pale red color; the whole Plant has not ſo ſtrong or rank a ſmell as have ſome of the former, but this ſmallneſs may be thought by ſome to be from the barrenneſs of the Soil in which it grows, which is not ſo, becauſe it is oftentimes found in the ſame Ground where the greater grows, and beſides, being either tranſplanted, or the Seed ſown in Gardens, it will continue much ſmaller than the other.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Small Houndſtongue with blew Flowers. *It has a ſmall long Root, but annual, which ſends forth one round, ſmall, hairy Stalk, ſometimes but a Foot, and ſometimes two Feet high, brownish below, and green above*, on which are ſet on both ſides without order ſeveral ſmall, and ſomething long, but narrow Leaves, of a blewiſh green color, covered with a long hairy down, which is tough and ſticking, the middle Rib is ſomewhat great and eminent, and the whole Plant of a hot bitter taſte; from the bottom of theſe Leaves, eſpecially upwards, come forth ſometimes other ſmaller Leaves in a Tuft together, and is parted into divers Branches, the tops of which are bended, as in ſeveral other ſorts, bringing forth very ſmall Flowers, of a fair blew color, with a yellow Star in the bottom, ſtanding in ſuch like Husks, in which after they are paſt is contained very ſmall roundiſh Seed, without any prick in the middle, as ſome others have, but very rough or prickly, and ready to ſtick upon Garments or Cloaths, as the others will.

IX. *An Obſervation.* There has been a great Controverſie amongſt Botaniſts whether the *Cynogloſſum* here firſt deſcribed, which is our *Ordinary* and *Common*, and is the moſt common in all Countries, be the *Cynogloſſum verum Dioſcoridis*, becauſe he ſays it bears neither Stalk nor Flowers, which this does, which Plant, wanting Stalks and Flowers, *Matthiolus* ſays he found in ſome ſandy Grounds in *Rome*, behind or beyond *Mount Adrianus*, but both *Pena* and *Lobel* tax him with want of knowledge, for ſay they it will in the ſame and other places bear both Stalk and Flowers, altho' in divers Years and places it does not bear, yet will after ſome reſpite of time in any place, as not only they, but ſeveral other good Authors have acknowledged, as well in this as in other Plants; I confeſs I my ſelf have oftentimes found the firſt deſcribed Plant, *viz. Our Common Houndſtongue*, in ſeveral parts of *England* without either Flowers or Stalk, and that at the ſame time, and near the ſame places, where other Plants of the ſame Species have had both, and therefore without all doubt *Our Common Kind* is the true Plant which *Dioſcoridis* has deſcribed under that Name ſo defectively.

X. *The Places.* The firſt grows in moſt places of *England*, in waſte and untilled Grounds, alſo by high Ways, Lanes, and Hedge ſides; the ſecond grows in the Low Countries, but chiefly in their and our Gardens; the third grows on Mountains near *Naples*, with us only as it is manured in Gardens; the fourth in ſhadowy Woods in *Germany*, *&c.* the fifth grows in many places of *England*, as alſo in *Germany*, diſcourſed of by *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides*, and poſſibly is that ſame Kind, which in the *Adverſaria* is ſaid to grow about *Mompelier*, and called *Puſillum Narbonenſe*; the ſixth grows in *Auſtria*, as *Cluſius* ſays, and in other parts of *Germany*, as *Tragus* ſays, and at *Naples*, as *Columna* ſays, alſo very plentifully in *England*, by high Way ſides, as you go from *London* towards *Colcheſter*, between *Eſterford* and *Wittam* in *Eſſex*, as *Gerard* ſays.

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower about *May* and *June*, and ſome in *July*, if the Seaſon and place be cold, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

XII. *The Qualities. Houndſtongue* is temperate in reſpect to heat and cold, and dry in the firſt de-

gree, Aſtringent, Anodyne, Emphractive or Obſtructive, (and yet ſome Authors will have it to have an Emollient property) Traumatick or Vulnerary, Arthritick, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is prevalent againſt Catarrhs, Coughs, Aſthma's, green Wounds, old Ulcers, and Sores ariſing from the *French* Pox.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The green Leaves.* 2. *The Root.* 3. *A Juice.* 4. *An Eſſence.* 5. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 6. *A Pouder.* 7. *Pills.* 8. *A Balſam.* 9. *An Ointment.* 10. *A Cataplaſm.* 11. *A Lotion.* 12. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The green Leaves.* Bruiſed and applied they cure the falling away of the Hair, which comes of hot and ſharp Humors, they are good alſo to be applied to any place ſcalded, or burn'd with Fire, and laid to any green Wound they heal it quickly; the ſame is profitable alſo againſt *Anthonies* Fire, and other Inflamations.

XVI. *The Root.* Being roaſted under Embers, wrapped up either in Paſte, or double wet Papers, and then a Suppoſitory made thereof, and applied to, or put up the Fundament, it is effectually good againſt the Hæmorrhoids, or Piles; and applied as a Cataplaſm to the Gout it eaſes the ſame.

XVII. *The Juice of Roots or Leaves.* Made into a Syrup with Honey it is good againſt vehement ſalt Catarrhs, old Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, and all ſharp and thin defluxions of Rheum which fall upon the Eyes, Noſe, Ears, Stomach, or Lungs, cauſing wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, *&c.* Doſe one or two Spoonfuls, (according to Age, *&c.*) Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and more powerful, and may be given in the ſame Doſe in a Glaſs of generous Wine; it is good alſo (inwardly taken and outwardly applied) againſt the bitings of mad Dogs.

XIX. *The Pouder of Roots or Leaves.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, and may be given from a Scruple to a Dram, or Dram and half, in any convenient Vehicle; outwardly applied to green Wounds it quickly heals them, and ſtrewed very thick upon old moiſt Sores and running Ulcers, it admirably cleanſes them, dries up the flux of humors, and diſpoſes them to healing.

XX. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Pouder, but muſt be given in larger quantities, as from an Ounce to two, three, or four, as the Patient is in Age and Condition; it cleanſes, dries, and heals Wounds and Ulcers; if the Patient is of a hot Conſtitution, the Decoction ought to be made in Water, after which, (if you think fit) a little Wine may be added.

XXI. *Pilulæ de Cynogloſſo*, Pills of Houndſtongue. *Take the dried Bark of Houndſtongue Roots, White Henbane Seed, Opium prepared, (i. e. extracted with fair Water, and reduced to pouder) of each one Ounce, Myrrh an Ounce and half, Olibanum ten Drams, Saffron, Caſtoreum, Storax Calamita, of each three Drams; let the Roots of Houndſtongue and Henbane Seeds be poudered together, the Myrrh, Olibanum, and Saffron, each by themſelves, then mix altogether, and with Syrup of Stœchas, (or any other proper Syrup) make a Maſs for Pills.* They were deſigned to ſtop Catarrhs, or defluxions of Rheum upon the Lungs, Stomach, or other parts, to alleviate Coughs, cure Aſthma's and Pleuriſies, which they perform beyond other Medicines; they ſtop Looſneſſes, all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and fluxes of Blood or Humors in what part of the Body ſoever; they cure the overflowing of the Terms in Women, as alſo fluxes of the Whites, and a Gonorrhœa in Men, (Univerſals being premiſed) they give eaſe in and cure pains and ſtitches of the Side, Pleuriſies, the Colick, and all manner of internal pains; eaſe and cure the Toothach, and are one of the moſt abſolute things againſt the Gout in the World. Doſe from ſix Grains to fifteen Grains, every Night going to Bed.

XXII. *The Balſam.* The green Leaves and Roots, or Juice, made into a Balſam with Beef Suet and Turpentine, and applied, is good againſt an *Alopecia*, draws out the fire in any place which is burn'd, and applied to the biting of a mad Dog, draws out the poyſon, and heals it; it digeſts and cleanſes old Ulcers, and is profitably applied to Venereal Sores, as alſo the Gout in Hands or Feet.

XXIII. *The Ointment.* It has the Virtues of the Balſam, but does not draw nor cleanſe ſo powerfully; it is excellent for ſuch Ulcers as are old, and deep, or ſpread much in the Legs, or other parts of the Body, and takes away the inflamation, which may any ways by accident happen to them.

XXIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Applied to the Piles, whether broken or not, it gives eaſe to the pain, and in a ſhort time diſcuſſes the Tumor; it eaſes alſo the Gout ariſing from a hot cauſe, and allays inflamations in what part of the Body ſoever.

XXV. *The Lotion.* It is the ſame with the Saline Tincture, and is of excellent uſe againſt Scabs, Scurf, Morphew, Dandriff, Pimples, or other breakings out in the Head and other parts of the Body; it alſo takes away Tanning, Sunburning, Yellowneſs, black and blew ſpots, and other diſcolorings of the Skin.

XXVI. *The Diſtilled Water of Herb and Roots.* It is good for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, to be uſed as well inwardly to drink, as outwardly to waſh any ſore place, for it heals all manner of Wounds and Punctures, as alſo foul Ulcers ariſing from the *French* Pox.

CHAP. CCCLXXXIV.

Of HOUSLEEK, *OR,* SENGREEN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Bejabalalem*, and *Hajalhalez*, in *Greek* Αεί̃ζωον, in *Latine Sedum*, *Sempervivum*, and as *Pliny* ſays, *Buphthalmon*, *Zoophthalmum*, *Steigethron*, and *Hypogeſon*; ſome call it *Oculus*, and *Digitellus*; and *Apuleius* calls it *Vitalis*, and *Jovis Barba*, but *Sedum* and *Sempervivum* are the uſual *Latine* Names; in *Engliſh Houſleek*, and *Sengreen*, or *Evergreen.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is divided into three principal ſorts, *viz.* 1. Αεί̃ζωον τὸ μέγα, *Aizoon magnum*, or *majus*, *Sedum majus*, The Great or Greater Houſleek. 2. *Sedum minimum*, The Smalleſt Houſleek. 3. *Aizoon*, *vel Sedum minus*, The Smaller Houſleek, which is *Prickmadam*, and *Stonecrop*, of which we ſhall Treat (God willing) hereafter in their proper places.

III. *The Kinds of the Greater Houſleek.* There are three ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Sedum majus vulgare*, *Sempervivum Theophraſti*, *Aizoon magnum*, Κοτυλήδων *altera Dioſcorides*, as *Cluſius* has it, *Sempervivum majus*,

majus, *& majus vulgare*, *Umbilici Veneris Species altera Anguilaræ*, Our Common or Vulgar Houſleek. 2. *Sedum majus legitimum Cluſij*, *Aizoon magnum verum Dioſcoridis*, *Sempervivum majus*, *Sempervivum Arboreſcens Matthioli*, *Sedum Arboreſcens*, *Aizoon Arboreſcens*, The True Great Houſleek, or Tree Houſleek. 3. *Sedum majus Marinum Anglicum*, *Sedum Portlandicum Lobelij*, Great Engliſh Sea Houſleek. This *Lobel* makes to be a ſort or kind of the ſecond abovenamed, or *Tree Houſleek.*

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common Houſleek, *has a ſmall fibrous Root*, *creeping all about*, *and from ſmall ſtrings multiplies into many heads of Leaves*, *round the original Root*, *taking up thereby a large compaſs of Earth*; and as this Root ſends forth on all ſides ſeveral heads of pale, green, thick, fat, broad Leaves, pointed at the ends, lying circlewiſe one unto, and as it were upon another, and upon the Ground, from the middle of each head of Leaves riſes up a ſtraight Stalk, two Feet high, all covered with ſmaller and longer green, thick, fat Leaves, (than thoſe below) which often dry and fall away before the top thereof has perfected its Flowers, which grow on long Branches, bending their ends or tops downwards, with a ſingle Leaf at the foot of every one of them, which conſiſt of many Leaves, Star faſhion, of a dark reddiſh color, after which come Heads, with ſmall blackiſh Seed in them.

V. *The ſecond*, *or* True Great Houſleek. *It has a Root conſiſting of ſtrings*, *like the former*, *which divides it ſelf into ſeveral off-ſprings*; this Herb grows great, to the form of a Shrub, or woody Plant, of two or three Feet, or more high, in its native places, which are warm, and its Stem or Trunk below is of the bigneſs of four Fingers, and the other Branches are the thickneſs of ones Thumb, of a greyiſh color on the outſide, and ſpotted as it were round about, but they are the marks of the old Leaves which are fallen, the like of which may be ſeen in *Wood Spurge*, and ſome other Plants; it ſpreads it ſelf out into ſeveral limber ſmaller Branches on all ſides, and Leaves at the ends of them, ſtanding in a compaſs, like the Heads of the former *Common Houſleek*, but nothing ſo cloſe, every Leaf being formed ſomewhat like a Tongue, ſmall at the bottom, and broader towards the end, where it is broadeſt, roundiſh at each ſide of the end, and a little dented in about the middle of the ſaid end, not much unlike the form of a Heart, they are alſo finely dented about the edges, and as it were a little hollow, like a Spoon, and full of juice, and of a pale green color; from the tops of ſome of the Branches thruſts forth a long Stalk, divided into many leſſer Branches or Twigs, with ſome few ſmall Leaves on them, and at the ends of them ſeveral Star like Flowers, conſiſting of many ſmall Leaves, of a pale yellowiſh color, with ſundry ſmall Threads in their middles; the greater Stalk becomes dry and ſmooth, as the Heads, which have ſmall black Seed in them, which being ripe they utterly periſh after Seed time, but the other Heads of green Leaves abide freſh all the Year, which ſend forth Flowers the next Year after, and may be taken before hand from the main Stock to be planted, and will take root being put into the Ground; in the warmer Climates it ſpreads it ſelf much more into Branches than in theſe our colder Countries.

VI. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus. It riſes up with a Stalk a Foot and half, and ſometimes three Feet high, which is thick, hard, woody, and ſo tough, that it can hardly be broken, parted into divers Branches, and covered with a thick groſs Bark, which in the lower part reſembles certain prints, or impreſs'd marks of the Leaves which are fallen away; the Leaves are fat, well bodied, full of juice, an Inch long, and ſomewhat more, almoſt like little Tongues, very curiouſly minced or nipt on the edges, ſtanding upon the tops of the Branches, having in them the ſhape of an Eye; the Flowers grow out of the Branches, which are divided into many Sprigs, which Flowers are ſlender, yellow, and ſpread like a Star, which being paſt away, there comes up in their places very fine Seed, the Sprigs withering away; the Root is parted into many off-ſprings, and the Plant is always green, nor in its native Soil is it hurt by the cold of Winter, for which reaſon it obtained the Name of *Sempervivum.*

VII. *The third*, *or* Great Engliſh Sea Houſleek. *It has a long ſlender Root*, *or Roots*, *with ſome few Fibres adjoining*, *from whence ſpring up one or two*, *or more Heads*, *which at length become Leaves and Stalks*; the Leaves imitate *Laureola*, growing among the *Tithymals*, but thicker, ſhorter, more fat, and tender; the Stalk is of a woody ſubſtance, like *Laureola*, participating of the Kinds of *Sempervivum*, *Craſſula*, and *Tithymal*, of which laſt ſome Authors have thought it to be a Kind; others have thought it to be a Shrub, degenerating from all thoſe Plants: *Pena* and *Lobel*, who firſt diſcovered it and ſet it forth, knew not what to think of it; others ſince them have been as uncertain; however, its ſomething like to our ſecond Kind, or *Tree Houſleek*, above deſcribed, its Stem is woody, but it grows neither ſo high, nor with ſo many Branches, the Leaves alſo, although ſomething like to them, yet are not ſo thick or ſappy, in its other parts it differs not much from the ſaid *Tree Houſleek.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows naturally both in *England* and *Germany*, as alſo in the Low Countries, *France*, *&c.* it grows upon Stones or Mountains, upon old Walls and ancient Buildings, as alſo upon the tops of Houſes, and more eſpecially being planted in Clay, or in Clay Ground; its form does ſometimes differ, according to the nature of the Soil, for in ſome places the Leaves are narrower and leſſer, but more in number, and have one only circle; in ſome places they are fewer, thicker,

and

and broader, they are green, and of a deeper green in ſome places than in others, in ſome places of a lighter green, *&c.* the ſecond grows in *Greece*, *Italy*, *Portugal*, *Spain*, *France*, *Illyria*, *Sclavonia*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Corſica*, *England*, *&c.* in divers places of *Italy*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*, it is kept in Pots, as *Cluſius* ſays, and carefully preſerved in Winter; and in *Lisbon* it grows on the tops of Houſes, as our *Common Kind* does with us, but it does not very well endure the cold of the more Northern Countries of *Europe*, with all the care that can be, unleſs kept in a Room with a Stove in it; yet *Lobel* ſays he found it growing in the Iſland of *Holmes*, near *Briſtol*; it grows in the Iſlands of the *Mediterranean* Sea, as aforenamed, as alſo in *Zant*, *Rhodes*, *Candia*, and in many Provinces of the Eaſt, and of *Greece*, *&c.* the third grows by the Sea ſide in many places of *England*, and in the Iſland of *Holmes*, not far from *Briſtol*; it grows alſo in the Iſle of *Portland*, for which reaſon it has obtained the Name of *Sedum Portlandicum.*

IX. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers in the Summer Solſtice, which is in *June*, about the eleventh day, and generally Flowers from that time thro' all *June* and *July*, and now and then in the Month of *Auguſt*; it ſpreads it ſelf into Heads from ſeveral Sprigs of the Root in *April*, which Sprigs or Strings of the Root are the Ground Work of the great Circle, and of other Circles, by which it multiplies it ſelf, and by which, being at length full grown, it ſpreads it ſelf into many other Circles; the ſecond Flowers, as *Cluſius* ſays, in the warmer Climes, as *Spain*, *Portugal*, *&c.* in *November* and *December*, but ſcarcely ever with us; the third, or *Sedum Portlandicum*, which grows by the Sea ſide, Flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, whilſt the Weather is warm.

X. *The Qualities. Houſleek* is cold in the third degree, and drying in the firſt, it is Anodyn, Aſtringent, Repercuſſive, and Arthritick.

XI. *The Specification.* It cures an Eryſipelas, or *Anthonies* Fire, ſo called, and allays the heat of all Inflamations, Burnings, Scaldings, *&c.*

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The green Leaves.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *A Poſſet.* 4. *An Oil.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The green Leaves.* Applied twice a day upon Corns and Warts in the Hands and Feet, it diſſolves or conſumes them, and takes them away; the Leaves bruiſed and laid upon the Crown or fore part of the Head, ſtops the bleeding at Noſe very quickly; and being applied to the Temples and Forehead it eaſes the Headach, and allays the heat and diſtemper of the Brain thro' Fevers, Frenzies, or want of Sleep.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is good againſt all heats and inflamations, as well inward as outward; dropped into the Ears or Eyes, ſtops all hot defluxions of ſharp ſalt Rheum into thoſe parts, and being taken inwardly it is good to ſtop all fluxes of humors upon the Viſcera, and the immoderate flux of the Terms in Women; it kills alſo Worms in Young or Old, and is profitable againſt the biting of the *Phalangium*; being often bathed upon Warts and Corns, it is ſaid to take them away, the more eſpecially if the green Leaves be applied alſo over the ſame; outwardly it abates and allays all ſorts of inflamations in any part of the Body, as in an Eryſipelas, or *Anthonies* Fire, and all other hot Eruptions of the Fleſh and Skin, Shingles, Pimples, Ringworms, Tettars, Puſhes, Cankers, fretting Ulcers, Burning, Scalding, Morphew, Scurf, and other the like defœdations of the Fleſh and Skin; and bathed upon the part warm it eaſes the pain, and is very profitable againſt the Gout.

XV. *The Poſſet.* It is made with the Juice, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, being inwardly given; it is alſo ſingularly good againſt the hot Fits of Agues, for it cools and attemperates the Blood and Spirits, quenches thirſt, and ſtops Catarrhs; it may be given in a fourfold quantity to the Juice, for as the Juice may be given from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine, or other fit Vehicle, ſo the Poſſet may be given from four Spoonfuls to eight, a little ſweetned with Sugar, for all the aforeſaid Intentions.

XVI. *The Oil.* It is thus made. *Take juice of Houſleek, choice thick Cream, of each a Quart, boil them over a gentle Fire till a ſeparation is made, and the Oil ſwims on the top, of a yellow or greeniſh color, which when cold take off, and keep it for uſe.* In all external Caſes, (excepting an Eryſipelas) it has the Virtues of the Juice, and is good to anoint Pimples, Shingles, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurf, Morphew, *&c.* with, as alſo places pained with the Gout; given inwardly from half an Ounce to an Ounce in any convenient Vehicle it gives eaſe in the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, heat and ſcalding of Urine, and cleanſes the Urinary paſſages from tartarous mucilage.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* Being made with Hogs Lard and Barley Flower it is good againſt all the Diſeaſes the Liquid Juice is uſed againſt, except an Eryſipelas, becauſe experience has taught us that all greaſie or oily bodies rather exaſperate than abate that Diſeaſe; applied in the Gout it gives ſudden eaſe and cure.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is profitable for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, being in outward Diſtempers bathed upon the parts affected, and in inward Diſeaſes given from two to four Ounces, ſweetned with Syrup of Clovegilliflowers; if it is bathed upon any place ſtung with Nettles or Bees it preſently takes away the pain, ſo alſo the Juice, being uſed in like manner, as alſo the green Leaves, being rubbed upon the parts wounded or affected.

XIX. *Nota.* If the Cataplaſm of the Leaves is made with Vinegar and Barley Flower (inſtead of Hogs Lard) it may profitably be applied to an Eryſipelas, or *Anthonies* Fire.

CHAP. CCCLXXXV.

Of HOUSLEEK Small.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name that we know of, but it is called by *Cluſius* in *Latine Sedum Alpinum ajugæ Folio*, and in his *Hiſtory of Plants Sedum decimum tertium*, alſo *Sedum laciniatis Folijs*, in *Engliſh Jagged Houſleek*, *Houſleek with Jagged Leaves*, and *Small Mountain Houſleek with jagged Leaves.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two Kinds hereof, *viz. Sedum Alpinum laciniatis ajugæ Folijs*, Small Mountain Houſleek with jagged Leaves, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Sedum Monſpelienſe & Pyrenæum laciniatum*, French jagged Mountain Houſleek, the which not growing in *England* we ſhall ſay nothing of it in this Work.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a ſmall blackiſh Root, which ſpreads much*, from which Root it ſhoots forth on

on all ſides with many ſmall heads of Leaves from ſmall Strings, as is uſual with the *Houſleeks*, each Leaf whereof is long and narrow, cut in deeply into three diviſions, one on each ſide, and the end longeſt, ſomething like to the Leaves of the *Sweet Groundpine*, but ſmaller and greener, not having any hoarineſs on them, aſtringent and drying alſo in taſte, as much as any of the others; the Stalks are reddiſh, very ſlender, and not above two Inches high, as *Cluſius* ſays, but they grow three Inches or more high with us, which is ſpread out at top into ſome few Branches, bearing every one of them one ſmall Flower, (but with us it is large, with reſpect to the bigneſs of the Plant) which conſiſts of five Leaves apiece, of a pale green color, ſays *Cluſius*, but with us as on that Plant which came from one Mr. *Hesket* out of *Lancaſhire*, of a pale whitiſh color, with ſome yellow threads encompaſſing a middle round Head.

IV. *The Places.* *Cluſius* ſays it grows on the Mountains called *Sneberg*, or *Snowhill*, among the Stones, with us it grows on Mountains in *Lancaſhire*, as the aforenamed *Hesket* reported.

V. *The Times.* *Cluſius* ſays that it Flowers in thoſe Months which are preſently after the Snow is diſſolved, but with us towards the latter end of *April*, or in *May*, but yet ſomewhat later on thoſe Mountains before named.

VI. *As for the Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, they are much the ſame with thoſe of *Our Common Houſleek* in the former Chapter, ſo that no more need be ſaid of them in this place.

HYACINTH *Engliſh*, See *Hares-Bells*, Ch. 335.

CHAP. CCCLXXXVI.

Of HYSSOP Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Cyſe, Javes, Jufa*, in *Greek* Ὑσσωπος, in *Latine Hyſſopus*, in *Engliſh Hyſſop.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. Ὑσσωπος κοινὸς, ἢ ἡμερὶς, *Hyſſopus Vulgaris*, Our Common Hyſſop. 2. Ὑσσωπος σπάνιος, *Hyſſopus infrequens*, *Hyſſopus incelebris*, *vel inſolitus*, Hyſſop Strange, and not Vulgar or Common, of which in the next Chapter.

III. *The Kinds.* Of *Our Common Garden Hyſſop* there are only two Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Hyſſopus Vulgaris*, *Hyſſopus Arabum*, Our Vulgar or Ordinary Hyſſop. This *Hyſſop* is not the *Hyſſop* of *Dioſcorides* and other *Greek* Authors, as all our modern Botaniſts do acknowledge, except *Matthiolus*, who earneſtly contends that *Our Garden Hyſſop* is it againſt all reaſon; nor do any of our Herbariſts know (as far as I can find) what the true *Hyſſop* of the *Greeks* was. As for *Our Common Garden Hyſſop*, it is certainly the true *Hyſſop* of the *Arabians*, and ſo we take it. 2. *Hyſſopus Arabum Floribus rubris vel albis*, White or Red Flowered Hyſſop.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Our Vulgar Ordinary Hyſſop, *has a Root which is ſomewhat woody, with many thready ſtrings thereat*; it is a ſmall buſhy Plant, which riſes up with many woody but tender Branches, ſomething more than a Foot high, on the Stalks and Branches whereof are ſet at certain diſtances ſeveral ſmall, narrow, and long green Leaves, not dented at all on the edges; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow blewiſh purple gaping Flowers in ſpiked Heads, one row above another, after which follows the Seed, which is ſmall and blackiſh; the whole Plant is of a vigorous or ſtrong, ſweet, pleaſant ſmell.

V. *The ſecond, or* White or Red Flowered Hyſſop. *They have a Root like the former, but are ſcarcely to be diſtinguiſhed in their form and manner of growing from the* Common Garden Kind, *(of which this is a ſort)* the chief difference is, that they do both uſually bear white or red Flowers, all on one ſide of the Spike, yet continue not conſtant in that form, but change into the form of the former *Common Kind*, and ſo become (as it were) the ſame Plant, and after that change not to be diſcerned therefrom.

VI. *The Places.* They grow with us only in Gardens, and that thro' the whole Kingdoms of *England* and *Ireland*, but they grow wild in *Arabia*, and other hot Countries, as alſo on the Hills of *Romania*, about *Verona*, and near unto *Mount Baldus.*

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in the Summer Months, *viz.* in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in the beginning or middle of *Auguſt.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Anodyn, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diuretick, it incides, rarifies, and makes thin; it is Stomatick, Pectoral, Cordial, Splenetick, Nephritick, and Arthritick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Wheezing, Hoarſeneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of breathing, cures Conſumptions, Strangury, Falling-Sickneſs, and green Wounds.

X. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Loboch, or Syrup.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *Pills.* 7. *A Lotion or Gargariſm.* 8. *An Oil by Decoction.* 9. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 10. *A Cataplaſm.* 11. *A Diſtilled Water.* 12. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 13. *An Acid Tincture.* 14. *An Oily Tincture.* 15. *A Saline Tincture.* 16. *A Spirit,*

Spirit. 17. *An Oil Diſtilled.* 18. *Powers.* 19. *An Elixir.* 20. *A fixed and volatile Salt.* 21. *A Wine.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Mixed with Honey and taken it kills Worms in the Belly, and helps Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, and other Diſtempers of the Lungs, cauſed by a plenitude of Humors. Doſe from one Spoonful to three, Morning and Night.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, beſides which it is excellent againſt the Falling-Sickneſs, Agues, Catarrhs, or diſtillations of Rheum upon the Lungs, and other parts; it amends and cheriſhes the native heat, and color of the Body, *&c.* and is a powerful Remedy againſt the Colick, Strangury, obſtruction of the Terms in Women, Poyſon, the bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, and other venomous Creatures; it cuts tough Flegm, and cauſes expectoration. Doſe two or three Spoonfuls in the Diſtilled Water, or ſome other proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but nothing near ſo powerful, and therefore may be given Morning, Noon, and Night to ſix or eight Ounces, ſweetned with new Honey; if Rue and Honey is boiled with it, and ſo drunk, it ſtops Catarrhs upon the Lungs, and has the other Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence; if the Decoction, Juice, or Eſſence, is mixed with *Oxymel* it purges groſs Humors by Stool, and kills Worms in Children; if any of theſe three Preparations are mixed with pulp of Figs and *Sal Nitre* it looſens the Belly, and works downwards alſo; if either of them are mixed with juice of *Garden Creſs* and *Blew Flowerdeluce* Roots, or pouder of the ſaid *Flowerdeluce* Roots, in a fit proportion, this mixture will purge the Bowels yet more forcibly, carry off the cauſes of the Colick, cure the Yellow Jaundice, Dropſie, obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, and Womb, and reſtore the true color of the Skin, this more eſpecially if it is taken twice or thrice a Week, as the Body can bear it.

XIV. *The Lohoch or Syrup. Take of the clarified Juice two Pounds, of choice Honey four Pounds, mix, and boil to the conſiſtence of a Rob or Quiddony.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Decoction, and may be taken three, four, five, or ſix times a day, or more, as the nature and reaſon of the Diſeaſe requires; it cauſes an admirable expectoration of the morbifick matter out of the *Bronchia* of the Lungs; take a little of it at a time with a ſmall little Spoon, and let it diſtill down the Throat gradually.

XV. *The Pouder.* It is made of the Leaves, Heads, and Flowers; ſtrewed upon green Wounds it preſently heals them, upon old running Ulcers it cleanſes, dries, and heals them alſo; applied with pouder of *Cumin Seed*, Salt, and Honey, it is good againſt the bitings of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, mad Dogs, and other venomous Creatures; given inwardly to one Dram, or Dram and half, it gives eaſe in the Colick, provokes the Terms, and opens the obſtructions of the Urinary parts; it cauſes to break Wind, and prevails againſt the cold fits of Agues.

XVI. *The Pills. Take Hyſſop in pouder, Male Peony Roots in pouder, of each two Drams, Caſtoreum in pouder one Dram, Horehound in pouder, Aſſa fœtida, of each half a Dram, Cryſtals of Luna in pouder a Scruple, with Rob of Hyſſop (made* per ſe *without Honey)* q. s. *mix, and make a maſs of Pills, for ſeven Doſes*, to be given every Night at Bed time: This is ſaid to be a ſpecifick and effectual Remedy againſt the Falling-Sickneſs, to be repeated every New and Full Moon ſo long till the Cure is compleated: Theſe Pills cure alſo a vehement Headach, tho' of very long ſtanding, and are prevalent againſt a Vertigo.

XVII. *The Lotion or Gargariſm. Take Hyſſop four good handfuls, White or Red Port Wine three Pints, Sal Nitre an Ounce, mix, and boil for a quarter of an hour, then ſtrain off the clear.* It is a ſingular good thing againſt the Quinſie, or any ſoreneſs of Throat or Mouth, it abates the inflamation of the Throat, and diſcuſſes the ſwelling thereof, being often gargled therewith; it takes away inflamations in other parts of the Body, as alſo black and blew ſpots and marks, which are occaſioned by Falls, Blows, or Bruiſes; if Wine Vinegar is uſed to make the Lotion with inſtead of the Wine, it will eaſe the Toothach, and the fumes thereof being received thro' a Funnel into the Ears eaſes their pains, and abates an inflamation if any is preſent, and alſo takes away their finging noiſe.

XVIII. *The Oil by Decoction or Inſolation.* Being anointed upon the Head it is ſaid to kill Lice and Nits therein, and take away the itching; taken inwardly to one or two Ounces mixed with Honey it opens obſtructions of Stomach and Lungs, and cauſes the pituitous matter to paſs off thro' the Guts; anointed upon any part ſwollen and pained thro' cold, it eaſes the pain and diſcuſſes the ſwelling.

XIX. *The Balſam or Ointment.* Being applied they quickly heal any ſimple green Wound in the Hand, or other parts of the Body; applied alſo to old running Sores and foul Ulcers they cleanſe, dry, and heal them quickly, more eſpecially if the Pouder of the Herb afore named be alſo ſtrewed upon the ſame; the Balſam applied upon any part pain'd with the Gout gives eaſe in the pain, and by continuing the application in a ſhort time cures it.

XX. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the green Herb by bruiſing, adding alſo thereto Sugar and Salt, with a few Crumbs of White Bread, and applied, it is admirable to diſcuſs any recent ſimple Contuſion, or heal any ſimple green Wound, in what part of the Body ſoever.

XXI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Decoction, ſweetened with Sugar or Honey, and ſo taken from two Ounces to four Ounces, but it is moſtly uſed as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations down in; outwardly uſed ſweetened with Honey it is of good uſe to cure ſore and running Eyes.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, and Pectoral, it is good againſt Wind in the Stomach, gives eaſe in the Colick and gripings of the Guts, and ſweetened with Honey it eaſes the vehemency of the Cough, and cauſes expectoration; it is good againſt Vapors from the Womb, Fits of the Mother, and the Falling-Sickneſs. Doſe one Spoonful in the Morning faſting, another an Hour before Dinner, and the like at Night going to Bed, in the Diſtilled Water.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good againſt the Plague, all ſorts of malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes, it reſiſts Poyſon, and is efficacious againſt the bitings of mad Dogs, Vipers, and all other kinds of venomous Creatures; it cleanſes the Stomach, ſtrengthens it, and cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, ſuppreſſes Vapors, and reſiſts Hyſterick Fits; it powerfully opens obſtructions, and attenuates thick and groſs Humors which clog and ſtuff the Viſcera, cauſing the ſame to be carried off by Stool and Urine. Doſe ſo many drops as to make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It opens the obſtructions of the Urinary parts, as alſo of the Womb, provokes Urine and the Terms, expels Wind powerfully,

erfully, and gives eaſe in the Colick, gripings of the Guts, Stone, Gravel, Strangury, *&c.* Doſe from ten to twenty drops in any proper Vehicle Morning and Night; it gives eaſe in the vehement pains of the Back, and outwardly uſed is good againſt Convulſions, Cramps in any particular part of the Body, as alſo the Palſie and Gout, *&c.*

XXV. *The Saline Tincture.* Inwardly taken in a Glaſs of White Port Wine from half a Dram to a Dram, or Dram and half, it is prevalent againſt the Strangury, and cauſes a Piſſing freely; outwardly uſed it is good againſt Scabs, Pimples, breakings out, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurf, Morphew, Tanning of the Skin, Sunburning, Yellowneſs, and other deformities thereof, the Skin (after being firſt waſh'd clean with warm Water) being well bathed therewith Morning, Noon, and Night.

XXVI. *The Spirit.* Being dulcified with double refined Sugar it is a moſt excellent Stomatick and Cordial, it expels Wind, gives eaſe in the Colick and gripings of the Guts, it prevails againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, ſickneſs at Heart, and other Diſtempers of the Stomach and *Præcordia.* Doſe from half to one Spoonful in Canary, or ſome other Wine or proper Vehicle.

XXVII. *The Diſtilled Oil.* It is a Specifick againſt an old inveterate Cough, Catarrh, and Aſthma, it cures the Colick to a Miracle, expels Wind powerfully, and cures Convulſions, Lethargies, Vertigo, and the Palſie after a ſingular manner; it admirably ſtrengthens the Nerves and Brain, and is good againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes affecting thoſe parts, let them come from what cauſe ſoever; it eaſes the Headach coming by reaſon of cold, and is a ſingular Antidote againſt the Gout, being both inwardly taken and outwardly applied; it is powerful againſt Agues, as alſo againſt the Headach, Megrim, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, and other Diſeaſes proceeding from cold and moiſture, but more eſpecially it is ſaid to be a peculiar Remedy for the Falling-Sickneſs, tho' in Perſons paſt their Minority, and who are advancing towards their middle Age; in the Palſie the Back Bone is to be anointed therewith Morning and Night, rubbing it well in, and inwardly it is to be given from four drops to ten, fifteen, or twenty, according as the Patient is in Age and Strength, and the Doſe to be repeated Morning and Evening ſo long as need requires, let it be dropp'd into White Sugar, with which it is to be well mixed, then add to it the Vehicle you deſign to give it in, and ſo let the Patient drink it.

XXVIII. *The Poteſtates* or *Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Diſtilled Oil, and are much more thin and penetrating, ſinking into the Fleſh as faſt as they are put on, they are to be outwardly uſed in the ſame manner as the Oil, and to the ſame parts in the ſame caſes, and likewiſe to be inwardly given Morning, Noon, and Night, from thirty to eighty, or an hundred drops, in a Glaſs of Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XXIX. *The Elixir.* The Virtues hereof are juſt the ſame with the Diſtilled Oil and Powers, and to be uſed alſo outwardly and inwardly in the ſame manner, ſaving that the Doſe of the Elixir is only from twenty drops to ſixty in Wine, or ſome fit Vehicle; given in Sherry or *Madera* Wine to ſixty drops or more in a Pleuriſie it gives preſent eaſe, and in a little time after a perfect cure; in particular alſo it is a very excellent thing to kill Worms in Children.

XXX. *The Salt Fixed and Volatile.* They are both Alcalies, and ſo abſorb Acids, infallibly cure the pain of the Stomach, tho' inveterate and never ſo vehement, they have been given with good ſucceſs in all ſorts of Colicks, they open obſtructions of all the Viſcera, but more particularly of the Spleen, Reins, and Womb; they ſuppreſs Vapors, prevail againſt Hyſterick Fits, conquer Hypochondriack Melancholly, deobſtruct the Urinary paſſages, and give preſent eaſe in the Strangury, cauſing the Patient to piſs plentifully and eaſily; and being continued for ſome convenient time cure the Yellow Jaundice. Doſe from ten to twenty grains, or more, in a Glaſs of generous White Port Wine Morning and Night, or oftner, in the day time, if need ſo require.

XXXI. *The Wine. Take Hyſſop chopped ſmall a handful, choice ripe Figs ſlit three Ounces, White Sugarcandy an Ounce and half, Muſcadine a Quart, boil all together till half a Pint is conſumed, then ſtrain out and keep it for uſe.* Doſe three Spoonfuls Morning and Evening againſt an old Cough, it cauſes the tough Flegm to be the more eaſily expectorated, gives eaſe in the Strangury, by opening the paſſages of the Urine when they are ſtopped; it is alſo Carminative, helps to break Wind, and provokes the Terms in Women when preternaturally ſtopped.

CHAP. CCCLXXXVII.

Of HYSSOP Rare or Strange.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑσσωπος σπάνιος, Ὑσσωπος ἄνθος, in *Latine Hyſſopus Infrequens, Hyſſopus Incelebris, vel Inſolita,* in *Engliſh Strange,* or *Rare,* or *Uncommon Hyſſop.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are no leſs than Thirteen Kinds of this *Strange Hyſſop,* viz. 1. *Hyſſopus Foliis Niveis,* White Leav'd Hyſſop. 2. *Hyſſopus Foliis Aureis,* Yellow Hyſſop. 3. *Hyſſopus Foliis Cinereis,* Ruſſet Leav'd Hyſſop. 4. *Hyſſopus Surculis Denſis,* Double Hyſſop. 5. *Hyſſopus Latifolia,* Broad Leaved Hyſſop. 6. *Hyſſopus Foliis Crenatis,* Jagged or Dented Hyſſop. 7. *Hyſſopus Moſchata, vel de Cliſſa,* Musked Hyſſop. 8. *Hyſſopus Coronata, vel Comoſa Cluſij,* Tufted Hyſſop. 9. *Hyſſopus Foliis Criſpis,* Curled Hyſſop. 10. *Hyſſopus Anguſtifolia Spicata,* Narrow Leav'd Spiked Hyſſop. 11. *Hyſſopus Foliis Origani,* Round Leav'd Hyſſop. 12. *Hyſſopus minor, ſive Hiſpanica,* Dwarf Spaniſh Hyſſop. 13. *Hyſſopus Montana,* Mountain Wild Hyſſop.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* White Leaved Hyſſop, *ſeems to me to be one of the ſorts of the firſt* Common Kind *in the former Chapter,* and to differ only in the party coloring of the Leaves, this having ſeveral Leaves parted white and green in the midſt, and ſome or all for the moſt part white, and ſome wholly green, or with ſome ſtripes in the green.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Yellow Hyſſop, *is without doubt one of the ſorts alſo of the firſt Kind in the former Chapter,* it has ſeveral Leaves parted yellow and green in the midſt, and come all or moſt part yellow; the uppermoſt Leaves are uſually wholly yellow in the Summer time, parted with green, but the lower Leaves often abide without diſcoloring.

V. *The third, or* Ruſſet Leav'd Hyſſop. *This alſo differs from the former ſcarcely in any thing elſe but in the color of the Leaves,* which are of a greyiſh or Aſh color, called by ſome Ruſſet; and this ſeems to be that very ſort which *Bauhinus* ſays was ſent him from *England,* it growing very freely in ſome of our Gardens.

VI. *The fourth, or* Double Hyſſop. *This* Hyſſop *grows lower and thicker than the former Kinds*, being thicker ſet with ſlender and not ſo woody Branches, bending their Heads ſomewhat downwards, and much more thick ſet with Leaves of a dark green color; in the Flower and other particulars it differs not from the firſt Kind deſcribed in the former Chapter.

VII. *The fifth, or* Broad Leav'd Hyſſop. *This differs very little from the firſt* Common Hyſſop *in the former Chapter*, neither in Root, Stalk, Leaves, nor Flowers, ſaving that in this the green Leaves are larger and broader, and the Stalks are more woody than it, keeping the ſame form and ſubſtance.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Jagged or Dented Hyſſop. *In its tops and top Branches it differs not much from* Our Common Garden Hyſſop, but otherwiſe the Stalks are ſomewhat bigger and higher, and the Leaves a pretty deal larger and longer, and regularly cut in or dented on the edges, which makes it another or differing Species of the ſame Plant.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Musked Hyſſop. *This differs ſcarcely any thing from* Our Common Garden Hyſſop, *as* Geſner in Hortis Germaniæ *has declared*, but in the ſmell, which is ſo fragrant, grateful and pleaſant, that it comes very near to the ſmell of Musk.

X. *The eighth, or* Tufted Hyſſop. *It is in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, ſomething like unto the* Garden Kind *firſt deſcribed in the former Chapter*, but a little ſmaller and lower, the Leaves being of a paler green color, and the top Branches ſpreading a little broader, having ſhorter Spikes of Leaves and Flowers, growing as it were in Tufts, which has cauſed the Name, and is indeed the principal difference.

XI. *The ninth, or* Curled Hyſſop. *In its Roots, Stalks, Branches, and manner of growing, it differs not much from the* Common Garden Kind, *having alſo much the ſame ſmell*; but herein conſiſts the chief difference, that the Leaves thereof are curled or crumpled at or about the edges, and that each Leaf ſeems to be compoſed of many.

XII. *The tenth, or* Narrow Leav'd Spiked Hyſſop. *Its Root is like that of the* Common Hyſſop, it is a fine ſort, and has many ſlender hard Stalks, on which are ſet at diſtances, (as in the *Common Hyſſop)* many ſmall green Leaves, but longer and narrower than they, and ending in a longer point; the Flowers likewiſe grow at ſeveral diſtances, as it were in Roundles, almoſt from the middle of the Stalks up to the tops, of a blewiſh purple color, like the *Common Kind*, but much ſmaller, and ſo is the Seed alſo; the Branches hereof will take root and grow being laid into the Ground, the Root ſpreading much in the Earth.

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Round Leav'd Hyſſop. *It has a hard, woody, and fibrous Root*, alſo hard woody Stalks, on which grow ſeveral ſmall and almoſt round Leaves, one againſt another, but pointed at the ends; the Heads or Spikes of Flowers are like unto *Our Ordinary Garden Sort* in the former Chapter, and the Flowers themſelves are of a blewiſh purple color; the ſmell is alſo much the ſame with the *Common Kind.*

XIV. *The twelfth, or* Dwarf Spaniſh Hyſſop, *which* Lobel *calls* Hyſſopus Parva Anguſtis Foliis. *This has a ſmall, woody, fibrous Root, which ſends forth Stalks ſmaller and lower than the* Common Kind, nor do its Branches riſe ſo high as the *Vulgar Garden Sort*, but bend a little downwards, the Leaves alſo being ſmaller and thicker, and of a ſadder green color, and the Heads or Spikes ſhorter; but the Flowers are purple, like the *Garden Kind.*

XV. *The thirteenth, or* Mountain Wild Hyſſop. *Its Root is ſmall, woody, and with many fibres or ſtrings*; in its manner of growing it is very like unto the *Common Garden Sort*, but the Leaves are not ſo many at a joint, and are ſomewhat harder and rougher, and a little hairy, and ſomething narrower withal, which, as *Matthiolus* ſays, being brought into Gardens, and there nurſed up, will in length of time put off that roughneſs, and become more ſmooth and ſoft; the taſte of this is much more bitter, and nothing ſo hot or ſweet as the *Common Kind*; the Flowers and Seed are like to the *Garden Sort* both for form and color.

XVI. *The Places.* They are all of them nurſed up with us only in the Gardens of the Curious, and grow as well as the *Common Kind*, but the *Dwarf* or *Spaniſh Hyſſop*, as alſo the *Mountain Hyſſop*, grow naturally on the Hills in many places of *Spain* and *Germany*, and on the Hill *Salvatin* in the Country of *Goritia.*

XVII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, *viz.* thro' *June* and *July*, and beginning of *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe in the beginning or middle of *Auguſt.*

XVIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are fully and exactly the ſame with thoſe of the *Garden Kind* declared at large in the former Chapter, ſo that nothing more need be ſaid thereof in this place.

CHAP. CCCLXXXVIII.

Of HYSSOP Hedge True, *OR,* HYSSOP Marſh.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the Ancient *Greeks*, the *Arabians* call the Seed thereof *Gelbenech*, the *Latines* call the Plant *Gratiola*, ſo it is named by *Dodonæus*, *Geſner*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Matthiolus*, and others; by ſome it is called *Gratia Dei*, and ſome call it *Gratia Dei altera*, becauſe there is another Herb among the *Gerania* ſo called; *Cordus* calls it *Limneſium*, or *Centauroides*, becauſe many for the bitterneſs thereof did think it a Species of *Centaurium minus*; *Geſner* calls it *Gratiola, ſive Centaurium Aquaticum*, alſo *Seſamoides*; *Columna* ſays that it is uſually called *Gratiola*, yet ſays it is thought of ſome more truly to be taken for a *Common Hyſſop*; *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calls it *Gratiola Centauroides*, and we in *Engliſh* call it *Hedge Hyſſop*, for diſtinction ſake, not that it grows by any Hedge ſide, but uſually in moiſt and watery places, for which reaſon it might more properly be called *Marſh Hyſſop.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Gratiola Vera*, The True Hedge Hyſſop, which is a ſingular Plant, and of which we treat in this Chapter. 2. *Gratiola Notha*, Baſtard Hedge Hyſſop, of which we ſhall treat in the next Chapter following.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which ſhoots forth to and fro under Ground very much, with many joints and ſmall fibres at them, thereby increaſing and quickly ſpreading very far about, eſpecially if it ſtands in any moiſt place, becauſe it will ſcarcely endure long in any dry Ground*; it is but a ſmall low Plant, ſeldom growing above a Foot high, its Branches

Branches are ſlender, bending, and fourſquare, having ſeveral ſmall Leaves ſet thereon, very like to thoſe of the *Ordinary Garden Hyſſop*, but a little ſhorter and broader, and of a pale green color, of a very bitter unpleaſant taſte; from about the middle of theſe Branches, at the joints of the Leaves, up to the tops of them, come forth the Flowers every one at a place, ſtanding upon very ſhort footſtalks, which are ſomewhat long and hollow, ending in four Leaves, two of the loweſt ſtanding out, as it were Lips, and the other two above, ſhorter by the half, of a whitiſh yellow color, tending to a black blew, and ſometimes more blewiſh or purple; after which come ſmall round Heads, in which is contained ſmall Seed.

IV. *Nota.* *Camerarius* ſays that (not far from *Geneva*) he has found another Kind of this Plant, *viz.* *Gratiola Flore luteo*, Hedge Hyſſop with a yellow Flower, but not differing from the former in any other particular.

V. *The Places.* It delights to grow in moiſt, watery, and Marſh Grounds, if you would have it to live and flouriſh, it grows naturally in many places of *Italy*, and near *Padua* plentifully, but with us it is only nurſed up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*, and its Seed is ripe not long after, but it ſeldom gives ripe Seed in *England*.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry probably in the third degree, Inciſive, Attractive, Abſterſive, Aperitive, Traumatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Arthritick, and Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a good Antifebritick, and peculiar for the curing of the Dropſie, Scurvy, and Gout, kill Worms, and heal all ſimple green Wounds, running Sores, and putrid Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Extract.* 6. *A Balſam or Ointment.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It works very ſtrongly and churliſhly both upwards and downwards, expelling much viſcous and groſs Flegm, alſo Choler, and watery Humors, for which reaſon it is profitable for ſuch as are troubled with a *Sarcites*, or Dropſie *Anaſarca*, as alſo the *Aſcites* or *Tympanites* in beginning, and for ſuch as are affected with the Gout or Sciatica; it cures both Tertian and Quartan Agues, and kills Worms in the Belly, whether in Old or Young, but by reaſon of its churliſhneſs it ought to be corrected with Aniſeeds, Caraways, Cloves, Cinnamon, *&c.* Doſe half a Spoonful, increaſing it according to Age and Strength gradually to two, three, or four Spoonfuls; it may be given mixed with Poſſet-drink, Sack-Whey, or Mutton Broth, *&c.*

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the former, but nothing near ſo churliſh, but ought to be corrected with Powers of Angelica, Pennyroyal, Aniſeeds, Caraways, *&c.* it cures Quotidian and Tertian Agues, opens obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, reſiſts putrifaction, kills Worms, and evacuates peccant Humors; the Doſe is the ſame with the Liquid Juice, and to be given in the ſame manner.

XII. *The Decoction or Infuſion in Water or Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but is to be given in a greater quantity, it cleanſes the Stomach and other Viſcera, opening their obſtructions, it alſo induces old running Sores and filthy Ulcers to a ſpeedy healing, it works both upwards and downwards, but much more gently than either Juice or Eſſence.

XIII. *The Pouder.* It has all the Virtues of Liquid Juice, Eſſence, or Decoction, but operates not ſo ſpeedily, it kills Worms effectually in Old or Young, and prevails wonderfully againſt the Scurvy and Jaundice, as alſo obſtructions of the Womb, but it ought to be corrected with Camphir, Pouder of Aniſeeds, *&c.* Doſe from a Scruple to a Dram, or more, according to the Age of the Patient, Strength, and other Circumſtances; outwardly ſtrewed upon old running Sores, or putrid Ulcers, it cleanſes and dries them, and induces their ſpeedy healing; it alſo admirably conſolidates green Wounds, *&c.*

XIV. *The Extract.* It may be made into Pills with Pouders of Aniſeed, or Cinnamon; *Camerarius* commends it not only to be available againſt the Dropſie, but againſt all ſorts of Agues, and ſo much the more if a little of the Inſpiſſate Juice of Calamint be added; it has all the Virtues of Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, and Pouder, but works with much more ſafety and gentleneſs. Doſe from a Scruple to a Dram in any fit Vehicle.

XV. *The Balſam or Ointment.* It is excellent good againſt the Gout or Sciatica being applied to the parts affected, it alſo digeſts green Wounds, or malign Ulcers, cleanſes, dries, and heals them in a very ſhort time, but this more eſpecially if the pouder of Tobacco, be mixed with the ſame.

CHAP. CCCLXXXIX.

Of HYSSOP Hedge Baſtard.

I. *THE Names.* This can have no *Greek* Name, any more than the former, in *Latine* it is

called *Gratiola Notha*, and in *Engliſh Baſtard Hedge Hyſſop.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Gratiola Anguſtifolia*, and *Anguſtifolia minor*, *Gratiola minor Geſneri*, alſo *Hyſſopoides* by *Camerarius*, *Hyſſopi Folia Cordi & Bauhini*, Small Hedge Hyſſop, alſo Small Narrow Leav'd Hedge Hyſſop. 2. *Gratiola Cærulea*, *Gratia Dei Cæſalpini*, *Tertianaria Tabernamontani*, *Herba Judaica altera Dodonæi*, *Sideritis Cærulea Thalij*, *Lyſimachia Flore Cæruleo Camerarij*, *Lyſimachia Galericulata Lobelij*, *Gratiola Latifolia*, and *Latifolia major*, The Greater Broad Leav'd, or Blew Flowered Hedge Hyſſop. 3. *Gratiola Latifolia minor*, and *Latifolia noſtras minor Parkinſoni*, The Leſſer Broad Leav'd Hedge Hyſſop.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Small Narrow Leav'd Hedge Hyſſop. *It has a Root which is white, and ſhoots forth many Fibres, whereby it takes good rooting and hold in the Earth*; from this Root ſhoot forth ſometimes many, and ſometimes but one or two round reddiſh Stalks, half a Yard high, which are branched towards the tops, on which are ſet one above another, and ſometimes one againſt another, divers ſmall and ſomewhat long Leaves, ſomething ſmaller than thoſe in the former Chapter, and nearly reſembling *Hyſſop* Leaves, of a pale green color, and joining cloſe to the Stalks and Branches, without any Footſtalk at all; at the Joints with the Leaves come forth Flowers, every one by it ſelf, ſtanding in a long Husk, and conſiſting of four Leaves, of an excellent blew color, after which comes in their places ſmall brown Seed, contained in long round Pods; the Herb and every part thereof is without any the leaſt ſmell, and almoſt without any taſte, tho' ſome will have it to be of a little nitrous, others of a little ſweetiſh taſte; ſometimes in the moiſter Grounds this is found with larger Leaves, and growing higher, and ſometimes in dry Grounds with ſmaller and longer Leaves, ſcarcely growing a Span high.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Greater Broad Leav'd Hedge Hyſſop. *It has a Root which ſpreads much, and with many Branches under Ground, quickly thereby poſſeſſing a large circuit or compaſs*; it is a ſmooth low Plant, riſing about a Foot high, with many ſquare Stalks variouſly branched from the bottom to the top, having thereon ſeveral Joints, and two ſmall Leaves at every one, which ſtand upon ſhort Footſtalks, being broad at the bottom, and ſmaller towards the end, a little dented about the edges, and full of Veins, of a ſadder green color than the former, longer alſo, and broader; the Flowers are gaping, ſomething like unto thoſe of *Dead Nettles*, of a fair blewiſh purple color, with ſome white ſpots in them, every one ſtanding at the Joints with the Leaves, up to the tops, after which come forth ſmall Seed Veſſels, formed ſomething like unto the top of the Thigh Bone of a Man or Beaſt, in which the ſmall Nut or Huckle Bone is placed, the upper part of which does firſt open when the Seed is ripe, and falls away when it is touched, thereby ſhewing within it ſmall yellow Seed: There is a leſſer ſort hereof, differing only in the ſmallneſs of the Plant, which I am apt to believe ariſes only from the different goodneſs of the Soil; this Herb is referred to *Gratiola*, not only from its place and manner of growing, but eſpecially for its bitterneſs, in which it is ſo like to it.

V. *The third*, *or* Leſſer Broad Leav'd Hedge Hyſſop. *It has a Root which is ſmall, long, and white, ſpreading it ſelf under Ground ſeveral ways, which periſhes not in Winter, nor runs like the laſt, but ſpreads forth new Branches every Year*; from this Root ſprings up one or more ſmall Stalks, about half a Foot high, round, but creſted as it were all the length, which ſpread forth other ſmaller Branches, on which do grow many ſmall Leaves, ſet by couples one againſt another, being ſomething broad, but very ſhort withal, ſeeming almoſt round, and ending in a ſharp point, a little dented about the edges; at the Joints with the Leaves come forth the Flowers, every one by it ſelf, on a ſmall Footſtalk, being in form ſomewhat like unto the laſt, a gaping Flower, but ſhorter, of a pale reddiſh color, ſpotted in the middle of the lower Leaf with many ſmall white ſpots; after the Flowers are fallen come in their places Seed Veſſels, in ſhape ſomething like unto the Nut of a Croſs-Bow, in which is contained ſmall yellowiſh Seed; the taſte of this Plant is as extreamly bitter as the laſt; this Herb is alſo refered to the *Gratiola Latifolia*, as well for the reſemblance of the Flower to the laſt before deſcribed, as for the bitterneſs thereof.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt has been found growing naturally in ſeveral places of *England* in moiſt and wet Grounds, as at *Dorcheſter* in *Oxfordſhire*, at the back ſide of the encloſed Grounds, on the Left Hand of the Town, as you go from thence to *Oxford*, in the Graſſie places of the *Champion Corn Fields*; the ſecond grows likewiſe in ſeveral places of this Land, in wet low Grounds, and by Water ſides; the third is not known to grow in any other Country but in *England*, ſo far as we can yet hear or learn; and it was firſt found out by *Gerard*, who called it ſimply *Gratiola Latifolia*, in wet boggy Grounds among the Graſs; I found it (ſays he) growing on the Bog or Marſh Ground at the farther end of *Hampſtead Heath*, and upon the ſame Heath towards *London*, near unto the Head of the Springs that were digged *Anno* 1590. for Water to be conveyed to that City.

VII. *The Times.* The two firſt Flower in *June* and *July*, the third in *July* and *Auguſt*, their Seeds ripening in a ſhort time after their Flowers are paſt.

VIII. *As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, Authors have ſaid nothing; the

the firſt of theſe has never yet been applied to any Medicinal uſe by any Author that I could ever yet ſee, nor yet the ſecond or third Kinds, but their bitterneſs coming ſo near to that of the *Gratiola Vera*, or *True Hedge Hyſſop*, induces me to think that they muſt have ſome of the Virtues of the *True Hedge Hyſſop*, and if they be not full out ſo effectual to Purge, yet by their bitterneſs they may be Aperitive, and have a virtue to open the obſtructions of the Viſcera, and cleanſe them from their pituitous and viſcous Excrements; they may alſo by the ſame bitterneſs be Analeptick, and ſo ſtrengthen the Stomach, and other Bowels, reſtoring their depraved Tone, *&c.*

CHAP. CCCXC.

Of JACK-by-HEDGE, *OR,* SAWCE-ALONE.

I. *THE Names.* This ſeems to be a Novel Plant, not known to the *Greeks*, and therefore has no *Greek* Name, the *Latines* call it *Alliaria*, *Geſner* in *Hortis Alliaſtrum*, and *Ericius Cordus Rima Marina*, which is the *Rima Marina Anguilaræ*, and *Alectorolophus Plinij*, as *Dalechampius* and *Lobel* thought; ſome take it to be *Thlaſpidium Cratevæ*, as alſo *Thlaſpidium Cornutum Tragi*, becauſe they anſwer to its deſcription; we in *Engliſh* call it *Jack-by-Hedge*, and *Sawce-alone*, becauſe it ſerves of it ſelf for Sawce, inſtead of many others.

II. *The Kinds.* Some would have it to be *Scordium*, but that it is not, others *Scordij Species*, a Kind of *Scordium*, or *Water Germander*, but indeed it has no relation to any of thoſe Plants, that being a real miſtake of former Authors; it is a ſingular Plant of its Kind, which *Gerard* ſays is Named of ſome *Pes Aſininus*, Aſſes Foot, and may be called (ſays he) in *Latine Allium non bulboſum*, a Kind of *Garlick*, ſo eſteemed from its ſmell; it ſeems to be, 1. *Alliaria Communis*, *vel minor*, The Common Jack-by-Hedge. 2. *Alliaria major*, The Greater Kind.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Jack-by-Hedge. *It has a long ſlender Root*, *which is fibrous or ſtringy*, *and thready*, *periſhing every Year after it has given Seed*; from this Root riſe up ſeveral ſlender Stalks, about a Foot and half high, the Leaves are broad, of a light green color, nicked round about, and ſharp pointed; the lower Leaves are rounder than thoſe which grow upward towards the tops of the Stalks, and are ſet ſingly one at a Joint, being longiſh round the higher they grow, and alſo pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, tho' ſomewhat leſs dented than thoſe growing below, they ſomewhat reſemble *Nettle* Leaves for the form, but are of a freſher green color, and not rough or pricking; upon the Branches of the Stalks near the tops grow very ſmall white Flowers, one above another, like *Rocket*, which being paſt come ſmall, ſlender, and round long Pods, not very much unlike to thoſe of *Flixweed*, ſaving that theſe are rougher, and grow ſomewhat cloſer to the Stalk, in theſe Pods are contained ſmall, round, and ſomewhat blackiſh Seed; this Plant raiſes it ſelf every Year again of its own ſowing, and it has affinity to *Garlick* in its Name, yet not in Name only, but in its ſmell, for any part of it being bruiſed ſmells of *Garlick*, but more pleaſantly, and taſtes ſomething hot, ſharp, and biting, almoſt like unto *Rocket*, for which reaſon it becomes an admirable Sawce, to ſuch as love that taſte.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Greater Kind of Jack-by-Hedge, *has like Roots*, *Stalks*, *Leaves*, *Branches*, *Flowers*, *and Seed*, *and the ſame manner of growing*, and differs only in this, that the Leaves grow larger and rounder.

V. *The Places.* It grows of it ſelf by Garden Hedges, by old Walls, by high Way ſides, and ſometimes in the borders of Fields, in moſt places of this Kingdom.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers chiefly in *June* and *July*, and the Seed grows ripe in the mean ſeaſon, or not long after the Flowers are gone; the Leaves are uſed for Sawce in *March* and *April*.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third degree, and is repleat with much Salt, Sulphur, and Mercury, it is Inciſive, Aperitive, Attractive, Abſterſive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, and Diuretick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, and Hyſterick, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt the Scurvy, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, Stone, Strangury, Colick, and Fits of the Mother.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice of the Leaves and Roots.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Water or Wine.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *The Root.* 6. *The Seed bruiſed*, *or infuſed in Wine.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Saline Tincture.* 12. *A Spirit.* 13. *A Sawce.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken from a Spoonful to two or three Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of White Port, Madera,

Madera, or Canary Wines, it provokes Urine, helps the Strangury, expels Gravel, Sand, Tartarous Mucilage, eaſes the Colick, and ſuppreſſes Vapors and Fits of the Mother.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, beſides which it potently reſiſts the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, and Gout, reſiſts Vomiting, ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion; it admirably corrects Crudities, warms the Stomach, and reſtores the Tone thereof being hurt or weakned. Doſe one, two, or three Spoonfuls Morning and Night, (and ſometimes at Noon) in a Glaſs of generous Wine.

XII. *The Infuſion or Decoction.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much weaker, and therefore may be given to ſix or eight Ounces Morning and Night; but the Infuſion is better than the Decoction, becauſe conſiſting moſtly of volatile parts, thoſe by boiling will evaporate away in a great meaſure, whereas by a cloſe infuſion they may be all preſerved.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It ought to be made with clarified Honey, and then it will be as good as *Eryſimum*, or *Hedge-Muſtard*, to warm the Stomach, and eaſe Coughs, Colds, help Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of breathing, as alſo to help Catarrhs, and to cauſe expectoration of thick tough Flegm and putrid Humors out of the Breaſt and Lungs.

XIV. *The Root.* It taſtes ſharp, like unto *Radiſh* Roots, and therefore may be uſed in the ſame manner and to the ſame purpoſes; if it is ſcraped thin, and the ſcrapings are put into Wine Vinegar, with a little Salt, it makes a very good Sawce for Meat: The Juice of the Root given in White Wine is excellent againſt the Colick, Strangury, Stone, *&c.* it gives eaſe alſo in all thoſe Caſes if exhibited in a Clyſter, *&c.*

XV. *The Seed bruiſed, or infuſed in Wine.* It is a preſent Remedy for a vehement pain in the Stomach, as alſo for the Colick, Strangury, Stone, Gravel, or any Tartarous Matter obſtructing the Urinary paſſages; it ſuppreſſes Vapors, abates Melancholy, and cures Hyſterick Fits. Doſe of the Seed from half a Dram to a Dram and half, either in ſubſtance (mixed with Honey) or in infuſion in Wine.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the green Leaves, or of Leaves and Root, and applied to old running Sores and foul Ulcers, whether in the Legs, Arms, or other parts, it abates the pain (if any) cleanſes the Sore or Ulcer, dries them, and induces a ſpeedy healing.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is poſſibly one of the greateſt Medicines in the World againſt the Scurvy, it reſtores the Tone of the Stomach, ſtrengthens it, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, ſuppreſſes Vapors, and has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Eſſence above declared; it is alſo Antifebritick, and Alexipharmick, it cures all ſorts of hot, burning, and putrid Fevers, and all ſuch as are peſtilential, and is powerful even againſt the Plague it ſelf; it reſiſts Poyſon internally taken, or otherwiſe given by the bitings of mad Dogs, Vipers, or other Serpents, or other venomous Creatures, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the parts wounded, by bathing. Doſe ſo many drops as may make a Glaſs of generous Wine, or other proper Vehicle, pleaſantly acid or ſharp, and to be repeated three or four times a day, or as oft as need requires.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Hyſterick; it warms and comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Stomach, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and is powerful againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, Convulſions, Palſies, Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, Coma, Epilepſie, Hyſterick Paſſion, and other Diſeaſes of like kind affecting any of thoſe parts; it cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, gives preſent eaſe in the Colick, and alleviates pains of the Stomach and gripings of the Guts ariſing from cold, crude, and undigeſted Humors. Doſe from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful, or more, two or three times a day, in a Glaſs of generous Wine.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion, and Tinctures, and may be given from eight drops to twenty drops, or more, being firſt dropped into and mixed with White Sugar, and then mixed with a Glaſs of Wine, or other proper Vehicle; it is a potent thing againſt the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Matter obſtructing the Reins or Urinary paſſages, it gives eaſe in the Colick and Strangury, and is a preſent Remedy againſt the Pleuriſie, Stitches in the Side, and other like pains of the *Thorax* and Stomach; it cures Cramps by anointing therewith, and is of excellent uſe againſt Convulſion Fits in Elder Perſons, as alſo againſt Vapors, and obſtructions of the Womb; it provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, bringing away the Afterbirth or dead Child; it gives preſent eaſe in after pains anointed upon the lower parts of the Belly, and taken inwardly in a Glaſs of Canary; it prevails againſt the Palſie taken daily in Wine, bathing the Back Bone therewith, together with the parts affected, and continuing the uſe thereof for ſome conſiderable time; it alſo gives eaſe in the Gout.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It ſeems to be a Specifick againſt Arthritick pains, proceeding either from a hot or cold cauſe; it is good againſt Spots, Marks, Tanning, Sunburning, black and blewneſs, and other diſcolorings of the Skin, it removes yellowneſs of the Scarf Skin, Freckles, Lentils, Scurf, Morphew, and other like deformities of the *Cutis*, but it muſt be made pretty ſtrong, and applied two or three times a day, and ſuffered to dry on, for by that means the fuliginous matter will be drawn forth, and the Skin will peel off in manner of Scurf, leaving a fine, young, tender, pure, clear Skin underneath.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is truly Cordial, Neurotick, Cephalick, and Hyſterick, it revives the Spirits, chears the Heart, and refreſhes the whole Univerſal Man; it is good againſt Convulſions in Children and Elder People, prevails againſt Palſies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Epilepſies, and Pleuriſies, giving in thoſe Diſeaſes preſent relief; it is ſingular againſt Vapors and Fits of the Mother, and wonderfully reſiſts and reſtores out of Fainting and Swooning Fits; it is ſtrongly Aperitive, and removes the obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb, diſſolving the congelation of Humors cauſing the ſame. Doſe from one Dram to two or three Drams in Wine, or any other fit Vehicle.

XXII. *The Sawce. It is made of the Leaves ſhred ſmall, or of the Root ſcraped, or of their Juice expreſſed, adding a proportional quantity of White Sugar, Wine Vinegar, and Salt.* Being thus compounded it is eaten in the Spring Time with Meat, as Mutton, Lamb, Beef, Veal, *&c.* either boiled or roaſted; it corrects Crudities, expels Wind, ſtrengthens the Stomach, creates a good Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion.

JACINTH *Engliſh*, See *Haresbells Engliſh* Ch. 335.

CHAP. CCCXCI.

Of JACINTH American.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant its general Name is called in *Greek* Ὑάκινθος, in *Latine Hyacinthus*, in *Engliſh Jacinth*, and *Hyacinth*; the *Spaniards* call it *Maios Flores*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are various Species of this Plant, and ſeveral ſorts of each generick Kind, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, Engliſh Hyacinth, of which there are four Species, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Anglicus Cæruleus*, Blew Engliſh Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Anglicus Albus*, White Engliſh Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Anglicus Incarnato Flore*, Carnation Engliſh Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Anglicus vel Hiſpanicus major Flore Campanulæ inſtar*, Greater Engliſh or Spaniſh Jacinth; all theſe growing in *England* are commonly called *Haresbells*, and of which we have already treated in the foregoing part of this Book, *viz.* in Chap. 335. and therefore ſhall now overpaſs them in this ſuccinct Diſcourſe of Jacinths. 2. *Hyacinthus Americanus*, American or Weſt Indian Jacinth, of which there are two Kinds, which are the peculiar Subject of this preſent Chapter. 3. *Hyacinthus Botroides*, Grape Flowered Jacinth, of which there are ſix Species, Treated of in Chap. 392. 4. *Hyacinthus Botroides Muſcatus*, Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth, of which there are four Species, which are Treated of in Chap. 393. 5. *Hyacinthus Comoſus*, The Haired Jacinth, of which there are five Species, which are Treated of in Chap. 394. 6. *Hyacinthus Orientalis*, The Oriental Jacinth, of which there are eight Species, which are Treated of in Chap. 395. 7. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Flore duplici*, Double Oriental Jacinth, of which there are three Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 396. 8. *Hyacinthus Æſtivus*, The Summer Jacinth, of which there are five Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 397. 9. *Hyacinthus Fuſcus*, The Brown or Dun Colored Jacinth, of which there are three Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 398. 10. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruanus*, Weſt Indian Starry Jacinth, of which are four Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 399. 11. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Vulgaris*, The Common Starry Jacinth, of which there are ſeven Kinds, and are Treated of in Chap. 400. 12. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus*, The Turky Starry Jacinth, of which are four Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 401. 13. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Autumnalis*, The Autumn Jacinth, of which there are three Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 402. 14. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius*, The Lilly Leav'd Starry Jacinth, of which there are three Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 403. I know ſome Authors account the *Squil* or *Sea Onion* in the Claſſis of Jacinths, making it a Marſh or Sea Kind, but I am of a contrary Opinion, and therefore ſhall not rank it with thoſe aforegoing, but Treat of it hereafter in its proper place of the Alphabet.

III. *The Kinds of the American Jacinth.* There are only two Species of this, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Indicus vel Americanus major Radice Tuberoſa*, The Greater American Tuberoſe Rooted or Knobbed Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Indicus vel Americanus minor Radice Tuberoſa*, The Leſſer American Tuberoſe Rooted or Knobbed Jacinth. *Cluſius* leaves out the Word *minor* in the Name of the ſecond, becauſe, as it is thought, he never knew or heard of the firſt; ſome would have theſe *Hyacinths* to be *Hyacinthi Eriophori Indici*, The Indian Woolly Jacinth, becauſe when they are broken they have much Wooll in them, which I think to be a miſtake; and ſome think that theſe two Plants are not two ſeverals, as greater and leſſer, but that the greatneſs of the one is cauſed by the goodneſs or richneſs of the Soil where it grows, but whoſo ſhall conſider the particular Deſcription of each, and compare them, will ſoon become of another Mind.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater American Tuberoſe Rooted Jacinth. *It has a thick knobbed Root, (yet formed into ſeveral Heads, ſomewhat like unto bulbous Roots) with many thick Fibres at the bottoms of them*; from the divers Heads of which Root riſe up ſeveral ſtrong and very tall Stalks, beſet with divers fair, long, and broad Leaves, joined at the bottom cloſe unto the Stalk, where they are greateſt, and grow ſmaller to the very end, and thoſe which grow higher to the top being ſmaller and ſmaller, which being broken many fine Threads appear like Wooll in them; the tops of the Stalks are beautified with many fair, large, white Flowers, each of which does conſiſt of ſix Leaves, lying ſpread open, as the Flowers of the *White Daffodil*, with ſome ſhort Threads in the middle, and of a very ſweet ſmell, ſo ſweet as ſome account it ſtrong and heady; this is the greateſt and talleſt of all the *Jacinths*, and the Flowers are ſomething near in reſemblance unto thoſe of the *Daffodil*, but its Root is tuberoſe, as aforeſaid, and not bulbous, as all the reſt are.

V. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer American Tuberoſe Rooted Jacinth. *The Root of this* Jacinth *is knobbed, like the Root of* Arum, *or* Wake-Robin, *or like the Root of the* Carolina Eddo, *from whence many Fibres ſpring forth*; from this Root come forth many Leaves, lying upon the Ground, and encompaſſing one another at bottom, being long and narrow, and hollow guttered to the ends, which are ſmall and pointed, and no leſs woolly and full of Threads than the former; from the middle of theſe Leaves riſes up a Stalk, which is very long and ſlender, three or four Feet in height, which, unleſs it is propped up, will bend down, and lie upon the Ground, on which are ſet at certain diſtances many ſhort Leaves, being broad at the bottom, where they do almoſt encompaſs the Stalk, and are ſmaller towards the end, where it is ſharp pointed; at the top of the Stalk ſtand many Flowers, with a ſmall piece of a green Leaf at the bottom of every footſtalk, which ſeem to be ſo many *White Oriental Jacinths*, being compoſed of ſix Leaves, which are much thicker than the former, with ſix Chives or Threads in the middle, tipt with pale yellow Pendents.

VI. *The Places.* They both grow naturally in the *Weſt Indies*, from whence they were firſt brought into *Spain*, and from thence have been brought to us, and into ſeveral other parts of *Europe*.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower not in *England* and other like cold Countries till the middle of *Auguſt*, and ſometimes not at all, unleſs they be carefully preſerved from the injuries of our cold Winters, and then if the precedent Summer has been hot they may Flower a Month ſooner.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and drying in the firſt degree, or beginning of the ſecond, Aſtringent and Diuretick.

IX. *The Specification.* They ſtop fluxes of the Bowels, give eaſe and relief in the Strangury, and are profitable againſt the Jaundice and Kings-Evil; the Roots are only of uſe in Medicine, but being often uſed are thought to cauſe Barrenneſs; but 'tis certain, that being taken inwardly by Young Perſons it keeps them from growing ripe too ſoon.

X. *The*

X. *The Preparations.* There are but few Preparations from theſe Plants, *viz.* about five, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infuſion.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Ointment.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* It cools and abates Fevers, and given in Red *Florence* or *Port* Wine ſtops fluxes of the Bowels; given in White *Port* Wine, or *Parſly*, or *Arſmart* Water, it cleanſes all the Urinary paſſages, provokes Urine, and cures the Strangury; given in Milk of *Hempſeed* made with *Parſly* Water it prevails againſt the Jaundice, and daily taken in Mutton Broth, or a gentle Infuſion of *Sena*, it eradicates the Kings-Evil. Doſe from one Spoonful to two, or more, increaſing the Doſe gradually, as you find the Patients Body does agree with it.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and is ſomething more prevalent than it, for which reaſon it is to be given in a leſſer Doſe, but in the ſame manner, and in the ſame Vehicles, and may be given twice a day, as you ſee need requires, or the Conſtitution of Body will bear it.

XIII. *The Decoction or Infuſion.* It may be made in *Arſmart* Water, or *Parſly* Water, in which a Scruple or half a Dram of Salt of Tartar is diſſolved, or in White or Red Port Wine, (according to the Intention) or in a mixture of the former Waters with thoſe Wines, as the Phyſician in Prudence ſhall direct; they have all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but muſt be given in a much larger Doſe, *viz.* from three Ounces to eight Ounces, according to Age, *&c.*

XIV. *The Pouder.* It may be given for all the Purpoſes that any of the aforegoing Preparations are given for. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram, or Dram and half, once or twice a day in any proper Vehicle, it does not ſo ſpeedily paſs off as thoſe liquid things do, but commonly lies longer in the Stomach, and if the Stomach is weak, or foul, will be apt ſometimes to make it ſick; outwardly applied to old running Sores, or putrid Ulcers, alſo Ulcers of the Kings-Evil, it cleanſes them and dries up their humidities, and induces them to a ſpeedy healing.

XV. *The Ointment.* It is good to heal old Sores and Ulcers, but is chiefly good againſt Tumors and Ulcers of the Kings-Evil, for by anointing them firſt therewith Morning and Evening, chafing the Ointment well in, it inſenſibly conſumes thoſe Kernels or Swellings, and in time perfectly diſſolves them; and if you mix therewith Pouders of Scammony and Tobacco, *ana*, and apply it to ſtrumous Ulcers, it cleanſes, takes away dead or proud Fleſh, dries them up, and quickly heals them.

XVI. *Nota.* What we have ſaid of the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of theſe *Tuberoſe Jacinths*, the ſame is to be underſtood of all the *Bulbous Jacinths* hereafter following, (excepting only the *Musk Grape Flowered Jacinth* in Chap. 393. which is ſaid to be the *Bulbus Vomitorius Dioſcoridis*, and the *Lilly Leav'd Starry Jacinth* in Chap. 403.) and this I thought good to give notice of here once for all, that in the following Chapters of this Plant we might not often repeat the ſame in vain.

CHAP. CCCXCII.

Of JACINTH Grape Flowered.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑάκινθος Βοτρυώδης, in *Latine Hyacinthus Botroides*, and in *Engliſh Grape Flowered Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* The *Grape Flowered Jacinth* has two principal or generick Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Botroides vel Racematus non Moſchatus*, The Grape Flowered Jacinth not Musked, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Hyacinthus Botroides vel Racematus Moſchatus*, The Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth, of which in the Chapter following.

III. *The Kinds of the Grape Flowered Jacinth not Musked.* Of this there are theſe ſix varieties, 1. *Hyacinthus Botroides vel Racematus minor Cæruleus obſcurus*, The Leſſer dark Blew Colored Grape Flowered Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Racematus major Cæruleus*, The Greater dark Blew Colored Grape Flowered Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Botroides Cæruleus Amœnus*, The Pleaſant Sky Colored Grape Flowered Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Botroides Ramoſus*, The Branched Grape Flowered Jacinth. 5. *Hyacinthus Botroides Flore albo*, The White Grape Flowered Jacinth. 6. *Hyacinthus Botroides Flore albo rubente*, The BluſhGrape Flowered Jacinth.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Leſſer dark Blew Colored Grape Flowered Jacinth. *It has a Root which is round, and blackiſh without, being encompaſſed with a number of ſmall Roots or Off-ſets round about it, ſo that it will quickly choak a Ground if it is ſuffered long in it, for which cauſe many do caſt it out into ſome by corner, if they intend to preſerve it, or elſe caſt it out of the Garden quite;* it has many ſmall and fat weak Leaves, lying upon the Ground, which are ſomewhat browniſh at their firſt coming

coming up, and of a ſad green afterwards, hollow on the upper ſide and round underneath, from among which riſe up round, ſmooth, weak Stalks, bearing at the top many ſmall, heavy, Bottle-like Flowers, in ſhape like to the *Muſcari* (in the following Chapter) but very thick thruſt together, ſmaller, and of a very dark or blackiſh blew color, of a very ſtrong ſmell, like unto *Starch* when it is new made and hot.

V. *The ſecond, or* Greater dark Blew Colored Grape Flowered Jacinth. *This Plant in its Root, Leaves, Stalk, Flowers, Color, and manner of growing*, is in all reſpects like unto the *Leſſer* before deſcribed, and differs nothing from it but in the magnitude, this in its Stalk, Leaves, and Flowers, being greater than them.

VI. *The third, or* Sky Colored Grape Flowered Jacinth. *The Root of this is whiter than the former, but does not increaſe ſo much as it, yet produces plenty enough of Plants*; it ſprings up with fewer Leaves than the firſt, and not reddiſh, but green at its firſt appearing; the Leaves when they are full grown are long and hollow, like the firſt, but greener, ſhorter, and broader, ſtanding upright, and not lying along upon the Ground as they do; the Flowers grow at the top of the Stalk, more ſparſedly ſet thereon, and not ſo thick together, but like a thin Bunch of Grapes, and Bottle like, as the former, of a perfect Blew, or Sky Color, every Flower having ſome white ſpots about their brims, this has a very ſweet ſmell, yet nothing like the foregoing.

VII. *The fourth, or* Branched Grape Flowered Jacinth. *This is a true Species of the former Kinds, and is found to grow with many Branches of Flowers*, breaking out from the ſides of the greater Stalks or Branches; the Leaves, as is all the reſt of this Plant, are greater than the former.

VIII. *The fifth, or* White Grape Flowered Jacinth. *It has a bulbous* Root, *as the others, its Leaves are green, but a little whiter than the* Blew or Sky Colored Jacinth; its Flowers are purely white, and alike ſparſedly ſet on the Stalks, but a little lower and ſmaller than it; in all other things there is no difference.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Bluſh Grape Flowered Jacinth. *The bulbous Root of this* Grape Flower *is greater than either of the Roots of the* Sky Colored *or* White *aforegoing, and has ſeldom any ſmall Roots or Off-ſets as the others have*; its Leaves alſo are larger, and ſomewhat broader, the Flowers are of a pale, or bleak bluſh Color out of a white, and are a little larger, and grow a little higher, and fuller of Flowers than the *White*.

X. *The Places.* They are Natives of many places of *Germany* and *Hungary*, and grow alſo in *Spain*, and on *Mount Baldus* in *Italy*, and near *Narbone* in *France*, about the borders of Fields, with us they grow only in Gardens.

XI. *The Times.* They Flower from the begining of *March*, and ſometimes ſooner if the Weather is mild, and continue Flowering till the begining of *May*.

CHAP. CCCXCIII.

Of JACINTH Grape Flower Musked.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Zir*, in the *Turkiſh* Language *Dipcadi*, and *Moſchoromi*, by which Names they were ſent to us from *Turky*, in *Greek* Ὑακινθος Βοτρυώδης μοσχώδης, in *Latine Hyacinthus Botroides Moſchatus*, and in *Engliſh The Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four ſeveral ſorts of this Musked Plant, *viz.* 1. Βόλβος ἐμετικὸς, *Bulbus Emeticus*, *Hyacinthus Botroides Moſchatus major*, *Hyacinthus Moſchatus Bauhini*, *Muſcari*, and *Muſcari Flore flavo*, The Greater Yellow Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth, or Yellow Muſcari. 2. *Hyacinthus Botroides Moſchatus major, ſeu Muſcari Flore Cineritio*, The Great Aſh Colored Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Botroides Moſchatus major, ſive Muſcari Flore rubro*, The Great Red Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Botroides Moſchatus major, ſive Muſcari Flore albo*, The Great White Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater Yellow Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth. *It has a Root which is long, round, and very thick, and white on the outſide, with a little woollineſs thereon when broken, and full of a ſlimy juice, to which are adjoined thick, fat, and long Fibres, which periſh not, as in moſt of the other* Jacinths, *and therefore need not to be often removed, as ſome of the other ſorts are:* This *Musked Jacinth*, or *Grape Flower*, has five or ſix Leaves ſpread upon the Ground in two or three Heads, which at the firſt budding or ſhooting forth out of the Ground are of a reddiſh purple color, and afterwards become long, thick, hollow, or guttered on the upper ſide, of a whitiſh green color, and round, and dark colored underneath; in the middle of theſe Heads of Leaves riſe up one or two hollow, weak, browniſh Stalks, ſometimes lying on the Ground with the weight of the Flowers, (but eſpecially of the Seed) yet for the moſt part ſtanding upright when they are laden towards the top with many Bottle like Flowers, which at their firſt appearing, and until the Flowers begin to blow open, are of a brown red color, and when they are blown of a

fair yellow, flowering firſt below, and ſo upwards by degrees; every one of theſe Flowers is made like unto a little Pitcher or Bottle, being big in the belly and ſmall at the mouth, which is round, and a little turned up, very ſweet in ſmell, like unto Musk, from whence it took the Name *Muſcari*; after the Flowers are paſt there come threeſquare thick Heads, puffed up, like as it were Bladders, made of a ſpongy ſubſtance, in which are here and there placed black round Seed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Great Aſh Colored Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth. *It has a Root like the former, but yields more encreaſe, and will better endure our cold Climate, altho' it does more ſeldom give ripe Seed:* This *Muſcari* differs not in Roots or form of Leaves or Flowers from the former, excepting in theſe following particulars, the Leaves do not appear ſo red at firſt budding out of the Ground, nor are ſo dark when they are fully grown, the Stalk alſo has commonly more ſtore of Flowers thereon, the color of which at their firſt budding is a little dusky, and when they are full blown are of a bleak, yet bright Aſh color, with a little ſhew of purple in them, and by long ſtanding change a little more grey, being full as ſweet, or ſweeter, as ſome think, than the former.

V. *The third, or* Great Red Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth. *This Plant in its Root, Leaves, Stalk, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing, is abſolutely like to the firſt*, excepting only in the color of the Flowers, for that this when its Flowers are blown are of a red color, tending to a yellow.

VI. *The fourth, or* Great White Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth. *The Root of this (as well as the Root of the third aforegoing) does not uſually grow ſo large as the Root of either of the firſt two, in all other reſpects it is like to them*; the Leaves are like unto the ſecond kind, but they are of a little whiter green, the Flowers alſo are like in form and manner of growing, but of a pale color, tending to a white.

VII. *The Places.* The Roots of the two firſt have often been brought from *Conſtantinople* to us, and poſſibly may come thither from beyond the *Boſphorus* in *Aſia*, but with us they are nurſed up only in Gardens; the latter two ſorts are thought to be degenerates from the firſt two Kinds, to wit, from their Seed coming to ripeneſs in our Country, and ſo ſown here.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower in *March* and *April*, according to the warmth or temperature of the Seaſon, but the firſt of them ſprings firſt out of the Ground.

IX. *The Qualities and Virtues. Galen Lib.* 8. *Simp. Med.* ſays its temperature is hotter than that of the *Bulbus Eſculentus*, or *Ornithogalum luteum*, and *Dioſcorides* ſays that the Root eaten, or the Decoction thereof drunk, cures Diſeaſes of the Bladder, but that it cauſes Vomiting, without doubt it ought to be applied by a Wiſe and Prudent Hand; outwardly, made into an Ointment, it is good againſt the Kings-Evil, for by daily anointing therewith it diſcuſſes and conſumes thoſe ſcrophulous Tumors, Kernels, or Swellings.

CHAP. CCCXCIV.

Of JACINTH Haired.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑακινθος τειχώδης, in *Latine Hyacinthus Comoſus*, in *Engliſh The Haired Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are five ſeveral ſorts of the Haired Kind, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Comoſus albus*, The White Haired Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Comoſus Byzantinus*, The Turky Fair Haired Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Comoſus major purpureus*, of ſome its called only *Hyacinthus major*, and of others *Hyacinthus Comoſus major*, but we in *Engliſh* call it The *Purple*, or *Great Purple Fair Haired Jacinth*, becauſe of its Tufts or Taſſels of purple Threads like Hairs at the top. 4. *Hyacinthus Comoſus Ramoſus purpureus*, ſome call it only *Hyacinthus Comoſus Ramoſus*, others *Hyacinthus Calamiſtratus*, others *Hyacinthus Comoſus Parnaſſi*, The Fair Haired Branched Jacinth. 5. *Hyacinthus Comoſus Elegantior*, *Hyacinthus Comoſus Ramoſus Elegantior*, *Hyacinthus Pennatus*, and *Hyacinthus Comoſus Parnaſſi*, Fair Curled Haired Jacinth; ſome will have it to be called alſo *Hyacinthus Calamiſtratus*, others think *Cincinnatus* more fit and proper, for that the curled Threads which ſeem like Hairs are better expreſſed by the Word *Cicinnus*, which ſignifies the curled buſh of Hair it ſelf, than by the Word *Calamiſtrum*, which ſignifies only the Criſping-Pin or Inſtrument, wherewith of Old they uſed to frizze or curl the Hair.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* White Haired Jacinth. *It has a bulbous blackiſh Root, a little long and round, from whence riſe up three or four Leaves, ſmooth and whitiſh, long, narrow, and hollow, like a Trough or Gutter on the upper ſide*; from among which ſprings up the Stalk, about a Foot or more high, bearing at the top ſeveral Flowers, ſmall, and ſomewhat like to the *Grape Flower*, but not ſo thick ſet together, being a little longer and larger, and wider at the mouth, and as it were divided into ſix edges, of a dark whitiſh color, with ſome blacker ſpots about the brims on the inſide; the Heads or Seed Veſſels are threeſquare, and ſomewhat larger than the Heads of any of the former *Leſſer Grape Flowers* in Chap. 392. in which are contained round black Seed; this *Jacinth* does more nearly reſemble

ſemble the *Grape Flowered Jacinths* juſt above named than the *Hair Flowered Jacinths* which follow, and which Name it bears for that it has no Hairs or Threads at the top of the Stalk, or ſides, as they have; but becauſe Authors have given it this Name we thought not fit to change it, and therefore have put it into the Claſſis of *Haired Jacinths*, as ſome others have done.

Jacinth Haired Fair White, or Turkey.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Turky Fair Haired Jacinth. *It has a bulbous Root, like the former, but it is bigger, and larger alſo in its Leaf and Flower*, and bears greater ſtore of Flowers on the head of the Stalk; the lower Flowers, altho' they have ſhort Stalks at their firſt flowering, yet afterwards the Stalks grow longer, and thoſe which are lower ſtand out farther than thoſe which are higheſt, whoſe footſtalks are ſhort, and almoſt cloſe to the Stem, and of a more perfect Purple than any below, which are of a dusky, greeniſh, Purple Color; the whole Stalk of Flowers does ſometimes ſeem like a *Pyramis*, broad below and ſmall above, yet neither of theſe *Jacinths* have any Threads at the tops of the Stalks, as the others following have; this *Jacinth* came from *Conſtantinople*, and is ſomething like to that before deſcribed, ſaving that it is every way bigger.

V. *The third, or* Great Purple Fair Haired Jacinth. *It has a great bulbed white Root, with ſome redneſs on the outſide*; it is a *Fair Haired Jacinth*, whoſe Leaves are ſofter, longer, broader, and leſs hollow than the former, lying for the moſt part upon the Ground; the Stalk riſes up from amidſt the Leaves, being ſtronger, higher, and bearing a greater and longer Head of Flowers alſo than they; the Flowers of this ſtand not upon ſuch very long Footſtalks, but are ſhorter below, and cloſe almoſt to the Stalk above, having many bright, purpliſh, blew Threads, growing higheſt above the Flowers, as it were in a buſh together, every one of theſe Threads having a little Head at its end, ſomewhat like unto one of the Flowers, but much ſmaller; the reſt of the Flowers below this Buſh are of a ſadder or deader Purple, and not of ſo bright a Color, and the loweſt worſt of all, rather inclining to a green, like unto the laſt *Turky* Kind; the whole Stalk with the Flowers upon it does ſomewhat reſemble a long Purſe Taſſel, and therefore ſeveral Perſons have ſo Named it; the Heads and Seeds are like to that juſt aforegoing, but greater.

VI. *The fourth, or* Fair Haired Branched Jacinth. *Its Root is greater and ſhorter than that of the next, and encreaſes faſter*; the Leaves hereof are broader, ſhorter, and greener than of the laſt, not lying ſo weakly on the Ground, but ſtanding ſomething more upright; the Stalk riſes up as high as the former, but branched out on every ſide into many Tufts of Threads, with Knops, as it were Heads of Flowers, at the ends of them, like unto the Head of Threads at the top of the former *Jacinth*, but of a little darker, and not ſo fair a blewiſh purple color; this *Jacinth* does ſometimes reſemble the next *Curl'd Hair'd Jacinth*, but that the Branches are not ſo fairly compoſed altogether of curled Threads, nor of ſo excellent a fair Purple, or Dove Color, but of a much more dusky hue.

VII. *The fifth, or* Fair Curl'd Hair'd Jacinth. *It has a bulbous Root, not ſo great as the laſt, but white on the outſide*; it is an admirable *Jacinth*, and riſes up with three or four Leaves, ſomething like unto the Leaves of the *Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth*, but leſſer, from between which Leaves riſes up the Stalk, about a Foot high, or ſomewhat more, bearing at the top a Buſh or Tuft of Flowers, which at the firſt appearing is like unto a *Cone*, or *Pine-Apple*, and afterwards opening it ſelf ſpreads into many Branches, yet ſtill retaining the form of a *Pyramis*, being broad ſpread below and narrow above; each of theſe Branches are again divided into many Tufts of Threads or Strings, twiſted or curled at the ends, and of an excellent Purple or Dove Color, both Stalks and Hairs; this continues a great while in its beauty, but afterwards all theſe Flowers (if you will ſo call them) do fall away without any Seed at all, ſpending it ſelf as it were in its abundance of Flowers.

VIII. *The Places.* The two firſt have been ſent to us from *Conſtantinople*, the third is found wild in many places of *Europe*, as well in *Germany* as in *Italy*; the native places of the two laſt are as yet unknown; they all grow and are nurſed up with us in Gardens only.

IX. *The Times.* The three firſt Species do Flower in *April*, the two laſt Kinds in *May*.

CHAP. CCCXCV.

Of JACINTH Oriental Single.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Τάκινθος ἀνατολικὸς, in *Latine Hyacinthus Orientalis*, in *Engliſh The Oriental Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this there are eight ſeveral Species, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis, ſive Præcox Flore albo*, The White Winter Oriental Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis, ſive Præcox Flore Purpureo vel Cæruleo*, The Purple Winter Oriental Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Orientalis major præcox, dictus Zumbul Indi, & Indicum*, alſo corruptly *Simboline*; the *Turks* call all *Jacinths Zumbul*, and by adding the Title of *Arabi*, or *Indi*, ſhew from what place they originally came, The Greateſt Oriental Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Orientalis vulgaris diverſorum Colorum*, The Ordinary Oriental Jacinth. 5. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Flore Purpureo Violaceo Lineis albicantis in dorſo*, The Purpliſh Violet Oriental Jacinth. 6. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Floribus antrorſum reſpicientibus*, The Oriental Jacinth whoſe Flow-

ers open all one way. 7. *Hyacinthus Orientalis ſerotinus Floribus erectis diverſorum colorum*, The late Flowering Oriental Jacinth. 8. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Folioſo Caule*, The Buſhy or Leafy Stalked Oriental Jacinth.

Jacinth Oriental Winter White.

Jacinth Oriental Winter Purple or Blew.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* White Winter Oriental Jacinth. *It has a bulbous Root, which ſends forth green Leaves, (which are in all reſpects like to the* Ordinary Oriental Jacinths, *but ſomething narrower) before Winter*, and ſometimes is in its Flower alſo in the middle or begining of Winter, and is in form and color a plain *White Oriental Jacinth*, but ſomewhat leſſer, differing in no other particulars, but in the time of its Flowering, which is always certain to be long before the other Kinds.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Purple Winter Oriental Jacinth. *In its Root, Stalk, Leaf, and Flower, it is like to, and ſhews it ſelf to be of the Stock or Kindred of* Oriental Jacinths; the difference of color in this Flower makes it to be diſtinguiſhed chiefly, and it is, as the former, more early than the reſt which follow; this ſeems to be the very ſelf ſame Kind with the former, ſaving that this has fine blewiſh purple Flowers, whereas that has white.

V. *The third, or* Greateſt Oriental Jacinth. *The Root of this* Jacinth *is uſually greater than any other of its Kind, and moſt commonly white on the outſide*, from which riſe up one or two great round Stalks, ſpotted from within the Ground, with the lower part of the Leaves alſo upward to the middle of the Stalks, or rather higher, like unto the Stalks of *Dragons*, but darker, being ſet among a number of broad, long, and ſomewhat hollow green Leaves, almoſt as large as the Leaves of the *White Lilly*; at the tops of the Stalks ſtand more ſtore of Flowers than in any other of this Kind, every Flower being as great as the greateſt ſort of *Oriental Jacinths*, ending in ſix Leaves, which turn at the points, of a fair blewiſh purple color, and all ſtanding many times on one ſide of the Stalks, and many times on both ſides.

VI. *The fourth, or* Ordinary Oriental Jacinth. *It has a Root which is great, and white on the outſide, and oftentimes purpliſh alſo, flat at the bottom and ſmall at the head*; it has many green Leaves, long, ſomewhat broad, and hollow, from among which riſes up a long, green, round Stalk, beſet from the middle thereof almoſt with ſeveral Flowers, ſtanding on both ſides of the Stalks one above another unto the top, each of which next unto the Footſtalk is long, hollow, round, and cloſe, ending in ſix ſmall Leaves, laid open, and a little turning at the points, of a very ſweet ſmell; the Colors of theſe Flowers are divers, for ſome are pure white, without a ſhew of any other color in them, another is almoſt white, having a ſhew of blewneſs, eſpecially at the brims and bottoms of the Flowers, others are again of a very faint bluſh, tending towards a white, ſome are of as deep a purple as a Violet, others of a purple, tending to redneſs, and ſome ſo pale a blew, as it were more white than blew; after the Flowers are paſt threeſquare Heads appear, bearing round black Seed, great and ſhining; this is called the *Common Oriental Jacinth*, becauſe it is now ſo plentifully to be found in all Gardens, that it is not very much eſteemed; of this Species are the three next following ſorts.

VII. *The fifth, or* Purple Violet Oriental Jacinth. *It is very much like the fourth Kind*, but its Flowers are of a deep purpliſh Violet color, having whitiſh lines down the back of every Leaf of the Flower, which turn themſelves a little backwards at the points.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Oriental Jacinth *whoſe* Flowers open all one way. *This in its Root, Stalk, and Leaves, is like the fourth Species aforegoing*, but in this it differs, *viz.* that its Flowers ſtand and open all one way, and not on all ſides, as ſeveral other *Jacinths* do, and are therefore herein like to the *Great Zumbul Indi* before deſcribed.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Late Flowering Oriental Jacinth. *This, which ſeems to be a Species alſo of the fourth Kind*, Flowers later than all the reſt of them, and

and the Flowers are ſmaller, and ſtand more upright, and they are either white or blew, or mix'd with white and purple.

X. *The eighth, or* Buſhy or Leafy Stalked Oriental Jacinth. *This ſtrange* Jacinth *has its Roots, Leaves, and Flowers, like unto the former* Oriental Jacinths, *but the chief difference is in this*, that its Stalk is not bare or naked, but has very narrow long Leaves, growing upon it diſperſedly and without order, with the Flowers thereon, which are blew, and having for the moſt part one Leaf, and ſometimes two at the foot, or ſetting on of every Flower, yet ſometimes it chances ſome Flowers to be without any Leaf at the bottom, as it pleaſes Nature, which in this Plant is very variable; the Heads and Seed are black and round, like to thoſe of the other *Jacinths*.

XI. *The Places.* All theſe Plants have been brought to us out of *Turky*, and from *Conſtantinople*, but the place of their true original is ſcarcely known, with us they grow only in Gardens.

XII. *The Times.* The two firſt Flower the earlieſt, ſometimes before *Chriſtmas*, but more uſually after, and thro' the whole Month of *January*, and later ſometimes, they abide a great while in Flower, and in great beauty, more eſpecially if the Weather is mild, when few or ſcarcely any other Flowers are able to appear; the third Kind Flowers alſo earlier than any of thoſe which follow; the other *Ordinary Kinds* Flower ſome from the middle to the end of *February*, ſome in *March*, and ſome in *April*.

CHAP. CCCXCVI.

Of JACINTH Oriental Double.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑακινθος ανατολικὸς διπλοῦς, in *Latine Hyacinthus Orientalis duplex*, *Hyacinthus Orientalis Flore duplici*, in *Engliſh The Double Oriental Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* This *Double Kind* is threefold, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Flore duplici*, The Once Double Bleak Oriental Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Flore pleno Cæruleo vel Purpuro Violaceo*, The Fair Double Blew or Purple Oriental Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Flore pleno candidiſſimus*, The Pure White Double Oriental Jacinth.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Once Double Oriental Jacinth, *has a bulbous Root, like the former* Single Kinds, it has ſeveral long Leaves, like unto the other *Oriental Jacinths* almoſt, ſtanding upright, among which riſes up a Stalk, browniſh at firſt, but growing green afterwards, bearing many Flowers at the top, made like the Flowers of the former *Jacinths*, and ending in ſix Leaves, green at the firſt, and of a blewiſh white when they are open, yet retaining ſome ſhew of greenneſs in them, the brims of the Leaves being white; from the midſt of each Flower ſtands forth another ſmall Flower, conſiſting of three Leaves, of the ſame color with the other Flower, but with a green line on the back of each of theſe inner Leaves; in the middle of this little Flower ſome Threads ſtand, which are tipt with black; the ſmell of this Flower is not ſo ſweet as thoſe of the former *Single Kinds*, but the Heads and Seed are very like to them.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Fair Double Blew or Purple Oriental Jacinth. *The Leaves of theſe* Jacinths *are ſmaller than the Leaves of moſt of the other* Oriental Sorts, *whether* Single *or* Double, the Stalks are ſhorter and ſmaller, bearing but three or four Flowers on the Heads of them for the moſt part, which are not compoſed like the laſt, but are more fair, full, and double of Leaves, where they ſhew out their full beauties, and of a fair blew color in ſome, and purple in others, ſmelling pretty ſweet, but theſe do ſeldom bear out their Flowers fair, and beſides have ſeveral other Flowers, which will be either ſingle or very little double upon the very ſame Stalk.

V. *The third, or* Pure White Double Oriental Jacinth. *This* Double White Flower *or* Plant *has its Leaves like unto the* Single White Oriental Jacinth *in the former Chapter*, its Stalk is likewiſe long, ſlender, and green, bearing at the top two or three Flowers at moſt, very double, and full of Leaves, of a pure white color, without any other mixture therein, hanging down their Heads a little, and of a reaſonable ſweet ſmell.

VI. *The Places.* They came hither from *Conſtantinople*, but which is their native place of growth is uncertain, with us they are only nurſed up in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* Some of them Flower in *March*, and ſome in *April*, and ſome ſooner, like as ſome of the latter *Single Kinds* do.

CHAP. CCCXCVII.

Of JACINTH Summer.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑακινθος θερινὸς, in *Latine Hyacinthus Æſtivus*, and in *Engliſh Summer Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are five Kinds of the *Summer Jacinth*, *viz.* three *Small Oriental Summer Jacinths*, and two *Starry Summer Jacinths.* 1. *Hyacinthus Hiſpanicus minor Orientalis facie*, *Hyacinthus Orientalis ſerotinus minor*, The Little Summer Oriental Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Hiſpanicus minor Flore albo*, The Small White Summer Oriental Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Hiſpanicus minor Flore rubente*, The Small reddiſh Colored Oriental Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Æſtivus major*, *Hyacinthus Luſitanicus major*, The Greater Summer Starry Jacinth. 5. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Æſtivus minor*, *Hyacinthus Luſitanicus minor*, The Leſſer Summer Starry Jacinth.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Little Summer Oriental Jacinth. *It has a bulbous Root, which is ſmall and white*, from which riſes up four or five long, narrow, green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, among which riſes up a ſlender ſmooth Stalk, about a Span high, or more, bearing at the top many ſlender bleak blew Flowers, with ſome white ſtripes and edges to be ſeen in moſt of them, faſhioned very like unto the Flowers of the *Oriental Jacinth*, but much ſmaller; the Flowers have no ſmell at all, and the Seed is like the Seed of the *Engliſh Jacinth*, or *Haresbells.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Small White Summer Oriental Jacinth. *This ſeems to be of the ſame Kind with the former, being in Root, Leaf, Stalk, Flower, and manner of growing, the ſame with it*, and differs nothing therefrom but in the color of the Flower, which is purely white.

V. *The*

V. *The third, or* Small reddiſh Colored Oriental Jacinth. *It is another of the ſame Kind, whoſe Flowers are of a fine delayed color*, with ſome deeper colored Veins running along the three outward Leaves of the Flower, and differing in no other particulars from the firſt of theſe *Summer Jacinths*.

VI. *The fourth, or* Greater Summer Starry Jacinth. *It has a Root which is round and white, having ſome long thick Roots under it, beſides the Fibres, as is uſual in many other* Jacinths; from this Root riſes up ſeveral narrow green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, ſomewhat like the Leaves of the *Engliſh Jacinth*, or *Haresbells*, but ſtiffer and ſtronger, among which riſes up a round ſtiff Stalk, bearing many Flowers at the top thereof, and at every footſtalk of the Flowers a ſmall ſhort Leaf, of a purpliſh color; the Flowers are Star-like, of a fine delayed purpliſh color, tending to a pale Blew, or Aſh Color, ſtriped on the back of every Leaf, and having a pointed Umbone in the middle, with ſome whitiſh purple Threads about it tipt with blew; the Seed is black, round, and ſhining, like unto the Seed of the *Engliſh Jacinth*, or *Haresbells*, but not full out ſo big.

VII. *The fifth, or* Leſſer Summer Starry Jacinth. *It has a ſmall bulbous Root, and white, covered with a brown Coat, and having ſome ſuch thick Roots among the Fibres as are among the others*; this *Leſſer Jacinth* has ſeveral very long, narrow, and ſhining green Leaves, ſpread upon the Ground round about the Root, from among which riſes a very ſhort round Stalk, not above two or three Inches high, bearing ſix or ſeven ſmall Flowers thereon on each ſide of the Stalk, like both in form and color unto the *Greater Summer Jacinth* before deſcribed, but leſſer by far; the Seed is black, and contained in three cornered Heads or Husks.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt three have been gathered on the *Pyrenæan* Mountains, on thoſe ſides next to *Spain*, from whence they have been brought to us; the fourth and fifth grow naturally in *Portugal*, and from thence have been tranſplanted into our Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* The firſt three Flower very late in reſpect to the *Early Flowering Jacinths, viz.* in *May* or *June* for the moſt part; the two latter Flower alſo in *May*, towards the latter end of it, and ſometimes alſo in *June*, and their Seed is ripe in *July*.

CHAP. CCCXCVIII.

Of JACINTH Dun or Brown.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑάκινθος Φαιὸς, in *Latine Hyacinthus fuſcus vel obſoletus*, in *Engliſh The Dun or Brown Colored Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Hiſpanicus Coloris obſoletioris, Hyacinthus Hiſpanicus obſoletus vel fuſcus*, The Spaniſh Dun or Brown Colored Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Mauritanicus fuſcus vel obſoletus*, The Barbary Brown Colored Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Æthiopicus fuſcus vel obſoletus, Hyacinthus Æthiopicus maximus*, The Æthiopian Dun or Dusky Colored Jacinth.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Spaniſh Dun or Brown Colored Jacinth, *has a bulbous Root, which is reaſonable great, and white on the outſide, with many ſtrong white Fibres at it, which periſh not Yearly as the Fibres of many other* Jacinths *do*; it ſprings late out of the Ground, bearing four or five ſhort, hollow, and ſoft, whitiſh green Leaves, with a white line in the middle of every one of them, from among which riſe up one or more Stalks, bearing ſeveral Flowers at their tops, all looking one way, or ſtanding on one ſide, hanging down their heads, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, three of which, being the outwardmoſt, lay open their Leaves and turn back their ends a little, the other three Leaves, which are innermoſt, do as it were cloſe together in the middle of the Flower, without laying themſelves open at all, being a little whitiſh on the edges; the whole Flower is of a purpliſh yellow color, with ſome white and green as it were mixed amongſt it, of no ſmell at all; after the Flowers are paſt great three cornered and bunched out Heads or Husks come in their places, which contain black and flat Seed; this Plant as it ſprings up late, ſo it keeps its green Leaves almoſt until Winter.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Barbary Brown Colored Jacinth. *This Plant in its Root, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, and manner of its growing*, and in all other reſpects (except its magnitude) is very like the former, nor does it differ at all from it, but that this is every ways much greater.

V. *The third, or* Æthiopian Dun or Dusky Colored Jacinth. *Its Root is bulbous, and like the former*, its Leaves are ſtronger and greener than it, and the Stalk alſo thicker, bearing divers Flowers, confuſedly ſtanding upon longer footſtalks, yet made after the ſame faſhion, but that the three inner Leaves are whitiſh, and dented about the edges, otherwiſe the Flowers are greeniſh on the inſide.

VI. *The Places.* The native Country of the firſt of theſe is *Spain*, the ſecond is a native of *Barbary*, growing about *Fez* and *Morocco*, the third is a native of *Æthiopia*, and was brought hither from the *Cape of Goodhope*; with us they are only nurſed up in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers not until *June*, becauſe it ſprings late out of the Ground, as aforeſaid, holding its green Leaves all *September*, the Seed ripening in the mean ſeaſon; and much about the ſame times the other two Flower and Seed.

CHAP. CCCXCIX.

Of JACINTH Starry Common.

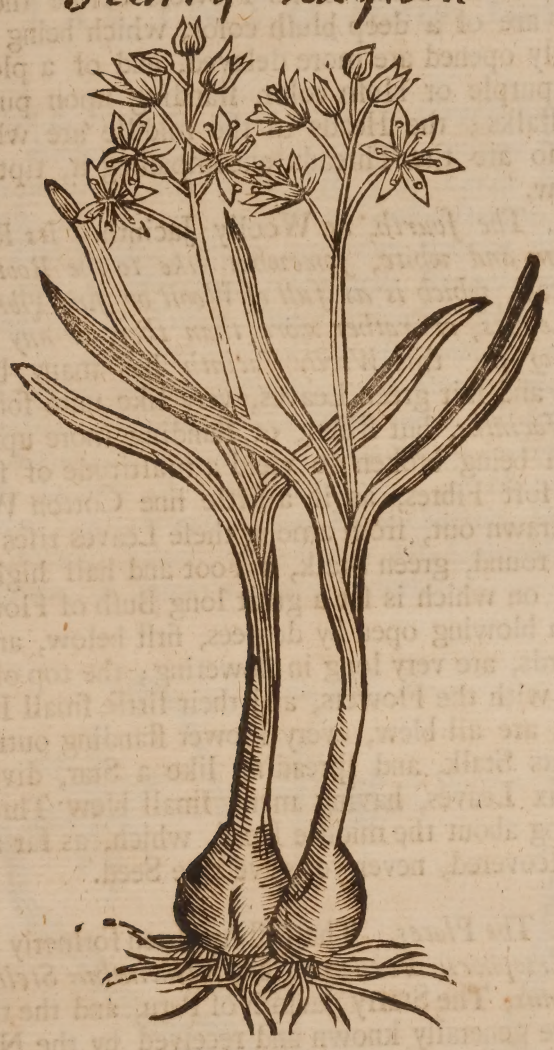
I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑάκινθος ἀστερίας, in *Latine Hyacinthus Stellatus*, and in *Engliſh The Starry Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſix generick Species of the *Starry Jacinths*, viz. 1. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Æſtivus*, three Species of which we have already Treated of among the *Summer Jacinths* in Chap. 397. aforegoing. 2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Communis*, The Common Starry Jacinth, of which in this Chapter. 3. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Americanus*, The American Starry Jacinth, of which in Chap. 400. 4. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus*, The Turky Starry Jacinth, of which in Chap. 401. 5. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Autumnalis*, The Autumn Starry Jacinth, of which in Chap. 402. 6. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius*, The Lilly Leav'd Starry Jacinth, of which we ſhall Treat in Chap. 403. following.

III. *The*

III. *The Kinds of the Common Starry Jacinth.* Of this there are ſeven Species or Sorts, *viz.* 1. Τάχινθος ἀστέρις ἀνώδης, *Hyacinthus Stellatus Communis vel Vulgaris, ſive Bifolius Fuchſij, Hyacinthus Stellatus Fuchſij, Hyacinthus Stellatus Germanicus*, The Common Blew Starry Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Flore albo*, The White Flowered Starry Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Flore rubente*, The Bluſh Colored Starry Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Martius, ſive Præcox Cæruleus*, The Early Blew Starry Jacinth. 5. *Hyacinthus Stellatus præcox Flore albo*, The White Early Starry Jacinth. 6. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Flore Niveo, vel albiſſimo*, The Purely White Starry Jacinth. 7. *Hyacinthus Stellatus præcox Flore ſuave rubente*, The Early Bluſh Colored Starry Jacinth.

Starry Jacinth Common



IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Blew Starry Jacinth. *Its Root is bulbous, ſomewhat long, and covered with a yellowiſh Coat*; it riſes out of the Ground commonly with but two brown Leaves, yet ſometimes with three, incloſing within them the Stalk of Flowers, the Buds appearing of a dark whitiſh color as ſoon as the Leaves open themſelves, which Leaves being grown are long and hollow, of a whitiſh green on the upper ſide, and brown on the under ſide, and half round, the brown Stalk riſing up higher, bearing five or ſix ſmall Star like Flowers, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, of a fair deep blew, tending to a purple; the Seed is yellowiſh and round, contained in round pointed Heads or Husks, which by reaſon of their heavineſs and the weakneſs of the Stalk lie upon the Ground, and often periſh with Wet and Froſt; this *Starry Jacinth* has been longeſt known, and is the moſt common.

V. *The ſecond, or* White Flowered Starry Jacinth. *This* White Kind *has its Leaves like the former, but green and freſh, not brown, and alſo a little narrower*; the Buds for the Flowers appear at firſt a little bluſh, but when they are blown they are white, but yet retain in them a ſmall ſhew of that bluſh color.

VI. *The third, or* Bluſh Colored Starry Jacinth. *This in its Root, Leaves, and Stalk, is exactly like the former*, and differs nothing therefrom but in the Flowers, which are of a fair bluſh color, much more eminent than in the others, in all other particulars it is exactly alike.

VII. *The fourth, or* Early Blew Starry Jacinth. *Its Root is bulbous, and a little whiter than the others on the outſide*; its Leaves are alſo a little broader, of a freſher green, and not brown at all, as the firſt *Blew Jacinth* aforegoing is; the Buds of the Flowers while they are incloſed within the Leaves, and after when the Stalk is grown up, do remain more blew than the Buds of the former; the Flowers when they are blown open are like the former, but ſomething larger, and of a more lively blew color; this Kind of *Jacinth* does more ſeldom bear Seed than the others aforegoing.

VIII. *The fifth, or* White Early Starry Jacinth. *This is alſo one other of the fourth Kind*, the green Leaves whereof are a little narrower than the former, and its Flowers are purely white, in any other reſpect there is no difference from it at all.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Purely White Starry Jacinth. *This ſeems to be a Species of the ſecond Kind aforegoing*, its Leaves are of a pale freſh green, and a little narrower than thoſe, and its Flowers are ſmaller than them, and of a pure Snow white color.

X. *The ſeventh, or* Early Bluſh Colored Starry Jacinth. *The Root is bulbous, and like to the other* Starry Jacinths; the Leaves differ not from the fifth Kind, or *White Early Starry Jacinth*, and its Flowers are bluſh colored, and as large as thoſe of the fifth Kind, and ſomewhat larger than the Flowers of the fourth Kind; this *Bluſh Colored Jacinth* is very rare, but it is very pleaſant.

XI. *The Places.* All theſe *Jacinths* have been found in the Woods and Mountains of *Auſtria, Bohemia, Germany, &c.* as *Fuchſius* and *Geſner* affirm, and in *Italy*, near *Naples*, as *Imperatus* and others ſay, but with us they are all of them nurſed up in Gardens, more eſpecially the *White* and *Bluſh Kinds*, for that they are more tender, and therefore require the more care to keep them from periſhing.

XII. *The Times.* The firſt, ſecond, and ſixth Kinds Flower much about the middle of *February*, if the Weather is mild and gentle, the other Kinds about fourteen or twenty days after, *viz.* in *March*, but many times as early as the firſt three.

CHAP. CCCC.

Of JACINTH Starry Peruvian.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Τάχινθος ἀστέρις ἐεριόφορος, in *Latine Hyacinthus Eriophorus, vel Hyacinthus Laniferus, Eriophorus Peruanus, Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruanus vel Americanus, Hyacinthus Peruanus, Hyacinthus Stellatus Bæticus*, in *Engliſh The American or Peruvian Starry Jacinth*, and *The Spaniſh Starry Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* We make four ſeveral Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Cæruleus Peruanus major, Hyacinthus Cæruleus Stellatus Bæticus major, Hyacinthus Cæruleus Americanus major*, The Greater Blew Starry American or Peruvian Jacinth, The Greater Blew Starry Spaniſh Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruanus Flore albo, Hyacinthus Stellatus Albus Bæticus*, The Great White Peruvian

ruvian Starry Jacinth, The Great Spaniſh White Starry Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruanus Flore Carneo*, *Hyacinthus Stellatus Bæticus Flore Carneo*, The Great Bluſh Colored Starry American or Peruvian Jacinth, The Great Bluſh Colored Starry Spaniſh Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Eriophorus ſive Laniferus*, *Bulbus Eriophorus vel Laniferus*, The Woolly Jacinth.

Great Blew Starry Jacinth of Peru.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Greater Blew Starry American or Peruvian or Spaniſh Jacinth. *It has a great bulbous Root, and ſomewhat yellowiſh on the outſide, with a knob or bunch at the lower end of the Root, (which is called the ſeat of the Root) like unto that of the* Muſcari, *or* Scylla, *and many other bulbous Roots, from which hang down ſeveral white, thick, and long Fibres, by which it is faſtened into the Ground, which periſh not every Year, but abide continually, and therefore does not deſire much removing*; from this Root ſpring up five or ſix or more very broad and very long green Leaves, ſpread upon the Ground round about the Root, which being broken are woolly, or full of very fine Fibres, (whence came part of the *Greek* Name) from the middle of theſe Leaves riſes up a round ſhort Stalk, (in compariſon of the greatneſs of the Plant, (for the Stalk of the *Oriental Jacinth* is ſometimes twice as high, whoſe Root is not ſo great) bearing at the top a great Head or Buſh of Flowers, faſhioned in the begining, before they are blown or ſeparated, very like to a *Cone*, or *Pine-Apple*; they begin to Flower below, and ſo upwards by degrees, every Flower ſtanding upon a long blackiſh blew footſtalk, which when they are blown open are of a perfect blew color, tending to a Violet, and made of ſix ſmall Leaves laid open like a Star; the Threads likewiſe are blewiſh, tipt with yellow Pendents, ſtanding about the middle Head, which is of a deep blew, not having any pleaſant ſmell to be perceived in it, but commendable only for the beauty of the Flowers; after the Flowers are paſt threeſquare or cornered Heads come in their places, containing round black Seed; this *Jacinth* is the greateſt of thoſe whoſe Flowers are ſpread like a Star, except the two firſt *American* ones deſcribed in Chap. 391. aforegoing.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Great White Peruvian Jacinth. *The Roots and Seed of this are like unto the former, ſo it is alſo in moſt of its other parts*, but that its Leaves are not ſo large, nor of ſo deep a green, the Stalks of Flowers likewiſe have not ſuch thick Heads or Buſhes on it, but the Flowers are fewer and thinner ſet; the Flowers themſelves alſo are whitiſh, yet having a ſmall daſh of bluſh in them, and the Threads are whitiſh, tipt with yellow Pendents, theſe are the chief particulars in which it differs from the former.

V. *The third*, *or* Great Bluſh Colored Starry American or Peruvian Jacinth. *This is found growing among the other, and differs but little from the two former, but only in the color of the Flowers*, for this has its Head of Flowers as great and large as the firſt, but the Buds of its Flowers before they are open are of a deep bluſh color, which being compleatly opened are more delayed, and of a pleaſant pale purple or bluſh color, ſtanding upon purpliſh Footſtalks; the Heads in the middle are whitiſh, and ſo are the Threads encompaſſing it, tipt with yellow.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Woolly Jacinth. *Its Root is bulbous and white, ſomewhat like to the Root of a* Muſcari, *which is as full of Wooll or fine Fibres as the Leaves, or rather more than they, or any other part of it*; this *Woolly Jacinth* has many broad, long, and fair green Leaves, very like unto ſome of the *Jacinths*, but ſtiffer, or ſtanding more upright, which being broken do yield a multitude of ſmall, fine, ſoft Fibres, as if a little fine Cotton Wooll was drawn out, from among theſe Leaves riſes up a long, round, green Stalk, a Foot and half high, or more, on which is ſet a great long Buſh of Flowers, which blowing open by degrees, firſt below, and ſo upwards, are very long in flowering; the top of the Stalk with the Flowers, and their little ſmall Footſtalks, are all blew, every Flower ſtanding outright with its Stalk, and ſpreading like a Star, divided into ſix Leaves, having many ſmall blew Threads ſtanding about the middle Head, which, as far as is yet diſcovered, never yet gave ripe Seed.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt has been formerly Named *Eriophorus Peruanus*, and *Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruanus*, The Starry Jacinth of Peru, and the three firſt are generally known and received by the Name of *Hyacinthus Peruanus*, for which reaſon we alſo have retained it; but all the firſt three grow naturally in *Spain*, in the Meadows not far from the Sea, as alſo in the Iſland of *Gades*, commonly called *Cales*, as likewiſe in other parts along the Sea ſide going from thence to *Port St. Maria*, which when they are in Flower grow ſo thick together, that they ſeem to cover the Ground, as *Guil. Boel* affirms, who ſays that himſelf gathered theſe and many others in the places named with his own Hands, but ſaying withal that the *White* and *Bluſh Colored* are far more rare than the *Blew*, or firſt Kind; yet notwithſtanding all that has been hitherto ſaid, it is very probable that they have been found growing alſo in *Peru*, otherwiſe they could never have ſo generally obtained that Name, with us they are only nurſed up in Gardens; the fourth has many times been ſent out of *Turky* into *England*, where in our Gardens it has flouriſhed for a long time, as well as ſeveral others; 'tis poſſible that that in *Theophraſtus Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 13. is this very Plant, where he declares that Garments were made of the woolly ſubſtance of a bulbous Root taken from between the Core or Heart of the Root and the outermoſt Coats or Peelings; but *Cluſius* will have this *Bulbus Eriophorus*,

phorus, or *Laniferus*, or *Woolly Jacinth*, to be a Species of the firſt Kind in this Chapter, for which reaſon we have put it in this place among the *Peruvian* Kinds, it being a *Jacinth* both in its Root, Leaf, and Flower.

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt three Flower in *May*, and the Seed is ripe in *July*; the fourth Flowers not often, and is rare to be ſeen Flowering with us, but when it does Flower it Flowers alſo in the Month of *May*, as the others do.

CHAP. CCCCI.

Of JACINTH Starry Turky.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑακινθος ἀστερίας Βιζαντινὸς, in *Latine Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus*, and in *Engliſh The Turky Starry Jacinth, The Starry Jacinth of Conſtantinople.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus Radice nigra*, The Turky Starry Jacinth with a black Root. 2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus major*, The Greater Starry Jacinth of Conſtantinople. 3. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus alter*, *Hyacinthus Flore Boraginis*, The other Turky Starry Jacinth, or Starry Jacinth of Conſtantinople. 4. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Conſtantinopolitanus Flore Cinereo*, *Hyacinthus Stellaris Someri*, The Turky Aſh Colored Starry Jacinth, or Somer's Starry Jacinth.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Turky Starry Jacinth with a black Root. *It has a Root which for the moſt part does run downwards, ſomething deep into the Ground*, from which riſe up ſeveral freſh, green, thin, and long Leaves, of the bigneſs of the *Engliſh Jacinth*, but not ſo long, between which riſes up a ſlender low Stalk, bearing five or ſix Flowers, diſperſedly ſet thereon, ſpreading open like a Star, of a pale or bleak blew color; the Leaves of the Flowers are ſomewhat long, and ſtand as it were ſomewhat looſely, one off from another, and not ſo compactedly together as the Flowers of other Kinds; it ſeldom bears with us ripe Seed, becauſe the Heads are ſo heavy, that lying upon the Ground they rot with the Wet, or are bitten with the Froſts, or both, ſo that they ſeldom come to good; the Root is ſmall in ſome, and reaſonable big in others, round and long, white within, but covered with deep reddiſh or purpliſh peelings next unto it, and darker and blacker purple on the outſide, with ſome long and thick white Fibres like Fingers hanging at the bottom of them, as is to be ſeen in many other *Jacinths.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Greater Starry Jacinth of Conſtantinople. *The Root of this is like the former, ſaving that it is not black on the outſide, as the other, but three times bigger*; this Jacinth may truly be referred to the former *Jacinth of Conſtantinople*, and called the *Greater*, it is ſo very like thereunto, that any one who knows that cannot but know or think that this is another of that ſort, but greater, as it is in all its parts, bearing larger Leaves by much, and more ſtore, lying upon the Ground round about the Root; it bears many low Stalks of Flowers, as bleak and ſtanding as looſely as the former.

V. *The third*, *or* Other Turky Starry Jacinth, *or* Starry Jacinth of Conſtantinople. *Its Root is of a dark whitiſh color on the outſide, and ſometimes a little reddiſh withal*; it has for the moſt part only four Leaves, broader and greener than the firſt, but not ſo large or ſo long as the ſecond; the Stalk has five or ſix Flowers upon it, bigger and rounder ſet, like other *Starry Jacinths*, of a more perfect or deeper blew than either of the former, having a whitiſh green Umbone or Head in the middle, beſet with ſix blew Chives or Threads tipt with black, ſo cloſely encompaſſing the Umbone or Head, that the Threads ſeem to be ſo many pricks ſtuck into a Club or Head, ſome have therefore liken'd it to a *Borage* Flower, and ſo have called it; after the Flowers are paſt come up round white Heads, in which is contained round and white Seed.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Turky Aſh Colored Starry Jacinth, *or* Somer's Starry Jacinth. *Its Root is like to that of the* Engliſh Jacinth, *or* Haresbells, *being great, round, and white, ſo like that it is hard to know the one from the other*; its Leaves are alſo very like to the Leaves of the *Engliſh Jacinth*, and ſpread themſelves upon the Ground in the ſame manner, from among which riſe up one or two Stalks, repleniſhed at top with a number of ſmall Star like Flowers, buſhing out more below than above, of a very pale or white Blew, tending to an Aſh Color, and very ſweet in ſmell; the Seed is black and round, like unto the Seed of the *Engliſh Jacinth*, or *Haresbells.*

VII. *The Places.* The Titles of the three firſt ſhew you their native places, the third of them, as *Lobel* ſays, was brought to *England* from *Conſtantinople* by the Lord *Zouth*; the fourth *Somers* brought from *Conſtantinople*, or out of *Italy*, as *Lobel* ſays, into the Low Countries, from whence it has been brought to us, but they all flouriſh admirably well in our Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt of theſe Flower earlier than the other three, and preſently after the *Early Starry Jacinth*; the three laſt Flower all of them in *April.*

CHAP. CCCCII.

Of JACINTH Starry Autumn.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑακινθος ἀστερίας ὀπωρινὸς, in *Latine Hyacinthus Stellatus Autumnalis*, and in *Engliſh The Autumn Starry Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Autumnalis major*, The Greater Autumn Starry Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Autumnalis minor*, The Leſſer Autumn Starry Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Autumnalis Flore albo minor*, The Leſſer Autumn Starry Jacinth with white Flowers.

III. *An Obſervation. Dalechampius* with many Words would have us to believe that theſe Plants can be no *Jacinths*, becauſe their Flowers appear before their Leaves in *Autumn*, contrary to the true *Jacinth*, as he ſays, and therefore will have it to be the *Bulbus* of *Theophraſtus Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 12. which he calls his *Tiphyum* (there mentioned) as alſo *Bulbus Æſtivus Dalechampij*; this may carry ſome probability with it, yet the likeneſs of both Roots, Leaves, and Flowers, have perſwaded very Learned Botaniſts to believe them to be true *Jacinths*, and ſo we take them in this place.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater Autumn Starry Jacinth. *It has a Root which is great, bulbous, and white on the outſide*; from this Root ſpring up five or ſix or more very long and narrow green Leaves, lying upon the Ground; the Stalks are furniſhed at top with many Star like Flowers, of a pale blewiſh purple color, with ſome pale colored Threads tipt with blew ſtanding about the Head in the middle, which in time growing ripe contain therein ſmall, black, and roundiſh Seed.

V. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Autumn Starry Jacinth. *This* Leſſer Jacinth *has a bulbous Root like others*, which ſends forth ſuch like long and ſmall Leaves as the former, but narrower, the Stalk is not full out ſo high, but bears as many Flowers on it as the other, which are of a pale or bleak purple color, very like to it alſo, as is the Seed too, but that it is ſmaller; both theſe for the moſt part bear their Flowers and Seed before the green Leaves riſe up much above the Ground.

VI. *The third, or* Leſſer Autumn Starry Jacinth with white Flowers. *This in its Root, Stalk, Flowers, and Seed, as alſo in its manner of growing, differs nothing from the former* Leſſer Purple Kind *laſt deſcribed, excepting in the color of the Flowers, which in this Plant are always white.*

VII. *The Places.* The native places of the firſt and third are as yet unknown to us, where poſſibly they may grow wild, here they are only nurſed up in Gardens; the ſecond grows wild in many places of *England*, as on the foot of a high Bank by the *Thames* ſide at the hither end of *Chelſea*, before you come at the *Barge-Houſe*, and other places, from whence Plants have been taken for Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt or greateſt Flowers in the end of *July*, and in *Auguſt*, the other two in *Auguſt* and *September*; you ſhall rarely ſee any of theſe Plants with Flowers and green Leaves together at one time.

CHAP. CCCCIII.

Of JACINTH Starry Lilly Leaved.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑακινθος ἀστερίας λειριοφύλλινος, in *Latine Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius*, and in *Engliſh Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſeveral Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius Flore Cæruleo, Hyacinthus Stellatus Cæruleus Lilifolio & Radice*, The Blew Flowered Lilly Leaved and Lilly Rooted Starry Jacinth, (its Root being as like to a *Lilly* Root as its Leaves to *Lilly* Leaves.) 2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius albus, vel Lilifolius Flore albo*, The White Flowered Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius Flore Carneo*, The Bluſh Colored Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth. Now becauſe the Roots of theſe Plants as well as the Leaves are ſo very like to a *Lilly*, they have been called *Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolio & Radice*, but for brevity ſake *Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius*, The Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth. *Cluſius* ſays that the People who Dwell near its native place of growth call it *Sarabug.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Blew Flowered Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth. *It has a Root which is bulbous, longiſh, big below and ſmall above, like unto the ſmall Root of a* Lilly, *and compoſed of yellow Scales, as a* Lilly, *but the Scales are greater and fewer in number*; from this Root riſe up ſix or ſeven broad green Leaves, ſomewhat like unto *Lilly* Leaves, (from whence it took part of its Name, as well as from the Root) ſpread upon the Ground, and

and lying close and round; before the Stalk rises out from the middle of these Leaves there does appear a deep hollow place, like a hole, to be seen a good while, which at length is filled up with the Stalk, rising up to a Foot or more in height, bearing many Star like Flowers at top, of a perfect blew color, near unto a *Violet*, and sometimes of a paler or bleak blew color, having as it were a small Cup in the middle, divided into six pieces, without any Threads therein; the Seed is black and round, but not shining.

IV. *The second, or* White Flowered Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth. *This Plant in its Root, Leaves, Stalk, Flower, Seed, and manner of growing, is wholly like the former,* (so that all the aforesaid description may here be avoided) that we may not say the same thing over again; but there is something in which it varies, and that is in the color of the Flowers, which in this is white, whereas the former is blew, and that is all the difference.

V. *The third, or* Blush Colored Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth. *This Plant is like also to the first and second before described in all the parts of the same, and in the magnitude and manner of its growing*, varying only in the color of the Flowers, for whereas they are blew in the first and white in the second, these are of a blush color, which is the whole of the observed difference.

VI. *The Places.* These *Jacinths* have been found Natives of the *Pyrenæan* Hills, in that part of *France* called *Aquitane*, and in several other places; I have found them to grow plentifully in many Plantations in *Carolina*, and other parts of the *West Indies*; but that with the white Flower is most usual or common.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *April*, and sometimes later, I have found them Flowering in *Carolina* in *March*, and in *April*, as also in *May*, and sometimes later if the Weather prove hard or cold.

VIII. *The Virtues.* Authors have assigned to them no Medical Virtues, but account them rather as Poysons, for that by Experience it has been found, that Cattel who have eaten of the Leaves hereof have presently swelled and so died; this I know, that in *Carolina* if their Calves, young Bullocks, or Cows eat thereof they are presently taken with a swimming, and in a short time turn round with a *Vertigo*, and then in a little time after it die, and all this without Remedy, this I have seen; nor could I find that they had any Cure for it, their Death being so sudden: An Ointment or Balsam made of the Roots is an excellent thing against scrophulous Sores and Ulcers, and being duly applied cures them to a Wonder.

JAMESWORT, See *Ragwort*.

CHAP. CCCCIV.

Of JEWSEARS.

I. THE *Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek* Μύκης Ἀκτῆς, ϗ μύκης ἄκτιν@, in *Latine Fungus Sambuci*, and *Fungus Sambucinus*, *Gummi Sambuci*, and of some *Auriculæ Judæ*, in *English Jewsears*, also *Mushroom of the Elder Tree.*

II. *The Kinds.* It may well be accounted of the Stock of *Mushrooms*, as is also *Agarick*, but this growing upon the Alder Tree is a singular Species.

III. The Description. *It is an Excrescence, which is soft, blackish, covered with a Skin, or otherwise like a thick Skin, somewhat like now and than to a Mans Ear, which being plucked off and dried shrinks together and becomes hard.*

IV. *The Places.* It is found growing only upon Elder Trees, and generally such as are old, in most places of this Kingdom.

V. *The Times.* They ought to be gathered when they are come to their largeness, or perfection, in the fore part of the day, in a fair and dry Season, and in the Months of *August* or *September*, when they have participated of the full ascending Virtues and Juices of the Tree.

VI. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in respect of heat or cold, and dry in the begining of the second degree, they are Anodyn, Astringent, and Discussive, a little Repercussive, and Vulnerary.

VII. *The Specification*, They are peculiar for curing the Quinsie, and other Tumors of the Throat, Almonds, and Jaws.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom 1. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 2. *A Compound Decoction.* 3. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is used as a Gargle to heal all Tumors or Swellings, and Sores or Ulcers in the Mouth, Gums, Throat, Almonds, *&c.* those parts being washed or gargled therewith three, four, five, or six times a day as hot as can be endured, by this means exquisite Quinsies have been cured therewith, but in case of a Quinsie the Decoction will be best to be made in Vinegar, adding thereto after it is boiled a fitting proportion of Wine.

X. *The Compound Decoction in Wine or Water. Take Wine or Water three Pints, Jewsears, Elm Bark bruised, of each six Drams, Columbine Leaves half an Ounce, Madder three Drams, Cremor Tartari in pouder five Drams, Black Pepper in pouder*

half a Dram, boil to the conſumption of three quarters of a Pint, ſtrain out, and keep the Decoction for a Gargle, which you may dulcifie, or not, as the occaſion requires. It is an excellent Remedy for the cure of a Quinſie, being uſed as hot as can be endured, as alſo for any other Tumor of the Almonds, or parts adjacent, and cures all ſorts of Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth, Jaws, Gums, Throat, or Almonds of the Ears; it ſo ſtrengthens the *Uvula*, or Palate of the Mouth, that when it is down it reſtores it to its proper tone and ſtate; it alſo takes away vehement inflamations of thoſe parts, they being often gargled therewith.

XI. *The Cataplaſm. It is made by cutting the* Auriculæ *or* Fungi *into very ſmall bits, and then boiling them in Wine, or in Vinegar, adding a little Barley Flower to bring it to a conſiſtency.* Applied outwardly to the Throat as hot as can be endured in a Quinſie, (whilſt the Decoctions are uſed inwardly as a Gargariſm) it much contributes to the abating of the Inflamation and diſcuſſing of the Tumor; applied to any other recent Inflamation or Tumor whilſt in begining, in what part of the Body ſoever, it cools, abates the inflamation, alleviates the pain, and diſcuſſes the ſwelling.

CHAP. CCCCV.

Of JOHNSWORT Great Common,

OR,

HYPERICON.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑπερικὸν, in *Latine Hypericon*, in *Engliſh Hypericon* alſo, and *Johnswort*; the *Arabians* call it *Reafricon, Reiofaricon, Henſericon, Nelifricon,*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two generick Kinds of *Hypericon*, or *Johnswort*, viz. 1. *Hypericon vulgare*, which ſome have called *Fuga Dæmonum*, i. e. Drive Devil, and ſome *Androſæmum*, becauſe the Flowers yield a bloody color, and others *Chamæpytis*, becauſe of the reſinous ſmell of the Seed, but theſe are the proper Names of other Plants, this our *Hypericon* (Treated of in this Chapter) is the *True Hypericon of Dioſcorides*, or *Common Great Johnswort*, as both the bloody color of the Flowers and reſinous ſmell of the Heads and Seed do declare, which are two principal Notes thereof. 2. *Hyperium minus*, The Leſſer Hypericon, or Johnswort, of which in Chap. 406. following.

III. *The Deſcription.* Common Great Johnswort, *or* Common Hypericon, *has a Root which is hard and woody, with divers Strings and Fibres at it, and of a browniſh color, which abides in the Ground many Years, ſhooting forth afreſh every Spring*; from this Root ſhoots forth browniſh, hard, upright, round Stalks, about two Feet high, ſpreading many Branches from the ſides up to their tops, having two ſmall Leaves ſet one againſt another at every place, which are of a deep green color, ſomething like to the Leaves of the *Leſſer Centory*, but narrower, and full of ſmall holes in every Leaf, which cannot be ſo well perceived as when they are held up to the light; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches ſtand yellow Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, with many yellow Threads in the middle, which being bruiſed do yield a reddiſh Juice, like Blood, after which do come ſmall round Heads, in which is contained ſmall blackiſh Seed, ſmelling like Roſin.

Johnswort the Greater.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in Woods, Groves, and Copſes, as well in ſhady places as in ſuch as are open to the Sun, in many parts of this Kingdom.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers about the latter end of *June*, as alſo in *July*, and the Seed is ripe towards the end of the ſame Month, or the begining of *Auguſt*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the firſt degree, thin, and of ſubtil parts, Anodyn, Digeſtive, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, Diſcuſſive, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Arthritick, and Alexipharmick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for curing Wounds and Ulcers, Spitting, Vomiting, and Piſſing Blood, Bitings of Venomous Creatures, Stone and Gravel in the Reins, Strangury, and heat of Urine, ſtoppage of the Terms in Women, Tertian and Quartan Agues, the Sciatica, Palſie, Epilepſie, and other Diſeaſes of like kind.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom theſe following Medicaments, *viz.* 1. *A Juice of Leaves and Flowers.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine of Herb, Flowers, and Seed.* 4. *A Pouder of Herb or Flowers.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *An Oil Simple.* 7. *An Oil Compound.* 8. *An Oil Magiſtral.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 12. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice.* It is a good Vulnerary, whether inwardly taken or outwardly applied, and given to two, three, or four Spoonfuls at a time mixed with a Glaſs of Wine it heals inward Wounds, Hurts, or Bruiſes; it is of ſubtil parts, opens obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, diſſolves Tumors, conſolidates the lips of

of Wounds, ſtrengthning the parts which are weak and feeble.

X. *The Eſſence.* This is yet more effectual to all the aforeſaid Intentions, beſides which it is good againſt all manner of Spitting and Vomiting Blood, occaſioned by the rupture of any Vein, or by Bruiſes, Falls, or any other means whatſoever; it is an Antidote againſt Poyſon, and prevails againſt the ſtinging or biting of any Venomous Creature; it has been found effectual by experience to give eaſe in the Strangury, to expel Sand, Gravel, and ſmall Stones out of the Reins and Bladder, and to provoke the Terms in Women, taken to three or four Spoonfuls, (according to Age) warm, mixed with a Glaſs of Wine, before the Fits of Agues, for ſome days, it helps them and alters the Fits, whether they be *Tertians* or *Quartans*, and by continuing the uſe of it for ſome time perfectly cures them.

XI. *The Infuſion or Decoctionn in Wine of Herb and Flowers, as alſo of the Seed.* They have the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but muſt be given two or three times a day, and in a much larger Doſe, *viz.* from four Ounces to eight Ounces, according to Age and Neceſſity; they open obſtructions of Reins and Womb, and kill Worms in the Belly or Stomach.

XII. *The Pouder of Herb and Flowers.* It is an effectual thing for Wounds and Sores, to cleanſe dry, conglutinate, and heal them, being ſtrewed thick upon the ſame, and dreſſed therewith Morning and Evening.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of Juice, Eſſence, and Decoction, but not altogether ſo effectual; if it is taken to a Dram in Juice or Eſſence of *Knotgraſs* it cures Spitting, Vomiting, and Piſſing of Blood, as alſo Bloody Fluxes, and conſolidates any Vein which is inwardly broken; if it is taken to the quantity of two Drams in ſome Broth it does gently purge Choler, cleanſes the Veſſels of the Meſentery, and expels congealed Blood out of the Stomach; it is alſo much commended, being drank for forty days together, for the Cure of the Epilepſie, Palſie, Gout, and Sciatica, as alſo to remove and eaſe Rheumatick Pains in any part of the Body.

XIV. *The Simple Oil. Take Expreſſed Oil of the Seeds of Hypericon, or for want thereof Expreſſed Oil of Ben, or choice Oil Olive, a Gallon, Red* Port *or* Lisbon *Wine a Pint and half, Flowers of Hypericon thirty two Ounces, inſolate, or digeſt in a equivolent Sand heat for fourteen days, then boil in* Balneo *to the conſumption of the Wine, ſtrain out by Expreſſion, and repeat the Infuſion with like quantity of Flowers, Boiling and Expreſſing, as aforeſaid, adding alſo more freſh Wine, repeating the ſame Work the third time with freſh Flowers, then ſtraining out, keep it for uſe; ſome add to the aforeſaid Oil* Venice, Strasburgh, *or rather* Scio *Turpentine, one Pound, diſſolving it therein, and ſo keep it for uſe.* Or thus. *Take Oil Olive eight Pounds, Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds of Hypericon bruiſed, of each four Ounces, inſolate, or digeſt in an equivolent Sand heat fourteen days, boil a little in* Balneo, *and ſtrain out, which Work repeat the ſecond and third times with freſh Herbs, Flowers,* &c. *till the Oil becomes of a Blood red color.* Gerard *makes it thus. Take Oil Olive ſix Pounds, fine Turpentine, White Wine, of each three Pounds, Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds of Hypericon bruiſed, of each twenty four Ounces, inſolate, or digeſt in a Sand heat ten days, boil in* Balneo, *and ſtrain out, and with freſh Herbs, Flowers,* &c. *repeat this Work the ſecond and third times, which at laſt being hot ſtrain out, and keep it for uſe.* This Oil being uſed hot cures Punctures of the Nerves, and Contuſions of the ſame, as alſo Burnings, Scaldings, all Wounds and Ulcers, tho' made with poyſoned Weapons, Gout, Sciatica, and Rheumatick Pains; it is ſaid to heal green and deep Wounds which run into the Body, it ſtrengthens and refreſhes the Joints, comforts the Nerves and Tendons, helps Tremblings, Cramps, Convulſions, and Palſies, is Emollient, Digeſtive, and Diſcuſſive; I have found it by Experience to be an excellent thing to diſſolve Strumous Tumors, and to digeſt, cleanſe, dry up, and heal Kings-Evil Sores and Ulcers.

XV. *The Compound Oil. Take White, or rather Red* Port, *or* Lisbon *Wine, three Pints, freſh Flowers of Hypericon, with the Seeds or Heads, four handfuls, beat or bruiſe them, and digeſt in a Glaſs Veſſel cloſe ſtopped for two days, boil them in* Balneo, *and preſs them out ſtrongly; to this ſtraining put new Flowers and Tops of the Herb, as before, and repeat it the third time, and then ſtrongly preſs out by ſtraining; to every Pound hereof add of pure* Florence *Oil four Pounds, of choice* Venice *or* Scio *Turpentine ſix Ounces, Oil of Wormwood three Ounces, Dittany, Gentian, Carduus, Tormentil, Calamus Aromaticus, Carline, or Carduus Mariæ, all of them in pouder, of each two Drams, Earth Worms ſlit and often waſhed in White Wine two Ounces, ſet them to inſolate for five or ſix Weeks, or elſe digeſt as long in a moderate Sand heat, and keep the Oil for uſe.* Or thus. *Take of either of the Simple Oils in the former Section four Pounds, Oil of Juniper Berries rectified half a Pound, Chymical Oil of Nutmegs a quarter of a Pound, Balſam Copaybe two Ounces and half, Camphir one Ounce, mix, diſſolve, and keep it for uſe.* This has all the Virtues of the Simple Oil with advantage, being more comfortable to the Nerves, drawing and cleanſing than it, is a moſt excellent Vulnerary, diſcuſſes Tumors, eaſes Pain, heals Contuſions, Punctures, or other Hurts and Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, and is admirable for old Aches, Rheumatiſms, Bruiſes, Strains, Palſies, Numbneſs, Cramps, Convulſions, Headach, Megrim, Lethargy, Burnings, Scaldings, *&c.*

XVI. *The Magiſtral Oil. Take of the Simple Oil of Hypericon made with Oil of Ben at Sect.* 14. *aforegoing four Pounds, Balſam of* Peru *a Pound and half, Balſam of* Tolu, *Storax Calamita ſtrained, Tincture of Saffron and Cochenele abſtracted to the thickneſs of new Honey, of each half a Pound, Chymical Oils of Angelica, Lavender, Limons, Mint, Nutmegs, Oranges, and Saſſafras, of each three Ounces, mix, digeſt in a warm* Balneo *or Sand heat for a Week, ſhaking altogether once a day, and keep it for uſe.* This has all the Virtues of the Simple and Compound Oils aforegoing, but for any extream or inveterate Pain in any part of the Body, or for any Contuſion, Punctture, or any other Wound or Hurt of the Nerves or Tendons, there is nothing ſuperior to it in the World; eſteem it as a Jewel.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water. Take the Flowers, Leaves, and Tops of Hypericon twelve good handfuls, White* Port *Wine three Quarts, mix, digeſt two days in a warm* Balneo, *then in* Balneo *draw off the Water to dryneſs.* It may ſerve as a Vehicle to convey the Juice or Eſſence in, being good for all the ſame purpoſes; if it is dulcified with White Sugar and drank, it is thought to be as effectual as the Infuſion or Decoction, beſides it is ſaid to kill Worms in the Stomach and Belly.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good againſt Poyſon inwardly or outwardly received, being given from twenty to ſixty drops at a time in any proper Vehicle, as the Diſtilled Water, *&c.* it is Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Stomachical, comforts and fortifies the Ventricle, and reſtores its Tone being hurt or depraved; it cauſes a good Appetite and ſtrong Digeſtion, and allays the fermentation of the Humors

or

or Juices in the Body; it prevails alſo againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It warms and comforts the Stomach, is good againſt Crudities, and expels Wind; a green Wound waſhed with it it cleanſes it, comforts it, reſtores its heat, and preſently conſolidates or heals it, and is profitable for ſuch as are affected with a *Vertigo*, Lethargy, Epilepſie, Palſie, Convulſions, or other like Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves. Doſe from one to two Drams in any fit Vehicle.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It opens obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, expels Sand, Gravel, ſmall Stones, or other Tartarous Mucilage out of thoſe parts, and gives preſent eaſe in the Strangury; it gives inſtant relief in the Colick, and gripings of the Guts, alleviates the pain in the Back, tho' never ſo extream, and reſtores and ſtrengthens the Tone of any or all the *Viſcera*, tho' very much hurt and depraved; outwardly it eaſes Aches and Pains in the Limbs, proceeding from a cold Cauſe, and gives preſent help to Contuſions and Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, tho' the extremity is ſo great as to cauſe Convulſions, performing the Cure in a ſhort time after. Doſe of this Oily Tincture is from eight to twenty drops, according to Age and Strength, firſt dropped into Sugar, and then mixed with the Vehicle you intend to give it in.

CHAP. CCCCVI.

Of JOHNSWORT Small,

OR,

Leſſer HYPERICON.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑπερικὸν μικρὸν, in *Latine Hypericum minus*, and in *Engliſh The Smaller Johnswort*, or *Leſſer Hypericon.*

II. *The Kinds.* We ſhall take notice but of five Species of this Plant, being all that are yet known to grow in our Countries, *viz.* 1. *Hypericum minus erectum Bauhini*, *Hypericum pulchrum Tragi*, (as it is thought) *Hypericum minus Thalij*, *Hypericum Syriacum Lobelij*, Small Upright Hypericon, or Johnswort. 2. *Hypericum minus Supinum*, *vel Supinum glabrum Bauhini*, *Hypericum Exiguum Tragi*, *Hypericum minus Dodonæi & Geſneri*, *Hypericum minimum Supinum Septentrionale Lobelij*, *Hypericum Supinum tertium minimum Cluſij*, Small Creeping Hypericon, or Johnswort. 3. *Hypericum Numulariæ Folio*, *Hypericum tertium Tragi*, *Hypericum minus ſecundi Bauhini*, Round Leav'd Hypericon, or Johnswort. 4. *Hypericum minus Supinum Tomentoſum Bauhini*, *Hypericum alterum Tomentoſum Lobelij*, *Hypericum minus Supinum Monſpeliacum*, *Androſæmum album Dalechampij*, The Small Creeping Woolly Hypericon, or Johnswort. 5. *Hypericum Americanum*, *Hypericum Fruteſcens Americanum Flore albo*, American Hypericon, or Johnswort, White Flowered American Johnswort.

III. *An Obſervation.* Altho' what I have to ſay here ought to have been put in the former Chapter, yet it is better to have a place out of its order than no where; it is the Opinion of ſome Authors concerning the Generick Kinds of *Hypericon* that they are fourfold, *viz.* 1. *Hypericon vulgare*, Hypericon, or Johnswort, properly ſo called, of which we diſcourſe in the former and this preſent Chapter. 2. Ἀσκυρον, and Ἀσκυροειδης, *Aſcyrum*, and *Aſcyroides*, *Hypericon magnum*, Peterswort. 3. Ἀνδροσαιμον, *Androſæmum*, *Hypericum maximum*, Tutſan, or Park-Leaves, of both which we ſhall ſpeak (God willing) in their proper places of the Alphabet or Book. 4. Κόρις, *Koris* and *Coris*, Heath Groundpine, of which we have already ſpoken Chap. 332. aforegoing. It is true that the ſecond, or *Peterswort*, may very well be admitted to be a great or large Kind of *Hypericon*, becauſe not only the Flowers, but the whole form of the Plant beſpeak it, but how far *Tutſan* or *Parkleaves* will admit of being a Kind we ſhall leave to the Readers Judgment, I confeſs one of the Species thereof, *viz.* *Androſæmum Matthioli*, very much reſembles *Hypericon* in its manner of growing, Leaves, and Flowers, but that it is very much larger, and ſo may be accounted the greateſt Kind of *Johnswort*; but the chief thing which enforces the Argument of *Tutſan* to be a Species of *Hypericon* is the form of the Flowers, and their yielding a bloody Juice: As to *Coris*, or *Heath Groundpine*, I cannot ſee how it has any relation to *Johnswort*, farther than what the form and color of its Flowers may induce.

Johnswort Leſſer.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Small Upright Hypericon, *or* Johnswort. *It has a ſmall and long Root, and fibrous withal, enduring all the Winter in the Ground*; this Plant is very rare to meet with, but it is very like that in the former Chapter, ſaving that it is ſmaller, yet the Leaves do not fully anſwer the form of the other, but are a little broader, and not ſo ſharp pointed; the Stalks are reddiſh, and the Flowers leſſer, not fully ſo yellow, nor do they give full out ſo bloody a Color when they are bruiſed between the Fingers, and ſometimes they ſtand in Circles at the joints of the Stalks as well as at the tops; the Seed is alſo reſinous, as the former.

V. *The*

V. *The ſecond, or* Small Creeping Hypericon, *or* Johnswort. *Its Root is very like the former, nor does the whole Plant differ much from it*; its Stalks are reddiſh, and not much above an Hand breadth high, yet ſtand not fully upright, but leaning downwards; the Leaves are ſmall, narrow, and ſmooth, and the ſmall Flowers are yellow.

VI. *The third, or* Round Leav'd Hypericon, *or* Johnswort. *The Root is ſmall and long, and fibrous, as the others aforegoing*; this Plant is as ſmall as the laſt, and its ſmall, reddiſh, ſquare Stalks or Branches riſe no higher than it, having two Leaves ſet one againſt another at every Joint up to the tops, and are almoſt round, like unto *Moneywort*, or *Herb Twopence*, of a dark or ſad green on the upper ſide, and whitiſh underneath, ſpotted ſometimes with reddiſh ſpots, and ſtrakes; the Flowers are of a paler yellow color than the former, but ſomewhat large in compariſon to the ſmallneſs of the Plant, with ſeveral yellow Threads in the middle.

VII. *The fourth, or* Small Creeping Woolly Hypericon, *or* Johnswort. *It has a ſmall, ſlender, long, woody, and fibrous Root*, from which ſpring up ſeveral hairy, whitiſh, ſmall, woolly Branches, lying upon the Ground and ſhooting forth Fibres, ſet with woolly Leaves, but not very cloſe together, much like to thoſe of the *Common Hypericon* in the former Chapter, but hoary and white, and a little rounder; at the joints towards the tops ſtand the Flowers, which are ſmaller than thoſe of the *Common Hypericon*, and of a paler yellow; the Seed Veſſels are like unto the other Kinds, as is alſo the Seed it ſelf.

VIII. *The fifth, or* White Flowered American Hypericon, *or* Johnswort. *It has a long, ſlender, woody, fibrous Root, which abides all the Winter*; from this Root ariſe Yearly ſeveral woody Stalks, almoſt to a Mans height, covered with a whitiſh Bark, from whence are thruſt forth on all ſides various Branches ſet with thick green Leaves, narrow below, broad about the middle, and round at ends, ſometimes two or three at a place, from which joints alſo ariſe divers white Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece; the Leaves fall away every Year, and appear again in the Spring.

IX. *The Places.* The three firſt Kinds grow in Woods and Copſes as well in thoſe which are ſhady as thoſe which are open to the Sun; the fourth grows in Mooriſh and Wet Fields, as alſo on dry barren Ground; the laſt grows with us, but is nouriſhed up in Gardens, being brought hither from the North Weſt parts of *America*.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower about the middle or latter end of *June*, and in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *July*, or in the begining of *Auguſt*.

XI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of the firſt four are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Hypericon* in the former Chapter, but ſcarcely or not altogether ſo powerful and effectual to all thoſe Intentions: The Qualities and Virtues of the *American* are not yet well known, or but only gueſt at.

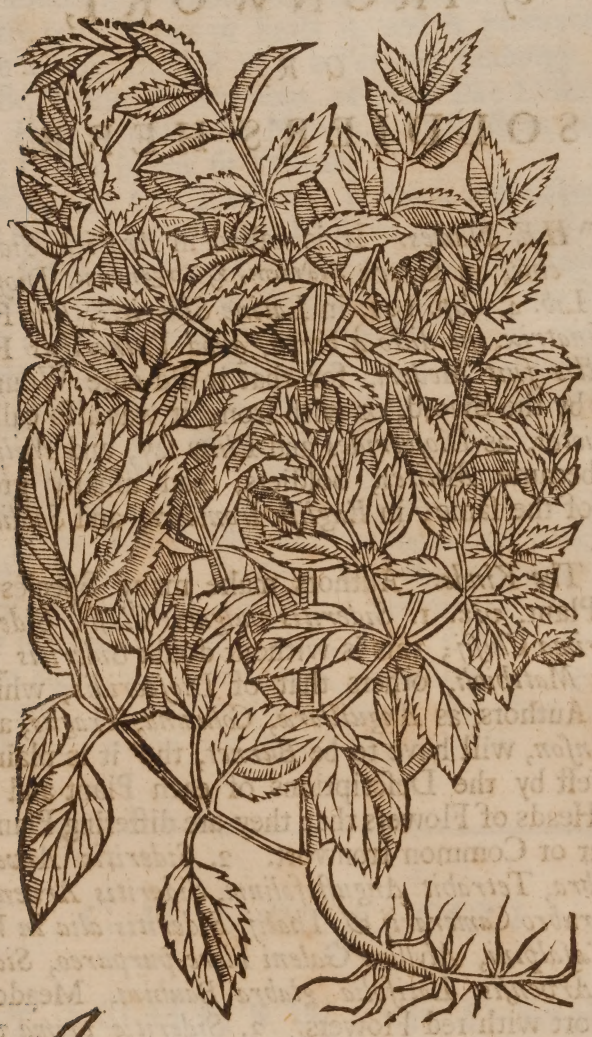
CHAP. CCCCVII.

Of IRONWORT, *OR*, SOLDIERS HERB.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Sidrachis*, in *Greek* Σιδηρίτις, ἢ Στρατιώτης, *Dioſcoridis Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 102. in *Latine Sideritis, ſive Ferrum inatrix, ſic dicto à Ferro, quod Vulneribus Ferro factis fuit Medela*, for that it did cure Wounds made by the Sword, or with Iron; it was alſo called *Stratiotes*, as *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* ſay, and *Militaris*, becauſe *Milites*, Soldiers, had uſually great need of the ſame; in *Engliſh Ironwort*, and *Soldiers Herb*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Sideritis vulgaris Cluſij, Sideritis prima Cluſij*; this is without doubt *Sideritis ſecunda Matthioli*, others that of *Dioſcoridis*, which ſome Authors, as *Anguillaræ, Columna, Tragus*, and *Parkinſon*, will have to be *Burnet*, tho' it is plainly manifeſt by the Deſcriptions of each Plant and by their Heads of Flowers that they are differing Plants, Vulgar or Common Ironwort. 2. *Sideritis Arvenſis rubra, Tetrahit Anguſtifolium, Sideritis Arvenſis Flore rubro Camerarij & Thalij, Sideritis alia in Vineis Cæſalpini, Alyſſum Galeni Flore purpureo, Sideritis Arvenſis Latifolia glabra Bauhini*, Meadow Ironwort with red Flowers. 3. *Sideritis prima vel Herculea, Herba Judaica, Tetrahil, Tetrahit, Sideritis procumbens Ramoſa Gerardi*, Creeping Branched Ironwort, called alſo Jews Ironwort, becauſe the *Jews* which Practiſed Phyſick in *Italy* made much uſe of it. 4. *Sideritis parva procumbens, Sideritis quarta Cluſij, Sideritis procumbens non Ramoſa*, Small Creeping Ironwort not Branched, or Small Jews Ironwort. 5. *Sideritis altera parva, vel Sideritis quinta Cluſij*, Another Small Jews Ironwort. 6. *Sideritis Montana parvo Flore nigro purpureo Columnæ, Sideritis Montana Apula verſicolor*, Mountain Ironwort with a ſmall black purple Flower, or Mountain Ironwort of Naples. 7. *Sideritis Folijs Alſines Triſſaginis Bauhini*, Ironwort with Germander Chickweed Leaves. 8. *Sideritis Germanica parva, Sideritis ſexta Cluſij*, Small Germany Ironwort, this ſays *Cluſius* is common at *Vienna* in *Auſtria*. 9. *Sideritis Hederculæ Folio, Sideritis Anglica*, Engliſh Ironwort, or Ironwort with Alehoof Leaves. 10. *Sideritis Folio ſplendente oblongo glabra*, Ironwort with ſmooth long Leaves. 11. *Sideritis Arvenſis Latifolia glabra Bauhini, Sideritis Hereclea altera Cæſalpini, Sideritis Arvenſis Flore palido Camerarij, Sideritis Arvenſis Species altera Thalij, Alyſſum Germanicum aliorum*, Broad Leav'd Meadow Ironwort, this *Bauhinus* would have to be *Sideritis ſecunda Matthioli*, which it is not, and *Lobel* would have it to be a Species of *Cannabis Spuria*, others that it is *Marrubium Pannonicum Cluſij*, all which are much to be doubted. To the former Eleven Kinds may be added the two following, *viz.* 12. *Sideritis Anglica Radice ſtrumoſa, Panax Coloni Gerardi, Sideritis primi Thalij, Betonica fœtida Geſneri*, Clowns Woundwort, or Engliſh Ironwort with ſtrumous Roots, of which we have Treated at large in Chap. 9. aforegoing. 13. *Sideritis Arvenſis gratis odoris, Pimpinella Sanguiſorba*, Ironwort having a pleaſant ſmell, or Our Common Burnet, whether greater or leſſer; and this we have here added to the number,

number, becauſe ſeveral Authors will have it to be a Species of the *Sideritides*, or *Ironworts*, of which we have Treated alſo at large in Chap. 101. aforegoing of this Work.



Iron wort

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Vulgar or Common Ironwort. *It has a Root which is white and woody, continuing all Winter, and ſhooting forth new Stalks every Year*; it grows greater and higher than the other *Ironworts*, as *Cluſius* ſays, with larger hairy rough pointed Leaves ſet by couples one againſt another at the joints of the ſquare hairy Stalks, dented about the edges, but ſet at ſomewhat farther diſtances, which branching themſelves forth are ſet from the middle upwards with many Wharls of gaping white Flowers at the joints with the Leaves, ſpotted with Blood red ſpots in the upper parts of them, ending in a long Spike; the Seed which follows is ſmall, uneven and black, contained in fine ſquare Heads.

IV. *Nota.* This our firſt *Sideritis* I take to be truly the *Sideritis ſecunda Matthioli*, which very much appears from his deſcription of it, tho' it is very ſhort, in his Epitome, and is in theſe Words, *Exit in hæc Caule quadrato, dodrantali, aut majori, Ramoſoque, Folijs Marrubio longioribus, ad Salviæ faciem accedentibus, criſpis, albicantibus, & per ambitum laciniatis, ſapore haud ingrato, Floribus verticillatim in Caule, & Ramis prodeuntibus Marrubij modo.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Meadow Ironwort with red Flowers. *The Root of this Herb is very fibrous, or full of Threads, from whence riſes up a ſquare brown Stalk, full of Branches*, and thereon ſeveral narrow, long, and pointed, rough Leaves, ſomewhat dented about the edges, ſet by pairs or couples, at the tops of which ſtand the Flowers, encompaſſing them, as the others do, of a dark red color, and ſometimes of a white color; the whole Plant is of an auſtere or harſh binding taſte, without ſmell, and periſhes every Year.

Ironwort Meadow Red Flowered.

VI. *The third, or* Creeping Branched Ironwort, *called alſo* Jews Ironwort. *It has a Root which is ſmall and woody, yet living all Winter, and ſhooting forth afreſh every Spring*; it is a ſmall low Herb, neither wholly ſtanding upright, nor wholly leaning down to the Ground, but has ſeveral weak, rough, hoary, ſquare Stalks, not much above a Foot high, full of joints, at the ſeveral diſtances whereof grow two ſmall Leaves, ſomewhat long, rough, or as it were crumpled, hard and hairy, not half ſo broad as *Horehound* Leaves, dented about the edges, ſmelling and taſting ſomewhat ſtrong, which ſpread abroad into divers Branches, the upper parts whereof are repleniſhed with many rough ſmall Wharls of pale purpliſh gaping Flowers, with hoary Leaves at the joints under them alſo, where after they are paſt come ſmall blackiſh Seed, contained in thoſe Husks wherein the Flowers ſtood before.

VII. *The fourth, or* Small Creeping Ironwort not Branched, *or* Small Jews Ironwort. *The Root of this Plant is ſmall, and periſhes every Year; the Herb is alſo ſmall, and ſomewhat like the former in the hairy ſquare Branches, but more trailing or leaning*; the Leaves alſo are hairy, ſomewhat larger, and leſs ſnipt about the edges, that is, they are dented only from the middle to their ends; the Flowers grow in the boſoms of thoſe Leaves, and encompaſs the Stalks or Branches of the Plant in Rundles at certain diſtances, as the others do, from their bottoms to their very tops, being of a whitiſh color, and ſhaped like the other Kinds.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Other Small Jews Ironwort. *The Root is much like the beforegoing, and periſhes every Year*; it is a ſmall *Ironwort*, and has the middle Stalk upright, ſquare, and ſomething hairy, ſpreading it ſelf into many ſmaller Branches, even from

from the bottom upwards, which in a manner lye upon the Ground, with two ſuch like Leaves at the Joints as in the laſt, but little or nothing dented at all; the Flowers are white, without ſpots, but gaping in like manner.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Mountain Ironwort with a ſmall black purple Flower. *It has a Root which is ſmall, hard, and yellowiſh, from which riſes up a reddiſh, hoary, hard, hairy, ſquare Stalk, about half a Yard high, divided into two Branches, about the middle thereof,* on which are ſet at the joints two ſmall and long pale green Leaves one againſt another, covered with an hoary Down, and having three dents or notches on each ſide at the ends of them, which at the lower end of the Stalk next the Ground ſtand upon long footſtalks, but up higher towards the top are without any; the Flowers ſtand in ſharp pointed Husks, and are gaping, or hooded, as the reſt are, but very ſmall, whoſe head and jaws are of a dark purpliſh color, the middle of the Flower is yellow, and the long neck of the Flower which riſes out of the Husk is whitiſh; after the Flowers are paſt there come four blackiſh Aſh Colored Seed, ſomewhat cornered, which are contained in the hairy or hoary Husks.

X. *The ſeventh, or* Ironwort with Germander Chickweed Leaves. *It has a Root which is ſmall and thready, which ſends forth a Stalk a Foot long, ſpread out into Branches from the bottom, and thoſe again ſending forth other ſmaller ones,* all of them inclining to the Ground, like the *Germander Chickweed,* but much greater, on which ſtand a few hairy Leaves by pairs or couples, in form like unto that *Chickweed,* but larger, and dented about the edges, the Flowers grow at the joints with the Leaves towards the tops, and like unto the others in faſhion, but ſomewhat longer, and of a blewiſh color, ſtanding in ſharp and rough Husks, in which is contained ſmall round Seed.

XI. *The eighth, or* Small Germany Ironwort. *The Root is white and woody, and periſhes every Year; it is a ſmall Plant, and has low ſquare Stalks, of about a Foot high, Branched out almoſt from the very Ground,* being ſoft and hoary, as the Leaves alſo are, which ſtand at the joints by couples, being long, and ſomewhat narrow, without any dents at all about the edges, yet larger at or near the bottom of the Stalks and Branches than towards their tops; the Branches have Flowers growing about them upwards as ſoon almoſt as they ſhoot out, in ſhape as the other ſorts are, but they are ſo ſmall that they ſcarcely appear out of the Husks, of a dusky color, the jaws and lower parts on the inſide being whitiſh, after which follows blackiſh Seed, ſmaller than in the others.

XII. *The ninth, or* Engliſh Ironwort, *or* Ironwort with Alehoof Leaves, *It has a Root which is ſmall and thready, periſhing every Year, but abundantly raiſing it ſelf from its own ſowing, in any Garden where it has once taken poſſeſſion;* it is a ſmall Herb, not much above an Hand breadth, or four or five Inches high, having ſmall, broad, and roundiſh green Leaves, with round dents about the edges, like to *Alehoof,* or rather like to *Red Archangel* Leaves; the Flowers are hooded, ſmall, and purpliſh, and the Seed ſmall and blackiſh.

XIII. *The tenth, or* Ironwort with ſmooth long Leaves. *Its Root is whitiſh, fibrous, woody, and periſhing every Year, from whence riſe up ſquare and jointed Stalks, ſmooth below, but with ſome ſmall kind of hairineſs at their tops;* the Leaves are ſmooth and thin, ſet by couples, the lowermoſt three Inches long, and one broad, not dented at all about the edges; the Flowers are hooded, like the *Common ſort,* but white, larger than they, and longer alſo, ſtanding in rough Husks about the Stalks, even from the bottom almoſt, after which come ſmall, blackiſh, uneven Seed, in Heads like thoſe of *Plantane,* but ſhorter.

XIV. *The eleventh, or* Broad Leaved Meadow Ironwort. *The Root of this is like the ſecond Kind aforegoing, and it has larger ſmooth green Leaves below than thoſe above, a little dented about the edges;* the Stalks are ſquare, about a Foot and half in height, and Branched out; the Flowers grow in Roundles at the tops of the Branches, being hooded, and of a pale yellow color, and in ſome purpliſh, tending to white, without any ſmell at all.

XV. *The Places.* Some of theſe grow wild in *England,* in Meadows, and on Mountains, in many places, being moſt of them natural to our Country; the ſecond of theſe *Gerard* ſays grows frequently in the Corn Fields in *Kent,* and by *Purfleet* in *Eſſex*; the ſeventh *Gerard* alſo found in Flower and Seed among Corn in a Field joining to a Wood ſide not far from *Greenhive* in *Kent*; the ninth *Parkinſon* ſays he found growing wild in the Fields, from whence he tranſplanted it into his Garden, where it continued to encreaſe and flouriſh.

XVI. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July,* and their Seed is ripe ſoon after.

XVII. *The Qualities. Ironwort* is temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and dry in the firſt degree, or begining of the ſecond; it is Anodyn, Aſtringent, Incarnative, and Vulnerary.

XVIII. *The Specification.* It is very powerful to ſtop all fluxes of Blood, Catarrhs, the Reds and Whites in Women, and ſpeedily to heal all ſimple green Wounds, and that, (as Authors ſay) without ſuppuration; it dries up alſo fluxes of Humors in old fretting Ulcers, cleanſes the Ulcer, incarnates, and quickly heals it.

XIX. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 6. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XX. *The Liquid Juice.* Given inwardly two, three, four, or five Spoonfuls at a time, either alone by it ſelf, or mixed with rough Red Wine, it is prevalent againſt all internal fluxes of Blood, as Spitting or Vomiting Blood, Piſſing Blood, the Bloody or Hepatick Flux, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women.

XXI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, beſides which it is powerful againſt Catarrhs, or fluxes of Rheum falling down the Throat upon the Lungs; it prevails againſt ſour and Cholerick Belchings of the Stomach, is ſaid to cure Ruptures or Burſtenneſs, and the Whites in Women, as alſo a ſimple Gonorrhœa in Men, being taken inwardly, and outwardly injected into thoſe parts with a Syringe, for being very drying and binding, and ſtrengthening withal, it not only reſtores thoſe parts, but preſerves their Tone intire; it is admirably good alſo to waſh all green Wounds and old running Sores or Ulcers, healing the firſt, (if ſimple) without ſuppuration, and cleanſing, ſtopping the defluxion of Humors, and drying the other, in order to its ſpeedy healing; and if there be any Inflamation, or begining of a Gangreen about the parts, it prevents it, and ſoon ſecures it againſt any dangerous Accident. Doſe two, three, or four Spoonfuls in any convenient Vehicle Morning and Night.

XXII. *The Syrup.* It helps Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and Aſthma's, prevails againſt obſtructions

of the Lungs, thickens the pituitous matter, and cauſes expectoration; mixed with Gargariſms it heals Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat.

XXIII. *The Decoction in Wine, or Wine and Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Eſſence, but ought to be given in a greater quantity, and that Morning, Noon, and Night: *Gerard* ſays it is no leſs available in the ſtopping a flux of Blood, or flux of Humors, than the Herb or Juice.

XXIV. *The Pouder of the Herb.* Given inwardly to a Dram, or more, it ſtops inward fluxes of Blood, whether by the Mouth, *Anus*, or Bladder; it cures fluxes of the Bowels, and is good againſt Catarrhs; outwardly applied to any green or freſh ſimple Wound it preſently conglutinates the lips thereof, and heals it, and applied to any inveterate running Sore, or old Ulcer, it (in ſome little time) ſtops the fluxion, cleanſes it from its *ſordes*, incarnates where Fleſh is wanting, dries, and in a little time heals it.

XXV. *The Balſam or Ointment.* If to every Pound of the Ointment or Balſam three or four Ounces of the Pouder of Tobacco be added, they will become moſt admirable Medicaments or Topicks for the curing of old running Sores, inveterate and putrid Ulcers, and malign Fiſtula's, being firſt waſh'd by injection or otherwiſe with the Juice, Eſſence, or Decoction, and then (twice a day) dreſſed up with one of theſe Preparations; they are alſo profitable againſt the Gout, or other Aches and Pains in any part of the Body.

XXVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It may be made of the Herb alone, or of the Juice mixed with the Pouder of the Herb, or with Barley Flower, *&c.* applied to fluxes of Blood in Wounds it ſtops the bleeding, it ſtrengthens parts weakened by any Diſeaſe, as the Joints by the Gout, the Nerves by Palſies, *&c.* and hinders the afflux of any Humor to the weakened parts; applied alſo to a ſimple recent Contuſion it diſcuſſes the Tumor, and reſtores the part hurt.

CHAP. CCCCVIII.

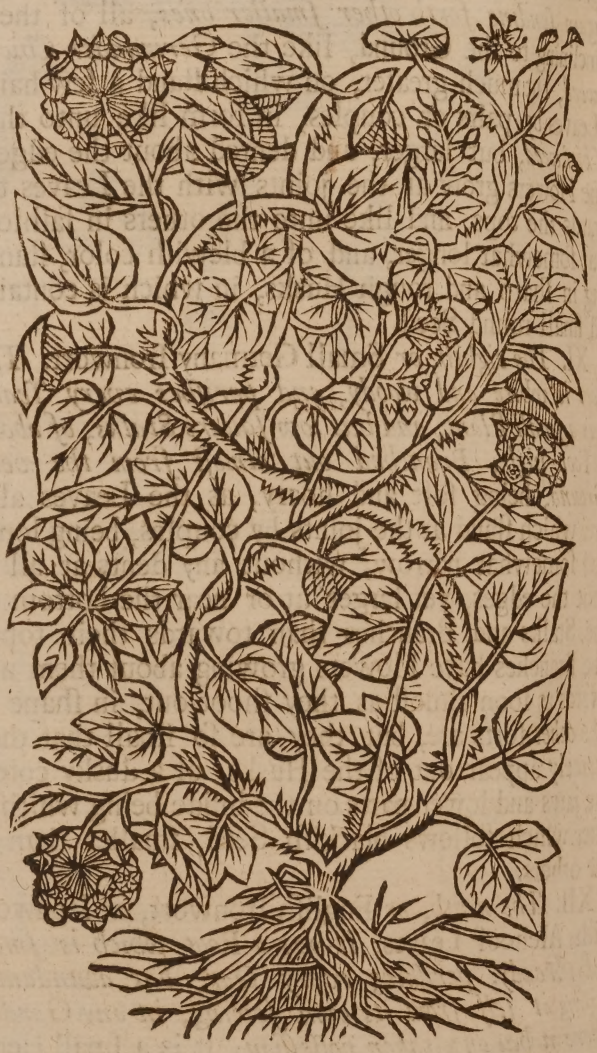
Of IVY Tree or Wall.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Cuſſus*, in *Greek* Κισσὸς, ἡ Κιττὸς, in *Latine Ciſſus*, and *Cittus*, and *Hedera*; the firſt of theſe Names ſome have thought to be derived from Κισσηεὶς, *Pumex, ſive Lapis poroſus, quia ut ille Aquam, ita hoc Lignum textura poroſa, & ſpiraculis innumeris pervia Vinum tranſmittit, unde* Catoni & Varroni *Ciſſimbion Poculum Hederaceum eſt.* And probably it might be that from this *Coſtæus* might ſay, *That a Cup made of Ivy Wood will not hold any Wine therein.* The latter Name, *Hederam vero* Pompeius *dictum cenſat, quod hæreat, vel potius edita petat, vel quia id cui adhæſerit edit & enecat*; and in *Engliſh* it is called *Ivy.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are five ſeveral ſorts of *Ivy*, viz. 1. *Hedera Arborea, ſive Scandens, Hedera Corymboſa nigra, Orthociſſos, Hedera recta, Hedera rigens Plinij*, Common Ivy, Tree Ivy, or Wall Ivy, and this is that which all Authors call *Hedera* ſimply, which is *Our Vulgar Tree Ivy*, called alſo *Hedera nigra*, Black Ivy, becauſe it bears black Berries. 2. *Hedera Corymboſa alba, Hedera Corymbia*, White Berry bearing Ivy. 3. *Hedera Helix, Hedera Sterilis, Hedera Helix provoluta*, which is thought to be the *Helix Dioſcoridis, Theophraſti & Plinij*, which they make to be the third Species of their *Climbing Kinds*, yet it is ſeldom ſeen to climb up in the manner of the former, but lyes for the moſt part on the Ground; but *Johannes Thalius* in his *Harcynia Sylva* ſays he found it climbing as well upon Trees as creeping upon old Walls and Stones; this ſome ſay is barren, as not bringing forth any Fruit, yet others ſay this is rather for want of Age, for that in time it would bear, and change into the other ſort, as *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* ſay; this is that we call *Barren Ivy.* 4. *Hedera Virginiana, Hedera Trifolia Virginienſis*, Three Leav'd Virginian Ivy. 5. *Hedera Quinquefolia Virginiana, vel Virginienſis*, Five Leav'd Virginian Ivy.

III. *Hederula Tragi*, *Bauhinus* makes to be a differing ſort from *Hedera Helix, vel Sterilis*, Our third ſort, or Barren Ivy above mentioned, and calls it *Hedera Humi repens*, which yet *Tragus* himſelf diſtinguiſhes not, but ſays, that that *Ivy*, which whilſt it is young brings forth no Fruit, when it is grown older does, and that there is no difference in his two Kinds of *Hedera* and *Hederula* but in the Age; this *Barren Kind*, ſays *Parkinſon*, which creeps upon the Ground, will yet with its claſping Branches take hold of whatever is next unto it.

Ivy Tree or Wall.



IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Our Common Ivy, Tree Ivy, or Wall Ivy. *The Root hereof is woody and fibrous, running under the upper Cruſt of the Earth*; from this Root it grows up with a thick woody Trunk or Body, which is ſometimes, (tho' rarely) found as big as ones Arm, ſhooting forth on all ſides many woody Branches, and grows ſometimes alone by it ſelf into a pretty Buſh, as *Lobel* ſays he ſaw in our Country, but it uſually climbs up upon Trees or Walls, and as the Branches riſe it ſends forth ſeveral ſmall Roots into the Body or Branches of the Tree upon which it clambers, whereby it climbs up almoſt into all parts of the Tree, or if it clambers upon a Wall it climbs up and lays it ſelf in the Chinks or Joints of the ſaid Wall, whether

ther Brick or Stone, on which Trees it runs up ſo ſtrongly, faſtning its Claws or Roots therein, that it draws the nouriſhment out of the Tree, and thereby in time kills it, by conſuming the life and moiſture thereof, and by choaking it with the abundance of ſhadow and humidity of its Leaves and Branches, which are ever green, (and ſerves as an Ornament thereto when it is Leafleſs, but in the end is its deſtruction and utter ruin) theſe Branches having thus faſtned themſelves by their Claws or Roots in a Tree or Wall will live thereby upwards, tho' the Trunk or Body of the Shrub is cut off from the Root below, and it will live as well as if it was not cut away from its ſaid Root at all, only by the faſtning of its little Claws or *Radiculæ* into the ſaid Tree or Wall, and there growing great they will oftentimes ſo crack it, that it will in time utterly ruin it, as is ſaid before; while the Plant is young the Leaves of moſt of it will be cornered, but when it grows older it has no corners on the ſides, but grows only round, or ſomewhat long, and pointed at the end, the young Leaves which ſpring forth from the Branches keeping oftentimes the ſame order, and are of a dark ſhining green color above, and ſomewhat of a yellowiſh green underneath, ſtriped with white, and ſometimes with red ſpots, abiding freſh and green Winter and Summer; from the joints of the Stalks and tops of the Branches grow forth upon ſhort Stalks ſmall moſſie yellow Flowers, ſtanding in an Umbel, or cloſe round Tuft; after the Flowers are paſt ſmall round Berries come in their places, which are green until they grow ripe, and then turn black, with a ſmall point at the end of each Berry, in each of which are uſually contained four Seeds, three-ſquare in a manner, but round on the one ſide; this Shrub or Buſh yields either voluntarily or by being bruiſed in hot Countries a kind of reddiſh hard Gum, called Κισσὸς κόμμι, *Hederæ Gummi*, The Gum of Ivy, which is ſaid by Authors to be dangerous being inwardly uſed in Phyſick, becauſe ſay they it has a cauſtick or burning faculty.

Tree Ivy, or Wall.

V. *The ſecond, or* White Berry bearing Ivy. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Claws, or* Radiculæ, *Leaves, Flowers, Berries, and manner of growing, differs very little from the former*, and is chiefly diſtinguiſhed in theſe things, *viz.* that the Leaves are thinner and finer, and of a lighter green color, and that the Berries are of a whitiſh or greyiſh color when they are ripe, and not black, as the Berries of the *Common Sort* are.

VI. *The third, or* Barren Ivy. *From a woody ſtringy Root, as the former, it ſends forth ſeveral ſlender and woody Branches, trailing upon the Ground, and for the moſt part lying thereon*, but ſometimes it is found to wind it ſelf and climb up the Trees, Buſhes and Hedges under which it grows; with the ſmall Tendrels or Claws it ſhoots forth at the ſeveral joints of the Branches, where the Leaves come forth, being ſomewhat leſſer than the firſt *Common Kind*, and of a dark ſhining green color, uſually formed into three corners, and ſometimes into five; at the Joints with the Leaves there thruſts forth underneath ſmall white Fibres, Claws, or *Radiculæ*, by which it takes hold as it creeps; this very rarely has been ſeen to bear either Seed or Flowers.

VII. *The fourth, or* Three Leav'd Virginian Ivy. *The Roots of this Plant do ſhoot under Ground, and ſend forth young woody Stalks*, ſome whereof will ſtand upright, others lye down, and take root again as they ſpread, as alſo on any Wall they ſtand nigh unto, like unto our former *Barren Ivy*; the Leaves are broad and large, three always ſet together upon a long footſtalk; at the Joints with the Leaves come forth pale Flowers in a looſe Tuft or Cluſter, which turn into pale yellow Berries, with ſmall, hard, round, Aſh Colored Seed in the dry wrinkled Skins or Husks, without any moiſture at all in them; this Plant yields a white Milk, without any taſte in it, being broken in any part thereof, which Milk after it has lain a while will change to be as black as Ink, and therefore is thought to be a good Material to color Hair or any other thing Black.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Five Leav'd Virginian Ivy. *This* Slender, *but* Tall Climbing Virginian Ivy, *has a Root which ſpreads here and there under the Ground, but not very deep*, from whence riſe up ſeveral Stems or Stalks, none much bigger than a Mans Thumb, many leſs, from whence ſhoot forth ſeveral and many long weak Branches, not able to ſtand upright unleſs they be ſuſtained, yet being planted near unto a Wall or Pale, or Houſe ſide, the Branches at ſeveral diſtances of the Leaves will ſhoot forth ſmall ſhort Tendrels or Claws, not twining themſelves about any thing, but ending in four, five, or ſix, or more, ſhort and ſomewhat broad Claws, which will faſten like a Hand with Fingers ſo cloſe thereunto, that it will bring part of the Wall, Mortar, Board, Glaſs, Brick, or Stone, away with it if it is pulled from it; and by theſe Claws it ſtays it ſelf, and climbs up to the top of the higheſt Tree, Wall, Houſe, or Chimney, being planted by them: the Leaves are crumpled, or rather folded together, at their firſt coming forth, and very red, which afterwards growing forth are very fair, large, and green, divided into four, five, ſix, or ſeven Leaves, (not regular to a certain number) ſtanding or growing together upon a ſmall footſtalk, and ſet without order on the Branches, at the ends whereof, as alſo at other places ſometimes, come forth ſeveral ſhort Tufts of Buds for Flowers, which here in *England* never come to that perfection, as to open themſelves and ſhew what kind of form they would be of, much leſs what Berries or Seed would follow; the uſe of this is chiefly to furniſh a Garden, and to be an Ornament to the place it is planted in.

IX. Or thus, according to *Gerard. There is kept for Novelties ſake in divers Gardens a* Virginian *Vine, but which is indeed an* Ivy; *the Stalks hereof*

grow to a great height if they be planted nigh any thing which may ſuſtain them, or bear them up, and they take faſt hold by certain ſmall Tendrels, (or Claws) upon what Body ſoever they grow near, whether Trees, Wood, Brick, Stone, or Glaſs, and that ſo firmly, that oftentimes when you pluck them off from the ſame they will bring pieces of the matter they cling to off with their Claws, (or Radiculæ*) it puts forth its Leaves in* April, *which are large, and conſiſting of four, five, or more particular Leaves, each of them being long, and deeply cut, ſo that they ſomewhat reſemble the Leaves of the* Cheſtnut *Tree; the Stalks with the Rudiments of Flowers are to be ſeen in* Auguſt, *which Flowers grow cluſtering together after the manner of* Ivy, *but never with us ſhew themſelves open, ſo that we can ſay little or nothing of their Color or Fruit which ſucceeds them.*

X. *The Places.* The firſt is known almoſt to every Child to grow and climb up upon Trees, Hedges, Buſhes, Brick or Stone Walls, Houſes, Churches, *&c.* in moſt parts of this Kingdom; the ſecond has been brought to us out of *Turky*, *Italy*, and *France*; the third grows almoſt as common as the firſt, in woody, ſhady, and moiſt places, under Hedges, and in corners of waſte Grounds, Lanes, and the like; the fourth and fifth are Natives of *Florida*, and North Weſt parts of *America*, where our *Engliſh* Colonies are planted, as in *New England*, *Maryland*, *Penſilvania*, *New York*, *Virginia*, and *Carolina*, but being tranſplanted grow very well with us in *England*.

XI. *The Times.* *Our Ivy* Flowers not till *July*, and the Berries are not ripe till about the latter end of *December*, after they have felt the Winter Froſts, and the *American ſorts* Flower very late with us, if at all.

XII. *The Qualities.* *Ivy* is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond degree, Aſtringent, Biting, Coſmetick, Vulnerary, and Ptarmick, as the juice of the Leaves, *&c.* The Berries are alſo hot and dry in the ſecond degree, Aſtringent, Diuretick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It ſtops Fluxes, and heals Bloody Fluxes, Jaundice, provokes the Terms, reſiſts Poyſon, and the Bitings of Venomous Creatures, cures the Plague, and heals running Sores and old Ulcers, in what part of the Body, and of what kind ſoever.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom theſe following things, 1. *The Leaves.* 2. *The Wood.* 3. *A Gum.* 4. *A Liquid Juice of Roots, Leaves, and Berries.* 5. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 6. *A Decoction of Leaves and Berries.* 7. *A Pouder of the Flowers.* 8. *A Pouder of the Berries.* 9. *A Bath of the Leaves and Berries.* 10. *A Peſſary of Leaves and Berries.* 11. *A Fume of the Branches.* 12. *An Acid Tincture of the Berries.* 13. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Berries.* 14. *An Oily Tincture of the Berries.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Leaves.* The freſh Leaves are commonly uſed to be laid upon Iſſues whereſoever, in Arms, Legs, *&c.* to keep them open, and to draw forth the Humors which fall upon the ſame parts.

XVI. *The Wood.* It is of uſe to make little round Balls of, about the bigneſs of high Swan Shot, or white or grey Peaſe, which are uſed for Iſſues inſtead of Peaſe, drawing forth the Humor eaſier, and keeping the Sore better open, and this they do by reaſon of their ſponginеſs or poroſity, being much more porous than Peaſe, and ſo more apt to be filled with the ſeroſities of the Iſſue; if the Wood is made into a Cup, and Ale, Beer, or Wine be put into it, ſo as to ſtand in it for ſome time, and then drank off, and this continually done for ſome days, it is ſaid to help ſuch as are troubled with the Spleen, and to give eaſe in the pains thereof. *Cato* ſays that the Deceits of Vintners may be found out by one of theſe Cups, if they mix any Water with their Wine, for the ſaid mix'd Wine being put into one of theſe Cups of *Ivy* Wood, the Wine will ſoak thro' the Wood and leave the Water behind; for *Cato* and *Varro* both ſay it is the nature of *Ivy* Wood not to hold any Wine, ſo great an Antipathy there is between them.

XVII. *The Gum.* That which is gathered in hot Countries from the Body and Branches of the *Ivy*, (either by a voluntary iſſuing therefrom, or by bruiſing thereof) is exceeding ſharp and hot, burning and exulcerating the Skin, yet is uſed, being diſſolved, to take away ſuperfluous Hair in any place, and to deſtroy Nits and Lice, alſo Crab-Lice, in what parts ſoever; being diſſolved in Vinegar and put into a hollow aking Tooth eaſes the pain, and being often uſed will cauſe it to fall out; ſome uſe this Gum with other things as a Bait to kill Fiſh; ſee more hereof in my *Seplaſium*, or *Druggiſts Shop*, *Lib. 9. Cap. 29.* where you may find the farther Uſes thereof, and alſo the Signs how to know it, and to diſtinguiſh the true from the falſe, that ſold in the Druggiſts Shops being for the moſt part counterfeit, having neither the form or appearance, nor the Virtues of the true Gum, the falſe being for the moſt part full of ſticks, droſs, and filth, brittle, and of an inſipid taſte, whereas the true is of a yellowiſh red color, clean, of a ſtrong ſmell, and of a ſharp, biting, and exulcerating taſte.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice of Roots, Leaves, and Berries.* If it is much taken inwardly it is apt to cauſe Barrenneſs in Man or Woman, it alſo cauſes a weakneſs and trouble in the Brain or Underſtanding, and affects the other Senſes, for which reaſon Authors ſay uſed much inwardly it is an Enemy to the Nerves, but much ſtrengthens them being outwardly applied; the juice of the Root is ſaid to be good againſt the biting of the *Phalangium*, or poyſonous Spider; the juice of the Leaves or Berries taken inwardly provoke the Terms in Women, facilitate the Birth, and bring away the Afterbirth; the juice of Leaves or Berries uſed as an Errhine, by ſnuffing it up the Noſe, purges the Head and Brain of thin Rheum, which cauſes Catarrhs or Defluxions into the Glandules of the Throat, Jaws, Eyes, Noſe, or other parts adjacent, and cures ſtinking Ulcers in the ſame; dropped alſo into the Ears it cures old and running Sores and Ulcers in them. Doſe one or two Spoonfuls inwardly in a Glaſs of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XIX. *The Eſſence of Roots, Leaves, or Berries.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but more powerful as being depurated, and ſo is to be given in leſſer quantity, as from three quarters of a Spoonful to a Spoonful and half, increaſing the Doſe as the Age and Strength of the Patient will bear; it is very good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, provokes Urine, and is ſaid to be good to break the Stone and expel Sand, Gravel, and ſmall Stones from the Urinary parts; taken alſo Morning, Noon, and Night in a Glaſs of Wine it is a good preſervative againſt the Plague, or any other infectious Diſeaſe, and is of ſingular uſe to cure the ſame after infection.

XX. *The Decoction of Leaves or Berries.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but nothing near ſo powerful, and therefore may be given from three to ſix Spoonfuls ſweetned with White Sugar, a Decoction in Vinegar mixed with Damask Rose Water and Oil of Roſes, and applied to the Fo-

head and Temples gives eaſe in the Headach, tho' it be of long continuance, and applied warm to the Sides of ſuch as are troubled with the Spleen, Aches, or Stitches in the Side, reſolves the *Coagulum* if any be, and gives preſent eaſe; the Decoction of Leaves or Berries in Wine is of excellent uſe to cure old running Sores and filthy Ulcers, which are difficult to be healed, it admirably cleanſes, dries, and heals them; and it is alſo effectual for the ſpeedy cure of green ſimple Wounds, by uniting the Fleſh and conſolidating their lips; the ſame is good to heal Scaldings with Water and Burnings with Fire, and the Exulcerations which happen thereby, occaſioned by the ſaltneſs, heat, or ſharpneſs of Humors flowing thereto.

XXI. *The Pouder of the Flowers.* A Dram of the Flowers (being dried carefully and reduced to pouder) being drank twice a day in Red Wine cures a Diarrhœa, or Looſeneſs, yea a Bloody Flux, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

XXII. *The Pouder of the Berries.* It is good againſt the Jaundice, kills Worms in Old or Young, and prevails againſt the biting of the *Phalangium*; it is a ſingular Remedy both to prevent the Plague or Peſtilence before infection, and to cure the ſame after it has ſeized the Patient, by drinking the Pouder from half a Dram to a Dram, (according to Age and Strength) in any fit Prophylactick Vehicle, or proper Antidotal Liquor, Morning, Noon, and Night, for two, three, or four days together; and being taken in White Port Wine for ſome certain time it opens the obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, gives eaſe in the Strangury, provokes Urine, and breaks the Stone, expelling Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage from the Urinary parts and paſſages: *Tragus* ſays that it provokes the Terms in Women, and is ſo powerful in its operation on thoſe parts, in driving forth the dead Child and Afterbirth, that it ought to be cautiouſly uſed, and not but upon neceſſity.

XXIII. *The Bath of the Leaves and Berries.* It is a ſtrong Decoction of them made in Water; if a Woman which has a dead Child ſit therein as hot as ſhe can conveniently bear it, it forces away the Child and Afterbirth, and being once or twice repeated cauſes a due cleanſing; if a Woman whoſe Courſes are ſtopp'd ſit therein, and repeat it for ſome few times, it effectually brings them down, but a Woman with Child ought cautiouſly to forbear the uſe thereof, becauſe it will endanger Abortion.

XXIV. *A Peſſary of Leaves and Berries.* It has all the Virtues and Operations of the Bath in the former Section, but not altogether ſo powerful, yet it very much prevails to bring down the Terms when ſtopp'd, and being often repeated forces away the dead Child, *&c.* as is before expreſſed.

XXV. *The Fume made of the Branches being burnt.* It expels peſtilential and infectious Vapors, corrects a putrid Air, which cauſes malignity and putrifaction, and drives away Bats, Gnats, and other troubleſom Inſects of that kind.

XXVI. *The Acid Tincture of the Berries.* It opens all obſtructions of the Urinary parts, breaks and expels the Stone, reſiſts Vomiting, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and is a good Prophylactive and Curative of the Plague or Peſtilence; it deſtroys the malignity and putrifactive heat of all Fevers, cools, and allays Thirſt. Doſe ſo many drops as to give the *Vehiculum* a pleaſing acidity, which may be repeated two, three, or four times a day, or more, as need requires.

XXVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Berries.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, and Pouder, but a much more pleaſing Medicament, becauſe finer, purer, conſiſting of more ſubtil parts, and given in a much ſmaller Doſe, and by reaſon of its preparation with Spirit of Wine is alſo more Cordial and Stomatick. Doſe fifty or ſixty drops Morning and Night in a Glaſs of Wine, but it is not long to be continued leſt it induces Barrenneſs; outwardly bathed upon Nervous and Tendonous parts it comforts and ſtrengthens them, and alleviates aches and pains coming from a cold and moiſt cauſe.

XXVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* Inwardly given it prevails againſt the Palſie and Lethargy, gives eaſe in the Strangury, provokes Urine, breaks and expels the Stone and Gravel in Reins or Bladder, and alleviates the pains of the Colick; outwardly applied in the Gout, (a little Camphir being diſſolved therein) it gives eaſe in pains and ſtitches of the Side and Spleen, diſcuſſes cold Tumors, and gives relief in a Gout proceeding from a cold cauſe. Doſe inwardly from ten to twenty, or twenty five drops, dropp'd firſt into Sugar, and then the Sugar mixed with the *Vehiculum* you deſign to give it in.

CHAP. CCCCIX.

Of IVY Water, *OR* Ivy Leav'd CROWFOOT.

I. *THE Names.* I know not of any *Greek* Name it has, but it is called in *Latine Hederula Aquatica* by *Gerard* and *Lobel*, alſo *Ranunculus Hederaceus Dalechampij & Lugdunenſis*, *Lenticula Aquatica triſulca Bauhini*, *Ranunculus Hederaceus Aquaticus*, in *Engliſh Water Ivy*, or *Ivy Leav'd Crowfoot*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is certain it is no Species of *Ivy*, properly ſo called, but a ſingular Plant of its Kind, obtaining the Name *Hederula* meerly from the form of its Leaf, and ſeems from the nature and qualities of the Herb to be more allied to the Stock of the *Crowfeet* than any other Plant.

Water-Ivie.

III. The Deſcription. *This* Hederula Aquatica, *or* Water Ivy, *has ſmall thready Strings inſtead of Roots*

Roots or Stalks, which ſpread themſelves very much under the Water; from this ſtringy Root grow forth ſeveral ſlender trailing Stalks, riſing from the bottom of the Water to the top; theſe Stalks ſhoot forth at the lower Joints and with the Leaves under the Water ſeveral other ſmall Fibres, which ſerve as Roots alſo with the former: from the Stalks likewiſe at the Joints come forth divers triangular Leaves, in form of an *Ivy* Leaf, which Leaves, thoſe which grow near the tops of the Stalks, float upon the top of the Water, and are many, each of their three parts, formed alſo in a triangular or three cornered manner, like thoſe of *Barren Ivy*, or *Noble Liverwort*, and are ſometimes marked with a black ſpot; and with theſe Leaves from the Joints come forth ſmall knots of yellow Flowers, ſtanding upon indifferent long footſtalks, but *Gerard* ſays it is barren of Flowers or Seed.

IV. *The Places.* *Gerard* ſays it is very rare to find, and that he found it once in a Ditch by *Bermondſey Houſe*, near *London*, and never elſewhere; but *Parkinſon* ſays it is found plentifully enough in divers places of this Land; I have found it in Ditches, Pools of ſtanding Water, and other like wet and plaſhy Grounds in ſeveral places of *Cambridgſhire*; but it always grows in Water.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *May* and *June*, and gives its Seed in ſome ſmall time after.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are exactly the ſame with thoſe of *Common Crowfoot*, and therefore I refer you thither, where they are handled at large in *Chap.* 176. *Sect.* 24. *ad* 34. ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof in this place.

JUNOE's TEARS, ſee *Vervain* Chap. (§. 1.
JUPITER's BEARD, ſee *Houſleek Great* Ch. 384.
JUPITER's DISTAFF, ſee *Clary* Chap. 137. Sect. 2.
JUREY, ſee *Darnel* Chap. 211.

CHAP. CCCCX.

Of KATHERINE-FLOWER, *OR* Roman NIGELLA.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Xanim, Sunis, Sunici, ſeu Sunizi*, in *Greek* Μελάνθιον, and Μελανσπερμον, in *Latine Melanthium*, and *Nigella*, in *Engliſh Katherine-Flower, Fennel-Flower*, and *Roman Nigella.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of *Nigella, Gith*, or *Fennel-Flower*, viz. 1. *Melanthium, ſive Nigella Romana*, Roman Nigella, or Katherine-Flower, properly ſo called, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Nigella Cretica*, Gith, Fennel-Flower, or Nigella of Candia. 3. *Nigella Hiſpanica & Damaſcena Flore ſimplici & multiplici*, Spaniſh Gith, Fennel-Flower, or Nigella Single and Double, of which we Treat under the Title of *Nigella* in ſome of the following Chapters of this Book.

III. *The Kinds of Roman Nigella, or Katherine-Flower.* Of this there are the three following ſorts, 1. *Nigella Romana, ſive Sativa*, Roman Nigella, Sweet ſmelling Nigella, or Sweet ſcented Katherine-Flower. 2. *Nigella Romana Silveſtris inodora*, Wild Fennel-Flower, or Katherine-Flower. 3. *Nigella Romana Arvenſis*, Field Fennel-Flower, or Field Katherine-Flower.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Roman ſweet ſmelling Nigella, or Katherine-Flower, *has a Root which is ſmall, thready, yellow, and periſhing every Year*; this ſweet Plant grows up to be two Feet high, more or leſs, with ſeveral ſlender Branches, and many finely cut and divided Leaves on them, nearly as fine or ſmall as *Fennel*, (whence one of the Names) and very like unto thoſe of the *Larksheels*; at the top of every Branch ſtands one Flower, made of five blew Leaves, laid abroad like a Star, without any green Leaves under the Flower, as in ſome *Single*, and another *Double blew ſort*, with a green Head in the middle, compaſſed with ſome few Threads, which Head grows to be the Seed Veſſel, being a little long and round, with five ſmall ſhort Tops, like Horns, ſtanding at the tops of the Heads, in which lye in ſeveral Cells ſmall, black, and very ſharp, ſweet, ſtrong ſmelling Seed.

V. *The ſecond, or* Wild Fennel-Flower, or Katherine-Flower. *This grows very like the former for its green Leaves, but a little ſmaller and ſhorter*; the Flowers are blew, and like the former, but the Head with its Seed is larger, and the Horns longer; the Seed within is uſually black, ſometimes a little whitiſh, and ſometimes yellowiſh, without any ſmell at all: there is another likewiſe of this ſort, differing in nothing from this, but only that its ſingle Flowers are white, and its black Seed without ſcent.

VI. *The third, or* Field Fennel-Flower, or Katherine-Flower. *This* Field Sort *is very like the laſt, but it grows thinner of Branches and Leaves, and they alſo ſhorter*; the Heads are ſmaller and longer, as the Flowers alſo are, but of a pale blew color, the Seed being black likewiſe, and without ſcent: there is another of this ſort, differing little from that now deſcribed, but in the Flowers, which being ſingle and blew like it, have green Leaves under them, and the Seed being black is ſomewhat ſweet.

VII. *The*

VII. *The Places.* The first is usually Sown in Gardens, even in *Italy*, and other Countries, the others grow wild, and in Corn Fields of *Italy*, and other Southern Countries, with us they all grow in Gardens only.

VIII. *The Times.* They are all Annually to be Sown in the Spring, if they do not Sow themselves, and they Flower in *June* and *July*, giving their ripe Seed in *July* and *August*.

IX. *The Qualities.* The Seed, (which is chiefly used) is hot and dry in the third degree, it is Aperitive, Absterfive, Carminative, Digestive, Diuretick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Alexipharmick, and of thin and subtil parts; where note, the first Kind is only used in Physick.

X. *The Specification.* It wonderfully prevails against thin and salt Catarrhs, expels Wind, kills Worms, helps shortness of Breath, provokes the Terms, eases the Strangury, expels Stone and Gravel, and is an Antidote against Poyson.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *An Infusion of Herb or Seed in Wine.* 4. *The Seed whole.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *An Oil of the Seed by Expression.* 7. *An Acid Tincture of Leaves or Seed.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Decoction of the Seed in Vinegar.* 11. *A Fume of Herb or Seed.* 12. *A Spirit from Herb or Seed.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* It opens obstructions of the *Viscera*, chiefly of the Lungs, Reins, and Womb; mix'd with equal parts of Honey, and so taken, it helps against Asthma's, causes free breathing, removes Hoarseness and Wheezing, provokes Urine, eases the Strangury, expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter out of the Urinary parts, gives ease in the Colick, and forces down the Terms in Women, kills Worms, and dries up Catarrhs. Dose one Spoonful to two Morning and Night for some considerable time; it may also be mix'd with White Port Wine, and so taken.

XIII. *The Essence of the Herb.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, is something more pleasant to be taken, and more powerful in its operation, and therefore ought to be given in somewhat a lesser quantity; taken with Honey it is a Remedy against Poyson, the Stinging of Scorpions, and the Biting of the Spider *Phalangium*; given mixed with a simple distilled Water of *Angelica*, *Aniseeds*, or *Fennel*, it is said to increase Milk in Nurses Breasts.

XIV. *The Infusion of Herb or Seed in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be given in larger quantities, *viz.* from four to six, or eight Ounces; it helps shortness of Breath, provokes Urine, and is good against the Bitings of Venomous Creatures, *&c.*

XV. *The whole Seed.* It is said that it was eaten familiarly in former Times, being strewed upon their Bread, or rather put into their Bread in making, and so put in as *Poppy* Seed was; tied in a Cloth and smelled to, being of hot, dry, and thin parts, it helps to dry up Rheums and Distillations from the Head, as *Galen* says, and being put into a Cap among other things for that purpose it does much good; being often smelled to it is said to restore the Sense of Smelling to those who have lost it; it serves well to put into odoriferous Pouders and sweet Bags among other sweet things.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Being taken from half a Dram to a Dram in Wine it is a Remedy against shortness of Breath, and difficulty of breathing, discusses and expels Wind, provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, increases Milk in the Breasts of Nurses, not being too much taken; it kills and drives forth Worms in the Stomach and Belly, whether taken in Wine or Water, and this it does the more effectually if it is applied Plasterwise, or in a Cataplasm, to Stomach and Navel; it is an excellent Remedy (as *Galen* says) where there is need of heating, cleansing, and drying.

XVII. *The Oil of the Seed by Expression.* It has all the self same Virtues of the Seed, expressed in the former Section, and may be given from twenty to forty drops, first mixed with Honey, or Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, or other proper Syrup, and then taken in a Glass of Wine, Sack-Whey, Barley-Broth, or other proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good against burning and malign Fevers, the Plague or Pestilence, and other contagious Diseases, it resists Poyson, is good against the Stinging of Scorpions, the Biting of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, or Infusion and Pouder of the Seed aforegoing. Dose so many drops as to give the Vehicle a pleasing acidity, several times a day.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, resists Fainting and Swooning Fits, prevails against palpitation of the Heart, dries up Catarrhs and Rheums, discusses and expels Wind, strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Digestion, provokes Urine, and is profitable against Gravel and Stone; given to a Woman in Labor from one to three Drams in a proper Vehicle it facilitates the Delivery, and brings away the Afterbirth.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against the Colick and inward Convulsions of the Bowels, opens obstructions of the Womb, Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, gives ease in the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, and other Calculous or Tartarous Mucilage out of the Urinary parts. Dose from ten to twenty, or thirty drops, first dropped into White Sugar, and well mixed therewith, and then given in a Glass of White Port Wine; it gives ease in the Gout outwardly applied, is excellent against the Wounds or Punctures of Nerves and Tendons, and hastens the Birth of Women in Labor.

XXI. *The Decoction of the Seed in Vinegar.* If it is held in the Mouth of such as are troubled with the Toothach it eases the pain, bathed upon hard Swellings it softens and discusses them, it cleanses the Eyes of filth, and being daily applied to the deformities of the Skin, as Tettars, Ringworms, Scurf, Morphew, Yellowness, Spots, Freckles, *&c.* it is said to cure them.

XXII. *The Fume from the Herb or Seed being burnt.* It drives away Flies, Gnats, Musketoes, *&c.* out of the Room in which it is used in Summer time.

XXIII. *The Spirit from Herb or Seed.* It is Cordial, expels Wind, eases the Colick, prevails against Convulsions in Children or Elder People, and cures Fainting and Swooning Fits.

CHAP. CCCCXI.

Of KALI, *or* GLASSWORT, Called also SALTWORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Kali*, it knows no *Greek* Name, but in *Latine* it is called

called *Kali* alſo, and *Salicornia*, *Salſicornia*, and *Salſolæ genus*, in *Engliſh Kali*, *Glaſswort*, and *Saltwort*. The Aſhes hereof are called *Soda*, and *Rochetta*, and the Salt *Alkali*, or *Sal Alkali*, the Salt of Kali, or Glaſswort; *Kal* is an *Arabick* Word, and in that Language ſignifies Salt.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four Kinds of *Kali*, or *Glaſswort*, viz. 1. *Kali Geniculatum*, *Salicornia*, *Salſolæ genus aliud Cæſalpini*, *Salſicornia*, Jointed Glaſswort, or Saltwort. 2. *Kali majus Cochleatim*, *Kali magnum Sedi medij Folijs Semine Cochleato Lobelij*, *Kali Cochleatum majus Camerarij*, *Anthyllis Salſa majoris*, *Kali majus Cochleato Semine*, *Salſolæ genus Cæſalpini*, Great Glaſswort, or Kali with Snail like Seed. 3. *Kali minus album*, *Kali minus villoſum Bauhini*, *Anthylloides Thalij*, Small White Glaſswort. 4. *Kali Ægyptiacum Folijs valde longis hirſutis Bauhini*, *Kali Ægyptium Alpini*, Ægyptian Kali, Glaſswort, or Saltwort.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Jointed Kali, Glaſswort, or Saltwort, *has a Root which is ſmall, long, and thready*; it riſes up uſually with but one Stalk, upright, round, thick, and almoſt tranſparent, a Foot, or Foot and half high, thick ſet, and full of Joints, or Knots, without any Leaves at all on them, but ſhooting forth Joints one out of another, or one at the end of another, with ſhort Cods at the heads of them, and alſo ſuch like ſmaller Branches on all ſides, and they are alſo divided into other ſmaller ones; this is thought to bear neither Flower nor Seed: there are ſome other Kinds hereof, as *Kali Geniculatum breve*, differing a little in the form of the Joints one from another, and *Kali Geniculatum rubrum*, one which is wholly reddiſh, not differing in any thing elſe from any of the other Jointed ones.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Great Glaſswort, or Kali with Snail like Seed. *It has a Root which is ſomewhat long, with many fibres adjoining to it, and periſhes every Year for the moſt part after it has given Seed*; it riſes up with a big, round, reddiſh, fleſhy Stalk, very like unto *Purſlain*, about two Feet high, divided into many Branches, on which do grow many thick, long, round, fleſhy Leaves, pointed at the ends, growing without order, ſometimes but one or two, and oftentimes more ſtanding at a place; here and there diſperſed upon the Branches come forth alſo ſmall yellowiſh Flowers, and after them ſmall browniſh Heads, turned round like Snails, in which lye ſmall round Seed; this Plant has an ill taſte, but ſaltiſh.

V. *The third, or* Small White Glaſswort, or Kali. *It has a Root likewiſe which is ſmall and woody, which periſhes after it has given Seed*; it ſprings up from the Root with ſeveral whitiſh green Stalks, or Branches, nothing ſo high as the former, and bending or leaning down to the Ground, ſpreading it ſelf into other ſmaller Branches full of Joints, whereon grow more ſtore of ſmaller and ſhorter, round and pointed Leaves, nothing ſo fleſhy as the former, and of the ſame pale green color with the Stalks; the Flowers are white, and ſtand ſingly on the tops of the Branches, after which come ſmall Husks, in which lies the Seed, which is ſmall, black, and ſhining, like unto *Sorrel* Seed.

VI. *The fourth, or* Ægyptian Kali, Glaſswort, or Saltwort. *It has a Root like the others, and grows up with one ſlender Stalk, bending it ſelf downwards, and branching forth at the Joints into other ſmall ones, which for the moſt part ſtand more upright*, and at every of the joints two very long and ſomewhat hairy Leaves, bowing themſelves downwards becauſe of their length; the ſmall Branches are bare, without Leaves unto the tops or ends of them, where grow many ſmall and long Leaves, hairy, like to the former, but nothing ſo long, from among which grow ſmall, whitiſh, purple Flowers, with many ſmall Threads in their middle; of this ſort there are ſome with ſhorter Leaves, differing in little elſe.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt as well as the fourth grows in *Ægypt*, and it generally grows among other Sea Plants on the Sea Coaſts in all Countries; I found it growing plentifully in the Salt Marſhes in South *Carolina*, as up *Wadmalaw* River, and on the Sands and Marſhes of *Wando* River, not far from the Sea ſide, and in other Salt Marſhes of the ſame Country; it grows alſo on our Coaſts of *England*, *&c.* in many places, in *Saxony*, and other parts of *Germany*, where there are Lakes of Salt Water; the ſecond grows by the Sea ſides in ſeveral places of *Syria*, *Africa*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, as alſo in *Provence* and *Aquitane*, where they Sow large Fields thereof, for the Profit they make of the Salt or Aſhes of the Plant in making Glaſs and Soap; the third grows not only in the aforenamed places, but in other colder Climates likewiſe, not by the Sea only, but by the Salt Pits in *Saxony*, as *Camerarius* ſays, and is found alſo on the Sea Coaſts of *England* and *Ireland*; the fourth, as *Alpinus* ſays, is more peculiar to *Ægypt*, but *Columna* ſays it is frequent on the Weſtern *Neapolitan* Shoar.

VIII. *The Times.* They all flouriſh in the Summer, and they which periſh give their Seed in *Auguſt*, or ſomething later; the firſt of them abides all the Winter.

IX. *An Obſervation.* Out of this Herb is made the *Alkali* of the *Arabians*, *Levant*, *Ægypt*, *&c.* or Pot Aſhes, as we in *England* call them, called alſo by other Names, as *Polverine*, *Pulverine*, *Rochetta*, and *Soda*, which are all the ſame thing, made of the ſame Matter, but do each differ in goodneſs, according to the place the Matter comes from, and the Method or Order of making of it; the Matter is the Herb *Kali*, (alſo *Alga*, or *Kelp*, which is *Sea-Girdles*, *Sea-Weed*, *Sea-Thongs*, or *Sea-Laces*) the goodneſs of the Herb is taken from the places of its growth, that which grows on the Coaſts and Banks of *Syria*, *Ægypt*, the *Levant*, *&c.* is the beſt, that which grows on the Coaſts of *Spain*, *Italy*, and *Venice*, is the next beſt, that which grows on the Coaſts of *France* is worſe, but that which grows on the mouth of the *Thames*, and other Maritime places of *England*, is the worſt of all, as making Aſhes, which yield the leaſt Salt, or *Sal Alkali*, of any of them.

X. *The Qualities.* The Herb is hot and dry in the end of the firſt degree, the Aſhes or Salt is hot and dry in the fourth degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Pyrotick, or Cauſtick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Arthritick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* *Kali* purges pituitous, watery, and melancholy Humors, provokes Urine, is good againſt the Dropſie, opens obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, brings down the Terms, and expels the dead Child.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 3. *The Aſhes, called Pot Aſhes.* 4. *A Salt called Sal Alkali.* 5. *Soap.* 6. *Sandiver.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken in Drink or Wine from one Spoonful to two, or more, it purges downwards ſuperfluous Humors, and therefore is often uſed for the Dropſie, to provoke Urine and the Terms, facilitate the Birth, and to expel a dead Child;

Child; it opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and diſcuſſes the hardneſs thereof; it gives eaſe in the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, *&c.*

XIV. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It has all the former Virtues of the Juice, but not full out ſo effectual as it, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram and half in White Port Wine, or other proper Vehicle, it is ſometimes mixed with thoſe things which are uſed as Corroſives, to conſume ſuperfluous, proud, or ſpongy Fleſh, which grows in foul and virulent Ulcers, if it is taken in too great a quantity it is miſchievous and deadly, as *Gerard* ſays.

XV. *Pot Aſhes.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice and Pouder, and are equivolent in operation to the Aſhes of Tartar; they are powerfully aperient, provoke Urine in the laſt degree, and carry off a Dropſie by Urine, being made into a *Lixivium* with Water, and given in Wine; they are very ſharp and biting, like a Cauſtick, and the Lye which is made thereof is ſo ſtrong, that it will fetch off the Skin from the Hands, or any other parts of the Body it is applied to, and therefore if any uſe it to cleanſe the Skin from Spots, Freckles, Lentils, Yellowneſs, Sunburning, Tanning, Scurf, or Morphew, or other like Defilements, they ought to be cautious in uſing of it, and apply it very ſparingly, or uſe it not made too ſtrong, and ſo it may do much good. How theſe Aſhes are made ſee in our *Seplaſium*, or *Druggiſts Shop*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 4. *Sect.* 11. and 12. where, and in the other Sections of the ſame Chapter, you may find abundant ſatisfaction, and you may alſo ſee to what Mechanick Uſes they are to be applied, as alſo in *Sect.* 22. of the ſame the reſt of their Medical Uſes; ſo alſo our *Polygraphice Lib.* 10. *Cap.* 1. of the Eighth Edition.

XVI. *The Salt, or Sal Alkali.* This Salt is made out of the Pot Aſhes, and has all the Virtues of Salt of Tartar, and almoſt in the ſame degree of goodneſs: how this Salt is made in perfection ſee in our *Polygraphice Lib.* 10. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 12, 13, 14, 15, 16. Thoſe Aſhes which come from *Spain* and the *Levant* are good, where, by reaſon of the heat of the Climate, *Kali* grows in great quantities, and is green all the Winter; but thoſe Aſhes which come from *Ægypt*, where there is never any Rain, are the ſtrongeſt, and make the ſtrongeſt and ſharpeſt Salt. The Aſhes coming from the *Levant* are called *Pulverine*, becauſe they are in Pouder, and have no ſuch Preparation as *Soda* and *Rochetta* have, for the Herb is only burn'd on Iron Grates, and afterwards when cold the Aſhes are gathered up and kept in proper Veſſels for uſe; theſe Aſhes have indeed leſs Salt than *Rochetta* and *Soda*, but for the quantity it is nothing inferior in virtue and goodneſs. Our *Dutch* Pot Aſhes, which are purely white, and in great hard lumps, are the beſt in the World, yield moſt and pureſt Salt, and of the ſtrongeſt kind, and therefore of excellent uſe in making Soap, Glaſs, *&c.* This Salt prevails againſt the Jaundice, Dropſie, Scurvy, and Gout. Doſe a Scruple or half a Dram in a Glaſs of White Port Wine.

XVII. *The Soap.* If it is ſpread upon a piece of courſe thick brown Paper and applied to the Soles of the Feet of thoſe who are taken Speechleſs, it brings them to their Speech again in a little time, if there be any hopes of reſtoration; anointed over the Face of one who has Lentils or Freckles thereon it obliterates or takes them away, but it is by a gentle taking away of the Skin, after the manner of a Scurf as it were; ſpread upon Leather and applied to the Hips in a Sciatica it cures it, being renewed as need requires; the ſame it does being applied to places pained with the Gout, and repeated accordingly.

XVIII. *The Sandiver, or Glaſs-Salt.* It is uſed often being made into Pouder to be blown into the Eyes thro' a Quill, or being diſſolved in Water and ſquirted into them, to take away the Skin which grows over the Sight; it takes away alſo Scabs and Mangineſs, if the parts affected be often bathed therewith, and ſerves to dry up running Sores and Scabs, helps againſt the Itch, and kill Tettars, Ringworms, and the like, being often waſhed therewith, and ſuffered to dry on; it ſerves to make Metals run, and a little thereof put into Antimony and Nitre for making *Crocus Metallorum*, increaſes the quantity of the *Crocus*, and it will therewith the better ſeparate from the *Scoria*. Glaſs being made with Pot Aſhes and other Materials, as Sand, Cryſtal, *&c.* this *Sandiver* is that Salt which is ſcummed off from the top of the Glaſs in the making thereof; ſee more of it in my *Seplaſium*, or *Druggiſts Shop*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 15. where you may have farther ſatisfaction.

XIX. *To find out the quantity of* Sal Alkali *which is contained in any quantity of Pot Aſhes. Take a Pound of Pot Aſhes, diſſolve them, by boiling in eight or ten Pounds of fair Water, more or leſs, then being well ſettled decant off the clear* Lixivium *from the* Fæces, *the* Fæces *dry either in the Sun or before a Fire, or in an Oven, or over a Sand heat, and then weigh them, for ſo much as they want of a Pound, ſo much Salt is contained in each Pound of Aſhes, and ſo many Ounces of Salt you have in your* Lixivium. In ſome of your Oriental Pot Aſhes coming from *Syria*, *Ægypt*, *&c.* you may have about ten Ounces in a Pound, and in ſome again not above nine, or eight Ounces, and ſome of the worſer ſorts of Aſhes do not contain above ſeven or ſix Ounces in a Pound, ſo great a difference is there in the goodneſs of the Aſhes, but out of a Pound of the beſt, ſtrongeſt, and whiteſt *Dutch* Pot Aſhes we have obtained ſeveral times thirteen and fourteen Ounces of pure Salt, very rarely ſo little as twelve Ounces; the ſtrongeſt and beſt Aſhes are thoſe which are in greateſt lumps, very hard, and white, as it were of a blewiſh white, (which color ariſes from the well burning) and ſuch contain the greateſt plenty of Salt.

CHAP. CCCCXII.

Of KELP, SEA-LACES, *OR,* SEA-THONGS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Φύκος θαλάττιον, and Φύκος θαλάσσιον, in *Latine Alga*, and *Alga Marina*, alſo *Alga Maris*, and *Phycos*, or *Phycus*, or *Fucus Marinus*, *Marinus* being added thereto to diſtinguiſh it from *Fucus Herba*, which is *Anchuſa*, in *Engliſh Kelp*, and *Seaweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of *Seaweeds* there are ſeveral Kinds, *viz.* I. *Alga Marina*, *Fucus Marinus*, Kelp, Sea-Laces, Sea-Thongs, or Sea-Girdles, of which in this Chapter. II. *Muſcus Marinus*, *Lichen Marinus*, Sea Liverwort, and this is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Lactuca Marina*, *Lichen Marinus*, Oiſter green. 2. *Opuntia Marina*, *Lichen Marinus rotundifolius*, Round Leaved Oiſter green, or Round Leaved Sea Liverwort. III. *Alga Quercina*, *Fucus Quercinus*, Sea-Wrack, and this is ſixfold, *viz.* 1. *Quercus Marina major*, The Greater Sea-Oak, or Sea-Wrack.

2. *Quercus Marina minor*, The Leſſer Sea-Oak, or Sea-Wrack. 3. *Quercus Marina Tertia*, The Third Kind of Sea-Oak, or Sea-Wrack. 4. *Quercus Marina quarta*, Jagged Sea-Wrack. 5. *Fucus, ſive Alga intubacea*, Sea Curled Endive. 6. *Fucus ſpongioſus nodoſus*, Sea Raggedſtaff. Theſe two laſt generick Species ſee in their proper places under the Titles *Oiſter green*, and *Sea-Wrack*.

III. *The Kinds of the firſt of the three aforegoing Heads.* *Alga Marina*, *Fucus Marinus*, or *Kelp*, called alſo *Sea-Girdles*, *Sea-Laces*, and *Sea-Thongs*, is ſevenfold, *viz.* 1. *Alga Marina*, (properly ſo called) *Fucus Marinus*, *Alga Marina Grammea Lugdunenſis*, *Fucus Marinus alter Dodonæi*, *Alga Anguſtifolia Vitrariorum Bauhini*, the broader ſort of which is called *Imperatus*, *Fucus Giganteus*, and *Palmifolium Giganteum*, Kelp, peculiarly ſo called, Sea-Girdles, Sea-Laces, Sea-Thongs. 2. *Fucus Marinus craſſus Latifolius*, Thick Broad Leaved Alga, Kelp, or Sea-Girdles. 3. *Fucus Marinus Latiſſimo Tenuifolio*, Broad and Thin Leaved Alga, Kelp, or Sea-Thongs. 4. *Fucus Alatas, ſive Phoſganoides*, Winged Alga, Kelp, or Sea-Girdles. 5. *Alga, ſeu Fucus maximus Polyſchides*, Great Alga, or Kelp, or Sea-Girdles with many Labels, or Sea-Girdles with Hangers. 6. *Fucus Marinus ſecundus Dodonæi*, *Fucus longo, anguſto, & craſſo Folio*, Long, Narrow, and Thick Alga, Kelp, or Sea-Girdles. 7. *Fucus Membranaceus Ceranoides*, *Alga Marina Membranacea*, Kelp, or Seaweed with skinny Horns.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Kelp peculiarly ſo called, Sea-Girdles, Sea-Laces, or Sea-Thongs. *It has roundiſh Roots, which are hairy and blackiſh on the outſide*, from whence riſe up ſmall, round, long, white, hairy Heads, breaking out at the ſides as it were into Branches, on the tops whereof ſtand or grow three or four very long and narrow ſoft green Leaves, ſome being an Ell or more long, and about an Inch broad; this has neither Seed nor Stalk, but lies on the Ground, until the Tide raiſe it to float on the Water, which being broken by the force of the Waves is carried to the Shoar, where it is gathered and kept for many uſes.

V. *The ſecond, or* Thick Broad Leaved Alga, Kelp, or Sea-Girdles. *This differs from the former, in that the Root is wholly fibrous, the Stalk riſing from thence thick and round, two or three Inches high*, and the Leaf, which is ſometimes but one, and ſeldom two, of a very great length, even divers Feet, or rather Yards or Ells long, and above four Inches broad, equal from a little above the ſetting on to the end, but ſomewhat waved and crumpled on the edges, being thick, and of a deep green color, ſo ſoft and moiſt while it is freſh, that it is like unto moiſt Glew or Gelly, and will hardly dry, unleſs it lies long in the Sun, and will not be fit to be kept without rotting until after it has been many days dried.

VI. *The third, or* Broad and Thin Leaved Alga, Kelp, or Sea-Thongs. *This is in all reſpects like unto the laſt, but that the Leaves are thinner, broader, and ſhorter, yet crumpled on the edges, and of a paler green color, and like unto thin Parchment.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Winged Alga, Kelp, or Sea-Girdle. *This grows faſt upon Stones, and Shells of Fiſhes, both in the deeper and ſhallower places of the Sea*, having a round, dark, reddiſh Stalk, of the bigneſs of a Gooſe Quill, which being grown to the full length is very weak, lying on the Ground, unleſs the Water raiſe it, and about four Feet long, on each ſide of which grows a Wing all the whole length of it, like unto a Skin or Parchment, with Veins therein, which being like the Feathers of an Arrow, is ſmall below and broader above, equally to the top, of two or three Inches breadth; the Leaves which grow next the Ground are many, (and ſome grow alſo on the Stalk) of a yellower greeniſh color, and of an Hand breadth, being four, ſix, or eight Inches long, tough and pliable, or of a skinny ſubſtance, like unto the other *Girdles*; the Stalk does very well reſemble a two edged Sword: this Kind of *Alga* or *Kelp* is uſed to be dreſſed and eaten by the Inhabitants of the Sea Coaſts where it grows, after it is cleared from the skinny Wings, and has a little ſweet taſte with its ſaltneſs, which makes it the more acceptable to the Palate.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Great Alga, or Kelp, or Sea-Girdles with Labels or Hangers on. *The manner of growing of this with its uſe is like the laſt, but this is the greateſt of all theſe* Seaweeds, *having a Stalk as thick as that of* Angelica, *of a brown* Cheſtnut *Color on the outſide, and ſo are the round* Leaves *likewiſe, which are ſometimes four, five, or ſix* Feet *long, not being ſo thick as ones little* Finger, *and ending in ſeveral broad and ſhort skinny* Labels, *in like manner as the lower part of the Sword Hangers, which are of a yellowiſh color.*

IX. *Theſe fourth and fifth Kinds* Johnſon *upon* Gerard *has thus deſcribed.* This *Seaweed* has a various Face, for ſometimes from a fibrous Root, which commonly grows to a Pibble Stone, or is faſtned to a Rock, it ſends forth a round Stalk, ſeldom ſo thick as ones little Finger, and about half a Foot in length, at the top of which grows out a ſingle Leaf, ſometimes an Ell long, and then it is about the breadth of ones Hand, ending in a ſharp point, ſo that it very well reſembles a two edged Sword; ſometimes from the ſame Root come forth two ſuch faſhioned Leaves, but then commonly they are leſſer; ſometimes at the top of the Stalk it divides it ſelf into eight, nine, ten, or twelve parts, more or leſs, and that juſt at the top of the Stalk, which leſſer diviſions never come to that length which the ſingle Leaves do; this I judge to be the *Fucus Polyſchides Bauhini*: now that theſe two Varieties are not ſeveral Kinds I am certain; at *Margate* in *Kent*, where they grow, they call them *Sea-Girdles*, which Name well befits the ſingle one, and the divided they call *Sea-Hangers*, for if you hang the tops downwards they do reaſonably well reſemble the old faſhioned Sword Hangers; thus much for their Shape: now for their Color, which is not the ſame in all, ſome are more green, and theſe can ſcarcely be dried, others are whitiſh, and they do quickly dry, and then both in Color and Subſtance are ſo like Parchment, that ſuch as know them not would at the firſt view take them to be nothing elſe; this is of a glutinous ſubſtance, and of a little ſaltiſh taſte, and are ſaid to be good Meat being boiled tender, and ſo eaten with Butter, Vinegar, and Pepper.

X. *The ſixth, or* Long, Narrow, and Thick Alga, Kelp, or Sea-Girdles. *The Root hereof is round and flat, from whence ſpring two or three narrow thick Leaves, about a Foot and half long, divided into ſeveral flat thick Thongs, like Leather*, ſome long, and ſome ſhorter, and they again divided into ſmaller ones, with no ſwoln Knots or Bladders thereon; but there is another ſort of this, which has ſhorter and narrower Leaves, the Stalks ending all in ſwoln points. *Johnſon* upon *Gerard* has a better Deſcription hereof, *viz.* This grows to the length of five or ſix Feet, is ſmooth and membranous, being about half a Fingers breadth, and variouſly divided, like to wet Parchment, or Leather cut into Thongs, without any ſwoln Knots or Bladders; but the other ſort has long and flat Stalks, like the other, but the Stalks are thick, and ſet with ſwoln Knots or Bladders, out of which grow ſometimes little Leaves, but in other reſpects it is not unlike the former; theſe

these two Kinds are the *Fucus Marinus secundus & tertius Dodonæi.*

XI. *The seventh, or* Kelp, or Seaweed with skinny Horns. *It has a Stalk a little above an Hand breadth long, an Inch and half broad, divided into several Branches, some broader, and others narrower, varying wonderfully, each of which ends in short parts, like unto small Horns; of this there are divers sorts, differing somewhat, tho' not much one from another: these are said to cure the longing of Women with Child.*

XII. *The eighth, or* Dying Red Sea Alga, Kelp, *or* Mos. *It grows unto some Rock or Stone, without any appearance of a Root, unless it is a flat kind of Skin, from whence rise up several Stalks, which are soft, and not above four or five Inches high,* from each Stalk of which shoot forth several Branches on both sides, and some of them again divided into lesser, all of them stored with fine small Leaves, as small as *Camomil* Leaves, or rather like unto *Fennel* Leaves, of a substance much like to that of the Stalks, soft in handling at first, easie to be bended, and almost transparent, if they be interposed to the Light, of a reddish or purplish Color, but with some whiteness mixed together; this is not so brittle as *Coralline* when it is dried, but grows more tough thereby, and being put into Water and steeped a while therein it grows soft again; it is used by several Mechanicks to strike a deep Crimson, or reddish Purple Color, which will last long; and out of this a *Red Lake* may be made, as well as out of *Kermes Berries, Brasil, Madder, Corn Poppies, Red Roses, Carnations, Sun-Flower, Saffron, Broom-Flowers,* and other things of like kind.

XIII. *The Places.* These are all of them found on many of our *English, Scottish,* and *Irish* Shoars, on the Coasts of *Holland* and *France,* as also on the Shoars of warmer Countries; the fourth and fifth were found at *Margate.*

XIV. *The Times.* They flourish in the Summer, and end of Summer, those being the chief times of their beauty and use.

XV. *Their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are much the same with those of *Kali* in the aforegoing Chapter, and out of these as good Pot Ashes are made as out of any of the *Kali's,* or *Glassworts.*

KIDNEYWORT, See *Navelwort* Chap.
KIK, See *Spurge Great Indian* Chap.
KINGCOB, See *Crowfoot* Chap. 172.
KINGSCROWN, See *Melilote* Chap.

CHAP. CCCCXIII.

Of KINGS-SPEAR,

OR,

Small Yellow ASPHODIL.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known *Greek* Name, the *Latines* call it *Asphodelus luteus minor, Hastula Regia,* and *Fœmini Dionysij Dodonæi,* in *English Kings-Spear,* or *Small Yellow Asphodil.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the fourth Species of the *Asphodil* Treated of in Chap. 35. Sect. 2. aforegoing, and a singular Plant of the Species.

III. The Description. *It has Roots proceeding from one Head, which are many, long and slender, smaller than those of the other* Yellow sort, *and by its long slender Strings spreading in the Ground it does much increase:* This *Small Yellow Asphodil,* or *Kings-Spear,* has many long, narrow, edged Leaves, which are chamfered, or furrowed, which makes them seem threesquare, of a blewish or whitish green color; the Stalk is round, and rises up to be sometimes two or three Feet high, beset with small long Leaves up unto the very Flowers; the Flowers which grow thereon from the middle to the top are very many, in shape like to the Flowers of the other Kinds, they grow thick together, and Spike fashion, one above another, for a great length, and wholly yellow, laid open like a Star, somewhat smaller than the *Great White Asphodil,* and somewhat greater than the *Lesser Asphodil,* which when they are past small round Heads or Seed Vessels come in their places, in which is contained small, black, cornered Seed, almost threesquare.

IV. The Cut which we have exhibited in the third place in Chap. 35. Sect. 6. aforegoing is that which *Gerard* has given us for *Kings-Spear,* and the Cut for *Gerard's* fourth Kind of *Asphodil* is that which *Parkinson* has exhibited for *Kings-Spear* in his *Theatrum Botanicum* Pag. 1218. but that which *Matthiolus* has set forth in his *Compendium* Pag. 342. is much more like the true Plant, excepting in its Head of Flowers, which is the true form of the Head before it shoots up into its long Spike, for afterwards when it grows up and dilates it self it differs not much from the spikedness of the other *Asphodils;* and this Figure of *Matthiolus* is that which we have given you in this place.

V. *The Places.* It grows naturally in *Italy, Spain,* Southern parts of *France,* and other hot Countries, from whence it has been brought to us, and is only nursed up in our Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in the latter part of Summer, as in *July,* and *August,* and the Seed is ripe about a Month after.

VII. As to the *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues* hereof, they are much the same with those of the *Common Asphodil* in Chap. 35. Sect. 9. *ad* 23. aforegoing.

CHAP. CCCCXIV.

Of KNAPWEED Common, *OR* MATFELLON.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name, nor any ancient *Latine* Name that I know of, but by the modern *Latines* it is called *Jacea*, and in *English Knapweed*, or *Matfellon.*

II. *The Kinds.* *Knapweed* is agreed upon by all Authors to be a kind of *Scabious*, and therefore *Tragus* makes it to be *Scabiosa Quarta*; *Gesner in Hortis* takes it for a Kind of *Great Centory of the Meadow*, and thinks it to be that Plant which *Scaliger* calls *Gethya nigra*; *Thalius in Harcynia* calls it *Cyanus Sylvestris Angustifolius*, but generally it is called *Jacea*, *(à Ianthino Colore Florum)* We have divided the Productions hereof into three Species, *viz.* 1. *Jacea vulgaris*, Our Vulgar or Common Knapweed, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Stæbe*, Silver Knapweed, of which in Chap. 415. next following. 3. *Jacea Spinosa*, Thorny Knapweed, which third Species, because it is not found growing in *England*, nor in any of our Foreign or *West Indian* Plantations beyond Sea, we shall say no more of it in this Work.

Knapweed black common

III. *The Kinds of the first or Common Knapweed.* Authors make sixteen or eighteen Kinds or Varieties hereof, of which not above five or six grow in *England*, of which we shall only speak in this Chapter, letting the others alone for a more general Work. 1. *Jacea nigra vulgaris*, *Jacea nigra Pratensis Latifolia Bauhini*, Our Common Knapweed, or Matfellon; this *Bauhine* doubts whether it may not be *Solidago Saracenica Loniceri.* 2. *Jacea nigra vulgaris laciniata Bauhini*, *Jacea major Lobelij*, *Jacea sexta Clusij*, *Jacea hirsuto capite Camerarij*, Our other Common Wild Knapweed, or Great Knapweed. 3. *Jacea laciniata alba*, White Jagged Knapweed. 4. *Jacea nigra Angustifolia Bauhini*, *Jacea nigra Lithospermi Arvensis Folijs*, Narrow Leaved Knapweed. 5. *Jacea Montana Narbonensis Lobelij*, *Jacea Muscata*, *& quinta Tabernamontani*, *Jacea Montana incana odora Bauhini*, Narbone or French Mountain Knapweed. 6. *Jacea Montana candidissima Bauhini*, *Jacea Montana laciniata*, Hoary White Mountain Knapweed.

IV. The Descriptions. *The first*, *or* Our Common Knapweed, *has a Root which is white, hard, and woody, with several Fibres annexed thereto, which perishes not, but abides with* Leaves *thereon all the Winter, and shoots out fresh again every Spring*; from this Root rise up many long and somewhat broad dark green Leaves, something deeply dented about the edges, and sometimes a little rent or torn as it were on both sides in two or three places, and a little hairy withal, from among which rises up a strong round Stalk, four or five Feet high, divided into many small Branches, at the tops whereof stand great scaly green Heads, from whose middle there is thrust forth a great number of dark, purplish, red Thrums or Threads, (and sometimes, tho' but rarely, white) in which after they are withered and past away several black Seeds are found, lying in a great deal of Down, somewhat like unto *Thistle* Seed, but smaller.

Great Knapweed

V. *The second*, *or* Our other Common Wild Knapweed, *or* Great Knapweed. *The Roots are like*

like the former, blackish, and hard, with many Fibres; this Other Wild Knapweed *grows with us among Corn very much, as well as in Meadows, and it grows with greater and taller Stalks than the former*; the Leaves both below and above upon them are much divided on both sides, even to the middle Rib, almost like the *Great Scabious of Matthiolus*, but of a dark green color, and as rough, or rougher than the former, or first *Common Kind*, the scaly Heads on the tops of the Branches are greater, and the Flowers larger, and of a deeper red color; the Seed is also like to the first aforegoing.

Knapweed white flowred

VI. *The third, or* White Jagged Knapweed. *It has long creeping Roots, which are fibrous, or thready, and spread themselves somewhat under Ground*; from this Root rise up several Stalks, furnished with pretty large whitish green Leaves, very much jagged, divided or cut in on each side to the middle Rib; these Stalks rise up to be sometimes about two Feet high, replenished with like Leaves from the bottom almost to their tops, and they likewise branch out almost from the Ground on all sides with lesser Branches, which are also beset with like Leaves, but lesser and less jagged as they approach near the tops; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow such like scaly Heads as on the former, and with the like pleasant Flowers, made of fine Threads, as the others are, rising out of them, saving that these are purely of a white color.

VII. *The fourth, or* Narrow Leaved Knapweed. *Its Root is long, hard, and blackish, and repleat with many small* Fibres; *from this rises up a round, rough, green Stalk, about a Foot and half high, on each side of which are set narrow, rough, short, and somewhat hoary green Leaves, compassing it at the bottom*, and divided into some other Branches above, on the top of each of which stands a scaly, whitish, green Head, out of the middle of which rise many small long Threads, like unto the former, but smaller, and of a pale reddish color, after which follows small black Seed, like the other; of this sort also there is one whose Stalk and Leaves are longer, and smooth, all over hairy, soft, and woolly.

VIII. *The fifth, or* French Mountain Knapweed. *It has a Root which is long, slender, with some Fibres adjoining to it, and of a bitter taste, from which Root spring forth several long winged Leaves, very much divided on both sides into other small, long, and narrower ones, but they little or nothing again divided*, of a light green color on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, and a little rough or hard withal, somewhat like unto the *Yellow Knapweed with prickly Heads*; from among these Leaves rises up a round Stalk, something rough also, and about a Foot high, without many Branches, but bearing three or four scaly Heads at the tops, with each of them a long, narrow, divided Leaf at the foot, and thrusting forth for a Flower many purple Threads in the middle, smelling sweet, after which comes the Seed, not unlike the other *Knapweeds*, but lesser.

IX. *The sixth, or* Hoary White Mountain Knapweed. *It has a thick woody Root, which sends forth divers winged Leaves, lying upon the Ground round about it, very much jagged, rent or torn on both sides into many small Leaves, which are each of them deeply dented on the edges, somewhat like unto the Leaves of the false* Stœbe *in the next Chapter*, all covered over with a hoary white Cotton or Wooll, or as it were sprinkled with fine Wheat Flower, or Meal, from among which rises up a crested, white, hoary Stalk, a Foot, or Foot and half high, scarcely having any Leaves thereon to the top, where it bears only two or three scaly Heads of Flowers, like the others, with purple Threads rising out of their middle, which being past away leave Seed like the rest.

X. *The Places.* The first grows with us in most Fields and Meadows, and about their borders, and near Hedge sides, and in many waste Grounds, almost every where; the second grows in many places of this Land, also among Corn, as well as in other Fields, and grows in an especial manner about *Coventry*; the third is also found growing wild in several places of *England*, *Johnson* says he found it growing wild in a Field near *Martin Abby* in *Surry*, as also in the *Isle of Tenet*; the fourth grows about *Padua* in *Italy*, and *Mompelier* in *France*, and other like warm Countries; the fifth upon the Hills of *Castrum novum*, near *Mompelier*; the sixth about *Capua* in *Italy*, but with us these three last grow only in Gardens.

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *July*, or *August*, or *September*, according as their Flowering is, either early or late.

XII. *The Qualities. Knapweed* is temperate in respect of heat, and dry in the begining of the second degree, Astringent, Abstersive, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Antiemmenagogick, and Analeptick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar Cure for all fluxes of Blood, whether internal or external, whether in the Stomach or other Bowels, whether by ruptures of any Blood Vessel or opening of their Mouths; it is good also to stop the flux of Humors to any Wound, Sore, Ulcer, or Fistula, to dry up the moisture, and gently to heal the same, without any sharpness or biting.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infusion in Wine or Water of Herb and Roots.* 4. *A Pouder of Herb and Roots.* 5. *A Gargarism.* 6. *A Balsam.* 7. *A Cataplasm.*

The

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is a very good aſtringent, and helps to ſtay fluxes both of Blood and Matter, as ſpitting or vomiting Blood, bleeding at Noſe, and other outward parts, piſſing of Blood, alſo the violent overflowing of the Courſes in Women; it heals inward Wounds, alſo thoſe Veins which are inwardly broken, and cures fluxes of the Bowels, as Diarrhœa's, Lienteria's, and Dyſenteria's, or Bloody Fluxes. Doſe three, or four, or more Spoonfuls in Red Port Wine two or three times a day, or as oft as need requires.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but is much more powerful for Fluxes of the Belly; it ſtrengthens the Stomach, and ſtops Vomiting, it prevails againſt Catarrhs, or diſtillations of thin and ſharp Humors falling upon the Lungs, and is good for ſuch as are bruiſed by Falls, Blows, or other Accidents. Doſe two or three Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVII. *The Decoction of Herb and Roots in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of Juice and Eſſence, but much leſs powerful; it is good to waſh green Wounds, old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, Fiſtula's, and the like, for it waſhes off, and cleanſes them of their putrid matter and ſanies, dries and heals them, without any ſharpneſs or biting; it does the like in running Sores and Scabs of the Head and other parts. Doſe inwardly is five, ſix, or eight Ounces, ſweetened with a little Sugar.

XVIII. *The Pouder of Herb and Roots.* It is admirably drying and aſtringent, for being ſtrewed thick upon any bleeding part it preſently ſtops the afflux of Blood, and conglutinates the lips of a ſimple green Wound; ſtrewed thick upon old and putrid running Sores and Ulcers it cleanſes them, dries up the Humors flowing, and diſpoſes them to healing; a Dram of the Pouder given inwardly in Red Port Wine Morning and Evening ſtops all inward fluxes of the Bowels.

XIX. *The Gargariſm. Take of the Eſſence two Ounces, of the Decoction four Ounces, Alum two Drams, Honey an Ounce, mix and diſſolve.* It heals ſoreneſs of Mouth, Gums, and Throat, and aſſwages the ſwellings of the Uvula and Jaws; it is alſo good for green Wounds, to ſtop the bleeding, and conglutinate the lips of the Wound.

XX. *The Balſam.* It digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, dries, and heals all ſorts of Wounds, Ulcers, and putrid running Sores in what part of the Body ſoever, and put ſcalding hot into Fiſtula's it diſſolves the callous, and cauſes them in a ſhort time to be cured.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the Herb and Roots boiled ſoft, and brought to a thickneſs with Pouder of *Comfrey* Roots, and applied, it is ſaid to be available for the Cure of Ruptures, the Decoction in Wine being alſo taken inwardly for ſome conſiderable time.

XXII. Laſtly, it is to be noted, that the *Qualities, Specifications and Virtues* of this Herb are in a manner the ſame with thoſe of *Scabious*, this being a Species thereof, and therefore for a more full account thereof we ſhall refer you thither.

CHAP. CCCCXV.

Of KNAPWEED Silver, *OR* Falſe STOEBE.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant was doubtleſs unknown to the Ancient *Greeks*, as alſo to the Ancient *Latines*, but the Moderns call it *Stœbe*, which is not the true *Stœbe* of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*, that being the *Pimpinella Spinoſa*, or *Thorney Burnet*, whereas this *Falſe Stœbe* ſeems truly to be of the Stock of the *Knapweeds*, and therefore may more properly be called in *Latine Stœbe Notha vel Spuria*, and in *Engliſh Baſtard* or *Falſe Stœbe*, or *Silver Knapweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made many ſorts of this *Silver Knapweed*, but the chief which we ſhall take notice of are theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Stœbe Salamantica prima Cluſij, Aphyllanthes prima Dodonæi, Stœbe major Folijs Cichoraceis mollibus languinoſis Bauhini*, Cluſius his firſt Spaniſh Silver Knapweed. 2. *Stœbe Salamantica ſecunda Cluſij*, alſo *Stœbes Salamanticæ primæ altera Species ejuſdem Authoris, Stœbe Argentea incana Lobelij, Aphyllanthes tertia Dodonæi, Stœbe major Folijs Erucæ mollibus languinoſis Bauhini*, Cluſius his ſecond Spaniſh Silver Knapweed. 3. *Stœbe Salamantica Argentea Lobelij*, alſo *Stœbe Salamantica Argentea minor, Stœbe Salamantica tertia Cluſij, Aphyllanthes quarta Dodonæi, Stœbe Calyculis Argenteis Bauhini*, Lobel's Silver Headed Knapweed. 4. *Stœbe Auſtriaca elatior Cluſij, Stœbe Gallica, Stœbe Calyculis Argenteis major Bauhini*, The Greater Silver Knapweed of Auſtria. 5. *Stœbe Auſtriaca humilior & humilis Cluſij, Centaurij majoris Species minor Geſneri* in *Collectione Stirpium, Stœbe incana Cyano ſimilis tenuifolia Bauhini*, Silver Knapweed of Auſtria the Leſſer. 6. *Stœbe Argentea Flore albo minor, Stœbe Calyculis Argenteis minor Bauhini, Jacea Flore albo Gerardi & Tabernamontani*, The Leſſer Silver Knapweed with a white Flower. 7. *Stœbe Plantaginis Folio Alpini* (in *Lib. de Plantis exoticis*) Narrow Leaved Silver Knapweed of Candy.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Cluſius his firſt Spaniſh Silver Knapweed. *It has a Root which is white, long, and woody, when it is grown above two Years old, and then oftentimes periſhes in the Winter, otherwiſe it abides well, and will uſually Flower and Seed two Winters, if they be not too extreamly cold, or do not ſtand too much in the Weather*; from this Root riſe up ſeveral large winged Leaves, lying on the Ground, very much cut in on both ſides into large pieces, but each of them ſet cloſer together than the next, of a ſad green Color on the upper ſide, and ſomewhat whitiſh underneath, very hairy all over, as alſo the ſtrait ſtrong Stalks, which riſe up to be three or four Feet high, or more, with ſeveral ſuch like divided Leaves on them as grow below, but much leſſer, and every one ſharp at the points, divided in the top into divers Branches, bearing upon long, bare, or naked Stalks, and ſomewhat long, ſmall, ſcaly, ſmooth, round, green Heads, but ſeeming more neatly contrived together than any of the Heads of the former *Knapweeds*, from the ſmall tops whereof riſe many fine Purpliſh or Crimſon Threads or Thrums, or of a Color between both, ſtanding round together, and ſomething whiter

whiter at the bottoms of them, which ſo ſtand in the Flower near a Month before they fade, in the mean ſeaſon the Seed ripens in the Heads, which is ſmall, not much bigger than the *Cyanus*, but not ſo great as the *Ordinary Knapweed.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Cluſius his ſecond Silver Knapweed. *It has a Root which is white and long, not enduring after Seed time*; it has many divided hairy and ſomewhat hoary Leaves, lying on the Ground, divided into ſeveral parts on both ſides, but more ſeparate one from another than the former; the Stalks are ſomewhat hairy or hoary alſo, but ſtand not ſo upright as the former, rather leaning downwards, by reaſon of their weakneſs; theſe Stalks are divided into many Branches, bearing at their tops ſcaly Heads, a little larger, from whence ſhoot forth larger Flowers alſo than the former, whoſe outward Leaves are made like thoſe of the *Cyanus*, or *Cornflower*, of a fair purpliſh red Color, with ſuch like colored Threads or Thrums in their middles as are in that juſt aforegoing, with whitiſh and yellowiſh bottoms; the Seed ripens in the time of Flowering, and is like the former.

V. *The third, or* Lobel's Silver Headed Knapweed, *which is the third Kind of* Cluſius. *The Root is ſomething thick and long, and abides ſometimes after Seed time, it has many Leaves riſing from the Root, but they are much more divided, and into ſmaller parts than either of the aforegoing*, being more hoary, or of a whiter green Color than they, the Stalks are in the ſame manner hoary, and riſes up as high as the firſt, with thin, cut, or divided Leaves upon them, ſharp at the points, but ſmaller and ſmaller up to the tops, where they are much divided into Branches, and bearing at their ends ſcaly green Heads, but more white edged Leaves, ſeeming as if they were Silvered, out of which come forth ſmall purple Flowers, like the reſt, but ſmaller, the Seed hereof lying in the Downy Heads, as the others do, but are ſomething blacker than they, each having an hairy top on them.

VI. *The fourth, or* Greater Silver Knapweed of Auſtria. *This does not much differ from the laſt neither in its manner of growing, nor in its form of the Leaves, nor in its height, nor in its Stalk, but only in its ſcaly Heads, which are not of ſuch a ſhining white Silver like Color, and in this conſiſts the whole difference.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Silver Knapweed of Auſtria the leſſer. *There is likewiſe but very little difference in any particulars between this and the laſt, its chief variation is in the lowneſs of its growing and ſlenderneſs of the Stalk, by which it is made a diminutive Plant of the kind.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Leſſer Silver Knapweed with a white Flower. *Nor is there much difference or variety between this and the laſt, but only in the Flower, which conſiſts wholly of white Threads or Thrums, without having any other Color joined or mixed with it.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Narrow Leav'd Silver Knapweed of Candy. *It has a white Root, and of a Fingers thickneſs in magnitude, it is but a ſmall Plant, and has divers long, ſoft, fat, and narrow Leaves, lying next the Ground, a little dented on the edges, but thoſe which grow up upon ſlender Stalks, of about a handful long, are not dented at all, but reſemble* Ribwort Plantane *Leaves, and are of a yellowiſh green Color, the tops of the Stalks are repleniſhed with ſmall long Husks or Heads, out of which grow yellow Flowers, and after them ſmall long Seed, like unto that of* Scabious.

X. *Nota. Cluſius* ſays that the *Spaniards* call the firſt by the Name of *Cabeſuela, id eſt Capitulum*, a little Head, and they uſually make Brooms or Beſoms thereof to ſweep their Houſes, and that the Learned Phyſicians there do uſe the third Kind inſtead of *Scabious* for all the Purpoſes thereof.

XI. *The Places.* The firſt three Kinds do grow in ſeveral places of *Spain*, eſpecially about *Salamanca*, as *Cluſius* ſays; the fourth, fifth and ſixth grow in *Auſtria*, and the ſeventh, (as its Title teſtifies) in *Candy*, but by tranſplantation they are nurſed up in ſeveral Gardens of the Curious here in *England.*

XII. *The Times.* The firſt ſix do all Flower in the Summer Months of *June* and *July*, that of *Candy* Flowers ſomething later, *viz.* in *Auguſt*, if any early Froſt takes them they immediately wither, altho' in their own natural places, which are the warm Countries, and where they continue many Years.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are the ſame with thoſe of the *Vulgar* or *Common Knapweeds* in the former Chapter, and to that I refer you; Authors ſay that all the ſorts of *Knapweed* come ſomewhat nigh unto the Qualities of *Scabious*, to which for their full Virtues you ought to be directed, and know that what Remedies may be had from and what Diſeaſes *Scabious* may be applied to, the ſame the *Knapweeds* are productive of and equally efficacious in.

CHAP. CCCCXVI.

Of KNAWEL,

OR,

German KNOTGRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It has neither *Greek* nor Ancient *Latine* Names that I know of, our Moderns call it *Polygonum Germanicum*, and we in *Engliſh Knawel*, or *German Knotgraſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* We have two Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Polygonum Germanicum*, *Knawel Germanorum*, *Polygoni Species Tragi*, *Polycarpon*, (from the abundance of Seed) and *Polycnemon*, (from its many Virtues) *Polycarpon Lugdunenſis*, *Polygonum exiguum Dodonæi*, in his *Pemptades*, *Polygonum Selinoides Gerardi*, but this is an improper Name, for it has no Leaves like *Selinum*, or *Parſly*, *Common Knawel*, or *German Knotgraſs*; I know ſome would have this Plant to be *Saxifraga Anglicana Lobelij*, but I think it may be a Species thereof, the form and ſtrong ſweet ſmell which *Tragus* ſays it has inducing me to think ſo, (this being the *Knawel Tragi*) but the ſmall green Flowers and Seed in them are much differing from the Pink-like white Flowers in that. 2. *Polygonum Germanicum alterum*, *Polygonum Litoreum minus Floſculis ſpadiceo albicantibus*, The ſecond Knawel, or other German Knotgraſs; *Bauhinus* ſays that there is ſeveral Varieties of this *German Knawel*, of which this ſecond Kind is one of them, and the two following are alſo thought to be Species of the ſame Plant, *viz.* 3. *Polygonum Montanum Niveum Lobelij*, *Polygonum Montanum minimum Niveum & Sericeum*, *Polygoni Hiſpanici genus Cluſij*, *Paronychia Hiſpanica Cluſij*, *Polygonum Montanum Tabernamontani & Gerardi*, *Polygonum minus candicans Bauhini*, White Mountain Knotgraſs, or Knawel. 4. *Polygonum Valentinum*, *Polygonum Montanum*, *Anthyllidis Species*, *Anthyllis Valentina Cluſij*, Spaniſh Mountain Knotgraſs, or Knawel; tho'

tho' this may be accounted a Kind of *Anthyllis*, (*Bauhinus* accounting it among his *Anthyllides*) yet it cannot be the *Anthyllis quinta Dioſcoridis*, becauſe that has upright Stalks, which this has not.

Knawell.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Knawel, or German Knotgraſs. *It has a Root which is ſmall, ſlender, and fibrous or thready, from whence come forth ſeveral ſmall Branches, not fully lying down on the Ground, half a Foot long, or more, and full of Joints, thickly ſet together*, at every one of which ſtand many very ſmall and long pointed Leaves, of a greyiſh green, or Aſh Color, which are of an unequal length, two for the moſt part longer than the other; at theſe Joints with the Leaves come forth divers ſmall, Herby, or green Star-like Flowers, thick ſet together, which being fallen away there appears in very ſmall Husks, no bigger than *Millet* Seed, a great ſtore of very ſmall Seed, like Duſt, of the Seed of *Herniaria*, or *Rupturewort*, which are of a quick hot ſmell, and ſomewhat ſweet.

IV. The ſecond Knawel, or other German Knotgraſs. *It has a Root which is ſmall, long, and white, the whole Plant very much reſembling the former, both in its manner of growing and in its ſlender trailing Branches*, which have ſmall, long, hoary or grayiſh green Leaves, many ſet together at a Joint, but that they are longer than they, ſome of theſe being two Inches long, eſpecially of thoſe next the Root; the Flowers hereof ſtand or grow not at the Joints with the Leaves, but at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, many cluſtering together, which are very ſmall, and white on the inſide, but of a brownish red Color on the outſide, which afterwards turn into a plentiful Crop of very ſmall Seed.

V. *The third, or* White Mountain Knotgraſs, or Knawel. *It has a Root which is ſmall, long, and white, not periſhing in Winter in its native Clime or place of growth, no not ſo much as its Branches or Leaves, but it will not endure our cold Nights and piercing Blaſts, and therefore dies with us, unleſs preſerved with great Care and Circumſpection.* This Herb is a fine, white, and Silver like Plant, eſpecially growing in the hotter Climates, and when it is grown old, ſo that it gives much delight to the beholders; it ſpreads many weak trailing Branches upon the Ground, in ſome places not paſt a Hands breadth, in others a Foot long, as full or fuller of Joints than any of the Kinds of *Knotgraſs* in Chap. 418. following, which are thick ſet alſo with ſmaller Branches, on which are placed very ſmall long Leaves, lying almoſt like Scales upon the whitiſh hard Stalks; theſe Leaves are green at the firſt, and tender, but when they are grown old they will be of a ſhining Silver Color, and hard, like Skins or Parchment; the tops of the Stalks and Branches are thick ſet with ſmall, white, Silver like Leaves, and at the Joints come forth very ſmall white Flowers, ſcarcely to be diſcerned, which being paſt away are followed by exceeding ſmall Seed.

VI. *The fourth, or* Spaniſh Mountain Knotgraſs, or Knawel. *Its Root is ſmall, long, and blackiſh on the outſide, it is a ſmall Plant, and by ſome referred to the* Anthyllides, *but by others accounted a ſmall kind of* Knotgraſs, *or* Knawel, it ſhoots forth many ſmall, weak, reddiſh Branches, lying upon the Ground, and not able to ſtand upright, about a Foot long, parted into many other ſmaller Branches, on which grow at ſeveral joints and ſpaces many ſmall Leaves together, like unto thoſe of *Time Spurge*, on which, as well as on the Stalk, there appears a ſhew of mealineſs, as many Sea Plants have; with the Leaves come forth ſmall, purpliſh, white Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece.

VII. *The Places.* The two firſt grow in ſeveral places of *England*, the firſt of them about *Chipnam*, in the Weſt Country, and the ſecond in dry, Sandy, and Rocky places; the third grows in *Spain*, and the Southern parts of *France*, and the fourth about the Caſtle of *Valentia* in *Spain*, and other places, with us they are only nurſed up in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They all flouriſh and are freſh and green in the Summer Months, and continue their verdure till cold Weather comes in, which cauſes them to wither and dry, in the mean ſeaſon they Flower and perfect their Seed.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are Aperitive, Abſterſive, Vulnerary, Diuretick, Nephritick, and Lithontriptick.

X. *The Specification.* They are powerful to break the Stone, and give eaſe in the Strangury, eſpecially the firſt and ſecond Kinds.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *A Mixture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* *Tragus* ſays that *Knawel* has the ſame Properties which *Knotgraſs* has, and may ſerve to all Intentions inſtead thereof, as well for inward as outward Remedies; it opens obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and is ſaid to be very powerful to break the Stone. Doſe three, four, or ſix Spoonfuls, mix'd with any proper Wine, or other Vehicle.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but much more powerful to the Intentions. Doſe three or four Spoonfuls in ſome fit Vehicle in the Morning faſting, and at Night; outwardly uſed to Wounds and Ulcers it cleanſes, dries, and heals them admirably, by only waſhing therewith, and applying Stuphs dipt therein, it conglutinates the lips of green Wounds in a very ſhort time.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not altogether ſo powerful, it cleanſes the Reins, Bladder, and Womb very forcibly, and is a good Lotion for the cleanſing and drying of foul and running Ulcers.

XV. *The Pouder.* It provokes Urine, expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter from the Urinary parts, and ſtrewed upon ſimple Wounds it conglutinates and heals them, it ſtops a flux of Blood in green Wounds, and a flux of Humors in Ulcers, being ſtrewed thick thereon. Doſe inwardly a Dram at a time, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine.

XVI. *The Mixture.* By waſhing a ſimple green Wound herewith it conglutinates the lips thereof upon the ſpot, it cleanſes Ulcers, repreſſes fluxions of Humors upon the ſame, the part and parts adjacent being fomented warm therewith, it dries up their humidities, and diſpoſes them to a ſpeedy healing. *This Mixture is made by mixing the Liquid*

quid Juice or Essence three parts, with choice Brandy one part, and digesting them together twenty four Hours.

CHAP. CCCCXVII.

Of KNEEHOLM, *OR* BUTCHERS-BROOM.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὀξυμυρσίνη, *Oxymyrsine*, i. e. *Myrtus acuta*, Μυρσίνη ἀγεία, *Myrtus Sylvestris*, (but there is another *Myrtus Sylvestris* among the Ancients, which is like the Tame or Manured Kind, which *Pliny Lib.* 15. *Cap.* 7. confounds together) Μυρτάκανθα, *Myrtacantha*, *Myrtus Spinosa*, Μυάκανθα, *Murina Spina*, and by *Theophrastus* Κεντρομυρρίνη, *Centromyrrhine*, in *Latine Ruscus*, and *Ruscum*, and by the Apothecaries *Bruscus*, and of some, as *Marcellus* says, *Scopa Regia*; *Pliny* says it is called *Chamæmyrsine*, and *Acaron*, or rather *Aceron*, which is one of their bastard Names, in *English Kneeholm*, and *Butchers-Broom*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have not yet found out more than one singular Species of this Plant.

III. The Description. *It has a Root which is thick, white, and great at the head, and from which spring forth several thick, long, and tough white strings*; the first Shoots which sprout from the Root are thick, whitish, and short, somewhat like unto those of *Asparagus*, but greater, which in some places are eaten in the same manner as we eat *Asparagus*; these rising up to be a Foot and half high are spread into divers Branches, green, and somewhat crested with the roundness, which are tough, pliant, and flexible, on which are set somewhat broad and almost round hard Leaves, sharp and prickly pointed at their ends, of a dark green Color, and somewhat like unto *Myrtle* Leaves, two for the most part set at a place, very close or near together; about the middle of the Leaf, on the back or lower side, from the middle Rib, comes forth a small whitish green Flower, consisting of four small round pointed Leaves, standing upon a very short or no footstalk, in whose place, (being past away) comes a small round Berry, green at the first, but when it is ripe red, much like to an *Asparagus* Berry, but greater, in which are contained two or three white, hard, round Seeds.

IV. *The Places.* It grows generally in most places throughout *England*, in Copses, and upon Heaths, and on rough, barren, and waste Grounds, and oft times under or near Holly Bushes; it grows upon *Hampsted Heath*, not far from *London*, and in many places in *Kent*, *Essex*, and *Barkshire*, almost in every Copse and low Wood.

V. *The Times.* It shoots forth its young Buds in the begining of the Spring, which are eaten in some places (as aforesaid) as our young *Asparagus*; the Berries are ripe in *August* and *September*, the Branches and Leaves abiding green all the Winter.

VI. *The Qualities.* The whole Plant, Roots, Leaves, and Berries are powerfully Aperitive, Absterfive, Diuretick, and Vulnerary, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hysterick, and Arthritick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing against the Dropsie, especially that called an *Ascites*, opens Obstructions of the Urinary passages, and consolidates broken Bones.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Root is chiefly made use of to all the Intentions for which the Plant is used, and the same is accounted one of the five opening Roots; therefrom you may make, 1. *A Juice or Essence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *Of the young Sprouts a Sallet.* 4. *Of the Branches, Brooms or Besoms.* 5. *A Decoction of Leaves and Berries.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice or Essence.* It powerfully opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Gall Bladder, Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, provokes Urine, and amends the ill smell thereof, it helps to expel Gravel and the Stone, gives ease in the Strangury, and provokes Womens Monthly Courses, it helps the Yellow Jaundice, and the Headach, and made into a Lohoch with Honey it expectorates Flegm, and cleanses the *Thorax*, or Lungs, and Stomach of Flegm and clammy Humors gathered together therein. Dose from one Spoonful to two, three, or four, in a Glass of White Port Wine twice a day.

X. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, tho' not altogether so powerful, and may be given Morning and Evening from four to eight Ounces, or ten in Dose, besides which it is effectual in knitting and consolidating of broken Bones, and strengthning parts out of joint, and other weak Limbs, for which it is not much inferior to *Comfrey*, or *Solomon's-Seal*, drinking this Decoction, and applying the said Roots Pultice-wise unto the parts affected. *Riverius* in his Observations says, that a Beggar-Man was affected with the Dropsie three Months, whereby his Belly grew exceeding big, and because his Poverty would not afford him the choicer Medicaments, he used, by the Advice of a Country Woman, a Decoction of the Roots of *Kneeholm*, or *Butchers-Broom*, and was purged twice or thrice with an Infusion of *Sena*, and with these Remedies

alone he was perfectly cured; a ſtrong Decoction or Infuſion alſo of it in Water having been plentifully uſed Morning and Night by it ſelf, alſo boiled in Wine or Broth, and eaten as Food with the Wine or Broth for a Month or five Weeks ſpace, has been found by Experience to cure an *Aſcites*, and it cured this kind of Dropſie in two Young Maidens, the one of which lived in good Health many Years after it; another Woman was cured of a Dropſie of the Womb, as was ſuppoſed, with this Medicament, from whom it brought away with a kind of *impetus* or violence about ten Gallons of Water; a Decoction of this Root, Roots of the *Blue Flowerdeluce*, and *Fennel* Roots in Water or Wine being uſed for ſome time has been found of admirable uſe for the cure of theſe kind of Dropſies of the Belly, and *Dodonæus* is not ſparing in its Praiſes for this purpoſe.

XI. *The Sallet made of the young Sprouts.* It is prepared as are thoſe of *Aſparagus*, and eaten in the ſame manner, and ſo eaten the ſaid Sprouts open Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, cleanſing thoſe parts of Fœculencies, but they are nothing near ſo effectual as are the Juice, Eſſence, or Decoction of the Roots in Sect. 9. and 10. aforegoing.

XII. *Brooms or Beſoms.* Formerly Huſwives made uſe of this Plant to make Beſoms of to ſweep the Houſe, from whence came the Name *Scopa Regia*, as being uſed alſo in Kings Chambers, but now thro' the Revolution of Times they are changed to Bruſhes, for cleanſing Butchers Stalls, from whence came the Name of *Butchers-Broom.*

XIII. *The Decoction of Leaves and Berries in Wine.* This, according to *Dioſcorides*, has all the ſame Effects with the Decoction of the Roots, but in my Opinion the Preparation of the Roots is much the more powerful.

CHAP. CCCCXVIII.

Of KNOTGRASS, *OR,* SWINESGRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Πολύγονον, *quod multis genubus creſcit*, in *Arabick Baſia Trahagi*, in *Latine Polygonum, Sanguinaria, Sanguinalis, Seminalis, Proſerpinaca*, in *Engliſh Knotgraſs, Swinesgraſs*, and *Birdstongue.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make ſeven ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. Πολύγονον ἄρρεν, *Polygonum Mas, Polygonum vulgare majus, Polygonum Maſculum*, Our Greater or Common Knotgraſs. 2. *Polygonum vulgare minus*, The Leſſer Common Knotgraſs. 3. *Polygonum minus breviore Folio*, Small ſhort Leaved Knotgraſs, this *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* takes to be *Polygonum Maſculum Fruticoſum Thalij* in his *Harcynia Sylva*, alſo the *Sedum minimum Arboreſcens Vermiculatum Lobelij.* 4. *Polygonum Saxatile Bauhini*, Stone or Rock Knotgraſs. 5. *Polygonum Marinum majus & maximum Lobelij, Polygonum Marinum primum Lugdunenſis & Dalechampij, Polygonum Marinum Latifolium Bauhini*, The Greater or Broad Leaved Sea Knotgraſs. 6. *Polygonum Marinum minus, Polygonum Marinum alterum Dalechampij, Polygonum Maritimum Anguſtifolium Bauhini*, The Leſſer or Narrow Leaved Sea Knotgraſs. 7. *Polygonum Germanicum Bauhini*, Knawel, of which we have already diſcourſed in Chap. 416. aforegoing.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Knotgraſs. *It has a Root which is reddiſh, ſmall, ſhort, and round, abiding all Winter, and putting forth anew every Year*; it comes up with many long ſlender Branches, full of Joints, lying upon the Ground, with many long and narrow Leaves ſet thereon, one for the moſt part at a Joint, on which Branches, eſpecially from the middle upwards, come forth Flowers, which are ſo ſmall, that for the moſt part they are not ſeen or diſcerned, but in ſome they are white, in others of a whitiſh Purple Color, which afterwards turn into very ſmall ſquare Seed, like unto *Sorrel* Seed, where note, that the Joints have commonly a ſmall white Skin, which covers them.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Common Knotgraſs. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Joints, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, grows like the former, ſaving that they are leſs, chiefly the Leaves, being neither ſo broad nor ſo long, and the Flowers hereof are always white.*

V. *The third, or* Small ſhort Leaved Knotgraſs. *It has a Root like to the former, from whence riſe up many ſlender jointed Branches, but more woody than the other, ſpread alſo into ſome other ſmaller ones, on which grow ſmall ſhort Leaves, leſſer than thoſe of the* Small Johnswort, *the Flowers are ſmall and white, like the other.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Stone or Rock Knotgraſs. *It has ſmall, white, fibrous Roots, from whence ſpring up many weak trailing Branches, lying upon the Ground round about it, on which grow Leaves which are ſomewhat round, being an Inch in length, and about half an Inch in breadth, but growing ſmaller to the Stalkward, green on the upper ſide, and of a whitiſh mealy Color underneath, at the Joints come forth ſmall, pale, reddiſh Flowers, like unto the other, and after them follows ſuch like ſmall Seed.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Greater broad Leaved Sea Knotgraſs. *It has a Root which is ſomewhat great, thick, black, long, and ſomething woody, it runs out into many and much larger Branches than the firſt, full of Joints, and lying on the Ground, the Joints ſet very*

cloſe

close together, with Leaves thereon, something like to the Common Kind, *but thicker, a little shorter, and broader, and of a dark green color above, and whiter underneath; the Flowers stand at the Joints in the same manner, having small white Skins, which cover the Joints, which in some are also of a white, in others of a purplish color, after which come small Seed, inclosed in whitish shining Skins; the taste of the Plant, and of every part thereof, is astringent, but somewhat salt withal.*

VIII. *The sixth, or* Lesser or Narrow Leaved Sea Knotgrass. *It has a Root which is long, black, and woody, with a few Fibres adjoining thereto: This lesser Kind has longer Stalks than the last, and covered with a reddish Bark, also more divided into smaller Branches, having fewer Joints on the greater Stalks, but the Branches are thick, and set with smaller Leaves than the former, which are something fat, and thick, long, and narrow, like the first* Common Kind; *the Flowers are small and whitish, and the Seed is much like that of the fifth Kind.*

IX. *Nota.* Whereas the first great sort is called before in this Chapter *Mas*, or the *Male Kind*, that seems to bespeak a *Female Kind* also, but there is indeed no Female Species of *Knotgrass*, for that which some Authors call *Polygonum Fœmina*, or *Fœminæum*, is one of the Kinds of *Equiseta*, or *Horsetails*, as being likest unto them, although not rough, but differing totally in form from *Polygonum*, or *Knotgrass*, for which reason we take no farther notice of it in this Chapter.

X. *The Places.* The first, or great Kind, as also the second, or lesser, grow almost every where, and in every County in *England*, as well by the Foot Ways in Fields as on the sides of High Ways which are green, by the sides of old Walls, and on the borders of Fields, where in some places it even overspreads them; the third and fourth grow on higher Grounds, on Gravelly, Stony, and Rocky places, upon Hills and Mountains; the two last grow in Salt Marshy Grounds, and by the Sea side in many places.

XI. *The Times.* They come forth late in the Spring, and continue all the Summer, Flowering and Seeding in the mean season, and so endure till Winter, in which Season all their Branches perish.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are cold in the first degree, and dry in the second, Astringent, Abstersive, Diuretick, Traumatick, Nephritick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification. Knotgrass* is a peculiar thing against spitting of Blood, and all fluxes of Blood in any part, Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, the Gonorrhœa in Men and Whites in Women, (Universals being premised) heat and sharpness of Urine, also the Strangury, or stoppage of Urine, cools Inflamations, cures Wounds, and cleanses and heals old and filthy Ulcers, *&c.*

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 5. *A Distilled Water.* 6. *A Balsam.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is cooling, drying, and binding, and is very effectual to stay any bleeding at Mouth or Nose being drank in Steeled or Red Port Wine, and being applied to the Forehead or Temples, as also squirted up the Nostrils with a Syringe; it is no less effectual to cool and temper the heat of Blood, or of the Stomach, and to stop any flux of Blood or Humors, either of the Belly, as Lasks, or Bloody Fluxes, fluxes of cholerick and sharp Humors, or of the Womb, as the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the Whites, or of the Spermatick parts, as the running of the Reins, *&c.* Dose four Spoonfuls; it cures running Ulcers of the Ears.

XVI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which, if it is given before the Fit of an Ague comes, whether Tertian or Quartan, it is said to determine it, and cure the same; it is also singular good to provoke Urine when it is stopped, as also when it passes away by drops and with pain, which is called the Strangury, it takes away the heat and sharpness thereof, and is said powerfully to expel the Stone, Gravel, Sand, Urine, and other Tartarous Matter from the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder; it is a Sovereign Remedy to cool all manner of Inflamations, to stop the progress of *Anthonies*-Fire, or any other breakings forth of heat, and gives ease in all hot Swellings and Apostems, and prevents the future burning, fretting and eating of dangerous, old, running and gangrenous Sores and Ulcers, yea, tho' in the Privy parts of Men or Women, resisting the Humors for falling into them, cooling them, and drying up the hot, sharp, and moist matter which causes them to be inflamed. Dose two or three Spoonfuls in some proper Vehicle Morning and Night.

XVII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not altogether so strong or effectual, and therefore is to be given in larger Doses, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, or more. The Vinous Decoction is good for those who are stung or bitten by Scorpions, Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures; and the same is very effectual to stop all defluxions of Rheum falling upon the Stomach or Lungs; it kills also Worms in Stomach or Belly, and eases all inward pains of the Bowels arising from heat, sharpness, and corruption of Humors, as the Colick, *&c.*

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Herb or Seed.* It is good against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Matter in the Urinary parts, being drank to a Dram or more Morning and Night in Wine for many days together; applied outwardly to bleeding Wounds, or other fluxes of Blood, it presently stops it, and if it is a simple Wound conduces to its speedy healing.

XIX. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Decoction, but nothing near so powerful as either of them; being taken by it self to four or five Ounces it is effectual to all the Purposes aforesaid, and is a very excellent thing to cool all sorts of Inflamations, proceeding from what cause or in what part of the Body soever.

XX. *The Balsam.* It speedily cures all simple green Wounds, by resisting the flux of Blood, and consolidating their lips; it strengthens weak Joints, comforts the Nerves and Tendons, and is prevalent against the Gout, being duly and rightly applied Morning and Evening.

XXI. *Nota.* It has been observed that the Sea Kinds of *Knotgrass* have not been so cooling and operative in the above enumerated Diseases as the Common Kinds, by reason of their abundant saline substance, yet effectual in several Cases where there is need of greater penetration, and therefore a Cataplasm made thereof and applied has been found much more effectual against the Gout.

CHAP. CCCCXIX.

Of LADIES-BEDSTRAW, *OR,* CHEESE-RENNET.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* γάλλιον, and γάλιον, and, as *Dioscorides* says, of some χαλέειον, and χαλάειον, and was so called from χαλα, Milk, from the effect, which was to make Milk turn into a Curd when they set it to make Cheese, for which it serves very well; in *Latine Gallium*, and in *English Ladies-Bedstraw*, *Cheese-Rennet*, and *Maidshair*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make six or seven Kinds of this Plant, or more, but because several of them are not to be met withal in *England* or our Plantations abroad, we shall only describe the five following, *viz.* 1. *Gallium*, *& Gallium luteum*, Our Common Ladies-Bedstraw. 2. *Gallium album Camerarij & Penæ*, *Mollugo*, *Mollugo vulgatior Lobelij*, *Gallium tertium Tragi*, *Mollugo prima Dodonæi*, *Lugdunensis*, *& Tabernamontani*, Our Common white Flowered Ladies-Bedstraw. 3. *Mollugo Montana Dodonæi*, *Clusij*, *Lobelij*, *Lugdunensis*, *Thalij*, *& Tabernamontani*, *Rubia Sylvatica altera Gesneri*, White Flowered Mountain Ladies-Bedstraw. 4. *Gallium Flore rubro*, *Gallium Flore nigro purpureum Montanum Tenuifolium Clusij & Columnæ*, Red Flowered Ladies-Bedstraw. 5. *Gallium Montanum Creticum*, *Gallium Americanum vel Floridianum*, Candia or American Ladies-Bedstraw.

III. The Descriptions. *The first*, *or* Our Common Ladies-Bedstraw. *It has a Root which is reddish*, *having many small Fibres or Threads fastned to it*, *which take strong hold of the Ground*, *and creep a little also*; *from this Root rise up several small*, *brown*, *square*, *upright Stalks*, *three Feet or more high*, *sometimes branched forth into divers parts*, *full of Joints*, *and with several very fine small Leaves at every one of them*, *little or nothing rough at all*; *at the tops of the Branches grow many long Tufts of yellow Flowers*, *very thick set together*, *one above another*, *from the several Joints*, *which consist of four small Leaves apiece*, *and smell somewhat strong or resinous*, *but not unpleasant*; *the Seed is small and black*, *like* Poppy *Seed*, *two for the most part joined together*; *some of the Branches leaning down to the Ground take root at their Joints*, *whereby it much increases.*

IV. *Gerard* thus describes it. *It has a small and thready Root*, *from which come forth small*, *round*, *even Stalks*, *weak and tender*, *creeping hither and thither upon the Ground*, *on which do grow very fine Leaves*, *cut into small parts*, *finer than those of* Dill, *set at certain spaces*, *as those of* Woodrooff, *among which come forth Flowers of a yellow color in clusters or bunches*, *thick thrust together*, *of a strong sweet smell*, *but not unpleasant.*

V. *The second*, *or* Our Common white Flowered Ladies-Bedstraw. *It has a Root which is fibrous or thready*, *and abiding all Winter*, *and the whole Plant is in all things like to that next to be described*, *saving*, *that the Branches are so weak*, *that unless they be sustained by Trees*, *Bushes*, *Hedges*, *or other things near which it grows*, *it will lye down upon the Ground*, *and the Leaves are smaller and narrower*, *yet not so small as the first with yellow Flowers*; *the Flowers are also small and white*, *but not plentifully abounding*: *Some Authors make a smaller sort hereof*, *which is not a proper Species*, *for upon transplanting it will grow as great as the other.*

VI. Gerard *describes this second sort thus.* Ladies-Bedstraw with white Flowers *is like unto* Cleavers *or* Goosegrass *in Leaves*, *Stalks*, *and manner of growing*, *yet nothing at all rough*, *but smooth and soft*; *the Flowers are white*, *the Seed round*, *the Roots slender*, *creeping within the Ground*; *the whole Plant climbs upon Bushes*, *Shrubs*, *and all other like things which are near unto it*, *otherwise it grows not upright*, *but falls to the Ground.*

VII. *The third*, *or* White Flowered Mountain Ladies-Bedstraw. *It has a Root which is black*, *and very fibrous or thready*, *from whence shoot forth a number of slender and weak Stalks*, *which yet stand upright of themselves*, *directly branching forth into many parts*, *so that it seems to be a pretty well spread Bush*, *having many shorter and broader smooth green Leaves set at the Joints than any of the former*, *or the next which follows*; *the Flowers are very small and white*, *standing at the tops of the Branches*, *more thick or plentifully set than the following with red Flowers*, *which being past away turn into small*, *black*, *round Seed.*

VIII. *This* Gerard *says that it is called* Mollugo, *and has Stalks which need not be propped up*, *but of it self stands upright*, *and is like unto our second Species*, *or* Common White Flowered Ladies-Bedstraw, *but that it has a smoother Leaf.*

IX. *The fourth*, *or* Red Flowered Ladies-Bedstraw. *Its Root is of a reddish color*, *but greater than the first* Common Kind, *creeps not*, *abiding many Years and not perishing*: The Plant is small, and has slenderer and lower Stalks than the first Kind, yet divided into many Branches, at whose Joints stand four, five, or six long Leaves, and not of so dark a green Color as the first; the Flowers are of a red color, not so thick clustering or set together as those of the first Kind, and consist of four small pointed Leaves, with a yellow Pointel in the middle, but five or six or more growing together at the tops of the Branches, which afterwards turn into small

ſmall black Seed, like the firſt. *Columna* will have *Gallium nigra purpureum Montanum*, &c. to be a differing Species from this now deſcribed, but they ſeem to me to be all one Kind, the Flower being in ſome places only a little darker, but in all other particulars alike.

X. *Gerard* ſays this *fourth or* Red Flowered Ladies-Bedſtraw *has been taken for a Kind of* Wild Madder, *but it is truly a Kind or Species of* Ladies-Bedſtraw, *or* Cheeſe-Rennet, as appears both by its Qualities of turning Milk into Curds, as alſo by its form, being in each reſpect like unto the *Gallium luteum*, or *Our Common Ladies-Bedſtraw*, and differs in the color of the Flowers, which are of a dark red color, with a yellow Pointel in the middle conſiſting of four ſmall Leaves.

XI. *The fifth, or* Candy or American Ladies-Bedſtraw. *It grows like the firſt, or* Common, *or* Yellow Ladies-Bedſtraw, *but much leſſer, yet with greater Roots and Branches. It is a more effectual Rennet than any of the former, hot and aſtringent, ſtopping Fluxes of Blood.*

XII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow frequently in many places in this Land, in Meadows and Paſtures both wet and dry, as alſo by Hedge ſides; the firſt grows alſo upon Sunnie Banks near the borders of Fields, in fruitful Soils almoſt every where; the ſecond grows in Marſh Grounds, and other moiſt places; the third grows on Hills and Mountains and in Hedges among Buſhes in moſt places; the fourth grows on Mountainous and Hilly places in *Germany*, and was ſent to us from *Strasburgh*, ſince which it is nurſed up with us in Gardens; the fifth grows in *Candy*, and in ſeveral parts of *America* upon the *Floridian* Continent, in ſeveral places of which I have often found it.

XIII. *The Times.* They all Flower early, *viz.* in *May*, except the *Red Flowered*, which Flowers in *June*, and the Seeds are ripe in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*; but *Gerard* ſays they Flower moſt of the Summer Months.

XIV. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt degree, Aſtringent, Abſterſive, and Traumatick or Vulnerary; they are alſo Nephritick, Lithontriptick, and Arthritick.

XV. *The Specification. Ladies-Bedſtraw* is a peculiar thing to ſtop bleeding inwardly, or at Noſe, to heal inward or outward Wounds, to help burning with Fire and ſcalding with Water, to ſtrengthen the Nerves, Tendons, and Joints, give eaſe in the Gout, to help the Strangury, and to fret and break the Stone.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Pouder of the Root.* 4. *A Naſale of Herb and Flowers.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *Cheeſe Rennet.*

The Virtues.

XVII. *The liquid Juice.* It is powerful to provoke Urine, to help the Strangury, to break the Stone, and to expel Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Matter from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, being taken two or three Ounces at a time, two or three times a Day, in a Glaſs of pure White Port Wine. The ſame drank helps to ſtop inward Bleeding and the overflowing of the Terms in Women, as alſo to heal inward Wounds, by its heating and drying Qualities.

XVIII. *The Decoction of Herb and Flowers in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but is much weaker. It is good to bathe the Feet of Travellers in, who are wearied and tired with Travel, and whoſe Feet are ſwoln, or bruiſed, or galled thereby; and for ſuch whoſe much and long Running cauſes not only Wearineſs, but Stiffneſs in the Nerves and Joints; for all which things this Decoction uſed as hot as it can be well endured, is very available. It is alſo good againſt Scurff, Morphew, Dandriff, dry Scabs, Itchings, and other like Defœdations of the Skin, chiefly in Infants.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Root.* It may be taken to one Dram in choice Canary, Madera, or other like generous Wines; and as *Dioſcorides* writes, it provokes Venery or Bodily Luſt, as do alſo the Pouder of the Flowers, taken in the ſame Doſe and Manner Morning and Night, or two or three times a Day.

XX. *The Naſale of the Herb and Flowers.* They being bruiſed, and put up the Noſtrils, are ſaid to ſtop a vehement Hæmorrhage in thoſe Parts; and it may be ſo much the better, if ſome of their Juice be firſt ſnuft up, or ſyringed in.

XXI. The Ointment. *It is made by boiling the bruiſed Herb and Flowers in Oil Olive to Criſpneſs; and ſtraining out, and ſo repeating this Work three or four times, then adding a little Bees-wax to bring it to a Conſiſtency:* But ſome adviſe it to be made with *Hogs-Lard.* Or you may make *an Oil thus: Put the bruiſed Herb and Flowers into pure Oil Olive, and inſolate till the Oil becomes white: preſs all out, and repeat this Work three or four times, and ſtrain out for Uſe: but it is ſooner done by boiling the bruiſed Herbs and Flowers in the Oil to Criſpneſs, ſtraining out by preſſing, and repeating the Work three times more; then ſtraining out the clear Oil, keep it for Uſe.* It is good againſt Burnings with Fire, and Scalding with Water, and is good to be anointed upon Limbs and Joints, which are weak, and become ſtiff with Walking, for it ſtrengthens the Nerves, Tendons and Joints. It prevails alſo againſt Scurff, Morphew, Mange, dry Scabs, and the Itchings and Gallings of Children, and other Deformities of the Skin. Applied alſo to the Parts affected, it gives Eaſe in the Gout, and other like Pains; and by Continuation of the Application, cures the ſame.

XXII. *The Cheeſe-Rennet.* It is made of the bruiſed Herb, by ſqueezing out its Juice, being firſt moiſtened with a little choice Canary or Sherry, to which a quarter part of Spirit of Wine is firſt added. Or thus: Take the expreſſed Juice, defecate it by ſettling, or clarify it with Whites of Eggs: to a quart of this prepared Juice, put Sherry Wine four ounces, firſt mixt with Spirit of Wine two ounces: mix them, digeſt ſome Days, then decant the clear, and keep it for Uſe. But many Country People make uſe of the ſimple Juice only. *Matthiolus* ſays, That the People of *Tuſcany* do uſe to Turn their Milk with it, that the Cheeſe which they make of Sheep and Goats Milk, may be the ſweeter, and the more pleaſant in Taſte, and alſo more wholeſome, as to break the Stone, *&c.* And the *Cheſhire* Women, eſpecially thoſe about *Nantwich*, where the beſt Cheeſe is made, do uſe it in their *Rennet*, (viz. *by putting the bruiſed Herb into their Rennet-bags*;) much more eſteeming of that Cheeſe which is made with it, than of that which is made without it.

XXIII. *Nota.* The Ancients thought the *Gallium album*, or *White-flowered Ladies Bed-ſtraw*, to have no Virtues, or to be of no Uſe. But *Cluſius* ſays, That in *Auſtria*, *Hungaria*, and other places of *Germany*, the People have found it by Experience to be good to ſtrengthen the Arteries, Nerves, Tendons and Joints, thoſe Parts being bathed either with the Juice, Decoction or Rennet made thereof; and that it takes away Wearineſs and Weakneſs after Travelling, and eaſes Pains cauſe by Cold, Over-walking, Blows,

Blows, or Over-ſtraining. Parts affected with the Gout, being well bathed with the Rennet made thereof, Morning and Night, as hot as it can be endured, cures the Pain, and in a ſhort time eaſes the Diſeaſe; but it is much more effectual, if after Bathing, a Cataplaſm be applied, made of the Juice or Rennet, (of any of the Kinds of *Ladies Bed-ſtraw*) by bringing it to a Conſiſtence with fine Barley-flower, or Crums of White-bread, mixed with a little Oil of *Poppy*-ſeed, or Oil of *Ben*, the Application being made as hot as the Patient can well endure.

CHAP. CCCCXX.

Of LADIES--BOWER, *OR*, CLIMERS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κλήματις: in *Latin*, *Clematis*; and in *Engliſh*, *Ladies-Bower*, *Virgins-Bower*, and *Climer*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many ſorts hereof, ſome of which grow not in *England*, nor in any of our *Engliſh* Plantations: thoſe which are to be had with us, are the following. 1. *Clematis urens*, *Clematis altera flore albo*, *Clematis altera Dioſcoridis*, *Clematis peregrina*; Ladies-Bower, *or* Virgins-Bower Burning, Burning Climer, *or* Cauſtick Climer. 2. *Clematis peregrina*, *vel Clematis altera Dioſcoridis flore ſimplici rubro*; Red Ladies-Bower, *or* Virgins-Bower, *or* Single red-flowered Climer. 3. *Clematis peregrina flore ſimplici purpureo*; Single purple Ladies-Bower, *or* Single purple-flowered Climer. 4. *Clematis peregrina flore purpureo pleno*; Double purple-flowered Ladies *or* Virgins Bower, Double purple-flowered Climer. 5. *Clematis Maritima repens Bauhini*, Creeping fiery Sea Climer. 6. *Clematis Virginiana*; The Virginian Ladies-Bower, *or* Climer, which the Natives call *Maracoc*. 7. *Flammula Jovis ſurrecta* or *erecta*, *Flammula frutex*, *Clematis erecta* or *ſurrecta*; Upright Ladies-Bower, *or* Virgins-Bower. Here is to be noted, That the *Sixth* or *Virginian Kind*, is called by the *Spaniards* in the *Weſt Indies*, *Granadillus*, or *Granadillo*, becauſe the Fruit is in ſome ſort like a ſmall *Pomgranate* on the outſide, yet the Seed within is flattiſh, round and blackiſh.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Ladies-Bower, *or* Virgins-Bower Burning, *or* Burning Climer. *The Root is white and thick, fleſhy and tender, or eaſy to be broken, inſomuch that one can ſcarcely handle it (tho' very tenderly) without danger of breaking it.* This *Cauſtick* or *Burning Climer*, has very long and tender climing Branches, yet ſomething woody below, which wind about thoſe things which ſtand near it, covered with a browniſh green Bark; from the Joints of which ſhoot forth many winged Leaves, conſiſting for the moſt part of five ſingle Leaves, *viz.* two and two together, and one at the end, which are a little cut in, or notched on the edges here and there; but every part of them is leſſer than the Leaves of the next following *Climer*, without any claſping Tendrels, to winde about any next adjacent thing. Towards the upper part of the Branches, with the ſaid Leaves, come forth long Stalks, on which ſtand many white Flowers cluſtering together, opening the Brims into ſix or eight ſmall Leaves, ſpreading like a Star, very ſweet of Smell, or rather of a ſtrong heady Scent, which after turn in blackiſh flattiſh Seed, plumed at the Head, which Plume or Feather flies away with the Wind, after it has ſtood long, and leaves the Seed naked or bare.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Red Ladies *or* Virgins Bower, *or* Single red-flowered Climer. *Its Roots are a Bundle of ſtrong browniſh yellow Strings, running down deep into the Earth from a large Head above.* This *Climer* has many limber and weak climing Branches, like the former, covered with a brown thin outward Bark, and green underneath. The Leaves ſtand at the Joints, conſiſting but of three Leaves or Parts, whereof ſome are notched on one ſide, and ſome on both, without any claſping Tendrel, as the former, but winding with its Branches about any thing which ſtands next it. The Flowers in like manner come from the ſame Joints with the Leaves, but not ſo many together as the former, upon long Foot-ſtalks, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece, ſtanding like a Croſs, of a dark red Colour. The Seed is flat and round, and pointed at the end; three or four or more ſtanding cloſe together upon one Stalk, without any down upon them at all, as in the former.

V. *The third*, *or* Single purple Ladies-Bower, *or* Single purple-flowered Climer. *This is like to the former in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers and Seed*, and differs from the former in this only, that the Color hereof is of a ſad bluiſh purple: So that the one is not poſſible to be known from the other, till they come to the Seaſon of Flowering.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Double purple-flowered Ladies *or* Virgins Bower, *or* Double purple-flowered Climer. *This in its Root, Branches and Leaves, does ſo near reſemble the* Single Kinds, *that no Difference can be known between them, but in theſe Particulars*, viz. that this grows more bold and great

great, and yields both more ſtore of Branches from the Ground, and more ſpreading above: alſo that the Flower in this is very thick and double, conſiſting of a number of ſmaller Leaves, ſet cloſe together, in order, in the middle, the four outermoſt Leaves which encompaſs them, being much broader and larger than any of the inward, but all of a dull or ſad bluiſh purple Color; the Points or Ends of the Leaves ſeeming a little darker than the middle of them. This bears no Seed, ſo far as has yet been ſeen or heard of from any Perſon of Credit, notwithſtanding the Affirmations of ſome falſe and ignorant Gardeners, which affirm the contrary.

VII. *The fifth, or* Creeping fiery Sea Climer. *It ſpreads abroad many creeping, pliant, jointed and creſted Branches, about two Feet long, covered with a very dark green Bark*; from whence ſhoot forth many winged Leaves, a little dented about the edges, very like unto the *Flammula Jovis erecta* in *Sect. 9. following*, conſiſting of five Leaves, but moſt commonly of three upon a Stalk, being narrower, harder and longer pointed: at the ends whereof comes forth a ſmall claſping Tendrel; but thoſe which grow up higher upon the Stalks, and nearer unto the tops, where the Flowers do ſtand, are much ſmaller and narrower. The Flowers come forth many together, as in the other, ſet upon long Foot-ſtalks, which are white and with many hairy Threads in their middle. After they are paſſed away, many round, flat, reddiſh Seed are produced, ſmaller than in ſome others, three or four upon a Stalk together, plumed with a white Feather at the Head of each of them. The whole Plant is hot and ſharp, like unto the others.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* The Virginian Ladies-Bower *or* Climer. *Its Root is compoſed of a number of exceeding long and round, yellowiſh brown Strings, ſpreading far abroad under the Ground, ſometimes as long as any Roots of* Sarſaparilla, *and a great deal bigger, which to be conveniently and cleverly laid in the Ground, muſt be coiled up like a Cable: and theſe Roots, by ſhooting up in ſeveral places, a good diſtance one from another, make a great Encreaſe of the Species.* This noble and much deſired Plant riſes out of the Ground very late in the Year, about the beginning of *May*, if it is a Plant which has ſprung up from the Seed of our own Sowing; but if it is an old one, ſuch as has been brought to us from *Virginia*, not till the end of *May*. It ſprings up with a round Stalk, not above a Yard and half high, or thereabouts with us, but in hotter Countries, as ſome Authors ſay, much higher; bearing one Leaf at every Joint, which from the Ground to the middle thereof, has no Claſpers; but from thence upwards, has at the ſame Joint with the Leaf, both a ſmall twining Claſper, like unto a Vine, and a Flower alſo. Every Leaf is broad at the Stalk thereof, and divided about the middle on both ſides, making it ſomewhat reſemble a *Fig*-Leaf, ending in three Points, of which the middlemoſt is longeſt. The Bud of the Flower, before it does open, is very like unto the Head or Seed-Veſſel of the *Ordinary ſingle Nigella*, having at the Head or Top five ſmall crooked Horns, which when this Bud opens, are the Ends or Points of five Leaves, which are white on the inſide, and lay themſelves flat, like unto an *Anemone* or *Wind-flower*, and are a little hollow, like a Scoop, at the end, with five other ſmaller Leaves, and whiter than they, lying between them, which were hid in the Bud before it opened; ſo that this Flower, being full blown open, conſiſts of ten white Leaves, laid in order, round, one by another: from the bottom of theſe Leaves on the inſide, riſe up ſeveral twined Threads, which ſpread and lay themſelves all over theſe white Leaves, reaching beyond the Points of them a little, and are of a reddiſh Peach Color: towards the bottoms likewiſe of theſe white Leaves, there are two red Circles, about the Breadth of an *Oaten* Straw, one ſomething diſtant from another, which add a great Grace to the Flower; (but in ſome Flowers there is but one of theſe Circles ſeen.) By their means the white Leaves ſhew their Color thro' the Peach-colored Threads; and theſe red Circles or Rings upon them being perſpicuous, make a tripartite Shew of Colors very delightful. The middle part of this Flower is hollow, and yellowiſh; in the bottom of which riſes up an Umbone, or round Stile, ſomewhat big, of a whitiſh green Color, ſpotted with reddiſh Spots, like the Stalks of *Dragons*, with five round Threads or Chives, ſpotted in like manner, and tipt at the ends with yellow Pendents, ſtanding about the middle part of the ſaid Umbone or Stile, and from thence riſing higher, ends in three long crooked Horns moſt uſually, (and ſometimes in four, as *Aldinus* in his *Farneſian Garden* obſerved at *Rome*) ſpotted like the reſt, having three round Buttons at their ends. Theſe Flowers are of a comfortable, pleaſant, ſweet Smell, and very acceptable, but periſh without yielding Fruit with us, becauſe of the ſo late Flowering: but in the natural place, and in hot Countries, it bears a ſmall round whitiſh Fruit, with a Crown at the top thereof, in which is contained (whilſt it is freſh, or not over-dried) a ſweet Liquor; but when it is dry, the Seed within it is ſmall, flat, black, and ſomewhat rough, and will make a rattling Noiſe.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Upright Ladies-Bower, *or* Virgins-Bower. *Its Root ſpreads in the Ground from a thick Head, into many long Strings, and faſtens it ſelf ſtrongly in the Earth.* From this Head of Roots ſpring more upright Stalks than in any of the former, which grow to be ſometimes four or five Feet high or more, yet leaning or bending a little, ſo that it has ſome need of ſuſtaining, which are covered with a browniſh Bark; from whence come forth

forth on all ſides, divers winged Leaves, conſiſting of five or ſeven Leaves, ſet on both ſides of a middle Rib, of which the odd one is always at the end. The tops of the Stalks are divided into many Branches, bearing many white, ſweet-ſmelling Flowers on them, like in Faſhion to the *White Virgins-Bower*: after which come ſuch like Feather-topt Seed, which remain and ſhew themſelves, being flat like the other, when the Plumes or Down is blown abroad. The Stalks die away every Year, and ſpring again afreſh in the beginning of the next.

X. *The Places.* Theſe Plants delight to grow in the Sun, and proſper better in a fruitful Soil than in a barren. The firſt four grow in our *Engliſh* Gardens, where they flouriſh much. The fifth, *Bauhine* ſays, grows in many places of the *Adriatick* Sea Shore, and in Iſlands thereabouts belonging to the *Venetians*. The ſixth grows not wild in *England*, but flouriſhes well in our Gardens. The ſeventh, which is the ſurpaſſing Delight of all Flowers, came to us from *Virginia*, and now is become a free Denizen of *England*, by being planted in our Nurſeries or Gardens.

XI. *The Times.* They all flower in the end of *June* or *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*, and perfect their Seed in *September*. The *Virginian Climer* flowers in *Auguſt*, yet ſometimes, tho' not often in *July*, but perfects no Seed here.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the fourth Degree; Cauſtick and Burning, or Bliſtering the Skin.

XIII. *The Specification.* Authors ſay they are peculiar againſt Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Leproſy, and other Defœdations of the Skin, but are not ſafe to be taken inwardly, unleſs to purge Water in Dropſies.

XIV. *The Preparations.* Altho' theſe Plants are never or very ſeldom uſed in Phyſick, unleſs in outward Application; yet theſe following Preparations have been made of them, *viz.* 1. *A Pouder of the Seed of the firſt or* Burning Ladies-Bower, *and of the ſeventh or* Upright Ladies-Bower. 2. *An Oil by Inſolation or Boiling of the ſame Plants.* 3. *A diſtilled Water of the ſame.* 4. *The Liquor of the* Virginian Climer. 5. *A Cataplaſm of the* Climers.

The Virtues.

XV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to a Scruple or half a Dram, more or leſs, in fair Water or in Mead, it is ſaid to purge Choler, Flegm, and watery Humors.

XVI. *The Oil by Inſolation or Boiling.* It cures Aches and Cramps, Sciatica's, and other Pains coming of Cold: it is alſo good againſt the Stone, and provokes Urine, ſome ſmall quantity of it being taken inwardly in any proper Vehicle. It alſo takes away Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Leproſy, and other Deformities of the Skin, by anointing therewith.

XVII. *The diſtilled Water of the* Upright Ladies-Bower. It clears the Skin of Defœdations, and is effectual againſt any cold Griefs in any part of the Body.

XVIII. *The Liquor of the* Virginian Climer. This Liquor within the Fruit, is very pleaſant to the Taſte, as if *Musk* or *Ambergriſe* were mixed with it: and having a little Acidity with it, it does not cloy the Stomach, tho' it be taken in large quantity, nor gives any bad Symptom, but is ſaid rather to move the Belly downwards, and make it ſoluble. *Aldinus* gives us many Virtues of it, which ſeem to me to be ſpoken Hyperbolically, for by Experience nothing has yet been obſerved thereof. But he ſays, that the Leaves of the Plant have a ſomniferous Property, and ſmell like to *Nightſhade*, having (as he thinks) ſome deleterious or deadly Quality in them, becauſe it kills Flies which reſt thereon.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves of the other* Burning Climers. Being applied to the Sciatica or Gout, or any Pain in other Parts proceeding from Cold, it cures them, being cautiouſly uſed; for it quickly Bliſters.

XX. *Nota.* *Matthiolus* ſays, that the *Pouder of the Leaves* of the *Upright Ladies-Bower*, being prepared and given, helps againſt a Quartan Ague. However, all the other *Climers* may ſerve very well to make Arbors in Gardens and Orchards, or other like places for Pleaſure; for to thoſe Purpoſes they are moſt fit, if any pleaſe to Plant them.

LADIES--COMB, *ſee* Shepherds-Needle. *Chap.*
LADIES--HAIR, *ſee* Maiden-Hair, *Chap.*
LADIES--LACE, *ſee* Graſs, *Chap.*327. *Sect.*231.
LADIES--GLASS, *ſee* Violet Corn, *Chap.*

CHAP. CCCCXXI.

Of LADIES--MANTLE, *OR,* LIONS--FOOT.

Called alſo, Great SANICLE.

I. *The Names.* It does not appear that this was known to the ancient *Greeks*: but *Brunfelſius* ſays it is Λεοντοπόδιον, *Leontopodium*, Lions-Foot; yet others ſay it is not that which *Dioſcorides*

des ſpeaks of. It is called in *Latine*, *Alchimilla*, by moſt Writers; *Stellaria Matthioli*, *Lugdunenſis*, *&c.* *Pes Leonis*, and *Pata Leonis*; *Droſera*, and *Droſium Cordi*; *Sanicula major*, (as much reſembling *Sanicle:*) and in *Engliſh*, *Ladies-Mantle*, *Lions-Foot*, and *Great Sanicle*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Alchimilla major vulgaris*, *Stellaria*, *Sanicula major*, Common Ladies-Mantle. 2. *Alchimilla minor*, *vel Alpina quinquefolia*, Five-leaved Ladies-Mantle, *or* Ladies-Mantle cinkfoil-leaved.

Ladies-Mantle.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Ladies-Mantle, *has a Root which is ſomewhat long and black, with many Fibres, and Strings thereat.* It is ſomething like to our *Common Sanicle*, having many Leaves riſing from the Root, ſtanding upon long hairy Foot-ſtalks, being almoſt round, but a little cut in on the edges into eight or ten parts, more or leſs, making it ſeem like a Star, (whence the Name *Stellaria*) with ſo many Corners and Points, and dented round about, of a light green Color; ſomething hard in handling, and as if it was folded or plaited at firſt, and then crumpled in divers places, and a little hairy, as the Stalk is alſo, which riſes up among them, which grows to the Height of two or three Feet, with a few ſuch Leaves thereon, but ſmaller, and being weak, is not able to ſtand upright, but bends ſometimes down to the Ground, divided at the top into two or three ſmall Branches, with ſmall yellowiſh green Heads, and Flowers of a whitiſh green Color, breaking out of them, which being paſt, there comes ſmall yellowiſh Seed, like unto *Poppy* Seed.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Five-leaved Ladies-Mantle. *It has a ſmall black fibrous Root, from which ſpring a few ſmaller and ſmoother green Leaves, ſet upon long Foot-ſtalks*, but divided at the edges into five Corners or Points, and ſomething more deeply dented about the Brims than the former: from among which come forth two or three ſmall weak bending Stalks, about ſix or ſeven Inches high. The Flowers which grow at tops, are ſmaller, but like to the other, according to the Bigneſs of the Plant, and of the ſame Herby or green Color.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows naturally in many Paſtures and Wood-ſides, both in *Hartfordſhire* and *Wiltſhire*; as alſo in *Kent*, as in *Kingwood* near *Feverſham*, in the Paſtures nigh *Tidnam* and *Chepſtow*, and in other places of this Land. *Gerard* ſays it grows of it ſelf Wild in divers places, in the Paſtures at *Andover*, and in other parts of *Hampſhire* and *Barkſhire*, in their Cloſes and Copſes, or low Woods; as alſo upon the Bank of a Moat which encloſes a Houſe in *Buſhy*, called *Bourn-Hall*, fourteen Miles from *London*; and in the Highway from thence to *Watford*, a ſmall Mile diſtant from it. The ſecond grows on *Bernards-Hill* in *Switzerland*, but is to be found with us only in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* The firſt flowers in *May* and *June*. The ſecond not till *Auguſt*: but they both abide after Seed-time, and flouriſh and keep green all Winter after, as well as in Summer.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree; Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Strengthning and Vulnerary.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar to ſtop Bleeding, whether inward or outward, all Fluxes of the Bowels in Man or Woman; and the Whites, or Weakneſs of the Womb. It cures Wounds after a moſt ſingular manner, being one of the moſt noble Wound-Herbs, being extolled by the *Germans* with exceeding great Praiſe, who never cure any Wound, whether inward or outward, but they give of the Decoction hereof to drink.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make hereof, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infuſion.* 4. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 5. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A diſtilled Water.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* It is not ſo hot as that of *Sanicle*, and therefore more fit for thoſe Wounds, which are accompanied with Inflammation, and ſo is more drying, aſtringent, or binding and cleanſing. It is effectual againſt all ſorts of Bleedings both inward and outward, ſtops the Over-flowing of the Terms in Women, and cures the Bloody-flux, as alſo all other Fluxes of the Bowels. Doſe from two to four or ſix Spoonfuls Morning and Night in a Glaſs of the diſtilled Water, or in Ale or Wine.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the former; beſides which, it cures Bruiſes by Falls or otherwiſe, whether inwards or outwards: it heals Ruptures of the *Peritonæum*, as alſo Ruptures of the Blood-Veſſels, which cauſe Spitting or Piſſing of Blood; and is a peculiar thing to ſtop the Whites in Women, being eſteemed more powerful for this Purpoſe than moſt other things; for which Intention it is not only to be given inwardly by the Mouth, but is alſo outwardly to be applied as an Injection up the Womb, with a Womb-Syringe. Doſe three or four Spoonfuls in Red Port Wine, or ſome other proper Vehicle, two or three times a Day. Inwardly alſo taken, and outwardly applied to Womens Breaſts, which are great and over-much flag, it cauſes them to grow leſſer and hard. This Eſſence being taken for twenty or thirty Days together, by ſuch Women as are Barren, or have a Slipperineſs of the Womb, it is ſaid to cauſe them to Conceive, and to retain the Birth after Conception; for that it drys up the too great Humidity, and ſtops

the Flux of Humors to the Matrix, and ſo ſtrengthens the Womb, as to prevent Abortion, reducing it to a perfect State of Health: but the Patient ought as well as to take it inwardly by the Mouth, to ſit in a ſtrong Decoction thereof Bathwiſe.

XII. *The Decoction* or *Infuſion.* This has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Eſſence, but weaker in its Effects: however, it may ſerve as a Vehicle to convey other Preparations of this Herb in, and may be given from four Ounces to eight Ounces or half a Pint. It makes a good Injection for hollow Wounds and Ulcers, cleanſes them, makes them breed Fleſh, and brings them to a ſpeedy Healing.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves or Root.* It is an excellent Styptick, and ſtops Bleeding in any Part it is applied to. Inwardly given from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in the Decoction, Infuſion, or diſtilled Water, or in Red Port Wine, it has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, Eſſence, *&c.* provided it is given Morning and Night for ſome conſiderable time. Tents may be dipt into the Juice or Infuſion, and then rouled in this Pouder, and ſo put into any hollow Sore or Ulcer; by which means it wonderfully drys up all Humidities of the Ulcer, incarnates it, and induces a ſpeedy Healing, yea, altho' it be fiſtulous, with a Flux of Humors appending; and abates alſo Inflammations, if any be preſent.

XIV. *The Balſam or Ointment.* It is one of the beſt of Vulneraries, for it digeſts if need be, abſterges or cleanſes, incarnates, drys and heals, almoſt to a Miracle: and in ſimple green Wounds or Cuts, it has ſuch an exquiſite Faculty of ſpeedy Healing, that it cures it at the firſt Intention, conſolidating the Lips thereof, without the breeding Matter, or any Danger of breaking out again, by ſuffering any Corruption to remain behind. Outwardly applied to the Gout, Sciatica, or other like Pains of the Joints, proceeding from Blows, Over-ſtraining, or the like, it gives Eaſe, and ſpeedily cures them, adding alſo Strength to the Part.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is an excellent thing to be preſently applied to a ſimple green Wound; for it ſtops the Afflux of Blood, and conſolidates the Lips thereof by the firſt Intention of Curing. It alſo allays Inflammations coming upon the Joints in the Gout, and gives Eaſe in the Pain. Applied to a recent ſimple Contuſion, it prevents the Afflux of Humors; diſcuſſes thoſe which are preſent, if any be, and ſafely reſtores the Part.

XVI. *The diſtilled Water.* Authors ſay, that if it is taken continually for twenty Days together, that it cures Barrenneſs in Women, *viz.* ſuch as cannot Conceive, or ſuch as cannot retain the Conception. But doubtleſs the liquid Juice or Eſſence is much better than this, and therefore either of them may be given in this as a Vehicle, for which it is very proper, and may be given Morning and Night, from four to eight Ounces.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* Inwardly taken, it warms and comforts the Bowels, ſtrengthens the inward Parts, expels Wind, and is an excellent Traumatick, is drying and aſtringent, and therefore good againſt all Fluxes of the Bowels, Over-flowing of the Terms, and other Weakneſſes of the Generative Parts. It is good to be uſed Dietetically in the Cure of Wounds, old Sores, running Ulcers, and Fiſtula's accompanied with Fluxion of Humors: it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, and may be given Morning and Night, from two Drams to three or four, in the diſtilled Water, or in Red Wine.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Spirituous Tincture, but is more Traumatick or Vulnerary, and more Stomatick, whereby it effectually ſtops Vomiting, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion: but it ſtops not Fluxes of the Bowels ſo well as ſome of the former Preparations; but it therefore opens the more, and removes Obſtructions of Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and other Bowels. It is a moſt excellent thing againſt a virulent Gonorrhea in Men, being taken every Day in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer, Wine or Water, ſo much at a time as to give the Vehicle a pleaſing Acidity; and it ought to be ſo often taken in a Day that the whole quantity taken may amount to at leaſt four or five Spoonfuls.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a famous thing againſt a cold Gout, and all Pains or Aches proceeding from a cold Cauſe in any Part of the Body, being twice a Day anointed upon the Part for ſome time. It is an excellent thing alſo againſt Bruiſes, Cuts or Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons; for it ſuddenly eaſes the Pain, and alleviates the Inflammation, and thereby induces the Cure, a Plaiſter of the Balſam being alſo laid thereon. Inwardly given, it gives Eaſe in the Colick, expels Wind; and opens Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, expelling Gravel, Stones and Sand from thoſe Parts, and cleanſing them from any Tartarous Mucilage lodged therein.

LADIES-NAVEL, *ſee* Navel-Wort, *Chap.*
LADIES-SEAL, *ſee* Bryony Black, *Chap.* 90.
LADIES-SLIPPER, *ſee* Hellebor Wild, *Chap.* 352.
DANG de BEIF, *ſee* Bugloſs Wild, *Chap.* 94.

CHAP. CCCCXXII.

Of LARKS-SPUR,

OR,

LARKS-HEEL.

Called alſo, KNIGHTS-SPUR.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latine*, *Delphinium*, but whether it be the *Delphinium Dioſcoridis*, is very doubtful: it is alſo called, *Flos Regius*; *Buccinus*, *Buccinum Romanorum*; *Cuminum Sylveſtre alterum Matthioli*; *Cuminum Sylveſtre alterum Dioſcoridis*; *Calcaris Flos*; *Conſolida Regalis Sylveſtris*; *Conſolida Regalis peregrina parvo flore Bauhini*: in *Engliſh*, *Larks-Spurs*, *Larks-Heels*, *Knights-Spurs*; and *Monks-Hood.* It has no *Greek* Name yet known.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make ſix Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Delphinium majus, ſive vulgare*, Ordinary or Common Larks Heels or Spurs. 2. *Delphinium vulgare flore pleno*, Double Common Larks-Spur. 3. *Delphinium arvenſe*, Wild Larks-Spur. 4. *Delphinium Hiſpanicum parvum*, *Delphinium latifolium trigonum*, (ſo called from the Diviſion of the Leaves, or from the Pods, which uſually come three together) Spaniſh Wild Larks-Spur. 5. *Delphinium elatius flore ſimplici diverſorum Colorum*, Single upright bearing Larks-Heel of many Colors. 6. *Delphinium elatius flore pleno diverſorum Colorum*, Double upright Larks-Spur of many Colors.

III. The

Larks-Spur Common.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Ordinary or Common Larks Heel or Spur, *has a Root which is hard after it is run up to Seed, ſpreading both abroad and deep, yet periſhes every Year, raiſing it ſelf uſually from its own Sowing, as well as from the Seed ſown in the Spring time.* From this Root riſe many Branches, which ſpread much more Ground than the others, rather leaning or bending down to the Ground, than ſtanding upright; on which are ſet many long green Leaves, finely cut, almoſt like to *Fennel* Leaves. The Branches end in a long Spike of hollow Flowers, with a long Spur or Heel behind them, (whence the Name) very like unto the Flowers of *Hollow-Root*, (before deſcribed) and are of ſeveral and various Colours, as of a blewiſh purple Color, or white, or Aſh-color, or red, paler or deeper, as alſo party-colored, of two Colors in a Flower. After the Flowers are paſt, (which in this Kind abide longer than in the other) long round Cods come forth, containing very black Seed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Double Common Larks-Spur. *Of this* Common Kind, *there is ſome Difference in the Flower, altho' in nothing elſe:* the Flowers grow many upon a Stalk, like the former, but every one of them are as if three or four ſmall Flowers were joined together, with every one his Spur behind, the greateſt Flower being outermoſt, and as it were containing the reſt, which are of a pale red or deep bluſh Color. Another of the Kind will bear its Flowers with three or four Rows of Leaves in the middle, making a double Flower, with one Spur only behind: and of this Kind there is with purple, blew, bluſh and white Flowers, as alſo party-colored. And theſe all bear Seed like the *Single*, whereby they are increaſed every Year.

V. *The third, or* Wild Larks-Spur. *Its Root is much like the former, whence riſe up ſmaller and lower Branches, with ſmaller and ſhorter Leaves, and more ſperſedly or thinly growing upon them, than upon any of the former.* The Flowers likewiſe are neither ſo large as any of the aforegoing, nor ſo many growing together: the Cods likewiſe have ſmaller Seed, and is harder to grow in Gardens than any of the others. The moſt uſual Color hereof, is a pale reddiſh or bluſh Color, yet ſometimes they are found both white and blew, and ſometimes mixt of blew and bluſh, variably diſpoſed, as Nature ſometimes pleaſes; but theſe are much more rare.

VI. *The fourth, or* Spaniſh Wild Larks-Spur. *It has a Root which is ſmall and thready, ſuddenly periſhing with the firſt Cold which overtakes the Plant.* It has ſeveral long and broad Leaves next the Ground, cut in on both ſides, ſomething like to a *Scabious* Leaf, but it is ſmooth on the edges, and not indented beſides the Cuts; it is of a whitiſh green Color, and ſomething ſmooth and ſoft in handling. From among the Leaves riſes up a whitiſh green Stalk, having many ſmaller Leaves upon it, which grow below, and not divided; branching out into many ſmall Stalks or Arms, bearing Flowers like unto the *Wild Larks-Spur*, but ſmaller, and of a bleak blewiſh Color; which being paſt, there comes forth two or three ſmall Cods, joined together, in which is black Seed, and ſmaller and rounder than any of the former.

VII. *The fifth, or* Single upright bearing Larks-Spur of many Colors. *The Difference between this and the third, or* Wild Larks-Spur *aforegoing, is, that the Leaves of this are not fully ſo green, nor ſo large: the Stalks grow upright to the Height of a Man, and ſometimes higher, having ſome Branches thereon, but fewer than the former, and ſtanding likewiſe upright, and not leaning down as the others.* The tops of the Stalks are better ſtored with Flowers than the other, being ſometimes two Feet long, and above, of the ſame Faſhion, but not altogether ſo large, and of ſeveral and more various Colors, as white, pale, bluſh, red, deeper and paler, aſh-colored, purple or violet, and of an over-worn blewiſh purple, or Iron Color. For all theſe we have ſimple without any Mixture or Spot. We have alſo other ſorts among the ſimple Colors, which riſe from the ſame Seed, and will have

Flowers which will be half white, and half bluſh or purple; or one Leaf white, and another bluſh or purple, or elſe variably mixt and ſpotted. The Seed and Seed-Veſſels are like thoſe of the three firſt Kinds, but larger and harder.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Double upright Larks-Spur of many Colors. *Theſe* Double Larks-Spurs *cannot be known from the* Single *of the ſame Kind juſt afore deſcribed, until they come towards Flowering*; for there appear many Flowers upon the Stalks, in the ſame manner, and of as many Colors almoſt as the *Single*, except the party-colored, which ſtand like little *Double Roſes*, laid or ſpread open, as the *Roſe Columbine*, without any Spurs or Heels behind them, very delightful to behold, conſiſting of many ſmall Leaves growing together; which after they are fallen, three or four ſmall Cods ſet together come up in their places, wherein is contained here and there (for all are not full of Seed as the *Single Kinds*) black Seed, like unto all the reſt, but ſmaller, which being ſown, will bring Plants, which will bear both ſingle and double Flowers again. And it often happens, that it variably alters in Colors from its own Sowing; for none of them hold conſtantly its own Color, (ſo far as has yet been obſerved) but change into others as Nature pleaſes.

IX. *An Obſervation.* This laſt Plant Mr. *Rea*, in his *Ceres Chap.* 10. ſays is only worth the preſerving; and he deſcribes it thus. Double upright Larks-Heel, *from a Root which periſhes in Winter ſends forth ſmall jagged Leaves, tall upright Stalks, branched at top, and bearing many fine double Flowers, in Form like to the* Roſe Columbine, in ſeveral Plants of as many ſeveral entire Colors, as Blew, Purple, Aſh, White, pale Bluſh, Roſe-color; theſe are the moſt uſual Colors, yet ſometimes ſome Roots will bring Flowers which are ſtriped, and variegated with blew and white, and often with ſome Leaves blew, and others purple; after the Flowers are paſt, come forth ſmall horned Pods, which contain Seed black and round, and which being ſowed, will bring ſome Plants with ſingle, but moſt with double Flowers.

X. *The Places.* The firſt, or *Greateſt Wild Kinds*, grow among Corn in many Countries beyond Sea, but for its Beauty, is brought to us, and nouriſhed in our Gardens. The third, or *Leſſer Wild Kind*, grows in ſeveral Fields of our own Country. The *Spaniſh Kind* was brought to us in Seeds, and grow alſo in our Gardens. The firſt *Double* and *Single* have been common for many Years in all Counties of *England*; but the tall *Upright ſingle Kinds* have been made Natives but of late Years: and of them all, the *Double Kinds* are the moſt rare.

XI. *The Times.* The *Spaniſh Kind* flowers very late, ſo that many times in *England* the Winter takes it before it can give ripe Seed. The other Kinds flower in the Summer Months only. The *Double Kinds*, as well the *Upright*, as the *Wild* or *Common*, are very choice and tender, many times not yielding good Seed. The ſixth Kind flowers according to the time of ſowing it, ſooner or later, in *July* or *Auguſt*; and many times Plants come up of themſelves from the Seeds fallen out of the Pods before Winter, which have continued and born fair double Flowers in *June* following, which have brought again much good Seed. The uſual time to Sow theſe Seeds in, is the beginning of *April*: but to get good Seed, (which is a chief Conſideration in theſe Plants) you ought to ſow them as ſoon as they are ripe, in ſome place where they may be defended from long Froſts in Winter; and one of theſe Winter Plants is worth ten of thoſe raiſed in the Spring, and will yield more good Seed; yet in ſome kindly Summers thoſe of the Spring will ſeed reaſonably well.

XII. *Yellow Larks-Heels*, called *Delphinium luteum*, which is *Naſturtium Indicum*, Mr. *Rea*, in his *Ceres*, puts into the Claſſis of *Larks-Spurs*, and deſcribes them in the following Words. *The Root, which periſhes in Winter, ſends forth many ſpreading long trailing Branches, four or five Feet long, which unleſs ſupported, lye on the Ground, and take up much Room.* The Leaves are ſmooth and round; the Flowers of a fair yellow Color, in Faſhion ſomething like to a *Single Larks-Heel*, but the Leaves ſtand plainer, and ſome of them are ſtreaked with red. The Flower is ſo well known, that it is needleſs to be over-curious in deſcribing it, for few Gardens of any Note are without it. The Seeds are rough and uneven, falling of themſelves, which are gathered off the Ground and preſerved.

XIII. *Place and Time.* They were firſt brought by *Monardus* from the *Weſt Indies*; now they grow in almoſt all our Gardens throughout *England*. It flowers in *July*, and the Plant continues flowering till it is checkt by Froſts. The Seed is ſown in *April*, and if it is ripe and good, will be apt enough to come up: and the trailing Branches, as they grow, may be laid upon a Pack-thread faſtned upon Sticks, into what Form you pleaſe; or they may be bound unto Rods ſtuck in the Earth, that they may not lye upon the Ground. But we ſhall ſay no more of this *Indian* Plant, becauſe we have already diſcourſed of it in a Chapter by it ſelf, *viz. Chap.* 164. aforegoing.

XIV. To theſe Mr. *Rea*, in the place cited, adds another *Larks-Spur*, which is *Balſamina fœmina*, and deſcribes it in theſe Words. *It has a Root which dies at the firſt approach of Winter. The Stalks are thick and reddiſh, like* Purſlane, *bunched, and ſet with Leaves, like thoſe of the* Peach-Tree. About the Stalk, from the middle upwards, come the Flowers on ſhort Foot-ſtalks, which are of two or three Shadows of Purples, with Spurs behind, like *Single Larks-Heels*, but bending downwards. *Theſe* Flowers are ſucceeded by round rough Heads, pointed at the end, in which are contained ſmall round blackiſh Seeds. The Flowers come forth in *July* and *Auguſt*, but rarely yield any good Seed in *England*. The Plant is tender, and muſt be ſowed in a hot Bed, and removed into good Ground, and carefully attended with Watering in the Heat of Summer, elſe it will quickly periſh. Of this we have alſo wrote before, in a Chapter by it ſelf, *viz. Chap.* 52. *Sect.* 3. where there is a Diſcourſe of it at large, ſo that we ſhall ſay no more of it in this place.

XV. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of* Larks-Spur, thoſe ſix firſt Plants which are properly ſo called, Authors have ſaid nothing. But *Gerard* ſays, they are temperate and warm of Nature: and he ſays, that the Seed of *Larks-Spur* drank, (I ſuppoſe he means it to be in Pouder) is good againſt the Stinging of Scorpions: and that ſome make it to be one of the Kinds of *Conſounds* or *Comfries*.

XVI. It is alſo to be noted, That tho' ſome have given to *Larks-Spur*, the Name of *Monks-Hood*; yet it is not that poyſonous *Monks-Hood* or *Helmet-Flower*, of which we fully diſcourſed in its place, in Chap. 353. aforegoing.

XVII. *Flowers of Larks-Spur. Crollius* ſays, That three or more of the Flowers eaten, are good againſt Pains and Stitches of the Side. And *Brunfelſius* ſays, That the Flowers help the Redneſs of the Eyes, Heat of the Body, Coughs, Strangury, Stoppage of Urine by Gravel and Sand, and give Eaſe in the Sciatica.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCCXXIII.

Of LAVENDER, *OR,* LAVENDER Spike.

I. *THE Names.* This is a Plant unknown (as far as I can learn) to the ancient *Arabians* and *Greeks*: the *Latines* call it *Lavendula* and *Spica*; and we in *Engliſh*, *Lavender*, alſo *Spike*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Lavendula major ſive vulgaris*; *Nardus Italica Matthioli*; *Lavendula mas*, *Pſeudonardus mas*, *vel major*; *Spica Tragi*; *Caſſia albi Dalechampii* upon *Pliny*; ſome will have it to be the *Iphium Theophraſti*; and it is thought by many to be the *Cneorum* which *Pliny* ſaith *Higinius* called *Caſia*, which is a ſweet Herb, frequently planted in the Gardens of *Italy*, for the Uſe of their Bees. This firſt Kind is our *Common Great Lavender*. 2. *Lavendula minor*, *Lavendula fœmina*; *Spica*, and *Spica minor*, *Pſeudonarus fœmina*, *& minor*, Small Lavender, or the Leſſer Spike. Of theſe Greater and Leſſer Kinds, there are alſo two ſorts, *the one having a purpliſh blew Flower*, the other *a white Flower*; which latter is the more rare. 3. *Lavendula folio multifido*, (which *Gerard* calls *Stœchas multifido*, but erroniouſly) Jagged Lavender.

Common Male Lavender.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Garden Lavender. *It has a Root which is woody, and ſpreads much under Ground, not dying in the Winter time.* It ſprings up with a hard woody Stalk, parted into many ſmall Branches, on which grow long, narrow and whitiſh Leaves, ſet by couples, one againſt another; from among which riſe up naked ſquare Stalks, with two Leaves at a Joint, and at the tops ſeveral ſmall Husks ſtanding round about them, formed in long round Heads or Spikes, with purple gaping Flowers ſpringing out of each of them. The whole Plant is of a ſtrong ſweet Smell, but the Spikes of Flowers much more, and more piercing the Senſes.

IV. *The firſt*, *or* Common Garden Kind, white-flowered, *called* Lavendula major flore albo. *This differs nothing from the former, but in the Flowers, which are always white, and in the Leaves, which are ſomewhat broader.* It is a very rare Plant, and preſerved with us in our Gardens only as a Rarity, being more tender than the former, and not ſo able to endure our cold Winters.

Common Female Lavender.

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Small Lavender *or the* Leſſer Spike. *Its Root is woody and ſpreading, and the whole Plant is very like unto the former, but grows not ſo high, nor is the Spike or Head ſo long, but ſhorter and ſmaller, and the Flowers of a deeper purpliſh blew Color.* The Leaves alſo are a little harder, whiter and ſhorter than the former; and the Smell is likewiſe ſomewhat ſharper and ſtronger: this is not ſo frequent with us as the firſt *Common* is, but is nurſed up in Gardens in a warmer place.

VI. *The ſecond*, *or* Small Lavender, *or* Leſſer Spike, with a white Flower, *called*, Lavendula minor flore albo. *This* Small Lavender *differs nothing from the former* Small Kind, *but is in all things like it, ſaving that the Flowers are white*, and the whole Plant is yet a little ſmaller, and is generally planted in very warm places.

VII. *The third*, *or* Jagged Lavender. *Its Root is hard and woody, like unto the others.* It is a ſmall Plant, and riſes up with ſquare, rough and hoary Branches, to a Foot and half high, bearing thereon many hoary whitiſh Leaves, very much jagged or torn on the edges, into many parts, even to the middle Rib, and each part cut or jagged, of a ſharp Taſte, and of a pleaſant Smell, yet much weaker than in the other *Small Lavender*. From among theſe Leaves riſe up four-ſquare hoary Stalks, without any Leaves on them up to the tops, where they bear ſmall Spikes of purple Flowers, like unto the firſt *Lavender* or *Spike*, but that the Flowers ſeem to ſtand ſquare, or in four Parts or Corners.

VIII. *The Places.* The four firſt are found naturally in many places of *Spain*, and about *Narbone* in *France*, where the laſt alſo grows; but both the ſorts with white Flowers, are much more rare than the firſt or *Common Kind*. The fifth was found by *Cluſius* about *Malaca* in *Spain*, and *Murcia* in the Kingdom

Kingdom of *Granado*: but with us they all of them grow only in our Gardens; of which, the firſt is by much the more common.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower in *England* about the end of *June*, or beginning of *July*: but *Cluſius* ſays, that he found the fifth about *Malaca* in *Spain* to flower in *February*; and about *Murcia* to flower in *March*; yet in theſe our colder Climates, it flowers not until *June* at the ſooneſt, or in the Month of *July*.

X. *The Qualities.* *Lavender* is hot and dry in the third Degree: it is Abſterſive, Aperitive, Aſtringent, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick and Inciſive. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, Nephritick, and Hyſterick. It is Alexipharmick, Analeptick, and Antiparalitick, being of very ſubtil and thin parts.

XI. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing for the Cure of Convulſions, Epilepſies, Palſies, Tremblings, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Swoonings, Hyſterick Fits, and other like Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *A Water diſtilled.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.* 9. *A Spirit.* 10. *An Oil diſtilled.* 11. *Powers.* 12. *An Elixir.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The liquid Juice.* It is of good Uſe againſt Pains of the Head, and other Diſeaſes of that Part, as alſo of the Brain and Nerves, proceeding from Cold and Moiſture, or the Afflux of cold Humors, as the Apoplexy, Convulſions, Cramps, Cephalæa, Epilepſy, Fainting, Lethargy, Palſy, Tremblings, Vertigo, and other like Diſaffections. It is good againſt Swooning, ſtrengthens the Stomach, opens Obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and expels the dead Child and After-birth. Doſe one, two or three Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; beſides which, gargled in the Mouth, it eaſes the Tooth-ach proceeding from a cold Cauſe, provokes Urine, and gives Eaſe in the Colick: it prevails againſt Palpitation, and Paſſions of the Heart, Strangling, Vapors and Suffocation of the Mother. Doſe one or two Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine, or of the diſtilled Water.

XV. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Eſſence, helps the Strangury, and Scalding of Urine, expels Wind, and eaſes the Griping of the Guts, being given inwardly from two to ſix Ounces, according to Age and Extremity of the Diſeaſe. But it is to be noted, that tho' this Infuſion may be made of the green Leaves, yet it is much more powerful being made of the Spikes of Flowers, which is moſt uſual.

XVI. *The Pouder.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, and is good againſt the Colick. Outwardly applied to old running Sores and Ulcers, it drys up the Humidity, repreſſes the Virulency and Putridity, and diſpoſes them to healing: where note, That it ought to be made of the ſpiked Heads of Flowers. Mixed with Pouder of *Euphorbium* it is good to ſcale foul and corrupted Bones. Given to one Dram in White Port Wine to Women in Travel, it facilitates the Birth, and expels the Secundine.

XVII. *The diſtilled Water.* This may be made of Leaves and Flowers together. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Infuſion, but in a much lower degree, ſo that it is to be uſed in a greater quantity, as from three to ſix Ounces, a little dulcified with double-refined Sugar: but it is moſt commonly uſed as a Vehicle to convey down into the Stomach the other Preparations of this Herb. Two Spoonfuls thereof does help ſuch as have loſt their Speech or Voice by Convulſions, Palſies, Lethargies, or otherwiſe, reſtoring it them again. It helps alſo the Tremblings and Paſſions of the Heart, fainting and ſwooning Fits, not only drunk, but even applied to the Temples, or to the Noſtrils to be ſmelt unto. That which is made of the Flowers alone, is much the beſt.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is made of the ſpiked Leaves of Flowers, (as are alſo all the following Preparations) and is a noble Cephalick, Neurotick, and Stomatick. It very much ſtrengthens the Head, Brain and Nerves, and reſiſts all Diſeaſes thereof proceeding from Cold and Moiſture of thoſe Parts. It gives Eaſe in an inveterate or old Head-ach, called *Cephalæa*; as alſo in an accidental Head-ach, called *Cephalalgia*; and in a half Head-ach, called the *Megrim*: it ſtrengthens the Stomach to a Miracle, is good againſt Coldneſs, and Waterineſs thereof, Wind and Over-turnings of the Stomach, fainting and ſwooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, and indeed all thoſe Diſeaſes for which the Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion and diſtilled Water are preſcribed. Doſe from one Dram to three or more alone, if dulcified: or otherwiſe mixed with ſome generous Wine, or with a fit quantity of the diſtilled Water.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* This is a great Stomatick, and very fit for a hot Stomach, becauſe by reaſon of the Acidity it allays the Heat thereof, acuates it, ſtrengthens it, and cauſes a ſingular good Appetite and Digeſtion; ſuppreſſes Vapors, as alſo a *Flatus*, or Hypochondriack Melancholly, and Fits of the Mother. It prevails againſt the Scurvy in a cold and moiſt Habit of Body, and all the Symptoms of that pernicious Diſeaſe; carrying off the Morbifick Matter or Cauſe by Urine, which it cauſes a plentiful Evacuation of; and therefore is good againſt Stones, Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Matter or Slime in the Reins, Ureters or Bladder. It is to be taken daily, in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer or Wine, ſo much at a time as to give it a pleaſing Acidity. Outwardly bathed upon places affected with the Gout, it gives Eaſe in the Pain, and in a ſhort time cures it.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is powerful againſt Palſies, being anointed upon the *Spina dorſi*, according to Conjugations of Nerves repleniſhing the Parts affected, as alſo upon the Paralytick Part it ſelf: it prevails againſt Convulſions, a Catalepſis, Cramps, Lethargies, Falling-ſickneſs, Trembling, Vertigo, and other Diſaffections of the Nerves, being anointed upon the grieved places, and alſo taken inwardly from ten to thirty Drops in any proper Vehicle: and ſo given Morning and Night, it is good againſt the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and any Tarrarous Mucilage in the Urinary Parts: it powerfully provokes Urine, gives Eaſe in the Strangury, and takes away the Pain, Heat and Scalding thereof: outwardly, it is good to cure Hurts and Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, to diſcuſs Flatulencies, and eaſe Pains of the Joints and other Parts, proceeding from Cold and Moiſture.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is one of the greateſt of Vegetable Cephalicks and Cordials: it comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb, ſuppreſſes Vapors, and reſiſts Hyſterick Fits. It powerfully prevails againſt Palpitation of the Heart, Sickneſs at Heart, Fainting and Swooning, and all other Diſtempers of that Part. It revives the Spirits, cheers the Heart, and ſtrengthens all the Faculties of the Body: it is prevalent againſt a ſevere Cold, and cures a Lethargy in a ſhort time. It may be taken two or three times

times a Day, or in a Paroxyſm, either alone, if allayed, and dulcified with fine white Sugar, or mixt with any proper Vehicle. The Patient troubled with any of the aforeſaid Diſeaſes, ſhall not take it in vain, eſpecially ſuch as are Paralytick. Doſe from one Dram to two or three Dams or more, according as the Age of the Patient will admit, and Extremity of the Diſeaſe may require.

XXII. *The diſtilled Oil.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion, Tinctures and Spirit; and almoſt an hundred times more powerful than them all, ſo that the Virtues hereof need not now be again repeated in vain: but this in particular, it is one of the greateſt Antiparalyticks, Antepilepticks and Antiſparmaticks in the World; and beſides, being given to Women in Travel, it facilitates the Birth, and expels the After-birth, and gives Eaſe in After-pains, beyond any other Medicine I know in the World. The Doſe is from four Drops to twelve, ſixteen or twenty, (in Extremity) in any proper Vehicle. Firſt drop it into Sugar, mixing them well together with the Point of a Knife; then put it into the Wine, diſtilled Water, or other fit Vehiculum, and ſo give it the Patient to drink, repeating the Doſe as oft as you ſee convenient.

XXIII. *The Powers.* This Preparation has all the Virtues of the Oil aforegoing, and may be given in the ſame Vehicle: but as it is a more diluted Subſtance, it may be given in a much larger quantity, *viz.* from half a Dram to two Drams or more, as the Exigency may require. It is very ſubtil and penetrative, and pierces more than the Oil does. Outwardly applied, it is admirable againſt the Sciatica, as alſo againſt the Gout from a cold Cauſe: and is good againſt a Lethargy, being bathed upon the Forehead and Temples, ſnuffed up the Noſtrils, and taken alſo inwardly, as is before directed.

XXIV. *The Elixir.* This is the Powers elixirated, has all the Virtues of the Powers exalted, and ſo operates in a leſs Doſe, *viz.* from a Scruple to a Dram, or from twenty Drops to ſixty Drops, which may be given Morning, Noon and Night in ſuch proper Vehicle as the Phyſician ſhall aſſign. It is peculiarly commended againſt Palſies, and Diſeaſes of the Womb, as Suffocation; as alſo the Epilepſy in younger Perſons. It gives Eaſe in and cures the Strangury, inwardly taken; and prevails againſt the Colick even by bathing the outward Parts therewith. An Ounce of the Elixir being mixed with ſix Ounces of the diſtilled Water, makes an excellent Lotion for the Head in Pains thereof, as alſo in Lethargies, and to ſtrengthen the ſame.

CHAP. CCCCXXIV.

Of LAVENDER-COTTON, *OR,* SANTOLINE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαμαικυπάρισσος, *Chamæcypariſſos*; and Ἀβρότονον θήλεια *Abrotonon Theleia*: in *Latine*, *Chamæcypariſſus*, *Abrotonum fœmina*, and *Santolina*; and in *Engliſh*, *Lavender-Cotton*, and *Santoline*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make nine or ten Kinds of this Plant; we ſhall be contented with ſix of them, which we find growing in our Gardens, or in ſome of our Plantations beyond Sea, *viz.* 1. *Abrotanum fœmina vulgare*, *Santolina communis Anguillaræ*; *Creſpolina Cæſalpini*; *Chamæcypariſſus Herba Plinij*; Our Common Garden Lavender-Cotton. 2. *Abrotanum fœmina magnum*; *Abrotanum fœmina ſecundum Cluſij*; *Abrotanum fœmina foliis magis viridibus Camerarij*; *Polium aliud Columnæ*; Great Lavender-Cotton. 3. *Abrotanum fœmina narbonenſe magno flore*; *Santonicum majus Cordi*; *Abſinthium marinum primum Tabernamontani*; *Seriphium verum Dioſcoridis*, according to *Pena* and *Lobel*, who ſays it has the Form of *Abrotanum fœmina*; *Santolina prima Dodonæi*; *Abrotanum fœmina tertium Cluſij Narbonenſe*; *Polij altera Species major Columnæ*; *Abrotanum fœmina flore majore Bauhini*; French Lavender-Cotton. 4. *Abrotanum fœmina Ericæ foliis Bauhini*; *Santolina tertia Dodonæi*; *Unguentaria Lutetianorum*; *Chamæcypariſſus Dalechampij*, (as *Bauhine* thinks) Heath-leaved Lavender-Cotton; Fine leaved Lavender-Cotton. 5. *Abrotanum fœmina foliis Roſemarini majus & minus Bauhini*; *Abrotanum fœmina quartum Cluſij*, (which is his firſt *Spaniſh* Kind) *Abrotanum fœmina Roſemarini foliis minus Bauhini*, (which is the leſſer Species) and is the *Second Spaniſh Abrotanum fœmina Cluſij*; Roſemary-leaved Lavender-Cotton, both Greater and Leſſer. 6. *Abrotanum fœmina viridis minor Bauhini*, (ſo called in reſpect to the ſecond green Kind abovenamed) and is the *third Spaniſh* of *Cluſius*, called, *Abrotanum fœmina Salamanticenſis*; Small green Lavender-Cotton.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Our Common Garden Lavender-Cotton. *It has a Root which is woody, and ſpreads it ſelf under Ground with ſeveral hard Fibres.* From this Root riſe up ſeveral woody, brittle, hoary Branches, on which grow many long, four-ſquare, hoary, or whitiſh Leaves, dented about the edges. At the tops of the Branches grow up naked Stalks, bearing every one a large yellow Head or Flower, like unto *Tanſy* or *Maudlin*, but greater, of a Gold-yellow Color; abiding a long time upon the Stalks, if kept but very dry: after which comes ſmall dark-colored Seed. The whole Plant is of a very ſtrong ſweet Smell, but not unpleaſant, nor much unlike *Southernwood*.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Great Lavender-Cotton. *It has a Root which ſpreads it ſelf in the Ground, with hard woody Branches, like the other, and endures the Extremity of Winter, as well as the other doth.* This is very like to the former *Ordinary Garden Kind*, but not buſhing out ſo thick with Stalks, growing to have a great height, and a thick Stem or Stalk, not ſet with ſo many Branches thereon, but ſomewhat bigger than the other, on which grow fourſquare dented Leaves, like thereunto, but ſomewhat larger, thicker and greener; the Flowers ſtand in the ſame manner, every one upon its long Stalk, being as yellow and large as the former, and which being paſt away give the like Seed. The ſmell of the whole Plant and every part thereof is ſtrong, but not ſo pleaſant to a great many as the other; this will be propagated by ſlipping as well as the former.

V. *The third, or* French Lavender-Cotton. *It has a Root which is as great and as woody as either of the aforegoing, and ſpreads as much in the Ground.* This Plant grows not to be ſo high as the firſt or *Common Garden Kind*, but has many woody, ſhort, little Branches, not above half a Yard high, variouſly ſpread into many other ſmall ones, on which are Leaves like the others, but ſomewhat ſmaller, and more ſperſedly or thinly ſet on the Branches, of a greeniſh white Color, neither ſo green as the laſt or ſecond, nor fully ſo white as the firſt or *Common Kind*, of a ſtrong Smell, ſomething like to our firſt.

The

The Flowers ſtand upon the tops of the ſmaller Sprigs or Stems, each bearing one alone by it ſelf, upon a bare or naked Stalk, void of Leaves for a good ſpace, which are of a paler yellow Color than the others, and much larger, and giving Seed of ſomewhat a darker Color.

Lavender-Cotton French.

VI. *The fourth, or* Heath-leaved Lavender-Cotton. *This has a Root much like for Form and Subſtance to the others:* but the Plant it ſelf grows not ſo great or high as the *French Kind* does; but has many ſhort woody Branches, on which do ſperſedly grow ſmaller, ſhorter and finer whitiſh green Leaves, very like to the Leaves of our *Common Heath.* The Flowers are yellow, ſtanding in like manner as all the former do. And the whole Herb has a very pleaſing (but not ſtrong) Smell to commend it, ſomewhat reſinous, and not very faintiſh or weak.

VII. *The fifth, or* Roſemary-leaved Lavender-Cotton both Greater and Leſſer. *The* Greater Kind *has a woody ſpreading Root, like to the others aforegoing:* and it ſhoots forth from this Root many ſlender hoary Stalks, ſomething above a Foot long; about which grow many very narrow, ſmall and flat Leaves, like unto the Leaves of *Roſemary*, which while they are young, are of a more hoary white, and have but a ſmall Shew of denting about the edges; but when they are grown old, they are more green, and the denting about the edges is more apparent, of a ſweet Smell and bitter Taſte. From theſe Stalks come forth ſeveral ſhort Stems, with very few Leaves on them, on the tops of which ſtand ſeveral yellow Flowers, like to *Common Lavender-Cotton*, but much larger, which die down to the main Stalks every Year, after perfecting the Seed as the others do. The *Leſſer Roſemary-leaved Kind*, differs not from the *Greater* in its Leaves and Flowers, but in their Smallneſs, this being lower, more ſlender and ſmall in every part, which is not by reaſon of the place, its being more dry and barren, (as ſome have thought) but it has been found, that growing in the ſame place with the former or *Greater Kind*, and the Seed being ſown in the ſame places, that it ſtill retains the Form and Magnitude it had, as growing in its natural place.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Small green Lavender-Cotton. *The Root is woody, like the former, and repleniſhed with ſmall Fibres.* This Plant is very like to the laſt *Small Kind*, but that it grows ſomewhat greater and higher, having green, and not hoary Stalks at all; as the Leaves alſo are, being a little longer, and as bitter in Taſte as the others, but not of ſo ſweet a Smell, having rather an Oily Scent. The Flowers grow in the ſame manner upon ſlender Stalks, and of the ſame Faſhion, but of a paler yellow Color.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt grows naturally in *Germany*. The ſecond in the *Low-Countries*. The third about *Narbone* in *France*. The fourth and fifth *Cluſius* found growing about *Salamanca* in *Spain*. The ſixth is unknown, as in what place it is a Native: but they all grow well with us, being nurſed up in Gardens.

X. *The Times.* They all of them flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe in ſome little time after.

XI. *The Qualities.* *Lavender-Cotton*, but more eſpecially the Flowers and Seed, are hot and dry in the third Degree. It is Aſtringent, Diſcuſſive, Neurotick, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* It ſtops the Whites, reſiſts the Poyſon of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, kills Worms in Children, and cures Itch and Scabs of all ſorts in whomſoever. *Dioſcorides*, and ſo all other Writers generally after him, ſay, that the Virtues of *Lavender-Cotton*, and of *Southernwood*, are the ſame, and of like Effects, and that the Medicines made from this Plant are applied to all the Diſeaſes to which *Southernwood* is appropriate.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may make all the ſame Preparations hereof as we teach you to make from *Southernwood*, which ſee hereafter in its proper Chapter. But theſe following Preparations are more particular and ſpecial, *viz.* 1. *A Pouder of the dried Leaves.* 2. *An Infuſion of the Leaves.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture of the dried Leaves or Seed.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It kills Worms, (as will alſo the green Seed, being bruiſed and drank.) It is thought to be equal, if not ſuperior to our *Uſual* or *Common Wormſeed*, and has the ſame Virtues againſt Worms, avoiding them with greater Force. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram in the Morning faſting, and at Night going to Bed, in any proper Vehicle. It is good alſo againſt the Bitings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, or any other Venomous Creatures, being inwardly given as aforeſaid, and applied Pultice-wiſe to the Part wounded.

XV. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* *Matthiolus* ſays, that being given to half a Dram (it may be given to a Dram) in *Featherfew*-Water, every Morning faſting for ten Days at leaſt together, and afterwards every other Day, for ſome time. It is a very profitable Medicine to ſtop the Whites in Women, and to cure them. *Pliny* ſays it is alſo good againſt the Poyſon of all Venomous Serpents and Scorpions, being taken in Wine. It kills Worms alſo, and has all the Virtues of the Seed, but not altogether ſo powerful; and therefore may very well be uſed, when the Seed cannot be gotten, but in ſomewhat a greater Doſe.

XVI. *The*

XVI. *The Infuſion of the Leaves in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Pouder of Seeds and Leaves, but not full out ſo effectual as the Pouder in Subſtance, and may be given from three Ounces to ſix, every Night going to Bed, and every Morning faſting. *Cluſius* ſays, that in *Spain* they uſe the Infuſion or Decoction thereof to cure all ſorts of Itch and Scabs in whomſoever, but he adviſes, that there ſhould be Caution uſed in giving it. This is certain, that in all the Diſeaſes afore-named, for which theſe Plants may be proper, it will be yet more effectual, that the Pouder of Leaves or Seed be given in the Infuſion now ſpoken of.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the dried Leaves or Seed.* This Preparation has all the Virtues of the former, and is much better to be given than they, becauſe it is given in a ſmaller Doſe, and in ſome other proper Vehicle more pleaſant, as in *Angelica*, or *Penny-Royal*, or *Mint-Waters*, or in *Red Port Wine*, or ſome other proper Aſtringent Wine. It ſtrengthens the Womb, and all thoſe Parts belonging to Generation, powerfully reſiſts Vapors, and if prudently given, cures Hyſterick Fits, tho' vehement and of long ſtanding. But in many Caſes, in the Exhibition of Medicaments, the Judgment of a Learned and Experienced Phyſician ought to be taken along with them: for ſuch a one, by his diſcreet and prudent Adminiſtration, ſhall do Wonders with that Medicament, with which an unlearned and unskilful Man can do nothing at all. There is a great Matter in the true Doſe of a Medicine, according to Age, Strength, Temperature, Sex, and Stubbornneſs of the Diſeaſe. There is ſomething in the Choice of the Preparation to the intended Purpoſe. There is more yet to be obſerved as to the right time of Adminiſtring; and a great deal as to the Continuance of it, or Alteration of the ſame, as the Stomach, or Nature and State of the Diſeaſe is found to change or alter, *&c.*

LEAD-WORT, *ſee* Scar-Wort, *Chap.*
LAVENDER-SEA, *ſee* Limonade, *Chap.*

CHAP. CCCCXXV.

Of LAUREL Dwarf *or* Ground.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαμαιδάφνη: in *Latine*, *Chamædaphne*; *Chamædaphne vera Dioſcoridis*, *Laureola*, *Laurus Alexandrina altera Matthioli*; *Laurus Alexandrina Columnæ*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Tabernæmontani*, *Cluſij*, *& Bauhini*; *Ruſco affinis altera Cæſalpini*: in *Engliſh*, *Ground* or *Dwarf Laurel.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of the Kind, tho' ſome would make it to be a ſecond ſort of *Laurel* of *Alexandria*, which I can no ways believe it to be.

III. The Deſcription. *It has hard Root, and very fibrous; from whence riſes up one Stem or Stalk, and ſometimes two or more, which ſeem to be covered with Leaves ſet thereon, one above another, on both ſides thereof, the lower being larger than the upper, which Leaves are long and narrow, alſo ſharp pointed, very like to a* Common Bay *Leaf*, having many Ribs therein of a deep green Color on the upper ſide, and paler underneath, full of Ribs or Veins alſo, not much unlike to *Horſe-tongue*, ſaving that they are without any ſecond ſmall Leaf or Tongue, ſuch as *Horſe-tongue* has, but as hard in handling. This has Flowers, and red Berries in the middle of the Leaf, (and upon ſo ſhort a Stalk, that it ſeems to have none) growing out of the middle Rib; but theſe grow on the under ſide for the moſt part, which may make it to be thought a Species of the *Laurus Alexandrina*, but indeed is not.

Dwarf or *Ground Laurel.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows natufally on ſeveral Hills in *Italy*, which for its Rarity was brought into their Gardens; and by the means of *John Tradeſcant*, it was brought into our Country and Climate, where it flouriſhes very well.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *June*, and the Berries are ripe in *September*, in its native Country; but here in *England* its Fruit comes not to Perfection.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond Degree; Aperitive, Vulnerary and Diuretick.

VII. *The Specification.* It eaſes the Belly-ach, powerfully provokes Urine and the Courſes, and is good againſt Heart-burnings.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Decoction or Infuſion of Herb and Roots in Wine.* 2. *A Pouder of the Herb and Roots.* 3. *A Bath or Fumigation.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Infuſion or Decoction of Herb or Roots in Wine.* It powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, cleanſes the Womb of Fœculencies, and the Reins and Bladder of Sand or Gravel, Mucilaginous or Tartarous Matter, and gives Eaſe in the Strangury. *Dioſcorides* ſays it haſtens and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor: and it is of ſingular Uſe to dry up the Moiſture of old running Sores and Ulcers, tho' rebellious and inveterate, it cleanſes them, and induces a ſpeedy Healing, and this by waſhing the Sores or Ulcers herewith twice a Day. Doſe from three Ounces to ſix twice a Day, *viz.* Morning and Evening. The Head being alſo bathed herewith, it is ſaid to eaſe the Pain thereof.

X. *The Pouder of Herb or Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Infusion beforegoing: besides which, it eases and cures the Heart-burning, and gives Ease in the Colick, Gripings of the Guts, and other Distempers of the Bowels, being taken Morning and Night in a Glass of generous Wine, from half a Dram to a Dram and half.

XI. *The Bath or Fumigation made with Water.* It is very good for Women to sit over, to receive the hot Fumes up the Womb, or to sit in as a Bath; or to have it injected up the Womb, in case of falling down of the Womb, and to settle it in its right place again.

CHAP. CCCCXXVI.

Of LEEKS.

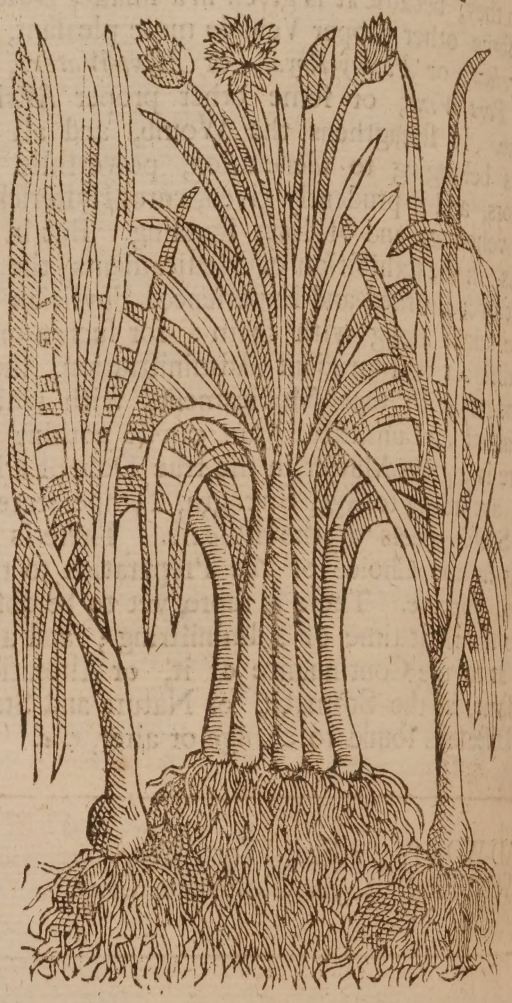
I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Arabick*, *Curat seu Kurat*: in *Greek*, Πεάσον: in *Latine*, *Porrum*; and by *Palladius*, *Porrus*: in *English*, *Leek.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of *Leeks* there are several sorts, as, 1. Πεάσον κεφαλωτὸν, *Porrum Capitatum*, Common headed or set Leek. 2. Πεάσον τμητὸν, *Porrum Sectile*, *Porrum Sectivo aut Tonsile*, Common cut or unset Leek. 3. Ἀμπελόπρασον, *Ampelopraſum*, *Porrum Vitium*, *Porrum Vitigineum*, The Vine-Leek; and this *Parkinson* says is the best of all the Kinds. 4. Πεάσον πτδινὸν, *Porrum Sylvestre*, The Wild Leek.

Common headed or set Leek.

III. The Descriptions. *The first*, *or* Common headed or set Leek. *The Root is a kind of bearded Bulb*, *white*, *long and slender*, *that growing in some to a considerable Thickness.* From this Root rises up broad flat Leaves or Blades, which grow out long, and very many of them, having a Crest or Ridge on the back-side; in Smell and Taste very strong, not much unlike *Onions*, or between *Onions* and *Garlick.* The Stalks (if the Blades are not cut often, but are suffered to grow uncut) will in the second or third Year after Sowing, send forth a round and slender Stalk, of an Evenness quite throughout, and not swoln, or bigger in the middle, as is that of an *Onion*; which bears at the top a round Head or Ball, like to that of the *Onion*, consisting of purplish Flowers and black Seed after them, so very like unto *Onion*-Seed, that it is hard to distinguish them.

Leeks Unset, or *Cut Leeks.*



IV. *The second*, *or* Common cut or unset Leek, *has a Root which is also white*, *long*, *and slenderer than the former*, *with a great Bush of Fibres hanging at it*, *like a Beard*; *but this being transplanted*, *grows thicker and greater.* The Stalk, Blade, Heads, Flowers and Seed, are much like the other above. Now, tho' most Writers distinguish the *Common Leek* in two Kinds, *viz. Porrum Capitatum*, & *Sectivum*, the *Headed and Cut Leek*, yet *Gerard* says, they both grow of the same Seed, and that they differ only in Culture: for that which is often cut for the Use of the Kitchen, is called, *Sectivum*: the other which is headed, is not cut, but spersed, and removed in *Autumn.* *Matthiolus* says, *Non differt à Capitato*, *nisi quod Capite sit tenuiore*, *ac etiam Cervice.*

V. *The third*, *or* Vine-Leek, *which some call the* French-Leek. *Its Root or Bulb is headed or round*, *hard and sound*, *and is quickly multiplied by sending forth many Bulbs*; *and it will encrease altogether by the Root*, *as* Garlick *does.* It grows up with Blades like those of *Common Leeks*: the Stalk is a Cubit high, on the top of which stands a round Head or Button, covered at the first with a thin Skin, which being broken: the Flowers and Seed come forth like those of the *Onion.* *Vine-*

Vine-Leek.

Wild Leek.

VI. *The fourth, or* Wild Leek. *The Root is a bearded Bulb, of a longiſh or oval Form. Its Leaves and Stalk are much like unto thoſe of* Crow-Garlick, *but much larger, and more acride, or ſharp and ſtrong.* The Flowers and Seed alſo reſemble thoſe of the *Crow-Garlick* in *Chap.* 310. afore-deſcribed: the Seeds being about the Bigneſs of Grains of *Wheat*, with ſmall Strings coming forth at their ends.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt three grow with us in Gardens only, which ought to be a good Earth, fat, well dunged and digged, and are common to be had in all Countries, as well as in *England.* The *Vine-Leek* grows of it ſelf in Vineyards, and near unto Vines, in hot Countries, from whence came the Name. The *Wild Leek* grows wild in ſeveral Regions, and is many times nurſed up in our Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* *Leeks* may be ſown in *March* or *April*, and removed in *September* or *October*. The *Vine-Leek* bears its green Leaves in *Winter*, and withers away in *Summer*.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the fourth Degree. They are Apperitive, Abſterſive, Anodyne, Attractive, Digeſtive, Diurerick, Emollient, Inciſive, Attenuating and Suppurative; Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification.* They cure the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, help a dejected Appetite, eaſe the Strangury, and other Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder, as alſo Ulcers of the Lungs.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have from *Leeks* 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion.* 4. *A Broth.* 5. *A Loboc.* 6. *A boiled Sallet.* 7. *A diſtilled Water.* 8. *A Spirit.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.* 12. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 13. *A Cataplaſm of Root and Blades.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice of Roots and Blades.* A Spoonful of it being mixed with Honey, and drunk, it is good againſt the Bitings of Venomous Beaſts and Serpents, the Roots or Leaves being alſo beaten to a Pulp, and laid thereon. It wonderfully provokes Urine, eaſes the Strangury, and brings down the Terms in Women; cures the Bitings of Mad Dogs and other Poyſonous Creatures; but theſe things the Juice of the *Vine-Leek* more eſpecially performs.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and may be given in any proper Vehicle from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful and half: mixt with Vinegar, or Milk, or Oil of Roſes, and dropt into the Ears, it eaſes their Pain, and takes away any Noiſe in them.

XIV. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence; and being given from three Spoonfuls to ſix or more, it facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, brings away the Afterbirth, eaſes After-pains, and cauſes a due cleanſing.

XV. *The Broth.* It is made by boiling them in Barly Broth, or Barly Cream, till they are ſoft or diſſolved, and ſo they are eaten with it, and may be called Leek Pottage. It concocts, and cauſes Expectoration of crude and undigeſted Flegm, and other Humors lodged in the *Thorax*, or Lungs and Stomach, and Parts adjacent: beſides, it nouriſhes much, and is good to be eaten by ſuch as are in Conſumptions.

XVI. *The Loboch.* *Lobel* prepares it thus: *Take blanched Almonds three Ounces, Juice of Liquorice two Ounces, choice Figs one Ounce, ſoft Bdellium half an Ounce, Sugar-Candy in fine Pouder two Ounces, diſſolved in Juice of Leeks, a ſufficient quantity: boil all in* Balneo *till they come into the Form of an Eclegma.* *Lobel* commends it as very effectual againſt a flegmatick Quinſey, and cold Catarrhs, which are in danger to cauſe Suffocation. It is an excellent thing againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Difficulty of Breathing, Wheezing, *&c.*

XVII. *The boiled Sallet.* It is made by boiling them in Water or Broth to Softneſs, then dreſſing them up with Butter, Vinegar or Lime-Juice, Salt

and Pepper. It is a very grateful thing to the Stomach and Bowels. We find in Scripture, in ancient Times, as in the time of the Children of *Iſrael*'s being in *Egypt*, and probably a long time before, thoſe *Eaſtern* Nations fed much upon *Leeks*, and *Onions*, and *Garlick*, which poſſibly they might either eat alone, or baked, or roaſted, or boiled, in Water or in Broth with Fleſh; and this ſame manner of Feeding on them, ſeems to be in all Nations alike: in *Muſcovia* and *Ruſſia* they are commonly eaten, and the *Turks* (as *Bellonius* ſays) have them ſerved up in their Diſhes at Table, yea, to their Greateſt Lords or Baſſa's. They are eaten alſo much in *Spain*, and thro' all the *Weſt Indies*, in all the *Spaniſh*, *French*, *Dutch* and *Engliſh* Plantations. We in *England* likewiſe univerſally eat them, and they are a great and general Feeding in *Wales*, even among the Gentry there; and in *Lent*-time we almoſt every where make Pottage of them, and it is a profitable Food for poor People in hard Times.

XVIII. *The diſtilled Water.* It is a ſingular Diuretick, good againſt Gravel, Sand, Mucilaginous and Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Infuſion; but being much weaker, is to be given in greater quantity, and may ſerve as a general Vehicle to give other Preparations of *Leeks* in. Doſe from four to eight Ounces.

XIX. *The Spirit.* It is good to free the *Thorax* or Stomach, Lungs, *&c.* from putrid or rotten Flegm, and prevails againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, or Diſtillations of Rheum, by which many have been brought into a Conſumption. It invigorates the Inſtruments of Generation, warms and comforts the Womb, provokes Urine and the Terms, and is profitable againſt Barrenneſs in both Sexes. Doſe two or three Drams, two or three times a Day.

XX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Spirit, but much more powerful to all the Intentions, being given from one Dram to three in any convenient Vehicle, two, three or four times a Day, but chiefly every Morning faſting, and every Night going to Bed.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture.* It attenuates, cuts and incides tough Flegm which ſticks faſt in the *Bronchia* of the Lungs, and frees them and the Parts adjacent from putrid or rotten Humors lodged therein, which is otherwiſe difficult to be avoided. It reſtores their Voice which has been loſt thro' Hoarſneſs; and after an admirable manner ſtrengthens the Stomach and Bowels: and cures ſuch as have been poyſoned, or ſurfeited by eating of Muſhromes. Doſe ſo many Drops as to make the Wine or other Vehicle pleaſantly acid.

XXII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt Lameneſs and Weakneſs of the Nerves, Joints and Limbs, and therefore is of ſingular Uſe againſt the Palſy, and Gout from a cold Cauſe, being anointed upon the Parts affected. Inwardly taken from eight to twenty Drops, being firſt dropt into White Sugar, and mixed well with it, and ſo given in White Port Wine, or in the diſtilled Water, or ſome other proper Vehicle, it gives preſent Eaſe in the Strangury, opens Obſtructions of the Urinary Parts, and expels Gravel, Sand, Mucilage or Tartarous and Slimy Matter affecting thoſe Parts. Given to a Woman in Labor, it facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-birth, and cauſes a due Cleanſing.

XXIII. The Pouder of the Seed. *Take Leek-Seed three Drams, Mirtle-Berries two Drams, make each into a fine Pouder, and mix them.* This Mixture given from one Dram to two in Red Port, or Red *Barcelona* Wine, or other proper Vehicle, will ſtop any Spitting of Blood, tho' it has been of long Continuance. It is ſaid, that if theſe Ingredients be put into Wine, they will keep it from Sorweing; and if it be already Sower, it will amend the ſame. This Pouder will cut groſs and tough Humors, and cure Fluxes of the Bowels, yea, the Bloody-flux it ſelf.

XXIV. *The Cataplaſm.* The Roots and Blades being boiled ſoft in Water, or Milk, or Wine, and ſo made into a Pultice, and applied to ſwoln *Hæmorrhoids* or Piles, it diſcuſſes the Tumor, gives Eaſe in the Pain, and in a ſhort time after cures them. If the Cataplaſm is made of the raw Roots, by beating them in a Mortar, adding a few Crumbs of White Bread, as you ſee occaſion, and be applied to any place bitten by a Mad Dog, Viper, Rattle-Snake, or other Venomous Creature; it infallibly attracts to, and draws out all the Poyſon; and this it does by reaſon of its vehement attractive Force, by which means it perfectly frees the Patient from all manner of Danger.

CHAP. CCCCXXVII.

Of LENTILS.

I. THE *Names.* This Plant is called in *Arabick*, *Hades*: in *Greek*, Φακὸς and Φακὴ, *Phacos* and *Phace*: in *Latine*, *Lens* and *Lenticula*: in *Engliſh*, *Lentil* and *Lentils*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Lens major*, The greater Lentil. 2. *Lens minor*, The leſſer Lentil. 3. *Lens maculata*, The ſpotted Lentil.

Great and Small Lentils.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, or Greater Lentil, *has a Root which is fibrous, and periſhes every Year.* From this Root riſe up ſeveral weak Branches, ſomewhat hard, about two Feet long; from whence ſhoot

ſhoot forth at ſeveral places long Stalks of ſmall winged Leaves, that is, having many ſmaller Leaves on each ſide of a middle Rib, without any odd one at the end; for the middle Rib of each Stalk of Leaves, ends in a ſmall Claſper. The Flowers are ſmall, and riſe up from between the Leaves and the Stalks, two for the moſt part at the end of a long Foot-ſtalk, of a ſad purpliſh Color, ſomewhat like to thoſe of *Vetches*; after which come ſmall ſhort, and ſomewhat flat Cods, within which are contained two or three flat, round, ſmooth Seed, of a pale yellowiſh Aſh-color.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Lentil. *It has a ſmall ſlender fibrous Root, periſhing every Year: from whence proceed ſmall, tender and pliant Branches, a Foot and half high, on which do grow winged Leaves, like the former*, divided or conſiſting of other ſmaller Leaves, growing aſlope from both ſides of the Rib or middle Stalk, narrow, and many in number, like to thoſe of *Tares*, or thoſe of the *Wild Vetch*, ſaving that they are narrower and leſſer, and ending at the middle Rib with ſome claſping Tendrel, wherewith it takes hold of ſuch things as are near to it. From among theſe come forth ſmall browniſh Flowers, mixed with White, which turn into ſmall flat Cods, containing little flat brown Seed, and ſometimes white. *Parkinſon* ſays, that this is leſſer in Stalks, Leaves and Seed; the Flowers are more pale, and the Seed in the Cods is whiter, in which conſiſts the whole Difference.

V. *The third, or* Spotted Lentil. *This differs little or nothing from the laſt, but in the Seed, which in this Plant is blackiſh, and ſpotted with blacker Spots.*

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt, even beyond Sea, are only ſown in Fields, as other manured Pulſes are, and ſo are they in ſome Counties of *England*, eſpeciallly the ſecond or ſmaller ſort, which is every where the more pleaſant and acceptable; but the greater does with very great Difficulty come to Maturity with us, if the Seaſon or Weather is not kindly and dry. *Gerard* ſays, that it had been told him by Perſons of good Credit, that Husband-men about *Watford* in *Middleſex*, and other places in *England*, do ſow them for their Cattel, even as others do *Tares*. The third grows wild in *Portugal*; with us only in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower, and their Seed grows ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*, and ſometimes later.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The *Lentil* is temperate in reſpect to Heat or Cold, and dry in the ſecond Degree: Aſtringent, Stomatick, Hyſterick and Vulnerary.

IX. *The Specification.* The Fruit or Grain ſtops Fluxes, and the Terms in Women, cleanſes and heals old Sores, Kibes, Ulcers, *&c.*

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Decoction of the Grains, or of the whole Cods and Grains, in Wine or Water.* 2. *A Compound Decoction of the ſame.* 3. *A Meal or Flower.* 4. *Pottage.* 5. *A Mixture with Honey.* 6. *A Cataplaſm with Vinegar.* 7. *A compounded Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Cataplaſm made with Sea-water.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction of the Cods or Grains in Wine or Water.* Made with the Cods and Grains, it is Aſtringent or Binding; it ſtops the Terms, Fluxes and Vomiting, and ſtrengthens the Bowels. If it is made with the Grains alone, it is ſaid to looſen the Belly; but their ſecond Decoction binds the Belly, and ſtops Fluxes.

XII. *The compound Decoction.* It is made by joining a half quantity of *Catechu, of Red Beet Roots, Pomgranate Peels, Myrtle Berries, Service Berries, Unripe Pears, Quinces, Galls, Sumach Berries, Medlars Unripe, Red Roſe Leaves, and Plantane Leaves, and boiling them all in rough Red Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the former, and much more powerful, good againſt the Overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the Bloody-flux, alſo Spitting and Piſſing Blood, and any other Flux of Blood, whether inward or outward. It allays Inflammations, and dries up great and deep Ulcers.

XIII. *The Meal or Flower.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, being taken from half a Dram to a Dram, in any convenient Vehicle. Strewed very thick upon old moiſt or running Sores or Ulcers, it drys up the putrid Humidity, and diſpoſes them to Healing.

XIV. *The Pottage.* It nouriſhes, but is ſaid to breed a thick and heavy Juice, which paſſes ſlowly thro' the Veſſels; and therefore is a very bad Food for ſuch as have the Leproſy, or are ſubject to the Scab, Cankers, Tettars, Ring-worms, Scirrhus, Melancholy, *&c.* alſo for ſuch as have dry and withered Bodies, are conſumptive, or are fallen into a Pining, or have a Dimneſs of Sight. But for ſuch as have a Dropſy, or are in danger of a Dropſy, or abound with wateriſh Humors, it is very good to feed upon.

XV. *The Mixture of the Meal made with Honey.* It cleanſes corrupt and rotten Sores and old Ulcers, filling them up with Fleſh again; and is a moſt ſingular thing to be put into the common Digeſtives which are uſed for green Wounds: and applied to Apoſtems, it maturates and breaks them.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm with Vinegar or ſour Wine.* It (being applied) eaſes the Pains of the Gout, ſoftens Womens Breaſts which are made hard with curdled Milk; waſtes away Wens and other hard and ſcrophulous Tumors of the Throat.

XVII. The compounded Cataplaſm. *It is made of the Meal, with Pulp of raw Quinces, adding a little Juice of Melilote and Oil of Roſes.* Applied, it helps the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, giving preſent Eaſe: all Inflammations of the Fundament, as alſo Inflammations of the Eyes. *Note*, That it will be ſo much the ſtronger, if *Pouder of Pomgranate Peels, and of Red Roſes, be added, with a little Honey.*

XVIII. The Cataplaſm made with Sea Water. *Made by boiling the Flower in Sea Water, and afterwards adding a little Vinegar to it when it is uſed:* it is good againſt Wheals, Puſhes, watery or running Sores, Tettars, Ring-worms, Kibes, Anthonies-Fire, Womens Breaſts ſwelled hard with curdled Milk, the Gout, *&c.*

CHAP. CCCCXXVIII.

Of LENTIL Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name, becauſe, I ſuppoſe, unknown to the *Greeks*: but it is called in *Latine*, *Lenticula Marina*, *Uva Marina*: in *Engliſh*, *Sea Lentil.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two Kinds thereof, *viz.* 1. *Lenticula Marina vulgaris*, *Lenticula Marina Anguſtifolia*, Common Sea Lentil, *or* Narrow-leaved Sea Lentil. And this *Lobel* calls *Lenticula Marina Serapionis*; and alſo do *Tabernæmontanus* and *Lugdunenſis*: and this is the *Fucus folliculaceus*

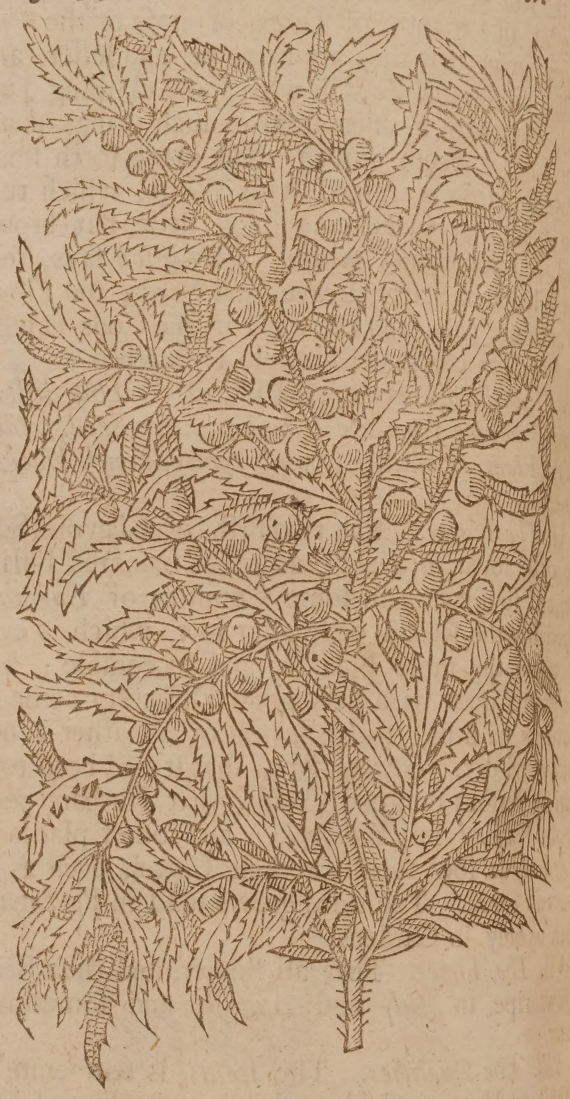
folliculaceus Linariæ folio Bauhini; and the *Acinariæ Marinæ altera Species Imperati.* 2. *Lenticula Marina Serratis foliis*, *Fucus foliaceus Serrato folio Bauhini*, *Acinariæ Marinæ tertia Species Imperati*, The Jagged or Saw-leaved Sea Lentil. This Broad-leaved or Saw-leaved Sea Lentil, *Clusius* in his *Scholia* on the laſt Chapter of *Acoſta*, his Book of Simples, puts it to the Queſtion, whether this with the *dented Leaves* be not that Herb which is called *Sarguaſo* or *Sargazo*? but *Bauhinus*, in his *Pinax*, determines it as certain.

Common narrow-leaved Sea Lentil.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common narrow-leaved Sea Lentil. *It has many winding Stalks*, *on which grow ſhort Branches*, *ſet thick with narrow Leaves*, *like thoſe of* Belvidere *or* Beſomflax, and among theſe grow many skinny, hollow, empty, round Berries, of the Bigneſs and Shape of *Lentils*, from whence it takes its Name: they are ſometimes of a pale Amber-color, and ſometimes that Color is ſpeckt with Red.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Jagged or Saw-leaved Sea Lentil. This Deſcription you ſhall have from *Acoſta*. *In that famous and no leſs to be feared Navigation* del Sergazo, *(for ſo they that ſail into the* Indies *call that Space of the Ocean from the* 18*th to the* 34*th Degree of* North *Latitude) is ſeen a deep and ſpacious Sea*, *covered with an Herb called* Serguazo, *being a Span long*, *wrapped with the tender Branches*, *as it were into Balls*, *having narrow and tender Leaves*, *about half an Inch long*, *or ſomewhat longer*, *a little broad*, *and ſnipt about the edges*, *of Color reddiſh*, *of Taſte inſipid*, *or without any ſenſible Biting*, *but what is rather drawn from the Salt Water*, *than naturally inherent to the Plant.* At the ſetting on of each Leaf grows a Seed, round, like a *Pepper* Corn, of a whitiſh Color, and ſometime of White and Red mixt: it is very tender when it is firſt drawn forth of the Water, yet hard when it is dried; but by reaſon of its Thinneſs, very fragil and full of ſalt Water. There is no Root to be obſerved in this Plant, but only the Marks of the Breakings off appear. And it is likely it grows in the deep and ſandy Bottom of the Sea, and there may have ſmall Roots. Yet ſome are of Opinion, That this Herb is plucked up and carried away by the rapid Courſe of the Waters which fall out of many Iſlands into the Ocean. Now, the Maſter of the Ship in which I was, did ſtiffly maintain this Opinion: and in ſailing here, we were becalmed; but as far as ever we could ſee, we ſaw the Sea wholly covered with this Plant. And ſending down ſome young Sailors, to drive the Weeds from the Ship, and clear the Water, we plainly ſaw round heaps thereof to riſe up from the bottom of the Sea, where, by ſounding, we could find no bottom.

Jagged or Saw-leaved Sea Lentil.



V. *The Places and Times.* The firſt is found in many places of the *Mediterranean* and *Adriatick Seas*, as alſo in other *Southern Seas.* The ſecond is found in many places of the *Atlantick Ocean* toward the *South*, in the Latitude and place aforementioned, as alſo in ſeveral other parts of that Sea. They are to be found, by Report of Sailors, all the Year long, their Growth and Cauſe of Appearance being the ſame.

The Virtues.

VI. They are as yet unknown: but *Acoſta* ſays, That if this Plant is pickled with Salt and Vinegar, it will have the ſame Taſte as *Sampire* has, and may be uſed inſtead thereof; and is alſo eaten by ſuch as ſail inſtead of *Capers.* *Acoſta* cauſed it to be given, when it was freſh taken forth of the Sea, to Goats which they carried in the Ship, and they fed upon it greedily: He confeſſes himſelf ignorant of its Qualities: but one of the Sailors, troubled with a Difficulty of making Water, by reaſon of Gravel

Gravel or Sand and groſs Humors, eat thereof by chance, both raw and boiled, only for that the Taſte thereof pleaſed him: after a few Days he told me, that he found great Good by the eating thereof; and he took ſome of it with him, that ſo he might uſe it when he came aſhore.

CHAP. CCCCXXIX.

Of LEOPARDS-BANE, *OR,* Round-leaved WOLFS-BANE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀκόνιτον παρδαλιαγχές, by *Dioſcorides*, becauſe the Herb uſed to kill Leopards, Wolves, and other like Creatures very ſpeedily. It is alſo called, Φθορή, *i.e. Corruptio, Venenum, Mors*; and Θηλύτονον, *(quod tactis genitalibus fœminei ſexus animalium, eodem die inferat mortem)* as *Theophraſtus*, *lib.* 9. *cap.* 9. has named and deſcribed it: in *Latine* it is called, *Thora*, and *Aconitum Pardalianches*, alſo *Thelyphonon Theophraſti*. *Geſner* and others take it to be the *Limeum Plinij* in *lib.* 17. *cap.* 10. which he ſays is an Herb ſo called by the *Gauls*, wherewith they do make a Medicine, to dip their Arrow-heads in when they Hunt Wild Beaſts, and which they alſo call *Cervaria*. *Geſner* ſays, that ſome called it *Lunaria*, becauſe the Leaves were round, like to a full Moon; but he himſelf called it *Thora Venenata*, and *Toxicum Valdenſium*. *Lobel* calls it *Phthora Valdenſium*; and *Cluſius* makes it to be *Ranunculus grumoſa radice tertius*: in *Engliſh*, *Leopards-bane*, or *Round-leaved Wolfs-bane*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two or three Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Aconitum Pardalianches, ſeu Thora minor*, The leſſer Leopards-bane. 2. *Aconitum Pardalianches, ſive Thora major*, The greater Leopards-bane. 3. *Aconitum Pardalianches commentitium Matthioli*, Matthiolus his fained Leopards-bane.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Small Leopards-bane, *has a Root which is compoſed of ſeven, eight or ten ſmall, long, round, very white, ſhining Roots, ſomewhat uneven, as it were branched out like Knots or Joints in ſeveral places, plainly to be diſcerned in ſome, but in others not, being plain and ſmooth, ending in a ſmall long* Fibre, *and all of them faſtned at the Head thereof, like unto* Aſphodil *Roots, of the moſt poyſonous Quality, which has been found in any other Vegetable.* It is a ſmall low Herb, riſing up with a ſmall, ſlender, round Stalk, little more than half a Foot high, bearing about the middle thereof but one ſmall ſtiff or hard Leaf, for the moſt part; but ſometimes two or three, one above another, and ſometimes two together, which are round, and ſomething like the Leaf of *Aſarum*, but leſſer, ſmooth, and of a blewiſh green Color, and full of Veins, ſomething unevenly dented about the edges, not compaſſing the Stalk, but ſtanding a little from it, upon ſhort Foot-ſtalks. The top of the Stalk is oftentimes divided into two or three Branches, with a ſmall narrow Leaf at the Joint, and one ſmooth pale yellow Flower at the top thereof, ſomewhat like to thoſe of *Cinkfoil* or *Five-leaved Graſs*, conſiſting in many of four, and in ſome of five round pointed Leaves, with a ſmall greeniſh Head in the middle, which when the Flower is fallen, grows to be a ſmall Head, conſiſting of many ſmall Seeds ſet together, like unto the Heads of ſeveral ſorts of *Ranunculi* or *Crowfeet*.

Small Leopards-bane.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Greater Leopards-bane. *Its Root is much like the former; and it is in all things like unto the* Leſſer *before deſcribed, but that it is greater, and riſes up higher, having larger Leaves, and finely dented about the edges*, and two or three ſtanding together about the middle of the Stalk, ſome ſmaller than others, and ſometimes one above another, and ſome ſmall long and narrow ones at the Joints, branched forth into two or three parts or more, bearing every one of them its ſmall yellow Flower, like to the former, with like Seed contained therein. Theſe two ſorts differ chiefly in the Magnitude of the Plants, and that this latter bears more Leaves than the former; which *Parkinſon* thinks may rather be attributed to the Fertility or Sterility of the Soil wherein they grow, than to any differing Species, they being ſo very like one another.

V. *The third, or* Matthiolus his fained Leopards-bane. *It has a Root which conſiſts of many Knots and Joints, like unto a Scorpion's Tail, in the ſame manner as* Matthiolus *has ſet forth in his Figure.* It riſes up early in the Year, if the Spring be mild, with its Stalk, before any of the lower Leaves appear, as the *Coltsfoot* and *Butter-bur* do, having four ſmall, round, hairy Leaves upon the Stalk, ſet by couples at diſtances. The Flowers are many, growing in a Tuft or round Head together at the top thereof, of a pale yellow Color, with many yellowiſh Threads in the middle. When the Flowers are paſt, then come up the Leaves, which are four for the moſt part, and are almoſt round, hairy, and green on the upper ſide, and of a hoary White underneath, full of Veins running thro' them, and full of ſmall Spots.

VI. *Nota.*

Matthiolus *his fained* Leopards-bane.

VI. *Nota.* *Matthiolus* indeed, desirous to express this last described Plant with some near Resemblance to *Dioscorides* his Description of *Aconitum Pardalianches*, has set it forth with four round rough Leaves, and one long crooked Root, bunched out in divers places, like unto the Tail of a Scorpion, which Figure bred a great Contention between *Gesner* and him; *Gesner* laying to his Charge, that he had but fained it, and that there was no such Herb *in rerum natura*, because it was made so artificially, and wanted Fibres, which almost all other Roots have, by which they draw Nourishment out of the Earth. *Matthiolus*, in his Defence, alledges, That *Dentaria*, which we call *Lung-wort*, has no Fibres, being a Root consisting only of Scales, as it were set together; and that the other Root, called *Dentaria Bulbifera*, which the *Germans* call *Sanicula alba*, is without Fibres also: but *Dalechampius*, whom most Authors call *Lugdunensis*, in his great Herbal Printed at *Lyons*, defends *Matthiolus* his Sincerity, and gives the same Figure, with a Stalk of Leaves and Flowers added to it, and withal the former Description. This he saith he saw with his own Eyes; and that an Apothecary of *Trevers* had divers Plants thereof growing in his own Garden, and abiding many Years, from whom he obtained the whole Plant to set forth, to end the Controversy between two such worthy Men. And yet some other Authors, as also *Bauhinus* and *Fabius Columna*, in his *Minus Cognitarium Stirpium*, *pag.* 44. do much suspect even this of *Dalechampius* or *Lugdunensis* to be counterfeit also. Others will have it to be the *Doronicum brachiata radice*, which has round Leaves, and such a like Root: but the Matter is yet in Controversy. The Figure is from *Dalechampius*.

VII. *The Places.* These poysonous Plants do grow on the Alps and the Mountains of *Savoy* and *Switzerland*. The second grows plentifully in the Country of the *Valdens*, who inhabit part of those Mountains towards *Italy*, called *Underflamen* and *Engronia*, from whence came the Sirname *Valdensis*. The first on *Mount Baldus*, a Mountain of *Italy*, as also in shadowy places, on the Snowy Hills in *Savoy*, near unto *Mura*, and on the top of *Jura*, where there is scarcely any Crust of Earth for the Roots to grow in: both which are now nursed up in our *English* Gardens. The third *Dalechampius* says grows on the *Alps* of *Savoy*, nor far from the chief Monastery of the *Carthusians*, in a rough rocky place, which they call *Les Æscheles*, i. e. *the Ladder*, because the way of the Rock is cut out into Steps, to get up unto the top thereof.

VIII. *The Times.* The first and second, *Gerard* says, flower in *March* and *April*, and that their Seed is ripe in *June*: but *Parkinson* says they flower in *June* and *July*, which are the Spring Months of the *Alps*, and that their Seed is ripe in *August*.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Leopards-bane* is hot and dry in the Ultimate of the fourth Degree. It is reported by all Authors to be a deadly Poyson, and that the Natives of the place where it grows, do very much use it to Poyson their Arrow-heads, the more speedily and fatally to destroy Wild Beasts, which greatly infest those Mountains of the *Alps*: for which Purpose it is also brought into their Mart-Towns near those places, to be sold unto the Hunters; the Juice of which is prepared by pressing forth, and so kept in Horns for ready Use, being the most vehement Poyson of all Vegetables: for an Arrow-head touched therewith, leaves the Wound incurable, (if it but so pierces the Skin as to fetch Blood) unless that round about the Wound the Flesh be speedily cut away in good Quantity. This Plant may therefore be well accounted the first and chief of all the *Aconites* or *Wolf-banes*, by reason of its deleterious and poysonous Qualities aforesaid: and without doubt there is no worse, nor any more speedy Vegetable Venom in the World, nor any other *Aconite* or *Toxicum* comparable hereunto. It is reported, that if any Beast or Man be wounded with an Arrow, Dart, or other Instrument poysoned with the Juice hereof, that remedyless they will die in half an Hour after. *Gesner* in *Libro de Lunariis* says, that if Man or Beast be wounded with Sword, Dart, or Arrow, touched with the Juice hereof, that the Malignity so soon pierces inwardly, *that it* presently kills, by congealing all the Blood, unless the Flesh round about be instantly cut away, as aforesaid: and yet (which is admirable) he says, that the Flesh of that Beast so killed, is not dangerous or hurtful to any who shall eat thereof. *Pliny* saith, that being given to Fish in a Bait, it kills them presently, which shews, says he, that this Poyson is an Enemy to the Blood. It is said to be so pernicious, that if it is but held in the Hand for some little time, that it will almost take away the Senses: and also that one smelling thereto, after he had gathered it, fell down as Dead, and with some Difficulty was recovered again.

The Virtues.

X. *Dioscorides* says, That being mixed with other Medicines for the Eyes, it gives Ease in their Pains. And *Theophrastus*, and *Pliny* after him, say, that it is a Remedy against the Scorpion, being taken in warmed Wine: but that it destroys Nature, if it finds not an Enemy in Nature to contest withal, and destroy: but if it finds such an Enemy, that then it spends it Strength and Force upon that, to overcome it, and so frees Nature from the Danger. Thus *Pliny*. All the other Preparations and Virtues of *Leopards-bane* are the same with *Helmet-flower* or *Monks-hood*, and the Cure of the Poyson of this the same with that; of which we have at large treated in *Chap.* 353. aforegoing in this Book: so that we need speak no more thereof in this place.

But

But however, after all that we have ſaid of the Virtues of theſe deleterious or poyſonous Plants, it is in my Opinion, much better to let them wholly alone, than to run any Hazard in making uſe of them, by reaſon of their dangerous Qualities; beſides, many times the Folly and Ignorance of ſuch as may adventure the making of ſuch dubious Tryals; foraſmuch as there are other Herbs and Plants enough, proper for all ſuch Purpoſes and Intents, and poſſibly more effectual for the Cure of the ſame Diſeaſes, which are free from any ill Effects, of what kind ſoever; and by reaſon of their innocent Properties, may be ſafely adventured upon by ſuch as but very indifferently underſtand Phyſick.

CHAP. CCCCXXX.

Of LETTICE Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called of the *Arabians*, *Chas*, and *Cherbas*: in *Greek*, Θρίδαξ, *Thridax*; Εὐνέχιον *Pythagoriorum*: in *Latine*, *Lactuca*, *à Lactis copia*; and in *Engliſh*, *Lettice*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. Θρίδαξ ἥμερος, *Lactuca hortenſis*, *vel Sativa*, Garden Lettice. 2. Θρίδαξ ἄγρια, *Lactuca ſylveſtris*, Wild Lettice, of which in the Chapter following.

Common Lettice, which does not Cabbage.

III. *The Garden Kinds.* Authors make many Kinds of this *Lettice*; but we ſhall content our ſelves with the chief of them, which are the following, *viz.* 1. *Lactuca communis*, Our common Lettice, which does not Cabbage or Head. 2. *Lactuca Capitata*, *Lactuca ſeſſilis*, called by *Pliny*, *Lactuca Laconica*, Cabbage Lettice. 3. *Lactuca Criſpa Plinij*, *Lactuca Cecilliana Columellæ*, Curled or Crumpled Lettice. 4. *Lactuca Romana Petri Creſentij*, Roman Lettice. 5. *Lactuca Belgica*, Flanders Lettice. 6. *Lactuca Cypria Columellæ*, Red Lettice. 7. *Lactuca Hyemalis*, Our Winter Lettice. 8. *Lactuca Virginiana*, Virginia Lettice. 9. *Lactuca Sabaudica*, Savoy's, *or* Savoy Lettice. 10. *Lactuca Venetiæ*, Venice Lettice.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Lettice, which does not Cabbage. *It has a Root which is ſomewhat long and white, with white Fibres adjoining, which periſhes immediately after Seed-time.* It riſes up with ſeveral Leaves, full of a milky Juice, of a light green Color, ſmooth, and little or nothing dented on the edges, broad, and ſomewhat long withal, and ending in a ſharp Point, almoſt round in ſome of them. From among the middle of theſe Leaves comes forth a round Stalk, (in ſome greater, in others leſſer, according to the Kind, and alſo the Goodneſs of the Ground) full of Leaves, like unto the lower, but much leſs, narrower alſo, and ſharper pointed. This Stalk towards the top, branches it ſelf forth into ſeveral parts, on which grow ſeveral ſmall Star-like Flowers, of a pale yellowiſh Color; after which comes Seed, either whitiſh or blackiſh, according as the Plant yields; at which hangs ſome ſmall matter of a Cottony Down, with which the whole Head is ſtored, and which is carried away with the Wind, if not gathered in time.

Cabbage Lettice.

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Cabbage Lettice. *This has a Root like the former, and ſprings up in like manner, with plain ſmooth Leaves*, which after a time cloſes it ſelf, and becomes a kind of *Cabbage* Head, and hard; after which, from the middle thereof, ſprings up a Stalk, which for Subſtance, Branching out, Flowering and Seeding, is like the former, but bears black Seed.

Cabbage Lettice.

VI. *The third, or* Curled *or* Criſped Lettice. *It has a Root like the former, and it has great and large Leaves, deeply cut or gaſht on both ſides, not plain or ſmooth, as the former, but intricately curled, and cut into many parts.* The Flowers are ſmall, of a bleak Color, the which do turn into Down, which is carried away with the Wind. The Seed is like the former, ſave that it ſometimes becomes black. There is a leſſer ſort of this *Curled Kind*, which has many Leaves, hackt and torn in pieces, very confuſedly, and withal curled in ſuch an admirable ſort, that every great Leaf ſeems to be made of many ſmall Leaves, ſet upon one middle Rib, reſembling a Fan of curled Feathers, which Gentlewomen have ſometimes uſed. The Roots, Flowers and Seeds agree with the former.

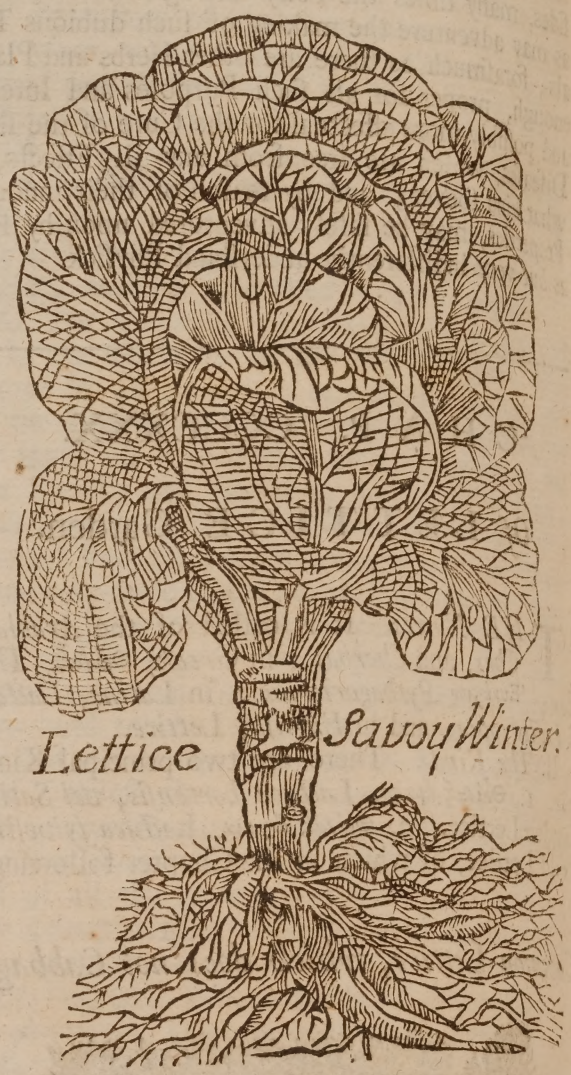
VII. *The fourth, or* Roman Lettice. *It is threefold,* 1. The green Roman, *which is of a dark green Color, growing as low as moſt Kinds: it is an excellent ſort of* Lettice, *and bears black Seed.* 2. *The white Roman Lettice.* It has long Leaves, like to a *Teaſil*, and is in Goodneſs next unto the *Red*, but muſt be whited, that it may eat kindly: the Seed hereof is white. 3. *The Red Roman Lettice.* This is the beſt and the greateſt of all the reſt. *John Tradeſcant* was the firſt which brought it into *England*, and ſowed it; and he ſaid, that after one of them had been bound and whited, after the Refuſe was cut away, the reſt weighed ſeventeen Ounces. This has black Seed.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Flanders Lettice. *This is a ſort of* Curled Lettice, *which does Cabbage, and is called* Flanders Croppers. This grows loweſt, and has the loweſt Head, but it is very hard and round, and white whilſt it grows; and bears black Seed.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Red Lettice. *It is a large* Lettice, *with larger Leaves, of a red or reddiſh Color, and an excellent ſort of Salletting:* it grows up with a ſmooth Stalk, and has Branches, Flowers, Seed, and Down, like other *Lettices.*

X. *The ſeventh, or* Our Winter Lettice. *It is a very hardy Plant, and able to endure our Cold*; but it is ſingle, and muſt be ſown at *Michaelmas*, but will be very good before any other of the more excellent ſorts, ſown in the Spring, will be ready to be uſed. It bears white Seed.

XI. *The eighth, or* Virginian Lettice. *It is of the* Single Kind, *and has very broad reddiſh Leaves,* which by good Husbandry and Tranſplanting, may be very much improved, and be made an excellent *Lettice.* It bears black Seed.



Lettice Savoy Sommer.

XII. *The ninth, or* Savoy's, *or* Savoy Lettice. *It has very large Leaves, which ſpread themſelves upon*

upon the Ground; at the firſt coming up, broad, cut or gaſht about the edges, criſping or curling lightly this or that way, like in ſome meaſure to the Leaves of *Garden Endive*, with Stalks, Flowers and Seeds, like the former, as well in form as yielding that milky Juice, with which they do all abound. Of theſe *Lettices* ſome are open, with very curled Leaves, of a green Color; and ſome of a yellow or yellowiſh green Color. Others are Headed or Cabbaged, and ſometimes grow ſo large, even to reſemble a ſmall *Cabbage*, of a yellow or yellowiſh green Color. This *Lettice* is ſeldom eaten raw, but is for the moſt part boiled like a *Cabbage*, and makes indeed the beſt boiled Sallet.

XIII. *The tenth, or* Venice Lettice. *It is an excellent* Cabbage Lettice, *and is beſt to be ſown at the latter end of* June, *or beginning of* July: *it grows ſometimes to be as large as the Crown of a Man's Hat: it riſes to a moderate Height, and the Seed is white.* There is another ſort which does a little Cabbage, and the Seed is white: and another ſort which does not Cabbage, but is looſe; this has many great Leaves ſpread upon the Ground, like unto thoſe of *Garden Endive*, but leſſer; it riſes up to be about three Feet high; its Flowers are yellowiſh, which turning into Down, fly away with the Wind, and its Seed is white as Snow. Theſe two laſt ſome call *Lumbard Lettices.*

XIV. *How to gather the Seed, that it may be good.* Mark out thoſe Plants which you intend ſhall run up for Seed, which let be the beſt and moſt flouriſhing; and after they have begun to ſhoot forth Stalks, ſtrip away the lower Leaves for two or three Hands breadth above the Ground; for thereby, in taking away the loweſt Leaves, the Stalk ſhall not rot, nor the Seed be hindered from ripening.

XV. *The Way and Manner of Whitening* Lettice, *to make it eat the more tender.* It is done two ways. The one is by raiſing up Earth like Mole-Hills round about the Plants, while they are growing, which will make them grow white. The other is, by tying up all the looſe Leaves round about together while it grows; for ſo the cloſe-growing thereof will make it white, and be thereby the more tender and pleaſant.

XVI. *The Places.* The ſeveral Names tell you whence they came to us; but here are now nurſed up in many of our Gardens. *Palladius* ſays, that *Lettice* delights to grow in manured, fat, moiſt and dunged Ground, and in places where there is plenty of Water: and *Columella* ſays it proſpers beſt, if it is ſown very thin.

XVII. *The Times.* *Palladius* ſays, that it is certain that *Lettice* may be ſown at any time of the Year, but eſpecially at Spring time, and afterwards till Summer is nigh ſpent; and after that again as ſoon as Winter is done: however, it ought to be ſown in fair Weather.

XVIII. *The Qualities.* *Lettice* is cold and moiſt in the ſecond Degree: Anodyne, Digeſtive, Emollient, Relaxive, and Galactogenetick.

XIX. *The Specification.* It allays Inflammations, gives Eaſe in the Strangury, induces Sleep, and repreſſes Bodily Luſt.

XX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Oil or Ointment.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.* 5. *A diſtilled Water.* 6. *A Sallet.* 7. *The Seed.*

The Virtues.

XXI. *The liquid Juice.* Inwardly taken from one Spoonful to two or more, (according to Age and other Accidents) it breeds Milk in Nurſes, quenches Thirſt, cools the inward Heat of Fevers, abates Inflammations of the Lungs, cools the Heat of Urine, and repreſſes Bodily Luſt. Mixed with a little *Camphir* diſſolved in Oil of *Ben*, and a little Vinegar being alſo added, and applied by anointing or bathing to the Cods, it eaſes Pain, and abates an Inflammation in thoſe Parts, abates Luſt and repreſſes Venereal Dreams, which cauſe Nocturnal Poillutions.

XXII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and is rather to be choſen to be adminiſtred to cold Conſtitutions: it alſo induces Sleep and Reſt, being taken at Bed-time in any convenient Vehicle. The Eſſence, as alſo the former Mixture of the liquid Juice, being anointed or bathed upon the Reins, cools any burning Heat there, and eaſes the Pain of the Back.

XXIII. The Oil or Ointment. *It is made either of the Juice or green Herb, by boiling them in Oil Olive, Hogs Lard, or Mutton Suet, mixed with Oil.* Anointed on the Forehead and Temples, it eaſes the Head-ach proceeding from an hot Cauſe, and procures Sleep and Reſt. Anointed alſo on other Parts which are Inflamed, or are full of Pain, it cools the Part and gives Eaſe.

XXIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Applied to the Gout, it eaſes the Pain; and mixt with *Camphir*, and applied to the Region of the Heart, Liver, or Reins, it repreſſes their Heat and Inflammation, comforts and ſtrengthens thoſe Parts, and allays the Heat of Urine. Applied to the Head in a vehement Head-ach, it eaſes the Pain, and gives great Relief, cauſing the Patient to reſt and ſleep.

XXV. *The diſtilled Water.* It allays great Inflammations, encreaſes Milk in Nurſes, quenches Thirſt, abates the burning Heat of Fevers, repreſſes Luſt, takes away Nocturnal Pollutions, and has all the other Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but muſt be taken in a much larger quantity, as from two Ounces to four or ſix, a little dulcified with double-refined Sugar.

XXVI. *The Sallet.* The beſt is that which is made of the *Cabbage Lettice*, and is generally eaten raw, with Vinegar, Salt, Onions, or Pepper, and good Oil. *Galen* adviſes Old Men to uſe it with Spices; and where Spices are wanting, to add *Mint*, *Rocket*, *Creſſes*, *Tarragon*, and ſuch like hot Herbs, as Correctives thereof. It is very grateful to the Stomach, comforts and ſtrengthens it, and cauſes a good Appetite. Some make a Sallet of *Lettices* by boiling them: ſo eaten, they are agreeable enough, are cooling and grateful to the Stomach, help Digeſtion, cleanſe the Stomach, and looſen the Belly; and this *Galen* ſays he found by Experience; for by moiſtening the Belly, it becomes the more ſlippery. This boiled Sallet is ſaid to be ſooner digeſted, and to nouriſh more. It eaſes all the griping Pains of the Stomach or Belly which come from Choller.

XXVII. *The Seed.* It is ſaid to have all the Virtues of the Herb, being given in Pouder from a Dram to a Dram and half, in any proper Vehicle, Morning and Night.

CHAP. CCCCXXXI.

Of LETTICE Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Θριδακίνη, *Thridacine*, and Θριδαξ ἀγρια by *Dioſcorides*: in *Latine*, *Lactuca agreſtis*, *Lactuca Sylveſtris*; *Eu-*

nuchion Plinij, lib. 19. *cap.* 8. and it is called, *Lactuca, à Lacteo ſucco :* in *Engliſh, Wild Lettice.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond generick Species of *Lettice*, and has the three following Varieties, *viz.* 1. *Lactuca ſylveſtris, Endiviæ foliis odore viroſo* ; *Lactuca ſylveſtris major odore Opij Gerardi* ; *Endivia major Tragi*, which he alſo calls, *Lactuca ſylveſtris altera* ; *Lactuca ſylveſtris ſcariolæ hortenſis folio, Lactucæ flore Opij odore vehementi Sopoſifero & Viroſo* ; *Lugdunenſis* ſets it down for *Lactuca ſylveſtris vera Dalechampij*, and in the 14th Chapter of the ſame Book calls it *Theſion Dalechampij*, of which *Pliny*, out of *Theophraſtus*, makes mention. *Lactuca ſylveſtris Anglica odore Opij*, Broad-leaved Wild Lettice. 2. *Lactuca ſylveſtris laciniata* ; *Lactuca ſylveſtris Matthioli, Fuchſij, Dodonæi, Cæſalpini, Thalij & aliorum, Endivia Vulgaris Tragi* (becauſe that generally in all the *German* Apothecaries-Shops it was ſo accounted and uſed) *Seris domeſtica lactucina Dioſcoridis* ; *Scarriola Ericij Cordi*, Jagged-leaved Wild Lettice. 3. *Lactuca ſylveſtris flore purpureo Geſneri in hortis* ; alſo *Sonchus arboreſcens puniceo flore*, Εὐθεάνθεμον *Thalij* ; *Sonchus Montanus purpureus*, πετασπίτυλον *Columnæ* ; *Sonchus tertius Tabernæmontani*, *Lactuca Montana purpuro cærulea major Bauhini*, (his *minor* being the *Lampſana Auſtriaca* of *Parkinſon*) Wild Lettice with purple Flowers.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Broad-leaved Wild Lettice. *It has a Root which is white, long, and woody, when it bears Seed, and periſhes preſently after.* It riſes up with four or five ſomewhat long and large Leaves, ſmaller at the bottom, and broader at the ends, being round-pointed, unevenly dented about the edges, but not cut in or torn at all, of a pale or whitiſh green Color, and very like unto the *Garden Lettice*, or *Garden Endive* Leaves, ſo that it will ſoon deceive one that never ſaw it before, which do ſo abide the firſt Winter after the Sowing, whether in the Spring or Autumn, of the ſhed Seed : but in *May* following it begins to riſe up to a Stalk, and then thoſe lower Leaves will have the middle Rib on the backſide grown full of ſmall ſharp Prickles. The Stalk has riſen to be ſometimes ſeven or eight Feet high at leaſt, and as big as the Thumb of any Man's Hand at the lower Joint ; ſomething brown, and ſpreading it ſelf into ſeveral very long Branches, on which grow large Leaves, like the others, but more crumpled, the lower, and ſo to the middle of the Stalk, ſet with Prickles in the manner of the bottom Leaves, but leſſer and higher, and ſomething jagged or divided on the edges, all and every part yielding plenty of a Milk Juice and Clammy, being broken, which ſmells ſtrong, and very like unto *Opium*, being of a bitter Taſte. The Flowers are very ſmall and ſingle, ſomething like unto *Lettice*, but ſmaller, and of a paler yellow, ſcarcely opening themſelves, and hardly abiding half a Day open, but turn into Down, with ſmall black Seed, very like unto *Black Lettice* Seed, and is carried away with the Wind.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Jagged-leaved Wild Lettice. *It has a Root which abides after the Seeding-time, when as the other does not.* This *Wild Lettice* grows like the laſt, but not ſo high or great : the firſt Leaves are of a greyer green Color, ſmaller and narrower than the other, which ſo abide, and afterwards has Prickles growing on its backſide, as the other has. Thoſe which follow, are much more jagged than the others, and ſet with ſharp Prickles alſo, and being broken, yields Milk as plentifully as the former, and as bitter as it ; and ſmells alſo as ſtrongly of *Poppy* or *Opium*. The Flowers and Seed are like it too, and fly likewiſe away with the Wind.

V. *The third, or* Wild Lettice with purple Flowers. *It has a Root which is thick ſet with Nodes in ſeveral places, not growing downwards, but ſpreading forwards, and having long Fibres ſhooting from it, which periſh not.* It is a great Plant, and riſes up ſometimes (in moiſt Ground) to be ſix, ſeven or eight Feet high, but uſually three, four or five Feet, with a ſtrong great Stalk, ſet on each ſide with Leaves, ſmalleſt at the bottom, and larger as they riſe up higher, being largeſt about the middle of the Stalk, and then grow ſmaller again up to the top ; all of them unevenly waved about the edges, and encompaſſing the Stalk at the bottom ; of a dark, blewiſh green Color, on the upper ſide, and greyiſh underneath, yielding a Milky Juice when it is

is broken. The Flowers ſtand upon ſmall long Stalks, coming forth from the Joints, with the Leaves from the middle upwards, with many Flowers on them; conſiſting of four dark purple-colored Leaves, with divers Threads in the middle, tipt with a yellow Duſt, and a three-forked Stile in the midſt, which ſtands in long purpliſh green Husks, hanging down their Heads, and turn into Down, with ſmooth greyiſh Seed among it, which flies away with the Wind.

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt grow in ſeveral places of *England*, as well as beyond Sea: the firſt in the Borders of Fields, and by Hedges and Lane ſides in *Buckinghamſhire* and *Cambridgeſhire*. The ſecond on the Bank-ſide by the Foot-way going from *Grays-Inn-Lane* to *Bradford-Bridge* or *Pancridge-Church*, and in many other places. The third is found upon Mountains and Hills in divers parts of *Germany*, as *Geſner*, *Thalius*, and others ſay; alſo about *Naples*, as *Columna*: I have alſo been told by an *Engliſh* Gentleman, and a good Herbariſt, who has been a great Traveller in many parts of *England*, that he had found it growing upon ſeveral Mountains and Hills in *Wales*, and in ſome other parts of the Kingdom.

VII. *The Times.* They come up in the *Spring*, and ſometimes ſooner; and they all flower about *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon, and is blown away whilſt it is in Flower, and has young Buds of Flowers upon it.

VIII. *The Qualities. Wild Lettice* is cold in the end of the ſecond Degree, and moiſt in the end of the firſt. It has nearly the ſame Properties of Cooling which the *Garden Kind* has: but the Bitterneſs of this makes it the more Aperitive; and yet it is more ſomniferous than the manured ſorts, and comes up, as it is thought by ſome, almoſt to the Degree of *Opium*: but this Opinion I can never aſſent to, my Experience having proved the contrary.

IX. *The Specification.* Some Authors are of Opinion alſo, that it may be uſed, inſtead of the *Garden*, for any of the Intentions or Purpoſes for which that is uſed. However, it is ſaid to be a peculiar thing againſt Dropſies, to provoke the Terms, and to reſiſt the Poyſon of the Spider, *Phalangium*, *Scorpion*, &c.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make all the ſame Preparations from this as from the *Manured*: but theſe are particularly taken notice of, *viz.* 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *A Milky Juice inſpiſſated.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A diſtilled Water.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* Given inwardly to one Spoonful, more or leſs, according to Age and other Accidents, in Syrup of *Violets*, *Clove-gilliflowers*, Wine, or other proper Vehicle, at Bed-time, it cauſes Reſt and Sleep, eaſes Internal Pains of the Bowels, opens Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bowels and Womb, provokes the Terms, expels watery Humors out of the Body, prevails againſt the Dropſy, and reſiſts Poyſon, chiefly the Stinging of Scorpions, the Biting of the *Phalangium*, of Mad Dogs, and of other Venomous Creatures. Outwardly applied, or bathed upon any place pained, over-ſtrained or inflamed, it eaſes the Pain, abates the Inflammation, and ſtrengthens the Part grieved.

XII. *The Milky Juice inſpiſſated.* It may be inſpiſſated either in the Sun or in a Sand Furnace. If it is given from one Dram to two or more, according to the Judgment of the Phyſician, diſſolved in diſtilled Vinegar, it is ſaid to evacuate Water in Dropſies, to provoke Womens Courſes, and reſiſt Poyſon, and has indeed all the Virtues of the liquid Juice aforegoing. This Juice, diſſolved in White *Port* Wine, or White *Lisbon*, and a little Honey mixt therewith, being dropt into the Eyes, it does wonderfully ſtrengthen the Sight, and clears them from Miſts, Clouds, Films or Skins growing over them, and removes any thing which obfuſcates the Sight.

XIII. *The Decoction.* It may be made in Wine or Water. It has the Virtues of the liquid and inſpiſſated Juice; but as it is much weaker, ſo the Doſe muſt be much larger, as from three Ounces to four, five or ſix; and it is alſo the oftner to be repeated, as Morning and Night at leaſt.

XIV. *The diſtilled Water of the whole Herb.* It is ſingular good to quench Thirſt in any Burning or Peſtilential Fever: and this it will do more effectually, if a few Drops of Oil of Sulphur, or Vitriol, or Spirit of Salt, is dropt into it, and very well mixt therewith. This Water may be given from four Ounces to eight Ounces: if you pleaſe, you may ſweeetn it with a little double-refined Sugar.

XV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, but it cools not ſo powerfully. It is very grateful to a hot Stomach, troubled with Heart-burnings and Vapors aſcending from the Womb. If it is given at Night from half a Dram to a Dram in the diſtilled Water, or in any other Vehicle, it cauſes Reſt, and induces Sleep, and therefore is profitable for ſuch as are ſubject to much Watching.

XVI. The Cataplaſm. *It is made of the green Herb beaten in a Mortar, and brought to a Conſiſtence either with Barly-flower, or Crumbs of Barly or Wheaten Bread.* Applied to Inflammations in their beginning, it abates their Heat, and diſcuſſes them. Applied immediately upon a ſimple Contuſion, where the Skin is not broken, it hinders the Aggregation of Humors, abates the Swelling, and cures it: being applied to the Head in a Megrim, or other Head-ach, it preſently gives Eaſe of the Pain, more eſpecially if it proceeds from a hot Cauſe. Applied to Parts pained with the Gout, whether Hands, Arms, Knees or Feet, it preſently gives Eaſe to the Pain, and diſcuſſes the Tumor; and being continued for ſome time, does cure it, provided Univerſals and other proper Internals be uſed in the mean time. Applied to the Forehead and Temples in a Frenzy, it abates the Symptoms, and reſtores in a great meaſure the Patient to his Senſes again.

CHAP. CCCCXXXII.

Of LIGUSTICK, *OR,* Baſtard LOVAGE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* by *Dioſcorides*, Λιγυστικὸν; by *Galen*, Λιβυστικὸν; taking its Name from *Liguria*, the Country where the beſt of it, and the moſt ſtore of it grew, and there they call it, *Sier Montano*: in *Latine*, it is called, *Liguſticum*, and *Libuſticum*, as *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Caſtor Durantes*, and others have it: *Siler Montanum*, as *Tragus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and *Cluſius*

Cluſius have it: formerly in Shops, *Seſelios*, but falſely; for the true *Seſeli* or *Hartwort* is another Plant, as we have declared *Chap.* 343. aforegoing, for it is like none of the *Seſelies*: *Ser Montanum*, and *Ser Peloponenſe*, as *Cæſalpinus* has it: *Pliny* ſays, that *Cratævas* called it *Cunila bubula*; and ſome called it *Panaces*: we in *Engliſh* call it *Liguſtick*, *Libuſtick*, *Siler Mountain*, and *Baſtard Lovage*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Liguſticum verum*; *Liguſticum latifolium*; *Liguſticum commune*; *Siler montanum vulgo Siſelios*, *Liguſticum ligurienſe*; The true Liguſtick, *or* Baſtard Lovage. 2. *Liguſticum Auſtriacum*; *Siler Montanum Auſtriacum*, *Siler Montanum Anguſtifolium*; Liguſtick, *or* Baſtard Lovage of Auſtria.

Liguſtick True or Common.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* True Liguſtick, *or* Baſtard Lovage. *It has a Root which is long, great, and whitiſh on the outſide, of a hot ſharp Smell and Taſte, and abiding long in the Earth.* This *True Liguſtick of Liguria* riſes up with a round jointed Stalk, two or three Feet high, bearing both at the bottom and at the Joints, large, ſpread, winged Leaves, divided into many ſmall Leaves, whoſe ſmall Foot-ſtalks bear uſually two Leaves, and ſometimes four, ſet one againſt another, and three always at the end, each being much broader and ſhorter than *Sow Fennel* Leaves, almoſt equal to thoſe of *Melilot*, for which Reaſon it is called alſo *Latifolium*, or Broad-leaved, reſpect being had to the Breadth of the Leaves of the next following. Theſe Leaves, if they be a little rubbed, have a ſweet Smell. The Stalk ſpreads at top into a few Branches, bearing very large Umbels of white Flowers, and after them, long, thick, full, browniſh, yellow Seed, larger by half than *Cumin* Seed, two always joined together; ſtriped on both ſides, and winged with yellow ſhining Wings at the edges, and of a quick, ſharp, hot Smell and Taſte.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Auſtrian Liguſtick, *or* Baſtard Lovage. *This differs not much from the former, but that it is much leſſer, and comes not up to half the Height thereof, being not above a Foot and half high*; whoſe Stalk is alſo divided towards the top into Branches, which bear ſmall Umbels of white Flowers. It bears winged Leaves, (being but few) which are compoſed of many other Stalks of Leaves, growing not much unlike to the other, or like *Sow Fennel*, two Leaves, and ſometimes four or more, ſet one againſt another, and three generally at the end. Theſe Leaves are much ſhorter than thoſe of the former, and alſo narrower, for which Reaſon it is called by ſome Authors *Anguſtifolium*, or Narrow-leaved, reſpect being had to the Breadth of the Leaves of that juſt aforegoing. Theſe Leaves, as they grow nearer the top, are yet more finely cut, being narrower and leſſer.

Liguſtick Auſtrian.

V. *The Places.* The firſt is found growing Wild upon the *Appenine* Mountains or Hills in *Liguria*, within the Dominions of *Genoua*. The ſecond grows upon the Hills in *Auſtria*; but with us they both grow in Gardens, but do not often bear ripe Seed, unleſs the Seaſon be very kindly and warm.

VI. *The Times.* They flower from *June* to the end of *Auguſt*; and the Seed is found to ripen in the mean Seaſon.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Herb, Root and Seed are hot and dry in the third Degree. *It is* Aperitive, Aſtringent, Abſterſive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It expels Wind, eaſes the Colick, provokes Urine and the Terms, is good againſt Poyſon and the Bitings of Venomous Beaſts.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion*

Infusion or Decoction. 4. *A Pouder of Leaves or Seed.* 5. *An insolated Oil.* 6. *A distilled Water.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Spirit.* 11. *An Oil distilled.* 12. *An Elixir.* 13. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* Taken in any proper Vehicle, it gives Ease in the Colick, expels Wind, provokes Urine and the Terms, and helps the Suffocation of the Womb. Dose two or three Spoonfuls or more in the distilled Water, or in Wine, or any other fit Vehicle.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but more powerful to all those Intentions: it is of a warming and digesting Quality, gives Ease in the Gripings of the Guts, Pains of the Stomach, and Swellings proceeding from Wind. It prevails against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Venomous Creatures, and suppresses Vapors and Hysterick Fits in Womenkind. Dose two Spoonfuls or more.

XII. *The Infusion or Decoction of Herb, or Seed, or both.* It has all the Properties, Qualities and Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given from two Ounces to four, Morning, Noon and Night, as occasion may require.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* If it is taken from half a Dram to a Dram and half, (according to Age) in a Glass of *Wormwood*-Wine, Morning and Evening, for some few Days before the expected time, it produces the Terms in Women in great abundance: it precipitates Vapors, and cures Hysterick Fits, causing the Womb to settle in its right place again. So drunk, it provokes Urine powerfully, and eases the Colick and Gripings of the Guts proceeding from Grossness and Crudity of Humors: it strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion: it expels Wind, and discusses the Swelling of the Stomach.

XIV. The insolated Oil. *It is made of the bruised Seed, by Insolation, or Coction, or Digestion in a Sand Heat; one Pound of the bruised Seed being mixed with two Pounds of Oil of Ben, or choice Oil Olive.* It is Anodyne, and eases Pains and Aches proceeding from a cold Cause. It eases the Gout, and strengthens the Nerves, Tendons, and Parts afflicted.

XV. The distilled Water. *It may be made either from the whole Plant, being green, or from the Seed, according to the usual manner.* It has the same Virtues with the Juice, Essence, Decoction and Seed, but in a much lower Degree of Strength; and therefore is to be given in a much greater quantity: however, it may well serve as a Vehicle for to convey down into the Stomach some of the other Preparations.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It gives Ease in Colick Pains, strengthens the Stomach and other Bowels, expels Wind, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, and Seed afore expressed, but this warms and strengthens more, and therefore is more profitable for cold Stomachs, and such as have a cold Constitution or Habit of Body. Dose two or three Drams in the Morning fasting, in a Glass of generous Wine.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture of the Seed.* It is good against Vomiting, represses Vapors and Fits of the Mother, provokes the Terms and Urine, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth. Dose so many Drops in a Glass of Wine as to make it pleasantly sharp.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture of the Seed.* It eases the Strangury after an admirable manner, provokes Urine, and opens all Obstructions of the Urinary Parts, has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Pouder, Spirituous and Acid Tinctures, brings away the After-birth, and gives Ease in the After-pains, tho' never so vehement. Dose from ten to twenty Drops in any proper Vehicle, Morning and Night, or at any time of Extremity.

XIX. *The Spirit of the Seed or Root.* It is Cordial, good against fainting and swooning Fits, Convulsions, Sickness at Heart, Coldness of the Stomach, want of Appetite, Wind in the Bowels, Colick, Pleurisy, Palsy, Lethargy, and the like cold and moist Distempers of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Bowels. Dose two or three Drams in a Morning fasting, also half an Hour before Dinner, or at time of any Paroxysm, either alone, (being dulcified) or mixt in a Glass of some Stomachick or Cordial Wine.

XX. *The Oil of the Seed by Distillation.* It has all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, Tinctures, Spirit, and is very powerful against the Palsy, so that there is scarcely a better Vegetable Medicament in the World: it is to be taken inwardly from eight Drops to sixteen, Morning, Noon and Night; first drop it into white Sugar, and mix it well with that, and then mix it with a Draught of choice White *Lisbon*, or other Stomatick Wine, and so let the Patient drink it. Outwardly you must also anoint it along the Back-bone, chiefly upon those *Vertebræ*, from whence those Conjugations of Nerves proceed, which repleniſh the Parts afflicted; if all the Limbs are affected, then it will be necessary to anoint the whole Back-bone, from the very Nape of the Neck, almost to the *Anus*, which is to be done twice a Day, and to be very well rubbed in, for almost a quarter of an Hour at a time; and besides the *Spina dorsi*, the Parts or Limbs afflicted are also to be anointed therewith in like manner. This Oil is very hot, and therefore some tender Constitutions may not be able to bear it, being used alone: in this Case, it will be necessary to mix it with some other Chymical Oil less hot, which may be also penetrating and efficacious to the same Intention, as Oils of *Turpentine*, of *Anise*, of *Fennel*, or *Sassafras*, &c.

XXI. *The Elixir of the Seed.* It is efficacious to all the Purposes afore-mentioned, but is not so strong as the distilled Oil; but in Lethargies, Palsies, Convulsions, Faintings, Swoonings, Sickness at Heart, Colicks, Gripings of the Guts, Pleurisies, Stitches, Hystericks, Hypochondriacks, Strangury, Vomiting, Weakness of the Stomach, want of Appetite and Digestion, you may give it Morning and Night, or in time of the Paroxysm, from twenty to fifty Drops, in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XXII. *The Cataplasm of the Root.* It is excellent against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Venomous Creatures, being beaten raw in a Mortar, and applied warm to the Part hurt: if it is made with equal parts of *Garlick*, it will be so much the more effectual.

CHAP. CCCCXXXIII.

Of the LILLY White.

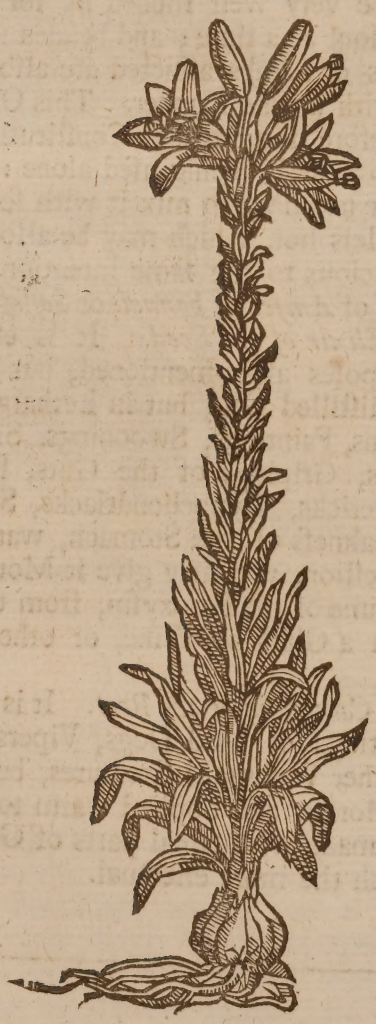
I. *THE Names.* Of the *Lilly* there are many Species or Kinds: the Names of all which in general, are, in *Arabick*, *Susen*: in *Greek*, Κρίνον: in *Latine*, *Lilium*; and in *English*, *Lilly*.

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral generick Species of *Lillies*, *viz.* 1. Κρίνον λευκὸν, *Lilium album*, The White Lilly. 2. Κρίνον κλωσὸν, ϗ ἐυθρὸν, *Lilium luteum & rubrum*, The Yellow and Red Lilly: of which in Chap. 434. 3. Κρίνον ὀρεινὸν, *Lilium Montanum Martagon*, The Mountain Lilly, *or* Martagon: of which in Chap. 435. 4. Κρίνον Βυζαντινὸν, *Lilium Turcicum, vel Byzantinum*, The Turky Lilly: of which in Chap. 436. 5. Κρίνον περσικὸν, *Lilium Perſicum*, The Perſian Lilly: of which in Chap 437. 6. Κρίνον πρώϊμον, *Lilium Præcox*, *vel Pomponeum*, The Pomponian or Early Lilly: of which in Chap. 438. 7. Κρίνον βασιλικὸν, *Lilium Imperiale*, *Corona Imperialis*, The Imperial Lilly, *or* Crown Imperial: of which in Chap. 439. 8. *Lilium Americanum vel Floridianum*, The American or Floridian Lilly: of which in Chap. 440. 9. Ἡμερόκαλλις, *Lilium non bulboſum*, *Liliaſtrum*, *Liliaſphodelus*, The Baſtard or Day Lilly: of which in Chap. 441. 10. Κρίνον ὕυδρον λευκὸν, *Lilium aquaticum album*, The White Water Lilly: of which in Chap. 442. 11. Κρίνον ὕυδρον κλωσὸν, *Lilium aquaticum luteum*, The Yellow Water Lilly: of which in Chap. 443. 12. Κρίνον τῆς γυναικείης ϗ τῶν γυναικείων, *Lilium Convallium*, Lilly of the Vallies: of which in Chap. 444. following.

III. *The Kinds of the White Lilly.* Authors have taken notice of three ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Lilium album vulgare*, *Roſa Junonis*, The Common White Lilly. 2. *Lilium album flore pleno*, The Double White Lilly. 3. *Lilium album Byzantinum*, The Conſtantinople White Lilly.

Common White Lilly.



The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt*, *or* Common White Lilly. *It has a cloved ſcaly Root, larger and yellower than any of the* Red Lillies. The Stalk is of a blackiſh green Color, tall, and riſes as high as moſt of the *Lillies*, having many fair, broad, and long green Leaves thereon, larger and longer beneath, and ſmaller upon the Stalk upwards: the Flowers are many or few, according to the Age of the Plant, Fertility of the Soil, and Time of ſtanding where it grows: they ſtand upon long green Foot ſtalks, of a fair white Color, with a long Pointel in the middle, and white Chives, tipt with yellow Pendents about it. The Smell is very pleaſant and ſweet.

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Double White Lilly. *It is in all things like the before deſcribed* White Lilly, *the Flowers only excepted, which in this are uſually five or ſix on one Stalk, and all of them conſtantly double*, conſiſting of many ſmall, long, white Leaves, which grow on their Foot-ſtalks, one above another, forming a double Flower: their Leaves are long, green before they open, and afterwards turn white; but unleſs the Seaſon is very fair, they never open at all. This is eſteemed for the Rarity of the double Flowers, more than for any Beauty which is in them.

VI. *The third*, *or* Conſtantinople White Lilly. *This other* White Lilly *differs but little from the firſt of theſe, either in Root, Leaf or Flower*; ſaving only that this grows with a greater number of Flowers than ever was ſeen in the *Common White Lilly*: the Stalk of this *Lilly* many times turns flat, of the Breadth of an Hand, bearing ſometimes near two hundred Flowers upon an Head; but moſt commonly it bears not above a dozen or twenty Flowers, which are ſmaller than the ordinary, as the green Leaves alſo are.

VII. *The Places.* They all grow in Gardens with us: but the third was ſent hither firſt from *Conſtantinople*, and they flouriſh here as well as in the places of their natural Growth.

VIII. *The Times.* They flower in *June* and *July*; but ſhoot forth green Leaves in *Autumn*, which abide green all the Winter, the Stalk ſpringing up between the lower Leaves in the Spring.

IX. *The Qualities.* 'Tis the Roots of *Lillies* which are chiefly uſed; but both Roots and Flowers are hot and moiſt in the firſt Degree, Emollient, Suppurative, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* It is of great Uſe to ripen and digeſt Tumors and break Apoſtems, reſiſts the Plague or Peſtilence, and prevails againſt the Dropſy.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Root.* 2. *Bread made with the Juice.* 3. *A Cataplaſm of the Roots with Honey.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Roots with Henbane Leaves.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of the Roots roſted or boiled.* 6. *A Decoction of the Leaves in Red Wine.* 7. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves boiled.* 8. *An Oil of the Flowers by Inſolation.* 9. *A diſtilled Water of the Flowers.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice of the Root.* If it is ſtamped and ſtrained out with Wine, (for it is of too ſlimy a Subſtance of it ſelf) and given to drink for ſome few Days together, it expels the Poyſon and Malignity of the Plague or Peſtilence, and cauſes it to break forth into Bliſters on the outward parts of the Skin, as has been found by Experience.

XIII. The Bread made with the Juice. *Take Barly-Flower, and with Juice of White Lilly Roots, make it into Paſte or Dough, of which make Cakes, and bake them.* The Bread ordinarily eaten (as *Gerard* ſays) for ſix Weeks or ſome Months together with Meat, (abſtaining from all other Meat the mean while) does cure the Dropſy; and that it had cured many of that Diſeaſe.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm of the Roots with Honey.* The Roots being beaten in a Mortar with Honey, and

and applied to ſimple green Wounds, or Sinews cut aſunder, is ſaid to conglutinate them, or join them together again. It cleanſes thoſe Ulcers of the Head called *Achores*, or Scald-head, and the Mangineſs or Scabbineſs of the Beard and Face, called *Mentagra*.

XV. *The Cataplaſm of the Roots with Henbane-Leaves.* It is made by ſtamping the Roots with *Henbane* Leaves and *Barley* Flower. Being applied, it cures Tumors and Apoſtems of the privy Parts: it brings Hair again upon bald places, and places which have been burned or ſcalded, being mixt with Bears Oil or Greaſe, and ſo applied to the place.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the Roots roaſted, baked, or boiled.* The Roots ſo prepared, are to be beaten into a Cataplaſm with Crums of *Rye*-Bread, or Hogs-Lard, or Oil of *Lilly*-Roots. Being applied to any Peſtilential Bubo or Sore, it ripens and breaks it: it alſo ripens and breaks other Tumors or Apoſtems in the Groin, or in other Parts, proceeding from the Venereal Diſeaſe, or any other Cauſe.

XVII. *The Decoction of the Leaves.* It is made by boiling them in Red Wine. If old running Sores, or putrid Ulcers, be often waſhed herewith, it cleanſes and drys them, and induces a ſpeedy Cure.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* It is made of the former Leaves, boiled in Red Wine, as aforeſaid. Applied to rotten putrid Ulcers, or to Ulcers, or Wounds undigeſted, it cauſes Digeſtion, cleanſes them from their Filth, and cauſes them ſuddenly to heal.

XIX. *The Oil of the Flowers by Inſolation or Boiling.* It is made with Oil Olive, or rather Oil of Ben, which will not grow rank, by Infuſion in the Sun, or in a boiling *Balneo*, or in a Sand Heat, repeating the Infuſion or Digeſtion two, or three, or more times. It is emollient, and ſoftens the Hardneſs of the Nerves, and extends Sinews ſhrunk: it alſo ſoftens the Hardneſs of the Womb. You may make an Oil alſo of the Roots, after the ſame manner, and for the ſame Purpoſes: it is good to bring to Digeſtion and Suppuration, Tumors and Apoſtems, and to ſoften hard Swellings.

XX. *The diſtilled Water of the Flowers.* According to *Julius Alexandrinus*, being drank from four Ounces to eight, it cauſes a ſpeedy and eaſy Delivery to Women in Labor, and expels the Secundine and After-birth with much Facility, as *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius* report. It is uſed alſo outwardly as a Coſmetick to cleanſe the Face and Skin, and make them freſh, white and clear.

CHAP. CCCCXXXIV.

Of LILLY Yellow *or* Red.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κρίνον λευκὸν, ἢ ἐρυθρὸν: in *Latine*, *Lilium Luteum, vel Rubrum*; and in *Engliſh*, *The Yellow, or Red, or Orange-tawney Lilly.*

II. *The Kinds.* The following Sorts offer themſelves to our View. 1. *Lilium Aureum*, The Golden, or Orange-tawney, Yellow or Red Lilly: This is *Lilium Aureum majus Tabernæmontani*, *Hemerocallis Matthioli*; *Martagon Chymiſtarum Lobelij*; and *Porta* thought it to be the *Hyacinthus* and *Coſmoſandalos* of the Poets. 2. *Lilium pumilum cruentum*; *Lilium purpureum minus*, The Dwarf Red Lilly. 3. *Lilium rubrum flore multiplici*, The double-flowered Red Lilly. 4. *Lilium majus bulbiferum*, The greater bulbed Red Lilly. 5. *Lilium minus bulbiferum*, The Dwarf or leſſer bulbed Red Lilly. 6. *Lilium cruentum bulbiferum*, *Martagon bulbiferum Cluſij*, The Fiery-red bulbed Lilly. 7. *Lilium cruentum flore pleno*, The Fiery-red double Lilly not bulbed.

Orange-tawney, Yellow or Red Lilly.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Golden, or Orange-tawney, Yellow or Red Lilly. *It has a Root which is white and ſcaly; it grows much higher than the next following, and nearly as high as the* Common White Lilly, *or any other* Lilly. The Leaves are ſomewhat longer, and very much narrower, of a dark or ſad green Color: the Flowers are many and large, ſtanding upright, as all theſe Sorts of *Red Lillies* do, of a paler red Color, tending to an *Orange* on the inſide, with many black Spots and Lines on them, as in the following, and more yellow on the outſide. The Seed-Veſſels are like unto the roundiſh Heads of other *Lillies*, and ſo are the Seeds in them likewiſe.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Dwarf or low Red Lilly. *This has a ſcaly Root, like unto other* Lillies, *but white, and not yellow at all; and the Cloves or Scales thicker, ſhorter, and fewer in number than in moſt other* Lillies. The Stalk is ſeldom above half a Yard high, unleſs it grows in extraordinary Ground ſuited to the Nature of the Plant; it is round and green, ſet confuſedly with many fair and ſhort green Leaves, on the top of which do ſtand ſometimes but a few Flowers, and ſometimes many, of a fair purpliſh red Color, and a little paler in the middle, every Flower ſtanding upright, and not hanging down: on the Leaves whereof, here and there, are ſome black Spots, Lines or Marks; and in the middle of the Flower, a long Pointel, with ſome Chives about it, as is in the reſt of theſe *Lillies*.

V. *The third, or* Double-flowered Red Lilly. *This Kind is ſometimes found to yield double Flowers, as if all the ſingle Flowers ſhould grow into one*, and ſo make it to conſiſt of many Leaves, which notwithſtanding

withſtanding its ſo continuing for ſeveral Years, will yet upon Tranſplanting *redire ad ingenium*, viz. quickly come or return to its old Form again.

VI. *The fourth, or* Greater bulbed Red Lilly. *It riſes up with a ſtrong high Stalk, and is the moſt common Kind of the* Lillies *bearing Bulbs.* It has many Leaves about the Stalk, but not of ſo ſad a green Color as the following, or ſome others. The Flowers are of as pale reddiſh yellow Color as any of the following, and come neareſt to the Color of the firſt, or *Golden or Orange-tawney Lilly.* This is more plentiful in Bulbs among the uppermoſt Leaves, than any of the others; as alſo in ſhooting forth Fibres or Strings, to encreaſe the Roots under Ground.

VII. *The fifth, or* Dwarf *or* Leſſer bulbed Lilly. *It has a white bulbed ſcaly Root, like other* Lillies, *and bears Bulbs on its Stalk, which riſes up ſmall and round, not much higher than the ſecond, or* Dwarf Lilly *afore-deſcribed, ſeeming to be edged, and having many Leaves thereon, of a ſad green Color, ſet about it, thruſt cloſe together.* The green Heads for Flowers have a kind of Woolineſs on them, before the Flowers begin to open, and between theſe Heads of Flowers, as alſo under them, and among the uppermoſt Leaves, appear ſmall Bulbs or Heads, which being ripe, if put into the Ground, or if they fall of themſelves, will ſhoot forth Leaves, and bear Flowers, within two or three Years, like the *Maternal* or *Mother Plant*; and ſo will the Bulbs of that juſt before-deſcribed, and of theſe other which immediately follow. The Flowers of this *Lilly* are of a fair Gold-yellow Color, ſhadowed over with a ſhew of Purple, but not ſo red as the firſt, or the next to be deſcribed. This *Lilly* ſhoots Strings under Ground, like as the laſt *Red Lilly* will do alſo, at which will grow white bulbed Roots, like the Roots of the *Maternal* or *Mother Plant*, and ſo thereby, in a ſhort time, encreaſes it ſelf.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Fiery-red bulbed Lilly. *This third* Bulbed Lilly *riſes up with its Stalk as high as any of theſe* Lillies, *carrying many long and narrow dark green Leaves about it*, and at the top many fair red Flowers, as large or larger than any of the former, and of a deeper red Color, with Spots on them likewiſe, having greater Bulbs growing about the top of the Stalk, and among the Flowers, than any elſe.

IX. Mr. *Rea* deſcribes it thus: *The* Fiery-red bulbed Lilly *riſes up from a great ſcaly Root, (as all the* Lillies *have) with a ſtrong tall Stalk, ſet with many ſtrong dark green Leaves, and at the top adorned with many large Flowers, each compoſed of ſix broad thick Leaves, of a fiery-red Color at the tops, and towards the bottoms of an* Orange *Color, with ſmall black Specks, bearing among the Flowers, and along the Stalk, divers Bulbs, like little Roots, which being ſet, in time, will bring forth Flowers, like unto thoſe of the Original.*

X. *The ſeventh, or* Fiery-red double Lilly not bulbed. *This* Lilly *is without Bulbs; and the chief Difference thereof does conſiſt in the Flower*, which is compoſed of many Leaves, as if many Flowers went to make one, when it thus beareth, which is but accidental, as the former double *Lilly* is ſaid to be.

XI. Mr. *Rea* thus deſcribes it: *This* Double Red Lilly *is like unto the former in Root, Stalk and Leaves, but without Bulbs, not ſo big, nor of ſo dark a green Color. It commonly bears many* Orange-*colored ſingle Flowers on one Stalk, with many ſmall brown Specks on the inſides thereof, and ſometimes but one fair double Flower, as if the Leaves of many Flowers were united in one, which altho' it be but accidental, yet it happens in this Kind more frequently than in any other* Red Lilly; *for if you have many Roots of this ſort, you will always have ſome double Flowers, and many more in ſome Years than in others.*

XII. *The Places.* The Native places of the Growth of theſe *Lillies*, are on the Mountains, and in the Vallies near them in *Italy*, as *Matthiolus* ſays, and in many Countries of *Germany*, as *Auſtria*, *Bohemia*, *Hungaria*, *Stiria*, as *Cluſius* and others report; and with us they grow almoſt in all Gardens, where they admirably thrive.

XIII. *The Times.* Theſe *Red* or *Yellow Lillies* flower a little before the *White Lillies*, and ſometimes together with them; but they flower for the moſt part in *June*; but the ſecond of them, or *Dwarf Red Lilly*, is the earlieſt of all the reſt.

XIV. *The Qualities.* The Flowers of the *Red Lilly* are hot in the firſt Degree, and temperate in reſpect to Dryneſs or Moiſture, of a thin and ſubtil Subſtance. The Roots and Leaves are hot and dry in the firſt Degree, Diſcuſſive, Digeſtive, and Abſterſive, Vulnerary, and Alexipharmick; and indeed theſe Plants have almoſt all the ſame Qualities and Virtues of the *White Lilly*, but not all out ſo efficacious or powerful.

XV. *The Specification.* The *Red Lilly* is a peculiar thing for the Cure of Burnings, Scaldings, green Wounds, and Wounds made by Venomous Beaſts.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom all the ſame Preparations which you make from *White Lillies*; but theſe following are uſual, *viz.* 1. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 2. *A boiled Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 3. *A Cataplaſm of the Root with Oil of Roſes.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Root with Honey.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of the Root with Vinegar and Henbane-Leaves.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Roots boiled in Wine.* 7. *A Decoction of the Roots in Wine or Honied-Water.* 8. *A Juice of the Roots in Mead or Honied-Water.*

The Virtues.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* It is made by bruiſing them raw in a Mortar. Applied to places bitten by Serpents or Mad Dogs, it is ſaid to draw out the Venom and heal them.

XVIII. *The boiled Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* It is made by boiling them in Vinegar. It is good againſt Burnings and Scaldings, and to heal green Wounds; alſo to cleanſe, dry, and heal old Ulcers.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm of the Root with Oil of Roſes.* It is made by roaſting it in the Embers, and beating it up with Oil of Roſes. Applied, it cures Burnings and Scaldings, and ſoftens a *Scirrhus*, or Hardneſs of the Womb.

XX. *The Cataplaſm of the Root with Honey.* It is made of the roaſted Root, beaten up with Honey. It ſtrengthens and confirms Parts out of Joint, or Joints new Set, heals wounded Nerves, and takes away Scurf, Morphew, Diſcolorings, and other Deformities of the Skin.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm with Vinegar.* It is made with the roaſted Root, (or raw, as ſome uſe it) beaten up with Vinegar, *Henbane*-Leaves, and Crumbs of white Bread. Applied, it diſcuſſes and cools hot Tumors of the Groin, Teſticles, Yard, and Womb.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm of the Roots boiled in Wine.* Being beaten up, and applied to Corns of the Feet and Toes, it is ſaid to take them away in a few Days time, renewing the Application Morning and Night till the Cure is effected.

XXIII. *The*

XXIII. *The Decoction of the Roots in Wine or Honied-Water.* Being drunk to ſix, eight or ten Ounces, according to Age and other Circumſtances, it is ſaid to help the Bloody-flux, and expel clotted Blood out of the Bowels.

XXIV. *The Juice of the Root extracted with Mead or Honied-Water.* It purges gently, eaſes the Colick, and cleanſes the Bowels of ſharp, acrid and putrid Humors, and carries off the Morbifick Cauſe of a Bloody-flux.

CHAP. CCCCXXXV.

Of the LILLY Mountain, *OR,* MARTAGON.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κεῖνον ὀεῖνον: in *Latine*, *Lilium Montanum*, and *Martagon*: in *Engliſh*, *The Mountain Lilly*, and *Martagon*, alſo *Martagon Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many ſorts of theſe *Martagons* or *Mountain Lillies*, viz. 1. *Martagon flore albo majus*, *Lilium Montanum majus flore albo*, of ſome *Martagon Imperiale flore albo*, The great white Martagon, *or* Great white Mountain Lilly. 2. *Martagon flore albo maculato*, The white ſpotted Martagon, *or* Mountain Lilly. 3. *Martagon flore Carneo*, The Bluſh or Fleſh-colored Martagon, *or* Mountain Lilly. 4. *Lilium Montanum minus*, *Lilium ſylveſtre minus*, *Hemerocallis Dodonæi*, The leſſer Mountain Lilly. 5. *Martagon luteum punctatum*, The yellow ſpotted Martagon. 6. *Martagon luteum non maculatum*, The yellow ſpotleſs Martagon. 7. *Martagon luteum ſerotinum*, The late-flowering yellow Martagon. 8. *Lilium Montanum non maculatum*, The ſmall Mountain Lilly not ſpotted.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Great white Martagon, *or* Great white Mountain Lilly. *The Root of this, as alſo of the two next which follow, are of a pure yellow Color, the Cloves or Scales of them being brittle, and not cloſely compact, yet ſo as if two, and ſometimes three Scales or Cloves grew one upon the Head or upper part of another; which Difference is a ſpecial Note to know theſe three Kinds, from any other Kind of* Mountain Lilly, *as in all old Roots are to be ſeen, as alſo in thoſe which are reaſonably well grown, which in young Roots is not yet ſo evident.* This has its Stalk and green Leaf greater than thoſe of the *Martagon Imperial* in *Chap.* 439. following; the Stalk is a little higher, but not bearing ſo thick a Head of Flowers, altho' much more plentiful than in the *Leſſer Mountain Lilly* at *Sect.* 6. following; being altogether of a fine white Color, without any Spots, or but very few, and thoſe but ſometimes alſo. The Pendents in the middle of this Flower are not red, as the *Martagon Imperial*, but yellow.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* White ſpotted Martagon, *or* Mountain Lilly. *Its Root is variouſly cloved, like the former, as aforeſaid; and the Plant it ſelf is like unto it in all things, excepting in this,* that the Flowers hereof are not altogether ſo white, and beſides, it has many reddiſh Spots on the inſide of the Leaves of the Flower: the Stalk likewiſe is not ſo green, but browniſh.

V. *The third*, *or* Bluſh or Fleſh-colored Martagon, *or* Mountain Lilly. *The Root of this, as is ſaid, is like the firſt, and in all its other parts it is like to that, ſaving,* that the Flowers of this are wholly of a decayed or pale Fleſh Color, with many Spots upon them, and in this it only or chiefly differs from the former.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Leſſer Mountain Lilly. *This* Lilly *is ſo like in Root to the* Martagon Imperial, *or* Greater Mountain Lilly, *in* Chap. 439. *following, that it is difficult to diſtinguiſh them aſunder; but when this is ſprung up out of the Earth, which is about a Month after the ſaid* Imperial. It alſo bears its Leaves in Rundles about the Stalk, altho' not altogether ſo great and ſo many. The Flowers are more thickly ſet on the Stalks, one above another, with more diſtance between each Flower, than the former, and are of a little deeper Fleſh or Purple Color, ſpotted in the ſame manner. The Buds or Heads of Flowers in ſome of theſe, before they are blown, are hoary, white or hairy, whereas in others there is no Hoarineſs at all; but the Buds are ſmooth and purpliſh; in other Particulars this differs not from the former.

VII. *The eighth*, *or* Small Mountain Lilly not ſpotted. *This differs not from the laſt, neither in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, or manner of Growing, ſaving,* that the Color of the Flower in this is paler, and that it has no Spots upon it, or if it has any, they are but very few.

VIII. *The fifth*, *or* Yellow ſpotted Martagon. *It has a great ſcaly or cloved Root, and yellow, like unto all theſe ſorts of turning* Lillies, from whence ſprings up a round, green, ſtrong Stalk, three Feet high at leaſt, confuſedly ſet with long, narrow, green Leaves, white on the edges, up to the very top thereof almoſt, having ſeveral Flowers on the Head, turning up again, as other *Martagons* do, of a faint yellowiſh, or greeniſh yellow Color, with many black Spots or Strakes about the middle of the Leaf of every Flower, and a forked Pointel, with ſix Chives about it, tipt with reddiſh Pendents, of a ſtrong ſweet Smell, very pleaſant to ſome, tho' not to others, who love not the beſt Smells, if they be ſtrong and pungent. It bears a great plenty of Seed, in great Heads, like unto other *Lillies*, but a little paler.

IX. *The ſixth*, *or* Yellow ſpotleſs Martagon. *This Plant, in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of its Growing, differs not from the* Lilly *laſt deſcribed*, excepting only that the Flowers of this have no Spots at all upon any of their Leaves; in all things elſe it is exactly alike.

X. *The ſeventh*, *or* Late-flowering yellow Martagon. *This is the third* Yellow Martagon, *which is a Species of the fifth Kind at* Sect. 8. *above*; but there is no other Difference betwixt this and that, ſaving only in its time of Flowering, which is not until *July*, and that its Color is of a deeper Yellow.

XI. *The Places.* The firſt, ſecond, third, fourth, and eighth Sorts have been found in ſeveral Countries of *Germany*, as *Auſtria*, *Hungary*, *Stiria*, &c. but are all made Denizons of our Gardens near *London*, where they are now become Natives, and flouriſh as well here as in the places of their natural Growth. The fifth, ſixth, and ſeventh, have been found to grow on the *Pyrenæan* Mountains, as alſo on Mountains in the Kingdom of *Naples*, from whence they have been brought home to us, with whom they thrive alſo very well.

XII. *The Times.* The firſt, ſecond, third, fourth,

and eight, flower about the latter end of *June*, for the moſt part, and flower ſooner than the *Martagon Imperial* in *Chap.* 439. following, tho' that ſprings out of the Ground a Month before theſe at the leaſt, it being the more early up, yet never the nearer. The fifth and ſixth *Yellow Martagons* flower ſomething more early than the *Red Martagons*, and ſometimes at the ſame time with them. The ſeventh, or *Late-flowering yellow Martagon*, flowers a Month later or more, and is in Flower when the *Red Martagon* of *Conſtantinople* flowers, which is in *July*.

XIII. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, as alſo of thoſe in the five following Chapters, Authors have ſaid nothing at all, ſo that we have not much to write concerning them, as having had no Experience of them; but if one may be allowed to judge of them, by the uſual Criterions, then we muſt allow them to be much of the Nature and Quality of the *White* and *Orange Lillies* before-deſcribed, whoſe Virtues in their reſpective Chapters aforegoing are at large laid down.

CHAP. CCCCXXXVI.

Of the LILLY Turky, *OR,* Byzantine MARTAGON.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κρίνον Βυζαντινὸν: in *Latine*, *Lilium Turcicum*, *Lilium Byzantinum*, *Lilium vel Martagon Conſtantinopolitanum*: in *Engliſh*, *The Turky Lilly.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are no great Varieties of this Plant; yet as few as there are, Authors deliver them confuſedly, theſe following are the chief or moſt obſerved, *viz.* 1. *Lilium rubrum Byzantinum*, *Hemerocallis Chalcedonica*, *Martagon Conſtantinopolitanum rubrum*, The Red Turky Lilly, *or* Red Martagon of Conſtantinople. 2. *Lilium rubrum Byzantinum maculatum*, *Martagon rubrum Conſtantinopolitanum maculatum*, The Red ſpotted Turky Lilly, *or* Red ſpotted Martagon of Conſtantinople. 3. *Lilium Byzantinum flore purpureo ſanguineo*, The purpliſh ſanguine colored Turky Lilly. 4. *Lilium Byzantinum flore dilute rubente*, The light Red Turky or Byzantine Lilly. 5. *Lilium Byzantinum miniatum Polyanthos*, The Vermilion many-flowered Turky or Byzantine Lilly. The *Turks* call theſe *Lillies*, *Zuffiniare* or *Zuffinare*. 6. *Martagon flore ſpadiceo Pannonicum*, The bright Red Martagon of Hungary.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Red Turky Lilly, *or* Red Martagon of Conſtantinople. *It has a great, thick, yellow, ſcaly Root, which ſends out early in the Spring, before many other* Lillies, *a round browniſh Stalk, beſet with many fair green Leaves confuſedly thereon, but not ſo broad as the* Common White Lilly; upon the top of which ſtands one, two, or three, or more Flowers, which hang down their Heads, and turn up their Leaves again, of an excellent Red Crimſon Color, and ſometimes paler, having a long Pointel in the middle, compaſſed with ſix whitiſh Chives, tipt with looſe yellow Pendents, of a pretty good Smell, but ſomething faint. After the Flowers, come Heads or Cods of Seed, like to other *Lillies*, but greater. It is a fair beautiful Flower, and was at firſt very much eſteemed with us, and yet notwithſtanding its Increaſe and Plenty, deſerves its Commendations; for its being ſo common every where, and ſo well known, does not at all diminiſh from its Excellency.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Red-ſpotted Turky Lilly, *or* Red-ſpotted Martagon of Conſtantinople. *This is another of the former Kind, and grows ſomething greater and higher, with a larger Flower, and of a deeper Color*, ſpotted with ſeveral black Spots or Strakes and Lines, as are to be ſeen in the *Mountain Lillies*, and in ſome other Kinds, which is not ſo in the former but juſt now deſcribed, that having no ſhew of Spots at all. This whole Plant is rare, and of much more Beauty than the former.

V. *The third*, *or* Purpliſh Sanguine-colored Turky Lilly. *It has a large* Lilly *like Root, from which ariſes a Stalk a Foot and half or two Feet high*, ſet confuſedly with Leaves, like the firſt above: the Flowers alſo reſemble thoſe before deſcribed in *Sect.* 3. but are uſually more in Number, and of a purpliſh Sanguine Color.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Light Red Turky or Byzantine Lilly. *This is very like the laſt in Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, ſaving*, that in the Color of the Flowers, theſe are of a lighter Red than thoſe firſt deſcribed in *Sect.* 3. aforegoing: the Leaves and Stalks alſo, as *Cluſius* obſerves, are of a lighter green Color.

VII. *The fifth*, *or* Vermillion many-flowered Turky or Byzantine Lilly. *This is alſo a Variety of the firſt, but according to* Cluſius, *the Difference is in theſe things*, that the Flowers grow equally from the top of the Stalk, and the middle Flower riſes higher than any of the reſt, and ſometimes conſiſts of twelve Leaves, as it were a Twin, which thoſe who obſerve it, will find.

VIII. *The ſixth*, *or* Bright Red Martagon of Hungary. *This ſeems to be a Species of the firſt, (tho' it may grow in* Hungary) *by reaſon of the Likeneſs both of Leaf and Flower thereunto.* Its Root is very like the ſame, but the Leaves are ſomething larger, and more ſperſedly ſet upon the Stalks, elſe not much unlike. The Flowers bend down, and turn up their Leaves again, but ſomewhat larger, and of a bright Red, tending to an *Orange* Color, *viz.* ſomewhat yellowiſh, and not Crimſon, like the other.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt, ſecond, third, fourth, and fifth, grow naturally in *Turky*, at or near *Conſtantinople*, formerly called *Byzantinum*: the laſt on the Mountains or Hills of *Hungary*, but now they are made free Denizons in our *Engliſh* Gardens.

X. *The Times.* They generally flower in *June*, when other *Lillies* do, ſome earlier, others later, and continue flowering till the beginning of *July*.

XI. *Their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, have not been obſerved in any Author, yet they all ſeem to be of the Nature and Properties of the *Common White* and *Red Lilly*.

CHAP. CCCCXXXVII.

Of the LILLY Perſian.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Perſians* or *Turks*, or ſome coming from thence, *Pennaco*,

naco, or *Pennacio*, or *Pennachio Persiano*: in *Greek*, Κεῖνον περσικὸν: in *Latine*, *Lilium Persicum*, *Lilium Susianum*, (as coming from the City *Susa*, or the Province *Susiana*, in *Persia*:) in *English*, *The Persian Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of its Kind, but the fifth of the generick Species of *Lillies*. *Clusius* says it was sent into the *Low Countries* under the Name of *Susam Guil*, for which Reason he thought it might come from *Susa*, the chief City of *Susiana*, in *Persia*.

The Description.

III. *Its Root is very like unto the Root of the* Crown Imperial *described in* Chap. 177. *aforegoing, and loosing its Fibres in like manner every Year, having a Hole therein likewise, where the old Stalk grew, but whiter, rounder, a little longer, smaller, and not stinking at all like it.* From whence springs up a round, whitish green Stalk, not much lower than the *Crown Imperial*, but much smaller, beset from the bottom to the middle thereof, with many long and narrow Leaves, of a whitish or blewish green Color, almost like to the Leaf of a *Tulip*. From the middle upwards, to the top of the Stalk, grow many Flowers, one above another, round about it, with Leaves at the foot of every one of them, each whereof is pendulous, or hanging down the Head, like unto the *Crown Imperial*, not turning up any of the Flowers again, but smaller than in any other Kind of *Lilly*, not altogether so large as the Flower of a *Fritillaria*, consisting of six Leaves a piece, of a dead or over-worn purplish Color, having in the midst a small long Pointel, with several Chives, having yellow Pendents adjoined to them. After the Flowers are past, (which abide open for a long time, and for the most part flower by degrees, the lowest first, and so upwards) if the Weather is seasonable and temperate, come forth Heads of Seed-Vessels, six-square, yet seeming to be but three-square, by reason of the Wings, very like to the Heads of the *Crown Imperial* in *Chap.* 177. aforegoing, but smaller, and shorter; in which are contained such like flat Seed, but smaller also, and of a darker Color.

IV. *Nota. Gerard* has this short Description hereof. *The* Persian Lilly *has* (says he) *for its Root, a great white Bulb, differing in Shape from the other* Lillies, *having one great Bulb, firm or solid, and full of Juice, which commonly each Year sets off or increases one other Bulb, and sometimes more, which the next Year after is taken from the Mother-Root, and so brings forth such Flowers as the old Plant did.* From this Root rises up a fat, thick, and strait Stem, of two Cubits or three Feet high, whereon is placed long narrow Leaves, of a green Color, declining to Blewness, as do those of *Woad*. The Flowers grow along the naked part of the Stalk, like little Bells, of an over-worn purple Color, hanging down their Heads, every one having his own Foot-stalk, which is about two Inches long; as also its Pestel or Clapper from the middle part of the Flower: which being past and withered, there is not found any Seed at all, as in other Plants, but it is increased by its Root.

V. *The Places.* It is said to be first brought from *Persia* to *Constantinople*, and from thence sent to us, by means of several *Turky* Merchants, or their Factors, which Dwelt and Traded there: but now it is become a Native of *England*, and flourishes as well in our Gardens, as in the places where it first grew.

VI. *The Times.* It springs out of the Ground nearly a Month before the *Crown Imperial*, but does not flower till the latter end of *April*, or beginning of *May*. The Seed (when it comes to Perfection, which it does not often) is not perfectly ripe till *July*.

VII. *As to its Qualities, Nature or Virtues*, &c. of this *Persian Lilly*, esteemed for its Rareness and fine Figure it makes, there is not any thing written by any Author, only it is thought to participate of the Qualities, *&c.* of the other *Lillies*.

CHAP. CCCCXXXVIII.

Of the LILLY Early, *OR,* LILLY Pompony.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κεῖνον πρώϊμον: in *Latine*, *Lilium rubrum Præcox*, *Lilium Pomponeum*, *Lilium rubrum Macedonicum*; *Martagon rubrum Præcox*, *Martagon Pomponeum*, *Martagon rubrum Macedonicum*: in *English*, *The Early Red Lilly*; *Early Red Martagon*; *Martagon Pompony*, and *Early Red Macedonian Martagon*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Lilium rubrum Præcox angustiore folio Clusij*, *Martagon Pomponeum vel Macedonicum rubrum angustifolio*, The narrow-leaved early Red Lilly, Narrow-leaved Red Pompony or Macedonian Martagon. 2. *Lilium rubrum Præcox angustifolio aliud*, Another narrow-leaved Early Red Lilly, *or* Red Martagon Pompony. 3. *Lilium rubrum Præcox latiore folio Clusij*; *Martagon Pomponæum vel Macedonicum rubrum latifolio*, The broad-leaved Early Red Lilly, *or* Broad-leaved Red Pomponean or Macedonian Martagon. 4. *Lilium rubrum Præcox flore Phœniceo*, *Martagon flore Phœniceo*, The Lilly or Martagon of Macedonia, with Golden-red Flowers.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Narrow-leaved Early Red Lilly, *or* Narrow-leaved Red Pompony or Macedonian Martagon. *This rare* Martagon *has a scaly Root, closely compact, with broader and thinner Scales than others, growing in time very great, and of a more deep yellow Color than in the former* Martagon's; *from whence springs up a round green Stalk in some Plants, and flat in others, growing to be two or three Feet high, bearing a number of small, long, narrow, green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of* Pinks, *but greener, set very thick together, and without Order, about the Stalk, up almost unto the top, and lesser by degrees upwards, where stand many Flowers, according to the Age of the Plant, and its thriving in the place where it grows:* in those which are young, but a few, and more sparsedly; and in others, which are old, many more, and thicker set; threescore Flowers, yea, fourscore and more have been counted, growing thick together upon one Plant, and an hundred Flowers upon another. These Flowers are of a pale or yellowish red Color, not of so deep a Red as the *Red Martagon of Constantinople* in *Cap.* 436. *Sect.* 3. and 4. nor fully so large, yet of the same fashion, *viz.* every Flower hanging down, and turning up his Leaves again. This is not so plentiful in bearing of Seed, as the other *Lillies*; but when it does, it differs not, but in being less.

IV. Mr.

Pomponean Lilly.

IV. Mr. *Rea*, in his *Flora*, *Cap.* 6. thus deſcribes the former Plant. *The* Martagon of Pompony *has a great yellowiſh, brown, ſcaly Root, from whence ſprings up a green Stalk, two or three Feet high, promiſcuouſly thick ſet, with many ſmall, long, green Leaves, almoſt to the top*, where ſtand many Flowers, in number according to the Age of the Plant: for in ſome which have ſtood long unremoved, I have had fourſcore or an hundred Flowers upon one Stalk, which are of a yellowiſh *Orange* Color, with ſmall black Specks on the inſide thereof, in faſhion like to the *Red Martagon of Conſtantinople*, but ſmaller.

V. *The ſecond, or* Other narrow-leaved Early Red Lilly, *or* Red Martagon Pompony. *This differs from the former only in two things*, viz. 1. That the narrow Leaves are not ſo thick ſet upon the Stalk. 2. That when it flowers, it is a Fortnight later. In other Particulars it differs not.

VI. *The third, or* Broad-leaved Early Red Lilly, *or* Broad-leaved Red Pomponean or Macedonian Martagon. *This is ſo like to the former in Root, Stalk, Flower, Seed, and manner of Growing, that the Difference is ſcarcely to be diſcerned*; but it conſiſts chiefly in theſe two things: 1. That the Leaves of this are a little broader, and ſhorter than the former. 2. That it bears its Flowers a Fortnight earlier than the firſt. In the Color or Form of the Flower, there is no Difference to be diſcerned, nor yet in any other thing elſe.

VII. *The fourth, or* Lilly or Martagon of Macedonia, with Golden-red Flowers. *This has come to our Knowledge later than the former Kinds:* its Leaves are broader and ſhorter than the laſt, and the Flowers of a paler red, tending to yellow, of ſome called a Golden-red Color.

VIII. *The Places.* The Knowledge of theſe *Early Martagons* came firſt to us from *Italy*, from whence they were ſent into the *Low-Countries*, and into *England*; but it ſeems by their Name, that their original or native place ſhould be upon the Mountains in *Macedonia:* with us they grow only in Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* All theſe *Lillies* do ſpring very late out of the Ground, even as the *Yellow Martagon's* do; but are ſooner in Flower than any other. They flower in the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, and that is a Month at leaſt before thoſe of *Turky* or *Conſtantinople*, in *Cap.* 436. *Sect.* 3. and 4. aforegoing.

X. *Of the Qualities, Natures and Virtues* of theſe, Authors have alſo ſaid nothing; but doubtleſs they are much of the Properties of our *Common Lillies.*

CHAP. CCCCXXXIX.

Of the LILLY Imperial.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κρίνον βασιλικὸν: in *Latine*, *Lilium Imperiale*: in *Engliſh*, *The Imperial Lilly.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of this Plant, as, 1. *Corona Imperialis*, called alſo *Lilium Byzantinum*; the *Turks* call it *Cauale lale*, and *Tuſai*, *Toujai*, *Tuyſchiachi*, *Turſani*, and *Turſanda*; and *Cluſius* judges it to be the *Hemerocallis Dioſcoridis*, The Crown Imperial: of which we have diſcourſed at large in *Chap.* 177. aforegoing; but in this Chapter we ſhall give you another Deſcription thereof from *Gerard.* 2. *Corona Imperialis flore multiplici*, The double Crown Imperial. 3. *Corona Imperialis flore luteo*, The yellow Crown Imperial. 4. *Corona Imperialis anguſtifolia flore rubente*, The narrow-leaved Crown Imperial, with a reddiſh Flower. 5. *Lilium Imperiale*, *Martagon Imperiale*, *Lilium Montanum majus*, (becauſe it is the greateſt *Mountain Lilly*) and by ſome, *Lilium Saraſenicum*, but not very fitly; The Imperial Martagon. 6. *Lilium Imperiale non Maculatum*, *Martagon Imperiale flore non punctato*, The Imperial Martagon not ſpotted.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Single Crown Imperial, *has for its Root a thick, firm and ſolid Bulb, covered with a yellowiſh Film or Skin; from the which riſes up a great, thick, fat Stalk, two Cubits high, in the bare and naked part, of a dark, over-worn, dusky purple Color.* The Leaves grow confuſedly about the Stalk, encompaſſing it round, in form of an Imperial Crown, (from whence it took its Name) hanging their Heads downwards, as it were Bells: in Color, it is yellowiſh; or to give you the true Color, which by Words cannot otherwiſe be expreſſed, if you lay *Sap*-Berries in ſteep in fair Water, for the ſpace of two Hours, and mix a little *Saffron* in that Infuſion, and lay it upon Paper, it ſhews the perfect Color to Limn or Illuminate the Flower withal. The back ſide of the ſaid Flower is ſtreaked with purpliſh Lines, which do greatly ſet forth the Beauty thereof. In the bottom of each of theſe Bells, there is placed ſix Drops of moſt clear, ſhining, ſweet Water, in Taſte like Sugar, reſembling in ſhew, clear Orient Pearls; the which Drops, if you take away, there do immediately appear the like Drops again. Notwithſtanding, if they may be ſuffered to ſtand ſtill in the Flower, according to their own Poſition, they will never fall away; no, if you ſtrike the Plant till it is broken. Among theſe Drops there ſtands forth a Peſtel, as alſo ſundry ſmall Chives, tipt with ſmall Pendents, like thoſe of the *Lilly.* Above the whole Rundle of

Flowers,

Flowers, there grows a Tuft of green Leaves, like thoſe upon the Stalk, but ſmaller. After the Flowers are faded, there follow Cods or Seed-Veſſels, ſix-ſquare, wherein is contained flat Seeds, tough and limber, of the Color of *Mace*. The whole Plant, as well Roots as Flowers, do ſmell very like a Fox. As the Plant grows old, ſo does it wax rich, bringing forth a Crown of Flowers among the uppermoſt green Leaves, which ſome make a ſecond Kind, altho' in Truth they are but one and the ſelf ſame, which in time is thought to grow to a triple Crown, which comes to paſs from the Age of the Root, and Fertility of the Soil. The Figure we have thought good to ſubjoin here.

Single Crown Imperial.

IV. Mr. *Rea*, in his *Flora*, *Cap.* 7. gives this following ſhort Deſcription thereof. *It has a great round Fox-ſcented Root, from whence ſprings up a tall and ſtrong Stalk, garniſhed from the Ground unto the middle thereof, with many long ſhining green Leaves, from whence it is naked upwards, bearing at the top a Tuft of ſmall green Leaves*, and under them eight or ten Flowers, according to the Age of the Plant, hanging down round about the Stalk, in Faſhion like unto a *Lilly*, conſiſting of ſix Leaves of an *Orange* Color, with many Veins of a deeper Color on the back ſides of the Flowers. Next the Stalks every Leaf thereof has a Bunch or Eminence of a ſadder *Orange* Color than the reſt of the Flowers, and on the inſide thoſe Bunches are filled with ſweet-taſted clear Drops of Water, like unto Pearls; each Flower having in the middle a Stile, compaſſed with ſix white Chives, tipt with yellow Pendents.

V. *The ſecond, or* Double Crown Imperial. *This is of a late Diſcovery, and in much more Eſteem than the former; and it is indeed a gallant Plant, and deſerving Eſteem, which in ſome meaſure makes the other to be the leſs regarded.* It chiefly differs from it in the Flowers, which in this are conſtantly double, each Flower containing fifteen or ſixteen Leaves, whereas thoſe of the other *Common Kind* have but ſix. The Leaves of thoſe double Flowers are narrower, with a Drop or Pearl at the Head of each of them, of the ſame Color with thoſe of the *Common Kind*, and as many Flowers on one Stalk. The Plant at firſt coming up, is redder, and continues longer ſo than the *Ordinary*; the green Leaves are of a darker Color, and the Tuft on the top above the Flowers, bigger, and conſiſting commonly of more Leaves.

VI. *The third, or* Yellow Crown Imperial. *It in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of Growing, differs not from the firſt* Common Kind, *but only in this, that the Flowers are of a fair yellow Color.* This is more rare than that with the double Flowers.

VII. *The fourth, or* Narrow-leaved Crown Imperial with a reddiſh Flower. *This likewiſe in its Root, Stalk, and manner of Growing, differs not from the other* Single Kinds; but in this the Leaves are much narrower, and the Flowers of a light Red, or of a pale *Roſe* Color.

Imperial Martagon.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Imperial Martagon. *This* Imperial Lilly *has a ſcaly Root, like unto all the reſt of the* Lillies, *but of a paler yellow Color, cloſely compact or ſet together, being ſhort and ſmall oftentimes in reſpect of the Greatneſs of the Stem growing from it. This Root is very apt to increaſe or ſet off, as it is called, whereby the Plant ſeldom comes to ſo great a Head of Flowers, but riſes up with many Stalks, and ſo then bears the fewer Flowers.* The Stalk is browniſh, and round at the bottom, and ſometimes flat from the middle upwards, three Feet high or more, beſet at certain diſtances with Rundles or Circles of many broad Leaves, larger and broader for the moſt part than any other of this Kind, and of a dark green Color: it has two or three, and ſometimes four, of theſe Rundles or Circles of Leaves, and bare, without any Leaf between: but above, towards the tops of the Stalks, it has here and there ſome Leaves upon it,

it, but ſmaller than any of the other Leaves. At the top of the Stalk come forth many Flowers, ſometimes three or four ſcore, thick thruſt, or confuſedly ſet together, and not thin or ſparſedly one above another, as in the leſſer of this Kind of *Mountain Lilly*, in *Cap.* 435. *Sect.* 6. It has been ſometimes alſo obſerved in this Kind, that it has born many Flowers at three ſeveral places of the Stalk, one above another, which has made an excellent Shew; each Flower whereof is pendulous, or hanging down, and each Leaf of the Flower turning up again, being thick or fleſhy, of a fine delayed purple Color, ſpotted with many blackiſh or browniſh Spots, of a very pleaſant ſweet Smell, which makes it the more acceptable. In the middle of the Flower hangs down a Stile or Pointel, knobbed at the end with ſix yellow Chives, tipt with looſe Pendents, of an Orient Red or Vermilion Color, which will eaſily ſtick like Duſt upon any thing that touches them. The Heads or Seed-Veſſels are ſmall and round, with ſmall Edges about them, wherein is contained flat brown Seed, like as in other *Lillies*, but leſſer.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Imperial Martagon not ſpotted. *This is a Species of the laſt Kind, which is found in ſome Gardens.* It is in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and Form of Growing, very like that, but its Flowers are without any Spots: the Leaves thereof, and Stalk likewiſe, are of a paler Color; but otherwiſe not differing.

X. *The Places.* The firſt four were brought to us without doubt out of *Turky*, and places near about *Conſtantinople*; but ſome think them, eſpecially the firſt, to be Natives of *Perſia*. The two laſt come from ſeveral Countries of *Germany*, as *Auſtria*, *Hungaria*, *Stiria*, *Tirol*, &c. but now are free Denizons of *England*, and Natives in our Gardens.

XI. *The Times.* The firſt four ſpring out of the Ground about the end of *February* or beginning of *March*, and the Heads with the Seed are ripe in the end of *May* or beginning of *June*. The two laſt flower about the latter end of *June* for the moſt part, and yet they ſpring out of the Ground before the other *Martagon's* or *Mountain Lillies* in *Chap.* 435. aforegoing.

XII. As to their *Qualities, Natures, and Properties*, Authors have ſaid nothing; but by their *Taſtes* and other *Criteria*, they ſeem to have the Virtues of *Our Common White* and *Orange-tawny Lillies*.

CHAP. CCCCXL.

Of the LILLY American *or* Floridian.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant being but of late Invention or Diſcovery, can have no *Greek* Name: but modern Authors call it in *Latine*, *Lilium Americanum*, *Lilium Indicum*, and *Lilium Floridianum*; and in *Engliſh* it is called, *The American or Floridian Lilly.*

II. *The Kinds.* Mr. *Rea*, in his *Flora*, *Cap.* 7. gives us two ſeveral ſorts of the *American Lilly*, viz. 1. *Martagon Canadenſe maculatum*, *Lilium Canadenſe punctatum*, *Lilium Floridianum maculatum*, The ſpotted Lilly, *or* Martagon of Canada. 2. *Lilium Americanum*, *Martagon Americanum*, *Martagon Virginianum*, and *Lilium Virginianum*, The Virginian Lilly or Martagon, The American Lilly or Martagon.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Spotted Lilly or Martagon of Canada. *It has a ſmall ſcaly Root, with many long ſmall Fibres thereat, from whence riſes up a reaſonable great Stalk, almoſt as high as any of the former Kinds*, bearing at three or four Diſtances many long and narrow green Leaves, but not ſo many nor ſo broad as ſome others, having divers Ribs in them; from among the uppermoſt Rundle of Leaves, break forth four or five Flowers together, each one ſtanding on a long ſlender Foot-ſtalk, being almoſt as large as a *Red Lilly*, but a little bending downwards, of a fair yellow Color, ſpotted on the inſide with ſeveral blackiſh purple Spots or Strakes, having a middle Pointel and ſix Chives, with Pendents on them.

IV. Mr. *Rea*, in his *Flora*, deſcribes it thus: *The Root of this Stranger is ſmaller, and the Stalk lower than any of the former* Martagon's: *the green Leaves grow on the Stalk in Rundles*; and the Stalk bears four or five Flowers on long Foot-ſtalks, in Form like a *Red Lilly*, hanging down their Heads, of a fair yellow Color, with many black Spots on the inſide, a Pointel, and ſix Chives tipt with red Pendents.

V. *The ſecond, or* Virginian Lilly or Martagon. *It has a cloſe compacted, round, ſcaly, pale yellow Root, from the ſides whereof, more frequently than the top, come forth the Stalks, about three Feet high, ſet with ſmall, ſharp-pointed, whitiſh green Leaves in Rundles*, bearing at the Head three, four, or more ſomething large Flowers, turning back like that of *Conſtantinople*, of a Gold-yellow Color, with many brown Spots about the bottoms of the Flowers, with the Points or Ends of the Leaves that turn up, of a Scarlet or Red Color, and without Spots. It is a tender Plant, and muſt be defended from Froſt in Winter. There is another of this Kind, which bears more Flowers on a Stalk, and differs from the former, in that theſe are of pale Colors, but ſpotted as the others are.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt was brought into *France* from *Canada*, and from thence to us. The ſecond was brought by ſome of our Merchants and Captains of Ships from ſome of our Plantations in *Virginia.*

VII. *The Times.* They flower about the end of *June*, and the Cods of Seed come to Ripeneſs towards the end of *July*, or in *Auguſt.*

VIII. The *Qualities, Specification, Natures, Properties and Virtues*, are unknown as to us; ſo that no more can be ſaid of them.

CHAP. CCCCXLI.

Of the LILLY Baſtard,

OR,

DAY-LILLY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἡμεροκαλλὶς by *Theophraſtus*, Ἡμεροκάλλεις by *Dioſcorides*, Ἡμεροκάλλους ῥίζα by *Galen*; *Hemerocalles* by *Pliny*, and *Hemerocallis* by others; *Lilium eſt agreſte, quod*

& in hortis ſerebant ad Coronamenta, vide Plin. lib. 21. *cap.* 10. in *Latine* it is called, *Hemerocallis*, and it is doubtleſs the true Plant which ought to be called by that Name; alſo *Lilium non bulboſum*, *Liliaſphodelus*, *Liliage*, and *Liliaſtrum*: in *Engliſh*, *The Baſtard Lilly*, or *Day Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make mention but of four ſorts of this *Lilly*, viz. 1. *Liliago Phœnicea*, *Liliaſtrum Phœniceum*, *Liliaſphodelus Phœniceus*, *Lilium non bulboſum puniceum*, *Hemerocallis*, *ab* ἡμέρα *dies*, *&* καλὸς, *pulchritudo*, *à floris fugacitate*, *quia uno tantum die pulchritudinem ſuam tuetur*; i. e. *flos, utro die vigens*; The Gold-red Baſtard Lilly, *or* Gold-red Day Lilly. 2. *Liliaſtrum luteum*, *Lilium non bulboſum luteum*, *Liliaſphodelus luteus*, The Yellow Baſtard Lilly, *or* Yellow Day Lilly. 3. *Liliaſphodelus flore albo*, The Lilly Aſphodil with a white Flower. 4. *Liliaſphodelus flore Carneo*, The Lilly Aſphodil with a Bluſh-colored Flower.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Gold-red Baſtard Lilly, *or* Gold-red Day Lilly. *It has for its Root many thick and long knobbed Strings, like unto the* Small yellow Aſphodil-*Roots, but ſomewhat greater, running under Ground in like ſort, and ſhooting out young Heads round about.* From this Root ſpring up divers broad and long freſh green Leaves, folded at the firſt, as it were double, which after open and remain a little hollow in the middle; among which riſes up a naked Stalk, three Feet high, bearing at the top many Flowers, one not much diſtant from another, and flowering one after another, not having commonly above one Flower blown open in a Day, and that but for a Day, not laſting longer, but cloſing at Night, and not opening again, whereupon it obtained the *Engliſh* Name of *Day Lilly*, or *Lilly for a Day*. Theſe Flowers are almoſt as large as the Flowers of the *White Lilly*, and made after the ſame faſhion, but of a fair Gold-red or Orange-tawny Color. Seed is very ſeldom ſeen to follow theſe Flowers, for they ſeem the next Day after they have flowered, (except the Seaſon is very fair and dry) to be ſo rotten, as if they had been laid in Wet to rot them.

IV. *Nota. Gerard* ſays, That this Plant brings forth its Bud in the Morning, which at Noon is full blown or ſpread abroad, and the ſame Day in the Evening it ſhuts it ſelf; and in a ſhort time after becomes as rotten and ſtinking as if it had been trodden in a Dunghil a Month together, in foul and rainy Weather; which is the Cauſe that the Seed ſeldom follows, as in the other Kind, ſcarcely ever bringing forth any at all.

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Yellow Baſtard Lilly, *or* Yellow Day Lilly. *It has a Root conſiſting of many Knobs or tuberous Bunchings out, proceeding from one Head, like thoſe of the* White Aſphodil *or* Peony. From this Root proceed long flaggy Leaves, chamfered & channelled, hollow in the midſt like a Gutter; among which riſes up a naked or bare Stalk, about three Feet high, branched towards the top, with ſeveral brittle Arms or Branches, on which do grow many fair Flowers, like unto thoſe of the *Common White Lilly* in Shape and Proportion, and of a ſhining yellow Color; which being paſt, three-cornered Cods or Husks ſucceed, full of black ſhining Seed, like thoſe of *Peony*.

VI. Mr. *Rea*, in his *Flora*, *Cap.* 14. ſays, *That this* Yellow Day Lilly, *or* Lilly Aſphodil, *riſes up with many long ſedgy Leaves, out of the middle of which comes up a naked Stalk*, bearing at the top thereof four or five ſmall *Lilly*-like yellow Flowers, blowing one after another, like the firſt *Gold-red Day Lilly*, but continuing many Days before they fade. The Leaves die to the Ground before Winter, and the Roots are many, long, yellow Strings, very much increaſing.

VII. *The third*, *or* Lilly Aſphodil with white Flowers. *This* Lilly *is in all the parts thereof, as Roots, Leaves, Stalk, Cods, Seed, and in its manner of Growing, like the former, ſaving*, that the Leaves are of a freſher green Color, and the Flowers of a Snow white, like unto the *Savoy Spiderwort*, but that the Stalk is higher, and the Flowers larger.

VIII. *The fourth*, *or* Lilly Aſphodil with a Bluſh or Fleſh colored Flower. *This is very like to the* White *in every of its parts, and in the manner of its Growing*: the greateſt Difference is in the Flowers, which in this are of a fine bright Bluſh or Fleſh Color.

IX. *The Places.* They are all of them of *German* Production, and are found in many Gardens in *Germany*; from whence they have been brought into our Gardens in *England*, where they thrive very well, if the Earth or Soil is moiſt.

X. *The Times.* They all of them flower about the latter end of *May*, and almoſt throughout all *June*, as the Seaſon proves.

XI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of the *Lilly Aſphodil* or *Day Lilly*, are ſaid to be the ſame with *Our Common Aſphodil*, which you may ſee at large in *Cap.* 35. *Sect.* 9. *ad* 23. of the ſame Chapter aforegoing. Some make a Cataplaſm of them, and apply in the Caſes following.

XII. *The Cataplaſm.* The Roots and Leaves beaten in a Mortar to a Pultice, and applied to hot Swellings in Womens Breaſts, in their Lying-in, cools, diſcuſſes and eaſes the Pain: applied alſo to Inflammations of the Eyes, it cools and takes them away. Applied to Burnings and Scaldings, it draws forth the Fire, and heals them. If it is made into a Peſſary with a little Honey and Wooll, and put up the Womb, it provokes the Terms, bringing forth both Water and Blood.

CHAP. CCCCXLII.

Of LILLY Water White.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, Νυμφαία: in *Latine*, *Nymphæa*, *quod loca aquoſa amet*, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith; it is alſo called by *Apuleius*, *Mater Herculana*, *Alga paluſtris*, *Papaver paluſtre*, *Clavus Veneris*, *Digitus Veneris*; and *Marcellus*, an old Writer, ſaith, that it was called *Clava Herculis*: in the Shops, *Nenuphar*. The *Arabians* call it, *Nilafur*, and *Niufar*: and we in *Engliſh*, *Water Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. Νυμφαία λευκὴ, *Nymphæa alba*, The White Water Lilly. 2. Νυμφαία ξανθὴ ἢ ὠχρὰ, *Nymphæa lutea*, The Yellow Water Lilly: of which we ſhall ſpeak in the next Chapter.

III. *The Kinds of the White Water Lilly.* Of this there are two ſorts, *viz.* 1. *Nymphæa alba major*, The greater White Water Lilly. 2. *Nymphæa alba minor*, The leſſer White Water Lilly. 3. To theſe we may add a third, which is an Exotick, and not to be found in our Country; but I have been told by a Gentleman well skilled in *Botany*, that he

had met with it in ſeveral Marſhy places in *Florida*. It is *Nymphæa alba major Ægyptia, ſive* Lotus *Ægyptia*, The great White Water Lilly of Ægypt. Some add a fourth Kind, *viz. Nymphæa alba minima*, which is, *Morſus Ranæ*, or *Frogbit*: of which we have already diſcourſed in *Chap.* 302. aforegoing.

Greater White Water Lilly.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Greater White Water Lilly, *has a great, thick, round, long, tuberous Root, ſpungy or looſe, and with many Knobs thereon, like Eyes, and whitiſh within: from whence proceed very large and very round, thick, dark, green Leaves, lying upon the Water, (like unto thoſe of* Faba Ægyptia, *as* Dioſcorides *ſays, and that very truly) ſuſtained by long and thick Foot-ſtalks:* from the middle alſo, and other places of this Root, riſe other the like thick and great Stalks, ſuſtaining one large and white Flower thereon; green on the outſide, but exceeding white on the inſide, white as pure Snow, conſiſting of ſeveral Rows of long, and ſomewhat thick and narrow Leaves, ſmaller and thinner, the more inward they grow, encompaſſing a Head within, with many yellow Threads or Thrums in the middle; where after they are paſt, ſtand round *Poppy* like Heads, full of broad, oily, bitter, blackiſh and glittering Seed.

V. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer White Water Lilly. *It has a ſingle Root, with ſome few Fibres adjoined thereto; from whence riſe up many long round Foot-ſtalks of Leaves, which Leaves float alſo upon the Water, as the other does; being fair, of a light green Color, broad, ſmooth, ſoft, round, and Buckler-like in Form:* and from the ſame Root riſe up alſo ſeveral long, round, ſmooth, ſoft, lightiſh green Stalks (but leſſer than thoſe of the *Greater Lilly*) of Flowers, bearing at their tops fine ſmall white Flowers, ſtanding upon Foot-ſtalks, ſome longer, ſome ſhorter, each Flower conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves apiece, having a little yellow in the middle thereof.

Leſſer White Water Lilly.

Leſſer White Water Lilly.

VI. *Parkinſon* ſays, *That this* Leſſer Water Lilly *differs not from the former, or* Greater, *but in the Smallneſs both of Root and Leaf, and in the Singleneſs of the Flower*, which conſiſts but of five ſmall pointed Leaves, ſpread open and laid abroad, (as you may ſee by one of the Figures) with yellow Threads

Threads in the middle, and ſmall Heads, with ſmall Seed in them.

VII. *The third, or* Great White Water Lilly of Ægypt. *It has a Root in Form not like any of the former, but ſmall, round, and almoſt* Pear-*faſhioned, of the Bigneſs of a Hens Egg, black on the outſide, and yellowiſh within, with many ſmall* Fibres *thereat; the inner Subſtance is fleſhy, firm and hard, ſomewhat ſweet and aſtringent withal, which when it is boiled, or roaſted under Embers, becomes as yellow as the Yolk of an Egg. The* Ægyptians *familiarly eat it with Broth, and oftentimes raw, as well as roaſted.* This Root ſends up out of the Water ſeveral fair broad Leaves, like thoſe of the *Greater* afore-deſcribed, but that theſe are ſomewhat leſs, more waved about the edges, and with more Veins in them, lying on the Superficies of the Water, as they do upon ſeveral Foot-ſtalks alſo. The Flowers are fair, large and double, that is, conſiſting of many Rows of Leaves in like manner, incloſed in a Husk, conſiſting of four Leaves, green on the outſide, and white within. The middle Leaves of the Flowers are often, upon the firſt opening, ſomewhat folded inwards at the ends, but growing to their Perfection, they grow ſtrait forth; all of them being white in the middle part, and yellowiſh toward the edges, of a ſweet *Violet* like Smell: in the middle of which, when they begin to decay, a ſmall Head riſes up, which growing greater, becomes the Seed-Veſſel, not much unlike to the firſt *Greater* aforegoing, and is as large as a good *Medlar*; parted on the inſide into Cells longwiſe, containing round Seed, like unto that of *Coleworts*. This Herb loſes both its Leaves and Stalks after Seed-time, eſpecially upon the decay of the Water wherein it grew, and in which it delights, and the Root abides all the Year; for which Reaſon it may be accounted among the Number of the *Perennial* Plants.

VIII. *The Places.* The two firſt are found growing with us throughout all *England*, in fenny and watery Grounds, in great Pools, in large Ditches of Water, and other ſtanding Waters, in ſlow running Brooks and Rivers, eſpecially near thoſe Brooks and Rivers ſides, and ſometimes in their very middle, if the Water is not deep, and the Current ſoft and ſmooth. The third grows in *Ægypt*, as alſo in *Florida*, and other *Southern* Climes, agreeing with the Latitudes of thoſe Countries, or lying in the ſame Parallels.

IX. *The Times.* They commonly flower about the end of *May*, or ſoon after in *June*; and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

X. *The Qualities.* The Leaves and Flowers of *Water Lillies* are cold and moiſt in the end of the firſt Degree; but the Root and Seed are cold and dry in the firſt Degree. They are Aſtringent, Coſmetick, Repercuſſive, Emphractive, and Antiſpermatogenetick.

XI. *The Specification. White Water Lilly* cools Inflammations, abates the Heat of Fevers, procures Reſt, ſtops Fluxes of Blood or Humors, whether of Wounds or of the Belly; cures the Heat of Urine, helps in a Gonorrhœa, ſtops the Overflowing of the Terms, and extinguiſhes Venereal Heats and Deſires.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Flowers or Root.* 2. *A Decoction of the Root.* 3. *A Syrup of the Flowers or Root, or of their Juice.* 4. *A Conſerve of the Flowers.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *An Oil of the Flowers.* 7. *An Ointment of the Root.* 8. *A Cataplaſm of Leaves or Roots.* 9. *A diſtilled Water of the Flowers.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The liquid Juice of Flowers or Root.* That of the Flowers is the finer Juice; but that of the Root is the ſtronger. It ſtops Fluxes of the Belly and Womb, and the Overflowing of the Seed in Nocturnal Pollutions. Prevails againſt Spitting, Vomiting, or Piſſing Blood, or the Bloody-flux: and being conſtantly uſed for ſome time inwardly, it is ſaid to extinguiſh the Seed, and thereby Luſt and all Venereal Deſires. It cools the Head and Brain, is profitable in Frenſies, and helps the Diſtemperature of thoſe Parts. And as it cools and binds, ſo it ſtops Catarrhs, and cures a Gonorrhœa, or Running of the Reins, and is alſo profitable againſt the Whites in Women. Doſe one, two, or three Spoonfuls, mixt with a little Red Port Wine, according to Age, Sex, and other Accidents, Morning and Night.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Root in Red Port Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but not full out ſo powerful. It may be taken inwardly from three to eight Ounces, Morning and Night. It is peculiar againſt Spitting and Piſſing Blood, and other Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder. If the Decoction is made in Water, it helps againſt the Strangury, powerfully reſiſts Luſt, and abates hot burning Fevers.

XV. *The Syrup of the Flowers or Root, or of their Juices.* It is good againſt burning Fevers, and Ravings in malign Fevers; and indeed has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice or Decoction, but may be given in double the quantity the Juice is given in. It procures Reſt, ſettles the Brain, and ſtops Defluxions of Humors upon Wounds, Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.*

XVI. *The Conſerve of the Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Syrup, and may be given Morning and Night againſt Coughs, Catarrhs, Watchings, Pinings, Waſtings, and Conſumptions, as alſo to abate Luſt. Doſe as much as a Cheſtnut or Wallnut at a time, waſhing it down with a little of the diſtilled Water, ſweetned with white Sugar.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Root, and may be given Morning and Night, from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in any convenient Vehicle, as Conſerve of *Sloes*, or of *Hips*, Conſerve of *Barberries*, or in Syrup of the Juice of the Root, *&c.* It is good againſt Venereal or Fleſhly Deſires, deſtroys Luſt, cools the Reins, drys up the Seed, and hinders its Generation, thereby cauſing Chaſtity in Man or Woman. Some give it in Water-gruel or Mutton-Broth.

XVIII. *The Oil of the Flowers.* It is made by Inſolation or Boiling, with a treble or fourfold Repetition, juſt as we make Oil of *Roſes*, &c. It is profitable to cool Inflammations and hot Tumors, as alſo the Inflammations of Wounds and Ulcers, to eaſe Pains and heal running Sores. It cauſes Reſt and quiet Sleep, repreſſes Venerous Dreams and Nocturnal Pollutions: anoint therewith the Temples, Forehead, Noſtrils, Reins of the Back, and Teſticles, Evening and Morning. It is good alſo againſt black and blew Spots, Yellowneſs of the Skin, Sunburnings, *&c.*

XIX. *The Ointment of the Root.* It is made by boiling the bruiſed Root in Tar till it is criſp, ſtraining it out, and repeating it three times more, adding a little Oil Olive, if it is too thick. It is good againſt Scurff, Morphew, Tettars, Ringworms, Serpigo, Mentagra, Scabbineſs, Leuce, Leproſy, and ſuch other like Defedations of the Skin. It is ſaid alſo to be a kind of Depilatory for taking off of Hair: but of this I can ſay nothing by Experience.

XX. *The Cataplasm of Leaves or Roots.* It is made by beating in a Mortar. Laid upon a Wound, it stops the Bleeding, and if it is burning or hot, it abates the Inflammation: Laid upon the Region of the Back, over the Reins, it gives Ease in Pains of the Back, takes away the Preternatural Heat thereof, stops the involuntary flowing of the Seed, hinders Nocturnal Polutions, and abates Lust, being repeated fresh three or four times in twenty four Hours. It does the same thing, being applied to the Testicles.

XXI. *The distilled Water of the Flowers.* At such times as the Flowers cannot be gotten, a Water may be distilled both from the Herb and Root. It is very effectual against all the Diseases aforementioned, but it cannot have the Strength of the Juice; for which Reason it is to be given in greater quantities, as from three to six Ounces, sweetned with double-refined Sugar, and the oftner to be repeated, as three or four times a Day, as the Physician shall see fit. Outwardly applied, it cools all sorts of Inflammations, is good against *Anthonies-fire*, eases Pain proceeding from Heat, as Head-ach, Megrim, Gout, *&c.* and is much commended against Lentils, Freckles, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowness of the Face, black and blew Spots, Scurff, Morphew, or other Defœdations of the Skin, being applied three or four times a Day or more: but it will be much more powerful, if it is mixed in equal quantities with the liquid Juice of the Root.

CHAP. CCCCXLIII.

Of LILLY Water Yellow.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Νυμφαία ξανθὴ ἢ ὠχρὰ: in *Latine*, *Nymphæa lutea*; and in *English*, *Yellow Water Lilly.*

Greater Yellow Water Lilly.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Species of the *Yellow Kind*, viz. 1. Νυμφαία κλωρὰ μείζων, *Nymphæa lutea major*, The greater Yellow Water Lilly. 2. Νυμφαία ὠχρὰ ἥττων, *Nympha lutea minor*, The lesser Yellow Water Lilly. 3. Νυμφαία ξανθὴ ἐλάχιστη, *Nymphæa lutea minima*, The least Yellow Water Lilly, *or* Yellow Water Lilly with a lesser Flower.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Greater Yellow Water Lilly. *It has a Root which is great, thick and long, very like unto the Root of the* Greater White Water Lilly, *set with certain Dents, not blackish on the outside, but whitish, and also white within, of a loose or Spongy Substance, and somewhat sweet in Taste, as is that also of the* White Kind. This grows likewise much like the *Great White*, with Leaves almost as large as they, but somewhat longer, and standing on cornered Stalks: the Flowers also which grow upon the tops of the crested Stalks, are not so thick of Leaves as the *White*, but consist only of five large round or short Leaves, of a shinning yellow Color, with a round green Head in the middle, compassed with yellow Threads; which Head, when it is ripe, contains within it greater Seed than those of the *White*, and more shining; but lesser than Grains of *Wheat*.

Lesser Yellow Water Lilly.

IV. *The second, or* Lesser Yellow Water Lilly. *This has a large Head, but a single Root, with some few Fibres adjoining to it, creeping in the bottom of the Water, and dispersing it self far abroad:* from which rise up many long, round, smooth and soft Foot-stalks, some of which do bring forth at their ends, small, fair, round, Buckler-like Leaves, like to the former, but lesser, yet larger than those of the *Lesser White sort:* on other some of those Foot-stalks, grow pretty Tufts of small yellow Flowers, floating on the Waters as the others do, but yet larger than the Flowers of the small *White Water Lilly* before described.

V. *The third, or* Yellow Water Lilly with a lesser Flower, *which is said to be the* Least Water Lilly.

ly. *This differs not much from that laſt deſcribed: the Root in this abounds with long Strings, which are ſtrongly faſtned in the Mud.* The Leaves are ſmaller than the former, and grow with a ſharper Point, and the Flowers are alſo much leſs than thoſe; for which Reaſon, and for Diſtinction ſake, it is called by ſome, *Nymphæa lutea minor flore parvo.*

VI. *The Places.* They do all of them grow in Pools and ſtanding Waters, well watered broad Ditches, drowned fenny Grounds, ſides of ſhallow Rivers, and in Rivolets having a ſoft or almoſt no Stream, and in ſuch other like places in moſt parts of this Kingdom; and indeed in moſt places where the *White Water Lilly* grows.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower commonly in the two laſt Weeks of *May*, or beginning of *June*, and in ſome places hold on to the end of *June*; and their Seed is ripe towards the latter end of *July*, or beginning of *Auguſt*, according as the Seaſons may prove.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *White Water Lilly*, declared in the laſt Chapter, which having reſpect to, no more need be ſaid of them in this place.

CHAP. CCCCXLIV.

Of LILLY Convally, *OR,* MAY-LILLY.

I. *THE Names.* This is an Herb not known to the *Greeks*, but may well enough be called by this *Greek* Name, Κεῖνον τῶν γυναγκειῶν: in *Latine*, *Lilium Convallium*: ſome will have it to be *Lilium Vernum Theophraſti*; others *Oenanthe Theophraſti*, *Callionymus Geſneri*, *Cacalia Loniceri*, and *Ephemerum non Lethale Fuchſij*; but they all of them, for the moſt part, are miſtaken in thoſe Names. In *Engliſh* we call it, *Lilly Convally*, *Lilly of the Valley*, and *May-Lilly.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us two ſpecial Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Lilium Convallium flore albo*, The White Conval Lilly, *or* Lilly of the Valley, with white Flowers. 2. *Lilium Convallium flore rubente*, The Red Lilly Convally, *or* Lilly of the Valley, with red Flowers.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* White Conval Lilly, *or* Lilly of the Valley, with white Flowers. *It has a ſmall, ſlender, ſtringy Root, which runs far abroad under the Ground, creeping every way, with many ſmall white Fibres, and ſpringing up again in divers places.* From this Root riſe up together three or four Leaves, one incloſed within another, each of which, when it is open, is long and broad, of a greyiſh green Color, ſomething reſembling the Leaves of the *Small Elleborine*, or *Small Wild White Hellebor*, at the ſides whereof, and ſometimes from the middle of them, riſes up a ſmall, ſhort, naked Foot-ſtalk, an Hand breadth high, or ſomewhat more, bearing at its top, one above another, many ſmall white Flowers, like little hollow Bottles, with open Mouths, nickt or cut into five or ſix Notches, running all downwards one way, or on one ſide of the Stalk, of a very ſtrong ſweet Smell, and comfortable to the Memory and Senſes; which being paſt away, turn into ſmall Berries, of a red Color, ſomething like unto *Aſparagus*, in which is contained white hard Seed.

White Conval Lilly.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Red Lilly Convally, *or* Lilly of the Valley, with red Flowers. *This in its Root, Leaves, Stalk, Flowers, Seed and manner of Growing, is exactly like the other*, and differs from that only in the Color of the Flowers; for whereas thoſe are of a white Color, theſe are of a fine pale red Color, of a ſweet Smell, but not altogether ſo ſweet as the former.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows abundantly Wild in many places of *England*. *Gerard* ſays it grows on *Hampſtead-Heath*, not far from *London*, in great plenty: alſo near to *Lee* in *Eſſex*, and upon *Buſhy-Heath*, about thirteen Miles from *London*; and in many other places. The ſecond is a Stranger in *England* as to its Original; but both of them (for their excellent Virtues) are nurſed up in our *Engliſh* Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They both flower in *May*, and their Berries are ripe in *Auguſt* and *September.*

VII. *Nota.* Theſe Plants increaſe wonderfully, even too faſt for the Bigneſs of ſome Gardens: they flouriſh beſt in the Shade, and in a Soil which is not too fat, or in a mean between rich and poor: if the Earth is too rich, they many times rot and die, and ſo come to nothing: in a meaner Ground they do better.

VIII. *The Qualities.* This *Lilly* is hot and dry in the beginning of the ſecond Degree; ſtrongly Aperitive and Abſterſive; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Antepileptick, Antapoplectick, Antiparalitick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing againſt

gainſt the Head-ach, Megrim, Lethargy, Vertigo, Epilepſy, Apoplexy, Palſy and Gout.

X. *The Preparations.* Of this Plant the Root is moſt efficacious; the Flowers next; then the Leaves, which are the meaneſt part thereof. You may have, 1. *A Juice of the Root or Flowers, or of the whole Plant.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *An Infuſion of Root or Flowers in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root, or Flowers, or Leaves.* 5. *An Oil by Infuſion or Inſolation.* 6. *A Liquor of the Flowers.* 7. *A diſtilled Water of Roots or Flowers.* 8. *A Spirit of Roots or Flowers.* 9. *An Errhine.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice of Roots or Flowers, or of the whole Plant.* It ſtrengthens the Brain and Nervous Parts, is good againſt the Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, Falling-ſickneſs, Apoplexy and Palſy, revives the Animal and Vital Spirits, ſtrengthens a weak Memory, and is profitable againſt the Gout. Doſe a Spoonful or two Morning and Night in a Glaſs of *Canary* or White *Lisbon*, ſnuffing ſome of it alſo (as a liquid Errhine) up the Noſtrils, every Evening, an Hour before Bed-time.

XII. *The Eſſence of Flowers or Roots, or both.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but of greater Strength, and pleaſanter to be taken, and may be given in the ſame quantity with that, and uſed in both the ſame Methods. 'Tis doubtleſs a Specifick againſt the Epilepſy and Palſy, and for which Purpoſes it is not to be deſpiſed. If places affected with the Gout be bathed therewith, as hot as can be endured, it gives Eaſe, and in a ſhort time removes the Diſeaſe. Dropt into the Eyes, it eaſes their Pain, abates their Inflammation, and cures an Ophthalmy, as alſo that Diſeaſe called the Pin and Web.

XIII. *The Infuſion of the Root or Flowers in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but leſs powerful; and therefore may be given from three to ſix Ounces, in the Morning faſting, an Hour before Dinner, and laſt at Night going to Bed. It comforts the Heart and Vital Spirits, ſtrengthens the Brain, and makes a ſtrong Memory. It is good againſt the Palpitation or Trembling of the Heart or other Members, opens Obſtructions of the Bowels, and prevails againſt Hypochondriack Melancholly, Dullneſs, Drouſineſs, Lethargy, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves. It ſo opens Obſtructions of the Nervous Parts, and of the Brain, that being taken for ſome time, it prevents the coming of an Apoplexy, or the Induction of that Diſeaſe, by ſtrengthening the Parts, and preventing the Cauſe.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Root, or Flowers, or Leaves.* Inwardly taken, it has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Infuſion, but operates not ſo ſpeedily nor ſo powerfully as the two firſt, becauſe the Force or Power thereof is firſt to be extracted out of the Subſtance of the Pouder, by the Stomach; the which, if the Stomach is weak, will be but very faintly performed. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, or more, every Night at Bed-time, in Wine or ſome other convenient Vehicle; and the ſame Doſe every Morning faſting, in like manner. If it is ſnuft up the Noſtrils, it purges the Head and Brain of ſuperfluous Humors, which proceed from Cold and Moiſture, and prevails againſt all thoſe Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain which proceed from the ſame. It is an excellent Medicine, and not to be deſpiſed.

XV. *The Oil by Infuſion or Inſolation.* It is made by Infuſion of the Flowers or Roots in choice *Florence* Oil, or rather in Oil of *Ben*, becauſe this latter Oil never grows rank. It is made either by Inſolation, or Digeſtion in *Balneo*, or a Sand Heat, for fourteen Days or more, then preſſed out, and the Inſolation or Digeſtion repeated thrice more, for the compleating thereof. Anointing herewith, it hinders the ſpreading of the Leproſy, and takes away Scabs and Ringworms, Scurf, Morphew, Yellowneſs, Tanning, Sun-burning, and other Deformities thereof; and this it does ſo much the more effectually, if the Parts affected be firſt well bathed with either Juice or Eſſence, as hot as the Patient can endure, every time before the Anointing. It gives Eaſe in the Gout, being anointed upon the Part.

XVI. *The Liquor of the Flowers.* It is thus made according to *Gerard*. Take a Glaſs, which fill with Flowers of *May-Lillies* or *Lilly Convally*, ſtop it cloſe with a Cork dipt into Wax, or with a Glaſs Stopper, and ſet it in an Ant-hill for a Months ſpace or longer, and then take it out: ſo will you find a Liquor in the Glaſs, which decant from the Flowers, and keep it for Uſe in another Glaſs cloſe ſtopt with a Glaſs Stopper. Outwardly applied, it gives Relief in the Gout, and other Pains of the Nerves and Joints. Inwardly taken Morning and Night, a Spoonful at a time in a Glaſs of Wine, or of the Infuſion at *Sect.* 13. aforegoing, it is an excellent thing againſt the Epilepſy, Palſy, Lethargy, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain.

XVII. *The diſtilled Water of Roots or Flowers.* Authors aſcribe the ſame Virtues to it which is given to the Juice, Eſſence and Pouder, but as it is much weaker than thoſe Preparations, ſo it ought to be given oftener, and in larger Doſes, as from two Ounces to four or ſix Ounces, either alone by its ſelf, dulcified with double-refined Sugar, or mixt with ſome of the Infuſion in Wine. If it is dropt into the Eyes, it is ſaid to help their Inflammations, Pin and Web, Cloudineſs, Dimneſs of Sight, but this it more excellently performs, if you dulcify it a little with choice Honey. It is good againſt Scurf, Morphew, Scabs, Tettars, Ringworms, and other Deformities of like kind, by waſhing the Parts affected therewith; but it will do it more effectually, if it is mixed with a proportional part of *Oleum Tartari per deliquium.* The Water alſo eaſes the Pain and aſſwages the Swellings coming by the Stinging of Bees, Waſps and Hornets, being applied to the Part. Taken to the quantity of ſix Ounces, it helps thoſe who are poyſoned by the Biting of a Mad Dog; but I am confident that the Juice or Eſſence being taken inſtead of it, will be much more effectual: and being drunk for forty Days together, it cures the Epilepſy or Falling-ſickneſs. The ſame Water drank, is ſaid to help the Strangury, as alſo the Pain at Heart, the Inflammation of the Liver, and to ſtop the Overflowing of the Courſes.

XVIII. *The Spirit of the Roots or Flowers.* It may be diſtilled from new Wine, or from Brandy, after ſome ſmall time of the Flowers Digeſtion therein. A Spoonful of this Spirit being drunk, reſtores Speech to ſuch as have loſt it thro' the Dead Palſy: it comforts the Heart, ſtrengthens the Brain, revives the Spirits, fortifies the Memory, and refreſhes the whole Human Frame; is good againſt Faintings, Swoonings, and Palpitation, or Trembling and Beating of the Heart: it is alſo good againſt the Epilepſy, Vertigo, Lethargy and Apoplexy; for being drunk with a few Grains of *Pepper*, and two Drams of the Powers of *Lavender*, it is ſaid to prevail againſt the Apoplexy, cure the Colick, and defend the Heart againſt the Biting of Mad Dogs, or the Poyſon of other Venomous Beaſts.

XIX. The

XIX. The Errhine. *Take Pouder of the Flowers of Lilly Convally half an Ounce, Pouder of the Leaves of Aſarabacca one Ounce: mix them.* It is to be ſnuffed up the Noſtrils every Night, an Hour or Hour and half before Bed-time, becauſe it wonderfully purges the Head, Brain, Original of the Nerves and Ventricles, of the Recrements of thoſe Parts, and of all cold and moiſt Humors, ſo it wonderfully opens all the Parts adjacent, whereby the Patient is made apt to get Cold upon the leaſt occaſion; for which Reaſon the Uſe of it is ordered by the Phyſician, to be a little before Bed-time, that the Patient going to Bed may prevent the ſame. It is uſed in the Cure of Rheumatiſms, Megrim, inveterate Head-ach, Epilepſy, Apoplexy, Palſy of the Head, Lethargy, Vertigo, Obſtructions of the Brain, being daily applied with a *Continuando*, for ſo long time as the Phyſician ſhall ſee fit.

LILLY-LEEK. *See* Moly, *Chap.*
LILLY-ROYAL. *See* Penny-Royal, *Chap.*
LIME-WORT. *See* Catchfly, *Chap.* 112.

CHAP. CCCCXLV.

Of LIMONADE, *OR,* Sea Marſh BUGLOSS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λειμώνιον ἢ Νευροειδὲς *Dioſcoridis*, becauſe it grows ἐν λειμῶσι, *in pratis riguis, vel paluſtribus:* in *Latine*, *Limonium*, I ſuppoſe from the *Greek* Name, tho' ſome will have it to be from *Malus Limonia*, the *Limon-Tree*, becauſe the Leaf of this Plant is ſomething like to the Leaf of the *Limon-Tree*. In *Engliſh*, *Limonade*, and *Sea Marſh Bugloſs*. *Gerard* calls it *Sea Lavender*, which is an improper Name, for that it has no Reſemblance to *Lavender* of what Kind ſoever.

II. *The Kinds.* Mr. *Ray* makes eleven Species of this Plant, *Parkinſon* ſeven, *Gerard* but four; yet in our late Times, a greater Number has been found out, as appears from Mr. *Ray's Hiſtoria Plantarum*. But many of them grow neither upon our *Brittiſh* Shores, or in our *Brittiſh* Marſhes, nor yet in any of our Plantations in the *Weſt Indies*; and ſome of them ſeem to differ in their Effects from the more common and uſual, ſo that no Virtues have been aſſigned them: of all theſe we have nothing to ſay in this Work; thoſe which we intend, are, 1. *Limonium majus vulgatius, Valerianæ rubræ ſimilis Dodonæi*, Our Common Limonade, *or* Sea Marſh Bugloſs, (which ſome Apothecaries formerly miſtook for *Ben* or *Behen rubrum*, whereas it is no ſuch thing.) 2. *Limonium Medium Anglicum*, Colcheſter Limonade, *or* Marſh Bugloſs. 3. *Limonio congener Cluſij*, The hollow-leaved Plant of Cluſius, *or* Limonade of Virginia: of which three Kinds we have already treated at large in *Chap.* 97. aforegoing; but ſome few following, which we omitted in that Chapter, we ſhall treat of here, *viz.* 4. *Limonium parvum*, Small Limonade, *or* Small Rock Bugloſs. 5. *Limonium folio ſinuato, Limonium Peregrinum Rauwolfij*, Limonade with indented Leaves, *or* Spaniſh Sea Marſh Bugloſs.

Common Limonade.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Common Limonade, *or* Sea Marſh Bugloſs. *We have already largely deſcribed this Plant in* Chap. 97. *but ſome few Obſervations more offer themſelves to Conſideration, and therewith a more elegant Cut of the Plant. The Root then is thick and long, ſomewhat like unto a* Small Red Beet *Root*, *or* Small Dock *Root*. From this ſpring up ſeveral fair, long, thick, flat, green Leaves, like to thoſe of the *Limon* or *Orange* Tree, but of a darker green, and ſometimes a little crumpled, or not much unlike to thoſe of the *Small Beet*. From among theſe Leaves ſpring up ſeveral naked, hard, brittle Stalks, of a Foot or Foot and half high, divided towards the top into ſundry other ſmall Branches, which Branches grow for the moſt part upon one ſide of the Stalk, and are repleniſhed with many ſmall blewiſh purple Flowers, ſomewhat like unto *Bugloſs* Flowers, but that they are leſs, or as ſome Authors ſay, in ſhew like to *Lavender* Flowers; which Flowers grow alſo, all of them for the moſt part, on one ſide of the ſaid Branches; which being paſſed away, long red Seed follows, contained in the Husks which the Flowers ſtood in before. See the Figure annexed.

IV. *The fourth*, *or* Small Limonade, *or* Small Rock Bugloſs. *This differs but little from the firſt, ſaving that it grows much lower:* It has a ſmall long reddiſh Root, parted at the top into ſeveral Points; from whence come forth in a kind of Tuft, a number of ſmall, thick, fat, ſmooth, and ſomewhat roundiſh Leaves next the Ground, in form and manner of a ſmall *Houſe-Leek*, ſome of the Leaves being not pointed at all. It grows not above ſix Inches high, the Stalks being ſome higher, and ſome lower than others, bare, and without Leaves to the tops, where they ſpread into ſeveral ſmall Branches, bending a little backwards, bearing

ing a number of small Flowers, of a reddish or faint reddish blew Color.

V. *The fifth, or* Limonade with indented Leaves, *or* Spanish Sea Marsh Bugloss. *It has a long slender Root, with some few Fibres adjoining.* From the Head of which Root spring forth long green Leaves, lying spread upon the Ground, being also deeply sinuated or indented on both sides, and somewhat rough. From among these Leaves grow up the Stalks, welted with slender indented Skins: towards their tops they are divided into several Branches, after the manner of the *Ordinary Kind*; but these Branches are also winged, and at the tops they carry Flowers, some four, five, six, or more clustering together, consisting of one thin, crisp, or crumpled Leaf, of a light blew Color, (which continues long, if you gather them in their perfect Vigor, and so dry them) and in the midst of this blew, comes up little white Flowers, consisting of five little round Leaves, with some white Threads in the middle. After these Flowers are past, there come in their places small long Seed, enclosed in many Husks, many of those Heads being unfruitful, or not yielding any good Seed, but Chaft, especially in our Country, for want of a sufficient Heat of the Sun.

VI. Or thus, as *Parkinson* describes it. *This* Limonade of Rauwolfius, *has a Root which is small and long, and blackish on the outside, perishing at the first approach of Winter. From this Root spring forth many long, narrow, and somewhat rough Leaves, lying upon the Ground, waved or cut in on both sides like an Indenture, something like the Leaves of* Ceterach *or* Spleen-wort: among which rise up two or three Stalks, somewhat rough also, and with thin Skins like Wings, indented on both sides thereof also, like the Leaves, having three small, long, rough, and three-square Leaves at every Joint, where it branches forth; at the tops whereof stand many Flowers, upon their Foot-stalks, in such a manner as is not seen in any other Plant: for altho' that some of the small winged Foot-stalks, are shorter and some longer, standing as it were flatwise, or all on one side, and not round like an Umble, yet are they even at the top, and not one higher than another; each of which small Foot-stalks do bear four or five greenish Heads or Husks, joined together; out of each of which do arise other pale or bleak blew stiff Husks, as if they were Flowers, made as it were of Parchment, which hold their Color after they are dry, a long time. And out of these Husks likewise do come (at several times one after another, and not all at one time, or together) white Flowers, consisting of five small round Leaves, with some white Threads in the middle. After these Flowers are past, there come in their places small long Seed, enclosed in many Husks, many of those Heads being unfruitful, or not yielding any good Seed, but Chaft, especially in our Country, for want of a sufficient Heat of the Sun.

VII. *The Places.* The first grows in several Marshes and moist places in *Kent*, as is related in *Cap.* 97. *Sect.* 8. aforegoing. The fourth grows upon the Chalky Cliff going from the Town of *Margate* in *Kent*, down to the Sea side, on the left Hand. The fifth was first observed by *Rauwolfius* at *Joppa* in *Syria*: it grows also on the Coasts of *Barbary*, and *Cadiz* in *Spain*, from whence it has been brought to us, and is now nursed up in our Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They most usually flower in *June* and *July*, and yield their ripe Seed the next Month after.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are much the same with those of the first Kind, which we have declared at large in *Cap.* 97. *Sect.* 10. *ad* 17. aforegoing.

CHAP. CCCCXLVI.

Of LIONS-FOOT, OR, LIONS-CUDWEED.

Called also,

Mountain COTTON-WEED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λεοντοπόδιον, ἢ Κήμος: in *Latine*, *Leontopodium*, and *Cemos* or *Camos*; and in *English*, *Lions-foot*, *Lions Cudweed*, and *Mountain Cotton-weed*, or *Cudweed*. Some affirm, That the Title of *Leontopodium* is not found in some Coppies of *Dioscorides*, but only *Cemos* or *Camos*; but by that it may appear, that *Leontopodium* and *Cemos* are one and the same thing; which latter Name you may also find in *Pliny*, *lib.* 27. *cap.* 8. where he speaks of *Catenance*, which was only used about Love Matters.

II. *The Kinds.* This Plant is certainly a Species of the *Cudweeds* or *Cotton-weeds*; tho' various Authors speak variously of the Plant to which the Name *Leontopodium* properly belongs, or which should be the right; some accounting one Plant, and some another, and some none, to which it has been yet applied. *Lonicerus* has his *Leontopodium*, which is the *Echium Scorpoides palustre Bauhini*, or the *Myosotis Scorpioides Lobelij*. *Apuleius*, *Ætius*, and *Oribasius*, will have it to be *Leontopetalon*, or *Lion-leaf*; but that it is not, however for Satisfaction sake, we will describe that Plant in the third place of this Chapter. *Clusius* (from *Josephus de Casabona*) applied it to some of the *Holosteums* or *Sea Plantanes*, by the Name of *Leontopodium Creticum*, which is also far from the true thing. *Bauhinus* fixes no Herb for the true *Leontopodium Dioscorides*, but with *Lugdunensis*, thinks *Pliny* his *Leontopodium* to be much differing from that of *Dioscorides*, and that those of *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, and others, are only Kinds of *Gnaphalium* or *Cudweed*, as we here determine them. *Brunfelsius* makes our *Alchymilla* or *Ladies-Mantle* to be it, as is hinted in *Cap.* 421. aforegoing, but that is not the *Leontopodium Dioscoridis*, nor any ways agrees with his Description of the Plant.

III. *The Kinds of this our Lions-foot.* There are two sorts which Authors have taken notice of, *viz.* 1. *Leontopodium majus*, *Pes Leoninus major*, The greater Lions-foot, *or* Mountain Cotton-weed. 2. *Leontopodium minus*, *Pes Leoninus minor*, *Pes Leonis minor*, The lesser Lions-foot, *or* Mountain Cudweed. 3. To these we add, (tho' not of the Stock or Kindred) for the Name sake, Λεοντοπέταλον, *Leontopetalon folium Leonis*, Lions-Leaf, Lion-leafed Turnep, *and* Black Turnep. This *Apuleius* and *Ætius* calls *Leontopodium*, but how truly, may be seen, if compared with the Description of the first Kind of that Name. It is also called in *Latine*, *Rapeium*, *Papaverculum*, *Brumaria*, *Semen Leoninum*, *Pes Leoninus*, and *Pata Leonis*, but very improperly these three latter; the last save one, belonging to the first and second aforegoing, and the last of all, to the Plant called *Alchymilla*, or *Our Ladies-Mantle*.

The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or* Greater Lions-foot, *or* Mountain Cotton-weed. *It has a Root which is small and long,* and

and ſomething woody, with ſeveral Strings and Fibres adjoining to it. From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral ſmall and ſomething narrow Leaves, lying upon the Ground, hoary or woolly all over, yet more hairy white underneath than above: the Stalks riſe up above half a Foot or more high, ſet with ſuch like Leaves thereon unto the tops, where ſtands one great brown Head apiece, compaſſed about with many woolly or hoary white Leaves, repreſenting the hairy Foot of a Lion, Hare, or Dove, or ſuch like Creature, from whence came the Name. Out of this Head comes forth many ſhort Threads, which make the Flowers ſeem to have Holes therein, in which lies afterwards ſmall browniſh Seed, wrapped up in ſo much Down, that it is hardly to be found or ſeen.

V. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Lions-foot, *or* Mountain Cudweed. *The Root is ſmall, long, a little woody, with ſeveral Strings or Fibres adjoining to it.* It riſes up with one Stalk for the moſt part, with ſeveral Leaves thereon, ſomewhat longer, but not broader than the former: at the tops whereof ſtand divers woolly Leaves, and in the middle of them, three or four or more Heads of Flowers, like unto the other *Small Cudweeds*, conſiſting of Thrums, of a pale yellow Color, with ſome black Hairs among them; after which follows the Down, as alſo the Seed like the other.

Lions-Leaf.

VI. Lions-Leaf, Lions-leafed Turnep, *or* Black Turnep. *The Root of this Plant is tuberous, ſomewhat like to a* Turnep, *or* Sow-Bread, *or* Great Ground-Nut, *being of a blackiſh grey Color, with ſeveral ſmall Bunches or Knobs on the ſides*; from whence ſpring up ſeveral large and long Leaves, much divided or cut into divers parts, (like unto *Coleworts* or *Poppies*, as *Dioſcorides* ſays, or more like unto *Peony* Leaves, as *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay, but we find they are more jagged or cut in) of a dark yellowiſh green Color, as it grows with us, but of a darker yellow Color in thoſe places where it is a Native, coming nearly unto the Color of a *Lion*'s Skin or Hair; from whence it is ſuppoſed came the Name of *Lions-Leaf*, more than from the Form. From among theſe Leaves ſpring up a ſtraked Stalk, ſpotted with pale purpliſh Lines and Strakes, divided into many Branches, ſet at the Joints with ſmaller Leaves, and leſſer cut in: on the tops of which ſtand ſeveral ſmall Flowers, made of five Leaves apiece, of a dark or browniſh yellow Color, red like an *Anemone* on the outſide; and therefore called by ſome Ἀνεμόνε, as *Dioſcorides* ſays, and yellow on the inſide: after which come ſmall Pods, thicker and ſhorter than thoſe of *Hollow-Root* or *Radix Cava*, in which is contained ſmall round Seed.

VII. *Gerard* thus deſcribes it. *The Root is great, roundiſh like a* Turnep, *and black without: from which ſpring forth broad Leaves, like unto* Coleworts, *or rather like unto* Peony, *cut and divided into ſeveral great Gaſhes. The Stalk is two* Feet *long, thick, and full of Juice, dividing it ſelf into divers Branches or Wings; in the tops whereof there ſtand red Flowers, which being paſſed away, red Cods come in their places, in which lies the Seed, like unto* Tares *or* Wild Chiches.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt has been found growing on the *Alps* of *Germany*, and on Mount *Baldus* in *Italy*. The ſecond on divers Mountains in *Germany* and *Italy* alſo. The *Lions-Leaf* is a Native of *Syria*, *Grecia*, *Candia*, *Naples*, &c. but they are all of them nurſed up with us in Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* The two firſt flower in *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*. The laſt in Winter-time in *Candy*, as *Bellonius* ſays; but with us very late.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of *Lions-Foot* or *Mountain Cudweed*, are the ſame with thoſe of our *Common Cudweed*, which we have expreſſed at large in *Cap.* 180. *Sect.* 8. *ad* 15. aforegoing. *Parkinſon* ſays, that the Taſte hereof being aſtringent and drying, with ſome Bitterneſs in it alſo, does ſignify, that it is very available againſt all Fluxes of Blood or Humors; as alſo very effectual for all Sores, either green Wounds or old Ulcers, and conducible for whatſoever Cures the other *Cudweeds* may be applied to.

XI. *A Decoction in a Lixivium of Pot Aſhes.* It cleanſes the Hair from Nits and Lice: and being made not too ſtrong, it is good againſt Scurff, Morphew, Leuca, Leproſy, Yellowneſs, and other Deformities of the Skin.

XII. *A Decoction in Wine.* Being drunken, it kills Worms, and expels them; and is prevalent againſt the Bitings and Stinging of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures.

XIII. *The Fume of the Herb.* Being taken as *Tobacco*, in a Tobacco-pipe, it is good againſt the Cough of the Lungs, cleanſes the *Thorax* of pituitous Matter, and eaſes vehement Pains of the Head.

Of *Lions-Leaf.*

XIV. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree; Abſterſive, Digeſtive, Vulnerary and Alexipharmick.

XV. *The Specification.* It cleanſes old and filthy Ulcers; is profitable againſt the Sciatica, and is an Antidote againſt Poyſon, the Bitings of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice or Eſſence of the Root.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the older and greater Roots.* 4. *A Clyſter.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XVII. *The liquid Juice or Eſſence of the Root.* Taken from three to ſix Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of generous Wine, it reſiſts and expels Poyſon, and is prevalent againſt the Bitings of Vipers and other Serpents, *&c.* it preſently profligates the Poyſon, and eaſes the Pain. It is alſo good to waſh old Sores and Ulcers, to cleanſe, dry, and induce their Healing.

XVIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice or Eſſence, but leſs efficacious, and therefore may be given from four to eight Ounces, *pro re nata*, Morning and Evening. It is ſingularly good againſt Obſtructions of the Lungs.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Root.* *Rauwolfius*, in his *Hoedoporico* or *Journal*, ſays, that the Inhabitants in and about *Aleppo*, do uſe the Pouder of the older and greater Roots, to take away Spots out of their Garments, by rubbing them therewith: by this it appears, that it is of a very abſterſive Nature.

XX. *The Clyſter.* It is made by mixing the Juice with Mutton-Broth, in equal quantities. It is exhibited to give Eaſe in the Sciatica: it moves the Bowels, and cleanſes them of putrid Excrements.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm of the Root.* Applied to indigeſted Wounds, Sores, and Ulcers, it cauſes Digeſtion, then cleanſes and drys them, and ſo induces their Healing.

CHAP. CCCCXLVII.

Of LIONS-TAIL,

OR,

KILL-HERB,

OR,

HERB-BANE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Αιμόδωρον, and by *Dioſcorides* Ὀρεβάγχη: in *Latine*, *Hæmodoron*, *Limodoron*, *Orobanche*, and *Cauda Leonis*: in *Engliſh*, *Lions-Tail*, *Kill-Herb*, and *Herb-Bane.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Hæmodoron vel Limodoron majus*, *Cauda Leonis major*, Great Lions-Tail of Mompelier. 2. *Hæmodoron vel Limodoron majus*, *vel Cauda Leonis flore majore purpuraſcente*, Great purple Lions-Tail. 3. *Hæmodoron vel Cauda Leonis*, *vel Orobanche ramoſa*, Branched Lions-Tail.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Great Lions-Tail of Mompelier, *has a long and round ſmall Root*, *without Scales*, *and with ſome Fibres under it.* The Stalk is great and thick, with very ſhort Leaves thereon, from the bottom unto the middle thereof, where the Flowers begin to grow; and with every one of them a larger and longer Leaf. The Flowers are long, and of a browniſh Color.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Great purple Lions-Tail. *This has ſuch a like Root*, *with Fibres thereat*, *as the former*; which ſends forth ſeveral Stalks, with many thick and ſhort Leaves on them, ſharp at the ends, having ſometimes Branches riſing therefrom and ſometimes two or three Stalks from the Root which at the tops are ſet with longer Flowers than thoſe of *Broom Rape*, and on longer Foot-ſtalks each ſtanding in a Husk, with a long Thread as it were growing out of the Flower, which turns up again. The whole Stalk, Leaves, and Flowers, are of a blewiſh purple Color.

V. *The third*, *or* Branched Lions-Tail. *It has a ſtringy fibrous Root*, *like the former*; *from whence ſprings up a Stalk*, *which is branched forth ſeveral ways*, (and yet many of theſe Herbs are found with ſingle and unbranched Stalks, thoſe with branches Stalks being or growing for the moſt part lower than the others, which are unbranched:) they are of differing Colors, ſome whitiſh, ſome more yellow, ſome browniſh yellow, and ſome blewiſh or purpliſh, for ſo they are found in ſeveral places. *Bauhinus* takes notice of a ſmall ſort hereof, which grows lower, under *Fir*-Trees, *Pine*-Trees, and *Pitch*-Trees, differing in nothing elſe but in being of a darker Color, and the Flowers whiter.

VI. *Nota.* Theſe Kinds of Plants are Excreſcencies of the Earth, of which the Ancients knew but one or two ſorts, *viz.* *Hypociſtis* from *Ciſtus*, and *Orobanche* or *Broom-Rape* from *Broom*: but later Times have diſcovered more, of which theſe three above-deſcribed are chief: ſome (becauſe they are Excreſcencies of the Earth) would have them to be *Muſhromes*; but ſuch they are not: ſome a Species of *Orchides*, becauſe their Flowers and Seed do more near reſemble ſome of the Kinds; but from theſe they alſo manifeſtly differ: for which Reaſons I judge them to be Plants of their own Kinds.

VII. *The Places.* They grow many times from the Roots of ſeveral Herbs, and by their Juicineſs draw forth their Nouriſhment, thereby ſpoiling them: they are ſometimes found in Corn-Fields, also among *Pulſe*, *Hemp*, &c. and ſometimes alſo among Graſs and Herbs by the ſides of Hedges, and under the Shadow of Trees, and many times alſo in places which are not ſhadowed, where the Earth has a natural kind of Moiſture in it.

VIII. *The Times.* They flouriſh in *May* and *June*; but ſome have been found to flower in *July* and *Auguſt*.

IX. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparation and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of *Broom-Rape* in *Chap.* 86. *Sect.* 6. *ad* 14. to which you are referred. *Galen* ſays this Plant is cold and dry in the firſt Degree. And *Dioſcorides* ſays, that in his time it was uſed to be eaten as other Herbs are, either raw or boiled with *Pulſe*, which would help the Digeſtion.

CHAP. CCCCXLVIII.

Of LIQUORICE Garden *and* Wild

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, S in *Greek*, Γλυκυῤῥίζα: in *Latine*, *Glycyrrhiza*: in *Engliſh*, *Liquorice.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. Γλυκυῤῥίζα κηπευτὴ, *Glycyrrhiza hortenſis*, Garden Liquorice. 2. Γλυκυῤῥίζα ἄγρια, *Glycyrrhiza ſylveſtris*, there Liquorice. Of the *Garden Liquorice*, two Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Glycyrrhiza hortenſis*; Liq *tia officinarum*; *Dulcis radix Tragi* and Co *Glycyrr*

Glycyrrhiza ſiliquoſa Lobelii; *Glycyrrhiza levis & non echinata & Germanica aliorum*; Our Common Engliſh Liquorice. 2. *Glycyrrhiza Dioſcoridis*; *Glycyrrhiza echinata Dioſcoridis, Lobelij, & Lugdunenſis*; *Glycyrrhiza Italica Geſneri & Dodonæi*; *Herba Scythica Theophraſti*; *Glycyrrhiza Matthioli, & Glycyrrhizon aliorum*; Dioſcorides his Liquorice. The *Wild Liquorice* is alſo twofold, *viz.* 3. *Glycyrrhiza ſylveſtris Geſneri in hortis, Camerarij & Dalechampij*; *Polygalon Cordi apud Dioſcoridem*; *Polygalon Cordi*, by *Thalius*; *Glaux, & Glaux vulgaris Lobelij & Cluſius*; *Fœnum Græcum ſylveſtre Tragi & Dodonæi*; *Glycyrrhiza ſylveſtris floribus luteis palleſcentibus Bauhini*; *Hedyſarum Glycyrrhizatum Gerardi*; *Glaux vulgaris leguminoſa Parkinſoni*; The moſt Common Liquorice Vetch. 4. *Glycyrrhiza ſylveſtris Thalij, Glycyrrhiza ſylveſtris alia Camerarij in horto*; *Glauca Lobelij, & Glaux quædam Leguminoſa herbariorum Lobelij*; *Glycyrrhiza ſylveſtris altera floribus puniceis foliis Arachi Bauhini*; *Glaux altera Leguminoſa*, The other Liquorice Vetch.

Common Engliſh Liquorice.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Engliſh Liquorice. *It has a Root which grows deep into the Ground, as large as a Man's Thumb, or larger, at the Head thereof, and ſpreads it ſelf out into divers other long Roots, downwards and ſideways, by which it much increaſes; of a brown Color on the outſide, and yellowiſh within, of a very ſweet Taſte.* From the Head of this Root riſes up many round woody Stalks, ſet at ſeveral diſtances with many winged Leaves, made of many ſmall long ones ſet on both ſides of a middle Rib, very well reſembling the Leaves of a young *Aſh* ſprung up from the Seed; and having an odd Leaf at the end. This Plant, by many Years continuance in a place, without removing it, and not elſe, will bring forth Flowers, many ſtanding together, Spike-faſhion, one above another upon the Stalks, of the Form of *Peaſe*-Bloſſoms, but of a very pale or bleak blew Color, which convert into long and ſomewhat flat and ſmooth Cods, cantaining three or four ſmall, round, hard Grains or Seed within them. The ſweet Taſte of this our *Engliſh Liquorice* Root, is much more pleaſing to us, than that of the *Out-landiſh* or *Spaniſh Liquorice*, (which we ſhall deſcribe in the next place) becauſe that being of a ſtronger ſweet Taſte, has a kind of Bitterneſs joined with it, which makes it ſomething leſs acceptable and pleaſing.

Liquorice of Dioſcorides.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Dioſcorides his Liquorice, *(which is indeed the* Italian *and* Spaniſh Liquorice. *The Root of this grows as deep or deeper than the other, but branches not under Ground like it, but is of one ſmooth continued Length, and of a ſtronger ſweet Taſte, with a little Tang of Bitterneſs at laſt.* This *Spaniſh Liquorice* grows in the ſame manner which the other does, with the like Leaves and Flowers. It riſes up to two or three Cubits in Height, and is beſet with Leaves of an over-worn green Color, conſiſting of many ſmall Leaves, ſet upon a middle Rib, like the Leaves of *Colutea* or the *Maſtick* Tree, ſomewhat glutinous in handling: from among which come up ſmall Knobs or brown Heads, like to the Burs of the *Platanus*, or *Plane-Tree*, as *Dioſcorides* compares them, which grow upon ſhort Stems or Foot-ſtalks, between the Leaves and the Branches, cluſtering together, and making a round Form or Shape; out of which grow ſmall blew Flowers, of the Color of an *Engliſh Hyacinth*, after which ſucceed round prickly Heads, conſiſting of many rough ſcaly Husks or Cods, cloſely and thick compact together, being rough like thoſe of *Lentils*; in every of which Cods is contained one black Seed. This *Liquorice* grows in the ſame manner which the former does, with the like Leaves and Flowers, ſaving that theſe are of a deeper blew Color, and growing for the moſt part at the tops

of the Branches, in round rough Heads, as before deſcribed.

V. *The third, or* Moſt Common Liquorice Vetch. *It has a Root which is thick and long, dividing it ſelf into two or three long Strings, running very deep into the Ground, ſweet in Taſte, like unto* Liquorice *Root, which dies not, but abides long, ſhooting forth new Branches every Year in the Spring.* From the Head of this Root ſpring forth many weak, round, hard Stalks, trailing on the Ground, branched upwards, ſet ſomewhat thick with winged Leaves, made of many ſmall ones, ſet on both ſides a middle Rib, ſomething like to a *Vetch* or *Tare*, but much larger and pointed. The Flowers come forth at the Joints, at the end of a long Stalk, many together, of a bleak white Color, tending to yellow; which being paſſed away, crooked Cods come in their places, containing two Rows of Seed, cornered and greyiſh, of the Taſte of other *Pulſes*.

VI. *The fourth, or* Other Liquorice Vetch. *Its Root is like the laſt beforegoing, growing deep and ſpreading, and as ſweet as the former, inſomuch that* Thalius *ſays, that this Plant is very like to the* True Liquorice, *excepting in ſome few things.* This *Wild Liquorice* riſes up alſo with ſuch like Stalks and Leaves as the laſt, but ſpreads not ſo far, nor leans down ſo much, nor are the winged Leaves altogether ſo large; but they are of a darker green on the upper ſide, and grey underneath. The Flowers are of a purpliſh Color, and the Cods are of a browniſh Color, long and round; and the Seed within them more round.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt ſort of *Liquorice* grows plentifully in *Germany*, about *Nuremberg*, and is planted with us in *England* in Gardens: in the Northern parts of this Kingdom, it is manured with great Care and Diligence, where it is produced in very great plenty, replanting it once in three or four Years. The ſecond grows plentifully in *Spain*, *Italy*, and *France*; but with us only in Gardens. The third grows in many places of *Cambridgeſhire*, in *Claringdon Park* by *Salisbury*, and at *Thrapſton* in *Northamptonſhire*, and in many other places of our Land. *Gerard* ſays he found it growing in *Suffolk*, in the Highway on the right Hand as you go from *Sudbury* to *Corner Church*, about an hundred Paces from the end of the Town, and in ſeveral other places of the ſame County; and in *Eſſex*, about *Dunmow*; and in the Towns called *Clare* and *Henningham*: it grows alſo by *Purfleet*, about the foot of the Hill on which the Wind-Mill ſtands, and in ſeveral parts of *Kent*. The fourth grows Wild in *Germany*, but has not been found in *England*, except nurſed up in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* *Gerard* ſays, that the two firſt flower in *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *September*: the other in *June*, and that their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*; but *Parkinſon* ſays they flower with us late, and ſeed as late, if at all.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Liquorice* (the Root which is chiefly uſed in Phyſick) is temperate in reſpect to Heat, Coldneſs, Dryneſs or Moiſture: if there is any thing of Intemperature in it, it is ſomething hot and moiſt. It is a little Abſterſive, Diuretick, Relaxive and Traumatick; Pectoral, Nephritick, and Analeptick.

X. *The Specification.* It is prevalent againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarſneſs, Obſtructions of the Lungs, Catarrhs, Conſumptions, Strangury, Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, Ulcers of the Bladder, *&c.*

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Ptiſan.* 5. *A Lohoch.* 6. *An Electuary Compound.* 7. *A Pouder.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* It may be given from Spoonful to two, every Morning faſting, an Hour before Dinner, and at Bed-time, in a Glaſs of ſoft Wine againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, Shortneſs of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and all ſorts of Obſtructions of the Lungs, cauſing eaſy Expectoration: it alſo provokes Urine, cleanſes the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, takes away the Heat of Urine, and gives Eaſe in the Strangury.

XIII. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* It comes from *Spain* and ought to be ſliced very thin, or bruiſed in a Mortar into groſs bits. Take of this Juice thus prepared an Ounce, fair Water a Quart, boiling hot, or White *Lisbon* Wine, ſpring Water, of each a Pint: mix, and put this on boiling hot upon the ſliced or bruiſed *Liquorice*: let them ſtand two or three or four Days without the leaſt ſtirring them, ſo will all the Tincture or fine Juice of *Liquorice* riſe up into the Body of the Water, or Water and Wine, leaving only unprofitable Fæces at bottom; decant this clear Tincture into another Veſſel, without the leaſt diſturbing the Fæces or Bottom, which keep for Uſe, caſting the Fæces away as a thing of no worth. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but is vaſtly finer and purer than it. It may be given from two to four or ſix Spoonfuls, in all the Caſes or Diſtempers before-named. It is a ſingular good thing againſt Catarrhs, Conſumptions, Ulcers of the Lungs, Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder, *&c.* being frequently taken according to the Direction of the Phyſician.

XIV. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues both of the Liquid and Inſpiſſate Juice, but is much weaker, and therefore muſt be given in larger quantities. It may be made by boiling bruiſed *Liquorice* in Wine, or in Wine and Water, or in Water alone, in which laſt, if it is boiled with a little *Cinnamon* added to it, it ſerves inſtead of Drink in many places, eſpecially if it is ſet to work with Yeaſt, as Ale or Beer is, and then Tunn'd up, which in a ſmall time will become clear, ſtrong and heady, as Ale and Beer do.

XV. The Ptiſan. *Take Liquorice well bruiſed four Ounces, Maiden-hair three Ounces, Figs ſlit three Ounces, ſpring Water three Quarts: boil till half is conſumed, ſtrain out, and keep it for Uſe.* It is good for ſuch as have a dry Cough, digeſts Flegm and corrupt Humors in the Lungs, and cauſes Expectoration: it helps Catarrhs and ſalt Diſtillations, alſo Conſumptions, and is prevalent againſt all the Diſeaſes for which the Liquid and Inſpiſſate Juices are applied to. Doſe four or ſix Spoonfuls.

XVI. The Lohoch. *It is made of the Spaniſh Juice, by extracting its Tincture with Roſe Water, and making it thick with Gum Tragacanth, evaporating away the Water to a due Conſiſtency.* It is good againſt Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, and all manner of Roughneſs of Mouth or Throat: it helps to expectorate tough Flegm, and to condenſate thin Humors falling into Throat and Mouth.

XVII. The Electuary Compound. *Take fine Pouder of Liquorice twelve Ounces, fine Pouder of Elecampane eight Ounces, Ginger in fine Pouder four Ounces, Black Pepper in fine Pouder two Ounces, mix them, and with Honey a ſufficient quantity make an Electuary.* Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram every Night at Bed-time, every Morning faſting, and an Hour before Dinner, waſhing it down with a Glaſs of generous Wine, or Wine mixt with Water.

ter. It comforts and warms a cold Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and is one of the best things in the World against a vehement Cough, an inveterate Catarrh, prevails against Wheezing, Hoarsness, and Shortness of Breath, and a singular Remedy against Consumptions and Ulcers of the Lungs. I commend it to all Consumptive People, and such as are troubled with Catarrhs, Coughs, and Shortness of Breath, as a Jewel.

XVIII. *The Pouder.* It may be given to a Dram or more: it has all the Virtues of the liquid and inspissate Juices, Decoction and Ptisane. The fine Pouder blown thro' a Quill into the Eyes which have a Pin and Web, as they call it, or are troubled with a Distillation or Rheum, does cleanse, clear, and heal them.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid and inspissate Juices; but it is said to be a Specifick for curing Ulcers of the Stomach, Lungs, Bowels, Reins, Uteters and Bladder. Dose Morning, Noon and Night, from one Ounce to two. It is made of the Extract of the *Spanish* Juice, made with Water and inspissated again to the Thickness of new Honey, by digesting it in a gentle Sand Heat, mixt with very good Brandy.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is more Stomatick than the former, and more Abstersive or Cleansing; and if the Tincture is made very strong, so as the Body of the *Menstruum* is full of it, it will be of an extraordinary Force to heal internal Ulcers, more especially if as much pure or clarified Honey is mixed with it, till it becomes thick like a Balsam. This being often lickt of, does Wonders in curing Ulcers of the Lungs, as also Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder. A Wise Physician well knows what extraordinary Uses this Medicament will serve for.

XXI. *Nota.* The two last *Wild Kinds*, tho' they may possibly have the same Virtues with the *True Liquorice*, of which we have hitherto spoken; yet they have not been used in Physick, In *Husbandry*, as they increase much, so they make Ground rich, and may be made very profitable to the Husbandman, because they become an admirable sort of Food for Cattel of all sorts.

CHAP. CCCCXLIX.

Of LIVER-WORT Common *or* Great.

Called also

Ground LIVER-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Azer* and *Alsachel*: in *Greek*, Ηεπχὼν: in *Latine*, *Lichen*, *Lution* of some, *Hepatica*, and *Fecoraria*: in *English*, *Liver-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal sorts thereof, *viz.* 1. *Lichen, sive Hepatica vulgaris, Hepatica major*, The Greater or Common Liver-wort, Great or Common Ground Liver-wort: of which in this Chapter. 2. *Lichen, sive Hepatica minor*, Small Liver-wort: of which in the following Chapter.

The Descriptions.

III. *The* Common or Great Ground Liver-wort, *has Roots which are very fine and small, whereby it lives, and with which it draws its Nourishment.* It grows close, and spreads much upon the Ground in moist and shadowy places, with many sad green Leaves, lying, or rather as it were sticking flat one upon another, very unevenly cut in on the edges, and crumpled; from among which rise up small slender Stalks, an Inch or two high at the most, bearing small Star like Flowers at the tops.

Common or Great Ground Liver-wort.

IV. *The Places.* It is often found in moist and shadowy places upon the Surface of the Ground, and in moist places near Highways, and other common Paths, where the Beams of the Sun seldom come, and in places not often frequented by Travellers, as also on shadowy and moist places on Rocks and Rocky Grounds, *&c.*

V. *The Times.* It brings forth its blazing Stars and Leaves oftentimes in *June* and *July*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is cold and dry in the first Degree, and somewhat Astringent or Binding.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing against the Rickets in Children, to allay Inflammations, cure the Yellow Jaundice, to help the Gonorrhœa in Men, and the Whites in Women.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice or Essence.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *An Ointment.* 5. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice or Essence.* It is singular good against the Inflammation or Heat of the Liver, being taken from two Spoonfuls to four in clarified Whey or *Barley* Broth: it cures the sharp Fits of Agues, and Tertians which proceed of Choler. I have known several Children which have been troubled with the Rickets, (which the Vulgar call Liver-grown) to be cured by the constant taking thereof for some time. It cools the Inflammation of the Tongue, as also the Yellow Jaundice, which proceeds from an Inflammation of the Liver. It cools also the Heat of the Reins and Bladder, and cures a Gonorrhœa in Men, and the Whites in Women:

and

and bathed often upon Tettars and Ringworms, and other running Sores and ſpreading Scabs, it is ſaid to dry and heal them.

X. *The Decoction.* It may be made in Water or Wine, according to the Nature of the Diſeaſe. It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, but much weaker, and therefore is to be given in a greater quantity, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, and that Morning and Evening.

XI. *The Syrup.* It is made of the Juice with Honey or Sugar. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but is chiefly made for Children which have the Rickets, by reaſon it is pleaſanter to take, and then they generally add to it *Maiden-hair*, *Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned*, *and Figs ſlit*, and ſo give it to the Child, a Spoonful at a time, five or ſix times a Day.

XII. *The Ointment.* It is made of the Juice, or rather of the green Herb boiled in Hogs Lard, or in Beef Suet mixt with Oil Olive, of each equal parts, till the Herb is criſp; then ſtrained out, and repeated three times in like manner. It is good againſt Scabs, running Sores, old Ulcers, Tettars, the Ringworm, called in *Greek*, Λειχὴν, *Lichen*, (whence the Name of the Plant for curing this Diſeaſe) and other like Deformities of this kind.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It cools and allays Inflammations, and is prevalent againſt an *Eryſipelas* or *Anthonies* Fire, and has all the Virtues of the Ointment, and may be uſed when that cannot be had. It is made by beating the green Plant in a Mortar, and applying it. *Dioſcorides* ſays, that being applied to an *Hæmorrhage*, or Flux of Blood, (I ſuppoſe he means in a Wound) that it will ſtop the Bleeding: but *Galen* doubts of this, tho' ſo great a Man as *Dioſcorides* reports it.

CHAP. CCCCXL.

Of LIVER-WORT Small.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λειχὴν μικρὸς: in *Latine*, *Lichen ſive Hepatica minor*, *Jecoraria minor*; and in *Engliſh*, *The ſmall or ſmaller Liver-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this *Small Kind* there are ſeveral ſorts, as, 1. *Lichen ſive Hepatica minor Umbellatus*, Small Ground Liver-wort with round Heads. 2. *Lichen ſive Hepatica minor Stellaris*, Small Ground Liver-wort Starry-flowered. 3. *Lichen ſeu Hepatica Petræa*, Stone Liver-wort. 4. *Lichen marinus pileatus*, *Lichen petræus pileatus*, Liver-wort with a hooded Head. 5. *Lichen marinus alter minor folio calceato*, Small Liver-wort with skinny Heels. 6. *Lichen petræus minimus acaulis*, The ſmalleſt Liver-wort without Stalks. 7. *Lichen petræus purpureus Derbienſis*, Purple Liver-wort, *called* Cork *or* Archal.

Small Ground Liver-wort with round Heads.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Small Ground Liver-wort with round Heads. *This differs not from the* Great Kind *in the former Chapter, but in its Stature, this being altogether leſs, and more ſmooth or even:* the Flowers on the tops of the ſlender Stems, are not ſo much laid open like a Star; but the eſpecial Difference conſiſts in this one chief thing, *viz.* that this Kind being planted in a Pot, and ſet in a Garden above the Ground, yet will it ſpread it ſelf round about, and increaſes in great plenty, where never any did grow before.

Small Ground Liver-wort Starry-flowered.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Small Ground Liver-wort Starry-flowered. *This* Small Liver-wort *grows in like manner as the former, and ſends forth ſuch like Starry Flowers as the* Great Kind *in the former Chapter*, but is ſmaller for the moſt part in all places where it grows; for ſo as it grows in the Shadow, it will live in Pots, as well as on the Ground, if the place is not ſtirred or turned up. The Difference between this and the former is, that that has little tender Stalks about an Inch long, with round Heads at their ſeveral tops; whereas this *Small Kind* has like Stalks, of an *Inch in* Length, with a Star-faſhioned Flower or Head at top.

Stone Liver-wort.

V. *The third, or* Stone Liver-wort. *It grows flat upon the Stones, and creeps not far abroad, as the* Ground

Ground Liver-wort *does:* it only reſts it ſelf in Spots and Tufts, ſet here and there, of a duſty ruſſet Color above, and blackiſh underneath: among the crumpled Leaves riſe up ſeveral ſmall Stems or Stalks, on which do grow little Star like Flowers, of the Color of the Leaves. The Leaves are leſſer than the former, of a lighter green Color, and a little hairy: the Stalks are ſlender, naked, and about two Inches high.

VI. *The fourth, or* Liver-wort with a hooded Head. *It has a Root conſiſting of ſmall Fibres, fine and white.* Its Leaves lie one upon another, of a yellowiſh green Color, daſht over with an Aſh-color, and ſpotted a little in their middle. The Stalk grows to be about three or four Inches high, being white, ſmooth, clear or tranſparent, and of the thickneſs of a *Ruſh*, on which grows a ſmall Head, ſomething like unto an Hat, divided underneath into five parts, of a ſpongy Subſtance, green at the firſt, then yellow, and laſtly reddiſh; under which are growing the Fruit, which are of a dark purple Color, and juicy while they are freſh; but being dry, have a ſmoaky Pouder within them, inſtead of Seed.

VII. *The fifth, or* Liver-wort with skinny Heels. *Its Root is compoſed of Fibres as ſmall as Silk.* Its Leaves are ſmooth and tranſparent, more tender and ſmall than any of the former, growing in time to be of a blackiſh purple Color, and not lying or ſticking one to another, as the others do; from the back whereof grows forth a Skin or Sheath, ſhaped like a Shooe, whoſe brims or edges are a little crumpled, and raiſed higher than the reſt; from whence riſe up about four little, dark, green, ſhining Heads, of the Bigneſs of the ſmalleſt *Peaſe*, which afterwards open into yellow Flowers, having four Leaves apiece, ſtanding on yellowiſh Stalks four Inches high, with divers impalpable Threads in the middle.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Smalleſt Liver-wort without Stalks. *Its Root conſiſts of very fine ſhort white Fibres, which cleave to the Leaves, by which the Plant is nouriſhed and lives.* This is the ſmalleſt of all the *Liver-worts*, and its Leaves are no larger than the Nails of ones Finger, green and rough, with white Spots. It has alſo certain ſad purpliſh Skins, ſet on both ſides of the lower part of the Leaf, before any Flower appears; but when the Leaf grows greater, it becomes of a ſad purpliſh Color, like the Skins, and ſwells at the end, ſending forth a ſmall Fruit, as big as a ſmall *Pea*, being of the ſame Color with the Leaf, ſappy, or full of a whitiſh watery Juice, which afterwards, as the Fruit grows ripe, changes yellow, and being broken, has then a yellow Pouder, which will color the Fingers which touch it.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Purple Liver-wort, *called* Cork *or* Archal. *It is a kind of Herb or Plant much reſembling* Liver-wort, *of a ſad purpliſh Color*, which the poor People in *Derbyſhire* gather, and grinding it, make it into a moiſt Maſs, which they keep in Barrels, and therewith they make a kind of Murry or purpliſh Dye, which, tho' it will not hold Color long in Cloth, but will ſtarve and change, yet it ſerves poor People for their Wearing very well.

X. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow in moiſt ſhadowy places in Gardens, and other like Grounds, and ſometimes they are planted in Pots, which ſet in ſhady moiſt places, thrive very well. The third grows upon Stones by Wells and Springs, and is found upon Rocks and Stony places, as well near unto the Sea, as farther on the Land; and it is often found at the bottoms of high Trees, growing upon high Mountains, eſpecially in ſhadowy places. The fourth, fifth and ſixth grow alſo in the like moiſt Stony and Rocky places. The ſeventh grows in *Derbyſhire*, on the Mountains there, and is found in great plenty.

XI. *The Times.* They bring forth their Flowers for the moſt part in *June* and *July*, and are in a flouriſhing Condition all the Summer Months.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Great Liver-wort* in the former Chapter, ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof in this place.

CHAP. CCCCLI.

Of LIVER-WORT Noble, *OR,* Golden TREFOIL.

I. *THE Names.* It does not appear that this Plant was ever known to the *Greeks*, and therefore has no *Greek* Name; but it is called in *Latine*, *Hepatica*, *Hepatica nobilis*, *Hepatica aurea*, *Hepatica trifolia*, *Hepaticum trifolium*, *Hepatica Trinitatis*, alſo *Herba Trinitatis*; (but there is another Plant, which is the proper or true *Herb Trinity*, viz. *Hearts-eaſe*, of which we have already treated in *Chap.* 346 and 347 aforegoing.) It is alſo called *Trifolia aurea*, *Trifolium aureum*, *Trifolium nobile*, *Trifolia nobilis*, and *Trinitas:* in *Engliſh*, *Noble Liver-wort*, *Golden Liver-wort*, *Noble Trefoil*, and *Golden Trefoil*, and *Hepatica.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are various ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Hepatica flore cæruleo ſimplici major*, *Hepaticum Trifolium*, The great ſingle blew Hepatica, *or* Noble Liver-wort. 2. *Hepatica minor flore palido cæruleo*, The ſmall blew Noble Liver-wort *or* Hepatica. 3. *Hepatica flore purpureo*, Purple Noble Liver-wort. 4. *Hepatica flore albo minor*, The leſſer White Hepatica. 5. *Hepatica alba magno flore*, The great White Hepatica. 6. *Hepatica albida ſive argentea*, Aſh-colored Noble Liver-wort, or that of a Wild Tanſy-color. 7. *Hepatica alba ſtraminibus rubris*, White Hepatica or Noble Liver-wort with red Threads. 8. *Hepatica flore rubro*, *Hepatica trifolia rubra*, Red Noble Liver-wort or Hepatica. 9. *Hepatica Americana, vel Virginiana*, The American or Virginian Noble Liver-wort or Hepatica. 10. *Hepatica flore purpureo multiplici ſive pleno*, *Hepatica multiflora Lobelij*, Double-flowered purple Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort. 11. *Hepatica flore cæruleo pleno*, Double-flowered blew Noble Liver-wort.

The Deſcriptions.

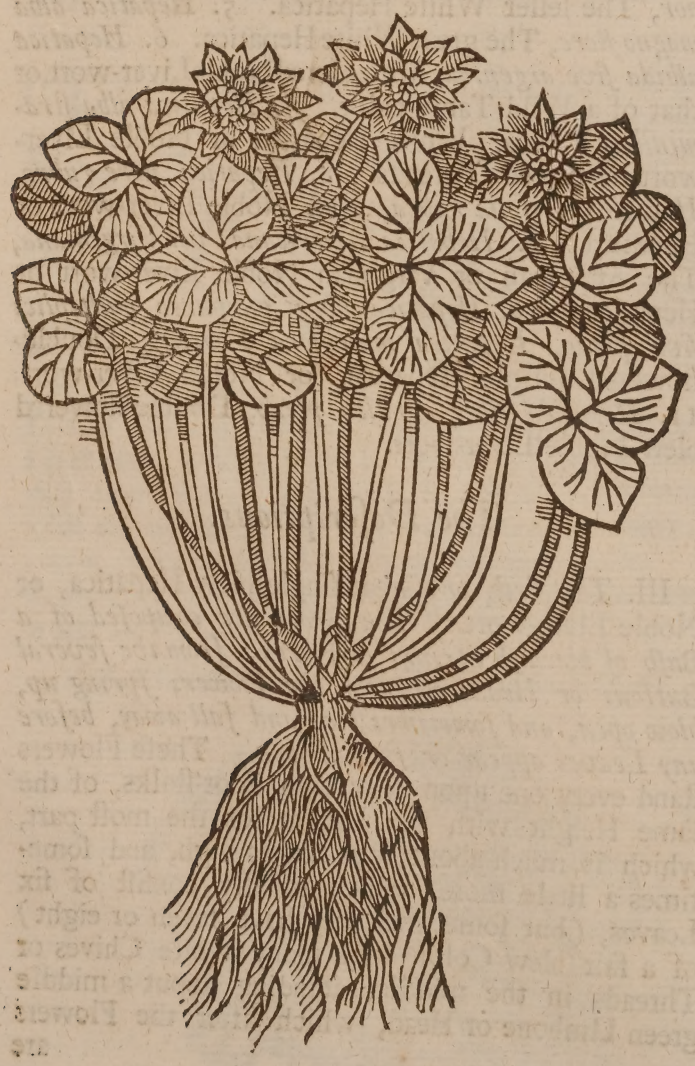
III. *The firſt, or* Great ſingle blew Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort. *The Roots are compoſed of a Buſh of blackiſh Strings or Fibres: from the ſeveral Buttons or Heads whereof the Flowers ſpring up, blow open, and ſometimes ſhed and fall away, before any Leaves appear or ſpread open.* Theſe Flowers ſtand every one upon their own Foot-ſtalks, of the ſame Height with the Leaves for the moſt part, which is much about four Inches high, and ſometimes a little more, which uſually conſiſt of ſix Leaves, (but ſometimes they have ſeven or eight) of a fair blew Color, with many white Chives or Threads in the middle, ſtanding about a middle green Umbone or Head, which after the Flowers

are

are fallen, grows greater, and ſhews many ſmall Grains or Seeds ſet cloſe together, (with three ſmall green Leaves compaſſing them underneath, as they did the Flower at the bottom) very like to the Heads of Seed of many of the *Crowfeet.* After the Flowers are riſen and blown, ſpring up many freſh Leaves, of a green Color, each ſeverally ſtanding upon its own proper Foot-ſtalk, folded together, and ſomewhat brown and hairy at their firſt coming forth, which afterwards are broad, and divided at the edges into three parts, as is fully demonſtrated by the Figure.

Great Blew Noble Liver-wort.

Double Noble Liver-wort.



IV. *The ſecond, or* Small blew Noble Liver-wort, or Hepatica. *The Roots or fibrous Strings of this, are like the former: the Leaves of it are alſo like to thoſe, but ſmaller by half, and grow more abundantly or buſhing thick together.* The Flowers are of a pale or bleak blew Color, and not ſo large as the aforegoing. It very ſeldom bears Flowers, for *Parkinſon* ſays he had the Plant half a ſcore Years in his Garden, and yet never ſaw it bear Flowers above twice in all that time.

V. *The third, or* Purple Noble Liver-wort. *This Plant in its fibrous Roots, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, Leaves, and manner of Growing, is wholly like unto the firſt deſcribed*; ſo that there is no need to reiterate the former Deſcription at *Sect.* 3. above: but the only Difference in this is, that the Flowers are of a deeper blew, tending to a *Violet* purple Color.

VI. *The fourth, or* Leſſer White Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort. *The Flowers of this* Noble Trefoil, *are wholly white, of the Largneſs of the* Red *or* Purple-colored; and the Leaves of the Plant are ſomewhat ſmaller, and of a little whiter or paler green Color; in all things elſe it is wholly agreeing with the firſt.

VII. *The fifth, or* Great White Hepatica, *or* Noble Liver-wort. *There is no Difference between this and the laſt deſcribed, neither in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers nor Seed,* ſaving that the Flowers of this being full as white as the former, are as large as thoſe which we ſhall deſcribe in the next *Section.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Aſh-colored Noble Liver-wort, *or* that of a Wild Tanſy Color. *Both the Leaves and the Flowers of this* Hepatica, *are larger than any of the former, except the laſt:* the Flowers hereof, at firſt opening, ſeem to be of a bluſh Aſh-color: which ſo abide for three or four Days, decaying ſtill, until they turn almoſt white; having yet ſtill a ſhew of that bluſh Aſh-color in them, till the very laſt.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* White Hepatica, *or* Noble Liver-wort with red Threads. *There is very little Difference between this* Noble Liver-wort, *and the firſt* White One *at* Sect. 6. *aforegoing,* ſaving that the Threads in the middle of the Flower are purely white, as in the laſt they are tipt at the ends of a pale reddiſh Color, which adds a great Beauty to the Flower.

X. *The eighth, or* Red Noble Liver-wort, *or* Hepatica. *The Leaves of this* Trefoil *are of a little browner red Color, both at their firſt coming up, and afterwards, eſpecially in the middle of the Leaf, more than any of the former:* the Flowers are in Form like unto the reſt, but of a bright bluſh or pale red Color, very pleaſant to behold, with white Threads or Chives in the middle of them.

XI. *The ninth, or* American or Virginian Noble Liver-wort or Hepatica. *This differs ſomewhat from the other ſorts already deſcribed:* it bears very dark green Leaves, much of the Form of the other Kinds. The Flower is ſmall and white, with white Threads in the middle: in other Reſpects the Difference is very ſmall.

XII. *The tenth, or* Double-flowered Hepatica, *or* Noble Liver-wort. *This* Double Hepatica *is in all things like unto the* Single purple Kind, *ſaving only, that the Leaves are larger, and ſtand upon longer Foot-ſtalks*; and that the Flowers are ſmall Buttons, but very thick of Leaves, and as double as a Flower can be, like unto the *Double White Crowfoot,* but not ſo big, of a deep blew or purple Color, without any Threads or Head in the middle, which fall away without giving any Seed.

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Double-flowered blew Noble

Noble Liver-wort. *This differs but very little from the laſt:* the whole Plant is a little leſs; the Flower is not full out ſo large, but altogether as double or manifold in the Leaves.

XIV. *The Places.* The ninth is a Native of *Virginia*, and was brought from thence by *John Tradeſcant.* Moſt of the reſt grow naturally in the Woods in *Germany*, and ſome of them in *Italy*, as thoſe with the blew Flowers, and the double-flowered, as *Cluſius* ſays; but with us they only grow in Gardens, nurſed up for the Flowers ſake, which are beautiful in their Kind, more eſpecially being conſidered as to their early Appearance.

XV. *The Times.* Theſe Plants do flower very early, and are ſome of the firſt Flowers which appear after the hard Froſts in *January* or *February*: ſo that next unto the *Winter Woolfs-bane*, theſe ſhew themſelves towards the latter end of Winter, which becauſe they are ſo early in the Year, are ſo much the more to be valued. The *Double Kinds* flower not altogether ſo early, ſometimes in *March* and *April*, yet they continue when the others are paſt. The Seeding Kinds perfect their Seed in *April* and *May*.

XVI. *The Qualities.* All theſe Kinds of *Noble Liver-wort*, are cold and dry in the firſt Degree, Aſtringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Stomatick, Hepatick and Analeptick.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *A liquid Juice or Eſſence of the whole Plant.* 2. *A Decoction of the whole Plant.* 3. *A Pouder of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The liquid Juice or Eſſence.* Either of theſe Preparations admirably comforts and ſtrengthens the Liver, refrigerates it, and takes away any preternatural Heat of the Bowels: being given in Red Port Wine, it cleanſes and ſtrengthens the Ventricle, cures Fluxes and Bloody-fluxes, helps Piſſing Blood, and the Over-flowing of the Courſes in Women, and is of very good Uſe in Spitting Blood, reſtoring ſuch as are in Conſumptions. Being taken as a Diet, they are of excellent Effects in curing of Wounds, old Sores, Ulcers, and the like: and outwardly uſed as a Waſh in thoſe Caſes, they diſpoſe the ſame to a ſpeedy Healing. Doſe two, three or four Spoonfuls at a time Morning and Evening, in any fit Vehicle.

XIX. *The Decoction.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Eſſence; and may be made in Wine or Water, according as the Occaſion may require. It may be given Morning, Noon and Night, from three Ounces to ſix or eight: and outwardly it may alſo be uſed as a Lotion for Sores and Ulcers, which are of difficult or hard Cure. It is an excellent thing for the Hepatick Flux.

XX. *The Pouder of the Roots.* The Pouder has poſſibly the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence. *Baptiſta Sardus* commends it, and writes, that if a Spoonful thereof is given at a time in Wine, for ſeveral Days together; or in Broth, it is very beneficial againſt the Diſeaſe called *Enterocele* or Burſtenneſs.

LIVE-LONG, *ſee* Orpin-Spaniſh.
LIVER-WORT Wood, *ſee* Lung-wort, *Chap.* 458.
LOD-WORT, *ſee* Crowfoot Water, *Chap.* 175.
LONDON-TUFTS, *ſee* Williams Sweet.
LONG-WORT, *ſee* Mullein.

CHAP. CCCCLII.

Of LOOSE-STRIFE Yellow *or* Common.

OR,

Yellow WILLOW-HERB.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λυσιμάχιον, ἡ Λυσιμάχιον: in *Latine*, *Lyſimachia*, and *Lyſimachion*, (ſo called from *Lyſimachus*, King of *Illyria*, (as I ſuppoſe) who was the firſt Finder of it out;) it is alſo called *Salicaria*, *aut quod inter Salices oritur*, *aut quod Salicis folio habet*, viz. *Willow-Herb*, either becauſe it grows among *Willows*, or that it has *Willow* like Leaves. In *Engliſh*, *Looſe-Strife*, or *Willow-Herb.*

II. *The Kinds.* We make four principal Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. Λυσιμάχιον κλωβὸς, μεῖζον, ἡ κοινὸς, *Lyſimachia lutea*, *major & communis*, The Yellow, *or* Greater, *or* Common Looſe-ſtrife: of which in this Chapter. 2. *Lyſimachia ſpicata*, Spiked Looſe-ſtrife, or that with ſpiked Heads of Flowers: of which in Chap. 453. 3. *Lyſimachia non ſpicata*, Looſe-ſtrife not ſpiked: of which in Chap. 454. 4. *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa*, Codded Looſe-ſtrife: of which in Chap. 455. following.

Common Yellow Looſe-Strife.

III. *The Kinds of the Common or Yellow Looſe-ſtrife.* We have, 1. *Lyſimachia lutea & vera*, *Lyſimachia verum & Legitimum Cordi apud Dioſcoridem*, *Lyſimachia lutea major*, *quæ eſt Dioſcoridis Bauhini*; *Salicaria Tragi & Geſneri*; *Corneola Leoniceri*, The Common Yellow Looſe-ſtrife, *or* Willow-Herb. 2. *Lyſimachia lutea altera Cluſij*, *Lyſimachia lutea in alis foliorum florens Cæſalpini*, *Lyſimachia lutea minor foliis nigris punctis notatis Bauhini*, The leſſer Yellow Looſe-ſtrife, *or* Willow-Herb. To theſe

Authors add a third, *viz.* 3. *Lyſimachia lutea tertia Cluſij*, *Lyſimachia lutea altera Lobelij*, *Lyſimachia aquatile Dodonæi*, *Lyſimachia lutea flore globoſa*, Yellow Looſe-ſtrife round headed.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Common Yellow Looſe-ſtrife, *or* Willow-Herb. *It has a Root which creeps under Ground much like to* Quitch-Graſs *or* Dogs-Graſs, *but greater, which ſhoots up every Spring with browniſh Heads, that afterwards grow up into Stalks.* This is the moſt common Kind, which grows in rank moiſt Ground, to be four or five Feet high or more, with great round Stalks, a little creſted, and diverſly branched from the middle of them to the tops into great and long Branches; on all which, at the Joints, there grow long and narrow Leaves, but greater and broader below, moſt commonly two at a Joint, yet ſometimes three or four, ſomething like unto *Willow* Leaves, without Nicks or Dents on the edges, and of a faint green Color: from the upper Joints of the Branches, and at the tops of them alſo, ſtand many yellow Flowers of five Leaves apiece, with ſeveral yellow Threads in the middle, which turn into ſmall round Heads, in which are contained ſmall cornered Seed.

V. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Yellow Looſe-ſtrife, *or* Willow-Herb. *It has a Root which creeps under Ground, and ſhoots up again in the ſame manner as the former.* This Plant riſes not up ſo high as the firſt, with its round jointed Stalks, which are ſomewhat woolly or hairy; the Leaves being alſo woolly, and ſomething like them, are narrower and ſhorter than they, four for the moſt part, and ſometimes but three ſet together at a Joint, ſpotted with blackiſh Spots on their under ſides, not compaſſing it at the bottom, but every one ſtanding upon a ſhort Foot-ſtalk, and not at all dented about the edges. From the middle of the Stalk almoſt, upwards at every Joint come forth the Branches, which are ſhort, nothing ſo long as the former, and ſtanding cloſer together, on which grow a few Leaves, leſſer than thoſe below. At the tops of the Branches, and at ſome of the upper Joints alſo, grow a few Flowers, leſſer than thoſe in the before-deſcribed, which are of a yellow Color, and conſiſting of five Leaves as they do, with many yellow Threads in them, of a ſtrong ſweet Smell, which ſo join together at the bottom, that the whole Flower falls away together, and not any Leaf apart. The former Plant has no Smell or Taſte, but only Styptick, or Aſtringent and Drying; whereas this *Smaller* now deſcribed, has a little Acrimony it it, which will cauſe one to ſpit, after chewing it a while in the Mouth.

VI. *The third, or* Yellow Looſe-ſtrife round headed. *Its Roots are long, creeping under Ground with many Joints therein, and ſhooting forth Fibres at every one of them.* The Stalks of this Plant riſe not up to be above a Foot in Height, bearing only two Leaves, and no more at a Joint, which are ſhorter and narrower, yet very like to thoſe of the *Common ſort*, and of a pale green Color. At the Joints of the Stalks, which are creſted and hollow, with the Leaves come forth long Stalks of Flowers, without any Leaves on them, which are cloſe ſet together, almoſt round, or rather of an oval Form, but yet ſhewing the ſmall yellow Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many places of *England*, in moiſt Medows, and by Water-ſides, eſpecially along the Medows as you go from *Lambeth* to *Batterſey*, near *London*, &c. The ſecond grows alſo near ſtill Rivers and Water-ſides, and in Valleys and moiſt Fields, it is a Native of the Hills in *Auſtria*, and of the moiſt Fields on the *Alps*. The third *Lobel* found in the Ditches near *Gaunt* in *Flanders*, and among *Reeds* near *Amſterdam* in *Holland*; and *Cluſius* ſays, that it was alſo found in places near the *Alps*. With us the two laſt are only nurſed up in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* All theſe Plants flower in *June* and *July* to *Auguſt*, and the Seed is perfected ſome time after.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Looſe-ſtrife* is cold and dry in the end of the firſt Degree; Aſtringent, Traumatick, and Coſmetick.

X. *The Specification.* It is an excellent thing for curing Wounds in any Part, to ſtop Bleeding inward or outward, as alſo to cure ſore Throats, and help Diſeaſes of the Eyes.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Plant moſt uſed in Phyſick, is the firſt or *Common great yellow Kind*, from which you may have, 1. *A liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Clyſter.* 4. *A Fumigation.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the green Herb bruiſed.* 7. *A diſtilled Water.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice or Eſſence.* It is of an exceeding binding Quality, and therefore *Dioſcorides* ſays it is good to ſtay all manner of Bleedings at Mouth or Noſe, or of Wounds, or any other Bleeding whatſoever: it ſtops all Fluxes of the Belly, even the Bloody-flux it ſelf, given either to drink, or taken as a Clyſter; it ſtops alſo the Over-flowing of the Terms in Women. It is of good Uſe for green Wounds, to ſtop their Hæmorrhage, and to conglutinate their Lips, being applied to them. It is often uſed as a Gargle for ſore Mouths, and to cure Sores and Ulcers in the ſecret Parts. It is beneficial for the Eye-ſight, and of good Uſe to clear the Eyes of any thing gotten into them. *Doſe* two, three, or four Spoonfuls.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, but much weaker, and may be given in any of the Caſes aforementioned, from three Ounces to eight Morning and Night. It makes an excellent Gargle for ſore Mouths and Throats, as alſo old Sores and running Ulcers in other Parts of the Body.

XIV. *The Clyſter.* It is made of the *liquid Juice or Eſſence two parts, Chicken-Broth one part: mix them for a Clyſter.* It is good againſt a Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria and Lienteria, and other Weakneſſes of the Bowels.

XV. *The Fumigation.* It is found by Experience, that the Smoak of *Looſe-ſtrife* being burned, drives away Flies and Gnats, and other ſuch like troubleſome Inſects, which abound near Fenns, Marſhes, Water-ſides and Pools, which are troubleſome by biting and ſucking the Blood in the Night Seaſon, leaving Marks and Spots upon the Skin. *It is ſaid* alſo to drive away Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, being made where they uſually haunt.

XVI. The Ointment. *Take Bees-Wax, Sugar, Oil Olive, Beef-Suet, of each an Ounce; Juice of Looſe-ſtrife four Ounces: mix and boil all together in Balneo to the Conſiſtence of an Ointment.* I know ſome, inſtead of Oil and Suet, uſe *May* Butter, but that I avoid, becauſe the Butter will quickly make the Ointment grow rank. It is an excellent thing againſt Wounds and Punctures of the Muſcles, Nerves and Tendons: let Tents be dipt in it, and put into the Wound, and the place covered with a Linnen Cloth doubled, and ſpread with the Ointment.

ment. This was experimented on a Captain, who was Shot in two places with Bullets, the one thro' his Breſt, the other thro' his Thigh, who was perfectly cured of both Wounds without any Scar, only by applying them as aforeſaid, after he could not be cured by other Medicines. It alſo cleanſes and heals all foul Ulcers and Sores whereſoever, and abates their Inflammations, they being alſo waſhed with the diſtilled Water.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the green Herb, being beaten in a Mortar. It is good to ſtop the Bleeding in green Wounds, and to conglutinate the Lips of ſimple Wounds and heal them, being applied. Uſed to the Inflammations of Wounds or Ulcers, it abates the Inflammation, and eaſes the Pain.

XVIII. *The diſtilled Water.* It is a preſent Remedy for Hurts and Blows on the Eyes, as alſo for Blindneſs, provided the Cryſtalline Humor is not let out, or the Sight it ſelf periſhed. This Experiment was found true upon a Boy, whoſe Eye by Chance was prickt, who was reſtored to his Sight thereby. There was alſo another who was hurt in the Eye by a Dart, and was cured by applying this Water only to the ſame. This Cure has been performed by this Water upon ſeveral Perſons, by one who kept it as a Secret for a long time. It is of good Uſe to clear the Eyes from Duſt, external things fallen into them, as alſo from Miſts, Clouds, Inflammations, Bloodſhot, and other Diſtempers which obfuſcate the Sight. It abates Inflammations in any Part, being bathed therewith, laying over the ſame a green Leaf or two. This Water uſed as a Gargle very warm, and alſo ſometimes drunk, cures the Quinſy in the Throat, and is helpful againſt Tumors and Ulcers of the Kings-Evil. The ſaid Water applied warm, is ſaid to take away all Spots and Marks, Diſcolorings and Scars in the Skin, cauſed by the Small-Pox, Meaſles, or the like.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* Given conſtantly in ſome proper Vehicle, ſo much at a time as to make it gratefully ſharp, it will abate and exterminate the Humors which cauſe the Kings-Evil: it is profitable againſt the Scurvy in all its Appearances: it prevails againſt all ſorts of hot, burning, malign and peſtilential Fevers, yea, and cures the Plague or Peſtilence it ſelf. It powerfully quenches Thirſt, opens Obſtructions of the Viſcera, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion.

CHAP. CCCCLIII.

Of LOOSE-STRIFE Spiked, *OR,* WILLOW-HERB with ſpiked Heads of Flowers.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λυσιμάχη σταχυηρὸς: in *Latine*, *Lyſimachia ſpicata*; and in *Engliſh*, *Spiked Looſe-ſtrife*, or *Willow-Herb*, or *Looſe-ſtrife with ſpiked Heads of Flowers.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Lyſimachia ſpicata purpurea*, *Lyſimachia altera Matthioli*, *Lyſimachia Pliniana Lobelij*, *Lyſimachia purpurea Communis major Cluſij*; *Pſeudolyſimachium purpureum alterum Dodonæi*; *Solidaginis Saraſenicæ alia ſpecies Tragi*; Purple ſpiked Looſe-ſtrife. 2. *Lyſimachia ſpicata cærulea*, *Lyſimachia flore cæruleo Cluſij*, *Lyſimachia cærulea hortenſis Lobelij*; *Pſeudolyſimachium Cæruleum Dodonæi & Ludgunenſis*; Blew ſpiked Looſe-ſtrife.

Purple ſpiked Looſe-ſtrife.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Purple ſpiked Looſe-ſtrife, *has a Root which creeps under Ground like unto the* Yellow, *but is greater than it, and ſo are the Heads of Leaves, when they firſt appear out of the Ground, and are more brown than thoſe of the* Yellow. It grows up with many woody ſquare Stalks, full of Joints, about three Feet high or more; at every one whereof ſtand two long Leaves, not altogether ſo great and large as thoſe of the *Common Yellow*, but ſhorter, narrower, and of a deeper green Color, and ſome browniſh: the Stalks are ſpread out into many long Branches or Stems of ſpiked Flowers, half a Foot long or longer, growing in Rundles one above another, out of ſmall Husks, very like unto the ſpiked Heads of *Lavender*; each of which Flowers have five round pointed Leaves, of a *Purple Violet* Color, or ſomewhat enclining to Redneſs: in which Husks ſtand ſmall round Heads, after the Flowers are fallen, in which is contained ſmall Seed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Blew ſpiked Looſe-ſtrife. *Its Root creeps not as the firſt does, but ſhoots forth many Sprouts round about it, by which it does much encreaſe.* This Plant grows ſomewhat lower than the former, with ſome Branches in like manner at the tops of the ſquare Stalks, and with dark green and narrower Leaves, ſet by Couples at the Joints towards the tops, but with three or four at a Joint lower, ſomewhat more deeply ſnipt or dented about the edges. The Flowers grow in the ſame manner as the former do, in long ſpiked Heads, ſet round about with blew Flowers, of four Leaves apiece, which turn into ſmall flat Heads, with browniſh Seed therein.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows uſually by Rivers and Ditch-ſides in wet Grounds, as upon *Lambeth* ſide, about the Ditches there in many places; as alſo under the Biſhop's Houſe-Wall at *Lambeth*, by the *Thames* ſide. It grows in places of great Moiſture, yea, almoſt in running Streams, as well as in ſtanding Waters hard by them, and in moiſt Ditches in moſt places of *England.* The ſecond grows in *Auſtria* and other places of *Germany* plentifully. *Gerard* ſays, that it grows Wild in many places of this Kingdom; but it is uſually nurſed up with us in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They both flower in the Months of *June* and *July*, and ſometimes longer; and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe of the firſt *Yellow Kind* in the foregoing Chapter; and the firſt of theſe is not inferior to that; but in the Opinion of ſome Phyſicians, ſuperior thereto: and therefore to the former Chapter you are referred.

CHAP. CCCCLIV.

Of LOOSE-STRIFE not ſpiked, *OR,* WILLOW-HERB with diſperſed Flowers.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λυσιμάχη ἡ ἀκανθώδης: in *Latine*, *Lyſimachia non ſpicata*; and in *Engliſh*, *Looſe-ſtrife not ſpiked*, or *Willow-Herb with diſperſed Flowers.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſorts of this Plant alſo, *viz.* 1. *Lyſimachia purpurea non ſpicata, vel rubra minor, Lyſimachia purpurea ſecunda ſive minor Cluſij, Lyſimachia rubra non ſiliquoſa Bauhini*, The ſmall purple-flowered Looſe-ſtrife not ſpiked, *or* Leſſer purple Willow-Herb. 2. *Lyſimachia purpurea non ſpicata minima, ſive rubra minima, Lyſimachia rubra minima Cluſii, Lyſimachia linifolia purpurea cærulea Bauhini*, The leaſt purple-flowered Looſe-ſtrife not ſpiked, *or* Leaſt purple Willow-Herb.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Small purple-flowered Looſe-ſtrife not ſpiked, *or* Leſſer purple Willow-Herb. *Its Root creeps not as the others do, but is hard and ſomewhat woody, with many ſmall Fibres ſpringing from the ſides thereof.* This ſmall Herb is much lower than that of the *Purple ſpiked Head*, or firſt Kind deſcribed in the former Chapter, being but about a Foot and half high, with ſmooth and ſquare Stalks, whoſe tops are parted into many Branches: on the lower part thereof ſtand long Leaves, ſmaller and narrower than the other purple ſpiked Head in the laſt Chapter; two always ſet together at a Joint, one againſt another; but thoſe which grow towards the tops of the Stalks, are ſmaller than the lowermoſt, and keep not that Order, but ſtand confuſedly thereon, one above another; near unto which, at the Joints with the Leaves, come forth ſeveral Flowers, but not Spike-faſhion, uſually in ſix ſquare Heads, whoſe tops are not ſo pointed, nor laid ſo open as in the other, but being more cloſe, thruſt forth their Flowers out of them, which conſiſt of ſix ſmall reddiſh purple Leaves, with ſome Threads in the middle.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leaſt purple-flowered Looſe-ſtrife not ſpiked, *or* Leaſt purple Willow-Herb. *It has a ſmall, long and brown Root, from whence it riſes up (being the leaſt Kind) to be about a Foot high.* The Stalks branch forth themſelves from the very bottom, and are ſet thick with ſmall, long and narrow Leaves, almoſt like thoſe of *Line* or *Flax*, but ſhorter; with whom, at the Joints, come forth the Flowers, ſometimes two at a place, but more uſually one, ſtanding in green Husks, like unto the laſt, compoſed of five ſmall blewiſh purple Leaves, enclining to red: in which Husks, after the Flowers are fallen, ſtand ſmall skinny Heads, wherein is contained ſmall whitiſh Seed.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in moiſt Medows and Grounds near unto Water-Courſes, as alſo in wet places about Ditches and moiſt Woods. The ſecond grows in the like wet places alſo. The firſt is a Native of *Hungary*, as we gather from *Cluſius*. The ſecond grows in *Italy* and *Germany*: but with us they are only nurſed up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They both flower in *June* and *July*, as the former do, and perfect their Seed in ſome ſmall time after.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are ſaid to be the ſame with thoſe in the two former Chapters: and it is not to be doubted, they being ſo like in Face and outward Form unto them, as alſo in Smell and Taſte, and other Properties, and as being a Specie of the ſame; and therefore we refer you to *Chap.* 452, where they are handled at large.

CHAP. CCCCLV.

Of LOOSE-STRIFE Codded, *OR,* Codded WILLOW-HERB.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λυσιμάχη λοβώδης: in *Latine*, *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa*; and in *Engliſh*, *Codded Looſe-ſtrife*, or *Codded Willow-Herb.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this Plant Authors have recounted the following Species, *viz.* 1. *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa anguſtifolia, Chamænerium Geſneri dicta*, (but this latter Name more properly belongs to the ſeventh Species following; and *Geſner* himſelf rather calls this firſt Kind, ἐπιλόβιον, *Epilobium*, a Word made of three, *i. e.* ἐπὶ, λοβὸς, ἰὸν, *quia viola, id eſt flos ſuper ſiliqua naſcitur*, of which he accounts ſix ſeveral ſorts, at the end of *Cordus* his Hiſtory of Plants,) The narrow-leaved Codded Looſe-ſtrife. 2. *Lyſimachia Chamænerium dicta Alpina*, The Mountain Codded Looſe-ſtrife, 3. *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa major, Onagræ genus alterum Cæſalpini*, The greater Codded Looſe-ſtrife. 4. *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa minor vulgaris ſylveſtris*, The Wild leſſer Codded Looſe-ſtrife. 5. *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa ſylveſtris hirſuta*, The hairy Wild Codded Looſe-ſtrife. 6. *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa Virginiana*, The Virginian Codded Looſe-ſtrife, *or* Tree Primroſe of Virginia. 7. *Onagra Cæſalpini, Pſeudolyſimachium purpureum minus Dodonæi, Chamænerium Geſneri, Chamænerium flore Delphinij, Delphinium Buccinum Lobelij*, as it is thought, which yet *Parkinſon* will hardly

hardly allow of; Willow-Flower, *or* Leſſer purple Baſtard Looſe-ſtrife. 8. *Lyſimachia cærulea galericulata*, Hooded Looſe-ſtrife. This is taken to be a Kind of *Gratiola*, and which we have already deſcribed in *Chap.* 389. *Sect.* 4. aforegoing; and it ſeems that it is rather a Kind of *Hedge-Hyſſop*, than any of the ſorts of *Looſe-ſtrife*, becauſe of its extream Bitterneſs, and that it has hooded Flowers; both which are proper to the *Gratiola*, and not to the *Lyſimachia*: and ſome have properly enough called it *Gratiola cærulea*, Blew Hedge-Hyſſop, with other Names, as you may ſee in *Sect.* 2. of the aforeſaid Chapter: However, in this Chapter we ſhall give you the proper Cut or Figure of the ſaid Plant, which was omitted there.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Narrow-leaved Codded Looſe-ſtrife. *It has a Root which creeps after the ſame manner which the* Yellow *and* Blew *do. It riſes up with hard Stalks, ſometimes two, and ſometimes three Feet high, with many very narrow long green Leaves thereon, ſomething like unto* Roſemary *Leaves, ſet very thick, two at a Joint; thoſe below being ſhorter than thoſe higher up.* At the tops of the Stalks come forth many Flowers, made of four ſmall round pointed Leaves, of a fine reddiſh Color, and ſome Threads in the middle, every one ſtanding on the top of a ſmall, long, almoſt ſquare Cod, whitiſh on the outſide, and ſtuffed with fine Cotton or Down; within which does lie bright red Seeds. Theſe Cods with Seeds therein appear before the Flowers break forth at end of them, upon which ſome have called it *Filius ante Patrem.* This *Codded Looſe-ſtrife* we have put in the firſt place, for its Rarity and Beauty, as well as for its ſpecial Qualities and Virtues. *Geſner*, *Cluſius* and *Thalius* ſay, that there is another of this Species, *flore albo*, with white Flowers, not differing in any thing elſe from that even now deſcribed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Mountain Codded Looſe-ſtrife. *It has a Root which creeps not, but is compoſed of many Fibres, which whether it be Annual or Perennial has not yet been obſerved.* It has very ſhort Stalks, ſeldom exceeding a Foot in Height, on which grow very narrow Leaves, like unto the former, yet ſome longer than others, and ſet without Order; for the ſmaller come ſometimes from the middle of the longer, and ſometimes ſtand at the Joints. At the tops of the Stalks ſtand the Flowers, upon ſlender long purpliſh Stalks, and ſometimes whitiſh, of a purpliſh or reddiſh blew Color, and in ſome of a whitiſh blew Color, conſiſting of four pretty large Leaves, even as great as the former, which the Smallneſs of the Plant does ſcarcely admit of, with ſome Threads in the middle, every one of them ſtanding in a ſmall Husk, compoſed of four ſhort green Leaves, in which, after the Flowers are fallen, grow up ſmall long Pods or Cods, with ſmall Seed in them, encloſed in Down like the other.

V. *The third, or* Greater Codded Looſe-ſtrife. *It has a Root which is ſomewhat great and white, creeping every way under the Earth, and quickly poſſeſſing a good quantity of Ground, which (tho' the Stalks die away every Year) abides all the Winter.* This *Greater Looſe-ſtrife* ſhoots forth ſeveral round green Stalks, a Yard high at the leaſt, bearing thereon at the ſeveral Joints, two Leaves apiece, which are ſomewhat like to the *Common yellow Looſe-ſtrife*, but ſmaller and ſmoother, green on the upper ſide, and of a yellowiſh green underneath, and dented about the edges. The Stalks ſend out from the middle upwards, many Branches; at the tops whereof come forth many ſmall long Pods or Cods, of a whitiſh green purple Color, wherein the reddiſh Seed lying in its Down, is contained. And at their ends, after they have appeared a good while, come forth the Flowers, conſiſting of four round pointed Leaves apiece, with ſome Threads in the middle, of a faint reddiſh or purpliſh Color. Of this Kind there is another ſort found, *flore albo*, with white Flowers, but it is very rare.

Greater Codded Looſe-ſtrife.

Wild leſſer Codded Looſe-ſtrife.

VI. *The*

VI. *The fourth, or* Wild leſſer Codded Looſe-ſtrife. *Its Root is but ſmall and fibrous, dying away every Year.* This leſſer ſort grows Wild in many places, and riſes up nearly two Feet high, but in ſome places not above a Foot high, with ſmaller Stalks and narrower Leaves, not ſo green, but rather of a greyiſh duſty green Color, ſpread out into ſeveral Branches, bearing its Flowers, of four Leaves apiece, at the ends of long Pods or Cods, of a deeper red Color, as the former does, and has like Seed involved in Down, but ſmaller.

VII. *The fifth, or* Hairy Wild Codded Looſe-ſtrife. *This in its Leaves, Cods and Flowers, manner of Growing, Height, and yearly Dying away, is like unto the laſt deſcribed*; the only Difference between them, is, that the Leaves are more hairy, and as it were woolly, and the Flowers alſo ſmall and paler.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Virginian Codded Looſe-ſtrife. *Its Root is longiſh, white, and about the thickneſs of ones Thumb; from whence grows up a tall Stalk, divided into many Branches, of an over-worn Color, and a little hairy. The Leaves are like thoſe of the* Globe-headed yellow Kind, *but ſomewhat ſinuated along the edges, and having their middle Vein of a whitiſh Color.* Towards the tops of the Branches, among the Leaves, come forth very pretty thick Cods, which growing ſmaller on their tops, ſuſtain very fine large Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece, with a Peſtle in the middle, upon which ſtand four yellowiſh Thrumbs in faſhion of a Croſs. And there are alſo eight Threads, with their Pointels in the middle of them. Theſe Flowers have ſomething of the Smell of a *Primroſe*, whence *Parkinſon* gave it the Name of *Tree Primroſe* of *Virginia.* After the Flowers are fallen, the Cods grow to be about two Inches long, being thicker below, and ſharper on the top or end, and ſomething twined, which at length open themſelves into four parts, to ſcatter their Seed, which is black and ſmall: this being ſown, grows not the firſt Year into a Stalk, but ſends up many large Leaves, lying handſomely one upon another, *Roſe*-faſhion.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Willow-Flower, *or* Leſſer purple Baſtard Looſe-ſtrife, *called alſo by* Gerard, Roſe-bay Willow-Herb. *Its Roots are like the Roots of* Lyſimachia, *or* Common yellow Looſe-ſtrife, *but greater, running and ſpreading under Ground, and ſhooting up in many places, whereby it quickly fills a Ground which it is pleaſed to grow in: the Root is perennial, but the Stalks die away every Year, ſpringing up afreſh in many places far aſunder.* This Root ſends up many ſtrong, woody, round, browniſh great Stalks, three or four Feet high, beſet here and there without Order, with one broad and long whitiſh green Leaf at each Joint, ſomething like unto *Looſe-ſtrife* or *Willow-Herb*, as alſo unto a *Peach* Leaf, but larger and longer. At the tops of the Branches ſtand many Flowers, one above another, of a pale, reddiſh, purple Color, conſiſting of five Leaves, ſpread open, with an Heel or Spur behind them, and many yellow Threads in the middle, much larger than any *Larksſpur* Flower, and ſmelling ſomething ſweet withal. It bears a ſhew of long Pods or Cods with Seed, but the Seed has never been obſervable.

X. *The eighth, or* Hooded Looſe-ſtrife. *It has a Root which is ſmall and fibrous, diſperſing it ſelf under the Earth far abroad, by which it much increaſes.* It has many ſmall tender Stalks trailing upon the Ground, beſet with divers Leaves, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, of a deep-green Color, like to the Leaves of *Scordium* or *Water Germander*, among which are placed ſeveral ſmall Bell-Flowers, faſhioned like a little Hood, in ſhape reſembling thoſe of *Ale-hoof.* Thus *Gerard.* But eſteeming this Plant to be rather a Kind of *Gratiola* than a *Lyſimachia*, we have given a more ample Deſcription thereof in *Chap.* 389. *Sect.* 4. aforegoing, to which you are referred; but whereas the Figure is wanting in that place, we have cauſed it to be put in here.

Hooded Looſe-ſtrife.

XI. *The Places.* The firſt grows more often in moiſt Grounds, than in dry; but *Geſner* and others ſay, that it grows in ſuch places as are open to the Sun all Day, yet it will ſcarcely live in our Gardens, unleſs it be put in ſome ſhady place. The ſecond is a Native of the *Alps*, with us it is nurſed in Gardens. The third grows in ſeveral moiſt places, and in the Shade. The fourth, fifth and ſixth grow Wild in dry Grounds, as by the Way-ſides, and in Lanes and Borders of Fields. But the *Virginian* grows with us only in Gardens. The ſeventh grows in *Yorkſhire* in a place called the *Hook*, near to a Cloſe called the *Cow-Paſture*, from whence it has been tranſplanted into Gardens, it being a very goodly Plant to behold for Ornament ſake, and it generally grows in the out Corners of Gardens, to augment the Number of pleaſant Flowers. The eighth grows by Ponds and Water ſides, alſo in St. *James*'s *Park*, and in *Tuthil-Fields*, and many other places, in wet low Grounds, and by Water-ſides. The firſt is alſo found growing in moiſt Medows, eſpecially in the Grounds as you go from *Lambeth* to *Batterſey*, and in many other places throughout the Kingdom. The third grows near Water, and in Watery places, and ſometimes in the Water it ſelf for the moſt part. The fourth grows near the *Thames* ſide, near *Redriffe*, and upon the Bank of the *Thames*, among the Planks which hold up the ſame Bank. The eighth grows near to the Banks of Rivers and Water-Courſes; and it has been found growing in a watery Lane leading from *Theobalds* to the backſide of formerly the Lord Treaſurer's Houſe. The ſeventh is accounted a Baſtard Kind of *Looſe-ſtrife*, but it is the moſt

moſt goodly and ſtately Plant of all the reſt, *having Leaves like the* Greateſt *or* Largeſt Willow: *the Branches come out of the Ground in great Numbers, growing to the height of about ſix* Feet, *adorned with brave Flowers, of great Beauty, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece (as aforeſaid) of an Orient purple Color, having ſome Threads in the middle, of a yellow Color; after which are Cods, long and full of Down, which when opened, flies away with the Wind.*

XII. *The Times.* Moſt of theſe Herbs flower thro' all *June* and *July*, and ſometimes till *Auguſt*; but the ſeventh, or *Willow-Flower*, flowers in *May*, and continues a long time in flowering.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of theſe *Codded Looſe-ſtrifes*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common yellow Looſe-ſtrife* in *Chap.* 452. aforegoing: but the Virtues, *&c.* of the *Hooded Looſe-ſtrife*, being the ſame with *Gratiola* or *Hedge-Hyſſop*, you may ſee them in *Chap.* 388. and 389. aforegoing of this Work.

CHAP. CCCCLVI.

Of LOVAGE Common *and* German.

I. *THE Names.* This is a Plant which was unknown to the *Greeks*, and therefore can have no *Greek* Name; but it is called in *Latine*, *Leviſticum*, *Libyſticum & Smyrnium Fuchſij*, *Laſerpitium tertium Dodonæi*, *Hippoſelinum Dioſcoridis*, according to *Lugdunenſis*, but this I believe is a Miſtake, for I cannot find that thoſe Ancients knew any thing of it; it is alſo by *Bauhinus* accounted among the *Libanotides*, and is thought to be the *Libanotis ſertilis Theophraſti*: in *Engliſh*, *Lovage*.

II. *The Kinds.* We have only two Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Leviſticum vulgare*, *Leviſticum hortenſe vel ſativum*, Our Common Garden Lovage. 2. *Leviſticum Germanicum*, *Leviſticum vulgare Germanicum*, German Lovage.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Garden Lovage. *It has a Root which grows great and deep, ſpreading much, and enduring long, of a browniſh Color on the outſide, and whitiſh within. It has many long and great Stalks of winged Leaves, divided into many parts, ſomewhat like unto* Smallage, *but much larger and greater, every Leaf being cut about the edges, broadeſt at or towards the end, and ſmalleſt at the Stalk, of a ſad green Color, ſmooth and ſhining.* From among which riſe up ſeveral ſtrong and hollow green Stalks, five or ſix Feet high, and ſometimes ſeven or eight Feet high, according to the Goodneſs of the Soil, full of Joints and ſuch like, but leſſer Leaves ſet at them than thoſe which grow below. And with the Leaves come forth towards the tops, long Branches, bearing at their tops large Umbels of yellow Flowers, like unto thoſe of the *Wild Parſnep*; and after them flat browniſh Seed, larger by much than *Dill*, but leſſer than that of *Parſneps*, and thicker alſo.

Common Lovage.

German Lovage.

IV. *The ſecond, or* German Lovage. *It differs not much from the aforegoing, but chiefly in the following things. Whereas the Roots of the former are great and thick, and not at all fibrous, in this they are ſmall and very full of fibrous Strings: and the Flowers of the former are yellowiſh, but in this they are white, as* Dodonæus *ſays, and of the ſame Magnitude*

nitude and Form. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, both in the former and in this, have a ſomewhat ſtrong and aromatick Smell, as alſo a hot and ſharp biting Taſte. The Figure of this latter we have given you from *Camerarius* his Epitome of *Matthiolus.*

V. *The Places.* They grow no where Wild in *Europe*, but are only planted in Gardens, where they generally proſper very well, and will grow large and great, if ſuffered.

VI. *The Times.* They flower for the moſt part in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*, or in ſome ſhort time after their Flowering.

VII. *The Qualities.* *Lovage* is hot and dry in the third Degree, of ſubtil and thin parts, Aperitive, Digeſtive, Abſterſive, Carminative, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It powerfully provokes Urine and the Courſes, as much as any of the Kinds of *Parſley*; powerfully reſiſts Poyſon, gives Eaſe in the Colick, and prevails againſt Agues, Quinſies, Pleuriſies, *&c.*

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice of the Root.* 2. *An Eſſence of the Root.* 3. *A Decoction or Infuſion of Herb, or Root, or Seed, or of all of them.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *A Preſerve of the Root.* 7. *A Pickle of the Root.* 8. *A Cataplaſm of the Herb.* 9. *A diſtilled Water of Herb, Root, or Seed, or of all of them.* 10. *A Spirit of the Seed.* 11. *An Oil of the Seed.* 12. *An Elixir of the Seed.* 13. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* 14. *An Acid Tincture of the Seed.* 15. *An Oily Tincture of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

X. The Juice of the Root. *It is made by beating it in a Mortar, and waſhing it out with Water or Wine*, &c. It digeſts and cuts crude and tough Humors, cauſes Expectoration, wonderfully provokes Urine and the Terms, conſumes ſuperfluous Moiſture, and therefore is good againſt the Dropſy, eaſes Gripings of the Bowels and the Colick, and reſiſts Poyſon, and the Infection of the Plague. Doſe two, three or four Spoonfuls at a time, as the Phyſician ſhall think fit.

XI. *The Eſſence of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice; beſides which, it admirably quenches Thirſt, whether in a Fever, or out of a Fever, or from what Cauſe ſoever. It is prevalent againſt all ſorts of Agues Quotidian, Tertian or Quartan, ſimple or compound, expels Wind, and eaſes all Pains of the Viſcera proceeding from a cold Cauſe. Doſe from two Spoonfuls to four.

XII. *The Decoction or Infuſion of Herb, Root, or Seed.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but muſt be given in much larger quantities, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint; it quenches Thirſt much, is good againſt Poyſon, and reſiſts the Force of malignant Fevers: and uſed as a Gargle, it is good againſt a ſore Mouth and Throat: and drunk down, it is profitable againſt the Pleuriſy, Pains and Stitches in the ſide.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram in Wine, to warm and comfort the Stomach, expel Wind, eaſe the Colick, provoke the Appetite, and help Digeſtion.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* If it is taken to a Dram for ſeveral times, in a Glaſs of Wine or other fit Vehicle, it is good againſt the Pleuriſy and Colick, provokes Urine and the Terms powerfully, and prevails againſt Sand, Gravel, Stone or Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and has indeed all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction and Pouder of the Root; but as it is in the groſs Body, ſo it is longer before it comes into Act, and therefore Allowances muſt be given for the time of its Operation.

XV. *The Preſerve of the Root.* It is cordial and ſtomatick, expels Wind, comforts the Viſcera, warms the Stomach, and cauſes Digeſtion: it may be eaten as other ſweet Meats are.

XVI. *The Pickle of the Root.* It is an admirable thing to provoke Appetite, warm a cold Stomach, and cauſe a good Digeſtion.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm of the Herb.* The Leaves being bruiſed, are Fried in a Frying-pan, or other proper Veſſel, with Hogs Lard, and ſo made into a Poultice. Applied hot to any Botch or Boil, it quickly brings it to Suppuration, and breaks it.

XVIII. *The diſtilled Water of the Herb, Root, or Seed, or of all of them.* It is ſaid by Authors to be good againſt the Quinſey in the Throat, by gargling the Mouth and Throat therewith. It is ſaid alſo to help the Pleuriſy, if it is drunk three or four times or oftner. The ſaid Water dropt alſo into the Eyes, takes away their Redneſs and Dimneſs. And uſed as a Lotion to the Face or Skin, it takes away Spots and Pimples in the Face, and other Diſcolorings, as Yellowneſs, Tawnineſs, *&c.* of the Skin.

XIX. *The Spirit of the Seed.* Mixt with ſome few Drops of Spirit of Harts-horn, or Volatile Spirit of Man's Blood, or of other Blood, it eaſes the Pain of the Stomach, gives preſent Relief in a Pleuriſy and Quinſey, and cures the Colick. Doſe from one Dram to two, three or four, according to the Age of the Patient and Force of the Diſeaſe.

XX. *The Oil of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, Pouder, Water and Spirit, and may be given in all the Caſes for which thoſe things are given, from three Drops to ten or twelve Drops: firſt drop it into fine Sugar, mixing them well together; then mix them with a Glaſs of Wine, or other Vehicle, and ſo let the Patient drink it up. It gives preſent Eaſe in the Colick.

XXI. *The Elixir of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Oil, but is much more ſubtil and penetrating: it may be given from a Dram to two Drams or more, in choice generous Wine, or in any other proper Vehicle. It is a moſt excellent thing againſt the Spotted Fever, and all other malign and peſtilential Fevers; as alſo againſt the Plague it ſelf.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth, prevails againſt the Colick, Strangury, Stone, Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter in the Urinary Parts, and eaſes the After-pains of Women in Child-bed. Doſe one Spoonful at a time, in a Glaſs of Wine.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture of the Seed.* It may be given to a grateful Acidity againſt all ſorts of burning, malign and peſtilential Fevers, againſt which it cannot be given without Succeſs; and deſtroys even the Poyſon and Eſſence of the Plague it ſelf. It ſtops Vomiting, admirably ſtrengthens the Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It cures the Colick upon the ſpot, gives Eaſe in the Strangury, provokes Urine and the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the dead Child, giving Eaſe in all After-pains of Women in Child-bed. It is good againſt Sand, Gravel and Stone, or Tartarous Matter

ter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; and an excellent thing againſt the Palſy in Old or Young, taken inwardly in ſome proper Vehicle from eight to twenty Drops, and outwardly anointed upon the Back-bone and other Parts affected, Morning and Night, for many Days together.

LOUSIE-GRASS, *ſee* Hellebor black Wild, *Chap.* 350.
LOUSE-WORT, *ſee* Staves-Acre, *Chap.*
LOURY, *ſee* Spurge Laurel, *Chap.*
LUNG-FLOWER, *ſee* Gentian ſmall, *Chap.* 312.
LUNG-WORT, *(the Herb) ſee* Cowſlip ſpotted, *Chap.* 158.

CHAP. CCCCLVII.

Of LUNG-WORT Golden.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name that we know of; but is called in *Latine*, *Pulmonaria*, *Pulmonaria aurea*, *Pulmonaria Gallorum*, *Corchorus Dalechampij*: in *Engliſh*, *Lung-wort Golden*, and *French Lung-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Pulmonaria Gallorum*, *Pulmonaria Gallica*, *Pulmonaria aurea latifolia*, *Pulmonaria Gallorum Hieracij facie*, *Pulmonaria vera Tragi*, (as the *French* take it to be) *Hieracium flore aureo*, *Piloſella major*, *Piloſella vel Auricula Muris major flore aureo*, *Chondrilla flore aureo*, *Corchorus Dalechampij*, Golden Lung-wort, *or* Golden Mouſe-Ear broad leaved. 2. *Pulmonaria Gallorum anguſtifolia Lobelij*; *Pulmonaria Gallica Anguſtifolia*; *Hieracium Murorum Bauhini*; *Pulmonaria aurea anguſtifolia*, *Pulmonaria Gallorum flore Hieracij*, Golden Lung-wort, or Golden Mouſe-Ear, or *French* Lung-wort narrow-leaved.

Golden Lung-wort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Golden Lung-wort, *or* Golden Mouſe-Ear broad-leaved. *It has a Root which is fibrous and ſtringy, which ſpreads under Ground, and ſhoots up in divers other places, by which it much increaſes, more eſpecially if it grows in any moiſt or ſhady place.* From this Root riſe up many longiſh broad green Leaves, ſpread upon the Ground, ſpotted with pale Spots, yet more conſpicuous at one time than at another, ſomewhat hairy, both on the upper and under ſide, ſoft and unequally divided, and commonly cut in the deepeſt the nearer the Stalk. Theſe Leaves are of a dark green Color, ſometimes broader and ſhorter, and ſometimes narrower and longer, (whence *Tabernæmontanus* makes three ſorts of this, which yet are nothing but different Appearances of the ſame Species.) From the midſt of theſe Leaves riſe up one, two or more blackiſh hairy Stalks, about a Foot and half or two Feet high, bare or naked up to the top, or having at moſt no more than one Leaf apiece, and that about the middle of the Stalk. Theſe Stalks are divided at their tops into ſeveral Branches, which bear double yellow Flowers of an indifferent Bigneſs, in Form or Faſhion almoſt of the *Hawkweeds*, or *Common Mouſe-Ear*, of a deep Gold or Orange Tawney Color, with ſome Threads in the middle, and of little or no Smell at all. After the Flowers are faded, the Heads turn into Down, which contain ſmall ſhort black Seed, which are commonly carried away with the Wind when fully ripe. The whole Plant is milky, as the *Hawkweeds* are.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Golden Lung-wort, *or* Mouſe-Ear narrow-leaved. *Its Root is ſmall and fibrous. The Leaves are ſmall, of the Bigneſs, and ſometimes of the Shape (but yet withal a little indented or ſinuated) of* Daiſy *Leaves, whitiſh, and hairy or hoary.* The Stalk is about an handful high, creſted, hoary, and ſet with many longiſh narrow Leaves, and at the top one ſhort Foot-ſtalk; it bears four or five Flowers, of a bright yellow Color, and pretty large, conſidering the Smallneſs of the Plant. The Flowers, like as others of this Kind, fly away in Down, and carry their Seed with them.

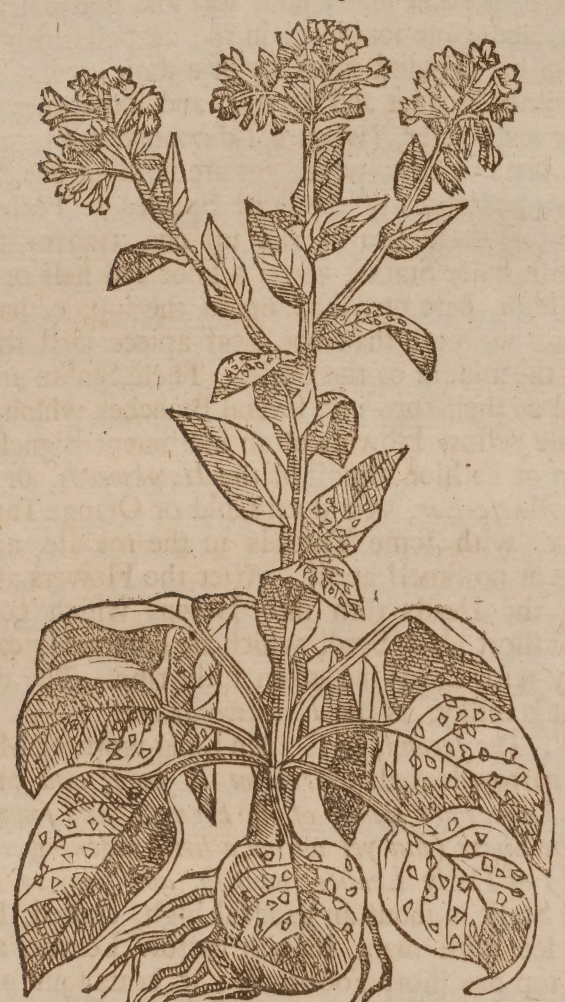
V. *The Places.* *Lobel* ſays the firſt grows in the ſhady Woods of *France* near *Lions* and *Mompelier*; but with us it is only nurſed up in Gardens, in ſhady rather than in ſunny places. Yet Mr. *John Goodyer* found it in *May* 1632, in a Copſe in *Godlyman* in *Surry*, adjoining to the Orchard of an Inn-keeper there, whoſe Sign was the *Antilope*. The ſecond was found growing in *England* by one *William Coot*, on a Hill in the then Lady *Bridget Kingſmil*'s Ground at *Sidmonton*, not far from *Newbury*, in an old *Roman* Camp, cloſe by the *Decuman Port*, towards the *Weſt*, *South Weſt*, upon the Skirts of the Hill.

VI. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers in Summer, and ſometimes again in *September*. Mr. *Goodyer* found it flowering in *May* 1631, in the place, I ſuppoſe, afore-mentioned, and is ſaid to flower from *May* to *Auguſt* and longer. The ſecond flowers in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, about the latter part of which Month, they both ripen their Seed.

VII. *Nota.* It is to be taken notice of, That there is another Plant which is called *Pulmonaria*, or *Lung-wort*, as well as this, which Name I think not to be ſo proper to that, as to this. That is, the *Spotted Cowſlip*, which ſome call *Sage of Jeruſalem*, the Deſcriptions of the chief Kinds of which you may ſee in *Chap.* 158. aforegoing, which Names are more fit for it than this of *Lung-wort*, which

truly belongs to the Plants deſcribed in this Chapter: in that, *Chap.* 158. you have three of theſe Plants deſcribed. The Cut or Figure there inſerted, belongs to the ſecond of them, *viz.* the *Bugloſs-leaved Jeruſalem Cowſlip*; but the Figure of the firſt or *Common Kind*, was there overſlipt by the Printer, which that it might not be wholly loſt or forgotten, (ſince in this Chapter we treat of *Lung-wort*) we have cauſed to be placed here.

Spotted *Lung-wort*, or *Jeruſalem Cowſlip.*



VIII. *The Qualities.* Theſe Plants are temperate in reſpect to Heat or Cold, and probably dry in the firſt Degree. They are Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Vulnerary, Analeptick, and Pectoral.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for healing of green Wounds, as alſo of Ulcers, and other Diſtempers of the Lungs.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *A Conſerve.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 8. *A diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Eſſence.* Given inwardly to two or three Spoonfuls, it is profitable againſt a *Phthiſis* or Ulceration of the Lungs: being alſo inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, it conduces much to the cleanſing and healing of green Wounds. If it is dropt alſo into the Ears, it takes away any Noiſe, and eaſes any pricking or ſhooting Pain with which they may be troubled.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the former Virtues, but muſt be given in a larger Doſe. It is an extraordinary Vulnerary, and good to be given to wounded Patients inwardly (as the Phyſician ſhall direct) as well as outwardly to be applied.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It is Pectoral, good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Ulcers of the Lungs, Excoriations of the Viſcera, and other the like Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts.

XIV. *The Pouder.* It has the Virtues of the Syrup and Juice, and is peculiarly good againſt an Excoriation of the Stomach. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram, mixt with a little Honey, and ſo ſwallowed. Outwardly applied to Ulcers and running Sores, it cleanſes, drys, and induces their healing.

XV. *The Conſerve.* It is peculiar for the curing of ulcerated Lungs and deep Conſumptions, but where it is not come to the degree of a *Maraſmos*, it ought to be taken four or five times a Day, drinking after it half a Pint of warm Milk or more, and to be continued for ſome conſiderable time.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Herb by boiling in Wine. It is good againſt foul and running Sores and Ulcers, being applied to the Parts affected: it ſtops the Afflux of Humors, ſtrengthens the Part, and induces the healing.

XVII. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It is a ſingular Digeſtive, cleanſes, drys, heals: but if it is immediately applied to a ſimple green Wound, it commonly conglutinates it, and heals it at one Intention. It is an admirable thing for curing of Whitloes.

XVIII. *The diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Decoction, and may be taken for Diſtempers of the Lungs, ſweetned with fine Honey, or double-refined Sugar. Simple of it ſelf, it is good againſt internal Inflammations, and hot Diſtempers of the Stomach, Heart, Liver and Lungs.

CHAP. CCCCLVIII.

Of LUNG-WORT Tree.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant was unknown to the *Greeks*, but is called in *Latine*, *Lichen arborum*, *Pulmonaria*, and *Pulmonaria fungoſa*, *Muſcus Pulmonarius*, *Lichenis genus*: in *Engliſh*, *Tree Lung-wort*, and by ſome *Tree Liver-wort*. It is called *Pulmonaria* or *Lung-wort*, from the Likeneſs it has to Lungs or Lights; and by ſome called *Oak Lungs*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of the Kind; but by ſome Authors is taken to be a Species of the *Moſſes*, and therefore is by them called *Muſcus*: by others it is taken to be a Species of the *Muſhrooms*, and therefore to the Name *Pulmonaria*, *Lobel* has added the Epithite *Fungoſa*, which I think is proper enough.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The Leaves hereof are pretty large, and diverſly folded one in another, not ſo ſmooth as* Liverwort, *but more wrinkled, rough and thick, almoſt like to a Fell or Hide, and tough withal,* On the upper ſide it is whitiſh, and on the neather ſide blackiſh or duſty, ſo that it ſeems after a ſort to reſemble Lungs or Lights.

IV. Parkinſon *ſays it grows with broad Aſh-colored Leaves, or of a greyiſh Color and tough, variouſly folded, crumpled and gaſhed in on the edges*; and ſpotted alſo in ſome places, with many ſmall Spots on the upper ſide. It is only a *Foliofa*, for it was never ſeen to bear any Stalk or Flower at any time.

V. *The Places.* It grows upon the Bodies of old *Oaks*, *Beeches*, and other Forreſt Trees in dark and thick

thick Woods; and it is ſometimes found alſo growing upon Rocks, and in other ſhady places. That which grows upon *Oak* is moſt valuable, and moſt in Uſe, and is by many called for that Reaſon, *Oak-Lungs*, as is before hinted.

VI. *The Times.* It is ſaid to be in its flouriſhing Condition thro' all the Summer Months.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in reſpect to Heat or Cold, and dry in the firſt Degree. It is Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Pectoral and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for curing of Conſumptions, more eſpecially thoſe which proceed from an Ulceration of the Lungs.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Pouder.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Syrup.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Pouder.* Given from half a Dram to a Dram Morning and Evening, mixt with Honey, or in ſome proper Syrup, it cleanſes, drys and heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and thereby reſtores ſuch as are in Conſumptions. It is good againſt Inflammations of the Lungs, being drunk in Water. Shepherds and Farriers give it mixt with Salt, to their Sheep and other Cattel with good Succeſs, which are troubled with the Cough, or are ſhort or broken Winded. Applied to bloody and green Wounds, as alſo Ulcers in the ſecret Parts, it heals them: and helps Women who are troubled with the Overflowing of the Terms. It is alſo a very excellent thing againſt the Bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, given for ſome little time in generous Wine, or given Clyſterwiſe. Given in Red Wine, it is alſo profitable againſt Vomiting.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Pouder, and may be given Morning, Noon and Night with ſome of the Syrup of the ſame. Uſed as a Gargariſm for a ſore Mouth and Throat, it quickly cures it. And is a good Lotion for Ulcers in any part.

XII. *The Syrup.* It is a thing of excellent Uſe for ſuch as are in Conſumptions, or have an Ulcer of the Lungs, cleanſing the ſame, drying and inducing the Healing. It is good againſt the Rickets in Children, as alſo Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarſneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, vehement Catarrhs, Spitting of Blood, *&c.*

CHAP. CCCCLIX.

Of the LUPINE, *OR,* FLAT-BEAN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Tarmus* and *Tormus*: in *Greek*, Θέρμος: in *Latine*, *Lupinus*; and in *Engliſh*, *Lupine* and *Flat-Bean.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. Θέρμος ἥμερος, *Lupinus ſativus*, *Lupinus ſativus albus*, The White Garden Lupine. 2. *Lupinus alter albus*, The ſpotted White Lupine. 3. *Lupinus luteus*, *Lupinus flore luteo*, The Yellow Lupine. 4. *Lupinus cæruleus maximus*, The greater Blew Lupine. 5. *Lupinus cæruleus minor*, The leſſer Blew Lupine. 6. *Lupinus cæruleus minimus*, The ſmalleſt Blew Lupine. Where note, That the Grains of the firſt or *Garden Lupine*, are generally called *Lupini*: and *Plautus* calls them *Aurum Comicum*, becauſe they were uſed in Comedies inſtead of Money, when in any Scene thereof there was any ſhew of Payment.

White Garden Lupine.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* White Garden Lupine. *It has a Root which is not very great, but woody, and full of ſmall Fibres, by which it faſtens it ſelf ſtrongly in the Ground, yet periſhes every Year, as all the reſt of theſe Kinds do.* It riſes up with a great round Stalk, hollow, and ſomewhat woolly, with ſeveral Branches, on which grow, on long Foot-ſtalks, many Leaves, conſiſting of five, ſix or ſeven diſtinct parts, or other ſmaller Leaves, equally ſtanding round about as it were in a Circle, much like thoſe of the *Chaſt-Tree*, of a whitiſh green Color on the upper ſide, and white and downy on the under ſide which in the Evening, about the ſetting of the Sun hang a little flagging downwards, as if they were a going to wither. Among theſe, at ſeveral Joints, come forth Tufts of Flowers, ſtanding many together, like unto *Beans*, of a white Color in ſome places, and in others of a very bleak Blew, tending to white, and in others a pale or light bluſh Color, (as *Gerard* has it.) After the Flowers are paſt, there come in their places great, long, broad, flat and rough Cods, in which are contained round and flat Seed, like a Cake, covered with a tough white Skin, but yellowiſh on the inſide, and of a very bitter Taſte; where they cleave unto the Cods in that part, they have a certain Dent, like a little Navel.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Spotted White Lupine. *This in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of Growing, is altogether like to the former, ſave in the Magnitude, this Plant being leſs than that*; and in the Flower, this being ſpotted with Blew on the Heads of the innermoſt Leaves, and in the Hollows of the uppermoſt.

V. *The third, or* Yellow Lupine. *It is like to the firſt* Garden One *in Stalks and Flowers, which are both leſſer and ſhorter, but the Leaves are larger than thoſe of the* Small Blew Lupine. The Flowers grow in two or three Rundles or Tufts round about the Stalk and the Branches, of a beautiful, delicate, and exceeding fair Gold-yellow Color, in Faſhion and Form like unto the other Kinds, being larger than thoſe of the *Leſſer Blew Lupine*, but nothing ſo large as thoſe of the *Greater Kinds*. They are ſweet of Smell, and made up into an Ear, of the Color of the *Yellow Violet*, and ſomething of the Smell. The Cods are ſmall, hard, and ſomewhat hairy. The Seeds are little, flat, and round, ill-favoured, much about the Form and Bigneſs of the *Small Blew*, or ſomewhat bigger, but far leſſer than thoſe of the *White Garden Kind*, of an extream bitter Taſte, of ſeveral Colors, or rather of a whitiſh Color on the outſide, ſpotted with many Spots.

VI. *The fourth, or* Greater Blew Lupine. *The Stalk of this* Lupine *is greater than that of the firſt or* White Garden Kind, *and the Leaves are more ſoft and woolly than thoſe.* The Flowers are of a moſt perfect blew Color, with ſome white Spots in the middle. The Cods are long, rough, greeniſh, and very large or great, in which are contained hard, flat and round Seed, not ſo white on the outſide as the firſt or *Garden Kind*, but ſomewhat yellower, greater alſo, and more rough or hard in handling.

VII. *The fifth, or* Leſſer Blew Lupine. *This Kind of* Wild Lupine *differs not in the Form of Leaf or Flower from the former, but only that it is much ſmaller; the Leaves are greener, and have fewer Diviſions in them:* the Flower is of as deep a blew Color as the laſt. The Cods are ſmall and long, containing ſmall round Seed, not ſo flat as the former, but more diſcolored or ſpotted on the outſide, than the *Greater Blew ſort* is.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Smalleſt Blew Lupine. *This ſmall Plant is very like unto the laſt deſcribed in its form and manner of its Growing:* it is little or nothing woolly, but is ſmaller both in its Stalks and Leaves. The Flowers likewiſe are wholly blew, as they are, or very ſeldom with a white Spot in them. The Seed is ſmaller alſo, and a little ſpotted.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt is accounted the only *Garden* or *Tame Kind*, the others are ſaid to be Wild in the places where they are Natives. They all require, as *Theophraſtus* ſays, a ſandy and poor Soil, and difficultly grow in tilled or rich Land, becauſe they are naturally Wild Plants. The firſt is a Native in many places of *Greece*, and the *Eaſtern* Countries beyond it, where it was anciently ſown for their Food, being often watered to take away the Bitterneſs. The *Yellow Lupine* is a Native of *Spain*, from whence it was brought to us. The *Great Blew Lupine* is thought to come from beyond *Perſia*, and to be a Native of *Carmania*. The *Leſſer Blew* is found plentifully Wild in many places both of *Spain* and *Italy*. The laſt or *Smalleſt Blew Lupine* was brought by *Boel* out of *Africa:* but they all grow now in our Gardens, with ſuch as are great Lovers of Flowers.

X. *The Times.* They are planted in *April*, and they bring forth their Fruit at two or three ſeveral times, ſeeming as if they did flower often, and bring forth as many Crops. The firſt flowers in *May*; the third in *July*, and ſo alſo the fourth and fifth; the ſixth in *September*, but that ſeldom comes to Ripeneſs; but the others, after the times of their Flowering, ſoon bring their Seed to Perfection.

XI. *The Qualities.* *Lupines*, i. e. the Grain or Meal, is hot and dry in the firſt Degree; Aperitive, Digeſtive, Diſſolutive and Abſterſive, ſo long as the Bitterneſs remains in them; but if that is taken away by ſteeping in Water, they become of an Earthy, clammy Subſtance, Emplaſtick, and hard of Digeſtion.

XII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar to open Obſtructions of the Viſcera, provoke Urine and the Terms, facilitate the Birth, expel the dead Child, and kill Worms; but theſe things they do as not diveſted of their Bitterneſs.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Meal.* 2. *A Paſte.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.* 5. *An Ointment.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Meal.* Strewed upon old rotten Sores and Ulcers, it is ſaid to digeſt, cleanſe, dry and heal them. Mixt with Honey and Vinegar, and given to drink, it kills Worms in the Belly. Boiled in Lye, it cleanſes the Head and other Parts from Ulcers, Scurff, Morphew, and other like Defilements.

XV. *The Paſte.* It is made of the Meal of *Lupines* after they have been ſo often or long ſteeped in Water, as to be diveſted of all their Bitterneſs, whether it is made into Puddings or into Bread, it ſeems to be hard of Digeſtion, and to breed no very good Nouriſhment, engendring groſs and clammy Humors.

XVI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is good againſt the loathing of Meat, and provokes Appetite. Drank ſweetned with Honey, it cures Worms in the Belly, and if a little *Rue* and *Pepper* are added to it, it will be ſo much the more effectual. Taken three or four Ounces Morning and Night, it opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine and the Terms, expels the Birth and dead Child, as alſo the After-birth; and being uſed as a Lotion or Waſh, it is good againſt Spots, Freckles, Tanning, Sun-burning, Diſcolorings of the Skin, Pimples, Scurff, Morphew, and other Defœdations of the *Cutis:* it alſo cleanſes, drys and heals Scabs, running Sores, old Ulcers, and is ſaid to take away the Marks of the Small-Pox, which are left after healing; as alſo all other black, blew, red and yellow Spots of the Skin. The Decoction of the Root in Water being drunk, provokes Urine. If the Decoction of *Lupines* in Wine be made with the Addition of *Wormwood*, *Centory*, and Bay Salt, it is good to ſtop the running or ſpreading of a Gangrene, being applied thereto very hot; and corrects ſpreading Ulcers, being applied very hot thereto with Stuphs of Tow or Flannel.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the bitter Meal with Vinegar by boiling. Being applied, it takes away Pimples, and diſſolves Nodes or Kernels ariſing in ſeveral parts from the King's-Evil, or other Cauſes. It ripens and breaks hard Tumors and Apoſtems, and is ſaid alſo to break Carbuncles, if uſed by a skilful Hand. Applied to the Stomach and Belly, it helps to kill Worms in the Body, the Decoction being alſo given inwardly at the ſame time. It likewiſe cures Clefts, Bunchings out, Ulcers, and *Ficus in Ano*, being for ſome time applied to the Part.

XVIII. *The Ointment.* It is made of the bitter Meal by mixing it either with Honey, or with the Gall of an Ox, Sheep or Goat, or with both of them. Externally applied, it has the Virtues of the Decoction and Cataplaſm: ſome add alſo the Juice of *Limons* to it, and ſo it cleanſes the Face and Skin of all Deformities accruing thereto, as Freckles,

kles, Diſcolorings, Scurff, Morphew, Pimples, and other Breakings out, *&c.* It is good againſt Scabs, malign Ulcers, Ragades, *Ficus in Ano*, &c. being duly applied.

XIX. *Nota.* Here is to be obſerved, that the *Wild Lupine* is ſaid to be much the ſtronger, and to exceed the *Manured* or *Garden Kind*, for all the Purpoſes aforementioned.

LUST-WORT, *ſee* Sun-Dew, *Chap.*
LYNE *or* LINE, *ſee* Flax, *Chap.* 267.
LYONS-FOOT, *ſee* Ladies-Mantle, *Chap.* 421.
LYONS-SNAP, *ſee* Snap-Dragon, *Chap.*
LYNG-WORT, *ſee* Hellebor White, *Chap.* 351.
MAD-NEP, *ſee* Parſnep Cow, *Chap.*

CHAP. CCCCLX.

Of MAD-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀλύσσον and Ἀλυσσος: in *Latine*, *Alyſſum*; and in *Engliſh*, *Mad-wort*; ſo called becauſe it is a preſent Remedy for the Biting of a Mad Dog, as *Galen de Antidotis*, *lib.* 2. writes, being an Herb very like to *Horehound*, but rougher, and more full of Prickles about the Flowers, which are of a Color tending to blew.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have found out five ſeveral ſorts of this Herb; but by Reaſon the moſt of them are not to be found in *England*, we ſhall only deſcribe that of *Dioſcorides* his *Greater* and *Leſſer*, viz. 1. *Alyſſum & Alyſſos Dioſcoridis major*, as *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, *Cluſius*, *Lugdunenſis* and *Lobel* think; and *Lobel* ſays farther, That there is no Herb to be found which better agrees with *Dioſcorides* his *Alyſſum* in all things, than this doth. Some will have it to be *Lunaria Græca*, and call it *Lunaria major*, and *Lunaria lutea*; *Cæſalpinus* calls it *Lunaria Græca tertia*, and *Geſner*, *Lunaria aſpera*, making it a Kind of *Moon-wort*; but is doubtleſs the *Greater Mad-wort* of *Dioſcorides*. 2. *Alyſſum Dioſcoridis alterum & minus*, *Leucoium Alyſſoides clypeatum minus Bauhini*, (for he calls the firſt *Leucoium Alyſſoides Clypeatum majus*) The leſſer Mad-wort of Dioſcorides.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Greater Mad-wort of Dioſcorides. *It has a Root which is ſmall and woody, dying every Year after it has given Seed, but ſeldom periſhes the firſt Year before it runs up to a Stalk.* It has many hoary, hard and rough Leaves lying on the Ground, ſomewhat broad and round for the firſt Year of their Springing; but the next Year, when the Stalk begins to grow up, they grow thereon both greater and longer, and a little torn in on the edges in ſome places, which Stalk is hoary, and about a Foot and half high, ſpreading it ſelf into two or three Branches; at the tops of which come forth ſeveral pale, yellow, and very ſmall Flowers, ſtanding one above another ſeverally, on both ſides of the Stalks, which convert into ſomewhat large and round, flat, thin, hoary, hard, rough Husks, reſembling little Bucklers; or rather moſt like the yellow Husks with Seed of *Bolbonoch*, or *Lunaria major*, which is the *White Sattin*, but that theſe are ſmaller, rougher and harder; and in which lies ſmall, flat, reddiſh Seed, in a double order, on both ſides of the thin middle Skin, which in this is not white, like that of the *Sattin*, but elſe very like.

Greater Mad-wort of Dioſcorides.

Mad-wort of Dioſcorides *the Leſſer.*

IV. *The*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Mad-wort of Dioſcorides. *It has a Root which is ſmalll and long, with divers Fibres adjoining, which abides and ſhoots forth anew, and is more ſharp in Taſte than the Leaves, which are drying and aſtringent.* From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral long Leaves, lying on the Ground, a little waved on the edges, of a pale or blewiſh green Color, about three Inches long, and one broad, rough and hairy, but ſofter than the former. From among which Leaves riſe up ſlender, weak, rough Stalks, ſcarce able to ſtand upright, parted into ſeveral Branches, on which grow the Leaves by Couples, one oppoſite to another, ſmaller, but not leſs hairy and rough than the aforegoing. The Flowers firſt begin to break forth at the tops, and afterwards on the ſides or Wings, which are many ſet together in Tufts, conſiſting of four white Leaves, notched in the middle, which makes every Leaf ſeem like a Heart, with divers yellowiſh Threads in the middle of them, and each ſtanding in a green Husk; the outſides whereof have longer Foot-ſtalks than thoſe more inward; and each Flower larger than the inner ones; which being paſt, round Seed-Veſſels ſucceed, in Form like Bucklers, a little ſmaller than the former, hard and rough on the outſide, in which are contained flat Seed, in four round reddiſh Cells or Partitions, divided by a certain thin ſhining Skin, two Seeds lying in each Cell or Diviſion.

V. *The Places.* They grow in Gardens both with us and in *Italy*, *France*, and the *Low-Countries*, but their original or native place is ſcarcely or not well known.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in the Summer Months, as in *May*, *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, the ſecond year after their ſowing, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

VII. *The Qualities*, It is hot and dry in the firſt Degree. Digeſtive, moderatly Abſterſive, Expulſive, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for curing the Bitings of Mad Dogs, as alſo of Green Wounds, and of old running Sores, and filthy rotten Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* From the Green Herb you may have, 1. *A liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder.* 4. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 5, *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice or Eſſence.* Being taken in Broth or Wine, it cures the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and perfectly takes away the Venom or Poyſon thereof, which *Galen* affirms *Simplicium Medicamentorum*, l. 6. and this ſome think to be manifeſt from the ſignature of the Plant, or likeneſs of its whole ſubſtance, and that this is the Virtues thereof, had been found from great Experience; and that it would perform many other Cures, from its drying, digeſting, and moderately cleanſing faculties: and therefore *Galen* and *Dioſcordes* both ſay of each of theſe Plants, that they cleanſe the Skin from Wheals and Pimples, from Spots and other diſcolorings, as Morphew, Sunburnings, *&c.* which is preſumed to be done by the Juice or Eſſence.

XI. *The Decoction.* It may be made with Water or Wine, but the latter is the better. It has the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence but much weaker, and therefore may be taken to half a Pint or more, according to Age, *&c.* It is good for the Cure of Wounds either inward or outward, to digeſt congealed or clotted Blood which is gathered together by any fall, blow or bruiſe, and to cleanſe and heal old rotten and filthy Ulcers, and other creeping Sores.

XII. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, and particularly it has a virtue to ſtop the Hiccough, and this it will do if the Pouder, or green Herb it ſelf is but held in the Mouth, and alſo ſmelt to. Doſe one Dram at a time twice a day, in Ale, Beer, Wine, or Poſſet Drink, *&c.* Outwardly ſtrewed upon running and putrid Ulcers, it drys up the moiſture, and contributes much to their healing.

XIII. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It is of ſingular uſe to be applyed to the Bitings of Mad Dogs, becauſe it recalls, or draws forth the Venom or Poyſon out of the Wounds, and ſome are of Opinion, that it might have the ſame Operation, if it was applyed to the Biting of a Viper or Rattle-Snake: however outwardly applyed to running Sores, inveterate Ulcers, Fiſtulaes, *&c.* it has been found to digeſt, cleanſe powerfully, then to dry, and induce a ſpeedy healing, and this ſo much the more if the Pouder of the Herb be ſtrewed thick upon the Sore or Ulcer.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is of great uſe, being immediately applied to attract or draw the Poyſon or Venom out of the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and to diſcuſs Tumors or Swellings cauſed by ſimple Contuſions; as alſo to open the Pores ſo as to cauſe an eduction of the Morbifick cauſe of the Scurff, or Morphew, *&c.*

XV. Note, That the ſecond Figure, *which is* that of the Leſſer Madwort of *Dioſcorides*, is taken from *Matthiolus* his Epitome; in this Cut, the Seed Veſſels are very exact, but the poſition of the Leaves are not Juſt, for they ought to ſtand by Couples, and be of three times that length.

CHAP. CCCCLXI.

Of MADDER Great.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in the *Arabick Pave*, and *Feve alſa bagin*: in *Greek* Ερυθρόδανον ϗ ερευθέδανον, *Eruthrodanum* and *Eruthedanum*: *Nicander in Theriacis*, calls it Σχοινεον *Schyrium*: in *Latine*, *Rubea*, and *Rubia*, (from the color of the Root, and from its Dying Cloth or Leather into a Red color:) and in *Engliſh*, *Madder*. *Paulus Ægineta* ſays, it is called *Thapſon*: and in the Shops it is called *Rubia Tinctorum*.

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* It is either *Great*, of which in this Chapter: or *Small*, of which we ſhall Treat in the next. The great Kind of Madder, is, 1. *Rubia*, *Rubia Sativa*, *Rubia Tinctorum*, Garden Madder or Red Madder, which ſome call *Dyers Madder*, and *Crop-Madder*. 2. *Rubia Sylveſtris*, Wild Madder. 3. *Rubia Sylveſtris foliis longioribus*, Wild Madder with long Leaves. 4. *Rubia Marina*, Sea Madder. 5. *Synanchia Dalechampij*, Quinſey-wort or Quinſey Madder of Dalechampius. 6. *Mollugo Montano*, *Rubia Sylveſtris altera Geſneri*, Great Baſtard or Mountain Madder. There are other Herbs which ſome Authors will have to be kinds hereof, as *Aparine*, *Aſperula*, *Cruciata*, *Gallium*, which we can ſcarcely admit of, and therefore you will find them in other Parts of this Book, in their proper places of the Alphabet.

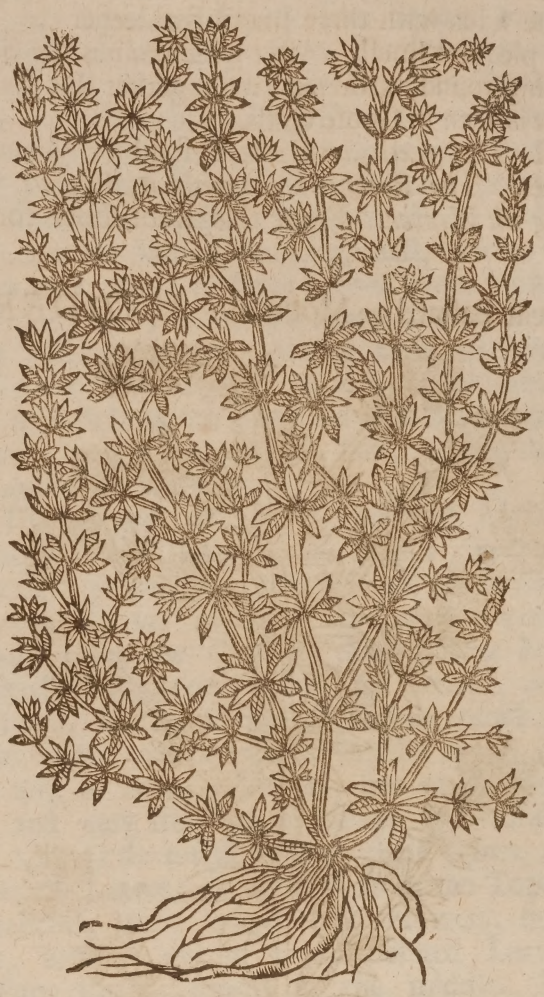
The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Garden Madder. *Its Root is fat and full of ſubſtance, yet not very great, but very long, running down half a mans depth into the ground, red in color, and very clear whileſt it is*

freſh, *ſpreading ſeveral ways.* From this Root ſhoot forth many very long, four ſquare, reddiſh ſtalks, trailing on the ground a great way, very rough or hairy, (which therefore *Pliny* terms *Spinoſus* prickly) and full of Joints. At every of theſe Joynts come forth ſeveral long and ſomewhat narrow Leaves, ſtanding like a Star, or the Rowel of a Spur, about the Stalks, rough alſo and hairy: towards the Tops whereof come forth many ſmall, pale, yellow Flowers; after which come ſmall round Heads, green at the firſt, and reddiſh afterwards, but black when they are thorough ripe, in in which are contained the Seed.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Wild Madder. *In this the Root grows greater, but not fully ſo red nor clear as that of the* Garden *Kind.* It grows up in

Wild or Field *MADDER.*



form, very like to the *Garden Madder* before deſcribed, but the Stalks are ſmaller, not ſpreading ſo far; nor are the Leaves ſo rough and hairy, but rather (as *Gerrard* ſays) ſmooth and ſhining; and leſſer alſo, and the Flowers white.

V. *The third*, *or* Wild Madder with long Leaves. *Its Root is ſmaller, but red like the former, from whence ſpring up divers round jointed Stalks, two or three feet long, and ſometimes longer, ſomthing ſmooth, or at leaſt nothing ſo rough as the other Wild ſort.* The Leaves which ſtand at the Joints are a little rough, narrower, and longer than the other, ſeven or eight at a diſtance: at the tops of the Stalks, ſtand many white Flowers, made of four ſmall Leaves a piece, which turn into ſmall round Seed like the former.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Sea Madder. *Its Root is more red on the outſide than within, harder and more Woody than the other:* from this Root ſpring forth many ſquare, hard, and ſomthing rough Stalks, round about it, which are full of Joints, and from whence grow many ſmall, long Leaves, a little rough, broadeſt at the bottom, and pointed at the end; more white in the natural Places, than when Tranſplanted: from among which, (growing leſſer at the Tops,) come forth ſmall whitiſh Flowers Star faſhion, like the other, but longer.

VII. *The fifth*, *or* Quinſey Wort, *or* Quinſey Madder *of* Dalechampius. *It has a Root which is crooked, blackiſh without, yellow underneath the Skin, and white within and Woody, which is about five or ſix Inches long, with many hairy ſtrings:* From this Root ariſe many four ſquare Branches, trailing upon the Ground, and ſometimes reddiſh, towards the Root. The Leaves are ſmall and ſharp pointed, like thoſe of *Gallium*, or *Ladies Bed Straw*, and grow along the Stalk on certain

Knees

Knees or Joints, four or five together, and ſometimes fewer. From theſe Joints the Stalk divides it ſelf towards the Top into many parts, on which grow many Flowers, each Flower having four Leaves, ſomtimes white, ſomtimes of a fleſh color, and every Leaf of theſe fleſh colored Leaves is artificially ſtreaked in the middle, and near the ſides with three lines of a deeper red, but of no pleaſant ſmell. After which comes the Seed, ſomthing round, growing two together like ſtones, or as it is ſeen in Gooſe Graſs.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Great Baſtard or Mountain Madder. *The Root is black without, Fibrous, and abiding all Winter.* From this Root ſhoot forth a

Great Baſtard *or* Mountain *MADDER.*

number of ſlender and weak Stalks, but yet ſuch as have ſo much ſtrength in them, as that they need no propping, but will ſtand upright of themſelves, which diverſly branch forth themſelves into many parts, ſo that it ſeems to be a pleaſant buſhy Plant, well ſpread; and having many ſhorter and broader ſmooth green Leaves ſet at the Joints, than either the Common, or red, or white Flowered *Ladies Bed Straw.* The Flowers are very ſmall and white, ſtanding at the tops of the Branches, pretty thick or plentifully, which being paſt away, turn into ſmall, black, round Seed.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt is only Manured either in *Gardens* or *Fields* in many Countrys of *Europe* for the profit which is made thereof: and is very Common, in moſt places of *England.* The ſecond grows in moiſt Medows and Mooriſh grounds, and under Buſhes almoſt every where: it is ſaid to grow alſo in Fields and Hedge ſides near to *Spire*, and in many other places of *Germany.* The third alſo grows in many places in *England*, as at a place called *Hod-hill* in *Dorſetſhire*, on the ſide which is next the River, in the Pariſh of *Stompaine*, two miles from *Blanford*, and at *Warham* likewiſe in the ſame Shire, on a Mud-wall in the ſame Town, and at a place called *Sommerpill* near to a Chapel by the Landing place, coming from *Aſtferry* to *Cheſell*, in great abundance. The fourth grows by the Sea ſide in moſt places; as alſo by the Sea ſide in *Provence*, and near *Mompelier* in *France*, and in *Spain* alſo as *Cluſius* ſays. The fifth grows in dry chalkie Grounds abundantly, being found Wild in many places; it has been found in great plenty on the Hill beyond *Chattam* in the way to *Canterbury.* The ſixth is found on divers Hills in *Germany*; and grows in Hedges and among Buſhes in many places.

X. *The Times.* The firſt, ſecond, and third, Flower towards the end of *Summer*, and the Seed is ripe quickly after; but *Gerard* ſays, they flouriſh from *May* unto the end of *Auguſt*; and that the Roots of the firſt are gathered in *Autumn* for the uſe of the Dyers, and for Phyſical purpoſes. The fourth or Sea Kind, ſeldom gives ripe Seed in our Climate. The fifth Flowers all the *Summer* long. The ſixth Flowers in *May*, *June*, and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt.*

XI. *The Qualities.* Madder is Temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, but is manifeſtly dry in the end of the firſt, or beginning of the ſecond Degree: it is Aperitive, and alſo Aſtringent, and admirably Traumatick or Vulnerary.

XII. *The Preparations.* The firſt Kind is moſt in uſe, and of that the Root, chiefly; and alſo the Seed: From the Root are prepared, 1. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 2. *A Decoction in Mead or Honied Water.* 3. *A Bath, or Fume, or Fomentation.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Eclegma or Electuary.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Roots and Leaves.* 7. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 8. *A Decoction in Wine of Quinſey Madder.* 9. *A Pouder and Cataplaſam of the ſame.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It opens obſtructions of the Viſcera, and cleanſes the body of tough Flegm and groſs Humors; it provokes Urine plentifully, as alſo the Courſes in Women, and expels the dead Child and After-birth. It makes the Urine red like Blood, but it is from the Tincture of the Root, like as Rhubarb makes it yellow by virtue of its Tincture: and opens and aſtringes, as Rubarb purges and binds: inſomuch that it is ſaid to be good againſt Ruptures, and to ſtop the flux of the Whites in Women: It is profitable againſt the Hemorrhoids or Piles by Fomentation: and taken inwardly to ſix or eight ounces, it is ſaid to ſtop a Diarrhæa.

XIV. *The Decoction in Mead or Honied Water.* It opens obſtructions of the Gall, Liver and Spleen, and is profitable againſt the yellow Jaundice, Hypochondriack Melancholy; and is good for ſuch as have the Palſie, numneſs, and trembling of the Limbs: being alſo often taken it is effectual for the healing of inward Wounds.

XV. *The Bath, Fomentation or Fume.* It is made by boiling a great quantity of the Green Herb, Stalks, and Roots in Water. Being ſat in, as hot as it can well be endured, it is good againſt the Palſie, Gout, Sciatica and Rheumatick Pains: It is a good Fomentation for Women to ſit in, to provoke their Courſes, and to cleanſe the Womb from filth, or any putrid Matter.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Root.* Given inwardly to one Dram it ſtops Fluxes of the Belly. The Groſs Pouder is often times uſed in Vulnerary Diet Drinks, for the curing of Wounded Perſons, and ſuch as are afflicted with running Sores, old Ulcers, Fiſtula's, and the like; and is of excellent uſe for ſuch

ſuch as have had outward or inward Bruiſes by falls or blows, or any internal flux of Blood, which it effectually ſtops.

XVII. *The Eclegma or Electuary. Take choiſe Honey clarified twelve Ounces: Madder Roots in very fine Pouder ſix Ounces: Roch Alum in fine Pouder three Ounces: mix them and let them ſimmer over a gentle Fire, till the mixture is of a good ſcarlet color, which being cold put into a Gally-pot, and keep it cloſe covered for uſe.* It quickly cures all Sores and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth, Throat or Gullet, and Wind-pipe; and eaſes the pain and ſtrengthens a weak Back. It may be taken Morning and Night, and ſeveral times a day, as much as a ſmall Cheſtnut upon a Knives point, letting it diſtil down the Throat very leiſurely; and for the pain and weakneſs of the Back, a Spoonful of it may be given at a time in a Glaſs of ſtrong Ale, Tent, or Alicant.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm of Roots and Leaves.* Being beaten and applyed to any part which is diſcolored with Sunburnings, Tanning, Freckles, black and blew Spots, Scurf, Morphew, or any other like deformity of the Skin, it cleanſes it, and cures all thoſe defœdations,

XIX. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Taken from half a Dram to a Dram with Vinegar and Honey, it prevails againſt the ſwelling and hardneſs of the Spleen, opens its obſtructions, and removes Hypochondriack Melancholy.

XX. *The Decoction in Wine of Quinſey Madder.* It drys without biting, and is excellent againſt the Quinſey, being inwardly taken twice a day to ſix or eight Ounces, and outwardly applyed, both as a Gargariſm, and a Fomentation.

XXI. *A Pouder and Cataplaſm of the ſame.* A Cataplaſm is to be made of the Root and Herb green, and to be brought to a Conſiſtency with the Pouder of the Herb or Root, and then it is to be applyed to the Neck and Throat of ſuch as are affected with a Quinſey, renewing it twice or thrice a day, as often as it grows to be abſolutely cold.

CHAP. CCCCLXII.

Of MADDER Small.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ερυθρο-δανον μικρον: in *Latine*, *Rubia minor*, & *Rubia parva*; and in *Engliſh*, *Small Madder.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *Rubia ſpicata Cretica*, *Cluſij*, Candia Madder with ſpiked Heads. 2. *Rubia minor pratenſis cærulea*, ſmall creeping Madder with purpliſh blew Flowers. 3. *Rubia minima Saxatilis*, ſmall Rock Madder. There are about five other Kinds of theſe ſmall *Field or Wild Madders*, but not being Natives or Inhabitants of our Country, and of little uſe in Phyſick, we ſhall ſay nothing more of them here.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Candia Madder with ſpiked Heads. *It has a Root which is ſmall, hard, woody, crooked or ſcragged, with many little Strings or Threads, red with out, and white with in, which always periſhes when the Seed is ripe.* From this Root ſpring up many knotty four ſquare rough little Stalks, about a foot high, divided immediately from the Root into many Branches, having but one ſide Branch growing forth at one Joint: about which Joints grow and ſpread abroad four or five, and ſometimes ſix narrow ſhort ſharp pointed Leaves, ſomewhat rough. The tops of the Stalks and Branches are nothing but long, ſmall, fourſquare ſpikes or ears, made of three Leaved green husks; Out of the Top of each husk grows a very ſmall greeniſh yellow Flower, having four exceeding ſmall Leaves, ſcarcely to be ſeen: after which follows in each husk, one ſmall blackiſh Seed, ſomething long, round on the one ſide, with a dent or hollowneſs on the other.

IV. *The ſecond, or* ſmall Creeping Madder with purpliſh blew Flowers. *Its Root is ſmall and of a reddiſh yellow color, abiding all the Winter with green Leaves thereon, and will encreaſe plentifully from the Seed it ſheds every Year.* This ſmall Plant creeps upon the Ground, with many ſmall, ſquare, ſmooth Branches, much divided or ſpread out into other ſmaller ones; full Joints, and at every of them, five or ſix ſmall, round, and very freſh green Leaves, ſmooth alſo, or but very little rough. From theſe Joints, and roundles of Leaves, as well as from the Tops of the Branches, come ſeveral ſmall Flowers, made of five, blewiſh purple round pointed Leaves, with ſome ſmall Threads in the middle. The Seed is ſmall and long pointed, two for the moſt part ſtanding together.

V. *The third, or* ſmall Rock Madder. *Its Root is ſmall and reddiſh, as all the other ſorts are.* This ſmalleſt *Madder* grows not much above an hand breath high, with a ſquare Stalk, ſpreading ſmall Branches from the Joints; at which grow ſeven or eight ſmall long pointed Leaves, even the ſmalleſt and narroweſt of any before mentioned, being ſomwhat rough alſo. The Flowers are ſmall, and of a pale red or bluſh color, ſtanding in Tufts or Umbles at the Tops of the Branches.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt is a Native of *Candia*, but with us grows in Gardens only. The ſecond grows plentifully in many places of *England.* The third grow alſo in many places of our *Britiſh* Continent; as upon the Chalky Hills near *Drayton*, over againſt the Iſle of *Wight.* It grows alſo upon *Vincents* Rocks not far from *Briſtol.*

VII. Nota. *Lobel* ſays this laſt very ſmall Kind has its Leaves of the bigneſs of *Rupture-Wort*, ſharp pointed, and growing after the manner of thoſe of *Madder*, upon little creeping Stalks, an Inch and half high, on which grows yellowiſh ſmall Flowers: and that the Root is ſmall and of the color of Corall.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the *Summer* Months, as *May*, *June*, and *July*, and their Seed is ripe ſoon after.

IX. *The Qualities*, *Preparations*, *Virtues* and *Uſes*, of theſe are all the ſame with thoſe of the *Great Madder*, in the former Chapter, and therefore I referr you thither: but neither any of theſe

ſmall *Madders*, nor yet any of the other five laſt Kinds in the ſaid aforegoing Chapter, are any ways equal or to be compared to thoſe of the *firſt great Garden Kind*, for which ſpecial reaſon, that is only or chiefly in Uſe.

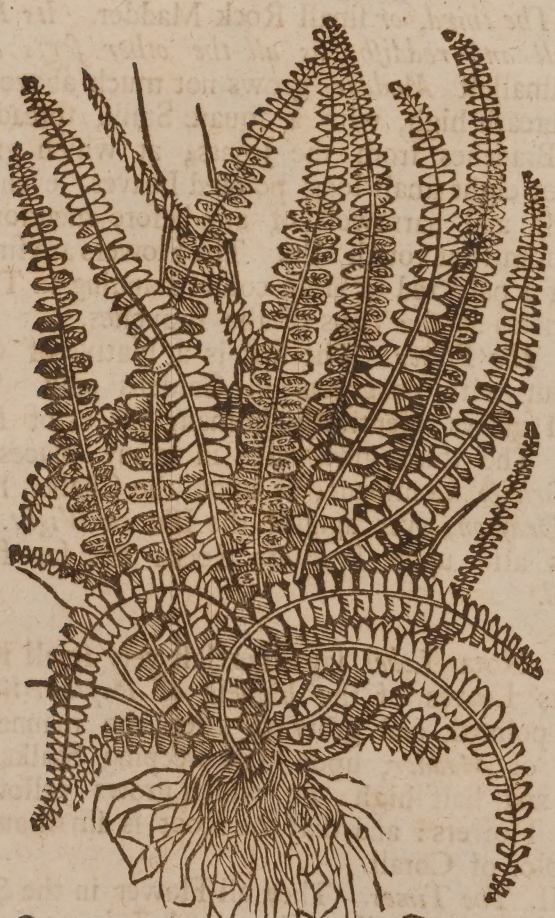
CHAP. CCCCLXIII.

Of MAIDEN-HAIR Engliſh.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἄδιαντον *Anglicum:* in *Latine*, *Capillus Veneris Anglicus:* and in *Engliſh*, *Engliſh Maiden-Hair.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four ſeveral ſorts of it, *viz.* 1. Τρίχομανες, *Græce*: *Trichomanes Latine*, alſo *Capillaris*, and *Filicula*, as *Gaza* has it: in *Engliſh*, *Engliſh Maiden-Hair*, and *Common Maiden-Hair.* 2. Ἄδιαντον ἄφυλλον, *Thalij*; *Politricum aureum majus Bauhini:* and of ſome, *Adiantum aureum majus*; *muſcus Capillaris*, *Polytrichum Apulei Fuchſij*, the greater Golden Maiden-Hair. 3. *Polytricum aureum minus Bauhini*, *Adiantum aureum minus*, the leſſer Golden Maiden-Hair. 4. *Capillus Veneris Tragi*, *Adiantum album Cordi*, *Saxifraga major Brunfelſij*, & *Fuchſij*; *Ruta muraria Matthioli*, who afterwards took it be *Paronychia Dioſcoridis*, *Salvia Vitæ Lobelij & Lugdunenſis*; in *Engliſh*, Common White Maiden-Hair, *or* Wall-Rue.

The Deſcriptions.



Common English Maidenhair.

III. *The firſt, or* Engliſh Maiden-Hair. *Its Roots are ſmall, hard, black, and Fibrous or Thready,* from whence come forth a great many blackiſh ſhining little Stalks, ſcarcely a Span in length, and in many Plants not half ſo long; on each ſide ſet very thick with ſmall round dark green Leaves, and ſpotted on their backs like *Ceterach*, and other ſmall Ferns.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Greater Golden Maiden-Hair. *It has a ſmall and thready Root, whoſe Fibres are wonderful fine.* It is a kind of Moſs, and its Stalks are not above a handful high, covered with ſhort hairs ſtanding very thick together, of an obſcure yellow-green color, out of which Stalks, ſpring up ſometimes very fine naked Stems ſomewhat black; upon the tops of which hang as it were little Grains like Wheat Corns.

V. *Parkinſon* ſays it has a very ſmall and Thready Root: and that it has a company of ſmall browniſh red Hairs to make up the form of Leaves, growing about the Ground from the Root: and in the middle of them in *Summer* time, riſe up ſmall Stalks of the ſame color, ſet with very fine yellowiſh green Hairs on them, and bearing a ſmall gold yellow Head, leſſer than a Wheat Corn, ſtanding in a great Husk.

VI. *The third, or* Leſſer Golden Maiden-Hair, *of this there are two Kinds*, viz. *the Leſſer, and the Leaſt*, both of which are very like the former, but that the Stalks grow not to much more than half the height of the greater.

VII. *The fourth*, *or* Common white Maiden-Hair, *commonly called Wall Rue, but is generally accounted one of the Capillary Herbs or Maiden-Hairs, and that not of the leaſt account. It has a Root which is black and full of ſtrings, from whence ſpring forth many Leaves almoſt round and ſlender ſtanding upon ſhort foot Stalks.* It has riſing up from among thoſe Ground Leaves fine pale green Stalks, almoſt as fine as Hairs, ſet confuſedly, with divers pale green Leaves, on very ſhort foot Stalks, ſomewhat near unto the color of *Garden Rue*, and not differing much in form, but ſomewhat more like unto the true *Adianthum* in the next Chapter, being more and more diverſly cut in on the edges, and thicker; ſmooth on the upper part, and ſpotted finely on the under.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows upon old Stone Walls in the Weſt of *England*, and in *Wales*; in *Kent*, and in ſeveral other places of this Land: it delights alſo to grow by Springs and Wells, and in Rocky, moiſt and ſhadowy places, and Mr. *Goodyer* ſaid, that in *January* 1624, he ſaw enough to lade a Horſe, growing on the Banks in a Lane, as he rode between *Rake* and *Headly* in *Hampſhire*, near *Woolmer Forreſt.* It was alſo found growing in a ſhady ſandy Lane in *Betſome*, in the Pariſh of *South-fleet* in *Kent*: as alſo upon Stone Walls at her Majeſties Palace of *Richmond.* The ſecond is ſeldom found but upon Bogs and Mooriſh places, yet ſometimes alſo in ſhady dry Ditches, where the Sun does not come; *Gerard* found it in great abundance in a ſhadowy Ditch upon the left hand, near unto a Gate which leads from *Hampſtead Heath* towards *Highgate.* The third is found in or near the ſame places where the ſecond is ſaid to grow. The fourth is found in many places of *England*, as at *Dartford*, and the bridge at *Aſhford* in *Kent*, at *Beckonsfield* in *Buckingham-ſhire*; at *Woolly* in *Huntington-ſhire*: on *Framlingham* Caſtle in *Suffolk*: on the Church Walls at *May-field* in *Suſſex*, and on the Rocks near *Weſton ſuper Mare* in *Sommerſet-ſhire:* on the Walls of the Church-yard at *Sittingburn* in *Kent*, in the middle of the Town near a Lake of Water; and upon the Church Walls of *Raily* in *Eſſex*, and other places.

IX. *The*

IX. *The Times.* Theſe Plants are always green both *Summer* and *Winter*, but have neither Flowers, nor Seed.

X. *The Qualities.* All theſe ſeveral ſorts of *Maiden-Hair* are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, but dry in the firſt Degree. They are Aperitive, and Diuretick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Nephritick, and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Preparations.* They are almoſt equally in Uſe; but if there is any difference, the firſt and fourth are moſt in Vogue. And from any of them, or all of them, you may have 1. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 2. *An Infuſion or Tincture in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the Herbs.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It is very effectual againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and other Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs, cauſing an eaſy expectoration; it opens the obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen and Reins, and is available to break the Stone, eſpecially in the Reins, expel Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous Matters, to provoke Urine, and give eaſe in the Srangury. It is alſo of good uſe for ſuch as are troubled with the Spleen, or affected with the Falling-ſickneſs. The Head waſhed therewith, it ſtrengthens the Roots of the Hair, ſtays it from ſhedding or falling, and cauſes it to grow thick where it is thin.

XIII. *The Infuſion or Tincture in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but much more pleaſant to be taken, for it has leſs of the Styptick, Terrene or Earthy parts, than the Decoction, the which are extracted by boiling; and more of the fine, ſubtil, and volatile parts, moſt of which in the former are loſt, but in this retained, becauſe not tortured with the violence of the Fire. Doſe from 4 to 6 Ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night, as the Phyſician, ſhall think fit, of the former alſo, as well as of this. But this is to be noted, That they may be both ſweetned with Clarified Honey, which alſo contributes to the ſame ends.

XIV. *The Pouder.* It has all the Virtues of the Decoction, or Infuſion or Tincture: and being mixed with Clarified Honey and made into an Electuary, it cauſes Expectoration, and is a ſingular Experiment againſt the Aſthma, or ſhortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, as alſo againſt all Tartarous Mucilage in the Urinary parts, Stone and Gravel, Ulcers in the Reins and the like. The Pouder may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, in Wine or other Vehicle; but ſeems to me to be beſt made up into an Electuary with Clarified Honey, and ſo taken. Theſe *Maiden-Hairs* treated of in this Chapter have been found by Experience, to be of the ſame Nature, Qualities and Virtues, and to have as good Effects, as the *True Maiden-Hair*, of which we ſhall treat in the next Chapter; and becauſe eaſier to be come by, the oftener made uſe of.

CHAP. CCCCLXIV.

Of MAIDEN-HAIR True.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀδίαντον (becauſe the Rain reſts not on it, but ſlides off; and Πολύτειχον *Dioſcoridis*, *quaſi multicomum, quod Capillos multos & denſos faciat*; & Καλλύτειχον *Apuleij*, *quaſi Pulchricomum, quod Capillos tingit pulchrioreſque reddit*: in *Latine*, *Adiantum*, *Polytrichum*, *Callitrichum*, *Capillus Veneris*, (*à ſpecioſis reddendis Capillis*;) *Capillus Terræ*; *Supercilium Terræ*, & *Crinita*: and in *Engliſh*, *Maiden-Hair*.

II. *The Kinds.* The *True Maiden-Hair* is but twofold, *viz.* 1. *Adianthum minus* (which is *verus*) *Capillus Veneris verus*, The *True Maiden-Hair.* 2. *Adiantum majus* (which is alſo a kind of the *Verus*, and grows only larger according to the Region it grows in) *Adiantum Syriacum*, *Capillus Veneris Syriacus*, the *True Syrian Maiden-Hair.* To theſe we may add, 3. *Adiantum nigrum Vulgare*; *Onopteris nigra Dodonæi*; *Adiantum pulchrum Lugdunenſi ſimile Thalij*, Common black *Maiden-Hair.* 4. *Adiantum album Plinij*; *Adiantum filicis folio Bauhini*, Δρυοπτερὶς λευκὴ, *Dryopteris alba*, *Dryopteris Candida Dodonæi*, of which we have already written in *Chap.* 260. *Sect.* 4. and 9. aforegoing. 5. *Adiantum Fruticoſum Americanum.* The *American Maiden-Hair.*

The Deſcriptions.

The true Maiden hair.

III. *The Firſt or* True Maiden-Hair, *has a Root which conſiſts of a number of blackiſh brown Fibres, or Threads*; from whence ſprings up a ſmall low Herb, not above a Span high, whoſe Stalks are

ſmaller, finer, redder, and more ſhining than thoſe of *Trichomanes*, or our Common *Engliſh Maiden-Hair*, on which are placed delicate fine Leaves on both ſides, without order, one above another, ſomewhat like unto the lower Leaves of *Coriander*, or like the Leaves of *Aniſe*, but larger, cut in unequally on the edges, and ſpotted on the back with very ſmall brown Marks ſcarce to be diſcerned.

IV. *The ſecond, or* True Syrian Maiden-Hair. *Its Root is tough, and thready like the firſt; and the whole is an humble or low Plant*, having Leaves

True Syrian MAIDEN-HAIR.

flat, ſmooth, and plain, ſet upon a blackiſh middle rib, like unto that of the other true *Maiden-Hair*, cut or notched on the edges, Nature keeping no certain form, but making one Leaf of this faſhion, and another of another, far different from it. But yet in the main, this *Syriacum* is but one and the ſame Herb and Species with the former, tho' ſomewhat larger, which is from the Country, and nature of the Soil; for which reaſon, *Lobel* calls it, *Capillus Veneris Verus.*

V. *The Third, or* Common black Maiden-Hair, *This differs little or nothing from the* Dryopteris Candia Dodonæi, *which is the fourth Species next following, as is declared in the Kinds, and of which we have already written in the place aforecited*; but that the Stalks of this are blacker, and the Leaves of a ſadder green, whereas that is greener and paler, ſo that that aforenamed to come in the fourth place here, may very well be accounted a Species of this: There are many Stalks of winged Leaves, not much higher than the aforegoing, ſcarcely exceeding 6, 7, or 8, Inches in heighth, but the Leaves on the Wings are broader, ſhorter, and more deeply cut in on the edges.

VI. *The fifth, or* American Maiden-Hair. *It has a Fibrous Root, and grows up like unto a* Fern, *with a ſlender blackiſh brown Stalk, branched forth into others*, about which on each ſide, ſtand from 12 to 20 freſh green Leaves, ſmall and ſomewhat long, joined together by ſmall foot Stallks, ſomewhat like unto the firſt true *Maiden-Hair*, but cut in on the out ſide at the tops of the Leaves only, and not at the bottom.

VII. *The Places.* All theſe ſorts grow on Stone Walls, and by the ſides of Rocks, or Gravelly Springs, and other ſhady and moiſt places. The firſt plentifully, as *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay, about *Mompelier* in *Narbone* in *France*; as alſo in ſome parts of *Glouceſterſhire*, and in divers parts of the Weſt of *England.* The ſecond grows in *Syria*, and is not to be found with us unleſs in *Gardens.* The third in many Barren, Rocky, and Untilled places, eſpecially where Springs are near. The fourth upon Oaks and among Oak Moſs. The fifth in *Virginia*, *Carolina*, *New-York*, *Mary-land*, *Penſylvania*, and other parts of *Florida.*

VIII. *The Times.* They all abide green through the whole year but have not any of them, either Flower or Seed.

IX. *The Qualities. Maiden-Hair* is temperate in reſpect of Heat or Cold, and dry in the firſt Degree, Aperitive, Diuretick, Traumatick, Pectoral, Splenetick, and Nephritick.

X. *The Specification.* It opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver and Spleen, prevails againſt Ulcers of the Lungs, Coughs and Aſthma's, and cures the Rickets in Children.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Preparations are much the ſame with thoſe in the former Chapter, *viz.* 1. *A ſimple Decoction in Water or Wine.* 2. *A Compound Decoction.* 3. *A Pouder.* 4. *A Tincture in Wine.* 5. *A Lye.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The ſimple Decoction in Wine and Water.* It prevails againſt the Cough, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of breathing, the yellow Jaundice and diſeaſes of the Spleen: it is ſaid to break the Stone, open obſtructions of the Reins and Ureters, and provoke Urine: it provokes the Terms in Women, rectifies the Blood, and cleanſes the Lungs of Tartarous and putrid matter, by Expectoration. Doſe four Ounces four or five times a day.

XIII. The Compound Decoction. *Take Maiden Hair* 12 *Handfuls*; *Ceterach, or Spleen-wort, Liver-wort, Oſmond Royal, of each* 4 *Handfuls*; *Liquorice bruiſed* 2 *Ounces*; *Fennel Seeds bruiſed* 1 *Ounce*; *Raiſons of the Sun Stoned, blew Currants, of each half a Pound*; *blew Figs ſlit* 4 *Ounces*; *Spring Water* 3 *Quarts*; *mix and Boil, then ſtrain out and keep it for Uſe.* Let it be taken in the Morning faſting, an hour before Dinner; at 5 in the Afternoon, and at Bed-time; always ſqueezing into it, at the time of taking it the Juice of an Orange, or ſome of the Juice of a Limon. It not only opens Obſtructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen Reins and Womb, having all the Virtues of the ſimple Decoction, but cleanſes the Lungs of Ulcerated or putrid Matter, heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and cures the Rickets in Children. It provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, prevails againſt inveterate Aſthma's; and being long taken, profligates the Gout and Rheumatick pains to a Miracle.

Doſe

Doſe four Ounces or more at a time, as often as before directed.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Herb.* Being taken a Dram at a time in Red *Barcelona* Wine, or other like Styptick Wine, Morning and Night for 40 or 50 days together, it is ſaid to cure Ruptures. It is profitable againſt the Bitings of Vipers or other Serpents and Venomous Creatures, and has indeed all the Virtues of the Decoction and Tincture; but for the other Diſeaſes, it is beſt to be made up into an Electuary with twice or thrice its weight of Clarified Honey, and the Electuary to be given from 2 to 4 Drams.

XV. *The Lye.* It is made of the Aſhes by Elixiviation in fair Water. It is ſingular good to cleanſe the Head of Scurff, Morphew, Dandriff, and to heal a Scald Head, whether it be a dry or running Sore: It ſtays the falling of the Hair, and is ſaid to make it grow thick, fair, and well colored, for which purpoſe ſome make the Lixivium in Wine, and others uſe the Decoction of the Herb in Wine. And ſome boil the Aſhes in Oil, and anoint therewith to cure Baldneſs, Scurff, Dandriff, Scald-Heads, *&c.*

CHAP. CCCCLXV.

Of MALLOW Common.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Chubeze* and *Chubes*, and the Seed thereof *Bizeri Chubeir*: in *Greek*, Μαλάχη, *ab emoliendo Ventre*, but in the Coppies of *Epichames* and *Antiphanes* it is written Μολόχη: in *Latine*, *Malva*, *quaſi Molva*, *quod alvum Molliat*: in *Engliſh*, *Mallow.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral principal ſorts of *Mallows*, as 1. *The Common Kind*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *The Marſh Mallow*, of which in the next Chapter. 3. *The Vervain Mallow*, of which in Chapter 467. 4. *The Tree or Shrub mallow or Marſh Mallow*, of which in Chapter 468 following.

III. *The Kinds of the Common Mallow.* Of this there are theſe Species following. 1. *Malva vulgaris Flore purpureo*, The Common Mallow with Purpliſh Flowers. 2. *Malva vulgaris Flore albo*, The Common Mallow with white Flowers. 3. *Malva Sylveſtris minor*, *Malva Sylveſtris repens pumila*, The Small, or Dwarf Wild Mallow. 4. *Malva Montana*, The Mountain Mallow. 5. *Malva Hiſpanica Flore carneo amplo*, The Spaniſh Bluſh Mallow.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt*, *or* Common purpliſh Mallow. *It has a Root which is long and white, tough and ſomewhat Woody, and running deep into the Ground.* From this Root ſpring forth many large, ſoft, green, roundiſh Leaves, yet ſomwhat cornered and dented about the edges, ſtanding upon long foot Stalks next the Ground; from among which riſe up ſeveral round, green Stalks, growing in time to be 3 or 4 feet high, eſpecially when growing in good Soil, and to be more hard and almoſt Woody, eſpecially at the bottom; divided into many Branches, towards the tops, and with many leſſer Leaves, and more divided upwards; where it brings forth many Flowers, ſtanding in ſoft husks; which Flowers twine themſelves, at their firſt ſhooting forth, before they open themſelves into five, large, broad pointed Leaves of a fine delayed purpliſh red color, with many ſtripes or Veins running through every Leaf, of a deeper color, which makes the Flower ſeem very beautiful: after which come round flat Cakes, with many blackiſh Seeds ſet in order round about them.

Common Purpliſh *MALLOW.*

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Common white Mallow. *The Roots of this are like to thoſe of the former*: and in its Springing up, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seeds, height, and manner of growing, it is ſo like to the firſt that it cannot be diſcerned from it, till it is in Flower, in which conſiſts the whole difference: Theſe Flowers being not full out ſo large as they, and of a pure white color, without any ſtripe or Vein of any other color running through them.

VI. *The third*, *or* Small, or Dwarf Wild Mallow. *The Roots are like thoſe of the two former: ſo alſo its Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds:* ſaving that this Kind lies with its Branches more upon the Ground, and that it has many ſmaller and rounder Leaves, not ſo much cut in, or very ſeldom, and leſs dented on the Edges than the firſt Common; the Flowers are alſo ſmaller and more white, otherwiſe it is in all reſpects like the Vulgar *Mallow.*

MALLOW Dwarf.

VII. *The fourth, or* Mountain Mallow. *The Root is like to that of the Common Mallow:* Its lower Leaves are as large as thoſe of the firſt or Common Kind, but a little longer, with ſome round diviſions or cuts in them, but not deep, and not much unlike in ſhape to an Ivy Leaf: the Stalk grows not ſo great and high as the firſt Common, and with ſomthing ſmaller Leaves thereon, and upwards they are ſomewhat rounder and leſſer: the Flowers and Seed are wholly like to thoſe of the firſt.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Spaniſh Bluſh Mallow. *It has a Root which is ſmall and long, and periſhes every Year:* This Spaniſh Mallow, is in form and manner of Growing, very like unto our firſt or Common Field Mallow, having upright Stalks two or three feet high, ſpread into divers Branches; and from the bottom to the Top, beſet with round Leaves, like unto our Mallows, but ſomewhat ſmaller and rounder, and leſs divided, yet larger below than above: the Flowers plentifully grow upon the ſmall Branches, folding or writhing their Leaves, one above another, before they be blown, and being open conſiſts of five Leaves, with a forked Clapper therein, of the ſame color with the Flower: the chiefeſt difference from the firſt Common Kind, conſiſt in this, that the Leaves of theſe Flowers are larger and more wide, open at the brims (almoſt like a Bell Flower) and of a fair bluſh or light Carnation color, opening all the day time, and cloſing at night. After the Flowers are paſt, there come ſuch like round heads, with ſmall black Seed like to thoſe of the firſt Common Kind, but ſomething ſmaller.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Curled Mallow, *or* French Criſped Mallow. *It has a Root like to the firſt Common Kinds, which periſhes when it has perfected its Seed.* This Criſped or Curled Mallow, (which is called by the common People *French Mallow*, tho' it grows as frequently and naturally in *England* in our *Gardens*) has many ſmall upright Stalks growing a foot and a half or two feet high, and ſometimes higher, as I have ſeen it, which is according to the goodneſs of the Soil; on theſe Stalks and Branches do grow broad Leaves ſomewhat round and ſmooth, of a light green color; which are Crumpled or Curled about the Edges, and alſo into the ſubſtance of the Leaf like a Ruff, very admirable and pleaſant to behold. The Flowers are ſmall and white, much like the former Kinds.

X. *This Kind* Parkinſon *thus deſcribes. The Root uſually abides the firſt year; and the ſecond year it runs up to Flower and Seed, but ſoon after the Seed is perfected it periſhes*: from this Root ſhoots up an upright green round Stalk, as high ſometimes as a Man; on which from all ſides grow forth round whitiſh green Leaves, Curled or Crumpled about the Edges like a Ruff, elſe very like to our firſt or Common great Mallow Leaf. The Flowers grow both upon the Stalk, and on the other Branches, which ſpring from it, being ſmall and white; after which come ſmall Caſes, with black Seed like the other Mallows. This Kind is much uſed as a Pot-herb, eſpecially when there is cauſe to move the Belly downwards, which by its ſlippery quality it helps forward. It has formerly, and is at this time in ſome places, uſed to be boiled or ſtewed, either by it ſelf, or with Butter, or with Spinage, or other Herbs, and ſo eaten.

XI. *The ſeventh, or* Summer Mallow (*called* Malva trimeſtris, & Malva æſtiva.) *It has a ſmall Root which periſhes with the firſt Cold or Froſt which comes; but ſometimes if the* Summer *is kindly, it gives its ripe Seed before the coming of Froſty Nights.* It has ſoft, round, green Leaves, without diviſions, yet dented about the Edges, and ſomething pale underneath. The Stalk riſes up to be about a Foot and a half high, and ſometimes higher, bearing ſmaller Leaves, and a little divided, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of Marſh Mallows. The Flowers are of a paler purpliſh color, than the Common and Leſſer, the bottom of whoſe Leaves are of a deeper color, ſtanding upon longer foot Stalks, and not ſo many together; after which comes ſmall Seed.

XII. *The Places.* The three firſt grow commonly by Ways, and Hedg, and Ditch ſides in Fields, and untilled places, almoſt every where thro' the whole Land; but the ſecond Kind with white Flowers is not ſo plentiful; it has been found at *Aſhord* in *Kent*, and at *Thrapſton* in *Northamptonſhire*, and in ſeveral other places. The fourth is found on Hills and Mountainous Grounds. The fifth, and ſeventh are Natives of *Spain*, from whence they have been brought to us and are nouriſhed up in our *Gardens*. The ſixth grows plentifully both in *England* and *France*, in *Gardens*, for it grows not Wild, that ever I heard of.

XIII. *The Times.* They all Flower all the *Summer* Months, from *May*, even to *Auguſt*, or later, till the Coldneſs of the Weather nips them; and the Seed comes to ripeneſs in the mean ſeaſon.

XIV. *The Qualities.* Theſe Plants are all temperate in reſpect of Heat and Cold; and moiſt in the firſt Degree. They are Deobſtructive, Emollient and Traumatick; Pectoral, Nephritick and Hyſterick.

XV. *The Specification.* They expel Tartarous Mucilage out of the Breſt and Lungs, as alſo from the Guts, Reins, and Womb: are profitable againſt the

the Bloody Flux; and prevails againſt the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins, Ureters or Bladder.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom 1. *A Liquid or Inſpiſſate Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.* And all theſe Preparations may be made either of the Leaves or Roots alone, or of both together.

The Virtues

XVII. *The Liquid or Inſpiſſate Juice.* The firſt taken to 3 or 4 Ounces, or the latter to half an Ounce diſſolved in Barly Water, opens the Body, and cauſes an Evacuation of Hot, Cholerick, and other offenſive Humours; eaſes the Pains and Torments which come by Obſtructions of the Bowels and Conſtipation of the Belly; and therefore is good to be uſed in Clyſters conducing to thoſe purpoſes: Taken by Nurſes which give Suck to Children, it encreaſes their Milk, and helps to expectorate pituitous and tough Humours from the Breſt and Lungs, heals exoriations of the Stomach and Guts, prevails againſt the Phthiſick, the Pleuriſie and other like Diſeaſes. Given in Wine, it cauſes ſpeedy and eaſy delivery to Women in Travel, is profitable againſt the Bloody Flux, as alſo other Fluxes of the Bowels.

XVIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid or Inſpiſſate Juices*, and being take to an Ounce or two in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, it is profitable againſt inward Convulſions of the Stomach, and Tortions of the Guts. It is alſo profitable againſt Poiſon, ſo as the Poiſon be preſently voided by a Vomit. Bathed upon the affected parts, it is good againſt Scurffs, Morphew, Dandriff, or dry Scabs, whether in the Head or other places, and is profitable againſt Scalding with Water, or Burning by fire, and to help an Eryſipelas or *Anthonies* Fire, and to diſcuſs all other hot, red and painful Swellings in any part of the Body.

XIX. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but not full out ſo powerful; but prevalent againſt moſt external Defœdations. The Feet being Bathed therewith, it helps much againſt Defluxions of Rheum from the Head, riſing from the Stomach; and if the Head is waſhed therewith, it prevents the ſhedding or falling of the Hair: if a little Honey and Roch Alum be diſſolved in it, it makes an excellent gargle for any ſore Mouth or Throat, for it cleanſes and heals them in a very ſhort time.

XX. *The Syrup.* It may be made of the *Juice*, *Eſſence* or *Decoction*, with Honey. It is effectual againſt all the Diſeaſes before Specified, but is an admirable Pectoral and Nephritick. It looſens the Belly gently, and is effectual in Clyſters for to eaſe all pains of the Bowels, opening the obſtructed paſſages and making them ſlippery: given inwardly by the Mouth, it cauſes Expectoration, and helps moſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing: It is profitable alſo againſt Excoriation of the Guts, Bloody Fluxes, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, by qualifying the ſharpneſs and acrimony of the Cholerick Humour: and by its Mucilaginous property, it eaſes the Pains and heals the Ulceration or Soreneſs. It may be given from an Ounce to 3 Ounces, in Parſly Water, againſt the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and other Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, it eaſes the Pain and cauſes ſmall Stones and Gravel the more eaſily to deſcend and to be expelled, for which thing it is a moſt celebrated Remedy. But tho' for all theſe purpoſes *Common Mallow* may be uſed, yet we generally take the *Marſh Mallow* firſt deſcribed in the next Chapter, which is the chiefeſt *Mallow* of all others, and is called *Biſmalva*, for that it is twice as powerful in its effects as the others, and you may make uſe either of the Leaves or Roots, or of both.

XXI. *The Pouder.* It may be made either of the Leaves or Roots, or of both, and that either of the *Common Mallow*, or of the *Althæa* or *Marſh Mallow*. Given to a Dram, more or leſs, it has the Virtues of the former Preparations, and is peculiarly good againſt the Strangury. It is good to be given to ſuch as are troubled with Ruptures, given in red *Barcelonia* Wine, or other Styptick Wine; and is profitable againſt Scrophulous or Strumous Tumors in the Neck and Throat called the Evil: it diſcuſſes Swellings in Womens Breſts: and being given with Milk and Honey, it is ſpecial good againſt the Chin-Cough: and given in a ſtrong bodied Wine, induces the healing of Wounds and Ulcers, and reſtores ſuch as are ready to faint thro' the loſs of Blood, or are otherwiſe hurt by falls or blows, or Stripes, or have any Ach, Pain, or Swelling in the Nerves, Tendons or Muſcles in any part of the Body. Applyed to green Wounds it preſently conglutinates and heals them.

XXII. *The Ointment or Balſam.* If made of the Mucilage, chiefly of the Roots, and rather of the *Althæa*, than of any other, it takes away the roughneſs of the Skin, diſcuſſes Inflammations; and ſtrengthens Fractures and Diſlocations; mollifies and digeſts hard Tumors, or ſuch as will Apoſtemate; digeſts and cleanſes putrid Wounds and Eating Ulcers, making them fit for a Cure.

XXIII. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the green Herb and Root it is good againſt hardneſs and ſhrinking of the Sinews: laid to the Eyes with a little Honey, diſcuſſes their Inflammations, and if apoſtemated, prevents the coming of a Fiſtula. The *Cataplaſm* made of the bruiſed Leaves applyed to the Stinging of Bees, Waſps, Hornets, yea of the Scorpion, and the biting of that poyſonous Spider the *Phalangium*, is ſaid preſently to take away the Pain, redneſs and ſwelling ariſing thereupon, and keeps them from putrifaction. If it is made of the Leaves boiled and beaten, with Bean or Barly Flower, and Oil of Roſes, it is an eſpecial remedy againſt Inflamations, and hard Tumors, Apoſtems, and ſwellings of the Teſticles and other parts, and eaſes their Pain, as alſo the pain and hardneſs of the Liver and Spleen, being put upon the place grieved. The *Cataplaſm* made of the green Leaves beaten up with *Nitre*, and applied, draws Splinters, and Thorns out of the Fleſh. If made of the mucilage of the Roots with the flower or pouders of *Lin-Seed* and *Fænugreek-Seed* and applyed, it gives eaſe to pains in any part of the Body.

XXIV. *The Diſtilled Water.* This being made when the Plant is in Flower, is good for all thoſe Diſeaſes the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, or *Decoction* are applyed to, but acts more weakly; yet it is much commended to be uſed in Burning Fevers, and the hot Fits of Agues.

XXV. *The Flowers of Mallows.* A *Decoction* of them in water ſweetned with Honey, and in which a little Alum is diſſolved, is good againſt

Rheum

Rheum in the Eyes, and Inflamations of thoſe parts, as alſo makes a good Gargle for ſore Mouths and Throats, cleanſing and healing them in a very little time.

XXVII. *The Seed.* If green it is bruiſed, and Infuſed in Vinegar, or being dry, it is made into Pouder, and ſo Infuſed, it will cleanſe the Skin from Freckles, Tanning, Sunburning, Scurff, Morphew, and all other defilements thereof, being well bathed therewith. And being made into Pouder (more eſpecially the Seed of the *Althæa* or *Marſh-Mallow*) and given to a Dram, or a Dram and half at a time, it gives eaſe in the Stone, Gravel and Strangury, and provokes Urine, and this more eſpecially if it be ſeveral times repeated; where note, that it is beſt to be given in *Parſley*, or *Arſmart*, or *Onion Water*, or ſome other proper Diuretick.

CHAP. CCCCLXVI.

Of MALLOW Marſh.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Chitini*, *Chateni*, and *Roſa Zameni*, and by *Serapio*, in one place *Alſam:* in *Greek*, Ἀλθαία, *Althaia*, & Ἰβίσκος, *Ibiſcus*; Ἰβίσκος, *Hibiſcus*; & Ἐβίσκος, *Ebiſcus*: in *Latine*, *Althæa*, *Malva Marina*, *Ariſtalthæa* (from the excellency of its effects:) of ſome *Olus Judaicum*, the *Jews* Pot-Herb: and by ſome Authors, *Biſmalva*, *and Malvaviſcus* (as it were from *Malva* and *Ibiſcus*:) in *Engliſh*, *Marſh-Mallow.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many ſorts of this Plant: but we ſhall deſcribe only theſe five varieties following, *viz.* 1. *Althæa vulgaris*, *Biſmalva*; *Malva Paluſtris Cordi*; *Malvæ agreſtis genus Geſneri: Malvaviſcus Angularæ*; *Althæa Ibiſcus Lobelij*, Our *Common Marſh Mallow.* 2. *Althæa paluſtris Cytini Flore*, Water Mallow. 3. *Althæa ſemper virens Bryoniæ folio*, *Althæa fruteſcens Bryoniæ Folio Bauhini*, Evergreen Marſh Mallow. 4. *Althæa lutea*, *Althæa floribus luteis Lobelij*; *Althæa Peregina Geſneris in hortis*; *Althæa Theophraſti*; *Althæa floribus luteis paluſtris Penæ*, yellow Marſh Mallow. 5. *Althæa roſea peregrina*, *vel Americana*, Roſe Marſh Mallow of *America.*

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Common Marſh-Mallow, *It has a Root which is long*, *ſpreading it ſelf into manifold parts from one Head*, *of the bigneſs of a Thumb or finger*, *very pliant*, *tough and bending like* Liquorice, *of a whitiſh yellow color on the out ſide*, *and more white within*, *full of a viſcous or ſlimy Juice*, *which being laid in Water*, *will ſo thicken it*, *as if it were Gelly.* From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral ſoft hoary white Stalks, riſing to be three or four Foot high, ſpreading forth many Branches, the Leaves of which are ſoft and hoary or woolly, ſomewhat leſſer than

MARSH-MALLOW.

thoſe of the *Common Mallow*, but longer pointed, cut for the moſt part into ſome few Diviſions, but not deep, the Flowers are many, but ſmaller than thoſe of the *Vulgar Mallow*, and white, or tending to a bluſh color; after which come ſuch like round caſes and Seed, as in the *Mallow* firſt deſcribed.

WATER-MALLOW.

IV. *The*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Water Mallow, (*or* Marſh Mallow *red Flowered.*) *It has a Root which is long, white, and tough, ſomewhat like the former, but nothing ſo great or mucilaginous.* From which come forth many ſoft Leaves, ſomewhat like unto thoſe juſt before deſcribed, but not ſo ſoft or whitiſh, but of a pale green color on the upper ſide, and whiter underneath, longer alſo, and dented ſomething deeper about the edges, ſtanding upon long Foot Stalks; among which riſe up divers round green Stalks, 3 or 4 feet high, bearing the like Leaves on them, at ſeveral diſtances: from the Joints of the Leaves, towards the tops of the Stalks, and at the tops of them likewiſe come forth the Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves, longer and narrower than in other *Mallows*; not broad but pointed at the Ends, of a deep reddiſh purple color, tending to an Orange, and ſometimes paler or more diluted, and in ſome Plants of a white color, with divers threads ſtanding in the middle, about a ſmall green head, which in time becomes the Seed Veſſel, or round Bladder, in ſhape like the Fruit or Seed Veſſel of round *Ariſtolochia*, or *Birth-wort*, of a ſad browniſh color, in which is contained (in five diviſions) ſmall blackiſh or browniſh Seed.

V. *The third, or* Evergreen Marſh Mallow. *Its Roots are diſperſed into ſeveral parts under Ground, and die not, but retain ſome of the Leaves upon them all the* Winter, *altho the Stalks die and periſh away.* This *Evergreen Althæa* has many fair large, whitiſh green Leaves, ſomewhat thick, full of Veins, and rough or hairy, but whitiſh or hoary underneath, cut in or divided uſually into five parts ſomewhat like to a *Bryonie* Leaf. The Stalks are hoary, white, and round, riſing to be two or three Feet high, having ſuch like large Leaves upon them, and ſmaller alſo among them, ſtanding all of them upon long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are like unto thoſe of the *Mallows*, and much about the ſame color, conſiſting of five broad pointed Leaves, having many red threads in the middle: after which come flat Leav'd Heads, ſuch as other *Mallows* have, wherein is contained ſuch like ſmall Seed.

VI. *The fourth, or* Yellow Marſh-Mallow. *Its Root is not great or long, but with divers Fibres at it, and periſhes every year.* This *Althæa* riſes up with one ſoft, woolly, green, round Stalk for the moſt part, ſeldom with more; divided oftentimes even from the bottom into divers Branches. At every Joint ſtand ſeveral large round Leaves, as ſoft as Velvet, pointed at the Ends, and dented about the Edges, hanging down at the end of long Stalks which ſtand forth right. The Flowers ſtand ſingly but one at a Joint with the Leaf, which is ſmall and yellow, compoſed of five ſmall pointed Leaves, ſtanding in a ſmall green Husk; which being paſt, there ſucceed ſoft green Pods or Seed Veſſels, turning black when they are ripe, compoſed of many ſmall Horns or Pods ſet together, like unto an Head, or Seed Veſſel of *Fraxinella*, in every one of which is contained ſmall, black, roundiſh Seed.

VII. *The fifth, or* Roſe Marſh-Mallow of America. *It has a Root which is thick, white, and fleſhy, which abides ſafe in the Earth all the* Winter, *tho the Stalks die away, and periſh every year.* This Plant ſhoots forth about *May*, ſeveral round greeniſh, ſoft, branched Stalks like to the firſt *Althæa* or *Marſh-Mallow*, beſet with ſeveral ſoft green Leaves, which are grey underneath, reſembling the firſt *Althæa* but longer pointed: at the tops of the Stalks and Branches ſtand ſeveral white Flowers, made of five large Leaves apiece, ſomewhat like a *Hollihock*, with a tuft of white threads, compaſſing a middle Umbone or Pointel, iſſuing out of a great Button or Husk, which is as it were Ribbed, and broad at the bottom, narrowing to the top, before the Flower blows, and without any ſmell.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in moſt of the Salt Marſhes from *Woolwich* down to the Sea, both on the *Kentiſh*, and *Eſſex* Shore, and may be found near *Woolwich*, *Erith*, *Greenhith*, *Graveſend*, *Tilbury*, *Lee*, *Colcheſter*, *Harwich*, and in moſt Marſhes about *London:* being Planted in *Gardens*, it proſpers well, and continues long. The ſecond *Camerarius* ſays, he found in *Italy*, and in abundance, about the River *Ameſis* hard by *Anguilara*, where men paſs over that River; and in the moiſt and Marſhy places of *Ferraria* between *Padua* in *Italy* and the River *Eridanas*. The third is not known in what place it is a Native. The fourth, its Seed is brought to us from *Italy* and *Spain*, where it grows in wet Grounds near Lakes, Rivers, and Ponds; we yearly Sow it in our *Gardens*, the which does ſeldom or never bring forth Seed to ripeneſs, for which cauſe ſake, we are forced to have freſh Seed from the afore named places. The fifth was brough (as *Cornutus* ſays) out of *Africa*, but now, this, as all the other four Kinds, are Nurſt up with us in *Gardens*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in the *Summer* Months, from *May* to the end of *Auguſt*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon; ſaving that the yellow and red Flowered, do Flower in the latter end of *Summer*, but ſo, that if the Seaſon is not fair and warm, they never yield ripe Seed.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues*, and *Uſes* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Mallow* in the laſt Chapter, ſaving that the firſt *Althæa*, or *Common Marſh-Mallow* in this Chapter, is of more than double Virtue to any of them, or any other in this or in the following Chapters; and therefore ought to be choſen, and have the preference before them all, for all the purpoſes and uſes before expreſſed, and to which they are intended.

CHAP. CCCCLXVII.

Of MALLOW Vervain.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀλθέα: *ab* ἀλκὴ, *robur*, *præſidium*, *quaſi cæteris robuſtior & efficatior foret*, as *Lobel* ſays: in *Latine*, *Alcea*, and by ſome *Malva Salvatica:* in *Engliſh*, *Vervain Mallow.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Kinds of this Plant, as 1. *Alcea Vulgaris*, *Malva Verbenaca*, *Alcea major*, *Herba Ungarica Anguilaræ*, Our Common Vervain Mallow. 2. *Alcea Vulgaris Floré Corneo*, Common Vervain Malllow with bluſh Flowers. 3. *Alcea Vulgaris Floré albo*, Common Vervain Mallow with white Flowers. 4. *Alcea minor Matthioli*, *Tragi*, *& aliorum*, ſmall Vervain

Mallow. 5. *Alcea minor*, *Alcea Villoſa Dalechampij & Lugdunenſis*; ſmall hairy rough Vervain Mallow. 6. *Alcea Veſicaria*, *Alcea Peregrina*, *Alcea Veneta*, Venice Vervain Mallow, Venice Mallow, and good Night at Noon. 7. *Alcea pentaphyllea*, *Alcea fruticoſa Cannabina*, *Alcea fruticoſa pentaphyllea*, *Alcea Cannabini folio*, *& pentaphylli folio*, Cinkfoil or Hemp like Vervain Mallow. 8. *Alcea Americana*, *Sabdariffa or ſabdarifa*, American Vervain Mallow, or Thorney Mallow.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Common Vervain Mallow. *It has a Root which is long, tough, and white, but ſomewhat more Woody within.* The lower Leaves of this Plant are ſoft and green, ſomething like to the *Wild Common Mallow* Leaves, but Leſſer, and more cut in on the Edges, beſides the denting: but thoſe which grow up higher upon the Stalk, (whoſe Bark may be broken into herds or threads like *Hemp*, and ſometimes as high as the ordinary Wild Kind is) are more cut in and divided, ſomthing like unto *Vervain*: The Flowers are of a paler purple color than thoſe of the *Common Mallow*; but in moſt, not ſo much divided into ſeveral Leaves, and laid ſo open, but abiding more cloſe, or leſs ſpread, and oftentimes without thoſe Stripes, being ſmooth and a little ſhining; the Seed and Seed Veſſels, are like thoſe of the *Common Mallow.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Common Vervain Mallow with bluſh Flowers. *Its Root is much like, and lives as the Root of the* Common Mallow *does.* This has long Stalks, and Flowers like unto the Common Wild Kind, and of the ſame deep color; ſo that you can ſcarcely know it from that ordinary Kind, (and is found growing Wild together with it,) but only by the Leaf, which is as round and as large as the former, but cut into many fine Diviſions, even to the Stalk which upholds it; ſo that it ſeems to conſiſt only of Rags, or pieces of Leaves, there is alſo another Plant of this Kind growing in all reſpects, like to this juſt now deſcribed, but differing only in the color of the Flowers, which are of the ſame bluſh or light *Carnation* color, not much differing, but with ſome Veins therein, of a deeper color.

Vervain MALLOW.

V. *The third*, *or* Common Vervain Mallow with white Flowers. *The Roots of this are like the firſt*; *from which it differs ſomething in its Leaves*, for that theſe are more finely cut in on the edges than that is: but in the Flower conſiſt the chief difference, for that this is white, yet tending to a little bluſh: the Seeds are alſo like the firſt.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Small Vervain Mallow. *This is a leſſer Kind, never growing ſo great or high as the others, but is lower like as the* Small Mallow. The Leaves hereof, are more divided, and cut in on the Edges, and moſt uſually into five parts, being deeply dented alſo. The Flowers are purple, like the *Common Vervain Mallow*, but leſſer, in which conſiſts the difference.

VII. *The fifth*, *or* Small, hairy, rough, Vervain Mallow. *Its Root is of a pale brown color, about the length of a Mans Hand, with ſmall Fibres adjoyning to it.* It has many very low and hairy Stalks, not above a foot high, divided into leſſer Branches, ſet with ſeveral ſmall hoary hariy Leaves, cut into three or more diviſions. At the top of the Stalks and Branches come forth ſeveral large purple Flowers, like unto the firſt Kind, but every one ſtanding in a hairy Husk, ſo as it is almoſt prickly: after which comes black Seed, contained in thoſe hairy Husks, but more cloſely incloſed in them, than in the others.

VIII. *The ſixth*, *or* Venice Vervain Mallow. *It has a Root, which is long and ſmall periſhing every Year.* It has long and weak Stalks, moſt uſually lying or leaning upon the Ground: having here and there upon them long Leaves and ſomewhat broad, cut in or gaſhed very deeply on both edges; ſo that it ſeems as if it were divers Leaves ſet together, every one ſtanding upon a long foot Stalk; at the Joints of theſe Stalks where the Leaves are ſet, come forth ſeveral Flowers, ſtanding upon long foot Stalks, which are ſome what larger than any of the former Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves, ſmall at the bottom, and wide at the brims, of a whitiſh color tending to a bluſh, and ſometimes all white, with ſpots at the bottoms of the Leaves on the inſides, of a very deep purple or murrey color, which adds a pleaſing grace to the Flower, which has a long pointel or peſtel in the middle as yellow as Gold. Theſe Flowers are ſo quickly faded and gone, that you can ſcarcely ſee any of them blown open, unleſs it be betimes in the Morning, before the Sun ſhines warm upon them; for as ſoon as they feel the heat of the Sun they cloſe up, and never open again; ſo that you ſhall very ſeldom ſee a Flower blown open in the day time, after nine a Clock in the Morning. After theſe Flowers are paſt, there come up in their places, thin, round, ſhining, or tranſparent Bladders, pointed at the top, and ribbed down all along; in which are contained ſmall, round, blackiſh Seed.

IX. *The ſeventh*, *or* Cinkfoil *or* Hemp-like Vervain-Mallow. *It has Roots which are great and long, ſpreading in the Ground like unto the Roots of* Marſh-Mallow, *and ſpringing up a freſh every year*

year from the ſame Root. Its Stalks are very long, hard, or Woody, more than any of the other *Mallows*: at the lower part whereof, and up to the middle, ſtand ſeveral Leaves upon long Foot-Stalks, parted or divided into five Parts or Leaves, and dented about the edges. But upwards from the middle to the top, the Leaves have but three Diviſions. Among theſe Leaves ſtand large wide open Flowers, of the color of the *Common-Mallow*, after which follows the Seed, which is ſmaller than in any other *Mallow*.

X. *The eighth, or* American Mallow, *or* Thorney Mallow. *It has a Root which is fibrous or ſtringy, and quickly periſhes; for it will ſcarcely endure in our cold Country to yield Flowers, much leſs Seed, unleſs it happens in a kindly year, and be planted in a good warm place, and well tended.* It has green Leaves, which ly next the Ground, which are almoſt round, but pointed at the end, and dented very much about the edges. The other Leaves which grow upon the Stalk, are divided into three parts like unto *Trefoil*, and ſome of them into five Diviſions, all of them dented about the edges. The Stalk is reddiſh, with ſome harmleſs prickles in ſeveral places upon it, and in a good Soil riſes up to be 3 or 4 feet high, eſpecially if the place is warm, and the year kindly, bearing plenty of Flowers upon the Stalks, one at the foot of every Leaf, the top it ſelf ending in a long Spike, as it were of Buds and Leaves together. The Flowers are of a very pale yellow, tending to a white color, ſpotted in the bottom of each of the five Leaves with a deep purple ſpot, broad at the lower part, and ending in a point about the middle of the Leaf, which are quickly fading, and not abiding above one day, with a long Pointel in the middle, divided at the top. After the Flower is paſt, there comes forth a ſhort prickly Pod, ſet within a ſmall green Husk or Cup, which bore the Flower, in which is contained whitiſh, or rather browniſh yellow Seed, flat and ſomewhat round like unto the Seed of the *Hollihock*.

XI. *The Places.* The firſt grows very commonly in *Kent*, and in many other Counties of *England*, being in ſome places more frequent than the firſt *Common Mallow* is: It grows in a Field as you go to *Hampſted* Church from the Town. The ſecond grows alſo in many places of *England*. The third has been found at *Weſterham* in *Kent*. The fourth has alſo been found in ſome places in *Kent*. The fifth has likewiſe been found Wild in ſeveral parts of *England*. The ſixth grows in *Italy* and *Venice* in *Gardens*, as alſo with us, being more plentiful in theſe colder Climes, than in thoſe hotter. The ſeventh grows, as *Cluſius* ſays, in many places of *Germany*, with us only in *Gardens*. The eighth was firſt brought to us out of the *Weſt-Indies*, but by reaſon it has an *Arabick* Name adjoyned to it, I am apt to believe it may alſo be a Native of *Africa* alſo, and has been found in ſome parts of *Arabia*.

XII. *The Times.* They all Flower from the beginning of *June*, to the beginning of *Auguſt*, in which times, and not long after, the Seed is ſaid to ripen.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, are much the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Mallow*, in *Chap.* 465. aforegoing, to which we refer you.

CHAP. CCCCLXVIII.

Of MALLOW Tree *or* Shrub.

I. *THE Names.* I know no *Greek* Name that this Plant has, but you may call it- Μαλάχη θαμνώδης ϗ δενδρικὴ, & Ἀλθαία θαμνώδης ϗ δενδρικὴ: in *Latine*, *Malva, vel Althæa arborea, vel fruticoſa:* in *Engliſh*, *Tree or Shrub Mallow.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, as 1. *Malva arborea marina noſtras, vel Anglica*; our *Engliſh* Sea Tree Mallow. 2. *Malva Roſea arborea Indica, Roſea Sinenſis Ferrarij*; *Malva Japonica arborea*; *Indian* Tree Mallow. 3. *Althæa Frutex flore albo vel purpureo, Althæa arborea*, Shrub Mallow with white or purple Flowers.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt or* Engliſh Sea Tree Mallow. *It has a white great and Woody Root, having many long ſtrings annexed to it.* Its Stalk is Ligneous or Woody, 5 or 6 Inches in Diameter, and of a brown hoary color, whereon grow whitiſh and hoary or woolly Leaves, which are ſoft in feeling,

Engliſh Sea Tree MALLOW.

and almoſt as large as the Leaves of the Tree *Hollihock*, being as ſmooth as Velvet. The Flowers are of a conſiderable largeneſs, and of a Diluted purple color, not much unlike to the form of the *Common Wild Mallow* Flower.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Indian Tree Mallow. *It has a Root which is long, white, and Woody, diverſly ſpread under Ground, with ſome ſmall Fibres coming from thoſe Ramifications.* In two or three years time, in a warm Country, this Plant riſes up to be a

pretty great Shrub, or ſmall Tree, whoſe Stem or Trunk, being ſomewhat white and woody, and 5 or 6 Inches thick, covered with a ſmooth whitiſh Bark, whoſe lower Branches being Prun'd, the upper Ramifications ſpread into a round Compaſs, on which grow ſeveral broad rough Leaves ſomething like to Vine Leaves, cut into ſeveral parts, and dented about the edges, of a fair green color on the upper ſide, and greyiſh underneath, on thick, long and rough reddiſh foot Stalks, ſometimes but one, and oftentimes two or three at a Joynt, which abide all the *Winter* without falling away. At the tops of the Branches come forth the Flowers ſtanding in green Husks, divided at the tops into five parts: in ſome of theſe Plants, the Flowers will be ſingle, conſiſting of five, ſix, eight or ten large crumpled Leaves, all white, or a little bluſh about the edges: in others the Flowers will be very double, and as large as a *Province Roſe*, of the ſame colors; but after they have abiden awhile blown open, they change more Bluſh, and on the fading, deeper: theſe changes are often ſeen in one and the ſame day, yet many times not in two or three days continuance: in the middle of the Flowers, ſtands a green Head, encompaſſed with many yellow threads as the *Roſe* has: which Head growing to Maturity has ſeveral ridges and furrows on the out ſide, and full of Seed within, diſtinguiſhed by ſeveral Partitions; and are of a rediſh color, ſomewhat ſmall, long, round, crooked, and a little hairy on the back ſide. An Hundred ſixty and three Seeds have been taken out of one Seed Veſſel.

V. *The third, or* Shrub Mallow with white or purple Flowers. *This Kind of* Shrub Mallow *has ſomewhat large, long, and divided Leaves, of a whitiſh green color, ſoft alſo, and as it were woolly in handling, ſet diſperſedly on the whitiſh, hard and woolly Stalks.* The Flowers are large like unto a ſingle *Roſe*, or *Hollihock*, in the one, being white, with purple ſpots in the bottom: in the other of a deep red color, or elſe of a pale purple with a deeper bottom, and with Veins running in every Leaf, they are ſomewhat tender, and will not ſuffer to be uncoverred in the *Winter* time, or abide abroad in the *Garden*; but in a Pot or Tub to be preſerved in a Houſe or warm Cellar, if you would have them live.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *England*, in an Iſland called *Dinnie*, three miles from *Kingroad*, and five miles from *Briſtol*; as alſo about the Cottages, near *Hurſt* Caſtle, over againſt the *Iſle of Wight*. The ſecond was firſt brought from *Japan* in Seed unto *Rome*, or ſome parts of *Italy*, where it was Sown, from whence it was Communicated to ſeveral Countrys of *Europe*, and in particular to *England*. The third, grows both in *France* and *Spain*, and with us in *England* in *Gardens*, as the ſecond alſo does.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower late in the year, or in the latter end of *Summer*, ſometimes in *Auguſt* and *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues*, and *Uſes*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Mallow*, of which we have written in *Chap.* 465. aforegoing.

CHAP. CCCCLXIX.

Of MANDRAKE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Jabora* and *Yabrohach*: in *Greek*, Μανδεγόρας: in *Latine*, *Mandragoras*: and in *Engliſh*, *Mandrake*. *Dioſcorides* ſays, that in his time ſome called it Ἀρτίμαλον, and Κιρκαία, *Circæa*, (from *Circe* the great Enchantreſs:) *Pythagoras* called it Ἀνθρωπόμορφος *Anthropomorphos*, *a forma humana*, becauſe the Root has in ſome Meaſure the likeneſs of an Human Body, with a kind of Breſt and Belly (as it were) and two Legs.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. Μανδεγόρας ἄρρην ἢ Μόριον, *Mandragoras mas, Candidus, Morion*, The *Male Mandrake*. 2. Μανδεγορεώς, θήλεια ἢ γυνή, Τριδάκιας: *Mandragoras fœmina, Tridacias* (of the *Lettice* like Leaves) and *Mandragoras Femineus & nigre*: The *Female Mandrake*.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Male Mandrake. *It has a Root which is long and thick, Blackiſh on the out ſide and white within, conſiſting many times but of one long Root, and ſometimes divided below its Head or Belly,*

MANDRAKE Male.

into

into two main Roots running down right into the Ground, like to a Mans Thighs and Legs; and ſometimes (tho not often) three of thoſe Roots have been obſerved, which ſome by Tranſplanting have Occaſionally cut off for humor or admiration ſake, and to amuſe Fools, to which are annexed uſually ſeveral ſmall Fibres. From this Root ſprings up many Leaves together, which being full grown, are fair, large and green, lying round about the ſaid Root, and are larger and longer than the Leaves of any *Beet*, to which it is likened by ſome. From the middle among theſe Leaves riſe up many Flowers, each one upon a long, ſlender foot Stalk, ſtanding in a whitiſh green Husk, conſiſting of five pretty large round pointed Leaves, of a greeniſh white color, which turn into ſmall round Apples, being green at firſt, and afterwards when they are through ripe, as yellow as Gold, very ſmooth and ſhining, and as big as a reaſonable Pippin, of a ſtrong ſuffocative or heady Smell, in which are contained ſeveral whitiſh, round, flat Seeds.

IV. *Mandragoras mas alter*; another Male Mandrake. This was formerly found growing in the Lord *Wotton*'s Garden at *Canterbury*. Its Leaves were of a more greyiſh green color, and ſomewhat folded together, differing in theſe particulars, from the before deſcribed Plant, which grew there hard by it alſo: but as to its Fruit it is unknown for at that time the Plant had not born any.

V. *The ſecond, or* Female Mandrake. *It has a Root like the former, blackiſh without, and white with in, near unto the ſame form with the* Male, *but ſometimes with more, and ſometimes with fewer Parts, or Legs.* This has likewiſe many Leaves,

MANDRAKE Female.

lying on the Ground, but ſmaller, narrower, more crumpled, and of a darker green color, reſembling thoſe of *Lettice*, as *Dioſcorides* compares them, being more ſhining, and of a ſtronger ſmell. The Flowers alſo riſe up from among the Leaves, each upon a ſlender foot Stalk as in the former, but of a blewiſh purple color. The Fruit which follows, is much ſmaller than that of the Male, but round like it, (and not Pear faſhion, as ſome have thought and ſaid, and which *Cluſius*, who ſaw ſeveral of them growing, alſo denies) of a paler yellow color when ripe, and of a more pleaſing, or rather of a leſs heady ſmell, than thoſe of the Male, in which are contained ſuch like Seed, but ſmaller and blacker.

VI. *The Places.* They grow in Woods and ſhady places in many places beyond the *Alps*, and in many places in *Italy*, eſpecially on Mount *Garganus* in *Apulia*, in *Græcia*, *Candia*, and other parts of the *Mediteranean Sea*, and in *Spain*, and other hot Regions, but not naturally on this ſide the *Alps*. *Cluſius* ſays he found the Female in many wet Grounds in *Spain*, as alſo in the Borders of thoſe Meadows which ly near unto Rivers and Water Courſes. But with us they are only Nurſed up in *Gardens*, for pleaſure, as well as for uſe: And the Female, as it is the more Tender, ſo it is the more Rare, and only kept by ſuch as are very Curious.

VII. *The Times.* The Male Kind Flowers in *March*, and the Fruit is ripe in *July*: *Gerard* ſays it Flowers in the end of *April*, and the Fruit is ripe in *Auguſt*. *Cluſius* ſays, he found the Female in *Spain*, in Flower in *February*, and that in ſeveral places of *Spain*, he had ripe Fruit in the ſame Month. But with us, where it is beſt preſerved and taken care of, it Flowers not untill *Auguſt* or *September*; but without extraordinary Care, (as by its Situation, help of Glaſſes, Coverings and the like) the Fruit ſeldom or never ripens or comes to perfection.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Herb, Flower and Fruit, are ſaid to be cold in the third Degree: but the Root in the fourth Degree, and moiſt in the ſecond. It is Stupefactive or Soporiferous; has a Cathartick or Emetick quality withall; and if taken in too great a quantity, Deleterious.

IX. *The Specification.* It cools Inflamations, helps againſt *Anthonies* Fire, ſoftens the hardneſs of Tumors, and induces Sleep.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Root.* 2. *An Inſpiſſate Juice of the ſame* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *An Ophthalmick.* 5. *A Juice from the Apples* 6. *The Seed.* 7. *A Suppoſitary.* 8. *A Peſſary.* 9. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 10. *A Cataplaſam of the Root.* 11. *An Oil.* 12. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice of the Root.* It is good in all cooling Ointments, and is profitably put into the Ointment *Populeon*; and applied outwardly in an Eryſipelas, it helps on the Cure. And mixed with Honey or Oil, and applyed, it cures the Stinging of Scorpions, Hornets, Waſps, Bees, *&c.*

XII. *The*

XII. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* Given to a Scruple in ſweet Wine, it purges Flegm and Melancholy by Vomit, like unto *Hellebor*; but taken in a greater quantity, it Kills: but for ordinary uſe 10 Grains is enough to be taken at a time.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Root or Bark in Wine.* It may be given from half an Ounce to an Ounce or two, according to Age and Strength; It is Soporiferous, or cauſing Sleep, and eaſes extream Pains in any part: and it is ſometimes given to ſuch, where an Amputation is to be performed, or have a Limb or Member to be cut off, to take away in great meaſure the Sence of Pain.

XIV. *The Ophthalmick.* It is made either of the *Liquid Juice*, or of the *Inſpiſſate Juice*, being diſſolved in *Fennel* or *White Roſe Water*, and ſweetned with a little *Honey.* Being often put into the Eyes, it cures their Inflamations and eaſes the Pain.

XV. *The Juice of the Apples.* It is not ſo cold as that of the Root, and may be uſed in all the ſame caſes: mixt with *Fennel*, *Eyebright*, or other proper Water, it makes a good Collyrium for Sore, Inflamed, and pained Eyes. Bathed upon the Head, Temples, Fore-head and Noſtrils, it induces Sleep and Reſt.

XVI. *The Seed.* Taken to half a Dram in any proper Vehicle, it is ſaid to cleanſe and cool the Womb; and to give eaſe to ſuch as have any Cancer, or other Humour in thoſe parts; the Doſe being often repeated.

XVII. *The Suppoſitary.* It may be made of the *Liquid* or *Inſpiſſate Juice of the Root*; or of the Root it ſelf in ſubſtance, which being put up the Fundament, will cauſe Sleep and Reſt.

XVIII. *The Peſſary.* This may likewiſe be made of the *Juices*, or of the Root it ſelf in Subſtance, being put up the Womb, at the Seaſon, it provokes the Courſes; it alſo brings away the dead Child, and the Afterbirth.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* Being beaten up into form with Hogs Lard, or Barley Flower, and applyed, it will help all hot Tumours and Inflamations; diſcuſs all Hardneſs, Knots, and Kernels in the Fleſh; otherwiſe if Apoſtemated, it will maturate and cauſe ſuppuration, and is good to eaſe the Pain of hot and Inflamed Ulcers.

XX. *The Cataplaſm of the Roots.* Applied to the Head it eaſes the Megrim and other vehement pains thereof; It cools the heat of *Anthonies* Fire, being beaten up into form with the beſt *Dutch* white Wine Vinegar, and ſo applied it eaſes any hot pain in any part of the Body, and performs all that the *Cataplaſm* of the Leaves can do.

XXI. *Oleum Mandragoræ*, Oil of Mandrakes. The Compoſition you have in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis*, *lib.* V. *chap.* II. *ſect.* 52. which becauſe every one has not that Book in their Hands, we will incert here. It is thus made, *Take Oil Olive* 2 *Pounds*; *Juice of Mandrake Apples*, *or Juice of the Leaves*, 4 *Ounces*; *Juice of white Henbane* 2 *Ounces*; *Juice of black Poppy Heads* 3 *Ounces*; *Juice of Violets*, *and young Hemlock*, *of each* 1 *Ounce*; *Opium*, *Storax Calamita*, *of each half an Ounce*; *mix all together*, *except the Opium and Storax*; *and Inſolate for ten days*; *after which boil to the Conſumpſion of the Juices and ſtrain out*; *then put in the Opium in fine Pouder*; *and after that the Storax diſſolved in half an Ounce of fine* Strasburg *Turpentine*, *and mix them according to Art.* It is very Cold, and may be anointed upon the Temples and Noſes of ſuch as have a Frenſy; if the Patient Sleep too long, dip a Spunge in Vinegar and hold it to the Noſe. It eaſes vehement pains of the Head, as alſo the Toothach, anointed on the Fore-head, Temples, Noſtrils Cheeks and Jaws; and for Watchfulneſs and Reſtleſneſs, upon the Pulſes and Soales of the Feet. It is good alſo againſt the Gout, running Gout, and other Inveterate Pains.

XXII. *The diſtilled Water.* If a little Honey be diſſolved in it, it is an excellent thing for Hot, Inflamed and Sore Eyes, and bathed upon Womens Breaſts, which are hard, or pained, or are Cancerated, it ſoftens the hardneſs, and eaſes the Pain.

XXIII. *The Antidote.* If any one is Poyſoned herewith, if but juſt done, the only remedy is a Vomit made of *Vinum Benedictum*, *Tartar Emetick*, &c. but if it has been of continuance, the Antidotes are *Caſtoreum*, *Contrayerva*, *Muſtard*, *Origanum*, *Rue*, *Scordium*, *Virginia Snake Root*, *and Wine:* and Preparations made from them.

CHAP. CCCCLXX.

Of MARIGOLD Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, (if it has any ancient *Greek* Name) Χρυσάνθεμον ἥμερον; in *Latine*, *Chryſanthemum hortenſe*, *Caltha hortenſis*, *& Calendula hortenſis*; in *Engliſh*, *Garden Marigold.*

II. *The Kinds of Marigolds.* There are a great Variety of this Plant, which to deſcribe all would be very troubleſome; thoſe which we ſhall take notice of in this Work are the following, *viz.* 1. *Caltha*, *vel Calendula hortenſis*, the *Garden Marigold:* of which in this Chapter. 2. *Flos Africanus*, The *African* or *French Marigold*, of which in Chap. 471. 3. *Chryſanthemum ſegetum*, the *Corn Marigold*, of which in Chap. 472. 4. *Chryſanthemum vel Caltha Paluſtris*, the *Marſh-Marigold*, of which in Chap. 473. following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden Marigold.* There are alſo ſeveral Kinds of this Plant, as 1. *Calendula ſimplex vel ſimplici Flore*, the *Single Marigold:* where note, that the Name *Calendula* comes from the *Calends* or firſt days of the Months, wherein they were thought chiefly to Flower. 2. *Chryſanthemum* (from its golden color) *Polyanthinum*, *Caltha vel Calendula major Polyanthos*, the *greater double*

double Marigold. 3. *Caltha vel Calendula Polyanthina vulgaris*, the common double Marigold. 4. *Calendula Polyanthina minor*, the leſſer double Marigold. 5. *Calendula multiflora Orbiculata*, the double Globe Flowering Marigold. 6. *Calendula Prolifera*, the many headed Marigold, called by ſome *Jack an Apes on Horſe-back*, and this is alſo twofold.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Common ſingle Marigold. *It has a white Root which ſpreads it ſelf under Ground, ſometimes abides after Seeding and ſometimes periſhes, riſing again of its own Seed; there is little or no difference between this and the following Kind, but in the Flowers*, this conſiſting only of one ſingle row of gold colored or yellow Leaves, and ſome of a paler, and ſome of a deeper yellow, ſtanding about a great browniſh yellow Thrum in the Middle; the Seed alſo, is alike, but for the moſt part, greater than that of the double Kind.

MARIGOLD.

V. *The ſecond, or* Greater double Flowred Marigold. *The Root of this is alſo white, and ſpreads in the Ground, abiding in ſome places after the Seeding time, tho' for the moſt part it periſhes, and riſes again of its own Seed.* It has pretty large, round, green Stalks, branching out from the Ground, into many parts, on which are ſet long, flat, green Leaves, broader and rounder at the point than any where elſe, and ſmaller alſo at the ſetting to of the Stalks, where it encompaſſes it about. The Flowers are ſometimes very thick and double (breaking out of a Scaly, clammy, green head) compoſed of many rowes of Leaves, ſet ſo cloſe together, one within another, that no middle Thrum can be ſeen: and ſomtimes leſs double, having a ſmall brown ſpot of a Thrum in the middle, and ſometimes but of two or three rows of Leaves, with a large brown Thrum in the middle, every one of which is ſomewhat broader at the point, and nicked into two or three corners, of an excellent fair, gold yellow colour in ſome, and paler in others, and of a pretty ſtrong and reſinous ſmell. After the Flowers are paſt, Heads of crooked Seed follow turnning inwards, of which the outward moſt are the bigeſt, and the innermoſt leaſt.

VI. *The third, or* Common double Marigold. *The Root of this thick is and hard with ſome Fibres or Threads adjoyning thereto.* From this Root ſpring up many fat thick crumpled Leaves, ſet upon a groſs and ſpungy Stalk: upon which do grow fair, double, yellow Flowers, having for the moſt part in the middle, a bunch of Threads, thick ſet together; which being paſt, Heads of crooked Seed follow, ſuch like as are deſcribed in the former.

VII. *The fourth, or* Leſſer double Marigold. *The Root of this is like the former*; It is a ſmaller, and finer double Leaved Plant, and grows upright, having for the moſt part one Stem, or ſpungy Stalk, repleat with thick and fat Leaves confuſedly. The Flowers grow at the tops of the ſmall Branches, very double, but leſſer than any of the former, conſiſting of a more fine Jaggedneſs, and of a fair, yellow, gold color.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Double Globe Flowering Marigold. *It has a Root much like the others, from which riſe up many large broad Leaves (immediately out of the Ground)* and from among which riſes up alſo a Stalk about a foot and a half high, dividing it ſelf towards the top into other ſmaller Branches, repleat and ſet with the like Leaves, but confuſedly, or without any order. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks very Double; the ſmall Leaves of which are ſet in a very regular order, by certain Ranks or Rows, as ſeveral lines are in a Globe, traverſing the whole Compaſs of the ſame; whereupon it took the Name *Orbiculata.* There is another of this Kind, which differs nothing in its Deſcription from it, excepting in the color of the Flowers, theſe being Flowers of a very light yellow orStraw color, in which conſiſts the only difference.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Many Headed Marigold. *Its Roots, Stalks, and Leaves, are like to the* Common *ſort of* Marigold, *differing only in the ſhape of the Flowers*; for this Plant does bring forth at the top of the Stalk, one Flower like the other *Marigolds*, from the which come forth ſeveral other ſmall Flowers, yellow likewiſe, and of the ſame faſhion; This is thought by ſome Authors to be *per accidens*, or *luſus Naturæ*, which ſometimes comes to paſs in ſeveral other Flowers alſo; as ſome Children are born with two Thumbs on one Hand or with two great Toes, or with ſix or ſeven Fingers, and ſometimes two Arms or Hands on one ſide, *&c.* And ſuch is the Seed of this *Marigold*, which yet, if it be ſown, it brings forth not one Flower in a thouſand, like the Plant from whence it was taken. There is another prolifick, or many *Headed Marigold*, coming from the Seed of the *Double Marigold*, and is doubtleſs a Degenerate Kind: whereas the former many Headed, always ſprings from the Seed of the ſingle Kind, and produces the diminutive Flowers upon very much the longer foot Stalks.

X. *The*

X. *The Places.* We know of no Native place whence theſe Plants ſhould come, with us they never grow Wild, but always in *Gardens*, where they proſper admirably; but the firſt ſingle Kind is ſaid to grow Wild in *Spain.*

XI. *The Times.* The Flower from *April* and *May*, thro' all the *Summer* Months, even till *Winter*; and ſometimes even in *Winter* time if the Seaſon be warm.

XII. *The Qualities.* The Flowers are hot in the firſt Degree, and temperate in reſpect of dryneſs or moiſture. The Herb is hot almoſt in the ſecond Degree, and moiſt in the firſt. They are Emollient, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification.* They reſiſt Poyſon, as alſo Malign and Peſtilential Feavers, provoke the Terms and bring away both Birth, and Afterbirth.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice of the Leaves.* 2. *A Juice of the Flowers.* 3. *A Conſerve of the Flowers.* 4. *A diſtilled Water of the Leaves and Flowers.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Juice of the Leaves.* Given from one Ounce to three it looſens the Belly, and Purges by Stool: and uſed as a Gargariſm in the Tooth-ach, it eaſes the Pain.

XVI. *The Juice of the Flowers.* It is Cordial, comforts and ſtrengthens the Heart very much, reſiſts Poyſon, and is prevalent againſt Peſtilential Fevers. Doſe from half an Ounce to an Ounce in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

XVII. *The Conſerve of the Flowers.* Taken in the Morning Faſting, it Cures the Palpitation or Trembling of the Heart; and is given as a Prophylactick or Prefervative in time of Plague or Peſtilence.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water of Leaves and Flowers.* Dropt into Red and Rheumatick Eyes, it cools the Inflamation, ſtops the Rheum, and eaſes the Pain.

CHAP. CCCCLXXI.

Of MARIGOLD African.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Arabick* nor *Greek* Name that I know of; in *Latine*, it is called *Flos Indicus*, *Caryophylus Indicus*, & *Flos Africanus*, *Caltha Africana*, *Flos Tunitenſis*, *Pedna Pœnorum*: in *Engliſh*, *African Marigold*, and by ſome *French Marigold*, (tho it is no more *French* than *Engliſh.*) Where note, that ſome, as *Lacuna* think it to be *Othona Plinij*: others *Lycoperſicum Galeni*, but with what truth is uncertain.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Kinds of this Plant, as, 1. *Flos Africanus major ſimplex, vel ſimplici Flore*, the Great ſingle African Marigold. 2. *Flos Africanus minor ſimplex, vel ſimplici Flore*, the Leſſer ſingle African Marigold. 3. *Flos Africanus major multiplex*, *Flos Africanus marinus multiplex vel Polyanthos*, the Great or Greater double African Marigold. 4. *Flos Africanus minor multiplex*, the Leſſer double African Marigold. 5. *Flos Africanus Flore Fiſtuloſo ſimplex & multiplex*, the Hollow or Fiſtulous African Marigold, both ſingle and double, as *Fabius Columna* calls it.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Greater ſingle African Marigold. *It has a Root ſpreading much in the Ground and full of ſmall ſtrings: and it is in all things ſo like to the double greater Kind, that it is hard to diſtinguiſh it from it, but by the Flowers, only the Stalk of this is browner than that of the double; and it has been obſerved that this ſingle Kind does every year riſe from the Seed of the double Flower:* So that when they are in Flower, you may ſee the difference (or not much before, *viz.* when they are in Bud:) this ſingle Flower ever appearing with a Head of Thrums in the middle, and the Leaves, which are the border ſtanding about them, ſhewing hollow or Fiſtuloſe, which afterwards lay themſelves flat and open (the double Flower appearing with all its Leaves folded cloſe together, without any Thrums at all:) and are of a deeper or paler color, as in the double.

MARIGOLD African ſingle ſmall.

IV. *The*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer ſingle African Marigold. *This very much reſembles the Leſſer double in every proportion, in the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Seeds:* Only the Flowers of this are ſingle, having five or ſix broad Leaves, of a deep yellow crimſon color, with deep yellow Thrums in the middle, and of a ſtrong ſtinking ſmell, more than thoſe of the leſſer double.

V. *The third,* Great, or Greater double African Marigold. *It has a Root which is ſmall and full of ſtrings, ſpreading much under Ground.* It is

MARIGOLD African double great.

a Noble Double Flower, which is the Grace and Glory of the *Garden* in the time of its Flowering and Beauty: The Plant riſes up with a ſtraight and hard, round, green Stalk, having ſome creſts or edges all along the Stalk, beſet with long winged Leaves; every one whereof is like to an *Aſh* Leaf, being compoſed of many long and narrow Leaves, ſnipt or dented about the edges, ſtanding by couples one againſt another, with an odd one at the end, of a dark or full green color. The Stalk riſes to be three or four feet high, and divides it ſelf from its middle upwards, into many Branches, ſet with ſuch like Leaves to the Tops of them, every one bearing one double Flower, of a gold, yellow color above, and paler underneath: yet ſome are of a pale yellow, and ſome between both, and all theſe riſing from the Seed of one and the ſame Plant. The Flower before it is blown open, has all its Leaves hollow: but when it is full blown, it ſpreads it ſelf larger than any *Damask* or *Province Roſe*, or equal to it at the leaſt, if it grows in good Soil, and riſes out of a long green Husk ſtriped or furrowed; in which after the Flower is paſt (which ſtands in its full Beauty a Month, and ſometimes more; and being gathered, may be preſerved in its full Beauty for two Months after, if ſet in Water) the Seed is contained; ſet thick and cloſe together upright, of a black color, and ſomething flat and long. The Flower of this, as well as of the ſingle, is of the very ſmell of New Wax, or of an Honey Comb, and not of that Poyſonous Scent of the ſmaller Kinds.

VI. *The fourth, or* Leſſer double African Marigold. *The Roots are like the former but leſſer.* Its Leaves alſo are in all things like unto the former, but ſmaller, which are ſet upon rownd brown Stalks, not ſo ſtiff or upright, but bowing and bending ſeveral ways, and ſometimes leaning, or lying upon the Ground. The Stalks are branched

MARIGOLD African double leſſer.

out variouſly, on which grow fair double Flowers, like the former, and in the like green Husks, but leſſer; and in ſome, the outwardmoſt Leaves will be larger than any of the reſt, and of a deeper orange color, almoſt crimſon, the innermoſt being of a deep gold yellow color, tending to crimſon. The whole Flower is ſmaller, and of a ſtranger and more unpleaſant ſmell: but for its doubleneſs, beautiful color, and pleaſantneſs to the Eye, it ſurpaſſes almoſt all other Flowers which grow. The Seeds are like to the former.

VII. *The fifth, or* Single and Double African Marigold, with hollow or pipe Leaves. *As the former greateſt ſorts of* Africans *ſingle and double, have riſen from the Seed of one and the ſame Pod or Husk of double Flowers, ſo is it in this Pipe Kind, the ſingle and double Kinds riſing both of them from the Seeds of one and the ſame Plant*; nor does it differ in any thing from them, but that theſe are lower, and have ſmaller green Leaves; and that the Flower being ſmaller, has every Leaf abiding hollow, like unto a hollow Pipe, broad open at the Mouth, and is of as deep a yellow color for the moſt part, as the deepeſt of the former; and yet ſometimes it is alſo pale.

VIII. *The Places.* They grow naturally in *Africa*, about *Tunis*, and where old *Carthage* ſtood; from whence long ago, they were brought into *Europe*; where with us, they are only kept in *Gardens*, and flouriſh wonderous well, being Sown for the moſt part every year, unleſs in ſome mild *Winters*. But that Kind with hollow or Pipe-Leaves, comes not from *Africa*, but from *Mexico* in *America*, and is ſo denominated according to *Fabius Columna*.

IX. *The Times.* They are to be Sown in the beginning of *April*, if the Seaſon falls out to be warm, otherwiſe they muſt be Sown in a Bed of Dung, or in very good Earth, and in a warm place. They bring forth their pleaſant Flowers very late, not till towards the end of *Summer*, eſpecially the greater Kinds; but the leſſer, if they abide all the *Winter*, do Flower more early; for this reaſon thoſe which are of the later flowering, ought to be Sown the more early, that they may Flower and Seed ſo early, as not to be overtaken with the Froſt, before the Seed is ripe.

X. *As to the Qualities*, They are unknown farther than that have been found by experience to be of a *deleterious* nature: and therefore no other Oſervations have been made of them as to their Virtues and Uſes in Phyſical Practice: their chief deſign in this Book, being to bring them in Courſe, for the Ornament of our *Engliſh Gardens*, where they already appear ſo Beautiful and deſirable to the Eye.

CHAP. CCCCLXXII.

Of MARIGOLD Corn.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χρυσάνθεμον: in *Latine*, *Chryſanthemum*; *ab aureo Floris colore ſic Dictum*: and in *Engliſh*, *Corn Marigold.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many ſorts of this Plant, but not above two or three varieties grow in *England*; one in our *Cornfields*, the other in our *Gardens*; yet becauſe ſeveral others of them are found in ſome of our Plantations in the *Weſt-Indies*, we ſhall deſcribe the following, *viz.* 1. *Chryſanthemum ſegetum noſtras, Bellis lutea Bauhini*, the *Corn Marigold* of our Country. 2. *Chryſanthemum Creticum*, the *Candy Corn Marigold.* 3. *Chryſanthemum ſegetum Bæticum*, the *Spaniſh Corn Marigold.* 4. *Chryſanthemum latifolium Americanum, vel Braſilianum*, Broad Leaved *American* or *Braſilian Corn Marigold.* Authors make five or ſix Kinds more of this Plant, but being wholy ſtrangers with us, we ſhall ſay no more of them in this place.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Corn Marigold of our Country. *Its Root periſhes every year, and the Plant riſes again of its own Sowing.* It riſes up with ſeveral tender, pale, green, Herby Stalks, breaking forth into ſome few Branches, with ſeveral long, blewiſh, green Leaves, ſet without order on them, being narrow at the Bottom, and broader

CORN-MARIGOLD.

at the end, cut in a little on both edges: the Flowers grow ſingly at the top of every Branch, being large, growing out of green Scaly heads, and of a ſhining yellow color, both the Thrums, and the borders of the Leaves about it: each Leaf being broad or flat pointed, and cut into three or four parts, ſmelling a little ſweet.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Candia Corn Marigold. *It has a Root which periſhes every year, and riſes again (as the other does) of its own Sowing or Seed.* It is a fair Flower, and has for the moſt part one upright Stalk, two feet high, on which are ſet many winged Leaves, at every Joint one; divided and cut into ſeveral parts; and they again parted into ſeveral pieces or Leaves. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, riſing out of a ſcaly Head, compoſed of ten or twelve large Leaves, of a fair, but pale yellow color; and more pale, almoſt white at the bottom of the Leaves, round about the yellow Thrum in the middle, being

MARIGOLD Corn of Creet.

OR,

Mathiolus *his Corn MARIGOLD.*

being both larger and ſweeter than any of the the other *Corn Marigolds*. After which follows the Seed which is whitiſh and Chaffie.

V. *The third, or* Spaniſh Corn Marigold. *The Stalks hereof are harder and browner than thoſe of the firſt, and ſtand more upright*: the Leaves are greener and not ſo much divided or cut in on the edges as they are: the Flowers are not of ſo ſhining a yellow color, but of ſomewhat a deeper yellow: and the Seed is ſmall and whitiſh, and is bitter as the firſt is; tho' the Herb is ſweet and eaten as a Sallet Herb: and in theſe things conſiſt the difference.

VI. *The fourth, or* Broad Leav'd American or Braſilian Corn Marigold. *Its Root periſhes every year in like manner as the others do.* It is a *Marigold* which is ſweet, and ſprings up with a Stalk about half a yard high, ſomething rough and creſted, having ſeveral Leaves ſet thereon, of four or five Inches long, and two broad, encompaſſing it at the bottom, and growing ſmaller to the end, ſomething dented about the edges, with ſharp dents: from the Boſom of whom, come forth ſomewhat long foot Stalks, ſuſtaining each of them a fair yellow Flower, ſet in a green Husk or Cup; having ſeven or eight Leaves for a Border, dented at the ends, and encompaſſing a middle Thrum, conſiſting of long Threads, in which afterwards lies the Seed, very like unto the *Spaniſh* Kind.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt of theſe grows commonly in *Corn-fields*, and about their Borders, or where *Corn* has been formerly Sown, both in *England* and beyond the Sea: The others grow alſo in Tilled and *Corn* Lands in Foreign Countries; but with us are Nurſt up only in *Gardens.*

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers in *Auguſt*; the ſecond in *June*; the others in the end of *Summer*, and ſometimes ſo late, that the early Froſts taking it, never ſuffers its Seed to come to its ripeneſs.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are ſaid to be temperate in reſpect to heat, or coldneſs; dryneſs or moiſture.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Balſam or Cerote.* 3. *A Sallet.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice*, being drank by ſuch as have the yellow Jaundice, after coming out of a Bath, or from Bathing, it quickly reſtores them to their natural color.

XII. *The Balſam or Cerote.* It is made of the Flowers boiled in Oil to criſpneſs, then ſtrained, and made up with Wax, Frankincenſe, and Roſin: or, beaten up with Oil and Wax; applyed it cures that Tumor called *Steatoma*, which contains in it a Subſtance like Fat or Tallow, and diſſipates other cold and hard Swellings.

XIII. *The Sallet.* The Stalks and Leaves of the *Corn Marigold* are eaten (as *Dioſcorides* ſays) in the manner of a Sallet, as other Sallet Herbs are: But I ſuppoſe this is meant of the *Candy* Kind; tho' I know not, but that ours when very young may be ſo eaten alſo.

CHAP. CCCCLXXIII.

Of MARIGOLD Marſh.

I. *THE Names.* I know no *Greek* Name that it has; but it is called in *Latine*, *Caltha Paluſtris* by *Geſner*; and *Caltha Virgillij* by *Tragus*: ſome call it *Ferraria*, from the likeneſs of its Leaf to a *Horſe Shooe*: *Cordus* calls it *Chelidonia Paluſtris*: and *Tabernæmontanus*, *Populago*, tho' its Leaf is not like either to the Leaf of the *Poplar Tree*, nor of *Colts-Foot*: in *Engliſh* we call it *Marſh Marigold.*

II. *The Kinds.* Some Authors make three ſeveral ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Caltha paluſtris Vulgaris ſimplex major*, the Greater ſingle *Marſh Marigold.* 2. *Caltha paluſtris ſimplex minor*, the Leſſer ſingle *Marſh Marigold.* 3. *Caltha paluſtris multipelx, vel flore pleno*, the Double *Marſh Marigold.*

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Greater ſingle Marſh Marigold. *It has a Root which is compoſed of ſeveral long ſtrings, which run down deep into the Mire.* From this Root riſe up ſeveral great, broad, round, deep, green, ſhining Leaves, a little dented or waved about the Edges; each one, on a long,

Great Marſh Marigold, Common, Single.

Single Great Marſh Marigold.

thick, round, fleſhy Stalk by it ſelf; among which riſe up, fat, thick Stalks, almoſt a yard high, with ſome Leaves thereon: and at the tops ſeveral fair, great, gold-yellow Flowers, like unto *Crow-Foot* Flowers, but much larger, and ſhining. We have here exhibited to you two Figures of this ſame Plant for information ſake.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer ſingle Marſh Marigold. *It has a like Root with the former, from whence riſe many round Leaves ſpread abroad, of a dark green color,* among which riſe up

Small Marſh MARIGOLD.

divers Branches, charged with the like Leaves. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, of a moſt ſhining yellow color. This *Parkinſon* will have to be one and the ſame with the former, being only leſſer or greater in one place than in another.

V. *The third, or* Double Marſh Marigold. *It has Roots which are compoſed of many thick, long and round, whitiſh Strings, which run down deep into the Ground, and there are faſtned very ſtrongly.* From this Root come forth many broad and round green Leaves, a little indented or waved about the edges, like unto the ſingle Kind, but not altogether ſo large, eſpecially in a *Garden* where it ſtands not a little Moiſt. The Stalks are weak, round, hollow and green, divided into three or four Branches at the top, with Leaves at the ſeveral Joints; on which ſtand very double Flowers, of a gold yellow color, the five outward Leaves being larger than any of the reſt which are encompaſſed by them which fall away after they have ſtood blown a conſiderable time (for it continues in Flower a month or more, eſpecially if it grows in a ſhady place) without bearing any Seed.

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt grow only in Waters and watery Ditches, and by their Bankſides, as alſo in Marſhy and Watery Medows. The third grows naturally in *Marſhes* and Moiſt Grounds, (in ſome places more double than in others) but with us it has been for a Long time Nurſed up in our *Gardens.*

VII. *The*

VII. *The Times.* The two firſt Flower in the *Spring*, when the *Crow-feet* do, and often times in *Summer*, The Leaves keeping their greenneſs all the *Winter*. The double, Flowers in *April*, or *May*, as the Year proves earlier or later, and its Leaves do in a manner periſh in *Winter*, and ſpring afreſh in the end of *February*, or thereabouts.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Root hereof is ſharp and Hot in the fourth Degree, comeing near the Qalities and Properties of *Crow-foot*: but for any of its Medical Virtues, nothing yet has been obſerved by Experience: but I am apt to believe, from its hot, ſharp and burning Nature, it may perform all the ſame things which the *Crow-foot* will do.

CHAP. CCCCLXXIV.

Of MARJEROM.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σάμψυκον & Ἀμάραχον: in *Latine*, *Sampſucum*, *Amaracum* & *Marjorana*: in *Engliſh*, *Marjerom*: of the *Arabians* it is called *Merſenius* & *Morſangus*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of this Plant, as 1. *Majorana æſtiva vulgaris*, Our Common Garden ſweet Marjerom. 2. *Majorana tenuifolia*, Marjerom gentle. 3. *Majorana odorata perennis*, Winter ſweet Marjerom. 4. *Majorana Latifolia*, *Majorana Anglica*, Winter Marjerom, or Pot Marjerom. 5. *Majorana latifolia aurea*, yellow broad Leav'd Marjerom. 6. *Majorana Sylveſtris*, *Cunila bubula Plinij & Dioſcoridis*: Wild or Field Marjerom.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common Garden Sweet Marjerom. *It has a Root which is compoſed of ſeveral ſmall Fibres or Strings, which periſh with the whole Plant every year.* This Herb is commonly Sown Annually in our *Gardens* of Foreign Seed, and is a ſmall low Plant, little above a foot high, full of Branches and ſmall Whitiſh and ſoft roundiſh Leaves on them, ſmelling very ſweet. At the tops of the Branches grow ſeveral ſmall long and round ſcaly Heads or Knots (and therefore by ſome called *Knotted Marjerom*) of a whitiſh green color, out of which come here and there ſmall white Flowers, and after them ſmall reddiſh Seed.

Garden ſweet *MARJEROM.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Marjerom Gentle. *Its Root is like the other, from whence grow up ſeveral ſmall Stalks and Branches, not exceeding the former in height*; but it has finer and ſmaller Leaves, hoary and ſoft, and much ſweeter than the former; the Heads are like unto that, and ſo are the Flowers and Seed, the whole Plant being more tender than the the firſt *Common ſweet Marjerom*, and abiding but a *Summer* in like manner.

V. *The third*, *or* Winter ſweet Marjerom. *This is an excellent Plant, and abides green all the* Winter, *if it is not to violent, growing in the ſame manner and form which the firſt does*, and its Leaves are a little ſmaller and greener than it, but with the like Heads and Knots. Yet ſome take this to be but the *Common Summer ſweet Marjerom.* which by Tranſplanting, is made more ſtrong, and able to abide the *Winter*.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Winter or Pot Marjerom. *It has a Root which is white and thready, not periſhing in* Winter, *but abiding many years, and is encreaſed rather by Slipping and ſets, than by Sowing the Seed.* It is a ſmall low buſhy Herb, not growing much higher than any of the others, but ſpreading its Branches wider, on which grow broader and greener Leaves, ſet by couples, or pairs, with ſome ſmaller Leaves alſo, at the ſeveral Joints, all along the Branches: at the Tops whereof grow a number of ſmall, purpliſh, white Flowers, ſet together in a Tuft, which turn into ſmall and round Seed, larger than the Seed of the *Common ſweet Marjerom.* The whole Plant is of a ſweet ſmell, but much leſs and inferior to the other, being alſo nothing ſo bitter as is the *Common ſweet Marjerom*, and therefore the more fit for a Pot-Herb.

VII. *The*

VII. *The fifth, or* yellow broad Leav'd ſweet Marjerom. *This is of the ſame ſort with the* Pot-Marjerom, *differing only in the color of the Leaves, which are in* Summer *wholly yellow, in ſome Plants*, or but a little green, or parted with yellow and green, more or leſs, as Nature is pleaſed to play her part; the ſmell being ſmall like that of the *Pot-Marjerom* laſt deſcribed: there is alſo another of this Species conſiſting of party colors; white and green.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Wild *or* Field Marjerom. *Its Root creeps under Ground, and encreaſes much, abiding from year to year.* It ſends forth ſeveral browniſh hard ſquare Stalks, with many ſmall, dark, green Leaves ſet by pairs on them, very like to thoſe of the *Sweet Marjerom*, but harder, and a little broader. At the top of the Stalks grow Tufts of dark or deep purpliſh red Flowers, which turn into ſmall Seed, like that of the *Garden Marjerom*, but blacker: The whole Plant ſmells ſweet, but very ſtrong.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt five grow Wild on the *Mountains* in *Spain*, and in other places, but with us they are all Nurſed up in *Gardens*. The ſixth grows Wild in the borders of *Corn-Fields*, and *Paſtures*, and in ſome Common Ground, and near the High Ways, in ſeveral places in *England*.

X. *The Times.* They are Sown in *April* or *May*, and bring forth their ſcaly or chaffy Husks in *Auguſt*. They are to be Watered in the middle of the day, when the Sun ſhines hotteſt, (as *Baſil* ought alſo to be) and not in the Evenings or Mornings.

XI. *The Qualities. Sweet Marjerom* is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree. It digeſts, attenuates, opens and corroborates: is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick Hyſterick and Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt the Lethargy, Palſie, Convulſions of the Nerves, Obſtructions of the Viſcera, and cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Nerves Stomach and Womb: provokes the Terms, and gives eaſe in the Colick.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from Sweet Marjerom, *&c.* 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 5. *An Infuſed or Decocted Oil* 6. *A Diſtilled Water.* 7. *A Spirit.* 8. *A Chimical Oil.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is good againſt all Diſeaſes of the *Thorax*, which cauſe ſhortneſs of Breath, or difficulty of breathing, opens the obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, clearing them of thoſe Tartarous Humours, which ſtuff them, and ſtrengthens and confirms the Viſcera. It expels Wind, gives eaſe in the Cholick, provokes the Terms in Women, brings down the Loches, and cauſes a due cleanſing to Women in Child-bed. It is alſo very profitable for ſuch as have the Strangury, or cannot eaſily make their Water, being taken Morning and Evening from one Spoonfull to three in good white *Port*, or white *Lisbon* Wine: Dropt into the Ears, it eaſe their Pain.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, but is more powerful to all the intentions and purpoſes aforementioned, being given from one Spoonful to two Morning and Night, in any fit Vehicle.

XVI. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, and ſtrengthens the Nerves, Head and Brain; If it is made with the addition of a ſixth part of *Pellitory of Spain*, *Long Pepper* and *Acorus*, it prevails againſt the Paralyſis of the Tongue, and loſs of Speech: and the Power of cold Poyſons, which have been inwardly taken. It is thin, and of a digeſting quality; and being drank from 4 to 8 Ounces, it is good for ſuch as are beginning to fall into a Dropſy: mixt with an equal quantity of the *Juice*, and dropt into the Ears, it eaſes the finging noiſeof them.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Herb.* Being uſed as an Errhine, by being blown, or ſnuffed up the Noſtrils, it provokes Sneezing; and thereby purges the Brain, of cold, moiſt, watery, and Pituitous Humors: The Herb made into a very groſs Pouder, (or the green Herb it ſelf) being long chewed in the Mouth, draws forth much Flegm, and other cold and moiſt Humours afflicting the Teeth, Gums, Throat, Almonds, and other parts adjacent, and thereby eaſes pains cauſed therefrom.

XVIII. *The Infuſed or Decocted Oil.* It is thus made. *Take of the Herb a little bruiſed* 4 *Ounces*; *Generous White Wine* 6 *Ounces*; *old Oil* 12 *Ounces*; *them together and Inſolate, or Digeſt in an equal Sand heat: preſs out ſtrongly; and repeat it thrice more with the ſame quantity of freſh Herbs; and then boil in Balneo to the conſumption of the Wine.* It is a good Cephalick, eaſes Pains of the Head, and helps all cold Diſeaſes thereof, as alſo cold Diſtempers of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Womb, Nerves and Joints, noiſe in the Ears, bitings of Venomous Beaſts, Strengthens the Ventricle, helps indigeſtion, warms, comforts, digeſts, and diſcuſſes Wind, *&c.*

XIX. *Oleum Majoranæ Compoſitum.* The Compound Oil of Sweet Marjerom. *Take Sweet Marjerom* 4 *Handfuls*; *Mother of Time* 2 *Handfuls*; *Myrtle Leaves or Berries* 1 *Handful*; *Water Mint, Southernwood, of each half a Handful*; *Caſſia Lignea* 2 *Ounces*: *Cut bruiſe and put them into a Glaſs in the Sun, or in a Bath, affuſing thereon Oil Omphacine* 3 *Pounds*; *after* 8 *days preſs them out: to the expreſſed Oil, add freſh Simples, or Ingredients, which repeat the third time exactly in the ſame manner, and then perfect the Oil according to Art.* It is a very good Anodyn, and eaſes Pains of the Head, Stomach, Bowels, Hypochonders, Joints, and other parts; it comforts the Brain and Nerves, and is prevalent againſt the Palſie, Dead Palſie, Tremblings, Numbneſs, Cramps, Convulſions, Gouts, Sciatica, and pains of the Ears, Jaws, and Back, by anointing it on the parts affected. It is good againſt the bitings of Venomous Beaſts: and Clyſterwiſe, it expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Colick.

XX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but much weaker, and may be given to 6 Ounces, or more, ſweetned with white Sugar, or mixed with an equal quantity of Generous Wine: it may alſo, being dulcified, be uſed as a Vehicle, to convey ſome of the other Preparations in, down into the Body. It is good againſt Inflamations and weakneſs of the Eyes, and is mixed with other ſweet Waters, to make a ſweet Waſh of.

XXI. *The*

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is very Cordial, Neurotick, Cephalick, and Stomatick, expels Wind, gives preſent eaſe in the Cholick, is good againſt the Apoplexy, Lethargy, Palſy, Convulſions, pain in the Stomach, want of Appetite, Indigeſtion, and loathing of Food; it comforts the Heart, chears the Spirits, and prevails againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other like Diſtempers of the Head and *Thorax*. Doſe (being firſt dulcified with double refined Sugar) is from 2 Drams to 4, either alone, or mixed with a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

XXII. *The Chymical Oil.* It is a Specifick againſt the Colick, Palſie, Lethargy, Convulſions, Cramps, Hyſterick Fits, and the Poyſon of Serpents. Doſe from 3 or 4 drops to 10 or 12, in white Sugar, or *Syrup of Clove Gilliflowers*, mixing the Oil very well therewith, and then with a Glaſs of ſome Generous Wine, or Sack Whey, and ſo to drink it off, Morning and Night.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Spirit*, and *Chymical Oil*; but not ſo powerful as the laſt: it gives eaſe in the Cholick almoſt in a moment: Doſe from 1 Dram to 3 Drams, in a Glaſs of Generous Canary Morning Faſting, and at Night going to Bed.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* Given from 10 Drops to 20, 30, 40, or a Dram in any convenient Vehicle, it gives preſent relief in the moſt vehement Colick; cleanſes the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, of Sand, Gravel, or ſmall Stones, provoking Urine powerfully, and expelling the recrements of thoſe Parts, which ſtop the Urine and cauſe pain: Anointed well on the Back Bone, as alſo on the parts affected, it many times cures the Palſie, Numbneſs, and Trembling of the Limbs, beyond moſt other Medicaments, and has had a good effect in thoſe caſes when all other things have failed.

XXV. *The Cataplaſm.* Made either of the *Pouder of the Herb*, or of the *Green Leaves*, beaten up to a Conſiſtency with Honey, and applyed, it takes away the black and blew marks of Blows, Bruiſes, Pinchings and the like: If it is made up of the *Green Herb* beaten with Salt and Vinegar, and *Pouder of Ginger*, and *Long Pepper*, and ſo brought to a Conſiſtency and applyed, it is good againſt the Poyſon of the Scorpions Sting, as alſo the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, *&c.* being immediately applyed after the Hurt done.

XXVI. *The Peſſary.* Made of the *Green Herb* beaten, and brought to a Conſiſtency with Pouder of the Roots of *Pellitory of Spain*, a little Salt, and Vinegar, and Bees Wax, and then reduced into Form, and put up the Womb, and ſo contained there for ſome time, it is ſaid to produce effectually the Terms in Women.

CHAP. CCCCLXXV.

Of MARJEROM Goats.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Τραγοριγανος: in *Latin*, *Tragoriganum*: and in *Engliſh*, *Goats Marjerom.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four eſpecial Kinds which Authors take notice of, *viz.* 1. *Tragoriganum Creticum*, *Tragoriganum Cretenſe apud Venetos Lobelij & Penæ*; *Tragoriganum Cluſij*; *Tragoriganum tertium Hiſpanicum Caſp. Bauhini*, Goats Marjerom of Candy. 2. *Tragoriganum latifolium*, *ſive*, *Marum Cortuſi Matthiolo*, *Tragoriganum alterum Geſneri & Lobelij*; *Tragoriganum latifolium Bauhini*, Broad Leav'd Goats Marjerom: this ſecond is that *Marum* which *Cortuſus* ſent unto *Matthiolus*, for *Thymum Creticum*; and by the Name of *Marum*, it is called by *Durantes*, and *Lugdunenſis*: and *Lobel* ſays, that among all the Plants which are called *Tragoriganum*, he could find none which came nearer to thoſe of *Dioſcorides*, than theſe two firſt Kinds we have here Named. 3. *Tragoriganum Hiſpanicum*, *Tragoriganum ſecundum Cluſij*, *Dodonæi*, *Camerarij*, *Lugdunenſis & Tabernæmontani*, Spaniſh Goats Marjerom. 4. *Tragoriganum Matthioli*, *Lugdunenſis*, *& Tabernæmontani*, *Tragoriganum ſerpillifolium*, *Matthiolus* his Goats Marjerom, or Goats Marjerom with Wild Time Leaves.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Goats Marjerom of *Candia*. *The Root ſpreads it ſelf with many ſmall Fibres, and the Plant abides green all the* Winter, *if care-*

Goats MARJEROM.

fully

fully preſerved and look'd to, but left without Defence, it for the moſt part periſhes. It is a low Plant, and has ſeveral ſmall low Branches, not above a Foot high, ſomething Woody, on which are ſet at ſeveral Joints, two Leaves, and ſome times more, which are ſomewhat broader, rougher, and harder than the Leaves of *Thymum Creticum*, and ſomething like unto *Summer Savory*, but of a ſadder green color; the ſmall, hooded, gaping, Flowers, ſtand at the tops of the Branches, in ſeveral diſtances about the Stalks, of a purpliſh red color. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, taſtes very hot and ſharp, and ſmells very ſweet, with a very ſtrong ſweetneſs, and very quick and piercing.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Broad Leav'd Goats Marjerom. *It has for its Root, a blackiſh Buſh of many Fibres, ſet together like thoſe of* Marjerom. This Herb grows up to be a fine ſmall buſhy Plant, little above half a foot high, whoſe Stalks are not ſo woody, but tenderer like *Marjerom*, with many ſmall, ſmooth, gentle Leaves, two for the moſt part ſet together at a joint; ſomething broader than our *Maſtick-Thyme*, of ſo ſtrong, hot, and quick a ſmell, that being a little bruiſed, and ſmelt unto, it percies the Senſes more than the former; and comes ſomewhat near unto the ſmell of *Calamint* or *Penny-royal*. The Flowers are ſmall, and purple, growing up to the tops of the Branches, from between the Joints. This abides green all *Winter* as the former, but requires as much care in preſerving it in the *Winter*, as that does.

V. *The third, or* Spaniſh Goats Marjerom. *The Root of this is more woody, and leſs buſhy than the former.* And this Plant riſes up ſomewhat higher than the laſt, with whiter and harder Stalks: the Leaves are whiter alſo, ſmaller, narrower, and longer than they, and more ſtore of them uſually at every Joint; ſmelling ſomething Sweet, but nothing ſo ſtrong or quick, nor taſting ſo hot as they. The Flowers are white, and grow at ſeveral diſtances, towards the tops of the Stalks, but larger and more gaping, ſtanding in browniſh green Husks. This alſo abides green in the *Winter*, but is preſerved with more difficulty than either of the former.

VI. *The fourth, or* Matthiolus his Goats Marjerom, or Goats Marjerom with Wild Thyme Leaves. *This Plant* Matthiolus *firſt ſet forth, and called it* Tragoriganum. *It has a buſhy Fibrous Root, from whence ſpring up ſeveral hard Stalks and ſmall Leaves growing upon them, at ſeveral diſtances, which are like unto the ordinary* Wild Thyme. The Flowers are purple, ſtanding in roundles at the tops of the Branches; and the whole Plant ſmells not much unlike to *Penny-Royal*.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *Crete* and in *Spain* alſo. The ſecond is unknown. The third in *Valentia* in *Spain*. The fourth in the Province of *Forojulium*, and ſeveral parts of *Italy*: but all of them grow with us in *Gardens*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower with us very late in the year, *Gerard* ſays in *Auguſt*; others ſay that we ſcarcely ſee any Flowers till *September*, or *October*, and ſometimes ſcarcely ſee any at all.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are (eſpecially the two firſt) hot and dry in the third Degree: and much more Strong, piercing and effectual, in all their other Properties, than either *Sweet Marjerom*, or *Origanum*, of which we have and ſhall ſpeak in their proper places.

X. *The Specification*, *Preparations* and *Virtues*, are alſo the ſame with thoſe of *Sweet Marjerom*, of which we have largely diſcourſed in the former Chapter: ſaving that as theſe the two firſt eſpecially, are more ſtrong and potent, than any of the *Marjeroms*; ſo all the Preparations of theſe are much more effectual, to all the intentions and purpoſes there ſpecified.

MARCH, *See* Smallage, *Chap.*
MARCH-BEETLE, *ſee* Cats-tail, *Chap.* 113.
MARGARETS-HERB, *ſee* Daiſie, *Chap.* 204, 205.
MARIETS, *ſee* Coventry-Bells, *Chap.* 64.
MARTAGON, *ſee* Lilly Martagon, *Chap.* 435.
MARVEL-APPLE, *ſee* Balm Apple, *Chap.* 51, 52.
MASTICK, *ſee* Herb-Maſtick, *Chap.* 366.

CHAP. CCCCLXXVI.

Of MASTR--WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name, as being unknown to the *Greeks*: but is called in *Latine*, *Imperatoria*, *& Aſtrantia*: in *Engliſh*, *Maſter-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make but two Species hereof, *viz.* 1. *Imperatoris, ſive Aſtrantia vulgaris*; *Laſerpitium Germanicum Fuchſij*; *ſimpernium hortenſe Tragi, & Oſteritium*; but the generality of Authors call it by the two firſt Names. In *Engliſh*, our Common Maſter-wort. 2. *Imperatoria Alpina*, *vel Aſtrantia Alpina Camerarij*, Mountain Maſter-wort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Maſter-wort. *It has a Root which is ſomething great, and rather grows ſide wiſe, than deep into the Ground, ſhooting forth ſeveral Heads, which taſte ſharp and biting on the Tongue, and is the hotteſt and ſharpeſt part of any of the reſt of the Plant, (to which the Seed in heat comes next) this Root is blackiſh on the out ſide, with ſeveral Fibres or ſtrings adjoining to it, and ſmells very well.* From this Root ſpring up ſeveral Stalks of winged Leaves, divided into divers parts, three for the moſt part ſtanding together, at a ſmall foot Stalk, on both ſides of the greater, and three likewiſe at the end of the Stalk; each of which Leaves are ſomewhat broad, and cut in on the edges into three or more diviſions, and all of them dented about the brims, of a dark green color, ſomewhat reſembling *Angelica* Leaves at firſt ſight, till they be better viewed, as that theſe grow lower to the Ground, and upon leſſer

MASTER-WORT.

leſſer Stalks; from among which Leaves riſe up two or three Stalks, which are ſhort in compariſon of *Angelica*, being about two feet high, and ſlender, with ſuch like Leaves at their Joints, as grow from the Root below; but leſſer, and with fewer diviſions, bearing Umbles of white Flowers: and after them ſmall, thin, flat, blackiſh Seed, ſomething larger than *Dill* Seed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Mountain Maſter-wort. *The Root grows in like manner as the former, and is black on the out ſide, but is more hot, ſharp and biting upon the Tongue, than the Root of the firſt or Common Kind.* This Plant grows alſo in form much like to the firſt, but leſſer in every part, having nine Leaves ſtanding on each Stalk by three and three, but they are ſmaller and narrower, and have fewer Inciſions in them, but finely dented about the edges: The Flowers and Seed of this are alſo very like to the firſt, without any material difference, unleſs it be in the magnitude, theſe being ſomething the leſſer.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows Wild on the Hills in *Italy* and *Germany*, in *Woods* alſo and *Deſarts*: The ſecond was found growing on the *Alps* in *Switzerland*: With us they only grow, and are Nurſt up in *Gardens*.

VI. *The Times.* They are ſaid to Flower from the beginning of *June* to the beginning of *Auguſt*, but if the Seaſon is cold, and very moiſt, they Flower and Seed late with us, as not untill the end of *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the fourth Degree, being hotter than *Pepper*, and of very ſubtil parts. It is Attractive, Aperitive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, and Diuretick; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, Nephritick, and Hyſterick; Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is ſaid to cure the Cholick, expel Sand, Gravel, and ſmall Stones, provoke the Terms, reſiſt Catarrhs, and is profitable againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, Hyſterick fits, the Gout from a cold cauſe; expels all ſorts of cold Poyſons, and heals wounds made by Poyſoned Weapons.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Root is chiefly uſed, and then the Seed for want of it, the Leaves very ſeldom, you may have therefore from the Root, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction, or Infuſion in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *An Infuſion, or Decoction of the Seed in Wine.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water of the Herb, Root, or Seed.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Root or Seed.* 9. *An Acid Tincture of the Root or Seed.* 10. *An Oily Tincture of the ſame.* 11. *A Lohoch.* 12. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is good againſt all cold Griefs and Diſeaſes both of the Stomach, and other Bowels, expels Wind powerfully both upwards and downwards: it provokes Urine; and helps to break the Stone, and expell it from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and powerfully brings down the Courſes in Women, and forces away both Dead Child and After-birth: It is profitable againſt Vapors and Hyſterick Fits: and being mixed with White Wine, and uſed as a Gargariſm, it attracts Flegm, Rheum, and cold and watery Humours out of the Jaws, Gums, Throat, Almonds, Head, Brain, and other parts adjacent. Being put into old Ulcers and putrid running Sores, or Tents, or Pledgets dipt therein, and applied to the ſame, as alſo into Green Wounds, it ſoon recovers, cleanſes and heals them, yea tho' a Gangrene, ſeems impending: And applyed to the Gout from a cold Cauſe, it gives eaſe in the pain. Doſe from half a Spoonful, to a Spoonful, or more, in any proper Vehicle.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, and may be given in the ſame Doſe and Vehicle, Morning and Evening; beſides which it ſtops Vomiting, wonderfully ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite, and a ſtrong Digeſtion, diſcuſſes Wind, and gives preſent eaſe in the Cholick; and is profitable againſt the Dropſie, Jaundice, Epilepſie, Lethargy, Drowſineſs and Sleepineſs, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain: it has alſo a ſingular Virtue and Power againſt all ſorts of cold Poyſons, as alſo againſt any malign Diſeaſe, and the Plague it ſelf: it provokes Sweat, and defends the Heart againſt any Venom, Malignity or Infection.

XII. *The Infuſion, or Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but not altogether ſo powerful, and may be given from 2 to 4 Ounces, or more, Morning and Night, or as need requires, being dulcified with *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers*, or *Syrup of Violets*; and uſed as a Waſh to any putrid or rotten Ulcer, it ſtops the Putrifaction, cleanſes it, and induces the healing. *Tragus* ſays that the *Decoction of the Root in Wine*, being drunk, does reſtore the Ability of Generation in ſuch as are Impotent, or where it is almoſt extinct, and this he ſpeaks as a certain Truth.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It has the Virtues of *Juice* and *Eſſence*, and may be given inwardly from 15 Grains to a Dram, mixt with a little

Honey: It is good againſt Quartans, and expels the *Fœtus* and After birth: uſed as an Errhine, it Purges the Head and Brain of Cold Humors, and is profitable againſt Apoplexies, Convulſions, Cramps, Epilepſies, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Megrims, and other like diſtempers of thoſe parts. And inwardly taken, it excites alſo the Generative Faculty, and powerfully corrects the cold and moiſt habit of the Stomach and Bowels: And being ſtrewed upon old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, it corrects the Putridity, cleanſes them of the Corruption, and induces the healing.

XIV. *The Infuſion or Decoction of the Seed in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Infuſion or Decoction of the Root*, and may be given in the ſame manner and the ſame Doſe. It is a ſingular Prophylactick againſt peſtilential Airs, and againſt the very Infection of the Plague it ſelf. Taken in the Morning Faſting, it comforts the Stomach, helps Digeſtion, creates an Appetite, and expels Ventoſities out of the Viſcera.

XV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the *Pouder of the Root*, and may be given to a Dram, before the coming of the Fit of a Quartan Ague (ſo alſo the *Pouder of the Root*) for the Cure of the ſame; it takes away the extream rigor of the cold, provokes Sweat, and prevails againſt the Dropſie: it may alſo be uſed as an Errhine, as well as the *Pouder of the Root.*

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water of Root, Herb, and Seed.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, but much weaker, and may be given from 1 Ounce to 6 Ounces, it may alſo ſerve as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations in, which are to be given inwardly. It may alſo be mixed with the *Juice* for a Gargariſm, or for a Lotion to waſh old Sores, Ulcers, *&c.* for it notably cleanſes and drys them.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root or Seed.* Tho' it has all the Virtues of *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Infuſion*, *Pouder*, &c. yet in an eſpecial manner, it rectifies the cold and moiſt habit of the Stomach, taking away all Pains and Aches there, and almoſt in a moment cures the Cholick. And it is profitable for ſuch as have inward Bruiſes, occaſioned by falls, blows, or other accidents, diſſolving the concreted Blood, and ſo giving relief to the Patient. Doſe from 1 Dram to 2 Drams, in any proper Vehicle, Morning Faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture of the Root or Seed.* It is a potent thing againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential or Malign Fevers, uſed either as a prophylactick, or as a Curative: it prevails againſt Poyſons of all ſorts, and the Bitings of poyſonous and venomous Creatures, as of Mad-Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Serpents: it cauſes Appetite and helps Digeſtion: is powerful in breaking the Stone, and expelling Gravel, both from the Reins and Bladder: it is good alſo againſt cold Catarrhs, or diſtillations of Rheum upon the Thorax or Lungs, gives eaſe in vehement Coughs, and helps ſuch as are troubled with Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing. It is to be taken in all that the Patient drinks, whether at Meals, or otherwiſe, ſo many Drops at a time as to give the Ale, Beer, or Wine, a pleaſing Acidity.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture of the Root or Seed.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Decoction*, *Pouder*, and *Tinctures*; but in particular it is good againſt Palſies, Tremblings, Numbneſs, Cramps, Convulſions, Lethargies, Colicks, Gouts of all ſorts, and the Stone and Gravel, whether in Reins or Bladder; provoking Urine, and giving eaſe in the Strangury, beyond many other Medicines, being outwardly anointed on the Back-bone, and other parts affected; and inwardly taken from 10 drops to 60, according to Age and ſtrength, in any proper Vehicle. It provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, brings away the Dead Child, and Afterbirth, cauſe a good cleanſing, and gives preſent eaſe in After-pains, *&c.*

XX. *The Lohoch.* It is made of the *Liquid Juice*, mixt with a half part of Honey, firſt purified with whites of Eggs, and then by the heat of a Bath brought to a Conſiſtency. It gives eaſe in Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, and moſt other Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs, proceeding from Cold, and a Viſcous Flegm.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Roots and Leaves, beaten in a Mortar, and brought to the Form of a Pultiſe. Being applyed, it is ſaid to cure Peſtilential Carbuncles and Botches, and other like Apoſtems, Bubo's and Tumors: it cures Contuſions, diſcuſſes congealed Blood; and is an abſolute Remedy for the biting of a Mad-Dog, Viper or other Serpent, or venomous Creature, by ſtrongly attracting or drawing forth the Poyſon, *&c.* but this is to be underſtood, of ſuch an Application as is made, when the Biting is newly done: applyed alſo to poyſoned Wounds, or putrid Ulcers, it draws forth the Poyſon, and deſtroys the Putridity.

MATCH-WOOD, *ſee* Touch-Wood, *Chap.*
MATFELLON, *ſee* Knapweed, *Chap.* 414.

CHAP. CCCCLXXVII.

Of MAT-WEED; *OR,* MAT-RUSHES.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name, but called in *Latine*, *Spartum Herba*; and in *Engliſh*, *Matt-Weed.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have many ſpecies of this Plant; we ſhall content our ſelves with theſe following, 1. *Spartum Marinum noſtras*, *Spartum Herba tertia Maritimum Cluſij*, Our Engliſh Mat-weed, or Marram. 2. *Spartum marinum noſtras alterum Lobelij & Bauhini*, *Gramen Sparteum Spicatum latifolium*, Our other Sea Mat-weed. 3. *Spartum parvum Batavicum & Anglicum*; *Spartum noſtras parvum Lobelij*, *Spartum Herba Anglica*, *Gramen Sparteum Funcifolium*, ſmall Mat-weed. 4. *Spartum minimum Anglicum*, Our ſmalleſt Engliſh Mat-weed. 5. *Spartum Herba Plinij*; *Funcus Hiſpanicus*, *Gramen Sparteum primum pannicula Comoſa Bauhini*, Spaniſh Mat-weed or Ruſhes, or Frail-

Frail-weed. 6. *Spartum Herba alterum mollius Plinij*, *Spartum Herba Plinij alterum*, *Gramen Sparteum ſecundum panicula brevi folliculo incluſa Bauhini*, The leſſer Spaniſh Ruſh, or Mat-weed.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Engliſh Mat-weed. *Its Roots creep in the Ground, and faſten themſelves ſtrongly therein*: It has divers long, hard, and very ſharp pointed Ruſhes, piercing their Legs who go among them that are not Booted. The Stalks have ſoft ſpiked long Heads, like unto the Ears of *Rye*, and Blooming like it alſo.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Our other Sea Mat-weed. *Its Roots creep likewiſe under the Ground, and are ſtrongly faſtned to the Earth, as the others are:* and this *Mat-weed* is in the growing like the former, but that the Ruſhes are broader and ſhorter, and ſo alſo the Heads or ſpikes.

V. *The third, or* Small Mat weed. *The Roots of this are likewiſe long, hard, and ſomewhat tough, fit to be wrought into little Baskets or the like.* It has ſhorter, ſmaller, and harder Ruſhes: the Stalks are about a foot and a half high, having ſmall, thin, long Spikes, and harder at the tops than the former.

VI. *The fourth, or* Our ſmalleſt Engliſh Mat-weed. *The Roots are long and yellow, like the former ſmall Engliſh Kind.* From which riſe up many ſmall, ſlender, round Ruſhes, like Threads, almoſt 4 or 5 Inches long, growing thick together; among which, the Stalks which are very ſmall, have ſmaller Heads, and ſingle; that is conſiſting but of one or two ſmall Rows.

VII. *The fifth, or* Spaniſh Mat-weed or Frail-weed. *The Roots ſpread in the Ground into many Tufts, matting therein, that in ſome places they take up two feet ſquare of Ground or more:* From which riſe up a number of round Ruſhes, a foot and a half long, each of which is parted a little above the Ground, into 3 or 4, or more, ſlender, long, tough, and green Ruſhes, ſomething broader at the firſt, being whitiſh in the middle, which ſoon after have both their edges ſo drawn together, that it makes them ſeem round, ſo that the Partition is ſcarcely diſcerned, and then grow harder and whitiſh, when they are dry (as we ſee them in Raiſon Frails, *&c.* and in the round Matts, with which the Floors of Chambers are Matted, as they are wrought there, and brought over here to us) from among which riſe up ſeveral Stalks, ſomething higher than the Leaves, bearing at the top a ſmall long Head of many ſharp pointed Husks; after which come ſmall long Seed, like unto ſome other Graſſes.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Leſſer Spaniſh Ruſh or Mat-weed. *The Roots of this do matt like the other, but grow in moiſter places.* From whence riſe up the Ruſhes or Frails in the very ſame manner and order as the other Spaniſh kind do; Theſe Ruſhes are more fine and ſlender, ſofter alſo, and bear a ſhorter Tuft at the Top, breaking out of a ſhining Husk or Hoſe.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt, ſecond, third, and fourth, grow very well with us in *England*; very plentifully on the Coaſts of *Norfolk*, and *Suffolk*, and in many other places on the Sea Shore. And the firſt of them has been found growing alſo in the Iſle of *Tenet*, near the Sea ſide, between alſo *Marget* and *Sandwich*, the two laſt grow in *Spain*, the *Canaries*, *Madera's*, and other warm Climates.

X. *The Times.* They bear or bring forth their Heads in the middle, and towards the latter end of *Summer*.

The Virtues and Uſes.

XI. Theſe Plants are all uſeleſs in Phyſick, as having no known Medical Virtue, and alſo hurtful to Cattel, but ſerve to make *Matts* and *Frails* withall.

CHAP. CCCCLXXVIII.

Of MAUDLIN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*; Ἀγήρατον: in *Latine*, *Ageratum*: (*quaſi non Seneſcens*, *vel Senectutum non Sentiens*; becauſe the Flowers thereof gathered in a fit time, will not wax old or decay by Age:) and in *Engliſh*, *Maudlin*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make about five ſeveral ſpecies hereof, *viz.* 1. *Ageratum Dioſcoridis Camerarij*, *Caſtoris*, *Durantis*, *Geſneri*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Matthioli*, *Tabernæmontani*; *Eupatorium Meſues*; *Balſamita fœmina*, *& minor*, *Dodonæi*; *Coſtus Hortenſis minor Geſneri*; *Mentha Corymbifera minor Cordi*; *Camphorata Cæſalpini*; *Herba Julia Anguillaræ & Geſneri*; *& Eupatorium meſues*, *Geſneri*, *Loniceri*, *Matthioli & Tragi*; and in ſhort, this is that Plant, which moſt of the beſt and latter Writers, or Authors affirm to be the true *Ageratum Dioſcoridis*, and the true *Eupatorium Meſues*, and is our *Ageratum Vulgare* or *Common Maudlin*. 2. *Ageratum Flore albo*, *Ageratum ſecundum Lugdunenſis*, *& Matthioli*; *Ageratum Floribus Candidis Lobelij*; *Camerarij*, *& Tabernæmontani*, our white Flowered Maudlin. 3. *Ageratum minus Lobelij*; *Camerarij*, *& Tabernæmontani*; *Ageratum foliis non ſerratis Bauhini*; Small Maudlin. 4. *Ageratum purpureum Lugdunenſis*; *Ageratum ſerratum Alpinum Bauhini: Moſchaſellæ cærulea Germanorum* (but it is not the *Moſchatella Cordi*) Purple Sweet Maudlin. 5. *Ageratum ferulaceum Lugdunenſis*; *Chryſanthemum Alpinum foliis Abrotani Multifidis*, Fennel Leav'd Maudlin. This ſort *Bauhinus* referrs to the *Achillea Montana Arthemiſiæ tenuifoliæ facie Lobelij*, and to the *Achillea Montana Lugdunenſis & Tabernæmontani*.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Maudlin. *It has many Roots with Fibres adjoined, which are long, laſting, or abiding all* Winter *for ſome years.* It is ſomewhat like to *Coſtmary*, (of which

it is ſaid to be a Kind,) and has ſomewhat long and narrow Leaves, ſnipt about the edges; The Stalks are about 2 feet high, bearing at the tops many yellow Flowers ſet round together, and all in Umbles, of an equal height, much like to *Tanſie*; after which follows ſmall whitiſh Seed, almoſt as large as *Worm-Seed*; the whole Herb, is Sweet ſcented and of a bitter taſte, and is increaſed as well by ſlipping, as by ſowing. *Gerard* ſays it is ſomething like to *Coſtmary* in color, ſmell, taſte, and in the golden Flowers ſet upon the tops of the Stalks in round Cluſters, or Tufts.

MAUDLIN.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Our white Flowered Maudlin. *The Root is ſmall and Fibrous or ſtringy, like the other.* It has woody Stalks, and many ſmall Leaves ſet thereon like the other, but ſomething ſmaller, and leſſer dented in on the edges.

White MAUDLIN.

At the tops of the Stalks grow many Flowers, as it were in an Umble or Tuft together, like to the former *Common Maudlin*, but in a manner wholly white, exept a little ſhew of yellow in the middle. The ſmell of the whole Plant is not ſo ſtrong as the other, yet very ſweet and pleaſant.

V. *The third, or* Small Maudlin. *The Root is ſmall and white, with many Fibres adjoined to it.* It is but a ſmall Plant, and has ſeveral hoary Stalks, not riſing much above a foot high, beſet as thick with Leaves, or thicker than the former, upon all ſides of the Stalk, or rather round the Stalk, which are ſmaller, longer, narrower, and whiter than the other, and not dented at all about the edges, but ſomething like unto the Leaves of yellow or golden *Caſſidony* or *Gold-Locks*, in *Chap.* 322. *Sect.* 3. *Fig.* 1. aforegoing. At the tops of the Stalks ſtand many yellow Flowers thruſt thick together in an Umble or Tuft, very well reſembling the firſt or *Common Garden Maudlin*, of a very good and Quick ſmell, which convert into Down, and is carried away with the Wind. The flowers of this and the firſt Kind, are very Beautiful, and will not loſe their glory in growing, till they are very old, from whence came the Name ἀγήρατον or ἀγήρεγτον, *non ſeneſcens*, and are like in the Tuft to *Eliochryſon Theophraſti*, which ſome will have to be the *Gold-Locks* aforenamed, others the *Aurelia*, *Coma aurea*, or *Golden Moth-wort.*

VI. *The*

VI. *The fourth, or* Purple Sweet Maudlin. *The Root is yellow, ſmall and ſhort, buſhing forth many ſmall Fibres, by which it takes faſt hold of the Ground.* This rare and delicate Plant, has many ſmall Leaves lying upon the Ground, round about the top of the Root, ſomething like to the Leaves of the firſt *Maudlin*, above deſcribed, dented in on the edges, towards their points, and not backwards or towards the foot Stalk, or ſticking on to the Stalk: it is bitteriſh in Taſte, but not ſo bitter as the firſt or common. From among the Leaves riſe up many ſmall Stalks, beſet with ſuch like Leaves as grow below, but ſomething ſmaller, unto the very tops; where many Flowers Stand, one above another, every one upon a ſhort foot Stalk, conſiſting of five ſmall green Leaves, of an admirable *Violet* like purple color, coming forth of ſmall green Husks, of ſo excellent and deſirable ſweet ſmell, that it much exceeds the *Violet*, and may be compared with *Musk* it ſelf. After the Flowers are paſt, ſeveral ſmall Seed Veſſels riſe up, containing in them ſmall Seed.

VII. *The fifth, or* Fennel Leav'd Maudlin. *Its Root is ſomething long, black, and woody, rugged, and a little Writhed, with ſeveral Fibres growing to it.* It has many Fennel like Leaves, lying upon the Ground round about the Root, which ſhoot forth ſeveral creſted or cornered Stalks half a Yard high, on which do grow at certain diſtances, on each ſide, one above another, ſuch like Leaves encompaſſing the Stalk at the feet of them, as thoſe of *Fennel* do. At the tops of the Stalks ſtand large Umbles of Flowers; ſome of the Stalks not riſing ſo high as the others, yet all making a round compacted Tuft of yellow Flowers, very like to thoſe of *Groundſel* for the Form, but of a more excellent Gold yellow Color, which being gathered before they be grown to full Maturity, will abide a long time in their perfect Beauty: and this is that which has chiefly cauſed this Plant to be joined to the *Maudlins* for that the Flowers decay not being gathered, for a very conſiderable Seaſon.

VIII. *The Places.* The two firſt grow Wild in rough and untilled places in *Italy* and *France*; The third on dry Grounds, and out of old Mud and Stone Walls. The fourth upon *Rocks* and *Clifts*, where there is ſometimes but little Earth upon the Root, it growing or running many times into the Chinks, and moiſtned only by the Vapors of ſome Waters paſſing near it, or Dews falling on it. The laſt grows in dry and hungry Wood Lands: but with us they are all Nurſt up in *Gardens*.

IX. *The Times.* They bring forth their Tufts of yellow Flowers in the *Summer* Months, *viz. June* and *July*, in moſt *Gardens* where they are Planted and proſper.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of *Maudlin*, are the ſame with thoſe of *Coſtmary*, which we have at large declared in in *Chap.* 156. *Sect.* 6. *ad* 25. aforegoing of this Book, ſo that we need ſay little more of it in this place.

XI. Nota. *A Compound Balſam of Maudlin* is thus made. *Take freſh gathered Maudlin, Adders-tongue, of each* 12 *Handfuls: Oil Olive* 2 *Quarts: White Wine a Pint: Boil to a Criſpneſs, and preſs out; this repeat twice more, ſtraining out at laſt with very gentle preſſure: to this add Turpentine* 12 *Ounces: Bees-wax* 8 *Ounces: Roſin in fine Pouder* 4 *Ounces: mix and in a Bath make a Balſam, Boiling till the moiſture is evaporated.* It is an Excellent Balſam for Burnings and Scaldings; as alſo for cleanſing, incarnating and healing old and running Sores, and rotten Ulcers, and to raiſe and bring up the Fleſh from a deep and hollow Wound, which things have been proved by a long Series or Number of Experiments.

CHAP. CCCCLXXIX.

Of MAY-WEED.

OR,

Stinking CAMOMIL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κυνάνθεμις, & Κυνοϛοτανης, *Cynanthemis & Cynobotane*, i. e. *Camomilla Canina & Canina Herba:* in *Latine*, *Cotula:* and in *Engliſh*, *May-Weed.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Cotula fœtida*, Stinking or ſtrong May-weed. 2. *Cotula non fœtida*, May-weed not ſtinking, or with out ſmell. 3. *Cotula Multiplex vel flore pleno:* double Flowered May-weed.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Stinking or ſtrong Scented May-weed. *It has a Root which is Woody, and periſhes when-*

when the Seed is perfected. From whence ſhoot forth round Stalks, green, brittle, and full of Juice, divided into many Branches, much thicker and higher than thoſe of our *Common Garden Camomil*; the Leaves in like manner are broader, and of a blackiſh green color; the Flowers are like in form and color to thoſe of *Camomil*, but commonly larger, and of a rank ſmell; the whole Plant giving alſo a rank or ſtinking ſmell. This grows more upright than either the *Common Garden Kind*, or the *non fœtida* which follows, and its Leaves are longer and greater than it, as alſo are the Flowers, by the ſmell of which alone this ſort is diſtinguiſhed from the others.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* May-weed not ſtinking or without ſmell. *The Root of this is like the former*; *and its manner and form of growing alſo*: but it grows not altogether ſo high, yet creeps not or runs on the Ground, nor takes Root at the Joints or Branches, as the *Garden* ſort does; but the Leaves hereof are longer and greater than thoſe of that, yet very like, but of a paler green color, having no ſmell at all: the Flowers are alſo very like to the former, and to thoſe of the *Garden Kind*, but larger, both in the white row or border of Leaves, and in the yellow middle Thrum: by which this ſort is diſcerned from that of the *Garden*.

V. *The third*, *or* Double Flowred May-weed. *This is very like to the firſt Kind here deſcribed*, *and differs nothing at all from it*, *but in the Flowers*, which are commonly very double, and almoſt as large as double *Camomil* Flowers.

VI. *The Places.* They grow plentifully Wild, in moſt Counties of *England*, in *Corn-Fields*, and in, or near unto Furrows in Plowed-Lands, and by Path-ways in the borders of *Fields*. The double Kind has been often found in ſeveral parts of *England*, growing Wild, as the Single Kinds do.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in the *Summer* Months, ſometimes in *June*, alſo in *July* and *Auguſt*; ſometimes earlier, and ſometimes later, according as the ſeaſon of the year is kindly.

The Virtues.

VIII. Theſe Plants as they are never uſed for Food, nor yet ſcarcely for Medicine, ſo their Medical Qualities and Properties are for the moſt part unknown. Yet,

IX. *The Juice or Eſſence of the firſt*, *or ſtinking Kind*, is Commended as *Gerard* ſays, againſt Diſeaſes of the Womb, and Hyſterick Fits, and therefore may be profitable againſt Vapours, and other fainting Fits and Diſeaſes of like Kind. Doſe a Spoonful or two in a Glaſs of fair Water, or in *Angelica* Water, or in ſome other fit Vehicle.

X. *The Ointment and Cataplaſm made of the Herb.* They are ſaid to be good to diſſolve Tumors or Swellings; to diſcuſs Wind; and to eaſe Pains and Aches in the Joints; eſpecially being made of the Stinking Kind, and applyed Morning and Night to the parts affected.

MAY-BLOSSOM, *ſee* Lilly Convally, *Chap.* 444.
MEDICK-FITCH, *ſee* Cocks-head, *Chap.* 141.
MEDICK-FODDER, *ſee* Snail Claver, *Chap.* 135.
MEDOW-PARSNIP, *ſee* Parſnep-Cow, *Chap.*

CHAP. CCCCLXXX.

Of MEDE-SWEET: *OR*, QUEEN of the Meddows.

I. *THE Names.* It is thought to be unknown to any Ancient *Greek* or *Latine* Authors: but later Writers call it *Ulmaria*, *à foliorum Ulmi ſimilitudine*, from its likeneſs to *Elme* Leaves; in *Engliſh*, *Mede-ſweet*, *Meddow-ſweet*, and *Queen of the Meddows.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Species hereof, *viz.* 1. *Ulmaria Vulgaris*; *Regina Prati Dodonæi*; *Barba*, *vel Barbula Capræ*, or *Barba Caprina Tragi*; *Barba Capri Fuchſij*; *Barbi Capra Lobelij*; *Mede-ſuſium Cordi*, our Common Mede-ſweet, or Meddow-ſweet: ſome have thought it to be *Rodora Plinij*, but that cannot be poſitively affirmed: *Tragus* thought it might be *Picnocomon Dioſcoridis*, as did alſo, *Geſner in hortis & Lonicerus.* 2. *Ulmaria major*, *ſive altera*, *Potentilla major prima Anguillaræ*; *Argentina major Thalij*, The Greater Mede-ſweet, or Meddow-ſweet. *Lugdunenſis* ſays, ſome took it to be *Melandrum Plinij*; and ſome call it *Drymopogon. Camerarius* ſays the *Germans* call the firſt *Worm-kraut*, Worm-wort, becauſe ſays he, the Root is often found, as if it were eaten by Worms: but it is more likely, from its curing Horſes of the Botts and Worms, for which purpoſe the Country people uſed it.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common Mede-ſweet. *It has a Root which is ſomewhat Woody and blackiſh on the out ſide*, *and browniſh within*, *with ſeveral greater Strings*, *and leſſer Fibres adjoining*; *of a ſtrong ſmell*, *but nothing ſo pleaſant as the Flowers or Leaves*; *it periſhes not in* Winter, *but abides many Years*, *ſhooting forth a new every* Spring. Its Stalks are reddiſh and eaſy to break, riſing to be 3 Feet high, and ſometimes to 4 or 5; having at the Joints thereof, large winged Leaves, ſtanding one above another at Diſtances; which are made of many ſomewhat broad Leaves ſet on each ſide of a middle Rib, being hard, rough, or rugged, and Crumpled much like to *Elme* Leaves, from whence it took its Name; but having alſo ſome ſmaller Leaves with them, like as *Agrimony* has,

has, ſomething deeply dented about the edges, of a ſad green color, on the upper ſide, and greyiſh underneath; of a prety ſharp ſmell and taſte, very like unto *Burnet*; and will no leſs give a fine reliſh to a Glaſs of Wine, if a few Leaves thereof be put therein. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, ſtand many Tufts of ſmall white

MEDE-SWEET.

Flowers, thruſt thick together, which ſmell much ſweeter than the Leaves; which being fallen, in their places come crooked and cornered Seed, crookedly turning or winding one with another, and ſo making a fine little Head.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Greater Mede-ſweet, *or* Meddow-ſweet. *The Root of this is more Woody than the former, with many blackiſh ſtrings, which ſmell ſtrong, and taſte ſomewhat harſhly.* This Plant grows higher than the former, with longer winged Leaves, ſet one above another upon the Creſted browniſh Stalks, having long foot Stalks ſupporting them; each being uſually divided into three parts, the two loweſt one againſt another; and every part alſo conſiſting of three or five ſmaller Leaves than the other, ſeparate each from the other, being hard, crumpled and finely dented about the edges, at the tops of the Stalks grow the Flowers in longer Spikes, more ſparedly and not ſo thick thruſt together, turning down their Heads, which are white like the former, and ſmelling very ſweet alſo, more nearly reſembling a *Goats Beard*, (which Name ſome Authors have given to it) than the firſt kind here deſcribed. *Gerard* ſays, it has Leaves of the bigneſs of *Wild Angelica*, and grows ſomewhat after the manner of *Wild Angelica*; that the Stalks are creſted and divided into ſeveral Branches, which carry long bending Spikes or Ears of white Flowers or Seeds, each ſingle Flower and Seed being ſomething like the former.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in moiſt *Medows* which ly much wet, or near Watercourſes, as the ſides of *Rivers*, and watery *Ditches*, almoſt every where. The ſecond grows in Woods, Copſes, and ſhady places in *Germany* and other Countries, but here in *England*, only in *Gardens*.

VI. *The Times.* They are found in Flower through all the three *Summer* Months, *viz. June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe in ſome ſhort time after.

VII. *The Qualities.* *Mede-ſweet* is temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, but dry in the firſt Degree. Abſterſive, Aſtringent, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick and Hyſterick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It ſtops Bleeding, and cures Fluxes of the Bowels of all ſorts, ſtops the Whites and Terms in Women, and gives eaſe in the Colick and Gripings of the Guts. And heals Wounds and old Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make from either Flowers, Leaves, or Root, or from all of them, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Oil.* 6. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes, Bleedings, and Vomitings, as alſo the overflowings of the Terms in Women, and the Whites. It is ſaid to alter and take away the fits of Quartane Agues, eaſes the Gripings of the Guts and moves the Belly downwards. Outwardly applyed it heals old Ulcers, which are cancerous or eating, and fills up fiſtulous or hollow Ulcers with Fleſh, and cures Sores in the Mouth and ſecret parts. Doſe from 2 to 6 Spoonfuls Morning and Night, or oftner in any Convenient Vehicle.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, and is more powerful to all the Intentions before ſpecified, and is only to be given from 1 to 3 or 4 Spoonfuls in any proper Liquor, Morning and Night. It is Cordial and very much Cheers the Heart.

XII. *The Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* They have the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but may be given from 2 to 6 or 8 Ounces, ſweetned a little with white Sugar: It is very Stomatick, ſtrengthens the Bowels, and cauſes a good Appetite.

XIII. *The Pouder.* It has the Virtues of the former *Preparations*, taken from half a Dram to a Dram in any proper Vehicle: if mixt with Honey and taken, it is good againſt Coughs, Catarrhs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarſneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of breathing. Strewed plentifully upon old, moiſt and running Sores and Ulcers, it drys them, and induces a ſpeedy healing: it is alſo ſaid to kill Worms in Children.

XIV. *The Oil by Inſolation or Boiling.* It eaſes Pains being applyed, and ſtrengthens weak Joints, which have been lately Set, or where the Bones have been Broken.

XV. *The*

XV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It digeſts, cleanſes, and induces the healing of old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, Fiſtula's and the like, and breeds Fleſh where it is wanting. Apply'd to parts or Joints pained with the Gout, it eaſes them.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the green Herb, and laid upon the Skin, it will in a ſmall time (as *Tragus* ſays) raiſe Bliſters thereon. Apply'd immediately to the Biting of a mad Dog, or Stinging of a Scorpion, Hornet, *&c.* it draws out the Poyſon and gives eaſe.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, but nothing near ſo powerfull: and being dropt often into the Eyes, it eaſes their pain, and allays their Heat and Inflamation. It may alſo ſerve as a Vehicle to take ſome of the other *Preparations* in.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture*, It is Cordial, ſtrengthens the Stomach and other Bowels, ſtops Fluxes of all kinds, cauſes an Appetite and good Digeſtion, and is profitable againſt inward Bruiſes: and gives preſent eaſe in the Colick.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It mightily ſtrengthens the Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite; and ſtops Vomiting tho' of long continuance. It may be taken in all the Patient Drinks, whether Ale, Beer, or Wine; ſo much at a time as to give the Liquor a pleaſing ſharpneſs; and that as well at Meals, as between Meals.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXI.

Of MELILOTE:

OR,

KINGS-CLAVER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Alchilelmelick:* in *Greek*, Μελίλωτος: *quaſi Mellea lotus*, from *Lotus*, which ſmells ſweet like Honey: in *Latine*, *Melilotus:* and in *Engliſh*, *Melilote.* This Plant was anciently called in *Latine*, *Sertula Campana*, from its growing in *Campania*, where they uſed to put it in *Garlands:* alſo *Corona Regia*, becauſe the yellow Flowers Crown the Tops of the Stalks: and *Trifolium Odoratum*, from its pleaſant ſweetneſs, but improperly, becauſe the *Trifolium Odoratum*, truly ſo called, is *Our Garden Trefoil*, of which we ſhall ſpeak hereafter in its proper place. It is alſo called *Trifolium Equinum, & Caballinum*, becauſe Horſes delight to eat it, and thrive well with it: and ſo in many places of *England* it is called *Hart-Claver* (from Deer and Stags greedly feeding on it;) and in ſome places *Hart-wort*; but it is generally called with us *Kings-Claver* (as being the Nobleſt and chiefeſt of all the *Trefoils* or three Leaved Graſſes:) and *Melilote*, from the *Latine* and *Greek*, as being the Name now moſt uſed, and indeed beſt underſtood.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us fourteen or fifteen ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, but the moſt of them being unknown and not growing in *England*, nor in our *Engliſh Plantations* beyond Sea, we ſhall only deſcribe the four following Species, *viz.* 1. *Melilotus Vulgaris*, *Melilotus major Vulgaris Tragi*, *Melilotus Germanica Camerarij, & Dodonæi*; *& Lobelij*; *Trifolium Odoratum Thalij & Dodonæi*; *Lotus urbana & ſativa Matthioli, & Lugdunenſis*; *Saxifraga Lutea altera*, *Fuchſij & Loniceri:* but *Serta* and *Sertula Campana*, the old *Latine* Name, is now quite out of uſe: Common Melilote. 2. *Melilotus Flore albo*; *Melilotus major candida Tragi*; *Lotus Sylveſtris Flore albo Dalechampij*; white Flowered Melilote. 3. *Melilotus Italica Camerarij*; *Melilotus Italica folliculis Subrotundis Baubini*, Italian Melilote. 4. *Melilotus Syriaca*; *Meliloti vulgaris Species tertia Tragi*; *Melilotus Italica Dodonæi*, *Fuchſij*, *Geſneri*, *& Matthioli*; *Melilotus Syriaca odora Lobelij*, (becauſe it came from *Aleppo*, as he ſays, but is uſed in *Italy* for the true *Melilot*, and therefore called by other Authors, as aforeſaid, *Melilotus Italica*; and this *Tragus* thinks to be the *Melilote* of *Serapio*:) Aſſyrian Melilote.

The Deſcriptoins.

III. *The firſt, or* Common Melilote. *It has a Root which is long, white, and tough, or pliant, with ſeveral Fibres or ſtrings adjoining thereto, which dies not every Year:* From this Root riſes up ſeveral weak green Stalks, about two or three feet high; on which grow longiſh Leaves, ſet round about at the Joints, three always ſet together like a *Trefoil*, of a freſh green color, and ſomewhat ſweet ſmelling, being unevenly dented or ſnipt about the

MELILOTE.

edges,

edges, and oftentimes eaten about the ſame. Out of the boſoms of the Leaves come ſmall ſlender Stalks about a handful long, ſet thick on their tops with little yellow Flowers, hanging down and turning up again; each Flower being compoſed of two little yellow Leaves, of which the uppermoſt turns up again; and the undermoſt ſeems to be parted into three: they are made much like other *Trefoils*, but ſmall and ſtanding in long Spikes, one above another for an hand breadth or better: which being paſt away, turn afterwards into long crooked Cods, in which is contained the Seed, which is brown and ſomething flat.

IV. *The ſecond, or* white Flowered Melilote. *Its Root is tough, white and ſlender, with many ſtrings or threads adjoining, periſhing commonly after it has given Seed, but ſprings up again of its own Sowing, Flowering the next year after its ſpringing, or after the Seeding.* This *Melilote* is very like the former, but has more Woody Stalks, riſing up higher, greater, and with ſmaller green Leaves, ſmelling much like the former, but weaker. The Flowers grow alſo in long Spikes and more in Number, of a white color, and leſſer alſo, which turn into ſmall round Heads, and not crooked like the other.

V. *The third, or* Italian Meliote. *Its Root is ſmall long and Woody, periſhing every year, and ſeldom riſes again of its ſhed Seed, but muſt be new ſown every Spring.* It has ſeldom more than one Stalk riſing from its Root, which quickly grows whitiſh and a little Woody, ſet here and there with three Leaves at a Joint, which are much larger than the former, and the end Leaf larger than the other two; ſomething unevenly waved or cut in on the edges, of a ſmell almoſt as ſtrong as the firſt, but ſomewhat more pleaſant. At the tops of the Stalks grow many Flowers, ſpike faſhion, but of a more deep yellow color, and ſomething larger alſo than the firſt, which turn into round whitiſh Heads, greater than the laſt, which uſually contain but one Seed or grain apiece.

VI. *The fourth, or* Aſſyrian Melilot. *Its Root is Woody, and periſhes every year, after it has given Seed.* It riſes up with ſeveral Stalks about two feet high, ſet with Joints: at every one of which grow three Leaves, ſomething larger than thoſe of the firſt, but not ſo large as thoſe of the laſt or third deſcribed, and a little dented about the Edges. The Stalks ſpread themſelves forth in Branches towards their tops, on which grow many pale yellow Flowers, ſet in order one above another, as in the former, which turn into ſmall, long, and ſomewhat flat Cods, a little crooked or bending at the end like an Hawks Bill, in which is contained the Seed. The whole Plant, as well Flowers as Leaves and Seed, did ſmell very ſweet at their firſt bringing out of *Aſia*, or *Syria*, into *Europe*; but gradually, it grew every year weaker and weaker, ſo that as it ſeems, it has not now near half ſo good a ſmell as it had formerly. This Kind *Pena* ſays, is uſed in *Italy* inſtead of the true *Melilot* (which is the firſt deſcribed in this Chapter) for that there is great ſtore of it growing in that Country.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully in *Germany*, and alſo is very common in moſt parts of *England*, as in the edge of *Suffolk*, and in *Eſſex* in divers places, alſo in *Huntington-ſhire*, *Cambridge-ſhire*, and the *Iſle of Ely*; but moſt uſually in *Corn-Fields*, in the corners of *Medows*, and on plowed Lands ends, and in the *Furrows* of *Corn-Fields*, and ſometime among the Corn it ſelf: and certain it is, that it grows not more plentifully in any part of the World, than in *England*, eſpecially in the Counties aforenamed. It grows between *Sudbury* in *Suffolk*, and *Clare* in *Eſſex*, and from *Clare* to *Henningham*, and from thence to *Ovendon*, *Pulmare* and *Pedmarſh*, where many Acres of Ground are overgrown with the ſame, inſomuch, as that it becomes almoſt an annoyance both to the Land and Corn, generally overſpreading that part of the Shire. The ſecond grows not Wild with us, but is Nurſed up in *Gardens*; in *Germany* it grows plentifully as the other does. The third grows in *Italy*. And the fourth in *Syria* about *Aleppo*, from whence it was brought to *Venice*, and theſe two laſt grow here alſo in *Gardens*, as the ſecond does.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the *Summer* Months, in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

IX. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the firſt Degree; Aſtringent, and Maturative; and yet withall Diſcuſſive, where Suppuration cannot be expected, alſo Traumatick or Vulnerary, Diuretick, Nephritick and Lithontriptick.

X. *The Specification.* It diſcuſſes Tumors, heals Wounds and Ulcers, provokes Urine, expels Stone and Gravel, and cleanſes the Reins, Ureters and Bladder of Pituitous Humors and Tartarous Matter.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Vinegar.* 5. *An Inſolated Oil.* 6. *An Emplaſter ſimple.* 7. *An Emplaſter Compound.* 8. *A Balſam.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* It comforts the Stomach and Bowels, and is good to ſtop Fluxes of the Bowels. Dropt into the Eyes it is ſingular good againſt Pains and Inflamations there, and to take away Clouds, Films or Pannicles growing upon the Sight, and to ſtrengthen the Eyes. And it is effectual to be given to thoſe who are in fear of an Apoplexy, or have ſuddenly loſt their Senſes by a Paroxyſm, to ſtrengthen the Head and Brain, and reſtore the Memory, the Head being alſo externally bathed with the ſame. Doſe 2 or 4 Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine Morning and Night.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, and may be given from one to three Spoonfuls in ſome proper Vehicle. Dropt into the Ears it eaſes their Pains; and dropt into ſore and running Eyes, it ſtops the Flux of Rheum. Applyed to hard Tumors or Swellings, it diſcuſſes and ſoftens them; and is profitably applyed to ſimple Contuſions.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* Bathed upon the Head it gives eaſe in the Head-ach: ſpreading Ulcers being waſhed therewith it cleanſes and drys them. The *Decoction of the Flowers* with *Camomil* in *Mutton Broth*, and uſed *Clyſter-wiſe*, expels Wind, and eaſes pains of the Belly. Made with Wine and Drank, it is good to ſtrengthen the Memory.

XV. *The Vinegar.* It is admirably diſcuſſive, eaſes Pain and diſolves Tumours by bathing the part affected therewith: and ſo uſed, it comforts the Head, Brain, and Nerves: It diſſolves Hardneſs, diſcuſſes Wind, and Tumors of the Spleen, Liver,

Belly, and Hypochonders, mightily easing the Pains of those Parts.

XVI. *The Insolated Oil.* It mollifies hard Tumors and Inflamations, discusses Swellings in the privy parts of Man, or Woman; it is a most Sovereign thing both for green Wounds, and old Sores, for Tumors, Cramps, Convulsions, Pains and Aches in any part of the Body whatsoever, whether in the Musculous or Fleshy parts, or among the Nerves, Tendons, Veins, Arteries, *&c.* It is made of the *Flowers and Herb with Oil Olive, Insolated, or boiled in* Balneo, *and then strained forth, repeating this with fresh Herbs and Flowers three times.*

XVII. *The simple Emplaster.* It is thus made, *Take green Melilote cut small* 5 *Pounds; pure Rosin* 8 *Pounds; yellow Wax* 4 *Pounds; Sheeps suet* 2 *Pounds; Turpentine* 1 *Pound; mix, boil, strain out, and make an Emplaster according to Art.* It ripens Tumors, breaks and cures them, draws, cleanses and heals Wounds admirably in any part of the Body; only be cautious of applying it to Wounds of the Legs, or other depending parts, for fear it should cause a flux of Humors, not easily to be diverted.

XVIII. *The Compound Emplaster. Take Flowers of Melilot 6 Ounces: Camomil Flowers, Fænugreek Seed, Bay Berries, husked, Althæa Roots, Tops of Wormwood and Marjerom, of each 3 Drams: Seeds of Parsly, Bishops-weed and Carduus, Roots of Orrice, Cyperus and Spicknard, Cassia lignea, of each a Dram and half: Ammoniacum* 10 *Drams: Storax Calamita, Bdellium, of each* 5 *Drams: Turpentine an Ounce and half: Pulp of fat Figs,* N° xij: *Goats Suet, Rosin, of each 2 Ounces and half: Wax 6 Ounces: Oils of Sweet Marjerom and Spicknard, of each 3 Ounces: Beat those things which are to be beaten; Extract those things which are to be extracted, as the Pulp of Figs, Althæa Roots, and Fænugreek,* &c. *Dissolve the Ammoniacum and Bdellium in Vinegar,* &c. *Then mix and make the Emplaster according to Art, adding the Oils of Sweet Marjerom and Spicknard, towards the end of the Operation.* It is Maturative, Emolient and Anodyn, draws, cleanses and heals, strengthens the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Bowels, discusses Wind and Tumors, helps Hypochondriack Melancholy, Vomiting, Indigestion, Rickets, *&c.*

XIX. *The Balsam.* It is made by *boiling the green Herb bruised 2 Pounds, in Oil Olive 3 Pounds, to Crispness, then straining out, and renewing this Work three times: at length to every Pound of the strained Liquor add Bees Wax half a Pound: Chio Turpentine, Balsam Capivij, Gum Elemi Extracted, Balsam of Peru, of each* 4 *Ounces: mix and compleat the Balsam.* It heals green Wounds commonly at the first intention, and many times at one dressing: It digests eating Ulcers, cleanses putrid running Sores, incarnates, drys and heals; eases Pains in any parts, chiefly of the Nerves and Tendons, and cures the Gout, being fitly applyed.

XX. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the *Flowers and Leaves boiled in Wine, and brought to a Consistency with Meals of Fænugreek and Lin Seed, or Barly Flower, or Poppy Seed beaten soft and small, or Yolks of Eggs boiled hard.* It softens all hard Tumors and Inflamations in the Eyes, Nerves, Tendons, Muscles, *&c.* in any part of the Body, Fundament, Testicles, or private parts of Man or Woman; ripens and breaks Apostems, stops the course of eating and spreading Ulcers, resists the putridity, digests and eases the Pain, *&c.*

XXI. *The Distilled Water.* It is made of the *Herb and Flowers, by an Alembick with a naked Fire, or in Balneo.* Some use it as a Perfume: but mixt with an equal quantity of common Spirit of Wine, it makes a *Collyrium*, which dropt into the Eyes, cools, takes away Inflamations, and hot Rheums, clears the Sight, eases the Pain, and strengthens the part, thereby preventing any new or future Fluxion of Humors to the same.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXII.

Of MELON Garden: *OR,* POMPION Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Πέπων; in *Latine*, *Pepo*: and in *English*, *Melon*, *Million*, and *Pompion*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four principal sorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Pepo Hortensis*, the Garden Melon or Pompion, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Pepo Sylvestris*, the Wild Melon, or Pompion, of which in Chap. 483. 3. *Melopepo, Melo moschatus*, the Musk Melon, of which in Chap. 484. 4. *Melo vel Pepo aquaticus, Citrullus*, the Citrul or Water Melon, of which in Chap. 485. following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden Melon or Pompion.* There are these following Species, *viz.* 1. *Pepo maximus oblongus*, the great long Melon or Pompion. 2. *Pepo maximus rotundus*, the great round Melon or Pompion. 3. *Pepo maximus compressus*, the great flat bottomed Melon or Pompion. 4. *Pepo maximus clypeatus*, the great Buckler-like Melon or Pompion. 5. *Pepo minor, sive Virginianus*, the smaller or Virginian Melon or Pompion, called also *Virginian Macock.*

The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or* Great long Melon or Pompion. *Its Root is of the bigness of a Mans Thumb, or larger, dispersed under Ground, with many small Fibres thereto adjoined.* From this Root come forth thick and rough prickly Stalks or Branches, which creep upon the Ground, if nothing is near it to take hold of, otherwise with its clasping Tendrels, it climbs upon such things as are near to it, as Poles, Arbors, Pales, Hedges, Shrubs, *&c.* upon which great, ribbed, rough Branches, grow very large, rough Leaves, cut in on the edges with deep gashes, and dented also round about like a Saw, with many Claspers, which winde about every thing they meet withall. The Flowers

are

are great and large, hollow and yellow, like unto a Bell Cup, divided in the brim into five parts or points ſtanding out like Teeth. At the bottom of which, (as is in all the reſt) grows up the Fruit, which is very great, thick, round, and long, or of an Oval form, ſometimes of the bigneſs of an ordinary Mans Body, ſet round with bunched Ribs in ſome, and more plain and flat in others. The Rinde is either of a green, or grey, or yellow color, or whitiſh, or party colored; as Nature is pleaſed to vary it, and of a mean hardneſs. The harder pulp of the Fruit is yellowiſh, or of a whitiſh yellow, and of a flatuent taſte: but the thinner pulp within that, lying in the middle, is of a Slimy, Fibrous, and Watery Subſtance, in which the Seed is contained, which is white, large, broad, flat, thin, and almoſt Oval, but ſomewhat narrower pointed at one end, and of a ſweet or Milky, Nut-like taſte.

V. *The ſecond, or* Great round Melon or Pompion. *This is like unto the former, in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, and Claſping Tendrels; but the gaſhes in the Leaves are not ſo deep, and the Stalks are tenderer.* The Flowers are in like

MELON *Great Round.*

manner yellow, gaping, cornered or pointed at the top, as thoſe of the former; but the Fruit is ſomething rounder, ſometimes greater, and ſometimes leſſer, and often times of a green color, with an harder Bark, and ſometimes now and then ſofter and whiter. The harder pulp within is like the other, and the Seeds have alſo the ſame form, with very little difference in their magnitude.

VI. *The third, or* Great flat bottomed Melon or Pompion. *This differs not much from the other two in its Root, rough Stalks, or Branches, and in its gaſhed or dented Leaves.* The Flower is alſo great and yellow, like thoſe of the others: but the Fruit (which is of a great bigneſs) is compreſſed or flat bottom'd, and its Rinde is full of little hilly Whelks, not much unlike to thoſe of the *Citron* Rinde or Peel, which when it is ripe, is in like manner, yellow.

VII. *The fourth, or* Great Buckler-like Melon, or Pompion. *This very much differs from the others in form: the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers, are much like the others*; but the Fruit is not long nor globular, but altogether broad, and in a manner flat, like unto a Shield or Buckler, thicker in the middle, but thinner in the circumference, and curled, hilled, or bumped, up and down about the edges, like the rugged or uneven Peel of the *Citron*: and this Rinde is very ſoft, thin and white. The ſolider pulp within, is hard and durable, and the Seed in form, color, and taſte, like the former Kinds, but ſomewhat leſs.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Smaller or Virginian Melon or Pompion. *Its Root conſiſts of many whitiſh Branches, creeping far abroad in the Earth, which periſh at the firſt approach of* Winter. From whence ſpring up rough cornered or ſtraked Branches, trailing upon the Ground, 8 or 9 feet long or longer, which ſpread themſelves and run upon the ſurface of the Earth, and are again divided into other Branches of a blackiſh green color, covering and taking up a great deal of room, ſending forth broad, cornered rough Leaves, on great, groſs, long, rough, hairy foot Stalks; like and full as large as the Leaves of the firſt or common *Melon or Pompion*; with claſping tendrels, and great, broad, ſhriveled, yellow Flowers, like to thoſe of the common *Pompion*. After them comes the Fruit, upon the Stalks, not commonly ſo near the Root, but towards the tops or ends of the Branches; ſomething round, and not extending in length, but flat like a Bowle, and not ſo big as an ordinary Bowle, being ſeldom above 3 Inches in thickneſs or length, and 4 Inches in breadth; of a blackiſh green color when it is ripe. The eatable pulp is of a whitiſh yellow color, containing within that, a great deal of a thinner, ſoft, ſlimy, fibrous Subſtance, in which the Seed lyes in certain rows, like that of the firſt or common *Pompion*, but much ſmaller.

IX. *The Places.* Theſe are all planted in *Gardens* in *England*, and other Countries, and delight in a rich and fruitful Soil, and even in our Country, they come to great perfection.

X. *The Times.* They are planted in the latter end of *March*, or the beginning of *April*: Flower in the latter end of *July*, and *Auguſt*, and their Fruit is ripe in *September* and *October*.

XI. *The Qualities.* The Fruit (which is that which is chiefly made uſe of) is cold and moiſt in the ſecond Degree; Abſterſive, Anodyn, Diuretick, Lenitive, Nephritick, and Lithontriptick.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom. 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Fruit.* 2. *The Pulp of the Fruit.* 3. *An Emulſion of the Seed.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Pulp.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water of the Fruit.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice.* Given from a Spoonful to two, in the *Diſtilled Water*, and ſweetned with *Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers*, it quenches Thirſt, abates the violent heat of Burning Fevers, allays the heat and inflamation of the Stomach and other

Bowels, prevails againſt the Scurvy in a hot habit of Body, provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Stone and Strangury, being taken Morning and Night. It is alſo good againſt Vapors, and a *Flatus*, proceeding from the Spleen or Diſtemper of the Hypochonders.

XIV. *The Pulp of the Fruit.* It is never eaten raw but boiled, for ſo it more eaſily deſcends, and by its lenitive property, makes the Belly Soluble. It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and being dreſt with Butter, Pepper, Salt, and Vinegar, it may be eaten in quantity, according to pleaſure: it nouriſhes not much, but being boil'd in Milk, and eaten as aforeſaid, it makes a good and wholeſome Food, cooling and grateful to a hot Stomach, and inward parts which are inflamed. The ſame Pulp ſliced, and fried in a Pan with Butter, is alſo good and wholeſom: but Baked in an Oven with Apples, it is very flatulent or windy; unleſs it be ſo often Baked, or in ſuch a violent hot Oven, that the Pulp becomes red, then it looſes its windy property, and becomes very wholeſom, with an Emollient and cooling property.

XV. *The Emulſion of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice of the Fruit*, but cleanſes the Reins and Bladder much more, and more powerfully provokes Urine, being very good for ſuch as are troubled with the Stone in the Reins: It is an excellent thing againſt the Strangury, takes away the heat and ſcalding of the Urine, and cures the piſſing of Blood.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the Pulp.* Applyed to pained Joints, and parts affected with the Gout it gives eaſe, and diſcuſſes the Humor, abating the heat. It is good againſt Inflamations, and diſcuſſes ſimple contuſions being immediately applyed to them. It alſo gives eaſe in the vehement pain of the Head, proceeding from heat and Inflamation, and takes away the Inflamation and Blood-ſhot of the Eyes.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is good againſt an Eryſipelas by bathing the parts affected often therewith, and applying Linnen Cloths four or ſix times double thereupon, wet in the ſame. Taken inwardly, it has the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice of the Fruit*, and *Emulſion of the Seed*, and may ſerve as a Vehicle, for conveying other Medicaments in, appropriated to the Reins and Bladder: mixed in equal quantities, with a Spirit drawn from Sugar, it makes an incomparable Eye water, to eaſe the pain of the Eyes, ſtop Rheums and Defluxions, take away Inflamations and Blood-ſhot, to heal Ulcers and Sores therein, clear the Sight, and ſtrengthen the part againſt any future Defluxions.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXIII.

Of MELON -- WILD.

OR,

POMPION -- WILD.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Πεπων ἄγριος: in *Latine*, *Melo vel Pepo Sylveſtris*: and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Melon or Pompion.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſorts of this Plant, *viz. Melo vel Pepo Sylveſtris major*, The Greater Wild Melon or Pompion. 2. *Melo vel Pepo Sylveſtris minor*, The Leſſer Wild Melon or Pompion.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Greater Wild Melon or Pompion. *It has a Root which is thick, round, and ſharp pointed, having ſeveral Fibres adjoining to it.* From which come forth rough, uneven Stalks, ſet with ſharp, thorny Prickles: The Leaves are alſo rough, and jagged or much cut in on the edges, of an unpleaſing green color, and the Flowers are of a yellow color, much like thoſe of the *Garden Kind.* The Fruit is thick, round, and long, almoſt of an Oval faſhion, ſharp pointed, and having a hard green Rind, whoſe firſt Pulp or Meat is hard like the others: but the middle Pulp ſoft and ſlimy, in which is contained the Seed, which is like that of the *Garden Pompion*, but the whole very bitter in taſte.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Wild Melon or Pompion. *This in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Fruit, Seed, and manner of growing, is very like the former but now deſcribed*, and differs from it only in its Magnitude, this being every ways much leſs than it.

V. *The Places.* Theſe Plants grow Wild in *Barbary*, and moſt parts of the *Weſt-Indies*; but with us in *England*, they only grow (being Sown) in *Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* They ſpring up, and Flower in the ſame Seaſons, with thoſe of the *Garden Kinds.*

VII. *The Qualities.* Theſe *Melons* are hot and dry in the third Degree; and are very bitter: they are alſo Abſterſive, Hyſterick, and Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for the curing of Dropſies and the Kings Evil: and to provoke the Terms in Women.

IX. *The Preparations and Virtues*, of theſe *Wild Melons or Pompions*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Wild Cucumber*, in *Chap.* 479. *à Sect.* 9, *ad* 27. where you may have abundant ſatisfaction.

X. *Nota.*

X. *Nota.* If into the Shell or Rind (after the Pulp or Substance of the Seed is taken forth) you put in White *Port* or *Lisbon* Wine, and it let remain therein so long, till it becomes bitter, it admirably purge the Belly, and will educe Pituitous, Cholerick, and Watery Humors, and carry off the the Morbifick cause of the *Dropsy Sarcites*, or *Anasarca*, as also of the Kings Evil and the Gout.

XI. *The Inspissate Juice of the Fruit.* It has the same Operation with that of *Elaterium*, or *Inspissate Juice*, or *fœcula* of the *Wild Cucumber*; and may be very well used in place thereof, for all those Diseases to which the *Elaterium* is applyed; but I am apt to believe it must be given in a larger Dose, *viz.* in full the Double quantity.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXIV.

of MELON -- MUSK.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μῆλον: (which signifies an Apple: and therefore some Authors have called it) Μηλοπέπων, *Melopepon*: (or *Pepon* smelling like an *Apple:*) in *Latine*, *Melo*, *Melopepo*, *Melo moschatus*, and *Melo Muschatellinus:* in *English*, *Musk Melon.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four Species of this Plant, to which we shall add a fifth, growing in *America*, *viz.* 1. *Melo, vel Melopepo vulgaris*, Our Common Musk-Melon. 2. *Melo Hispanicus*, the Spanish Musk-Melon. 3. *Melo Pyriformis*, the Pear-fashon'd Musk-Melon. 4. *Melo Saccharinus*, the Sugar Musk-Melon. 5. *Melo Americanus*, *vel Floridianus*, *Melo Carolinianus*, *vel Virginianus*, the American or Carolinian Musk-Melon.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Our Common Musk Melon. *It has a long Root with many Fibres at it, running not very deep into the Earth, but in a great measure under the upper crust of the Ground.* From this Root shoot forth Stalks, Branches and Leaves, much resembling those of the *Cucumber*, both in the manner of growing, and in its trailing Branches, which are rough, with rough uneven Leaves, with yellow Flowers: after which come the Fruit, which is rounder, thicker, bigger, and rugged, than any *Cucumber*; and spotted on the out side, of a russet color, and green underneath, which when it comes to be full ripe, will change a little yellowish, being deep furrowed and ribbed, and sometimes without Ribs, and having many times chaps and rifts in some places of the Rind. The inward hard Pulp, is yellow, and of a pretty fast or solid Substance, and is only eaten: The Pulp within that, is very soft, slimy, and watery, and of a pretty deep yellow color, in which is contained the Seed, which is something larger and yellower than that of the *Cucumber*. The Fruit coming to be of a strong sweet smell, and changeing its color, either to yellowness, or a green yellow, shews its coming to ripness: but it requires much watering in the hot time of the day, to induce its sooner ripening.

MUSK-MELON.

IV. *Gerard* has this Description of it. *It is like to the* Common Cucumber *in its Stalks, lying flat upon the Ground, long, Branched and rough.* The Leaves are much alike, but lesser, rounder, and not so cornered. The Flowers in like manner are yellow. The Fruit is bigger (than the *Cucumber:*) at first something hairy, something long, and somewhat round; often times greater, and many times lesser. The Bark or Rind is of an over-grown russet green color, ribbed and furrowed very deeply, having chaps or Chinks, and a confused roughness. The Pulp which is to be eaten is of a faint yellow color, the middle part of which is of a slimy moisture, in which is contained the Seed, much like to that of the *Cucumber*, and of a browner color.

V. *The second, or* Spanish Musk-Melon. *It has from its Root which is like the former, long trailing Branches, on which grow broad Leaves, slightly indented about the edges, not divided at all as are all the rest of the* Melons. The Fruit is large for the most part, and grow near unto the Stalk, like unto the *Common Garden Melon or Pompion*, very long, not crested or furrowed at all, but spotted with very many such marks or spots as are on the back side of the *Harts-tongue* Leaf. The Pulps (both the firmer and the softer) as also the Seed, are much like the former.

VI. *The third, or* Pear fashioned Musk-Melon. *It has many long Viney Branches, upon which grow cornered Leaves, like those of the Vine*; as also great

great ſtore of long Tendrels, claſping and climbing, and taking hold almoſt of any thing they touch. The Fruit grows upon ſlender foot Stalks, and is faſhioned ſomething like a Pear, and of the laregneſs of a very great Quince.

VII. *The fourth, or* Sugar Musk-Melon. *It has long trailing Stalks or Branches, lying upon the Ground,* on which grow ſmall claſping Tendrels, like thoſe of the *Vine*; and alſo Leaves like unto the *Common Cucumber*, but of a greener color: the Fruit comes forth among thoſe Leaves, growing upon ſlender foot Stalks, and round as a *Coloquintida Apple*, and of the ſame bigneſs, being of a moſt pleaſant taſte like Sugar, from whence it took its Epithite or Sir-Name.

VIII. *The fifth, or* American, *or* Carolinian Musk-Melon. *It differs but very little from the firſt deſcribed in this Chapter, neither in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, nor Flowers, nor in its form or manner of growing, ſaving that the Plant is in all its parts much bigger.* The Fruit is big, round ribbed; and very large, ſometimes as large as *Our Great Common Garden Pompions*, and almoſt of the ſame ſhape, both of the firſt long Kind, and of the ſecond round Kind, ſaving in the ribbing hereof, and when it is ripe, it is in its Rind of a whitiſh yellow color, and of the thickneſs of *Our Common Pompion.* The more ſolid Pulp, as alſo the ſoft ſlimy, and the Seeds contained therein are like for ſubſtance and color, to the firſt here deſcribed, and very pleaſant in taſte: but the Seed is larger.

IX. *The Places.* They delight to grow in hot Countries, as *Spain*, *Italy*, *Africa*, the Coaſts of *Barbary* and *Ægypt*, in ſeveral parts of *Aſia*, and the *Eaſt* and *Weſt Indies*, yet they thrive and come to perfection here in *England*, being Huſbanded with Care: and the laſt grows plentifully in *Carolina*, an *Engliſh* Settlement in *America*, and in other parts of that Continent.

X. *The Times.* They are ſown in the latter end of *March*, and in *April*; and their Fruit is ripe in *Auguſt*, from the beginning of the Month to the end thereof.

XI. *The Qualities.* The Fruit and Seed are cold and moiſt in the ſecond Degree; cleanſing, and very grateful and refreſhing to the Stomach and other Bowels.

XII. *The Specification.* The Fruit and Seed cool in Fevers, and admirably repreſs Luſt.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The more ſolid Pulp.* 2. *A Liquid Juice of the Fruit.* 3. *An Emulſion of the Seed.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water of the Fruit.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice of the Fruit.* Given from one Spoonful to two mixt with ſome of the *Diſtilled Water*, and ſweetned with *Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers*, or of *Violets*; it cools and takes away the heat of Burning Fevers, and by repeating it at due diſtances of time cures it: it alſo much abates Luſt, and takes away the Potency of Generation.

XV. *The more ſolid Pulp of the Fruit.* It is uſed to be eaten as a Sallet, the outward Rind being firſt pared off pretty thick, and alſo being freed from the inward ſoft ſlimy matter: It is then ſliced and eaten raw with Pepper and Salt, and by ſome with Sugar only; by which way, it very much cools and refreſhes the Stomach, more eſpecially if a Glaſs of Wine be drank after it.

XVI. *The Emulſion of the Seed.* It cures the hot burning fits of Fevers, quenches Thirſt, cools the Stomach and Bowels; looſens the Belly, cleanſes the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provokes Urine, eaſes the Strangury, takes away the heat and ſcalding of Urine, helps ſuch as make bloody Water, and repreſſes Luſt, (being long uſed) after a ſingular manner.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice of the Fruit*, and of the *Emulſion of the Seed:* and may be taken from four to ſix or eight Ounces ſweetned with ſome proper *Syrup.* Uſed as a Topick, it cools Inflamations, helps blood-ſhot and ſore Rheumatick Eyes; and clears, ſoftens, and whitens the Skin, removing Scabs, Itching, Scurf, Morphew, black and blew Spots, Tanning, Sunburning, and other defœdations thereof: and this more eſpecially if a little *Juice of Limons*, or very ſharp white Wine Vinegar, be mixed with it, (but is not then to be uſed to the Eyes.)

CHAP. CCCCLXXXV.

Of MELON-WATER: *OR,* CITRUL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Batec*, *& Batecha:* of the *Ægyptians*, *Chate*, *Abdolavi*, *Chajar*; and is thought to be the *Dulbaha Serapionis:* in *Greek* by *Ætius* (who firſt Named it in that Language) Ἀγγύειον, or Ἀγγύεια, (which with the *Greeks* did ſometimes ſignifie a *Cucumber.*) In *Latine*, *Anguria*, *Citrulus*, *& Citrullus*; *à Citreo colore & forma:* alſo by ſome *Cucumis Citrullus*, to diſtinguiſh it from the *Cucumber*: in *Engliſh*, *Water Melon*, and *Citrul*, or *Turky Melon.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, but the three following are chief, *viz.* 1. *Anguria ſive Citrullus vulgatior*, The Common Citrul, Water Melon, or Turkey Melon. 2. *Anguria Americana*, *Citrullus Floridianus*, *Citrullum Carolinianum*; The American or Carolinian Water Mellon, or Citrul. 3. *Anguria Ægyptiaca*, the Ægyptian Citrul or Water Melon.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Common Citrul, Water Melon, or Turkey Melon. *The Root ſpreads under the Ground, with ſeveral Ramifications and Fibres or Threads adjoining to them, and dies every year as the reſt do.* In its form and manner of growing, it is like other *Melons* and *Cucumbers*, trailing and lying upon the Earth, with its Vine-like Branches: the

the Leaves of which are hairy, longer, and narrower than in any other, and more divided into ſeveral parts, having ſmall Claſpers and yellow Flowers: but the Fruit is greater than a *Musk-Melon*, and ſomething near the faſhion of a *Pompion*, with a ſmooth greeniſh Bark or Rind, which will grow yellowiſh in

Turkey Water Melons: or, *Citruls.*

time, having ſome ribs thereon. The Pulp or inward Subſtance is wateriſh, in ſome ſweet, in others a little tart, or acid, but in the whole very pleaſant and delectable to the Taſte. The Seed is contained therein, and is ſmaller, rounder, blacker, and harder Shell'd, than that of the Ground.

IV. *The ſecond, or* American, or Carolinian Water-Melon or Citrul. *Its Root is like the former; and the whole Plant varies but little from it in its Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of Growing:* But the chiefeſt difference is in the Fruit, which is as great as a middle ſiz'd *Melon* or *Pompion*; ſome of which are a Foot or ſixteen Inches long, and thick in proportion to that length, having a diſcolored Rind, variably ſpotted and ſtriped with white ſpots upon the green; the inner Pulp of which in ſome is white, in ſome reddiſh, and in ſome almoſt a purpliſh color, very watriſh, and of a moſt pleaſant and delectable Taſte; but tho' it is watriſh, yet it is of firmer Subſtance than the former, and will keep after it is ripe for ſome ſmall time. The Seed within this is like the other, but longer, greater, redder or browner, and more ſmooth or ſhining.

Citruls: or, *Water-Melons American.*

V. *The third, or* Ægyptian Citrul or Water-Melon. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, and Flowers, differs but little from the former; but its Fruit is much larger than thoſe.* For ſome of theſe are ſo great, as *Bellonius* ſays, that about ſix of them will load a Camel, and one or two of them a Man: the outward Rind is yellow, the inner Meat or Subſtance very little and almoſt empty, filled in the middle with much Water which is very ſweet, and much deſired and drank by the People of the places where this Fruit grows; with which ſome mix *Damask Roſe Water*, others *Musk* and *Ambergriſe* to perfume it, and offer it as a great thing, for the Entertaining of their Friends: The Seed is not in great quantity, but ſmaller than the Seed of the former; in other things there is but little difference.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows throughout *Turky*, and in all *Italy*, as alſo in *Spain*, the *Weſt-Indies*, and other hot Countries. The ſecond grows peculiarly in *America* or the *Weſt-Indies*, and in a very great plenty in *Carolina*, both North and South. And in *Virginia*, and other places of the *Floridian* Continent. The third is a Native of *Ægypt*, as *Proſper Alpinus* ſays in his Book of *Ægyptian* Plants, and *Bellonius* in his *Obſervations*, *Lib.* 2. *Chap.* 75.

VII. *The Times.* They all are Planted of the Seed in the *Spring* time, *viz.* in *March* and *April*, and Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Fruit is ripe in *Auguſt*, or about the ſame time in which the others are ripe.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Fruit and Seed, are cold and moiſt in the ſecond Degree: The Seeds being reckoned one of the four cold Seeds. They are Abſterſive, Diuretick, Nephritick and Antifebritick; even beyond all the other ſorts of *Melons*.

IX. *The*

IX. *The Specification.* They abate the heat of Fevers, ſtrengthen the Stomach, refreſh the whole Body, and help the Strangury, ſharpneſs, heat and ſcalding of the Urine, *&c.*

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Pulp, or Sallet.* 2. *The Liquid Juice.* 3. *An Emulſion of the Seed.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water from the Fruit.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Pulp of the Fruit, or Sallet.* It is uſually eaten raw, being pared from the Rind and cut into ſlices, or pieces. It cools and refrigerates admirably, quenches thirſt, refreſhes the Spirits, abates the heat of the moſt burning and malign Fevers, cleanſes the Bowels, provokes Urine, takes away the heat and ſcalding thereof, and gives eaſe in the Strangury. People in the *Weſt-Indies*, eat of this Fruit very liberally, and tho' even without meaſure, (becauſe of its pleaſantneſs) yet it has never been known once to Surfeit: it is good for hot, dry, and waſted Bodies, and ſuch as are grown feeble and weak by long Sickneſs, and the intenſe heat of Fevers.

XII. *The Juice of the Fruit.* It may be drank Plentifully, and has all the Virtues of the *Pulp* afore enumerated; it prevails wonderfully againſt the hot intemperature of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Womb, and Blood, quenches thirſt, and takes away the dryneſs and roughneſs of the Throat and Tongue.

XIII. *The Emulſion of the Seed.* It takes away the Febritick Diſtemper of the Blood: it gives eaſe in the Strangury, abates the heat and ſcalding of the Urine, and cures Piſſing of Blood: and repreſſe Luſt, (being uſed for ſome time) in an admirable manner. It has been given alſo with good ſucceſs in a Virulent *Gonorrhorea*, for it cleanſes the Ulcer, eaſes the pain, and induces the healing.

XIV. *The Diſtilled Water from the Fruit.* It is uſed as a Coſmetick, and ſo it is in an eſpecial manner, being mixed with *Juice of Lemons*, or choice Vinegar: and Inwardly taken, it abates the heat of all ſorts of Fevers, and has the Virtues of the *Juice of the Fruit*, but in a weaker Degree: mixt with *Spirit of Wine* in an equal proportion, it is an excellent thing for Cloudy, Dim, Weak, Sore, and Rheumatick Eyes, it ſtrengthens the part, removes the matter afflicting, and ſtops the defluxion.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXVI.

Of MERCURY Herb *Engliſh*: *OR,* GOOD-HENRY.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name that I know of, but it is called in *Latine*, *Bonus Henricus*; and in *Engliſh*, *Good Henry*, alſo *Herb-Mercury:* which to diſtinguiſh from other *Herb-Mercuries*, we call it *Engliſh Herb-Mercury.*

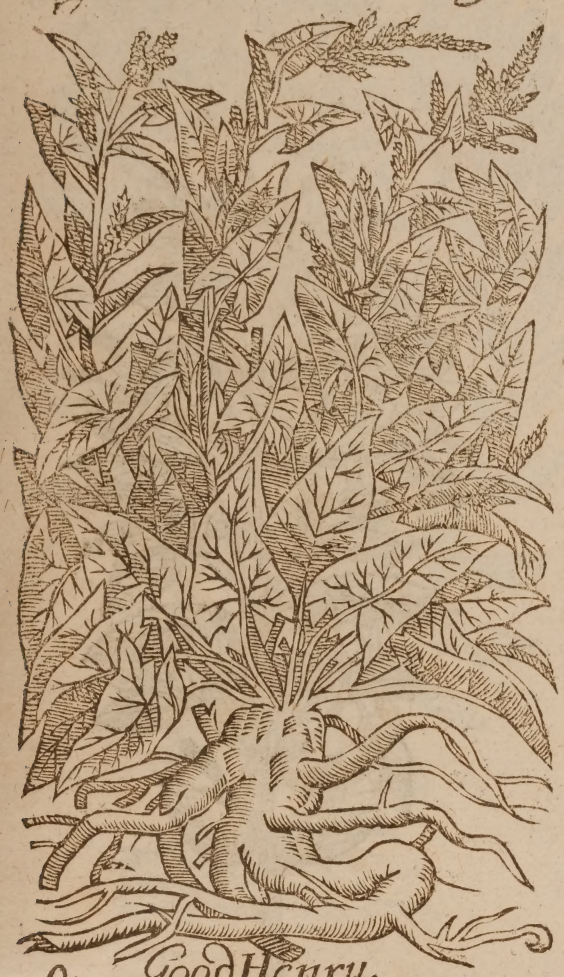
II. *The Kinds.* Of *Herb-Mercuries* there are three eſpecial ſorts, viz. 1. *Mercurialis Anglica*, Engliſh Herb-Mercury: of which in this Chapter. 2. *Mercurialis Gallica*, French Herb-Mercury, of which in *Chap.* 487. 3. *Mercurialis Sylveſtris*, Wild Herb-Mercury, of which in *Chap.* 488. following.

III. *The Kinds of Engliſh Herb-Mercury.* It is a Plant of a Singular Species, and not at all referable to the *Mercuries*, tho' it has obtained that *Engliſh* Name, ſome Authors account it a Species of the *Wild Araches*: others a Species of the *Lapatha* or *Docks:* I am of a contrary opinion to both thoſe, and think it a ſingular Plant of its own Kind. But from thoſe Opinions and conceptions of what Kind it may be, it has obtained ſeveral Conformable Names; as, *Rumex unctuoſus Tragi*; *Rumicis genus Fuchſij*; *Lapatha Sylveſtris ſecundum genus Dalechampij*; *Atriplicis ſpecies Geſneri*; *Atriplex canina Sylveſtris Loniceri*; *Lapathum unctuoſum Bauhini*, *Tota bona Dodonæi & Lobelij*; *& Bonus Henricus Mathioli*, *Brunfelſij*, *Tragi & aliorum*: with us in *England*, *Engliſh Herb-Mercury*, and *Good Henry.*

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *It has a great, thick, and long Root, ſpreading out into many parts or diviſions, and of a yellow color within like the ſharp pointed Dock.* From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral thick, flat, broad, and long, dark green Leaves, upon long foot Stalks, pointed at the ends, and double pointed at the bottoms, in ſhape ſomething like to *Aron*, or *Wake Robin*, or to the Leaves of *Medow Sorrel*, but very much larger. From among theſe Leaves ſpring forth ſeveral thick, flat, green Stalks about two feet high, full or thick ſet with Leaves like the former, but growing leſs as they approach towards the tops. On the Branches, and their ſeveral Tops or Heads grow as many ſpiked Heads of Flowers of a greeniſh color, growing in cluſters, and thick ſet together: in which is contained the Seed, which is flat, and much like that of the *Arach.* The whole Plant is ſoft in feeling, and often times overſpread with

English Herb Mercury.



Or, Good Henry.

with a greyiſh or whitiſh green Duſt, as if it was covered with a fine Meal, like unto *Arach*, for which reaſon, it is, as I ſuppoſe, that ſome have accounted it a Species or Kind of that Plant.

V. *The Places.* It is commonly found growing in untill'd Land, by Hedge ſides in *Orchards* and *Gardens*, and Ditch ſides in ſome *Paſture Grounds*, and among Rubbiſh, near common Ways, old Walls, Pales, and other like places, in moſt Counties of *England.*

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*; and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*, or ſome little time after.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is Temperate in reſpect of heat or coldneſs, dryneſs or moiſture; Abſterſive or Cleanſing, and Emollient or Looſening, by reaſon of its Fatneſs and ſlipperyneſs.

VIII. *The Specification.* It heals Green Wounds, and cleanſes and cures old and putrid Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb or Root.* 2. *A Cataplaſm of the Herb or Root.* 3. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 4. *A Sallet.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Mixed 3 or 4 Spoonfuls of it with as much, or half as much *Hony*, and given inwardly, it looſens the Belly and Purges away Cold, glaſſy and ſlimy Humors; it opens obſtructions of the Lungs, and is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and Ulcers of the Lungs: but then the *Hony* ought to be clarified, and mixt in equal quantities with it: and ſo applyed to Green Wounds it heals them: and digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, and drys up old and rotten Ulcers.

XI. *The Cataplaſm.* Applyed to Green Wounds or ſimple Contuſions it quickly cures them: and applyed to old and running Sores, it reſiſts the Putridity, cleanſes them, and afterwards wonderfully conſolidates and heals them.

XII. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It is a ſingular good Vulnerary, healing ſimple Green Wounds at a few times Dreſſing: and if they are Compoſed or Complicate, it cauſes Digeſtion in a very ſhort time, then cleanſes, incarnates and heals them. It heals alſo old Ulcers and Fiſtula's, Kibed Heels, and other Diſtempers of like Kind: and applyed to the Gout from what cauſe ſoever, whether hot or cold, it eaſes the Pain and cures it.

XIII. *The Sallet.* It is made of the Herb, being Boiled in Water, or in Broth, made of Fat Pork, or Bacon, or Fat Beef, or Veal; being dreſt up with Butter, Vinegar and Pepper, and ſo eaten, it makes the Belly ſoluble, and cleanſes the Pituitous Humors.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXVII.

Of MERCURY Herb *French.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λινοζωσις, *Linozoſtis*, & Ἑρμοῦ Βοτανον, ἢ Ἑρμῆ πόα, *Mercurij Herba*: alſo Παρθενιον, *Parthenion*, (but not truly:) in *Latine*, *Mercurialis*: and in *Engliſh*, *Herb-Mercury*, and *French Herb-Mercury.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds hereof, *viz.* I. *Mercurialis vulgaris*, *vel Hortenſis*, The Common or Garden French Mercury, which is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Mercurialis vulgaris Mas*, The Common Male French Mercury. 2. *Mercurialis vulgaris Fœmina*, The Common Female French Mercury. II. Φυλλὸν, *Phyllum*, & Ἐλαιόφυλλον, *Elæophyllum*, *quaſi Oleæfolium*: in *Latine*, *Phyllum*; and in *Engliſh*, Childs Mercury; and this is twofold, *viz.* 3. Φυλλὸν θηλύγονον, *Phyllum thelygonon*, Dioſc. lib. 3. *Phyllum fœminificum*, *vel fœminiparum*, *Phyllum Spicatum Bauhini*, Female Childs Mercury. 4. Φυλλὸν ἐλαιόφυλλον, *Phyllum Elæophyllum*, Φυλλὸν ἀρρηνόγονον, *Phyllon Arrhenogonon*, *Phyllum Teſticulatum Bauhini*, *Phyllum Marificum*, & *Mariparum*, The Male Childs Mercury. Of all which in order.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Common Male French Mercury. *It has a long ſlender Root, very well furniſhed with a Buſh, as it were, of long and ſmall Fibres:* Which ſends up a ſquare green Stalk full of Joints, about two Feet high more or leſs, with two Leaves at every Joint, and Branching likewiſe from both ſides of the Stalks, ſet

MERCURY Male.

with freſh green Leaves, ſomething broad and long, like unto the Leaves of *Pellitory of the Wall*, but leſſer, and much about the bigneſs of the Leaves of *Baſil*, finely dented about the edges. Towards the tops of the Stalks and Branches at every Joint come forth, (in this *Male Kind*) two ſmall, round, green Heads, ſtanding together upon a ſhort foot Stalk, which growing ripe are the Seed, not having any Flower that ever we could ſee.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Common Female French Mercury. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, and manner of growing is ſo like the former, that it is not to be diſtinguiſhed from it, but by its Flower and Seed.* All Authors agree, that this Plant as well as that before Deſcribed, both riſe from the Seed of one and the ſame Plant, as the ſeveral ſorts of *Hemp* do; and they both are ſo like one to another, that if it was not for the Flowers and Seed which ſhew the difference, they could not be diſtinguiſhed one from another. In this *Female* the foot Stalk of the Seed is longer, Spike faſhion, and ſet round about with ſmall green Husks, which are the Flowers, and are made up in form, like ſmall Branches of Grapes, which give no Seed that ever we could finde, but abide in that manner a great while upon the Stalks without ſhedding. The

MERCURY Female.

Roots both of the Male and Female periſh every Year at the firſt approach of *Winter*, and ſpring up again of their own Sowing. Where once they are ſuffered to Sow their Seed, the Ground will never want them afterwards, even of both ſorts, ſo admirably they encreaſe.

V. *The third, or* Female Childs Mercury. *Its Root is white, hard, and Woody, of the bigneſs and length of ones Finger, periſhing every Year, and riſing again from its own Seed, or the Seed of the* Male Kind, *in the Natural places.* From this Root riſes up a branched ſquare Stalk, full of Joints and Branches, but weaker than thoſe of the *Male* following, and more full of Leaves, higher alſo, and more buſhy: at the Joints always ſtand two ſoft woolly Leaves, ſomewhat longer, and narrower, than in the former *Common Kinds*, and not dented (or but very ſeldom) about the edges, of an Acid and Saltiſh taſt: at the Joints of this *Female* come forth long foot Stalks, of Seeds and Flowers, which are longer than thoſe of the *Male Kind* following. Theſe Flowers which are in a cluſter as it were, are ſmall, pale, and Moſſy; rarely bearing any Seed, but when they do, it is contained in little round Heads, and is ſmall, and round like the *Male Kind*, ſometimes two, and ſometimes three or more, growing in a Cluſter together. This and the *Male* has a ſtronger ſmell and taſte, than any of the other *Mercuries.*

VI. *The*

Childrens MERCURY.

VI. *The fourth, or* Male Childs Mercury. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, and manner of Growing, is ſo like the Female juſt now deſcribed, that it is difficult to diſtinguiſh them aſunder, but by their Flowers and Seeds.* At the Joints of this *Male Kind* come forth ſhort foot Stalks, bearing at their tops two ſmall round Seeds, like to thoſe of the firſt *Common Male Mercury*, and without giving any Flowers like that alſo; which Seeds are of an Aſh color, before they be perfectly ripe: but when they come to ripeneſs, they become of a blewiſh aſpect, and not much unlike to *Spurge* Seed, growing as they do, two and two together: the Leaves are not much unlike the Leaves of the *Olive Tree*, covered over with a ſoft Down or Wool, and of a gray color. Some Authors will have that theſe *Childrens Mercuries Male and Female*, are the ſame with the firſt *Common French Mercuries Male and Female*, only differing as they grow in a differing Clime: but if they do but conſider only the forms of the Leaves of each, and compare them (not taking notice of the Seed) they may be eaſily convinced in their own underſtandings of the contrary.

VII. *The Places.* The two firſt Kinds are found growing Wild in *France*, as alſo in ſeveral parts of *England*, as very plentifully by a Village called *Brookland* in *Rumney Marſh* in *Kent*: it grows alſo in *Vineyards*, *Orchards*, and other ſhady places, *Gerrard* found it under the dropping of the *Biſhops* Houſe at *Rocheſter*; and are generally Sown with us in *Kitchin Gardens* among *Pot-Herbs*. The two laſt grow about *Mompelier* in *France*, as alſe in *Spain* and *Italy*, but with us only in *Gardens*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in hot Countries in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*; and give their Seed in ſome little time after: But the two latter Flower ſo late here in our Country, that they ſcarcely bear ripe Seed.

IX. *The Qualities. Herb Mercury* is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: Abſterſive, Digeſtive, Hyſterick, and a little Cathartick.

X. *The Specification. Matthiolus* makes it a Specifick againſt the Yellow Jaundice. It Provokes the Terms, eaſes the Strangury, and prevails againſt Scabs, Tettars, Ringworms, and other like Deformities.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *A Lotion.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Clyſter.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water of the Herb.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to 4 or 5 Ounces in Broth or Drink, ſweetned with a little Sugar, it purges Cholerick and Wateriſh Humors. *Hippocrates* commends it wonderfully for Womens Diſeaſes; and he applyed it to the Womb, to eaſe the Pains of the Mother: and he gave it to provoke the Courſes in Women, and to expel the After-birth. He dropt the *Juice* into Sore and Watering Eyes, and applyed it for Deafneſs and Pains in the Ears. It is good againſt Agues, and cleanſes the Breſt and Lungs of Flegm, but with ſome little Offence to the Stomach. Snuffed up the Noſtrils, it purges the Head, Brain, and Eyes of cold, ſharp, and ſalt Rheums afflicting them, and is very good againſt *Catarrhs* which fall upon the Lungs. Bathed upon Warts, it is ſaid to take them away.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water, or Mutton or Veal Broth.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* afore declared, but much weaker, and therefore may be given to 8 Ounces or more. If it is made with *Myrrh*, and *Pepper*, it is good againſt the Strangury, and other Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder. It purges alſo the Stomach and Bowels, of groſs Humors, but more weakly than the *Juice*. And uſed as an Errhine, it purges the Head, Brain, Eyes, *&c.*

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It may be given to a Dram, or a Dram and a half, either in the *Decoction*, or *Diſtilled Water*; and ſo it helps the Yellow Jaundice. The *Seed* of both *Male* and *Female*, boiled in Water or Wine with *Wormwood*, and the *Decoction* drank, is ſaid to cure the Jaundice perfectly, in a moſt admirable manner, and that in a very little time.

XV. *The Lotion.* It is made of the *Liquid Juice* mixt with *Vinegar*. Being applyed to Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ringworms, and other like breakings out in the Skin, it cures them.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* Applyed to Warts it takes them away, as alſo other Defœdations of the *Cutis*. It is Digeſtive, being applyed to Tumors or Swellings in any part; it is alſo Diſcuſſive, (where the Swelling will not come to ſuppuration) and will ſpend the Humor which is the cauſe of the Tumor, and allay the Inflamation, by cooling and eaſing the Pain.

XVII. *The Clyſter.* It is made of the *Liquid Juice*, and of the *Decoction of the Leaves in Mutton Broth*, of each equal parts. Exhibitd

warm, it evacuates from the Belly all ſorts of cold, ſharp, acid, Salt, or other evil Humors, which are apt to offend the Bowels, and cauſe Belly aches, and other vehement and ſick Pains; and works as well in this manner, as if a ſufficient quantity of *Sena* had been infuſed in the *Decoction.* But if to the *Clyſter*, 4 Ounces of brown Sugar be added, it will work ſo much the better, and the more powerfully.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of both *Juice and Decoction*, but acts in a much weaker manner. But if white Sugar Candy is diſſolved in it, it will make a good *Collyrium* for weak, ſore, and running Eyes. And if a few Grains of *Scammony* in fine Pouder be diſſolved in it, and uſed as an *Errhine*, it will notably purge the Head and Brain, of thick, groſs, clammy, ſalt, ſharp, and acid Humors, and therefore may be profitable againſt Colds, Catarrhs, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Palſies, Vertigo's, Megrims, Head-aches, Lethargies, and other like Diſeaſes of thoſe parts. If ſweetned with white Sugar and taken to 6 or 8 Ounces in a Morning faſting, it opens the Body and purges off groſs, Viſcous, and Melancholy Humors: And Authors ſay, if it is mixt with *Manna*, and *May Dew*, taken off *Roſe* Buſhes (for which reaſon ſome Writers call it *Rhodomanna*) it will purge Choler alſo.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXVIII.

Of MERCURY Herb Wild: *OR,* DOGS-MERCURY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κυνία & Κυνοκράμβη, *Cynea & Cynocrambe*; which is *Canina Braſſica*, but for what reaſon is hard to determine, for that it has no agreement with, nor is any thing akin to *Cabbage*, or *Coleworts:* it might properly enough have been called *Mercurialis Canina*, *(propter ignobilitatem:)* but ſome Authors have rather called it *Mercurialis Sylveſtris*, as *Cordus*, *Lonicerus*, *Thalius*, & *Tragus:* it is the *Cynocrambe*, *Camerarij*, *Dodonæi*, *Fuchſij*, *Lobelij*, & *Matthioli: Mercurialis Canina Columnæ*, & *Mercurialis Montana Bauhini*, (theſe two laſt thinking *Cynocrambe*, to be wholly improper:) in *Engliſh*, *Wild Herb Mercury*, and *Dogs-Mercury.*

II. *The Kinds.* The Principal of the Wild ſorts of *Herb Mercury*, are theſe four following, *viz.* 1. *Mercurialis Sylveſtris vulgaris*, *Cynocrambe dicta aliquibus*; *Mercurialis Montana teſticulati Bauhina*; *Mercurialis Sylveſtris vulgaris Mas*, The Common Male Wild Mercury. 2. *Mercurialis Sylveſtris vulgaris Fœmina*, *Mercurialis Montana Spicata Bauhini*, The Common Female Wild Mercury. 3. *Cynocrambe Legitima Dioſcoridis Bauhini*; *Cynocrambe vera Belli*; *Alſines facie Planta nova Columnæ*, The true Dogs-Mercury of Bauhinus. 4. *Mercurialis Sylveſtris ſiliquoſa*; *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa Camerarij*, *Thalij*, *Lobelij*, & *Lugdunenſis*; *Mercurialis Sylveſtris altera Tragi*; *Tithymalus Sylveſtris Loniceri*; *milium Caprearum Geſneri*; *Impatiens Herba Dodonæi*; *Catenance altera Cæſalpini*, *Balſamita altera Columnæ*; *Chryſæa Lugdunenſis*; *Balſamita lutea Bauhini*, & *Noli me tangere Bauhini*, *Camerarij*, *Geſneri*, *Lobelij* & *Tabernæmontani*, Codded Wild Mercury, by ſome, Codded Arſmart, Quick-Seed, Impatience, and Touch me not.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Common Male Wild Mercury. *It has a manifold Root, full of ſmall Fibres, which run under Ground and in time mat themſelves very much, not periſhing Annually as the former* Mercuries *do, but abiding the Winter, ſhoot forth new Stalks and Branches every Year, the old ones dying away and Periſhing.* From this Root ſpring up

MERCURY Herb Wild, Common, Male and Female.

ſeveral Stalks, ſlenderer and lower than the *Common Mercury*, and with no Branches at all upon them. This Male Kind is ſet with two Leaves at every Joint, ſomething greater than the Leaves of the next following Female, more pointed and full of Veins, and ſomewhat harder alſo in handling, of a darker green color, and leſſer ſnipt or dented about the edges: at the Joints with the Leaves come forth longer Stalks than in the former, with two hairy, round Seeds upon them, twice as large as thoſe of the *firſt Common Male French Mercury:* the taſte hereof is Herby, and the ſmell ſomething ſtrong and heady.

IV. *The*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Common Female Wild Mercury. *Its Root, Stalks, and manner of growing is much like the former:* Its Leaves are leſſer, not ſo ſharp pointed, have fewer Veins, and ſofter in feeling, and ſtanding upon longer foot Stalks. From the Joints come forth ſuch like long Stalks, having long ſpikes of greeniſh Flowers, and which are longer than the Spikes of the former *Common Female French Mercury*, with many ſmall Threads in them, which yield no more Seed than the Spikes and Flowers of that other *Female Mercury* does.

V. *The third, or* True Dogs Mercury of Bauhinus. *It has a white, long, and Fibrous Root, ſpreading it ſelf round about in the Earth.* The Plant it ſelf is tender, ſmall, and ſappy, and Springs up like unto the *firſt Common French Mercury*, with a round, green, creſted Stalk, about a Foot or more high, ſet with many Joints, and branching forth from every Joint; from whence come forth, at the firſt, two ſmall Leaves, and ſomewhat round like unto *Chick-weed*; after which, ſpring forth two others, from the ſame Joint, which are much larger and broader: and from the ſame place alſo come afterwards ſeveral other Leaves, ſmaller than the firſt two: and this proportion it holds, not at one Joint alone, but at every Joint through out the whole Plant, from the loweſt Joint almoſt of the Stalk and Branches, up to the top. From whence come forth three or four ſmall, whitiſh green Flowers, with many Threads in the midſt of them, which turn into ſmall, hard, round Seed, like unto thoſe of the *Common Male French Mercury*, but ſomething leſſer; which are green at the firſt, but of a blackiſh aſh color when they are ripe.

VI. *The fourth, or* Codded Wild Mercury, *&c. Its Root is blackiſh and thready, periſhing every year:* which ſends up a round Jointed Stalk, about two Feet high ſometimes, branching it ſelf, from thence in many places, whereat continually grows but one Leaf, upon a very ſlender rough foot Stalk, moſt like unto thoſe of the *French Common Mercury*, but longer pointed, and ſomething ſmaller at the Stalk; not ſo finely, but as it were groſly indented about the edges, being thinner, ſofter, and of a blewiſh green color. From every Joint with the Leaf, from the middle upwards, and at the tops of the Branches alſo, comes forth one long brown foot Stalk, as ſmall and fine almoſt as a Horſe Hair, bearing one Flower thereon, and ſometimes two or three, ſomewhat cloſe together, hanging downwards, and compoſed of ſix Leaves apiece, ſome thing like to thoſe of *Hollow Root* or *Cavious Fumitory*, but greater, of a fair Gold-yellow color, which are ſometimes alſo as *Bauhinus* ſays, found of a paler color: two of them which ſtand like Wings at the ſides, are larger than the other two which ſtand under them, which are ſmall and round; the loweſt is longer than the other two ſmall ones, and broad at the end; the uppermoſt ends in a ſhort crooked Horn or Heel, like a Spur, behind; the bottom on the inſide is whiter than the reſt, which have ſometimes red ſpots in them. After theſe Flowers are paſt, ſmall, long pointed Pods come up in their places, which hang downwards, and are ſtriped as it were all the length of them, in which is contained ſmall, long, and ſomewhat flat Seed of a dusky color, which is very difficult to be gathered, for that even before it is through ripe, if it be but very lightly handled, or but juſt touched, the Pods will break, and twine and twiſt themſelves a little, as the Husk or Pods of ſome certain *Pulſes* will do, and the Seed will leap forth of its own accord, with ſuch a kind of violence, that it is not to be caught; yea for the moſt part, the very ſhaking of the Branches by the wind, will cauſe the Podds to break open, and ſhed their Seed on the Ground, where the ripeſt may beſt be gathered or pickt up, if lookt after in Time. The taſte of this Herb is poor and wateriſh while green, as *Columna* ſays, and much the ſame when dried; yet *Lobel* ſays, it is Venomous; but whether there be any danger in taking of it inwardly, is uncertain, we knowing nothing of it by experience, but what vulgar hear-ſay has delivered to us.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond of theſe are found growing Wild in ſeveral places in *Kent* and elſewhere, but the *Female Kind* is more ſeldom found than the *Male*: *Gerard* ſays, he found it in many places about *Green-hithe*, *Swainſcombe* Village, *Graveſend* and *Southfleet* in *Kent*, alſo in *Hampſted Wood* four Miles from *London*, and in all the Villages thereabouts. The third is not found Wild with us, as it is in *Spain* and *Italy*, but is only Nurſed up in *Gardens*. The laſt grows in the ſhady Woods of *France*, *Germany*, and *Italy*; it has alſo been found by the ſhady Woods ſide of the Mountains and Vallies in *Wales*, by one Mr. *George Bowles*, but is alſo Nurſt up in our *Gardens*, for its rarity, where in ſhadie places, it grows and flouriſhes very well.

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt three Flower in the *Summer* Months, as *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; all the *Summer* long ſays *Gerard*, until extream Froſt comes and nips them. The fourth or laſt Flowers about the middle and end of *Auguſt* in the Fields, but in our *Gardens* in *June* and *July*, and preſently after its Flowering it yields its Seed, which cannot be gathered from the Plant, without very much care.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of the three firſt of theſe, are ſaid to be the ſame with thoſe of the *French Mercury* in the former Chapter, ſo that we ſhall ſay no more of them here.

X. As to the *Codded Mercury*, or *Noli me tangere*, Authors ſay it has a ſtronger Purging Quality, but it is by Vomit, and therefore it is thought that *Lonicerus* and *Tragus*, did rank it among the *Tithymales*, giving it ſuch a Name, as neareſt partaking of their Natures and Qualities; and for this reaſon I ſuppoſe it may be that *Lobel* and *Pena*, accounted it *Deleterious* or *Deadly*; tho' at the ſame time they ſay, it wants not its praiſe, as to its other Virtues: And *Camerius in horto*, ſays that *the Diſtilled Water of the Herb*, is applyed by ſome, to places pained with the Gout with good Succeſs.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXIX.

Of MILK-WORT Common: *OR,* CROSS-FLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Πολύγαλα & Πολύγαλον: in *Latine*, *Polygala*, *Polygala recentiorum Lobelij*; *Amarella Geſneri & Flos crucis:* in *Engliſh*, *Milk-Wort* and *Croſs-Flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* There is 1. *The Land* or *Field Milk-wort*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *The Sea Milk-wort*, of which in *Chap.* 490. following. Of *The Land* or *Field* ſort, we ſhall give you the five Deſcriptions enſuing, *viz.* 1. *Polygala major*; *Polagyla vlgaris major Cluſij*, Our Common greater Milk-wort. 2. *Polygala minor*, *Polygala vulgaris minor Cluſij.* Our Common ſmaller Milk-wort. 3. *Polygala Repens Lobelij*, *& aliorum*, Creeping Milk-wort. 4. *Poligala Monſpeliaca*, *Polygala foliis acutioribus Bauhini*, *Onobrichis tertia purpurea Lugdunenſis Bauhini*, French Milk-wort. 5. *Polygalæ affinis Bauhini*, *Chamæmyrſine quorundam Lugdunenſis*, Baſtard Milk-wort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Common Milk-wort. *It has a Root which is hard and Woody, with ſeveral Fibres adjoining to it, endures all* Winter, *and abides*

MILK-WORT *Greater.*

long. From this Root Spring forth five or ſix hard, ſlender, and flexible Stalks, about a Foot or more high; thick ſet with ſomewhat long and narrow Leaves like thoſe of *Dyers-weed*, or *ſmall Hyſſop*; the Flowers grow at the tops, in long Spikes, thick ſet together, ſomething like to thoſe of *Fumitory*, but larger, and of a fine diluted reddiſh purple color, and ſhining withall; *Gerard* ſays, they are faſhioned like a little Bird, with Wings, Tail, and a Body eaſie to be diſcerned by ſuch as will obſerve the ſame: which being paſt away, ſmall, flat Pouches ſucceed, like thoſe of *Burſa Paſtoris*, but leſſer, having uſually two Seeds in them, which are long, blackiſh, and hairy.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Our Common ſmaller Milk-wort. *This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Form and manner of Growing, is like to the former, yet ſomewhat hard or Woody, and not ſo many Stalks riſing up from the Root, which have alſo fewer, and ſmaller Leaves on them.* The Flowers are alſo alike, but ſmaller, and vary as much, or rather more in their

MILK-WORT *Leſſer.*

color; being ſome of a blewiſh purple; others purple and white, ſome all white, others reddiſh, or of a wan color, or over-worn red, *&c.* There is alſo another ſort hereof, whoſe lower Leaves which ſpread on the Ground, are many, and rounder than in any of the former, but thoſe which grow on the Stalks are long like the reſt; the Flowers of which are only blew, without mixture or variation.

V. *The third, or* Creeping Milk-wort. *This ſmall Plant has a number of Stalks, full of Branches, creeping, or lying and ſpreading on the Ground, not above a ſpan long*; ſet thick by couples

MILKWORT Creeping.

couples with very ſmall Leaves, like thoſe of *Herniaria* or *Rupture-wort*. The Flowers are of a whitiſh color, ſtanding among the Leaves, at the tops in wharles, encompaſſing the Stalk, one above another.

VI. *The fourth, or* French Milk-wort. *It has a Root which is much like the firſt and ſecond Kinds, being ſmall, long, and white*, from whence ſpring up ſeveral upright Stalks, a foot or more high, having ſeveral longer and narrower Leaves on them, than thoſe of the two firſt ſorts, and ſet without order. The Flowers grow one above another, in longer Spikes, than in the ſecond ſmaller Kind, and not fully like them, but of a reddiſh color. The Seed which follows is ſmall, and contained in long cornered Husks.

VII. *The fifth, or* Baſtard Milk-wort. *Its Root conſiſts of ſmall, long, and white Fibres.* This ſmall Plant ſpreads it ſelf much, with many weak, ſlender, round Stalks, upon the Ground, a ſpan long or more, ſet with ſeveral ſmall Leaves without order, in faſhion ſomething like unto *Myrtle* Leaves, but not ſo much pointed. The Flowers are very Beautiful, ſtanding in a ſmall Spike, one above another, with Leaves among them, conſiſting of ſix Leaves apeice, of a fine bright ſhining purple color; after which comes ſmall Seed contained in ſmall Husks.

VIII. *The Places.* *Gerard* ſays, that theſe Plants or *Milk-worts* grow commonly in every Wood, or Fertil Paſture, and that he had found them, where ever he had Travelled. The firſt grows alſo in *Germany*, and *Auſtria*; and parts thereabouts. The ſecond is more frequent with us, and is found in Barren and Untilled places, Heaths and the like, as well as in Fertil and Paſture Grounds. The other three in *France Germany*, and ſeveral other places.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower from the beginning or middle of *May*, and continue Flowering a Month or more, *Gerard* ſays, till *Auguſt*, and perfect their Seed not long after

X. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, highly Abſterſive, and with all Cathartick. 'Tis more than probable, that theſe *Milk-worts*, not any of them, can be the *Polygalon Dioſcorides*, becauſe that, as *Dioſcorides* ſays, breeds Milk in Womens Breaſts; whereas theſe do rather the contrary, diminiſh the ſame, which is manifeſt from its Cathartick or Purging faculty, for as much as all purging things are inimical to that intention.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Infuſion in Wine.* *Geſner* who calls it *Amarella*, becauſe of its bitterneſs, ſays, that a Handful hereof ſteeped all Night in Wine, and drank in the Morning faſting, will purge Choler effectually by Stool, without any danger; and this he had made tryal of upon himſelf.

CHAP. CCCCXC.

Of MILK-WORT Sea: *OR,* GLAUX.

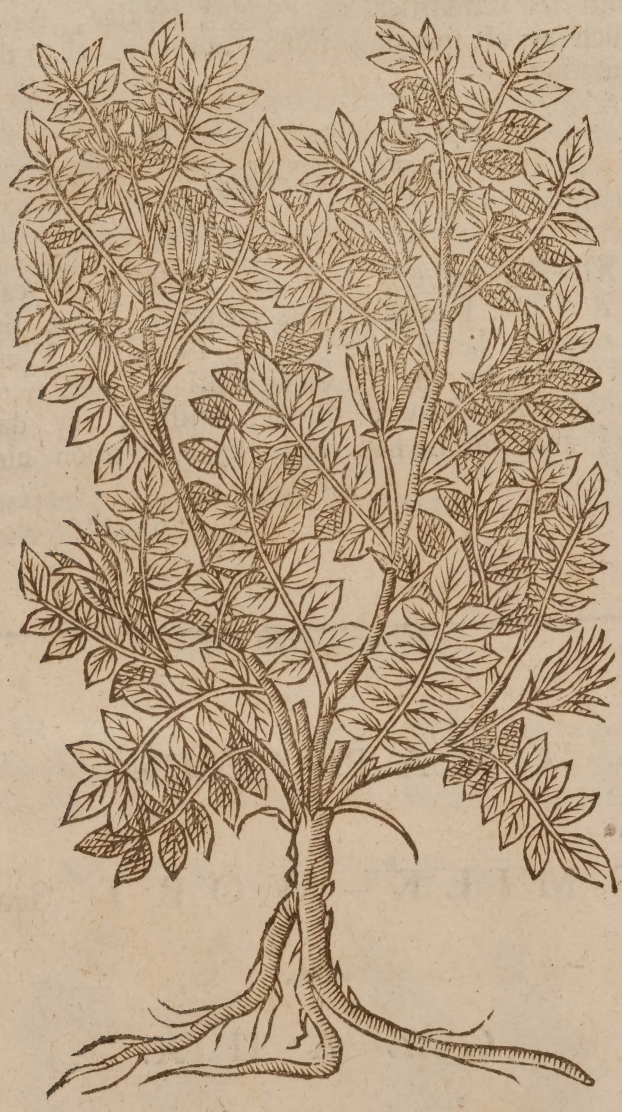
I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Γλαυξ, (from γάλαξ or γλὰξ, which is Milk:) in *Latine*, *Glaux*, from the *Greek* Name, and not *à Glauco Colore* as ſome would have it: and in *Engliſh*, *Sea Milk-wort*, and *Glaux*, alſo *Black Salt-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have ſeveral ſorts hereof, but the following three are chief, *viz.* 1. *Glaux Maritima Major*, *Glaux latiore folio Thuringiaca Bauhini*, Γάλακτον *Plinij*; The Greater Sea Milk-wort. 2. *Glaux Maritima Minor*; *Glaux exigua Maritima Camerarij*, *Dodonæi*, *Lobelij*, *Lugdunenſis*, & *Tabernæmontani*, The Leſſer Sea Milk-wort. 3. *Glaux Maritima Veneta Alpino*, *Glaux in Maritimis*, *Dorychnio congener Cluſij Bauhino*, The Venetian Sea Milk-Wort of *Alpinus*: but *Bauhinus* would have this laſt, to be of the Family of the *Trefoils* or *Lotus*, becauſe they are in ſome things alike; yet with *Alpinus* we think them to be differing Plants, and that this comes as near, or more nearly to the *Glaux Dioſcoridis*, than any other.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Greater Sea Milk-wort. *It hax a ſmall Root which ſhoots forth down right with ſeveral Branches or Arms, and ſome Fibres adjoining to them:* from this Root ſhoots up ſeveral weak Stalks, which ſpread themſelves upon the Ground, and raiſe their Heads upwards, beſet with ſeveral *Lentil* like Leaves,

MILK-WORT Sea Greater.



yet a little larger, and of a grayiſh green color on the upper ſide, and more grayiſh underneath. The Flowers are ſet with the Leaves at the Joints of a purple color; after which come ſmall Buttons, with Seed in them. The Branches as they ſpread and lean upon the Ground take Root again, by which the Plant very much increaſes. *Bauhinus* ſays, that there is a great Variety obſerved in this Plant, it ſometimes having much larger Leaves, and ſometimes Leaves much narrower.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Sea Milk-wort. *This leſſer ſort, in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, differs little from the former, but in the ſmallneſs of the Stalks and Leaves;* ſome of the Stalks creep on the Ground, ſome ſtand upright, being tender, and ſmall, and beſet with many little flat Leaves, like *Tribulus Sylveſtris*, or *Herniaria*, growing along the Stalks by couples, between which grow the ſmall purple Flowers, which being paſt, little Bullets or Seed Veſſels ſucceed; and its Root is ſmall and Fibrous, taking hold of the upper Face of the Earth, as well as running

MILK-WORT Sea Leſſer.

much down right, and by its Fibres ſpreading abroad it much encreaſes. *Bauhinus* ſays, that this leſſer ſort, has its Stalks thicker ſtored with Leaves, than the former greater ſort, eſpecially upwards, the lower being fallen away, leaving the Stalks bare as if they had great Joints.

V. *The third, or* Venetian Sea Milk-wort of Alpinus. *The Root is long, ſlender, woody, and divided into ſeveral Branches.* From which ſpring up four or five ſlender Stalks a Cubit or more high, ſet at equal diſtances, with ſeveral ſomewhat long and narrow Leaves, green on the upper ſide, and hoary white underneath; and at the Tops four or five Flowers ſtanding together as it were in an Umbel for form and bigneſs, being very like unto the *Baſtard Scorpion*, like *Podded Sena of Candia*, but of a whitiſh bluſh color, which are ſucceeded by ſmall, ſhort round Podds, having ſmall, round Seed within them, taſting a little ſweetiſh.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many places in *Germany*, as alſo in *Scotland*, from which laſt place *Bauhinus* ſays he had it; but with us in *Gardens.* The ſecond grows very plentifully in moiſt places and *Salt Marſhes* near the Sea, from whence it has been taken and Planted in *Gardens:* and is found in many places upon the *Eſſex* and *Kentiſh* Shores: *Gerard* found it between *Whitſtable* and the *Iſle of Thanet* in *Kent*, and by *Graveſend* in the ſame County; by *Tilbury Block-houſe* in *Eſſex*, and in the *Iſle of Sheppy* going from *Kings-Ferry* to *Shoreland-Houſe. Bauhinus* ſays, that this leſſer ſort is found growing near the Sea and Salt Lakes; but that the former greater Kind, is found growing on Hills as well as near the Sea. The third Kind grows as *Alpinus* ſays, in the Salt Marſhes near to *Clodio*, a City of the *Venetians.*

VII. *The*

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *May* and *June*, and the Seed is ripe in the Months following, or towards the end of *Summer*.

VIII. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of theſe Plants; Authors have ſaid as good as nothing, at moſt, have been very ſparing concerning the ſame: but they have been generally eaten as a Boiled Sallet, being boiled with Beef, Mutton, or Pork, and then dreſt up with Oil, or Butter, Pepper, Salt, and Vinegar: This Sallet has been a common Food for Nurſes, becauſe it not only increaſed, but alſo bred Milk in Nurſes Breaſts; and for which purpoſe it is now ſo dreſt, and eaten at this Day.

CHAP. CCCCXCI.

Of MILLET.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick, Hareomen, Geguers*, and *Giavers:* in *Greek*, Κέγχρος, Πασπάλη, ἢ πασπάλος, *Galeni*: in *Latine*, *Milium* (*à Miliaria Summa derivatum ait Feſtus: Meline*, as *Varro* thinks; but both *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* make *Meline*, to be *Panicum*: alſo *Paſpilos*, & *Paſpile:* in *Engliſh*, *Millet*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three ſeveral Species hereof, *viz.* 1. *Milium vulgare album*, Common white Millet. 2. *Milium vulgare nigrum*, Common black Millet. 3. *Milium Indicum Matthioli*; *Milium Turcicum*; *Milium Saraſenicum Fuchſij*; *Melica Dodonæi*; *Sorgho*, & *Sorghum Italorum Lobelij*; *Panicum Indicum Geſneri*; *Panicum Dioſcoridis & Plinij Trago:* Indian or Turkey Millet.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Common white Millet. *It has a buſhy Root which ſpreads it ſelf round in the Earth, and periſhes every Year after Seed times, as the Roots of other Grain do.* From this Root riſe up ſeveral hard jointed tall Stalks, full of a white Pith, yet ſoft, and a little Hairy or Downy on the outſide, with long and large Reed like Leaves at them, encompaſſing one another: at the tops of the Stalks are a great number of whitiſh yellow long Spriggs like Feathers, bowing down their Heads; ſet all along with white Seed, incloſed in a whitiſh Husk, which being taken out, are of a ſhining, pale, yellowiſh or whitiſh color, ſomething hard, and a little larger than the Seed of *Fleawort*;

Common MILLET.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Common black Millet. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Head, and manner of growing, differs very little from the former:* ſaving that it is ſomewhat leſs with us, and that the Juba or Tuft is browniſh, and the whole Plume or Head more looſe and large, the Seed or Grain is alſo ſomewhat bigger, and of a blackiſh ſhining color.

V. *The third, or* Indian, or Turky Millet. *The Root of this buſhes out more than the others, and periſhes every Year after Seeding as the others do.* This Plant is in all its parts

larger, or greater, and higher than the former, rising to be five or six Feet in height, or more. The Stalks are full of Joints with long large Leaves at them. The Juba or Tuft stands upright, not bowing down its Head as the other, on which grows the Seed, which is as big, but not as flat as *Lentills*; something round, either whitish, yellow, red, or blackish colored, hard and shining.

VI. *The Places.* All these Grains came first to us out of the Eastern and Southern Countries, as *Turkey*, *Barbary*, *Syria*, the *East-Indies*, *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. and now they grow plentifully through all the *West-Indies*, and in most of our *English Plantations*. They delight to grow in a light and loose Mould, provided it is fat and well watered, for they soon empoverish the Ground, and they thrive best in a moist and Rainy Season. They grow as *Columella* says, in great plenty in *Campania* in *Italy*.

VII. *The Times.* They are to be Sown in *April* or *May*, and not before, for they cannot endure the Cold: and in the hotter or more Southern Climates, the Grain will be ripe in *August* or *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Grain is temperate in respect to heat or coldness, and is drying in the second Degree. It has a tenuity of parts, Absterfive, Astringent, Diuretick, and Antifebritick.

IX. *The Specification.* It restores in Consumptions and abates the heat of Fevers: Stops Fluxes of the Bowels and of the Womb.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *The Grain, and its Meal.* 2. *The parched Grain.* 3. *A Decoction or Syrup*, called *Syrupus Ambrosij.* 4. *An Emplaster.* 5. *A Distilled Water.* 6. *Ashes of the Stalks.* 7. *A Pouder of the Flowers.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Grain, and its Meal. Made into Bread or Cakes, or Puddings*, and eaten, it restores in Consumptions, and Strengthens the Stomach and Belly: Milk thickned with its Flower and given daily, stops Diarrhæas and other Fluxes of the Bowels: Broth made of choice Beef, and thickned with the fine Flower hereof restores the Tone of the Stomach and Intrails admirably.

XII. *The parched Grain*: eaten alone, it stops Vomiting: being applyed in Linnen Bags as hot as it can be endured, and applyed to the Stomach and Belly, it gives ease in the Belly-ach and Cholick, and helps the Griping of the Guts, Stitches, Pleurisies, and other Illnesses of like Kind.

XIII. *The Decoction, or Syrup of Ambrose. Take* Millet *a Pound, Boil it in Water 2 Quarts, till it breaks, and then strain out by pressing: to 4 or 5 Ounces hereof add White* Port *or* Lisbon *Wine 2 Ounces: mix them.* Let it be given to the Patient as hot as it can be endured: it prevails against Fevers and Agues, chiefly Tertians; is Diuretick, and yet strongly provokes Sweating, and quenches Thirst, the Sick being well covered down in a Bed; but it ought to be given in the declination of the Fit.

XIV. *The Emplaster. It is made of a mixture of the Flower and Tar, to a just consistence.* Being applyed to the Bitings of any Venemous Beast, it draws forth the Poyson, and secures the Life of the Patient.

XV. *The Distilled Water from the green Plant, whilest in Flower.* Being taken to 4 or 6 Ounces at a time, it is a singular preservative against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

XVI. *The Ashes of the Stalks.* Being drank, or rather the *Lixivium* of them, they are good against Kernels under the Ears, and in the Throat, and to abate Strumous or Scrophulous Swellings. *The Ashes mixed with an equal quantity of the Ashes of a red Sponge, and with an eighth part of Pepper in fine Pouder, and made up with Wheat Paste into a Cake, and Baked under hot Embers*, and eaten, two or three Ounces at a time, is an excellent thing against the Kings Evil, especially being taken in the Wane of the Moon.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Flowers.* The red Flowers in Pouder, given to a Dram in red Stiptick Wine Cures the Reds in Women, so also the Pouder of the white Flowers given in the same Dose and Vehicle Cures the Whites; and they both of them, or either of them, cure all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly.

MILLEFOLLE, *see* Yarrow, *Chap.*
MIL-MOUNTAIN, *see* Flax Wild, *Chap.* 268.
MILT-WASTE, *see* Spleen-Wort, *Chap.*

CHAP. CCCCXCII.

Of MINT Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Nahanaha*; in *Greek*, by the Ancient *Grecians*, Μίνθη: but by the latter *Greeks*, Ἡδύοσμος (from ἥδυς, *Suavis vel jucundus*; and ὀσμὴ, *odor*, *smell*) because it has a sweet or pleasing Scent: in *Latine*, *Mentha*: and in *English*, *Mint*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several principal Kinds of this Plant, as 1. *Mentha Hortensis*, Garden Mint, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Mentha Sylvestris*, Wild Mint, of which in *Chap.* 493. 3. *Mentha Aquatica*, Water Mint, of which in *Chap.* 494. 4. *Mentha Montana*, Mountain Mint, or Calamint, of which we have already Treated, *Chap.* 104. *and* 105. 5. *Mentha Cataria vel Felina*, Cats Mint, or Nep, of which we shall tread (God willing) in the Chapter of *Nep*, following.

III. *The Species of the Garden Kind.* Authors have given us many of the *Garden* Production, but these following are chief, *viz.* 1. *Mentha Romana Angustifolio, sive Cardiaca, Mentha Hortensis*, Our Common Spear Mint, called also Heart Mint. 2. *Mentha fusca, Mentha rubra vulgaris*, Our Common Red Garden Mint. 3. *Mentha Cruciata, & rotundifolia altera Flore Spicato*, Cross Mint. 4. *Mentha Crispa, Balsamita Camerarij, Sisymbrium horten-*

hortenſe Matthioli, *Mentha Criſpa verticillata Bauhini*, *Mentha vulgata Serpens rotundorefolio*, *Pulegij Flore Lobelij*, Bawm Mint, or Orange Mint. 5. *Mentha Criſpa Germanica Specioſa*, Great Curled Mint of Germany.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Our Common Spear Mint. *It has a ſtringy Root, with many Fibres adjoining, ſpreading far abroad under Ground, as all the reſt do.* From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral round Stalks, having longer and narrower Leaves dented

Spear Mint.

on the edges ſet thereon, than thoſe of the next ſort, growing alſo ſomething lower and ſmaller, of a pleaſing green color. The Flowers ſtand in ſpiked Heads, at the tops of the Branches, being of a pale bluſh color; the ſmell is ſtrong but very pleaſant and grateful to the Senſe.

V. *The ſecond, or* Our Common red Garden Mint. *The Root is much like the former and ſpreads like it, running and creeping under the Ground, ſo that when it has gotten place, it is difficult to be extirpated or rooted out.* From this Root riſes up ſeveral ſquare browniſh Stalks, with ſomewhat long and round pointed Leaves, dented (as the former) about the edges, of a dark green, and ſometimes of a reddiſh color, ſtanding by couples at the Joints, and of a very ſweet and pleaſing ſmell. The Flowers are reddiſh, and ſtand by Spaces about the tops of the Stalks.

VI. *The third, or* Croſs Mint. *This has a Root very like the others alſo, which ſends forth ſquare Stalks a little hoary, as are alſo the Leaves, which are rougher, broader, and rounder than the ſecond Kind*, which ſtand on all ſides the Stalks, one againſt another, two at a joint, and then croſs againſt them at the next Joint, ſo that they Repreſent a Croſs, from whence

CROSS-MINT.

came the Name. The Flowers ſtand in ſpiky Heads, of a purpliſh color, ſomewhat deeper than the firſt.

VII. *The fourth, or* Bawm Mint, or Orange Mint. *This in its Root, Stalks, and manner of growing, is much like the ſecond Kind above deſcribed*, the chief difference between this and that

BAWM-MINT.

is, firſt in the Leaves, which are almoſt as round as thoſe, but more rough or crumpled: then, in the Flowers, which are of a purpliſh color, ſtanding in Rundles about the tops of the Stalks, and laſtly in the ſmell thereof; this being full as ſweet as any of them, but ſmelling more like unto *Bawm*, or rather coming near to the ſmell of an *Orange*, for which reaſon, ſome People gave it the Name of *Orange Mint*.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Great Curled Mint of Germany. *This excellent Plant creeps with its Roots, as the other* Mints *do, from whence ſpring forth ſeveral high Stalks, which ſpread themſelves out into Branches, with two Leaves at every Joint*, ſomething broad and large, but more deeply cut in on the edges, and as it were curled or crumpled together, more eſpecially the lower Leaves: for thoſe which riſe up with the Stalk, are not ſo much torn or cut in on the edges, but are a little deeper dented than the former. The Flowers ſtand rounder, and in ſomewhat larger ſpiky Heads than others, and are of a pale purpliſh color. The ſmell hereof is ſweet and pleaſant, but not ſo quick or hot as ſome of the former Kinds.

IX. *The Places.* All theſe ſorts of *Mints* grow in *Gardens*, in moſt places throughout the Kingdom, and delight in the Sun, and in a rich and fat Soil; yet will grow alſo in ſhady Places.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower about the beginning of *Auguſt* for the moſt part, but ſeldom give any good Seed; but make a recompence another way, by the encreaſe of the Root; which as it lives all Winter, ſo it continues long, and advances its Stock ſo plentifully, that being once Planted in a *Garden*, it will be difficult to get rid of it again, every ſmall bit of it being left in the Ground, Springing up afreſh in a ſmall time after.

XI. *The Qualities. Mint* is hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Anodyn, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

XII. *The Specification.* It cures Vomiting, Green Wounds, Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, Convulſions, Palſie, Lethargy, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth, of Women in Labor, helps the Headach, provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Stone, Gravel, Strangury, and other Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice of the whole Plant.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction or Infuſion.* 5. *A Pouder of the Leaves and Heads when in Flower.* 6. *A Decocted or Inſolated Oil.* 7. *An Ointment.* 8. *A Balſam.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *A Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant when in Flower.* 11. *A Spirit.* 12. *An Oil Diſtilled.* 13. *A Balſam Chymical.* 14. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 15. *An Acid Tincture.* 16. *An Oily Tincture.* 17. *A Saline Tincture.* 18. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 19. *An Elixir.* 20. *A Salt by Incineration.* 21. *A Mixture.* 22. *A Sawce or Sallet.* 23. *Obſervations.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice. Dioſcorides* ſays, that if it is mixt with Vinegar and taken, it will ſtop Bleeding; and I have found by Obſervation that ſo taken it, will ſtop Vomiting, tho' never ſo extream: mixt with a *Syrup of Mint*, and a few Grains of *Long Pepper*, it is not only extreamly Stomachical, but alſo provokes Venery or Bodily Luſt exceedingly, and to kill long, round Worms in the Stomach and Guts. Mixt with the *Juice of Sower Pomgranats*, it ſtops the Hiccough, Vomiting, and Fainting, and allays the heat and violence of Choler. Some Authors ſay that it ſtops the Courſes in Women: but I have found by great Experience, that it on the contrary powerfully provokes them, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth, as alſo the Dead Child. Doſe from an Ounce to 4 Ounces, either alone, or mixt with a Glaſs of Wine, or with its proper *Syrup:* as an Errhine, it Purges the Head.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, beſides which, being Dulcified with its proper *Syrup*, or mixt with a Glaſs of *Canary* (from one Ounce to three) it prevails againſt all cold and moiſt Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs, as Loathing, Sickneſs at Heart, Pain of the Stomach, want of Appetite, Indigeſtion, Coughs, Colds, Rheums, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, *&c.* Bathed upon the Forehead and Temples, it eaſes their Pains: and is good to waſh the Heads of Young Children, to take away all manner of breakings out thereon, as Scurff, Morphew, Pimples, Sores, Scabs, *&c.* Taken with 30 or 40 Drops of Our *Stomach Tincture*, or with 2 or 3 Drops the *Chymical Oil of Mint*, it is good againſt the Poyſon of Venomous Creatures. Taken to 3 or 4 Ounces, it ſtops Bleeding at Noſe, and provokes Venery admirably: Dropt into the Ears, it eaſes their Pains.

XVI. *The Syrup.* It is Stomatick, and Pectoral, good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, Aſthma's, and other Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs. Doſe 2 or 3 Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of White *Port* or *Lisbon* Wine Morning and Night: ſo taken it opens Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones and Tartarous Matter; and is much more powerful for theſe Intentions, being taken mixt with an equal part or more of the *Juice* or *Eſſence*.

XVII. *The Decoction or Infuſion.* They have both of them the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, *Eſſence* and *Syrup*, and may be taken from 4 to 8 Ounces or more, Morning, Noon or Night, ſweetned with *Syrup of Mint*: the *Infuſion* is the Stronger of the two (becauſe by its Decocting it looſes many of its Volatile parts) and it ought to be made in ſome Generous ſort of Wine; as White *Port* or *Lisbon*, in *Alicant*, *Barcelona*, or *Canary*, &c.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Heads.* It is very Stomatick, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram. It ſtirs up Luſt; and taken with *Oxycrate* it ſtops Vomiting of Blood. It is good againſt Pain and Gnawing at the Stomach, and provokes Appetite: taken after Eating, it helps Digeſtion, expels Wind, and is good for ſuch as are troubled with the Spleen.

XIX. *The Decocted or Inſolated Oil.* It is good againſt Pains and Aches in any part, proceeding from Cold: and taken inwardly a Spoonful or two at a time, it is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Aſthma's, *&c.* and open all Obſtructions of the Lungs; and if given in time is prevalent againſt Stitches in the ſide, Pleuriſies, *&c.*

XX. *The Ointment.* It cures Wounds and Ulcers, old and running Sores, and is good to Anoint any old Pain or Ach in any part of the Body: it is an Excellent thing to Anoint with in the Hemorrhoids or Piles, as alſo againſt *Ficus in Ano*: and put up the Fundament (being melted) in a *Clyſter*, it is good againſt a *Tenaſmus*, and the Weakneſs of the *Inteſtinum Rectum.*

XXI. *The*

XXI. *The Balſam.* It is a thing ſingular for Wounds and Ulcers, and not inferior to the *Balſams* made of any other Wound Herb, except only *Angelica*, which I take (by my own Experince) to be one of the greateſt of all Vegetable Vulneraries: This *Balſam* cures ſimple Green Wounds at once or twice dreſſing; and Contuſed Wounds, it cauſes to Digeſt immediately, ſuppurates Apoſtems, cleanſes, incarnates, drys and heals them in a very ſhort time: It is profitable alſo againſt old running Sores and Ulcers, it digeſts and cleanſes them, and ſtrengthens the part, reſiſts the Defluxion of Humors, and induces their ſpeedy healing: Injected ſcalding hot into Fiſtula's, it ſoftens the Calous, and in time diſſolves it, reſiſts the fluxion, drys, incarnates and heals them to admiration.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm.* The green Herb beaten, and made into a *Cataplaſm* with *Barly Flower*, and applyed to Tumors not yet brought to Suppuration, diſcuſſes them: it repreſſes Milk in Womens Breaſts when Swoln therewith; and is good for ſuch as have ſwoln, great or flagging Breaſts. If Salt be added to it, it is good againſt the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and of other Venomous Creatures. Applyed to the Fore-Head or Temples, it eaſes the Head-ach. The Green Herb made into a *Cataplaſm* with Honey and white Bread, and applyed to bleared Eyes, it is ſaid to Cure them. Made into a *Cataplaſm* with the Pouders of *Ani-ſeeds*, *Caraways*, and *Coriander-ſeeds*, and applyed to a ſimple Contuſion, it Cures it; it alſo gives eaſe in the pains of the Joints, and the Gout. Applyed warm to Kernels in the Throat and Neck, and recent Tumors of the Kings Evil, it diſcuſſes them. Applyed to places affected with the Leproſie (mixt with Vinegar) it is ſaid to Cure it, more eſpecially if the *Juice* and *Eſſence* be alſo taken inwardly.

XXIII. *The Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant when in Flower.* It is an admirable Stomatick, and ſtays Vomiting, having all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Syrup*, and *Infuſion*, but is to be taken in much greater quantity, as from 4 to 8 Ounces ſweetned with *Syrup* of *Juice of Mint*. It cauſes Milk in Womens Breaſts, and hinders it from curdling: and taken as aforeſaid, it is good againſt the Strangury, Stone, and Gravel.

XXIV. *The Spirit.* It is a ſingular Stomatick and Cordial, good againſt Naſeouſneſs, Vomiting, Indigeſtion, want of Appetite, Fainting, Swooning, Palpitation, and Sickneſs at Heart; and is a moſt excellent thing to be given to Children againſt Convulſion Fits, the Falling Sickneſs and other Diſtempers of the Head, Stomach, Heart, and other Bowels. Doſe from 2 Drams to 4 to Elder People, mixt with *Syrup of Mint*, but from a Scruple to a Dram, being given to Children.

XXV. *The Diſtilled Oil.* It is a powerful Medicament againſt Stone, Gravel and Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, gives preſent eaſe in the Strangury, ſtrengthens the Stomach to a Miracle, ſtops Vomiting, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, reſtores in Conſumptions, ſtops Coughs, and Diſtillations of Rheum, takes away Hoarſneſs, Wheezings, and obſtructions of the Lungs, cures Aſthma's, and is a potent thing againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation, and Sickneſs at Heart, Apoplexies, Convulſions, Palſies, Lethargies, Carus, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of Head, Brain and Nerves: It cures Punctures and other Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, gives eaſe in the Gout, Sciatica, Cramps, and other like Pains of the Muſcles and Joints. It provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-Birth, and Dead Child, and is a potent thing againſt the Cholick Vapors and Hyſterick Fits; cauſes Fruitfulneſs, powerfully provokes Luſt, helps forward Conception: and in a word, is one of the greateſt Vegetable Productions that ever Nature produced. Doſe from 3 to 12 or 20 Drops in any fit Vehicle.

XXVI. *The Chymical Balſam.* This is a peculiar thing, and is thus made, *Take choice Oil of Mace by Expreſſion, 2 Ounces; Balſam of Peru, and of Tola, of each 1 Ounce; Chymical Oil of Mint, 1 Ounce; Melt and mix them well together in Balneo, or in a Sand Heat, and keep it for uſe.* It has all the Virtues of the *Chymical Oil* beforegoing, beſides which it is an excellent thing for the Lungs, as alſo for the Reins and Bladder, to provoke Urine, eaſe the Strangury, expel Stone and Gravel, and to heal Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder. If prudently given, it is an excellent thing againſt a Virulent *Gonorrhœa*. Doſe from a Scruple to half a Dram, in any proper Vehicle Morning and Night.

XXVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It ſtops Vomiting, eaſes the Pain of the Stomach upon the ſpot, and cures the Cholick, after a ſingular manner. It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Infuſion*, and *Chymical Oil*; being a moſt admirable Cordial, and prevails againſt Convulſions upon the ſpot. Doſe from 1 Dram to 2 or 3, mixt with a Spoonful or two of the *Syrup*.

XXVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is more Stomatick than the former, ſtops Vomiting, creates a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion. It is a potent thing againſt the Plague, or Peſtilence, Spotted and Purple or Scarlet Fever, and againſt all ſorts of Burning and Malign Fevers whatſoever, taking away the Fever in leſs than an Hours time. It may be thus uſed. *Take Mint Water a Quart, of this Acid Tincture almoſt an Ounce, Double Refined Sugar, enough to make it very pleaſant and drinkable*; and of this the Sick may drink at pleaſure.

XXIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is profitable againſt the Stone, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter in the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Strangury; and Anointed along upon the *Spina Dorſi*, and other parts affected with the Palſie, it cures it. It facilitates the Birth, provokes the Terms, and brings away the After-Birth, and Dead Child. Doſe from 10 Drops to 20 or 30, in ſome convenient Vehicle.

XXX. *The Saline Tincture.* It has the Vertus of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Decoction*, and *Oily Tincture*, in all reſpects, but not ſo Stomatick, by reaſon of the *Menſtruum* with which it is Drawn. Doſe from 20 to 60 Drops, or more, in *Parſly Water*, or in white *Lisbon*, or in *Canary*, or *Canary* mixt with *Parſly Water*. Outwardly it is good againſt Scurf, Morphew, Itch, Scabs, and other Defœdations of the Skin.

XXXI. *The Poteſtates or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Decoction*, *Spirit*, and *Chymical Oil* in perfection, and may be given from 40 to 80 Drops, yea to an 100, in a Glaſs of Wine 2 or 3 times a Day.

XXXII. *The Elixir.* It has all the Virtues of *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Tincture*, *Spirit*, *Chymical Oil*, and *Powers*, with this preference, that it is more Excellent than the laſt, and operates in ſomewhat a leſs Doſe, being one of the greateſt Stomaticks in the World; Doſe from 30 to 60 Drops in a Glaſs of White *Lisbon* or *Canary*, or other fit Vehicle, as the Phyſitian ſhall adviſe, and as oft as need ſhall require.

XXXIII. *The Salt by Incineration.* It admirably ſtrengthens the Stomach and other Bowels, by abſorbing

abſorbing the preternatural Acid which afflicts them: is good againſt Surfeits, Gluttony and Drunkenneſs, and gives eaſe in the Strangury, cleanſing the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder of Stones, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Mucilage, which may any ways obſtruct them. Doſe from 10 Grains to 20 or 30 in a Glaſs of *Parſly Water*. It carries off the Recrements of the Blood and Humors, and the cauſes of many Diſeaſes by Urine, for which reaſon it is of extraordinary Uſe in Fevers.

XXXIV. *The Mixture. Take Powers or Elixir of Mint 6 Drams; Powers of Cloves 3 Drams; Powers of Angelica 2 Drams; Acid Tincture of Carawaies 1 Dram; mix them.* Doſe from 60 to 80 Drops in any proper Vehicle againſt the Cholick, obſtructions of the Terms in Women, Hyſterick Fits, Vomiting, and weakneſs of the Stomach. It is profitable alſo againſt Convulſions, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, and a Conſumptive habit of Body.

XXXV. *The Sauce or Sallet.* It is made of the green Herb ſhred ſmall, and made grateful with the beſt White Wine Vinegar, a little Salt, and a ſufficient quantity of double Refined Sugar. It is acute and grateful to the Stomach, cauſes an Appetite, and is uſed as Sawce for Lamb, when in Seaſon, and ſome other Meats.

XXXVI. *Obſervations.* In ancient times, the uſe of *Mint* was forbidden to Soldiers, not for any hurt it did them, but becauſe, it did too much incite to Venery, and thereby took away, or abated their Courage and Valor. It is alſo farther obſerved, that a *Lotion made of the Juice, Eſſence, or Decoction, by mixing with them a little of the Acid Tincture, and Honey of Roſes*, that it cures the Scurvy in the Gums and a Sore Mouth and Throat. And a *Gargariſm* made with the *Eſſence, Juice, Decoction, Powers or Elixir, by mixing with either of them, the Spirituous or Acid Tincture of Coriander Seed and Rue, or by infuſing thoſe two things in them*, is an admirable remedy againſt a Stinking Breath, by gargling the Mouth and Throat therewith, and alſo oftentimes holding it in the Mouth: and it cauſes the *Uvula* or *Palate* of the Mouth when down, to return to its place and ſtrength again. And an *Errhine* made with the *Juice or Eſſence, two parts mixt with the Diſtilled Water one part, and the Acid Tincture half a part*, is an Excellent thing againſt the Megrim, Head-ach, Vertigo, Lethargy, *&c.* by purging the Head of cold groſs Humors. Being Snuffed up the Noſtrils, and held in the Mouth, it is good againſt a Stinking Breath, which proceeds from rotten or corrupted Teeth.

CHAP. CCCCXCIII.

Of MINT Wild;

OR,

Horſe MINT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἡδύοσμος ἄγριος, ϗ Μίνθα vel μίνθη πεδινὴ, ϗ ἄγρια: in *Latine*, *Mintha Sylveſtris*, *Mintha agreſtis*, *Mentaſtrum*: in *Engliſh*, *Wild Mint* and *Horſe Mint*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of this *Wild Mint*, as, 1. *Mentaſtrum Hortenſe*, *Mentha Sylveſtris Hortenſis*, *Siſymbria Mentha agreſtis Lobelij*, Our Garden or Manured Wild-Mint. 2. *Mentaſtrum niveum Anglicum*, Our white or party colored Wild Mint, or Horſe Mint. 3. *Mentaſtrum folio Longiore*; *Mentaſtrum aliud Lobelij*; *Mentaſtrum Campenſe Lugduneſis*; *Siſymbrium Sylveſtre Matthioli*, Long Leav'd Wild Mint, or Horſe Mint. 4. *Mentaſtrum Montanum*; *Mentaſtrum Pannonicum Cluſij*, Mountain or Hungarian Wild or Horſe Mint. 5. *Mentaſtrum Tuberoſum Cluſij*; *Mentaſtrum Radice Tuberoſa*; Tuberoſe or Knobbed Wild or Horſe Mint. 6. *Mentha geniculata Radice*, Wild or Horſe Mint with Kneed or Jointed Roots. 7. *Mentaſtrum hirſutum*; *Mentaſtrum minus Spicatum Lugdunenſis*; *Mentaſtrum aliud hirſutum Camerarij*; *Mentaſtrifolia aquatica hirſuta*, *&* *Calamintha tertia Dioſcoridis Lobelio*, *Mentha paluſtris folio oblongo Bauhini*, Hairy Wild or Horſe Mint. 8. *Mentaſtrum rotundifolium minus*, *&* *Mentha rotundifolia Paluſtris Minor Bauhini*, Small ronnd Leav'd Wild or Horſe Mint.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our Garden or Manured Wild Mint. *Its Root is creeping, and much like to that of the* Garden Kind. From whence ſpring up ſquare Stalks, which are hoary and a little hairy alſo, on which grow larger and rounder Leaves than thoſe of the *Garden Kind*, of an hoary white color, and covered as it were with down. The Flowers ſtand at the tops of the Branches in ſpiked Heads of a pale purpliſh color, the ſmell of which is heady and ſtronger than thoſe of the *Garden Kind*.

Wild MINT.

IV. *The*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Our white or party colored Wild Mint. *This is much leſs, and better ſmelling than the former:* Its Leaves are partly green and partly Milk white; and ſometimes its Leaves are ſome of them wholly white: but more commonly all green: the Roots, Stalks, Flowers and other parts, are like thoſe of the former but leſſer. This is alſo Nurſt up, and found growing in many of our *Engliſh Gardens.* It is the *Mentaſtrum alterum Dodonæi.*

V. *The third, or* Long Leav'd Wild Mint, or Horſe Mint. *This has ſquare browniſh Stalks, and ſomewhat broad, but longer Leaves growing on them than the laſt,* nothing at all hoary, but rather of a dull green color. The Flowers ſtand at the tops of the Branches, in rounder Tufts, of a pale purpliſh color: and the ſmell of the Leaves and Branches, is ſomething more pleaſant than the other.

VI. *The fourth, or* Mountain or Hungarian Wild or Horſe Mint. *It has a pretty hard, thick, long Root, with many Fibres ſpringing forth from it, more like to* Nep *than* Mint. From which ſpring up ſeveral ſquare Stalks, on which grow by couples at every Joint, ſomewhat large Leaves, like as on the others, which are more green than the laſt, and dented alſo about the edges. The Flowers are whiter than the former, ſtanding about the Stalks, at ſeveral ſpaces, and ending in ſmall long Spikes. The whole Plant much reſembling *Common SpearMint*, and is of a hot and ſharp taſt, ſmelling very like to the other *Wild Mints.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Tuberous or Knobbed Wild or Horſe Mint. *Its Root is ſomething reddiſh within, and browniſh on the out ſide, having ſeveral tuberous Heads joined thereto, which being ſeparated will grow into Plants.* From this Root ſpring up ſquare hairy green Stalks, full of Joints, with two Leaves ſet at every Joint, which are long and rough, dented about the edges, ſomewhat hoary, of a whitiſh green color, and of a ſtrong ſmell. The tops of the Branches do end in Spikes of hoary Leaves, among which, at certain diſtances, the Flowers ſtand, with two Leaves at a ſpace of, a whitiſh color: after which follows ſmall black Seed.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Wild or Horſe Mint with Jointed or Kneed Roots. *Its Root is ſomething thick, and ſet with Joints or Knees, at certain ſpaces, ſhooting forth Fibres at the ſame.* The Stalk riſes not above a Foot high, being ſomething hard, rough, and ſquare, on which grow at the Joints, two long dark green Leaves, being ſoft in handling, but a little wrinkled and dented about the edges. The Flowers ſtand at the tops of the Branches in ſhort Tufts or Spikes, like unto *Nep*, of a pale purpliſh color; after which come ſmall, round, ſweet ſmelling Seed, like in ſcent to the whole Plant.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Hairy Wild or Horſe Mint. *This has ſquare hairy Stalks, ſpread forth into many Branches*, higher and greater than the Common ſort of *Wild Mint*; on which grow hairy long Leaves at the Joints thereof, and many purpliſh Flowers at their ſeveral tops.

X. *The eighth*, or ſmall round Leav'd Wild or Horſe Mint. *The Stalk is ſquare, hairy, and reddiſh, much about a Foot high, having two Leaves at a Joint, ſomewhat long and round, ſoft, hairy, and dented about the edges, of a ſad green on the upper ſide, and hoary underneath*; from the Joints ſpring forth ſome Branches, ſet with the like Leaves, and round Heads of Flowers at the tops, of a purpliſh color; the ſmell of the Plant is heady, and of a ſtrong ſweetneſs.

XI. *The Places.* Theſe are all of them Wild by Nature, and grow in moiſt and watery Places, as in Medows near unto Ditches which have Water in them, and in Grounds many times overflowed with Water, as in Fenny Grounds, *&c.* but the two firſt are Nurſt up in our *Gardens*, and ſo are alſo the others in many Places.

XII. *The Times.* Theſe Flower when the *Garden Mints* do, *viz.* about the latter end of *July*, or beginning of *Auguſt*; and ſpring up again the next year from their old Roots, by which they alſo very much encreaſe.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* are exactly the ſame (if not more Powerful) with thoſe of the *Garden Kinds* declared in the former Chapter, to which I refer you.

CHAP. CCCCXCIV.

Of MINT Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σισύμβειον: in *Latine*, *Siſymbrium*, *Mentha aquatica*: and in *Engliſh*, *Water Mint.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this there are two ſorts, *viz.* 1. *Mentha aquatica rubra*, *Siſymbrium majus*; *Siſymbria Mentha Lobelij:* Beyond-Sea Apothecaries call it as *Tragus* ſays, *Balſamina*, as alſo *Balſamita*, as *Beſler in horto Eyſtetenſi* ſays, *Aquatica ſive Siſymbra Mentha folio rubro Lobelij*, *Siſymbrium agreſte aquaticum Geſneri*; *Siſymbrium Sylveſtre Lugdunenſis*, Red Water Mint, or Water Mint the Greater. 2. *Mentha Aquatica ſive paluſtris minor*; *Mentha rotundifolia paluſtris minor Bauhini*, *Siſymbrium minus*, The leſſer Water Mint.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Red Water Mint. *It has a creeping Root, running and ſpreading in Muddy and Watery Places*; From whence ſpring forth many ſquare browniſh Stalks, Branched forth almoſt from every Joint, with a Couple of ſomewhat broad, but pointed and dented Leaves, of a browniſh or reddiſh color, and of a ſtrong ſweet *Mint* like ſmell. The Flowers are ſmall and of a purpliſh color, ſtanding at the tops of the Stalks or Branches, in looſe round Tufts, one above another.

IV. *The*

MINT Water red Leav'd.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Leſſer Water Mint. *It has a Root like the former, which ſends forth a ſquare reddiſh hairy Stalk, and ſometimes a little hoary, of about a Foot in height*; on which grow ſoft, hairy, round and ſomewhat long Leaves, two always at a Joint, dented about the edges, on the upper ſide of a dark green color, and grayiſh or hoary underneath. From the Joints with the Leaves come forth long Branched Stalks, with purpliſh Flowers at their tops, ſtanding in round Heads. The whole Plant is of a ſtrong ſweet *Mint* like ſmell.

V. *The Places.* They both grow by Ditches and Water ſides, and in wet and plaſhy places, as alſo in Fen Grounds, where they very much delight.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower late in the *Summer*, *viz.* about the beginning of *Auguſt.*

VII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations*, *and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of Our *Garden Mint*, declared in *Chap.* 492. And probably may exceed them in many reſpects.

CHAP. CCCCXCV.

Of MOLY:

OR,

ONION-GARLICK.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μώλυζα *Pſellio*, vel *μώλυζα Hipp.* i. e. *Allium habens caput ſimplex, neque in ἀγλίθας nuoleos diviſum*, as *Galen* Interprets it. Or Μωλυ *Plinij*, *παρὰ τὸ μωλύνειν τὰς νόσες*, *à mitigandis ſedandiſque morbis:* vel *à μωλύω*, i. e. *ἀναιρέω*, *quod Veneficia deleat:* in *Latine*, *Moly*, *Allium Cepeum:* in *Engliſh*, *Moly*, *Onion Garlick*, and *Socerers Garlick.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many ſorts of this Plant, as, 1. *Moly Theophraſti, vel Moly Homericum*, Theophraſtus or Homers great Moly. 2. *Moly Indicum Lobelij, Cluſij, aliorumque, caucaſon*; The Indian Moly. 3. *Moly Montanum Pannonicum bulbiferum primum*, The firſt bulbed Hungarian Moly. 4. *Moly Montanum bulbiferum ſecundum*, The ſecond bulbed Hungarian Moly. 5. *Moly Serpentinum*, Serpents Moly. 6. *Moly Caule & foliis triangularibus*, The Cornered Moly. 7. *Moly foliis Narciſſinis*, Daffodil Leav'd Moly. 8. *Moly Montanum latifolium Flore Luteo*, Yellow broad Leav'd Moly. 9. *Moly Pyrenæum purpureum*, Purple Mountain Moly. 10. *Moly Montanum latifolium purpureum Hiſpanicum*, Purple broad Leav'd Spaniſh Moly. 11. *Moly purpureum Neapolitanum*, Purple Naples Moly. 12. *Moly Pyxidatum argenteum Hiſpanicum*, Silver Cupp'd Spaniſh Moly. 13. *Moly Serotinum coniferum*, The late ripe Pine Apple Moly. 14. *Moly Dioſcorideum*, Dioſcorides his Moly. 15. *Moly Dioſcorideum Hiſpanicum*, Spaniſh Moly of Dioſcorides. 16. *Moly Muſchatinum*, *Moly Zibettinum Monſpelienſe*, Sweet ſmelling Moly of Mompelier. 17. *Moly Pannonicum latifolium Primum Cluſij*, The firſt broad Leav'd Hungarian Moly of *Cluſius.* 18. *Moly Pannonicum Flore odorate*, Sweet ſmelling Hungarian Moly. 19. *Moly Montanum Capite rotundo purpureo*, Purple round Headed Mountain Moly. 20. *Moly Africum umbella purpuraſcente*, Purpliſh Headed African Moly. 21. *Moly Italicum album Caule Triangulo*, Italian white Moly with a triangular Stalk.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Theophraſtus and Homer's great Moly. *Its Root grows very great, ſometimes greater than any Man's Fiſt doubled or cloſed, which is one great Bulb, and not divided into Cloves as* Garlick *is*, *but ſmells ſtrong like* Garlick, *being whitiſh on the out ſide, and green at the top, if it be but a while bare from the Earth about it.* It riſes up moſt commonly with two, but ſometimes with three great, thick, long, and hollow guttered Leaves, of a whitiſh green color, very near to the color of a *Tulip* Leaf: having ſometimes at the end of ſome of the Leaves, and ſometimes a part by it ſelf, a ſmall whitiſh round Button, like unto a ſmall Bulb, the like of which alſo, but greater, does grow between the bottom of the Leaves and the Stalk, near the Ground, which being planted when it is ripe, will grow into a Root of the ſame Kind. Among theſe Leaves riſe up a round, ſtrong, and tall Stalk, a Yard or more high, bare or naked unto the top, where it bears a great Tuft or Umble of pale, purpliſh Flowers, all of them almoſt, ſtanding upon equal foot Stalks, or not one much higher than another, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, ſtriped down the Back with a ſmall pale Line, having a round Umbone or Head with ſome Threads about it in the middeſt. Theſe Flowers abide a great while blown, before they fade, but ſmell not ſtrong like thoſe of *Onions* or *Garlick*, but have a faint ſcent. When they are paſt, the Seed comes, which is black, and encloſed in white cloſe Husks.

IV. *The*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Indian Moly. *Its Root is white and great, covered with a dark Coat or Skin, which encreaſes but little under Ground.* It has ſuch like Leaves as the former, but ſhorter and broader. In the middle of which riſes up a ſhort weak Stalk almoſt flat, not having any Flowers upon it, but a Cluſter or Head of greeniſh, ſcaly Bulbs, incloſed at the firſt in a large thin Skin, which being open, every Bulb ſhews it ſelf, ſtanding cloſe one unto another upon its foot Stalk, of the bigneſs of an *Acorn*, which being planted will be a Plant of the ſame Kind: but beſides that Head, it bears ſmall Bulbs above the Ground, at the bottom of the Leaves, next the Stalk, like unto the former.

V. *The third, or* Firſt Bulbed Hungarian Moly. *Its Root is not great, but white on the out ſide, very like unto the Root of* Serpents Moly, *deſcribed at* Sect. VII. *following, increaſing much under Ground, and ſmelling ſtrong.* It has three or four broad and long, green Leaves, folded together at the firſt, which after open themſelves, and are carried up with the Stalk, ſtanding thereon, one above another, which is not above a Foot high. At the top of which does grow a few ſad reddiſh Bulbs, and between them long foot Stalks, bearing Flowers of a pale purpliſh color. After which Flowers, black Seed enſue encloſed in roundiſh Heads.

VI. *The fourth, or* Second Bulbed Hungarian Moly. *Its Root is like the former, and covered with a blackiſh purple Coat or Skin.* It has narrower green Leaves than the former: the Stalk is about the ſame height, at the top a great Cluſter of ſmall green Bulbs, which after turn of a darker color: from among which come forth long foot Stalks, on which grow purpliſh Flowers.

VII. *The fifth, or* Serpents Moly. *Its Root is ſmall, round, and whitiſh, encreaſing into a number of ſmall Roots, no bigger than* Peaſe, *round about the greater Root.* This Plant is of the Species of the *Bulbed Molys*, but of greater Beauty and Delight; becauſe the Bulbs on the Heads of the ſmall Stalks, are redder, and more pleaſant to behold. The Stalk is lower, and its graſſie winding Leaves, which twine themſelves like Serpents (whence came its Name) are ſmaller, and of a whiter green color. It bears among its Bulbs purpliſh Flowers alſo, but more Beautiful, whoſe ſmell is nothing ſo ſtrong as ſome others.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Three cornered Moly. *Its Root is white on the out ſide, and very like the* yellow Moly. It has four or five long, and ſomething broad, pale, green Leaves, flat on the upper ſide, and with a ridge down the back of the Leaf, which makes it ſeem three ſquare or cornered. The Stalk riſes up a Foot and half high or better, and is triangular or three cornered alſo, bearing at the top, out of a ſhining Husk, ſeveral white Flowers ſomething large and longe, almoſt Bell faſhion, with ſtripes of green down the middle of every Leaf, and a few Chives tipt with yellow in the middle about the Head; wherein, when it is ripe, is encloſed ſmall black Seed. Both Root, Leaf, and Flower have a *Garlick* ſmell, but not very ſtrong.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Daffodil Leav'd Moly. *Its Root is ſometimes knobbed, but more often bulbed, having in the Knobs ſome marks of the old Stalks to be ſeen in them, and of a* Garlick *ſmell, by which the Plant may be known.* It has many long, narrow, and flat, green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of a *Daffodil* (from whence came its Name) or rather of the early greater *Leucoium Bulboſum*, or *Bulbed Violet.* From among which riſe up two or three Stalks ſometimes, each of them about a Foot and half high, bearing each at top (as all the *Molys* do) a number of ſmall, purpliſh Flowers, encloſed in a ſhining Husk, which abide not long, but quickly fade; after which comes black Seed, like as in the others.

X. *The eighth, or* Yellow broad Leav'd Moly. *Its Root is whitiſh, two for the moſt part joined together, which quickly encreaſes and ſmells with a ſtrong* Garlick *like ſcent, as both Flowers and Leaves alſo do.* It has but one long, and broad Leaf, when it bears no Flowers; but when it bears Flowers, it has two long, broad Leaves, yet one always longer, and broader than the other, which are both of the ſame color, and near of the bigneſs of a *Tulip* Leaf. Between thoſe Leaves grows a ſlender Stalk, bearing at the top a Tuft or Umble of yellow Flowers out of a skinny Husk, which parts three ways, made of ſix Leaves apiece, laid open like a Star, with a greeniſh back, or out ſide, and with ſome yellow Threads in the middle, after which follows black Seed, like as in the others.

XI. *The ninth, or* Purple Mountain Moly. *It has a Root which is whitiſh, of a ſtrong* Garlick *ſmell, but quickly periſhes with the extremity of our cold* Winters, *which it will not endure without defence.* It has two or three Leaves, a little like the former *Yellow Moly*, but not ſo broad, nor ſo white. The Stalk has not ſo many Flowers thereon, but more ſparingly, and of dull purple color.

XII. *The tenth, or* Purple, broad Leav'd Spaniſh Moly. *Its Root is ſmall, and bulbous or round, with many Fibres adjoining, from which other ſmall Bulbs ſhoot.* It has two broad, and very long, green Leaves, like unto the *Yellow Moly*, at *Sect.* X. above; but in this they encompaſs one another at their bottoms; between which riſes up a ſtrong round Stalk, two Feet or more high, bearing at the top out of a thin Husk, a great many fair, large Flowers, upon long foot Stalks, conſiſting of ſix Leaves apiece, ſpread open like a Star, of a fine diluted purple or bluſh color, with ſeveral Threads of the ſame color, tipt with yellow, ſtanding about the middle Head: between the Stalk and the bottom of the Leaves, ſome ſmall Bulbs grow, which being planted, will ſoon ſpring and encreaſe. Neither the Root, Leaf, nor Flower, have any *Garlick* like ſmell in them.

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Purple Naples Moly. *Its Root is white, round, and bulbous, quickly encreaſing as the other* Molys *do; and has a more* Garlick *like ſmell than the other parts of the Plant.* It has three or four ſmall green Leaves, growing upon the Stalk, after its ſpringing up, which bears a round Head of fine purple Flowers, made of ſix Leaves apiece, but ſo cloſing together at the edge, that they ſeem like unto ſmall Cups, never laying themſelves open as the others do.

XIV. *The twelfth, or* Silver Cup'd Spaniſh Moly. *Its Root is ſmall and round, white, and in a manner tranſparent, at leaſt ſo ſhining as if it were ſo; and increaſes nothing ſo much as many of the other ſorts.* It has two or three very long Ruſh like Leaves, which riſe up with the Stalk, or rather dye away when the Stalk is riſen up, to be about three Feet or more high, bearing a great Head of Flowers, ſtanding cloſe at the firſt, but afterwards ſpreading much one from another, every Flower ſtanding upon a long foot Stalk, being of a white Silver color, with ſtripes or lines on every ſide, and ſhaped ſmall and hollow like a Box or Cup. The Seed has ſcarcely been obſerved with us, becauſe it Flowers ſo late, that the *Winter* hinders it for the moſt part, from coming to perfection.

This Plant has no ill ſmell at all, but rather pleaſant, and not to be refuſed.

XV. *The thirteenth, or* Late ripe Pine Apple Moly. *Its Root is ſmall and round, and ſhining like the laſt; and very tender, not being able to endure our cold Winters, which commonly cauſes it to periſh.* It riſes up with one long green Leaf, hollow and round unto the end, towards which, on the one ſide, breaks out a Head of Flowers, encloſed in a thin skin, which after it has ſo ſtood for a good while, (the Leaf in the mean time riſing higher, and growing harder, becomes the Stalk) breaks, and ſhews a great Head, or Buſh of Buds for Flowers, which are thick thruſt or crouded together, ſhaped very like to the form of a *Pine Apple* (from whence came the Name) of the bigneſs of a *Wall-Nut*. After this Head has ſtood in this manner a Month, or thereabouts, the Flowers ſhow themſelves, which are of a fine diluted or whitiſh purple color, with ſeveral ſtripes in every one of them, and of the ſame Cup faſhion with the former, but not opening ſo plainly, ſo that they can't be diſcerned to be open, without good obſervation. It Flowers ſo late in *Autumn*, that the early Froſts do quickly ſpoil its Beauty, and ſoon cauſe it to rot.

XVI. *The fourteenth, or* Dioſcorides his Moly. *The Root of this* Small Moly, *is tranſparent within, and covered with a thick yellow Skin, of the largeneſs of a* Haſle-Nut, *or ſomewhat bigger,*

MOLY.

which ſends forth three or four long, narrow, graſſy Leaves which are Hollow, and a little bending downwards, of a whitiſh green color; among which riſe up a ſlender weak Stalk a Foot and half high, bearing at top out of a thin skin, a Tuft of Milk white Flowers, very like unto thoſe of *Ramſons*, which continue a pretty while in their Beauty, and then paſs away, for the moſt part without yielding any Seed: the Plant nor its Root, ſmell little or nothing of *Garlick*.

XVII. *The fifteenth, or* Spaniſh Moly of Dioſcorides. *This in its Root, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and manner of Growing is altogether like unto that laſt deſcribed*, ſaving that this is fairer, larger, and of much more Beauty, as having its Flowers twice as big as thoſe of the former. But it ſeems not to be pleaſed with the cold of our *Winters* here in *England*, nor can it at all endure them, unleſs very great care be taken of its timely Houſing, for otherwiſe it quickly periſhes.

XVIII. *The ſixteenth, or* Sweet ſmelling Moly of Mompelier. *This is the ſmalleſt and fineſt of all the reſt, having four or five ſmall green Leaves, almoſt as fine as Horſe-Hairs, or like the Leaves of the* Feather-Graſs. The Stalk is about a Foot high, bearing about five or ſix or more ſmall white Flowers, laid open like Stars, made of ſix Leaves apiece, of an excellent ſweet ſmell, reſembling *Muſk*; It Flowers late in the Year, ſo that if the preceding *Summer* is over moiſt, or the *Autumn* be early cold, it looſes much of that very ſweet ſmell, which it will have, if thoſe Seaſons be hot and dry: beſides it muſt be carefully looked after, and timely houſed in a warm place; otherwiſe, it will not endure with us in the *Winter* time.

XIX. *The ſeventeenth, or* Firſt broad Leav'd Hungarian Moly of *Cluſius*. *Its Root is white and bulbous or round, having ſeveral ſmall Bulbs growing thereto.* It has ſeveral long, and ſomewhat broad Leaves riſing from the former Root. Its Stalk riſes up, to be about two or three Feet high, with thoſe Leaves thereon, but naked or bare from the midle to the top, where it bears a round Tuft of purpliſh Flowers, after which comes blackiſh Seed in three cornered Husks.

XX. *The eighteenth, or* Sweet ſmelling Hungarian Moly. *Its Root is white and bulbous, or round like the former, with ſome little Bulbs growing thereto.* It has a very ſweet ſmell, and in its form and manner of growing, very like to the laſt, but with leſſer Leaves and Flower Stalks, which bear at their tops, a Tuft of pale colored Flowers upon longer foot Stalks, hanging down their Heads, of a pretty, fine, freſh, pleaſing, ſweet ſmell, which abides not long, but quickly Vaniſhes. The triangular Heads that follow, bring forth blackiſh Seed, ſomething like to that of *Pinks* or *Gilliflowers*.

XX. *The nineteenth, or* Purple round Headed Mountain Moly. *Its Root is white and bulbous or round alſo, with ſome ſmall Bulbs adjoining to it.* It has a few long, narrow, green Leaves ſet on the Stalk like unto the other; and at its top, a large Tuft of delicate purple Flowers, which grow on ſhort foot Stalks, never fully opening themſelves, and having a ſtrong *Garlick* like ſmell.

XXII. *The twentieth, or* Purpliſh Headed African Moly. *Its Root is bulbous or round, from whence ſpring up but one Stalk ſometimes (and ſometimes two or three) of about three Feet in height*; with a few ſomewhat broad and long Leaves, pointed at the ends, and a little hairy about the edges. The Tuft at top of the Stalk conſiſts of purpliſh Flowers each of five Leaves which grow upon long foot Stalks.

XXIII. *The twenty firſt, or* Italian white Moly with a triangular Stalk. *Its Root is ſmall and bulbous or round, of a ſhining purpliſh color, ſmelling like* Garlick. This ſmall Plant has but one or two long, hollow Leaves, but ſomewhat broad, and ending in a point. The Stalk is triangular or three cornered, growing to be about ſix or ſeven Inches high, with ſeveral ſmall, white Flowers at the top.

XXIV. *The Places.* Theſe *Molys* are peculiar to ſeveral Countries of the Earth, as, *England, France, Germany, Hungary, Italy, Spain, Turky, &c.*

but

but they all or moſt of them grow with us in our *Gardens*, being Nurſt up, and carefully lookt after, but the moſt of them are hardy enough to endure the coldeſt of our *Winters*.

XXV. *The Times.* They Flower for the moſt part in the *Summer* time, *viz.* in *June*, and *July*; and their Seed is ripe in ſome little time after.

XXVI. *As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, they are altogether the ſame with thoſe of the *Garden Garlick* (tho' I think not full out ſo powerful) which we have declared in *Chap.* 307. *Sect.* 8. *ad* 22. aforegoing of this Book, ſo that no more need to be ſaid of them in this place.

CHAP. CCCCXCVI.

Of MONEY-WORT.

OR,

Herb TWO-PENCE.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the Ancient *Greek* and *Latine* Writers; Modern *Latine* Authors call it *Numularia*; from the form of its Leaf, being round like unto Mony: alſo *Centummorbium*, *Centummorbia*, and of *Geſner*, *Centimorbia*, from its wonderful effects in curing many Diſeaſes: and of *Brumfelſius* and others *Serpentaria*, either becauſe Serpents haunt it, and ly under it, or for their being hurt or wounded, they heal and cure themſelves therewith by eating it: in *Engliſh*, *Money-wort*, *Herb Two-Pence*, or *Two Penny Graſs*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Numuloria vulgaris*, *Numularia Major*, Common Money-wort, or the Greater Money-wort. 3. *Numularia Minor*, The Leſſer Money-wort. 3. *Numularia Flore purpuraſcente*, *Numularia Minor Flore purpuraſcente*, *Numularia Minima*, The ſmalleſt Money-wort, or Money-wort with purpliſh Flowers.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Common or greater Money-wort. *It has a ſmall, tender, and thready Root, which ſpreads and diſperſes it ſelf far about under the Ground.* From which Root ſpring forth ſeveral long, weak, and ſlender Branches, lying and running upon the Ground, two or three Feet long, or more; ſet on both ſides with Leaves, two at a Joint, one againſt another, at equal diſtances, which are almoſt round but pointed at the ends, ſmooth, and of a good green color. At the Joints with the Leaves from the middle forward, come forth at every Joint ſometimes two yellow Flowers, and ſometimes but one, ſtanding each on a ſmall foot Stalk, and conſiſting of five narrow, ſharp pointed Leaves, with ſome yellow Threads in the middle, which being paſt, ſmall, round, Heads of Seed follow in their places.

MONEY-WORT Small.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Money-wort. *This in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of Growing, is ſo like the former greater Kind, that it needs no other Deſcription*; and differs only from it in this, that it is every ways and in all reſpects much leſſer than it.

V. *The third, or* Smalleſt Money-wort, or Money-wort with purpliſh Flowers. *The Root of this is like to thoſe before Deſcribed, but much leſſer.* From which riſe up, very many ſmall, ſlender, creeping Branches, ſpreading and running on the Ground, in the ſame manner that the other do, which here and there put forth Fibres, and take Root again. The Leaves are ſmall, and round, ſtanding by couples one againſt another, at ſeveral Joints, and a little pointed at the ends. And out of their Boſoms as the ſaid Joints, ſpring forth ſlender foot Stalks, bearing at their tops pretty little Flowers, much ſmaller than any of the former, of a whitiſh purple, and ſometimes of a purpliſh red color, conſiſting of five little Leaves, ſtanding together in the manner of a little *Bell Flower*: after which come ſmall, round Heads, (ſmaller much than any of the former) in which is contained ſmall Seed.

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt grow in moiſt Grounds, and by Hedg-ſides, near to Ditches and Streams, and other watery Places, and ſometimes in moiſt Woods, in many places of *England*; the firſt is more plentiful and common, almoſt every where. *Gerard* ſays, he found it on the *Thames-Bank*, on the ſide oppoſite to *White-Hall*, and almoſt in every Country where he had Travelled. The third, *Gerard* ſays, he found in the *Biſhoprick of Durham*, and in two or three places in *Yorkſhire:* It grows alſo on the Bogs upon the Heath near *Burnt-wood* in *Eſſex*.

VII. *The Times.* They all of them Flower from *May*, thro' *June* and *July*; and the third in *Auguſt* alſo; and their Seed is ripe not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Money-wort* is cold in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond. It is Aſtringent, Vulnerary, and Pectoral.

IX. *The Specification.* It ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels and Womb, heals Wounds and Ulcers, and prevails againſt Conſumptions of the Lungs.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Water or Wine.* 4. *A Syrup or Lohoch.* 5. *A Pouder of the Herb or Seed.* 6. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* It is very Aſtringent, binding, and drying; and is good to ſtop all Fluxes of Blood in Man or Woman, whether it be a Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria, Lienteria, Hepatick Flux, or the overflowing of the Courſes in Women; it ſtops alſo all ſorts of Bleedings, whether outward, or inward, as Spitting, Vomiting, or Piſſing of Blood; rectifies the Weakneſs of the Stomach, ſtrengthens it, and ſtops Vomiting; healing all excoriations or Ulcers thereof, as alſo of the Lungs, and of other inward parts. Doſe 3 or 4 Spoonfulls at a time either mixt with Honey, or in a Glaſs of red *Port*, or red *Florence* Wine, Morning and Night.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and may be given in the ſame manner, from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls: beſides which, it is an excellent thing to heal all ſimple green Wounds; and to digeſt, cleanſe, incarnate, dry, and heal all ſorts of old Ulcers, not yet become cacoethick, ſtopping the Fluxion of ſharp and moiſt Humors which attends them, cauſing them either to ſpread, or to be long in curing.

XIII. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Water or Wine.* Theſe have the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but nothing near ſo powerful, and therefore may be taken Morning and Night, from 4 to 6 Ounces, ſweetned with a little of the *Syrup*.

XIV. *The Syrup or Lohoch.* Theſe are made of the *Juice*, the firſt of them with fine Sugar; the latter with Clarified Honey. They have all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* and *Eſſence*, beſides which, they are excellent againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Excoriations and Ulcers of the Lungs, ſpitting of Blood, *&c.* Doſe from an Ounce to two Ounces, every Morning Faſting, an Hour before Dinner, and laſt at night going to Bed.

XV. *The Pouder of Herb or Seed.* Drunk in Water in which red hot Iron has been quenched, it ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels: and any old Sore or running Ulcer waſhed therewith, it cleanſes, drys and heals it in a ſhort time: ſo alſo the dry Pouder beſtrewed upon the ſame pretty thick every time it is dreſt.

XVI. *The Ointment or Balſam.* They cleanſe running Sores and old putrid Ulcers, it incarnates, drys, and heals the ſame: and are of eſpecial uſe for Green Wounds in any part of the Body: Applyed to the Gout it eaſes the Pain in a ſhort time, and ſo ſtrengthens the parts afflicted, as to prevent a new flux of Humors to the ſame.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* The Flowers and Leaves ſtamped and laid upon Wounds and Ulcers, cure them: but it is much more effectual being ſtamped and boiled in *Oil Olive*, with an addition of *Roſin*, *Wax*, and *Tupentine*. Authors ſay, that there is not a better Wound Herb than this, no not *Tobacco* it ſelf, nor any other Herb whatſoever.

CHAP. CCCCXCVII.

Of MOON-WORT.

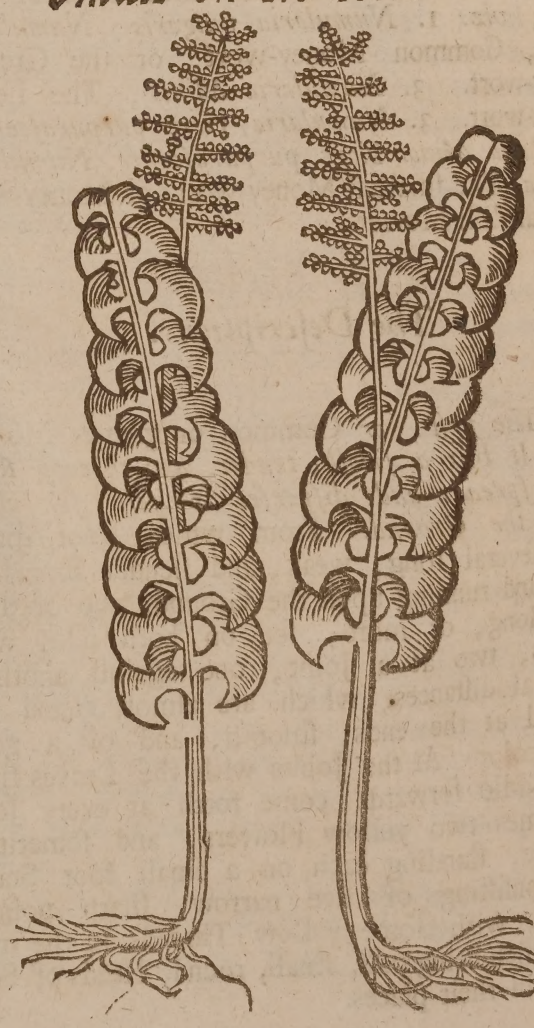
I. *THE Names.* This Plant was not known to the Ancient *Greek* or *Latine* Writers, tho' ſome would have it to be the *Ceratia Plinij:* ſome to be *Tragium ſecundum Dioſcoridis*, which growing on the Mountains, has the Leaf of *Scolopendrium*, or *Spleen-wort*, but I think erroneouſly. All our Modern Authors call it *Lunaria minor (à foliis Lunæ, Creſentis modo falcatis:) Geſner* calls it *Lunaria petræa & Taura:* it is the *Ruta Lunaria vel jecoraria Tabernæmontani*: and is called in *Engliſh*, *Moon-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make ſeveral kinds of this Herb, as, *Lunaria minor*, the Leſſer Moon-wort, of which in this Chapter; and it is thought by ſome to be *Hemonitis altera, & Selenitis*; becauſe they make, *Lunaria major*, to be *Hemionitis*, or, Mules Fern, in *Chap.* 342. Alſo, *Viola Lunaria*, *Bulbonack*, or Sattin Flower, which ſee in its order. 3. *Lunaria minor ramoſa Cluſij*, ſmall Branched Moon-wort; but this latter being totally a Stranger in *England*, and Native of *Sileſia*, we ſhall ſay no more of it in this Place.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* ſmall Moon-wort, *has a ſmall and Fibrous Root, from which ſprings up uſually but but one dark, green, thick, and fat* Leaf, *ſtanding*

Small Moon wort



upon

upon a ſhort foot Stalk, not above two or three fingers breadth; but when it comes to Flowering, it then bears a ſmall, ſlender Stalk, of about 4 or 5 Inches high, having but one Leaf growing from it in the middle thereof, which is much divided on both ſides, ſometimes into 5 or 7 parts, or more on a ſide, each of which parts is ſmall next the middle Rib, but broad forwards, and round pointed, reſembling therein an half Moon, (from whence came the Name) the uppermoſt parts or diviſions being leſs than the lower. The Stalk riſes above this Leaf 2 or 3 Inches, bearing many Branches of ſmall, long Spikes or Tongues, every one of them almoſt like to the ſpiky Head of *Adders-Tongue*, of a browniſh color, which whether they are to be called Flowers or Seed, is ſcarcely determinable. Theſe Spikes after they have continued a while, reſolve into a mealy duſt. Sometimes this Plant is found with ſeveral ſuch like Leaves, as the Leaf above deſcribed, with ſo many Branches or Tops ariſing from one Stalk, each divided from the other.

IV. *The Places.* It grows on Hills and Heaths, yet where there is much Graſs, for therein it delights to grow. *Gerard* ſays he found it growing about *Bath* in *Somerſetſhire* in many places, eſpecially at a place called *Carey*, two miles from *Bruton*, in the next Cloſe to the Church Yard: on *Cocks-Heath*, between *Lowſe* and *Linton*, three miles from *Maidſtone* in *Kent*; as alſo in ſome Grounds by *Colcheſter*, in the Ground of the then Mr. *George Sayer* called *Miles-end*: it grows likewiſe on the ſide of *Black-Heath*, near the Stile leading to *Eltham Houſe*, about an hundred Paces from the Stile: and in *Lancaſhire* near to a Wood called *Faireſt* by *Latham*: in *Nottingham-ſhire* by the *Weſt-wood* by *Gringley*, and at *Weſton* in the *Layfield* by the Weſt ſide of the Town: in *Biſhopsfield* at *York*: near unto *Wakefield*, in the Cloſe where formerly Sir *George Savil*'s Houſe ſtood, called *Heath Hall*, and in many other places.

V. *The Times.* It is to be found only in *April* and *May*, for in *June* and the following Months, when the hot Wether comes, it for the moſt part whiters and dyes away.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is cold in the firſt Degree, and drying in the ſecond; Abſterſive, Aſtringent, and Vulnerary.

VII. *The Specification.* It ſtops fluxes of Blood of all ſorts, whether inward or outward, Vomitings, and other fluxes of the Bowels, fluxes of the Womb, and heals all ſorts of ſimple Wounds, whether inward or outward, Ruptures, Fractures, *&c.*

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* 3. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 4. *An Oil.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They are moſt excellent things for all Wounds whether inward or outward, they ſtop the Whites in Women, as alſo the overflowing of the Terms, and all ſorts of Fluxes, of the Bowels as Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria, and Lienteria, as alſo the Hepatick Flux, and all other fluxes of Blood, whether, by Spitting, Vomiting, or by Urine, as alſo inward Fluxes of Blood, made by Wounds. They ſtop Vomiting, ſtrengthen the Stomack, and other Viſcera, and reſtore the Tone of the Bowels being hurt. Doſe from 2 Ounces to 4, in any fit Vehicle.

X. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* They have all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* or *Eſſence*, and may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, from 4 to 6 or 8 Ounces, ſweetned with *Syrup* of *Red Roſes*, or of *Covegilliflowers*.

XI. *The Balſam or Ointment.* They are excellent for healing of Green Wounds, digeſting, cleanſing, incarnating, and drying, or healing of old, rotten, putrid, and running Sores and Ulcers, bringing them to a ſpeedy Cure: They are good alſo to conſolidate Ruptures, Fractures, and Diſlocations, being duly outwardly applyed, the *Juice* or *Eſſence* being alſo taken at the ſame time.

XII. *The Oil by Inſolation.* It is an excellent thing againſt Burnings and Scaldings however made, and being timely applyed, preſently takes out the Fire, eaſes the Pain, and in a ſhort time after cures the ſame.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is good againſt Ruptures, Gaulings in any part, Inflamations, and conſolidates Fractures and Diſlocations. And timely applyed, it diſcuſſes ſimple Contuſions whereſoever, prevents Inflamation and Apoſtemation, and ſpeedily reſtores the part.

MONKS-HOOD, *ſee* Helmet Flower, *Chap.* 354.
MONY-FLOWER, *ſee* Sattin Flower, *Chap.*
MOON FERN, *ſee* Hearts-Tongue, *Chap.* 341.
MOORE GRASS, *ſee* Sun-Dew, *Chap.*
MOREL, *ſee* Nightſhade, *Chap.*

CHAP. CCCCXCVIII.

Of MOSS Ground, *or* Land.

I. *THE Names.* *Moſs* is called in *Greek*, Βρύον ἢ σπλάχνον; in *Latine*, *Muſcus*, which is *Byron Plinij*: in *Engliſh*, *Moſs*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Generick Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. Βρύον χερσαῖον, *Muſcus Terreſtris*, Ground or Land Moſs, of which in this Chapter. 2. Βρύον δενδρικὸν, ἢ Ὕπνον, ἢ, σφάγνος, *Muſcus Arboreus*, Tree Moſs, of which in *Chap.* 499. 3. Βρύον θαλάσσιον ἢ ἑλώδες, *Muſcus Marinus*, Sea Moſs, of which in *Chap.* 500, following.

III. *The Species of the* Land *or* Ground Moſs. 1. *Muſcus Terreſtris vulgatiſſimus, vel Terreſtris Lobelij & Dodonæi*; *Muſcus Hortenſis Tragi Bauhini*, Our common Ground Moſs. 2. *Muſcus Terreſtris vulgaris alter Gerardi*, *Muſcus denticulato ſimilis Bauhini*, *Muſcus montanus Tabernæmontani*, Our other ordinary or common Ground Moſs. 3. *Muſcus Terreſtris ſcoparius*, *Muſcus ſcoparius Lobelij*; *Selago tertia Thalij*, Beeſom Moſs. 4. *Muſcus Clavatus, ſive Lycopodium, Lobelij & Dodonæi*; *Muſcus Terreſtris, Matthioli & Tragi*; *Selaginis Species altera Thalij*; *Muſcus Urſinus Geſneri*, Club Moſs, or Wolfs Claw Moſs, greater and leſſer. 5. *Muſcus denticulatus major & minor*; *Muſcus Terreſtris aliorum*; *Muſcus Luſitanicus Cluſij*, Toothed or Dented Moſs, greater and leſſer. 6. *Muſcus Pennatus major & minor*, Winged Moſs greater and leſſer. 7. *Muſcatus ſpicatus repens.*

Creep-

Creeping Moſs with ſpiked Heads. 8. *Muſcus erectus Ramoſus major & minor Bauhini*, Branched Moſs greater and leſſer. 9. *Muſcus parvus ſtellaris Bauhini*; *Muſcus in Ericetis proveniens Lobelij*, Heath Moſs. 10. *Muſcus Stellatus Roſeus Bauhini*, Roſe or Star-like Moſs. 11. *Muſcus Pyxidatus Lobelij*, of which *Bauhinus* makes two ſorts, *viz. Muſcus Pyxiodes Terreſtris, & Pyxiodes Saxatilis*, Cup Moſs, or, Cup like Moſs. 12. *Muſcus Corniculatus, Gerardi & Tabernæmontani*; *Muſcus Ceranoides major & minor Bauhini*, Horned Moſs. 13. *Muſcus minimis Terreſtris Tragi*, the ſmalleſt Ground Moſs. 14. *Muſcus Abietis facie Bauhini*, Firr-like Moſs. 15. *Muſcus Filicinus major & minor, Gerardi & Tabernæmontani, minor Bauhini*, Fern-like Moſs. 16. *Muſcus Polytrichoides Bauhini, Muſcus Capillaris, ſive Adianthum aureum majus & minus Gerardi*, Maiden-hair Moſs, or Golden Maiden-hair greater and leſſer, as *Gerard* calls it. 17. *Muſcus Saxatilis Ericoides Bauhini*, Stone Heath Moſs. 18. *Muſcus Terreſtris Coralloides incanus Bauhini*, Hoary Coral-like Moſs. 19. *Muſcus Terreſtris Coralloides rufeſcentibus Cornibus Bauhini*, Coral-like Moſs, with reddiſh Horns. 20. *Muſcus Corallinus Montanus, Muſcus Corallinus, ſive Corallina Montana Tabernæmontani*, Mountain Coralline-like Moſs. 21. *Muſcus Coralloides Saxatilis*, Rocky Coral-like Moſs: this *Columna* calls *Lithobryon Coralloides*. 22. *Muſcus Clavatas Cupreſſi formis, Sabina Sylveſtris, Geſneri & Tragi*; *Selaginis Plinianæ prima Species Thalij*; *Chamæcypariſſus Gerardi, Tabernæmontani & Turneri*, Moſs Cypreſs, or Heath Cypreſs, called alſo Cypreſs Moſs, of which we have already Treated at large in *Chap.* 188. aforegoing.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Our common Ground Moſs. *Its Roots are very ſhort, which are faſtned in the Earth, from which the Herb ſprings up very thick, together with many ſmall ſingle Stalks, about a Foot in height ſometimes, and very oftentimes not half that height, with a great number of ſoft Leaves like Hairs, growing thick and cloſe together; the tops of which, in the hotteſt time in Summer will be ſomewhat round and whitiſh; the whole Tuſſock is often found differing in color, being either green or reddiſh, or of a whitiſh yellow color.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Our other ordinary or common Ground Moſs. *Its Roots are like the former, and it grows up with many branched Stalks, of long winged, but ſhort green Leaves, almoſt like* Heath, *ſmooth and ſoft, not hard like* Heath; *it ſpreads much in the Ground, and riſes not above half a Foot high: this Plant is more common in* Germany, *and other Foreign Countries than with us.*

VI. *The third, or* Beeſom-Moſs. *It has a long buſhy fibrous Root, and takes its Name from the manner of its growing, which is from a ſmall Head below, ſending up ſeveral ſhining, blackiſh, purple Stalks, of winged green, Thread-like Leaves, about twelve Inches high; which ſpread themſelves out broadeſt in the middle; at the top of which breaks forth ſometimes ſmall yellowiſh Heads, which quickly fall away, without any Seed following them.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Club-Moſs, or Wolfs-Claw-Moſs, greater and leſſer. *Theſe run upon the ſurface of the Earth to a great length, breaking into other long, round Branches, ſhooting forth Fibres into the Ground as they creep*

CLUB-MOSS *greater.*

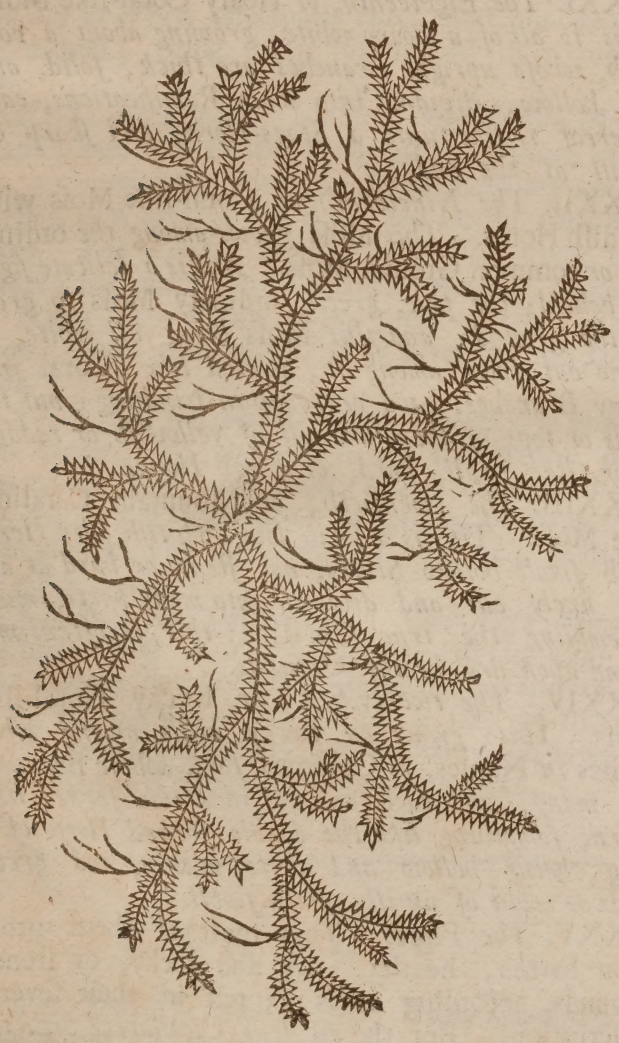
along, being made of many ſhort yellowiſh, green, hairy Leaves: at the Joints of the Branches, grow in ſeveral places, two or three ſmall, round, long, yellowiſh, ſcaly Heads, like

CLUB-MOSS *lesser.*

like the Catkins *or* Bloomings *of the* Hasle-Tree, *which as in all the other* Mosses *come to nothing.*

VIII. *The fifth, or* Toothed or Dented Moss greater and lesser. *Both these sorts of* Mosses *grow one like the other, but one larger than another, and each of them somewhat like the last, Rooting in*

MOSS-TOOTHED.



divers places, as they run on the Ground. The Stalks are almost as small as Hairs, upon which grow small Leaves thick set together, as if they were Scales, laid close one to another; the ends of them, sticking out like Teeth.

IX. *The sixth, or* Winged Moss greater and lesser. *Both these* Mosses *need also but one Description, not differing but in the largness and multitude of their Branches one from another: they creep on the Ground, and Root as they run: whose Stalks and short Branches are thick set with fine yellowish, green Leaves like Wings on both sides, from whence it took its Name. They grow in Woods, as also upon the Rocks and Stones.*

X. *The seventh, or* Creeping Moss with Spiked Heads. *This grows near to, and under Trees, creeping far abroad, with thick and long Branches, which send forth many fine Leaves, set close together, in manner of long spiked Heads; one sort being green, and another white.*

XI. *The eighth, or* Branched Moss greater and lesser. *The* greater Branched Moss *grows thick and close together like a Turff, or Hassock of high* Grass, *whose Stalks are* 4 *or* 5 *Inches long; spreading into Branches of* 2 *or* 3 *Inches a piece, and those into others again; all which are covered with very fine Hair like Leaves, among which shoot forth small naked Stalks of an Inch long, with small yellow round Heads like* Wheat Corns. *The lesser sort hereof has its Stalks shorter, and its Leaves are so small that are they scarcely to be discerned.*

XII. *The ninth, or* Heath Moss. *It grows much on dry heathy Grounds, and being a small sort of* Moss, *it rises up with several*

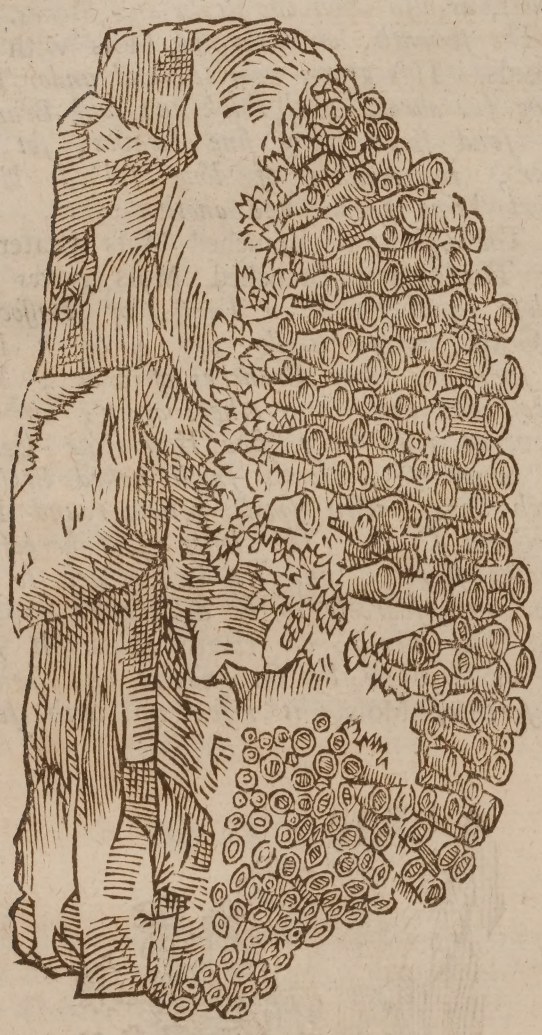
hard Stalks of small short Leaves; and at the top, many others set thick and round like a Turff.

XIII. *The*

XIII. *The tenth, or* Roſe or Star like Moſs. *It is a ſmall* Moſs *which grows upon Rocks and Stones, and ſcarcely riſes above an Inch in height, having many ſmall, pale, green, ſharp pointed Leaves, ſet at the tops of their ſmall Stalks, in manner of a* Roſe, *ſpreading forth like a little Star.*

XIV. *The Eleventh, or* Cup Moſs, or Cup like Moſs. *The Leaves of this* Moſs *ly like* Liver-wort, *creeping upon the Ground, and are of a whitiſh yellow color, as are the ſmall hollow Leaves like Cups,*

CUP-MOSS.



which riſe from them. There is another Kind hereof, growing not on the Ground as the former, but on Rocks and Stones, whoſe Cups are ſmaller, more in number, and not ſo white.

XV. *The twelfth*, or Horned Moſs. *This grows on thoſe Rocky Barren Hills, and Stoney or Rocky Grounds, where almoſt nothing will grow. It riſes out of the Ground with ſeveral ſlender, weak, and ſomewhat broad Stalks, three or four inches high, naked and without Leaves, from the bottom to the top, but parted into ſmaller Branches, and they again into leſſer, which are forked at the ends like unto Horns, of a dusky white color.*

XVI. *The thirteenth, or* ſmalleſt Ground Moſs. *This ſmall Kind of* Moſs *uſually grows with us, not only upon thoſe Grounds, which are not ſtirred or turned up for two or three years together, but alſo in Flower Pots of Earth in* Gardens *many times, which have not been lately ſtirred. It is nothing elſe but a number of ſhort green Hairs, matting upon the Ground, which in the heat of* Summer, *and ſometimes ſooner, will ſend forth ſmall ſhort Stalks an Inch high, with ſmall yellowiſh or greeniſh Heads on them. This tho' beſt known to many, has been little regarded by moſt, and not mentioned by any before, except* Tragus, *and them which have followed him.*

XVII. *The fourteenth, or* Firr like Moſs. *It grows cloſe upon the Ground, creeping thereon with ſeveral long Branched Stalks, with fine, ſhort, hairy, green Leaves, ſet on both ſides of the middle thereof, reſembling a* Firr-Tree *Branch, from whence it took its Name.*

XVIII. *The fifteenth, or* Fern-like Moſs. *There are ſeveral Kinds of this* Moſs, *ſome bigger, and ſome leſſer than others, all of them riſing up with ſeveral Stalks, ſome blackiſh, ſome reddiſh, and fine Leaves on them, much like to* Fern *Leaves; but in ſome more finely cut or jagged into ſeveral parts, than in others; on the tops of the Branches of the leſſer ſort, hang ſmall, round, pointed, crooked Heads.*

XIX. *The ſixteenth, or* Maidenhair Moſs, or Golden Maidenhair greater and leſſer, as *Gerard* calls it. *There are three Kinds of this* Moſs, 1. *One that has many ſhort Stalks thick covered with ſhort, but ſomewhat hard, rough, Hair-like Leaves, growing in wet Grounds.* 2. *Another which is leſs in each part, and the Leaves not rough or hard at all.* 3. *Another which is the leaſt ſort, and the Leaves ſmootheſt: Theſe two laſt grow upon old Walls.* Gerard *ſays, that the firſt of theſe Kinds has Stalks about an handful high, covered with ſhort Hairs ſtanding very thick together, of an obſcure yellow green color, out of which Stalks ſpring up ſometimes very fine naked Stems, and ſomewhat black, upon the tops of which hang as it were little Grains like* Wheat Corns: *Its Roots are alſo very ſlender and extreamly fine.* 2. *The ſecond differs only in magnitude from the former, and has many hairy Threads upon its Branches.* 3. *The third which is the very leaſt of all (and poſſibly the leaſt of Plants which grow) has only three or four of thoſe hairy Threads cloſe to the Root.*

XX. *The ſeventeenth*, or Hoary Coral-like Moſs. *This ſmall* Moſs *has many ſmall Hair-like Leaves, next the Ground, like unto the* Common Ground Moſs, *among which riſe up, rough Stalks, three or four Inches high, in ſome places bare of Leaves, and covered in the reſt, with many ſuch like Leaves, as are growing on the* Erica Coris folio, *but without order; on the tops of each whereof ſtands a ſmall Head.*

XXI. *The Eighteenth, or* Hoary Coral-like Moſs. *This is all of a hoary white, growing about a Foot high, whoſe upright Branches are thick, ſolid, and not hollow, divided into many Ramifications, each whereof is like unto a Stags-Horn, and ſharp or ſmall at the end.*

XXII. *The Nineteenth, or* Coral-like Moſs with reddiſh Horns. *This* Moſs *grows among the* ordinary, *or* common Ground Moſs. *And is a delicate ſight to behold; the pale, green,* ordinary Moſs *to grow on the ground, and this* Moſs *being all white, to grow out from among it, parted like* Coral *into many Branches, hard or rough in handling; but the ends or tops of them are all of yellowiſh or reddiſh color, like ſmall, hard, or rough Horns.*

XXIII. *The twentieth, or* Mountain Coraline-like Moſs. *This is a ſmall low, whitiſh, dry Herb, with ſmall hollow Stalks, not ſtony or hard at all, but finely cut and divided into many parts, much reſembling the true* Coraline: *this is oftentimes found upon dry heathy Grounds.*

XXIV. *The twenty firſt, or* Rocky Coral-like Moſs. *This grows on Rocky Hills among other* Moſſes *in* Naples, *as* Columna *ſays, whoſe Branches are many, and each ending in a two forked like Horn, ſomething like the double forked Horn of a Stag, being hollow and white within, and green without: but of an ill earthy ſmell.*

XXV. *The Places.* They moſt of them grow upon barren, heathy, dry and rocky, or ſtoney Grounds, according as is expreſt in their ſeveral Deſcriptions. But the *Muſcus Capillaris, viz. the ſixteenth*

ſixteenth Species, is ſeldom found but in wet woody Grounds, upon Bogs and Mooriſh places, yet ſometimes it has been met with in ſhadowy dry Ditches where the Sun does not come. *Gerard* ſays, he found it in great abundance in a ſhadowy Ditch upon the left hand near unto a Gate which leads from *Hampſted-Heath* towards *High-Gate*.

XXVI. *The Times.* They all flouriſh chiefly in the *Summer* Months.

XXVII. *The Qualities.* They are cold in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond; Aſtringent, Repercuſſive, Vulnerary, Diuretick, Stomatick and Nephritick: and of them all, the firſt, fourth, and eleventh, *viz.* the *Common-Moſs*, the *Club-Moſs*, and the *Cup-Moſs*, are ſaid to be the moſt ſingular and effectual.

XXVIII. *The Specification.* The firſt and fourth are good againſt the Strangury, to provoke Urine, and break and expel the Stone. The *Cup-Moſs* effectually helps the Chin-Cough in Children. The *Club-Moſs* is ſaid to recover Loſt or Prickt Wine. They all of them are good to heal Wounds and old Ulcers, to ſtop all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, as alſo Fluxes of Blood.

XXIX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Decoction in Wine.* 2. *A Pouder.* 3. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XXX. *The Decoction of the Common or Club-Moſs in Wine.* Being drank for ſome time is ſaid to be drying and Aſtringent, to ſtop Fluxes and Bleedings of all ſorts, and is a ſingular good thing to break Friable Stones in the Reins or Bladder, and to expel the ſame, as alſo Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter affecting thoſe parts: it opens their obſtructions, provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Strangury. *The Decoction of the Cup-Moſs in Water or Whey*, effectually cures the Chin-Cough in Children; being taken for ſeveral days together.

XXXI. *The Pouder.* Made of any of the *Moſſes* and given to a Dram, it has all the former Virtues, and outwardly applyed it ſtops Bleeding upon the ſpot, and drys up old Sores and putrid running Ulcers. The *Pouder* of the *Cup Moſs* given to Children for ſeveral days together, Morning, Noon, and Night, it certainly cures them of the Chin-Cough; more eſpecially if it is given in the *Decoction*.

XXXII. *The Cataplaſm.* *Moſs* bruiſed and boiled in Water, and applyed to any Inflamation, or pains ariſing from a hot cauſe, allays the heat, and eaſes them; and therefore it is applyed by many to places affected with the Gout, and that as it is ſaid with good ſucceſs.

XXXIII. *An Obſervation.* *Club-Moſs* being hung in a Veſſel of Wine, that has loſt its Vigor, and is become flat or prickt (ſo much as is convenient for the bigneſs of the Veſſel) is ſaid in ſhort time to recover it again: for which reaſon *Brunfelſius* called it *Weinkraut*, or the *Wine Herb*.

ERATUM.

Page 728. *Sect.* XX. *line* 35. *for*, Hoary Coral-like Moſs; *read*, Stone Heath Moſs.

CHAP. CCCCXCIX.

Of MOSS Tree.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Arnex*, and *Uſnec*: in *Greek*, Βρύον ἢ σπλάγχνον δενδρέιον: in *Latine*, *Muſcus Arboreus*, & *Muſcus Quernus*, (becauſe it is moſtly to be found growing upon *Oak* Trees:) By the Apothecaries it is called *Uſnea*, (which is a Name alſo given to the *Moſs* growing upon Humane Sculls:) and in *Engliſh* it is called, *Tree-Moſs*; and if it grows upon *Oak* Trees, then *Oak-Moſs*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of this *Moſs*, *viz.* 1. *Muſcus Arboreus vulgaris*, *Muſcus Quercinus vulgaris*, Our common Tree-Moſs, or Oak-Moſs. 2. *Muſcus Arboreus Nodoſus ſive Geniculatus*, Knobbed or Kneed Tree-Moſs. 3. *Muſcus Quercinus Fœniculatus*, Fennel-like Oak-Moſs. 4. *Muſcus Quernus, vel Quercinus fruticoſus capitalis cavis*, Tree or Oak-Moſs with hollow Heads. 5. *Muſcus quernus vel quercinus alter latifolius Coralloides*, Oak Moſs with broad horned Leaves. 6. *Muſcus aridus cruſtatis*, Cruſty dry Moſs or dry Liver-wort or Lung-wort. 7. *Muſcus Pulmonarius*, *Lichen Arborum*, Moſs Lung-wort, or Tree Lung-wort, or Oak-Lungs, of which we have already diſcourſed at large in *Chap.* 458. aforegoing.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Common Tree-Moſs, or Oak-Moſs. *This generally grows on all Trees, and is nothing elſe but a number of Hairs or ſmall Threads, proceeding from the Bodies and Branches of them, in*

Oak or Tree Moſs.

ſome ſhorter, in others longer; all for the moſt part hoary, or of a whitiſh gray color, which have neither Root, nor Stalk, nor Flower, nor Seed. Some-

times this Moſs *is of a reddiſh color, and ſometimes blackiſh, which is the worſt of all.*

OAK MOSS.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Knobbed or Kneed Tree-Moſs. *This is of a grayiſh color, hanging from the Trees, with a large ſpread Bruſh of Hairs, a Foot in length, and ſometimes half a Yard long, with ſeveral ſmall knotted Joints like Beads, growing upon them towards the lower end, which are hollow, and grow ſo as if they were ſtrung together, ſome being lower, and others ſhorter than the reſt.*

V. *The third, or* Fennel-like Oak-Moſs, *This uſually grows upright on the Bodies, and the older Arms and Branches of old* Oaks, *and ſometimes on*

OAK-MOSS Fennel-like.

OR,

OAK-MOSS Branched Flowering.

Beeches *alſo, faſtned by a ſmall brackiſh Root into their Bark, and from thence ſends forth ſeveral ſlender, blackiſh, branched Stalks about two* Inches *or more high, with a number of moſt fine grayiſh* Fennel *like Leaves, which ſmell ſomething ſweet: at the tops whereof ſtand ſmall, round, hollow Veſſels, a little rough or hairy about the Brims, which quickly fall away, without any Seed following them.*

VI. *Johnſon* upon *Gerard* thus Deſcribes this third ſort. *There is oftentimes found upon old* Oaks *and* Beeches *and ſuch like over grown Trees, a kind of* Fennel *like* Oak-Moſs, *(called alſo* Oak-Moſs Branched Flowering) *having many ſlender Branches, which divide themſelves into other leſſer Branches, on which are placed confuſedly, very many ſmall Threads of a greeniſh aſh color: upon the ends of whoſe tender Branches ſometimes there comes forth a Flower, in ſhape like unto a little Buckler, or hollow* Muſhroom, *of a whitiſh color tending to yellowneſs, and garniſhed with the like Leaves of thoſe upon the lower Branches.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Tree or Oak-Moſs with hollow Heads. *This has hollow Stalks, with broad flat Leaves, ſomewhat hairy on the edges. The Heads are alſo hollow with a blackiſh Stile or Peſtel in the midſt of them, and ſometimes encompaſſed about with a dented Verge. This has ſeveral ſhort Branches ſpread divers ways, and is wholly of a grayiſh aſh color.*

VIII. *The fifth, or* Oak Moſs with broad horned Leaves. *This is of a whiter aſh color, branching it ſelf into many thick and broad parts, like unto the Horns of a Stag, bearing at the tops of them, certain ſmall Veſſels, of the bigneſs of* Cicers *or* Chich Peaſe *at biggeſt. This* Moſs *does ſometimes grow Luxurious ſwelling greater from the bottom to the top.*

IX. *The ſixth, or* Cruſty dry Moſs, or Dry Liverwort or Lung-wort. *This does not much differ in form and color from the* Moſs *or* Tree Lung-wort, *of which we have already treated in* Chap. 458. *but in its being dryer, or more cruſty or hard: It grows as well on Trees as on the cleft Pales and Shingles made of* Oak, *as alſo ſometimes upon Stones and Rocks on the Ground, and ſometimes upon the very* Common Moſs *it ſelf, as it has been found ſometimes growing in* Windſor Park.

X. *The Places.* The firſt has been found growing upon Trees in many *Forreſts* and *Woods* throughout all *England*, as alſo through the whole Continent of *Florida*, where it grows very large upon *Oaks* to admiration, ſo that in *Carolina*, they have to my knowledg made it the *Winter* Proviſion for their Cattel. It grows moſtly upon *Oaks* and that in vaſt plenty. It grows alſo upon other Trees. It grows on the Arms and Bows of the *Ilex*, or *Ever-green-Oak*, as alſo upon the *Larch Tree* which is very white and ſweet: that is an incomparable good Kind which grows on the *Poplar Tree*: but that which grows upon the *Cedar* is ſaid to be the beſt of all others, it being very white and ſweet and *Matthiolus* declares that to be the beſt, which is the whiteſt and ſweeteſt. Yet ſome others think that to be as good which is found upon the *Firr Pine*, and *Pitch Trees*. The ſecond grows alſo frequently in *England* and other places. The third which grows many times upon old *Beeches* as well as upon *Oaks*, as alſo the fourth, fifth and ſixth are found frequently in the *Woods* or *Wilderneſſes* through the vaſt Continent of *Florida*, and in many other places of the *Weſt-Indies*. The ſixth and ſeventh are found frequently growing upon *Oak Boards, Planks, Shingles*, and *Timber*, throughout all the *Britiſh Iſles*.

XI. *Th*

XI. *The Times.* They grow and flouriſh all the year, and are in a kind of Vigor, even in *Winter* time, in the middle of Froſt and Snow.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, of a Drying and Digeſtive quality withall, as *Galen* ſays, eſpecially that which grows upon the great *Cedar*.

XIII. *The Specification.* The Virtues which the Ancients attributed unto *Moſs*, are wholly to be underſtood concerning thoſe which grow upon Trees: and each *Moſs* does much partake of the Nature of the Tree on which it grew, or from whence it was taken. As that of the *Oak* is more binding, and better againſt Fluxes of the Bowels, Catarrhs, *&c.* than thoſe of the *Cedar*, *Larch*, *Beech*, *Poplar*, *Fir*, or *Pine Trees*; and is more powerful than any of thoſe againſt Vomitings, and Fluxes of Blood in any part.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* 2. *A Pouder made of the ſubſtance of the* Moſs. 3. *The Oil or Ointment.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* Being drank it is good againſt Reachings and Vomiting, ſettles a troubled Stomach, and allays the Hiccough, comforts the Heart, as *Avicen* ſays, and cauſes deep Sleep as *Serapio* affirms. It ſtops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and all internal Fluxes of Blood, whether of the Lungs, Reins or Guts: and ſtops the overflowing of Womens Courſes being taken inwardly, and outwardly uſed as an Injection up the Womb with a proper Womb Syringe.

XVI. *The Pouder.* It has all the Virtues of the *Infuſion or Decoction* afore declared, and may be given from a Scruple to a Dram, made up into a Bolus with a little *Mithridate* or *Venice Treacle*, or given in any other proper Vehicle. It ſtops all inward Bleedings being given as aforeſaid, or in any Stiptick red Wine: And it ſtops any outward Bleeding of Wounds, *&c.* being outwardly applyed dry, either alone, or mixed with fine *Bole*, in fine Pouder. And is ſaid to be available againſt the Dropſie being taken in ſtrong Drink or Wine for ſome time together.

XVII. *The Decocted Oil or Ointment.* The firſt is made by by Boiling in *Oil Olive*, &c. The ſecond by Boiling in *Hogs Lard.* Being applyed to the Temples or Forehead, it wonderfully eaſes the pain thereof which comes from a hot Cauſe: and ſtops the defluxion of hot ſharp Rheums and Humors flowing thence to the Eyes and other Parts. The Ancients much uſed theſe *Tree Moſs*'s in their Ointments, againſt Laſſitudes, to ſtrengthen the Nerves, and comfort Joints and Parts which have been weakned by hurts, blows, and affluxes of Humors.

XVIII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations*, and *Virtues* of the ſeventh Species, *viz.* of the *Moſs or Tree Lung-wort*, called by ſome *Oak-Lungs*, you may ſee at large in the afore cited *Chap.* 458. *from Sect.* 7. *ad* 12. *incluſive.* Phyſicians uſe it againſt the moſt inveterate Conſumptions, and that with good ſucceſs, and indeed againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Lungs, as Colds, Coughs, Stuffings, Wheezings, Hoarſneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, as alſo againſt all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels. And Shepherds give it to their Cattel for the ſame purpoſes, mixt with a little Salt, and that with good Succeſs. It is profitable alſo, to be put into Lotions, to ſtop a defluxion of Humors upon old Ulcers and running Sores in any part of the Body, as alſo Ulcers in the ſeveral parts of Man or Woman, the ſame being waſh'd therewith two or three times a day.

CHAP. D.

Of MOSS Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Thalaleb & Thaleb*: in *Greek*, Βρύον θαλάσσιον: in *Latine*, *Muſcus Marinus*: and in *Engliſh*, *Sea Moſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of *Sea-Moſs*; as, 1. *Muſcus Marinus virens Fœniculatus*, *Muſcus Marinus Herbaceus mollior Cæſalpini*, ſhort Fennel-like Sea-Moſs. 2. *Muſcus Marinus Ferulaceus*, *Fucus Ferulaceus Lobelij*, long Fennel-like Sea-Moſs. 3. *Muſcus Marinus Abrotonoides*, *Fucus Marinus foliis Abrotani Maris Lobelij*, *Muſcus Marinus foliis Abrotani Lugdunenſis*, Southernwood-like Sea-Moſs. 4. *Muſcus Marinus Neapolitanus*, *Muſcus Marinus Cluſij*; *Palmula Marina Imperati*, Neapolitan Sea-Moſs. 5. *Muſcus Marinus Venetus*, *Coſti Indici radicis effigie Ponæ*, The Venetian Coſtus-like Moſs. 6. *Muſcus Marinus Capellaceus Dioſcoridis*, *Muſcus Marinus Dioſcoridis*, *Fucus Capellaceo folio Theophraſti* (as *Lugdunenſis* thinks) The ſoft Sea-Moſs. 7. *Muſcus Maritimus Tinctorius*, *Alga Tinctoria Lugdunenſis*, *Fucus ſive Alga Tinctoria*, red Sea-Moſs, or red Dying Sea-Moſs. 8. *Muſcus Marinus Argenteus Plumiformis Donati*, Silver Feather-like Sea-Moſs. 9. *Muſcus Marinus Aureus*, *Penna Marina Aurea Donati*, Golden Feather-like Sea-Moſs.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* ſhort Fennel-like Sea-Moſs. *It grows up from blackiſh*, *round*, *and Fibrous Roots*, *with many fine ſhort Leaves like* Fennel, *of an herby green color*, *among which comes forth*, *an herby Stalk*, *with ſuch like Leaves on it*, *and having ſeveral ſwoln Eminences thereon.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* long Fennel-like Sea-Moſs. *The Leaves of this* Sea-Moſs *are long and fine*, *like unto thoſe of the* Ferula, *or* Fennel Giant, *growing from Stalks of almoſt a Foot long*, *and is divided into many Branches. It ſprings from Stones*, *Rocks and the like.*

V. *The third*, *or* Southernwood-like Sea Moſs. *This ſprings up alſo from Rocks with thick Stalks and Branches*, *having thereon fine cut Leaves*, *ſomething like unto* Southernwood, *but much bigger*, *and of a browniſh red color.*

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Neapolitan Sea-Moſs. *This likewiſe grows from ſome Stone or Rock*; *and riſes up with a Stalk of about* 4 *Inches or more high*, *with ſeveral Branches on them on both ſides*, *and they again divided into leſſer*, *all of them plentifully ſtored with very fine Leaves*, *as ſmall as* Camomil Leaves, *or finer than they*, *if any of the two be finer*; *ſoft in handling at firſt*, *eaſy to be bended*, *green below at the lower part*, *and purpliſh above*, *and withall Tranſparent*, *if they be interpoſed to the light. This is not ſo brittle as* Coraline *when it*

is dryed, and grows more rough by the dryneſs: it has a very Salt taſte, and being ſoaked a while in Water, grows pliant and ſoft again.

VII. *The fifth, or* Venetian Coſtus-like Sea-Moſs. *This grows on Rocks in the Sea, which by the often agitation of the Water, is broken from it, and carried to the Shore, not having any Root, but being made as if it were a Tuft of ſmall Sticks ſet together, which being dry, much reſembles the Root of* Coſtus Indicus, *but whiter: and being moiſtned again, opens it ſelf into form, being full of Salt, much like to ſmall Sand.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Soft Sea-Moſs. *This is like unto thoſe* Moſſes *which grow upon the Ground or on Trees without any Roots; and grows only upon Rocks, or Shells of ſeveral Shell-Fiſhes, being a ſoft Herb, compoſed wholly of woolly white Hairs without any Branch or Stalk, and is oftener found white than reddiſh or gray, but ſeldom or never green. There is alſo another ſmall ſort hereof, found growing on the Stones by the Sea ſide, as alſo ſometimes on Wood; and is likewiſe ſometimes caſt up by the Sea on the Shore among the* Alga, *or* Sea Wrack, *of ſeveral ſorts growing ſomething like to the former or* Ground Moſs, *but that it is white, and a little ſaltiſh and binding.*

IX. *The ſeventh; or* Red Sea-Moſs, or Red Dying Sea-Moſs. *This is a ſmall ſort of* Moſs, *and much like to the fourth Species, or* Neapolitan Sea-Moſs; *it is furniſhed with a greater ſtore of ſoft Stalks, but fewer Branches, and with as fine ſmall Leaves on them like unto* Fennel, *of a reddiſh color, but with ſome whiteneſs mixed together. This is uſed by ſeveral Dyers to ſtain and ſtrike a deep crimſon color, or a reddiſh purple, which will laſt long.*

X. *The eighth, or* Silver Feather like Sea-Moſs. *This moſt beautiful* Moſs *grows on Rocks in the Sea, upon the dry Shells of Fiſhes, and is oftentimes found wrapped among the* Alga, *or* Sea-Wrack, *or* Sea-Weeds, *when caſt upon the Shore, growing up with many Stalks, and ſpreading it ſelf out into many particular Branches, made as it were all of Hairs like other* Moſſes, *but very much repreſenting ſeveral ſprigs of Feathers, of ſo pure a white Silver-like color, that it is to be wondred at, that ever any thing ſhould become ſo white by Nature, or be made ſo white by Art.*

XI. *The ninth, or* Golden Feather-like Sea-Moſs. *This is a* Moſs *alſo of excellent form and beauty, Branching it ſelf out into ſeveral Sprigs, reſembling the Natural form of ſmall long* Feathers. *The Branches are filled with Leaves on both ſides fine like Hairs: and both Stalks and Leaves are of a moſt ſhining Gold color, beautiful to behold, and have a great reſemblance of the* Spartum Auſtriacum, Cluſij, *which we call* Feather-Graſs.

XII. *The Places.* The Deſcriptions ſhew that moſt of them grow upon Rocks, Stones, and Shells in the Sea, and on the Shore: ſcarcely any of them growing out of the Ground except the firſt: ſome of them are found in the Seas and on the Shores of other Countrys; and ſome or moſt of them on our own Coaſts.

XIII. *The Times.* They grow and flouriſh all the year long, and live *Summer* and *Winter* very much alike.

XIV. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the firſt Degree, are Aſtringent, Anodyn, Vulnerary, and Nephritick.

XV. *The Specification.* They cool Inflamations, gives eaſe in the Gout, kill Worms in the Body, ſtop fluxes, ſtay Vomiting, reſiſt Fluxions of the Eyes or other parts, Stop fluxes of the Belly, prevailagainſt Sand and Gravel in Reins, and Bladder, and cleanſe, dry and heal old running Sores, and foul putrid Ulcers.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You have therefrom only, 1. *A Decoction in Wine.* 2. *A Pouder of the whole Body of the* Moſs. 3. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XVII. *The Decoction of the fourth and ſixth Species in Wine.* Injected into the Bladder or Urethera with a Syringe, it abſterges very much, waſtes Carnoſities or Caruncles in thoſe parts which ſtop the Urine, and heals Ulcers in the Bladder and Urethra; it ſaid to have cured one who was troubled with that Diſeaſe in a very ſhort time. And for this reaſon it is very probable, that it may be very effectual in healing a Virulent *Gonorrhœa* in Man or Woman, univerſals being firſt premiſed.

XVIII. *The Pouder.* Given from a Scruple to a Dram in ſome fit Vehicle, it is ſaid to kill Worms in Children; but it ought to be made of the fourth and ſixth Kinds. The *Pouder* of the fourth Kind is ſaid to be very effectual for Watering Red Eyes, if mixt with *Fennel Water*, and put into them. And the ſame *Pouder* taken with *Vinegar* ſtops Vomiting and ſtrengthens the Stomach. The *Pouder* of the fifth Kind, or *Venetian Sea-Moſs*, is good to cleanſe foul Ulcers of all ſorts, whether inward or outward; and being given to a Dram in Wine, it expels Sand and Gravel from the Reins, and gives eaſe in the Strangury.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of any of the *Moſſes* being green and freſh, by beating a little in a Morter. Being applyed to Inflamations, it cools them, and eaſes their Pains: And in a hot Gout, it gives preſent eaſe, becauſe it drys, thickens and cools: and withal it reſiſts the Fluxion, and admirably ſtrengthens the part afflicted.

XX. *The Virtues of the eigth Species, or* Silver Feather-like Sea-Moſs. Applyed *Pultiſe-wiſe* with *Vinegar*, it eaſes the Pains of the Spleen; it alſo diſſolves ſtrumous Swellings or Kernels in the Neck and Throat, or other Parts. The *Decoction in Wine*, given to ſix or eight Ounces at a time; or the *Pouder* given to a Dram at a time in White *Port* or *Lisbon* Wine, abundantly provokes Urine, and are profitable againſt the Dropſy: they cleanſe the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, from ſmall Stones, Gravel, Sand, and other Tartarous Matter. The *Pouder* may be given in *Wine* as aforeſaid, or in *Diſtilled Water* of *Eryſimum*, or *Hedg-Muſtard*, or of *Sea Holly*, or of *Parſly*, or of *Hydropiper*, mixt with an equal proportion of *Juice of Limons.*

CHAP. DI.

Of MOTH-WORT,

OR,

Golden CUDWEED.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἐλίχρυσον: in *Latin*, *Helichryſum*, *Eliochryſum*, *& Tinearia*, alſo *Coma aurea*, *Gerardi*, *& Aurelia Gazæ:* in *Engliſh*, *Mothwort*, *Golden Moth-wort*, *Golden Cudweed*, and *Gold-Flower.*

II. The

II. *The Kinds.* It is ſuppoſed to be a Species of the *Cudweeds*, but ſeems to me, to be a ſingular Plant of its own Kind, and is the *Helichryſum* of *Dioſcorides*. But *Parkinſon* gives us three other ſorts of it alſo.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *This Plant has a long Root, of a conſiderable thickneſs, and furniſhed with ſeveral Fibres or Strings, ſpringing from the ſides thereof round about, from which ſpring forth ſlender ſtalks ſomething hard and woody, divided into ſeveral ſmall Branches; upon which do grow Leaves ſomewhat rough, of a white color, and much jagged, not much unlike to thoſe of* Southernwood. *The Flowers ſtand on the tops of the Stalks, joined together, of a yellow color glittering like Gold, in form reſembling the ſcaly Flowers of* Tanſie, *or the middle bottom of the* Camomil *Flower, which being gathered before they be ripe or withered, remain beautiful for a long time after. For which cauſe of long laſting, the Carved Images of Heathen Gods or Idols were wont to wear Garlands thereof. For which reaſon* Ptolomy *King of* Egypt, *did much obſerve it as* Pliny ſays. Thus *Gerard.*

IV. Parkinſon *thus deſcribes it.* Heliochryſum *or* Golden Flower of Life, *has a Root which is ſmall and Woody, ſpreading under the upper cruſt of the Earth, living long in its own Natural place, but very hardly endures the cold of our* Winters, *unleſs they be mild, or well defended. From this Root riſe up many hard, round, white Stalks, a Foot and half high, on which at certain diſtances ſtand many fine cut Leaves, or rather one Leaf cut into many fine and ſmall parts, almoſt as ſmall as* Fennel, *but of a grayiſh color, like unto the* Cudweeds *or* Cottonweeds, *(whereof certainly this is a ſpecial Kind.) At the tops of the Stalks ſtand many round Flowers, of a pale gold color, in an Umble cloſe together, yet every Flower upon its own Stalk, and all of an even height, which will keep the color (being gathered and kept dry) for a long time after, and are of an hot quick ſmell.*

To this *Parkinſon* gives us alſo the Deſcriptions of three other Plants, (which he will have to be Species of the ſame Kind,) and which we here deliver you, as follows.

V. Heliochryſum Creticum, Candy Gold-locks, or Golden Flower. *It has two or three ſmall, ſlender Branches, which are white, and ſet here and there very ſcatteringly, with ſmall, long, and narrow hoary Leaves, having yellow Heads of Flowers at the tops, made into Umbles or Tufts, not ſo round and even as the former, but long-wiſe, one above another, the Heads being made as it were of Scales; looſly and not ſo cloſely ſet together, as in the next following: which when they are full ripe do paſs into Down, and are blown away with the Wind, having a ſmall reddiſh Seed at the end: but will abide a long time, as the others in its beauty, being gathered in its due ſeaſon.*

VI. Helichryſum Orientale, Oriental Gold-Locks, or Golden Flower. *Its Root dies not every Year, but lives long, eſpecially in the Southern and Eaſtern Countries, which have no cold Froſts; but with us, in our cold Climates, it requires much care and dilgence to keep and preſerve it. It is a beautiful Plant, and much like to the former* Cretick *Kind laſt deſcribed, but grows up higher, with many more Branches, and more hoary, white and woolly, having alſo long and narrow white Leaves, but ſomewhat broader, and thicker ſet on the Branches. The Tuft of Flowers or Umbles do likewiſe conſiſt of longer and larger Heads, more ſcaly and cloſer compact together, of an excellent pale yellow color, and ſhining, with ſome yellow threads or thrums in the middle.*

VII. Heliochryſum Citrina, Chryſocome, Stœchas Citrina, Gold Tufts, Gold Caſſidony. *Its Root is ſmall and Black; and the Plant is ſomewhat like to the* Candy Gold-locks, *at* Sect. 5. *above, having hoary Stalks, and Leaves ſtanding confuſedly on them, being long and narrower than thoſe of* Creet *or* Candy. *The Tops of the Stalks are divided into many parts, each bearing a ſmall, long, yellow Head or Flower at the top, with ſome yellow Thrums in them, which Heads being many, are diffuſedly ſet together, like a looſe or ſparſed Umble, keeping their color long long before they wither; and when they are ripe, have thin, ſmall, reddiſh Seed, like* Marjerom *Seed, but leſſer. The whole Plant (as well Leaves, and Flowers, as Roots, is of a ſtrong, and ſharp, but pleaſant ſmell.*

VIII. *The Places.* They all grow in Hot Countries, as in *Barbary, Candy, Italy, Provence* in *France*, and in *Spain:* where they grow in untilled Grounds, and in Barren Meadows, as alſo about the Banks of Rivers. With us they only grow in *Gardens*, and are very carefully to be lookt after in *Winter.*

IX. *The Times.* Poſſibly in their Native Countries they may Flower in the latter end of the *Spring* or *Summer* Months, as *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* ſay; but with us, they all Flower in the end of *Auguſt*, or rather in *September*, to the time called *Michaelmas.*

X. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, incide, attenuate, and are Diuretick.

XI. *The Specification.* They are (chiefly the firſt and laſt) peculiar againſt the Strangury, Congelation of the Blood, and Bitings of Serpents and other poiſonous Creatures.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* 2. *A Pouder of the Herb and Flowers.* 3. *A Spirituous Tincture of the ſame.* 4. *An Acid Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* It heats and dryś, and is profitable againſt Catarrhs, provokes Urine powerfully, and gives eaſe in the Strangury: comforts a cold Stomach, and helps Digeſtion. It is good alſo againſt the Bitings of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, and being drank diſſolves congealed Blood.

XIV. *The Pouder of Leaves and Tops or Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the *Infuſion* or *Decoction*; and may be given Morning and Night, from half a Dram to a Dram, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine. *Dioſcorides* ſays, that the tops thereof being drank in Wine, are good for ſuch as can hardly make Water, againſt Bitings of Serpents, and Pains of the Huckle Bones, by which I ſuppoſe is meant the Sciatica: and being taken in ſweet Wine it Diſſolves congealed Blood.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good againſt weakneſs of the Stomach and Bowels, expels Wind, and prevails againſt the Colick and Griping of the Guts: ſtrengthens the Head, Brain, and Nerves, comforts the Bowels and Womb, and admirably provokes Urine. Doſe from one Dram to three Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome other proper Vehicle.

XVI. *The*

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It Stops Vomiting, ſtrengthens the Stomach, creates an Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion. It opens obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and expels the Morbifick cauſe of Fevers by Urine. It opens alſo obſtructions of the Lungs, and cauſes free Breathing: Doſe ſo many Drops in Ale, Beer, or Wine, as to make it gratefully Acid; and to be repeated as often as the Sick drinks, till the Diſaffection is removed.

XVII. *Nota.* Any of theſe Herbs, (but chiefly the firſt of them) being laid in Cheſts among Cloaths it keeps them from Moths; and from thence came the Name of *Moth-wort*.

MOTHER of TIME, *ſee* Time Wild, *Chap.*

CHAP. DII.

of MOTHER-WORT.

I. THE *Names.* I do not find that this Plant was known to the Ancient *Greeks*, or *Latines*: Our Moderns call it *Cardiaca* (from comforting and ſtrengthning the Heart) and might very well be called *Matricis Herba and Matricaria altera* (from its curing of Diſeaſes of the Womb:) The *prime Matricaria*, being that which we call *Parthenium*, or *Featherfew*. And in *Engliſh* we call it *Mother-wort*, from its curing *Fits of the Mother*.

II. *The Kinds.* Moſt of our *Botaniſts* have made but one Species hereof, and a ſingular Plant of its Kind: But Mr. *Ray* has added many more, but they being all Strangers to us, and not poſſible to be met withall here, we ſhall wholly paſs them by. That which we ſhall here Deſcribe is *Cardiaca vulgaris*, or *Matricaria altera*, Our Common Mother-wort. Theſe, *viz.* 2. *Cardiaca Criſpa*, Curled or Criſped Mother-wort. 3. *Cardiaca Americana annua Nepetæ folio*, Annual American Mother-wort with Nep or Cat-mint Leaves. 4. *Cardiaca Americana minor Nepetæ foliis*, The leſſer American Mother-wort with Nep or Cat-mint Leaves. Theſe I ſay, are the chief of thoſe which he has added, beſides which he has enumerated about ſeven other Kinds, all which being Foreign (as the Plants themſelves are) to our deſign, we ſhall paſs them all over.

The Deſcriptions.

III. Our Common Mother-wort *has a ſlender Root which ſends forth and is compact of a great Number of ſmall Fibres or long ſlender Strings, which are of a dark yellowiſh or browniſh color, taking ſtrong hold in the Ground, and periſhes not, but well abides the coldneſs of the* Winter. *From whence riſes up a hard ſquare browniſh, rough, ſtrong Stalk, riſing to be ſometimes three or four Feet high, and ſpreading into many Branches, on which grow Leaves on each ſide upon long foot Stalks, two at every Joint, which are ſomething broad and long, and as it were rough, or crumpled, with many great Veins which ſhew themſelves therein, of a*

MOTHER-WORT.

ſad green color, and deeply dented in about the edges, and almoſt torn or divided. From the middle of the Branches up to the tops of them, which are very long and ſmall, grow the Flowers round about them at diſtances, in ſharp pointed, rough, hard Husks, which are more purple or red, than in any of the Bawm's, *or in any* Hore-hound; *but in the ſame manner, form, and roughneſs as thoſe of the* Hore-hound *are; after which come ſmall, round, blackiſh Seed in great plenty.*

IV. *Gerard* has another kind of Deſcription of this Plant, which ſomething better pleaſes me, and it is this. *Its Root is compact of many ſmall Strings, which ſends forth a Stalk four ſquare, thick, hard, and about two Cubits high, of an obſcure, or over-worn red color. The Leaves are ſomewhat black like thoſe of* Nettles, *but greater and broader than the Leaves of* Hore-hound, *deeply indented, or cut in on the edges. The Husks are hard and pricking, which do encompaſs the Stalks like Wharles, or little Coronets, out of which grow purpliſh Flowers, not unlike to thoſe of* Dead-Nettles, *but leſſer. The whole Plant has a bitter Taſte and rank Smell.*

V. *The Places.* It grows among Rubbiſh and by the ſides of Walls, and Hedges, and Banks of Ditches, in many places beyond Sea. And *Parkinſon* ſays, he never knew or heard that it grew with us any where but in *Gardens* where it had been once Sown or Planted. But *Gerard* ſays, that it joys only in Rubbiſh, Stony, and other Barren places, and has been found in ſome places about *Oxford*: I my ſelf in Travelling about *England*, have ſometimes found it growing Wild, in ſeveral places.

VI. *The Times.* It Flouriſhes, Flowers, and Seeds from *June* to *September*, yielding a plentiful quantity of Seed. The Root endures all *Winter*, though the Leaves and Stalks dye away and periſh.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, Alterative, Aſtringent, Diuretick, Vulnerary, Cardiack, and Hyſterick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It prevails againſt Faintings and Swoonings, as alſo Hyſterick Fits, Convulſions

vulsions, Cramps, and Palsies, opens Obstructions eases the Strangury, provokes Urine and the Terms, and facilitates the Birth, in Women in Labor.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Essence of the Herb.* 2. *An Infusion or Decoction of the same.* 3. *A Pouder thereof.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* It may be given from one Spoonful to three in a Glass of *Canary*, or other Generous Wine, against Faintings, Swoonings, sickness at Heart, Convulsions, Palsies, Lethargies, *&c.* Given in *Pennyroyal-Water*, or in its own *Distilled Water*, it is good against Vapors and Hysterick Fits. Given in white *Port* or *Lisbon* Wine, it facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, induces the Terms, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury.

XI. *The Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice or Essence*, but much weaker, and may be given Morning and Night, from four to six or eight Ounces, according to the condition of the Patient.

XII. *The Pouder.* The *Pouder* has all the former Virtues, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, or Dram and half in a Glass of Generous Wine, Morning and Night: It cleanses the Breast and Lungs of cold Flegm, and causes it to be easily expectorated; and kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly.

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* This is much more Cordial than any of the former Preparations, and therefore more effectual against Diseases of the Nerves, Heart, and Stomach; it warms and drys up cold Humors, disperses and digests them in what part of the Body soever, and gives present relief in Cramps and Convulsions.

XIV. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the former Preparations, but in a weak Degree, and is chiefly used as a Vehicle, to convey the former, or other Preparations in relating to the same Diseases.

CHAP. DIII.

Of MOUSE EAR.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, Μυοσῶτα: in *Latine*, *Pilosella*, *Myosotis*, & *Auricula Muris*; in *English*, *Mouse Ear.* They are called *Pilosella* from the hairiness of their Leaves and Stalks.

II. *The Kinds.* They are manifold, as, 1. *Pilosella minor vulgaris repens*; *Pilosella major repens* (so called in respect to the eighth Kind;) *Holostium Lacunæ*; Our common small creeping Mouse Ear. 2. *Polisella media vulgaris erecta*; *Pilosella major quorundam* (so called in respect to the eighth Kind, as aforesaid:) *Lactucella Sylvestris repens Camerarij in horto*, Our common upright Mouse Ear. 3. *Pilosella altera erecta*, The second or other upright Mouse Ear. 4. *Pilosella minima*, The smallest Mouse Ear. 5. *Auricula Muris tertia Tragi*, *Myosotis Scorpioides hirsuta*, *Alsine Myosatis Lobelij*, (referring it to the kinds of *Chick-weed*) Blew Mouse Ear with a turning top. 6. *Myosotis Scorpioides repens*, *Helitropium minus alterum Cæsalpini*, Small creeping blew Mouse Ear. 7. *Pilosella Americana*, *Pilosella Americana odorata*, *Pilosella Indica odorata*, Sweet Indian or American Mouse Ear. 8. *Pilosella minor*, *Pilosella Montanum*, *Pilosella minor Montanum Flore albo & Flore purpureo*, *Gnaphalium Montanum Flore albo & purpuero*; The lesser Mouse Ear, or Mountain Mouse Ear, with white and purple Flowers, or Cats-Foot, or Mountain Cudweed with white and purple Flowers. 9. *Pilosella Rosea*, *Gnaphalium Roseum*, The Rose Mouse Ear, Rose Cudweed, or Cotton Rose.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Our common small creeping Mouse Ear. *Its Roots are small with some Fibrous strings, whence shoots forth a low creeping Herb, running upon the Ground, and Rooting with small strings from several Joints, almost after the maner of the* Strawberry *Plant: at or from which grow upon the Ground many small and somewhat short Leaves set in a round form together, hollowish in the middle,*

Creeping Mouse Ear.

where they are broadest, of a hoary color all over, as well above as below, and very hairy; which being broken do yield a white Milk, or milky Juice. From among these Leaves spring up two or three small hoary Stalks, about a Span high, with a few smaller Leaves thereon. At the top of which stand usually but one Flower, consisting of many pale yellow Leaves, broad at the points, and a little dented in, set in 3 or 4 rows, the greater outermost, and the smaller inwards,

inwards, very like a Dandelion *Flower, and a little reddish underneath about the edges, especially if it grows in a dry and not moist Ground, which after they have stood long in Flower, do turn into Down, which with the Seed is carried away with the Wind.*

IV. *The second, or* Our common upright Mouse Ear. *This is very like the former: the chief difference between them consisting in this, that the Leaves are longer and greener on the upper side, and somewhat hoary underneath, softer in handling, and not so much hairy; the Stalks of Flowers standing more upright and higher: this Plant, if its Stalk or Leaf be broken, does give a white or Milk-like Juice as the former.*

V. *The third, or second, or* other upright Mouse Ear, *which* Gerard *calls* Pilosella major, *or* great Mouse Ear. *It has a small, tough, and fibrous Root, whence shoot forth a few hoary and hairy broad and long Leaves, lying upon the Ground; among which rises up a slender hairy Stalk, bearing long and narrow Leaves thereon; and at the top two or three small, pale, yellow Flowers, like in fashion to the former, which turn into Down as those do.*

VI. *Gerard* has this Description of it. *Its Roots are hard, woody, and full of Strings. It has great and large Leaves greater than the* common (creeping) Pilosella, *or* Mouse Ear, *thick and full of Substance. The Stalks and Leaves are hoary and white, with a silken Mossiness in handling, and feel soft as* Silk, *Pleasant and fair in View. It bears three or four four square Stalks somewhat knotty, and about a Foot in height. The Flowers come forth at the tops of the Stalks, like unto the small* Dandelion *or* Pissabed *Flowers, of a bright yellow color.*

VII. *The fourth, or* smalleſt Mouse Ear. *This is in all things like unto the second Kind, or* Our common upright Mouse Ear, *before described at* Sect. IV. *and is smaller by half than the first common Kind, both in Leaf and Flower, but creeps not by strings as that does.*

III. *The fifth, or* Blew Mouse Ear with a turning top. *It has a small and thready Root, from whence rises up, usually but one Stalk, (seldom any more) which is round, hairy, and about half a Yard high or better; at the bottom of which grow somewhat long and broad hairy Leaves, very like as well for roughness, as for shape and color unto the* Wild Borage *Leaves. The Stalk is sometimes Branched, and sometimes not, with several such like Leaves, but growing lesser and lesser thereon, as they grow up to the tops of the Flowers, which turn or wind themselves inward like unto a Scorpions Tail, or the Herb* Heliotropium: *The Flowers consist of five small Leaves apiece, which are round, and of a pale blew color, very much resembling the Flowers of* Bugloss, *or* Wild Borage, *with a yellow spot or Eye in the middle, and stand all on one side of the Stalk and Branches, after they are past, there come in their places, small rough flat heads, in which the Seed is contained.*

IX. *The sixth, or* Small creeping blew Mouse Ear. *This is very like the last Kind, but that it is smaller; and most commonly has smaller Leaves and Flowers on the Branches, which do not stand so upright, but trail or creep more on the Ground. The Flowers also stand not on one side only, but on both, and open by degrees. The turning tops, which are like the last do grow up, and dilate themselves; and the Flowers are of a blew color, but some of them are more purple, with a yellow Eye in the middle.*

X. *The seventh, or* Sweet Indian or American Mouse Ear. *This Plant has a fleshy Root creeping under Ground, not growing deep, with many Fibres adjoining thereto; from whence shoot forth several somewhat long Leaves, set with very long Hairs. The Hairy Stalk which rises from them, grows to be about half a Foot high, at the top of which stands seven or eight fair Flowers, like those of* our common Mouse Ear, *but of a deeper yellow or orange color, smelling very sweet like* Musk.

XI. *The eighth, or* Lesser Mouse Ear, or Mountain Mouse Ear with white and purple Flowers, or Cats-Foot. *This* Mouse Ear *may be accounted a certain Kind of* Mountain Cudweed, *or* Cotton-weed. *Its Root is composed of several small blackish Fibres, Threads or Strings. From which spring forth many small, white, woolly Leaves, lying upon the Ground, somewhat like unto the Leaves of the* small Mouse Ear, *but smaller than them. From among which rises up a small Stalk of about half a Foot high, beset here and there with some few Leaves; at the top of which comes forth a Tuft of small Flowers, set close together, in some of a pure white, in others of a purple or reddish color; in some of a pale red or blush, and in others of a white and purple mixt together. This Plant for its beauty is much commended, but will scarcely abide all* Winter *with us in our* Gardens, *unless the Season is mild.*

XII. *The ninth, or* Rose Mouse Ear, Rose Cudweed, or Cotton Rose. *Its Root is small, long and Thready. And from the same spring up such like woolly Leaves as in the former, growing upon small short Branches, scarcely an Hand breadth high, in shape something like unto* Daisy *Leaves, but lesser and round pointed. At the top of every Stalk or Branch, stands one Flower, composed of two rows of small white Leaves, laid open like a* Star *or* Rose, *whence came the Name, having a round Head in the middle, made of many yellow Threads or* Thrums, *which falling away, a small round Head rises up, full of small Seeds.*

XIII. *The Places.* The first and second grow promiscuously on Ditch Banks, and sometimes in or near to Ditches, if they be dry, as also on Sandy Grounds, and untill'd places, which ly open to the Air. The third is more rare, and but now and then to be met with in *England*, but is more plentiful in *Germany*. The fourth is found growing upon dry barren Heaths, especially upon *Hampstead* Heath, where it grows in such plenty, that one can hardly set a Foot but upon the Heads of it. The fifth and sixth grow in dry and barren Grounds in many places of our Land; the fifth *Parkinson* found in the back Close of formerly Sir *John Tunstal* his House near *Croydon*. The seventh, its Title or Name shews where it naturally grows, and whence it came to us; I have found much of it growing in the Continent of *Florida*. The eighth and ninth grow in *France* and othern Southern Countries; but grow also as well in the colder Countries of *Germany*, and with us are only Nurst up in *Gardens*.

XIV. *The Times.* The first and third are said by *Gerard*, to Flower in *May* and *June*: but the first seven, generally speaking, Flower in *June* and *July*, and abide green all the *Winter*. The eighth and ninth Flower very late, towards the latter end of *September*; sometimes they shew not their beauty at all with us, it is so late.

XV. *The Qualities.* The first seven are hot and dry in the first Degree; Abstersive, Astringent, Consolidative, Diuretick, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Pectoral, Nephritick, and Hysterick. The two last are said to be cold and dry in the first Degree.

XVI. *The*

XVI. *The Specification.* It is powerful againſt the yellow Jaundice, Stone and Gravel, Tortors and gripings of the Bowels, the Dropſy, obſtructi ons of the Spleen, ſtops the overflowing of the Terms, or any Flux of Blood: is good againſt Coughs, a Phthiſis, or Ulceration of the Lungs, and Conſumptions; prevails againſt Quartan Agues; cures Green Wounds, as alſo Ulcers in any part of the Body. The firſt is what we intend here, and next to that the ſecond Kind, and then the third.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 5. *A Syrup of the Juice.* 6. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplaſm of the Green Herb.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water of the ſame.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice of the Herb.* It may be taken from an Ounce to 2 or 3 Ounces, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of ſuch Wine as is moſt proper againſt the Diſeaſe it is given for. It is good againſt the yellow Jaundice, and cures the Diſeaſe tho' of long continuance, but it is more powerful in this caſe, if a quarter part of the *Black Tincture of Mars* be mixed with it. And if a few Grains of *Salt of Tartar* is diſſolved in it, it is a ſpecial remedy againſt the Stone and Gravel and other Tartarous Matter bred in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder. And ſo alſo given in the *Decoction of Centory and Succory*, it is ſaid to be effectual againſt the Dropſy: and to eaſe all Tortors and Griping pains of the Bowels.

XIX. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and may be taken from 1 Ounce to 2 in the ſame manner. It contributes to the curing of Green Wounds and Ulcers, inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed, by way of *Lotion.* It gives eaſe in the Colick and Griping of the Guts, and is of ſingular uſe in curing a Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria, Lienteria, and Hepatick Flux. It ſtops Fluxes of Blood either at Mouth or Noſe, as alſo piſſing Blood, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women. Taken to 4 Ounces or more, before the Fit of a Quartan Ague, it keeps the Fit Back, and leſſens it, and by the conſtant uſe of it for ſome time, it takes it quite away and cures it.

XX. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, and may be given from 4 to 8 Ounces, ſweetned with the *Syrup* of the ſame Plant: outwardly applyed, it is an incomparable thing to cleanſe, incarnate, dry, and heal up old Ulcers: The *Pouder of the dry Herb* being ſtrewed upon the ſame, after waſhing with it.

XXI. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram and a half in *Syrup* of the ſame, and that Morning and Night. It is ſaid to cure the Pain of the Stomach, tho' never ſo inveterate, to ſtop Vomiting, and to ſtrengthen it.

XXII. *The Syrup of the Juice.* Being made with double refined Sugar, or Clarified Honey, it is an excellent thing againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Aſthma's, Phthiſicks or Ulcerations of the Lungs; and indeed is prevalent againſt a *Tabes*, Pining, or Conſumption of the whole Body, and moſt other Diſtempers of the Lungs, and Thorax or Breſt; it is alſo ſaid to be good againſt Ruptures or Burſtenneſs: Doſe two or three Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Styptick red Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XXIII. *The Balſam or Ointment.* They cure ſimple Green Wounds at the firſt intention; digeſt, cleanſe, incarnate, dry and heal old running Sores, and putrid, or eating Ulcers. It gives eaſe in the Gout, and other Pains, being duly applyed to the parts affected.

XXIV. *The Cataplaſm of the green Herb.* Being laid to any ſimple Green Wound, it quickly conglutinates the Lips thereof: it alſo is prevalent againſt ſimple Contuſions, and either prevents or diſcuſſes the Tumor, if any ariſes, and reduces it to its natural color.

XXV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is available againſt all the Diſeaſes afore named, in the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Pouder*, *Decoction*, *or Syrup*, but muſt be given in much greater Doſe, as to 8 Ounces or more, ſweetned with the *Syrup*: and if a little of the *Spirituous Tincture* is added to it, it will heal Sores and Wounds which are outward, being waſhed therewith, and Tents, or Cloths wet therein being applyed.

XXVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It takes away the pain of the Stomach, eaſes the Belly ach, and ſtrengthens all the Viſcera: If mixed with the *Pouder* to the thickneſs of a *Cataplaſm*, and applyed, it is ſingular good to ſtay the Malignity of ſpreading, fretting, or eating Cankers, Sores, and Ulcers whereſoever, as well in the Mouth, as in the ſecret parts of Men or Women.

XXVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Burning and Malign Fevers: It quenches Thirſt, ſtops Vomiting, ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite, and a ſtrong Digeſtion, and kills Worms in the Bowels whether in old or young. Doſe 40 Drops or more in any thing the Patient drinks.

XXVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is prevalent againſt the yellow Jaundice, the Cholick, Gripings of the Guts, the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Humors in the Reins Ureters and Bladder, and prevails againſt Convulſions, and the Palſie, and is a potent thing to give preſent eaſe in the Strangury. Doſe from 20 to 60 Drops, Morning and Night in a Glaſs of White Port Wine.

XXIX. *Nota.* The *Juice of Mouſe Ear*, is ſaid to be ſo powerful to harden Iron or Steel, that if any edged or pointed Tool, ſhall be often quenched therein, that it will cut all other Iron, Steel or Stone very eaſily, without turning the edge or point.

CHAP. DIV.

Of MOUS TAIL.

THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μυοσῶτις, ἢ μυοσῶτις; in *Latine*, *Cauda Muris*, *Holoſteum Loniceri*, *Holoſteo affinis Cauda Muris Bauhini*: *Coronopus Sylveſtris Tragi*; *Myoſcuros quorundam*: in *Engliſh*, *Mouſe Tail.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of its Kind, but enumerated both by *Bauhinus*, *Lonicerus*, and *Parkinſon*, among the *Holoſtea*, becauſe it is, as they ſay, in Taſte and Property like them.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *It has a ſmall, bushy, Fibrous Root, from whence ſpring up many ſmall graſſy Leaves (for which reaſon it might have been placed as well among the* Graſſes) *which Leaves are very ſhort, rough and hard: from among which ſpring up ſeveral ſmall, ſlender Stalks, with ſmall, long, blackiſh green, ſpiked Heads, like unto a ſmall* Plantain

Mouſe Tail.

Head, but ſmaller, having white Flowers on them, which quickly fade and fall away; after which there is found very ſmall blackiſh Seed in the long Heads, which then in ſome are a little crooked, and in others ſtraight, reſembling a Mouſe Tail, from whence it took its Denomination or Name.

IV. *Gerard* thus deſcribes it. *It has a ſmall and thready Root, from whence ſpring up many ſmall graſſy Leaves ſpread on the Ground, an Inch long, or ſomewhat more: among which does riſe up ſmall tender naked Stalks, about two Inches long, bearing at their tops, a little blackiſh Torch, or ſpiked Knob, in ſhape like that of the* Plantains, *reſembling very notably the Tail of a Mouſe.*

V. *The Places.* It grows in many fertile Paſtures and Medows, as alſo on dry Banks, and by the Path ſides in many places of *England.* It has been found growing upon a barren Ditch Bank, near unto a Gate leading into a Paſture, on the right Hand of the Way, going from *London* to *Hamſtead:* and in a Field as you go from *Edmonton* in *Hartford-ſhire*, unto a Houſe near to it, called *Pims*, by the Foot Path ſides. Alſo in *Woodford Row* in *Waltham Forreſt*, and in ſeveral places in *Eſſex*, and other parts of the Kingdom.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers often in *April*, and is almoſt gone in *May*; but if the Weather is not too hot and unſeaſonable, it is ſometimes found in *June.*

VII. *The Qualities.* It is cold and dry in the firſt Degree: and of an Aſtringent or Binding quality: much of the nature of *Plantain.*

VIII. *The Specification.* Country People apply it for the ſtopping of Hemorrhages, whether of the Noſe or Wounds, and find it a very excellent thing.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the Herb and its Heads.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Juice or Eſſence.* Syringed up the Noſtrils it ſtops an Hemorrhage, or Bleeding at the Noſe: and given inwardly from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls, it ſtops any inward Bleeding, Spitting or Vomiting, Piſſing Blood or the Bloody Flux: it may be given in *Alicant*, or ſome ſtrong Bodied Styptick Wine.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the ſame Vertues, but much weaker, and may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, from 4 to 8 Ounces, ſweetned with *Syrup of Comfrey.*

XII. *The Pouder.* Blown up the Noſtrils thro' a Quill, it is ſaid to ſtop the Bleeding of the Noſe: given inwardly in Styptick Red Wine from a Dram to two Drams, it performs all that the *Juice* and *Eſſence* will do: Applyed outwardly upon Bleeding Wounds it ſtops the Hemorrhage; and being made into a ſtiff *Cataplaſm* with the *Juice or Eſſence*, it ſecures them againſt their future bleeding.

CHAP. DV.

of MUGWORT.

THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Αρτεμισια: in *Latine*, *Artemiſia* (from *Artemiſia* the Wife of *Mauſolus* King of *Caria*:) formerly it was called *Parthenis, quaſi, Virginalis*, i. e. *Maiden-wort:* and as *Apuleius* ſays, was alſo called *Parthenium*, which is indeed the proper Name of another Plant, *viz. Fetherfew.* But ſome think the Name came from ἄρτεμις (one of the Names of *Diana*) becauſe it is chiefly applyed to Womens Diſeaſes: and in *Engliſh*, it is called only, *Mug-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four Species of this Plant, uſual with us, *viz.* 1. *Artemiſia vulgaris*, called by ſome *Mater Herbarum*, Our common Mugwort: and this is common almoſt in all Countries. 2. *Artemiſia minor*, The leſſer or ſmall Mugwort. 3. *Artemiſia Montana, Artemiſia tenuifolia Montana*, Fine Mountain Mugwort. 4. *Artemiſia Virginiana*, Virginian Mugwort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Mugwort, *has a Root which is long and hard, with many ſmall Fibres growing from it, whereby it takes firm hold in*

in the Ground; *but both Leaf and Stalk dye and periſh every Year, the Root remaining all* Winter, *and ſhooting out anew the next* Spring. *From this Root ſpring forth divers Leaves, lying upon the Ground, very much divided or cut in deeply about the edges, ſomething like unto* Wormwood, *but*

MVGWORT.

much larger, of a ſad or dark green color on the upper ſide, and of a very hoary white underneath. The Stalks, (which grow in ſome to be purpliſh, and in ſome to be deeper colored) riſe to be ſometimes three, four, or five Feet high, on which grow ſuch like Leaves as thoſe below, but ſomething ſmaller, Branching forth very much towards the top, on which grow very ſmall, pale, yellowiſh Flowers like Buttons, which fall away, after which comes ſmall Seed, incloſed in ſmall round Heads. The whole Plant has a reaſonable good ſmell, and is more eaſily propagated by ſlips, than by the Seed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer, or ſmall Mugwort. *It has a Root much like the former, but leſſer, from whence ſpring forth Leaves like unto the former alſo, (the whole Plant being like it) which Leaves are divided or cut in on both ſides, as that; green on the upper ſide, and whitiſh underneath, but much ſmaller than they. The Stalk likewiſe, (for many times it has but one) riſes up, not ſo high, nor is ſo great, but bears like Flowers, yet paler; the ſmell of the whole Plant is like the other.*

V. *The third, or* Fine Mountain Mugwort. *It has a Root which is long and black, ſpreading it ſelf in the Ground; from whence ſprings up a Plant, not much unlike the former, having ſeveral ſquare browniſh Stalks, or Branches, about a Foot and half high, on which do grow ſuch like Leaves almoſt for form, but longer, narrower, and much more crumpled or jagged on the edges. The Flowers are ſmall and pale, like the aforegoing, and the ſmell of the whole Plant differs very little.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Virginian Mugwort. *It has a Root much like the* Common Engliſh Kind, *and the whole Plant very much reſembles it, in its divided Leaves: but it riſes up ſomething higher, and ſpreads it ſelf larger out, and its jagged or deeply cut Leaves are ſomewhat bigger.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully throughout all *England*, as well as in other Countries by the Way ſides, by Ditch ſides, on Banks alſo, and by Brook ſides, or Water courſes, almoſt in an infinite number of places; as alſo in the borders of Fields. The ſecond is alſo found in ſome of thoſe places but not ſo frequently. The other two are only Nurſt up with us in *Gardens*. The laſt according to its Title or Name grows very plentifully in *Virginia*, and other parts of *Florida*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower and Seed in *July* and *Auguſt*, or in the end of *Summer*.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Mugwort* is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree. Aperitve, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Anodyn, Diuretick, Diſcuſſive, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Emmenagogick.

X. *The Specification.* It is prevalent againſt Vapors and Fits of the Mother: it powerfully provokes the Terms, brings away both Birth and After-Birth, and expels the Dead Child; it is good againſt the Palſie, as alſo Cramps and Convulſions; it cures the Strangury, as alſo the Poyſon of the *Black Poppy*, or the over-much taking of *Opium*.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Peſſary, made of the Root, or of the Juice.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice of the Herb.* Being taken every Morning Faſting, and every Night at Bed time, from two Spoonfuls to four, in a Glaſs of White *Port*, or *Lisbon* Wine, or in *Madera* Wine, it provokes the Terms powerfully, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, bringing away the After-Birth, and cauſing a due cleanſing. It is good to expel a *Mola*, when the Woman has gone beyond her Time; as alſo the Child when it is Dead. It ſuppreſſes Vapours, being duly taken; and I have cured Hyſterick Fits with it to admiration; but then in theſe two laſt caſes, it ought to be given in its own *Diſtilled Water*, or in fair Spring Water.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, but more Powerful, and more Stomatick: it opens all obſtructions not only of the Womb, but alſo of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provokes Urine admirably, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and expels ſmall Stones, Sand, Gravel, and other Mucilaginous or Tartarous Matter from thoſe Parts: if any one is poyſoned with the *Juice of the Black Poppy*, or has taken too large a Doſe of *Opium*, this is ſaid to be a preſent remedy. Doſe from one Spoonful to four, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

XIV. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* They have all the Virtues of the *Juice* or *Eſſence*, but muſt be given in larger proportion, as from 4 to 6 or 8 Ounces Morning and Night: and it may be ſweetned or made pleaſant with double refined Sugar. If the *Decoction* is made in Water,

it may ſerve as a Bath for Women to ſit in, or to ſit over its fumes, it looſens the Womb, opens the obſtruction thereof, and cauſes the Courſes to come down, and alſo facilitates the Birth: and if ſat in, as a Bath, it not only opens the obſtructions of the Womb, but alſo takes away the Inflamation thereof, if any be. If the *Decoction* is made with the addition of *Agrimony* and *Camomil*, whether in Wine or Water, it has an Anodyn power and quality, for if any part which is pained, if the Nerves are hurt, or are troubled with the Cramp, and they be bathed and fomented herewith, as hot as it can well be endured, it gives preſent eaſe and relief.

XV. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence and Decoction*, and may be given from 2 Scruples to 2 Drams in Generous Wine, or other proper Vehicle. If it is given to three Drams in Wine, Authors ſay, it is the beſt, and a certain help for the Sciatica. But I ſuppoſe it ought to be given Morning and Evening, with a *Continuando* for fifteen or twenty days; taking now and then, a proper Purge between whiles. When it is to be given in ſo large a quantity, it ought to be given in a Meſs of hot *Water Gruel*, or *Mutton Broth*, or in three or four Spoonfuls or more, of *Syrup of Clove Gilliflowers*, or of *Violets*.

XVI. *The Balſam or Ointment.* They cure Green Wounds excellently well: they being applyed to Wens, or Gums, or hard Knots, or Kernels which happen about the Neck and Throat, it eaſes their pains and takes them away; and they are ſaid to be more effectual, if ſome *Field Daiſies* be added to the Compoſition: I am ſure, they will be then the better for the curing of Wounds and Ulcers.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Green Herb, and is of good uſe to diſſipate the Fluxion, and cure a ſimple Contuſion. And if it is applyed to the Joints and Limbs of ſuch as are very much wearied with Travelling, it eaſes and gives them much relief, as *Pliny* ſays: and that they ſhall feel no wearyneſs, in their Journying.

XVIII. *The Peſſary.* It is made either of the Raw *Root*, either whole, or beaten into a Maſs in a Mortar: or of the *Juice*, mixed with fine *Pouder of Myrrh*, enough to bring it into a Body, of ſuch a conſiſtence as may be formed into a *Peſſary*. Being put up the Womb, it induces the Terms which have been ſtopt; and if a Woman is at the time of her Labour, it facilitates the Birth, and afterwards brings away the After-Birth.

XIX. *The Diſtilled Water.* Tho' poſſibly it has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Decoction*, and *Pouder*; yet it is weak in its Operation, and may be given (ſweetned with *Syrup of Violets*) to half a Pint or more: but it is chiefly uſed as a Vehicle, to convey the other Preparations in.

XX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is of excellent uſe to be given to Women in Labor to facilitate the Birth, as alſo after Delivery, to prevent After Pains, and to cauſe a full and compleat cleanſing, for the want of which thing a great many Women ſuffer much, incur many Weakneſſes and Diſtempers, and are many times ruined by it. It is good alſo, againſt the Colick, as alſo Tortions and Gripings of the Bowels. Doſe 2 or 3 Drams at a time in a Glaſs of Wine.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails powerfully againſt the Poyſon and Malignity of *Poppies* and *Opium:* rectifies the Stomach, ſtops Vomiting, and cauſes a good digeſtion. It allays Vapors, opens all ſorts of Obſtructions of the Bowels, and cures the Rickets in Children: It likewiſe cleanſes the Reins and Bladder of Tartarous Mucilage. Doſe from twenty to ſixty Drops or more, according to the quantity of the Vehicle it is taken in: it may be given in *Canary*, or other Generous ſort of Wine, two, three, or four times a day.

XXII. *The Oily Tincture.* If it is inwardly given from half a Dram to two Drams, it gives preſent eaſe in the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts, as alſo in the Strangury, powerfully provokes Urine, and cleanſes the Urinary parts of all kinds of Heterogeneous Matter: is good againſt Fits of the Mother, and many times cures the Palſie (if not in old People) as alſo inward Convulſions of the Stomach and Bowels. In the Palſie, it ought to be Anointed alſo outwardly Morning and Night on the Back Bone from the *Vertebræ* of the Neck, to the *Anus* almoſt: Anointed likewiſe upon the part afflicted with the *Sciatica*, it has been found to give eaſe; and many times a cure.

CHAP. DVI.

Of MUGWORT Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀρτεμισία θαλάσσια: in *Latine*, *Artemiſia Marina*: and in *Engliſh*, *Sea Mugwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of its own Kind: but is thought by ſome good Authors to be a Species of the *Mugworts*, and therefore being a Sea Plant they called it *Artemiſia Marina*, as *Gerard:* and *Artemiſia folio Lavendulæ*, as *Cluſius*, becauſe it has a kind of *Lavender* like Leaf: *Lobel* and *Tabernæmontanus* call'd it alſo *Artemiſia Marina:* Others taking it to be a Species of *Wormwood*, of the Sea Kinds, have call'd it, *Abſinthium Marinum latifolium*, as *Camerarius*, and he thinks it to be ſo: *Dodonæus* calls it *Abſinthium Anguſtifolium*, *viz.* Narrow Leaved Wormwood, and narrow Leav'd it may well be thought, in reſpect to the *Common Wormwood.* But *Parkinſon* calls it, *Abſinthium Maritimum Lavendulæ folio*, Lavender Leav'd Sea Wormwood.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *Gerard* thus Deſcribes it. *It has a woody Root, from whence riſe up many Branches, ſtanding upright in diſtances one from another, of an aſhie color, beſet with Leaves not much unlike to thoſe of* Sea Purſlane: *theſe Leaves are of two ſorts, for ſome of them are long and narrow, like thoſe of* Lavender, *whence* Cluſius *called it* Artemiſia folio Lavendulæ, *otherſome are cut in or divided, almoſt to the middle Rib; about the lower parts of the Stalks, and towards the Tops of the Branches, they are narrower and leſſer, and cut with great and deep jaggs, thick in Subſtance, and of a whitiſh color, as all the reſt of the Plant is. The Flowers are many and yellow, which fading away, there follows* Moſſie *Seed like unto that of* Our Common Wormwood. *It yields a pleaſant Smell like unto* Abrotanum Marinum, *and in Taſte is ſomewhat Saltiſh or Brackiſh.* [*As to the Taſte I fear that* Gerard *is a little out; I have ſome-*

MUGWORT Sea.

ſometimes taſted of it, but could obſerve no ſuch Saltiſhneſs; yet for all that I know of it, the Taſte may vary, according to the differing places in which it may grow.]

IV. *Parkinſon* Deſcribes it thus. *It ſhoots forth many ſlender, weak, woody, and brittle Stalks, bending a little downwards, whereon do grow divers hoary, white, long Leaves, ſomewhat broader than* Lavender *Leaves, having ſometimes ſome cuts or diviſions at the Bottoms of them, which are but ſeldom ſeen, and in a very few of the loweſt next the Ground. Thoſe which are ſet on the Stalks are ſmaller, and ſometimes are cut or divided at the ends, of a reaſonable weak ſcent, between* Lavender *and* Southernwood, *and of an unpleaſing taſte. The Flowers grow after the ſame manner of thoſe of the* Common Wormwood, *and of a yellow color; and the Seed is not unlike thereto alſo.*

V. *The Places.* It grows about the Sea Coaſts, as on thoſe of the *Venetian Gulph*, and likewiſe in the Iſland of *Chio*. It has been found growing alſo about *Rye* in *Suſſex*, and *Winchelſea* Caſtle, and at *Portſmouth*, in the *Iſle of White*, as *Gerard* ſays.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, or towards the latter end of *Summer*, in which time it perfects its Seed.

VII. *The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations* and *Vertues*, are ſaid to be the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Mugwort*, in the former Chapter, and thither we refer you. Some will have it to be of the nature of the *Common Wormwood*, but that it can ſcarcely be, becauſe it wants much of that bitterneſs, Aſtringent, and Stomatick property.

MUCH-GOOD, *ſee* Parſley Mountain, *Chap.*
MUGWET, *ſee* Woodroof, *Chap.*
MUGGET Petty, *is* Ladies Bed-Straw, *Chap.* 419.
MULES FERN, *ſee Harts Tongue Baſtard*, C. 342.

CHAP. DVII.

Of MULLEIN Common.

OR,

HIGTAPER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Φλόμος, from φλέγω, *Uro*, to Burn; and Φλόξ, φλόγος, *Flamma* a *Flame*; for that it ſerved as a Wick to put into Lamps to burn, from whence ſome of the *Latines* called it *Candela regia*, and *Candelaria*, becauſe in the Ancient times, they uſed to dip the Stalks hereof in Suet, Tallow, or Wax, to make Candles, Tapers, or Torches of. It is called alſo in *Latine*, *Thapſus*, *Thlapſus*, *Tapſus barbatus*, *Verbaſcum*, and *Lanaria:* and in *Engliſh Mullein*, *Higtaper* or *High Taper*, becauſe it was uſed ſometimes as a Taper or Torch at Funerals.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Principal Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* I. *Verbaſcum vulgare*, *ſive Tapſus barbatus communis*, our Common Mullein, of which in this Chapter. II. *Verbaſcum Nothum*, *Tapſus Nothus*, Baſtard Mullein, or Baſe Mullein, of which in *Chap.* 508. III. *Blattaria*, Moth Mullein, of which in *Chap.* 509. following.

III. *The Kinds of the Common Mullein.* There are, 1. *Verbaſcum Mas*, *Verbaſcum Mas Latifolium*, *Verbaſcum album vulgare*; *Tapſus barbatus communis*, our Common white Mullein, which is the Male white Mullein. 2. *Verbaſcum Fœmina Lobelij*; *Verbaſcum album Fœmina*; *Verbaſcum foliis longioribus Mas quorundam*; *Phlomos alter Lobelij*; *Verbaſcum Lychnite Matthioli*; *Verbaſcum Candidum Mas Fuchſij*; *Verbaſcum album Fœmina Geſneri*; *Verbaſcum auguſtius Dodonæi*, our white Mullein with long Leaves, Female white Mullein. 3. *Verbaſcum Fœmina flore albo vel pallido*; *Tapſus barbatus maximus odoratus meridionalium flore albo*, Sweet white Mullein.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Our Common white Mullein, which is the Male white Mullein. *Its Root is long, white, and woody, periſhing every Year after it has born its Seed: from whence ſpring up many fair, large, white, woolly Leaves, lying next the Ground, ſomething longer than broad, pointed at the ends, and as it were dented about the edges: the Stalk riſes up to be four or five Feet high, covered over with ſuch wooly Leaves as the loweſt, but leſſer; ſo that no Stalk can be ſeen, for the multitude of Leaves thereon, up to the Flowers, which come forth on all ſides of the Stalk, without any Branches for the moſt part, and are many ſet together in a long Spike; in ſome of a gold yellow color, in others*

more

MULLEIN Common Male.

more paler, consisting of five pointed Leaves; which afterwards give small round Heads, which contain within them small brownish Seed.

V. *The second, or* Our white Mullein with long Leaves, which is the Female white Mullein. *Its Root is somewhat long, thick and hard, but not woody, with several long Fibres adjoining thereto. From whence rise up many thick, white, woolly*

MULLEIN Female.

Leaves, lying upon the Ground, like unto the Common Male white Mullein *in the former Section, but that they are somewhat narrower, and thereby seeming longer: from among which, springs up, a round, hard, woolly Stalk, about three Feet high, set with the like Leaves, as those which grow below, but smaller unto the middle thereof, where it begins to give Flowers; and in some Plants and Places, to divide it self into Branches, whereon grow many Flowers, Standing round about the Stalks or Branches, thick set together; consisting every one of five round pointed Leaves, of a whitish color, and in some Plants and Places more yellow, with a few yellow Threads in the middle; which being past away, round, hard, Seed Vessels come in their places, very like unto the Seed Vessels of* Fox-Gloves, *or* Finger Flowers, *but not so long, in which is contained very small and brownish Seed.*

VI. *The third, or* Sweet white Mullein. *It has a Root like the former, from which spring up white, hoary, and woolly Leaves, like the other, but longer, narower, and more indented about the edges, and not so many growing below on the Ground. The Stalk is woolly, and rises higher than the former, having greater Flowers growing at the tops, much sweeter also than it, and of a white color, wherein sometimes some reddish lines are to be seen: in other particulars, it differs not from the former.*

VII. *The Places.* The first grows plentifully in *Florida* in the *West-Indies*, and I saw it grow in great plenty in the Southern *Carolina.* It grows by Way sides and in Lanes, as also in the borders of Fields and Pastures, Ploughed Fields, Cawsies, and in dry sandy Ditch Banks, and other untilled places in most parts of *England.* The two last grow also in many places in *England*, but not so universally and plentifully as the first.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower about *July*, and from *July* to *September*, and bring forth Seed, the second year after their Sowing.

IX. *The Qualities. Mullein* is Temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first Degree: Aperitive, Astringent, Pectoral, Hysterick, and Nephritick.

X. *The Specification.* It prevails against Coughs, Colds, Obstructions of the Lungs, Asthma's, Fluxes of the Bowels, the Strangury, cures Agues and the Piles, and gives ease in pains of the Gout.

XI. *The Preparations.* They are manifold, as, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Essence of the Herb.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water of the same.* 3. *A compound Decoction.* 4. *A Pouder of the Roots.* 5. *A Pouder of the Flowers.* 6. *A Fume.* 7. *Tapsimel.* 8. *Tapsivalentia.* 9. *An Insolated or Decocted Oil.* 10. *An Ointment of the Flowers.* 11. *A Cataplasm.* 12. *A Distilled Water.* 13. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 14. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice or Essence.* Taken from a Spoonful to three Spoonfuls in a strong Bodied or Styptick red Wine, it cures Diarrhea's, Dysenteria's, Lienteria's, and the Hepatick Flux; and is good against a Rupture or Burstenness: they cure Catarrhs, and Defluxions of Rheum upon the Lungs; and used as a Gargle, heal a sore Mouth and Throat. And being drunk Morning and Night for 30 Days together, it cures the Gout. *The Juice or Essence of the Roots*, made before it bears a Stalk, and taken in a draught of *Muskadine*, for three or four times

times or oftner, an hour before the coming of the Fit of a Quartan Ague, will certainly cure it. The *Juice of the Leaves and Flowers* being put upon rough Warts, and rubbed on, quickly takes them away, as *Matthiolus* ſays, but does no good to thoſe which are ſmooth.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is profitable for thoſe which are Burſten, and for ſuch as have Cramps and Convulſions, and likewiſe for ſuch as are troubled with an old Cough. Being uſed as a Gargle, it eaſes the Tooth-ach. The *Decoction of the Root* in Red Wine or Water, is good againſt an Ague, as alſo the Bloody Flux, more eſpecially, if Gads of red hot Steel or Iron has been often quenched therein. The ſame opens obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, and is good againſt the Strangury. It is of great force to diſſolve Tumors or Swellings, and Inflamations of the Throat. The *Decoction of the Herb in Water*, Country People give to their Cattel, when troubled with a Cough, or by reaſon of a Looſeneſs of the Bowels have a falling out of the *Inteſtinum rectum* or Fundament.

XIV. *The Compound Decoction. Take Leaves of* Mullein *two parts*, Camomil Flowers, Marjoram, Sage, *of each one part, make of all theſe a Decoction in Wine.* With this bathe Morning and Night where the Veins are Swoln, or the Nerves are contracted, or where the Cramp commonly afflicts, it gives relief, eaſe and comfort.

XV. *The Pouder of the Roots.* Given to a Dram in a ſtrong or Stiptick red Wine, Morning and Night, it ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly. If it is rubbed often on rough Warts, it will take them away in a ſhort time, but it does no good to ſuch as are ſmooth, as was ſaid before of the *Juice.*

XVI. *The Pouder of the Flowers.* It is an eſpecial remedy, for ſuch as are afflicted with Belly-aches, and ſuch as are troubled with the Colick, tho' periodical. It may be given from a Dram to a Dram and half, Morning and Night, in any proper Vehicle.

XVII. *The Fume. Take Seeds and Flowers dryed of* Mullein, *of each three parts*; white Roſin *two parts*; Camomil Flowers, *and* Caraway Seeds *of each one part*; *mix them, and put them upon live Coals in a Chafing Diſh, or ſome Earthen Pan*, and ſet it in a Cloſe-Stool, and let the perſon who is troubled with the Hemorrhoides or Piles, or falling down of the Fundament, ſit over it, to receive the Fumes up the Body; it gives much eaſe and relief; and is alſo very profitable for ſuch as are troubled with a *Tenaſmus*, which is a deſire to go often to Stool, and can do nothing.

XVIII. *Tapſimel, Hony of* Mullein. *Take Juice of* Male Mullein, *Juice of* Celandine, *of each one part*; *Clarified* Hony, *two parts*; *boil them by Degrees, till the Juices are conſumed*; *adding* (if the Phyſician ſhall ſo preſcribe) Vitriol *and* Alum *burnt, a ſufficient quantity*; Ink *enough to make a thin Body that they mix well*; *boil again to a conſiſtence of an Ointment according to Art.* The ſimple *Tapſimel* (without the *Vitriol, Alum*, and *Ink*) being taken three times a Day, an Ounce or Ounce and half at a time ſtops Catarrhs powerfully, and is good againſt the Falling-Sickneſs. That with the *Vitriol, Alum*, and *Ink*, is good to cleanſe old Sores, Ulcers, Fiſtula's, take away a Calous, and conſume proud and dead Fleſh.

XIX. *Tapſivalentia*, an Ointment containing the Powers, Force, or Strength of *Mullein. Take Juice of* Mullein, Hogs Lard, *of each equal quantities*; *mix and beat or grind them together in a Stone Mortar*; *keep it in a convenient Veſſel nine or ten days, then beat it well twice, once more with freſh Juice, until it be green, and another time without Juice, firſt caſting away what is thin and diſcolored, then keep it cloſe covered for uſe.* It ſoftens hard Tumors, and eaſes their pain; anointed on the Belly, it ſtops a Looſeneſs and a Bloody Flux; ſo alſo given in a Clyſter. Anointed on the Crown of the Head and Sutures, as alſo on the Nape of the Neck and Stomack, it Stops Catarrhs, and is an excellent thing againſt Coughs of the Lungs. And it has been found by experience to cure the Hemorrhoids or Piles.

XX. *The Inſolated or Decocted Oil. It is made by an Infuſion or Decoction of the Flowers in pure* Oil Olive, *often repeated.* It is very powerful againſt the Hemorrhoides or Piles, being often anointed on the part affected.

XXI. *The Ointment. It is made of the bruiſed Flowers, the Yolk of an Egg, Juice of* Leeks, *and Crumbs of white Bread, beaten together into the form of an Ointment.* Applyed to the Piles when they ſwell, and their pains are moſt vehement, it gives wonderful eaſe upon the ſpot, and in a ſhort time cures them.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm.* 1. *Made of the Leaves and Seed boiled in Wine*, and laid upon any Diſlocation, after it is ſet, it eaſes all the Pains and diſcuſſes the Swelling. 2. *Made of the Leaves and Tops of the* Leſſer white Mullein *boiled in Water*, and applyed to the Gout, it gives wonderful eaſe, and diſcuſſes the Tumor. 3. *Made of the green Leaves beaten in a Mortar*, and applyed or bound to a Horſe Foot, which is very much pricked with a Nail, or Thorn, or Splinter, it eaſes the Pain, and heals it in a ſhort time.

XXIII. *The Diſtilled Water of the Flowers.* Taken to 3 Ounces at a time or more, Morning and Night for ſome days together, it is ſaid that there is not a better remedy found out for the hot Gout. Dropped into the Eyes, it takes away the watering of them, and alſo cures the redneſs of the Face, called in *Latin, Gutta Roſacea*, or the *Roſe*, if it be waſhed therewith often; more eſpecially if a little *Camphorated Spirit of Wine* be added to it. This Water is alſo uſed againſt creeping and running Sores or Ulcers, or any other deformity of the Skin.

XXIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It cures a vehement pain of the Stomack, and is profitable againſt Convulſions, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, Sickneſs at Heart, and Vomiting, a vehement Diarrhea, and the Bloody Flux. Doſe from 1 Dram to 3 in a Glaſs of *Madera, Sherry*, or *Canary.*

XXV. *The Oily Tincture.* Outwardly applyed to the Piles, it eaſes the pain, heals and cures them. Applyed to the Gout, it eaſes the pain and cures it: Anointed on the Back Bone and other parts affected, it prevails againſt the Palſie, Numbneſs of the Limbs, and a Trembling. Inwardly taken from a Scruple to a Dram, Dram and half, or more, according to the Exigency, it gives eaſe in the moſt Vehement Colick, prevails againſt inward Convulſions of the Bowels, induces the Terms in Women if ſtopt, facilitates the Birth, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and provokes Urine powerfully, expelling all Heterogeneous things, as Stone, Gravel, Sand; or Tartarous Mucilage from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

CHAP.

CHAP. DVIII.

Of MULLEIN Baſtard *or* Baſe.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, φλόμος νόθος: in *Latine*, *Verbaſcum nothum*, *Verbaſcum vile*, *Tapſus nothus*, *Tapſus vilis*: and in *Engliſh*, *Baſe Mullein*, *Baſtard Mullein*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Verbaſcum nigrum vulgare*, *Verbaſcum nigrum*, *Verbaſcum nothum vulgare*, Our Common Baſe or Baſtard Mullein, or Common Black Mullein. 2. *Verbaſcum nigrum odoratum*, *Tapſus nothus odoratus*, Sweet Baſe Mullein, or Sweet Black Mullein. 3. *Verbaſcum nothum Laciniatum*, *Verbaſcum aliud Matthioli*, *Verbaſcum Erucæfolium Lobelij*, *Verbaſcum Laciniatum Matthioli*, *Verbaſcum folio Papaveris cornuti Camerarij*, Jagged Mullein, or Jagged Baſe or Baſtard Mullein. To theſe we may add, 4. Αἰθιοπὶς, *Æthiopis*, *Verbaſcum Æthiopium*, *Verbaſcum Laciniatum*, *& non Laciniatum*, *Sclarea Æthiopica*, Ethiopian Mullen Jagged and not Jagged; which *Parkinſon* will have to be a Kind of *Clary*: but we thought it very proper to be enumerated among the *Baſtard* or *Baſe Kinds of Malleins*, it being none of the *true Kinds* in the former Chapter, nor yet of the *Moth Malleins* in the following Chapter, and withall ſeeming to be much more a *Mullein* than a *Clary*.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common Baſe or Baſtard Mullein, or Common Black Mullein. *Its Root is pretty large*, *long*, *and Branched and Fibrous*, *which*

MULLEIN Baſe *or* Baſtard Common;
OR,
MULLEIN Black Common.

perishes after Seed time. Its Leaves are nothing woolly or Hairy, but of a dark green color, somewhat large, longer pointed, and a little dented about the edges. The Stalk or Stalks rise up almost as high as the Common Mullein, *and sometimes parted at the tops into a few Branches, bearing long spiky Heads of Gold yellow Flowers, and in some tending to purple, like the other, with some Threads in the middle, which are reddish in some and purplish in others, with Seed following them like to the true* Kinds *in the former Chapter. The whole Plant has a stronger smell than that in the* White Kinds.

IV. *The second*, *or* Sweet Baſe Mullein, or Sweet Black Mullein. *Its root is something great and long, with several Fibres adjoining to it, which perishes not, but abides many Years. It has four or five Leaves lying upon the Ground somewhat long and broad, ending in a long point, somewhat hard, and*

MULLEIN Baſe *or* Baſtard Sweet;
OR,
MULLEIN Black Sweet.

as it were crumpled, of a dark green color, without any manifest dents or notchings on the edges, but only unevenly waved; from among which rises up a round, hard, green Stalk, and sometimes two, about three Feet *high, oftentimes without any Branches, and sometimes again divided into two or three; on which grow many yellow Flowers, smaller and thicker set together,* viz. *two or three at a place, than in any other, and smelling pretty sweet, which for the most part fall away without giving any Seed; and when it does bear Seed, it is very small, and contained in small round Heads.*

V. *The third*, *or* Jagged Baſe or Baſtard Mullein. *Its Root is much like the former; and it has large and long Leaves unevenly cut in on the edges, somewhat like the Leaves of* Horned Poppy, *of a dark green color, and a little hairy withall. The Stalk is small and green, but high, and variously Branched, bearing smaller yellow Flowers, and more sparsedly set than in the two former* Black sorts, *and having after them Seed much alike.* Lobel *says, the*

the Flowers are ſet under the Stalks, as Sage *or* Wild Clary *are, and of the ſame form and color.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Ethiopean Mullein, Jagged and not Jagged. *Their Roots are Woody, and periſh as ſoon as they have born their Seed, which is uſually the ſecond Year after their Sowing and Springing up, for the firſt Year they ſeldom run up to Flower. Each of theſe have divers very large Leaves ſpread upon the Ground, every one near a Foot long, and almoſt half a Foot broad, ending in a point; in the one, very much torn in on the edges on all ſides, and dented thereabouts, and in the other ſmooth and not dented or jagged: both of them are of a whitiſh, hoary, green color, with much white hoarineſs or woollineſs upon them, far ſurpaſſing any of the* White Mulleins, *which grow wild abroad in Our Country, or beyond Sea; for they are of a yellowiſh white hoarineſs, and are nothing ſo pleaſant to look on as this. In the middle of theſe Leaves riſes up a hoary, ſquare, ſtrong Stalk four or five* Feet *high, ſet full of ſuch like* Leaves *as grow below, but much leſſer, and leſſer ſtill up to the top, all hoary and woolly as the reſt. This Stalk towards the top, is ſpread out into ſeveral Branches, on which alſo grow divers ſmaller* Leaves *like the former up to their tops, which Branches ſpread far, and take up a great compaſs or room. On each of the Stalks and Branches, at ſet diſtances are ſet two ſmall* Leaves, *and with them round the Stalks ſeveral large white hooded or gaping* Flowers, *and ſome ſay they are of a pale, black, blew, color: after which comes the Seed; two Seeds always joined to gether in one Seed Veſſel, which are browniſh, and thoſe of the jagged like thoſe of the not jagged.*

VII. *Gerard* Deſcribes the ſmooth and not jagged Kind thus. *It has a Root which is black and hard, and of a Woody ſubſtance. From which ſpring forth many very broad hoary* Leaves, *ſpread upon the Ground, very ſoft and downy, or rather woolly like thoſe of our* Common white Male Mullein, *but far whiter, ſofter, thicker, and fuller of woollineſs; which Wooll is ſo long, that one may with his Fingers pull the ſame from the Leaves, even as Wooll is pulled from a Sheeps Skin: from among which Leaves, riſes up a four ſquare downy Stalk, ſet with like* Leaves *but ſmaller: which Stalk is divided at the top into ſeveral Branches, ſet about and orderly placed at certain diſtances, with many* Flowers *like thoſe of* Arch-Angel, *of a white color, tending to blewneſs: which being paſt, there follows a three cornered brown Seed.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many places of *Eſſex*, *Kent*, and *Surry:* The ſecond is ſometims alſo found growing Wild in our Country, but not commonly to be met with, unleſs carefully lookt after. The third *Lobel* ſays he found near the Ruines of an old Church, by the *Baths* at *Bath* in *England.* The fourth *Dioſcorides* ſays, grew upon *Mount Ida* in *Phrigia* near *Troy*, and in *Meſſenia* a Province of the *Morea*; and has of late been gathered upon ſome Hills in *Greece* and *Illyria* which are near the Sea: but it alſo grows naturally in *Æthiopia*, from whence it took its Name: it alſo grows in *Meroe*, an Iſland in the River *Nilus:* from ſome of theſe places it has been brought to us, and grows here in our *Gardens*; *Gerard* ſays, he had it growing in his *Garden:* I have alſo ſeen it grow Wild, upon ſome of the Southern Parts of the Continent in *Florida*, where it is in abundance.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, or latter end of *Summer*, as the other *Mulleins* do; and their Seed is ripe in ſome little time after.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Vertues*, of theſe *Mulleins*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Mullein* in the former Chapter ſo that no more need be ſaid of them here.

XI. *Obſervations. A Decoction of the Golden Flowers of the* Black Mullein *in Lye*, is ſaid to dye the Hair of the Head yellow, and to make it fair and ſmooth. And a *Decoction of the Leaves in Wine with a little Honey*, is good to waſh and cleanſe old and putrid Ulcers, and foul, rotten, and running Sores, and to induce their healing. *A Decoction in Vinegar alſo*, is very profitable to ſtop the bleeding of Green Wounds, and to heal them; and if it is made with *Rue*, it is a Remedy againſt the Stinging of Scorpions. *The Decoction of the Leaves and Flowers in Wine or Water*, is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, and for ſuch as Spit corrupt and rotten Matter. *An Ointment made of the Leaves*, is uſed with good Succeſs againſt Scaldings and Burnings with Fire or Water. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves made by boiling in Water and ſtamping them in a Mortar*, &c. being applyed, is profitable againſt an *Oedema*, and other cold Tumors: it cleanſes and cures Ulcers alſo, and is of excellent uſe againſt an *Ophthalmia*, or Inflamation of the Eyes.

XII. *The Virtues of the* Ethiopian Mullein. *The Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water*, is good againſt corrupt and rotten matter of the Lungs: helps the aſperity or roughneſs in the Throat, and is ſaid to be profitable againſt the *Sciatica. An Electuary or Lohoc, made of the Root with Hony* has alſo the ſame Vertues, and cauſes an Expectoration of the purulent or rotten Matter in a Pleuriſie.

CHAP. DIX.

Of MULLEIN Moth.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks*, and therefore has no *Greek* Name: but it is called in *Latine*, *Blattaria* from *Blatta*, a Moth: *hæc abjecta Blattas in ſe contrahit unde nomen accepit, as* Pliny ſays, *lib.* 25. *cap.* 9. And in *Engliſh*, *Moth Mullein.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made twelve or thirteen Species of them, or more; but as many of them are perfectly Forreign to us, and not at all to be come by, we ſhall here omit them, and give you only the Deſcription of ſuch, as either grow Wild in our Country, or are commonly Nurſt up in our *Gardens*; and they are the following ſeven, *viz.* 1. *Blattaria lutea odorata*, Sweet yellow Moth Mullein. 2. *Blattaria lutea minor ſive vulgaris*, Our Common yellow Moth Mullein. 3. *Blattaria Flore albo*, White Moth Mullein. 4. *Blattaria lutea major, ſive Hiſpanica*, The greater yellow Moth Mullein. 5. *Blattaria Flore luteo purpuraſcente*, Cloth of Gold Moth Mullein, or yellowiſh purple Flowered Moth Mullein. 6. *Blattaria Flore purpureo*, Purple Flowered Moth Mullein. 7. *Blattaria Flore Cæruleo*, Blew Flowered Moth Mullein.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Sweet yellow Moth Mullein. *It has a long Branched Root, pretty thick with some Fibres adjoining to it, which abides all the* Winter, *and lives many Years, which few or none of the others do. It has many hard, grayish, green Leaves lying on the Ground, somewhat long and broad, little or*

Moth Mullein.

nothing snipt about the edges, but pointed at the ends. The Stalks are two or three Feet high, with some smaller Leaves on them; branching forth from the middle upwards into many long Branches, furnished with many small, pale, yellow Flowers, having a pretty sweet smell, stronger than in the others, which pass away, very rarely giving any Seed.

IV. *The second, or* Our Common yellow Moth Mullein. *It has a Root pretty thick and long, with several Fibres coming from its sides, which perishes every Year after Seed time. It has such like long Leaves as our fourth Species at* Sect. VI. *following, but narrower, and roundly dented about the edges: The Stalk is usually single, and without Branches: on which towards the top, grow such like Gold yellow Flowers as those are, but lesser, with the like purple Threads in the middle. The Seed Vessels are single, and the Seed small, both so like to that fourth Species following, that they cannot be distinguished.*

V. *The third, or* White Moth Mullein. *The Root of this is like the last or* Common yellow Moth Mullein; *but the Leaves of this are of a little fresher green color, and sharper dented about the edges. The Stalk rises as high as the former, and has now and then some Branches about it. The Flowers hereof are pure white, as large and great as those last Described, or somewhat larger, with the like purple threads like Flies creeping up in the middle, as are in the* Common yellow: *and the Seed is like the same: in all other respects, it differs nothing from the former.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Greater yellow Moth Mullein. *This is a* Spanish Kind, *whose Root is not great or full of Fibres, but perishes almost every Year, after it has given Seed, except the* Winter *is very mild: It has longer and greener Leaves than the first Kind, and rounder also at the ends than the second Kind. The Stalk is stronger and higher than it also; on which besides the Leaves, grow towards the top, many Gold yellow Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece, as all the rest do; not so thick set as the first Species, but a pretty deal larger, with some purplish threads in the middle, formed somewhat like unto a Fly: after which come in their places, round Heads, two or three, or more sometimes together, but most usually one, in which ly small dusky Seed.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Cloth of Gold Moth Mullen; *or* yellowish purple Flowered Moth Mullein. *This abides longer in its Root than some others, tho' in a hard* Winter *it will perish like the last. The greatest difference between this and the second Species, consists, first in the Flower, which is of a yellowish purple, or the ground yellow, over-shadowed with a bright crimson color, which is very pleasant and delightful. Secondly, The threads in the middle are not so purple, as in that second Species, but near unto the color of the Flower. Thirdly, It seldom bears Seed, which that Kind for the most part does.*

VIII. *The sixth, or* Purple Flowered Moth Mullein. *Its Root is long, thick, and blackish on the out side, abiding many years, and much encreases by the Sowing of its own Seed. Its Leaves are broader, shorter, and of a grayer green color, than the third Species or* white Moth Mullein, *and without any denting on their edges for the most part, yet pointed at the ends: The Stalk rises not so high as that, but is sometimes Branched, bearing such like Flowers; of a fair deep blew, or purple color, tending to redness, the threads in the middle of the Flower being yellow. The Seed Vessels hereof are smaller also, than those of that third kind.*

IX. *The seventh, or* Blew Flowered Moth Mullein. *This blew Kind is in all respects like unto the former purple Kind, saving only in the color of the Flower, which is of a blewish* Violet *color; and is not much inferior either in the greatness of the Plant, or in the largeness of its Flower, unto the said purple Kind, and endures many Years in like manner.*

X. *The Places.* The three first have been found growing Wild in several places of *England*, as on *Black-Heath* in *Kent*, and near *Deptford*, and in other places: the four last grow only in *Gardens* with us; and so does sometimes the third sort also.

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower in the *Summer* time, as in *July* and *August*, and yield their ripe Seed not long after.

XII. *As to their Qualities, Specifications, Preparations*, and *Vertues*, Authors have said nothing, save what *Pliny* ascribes to them, especially to the Common sort, which is, to gather Moths to it whereso'ever it is laid. And what *Camerarius* also says of the said first Species, That the *Decoction of its Flowers or Leaves* opens Obstructions of the Bowels and Meseraick Veins.

CHAP.

CHAP. DX.

Of MUSHROMS.

OR,

TOAD-STOOLS.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called by the *Arabians*, *Fater*, and *Hatar:* in *Greek*, Μύκης. Pl. μυκήτες: in *Latine*, *Fungus*. Pl. *Fungi:* in *English*, *Muſhrome*, Pl. *Muſhroms*; *Toad-Stools.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of *Muſhroms*, ſome of which we have already Treated, or ſhall hereafter Treat of, in their particular and proper Chapters, *viz.* I. *Such as grow upon or in the Earth*, as, 1. *Tubera Terræ*, Earth Balls, which ſee in *Chap.* 238. aforegoing. 2. *Capita Terræ*, *Lupi Crepitus*, Fuſs-Balls, which ſee in *Chap.* 306. aforegoing. II. *Such as grow upon Trees*, as, 3. *Auriculæ Judæ*, *Fungus Sambucinus*, Jews Ears, which ſee in *Chap.* 404. aforegoing. 4. *Lichen Arborum*, *Pulmonaria Fungoſa*, *Muſcus Pulmonarius*, Tree Lungwort, which ſee in *Chap.* 458. aforegoing. 5. *Fungus Arboreus igniarius*, *Fungus igniarius*, *Fungus incendiarius*, Touch-Wood, or Match-Wood, of which in *Chap.* following. 6. *Agaricus*, Agarick, or Muſhrom of the Larch Tree, which ſee in the *Third Book* of this our *Botonologia*, or Hiſtory of Plants. Of all or any of theſe, we have nothing to ſay in this place. Thoſe which we ſhall Treat of in this Chapter are the *Fungi Terrei*, or Muſhroms of the Earth, which we divide into two Claſſes, *viz.* I. *Fungi Eſculenti*, The Edible Muſhroms. II. *Fungi non Eſculenti*, The non Edible Muſhroms; which are ſaid to be *Pernitioſi vel Deleterij*, Dangerous or Deadly. Now becauſe there is a great number of both theſe Kinds; to avoid as much as may be being tedious, we ſhall forbear the enumerating of them here in particular, and give you their Names, as we ſhall Treat of them, or Deſcribe them, in the order following.

The Deſcriptions.

I. Of the Edible, or Wholſome *Muſhroms.*

III. The General Deſcription. *Our common ſorts of* Muſhroms *have ſmall, ſmooth, round Heads, ſtanding upon thick ſhort Stalks, and are for the moſt part white; yet in ſome the upper Skin is browniſh or yellowiſh; but generally more yellow, after they have ſtood long and are decaying; moſt of them are ſomewhat flat, and hollow underneath, with many Lines, or thin Feather-like Subſtances, running directly from the Center or middle of the Head, to the Edges round about. Their Subſtance is generally looſe and ſpongy, eaſily yielding to be broken between the Fingers, if but preſſed a little hard.* The Taſte and Reliſh is according to the Soil and place where they grow. *Cluſius* ſays, The *Hungarians*, *Germans* and others, do eſteem thoſe moſt, which grow in the Woods, and chiefly thoſe under *Firr Trees*; and next to them, thoſe which grow under *Oaks:* But doubtleſs, thoſe which grow in the open Air, in Champian Fields and Meadows, are not only ſafer from danger, but of better reliſh than thoſe which grow in Woods and under Trees, eſpecially with us in *England*: and herewith agrees *Horace* in his *Satyrs*, *lib.* 2. *ſatyr* 4. *ver.* 20. *and* 21.

——— *pratenſibus optima fungis*
Natura eſt: aliis male creditur.

Mushroms Wholsom

IV. 1. *Favaginoſi*, *Spongioſus Dalechampij*, The Honey Comb Muſhrom. *Some of this Kind grow bigger than others, and ſome more Topped or Spiring, and ſome are parted as it were all over into ſundry diviſions, making it ſeem like an* Honey Comb, *and its Head many times reſembles a* Mulbery. Theſe are not dangerous as *Gerard* ſays; and *Cluſius* accounts them as one of the firſt or principal Kinds of *Edible Muſhroms*; and *Camerarius* ſays, that the *Germans* are much delighted with them.

V. 2. *Fungi altiuſculi & parvi. Theſe are higher than any of the reſt, and ſmall withall;* But good of the Kind.

VI. 3. *Fungus Pyramidalis*, Spear or Pyramidal faſhioned Muſhrom. *Its out-ſide is of a whitiſh brown color, is more Steeple faſhioned and larger, than ſome others*, and as good as any of the former; being the greateſt of the fourth ſort of *Cluſius* his *Edible Muſhroms.*

VII. 4. *Fungus Georgij*, St. George's Muſhrom. *It is round, ſomewhat ſoft and whitiſh, having a ſlit moſt uſually on the Edges: They are called by this Name, becauſe they Spring up much about that time of the Year.*

VIII. 5. *Fungus Populneus*, *growing under* Poplar Trees and Elme Trees. *It is cornered either more or leſs, and ſome jagged about the Edges, having longer and ſhorter Stalks, and ſome of them fuller, and lanker than others.*

IX. 6. Πεζικὸι, *Pezicæ Plinij*, Cup Muſhroms. *They grow out of the ſolid Ground, unto which they adhere ſo ſtrongly, that they can ſcarcley be got up without breaking; ſticking to the Earth by certain ſmall Fibres, ſcarcely to be diſcerned, and ſpreading low upon the Ground without any Stalk, into broad, deep, and hollow Cup-like Pieces, the Brims or Edges whereof are either plain or crumpled, or Cornered; and containing many times within the hollowneſs, three or four ounces of Rain Water, eſpecially the greater of them, which by reaſon of the thick skinny, or fleſhy Subſtance thereof, corrupts not, nor yet the Water contained therein, for a long time, being white on the out-ſide, and reddiſh within.*

X. 7. *Fungus Muliebris*, The Womans Muſhrom: *It is ſomewhat flat on the Head, a little turn'd in like a Navel. They are of an unequal ſize, being browniſh, greeniſh, or yellowiſh Coated.*

XI. 8. *Fungus Tuberoſus*, The Tuberous Muſhrom. *It is not Flat throughout, but round in the Body, and ſometimes torn on the edges, of a pale brown color, ſpotted with white.*

XII. 9. *Fungus vel Fungi nemorum; Boletus vel Boleti Cordi:* Muſhrom of the Woods. *It is almoſt round and white, Spotted with yellow brown ſpots, ſome of them bigger than others: thoſe growing under* Beech-Trees, *are redder than others: ſome chuſe for eating, the pale ſort, rather than the redder.*

XIII. 10. *Fungi Capreolini*, The Goats Muſhrom. *They differ not much from ſome of the laſt, but in being yellower above, and browner underneath.*

XIV. 11. *Fungi rubei*, Red Muſhroms, *They grow in Woods about the beginning of* Summer, *and for their redneſs above, are called* Red Muſhroms; *altho' both the Stalk and the under part be not ſo full of ſtrikes.*

XV. 12. Ἀμανίτης, *Amanitæ vulgares Tragi; Boleti Tragi: Theſe are the* Fungi *Species, or kind of* Muſhrom, *which are ſaid to be the moſt Common both by* Lobel *and others.*

XVI. 13. *Fungi Villoſi, Fungi hirſuti cervini*, The Hairy Muſhroms. *Theſe are round, and a little flat above, are all hairy, and of a bluſh color: ſome of them will alſo be blackiſh, and ſome will likewiſe grow two together.*

XVII. 14. *Fungi abietini*, Fir Muſhroms, *becauſe they grow in the* Fir Tree *Woods. Theſe are leſs hairy, but otherwiſe much like the laſt; of which ſome are mixed with white, pale, and brown; and ſome ſmooty withall, or many blackiſh with purple Lines underneath.*

XVIII. 15. *Fungi ungulati, Caprei ungulati*, Goats Hoof Muſhrom. *They are cut in on the edges into ſuch parts, that they very well reſemble a* Goats Hoof, *being brown above, and white beneath; and is more torn on the edges, when it grows old, than when it is new ſprung up, or is but young.*

XIX. 16. *Aminitæ Pauli Æginetæ. Theſe have their Stalks ſometimes bigger in the lower part, than the upper Bole is: and are much diſcolored with blew, green, and brown, or yellowiſh, as in ſome; the upper part of the Bole being brown; and without any Lines underneath.*

XX. 17. *Fungi Lactei*, Milky Muſhrom. Theſe are of ſo delicate a Taſte, that they are eaten raw: *it is flat at the Head, and of a reddiſh color, yielding a ſweet Milk when it is broken.*

XXI. 18. *Fungi Regales*, Kingly Muſhroms. *Theſe are great, white, and round, ſmelling very ſweet*, and of as pleaſant a Taſte as the former, and may be given to ſuch as are Sick, without any danger.

XXII. 19. *Fungi lingulati, Lingua Cæſalpini. It grows on the Bodies of* Cheſnut Trees, *or near them: its head is ſomething red: and its Stalk is red, but not ſo red, as that of the true* Boletus.

XXIII. 20. *Boletus Verus*, The true Boletus. *This is white as an Egg, and of the ſame form when they firſt ſpring up: but after two or three days, the white Skin or Coat breaks above, and ſhews yellow like the Yolk of an Egg, which then grows greater, and into the form of a* Muſhrom (*the white Skin falling away by little and little*) *being raiſed ſomewhat higher in the middle, and ſo much of a gold yellow color, that it ſeems deeper colored, than* Saffron *it ſelf, but leſs yellow underneath, with as many Feather-like Lines or Diviſions, or* Septa *as in other* Muſhroms. *The Stalk likewiſe is yellow, and an inch thick: when it grows old, it breaks into three or four parts, and looſes the freſh color above, becoming more pale, and underneath almoſt white. Theſe are of ſo delicate a Taſte, that thoſe who are accuſtomed to feed on* Muſhroms, *deſire them more than any other Kind, nor can they eaſily be ſatisfied with them. They are accounted by all Hands to be very wholeſome, and yet it is ſaid that* Claudius Cæſar, *was kill'd with eating them. This might chance indeed after the eating of this Kind: but the queſtion is, whether the* Muſhroms *were the cauſe of his Death, or that there might be ſome other cauſe thereof going before, or unknown, which might effect it:* It is good to lay the Saddle on the right Horſe. *Cluſius* ſays, That ſome of theſe being dreſt, and Served up, as a Diſh at Table, that they ſeemed unto him, as if they had been colored with *Saffron.*

XXIV. 21. *Fungi Porcini, Fungi Suilli*, Swines Muſhroms. *They are ſomewhat pointed, of a ſmoaky color, ſpotted with white ſpots, and underneath with blackiſh ſepts, or Feather-like lines or diviſions and the upper part in ſome will be red. But* Ceſalpinus *ſays, that with them, ſome were of a browniſh yellow above; and of an Aſh color underneath.*

XXV. 22. *Scarogia Cæſalpini: Theſe grow in Meadows, the Head being broad, and the Stalk very long, and of divers colors.*

XXVI. 23. *Fungus Quercinus dipſacoides*, The Baſon or Teaſel Muſhrom growing among Oaks. *Its Head is white, and like unto the common ſort in form, but that the top is brown and grows to be ſpotted: but the chiefeſt matter of difference is in the Stalk, which has about the middle of it, or higher, a certain hollow Diſh, like as the* Teaſel *has, being rough and brown about the brims. The lower part of the Stalk is as it were knobbed, and blackiſh next to the Ground, with ſome hairy Fibres thereat.*

XXVII. 24. *Fungus acris vel Piperitis, Fungus Piperitis Sapore*, The Pepper taſted Muſhrom, as *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* calls it. *It is white in color, and taſts ſharp and hot like* Pepper.

XXVIII. 25. *Fungi Prunuli Cæſalpini. It is a very ſmall* Muſhrom, *of an Aſh color and very ſweet in ſmell.*

XXIX. 26. *Fungi ramifici vel ramoſi, Barbæ Hirci*, The Branched Muſhrom. *It is ſpread out large into many Branches, being in ſome yellow, in others reddiſh, and in others of a pale white, which they call the* Goats Beard. *The moſt conſpicuous is that that which is yellow, and has white ſpots upon it.*

XXX. 27. *Fungus Digitatus major & minor: Fungi Digitelli*, as the *Italians* call them. The Finger Muſhrom. *It is of a large Size, and parted as it were into long whitiſh Fingers*, one of which will ſuffice a Man for a Meal.

XXXI. 28.

XXXI. 28. *Fungus dentatus*, pl. *Fungi dentati*, The Toothed Muſhrom. *This is a ſmall* Muſhrom, *and a little long, being formed like unto a Tooth.*

XXXII. 29. *Fungi artificiales producti*, Muſhroms produced by Art. *They are made to grow at the Foot of the white* Poplar Tree, *within four days, by ſprinkling warm Water in which ſome Leaves have been Decotted, and Pouder of the ſame Leaves mixt therewith, or rather the green Leaves beaten into a ſoft Pulp, and ſo mixt with the warm Water: I ſay if the Water thus ordered ſhall be poured in upon the Root, which muſt be ſlit before hand, eſpecially upon thoſe parts of the Root which ly above Ground, or even with the ſurface of the Earth,* Muſhroms *will be produced in a very ſhort time.*

XXXIII. *The Preparations.* The order of Dreſſing them is various. 1. Some Boil them, and drein or preſs the Water out of them, and then ſlice them, and put Oil and Vinegar to them with a little Salt, or Sugar, as ſome will, and a little Spice, and ſo eat them. 2. Others Boil them ſoft in Water mixt with Vinegar and Salt, then Butter, Sugar, and Spice them, and ſo eat them. 3. Others Boil them in Milk, or Cream, or Fat Broth, till they are tender, then dreſs them up with ſweet Butter, Vinegar, Salt, Pepper, or other Spice. 4. Others having cleared them, and Skin'd them, ſlice them, and ſtrew fine Flower on them, and then Fry them with Oil, or Suet, or Butter, and ſo eat them. 5. Some Pickle them by firſt Boiling them ſoft in fair Water, mixt with ſome Vinegar and Salt, then taking them out they let them cool, and make a Pickle of the Liquor they were Boil'd in, by adding more Vinegar and Salt, ſome Spices, and a fifth part of choiſe Brandy; into this Pickle when cold, they put the former Boil'd *Muſhroms*, which will preſerve them good for a Year or more, being kept cloſe ſtopt up. 6. Some ſtring them and dry them, and ſo keep them, as *Cluſius* ſays, and ſome Salt them, and ſo keep them until *Winter*, and then Boil, Dreſs and Eat them. 7. Some Boil them with Wild, Choaky, Sower *Pears*, and then Dreſs them as aforeſaid, and ſo Eat them; for thus (as Authors ſay) they may be Eaten without any danger: and if Wild *Pears* cannot be gotten, the Sowerer and Harſher ſorts of other *Pears* may be uſed: *Garlick*, *Onions*, and Vinegar are alſo conducing to the ſame purpoſe.

II. The Non-Edible or Poiſonous *Muſhroms.*

XXXIV. 1. *Pruneoli*, *Fungi Pruneoli*, The Plum-Tree Muſhroms. *Some grow under the Trees in the beginning of the Year, of differing Forms and largeneſs: and ſome grow many together, from one and the ſame Root, as it were, with little or no Stalk at all: ſome are round faſhioned; ſome are Cornered; ſome are larger, and ſome ſmaller than others, all of them being mixt with white, pale, yellowiſh, and brown together.*

XXXV. 2. *Fungus Fimetarius*, *Fimetarij*, The Dung Muſhrom, becauſe found growing among Dung. *It is of a round flatneſs, ſomewhat thin, white, and covered as it were with* Meal *all over, having brown Septs underneath.*

XXXVI. 3. *Fungus Coryleti*, *Fungi Avellanei*, The Muſhrom growing under Haſle Trees, *It is ſometimes of a whitiſh red, and as it were ſmoaked over; it is round, and ſomewhat broad.*

XXXVII. 4. *Fungus Corneolus*, Fleſh colored or Coral-like colored Muſhrom. *It is full of round yellowiſh Spots above, and pale yellow underneath full of blackiſh Septa, or Diviſions, found much in* Wales.

XXXVIII. 5. *Bufonei*, *Fungi Bufonei*, The Toads Muſhrom. *It is of a wan color, and round like an Helmet, or more yellowiſh, but ſmoaky; or elſe more flat and reddiſh with ſome Spots.*

XXXIX. 6. *Fungus Ruber parvus.* The ſmall red Muſhrom. *It is very ſmall and round, not exceeding the Nail of ones Finger: reddiſh above, and very hollow underneath.* It is called alſo *Fungus Hircinus.*

XL. 7. *Boletus nothus*, *Fungus Boleti ſimilis*, The Muſhrom which is like to the true Boletus. *It is about half an Inch broad, ſpiring a little at the top; of a whitiſh color, with a long Stalk, and of the bigneſs of ones little Fingger.* This is alſo called, the *Foolls Muſhrom.*

XLI. 8. *Fungus Muſcarius*, The Fly-bane Muſhrom. *Of this there are two or three ſorts, ſome of them being greater and broader than others; ſome much redder and ſpotted with white Spots, all which grow in Woods which have been fell'd. They are ſaid to kill as many Flys as ſit and feed on them, as well when they are dry, as when they are freſh.*

XLII. 9. *Fungi Lethales albi. Theſe are found in fell'd Woods about* Auguſt: *One whoſe Stalk is larger below than above, and the Head or Top round and of a pale whitiſh color, but no bigger than the bottom of the Stalk.*

XLIII. 10. *Fungus Lethalis niger*, The black Deadly Muſhrom. *This Kind is much frequent with us, and is of a blackiſh color, much rent or torn on the edges, and hanging lank about a ſmall long Stalk.*

XLIV. 11. *Fungi Lethales Varij*; *Fungi Lethales edulis ſimiles. Theſe are of divers ſorts, which becauſe they are ſo like to ſome of the* Edible Kinds, *have deceived many which have gathered them, and are often a ſudden Death to ſuch as eat them. Of which ſome are reaſonably ſmall, others very large; and moſt of them are of a beautiful Aſpect, either whitiſh or reddiſh, or more red, and as it were ſmoaked over.*

XLV. 12. *Fungi abietales birſuti*, Muſhroms growing under Firr-Trees. *Theſe are like to the* Edible *ones which grow in the ſame places, and have no other difference, but that theſe are hairy underneath, for which reaſon they are refuſed to be eaten.*

XLVI. 13. *Phallus Holandicus* (*as Adrianus Junius* cals it) The *Hollanders* Tool, or Working Tool. *At its firſt riſing up, it is ſomewhat round; but the Skin breaking, there riſes up a Stalk of the thickneſs of ones Thumb, and of a Fingers length, ſomething like to the* Penis *of a Dog, having a Nut, or Cap on the top, an Inch thick, of a blackiſh green color at firſt, and after blacker, with certain Cells or hollow places in it. The lower part or Purſe from whence the Stalk riſes, is of an Aſh color, and ſometimes browniſh: the Stalk at firſt is white, but afterwards of divers colors and ſpotted. This Kind ſtinks at the beſt, but withering, it is turned into a moiſt blackneſs, coloring the very Ground on which it falls: and Flys are kill'd which feed thereon. Junius* ſays, It is plentifully found on the *Dutch* Sea Shores.

XLVII. 14. *Fungus imbricatim diſpoſitus verſicolor.* The folded changeable Muſhrom. *This grows on* Cherry Trees *which begin to putrify: It is a Kind which riſes up many together laid flat one upon another, about an Inch or more broad below, and ſpreading to be 3 or 4 Inches above, and about half a Foot high, being of divers colors on their tops, the edges being of a deep red color, with a mealy white Liſt*

or

or Border about. The lower part for an Inches breadth upwards, is a pale whitiſh color; up higher it is yellow and red mixt together, croſſing it athwart; then yellowiſh, and above it red and yellow mixt again; and then yellow to the very edge, but marked with ſeveral ſmoaky Spots, pale or yellowiſh underneath. This is deleterious being given to Men; but dryed and made into *Pouder*, it is ſaid to be ſafe to be given to Cattel.

XLVIII. 15. *Fungi rotundi & albi magni. They are large, round, and whitiſh, full of black Septa or Lines from the Center to the Circumference, both above and below; but thoſe which are above are greater, and not ſtraight as thoſe below, and a little waved; the edge alſo is finely dented about.*

XLIX. 16. *Fungus Hacknienſis*, The Hackney Muſhrom. *It is ſmall, dented in like manner about the edges, and of a black Cheſtnut color, but not ſtriped above*, and has been found about *Hackney.*

L. 17. *Fungi Ligni. Theſe grow on rotten Boards and Timber, which ly, or are ſet into the Earth, and are ſmall like a green* Fig, *having ſmall Seed within them.*

LI. 18. *Fungus Capitibus Terræ ſimilis*, The Muſhrom much like to a Fuſs Ball. *It is round like a* Fuſs Ball, *of a browniſh color above, and of a dark red underneath, which when they are broken are of a blewiſh green color.*

LII. 19. *Fungus Clypeo vel Scutulo ſimilis. Theſe are ſome of them like Brimleſs Hats, many growing together: and ſome of them broad like Shields, with their Brims turned up.*

LIII. 20. *Fungus cancellatus, Lupi crepitus efflorescens Columnæ. It has a ſmall ſtringy Root, differing from all others, and is a round white* Fungus *at firſt; which afterwards breaking open, divers reddiſh Branches do ariſe from it, which do all join together, making round Arches of hollow netted Bars, or Latteſſes as it were, ſeparated one from another. It has a very ſtinking ſmell, from whence came the Name. It is much eaten by Flys.*

LIV. 21. *Fungi Auriculis Judæ ſimiles*, Muſhroms like to Jews Ears. *Theſe grow upon the Arms, Bodies, or Stocks of Trees, which are rotting or dead, or at their Roots, or upon dry Boards. They are very much differing, yet none of them are of the hardneſs of* Touch-wood: *Some of them are like unto* Jews Ears, *either whitiſh or yellowiſh, crumpled, and of a skinny ſubſtance like them.*

LV. 22. *Fungus multicaulis, Fungus multiplex. This Grows like the* Common Muſhroms *very many together, on ſeveral Stalks, differing in brownneſs, whiteneſs and redneſs one from another, and all riſing from one and the ſame Root: They grow either on the rotten Arms of Trees, or dead rotten Bodies of Trees, lying upon the Ground.*

LVI. 23. *Fungus Fruticoſus argenteus*, The Silver colored Shrub-like or Branched Muſhrom. *It grows like a Shrub with many Branches, which are of ſo pure a whiteneſs that they ſeem as if they were made of pure* Silver, *if they were ſhining withall. This has oftentimes no Stalk, or of it has one, 'tis not above half an Inch long, and grows on the rotten Bodies of Trees, which ly rotting upon the Ground.*

LVII. 24. *Fungus Cinaræ formæ*, Artichoke-like Muſhrom. *Its Stalk is like unto other* Muſhroms, *but the Head is made of Scales, like unto an* Artichoke, *of a faint yellowiſh color.* It is found growing in *Kent*, near *Aſhford*, alſo on *Bromly-Green*, and at *Wareborn* in *Rumney-Marſh.*

Cluſius, Bauhinus, and *other Authors*, have given us a great many more than we have Deſcribed, they are too numerous for our deſign, and ſerve for no purpoſe, and therefore it would be in vain for us to exhibit all their Varieties here. For as much, as they have no peculiar properties yet known, for the benefit of Man-kind, and withall, are moſt of them perfect Strangers in our Climate.

CHAP. DXI.

Of MUSTARD Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick, Cardel:* in *Greek*, Σίναμι; Σίνηπι; Νάπυ *Ariſtophanis & Athenæi:* in *Latine*, *Sinapi*, and *Sinapis:* and in *Engliſh*, *Muſtard.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Generick Kinds of *Muſtard, viz.* 1. *Sinapi Sativum vel Commune*, Our Common or Garden Muſtard, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Eryſimum, ſive Irio*, Hedge Muſtard, of which in *Chap.* 512. 3. *Thlaſpi, & Thlaſpe*, Treackle Muſtard, of which in *Chap.* 513. following.

III. *The Kinds of our Common Muſtard.* There is, 1. *Sinapi ſativum, Sinapi primum Matthioli*, Garden Muſtard. 2. *Sinapi Sativum Rapifolio, Sinapi Burſæ Paſtoris folio Lobelij, Sinapi tertium Matthioli, Sinapi Sylveſtre Dodonæi & Lugdunenſis, Eruca ſativa Fuchſij, Eruca hortenſis Turneri*, Common broad Leav'd Muſtard. 3. *Sinapi album, Sinapi ſativum alterum Lobelij, Sinapi album, Officinarum*, White Muſtard. 4. *Sinapi agreſte, Sinape agreſte Burſæ puſtoris folio, Sinapi Sylveſtre Dodonæi, Sinapi Erucæ folio Bauhini*, Wild Muſtard: of all which in order.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Garden Muſtard. *It has a Root which is tough and white, running deep into the Ground, with many ſmall* Fibres *adjoining to it. From whence riſes up great rough, long, divided, Leaves, of an over-worn green color, like to thoſe of the* Turnep (*as* Gerard *ſays*) *but rougher and leſſer. The Stalk is round, rough and hairy, three, four, or five Feet high, divided into many Branches, on which grow many ſmall, pale, yellow Flowers, in a great length, which turn into ſmall, ſlender, long, rough Pods, in which is contained ſmall blackiſh Seed inclining to redneſs, of a fiery, ſharp, biting Taſte.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Common broad Leav'd Muſtard. *Its Root is ſmall, long, and Woody when it bears Stalks, and periſhes every Year. Its Leaves are long, large, and broad, and very much jagged, with uneven and unorderly gaſhes, much like to* Turnep *Leaves, but leſſer, and not ſo rough: The Stalks are round and ſmooth, and grow ſometimes to be four, five, or ſix Feet high (according to the goodneſs of the Soil) ſpreading themſelves out into many Branches from the middle up to the top, having ſuch like Leaves as the former, but ſmaller, and towards the tops, growing long and narrow, growing on ſhort foot Stalks. Upon theſe Branches grow ſmall,*

MUSTARD Common.

ſmall yellow Flowers one above another, to the tops; after which come ſmall Pods ſtanding upon ſhort foot Stalks, in which are contained round reddiſh or yellowiſh Seed, which is ſharp, hot, and biting upon the Tongue.

VI. *The third, or* White Muſtard. *This in its Root, Leaves, and Stalks is much like to the firſt*

MUSTARD White.

deſcribed, but only it is leſſer, and grows not ſo high; the Stalks are more whitiſh; its Flowers are yellowiſh like the former, and its Pods are rough and crooked, in which are contained whitiſh Seed, which is alſo very ſharp and biting. Theſe three Kinds of *Muſtard*, juſt now deſcribed, have been ſo briefly treated of by all Authors, that it is hard to give the true differences of them; and a matter of more difficulty than could have been expected in a thing ſo commonly known and uſed as *Muſtard* is.

VII. *The fourth, or* Wild Muſtard. *It has a Root which is long, not very large, but Fibrous, from whence riſe up Leaves like thoſe of* Shepherds-Purſe, *but larger, and more deeply gaſht. The Stalk is round, riſing up to be about two Feet high, (but the whole Plant is leſſer than any of the former:) It is ſpread out into Branches towards the Top, and its Spikes are furniſhed with ſmall yellow Flowers, made of four Leaves apiece; after which follow the Pods, which are ſmall and ſlender, wherein is contained browniſh or reddiſh Seed, leſſer than any of the former, and not full out ſo ſharp or biting.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt is not found Wild with us, but grows only in *Gardens.* The ſecond and third, grow alſo in *Gardens*, but are oftentimes found growing Wild in the Borders of Fields, and in low Rills and Furrows: the laſt only grows Wild. *Johnſon* upon *Gerard* ſays, that our *Common Muſtard*, and the other two ſorts, *viz.* the three firſt Kinds, grow Wild in many places of this Kingdom, and might all three be found on the Banks of Ditches, about the back of *Old Street* near *London*, and in the way to *Iſlington*; in which laſt I have for ſeveral years together found them growing.

IX. *The Times.* They are all Annual Plants, and may be Sown in the beginning of the *Spring:* they come to perfection in the ſame Year they are Sown, they Flower in *July*; and their Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt.*

X. *The Qualities. Muſtard Seed* (which is part of the Plant which is chiefly uſed) is according to *Galen* hot and dry in the fourth Degree: it is Aperitive, Abſterſive, Attractive, Anodyne, Carminative, Coſmetick, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Inciſive, and Suppurative: Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Arthritick: Ptarmick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

XI. *The Specification.* It is found by Experience to be of eſpecial uſe, to provoke the Terms in Women, provoke Urine, and give eaſe in the Strangury, Stone and Gravel: it Cures Hyſterick fits, pains of the ſides and Spleen, Tooth-Ach, Kings Evil, Gout, Cramp, and Convulſions of the Bowels; and prevails alſo againſt Agues, Epilepſy, Lethargy, Carus, Vertigo, expels Poyſon of all ſorts, is good againſt Impotency in Men, and removes Scabbineſs, and other Defœdations of the Skin.

XII. *The Preparations.* Theſe are all of them taken from the Seed; and conſidering the exceeding uſefulneſs of it, they are not many neither, being theſe few following, *viz.* 1. *A Pouder.* 2. *A Condiment.* 3. *An Infuſion.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *An Acid Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.* 9. *A Spirit.* 10. *A Diſtilled Water* both from the Seed alone, and from the Leaves alone: alſo from Seed and Leaves together. 11. *An Oil of the Seed by Expreſſion.* 12. *An Errhine.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given from a Scruple to 2 Scruples or a Dram, mixt with ſome proper *Syrup*, or in Wine, or other fit Vehicle, it provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women, is good againſt Epileptick, Lethargick and Hyſterick Fits, the Noſtrils, Temples, and Forehead being rubbed with the *Condiment*, for ſo it allays the Vapours, and quickens thoſe dull Spirits, which were aſleep as it were, or almoſt dead; for by its Volatile and Sharp Particles, it pierces to the Brain, and purges it of the Recrements which offend, by Sneezing, and drawing down the Rheum, and other Viſcous and Clammy Humors which hurt the Nerves, and cauſe a perturbation of the Spirits, and may otherwiſe fall upon the Lungs and Thorax, and ſo cauſe Coughing, Wheezing, Hoarſneſs and ſhortneſs of breath. It comforts and Warms the Stomach, helps Digeſtion, and cleanſes the Head, Brain, Thorax, and Lungs, of cold, viſcid, pituitous Humors. Taken to the quantity of a Dram, made up into a *Bolus* with *Syrup of Citron Peels*, reſiſts and expels Poyſon, and does wonderfully provoke Luſt, and being continued for ſome time, cures Impotency in Men: warms and comforts the Womb in Women, and cauſes Fruitfulneſs. It alſo eaſes the Pains of the Spleen and Hypochonders, the Gnawings and Tortions of the Bowels, and reſiſts and expels Poyſon of all Kinds.

XIV. *The Condiment or Sauce.* It is made of the *Seed* by Grinding it with White Wine Vinegar, or with warm Water, adding a little Brandy to either of them; and it is Ground either in a ſmall Quern, or Mill, or in a large Bowle, with a Cannon Iron Bullet by rouling it up and down upon the Seed. It is uſed as a general Sawce both for Fleſh and Fiſh, and is indeed a very wholeſome and excellent thing; and has all the Vertues of the *Pouder* aforegoing: being given as a Medicine, it may be taken from a Dram to two or three Drams in a Glaſs of Wine; and ſo it is profitable againſt Convulſions, the Palſie, Megrim, and all ſorts of Poyſon, it reſiſts the Malignity of *Muſhroms*, the Venom of the Scorpion, the bitings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, and other Poiſonous Creatures.

XV. *The Infuſion or Decoction.* It is commonly made in Wine, and has all the Virtues of the *Pouder*, being given from 2 Ounces to 4. It provokes Urine powerfully, gives eaſe in the Strangury, expels watery Humors from the whole Body, and evacuates them by the Reins and Bladder, and ſo has been found of admirable Uſe in curing the Dropſie. It powerfully reſiſts Poyſon, not ſuffering the Virulency thereof to ſmight the Spirits or Vital parts, to the overthrow of Life; but immediately Maſters or overcomes it, if taken in time. Taken an Hour or two, before the Fits of Agues, it ſo warms the Blood and Spirits, that it keeps back, and leſſens the cold Fit, and ſo thereby alters the courſe thereof, and at length cures it. Made into a Gargle with ſome of the *Condiment*, it helps the weakneſs or hanging down of the Uvula, commonly called the Palate of the Mouth, and as an Apophlegmatiſm draws Humors from the Head, Brain, Jaws, Teeth, Almonds, and parts adjacent to the Neck, whereby it prevails againſt Lethargy, Carus, Palſie, Convulſions, and Strumous Swellings about the Neck and Throat, commonly called the Kings Evil. The *Infuſion* prevails againſt Impotency in Men, and ſtirs up bodily Luſt in Women, and is admirable againſt Wind in the Bowels, and Pains and Stitches in the Sides.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It diſcuſſes, rarifies, and draws out Thorns, Splinters of Bones, or other things out of the Fleſh. Applyed to the warm Forehead, and Temples, it warms and quickens the Animal Spirits, and is good againſt all cold and ſleepy Diſeaſes of Head, Brain, and Nerves. Applyed to Scrophulous Tumors or Kernels in the Neck, and about the Throat, it is ſaid to Diſſolve or Diſcuſs them. Applyed upon the pained place in a Sciatica, as alſo in the Gout, and other Joint Diſeaſes, it eaſes or leſſens the Pain, and diſcuſſes the Humors abounding in the part. It eaſes Pains in the Side, as Stitches, Spleen, *&c.* pains in the Back and Loins, Shoulders, and other parts of the Body; it many times raiſes Bilſters (if mixt with Leaven) and by drawing the Pains to the place from the inward or more remote parts, it many times cures the Diſeaſe, or diverts it to thoſe outward places where Topicks being applyed may do the Cure. Being immediately applyed upon the Biting of a Mad-Dog, or of a Viper, Rattle Snake, or other poiſonous Creature, it attracts and draws forth the Poiſon, and ſo prevents the danger which might enſue. Applyed alſo (mixed with a little Honey) it takes away black and blew ſpots or marks of Beatings and Bruiſings or the like, it diſcuſſes ſimple Contuſions, and removes the roughneſs of the Skin, alſo Scabbineſs, Scurf, Morphew, Leproſie and the Louſie Evil: it gives eaſe alſo to the Crick in the Neck, or when it is ſo pained, that the Head cannot be turned, without turning the whole Body.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is an excellent thing againſt the Palſie and Gout, and has all the Virtues of the *Pouder*, and *Infuſion* aforegoing, and may be given inwardly from a Dram to two Drams, in a Glaſs of *Canary* or other Generous Wine, two or three times a Day; and outwardly it may be Bathed upon the parts affected. It is an incomparable Stomatick, warming and comforting the ſame, and gives preſent eaſe in all extream pains and griefs of the Stomach and Bowels, proceeding from an Acid Humor.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails againſt all internal Poiſons, is good againſt loathing, Vomiting, and other weakneſſes of the Stomach; it cauſes a good Appetite, and a ſtrong Digeſtion, and puts a good color into the Face. It opens obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, allays Vapors powerfully, and by a continuall uſe of it for ſome time, it cures Fits of the Mother: It may be given in a Glaſs of Ale, Beer, or Wine, ſo many Drops at a time as to make it Pleaſantly Acid, and to be taken, two or three times a Day, or in all that the Patient drinks. It is much better in Wine than in any other Vehicle: and I am apt to believe (from my own great Experience of it) that it is one of the beſt Remedies againſt the Scurvy in the World, and for which it ought to be eſteemed as a Jewel.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt the Colick tho' never ſo extream, as alſo againſt the Stone, Gravel, Sand or Tartarous Mucilage whether in Reins or Bladder. It provokes Urine powerfully, eaſes the Strangury, induces the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Birth of a Woman in Labour, and forces away the After-birth: and being prudently uſed, it not only cauſes a due cleanſing, but alſo prevents After-pains: It has all the Virtues of the *Pouder and Infuſion*, and may be given from 12, to 20, 30, or more Drops, according as the exigency and occaſion may require. Outwardly anointed upon any part, it eaſes all pains proceeding from a cold cauſe, and is of ſingu-

ſingular uſe againſt the Palſie, Trembling, Numbedneſs, Convulſions, Cramps, and other like Diſeaſes of the Nerves and external parts.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a good diſcuſſive and abſterſive, is profitable againſt Spots, Freckles, Sunburnings, Tanning, and other diſcolorings of the *Cuticula:* It is excellent againſt Scurff, Morphew, *Leuca*, Leproſie, as alſo good againſt Scabs, Itch, Pimples and other Breakings out, and cleanſes the Face and Skin from all other Deformities thereof.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves and Heart, revives the Spirits Animal, Vital, and Natural; Diſſolves all congelations of the Blood and Humors, makes them thin and fluid, and to run freely in their Veſſels; and is profitable againſt Aſthmas, and moſt Diſeaſes of the Stomach and Lungs, cauſing a free and eaſy reſpiration; and is a powerful thing againſt all ſorts of Convulſions in young or old, as alſo the Palſie, or other like Diſtempers of the Nerves. Doſe from one to two Drams in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XXII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Pouder*, *Infuſion*, *Tincture* and *Spirit*, but nothing near ſo powerful, and may be given from two to four Ounces, in a Glaſs of Wine. It provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Strangury: It is good to make a Gargle for a ſore Mouth and *Uvula*; and uſed outwardly in a Waſh, it is a Coſmetick, and is good againſt all Defœdations of the Face and Skin, cleanſing and clearing them from their Deformities. If it is Diſtilled alſo from the *Herb when in Flower*, it is good, and may be uſed to all the purpoſes aforeſaid; but it is not full out ſo prevalent, as that which is diſtilled from the *Seed.*

XXIII. *The Oil of the Seed by Expreſſion. Schroder* ſays, it is good in cold Diſeaſes of the Nerves: it certainly eaſes pains ariſing from a cold and moiſt cauſe, is good againſt Palſies and Convulſions, and ſtrengthens parts which are weak.

XXIV. *The Errhine.* It purges the Head admirably, of cold, moiſt, viſcous, and pituitous Humors, is good againſt Catarrhs and diſtillations of Rheum upon the Lungs, clears the Eye ſight, and draws off Humors which ſettle upon the *Amigdalaes* and parts adjacent belonging to the Throat; and being often uſed is of ſingular uſe againſt the Kings Evil, becauſe it attracts and draws away much of the Morbifick Matter cauſing the ſame.

CHAP. DXII.

Of MUSTARD Hedg;

OR,

BANK-CRESS.

I. *THE Name.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἐρύσιμον; ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐρύειν *quod ob ſuam caliditatem attrahendi facultate præditum eſt:* alſo Χαμαιπλεῦν *Chamæplion Dioſcoridis:* in *Latine*, *Eryſimum*, & *Irio Plinij*, lib. 28. chap. 10. *quod ab acrimonia ſua irruit in guſtum:* in *Engliſh*, *Hedge Muſtard* and *Bank-Creſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made many Species of this Plant: there are but three which we ſhall take notice of in this Work, *viz.* 1. *Irio, ſive Eryſimum Vulgare, Hierabotane Fœmina Brumfelſij; Sinapi ſeptimum Tragij; Sinapi alterum Sylveſtre Fuchſii; Eryſimum Sinapi Sylveſtris Species Geſneri, Irio Matthioli, Cordi, Loniceri, Lugdunenſis, Cæſalpini & Lobelij; Cleone Octavij Horatij Anguilarâ; Eryſimum vulgare Bauhini;* Our Common Hedg Muſtard. 2. *Eryſimum Verum, ſive Montanum, Irio alter Matthioli, Lugdunenſis; & Camerarij, Eryſimum verum Anguilaræ; Irionis tertia Species Cæſalpini; Saxifraga Romanorum Lugdunenſis, Eryſimum Polyceration vel corniculatum Bauhini;* The True Hedg Muſtard. 3. *Eryſimum alterum ſiliquis Erucæ Bauhini; Eryſimum ſecundum Tabernæmontani; Eryſimum Latiſolium Parkinſoni;* Our broad Leav'd Hedg Muſtard.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Hedg Muſtard. *Its Root is ſlender and Woody, running down deep into the Earth, abiding all* Winter, *and Springing up again every Year. From this Root, it uſually Springs up, with but one blackiſh green Stalk, tough or limber, eaſy to bend, but not to break, ſpread out*

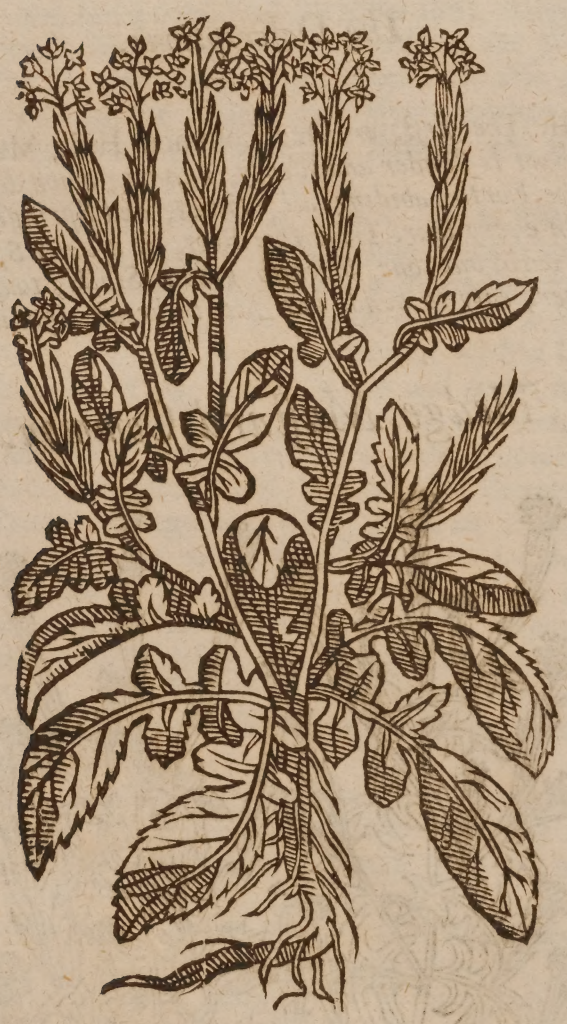
Hedge Muſtard Common.

into ſeveral Branches; and ſometimes with divers Stalks, ſet full of Branches, on which grow long, rough or hard rugged Leaves, very much cut in or torn on the edges into many parts, ſome bigger and

ſome leſſer, of a dirty or dull green color. The Flowers are ſmall, and of a yellow color, conſiſting for the moſt part of four ſmall Leaves, which grow at the tops of the ſeveral Branches in long Spikes, Flowering by degrees: ſo that continuing long in Flower, the ſaid Stalks, or Branches will have ſmall round Cods at the bottom, growing upright, and cloſe to the Stalk, whileſt the top Flowers yet ſhow themſelves: in which Cods or Pods, are contained ſmall yellow Seed, which is ſharp and ſtrong, as the Herb it ſelf alſo is.

IV. *The ſecond, or* True Hedg Muſtard. *Its Root is ſmall, and periſhes after Seed time; but by ſowing it ſelf, it never miſſes to be in the Ground where it once has Seeded. From this Root ſpring up divers large winged Leaves, of a freſher green color than the former, and ſomthing ſmaller than the following third Kind; which are cut in on both ſides into ſeveral parts, but ſmaller, reſembling the diviſions of ſome of the Leaves of*

True Hedg Muſtard.



Dandelion, *or rather, like to* Rocket *Leaves, each part or corner looking downwards, the end diviſion of the Leaf being largeſt, almoſt oval, but ſharp pointed, and unevenly dented upon the edges. From among thoſe Leaves riſe up ſometimes two, ſometimes three Stalks, and ſometimes but one, as is moſt uſual, which is round and about half a Yard high, having on them a pretty many of thoſe like Leaves, but ſmaller; the Stalk or Stalks, ſpread themſelves out into Branches towards the top, from all which come forth very ſmall yellow Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece; after which follow whitiſh, yellow ſmall Cods or Pods, growing like the former cloſe to the Stalk, making a pretty long Spike, which has alſo Flowers continuing at the top, till the Flowering time is over. Theſe Pods contain within them ſmall yellow Seed; not full out ſo ſharp or ſtrong as the former, yet ſomething quick and biting upon the Tongue.*

V. *The third, or* Broad Leav'd Hedg Muſtard. *Its Root is not ſo long, nor Woody as the firſt is; but it is more Fibrous, an Annual, not abiding above a Year. From this Root ſpring up two, three, or more dark green Leaves, which are winged, pretty large, bigger than either of the former, and divided into ſeveral unequal parts down to the very middle Rib, viz. into three or four ſeveral diviſions, with almoſt equal gaſhes on each ſide, each of which diviſions are ſmall towards the bottom or foot Stalk of the*

Muſtard Hedge broad Leav'd.

Leaf; growing larger as they are higher, but the end diviſion or Leaf is the largeſt of all, which is alſo gaſht ſomewhat deeply on each ſide, and ſharp pointed at the very ends; each ſeveral part of theſe winged Leaves, are unevenly dented about their edges, the leſſer in like manner dented as the greater. The Flowers are ſmall and yellow, conſiſting of four ſmall Leaves apiece: which being paſt away, leave long round Pods ſtanding upright and cloſe to the Stalk like the former, making a Spiked Head like the two firſt, not altogether ſo long, but a little bending withall, the Pods themſelves being a little ſhorter, almoſt like thoſe of Rocket.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt is very frequent thro' all *England* by High-ways, and Hedge and Ditch ſides, and ſometimes on the tops of open Fields: It grows in Gravelly and Stoney Places among Rubbiſh, as alſo upon Earth or Mud-Walls, and in other Untilled places. The ſecond grows in like Places as the firſt as *Matthiolus* ſays, and is very frequently found wild in *Italy*; with us it many times grows in *Gardens*: *Gerard* ſays, he found it growing at a place by *Chelmsford* in *Eſſex*, called little *Baddow*, and in ſundry other places. The third, is not altogether ſo common as the firſt, but is more rare to be met withall; yet it is ſometimes found, but

but ſtill in the better Grounds, for which reaſon it grows ſo large.

VII. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*, but moſt uſually in the latter Month: and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, or not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Seed is chiefly in uſe, and is ſaid to be hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: it is like in Taſte to *Garden Creſs*, and is as *Galen* ſays, of a heating Quality, conſiſting of a thin Subſtance, does exceedingly attenuate, and is of a cutting, cleanſing nature. It is Aperitive, Abſterſive, Vulnerary, Pectoral and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is a ſingular thing againſt Aſthma's, for it not only helps Wheezings, Hoarſneſs, and difficulty of breathing, but alſo is ſaid to reſtore ſuch as have loſt their Voice, and therewith their Spirits almoſt alſo. It is prevalent againſt the Jaundice, Griping of the Guts and Poiſon; gives eaſe in the Gout and Sciatica, and induces the healing of hollow Ulcers, Fiſtula's, running and eating Sores, Cankers in the Mouth and Throat, *&c.*

X. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 3. *A ſimple Syrup or Loboch.* 4. *A Compound Syrup.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* They are made of the whole Plant when in Flower. They are very good for ſuch as have the yellow Jaundice, the Plurifie, pains in the Back and Loins, as alſo for Tortions and Gripings in the Belly, and the Colick, or for ſuch as have taken Poiſon; being given inwardly from two Spoonfuls to four, in any proper Vehicle; or given by Clyſter in double that quantity, in a ſufficient quantity of Mutton Broth.

XII. *The Decoction of the whole Plant in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* or *Eſſence*, comforts and warms the Stomach and Bowels, and is good to heal Excoriations of the Guts: eſpecially being uſed Clyſter-wiſe. Old running Sores and Ulcers, Fiſtula's and eating Cankers in the Mouth or other parts, being waſhed therewith it induces their healing.

XIII. *The ſimple Syrup or Loboc of the Juice of the Plant.* It is made with *Hony or Sugar, by gentle boiling them together, and deſpumating the mixture.* It is inciding and cleanſing, and cauſes an Expectoration of Viſcid, or tough, or Salt Flegm from the Stomach and Lungs, making it eaſy to be ſpit forth: and indeed it is a very good thing in moſt Diſeaſes of the Lungs, as Hoarſneſs, Wheez-ing, Vehement Coughs, Aſthma's, or difficulty of Breathing, and ſhortneſs of Breath: as alſo for ſuch as have utterly loſt their Voice, with a kind of ſinking of the Spirits, it being taken every day, four or five times a day or oftener, for ſome reaſonable time.

XIV. *Syrupus de Eryſimo Compoſitus.* The Compound Syrup of Hedg Muſtard. *Take Hedge Muſtard (the whole Plant) freſh gathered when in Flower 6 Handfuls; Leaves of Borage, Cichory, Maiden-Hair, of each 2 Handfuls; of the Cordial Flowers, Roſemary, Betony, of each half a Handful; Raiſons ſtoned, Roots of Elecampane, Colts-foot, Liquorice, of each 2 Ounces; Aniſeeds half an Ounce; Water, Hydromel, of each 2 Pound and half; Juice of Hedge Hyſſop depurated 8 Ounces: Digeſt a whole Day; afterwards Boil in Balneo, preſſing out the Liquor ſtrongly: to 4 Pounds of which Clarified Liquor, add Sugar Candy 4 Pounds and a half, and make them into a Syrup in Balneo according to Art.* It is a very good Pectoral, and cauſes eaſie Expectoration of Viſcid Flegm, or other putrid Matter out of the Lungs, curing moſt Diſeaſes of that *Viſcus*; as Aſthma's, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, ſpitting Blood, Ulcers in the Lungs, Vehement Coughs, *&c.* Doſe an Ounce and half or more at a time, twice a Day, either alone, or mixt with ſome proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is held to be a ſpecial remedy againſt Poiſon, being inwardly taken from half a Dram to a Dram or more, mixt with *Hony*, or in *Syrup of Green Ginger*, or of *Citron Peels*; it is alſo prevalent againſt the Colick, and all other inward Pains, and Tortions of the Stomach and Bowels: it provokes Urine and the Terms; gives eaſe in the Strangury, facilitates the Birth, and forces away the After-Birth, given in a Glaſs of White *Port* or *Lisbon* Wine: made into a *Loboc* with *Hony*, it cauſes eaſie expectoration of cold pituitous or corupt Matter, out of the Breſt and Lungs, is prevalent againſt Coughs, Catarrhs, Aſthma's, and other like Diſtempers of thoſe parts, and has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Decoction* and *Syrup*, aforegoing.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the *Seed bruiſed and mixed with Honey.* Applyed, it is ſingular good for pains, in the Hips, or Huckle Bones, called the *Sciatica*, the Gout, and all other pains of the Joints; as alſo for Fiſtula's, hollow Ulcers, running Sores, and eating Cankers, in Mouth or Throat, or behind the Ears, as alſo for the hardneſs or ſwellings of Womens Breaſts, or in the Teſticles or Stones.

CHAP. DXIII.

Of MUSTARD Treacle;

OR,

Mithridate MUSTARD.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Θλάσπι, ἡ θλάσπη, *Thlaſpi*, *& Thlaſpe*, *quod fructus quaſi infractus:* & θλασπίδιον, *Thlaſpidion, quaſi fructum Clypeatum:* alſo Σινῆπι ἄγειον, *Sinapi agreſte:* in *Latine*, *Thlaſpi* alſo: yet ſome do call it *Capſella*; *Scandulaceum*; *Naſturtium Tectorum*; *& Sinapi ruſticum:* In *Engliſh*, *Treacle Muſtard, and Mithridate Muſtard*, becauſe the Seed hereof is uſed to be put in *Treacle* or *Mithridate.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are at leaſt Nine Generick or Principal Kinds of this Plant, as, *Thlaſpi arvenſe*, the Field Kind: *Umbellatum*, the Umbelliferous: *Creticum*, the Candy Tufts: *Montanum*, the Mountain: *Clypeatum*, the Buckler-like: *Fruticoſum*, the Shrubby: *Exoticum*, the Strange: *Dra-*

ba, vel Arabis, the Arabian: And *Turritis vel Turrita*, the Towering. Each of these diversifie themselves again, into several other Species; so that of them all, or in the whole, there are *about threescore several Kinds*. But whereas the greatest part of them are unknown to us, and neither grow in the compass of our *British Islands*, nor yet in our Plantations abroad in the *West-Indies*, We shall prætermit the greater part of them, and only Describe such as grow either Wild in our Fields and by Ways: or in the *Gardens* of our Country and Plantations, and are daily used in Physick, which are these following, *viz.* 1. *Thlaspi Drabæ folio Lobelij*; *Scorodo-Thlaspi Dodonæi & Dalechampij*; *Thlaspi secundum Matthioli*; *Platycarpon Camerarij*; *Thlaspi arvense siliquis latis Bauhini*, Treacle Mustard with broad flat Pouches. 2. *Thlaspi Majus Tabernæmontani*; *Thlaspi arvense Acetosæ lato lævique folio Gerardi & Bauhini*, The greater Treacle Mustard. 3. *Thlaspi Vaccariæ folio Vulgatissimum*, *Thlaspi Mithridaticum*, *Thlaspi primum Matthioli*, *Thlaspi Vulgatum Bauhini*; *Thlaspi verum cujus semine utimur in Theriaca Camerarij*; *Thlaspi Cardaminoides Cordi*; *Thlaspi Vulgatum & Thlaspidion Vulgare Tragi*; *Thlaspi arvense incano folio majus Bauhini*; The greater Mithridate Mustard. 4. *Thlaspi minus*, *& Thlaspi minus Vaccariæ folio*, *Thlaspi Theriacum vel Mithridaticum minus*, the lesser Mithridate or Treacle Mudstard, French Treacle Mustard. 5. *Thlaspi arvense perfoliatum majus Bauhini*; *Thlaspi primum Dalechampij*, *Thlaspi oleraceum Tabernæmontani* (becausе it is almost without Taste) *Thlaspi alterum bursæ pastoris fructu Columnæ*, the greater Treacle Mustard with Throughwax Leaves. 6. *Thlaspi Americanum*, *Thlaspi Spanospermon Americanum Cortusi* (as he calls it in his History of *Canada*) American Thlaspi bearinglittle Seed, or rarely bearing Seed. 7. *Thlaspi Creticum flore albo & Purpureo*, Candy Tufts with white and purple Flowers. 8. *Thlaspi Bæticum Marinum*, Spanish Tufts. 9. *Thlaspi Creticum album umbellatum majus*; the great white Candy Treacle Mustard. 10. *Thlaspi Hederaceum*, Ivy Leav'd Treacle Mustard. 11. *Turritis sive Turrita Lobelij*; *Turritis Vulgatior Clusij*, Common Towers Mustard, or Towering Mustard. 12. Δραβη, & Ἀραβις, *Draba*, *& Arabis*, *Nasturtium Orientale*, *Draba vulgaris*, *Draba Umbellata Bauhini*, Arabian Mustard, or Turkey Cress.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, *or* Treacle Mustard with broad flat Pouches. *It has a small and Fibrous Root, which perishes every Year, from which rises up a hard round Stalk, about a Foot more or less high, which then is parted or spread out in some Branches, which are long and brittle, having several soft green Leaves, somewhat long and narrow, set thereon, waved but not cut in on the edges, broadest towards the ends, and somewhat round pointed. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches one above another Spike fashion, after which come large round Pouches, parted in the middle with a Furrow, having one blackish brown Seed on either side, somewhat thicker and larger than in any of the other* Thlaspies, *sharp in Taste, and smelling something like* Garlick, *especially that which grows in the Fields, where it is natural; but that which is nurst up in* Gardens *is*

Treacle Mustard Common.

less acute in its Taste, and not of so Garlick *like scent.*

IV. *The second*, *or* Greater Treacle Mustard. *It has a Root long and Fibrous like the former, from whence rise up several pretty large* Leaves,

Greater Treacle Mustard.

pointed

pointed at the ends, and unevenly waved, and ſometimes dented unequally about the edges, which are larger, ſmoother, and broader than the firſt; Thoſe which grow upon the Stalks, or Branches, are longer, narrower, ſharper pointed, and come from the Stalks at the Joints without any foot Stalk, having at their lower end two ſharp points, and divided into two parts, not much unlike to the Narrow Leav'd Arrow-Head; *It riſes up with one or more Stalks about* 3 *Feet high, on which grow the ſaid ſmaller* Leaves, *with the Flowers on the tops of the ſaid Stalks or Branches, in long Spiked Heads, growing one above another, ſmall, and of a whitiſh color: The Seed Veſſels are round, containing browniſh Seed: the whole Plant is of a ſtrong unpleaſant Taſte and Smell.*

V. *The third, or* the Greater Mithridate Muſtard. *Its Root periſhes after Seed time, but abides the firſt* Winter *after Springing. This grows higher than the firſt, ſpreading more, and having longer Branches: its* Leaves *are alſo ſmaller and narrower, and ſometimes unevenly dented about the edges. The Flowers are ſmall and white, and growing on long Branches, with much ſmaller and rounder Seed Veſſels after them, and parted in the middle,*

Mithridate Muſtard Greater.

in the ſame manner, with the ſaid firſt Kind, and containing within them ſmaller brown Seeds, which are much ſharper in Taſte, than the Seed of the ſaid firſt deſcribed.

VI. *The fourth, or* Leſſer Mithridate or Treacle Muſtard. *Its Root is a little long, and Fibrous towards its lower part; from whence ſpring up ſeveral ſharp pointed* Leaves, *which are long and not very broad, very like to the Leaves of the third Kind, being ſmooth, and of a dark green color. From among which ſprings up one Stalk, (ſeldom any more) about half a Yard high, which is covered up almoſt to the top with ſuch like Leaves, but that they are leſſer, as they grow higher up, unevenly dented upon the edges, and in ſome places almoſt like a Saw. Towards the top, the Stalk ſpreads it ſelf out into many Branches, as four, five, ſix, ſeven, or more; each of which are filled and almoſt covered with ſuch like Leaves, ſome of them dented in*

Mithridate Muſtard Smaller.

on the edges, and ſome not, they growing ſtill ſhorter and ſhorter, alſo very narrow, and very ſharp pointed. The Flowers are ſmall and white, and grow one above another, at the tops of the ſeveral Branches, making each of them a long Spike: theſe being paſt away, the Seed Veſſels appear, which are broad at the Head, and not much unlike to thoſe of Shepherds Purſe, *but a little larger.*

VII. *The fifth, or* the Greater Treacle Muſtard with Throughwax Leaves. *Its Root is long, white, Woody, and Fibrous: From which ſpring forth Leaves which ly upon the Ground, and are ſmall and ſomewhat round, like to thoſe of* Baſil, *but yet a little cut or notcht on the edges at the bottoms, where they are ſmalleſt, and a litte dented about the other part, of a grayiſh green color, every one upon a ſmall foot Stalk, among which riſe up a round Stalk or Stalks a Foot high, more or leſs, purpliſh at the bottom, and ſometimes ſpotted, on which grow ſingle Leaves at the Joints one above another, at certain diſtances, which encompaſs it at the bottom, in the manner of* Thorough-wax Leaves; *and whereat likewiſe come forth, other ſmaller Leaves upon ſhort Branches, on which at the tops of the Stalks, ſtand ſeveral ſmall white Flowers, which break forth out of reddiſh Husks; after which ſmall flat Pouches appear, like unto thoſe of* Shepherds Purſe *parted in the middle, as is uſual in moſt of the* Thlaſpies, *on each ſide whereof lie ſmall flat yellowiſh Seed. The whole Plant is more milde, or leſs ſharp than any of the former. There is another of this ſort ſomething leſſer, which has a few Leaves lying upon the Ground, of a grayiſh green color, not much unlike to the* Smaller Mouſe Ear; *or to* Codded

Through-

Throughwax, *but much leſſer: thoſe which grow up higher upon the Stalk, which is ſcarcely a Foot high, and but few ſet thereon, are ſtill ſmaller, pointed at the ends, and broad at the bottoms, encompaſſing it like the laſt: the Flowers are ſmall and white, and the Seed Veſſels flat, and ſomewhat ſharp pointed.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* American Thlaſpi rarely bearing Seed. *Its Root is hard, with many Fibres adjoining thereto, which taſtes ſharp like* Creſſes. *This Plant Branches from the Root divers ways ſomewhat thick, ſet with fat green Leaves, ſomething long, not very broad, and ſharp pointed, not notched, dented, or waved on the edges: The tops of the Branches or Stalks are without Leaves, but ſtored vaſtly with ſmall yellowiſh Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves, which endure only one day, falling away for the moſt part, without bearing any Seed, or if any yet very ſparingly: ſo that on the whole Plant, there will ſcarcely be four or five husks of Seed gathered any Year, which are flat and a little long, like thoſe of the* Manured Woad, *in which is contained a ſharp taſted Seed.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Candy Tufts, with white and purple Flowers. *Its Root is ſmall and hard, and Periſhes every Year, after giving its Seed. It is but a ſmall Plant, and ſeldom riſes above a Foot and half high, having ſmall, narrow, long, and whitiſh green Leaves, notched or dented with three or four notches on each ſide, from the middle to the point-wards: from among which, riſe up the Stalks, Branched from the Bottom almoſt, into divers ſmall Branches; at the tops whereof ſtand many ſmall Flowers, put thick together in an Umble or Tuft, making them ſeem to be ſmall, round, double Flowers, of many Leaves, when as every Flower is ſingle, and ſtands apart by it ſelf, of a fair white color, in ſome Plants, without any ſpot: and in others, with a purpliſh ſpot in the Center or middle, as if ſome of the middle Leaves were purple. In others again, the whole Flower is purpliſh all over, which appears beautiful in a* Garden. *The Seed is contained in many ſmall and flat Seed Veſſels, which ſtand together in an Umble, as the Flower did: in which are contained, ſomewhat reddiſh Seed, like unto ſome of the other ſorts of* Thlaſpies, *or* Treacle Muſtard.

X. *The eighth, or* Spaniſh Tufts. *The Root of this is much like the former: from whence come Leaves (before any Stalk ſprings up) which are a little toothed or finely dented about the edges: the Stalk is about the height of the former, but ſpreads not it ſelf out ſo much into Branches; but carries an Umble of purpliſh Flowers like unto the former; after which comes the Seed, which is of ſomething a paler yellow color.*

XI. *The ninth, or* Great white Candy Treacle Muſtard. *Its Root is ſmall and Fibrous, and abides many Years, not dying Annually as the others do. From whence ſpring up ſeveral hard and ſmall Stalks, bearing a few long and narrow ſharp pointed ſmooth Leaves, ſet one above another up to the tops, where grow Umbles of white Flowers, in broad round Tufts, ſomewhat larger than in thoſe of the former Kind at* Sect. IX. *aforegoing. The Seed Veſſels are greater alſo, with a Pointel in the middle of them*

XII. *The tenth, or* Ivy Leav'd Treacle Muſtard. *Its Root is ſmall, long, and Fibrous, periſhing every Year: which ſends up many weak, ſlender Stalks, leaning downwards, or rather creeping upon the Ground, ſcarcely raiſing it ſelf above a Span high, or not much higher; theſe Stalks are diſperſedly ſet, with ſmall broad Leaves, thick and ſhort, broad at the bottom, cornered about the middle, and pointed at the end, ſomewhat reſembling* Ivy Leaves. *The Flowers are ſmall and white, growing Spike faſhion at the tops of the Stalks or Branches: which being paſt away, ſmall Seed Veſſels come in their places, which are parted at the ends, and contain ſmall Seed, ſharp and hot like the other* Thlaſpies.

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Common Towers or Towering Muſtard. *Its Root is compoſed of many white Fibres or Strings, abiding after it has given its Seed: but being ſhed, there ſprings up ſeveral Plants before* Winter, *which ſo abide, and Flower and Seed the next* Summer. *This* Common Kind *has many rough hairy Leaves, full of Sap or Juice, of a deep green color, about two Inches long, and and more than one broad, pointed ſharp at the ends, broadeſt in the middle, nothing dented about the edges, lying round about the Head of the Root upon the Ground. From among which riſe up, ſeveral rough and hairy Stalks almoſt two Feet high; ſet orderly with ſuch like Leaves, one above another on all ſides, but encompaſſing them at the bottom, which are narrower than the afore deſcribed Ground Leaves, longer, or ſharper pointed, broader at their joining to the Stalk, with two round corners. At the tops of the Stalks, which are ſeldom Branched, come forth very many ſmall white Flowers, as it were in a Tuft, together; but Flowering by degrees, the lowermoſt firſt, and ſo gradually upwards, they bring forth long ſlender Pods preſently after, which ſtanding upright, round about the Stalks, before the higheſt Flowers are blown, each whole Stalk ſeems like a Pyramid, or Spire Steeple or Tower, from whence came its Name. In which Cods or Pods are contained, ſmall, brown, and ſharp biting Seed.*

XIV. *The twelfth, or* Arabian Muſtard, or Turkey Creſs. *The more common or known* Arabian Muſtard (*for there are* 8 *or* 9 *Kinds more, all*

Arabian *Muſtard, or* Turky *Creſs.*

Strangers

Strangers to us) has a long, white, creeping Root, with many Fibres adjoining to it, which abides all Winter, *and perishes not: but creeping along under Ground, it sends up in several places many strait Stalks, which are streaked, and set about with grayish green Leaves, somewhat broad, and not very long, a little pointed at the end, and broad at the bottom compassing them; but those which grow at the foot of them have each of them a short foot Stalk, and are all of them unevenly dented about the edges: the tops of the Stalks are spread into some Branches, all of them rising to an equal height, with many small white Flowers set thereon, consisting of four Leaves apiece, and forming a large Umble or Tuft, where after they are past, come forth small round Seed Vessels, divided into two parts, like some of the former* Thlaspies, *with a small Pointel at the end; in each part of which is contained one Seed; which is hot and sharp, as are also the Leaves.*

XV. *The Places.* The first and third have been found growing Wild in several parts of *England*, as half a Mile from *Hatfield* by the Rivers side under an Hedge, as you Travel to *Hatfield*, and in the Street of *Peckham* on *Surry* side. The second and fourth are also Natives of our Land, and have been found growing Wild in several places; these four first Kinds grow Wild in Corn-Fields, upon Ditch Banks, and in Sandy, dry, and Barren Grounds, and in Stony and Untilled places. The first of them *Gerard* says, he found in Corn-Fields between *Croydon* and *Godstone* in *Surry*; at *South-fleet* in *Kent*; and by the Path which leads from *Hornsey* (near *London*) to *Waltham-Cross*, and in many other places. The others he says were also found growing Wild in *England* in several places, which he gathered, and placed in his *Garden*. The fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, and Twelfth, grow with us only in *Gardens*, as do also the first four. The tenth, *Lobel* says grows in *Portland*, and about *Plimouth*, and upon other Rocky places, on the Sea Coasts of *England*. This says *Johnson*, is a little creeping Herb, having small, red, crested Stalks, about a Span high; its Leaves are thick, and fashioned like *Ivy*; and the white Flowers and small Seeds do in shape and taste resemble the *Thlaspies*. The eleventh, delights to grow more in the open Sun upon Hilly Grounds: it has been found growing in the West of *England*, upon Dunghills and such like places: *Gerard* says, he found it by the City Walls of *West-Chester*: also in a *Flax Ground* near *Cambridge*: and at *Pyms* near *Edmondton*, not far from *London*.

XVI. *The Times.* They most of them Flower from *May*, through *June* and *July* to *August*, and their Seed is ripe about a Month after. The seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth, Flower about the end of *June* or beginning of *July*; and their Seed is ripe not long after. The eleventh Flowers for the most part early, sometimes in *April*, but usually in *May*, and the Seed is ripe in *June*. The twelfth Flowers about the end of *May*, through *June* and *July*, its Seed ripening in the mean Season.

XVII. *The Qualities.* *Treacle Mustard* (the four first Kinds are chiefly used, and of them the third Species is principal, and that which is always used in *Venice Treacle* and *Mithridate*) is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree, or beginning of the fourth: *Parkinson* determins it to be absolutely hot in the fourth Degree, and near unto *Cresses*. It is Attenuating, Attractive, Aperitive, Absterfive, Inciding, Cosmetick, Carminative, Digestive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Neurotick, Nephritick, Hysterick, and Alexipharmick; for that its Seed is an Ingredient in *Mithridate*, and *Treacle* as aforesaid, being of it self an Antidote resisting Poison, Venom, and putrifaction, where, by its sharpness it acuates those Compositions.

XVIII. *The Specification.* It provokes the Terms powerfully, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, and expells the After-Birth. And has all the other Specifick properties of *Common Mustard Seed*, which see in *Chap.* 511.

XIX. *The Preparations* and *Virtues*, are the same also with those of the *Common Mustard Seed*, in the aforecited *Chap.* 511. to which you are referred, but it is thought that the *Treacle Mustard* is the weaker (if any difference is) of the two.

XX. *Nota.* 1. *The Pouder of the Seed*, given to a Dram or more, forcibly brings down the Terms in Women, and causes Miscarriage, for which cause Women with Child ought to forbear it. 2. *A Clyster made of it with Mutton Broth*, and Exhibited, gives ease in the Sciatica. so also, 3. *A Cataplasm of it* applyed to the Hip or Huckle Bone, draws out the Humor, and eases the Pain. 4. *The Arabian Mustard* is as hot and sharp as any of the *Thlaspies*, and is effectual to the same purposes; and according to *Dioscorides*, is used instead of *Pepper* to be put among Broths and Meats. 5. *The Ptisane made of its Seed* is available to cut tough Flegm, which stuffs up the Brest and Lungs, and cause an easie Expectoration thereof.

CHAP. DXIV.

Of the MYRTILL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *As*, *Aes*, & *Alas*: in *Greek*, Μυρσίνη, ἢ μυρρίνη: *Pena* says, *sic vocatum volunt, propter æmulam Myrrhæ odoris gratiam, in ejus baccis recentibus*: others *à Myrsine Atheniensi puella amica Palladis.* Also Μύρτ& ἐκ μυρσίνη, *ab odore Myrrhæ*; *vel* ἐκ μυρεῶν, *redolens*: in *Latine*, *Myrtillus*, *Myrsine*, & *Myrtus*: in *English*, the *Myrtle.*

II. *The Kinds.* There is the *Myrtle Tree* or *Shrub*, of a considerable Magnitude, of which we shall not treat in this Chapter, but refer you to the proper place, in the second Book of this Work. What we shall discourse of here, is a small bushy Plant, scarcely removed from the degree of an Herb, and is called *Myrtus Nobilis*, also *Myrtillus*, from the smallness of the Plant being compared with the *Myrtus Arbor*: This also is an Inhabitant of our *Gardens*, for which reason we give it a Place here. There are two Kinds of it, *viz.* 1. *Myrtus minor Tarentina. Myrtus minor vulgaris Lobelij*, *Myrtus Nobilis prima*, *Myrtillus Nobilis primus*, *Myrtus minor acuto folio*, *Myrtillus Nobilis acuto folio*, The prime Noble Myrtle, or small sharp pointed Myrtle. 2. *Myrtus minor folio rotundiore*, *Myrtillus Nobilis alter*, The other Noble Myrtle, or small roundish or BoxLeav'd Myrtle.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Prime Noble Myrtle, or sharp pointed Myrtle. *It has a Branched Woody Root, spread*

ſpread out into many Arms, with ſeveral Fibres adjoining to them. It is a little low buſhy Plant riſing up to be two or three Feet high, which ſpreads it ſelf out into many Branches from the main Stalk, whereby it looks like a ſmall Buſh; every Arm or Branch, and Twig of which, are thick ſet with ſmall, fine and green, narrow, ſhining Leaves, with ſmooth edges, and a little ſharp pointed at the ends,

Myrtle Noble Common.

very much in ſhape reſembling the Leaves of Marum or Herb Maſtick, *but of a little deeper, or freſher green color, which abide green* Summer *and* Winter, *even through the whole Year, as all the ſorts of* Myrtles *do, which is of a very ſweet and odoriferous Smell, very much gratifying that Sence, for which reaſon it is called* Myrtillus Nobilis, *The* Noble *or* Excellent Myrtle. *The Flowers are white, and very ſweet alſo, not differing in form, from the Flowers of other* Myrtles, *but grow not plentifully on the Branches, in our Country, by reaſon of the coldneſs of our Climate: The Flowers being paſt away ſmall Berries ſucceed, which when ripe, are in warmer Climates of a black color, but ſeldom come to perfection in our Country, by reaſon of the coldneſs thereof, how well ſoever Houſed or defended.*

IV. *The ſecond, or other* Noble Myrtle, *or* Box Leav'd Myrtle. *This grows in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, and in all other points like the former; in reſpect to its magnitude, placing of its Leaves, deep greenneſs of their color, thick growing of the Branches, and thick ſetting of the Leaves thereon, that it might be thought, by the looker on, to be the ſame with the former, without good heed to, and obſervation thereof, by comparing the one with the other; but the Leaves of this are a little broader, and ſomewhat rounder at the ends, not very much*

Myrtle Noble Box-Leav'd.

unlike to the ſmalleſt Leaves, of the ſmalleſt ſort of Box, *now called* Dutch Box; *by which alone, it appears to be a differing Kind from the former, and in nothing elſe. The Flowers are like the firſt, and grow as ſparingly, and the ſweet Smell, and beautiful Aſpect of the Plant, are full as much and pleaſant, and altogether the ſame with that juſt before deſcribed.*

V. *The Places.* Theſe *Myrtles* grow naturally in *Spain, Portugal, Italy,* and other hot Countries in great abundance. Theſe here with us are Nurſt up in *Gardens*; or put into Pots, which may be removed into Houſes, and ſo taken care of, that as ſoon as cold Weather begins to come, they may be ſheltered from the ſame. They are a pleaſant delightful Plant, and great Ornaments to a *Garden,* as being among the Number of the moſt deſirable *Ever-Greens.*

VI. *The Times.* In their native places, they Flower in *May* and *June*; and their Fruit or Berries are ripe in *September*; but with us, they Flower not untill *Auguſt* at ſooneſt; which is the reaſon that they ſeldom or never bear Fruit in *England.*

VII. *The Qualities.* The *Noble Myrtle* is hot and dry in the beginning of the ſecond Degree; and of fine, thin, and Volatile parts, as well as Earthy. It is Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Diuretick and Vulnerary: Pectoral, Nephritick, Hyſterick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It reſiſts Poiſon, ſtops the Terms and Whites in Women, provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, Stops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and heals Wounds and Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have from the Leaves or Fruit, or both, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Decoction in Water.* 5. *A Syrup.*

6. *A*

6. *A Pouder of the Leaves or Fruit.* 7. *A Lotion.* 8. *Myrtidanum.* 9. *A Decocted Oil.* 10. *A Balsam.* 11. *A Syrup Compound.* 12. *A Compound Oil.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* They stop all effusions of Blood in what part soever, whether inward or outward both in Men and Women. They stop Catarrhs, and the most vehement Coughs, and are good to heal Exulcerations in the Lungs. They stop spitting or pissing of Blood, the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, and are incomparable Medicaments against the Whites, as also the overflowing of the Terms in Women. Drank in Wine they resist Poison, the Bitings of Venomous creatures, and the malignity of *Mushroms*, and cause a sweet Breath, where it is fœtid or stinking. Dose 1, 2, or 3 Spoonfuls Morning and Night in a Glass of Red *Port* Wine.

XI. *The Inspissate Juice.* It has all the Virtues of the former, and may be given Morning and Night, from 1 Dram to 3 Drams in a Glass of Generous Red Wine, Mull'd and sweetned with white Sugar. It is a most excellent thing for the Cure of a *Gonorrhœa*, whether simple or virulent, Universals being first premised: for it not only stops the *Gonorrhœa*, but also strengthens the parts, tho' they have been much weakned through the long continuance of the Disease.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Essence* and *Juice*, whether *Liquid* or *Inspissate*. It cures a stinking Breath, resists and expels Poison, is good against the Palpitation and Passions of the Heart, the Bitings of Serpents, Mad-Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures, and heals Ulcers of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder; bathed very hot upon the Nerves, Tendons, and Joints, it takes away their weaknesses, and admirably strengthens them. And so it helps to consolidate broken Bones; and restore Srength to Joynts that have been dislocated. *A Decoction of the Berries* cures a Scald or Scabby Head, and cleanses it from Scurff and Morphew, being often washed therewith: it also keeps the Hair from falling, and makes it of a black color: and being daily drank, it is said to cure Ruptures or burstenness.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water.* It is good for any one to sit in, who are troubled with the falling down of the Fundament, as also for Women to sit in, who are afflicted with the falling down of the Womb. It makes also an excellent Injection to cast up the Womb with a Womb Spring, 2, 3, or 4 times a Day, to stop and cure the overflowing of the Whites, it cleanses and very much strengthens the parts.

XIV. *The Syrup made of the green Leaves, or Juice, or of the Fruit.* It is a most excellent thing against spitting or pissing of Blood, exulcerations of the Lungs, and other Bowels, Ulcers of the Reins, and Neck of the Bladder: stops the most vehement Coughs and Catarrhs, and after Universals, prevails against the most obdurate Asthma's, causing an easie expectoration of the Morbid Matter: and being constantly taken for some considerable time, it is said to consolidate Ruptures in Children. Dose is 2 or 3 Spoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glass of Red *Port* or *Barcelona* Wine; or alone, drinking a Glass of the same Wine after it, but in a Vehement Cough, the Patient must be often taking of it, or licking it, even as often as the Cough is violent upon them, or troubles them.

XV. *The Pouder of the Leaves or Fruit.* It may be given in a Glass of Red *Port* or *Barcelona* Wine, or in the former *Syrup*, either with the *Syrup* alone, or mixt with any of those Wines, Morning and Night from 2 Scruples to a Dram and half, or more, for all the purposes and Intentions for which the *Essence*, *Juices Liquid or Inspissate*, *Decoction* or *Syrup* are given for; tho' I do not think it to be of equal power with the *Juices* or *Essence*. Strewed upon bleeding Wounds it stops their bleeding: and put upon old rotten or putrid Sores and Ulcers, it destroys the putridity, cleanses them, incarnates, drys and induces their healing. Put upon a Whitlow, or Fellon, which is laid open, it cures them. And applyed to the Groyns, Privy parts, and Armpits which stink, or are affected with a stinking Sweat, it drys them, and takes away the ill Smell.

XVI. *The Lotion. Take of Red Port Wine a Quart; of the Inspissate Juice 2 Ounces, or for want of it, of the Liquid Juice 6 Ounces; of the Syrup 8 Ounces; Pouder of Roch Alum, half an Ounce; mix and dissolve.* It is good against moist, running, and fretting Sores and Ulcers in any part of the Body; and indeed it has been found by experience to cure all Ulcers which are hard and difficult to be healed; it is profitable against Blains, and Wheals and other breakings out in the Skin: as also to Foment hot withall in the falling down of the Fundament; it heals Whitlows and Fellons on the Fingers ends, and Ulcerated Kibes in Childrens Feet: it heals all sorts of Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, and Private parts: and put into the Eyes takes away their Inflamation, Watering and Soreness, and clears the Eye Sight, taking away any Cloud or Film, which is beginning to grow over them.

XVII. *Myrtidanum.* This *Pliny lib.* 14. *cap.* 18. *lib.* 15. *cap.* 29. *& lib.* 23. *cap.* 9. makes to be a *Myrtle Wine*, or *Wine of Myrtle Berries*; which according to him has almost all the Virtues ascribed to all the former Preparations: It may be made of the Leaves as well as of the Fruit, by beating the green Leaves in a Wooden Mortar, then adding Red Wine in a sufficient quantity, and therewith they press out the *Juice*, and so make a Wine thereof by a gentle Fermentation: But new Wine ought to be chosen, *viz.* that which is new pressed from the Grape called *Must*, and is yet unfermented. If it is made of the Berries only, they ought to be thorough ripe: and so they ought to be if the Leaves be joyned with them.

XVIII. *Myrtidanum Apophyas*, The Excrescence growing upon the *Myrtle*. It is often found upon old *Myrtles*. It has all the Virtues of the *Myrtle* and *Myrtle Berries*; and is said to be of greater force to dry, bind, stop Coughs, Bleeding, Fluxes, *&c.* than either the *Leaf*, *Juice*, *Essence*, *Pouder*, or *Berries* of the *Myrtle*: And you may make thereof all the aforegoing Preparations, and give them in like manner, for all the same intentions and purposes.

XIX. *The Decocted Oil.* It is good to discuss and give ease to the Hemorrhoids or Piles, being anointed thereon; it discusses also Swelling in the Testicles, as also Tumors in other parts of the Body, and is good to heal Wheals, Boils, Pimples, and other breakings out in the Skin, and gives ease to the Gout, and other pains of the Nerves and Joints.

XX. *The Balsam.* It heals simple Green Wounds at a few times dressing; cleanses old putrid Ulcers, incarnates, drys and induces their healing. Ap-

plyed to the Gout, it gives eaſe in a ſhort time, and in ſome reaſonable time after cures it: It is alſo good to cure Punctures or Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, being applyed very hot to them according to Art.

XXI. *The Compound Syrup. Take Myrtle Berries 2 Ounces and half; Sanders white and red, Sumach, Balauſtians, Barberries, of each an Ounce and half: Medlers cut half a Pound: bruiſe and boil all in fair Water 8 Pounds, till half is conſumed; then ſtrain out, and add Juice of Quinces, Juice of four Pomgranets, of each 6 Ounces: and with white Sugar 4 Pounds, boil them into a Syrup, adding the Juices towards the end.* It is good againſt all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels and Hemorrhages, chiefly Spitting of Blood: it is cooling, binding and ſtrengthning, reſiſts Vomiting and Nauſeouſneſs, comforts and ſtrengthens the Stomach, and is profitable againſt a Catarrh and an old Cough; it is ſaid to cure Ruptures and ſtop the Whites in Women. Doſe 2 Spoonfuls.

XXII. *The Compound Oil. Take Myrtle Berries well bruiſed a Pound: ſharp Wine a Pint: Juice of Quinces, and Juice of Mint, of each a quarter of a Pound: Oil Omphacine 4 Pounds: mix them well and ſet all in the hot Sun, or in an equivalent Sand heat for a Week, then boil and preſs out the Berries; and repeat this Operation twice more with freſh Berries, inſolating, boiling and preſſing out as before, and then keep it for uſe.* It admirably ſtrengthens weak Limbs and Joints, faſtens looſe Gums and Teeth; and anointed on the Temples, Cheeks, Jaws, and Gums, gives eaſe in the Tooth-ach: The Hair of the Head being Shaved off, and this *Oil* being anointed thereon, it faſtens the Roots of the Hair, and hinders the ſhedding thereof: it ſtrengthens the Nerves, Brain, Stomach and Joints, ſtays Vomiting, and ſtops Fluxes, being anointed on the Stomach and Belly, and uſed Clyſterwiſe.

NAILE-WORT, *ſee* Whitlow-Graſs. *Chap.*

CHAP. DXV.

Of NAVEL-WORT; *OR,* PENNY-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κοτυληδών, *Cotyledon, ab Acetabuli ſive Umbilici figura:* in *Latine*, *Umbilicus Veneris*, *Acetabulum*, *Cotyledon*, *Scatum Cœli*, *Scutellum*, *Terræ Umbilicus*, *Hortus Veneris*, *Herba Coxendicum*; in *Engliſh*, *Navel-wort*, *Penny-wort*, *Kidney-wort*, *Hip-wort*, and *Venus Navel.*

II. *The Kinds.* This Plant ſeems to be a Species or ſort of *Sedum*, or *Houſleek*: and thereof Authors have given us many Kinds, ſome of which, becauſe they are total ſtrangers in our Country, we ſhall pretermit, and deſcribe to you only theſe following, which are found to grow either Wild, or elſe Nurſt up in our *Gardens.* 1. *Umbilicus Veneris vulgaris*, *Cotyledon*, *Terræ Umbilicus*, *Scutellum*, *Hortus Veneris*, our Common Navel-wort, Wall Penny-wort, or Kidney-wort. 2. *Cotyledon altera Matthioli*; *Umbilicus Veneris alter*, Spotted Navel-wort. 3. *Cotyledon altera minor folio ſubrotundo*; *Cotyledon minor Montana altera*, ſmall Navel-wort, with roundiſh Leaves. 4 *Cotyledon altera Floribus verſicoloribus*, ſmall Navel-wort with party color'd Flowers. 5. *Cotyledon ſeu Sedum latifolium ſerratum guttato flore*; *Jedum Montanum, vel Sedum ſeratum Flore rubente Maculato*, ſpotted Navel-wort with Saw-like broad Leaves, The Princes Feather. To theſe may be added, 6. *Cotyledon paluſtris*, Water Navel-Wort or Penny-wort. *Columna* and *Bauhine* refer this to the *Ranunculi* or Crowfeet, for it has no affinity with the *Cotyledons*, but only in the roundneſs of the Leaf; the former of them call it *Ranunculus aquaticus Umbilicato folio*: and the latter *Ranunculus aquaticus Cotyledonis folio*; in the North of *England* they call it *White Rot*: and in *Norfolk*, *Flock-wort.* 7. *Umbilicus Veneris Officinarum Loniceri*; *Cotyledon hederaceo folio*, *Cymbalaria hederacea Lobelij*; *Cymbalaris*, *Cymbalaria*, *Linaria hederæ folio Columnæ*, Ivy Leav'd Navel-wort, or Ivy-wort; this is likewiſe no more a *Cotyledon* than the former, but *Gerard* has placed it among the Species. 8. *Umbilicus marinus*, *Cotyledon Marina Lobelij*; *Fungus Marinus minimus Cæſalpini*, Sea Navel-wort. Neither is this a Species of the *Cotyledon*, but for the Name ſake it has a place in this Chapter; but that of *Cæſalpinus* is the more proper Name. Some will have it to be the *Androſace Dioſcoridis*, but what plant that was, is ſcarcely now known.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Navel-wort, Wall Penny-wort, or Kidney-wort. *It has a Root*

Navel-wort Common.

which

which is round, ſomething like unto the full Root *of an* Orchis *or* Dog Stone, *moſt uſually ſmooth, but ſometimes rugged or knobbed, grayiſh without, and white within, having a great many ſmall* Fibres, *(not at the bottom of the Root, but) at the top of the Root, or foot of the Stalk, more reſembling the Root of an* Orchis *than the Root of an* Houſleek. *This* Our great Navel-wort, *has many thick, flat, and round Leaves growing from the Root, every one having a long foot Stalk, faſtned underneath, about the middle thereof, ſometimes a little unevenly waved about the edges, of a pale green color, and ſomtimes hollow on the upper ſide like a Spoon or Sawcer; from among which riſe up, one or more tender, ſmooth, hollow Stalks, half a Foot high, with two or three ſmall Leaves thereon, not uſually round, as thoſe below, but ſomething long, and divided at the edges: the tops are ſometimes divided into long Branches, bearing a great number of Pendulous Flowers, ſet round about a long Spike, one above another, which are hollow and like a little Bell, of a whitiſh green color. After which come ſmall Heads, containing very ſmall browniſh Seed, which falling on the Ground, will plentifully Spring up before* Winter, *if the Seaſon is moiſt.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Spotted Navel-wort. *Its Root is ſmall, long, and thready, ſhooting out ſuch Heads of Leaves as are under deſcribed, which abide all the* Winter, *thoſe bearing Flowers periſhing. This* Spotted Navel-wort *(as many call it) has many thick ſmall Leaves, not ſo broad as long, of a whitiſh green color, lying on the Ground in Circles, after the manner of the Heads of* Houſleek, *and finely dented about the edges. From the middle whereof ſometimes (for it does not Flower every Year in many places) riſes up a Stalk nearly a Foot high, beſet with ſuch like Leaves as are below, but ſomewhat longer. From the middle of the Stalk up to the top, it Branches forth variouſly, with a Leaf at every Joint, bearing three or four Flowers at every Branch, conſiſting of five white Leaves, ſpotted with ſmall red Spots; like unto the* Spotted Sanicle, *but with fewer and greater Spots, having a yellowiſh Circle or Eye in the bottom of every Flower, and many whitiſh Threads, with yellowiſh tips in it. The Seed is ſmall and black, contained in round Heads.*

V. *The third, or* ſmall Navel-wort, with roundiſh Leaves. *Its Root is ſmall and Fibrous like the former, ſending forth Heads of the like Leaves, as thoſe of the other Head round about it. This ſmall* Navel-wort *has much rounder and ſmaller Leaves in the Heads than the former, not ſo big as the Nail of ones Thumb, and of as pale a green color, or more white, and finely dented about the edges, in the ſame manner; of an aſtringent Taſte like the other* Houſleeks. *From the middle of ſome of the Heads, Yearly riſe up, ſlender, hard, rough Stalks, about an hand length high, ſet with a few ſmaller, and longer Leaves thereon: at the tops whereof appear ſmall Flowers upon long foot Stalks, conſiſting of five and ſometimes ſix Leaves apiece; ſometimes wholly white, and ſometimes ſpotted with red Spots; and ſometimes having three purple Lines, running down the back of every Leaf, ſo that it makes the whole Leaf ſeem of a purpliſh color, which being paſt away, ſmall Heads follow, containing within them ſmall Seed.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Small Navel-wort with particolored Flowers. *This has a Root like the laſt, and grows in like manner with many Heads of ſmall Leaves circlewiſe as that does, of which this is a peculiar ſort, greater than the ſmaller* Cotyledons, *or ſmaller than the greateſt: each of which Leaves is ſomething long and narrow, of a whitiſh green color, dented as it were about the edges; or rather ſet with Silver white Spots about their Brims, making them ſeem like unto white Teeth, (or as* Geſner *compares them, to the Silver like Finns of Fiſhes) very pleaſant to behold: for in the* Winter *when no Flowers appear, this and the laſt, as alſo the ſecond Species being all of one Genus, give as much delight, as when they are in Flower, which are many ſtanding on ſeveral foot Stalks, each Leaf whereof is part white, and part Purple, variouſly diverſified in every one of them.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Spotted Navel-wort, with Saw like broad Leaves, called by ſome the Princes Feather. *Its Roots are ſmall threads, which ſpread under the Ground, and ſhoot up again, with ſeveral Heads round about the Mother Head. This kind of* Navel-Wort, *or* Houſleek, *is compoſed of Heads of larger, broader, and thinner Leaves, than any of the former, of a ſadder green color, ſomewhat unevenly indented about the edges, and not ſo cloſe ſet together, but ſpreading forth into ſeveral Heads, like as the former ſorts do, altho not ſo plentifully. From the middle of divers of which Heads, riſe up browniſh or reddiſh Stalks, ſet with ſmaller Leaves thereon, to the middle thereof, and then Branch forth into ſeveral Sprigs, ſet with ſeveral ſmall reddiſh Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece: the inner ſides of which, are of a pale red, ſomewhat whitiſh, ſpotted with many ſmall Blood red Spots, as ſmall almoſt as Pins points, with ſome ſmall Threads in the middle, ſtanding about a ſmall green Head, which turns into the Seed Veſſel, parted four ways at the Head, in which is contained ſmall blackiſh Seed.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Water Navel-wort, *or* Penny-wort. *This is called by the Husband Men in ſome places* Sheep-Bane, *becauſe it kills Sheep which eat thereof. The form of the Leaf is not much unlike to the third Species aforegoing, but it is not of a fleſhy thickneſs like it, nor are the round edges of the Leaves ſo even as that. It has a ſmall Fibrous Root, and is a creeping Plant, lying and creeping upon the Ground, and taking Root almoſt at every Joint: From every Joint of which alſo ſprings forth a Leaf, round, and as it were Scollop'd, having about ſeven Scollops, round the edge of it; it ſtands upon a pretty long foot Stalk, which is faſtned to the lower ſide of the Leaf, about the middle thereof. And from moſt of the Joints with the Leaves, comes forth a Flower, ſtanding alſo upon a long foot Stalk.*

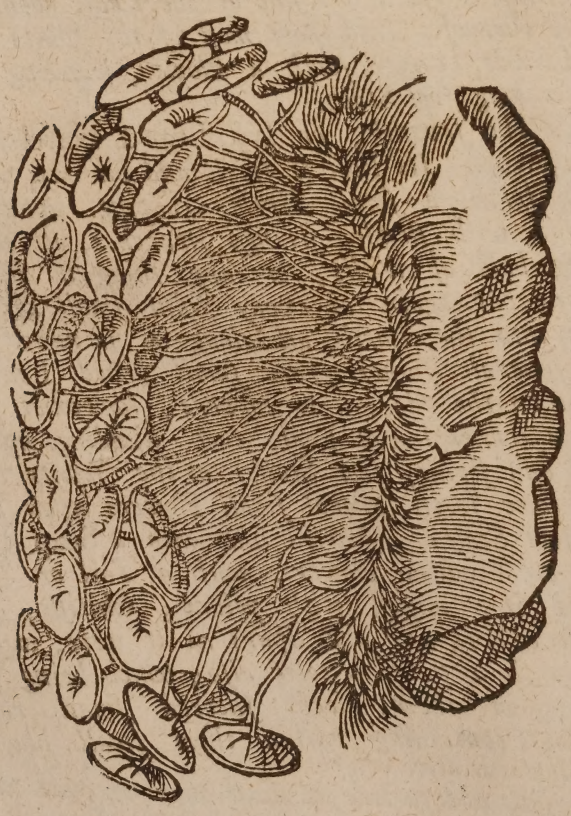
IX. *The ſeventh, or* Ivy Leav'd Navel-wort, or Ivy-wort. *Its Root is ſmall and Fibrous, which ſends forth a ſmall Herb creeping upon the Ground, with ſlender ſtringy Branches, all about, taking hold of Walls, or any thing it meets; ſhooting out again at every Joint ſmall Fibrous Roots into the Earth, all along as it runs. At the ſeveral Joints grow ſmall broad Leaves, cut in on the edges into corners, ſomewhat like unto a corner'd* Ivy Leaf, *each ſtanding upon a ſmall and ſtringy foot Stalk: at the Joynts likewiſe come forth ſeveral ſmall Flowers upon ſlender foot Stalks, faſhioned like unto a* Snap Dragon, *or* Fluellen *Flower, with a Tail or Spur behind it; mixed with yellow, whitiſh, and purple colors; and the Spurs as it were, waſhed over with a purpliſh color alſo; which being paſt away, in their places ſucceed ſmall round Heads, containing within them ſmall blackiſh Seed.*

Navel-wort Ivy *Leav'd.*

X. *Johnson* upon *Gerard*, Deſcribes the laſt Plant thus. *It has a Root which is ſmall, creeping and threaddy. The Branches of this Plant are many, long, ſlender, and creeping, upon which grow without any certain order, many little, ſmooth, thick Leaves, faſhioned like thoſe of* Ivy, *and faſtned to foot Stalks of about an Inch long: and together with theſe Stalks, come forth other Stalks of the ſame length, that bear Spur-faſhioned Flowers, of the ſhape, and bigneſs of thoſe of the* Female Fluellen: *their outſide is purple, their inſide blew, with a Spot of yellow in the opening.*

XI. *The eighth, or* Sea Navel-wort. This is generally called by divers Authors *Androſace Matthioli*, becauſe he firſt ſet it forth, being ſent to him from *Piſa* in *Italy*; but it no ways agrees with the *Androſace Dioſcoridis*. *This is a Sea Excreſcence, formed like ſmall round Sawcers, hollowiſh in the middle, like unto a Navel, and born up by ſmall, ſmooth Foot Stalks, about two Inches long, every one by its ſelf, ſpringing from ſome Stone, Rock, or Shell in the Sea, or Salt Lakes, being of a pale greeniſh Aſh color, whileſt growing under Water, but afterwards grow as white almoſt as* Coral, *or the like, and of a Stony Subſtance.*

Navel-wort Sea.



XII. *Gerard* Deſcribes it thus. Sea Navel-wort *has many round thick Leaves, like unto little Sawcers, ſet upon ſmall and tender Stalks, bright, ſhining, and ſmooth, of two Inches long; for the moſt part upon the furrowed Shels of Cockles, or the like: every ſmall Stem, bearing upon its end or point, one little Buckler and no more, reſembling a Navel. The Stalk and Leaf are ſet together in the middle of the Leaf, upon which it was called* Umbilicus Marinus, *or* Sea Navel-wort. *The Leaves and Stalks of this Plant, whileſt yet in the Water, are of a pale Aſh color; but taken forth, they preſently grow white and hard, as* Sea Moſs *called* Corallina, *and are of a Saltiſh Taſte.*

XIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows very plentifully in many parts of *England*, but eſpecially in all the Weſt of this Land, upon Stone and Mud Walls, upon Rocks alſo, and in Stony places upon the Ground, at the bottoms of old Trees, and ſometimes on the Bodies of them which are decayed and rotten. It has been found to grow plentifully in *Northampton*, almoſt upon every Stone Wall about the Town; as alſo at *Briſtol*, *Bath*, *Wells*, and other Places, upon Stone Walls. The ſecond, third, fourth, and fifth, upon the *Pyrenæan Hills* and *Alps* of *Switzerland*, on Rocks, Mountains and Stony places in *Germany*, *Hungaria*, *Auſtria*, and other Countries, where they grow upon the Rocks, and among the very Stones, where there is ſcarcely any Earth for the Roots to fix in, or to nouriſh them: but with us they all grow in *Gardens* very well, if they be Planted in ſhadowy places, and not in the Sun. The ſixth or *Water Navel-wort* grows and creeps upon the ſurface of the Earth in Swamps and other moiſt places; it grows on the Boggs upon *Hamſted-Heath*, and on many ſuch moiſt and rotten Grounds in other places. The ſeventh, or *Ivy* Leav'd *Navel-wort*, grows naturally in divers places of *England* Wild, as at *Hatfield* in *Hartford-ſhire*, and in other places which are ſhady, in which it delights to grow; as alſo upon Thatcht Houſes in the North parts, as it is ſaid, and moſt abundantly in *Lancaſhire*; it alſo grows in many *Gardens* throughout the Kingdom, and if it is planted near any Wall, it will run up the ſame to a conſiderable height. The laſt will not grow but in the Sea, as the name thereof imports.

XIV. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers ſooner than any of the others, as at the beginning of *May*; and the Seed ripening quickly after, ſheds it ſelf, ſo that about the end of *May* uſually, the Leaves and Stalks are withered and gone, untill *September*, that the Leaves Spring up again, and ſo abide all *Winter*. The ſecond, third, fourth, and fifth Flower about the beginning of *June*, and through the whole Month, and ſometimes in *July*, according as the Seaſons fall out; and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*. Thoſe Heads which bear Stalks, uſually periſhing together, and the others which bear not, abiding all the extremity of *Winter*. The ſixth Flowers in the beginning of *Summer*, and its Seed ripens not long after, the Plant it ſelf being green all *Winter*. The ſeventh ſeldom Flowers till the

the end of *July*, and in *August*, and continues many times Flowering, till a Frosty Season comes and nips it; and the Seed is soon ripe after the Flowers are withered and gone.

XV. *The Qualities.* The five first are cold and moist in the second Degree; Absterfive, Discussive, and Repercussive, Anodyn, and Diuretick. The sixth, is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, and has all the other Qualities of *Water Crowfoot.* The seventh is cold and moist in the second Degree, and has all the other Qualities of the first five.

XVI. *The Specification.* The first five cool Inflamations, repel fluxes of Humors, provoke Urine and cleanse the Urinary parts, yet heal Ulcerated Kidnies: They give ease in the Gout and Sciatica; and are profitable against Scrophulous Tumors, as also to cure Green Wounds. The seventh has the like Specifick Vertues; besides which, it is said to cure the Whites in Women.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may have from the first five and the seventh, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 3. *A Syrup of the Green Herb, or Juice.* 4. *An Oil by Insolation or Decoction.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplasm of the Green Herb.* 7. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice.* It cools, repels, cleanses, and eases pain. It is effectual against all Inflamations and unnatural Heats, whether inward or outward. Inwardly taken to a Spoonful or more in a Glass of *Barley Water* or Broth in which a little of the *Juice* of an *Orange* or *Limon* is squeezed, it abates the heat of Fevers, quenches Thirst, refreshes a fainting Stomach, cools the heat of the Liver and Bowels, opens obstructions and cleanses the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and takes away the heat and scalding of the Urine. The *Juice* of the *Ivy-wort*, taken to 2 Spoonfuls Morning and Night in Red Wine cures the Whites in Women.

XIX. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* In Water it has all the former *Virtues*, and may be given Morning and Night from 4 to 8 Ounces. In Wine, it more effectually cures inward Ulcers in Reins or Bladder: made with Water, and mixed with white *Port* Wine when drank, it provokes Urine, and is avaliable against the Dropsie: and in the Hemorrhoids or Piles, it gives present ease, the parts being fomented hot therewith. The *Decoction in Water* is good against heat, redness, and Pimples in the Face, as also *Anthonies* Fire, the parts being well Bathed therewith, Morning, Noon, and Night: and being drank, it admirably cools the heat of the Stomach and Liver.

XX. *The Syrup of the Green Herb, or Juice.* It has all the Virtues of the *Decoction* and *Liquid Juice*, but not near so powerful as it: mixt with *Syrup* or *Juice* of *Limons*, it is good against Fevers, quenches Thirst, and comforts a weak and fainting Stomach. It heals also exulcerations of the Lungs, excoriations of the Bowels, and other inward parts. Mixt with the *Decoction* made in White Wine, it powerfully provokes Urine, and is profitable against the Dropsy.

XXI. *The Oil by Insolation or Decoction.* It is made with *Oil Omphacine*, or of *Unripe Olives.* It cools Inflamations admirably, eases the pain of the Piles, and cures Chilblains: and being applyed, it gives ease in the Gout and Sciatica. Anointed upon Scrophulous Tumors in the Neck and Throat, it eases the pain, wastes, and consumes them; anointed upon Chilblains, it takes them away.

XXII. *The Ointment.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Oil*, outwardly used. If to every Ounce of it two Drams of *Scammony* in fine *Powder* is added, it will be a most effectual thing for the cure of all old running Sores and Ulcers, and will heal ulcerated Kibes almost to a Miracle. And above all things, it will digest, draw, cleanse, and induce the healing of strumous Ulcers, beyond most other Topick Medicaments, being skilfully applyed. It also quickly cures ulcerated Hemorrhoids or Piles; and is an excellent thing against redness, Scurff, Morphew, Pimples, Scabs, and other like Defœdations of the Skin.

XXIII. *The Cataplasm of the green Herb.* Being immediately applyed upon a simple Contusion, it discusses it, or repels the present afflux of Humors. It eases pains of the Gout and Sciatica, abates the Inflamation and Tumor in the Testicles and *Penis*, giving in a little time ease and relief.

XXIV. *The Distilled Water.* It is Cosmetick, and good against most Defœdations of the Face and Skin, taking away, Heat, Redness, and Inflamation. Inwardly taken being sweetned with the *Syrup*, it abates the heat of Fevers, cools the Stomach, Liver and Reins, gives ease in the Strangury, cleanses the Reins and Bladder, and takes away the heat and scalding of the Urine. Dose from 2 to 4 Ounces, or more, Morning and Night. It is said also to heal Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder, being duly taken for some considerable time.

CHAP. DXVI.

Of NAVEW;

OR,

Long TURNEP.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Βουνιας *Bounias:* in *Latine*, *Napus* and *Bunias*; in *English*, *Navew*, or *Long Turnep.*

II. *The Kinds.* We may very well take *Navew* to be a Species of the *Turnep*, for the *Sweet Garden Kind*, eats like it, and full as well or rather better and sweeter, being drest like the *Common Turnep.* This Plant is either 1. Βουνιας ἥμερος, *Bunias sive Napus Hortensis*, *Napus dulcis*, Garden Navew, or Sweet Navew, or Navew Gentle. 2. Βουνιας ἄγρια, *Bunias agrestis*, *Napus Sylvestris Dodonæi & Lugdunensis*, *Rapum Sylvestre Tragi*, *Napus agrestis Turneri*, Wild Navew.

The Descriptions.

III. *The* Garden Navew, or Navew Gentle, *is like unto the* Turnep, *in its Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, as also in its shape and manner of growing; but the Leaves of the* Navew *are much smoother: it also differs in the Root, for the* Turnep *is round, almost like a Ball, but the Root of the* Navew

Navew *is long, and much ſtretched out in length, whereby it ſeems to be degenerated from the form of the* Common Turnep. *This* Garden Navew, *or* Navew Gentle *is alſo of two Kinds, viz. The greater and the leſſer. The greater is long and great, almoſt as large as the ſhort* Carrot, *but for the moſt part of an uneven lenth and roundneſs, to the very end, where it ſends from its ſides ſeveral ſmall long Fibres. The ſmaller in its growth and appearance above Ground, is in all things like the former, differing only in its Root, which is very much leſſer, for it is ſomewhat round with its length, and is about twice as big as a Mans Thumb, ſome bigger, ſome leſſer; both theſe are ſo like to the* Common Garden Turnep, *in Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, that they are hardly to be known aſunder,*

IV. *The* Wild Navew. *Its Root is likewiſe ſomewhat Tuberous, round and long withall, of the bigneſs of a Mans Thumb, or ſomewhat larger, with ſeveral Fibres ſpringing from it towards the bottom. Its Leaves are long, ſmooth, and not Hairy, and more deeply jagged than the* Garden Kind. *The*

Navew Gentle, or *Garden ſmaller.*

Navew Gentle Garden greater.

Navew Wild.

Flowers are alſo yellow, and the Seed in ſmall Pods like the former, but more hot, ſharp, and biting, Whoſoever ſays Lobel *has ſeen or known the* Garden Navew, *or* Navew Gentle, *will even upon the ſight of this, judge it to be the* Wild *ſort, it is ſo like thereto.*

V. *Nota.* There is a difference between *Bunias*, and *Bunium*, (tho' *Pliny* by a miſtake makes them but one Plant) for *Bunias* is truly the *Navew*, of which we treat in this Chapter; whereas *Bunium*, is a kind of *Daucus Petroſelini vel Coriandri folio*, of which opinion are *Bauhinus & Dalechampius*. *Galen* likewiſe puts no difference between Τογγύλαν, *Gongule*, *Rapum*, a Turnep: and Βουνιὰς, *Bunias*, *Napus*, Navew, *(i.e.* the *Garden Kind)* becauſe there is but little difference in their form, manner of growing, greatneſs of the Root, and ſweetneſs alſo: but there is really a difference between the Plants, which is chiefly determined by the Root, which is much longer than any *Turnep*, and ſcarcely ever ſo thick

as

ſome of the ſmaller *Turneps*; beſides, ſome Authors do aſſert, that the Root of the *Navew Gentle*, is yet ſweeter than the ſweeteſt *Turnep* that grows.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt is only planted, and to be found in *Gardens*, in many places of the Kingdom: it requires a gentle, ſoft, looſe and yellow Mould, like as the *Turnep* does, and proſpers in a fruitful Soil; it is Sown in *France* and ſome parts of *Germany*, in the Fields, for the Seed ſake, as is likewiſe that of the *Wild Cole-wort*, or *Cole-Rape*; for the plentiful encreaſe of the Seed, is very profitable to the Husbandmen of thoſe Countries, becauſe that being preſs'd forth in their *Oil-Mills*, a great quantity of *Oil* is produced, which they uſe not only in Lamps, but alſo for the making of Soap; and amongſt ſome of the poorer ſort of People, it is there eaten, and uſed inſtead of *Sallet Oil*. In *Holland* and *Flanders* and other places it is bolied into Soap, by mixing it with a ſtrong Lye, made of Pot Aſhes. It is ſaid, that it is alſo Sown in ſeveral places of *England* for the ſame purpoſes. The ſecond or *Wild Navew* grows Wild by Hedg ſides, High-ways, Ditch Banks, as alſo in Clay Grounds, and the Banks ſides of Freſh Marſhes, near to Towns and Villages, in many parts of the Kingdom.

VII. *The Times.* They are Sown in the end of *Auguſt*, and beginning of *September*, as alſo in the *Spring*; and Flower and Seed about the ſame time as *Turneps* and *Charlock* do.

VIII. *The Qualities. Navew Gentle* is temperate in reſpect of heat or cold, and moiſt in the firſt Degree; but this is underſtood of the Root; for the Seed is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree. The *Wild Navew* is hotand dry in the firſt Degree, but the Seed (which is only uſed) in the third Degree. The *Garden Kind* is Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Reſtorative in Conſumptions. The *Wild Kind* has the ſame Virtues, as to its Seed, which is alſo Alexipharmick, or a Reſiſter of Poiſon.

IX. *The Specification.* The Roots of the *Garden Kind* encreaſe Seed, provoke Luſt and reſtore in Conſumptions. The Seeds of both Kinds expel Wind, give eaſe in the Strangury and Colick, and are good againſt the Poiſon of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Mad-Dogs, and other Venemous Creatures: They provoke the Terms, facilitate the Delivery of Women in Labor, and remove Obſtructions of the Lungs.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Root of the Garden Kind.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *A Syrup of the Juice.* 4. *A Decoction of the Roots.* 5. *A boiled Sallet of the Roots.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Roots.* 7. *A Sallet of the firſt Sprouts.* 8. *An Oil by expreſſion from the Seeds of both Kinds.* 9. *An Infuſion in Wine of the Seeds of both Kinds.* 10. *A Pouder of the Seeds of both Kinds.* 11. *An Oil of the Root of the Garden ſort by Decoction.* 12. *A Wine of the Root of the ſame Kind.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of the Root of the Garden Kind.* It nouriſhes, reſtores in Conſumptions, is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezings, Aſthma's, and Ulcers of the Lungs, encreaſes Seed, Provokes Luſt, and provokes Urine, giving eaſe in the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, *&c.* Doſe 2 or 3 Spoonfuls at Morning, Noon, and Night, or 3 or 4 times a Day, in a good Draught of warm new Milk.

XII. *The Eſſence of the ſame Root.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, and may be given two Spoonfuls at a time in the ſame manner, or in a Diſh of ſtrong Meat Broth, or Gelly Broth: This does moreover ſtrengthen all the *Viſcera*, and heal excoriations of the Bowels, Reins, Bladder, *&c.* and is good for healing of a *Gonorrhœa*.

XIII. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It is ſingular good againſt Rickets in Children, and prevails wonderfully againſt a Cough, and ſtuffing of the Lungs, cauſing an eaſie Expectoration. It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*; beſides which, being long uſed, it reſtores the Voice to ſuch as had loſt it.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Roots in Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, and *Syrup*, but may be taken from 4 to 8 Ounces, ſeveral times a Day: it powerfully provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Strangury, expelling Tartarous Mucilage from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Being taken for ſome time, ſweetned with fine white Sugar or Clarified Honey, it cures an habitual Coſtiveneſs of Body, and withal, it heals Excoriations of the Bowels.

XV. *The Sallet of the Roots.* It is made either by boiling, baking or roaſting; and then being chopt ſmall with a Knife, it is ſeaſoned with Pepper, Salt, and Butter, adding if you ſo pleaſe a little *Juice* of *Oranges* or *Limons*. Being thus eaten for about five or ſix Weeks together, with only a little white Bread, and forbearing all other Food whatſoever, whether Fleſh, Fiſh, Eggs, Cheeſe, *&c.* and only drinking either the *Decoction of the Root*, or new Milk, for the whole time; I have known it cure ſeveral times, the moſt inveterate Rheumatiſm, beyond all hope or expectation: and all this it does purely by ſweetning all the Juices of the Body, deſtroying their acerbities.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the Roots.* Being made of the green Root by beating it in a Mortar, and applyed to Kibed Heels, it cures them. Being made of the Roots Baked or Roaſted, and applyed to the Tumors of the Teſticles or *Penis*, or Swelings in any other part of the Body, it allays the Inflamation if any, eaſes the Pain, and in a ſhort time diſcuſſes the Tumor.

XVII. *The Sallet of the firſt Sprouts out of the Ground.* It is eaten raw, as other green Salleting: it purifies and cleanſes the Blood, ſtrengthens the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Lungs; opens Obſtructions of the Reins, and frees them from Tartarous Matter powerfully, with all provoking Urine.

XVIII. *The Expreſſed Oil from the Seed, of both Kinds.* It facilitates the Birth, prevents or gives eaſe and takes away the After-Pains of Women in Childbed: and given to young Children againſt the Worms, it kills and drives them forth. If the *Oil* is waſhed well with fair warm Water, it becomes ſweeter and ſofter, and is then good to anoint the Skin withall; it allays Inflamations, and takes away roughneſs of the Skin, and other Deformities thereof.

XIX. *The Infuſion in Wine, of the Seeds of both Sorts.* It gives preſent eaſe in the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts; opens Obſtructions of the Reins, cleanſes them of Tartarous Matter, gives eaſe in the Strangury, provokes Urine, and powerfully reſiſts and expels Poiſon, whether the Poiſon is taken inwardly by the Mouth, or by the Bitings of Serpents, Mad-Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures: for which reaſon ſake the Seed is always put into the Compoſitions of *Treacles*, and other Counter-Poiſons.

XX. *The Pouder of the Seed, of both Kinds.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite

and

and Digeſtion, eaſes the Colick, provokes Urine, gives relief in the Strangury, and induces the Courſes in Women. It is good againſt all ſorts of Poiſon, and is ever an Ingredient in *Venice Treacle*, viz. the Seed of the *Bunias dulcis*, and both *Dioſcorides*, and *Pliny* ſay, that the Seed of the *Garden Bunias* is put into Antidotes, not the Seed of the *Wild:* and yet that of the *Wild* is certainly the ſtronger and the more effectual: it kills alſo Worms in Children. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram or more in any fit Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XXI. *The Oil of the Garden Root, by Infolation or Decoction.* It allays Inflamations, diſcuſſes hot Tumors, and is profitable againſt Chilblains and Kibes, they being anointed therewith.

XXII. *The Wine made of the Juice of the Root of* Navew Gentle. The Root is to be Ground in an Engine or Mill, and the Juice to be preſſed forth, which is to be put into Wooden Fats or Veſſels, and left to Ferment, as Wine or Cyder, are: The Fermentation being over, and the Liquor grown Fine, you will have a noble delicate Liquor for drinking, very Pleaſant beyond Cyder, and much ſtronger; and not much Inferior to Wine. This Wine if well made, by reaſon of the ſtrength of its Body will keep ſome Years.

CHAP. DXVII.

Of NEP; *or*, CAT-MINT.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks*, ſo far as we can Learn; the *Latins* ealled it *Nepeta*, *Mentha ſelina*, *Mentha Cattaria*, and by ſome is ſimply called *Cataria*, and *Cattaria*, alſo *Herba Gattaria:* we in *Engliſh* called it, *Nep*, *Neppe* and *Cat-Mint*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Kinds hereof, but the following ſix are Principal, *viz.* 1. *Nepeta major Vulgaris*, *Herba Gattaria Matthioli*; *Nepeta Cordi & Tragi*; *Cattaria*, *& Mentha Cataria Lobelij*; Common Garden Nep, or Cat-Mint. 2. *Nepeta Media*, *Cattaria Media*; The middle Kind of Nep, or Cat-Mint. 3. *Nepeta minor Camerarij*, *Mentha Cataria minor Bauhini*, *Cattaria tenuifolia Hiſpanica Cluſij*; Our ſmall Nep or Cat Mint. 4. *Nepeta Peregrina latifolia*, *Mentha Cattaria Peregrina latifolia Lobelij*, *Mentha felnia ſativa latifolia Tabernæmontani*, *Nepeta Perigrini Beſleri*, *Cattaria altera Gerardi*; Strange Nep, or Cat-Mint with broad Leaves. 5. *Nepeta Peregrina auguſtifolia*, *Mentha Cataria auguſtifolia minor Bauhini*; *Mentha Cattaria Peregrina aguſtifolia Lobelij*, *Cattaria folio longiore Dodonæi*, *Salvia Romana Gerardi*; Strange Nep or Cat-Mint with narrow Leaves. 6. *Mentha Cataria minor Alpina*, *Nepeta minor Alpina*, Small Mountain Nep, or Cat-Mint.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Common Garden Nep or Cat-Mint. *Its Roots are compoſed of many long Strings and Fibres, faſtning themſelves ſtrongly in the Ground, and abide with green Leaves thereon all the* Winter. *From this Root ſhoot forth a hard four ſquare Stalk, or Stalks, with an hoarineſs on them, a yard high, or more, full of Branches, bearing at every Joint, two broad Leaves, for form and largeneſs ſomewhat like unto* Bawm, *but longer pointed, ſofter, whiter, and more hoary, and notch'd alſo about the edges, which have a ſtrong ſweet ſmell, not offenſive to any, but very pleaſing to Cats,*

Nep: or, Cat-Mint Common.

who will rub themſelves thereon all over, and alſo eat the Leaves thereof, they are ſo much delighted with it, whence came the Name. The Flowers grow in large Tufts at the tops of the Branches, and underneath them likewiſe on the Stalks, many together, of a whitiſh purple color. In this particular of the Flowers, our Figure here inſerted is defective.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Middle Kind of Nep, or Cat-Mint. *Its Roots are greater, longer, and more Woody than the former, abiding many Years in the Ground, but retaining no green Leaves thereon in the* Winter *Seaſon. It has likewiſe hard ſquare Stalks, not ſo great as the former, but rather more in number, and ſometimes as high: the Leaves are ſmaller almoſt by half, harder, greener, and nothing ſo ſtrong ſcented, and are ſet by couples on the Stalks, which ſpread not themſelves out in Branches, in that manner which the firſt does. The Flowers are fewer, ſmaller, and growing only by ſpaces, along them, up to the tops, of a faint purpliſh color, gaping like the other, and after them ſuch like ſmall round Seed in the Husks.*

V. *The third*, *or* Our ſmall Nep, or Cat-Mint. *It has a long, ſmall, Fibrous, Woody Root, which ſends forth ſeveral four-ſquare, hard and hoary Stalks, which die not away after Seed bearing, but ſhoot forth again freſh Branches, not above a foot high; with two ſmall and long narrow Leaves, ſnipt or dented about the edges, and hoary alſo, of a ſtronger Smell than the firſt or* Common Kind, *and of a hotter Taſte. The Stalks ſhoot forth into many*

Nep; or, Cat-Mint small.

many' Branches, at the tops whereof ſtand ſmall white gaping Flowers, in Spike faſhion like thoſe of the firſt, or Common Kind, *after which come ſmall black Seed like as in the other.*

Nep broad Leav'd.

VI. *The fourth, or* Strange Nep, or Cat-Mint with broad Leaves. *It has a long ſmall ſlender Root, ſpread out into many Branches with ſeveral Fibres adjoining to them. From which Root ſprings up a ſquare hoary Stalk, ſpreading into Branches on all ſides, from the bottom almoſt to the top; ſet with two Leaves at every Space, which are broader than thoſe of the next Kind following, tho' not much, but longer than our firſt or* Common Nep, *dented about the edges, and of a hoary green color. The Flowers ſtand in the ſpaces about the tops of the Stalks, almoſt of a pure white color, like in form to thoſe of our firſt* Common Nep, *but larger, after which comes the Seed, which is alſo black like it: The ſmell of the whole Plant, is likewiſe ſtronger and ſharper, and more pleaſing than that of our ſaid* Common ſort.

VII. *The fifth, or* Strange Nep *or* Cat-Mint with narrow Leaves. *This is a Species of the ſame Kind with the former, and is like it in its Root, Stalks, Branching out, Flowers, Seed, color, ſmell, and manner of growing, and differs from it in nothing but in the Leaves, which are ſmaller and narrower than thoſe are.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Small Mountain Nep, or Cat-Mint. *This has a ſmall Fibrous Woody Root, which ſends forth a Plant ſmaller than our third Kind or* ſmall Nep *aforegoing. It has ſquare brownish Stalks of about a Foot high, ſpreading themſelves forth into Branches, on which grow ſmaller Leaves, than thoſe of the former ſmall ſort, but they are ſomewhat broad, almoſt three ſquare, and hoary withall. The Flowers are ſmall and whitiſh, ſet or placed Spike-faſhion at the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, like unto thoſe of the* Common Kind.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt grows about the Borders of *Gardens* and *Fields* (as *Gerard* ſays) near to rough Banks, Ditches and Common Ways, and is delighted in moiſt and watery places, from whence it was brought into *Gardens*. *Parkinſon* ſays, that the firſt and ſecond grow Wild in other Countries, but are Nurſt up with us only in *Gardens*, as all the reſt are. The third, fourth, and fifth grow naturally in *Spain*, from whence they were brought to us in their Seeds; and notwithſtanding the coldneſs of our Climate, grow here to be goodly ſort of Plants. The ſixth grows in *Italy*, about *Naples*, from whence the Seed was brought hither.

X. *The Times.* They all come forth in the *Spring* Seaſon, Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe ſoon after.

XI. *The Qualities. Nep* or *Cat-Mint* is hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitve, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Anodyn, Carminative, Digeſtive, and Traumatick; alſo Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Cordial, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

XII. *The Specification.* It provokes the Terms in Women, haſtens and facilitates the Labor, ſtops Catarrhs and cold thin Rheums, expels Wind, gives eaſe in the Colick, cures Aſthma's or difficulty of Breathing, as alſo Cramps, Convulſions, and all cold and moiſt diſaffections of the Nerves.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence* 3. *An Infuſion.* 4. *A Pouder of the Leaves and Heads of Flowers.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Lotion.* 7. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 8. *Peſſary.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *A Diſtilled Water.* 11. *A Spirit.* 12. *A Diſtilled Oil.* 13. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 14. *An Acid Tincture.* 15. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken one or two Spoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of choice *Canary*, or other proper Wine, it cures ſuch as are inwardly Bruiſed by any Blow, Fall, or other Accident. It expells Wind out of Stomach and Bowels, gives eaſe in the Colick; and being conſtantly taken for ſome time, it provokes the Courſes in ſuch Virgins as never had them, and brings them down in ſuch Women as have had them ſtopt for ſome time, it alſo takes away Sterility or Barrenneſs in ſuch Women, in whom it is cauſed through a coldneſs, over-moiſture or ſlipperineſs of the Womb, and other weakneſſes of thoſe parts: Given alſo to Women in Travel in a Glaſs of White *Lisbon* Wine, it haſtens and facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-Birth, and prevents, or eaſes After-Pains.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, beſides which, it prevails againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves; is profitable againſt Apoplexies, Vertigo's, Megrims, Epilepſies, Lethargies, Carus, Palſies, Convulſions, and other like Diſeaſes of thoſe parts. Doſe a Spoonful or two every Morning faſting, and every Night going to Bed, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine. It alſo expels Poiſon, whether inwardly received, or externally by the Stinging or Biting of any Venemous Creatureas, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Mad-Dogs, *&c.* if it is preſently given in a proper Vehicle, and a *Cataplaſm* of raw *Garlick*, be alſo applyed forthwith to the Wound.

XVI. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but nothing near ſo powerful: yet it is a ſingular Cordial, defends and chears the Heart, enlivens the Spirits, and is profitable againſt deliquiums of the Vital Spirits, as Faintings, Swoonings, Vapors, Hyſterick-Fits, *&c.* Doſe 4 Ounces, at time of the *Paroxyſm.*

XVII. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Heads of Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but acts not with that ſpeed which they do: yet it ſeems to comfort the Stomach and Bowels after a wonderful manner: it provokes Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion: is a ſingular expeller of Wind, and ſtops Fluxes of the Belly. It is alſo good againſt Coughs, Colds and Catarrhs, or thin diſtillations of Rheum, which diſaffect the Lungs. It alſo warms, drys and ſtrengthens the Womb, and is ſaid ſtrongly to provoke Luſt, and induce Conception. Doſe one Dram at a time in *Syrup of Citron Peels*, Morning and Night, drinking a Glaſs of ſtrong Wine after it.

XVIII. *The Syrup of the Juice or Green Herb.* It is a moſt admirable Pectoral, and is ſaid to alleviate the moſt vehement Cough, being taken often in the day time with a *Liquorice Stick*; it profligates a Cold, and cauſes an eaſy expectoration of the viſcid pituitous matter lodg'd in the Stomach and Lungs. It is good to cure an Aſthma or difficulty of Breathing, ſtuffing of the Stomach, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, and a continual diſtillation of Rheum, which is very obnoxious to moſt of the *Viſcera.* It may be taken particularly Morning and Night, and as often in the day time as need requires.

XIX. *The Lotion. Take of the Eſſence 3 parts of* Madera *or other Generous Wine 2 parts, Spirit of Wine 1 part, mix them.* Being uſed as an Injection up the Womb, with a proper Womb Syringe it cleanſes, warms, comforts, drys, and ſtrengthens it, takes away its ſlipperineſs, and makes it apt for Conception; and if this *Lotion* be ſet in a Copper or Earthen Pan over live Charcole in a Cloſe-Stool, ſo that the Fumes thereof may be received up the Womb, it does alſo the ſame things, takes away the overflowing moiſture of the Mother, diſcuſſes the Wind, and eaſes the Pains of thoſe parts, and by the frequent uſe thereof takes away thoſe cauſes of Sterility or Barrenneſs. It is alſo good to waſh the Head, to dry up running Humors, and cure the Scabs thereof, and is effectual for the like affects in other parts of the Body. Bathed or Fomented on the Piles, it eaſes their Pain, and in a ſhort time diſcuſſes them.

XX. *The Ointment or Balſam.* They are good Vulneraries being applyed to moiſt and running Sores and Ulcers; they ſtrengthen the Nerves, or any Limb or Member weakned through Cold, or moiſture, or blows, or any over-ſtraining: and applyed to Ulcerated Piles, they diſcuſs the remaining Tumor, eaſe the Pain, and in a ſhort time heal them: the ſame thing they do, being alſo applyed to Ulcerated Kibes.

XXI. *The Peſſary. It is made of the Green Herb, with its Tops or Heads of Flowers, and a little Wool.* Being put up the *Vagina Uteri*, it eaſes the Pains of the Womb, draws down the Vapors, prevents Fits of the Mother, provokes the Terms; and in a Woman with Child, if it is near the Moments of Delivery, it haſtens the Birth.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm.* Applyed to the Fundament in the Hemorrhoids or Piles, it gives preſent eaſe tho' the pain be never ſo Vehement: applyed to the Joints it alſo eaſes the pains of the Gout, proceeding from a cold cauſe, or an accidental weakneſs of the part.

XXIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, but very much weaker in its effects, and may be given to 6 Ounces ſweetned with the *Syrup* aforegoing; otherwiſe, it is uſed for the moſt part as a Vehicle to convey the other *Preparations* in. It is a very good Stomatick.

XXIV. *The Spirit.* It is a great Neurotick and Cordial, good againſt Palſies, Convulſions, Tremblings, Numbneſs, Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and the like Nervous, Cardiack, and Hyſterick Diſtempers. Doſe one, two, or three Drams dulcified with the *Syrup* at *Sect* 18. aforegoing.

XXV. *The Diſtilled Oil.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Infuſion*, and *Spirit* aforegoing: it provokes the Terms powerfully, brings away the Birth (when ripe) momentarily, and prevents and cures After-pains upon the ſpot: It has not many equals for the Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Heart, Nerves and Womb. Doſe from 6 Drops to 12, 20, 30, or more, according to Age, Strength, and Neceſſity; drop them firſt into fine pouder Sugar, mixing both very well together; then give the mixture in a Glaſs of Wine.

XXVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Spirit* and *Oil*; It is ſtronger and more powerful than the three firſt, but weaker much than the *Oil.* It may be given in the Colick, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Lethargy, *&c.* from one Dram to two Drams, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine; but if it is given againſt Vapors, or Hyſterick Fits, it will be beſt to give it in a Glaſs of the *Diſtilled Water*, which may be repeatted Morning and Night.

XXVII. *The Acid Tincture.* This has all the Virtues of the *Spirituous Tincture*, and more powerful

powerful than it, in ſuppreſſing Vapors and Hyſterick Fits, alſo Vomitings, Sickneſs at Heart, and other Diſeaſes of the Stomach, ; and exceeds all the other *Preparations*, in curing Calentures, burning Fevers, the Plague, and all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, for which it is a kind of Specifick. Doſe ſo many Drops as to make the Vehicle it is given in gratefully Acid, and to be repeated as often as need ſhall require.

XXVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a powerful Antiparalytick, Neurotick, Hyſterick, and Nephritick; outwardly it is good againſt the Palſie, Lameneſs, Numbneſs, and Trembling, being anointed very well all along the Back Bone Morning and Night, taking ſome few Drops of it alſo inwardly, and anointing withall the parts affected. It facilitates the Birth, and powerfully provokes the Terms in Women. And is a ſingular Medicament againſt the Stone, Gravel, Sand, Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Bladder, Strangury, ſcalding and heat of Urine, in all which Caſes it gives preſent relief. Doſe from one Dram to three Drams in any proper Vehicle.

XXIX. *Nota.* The firſt Kind is moſt uſed, but *Lobel* ſays, the fourth and fifth ſorts are more effectual to all the Purpoſes and Intentions, than the firſt Kind: And if my Obſervation may ſignifie any thing, I am of Opinion, that the third Kind is not inferior in goodneſs to any of them all.

NENUPHAR, *ſee* Water Lilly, *Chap.* 442.
NESPITE, *ſee Calamint*, *Chap.* 104.

CHAP. DXVIII.

Of the NETTLE.

I. *THE Name.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Huniure*, *& Angiara*: *Serapio* calls it *Hamure Uraith*: in *Greek*, Ἀκαλύφη (*quia tacta aſpera & injucunda eſt*:) alſo Κνίδη, (*quod vellicet & pungat*:) *in Latine*, *Urtica*, *ab Urendo*, *quod pruritum puſtulaſque igni ſimiles excitet*: and in *Engliſh*, *Nettle*, and *Stinging Nettle.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſaid to be four Kinds of *Nettles*, *viz.* 1. *Urtica Hortenſis*, *Urtica Romana*, *Urtica Italica*, *Urtica prima Dioſcoridis*, *Urtica Legitima Cluſij*, *Urtica Mas*, *vel Maſcula*, The Garden or Roman Nettle. 2. *Urtica Sylveſtris major*, *Urtica major*, *Urtica Urens*, *Urtica Fœmina*, our great common ſtinging Wild Nettle. 3. *Urtica media Sylveſtris*; *Urtica urens vulgaris altera Tragi*; *Urtica Olygophyllus* (*à paucitate foliorum*) our middle ſort of ſtinging Wild Nettle. 4. *Urtica minor Sylveſtris*, *Urtica minor*, *Urtica Exigua Cæſalpini*; *Urtica urens minima*, *Urtica tertia Lugdunenſis*, *Matthioli & Tragi*; *Urtica Cania*, *vel Canina Plinij*; our leſſer or ſmall ſtinging Nettle.

The Deſcriptions.

* III. *The firſt*, *or* Garden or Roman Nettle. *Its Root is yellowiſh, and ſpreads under Ground with many long Fibres or ſtrings, whereby it takes faſt hold, yet periſhes every Year, requiring to be new Sow'd every Spring. It ſprings up with one or more great Stalks, which ſpread themſelves out in-*

Nettle Garden.

to many round hairy Branches, rather leaning down, than ſtanding perfectly upright, ſometimes riſing to be four or five Feet long, ſpreading out into ſeveral Ramifications: whereon at the Joints, are two Leaves ſet together, very rough: and tho' it has no ſharp Prickles, yet it has a hairy Down thereon, which will ſting the Skin egregiouſly, if but touch'd therewith, and raiſe it full of Bliſters, as if it was burnt with Fire: and dented round the edges ſomewhat deeply. At ſeveral places of the Branches come forth ſmall Stalks of reddiſh and yellowiſh Flowers, made of threads which fall away, without bearing any thing elſe: but at the Joints with the Leaves in other Places, from the middle of the Branches upward, come forth ſmall, round, rough, green, prickly pellets bigger than Peaſe, *in which are contained ſeveral flat, ſmooth, ſlippery, glittering or ſhining Seed, much like to* Line *or* Flax-Seed, *but rounder and ſmaller.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Great common ſtinging Wild Nettle. *The Root of this periſhes not like the former, but continues all the* Winter, *with ſome green Leaves upon it, if the Seaſon be not too extream: It is pale and yellow, and ſpreads it ſelf, running very deep into the Earth, with long ſtrings and ſmall Fibres. From this Root ſhoots forth one,*

and ſometimes more Stalks, which ſpread themſelves out into many Branches, any of which if they lye upon the Ground, will take Root again, and ſpread abroad, and take up a great deal of room. The

Nettle Stinging Great.

Leaves are of a darker color than the former, and ſometimes browniſh, or red, as large, rough, and ſtinging as the former, but not ſo deeply dented on the edges. At the tops of the Branches and likewiſe, from the Joints with the Leaves underneath, come forth ſmall, long, Branches of Flowers, and Seeds after them, in faſhion very like to the Branches of the Female Mercury, *in which is contained, ſmall, flat, whitiſh Seed.*

V. *The third, or* Our middle ſort of Stinging Wild Nettle. *This in its Creeping, ſtringy and Fibrous Root, Stalk, Branches, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing ſeems not to differ from the former laſt deſcribed, excepting that this is lower, and ſmaller, and thinner ſet with Branches: for this reaſon, it is thought by many, that it is one and the ſame Kind with the Greater laſt deſcribed, and differs nothing from it, ſaving that it grows not full out ſo great, which may be with reſpect to the Soil, being poorer, and not ſo fat and good.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Our Leſſer, or ſmall ſtinging Nettle. *Its Roots are ſmaller than any of the former, and periſh every Year, yea twice or thrice ſometimes in a Year, for it has been obſerved to ſhed its Seed twice in a hot Year, and ſpring up again the third time of the ſhed Seed, which being near* Winter, *periſhes with the firſt Froſts, but ſprings up again the next Year. This* Nettle *is in moſt things like to the two laſt, but riſes ſeldom above half a Yard high, and is nothing ſo much Branched as the great Kind. Its Leaves alſo are much ſmaller, rounder, much ſharper notched on the edges, and of a freſher or lighter green color, and more ſharply ſtinging than any of the others. The Seed is ſmall and white like to the others.*

Nettle ſtinging ſmall.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt is uſually Sown in *Gardens* with us, as it is alſo in Upper and Lower *Germany*, and in moſt places of *France*: but in *Italy* Wild in the Woods. It has alſo been found naturally growing Wild, time out of mind, both at the Town of *Lidde* by *Romney*, and in the Streets of the Town of *Romney* in *Kent*, where it is ſaid that *Julius Cæſar* with his Soldiers Landed and ſtaid for a time, whence it is thought the place took its Name, being by them called *Romania*, and we for ſhortneſs *Romney*, and alſo obtained the firſt produce of the Plant; ever ſince which time, it is thought that it has continued there, growing, and riſing Yearly of its own Sowing. But it has been found growing Wild alſo in other parts of this Kingdom, as in the Street of *Bardney* in *Lincolnſhire*. The other three ſorts grow in waſte Grounds, by Hedges, and on Ditch Banks, by High-ways and Walls ſides, and in many other places both till'd and untill'd, and in Paſtures, and in *Gardens*, and in all ſorts of Grounds both rich and poor, good and bad, where if they be ſuffered to grow a while, it will be difficult to clear the place of them.

VIII. *The Times.* They come up plentifully early in the *Spring*, and through all the *Summer* Months, and they Flower and Seed in *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*; but the ſmaller Kind more early, becauſe it many times Flowers and Seeds twice a Year, as was before obſerved.

IX. *The Qualities. Nettle* is hot and dry in the firſt Degree, and is of thin and ſubtil parts: now it does not burn and ſting, becauſe of its extream heat; but becauſe its downy or ſmall prickles are hard and ſtiff, piercing like a Sting or the fine Points of Needles; for if it is once withered, it ſtings not at all, becauſe its fine hard Prickles grow

grow ſoft and flaggy. It is Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Diuretick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice* 2. *An Eſſence of the whole Plant.* 3. *A Decoction of the Plant.* 4. *A Wine of the Plant.* 5. *A Loboch of the Juice of the Plant.* 6. *An Electuary.* 7. *A Pouder of the Leaves and of the Seed.* 8. *A Lotion.* 9. *An Ointment.* 10. *An Oil by Decoction.* 11. *A Cataplaſm.* 12. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken inwardly to 3 or 4 Ounces or more, according to Age, it will make the Belly Soluble, it opens obſtructions of the Stomach and Lungs, helps Wheezing and ſhortneſs of Breath; It provokes the Terms, allays Vapors, and prevents Hyſterick-fits: it provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Matter out of the Reins and Bladder. It kills Worms in Children, eaſes and takes away Stitches in the ſide, removes the oppilation of the Spleen expelling the windineſs thereof; and is ſaid alſo to provoke to Venery: being taken for two or three Days together it ſtops Spitting or Vomiting Blood, coming from the Lungs or Stomach, being put into Green Wounds or old Sores, it cleanſes them and induces their healing. The common Doſe is 2, 3, or 4 Sponfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and more powerful than it, for which reaſon it may be given in a leſs Doſe, as from 1 Spoonful to 3 in Water, Broth or Wine. It warms the Stomach, heals Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth or Throat, and given with 10, 15, or 20 Grains of *Myrrh in fine Pouder*, it helps moſt cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Womb. It eaſes Pleuritick Pains, helps the Cholick, expels Wind from the Viſcera, reſiſts Poiſon, and is good againſt the Stinging or Biting of any Venomous Creature as of Serpents, Mad Dogs, Scorpions, Hornets, *&c.* and reſiſts the Poiſonous qualities of *Hemlock*, *Henbane*, *Mandrake*, *Muſhromes*, *Nightſhade*, &c. Bathed upon overwearied Members it refreſhes them, eaſes Pains, and Diſcuſſes ſimple Contuſions.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but nothing near ſo powerful, and therefore may be given Morning, Noon, and Night from 3, to 6, or 8 Ounces, made pleaſant with a little double refined Sugar.

XIV. *The Wine. It is made by a cold Infuſion of the Green Herb or Plant in Wine for 3 or 4 Days, and then preſſing out the Wine; and repeating this Infuſion in the ſame Wine, 3 or 4 times or more, till the Wine is very ſtrong thereof, and at laſt preſſing it out again; after which, letting it ſtand till its fine, the clear is to be decanted and kept for uſe.* It may be done with *Madera Wine*, *White Port*, *White Lisbon*, *Sherry*, or *Canary*, as every one likes beſt. It has the Virtues of the former *Preparations*, is very Stomatick, and a ſafe and ſure Medicine to open Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, but chiefly of the Womb, which it warms and ſtrengthens very much.

XV. *The Loboch of the Juice. To every Pint of the Juice, half a Pound of Honey is to be put; and they are to be melted together in a Sand heat, or in Balneo, and the humidity is to be evaporated till it comes to the conſiſtency of a* Lohoch: It opens the obſtructions of the *Bronchia* of the Lungs, and cures Coughs, Wheezings, Hoarſneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, Aſthma's, and helps to expectorate cold, tough and impacted Flegm in the Lungs or Stomach; and to ſpit forth the purulency of a Pleuriſie, and to ſpend it that way: it is alſo good to diſcuſs the Tumors or Swellings of the Almonds and Throat, to ſtrengthen the *Uvula*, and reduce it to its place. Drank alſo mixt with White *Port* Wine, from an Ounce to 2 Ounces, it provokes Urine and cleanſes the Reins and Bladder from Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous Slime.

XVI. *The Electuary. Take of the Pouder of the Seed 2 Ounces; of the Leaves in Pouder, Myrrh in fine Pouder, of each 1 Ounce; Clarified Honey 10 Ounces; mix and make an Electuary.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Wine* and *Loboch*, and may be given from 1 Dram to 2 or 3, in any proper Vehicle: It is an excellent Hyſterick, provokes the Terms, ſtirs up Venery, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Seed.* That of the Seed is the ſtrongeſt, or more effectual: It provokes Urine, Stone and Gravel, from the Reins and Bladder, kills Worms in Stomach and Belly, eaſes Pleuritick pains, opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and provokes Luſt; it is alſo a Remedy againſt the Stinging of Venemous Creatures, the Bitings of Mad-Dogs, the Venom of *Hemlock*, and other cold Poiſons which ſtupifie and dull the Senſes. It is good againſt the Lethargy, being taken with a little Salt, the Forehead and Temples being rubbed alſo therewith. Doſe a Dram or Dram and half in a Glaſs of Generous Wine. If it is blown up the Noſtrils, it is ſaid to ſtop their Bleeding: and takes away the *Polypus* or fleſhy Excreſcence growing therein. Given to Hens in their Meat in *Winter* time, it is ſaid to make them to lay Eggs all *Winter* more plentifully.

XVIII. *The Lotion. Take of the Juice or Eſſence a Pint; of the Decoction, and Wine, of each half a Pint; Clarified Honey 6 Ounces; mix and diſſolve.* It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Aſthma's, cauſes expectoration from the Stomach and Lungs, and has all the Virtues of *Juice*, *Eſſence* and *Loboch*. It is good to gargle with when the Almonds and Throat are Swelled, aſſwages the Tumor of the *Uvula*, and reſtores it to its place, heals Inflamations, Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, and ſtops ſpitting of Blood ariſing from the Stomach. It is good alſo for outward Wounds and Sores, they being waſhed therewith. And if it is made without the Honey, it is good to cleanſe the Skin from Scurf, Morphew, Leproſie, and other Defœdations; and is profitable to waſh old, rotten and ſtinking Sores, or Fiſtula's, and Gangrenes, and ſuch as are fretting and corroding: It heals Green Wounds by waſhing them therewith, and injecting it with a Syringe into them, if they be deep.

XIX. *The Ointment. It is made of the Juice by adding Oil and a little Wax, boiling gently to the conſumption of the humidity.* It eaſes the Gout, and other Pains, and is good to Anoint cold and benummed Members therewith, to bring them to their proper Activity again.

XX. *The Oil by Decoction. It is made of the Juice, or Green Herb bruiſed and boiled to Criſpneſs in Sallet Oil, and then preſt forth, reiterating the Operation three times.* Being Anointed upon a place ſtung with *Nettles*; it is ſaid to be a preſent Remedy, to take away the pain and ſtinging.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the Green Herb being bruiſed in a Mortar.* Being put up the Noſtrils, it ſtops their Bleeding. Applyed to places affected with Scurf, Morphew, Leproſie,

Scab-

Scabbineſs, it cures them; and is ſaid to cure old rotten Sores and Ulcers, tho' the Fleſh was ſeparated from the Bones; Applyed to Diſlocations after the Setting of the Joint, it ſtrengthens the part, drys up Humors, hinders defluxions, and gives eaſe in the Gout, and other like Pains. If it is made with equal parts of the *green Leaves of Nettles*, and *Dwarf Elder Leaves*, and applyed to the Gout, *Sciatica*, or Joint aches in any part, it quickly gives admirable eaſe, and in a little time Cure.

XXII. *The Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant.* It is ſaid to be good for all the purpoſes to which the *Juice* and *Eſſence* are applyed, but nothing near ſo powerful. But outwardly it is Coſmetick, and an excellent thing to waſh Wounds and Sores with, and to cleanſe the Skin from Scurff, Morphew, Leproſy, Scabs, and other Defœdations thereof.

XXIII. *Nota.* The *Garden* or *Roman Nettle* is ſaid to be the moſt effectual of them all: yet where that cannot be had, the others may very well be uſed in its place; and are thought by ſome to be no leſs powerful: and ſome likewiſe think the leaſt of the three, to be no leſs effectual than the greater, and it may be to exceed them in efficacy too.

CHAP. DXIX.

Of NIGELLA;

OR,

FENNEL-FLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Xamin*; *Sunis*; *Sunici*, or *Sunizi*: in *Greek*, Μελανθιον, ϗ μελάνσπερμον: in *Latine*, *Melanthium*, *Nigella*, *Saluſandra*, *papaver Nigrum*: in *Engliſh* *Gith*, *Fennel Flower* and *Nigella*: *Fuchſius* and *Cordus* took this Plant to be *Cuminum Sylveſtre alterum Dioſcoridis.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Species of this Plant, *viz.* I. *The Garden Kind*, which are, 1. *Melanthium Hortenſe Nigella hortenſis Flore ſimplici*, Our Garden Nigella with a ſingle Flower. 2. *Nigella Cretica latifolia odorata*, broad Leav'd ſweet Scented Nigella. 3. *Nigella Cretica tenuifolio odorata*, narrow Leav'd ſweet Scented Nigella. 4. *Nigella Citrina Flore albo ſimplici*, ſingle Flowered white Nigella with yellow Seed. All the former are ſingle Flowered; theſe following are double Flowered. 5. *Nigella Damaſcena Flore multiplici*, Blew Nigella with a Double Flower. 6. *Nigilla Citrina Flore albo multiplici*, white Nigella double Flowered. II. *The Wild Kind.* 7. *Melanthium Sylveſtre*, *Nigella Sylveſtris.* Wild Nigella.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Garden Nigella with a ſingle Flower. *It has a long ſlender Root, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it, from whence ſprings forth a weak and brittle Stalk, and ſome times Stalks, about a foot high, full of Branches; beſet with Leaves, very much cut or jagged, much reſembling the Leaves of* Fumitory, *but much greater. The Flowers grow at the top of the Branches, of a whitiſh blew color, each Flower being divided into five ſmall Leaves Star faſhion. The Flowers being paſt away,*

Nigella Garden.

there come up ſmall Knobs or Heads, having at the ends thereof, 5 or 6 little ſharp Horns or Pointels, and every Knob or Head is divided into ſeveral ſmall Cells or partitions, in which the Seed is contained, which is of a blackiſh color, very like unto Onion *Seed, ſharp in taſte, and of an excellent ſweet ſmell.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* broad Leav'd ſweet ſcented Nigella. *Its Root is yellowiſh, thready and Annual; from whence ſprings up a ſlender weak Stalk, divided into ſome Branches, having long and divided Leaves ſet thereon, but not of the form of ſome of the other* Nigella, *which are* Fennel *like, or Lark Spur-like, but much broader, and parted into ſeveral Diviſions, ſomewhat like to thoſe of* Groundſel, *but cut into leſſer and finer parts. At the tops of each of the Branches, grows a ſingle white Flower, like unto the other* Nigella's, *and Heads ſomewhat like them ſucceeding, containing black Seed alſo, and having a ſweet ſmell.*

V. *The third, or* narrow Leav'd ſweet Nigella. *The Roots of this* Candy Nigella, *are ſaid to be harder than the reſt, yet Annual like them: the Stalks which riſe from thence are many, upright and ſlender, parted into ſeveral Branches, with but few Leaves ſet thereon, thoſe below not being ſo finely cut or divided, as are thoſe which are higher. The Flowers are ſmall, yellowiſh, and white, growing at the Tops of the Branches, after which come cornered black Seed, ſharp, and ſomething ſweet, contained in ſmall biformed Seed Veſſels or Heads, which are much like to two ſmall Berries.*

VI. *The fourth, or* ſingle Flowered white Nigella, with yellow Seed. *This ſort of* ſingle Nigella

gella *we have also in our* Gardens, *proceeding first from Seed sent from other more Southern Countries: but it differs so little from the other Annual sorts, that it can scarcely be discerned, except it be in the fresher greenness of the Leaves, before it comes to Flower, which then is small like the* Nigella Romana arvensis, *or* Wild Katherin Flower *in* Chap. 410. Sect. 6. *aforegoing of this Book; but of a white color. The Heads also are small, but formed alike, having smaller Seed within them, not black as others are, but yellowish, and without smell, and herein it is something like the* double white Kind *described in* Sect. 8. *following.*

VII. *The fifth, or* blew Nigella with a double Flower. *Its Root is small and yellow, perishing every Year, as the others do: from which spring forth several Green Leaves, finely cut, and into so many parts, that they are finer than* Fennel, *and divided somewhat like to the Leaves of* Larks-heel, *from among which rise up Stalks with many such like Leaves upon them, Branched forth into several parts, at the tops of which, upon each grows one fair large Flower, which consists of three or four rows of Leaves, laid one upon another, of a pale blew color, with a green round Head, compassed with several short threads in the midst, and having five or six such small green* Fennel *like Leaves, under the Flower, to bear it up (as it were) below, adding thereby a greater grace to the Flowers, which at the first shew sometimes white, but quickly after change. The horned Heads hereof are like to the Heads of the* Wild Kind, *which are somewhat rounder and greater, having within them black uneven Seeds, without the least Smell.*

Nigella Blew double Flower'd.

VIII. *The sixth, or* white Nigella double Flowered. *Its Root is yellow, and perishes every Year, as the other does. This* double white Nigella, *has such like Leaves as the last has, but of a yellower green color, and much larger and broader, and very much jagged, being nothing like the fine cut of the former, as you may perceive in the single Leaf of this Plant placed near the bottom of the Cut, belonging to that last described in* Sect. 7. *aforegoing. The Flowers are somewhat less, and lesser double than the former, and in color white, having no green Leaves under the Flower, as the former has: the Head whereof in the middle, is very like also to that of the last described, but not so great; in which is contained for the most part black Seed, and smelling sweet like the* Roman Nigella *in* Chap. 410. Sect. 4. *aforegoing; which is the only sweet Scented besides this: but the Seed of this is sometimes not so black, but rather a little more white, or yellowish.*

IX. *The seventh, or* Wild Nigella. *It has a long slender Root, with many long strings and Fibers adjoining to it, which perish every* Winter. *The Stalk or Stalks, are a Foot or more high, beset full of grayish Leaves, very finely jagged, almost like the Leaves of* Dill; *the Flowers are like to*

Nigella Wild.

those of the first or Garden Kind *described at* Sect. 3. *aforegoing in this* Chapter, *excepting that these are blewer. The Cods or Pods are like the Heads or Husks of* Columbines, *in which is contained a sweet and pleasing Seed, tho' not so sweet smelling as the last.*

X. *The Places.* The first is the *Garden Kind*, and grows with us in *Gardens*, and so do all the other six Kinds: which in *Candia*, *Italy*, and other hot Countries grow Wild in the Fields.

XI. *The Times.* They are all Annually to be Sown in the *Spring*, if they do not Sow themselves; they Flower in *June* or *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

XII. *The*

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Virtues* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe of *Katharine Flower*, or *Roman Nigella* in *Chap.* 410. aforegoing, ſo that we ſhall ſay no more thereof in this place; ſaving that the *Garden ſweet ſmelling Roman Nigella*, is rather to be choſen than any of the others, as being very much the ſtrongeſt, but if that is wanting, then the *firſt Kind* in this *Chapter* is to be firſt admitted, and after that the *ſixth Species* aforegoing or *white double Flower'd Nigella*,

This Cut ſhould have come in, in *Chap.* 140. *Sect.* 3. But was there over-lookt: We have thought good to put it in this place, that it might not be loſt.

Nigella Baſtard; or *Cockle.*

NICOTIAN, *ſee* Tobacco, *Chap.* (122.
NIGHT-SHADE Red, *ſee* Cherries Winter, *Chap.*
NIGHT-SHADE Woody, *ſee* Bitter-ſweet. *Chap.* (77.

CHAP. DXX.

Of NIGHT-SHADE, *OR,* MORELLE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Hamebathanaleb*; *Hamebalchaick*, & *Hamebalthaleb*: in *Greek*, Στρύχνος, alſo τρύχνος, and τρύχνος; but the firſt is more uſual and is accounted the true Writing: in *Latine*, *Solanum*, & *Solatrum*, *Uva Lupina*, & *Uva Vulpis*: and in *Engliſh*, *Nightſhade* and *Morelle*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. Στρύχνος κηπαῖος, *Solanum Hortenſe vel commune*, The Common or Garden Night-ſhade: of which in this Chapter. 2. *Solanum Lethale*, or *Solanum Majus*, The Deadly Night-ſhade. 3. *Solanum Halicacabum*, or Winter Cherries, of which we have diſcourſed in *Chap.* 122. 4. *Solanum Lignoſum*, *Dulcamara*, or *Amaradulcis*, Woody Nightſhade or Bitter-Sweet, of which we have already ſpoken in *Chap.* 77. aforegoing.

III. The Garden or Common Kinds are, Στρύχνος κηπαῖος ἢ ἥμερος, *Solanum Hortenſe vel Sativum*, *Solanum commune*, *Solanum Vulgare*, Our Common Night-ſhade; it is alſo called *Garden Night-ſhade*, becauſe formerly it was Planted in *Gardens*, tho' not now; but it is yet found plentifully in almoſt all *Gardens* tho' not Planted there, it generally coming up of its own accord. 2. *Solanum Vulgare baccis rubris*; *Solanum puniceum Cordi*; *Solanum rubrum & luteum Geſneri*, Common Night-ſhade red Berried. 3. *Solanum ſomniferum Dioſcoridis*, *Matthioli*, *Geſneri*, *Lacunæ*, *Cluſij*, *Dodonæi*, *Lobelij*, *Cæſalpini*, *Camerarij*, *Lugdunenſis*, *aliorumque*, Sleepy Night-ſhade. 4. *Solanum ſomniferum antiquorum verum*, The true Sleepy Night-ſhade of *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny*. 5. *Solanum Magnum rubrum Virginianum*, Red Night-ſhade, or Red Weed of *Virgina*; this referred to the Kinds of *Solanum* for the likeneſs of the Leaves, altho' much larger; and it is called *Rubrum*, both from the color of the Stalks, and the color which it gives, with which the *Indians* color both their Skins, and the Barks of Trees, with which they make their Baskets, and ſuch like things. 6. *Solanum Circæum majus Circæa major* (becauſe in its outward form it is like the *Circæa Dioſcoridis*:) *Circæa Lutetiana major Lobelij & Penæ*; *Lappa Sylveſtris Tragi* (from its rough Heads and Seed like Burrs:) *Helxine Sylveſtris*, *ſive fluviatilis major Thalij*, (for that the Leaves are like to *Helxine* or *Paritaria*:) *Ocimaſtrum Verrucarium Geſneri*; *Herba Divi Stephani Tabernæmontani*, *Solanifolia Circæa dicta major Bauhini*, The greater Inchanters Night-ſhade. 7. *Solanum Circæum minus*, *Circæa minor*; *Circæa Lutetianum minor*; *Helxine Sylveſtris minor*; *Solanifolia Circæa minor*, & *Alpina*, The leſſer Inchanters Night-ſhade. 8. *Solanum fruticoſum Americanum*; *Amomum Plinij*; *Pſeudocapſicum Dodonæi*; *Strichnodendron*, i. e. *Solanum arboreſcens*; *Solanum Americum Dalechampij*; *Solanum Indicum*; *Ceraſa Indiana*, Tree Night-ſhade, or Tree Winter Cherry. *Dioſcorides* his Στρύχνος ὑπνωτικὸς is, *Solanum ſomniferum*; but what his Στρύχνος μανικὸς, *Solanum furioſum*

oſum vel manicum, is very doubtful; ſome will have it to be the *Solanum Lethale*, but others deny it, and will have it to be another Plant, of which we ſhall ſpeak more in the next Chapter.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Our Common or Garden Night-ſhade. *Its Root is white and a little Woody (after it has perfected its Flowers and Fruit) with many ſmall Fibres adjoining to it: and it ſends up an upright, round, green hollow Stalk, about a Foot, half a Yard, or two Feet high, ſpreading itſelf forth into many Branches, on which grow many dark green Leaves, ſomething broad, and pointed at the ends, ſoft and full of Juice, larger than the Leaves*

Night-ſhade Garden.

of Baſil, *elſe ſomething like, and a little unevenly waved about the edges. At the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, come forth three or four, or more white Flowers, made of five ſmall pointed Leaves apiece, ſtanding on a Stalk together, one by, or above another, with yellow Pointels in the middle, compoſed of four or five yellow Threads ſet together, which afterwards turn into ſo many pendulous Berries, hanging like thoſe of* Ivy, *which are green at firſt, and black afterwards when they are ripe, and are of the bigneſs of a ſmall* Pea, *full of Juice, and containing within each Berry ſmall whitiſh round flat Seed. The whole Plant is of a wateriſh inſipid Taſte, but the Juice within the Berries is ſomewhat Viſcous, like unto a thin Mucilage, and is of a cooling and binding quality.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Common Night-ſhade Red Berried. *This is in all reſpects like the former* Common Night-ſhade, *in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, excepting that its Leaves are ſomewhat harder and rougher, and the Berries when they are ripe are of a yellowiſh red color; the whole Plant growing alſo a little bigger than the former. In hot Countries its Root abides many Years, but ſcarcely ſo with us: it ſeems that this Plant is but a degenerate Species from the former, by reaſon of our Climate, as it happens in* Sweet Fennel Seed, *which being Sown with us, in a ſhort time becomes (by tranſplantation into our Country) changed into our* Common Fennel.

VI. *The third, or* Sleepy Nightſhade. *Its Root is thick, long, and hard, and of a browniſh color on the out ſide. It riſes up with ſeveral thick, round, ſoft, Woody Stalks, divided into other Branches, on which grow many ſoft, woolly, but green, broad, round Leaves, very like unto* Quince *Leaves; two always ſet at a Joint, one againſt another, of a ſomething hot Taſte, as* Cluſius *ſays. The Flowers come forth at the Joints with the Leaves, all along the Stalks and Branches, 3 or 4 together, round about them, which are long and hollow, ending in 4 ſomewhat long and pointed Leaves, of a pale white color; which being paſt, green Berries come forth in their places, ſet in woolly Husks, which being ripe are of a yellowiſh red color, and larger than thoſe of the former.*

VII. *The fourth, or* True Sleepy Nightſhade of *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny*. *Its Root is ſomewhat great and Woody, covered with a whitiſh Bark, not very thick, of an ill Smell, and inſipid Taſte. It ſprings up with 3, or 4, or more thick, round, ſtraight, whitiſh Stalks, about a Yard or more high, ſpread out into ſome other Branches, hard to break; ſet with ſomewhat broad Leaves very like unto* Quince *Leaves, ſtanding on ſmall foot Stalks, not always 2 at a Joint, but many ſtanding ſingly at the Joints: from the middle of the Stalks upwards, come forth ſeveral reddiſh Flowers together, conſiſting of 4 Leaves a piece; after which follow ſmall ſtriped and pointed greeniſh Husks, but red when they are ripe, very like unto Bladders of* Winter Cherries, *but much leſs, with a red Berry within it in like manner, containing within it ſeveral ſmall Seeds.*

VIII. *The fifth, or* Red Nightſhade, *or* Red Weed of *Virginia*. *Its Root is white, and grows very great with us, but periſhes if it is not defended from the Froſt in* Winter, *which uſually rot it: but in its Native places, it grows as big as a Man's Leg, (and ſuch I have ſeen of it in* Carolina, *and other Southern parts of* Florida) *and above a Foot long, which being cut croſs has like a* Bryony *Root, many circles to be ſeen in the middle. It is a large Plant, and takes its Name of* Solanum *from the likeneſs of its Leaves. It riſes up with a great thick, round, reddiſh Stalk, of the thickneſs of ones Thumb at leaſt; and four or five Feet high, or more; ſet with many very large, freſh, green Leaves full of Veins (but without any order,) ſome greater, and ſome ſmaller, and ſometimes many of them turning reddiſh; from the Joints where the Leaves ſtand, from the middle of the Stalk upwards, come forth many ſmall foot Stalks with Flowers, which are very ſmall, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece, of a pale red, or bluſh color, divers ſtanding together as it were in a ſmall long cluſter, which afterwards bring forth ſmall blackiſh round Seed, 4 uſually ſet in one Husk; which ſeldom come to ripeneſs with us in* England.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Great Inchanters Nightſhade. *Its Root is ſmall, very white, and full of Joints and Branches, by which it ſhoots forth and creeps every way under Ground, quickly taking up a great compaſs. It riſes up with one or more*

round and jointed Stalks, moſt commonly ſtanding upright, yet ſometimes leaning down to the Ground, and taking Root again at the Joints: it grows about a Foot or half a Yard high, eſpecially if it grows in a moiſt ſhady place, with two Leaves ſet at every Joint, each of them growing upon a pretty long foot Stalk, which are broad, and round almoſt at the bottom, but very long pointed at the end, ſomething waved about the edges, much like to the Leaves of Nightſhade *as ſome think, or rather like to thoſe of* Pellitory of the Wall, *being of a ſhining green color on the upper ſide; and tender, ſoft and gentle in handling; but a little hairy, and of a dark grayiſh color underneath. From the middle of the Stalk almoſt upwards, the Flowers grow in Spiek faſhion, many ſet together, one above another, which ſhew to be of a dark brown color, whileſt they continue Budds, not blown open, but being blown are ſmall Star like Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, daſht over, eſpecialy at the brims or edges, with a light ſhew of bluſh, with many brownish yellow Threads in the middle; where, after they are paſt, ſmall, rough, round Heads come forth, like unto ſmall* Burrs, *ſticking to Garments in like manner, in which are contained ſmall ſhining black Seed, ſomething like unto the Seed of* Parietaria, *but leſſer.*

Inchanters Nightshade.

X. *The ſeventh, or* Leſſer Inchanters Nightſhade. *This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, form, and manner of growing, and indeed in all reſpects is like to the former, and differs from it only in that it grows much leſſer in every part, and this, altho' it grows in the ſame Ground or place. Theſe two Plants obtained the Name of* Inchanters, *from* Circe *the Inchantreſs, they being ſomething like the* Circea Dioſcoridis, *and not from any Inchanting Power or Virtue that is in them.*

XI. *The eighth, or* Tree Night-ſhade, *which is a beautiful Plant in reſpect to its green Leaves and red Berries. It has a ſmall long woody yellow ſtringy Root, with many Fibres adjoining to it: from whence ſprings up a Woody Stem or Stalk as thick as ones Finger or Thumb, and about 3 or 4 Feet high, covered with a whitiſh green Bark, ſpread out into many green Branches, having on them many fair green Leaves;*

Tree Nightſhade.

ſometimes unevenly waved on the edges, narrower than any Nightſhade *Leaves, and very near reſembling the Leaves of* Capſicum *or* Guinny Pepper, *(whence the Name* Pſeudo Capſicum, *for it has nothing of the nature of that Plant in it) but ſmaller, and narrower, falling away in the* Winter, *and ſhooting freſh again in the* Spring. *The Flowers grow often 2 or 3 together at the Joints of the Branches with the Leaves; they are white and Star faſhioned, but ſometimes turning themſelves back, with a yellow Pointel in the middle, very like to* Nightſhade *Flowers; when they are paſt, ſmall green Buttons come in their places, which afterwards come to be pleaſant round red Berries, of the bigneſs of ſmall* Cherries *when they are ripe, which with us ripen not till about* Chriſtmas; *in which are contained many flat, ſmall, whitiſh Seed. All the whole Plant, as well Leaves and Flowers as Seed, are without either Smell or Taſte.*

XII. *The Places.* The firſt grows Wild with us under old Walls, and among Rubbiſh, by common Path Ways, by Hedge ſides, and banks of Ditches, both in hot and cold Countries; and in all Climates it grows naturally or ſpontaneouſly in moſt *Gardens*, without any Sowing it, or Planting it. The ſecond and third grows Wild only in hot Countries, as *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. The fourth *Alpinus* ſays, grows in *Candia*. The fifth in *Virginia*, *Carolina*, *New-England*, and other Provinces of *Florida*. But theſe laſt four grow with us only

in

in *Gardens*. The ſixth and ſeventh grow in moiſt and ſhady places, and ſome times at the Roots of old rotten Trees in Woods, and ſometimes by Hedg-ſides, and borders of Fields. The laſt is thought to come from the *Weſt-Indies*, but it has been an Inhabitant a long time in our *Engliſh Gardens*, where it Lives and continues reaſonably well, ſo that ſome care be taken of it in Extremity of *Winter*.

XIII. *The Times.* They all except the laſt dye away in *Winter*, and come up freſh again in the *Spring*. The third or *Sleepy Nightſhade*, by reaſon it comes out of a warmer Country, will ſcarcely endure, but periſh by the extremity of our *Winters*, unleſs it be well fenced or defended. The two firſt which dye every Year, and riſe of their own Sowing, ſpring not out of the Ground, till late in the Year, as about the latter end of *April* or beginning of *May*. The firſt five, Flower in the *Summer* Months, and continue Flowering till *Autumn is well ſpent*, after which their Berries come to ripeneſs. The ſixth and ſeventh ſpring up in *April*, are in Flower in *June*, and give their ripe Seed in *Auguſt*, then dye away to the Ground, the Roots abiding ſafe all *Winter*. The eighth Flowers ſometimes in *June*, but generally in *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Fruit is ripe about the latter end of *Deeember* or begining of *January*.

XIV. *The Qualities.* Of all theſe Plants before deſcribed, the firſt is only, or chiefly uſed in Phyſick. It is cold in the third Degree, and dry in the ſecond: Anodyn, Aſtringent, Coſmetick, Diuretick, Repercuſſive, Hyſterick, Nephritick and Arthritick.

XV. *The Specification.* It is prevalent againſt Inflamations of the Throat and Tonſils, eaſes the Head-ach and Gout, provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Strangury.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Water.* 3. *An Inſolated Oil.* 4. *An Ointment.* 5. *A Peſſary.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Pouder of the Bark of the Root.* 8. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 9. *A Decoction of the Root in Wine.* 10. *A Diſtilled Water of the whole Herb.* 11. *A Collyrium.* 12. *A Lotion.*

The Virtues.

XVII. *The Liquid Juice of the Herb or Berries.* It is of uſe to cool vehement Inflamations, whether inwardly given or outwardly applyed, being no ways dangerous as that of the *Solanum Lethale* is, or as the *Solanum Somniferum*, which is ſcarcely ſafe for internal uſes. But however the Juice of this *Common Kind* by reaſon of its great coldneſs, muſt be given in due proportion; being firſt clarified, it may be given (mixed with a little Honey) to a Spoonful or ſomething more: It cures an Eryſipelas by Bathing therewith, and dipping double Linnen Cloths in it, and laying it over the Sore, and is good againſt creeping and corroding Ulcers. Bathed upon the Temples, it takes away the heat and Inflamation of the Eyes. The *Juice of the Somniferous*, comes nearly to the Quality of *Opium*, to procure Sleep, but it is ſomething weaker: dropt into the Ears, it preſently eaſes their pain.

XVIII. *The Decoction in Water.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, but not full out ſo powerful, and may be given inwardly againſt Fevers to three or four Spoonfuls. The Eyes waſhed therewith, it takes away their heat, inflamation, and eaſes their pain.

XIX. *The Inſolated, or Decocted Oil. It is made of the Juice or bruiſed Herb, with Oil Olive or Oil of Roſes.* Anointed upon Inflamations, Shingles, and Fiery breakings out, it cools, eaſes, and heals them.

XX. *The Ointment. It is made of the Juice mixed with Wine Vinegar, Oil of Roſes and Ceruſe, ground together for a conſiderable time in a Leaden Mortar, till it comes to the conſiſtence of an Ointment.* It is good to Anoint with in all Heats and Inflamations, *Anthonies* Fire, Shingles, Fiery Puſtules, and other like eruptions, in whatſoever part vehemently afflicted with heat: it eaſes the Head-ach, gives relief in Frenzies, the Temples and Fore-head being Anointed therwith, and cools Inflamations of the Eyes. And is profitable alſo againſt Ringworms, Tettars, Shingles, Herpes and all ſorts of running, fretting, eating Sores or Ulcers, weeping and moiſt Fiſtula's, *&c.*

XXI. *The Peſſary. It is made of the Green Herb and Root beaten together, and formed with Wool or Cotton, and then dipt into the Juice.* Being put up the Womb, it ſtops the overflowing of the Terms, and the Flux of the Whites in Women.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the Green Herb, beaten in a Mortar, and brought to a moderate Conſiſtency with Barley Flower.* Applyed to the Teſticles or Cods, it eaſes the pain and diſcuſſes the Swelling. Applyed to the place in a Megrim, or other Head-ach, it preſently eaſes the Pain: and diſcuſſes hot Tumors in the Throat: It gives preſent eaſe alſo in the Gout.

XXIII. *The Pouder of the Bark of the Root.* Taken to a Dram in Wine, it eaſes pain like *Opium*, and procures Reſt and Sleep, but this Doſe is not to be exceeded for fear of danger.

XXIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It may be taken in White *Port* or *Lisbon* Wine, from half a Dram to a Dram: ſo taken, it powerfully provokes Urine, and is profitable againſt the Dropſy, and takes away heat and ſcalding in Piſſing: but it ought not to be taken too often, nor in too great a quantity, becauſe it is apt to induce a Frenzy: The remedy of which is (as Authors ſay) to Drink liberally of Warm Honied Water.

XXV. *The Decoction of the Root in Wine.* Being held in the Mouth, it gives eaſe in the Tooth-ach: and *Pliny* ſays, it is good to faſten looſe Teeth.

XXVI. *The Diſtilled Water of the whole Herb.* It has all the the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and may be uſed in the ſame manner, but in a greater quantity or Doſe: And Authors ſay, that the *Water* is fitteſt and ſafeſt to be taken inwardly, and in that reſpect prefer it before the *Juice*.

XXVII. *The Collyrium. Take of the Juice of the Root 3 Ounces; Clarified Hony 2 Ounces; Vinegar half an Ounce; mix them.* Put into the Eyes, it eaſes their pain and ſmarting, cools their heat or Inflamations; it ſtrengthens weak Eyes, and clears the ſight.

XXVIII. *The Lotion. Take of the Clarified Juice 8 Ounces; Red Port Wine 4 Ounces; Clarified Hony 3 Ounces; mix them for a Lotion.* It eaſes the pains of the Teeth, cleanſes old, running and putrid Sores and Ulcers, and heals Cankers, and other like Sores in the Mouth and Throat, they being often waſht and gargled therewith.

CHAP. DXXI.

Of NIGHT-SHADE DEADLY.

OR,

DWALE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Στρύχνος θανατώδες; ἢ Στρύχνος θανάσιμον: in *Latine*, *Solanum Lethale*; *Solanum Lethiferum, vel Lethificum: Solanum Deleterium:* in *Engliſh*, *Deadly Nightſhade*, and *Dwale.*

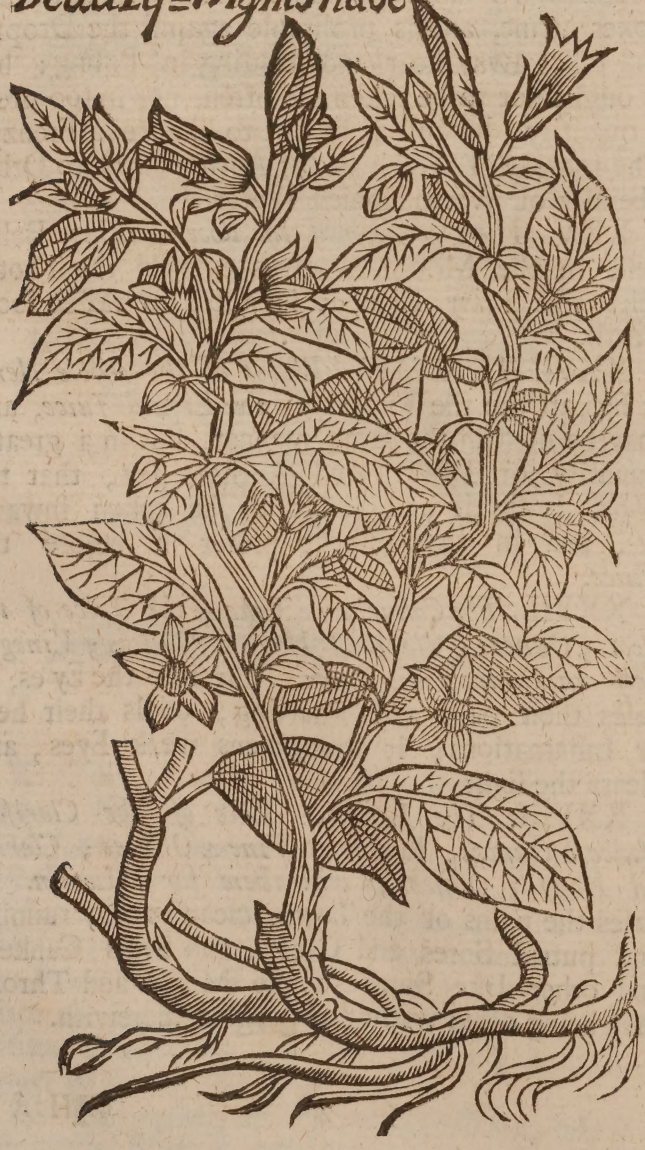
II. *The Kinds.* There is, 1. *Solanum Lethale* (properly ſo called) *Solanum majus Matthioli, Cæſalpini & Camerarij*; *Solanum hortenſe nigrum Tragi*; *Solanum ſomniferum, Lobelij & Lugdunenſis*; *Solanum Lethale Cluſij, Dodonæi, & Thalij*; *Solanum Sylvaticum Geſneri, Anguillaræ, Guilliandini, & Dodonæi*; Deadly Nightſhade, or Dwale. 2. *Solanum Lethale minus*, The leſſer Deadly Nightſhade. 3. *Solanum Somniferum alterum Matthioli, Camerarij, Geſneri & Lugdunenſis*; *Solani Lethali aliud genus Dodonæi*, The other Sleepy Nightſhade, which *Dodonæus* calls, an other Kind of the Deadly Nightſhade.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Deadly Nightſhade, or Dwale. *Its Root is great, growing down deep into the Ground, and ſpreading great Branches therein; and beſides creeping under Ground, riſing up in ſeveral places diſtant, quickly ſpreading over a Ground. It grows ſometimes to the height of a Man, but uſually it riſes up not above 3 or 4 Feet high or ſomething more, having round green Stalks, ſet with divers large Leaves much greater than any of thoſe before, ſmooth and of a dark green color, ſet upon very ſhort foot Stalks; among which at the Joints with the Leaves, come forth ſeveral long hollow Flowers, dented at the brims, of a faint deadiſh purple color, in a green Husk, growing up on a ſhort foot Stalk, which being fallen away, round Berries ſucceed, which are at firſt green, but afterwards when ripe, come to be of a ſhining black color, like ſhining or poliſhed Jet, full of a purpliſh Juice, many whitiſh Seeds being contained within it; the whole Plant has no good Taſte nor Smell, but unſavory, bitter, and very pernicious; the Berries are a little ſweetiſh and luſcious, but not pleaſant to an acute Palate.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Deadly Nightſhade. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Berries, Seed, Smell, Taſte, form and manner of growing, is much like the laſt, ſaving that in this the Leaves are leſſer,*

Deadly-Nightſhade



Nightſhade Deadly leſſer.

and of a darker green color, and ſtand upon longer foot Stalks, and the Flowers which are Bell faſhioned as the other, are not ſo great and large as they are.

V. *The third, or* other Sleepy Nightſhade, called by *Dodonæus*, the other Kind of Deadly Nightſhade. *Its Root is great, and ſpreads it ſelf out into many Branches under Ground, with many Fibres adjoining to them. It has an upright creſted or cornered Stalk, with many Leaves thereon, being longer and narrower, than thoſe of the* True Sleepy Nightſhade, *and more inclining downwards to the Ground, full of Veins running longwiſe and Traverſe therein. At the Joints of the Stalk, from the middle part upwards, come forth ſeveral pendu-*

lous

Other Sleepy Nightshade.

lous Flowers, hanging by very long Stalks, being long and hollow like unto a Bell-Flower, *of a purplish color, each of them set in a large green Husk, dented or cut into five parts at the edges, but not very deep: in which after the Flower is past, comes forth a round Berry, of a deep blackish purple color, enclosed therein to the middle, and having a Crown like form at the Head of the Berry, which has a Wine like Juice, and many small white Seeds within it.*

VI. *The Places.* The first and second grow Wild, not only in several Woods in *Germany*, but also in a great number of places in *England*, as in the Castle Yard of *Framingham* in *Suffolk*; under the Wall of *Jesus Colledge* in *Cambridge*, and in many other places of that Country: at *Ilford* in *Essex:* at *Croydon* among the *Elms*, at the end of the Town: in *More Park:* in the *Park* of formerly Sir *Percival Heart*, at *Lellinstone* in *Kent*, on the *Conny Borrows*; in *Barling Park* likewise: also in the Way going from S. *Mary Cray*, to *Foots Cray*, over against a great Field called *Wenael.* In former Years it was found growing in an *Orchyard* in *Lyn-Regis* in *Norfolk*, near the *South Gate*; where it bore noble and great Berries as large, as large *Black Cherries*; of which I remember a little Boy of about 7 Years old, (*Job Taylor* by Name, a Gardiners Son there by) eat several of them, by which he was Poisoned, and died in a violent Fever, swelled in the Stomach and Belly, the whole Body being as red as Fire, and all in about 2 Hours time; the number of the Berries, according to the best of my remembrance, did not exceed a dozen; for this Accident sake, the Owner of the *Orchard*, rooted it out of his Ground. The last grows in the East Countries in *Syria*, as also in *Italy* near *Trent*; but with us only in *Gardens*, where it is Nurst up by the more Curious. The first is also found plentifully in *Holland* in *Lincolnshire*, and in the *Isle of Ely*, at a place called *Wal-*

soken in *Norfolk* near *Wisbich*: it was also found growing near *High-Gate*, not far from the Pond on the left Hand, as *Gerard* says: It grows generally in untill'd places, near High-ways, near Hedges and in the corners of Wood-land Grounds, and sometimes in Marshy places.

VII. *The Times.* These Plants flourish all the *Spring* and *Summer:* They Flower in *July* and *August:* and their Fruit is ripe in *August* and *September*, after which they fade and dye away.

VIII. *The Qualities. Deadly Nightshade* is said to be cold in the fourth Degree, and dry in the third: Anodyn, Narcotick, Repercussive, Arthritick, and Deleterious.

IX. *The Specification.* It is prevalent against Inflamations, Shingles, *Anthonies* Fire, Ophthalmies, and to cause rest; but by reason of its Mortiferous quality, is scarcely ever given inwardly.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* 2. *An Ointment.* 3. *A Cataplasm.* 4. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice of the Leaves.* Used either alone, or mixed with a little Vinegar, and Bathed upon the Fore-head and Temples, upon any great Distemperature, or in a Frenzy, long watchings, or in a long Sickness and Weakness, it causes Rest and Sleep. It takes away the Violent pains of the Head from a hot cause, allays Inflamation, and is good against the Shingles and an Erysipelas or *Anthonies* Fire, and all other Fiery and running Cankers, it cools them, and stops their spreading: applyed also in the Gout, it eases the pain, and repells the Humors, if in the begining, but is not proper to be Applyed if the Disease has been of any continuance, lest it sends it up into the Stomach, to the Patients farther detriment.

XII. *The Ointment.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, it cools, allays Inflamations, eases pain, causes Rest and Sleep, being anointed upon the proper parts; and is found to be a very good thing against the Distemper of the Spleen, being anointed upon the Region thereof.

XIII. *The Cataplasm.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*; besides which, being applyed to simple Contusions, it repercusses the flowing Humor, and cures them. It eases the pains of the Gout upon the spot; and in the beginning prevents the afflux of the Humor.

XIV. *The Distilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, but much weaker. It may be given inwardly from 1 Ounce to 2 (as Authors say) and that without any danger: it is good against Heart burning, and Inflamations of the *Viscera*, and being bathed upon the Eye Lids, or put into the Eyes, it is good against Ophthalmies, or Inflamations there: but it is much more powerful for this purpose, if it is mixed with equal parts of the clarified, or filtrated Juice. It cools and removes the Fluxion, to admiration.

XV. *Nota.* This Plant is of so Malign and Destructive Qualities, that neither its *Juice*, *Roots*, *Leaves*, or *Berries*, ought to be given inwardly; but the *Berries* are a certain Poison even upon the spot, as appears by the sad Example of the Boy, before related, who was our next Neighbors Son, and my Play Fellow, my self being much about the same Years: I eat one or two of the *Berries* at the same time, but by reason of their Lushious

or

or Maukiſh Taſte, eat no more of them, and for that reaſon eſcaped the danger.

This Cut ſhould have been placed in *Chap.* 77. aforegoing; but that it might not be loſt, we have put it at the end of this Chapter.

Wood-Night-shade

CHAP. DXXII.

of NIPPLE-WORT;

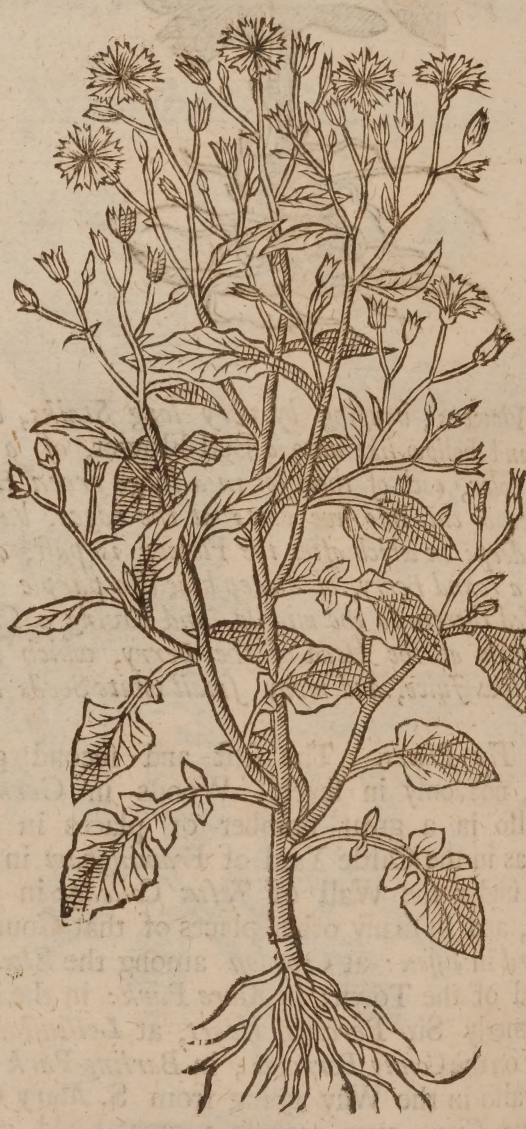
I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λαμψάνη: in *Latine*, *Lampſana*, alſo, and is thought to be the true *Lampſane Dioſcoridis*: in *Engliſh Nipple-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* Some will have this Plant to be a Species of *Sonchus* or *Sowthiſtle*; others of *Hieracium*, or *Hawkweed*; if it is a Species of either, it ſeems rather to be of the latter; I rather think it to be a peculiar Plant *ſui generis*, or of its own kind. The three following Species we ſhall deſcribe to you, *viz.* 1. *Lampſana Vulgaris*, *Lampſana Dioſcoridis*; *Lampſana Lobelij*, *Dodonæi*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Thalij & Camerarij*; *Papillaris Camerarij*; *Sonchis Cognatum Geſneri*, *& Sonchi genus*; Our Common Nipple-wort. 2. *Soncho affinis Lampſana Sylvatica*; *Bauhini*; *Sonchus Sylvaticus ſecundus Tabernæmontani*, Wild or Wood Nipple-wort, Baſtard Nipple-wort. 3. *Lampſana Auſtriaca Parkinſoni*; *Sonchus Lævior Pannonicus quartus Flore purpureo Cluſij*; *Lactuca Montana Flore purpureo Bauhini*, Cluſius his Auſtrian Nipple-wort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common Nipple-wort. *Its Root is ſmall and thready, and being broken or cut, yields a white bitter Milk or Juice. From whence ſpring up one or more upright hard Stalks, on which grow dark green Leaves, from the bottom to the tops, but leſſer ſtill as they grow higher: in ſome places whole without dents on the edges, and in others with a few uneven cuts therein, ſomething after the manner of* Hawkweed. *The tops of the Stalks have ſmall long Branches, which bear many ſmall Star like yellowiſh Flowers on them, which convert into ſmall Seed.*

Nipple-wort Common.



IV. In *Gerard*, the former is thus Deſcribed. *Its Root is ſmall Fibrous and white*; *its Leaves are roughiſh and hairy, of an over-worn green color, deeply cut or indented, on both ſides like the Leaves of ſmall* Turneps. *The Stalks grow to the height of two or three Cubits, and ſometimes higher, dividing themſelves towards the top, into ſundry little Branches, whereon grow many ſmall Flowers, like thoſe of* Hieracium *or* Hawkweed: *which decaying are ſucceeded by little Creſted Heads, containing a longiſh ſmall Seed, ſomewhat like to* Lettice *Seed, but of a yellowiſh color. The Plant is alſo Milky, and the Stalk Woody.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Wild, *or* Wood, *or* Baſtard Nipple-wort. *This* Wild *or* Wood Kind *differs not much either in Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, or manner of growing, from the former, being*

being very like unto it; but its Leaves are somewhat broader; and it has a greater store of Branches, but in its Flowers and other particulars, it differs not much.

VI. *The third, or* Clusius his Austrian Nipplewort. *Its Root is small, Fibrous, and enduring many Years. And it has several slender smooth and solid Stalks, not easy to break, a Cubit high or more; on which are set without any order, somewhat long and narrow Leaves, broadest in the middle, and sharp at the ends, waved a little about the edges, and compassing them at the bottom, yielding a little Milk. From the upper Joints with the Leaves, spread forth small firm Branches, yet a little bending, bearing each of them four or five long green Husks, and in them small purplish Flowers, of five Leaves apiece, nicked in at the broad ends, with some small Threads in the middle, which turn into Downe, which is carried away with the Wind.*

VII. *The Places.* The first grows almost every where by High-ways, upon Walls made of Mud or Earth, in Stony places, upon the Banks of Ditches, and Borders of Fields, in most Counties of *England.* The second near Wood-sides and Hedge-rows. The third *Clusius* found in *Hungaria*, and in *Saxonies Harcynia Sylva*, and other places; but with us it is only found Nurst up in *Gardens.*

VIII. *The Times.* The first Flowers from *May* to the end of *August*, and the Seed is ripe in *July*, *August*, and *September.* The second and third Flower in the *Summer* Months, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

IX. *The Qualities.* The first which is that which is only used, is temperate in respect to heat or cold, dryness or moisture. Digestive, Abstersive, of thin parts, and able to absorb the Virulency of sharp and corroding Humors.

X. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against Shingles, breakings out of the Lips after Fevers, sharp and running Sores, and the exulcerated Nipples of Womens Breasts, whence it came to be called *Papillaris* or *Nipple-wort.*

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Ointment.* 3. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* It cools Inflamations, discusses Tumors, and is good against sore Eyes, Shingles, Pimples, and breakings out of the Face and other parts; applyed to the Sore Nipples of Womens Breasts, it heals them.

XIII. *The Ointment made with Hogs Lard, and a little Bees Wax.* It is one of the best things in the World to heal Womens sore Breasts and sore Nipples being applyed: it also heals superficial running Sores in other parts.

XIV. *The Cataplasm.* It has all the same Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* and *Ointment:* Absorbs the acid and corroding Humor, and cures simple Contusions.

NONE-SUCH, *see* Flower of Constantinople, (*Chap.* 280.
NOON-TIDE, *see* Goats-Beard, *Chap.* 319.
NOON-FLOWER, *see* Goats-Beard, *Ibid.*
NOSE-BLEED, *see* Yarrow, *Chap.*
NUTMEG, *see* the Tree, *Lib.* II.

CHAP. DXXIII.

Of OAK of CAPPADOCIA.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Αμβροσία ἤμερα: (*quasi* τὸ τῶν θεῶν βρῶμα, *Deorum Cibus*, the Food of the Gods, from its excellent fragrancy, and for that it seems to give long Life to such as eat thereof, that they might be held to be in a manner Immortal.) In *Latine*, *Ambrosia Hortensis*; *Ambrosia vera*; *Ambrosia Maritima Bauhini*, *Ambrosia Sativa Camerarij*, *Dodonæi*, *Lobelij*, *& Tabernæmontani*; *Artemisia secunda Plinij*; *Artemisiæ genus Gesneri*, who with *Anguillara* and *Camerarius* suppose it also to be *Conyza Hippocratis*; *Artemisia monoclones Lugdunensis:* in *English*, *Oak of Cappadocia.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant, *sui generis*; I know other Authors make two or three sorts of *Ambrosia*, but two of them are other Herbs, which have no relation to this, as the *Coronopus rectus*, *& Coronopus repens Ruellij*, *Bucks-Horn*, or *Wart-Cresse*, of which we have already discoursed in *Chap.* 91. aforegoing: but what we treat of here is the first Kind, both of *Lobel* and *Gerard*, which is the True *Garden Ambrosia*, those other being *Ambrosiæ agriæ*, and Plants of another Species.

The Descriptions.

III. *This Plant, or* Oak of Cappadocia *has a long slender Root, spreading itself forth into many Branches and Fibres; from which comes forth one hoary, white, striped, or streaked Stalk, rising to be two* Feet *high at least, in any good sort of Ground, which divides or spreads it self out into many Branches, from the very bottom; on which grow without any certain order, Leaves something large, upon pretty long foot Stalks, very much cut in on the edges, somewhat resembling the divisions of* Mugwort *Leaves, especially the ends of them, but much smaller than they, being all whitish or hoary upon the green, and of a very pleasing Smell, not so hot or strong as* Botrys *or* Oak of Jerusalem. *At the tops of all the Branches both great and small, grow the Flowers, which are small, round, yellow, Mossie Buttons, never opening abroad, nor bringing any Seed, but fall away like Chaff. But under these Flowers from among the Leaves, come forth small short Stalks, bearing two or three or four small rough and pointed Heads, without any Flowers before them, in which is contained small, round, blackish Seed, almost like the Kernels or Stones of Raisons or Grapes.*

IV. *Gerard* gives us another description, which being compared with the former, will more excellently declare and set out the Plant; and it is as follows. *The Root and whole Plant perishes with us in* England *at the first approach of* Winter. Dioscorides *says, that it grows about three Handfuls high, but in* Gerards *Garden, it grew to be about three Feet high, yielding many weak, crooked, and streaked*

ſtreaked Branches, dividing themſelves into ſeveral other ſmaller Branches, having from the midſt to the top thereof, many Moſſie, yellowiſh Flowers, not much unlike to thoſe of Our Common Wormwood, *ſtanding one before and above another in good order. And the whole Plant is as it were covered over with Bran or a Mealy duſt. The Flowers do change into ſmall, prickly, cornered Buttons, much like unto* Tribulus Terreſtris *(in* Chap. 106. *aforegoing) in which is contained black, round Seed, not unpleaſant in either Taſte or Smell. The Leaves are in ſhape like unto the Leaves of* Mugwort, *but thinner and more tender: all the whole Plant is hoary, and yields a pleaſant ſcent.*

V. *The Places.* It grows Naturally in *Cappadocia*; and it is a Native alſo (as *Bellonius* ſays) in many Places of *Aſia Minor:* but with us, and ſo likewiſe thro' all *Europe*, it is only Nurſt up, and found growing in *Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* It ſeldom Flowers in our Country till *Auguſt*, and very rarely gives us any ripe Seed; for the leaſt cold Night coming before it Seeds, makes it preſently dye away and periſh, ſo that for the moſt part (without very great care) we are to ſeek out for Seed, from *Spain*, *Italy*, and other like places.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, and of thin and ſubtile parts. It Incides, is Abſterſive, Aſtringent and Pectoral.

VIII. *The Specification.* It ſtops a Fluxion of Rheum or Humors into the Stomach and Lungs, cures Fluxes of the Bowels: and (as *Gerard* ſays) cuts tough Flegm, and is good for ſuch as are ſhort Winded, and cannot eaſily draw their Breath.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 3. *A Conſerve of the Green Herb.* 4. *A Pouder of the dryed Herb.* 5. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is Abſterſive and cleanſing, and ſtops the Flux of Humors into any part, and therefore is of excellent uſe to ſtrengthen the Stomach and other Bowels, and cure Fluxes of all kinds in thoſe parts. Externally applyed to any part, it repells the flowing Humor, cleanſes old running Sores and Ulcers, and induces their healing. Doſe 1, 2 or 3 Ounces morning and Night in any proper Vehicle.

XI. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* but not ſo powerful: it may be given from 4 to 6 Ounces, ſweetned with white Sugar, or Sugar Candy; and ſo exhibited, it is profitable againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and cauſes an eaſy Expectoration of the pituitous matter lodged in the Breſt and Lungs.

XII. *The Conſerve of the green Herb.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Decoction*, and is uſed as an excellent thing by ſuch as are in Conſumptions, and have lain under the the tedious languiſhment of an inveterate Cough. Doſe as much as a Cheſtnut.

XIII. *The Pouder of the dryed Herb.* It is given to a Dram or more in any proper Vehicle againſt the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels: outwardly being plentifully ſtrewed upon old, putrid, running Sores and Ulcers, it cleanſes and drys them, repreſſes the farther Flux of the Humor, and diſpoſes them to a ſpeedy healing.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* They are Vulnerary and of great uſe in healing not only of Green Wounds, but alſo of old Sores and running Ulcers, of difficult cure, for they digeſt, cleanſe, incarnate, dry, and induce the healing to a wonder.

XV. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Herb.* It repels the Humor and cures ſimple recent Contuſions. According to *Dioſcorides*, it has a property to ſtop, repel and bind thoſe Humors, which fall into any part of the Body, being outwardly applyed; and of the ſame opinion alſo is *Galen* himſelf.

CHAP. DXXIV.

Of OAK of JERUSALEM.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Βοτρὺς: in *Latine*, *Botrys* alſo: and in *Engliſh*, *Oak of Jeruſalem.* All Authors call it *Botrys*; but *Dioſcorides* ſays, that in his time, The *Cappadocians* called it *Ambroſia*, and ſome others called it *Artemeſia. Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* calls it *Ambroſiæ altera Species*; and he ſays that in ſome Apothecaries Shops in *Germany*, the Seed was taken for *Amomum.* In the *Hortus Eyſtetenſis* it is called *Artemeſia Turcica:* and *Camerarius* ſays, the *Italians* call it *Patientia.*

II. *The Kinds.* Formerly there was but one ſort of *Botrys* known, but now we have found out another, growing in *Virginia*, 1. The firſt is called ſimply *Botrys (à Floribus & Seminibus in Botryos formam ramulis inſidentibus*, from the Flowers and Seed growing like unto a Bunch of Grapes.) Alſo *Botrys vulgaris*; but *Bauhinus* calls it *Botrys Ambroſioides vulgaris*, Our Common Oak of Jeruſalem. 2. *Botrys Americana*, which *Bauhinus* alſo calls *Botrys Ambroſioides Mexicoana*; it is likewiſe called *Botrys Virginiana, & Botrys Fruticoſa Americana*, American, or Virginian Oak of Jeruſalem, or Shrubby Oak of Jeruſalem.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common Oak of Jeruſalem. *Its Root is long and hard after giving Seed, periſhing Yearly. It is a ſmall Buſhy Plant full of Branches, about a Foot and half high, with ſome few, and not many Leaves thereon, which at the firſt ſpringing up, are reddiſh on the underſide, and afterwards grow to be of a yellowiſh green color, more eſpecially when they grow old, and in the time of Flowering and Seeding, which are much cut in on the edges, like unto* Groundſel, *but larger.* Gerard *ſays, that the upper ſide of the Leaf is of a deep green, and ſomewhat rough or hairy; and that the Branches are beſet with ſmall Leaves deeply cut in or jagged on the edges, very much reſembling the Leaf of an* Oak, *which cauſed our* Engliſh *Women to call it* Oak of Jeruſalem. *From the middle of the Branches upwards to to the very tops, grow ſmall, pale, yellow, Flowers like the Bloſſoms, or young Blowings or Cluſters of the* Vine, *which turn into ſmall browniſh Seed. The whole Plant is of a very pleaſant Smell and of a kind of*

Aro-

Aromatick Scent; and whileſt it is green is ſomething clammy in handling.

IV. *The ſecond, or* American, *or* Virginian Oak of Jeruſalem. *Its Root is ſmall, Fibrous and and Woody. It riſes up alſo higher than the former, and its Branches are more Lignous and durable. The Leaves are ſomething like unto* Wild Arach, *but larger, and much cut in on the edges, like unto the former. The whole Plant both Flowers and Seed, is moſt like to the firſt or our* Common Kind; *and where it is a Native, as in* Virginia, Florida, Mexico, &c. *it will abide the* Winter *Seaſon, becauſe it is nothing ſo violent as ours; but it will not endure the* Winters *cold with us, without much care in Houſing and preſerving it: but it will ſpring up again of the Seed ſown the next Year, as ſome other Plants do. The Smell hereof is ſomething ſtrong, but very pleaſant, and comes very near to that of the former.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully in *Italy*, as alſo in the Southern parts of *France*, both by Water ſides, and in dry Sandy Grounds, but with us it is Nurſt up only in *Gardens*. The Second is a Native of *Mexico*, *Florida*, *Carolina*, *Virginia*, from ſome of which places, it has been brought home to us, and planted in our *Gardens*, or in Pots, that it may be Houſed, and ſo be preſerved againſt the coldneſs of the *Winter*.

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower and Seed in *Auguſt* and *September*, and do often times raiſe themſelves of their own ſowing, more eſpecially the former.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: they are both Aperitive, Attenuating, Inciding, Pectoral, Arthritick, Hyſterick, and a little Cathartick as ſome Authors hold.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are of extraordinary uſe in the curing of Aſthma's, Coughs, Wheezings, and other obſtructions of the Breſt, Lungs, Reins and Womb.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction, or Infuſion in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 5. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 6. *A Fumigation.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Syrup.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is a very good thing againſt an Aſthma, Wheezing, and ſhortneſs of Breath, being taken with an equal quantity of Honey Morning and Evening: It opens obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, and cauſes an eaſie expectoration of the tough Flegm, and other crude Humors which oppreſs them: It cleanſes alſo filthy and corrupted Lungs, cauſing the putrid Matter to be ſpit forth, and if they be exulcerated, it very much conduces to the healing. Doſe from two to three Spoonfuls Morning and Night.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, and may be given from 1 Spoonful to 2, mixt with an equal quantity of Clarified Honey, or with as much *Syrup of Violets*, and ſo to be taken twice a day as the former. It is an excellent thing againſt a Cough or Catarrh, or continual defluxion of thin, ſalt, and ſharp Rheum.

XII. *The Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* If a little of *Liquorice Root* bruiſed, be added to it, it will be ſo much the better; and then taken from 3 to 6 Ounces mixed with a Spoonful or 2 of Clarified Hony, or *Syrup of Violets*, it will have all the effects of the *Juice* or *Eſſence*. Outwardly uſed as a Gargle for ſore Mouths and Throats, or for old running Sores, or putrid Ulcers in any other parts, it cleanſes them, drys, and admirably induces their healing.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Herb.* Taken to a Dram (in any fit Vehicle) it ſtrengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, gives eaſe in the Cholick, and ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and ſtrewed very thick upon external moiſt and running Ulcers, it cleanſes them, corrects the acrimony, drys and heals them.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* They are good Anodyns and Vulneraries, digeſt and heal ſimple Green Wounds, and that in a little time; diſcuſs flatulent Tumors, digeſt, cleanſe, and incarnate (where need is) old Ulcers, dry, and diſpoſe them to a ſpeedy cure, if in places eaſily admitting the Operation.

XV. *The Fumigation.* It is made of the *Decoction or Infuſion in Water or Wine, which being put into a Copper Pan is to be ſet upon a Chafing Diſh of throughly kindled Charcole, in a Cloſe-ſtool:* Then a Woman ſitting over it, ſo as the Fumes may be received up the Womb, it is ſaid to bring down the Courſes, and to expel the Dead Child.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the Green Herb, being heated in a Frying-pan, or otherwiſe, and moiſtned with a little Canary, Muſcadine, or other Wine,* and applyed hot to the Region of the Womb, it gives eaſe in pains of the Mother. Or, you may make it of the *Green Herb, with the addition of Fetherfew and Camomil Flowers, and Fryed together with the Oil of Lillies, or of Roſes, or Camomil.* This being applyed hot to the Belly, of a Woman in Child-Bed, preſently gives eaſe in, and takes away the After-Pains.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It warms and comforts the Stomach, expels Wind in the Bowels, is good againſt Convulſions of the *Viſcera*, and gives eaſe in the Cholick.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It powerfully opens obſtructions of the *Thorax*, cuts tough Flegm, and makes it fit for expectoration, ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, and kills Worms in Children. Doſe 20 or 30 Drops in any fit Vehicle.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt Convulſions of the Stomach and Bowels, prevails againſt Paralytick Diſtempers, opens obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, gives relief in the Strangury, powerfully provokes Urine, and gives preſent eaſe in After-pains, to Women in Child-Bed. Doſe 20 or 30 Drops.

XX. *Syrupus Botryas.* Syrup of Oak of Jeruſalem. *Take Oak of Jeruſalem, Hedge Muſtard, Nettles, of each 2 Handfuls, Coltsfoot a Handful and half: Boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Spring Water till half be conſumed; ſtrain out, and to 2 Pounds of the Decoction add 2 Pounds, (ſome ſay 1 Pound) of the Juice of Turneps baked in an Oven in a cloſe Pot: and with 3 Pounds of white Sugar, boil it to the Conſiſtency of a Syrup.* It is a good Pectoral, deſigned againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Shortneſs of Breath, Ulcers of the Lungs, Spitting of Blood, Conſumptions, and other like Infirmities of the Breſt and Lungs, proceeding from cold, ſalt, ſharp Rheums, and tough Flegm, obſtructing thoſe Parts. Doſe from an Ounce to 2 Ounces, to be ſuckt in leiſurely with a *Liquorice Stick.*

XXI. *Nota.* This Plant or Herb, (as alſo *Oak of Cappadocia)* are much uſed to be laid in Wardrobes, or Preſſes and Cheſts, both to kill and drive away Moths, and by their ſweet Smell to Perfume the Garments.

CHAP. DXXV.

Of OATS Manured *and* Wild.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called by the *Arabians, Chartal*; in *Greek*, Βρόμος, and Βρῶμος, ἀ Βρῶμι, *quod Cibum significat:* in *Latine*, *Avena:* and in *Engliſh*, *Oats.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is two fold, I. *Manured*, viz. 1. *Avena Veſca*, Manured Oats. 2. *Avena nuda*, Naked Manured Oats. II. *Wild Oats*, viz. 3. Βρῶμος πάα, *Avena Sylveſtris*, *Avena Sterilis*, *Bromos Herba Dodonæi*; *Bromos Sterilis longiſſimus ariſtis Lobelij*; *Feſtucago Gazæ*; *Feſtuca & Avena fatua*, *Avena Græca*, *aliorum: Lolij primum genus Tragi*; *Ægilops Matthioli*; Common Wild Oats, or Wild Bearded Oats. 4. *Avena Sterilis minor*; *Bromos Sterilis altera Lobelij*; *Feſtuca altera Dodonæi*; *Syphonium & Bromos herba Tabernæmontani*; Small Wild Oats.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Manured Oats. *The Root is ſmall and Fibrous or Thready, which ſends up ſeveral tall jointed Stalks, with large Graſſy Leaves, ſomewhat reſembling* Wheat, *bearing at the Tops a large ſpread Tuft, of many pointed Aglets, hanging down like ſmall winged Birds, from ſmall*

Oats Manured.

Threadlike foot Stalks; within every one of which Husks lies a ſmall and long round Grain, ſomewhat like unto Rye, *but longer, and more pointed, covered with a hard, horny, ſhining Husk, ſticking cloſe to it.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Naked Manured Oats. *This Plant grows in all reſpects like the former; ſaving that the Grain being ſomewhat ſmaller and whiter, lyes not ſo faſt encloſed in the Husk, but is very eaſily rubbed out with ones Hand.*

V. *The third*, *or* Common Wild Oats, *or* Wild Bearded Oats. *Its Root is ſmall and Fibrous or Thready like the firſt: and this* Common Wild Oat, *grows both in Stalk and Leaves, ſomething like unto the firſt* Manured Oat, *but that it ſeldom riſes ſo high, being lower, ſlenderer, ſmaller, and*

Common Wild Bearded Oats.

ſofter. The tufted Head is ſpread in the like manner, having ſuch like winged Husks, with longer Awns at the ends of them, but gentle, and not prickly, growing upon ſmall tender threadlike foot Stalks. In theſe Husks is contained the Grain, which is ſmall and lank, as if it had no Subſtance in it.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Small Wild Oats. *This* Wild Oat *is very like the former, but leſſer in Stalk and Leaf. The ſparſed Top, conſiſts of many ſlender long Chaffy Ears, Bearded only at the ends, growing upon long ſlender foot Stalks, and hanging down their Heads, with ſmall Grains in them, like as that in the former. Of this Species there is another ſort, called* Avena ſterilis minor Serotina, *which bears its* Oats *late, or not till the other be paſt.*

VII. *The Places.* The Manured Kinds of both ſorts, are Sown in Fields, for both Mans and Horſes Food, but the *Naked Oats* are nothing ſo frequent as the firſt Kind, and they delight in a cold and moiſt Ground, rather than in a hot and dry: They are uſually the firſt Seed which are Sown upon Woodland Grounds after their Stocking

up-

up. The *Wild Kinds* are found in many places with us among *Rye* and *Barly*; and the fourth Kind many times plentifully by Hedge-sides.

VIII. *The Times.* The *Manured Kinds* are *Summer* Grains, Sown in the *Spring*, and Reaped or Cut down in *Autumn*. The *Wild Sorts* are ripe in *July* and *August*.

IX. *Nota.* The *Avena Vesca*, are so called *à Vescendo*, because in many Countries they are eaten, being made into *Oat-Meal*, of which they make Bread, Cakes, Puddings, *&c.* and being Malted, are also by some People made into Ale or Drink, very good, and exceeding in pleasantness that made of *Barly*. The *Avena nuda*, is like unto the former *Oat*, but differs in that these *Naked Oats*, as soon as they are Thrashed or Rubbed out, without help of a Mill, become *Oat Meal*, and fit for use; for which reason, in *Norfolk* and *Suffolk* they are called *Unhulled* or *Naked Oats*.

X. *The Qualities. Oats* (according to *Galen*) are cold and dry, and acording to our Opinion in the beginning of the first Degree, Absterstive, Astringent and Nutritive.

XI. *The Specification.* Authors say, they stop Fluxes of the Bowels: and yet made into Water Gruel, or Milk Porridge, they certainly open, and loosen the Belly.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *Oat-Meal.* 2. *Bread, Cakes, Pudding.* 3. *Gruel or Broth.* 4. *A Cream.* 5. *A Cataplasm.* 6. *Malt.* 7. *Ale or Beer.* 8. *A Decoction.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Oat-Meal. It is hulled in a Mill:* Eaten in any quanty raw by Young Virgins, it gives them the Disease *Chlorosis*, or that called the Green Sickness, causing a fresh and well colored Maid to look white, or of a Tallow Complexion, and almost as pale as Death. Made very hot in a Frying-Pan, and put into a Linnen Bag, and applyed to the Stomach or Side pained, it gives ease in the Colick, and takes away Pains and Stitches in the Side: but this ought to be done with whole *Oat-Meal*, or with *Oats* unhulled.

XIV. *The Bread, Cakes, or Pudding. They are made of the Flower of the Oat-Meal, according to the usual Method.* They stop Fluxes of the Bowels, nourish much, and restore in Consumptions. But *Puddings made of the Oat-Meal, whether whole or Ground, and filled very full with Beef Suet shred small, and blew Currants, or Raisons of the Sun,* always loosen the Belly.

XV. *The Gruel or Broth.* If made savory with Salt, and eaten with a good quantity of fresh Butter, it loosens the Belly, and by continuing thereof makes it soluble; it sweetens the Juices and *Lympha*, and takes away the Acrimony of the Humors: the thicker it is made the more it nourishes, but if made to take with Purging Physick, it ought to be the thinner. If Milk is added to it, tho' it loosens the Belly, yet it nourishes much more than the simple *Gruel* alone.

XVI. *The Cream of Oat-Meal. It is made by boiling with Water, the Head being continually scumm'd off: or it is made with the very finest of the Flower, first boiled with a little Water, then adding Milk to it, it is boiled to a Consistency.* It has all the Virtues and goodness of the *Gruel* or *Broath*, but much more delicious or pleasant: Mixt with fine Sugar or Sugar Candy, and so given, it is profitable for such as have gotten a Cold or Cough.

XVII. *The Cataplasm. It is made by boiling in Milk, and till it comes to a Consistency.* It moderately discusses, and that without biting or any sharpness: it allays Inflamations, and strengthens the part it is applyed to. If mixt with *Oil of Bays* and applyed, its good against the Itch and Leprosie: it dissolves or discusses hard Apostems; and is profitable against a *Fistula in Ano*, or in the Fundament. *If the Cataplasm is made of Wine Vinegar*, it discusses hard Tumors, Strengthens weak parts, and takes away Spots, Freckles and Morphew in the Face, or other places of the Skin.

XVIII. *The Malt. A strong Decoction of it made into a Syrup with Hony*, is good against an *Asthma*, as also for Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, *&c. Mixt with Turpentine and Yolk of an Egg*, it Digests old, running and eating Ulcers, and facilitates their Cure.

XIX. *The Ale or Beer.* It has all the Virutes of those made with *Barly Malt*, but this is much pleasanter, and is not so Heady: it quenches Thirst more, and inflames less, by which means, those who drink it, Live in good Health and Strength of Body: and passes much better off by Urine, carrying away with it the Recrements of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

XX. *The Decoction of the Oat-Meal.* If such as have a *Serpigo*, or *Impetigo*, in their Hands or Feet, shall daily twice or thrice a day for some considerable time, Bathe them here in, for half an Hour at a time or more, it will at length heal those Chops, Clifts, or Rifts: but it ought to be done as hot, as the Patient can well endure it. So also if such Hands or Feet be held over the Fumes hereof, it is very profitable forthe same Purpose; more especially if the *Decoction is made with White Wine Vinegar.*

OLLY-SEED, *see* Gold of Pleasure, *Chap.* 324.
OCULUS-CHRISTI, *see* Clary Wild, *Chap.* 138.

CHAP. DXXVI.

Of OISTER-GREEN, *OR,* SEA-LUNGWORT, *OR,* SEA--LETTICE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Θείδαξ ἑλώδης ἢ θείδαξ θαλάσσια: in *Latine*, *Lactuca Marina*, *Fucus Marinus Lactuarius:* in *English*, *Oister-Green*, *Sea-Lettice*, and *Sea-Lungwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two several Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Lactuca Marina*, *Fucus Marinus Dioscoridis*; *Muscus Marinus altera Matthioli*, *Fucus Marinus prior Dodonæi*, *Muscus Marinus Theophrasti*; *Fucus Marinus primus Dioscoridis & Theophrasti*; *Bryon Lactucæ foliis Plinio & Lobelio*; *Lichen Marinus Gerardy*; Our Common

Oiſter-Green, Sea-Lettice, *or* Sea-Lungwort. 2. *Lichen Marinus rotundifolius Gerardi*, *Opuntia Marina Cortuſi*; *Corallina Latifolia*; *Sertularia Imperati*, *Lichen Marinus Cluſij*; *Fucus Maritimus*, *& Fucus folio rotundo Bauhini*; Oiſter-Green, or Oiſter-Weed round Leav'd; Sea-Lung-wort round Leav'd; Sea-Garland.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common Oiſter-Green, or Sea-Lungwort, *is a Kind of* Sea Fucus, *or Herby Subſtance*, *like unto* Liverwort, *or* Lungwort, *altogether without Stalk or Stem*, *bearing many green Leaves*, *very uneven or crumpled*, *and full of Wrinkles*, *ſomthing broad*, *not much differing from the*

Oiſter-Green, or *Sea Lung-wort.*

Leaves of curled Lettice. *It grows upon Rocks within the Sea*, *but more eſpecially among* Oiſters, *and in great plenty among thoſe called* Wall-Fleet Oiſters. *It is very well known even to* Oiſter *Women*, *who make uſe of the ſaid* Moſs *for ſetting off their* Oiſters, *that they may Sell the better. It is a tender Herb*, *with dark green Leaves*, *thin and crumpled*, *growing upon Rocks or Stones*, *and is a kind of Food for* Oiſters.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Oiſter-Green, *or* Oiſter-Weed round Leav'd. *It is a delicate Plant growing up from ſome Rocks or Stones*, *in or near the Sea*, *ſpreading ſeveral flat*, *thick*, *ſhort and round Leaves*, *one ſet on the top of another*; *and ſome alſo growing from the ſides*, *forming Branches of Leaves leaning downwards*, *each being as it were ſtrung on a Thread*, *which yet is ſcarce to be diſcerned*, *like as a Country Garland of Field and Corn Flowers*, *made for the Ornament of Country Houſes*; *ſo as the whole Plant ſeems to be made of nothing but ſtrung Leaves*, *bearing a large yellow Flower at the top*, *as* Bauhinus *ſays. The lower Leaves are ſomewhat brown*, *the reſt are of a whitiſh green*, *and thoſe which are new ſprung forth are green*, *and all of them ſmooth and ſhining*, *which may be kept between Papers for a long time: yet by long keeping*, *they will grow rougher*, *and full of Wrinckles*, *but ſtill tough*, *and not brittle like* Coralline, *which by ſteeping in Water will become ſoft and ſmooth again*, *and retain their firſt Taſte*, *which is very Salt.*

V. Gerard *ſays*, *That the Branches of this Elegant Plant*, *are about a Handfull or better high*, *ſpread abroad on every ſide*, *and only conſiſting of ſundry ſingle roundiſh Leaves*, *whereto are faſtned ſometimes one*, *ſometimes two*, *or more ſuch Leaves*, *ſo that the whole Plant conſiſts of Branches made up of ſmall round Leaves*, *faſtned together by divers little and very ſmall Threads*, *the lower Leaves which ſtick to the Rock*, *are of a browniſh color*; *the other of a whitiſh or light green*, *ſmooth and ſhining.*

VI. *The Places.* They are generally found on our *Engliſh* and *Scotch* Rocky-Shores, chiefly where Oiſters are Bred, and indeed in other Seas whereever Oiſters grow. But the ſecond grows upon Rocks in divers parts of the *Mediterranean*, upon the Coaſt of *Corſica*, and in many other Seas.

VII. *The Times.* They are in the prime of their Beauty in the end of *Summer*, and all the time Oiſters are in Seaſon,

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the firſt Degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Anodyn, Diuretick, and Arthritick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are both good to expell Sand, Gravel, and ſmall Stones out of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder: and the ſecond is ſaid to kill Worms in Children.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make from theſe Plants, 1. *A Decoction.* 2. *A Pickle.* 3. *A Pouder.* 4. *A Fricaſie.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* Being given to 3 or 4 Ounces or more, well ſweetned with Hony 2 or 3 times a Day, it is good againſt Coughs and Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing; and cleanſes the Urinous parts of any kind of Tartarous Matter logded in them.

XII. *The Pickle.* Either of them are an excellent Sallet, being *Pickled in a mixture made of white Port Wine*, *Brandy*, *Vinegar and Water*, *in an equal proportion:* They ſtrengthen the Stomach much, and cauſe a good Digeſtion.

XIII. *The Pouder.* That which is made of the firſt ſort is much Commended by Learned Phyſicians againſt Diſeaſes of the Lungs, eſpecially againſt Inflamations and Ulcers of the ſame, being taken to about a Dram in fair Water or ſome proper Vehicle. Being given in Red *Barcelona* Wine, or other Red Styptick Wine, it ſtops the Terms, and prevails againſt the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, as alſo it ſtops Vomiting, and all theſe things more eſpecially if they proceed of Choler. Given alſo in *Parſly* or *Hydropiper Water*, it cures the Strangury, provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Stone, and expels Sand, Gravel, and ſmall Stones out of the Reins and Bladder. Outwardly applyed, it heals Bloody and Green Wounds, and cures Ulcers in the Secret parts. *The Pouder made of the ſecond ſort*, *or round Leav'd Kind.* Given from half a Dram, to a Dram, mixed with Hony, or in any other proper liquid Vehicle, kills Worms in Children.

XIV. *The*

XIV. *The Fricasie.* The first Kind, or both the sorts, being Fried with Eggs, as you Fry *Clary Leaves*, and so eaten, it is said to be a singular Medicine to cure the Weakness of the Back.

XV. *The Cataplasm.* Being made of either of the Green Herbs, and applyed to places affected with the Gout, it cools, eases the Pain, stops the afflux of Humors to the Part; and in some reasonable time cures the Patient.

CHAP. DXXVII.

Of ONE BERRY; *OR,* HERB TRUE LOVE.

I. *THE Names.* It knows no *Greek* Name: But the *Latines* call it *Herba Paris*, and so it is generally called by all *Herbarists*; and in *English*, *One Berry*, *Herb True Love*, and *Herb Paris*. Some have thought it to be a kind of *Aconitum*, but were deceived, and therefore *Fuchsius* called it *Aconitum Pardalianches*, and *Cordus* seems to be of the same Opinion, and therefore calls it *Aconitum Pardalianches monococon*, they accounting it to be dangerous and deadly: but *Matthiolus* contradicts all this, for that it has been found by Experience, not to be hurtful but Salutiferous, for which reason *Tabernæmontanus* called it *Aconitum Salutiferum*, which yet I think to be an improper Name also, for that it is no Species of the *Aconites*. Some have thought it to be a kind of *Aster*, or *Starwort*, and therefore *Tragus* called it *Aster sed non Atticus*, but it is no Species of the *Starworts*: he also called it *Uva Lupina*, and *Uva Canina*. Others have thought it to be a Kind of *Solanum* or *Night-shade*, but it is no more a Species of that Plant than it is of the two former; but upon this supposition *Pena* and *Lobel*, in their *Adversaria* call it *Solanum Tetraphyllon* (from the form of the Leaves and Berry:) and *Bauhinus*, as leaning to the same Opinion, *Solanum quadrifolium Bacciferum*; both of which so call it very improperly: and I think the first Name *Herba Paris*, is the fittest we can bestow upon it.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Species of this Plant very well known, *viz.* 1. *Herba Paris vulgaris*, *Herba Paris Tetraphyllos*; Our Common Herb True Love or One Berry. 2. *Herba Paris Floridensis*, *Herba Paris Floridiana*, *vel Brasiliana*, *Herba Paris Triphyllos Brasiliana*, *Solanum Tryphyllium Brasilianum Bauhini*, Herb True Love, or One Berry of *Florida*, or of *Brasil*. 3. *Herba Paris Canadensis radice rotunda*, *Herba Paris Floridensis radice tuberosa*: *Solanum Triphylium Canadense Cortusi*; Herb True Love of *Canada*.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, *or* Our Common Herb True Love, *or* One Berry. *Has a Root which is long and tender, small and creeping under the Earth, dispersing it self hither and thither; its Taste is Styptick or Astringent, and very unpleasant, and by its Branches and Fibres spreads it self under the upper Crust of the Ground, something like a* Couch-Grass *Root, but not so white, and not much lesser than the Root of the* White Wild Anemony, *or* Wind-Flower, *and almost of as dark a color, being much like thereto in its creeping. This Root shoots forth Staks with*

One Berry: or, Herb True Love.

Leaves, some of which bear no Berries, and some do, every Stalk being smooth, without Joints, and of a blackish green color, rising to about six Inches high, if it bears its Berry; but seldom so high, if it bears none. This Stalk bears at the Top four Leaves, set directly one against another, in manner of a Cross, or a Cross-Knot, commonly called a True Loves Knot: *which are each of them a-part, something like to a* Night-shade *Leave, but a little broader; and in some places, twice as broad as in others, for they oftentimes vary much. and tho' the stinted number of the Leaves is generally four: yet sometimes there are but three, and sometimes five, and sometimes six, which are sometimes smaller, and sometimes larger, and that by a quarter or half part, and sometimes they are (as is before said) twice as large. This Plant has been seen sometime to alter or degenerate, and that the four Leaves have not only been twice as large, as the ordinary, but they have also been dented in, both on the edges, and at the points, which have been parted, or forked, and have born larger Berries, than commonly this Plant is used to bear: all which are of a fresh green color, not dented about the edges. In the middle of these four Leaves, there rises up a small slender Stalk, about an Inch high, bearing at the top thereof, one Flower, spread open like a Star; consisting of four small and narrow long pointed* Leaves, *of a yellowish green color; and four other lying between them, lesser than they. In the middle whereof*

grows a round dark purpliſh Button or Head, encompaſſed with eight ſmall yellow mealy Chives, *or Threds, which three colors make it the more Conſpicuous and Beautiful to behold. This Button, or Head, or rather Berry in the middle, when the other Leaves are withered, becomes a blackiſh purple Berry full of Juice, of no hot nor evil flavor, nor yet of any ſweetiſh or fulſome Taſte, of the bigneſs of a reaſonable* Grape, *having within it, many white Seeds. The whole Plant is almoſt inſipid, without any manifeſt Taſte, and by its effects, in repreſſing hot Inflamations and Humors, it is accounted as cold as* Nightſhade, *tho' no Species of that Plant.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Herb True Love, *or* One Berry of *Florida*, or of *Braſil. The Root hereof is ſmall and creeping like the former under the upper Cruſt of the Earth; from which ſprings forth a Stalk of four or five Inches high, having three ſuch like Leaves as the other, but broader and longer growing thereon. The Stalk riſes up about 3 Inches above them, bearing at the top, 3 much narrower Leaves, which are as it were the Husk of the flower ſtanding in the middle, conſiſting of three white Leaves, having ſome Veins in them, and are about three Inches long, and one broad.*

V. *The third, or* Herb True Love of *Canada. The Root of this Plant creeps not as the former do, but grows into a ſmall round Tuberous Subſtance, having ſeveral ſmall Fibres iſſuing out from its ſides almoſt round about. From this Tuberoſe Root ſprings up one Stalk, with three large Leaves like to the laſt, from the middle of which, the Stalk riſes up, yet ſome few Inches farther, at the top of which is one Flower, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, three whereof are green and ſmall, which are as it were the Husk to the other three Leaves, growing in the middle, which are larger and longer, of a dark purple color, and in ſome white: in the middle whereof grows a ſmall round blackiſh Berry, full of ſmall Seed, like* Nightſhade Seed.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in our Woods and Copſe, as alſo ſometimes in the corners and borders of Fields, and waſte Grounds, in many places throughout *England. Gerard* ſays, it grows plentifully in *Chalkney* Wood, near to *Wakes Colne*, ſeven Miles from *Colcheſter* in *Eſſex:* in the Wood by *Robin Hood*'s Well, near to *Nottingham:* in the Parſonage Orchard, at *Rodwinter* in *Eſſex*, near to *Saffron Walden:* in *Blackborn* at a place called *Merton* in *Lancaſhire:* in the *Moore* by *Canterbury* called the *Clapper:* in *Dingly* Wood, ſix Miles from *Preſton* in *Alderneſs:* in *Bocking Park* by *Braintree* in *Eſſex:* at *Heſſet* in *Lincolnſhire:* and in *Cotting Wood*, in the North of *England.* It it has alſo been found growing (as *Parkinſon* ſays) in *Hinbury* Wood, three miles from *Maidſtone* in *Kent:* in a Wood by *Chiſſelhurſt* in *Kent*, called *Longwood:* in the next Wood thereto, called *Iſeets-Wood*, eſpecially about the skirts of a *Hop Garden* bordering thereon: in the Wood called *Harwarſh*, near to *Pinnendon Heath*, about a mile diſtant from *Maidſtone:* and in a Wood alſo overgainſt *Boxly Abby*, a mile from *Maidſtone* aforenamed, where it grows in great abundance, not far from the Hedge ſide of that Medow, thro' which a ſmall River or Rivulet runs. The ſecond *Bauhinus* ſays was found growing in the Woods in *Braſile:* but both the ſecond and the third have been found growing in *Canada*, as *Cortuſus* and others affirm, and I my ſelf have alſo found them growing, in the Southern Provinces of *Florida*, as in the *South Carolina*, in ſome of the Woods adjacent to *Wadmala* and *Stonow* Rivers, *&c.*

VII. *The Times.* They ſpring up about the latter end of *March*, Flower in *April* and *May*, and the Berry is ripe not long after, *viz.* in the end of *May*, or before the middle of *June.*

VIII. *The Qualities. One Berry* is cold and dry in the firſt Degree, Anodyn, Vulnerary, and Alexipharmick, or Reſiſting Poiſon.

IX. *The Specification.* It cauſes Reſt and Sleep, gives eaſe in the Colick, expels Poiſon, and cures the Plague or Peſtilence.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *An Eſſence.* 2. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 3. *A Pouder of the Roots.* 4. *A Pouder of the Berries.* 5. *An Infuſion or Decoction of them in Wine.* 6. *An Ointment or Balſam of the Leaves and whole Plant.* 7. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water of the Leaves and Roots.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture of Leaves, Roots, and Berries.* 10. *An Acid Tincture of the ſame.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Eſſence of Herb, Root, or Berry.* It is Anodyn, gives eaſe in the pains of the Colick, expels Poiſon, and powerfully reſiſts the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of Peſtilential and Malign Fevers. Particularly it is ſaid to be an Antidote againſt the Poiſon of the *Aconites* and all other like ſorts of Poiſons. It is profitable for ſuch as have lain long in a lingering Sickneſs, and for ſuch who have been thought to have lain under the Power of Witchcraft, ſo as to become half Fooliſh or wanting their Senſes. Doſe 1 Spoonful in Wine, or other fit Vehicle, Morning faſting, and at Night going to Bed, for a Month together.

XII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It has all the former Virtues, but not ſo effectual as the *Pouder of the Berries or Seed*, and may be given to a Dram Morning and Night, in a Spoonful of *Syrup of Citron Peels*, or other like Vehicle.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Berries or Seed.* It is a Potent thing and performs all that the *Eſſence* does. Given to a Dram at a time Morning and Night in a Glaſs of *Tent*, or old *Malaga* Wine, every Day for 20 Days or more together, it reſtores ſuch to their Healths, who have lain under long, languiſhing Sickneſſes, and reſtore them to their priſtine health. Both this *Pouder*, and the *Pouder of the Leaves* are good for the Cure of Green Wounds, and to cleanſe and heal old running Sores and Filthy Ulcers.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Roots.* Being given from half a Dram to a Dram in a Glaſs of Wine it gives immediate eaſe in the moſt extream, Colick, and other vehement pains of the *Viſcera.*

XV. *The Infuſion or Decoction of the Leaves, Roots, and Berries in Wine.* They have all the Virtues of the *Eſſence* and *Pouders*, reſiſt all ſorts of hot Poiſons and malign Diſeaſes. Being given at Bed-time, they procure Reſt and Sleep: Outwardly uſed as a *Lotion*, (with a third part of the *Eſſence* being added) they are very effectual for the cure of ſimple Green Wounds: They alſo cleanſe, dry, and heal old filthy running Sores and putrid Ulcers: and are very powerful to diſcuſs all Tumors and Swellings, and ſpeedily to allay all Inflamations, and to abate thoſe Tumors which happen in the Groin, Teſticles and Privy parts.

XVI. *The Ointment or Balſam of the Leaves and whole Plant.* They are exceeding good Vulneraries, Abſterſive, Deſiccative and Healing: abate

Infla.

Inflamations in Wounds, repreſs the flux of Humors, and eaſe their pain and anguiſh: and are excellent good againſt Felons, Whitlows, and the like happening to the Fingers ends and Nails of thoſe parts. They Suppurate or Ripen Apoſtems and make them break, or fit to be opened in a little time.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm of the green Leaves.* It is effectual to cure ſimple Contuſions, and to heal Green Wounds, cleanſe and dry old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, abate Inflamations, diſcuſs Tumors, and to eaſe the Gout, and any other kind of pain in any part of the Body, being duly applyed: It alſo is good againſt an Ophthalmy, and heals all Inflamations and Soreneſs of the Eyes, eaſing their Pain almoſt upon the ſpot.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* Being put into the Eyes it cools Inflamations therein, eaſes their Pains, and takes away their Soreneſs and redneſs, more eſpecially if alſo Cloaths two or three times double, be dipt therein and applyed. But the *Juice or Eſſence of the Herb*, performs this yet more effectually.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture of Leaves, Roots and Berries.* Being taken from one Dram to two Drams in any proper Vehicle, it alleviates the pains of the Colick, gives eaſe in the griping of the Guts, comforts the Stomach, and obtunds ſharp Humors, cauſing Heavineſs and Melancholy.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It may be given to a pleaſing Acidity 3, 4, 5, or 6 times a Day in *Water Gruel*, or in the *white Decoction*, or other like Vehicle againſt the Purples, Spotted Fever, all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, and the Plague it ſelf: it deſtroys the malignity and Poiſon of the Diſeaſe, and in a ſhort time ſecures the Life of the Patient againſt all dangers accrewing from the ſame.

CHAP. DXXVIII.

Of ONE BLADE.

OR,

MONOPHYL.

I. *THE Names.* It ſcarcely appears that this Plant was known to the Ancient *Greeks*. But it may be called in *Greek* Μονοφύλλον, *Monophylon*, after the *Latin* Name *Unifolium*; from whence it is called in *Engliſh*, *One Blade*.

II. *The Kinds.* This is *Planta ſingularis ſui generis*, unleſs you would have *Ophioglosſum* or *Adders Tongue*, to be a Species of it, which no Author that I know of has ever yet admitted. *Dalechampius* upon *Dioſcorides*, ſuppoſes it may be the *Cyclaminus Plinij.* in *lib.* 25. *chap.* 19. but doubtleſs this is a miſtake. *Tragus* calls this Plant (beſides *Unifolium*) *Cotyledon Sylveſtre:* but moſt of our latter Writers call it *Monophyllon*, or *Unifolium*; but *Bauhinus* referring it to the *Lilium Convallium*, calls it, *Lilium Convallium minus*, or leſſer *Lilly of Vally*; I will not diſpute the point with him, but rather give him his way.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *This ſmall Plant, has a very ſmall Root of the bigneſs of a* Ruſh, *lying and creeping under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, having ſeveral Fibres or ſmall Threads adjoining to it, which ſhoot forth out of the Earth again in ſeveral places. From this*

One-Blade.

Root ſprings forth one Stalk, which never bears more than one Leaf, but only when it riſes up with its Stalk, above that Leaf, in order to the bearing a Head of Flowers, and then it bears another Leaf, ſeldom any more, which are of a blewiſh green color, and therein very like unto the Leaf of the Lilly Convally, *but ſomthing broader at the bottom, having many Ribs or Veins in it, and pointed at the end, not much unlike to a* Plantain *Leaf. At the top of the Stalk, grow many ſmall white Flowers, Star faſhion, ſmelling ſomewhat ſweet; after which come ſmall reddiſh Berries when they are ripe.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *Its Root is ſmall, tender, and creeping far abroad under the upper face of the Earth. Its Leaf is not much unlike the greateſt Leaf of* Ivy, *with many Nerves or Ribs, like thoſe of the* Plantain *Leaf, which ſingle Leaf does always ſpring forth of the Earth alone, but when the Stalk riſes up, it brings upon its ſides two Leaves, the latter in faſhion like the former. At the top of which ſlender Stalk, come forth fine ſmall Flowers like* Pyrola, *which being faded away, ſmall red Berries ſucceed.*

V. *The Places.* It grows in moiſt, ſhadowy and Graſſie places of Woods and Groves or Copſes, in many parts of *England*. *Gerard* ſays it grows in *Lancaſhire* in *Dinglywood*, ſix miles from *Preſton* in *Alderneſs*; and in *Harwood* near to *Blackburn* likewiſe.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers about *May*, and the Berries are ripe in *June*, and then it quickly periſhes untill the next Year, it ſpringing afreſh, from the ſame Root again.

VII. *The*

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the firſt Degree, Abſterſive, Vulnerary, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing for reſiſting Poiſon, profligating the Plague or Peſtilence, and all manner of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, and for the curing of ſimple Green Wounds, old running Sores and Malign putrid Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice, or an Eſſence.* 2. *A Pouder of the Root.* 3. *A Balſam from the whole Plant.* 4. *An Acid Tincture of the Root, and whole Plant.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence of the Root and whole Plant.* It is a potent thing to expel all ſorts of Vegetable Poiſons taken into the Stomach, and to defend the Heart from their Malignity: it is alſo a cure for all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, being given a Spoonful at a time in *Canary*, made pretty ſharp with *Juice of Limons*, and repeated as need requires: and ſo uſed it cures alſo the Plague it ſelf.

XI. *The Pouder of the Root.* Being given from half a Dram to a Dram at a time, in a mixture of Wine and Vinegar, of each equal parts, and the Patient (being in Bed) laid preſently to Sweat thereupon, it is ſaid to be a Soveraign Remedy for thoſe that are infected with the Plague, and have a Sore upon them, by defending the Heart and Vital Powers from the danger of the Malignity and Infection, and expelling the Poiſon of the Diſeaſe: it has alſo all the Virtues of the *Juice* or *Eſſence.*

XII. *The Balſam from the whole Plant.* It is a ſingular good Vulnerary, admirable for the curing of Wounds whether recent, or old; as alſo for the curing of malign, putrid and Inveterate running Sores and Ulcers, more eſpecially thoſe of the Nerves and Tendons.

XIII. *The Acid Tincture of the Root and whole Plant.* It may be given to a grateful acidity in any proper Vehicle 3, 4, 5, or 6, times a Day againſt the Purples, Spotted Fever, Calenture and Plague it ſelf, as alſo in all other Malign Fevers, it reſiſts the Poiſon and Malignity, and performs the Cure to a Wonder.

CHAP. DXXIX.

Of ONIONS.

I. THE *Names.* This Plant is called in *Arabick, Baſil,* and *Baſſal:* in *Greek,* Κρόμμυον: in *Latine, Cæpa, Cæpe, & Cepe:* and in *Engliſh, Onion*, which ſeems to be derived from the *Latine* word *Unio*, becauſe the Root is ſingle or but One.

II. *The Kinds.* *Onions* are either *Red* or *White:* and of both theſe Kinds, 1. *The flat Red Onion.* 2. *The long Red Onion.* 3. *The round Red Onion*, or *Sweet Spaniſh Onion.* 4. *The flat White Onion.* 5. *The long White Onion.* 6. *The round white Onion*; all which *White Onions* are almoſt like to *Chalk-ſtones*, lying upon the Ground when they are ripe and fit to be gathered. 7. *Aſcalonica*, or *Aſcalonitis*, The Scallion, which is thought to be the *Gethyum*, or *Gethyllis* of *Theophraſtus*; theſe *Aſcalonitides*, are ſaid to be our *Set Onions*, the leſſer ſort of which are called *Chibols*: all the other Kinds are produced from Seed. The *Flat Red Onion* is the ſtrongeſt of all, ſome of them are Red throughout, very large and pleaſant to Eat. The *Long Red Onion* is the St. *Omers Onion*, commonly called St. *Thomas Onion.* The *Round Red Onion*, called the *Strasburgh Onion*, is red only on the out ſide, and is very ſharp and ſtrong. All theſe variety of *Onions*, have one and the ſame manner of growing above Ground, and the ſame Form, and therefore One Deſcription may ſerve for them all, which take as follows.

The Deſcription.

III. Onions *have a Root which is [in ſome very great, in ſome very ſmall, and are either, flat, round, or long, bulbous, or made of many Coats, Peels or Coverings growing one upon another, of which the outermoſt is thinneſt, and thoſe more inward, growing thicker and thicker, according*

Onion Red Great and Ronnd.

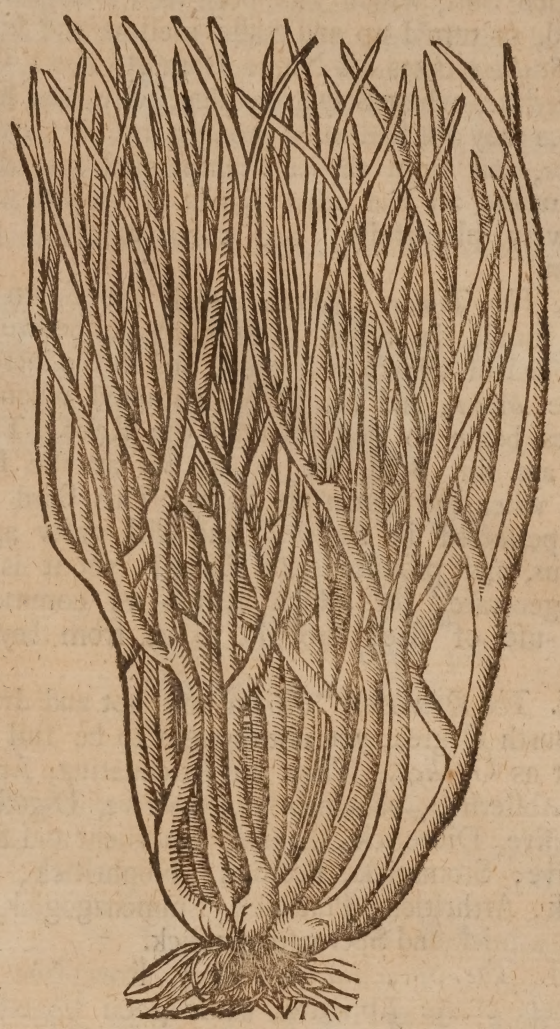
to their remoteneſs from the firſt outward Coat: at the lower part or bottom of which Bulb, is a Beard of Fibres or Strings like a Taſſel. Some are red on the outſide only, others are red quite thro' out: ſome are white, and theſe are either ſmall or great, flat, long, or round. Some are very ſharp and ſtrong, others milder and more pleaſant: and ſome of thoſe growing in Spain, *are ſo pleaſant that they may be eaten as an* Apple. *All theſe Kinds of* Onions, *contrary to the Nature of all other Bulbous Roots, have no off-ſets, or other Roots growing to them, but are every one alone ſingle by themſelves; and therefore it ſeems the* Latines, *as* Columella, *did give to the Plant the Name of* Unio, *from whence as I conceive came our* Engliſh *Name* Onion: *This Root if it remains on the Ground after Seed*

Onion White flat or round.

time, dies, rots, and periſhes every Year. From this Root ſpring up ſeveral green, long, hollow Leaves, ſeeming half flat: among which riſes up a great, round, hollow Stalk, thicker and bigger in the middle than any where elſe: at top whereof ſtands a cloſe round Head, covered at the firſt with a thin skin which breaks of its own accord, as the Head grows larger and larger, and ſhews forth it ſelf as a very large Globular Umble of white Flowers, which being paſt away turn into black Seed. This Head is many times ſo heavy, that the Stalk cannot bear it, but muſt be up held by ſome convenient prop from falling to the Ground, that it may not rot or periſh.

IV. *Some will have it that there is no* Wild Onion. *Others that there is, which they make to be an* Onion *which is long, and has a very long Neck: and this they will have to be the* Cepæ Aſcalonitides, *which is alſo called by ſome* Gethyllides, *and this is that of which they ſay* Theophraſtus *makes mention under the Title of* Gethyum, *as is aforementioned.*

Scallion not Headed.



Scallion Headed.

V. *The Places.* All ſorts of *Onions* are Sown, Planted, and Nurſt up in *Gardens* not only in *England*, but in almoſt all Countries throughout the World; and they grow and proſper beſt in a Fat and Rich Soil, which has been well Dunged and Digg'd, or turn'd up and made mellow and looſe. The *Scallion* takes its Name from *Aſcalon* a City in *Paleſtine*, where they grew plentifully, and from whence they are ſaid to be brought into all parts of *Europe*, and from thence Tranſplanted into *America*, where all the other Kinds of *Onions* grow alſo very plentifully, and come to great perfection.

VI. *The Times.* Thoſe which are Sown for Store ſhould be Sown in *February*, or before the latter end of *March* at fartheſt, and in the increaſe of the *Moon*; and are to be gathered when the Blades begin to flag towards the Root. Thoſe that are for Seed, are to be Set at the ſame time, when the former are Sown: This Seed tho' it is perfected in *England*, and will grow again with us, and produce good *Onions*, yet it is apt to degenerate, for which reaſon we commonly make uſe of Seed brought to us from beyond Sea.

VII. *The Qualities.* *Onions* are hot and dry in the fourth Degree, yet not thought to be full out ſo hot as *Garlick*. They are Attenuating, Aperitive, Abſterſive, vehemently Attractive, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Inciſive, Emollient and Suppurative: Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Arthritick, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick and Spermatogenetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They ſtrengthen the Stomach, create Appetite, cauſe good Digeſtion, give eaſe in the Strangury, provoke Urine and Womens Courſes, and prevail againſt Sand, Gravel Stones, or any Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters or Bladder: Cure the Bitings of Mad-Dogs, Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures, as alſo Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Aſthma, and ſhortneſs of Breath. They ripen Apoſtems, give eaſe in the Gout, prevail againſt the Lethargy, *Carus* and all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, being uſed as an *Errhine*, and take out the Fire in Scaldings, or Burnings by Water, Oil, Fire, or Gun-Pouder, *&c.*

IX. *The Preparations.* 1. *Raw* Onions *eaten as a Sallet.* 2. *A Liquid Juice.* 3. *An Infuſion in Water.* 4. *An Infuſion in Wine.* 5. *A Decoction.* 6. *An Errhine.* 7. *A Lohoch.* 8. *An Electuary.* 9. *A Lotion.* 10. *Roaſted or Baked* Onions. 11. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 12. *A Cataplaſm of Raw* Onions. 13. *A Cataplaſm of Roaſted or Baked* Onions. 14. *A Diſtilled Water from* Onions. 15. *A Spirit from* Onions.

The Virtues.

X. *Raw* Onions *eaten as a Sallet.* They are of Heating, Volatile and Subtil parts, ſtrengthen the Stomach, cauſe Appetite, and a good Digeſtion, eaſe pains in the Stomach and Bowels, encreaſe Seed, provoke Luſt, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and force away the Urine; and are good againſt Sand, Gravel, Stones, or any Tartarous Matter lodged in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. They make thin, and ſcatter groſs and clammy Humors, open Obſtructions of the Viſcera, and make the Body ſoluble.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* The *Juice mixt with the Pap of an Apple*, and applyed, provokes the Hemorrhoids. The *Juice* dropt into the Eyes, takes away the Dimneſs of Sight; and if uſed at the beginning, takes away Miſts, Clouds, Spots, Haws, *&c.* in them. Dropt into the Ears, it is good againſt Deafneſs, Noiſe and Ringing in them, and cleanſes them from filthineſs and corrupt Matter. A *Peſſary* imbibed in the *Juice*, and put up into the Womb, it provokes the Terms, and brings away the After-Birth. The Head and other parts of the Body troubled with Scabs, Itch, Scalds, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, *&c.* being often waſhed or bathed therewith, it cures them. It ſtops the falling of the Hair, and cures Baldneſs, *&c.* being often applyed. The *Juice mixed with Juice of Penny-Royal*, and applyed to the Gout, gives eaſe in the pain, Cloth dipt therein, being alſo put upon the ſame. *Beaten up with Oil*, and applyed, it is good againſt Burnings with Fire or Gun-Pouder, and heals Wounds made by Gun-Shot.

XII. *The Infuſion in Water.* The *Onions being thin ſliced and ſteeped in Water all Night*, and the *Infuſion* given to Children which are troubled with Worms, it kills them.

XIII. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It may be made in *White Port Wine, or White Lisbon.* It provokes Urine powerfully, gives preſent eaſe in the Strangury, and forces away Sand, Gravel, Stones and Tartarous Matter from the Urinary parts: I gave this *Infuſion* to a miſerable Patient, who had not made Water in eight Days, and in an Hours time after it, they piſt above a Gallon, and were cured of their Strangury.

XIV. *The Decoction.* If it is *made ſtrong of the Onions, and in Veal Broth:* it eaſes pains and gripings in the Stomach and other Bowels, Strengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite, and makes the Belly Soluble.

XV. *The Errhine. It is made of the Juice mixed with Pouder of Scammony; a Dram of the Scammony to an Ounce of the Juice.* Snuft up the Noſtrils it cures the Lethargy, *Carus*, dulneſs and heavineſs of Head and Brain, Megrim, and other cruel and inveterate Head-achs, and prevails againſt an Apoplexy, becauſe it draws away the Morbifick Matter through the *Os Ethmoides*, by the Noſtrils.

XVI. *The Lohoch. It is made of the Juice mixed with Honey and Oil.* It cuts tough Flegm and looſens; it is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarſeneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, Aſthma's, *&c.* and being often taken, it cauſes eaſie Expectoration.

XVII. *The Electuary. Take Pulp of Baked Onions (Baked in their Skins) a Pound, Honey 3 quarters of a Pound; Pouder of Elecampane, and of Onion Seed, of each 3 Ounces; Rue cut ſmall and bruiſed, or Pouder of Rue 2 Ounces: mix and make an Electuary.* It has all the Virtues of the *Lohoch*, and much more Powerful to all the Intentions: beſides which, it expels Poiſon inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed, it is good againſt the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venemous Creatures. Doſe as much as a *Cheſt-Nut* Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Lotion. Take Juice of Onions 2 parts; Wine Vinegar 1 part: mix them.* It takes away Spots, Marks, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, and other blemiſhes of the Skin, being often bathed therewith. Applied in the Gout, with Cloths dipt in the ſame, it gives preſent eaſe.

XIX. *Roaſted or Baked Onions.* They ought to be Baked dry in their Skins, once or twice, or oftner, till they are perfectly ſoft. Their Pulp being then taken from the Skins, and dreſt up with choiſe

choiſe Butter, Sugar, and a little Salt, and ſo eaten with Bread, Morning Faſting, and at Night going to Bed, ſo much at a time, as to make a Meal thereof, for 2, 3, or 4 Days running, it never fails of curing the moſt extream Cold, eaſes the Cough, cauſes eaſy Expectoration, takes away Aſthma's, Hoarſneſs, Wheezings, and ſhortneſs of Breath, and reſtores the Voice to ſuch who had almoſt loſt it, or could ſcarcely ſpeak ſo as to be underſtood.

XX. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It ſtrongly provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, cleanſes the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, of Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter; provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth. And being conſtantly taken for ſome time, it very much increaſes Seed, provokes Luſt, and heightens the pleaſure of Coition. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram, at Bed time in a Glaſs of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm of raw* Onions. *It is made by beating the Onions with Green Rue, and a little Salt, and brought to a conſiſtency with Orobus Meal, or Pouder of Elecampane Roots.* Applyed upon the Bitings of a Mad Dog, Viper, Rattle-Snake, or other Serpent, or ſtinging of any Venomous Creature, whileſt the Wound is recent, it powerfully draws forth the Venom or Poiſon, and ſecures the Life of the Patient from danger. It gives alſo preſent eaſe in the moſt extream pains of the Gout, draws it out of the Stomach, if it is flown upwards, and in a ſhort time after cures the Diſeaſe.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm of Roaſted or Baked* Onions. It is thus made. *Take of the Pulp 5 parts; Rue 3 parts; Pulp of Figs and Mithridate 2 parts; Salt 1 part; beat all well together for a Cataplaſm.* Applyed very hot, and repeated every ſix Hours, as long as need requires, it will ripen and break any Apoſtem, and ſuppurate Peſtilential Bubo's, and other Tumors of the like nature; it is alſo good for the Biting of a Mad-Dog, being preſently laid thereto; it is profitable againſt Kibes and other putrid Sores of the Legs and Feet, which are hard to heal: and being applyed to the Piles or Hemorrhoids, it eaſes the Pain, diſcuſſes the Tumor, if not broken, and cleanſes and heals them if Ulcerated. *Take a great Onion, make it hollow in the middle, and fill it with Mithridate or Treacle of* Andromachus; *cloſe up the hole, and Roaſt it throughly in the Embers: then taking away the outwardmoſt Skins, let them be beaten together to a Cataplaſm.* This Applyed to any Plague Sores, or putrid Apoſtems, it brings them to ſuppuration, draws forth the Poiſon or Malignity, cleanſes them, and induces their healing.

XXIII. *The Diſtilled Water of* Onions. It is one of the nobleſt Nephriticks and Diureticks in the World, ſuperior to *Parſly Water*, *Hidropiper Water*, or any other Vegetable Water of that kind; nor does it ſeem inferior to the *Decoction of Hops*, or *Infuſion of Lignum Nephriticum.* It provokes Urine powerfully, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and cleanſes the Reins and Bladder of Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Mucilage. Doſe from 4 to 8 Ounces, either alone, or mixt with a little white *Port* Wine. If it is given with the *Pouder of the Seed*, it will be yet much more effectual.

XXIV. *The Spirit.* It is exceeding Volatile, ſharp and piercing, and a noble Antiſcorbutick, Nephritick, and Arthritick, in a cold habit of Body: it ought not to be given to hot Conſtitutions, for in thoſe, it may put all into a Flame, and kindle ſuch a Fire, as may not eaſily be extinguiſhed. It is a good Stomatick, creates an Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion: expels Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, and gives eaſe in the Colick: and is a very profitable thing for ſuch as are inclinable to a Dropſie, or are newly cured of one, becauſe it warms and comforts the Blood, and ſtrengthens its Tone or Craſis. Doſe from 1 Dram to 2, in any proper Vehicle.

XXV. *Nota.* Authors ſay, that if an *Onion* be ſliced, and dipped in the *Juice of Sorrel*, and given to be eaten by one that is ſick of a Tertian Ague, that it will take away the Fit, at once or twice ſo taking it.

ONION-SEA, *ſee* Squil, *Chap.*
ORACH Garden and Wild, *ſee* Arach, *Chap.* 25, 26.
OPEN-ARSE, *ſee* Medlar, *Lib.* II.
ORCHANET, *ſee* Alkanet, *Chap.* 8.
ORCHIS, *ſee* Cullions, *Chap.* 184.
Dogs-Stones, *Chap.* 226.
Fenny-Stones, *Chap.* 251.
Fly-Stones, *Chap.* 530.
Fools-Stones, *Chap.* 297.
Fox-Stones, *Chap.* 298.
Goats-Stones, *Chap.* 321.
Handed Orchis, *Chap.* 531.

CHAP. DXXX.

Of ORCHIS FLIES; *OR,* FLIE-FLOWER; *OR,* FLIES-STONES.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ὄρχις μυϊκὸς: in *Latine*, *Orchis Muſcaria*; *Teſticulus Muſcarius*: in *Engliſh*, *Flies-Orchis*, or *Flies-Stones.*

II. *The Kinds.* Theſe are Species of *Fox-Stones*, in *Chap.* 298. aforegoing, of which we gave you nine ſeveral Kinds: The reſt which are wanting there, we ſhall ſupply you withall here in this Chapter, which are the following nine Varieties. 1. *Orchis Serapias bifolia, vel trifolia minor Cluſii & Thalij*, The leſſer Twa Blade, or three Leav'd white Butter-Fly Orchis. 2. *Orchis Sphegodes altera, vel ſecunda Lobelij*, The Waſp Orchis. 3. *Orchis minor culicem exprimens; Culices minores Triphyllæ Lobelij*; The leſſer Gnat Flower. 4. *Orchis Sphegodes, ſive Teſticulus Vulpinus primus Lobelij*, The greater Gnat Flower. 5. *Orchis Melittias, ſive apifera Lobelij*; The Honey Bee Flower. 6. *Orchis Myodes minor, vel Myodes prima Lobelij*, The leſſer Fly Flower. 7. *Orchis Myodes minima, Orchis Serapias tertius Dodonæi*, The leaſt Fly-Flower. 8. *Orchis Myodes lutea Narbonenſis Lobelij*, The great Fly Flower of Narbone. 9. *Orchis Myodes anguſtifolia Bauhini, & minor Tabernæmontani*, The narrow leav'd Fly Flower.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* leſſer Twa-Blade or Three Leav'd white Butter Fly Orchis. *From two long Teſticles or Stones, with a long Tail at the bottom of its Root, ſpring up two or three large Leaves leſs than thoſe of the* Hungarian or greateſt Twa-Blade Fox Stones *in* Chap. 298. Sect. 4. *The Stalk is more than half a Foot high, with 2 or 3 ſmall, long, narrow Leaves thereon, and a ſmall Tuft or Spike of white Flowers at the top thereof, thinly ſet thereon, ſomewhat reſembling white Butter-Flies, with their Wings ſpread, each Flower having a crooked Tail behind it, full of a ſweet or Honey Liquor.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Waſp Orchis. *The Roots or Stones are pretty large and more roundly Tuberous. The Leaves are a little narrower than the former. The Flowers ſtand in the ſame manner and almoſt of the ſame faſhion, but ſomething greater, and of a brown yellow color, the Wings being a little inclinable to purple. This* Gerard *makes the* Bumble Bee Orchis.

V. *The third, or* Leſſer Gnat Flower. *It has two longiſh Teſticles of a mean magnitude, having three Leaves uſually ſtanding below the Stalk, with ſome few ſhort ones up higher. The Flowers are but ſmall, but much reſembling a ſmall Gnat or Fly, of a yellowiſh brown color, whoſe lower part is ſmaller than the* Greater Gnat Flower *following.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Greater Gnat Flower. *The Teſticulous Root or Stones are a little larger than in the laſt, and pointed at the Bottom. The Stalk hereof is greater and higher; the Leaves alſo are larger and longer than in the two laſt, but much ſmaller upon the Stalk. The Flowers are fewer at top, but larger by much: and their color differs not much, but is rather ſadder.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Honey-Bee Flower. *Its Teſticulous Root conſiſts of two ſmall round Tubers. The Stalk is ſeldom a Span high. The Leaves thereon are few, narrow and ſmall, but pretty long, turning ſometimes inward, ſome growing upon the Stalk. At top ſtands uſually two or three Flowers, ſeldom more, each whereof is in ſhape much like to the Honey or Hive Bee; that many who have not ſeen it before, would verily believe, that it were either a living or the Carkaſe of a dead Bee; but that the upper Leaves, which are like Wings, are of a pale blewiſh purple color; and the Head yet paler; the Body being full and round and of a dark brown color, with ſome Spots of yellow thereon.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* the Leſſer Fly-Flower, *or* Fleſh Fly-Flower. *Its Teſticulous Root is a round Tuber and ſometimes longiſh, with Fibres ſpringing from its top. It has leſſer Leaves and more ribbed than the* Greater Fleſh Fly-Flower, *in* Chap. 298. Sect. 6. *The Stalk riſes not fully ſo high; the Flowers in form, are like to thoſe, but leſſer, and of a little darker color, both at the bottom and about the middle part; but paler between the Wings, being of a pale color, enclining to blew.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Leaſt Fly Orchis, or Fly-Flower. *Its Teſticulous Root conſiſts of two round Tubers and ſmall. It has three narrow Leaves and Ribbed, growing cloſer to the Stalk than in the laſt. Its Stalk is ſmaller and lower than it, having two or three ſmall Flowers at top like the other, but ſmaller, and of a browniſh purple color, ſomewhat ſpotted.*

X. *The eighth, or* Great Fly-Flower of Narbone. *Its Teſticulous Root conſiſts of two ſmall, round Tubers, or a little longiſh towards the upper parts; it has three or four Leaves, which are larger than the laſt and full of Ribs. The Stalk is higher. And the Flowers much larger or greater, and of a yellow color, like ſome Flys with us.*

XI. *The ninth, or* Narrow Leav'd Fly-Flower. *Its Root conſiſts of two ſmall, round, longiſh, tuberous Teſticles, a little pointed at the bottom, with many ſmall Fibres at the tops. It has ſeveral Leaves upon the Stalk, as ſix, eight, or ten, which are very narrow and very long, and grow upon the Stalk, even to the very top, where grow the Flowers which very much reſemble a ſmall ſhort Fly.*

XII. *The Places.* They grow in open Grounds and in Wood-land Grounds, in Clay Grounds, as alſo in a moiſt fertil Earth; in Marſh Grounds and in dry ſandy Soils, and barren Fields, in many parts of *England*; and all of them are found Nurſt up in the *Gardens* of ſome of our Floriſts.

XIII. *The Times.* They Flower from the middle or latter end of *April* to the end of *May*.

XIV. *The Qualities, Specification* and *Preparations* of theſe *Fly-Flowers*, or *Fly-Stones*, are the ſame with thoſe of *Dog-Stones* in *Chap.* 226. aforegoing, to which we refer you, and therefore ſhall ſay no more thereof in this place.

CHAP. DXXXI.

Of ORCHIS Handed;

OR,

PALMA CHRISTI.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ὄρχις δακτυλωτός: in *Latine*, *Orchis Palmata*, *Orchis Digitata*, *Palma Chriſti:* and in *Engliſh Handed Orchis*, *Finger Orchis*, *and Palma Chriſti.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of theſe which are common to us the following nine are chief, *viz.* 1. *Orchis Palmata major, vel Mas*; *Palma Chriſti Mas Lobelij*, The great Male Handed Orchis. 2. *Orchis Palmata major pratenſis anguſtifolia Bauhini*, The great Male Handed Orchis with narrow Leaves. 3. *Orchis Palmata Fœmina*, *Palma Chriſti Fœmina folio maculato Lobelij*, The Female Handed Orchis. 4. *Orchis Palmata pratenſis maxima*; *Conopſæa dicta Lobelio*, The greateſt Handed and Hooded *Orchis*. 5. *Orchis Palmata minor Flore rubro*, *Serapias minor Lobelij*, Small Handed Orchis with red Flowers. 6. *Orchis Palmata anguſtifolia minor*, *Orchis Fœmina Tragi*, The leſſer Handed Orchis with narrow Leaves. 7. *Orchis Palmata anguſtifolia minor odoratiſſima Bauhini*, The ſweet ſmall Handed Orchis. 8. *Orchis Palmata Caryophyllata Lobelij*, The Clove ſcented Handed Orchis. 9. *Orchis Palmata Botrachites*, *vel Myodes Lobelij*, Handed Orchis reſembling Frogs or Flies. There are others of the *Orchides Palmatæ*, which grow in Marſh and Fenny places. Theſe are the *Orchides paluſtres*, Fenny Orchides, or Marſh Palms, of which we have already treated: but the Cuts or Figures of the firſt and ſecond Kinds, there treated of, were over lookt, and ſo not inſerted in their proper places; we have thought

thought good, that they might not be loſt, to place them here next following.

1. *Serapias, vel Orchis Palmata paluſtris latifolia*, Fenny Orchis, *or* Marſh Handed Palms with broad Leaves, *Chap.* 251. *Sect.* 2. *N°.* 1.

2. *Serapias vel Orchis Palmata paluſtris Lepto-phylla*, Fenny Orchis Handed, *or* Marſh Palms thin Leav'd, *Chap.* 251. *Sect.* 2. *N°.* 2.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Great Male Handed Orchis *The Root is Handed, Palmed, or Fingred, as in the Cut or Figure, flat and broad, two, and two, joined together at the Head, like unto Hands, parted at the bottom into ſhort pieces, as if the Fingers were cut ſhort off by the Knuckles, with ſome Fibres at the Head thereof alſo, one of them being firm,*

Orchis Handed Male Great: or, *Palma Chriſti.*

the other looſe or ſpongy, as in the round Tuberous Orchides, *which riſe and decay in like manner. It has divers large, broad, and long, ſmooth, green Leaves, lying on the Ground, among which riſes up a round Stalk, with ſome ſuch Leaves on it, but leſſer up to the top, where grows a large Head of red purple Flowers, ſpotted with a deep purple color, each Flower having a Heel of the ſame color behind it.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Great Male Handed Orchis with narrow Leaves. *The Roots of this are double Handed like the former, parted into three parts below: the Leaves are long, and narrower than the former, thro' which the Stalk riſes up, as thro' a Pipe, to be a Foot and half high, on which is ſet a ſpiked Head of Flowers of a pale purple color, with a Spur behind, and a ſmall Leaf ſet with every Flower at the bottom.*

V. *The third*, *or* Female Handed Orchis. *Its Root is Handed or Fingered like the others. The Leaves hereof are long and narrow, ſpotted diverſly with black Spots. The Stalk has likewiſe ſome*

narrow

narrower Leaves thereon, and a ſpicked Head of hooded Flowers, ſome reddiſh, either deeper or paler, or bluſh, or elſe white, the loweſt of them being ſpotted, but ſeveral of them have ſometimes none.

VI. *The fourth, or* Greateſt Handed and Hooded Orchis. *The Root is like the former, but larger Palmed and Fingered; from the Head of which riſes up a Stalk 3 feet high, having ſeveral long and narrow Leaves ſet thereon, almoſt encompaſſing it at the bottom, the Flowers whereof are Hooded like the laſt, but of a delicate pale purple color and ſweet withall, but flowering late.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Small Handed Orchis with red Flowers. *Its Root is ſmall and Handed like the others. It is but a ſmall Plant, and has a ſlender Stalk, with a few long and narrow Leaves ſet thereon, ſmaller above than thoſe below, having a ſpiked Head, of ſhining red Flowers.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Leſſer Handed Orchis with narrow Leaves. *Its Root is Handed and Fingered much like to thoſe beforegoing, but leſſer, and the lower diviſions of them are longer. The Leaves are very long and narrow, and the Stalk grows to be about a Foot high, the Flowers at top whereof, are of a pale purple color, and the whole Spike ſhorter than the others.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Sweet ſmall Handed Orchis. *This Kind has ſmall Roots Palmed like the reſt. The Leaves are much narrower, and long almoſt as Graſs, the Stalk is a Hand high, with very ſmall Leaves up to the top, bearing thereon a ſmall Spike of pale purple Flowers, very ſweet, each having a Hood and a Lip hanging down, divided at the bottom into four parts, with a Heel behind.*

X. *The eighth, or the* Clove ſcented Handed Orchis. *Its Root is Palmed or Finger'd, much like the others, but has its lower diviſions much longer, running down deep into the Earth. The Leaves of this Kind are long and narrow. The Stalk is ſlender, with ſeveral ſhort Leaves thereon. The ſpiked Head of Flowers is Purple, each reſembling ſmall Flies, and ſmelling as ſweet as a* Clove, *or* Clove Gilliflower: *after which came great Heads of ſmall Seed.*

XI. *The ninth, or* Handed Orchis reſembling Frogs, or Flies. *Its Palmed or Fingered Root has ſhorter diviſions in one part, and longer in another. Its Leaves which grow on its Stalk, are ſomewhat ſhort and broad, encompaſſing it at the bottom. Its Flowers which grow at top of the Stalk, are ſmall, with Wings as it were above, and a long ſmall Body hanging down, and does in ſome ſort reſemble a Frog, as well as a Fly.*

XII. *The Places.* Theſe *Palmed or Finger'd Orchides*, grow for the moſt part in Fields and Meadows in many parts of *England*, and are alſo Nurſt up in *Gardens*, by the more curious ſort of Herbariſts. The *Marſh or Fenny Palmed or Finger'd Orchides* grow in Marſh, Mooriſh, or Fenny Grounds, as their Name does inculcate, and of which we have already ſpoken in *Chap.* 251. *Sect.* 10 aforegoing.

XIII. *The Times.* They Flower in *April*, *May*, and *June*, but ſeldom after, except they degenerate; or that it has had ſome hinderance at the time when it ought to have Naturally Flowered, which does indeed ſometimes happen.

XIV. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Vertues* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe of *Cynoſorchis*, or *Dogs-Stones* in *Chap.* 226. *Sect.* 14. *ad* 18. aforegoing, to which we refer you.

ORGANIE, *ſee* Origanum, *Chap.* 532.
OROBANCH, *ſee* Broom Rape, *Chap.* 86.

CHAP. DXXXII.

Of ORIGANUM; OR, Baſtard MARJORAM.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Faudenigi*, or *Faudenegi*; in *Greek*, Ὀείγανον & Ὀεϊγανός: in *Latine*, *Origanum*: and in *Engliſh*, *Origanum*, *Organy*, and *Baſtard Marjoram.*

II. *The Kinds.* Late Authors make many Kinds hereof, but the moſt uſed in Phyſick are theſe five Species following, *viz.* 1. *Origanum Heracleoticum verius Lobelij, Matthioli, Geſneri, Camerarij, Lugdunenſis, Tabernæmontani, & Dodonæi*; ſome call it by the Name of *Creticum*, and ſome of *Hiſpanicum*: it is alſo called, *Cunila Gallinacea Plinij Bauhino*, and is the *Cunila Dioſcoridis*, Greek Origanum. 2. *Origanum Onitis Matthioli, Geſneri Bauhini & Lugdunenſis*, and called by ſome by Name the of *Italicum*; white Greek Origanum. 3. *Origanum Onitis aliud majus Camerarij & Bauhini*; *Origanum Creticum Gerardi*; The greater white Origanum. This third has ſo great a reſemblance with the former ſecond Species, that they are very much ſuſpected both of them to be but one and the ſame Kind, and that they differ but in the largeneſs of the Leaves, which may be occaſioned by reaſon of the difference of the Soil, or fertility of the Ground in which they may grow. 4. *Origanum Vulgare, Origanum officinum*; *Origianum Sylveſtre*; *Cunila Bubula Plinij Ruellio & Bauhino*: Our Common Origanum. This *Dioſcorides* ſays (if it is his Wild Kind) was called in his time *Cunila*. This is the ſtrongeſt in Smell, and quickeſt in Taſte, and is in *Galens* Opinion, the beſt. 5. *Origanum Anglicum Gerardi*, Our Engliſh Origanum.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Greek Origanum. *It has a long ſlender Root, with ſome ſmall Fibres adjoining to it; from whence riſes up ſeveral hard, round, reddiſh green Stalks, a Foot and ſometimes more in height, ſpreading forth into many other ſmaller Branches; on which grow many Leaves by couples at the Joints. Theſe Leaves are of a whitiſh green color, more long than round, and ſharp pointed, very like unto thoſe of* Marjoram, *but larger, whiter, and harder, or rougher in handling. At the tops of the Branches ſtand ſmall, long, ſcaled Spikes or Ears, ſuch like as in* Marjoram, *but longer, out of which ſhoot forth ſmall whitiſh purple Flowers, like the Flowering of* Wheat, *after which comes ſmall browniſh Seed. The whole Plant riſes up with us not much higher than* Marjo-

Origanum Greek.

Marjoram, *but of a hotter and quicker Smell, yet very ſweet, and has a ſharper biting Taſte.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* White Greek Origanum. *This Plant is more tender to keep than the former,*

Origanum Greek white.

ſcarcely abiding the ſharpneſs of our Winters, *tho' it be as well defended: it differs ſomething from the former tho' not much; but in the color of the Flowers, which in this is white: in its Leaves which are whiter and larger; and in its Magnitude or Stature, this being much higher. The Heads are alſo more divided, and ſeparated into ſmaller Spikes or Ears.*

V. *The third, or* Greater white Origanum. *This is more hardy than the laſt, and will better abide the cold of a* Winter, *if there be care uſed to preſerve it. It has larger and whiter Leaves than the former; the ſpiky Heads are larger alſo, and more ſpread abroad than thoſe, and bear white Flowers in like manner.*

VI. *Gerard* deſcribes this third Species thus. *It has many thready Roots: from which riſe up divers weak and feeble Branches, trailing upon the Ground, ſet with fair green Leaves, not unlike thoſe of* Penny-royal, *but broader and ſhorter; at the tops of thoſe Branches ſtand Scaly or Chaffy Ears of a purple color; and the whole Plant is of a moſt pleaſant ſweet Smell. The Root of this,* Gerard *ſays, endured in his* Garden, *and the Leaves alſo green all the* Winter *long, tho' ſome have ſaid that it periſhes at the firſt Froſt, as* Sweet Marjoram *does.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Our Common Origanum. *Its Root, ſays* Parkinſon, *periſhes when it has given Seed; It riſes up with divers round hard Stalks, on which are ſet ſomewhat broader, leſſer, and rougher Leaves than the former. The Flowers*

Origanum Common, or *Wild.*

grow at the tops of the Branches, in ſmaller ſpiked Heads, and more diſperſed than the former, of a reddiſh purple color; after which comes ſmall browniſh Seed.

VIII. *The*

VIII. *The fifth, or* Our Engliſh Origanum. *Its Root creeps under Ground, and encreaſes much, abiding from Year to Year, from whence come forth ſeveral browniſh, hard, ſquare Stalks, with ſmall, dark, green Leaves, ſet by couples on them, very like to thoſe of* Sweet Marjoram, *but harder, and ſomewhat broader. At the tops of the Stalks ſtand*

Origanum Engliſh.

Tufts of dark or deep purpliſh red Flowers, which turn into ſmall Seed, like that of the Garden Marjoram, *but blacker. The whole Plant ſmells pleaſantly ſtrong.*

IX. *Gerard* ſays, That this fifth Species or Engliſh Kind, *has a Root which creeps in the Ground, is long laſting, and ſends forth long, ſtiff and hard Stalks of two Cubits high, ſet with Leaves like thoſe of* Sweet Marjoram, *but broader and greater, of a ruſſet green color. On the tops of the Branches ſtand Tufts of purple Flowers, compoſed of many ſmall ones ſet together very cloſely, Umble faſhion. This Plant is called by* Lobel, Origanum Onitis majus, *and* Agrioriganum, *and is the* Origanum Italicum Cæſalpini.

X. *The Places.* All theſe Kinds of *Origanum's* grow Wild in hot Countries, as *Greece*, *Italy*, *Spain*, *Creet*, *Florida* in *America*, and other hot Climates: But with us they are Nurſt up in *Gardens.* The fifth or laſt grows (as well as in *Gardens*) Wild in the borders of Fields, and low Copſes, in moſt places of *England.* I found it to grow Wild in many Plantations in the South of *Carolina*, where it grew ſpontaneouſly, and flouriſhed after an admirable manner.

XI. *The Times.* They bear their ſpiked Heads or Flower about the middle or end of *Auguſt*, or middle of *September* with us; ſo that their Seed (except that of the laſt) does not often come to Maturity in our Country.

XII. *The Qualities. Origanum* is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree: it attenuates or makes thin, incides, is ſomething Aperitive, Attractive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Anodyn; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hyſterick; Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It prevails againſt Poiſon, the Bitings of Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures; Convulſions, the Dropſy, Obſtructions of the Terms, Coughs, Swellings of the Throat, Ulcers of the Mouth, Jaundice, Colick, *&c.*

XIV. *The Preparations.* 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Errhine.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water.* 7. *A Spirit.* 8. *A Diſtilled Oil.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.* 12. *An Electuary.* 13. *An Emetick.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice.* Given with Wine, and *Oxymel*, it is good againſt Poiſon, and the malignity of *Hemlock*, *Henbane*, and *Opium*, or the Root of *Colchicum Ephemerum*, which is *Meadow Saffron*, that kills in about a Days time. It may be given from 1 Spoonful to 4: given with *Pulp of Figs* it is good againſt Ruptures, Convulſions, and Cramps: and mixt with an equal quantity of *Honey*, it Purges downwards black and melancholy Humors. Taken in a Glaſs of White *Port* or *Lisbon* Wine, it provokes the Terms in Women, and prevails againſt the Dropſie. Mixt with Honey as aforeſaid, it is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarſeneſs, and Shortneſs of Breath.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It is given from 1 Spoonful to 2 or 3, againſt all the Diſeaſes afore named, in Wine or ſome other proper Vehicle. Being dropt into the Ears, it eaſes their pain. It is profitable for ſuch as are Itchy, Mangy, or are Scabby: and being taken for ſome conſiderable time, is an excellent thing for the cure of the Jaundice.

XVII. *The Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* Theſe have the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but nothing near ſo powerful, and therefore may be given Morning and Night from 4 to 6 Ounces or more, according to the Age of the Patient. They are potent Remedies againſt all ſorts of cold Poiſons whatſoever: as alſo againſt the bitings or ſtingings of Serpents, mad Dogs, Scorpions, Spiders, *&c.* ſecuring the Life of the Patient upon the ſpot.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Herb and Heads of Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the former *Preparations*; but operates not with that ſpeed which they do, becauſe it requires ſome time to be digeſted in the Stomach: but being given in *Mead* or *Honeyed Water* from a Dram to 2 Drams, it Purges downwards, black and melancholy Humors, is good againſt the Jaundice, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth of a Woman in Labor.

XIX. *The Errhine. Take of the liquid Juice an Ounce: of the Eſſence 2 Drams: of the Pouder half a Dram, mix them, to be ſnuſt up the Noſtrils.* It purges the Head and Brain that way, draws forth

forth Pituitous Humors, and other kinds of Matter out of the Cavities of the Brain, and therefore is profitable againſt the Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexie, Epilepſie, and other like cold diſeaſes of the Head: in which being often uſed, Morning, Noon, and Night, it is found to be a thing of great efficacy.

XX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the former Virtues, but is much weaker than either *Juice* or *Eſſence*, and may be taken from 4, to 6 or 8 Ounces, dulcified with double refined Sugar: it will be much more effectual if half a Spoonful or Spoonful of the *Spirit* is added to it; however it may be uſed as a Vehiculum to convey the other *Preparations* in.

XXI. *The Spirit Diſtilled from the whole Plant.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Cordial and Hyſterick: good againſt Lethargies, *Carus*, and all other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain; is prevalent againſt Palſies, Tremblings, and Numbneſs of any part, Sickneſs at Heart, Fainting, Swooning, Palpitation, and all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Stomach and Womb. Doſe from 2 Drams to 6 in a Glaſs of Wine.

XXII. *The Diſtilled Oil from the ſpiked Heads of Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the former *Preparations*; and is one of the moſt powerful Vegetables in the World againſt the Palſie, tho' univerſal, being taken inwardly from 3 to 10 or 12 drops in any Antiparalytick Vehicle: and outwardly anointed upon the *Spina Dorſi* and parts affected, Morning and Evening: but by reaſon of its extraordinary heat, it ought to be mixed with *Chymical Oil of Limons* in equal parts, and then uſed: and ſo it is a moſt excellent thing againſt Cramps, and Convulſions of the Nerves in what part of the Body ſoever.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Spirit* and *Oil*, but is milder, and more fit to be taken than the laſt of them, unleſs in an inveterate Palſie, in which I think, ſcarcely any Medicine can be too ſtrong. It is a great Stomatick, and this as well as the *Oil* are potent things againſt the Colick, whether in the Stomach or Guts: it ſtrengthens the *Viſcera*, expels Wind, and makes a cheerful Countenance. Doſe from 1 to 2 or 3 Drams, or more, in a Glaſs of Wine Morning and Evening.

XXIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a great corrector of all ſorts of Poiſons of Vegetables or Animals, but more eſpecially againſt the Poiſon or Malignity of the Plague or Peſtilence, and reſiſts the utmoſt force of all ſorts of Malign or Peſtilential Fevers: it very much ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite, and a ſtrong Digeſtion, and being uſed for ſome time, very admirably reſtores languiſhing Nature. Doſe ſo many drops at a time, as to make a Glaſs of Ale, Wine, or Diſh of Broth, pleaſantly and gratefully Acid.

XXV. *The Oily Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Oil* and *Spirituous Tincture*; beſides which it is prevalent againſt Diſeaſes of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, cleanſing them from Sand, Gravel, Stones, and other Tartarous Mucilage obſtructing them. It ſtrengthens the Back, eaſes the vehement pain thereof, being inwardly taken and outwardly anointed upon the ſame, provokes Urine powerfully, and gives preſent relief in the Strangury. Doſe from 20 to 40 or 60 drops, in any fit Vehicle.

XXVI. *The Electuary. Take of the Pouder an Ounce, of Sal nitre in fine Pouder 4 Drams, Honey 2 Ounces and half, mix them.* Held in the Mouth, between the Gums and Lips, or Cheeks, it eaſes the Tooth-ach: and being rubbed upon the Teeth, it makes them white, and faſtens them: given inwardly, to 2 Drams or more, in a Glaſs of Wine; it potently provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and heat and ſcalding of the Water; and evacuates the Watery Humor in Dropſies.

XXVII. *The Emetick. It is made of the Juice, with Onions ſliced, and Sumach infuſed in it, in a Copper Veſſel for the ſpace of 40 Days.* Doſe a Dram or 2, more or leſs, according to Age and Strength, in a Glaſs of Wine in the Morning Faſting.

XXVIII. *Nota. Galen* ſays, all the ſorts of *Origanum*, are of a cutting, rarifying, and attenuating Faculty, and heat in the third Degree; and that the *Heracleticum* is of more power or force than the *Onitis*, and that the Wild is ſtronger than either. It is alſo ſaid that the *Decoction of Origanum, with Cloves, ſweetned with Sugar*, helps ſuch as are troubled with the Hiccough.

CHAP. DXXXIII.

Of ORRICE Florentine.

I. *THE Names.* It called in *Greek*, Ἶρις λευκὴ φυμωδὴς: in *Latine*, *Iris Tuberoſa alba*; *Iris Tuberoſa Florentina*, *Iris alba Florentina*: in *Engliſh*, *White Orrice*, *Florentine Orice*, and *White Tuberous Flower de Luce.*

II. *The Kinds.* We have treated of this Plant already in *Chap.* 287. aforegoing, where we have deſcribed three ſeveral Species thereof, *viz. Iris alba Florentina*, the Sweet Florentine Orrice: of whoſe Root Sweet Pouders and Waters are made, and of which they make their *Raſp-Berry Ale*, by putting a little bit of it into each Bottle. 2. *Iris Flore pallido Florentina*, The Straw colored Florentine Orrice. 3. *Iris alba major verſi-color*, The white parti-colored Orrice. To theſe we ſhall add in this Chapter, 4. *Iris Cærulea odorifera*, *vel odoroſa*, *Iris Camerarij Germanica*, Camerarius his Sweet German Orrice; or Sweet blew Flowered Orrice: 5. *Iris Pannonica*, Hungarian or Auſtrian Flower de Luce, or Orrice. And with theſe, we here give you the Cut, or Figure, of the *Sweet white or Florentine Orrice*, which was over-paſt in *Chap.* 287. *Sect.* 3. above mentioned, which is now here placed.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt of theſe, or* Sweet Florentine Orrice, *has a tuberous Root of a conſiderable thickneſs, which is admirable ſweet, and being put into Ale, or Wine, does give them an abſolute* Raſp-Berry *Flavour or Taſte; alſo being reduced into Pouder, makes a yellowiſh or Cream white Pouder, of a very pleaſant ſweet Smell, of which many ſweet Pouders and Bags are compoſed; and which is generally now Sold*

1. *Orrice Florentine Sweet:* or *Sweet white Orrice*; or *Sweet tuberous Flower de luce.*

Orrice Florentine.

in Perfumers Shops: *This* Orrice *in its form and way of growing, is altogether like to the* Common Flower de luce, *saving that the Flowers of this are of a white color, and the Root of an exceeding sweet Smell.* The larger deſcription hereof ſee in the afore cited *Chapter* and *Section.*

IV. *The fourth, or* Camerarius his Sweet German Orrice, *or* Sweet blew Flowered Orrice. *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus* ſays, *That it has a great thick and knobby Root, which ſmells as Sweet as the* Florentine Orrice. *The Stalk is ſingle and ſmooth, thick and full of Juice. The Leaves are very large and broad, and twice as broad as any of the other* Flower de luces. *The Flower grows at the top of the Stalk, conſiſting of ſix great Leaves, of a moſt bright ſhining blew color, welted down the middle, with a middle Rib, of a yellowiſh white color, the three upper Leaves being ſomewhat yellowiſh. At the bottom next the Stalk, it is of a white color, with ſome yellowneſs fringed about the ſaid white, as alſo about the brims or edges, which very much expreſſes the Beauty thereof.*

V. *The fifth, or* Hungarian, or Auſtrian Flower de luce *or* Orrice. *Its Root is tuberous, and very ſweet when it is dry, out-vying, or contending in ſweetneſs, with the firſt or* Common Sweet Florentine Orrice it ſelf. *It has great broad Leaves, thick and flat, of a purple color near unto the Ground, like to the* Dalmatian Flower de luce, *which it very much reſembles. The Flower is of all the others, the moſt confuſedly mixed with various colors, being very Beautiful, inſomuch as it is very difficult to deſcribe every Line or Stroke, according to the truth thereof. The three Leaves which ſtand upright, do claſp or embrace one another, and are of a yellow color. The Leaves which look downwards, are about the edges, of a pale color, the middle part of white, mixed with a Line of Purple, and has many ſmall purple Lines, ſtriped over the ſaid white Flower, even to the brim of the pale colored edge. This being lightly ſmelt to has a Smell almoſt like to thoſe of the* Hawthorn Flowers.

VI. *The Places.* The Titles or Names of theſe *Orrice*'s ſhew in what Places or Countries they are Natives: with us they are only Nurſt up in *Gardens*, where they flouriſh very well.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*; and their Seed is ripe in *September*, or not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations,* and *Vertues* of theſe, are the ſame with the *Florentine Orrice*, declared in *Chap.* 287. *Sect.* 8. *ad* 17. aforegoing, to which you are referred.

CHAP. DXXXIV.

Of ORPINE; *OR,* LIVE-LONG.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Τελέφιον: in *Latine*, *Telephium* alſo (ſo called from *Telephus Rex Miſiæ*, whoſe Wounds received from *Achilles*, and grown almoſt paſt Cure, were healed herewith:) by ſome Authors, *Fabaria*, and by moſt *Craſſula:* in *Engliſh*, *Orpine* and *Live-long*; (becauſe a Branch or Branches of the Plant will live and grow a long time, after they are taken out of the Ground and hung up in any place, more eſpecially if put into a ſhallow Baſon of Water, in which it will ſpring up regularly, and grow beautifully, even to admiration).

II. *The Kinds.* Theſe following ſix Sorts, are the chief, *viz.* 1. *Telephium, ſive Craſſula major vulgaris (à foliorum Craſſite: Scrophularia media, vel Tertia Brunfelſij: Fabaria, Faba craſſa, Faba inverſa Quorundam & Lobelij; à foliorum Fabæ ſimilitudine & craſſitudine; Acetabulum alterum Cordi; Cotiledon alterum Dioſcoridis Columnâ; Anacampſeros Geſneri in hortis; Telephium, Telephium vulgare, Cluſij, Dodonæi, Matthioli;* Our Common Orpine. 2. *Telepium ſeu Craſſula minor, Cepæa Matthioli; Cepæa marina aliorum;* Small Orpine. 3. *Telephium, ſive Craſſula major Hiſpanica, Cluſij; & Lobelij Telephium Hiſpanicum Cluſij;* The Great Spaniſh Orpine. 4. *Telephium Floribus purpureis Lobelij; Scrophularia ſeu Portulaca major Tragi; Acetabulum alterum purpureum Fuchſij; Telephium quintum Cluſij; Craſſula Montana Cæſalpini; Rapuntium Umbellatum Columnæ* (for he did not think it to be a Species of *Telephium.*) Orpine purple Flowered. 5. *Telephium minus repens; Dodonæi & Lobelij; Cepæa Pancij Cluſio & Camerario; Telephium ſextum Cluſij* (who thinks it more nearly to reſemble the True *Telephium* or Orpine, than any other.) *Telephium ſemper Virens, Dodonæi & Lobelij;* Small creeping Orpine, or French Orpine. 6. *Telephium Legitimum Imperati, Cluſio; Telephium Imperati Camerario;* The True Orpine of *Imperatus.*

The

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Our Common Orpine. *The Roots are manifold, thick, round, and white, with glandulous or tuberous Clogs, not much unlike to those of the* Spanish *Kind following, but lesser. It rises up with several round brittle Stalks, thick set with thick, fat, and fleshy*

Orpine Common.

Leaves, without any order, and little or nothing dented about the edges, lesser than those of the Spanish *sort, and of a paler green color. The Flowers grow in lesser Tufts, and are white, or of a whitish color, which afterwards bear chaffy Husks, containing within them small dust like Seed. This when it is found growing Wild in Fields and Woods sides, does generally grow smaller than when it grows in* Gardens.

IV. *The second, or* Small Orpine. *Its Root is long and Fibrous, smelling something sweet, like* Rose-wort *Root as* Camerarius *says, and perishes every Year; so that if it rises not of the shed Seed (which it usually does, if it is suffered to shed it) it must be new Sown every Year. It has a small weak Stalk, scarcely a Foot long, lying almost upon the Ground, spread out into several Branches, and they again into other smaller ones, set with small thick long Leaves, without any order; and sometimes like unto* Purslane. *At the tops of the Branches grow many small white Flowers, in Tufts, but more thinly, or sparsedly set, than in some of the other Kinds, consisting*

Orpine Small.

of five Leaves apiece; after which come small Heads, like to the other Orpines, *in which is contained small dusty Seed.*

V. *The third, or* Great Spanish Orpine. *Its Roots are thick, white, and tuberous, bigger and longer than those of the first, or* Our Common Orpine, *which abide all the* Winter, *with the green Leaves on their Stalks, which have not yet Flowered. From this Root rises up several weak, round sappy Stalks, about two Feet high, on which are set, at distances, two large and thick broad Leaves, very like unto the* Common Orpine, *but much larger and sometimes browner of color, and a little unevenly dented about the edges. At the tops of the Stalks grow Tufts of Flowers, larger and more spread, than those in our first or* Common Kind *which consist of five small whitish Leaves apiece; which being past away, small chaffy Husks succeed, with small dust like Seed within them.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Orpine purple Flowered. *It has a tuberous Root like the first Kind, but much smaller, and very much fuller of Fibres or Strings. Nor does it much differ from our* Common Kind, *but that the Stalks are more flexible and weak, and the Leaves (which grow without any order) are more finely dented about the edges. The Tuft of Flowers at the tops of the Stalks are of a reddish purple color, consisting of five small Leaves apiece, like the former. This has been found also smaller in all its parts; but not otherwise differing, than in that the Stalks with all the Leaves, utterly perish every Year to the Root, which every Spring sends forth new Stalks.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Small creeping Orpine, *called by some* French Orpine. *Its Roots are not tuberous but fiberous or stringy; yet do endure with the green Leaves on them, the greatest extremity of* Winter, *loosing only some few of the lower Leaves of the Branches. This Root sends forth several weak round Stalks, lying on the Ground, and easi-*

ly taking Root again as they lye, thick set with thick fat Leaves, like unto Purslane, *but smaller and smaller upwards, of a dark or rusty green color; from among which rise bare or naked weak Stalks, without any, or with but few Leaves thereon; at the tops whereof stand small Tufts of purplish Flowers like the other.*

VIII. *The sixth, or* True Orpine of Imperatus *Its Root is small and long, of* 4, 6, *or* 8 *Inches in length, with divers Branches and small Fibres adjoining to it; at the Head whereof some Branches of green Leaves, which have not seeded, will remain, tho' those that have flowered and seeded dye away and perish. It is a small Plant and spreads it self upon the Ground, with many small and long trailing Branches, a Foot or more long: whereof those which will not flower the same Year have smaller, and somewhat longer Leaves on them, and thicker set together: but those which will bear Flowers, are set sparesedly with out any order to the tops, and are lesser in form, and less thick and sappy than any of the others before, and of a sad blewish green color. At the tops of the Stalks, stand thick clusters of white Flowers of five Leaves apiece, after which come small corner'd Heads containing small browniſh Seed.*

IX. *The Places.* The first of both sorts, both greater and lesser, are frequently found almost in every County of *England*, the greater being generally Nurst up in *Gardens*; the lesser sort is found to grow in the shady sides of Fields and Woods, The second was first brought to us from *Padoua*, and is now planted in many places in our *Gardens*. The third *Clusius* found in *Spain*, as also in *Hungary*, and upon the *Alps*. The fourth has been found often in several places of *Germany*, as *Tragus*, *Camerarius*, *Clusius* and others affirm. The fifth was a Native of *Italy*, and was sent thence by *Alphonsus Pancius* an excellent Herbarist of *Ferraria*. The sixth came from *Imperatus* of *Naples*; from *Cortusus* and *Josephus de Casa bona*, of whom *Clusius* says, that he received the Seed. These are the Native places of these five last, but with us in *England*, they are all Nurst up in *Gardens*.

X. *The Times.* They do all of them Flower thro' the whole Month of *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *August*.

XI. *The Qualities.* They are cold and moist in the second Degree, as some say; and Vulnerary, as being good to heal Wounds and Ulcers, whether inward or outward.

XII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for cooling Inflamations in Wounds and Tumors, and easing their Pain: They absorb the acidity of Humors in the Bloody Flux, stop fluxes of Blood in Wounds; allay Vapors, and cure Excoriations or Ulcers in the Stomach, Bowels, Liver, Lungs, Reins, Womb, or other inward parts.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decocted or Insolated Oil.* 4. *A Cataplasm of the Leaves.* 5. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Used with Vinegar as a Bath or Wash, it takes away Scurf, Morphew, Leprosy, and all other Deformities of the Skin; and is good to wash old filthy Sores, and putrid Ulcers, to cleanse and heal them. It prevails against a Quinsey, the Throat being gargled therewith several times a Day, and outwardly it being bathed therewith double Cloths wet therein, being also bound thereto.

XV. *The Essence.* Taken inwardly 1, 2, or 3 Spoonfuls at a time, it is good to heal any gnawing, Excoriation, or Ulcer in the Stomach, Intestines, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Ureters, Bladder, or Womb, or other inward parts, being taken for several Days together. It also absorbs the acrimony and acidity of the Humors, heals other Bowels in the Bloody Flux, and stops all the Fluxes of Blood in the Body, as also the bleeding of Wounds outwardly, The Root of these Plants, is said also to perform the same things, *viz.* The *Essence* made of the Root: Inwardly taken for some considerable time, it wasts and consumes Scrophulous Tumors, or Swellings of the Throat, from the Evil.

XVI. *The Decocted or Insolated Oil. It may be made of the green Herb, or Root. Or it may be made by beating the Juice and Oil Olive together.* It cools Inflamations, gives ease in hot Apostems, as also in inflamed Wounds, and is excellent to heal Scaldings or burnings with Water, Oil, Lead, or Fire, *&c.* Anointed upon Strumous Swellings in the Neck and Throat, it is said to abate them, prevent the afflux of Humors, and in a short time to cure the same.

XVII. *The Cataplasm of the green Leaves or Roots.* Applyed to any simple Green Wound in Hands, Arms, Legs, or Feet, or other parts of the Body, it quickly heals them. Being bound to the Throat of One that has a Quinsey, it repels the Humor, suddenly puts the Patient out of Peril, and in a short time cures it; the Throat being gargled also with the *Juice* or *Essence*, five or six times a Day. Applyed to Ruptures, *it is said* to consolidate them, especially if the Patient is young.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* and *Essence*; and may be given to six Ounces or more, a little dulcified with double refined Sugar. Mixt with an equal part of Vinegar, it is said to be a singular Cosmetick.

CHAP. DXXXV.

Of OX EYE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick, Bibar:* in *Greek*, Βόφθαλμον: in *Latine*, *Buphthalmon*, *& Oculus Bovis:* and in *English*, *Ox Eye.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors give us several Kinds of this Plant, but those which grow with us in *England*, are chiefly these following, *viz.* 1. *Buphthalmum vulgare*, *Buphthalum Matthioli millefolij foliis*; *Oculus Bovis vulgaris*, *Cachle Dioscoridis*, *Chrysanthemum Cordi*, *Fuchsij*, *Gesneri & Turneri*, The Common or Vulgar Ox-Eye. 2. *Buphthalmum alterum Cotulæ folio Camerarij*, *& Bauhini Buphthalmum Narbonese*, Camomil-like Ox Eye. 3. *Buphthalmum flore purpurascente*, Ox Eye purple Flowered. 4. *Buphthalmum Africanum tenuifolium Boelij*, Ox Eye Fennel Leav'd.

The

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Common *or* Vulgar Ox Eye. *It has a small and slender Root, and fibrous withall, which perishes yearly, or otherwise abides the second Year after the first Sowing, which* Yarrow *does not. This is the most common* Ox Eye *with us; its Leaves are fair and green, divided very much*

Ox-Eye.

into several other Leaves, somewhat resembling Common Yarrow, *and so taken to be by many who look but superficially upon it; but being carefully observed, it is found plainly to differ from it, the divisions not being so thick nor small. The Stalks tho' they grow upright, yet are not so stiff or strong as those of* Yarrow; *and at their tops they bear but single Flowers, lesser than those of the* Corn-Marigold, *but wholly of a deep yellow, and not shining, after which follows the Seed in the middle yellow Thrum.* The Figure we here exhibit to you is that which is in *Mathiolus* his *Epitome*; but the more Elegant Cut of this Plant, is that which is in *Bauhinus* his Edition of *Matthiolus* his *Dioscorides.*

IV. *The second, or* Camomil-like Ox Eye. *Its root is tough, long and slender, with some Fibres adjoining to it. The Stalks are weak, sappy, flexible or apt to bend, and green withall, which grow sometimes to be about 2 Feet high, with fine* Camomil *or* May-weed-like *Leaves, but a little larger, dispersedly growing thereon, as also on its Branches; every one of which bear a Flower like unto the former* Ox-Eye, *or* Corn-Marigold, *but its Leaves are fewer, yet somewhat larger than those of* Camomil, *and yellow; the yellow Thrum in the middle being of a deeper yellow color, and somewhat hollow withal.*

V. *The third, or* Ox-Eye purple Flower'd. *Its Root is much like the former. The Stalk also (which in the other is green) is more reddish in this. In the main, the Plant differs not much from the last in the manner of its growing, or in the form of its Leaves and Flowers; saving, that in this, the Flowers are either wholly purplish, or else purplish in the middle.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Ox-Eye Fennel Leav'd. *It has a long slender Root, which is full of Fibres or Strings, and perishes every Year after Seed time. It rises up with one slender Stalk, with several long thin Leaves, variously divided, and cut into small fine parts, coming nearer to the form of* Fennel, *than any other, bearing a large yellow Flower at top of each Branch, Leaves and Flowers growing together.*

VII. *The Places.* They generally grow in moist Grounds, by Water Courses, and the like in other Countries; but with us they grow only in *Gardens.*

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, and sometimes in *August*; the Seed being ripe not long after.

IX. *The Qualities.* Authors are very short in this part; all that they say of *Ox-Eye*, is, that it is Discussive.

X. *The Specification.* It is said to discuss Tumors, and to be helpful against the Jaundice.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Pouder of the Heads of the Flowers.* 2. *A Cerot made of the same.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Pouder of the Flowers.* It may be given in White Wine, from a Dram to two Drams Morning and Evening, and so it is helpful against the Jaundice: Or it may be so given immediately after Bathing, as *Dioscorides* says, and so it gives a good color to the Skin.

XIII. *The Cerote of the Flowers.* Applyed to cold and hard Tumors or Swellings, it softens and discusses them: and therefore may probably be good against Scrophulous Kernels.

CHAP. DXXXVI.

Of OX-LIPS.

I. *THE Names.* They have no proper *Greek* Name: but are called in *Latine*, *Paralysis absque calicibus:* and in *English*, *Ox-Lips.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a Species of the *Cowslip*, and of that sort, whose Flower is without any Hose, or green Husk to contain it, or if it has any, it is a very short one. It is threefold, *viz.* 1. *Paralysis absque calicibus simplici*, Ox-Lips single. 2. *Paralysis sine calicibus duplici*, Ox-Lip double. 3. *Paralysis calicibus dissectis*, Ox-Lips with jagged Husks. 4. *Paralysis Flore Viridante, sive, Calamistrato*, Ox-Lip green Rose, *or* Fether Flowered. All these we have treated on already in the Chapter of *Cowslips*, *viz.* *Chap.* 157. *Sect.* 9, 10.

10, 11, 15. aforegoing; ſo that no more need be ſaid of them now, ſaving that we ſhall here give you *Gerards* general Deſcription of them; and then add a fifth Kind, *viz.* 5. *Paralyſis Flore Geminato pallidiore inodora*, Ox-Lips double of a paler yellow color without Smell.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *Gerards* general Deſcription. *This well known Flower by the Name of* Ox-Lip, *differs not from the* Cowſlip, *ſaving that the Flowers are not ſo thick thruſt together, and they are fairer, are*

Ox-Lip.

not ſo many in number, and ſmell not ſo pleaſant as the other: (to which we add) and ſtanding naked, or without any green Hoſe or Husk, to contain them, or if they have any, it is a very ſhort one, ſee the Figure.

IV. *The fifth, or* Ox-Lips double of a paler yellow color without Smell. *Its Root is long, ſtringy, and very Fibrous, from whence ſpring forth many green Leaves, very like to thoſe of the* Common Field Cowſlip, *very much of the ſame ſhape and make, rough, ſtiff, and a little Crumpled about the edges, each Leaf ſtanding upon a ſhort foot Stalk. It has Stalks of Flowers, much like the* Cowſlip, *growing in bunches at the tops of the ſaid Stalks. The Flowers themſelves are double, like thoſe of the* Double Cowſlip, *one within another, ſaving that this has no Husk or Hoſe to contain them, no more than the* Single Ox-Lip *has, but ſtand bare or naked, and of the very ſame largeneſs each of them, having very little or no Smell; but with this difference; 1. That the Leaves of this Plant are ſomething larger. 2. That the Flowers are alſo a little larger. 3. And that they are of a paler yellow color.*

V. *The Places.* They are all found growing Wild in Meadows and other Paſture Fields almoſt throughout all *England:* from whence they have been Tranſplanted into *Gardens*, for delight ſake, with ſuch as are Lovers of Flowers, where they abide, flouriſh, and grow fairer than in their natural places.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in the *Spring* of the Year, at the ſame time when *Cowſlips* are in Flower, ſome earlier, and ſome later, but generally later, or after *Primroſes*; ſo that their Seaſon may be ſaid to be from the beginning of *April* to the end of *May:* But I have ſeen ſome of them in Flower almoſt to the middle of *June*, tho' not often.

VII. *The Qualities, Specifiation, Preparations*, and *Virtues* of theſe are the ſame with thoſe of *Cowſlips*, which we have enumerated at large in *Chap.* 157. *Sect.* 18. *ad* 32. aforegoing. They are ſingular Cephalicks, and Neuroticks, and therefore muſt be of extraordinary uſe in Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves: and for eaſing pains in the Head, are accounted next to *Betony.* Experience has ſhew'd that they are profitable for the Cure of the Palſie, for which reaſon the whole Tribe of *Cowſlips* (of which theſe are Species) are called by many People *Palſie-worts.* They are alſo profitable againſt pains of the Joints, or Gout, (as are the *Bears Ears* alſo, which are another Species of *Cowſlips*) for which reaſon they have obtained the Name *Arthritica*, as well as *Paralytica* or *Paralyſis.*

VIII. *The Juice of the Flowers.* It is commended by ſome Authors, to cleanſe, ſoften, and whiten the Skin, and to take away the ſpots, diſcolorings, and defœdations of the Face or Skin. The ſaid *Juice* drank Morning, Noon, and Night, from 3, to 5, or 6 Ounces, for ſome Days in a Glaſs of *Madera*, *Sherry*, or White *Lisbon* Wine, is ſaid to prevail wonderfully againſt both Palſie and Gout.

IX. *The Juice of the Leaves.* Snuft up the Noſtrils as an *Errhine*, it purges the Head, Brain, and original of the Nerves, of cold and moiſt Humors, which fall upon other parts, and cauſe Palſies, Gouts, Convulſions, Evil, and many other dangerous Diſeaſes.

OXON, *ſee* Croſs-wort, *Chap.* 171.
OX-TONGUE, *ſee* Bugloſs, *Chap.* 94.
PADELION, *ſee* Ladies Mantle, *Chap.* 421.
PAGLE, *ſee* Stitch-wort, *Chap.*
PAIGLE, *ſee* Cowſlip, *Chap.* 157.
PALMA-CHRISTI, *ſee* Spurge great Indian, *Chap.*

CHAP.

CHAP. DXXXVII.

Of PANICK: OR, GUINNY CORN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Dochon:* in *Greek*, Ἕλυμος, *Elymos:* in *Latine*, *Panicum:* and in *English*, *Panick*, *Guinny Corn*, and *Indian Corn.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, as, 1. *Panicum Indicum*, *Panicum Americanum*, *Panicum Carolinianum*, Μελίνη *Dioſcorides & Galeni*; μελίνος as *Diocles* has it: *Mel frugum Plinij*; *Pliny* ſays *Panicum à Paniculis dictum fuit*; Indian Panick or Guiny Corn. 2. *Panicum Cæruleum Indicum*, Blew Indian Panick. 3. *Panicum Indicum Panicula Villoſa*, Indian Panick with a more hairy Spiked Head. 4. *Panicum Germanicum Panicula minore*, *Panicum album vulgare*, Ordinary or Common Panick, German Panick. 5. *Panicum Sylveſtre Gerardi*, Wild Panick. Of the Manured Panick growing with us in *Europe*, there is but one ſort. But the *Indian* or *Guinny Panick* is manifold, coming from *Eaſt India*, *Guinny*, *Æthiopia*, or *Africa*, and from *America* alſo: *One ſort* has white Heads as big as ones Fiſt, thick and ſhort, with round white Grains, having an hole or dent in every one of them. *Another*, has a Head or Spike a Foot long, with a bowing top, as hairy as the third ſort afore named. *Another* has a ſlender Spike a Foot and half long, larger at the lower part thereof, and ſmaller at the upper part, much like to the firſt Kind. *Another* has a bald ſpiked Head, larger than both ones Fiſts, and 9 or 10 Inches or more long, whoſe Stalk is a full Inch in Diameter, of a fine whitiſh yellow color: beſides all theſe, there are *ſeveral other ſorts* growing in their Native places, too many to be enumerated here; and which to mention would be to little other purpoſe than to fill up Room. We ſhall give you in this Chapter the Deſcriptions only of the five Kinds we have firſt Named, which take as follows.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Indian Panick, *or* Guinny Corn. *Its Root is Fibrous*, *conſiſting of many Threads or Strings: Its Stalk is very tall*, *as tall as the higheſt* Indian Maiz; *Its Leaves or Blades are like to thoſe of* Millet *or* Maiz, *very long and broad*, *and of a conſiderable thickneſs*, *with a Rib running all along the length to the middle. Its Ear is thick*, *cloſe*, *and compact*, *made Taper faſhion*, *broader or thicker at the lower end*, *and ſmall at the top*, *a* Foot, *or almoſt a* Foot *and half in length. Its Grain is much like that in* Sect. 4. *following*, *ſaving that many of them are contained together in one Hairy Husk*, *which is faſtned to a very ſhort foot Stalk.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Blew Indian Panick. *It has a fibrous or ſtringy Root like the former*; *which ſends forth Stalks*, *growing up to the height of a Man*, *or more*, *with ſtrong and great Joints*, *full of a white ſpungy Pith like to the former*, *or that of* Maiz, *which near the Ground are of a ſhining purpliſh color: it ſpreads it ſelf out into ſundry Branches*, *with large and long Leaves on them*, *like to thoſe of the firſt*, *which encompaſs the Stalk at the bottom*, *having each a thick Rib running its whole length through the middle. From the Joints towards the top*, *as alſo at the tops*, *come forth ſhort round* Panick *like Heads*, *cloſer ſet together*, *than in the next following*, *and of a blewiſh ſhining purple color*, *as the Stalk below*, *or rather much more Orient and freſh*, *full of hairy Husks*, *and ſmall*, *long*, *blewiſh*, *round Seed*, *or Grains in them*, *like unto* Naked Oats.

V. *The third*, *or* Indian Panick, with a more hairy ſpiked Head. *Its Root is a buſh of Fibres or Strings*; *which ſends up a thick*, *ſtrong*, *jointed Stalk*, *four*, *five*, *or ſix* Feet *high*, *an* Inch *and quarter or more in thickneſs*, *whoſe Cavity is filled with white ſpungy Pith*, *at the Joints of the Stalks*, *and their Branches*, *come forth long*, *broad*, *thick Leaves like to the former*,

Panick Indian; or Guinny *Corn.*

with a thick Rib running through their middle from the one end to the other, *which when dry is white like Straw. At the top of the Stalks*, *comes forth a large ſpiked Head*, *almoſt* Corn *faſhion*, *round*, *thick below*, *and ſmall at top*, *a* Foot *or more long*, *ſometimes fifteen or ſixteen* Inches *in length*, *a little inclining or bending downward*, *by reaſon of its weight*, *for it is very full of Grain cloſe ſet together*, *the which is white or yellowiſh*, *and faſhion almoſt like to* Gromel *Seed*, *or not much unlike to that of* Millet: *but the whole Spike is much more hairy than either of the former.*

VI. *The*

VI. *The fourth, or* Ordinary, *or* Common Panick, *or* German Panick. *Its Root is bushy like to those of the former Kinds, but smaller, and dying every Year as they do. It grows up with a reasonable strong jointed Stalk, full of a spungy Pith, but not Downy as* Millet *is, having thereon, somewhat large Leaves, greater by much than those of* Wheat, *and very near to the largeness of those of* Millet, *so that they can hardly be distinguished. At the top of the Stalk comes forth a whitish, long, round, close Spike, round at the end, soft, and as it were hairy, with small short Branches, all the length of it; when it is full ripe and opened, it is full of hairy soft Husks, which include a small white Grain, something less than that of* Millet, *and not so shining. The Ear grows at top, single, not unlike to the Spike or Ear of that last described, but much less.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Wild Panick. *Its Root is small and fibrous or thready. It grows up with long, slender, jointed, Reedy Stalks, set at the Joints with long Leaves, like to those of* Sorghum,

Panick Wild.

or Indian Panick *at* Sect. V. *aforegoing. The Tuft or Feather like top, is like to the* Common Reed, *or Ear of the* Grass *called* Ischæmon, *or* Manna Grass.

VIII. *The Places.* The first three grow in *Guinny*, as also in the *East* and *West Indies*, and flourish admirably well in our Plantations in *America*; but of them the third Species is Principal, and that which is chiefly planted, not only in *Guinny*, but also with us in the *West Indies*, and is Sown in many Places throughout all *Europe*, where it thrives very well. The fourth grows in *Germany*, and with us in many places in *Gardens*. The fifth grows Wild in the hotter Climates, but in *England*, it is preserved only in manured Grounds

IX. *The Times.* They are not to be Sown till *April*, unless the Year be hot: The second Kind does not often come to Maturity here, but the first many times will, if the *Summer* is seasonable and warm, and it be Sown in a strong and fat Ground. But they prosper best in hot and dry Climates, and are apt to wither with much watering. The Grain is ripe about the beginning of *August*, and being full ripe when gathered, may be kept good a long time, if it is carefully preserved from the *Wevil*, or other Vermin which may eat it.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations* and *Virtues* of the Grain are the same with those of *Millet*, in *Chap.* 491. *Sect.* 8. *ad* 17. aforegoing, to which I refer you. But *Galen* says, That *Millet* is better to all purposes than *Panick*, sweeter also in Taste, and easier of Digestion; but he says, that Country people feed thereon, as we do of *Wheat*, being boiled in Milk, and so eaten. He also says, That that which grows in *Italy*, exceeds in goodness, that which grows in *Asia*.

XI. *Nota. Johannes Leo, Historiâ Africæ*, says, That in some places in those Countries, they make very fine Bread of *Panick*. It is eaten too, in our *West Indies*, where also we Feed our Dunghil Fowls, Ducks, Geese, Turkies, Pidgeons, *&c.* therewith. *The Bread made of the Meal or Flower of Panick* stops Fluxes, by reason of its very drying Quality or Property. *A Cataplasm of the Meal or Flower*, is said also to be cooling, and drying; Strengthens the parts affected, and represses a Flux of Humors.

XII. *Panick boiled (as* Pliny *says) in Goats Milk, or in Cows Milk*, which for all that I know may do as well, being Eaten twice a Day, stops Lasks or Fluxes of the Belly; but this I suppose is to be understood, whilst the Disease is recent.

PANAX, *see* All-heal, *Chap.* 9, 10, & 11.
see Wound-wort Hercules, *Chap.*
PANSIES, *see* Hearts-Ease, *Chap.* 346.
PAPER-PLANT, *see* Paper-Plant, *Lib.* III.
PARK-LEAVES, *see* Tutsan, *Chap.*
PARSLY-Corn, *see* Hone-wort, *Chap.* 371.
PARSLY-Dogs, *see* Hemlock Parsly Leav'd, *Chap.* 356.
PARSLY Laughing, *see* Pasque Flower, *Chap.* 543.
PARSLY-PIRET, *see* Knawel, *Chap.* 416.
PARSLY-Horse, *see* Alexanders, *Chap.* 7.
PARSLY-Water, *see* Smallage, *Chap.*

CHAP. DXXXVIII.

Of PARNASSUS-GRASS.

OR,

LIVER-WORT White.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name: but is called in *Latine*, *Gramen Parnaſſi:* and in *Engliſh*, *Parnaſſus Graſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. The ſingle Flowered, which may be called in *Greek*, Ἄγρωσις ἡ ἐν παρνασσῷ which is the Name *Camerarius*, in his Epitome of *Matthiolus* gives to our *Unifolium* or *One Blade*, but very unjuſtly: *Matthiolus* himſelf in his ſaid *Epitome* calls it in *Greek*, Ἄγρωσις παρνάσσου, which he aſcribes to the true Plant, but with out any Flower, which we here give you in the firſt place: ſo that upon the whole it is much to be queſtioned whether our *Parnaſſus Graſs* here intended, was ever known to the *Greeks*; however theſe *Greek* Names will very well ſuit with what we here offer you: in *Latin*, it may be called *Gramen Parnaſſi*, and probably may be the right *Gramen Parnaſſi Dioſcoridis*, (tho' I think we cannot be poſitive of it:) for *Geſner in hortis Germaniæ*, ſays, that the right is not known to any in our Days:) *Cordus* in his Hiſtory of Plants calls it *Hepatica alba*; *Lobel*, *Gramen Parnaſſi hederaceum recentiorum:* and *Tabernæmontanus*, *Gramen hederaceum*, *& Flos Hepaticum:* Common Parnaſſus Graſs. 2. *Gramen Parnaſſi Flore duplicato Lobelij:* Parnaſſus Graſs double Flowered.

Parnaſſus Graſs of *Mathiolus*, without Flowers.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Common Parnaſſus Graſs which is ſingle Flowered. *It has a Root conſiſting of a ſmall blackiſh fibrous Buſh of Threads, enduring all the* Winter. *From the Head of this Root riſe up many Leaves, not altogether round, but ſhaped below like the upper part of a Heart, broad in the middle, and ending in a point, ſometimes ſharp, and ſometimes blunter like the lower part of a Heart, ſmaller and thicker than* Violet *Leaves, not much unlike to ſome* Ivy *Leaves, or Leaves of* Aſarabacca, *but ſmaller, and not of ſo dark a color, yet of a freſh ſort of green, every*

Parnaſſus Graſs Common ſingle Flowered.

one ſtanding on a long foot Stalk; among which there riſes up ſeveral ſlender weak Stalks about a Foot high, ſo weak as that they are ſcarcely able to ſtand upright, on which grow at the ſeveral Joints, ſuch like Leaves as the former, but ſmaller, and without any foot Stalk; but joining themſelves ſo cloſe to the Flower Stalk, that the ſaid Stalk ſeems almoſt to run thro' it. The tops of the Stalk are naked and bare of Leaves, unto the Flowers, for a good way. The Flowers are at the tops of the Stalks, and are white, conſiſting of five Leaves a piece, round at their ends and not pointed: in the middle of which is a ſmall round green Head or Button, which the Flower being fallen, grows ſomething larger, and contains within it, ſmall reddiſh Seed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Parnaſſus Graſs double Flower'd. *This ſecond Kind does anſwer the former almoſt in all reſpects, its Root, Leaves, and Stalks being much alike, ſaving that in this, the Leaves of the Plant are ſomething larger; and the Flower has a double row of Leaves one with-*

Parnaſſus Graſs double Flowered.

in another, which makes the Flower ſhow double; the Leaves of which Flowers both the inward and outward are long and ſharp pointed, otherwiſe in its form and manner of growing this Plant is like to the firſt; but it ſeldom gives any Seed as the former does.

V. *The Places.* It is very probable that *Parnaſſus Graſs* grew formerly very plentifully upon Mount *Parnaſſus*, from whence it ſeems to take its Name, where Cattle feeding became fat and in good liking, as they do when they feed upon *Clover Graſs*, or *St. Foine* with us. The firſt grows in moiſt, marſhy Ground, in *England.* It grows very plentifully in *Lanſdall*, and *Craven* in the North parts of *England:* at *Doncaſter*, and in *Thornton* Fields in the ſame County: in the Moore near to *Linton* by *Cambridge:* at *Heſſet* and *Drinkſtone* alſo in *Suffolk*, in the *Butchers* Cloſe thereby: in a Medow cloſe on the back ſide of the *Parſonage-Houſe* at *Burton:* and at the bottom of *Barton Hills* in *Bedford-ſhire:* in the Boggy Ground below the *Red Well* of *Wellingborough* in *Northampton-ſhire:* and in the *Caſtle-Fields* of *Barwick* upon *Tweed*, where it is found plentifully: in the middle of the great *Town Field* of *Haddington*, about a Mile from *Oxford:* in a Paſture next unto *Botley*, in the High-way, on the other ſide of *Oxford*; and in ſeveral other places. The ſecond was found growing in *Brabant* in *Flanders:* but with us only in *Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* They Flower about the middle and latter end of *July*, and the Seed is ripe about the middle or end of *Auguſt.*

VII. *The Qualities.* It is cold and dry in the beginning of the firſt Degree, Abſterſive, Aperitive, of thin parts, Diuretick, Nephritick, Vulnerary, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is prevalent againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter in the Urinary parts, provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, ſtrengthens the Stomach, ſtops Vomiting and Fluxes of the Bowels: abates Inflamations, ſtops Bleeding, and cures ſimple Green Wounds.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb and Roots.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame.* 3. *An Ophthalmick.* 4. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves or Root. Paulus Ægineta* ſays, that *Parnaſſus Graſs* is moderately cold, of thin parts, and ſomewhat ſowre. The *Juice* thereof does diſſolve and expel Stones and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder, and provokes Urine abundantly. It eaſes the Torments and Griping pains of the Bowels, and heals Ulcers of the Bladder, it helps alſo againſt the Biting of any Venomous Beaſt. It is good to cool Inflamations of the Eyes, and to dry up the running or watering of them. It is alſo ſaid to be effectual to eaſe the Tooth-ach, being held in the Mouth againſt the Tooth. It is alſo applyed to ſtop the Bleeding of Green Wounds, hinder or abate their Inflamation, and ſuddenly to conſolidate and heal them being outwardly applyed. Doſe inwardly from 2, to 6, or 8 Spoonfuls in any proper Vehicle.

XI. *The Decoction of the Herb and Roots.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, but much weaker, and therefore may be given from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint or more, ſweetned with white Sugar Morning and Night.

XII. *The Ophthalmick. Take of the Liquid Juice 8 Ounces: Spirit of Wine 4 Ounces: Clarified Honey two Ounces: mix and Diſſolve.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, as reſpecting the Eyes: It abates their Inflamation and watering, clears them from Miſtineſs, Clouds, and Films, and heals Sores or Ulcers of the Eyes. Uſed as a Gargle it heals a Sore Mouth and Throat, and gives eaſe in the Tooth-ach.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* in reſpect to the Stone and Gravel in the Urinary parts, Strangury, *&c.* and operates more forcibly than it. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, ſtops Vomiting, and cures any Flux of the Bowels, being given in a convenient Vehicle from 2 Scruples to a Dram, or Dram and half, in the Morning faſting, and laſt going to Bed.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm of the Herb and Roots.* It effectually ſtops the Bleeding of Simple Green Wounds: and in a ſhort time conglutinates their Lips, and heals them.

CHAP. DXXXIX.

Of PARSLY GARDEN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Chars*, *Chares*, and *Charfi:* in *Greek*, Σέλινον: in *Latine*, *Apium*, *& Petroſelinum:* and in *Engliſh*, *Parſly*. Here is to be obſerved, that tho' formerly *Apium*, was the proper and true Name of *Parſly*, even when uſed ſingly and alone, yet of late Days, it ſeems to be rejected, without ſome other Epithite be joined with it, as *Apium Hortenſe*, which is our *Common Parſly*, whoſe vulgar Name now is *Petroſelinum*; and *Apium*, ſimply ſo called is with us only *Smallage*; tho' it is alſo called *Apium Paluſtre*, *& Paludapium*, or *Water Parſly*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us many Species of *Parſly*, as, 1. Σέλινον κηπαῖον, *Apium Hortenſe*, Garden Parſly, of which in this Chapter. 2. Πετροσέλινον, *Apium Macedonicum*, *Petroſelinum Macedonicum*, Stone Parſly, or Macedonian Parſly, or Stone Parſly, of which in *Chap.* 540. 3. Σέλινον ἄγειον, Σισων *Dioſcoridis*, *Apium Agreſte vel Sylveſtre*, Wild Parſly, of which in *Chap.* 541. 4. Σελινον νοθον, Καυκαλὶς; *Apium nothum*, *caucalis*, Baſtard Parſly, of which in *Chap.* 542. following. To theſe we may add, 5. Ἱπποσέλινον, ἢ σμύρνιον, *Hippoſelinum*, *Equapium*, Horſe Parſly or Alexander; of which in *Chap.* 7. aforegoing. 6. Σέλινον ἄρβενσιον, *Selinum Segetale*, *Sium Terreſtre*, *Sium Segetum*, Corn Parſly, of which in *Chap.* 371. aforegoing. 7. Σέλινον γέλοιον, *Apium Riſus*, *Pulſatilla*, Sardonian Parſly, *or* Parſly cauſing Laughter; Paſque Flower; of which in *Chap.* 543. 8. Σέλινον ἔνυδρον: ἑλαιοσέλινον, *Apium paluſtre*, *Paludapium*, Smallage, of which in *Chap.* following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden Parſly.* There are four ſorts of *Garden Parſly* common with us, *viz.* 1. *Petroſelinum vulgare*, *Apium hortenſe*, *Selinum hortenſe Dioſcoridis*; *Apium Veterum*, *Apium Domeſticum*, Our common Garden Parſly. 2. *Petroſelinum Criſpum*, *Apium multifidum*, *Apium Criſpum*, *& Apium hortenſe Criſpum*, Curl'd Parſly. 3. *Petroſelinum majus*, *Petroſelinum Virginianum*, *Apium majus Virginianum*, Virginia Parſly. 4. *Petroſelinum Creticum*, *Apium Creticum*, Parſly of Crete or Candy.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Our common Garden Parſly. *It has a Root which is white and long, with ſomewhat a rugged Bark, which is as Aromatical as the Herb is, very pleaſant to the Taſte, and agreeable to the Stomach, and periſhes after Seed time. From this Root ſpring forth many Stalks of freſh, green winged Leaves, divided into ſeveral parts, firſt into three parts or Leaves from the middle Stalk, and then each of them, into three parts or Leaves again, ſomewhat roundiſh, and finely ſnipt about the edges. The Stalk riſes much higher in ſome places than in others, according to the goodneſs of the Soil in which it grows, with divers ſmaller Leaves at the Joints, and ſtill finer cut, and at the top long, almoſt like* Fennel, *ſo unlike to the former,*

Parſly Garden Common.

that one would not think them to be Parſly *Leaves. The Flowers are white and ſmall, growing in Umbles, and the Seed is ſmall, longiſh, a little furrowed, of a whitiſh brown color, and hot and ſharp in Taſte.*

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Curl'd Parſly. *This is alſo a* Garden Parſly, *and is in Taſte and Virtue, like and equal to the former. This ſort differs not in any thing from the former (for that it grows after the ſame manner) but only in the Leaves, which are very finely criſped or curled, or folded in, on the edges, ſeeming like a Ruff, or Fann's of curled Feathers, whence came the Name.*

VI. *The third*, *or* Virginian Parſly. *The Root of this is greater and ſhorter than that of the* Common Kind, *and periſhes like it. The Plant grows alſo after the very ſame manner that the* Garden Parſly does, *but larger, having greater Stalks of Leaves, ſet by three and three, as in the former, but much larger, even as large as* Smallage, *and of a paler, or yellower green color. The Stalks, Flowers, and Seed, are alſo like the firſt, but ſtill larger, the Seed being twice if not thrice as big or large as it. The Root tho' it periſhes after Seed time, yet endures uſually the firſt Year of its Sowing: the Leaves as they are much larger, ſo they are alſo ſomething rounder: and the Stalk grows to be ſometimes three Feet high, which ſpread themſelves out into ſundry Branches, on which grow Umbles of whitiſh Flowers. The Seed when ripe, falls and commonly Sows it ſelf, and ſpringing up, bears Seed the ſecond Year after its Sowing. This* Virginia Parſly *is now become natural to our* Engliſh *Clime, and being of as good uſe as the firſt, is grown almoſt as common as it.*

VII. *The fourth*, *or* Cretick or Candy Parſly. *Its Root is always ſingle, or but one, of the thickneſs of a Mans Thumb, long and covered with a thin Rind or Bark, of a blackiſh color, which may*

be rubbed off with ones Fingers, being white underneath, and of a sweetish Taste, like unto our Earth Nuts, *and is often eaten by the Natives: it lives and continues after Seed time, shooting forth a fresh every year. In its manner of growing, it is very like to our* Common Garden Parsly, *but lesser in every part, having Leaves made and cut into such like Divisions, but lesser, and something thicker. The Stalk is like, but shorter than in our* Common Parsly, *bearing such like Tufts or Umbles of white Flowers; after which follows smaller Seed than that of* Parsly, *but blacker.*

VIII. *Nota.* There is another Species of this *Candy Parsly*, but it differs nothing from that last described, but in the color of its Root, which is reddish on the out side, and not black as the former; This Flowers and Seeds also earlier than the others, and its Root is as fit to be eaten. The Country People in *Candy* call it *Agriopastica*, i. e. *Pastinaca Sylvestris*, but it has no likeness to, or resemblance of a *Parsnep.*

IX. *The Places.* The Names of some of these show whence they first came; but they all of them grow in our *Gardens* in *England*, where they thrive admirably well. They delight to grow in moist and watery Grounds, near Fountains and Springs and other moist places: and *Fuchsius* says, that *Parsly* is found growing of it self in many Fenny Grounds in *Germany.*

X. *The Times.* It may be Sown in the *Spring*, but it comes slowly up; and in its growing may be often cut and crop'd: if it Sows it self, yet it brings forth its Stalk but in its second Year, after which, it Flowers in *June* or *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *August*, after which the Root (except in the *Candy Kind)* dies away and perishes.

XI. *The Qualities.* The Leaves and Roots of *Parsly* are hot and dry in the second Degree, but the Seed in the third Degree. It is Aperitive, Absterfive, Attractive, Carminative, Digestive, Discussive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hysterick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

XII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against the Cholick in the Stomach and Bowels, expells Wind, opens obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, gives ease in the Srangury; provokes Urine, is said to break and expel the Stone, Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Slime; is profitable against the Jaundice, Dropsy, and Falling Sickness, provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and resists and expels Poison.

XIII. *The Preparations.* Of this Plant the Leaves, Roots, and Seed are all used: the Leaves are weakest: the Roots are next in strength: and then the Seed which is the strongest of all. These following forms may be made of the whole, *viz. A Liquid Juice of Leaves or Roots.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *A Decoction of the Roots.* 4. *An Infusion of the Seed.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *A Compound Decoction from Tragus.* 7. *An Oil of the Leaves, Roots or Seed by Decoction.* 8. *A Cataplasm of all the three.* 9. *A Distilled Water of the whole Plant.* 10. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* 11. *An Acid Tincture of the same.* 12. *An Oily Tincture thereof.* 13. *A Chymical Oil of the Seed.* 14. *Potestates or Powers of the Seed.* 15. *An Elixir of the same.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves or Roots.* It is comfortable to the Stomach, eases the Strangury, and powerfully provokes Urine and Womens Courses: expels Wind whether in the Stomach or Bowels, and does a little open the Body, making the Belly Soluble. It is a singular Aperitive, and opens Obstructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb; and therefore is mixt with Solutives, or things which move the Belly downwards. The Root is one of the five opening Roots; and therefore the *Juice* thereof must be profitable against all Diseases proceeding from Obstruction. Dose 4 or 6 Spoonfuls Morning, Nooon, and Night, either alone, or mixt with a Glass of White *Port*, or *Lisbon* Wine.

XV. *The Essence of the same.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and more powerful to the Intentions: besides which, it is said to break the Stone whether in Reins or Bladder, as also to expel Stones, Gravel, Sand or Tartarous Matter from the Reins and Bladder. It eases the pain of the Stomach, resists and expels Poison, and is good against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or other Venemous Creatures: It helps such as have been hurt by taking of *Litharge*; suppresses Vapors in Women, which offend the Head and Eyes, and is profitable against the Dropsy and Yellow Jaundice. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls or more, Morning and Evening in a Glass of Wine.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Root.* It is a powerful Aperitive, and opens all Obstructions of the Viscera, having all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence:* but as it is a much weaker Preparation, so it must be given in a much larger Dose, with a *continuando*, as from 4 to 8 or 10 Ounces Morning and Night.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It may be given from a Dram to 2 Drams Morning and Night, against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Glutinous Slime in the Urinary parts, and is very effectual to expel the same; and also to provoke Urine and the Terms in Women: to give ease in the Cholick, Gripings of the Guts, and After-pains of Women in Child-Bed: It eases pains in the Stomack and Bowels, proceeding from Wind, and has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence* and *Decoction.*

XVIII. *The Infusion of the Seed.* It eases the Gripings of Infants, and may be given against all the Diseases for which the *Decoction* is given: Dose Morning, and Evening, from 6 Ounces to 8, a little dulcified with double Refined Sugar.

XIX. *The Compound Decoction of* Tragus. *Take Seeds of Parsly, Anise, Carrawaies, Fennel, of each an Ounce: of the Roots of Parsly, of Saxifrage, of Carrawaies, of Burnet, of each an Ounce and half: let the Roots be washed and chopt small, and the Seeds bruised: let them infuse a Night or two in 2 Quarts of White Port Wine: after which, gently boil altogether in an Earthen Vessel close cover'd with an Alembick Head, till about a third part is wasted: then strain out, and let it stand to settle.* This opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, prevails against the Falling-Sickness, and forces away the Morbifick Matter of the Jaundice and Dropsy by Urine, curing those Diseases in a short time. Dose 4 Ounces at a time, first and last Morning and Night.

XX. *The Decocted Oil of Leaves, Roots, or Seed.* It is Anodyn, or an easer of Pain, discusses recent Tumors, alleviates pains of the Gout, and takes away black and blew Marks, coming by means of Bruises, Falls, and the like. Anointed upon Womens Breasts, which are Swelled, Painful and hard with their Milk, it abates the Tumor, Discusses the Humor, and eases the pain thereof.

XXI.

XXI. *The Cataplasm of the Leaves, Roots, or Seed, or all of them.* Applyed it gives ease in the Gout, discusses and cures simple recent Contusions: laid to Womens swoln and hard Breasts, it softens the Tumor and Discusses it: and applyed to the Eyes, which are inflamed with heat, or swoln, it quickly gives ease and relief, more especially if *Barly* Flower be mixed therewith.

XXII. *The Distilled Water of the whole Plant.* it is a familiar Medicine with Nurses to give their Children, when they are griped in their Stomach or Belly with Wind, or sharp Humors, which they call the Frets, and is no less available than *Saxifrage Water* for that purpose, as also for those which are of elder Years. *Riverius* (as I remember) commends it as an admirable thing, (a few grains of *Salt of Tartar* being dissolved in it) against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, Strangury, and other like Distempers of the Urinary passages.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It is admirably Somatick, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, expels Wind, and eases the gnawing pains of that Bowel; and is very profitable against Fainting, Swooning, Convulsions, Colick, and the like: Dose almost half a Spoonful in a Glass of Wine, Morning and Night.

XXIV. *The Acid Tincture of the Seed.* It is profitable against Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, weakness and sickness of the Stomach, want of Appetite and Digestion: It is singular against all Sorts of Poisons; cures all sorts of Burning and Malign Fevers, and resists the Poison and Malignity of the Plague or Pestilence it self, and all sorts of Pestilential Fevers. Dose so many drops at a time (in all that the Sick drinks) as may give it a grateful or pleasing Acidity.

XXV. *The Oily Tincture of the same.* It powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms: gives present ease in the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, Tartar, *&c.* obstructing the Urinary passages. It facilitates the Birth of a Woman in Labor, forces away the After-Birth, and prevents or eases After-Pains: Dose from 15 to 30, or 40, or more Drops, dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with *Penny Royal Water*, or other Vehicle proper for the Patient.

XXVI. *The Chymical Oil of the Seed.* It potently cures the Cholick, all inward pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Convulsions, Palsys, Carus, Lethargy, and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, proceeding from obstructions, cold and moisture, or other remote and hidden Causes. It forces away the Birth, and After-birth, and gives present relief in the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, or any obstruction or heat of Urine. Dose from 8 drops to 16 drops or more, to be taken in the same manner, and in the like Vehicle, as is directed in the giving of the *Oily Tincture* aforegoing.

XXVII. *The Powers.* They may be given from a Dram to 3 Drams or half an Ounce in any proper Vehicle Morning and Night against the Cholick, Convulsions, Palsy, Stone, Strangury, and all the Diseases for which the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Decoctions*, *Tinctures*, or *Chymical Oil* are given: This Medicament is more pleasant than any of them, and operates with much more speed.

XXVII. *The Elixir.* This has all the Virtues of the Powers, and more potent in its operation, and therefore may be given from 1 Dram to 2 Drams in a Glass of Wine, Morning, Noon and Night, or when extreamity or occasion may require it, either in a Glass of Wine, or in any other fit Vehicle. 'Tis indeed an admirable Preparation.

CHAP. DXL.

Of PARSLY Macedonian.

OR,

Mountain PARSLY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek.* Πετροσέλινον, ἢ Σέλινον Μακεδονικόν; Μακεδονίσον: in *Latine*, *Apium Macedonicum Petrapium, & Selinum, vel Petroselinum Macedonicum:* and in *English*, *Macedonian Parsly*, *Mountain Parsly*, and *Stone Parsly.*

II. *The Kinds.* What the *Macedonian Parsly*, or *Stone Parsly* of *Dioscorides* was, is hard now to determine, by reason he is so deficient in his Description thereof: what our Modern Authors account for the same, we shall here give you; two kinds of which they have Described to us, *viz.* 1. *Petroselinum Macedonicum quibusdam*, The first supposed Stone Parsly of Macedonia, and that it was thought to be, by *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernæmontanus*, and *Castor Durantes*, in their times, and still continues to be thought so in our Days, and that deservedly; for that the forms of the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, so nearly resembles our *Common Parsly*, and the qualities of the Seed are answerable to the properties which *Galen* does appropriate to it. 2. *Petroselinum Macedonicum forte Dalechampij*, The second supposed Stone Parsly of Macedonia; this seems to be the *Petroselinum Plinij*, and differs from the former, in the form of the Leaves, as being finer cut than any of them, for which reason as I suppose it is that *Bauhinus* calls it *Apium Montanum folio tenuiore*, but agrees much with it, in the qualities, sharpness and bitterness of the Seed. Now because these *Stone Parsles* grow upon Hills and Mountains, they may properly enough be called also *Oreoselina*, or *Apia Montana* Mountain Parslies. III. But of the *Mountain Parsly*, properly so called, there are several Kinds, which by reason they are altogether of the same Nature and Qualities with the former, we shall take the Liberty to Treat of them in this place, the chief of which are the three following, *viz.* 3. Ὀρεοσέλινον δημώδες, *Oreoselinum vulgatius*, *Montapium*, *Apium Montanum vulgatius*, *Oreoselinum Dodonæi*; *Oreoselinum majus Lobelij*; *Clusij & Lugdunensis*; *Apium Montanum Dalechampij*, The more Common Mountain Parsly. 4. Ὀρεοσέλινον ἀληθινόν, *Apium Montanum verius Selinum Peregrinum Clusij*, *Bauhino*; *Apium Peregrinum Cicutæ folio Bauhini*, The truer Mountain Parsly, or the *Oreoselinum verum Dioscoridis.* 5. *Oreoselinum Parisiensium Lugdunensis*; *Apium Montanum Parisiensium: Apium Montanum Nigrum*, The Paris, or Black Mountain Parsly.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* First supposed Stone Parsly of Macedonia. *Its Root is somewhat thick, short, and white, perishing in our Country, after it has yielded its Seed, tho' not so as it is said, in the warmer*

warmer Climates where it is a Native. From this Root ſpring up ſeveral Stalks of Leaves, next to, or lying upon the Ground, winged and divided into parts, much like to the Common Garden Parſly, *but with greater, broader, and rounder Leaves, dented round about, and in ſome places more deeply cut in*

Parſly Macedonian.

or gaſht, of a bright pale green color: among which riſes up, a ſhort, thick, and ſomewhat hairy Stalk, about half a Yard high or higher, full of Joints and Leaves; and ſo ſpread out into Branches, that it ſeems a ſmall thick buſh: at the tops of all which are ſmall Umbles of whitiſh Flowers, and after them, ſmall, rough, dark, grayiſh Seed, ſomething like unto our Common Garden Parſly Seed, *eſpecially after the roughneſs is rubbed from them, yet ſomewhat longer and darker, of an aromatick or ſharp Taſte, with an unſavory bitterneſs laſt of all, not much unlike to* Cumin Seed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* ſecond ſuppoſed Stone Parſly of Macedonia. *Its Root is long (as* Columna *ſays) like that of our* Garden Parſly, *and black on the out ſide, with a tuft of hairs at the Head thereof, neither ſharp, nor ſweet, (but* Columna *ſays it is more ſharp and bitter, than the Root of the* Garden Parſly:) *From this Root riſe up ſeveral ſlender Stalks of winged Leaves, having ſeveral very thin cut Leaves thereon, all of them like the uppermoſt, and not the undermoſt Leaves of the* Common Garden Parſly, *or like unto* Dill, *of a blew green color, having three of the Leaves always ſet together, at the end of the winged Stalk, as* Parſly *has, and ſmelling ſo like unto* Parſly, *as both* Columna *and* Lugdunenſis *do ſay, that if it is ſmelt to, when a little bruiſed, tho' the Perſon was blinded and did not ſee it, yet they would judge it to be* Parſly, *ſuch as we commonly uſe. At the tops of the Stalks grow ſmall Umbles of pale reddiſh or bluſh colored Flowers; after which follow ſmall Seed, like to that of* Parſly, *ſomething blackiſh, and furrowed or guttered like unto* Cummin Seed, *of a very ſharp Taſte, almoſt burning the Mouth, and of a ſweet Smell. But ſo bitter withall, that it may well be accounted the moſt bitter Seed of all the kinds of* Parſly. *This Kind is taken by* Dalechampius, *to be the* True Parſly of Macedonia, *to which* Columna *ſeems to conſent.*

V. *The third, or* the more common Mountain Parſly. *The Root of this Plant is long, great and thick, with a buſh of Hairs at the top thereof, being ſweet of Taſte, ſharp and Aromatical: from whence ſpring up ſeveral reddiſh Stalks of large ſpread Leaves, winged and divided into ſeveral parts, lying like a buſh upon the Ground next the Root, very like unto* Garden Parſly, *but ſomething larger, and ſmelling well. From among which riſes up a ſhort Stalk of about half a Yard high, with divers the like Leaves upon it, branching or ſpreading it ſelf out towards the top, and bearing thick Tufts or Umbels of white Flowers; after which comes ſmall Seed, like that of* Smallage, *ſmelling a little ſweet, ſharp in Taſte, and bitter withall.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Truer Mountain Parſly of Dioſcorides. *The Root of this is ſmall, long, and white, not much differing from that of* Common Garden Parſly: *from whence ſhoot forth next the Ground ſeveral Stalks of winged Leaves, and among them a hollow* Kexie *Stalk, in ſome places, growing tall and high, in others more ſhort and low, according to the Soil in which it grows; having thereon ſeveral large ſpread Leaves, cut and divided ſomething like to thoſe of* Hemlock, *or* Garden Parſly; *bearing at the top, Umbels of white Flowers; after which comes the Seed, which is long and blackiſh, not much unlike to* Cummin Seed, *being ſweet in Smell, and ſharp in Taſte.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Paris, or Black Mountain Parſly. *Its Root is large, white, and thick, taſting and ſmelling much like to the Root of* Herb Terrible, *which is hot, bitter, and unpleaſant. The whole Plant does reſemble our* Common Garden Parſly, *lying thick, and buſhing on the Ground: the Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks and Branches in Umbels, of a white color: after which comes the Seed, which is ſharp in Taſte, but ſmelling very ſweet.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *Candia* and *Venice*, and the Seed has been brought from thence to us. The ſecond grows (as *Lugdunenſis* ſays) on the Rocky Hills of *Gratianopolis*; and (as *Columna* ſays) on the Hills of *Campoclarenſis* and *Æquicolis:* with us they both grow in *Gardens*, where they flouriſh very well. The third, or *firſt Mountain Parſly* grows near unto *Vienna* in *Auſtria* (as *Cluſius* ſays) and on the Mountains on the Rocks in *Germany*, and other Places. *Dodonæus* ſays, it grows upon the Hills which divide *Sileſia* from *Moravia:* alſo it is ſaid to be found on other Hills and Mountains in the North parts of *England.* The fourth, or *ſecond Mountain Parſly*, is found on the borders of Fields on the Mountains of *Burgundy.* The fifth, or *third Mountain Parſly*, is found on the ſandy top of the *Surene Hill* near *Paris:* but theſe two laſt grow with us only in *Gardens.*

IX. *The Times.* The two firſt Flower in the *Summer* Months, but Seed late with us. The other three Flower alſo in the *Summer* time, and yield their ripe Seed ſoon after.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations* and *Virtues* of theſe Species, are the ſame with thoſe of *Our common Garden Parſly*, declared in *Chap.* 539. juſt aforegoing, ſo that we need ſay no more of them here.

XI. *Nota*

XI. *Nota.* 1. But it is here to be obſerved, that the two firſt Kinds of *Macedonian Stone Parſly* are much ſtronger, and much exceed our *Garden Parſly*, in their properties and effects. And ſome have thought that the *Mountain Kinds*, exceed alſo the *Macedonian* in their Virtues and Operations: however this is certain, that they all of them exceed the *Common Garden Kind* by many Degrees, and are therefore to be choſen before it, if they can be had.

XII. *Nota.* 2. *Galen* ſays, that the Seed of the *Macedonian Stone Parſly* is moſt in uſe: The Herb and Root are alſo uſed alike, but are of a weaker property than the Seed, which is very ſharp in Taſte and bitter alſo, hot in quality, and of an attenuating and inciding property withall, for which reaſon it mightily provokes Urine, and Womens Courſes: warms and comforts the inward parts, being hot and dry in the third Degree, and therefore expels Wind. It is profitable againſt Wind and Belchings in the Stomach, as alſo the Wind Colick, and gives eaſe in the griping pains and torments of the Bowells; as alſo in Stitches and pains of the Sides and Spleen, and the excruciating torments of Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, being put into thoſe Medicaments which provoke Urine.

XIII. *Nota.* 3. *Dioſcorides* ſays, That *Mountain Parſly* provokes Urine, if the Root and Seed be taken in Wine. It brings down alſo Womens Courſes, and is put among thoſe Medicines which expel Sand, Gravel and Stone; and by its heat, warms and comforts ſuch parts as are weakned by cold and moiſture. *Galen* ſays, It operats like to *Smallage*, but it is more effectual. *Dodonæus* ſays, That the *firſt Mountain Parſly* is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond Degree, or beginning rather of the third, and is good for many things. That it does incide, and attenuate, or make thin, thick and groſs Humors; that it cuts tough and clammy Flegm, opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine, and Womens Courſes; breaks and expels the Stone; and is profitable againſt the Yellow Jaundice: And being chewed in the Mouth, that it draws away much watery Humor and eaſes the Tooth-ach.

CHAP. DXLI.

Of PARSLY Wild.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σέλινον ἄγειον: in *Latine*, *Selinum vel Petroſelinum Sylveſtre*; *Apium Agreſte vel Sylveſtre*; and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Parſly*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Kinds of this Plant, as, 1. Σίσων κοινὸς, *Siſon vulgare*; *Sinon Galeni*, *Sinnon Hippocratis*, (ſo that *Siſon* and *Sinon*, be but one Plant, as *Cordus* does alſo acknowledg:) *ſmall Wild Parſly*. The Ignorance of many *German* Apothecaries took the Seed of this to be *Amomum*, as *Tragus*, *Geſner*, and others affirm, but very Erroniouſly; and ſo they called it *Amomum Germanicum*: *Fuchſius* and *Dodonæus* called it, *Petroſelinum Macedonicum*, which is yet as great a Miſtake as the former. 2. *Siſum Odoratum Alpini*, Sweet Wild Parſly. 3. Θυσσέλινον, Σέλινον ἄγειον: *Thyſſelinum Plinij*, *Apium Sylveſtre*, Jagged Parſly, Wild Parſly with ſmall jagged Leaves, Wild Parſly, Wild Milky Parſly. *Geſner in Hortis* calls it *Daucus Paluſtris*; it is the *Oſſenichium Cordi*, (ſo called from the *German* Name, *Oſenick*:) *Apium Sylveſtre Dodonæi*, & *Lugdunenſis*; (but both *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* ſay, that in former times it was uſed in the Shops for *Meum* or *Spignel*:) *Baubinus* calls it, *Apium Sylveſtre Succo lacteo turgens*, which we render in *Engliſh*, *Wild Milky Parſly*, to diſtinguiſh it from the other ſorts of Wild Parſly.

The Deſcription.

III. *The firſt, or* Small Wild Parſly, Common Wild Parſly. *Its Root grows down deep, and ſpreads every way, by which means it takes faſt hold of the Ground, and abides long. It riſes up with a tall ſlender Stalk, ſcarcely able to ſtand upright without help, thinly ſet with winged Leaves on its Branches, the lower Leaves being largeſt, and ſeveral being ſet on a Stalk on both ſides, each of which is as ſmall almoſt, as the* Leaves *of our* Common Ammi, *or* Biſhops-Weed; *ſome whereof will be cut in on the edges more or leſs, and ſome not cut in at all; but all of them dented about the edges. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow ſmall Umbels of white Flowers, which turn into ſmall blackiſh Seed, ſomething leſſer than* Parſly Seed, *but of a ſtrong Scent, and of a quicker, and hotter Taſte.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Sweet Wild Parſly. *Its Root is long, white and ſlender; from whence ſprings forth a ſingle Stalk, about three Feet high, with long* Fennel *like Leaves at the Joints, which have a ſweet Smell, between that of* Dill *and* Fennel. *At the top of the Stalk and Branches, are ſmall Umbels of white Flowers, which are thin ſet. After which follows the Seed, which is ſmall, black, of a good ſmell, and bitteriſh in Taſte, ſomewhat like to* Smallag Seed. *This Plant is called* Odoratum, *or* ſweet Scented, *to diſtinguiſh it from the former* Siſon vulgare, *tho' I am apt to believe, that this is not the* Siſon verum Dioſcoridis. *Some have thought alſo that this Herb was the* Seſeli Maſſilienſe, *or* Hart-wort of Marſellis, *but were miſtaken.*

V. *The third, or* Jagged Parſly, Wild Parſly with jagged Leaves, *or* Wild Milky Parſly. *Its Root ſpreads its ſelf out into many long Strings and Fibres, blackiſh without, but white within, and running deep into the Ground, ſomewhat like unto* Meum, *or* Spignel, *abiding or living many Years. This Kind of* Wild Parſly, *has ſeveral large, well ſpread winged Leaves, ſomething reſembling thoſe of* Garden Parſly, *but are divided into more parts, and each diviſion hath ſmaller Leaves, which look as if they were cut or jagged into ſmall parts: from among which, riſes up an hollow ſtraked Stalk a Yard high, reddiſh towards the bottom, ſometimes with the like Leaves at the Joints, where it Branches out diverſely, bearing at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, thick Umbels of white Flowers, reddiſh on the one ſide, and pale on the other, and after them flat Seed, ſomewhat like unto* Parſnep Seed, *but a little leſs, hot in Taſte, and ſomewhat Aromatical. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, if broken in any part, yields a Milky Juice.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt was formerly thought to be a Forraign Plant, the Seed being to be had

in

in the Apothecaries Shops in *Germany*, under the Title of *Amomum*, or as ſome have had it, *Amomum Germanicum*, tho' it was no more that Seed than it was *Aniſe Seed:* but afterwards, as *Geſner in Hortis* ſhews, it was found growing Wild in ſundry places in *Germany*, as it has been found in like manner growing with us, near Hedges, by moiſt Ditches, almoſt every where. The ſecond grows with us only in *Gardens*. The third is found by Ponds ſides, in Ditches alſo having in them ſtanding Water, in moiſt and marſhy or mooriſh Grounds, and in Water-Courſes; alſo in moiſt Woods, near the old Stocks of *Alder* Trees.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in ſome ſhort time after.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations* and *Vertues* of theſe ſeveral *Wild Parſlies*, are the ſame with thoſe of our *Common Garden Parſly*, ſaving that in the effects, theſe are, or have been found to be the more potent and operative.

IX. *Nota.* The Root of the third or *Milky Kind*; as it is found to be hot and dry in the third Degree; ſo being chewed in the Mouth, it draws away much Rheum or pituitous Humor from the Head Throat, Tonſils and parts adjacent, and in an eſpecial manner eaſes the Tooth-ach. And this Quality, *Pliny* ſays, the Root of his *Thyſſelinum* is endued withall. The other properties of the other *Wild Kinds*, are, no doubt to be found in this, and that to no leſs effect, as well to incide, as to attenuate, be aperitive, and diuretick, forcibly to provoke Urine, and the Terms in Women when ſtopt.

CHAP. DXLII.

Of PARSLY Baſtard; *OR,* Hedge PARSLY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σέλινον νόθον, ἢ Καυκαλίς: in *Latine*, *Selinum nothum*, *Apium nothum*, *& Caucalis:* in *Engliſh*, *Baſtard Parſly*, and *Hedge Parſly.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Species of this Plant, as, 1. *Caucalis vulgaris Floribus albis Lobelij*; *Lappa agreſtis Tragi*, *Lappula Canaria Plinij Anguilarâ*; *Caucalis alba vulgaris & Myrrhis Lappa Dalechampij Lugdunenſe*; *Caucalis Dodonæi*, *Geſneri*, *aliorumque:* πυκνοχάιτος, *Echinophora Columnæ*; *our* Common Baſtard Parſly. 2. *Caucalis Anglica Flore rubente*; *Caucalis Apij foliis Flore rubro Gerardi*; our Engliſh Baſtard Parſly with reddiſh Flowers. 3. *Caucalis Maxima Bauhini*; *Cauculis major Cluſij*; *Caucalis maxima ſemine aculeata*, the Greateſt Baſtard Parſly, or Great rough Parſly. 4. *Caucalis minor Flore Rubente*; *Caucalis minor floſculis rubentibus*, Small Baſtard Parſly with reddiſh Flowers, Hedge Parſly, as Gerard has it. 5. *Caucalis nodoſo ſemine echinato Dauoides minor Cordi in Hiſtoria, & Thalij*, Knotted Parſly, ſmall Baſtard Parſly with knotted Joints. 6. *Caucalis folio Fœniculi*; *Caucalis Anguilaræ Lobelio*; *Caucalis Penæ Lugduneſe*; *Caucalis folio Peucedani Bauhini*; Baſtard Parſly Fennel Leav'd, Hogs Parſly. 7. *Caucalis arvenſis latifolia purpurea*; *Echinophora major platyphyllos purpurea Columnæ*, Baſtard Parſly broad Leav'd, or the Greater with prickly Seeds. 8. *Caucalis tenuifolia purpurea*; *Echinophora Leptophyllon Columnæ*, Baſtard Parſly the Leſſer, Baſtard Parſly fine or ſmall Leav'd. 9. *Caucalis magno fructu echinato*; *Echinophora altera aſperior platy carpos Columnæ*; *Caucalis Monſpeliaca Echinato fructu magno Bauhini*; *Lappa boaria Plinij Lugdunenſe*; *Caucalis ſecundo Tabernæmontani*; Baſtard Parſly with great prickly Seed. 10. *Caucalis major Flore ſaturo rubente Cluſij*, Baſtard Parſly the greater deep red Flowered. 11. *Caucalis tenuifolia Montana*, Baſtard Mountain Parſly, with ſmall fine Leaves. 12. *Caucalis Hiſpanica Camerarij & Cluſij*; *Gingidio congener Cæſalpini*; *Caucalis Peregrina ſemine rugoſo* Spaniſh Baſtard Parſly.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Baſtard Parſly. *It has a Root which is ſtraight and ſingle, running deep into the Ground, of a white color, and having the taſte of a* Parſnep. *It riſes up with a ſhort Stalk, about half a Yard high, and ſet at the Joints, with whitiſh rough Leaves diverſly cut. It is a*

Parſly Baſtard; or *Caucalis.*

rough hairy Herb, not much unlike to Carrots. *The Leaves are parted into many ſmall jaggs, ſmaller than* Parſly, *and much like to thoſe of* Coriander. *At the top of the Branches grow ſweet ſhaded Umbles, or ſpoky Rundles, conſiſting of many ſmall*

small white Flowers, the outermost being the greatest; which being past away, there follows rough, prickly, round Seed, like Carrot Seed, *but greater, two always being joined together, which makes them but half round when they are parted.*

IV. *The second, or* Our English Bastard Parsly with reddish Flowers. *Its Root is small and long, white and hard, perishing every Year after Seed time. This* English Kind *grows to be about two Feet high, of an* Olive *green color, with a strong, round, crested, rough and hairy Stalk; set at the Joints (which are two or three Inches asunder)*

Bastard Parsly English, red Flowered.

with Leaves three or four Inches long, consisting of seven or nine narrow hairy Leaves, set by couples, upon one middle Rib or Stalk, and one single Leaf at end, somewhat deeply dented about the edges; the foot of the Stalk being a broad thin Skin or Film: and from between it, and the Stalk, come forth lesser Stalks of Leaves, towards the top, parted into three or four Branches, which at three Inches distance, do each of them, from one Center, shoot forth four, five, or six equal Stems, about an Inch and half long apiece, having a thin Skin, running all the length of them, and the two innermost Strings, being of a dark red color, composing a Spoky Umbel of Flowers. At the tops of each of them, grow five or six long, rough, hairy, small knops or bottoms, crouded with Flowers, of a Pink red color, consisting of five leaves a piece; the outermost whereof shews like two, by the folding of it inwards; and the inner four with five Chives, and a double pointel shew not half so big as it is when they are full blown. In the Center of the Flower lye six or seven such like small Flowers. The Leaves being broken, give little or no Taste. After the Flowers are past, come the Seed, which are rough Burrs, sticking to any thing they touch, like the Seed of Hounds-Tongue, *within which are contained two brown Seeds, like unto hull'd* Oats, *but larger.*

V. *The third, or* the greatest Bastard Parsly, *or* Great rough Parsly. *Its Root is white, hard and woody. From whence spring up many upright tall crested Stalks, three or four* Feet *or more high, being hollow within, and with divers Joints on them. These Stalks are spread out into several Branches; and at each Joint they send forth long and large winged Leaves, encompassing their Stalks at the bottom, which Leaves are large, and something like those of* Angelica *but rougher, and of a darker green, set by couples on the middle Rib, and an odd one at the end, all of them finely cut or dented about the edges. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow long Umbles of whitish Flowers; somewhat of a purplish, or blush, or flesh color underneath, after which come very large and flat rough Seed, almost like that of* Cow-Parsnep; *but rougher, which is forked at the Head or Top, with a double point, and prickly round about.*

VI. *The fourth, or* small Bastard Parsly with reddish Flowers, or Hedge Parsly *as* Gerard *has it. Its Root is small and white; from whence spring up small and rough Stalks, crested and hollow, grow-*

Parsly Bastard small; *OR, Hedge Parsly.* } Red Flower'd.

ing up to the height of two Feet or more: on which at the Joints grow winged Leaves, made of several little

little longish ones, set one against another, snipt or dented in about the edges, and ending in a long and sharp pointed Leaf, not much unlike to the winged Leaves of Hemlock, *but each of them broader, and the end Leaf longest: These Leaves, as also the Stalks, are rough and harsh, and of a dark green color. At the upper Joints of the Stalks come forth slender Branches, bearing sparsed small Umbles of reddish Flowers, and sometimes more white, which being past away, there follows small, round, rough Seed, of somewhat a strong and aromatick Taste and Smell. It is an Annual Plant, and springs up every Year from its Seed, being Sown.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Knotted Parsly, small Bastard Parsly with Knotted Joints. *It has a white long and small Root, which perishes every Year, it springing up again by the falling of the Seed, whether in the* Field *or* Garden. *From this Root spring up several crested, long, small, rough and trailing*

Parsly Hedge Knotted.

Branches, which commonly lye along upon the Ground, some longer, some shorter, some a Foot long, some a Foot and half or more in length, which are set at several distances with long winged Leaves, which are small, rough and deeply jagged, pretty deeply cut or dented about the edges, having 3, 4, 5, and sometimes 6 couples or pairs of Leaves upon a Wing, growing upon a middle Rib, with one single Leaf something larger than the rest at the end thereof. These Leaves are rough, or a little crumpled, but not hairy, and of an overworn, or decayed green color. At the setting on of each Leaf at the Joints, close to the Stalks, at every Joint round about it, almost close unto it, usually upon very short foot-Stalks, come forth small whitish or reddish Flowers, out of rough Husks, consisting of five Leaves apiece; after which follows the Seed, which is small, round and rough, hard and prickly, growing close to the Stalk.

VIII. *The sixth, or* Bastard Parsly Fennel Leav'd, Hogs Parsly. *Its Root is single, long and white, running deep into the Earth, thrumed about the upper end, with many Fibres or Threads of a brown color, which Root has the Taste of a* Parsnep. *From which rises up divers Stalks full of Joints, covered with a sheath or skinny Film, like unto that of* Meum, *rising up to be about half a Yard high.* Gerard *says, The Leaves are finely cut or jagged, resembling the Leaves of* Our English Saxifrage: *But* Parkinson *says, That both in Stalk and Leaf it is very like unto* Fennel. *At the tops of the Stalks it bears spoky Rundles, or Umbles of white sweet smelling Flowers, set close together, like those of* Fennel *also; which being past away, the Seed is produced, not rough like the former, but small like that of* Parsly.

IX. *The seventh, or* Bastard Parsly broad Leav'd, or the Greater, with prickly Seeds. *Its Root is white, hard, and Aromatical, which sends forth several Stalks of hard rough Leaves, divided into five parts, each leaf being three Inches long, and an Inch broad, deeply dented in on the edges, somewhat like unto* Oaken Leaves. *The Stalk is rough and hoary, two Feet long, so crested that it seems square, bearing at the tops, Umbles of Flowers, standing three together, upon pretty short and thick Stems. The Flowers are red like the next following, but greater, having small Leaves like Beards under them: after which follows the Seed Vessels, being smaller than the next Species, and not so rough, containing such like Seed within them, but smaller and Aromatical.*

X. *The eighth, or* Bastard Parsly the Lesser, or Bastard Parsly fine or small Leav'd. *The Root is like the former but lesser. The Leaves are most finely cut into several parts like unto* Wild Carrots. *The Umbles of Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, and stand three and three at a place, and so the Seed after them. The Kernel or Seed within the Husk, is something like to Hull'd* Barly.

XI. *The ninth, or* Bastard Parsly with great prickly Seeds. *Its Root is small and white, and something Sweet both in Taste and Smell. The Leaves hereof are divided something like to those of the* Greater Parsly Leav'd Daucus, *and hairy underneath: The Stalk is about two Feet high, and somewhat rough, having the like Leaves at the Joints upward, but smaller, bearing small Umbles of whitish Flowers, standing three together, and perfecting usually but two Seeds on them, which are twice as big as others, and more rough and prickly, having a large flat Kernel within it.*

XII. *The tenth, or* Bastard Parsly the Greater, deep red Flower'd. *This* Great red Flowered Kind *has larger winged Leaves than the twelfth Species, or* Spanish Kind *following, being divided and cut in, after the manner of our* Burnet Saxifrage Leaves. *The Flowers hereof, are larger than those of the first sort, or our* Common Bastard Parsly *but each of an equal bigness, and of a deep red color.*

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Bastard Mountain Parsly with small fine Leaves. *The Root is somewhat long and thick, from which rises a Stalk of a Foot in heighth, spread out from the bottom into small round smooth Branches, and they again into lesser; whose smallest Branches, even near the Root as well as the others, bear small Umbles of very small or white Flowers, and afterwards small long striped Seeds. The Leaves next unto the Root are divided into very fine and small Leaves; but those above on the Stalk are much more small, even like Hairs.*

XIV. *The*

XIV. *The twelfth, or* Spaniſh Baſtard Parſly. *The Root periſhes after Seed time, and tho' this is a Milky Plant yet being cut or broken, it gives no Milk. From this Root riſe up ſeveral creſted rough Stalks, and Leaves very like to the* firſt Common Baſtard Parſly; *but the Umbels of white Flowers are ſmaller, and grow more round together, as it were into the form of a round Head: and the Seed which follows is greater, very much ſtriped, and rough, but not prickly. The Herb being broken in any part, it yields a ſweet Milk.*

XV. *The Places.* Theſe ſeveral *Baſtard Parſlies* grow Wild in ſeveral Countries of *Auſtria, England, France, Germany, Italy, Spain,* &c. The firſt is common almoſt every where in our Country. The ſecond was found in *Lincoln-ſhire*, on the North Deſcent of the North Field of *Witham* nigh to *Bourn:* it was alſo found growing in the Corn Fields about *Bath.* The third and fourth grows about Hedges, and in Plow'd Fields, almoſt every where. The fifth grows Wild with us in ſeveral places: *Gerard* ſays it grew upon the Banks in the Fields about *St. James*'s and *Pickadilly*, which was before theſe places were Built upon, and made into Streets, *&c.* The reſt Naturally grow upon Rocks and Stoney Grounds, and thoſe which grow not Wild with us, are many times to be found in the *Gardens* of the more Curious.

XVI. *The Times.* They all Flower and Seed very well in *England*, from the beginning of *June* to the end of *Auguſt.* The ſecond and third Flower in *June*, or *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* or *Auguſt.* If the Seed is Sown in *September*, it will come up and continue green all the *Winter.*

XVII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations* and *Vertues* of theſe *Baſtard Parſlies*, are the ſame with thoſe of our *Common Garden Parſly* in *Chap.* 539. aforegoing, to which you are referr'd.

XVIII. *Nota.* 1. *The Juice of Baſtard Parſly*, not only provokes Urine and the Terms, but as *Matthiolus* ſays, is comfortable to the Heart, opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, cleanſes the Reins of Stones, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage; and therefore muſt be profitable againſt all Diſeaſes of thoſe parts, excites Luſt, and ſtrengthens the Inſtruments of Generation.

XIX. *Nota.* 2. *The green Herb.* According to *Dioſcorides*, it was a familiar Sallet Herb, and therefore uſed in his time more for Meat than Medicine: but later Phyſicians have found it to be good for many other Diſeaſes, even for all that the *Common Garden Parſly* is good for, as is before expreſſed: if the whole Herb is eaten with Vinegar, after a Vomit, it cleanſes the Belly, and cauſes a good Appetite, taking away loathing of Meat, and Indigeſtion.

XX. *Nota.* 3. *The Eſſence.* It has the Vertues of the *Juice*, beſides which it prevails againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy, is good againſt Quartan Agues, Scabs, Itch, and *French* Diſeaſe, being given 2 Ounces at a time Morning and Evening either in a Glaſs of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XXI. *Nota.* 4. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram, more or leſs in a Glaſs of White *Port*, or *Lisbon* Wine, it is ſaid to clear and ſharpen the Eye Sight, and provoke Luſt exceedingly in both Sexes, as alſo the Terms in Women. It is likewiſe given with *Ceterach* or *Spleen-wort*, and *Seeds of Agnus Caſtus*, againſt the Running of the Reins. The *Pouder* being drank alſo in Wine, cauſes Fruitfulneſs in Barren Women, and is good againſt the Bitings of Venomous Beaſts, more eſpecially if a *Cataplaſm of the green Herb* be alſo applyed to the Wound.

CHAP. DXLIII.

Of PARSLY Laughing; *OR,* PASQUE-FLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* I know no *Greek* Name that this Plant has; but it is called in *Latine, Pulſatilla*, alſo *Apium Riſus, Apium Sardonium, Herba Sardonia, & Herba Venti:* in *Engliſh, Laughing Parſly*, by ſome, and *Paſque-Flower*, or *Paſſe-Flower*, by others, becauſe of their Flowering about *Eaſter*, or time of the Paſchal Solemnity.

II. *The Kinds.* This Plant is no Species of the *Parſly*'s, tho' (through Cuſtom) it has obtained the Name of *Apium riſus.* Nor do I think it any Species of the *Anemonies*, tho' ſome Learned Men are of that Opinion; nor yet a Kind of *Crowfoot*, which ſome would have it to be, but rather a *Genus* of its own, not related to any other. Of this *Paſque-Flower* there are ſeveral Kinds, as, 1. *Pulſatilla Anglica purpureo, Pulſatilla Vulgaris, Anemone Limonia Daleſchampij*; *Samolus Plinij*; Our Engliſh purple Paſque Flower. 2. *Pulſatilla Flore rubro, Pulſatilla rubra Gerardi*, The red Paſque Flower. 3. *Pulſatilla Flore luteo*, The yellow Paſque Flower. 4. *Pulſatilla Flore albo*, The white Paſque Flower. 5. *Pulſatilla Danica*, The Daniſh Paſque Flower. 6. *Pulſatilla Danica Flore duplici*, The double Daniſh Paſque Flower.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Engliſh purple Paſque Flower. *The Root is pretty thick and long, running downwards, or deep into the Ground, and not lying or running under the upper Cruſt thereof, as the* Wild Anemonies *do, having at the top of the ſaid Root, a Tuft of Hair, or kind of hary Beard adjoined thereto. From this Root riſes up many winged Leaves, lying upon the Ground, ſomewhat rough or hairy, hard in feeling, and finely cut into many ſmall Leaves, of a dark green color, in form almoſt like to thoſe of* Carrots, *but finer and ſmaller. From among theſe Leaves, riſe up naked Stalks, rough and hairy, ſet about the middle thereof, with ſome ſmall divided Leaves, compaſſing them; the ſaid Stalks riſe above thoſe Leaves, about a Span high, bearing at the top of every one of them one pendulous Flower, Bell faſhioned as* Gerard *ſays, and very beautiful, of a bright delayed purple color; or conſiſting of ſix Leaves of a fine* Violet *purple color, and ſometimes deep withal. In the middle thereof is a tuft of many yellow Threads or Thrums, ſet about a middle purple Pointel. When the whole Flower is paſt, there ſucceeds a buſhy Knob, or*

Parſly Laughing Common.
OR,
Paſque-Flower putple Flowered.

Head compact of many gray hairy Locks; and in the ſolid part of the Knob, or Head, ly long Seeds, which are ſmall, flat, and hoary, every Seed having at the end thereof a ſmall Hair ſpringing from it, which is gray likewiſe.

Parſly Laughing; / *Paſque Flower* } red Flowered.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Red Paſque Flower. *This Plant in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, and Seeds, as alſo in its manner of growing, differs not from that before deſcribed, ſaving,* 1. *That in this the Leaves are longer and much more finely cut.* 2. *That the Flower is ſomething ſmaller but with longer Leaves, which are of a bright red color, whereas the former was of a purple color.*

V. *The third, or* Yellow Paſque Flower. *Its Root runs deep into the Earth, of about the thickneſs of a Mans Finger. Its Leaves are cut and divided, very like unto the Leaves of the firſt Kind, but ſomewhat more hairy, green on the upper ſide, and hairy underneath. The Stalk is round and hoary, the middle whereof is beſet with ſome ſmall Leaves, as in the others; from among which riſes up the Stalk of the Flower, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, of a very fair yellow color on the inſide, and of a hoary pale yellow on the outſide: after which follows ſuch a Knob or Head of hairy Thrums as in the former.*

VI. *The fourth, or* White Paſque Flower. *Its Root is black, and long, running deep into the Earth, having at its top a Head or Tuft of Hair, ſuch as grow at the top of the Root of the firſt Kind. From among which ſpring up many Leaves which are winged, and ſtanding upon long foot Stalks: they are divided as it were into three Wings or Parts: and each part finely cut and divided, like unto the* Daniſh Paſque Flower *following, but ſomething harder in handling, greeniſh on the upper ſide, and ſomething gray underneath, and very hairy all over. From among theſe Lenves riſe up the Stalks, beſet at the middle of them with three Leaves, as finely cut and divided as thoſe below: from above which grows the Flower, being ſmaller, and not ſo pendulous as the former; but in like manner conſiſting of ſix Leaves apiece, of a Snow white color on the inſide, and a little browner on the outſide, with many yellow Thrums in the middle. After the Flower is paſt, there comes forth ſuch a like hoary Head, compoſed as it were of many Hairs, each waereof has a ſmall Seed, to which it is faſtned, like as the former* Paſque Flowers *have.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Daniſh Paſque Flower. *This in reſpect to its Root, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, and form of growing, is very like to the firſt, or* Engliſh Kind, *before deſcribed, and differs from it only in theſe reſpects,* 1. *That in its Root, Leaf and Flower, it is larger.* 2. *That the Flower is of a fairer purple color, and not ſo deep.* 3. *That ſometimes, and in ſome Plants the Flower is found white.* 4. *That it will better abide with us, and be more eaſily manured than our* Engliſh Kind, *tho' ours is a Native of our Country, and grows Wild therein, in many places.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* double Daniſh Paſque Flower. *This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Heads, Seeds, and manner of growing, differs nothing from that laſt deſcribed, ſaving in the duplicity of the Flowers: for whereas the former Flower was ſingle, this is double Flowered, having two rows of Leaves, the one within the other.*

IX. *The Places.* The firſt is found in many places of *England*, upon dry Banks which ly open to the Sun. It did grow very plentiully in a Paſture or Cloſe belonging to the Parſonage Houſe of *Hilderſham*, a ſmall Village, about ſix miles diſtant from *Cambridge:* The firſt four grow Wild in *France*, *Germany*, and other Countries, in untill'd, rough, Stoney and Rocky places. The fifth and ſixth grow in *Danemark*, and were brought from thence into *England*, where they Flouriſh rather better than in their own Country. The

ſecond

ſecond *Red Kind*, *Lobel* ſays, was brought from *Syria*. The third or *Yellow Kind*, *Cluſius* makes to be his third Wild *Anemone*, and ſays, it was found growing plentifully at the foot of St. *Bernards* Hill near to the Cantons of *Switzerland*. The fourth or *White Kind* is growing on the *Alps* near *Auſtria*: in *France* likewiſe, and in other places. Now all theſe are planted and grow with us in our *Gardens*, where they flouriſh as well as in their Native places.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower for the moſt part about *Eaſter*, from whence came the Name of *Paſque Flower*. They do indeed Flower early in the Year, at the fartheſt in the beginning or middle of *April*, accordingly as the *Spring* proves ſeaſonable.

XI. *The Qualities.* Theſe are all of them hot and dry in the fourth Degree: vehemently attractive and exulcerating; and therefore not fit to be taken inwardly.

XII. *The Specification.* By external application they are good againſt the Bitings of Mad-Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and all other ſorts of Serpents and Venomous Beaſts, drawing forth the Poyſon by means of their ſtrong attractive force: and for the ſame reaſon they prevail againſt an inveterate Sciatica.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may make of the *Paſque Flower*, all the *Preparations* which you make of *Crowfoot*, which you may ſee in *Chap.* 176. *Sect.* 26. *ad* 33. Theſe having all the ſame Virtues with thoſe there mentioned. But generally we only make, 1. *A Cataplaſm of the freſh Herb or Root.* 2. *A diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm of Herb or Root.* It is applyed againſt the Bitings of Mad-Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Poiſonous Creatures, and to places affected with the Gout, Sciatica, *&c.* with admirable ſucceſs.

XV. *The Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus* ſays, that in *Boruſſia* it is uſed with good Succeſs, to be given to thoſe who are troubled with a Tertian Ague, for he ſaith that it is an ἐκφρακτικὸν, or *Medicamentum ecphraticum, vel deobſtructivum*, a Remedy to open Obſtructions.

XVI. *The Danger.* The Herb, Flower or Root, being taken inwardly in ſubſtance, are without doubt deleterious, or deadly: It kills by making the Patient look Laughing all the while, whence it obtained the Name of *Apium Riſus*. And yet notwithſtanding the Standers by, or lookers on, may think, that the Patient is really a Laughing, or in a Laughing Humor, there is indeed no ſuch thing. It only by its Poiſonous qualities, hurts the Senſes and Underſtanding, thereby cauſing Fooliſhneſs; and Convulſing the Nerves, eſpecially of the Mouth, Jaws, and Eyes, draws them this way, and that way, and ſometimes in a manner all ways, making the Sick ſeem to the by-ſtanders as if he continually Laughed, whereas, it is only a Convulſive Motion, wringing, or drawing of the Mouth and Jaws awry; and ſo the poor Patient dying in this Condition, the lookers on, think he dyes Laughing, and ſo report it; when at the ſame time there is no ſuch matter, but he goes out of the World under the Senſe of violent Convulſions, vehement Pain, and the moſt extream Torment imaginable.

XVII. *But the chief uſe that is now made of theſe Flowers* is for Ornament ſake, more than any thing elſe; and to ſet off and Adorn a Garden; among ſuch as are curious and delight in things of this Nature; they being very beautiful in their Kind.

CHAP. DXLIV.

Of PARSNEP Garden *and* Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Jezar*, *Gezar*, and *Giezar*: in *Greek*, Σταφυλῖνος: in *Latine*, *Paſtinaca latifolia*, *Staphylinus latifolius*: and in *Engliſh*, *Parſnep*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of this Plant, as, 1. Σταφυλῖνος κηπαῖος, *Paſtinaca latifolia Hortenſis vel Domeſtica*, The Garden Parſnep. 2. Σταφυλῖνος ἄγριος, *Paſtinaca latifolia Sylveſtris*, The Wild Parſnep; of both which we ſhall Treat in this Chapter. 3. Σφονδύλιον, *Sphondilium*, Cow Parſnep, of which in *Chap.* 545. 4. Σῖον, *Sium*, *Paſtinaca Aquatica*, The Water Parſnep, of which in *Chap.* 546. following.

III. *The Garden and Wild Kinds.* Of the *Garden* ſort there are two Species, *viz.* 1. *Paſtinaca latifolia ſativa communis*; *Paſtinaca latifolia Domeſtica*; *Paſtinaca alba ſativa*; *Siſarum ſativum Magnum Fuchſij*; *Siſer Dioſcoridis Columnæ*; *Elaphoboſcum ſativum Tabernæmontani*, Our Common Garden Parſnep. 2. *Paſtinaca alba ſativa altera*; *Paſtinaca Pinea*; The Pine Parſnep. 3. *Paſtinaca latifolia Sylveſtris*; *Paſtinaca Sylveſtris*; *Paſtinaca Sylveſtris Gallica Cordi*; *Siſer Sylveſtre Fuchſij*: Ἔλαφοσκον *Dioſcoridis*, Lib. 3. Chap. 80. *Elaphoboſcum*, *Plinij*, Lib. 22. Chap. 22. and ſo *Dodonæus*, *Matthiolus*, *and Tabernæmontanus*, call it: Our Wild Parſnep. 4. *Paſtinaca inſana*: Mad-Neps.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Our Common Garden Parſnep. *The Root is white, great, long and large, thick at its top or upper part, and ſharp or ſpear pointed at bottom; and as it is white without, ſo it is alſo within, of a very ſweet and pleaſant Taſte, being boiled, baked, or roaſted, which then are dreſt up with Butter and Vinegar, as every one likes beſt. From this Root ſpring up large winged Leaves, a great many leſſer being ſet on both ſides of a long ribbed Stalk, each of them ſtanding for the moſt part directly one againſt another, with a ſingle one at the end, being much larger than thoſe of the* Skirret, *and cloſer ſet together, and rougher, being alſo dented about the edges. The Stalk grows four, five, or ſix Feet high, with divers the like Leaves and*

Parſnep Garden.

Parſnep Wild.

and Branches thereon, but leſſer. The Flowers which grow in Umbels at the tops of the Stalk, and Branches, are yellow, which paſſing away, browniſh, thin, roundiſh, flat Seed comes in their places, having a good, and a kind of Aromatick Smell.

V. *The ſecond, or* Pine Parſnep. *This is not ſo common in every* Garden *as the former, but yet is found in many. The Root is white both within and without, which is not ſo long as the former, but it is thicker at the Head and ſmaller below. The Stalk is neither ſo big, nor ſo high, but Branched forth in like manner. The Umbels of Flowers at the tops of the Stalk and Branches are leſſer than the former, and the Seed ſmaller. The Root hereof is not altogether ſo ſweet in eating, but more flaſhy and inſipid, but its Taſte is more pleaſant, if it grow in a fat and Sandy Soil.*

VI. *The third, or* Our Wild Parſnep. *The* The Root *(as moſt Writers of every Country affirm,) is ſhorter and more woody, and therefore not ſo fit to be eaten as the former* Garden Kinds *are, but is thought to be more Medicinable. This* Wild ſort *differs very little from the firſt* Garden Kind, *but only as a Wild Plant, and ſo grows not ſo fair and large, nor has it ſo many Leaves, nor ſuch large Umbels of Flowers; it is thought to be the* Garden Kind *found* Wild, *(as the* Garden Kind *is thought by others to be the* Wild Kind *Tranſplanted into* Gardens:) *And it is to be met with in many places of* England, *as ſweet and tender, after the Sowing as thoſe of the* Garden ſort *be. This* Wild Species *grows in ſome* Fields *and places ſo plentifully, that a Sack full of its Seed might be gotten from it, which being Sown in* Gardens *(having a Sandy but yet rich and fat Soil,) and there well ordered will prove as good as the former* Garden Parſneps.

VII. *Paſtinaca Inſana,* or *Mad-Nep,* we deſcribe not, for that it is the ſame Plant with our *Common Garden Parſnep,* or *Pine Garden Parſnep,* before Deſcribed, the only difference between them and the *Mad-Neps* is the time of Flowering, as *Parkinſon* ſays; for if (ſays he) the *Common Garden Parſneps* do Flower in the firſt Year after Sowing, the Country People do call them *Mad-Neps.* Theſe are only to be known by the report of the *Gardner,* or ſuch as Gather or Sell them; for they are ſo like to the Choice Landable ones, that there is no diſtinguiſhing them by the outward appearance. They are found by long experience to have an evil and pernicious quality; for they not only cauſe a Vertigo or Swimming of the Head, but Frenſy alſo, and in ſome even Madneſs it ſelf; out of which the Patient is not preſently reſtored, ſome having continued in that Condition for the ſpace of twenty four Hours, and others not having come perfectly to themſelves for the ſpace of 2 whole Days and Nights. *Gerard* ſays, that theſe *Mad-Neps,* are the Produce of our *Common Garden Turneps,* ariſing from the Seed of the *Garden Kind*; which if they Flower the ſame Year they are Sown, they are ſaid to degenerate, and become what the Country People in *Cheſhire,* about *Nantwich, &c.* call *Mad-Neps.* But I ſuppoſe this is a miſtake, that being the moſt probable, which *Parkinſon* has declared of our *Common Garden Parſnep,* as is aforeſaid.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow only in *Gardens,* where they are Nurſt up for Food, but eſpecially the firſt ſort. The third grows Wild in ſeveral places of *England*; as in the Marſhes by *Rocheſter,* in the Grounds of formerly

merly Sir *John Levison:* It grows in Salt Marshes, and upon the Banks and Borders of the same. *Gerard* says, That the Seed thereof being gathered and Sown in *Gardens* which have a fertil and fat Soil, does bring forth better Roots, sweeter and larger, than those which come from Seeds of the *Garden Kind.*

IX. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed generally the second Year after they be Sown: and then it is in the Month of *July*, the Seed being ripe in *August*, or not long after.

X. *The Qualities.* They are hot and moist in the first Degree, are Diuretick, Attenuating, Cleansing and Opening: Stomatick, Nephritick, Chylifick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick. The Seed is Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification. Parsneps* restore in Consumptions, make the Body Fat, plentifully encrease Seed, and provoke Lust exceedingly.

XII. *The Preparations.* 1. *The Boiled, Baked or Roasted Roots.* 2. *Bread made of* Parsneps. 3. *A Decoction of the Roots.* 4. *A Pudding made of the Roots.* 5. *Sanguis or Blood of* Parsneps. 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *Boiled, Baked, or Roasted* Parsneps. Eaten as common Food they sweeten the Blood and Juices above all other Roots in the World; restore in Consumptions, make the Eater of them grow Fat and Fleshy, nourish much; and indeed much more than either *Carrots*, or *Turneps*; Breed Seed after an admirable manner, and potently provoke Lust. They strengthen the Stomach, Reins and Bladder, and provoke Urine. But the *Wild Kind* are more Physical, being Aperitive, Attenuating, Inciding and more Diuretick than those of the *Garden.* They are dresst up with Salt, Butter, Pepper, and Vinegar, or Juice of *Lemons.*

XIV. *Bread made of* Parsneps. It has all the former Virtues; it is sweet, and eats pleasantly enough, but ought to be eaten whilest it is new, for then it is best. *It is made of Baked or Boiled Parsneps, with the addition of some fine pure Wheat Flower or Meal*; as they usually make *Bread of Eddo Roots* in *Carolina.*

XV. *The Decoction of the Roots. It is commonly made in Water, to which at the end of the Boiling, a little, as a quarter part, of White or Red Port Wine may be added.* It comforts or cleanses the Stomach, Reins, Bladder, and Womb, opens, incides, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury. *Some make the Decoction by a long boiling them in Milk.* This restores in Consumptions to admiration, and in short time makes a thin, lean, extenuated Body, plump, fleshy, and in good liking.

XVI. *The Pudding. It is made of the Garden Parsnep half Boiled, then chopt small, and mixt with Eggs, Rice, Beef-Suet shred, Salt, and the other proper Ingredients.* It is excellent Food, nourishes extreamly, and has all the Virtues of the *Boiled Roots, Bread,* and *Decoction, made with Milk,* aforegoing.

XVII. *Sanguis Pastinacæ latifoliæ.* The Blood of Parsneps. *It is made as the Blood of Potatoes, Satyron, Eddo, &c.* after this following manner, *viz. Take of the best Garden Parsneps (if they be first Boiled or Baked in their Skins, or half Baked it may be so much the better, tho' whilst raw, they will also do) cleanse them well from their Skins, beat them well in a Marble Mortar with a Wooden Pestel, till they become a Pulp: Take of this Pulp six Pounds: Crumbs of White Bread three Pounds: mix them well together: sprinkle them with White Port Wine, and put all into a Bolt Head, stopping it well with Cork and Wax, so that nothing may transpire: place this Matrass in warm Horsedung, or in* Balneo, *or in a warm Sand heat, till the Matter is changed into a Rubicund or Bloody Chyle: then force it strongly out with a Press, and put the expressed Blood into* Balneo Vaporosa, *or such a like heat again, that by this second Digestion it may acquire a greater redness, and some fæces may settle, which separate: this Digestion and Separation continue, till the Blood becomes absolutely clear, and of a most perfect red. From this you may (if you so please) with an Alembick, separate a thin and clear Liquor; so have you remaining in the bottom, the Blood of Parsneps of a very glorious color.* It has all the Virtues of the *Roots Boiled, Baked, Roasted, or made into Bread, Puddings, Broth,* &c. afore enumerated. I do not believe that there is any greater Vegetable restorative in Consumptions in the World besides, it invigorates to a strange Degree. Dose from a Dram to two, three, or four Drams, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glass of choice *Malaga* or *Barcelona* Wine: or if the Patient likes not Wine, in Milk.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is strongly Aperitive, Absterstive, Carminative, Digestive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hysterick, and Alexipharmick: being given from two Scruples to a Dram, or Dram and half in White *Port* Wine, or other proper Vehicle, it strengthens the Stomach singularly, expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick and Strangury, provokes Urine, cleanses the Reins and Bladder from Stones, Sand, Gravel, Slime, or any Tartarous Matter obstructing them: It potently provokes the Terms in Women, and resists Poison, and cures the Bitings of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. It is an admirable thing also against Stitches and other Pleuritick Pains, apt to afflict such as are Hypochondriacal.

XIX. *Nota.* You may also from *Parsnep Seed* prepare, 1. *A Distilled Water.* 2. *A Spirit.* 3. *An Oil by Distillation.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *An Acid Tincture.* 6. *An Oily Tincture.* 7. *Potestates or Powers.* 8. *An Elixir.* Every one of which are possessed with all the Virtues of the Seed, before enumerated in the *Section* immediately aforegoing.

CHAP. DXLV.

Of PARSNEP Cow.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σφονδύλιον, ἢ Σπονδύλιον: (for both are extant in good Authors) in *Latine*, by *Dodonæus, Gesner, Lobel, Matthiolus*, and others, *Sphondilium, & Spondilium:* in *English*, *Cow Parsnep*, and *Medow Parsnep: Gerard* says that it is called also *Mad-Nep.*

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make five or ſix Kinds or more of *Cow Parſnep*; but three only of them being known to us in our Land, we ſhall only deſcribe them, which are the following, *viz.* 1. *Sphondilium vulgare*; *Branca urſina Cordi & Tragi*; *Acanthus vulgaris ſive Germanica Fuchſij*, Our Vulgar or Common Cow Parſnep. 2. *Sphondilium majus, ſive Acanthus Germanica major*; *Sphondilium alterum Dodonæi*, The Great German Cow Parſnep. 3. *Sphondilium majus aliud foliis lacinatis (Sphondilion hirſutum foliis Anguſtioribus Bauhini*, as *Parkinſon* ſuppoſes:) Jagged Cow Parſnep of our own Land.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, or Our Vulgar or Common Cow Parſnep. *It has a Root which is long and white, with two or three long Strings growing or running down deep into the Ground, of a ſtrong and unpleaſant Smell. It ſprings up with three or four large ſpread, rough, winged Leaves, lying often upon*

Parſnep Cow.

the Ground, or elſe raiſed a little from it, with long, round, hairy foot Stalks under them, parted uſually into five diviſions, the two couples ſtanding each againſt other, and one at the end; and each diviſion or Leaf being almoſt round, yet cut in ſomewhat deeply on the edges, in ſome Leaves and places, and not ſo deep in others, of a whitiſh green color, having a ſtrong Smell. From among which riſes up a round, creſted, hairy Stalk, two or three Feet or more high, with a few Joints and Leaves thereon, and ſpread out into Branches on the Top: on the tops of which ſtand pretty large Umbels of white Flowers, ſomething inclining to be a little reddiſh: which being paſt away, there follows after them, flat, thin, whitiſh, winged Seed, two always joined together, as is uſual in moſt of theſe Umbelliferous Plants.

IV. *The ſecond*, or Great German Cow Parſnep. *Its Root is white, and like the other, but greater. The whole Plant it ſelf, differs very little from the former, but in the largeneſs of its Leaves and Stalks, being nearly twice as great; that is to ſay every ſingle Leaf or diviſion, which are ſeldom above three, on a great long foot Stalk, which is about 6 Inches long to the Leaf, which is hairy and rough, and of a dull faded ſort of green color, a little folded in or crumpled, and dented beſides on the edges. The Stalk grows like the former, and comes to be ſometimes 4 or 5 Feet high, ſpread out towards the top into ſeveral Branches. At the tops of all which are like Umbels of Flowers, (for the moſt part white) the Flowers and Seed being in form much like the firſt, but larger, of a hot unpleaſing Taſte, but not ſo unpleaſant as thoſe of the* Common Kind.

V. *The third*, or Jagged Cow Parſnep of our own Land. *Its Root is great, thick, and white, living after Seed time, or all the* Winter, *and ſpringing up again anew every Year. It grows as high, or rather higher than the ſecond or laſt deſcribed, and with greater Stalks, having a white hairyneſs on them. The lower Leaves grow very large, and much ſpread, winged, and divided into five parts: two couple ſtanding each againſt another, but of another form; for each of theſe Leaves or diviſions, are parted into diſtinct parts, yet cloſely joined at the bottom, the two ſide Leaves or diviſions, being not of half that length that the middlemoſt is, which is in ſome above ſix Inches long, in others above five, and not above half an Inch broad, each of them having a deeper Cut or Notch at the bottom, than is on the reſt of the Leaf, which yet is dented with greater Notches than in moſt uſual Herbs, the upper or end Leaf being uſually parted into five diviſions or Leaves, dented in the like manner, little or nothing hairy, but of a deeper green color on the upper ſide, and grayiſh underneath. The Umbles of white Flowers, are as large as in the laſt, and the flat thin white Seed, is ſo like that (ſetting aſide their being a little whiter) they are ſcarcely to be diſcerned one from another, but only by the Taſte and Smell, which in this are little or nothing.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in moiſt Medows, and the Borders and Corners of Fields, and near Ditches generally, throughout *England.* The ſecond is a Native of *Germany*, but I have found it growing in the Borders of Fields or Medows in ſeveral places in *Cambridgeſhire.* The third was found growing Wild alſo by one Mr. *George Bowles*, in ſome places in *Shropſhire.*

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe not long after, or in *Auguſt.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Root is hot and dry in the begining of the ſecond Degree: The Seed is hot and dry in the third Degree, and is Inciſive, Aperitive, Cephalick, Arthritick and Hyſterick.

IX. *The Specification.* The Seed is prevalent againſt the Aſthma, Epilepſy, Lethargy, Jaundice, and Hyſterick Fits. The Root is profitable againſt Fiſtula's and Callous Ulcers.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make, 1. *A Drink, or Beer of the Leaves and Seed.* 2. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 3. *A Decoction of the Seed.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* 5. *The*

Fumes

Fumes of the Seed. 6. *A Juice of the Umbles or Flowers.* 7. *The raw Root.* 8. *A Pouder of the Root.* 9. *A Decoction of the Root.* 10. *An Oil of the Root.* 11. *A Cataplasm of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Drink or Beer made of the Leaves or Seed. You must first make a strong Decoction of them with Water; and then, being Blood-warm, you are to Ferment or Work it up with Yest or Leven, as Brewers do their* Ale *or* Beer. It is used in all respects to be drank as *Beer* or *Ale*, for the quenching of Thirst; and is a common Drink at Meals in *Poland* and *Lithuania*.

XII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram mixt with Honey, it is good against Asthma's, Coughs, shortness of Breath, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Epilepsie, Jaundice, Lethargie, and cleanses the Bowels, from tough, slimy, pituitous humors, sticking in the Passages of the Guts. For according to *Galen*, it is of a sharp and incisive Quality. It prevails also against the Rickets, or such as are Liver-grown, as the Vulgar call it. It provokes the Terms in Women, and prevails against Vapors and Hysterick Fits.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Seed.* It may be made either in Water or Wine: and being sweetned with Honey or Sugar, it has all the Virtues of the *Pouder of the Seed* afore enumerated, being drank inwardly, and bathed with outwardly upon the part affected, it gives ease in a *Cephalæa*, or that which is called an inveterate or old Head-Ach.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick, provokes Urine and the Terms, and has all the Virtues of the *Pouder* aforegoing, being given from a Dram to two or three Drams in any proper Vehicle: outwardly applyed, it is good against Scabs, Pimples, Shingles, running Sores, and other breakings out.

XV. *The Fumes of the Seed, from the Seed being burnt.* Received up the Mouth or Nostrils, it is good against Carus, Lethargy, Epilepsy, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain: received up the Womb by a Funnel, it prevails against Vapors, Faintings, Swoonings, and Fits of the Mother.

XVI. *The Juice of the Umbels or Flowers.* If it is dropt into Ears which are ulcerated or sore, and which run and are full of Matter, it cleanses and heals them. It also cleanses, drys and heals Ulcers and running Sores in any other part of the Body, they being daily washt therewith warm.

XVII. *The raw Root.* Being scraped as you scrape *Horse Radish* Roots, and the scrapings applyed to the Callous of a Fistula, it softens it, and takes it away, disposing the same to a speedy healing.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* Being strewed upon a Callosity in a Fistula it consumes it: and being taken inwardly to 1 Dram or more, in Honey or any other proper Vehicle, it is said to have all the Virtues of the *Pouder of the Seed* before enumerated. It is said to cleanse and strengthen the Stomach and Bowels, and to give ease in the Colick.

XIX. *The Decoction of the Root in Water or Wine.* It is of like quality to that of the *Seed*, and available to all the same purposes: and either alone, or mixt with Honey, makes a singular good *Lotion* to cleanse Fistulas, Ulcers, and old running Sores with, to dry them and induce their healing, as also to wash Pimples, mattery Pustles, Scabs, and Shingles withall.

XX. *The Oil of the Root. It is made by Decocting it in Oil Olive, as is usual.* The Head being anointed and rubbed therewith, it helps not only such as are fallen into a Frensy, but is profitable for the Cure of such as are sick of a Carus or Lethargy, and who have for a long time been afflicted and grieved with a *Cephalæa*, or old Head-Ach.

XXI. *The Cataplasm of the Roots.* Applyed to the Gout, or any part pained, it gives ease and relief in a very short time; and applyed very hot to the Sides and Hypochonders, it gives present ease in Stitches, and other like Pleuritick pains.

CHAP. DXLVI.

Of PARSNEP Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Rochathalmo*, and *Inhamehanella*, or *Hamehanella:* in *Greek*, Σίον; so called ἀπὸ τῆς σίευν, *ab Urnis calculisque ciendis*; in *Latin*, *Sium:* in *English*, *Water Parsnep.*

II. *The Kinds.* The chief of these we shall treat of in this Chapter are, 1. *Sium*, *Sium majus*, *Sium majus Latifolium Bauhini*, *Gerardi*, *& Tabernæmontani: Pastinaca Aquatica major*, *& Aquatica latifolia*, The Greater, or broad Leav'd Water Parsnep. 2. *Sium verum Dioscoridis*, *Matthiolo*, *Thalio & Lugdunense*; *Sium majus Angustifolium Jansoni*; *Sium odoratum Thalij & Gesneri*; *Sij primum genus quod & Laver Fuchsij*; *Silaum Plinij Anguilarâ*; *Sium & Laver Cordi*, *Dodonæi & Lobelij*; *Sium Olusatri folio Lobelij*, *sive Pastinaca Aquatica*; *Sium verum Camerarij* in his Epitome; *Sium erucæ folio Tabernæmontani*, *Bauhini & Lugdunensis*; *Sium alterum Olusatri facie*; *Pastinaca Aquatica minor*, The Lesser Water Parsnep. 3. *Sium majus Angustifolium*; *Sium minimum Alpini*; *Pastinaca Aquatica Angustifolia*, *Sium alterum Dodonæi*, Water Parsnep narrow Leav'd. 4. *Sium Umbellatum repens*, Creeping Water Parsnep.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, *or* Greater broad Leav'd Water Parsnep. *Its Root is black with many Fibres at the Joints thereof, and at the Joints of the Stalk under the Water, near the Ground. It rises up with great hollow and crested Stalks, three, four, or more Feet high, spread out into several Branches, on which stand long winged Leaves, made of many long and somewhat broad Leaves, pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, smooth, thick, and Sappy or juicy; every one of which is as large as those of a* Parsnep. *The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in Tufts or Umbels, and are of a white color; after which comes the Seed, which smells well, and*

Parſnep Water Greater.

is larger and rounder than Aniſeed. *The whole Herb is of a ſtrong but ſweet and pleaſant Smell.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Water Parſnep. *Its Root is very Fibrous, and conſiſts of many ſmall*

Parſnep Water Leſſer.

Strings or Threads, which are faſtened to the Stalk or Root within the Water or Muddy Ground: both it and the Leaves (ſays Parkinſon*) ſmell ſtrong like* Petroleum. *This Plant is very like the former, but lower and leſſer, growing two* Feet, *or two and a half high. The Leaves ſmell well, are fat and full of Juice, being long, but narrower than thoſe of the firſt Kind. They grow winged, upon a long foot Stalk, having ſometimes four, five, ſix, ſeven, and eight pair of Leaves ſet one oppoſite to another upon a middle Rib, and one ſingle one at the end, finely ſnipt or dented about the edges, and growing as it were bolt upright. The Stalk is ſmooth, round and hollow like a* Kex, *which towards the top ſpreads it ſelf into ſeveral Branches. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow the Flowers, which are white and ſtand in round Umbles, not much unlike to thoſe of* Fennel. *The Flowers being paſt away, the Seed follows, which is ſmall, and much like the former.*

V. *The third, or* Water Parſnep narrow Leav'd. *Its Root conſiſts of a great number of ſmall, ſlender, writhed brown Fibres or Strings, wrapped up as it were, among themſelves, and ſtrongly fixed or faſtened in the Mud. The Stalks of this Plant are hollow like thoſe of* Hemlock, *and a Cubit, or two*

Parſnep Water narrow Leav'd

Feet high, (Gerard *ſays they are about three Cubits high:*) *on which grow ſeveral winged Leaves ſomething like the laſt, but are divided into ſmaller Leaves, which are long, much narrower, and ſnipt about the edges, growing commonly two or three together. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalk and Branches: they ſtand in round Tufts or Umbles, and are of a pale, yellowiſh, green colour, which being paſt away, turn into ſmall Seed, very much like to that of* Parſly; *but in its Taſte, ſomething reſembling that of* Cumin, *or of* Daucus Cretica

ticus, *and of a* Citron Peel; *but ſomewhat hotter than any of them.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Creeping Water Parſnep. *It has a buſhy Fibrous Root, not much unlike to the ſecond; but in theſe things it differs from it,* 1. *The Stalks in this never grow upright, but always lean and creep, and are alſo leſs than thoſe.* 2. *The Leaves of this are alſo leſs than thoſe of the ſecond Kind, and grow not ſo many upon one Rib.* 3. *The creeping Stalks put forth an Umbel of Flowers almoſt at every Joint, whereas the other, bear them only at the tops of the Stalks and Branches.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows Wild in *Germany*, with us for the moſt part in *Gardens*, in places apt to have ſtanding Water, or where it is Planted by Ditch ſides. The ſecond grows in *Kent* in ſeveral ſtanding Waters, and watery Ditches. It has been found between *Redriff* and *Deptford*, in a rotten Boggy place on the right hand of the Way. The third grows (as *Lobel* ſays) near *Antwerp*, but has been found growing Wild in ſeveral parts of this Kingdom: it has been found in the Ponds about *Moor Park*; and in the Ditches about *Elſemere*, and in divers Ponds in *Flintſhire*. The firſt I have ſometimes found growing in *Cambridgeſhire*, in watery places on the Borders of the *Fens*, adjoining to the Land Ground, commonly called *Medlands*. The fourth grows almoſt every where in watery places, thro' the Kingdom.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Spring about the middle and latter end of *March*; ſpread and grow green in *April*; Flower in *July*; and Seed before the end of *Auguſt*.

IX. *The Qualities. Water Parſnep* is hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Inciſive, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification.* It powerfully provokes the Terms in Women, and Urine, breaks and expells the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, gives eaſe in the Strangury, facilitates the Birth, and expells the dead Child and After-birth.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make thereof, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of Herb and Root.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Spirit.* 12. *A Fixt Salt.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice of the Herb and Root.* It powerfully opens obſtructions of the Viſcera, eſpecially of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Meſentery and Reins: it is good againſt the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, provokes Urine and the Courſes very powerfully, gives eaſe in the Strangury, breaks gritty Stones whether in the Reins or Bladder, and expels Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous Matters from thoſe parts. It facilitates the Birth in a Woman in Labor, and brings away the After-birth. Doſe 3, 4, 5, or 6 Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of warm White *Port* Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Eſſence of Herb or Root.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and is more powerful to all the Intentions. It reſiſts Poiſon, and the Bitings of Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures being inwardly given. It is a ſingular good thing againſt the *Dropſie Sarcites*, carrying off the Morbifick Matter by Urine: It prevails alſo againſt the Jaundice, and carrys off the recrements of the Juices and Blood which breed the Gout. Doſe 2 or 3 Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Wine, or Wine and Water, or in the *Diſtilled Water of the Plant*, or in *Parſly Water*.

XIV. *The Decoction of Herb or Root, or Umbels of Flowers.* It may be made in Water or Wine, and given from 3 to 6 Ounces, Morning and Night. It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but operates not ſo ſtrongly as they, for which reaſon it is given in larger quantities: it warms, comforts, and rectifies the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, and prevails againſt Vapors and Fits of the Mother.

XV. *The Syrup.* It is Pectoral, good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarſneſs, obſtructions of the Lungs, Aſthma's, and other like Diſtempers, proceeding from a Viſcid Mucilage: It is Diuretick, and gives eaſe in the Strangury.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is Diuretick, Nephritick, Lithontriptick, and an excellent thing againſt moſt diſaffections of the Reins and Bladder, proceeding from Obſtructions, or Tartarous Concretions: it carries off the Jaundice and Dropſie by its Diuretick property: it expels Wind powerfully, and gives preſent eaſe in the Colick: and has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence* aforegoing. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram, or Dram and half, in the *Syrup* aforegoing, or in Wine dulcified with the *Syrup*.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm of Herb and Root.* If it is immediately applyed to the Biting of a Mad Dog, Viper, Rattle-Snake, or other Serpent or Venomous Creature, it attracts or Draws forth the Poiſon, and ſecures the Patient againſt the danger thereof. It diſcuſſes ſimple Contuſions: and being applyed gives eaſe in the Gout.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, and *Seed*: but as it is much weaker in its effects and operation, ſo it is given in much greater quantities, as to 6 or 8 Ounces, mixed with a little White *Port* Wine. It is uſed alſo as a Vehicle to convey, ſeveral of the other Preparations in.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It warms and comforts a cold and weak Stomach, expels Wind, is good againſt ſickneſs at Heart, Fainting and Swooning away: prevails againſt the Colick, weakneſs of the Inteſtines, and Flux of the Bowels; and given in a proper Vehicle powerfully provokes Urine. Doſe from two to four Drams.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an Antidote againſt the Plague, Spotted Fever, and all ſorts of Peſtilential and Malign Fevers. It takes off the Febritick heat momentarily, deſtroys the putrid and corruptive Ferment: and if timely taken, ſecures the Life of the Patient againſt future danger. It ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, ſtrengthens the Digeſtion, and cauſes a good Appetite. Doſe ſo many Drops at a time, as to make the Vehicle gratefully Acid.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a preſent remedy againſt the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, and all manner of Tartarous Matters obſtructing the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder. It gives preſent eaſe in the Colick, eaſes pains in the *Vertebræ* of the Back, and ſtrengthens it, being inwardly taken in any proper Vehicle, from 15 to 30, 40, 50, or 60 Drops, and alſo outwardly anointed upon the part. It is profitable alſo againſt the Palſie being outwardly and inwardly uſed. It provokes

the Terms, and haſtens and facilitates the Birth, and forces away the After-Birth.

XXII. *The Spirit.* It is Cordial, good againſt ſickneſs at Heart, Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other Diſtempers of the Heart and Stomach. It expels Wind, chears the Spirits, repreſſes Melancholy, and cauſes a kind of Elevation of Soul. Doſe a Dram, two, or three, now and then in a Glaſs of Wine.

XXIII. *The Fixed Salt.* It is highly Diuretick, Nephritick and Hyſterick: and is a Specifick againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel and Viſcous Slime in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It gives preſent eaſe in the Strangury, prevails againſt Vapors and Hyſterick Fits, and cleanſes the Womb of cold, vicid, and putrid Humors which may offend it. Doſe from 8 Grains to a Scruple, in *Parſly* or *Hydropiper Water*, *Onion Water*, White *Port* Wine, or any other fit Vehicle.

CHAP. DXLVII.

Of PATIENCE Garden.

OR,

Monks RHUBARB.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἱππολάπαθον; ἢ λάπαθον κηπαῖον: in *Latine*, *Hippolapathum*, *Lapathum Hortenſe*, *Patientia Hortenſis*, *Rhabarbarum Hortenſium*, *Rhabarbarum Monachorum:* and in *Engliſh*, *Garden Patience*; *Garden Dock*, *Horſe Dock*, and *Monks Rhubarb.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Hippolapathum* or *Horſe Dock*, there are two ſpecial Sorts, *viz.* 1. *Hippolapathum ἢ λάπαθον ἥμερον*, *Patientia Hortenſis*; *Lapathum Sativum*, *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, Garden Patience, *or* Monks Rhubarb. 2. *Hippolapathum nothum*, *Hippolapathum rotundifolium*, *Lapathum Rotundifolium*; *Lapathum Sativum rotundifolium Cluſij & Camerarij*; *Pſeudo Rha recentitiorum Lobelij*; *Rhabarbaricum Cordi in Hiſtoria Plantarum*, Lib. 4. Fol. 201. Baſtard Rubarb, Garden round Leav'd Horſe Dock, or Great round Leav'd Garden Dock.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Garden Patience, *or* Monks Rhubarb. *It has a very long great Root, brown without and yellow within, much like to thoſe of the* Common Wild or Water Docks, *but a little redder; but when Dry, in color and taſte like to the true* Rhubarb; *having alſo a leſs ſtore of diſcolored Veins, than the next following when that is dry. It grows up with very large ſtrong tall Stalks, chamfered or furrowed (and riſes up to be about* 8 *or* 9 *Feet high, as* Gerard *ſays, when it grows in good and fertil ground;) ſet about with great, large or broad and long Leaves (not much unlike to thoſe of the* Great Water Dock,*) of a fair green color, and not dented at all about the edges. The Stalks towards their tops, ſpread themſelves out into ſeveral ſmall Branches, which towards their tops bear reddiſh or purpliſh Flowers, or Flowers of a light purple color, declining to brownneſs. Which being paſt away, the Seed follows, contained in thin chaffy Husks, and of a triangular Form, like to the Seed of our* Common Docks. *This* Patience *or* Garden Horſe Dock, *has obtained the Name of* Rhubarb, *for ſome ſmall purging faculty which it has, much like to that of the* True Rhubarb.

Patience Garden, or *Monks-Rhubarb.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Baſtard Rhubarb, *or* Garden round Leav'd Horſe Dock. *Its Root is exceeding great and thick, very like unto the* Rha Barbaricum, *as well in color and taſte as proportion, and Purges after the ſame manner, if given in a greater Doſe or quantity: it grows much greater than that of the* Patience *before deſcribed, with many great Branches and Fibres adjoining to it: it is indeed yellow on the out-ſide, and ſomewhat of a paleiſh yellow within, with ſome Store of diſcolored Veins therein, like to the* True Rhubarb, *but much leſs, eſpecially when it is dry, which then looſes its freſh color, which the* True Rhubarb *conſtantly retains. This* Baſtard Rhubarb *riſes up with ſeveral large, great, broad, round, thin, and yellowiſh green Leaves, in ſhape like to thoſe of the* Garden Bur-Dock, *a little waved about the edges; they riſe up from the Root, every one ſtanding on a reaſonable thick and long browniſh foot Stalk. From among theſe Leaves, riſes up a pretty large Stalk, much like the former, about two Feet or more high, having ſome ſuch like Leaves as before deſcribed thereon, but ſmaller. Towards the top, the Stalk ſpreads it ſelf out into ſeveral Branches, ſome greater and ſome leſſer, towards the tops of which grow long ſpiked Heads full of ſmall browniſh Flowers; after which follows in thin chaffy Husks the ſeed, which is ſhining and triangular like to the* Common Docks, *or of the* Garden Patience *before deſcribed.*

V. *The*

V. *The Places.* The first grows naturally about *Lausanna* in *Savoy*, as *Tragus* says. The second grows naturally upon the Hills not far from *Caria* in *Germany*, as also near *Friburg* in *Switzerland*, and on the Mountains in *Austria:* But with us they both grow only in *Gardens*, where they thrive and flourish very well.

VI. *The Times.* These Plants when Nurst up in our *Gardens*, Flower about the beginning or middle of *June*, (much about the time when our *Common Docks* Flower) and their Seed is ripe in *July*. The Roots are not to be taken up, till the Leaves and Stalks are quite withered and gone, which is about the middle or end of *October:* for if they be taken up, either a little before the Leaves do spring, or a while after they are sprung up, the Roots will not retain half so good a color in them: It is also to be noted, that when they are taken up, they are to be scraped very clean, and carefully dryed, so as they may not touch one another till they are perfectly dry.

VII. *The Qualities.* Both these in respect to heat or cold, are said to be Temperate: Authors will have them to be moist, with a kind of clamminess: this possibly the Leaves may be, whilest they are young: but the dryed Roots are doubtless dry in the first Degree. They are Aperitive, Absterstive and Astringent, tho' they have a Cathartick or Laxative force in loosening the Belly, for they certainly Bind after Purging.

VIII. *The Specification.* The Roots and Seeds of both Kinds are prevalent against a Bloody Flux, as also against all other Fluxes of the Bowels; Vomiting and Sickness of the Stomach, bitings of Serpents or other Venomous Creatures; the Dropsy, Jaundice, and all manner of Scabs, Leprosy, and breakings out. The Roots of both Purge as the *True Rhubarb* does; saving (that they may have the same effects,) the Dose must be augmented to treble the quantity. They are also said to be absolute in the Cure of Agues.

IX. *The Preparations.* 1. *A Sallet of the young and tender Leaves.* 2. *A Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* 3. *A Decoction or Infusion of the Roots.* 4. *A Diet Drink.* 5. *A Pouder of the Roots.* 6. *A Pouder of the Roots compound.* 7. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 8. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Sallet of the young and tender Leaves. Being boiled, and eaten with Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper, as you eat* Beets *or* Spinach, (tho' it is not altogether so pleasant) they nourish but little, but make a thin Blood, loosen the Belly, and Purge away slimy Humors.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* Given to 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls, more or less (according to Age and Strength) it is a certain Cure for an Ague, being given in Glass of warm Ale, clarified Whey, or the like. One *John Benet* a Chirurgion of *Maidstone* in *Kent*, cured a Lad of an Ague therewith, which did grievously vex him: He took 3 or 4 Leaves (as *Gerard* says) of this Plant of *Rubarb*, beat it, and strained out the *Juice* with a draught of Ale, and gave it the Lad in the Morning to Drink: it wrought extreamly both upwards and downwards, within one Hour after, and never ceased untill Night: in the end, the Purging faculty of the Medicine abated and gave over working, and the Youth lost his Ague. Since which time (says he) he has cured with the same Medicine, many others of the like Disease, having always a regard to the quantity, which was the cause of the Violent working in the first Cure. I have sometimes also seen that the *Liquid Juice of the green or fresh Roots* being given in like manner, has also cured Agues, as well as the *Juice of the Leaves. The Juice of the Leaves or Roots, mixed with a little Vinegar*, is used as a most effectual Remedy for the Cure of Scabs and running Sores.

XII. *The Decoction or Infusion of the Roots. The Roots sliced and boiled in Water of Carduus Benedictus to the consumption of a third part, and then sweetned with a little Honey:* Being given to the quantity of 8 or 9 Spoonfuls at a time, before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, generally cures it at 2 or 3 times so taking it; such as are of a robust or strong Body, may take 12 Spoonfuls of it at a time. The truth of this has been proved by many Experiments, (as *Gerard* says.) *The simple Decoction of the Roots of Patience or Monks Rubarb* loosens the Belly, Purges gently, helps against the Jaundice and Dropsie, and other like Diseases proceeding from a cold cause; is good against the Stinging of Serpents, helps the Sickness of the Stomach arising from Choler, and cures the Bloody Flux, as also other Fluxes of the Bowels: and being taken with *Acacia*, or *Juice of Sloes*, it is said to cure the spitting of Blood. *The Decoction of the Roots in Vinegar*, is effectual to heal inveterate Scabs, and old running Sores. *The Decoction of the Roots of Bastard Rhubarb in Vinegar* has the same Virtues; and being dropt into the Ears it eases their pain: gargled in the Mouth it cures Sores and Ulcers therein, and eases the Tooth-ach: and being Drank, or taken inwardly it prevails against the Jaundice, Dropsie, Gout, Rhumatism, Kings-Evil, Stone, Gravel, Sand, Strangury, *&c.* it opens and purges the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Belly, and cleanses and cools the Blood. But for the general use in curing all these Distempers the *Decoction or Infusion may be made in Water, or Clarified Whey*; and if the Patient like of it, it may be a little sweetned with *Syrup of Violets*, or *Syrup of Roses Solutive.*

XIII. *The Diet Drink. Take Roots of Monks Rhubarb sliced, and Roots of red Madder, of each 8 Ounces: Sena 4 Ounces: Aniseed bruised, Liquorice bruised, of each 2 Ounces: Agrimony, Scabions, of each one Handful, which cut a little with a Knife, put them into an Earthen Steane, or a small Wooden Cask, which may hold 4 Gallons or better: affuse thereon 4 Gallons of Strong new Ale; which let stand for 3 Days.* At the end of that time the Patient may drink of it, as ordinary Drink for 3 Weeks or a Month together, (and the longer it is continued the better) providing another like Cask of the same, to have in readiness, one under another. It is said to Cure the Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, Rhumatism, Spleen, Rickets in Children, Kings-Evil, and all manner of Itch, Mangineſs, Scabs, Pustules, and other Breakings out in the whole Body: it purifies or cleanses the Blood from all Corruption, prevails against the Green-Sickness, and admirably opens all manner of obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins and Womb, provoking the Terms when stopt, after a singular manner.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Roots. A Dram and half or 2 Drams of the Pouder of Monks Rhubarb mixt with Ginger in Pouder a Scruple*, and taken fasting in a Dish of warm Broth or Posset Drink, Purges Choler and Flegm very gently and safely without any the least danger. *The Pouder of the Root of the Bastard Rhubarb* does the same thing, but is more

more effectual, both for inward and outward Diſeaſes. It is good againſt a Quinſy, Baſtard Quinſy, ſcrophulous or ſtrumous Tumors in the Neck and other parts, comonly called the Kings-Evil, as alſo Swellings and Kernels behind the Ears: It gives eaſe in the Strangury, helps ſuch as are troubled with the Stone, Sand and Gravel, provokes Urine, and is good for ſuch as are troubled with dimneſs of Sight.

XV. *The Pouder of the Roots Compound. Take Roots of Monks or Baſtard Rhubarb in fine Pouder 2 Drams: Reſinous Jallap in fine Pouder 2 Scruples: beſt Scammony in ſubtil Pouder a Scruple: Cloves in Pouder 1 Dram: mix them for 4 Doſes for a Man or Woman.* It cures the Scurvy, Dropſy, Gout, Rhumatiſm, Jaundice, Kings-Evil, Palſy, Scabs, Itch, and all ſorts of Puſtules and other breakings out whatſoever; It prevails againſt Agues, Purges off Choler, Flegm, and watery Humors, cleanſes throughly the Stomach, and Bowels, and opens all obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Reins and Womb.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* That made of the Seed of *Patience*, cools, aſtringes or binds, and is of extraordinary uſe in ſtopping Fluxes of the Bowels, and in ſpitting of Blood. The Seed of the *Baſtard Rhubarb*, is alſo manifeſtly aſtringent, and is ſaid to cure the Bloody Flux, given in a Glaſs of Red Styptick Wine. It eaſes the gnawing griping pains of the Stomach; and takes away Nauſeouſneſs, and loathing of Food: The *Pouder* of either of them may be given every Morning Faſting, and at Night at Bed time, from a Dram to two Drams, in a Glaſs of Red *Port*, or *Barcelona* Wine.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* Drawn from either of the Plants, it is good to cool and allay Inflamations, cleanſes the Face and Skin from external Defœdations or Defilements, and is very profitable to heal running Sores, foul Ulcers, and Scabbineſs in what part of the Body ſoever.

XVIII. *Nota.* Tho' *Monks Rhubarb* is of the Nature of the *True Rhubarb*, yet the *Baſtard Rhubarb* approaches the neareſt thereto; and is much the ſtrongeſt and beſt of theſe two; it has not only the ſhape and proportion of the *True Rhubarb*, but the ſame color both within and without, with very little difference: they agree alſo as well in Taſte and Smell; and it colors the Spittle of a yellow color, when it is chewed in the Mouth, as *Rhubarb* does; and it Purges the Belly after the ſame gentle manner as the *right Rhubarb does*; only herein it differs, that this muſt be given in at leaſt the double quantity to that.

PASSIONS, *ſee* Biſtort, *Chap.* 76.
PASTEL, *ſee* Woad, *Chap.*
PAUL'S BETONY, *ſee* Speedwell, *Chap.*
PEACH, *ſee* Peach Tree, *Lib.* II.
PEACH-BELLS, *ſee* Bell-Flower, *Chap.* 64.
PEACH-WORT, *ſee* Arſmart Dead, *Chap.* 31.
PEARE-TREE, *ſee* Pear-Tree, *Lib.* II.
PEAR PLANT, *ſee* Gromwel, *Chap.* 328.

CHAP. DXLVIII.

Of PEASE Manured.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Πίσον, ἡ Πίσον τῆς γεωργίας: in *Latine*, *Piſum*, *& Piſum Cultatum*: in *Engliſh Peaſe*, and *Manured Peaſe.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of Peaſe there are ſeveral ſorts, as, 1. *Piſum Cultatum*, *Piſum Hortenſe*, Manured Peaſe, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Piſum, vel Cicer, vel Lathyrus Annuus*, Annual Chich-Peaſe, or Chichings, of which we have ſpoken in *Chap.* 126, aforegoing. 3. Πίσον ἀγρεῖον, *Piſum agreſte*, *Piſum Sylveſtre*, Wild Peaſe of which in *Chap.* 549. 4. *Cicer Sativum & Sylveſtre*, Chich Peaſe Garden and Wild, of which in *Chap.* 550. 5. *Cicercula*, *Lathyrus*, *Piſum Perenne*, Peaſe Everlaſting, of which in *Chap.* 551. following.

III. *The Kinds of the Manured Peaſe.* There are many ſorts of the Manured Peaſe, as, 1. *The Early Peaſe, or Fulham Peaſe.* 2. *The Green Haſting.* 3. *The White Haſting.* 4. *The Sugar Peaſe.* 5. *The Rouncival.* 6. *The Gray Peaſe.* 7. *The Spotted Peaſe.* 8. *Peaſe without Skins.* 9. *Tufted, or Scotch Peaſe.* 10. *Piſum rubrum*, *Piſum quadratum*, *Lotus Siliquoſus Flore rubella*, *Lotus tetragonolobus*, Square Codded Peaſe. 11. *Piſum cordatum*, Heart Peaſe. Of theſe Species, becauſe of their great likeneſs one to another in their Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, we ſhall give you but one Deſcription, ſaving the tenth and eleventh Kinds, which ſhall be particularly ſpoken to.

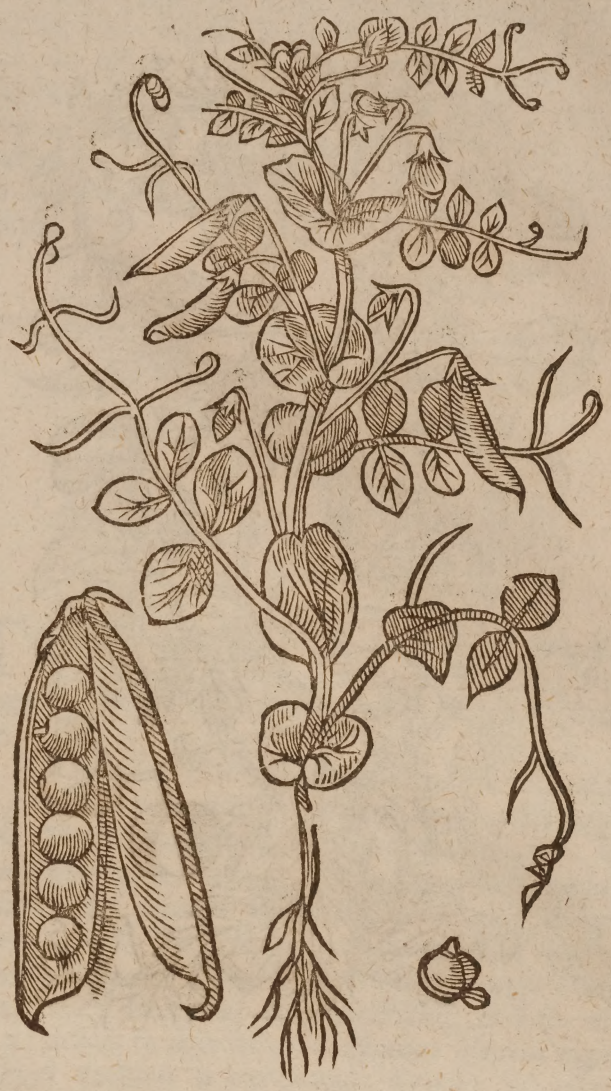
The General Deſcription.

IV. *The Roots of all the ſorts of* Manured Peaſe *are ſmall and Fibrous, and quickly periſh after Seed-time.* Garden Peaſe *are for the moſt part the greateſt, and the ſweeteſt Kinds, and are ſuſtained with Stakes or Buſhes. The* Field Peaſe, *are not ſo managed, becauſe of the almoſt infinite Labor, beſides Charge, and therefore grow as they naturally pleaſe, without any ſuch trouble. They (all of them) ſpring up with long weak, hollow, and brittle (while they are young and green) whitiſh green Stalks, branched out into many parts, and at every Joint where it ſpreads out a Branch, there is one round broad Leaf, encompaſſing the Stalk about, ſo that they come as it were through it. The Leaves are Winged, made of ſeveral ſmall Leaves, growing from a middle Rib, of a whitiſh green color, with Tendrels or Claſpers at the end of the Leaves, by which it takes hold of whatſoever ſtands next to it. Between the Leaves and the Stalks, come forth the Flowers, ſtanding two or three together, every one by it ſelf, on its own ſeveral foot Stalk, which are either wholly white or purple, or mixt white and purple, or purple and blew: The Cods are long, and ſomewhat round or full and bunching out, of which ſome are greater, ſome leſſer, ſome thick and ſhort, ſome plain and ſmooth, others a little crooked at the ends, in which are contained ſeveral forms of* Peaſe *in*

Number

Peaſe Garden Early.

Peaſe Field.



Peaſe Rouncivals.

Number from one to nine incluſive (I never ſaw ten:) of which ſome are round, others almoſt cubical; ſome ſmall, ſome great: ſome white, ſome green, ſome gray, others ſpotted, &c.

V. *The tenth, or* Square Codded Peaſe. *Its Root is ſmall and Fibrous like the former, and periſhes every Year. It is a pretty Kind of Pulſe, and might for the form of the Leaves be very well referred to the Kinds of* Lotus *or* Trefoils. *It has three or four ſmall weak Stalks, which ſpread themſelves out into many Branches, having two Stalks of Leaves at every Joint, and three ſmall ſoft Leaves ſtanding on a very ſmall Foot Stalk, coming from the Joints. The Flowers grow for the moſt part two together, of a perfect red or crimſon color; like in form almoſt, to the* Common Garden Peaſe Bloſſom: *after which come long, thick, and round Cods, with two Skins or Films, running all along the Cod, at the Back or upper ſide; and two other ſuch like Films, all along the Belly or underſide of the Cod; which makes it ſeem to be four ſquare: in which is contained, round diſcolored* Peaſe, *ſomething ſmaller, and harder than the ordinary* Peaſe.

VI. *The eleventh, or* Heart Peaſe, *which ſome call alſo,* Piſum Veſicarium, Bladder Peaſe. *Cor Indum, and Cor Indicum (becauſe they firſt came from the* Indies.) *It has a Root which is very ſmall, Buſhy and Stringy, with many Fibres adjoining to it, and periſhing every Year at the firſt approach of* Winter. *It riſes up and ſpreads much, if it has a good Soil to grow in, having ſeveral ſlender weak Stalks, which will lye down upon the Ground, and entagle it ſelf with the Claſpers which it has, unleſs it be ſuſtained with Stakes, Buſhes, or ſome ſuch like thing. Theſe Stalks ſend forth large,*

Peaſe Heart.

large, long, thin, and very green Leaves on all ſides, upon long foot Stalks, being divided either into three or five parts, each of which is much rent or cut in on the edges. At the Joints with the Leaves from the middle of the Stalks almoſt upwards, and at their tops alſo, come forth ſeveral ſmall whitiſh Flowers, ſet together upon a foot Stalk, each conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves apiece, which being paſt away, ſmall Bladders ſucceed in their places, in which are contained the Grains or Peaſe: *theſe Bladders grow whitiſh as they ripen, having Six Ridges, of which three are the more eminent, and open into three parts, in each whereof lies one round, hard, blackiſh Seed, of the bigneſs of a great* Pea, *ſpotted on the out ſide with a mark, much of the form of a Heart, as it is painted on Cards, whence came the Name.*

VII. *The Places.* All theſe ſeveral ſorts of *Peaſe* grow with us only in *Gardens*, and the worſer ſort of them in *Manured Fields*, for the profit of the Huſband-Man. The tenth is only Sown in *Gardens:* and ſo alſo the eleventh, being firſt brought to us out of *Italy* and other places, being originally (as is ſuppoſed) a Plant of *Indian* growth.

VIII. *The Times.* They are all Sown in the *Spring:* The firſt ten Kinds Flower in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, and the Grain, or *Peaſe* ripen in the mean Seaſon. The eleventh Flowers in *Auguſt* or *September* and the Grain or *Peaſe* is ripe in *September* or *October.*

IX. *The Qualities.* We ſpeak now of the firſt nine or ten Kinds of *Peaſe:* they are hot and moiſt in the firſt Degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Diuretick; Stomatick, Nephritick, and Arthritick; Chylifick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt the Strangury, or ſtoppage of Urine, Sand, Gravel, Stones and Tartarous Mucilage or Slime in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder: Breed good Chyle, nouriſh much, and reſtore in Conſumptions.

XI. *Hippocrates* ſays, That *Peaſe* are leſs windy than *Beans*, and paſs ſooner thro' the Belly. And *Galen* ſays, That *Peaſe* in their whole ſubſtance are like unto *Beans*, and are eaten after the ſame manner, but that they differ in two things, *viz.* That they are not ſo windy as *Beans*, nor altogether of ſo cleanſing a faculty; and that they are in a mean between thoſe things which nouriſh much, and nouriſh little; and which are windy, and not windy.

XII. *The Preparations.* 1. *An Eſſence of the Leaves and green Cods.* 2. *A Meal or Flower of the dryed* Peaſe. 3. *A Decoction of* Peaſe. 4. *A ſtrong Broth or Pottage.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of* Peaſe *Meal.* 6. *The Aſhes of* Peaſe *Straw and Cods.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water from* Peaſe *Bloſſoms, or from the whole Plant.* 8. *A Volatile Spirit, Oil and Salt, Diſtilled by Retort from dryed* Peaſe.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Eſſence of the Leaves and green Cods.* It is highly Aperitive, Abſterſive and Diuretick, opens Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, breaks Gritty Stones, and expels from the Reins and Bladder, Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Slimy Humors in great quantities. Doſe 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls or more in a Glaſs of White *Port* or *Lisbon* Wine.

XIV. *The Meal or Flower of* Peaſe. Made into a Pudding with Milk and Eggs, tho' it is Abſterſive and Diuretick, yet it nouriſhes very much, and being much or long eaten, it reſtores in Conſumptions, the Patients Drink being every Day new Milk. *Bread* made thereof, or *Cakes*, and eaten while they are new, are alſo reſtorative; they very much ſtrengthen the whole Body, provoke Luſt and encreaſe Seed.

XV. *The Decoction of the* Peaſe *either green alone, or with the Cods, or dryed.* It is a famous thing againſt the Strangury and all ſtoppages of Urine, Stone Gravel, Sand, Slimy Matter, *&c.* It opens all obſtructions of the Urinary parts, expels the obſtructing matter, and eaſes the Pain. Doſe 6 or 8 Ounces ſweetned with Honey.

XVI. *The ſtrong Broth or Pottage.* It is of great nouriſhment; and if it is made good and ſtrong with Knuckles of Veal, and Legs of Pork, and ſtrained from the Hulls of the *Peaſe*, and then be eaten as daily Food, it wonderfully reſtores in Conſumptions, Cheriſhes Languiſhing Nature, increaſes Seed, and provokes Luſt extreamly. It ſtrengthens the Bowels, and ſtops all ſorts of Lasks or Fluxes: and has ſuch a Power in it as to cure Impotency in the Male Kind, whether it be from a weakneſs in the Inſtruments of Generation, or from a defect of Seed. It may be made pleaſant and ſavory with a little Pepper and Salt, *Juice* of an *Orange* or *Limon*, and a little Sweet Butter.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm of the Meal. If it is made with Vinegar, with a little Oil*, it repreſſes and Diſcuſſes Tumors in Womens Breaſts, proceeding from too great a quantity of Milk, or from its Curdling therein: applyed to the Teſticles which are Swoln, it diſcuſſes the Tumor, and eaſes the pain. *If it is made with Wine and Yolks of Eggs*, and applyed to weak Joints it ſtrengthens them:

applyed

applied alſo to ſwoln and watering Eyes it helps them. *If it is made with Wine, Yolks and Whites of Eggs, Double refined Sugar, and Beef Suet: and then Fryed in a Frying-Pan, and ſo eaten with a little White Sugar and Juice of Oranges*, It good to reſtore ſuch as are Impotent, encreaſe Seed, and provoke Luſt.

XVIII. *The Aſhes of the Straw and Cods.* Being Infuſed in Ale, Beer, or Wine, the *Infuſion* is very Aperitive, and Diuretick; it opens all Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, is good againſt Sand, Gravel, Stone and Strangury, and prevails againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Jaundice and Gout. *The Aſhes made into a Cataplaſm with Hogs Lard*, and applyed, is good againſt old Aches or Pains, Sciatica and Gout, whether in the Hands, Arms, Knees, or Feet.

XIX. *The Diſtilled Water from the Bloſſoms or whole Plant.* It is a Coſmetick, or a beautifier of the Face and Skin: it cools, ſoftens, whitens, and makes ſmooth the Skin, the Face or Skin being often waſht with it, and ſuffered to dry on. It is alſo good againſt Stone, Gravel, Sand and Slime in the Reins and Bladder, and gives eaſe in the Strangury. Doſe 4, 6, or 8 Ounces, ſweetned with the *Syrup of Violets*, *Honey*, or the like.

XX. *The Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt.* They are made exactly in all reſpects as thoſe of *Beans*, in *Chap.* 55. *Sect.* 16. aforegoing of this Book. *The Volatile Salt of Peaſe*, is one of the moſt Subtil and Volatile Salts, being of the ſame uſe with all other Volatile Salts. It prevails againſt all Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Spleen, Reins, Womb, and Joints: as Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Vertigo's, Megrims, Head-Aches, Lethargy, Carus, Colds, Vapors, *Hyſterick* Fits, Colicks, Gouts, Rheumatiſms, *&c.* and kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly. Doſe is from 7 Grains, to 14, in Wine, or any other proper Vehicle, Morning and Night. *The Spirit* has all the ſame Virtues and may be given from 10 Drops to 30 in Wine, Water, *&c.* *The Oil* is ſtronger: It ought to be rectified after the uſual manner, and is chiefly for outward Applications: you may mix it with *Oil of Ben*, or of *Bitter Almonds*, and anoint the Stomach and Navel for Vapors and Fits of the Mother.

The *Virtues of the* Heart Peaſe.

XXI. *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* ſays, Theſe *Peaſe* are a great provoker to Sleep, even to the Danger of Life, if the quantity given be too large: he ſays, That he tryed this upon himſelf, and found it to be dangerous in provoking Sleep, if taken in too great a Doſe; but he alſo ſays, it cauſes a pleaſanter and ſweeter Sleep than *Opium* does. *Dodonæus* ſays, that this Plant is the *Abrong*, or *Abrugi* of *Serapio*, in his *Chap.* 153. where he has theſe Words, *Abrong is a ſmall Grain, ſpotted with black and white, like unto the Grain Maiz.* It has the form of a Heart upon it in white; and therefore *Tabernæmontanus* calls it *Cardiſpermon.* It is alſo ſaid to be available againſt Faintings, and other Diſeaſes of the Heart, and this is probable enough to be true, for if it has the properties of *Opium* in it, to cauſe pleaſant and ſweet Sleep, as *Cordus* ſays, it may well have thoſe effects alſo, as to comfort and chear the Heart, and reſiſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other like diſaffections of that noble Part. I find not what Doſe is given of it, That the induſtrious Artiſt is to find out by many Tryals, beginning with a ſmall quantity firſt, and ſo increaſing it gradually, till he finds how much will ſufficiently do, and may be ſafely exhibited.

CHAP. DXLIX.

Of PEASE Wild.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Πίσον μικρὸν, ἢ Πίσον ἄγριον: in *Latine*, *Piſum agreſte & Piſum Sylveſtre:* in *Engliſh Wild Peaſe.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us ſeveral ſorts hereof, thoſe which we ſhall take notice of in this Work, are only theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Piſum Sylveſtre commune, Piſum Sylveſtre primum*, The firſt, or Common Wild Peaſe. 2. *Piſum Sylveſtre alterum*, The ſecond, or other Wild Peaſe. 3. Ὄχρος, *Ochrus Theophraſti* in his *de cauſis Plantarum*, *Lib.* 4. *Chap.* 2. *Ervilia Plinij*, in *Lib.* 18. *Chap.* 7. which is now its uſual Name: *Aracus niger Matthioli* (which is erronious) *Ervilia Sylveſtris Dodonæi, Ochrus Sylveſtris, ſive Ervilia Lobelij, Cicer ervinum Lugdunenſis, Orchas Parkinſoni, Ervilia Flore & Fructu albo, Lobelij*, White winged Wild Peaſe. 4. *Ervilia altera*, Blackiſh winged Wild Peaſe. 5. *Piſum Spontaneum Maritimum Anglicum*, Engliſh Wild Sea Peaſe. 6. *Piſum aliud Maritimum Britanicum*, The other Engliſh Sea Peaſe, or Suffolk Peaſe. 7. *Piſum Sylveſtre nigrum maculatum Bæticum*, Spaniſh black ſpotted Wild Peaſe.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Common Wild Peaſe. *It has a Root which is as thick as ones Finger, and long, with many Fibres adjoining. This Plant does little differ from the* Manured, *either in its rambling corner'd Stalks, or in its broad, ſtiff, green Leaves, two always being ſet at a Joint, and ſix or more leſſer ones, on the Branches, which end in a Claſper. The Flowers are white, many ſtanding on a foot Stalk together, which turn into ſo many Cods, each of them much ſmaller than the* Manured, *and the Seed, Grain, or Pulſe within, much leſs alſo; and of no Pleaſant Taſte.*

IV. *The ſecond, or other* Wild Peaſe. *Its Root abides many Years, and is much like the firſt; but the Branches of this are ſcarcely half a Foot long, with broder, and ſhorter Leaves on them, yet like the former but more pale. The Cods and Peaſe likewiſe differ not much in form, but are much leſs.*

V. *The third, or* White winged Wild Peaſe. *Its Root is ſmall and long, with ſome Fibres adjoining, which wholly periſhes every Year. This*

kind of Peaſe *has two or three Stalks at the moſt, which are broad and flat, welted or winged at the ſides, with ſomewhat long Leaves ſhooting from them, ſmall at the ſetting on to the Stalk, and broader towards the end, as it were growing from the middle Rib of the other, at the top of which comes forth two or three twining Claſpers. This Plant never ſhoots forth any Branches, but the Leaves from almoſt the bottom of the Stalks upwards*

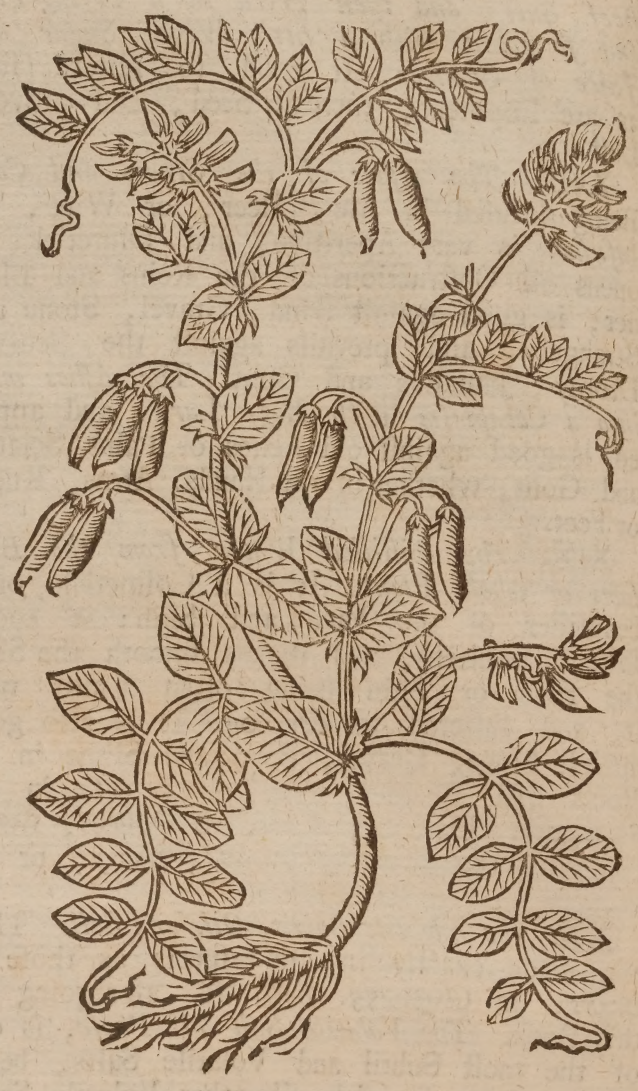
Peaſe Wild Winged.

are parted as it were at their tops into one or two ſmaller Leaves; or rather one or two ſmaller Leaves grow at the top of them with the Claſpers between them. At the foot of theſe Leaves, come forth ſingle Flowers, like to the Cicer *or* Garden Chich Peaſe *in the following Chapter, which are wholly white, and turn into ſmall, round, long Cods, with ſmall crooked points at the end, and Films at the Backs, in which are contained ſmall, round, whitiſh* Peaſe, *a little bitteriſh.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Blackiſh winged white Peaſe. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and manner and form of growing, differs nothing from the laſt Deſcribed, ſaving in the color of the Flowers, which in this are tending to a reddiſh purple: the* Peaſe *in the Cods alſo are more dusky, tending to black.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Engliſh Wild Sea Peaſe. *The Root of this periſhes not every Year, and in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Cods, and manner of growing, differs not much from the ſecond ſort before deſcribed: but herein this differs from that,* viz. *That it grows ſomewhat greater, and bears many Flowers together in a Tuft, mixt of purple and Aſh color: and the ſucceeding Husks or Cods are ſmall and long.*

Peaſe Sea Wild Engliſh.



VIII. *The ſixth, or other* Engliſh Sea Peaſe *or* Suffolk Peaſe. *Its Root runs down incredibly deep into the Ground, even two Fathom, or twelve Feet deep at leaſt, and ſpreading infinitely (as it were) therein, among the very Stones and Beech of the Sea. From the Head of this Root ſprings up a triangular Stalk full of Joints, bending to the Ground, with two Leaves at every Joint, branched forth in divers Places with winged Leaves at them, conſiſting of ten or twelve dark green Leaves, ſet by couples or pairs on a middle Rib, with a ſmall Claſper at the end, each Leaf not being much unlike to* Sea Purſlane. *The Flowers grow towards the Tops of the Branches,* 8 *or* 10 *ſet together in a Cluſter, upon a ſmall long Stalk, which both for form and color, are very like to the firſt Kind of* Wild Peaſe, *but with a whiteneſs in the middle, when it is full blown. The Fruit or Cods which follow, are leſſer than thoſe of the* Common Field Peaſe, *and contain (many times)* 8 *or* 10 Peaſe *in a Cod, each of which has the whiteneſs called the Eye of the* Pea, *which encompaſſes half the* Pea, *like a Semicircle, the which being Ripe and dry are of a darkiſh color. About a Yard deep or more under the Stones, there is found ſome Sand, or ſandy Earth, in which the Roots of this Plant ſpread, which rae not great, but ſlender pliant and flexible, not ſweet but bitter, as the whole Plant is, and the* Peaſe *alſo. The old Stalks dye away every Year; but from the old Head of the Root, will ſhoot many long, white Tendrels, like the Root of the* ſmall Bind-weed, *by which it wonderfully encreaſes, and not by the Seed, as has been found by Experience. For that the Seed falling upon, or among the Stones of the Beech, it is ſcarcely poſſible it ſhould grow there, there being no* Pabulum *or Earth to nouriſh the ſame, till you dig two or*

three

three Feet deep; the Birds alſo for the moſt part devour it all. All this Parkinſon *ſuppoſes to be true, for that he Sowed ſome of the Seed or* Peaſe *in his Garden, but they would never Spring up. However, tho' this matter of Fact may be true; yet 'tis probable, that if the Seed or Grain had been Sown in a Ground or Soil proper thereto, it might have grown, notwithſtanding what* Parkinſon *has ſaid.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Spaniſh black ſpotted Wild Peaſe. *This Kind differs not much neither in its Root, (which Periſhes every Year) Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers nor Cods, from our firſt ſort of* Wild Peaſe *deſcribed in this Chapter, but in many things it is like. Yet it is leſſer, and the Flowers are of a pale yellowiſh green color: and the* Peaſe *are of a dark color ſpotted with very black Spots like* Velvet.

X. *The Places.* The firſt has been found in many places of *England.* The ſecond, on the Chalky Hills, at *Kings-Hay* in *Kent*, not far from the *Thames:* there is a larger ſort of this ſecond Species, which has been found in ſome Barren Fields in *Eſſex.* The third and fourth grow with us only in our *Gardens*, but *Lobel* ſays, they grow naturally in *Lombardy.* The fifth has been found growing near *Romney* in *Kent.* The ſixth was found growing *Anno* 1555, being the third Year of Queen *Mary* I. between *Orford* and *Albrough*, where it grew upon the Beech of the Sea, in places where never Graſs or Herbage was ever ſeen to grow, but the neighbouring People thereabouts ſaid, that they had obſerved, and known them to grow there of a long time before. In that Year there was a great Dearth, ſo that many were forced to make Bread of *Acorns*, and the People gathered many Quarters of theſe *Peaſe* (being in great neceſſity) to eat them for Food, and keep them from Starving, which at that time might be accounted a great bleſſing from Heaven. *Stow* in his *Chronicle*; and *Cambden* in his *Britania*, make mention of theſe *Peaſe:* but vainly thought that they might firſt come thither by ſome Shipwrack. But this is falſe, for it is a ſingular Plant *ſui Generis*, ſpecially differing from all the other Kinds: and this is true, from its form and taſte: but beſides it has been found growing in other places about the Sea Shore (which ſeems to be natural to it) as at *Rye* in *Kent*, at *Pemſie* in *Suſſex*; at *Gilford* in *Surry*, over againſt the *Comber*; and at *Ingolne Mills* in *Lincoln-ſhire.* The ſeventh grows in *Spain*, from whence it has been brought into our *Gardens.*

XI. *The Times.* Theſe all Flower, and bear their ripe Fruit with the latter Kind of *Field Peaſe:* The ſixth Kind Flowers about the end of *July*, and the Cods are ripe about the end of *Auguſt.*

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Virtues* of theſe are the ſame with thoſe of the *Manured Kinds.* The third and fourth Kinds (according to *Galen*) are in a mean or middle property between thoſe which nouriſh much, and little, and which are eaſie and hard of Digeſtion, but they are hot and moiſt, and have a drawing, digeſting, cutting, and cleanſing Faculty; that they alſo purge the Liver, Spleen and Reins; cleanſe the Skin from Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, Tettars and Ringworms, diſſolve hard Tumors in the Cods, and heal Apoſtems, running Sores and putrid Ulcers, the *Meal* being mixt with Honey: and this is ſpoken in General, of all the Kinds.

CHAP. DL.

Of PEASE-CHICH; *OR,* CICER, Garden and Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Chemps*, *Hamos*, *Achamos*; or *Halhamos:* in *Greek*, Ἐρέβινθος, & ἐρέβινθος κελὸς: in *Latin*, *Cicer:* and in *Engliſh*, *Chich Peaſe*, and *Cicers.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this Plant there are two Principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. Ἐρέβινθος ἥμερὸς, *Cicer ſativum, vel hortenſis*, Garden Chich Peaſe, or Cicer. 2. Ἐρέβινθος ἄγριος, *Cicer Sylveſtre*, Wild Chich Peaſe, *or* Cicer.

III. *The Garden Kinds of Cicers.* There are ſeveral of this Species, as, 1. Ἐρέβινθος κελὸς *Cicer Arietinum*, White Garden Chich Peaſe, Rams Chiches, Rams Peaſe, and Rams Cicers. 2. *Cicer rubrum*, Red Cicer, or Chich Peaſe. 3. *Cicer nigrum*, Black Cicer, or Chich Peaſe. This is *Matthiolus* his red and black *Cicer*, but the red in time changes into black; theſe three differing only in their colors, will merit but one general Deſcription, which we ſhall give you in *Sect.* V. following.

IV. *The Wild Kinds of Cicers.* There are eight ſorts of the *Wild Kind*, viz. 1. *Cicer Sylveſtre Matthioli, Dodonæi, Lugdunenſis & Dalechampij*; *Cicer Sylveſtre majus Thalij*; *Cicer Sylveſtre Herbariorum Lobelij*; The greater Wild Cicer. 2. *Cicer Sylveſtre minus*, *Cicer Sylveſtre minimum Thalij*; The leſſer Wild Cicer. 3. *Cicer Montanum Languinoſum, Bauhini*; The Woolly Mountain Cicer. 4. *Cicer Montanum ἄκαυλον Bauhini*; Mountain Cicer without any Stalk. 5. *Cicer Sylveſtre Triphyllum*; *Cicer Sylveſtre verius Lobelij*; *Cicer Sylveſtre alterum aliorum*, Trefoil Wild Cicer. 6. *Cicer Sylveſtre alterum triphyllum*; *Cicer Sylveſtre ſecundum Dalechampij Lugdunenſe*; The ſecond three Leav'd Wild Cicer. 7. *Cicera, ἄγριος, ſive Aracus major Bæticus*; The greater Spaniſh Wild Chichling Peaſe. 8. *Aracus minor Luſitanicus*, The leſſer Wild Chichling Peaſe.

The General Deſcription of the Garden Kinds.

V. *They have a ſmall Root which periſhes every Year:* The Ram or white Chich Peaſe, *(and ſo of the others) has Stalks of a Yard long, on which do grow winged Leaves; that is, many ſmall and almoſt round Leaves dented about the edges, ſet on both ſides of a middle Rib. At the Joints come forth one or two Flowers, upon ſhort foot Stalks*, Peaſe *faſhion, either white or whitiſh; or elſe purpliſh red, lighter or deeper, according as the* Peaſe *which follow will be; which are contained in ſmall, thick, and ſhort Pods or Cods, (in which lye one, or two* Peaſe, *more uſually) a little pointed at the lower end, and almoſt round at the Head, yet a little cornered or ſharp. This* White Chich Peaſe *is much uſed in* Spain, *ſo that it is uſually one of their Chief Diſhes at all their Feaſts.*

Peaſe Chich Garden.

The Deſcriptions of the Wild Kinds.

VI. *The firſt*, *or* Greater Wild Cicer. *It has a hard and woody Root, which lives long, and ſpreads far about. It has very long winged Leaves ſet on the Stalks, compoſed of many, every one of them being ſmall, and longer than thoſe of the* Garden Kind *before Deſcribed, not dented at all about the edges, and of a ſad green color. At the tops of the Stalks, come forth many Tufts of Flowers, thick ſet together, of a pale, yellowiſh color, almoſt white, after which follow rough skinny Cods, in Tufts alſo, each of them ſmall pointed at the end; within which are contained other ſmall ſmooth Husks, which have many ſmall, flat, yellow, round Seed, (as* Thalius *ſays,) but* Lugdunenſis, *makes the firſt of* Dalechampius, *to have blackiſh Flat Seed or Grains, and not like to the* Manured Cicers, *(which ſome take to be both one, as alſo that of* Matthiolus.)

Peaſe Chich Wild.

VII. *The ſecond*, *or* Leſſer Wild Cicer. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Cods, Grains, and manner of growing, is altogether like the former, but in this it only differs, that it is not altogether leſſer in the whole, but leſſer in every part.*

VIII. *The third*, *or* Woolly Mountain Cicer. *It has upright round Stalks about a Foot high, and ſoft or woolly, ſpreading themſelves forth into ſmall Branches, on which grow winged Leaves, ten or twelve on a ſide, of a middle Rib, with an odd one at the end, each of which is ſoft or woolly, and long like unto the* Vetches, *ſome broader and ſome narrower than others. At the tops of the Branches, grow a Spike of rough pale colored Flowers, and the Cods which follow, are ſomewhat long and woolly, with a crooked Thread at the end, containing within them ſmall black Seed.*

IX. *The fourth*, *or* Mountain Cicer without Stalks. *Its Root runs deep into the Earth, if the Rocky Ground on which it grows does not hinder it: from whence ſpring ſeveral hairy foot Stalks of Leaves, which contain about twelve or more of a ſide, ſomething round yet longer than thoſe of the* Garden Cicer, *their edges being hairy; and ſome of them equally, others unequally ſet one againſt another, with an odd one at the end. The Flowers grow near about the Root, being ſomewhat long and pale; and after them come Swoln Cods having two partitions, full of ſmall yellow Seed, like unto thoſe of the* Medicas, *which are of a Kidney faſhion.*

X. *The fifth*, *or* Trefoil Wild Cicer. *It has a long ſlender Root with ſome Branches and Fibres adjoining; from which riſe up Stalks about two Feet high, divided into ſome Branches ſpreading abroad, on which are ſet upon long foot Stalks one above another, Leaves divided into three parts, like the* Wild Trefoil, *and each of them larger, thicker and rounder than thoſe of the* Garden Cicer, *a little dented about the edges. The Flowers grow two or three together upon a long foot Stalk, at the Joints with the Leaves, which are like the* Garden Cicer *Flowers, but larger. The Cods that follow are ſmall like unto the* Garden Kind, *but ſomething flatter, having ſome ſmall Leaves at their bottoms, within which ly much ſmaller Seed, and more flat, and rather like to thoſe of the* Cicercula, *in* Chap. 126. *aforegoing.*

XI. *The ſixth*, *or* The ſecond three Leav'd Wild Cicer. *This has a thick, long, Branched Root, which is blackiſh without, and whitiſh within. The Stalks are full of Branches, with Leaves like unto* Cicers, *but three always ſet together, and no more. The Flowers are red: and the Cods are like unto the other* Wild Cicers, *but hairy, and ſpotted with red Spots.*

XII. *The ſeventh*, *or* Greater Spaniſh Wild Chichling Peaſe. *It has a Root which is ſmall and Fibrous,*

Fibrous, and periſhing yearly. It ſpreads on the Ground, with ſeveral ſquare, hairy, and creſted Stalks; ſometimes a yard long or more; at the ſeveral Joints of which, grow many dark green hairy pointed Leaves ſet on each ſide of a middle Rib, which end in a Claſper, like Lentils, *or* Vetches. *At the foot of the Leaves, come forth ſingle Flowers on very ſhort foot Stalks, of a dusky, whitiſh purple color, with deeper purple Veins therein; and of a deeper purple at the bottom of the upper Leaves, next to the Stalks: which when they they are paſt, there come in their places, ſhort, thick, and almoſt roundiſh Cods, covered with a ſhort hairineſs thereon; within which lyes 3 or 4 round blackiſh* Peaſe, *almoſt like unto blackiſh* Velvet, *as big as thoſe of the* Cicercula, *but not cornered.*

XIII. *The eighth, or* Leſſer Wild Chichling Peaſe. *The Root of this periſhes likewiſe every Year, as the former does. In its Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Cods, and Grain, it is much like the former, but leſſer in all its parts, and nothing hairy. The Flowers are of a pale white (with us in* England) *or of a whitiſh yellow Color. The Cods are ſmooth, ſmaller, and not hairy, with ſmaller, and blackiſh colored* Peaſe *within them.*

XIV. *The Places.* All the Manured or *Garden Cicers*, or *Chich Peaſe*, are Sown with us in *Gardens*, or in *Fields*, as other *Peaſe* are, not only in *England*, but in other Foreign Countries, where they are Sown for Food, as in *Spain*, *&c.* The firſt ſix ſorts of the *Wild Kinds*, grow upon Hills and in Woods, and ſometimes by Hedge ſides in Fields. The ſeventh grows in *Spain*, and the eighth in *Portugal*, from whence they are brought to us in Seed, and are Nurſt up with us in Gardens.

XV. *The Times.* The *Garden Chich Peaſe*, tho' they are Sown ſooner than Peaſe, yet they are gathered at the ſame time with them, or a little after. The firſt ſix *Wild Cicers*, or *Chich Peaſe*, Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Cods or Seed are ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*. The ſeventh and eighth Flower with us in the end of *July*, and the Cods or *Peaſe* are ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*. But *Boel* who firſt brought them out of thoſe places, *viz. Spain* and *Portugal*, their natural places, ſays that he gathered their ripe Cods or *Peaſe* in *April* and *May*.

XVI. *The Qualities. Garden Cicers* or *Chich Peaſe* are hot and dry in the firſt Degree; Inciſive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, Chylifick, Analeptick, Galactogenetick, and Spermatogenetick. *The Wild Cicers* or *Chich Peaſe* are ſo much more powerful than thoſe of the *Garden*, by how much they exceed them in heat and dryneſs, perceived by their ſharper and more bitter Taſte; whereby, it is manifeſt that they much more open obſtructions, provoke Urine, break the Stone, and have all thoſe other properties of Inciding, Opening, Digeſting and Diſſolving, which are attributed to the *Garden Kinds*, and that both more ſpeedily and more certainly. And *Pliny* ſays, that if they be taken too largely, they breed Wind, and looſen the Belly, but not without ſome Pain.

XVII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar in eaſing the Strangury, breaking the Stone in the Reins, expelling Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Matter from the Urinary parts, and provoke the Courſes in Women. They prevail againſt Pleuritick Pains and Stitches in the Sides, carry off the Dropſy, and Yellow Jaundice by Urine, are Emollient, and cleanſe the Belly by Stool. *The white Ram Cicers*, or *Chich Peaſe*, are thoſe which are only uſed as Meat or Food, they are a little windy, but are ſaid to Nouriſh more than either *Peaſe* or *Beans*, for which reaſon they are of extraordinary uſe in curing *Conſumptions*; They increaſe Milk in Nurſes, and Seed mightily, both in Men and Women, incite Luſt powerfully, and cure Barrenneſs in both Sexes; which things all the Kinds of *Cicers* do; and for which reaſons they are commonly given to *Stallion Horſes*. The *White* are accounted a Delicacy among the *Spaniards*, and commonly one of their choice Diſhes in all their Feaſts, as we have before hinted. The other *Garden Cicers*, but chiefly the *Wild Kinds*, are moſt uſed as Phyſick or Medicine.

XVIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Boiled Meſs, of the White Cicers or Chich Peaſe.* 2. *An Eſſence of the Leaves and green Cods.* 3. *A Decoction of the green Cods.* 4. *A Meal or Flower of the Grain.* 5. *Bread and Puddings thereof, if of the white Rams Chich Peaſe.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Meal or Flower.* 7. *Aſhes of the Straw and Cods:* From which a *Fixt Salt* may be extracted by Elixiviation. 8. *A Diſtilled Water from the Flowers, or from the green Cods, or from the whole Plant.* 9. *A Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt of the dryed Cicers*, as you make thoſe of *Beans* in *Chap.* 55. *Sect.* 16. aforegoing. 10. *A ſtrong Broth of the White Cicers*, made by Boiling till they break, with Knuckles of Veal, Mutton, Pork, and Beef, *&c.* and then ſtrained out from the Hulls.

The Virtues.

XIX. *The Virtues and Uſes* of all the aforegoing *Preparations* are the ſame with thoſe of *Beans*, in *Chap.* 55. *Sect.* 10. *ad* 18. *Chap.* 56. *Sect.* 12. *ad* 17. *Chap.* 57. *Sect.* 11. *ad* 17. And *Chap.* 548. *Sect.* 13 *ad* 20 to all which you are referred for full ſatisfaction, theſe *Cicers* or *Chich Peaſe* being altogether of the ſame Qualities and Nature.

XX. *Nota.* 1. *Galen* ſays that *Cicers* are windy Food, yet that they Nouriſh more than *Beans*, provoke Urine more, as alſo encreaſe Seed. They are more cleanſing than *Peaſe* or *Beans*, and thereby are ſaid to break the Stone in the Reins.

XXI. *Nota.* 2. *There is a Cream to be made of them, by boiling them in Water*, which being freely eaten plentifully encreaſes Seed in both Sexes, as alſo Milk in Nurſes, it provokes Urine, and gently keeps the Belly ſolouble.

XXII. *Nota*, 3. *The Decoction of any of the Cicers in Water, chiefly of the Wild, made with Roſemary*, *Dioſcorides* ſays is good for the Dropſy and Yellow Jaundice. But tho' the *Wild Cicers* are ſaid to be the moſt powerful for Medicine, yet the *white Ram Cicers* or *Chich Peaſe*, are ſaid more powerfully to encreaſe Milk and Seed, and provoke Luſt.

XXIII. *Nota.* 4. *The Broth Compounded. Take Cicers 3 Ounces; French or Hull'd Barly 2 Ounces; Marſh Mallow Roots 2 Ounces and half; boil them ſufficiently in Chicken Broth.* Of this five or ſix Ounces may be taken in the Morning faſting, againſt Pains and Stitches in the Sides, Dropſy, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatiſm, *&c.* and thereby the Belly will be gently Purged.

XXIV. *Nota.* 5. *Dioſcorides* ſays that *Cicers* are hurtful to ſuch as have Ulcers in their Reins or Bladder; but I know no reaſon for his ſo reporting, unleſs it be from their great abſterſive or cleanſing Qualities: however from the Experience I have had of the uſe of them I am of the clear contrary Opinion.

XXV. *Nota.*

XXV. *Nota.* 6. *Plutarch* has alſo this Note. That no Worms breed in *Cicers*, whereas all other Pulces are ſubject to them; by which he ſeems to intimate, that they reſiſt Putridity or Corruption, but he relates this thing upon another account.

CHAP. DLI.

Of PEASE Everlaſting.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λαθύρος ἀϊδιος: in *Latine*, *Lathyrus perennis*; *Cucircula*, & *Cicercula perennis*: in *Engliſh*, *Peaſe Everlaſting.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are but three Species obſerved of this Plant, *viz*, 1. Λαθύρος ἀϊδιος μείζων, *Lathyrus perennis major*, *Cicercula perennis major Bauhini*; *Clymenum Matthioli*; *Eruum Sylveſtre Fuchſii*; *Ervillium Cæſalpini*; *Piſum Græcorum Tragi*; *Lathyrus Latifolius*; *Piſum perenne*, Peaſe Everlaſting the greater. 2. *Lathyrus perennis anguſtifolius*; *Orobus Venetus Cluſii*, (but very improperly, for tho' it came from *Venice*, yet it is no *Orobus*:) Blew upright Peaſe Everlaſting, Peaſe Everlaſting narrow Leav'd. 3. *Lathyrus perennis Sylveſtris Dodonæi.* Wild Peaſe Everlaſting.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Peaſe Everlaſting the greater. *Its Root is great, black and rugged on the outſide, running down deep into the Ground; it is of the thickneſs ſometimes of a Mans Arm, and whitiſh within, ſpreading it ſelf out into ſome Branches, with a few Fibres annexed to them. This Plant abides long, and grows every Year greater and greater. It firſt ſprings up with many long, flat, or broad, trailing Branches, or Stalks, winged as it were on both the ſides, which muſt be ſuſtained; and are diverſly divided into ſeveral other ſmaller Branches, at the ſeveral Joints of which, ſtand two hard and not very broad Leaves, but ſomewhat long and green, with divers Claſpers or Tendrels in ſeveral places with the Leaves, from between the Branches and the Leaves, and at the ends of the Branches. At the Joints towards the top, and at the ends of the Branches, come forth pretty long Stalks, with five or ſix or more* Peaſe *like Bloſſoms, of a fine pale purpliſh red color, very beautiful to behold, and of a very pleaſant Smell. After which ſucceed ſmall, long, hard Skin'd, roundiſh, and whitiſh Cods, with ſmall round blackiſh* Peaſe *in them. This is that which* Lobel *calls* Lathyrus folio Latiore, *and has been found growing Wild, in ſeveral places of our Land.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Blew upright Peaſe Everlaſting, *or* Peaſe Everlaſting narrow Leav'd. *Its Root is black, hard or woody, abiding after Seed time, as the former does, and ſhooting afreſh every Year. It has divers ſlender, but upright green Branches, ſomewhat corner'd, two Feet high, or more, having at ſeveral diſtances on both ſides of them, certain winged Leaves, ſet together upon long foot Stalks, one againſt another, conſiſting of eight Leaves, a little broadiſh in the middle, and pointed, without any odd one at the end. At the Joints towards the tops, between the Leaves and the Stalks, come forth many Flowers ſet together, upon pretty long foot Stalks, of the faſhion of the former* Peaſe *Bloſſom, but ſomewhat ſmaller, and of a purpliſh blew, or* Violet *color: After which come ſlender or long pointed Pods or Cods, rounder than the aforegoing, in which are contained, ſmall, round, grayiſh* Peaſe. *This in its durability, form, and manner of growing, differs not much, but in having ſomewhat paler Flowers, and in the Leaves thereof, which are narrower than they.*

V. *The third*, *or* Wild Peaſe Everlaſting. *The Root of this is long, and endures for many Years. It has longer winged Stalks, and ſomething larger Leaves, but ſhorter Claſpers or Tendrels than the laſt: The Flowers are of a deep purple: And the Cods are long and ſlender, with ſmall, hard, round* Peaſe *within them.*

VI. *The Places.* It is ſaid that they have all of them been found growing Wild with us, in ſeveral parts of the Kingdom; but are uſually Cheriſhed and Nurſt up in *Gardens* for the beauty of the Flowers.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower about the Months of *June* and *July*, to the end of *Auguſt*; and the Grain, or Peaſe are ripe in ſome ſhort time afterwards.

VIII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations* and *Virtues* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe of *Peaſe*, in *Chap.* 548. aforegoing, to which you are referred. *Galen* ſays, That *Lathyrus* is in ſubſtance much like to *Ervilia*, and *Phaſelus*, or *Beans*; and that the Country People in his Country of *Aſia*, did uſe them as they uſed *Phaſeli*, and made them into Pottage, as they did *Lentils*: but *ſays he*, They are of a thicker Conſiſtence than they, and that they Nouriſh more.

Peaſe Everlaſting.

CHAP.

CHAP. DLII.

Of PELLITORY of the Wall; OR, PARITARY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἑλξίνη, ἢ Περδίκιον (the first *quod foliorum & seminum hirsutie vestibus adhæreat:* the latter, *quod Perdices ea libenter vescantur:*) in *Latin*, *Helxine*, & *Perdicium.* It is also called *Parietaria*, or *Paritaria*, also *Muralium*, & *Herba Muralis* (because it naturally grows upon Walls.) And by some Authors, *Urceolaris*, *Vitrago*, & *Vitriolaris Herba.* *Galen* and *Paulus Ægineta* said, That in their days (also *Cornelius Celsus*, and *Pliny* out of him) that several did call it *Parthenium*, but this erronious Name is so Foreign to the Plant, that it needs no refutation: in *English* it is called *Pellitory and Paritary of the Wall.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are but two peculiar Kinds used in Physick, *viz.* 1. *Parietaria vulgaris, Perdicium commune, Helxine vulgaris, Helxine major, Parietaria major*; Our common or greater Pellitory of the Wall, or Greater Parietary. 2. *Parietaria minor, Helxine minor, Parietaria exigua Tragi*; The lesser Parietary, *or* Pellitory of the Wall.

The Descriptions.

Pellitory, OR, Paritary } of the Wall common.

III. *The first, or* Our Common, *or* Greater Pellitory of the Wall. *Its Root is somewhat long, with many small Fibres adjoined thereto, of a dark reddish color, and abides all the* Winter (*altho' the Stalks with their Leaves perish*) *and springs up again afresh every Year. It rises up with many browniſh, red, tender and weak, clear, and almost transparent Stalks, about two Feet high. Upon which grow at the several Joints, two Leaves, something broad and long, like unto those of* French Mercury, *or* Amaranthus, *called* Flower Gentle, *of a dark green color, which afterwards turn browniſh, and smooth, or not at all dented about the edges, which are a little rough and hairy as the Stalks also are. At the Joints with the Leaves, from the middle of the Stalks upwards, where it spreads it self out into several branches; come forth many small pale purpliſh Flowers, in hairy, or somewhat rough Heads or Husks; after which comes small black and rough Seed, which will stick to any Garment or Cloth it shall touch.*

IV. *The second, or* Lesser Parietary, *or* Pellitory of the Wall. *Its Root is much like the former, and the Plant grows in like manner as that does, but*

Pellitory, OR, Paritary } of the Wall small.

not so great or high; having tender, reddish, rough Stalks, smaller and shorter than the other, but with something greener Leaves thereon, yet rougher, (not much unlike to those of Basil) *so that they will stick to any Cloth, or other thing they touch. The Flowers and Seed differ not much from those of the greater, but are smaller, and the Seed is more like unto* Purslane *Seed (when rubbed out of the Husks,) than the former.*

V. *The Places.* The first grows Wild generally throughout all *England*, about the Borders of Fields, and among Rubbish, and by or on the sides of old Walls, chiefly Stone Walls; on the moist Corners

Corners of old Church-Walls, and Stone Buildings, and other like Places. I have ſeen it grow plentifully upon the Stone Walls of the *Cathedral* or *Minſter* of *Ely*, from which I have ſometimes formerly gathered it. It will thrive alſo well enough, when Planted in *Gardens* on the ſhady ſide, and where it is moiſt withall; and if a great deal of Stone of Brick Rubiſh, and old Mortar of Walls be mixed with the Earth, it will thrive admirably well; and if it is ſuffered to Seed and Sow it ſelf, and then to ſpring up of its own Sowing, it will not eaſily be eradicated thence afterwards. The ſecond or leſſer Kind is rare in *England* as alſo in *Germany*, and is not to be found growing naturally with us, but as it is Planted in *Gardens:* theſe two ſeldom grow together in one place: and the latter keeps its green Leaves ſometimes all the *Winter.*

VI. *The Times.* They both Spring up in the middle or end of *April* and in *May*; they Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* or *Auguſt*, or not long after.

VII. *The Qualities. Pellitory of the Wall*, is ſaid to be cold and moiſt in the firſt Degree. It is highly Aperitive, Abſterſive, Anodyn, Diuretick, Traumatick, Hepatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Arthritick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It cures the Strangury and Dropſy; and is highly profitable againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel or Tartarous Slime in the Reins and Bladder; is good againſt Coughs, and pains of the Liver, Spleen and Womb.

IX. *The Preparations.* From the whole Plant of *Pellitory of the Wall* you may have, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Clyſter.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.* 9. *An Electuary.* 10. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Given to the quantity of 6 or 7 Spoonfuls at a time, it gives wonderful eaſe to ſuch as are troubled with the Strangury or ſuppreſſion of Urine, cauſing them very ſpeedily to make Water, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and Stones or Tartarous Slime from the Reins and Bladder, and carries off the Water in Dropſies, to admiration, giving thereby a ſpeedy cure to that Diſeaſe. The *Juice* held a while in the Mouth, gives eaſe in the Tooth-ach; and dropt into the Ears it eaſes their Noiſe and Ringing, and takes away pricking and ſhooting Pains in them. The ſaid *Juice* cools Inflamations, and is good againſt Burnings by Fire, or Scaldings with Water: it prevails againſt *Anthonies* Fire, or any other eruptions of heat, being bathed often therewith, and wet Cloths dipped therein being alſo laid on. It is very effectual to cleanſe Fiſtula's, and to heal them, more eſpecially if a little Honey be mixed therewith.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and may be given in the ſame Doſe; It eaſes the pains of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb: and opens all their obſtructions. Uſed as a Gargariſm, it cures Inflamed, Swoln, Sore, and Ulcerated Throats: and is profitable being inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed, for the curing of old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers in any part of the Body, beyond many other things.

XII. *The Syrup.* It is made of the *Juice* and Honey: It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, and may be given Morning and Night, 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls either alone, or mixt with a Glaſs of White *Port* Wine. It is a peculiar thing for the cure of the Dropſy. Therewith my Father cured me of the Dropſy *Anaſarca*, when the hopes of Life were almoſt paſt. I took 3 or 4 Spoonfuls of this *Syrup* Morning and Night for a Month together: It carried off the Water after an admirable manner, and I became perfectly well, without ſo much as taking one formal Purge.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence* and *Syrup*, but nothing near ſo powerful, and may be given Morning and Night, to 6 or 8 Ounces mixt with Honey, it becomes an excellent Gargle for an Inflamed, Sore, or Ulcerated Mouth and Throat.

XIV. *The Clyſter.* It is made of the *Juice* or *Eſſence* mixt with Honey. It eaſes Pains in the Sides, Back and Bowels, proceeding from Wind, or the Stone and Gravel in the Reins. It heals alſo a Bloody Flux, and Excoriations or Ulcers in the Bowels.

XV. *The Ointment or Liniment.* It is made of the *Juice* with *Oil of Roſes* and *Ceruſe*, or *White Lead.* It is good againſt *Ignis Sacer*, hot eruptions in the Skin, cleanſes foul, rotten filthy Ulcers, and ſuch as ſpread or creep; cures running Sores and Scabs in Childrens Heads, and ſtays the falling of the Hair: applyed to the Fundament, it eaſes the Hemorrhoids or Piles and quickly cures them. Mixed with Goats Suet, or a little *Cyprus Turpentine*, it cures the Gout.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* The Green Herb beaten up with a little Wine, and applyed as hot as it can be well endured to the Belly; it eaſes the Colick, and pains of the Bowels proceeding from Wind. The *Cataplaſm of the ſimple green Herb*, with a little Salt, cures ſimple green Wounds, cleanſes old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, and cauſes them to heal; and it is ſo effectual to heal any ſimple green Wound, that being bound thereto for three days, it will heal it without any other Salve, Balſam, Ointment or Medicine. *If the Cataplaſm is made with Mallows, with Wheat Bran and Bean Flower, adding alſo a ſufficient quantity of Wine in the boiling them together, with a little Oil Olive*, and applyed warm to any bruiſed Nerve, Tendon, or Muſcle, it does in a ſhort time reſtore them to their priſtine ſtate of Health and Soundneſs, eaſing the Pain, diſcuſſing the Contuſion, and diſſolving the coagulated Blood.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence* and *Decoction*, but in a much Inferior or meaner degree. Mixt with Sugar and Drank, it works the ſame effects. Applyed to the Face or Skin, it is ſaid to clear it from Spots, Freckles, Pimples, Wheals, Tanning, Sun-burn, Morphew, Scurff, *&c.* leaving the Skin clear, ſmooth and delicate.

XVIII. *The Electuary.* It is made of the *Pouder of the Herb*, and a *Rob of its Juice*, mixt with Honey. It is a ſingular remedy for any old, continual or dry Cough, Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, and other Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs.

XIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is excellent to cleanſe the Reins, Ureters, Bladder, and Womb, helps againſt the Strangury, provokes Urine, and brings away Tartar, Sand, Gravel and Stones, from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

CHAP. DLIII.

PELLITORY of Spain: OR, SNEESEWORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *Macarcaraba*, or *Hacharcharba:* in *Greek*, Πταρμικὴ, ἢ Πυρεθρον: in *Latine*, *Ptarmica*, & *Pyrethrum:* in *English*, *Pellitory of Spain*, and *Sneesewort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of this Plant, as, 1. *Ptarmica vulgaris Parkinsoni*; *Ptarmica Fuchsij*, *Gesneri*, & *Matthioli*; *Ptarmica Sylvestris Germanica Thalij*; *Ptarmica Pratensis Clusij*; *Ptarmica folio Taraconis vel Sternutamentoria Lobelij*; *Pyrethrum Brunfelsij*; *Pyrethrum Sylvestre Cordi*; *Ptarmica sive Draco Sylvestris Dodonæi*; *Tanacetum album vel acutum vel Millefolium Primum Tragi*; *Tarachon Sylvestre vel Aquaticum*, & *Draco Aquaticus Gesneri*; *Dracunculus Pratensis serrato folio Bauhini*; Common Field Pellitory or Sneesewort. 2. *Ptarmica Sylvestris Flore pleno*, *Sternutamentoria Flore pleno*, *Pyrethrum Flore pleno Sylvestre*, Common Field Pellitory with a double Flower. 3. Πταρμικὴ, *Ptarmica vulgaris Officinarum*, *Pyrethrum vulgaris Officinarum*; *Pyrethrum aliorum*, & *Salivaris*; *Pyrethrum alterum Lugdunensis*, *Matthioli aliorumque*; *Pyrethrum Officinarum Lobelij*; & *Flore Bellidis*, *Bauhini*, The Common Shop Pellitory of Spain. 4. Πύρεθρον, (*ob radicis igneum fervorem*, ἀ Πῦρ, *Ignis Fire*) *Pyrethrum*, & *Pyrethrum verum Dioscoridis Matthiolo*, *Pyrethrum alterum Lobelij*; *Salivaris*, (from its quality of attracting Spittle in the Mouth) *Pyrethrum Dioscoridis Camerario*; *Pyrethrum Umbelliferum*, & *Umbelliferum primum*; The true Pellitory of Spain. 5. *Pyrethrum Umbelliferum alterum*, *Pyrethrum Gesneri*, & *Dalechampij*, The other true Pellitory of Spain.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Common Field Pellitory or Sneesewort. *Its Root is long and whitish, jointed at several distances, creeping far about under Ground. It shoots forth divers little Stalks a Yard high and more, spread out into several Branches, on which are set narrow long Leaves pointed at the ends, and finely dented about the edges, standing one above another up to the tops, where grow many white Flowers, in a round Tuft together, something like to those of* Yarrow *or* Millfoil, *with a very small yellowish Thrum in the middle, bordered about with very short whitish Leaves, dented in at the broad ends, which passing away, leave behind them small Heads, with Chaffy Seed therein. Both Leaf and Root are of an hot sharp biting Taste, like unto the* True Pellitory of Spain *in* Sect. 6. *following, and of which it took its Name.*

Pellitory of Spain Field.

IV. *The second, or* Common Field Pellitory with a double Flower. *Its Roots are many long Strings, running here and there in the Ground. It has straight and slender Stalks, beset with long and narrow Leaves, snipt round about the edges, not much unlike the former, and as it were in all points like the first described* Wild Kind, *which grows with us almost every where. On the Tops of the Stalks stand four or five, or more white Flowers, one above another, with a green Leaf at the bottom of the foot Stalk of every one of them, being small, thick, and very double, with a little yellowness in the middle of every Flower, like, both for form and color unto the Flower of the double* Featherfew, *but smaller. This Plant has no Smell at all, but is very pleasant to behold, for its double white Flowers sake.*

V. *The third, or* Common Shop Pellitory of Spain. *Its Root is long, and growing down right, of the bigness of a Mans Finger or Thumb, growing in our Country, but not half so great where it grows naturally, with some Fibres and Branches from the sides thereof, of a very hot, sharp, and biting Taste, drawing much Water into the Mouth, after it has been chewed a while. It is a small and low Plant, bearing many fine green Leaves, upon its slender Branches, which lean, or lye down upon the Ground, divided into many parts, yet somewhat larger and broader, than* Camomil, *the Stalks whereof are bigger, and more full of Juice than they. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks, and are single, but much larger than any* Camomil *Flowers, having a Pale, or Border of many Leaves, white on the upper side, and reddish underneath, set about a middle yellow Head or Thrum; but not standing so close together joining at the*

Pellitory of Spain, Shop Common.

bottom, as Camomil *Flowers do, but more ſevered one from another. It bears alſo white Seed, which is with difficulty found and diſcerned from the Chaff. This Plant which is very tender, and will ſcarcely,*

Pellitory of Spain, Shop Leſſer.

or not at all, endure the hardneſs and extremities of our Winters, *unleſs it be preſerved with much Care. Of this there is another Species, not differing at all from it but in the Magnitude, this being in its Stalks, Leaves and Flowers much leſs.*

VI. *The fourth, or* True Pellitory of Spain. *The Root grows ſometimes as thick as two Thumbs together, but often of a Thumbs thickneſs, and a Foot or more deep in the Earth; of a browniſh yellow color on the out ſide, and whitiſh within, of a very hot, burning, ſharp and*

True Pellitory of Spain

biting Taſte, drawing forth much Saliva *or Water into the Mouth, more plentifully and quickly than the* Common Pellitory of Spain, *which has a* Daiſy *like Flower: This Root endures after Seed time, and with us all* Winter, *if it be carefully defended in the* Winter Seaſon. *From the Head of this Root ſpring up ſeveral Stalks of fine cut Leaves, the form and diviſions whereof do ſomething reſemble that of* May-weed, *being ſhort, and not long like* Fennel, *or like* Wild Carrots, *as* Dioſcorides *compares them; from among which riſes up ſome Stalks, with few or no Leaves on them, Branched out into two or three parts, bearing a round Umbel of white Flowers, after which follows ſomewhat round dark colored Seed, larger than that of* Aniſeed.

VII. *The fifth, or the* Other true Pellitory of Spain. *Its Root is ſlenderer and ſingle, in which conſiſts the chief difference: it grows alſo ſomewhat lower than the former: and the Leaves are alſo ſomething longer and finer, more reſembling* Dill. *The Stalks are ſlenderer and full of Leaves. And the Umbels of Flowers are white, but not ſo large.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in Fields and Meadows by Hedg-ſides and Pathways, almoſt every where. It was formerly found growing in the three great Fields next adjoining to *Kentiſh Town* near *London*; and in ſeveral Fields in *Kent* about

about *South-fleet:* and is alſo Nurſt up in ſundry *Gardens.* The ſecond grows only in *Gardens* with us. The third is only Planted with us in *Gardens* and Manured places. The fourth is Native to the hotter Countries, as, *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. The fifth grows in ſome Mountains in *Germany*, and often among Rocks on which there is but a Cruſt of Earth, ſo that the Roots grow in the Chinks and Gutters of the ſame: and in *England* theſe two laſt grow in *Gardens*.

IX. *The Times.* The two firſt Flower in the end of *June*, or in *July*, and give ripe Seed, not long after. The third Flowers not till *Auguſt*, and ſometimes ſo late, that it gives no ripe Seed before it periſhes, unleſs it is carefully preſerved in *Winter*. The fourth and fifth, Flower and Seed in *Auguſt* alſo, or towards the end of *Summer*.

X. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the fourth Degree, Aperitive, and Vehemently Attractive, as alſo by accident Anodyn; Cephalick, Neurotick, Hyſterick, Arthritck, and Antifebritick.

XI. *The Specification.* The Roots of theſe Plants, chiefly of the firſt, third and fourth, more eſpecially of the third and fourth, are peculiar againſt the Tooth-ach, Agues, Catarrhs, Diſtillations upon the Eyes, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Vertigoes, Lethargy, Carus, Megrim, Head-ach, Gout, Sciatica, Numb and Dead Palſie, Colicks, obſtruction of the Terms in Women, *&c.*

XII. *The Preparations.* 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Leaves or Roots of the firſt and third.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *The dryed Leaves or Roots of the ſame.* 4. *A Decoction or rather Infuſion of the ſame.* 5. *A Pouder of the dryed Leaves or rather Roots.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Green Herb or Roots.* 7. *An Ointment or Balſam of Leaves or Roots.* 8. *An Oil of the Roots.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Roots.* 10. *An Acid Tincture of the ſame.* 11. *An Oily Tincture of the ſame.* 12. *The dried Roots of the fourth and fifth.* 13. *A Pouder of the ſame.* 14. *An Infuſion of the ſame.* 15. *An Oil or Ointment of the ſame.* 16. *A Cataplaſm.* 17. *A Spirit from the Roots.* 18. *A Spirituous Tincture from the ſame.* 19. *An Acid Tincture of them.* 20. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Juice of the Leaves or Roots of the firſt and third.* An Ounce thereof taken in a Draught of *Muſcadine*, or other ſtrong Wine, an Hour or two before the Fit of an Ague, and the Sick preſently laid to Sweat upon it, is ſaid certainly to cure the Patient, at ſecond or third time taking it at fartheſt.

XIV. *The Eſſence of the ſame.* It has the ſame Virtues with the *Juice* aforeſaid, being given in the ſame manner: beſides it warms and comforts the Stomach and other Bowels, gives eaſe in the Colick, and obſtructions from Wind, and powerfully provokes the Terms in Women; It alſo facilitates the Birth of a Woman in Labour: is profita- againſt Catarrhs, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Vertigo's, Lethargy, Carus, Megrim, Head-ach, Gout, Sciatica, Colick and Palſie, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed to the parts affected.

XV. *The dried Leaves or Roots.* Being chewed in the Mouth, they draw down from the Head, Brain, and parts adjacent, much cold Rheum and pituitous matter, give eaſe in the Tooth-ach tho' never ſo extream, help againſt Catarrhs, and Rheums in the Eyes, and are profitable againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, as Lethargy, Carus, Vertigo, Head-ach, Apoplexy, Falling-ſickneſs, Palſy, Convlſions, *&c.* Being thus chewed they wonderfully purge the Head and Brain from thoſe cold Humors, cauſing the aforenamed Diſeaſes, and help to conſume thoſe ſuperfluous Humours falling upon other parts of the Body, which are the cauſes of many other Diſeaſes.

XVI. *The Pouder of the dried Leaves or Roots.* Being taken inwardly, from a Scruple to a Dram, mixt with a little *Syrup* or any other fit Vehicle, it warms a cold and moiſt Stomach, ſtrengthens it, as alſo the other Bowels, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, and gives preſent eaſe in the Colick. It provokes the Terms, and cauſes eaſy Delivery to Women in Travel. Snuft up the Noſtrils, it cauſes Sneezing, by which means it many times eaſes the Megrim, Head-ach, and Tooth-ach, and gives relief in Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Lethargy, Carus, Palſy, *&c.*

XVII. *The Decoction or Infuſion of the ſame.* They have all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but in a much inferior Degree, and therefore may be given Morning and Night, to 3 or four Ounces at a time. They are excellent for Women in Labor. And by Bathing with them outwardly gives eaſe in the Gout, and all other pains proceeding from cold and moiſture.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Leaves or Roots.* Applyed to the Gout or Sciatica, they give preſent eaſe of the pain, and being continued (as the Phyſitian ſhall adviſe) will in ſome little time cure the ſame. It is alſo good againſt any ach or pain in any other part of the Body, cauſed by cold and moiſture.

XIX. *The Balſam or Ointment.* They have the Virtues of the *Cataplaſm*, but not altogether ſo powerful againſt the Gout; but being applyed they take away black and blew Spots, which come by Blows, Falls, or Bruiſes, as alſo all other Defœdations or Blemiſhes of the Skin.

XX. *The Oile of the Roots, made by Coction or Inſolation.* *Galen* ſays, That being rubbed on the parts of the Body (I ſuppoſe he means on the Breſt or Stomach and Belly, as alſo on the Back and *Spina Dorſi*) it helps ſuch as have the ſhaking Fits of Agues. It is without doubt, a very warming and comfortable Oil; and therefore of ſingular uſe againſt both Numb, and Dead Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, and other like Pains and Aches.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a moſt ſingular thing againſt the Colick, Pains of the Stomach, Sickneſs at Heart, Vomiting and Fainting. It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, and may be given in Poſſet Drink, Broth, or Wine, Morning, Noonand Night, from 50 to 100 Drops, or more.

XXII. *The Acid Tincture of the Roots.* It radically cures the Plague or Peſtilence, and is a moſt excellent thing againſt all Peſtilential, Malign and Burning Fevers, of what kind ſoever. It ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, reſiſts Poiſon, is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, and all obſtructions of the Lungs, or the other Viſcera, provokes the Terms in Women, as alſo Urine, and is profitable againſt the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, *&c.* in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Doſe ſo much as to give the Vehicle a pleaſant acidity, and may be taken as often as the Patient Drinks.

XXIII. *The Oily Tincture of the ſame.* It is prevalent againſt the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone or Tartarous Matter in the Reins and Bladder, opens Obſtructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor. It cleanſes, eaſes After-pains, and is profitable againſt the Gout, Colick and Palſie, being inwardly taken, and anointed on the *Spina Dorſi* and other parts affected. Doſe from 12 to 20, 30, or 40 Drops, or more, in a Vehicle proper againſt the Diſeaſe afflicting.

The Virtues of the fourth and fifth Kinds.

XXIV. *The Liquid Juice, and Eſſence of the Leaves or Roots of the* True Pellitory of Spain. Have all the ſame Qualities and Virtues of the *Common*, and that of the *Shops*, before declared; only with this difference, that as the *True Pellitory of Spain* is more potent and excellent than the *Common*, or that of the *Shops*; ſo alſo are theſe Preparations of this Plant, very much tranſcending them in their Effects.

XXV. *The Dryed Roots.* Chewed in the Mouth often, it eaſes the Vehement pain of the Teeth proceeding from an afflux of Cold Rheum upon them; and ſo uſed, it alſo draws away Rheum from ſore Eyes.

XXVI. *The Pouder of the Root.* Made into a *Bolus* by mixing it with a little *Mithridate*, or made into an *Electuary* with *Honey*, it is effectual againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Lungs, Stomach, and other Bowels; It prevails againſt the Apoplexy, Falling Sickneſs, Vertigo, Megrim, Lethargy, Carus, Obſtructions of the Lungs, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Aſthma's, Colick, *&c.* Doſe from a Scruple to a Dram, Morning Faſting, and at Night at Bed time.

XXVII. *The Infuſion of the Root in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the former *Infuſion* at *Sect.* 17. aforegoing, but this is much more powerful for all thoſe purpoſes and intentions: If the *Green* or *Dryed Root* is well bruiſed and Infuſed in *Vinegar*, and the Mouth Gargled therewith, it preſently gives eaſe in the moſt Violent Tooth-ach: and reſiſts the affluxes of Rheum from the Head to the Teeth, Eyes, Ears, Tonſils, Jaws, and other parts.

XXVIII. *The Oil or Ointment of the Root.* They are effectual to warm, or heat, comfort and ſtrengthen any part of the Body, Nerves, Tendons, or Muſcles, afflicted with cold and moiſt Humors, or which are affected with Cramps, Convulſions, Palſy, Gout, Sciatica, or the like. *They may be made of the green Roots, by many repeated Inſolations or Boilings*; and will be found very profitable againſt the Shaking and Dead Palſies, or any pain or ach proceeding from Cold, as aforeſaid. Being timely uſed, they are ſaid to prevent a Gangrene when approaching.

XXIX. *The Cataplaſm of the green Roots.* It effectually cures the Gout and Sciatica, if prudently applyed; and has all the Virtues of the *Cataplaſm of the Roots* of the former Kinds, ſpecified in *Sect.* 18. aforegoing.

XXX. *The Spirit of the Root.* It is Cordial, Anticolick, and Antipeſtilential; good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, Belly-ach, or Griping of the Guts: It expels Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, and admirably ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſing a good Appetite and Digeſtion. Doſe a Spoonful or more in a Glaſs of Wine now and than upon occaſion.

XXXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Spirit*, but Superior to it in efficacy, and may be given from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful in ſome proper Vehicle. It provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-birth, and eaſes After-pains. Held for ſome little time in the Mouth, it eaſes the Tooth-ach. And Bathed upon parts affected with the Cramp or Convulſions, it warms and comforts the Nerves and Muſcles, and quickly cures the Diſeaſe.

XXXII. *The Acid Tincture of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the former *Acid Tincture*, at *Sect.* 22. aforegoing; but with a more exalted efficacy and power. Held in the Mouth it gives preſent eaſe in the Tooth-ach. It ſtops Vomiting, and helps a nauſeouſneſs of the Stomach, or Loathing of Food; and is a ſingular Diuretick, breaking and diſſolving (ſo much as is in the Power of a Medicine to do, the Stone, and Gravel in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Being given to Children for ſome time in Broth or Water-Gruel, it cures the Rickets, and opens the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Reins, by which means the Morbifick Matter of that Diſeaſe is gradually carried off. Doſe from 20, to 30, 40, or 60 Drops, or ſo many as may make the Vehicle pleaſantly Sharp.

XXXIII. *The Oily Tincture of the ſame.* It has all the Virtues of the former *Oily Tincture*, at *Sect.* 23. aforegoing, but in a more prevalent manner, as being much more ſtrong and potent in its Operation. It gives admirable and preſent eaſe in the Colick and Strangury; and being very well bathed in upon the Hip in the Sciatica, it eaſes the Pain, and in a ſhort time Cures it: given to 30, 40, or 60 Drops (according to Age and other Accidents,) 2, or 3 Hours before the coming of the Fit of the Ague, it in a great meaſure prevents it; and by continuing it in the ſame manner, for ſome few times, it perfectly cures it. Held in the Mouth alſo, it gives preſent eaſe in the Tooth-ach.

PELLITORY FALSE, *ſee* Maſter-Wort, *Chap.* 476.
PENNY-GRASS, *ſee* Coxcomb, *Chap.* 142.
PENNY-MOUNTAIN, *ſee* Time Wild, *Chap.*
PENNY-FLOWER, *ſee* Satine Flower White, *Chap.*
PENNY-WORT WALL, *ſee* Navel-Wort, *Chap.* (515.

CHAP. DLIV.

Of PENNYROYAL;

OR,

PUDDING--GRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *Alnam*, and *Alnegan:* in *Greek*, Γλήκων, ἡ Βλήκων: in *Latine*, *Pulegium*, *& Pulejum:* in *Engliſh*, *Pennyroyal*, alſo *Pudding-Graſs*; and in the Weſt Parts, about *Exeter*, *Organs.*

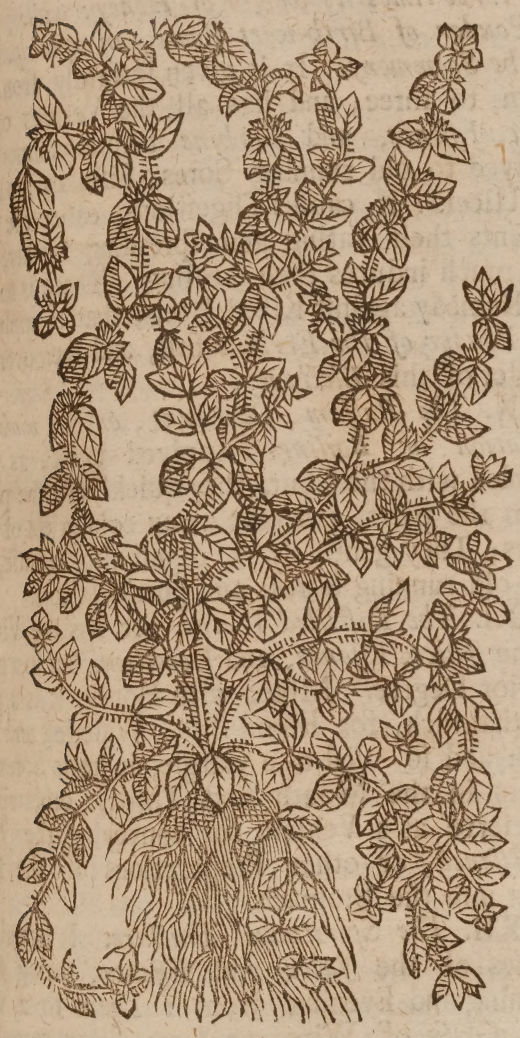
II. *The Kinds.* The Six following we ſhall chiefly conſider, *viz.* 1. *Pulegium Vulgare (quod flos*

flos recentis Herbæ incanſus Pulices necat odore:) Becauſe it kills Fleas being Burned:) Our Common Pennyroyal. 2. *Pulegium regium vulgare majus*, Great Pennyroyal. 3. *Pulegium ſurculis denſis*, Thick or double Pennyroyal. 4. *Pulegium mas Flore albo Plinij*, White Flowered Pennyroyal. 5. *Pulegium anguſtifolium Bauhini & Lobelij*; *Pulegium Cervinum Geſneri*; *Pulegium alterum foliis oblongis Dodonæi*; Narrow Leav'd, or Hearts Pennyroyal. 6. *Pulegium foliis Nummulariæ Bauhini*, Round Leav'd Pennyroyal.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common Pennyroyal. *Its Root is Buſhy, long and Fibrous, creeping under the upper ſurface of the Earth. From whence ſpring forth many weak round Stalks, divided into ſeveral Branches, rather leaning or lying upon the Ground, than ſtanding upright. On which are ſet*

Pennyroyal.



at ſeveral Joints, ſmall, roundiſh, dark green Leaves. The Flowers of that which grows in Gardens, *are purpliſh for the moſt part, yet ſome on that which grows* Wild, *are white, or more white than purple, ſet in rundles about the tops of the Branches. The Stalks ſhoot forth ſmall* Fibres or Roots, *at the Joints, as it lies upon the Ground, faſtning it ſelf therein quickly, and over ſpreading any Ground, more eſpecially if it grows in the Shade, or in moiſt places: and it is encreaſed by breaking off the ſprouted Stalks, and putting or thruſting them into the Earth.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Great Pennyroyal. *Its Root is like to the former. Its Stalks and Branches riſe higher, and creep not upon the Ground ſo much as that does. It is greater than that, and abides ſo being brought into our* Gardens, *from abroad, where it grows Wild in our* Fields *and* Commons; *it differs indeed but little from the firſt, but in the largeneſs of its* Leaves *and Stalks, and in its growing up higher. The Flowers hereof are purple, and grow in rundles about the Stalks, as the others do.*

V. *The third*, *or* Thick or double Pennyroyal. *This differs very little from the former, either in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, or manner of growing; ſaving that the Leaves are ſomething ſmaller, and alſo thicker ſet on the Stalks, and the Branches grow cloſer together.*

VI. *The fourth*, *or* White Flowered Pennyroyal. *The Roots creeep under the Ground, with a multitude of Fibres: and this Kind grows more upright with its Stalks than the former, and ſometimes a foot higher alſo, having* Leaves *thereon, ſet by couples like it: and in ſome places, other ſmaller* Leaves *likewiſe growing with them: The Flowers (as the former) grow in rundles, or wharls, round about the Stalks, at the ſeveral Joints, but are wholly white; and ſo abide, being tranſplanted out of the* Field, *and Planted in* Gardens. *The Smell and Taſte of this Plant, as alſo its Medicinal uſe, are altogether the ſame with the firſt, and other Kinds, and every way as acceptable.*

VII. *The fifth*, *or* Narrow Leav'd, *or* Hearts Pennyroyal. *This fine and delicate Plant, has creeping Fibrous Roots under Ground, but ſhoot forth longer Sprours than the former Kinds, from whence ſpring forth many tall, hard, upright Stalks, on which are ſet at equal diſtances, many ſmall long and narrow Leaves, all along the Branches up to the Tops. The Flowers grow round about the Stalks, at the Joints with the Leaves, at many of the ſpaces up towards the height, of a pale purpliſh color: and the Smell and Taſte hereof is ſtronger and much more pleaſing alſo.*

VIII. *The ſixth*, *or* round Leav'd Pennyroyal. *It has a ſmall Fibrous creeping Root, which ſends up ſlender Stalks, almoſt as upright as the laſt: having the Leaves ſet by couples at each Joint, which are ſmall, and round like unto thoſe of* Money-wort, *or* Herb Two-Pence, *but much leſs. The Flowers grow in rundles or rows as the others do, encompaſſing the Stalks, which are of a pale blewiſh color. The Smell of this Plant is much more pleaſant than that of the* Common *ſort.*

IX. *The Places.* Tho' all and every one of theſe Species or Kinds of *Pennyroyal* grow with us, in our *Gardens*, yet ſeveral of them grow alſo Wild in our *Fields*. The firſt is Common in many watery or moiſt places of our Land, which yet for its moſt excellent uſe is almoſt every where Nurſt up in *Gardens*. The ſecond is found Wild in *Eſſex*, in divers Places of the High way, between *London* and *Colcheſter*, and thereabouts, and yet more abundantly in other Countries, from whence it is Tranſplanted alſo into *Gardens*. The third has alſo been found growing Wild, in many places of *England*, and like the others Tranſplanted, and made a *Garden* Plant. The fourth is a Native of *Italy*, and found growing in ſeveral places of *Piedmont*, from whence it has been brought to us. The fifth grows in moiſt and mooriſh Grounds about *Mompelier* in *France*, where the Inhabitants ſcarcely uſe any of the other Kinds, tho' they have them in great Plenty. The ſixth grows in the *Gardens* at *Padua*, from whence it has been Tranſplanted to us.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower from the beginning of *June* to the end of *Auguſt*, and ſometimes later.

XI. *The Qualities.* *Pennyroyal* is of Subtil parts as *Galen* ſays: It is hot and dry in the third Degree:

gree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Inciſive, Vulnerary, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick.

XII. *The Specification.* It prevails againſt Convulſions, Spaſms, Poiſon, the Bitings of Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures, Coughs, Colds, Swellings in the Throat, Jaundice, Colick, Obſtructions of the Terms, Rickets in Children, Palſie, *&c.*

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Errhine.* 6. *A Balſam, Ointment, or Oil.* 7. *An Electuary.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.* 12. *A Spirit.* 13. *A Diſtilled Oil.* 14. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 15. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It powerfully digeſts, opens, and provokes the Terms in Women, expels the Birth, Dead Child and After-Birth; it ſtops Vomiting, eaſes the pain and gnawing of the Stomach; is profitable againſt Convulſions, reſiſts Poiſon, and cures ſuch as are bitten or ſtung by Serpents, Mad-Dogs, Scorpions, or other Venomous Creatures. Doſe 2, 3 or 4, Spoonfuls at a time, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glaſs of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* exalted: is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarſeneſs, and moſt other Diſeaſes of the Lungs, cauſing an eaſy expectoration (if taken with Honey) it reſiſts Melancholy and cauſes Cheerfulneſs: and drunk with the *Juice of Sivile Oranges*, *Limons*, or choiſe *Vinegar*, It is good againſt Fainting, and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and ſuch like. It helps the Rickets in Children, is good againſt the Leproſy, opens the obſtructions of the Liver, Pancreas and Meſentery, and eaſes the pain of the Spleen. Being drank in choiſe ſtrong Wine, it gives eaſe in the Colick, and eaſes After-pains of Women lying in. Conſtantly taken for ſome time, it leſſens the Fatneſs and Corpulency of the Body, making the Patient Leaner: yet at the ſame time, it much encreaſes Seed in both Sexes, and ſtrongly provokes Luſt. Doſe 2 or 3 Spoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning and Night.

XVI. *The Decoction, or Infuſion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but nothing near ſo powerful. It warms the coldneſs of the Stomach and Womb, and other Viſcera, helps againſt the Swelling and Hardneſs of the Womb; cleanſes foul Sores and Ulcers, and mixt with Honey cauſes them to Digeſt. It is good againſt black and blew Eyes, and diſcolorings of the Skin, being outwardly applyed. If a little *Sal Prunellæ* be diſſolved in it, and it be held in the Mouth, it eaſes the Tooth-ach. It is good againſt Faintings, Swoonings, and Hyſterick-Fits, and provokes Urine ſtrongly. Uſed as a Gargariſm with Honey, it cures Sores, Cankers, and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat. Drank pretty plentifully it is good againſt the Strangury, Dropſy, and Jaundice, helps to quicken and clear the Eye-ſight, is profitable againſt the Falling-Sickneſs, and eaſes all ſorts of pains of the Head. Doſe 6, or 8 Ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVII. *The Pouder. It is made of the dried Herb when in Flower.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence* and *Decoction*, but acts not with that Celerity. Doſe Morning and Night, from half a Dram to a Dram in Wine. Mixed with a little Honey and *Turpentine*, and applyed to Sores and Ulcers, it digeſts and cleanſes them.

XVIII. *The Errhine.* It is thus made *Take Pouder of Tops of Pennyroyal when in Flower, an Ounce; Aſarabacca Leaves in fine Pouder; Reſinous Scammony in fine Pouder, of each half an Ounce: mix them.* Snufft up the Noſtrils Medicinally, it attracts Humors both thick and thin out of the Head, and clears it effectually, by which means it is profitable againſt the Megrim, Head-ach, Lethargy, Carus, Sleepineſs, Dullneſs, Drowſineſs, Apoplexy, Epilepſy, Vertigo, Convulſions, Palſies, and other Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves, proceeding from cold and moiſture. And if it is taken inwardly twice a Week in the Morning Faſting, from a Scruple to a Dram, or more, according to Age and Strength, it carries off the Morbifick cauſe of all the aforenamed Diſeaſes, and ſo the more effectually contributes to their Cure.

XIX. *The Electuary. It is made of the Errhine, with three times its weight of Honey: adding withall Pouder of Birth-wort Roots, an equal quantity to the Scammony.* It is given inwardly from one Dram to three; and has all the Vertues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, and *Errhine* before enumerated: Applyed to old running Sores, Fiſtula's, and putrid Ulcers, it cauſes Digeſtion, eaſes the pain, prevents their eating and ſpreading farther, and very much induces their healing. There is no better Remedy againſt Kibed Heels, than to apply the *Dry Pouder of the Errhine* firſt, and then over it a Plaiſter of this *Electuary*.

XX. *The Balſam, Ointment, or Oil, made by Inſolation or Boiling.* Applyed to ſuch as are troubled with the Gout, they quickly eaſe the pain: warm the parts, and take away cold griefs of the Joints; They gently draw, digeſt alſo, cleanſe, and heal old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers.

XXI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, and *Decoction*, but in a much Inferior Degree. Mixed with Honey, it is a good Ophthalmick, for Blood-ſhot, Watering and Sore Eyes: and ſo uſed as a Gargle, it heals Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat: otherwiſe it may ſerve as a Vehicle for conveying the *Juice*, or *Eſſence*, or other Preparations of the Plant down into the Stomach.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, being given Morning and Evening, from 1 Dram to 2, or 3, in a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome other convenient Liquid. It eaſes the Gnawing of the Stomach, and cures inward Convulſions of the Bowels. Outwardly bathed upon the Head, it eaſes the Head-ach: and bathed upon other parts, it preſently eaſes their pain, and alſo reſtores the parts troubled with the Cramp. Taken for fourty Days or more together, in *Juice* or *Water of Black Cherries*, it cures the Falling-ſickneſs, and is alſo profitable againſt the Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, and other like dull Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It admirably reſtores the Tone of the Stomach being hurt; ſtops Vomiting; deſtroys Putridity, and allays the heat of Fevers. It cuts thick and tough Flegm, and cauſes it to be eaſily expectorated. It is a ſingular Diuretick, and therefore profitable againſt the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, or Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It

takes

takes away ſtoppages of the Stomach and Lungs, and cauſes eaſy Breathing; it creates a good Appetite, and a ſtrong Digeſtion, expelling Wind and Vapors, out of the Stomach and Bowels. It is alſo profitable againſt all putrid, non-putrid, malign, and peſtilential Fevers, and profligates even the Plague, or Peſtilence it ſelf. It may be given in all that the Patient Drinks, whether Ale, Beer, Wine, or Barly-Broth, to a grateful acidity.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatick Pains, Cramps, Convulſions, and Palſie, being very well anointed Morning and Evening upon the parts affected, as alſo (in the caſe of the Palſie) all along the Back Bone. Taken inwardly it Potently provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, and is good againſt the Strangury, or any ſtoppage of Urine from Tartarous, Gravelly or Lapidiſcent Concretions. It haſtens the Birth of Women in Labor, brings away the Dead Child and After-Birth: and cauſes a plentiful cleanſing afterwards. In the cure of Palſies, as well as to be uſed outwardly, it is to be taken alſo inwardly, becauſe it not only warms and comforts the Nerves and their Original, but carries off the Morbifick Cauſe by Urine. Doſe from a Scruple to a Dram or two Drams in any proper Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XXV. *The Spirit.* It is a moſt admirable Cordial, and an excellent reviver of the Spirits Natural, Vital and Animal. It chears the Heart, comforts Nature, ſtrengthens the Brain and Nerves, is good againſt Fainting, Swooning and Hyſterick Fits; and reſtores the whole Humane Frame, tho' put into the greateſt diſorder. It is a ſingular thing againſt Convulſions of all Kinds, and abſolutely cures them in Children, even when Death ſeems to ſtand at the Door. Doſe from a Dram to 2, 3, or 4 Drams, in ſome of the *Diſtilled Water*, or rather in a Glaſs of Wine, 2, 3, or four times a Day, or as often as is needful.

XXVI. *The Diſtilled Oil.* Inwardly given, and outwardly applyed, it cures Convulſions, the Falling-Sickneſs, Palſy, pains of the Head, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, Gout, Sciatica, and has, in a word, all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Tincture* and *Spirit*, but in a much more exalted manner. Doſe from 10 Drops to 20, dropt firſt into Sugar, and well mixt with it, and then taken in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning and Evening: as it powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms, ſo, when the Birth is near, it cauſes the Child to be brought forth into the World in a Moment, expels the dead Child and After-birth, and prevents and cures After-pains.

XXVII. *The Poteſtates* or *Powers.* They conſiſt of moſt ſubtil parts, cut, attenuate, open, diſſolve, provoke Urine, break the Concreetions of Gravel and Slime, and expel them, provoke the Terms, facilitate the Birth, whether living or dead, force away the After-Birth, and miraculouſly eaſe and take away After-pains. They are Stomatick, Cordial, Pectoral, give preſent eaſe in the Colick, open obſtructions of the Lungs, being very good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing and ſhortneſs of Breath. They are good in an Inveterate Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Falling-Sickneſs, Apoplexy, Convulſions, Palſy, Cramp, Numbneſs, Lameneſs, and weakneſs of the Nerves, Muſcles and Joints, being inwardly taken, and outwardly bathed therewith. They are powerful againſt all manner of Aches, Pains, Strains, or weakneſs of any part, as alſo againſt an inveterate Gout, Sciatica or Rheumatiſm, proceeding from a cold and moiſt cauſe. They are an Antidote againſt Poiſon, the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents and other Venomous Creatures. They prevail againſt the Malignity of the Plague, and all other Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, as alſo againſt Scorbutick Boils, Botches, Scabs, Scurff, Morphew, Spots, Pimples, and other like Symptoms, inwardly taking them every Day for ſome time, and outwardly bathing therewith Morning and Night. They provoke Sweat powerfully, and are a great Alexipharmick in the French Pox, being daily taken in Ale, Wine, Whey or thin Broth, after the manner of Diet; and have performed as much as any *Guajacum* Diet could do, they being a kind of Specifick againſt that Diſeaſe and its Inveterate and Malign Symptoms. They are ſaid to cure Barrenneſs in Man or Woman, (if there is not a defect of parts) cleanſe, ſtrengthen and fortifie the Womb, and are a Specifick for the Diſeaſes of the Genitals. They are prevalent againſt Catarrhs, and cold Rheums, help defects of the Eye-Sight, cure a Stinking Breath, eaſe Pains, and ſoften hard Tumors of the Liver, Spleen, or Meſentery, by bathing thoſe Regions therewith, for they warm, ſtrengthen, and comfort even all the parts of Mans Body. Doſe from 30 to 60 or 100 Drops, or more, as the Prudence of the Phyſician ſhall Preſcribe, and that 2 or 3 times a Day at leaſt (And in caſe of the *French* Pox, 5 or 6 times a Day) in Ale, or Wine, or Wine and Water mixt, or in ſome *Syrup* or *Cordial Julep*, and ſo to be continued for 2 or 3 Weeks; or 2, or 3 Months, as the excigency of the Diſeaſe may require; outwardly bathe the parts affected with them twice or thrice a day as long as you ſhall ſee need for their uſe.

XXVIII. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the Green Herb, and applyed, it is good againſt the Gout and Sciatica, Blows, Strains, and other pains of of the Joints. It alſo takes away ſpots or marks in the Skin; and applyed to the Regions of Liver or Spleen, it eaſes the pains in thoſe parts; and to the Region of the Womb, it helps the ſwelling and hardneſs of the Mother. Applyed with Vinegar, it cauſes eating Ulcers to digeſt, and cleanſes ſuch as are filthy or putrid: and it is ſaid to be profitable alſo againſt the Leproſy, Morphew, and other like Defœdations. Applyed with *Barly Flower*, it heals Burning by Fire, and Scalding with Water. Applyed with Vinegar to the Fore-head and Noſtrils, it is profitable againſt Carus, Lethargy, and Epilepſy, giving preſent relief in the ſame.

PENNY-WORT WALL, *ſee* Navel-wort, *Chap.* (515.

CHAP. DLV.

Of PEONY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Feonia*: in *Greek*, Παιονία: (from *Pæon*, a famous Phyſician in his time) and Γλυκυσίδη: in *Latine*, *Pæonia*, and *Glycyſide* or *Dulciſide* (from the red Grains in the *Pomgranate* called *Sida.*(It has obtained alſo many other *Greek* and *Latine* Names, as, *Pentorobos* or *Pentoboros*, *Orbelion*, *Hæmagogon*, *Pæonion*, *Panthiceraton*, *Theodonion*, *Selenion*, *Selenogonon*, *Agalophotis*, *Idæus Dactylus*,

Roſa Fatuina, *Herba Caſta*, *Haſta Regia*, *Roſa Aſniarum*, with ſome others; but *Pæonia*, is the general Name, which bears away the Bell: in *Engliſh Peony*, and *Piony*.

II. *The Kinds.* Tho' there are many Species of this Plant, yet there are but two Principal Kinds, *viz. Pæonia Mas*, the Male Peony; and *Pæonia Fœmina*, the Female Peony. Of the *Peonia Mas*, or Male Peony, we know but of one only Species, which is thus diſtinguiſhed from the Female. The Leaf of the Male is whole with out any particular diviſion, notch, or dent, on the edge, like to thoſ of the *Wall-Nut-Tree*, its Roots are long and round, divided into many Branches, ſomething like to the Roots of *Gentian* or *Elecampane*, and not Tuberous at all. *The Female* (of which there are a great many ſorts) has its Leaves cut in or divided into parts, more or leſs, and has Tuberous Roots or Clogs, like thoſe of the *Aſphodil*, with many great, thick, round pieces, hanging or growing at the end of ſmaller Strings, and all joined to the top of the main Root. From what has been ſaid, theſe following Kinds are eminent, *viz.* 1. *Pæonia Mas*, the Male Peony, which is a ſingular Species, as aforeſaid. 2. *Pæonia Fœmina vulgaris Flore ſimplici*, the Common Female Peony ſingle Flowered. 3. *Pæonia Fœmina Vulgaris Flore pleno rubro*, the Common double red Peony. 4. *Pæonia Fœmina Flore carneo ſimplici*, the Single bluſh Peony. 5. *Pæonia Fœmina Flore pleno albicante*, the Double bluſh Peony. 6. *Pæonia Fœmina Byzantina Flore ſimplici*, the Single red Peony of *Conſtantinople*, or Turkiſh Peony. 7. *Pæonia Fœmina Flore ſimplici & pleno Cluſij*, *Cluſius* his Female ſingle and double red Peonies. Authors have ſome more Species of *Peonies*, but they ſeem to me, to be ſome of the former Kinds over again, or being abſolute Strangers to us, are totally unknown in our Country.

The Deſcriptions.

Peony Male.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Male Peony. *Its Roots are great, Thick, and long, ſpreading in the Ground, and running down pretty deep. It riſes up with many brown Stalks, on which do grow winged Leaves*, viz. *many fair green, and ſometimes reddiſh Leaves, one ſet upon another on a Stalk, without a particular Diviſion of the Leaf at all. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, conſiſting of five or ſix broad Leaves, of a fair, purpliſh, red color, with many yellow Threads in the middle ſtanding about the Head, which after riſes up to be the Seed Veſſels, divided into two, three, or four rough crooked Pods, like Horns; which when they are full ripe, open, and turn themſelves down one edge to another backwards, ſhewing within them divers round black ſhining Seed, which are the true Seed, being full and good, and having alſo many red or crimſon Grains, which are lank and idle, intermixed among the black, as if they were good Seed, which makes them ſhow Beautifully.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Common Female Peony ſingle Flowered. *The Root conſiſts, as we ſaid before, of many thick and ſhort tuberous Clogs, faſtned at the ends of long Strings, and all from the Head*

Peony Female.

of the Root, which is thick and ſhort, and Tuberous alſo, of the ſame or like ſmell with the Male. *This* Common Female Peony, *has many Stalks, with more ſtore of Leaves on them, than thoſe of the* Male *have: The Leaves alſo are not ſo large, but divided on the edges or deeply cut in, ſome with great and deep, others with ſmaller Cuts or Diviſions, and of a dark or dead green color: The Flowers are of a Strong Heady Smell, and uſually ſmaller than thoſe of the* Male, *and ſomething more purple, tending to a murry color, with yellow Thrums about the Head in the middle, as the* Male Kind *has. The Heads or Horns with Seed in them, are like alſo but ſmaller. The Seed is black, but leſs ſhining.*

V. *The*

V. *The third, or* Common double red Peony. *The Roots are Tuberous, like unto the former* Female. *This* double Peony, *as well as the former* single, *is so frequent in every* Garden *of Note, thro' every Country, that it is almost labor in vain to describe it. It is very like unto the former* single Female Peony, *both in its Stalks and Leaves, but that it grows something higher, and the Leaves are of a fresher green color. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, and are very large, thick, and double; so fair, beautiful, great, and double, that no other Flower comes near them; but abide not blown above* 8 *or* 10 *Days. They are of a more reddish purple color, than the former* Female Kind, *and of a sweeter Smell. After the Flowers are past, the Cods of Seed or Grains follow, which sometimes prove abortive Seed, and sometimes good Seed, which being Sown, bring forth Plants, some of them bearing single Flowers, and some of them double Flowers, as Nature is pleased to dispose them.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Single bluſh Peony. *Its Roots are like the other* Female Peonys. *Its Stalks are higher, and its Leaves of a paler, or whiter green color than the* double Bluſh *next following, and more white underneath; so that it is manifest, that it is of another Kind, and not sprung from the Seed of the* double Bluſh, *as some have thought; its Leaves also have many Veins, which are somewhat discolored, or differing from the color of the Leaf thro' which they run. The Flowers are very large and single, consisting of five Leaves for the most part, of a pale flesh, or bluſh color, with an Eye of yellow dispersed or mixed therewith, having many whitish Threads, tipt with yellow Pendents, standing about the middle Head.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Double bluſh Peony. *Its Roots are like unto the former* Female Kinds, *but something longer, and of a brighter color on the out side. This* double bluſh Peony *has not its Stalks so high as the* double Red, *but something lower and stiffer, bearing such like winged Leaves, cut in, or divided here and there in the edges, as all these* Female Kinds *are, but not so large as the last. The Flowers are smaller, and less double by much, than the former* double Red, *of a faint, shining, crimson color at the first opening, but decaying, or growing paler every Day; so that after it has stood long, (for this Flower sheds not its Leaves in a great while) it will change something whitish; for which reason some have ignorantly called it, the* double white Peony. *The Seed or Grain, which it some times bears, is like to the Seed of the former* Female Kinds.

VIII. *The sixth, or* Single red Peony of *Constantinople, or* red Turkiſh Peony. *The Roots of this Kind, have longer Clogs, and not so short, as those of the* ordinary Female Kind, *and of a paler color on the out side. This Plant is very like in all things unto the* double red Peony, *but that the Flowers hereof are single, and as large as the last, and that is larger than either the* single Female, *or the* Male Kind. *It consists of eight Leaves, of a deeper red color, than either the* single *or* double Peonys, *and not purplish at all; but rather of the color of an* ordinary red Tulip, *standing close and round together.*

IX. *The seventh, or* Cluſius *his* Female single and double red Peonys, *ex semine Floris pleni rubri vulgaris Natæ;* Cluſius *says, That having in some Years Seed from the* common double Red Peony, *(which is not very usual) he Sowed them, and within* 3 *Years he had Plants which bore Flowers, some single, and some double. Of the single Sorts, one bore Flowers, for color most like unto the Mother but was single, consisting only of six Leaves, as the* Ordinary *or* Common Female *does. Another bore a larger Flower, of eight Leaves, whose color was of a deeper red, drawing somewhat to blackness. A third bore a double Flower, as great as the Mother Plant, or greater, and of the same color. A fourth was like the Mother Plant in Leaves, and its Flower was double, but lesser, and not so thick Leaves, the color of which was of a deep red, being near the largeness of the* double Bluſh, *having some black Veins in those Leaves which grew in the middle.*

X. *The Places.* All theſe ſeveral ſorts of *Peonies* are originally Natives of Foreign Countries, and have been brought home to us by Travellers, and made Denizons in our *Gardens*, where they have grown and flouriſhed ſo long, that they are now become Natives of our Land alſo: and we nouriſh them, as well for the Beauty and Ornament of their Flowers, as for their moſt excellent and famed Medical Virtues.

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower in *May*; ſome of which Flowers abide but ſome few Days, whilſt others abide many Weeks.

XII. *The Qualities. Peony* is temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and dry in the firſt Degree, gently Styptick, or Aſtringent, Abſterſive, Anodyn and Strengthening; Cephalick, Neurotick, Hyſterick and Emmenagogick.

XIII. *The Specification.* The *Male Peony* has been oftentimes (even for many Ages) found a certain Cure for the Epilepſie or Falling-Sickneſs: it alſo provokes the Terms in Women, and is profitable againſt the *Ephialtes* or Night-Mare.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *The freſh or Male green Root.* 2. *A Juice or Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *A Pouder of the ſame Male Root.* 4. *An Infuſion of the ſaid green Male Root.* 5. *A Pouder of the black Grains or Seeds.* 6. *A Syrup of the Flowers.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water from the Flowers or freſh and green Root.* Where Note, That all theſe *Preparations* are ſpoken of the *Male Kind*, that being the only and truly effectual Plant for all the purpoſes intended; which yet is much more ſcarce or rare than the Plants of the *Female Kind:* But for want of the *Male Species*, Phyſicians and Apothecaries often uſe the *Female*; which tho' probably it may be good for the ſame purpoſes, yet doubtleſs is much weaker in its effects, and therefore cannot be attended with equal Succeſs.

The Virtues.

XV. *The freſh or green Root of the* Male Kind. It is affirmed by *Galen* and others, that a good or large piece of it hung or worn about the Neck of a Child troubled with the Falling-Sickneſs, will cure it. That a Child was freed from that Diſeaſe, that for eight whole Months had worn it about its Neck; and then being taken away for tryal of the Matter, the Child fell into the Diſeaſe again; but having a freſh Root hung about its Neck again, he became afterwards perfectly cured.

XVI. *The Juice, or Eſſence of the* Male *Root.* Either of theſe are much more available for the cure of the Epilepſie than the Amulet hung about the Neck: it may be given to Children from one Spoonful to two; and to elder Perſons from two to four Spoonfuls, in a Glaſs of Red *Barcelona*, or Red *Port* Wine, Morning and Evening, ſome few days before and after the Full Moon; and if it

is given ſome few Days before and after the Change likewiſe, it may be ſo much the better; either of theſe *Preparations*, have been found profitable, and more available in elder Perſons, than ſome others, becauſe they have more ſtrength and efficacy with them. They provoke the Terms alſo in Women, where they have been ſtopt, and are effectual for ſuch as have not been ſufficiently cleanſed after their Labor, and are alſo troubled with Vapors, or Fits of the Mother. They are profitable alſo to be given to ſuch as are troubled with the *Incubus* or Night-Mare, called by *Pliny*, *Suppreſſio Nocturna*, being a Diſeaſe which affects People in their Sleep, or between Sleeping and Waking, ſuppreſſing both Voice and Motion, and in a meaſure the Breath likewiſe. It is truly good for ſuch as are troubled with Melancholy, yea, with a deep Melancholy, and affected with Melancholy Dreams.

XVII. *The Pouder of the* Male *Root.* It may be given from a Dram, to a Dram and half, or two Drams, in a Glaſs of Red Wine as aforeſaid, againſt the Epilepſy, *Incubus*, Melancholy, and other Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, and that Morning and Evening, at the times before directed: but if it is given for cleanſing of Women in Child Bed, provoking the Terms, facilitating the Birth, *&c.* it ought to be given in White *Port*, or White *Lisbon* Wine, and that in the largeſt Doſe.

XVIII. *The Infuſion or Decoction of the green* Male *Root.* The Root is to be taken and waſhed clean, and then ſtamped well, and put to Infuſe in choiſe *Canary* for three or four Days, and then ſtrained out, and ſo given firſt and laſt, a good draught at a time for ſeveral Days together, before and after the Full Moon, it is ſaid to cure the Falling-Sickneſs, eſpecially if there is a due and orderly Preparation of the Body beforehand, with Poſſet-Drink made with *Betony*, as the Learned Phyſitian ſhall direct. Theſe have all the other Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, and are likewiſe available in older Perſons, if the Diſeaſe *(i. e.* the Epilepſy*)* be not grown too old and paſt Cure.

XIX. *The Pouder of the black Grains or Seeds of the* Male Kind. Given from half a Dram to a Dram and half in Styptick Red Wine, it prevails againſt the Epilepſy, as the Root aforeſaid does; beſides it effectually ſtops Fluxes of the Belly, as Diarrhæas, Dyſenterias, Lienterias, and the Hepatick Flux, very much ſtrengthen the Head, Brain and Bowels: it alſo cures the *Ephialtes* or *Incubus*, and other Diſtempers of the Brain: *Matthiolus* ſaith, It is available to reſtore Speech to ſuch as have loſt it.

XX. *The Syrup of the Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, and *Infuſion*, but in a much weaker Degree, and therefore ought to be given from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, in a Wine proper for the purpoſe.

XXI. *The Diſtilled Water of the Flowers or green Roots.* It has all the former Virtues, but very much weaker, and therefore may be given from 4 to 8 ounces or more, Sweetned with the *Syrup of the Flowers*; and is uſed alſo as a Vehicle to convey ſome of the former *Preparations* in.

XXII. *Nota.* The skilful *Botaniſt* and *Apothecary* is to take care, in ſeeking after, and chooſing the *Male Kind*, that he be not cheated with that of *Tragus*, which certainly is no *Peony*, but a kind of *Fraxinella*, or *Baſtard Dittany.*

CHAP. DLVI.

Of PEPPER, Guinny *or* Indian.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in the *Indian* Language, *Axi:* in *Greek*, Καφικὸν (ἀπὸ τοῦ καπτω, *Mordeo:*) in *Latine*, *Capſicum*, *Capſicum Americanum*, *Capſicum & Piper Indicum*, *& Americanum:* in *Engliſh*, *Guinny Pepper*, and *Indian Pepper.* It is generally thought to be the *Siliquaſtrum Plinij*, *(à Siliquis quas producit)* and *Piperitis* of him alſo *(quia fructus Piperis ſapore & Acrimonia ſit:) Capſicum Actuarij*; *Zingiber Caninum Avicennæ*; *Piper Indicum & Braſilicum*, or *Braſilianum*, *Piper Calecuthium & Hiſpanicum*, and by many *Piper Guinea*, as tho' it came originally from thence, tho' in truth, it came to us in theſe Northern Climates, from the *Weſt Indies*: but I deny not, that it grows in *Guinea* alſo, for that I have had the report thereof, from Eye Witneſſes.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Species of this Plant, ſeveral of which grow with us in *England*; and moſt, if not all of them, in ſome of our Plantations in the *Weſt Indies*; for which reaſon we ſhall take notice of, and Deſcribe theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Capſicum majus vulgatius oblongis ſiliquis*, *Capſicum longum*, *Capſicum rubrum*, *& Siliquaſtrum majus Fuchſij*, *Piper Indicum majus Matthioli*, Our moſt Common Guinny Pepper with long red Cods. 2. *Capſicum Pyramidale erectum majus*, The great upright Spire faſhioned Guinny Pepper. 3. *Capſicum Pyramidale erectum minus*, The leſſer upright Spire faſhioned Guinny Pepper. 4. *Capſicum Pyramidale erectum exiguum*, The very ſmall or ſmalleſt Pyramidal Guinny Pepper. 5. *Capſicum Cordatum erectum majus*, The greater upright Heart faſhioned Guinny Pepper. 6. *Capſicum Cordatum erectum minus*, The leſſer upright Heart faſhioned Guinny Pepper. 7. *Capſicum Cordatum propendens*, The pendulous, or hanging Heart faſhioned Guinny Pepper. 8. *Capſicum Siliqua Olivaria propendens*, The hanging *Olive* faſhioned Guinny Pepper. 9. *Capſicum Siliqua Olivaria erecta*, The upright *Olive* faſhioned Guinny Pepper. 10. *Capſicum longum erectum majus*, The greater long and upright Guinny Pepper. 11. *Capſicum oblongum majus Siliquis recurvis*, The greater crooked or Horned Guinny Pepper. 12. *Capſicum oblongum minus Siliquis recurvis*, The leſſer crooked or Horned Guinny Pepper. 13. *Capſicum bifurcata Siliqua*, Forked, or double pointed Guinny Pepper. 14. *Capſicum rotundum minus Braſilianum*, Small round Guinny Pepper. 15. *Capſicum rotundum majus ſurrectum*, The greater round upright Guinny Pepper. 16. *Capſicum Siliqua rotunda Ceraſorum*, The round *Cherry* faſhioned Guinny Pepper. 17. *Capſicum Siliqua lata & rugoſa*, Broad crumpled codded Guinny Pepper. 18. *Capſicum Siliqua flava breviore*, The ſhorter Gold yellow Guinny Pepper. 19. *Capſicum Siliqua Flava longiore*, The longer Gold yellow Guinny Pepper. 20. *Capſicum Caule piloſo*, Hairy Stalk'd Guinny Pepper.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our moſt Common Guinny Pepper with long red Codds. *It has a Root which*

is

is composed of a great Tuft or Bush of Fibres or Threads, spreading plentifully in the Ground, and perishing in the Winter *Season, even in hot, or its Native Countries, after its Fruit or Cods are ripened; and with us, upon the first sharp Frost it meets with. The Plant it self rises up, with an upright*

Pepper, Guinny *or* Indian.

firm round Stalk, having a certain Pith with in it, and in our Country about two Feet high, and not above three in its Native places of Growth; spreading it self out into many Branches on all sides, even from the very bottom; which divide themselves again, into other smaller Branches: at each joint of which come forth two long Leaves upon short foot Stalks, somewhat bigger than those of Night-shade; *else very like, with divers Veins in them, not at all dented about the edges, and of a very sad green color. The Flowers stand severally at the Joints, with the Leaves; very like unto the Flowers of* Night-shade, *consisting most usually of five, yet sometimes of six white small pointed Leaves, standing open like a Star, with a few yellow Threads in the middle: After which comes the* Fruit, *(either great or small, long or short, round or square, as the Kind is; and standing either upright or hanging down, as their Flowers shew themselves, either of this or that form, as shall be shewed in the following* Descriptions:) *In this it is somewhat great and long, about three Inches in length, thick and round at the Stalk, but smaller towards the end, which is not very sharp, but roundish pointed; green at the first, but being full ripe, of a very deep crimson shining red color on the out side, which is like a thick Skin, and white on the inside, smelling tollerably well and sweet; having many flat yellowish white Seeds therein, cleaving to certain thin Skins within it, which are broader at the upper end, and smaller at the lower; leaving the end or point empty, as not reaching so far; the whole Husk or Cod, but especially the Seed, being of so hot and fiery a Taste, that it enflames and burns the Mouth and Throat vehemently, and for a long time after it has been chewed, with such an extremity, almost to hazard Choaking.* The Description of this *first Kind*, is proposed as a pattern for all the rest following, and by which you may frame at large all their Descriptions, the chief difference consisting in the form of the Fruit, whether Husks or Cods, as shall be more demonstrated in every one of them in their before named order.

IV. *The second, or* Great upright Spire fashioned Guinny Pepper. *This is much alike, or very little differing from the former. The difference of the Fruit is, that this stands upright; is great below, and smaller and smaller to the point, which is sharper than in the first, else it might seem the same inverted, that is, either that turned upwards, or this turned downwards, of as brave and orient a shining* Coral *color, as that other is.*

V. *The third, or* Lesser upright Spire fashioned Guinny Pepper. *The Fruit of this Kind is lesser by half than the last, and not so sharp or small at the end, but somewhat round: and the green Leaves also are smaller and narrower. The Stalk likewise is smaller, and not so high. The Flowers of this as of all the rest, which bear their Fruit upright, stand upright likewise; which is a certain rule to know, what Fruit will be pendulous, and what upright.*

VI. *The fourth, or* the very small or smallest Pyramidal Guinny Pepper. *The Fruit of this is small and grows upright; the Cods being short and round, an Inch long at least, and of a blackish red, before they be thro ripe, but when perfectly ripe, are as red as the rest. This Plant grows taller, fuller of Branches, and more stored, both with Flowers and Fruit, which make the goodlier prospect. The Leaves are no smaller than those of the last beforegoing; and of the same dark green color with the rest.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Greater upright Heart fashioned Guinny Pepper. *This Plant grows to be but of a mean height, not so high as any of the former: its Leaves are large, but not so small at the ends. The Fruit is not hanging downwards, but standing upright, being something great, flattish, and as it were bunched out at the upper end, next unto the Stalk, and smaller below, short and round pointed, something resembling the form of a Man's Heart.*

VIII. *The sixth, or* Lesser upright Heart fashioned Guinny Pepper. *This differs not from the last, but in the smallness of the Fruit, standing also upright, and being smaller by a third part, or near a half, and shorter also.*

IX. *The seventh, or* Pendulous or hanging Heart fashioned Guinny Pepper. *The form of this is something like to the fifth, or* greater upright Heart fashioned Pepper, *being near of the same bigness, but a little more uneven, and not so round, and full as red being ripe: it is pendulous, or hanging down, not standing upright as the other. There is another sort of these* Pendulous Peppers, (alterum minus) *differing in nothing from the greater, but in being smaller.*

X. *The eighth, or* Hanging *Olive* fashioned Guinny Pepper. *This has small, long, and round Cods, smaller below than above, being very like unto an* Olive Plum, *of full as red a color being ripe, as any of the rest, and hanging from its foot Stalk downwards.*

XI. *The ninth, or* Upright *Olive* fashioned Guinny Pepper. *This differs from the last, but in being greater than it, and in its Fruit standing upright, and not in any thing else.*

XII. *The tenth*, *or* Greater long and upright Guinny Pepper. *This is long and round, yet not like that which carries the form of an* Olive Berry, *but much longer, and of an equal bigneſs all its length, growing alſo upright.*

XIII. *The eleventh*, *or* Greater crooked or Horned Guinny Pepper. *This has great large Cods, about five Inches long, ſometimes little or nothing crooked at the lower end, which is long and ſmall: and ſometimes a little crooked or bended upwards, and ſometimes very much.*

XIV. *The twelfth*, *or* Leſſer crooked or Horned Guinny Pepper. *This differs from the laſt in not being half ſo thick or long, and keeping its end bowed or crooked conſtantly, not varying as that does. Both this and the laſt hang down their Cods towards the Earth. And the whole Plant is likewiſe leſs than the former.*

XV. *The thirteenth*, *or* Forked or double pointed Guinny Pepper. *This is very like the* Long upright Pepper, *and much about the ſame form and bigneſs, being of an equal ſize almoſt all the length thereof: but differs from it in this, that the lower end is parted as it were into two ſhort round Points, and is alſo a little ſmaller there than upwards; neither in color, nor any thing elſe differing from any of the reſt.*

XVI. *The fourteenth*, *or* Small round Guinny Pepper. *This grows in the ſame manner and form that the firſt Kind does, not differing therefrom in any thing, but in the Leaves, which being in the ſame form, are not ſo great and large: and in the Fruit, which in this is ſmall and round, (ſtanding ſome forth right, and ſome upright, but none pendulous or hanging down, each of them upon a long foot Stalk) about the bigneſs of a* Barberry, *but round and nothing ſo red, of dark or blackiſh red color, enclining to red: and in another ſort, almoſt black, having ſuch like Seed within them, but ſmaller. This ſeldom bears ripe Fruit in our Climate. Thoſe Plants or Fruit which we have had from the* Bermudas *where they are Natives, are of a yellowiſh red.*

XVII. *The fifteenth*, *or* Greater round upright Guinny Pepper. *The chief difference in this, conſiſts in the form of the Fruit, which grows upright as the Flowers do, being great and round like an* Apple, *and is the greateſt of all the ſorts which bear round Fruit; of an excellent red color when it is ripe, like unto poliſhed* Coral.

XVIII. *The ſixteenth*, *or* Round *Cherry* faſhion'd Guinny Pepper. *There are two Species of this Plant, one which bears fully round Fruit, like unto an* Engliſh *or* Flemiſh Cherry: *the other which has a little point at the end; this being a little bigger than the other, and both of them hanging down.*

XIX. *The ſeventeenth*, *or* Broad crumpled Codded Guinny Pepper. *The Cods of this Kind are ſomewhat large, greater above, and ſmaller below; ſomethiug flat alſo, and not round, but crumpled as it were, or ſhrunk half together, ſmelling withall pretty Sweet.*

XX. *The eighteenth*, *or* Shorter Gold yellow Guinny Pepper. *It might be thought by ſome, which ſee only the Cods of this* Pepper, *that it differs from all the reſt, in the manner of growing, as well as in the color of the Fruit, but it is not ſo. For it has like Leaves, Stalks and Flowers in every part, and only differs in that it bears Cods, very like unto the firſt ſort here deſcribed at* Sect. 3. *which is the* Common Kind, *but that they are ſhorter, and ending in a ſmaller or ſharper point, and of a fair Gold yellow color, not red as all the others before are.*

XXI. *The nineteenth*, *or* longer Gold yellow Guinny Pepper. *This differs in nothing from the laſt, but in the Cods, which are not ſo thick as they, but a little ſmaller, from the middle thereof; and a little longer, leſſening very finely unto the pointed end, of as fair a Gold yellow color as the former.*

XXII. *The twentieth*, *or* Hairy Stalk'd Guinny Pepper. *Its Roots are like to the others: and it grows up with round green Stalks, ſet full of white Hairs, in that differing from all the former. At the Joints with the Branches come forth two ſuch Leaves, as the firſt Kind here deſcribed has, but larger than they. The Flowers are white, conſiſting of five Leaves like the reſt, but larger alſo than any of them. After which come the Cods, which are green at firſt, as all the others are: but of as beautiful and glorious a red as the reſt, when they are full ripe. They are pretty great and long, ending in a very long point.*

XXIII. *The Places.* All theſe Kinds of *Pepper* are Natives of the *Weſt-Indies* or *America*, as *Braſil*, *New-Spain*, *Mexico*, *Peru*, *Florida*, *Carolina*, *Virginia*, *Barbadoes*, *Bermudus*, *Jamaica.* &c. and alſo they have been found growing in *Guinny*, and many other parts of the *African* Continent. From the *Weſt-Indies* they were firſt brought to *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, *England*, *Holland*, &c. and are Nurſt up in our *Gardens*, where they thrive and proſper very well, and are now found in almoſt all the Provinces of *Europe*. *Cluſius* ſays, That this kind of *Cod Pepper*, is not only Planted in *Spain* and *Portugal* in ſeveral places, but alſo in *Moravia*, for the profit ſake they make of the Fruit, which ſerves them in all thoſe parts, inſtead of our *Common Eaſt-India Pepper.*

XXIV. *The Times.* They are commonly Sown about the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, in their Native Countrys: They uſually Flower about the beginning of *Auguſt*; and the Fruit or Cods ripen not throughly, that is, they come not to the beauty and perfection of their *Coralline* redneſs, until the beginning of *Winter*; and ſo do abide both with Flowers and Fruit, moſt of the *Winter* in thoſe hotter Climates: but with us, as ſoon as the Froſt comes they periſh, and therefore muſt be Houſed if you will preſerve them.

XXV. *The Qualities. Guinny Pepper* is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, Aſtringent, Carminative, Anodyn, Diuretick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick and Alexipharmick.

XXVI. *The Specification.* It cures Vomiting, want of Appetite, weakneſs and Indigeſtion, the Cholick, expels Wind, and powerfully provokes the Terms in Women: it facilitates the Birth, expels the After-Birth, and is profitable againſt Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous Slime in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

XXVII. *The Preparations.* You may have from the Cods or Fruit, 1. *A Pickle.* 2. *A Simple Pouder.* 3. *A Compound or Artificial Pouder.* 4. *An Infuſion*, or *Vinegar.* 5. *A Peſſary.* 6. *A Loboc*, or *Electuary.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *A Coſmetick.* 9. *An Emplaſter.* 10. *A Decoction in Wine.* 11. *The Aſhes.* 12. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 13. *An Acid Tincture.* 14. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XXVIII. *The Pickle.* The Cods are Pickled as *Cucumers*, *French Beans*, and other things of like Nature: being ſo preſerved, they are of extraordinary uſe to ſtrengthen and fortifie the Stomach, ſtop Vomiting, remove Nauſeouſneſs, cauſe Appetite, and a good Digeſtion: they expell Wind in the

the Stomack and Bowels, and are good againſt pains in the Intrails, and the Colick. They are commonly eaten with Meat, as a *Pickled Sallet.*

XXIX. *The Compound* or *Artificial Pouder.* The Receipt is from *Georgio de Reggio*, who is the chief Author that has wrote amply of theſe *Guinny* or *Indian Peppers. Take of the ripe Cods of any of the ſorts of* Guinny Pepper, *(being all in Properties or qualities alike) dry them well, firſt by themſelves, and then in an Oven, after the* Bread *is taken out, put into a Pot or Pipkin, with a ſufficient quantity of* Flower, *that they may be ſufficiently dryed: after which cleanſe them from the* Flower, *(and from their Stalks if they have any) cut or clip them very ſmall, both Husks or Cods, and Seeds within them: and to every Ounce of them put a Pound of fine* Wheat Flower, *or the ſame with which they were dryed in the Oven: make them up into Cakes or ſmall Loaves, with ſo much* Leaven, *as may be convenient for the quantity: Bake theſe again as you may do* Bread *of that ſize, and being well Baked, cut it again into ſmaller parts, and Bake it again, that it may be as dry and hard as* Bisket: *which then beat into fine Pouder, and ſift it through a fine Searſe or Sieve, to be kept for uſe, or to be uſed inſtead of ordinary* Pepper, *for Broth, Meat or Sauce, or any other purpoſe our* Common East-India Pepper *is uſed for.* In my opinion, half the quantity of *Flower* here preſcribed may be enough: and it may be a quarter of a Pound to an Ounce may be fully enough. It gives a good Savor, and it may be a better Taſte and Reliſh to Meat or Sauce, than the *Common Pepper:* and is ſingular good to be uſed with ſuch Meats as are Flatulent or Windy, to break and diſcuſs the Wind both in the Stomach and Bowels, and for ſuch whoſe Bodies abound with Crudities and Moiſture. One Scruple of the ſaid *Pouder* may be taken in a little *Chicken, Mutton*, or *Veal-Broth*, for comforting and ſtrengthning a cold and moiſt Stomach, to help Digeſtion and provoke Appetite.

XXX. *The ſimple Pouder of the Cods and Seed. It is made by drying them throughly, (not ſcorching or burning them) which may be done in a Bakers Oven, after the Bread is out, and repeating the drying ſo long, till they will beat to Pouder in a Mortar.* It has all the Virtues of our *Common black Eaſt-India Pepper*, and may be uſed as Spice, in Sauce or otherwiſe, as that is: It diſcuſſes and expels Wind, comforts and warms the Stomach, is good againſt the Colick, and griping of the Guts, provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and forces away the Dead Child, and After-birth; being alſo prevalent againſt Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder thro' Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous or Slimy Matter lodged in thoſe parts. Doſe 1 Scruple to a Man or Woman, mixt with ſome proper *Syrup*, or with *Hony*, or other fit Vehicle, Morning and Night, or at time of any Paroxyſm.

XXXI. *The Vinegar or Infuſion. It is made by Infuſing it in the beſt* Dutch Wine Vinegar, 2 *Ounces of the* Pouder *to a Quart of* Vinegar. *If it is made of the freſh ripe Cods, you may put 5 or 6 Ounces or more, (firſt cut ſmall) to a Quart of the ſaid* Vinegar. It is an admirable Stomatick, ſtrengthens and fortifies it, provokes Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion: it may be uſed at Meals, as Sauce with Meats, and ſuch other things as require *Pepper* and *Vinegar:* and upon occaſion for the purpoſes aforeſaid may be uſed or taken in a Glaſs of Wine, at Meals or otherwiſe. Bathed upon the Region of the Spleen very hot, it diſſolves the hardneſs, and eaſes the pain of that *Viſcus.* Held in the Mouth againſt the place troubled with the Tooth-Ach, it eaſes the pain, and preſerves them from Rottenneſs. Mixt with Red *Port* Wine, and uſed as a Gargle, helps a ſore Throat, and and in a little time heals it.

XXXII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the *Vinegar*, eaſes the Tooth-Ach upon the Spot, and makes an Excellent Gargle for a Sore Mouth and Throat. It immediately gives eaſe in the Colick, ſtops Vomiring, and is profitable for ſuch as are troubled with a Quinſey. It is ſaid to be good for ſuch as have a Watery Rupture, outwardly applyed: provokes Urine powerfully, helps againſt the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, *&c.* Induces the Terms in Women, and cauſes ſpeedy delivery to Women in Labor.

XXXIII. *The Coſmetick. The* Pouder *mixt with an equal quantity of* Levigated Niter, *and diſſolved in* White Wine, *or mixed into a Liniment with* Oil of Ben; and applyed, it takes away Scurff, Morphew, Spots, Freckles; red and fiery Pimples and other hot and ſharp eruptions of the Skin. The Liniment mixed with a little ſharp *Wine Vinegar*, and applyed, eaſes the pains of the Spleen, and diſſolves the hardneſs thereof, it alſo diſcuſſes other cold Tumors, and *Oedematous* Swellings in the Joints.

XXXIV. *The Lohoch or Electuary. It is made by mixing the ſimple* Pouder *with three times its weight of* Clarified Hony, *or rather with the* Syrup of green Ginger. It is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarſneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, and other like Diſtempers of the Breſt, and Lungs: it is profitable againſt an inveterate or old Cough, helps the falling down of the Palate, and applyed to the Throat inwardly and outwardly, is good againſt a Quinſy. Taken for 3 or 4 Days together to the quantity of a Dram or Dram and half, Morning, Noon, and Night, it is ſaid to expel the Dead Child.

XXXV. *The Balſam. It is made by mixing the* Pouder *with* Gum Armoniacum, *or* Galbanum, *or* Balſam de Capivi, *or* Balſam de Peru. This laid upon any hard Knots or Kernels, in the Neck, Throat, or any other parts of the Body, it will hinder their growing, and diſcuſs or reſolve them, not ſuffering them to grow any more.

XXXVI. *The Peſſary. Take of the* Pouder 3 *parts; of* Pouder of Gentian 2 *parts;* Gambogia in Pouder 1 *part; mix, and make them into a Peſſary with Wooll; dipping the ſame into* Decoction of Colocynthis *before uſing it.* Being put up the Womb, it induces the Courſes or Terms, eaſes the pains of thoſe parts; and if the time of a Womans Labour is at hand, it haſtens it, and even brings away (as it is ſaid) the Dead Child, and the After-Birth.

XXXVII. *The Emplaſter. Take of the former* Pouder 2 *Ounces;* Pouder of Tobacco 1 *Ounce;* Frankincenſe 4 *Ounces;* Balſam of Peru 3 *Ounces;* Chymical Oils of Saſſafras, *and of* Juniper Berries, *of each one Ounce: Mix and make an Emplaſter according to Art; adding* Bees Wax *ſo much as to give it a due conſiſtence.* It is good (being preſently applyed) againſt the bitings of Mad Dogs, or the biting or ſtinging of any other Venomous Creature. It prevails againſt Cramp, Convulſions, or Palſies, or any Trembling, weakneſs, or pain of the Nerves and Tendons, whether in the Joints, Muſcles, *Spina Dorſi*, or in any other parts whatſoever. Applyed to the Wriſts, Stomach, and along the *Spina Dorſi*, it cures Agues after an admirable manner, ſo as that they return no more.

XXXVIII. *The Aſhes of the Cods, and of the whole Plant.* Being rubbed on the Teeth, they cleanſe them, and make them grow white, if they were

were black. Infuſed in White *Port* Wine, the *Infuſion* provokes Urine powerfully, is good againſt the Strangury, and prevails againſt the Dropſy, Jaundice, Scurvy, Gout, as alſo againſt Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Bladder.

XXXIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* Taken 60 or 80 Drops at a time in a Glaſs of Wine, it gives immediate eaſe in the Colick: it powerfully provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and expels the After-birth, as alſo the Dead Child. It prevails againſt inward Convulſions; and outwardly Bathed along the Back-Bone, as alſo upon the parts affected, it is very beneficial againſt the Palſy, reſtoring the feeling, eaſing the pains if any be, and adding ſtrength to the Nerves, Muſcles, Tendons, and parts affected. Drank in Wine, ſometimes 30 or 40 Drops at a time, eſpecially faſting, it is ſaid to be good againſt a ſtinking Breath, although of long continuance: and mixed with a little Wine, and held in the Mouth, it gives preſent eaſe in the Tooth-Ach.

XL. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Spirituous Tincture*, but much more Stomatick; it cleanſes the Ventricle, powerfully opens all obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, ſtops Vomiting, takes away Nauſeouſneſs, cauſes a good Appetite, and a ſtrong Digeſtion; and therefore is very good for ſuch as are falling into, or are indeed in a deep Conſumption, becauſe it not only opens all ſorts of Obſtructions as aforeſaid, but it cauſes a good Chylous Juice to be generated for the nouriſhing of all the waſted and conſumed parts of the fleſhy Subſtance.

XLI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a moſt excellent Diuretick, Lithontriptick, and Antiparalytick. In the Strangury, Gravel, Stone, Palſie, inward Convulſions, Cramps, ſtoppage of the Terms in Women, *&c.* It may be given from 15 to 30 Drops in *Decoction of Penny-royal*, or of *Parſly*, or in *White Port*, or *Lisbon Wine*, or any other fit Vehicle. It brings away both Birth and After-Birth, and admirably eaſes After-Pains, bathed upon the Back-Bone and parts affected in a Palſie, as alſo in Cramps, it gives ſingular relief.

XLII. *Nota. Guinny Pepper* is ſo fiery hot, and of ſo ſharp and biting Taſte, that it will burn and inflame the Mouth and Throat ſo extreamly, that it is ſcarcely to be endured: if any one ſhould chance to eat a Cod of it raw, it would hazard their choaking: yea, being outwardly applyed (freſh bruiſed) to the Skin, in any place of the Body, it would raiſe Bliſters and exulcerate it, in the ſame manner as if it had been Burnt with Fire, or Scalded with Water. The reducing the Cods (when dry) into Pouder, ought to be done with care, the Eyes being cloathed, and the Noſtrils being ſtopped: for the Atoms of the Pouder by flying up to thoſe Parts, (if they can come at them) will ſo peirce and attract, that they will induce a great Flux of Rheum or Humors by thoſe parts, and cauſe ſuch Vehement Sneezings as may do the party concerned much Miſchief: and if they ſhould preſs into the Throat, they will cauſe ſuch fierce Sneezings, Coughings, and Vomitings with all, and with that Vehemency as to cauſe Convulſions, not only of the Stomach and Bowels, but Univerſally of the whole Body.

CHAP. DLVII.

Of PEPPER-WALL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Halſebram*, *Handrachabara*, and *Tilaſon*; in *Greek*, Ἀειζωον εἶδος τρίτον: in *Latine*, *Illecebra minor Lobelij*; *Aizoon acre Cordi*; *Aizoon minus fervidi guſtus Thalij*; *Sedum minus cauſticum*, *Cluſij*; *Gramen Tertium Plinij Anguilariâ*: *Dactylon ſecundum vel tertium Columnæ*; *Sempervivum minimum Lobelij*; but *Columnæ* thinks it not fit to be called an *Aizoon*, or *Sedum*, becauſe they are all extreamly Cold; whereas this is very hot, even in the fourth Degree, and to this Opinion I adhere, knowing it to be no Species of the *Sedum*'s, but a Plant of another Kind. In *Engliſh* it is called, *Wall-Pepper*, *alſo Little Stone-Crop*, *Pricket*, and *Wall Mouſe-Tail.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Illecebra minor*, *ſive Sedum Tertium Dioſcoridis*, to which all the Names in the former Section belong, Our Common Wall Pepper. 2. *Illecebra inſipida*, *Aizoon minus Thalij & Vermicularis inſipida*, *Aizoon minimum Cordi*, Inſipid, or Taſteleſs Wall-Pepper.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common Wall-Pepper. *It has a Root which is Creeping and Fibrous, much like to thoſe of the* Stone Crops. *This Root ſends forth many Stalks, which as they lye upon the Earth, take Root again, and ſpread far. It is a ſmall Plant, and grows much like to ſome of the* Stone Crops, *with very many and ſlender Stalks, beſet round with ſmall round Leaves growing very thick or cloſe together. At the tops thereof grow ſmall pale yellow Flowers, in ſmall Tufts. The Taſte of the Plant is very hot and Sharp upon the Tongue, which chiefly diſtinguiſhes it from the* Sedum's, *or* Stone Crops; *tho' it is alſo diſtinguiſhed by its form, being ſmall and thick ſet with round Leaves.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus. *Its Root is nothing but Strings. It is a low and little Herb, whoſe Stalks are ſlender and ſhort. The Leaves about the Stalks ſtand very thick; being ſmall in growth, full Bodied, ſharp pointed, and full of Juice. The Flowers ſtand at the top, and are very ſmall, of color yellow, and of a ſharp biting Taſte.*

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Inſipid, *or* Taſtleſs Wall Pepper. *This has a Root only made of Fibres, and is as ſmall a Plant as the laſt, growing altogether like it in Leaf, Stalk, and Flowers, which are yellowiſh likewiſe: but it is chiefly diſtinguiſhed from the former by the Taſte; which in this is nothing biting, but utterly inſipid or without Taſte.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows almoſt every where in dry and ſtony places, and in Chinks and Crannies of old Walls, and on the tops of Houſes. It is always green, and therefore was ranked by former Authors among the *Sempervives*, or *Houſe-Leeks.* The ſecond grows alſo in the like Places, on Mud or Stone Walls, or among Rubbiſh, or in ſandy or gravelly Places, and oftentimes on the ſides of old Tiled Houſes, and Pent-Houſes, *&c.*

VII. *The*

Pepper-Wall Inſipid.

VII. *The Times.* They both Flower in the *Summer* Months, in *June* and *July*, and ſometimes ſooner; and the Leaves (if the Seaſon is not very extream) continue green all the *Winter.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* The firſt of theſe is only uſed in Phyſick, and is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, very attractive, ſharp and biting: outwardly applyed it raiſes Bliſters, and at length exulcerates the part it is applyed to.

IX. *The Specification.* It cures the Sciatica and Gout; prevails againſt the Kings Evil, is Alexipharmick or good againſt Poyſon, and cures Quartans and other Agues of long continuance.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Inſolated or Decocted Oil.* 4. *A Balſam.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* By reaſon of its hot and attractive qualities, it is (being taken inwardly) Emetick. Being taken with Vinegar, or ſome other proper Vehicle, it educes thick and tough Flegm, and other tenacious and viſcous Humors in the Ventricle, by Vomit: it evacuates alſo Cholerick Humors, and thereby cures Quartan Agues, and other Agues inveterate, or of long continuance. And taken in the ſame manner, it expels any ſort of Poiſon, whether Vegetable, as of the *Aconites*, or Animal, from the ſwallowing of any Poiſonous Creature; but, *Caveat qui ſumpſerit*, ſays *Parkinſon*, I ſuppoſe becauſe of its heat.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, being taken in the ſame manner, or in the ſame Vehicle: and may either of them be given, from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls, more or leſs, according to the Prudence of the Phyſician. If the Doſe is given in a large quantity of the Vehicle, it will certainly be leſs dangerous; ſo alſo if a good quantity of Poſſet Drink, or Mutton Broth be Drank after it, if it is found to burn much: it much expels wind, and being given in a ſmall quantity warms and comforts the Stomach, and gives eaſe in the Colick.

XIII. *The Inſolated or Decocted Oil.* It eaſes pains and diſcuſſes Tumors proceeding from cold and moiſt Humors, and is a very beneficial thing, in alleviating pains of the Gout. Anointed upon the *Spina Dorſi*, and parts affected with the Palſy, it diſcuſſes the Flatulent Humor, and cures that diſeaſe, if it is recent: Anointed on the Neck and Throat, it is good againſt the Quinſy, ſwellings of the Almonds, and other Diſtempers of thoſe parts: Anointed on the Piles it cures them.

XIV. *The Balſam. It is made with Beef Suet, Strasburg Turpentine, with a little Frankincenſe.* It is a potent thing againſt the Gout, and all manner of Aches and Pains of the Joints being applyed, (univerſals alſo being at the ſame time exhibited:) it is profitable againſt the Kings Evil; taking away or diſcuſſing Knots and Kernels in the Neck and Throat, before they are broken; or if Ulcerated, digeſting, cleanſing, and healing them in a ſhort time.

XV. *The Cataplaſm. It is made by beating the Herb up with a little Hogs Lard.* Applyed to the Hips, it cures the Sciatica; and to Joints affected with the Gout, it eaſes the Pain and educes the Morbifick Matter, and this it does by drawing Bliſters upon the parts affected. And applied to Kernels or Scrophulous Tumors in the Neck and Throat, commonly called the Kings-Evil, it removes or takes them away after a ſingular manner.

XVI. *Nota. The ſecond of theſe*, is cold and moiſt in the ſecond Degree, and yet it is thought to be aſtringent withal. And to ſtop Fluxes and diſtillations of Rheum, inward Bleeding, and outward hot eruptions of the Skin, and to heal cancerous and fretting Sores and Ulcers, and is ſafely to be uſed, and effectual for all the purpoſes for which our *Common Houſe-Leek* is uſed, its *Qualities*, *Preparations*, *Virtues* and *Uſes*, being much the ſame, which ſee *Chap.* 484. *Sect.* 10, *ad* 19. and *Chap.* 485. *Sect.* 6. aforegoing of this Book.

PEPPER-WORT, *ſee* Dittander, *Chap.* 217.
PEPPER-WATER, *ſee* Arſmart Biting, *Chap.* 32.
PEACH-WORT, *ſee* Arſmart Biting, *Chap.* 32.
PERCEPIER, *ſee* Parſly Macedonian, *Chap.* 540.

CHAP. DLVIII.

Of PERWINCLE.

OR,

The CLIMER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κλεμα-τὶς δαφνοειδὴς; (*Clematis*, becauſe it brings forth its Stalks which creep or climb like thoſe of the *Vine: Daphnoiedes*, becauſe its Leaves are like thoſe of the *Bay-Tree:*) in *Latine*, *Clematis*, *&* *Vinca*

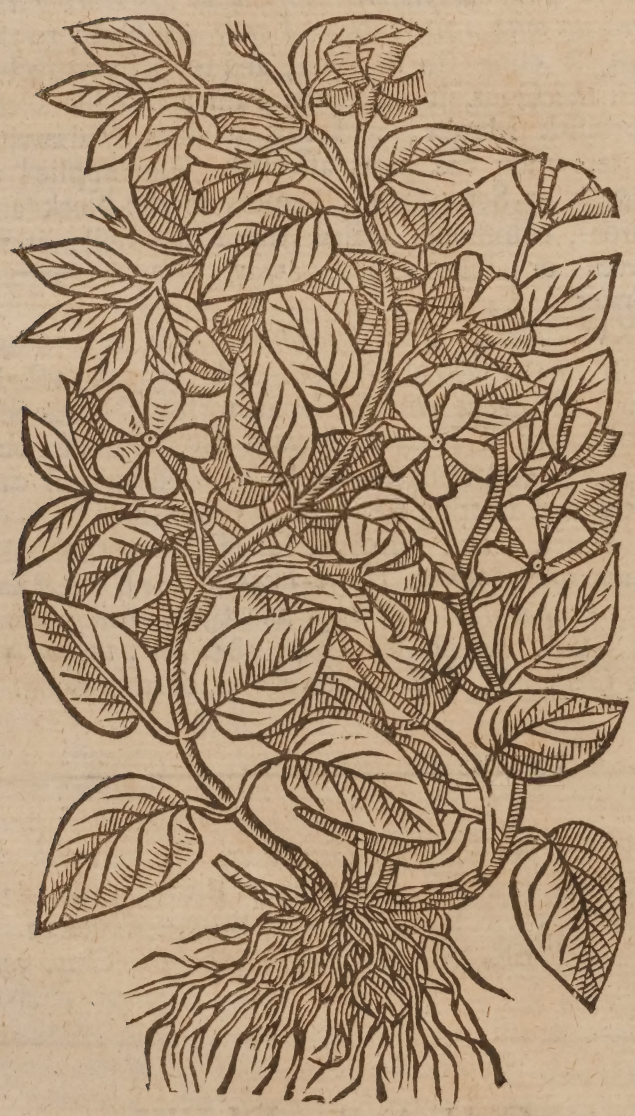
Vinca Pervinca, *Chamædaphne Plinij*; *Centunculus Plinij*: in *Engliſh*, *Perwinkle*, or *Climer*, alſo *Periwinkle*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſeveral ſorts which are common amongſt us, *viz.* 1. *Clematis Daphnoiedes major*, *Vinca Pervinca major*, *Chamædaphne major*, The greater Perwinkle. 2. *Clematis Daphnoiedes minor*, *Vinca Pervinca minor (diverſorum colorum) Chamædaphne Plinij*; *Centunculus Plinij*, The leſſer Perwinkle, or ſingle Perwinkle of divers colors. 3. *Clematis Daphnoiedes, ſive Vinca Pervinca Flore duplici purpuero*, Perwinkle with double purple Flowers.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Greater Perwincle. *Its Root conſiſts of a great Buſh of Fibres, which run and ſpread themſelves much, faſtning themſelves ſtrongly in the Ground. This greater* Perwinkle *is ſomething like to the next, or ſmaller Kind, but much larger, yet its Branches creep not in that manner,*

Perwinkle Great.



but ſtand more upright, or leſs creeping at the leaſt. The Leaves alſo hereof ſtand by couples at the Joints, but they are broader and larger by the half than the next following. The Flowers likewiſe are larger, conſiſting of five Leaves, of a blew color, a little deeper than the blew in the leſſer Kind. This Plant is far tenderer to keep than the ſmaller Species, and therefore ought to be Planted in a warmer place, yet a place which is moiſt and ſhady.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Perwinkle, which is a ſingle Perwinkle of divers colors. *Its Root is in its Body, little bigger than a* Ruſh, *buſhing it ſelf*

Perwinkle purple ſmall.

Perwinkle Wild ſmall.

out, in the Ground, and creeping with its Branches and Fibres far about, whereby it quickly takes up a large compaſs, and is therefore moſt uſually planted under Hedges, where it may have room enough to run in. From this Root ſpring forth many Branches, trailing

ing upon the Ground, running far about, and shooting out small Fibres at the Joints as it runs, taking thereby fresh hold in the Earth, and rooting it self again in many Places. At the Joints of these Branches grow two small dark green shining Leaves, something like Bay *Leaves but smaller; and with them come forth also the Flowers, one at a Joint, standing upon a tender foot Stalk, being something long and hollow, parted at the brims or edges, sometimes into four, and sometimes into five Leaves.* The Common sort *are of a pale blew color, and some are of a pure white; but some again are of a dark reddish purple color, and these are those which are only planted in* Gardens.

V. *The third, or* Perwinkle with double purple Flowers. *Its Root is very Bushy and Fibrous like the former: and this Plant is very much like to the* second lesser Kind *just now described, in all things, except in the Flower, which is of that dark reddish purple color, which is in the former* single lesser Kind, *but herein it differs, that this has another row of Leaves within the Flower, so that from the two rows of Leaves, it came to be called* double Perwinkle, *but the Leaves of the Flowers of this are lesser than the Leaves of this single Flowered.*

VI. *The Places.* The first or *Great Perwinkle*, grows in *Spain*, *Italy*, *France*, and other hot Countries, from some of which places it has been Transplanted to us, and grows only in our *Gardens*. The second or *Blew smaller Perwinkle*, grows in many Woods and Orchards, by Hedge sides in many parts of *England*; so also does the *white Kind* here and there: but the *Single purple*, and *Double purple*, or *third Species*, grow only in our *Gardens* with us. The second Species whether *Wild* or *Garden*, is said to be the *Common* or *Vulgar Kind*, and that which is only, or chiefly in Use.

VII. *The Times.* They are said to Flower all in *March* and *April*, and the Branches remain or abide always green, more especially if they grow in moist and shady places, in which they chiefly delight.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Perwinkle* is hot and dry in the second Degree, Astringent, Emphractive, Styptick and Vulnerary.

IX. *The Specification.* It stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, chiefly the Dysentery or Bloody Flux; as also all other Fluxes of Blood, as Spitting or Vomiting Blood, Pissing of Blood, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the too abundant Flux of the Loches of Women in Child-bed.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infusion in Red Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Plant.* 5. *A Cataplasm of the green Herb.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Two or three Spoonfuls of it taken alone, or in a Glass of Red Styptick Wine, it stops all Fluxes of the Belly, and Bloody Fluxes of what kind soever, and in what Part of the Body soever. It is said never to fail in the Cure of a Bloody Flux, Spitting of Blood, or Pissing of Blood, or the Terms; but it ought to be taken Morning and Night, till such time as the Cure is performed: Injected up the Nostrils, it stops the Hæmorrhage there; so also Injected up the Womb with a proper Womb Syringe (as well as taken inwardly by the Mouth) it contributes more immediately to stop the overflowing of the Courses, or Loches in Women as aforesaid.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, being used in the same Dose, and in the same manner, but is more effectual to the purposes intended; applyed outwardly it stops the bleeding of Green Wounds, and contributes very much to the speedy healing of simple Wounds or Ulcers, more especially, if the *Pouder of the Herb*, be strewed pretty thick upon the same.

XIII. *The Decoction, or Infusion in Red Wine.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, and may be given Morning and Night to five or six Ounces. Outwardly, it is Vulnerary and contributes to the speedy healing of Wounds and Ulcers. Used as a Gargle to a Sore Mouth or Throat, it cleanses the same and quickly heals it.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, and *Decoction* or *Infusion*, but operates not altogether with that speed they do. Dose from two Scruples to a Dram or Dram and half, in Styptick Red Wine: outwardly applyed to Wounds it stops their Bleeding: and strewed upon Ulcers, it cleanses, drys and heals them.

XV. *The Cataplasm.* Applyed to Bleeding Wounds, it presently stops the Hæmorrhage: and to inveterate running Ulcers, it in a short time stops the Fluxion.

CHAP. DLIX.

Of the PERU-FLOWER,

OR,

MARVEL *of* PERU.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called by the *Indians* of *Peru*, *Hachal*; and for that reason some Authors call it *Hachal Indi:* It has no *Greek* Name: but our Modern Authors call it *Admirabilis*; *Mirabiia Peruana & Peruviana*; *Planta Admirabilis*; *Gelsimum vel Jasminum Mexicanum*, *Jasminum rubrum & Indicum*; *Solanum Mexicanum Bauhini*; *Solanum Odoriferum*; *Admirabilia Peruviana Clusij:* in *English* it is called, *Marvel of Peru*, *Marvel of Mexico*, and *Marvel of the World.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have described two varieties of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Mirabilia Peruviana major*, The greater Marvel. 2. *Mirabilia vel Mirabilis Peruviana minor*, *Solanum Mexicanum Flore parvo*, The lesser Marvel, whose Descriptions follow.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Greater Marvel. *It has a Root which is long and round, greater at the Head, and smaller downwards to the end, like unto a* Radish, *spreading out into two or three or more Branches; blackish on the out side, and whitish within. These Roots have often been preserved by Art thro' the* Winter Season, *yea for two or three* Winters *together (for they will perish if they be left abroad*

in the Garden *in thoſe Months, unleſs it be under a Houſe-ſide, or where they may be ſheltred from the* Winters *cold:) becauſe many times the Year not faling out to be moderate or kindly, the Plants give no ripe Seed; and ſo we ſhould be to ſeek both for Seed to Sow, and Roots to Set or Plant again. The Stalk of this Marvelous Plant is great and thick, thicker than any Mans Thumb, bunched out, or Swelling with a Kind of Knee at every Joint; in ſome Plants the Stalks will be of a fair green color, and thoſe will bring white, or white and red Flowers: and in ſome a dark green color, which will give yellow Flowers. The Stalks and Joints of thoſe, which will give red and yellow Flowers Spotted, are ſomewhat browniſh, but not ſo red as thoſe which give wholly red Flowers. Upon theſe Stalks which ſpread into many Branches, there grow at their Joints upon ſeveral foot Stalks, fair green Leaves, broad at the Stalk, and pointed at the end. At the Joints likewiſe, towards the upper part of the Branches, at the foot of the Leaves, come forth ſeveral ſmall Flowers, upon ſhort foot Stalks, every one being ſmall, long and hollow, from the bottom to the brim, which is broad, ſpread open, and round, and conſiſts but of one Leaf without diviſion, like unto a* Bell-flower, *but not cornered at all. Theſe Flowers are of divers colors, and diverſly marked and ſpotted, ſome being wholly white, without any ſpot in them for the moſt part, thro' all the Flowers of the Plant. So likewiſe ſome being yellow, and ſome wholly red. Some Plants again are mixed and ſpotted ſo variably, either white and red, or purple (except here and there, ſome may chance to be wholly white, or red, or purple, among the reſt;) or red and yellow thro' the whole Plant (except as before, ſome may chance in this kind, to be either wholly red, or wholly yellow) that you ſhall ſcarcely finde 2 or 3 Flowers in a Hundred, which will be alike ſpotted and marked, without ſome diverſity; and ſo likewiſe every Day, as long as they blow, which will be until the* Winters *or rather* Autumns *Cold puts a ſtop to their proneneſs of Flowering. It has alſo been often obſerved, that one ſide of a Plant will give fairer varieties of Flowers than another, which is moſt commonly the* Eaſtern, *as the more temperate and ſhadowy ſide. All thoſe Flowers do open for the moſt part, in the Evening or in the Night time, and ſo ſtand blown open, untill the next Mornings Sun begins to grow warm upon them, which then cloſe themſelves together, all the brims of the Flowers ſhrinking into the middle of the long Neck, much like unto the* Blew Bind-weed; *which in a manner does ſo cloſe up at the Suns warm heat. Or elſe, if the Day is temperate and mild, without any Sunſhine upon them, the Flowers will not then cloſe up for the moſt part of that Day, or until it is towards Night. After the Flowers are paſt, come ſeveral Heads of Seed, that is, but one at a Place, as the Flowers ſtood before; of the bigneſs ſometimes of a ſmall* Pea, *but not ſo round, ſtanding within the green Husks, in which the Flowers grew before; which Seed is a little flat at top, like a Crown or Head, and round below where it is faſtened in the Cup; of a black color when it is ripe; but elſe green all the while it grows on the Stalk: and being ripe, is ſoon ſhaken down with the Wind, or any other light blow.*

IV. *Gerard* has another Deſcription, which being compared with the former, will more lively ſet forth this admirable Plant: and it is in theſe following Words. *Its Root is thick, and like unto a great* Radiſh, *outwardly black, and within white, and ſharp in Taſte, wherewith is mingled a Superficial Sweetneſs: it brings forth new Flowers from* July *to* October *in Infinite Number, yea even until the Froſt does cauſe the whole Plant to periſh; notwithſtanding it may be preſerved in Pots, and ſet in Chambers or Cellars that are warm, and ſo defended from the injury of our cold Clime, provided always that there be no Water caſt upon it, or put forth into the Air, to take any moiſture in there, untill the* March *following: at which time it muſt be taken forth out of the Pot, and planted again in the* Garden: *by this means many Plants have been preſerved, as well as by Sowing of Seeds, which Sown Plats will bear Flowers in as ample manner, and in as good time, as thoſe reſerved Plants. This admirable Flower, called the* Marvel of Peru, *or the* Marvel of the World, *ſprings forth of the Ground, like unto* Baſil *in Leaves: among which it ſends out a Stalk two Cubits and a half high (viz. about four Feet and half) of the thickneſs of a Finger, full of Juice, very firm, and of a yellowiſh green color; knotted or kneed with Joints, ſomewhat bunching forth, of a purpliſh color, as in the* Female Baſſamina: *which Stalk divides it ſelf into ſundry Branches or Boughs, and thoſe alſo knotted, like the Stalk. Its Branches are decked with Leaves growing by couples at the Joints, like the Leaves of* Wild Peaſecods, *green, fleſhy, and full of Joints; which being rubbed do yield the like unpleaſant Smell as* Wild Peaſecods *do, and are in Taſte alſo very unſavory, yet in the latter end they leave a Taſte, and ſharp ſmack of* Tobacco. *The Stalks towards the Top, are garniſhed with long hollow ſingle Flowers, folded as it were into five parts, before they be opened; but being fully blown, do reſemble the Flowers of* Tobacco, *glittering oftimes with a fine purple or crimſon color, many times of an Horſe Fleſh color, ſometimes yellow, ſometimes pale, and ſometimes reſembling an old red or yellow color; ſometimes whitiſh, and moſt commonly of two colors, which occupy half the Flower, or intercourſing the whole Flower with ſtreaks, or orderly ſtreams, now yellow, now purple, divided thro' the whole; having ſometimes great, and ſometimes little ſpots of a purple color, ſprinkled and ſcattered, in a moſt variable order, and admirable mixture. The Ground or Field of the whole Flower, is either pale, red, yellow, or white, containing in the middle of the hollowneſs a Prick or Pointal ſet round about with ſix ſmall Strings or Chives. The Flowers are very ſweet and pleaſant, reſembling the* Narciſſus *or* White Daffodil, *and are very ſuddenly fading. For at Night the Flowers are wide open, and ſo continue till* 8 *of the Clock the next Morning, at which time they begin to cloſe (after the manner of* Bind-weed) *eſpecially if the Weather is very hot: but the Air being temperate, they will ſometimes remain open the whole Day, and cloſe themſelves only at Night, and ſo periſh; one Flower laſting but only one Day, like the* True Ephemerum *or* Hemerocallis. *This wonderful variety does (not without cauſe) bring admiration to all who obſerve it. For if the Flowers be gatbered, and reſerved in ſeveral Papers, and compared with thoſe Flowers, which will Spring and Flouriſh the next Day, you ſhall eaſily perceive, that not one Flower is like another in color, tho' you ſhould compare an hundred which Flower one Day, with another hundred which you may gather the next Day; and ſo from Day to Day, during the time of their Flowering. The Cups and Husks which contain and embrace the Flowers, are divided into five pointed Sections, which are green, and as it were conſiſting of Skins, wherein is contained one Seed and no more, covered with a blackiſh Skin, having a blunt point on which the Flower grows; but on the other end next the Cup or Husk, it is adorned with a little fine cornered Crown. The Seed is as large as a* Pepper Corn, *which of it ſelf fades with any light motion. With-*

in

in this Seed is contained a white Kernel, which being bruised, resolves into a very white Pulp like Starch. Thus *Gerard.*

V. *The second*, or Lesser Marvel. *The Root of this is like to the former, and answerable to it, in proportion to the rest of the Plant. This* Small Marvel of the World, *or* of Peru, *as it is called, grows in the same manner that the former greater does, but nothing so large, or so high; having such like Leaves set on the Stalks, but much lesser and rounder: the Flowers likewise being of a red color for the most part, and made of one Leaf, opening into five parts on the Brims, like the other. They are so small, that the whole Flower of this is scarcely so big, as the one part or division of the greater Flower; and the Seed which follows, is in proportion to the Flower going before it.*

VI. *An Observation.* This larger Plant yields in our *Gardens*, five or six several Varieties of beautiful Flowers, as, 1. Pure White. 2. Pure Yellow. 3. Pure Red. 4. White and Red Spotted. 5. Red and Yellow Spoted. 6. Purple Spotted. But besides these there are some other sorts, among which was, 7. One of a Pale Purple or Peach color. 8. And a Purple or Peach color Spotted, *&c.* all which differences in the color of their Flowers, may be discerned by the Leaves of the Plant, and manner of growing, which are all different one from another: and many of them in their Native Countries different from those which we have growing with us in our *Gardens*; but concerning them all, the chief difference almost consists in the Flowers.

VII. *Observation* 2. Within a while after the first Frosts have taken the Plants, so that the Leaves wither and fall, dig up the Roots whole, and lay them in a dry Place for three or four Days, that the superfluous moisture on the outside may be exhausted or spent and dryed away, which done, wrap them up severally, in two or three brown Papers, and lay them by in a Box, Chest, Tub, or in some other convenient thing or place in the House, all the *Winter* time, where no Wind or moist Air may come to them. And thus you shall have these Roots preserved, and fit to Plant again the next *Spring*, which will spring again afresh the next Year, if you plant them in the beginning of *March*, as has been often times proved.

VIII. *Observation* 3. Some have put them up into a Barrel or Firkin of Sand or dry Ashes, which is also good, if the Sand or Ashes be thro' dry; but if they be any thing moist, or if they give again in *Winter*, as is usual, that moisture of Sand or Ashes, will putrifie the Roots, so that they will be nothing worth, when the time shall come that they should be planted.

IX. *Observation* 4. This is also to be Noted, as to the sowing of the Seed, that if you would have variable Flowers, and not all of one color, you must chuse it out of such Plants as be variable while they grow, and out of such you must always reserve your Seed: for if the Flowers be of one entire color, you will have for the most part from those Seeds, Plants which will bring forth Flowers all of a color, whether they be white, red, or yellow.

X. *The Places.* These Plants grow naturally in *Peru*, *Mexico*, and other Provinces of the *West-Indies*, where there is a perpetual *Summer*, or at the least no cold Frosty *Winters*: and from some of those parts the Seed was first brought to *Spain*, from whence it has been conveyed to most other Countries in *Europe*, and particularly into our *Gardens* in *England*, having now had it with us, for near this Hundred Years, or more; so that now they are almost in every *Garden* of Note.

XI. *The Times.* The Roots ought to be planted in the middle of *March* if the Season is temperate and warm; otherwise in the beginning of *April*, at which time they are to be taken out of the Papers, or from the Sand, in which they lay Buried, and then placed in that part of the *Garden* which is warmest, and withall shady and a little moist. If you raise them from the Seed, it is to be sown or planted about the midst of *April*. They bring forth their Flowers from the end of *July*, and Flower thro' all *August* and *September*, to *October*, or till cold Air and Frosts come, which pull them down; the Seed ripening in the mean Season.

The Virtues.

XII. This Plant is esteemed more for its Rarity and Beauty, than for any Virtues it is known to have; nor have we learnt any thing concerning the same from the *Indians*, among whom it is a Native: Its exceeding and admirable Beauty, and Sweetness of its Flowers, being the only reasons for which it is Nurst up in our *Gardens*; in which it is indeed a pleasant Ornament. However, *Jacobus Antonius Cortusus* of *Padua* says, That he had found out by experience, that the *Pouder of the Root*, taken to two Drams inwardly, in any fit Vehicle, does exceedingly well purge Watery Humors.

PESCOD-TREE, *see* Bean Trefoil, *Chap.*
PESTILENT-WORT, *see* Butter-Bur, *Chap.* 100.
PETTY-COTTON, *see* Cudweed, *Chap.* 180.
PETTYGREE, *see* Knee-Holme, *Chap.* 417.
PETER-CORN, *see* Barley Wild, *Chap.* 44.

CHAP. DLX.

Of PETERS-WORT.

OR,

Square JOHNS-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀσχυρὸν, ἡ Ἀσχυροειδὴς, *Ascyron & Ascyroides: Dioscorides* saith, it was called also, Ὑπερικὸν & Ἀνδρόσαιμον, *Hypericon*, i. e. *Johns-Wort*, and *Androsæmon*, i. e. *Tutsan*, or *Park Leaves:* and *Galen* therefore, accounted it a kind of *Androsæmum*, but it is truly neither of these Plants: in *Latine*, it has no other Name than *Ascyrum*, from the *Greeks:* and in *English*, it is called *Peters-wort*, or *Johns-wort Square Stalked*, *Johns-wort the greatest.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have many Kinds of this Plant, the three following are eminent, *viz. Ascyrum vulgare*, *Matthioli*; it is, *Androsæmum primum Fuchsij*; *Hypericon Dodonæi*, in his *French* Edition; *Androsæmum alterum Hirsutum Columnæ* (and yet he doubted whether he should call it *Hypericum*, or *Androsæmum*, and said that it came nearest unto *Ascyrum*, tho' something differing

from it, but this miſtake of his might be from the differing Soils and Clime, wherein he ſaw it grow:) *Androſæmum Hirſutum Bauhini*; *Hyperi-con in dumetis naſcens Tragi*, Our common Peters-wort, or ſquare Johns-wort. 2. *Aſcyrum Supinum villoſum paluſtre*, *Bauhini*; *Aſcyrum Supinum ἑλώδες Cluſij*, Marſh Peters-wort, or Creeping Marſh Peters-wort. 3. *Aſcyrum magna Flore Bauhini*, Great Flowred Peters-wort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common Peters-wort, *or* Square Johns-wort. *It has a hard and woody-Root, not very thick, running under the upper ſurface of the Earth, with a great number of Fibres ſpringing from the ſame, and running ſtrait down into the Earth; it ſends forth new ſhoots every Year, and abides a long time, or for many Years. This is that* Peters-wort *which is moſt common with us in* England, *and riſes up with ſquare upright Stalks for the moſt part, ſomething greater and higher than* Hypericon, *or* Johns-wort, *but brown in the ſame manner. At every Joint, it has two Leaves, ſomething like thoſe of* Hypericon, *but larger, a little rounder pointed, and with very few or no holes to be ſeen therein, and having ſometimes ſome ſmaller Leaves, riſing from the Boſom of the greater, and ſometimes a little hairy withall, as the Stalks will be. At the tops of the Stalks grow many yellow Star like Flowers, with yellow Threads in the middle very like unto thoſe of* Hypericon, *ſo that but for the largeneſs and height, it is not readily diſcerned from* Hypericon. *The Leaves and Flowers give a bloody Juice, being bruiſed between the fingers as that does; and it has ſuch like Seed, and of as Strong and Reſinous Smell.*

Johns-wort.

Note, That by a miſtake of the Printer, the true Figure of *Peters-wort* is placed in the Chapter of *Johns-wort*, *Chap.* 405. *Pag.* 572. *b.* which ought to be placed here; and this Figure of *Johns-wort*, which is put here, ought to be placed there, of which we deſire the Reader to take notice, to avoid being miſtaken.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Marſh Peters-wort, *or* Creeping Marſh Peters-wort. *It ſprings up with Stalks round, woolly, and ſoft, which ſtand not upright, but lean downwards, taking Root at the Joints, having ſomewhat rounder pointed Leaves, ſet at the Joints, two for the moſt part together. The Flowers are as yellow, and of the ſame bigneſs as the former, but give not full out ſo red a Juice as they do; and in theſe particulars conſiſts the whole difference from the firſt, ſetting aſide alſo the Natural place of its growth.*

V. *Johnſon* upon *Gerard*, thus deſcribes this ſecond Species. *It ſends forth divers round hairy creeping Stalks, which here and there put forth new Fibres or Roots, and theſe are ſet at certain ſpaces, with very round and hairy Leaves of a whitiſh color, and two at a Joint. And on the tops of theſe Stalks, grow a few ſmall yellow Flowers, which conſiſt of five Leaves apiece. Theſe Stalks ſeldome ſend forth Branches, unleſs it be one or two at the tops. This* (ſays he) *may well be called in* Engliſh, Round S. Peters-wort.

VI. *The third*, *or* Great Flowered Peters-wort. *This Plant is very much like the firſt deſcribed, ſaving that it has a round brown upright Stalk, two Feet high at the leaſt, with ſuch like, but larger Leaves, and round pointed, of a paler green color on the upper ſide, and whiter underneath. The Flowers which put forth at the end of the Stalk, are of a pale yellow color like the firſt, but much larger, with yellow Threads therein alſo. There is a larger* Peters-wort *than this, which is ſaid to grow in* Candia, *which they call* Aſcyroides Cretica major; *but it differs in nothing from this, but in the largeneſs of its Leaves and Flowers, which are three or four times greater: the which difference may ariſe* (for all that I know) *from the different goodneſs of the Soils.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many Groves and ſmall low Woods in ſeveral places of *England*, as in *Kent*, *Huntington*, *Northampton*, and *Cambridgſhires*, as alſo near Water Courſes in other places. *Gerard* found it in many places in *Kent*, as in a Cops by the then Mr. *Sidleys* Houſe near *South-Fleet*. It grows alſo plentifully in the North parts of *England*, eſpecially in *Landſdale* and *Craven*. The ſecond grows in the Marſhes in the *Low Countries*, and in divers Boggy Grounds of this Kingdom, as *Johnſon* ſays, and is truely that Plant which *Cluſius* deſcribes in *Auctarium*. The third is a Native of the *Pyrenæan* Mountains, and has been Tranſplanted from thence into our Clime, and is nouriſht up in ſome of our *Gardens*. Yet I have heard ſome excellent *Botaniſts* ſay, that they have ſometimes met with it upon ſeveral of the Mountains in *Wales*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

IX. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations* and *Virtues* of *Peters-wort*, are the ſame with thoſe of *Johns-wort*, in *Chap.* 405. *Sect.* 5. *ad* 22. of this Book aforegoing, to which I refer you. But *Johns wort* is ſaid to be the more potent and efficacious to the purpoſes intended, and ſo to be prefered before *Peters-wort*.

X. *The*

X. *The Pouder of the Seed of* Peters-wort. *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, and *Galen* say, That if it is taken to the quantity of two Drams at a time in *Mead*, or *Honied Water*, that it purges Cholerick Humors, and thereby helps such as are troubled with the Sciatica or Hip Gout.

PICK-PURSE, *see* Shepherds-Purse, *Chap.*
PIGEONS-FOOT, *see* Doves-Foot, *Chap.* 228.
PIGEONS-GRASS, *see* Columbine, *Chap.* 148.
PILD-CORN, *see* Oats Wild, *Chap.* 525.

CHAP. DLXI.

Of PILE-WORT.

OR,

FIG-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *Memiten:* in *Greek*, Χελιδονιον μικρον: in *Latine Chelidonium minus*, (and yet in truth is no *Chelidonium*, or *Celandine*, nor any Species thereof:) but the most common *Latine* Names are, *Ficaria*, & *Scrophularia* (becauſe it cures the Kings-Evil,) alſo *Amellus Virgillij Guilandino*; *Teſticulus Sacerdotis Sylvatici*; *Ranunculus latifolius Lugdunenſis*, (and yet it has no biting Taſte as the *Ranunculi* have:) *Chelidonia Rotundifolia Bauhini*; and it is thought to be the *Strumea Plinij:* in *Engliſh*, *Pile-wort*, *Fig-wort*, and by ſome, the *Leſſer Celandine*, (tho' improperly.)

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Ficaria ſeu Scrophularia major*, *Hirundinaria major*, The Greater Pile-wort, or Fig-wort. 2. *Ficaria ſeu Scrophularia minor*, The Leſſer Pile-wort, or Fig-wort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Greater Pile-wort, *or* Fig-wort. *Its Root is Fibrous*, *full of many ſmall Kernels or Knots*, *ſome ſmaller*, *ſome greater*, *growing without any order*, *almoſt like Grains of* Wheat, *but larger*, *and of a white color. The Leaves are round*, *thick and ſmooth*, *growing almoſt as large as* Aſarum *or* Aſarabacca, *ſometimes a little waved about the edges*, *and ſometimes not*, *each Leaf ſtanding upon a longer foot Stalk than thoſe of the following or* Leſſer Kind, *yet lying upon the Ground. The Flowers which grow ſeverally*, *as the next or leſſer do*, *ſtand upon longer foot Stalks*, *are of a pale yellow color*, *and larger than they*, *conſiſting but of five or ſix Leaves*, *cut in at the ends unto their middle*, *and having ſome reddiſh Threads in the middle of the Flowers.*

Pile-wort Great.

Pile-wort Great double Flower'd.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Smaller Pile-wort, *or* Fig-wort. *It has a Root which is made up of many ſmall Kernels*, *or Knobs*, *like Grains of* Corn, *ſome of them being twice or thrice as big and as long as others*, *of a whitiſh color*, *with ſome Fibres at the ends of them. This Plant does ſpread out with many*

Pile-wort ſmall.

many round pale green Leaves, ſet on weak and trailing Banches, which lye upon the Ground, and are flat, ſmooth, and ſomewhat ſhining, and in ſome Places (tho' ſeldom) marked with black Spots, each ſtanding on a long foot Stalk: among which riſe up ſmall yellow Flowers, (conſiſting of nine or ten ſmall narrow Leaves) growing upon ſlender foot Stalks, very like unto a Crowfoot *Flower, to which the Seed alſo is not very unlike, being many ſmall ones ſet together upon one Head.*

V. *There is another ſort hereof, which has as it were double Flowers, conſiſting of two rows of Leaves, in all other things not differing from the former, which* Camerarius in Horto, *only mentions.*

VI. *The Places.* They grow in moiſt Meadows, by common Ways, and Ditch-ſides which are wet, and ſometimes overflowed with Water, and almoſt every where throughout the Kingdom, in Plaſhy, and watery Grounds, in the moiſt corners of Fields, and places which are near the Water ſide: and yet they will alſo grow in ſomething dryer Grounds provided it be in the ſhade withal.

VII. *The Times.* They ſpring forth out of the Ground about the middle or latter end of *February*, and Flower and Seed in *March* and *April*, and are quite gone in *May*, ſo that they cannot be found, till they ſpring up again the next Year.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt Degree, and not in the fourth Degree, as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, make theirs to be. They are Attractive, moderately Maturative, otherwiſe Diſcuſſive, Abſterſive, and Vulnerary.

IX. *The Specification. Pile-wort* is a ſingular Cure for the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, and the Diſeaſe called the *Struma* or *Scrophula*, vulgarly the Kings-Evil; it ſoftens and diſcuſſes Wens, and other hard Tumors.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence of the Leaves and Roots.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame.* 3. *An Oil, or Ointment.* 4. *A Balſam.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of the ſame.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice, or Eſſence.* They are Specificks againſt the Scurvy, Jaundice, Gout, Stone, Gravel, Kings-Evil; and productions of the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, being inwardly taken from 2 to 3, or 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of White *Port*, or *Lisbon* Wine; and withall bathing and fomenting the parts affected therewith hot, twice or thrice a Day, for half an Hour together.

XII. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* or *Eſſence*, but much weaker in its effects and and operation, and may be given for the ſame purpoſes, from 4 to 8 Ounces, ſweetned with *Syrup of Violets*, or of *Roſes Solutive*, Morning and Night. If the *Decoction* 1 part, is mixed with the *Juice* or *Eſſence* 3 parts, and uſed as an *Errhine* up the Noſtrils, it purges and cleanſes the Head and Brain, from cold and moiſt Humors which offend it, and many times prevents an Apoplexy, and Cures the Epilepſy, Vertigo, Lethargy, and other Diſeaſes of like Kind.

XIII. *The Oil or Ointment.* Anointed 3 or 4 times a Day upon the Hæmorrhoids or Piles it cures them; and is wonderfully beneficial in the Cure of the Kings-Evil, and hard Tumors in many parts of the Body, being anointed upon the parts affected, and Cloths dipt in the ſame applyed over them.

XIV. *The Balſam.* If the Piles or *Scrophula* are diſpoſed to break, it will ripen and break them, and afterwards more fully digeſt the indigeſted Matter, cleanſe and heal them after an admirable manner, beyond moſt other Medicaments appropriated to the Cure of thoſe Diſeaſes.

XV. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Herb and Roots.* It diſcuſſes and heals ſimple Contuſions, being applyed whilſt they are Recent; is profitable againſt an *Oedema* in the Knee, and either diſcuſſes (being applyed warm) or maturates, breaks, cleanſes and heals the Hæmorrhoids in a ſhort time, and withal gives preſent eaſe and relief in the pain tho' never ſo extream. In a recent *Scrophula*, it diſcuſſes the Kernels and Knots, tho' never ſo hard, ſo alſo if they be inveterate, if long applyed; but if they tend to ſuppuration, it haſtens it and breaks them, after which they may be waſhed with the *Juice* or *Eſſence*, and then cleanſed and healed with the *Ointment* and *Balſam.*

CHAP. DLXII.

Of PIMPERNEL.

I. *THE Names.* Some take this Plant to be the *Melochia* of *Serapio*, but the *Mas* or Male Kind *Flore Phœniceo*, he calls it in the *Arabian* Tongue *Xantala*; and the *Fœmina Flore Cæruleo*, he calls, *Cardabella.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀναγαλλὶς (*ex ἀνὰ & γέλλις idque ex Gallo Phrygiæ fluvio ubi oritur:*) in *Latine*, *Anagallis*: in *Engliſh*, *Pimpernel.* Some Authors call it, *Morſus Gallinæ & Morgelina*, but theſe are rather the proper Names of a Species of *Alſine* or Chickweed. *Marcellus* an old Writer calls it *Macia*; which is extant alſo in *Dioſcorides*, among the

Barba-

Barbarous Names. Some call it *Corchorus*, or *Corcorus*, supposing it to be the *Corchorus Theophrasti*, *Lib.* 2. *Chap.* 7. which he accounts *Inter Olera*, among the *Pot Herbs*: and for its bitterness became a Proverb, κόρχορος ἐν λαχάνοις, *Corchorus inter Olera*, when we speak of vile or ill Men, who would be accounted of, as among the Good, or deserving of Mankind. But this is not the *Corchorus Plinij*, *in Lib.* 15. *Chap.* 32. which is the *Melochia*, or *Olus Judaicum*, the *Jews Mallow*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of this Plant, as, 1. *Anagallis Mas*, *Anagallis Floribus Phœniceis*, *vel Flore Phœniceo*, the Male Pimpernel, or Pimpernel red Flowered. 2. *Anagallis Fœmina*, *Anagallis Flore Cæruleo*, *vel Floribus Cæruleis*, the Female Pimpernel, or Pimpernel blew Flowered. 3. *Anagallis Flore purpureo obsolete Clusij*, the dull red, or purple colored Pimpernel. 4. *Anagallis Flore carneo Parkinsoni*, Pimpernel with blush colored Flowers. 5. *Anagallis Flore luteo*, *Anagallis lutea*; *Numularia Sylvatica & Mas Gesneri*, *Alsine lutea Lugdunensis*, Pimpernel yellow Flower'd. 6. *Anagallis tenuifolia Gerardi*, *Anagallis tenuifolia Flore Cæruleo*; *Anagallis tenuifolia Monelli Clusio*, Pimpernel narrow Leav'd of Monellus.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, *or* Male Pimpernel, *or* Pimpernel red Flowered. *Its Root is small and Fibrous, perishing every Year. This* Common Pimpernel *springs up with several weak square Stalks, lying on the* Ground, *beset all along with two small and almost round* Leaves *at every Joint, one against another very like unto* Chickweed, *but without foot* Stalks, *for they do as it were encompass the Stalk, in which particular it differs from it. The* Flowers *stand singly, each by themselves, at the Joints, between them and the Stalks; consisting of five small round pointed Leaves, of a fine pale red color,*

Pimpernel Male, or red Flower'd.

tending to an Orange *color, with so many Threads in the middle: in whose places after they are gone, smooth round Heads succeed, like those of* Chickweed, *in which is contained a small sort of Seed.*

IV. Gerard *thus describes it.* The Male, *or* red Flowered Pimpernel, (*which is like unto* Chickweed,) *has a Root which consists of slender strings. The Stalks are four square, trailing here and there upon the Ground, on which do grow broad Leaves and sharp pointed, set together by Couples: from the Bosoms whereof do come forth slender tendrels, on which grow small purple Flowers tending to redness, which being past, there comes in their places fine round Bullets, like unto* Coriander Seed, *in which is contained small dusty Seed.*

V. *The second*, *or* Female, *or* blew Flowered Pimpernel. *This differs not in any particular from the first or* Male Kind, *but is in all things like unto it, saving only in the color of the Flowers,*

Pimpernel Female, or blew Flower'd.

the former or Male *being of a red color, but these or the* Female, *being of a fair blew color, in which only the difference consists.*

VI. *The third*, *or* Dull red, *or* purple colored Pimpernel. *This does likewise in all things resemble the former, saving that the Flowers of this are of a dull or dark red color, having an Eye or glimpse of purple therein.*

VII. *The fourth*, *or* Pimpernel with blush colored Flowers. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing, is altogether like to those before described, and only differs from them, in the color of the Flower, which is of a fair blush or incarnate color.*

VIII. *The fifth*, *or* Pimpernel yellow Flower'd. *It has a Root which is small and Fibrous, and perishes not every Year as the others do; for with the Plant when in Flower, there has been gathered dry Stalks with*

the Heads of Seeds upon them, which have remained all the Winter, *from the former Years growing. This Plant grows in like manner as the others do, with many ſpreading Branches upon the Ground, but they are ſomething greater, and ſo are the Leaves alſo, larger than any of the former ſorts, but ſet by couples at the Joints, where the Flowers come forth upon long foot Stalks, like unto the others, but larger, and of a fair yellow color, with pointed Leaves ſome what like unto* Nummularia, *with round Heads alſo, containing the Seed.*

Pimpernel yellow.

IX. *Gerard* ſays, *Its Root is ſmall and thready, that it has many weak and feeble Branches trailing upon the Ground, beſet with Leaves one againſt another like the great* Chick-weed, *and not unlike to* Nummularia, *or* Mony-wort: *between which and the Stalks come forth ſingle ſmall tender foot Stalks, each bearing at their top, one ſingle yellow Flower, and no more,*

X. *The ſixth, or* Pimpernel narrow Leav'd of Monellus of Tournay. *Its Root is ſmall and Thredy like the others, periſhing in the ſame manner every Year. It grows alſo in the ſame manner which the others do, with ſpreading Branches upon the Ground, and Leaves ſet at the ſeveral Joints, which are longer and narrower, and withall ſharp pointed, ſomething reſembling the Leaves of* Gratiola *or* Hedg-Hyſſop, *not always two at a Joint, but oftentimes three, and ſometimes more, tho' not often. At the Joints likewiſe with the Leaves, ſtand ſeveral Flowers, as in the other ſorts, upon ſmall long foot Stalks, made of five ſmall round pointed Leaves, yet ſomething greater than thoſe of the former blew ſort, having a circle of a purple color in the middle or bottom, which afterwards yield ſuch like round Heads and Seeds.*

XI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in Plowed Fields, near Path-ways, in Gardens, and Vine-yards, in Meadows and Corn-Fields, almoſt every where. The ſecond is not ſo common, yet found in many places, as near *Battle* by *Oxford*, and plentifully in *Rumney Marſh*, at *Higham-Ferries*, *Artilborow*, and *Raunds* in *Northamptonſhire*, and at *Beconsfield* in *Buckinghamſhire*, *Gerard* found it alſo growing in a Chalky Corn-field in the way from one *Swanie*'s Houſe of *South-Fleet* to *Long-field Downs*. The third only grows in *Gardens* at *Franckford*, at *Leyden* in *Holland*, and with us. The fourth, *Parkinſon* ſays, grew of it ſelf, in his own *Garden*, here in *London*, and came up every Year of its own ſowing. The fifth grows in ſhady places, as in *Hampſted Wood*; about *Aſhford*, at a place called the *Park*, and in many places in *Kent*, eſpecially in *Wood-Lands*. The ſixth is a Native of *Spain*, about *Cadiz*; and *John Monellus*, had of it growing in his *Garden* at *Tournay* in *France*; *Johnſon* ſays alſo, that he found it growing in *Eſſex*, among the Corn at *Wrightsbridg*, being the then Seat of one Mr. *John Wright*.

XII. *The Times.* They are ſaid to Flower from *May* to *Auguſt*, and the Seed to ripen and fall in the mean time. They Flower chiefly in the Month of *Auguſt* and in Harveſt time, and the Husband-Man has an obſervation of the Weather from the Flowers, and will preſage what ſhall follow the next Day after: if the Flowers be cloſe ſhut up, they ſay that it betokens Rain, and foul Weather: but if they be open and ſpread abroad, it ſhews the contrary, *viz.* that the Weather will be fair.

XIII. *The Qualities. Pimpernel (Male* and *Female)* is hot and dry in the firſt Degree, Abſterſive, Anodyn, Aperitive, Attractive, (ſo that *Galen De fac. Simp. Med.* Lib. 6. ſays, *They are of a cleanſing faculty, and have an attractive heat, whereby they draw forth Thorns, Splinters, or other like things, which are gotten into the Fleſh.)* Coſmetick, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Incarnative and Traumatick or Vulnerary; they are Cardiack, Hepatick, Nephritck, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

XIV. *The Specification. Pimpernel* is a peculiar remedy againſt the Plague, and all Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, and other Contagious Diſeaſes: it cures the bitings of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle Snakes, Mad-Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures: is good againſt the Strangury, Stone, and Gravel, and heals all Wounds and Ulcers, whether inward or outward; ſtops the Flux of Humors into any part, eaſes pains in the Ears, and the Piles, and prevails againſt an *O*phthalmy, and other Diſeaſes of the Eyes.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence* 3. *A Decoction* 4. *An Errhine.* 5. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *An Ophthalmick.*

The Virtues.

XVI. *The Liquid Juice.* Applyed to Green Wounds, it conglutinates their Lips and heals them: to Ulcers, it cleanſes them and incarnates. The Face or Skin being waſhed therewith, it is good to cleanſe it from its roughneſs, ill color, and other deformities thereof, and to make it ſoft, ſmooth and clear.

XVII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, beſides which it is of great force againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, being a few times uſed, and Sweating well upon it. It is alſo prevalent againſt the bitings of Mad-Dogs, Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures, the ſtinging of Scorpions, Hornets, and other like Inſects. It gives eaſe in the Strangury, and removes the Pain, heat, and ſtoppage of Urine, and is profitable againſt

againſt inward Wounds and Ulcers, as Ulcers of the Lungs, Reins, and Neck of the Bladder. And applyed outwardly to all Green Wounds, which are ſimple without Fracture or laceration, it quickly conſolidates and heals them: it alſo cleanſes and heals old, filthy, fretting, and running Ulcers, and ſuch as are made by Poiſonous Beaſts; it cleanſes them from their Corruption, reſtrains their malignant corroding, invalidates their venomous qualities, and drys up their Flux of Humors, and ſo quickly brings them to healing. Fomented on the Piles it eaſes the Pain, and diſcuſſes them, and dropt into the Ear on the contrary ſide, it eaſes the Tooth-ach. Doſe 2, 3, or 4 Ounces Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* Given from 4 to 8 Ounces, it is a good remedy againſt the Plague and other peſtilential Fevers, and Contagious Diſeaſes, ſo as after the taking thereof, as hot as the Patient can well drink it, they ly in their Beds, and Sweat for two Hours after, whereby the Poiſon of the Diſeaſe will be expelled, this being thus uſed for 2 or 3 times. It has all the other Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* and *Eſſence* afore ſpecified, but ought to be given in a larger Doſe, as is before Directed.

XIX. *The Errhine.* Take of the *Juice* 4 *Ounces*, *Scammony in ſubtil Pouder* 2 *Drams*, *mix them.* Snufft up the Noſtrils it Purges the Head and Brain of cold, moiſt and pituitous Humors; gives eaſe in the Head-ach, Megrim, and a *Cephalæa*, or inveterate periodical Head-ach, and in a little time cures the Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, Apoplexy, Epilepſy, Night-Mare, and other like Diſtempers of thoſe parts; as alſo defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, Ears, Noſe, Jaws, Teeth, *&c.*

XX. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It cures ſimple Green Wounds, at a few times dreſſing; and applyed to a peſtilential Bubo, it ripens and breaks it. Applyed to the Gout it eaſes the pain; and digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, and heals old filthy and running Ulcers; and Kings-evil Sores, more eſpecially if to every 4 Ounces of the *Ointment or Balſam*, half an Ounce of *Pouder of Tobacco*, and 1 Ounce of *Levigated Mercurius dulcis* be added, the Ulcer being cleanſed at every dreſſing with the *Liquid Juice*, *Eſſence*, or *Decoction*, aforegoing.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is attractive, and being applyed to any part where there is any Prick, Splinter, Thorn, or the like, it draws it forth: and applyed to a ſimple Contuſion, it diſcuſſes the Tumor and cures it.

XXII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is a Coſmetick, and has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, being applyed according to Art to the Face and Skin: but I am of opinion that it is not full out ſo effectual as the *Juice* or *Eſſence:* yet it will be more powerful if a quarter part of the *Juice of Limons* be added to it; and then it will make an excellent *Gargariſm* for a Sore Mouth and Throat, and a good cleanſer of the Teeth.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Eſſence* and *Decoction*, and may be given Morning and Night from 2 Drams to 4, in a Glaſs of Wine, or other fit Vehicle, againſt Poiſon, Plague, and Peſtilence, bitings of Mad Dogs, *&c.* as in *Sect.* XVII. is before hinted. It prevails againſt Convulſions, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and other Diſtempers of the Heart, Liver, Spleen, and Womb.

XXIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a potent thing againſt the Plague, and all malign and peſtilential Fevers, deſtroying the Malignity, and extinguiſhing almoſt in a moment the preternatural Heat. It quenches thirſt, reſtores a loſt Appetite, cauſes good Digeſtion, opens all manner of obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, but chiefly of the Lungs, Spleen, and Reins, and is good againſt the bitings of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures. Doſe ſo many Drops as will make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp, and to be often repeated in the Day time.

XXV. *The Oily Tincture.* It opens all Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, powerfully provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Matter from the Reins and Bladder. It gives eaſe in the Colick, expels Wind powerfully, gives relief in Convulſions, provokes the Terms, and is profitable againſt the Palſy, being taken inwardly from 20 Drops to 60, in any fit Vehicle, according as Age, Strength and other Accidents will admit: It may be given twice a Day inwardly, and applyed outwardly to the parts affected. It alſo cures Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, being applyed by a Skilful Hand.

XXVI. *The Ophthalmick. Take of the Clarified Juice of Pimpernel, Clarified Honey, of each equal parts, mix them in the Heat of a Bath.* Being put into the Eyes Morning and Night, or 3 or 4 times a Day, as the neceſſity may require, it is good to clear them from Clouds, Miſts, and Films, which obfuſcate or hinder the Sight, is profitable againſt an Ophthalmie, helps weeping Eyes, and cures Ulcers therein, being duly applyed.

CHAP. DLXIII.

Of PIMPERNEL Water and Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀναγαλλὶς ἔνυδρος: in *Latine*, *Anagallis Aquatica:* and in *Engliſh*, *Water Pimpernel:* The Sea Kind is called in *Greek*, Ἀναγαλλὶς θαλάσσιος: in *Latine*, *Anagallis Maritima*, *vel Marina:* and in *Engliſh*, *Sea Pimpernel.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many ſorts of *Water Pimpernel*, as, 1. *Anagallis Aquatica folio ſubrotundo non crenato*, *Anagallis aquatica Lobelij tertia* (this *Guilandinus* thought it ſometimes to be *Aliſma Dioſcoridis*, and at another time to be *Cochlearia*, but in both was miſtaken:) *Anagallis Aquatica folio rotundo non crenato Bauhini*, Water Pimpernel, *Lobel*'s third Water Pimpernel. 2. *Anagallis Aquatica anguſtifolia*, *Anagallis Aquatica Lobelij quarta*; (*Samolus Plinij*, *Lib.* 25. *Chap.* 11. as ſome think:) Long Chickweed Leav'd Water Pimpernel, or *Lobel*'s fourth Water Pimpernel. 3. *Anagallis Aquatica anguſtifolia Scutellata Bauhini*, Narrow Leav'd Water Pimpernel. 4. *Anagallis Aquatica foliis Pulegij Bauhini*, *Sium alterum Tragi*, *Anagallis Aquatica Tragi*, Small round Leav'd Water Pimpernel. To theſe might be added the ſeveral ſorts of *Brooklimes*, which the *Latines* call *Anagalides Aquaticæ*, but theſe becauſe they are better known by the Name of *Brooklime*, we have treated of before, apart, in a Chapter by themſelves, *viz. Chap.* 88. aforegoing of this Book. 5. *Anthyllis lentifolia*, *Alſine Cruciata Marina*, *Alſines genus Pelagicum Cluſij*, Sea Pimpernel.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Water Pimpernel, which is *Lobels* third Water Pimpernel. *The Root of this Plant runs or ſpreads not it ſelf abroad, but is a ſmall Buſh of white Fibres, from whence ſpring many ſmooth, pale green Leaves, ſmall at the bottoms and broad*

Pimpernel Water of Lobel.

and round at the ends. The Stalk is round, about a Foot more or leſs high, with ſeveral ſmaller Leaves thereon, ſet one by one up to the top, where it ſpreads it ſelf forth into many branched Spikes of white Flowers.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Long Chickweed Leav'd Water Pimpernel, which is *Lobel's* fourth Water Pimpernel. *This is a Fibrous Root conſiſting of a bunch of white Strings much like the former. It is a ſmall Plant, and riſes up not above half a Foot high, with ſeveral Branches ſpreading from a weak ſquare Stalk, having two ſmall Leaves at a Joint, ſomething like unto the* Greater Chickweed, *but ſomewhat longer. The Flowers are white, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece, ſtanding on long foot Stalks, after which follow round Heads with ſmall Seed in them.*

V. *The third, or* Narrow Leav'd Water Pimpernel. *Its Root is reddiſh, Fibrous and Creeping. The Stalks are ſmooth, ſtreaked, Jointed, and about a Foot and half high, having two very narrow and long Leaves at every Joint, pointed at the ends, without any foot Stalk to them. At every Joint almoſt, with the Leaves, come forth ſmall upright Branches, winding themſelves one within another, as if they had Claſpers, from whence ſpring ſmaller foot Stalks, on both ſides, which ſuſtain ſmall whitiſh purple Flowers, like unto thoſe of* Chickweed, *conſiſting of three Leaves apiece. After which come ſmall flat double Pods much like to a Shield (whence the* Latine *Name Scutellata) being two ſet together with a Thread between them; on both ſides whereof the Seed lyes.*

VI. *The fourth, or* ſmall round Leav'd Water Pimpernel. *Its Root is white, fibrous and creeping in the Ground, much like to* Brooklime. *The Leaves are ſmall and round, like almoſt unto* Pennyroyal, *two always at a Joint upon the Stalks, which are four ſquare, and bear blew Flowers, like to thoſe of the* Land Pimpernel.

VII. *The fifth, or* Sea Pimpernel. *Its Root is ſomewhat long, ſlender, jointed, and deep thruſt into the Ground, like to* Soldanella. *It has many ſmall branches full of Joints, not above an Handfull high, creeping ſeveral ways, beſet with ſmall thick Leaves, of a pale color reſembling* Lenticula,

Pimpernel Sea.

or rather Alſine minor, *the* Leſſer Chickweed. *The Flowers grow at the top of the Stalk, Star faſhion, of an herby color like* Box, *or* Sedum minus. *It incloſes its Seed, which is ſmall, in a three cornered Husk. All the whole Plant is Saltiſh, bitter in Taſte, and ſomewhat heating. The* Epithite Cruciata *is here added to the Name, becauſe the Leaves which grow thick together by couples, croſs each other, as it happens in moſt Plants which have ſquare Stalks, with two Leaves at each Joint. And it is* Engliſhed, Sea Pimpernel *rather than* Sea Chickweed, *becauſe the Leaves in ſhape, are liker thoſe of* Pimpernel, *than of any other Plant. And alſo for that the Author* Lobel, *has called another Herb by the Name of* Sea Chickweed.

VIII. *The Places.* The four firſt grow by River ſides, ſmall running Brooks, and watery Ditches. The firſt has been found growing in the Marſhes of *Dartford* in *Kent*, alſo between *Sandwich* and *Sandown-Caſtle*, and in the Ditches on this ſide *Sandwich*. The ſecond grows in many ſtanding Waters, and watery Ditches, in ſeveral parts of the Kingdom. The third and fourth grow in like places, tho' they are not ſo common; but are Natives of *Germany*. The fifth grows in the *South Iſland* belonging to *England*, eſpecially in *Portland*, and in the Gravel and Sandy Fords, which lye low, and againſt the Sea: It has alſo been found in the *Iſle of Shippy* near the Water ſide, and in *Weſtgate-Bay* by *Margate* in the *Iſle of Tenet*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*, and give their ripe Seed the Month after the time of their Flowering as the *Brooklimes* do.

X. *The*

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of the first four, are the same with those of *Brooklime*, in *Chap.* 88. *Sect.* 9. *ad* 21. to which I refer you. These are something weaker than *Water Cresses*, but are much used in *Diet Drinks* with other things, to purge and cleanse the Blood, and *Lympha*, as also the whole Body from those Peccant and Scorbutick Humors which overturn the Health thereof: they are Specificks against the Scurvy, Scrophula, Dropsy, Gout, and Jaundice: and are said to be *Lithontripticks* or Stone Breakers, and cause Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage to be expell'd by Urine, easing and helping the Strangury: they also provoke Womens Courses, and expel the Dead Child. *A Cataplasm made of them, being Fried with Butter and Vinegar*, and applyed warm, helps all manner of Tumors or Swellings, and *Anthony*'s Fire also, if it be often renewed.

XI. *The Virtues of the* Sea Pimpernel. It is temperate in respect of heat or cold, dryness or moisture. *The Pouder of the Dryed Leaves*, being given from two Drams to half an Ounce, either in its own *Distilled Water*, or in *Parsly* or *Hydropiper Water*, or in *Onion Water*, it prevails greatly against the heat and Scalding of the Urine, the Strangury, or difficulty of making Water, and purges the Reins. The same *Pouder* taken with *Oxymel* or *Honied Water*, is good against the *Epilepsy* or Falling-sickness, being given first in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, and so continued for some considerable time.

PIMENTARY, *see* Bawm, *Chap.* 53.
PINE, *see* Pine Tree, *Lib.* II. *Chap.*
PINKNEEDLE, *see* Cranes-Bill Musked, *Chap.* 160.

CHAP. DLXIV.

Of PINKS Great and Small.

I. *THE Names.* I know no *Greek* Names belonging to these Plants; the *Latines* call them *Caryophylli Sylvestres*, or *Cariophylli Nothi*: and in *English*, *Pinks*, or *Bastard Gilliflowers.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of *Pinks*, as, I. *Caryophyllus Hortensis Flore simplici, vel minor Flore simplici*, The Garden single Pink. II. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor Flore multiplex*, The Garden double Pink. III. *Caryophyllus Sylvestris minor*, The Wild Pink. Now each of these three principal Kinds, have several other Species under them, hereafter in this Chapter to be declared.

The Descriptions.

I. *Caryophylli Hortenses minores Flore simplici*, Single Garden Pinks.

III. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor simplex*, The Common single various colored Pink. *This in its manner and form of growing in all its parts, is like to the* Gilliflower *in* Chap. 318. *aforegoing, saving only that its Leaves are smaller and shorter, in some more or less than in others, and so are the Flowers*

Pinks Garden red single.

also, which consists usually of five Leaves *apiece (seldom six) round pointed, and a little snipt for the most part about the edges; with some* Threads *in the middle, either crooked or straight.*

Pinks Garden small single.

IV. *Caryophyllus minor albus*, The ſingle white Pink. *It is the* Common white Pink, *with a ſingle white Flower of five Leaves, finely jagged about edges.*

V. *Caryophyllus Plumarius albus orbe rubro ſive Stellatus*, The ſingle white Star Pink. *It bears Flowers almoſt as deeply jagged in as the following* Plumarius, *of a fair white color, having a Ring or Circle of red, about the bottom or lower part of the Leaves, and are as ſweet as the* Plumarius. *This being ſown of Seed, does not give the Star of ſo bright a red color but becomes more dun.*

VI. *Caryophyllus Plumarius*, Fethered or jagged ſingle Pinks. *Theſe have ſmall woody Roots, and ſuch like Stalks and Leaves as the firſt deſcribed, at* Sect. III. *above, but ſomewhat ſhorter and ſmaller, or* Graſs *like; and of a whitiſh or grayiſh green color. The Flowers ſtand in like manner at the tops of the Stalks, in long, round, ſlender, green Husks, conſiſting of five* Leaves, *very much cut in on the edges, and jagged almoſt like a Feather, of a light red or bright purple color, with two white Threads ſtanding in the middle, crooked like a Horn at the end, and are of a very ſweet Smell. But there are ſome of this ſort, which have not theſe two crooked Threads or Horns in the middle, but have in their ſtead many ſmall Threads, not crooked at all. The Seeds of them are all like to the Seeds of* Gilliflowers, *or the other* Pinks, viz. *ſmall, black, long, and flat.*

VII. *Caryophyllus Hortenſis minor rubrus*, The ſingle red Garden Pink. *This is like the* White *aforegoing, but that the Leaves are not ſo much jagged, and the Flower is of a pale purpliſh color.*

VIII. *Caryophyllus minor purpureus*, The ſingle purple Pink. *This is of a fair purple color, beautiful in its Kind, and almoſt like to the purple* Gilliflower.

IX. *Caryophyllus minor Carneus*, The Bluſh colored Pink. *This has broader and larger Leaves in the Flower, than any other* Pink, *and of a fair bluſh or fleſh color.*

X. *Caryophyllus Plumarius albus*, The white Feathered Pink. *This has the edges of the Flower more finely and deeply cut in than the former, without the Ring or Circle of red at bottom.*

XI. *Caryophyllus minor purpureus Dilutus.* The light red, *or* purple colored Pink. *This is like the former* Feathered Pink, *and differs only from it in its color.*

XII. *Caryophyllus minor Stellatus*, The Star Pink. *This is a beautiful Flower, finely jagged on the edges, but not ſo deep as the former* Star Pink; *and has a fair red Circle at the lower end of the Leaves on the inſide.*

XIII. *Caryophyllus Plumarius albus Auſtriacus, ſive ſuperba Auſtriaca*, The white Feathered Pink of *Auſtria. Its Roots are ſmall and woody like the others. Its firſt or lower Leaves are ſomewhat broader and greener, than any of the former* Pinks, *being both for breadth and greenneſs more like unto* Sweet Johns. *The Leaves on the Stalks are ſmaller, ſtanding by couples at every Joint, at the tops of which ſtand ſuch like jagged Flowers, as the laſt deſcribed, and as large, but more deeply cut in or jagged round about, of a pure white color, and of a moſt fragrant ſweet Smell, comforting the Spirits and Senſes afar off.*

XIV. *Caryophyllus Plumarius purpureus Auſtriacus*, The purple Feathered Pink of *Auſtria. This in its form and manner of growing is altogether like the former, and differs nothing from it but in the color of the Flowers, which in this are of a purpliſh color, and having the ſame ſweet Smell. Some have miſtaken a Kind of* Wild Campion, *growing in our* Woods, *as by the Path ſides in* Hornſie Park, *and other Places, to be this* white *or* purple Auſtrian Feathered Pink: *But by comparing the Flowers, the miſtake will be ſufficiently manifeſt.*

XV. *Caryophyllus minor repens ſimplex*, The ſingle creeping or matted Pink. *This is the ſmaleſt* Pink *both for Leaf and Flower of all the other Kinds which are nouriſhed in our* Gardens, *having many ſhort and ſmall Graſſy green Leaves upon the Stalks, which as they grow and lye upon the Ground (not ſtanding ſo upright as the former) do take Root again, whereby it quickly ſpreads, and covers a great deal of Ground in a little time. The Flowers are ſmall and round, a little ſnipt about the edges, whereof ſome are white, ſome red, ſome white ſpotted with red, and ſome of them red ſpotted with white, all of them ſingle Flowers.*

XVI. *Caryophyllus minor maculoſus*, The ſpeckled Pink. *It is a ſmall Flower, having ſmall ſpots of red here and there, diſperſed over the white Flower.*

XVII. *Nota.* Now here is to be Obſerved, That thoſe ſingle Flowers which are like unto *Pinks*, but do riſe from the ſowing of the *Orange Tawny*, or any other colored *Gilliflower* or *Carnation*, are not to be accounted of as in this *Claſſis* of *Pinks*, but of the Kinds of *Caryophylli majores*, or *Gilliflowers.*

XVIII. *Caryophyllus Marinus*, Sea Thrift *or* Cuſhion. *This our* Common Thrift, *is well known unto moſt which have* Gardens, *becauſe of its general uſe to Empale or Border Knots and Beds in* Gardens, *for that it abides green* Winter *and* Summer, *and that by cutting it will grow thick, and be kept in what form you pleaſe. It has many ſhort and hard green Leaves, ſmaller than many of the* Graſſes, *growing thick together, and ſpreading upon the Ground. The Stalks are naked of Leaves, a Span high, bearing a ſmall Tuft of light purple, or bluſh colored Flowers, ſtanding round, and cloſe thruſt together.*

XIX. *Caryophyllus Marinus major, ſive, Mediterraneus*, Great Thrift, *or* Great Sea Gilliflower. *This is a larger or greater Kind than the former, and of as great beauty and excellency almoſt, as any of the former* Pinks, *whether ſingle or double; as well for that the Leaves are like unto* Gilliflowers, *being longer and larger than any* Pinks, *and of a whitiſh green color, like unto them, not growing long or by couples upon the Stalks, as* Pinks *and* Gilliflowers *do, but Tufting cloſe upon the Ground, like unto the former* Common Thrift. *As alſo that the Stalks, riſing from among the Leaves, (being ſometimes two feet high) are yet ſo ſlender and weak, that they are ſcarcely able to bear the Heads of Flowers, naked or bare, both of Leaves and Joints, ſaving only in one place, where at the Joint each Stalk has two ſmall and very ſhort Leaves, not riſing upwards, as in all other* Gilliflowers *and* Pinks, *but growing downwards; and do bear each of them a Tuft or Umbel of ſmall purpliſh, or bluſh colored Flowers at their tops, ſtanding ſomething like to* Sweet Williams, *but more roundly together; each Flower conſiſting of five ſmall, round, ſtiff, or hardiſh Leaves, as if they were made of* Paper, *the bottom or middle being hollow: They blow not all at once as the* Common Thrift *aforegoing, but for the moſt part one after another, not ſhewing uſually above four or five Flowers open at one time: ſo that it is long before the whole Tuft of Flowers is blown or paſt: but yet the hotter and the dryer the time is, the ſooner their time of Flowering is over. Its Root is ſomewhat great, long and hard, and not ſo much ſpreading in the Earth, as the Roots of* Gilliflowers *or* Pinks *do.*

II. *Caryo-*

II. *Caryophylli Hortenſes minores Flore multiplici.* Double Garden Pinks.

XX. *Caryophyllus Hortenſis minor Flore multiplici variegato*, The Common double various colored Pink. *The form of the whole Plant and manner of*

Pinks double.

its growing is exactly like that at Sect. 3. *aforegoing, ſaving that this* double Kind *is leſſer, and leſs double than the* double Gilliflowers, *having its Leaves a little ſnipt or indented about the edges, with ſome Threads in the middle, of divers and various colors, and of a fragant ſweet Smell.*

XXI. *Caryophyllus Plumarius albus multiplex*, The double white Pink. *This is only with more Leaves in it, than is in the* ſingle white Pink, *which makes the only difference.*

XXII. *Caryophyllus Plumarius multiplex*, The double Feathered or jagged Pink. *This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, color of the Flower, and Seed, is exactly like that at* Sect. VI. *aforegoing, without any difference therefrom, ſaving that the Flowers of this are double.*

XXIII. *Caryophyllus Hortenſis minor rubens multiplex*, The double red Pink. *This is in the ſame manner double as the former, differing in that only, viz. in its duplicity, from the ſingle of the ſame color.*

XXIV. *Caryophyllus Hortenſis minor purpureus multiplex*, The double purple Pink. *It differs not from the ſingle purple, for color and form of growing, but only in the doubleneſs of the Flowers.*

XXV. *Caryophyllus Hortenſis minor Granadenſis*, The Granado Pink. *It differs not from the* Gilliflower *of the ſame Name, but in the ſmallneſs of the Leaves and Flowers.*

XXVI. *Caryophyllus Hortenſis minor carneus multiplex*, The double bluſh Pink. *This is almoſt as great as the* Ordinary bluſh Gilliflower; *and ſome have taken it for a* Gilliflower; *but the green Leaves are almoſt as ſmall as* Pinks, *for which Reaſon, I rather refer it to the* Pink *Kind.*

XXVII. *Caryophyllus Hortenſis minor repens multiplex*, The double matted Pink. *This is like the* ſingle matted Pink, *in its form and manner of growing, at* Sect. 15. *aforegoing, not differing in its Leaf, but in its Flower. The firſt Flowers are but once double, or of two rows of Leaves, of a fine reddiſh color, ſpotted with Silver ſpots; but thoſe which follow are ſo thick and double, that they oftentimes do break the Pod or Husk, and are not altogether of ſo deep a red color, but more pale.*

XXVIII. *Caryophyllus Plumarius Auſtriacus, albus & purpureus multiplex*, The double white and purple Auſtrian Feathered Pinks. *Theſe differ not from the ſingle at* Sect. 13. *and* 14. *aforegoing, neither in its Leaves, Stalks, nor manner of growing, but only in the Flowers, theſe being double, and the beſt of the double Kinds.*

XXIX. *Caryophyllus Plumarius multiplex maculâ purpureâ in fundo*, The double Feathered Pink with a purple ſpot in its bottom. *This differs not alſo from that at* Sect. 5. *aforegoing, but only in the duplicity of its Flower.*

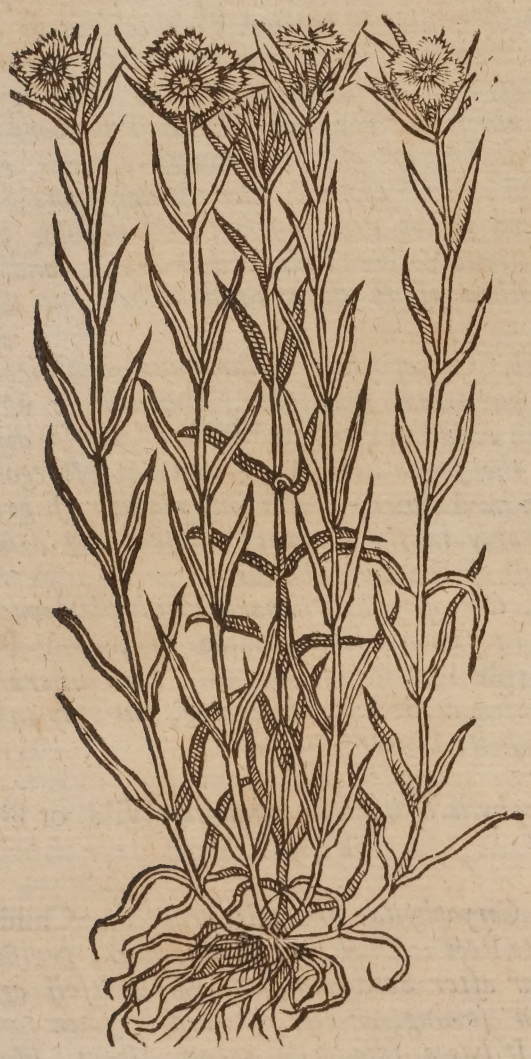
III. *Caryophylli Sylveſtres minores*, Wild or Field Pinks.

XXX. *Caryophyllus arvenſis proliſer*, Childing Pinks. *Its Root is ſmall, white and hard, periſhing every Year after Seed time, and raiſing itſelf again by its own ſowing, or elſe, it muſt be ſown in the Spring. It has a few pale green, ſhort, blunt, graſſy Leaves, lying on the Ground for the firſt Year, and are the next Year carried up with the Stalks, divided into ſome Branches, and ſet by couples at the Joints, having a ſhort, thick, grayiſh green Husk at their tops, out of which ſhoot forth by degrees, one after another, ſeven or eight ſmall faint Flowers, ſmaller than the ſmalleſt* Garden Pink *by much, which ſcarcely ſhew themſelves above the brim of the Husk: more Flowers than one, ſeldom appear at a time out of the Husk, very rarely two; by reaſon of which, they are long in Flowering. After they have done blowing, there is found in the outward Husk, ſo many ſeveral ſmall long Husks, as there were Flowers, each containing within them ſmall blackiſh Seed. Of this Kind, there is One which has but one Flower riſing out of the Husk, and of a paler reddiſh color than the former.*

XXXI. *Caryophyllus pratenſis noſter major*, Our greater Wild Field Pink. *This grows near* Deptford *and* Redrif, *and in many places of* England *Wild, being a ſmall Kind of* Pink, *as it may be called. It ſpreads much oftentimes, and roots again by the Branches as it grows, with ſmall ſhort green Leaves next the Ground, and by couples on the Stalks, with ſmall reddiſh* Pink *like Flowers on the Tops.*

XXXII. *Caryophyllus pratenſis noſter minor*, Our leſſer Wild Field Pink. *This is leſſer than the former, and grows among the thick* Graſs *in our Meadows near* London, *as towards* Totnam Court, *and other places adjacent to the ſame. Its Root is ſo ſmall and Thready, that it will not bear Tranſplanting. Its Stalks are very ſlender, on which are ſet ſmaller, ſhorter, and greener Leaves, than on the former. The Flowers alſo are ſmaller, and of a clear ſhining red color; ſometimes but One of a Stalk, and ſometimes more, eſpecially if it grows under Hedges and buſhes which may defend it by their ſhadow.*

Pinks Wild, or Field.



XXXIII. *Caryophyllus arvenſis Umbellatus*, Wild Pink in Tufts. *It much reſembles a* Wild Campion, *having ſhort broad Leaves, ſomething like to* Lobel *his* Catch-Fly, *but of an hoary green color; The Stalks have the like Leaves ſet by couples on them, and at the top ſeveral ſmall* Flowers, *riſing altogether from one Joint, and each ſtanding on a ſhort foot Stalk, compoſing thereby a kind of Umble, ſome of a reddiſh, others of a whitiſh color.*

XXXIV. *Caryophyllus arvenſis holoſtius Hirſutus*, Wild hairy Sea Pink. *This grows very like to a* Garden Pink, *but of a grayiſh or hoary green color, and ſomewhat hairy withall. The Flowers grow not like* Pinks *in long Husks, but more like to a* ſmall Wild Campion, *of a reddiſh color tending to a murry, and gives ſmaller Seed, unlike to that of* Pinks.

XXXV. *Caryophyllus holoſtius tomentoſus*, Hoary Sea Pinks. *Its Root is ſmall and creeping, and ſends forth ſeveral ſlender round Jointed Stalks lying on the Ground, and dividing themſelves into many Branches, a Foot or two, or more long, on which are ſet Leaves by couples, ſome of them broad and long, others more round, yet all of them hoary white, like unto the Leaves of* Gnaphalium Americanum, *called* white Live Long, *or* Life Everlaſting. *The Flowers are white, conſiſting of five Leaves, and round pointed. This abides long, and ſpreads much upon the Ground.*

XXXVI. *Caryophyllus anguſtifolius tomentoſus*, Hoary narrow Leav'd Pink. *This* ſmall low Pink *ſcarcely riſes with the Stalks an Hand breadth high, which are woolly, and Branching into two or three parts. It has very narrow long and woolly green Leaves thereon, one being longer than another. Each of the Stalks has a white Flower conſiſting of five Leaves, ſtanding in a Green Husk.*

XXXVII. *Caryophyllus pumillus latifolius*, The low broad Leav'd Pink. *It riſes up with a ſhort low Stalk, which preſently divides it ſelf into two Branches, about half a Foot high. Its lower Leaves next the Ground, are ſomething broad and ſhort, but a little longer on the Branches, being ſoft, and a pale green color, ſet by couples at the Joints; each of the Branches bear but one ſmall, pale, purpliſh, white Flower, riſing out of a ſmall ſhort Husk.*

XXXVIII. *Caryophyllus Montanus albus*, The white Mountain Pink. *Its Root is great thick and woody, which ſends up very many ſmall and narrow Leaves, finer and leſſer than* Graſs, *not unlike to the ſmalleſt* Ruſh: *among which riſe up tender Stalks, Jointed or Kneed by certain diſtances, ſet with the like Leaves by couples even to the top, one oppoſite againſt another; at the tops of which grow ſweet ſmelling Flowers compoſed of five ſmall white Leaves. The Seed is ſmall and blackiſh.*

XXXIX. *Caryophyllus pumillus Alpinus*, The Dwarf Mountain Pink. *Its Root is long, black, and much ſpreading, by which means this little*

Pinks Mountain Dwarf.

Plant covers the Ground for a good ſpace together, like as a Moſs, *making when the Flowers are blown a beautiful ſhew, which is commonly in* June; *the beauty of its verdure and bluſh, being thick intermixt, makes it look like a wrought Carpet, by which it very much pleaſes the Sight. The Stalk is about an Inch, or ſomething more high, ſet with little ſharp pointed green* Graſſie *Leaves. The Flowers which grow upon theſe Stalks, are compoſed of five little fleſh colored Leaves, a little divided in their upper parts. The Seed is contained in black ſhining Heads, which is ſmall, reddiſh, and Kidney faſhioned.*

XL. *The Places.* The firſt ſixteen *ſingle Garden Pinks*, and the next ten *double Garden Pinks*, are in our Country, only Inhabitants of *Gardens*; tho' in ſome Foreign Southern Countries and warmer Climes, they do often grow Wild in the Fields. The laſt ten grow Wild abroad in Paſtures and Borders of Fields, in many Regions, as in *England*, *France*, *Germany*, *Italy*, *Spain*, &c. The *Common Sea Thrift* grows in the Salt Marſhes

at

Chattam by *Rocheſter*, and in many other places in *England*. But the great Kind was gathered in *Spain* by *Boel*, and the Seed thereof ſent to us, from whence we have had divers Plants. However, the *Common ſmall Thrift* has been brought into our *Gardens* for its exceeding uſefulneſs, being of great Service for the Bordering of Knots, Beds, Banks, *&c.* as we have before hinted.

XLI. *The Times.* The *Garden ſingle* and *double Pinks*, as alſo, the *Wild* or *Field Kinds*, and the *Gramen Polyanthemum* or *Sea Thrifts*, do all Flower before any of the *Gilliflowers*, even from *May* through the whole *Summer*, till the end of *Auguſt*, and ſometimes to the middle of *September*, or later, if the Weather is warm, or milde and gentle.

XLII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations* and *Vertues* of the *Garden Pinks*, are much the ſame with thoſe of the *Gilliflower* and *Clovegilliflower*, but not thought to be ſo effectual as they. *Gerard* ſays, They are not uſed in Phyſick, but in making Garlands and Noſegaies. And that they are good to be put into *Vinegar* (I ſuppoſe thoſe which are the deepeſt colored) to give it a delightful color, and a pleaſant taſte, as *Ruellius* Writes. *Fuchſius* ſays, That their Roots are commended againſt the Infection of the Plague; and that the *Juice* thereof is profitable to waſte or diſſolve the Stone and to expel it; as alſo to cure ſuch as have the Falling-ſickneſs.

XLIII. As to the *Qualities* and *Virtues* of the *Wild* or *Field Kinds*, Authors have ſaid nothing, ſo that we have no farther Obſervations concerning them.

XLIV. *Rea* in his *Flora Lib.* 1. *Chap.* 38. ſays, That *Pinks* are of many ſorts and little eſteem, and ſerve only to ſet on the ſides of Borders in Spacious *Gardens*, and the better ſort of them to make Poſies of, mixed with Buds of *Damask Roſes*. Moſt of them are ſingle, but there are ſome which bear double Flowers (as are before deſcribed) and of thoſe, they which are called the *Feathered Pinks* are the beſt both for form, color, and fragrancy of Smell, having broad Leaves, deeply cut in and jagged on the edges, of which Kind there is white, light red, bright purple, light and deep ſpeckled, and ſome with a deeper or paler purple ſpot in the middle: and of theſe the beſt are the *Feathered Pinks of Auſtria*, and that with the *large deep purple Spot in the bottom.*

XLV. *Pinks* Flower with *Roſes* in *June*, and every ordinary Gardner knows how to Plant and diſpoſe them, as alſo that vulgar Plant called *Thrift*, the greater Kind of which bears many Flowers on a Head, like the *ſmaller* or *common Sort*, but by reaſon of its Flowering by degrees, it is of no very great beauty, beſides it is a tender Plant, affects the Vicinity of the Sea, and abides not long in our *Gardens*.

PIPE-TREE, *ſee it in Lib.* 2. *Chap.*
PISS-A-BED, *ſee* Dandelion, *Chap.* 209.
PITCH-TREE, *ſee it in Lib.* 2. *Chap.*
PLAISTER-CLAVER, *ſee* Melilot, *Chap.* 481.
PLANE-TREE, *ſee it in Lib.* 2. *Chap.*

CHAP. DLXV.

Of PLANTAIN Common. *OR,* WAY-BREED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Liſen*, and *Loſan alhamel:* in *Greek*, Ἀρνόγλωσσον, καὶ Ἀρνόγλωσσος, (*à forma*, viz. *Agnina Lingua:* It is alſo called Πολύνευρος (*multinervia*) and Ἑπτάπλευρος (*ſeptinervia*) from the ſeven Nerves or Ribs, which are in every Leaf: in *Latine* it is called, *Plantago* (*à Planta Vocabulo:*) in *Engliſh*, *Plantain*, and *Plantane*, alſo *Waybreed.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Generick Species of this Plant, as, 1. *Plantago communis latifolia*, The broad Leav'd Plantain; of which in this Chapter. 2. *Plantago anguſtifolia*, *vel quinquenervia*, Long Leav'd Plantain, or Ribwort; of which in *Chap.* 566. 3. *Plantago Cervina*, *Cornu Cervinum*, Bucks-horn Plantain; of which in *Chap.* 567. 4. *Plantago Aquatica*, Water Plantain; of which in *Chap.* 568. 5. *Plantago Marina*, *Holoſteum*, Sea Plantain; of which in *Chap.* 569, following; of all which in their order.

III. *The Kinds of the broad Leav'd Plantain.* 1. *Plantago latifolia vulgaris*, *Plantago major*, *Plantago rubra Brunfelſij & Tragi* (becauſe the Seed thereof is redder than the Seed of any of the other Kinds) Our common broad Leav'd Plantain. 2. *Plantago latifolia maxima*, *Plantago maxima tota glabra Bauhini*, The largeſt or greateſt broad Leav'd Plantain. 3. *Plantago major incana Lobelij & Cluſij*, *& Plantago Salmaticenſis*; *Plantago media Dodonæi*, *Fuchſij & Geſneri*; but *Tabernæmontanus* and *Turner* call it *Plantago minor*, Great hoary Plantain. 4. *Plantago latifolia roſea multiformis*, *Plantago latifolia exotica Cluſii*, *Plantago latifolia incana ſpicis variis Bauhini*, *Plantago ſpiralis*, *Plantago Panicula ſparſa Lobelij*, Roſe Plantain, Plantain broad Leav'd variouſly formed. 5. *Plantago ſinuoſa exotica Parkinſoni*, *Plantago Umbilicata latifolia Lobelij*, *& convoluta unifolia*, Crumpled Plantian, or Exotick Plantain.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common broad Leav'd Plantain. *Its Root is made of many white Strings, growing ſomewhat deep, and taking ſo faſt hold in the Ground, that it is not eaſie to pull it up. It ſprings up with many fair, broad, and almoſt round pointed Leaves, with ſeven Nerves, or Ribs in every one of them for the moſt part, running all the length of the Leaf, of a ſad green color on the upper ſide, and of a more yellowiſh green underneath. Among theſe Leaves riſe up ſeveral ſmall ſlender Stalks, about a Foot more or leſs high, not eaſie to break, naked or bare of Leaves unto their tops, where each Stalk bears a ſmall long round blackiſh green Spike or ſcaly Head, whoſe Blomings or Flowers are ſmall whitiſh Heads,*

with

Plantain Common.

Plantain Hoary.

with Aglets hanging at their ends, almoſt like to the bloomings of Corn, *or* Wheat; *after which come ſmall brown Seed, encloſed in the ſmall Husks, Scales, or Skins.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Largeſt or greateſt Leav'd Plantain. *Its Root is Fibrous and Blackiſh; and the whole Plant ſeems in all things to be like the former, ſaving, that it exceeds it in largeneſs, or greatneſs, and height. For the Leaves which ly on the Ground, are ſix Inches and ſometimes more in length, and four Inches broad; and the foot Stalks of every Leaf, are near a Hand breadth long. The naked Stalks which bear the ſpiked Heads, are like the former, and are ſome times two or three Feet high; and the Head or Spike, ſometimes a Foot long. This ſort has been ſometimes found to have Leaves a Foot long, and half a Foot broad, which are ſomewhat torn on the edges, for which reaſon it is called* Plantago latifolia maxima foliis lacinatis, *and this ſort has ſome ſmall Leaves under the ſpiked Heads.*

VI. *The third, or* Great Hoary Plantain. *Its Root is like the firſt, blackiſh and ſtringy, ſo alſo its Leaves and Spikes; but the Leaves are very hoary, or whitiſh, eſpecially in the hotter Countries, of* Italy, Sicily, Candia, Spain, Portugal, Florida, Carolina, *&c. much more than in theſe our colder Climates, and ſomewhat ſmaller.* Cluſius *ſays, That in* Spain, *it ſeldom bears its ſpiked Heads, but when it does, they are ſmaller than thoſe of* Our firſt common Kind: *But in* Carolina, *&c. it bears its ſpiked Heads as frequently as in* England, *and much about the ſame magnitude.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Roſe Plantain, Plantain broad Leav'd variouſly formed. *Its Root is like unto the former: and tho' there are many ſorts of this Plant, yet all of them have large, and ſometimes hoary green Leaves ſpread on the Ground, either whole, like the former* greater Plantain, *or a little jagged towards the lower parts of the Leaves. From among which riſe up, ſhort naked Stalks, bearing every one at the top, either a broad round Head, made of many ſmall, ſhort, green Leaves in faſhion of a* Roſe: *or a ſpiked, thick, long Head, made of many ſhorter green Leaves, buſhing thick below, and ſmaller upwards, ſometimes a Plant will have both theſe forms at once together; and ſome again out of the middle of the* Roſe, *will have another ſhort Spike of green Leaves riſing up. Others at the bottom of the* Roſe *or Spike, will have one or two other ſmall Tufts, either round or long. One ſort there is likewiſe, whoſe long ſpiked Heads are parted into many and ſundry ſeveral ſparſed Spikes, and therefore called* Spiralis. *There are alſo many other varietes of this Species, as Nature is pleaſed to play with them in their production.*

VIII. *The fifth, or* Crumpled Plantain, *or* Exotick Plantain. *Its Root is compoſed of a thick round Head at its top, having at its bottom running downwards, many long Fibres or Strings, whereby it takes good Rooting in the Ground. This upon the firſt Years ſowing of its Seed, riſes up, but with one great and large Leaf, almoſt a Foot long, foulded as it were together, and wound about Spire faſhion into two parts at the upper end thereof, which opening it ſelf, and remaining ſomewhat hollow, becomes much crump-*

crumpled or waved on the edges; the farther end of it shewing something like a Plantain *Leaf. The bottom of the Leaf has on each side thereof, a large piece as it were torn from it, but yet growing to it, which are likewise crumpled and waved, and each of them shewing themselves in the form of a* Plantain *Leaf, its Taste also being not unlike to* Plantain; *so that the whole Leaf seems as if divers great large Leaves were joined together to make one. This Leaf perishing the first Year, there rises up the next* Spring, *several Leaves close together, not formed into one, as the former, but as if divers Leaves were joined together, each having a* Plantain *form, but something a little rounder, and a little crumpled or waved as the former was. The Stalk rises up in the middle of these Leaves, about half a Yard high, bearing thick and short spiked flattish Heads, with Seed therein, much like to the others.*

IX. *The Places.* The first grows almost every where in Fields, and in waste and untilled places, and in Path ways generally. The second grows in *France, Italy, Carolina,* &c. and with us in some *Gardens.* The third *Clusius* says, grows in *Spain*; I found it growing plentifully in many places of the *South Carolina:* and it has been found growing in several other colder Climates, as also in some places in *England.* The fourth, tho' it is called a Strange or Exotick Plantain, in *Clusius* his Country, yet it is found growing Naturally in *England,* and is thought to rise from the third sort, and is now brought out of the *Fields*, and in many places Planted in *Gardens.* The fifth and last was sent in Seed from *Pelliterius of Mompelier* to *Lobel*, who sowing the Seed, it grew with him in his *Garden* many Years. *Johnson* in *Gerard* says that he found the fourth Kind growing in some places in the *Isle of Tenet.*

X. *The Times.* They spring up from the beginning of *April* to the end of *September.* They are in their Beauty and flourishing State, from the end of *May* to the end of *August*, their Seed ripening in the intermediate times, and not long after their Flowering.

XI. *The Qualities. Plantain* is cold and dry in the end of the first Degree, *Gerard* says in the second Degree. It is dry without biting, and cold without benumming: the Root is said to be dry in the same Degree, but not so cold as the Leaves. The Seed is of Subtil parts, and less cold yet than the Roots. It is Aperitive, Abstersive, Astringent, Anodyn, and Traumatick or Vulnerary.

XII. *The Specification.* It cures the Scurvy in a hot habit of Body, Heals the excoriations of the Stomach and other Bowels; stops Catarrhs, and all sorts of Fluxes in Man or Woman. It stops also all sorts of Hæmorrhages whether Internal or External, the overflowing of the Courses in Women, Spitting and Pissing of Blood, and therefore is of excellent use in the Curing of a Phthisis, or Ulceration of the Lungs. *Dioscorides* says, It cures Agues, stops Vomiting, and is good against the Epilepsy and yellow Jaundice. It allays Inflamations of the Eyes, cleanses and heals old Ulcers, whether in the Mouth, Throat, or other parts, gives ease in the Piles, Kills Worms in the Belly, and gives ease in the Gout, and cures all sorts of simple Green Wounds, as also old Sores, whether inward or outward.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have from these Plants, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 5. *A Pouder of the Root.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *A Cosmetick.* 8. *A Lotion.* 9. *A Liniment.* 10. *A Cataplasm.* 11. *A Distilled Water.* 12. *A Diet Drink.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Being Depurated or Clarified, and drank for several Days together, prevails Wonderfully against all Torments and Excoriations of the Guts or Bowels, helps distillations of Rheum upon the Throat, Glands, Lungs, *&c.* and stops all manner of Fluxes in Man or Woman, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women. Dose from 3 to 8 Spoonfuls or more, either alone or mixt with some Styptick red Wine.

XV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, besides which it is good to cure Spitting of Blood, and all other Bleedings by the Mouth, also Pissing Blood, and is profitable to help a bloody or foul Water, occasioned by any Ulcer in the Reins or Bladder, as also to stop the free bleeding of Wounds; it is likewise an especial Remedy against a Phthisis or Ulceration of the Lungs, and a Vehement Cough arising from the same. It is said to be good against the Fallingsickness, Dropsie and Jaundice, and opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Reins. It cools Inflammations of the Eyes, and takes away the Pin and Web (so called) in them. Dropt into the Ears, it eases their Pains, and restores Hearing much decayed. Dose from 3 to 6 Spoonfuls more or less, either alone or with some fit Vehicle, Morning and Night, or oftener.

XVI. *The Decoction.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, but ought to be given in a much larger Dose, as to half or three quarters of a Pint. The *Decoction of the Roots in Wine*, (according to *Dioscorides*) is good to cure Quotidian, Tertian and Quartan Agues: and this is probable enough, for I am apt to believe it performs that Cure, by Vertue of its Natural Stypticity. It may be given an hour or two before the Fit.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, yet is not altogether so effectual as they, in the Dropsy, Epilepsy and Jaundice: put upon old putrid and running Sores, it cleanses and drys up the moisture, and in some measure incarnates. Taken in Drink to a Dram or Dram and half, it is said to kill Worms in the Belly: and strewed upon old Ulcers which have Worms in them, it kills them, more especially if white Wine Vinegar be sprinkled upon the same.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* Given from 1 to 2 Drams, it is said to Cure Agues, to stop Vomiting and Fluxes, and to strengthen the Stomach. Mixed with equal parts of *Pouder of Pellitory of Spain*, and put into a hollow Tooth, it is said to ease the pain thereof: put into Wounds and Ulcers, it drys and heals them.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Taken every day Morning and Night, from 1 to 2 Drams in any fit Vehicle, as in the Yolk of an *Egg*, Pulp of a Roasted *Apple*, or in *Mithridate*, or some proper *Syrup*, it is said to heal Ulcers of the Lungs, stop Coughs, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, Catarrhs, and helps weakness of the Sto-

mach, Indigeſtion, and ſtops Vomiting, is good againſt the Epilepſy, Lethargy, Convulſions, Dropſy, Jaundice, Strangury, and Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen and Reins.

XX. *The Coſmetick. Take Eſſence of Plantain, Eſſence of Houſleek, of each 2 Ounces; Juice of Limons 1 Ounce; mix them.* It is good againſt Burnings and Scaldings, as alſo Inflamations, and all hot pimples and eruptions of the Skin, being bathed therewith twice or thrice a Day.

XXI. *The Lotion. Take Decoction of Plantain 8 Ounces; Eſſence of Plantain 4 Ounces; Alum Water, Tincture of Madder Roots, of each 2 Ounces; Honey enough to Sweeten them: mix all well together for a Lotion.* It is of great uſe, and has a good effect, for the curing of old or hollow Ulcers, which are difficult to be healed, as alſo for Sores, Cankers, and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth, Throat, or Noſe, or in the privy Parts of Man or Woman; it cleanſes, drys, and heals them in a ſhort time. Fomented alſo upon Tumified *Hæmorrhoids* or Piles, it eaſes their Pain, and quickly diſcuſſes them.

XXII. *The Liniment. It is made with the Juice and Oil of Roſes.* Anointed on the Temples and Forehead, it gives eaſe in the Headach proceeding from heat, and is very profitable for Frantick or Lunatick Perſons, alſo againſt the bitings of Serpents, or Mad Dogs: it gives great eaſe (being applyed) in all hot Gouts, whether in Hands or Feet, eſpecially in the beginning, to cool the heat and repreſs the Humors.

XXIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Herb and Root.* It allays the heat of Inflamations, is profitable againſt a hot Gout, cleanſes old and putrid Ulcers, and prevents pains, Tumor, and Inflamations, which are apt to happen in Diſlocations, and over-ſtraining of the Nerves and Tendons.

XXIV. *The Diſtilled Water.* Dropt into the Eyes, It eaſes their pain and ſmarting, and cools them very much being Inflamed; and is ſaid to clear the Eyes from Clouds, Films, and other things which obfuſcate the Sight. *A little Alum and Honey being diſſolved in it,* it is of good uſe for waſhing, cleanſing and healing a ſore and ulcerated Mouth or Throat. *If Plantain Water 1 part is mix'd with Beef Brine 2 parts,* it will be good to heal all ſpreading Scabs, Scald Heads, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurff, Morphew, Shingles, or other running and fretting Sores.

XXV. *The Diet Drink. Take Juice of Plantain 3 Quarts; Juice of Oranges a Pint; Roots of Burdock 8 Ounces; of Angelica, ſharp pointed Dock, and Parſly, of each 4 Ounces; Corriander and ſweet Fennel Seed, of each 2 Ounces; Nutmegs thin ſliced an Ounce; Alexandrian Sena 4 Ounces: New Ale 10 Quarts; put the Juices into the Ale; then put all the other Ingredients, (as the Roots firſt thin ſliced or bruiſed, the Seeds bruiſed, the Nutmegs and Sena) into a long, cloſe Knit Net bag, with a Stone in it, which put alſo into the Ale. Let them work together, and after two or three Days, let the Patient drink of it a Pint at a time Morning and Evening, renewing the Recipe with freſh Ingredients, as oft as need ſhall require.* This is a perfect cure for the Scurvy, and all Scorbutick Taints, and Rheumatick Pains in a hot Conſtitution; it cleanſes and purifies the Blood, makes ſubtil and fine the *Lympha*, and cauſe a due and eaſy circulation of all the Natural Juices of the Body.

CHAP. DLXVI.

Of PLANTAIN narrow Leav'd, *OR,* RIB-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek,* Ἀρνόγλωσσον μικρὸν, ἢ πενταύνευρον; *Pentaneuros:* in *Latin, Quinquenervia* (from its having five Ribs) and *Plantago Anguſtifolia:* in *Engliſh, Narrow Leav'd,* or *Long Leav'd Plantain,* and *Ribwort,* alſo *Ribwort Plantain.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are nine or ten ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, accounted of in ſome Authors, but the moſt of them not being to be found in our Climate, nor yet in our *Weſt India,* or *American* Plantations, we ſhall only Deſcribe to you ſuch as are Natives of our own, which are the four following, *viz.* 1. *Plantago quinquenervia major, Plantago anguſtifolia major, Plantago minor Dodonæi, Fuchſij, Geſneri; Plantago longa Matthioli & Lugdunenſis;* Our common or greater Rib-wort, or Rib-wort Plantain. 2. *Plantago anguſtifollia minor, Plantago quinquenervia minor, & longa minor;* The leſſer Ribwort, or Ribwort Plantain. 3. *Plantago anguſtifolia Roſea, & multiformis, Plantago toroſa prolifera, Plantago anguſtifolia Roſea, Plantago quinquenervia Roſea Gerardi;* Roſe Rib-wort; or Roſe Rib-wort Plantain. 4. *Plantago anguſtifolia ſerrata Cluſii,* Rib-wort or Ribwort Plantain with dented Leaves.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our common *or* greater Rib-wort, *or* Ribwort Plantain. *Its Roots are long, fibrous, or ſtringy, like the Roots of the* Common broad Leav'd Plantain. *From which Spring up divers narrow, long, and hairy, dark green Leaves, lying on the Ground, with five Nerves or Ribs for the moſt part, in every one of them, running from one end of the Leaf to the other, and pointed at the ends. And from among which riſe up many naked and ſtriped Stalks, ſomewhat hairy, at the tops of which grow ſuch like long and Spiked dark green Heads, as in the firſt* Common Plantain, *and Flowering in the ſame manner, but greater and ſhorter, wherein ly ſuch Seeds as in theformer, but larger, and of a darker color. This is found ſometimes varying in the Heads, for ſome will have two Heads upon a Stalk, or one Head parted into two parts, or with two or more ſpiked Heads, growing at the bottom of the principal Head.*

IV. *The*

Plantain long Leav'd, or Ribwort.

IV. *The second, or* Leſſer Ribwort, *or* Ribwort Plantain. *This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Heads, Flowers and Seed, and in every of its parts, as alſo in its form of growing, is like unto the firſt before deſcribed, and differs only in its magnitude, this growing always much ſmaller than that.*

V. *The third, or* Roſe Ribwort, *or* Roſe Ribwort Plantain. *It has a pretty thick long Root, with many Fibres adjoining to it. Its Leaves are like the two former Kinds, ſo that by its ſingle Leaves it is ſcarcely to be known from them, before the Stalks with the Heads begin to appear, which when they are full ripe, ſhew themſelves in a variable manner; ſome having large or long narrow Leaves ſet together, ſomewhat ſparſedly, imitating a looſe or diſperſed* Roſe: *others having ſhorter green Leaves, more compact and cloſed, making a more comely form of a* Roſe, *ſometimes fully laid open, and ſomtimes more cloſe, and as it were half cloſed; and ſometimes out of the middle of the* Roſe *will ariſe two or three or more ſhort Stalks, bearing each a ſmall green* Roſe, *and therefore called* Prolifera *made of many ſmall Leaves ſet together in the ſame manner, and ſometimes many ſhort ſpikes ſet cloſe together in one Head, or ſeparate each by its ſelf. This Kind has ſcarcely ever been ſeen to bear Seed, but is encreaſed by ſlipping or parting the Root, and planting or ſetting it again.*

VI. Johnſon *in* Gerard *ſays, That this* Roſe Ribwort *has many broad and long Leaves ſharp pointed, and of a dark green color, Ribbed with five Nerves or Sinews like the* Common Ribwort, *among which riſe up naked Stalks, furrowed, chamfered, or creſted, with certain ſharp edges. At the tops whereof grows a great and large Tuft of ſuch like Leaves, as grow next the Ground, making one entire Tuft or Umbel, in ſhape reſembling a* Roſe, *(whereof I thought good to give it the Surname) which is from its Flower.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Ribwort, *or* Ribwort Plantain with dented Leaves. *Its Root is ſmall, long and fibrous like the firſt Kind. In its Leaves and manner of growing, it is very much like the* Second *or* Leſſer Ribwort, *but ſmaller, narrower, and harder in handling, being dented about the edges, and ſo ſharp withall, that they may ſeem to be Prickles, which has cauſed ſome to call it,* Peregrina Spinoſa, *tho' I think improperly. The ſpiked Heads grow upon ſlender Stalks, about half a Foot high, being ſomewhat open, or diſperſed.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows almoſt every where by Hedge ſides, Path way ſides, Borders of Fields, and Fertil Medows. The Second grows likewiſe in divers Medows and Fields, and by Path-ways, and is alſo found growing in *Gardens* as a Weed. The third is found Wild in ſeveral places of this Kingdom, in ſome places in the North of *England*, and formerly in a Field near *London* by *Hogsdon*, and in many other parts of the Kingdom, from whence for the rarity thereof, it has been Tranſplanted by ſome Lovers of Plants, and nouriſhed up in *Gardens*. The fourth grows with us only in *Gardens*, being brought hither in Seed from *Spain:* but I have ſometimes found it growing Wild in ſome parts of *Florida*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower and Seed at the ſame times (*viz.* in *May*, *June*, and *July*) with the former *Broad Leav'd Plantain.*

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Vertues,* of *Ribwort Plantain* are exactly the ſame with the former *Broad Leav'd Plantain*; ſaving that ſome Authors are of Opinion, that the *Ribwort* exceeds in Virtue and Efficacy, to all the Intentions for which the *Broad Leav'd* is applyed.

CHAP. DLXVII.

Of PLANTAIN Bucks-horn.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κορώνοπους (*à Corvino pede quem effigiant folia*, as *Pena* ſays:) in *Latine*, *Coronopus* alſo; but they likewiſe call it *Cornu Cervi*, and *Cornu Cervinum*, *Herba Stella*, *Harenaria*, *& Sanguinaria*, or *Sanguinalis*, (the one from the place of its growing, the other from its Qualities, Properties or Effects;) I think it might be more properly called, *Plantago Cervina*, *Plantago Cornigera*, *Plantago Cornuata vel Corniculata*, a Horned Plantain: in *Engliſh*, *Bucks-horn Plantain*, and by ſome, *Crow-foot Plantain.*

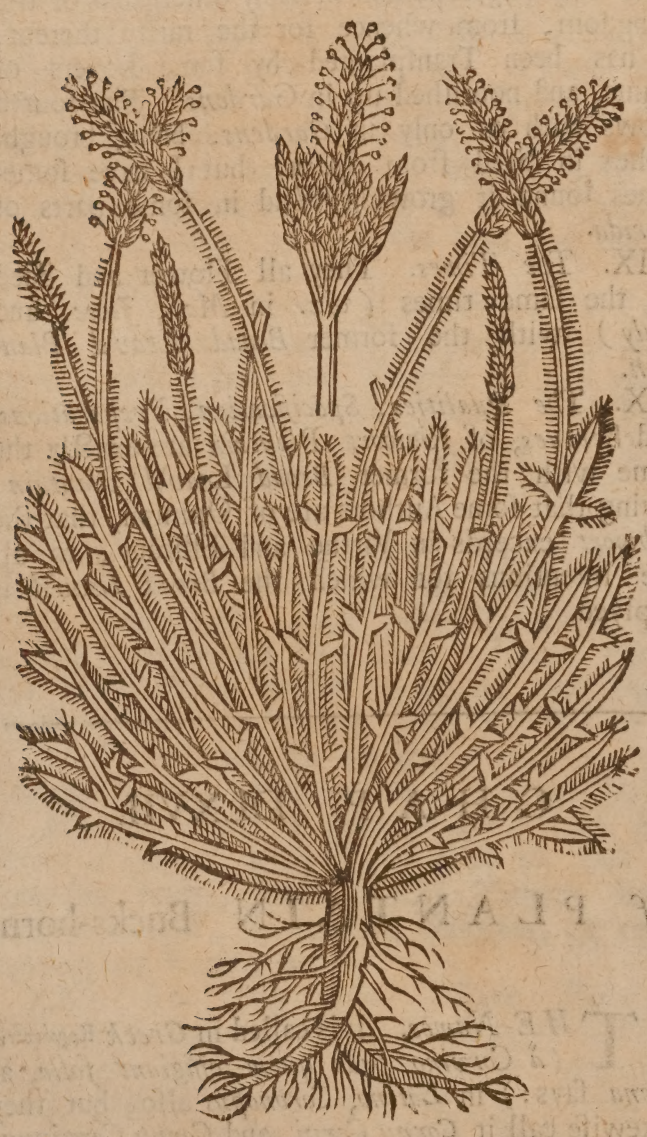
II. *The Kinds.* We ſcarcely know any more than two Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Coronopus vulgaris*, *Cornu Cervinum vulgare*, *Coronopus ſativus Cordi*, *Geſneri*, *& Camerarij*, (becauſe in *Italy*, *France*, *Spain*, and other places it was Nurſt up in *Gardens* for a Sallet Herb:) *Cornu Cervi*, *& Herba Stella Dodonæi & Lobelij*; It is alſo

called, *Coronopus Sylveſtris*, becauſe it is alſo found Wild in ſeveral Countries: Our common Bucks-horn Plantain. 2. *Coronopus Inſulæ Prochytæ Columnæ*; *Coronopus Sylveſtris hirſutio Bauhini*, Prickly Bucks-horn Plantain.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Bucks-horn Plantain. *Its Root is ſingle, long, and ſmall, with ſeveral Fibres adjoining thereto. If it is Sown or Planted from Seed, it riſes up at firſt with ſmall, long, narrow, hairy, dark, green Leaves, almoſt like* Graſs, *without any diviſion or gaſh in them; but thoſe which ſucceed are gaſht in, on both ſides of the Leaves, into three or four gaſhes, and pointed at the ends, reſembling the Snaggs of a* Bucks Horn, *from whence it took its Name. And being well grown, theſe Leaves ly round about the Root upon the*

Bucksborn Plantain.



Ground, in order, one by another; thereby reſembling the form of a Star, and therefore called Herba Stella. *From among which riſe up ſeveral Hairy Stalks, about an Hand breadth high, bearing every one of them a ſmall, long, ſpiky Head, very like unto thoſe of the* Common Plantain, *having ſuch like Bloomings and Seed after them. The Smell and Taſte thereof is very much, or altogether, the ſame with that of the* Common *and* Ribwort Kind.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Prickly Bucks-horn Plantain. *This differs but little from the former; but that its Leaves are ſomething larger, broader and thicker, and more hairy or rough. And the dents or jaggs of the Leaves are more ſharp and prickly. The Stalks and Heads are likewiſe more rough and hairy. Theſe are the chief differences, in all other things, it is like to the former.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt uſually grows in dry ſandy Grounds, in Barren Plains and Untill'd places, in many parts of *England*; as in *Tuttle Fields*, near *Weſtminſter*; at *Waltham Abby*, not far from *London*, as alſo upon *Black-Heath* near *Southwark*, and many other like places. In *Italy*, *&c.* they are wont to Plant it in their *Gardens*, as a Sallet Herb, becauſe they commonly eat it in Sallets. The ſecond Grows on Rocks in the Iſland *Prochyta* as *Columna* ſays: I have had it from Eye Witneſſes, who told me, that they had ſeen it grow upon ſome of the Mountains in *Wales*, and ſome other like Places in *England*.

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower in *May*, *June*, and *July*, their Seed ripening in the mean Seaſon: and their Leaves abide freſh and green in a manner all the *Winter*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Vertues* of *Bucks-horn Plantain*, are the very ſame with thoſe of the *Common broad Leav'd Plantain*, (in *Chap.* 565. *Sect.* 11. *ad* 25.) to which I refer you.

VIII. *Obſerv.* 1. *The Juice or Eſſence of this Plant*, Is ſaid to be a peculiar remedy againſt the Bitings of Vipers, or other Venomous Beaſts, by drinking of it either alone, or in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, *a Cataplaſm of the Green Herb* being alſo laid upon the Wound or place bitten. It ſtops alſo all bleedings and eruptions of Blood, whether at Mouth or Noſe, whether by Urine or Stool, cures the Dyſentery or Bloody Flux, and other Fuxes of the Bowels, and is profitable as *Paulus Ægineta*, *Lib.* 7. ſays, againſt the Colick. Given inwardly from 4 to 8 Spoonfuls at a time in Styptick Red Wine, 3 Hours before the coming of an Ague, it cures it, more eſpecially if the Leaves of the Plant be laid to the ſides, and ſo the Fit will ſuddenly vaniſh, as if it had been done by Witchcraft.

IX. *Obſerv.* 2. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the *Virtues* of the *Juice* or *Eſſence*; beſides which, if it is long drank, it cures the Strangury, and is profitable for ſuch as are troubled with Sand, Gravel, Stones, or Tartarous Matter in the Reins, abating the heat and Inflamation of the Reins, Ureters or other ajdacent parts, and ſtrengthening them. And given Morning and Evening for ſome Days together, it helps all ſorts of Sore Eyes, cauſed from a Defluxion of hot, ſharp, and Salt Rheums, by cooling the parts, abating the acrimony of the humor, and ſtopping the Fluxion.

X. *Obſerv.* 3. *The Root*, whether in *Pouder*, (which may be given from 2 Scruples to 2 Drams, in any fit Vehicle Morning and Night) or the *Decoction in Wine*, or *Infuſion in Spirit of Wine*, have all the *Virtues of the Juice*, *Eſſence* and *Decoction*, aforeſpecified; ſaving that the Root is thought to be more potent than the Herb or Leaves, and to be a more ſpecifick Remedy for the Colick.

XI. *Obſerv.* 4. *The Cataplaſm of Leaves and Roots with Bay Salt.* Applyed to both Wriſts, and Bound on pretty hard (yet not too hard neither) cures Agues admirably; it preſently ſtops the Courſe of the Fits; and ſoon after ſo profligates the Ague, as to compleat a Cure.

CHAP.

CHAP. DLXVIII.

of PLANTAIN Water.

I. *THE Names.* What *Greek* Name this was called by in *Dioscorides* or *Theophrastus*, is uncertain, but in respect to the *Latine* Name it may be Ἀρνόγλωσσον ὕυδρεον: in *Latine*, *Plantago Aquatica*, *Arnoglossum Aquaticum*: and in *English*, *Water Plantain.*

II. *The Kinds.* 1. *Plantago Aquatica major*, *Fistula Pastoris*, *Barba Sylvana*, Our common greater Water Plantain. 2. *Plantago minor Aquatica Cæsalpini*; *Plantago Aquatica humilis angustifolia Lobelij*, The lesser Water Plantain. 3. *Plantago Aquatica minor muricata*, *Damasonium Stellatum Lugdunensis*, The lesser Water Plantain, with Calthrope like Seed, Star Water Plantain. 4. *Plantago Aquatica minima Clusij*; *Plantaginella palustris Bauhini*, The least Water Plantain.

The Descriptions:

III. *The first*, *or* Our common greater Water Plantain. *Its Root consists of a great Bush of many long Fibres or Strings set together: which sends forth several long thick green hollow Stalks, with large long green Leaves on them, having some shew of Ribs in them, like unto* Plantain: *but they are much greatter, stiffer, and longer, and with sharper ends. From among these rise up several tall three cornered spongy Stalks, divided in several Branches at the Tops, on which stand a great number of white Flowers, composed of three leaves apiece. After which follow small three cornered green Heads, in which is contained the Seed.*

IV. *The second*, *or* The lesser Water Plantain. *Its Root consists of many small white Fibres like the former, which sends forth several long Leaves, six times smaller and narrower than the former, from among which rise up divers bare Stalks a Foot high, bearing a Tuft of many blush, colored Flowers, consisting of three Leaves apiece like the former, each standing on a long foot Stalk, and all rising from one Head, like an Umbel, after which follow rough Heads of Seed like to those of the* Crowfoot.

V. *The third*, *or* Lesser Water Plantain with Calthrope like Seed, Star Water Plantain. *Its Root is a bush of long white Fibres or Strings: which sends up several small and long Leaves like to those of the* Ribwort Plantain, *but much smaller, and turning themselves backwards. The Stalks are slender and naked, and about half a Foot high or more, which bear at their tops sparsed small Tufts of white three Leav'd Flowers; which being past away, come after them, prickly Heads standing out with ends like to a Star, in which lyes the Seed.*

VI. Johnson *in* Gerard *says, That this Plant in its Roots and Leaves is like to our first described, as also in the Stalk, but much less in each of them, the Stalk being about a Foot high; at the top of which stands many pretty Star like skinny Seed Vessels, containing a yellowish Seed.*

VII. *The fourth*, *or* The least Water Plantain. *Its Roots consists of nothing but a Bush of very fine Fibres or Threads. This* Least Water Plantain *spreads it self wholly upon the Ground, bringing forth several small, long and narrow Leaves, standing on very slender foot Stalks, from among which come many slender Stalks lying down on the Ground, being not much above an Inch long, and ending in a small Head, which sending forth small Fibres, comprehends a great space of place, and take Root again, shooting forth other smaller Leaves, from among which spring forth five or six small round Buttons (no Flowers having yet been observed on the Plant) standing on very fine Stalks, opening into two parts, shewing very small Seed within them. From among these round Buttons grow also other rows or courses of small Heads, bringing forth other smaller Leaves and Buttons than the former.*

VIII. *The Places.* These all grow on the brinks of Rivers, in Watery Ditches, Plashes, wet Ponds, and other standing Waters. The first grows almost every where in moist places throughout the whole Kingdom. The second and third are more rare, but in the like places, as in a Ditch on this side *Margate*, in the *Isle of Tenet*. The third has been found growing in the Ditches on the left Hand of the High-Way from *Holloway* to *Highgate*; and a little beyond *Ilford*, in the Way to *Rumford*: Mr. *Goodyer* found it also growing upon *Hounslow-Heath.*

Plantain Water Star.

IX. *The*

IX. *The Times.* They Flower all *June*, and *July*, unto *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe in ſome little time after.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations*, and *Vertues*, of *Water Plantain*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Plantain*, deſcribed in *Chap.* 565. *Sect.* 11. *ad Sect.* 25. aforegoing, to which I refer you: but it is very rarely uſed in Phyſick, the others being more common and more eaſy to be had.

CHAP. DLXIX.

Of PLANTAIN Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ὁλόσιον ϗ Ὁλόσεον: in *Latine*, *Holoſtium*, & *Holoſteum*, (for it is Written both ways) alſo *Plantago Marina:* and in *Engliſh*, *Sea Plantain.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Species of this Plant, but theſe five ſorts are chief, *viz.* 1. *Plantago Marina vulgaris Lobelij, Lugdunenſis & Gerardi*, Our common Sea Plantain. 2. *Holoſteum Salamanticum, Holoſteum Hiſpanicum, Plantago anguſtifolia albida Dodonæi, Plantago Hiſpanienſis major, Holoſteum qorundam Camerarij*; *Holoſteum hirſutum albicans majus Bauhini*; The greater Spaniſh Sea Plantain. 3. *Holoſteum minus, Holoſteum hirſutum albicans minus Cluſij, Bauhino*; *Plantago Hiſpanienſis minor, Holoſteum Salamanticum minor*; The leſſer Spaniſh Sea Plantain. 4. *Holoſteum anguſtifolium majus, ſive Serpentaria major*; *Coronopus Sylveſtris Mattbioli*; *Serpentina marina*; *Plantago marina Camerarij in horto, Plantago anguſtifolia Dodonæi*, The greater Graſs Leav'd Sea Plantain. 5. *Holoſteum anguſtifolium minus, Serpentina Omnium minima Lobelij, Holoſteum quorundam Lugdunenſis*, The leſſer Graſs Leav'd Sea Plantain. To theſe may be added, 6. *Holoſteum Loniceri, Cauda muris Vocatum, Myoſcuros, Holoſteo affinis Cauda muris Bauhini, Coronopus Sylveſtris Tragi*, Mouſe Tail. This, tho' *Camerarius, Lonicerus, Lugdunenſis, Thalius*, and *Bauhinus* himſelf, accounts among the Kindred of the *Holoſtea*, yet others have been of another Opinion, for which Reaſon we have treated of it alone, in a particular Chapter by it ſelf, *viz.* in *Chap.* 504. aforegoing, and therefore ſhall ſay no more of it in this place.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Sea Plantain. *Its Root is ſomewhat white, thick, and long, with long Fibres adjoining thereto, and abides may Years, from this Root ſpring up many narrow, long, and thick green Leaves, having here and there a dent or two on the one edge, and pointed at the end. From among theſe Leaves riſe up ſeveral bare Stalks, with a ſmall ſpiked Head thereon, ſmaller than* Common Plantain, *otherwiſe alike, both in its Blooming and Seed.*

Plantain Sea Common.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Greater Spaniſh Sea Plantain. *Its Root is ſomething long and hard, with ſeveral Fibres adjoining to it. It differs not much from the former* Greater Kind; *having many narrow hoary Leaves lying on the Ground, but ſhorter and broader than they. From among which riſe up divers naked ſhort Stalks, little more than an Hand breadth high, furniſht from the middle almoſt to the tops, with many whitiſh green Flowers, ſtanding more ſparſedly in the ſpiked Heads than the former; which contain in their Husks a certain kind of ſmall Seed.*

V. *The third, or* Leſſer Spaniſh Sea Plantain. *This in its Root and Fibres, Leaves, Stalks, Heads, Flowers and Seed, as alſo in its manner of growing, is very like the laſt, ſaving that this is much ſmaller, and not ſo gray or Hoary; and the Flowers are like to thoſe of the* Ribwort, *or* Bucks-horn Plantain, *but the Heads are ſmaller, and the Leaves greener and narrower.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Greater Graſs Leav'd Sea Plantain. *Its Root is ſomewhat thick, long and woody, with ſome Fibres thereto adjoining. This* Greater Graſſy Leav'd *Plant has a great number of ſmall long Leaves, almoſt like* Graſs, *but that they are ſtiff and hard; ſometimes lying upon the Ground, and ſometimes raiſed a little higher, from a Stem under them. They are of a grayiſh or hoary green color, and having on ſome of them, ſome ſmall gaſhes on the edges. From among which riſe up naked Stalks, about half a Foot high, with ſmall ſpiked Heads, like unto* Plantain *Heads, ſet on their tops, in which is contained alſo ſuch like Seed.*

VII. *The*

Plantain Sea Graſs Leav'd great.

VII. *The fifth, or* Leſſer Graſs Leav'd Sea Plantain. *This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Heads, Flowers and Seed differs not much from the former, or* Greater Kind; *but that it is ſmaller, and ſcarcely having any dent on the edges; it grows alſo much lower, not exceeding three or four Inches in height, and the Leaves not above two or three Inches at moſt in length.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows near the Sea, and upon the Sea Coaſt, in moſt places of *England*, as alſo upon the Sea Shores of many other Countries. The ſecond and third are Natives of *Spain*, the greater of which *Cluſius* ſays, he ſaw by the High-way ſides near to *Valentia*; but ſince his time they have been found to be Natives alſo of our Country, growing at *Baſtable* in the *Iſle of Wight*, and in the *Iſles of Jerſy* and *Gernſey*. The fourth and fifth Kinds are Natives of *Italy*, as *Matthiolus* ſays; and of *Germany* as *Camerarius* ſays, growing by a Lake of Salt Water near *Iſlebia*: ſince thoſe times, we find them to be Natives alſo of our Country, and ſeveral Eye Witneſſes have affirmed, that both the greater and leſſer Sorts grow near the Sea ſide in the Weſt parts of *England*; in all the Tracts of the Marſhes near *Aſtferry* in *Gloceſter-ſhire*; and that they grow upon the Rocks in *Scilly*, *Garnſey*, and the *Iſle of Man*. The firſt Species has been found growing by the Forts on both ſides the Water at *Graveſend*; at *Erith* near *London*; at *Lee* in *Eſſex*; at *Rye* in *Kent*; at *Weſt-Cheſter* alſo; and at, or near *Briſtol*.

IX. *The Times.* They Flower towards the end *May*, and thro' all *June* and *July*, and their Seed ripens in a ſhort time after.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations*, and *Virtues* of *Sea Plantain*, are fully the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Plantain* in *Chap.* 565. *Sect.* 11. *ad* 25. to which I refer you.

XI. *Obſervation*, 1. *Gerard* ſays, That theſe Herbs have the ſame Faculties and Virtues which the other *Plantains* have; and that they are thought to be the beſt or moſt efficacious of all the Kinds. And *Parkinſon* ſays, that what has been ſaid of the other *Plantains* may in ſome ſort be juſtly referred to theſe; for in their coldneſs and dryneſs, and other Properties, wherein the *Plantains* are excellent, theſe do but little differ, and therefore, That it needs not to repeat the ſame things here again, which in other places have already been ſpoken.

XII. *Obſerv.* 2. Only ſays *Matthiolus*, That the fourth Kind here mentioned called *Serpentina*, the People of *Goritia* in *Italy* where it grows, uſe it to eſpecial good purpoſe, againſt the Bitings of Serpents eſpecially, and of other Venomous Beaſts (which *Matthiolus* himſelf alſo ſays, That he had found true by good Experience:) as alſo to help thoſe that are troubled with the Dropſy, that chiefly which has poſſeſt the whole Body properly called a *Sarcitis* or *Anaſarca*.

XIII. *Obſerv.* 3. *Galen*, *Dioſcorides*, and *Pliny*, have proved *Sea Plantain*, to be ſuch an excellent Wound Herb, that it preſently cloſes or ſhuts up a Wound, tho' it be very great and large. And by the ſame Authority I ſpeak it (ſays *Gerard*) That if it be put into a Pot wherein pieces of Fleſh are Boiling, it will Soder them together.

PLOWMANS-SPICKNARD, *ſee* Spicknard-Plowmans, *Chap.*
PLUM-TREE, *ſee it in Lib.* 2. *Chap.*
POCKWOOD, *ſee* Guajacum, *Lib.* 2. *Chap.*

CHAP. DLXX.

Of POLEY;

OR,

POLEY Mountain.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Πόλιον (*ſic dictum propter Canitiem*, πολιὸς *enim Canitiem vel Canum ſignificat*, becauſe it is like to the hoary Hairs of a Mans Head:) in *Latine*, *Polium*, *& Polium Montanum*: in *Engliſh*, *Poley*, and *Poley Mountain*. Some will have *Polium* to be *Leucas*, and that *Dioſcorides* has twice treated of that Herb under divers Names, for that the Kinds, the reaſon of their Names, and the Qualities or Faculties do agree. There are two, *viz.* Λευκὰς ὀρεινὴ, which they will have to be *Polium Montanum*; and Λευκὰς ἡμερὶς which is *Polium Hortenſe*. The Name *Leucas* is from the whitiſh color; and *Polion* from its Hoarineſs, as is aforeſaid, being like to the white Hoarineſs of a Mans Head.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made ten or more Kinds of this Plant, but they being moſt of them Strangers

Strangers in our Climate, nor yet found to be growing in our Transmarine Plantations, we shall only take notice of, and Describe the three Species following, *viz.* 1. *Polium Montanum vulgare*, *Polium Montanum Luteum Lobelij*; *Polium Montanum primum Dodonæi*, Our ordinary or common Poley. 2. *Polium Montanum minus*, *Polium Montanum primum Matthioli*, *Polium Montanum album*, White Poley, or upright Spanish Poley Mountain. 3. *Polium Montanum Lavendulæ folio Bauhini*, *Polium Montanum secundum Matthioli*, *Polium Montanum septimum Clusij*, *Polium recentiorum Fœminæ Lavendulæ folio Lobelij*, Spike or Lavender Leav'd Poley.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, *or* Our ordinary *or* common Poley. *Its Root is somewhat long and hard, with a few Fibres hanging thereto. It is a small low Plant, not above a Foot high, having several white or hoary round and hard Branches, on which are set divers long and small hoary Leaves, overlaid as it were with a yellowish white Down, a little dented about the edges, and something broader or greater than any of those which follow; two always set together on the Stalks as they grow up: at the tops whereof grow whitish or hoary yellowish Heads, thrusting out many small pale colored Flowers; and in some places more yellow, standing in hoary Husks. The Seed is small and blackish. The whole Plant smells sweet, strong and quick withall. The Branches being Slipt, and set in the Ground, will grow very well, and by that means be sufficiently encreased, for in our Climate it seldom gives perfect Seed to be Sown. Yet* Clusius *says, That he had some Plants raised from the Seed of this Species; but they brought forth Flowers more pale than the Mother Plant, and some more white, especially on the outside, being pale on the inside.*

IV. *The second*, *or* White Poley, *or* Upright Spanish Poley Mountain. *Its Root is hard and woody like the former. The whole Plant is smaller than it, and rises up with many small slender Branches, standing more upright than the* first *or* common Kind, *and not leaning downwards to the Ground, tho' it grows upright, yet it grows not much higher. On its Stalks and Branches are set*

Poley Mountain Common, or Yellow.

Poley Mountain white.

many hoary Leaves, smaller than those of the first sort, and some small ones together with them, a little dented about the edges towards the ends, and as hoary, or rather more hoary than it. At their tops grow longer and smaller Heads, having white Flowers, coming forth out of hoary Cups, larger and more spread than the following. The Seed is blackish and small, yet greater than that of the just before described, tho' the Plant it self is smaller. And the Smell of this is more sweet and acute than that.

V. *The third*, *or* Spike or Lavender Leav'd Poley. *It has a hard woody Root, spreading it self out with many small* Fibres. *From this Root spring forth several weak Branches, on which are set many small long Leaves, two together, one against another, as in both the former, which are something green on the upper side, and hoary underneath, something like to the Leaves of* Rosemary, *or* Lavender, *and not at all snipt about the edges. At the tops of the Branches, come forth many Flowers not bushing, but loosely spread, which are of a white color, not differing in form from the other, but coming forth of a grayish Husk, yet not so very hoary as the others. The Seed is black like the rest; and the whole Plant has*

Poley Mountain Lavender *Leav'd*

has a ſmall ſweet Smell, not ſo pleaſant as the former, as ſome Authors ſay: but Matthiolus *ſays it ſmells well, tho' not ſo pleaſant or ſtrong as the laſt, being of leſs virtue and efficacy than it.*

VI. *The Places.* All theſe are Natives of more Southern and warmer Climates, as *Italy, Spain, Candia, &c.* but here they are Nurſt up only in *Gardens*, the firſt of them being the moſt common with us.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower all *June* and *July* to the beginning of *Auguſt*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Poley* is hot and dry in the third Degree: Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, Vulnerary, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick. The firſt or greater Kind is moſt in uſe.

IX. *The Specification.* It is profitable againſt the Jaundice, Dropſy, Spleen, Bitings of Venomous Creatures, Poiſon, Strangury, obſtructions of the Courſes; cures Green Wounds, as alſo old Sores and putrid Ulcers, cleanſing, drying and healing them.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Pouder.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *An Acid Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They are good for ſuch as are bitten or ſtung with any Venomous Creature; and is profitable againſt the Dropſy, Jaundice, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and Pain, Tumor or Swelling of the *Spleen*. They provoke the Terms in Women, give eaſe in the Strangury, provoke Urine, and force away Sand, Gravel, Stones or Tartarous Matter from the Reins and Bladder. Doſe from 3 Spoonfuls to 6 or more, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of white *Lisbon* Wine. If they are given in too great a Doſe they are apt to trouble the Stomach a little, and ſometimes (if the Stomach is very foul) to cauſe Vomiting. If the Lips of Cuts or Wounds be waſhed with them, they cauſe Conſolidation, and a ſudden healing.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but not altogether ſo efficacious, and therefore ought to be given in greater Quantity. It opens all obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, as of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Reins and Womb, thereby carrying off the recrements of thoſe parts by Urine, and curing the Scurvy, Rheumatiſm, Cachexy, and other like Diſeaſes. Uſed as a *Lotion*, it is profitable for the cure of Green Wounds; and it cleanſes, drys and heals alſo old running Sores, and filthy putrid Ulcers.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Heads.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence* and *Decoction*, and may be given Morning and Evening, from half a Dram to two Drams, in a Glaſs of white *Port*, or *Lisbon* Wine, or a Spoonful or two of *Syrup of Violets*, or *Clovegilliflowers*. Strewed upon old putrid Sores and Ulcers, it ſtops the flux of Humors, cleanſes, drys, and heals them. Tho' the firſt or greater Kind is moſt uſed with us, yet it is the *Pouder* of the leſſer Kind, (which is the more bitter in Taſte, and the more ſharp or quick upon the Tongue) which is put into *Mithridate* and *Venice Treacle*, and other Antidotes or Counter Poiſons, and is indeed of greateſt Virtue.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm made of the green Herb.* Applyed to great Cuts or Wounds, it quickly Conglutinates and heals them, and this the greater Kind does beſt perform.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It very much comforts and ſtrengthens the Stomach, Bowels, and Womb, give preſent eaſe in the Colick, and is profitable againſt Convulſions whether in old or young: It reſiſts Poiſon and is good againſt the bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, and other Venomous Creatures. Doſe from 1 Dram to 2, Morning and Evening in a Glaſs of Wine.

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It opens all manner of Obſtructions of the Bowels, of what kind ſoever, ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, creates an Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion. It is a potent Remedy againſt the Scurvy, and reſiſts the malignity of the Plague or Peſtilence, as alſo the Spotted Fever, Purples, and all other Malign Fevers, more uſually happening to younger People, where there is a high and exalted Temperament of the Blood. Doſe 30 or 40 Drops at a time, in all that the Patient drinks.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is an Anti-colick, and a potent Diuretick, giving preſent eaſe in the Stone and Strangury: It expels Sand, Gravel, Stones if they be ſmall, and Tartarous Mucilage from the Reins, Ureters and Baldder. It provokes the Terms Women, facilitates the Birth, and gives eaſie Labor: it alſo cauſes a due cleanſing afterwards, and either prevents or cures After-pains, which are ſo very troubleſom to ſome Women, that they exceed the Vehemency of the Labor it ſelf.

Taken alſo daily Morning and Night inwardly in Wine, and the Back Bone being alſo anointed therewith twice a Day, as alſo the other parts affected in a Palſy, it has been found by good Experience to Cure that Diſeaſe, as alſo Numbedneſs, Trembling of the Limbs, and other Paralytick Diſaffections of the Nerves. It helps Lameneſs, gives eaſe in the Gout tho' never ſo extream, prevails againſt the Sciatica, and is a powerful Remedy againſt Rheumatiſms. Doſe from 15 to 30, 40, or 60 Drops at a time, Morning and Night in any fit Vehicle.

CHAP. DLXXI.

Of POLYPODY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *Bisbera*, as *Serapio* has it: by *Avicen*, *Desbers*, and *Budeig*: by others *Aibeig*, and *Beſſaigi:* in *Greek*, Πολυπόδιον, (*à Polyporum cirrhis*, ſays *Dioſcorides:* or *à cavernoſis acetabulis*, *ſeu cirrhis Polyporum*, ſays *Pliny:*) in *Latine*, *Polypodium*; & *Filicula* (*quaſi parva Filix*;) & *Filicularis Herba:* in *Engliſh*, *Polipody:* ſome call it *Wall Fern*, and *Oak Fern*, (according to their places of growth) but then they ought to add another Epithite to it, and make it Great, as, *Great Oak Fern*, becauſe there are ſmaller which are properly ſo called, as you may ſee in *Chap.* 260. aforegoing, of which the *Polypody* is no Species.

II. *The Kinds.* We make three particular Species hereof, tho' the two firſt differ not much, one from another, but in their place of growth, and theſe are, 1. *Polypodium*, (and ſo it is called by all Authors,) *Polypodium Murinum*, Wall Polypody, or Polypody of the Wall. 2. *Polypodium quercinum*, *vel quernium*, Polypody of the Oak. 3. *Polypodium alterum*; *Polypodium minus*, The ſmaller Polypody.

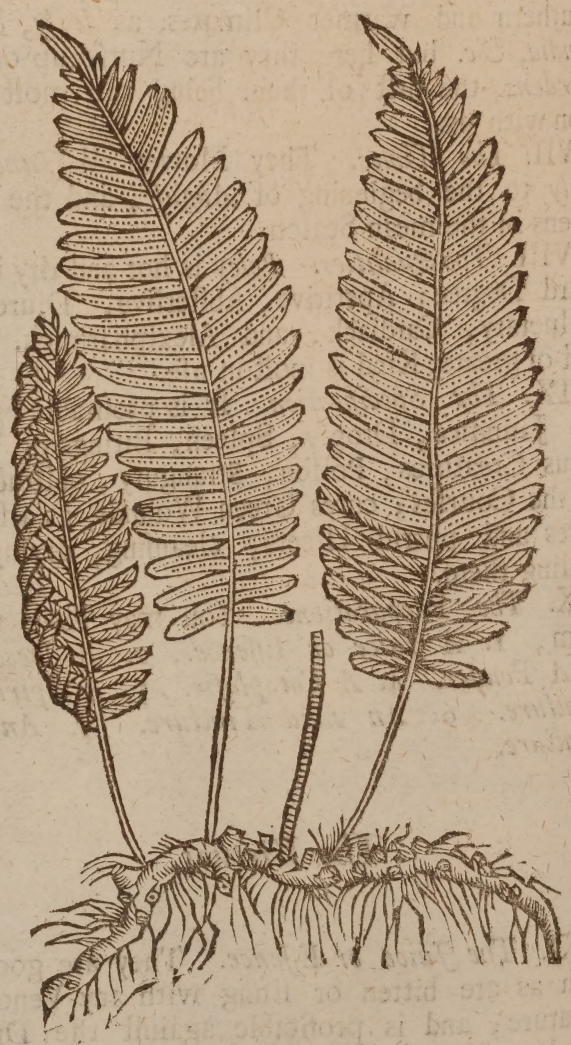
The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt or* Polypody of the Wall. *Its Root is long, not a Finger thick, creeping a ſlope; on which are ſeen certain little Buttons, like thoſe Pits and Dents which appear in the Tails of* Cuttle Fiſhes; *which has a certain ſweetneſs, with a Taſte ſomewhat harſh.* The *Leaves of this* Polypody *might be thought to be like thoſe of the* Male Fern, *but that thoſe are far leſſer, and not nickt at all on the edges. Theſe do preſently ſpring up from the Root, being cut in on both the edges, with many deep gaſhes, even to the middle Rib. On the upper ſide they are ſmooth: on the under ſide they are lightly Poudered, as it were with duſty Marks. This kind of* Fern (*for it is a Species of the* Fern's) *wants not only Seeds and Flowers, but Stalks alſo.*

Polypody of the Wall.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Polypody of the Oak. *Its Root is ſmaller than ones little Finger, lying a ſlope, or creeping under the upper cruſt of the Earth, or matter it grows on, brownish on the outſide, and greeniſh within, of a certain ſweetiſh harſhneſs in the Taſte; ſe*

Polypody of the Oak.



with certain rough Knags or Excrescencies on each side thereof, having also much mossiness, or yellow hairiness upon it, and some Fibres underneath it, by which it is nourished. It is a small Herb, and consists of nothing but Roots and Leaves, having neither Stalk, nor Flowers, nor Seed, as it is thought. It has three or four Leaves rising from the Root, every one singly by it self, of about an Hand length, which are winged, consisting of many small narrow Leaves, cut in, to the very middle Rib, standing on each side the Stalk, each being larger below, and smaller up to the top, very like unto the Osmand Fern, *not having any dents or notches on the edges, as the* Male Fern *has, of a sad green color on the upper side, and smooth; but somewhat rough on the under side, by reason of certain yellowish spots, which are thereon.*

V. *This* Polypody of the Oak, Gerard *thus describes. The Root has many Strings fastned to it, one folded within another, of a mean bigness, and sweet in Taste; which sends forth here and there new Sprouts or Springs, whereby it increases. This* Polypody *is much like that of the* Wall *(before described) yet the Leaves of it are more finely cut, smooth on the upper side, of a pale green color, together with their Stalks and middle Ribs: but on the nether side, it is rough like those of* Fern. *This* Fern *grows also without Stalks, and continues always without Seed.*

VI. *The third, or* Smaller Polypody. *This differs not from either of the former before described, neither in its Root, or Leaf, or Marks on the underside of the Leaves, but only that the Root is smaller, and slenderer, and the Leaves also not so long and large. This smallness, as I suppose, may rise more from the place where it grows, than from the diversity of Kind: for altho', in some places, the Leaves may seem to be a little waved on the edges, yet in respect to the general growth of the Plant, it is but accidental.*

VII. *The Places.* The first grows upon old Mud Walls, as also in Mossy, Stony, and Gravelly places, near unto Woods, and where it has most mellow and moist Earth to spring and live in: also upon old Stone Walls, and the tops of Houses: it is likewise found in the borders of Fields, especially under Trees and Thorns, and now and then in Woods: in some places it grows rank, and with a broader Leaf; in others not so rank, and with a narrower Leaf. The second grows upon old rotten Trunks or Stumps of Trees, as of *Oak*, *Beech*, *Hasle*, *Willow*, and several other sorts of Wood, and in the Woods under them; that which grows upon the Bodies of old *Oaks*, is preferred before the rest; but instead of this, most do use that which grows under the *Oak*, and for all that I know, it may do nearly as well. The third or *Smaller Polypody* grows where the place is hard and dry, or in barren places, where scarcely any other thing will grow or thrive.

VIII. *The Times.* By reason it is green all the Year, and bearing neither Flower, nor Seed as it is thought, it may be gathered for use at any time; yet it sends forth young green Leaves only in the *Spring*.

IX. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the first Degree, and as *Galen* says, without any biting property: Aperitive, Absterstive, Anodyn, Splenetick, Arthritick, and Cathartick.

X. *The Specification.* It purges Melancholy, Choler, and tough Flegm: is good against Agues; Gout in Hands or Feet; hardness, pain and tumor of the Spleen, Colick, Stitches in the Sides, Wind, Coughs, shortness of Breath, Wheezing, Hoarseness, *&c.*

XI. *The Preparations.* The Root is only, or chiefly in Use; and you may make therefrom, 1. *A Simple Decoction in Wine or Water.* 2. *A Compound Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Pouder thereof.* 4. *A Cataplasm.* 5. *A Distilled Water, not only from the Roots but from the Leaves also.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Simple Decoction in Wine or Water, or in Barly Broth, or Chicken Broth, or in Whey, or Mead, or Honyed Water.* If it is made with other opening and mollifying things, it is of good use to purge the Belly, to Digest tough and thick Humors, and purge Phlegm, whether thick or thin, even from the Joints: and by using this *Decoction* for a considerable time, some who have been troubled with Pains and Tumors in their Hands, Knees, Feet and Joints, have been wholly cured of the same. It purges off also, Colerick and Melancholy Humors, is good against Pains and Tumors of the Spleen, and profitable for such as have been long troubled with Quartan Agues, especially if the *Decoction* is made in *Whey*, *Mead* or *Chicken Broth*, with *Epithymum*, *Beets*, *Mallows*, and *Parsly Roots*. It is profitable also against Prickings and Stitches in the Side, as also against the Colick, tho' inveterate, but then it ought to be taken for a pretty long time, and Seed of *Anise*, *Coriander*, *Carawaies*, and *Fennel*, with *Ginger* ought to be added. It is a safe and gentle Medicine, free from danger, and that brings no trouble to the Stomach, fit for all Seasons and Persons, which daily Experience has confirmed. It may be given from an Ounce to an Ounce and half, or two Ounces in a *Decoction*, for one Dose; which may be given in the Morning Fasting, with due Observation, as in other gentle Purges.

XIII. *The Compound Decoction in Wine, Water, Barly Broth, Chiken Broth, Whey, Mead, or Honyed Water. Take Polypody cleansed and Bruised, from half an Ounce to an Ounce or something more: Alexandrian Sena from a Dram to 2 Drams: Aniseeds, Carawaies, Coriander Seed, Sweet Fennel Seed, Ginger, all bruised, of each a Dram: Cloves slit a Scruple: Wine, Water, or Broth, &c. a sufficient quantity, Boil gently with a simmering Heat, for almost half an Hour, then strain out thro' a Flannel Bag, which Dulcifie with Syrup of Violets, or of Citron Peels, for one Dose.* It admirably Purges Melancholy, opens the Spleen and expels the malign Hypochondriack Humor: it prevails against Frensies, and radically cures the most profound Madness, whether it be raging or otherwise, provided it be used alternately with Opiates, as with my *Laudanum Volatile*, *Laudanum Specificum*, or my *Guttæ Vitæ*, &c. But the purging with this *Decoction* ought to be repeated 6, 8, or 10 times, or more, as the exigency, or necessity of the Disease may require. It carries off the Cause of the Colick, as also of the Gout, gives relief in Obstructions of the Spleen, Asthmas, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, Wheezing, *&c.* And being continued for some time, is an excellent thing for the speedy profligating of Agues: and has all the Virtues of the *Simple Decoction*, with great advantage, because it more powerfully carries off the Morbifick Matter, or offending Humor.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Root.* Being taken in the Morning Fasting, from a Dram to 2 Drams, in a Glass of *Mead*, or *Honyed Water*, it moves the Belly, and Works gently, and is profitable against all the Diseases, for which the *Simple* or

Compound Decoctions are given; tho' I think the latter of them to be the better Medicine, becauſe *Polypody* of its ſelf is a very weak Purge, and ſo weak, that in ſome Conſtitutions it will not work at all.

XV. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the freſh Roots beat ſmall and mixt with Honey; or of the Pouder thereof mixed with Honey.* Being applyed to Diſlocations, it Strengthens and Confirms the Joints, Tendons, *&c.* Applyed to the *Polypus* of the Noſe, (which ſometimes grows ſo big as to ſtop the Noſtril up) it is ſaid to cure it. It cures alſo thoſe Clifts or Chaps, which ſometimes happen between the Fingers of the Hands, or Toes of the Feet, as alſo thoſe coming in the very Fundament.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water, from both Roots and Leaves.* It is much commended for the Cure of the Quartan Ague, being taken many Days together; as alſo againſt Melancholy, or fearful or troubleſome Dreams. If it be dulcified with *Sugar Candy*, it is good againſt all the diſaffections of the Lungs, as Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, ſhortneſs of Breath, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, and Catarrhs, or thin Diſtillations of Rheum upon the Lungs, which oftentimes cauſes a Conſumption, as an Atrophia, and Conſumption of the Lungs. If a *Fixt Salt be made of the Herb or Root by Incineration*, and it be added to the *Diſtilled Water*, it makes it more efficacious or powerful to all the purpoſes and intentions aforementioned.

XVII. *Nota.* It is creditably reported, that if the *Decoction of the Roots made with Wine*, or *the Roots themſelves*, be given to Hogs, that it will preſerve them from the *Murrain*, by purging away the poiſonous, deleterious or malign Humor, which cauſes it.

POMGRANATE TREE, *ſee it in Lib.* 2.
POMPION, *ſee* Melon, *Chap.* 482.
POMPION WILD, *ſee* Melon Wild, *Chap.*

CHAP. DLXXII.

Of POND-WEED.

OR,

RIVER-WORT.

OR,

WATER-SPIKE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ποταμωγείτον; (*quaſi Fluminibus vicina:*) and Στάχυς (*quaſi Spicata Fontalis.*) In *Latine*, *Potamogeiton*, *Fontalis*, & *Spicata.* In *Engliſh*, *Pond-weed*, *River-wort*, and *Water Spike.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors give us many Kinds of this Plant, but we ſhall deſcribe only the four following, as being thoſe which are found growing in our Country, *viz.* 1. *Potamogeiton latifolium majus vulgare*; *Fontalis latifolia major vulgaris*; Our common greater broad Leav'd Pond-weed. 2. *Potamogeiton latifolium minus vulgare*, *Fontalis latifolia minor vulgaris*; *Spicata latifolia minor Lobelij*; The leſſer broad Leav'd Pond-weed. 3. *Potamogeiton Anguſtifolium majus*, *Fontalis longifolia major*; The greater long or narrow Leav'd Pond-weed. 4. *Potamogeiton longifolium minus*; *Potamogeiton foliis longis acutis*; *Fontalis longifolia minor*, *Potamogeiton alterum Dodonæi*; The leſſer long Leav'd Pond-weed, or Long ſharp Leav'd Pondweed.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our common greater broad Leav'd Pond-weed. *Its Root creeps too and fro in the Mud, with ſeveral Joints and Tufts of Fibres at them, by which they are faſtned to their place of growing. It riſes up with ſeveral ſlender round Stalks, full of Joints and Branches, and fair*

Pond-weed broad Leav'd great.

broad round pointed dark green Leavs, with long Ribs in them like Plantain, *ſet ſingly at the Joints, and lying flat on the top of the Water. At the tops of the Staks and Branches, uſually (more ſeldom at the lower Joints) come forth long Spiked Heads, of bluſh colored Flowers upon long foot Stalks, like unto thoſe of* Arſmart *or* Biſtort: *on which, after they are paſt, come Chaffie Husks, containing within them blackiſh hard Seed.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Leſſer broad Leav'd Pond-weed. *This differs not much from the former, but that it is leſſer, being the third Species of* Dodonæus *his* Potamogeiton. *Its Root is Fibrous and throughly faſtned, as the other is. It ſhoots forth into many ſlender and round Stems, which are divided or ſpread out into ſeveral Branches. The Leaves are pretty broad, long and ſharp pointed, with Ribs running along the length of the Leaf, but they are much leſs than the firſt, or former Kind. Out of the Boſoms of the Branches and Leaves,*

Pond-weed broad Leav'd ſmall.

Leaves, certain little Stalks ſpring forth, which bear ſeveral ſmall white Moſſy Flowers, which turn into plain and round Seeds not much unlike to the Common Tare *or* Vetch.

V. *The third, or* Greater long or narrow Leav'd Pondweed. *Its Root is long, jointed, and Fibrous. It has alſo longer, narrower, and ſharper pointed Leaves, than thoſe laſt deſcribed, having the Veins running from the middle Rib, to the ſides of the Leaves, as in a* Willow *Leaf, which they ſomething reſemble. At the Tops of the Stalks, grow reddiſh Spikes or Ears, like thoſe in the firſt deſcribed, in ſome more whitiſh; in others of fair bluſh color.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Leſſer long Leav'd Pond-weed; *or* Long ſharp Leav'd Pond-weed. *It has a pretty thick Root (conſidering the magnitude of the Plant) which is long and full of Joints, with many ſmall Fibres at each Joint, which Root runs along under the ſurface of the Mud, and creeping in the bottom of the Water. From the Joints of this Root ſpring up ſlender, jointed, and long, Stalks, ſmaller below, and larger above, having upon them, and ſpringing from their various Joints, and ends of their Stalks or Branches, long, narrow, and very ſtiff, ſharp pointed Leaves. The Flowers grow in a reddiſh Spike, like thoſe in the firſt Deſcribed.*

VII. *The Places.* Theſe Plants grow in Standing Waters, Pools, Ponds, and Watery Ditches, almoſt every where in our Land: The two firſt are the moſt frequent to be met with; the two latter are more rare, and to be ſeen but in few places with us.

VIII. *The Times.* *Gerard* ſays, They Flower in *June* and *July:* But *Parkinſon* ſays, That they ſhew their Flowers in the end of *Auguſt*, ſeldom ſooner.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Pond-weed* is cold and dry in the firſt Degree, and *Galen* ſays, it cools and binds as *Knot-Graſs* does, but is of a thicker Eſſence. It is Aſtringent, Anodyn, Coſmetick, Vulnerary, and Arthritick.

X. *The Specification.* It ſtops Fluxes, eaſes the Belly-ach, is good againſt *Anthonies* Fire, aſſwages Inflamations, gives preſent eaſe in the Gout; and heals old running Sores and Ulcers.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves and Heads.* 4. *An Ointment.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* Given to two Spoonfuls, Morning and Evening in a Styptick Red Wine, it eaſes gripings, and ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels: and being Bathed therewith, it is good to help Itches, Ulcers, old running Sores, and corroding Cankers. It allays Inflamations, *Anthonies* Fire, and is good againſt Freckles, Tanning, Sunburning, Pimples and heat of the Face.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but may be taken inwardly, to 6 or 8 Ounces; it is a very good Gargariſm for a ſore Mouth or Throat, cleanſes, drys and heals Ulcers, *&c.* But *Made with Water*, It is better for to cool Inflamations, allay the heat in *Anthonies* Fire, *&c.*

XIV. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Heads.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, a Dram at a time being given inwardly Morning and Night in ſome Styptick Red Wine. Outwardly being ſtrewed upon old running Sores and Ulcers, it is ſaid to ſtop the Fluxion, cleanſe, dry, and heal them, and this it more effectually does, if it is mixed with an equal weight of the *Pouder of common black Roſin.*

XV. *The Ointment.* It is cooling and Anodyn; is good againſt Inflamations of all ſorts, running Sores and old Ulcers in the Legs, diſcuſſes Pimples and other breakings out in the Face and Skin.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm made of the Leaves or Heads and Roots.* Being *made by boiling them with Oil and Vinegar*, and applyed to places pained with the Gout, it gives preſent eaſe: and *made with Honey and Vinegar*, and applyed, it heals old running Sores and foul Ulcers in the Legs or other parts: *made of the Root alone*, it is ſaid to diſſolve Knots and Kernels in the Neck, and other places of the Body.

CHAP. DLXXIII.

Of POPPY Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μήκων: in *Latine*, *Papaver:* and in *Engliſh*, *Poppy.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four principal Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. Μήκων ἥμερος, ϗ κηπευτὴ, μήκων ἥμερος, θυλακίτης *Dioſcoridis*; in *Arabick*, *Thaythay*, *&* *Caſchas*; *Papaver Hortenſe*, *vel ſativum*, Garden Poppy, of which in this Chapter. 2. Μήκων ῥοιὰς, *Papaver Rhæas vel erraticum*, *vel Sylveſtre*, *vel Rubrum*,

Rubrum, The Wild Poppy, of which in *Chap.* 574. 3. Μήκων κερατίτης, *Almacharam Arabice*; *Papaver Corniculatum, vel Cornutum*, The Horned Poppy, of which in *Chap.* 575. 4. Μήκων ἀφρώδης, *Papaver Spumeum*, Spattling Poppy, of which in *Chap.* 576. following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden Species.* There are many ſorts of this Species, but the following are chief, *viz.* 1. Μήκων λευκὴ, *Papaver album ſativum ſimplex*, The ſingle white Garden Poppy. 2. *Papaver nigrum ſativum ſimplex*, The ſingle black Garden Poppy. 3. *Papaver rubrum ſativum ſimplex*, *Papaver Flore rubro, vel rubente ſativum ſimplex*, The ſingle red Garden Poppy. 4. *Papaver album multiplex*, The double white Garden Poppy. 5. *Papaver rubeſcens multiplex*, The double red or bluſh Poppy. 6. *Papaver nigrum multiplex, ſive purpureum multiplex*, The double murry or purple Poppy. 7. *Papaver Rhœas Flore multiplici*, The double red or Corn Poppy. 8. *Papaver Spinoſum*, The Thorny Poppy.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Single white Garden Poppy. *It has a Root which is white and woody, which periſhes as ſoon as it has given ripe Seed. This ſprings up firſt with four or five whitiſh green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, which riſe with the Stalk, encompaſſing it at their bottoms, and are very large, as well broad as long, much rent or torn in on the edges, and dented alſo beſides. The Stalk, which for the moſt part is but one, and ſometimes three, or four Feet, or more high, has ſometimes no Branches at the top, but uſually but two or three, which are the moſt; each of which bears one Head, wrapped or folded in a thin Filme or Skin, which bows down before it is ready to blow, and then riſing and being broken, the Flower which was folded within it, ſpreads it ſelf open, and conſiſts of four very large white round Leaves, with many whitiſh round Threads in the middle, ſet about a ſmall round green Chaplet or Head, having a Crown, or Star-like Cover on its top, which Head growing ripe, becomes as great as a large* Apple. Bellonius *ſays, That in* Natolia, *(where they make* Opium*) the Heads are ſo large, that they will hold half a Pint. In theſe Heads are contained great numbers of white ſmall round Seed, in ſeveral Partitions or Diviſions, next unto the Shell, the middle thereof remaining hollow and empty. This Head keeps cloſe, and opens not at top under the Crown, as all the* black Kinds *for the moſt part do. All the whole Plant, Stalks Leaves and Heads, whilſt they are freſh, young, and green, yield a Milk, or milky Juice when they are broken, which is of an unpleaſant bitter Taſte, which nauſeates the Stomach, almoſt to Vomiting, and of a ſtrong heady Smell, which being condenſate is called either* Opium *or* Meconium. *Of this* white Kind, *there is another in all things like unto it, but that the Flowers, and eſpecially the Heads of Seed, are not ſo great by the half, and for the moſt part has more Branches upon the Stalks; its Seed is as white as the other, and full as large or great.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Single black Garden Poppy. *Its Root is like to the former, and there is but little difference to be ſeen between this and that, until it comes to* Flowering; *for that the* Flowers *of this are ſomewhat leſs, and of a blackiſh purple color, without any purple Spots in the bottom of the Leaf, as in the next. The Heads of Seed are commonly not ſo large, as the ſecond ſort of* white Ones *before mentioned, and opens it ſelf a little, round about the top, under the Crown, ſo that the Seed which is very*

Poppy Garden ſingle white.

Poppy Garden ſingle black.

very black, will fall out, if the Head thereof be turned downwards.

VI. *The third, or* Single red Garden Poppy. *This* Poppy *has various Species, with respect to the Variable colors of the Flowers, yet they differ not from the former, but only something in the Leaves, these being lesser, and in some crumpled, and cut in or jagged on the edges; but in the jagged edges also of some of the Flowers, and especially in the colors of the Flower and Seed: for the Flowers of some of them will be very red; of others paler; some of a* Rose *color; others of a murry color,*

Poppy Garden single Red.

either deeper, or paler; yet all of them have a deeper Spot, somewhat large, in the bottom of every Leaf. And as the Flower varies, so does the Seed also; for the Rose *and pale colored Flower brings gray or* Ash *colored Seed; the reddish and deep murry, not so pale Seed, but more inclining to black. The Seeds of all these Kinds, the white as well as the black or gray, if they be suffered to shed, will spring up again the next Year, and bear every Kind, its own color of Flower and Seed, without the least degeneration or varying of their forms or appearances, unless by meer accident.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Double white Garden Poppy. *Its Root is hard, woody, long, and perishing every Year, and must be new Sown every Spring, if they do not spring up of their own Sowing, which if they do, the Flowers are seldom so fair and double, as they which are Sown in the Spring. It has divers broad and long whitish green Leaves, giving Milk, (as all the rest of the Plant above Ground does, whersoever it is broken or cut.) These Leaves are very much rent or torn on the edges or sides, and notched or indented besides, encompassing at their bottoms, a hard, round, brittle, whitish green Stalk, Branched towards the top, each Branch bearing one fair, large, great Flower, which before it breaks out, is contained within a thin Skin, and being blown open, is very thick of Leaves, and very double, something jagged at the ends, and of a whitish color. In the middle of which stands a round Head or Bowl, with a striped Crown or Cover on its Head, very like a Star, compassed about with some Threads; in which, when it is ripe is contained, in several Cells or Partitions, small, round, white Seed. The whole Plant is of a strong heady smell.*

VIII. *The fifth, or* Double red or blush Poppy. *This Kind of* double Poppy, *differs not in any other thing from the former, but only in the color of the Flowers, which are of a bright red, tending to a blush color, parted, and striped in many places with white, and exceedingly more jagged than the former, almost like a* Feather *at the ends, the bottoms of all the Leaves being white. The Seed hereof is white as the former, which is not so in any other* Poppy, *which bears not a full white Flower.*

IX. *The sixth,* Double murry or purple Poppy. *This Kind varies both in Flowers and Seed; altho' neither in Leaves, or any other thing from the first. The Flowers are thick and double, and jagged at the ends, in some more, in some less,*

Poppy Garden double white,
Sect. VII.

Poppy Garden double black.
Sect. IX.

either red, or blush, or purplish red, more or less; or of a sad murry, or tawney color; with brown, or black, or tawney Buttons. The Seed is either of a grayish blew color, or (as in ome Plants) more blackish.

X. *The seventh,* Double red, or double Corn Poppy. *This* double Poppy *is like to the* Wild *or* Field Poppy, *which is well known to all. It has longer, narrower, and more jagged green Leaves than the former*

former Kinds; the Stalks are more hairy, and the Flower of a deep yellowish red color. Now this differs nothing from the Corn Poppy, *but in the duplicity of the Flower, which is very thick and double, but not full out so large as the former. This rises from Seed in the like manner as they do, and is so to be preserved.*

XI. *The eighth, or* Thorny Poppy. *Its Root is small and spreading, dying every Year. It rises up at first with three or more whitish green Leaves lying on the Ground, streaked with white Veins, which growing greater, are long, smooth, and not hairy; something long and broad, and diversly rent or torn on the edges, but not to the middle Rib, having many Corners or Dents as it were about them, at which stand many sharp Prickles or Thorns, not having any white Streaks or Veins on the under side, but in the white milky Veins, are like to that which we call* Our Ladys Thistle, *and on the under side are more whitish, with some small Prickles, along the middle Rib and Veins, encompassing the Stalk at their bottoms, which Stalk rises sometimes two or three Feet high, spreading it self forth into several Branches, with the like but lesser Leaves on them, and bearing at every of the Tops one small Head, enclosed in a rough Skin or Film, like as the* Poppies *have, which opening, shews forth a small yellow Flower, consisting usually of five Leaves, yet sometimes having but four, and sometimes again six, with a small, long, green, prickly Head in the middle, tip'd at the top with a red Spot, which quickly wears away, and with many yellow Threads standing about it. After the Flower is past, (for it continues but a while) the Head grows ripe, having five or six Ribs from the top to the bottom, and so likewise between the Ribs, armed with very small, but cruel sharp short Prickles, in which is enclosed, rough round black Seed, twice as large as any* Poppy Seed. *Every part of the Plant yields a yellow Juice.*

XII. *The Places.* The first three, or four *single Flowered Kinds* grow not Wild in any place, that I know of, but are Planted and Nurst up in Enclosures, for the general good they do to Mankind. The Native place of the four double Kinds are unknown, but we have had them for a long time in our *Gardens*; and it is said that they came first from *Constantinople*, or out of *Turky*. The eighth or *Thorny Poppy*, has been found growing in *Florida*, and other parts of the *West Indies*, from whence the Seed was first brought to us.

XIII. *The Times.* The first 7 or 8 *Garden Kinds*, do all Flower from the beginning of *June*, until the middle or end of *July*, according as the Season may be; but if they spring up, of their own Sowing, they may Flower somewhat the earlier, *viz.* in *May*, or end thereof: and their Heads of Seed are commonly ripe in *July* or *August*. The *Thorny Kind* seldom Flowers before *Midsummer*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*; it is to be Sown in *Autumn*, else it scarcely springs up.

XIV. *The Qualities.* Poppy is hot and dry in the second Degree, or rather in the third: Astringent, Anodyn, Narcotick, Cephalick, Splenetick, Arthritick, Antiemmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Anticathartick.

XV. *The Specification. Poppy* (in its several *Preparations*) is effectual for the Cure of Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Consumptions, Pleurisies, Pains and Stitches in the Sides, Spleen, Womb, Reins, and Bladder; Vapors, Hysterick Fits, Colick, Gripings of the Guts, Stone and Gravel in the Urinary parts; all Fluxes of the Bowels, as, Diarrhæa, Dysenteria, Lyenteria, and Hepatick Flux: all Fluxes of Blood, by the Nose, Mouth, (as Spitting and Vomiting Blood) Secret parts (as Pissing Blood, overflowing of the Terms, *&c.*) of Fundament, (as the Hæmorrhoids, Bloody Flux, *&c.*) bleeding of Green Wounds, Fluxes of Humors to Wounds, old Sores, Ulcers, Fistula's, Joints, or any other parts, *&c.* Gouts in Arms, Hands, Fingers, Hips, Knees, Ankles, Feet, Toes, Rheumatisms, *&c.*

XVI. *The Preparations.* They are almost innumerable, these following, as most Material, we shall Entreat of in their Order, *viz.* 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Leaves, Flowers, and Heads.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *A Decoction of Leaves and green Heads.* 4. *A Decoction of the black Seed.* 5. *A Decoction of the Shells of the Heads.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *An Emulsion of the Seed.* 8. *An Oil of the Seed by Expression.* 9. *Syrupus de Papavere magis compositus.* 10. *Syrupus Papaveris albi & nigri minus compositus.* 11. *Syrupus Narcoticus.* 12. *Syrupus de Meconio, Syrup of Juice of Poppies,* 13. *Diacodium Liquidum aliud.* 14. *Diacodium Crocatum Mynsichti.* 15. *Diacodium Montani.* 16. *Diacodium solidum.* 17. *Diascordium.* 18. *Philonium Persicum.* 19. *Philonium Romanum.* 20. *Philonium Magistrale.* 21. *Philonium Taracense Galeni.* 22. *Oil by Infusion.* 23. *An Ointment.* 24. *A Cataplasm.* 25. *White Poppy Water.* 26. *Black Poppy Water.* 27. *Spirit of White Poppies.* 28. *Meconium, The Inspissate Juice.* 29. *Opium, The Tears of the Poppy Heads.* 30. *Extractum Opij.* 31. *Pulvis Opij.* 32. *Tinctura Opij simplex, Simple Tincture of Opium.* 33. *Tinctura Opij composita.* 34. *Tinctura Opij Paracelsi.* 35. *Tinctura Opij Scheferi.* 36. *Spiritus Opij.* 37. *Laudanum of Helmont.* 38. *Laudanum Helmontij aliud.* 39. *Laudanum Specificum Paracelsi & aliud ejusdem.* 40. *Laudanum Londinense.* 41. *Nepenthes Opiatum.* 42. *Requies Nicolai.* 43. *Theriaca Londinensis Salmoniana.* 44. *Our Specifick Laudanum.* 45. *Our Volatile Laudanum.* 46. *Our Cathartick Laudanum.* 47. *Our Guttæ Vitæ.* 48. *Laudanum Opiatum Hartmanni.* 49. *Pilulæ de Cynogloss,* Opiate Pills of Hounds Tongue. 50. *Pilulæ de Styrace*, Opiate Pills of Storax. 51. *Extractum Florum & Capitum Papaveris. German Opium.*

The Virtues.

XVII. *The Liquid Juice.* It is *Medicamentum Anodynum*, giving present ease in any pains in what part of the Body soever, by bathing the parts afflicted therewith warm, two or three times a Day; and bathing the Head, Forehead, and Temples therewith, it eases the Head-ach, and causes Sleep and Rest: the same it does, if a *Rose Cake* be dipped therein, and so bound on upon the Forehead and Temples, and so it stops Catarrhs, and Fluxes of Rheum falling upon the Eyes, Nose, Palate, Tonsils, Jaws, Teeth, *&c.* Applyed upon *Ignis sacer* or *Anthonies* Fire, it allays the Inflamation, eases the pain, discusses the Tumor, and quickly cures the Disease, more especially if it be mixt with a little White Wine Vinegar.

XVIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* above named, besides which being dropt into the Eyes, or bathed upon the Forehead, Temples, and Eye Lids, it cools the Inflamation, Stops the Flux of Humors, eases the Pain, and strengthens the weakned part. The

parts

parts afflicted with the Gout being well bathed therewith, and Linnen Cloth fix or eight times double being dipt therein and applyed, it eases the pain, cools the Inflamation, if any be; stops the Flux of Humors to the part, and in a short time Cures it. Held in the Mouth, it Cures the Tooth-ach upon the Spot. Bathed upon sore, hard, inflamed and pained Breasts, it softens, cools, and eases their pain almost in a Moment.

XIX. *The Decoction of the Leaves and green Heads.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, but nothing near so powerful. Given inwardly 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time, more or less, it is found to stop Catarrhs, and Vehement Coughs, give rest and ease, and cause Sleep, and prevail against pains of the Stone and Gravel, to stop Fluxes of the Belly, and overflowing of the Terms.

XX. *The Decoction of the black Seed in Wine.* Being drank, it eases inward pains of the Bowels, stops all Fluxes of the Belly, as Diarrhæa, Dysenteria, Lienteria, and Hepatick Flux, as also the overflowing of the Courses in Women: and outwardly bathed upon any place pained with the Gout, or Defluxion of Humors, it eases the pain and repercusses the Humor: held in the Mouth, and repeated for some time, it has been found to give ease and relief in the Tooth-ach.

XXI. *The Decoction of the Shells of the Heads in Water.* The Empty *Shells of the Poppy-Heads*, are usually Boiled in Water; the *Decoction* of which is given to 2, 3 or 4 Ounces to procure Rest and Sleep; so also if the Head and Temples be bathed therewith warm, for some considerable time.

XXII. *The Pouder of the Seed. Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others write that the Seed is familiarly eaten in Bread; and made into Cakes, and eaten with pleasure. And *Matthiolus* with several others have observed, that in our Days the *White Poppy Seed* is Sown in *Italy* and other places, and much used; yea, and the *Black Poppy Seed* also, which they all agree, *is stronger in Operation, and only Medicinable, or only to be used in Physick for the Cure of Diseases: This Black Poppy Seed* Matthiolus *says, that the Inhabitants about* Trent, *do Sow in their* Fields, *and Grounds, among* Beans *and other Pulse, which they familiarly Eat, being made up with* Wheat Flower *into Cakes, the Seed being cast into the same and so kneaded together; and yet he says, they are not at all the more Sleepy or Drousy, than those who Eat none of them. As also, That in* Stiria, *and the* Upper Austria, *the Inhabitants do Eat the* Expressed Oil out of the Black Seed, *familiarly in their Meats instead of* Sallet Oil, *and find no inconveniency or drowsiness to come upon them thereby.* And hereby he says, That he shook off the Fears of the danger of *Poppy*, which his Wise Masters had, by their grave Admonitions seasoned him withall in former times. *The Pouder of the Seed, whether of the White or Black Poppy*, being given from 10 Grains to a Scruple, or half a Dram, according to the Age, and strength of the Patient, in any proper *Syrup*, is good to stop Fluxes of the Belly, and ease the pains of the Spleen; as also to procure Rest and Sleep, being given at Bed-time, tho' it had no such operation being eaten made up into Bread or Cakes, because (as I suppose) it might so taken, want of its due Dose.

XXIII. *The Emulsion of the Seed. Matthiolus* says, That the *Emulsion*, or *Milk of the Seed*, (I suppose of either *White or Black Poppy*) made with *Barly Water*, he had oftenimes given, and in great quantity, in the hot Fits of Agues, and in Burning Fevers, both to assuage Thirst and procure Rest: and no doubt, it has a good Property in it, to procure Rest and Sleep.

XXIV. *The Oil of the Seed by Expression.* This *Oil* we have shewn before, in *Sect.* 22. The People of *Austria* and *Stiria*, Eat, as others Eat *Sallet Oil*, and therefore without doubt, it can have no dangerous effects. It is good against Hoarseness, Wheezing, and loss of Voice, being taken inwardly; and so taken mixt with *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers*, of *Citron Peels*, or of *Violets*, it prevails against vehement Coughing, and shortness of Breath, Asthma's, *&c.* outwardly anointed upon any part, it cools Inflamations, eases pain, and takes away redness and Pimples in the Face and Skin.

XXV. *Syrupus de Papavere magis compositus:* Syrup of Poppies the greater Composition. *Take the Heads of White and Black Poppies, with their Seed, whilst green, of each 6 Ounces; Maidenhair 15 Ounces; Jujubes N° 30; Lettice Seeds 5 Ounces; Seeds of Mallows and Quinces (tyed up in a Rag) of each a Dram and half; fair Water a Gallon; Boil all according to Art, and strain out; to three Pounds of which, put Clarified, or double Refined Sugar 2 Pounds, and make a Syrup according to Art.* It is good against Coughs, Catarrhs, Phthisicks, Consumptions, all sorts of Fluxes, Pleurisies, eases all manner of pains, giving Rest and Sleep. Dose from 1 Ounce to 2.

XXVI. *Syrupus Papaveris albi & nigri minus compositus*, Syrup of Poppies the lesser Composition. *Take Heads of White and Black Poppies, whilst both are green, of each 6 Ounces; Seeds of Lettice and Violets, of each 1 Ounce; fair Water a Gallon; Boil them till the Virtue is out of the Heads, then strain out; and with double Refined Sugar 4 Pounds, make a Syrup.* The Virtues of this are the same with the former, and it may be given in the same Dose: It is an excellent thing against pains and stitches of the Sides, pains of the Spleen, and Gripings of the Guts.

XXVII. *Syrupus Narcoticus Gregorij Horstij, Horstius* his Syrup easing Pain. *Take Syrup of Corn Poppies 16 Ounces; Laudanum Opiatum a Dram; Dissolve the Laudanum in White Poppy Water 8 Ounces; and mix them well together.* It has all the Virtues of the former *Syrups of Poppies*, and gives present ease in the Colick, Gout, and Stone: but it is most commonly used in Vehement and strong Pains of the Head, for which purpose, it was often used by the Author thereof, being powerful for that intention: Dose from half an Ounce, to one Ounce or Ounce and half.

XXVIII. *Syrupus de Meconio sive Diacodium Liquidum*, Syrup of Meconium, or of Condensed Juice of Poppies. *Take Heads of White Poppies, gathered just after the Flowers are fallen off, and kept three Days apart, 8 Ounces: Heads of Black Poppies with the Seeds gathered in like manner, 6 Ounces; Spring Water a Gallon: digest 24 Hours, then boil a little with a simmering Heat, and gently press out the Juice, which afterwards boil to 3 Pints; and with 2 Pounds of double Refined Sugar, make a Syrup according to Art.* It is Hypnotick, Narcotick and Pectoral, good against Diseases of the Brest, Lungs, and Bowels, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Asthma, Colick, Pleurisy, Consumptions, and stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women. Dose 1 Ounce more or less, according to Age and other accidents.

XXIX. *Diacodium Liquidum aliud, seu Syrupus Hæmoptoicus*, Another Liquid Diacodium, or Syrup of Poppies. *Take Heads and Seeds of White and*

Black Poppies, whilſt green, of each 8 *Ounces*; *Spaniſh Juice of Liquorice bruiſed* 2 *Ounces and half*; *fair Spring Water a Gallon*; *extract the Tincture out of the Juice, in a warm Balneo, in* 48 *Hours, let it cool and ſettle well*; *then decant the clear, and put it to the Poppy Heads, boil with a ſimmering Heat, then preſs out the Juice, evaporate again till it comes to about* 2 *quarts, and with* 2 *Pounds of double Refined Sugar, boil it to the Conſiſtency of a Syrup.* It gives eaſe in pains, and cauſes Reſt and Sleep; it ſtops Vomiting, and all manner of Fluxes of the Belly, or Fluxes of Humors, Catarrhs, Coughs, Spitting and Piſſing Blood, *&c.* It gives eaſe in the Colick, Gout and Stone, and prevails againſt Aſthmas, Pleuriſies, pains and Stitches in the Sides, *&c.* Doſe 1 Ounce in any proper Vehicle.

XXX. *Diacodium Crocatum Mynſichti*, Diacodium with Saffron. *Take white Poppy Heads, with the Seeds, whilſt green*, N° 21; *Fat Figs, Dates, Sebeſtens, of each* N° 12; *Pulp of Sweet Carobs, Liquorice raſped of each* 3 *Ounces*; *Seeds of Cotton, of Althæa, of Quinces, of each half an Ounce*; *Flowers of Mallows, of Napweed, of Violets, of each a Dram*; *boil all in a ſufficient quantity of Spring Water, and ſtrain out*; *to the ſtrained Liquor add white Sugar Candy a half part, and make by boiling a very thick Syrup*; *towards the end of which add Syrup of the Juice of Corn Poppy Flowers, Syrup of Jujubes, of each* 2 *Ounces*; *Extract of Engliſh Saffron a Scruple*; *mix and boil all to the thickneſs of Honey, aromatizing it with Gallia Moſchata.* It is an excellent thing in all hot Catarrhs, where the Humor is thin, ſharp, and Salt, in a Vehement and continual Cough, it is a Secret. It thickens Rheum, cauſes Expectoration, quenches Thirſt, mitigates the extremity of heat and burning, cools and moiſtens, and gives Reſt and Sleep. It is prevalent againſt the moſt acute pains, chiefly thoſe of the Reins and Bowels, as Stone, Gravel, Colick, and Gripings of the Guts; It gives eaſe in the Pleuriſy, and Baſtard Pleuriſie; and is profitable againſt all Cholerick Fluxes and other Fluxes of the Belly. Doſe from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls or more.

XXXI. *Diacodum Montani*, *Montanus* his Syrup of Poppies. *Take green Heads of White Poppies with the Seed*, N° 20; *Pulp of ripe Carobs* 3 *Ounces*; *Althæa Roots, or rather Myrtle Berries, Liquorice raſped, of each* 2 *Ounces, Fountain Water* 6 *Quarts*; *mix and boil the Water away till it comes to* 3 *Pints, then ſtrain out by Expreſſion*; *and ſtrain again, and with Sugar of Roſes* 1 *Pound, boil it to the thickneſs of a Syrup, or of New Honey.* It has all the Virtues of the former, yet by ſome not thought ſo powerful: however it is very profitable in all thin, and ſharp Rheums, and other Diſeaſes of the Lungs, and *aſpera Arteria*; it takes away the vehemency of Coughing, and cauſes Reſt; for which effects it was highly celebrated by *Montanus.* I have here Subſtituted *Myrtle Berries*, inſtead of *Althæa Roots*, becauſe the former make the Preparation more fragrant and grateful, and I judge the *Myrtle Berries* to be full as efficacious.

XXXII. *Diacodium Solidum ſive Tabulatum*, Diacodium Solid or made into Lozenges. *Take white Poppy Heads, meanly ripe, and newly gathered*, N° 20, *ſteep them in Spring Water warmed* 3 *Pints, the next Day boil till the Virtue is out, then ſtrain out the Liquor, and with a ſufficient quantity of fine Sugar boil again according to Art, to ſuch a Conſiſtency as it may be made up into Lozenges.* This *Diacodium* thickens and ſtops Catarrhs, helps Coughs, roughneſs and ſoreneſs of the Wind-Pipe, cauſes Reſt and Sleep, and eaſes all ſorts of Pains; you may carry theſe *Lozenges* in a Box in your Pocket, and Eat them as you ſee occaſion.

XXXIII. *Diaſcordium*, Confection of Scordium. *Take Scordium an Ounce*; *Cinnamon, Caſſia lignea, Dittany of Creet, Tormentil, Biſtort, Gentian, Galbanum, Gum Arabick, Earth of Lemnos, Storax Calamita, of each half an Ounce*; *fine Bole an Ounce and half*; *Long Pepper, Ginger, of each* 2 *Drams*; *Opium, Sorrel Seeds, of each a Dram and half*; *Clarified Honey* 2 *Pounds and a half*; *Sugar of Roſes a Pound*; *Canary* 8 *Ounces*; *mix and make an Electuary according to Art.* It is an excellent thing againſt Plague, Poiſon, Bitings of Serpents, and of Mad Dogs, and all malign Fevers: it ſtops a Looſneſs, and all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly, Vomiting, Catarrhs, defluctions of Rheum and Coughs, is good againſt Watchings, all manner of Pains in any part of the Body, and the Whites in Women. It ſtrengthens the Heart, revives the Spirits, recreates the natural Powers, gives relief in Pleuriſies, and reſtores in Conſumptions. To Infants and Children you may ſafely give from 10 Grains to a Scruple; to elder Perſons from half a Dram to 2 Drams, or more as the neceſſity may require.

XXXIV. *Philonium Perſicum*, a *Perſian* Confect cauſing Reſt and Sleep. *Take white Pepper, white Henbane Seed, of each* 4 *Ounces*; *Opium, Terra Lemnia, of each* 2 *Ounces*; *Blood Stone prepared, Saffron, of each* 1 *Ounce*; *Caſtoreum, Indian Spicknard, Pyrethrum, Pearls, Amber, Zedoary, Elecampane, Troches Ramich, of each* 1 *Dram and* 12 *Grains*; *Camphir* 24 *Grains*; *beſt Hony of Roſes the triple weight of all*, viz. 45 *Ounces*; *mix and make an Electuary according to Art.* Of this Compoſition the one thirtieth part is *Opium.* It ſtops the Flux of the Terms, the Whites, Hemorrhoids, Catarrhs, Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, Coughs, and Fluxes of Rheum upon any part, it prevents Miſcarriage, and eaſes all manner of Pains in what part of the Body ſoever, as Colick, Pains and Stitches of the Sides, Pleuriſies, Spleen, *&c.* In the *Auguſtan Diſpenſatory*, there is added, *Euphorbium and Doronicum of each in fine Pouder*, 1 *Ounce and* 48 *Grains*, which are here left out. *Meſue* was the Author of it.

XXXV. *Philonium Romanum*, a *Roman* Confect cauſing Reſt and Sleep. *Take white Pepper, white Henbane Seeds, of each* 4 *Ounces*; *Opium* 2 *Ounces*; *Caſſia, Lignea, Cinnamon, of each* 1 *Ounce and half and* 8 *Grains*; *Parſly Seed* 6 *Drams and* 20 *Grains*; *Seeds of Macedonian Parſly, of Fennel, and of Daucus half an Ounce and* 30 *Grains*; *Saffron* 3 *Drams* 12 *Grains*; *Indian Spicknard, Pyrethrum, Zedoary, of each* 1 *Dram and* 36 *Grains*; *Myrrh, Caſtor, of each* 6 *Drams and* 1 *Scruple*; *Clarified Hony, the triple weight of all*, viz. 40 *Ounces and a half almoſt*; *mix and make an Electuary according to Art.* Of this Compoſition, $\frac{1}{30}$ part is purely *Opium.* In this is left out alſo, the *Prepared Euphorbium* 6 *Drams and* 1 *Scruple.* It is given in the Stone, Strangury, Colick, Pleuriſy, Spleen, griping of the Guts, all ſorts of Fluxes, Gouts, Rheumatiſms, Coughs, Aſthma's, *&c.* and has all the Virtues of the former.

XXXVI. *Philonium Magiſtrale*, the Magiſtral Confect cauſing Reſt. *Take Opium prepared, or Aqueous Extract of Opium* 4 *Ounces*; *Benjamin, Myrrh, Mummy, of each half an Ounce*; *with Spirit of Wine a ſufficient quantity, diſſolve and make an Opiate.* The *Opium* in this will be about $\frac{1}{3}$ one third part of the Preſcript. It has all the Virtues of the two former, or of any prepared *Laudanum*, whether Solid or Liquid. The two former, *viz.* the *Philo-*

Philonium Perſicum, and *Romanum*, may be given from a Scruple to a Dram: this *Philonium Magiſtrale*, may be given from a Grain, to 3, 4, or 6, according to Age, and other Accidents.

XXXVII. *Philonium Taracenſe Galeni*, *Galens* Confect eaſing Pain. *Take Extract of Opium a Pound; white Pepper, Henbane Seeds, of each* 2 *Pounds; Saffron half a Pound; Euphorbium, Pyrethrum, Indian Spicknard, of each in fine Pouder an ounce and half; Honey the triple weight of all, viz. almoſt* 18 *Pounds: mix, and make an Electuary according to Art.* It has all the Virtues of the *Philonium Perſicum & Romanum*, aforegoing; and may be given from a Scruple to a Dram; the *Opium* being $\frac{1}{24}$ a twenty fourth part of the Compoſition. It is indeed a moſt Excellent thing, to eaſe all manner of intolerable Pains in any part of the Body, chiefly of Stomach, Pleura, Spleen, Guts, Reins, Womb, Joints, *&c.* It helps in Suffocations, Fits, Stone, Gravel, Heat and Scalding of the Urine, Coughs, Colds, *&c.*

XXXVIII. *The Oil by Infuſion or Inſolation, or Boiling. It is made either of the Flowers; or of the green Heads and Seed; or of the Leaves and Stalks:* But that made with the *Green Heads* is the moſt efficacious. It cools Inflamations, repercuſſes a Flux of Humors, it abates the Milk and Pains in Womens Breaſts; gives eaſe in Rheumatiſm, Gout and Sciatica; prevails againſt Leproſy, Morphew and Scurf, and eaſes the pain of the Head, being well anointed upon the grieved parts twice a Day.

XXXIX. *The Ointment of the green Poppy Heads and Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the *Oil* in the laſt Section, and may be applyed to *Cancers* which are breeding in Womens Breaſts, or in any other parts; it qualifies the Humor, eaſes the Pain, and if proper Internals be given in the mean time, may be of extraordinary Service for that purpoſe: what we ſhould propoſe to be taken inwardly in this caſe is our *Laudanum Catharticum*, the Deſcription of which you have in *Sect.* LXII. following.

XL. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the green Heads and Seed, and for want of them of the green Leaves.* Applyed to the Fore-head and Temples, it gives preſent eaſe in the Megrim or Head-ach; and is profitably applyed to the Crown of the Head, (being firſt Shaved) in a Delirium Frenzy, or Madneſs. And it gives preſent eaſe being applyed to the Spleen or Region of the Womb, or to places pained with the Gout, Rheumatiſm, *&c.* It cools Inflamations, and hinders the Flux of Humors to any part.

XLI. *Diſtilled Water of white Poppies.* It is cooling, and very profitable againſt violent Burning Fevers, to be drank *ad libitum*, being firſt acuated with *Spirit of Sulphur*, and then a little dulcified with double Refined Sugar: It makes alſo a good Vehicle, for conveying other Preparations of *Poppies* in, whether *Diacodiates*, *Electuaries*, or *Laudana*. It is profitable alſo againſt Deliriums and Frenzies, alſo Inflamations in any part of the Body, whether inward or outward. And gives Reſt to weary Bodies, and pleaſant Sleep.

XLII. *Diſtilled Water of black Poppies.* It is Drawn from either the Flowers, green Leaves, or green Heads and Seed. It has the Virtues and Uſes of the former: mixed with White Wine Vinegar, and the Forehead and Temples bathed therewith, it eaſes the Megrim and Head-ach, and cauſes Reſt and Sleep; and is a peculiar thing to bath with for the curing of *Ignis Sacer*, or *Anthonies Fire.*

XLIII. *Spirit of white Poppies.* It is made either of the Flowers, or of the green Heads and Seed, or of the whole Plant, as the *Spirit of Corn Poppies* is made. The Virtues is alſo to give eaſe in the Colick, and to alleviate pains in any part of the Body. It gives eaſe in the Stone and Gravel; and is profitable againſt After-pains of Women in Child-Bed, and with a great deal of pleaſure induces Sleep. But theſe things it does more powerfully, if you make a *Tincture of the Flowers* with the ſame. Doſe from half a Dram to 3 Drams *plus-minus.*

XLIV. *Meconium*, or the Inſpiſſate Juice of Poppies. *It is made of the Expreſſed Juice of the green Heads and Seed of the white, or black Poppy, or both of them; or of the Expreſſed Juice of the whole Plant. This is put into a proper Glaſs Body, and the Poppy Waters afore named are drawn off from it in Balneo, or a gentle Sand heat, till the Magma comes to the conſiſtency of Hony, or of an Extract for making Pills, according as it is to be uſed.* This *Magma* is *Meconium.* If it is of the conſiſtency of *Hony*, it is then fit to be made into an *Ointment* or ſoft *Emplaſter*, which being Anointed all over the top of the Head, (it being firſt Shaved) cures Frenzies and Madneſs it ſelf, tho' never ſo extream: if applyed to the Sciatica or places pained with Gout or Rheumatiſm, it eaſes the pain, and Cures them. That which is brought to the thickneſs of an Extract, muſt be prepared as *Opium* is (declared in *Sect.* 46 *and* 47 following,) before it can be uſed inwardly; and then it will have the Virtues and Effects of *Opium*, tho not altogether ſo powerful.

XLV. *Opium*, The Tears of Poppy Heads. It is made only in hot *Climates*, in *China*, *India*, *Aſia major*, *Turkey*, and other Eaſtern Countries: The *Thebean Opium* is accounted the beſt of all, and after that the *Indian*. *Parkinſon* ſays, that he has gathered ſome of it from the green *Poppy Heads* ſtanding in the *Garden*, and but half grown ripe, here in *England.* The ſeveral Heads are ſlit, cut, or Wounded with a Knife, in two or three places obliquely, towards the lower parts of the Head, which then yield a Milky bitter Juice, at firſt coming forth, which is gathered gradually every Day, with ſome convenient Inſtrument in a proper Veſſel; this being dryed in the Sun, (but not at the Fire) becomes that *Opium*, which is brought to us, and which we uſe, and by its gradual drying, turns to the color we ſee it of. The Queſtion now is, out of which Kind of *Poppy*, *Opium* is extracted, whether out of the Heads of the *black Poppy*, or out of the Heads of the *white Poppy*? *Gerard* ſays, that it flows from the Heads of the *black Poppy*; and this he ſeems to have from *Dioſcorides*, for *Matthiolus* in his Epitome, has theſe Words, *Opium autem, quod è Papaverum nigrorum Capitibus paratur, magis refrigerat, inſpiſſat, ſiccatque.* And *Matthiolus* in his *Comment*, appears to be of the ſame opinion, for ſpeaking of the *black Poppy*, he ſays, *Cæterum ex inciſis Papaverum Capitibus opos, ſive Succus manat, qui in Opium vocatum addenſatur, ut ſciitè docuit Dioſcorides.* But *Parkinſon* will have it to be the Tears flowing only from the *white Poppy. The Milky Juice* (ſays he) *gathered from the Heads only of the great white Poppy, growing in the Eaſt Countries of* Aſia Major *towards* India, &c. *is the true and beſt Opium, that is, or ſhould be uſed in Medicines.* And our Learned *Willis* was of this opinion; for ſpeaking of *Opium*, and *Diacodium*, *&c.* he ſays, *I ſhall not need in this place to deſcribe the* white Poppy, *out of which theſe are made, nor the Extraction of the Opiate Juice.* Now by reaſon of this diverſi-

ty of Opinions among these Learned and Great Men, how shall we certainly determin, and by what means shall we find out the Truth? *Angelus Sala*, a Wise and Learned Man seems to determin it for us, *Anatom. Essentiarum Vegitabilium*, Sect. 6. Cap. 2. *Opium (dixit ille) nihil aliud est, quam lacteus, & acris ille succus, ex Papaveris albi & nigri capitibus, expressus, & inspissatus; isque apud Turcas latissimis Natoliæ & aliorum Provinciarum campis, studio excultus, frequenti in usu, Maslach dictus, ad nos defertur.* From these Words I am apt to believe, that it is indifferently extracted from both the Species.

XLVI. *Extractum Opii*, the Extract of Opium. It is done several ways. 1. *The Extraction with fair Water.* Take Turkey Opium what quantity you please, suppose a Pound, dissolve it in Spring Water 2 Quarts over a gentle Fire, then let it settle 24 Hours, and decant the clear Tincture; add more Water and over a gentle heat extract again and let it settle as before, and decant the Tincture again which put to the former: Repeat this Work of extracting, so long as the Fœces will yield any Tincture: these Tinctures being all put together, evaporate either in Balneo, or a Sand heat, to the consistency of a thick Extract fit for Pills, or almost to dryness, which *Magma*, keep for use. If to the Tinctures before evaporation you add Spirit of Wine Vinegar, 3 or 4 Ounces; or Oils of Salt, Sulphur, or Vitirol 2 or 3 Ounces; mixing them well together, and then evaporate, the Extract will be so much the better, and be also corrected into the bargain. 2. *Angelus Sala*, makes an Extract of Opium thus. Moisten Opium in slices with Vinegar, and dry it, till it will pouder with your Fingers, which Pouder dissolve in Vinegar of Roses in a Sand heat: Strain out and abstract; dissolve it again in Rectified Essence of Elder, Clarifie it with Whites of Eggs, and inspissate to a consistency fit for Pills. This Sweats powerfully. 3. *Extractum Opii Quercetani.* Cut the Opium into slices, and dry them with a moderate heat in Sand (avoiding the Fumes) till it will rub into Pouder with your Fingers; so will the stinking Sulphur (in which is the Narcotick and Poisonous force) be gone: dissolve this Pouder in Juice of Limons, or Lime Juice, or in Spirit of Vinegar, and abstract to a consistency fit for Pills. 4. *Extractum Opii Crollianum.* Dissolve the Opium in Hyssop Water and extract the Tincture, as in the first way; which abstract to the thickness of Hony: dissolve this in Spirit of Wine, and extract a Tincture again, which abstract to a consistency fit for Pills. 5. *Extractum Opij Hartmanni.* Take Pouder of Opium made by drying at the Fire; from which extract a Tincture with Juice of Limons, or pure Wine Vinegar, so long till they will be no longer Tinged; digest these Tinged Liquors 10 Days, decant the clear, and abstract to a due thickness. By these ways of Extraction the *Opium* is purified or cleansed, prepared and made fit for other Compositions, and sufficiently corrected for general Use.

XLVII. *Pulvis Opij*, the Pouder of Opium. *Take either of the former Extracts, dry them by the Fire (being cut into thin slices) and gradually increase the siccity till the Mass will reduce into subtil Pouder, which searse and keep for use:* so is the *Opium* prepared and made fit for any Preparation of *Compound Pouders, Electuaries, Pills, Laudana*, or *Tinctures*, which the Artist shall think fit, or have occasion for. Out of this *Simple Pouder of Opium* thus prepared, you may make *Pulvis Opij Compositus, vel Pulvis Optimis*, after this manner: *Take of this simple Pouder 5 Ounces; Salt of Tartar Vitriolate, or Sulphurate 15 Ounces; mix them, then add, Chymical Oils of Angelica, Cloves, Limons, Oranges, and Savin, of each 2 Drams; mix the Oils first together by themselves, and then mix them with the Pouder, which keep in a Flint Glass Bottle (having a pretty wide Mouth, with a ground Glass Stopper) close stopt for use.* It is a most admirable thing to ease all manner of Pains whatever, in any part of the Body, whether internal or external, stop Fluxes of Humors, ease Coughs, helps Asthma's, and resolve Pleurisies. And for this reason it is peculiarly good against the Stone, Gravel, pain and heat in making Water, the Colick, Megrim, Head-ach, Gout, Rheumatism, Venereal Nocturnal Pains, and other Diseases akin to them. Dose from 1 Grain to 3, 4, 6, or 8, according to Age and other Accidents; beginning with a small Dose, and so encreasing the Dose gradually, as need requires.

XLVIII. *Tinctura Opij simplex*, simple Tincture of Opium. *Take Extract of Opium (at* Sect. 46.*) 12 Ounces; Spirit of Wine acuated with Spirit or Oil of Sulphur a Gallon: mix, dissolve, digest in a Bolt-head well stopt for 8 or 10 Days, then decant the clear Tincture for Use.* Or thus, *Take Extract of Opium 12 Ounces; Powers of Cloves Sulphurated a Gallon; mix, dissolve, digest, for 10 Days, and decant the clear Tincture for Use.* Or thus from *Margrave, Take Extract of Opium 12 Ounces; Spirit of Wine Vinegar a Gallon, or a sufficient quantity: mix, dissolve, and digest, for 10 Days, or till the Tincture becomes clear, which decant, and keep it close stopt for Use.* Being thus prepared, it is fit to make other Compositions of; and an Acid Menstruum is rather to be chosen than one that is not, because it not only corrects the *Opium*, but also prevents its making the Stomach Sick, whereby the *Tincture* becomes not only the more Friendly to the Stomach and other Bowels, but also to the Universal Body in general. Dose is from 10 to 20 or 30 Drops or more every Night at Bed time in a Glass of Canary, or other fit Vehicle. It admirably induces Sleep, and gives ease in all manner of tormenting and excoriating Pains in what part of the Body soever. It stops the Flux and motion of all sorts of Humors in any part of the Body, partly by thickning the Matter, and partly by constringing or shutting up the Mouths of the Vessels. It induces a gentle Sweating, after a very excellent and easy manner, gives ease in a Pleurisy, and the most exquisite Colick, and is profitable against Catarrhs, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Asthma's and other Distempers of those parts, proceeding from thin, flowing, acrid, sharp, and Salt Humors. It gives ease in the Sciatica, Gout, and Rheumatism; and is an approved thing against all sorts of Fevers or Agues, and in a short time puts a stop to the Current of the Disease. Outwardly also applyed, it is a singular Anodyn, and eases all sorts of pains, the part being bathed therewith, and double Cloths dipt therein being applyed or laid over.

XLIX. *Tinctura Opij composita*, Compound Tincture of Opium. *Take Thebian Opium a Pound, cut it into bits, and dissolve it in fair Water, in a boiling Balneo, digest afterwards in a gentle heat for 7 Days to extract the aqueous Tincture, and till all the Fœces have perfectly subsided, decant the clear Tincture; and to the Fœces put more Water, repeating the same Work, till they will no more color the Water, which then cast away. These Tinctures evaporate in a gentle Balneo or Sand heat, or draw off the aqueous parts in a Glass Alembick (which Water keep for an Opiatick Vehicle) till the Magma at bottom becomes as thick as New Hony,*

or

or an Extract. Then add thereto choice Lime Juice, choice Canary, pure Spirit of Wine, of each a Pint and half: Pouder of Cloves 2 Ounces: Cochinele, Saffron, Winters Cinnamon, of each 1 Ounce: Camphir half an Ounce dissolved in Oil of Oranges 2 Drams; or so reduced to a Pap: mix all and digest for a Month, in a very gentle Sand heat, shaking the Glass once or twice a Day: then let it stand in a cool place, till it is perfectly settled, and decant the clear Tincture, keeping it a Glass close stopt for Use. The Power and Vertue of this Medicine, flies like Lightning thro' the whole Body; for it is no sooner received into the Stomach, but it presently refreshes the Spirits, chears the Heart, and gives ease and relief in any pain, in what part of the Body soever. Nor is this Preparation subject to those ill effects, which some other *Opiates* retain, because it is freed from the Malign Sulphur of the Concreets, which the Water, in its first dissolution will never resolve, for which reason it is much pleasanter than many other Preparations of *Opium.* It silently and softly as it were, appeases pain in any part of the Body from Head to Foot; allays Grief, procures a quietness of Mind, and causes pleasant Rest and Sleep, restoring Nature to its Pristine State, and repairing the decayed Strength. It is of such an amicable, and Kind Nature, that scarce any Cordial should be given without some few Drops of it for thereby, the Cordial it self is exalted and made more Cordial. It gives ease after an admirable manner, both in Stone and Gout, cures Rheumatisms, and alleviates After-pains of Women in Child-Bed, giving them rest and ease. It is a Specifick in the Gout, and all raging pains in the Joints, Nerves, Sides, and Bowels, being inwardly taken, and outwardly bathed upon the parts affected. It gives ease in an Exquisite Pleurisy in half an Hours time: stops Catarrhs and Coughs to a miracle, as also all sorts of Bleeding, as spitting Blood, vomiting Blood, pissing Blood, Bloody-flux and Hepatick Flux, Flux of the Courses, and the extream bleeding of Wounds: It is an excellent thing against Wind, Indigestion, Colick, and other Distempers of the Bowels, proceeding from cold and sharp Humors. It gives relief in Asthma's, shortness of Breath, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and the Phthifick, or Ulceration of the Lungs; and dissolves the Tartar or Viscous Flegm, which sticks to the Lungs, Stomach and Guts, and is the cause of Tortions, pricking or sharp Pains: It does indeed extinguish in all Ages and Sexes, the acrimonys, sharpness, and anguish of Diseases, giving relief after a miraculous manner, and this sometimes after all hopes are past. You may give of it from 10, to 20, 30, or 40 Drops, or more, according to Age and other Circumstances, in Wine, as Canary, or in Beer, Ale, or other Liquors, every Night going to Bed.

L. *Tinctura Opij Paracelsi Diaphoretica*, *Paracelsus* his Sweating Tincture of Opium. *Take of one of the former Extracts of Opium 12 Ounces; Tartariz'd Spirit of Wine a Gallon; Saffron, Cochinele, of each 2 Ounces; digest and make a very strong Tincture, which decant from the Fæces; to this Tincture add of the Tinctura Diaphoretica Paracelsi in our Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, Lib. 4. Chap. 7. Sect. 25. *2 Gallons: mix, digest, circulate for a Month, and keep the Tincture for Use.* It is a most admirable thing to cause Sweating, and you will find it as good a Sudorifick, as is ordinarily to be met with, expelling Tartarous Diseases, as the Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatism, and Pox. It melts Icy and Resinous Humors, expelling Wind in any part. And by its Balsamick Virtue, it resists putrefaction, expelling the malignity of the Measles, Small Pox, Poison, and Plague it self. It may be given from 20 Drops, to 40, 60, or more, without any danger, in any Vehicle the Physitian shall see fit.

LI. *Tinctura Opij Scheferi. Schefer* his Tincture of Opium. *Take Thebian Opium, (dryed as* Quercetan *advises) or, some of the former Extracts of Opium 12 Ounces; rectified Spirit of Wine 1 Gallon, acuated with Oil of Vitriol 12 Ounces; English Saffron, Species Diambræ, Aromaticum Rosatum, of each 2 Ounces; Ambergrise 6 Drams: Infuse all in a Glass Matrass close stopt for 20 Days, then decant the clear, filter and it keep for Use.* It is a most admirable Soporifick, eases all pains in a Moment, performing the same in a most admirable manner, and all that the most excellent *Laudanum* can do. Dose from 10, or 12 Drops, to 20, 30, or more, according to Age and other Circumstances.

LII. *Spiritus Opij*, Spirit of Opium. *Take choice Thebian Opium a Pound cut into bits, and dissolve it in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, so much as may extract all the Tincture of it, and till it will yield no more color; what remains, which will not dissolve in the Water cast away, and let the Tincture settle till it is perfectly clear, which decant, and cast those Fæces also away: to this Tincture add an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine; digest 24 Hours, and then in a Glass Alembick draw off all the Spirit, and continue the distillation till what comes over tastes Soweriſh: draw off the remaining part of the Water (which is a thing of no Use) till the Magma becomes as thick as new Honey; Cohobate the Spirit upon the Magma, and distill as before; which Work of Cohobation repeat four times, drawing it off at last till an Extract is left at bottom, of a consistence fit for Pills; this Spirit thus drawn off, is Spirit of Opium:* The *Extract* at bottom may serve to make *Laudanum* of. There is also another way to make *Spiritus Opij*, which is done by Fermentation, after this manner. *Take Thebian Opium a Pound, dissolve it by gentle Boiling in a Gallon of Rain Water; then decant or strain, and cast the Fæces away: To this add another Gallon of fair Rain Water, in which dissolve Brown Sugar 6 Pounds, and a good large Leven, and with a gentle heat, being about Blood warm, cause them to Ferment for some Days, till all the Liquor becomes of a Vinous Smell: Then put all into a Copper Vesica, with its Head, Serpentine and Receiver, and distill or draw off 8 or 9 Pounds of Spirit, which keep for Spirit of Opium. Then changing the Receiver, draw off the Water till it begins to Taste sower, this keep for Poppy Water. Afterwards putting more Water to the Magma, wash it all out of the Still, and evaporate it away, till an Extract remains of a consistency for Pills, which may be reserved, to be put into some Opiate Preparation.* There are several other ways also of making *Spirit of Opium*, which you may see at large in the Second Edition, of *Our Pharmacopœia Bateana*, Lib. 1. Chap. 2 Sect. 58. which see at your leisure. These *Spirits* are much pleasanter than either *Tincture or Extract of Opium*, which contain the Body of the Concreet. *Spirit of Opium* never makes the Stomach sick as some other Preparations do, nor yet disturbs the Head, otherwise than it is possible as much *Spirit of Wine* may do, which is a considerable advantage in its Operation. And altho' it is not altogether so strong and forcible as are *Tinctures*, *Extracts*, or *Laudana*, yet it operates with much more speed and safety than they possibly can. For they fly like Lightning through the whole Body, and give ease and relief, not only to the Spirits, but to the Universal Body almost

in

in a Moment. This *Spirit* ſuppreſſes not the Excretion of Excrements, nor ſtops the Paſſages of Urine, it benumbs not, nor enervates the Limbs, nor changes the natural complexion of the Skin to paleneſs, nor cauſes cold Sweats, ſhortneſs of Breath, nor ſtupifaction of the Animal or Vital Faculties; but it has all the good effects which are attributed to the moſt excellent *Laudanum*, tho' not with the ſelf ſame ſtrength and force: it appeaſes all perturbations of the Mind, and inteſtine and violent Commotions of the Body, as Diſquietings, and the Rage, Fury and Madneſs of the *Archæus* (the principal director of the Spirit of Life) reſtoring again Peace and Concord, Reſt, and Eaſe to the whole Man, and all the faculties of the Body. So that after it has ſoftly and ſilently (as it were) appeaſed the Pain, and allayed the Grief, it procures a quiet and pleaſant Reſt and Sleep, reſtoring Nature to its priſtine State, and repairing its decayed Strength: whereby unthought of Health comes on, with a violent Carreer, and takes poſſeſſion of its ancient Habitation, exterminating in all Ages and Sexes, the Roots of bitterneſs, and the Seminalities of Pain and Diſeaſes. This *Spirit* is of ſuch a kind and amicable Nature, that ſcarcely any Cordial ſhould be given without it; and it may be given from half a Dram, to 1, 2, or 3 Drams, yea to half an Ounce, according as the Age, Strength, Condition, and Neceſſity of the Sick, and other Accidents will admit of.

LIII. *Laudanum Liquidum Helmontij*, *Helmont* his Liquid Laudanum, according to *Joel Langelot*. *Take Thebaian Opium cut ſmall, a Pound; Juice of ripe Quinces newly drawn* 10 *Pints; Salt of Tartar* 1 *Ounce; digeſt all* 2 *Days in a very gentle Sand heat, or till you ſee Bubbles appear above the Liquor, which is a ſign that Fermentation is at Hand; then add thereto fine Sugar in Pouder* 4 *Ounces; and uſe a moderate heat to advance the Fermentation; ſo will the Opium riſe, and totally diſſolve. At the top of the Liquor, will be a filthy, impure and Scummy part which ſwims. At bottom will be an impure and Earthy part. And in the middle will be, a pure and tranſparent Liquor, as red as a Rubie, which ſeparate, filterate, and keep for Uſe.* This is the *True Laudanum of Helmont* from *Langelot*, and may be given *à gut.* 6 *ad* 15, 20, or 30, in any proper Vehicle, as Canary, *&c.* But if you pleaſe you may inſpiſſate the *Tincture* to the conſiſtency of an *Extract* fit for Pills, and either keep it in that Form, or diſſolve it again in pure *Rectified Spirit of Wine*, which being Filter'd, is to be digeſted for a Month, to ripen it and bring it to perfection; then inſpiſſate again, to the conſiſtency of an *Extract*. From this, the ſaid *Langelot* promiſes wonderful things, in all caſes where *Laudanum* is to be uſed, giving at a time not above a quarter, or half a Grain, or at moſt a Grain. This ſmall Doſe is imputed to the union and cloſe binding up of the Particles of the *Opium*, firſt dilated by Fermentation, and then reduced or conſolidated again by bringing the Matter to the Form of an *Extract*. This *Laudanum* induces Reſt, allays the ſharpneſs of Humors, and ſtops their motion. It fortifies Nature, and parts of the Body afflicted, coroborates all the Bowels, cheriſhes the Natural Heat, reſtores the Retentive Faculty debilitated, ſtops all Fluxes of Blood in Man or Woman, as the overflowing of the Terms, and all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly, Catarrhs, and other thin and corroding Defluxions, either upon the Eyes, Ears, Teeth, Throat, Lungs, Stomach, Joints, or any other part external or internal. It eaſes all pains of the Head, ariſing from attenuated Humors, taken inwardly, or applyed to the Fore-head and Temples. It diſcuſſes and expels Wind, and takes away noiſes in the Ears. It eaſes the Tooth-ach, ſtops Vomiting, and all other violent Purgations and Fermentations of the Humors. It gives eaſe in the Diſeaſe *Cholera*, and the Wind Colick, and in all griping pains of the Bowels in Man or Woman, given as well as by the Mouth, by Clyſter. It is a powerful Remedy againſt the Stone, Gravel and Tartarous Matter in the Urinary parts. It not only allays the Fermentation of the Humors, but abates their Acrimony after due Purgation. It cures a *Gonorrhæa* (Univerſals being premiſed) and ſtrengthens the Spermatick Veſſels. It cures all ſorts of Gouts and Rheumatiſms, and is prevalent againſt all pains in any Age or Sex, ariſing from what cauſe ſoever, eſpecially after general Remedies, or previous Evacuations.

LIV. Another Preſcription of *Helmonts* Liquid Laudanum. *Take Juice of Quinces a Gallon, which put into a Fermentation with Ale Yeſt, with this extract a deep red Tincture from Thebaian Opium* 1 *Pound, which ſtrain and Aromatize; then draw off one half of the Liquor in Balneo, and keep the remaining part for Uſe.* It has the Virtues of all other *Laudanums*, and is given with a happy Succeſs in Dyſenterick affections, and is eſteemed by many Phyſitians, the moſt ſafe of any *Laudanum*. Doſe *à gut.* 8, *ad* 20, 30, or more (according to Age and other Accidents) in Canary or other fit Vehicle at Bed time. There is yet another Preparation of *Helmonts Liquid Laudanum*, the which you may ſee in *Our Praxis Medica*, or *Comment upon Sydenham's Proceſſus Integri*. Lib. 2. Chap. 12. Sect. 24. lately emitted into the World; to which we refer you.

LV. *Laudanum Specificum Paracelſi*, *Paracelſus* his Specifick Anodyn. *Take Thebaian Opium extracted a Pound; Pouders or Extracts of Cinnamon, Cloves, Saffron, of each half a Pound; Juices of Sower Oranges and Quinces, of each* 3 *quarters of a Pound: mix, and digeſt with a gentle heat for a Month, or till the mixture is diſſolved, ſtrain out by preſſing, and abſtract to the conſiſtency of a ſoft Extract for Pills; then add Ambergriſe in fine Pouder an Ounce and half; Musk in fine Pouder* 3 *Drams; Magiſteries of Coral and Pearl, of each* 1 *Ounce; mix and digeſt a while, then add of the Quinteſſence of Gold* 1 *Ounce; mix, and compleat the Great Specifick Anodyn of* Paracelſus. In this *Hartman* leaves out the *Quinteſſence of Gold*, and ſubſtitutes ſome proper *Salt*; we rather adviſe to add in place thereof, an Ounce of pure *Oil of Cinnamon*, as it is extracted in the *Eaſt-Indies*. There is another Recipe of the *Laudanum Paracelſi* given us by ſome Authors, which is the following. *Take Extract of Thebaian Opium a Pound; Inſpiſſate Juice of Henbane, Species Diambræ & Diamoſchi, of each* 10 *Ounces; Mummy* 2 *Ounces; Salts of Pearl and Coral, of each an Ounce and half; Liquor of white Amber extracted with Alcool of Wine, Bone of a Stags Heart, Bezoar Stone, Unicorns Horn, Aurum Potabile, of each an Ounce; Musk* 3 *Drams; Ambergriſe* 2 *Ounces and half; or for want of Aurum Potabile, you may add of the Chymical Oil of Cinnamon and Cloves, of each half an Ounce; mix them well; and digeſt again for a Month, and ſo keep it for Uſe.* It eaſes all manner of Pains in a Moment, ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, Catarrhs, Coughs, overflowing of the Terms and Whites in Women, ſtops Bleeding, *&c.* And is a Specifick in the Pleuriſy, Colick, Hyſterick-fits, Gripings of the Guts, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Reſtleſſneſs, *&c.* and has all the Virtues of the *Tinctura Opij Simplex* and *Compoſita*, and that of *Paracelſus*, as alſo of the *Laudanum Helmontij* at

Sect.

Sect. 48, 49, 50, and 53, aforegoing. Doſe *à gr.* 1, *ad* 6, either in a Pill, or diſſolved in any proper Vehicle.

LVI. *Laudanum Londinenſe*, The *London* Laudanum. *Take Thebaian Opium extracted, a Pound*; *Extract of Engliſh Saffron a Pound and half: Extract of Caſtoreum* 2 *Ounces*; *ſtrong Tincture of Species Diambræ, made with Spirit of Wine, half a Pound*; *Ambergriſe, Musk, of each* 5 *Scruples*; *Oil of Nutmegs* 160 *Drops, or* 3 *Drams: mix them perfectly together, and evaporate in Balneo, or a Sand heat, to a due Conſiſtency.* It is a moſt excellent Compoſition, and has all the Virtues of the *Laudanum Paracelſi* in the former Section, and may be given in the ſame manner and Doſe, every Night at Bed-time.

LVII. *Nepenthes Opiatum*, A Confect againſt Sorrow and Sadneſs. *Take Tincture of Opium (firſt prepared with Spirit of Vinegar, then with Spirit of Wine,) Extract of Saffron made with Spirit of Wine, of each a Pound*; *Salts of Coral and Pearl, of each half a Pound*; *Tincture of Species Diambræ a Pound*; *Ambergriſe*, 2 *Ounces*; *mix, and by the gentle heat of a Bath, evaporate to a conſiſtency fit for Pills.* The Virtues are the ſame with the two former, ſave that this more chears the Heart and Spirits, cauſes Gladneſs, and drives away Melancholy. Doſe *à gr.* 2, *ad* 6, *or* 8.

LVIII. *Requies Nicolai*, *Nicholas* his Confect cauſing Reſt and Sleep. *Take red Roſes Exungulated, blew Violets, of each* 4 *Ounces*; *Thebian Opium (diſſolved in Wine) Seeds of white Henbane, of white and black Poppies, of Endive, of Purſlane, of Lettice, of Pſyllium, Roots of Mandrake, Spodium, Gum Tragacanth, of each an Ounce*; *Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Ginger, red, white, and yellow Sanders, of each* 2 *Ounces*; *fine Sugar three times the weight of them all*, viz. 93 *Ounces, which diſſolve in Roſe Water, into a Syrup of the thickneſs of Honey: mix and make an Electuary according to Art.* In this Compoſition the *Opium* is about $\frac{1}{156}$, or an Hundred fifty ſixth part of the whole. It has all the Virtues of the *Philonium Perſicum*, and *Romanum*; and may be given from 2 Scruples to 2 or 3 Drams in any proper Vehicle, as occaſion and the reaſon of the thing may require.

LIX. *Theriaca Londinenſis nova, vel Salmoniana*, Our new *London* Treacle. *Take Extract of Opium a Pound*; *Solid Extracts of Juice of Liquorice, of Elecampane Root, of Gentian, of Zedoary and of Bay Berries, Juice of Alkermes of each* 4 *Ounces*; *which diſſolve in ſo much Spirit of Wine, as to make them of the Thickneſs of a ſoft Extract. Take Saffron, Contrayerva, Indian Spicknard, Virginian Snake Root, Ginger, Myrrh, Cochinele, Bezoar Stone, each of them made a part into ſubtil Pouder, Salts of Coral and Pearl made with Oil of Salt, Volatile Sal Armoniack in fine Pouder, being ground with a little Spirit of Wine, of each* 4 *Ounces*; *Angelus Mineralis, Panacea aurea, of each* 2 *Drams*; *Bezoar Animal, Bezoar Minerale, Bezoar Solare, of each* 4 *Ounces*; *Camphir half a Pound*; *Chymical Oils of Carraways, Cloves, Juniper, Roſemary, Saſſafras, Wormwood, of each* 2 *Ounces*; *Clarified Honey* 14 *Pounds: mix and make an Electuary according to Art.* It has all the Virtues of the moſt exalted *Laudanum*, whether of thoſe at *Sect.* 48, 49, 50, *and* 53, aforegoing, or thoſe at *Sect.* 60, 61, and 62, following. The proportion of the *Opium* to the reſt of the Ingredients is $\frac{1}{21}$ or one of twenty one parts. So that the Doſe may be from half a Scruple to a Scruple, half a Dram, 2 Scruples or more, according to Age, Strength, and other Accidents. It ſtops the moſt Vehement Coughs, Catarrhs, and Fluxes of all kinds; is excellent againſt Gouts, Rheumatiſms, Colicks, Agues, Phthiſicks, Aſthma's, all Fluxes of Blood upwards or downwards, Bitings of Serpents, Vipers, Mad-Dogs, or other Venomous Beaſts; takes away all manner of Pains (almoſt in a Moment) in what part of the Body ſoever, and gives pleaſant Reſt and Sleep.

LX. *Laudanum Volatile Noſtrum*, Our Cordial Pills, or Volatile Laudanum, *Take Extract of the beſt Thebaian Opium a Pound*; *of the beſt Mithridate or Venice Treacle* 6 *Ounces*; *Camphir* 10 *Ounces, made into fine Pouder with a little Spirit of Wine*; *Extracts of Contrayerva, Indian Spicknard, Virginian Snake Root, Zedoary, Winters Cinnamon, Cloves, Saffron, Caſtoreum, of each an Ounce*; *Volatile Salts of Mans Skull, of Harts Horn, of Sal Armoniack, of Vipers, of Amber, and of Tartar, of each* 6 *Drams: Chymical Oils of Cloves, Cinnamon, Limons, Sweet Marjoram, Nutmegs, Oranges, Roſemary, Saſſafras, Savin, Wormwood, of each* 2 *Drams*; *being all well mixt together, digeſt in a very gentle, or rather only warm Sand heat for a Month*; *then add Oriental Bezoar Levigated, Bezoar Mineral, Cochinele, Salts of Coral and Pearls, of each a like quantity, ſo much, as may bring it to a conſiſtency for Pills, which keep cloſe in Wooden, or Silver Boxes with Screws for Uſe.* It is one of the beſt Anodyns in the World, eaſing all manner of Pains in a Moment, in any part of the Body inward or outward. It is prevalent againſt all ſorts of Fits and Paſſions of the Heart, as Palpitation, Trembling, Swooning, oppreſſion of Wind, Fits of the Mother, Convulſions, Vertigo, Frenſie, Delirium, Madneſs, Megrim, Head-ach, *&c.* It cauſes pleaſant Reſt and Sleep; ſtops all ſorts of Catarrhs, Coughs, and diſtillations of Rheum, upon any Member or part; is good againſt Colds, Wheezing, Hoarſneſs, Aſthma, ſoreneſs of the Throat, Ulcers of the Lungs. It eaſes Pains of the Teeth preſently, and is admirable againſt the Gout, Rheumatiſm, Sciatica, and *French* Diſeaſe, being an effectual Alexipharmick and Sudorifick. It is good againſt ſpitting of Blood, piſſing of Blood, and the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, as alſo all other Soreneſſes and Bruiſes, Pleuriſies, Pains and Stitches of the Sides; it ſtops the Whites, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women; and infallibly cures Agues of all ſorts, being given in a Glaſs of *Canary*, about 3 Hours before the coming of the Fit. Doſe from 1 Grain to 4, according to the Age and other Accidents of the Patient. The proportion of the *Opium* to the reſt of the Ingredients is $\frac{1}{6}$ or as one to Six.

LXI. *Laudanum Specificum noſtrum*, Our Specifick Laudanum. *Take Extract of Thebaian Opium a Pound*; *Oil of Sulphur* 3 *Ounces*; *mix them well together*; *to which add, Oil of Nutmegs by Expreſſion* 1 *Pound*; *Anodyn Sulphur of Mars* 6 *Ounces*; *Bezoar Mineral, Pouders of Camphir, Cloves, Catechu, Winters Cinnamon, Indian Spicknard, Jeſuits Bark, Saffron, Virginian Snake Root, Cochinele, of each* 3 *Ounces*; *Salts of Coral and Pearl, of each* 2 *Ounces*; *Chymical Oils of Amber, Aniſeeds, Cloves, Roſemary, Wormwood, of each* 5 *Drams: Mithridate a ſufficient quantity, to make it into a Maſs for Pills.* The Proportion of *Opium* here is more than $\frac{1}{7}$ and leſs than one ſixth part, ſo that it may well be given from 2 Grains, to 4, 6, or 8 Grains according to the Age and Condition of the Patient, and that every Night at Bed-time. It comforts the Stomach and Bowels, and is found by Experience, to be admirable againſt all Fluxes of the Belly, Vomitings, and Sickneſs at Stomach, Bleeding at Noſe, overflowing of the Terms in Women,

Women, ſpitting and piſſing of Blood, vehement Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and other defluxions of Humors. It comforts the Viſcera, and all the Internal Members. It is of Wonderful power againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and other like Diſeaſes of the Womb; and prevails alſo againſt all kinds of Agues and Fevers, intermitting, remitting, continual, continent, putrid, or Malign; and is given even in the Plague it ſelf, and in all ſorts of Epidemick Diſeaſes, as Meaſles, Small Pox, *&c.* It gives eaſe in all vehement Pains, of what kind, and in what part of the Body ſoever; It prevails againſt the Stone, Gravel, *&c.* in the Urinary parts; is a ſingular thing againſt Aſthma, Pleuriſies, and a Phthiſis or Conſumption of the Lungs. It chears the Heart, revives the Vital and Animal Spirits, reſtores the Faculties, ſtrengthens Nature, and cauſes pleaſant Reſt and Sleep. And it is a Secret in curing a *Gonorrhæa* in Men, and a Running in Women, Univerſals having been premiſed.

LXII. *Laudanum Catharticum noſtrum*, our Purging Laudanum. *Take Extract of Thebaian Opium 1 Pound; Extract of Aloes, made with ſimple Fennel or Angelica Water 7 Pounds; Native Cinnabar Levigated 2 Pounds; Reſinous Scammony in fine Pouder, 1 Pound; Camphir, Ginger, of each in fine Pouder half a Pound; Oils of Angelica, Cloves, and Wormwood, of each 2 Ounces: mix and make a Maſs for Pills.* It Purges very well, more than treble the quantity of *Aloes* would do, without the *Opium*, and Purging without Pain, eaſes all manner of Pains in any part of the Body: the Belly being bound, it will Purge or gently looſen it, according to the largeneſs or ſmallneſs of the Doſe given. The Virtues of this Medicine are to be admired, never enough to be praiſed. It ſtrengthens the whole Man admirably, and is commended for corroborating the more Noble Bowels; but above all for correcting of corrupt and evil Humors, and its very ſweetly purging the Body, which it does by a very ſafe and pleaſant Operation. I have cured by this Medicine alone indurated Cancers tho' of ſome Years ſtanding, where they have not been broken or ulcerated; for ſince nothing can ſtand at a ſtay, but what does not encreaſe, muſt neceſſarily decreaſe; ſo, ſince this Medicine hinders the *Pabulum* of the *Cancer*, it muſt in time decreaſe, and as it were pine away, and this it does by ſtopping the Fluxion of the Humor to the part, and carrying it off another way. It eaſes the Cough, is good againſt Aſthma's, and ſtops thin Catarrhs: It induces Reſt and Sleep, and prevails againſt Quotidian, Tertian, and Quartan Agues, being given ſome Hours before the Fit. Doſe from half a Scruple to a Scruple, or half a Dram at Bed-time, according to Age and other Circumſtances. The Proportion of the *Opium* here is $\frac{1}{12}$ or as one to twelve.

LXIII. *Guttæ Vitæ Noſtræ*, Our Cordial Drops. *Take Extract of Opium, made as before directed, 16 Ounces; which diſſolve in Tincture of Salt of Tartar 8 Quarts; or in Powers of Anniſeeds, Angelica, Carrawaies, Cloves, Roſemary, of each 2 Quarts; the Menſtruum being firſt impregnated with the ſtrong Tinctures of Saffron, Cochinele, Cloves, Winters Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Virginian Snake Root, Zedoary, of each 2 Ounces; all of them (the Saffron excepted) reduced into fine Pouder; Caſtoreum (freed from Skins and flat) in fine Pouder 4 Ounces; The Opium being diſſolved in the ſaid Tincture, digeſt for a Month, ſhaking the Bottle well once a Day; let it then ſettle till it is perfectly fine, and decant off the clear Tincture into another Glaſs Bottle, to which add Narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol 3 Ounces; Camphir half a Pound: mix and diſſolve, and digeſt 10 Days; and ſo keep it cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.* It has all the Virtues of any of the former *Tinctures of Opium*, or of any of the *Philonium's* or of any the moſt exalted *Laudanum*, which we have diſcourſed of before at large: and is much better to be given to ſuch, who cannot ſwallow *Bolus*'s, or *Pills*, This being to be given only in Drops at Bed-time in a Glaſs of *Canary*, or fair Water, or other Vehicle, the Patient beſt likes, as White Wine and Sugar, Mace Ale, Broth, Poſſet Drink, or a little Syrup. If it is taken for a Cough, which is troubleſome in the Day time, or for a deep Conſumption, or for prevention of any Illneſs, it may be taken in the Morning Faſting, in the deſign'd Vehicle. The Doſe is to be regulated according to the Age of the Sick, and other Circumſtances. To a Child of a Month, Quarter, half Year, or Year old, you may give from 4 Drops to 10. From a Year to 2, 3, 4, or 5 Years old, you may give from 10 to 16 Drops. And to elder Perſons from 6 Years of Age to 12, or 14, you may give from 16 to 24 Drops. From 14 Years of Age, to 20, 30, 40, 60, or 80 Years old and upwards, you may give from 24 Drops to 40, 50, or 60 Drops at a time, which in ordinary caſes may be the higheſt Doſe. But in all Perſons, Ages, and Sexes, it will be better to begin with a ſmaller Doſe firſt, and ſo to encreaſe it every Day gradually till it comes to the higheſt. It may ſafely be given to Women with Child, being a moſt excellent thing to prevent Miſcarriage.

LXIV. *Laudanum Opiatum Hartmanni*, Hartman his Laudanum. *Take of any of the former Extracts of Opium a Pound; Salts of Coral and Pearls, of each half a Pound; Extract of Saffron, made with the Spirit of Wine a quarter of a Pound; mix them well together, and then add to them Oil of Cloves, $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounce; mix them well again, and keep it in a Silver Box very cloſe, for Uſe.* It has all the Virtues of any of the other *Laudana*. The *Opium* here is $\frac{4}{5}$ or as four to five, to the reſt of the Ingredients, and therefore it may be given from half a Grain, to 1, 2, or 3 Grains, as the Phyſician ſhall adviſe, beginning with a ſmall Doſe firſt, and ſo gradually increaſing it.

LXV. *Pilulæ de Cynogloſſo*, Opiate Pills of Hounds-Tongue. *Take Roots of Hounds-Tongue dryed, white Henbane Seed, Opium prepared of each a Pound; Myrrh in fine Pouder a Pound and half; Olibanum in fine Pouder, a Pound and quarter; Saffron, Caſtoreum, Storax Calamita, of each a quarter of a Pound and half a quarter: let the Roots of Hounds Tongue and Henbane Seeds be Poudered together, but the Myrrh, Saffron, and Olibanum, each by themſelves; the Opium being cut ſmall, diſſolve to the thickneſs of an Extract with Roſe Water; then add the Pouders; and with Syrup of Stœchas make a Maſs for Pills.* They were invented to ſtop Catarrhs, Coughs, Aſthma's, all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, the overflowing of the Terms, and the Whites in Women. They are good againſt a Phthiſis or ulceration of the Lungs, reſtore in Conſumptions, and are profitable againſt Pleuriſies, Pains and Stitches in the Sides, Colick and Griping of the Guts, and all other internal Pains whatſoever, as of the Spleen, Stomach, Reins, Bladder, from the Stone, *&c.* and cauſe pleaſant Reſt and Sleep. The Proportion of the *Opium* in this Compoſition is $\frac{1}{10}$ as one to ten, or a tenth part of the whole. So that the Doſe may be from 5 Grains to 10, 20, or 30.

LXVI. *Pillulæ de Styrace*, Opiate Pills of Storax. *Take Storax Calamita, Olibanum, Myrrh, Inſpiſſate*

Inſpiſſate Juice of Liquorice, Extract of Opium, or Opium prepared, of each a Pound; Saffron a quarter of a Pound; with Syrup of white Poppies make a Maſs for Pills according to Art. The Virtues of theſe *Pills* are the ſame with the laſt, and have the ſame force and effects, with any of the *Laudana* before deſcribed and declared, and may be given for thoſe purpoſes in the ſame manner. The Proportion of the *Opium* in this Compoſition is $\frac{1}{7}$ as one to ſix, or a ſixth part of the whole, and therefore the Doſe may be *à gr.* 3. *ad* 12. or 18. and the larger Doſe may be exhibited in vehement Catarrhs, violent Coughs, and inveterate Fluxes of the Belly, Gout, Rheumatiſms, *&c.*

LXVII. *Extractum Florum & Capitum Papaveris*, or *German* Opium. *Take the Heads of Poppies when they begin to Flower, bruiſe them, and digeſt in Balneo, with Hydromel, Metheglin, or Canary, for* 15 *or* 20 *Days, till the Liquor is very red: then ſtrain forth the Juice or Liquor by ſtrong Preſſing: abſtract in Balneo till a Gummy Magma or Subſtance remains, which being put into cold Water will be forthwith congealed.* This is *German Opium* no ways Sophiſticated, which may be made uſe of inſtead of the *True Opium.*

An APPENDIX to, *Sect.* XLVI, *and* XLVII.

LXVIII. Some confound *Opium* with *Meconium*, but erroneouſly: for *Meconium*, as *Dioſcorides*, *lib.* 4 *chap.* 65. Teſtifies, is an *Expreſſed Juice* from the *Poppy*, which is *Inſpiſſated:* which according to *Fred. Hoffman*, is thus Prepared. *Papaverum Vaſcula cum foliis tundentes torculari exprimunt, mox in Mortario teretes paſtillos formant, vocaturque illud Meconium. Caſper Hoffman de Medicamentis Officinalibus*, lib. 2. chap. 169. ſect. 9. has it thus, *Hoc autem, (μηκώνιον, ϗ ὀπὸς μήκωνος) tota Planta contuſa & expreſſa.* But *Quercetanus* in his *Pharmacopœia Reſtituta*, chap. 25. makes it after this manner: *Recipe Capitum Papaverum* (which bears the red Flowers, I ſuppoſe he means our *Black Poppy Heads) q. v. contunde in Mortario marmoreo, affunde Vinum generoſum ad duorum digitorum eminentiam: digere in Balneo per aliquot dies, ut incipiat rubeſcere, exime & inſpiſſa. Lemery* ſays, That *Opium* is a Tear, which diſtills of it ſelf, or by Inciſion from the *Heads of Poppies*, and this in *Greece*, as alſo in the Kingdom of *Cambaia*, and the Territories of *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt*, and that there are three ſorts of it, *the Black, the White, and the yellow*; which the Inhabitants of thoſe Countries do keep for their own Uſe, and only ſend us *Meconium*, which is nothing elſe but the *Juice of the Poppy Heads*, drawn by Expreſſion, and then thickned, and wrapt up in Leaves to Export it the better: but I hope Monſiure *Lemery* will give me leave to believe as much as I think fit of the latter part of his Diſcourſe, and no more.

LXIX. *Opium*, ſays *Schroder*, is, *Lachryma*, a *Tear*, which Diſtills from the *Heads of the Poppies*, being gently cut, when they begin to grow ripe. And of this *Opium*, there are three ſorts. 1. *White*, which comes from *Cairo* in *Egypt*, and this is ſaid to be the *Thebaian Opium*, which we call *Turkey Opium*, and is accounted the beſt. *Schroder* ſays, the *Cabaiſan Opium* is the choiſeſt, and that it is heavy, and thick, and burns with a Flame not black, of a *Poppy* like Smell, but ſtronger, of the color of *Aloes* when broken, and eaſie to be diſſolved. That which the *Turks* daily take from half a Dram to a Dram, which they call *Maſlac*, is of a Lyon tauny color, but we have ſcarcely any of that. *Lemery* ſays, that the *Opium* which comes from *Thebes*, or elſe from *Grand Cairo*, is accounted the beſt, which is blackiſh, inflamable, bitter to the Taſte, a little acrimonious, of a ſtupifactive and ſomething diſagreeable Smell. 2. *Black and hard*, which comes from *Aden*, a Country of *Arabia*, not far from the *Red Sea*, and is brought from *Alexandria* and *Syria*. 3. *Of a reddiſh yellow color and ſofter*, which comes from *Cambaja* and *Decan*, and this is the *Eaſt India Opium*, and comes from thence, and other parts adjacent thereto, and is in much uſe with us at this Day. But the *Turky* or *Thebaian Opium* is the moſt valuable, and that only which is to be choſen.

LXX. *How Opium is made*, *Dioſcorides* in the place before cited, has told us, as alſo, *Pliny lib.* 20. *chap.* 24. *Bellonius lib.* 3. *chap.* 15. and *Jacobus Bontius in Notis ad Garciam*, with many other Modern Authors. *Fred. Hoffman*, in his Notes upon *Schroder* has it thus, *Capita Papaveris recentia grandia immatura tamen, & ſucco turgida, mane poſt Rorem ſolis diſperſum Cultello in Aſteriſci forma leviter incidunt, unde liquor lacteus, continuo emanans & identidem concreſcens digito in Conchulam ſubjectum abſtergitur: idque tamdiu Continuatur dum Vulnus liquorum plorat, & ex noviter inciſis recentes Lachrymæ coaleſcunt.* It is called in *India*, and alſo in *Aſia*, by a corrupt Name, *viz. Oſium*, alſo *Aſion*, *Omſium* and *Amſian*; but in many Compoſitions, as in *Theriaca Andromcabi*, we find ὀπὸν μήκωνος; and *Caſp. Hoffman* ſays, *Ὀπὸς μήκωνος indifferenter eſt vel ὄπιον, vel μηκώνιον: illudque quidem fieri Capitibus Papaveris inciſis, & ſucco inde Stillante excepto. Opium* is ſaid to be adulterated with the *Juice of Glaucium*, which is of a yellow color (and is thought to be the *Juice of the Thorney Poppy* before deſcribed:) but this Cheat is eaſily to be diſcovered; for if the *Opium* is diſſolved in fair Water, it will color it yellow, by reaſon of the yellow mixture.

LXXI. But yet the Grand Queſtion returns to be reſolved, *Ex quo Papavere fit Opium?* We have already ſaid ſomething to it, in what has gone before; to which we add, that according to *Pliny*, and *Avicenna*, it is gathered from the *Heads of the Black Poppy*, being Cut or Wounded. But ſays *Caſpar Hoffman*, *loco citato*, *ex albo fieri tam in Aſia, quam in India ex Bellonio & Garzia Conſtat: atque apud Dioſcoridem fit ex Nigro & Sylveſtri: Sed in Aſia (Author eſt Pena) bodieque ex utroque fieri.* Yet *Fred. Hoffman* in his Annotations upon *Schroders Diſpenſatory* ſays, *Hoc (Maſlac, vel Opium) nihil aliud eſt quam Succus exſudans ex Capitibus Papaveris albi inciſis in Vigore Conſtituti ſuo Balſamico & Creſcente Luna Collectus; formantur inde Pilulæ a Drachma ſemis, ad Drachmam unam; effectus hujus eſt pro Conſtitutionum vel Temperamentorum diverſitate, &c.* From what has been ſaid before, and what here, it is manifeſt that *Opium* is made from the *Black Poppy Heads*, and ſometimes from the *White*, and ſometimes promiſcuouſly from both.

CHAP. DLXXIV.

Of POPPY Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μήκων ϸοιὰς: in *Latine*, *Papaver Rhœas vel erraticum, vel Sylveſtre*; and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Poppy.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is of two principal Species, *viz.* 1. *Papaver Sylveſtre verum*, which is alſo called *Papaver Rhœas*; *& Papaver erraticum*, Red Poppy, Corn Poppy, and Corn Roſe. 2. Ἀργεμώνη, *Quia argemas vel oculorum nubeculas tollit*; and of this there are ſeveral Kinds; the chief of which are, 1. *Argemone Capitulo rotundiore, Argemone, & Argemonia*, as *Pliny lib.* 25. *cap.* 9. has it, Our Common round Headed Baſtard Poppy; and all Modern Writers agree, that this is the *Argemone* of *Dioſcorides:* it is alſo called *Argemone Capitulo Brelo torulis canulato Lobelij*; *Argemone Capitulo Brelo viore.* 2. *Argemone Capitulo longiore Lobelij & Bauhini*; *Argemone Cordi*, Long Headed Baſtard Poppy. 3. *Argemone lutea*, *Argemone Cambro-Britanica lutea Lobelij*, becauſe found out by *Lobel* growing in *Wales:* Yellow Wild Baſtard Poppy of *Wales.*

The Deſcriptions.

III. Our common red Poppy, Corn Poppy, *or* Corn Roſe. *Its Root is ſomething long and ſlender, and periſhes every Year, the Plant riſing every Year of its own Sowing. Its Leaves are long and narrow, very much cut in on the edges into many Diviſions, of a light green color, but not whitiſh, and ſomething Hairy with all. The Stalk is blackiſh, or blackiſh green, and hairy alſo, but riſes not up ſo high as the* Garden Kinds, *having ſome ſuch like Leaves thereon as grow below; it ſpreads it ſelf out ſometimes into three or four Branches, on which grow ſmall hairy Heads, bowing down before the Skin breaks, in which the Flower is encloſed: which when it is full blown open, is of a fair red, or crimſon color, but in ſome much paler, without any Spot in the bottom of the Leaves, having many black, ſoft Threads in the middle, compaſſing a ſmall green Head; which when it is ripe, is ſcarcely ſo big as ones Thumbs end; in which is contained much black Seed, ſmaller by half than that of the* Garden. *Of this Kind, there is one which is leſſer in all the parts thereof, and differs in nothing elſe.*

IV. *The firſt of the Baſtard Kinds, which is* Our common round Headed Baſtard Poppy. *Its Root is ſmall and long with many Fibres adjoining, and periſhes every Year after Seed time. This Kind of* Wild Poppy *has ſeveral hairy green Leaves lying on the Ground, ſomewhat longer, and more divided into parts, than thoſe of the* Corn Poppy, *ſomewhat like to the Leaves of the thin Leav'd* Anemone, *or*

Poppy Corn or red, or Corn-Roſe.

Poppy Wild Baſtard.

Wind Flower, *as* Lobel *ſays, tho it is ſeldom ſo found with us. From among which riſe up ſeveral rough hairy Stalks, more than two* Feet *high ſometimes, which bear alſo ſuch like Leaves here and there on them, but leſſer than thoſe below, all yielding when broken, a yellow Milk or Juice. On the top of each Branch, grows one Flower, leſſer than that of the* Corn Poppy, *but conſiſting of 4 round pointed Leaves, of a more faint or diluted red color, each of them having ſometimes a blackiſh Spot in the bottom, but ſometimes without it, with ſeveral blackiſh Threads ſtanding about a ſmall green Head;*

Head; which when it is ripe, is ſomething ſhort, round, and rough, with ſome Creſts thereon, and a little round Head or Cover, but not a Crown or Star, at its top, like the other Poppies; *in which is contained ſuch like ſmall blackiſh Seed as in the* Corn Poppy *Heads, but larger.*

V. *The ſecond of the Baſtard Kinds, or* Long Headed Baſtard Poppy. *This is in its Root, Leaves, Stalks, Branches, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing, and indeed in all things, like the*

Poppy Wild long Codded.

firſt Baſtard Kind, *ſaving that the Heads of this are longer than thoſe of the laſt, ſmaller below, than above, and having a little round Head or Cover at the top, but no Crown, and is rough and hard like it, and in this conſiſts all the difference.*

VI. *The third of the Baſtard Kinds, which is,* the Yellow Wild Baſtard Poppy of *Wales. Its Root is long and browniſh on the out ſide, ſpreading it ſelf out into ſome Branches, with many ſmall Fibres adjoyning to them, which periſh not every Year as the other ſorts do. This* Yellow Poppy *has many winged large ſpread Leaves lying upon the Ground; that is, many Leaves ſet together on each ſide of a middle Rib, each divided Leaf being ſomewhat deeply cut in, in ſome places of the edges, more than others, and of a deep, but fair green color. From among theſe Leaves, riſe up ſeveral branched Stalks, about 2 Feet high, having ſome ſuch Leaves thereon, but ſmaller, and ſet at ſeveral diſtances. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow fair, yellow, and pretty large Flowers, conſiſting each of four round Leaves a piece, with many yellow Threads in the middle, ſtanding about a long green Head, which when the Flower is fallen, and the Head ripe, is then larger than the former long headed* Baſtard Kind, *and in like manner ſmaller at the bottom, and larger at the top, with a ſmall Head or Topping thereon, containing within, much ſmall black Seed, lying within ſeveral Cells, in the ſame manner as in other Poppies.*

VII. *The Places.* The *Corn Poppy* is plentifully enough to be found in almoſt all *Corn-fields* throughout all *England*, as alſo on Banks and Ditch-ſides, and under Hedges thro' moſt parts of the Kingdom. The firſt and ſecond of the *Baſtard Kinds* are often found, as well in *Corn fields*, as by the Way-ſides, in *Somerſet-ſhire* and *Kent*, and other Counties of this Land, and in the Corners and Borders of Fields, and by the Hedges and Highway ſides, going from *London* to *Bath*. *Gerard* ſays, that he and *Lobel*, found them growing in the next Field to *South-fleet* in *Kent*: and *Johnſon* in *Gerard* ſays, that he found them both growing in *Chelſey* Fields, as alſo in thoſe belonging to *Hammerſmith*, in all which places I my ſelf have alſo often found them. The ſhort or round Headed one has a Flower of a more Elegant color, but is not found ſo plentifully as the other long Headed one. The third grows in many Places in *Wales*, in Vallies and Fields, at the Feet of Hills, and by Water ſides, about a Mile from a ſmall Village called *Abbar*; and in the midway from *Denbigh* to *Guider*; as alſo nere a Wooden Bridge, which gives paſſage over the *River Dee*, to a ſmall Village called *Balam*, which is in *North-Wales*; and in going up the Hill which leads to *Bangor*, as alſo near *Angleſey* in the way leading to the Houſe formerly Sir *John Gwin's*.

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers from *May* all the *Summer* Months, and the three laſt about the end of *June* and in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, or not long after Flowering; in ſome places earlier, and in ſome Places later.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them of the Nature of the *Garden Poppy*, to which I refer you.

X. *The Specification.* The *Corn Poppy* has the ſame Specifick Virtues with the *Garden Poppies*. The *Baſtard Kinds* cool, are profitable againſt Inflamations of the Eyes, the Bloody Flux, obſtructions of the Spleen, and the bitings or ſtingings of Venomous Creatures. They heal Green Wounds, alſo old Sores, Cankers and Running Fiſtula's, help againſt the Quinſie, give eaſe in Gout and Rheumatiſms, conſume Warts, and take away black and blew Spots, or diſcolorings of the Skin; They are profitable againſt Sore Eyes, and are good to take away Clouds, Miſts, Films, or Skins, which grow over them, and hinder the Sight.

XI. *The Preparations.* From the *Corn Poppy.* You may make 1. *A Juice, and Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *An Oil or Ointment.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water from the Flowers.* 7. *Spirtus Papaveris erratici*, Spirit of Corn Poppies. 8. *Spiritus Rhœadis Crapularius*, The Surfeit Spirit of Poppies. 9. *Tincture of Corn Poppy Flowers.* 10. *Another Tincture of the ſame*, 11. *Syrup of Corn Poppy Flowers*, 12. *Another Syrup of the ſame.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They are Anodyns; and being bathed warm upon any part of the Body give preſent eaſe; bathed on the Head Fore-head, and Temples, they eaſe the Megrim and Head-ach, and cauſe Reſt and Sleep. They allay Inflamations, and prevail againſt *Anthonies* Fire, and

alleviate the ſharp and fiery Heat of Burnings and Scaldings.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Green Heads and Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, beſides which, given inwardly it cools the heat of Fevers, is profitable againſt Deliriums and Frenzies, eaſes pains and ſtitches of the Sides, and prevails againſt the Colick; dropt into the Eyes, it is good againſt Inflamations therein, Blood-ſhot, vehement Pains, and defluxions of hot and ſharp Humors. Doſe from 2 to ſix Spoonfuls, ſweetned with *Syrup of Violets*, or *White Sugar*.

XIV. *The Oil or Ointment.* It is ſingular againſt the Gout in Hands, Arms, Legs and Feet. The Head and Temples anointed therewith, it eaſes the Megrim and Head-ach, and procures Reſt and Sleep. It is good againſt Delirium or Frenzy; and is profitable to cool and allay Inflamations in what part of the Body ſoever.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the *Green Heads* and *Seed*, and for want of them of the *Seed*. It has in outward Application all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Oil* and *Ointment*: Applyed to the Fore-head and Temples it gives eaſe in the Megrim and Head-ach. Applyed to the Crown of the Head (being firſt Shaved) it is profitable againſt Dotage, and perturbation of the Senſes. Applyed to any part, it repreſſes, and repercuſſes the Flux of Humors, eſpecially to the Joints, eaſing all manner of pains whatſoever.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water out of the Green Heads and Seed, and indeed from the whole Plant.* It is refreſhing and cooling, and very profitable being taken inwardly againſt burning Fevers, more eſpecially if it is acuated with a few Drops of *Spirit of Salt*, or *Sulphur*, and then dulcified with *Double refined Sugar*: and makes a good Vehicle for conveying other Medicines, (eſpecially *Opiates*) down into the Body: it gives Reſt and Eaſe to weary Bodies, and cauſes pleaſant Sleep. It quenches the heat, and allays the fury of *Anthonies* Fire, by cooling and ſuppreſſing the Humor. Dropt into the Eyes, it prevails alſo againſt an *Ophthalmia* or Inflamation in them, and ſtops the Flux of the Humor.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water from the Flowers.* It is a ſingular good thing for the cure of the Pleuriſie, and all ſorts of pains and ſtitches in the Side. It is an excellent thing to give Reſt and Eaſe to Women in Child-Bed, after due cleanſing; and to give pleaſant Sleep. It is held alſo to be of good uſe againſt Surfeits, to drink it Evening and Morning, more eſpecially if it is ſweetned with the *Syrup of the Flowers*. *Parkinſon* ſays, It is more cooling in quality than any other *Poppy*, (*vix credo*) and therefore cannot but be as effectual in hot Agues, Frenzies, and other Inflamations either inward or outward.

XVIII. *Spiritus Papaveris erratici*, The Spirit of Corn Poppies. *Take Wild or Corn Poppy Flowers 8 Pounds, rectified Spirit of Wine 16 Pounds, mix, digeſt a Week, and then diſtill in a Glaſs Alembick in Balneo to dryneſs. Affuſe this diſtilled Liquor upon as many more of the ſame Flowers, digeſt again 3 Days and diſtil as before: this diſtilled Spirit affuſe again a third time upon freſh Flowers, and if you ſo pleaſe a fourth time, diſtilling each time to dryneſs; Laſtly, in a gentle Balneo, draw off three parts of the Liquor, which keep as Spirit of Poppies ſimple.* 2. Or thus. *Take French Corn Poppy Flowers 20 Pounds; White Port Wine 16 Pounds; mix, and with Sugar 3 or 4 Pound, and a large Leven diſſolved in the Wine, cauſe a fermentation, till the whole becomes ſomewhat Acid, then diſtil in Balneo to dryneſs. Affuſe the Liquor upon 10 Pounds more of freſh Flowers, digeſt 3 Days, and diſtil in like manner to dryneſs. Then in a gentle Balneo, draw off the one half of the Liquor, which keep for Spirit of Corn Poppy Flowers. If you continue the diſtillation to dryneſs in the ſame Balneo, you may keep the Liquor for Aqua Papaveris, or reſerve it for making more Spirit with.* If you would have a Spirit from the whole Plant, you may proceed with it in the ſame manner, as with the Flowers, by either of the former ways, or otherwiſe you may make it after this manner. *Take Corn Poppies, the whole Plant when in Flowering, as much as you pleaſe, bruiſe it well in a Marble Mortar; add warm Rain Water 4 times the quantity in weight, diſſolving in every Gallon of Watter a Pound of brown Sugar; mix well, and cauſe them to ferment to a fit Acidity. Then diſtil in a Copper Veſica Tin'd within, in a proper heat, drawing off the firſt quarter part of the humidity for* Spirit of Poppies: *and half the remaining part for* Poppy Water: *which keep for uſe, or reſerve for making new Spirit of Poppies.* Any of theſe *Spirits* are excellent againſt the Colick, and to alleviate pains in any part of the Body. They give eaſe in the Stone, and are profitable againſt After-pains of Women in Child-Bed, and with a great deal of pleaſure induce Sleep. But theſe things they will do more powerfully, if you make a Tincture of the Flowers with the ſame. They have in a Word, the Virtues of *Spiritus Opij*, in *Sect.* LII, of the former Chapter, but not altogether ſo powerful. Doſe from half a Dram, to 3 Drams, *plus-minus*.

XIX. *Spiritus Rhœadis Crapularius*, The Surfeit Spirit of Poppies. *Take Corn Poppy Flowers new gathered a Pound; Caraway Seeds 2 Ounces; Nutmegs 1 Ounce; Ambergriſe 4 Grains; Spirit of Wine 4 Pounds; digeſt according to Art; ſtrain out, and keep it for Uſe.* Doſe from 4 Drams, to 4 Ounces, at the Hours of Sleep, or in the Morning after Surfeiting. It is a Specifick alſo in a Pleuriſie. The *Spirit of Wine* here intended is only common *Spirit of Wine* or *Brandy*, for otherwiſe the Doſe could not be ſo large as we have here given it. It is not only excellent againſt Surfeiting and Drunkenneſs, as alſo the Pleuriſie, but againſt all manner of pains and ſtitches in the Sides, Breſt and Stomach, the Colick and gripings of the Guts, pains in the Back, Reins and Bladder, but indeed againſt all manner of Pains in what part of the Body ſoever. It gently provokes Sweat, diſſolves coagulated Blood, and gives relief againſt the ſtrongeſt Agonies. It may be given either alone ſweetned with White Sugar, or in Wine, or *Aqua Lactis alexiteria* chiefly at Night going to Bed.

XX. *Tincture of Corn Poppy Flowers. Take Corn Poppy Flowers freſh gathered a Pound: Spirit of Corn Poppy Flowers, choice Canary or Sherry Wine, of each 2 Pounds: Winters Cinnamon in fine Pouder 2 Ounces: Cochinele in fine Pouder, choice Engliſh Saffron, of each half an Ounce: mix, digeſt, and make a Tincture according to Art.* It has all the Virtues and Excellencies of all the *Spirits of the Flowers*, at *Sect.* XIX *and* XX, aforegoing: beſides which it is an excellent Cordial and a potent expeller of Wind, and therefore good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, *&c.* Doſe from half an Ounce to an Ounce, or more in a Glaſs of *Angelica Water*, well dulcified with white Sugar.

XXI. *Tinctura Papaveris erratici Mynſichti*, another Tincture of the ſame from *Mynſicht*. *Take Corn Poppy Flowers 2 Ounces; ſprinkle them with Spirit of Vitirol a Dram: then with the Diſtilled Water from 30 Ounces of the Juice of freſh Flowers, extract a Rubicund Tincture, which filter,*

filter, and add thereto, Syrup of the Juice of Corn Poppy Flowers Vitriolated 8 *Ounces: mix and keep them for Use.* It is excellent in all thin and ſharp defluxions of Rheum upon the Lungs and *Aſpera Arteria:* It cauſes Reſt and Sleep, cures Coughs, Hoarſneſs, and Wheezings, eaſes the Phthiſick; is good againſt Pleuriſies, pains and ſtitches in the Sides; eaſes all ſorts of Dolors and Griefs, abates Inflamations; provokes Sweating, and ſtops the Bloody Flux, as alſo the Terms and Whites in Women. Doſe 2 Ounces alone, or with ſome other proper Vehicle.

XXII. *Syrupus de Papavere erratico, ſive Rubro,* Syrup of Corn Poppies. *Take Corn Poppy Flowers* 2 *Pounds; warm Spring Water* 4 *Pounds: ſteep or infuſe, and the next Day ſtrain it; repeat the Infuſion with new Flowers; ſtrain again, and with its equal weight of Sugar, boil it into a Syrup in Balneo.* It is excellent to cool and abate the heat of Fevers, eaſes all ſorts of Pains, cauſes Reſt and Sleep, abates the violence of Pleuriſies, Colicks, violent pains of the Stone, and ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly, as Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria, Lienteria, Hepatick Fluxes, as alſo the Terms and Whites in Women. Doſe from one Spoonful to 2 or 3, either alone, or in ſome proper Vehicle.

XXIII. *Syrupus Hemoptoicus, ſeu Diacodium Liquidum Papaveris erratici*, another Syrup of Corn Poppies. *Take Heads and Seeds of the Wild or Corn Poppy Number* 20. *Juice of Spaniſh Liquorice an Ounce; bruiſe the Heads and Seed, and ſteep them in Rain Water* 8 *Pints, for* 4 *Hours; and then diſſolve in it the Spaniſh Juice; boil gently in Balneo to* 6 *Pints: ſtrain leiſurely thro' a Flannel Bag, and with white Sugar* 12 *Pound make a Syrup.* It gives eaſe in Pains, and cauſes Reſt and Sleep; it ſtops Vomiting, helps in the Colick; is good againſt a Looſneſs and all other Fluxes of the Belly, as alſo Fluxes of Humors to any part; prevails againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Phthiſicks, ſpitting and piſſing Blood, gives eaſe in the Stone, Gravel and Strangury, as alſo in the Gout, and all other Pains whereſoever. Doſe from half an Ounce to an Ounce, Ounce and half or more, as occaſion requires.

The Baſtard Wild POPPY.

XXIV. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree, Abſterſive, Anodyn, Vulnerary, Arthritick and Alexipharmick.

XXV. *The Specification.* It prevails againſt dimneſs of Sight, Bloody Flux, the Poyſon of Venomous Beaſts, obſtructions of the Spleen, Quinſey, Belly-ach, Gout, Cramps, Convulſions and the like: It is ſaid to cure Warts alſo, Green Wounds, old Sores, running Ulcers and Fiſtula's.

XXVI. *The Preparations.* You have therefrom, 1. *The Green Leaves.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *An Infuſion in Water.* 5. *A Decoction in Wine.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XXVII. *The Green Leaves.* Being oftentimes in a Day, and for ſeveral Days together, rubbed upon Warts, they conſume them, and take them away: the ſame they do to Corns, more eſpecially, if they being freſh gathered, are alſo bound thereto, Morning and Night.

XXVIII. *The Liquid Juice.* Dropt into the Eyes, it takes away Miſts, Clouds, and Films, which hinder the Sight, alſo Inflamations and Heat, and cures the Diſeaſe of the Eye called *Argema* (from which the Herb took its Name) which is the *Haw* in the Eye: the Malady, when it happens on the black of the Eye, it appears white; and contrariwiſe, when it falls on the white of the Eye, it appears blackiſh, or of another color. Bathed alſo on Warts it conſumes them.

XXIX. *The Eſſence of the Leaves and Roots.* Given to 2 Drams or more in Ale, Beer, or Wine, it is good againſt the Griping of the Guts. Taken in Sherry, Canary, or other ſtrong Wine, it powerfully expels Poiſon: it opens obſtructions of the Spleen, and eaſes the pains thereof: and is good againſt the bitings or ſtinging of Serpents, Mad-Dogs Hornets, Scorpions, or other Venomous Creatures. The *Eſſence* inwardly taken, and a *Cataplaſm of the Leaves* being outwardly applyed: and taken in Red *Port* Wine, is good againſt the Bloody Flux.

XXX. *The Infuſion in Water or Wine.* It prevails powerfully againſt the Griping of the Guts, a *Diarrhæa*, or Looſeneſs, and other Fluxes of the Bowels: and is ſaid to give eaſe in the pains of the Hypochonders.

XXXI. *The Decoction in Wine.* Bathed upon places black and blew, or otherwiſe diſcolored by Blows, Falls, *&c.* whether on the Face, Eyes, or other parts, it quickly reſtores them to their rectitude. It is good againſt the Bloody Flux: and is a preſent Remedy againſt the ſtinging or biting of any Creature.

XXXII. *The Ointment, made with Oil, Wax and Turpentine.* It heals any ſimple Green Wound, running Sore, or old Ulcer; and being applyed to Joints pained with the Gout, it eaſes the pain, and in a little time cures the Diſeaſe. It is good alſo againſt Cramps, Convulſions, and other like Diſeaſes of the Nerves.

XXXIII. *The Cataplaſm of Leaves and Heads.* It heals Cankers, old Ulcers, running Fiſtula's: conſumes and takes away Warts; cures recent Contuſions, as alſo diſcolorings of the Skin. And being made with Wine Vinegar, it cures the Quinſey being applyed to the Throat; and eaſes the Gout, and takes it away being applyed to the place agrieved.

CHAP. DLXXV.

Of POPPY Horned.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in the *Arabick, Almacharam:* in *Greek*, Μήκων κεραπίης: in *Latine, Papaver Corniculatum & Cornutum (à ſiliquarum effigie Corniculorum modo inflexa*, becauſe the Pods are crooked like a Cornet or Horn.) *Pliny*, and others ſay, it was alſo called *Paralion*, i. e. *Marinum*; and of ſome *Papaver Sylveſtre*; in *Engliſh* it is called the *Horned Poppy.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Horned Poppy* we make two Principal Kinds, *viz.* I. Μήκων κεραπίης, *Papaver Corniculatum verum*, The true Horned Poppy. II. Μήκων κεραπίης νοθον, *Papaver Corniculatum nothum*, The Baſtard Horned Poppy.

III. *The particular Kinds.* Of the I. Species there are theſe three following, *viz.* 1. *Papaver Cornicu-*

Corniculatum luteum, The yellow Horned Poppy; and Sea Poppy. Many Authors have thought that *Glaucium* was made hereof, as *Dioſcorides* himſelf ſays, and as *Pliny* likewiſe thought: But *Dioſcorides* in deſcribing *Glaucium*, does not ſay it is the *Juice of Horned Poppy*; but it is the Juice of an Herb, that has Leaves ſomething like unto thoſe of the *Horned Poppy*, but fatter or thicker, and yielding a yellow Juice: ſo that being but like to it, it cannot be the ſame thing. 2. *Papaver Corniculatum rubrum*, The Red Horned Poppy. 3. *Papaver Corniculatum Flore Violaceo*, The blew or Violet colored Horned Poppy. This the Spaniards call *Roſetta*, and ſome *Amapolos Morados*, becauſe the Flowers give a juice like Mulberries. Of the II. Species, there are the two following ſorts, *viz.* 4. Τηκόον ἢ Τηκέον; in Latine, *Hypecoum*, and *Hypopheum*; *Hypecoum legitimum Cluſij & Bauhini*, The Baſtard Horned Poppy or *Hypecoum Dioſcoridis*. 5. *Hypecoum alterum*; *Hypecoi altera Species Bauhini*, The ſecond Kind of Baſtard Horned Poppy. Some Authors will have theſe Baſtard Species to be a ſort of *Cuminum Sylveſtre*, and call each of them, *Cuminum ſiliquoſum*, & *Cuminum Sylveſtre ſiliquoſum*, but I think very improperly, for they are not in the leaſt akin, to any of the Species of *Cumin*, but rather a ſort of *Wild Poppies*, as is very manifeſt both from their *Poppy* like Smell and Qualities.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Yellow Horned Poppy, *or* Sea Poppy. *Its Root is white, long, and tough, ſpreading it ſelf out ſeveral ways, and enduring many Years, the Plant keeping its Leaves alſo all the Winter.*

Poppy Horned Yellow.

it has many long, and ſomewhat large, whitiſh, or hoary Leaves, lying upon the Ground, very much cut in or torn on the edges, and ſomething rough or hairy; from among which riſe up ſeveral weak round Stalks leaning down, rather than ſtanding upright, ſomewhat hairy alſo, ſpreading forth into ſeveral Branches, and bearing a large Flower, at the top of every one of them, conſiſting of four Leaves, of a delicate pale yellow color, with a few Threads in the middle, ſtanding about a ſmall crooked Pointel, which in time grows to be a long, naked, round Pod, ſix Inches or more long, with a ſmall Head or Button, as it were, at the end thereof, in which is contained, ſmall blackiſh round Seed; every part of this Plant, being cut or broken, ſends forth a yellow Juice, and of a bitter Taſte.

V. *The ſecond, or* Red Horned Poppy. *Its Root is long and ſlender, periſhing every Year; raiſing it ſelf again from its own Sowing, or elſe muſt be ſown every Year in the Spring. This has fewer, leſſer, and more jagged Leaves than the former, nothing ſo whitiſh, but of a dull green color, ſomething hairy alſo. The Stalks are ſlenderer, and lower, bearing Flowers at the tops of them,*

Poppy Horned Red.

like the other, and conſiſting of four Leaves a piece, but much ſmaller, and of a pale reddiſh color for the moſt part; tho' ſometimes they are found ſadder. After which come ſuch like crooked or horned Pods, but ſmaller than the former, containing ſuch like ſmall blackiſh Seed within them. This Plant when cut or broken yields no ſuch yellow Juice, as the other does.

VI. Johnſon *in* Gerard, *gives us another* Horned Poppy, *which he calls*, Papaver Corniculatum Phœniceum glabrum, *or Red horned Poppy with ſmooth Leaves. This he ſays is much like the laſt deſcribed, and according to* Cluſius *is rather a variety of that ſecond Kind than any differing Species. Its Leaves are with many deep jaggs in them, much like as* Rocket *has, but are ſmooth, and without hair:*

hair: and the color of the Flowers are of a pale yellowish red: both which accidents Clusius *says happen to the former, towards the latter end of* Summer.

VII. *The third, or* Blew, *or* Violet colored Horned Poppy. *Its Root is long and small with a few Fibres adjoyning to it, and perishes every Year. This grows much lower, and with smaller Leaves, very much, and finely cut in, or rather divided into many parts, of a sad green color. The Stalks are low and slender, something hairy, rising not much above a* Foot, *or* Foot *and half high at most, with small Flowers at their tops, like unto the second Kind for form,* viz. *consisting of four Leaves, but of a fair deep purple color, almost like unto a* Violet: *after which come small, slender and shorter Pods, not above a Fingers length, in which lies such like blackish Seed but smaller.*

VIII. *The fourth, or* Bastard Horned Poppy, *or* true Hypecoum Dioscorides. *Its Root is small and a little Stringy, perishing every Year, at the first approach of* Winter, *and is very hardly made to spring again, but by sowing its Seed in* Autumn. *This small Plant has divers long Leaves lying on the Ground, very much divided, and cut into many parts, of a pale or whitish green color, so like unto* Fumitory *in the color of the Leaves, as also somewhat near it, in the many divisions and parts thereof, that it will soon deceive one that does but slightly view it, but is smaller and thinner, and more gentle in Handling, yet is larger in* Spain, *as* Clusius *says, than that which grows with us. In the middle of these Leaves rises up a Stalk, sometime two, with some Leaves thereon, which divide or spread out towards the top into several Branches: at the tops of which stand small yellow Flowers, consisting of six Leaves, two whereof are larger than the rest, and stand opposite to one another, the others being very small and scarcely discerned, till the Flower is fully blown open. After which spring out long, crooked, flat, husky Horns, or Cods, full of Joints, somewhat like unto the Husks or Horns of the* Scorpioides Matthioli, *but greater and longer; in the several Joints of which ly several square yellowish Seed, very difficult to be taken forth or separated from the Husks or Skins. The Plant has a* Poppy *like Smell, and of an unpleasant Taste.*

IX. *The fifth, or* Second Kind of Bastard Horned Poppy. *This Plant is very like unto the former, but that the Leaves thereof are not so Broad, nor long, but more finely divided, something like unto the* Seseli, *or* Hartwort of Marseilles, *or* Wild Chervil: *The Stalks are smooth, full of Leaves and Branches, which send forth yellow Flowers, made of five pointed Leaves; which being past away, long Cods come in their places, which stand not upright, but hang down; nor are crooked like the former, but straight, and Jointed, containing greater yellow Seed, not much unlike to those of* Galega *or* Goats Rue.

X. *The Places.* The first or *Sea Poppy,* grows upon the Sands and Banks of the Sea; and Naturally by the Sea side as well beyond Seas, as on the Coasts of our own Country in many Places. *Gerard* says he found it growing near unto *Rye* in *Kent*; in the *Isles of Sheppy* and *Thanet*; at *Lee* in *Essex*, and *Harwich*, and at *White-stable*, and in many other places on the *English* Shore. It is a pleasant Plant, and is now planted in *Gardens*, for its beautiful Aspect, as well as for its Virtues. The second and third are Natives of *Spain*, *Austria*, and *Bohemia*; *Angelus Palea*, and *Bartholomeus ab Urbe Veterum*, say, that the second grows in the Kingdoms of *Arragon* and *Castile* in *Spain*, in the Fields and near Common High-ways; but with us they both Flourish only in *Gardens*. The fourth and fifth grow in *Provence* in *France*, in the way to *Arles* and *Mompelier*, and other places in that Kingdom: as also in divers places in *Spain*, as *Clusius* says: but with us they are only found growing in *Gardens*.

XI. *The Times.* The first Flowers from *May* all the *Summer* long to the beginning of *September*, and its Seed ripens in the mean time. The second Flowers seldom before *July*, and gives ripe Seed every Year, if the Season proves temperate and kindly, otherwise not. The third, as it late before it springs up, so it comes late in the Year to Flowering, for which reason it rarely gives ripe Seed with us. The fourth and fifth Flower about the end of *June*, and in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*; in some places earlier, and in others later.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Virtues* of the two last, *viz.* the *Hypecoa*, are much the same with those of the *Corn Poppy* in the last Chapter, so that nothing more need be said of them here.

Of the True Horned Poppy.

XIII. *The Qualities of the Horned Poppy.* It is said to be hot and dry in the third Degree. And is Absteisive, Aperitive, Diuretick and Vulnerary: Hepatick, Nephritick, and Cathartick.

XIV. *The Specification.* It prevails against the Strangury, Obstruction of the Spleen, heals Green Wounds, and old rotten Sores and Ulcers, and by its Cathartick Quality eases the Pains of the Sciatica.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may make, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Essence.* 2. *A Decoction of the Root.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *An Oil of the Leaves and Flowers.* 5. *A Liniment of the same.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

XVI. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* Given to 2 or 3 Spoonfuls (if the *Juice*, being first clarified) in a Glass of *Port* Wine, it provokes Urine, cleanses the Reins and Bladder, and carries off the Morbifick matter of the Gout, Rheumatism, Stone, *&c.*

XVII. *The Decoction of the Root* in *Water.* Being boiled to the consumption of the one half, and then strained out and Drank, it opens the Obstructions of the Liver and Reins, and gives ease in the pains of the Sciatica, and admirably provokes Urine, giving ease in the Strangury.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Being given from the quantity of 2 Scruples to 2 Drams, *viz.* about a Spoonful at a time in *Mead* or Honied Water, it is said gently to purge the Belly.

XIX. *The Oil of the Leaves and Flowers made by Insolation, or Coction.* It is good to clear the Eyesight, and to take away Spots and Films upon them; for which purpose it is also used to the Eyes of Cattel.

XX. *The Liniment of the Leaves and Flowers. It is made of their Juice mixed with Honey and Orobus Meal, with an addition of Oil of Hypericon:* cleanses foul and virulent Ulcers, and that so powerfully, that *Galen* advises, that it should not be applyed unto those Sores or Ulcers, which are already cleansed, least it should consume the quick Flesh also. It takes away also by the strength and force

force of its Abſterſive quality, even thoſe Cruſts which grow upon Ulcers, by neglect or ill looking after.

XXI. *The Ointment. It is made of the Leaves and Flowers, by boiling or Infuſing in Oil of Hypericon, adding after Expreſſion, Turpentine a quarter part; Wax, Frankincenſe, of each an eighth part; Pouder of Tobacco a tenth part.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liniment*, cleanſes putrid Sores, old Ulcers, and running Fiſtula's powerfully, and heals ſimple Green Wounds, after an admirable manner.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves and Flowers.* Being applied to filthy putrid Sores, rotten Ulcers and running Fiſtula's, it Abſterges them wonderfully, and diſpoſes them to incarnation or healing.

CHAP. DLXXVI.

Of POPPY Spatling.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name that we know of: but is called in *Latine*, *Papaver Spumeum:* in *Engliſh*, *Spatling Poppy*, or *Frothy Poppy*, becauſe oftentimes about the Joints a certain frothy kind of Subſtance is ſeen.

II. *The Kinds.* Whether it is of the Kinds of *Poppies* or no, I will not determin. It is a ſingular Plant of the Kind, and ought rather to be accounted a Kind of *Lychnis*, (as moſt *Herbariſts* think it to be:) It is called by ſome *Ben*, or *Behen album* (differencing it from the *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi*, & *muſcipula Lobelij*, each of which is called *Ben*, or *Behen rubrum*:) tho' neither of them is the true *Behen album*, or *rubrum* of the *Arabians*: *Bauhinus* calls it, *Lychnis Sylveſtris quæ Ben vel Behen album vulgo*, which is all that can be ſaid of it as relating to its Speices.

The Deſcription.

III. *Its Roots is white, and ſpreads it ſelf abroad in the Earth abiding many Years. It is a ſmall low Herb, having divers weak tender Stalks, full of Joints, about half a Yard or two Feet in height or length, they uſually lying upon the ground; on which grow many pale whitiſh green Leaves, two always ſet together one againſt another at the Joints: having many times upon the Leaves, but more often about the Joints of the Stalks, a certain white frothy Subſtance, like unto that which is called Cuckow Spittle. At the tops of the Stalks grow many Flowers together, every one on a pretty long Foot Stalk, hanging down their Heads, which are white, compoſed of five ſmall white Leaves a piece with a deep notch in the middle of each one of them, making the Flower to ſeem to conſiſt of more than five Leaves; they all ſtanding in a large Hoſe or Holſter ſtriped, the flower ſcarcely appearing above it; wherein afterwards is contained Black Seed.*

Poppy Spatling

IV. *The Places.* It grows generally throughout *England* in many places and paſtures, and Hedgſides; by ſome it is much valued, and therefore planted alſo in *Gardens.*

V. *The Times.* It Flowers almoſt from the beginning of *June* till the end of *July* and ſometimes later; and the ſeed ripens in the mean ſeaſon. And as the Root abides all the *Winter*, ſo alſo do ſome of the Leaves keep green all that Seaſon.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree. Aperitive Abſterſive, Cephalick, Cathartick and Emetick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for the cure of the Epilepſy or Falling ſickneſs, and other cold and moiſt diſeaſes of the Brain.

VIII. *The Preparations. The Pouder of the Seed* is only in uſe.

The Virtues.

IX. It may be given from a dram to two drams, in *Mead* or Honied water: it cauſes vomiting, and purges downwards Pituitous or flegmy humors, and is eſpecially good for the Cure of the Falling Sickneſs, and other Cold and moiſt diſeaſes of Head and Brain.

POTATO-Canada, *ſee* Hartichoke Jeruſalem, *Chap.* 340.

CHAP.

CHAP. DLXXVII.

Of POTATO, Spaniſh, Virginian, *and* Engliſh.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name that we know of: but it is called by our Modern Authors *Battata*, *Battatas*, *Amotes*, *Camotes*, *Ignanes*, *& Inhames*; and by the *Indians*, *Papas*, *Papus*, and *Pappus*; we in *Engliſh* call it, *Potato*, and *Potatus*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſeveral Species of this Plant, which are almoſt as different one from another, as they are every one of them different from the *Jeruſalem Hartichoke*. 1. The firſt is *Battatas, ſive Pappas Hiſpaniarum*, The Spaniſh Potato, becauſe it grows not only in *Spain*, but in all the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*; as alſo every where almoſt in our *Weſt-India* Plantations. 2. *Pappas vel Battata Virginiana*, The Virginian Potato, which grows wild not only in *Virginia*, but almoſt every where thro' the whole Continent of *Florida*. 3. *Pappa ſeu Battata Anglicana ſeu Hiberniana*, The Engliſh or Iriſh Potato, which grows in vaſt plenty in many of our *Engliſh Gardens*, ſo that now the Roots are ſold by Buſhels in our *London* Markets.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Spaniſh Potato. *It has many firm and ſweet Roots, which being boiled, baked, or Roaſted, are of a pleaſant ſweet Taſte, exceeding in deliciouſneſs any other Root whatſoever: it is in ſhape and form ſomewhat like to* Aſphodil *Root, tuberous, knobby, and from two to eight or ten Inches in length, more or leſs, with an anſwerable thickneſs; much greater than* Aſphodil *Roots, and larger at one end than at another: ſome ſorts of them are longer, others rounder and thicker; ſome of them of a white color, ſome of a yellow color, others of a pale brown, and ſome of a kind of reddiſh color; and of a white, or yellowiſh white within, the whole Root being of one ſolid, compact, or uniform Subſtance, without any Heart or Pith in the middle, as* Carrots *and* Parſneps *have; many of them ſpringing and growing as it were from one Head. From the Head of theſe Roots ſpring up many long Branches, which by reaſon of their weight and weakneſs cannot ſtand of themſelves, but trail on the Ground, a Yard or Yard and half in length, or more, on which are ſet at ſeveral diſtances, broad, and in a manner triangular, or three cornered Leaves, not very much unlike to thoſe of* Ivy, *ſoft in feeling to, and of a dark green color, the two ſides whereof are broad and round as to the middle part thereof, but pointed at the end, and growing pretty cloſe together.*

Spaniſh Potatoes

Spaniſh Potatoes.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Virginian Potato. *The Root of this is nothing like the former neither in form, magnitude, color, nor taſte, nor reſembles it in any thing but the ſolid, compact, uniform Subſtance thereof. The Roots are ſmall, ſome about the bigneſs of* Wall-Nuts, *green and all, ſome leſſer by much, and others greater; ſome of them almoſt round, ſome oval, ſome of a long round, and almoſt pointed at each end, ſome ſmooth, others knobby, all of them being tuberous, of a dirty brown whitiſh color on the out ſide, and white within; not of a pleaſant ſweet* Taſte, *as the* Spaniſh *are, but rather of a Flatulent, or inſipid Taſte, which yet being boiled, baked, or roaſted; and eaten with Butter, Salt, Vinegar, and a little Sugar, are moſt admirable Food, and not much inferior to thoſe of the* Spaniſh Kind, *(both ſorts of them, as alſo the* Engliſh *following, being very mealy when they are dreſt, for which reaſon they require a great deal of Butter.) It has many weak and ſomewhat flexible Branches, leaning a little downwards, or eaſily born down with the Wind or other things, beſet with many Winged Leaves, of a dark grayiſh green color, whereof divers are ſmaller, and ſome*

greater than others. The Flowers grow many together upon a long Stalk, coming forth from between the Leaves and the great Stalks, every one severally, upon a short foot Stalk, somewhat like to the Flowers of Tobacco *for the form, being one whole Leaf, six cornered at the brims, but something larger, and of a pale blewish purple color, or pale Dove color, and in some almost white, with some red Threads in the middle, standing about a thick Gold-yellow Pointel, tipt with green at the end. After the Flowers are past, there comes up in their places small round Berries or Fruit, as large as a* Damson, *or* Bully, *green at the first, and something whitish afterwards, with many white Seeds therein like to* Night-shade; *from the likeness of which* Bauhinus *upon* Matthiolus *calls it* Solanum tuberosum esculentum.

V. *The third, or* English, *or* Irish Potato. *This is a roundish tuberous Root sometimes smooth, sometimes knobby, of various magnitudes from the smallness of a* Filbert, *to bigger than a large Fist doubled; it is solid, compact, and of one uniform Substance, white within, and reddish without, having a* Cuticula *or Scarf Skin, over the principal Skin, not sweet in Taste, like those of the* Spanish Kind, *but of a more flatulent or insipid Taste, which being throughly boiled, baked or roasted, are mealy like the others. They are dispersed under the Ground by many small Threads or Strings, from the Head of the Root, and one from another, each encreasing in its tuberous bulk, in its station or place where it lyes, without running deeper into the Ground, as long Roots usually do.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grow in *Spain* and *Portugal* and in the *West-Indies*, as well among the *English* and *Dutch* in our Plantations, as among the *Spaniards*, who plant them universally for Food. The second grow plentifully in *Virginia* and through all *Florida.* The third are only Nurst up in *Gardens* in *England* and *Ireland*, where they flourish and come to perfection, prodigiously encreasing to a vast plenty.

VII. *The Times.* The first bear their green Leaves all the *Summer*, which perish with the Stalks at the first approach of *Winter*, or any great Frost; The second thrust forth their Leaves in the beginning of *May*, the Flowers bud forth in *August*; and the Roots are fit for Food in *September.* The last their Roots come to perfection towards the latter end of *Autumn*, and encrease in largeness and goodness, being a good provision for Food, through the whole *Winter.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Leaves of *Potato* are manifestly hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree, as manifestly appear by the Taste. But the Roots are temperate in respect to heat or cold, dryness and moisture: They Astringe, are moderately Diuretick, Stomatick, Chylifick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

IX. *The Specification.* They nourish the whole Body, restore in Consumptions, and provoke Lust.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The boiled, baked, or roasted Roots.* 2. *The Broth.* 3. Sanguis, *The Blood.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Prepared Roots.* They stop Fluxes of the Bowels, nourish much, and restore in a pining Consumption: Being boiled, baked, or rosted, they are eaten with good Butter, Salt, Juice of *Oranges* or *Limons*, and double refined Sugar, as common Food: they encrease Seed and provoke Lust, causing Fruitfulness in both Sexes: and stop all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly.

XII. *The Broth of the Roots. They are first boiled soft in fair Water, then taken out and peeled, afterwards put into the same Water again, and boiled till the broth becomes as thick, as very thick Cream, or thin Hasty Pudding: some mix an equal quantity of Milk with it, and so make Broth: others after they are peeled, instead of putting them into the Waters they were boiled in, boil them only in Milk, till they are dissolved as aforesaid, and the Broth is made pleasant with sweet Butter, a little Salt and double refined Sugar, and so eaten.* It has all the Virtues of the Roots eaten in Substance, nourishes more, and restores not only in an *Atrophia*, or pining Consumption, but also in a *Phthisis* or Ulceration of the Lungs.

XIII. Sanguis, *or The Blood of Potato's. It is made as the Blood of Satyrion, Parsneps, Eddo's, Comfrey, and other the like Roots.* It may be taken to a Spoonful or two, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glass of choise, *Canary, Tent, Alicant*, old *Malaga*, or other good Wines. It restores in deep Consumptions of all Kinds, nourishes to admiration, is good against Impotency in Men and Barrenness in Women, and has all the other Virtues of both the *Prepared Roots* and *Broth.*

PRICKET, *see* Stone Crop, *Chap.*

CHAP. DLXXVIII.

Of PRICK-MADAM.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Αειζωον σκωληκοειδες: in *Latine*, *Vermicularis, Sedum Vermiculare, illecebra vermiculata:* and in *English*, *Prick Madam*, (being a certain Kind of *small Houseleek*, or *Stone Crop.)*

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of it as, 1. Αειζωον σκωληκοειδες ὁ θαμνωδες, *Vermicularis Arboreſcens*, Tree Prick-Madam. 2. Αειζωον σκωληκοειδες θαμνωδες, *Vermicularis Fruticosa altera*, Shruby Prick-Madam, or the lesser Tree Prick-Madam. 3. *Sedum minus Hematodes; sempervivum minus primum Dodonæi; Sedum minus mas Fuchsij; Vermicularis sive illecebra major vulgaris*, The Common greater Prick-Madam. 4. *Sempervivum minus æstivum Lobelij; Sedum minus sextus Clusij; Vermicularis sive illecebra minor, Aizoon medium Thalij*; The lesser Prick-Madam, or small Stone Crop.

The Descriptions:

III. *The first, or* Tree Prick-Madam. *Its Roots are long, woody, and spreading in the Ground; this Plant rises up to be five or six Feet high, as I have sometimes observ'd it, when it is planted in* Gardens *in a good Soil; and is plentifully stored with Branches, from the bottom to the top, and thick set with small, long, and round green Leaves, without any Taste, very like to those of the* small Houseleek, *called* Stone Crop, *(but* Lobel *says, it has a kind of Saltish Taste) yet lesser and greener.*

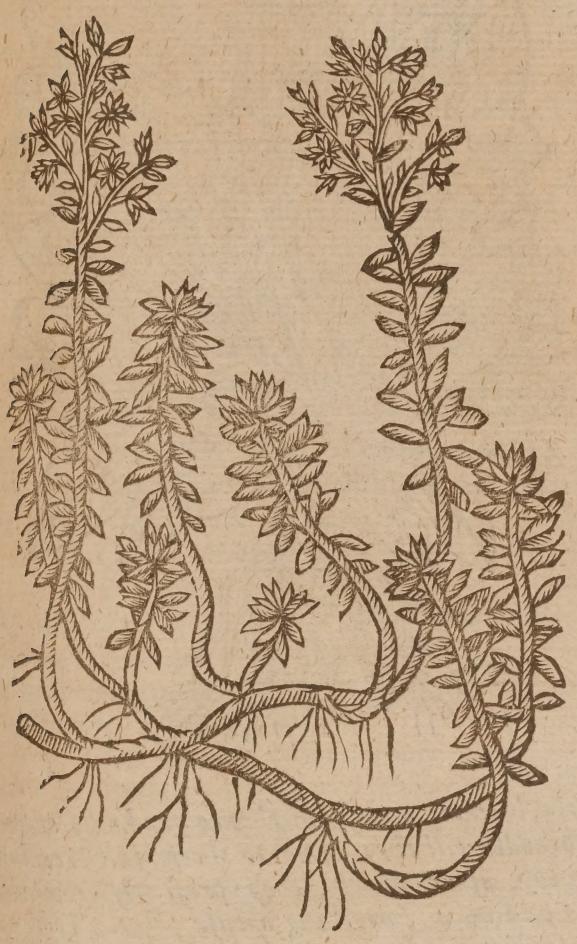
The

The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, ſmaller than the next which follows, and of a pale yellow color. The Branches hereof ſlipped and put into the Ground, will quickly take Root and grow.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Shrubby Prick-Madam, *or* leſſer Tree Prick-Madam. *Its Root is hard and woody; nor does this Plant grow ſo high as the former, not being much above a Foot high. It is full of Branches, and covered with an* Aſh *colored Bark, as limber and as pliant as the former. The Leaves hereof are ſomewhat greater and larger than the other, of a more Saltiſh Taſte, and of a darker green. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, and are larger than thoſe of the firſt, but fewer, and of a yellowiſh color.*

V. *The third, or* Common greater Prick-Madam. *Its Roots are very ſmall and creeping in the Ground, and ſend forth Stalks with Leaves here and there all about. This* Common greater Prick-Madam, *(which ſome call alſo* Common greater Stone Crop) *grows upon the Ground with divers trailing Branches, ſet with many thick, fat, and ſomewhat round, whitiſh or yellowiſh green Leaves, a little pointed at the edges. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, many ſet together, yet ſomewhat looſely, and not in a thick Tuft or Cluſter as the* Orpines, *and are of a yellowiſh color.*

Prick-Madam ſmall.



VI. *The fourth, or* Leſſer Prick-Madam, *or* ſmall Stone Crop. *Its Root is creeping, in like manner as the former, or* Common greater Prick-Madam, *and ſhoots it ſelf forth in divers places alſo. It has ſmall and long Leaves like the laſt going before, which are ſet upon ſhort foot Stalks, not much above an Hand breadth long, which are not ſo thick, but more flat, and of a more Styptick Taſte. The Flowers are of a paler yellow color, and greater than the former, but ſtanding in ſparſed Tufts in the ſame manner. It looſes both Leaf and Stalk in* Winter.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow by the Sea ſide, and farther off likewiſe, where the ſecond will have a brackiſh Taſte, as well as when it grows near the Sea. The third grows many times in *Gardens*, and in other Places upon Stone Walls, and tops of Houſes, almoſt every where. The fourth grows among Rubbiſh, and in the Borders of Fields open to the Sun, alſo on Mud, or on Stone Walls, and on other Sandy and Gravelly places, and often times upon the ſides of old Tiled Houſes and Penthouſes in many parts of the Kingdom.

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt and ſecond Flower in *Auguſt*, or very late with us: The third and fourth Flower in *June* and *July*, and ſometimes ſooner.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are cold in the third Degree, and dry in the firſt. Abſterſive, Anodyn, Repercuſſive, and Vulnerary.

X. *The Specification.* It is good againſt the Gout, Pains, Aches, Strangury, ſcalding and heat of Urine, Stone, Gravel, burning Fevers, Headach, Bleeding at Noſe, Inflamations, Eryſipelas, Pimples, Shingles, Tettars, Ringworms, and other breakings out: as alſo ſtops Fluxes of Humors to any part, and is good to heal fretting Sores, old Ulcers, Cankers, Burnings and Scaldings, with Fire, Water, or other things. It is ſaid to waſte away Warts and Corns, and to free the Skin from Scurff, Morphew, and other defilements and deformities thereof.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The green Leaves.* 2. *A Liquid Juice.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Poſſet.* 5. *An Oil or Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The green Leaves.* Rubbed upon the Teeth and Gums, is good againſt the Scurvy in them, ſo alſo being laid between the Lips and Gums all Night for a Week or Fortnight or more. Rubbed alſo upon Warts or Corns it cauſes them to waſte away.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice.* It cools Inflamations in the Eyes, being dropt into them, as alſo in other parts of the Body: it ſtops Bleeding and all hot Defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, or Ears, and eaſes the pains of the Ears being dropt into them. Taken inwardly to a Spoonful or more in *Mead*, Spring Water, or in *Barly Water*, or in Red Wine, it ſtops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, proceeding from heat and ſharp Humors. It Kills Worms in the Stomach and Guts, and being bathed upon the places, is good againſt the bitings of Venomous Beaſts. It is profitable alſo againſt *Anthonies* Fire, Shingles, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurff, Morphew, Tannedneſs, Sun-burning, Yellowneſs, and other defilements and deformities of the Skin, being bathed upon the Places, and double Cloths dipt in the ſame, being alſo applyed over.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It is good againſt Inflamations of Stomach and Lungs, Burning Fevers, and the hot Fits of Agues, being given a Spoonful or two, or more at a time, in a Glaſs of the *Diſtilled Water.*

XV. *The Poſſet Drink made of the Juice.* It has the Virtues of the *Syrup*, being taken in the ſame manner: and is good to cool and heal raw and galled places in Children, the parts being bathed therewith, and then afterwards anointed with the *Oil* or *Ointment*,

XVI. *The Oil or Ointment.* They cool Inflamations in any part, heal Shingles, Burnings and

Scaldings with Fire, Water, Oil, or other things, as alſo Cankers, running Sores, fretting Ulcers, Pimples, Leproſy, and other like Breakings out of the Skin. They give eaſe in the Gout, and all other pains proceeding from heat, and hot ſcalding or ſharp Humors, in what part of the Body ſoever: and have all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, as to outward applications. Anointed on the Fore-Head, Temples, and Crown of the Head, it eaſes the Head-ach, Megrim, and allays the diſtempered heat of the Brain.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* Applyed to Inflamations, ſimple Contuſions or Bruiſes, *Anthony*'s Fire, or other hot and fiery eruptions in the Skin, it alleviates the heat, and cures them; ſo alſo applyed in the Gout it gives eaſe to the part; and applyed to the Crown of the Head and Temples, it is good againſt Frenzies, Deliriums, and Madneſs, eaſes the pains of thoſe parts, and cools and allays the preternatural heat of the ſame; and has indeed all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Oil* and *Ointment*, as to external Applications.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* Drank Inwardly, it has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Syrup*, tho' not altogether ſo powerful; it quenches Thirſt, allays inward Heats and Inflamations, and abates the ſharpneſs of Humors in the Stomach. Outwardly, it has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Oil* and *Ointment*, and in eſpecial is an incomparable thing againſt an *Eryſipelas*, and all External Heats, Pimples, eruptions of the Skin, and other deſœdations and deformities thereof. The *Diſtilled Water*, or the *Juice*, being bathed on any place ſtung with Nettles, Bees, or Waſps, or bitten with any Venomous Creature, it preſently gives eaſe, and takes away the pain thereof.

CHAP. DLXXIX.

Of PRIMROSE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latine*, *Primula veris* (for I know no *Greek* Name it has) which Name I ſuppoſe it has obtained, becauſe it is one of the firſt of thoſe Plants which Flower in the *Spring*; alſo, *Aliſma Sylvarum Columnæ:* and in *Engliſh*, *Primroſe*.

II. *The Kinds.* The *Primroſe* is ſaid to be a Species of *Herba Paralyſis*, or *Cowſlip:* and of this Species, there are two principal Kinds, *viz.* I. *Primula Veris*, or Primroſe, ſpecially ſo called, of which we ſhall treat in this Chapter. II. *Primula Veris pachyphyllos Lugdunenſis*, *Auricula Urſi*, The Bears Ear Primroſe, of which we ſhall treat, God willing, in the next Chapter following.

III. *The Kinds of the Primroſe ſpecially ſo called.* Of this there are theſe following Species, *viz.* 1. *Primula veris Flore albo*, The ſingle white Primroſe. 2. *Primula veris Flore viride ſimplici*, The ſingle green Primroſe. 3. *Primula veris Flore viridante & albo ſimplici*; The ſingle green and white Primroſe. 4. *Primula veris Flore viridi duplici*, The double green Primroſe. 5. *Primula veris Hesketi Flore multiplici ſeparatim Diviſo*, Heskets double Primroſe. 6. *Primula Hortenſis Flore pleno vulgaris*, The common double Garden Primroſe. 7. *Primula veris minor Flore duplici*, The ſmall double Primroſe. 8. *Primula veris Turcica Flore purpureo Tradeſcanti*, The Turky purple Primroſe. 9. *Primula veris Flore ſchermeſino Turcica*, The Turky crimſon Primroſe. 10. *Primula veris rubra*, The red Primroſe. 11. *Primula veris rubra*, The fair red Primroſe. 12. *Primula veris Phœnicea*, The ſcarlet Primroſe. 13. *Primula veris Flore geminato rubro*, The red Primroſe Hoſe in Hoſe. 14. *Primula veris rubra Flore duplici*, The double red Primroſe.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Single white Primroſe. *It has a long, ſtringy, fibrous and buſhy Root, from the Head of which riſe up many Leaves, almoſt all in a cluſter, which are ſometimes* 2, 3, *or* 4 *Inches long, and ſometimes* 1 *or* 2 *broad, rough, full of Veins, and unevenly waved about the edges, narrow*

Primroſe.

at the bottom, and from thence gradually encreaſing in breadth till they come to their full breadth near the top, after which, they preſently grow narrow, and end in a ſomething obtuſe point. From among theſe Leaves ſpring up ſeveral ſmall whitiſh yellow Stalks, about 3, 4, *or* 5 *Inches in height, at the tops of which the Flowers grow in a ſmall rough whitiſh Husk, and of a pale or whitiſh yellow color, having five roundiſh Leaves dented about the middle of their edges, and of a pleaſant ſweet color. There is another Kind hereof, which is ſomewhat ſmaller, and bears Milk white Flowers, without any ſhew of yellowneſs in them, which are uſually brought into* Gardens *for their rarity, and differ not from thoſe juſt now deſcribed, either in* Root, *or* Leaf, *or any thing elſe, but having thoſe yellow Spots ſmaller, and not ſo deep, as in the other* Wild Kinds.

V. *The ſecond, or* ſingle green Primroſe. *This has its Leaves very like unto the* Greater double Primroſe, *but ſmaller, and of a ſadder green color, and*

The Flowers ſtand ſeverally upon long ſoot Stalks, as the firſt Single Kind *does, but larger than they, and more laid open, of the ſame, or very near the ſame yellowiſh green color that the Husk is of, ſo that at firſt opening, the Husk and the Flower, ſeem to make but one double green Flower, which afterwards ſeparating themſelves, the ſingle Flower grows out of the Husk and ſpreads it ſelf open, much more than any other* Single Primroſe *does, growing in the end to be of a paler green color.*

VI. *The third, or* Single green and white Primroſe. *The Leaves of this differ in a manner, nothing from the former, neither does the Flower, but only in this, that out of the larger yellowiſh green Husks, which contain the Flowers of the former, there comes forth, out of the middle of each of them, either a ſmall piece of a whitiſh flower, or elſe a larger, ſometimes making up a whole Flower, like an ordinary* Primroſe.

VII. *The fourth, or* Double green Primroſe. *This Plant is in its Leaves, ſo like the former* Green Kinds, *That the one cannot be known from the other, untill it come to Flower, and then it bears upon every Stalk a double green Flower, of a little deeper green color than the Flower of the former* Single Kind, *conſiſting but of two rows of ſhort Leaves moſt uſually, and both of them of an equal height above the Husk, abiding a pretty time in Flower, more eſpecially if it ſtands in a ſhady place, or where the Sun can come but a little to it.*

VIII. *The fifth, or* Hesket's double Primroſe. *It is very like unto the* Double ſmall Primroſe, *as well in Root, as in Leaf, and Magnitude, the Stalk not riſing much higher than it, but bearing Flowers in a far different manner. For this bears not only ſingle Flowers upon ſeveral Stalks, but ſometimes two or three ſingle Flowers upon one Stalk, and alſo at the ſame time a bigger Stalk, and ſomething higher, having one green Husk at top thereof; ſometimes broken on the one ſide, and ſometimes whole; in the middle whereof ſtands ſometimes, divers ſingle Flowers thruſt together, every Flower to be ſeen in its proper form. And ſometimes there appears with ſome whole Flowers, others which are but parts of Flowers, as if the Flowers, were broken in pieces, and thruſt into one Husk. the Leaves of the Flowers (being of a white or pale* Primroſe *color, but a little deeper) ſeldom riſing above the height of the very Husk it ſelf, and ſometimes, as I have obſerved in this Plant, it will have upon the ſame Stalk, which bears ſuch Flowers as are here deſcribed, a ſmall Flower or two, making the Stalk ſeem Branched into many Flowers, by which it is manifeſt, that it will diverſify it ſelf into many forms, not abiding conſtant in any Year, as the other Kinds do.*

IX. *The ſixth, or* Common double Garden Primroſe, *The Leaves of this are very large, and like unto the* Single Kind, *but ſomething larger, becauſe of its cultivation in* Gardens. *The Flowers do ſtand every one ſeverally, upon long ſlender foot Stalks, as the* Single Kinds *do; in greeniſh Husks, of a pale greeniſh color, like unto the* Field Primroſe; *but very thick and double, and having the ſame ſweet Smell with them.*

X. *The ſeventh, or* Small double Primroſe. *This is in Root, Leaf, and Flower, altogether like unto the laſt* Double Primroſe, *but that it is ſmaller in every reſpect, for the Flower riſes not above 2 or 3 Fingers high, and but twice double, that is, with two rows of Leaves, yet of the very ſame* Primroſe *color which the former is of.*

XI. *The eighth, or* Turky purple Primroſe. *The Leaves of this are ſo like the other* Primroſes, *that they can very hardly be diſtinguiſhed until the Flowers appear: but the chief difference in the Leaves is, that they are ſomething longer rounder pointed, and a little reddiſh at the very bottom of the Leaves. The Flowers are as large as any other* Primroſe, *or rather larger, made of five Leaves like unto them, but of a delicate* Violet *purple color; the bottoms of them yellow, circled as it were with a deep* Saffron *like yellow, which adds a greater grace thereto: in other things it is like to the* Common *or* Ordinary Primroſes.

XII. *The ninth, or* Turky crimſon Primroſe. *This differs but little from the laſt, neither in its Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, magnitude, and form of growing, nor indeed in any thing, except in the color of the Flowers, which in this is crimſon, as in the other it is purple.*

XIII. *The tenth, or* Red Primroſe. *This is of a newer date than any of the former, has more beauty, and greater variety than the former. In Roots, Leaves and faſhion, it differs not from the* Common ſingle Field Primroſe, *only the tops of the Roots, and bottoms of the Stalks are of a reddiſh color; but the greateſt difference is in the colors of the Flowers, there being of them, almoſt twenty diverſity of reds, ſome deeper, and others lighter, from Blood red, to a pale* Pink *color, ſome are of a blewiſh* Roſe *color, ſadder and paler, ſome of a Brick color, ſome of a Dove color, others of the color of an old Buff Coat, and ſome Hair color, all which Kinds have been raiſed from Seeds, as alſo, theſe more excellent Kinds following.*

XIV. *The eleventh, or* Fair red Primroſe. *It is a pleaſant Flower, of a moſt beautiful, rich, ſhining, Velvet, red color, with a yellow Star in the bottom, as in all the reſt.*

XV. *The twelfth, or* Scarlet Primroſe. *It is a Flower of very great eſteem, and of a bright ſcarlet color, and more rare than any of the former Kinds.*

XVI. *The thirteenth, or* Red Primroſe Hoſe in Hoſe. *It has many Stalks riſing from one Root, each of which bears a Flower, and has Hoſe in Hoſe upon every Stalk, that is two Flowers ingeminated, one ſtanding within the other, in ſome bigger, and of a deeper red color; in others leſſer and paler. Of this Kind Mr.* Rea *ſays, he had raiſed ſix ſeveral diverſities, differing from each other, either in ſize, faſhion, or color.*

XVII. *The fourteenth, or* Double red Primroſe. *This is the rareſt of all the Kinds. The Flower is ſaid to be almoſt as large, thick and double, as the* Common pale yellow Kind, *and of a fair red color. For the ſake of this Flower, much Seed has been ſown, in hopes to have obtained it.*

XVIII. *The Places.* The firſt three Kinds have been found growing Wild in moſt places of this Kingdom. The eighth and ninth came to us out of *Turky*: but now all the various Kinds here Treated of, are found to grow in *Gardens*, and are Nurſt up by the diligent lovers of Flowers. The *Engliſh Kinds* are hardy and proſper in any place, which is not too hot, or too much in the Sun. The *Red Kinds* are planted, ſowed, and ordered in the ſame manner as we do *Bears Ears*. Yet if ſowed in a Bed of good Earth, towards the end of *September*, they will come up in the *Spring*, and ſoon come to bear Flowers. *Hesket's Primroſe* grows in *Clapdale Wood*, 3 Miles from *Settle*, in *Yorkſhire*.

XIX. *The Times. Primroſes* Flower generally very early in the *Spring*, and ſometimes again in *Autumn*. Some Flower earlier, ſome later, and ſome in the midſt of *Winter*, as they are defended from Cold and Froſt, and the mildneſs of the *Winter* will admit. The *Common double Primroſe*

Flowers

Flowers in *April:* the *Common ſingle* and *red Kinds* in *March:* and many of them will begin in *September*, and continue bearing Flowers all *Winter* unleſs checked by hard Weather.

XX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Virtues* of *Primroſes*, are the ſame with thoſe of *Cowſlips*, in *Chap.* 157. *Sect.* 18. *ad* 32, aforegoing, to which we refer you.

XXI. *An Obſervation. The Juice of Primroſe Roots.* Being Snuft up the Noſe, or gently Syringed up with a ſmall Syringe, it purges the Head and Brain of cold, moiſt, and pituitous Humors, which afflict the Original of the Nerves, and cauſe Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Vertigo's, Megrim, Head-ach, Carus, Lethargy, Convulſions, Palſies, Rheumatiſms, and other Diſeaſes of like Kind. I cured a Man who had four Fits of an Appoplxey, by the uſe of this Errhine; and a little Youth of an Epilepſy, by the uſe of it ſeven or eight times, and taking the *Pouder of the Root* alſo inwardly: I cured an Ancient Gentlewoman of a Lethargy therewith; and two other Young Gentlewomen, one of a Megrim, the other of an inveterate Head-ach.

XXII. *Another Obſervation. The Pouder of the Roots.* Given to a Dram and half, or more, it purges the Head, Brain, and Stomach, of cold, moiſt and putrid Humors; and is prevalent againſt all the Diſeaſes for which the *Errhine* or *Juice* is exhibited. It purges Choler and Flegm very well. With 10 Doſes of this *Pouder* I cured a middle Aged Woman of the Palſy: and with much the like number of Doſes, I cured a Man of 50 Years old, of the Gout; proper Topicks being alſo in the mean ſeaſon applied.

XXIII. *A third Obſervation. The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* It is good againſt the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and heals inward Wounds and Bruiſes; and bathed upon weak Joints it ſtrengthens them. *The Decoction of the Leaves and Flowers in Wine*, being drank, it is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, and all other Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs; and is ſaid to draw any Thorn or Splinter out of the Fleſh.

CHAP. DLXXX.

Of PRIMROSE Bears Ear.

Vulgarly called

AURICULA.

I. THE *Names.* This Plant knows no Ancient *Greek* Name; but it is, called by *Lugdunenſis*, *Primule veris* παχύφυλλος (from the thickneſs of the Leaves) *The thick Leav'd Primroſe.* It is alſo called *Sanicula Alpina Bauhini & Geſneri*, for they will have it to be a Species of the *Sanicles*; however it is a very good Wound Herb: by others, *Sanicula altera*, *Paralytica Alpina*, The *Alpine* or *Mountain Cowſlip*, becauſe it is certainly of the Family of the *Cowſlips:* but now in our time it is moſtly called *Auricula Urſi*; and we in *Engliſh* call it, *the Bears Ear Primroſe*, alſo *Bears Ear*, and *Auricula* (without any other addition,) which is the moſt Common and uſual Name.

II. *The Kinds.* We have already treated of theſe *Auricula's* under the Title of *Bears Ear*, in *Chap.* 59. aforegoing, where we have given you a compleat Deſcription of the three principal Kinds, which may ſerve for all the ſeveral individual Species of *Auriculæ*. But they being properly *Primroſes*, and this being the place, in which they ought to be methodically treated of, we ſhall for the ſake of *Floriſts*, and all Lovers of the *Flower Garden*, expatiate our Diſcourſe, and more largely ſhew you a great many of the Individuals, which for brevity ſake we before omitted. We ſhall treat of them, with reſpect to their colors, which are chiefly, 1. *Purple and Blew.* 2. *Red or Scarlet.* 3. *Yellow or Buff.* 4. *White.* In each of which we ſhall ſhew you ſo many fine and delicate Species or Individuals, as may be ſufficient to Stock a *Floriſts Garden*, who from their Seeds, being managed according to the following directions, may raiſe many new Varieties. The number of the various ſorts being many, we ſhall not give you their Names here, but put them to each Plant, in its order, as it is treated of.

The Deſcriptions.

I. Purples *and* Blews.

III. 1. *Auricula Urſi Flore purpureo*, Purple Bears Ear. *Its Root is compoſed of many whitiſh Strings ſpringing from the main long Root, which is very like to a* Cowſlip, *or* Primroſe *Root, as it is in all the other parts beſides. From the Head of this Root ſpring up many green Leaves, ſomething long and ſmooth, narrow from the bottom of the Leaf to the middle, and broad from thence to to the end, being round pointed and a little ſnipt,*

Auricula.

or indented about the edges. In the middle of these Leaves, and sometimes at the sides also, do spring round green Stalks four or five Fingers high, bearing at their tops, many Flowers, the Buds whereof, before they be blown, are of a deep purple color, and being open, are of a bright, but deep purple, usually called a Murrey color; consisting of five Leaves a piece, cut in, or indented at the end, as it were into two, with a whitish ring or circle at the bottom of each Flower, which stand in small green Cups: in which after the Flowers are fallen, are contained very small Heads, not rising to the height of the Cups, bearing a small Prick or Pointel at the top of them, in which is small blackish Seed.

IV. 2. *Auricula Ursi purpurea absque orbe*, The Murrey Auricula without Eyes. *This is another of the former Kind, whose Leaf is somewhat less, as is also the Flower, but of the same color, and sometimes something redder, tending to a scarlet, without any circle at the bottom of the Flower: but in nothing else, differing from it.*

V. 3. *Auricula Ursi Flore purpureo cæruleo*, The Violet purple colored Bears Ears. *The Leaves of this are something mealy and large; and the Flowers hereof, are of a paler or blewer purple than the first, something tending to a blew.*

VI. 4. *Auricula Ursi Flore pupureo eximio*, The beautiful purple Auricula. *It is a strong Plant with large Leaves, having a big tall Stalk, bearing a great Truss of many fair, fine, rich, purple Flowers, with Snow white Eyes, which will not wash yellow with Rain, as some do, but abide white to the last.*

VII. 5. *Auricula purpurea pulcherrima*, A fine purple Bears Ear. *This is like the former in all the parts, but that the great Head of Flowers stands more erect, and is of a deeper purple color, with broader white Eyes.*

VIII. 6. *Auricula purpurea alia*, Another purple Bears Ear. *It is a very good Flower, fair and large, many on one Stalk, of a lighter purple than any of the former, with fair white Eyes. There is another of this kind, something like this in color, but brighter, and bearing more Flowers, with large round white Eyes.*

IX. 7. *Auricula purpurea bona*, The good purple Bears Ear. *It is an excellent good Flower; and bears a great Truss of rich shining purple Flowers, with very large white Eyes.*

X. 8. *Auricula purpurea colore albo radiata*, The purple striped Auricula. *It is small in all its parts, has a weak low Stalk, bearing 4 or 5 purple Flowers, striped with white. And of this sort and color there is one which bears double Flowers.*

XI. 9. *Auricula Flore Cæruleo folio Boraginis*, The Borage Leav'd blew Auricula. *It is brought into the Kindred of the* Auriculæ *only for the form of the Flowers sake. It has a Root which is long and browniſh, with many small Fibres annexed to it. It has several rough, broad, hairy Leaves, spread on the Ground, like to those of* Borage *for the roughness, but much lesser, the Leaves hereof being something rent in some places on the edges. From among these Leaves rises up one Stalk, but sometimes two or more Stalks, which are brown and hairy, five or six Inches high or thereabouts; each bearing at the top three or four Flowers apiece, consisting of five Leaves, which are large and sharp pointed; of a fair rich blew, or bright azure color, with some small yellow threads in the middle, standing in small green Cups. This Plant as it is rare, so it is tender, and impatient of our cold* Winters, *and therefore requires to be planted in a Pot, that it may be Housed in* Winter.

XII. 10. *Auricula Ursi Flore purpureo duplici vario*, The various double purple Flower'd Auricula. *This purple Flowered, has its Flowers but once more double than the single; but is various in its purple color.*

XIII. 11. *Auricula Ursi Flore Cælestino*, The azure or Sky blew Bears Ears. *This has its Leaves broader, and of a dusky yellowish green color; the Flowers being of a blewish color, tending to a purple.*

XIV. 12. *Auricula Ursi Flore cæruleo diluto*, The pale blew Auricula. *It is something like unto the last in its green Leaves: but the Flowers are of a paler blew color.*

XV. 13. *Auricula Ursi Flore purpureo rubro vario*, The fair Collier, or Violet purple colored Auricula. *It has a pale greenish Leaf, without dents, and somewhat a large Flower of a delicate* Violet *purple color, something sad, but very lively.*

XVI. 14. *Auricula Ursi Flore purpureo cæruleo folio incano.* The purple blew Auricula, with a mealy Leaf. *The Flower is of a purplish blew color, with a white bottom, and a mealy Leaf.*

II. Reds, Crimson *and* Scarlet.

XVII. 15. *Auricula Ursi Flore rubro saturo orbe luteo*, Deep, *or* blood red Auricula, with a yellow Eye. *It has small and long green Leaves, nothing mealy, but snipt about the edges, from the middle of the Leaves forwards to the ends. The Flowers hereof are of a deep red color, tending to a Blood red, with a deep yellow circle, or rather bottom in the middle.*

XXVIII. 16. *Auricula Ursi Floxe rubro saturo absque orbe*, The deep, *or* Blood red Auricula without an Eye. *This is another Kind, having small and long green mealy Leaves, smaller than any that have mealy Leaves. The Flowers are of the same deep red color with the last described, but without any Eye or circle at bottom, of any other color whatsoever.*

XIX. 17. *Auricula Ursi Flore obsoleto magno*, The Spanish bluſh Auricula. *This* Great Auricula, *has as large Leaves as any other of this Kindred whatsoever, and whitish or mealy withall, something snipt about the edges, as many others of them are. The Flowers stand at the top of a strong and tall Stalk, larger than any of the others, being of a dusky bluſh color, resembling the bluſh of a* Spaniard, *whose tawny Skin cannot manifest so pure a bluſh, as the* English *can, for which reason it is called the* Spanish bluſh.

XX. 18. *Auricula Ursi Flore rubello*, Scarlet or light red Auricula, or Bears Ear. *The Leaves of this Kind are very like the Leaves of the first* purple Kind, *but that they are not so thick, of a little paler green color, and little or nothing snipt about the edges. The Flowers are of a bright, but pale reddish color, not half so deep as the two, with white Eyes or circles in their bottoms; in other things it differs not from others.*

XXI. 19. *Auricula Ursi colore Roseo*, The Rose colored Auricula or Bears Ear. *The Leaf of this is almost as large as any of the former, and a little mealy. The Flowers are of a light red,* or Damask, *or* Province Rose *color very near, with a white Eye at bottom.*

XXII. 20. *Auricula Ursi Imperialis*, The Imperial Auricula or Bears Ear. *It might be reckoned with the Purples, but is rather a dark or dead*

Red;

Red; it has small Leaves and a short Stalk, but bears many fair Flowers close set together, of so dark a red or purple color, that with out much error it may be called black, with fair Snow white Eyes.

XXIII. 21. *Auricula Ursi Imperator vocata*, The Emperor. *It is like the last, only a little bigger in all its parts, but of as dead or black a red color, with fair white Eyes. This has been lately raised from Seed.*

XXIV. 22. *Auricula Ursi Flore rubro sive Coccineo*, The red or Scarlet Auricula. *This is of divers sorts, it has large Leaves, a strong upright Stalk, bearing a great Truss of fine scarlet Flowers, with Snow white Eyes.*

XXV. 23. *Auricula Ursi Flore Sanguineo*, The Blood red colored Auricula. *It is of two sorts*, 1. Flore Sanguineo saturo, *which is of a deep crimson* Velvet *color.* 2. Flore Sanguineo diluto, *or fair bright Crimson. It has Leaves of a middle size more green than mealy, and Flowers of a bright crimson color, larger than the deep Blood red following.*

XXVI. 24. *Auricula Ursi Flore Sanguineo saturato*, The Crimson, or deep Blood red Auricula. *It has a yellowish green Leaf, something small and long, with a few dents on the edges. The Flowers are of a deep Blood red color with a yellow Eye, and but a few upon a Stalk.*

XXVII. 25. *Auricula Ursi Flore Carneo colore Variegato*, The various Flesh colored Auricula. *Of this* Flesh and blush colored Auricula; *there are various sorts, some paler, some deeper, more or less beautiful by much than others, and with such wonderful variety of colors, not easily to be expressed, which arise almost every Year from the Seed. There are divers other sorts of Reds inclining to Scarlet, Crimson, Carnation,* Rose *colors, and Blushes, some redder, some yellower than others, some with large Flowers, and many on a Stalk, with white or pale yellow Eyes, for many of which new invented Names have been imposed, not worth our Remembring here.*

XXVIII. 26. *Auricula Ursi versicolor prima, sive Flore rubescente*, The Prime or Chief variegated blush Auricula or Bears Ear. *Its Leaves are as large, and as hoary and mealy as the third or* Greater yellow *or* Straw colored Auricula, *at* Sect. 31, *following; from among which rises up a Stalk about 4 or 5 Inches high, bearing from 6 to 12 or more fair Flowers, something larger than the* Smaller yellow Auricula, *having the ground of the Flower of a dark or dun yellow color, shadowed over a little, with a shew of light purple, which makes a kind of blush color; the edges of the Flower being tipt with a little deeper shew of that purple color, the bottoms of the Flowers being wholly yellow, without any Eye or Circle, and is of very great beauty, making an admirable variable colored* Auricula.

III. Yellows, Buff, *and* Tawney.

XXIX. 27. *Auricula Ursi maxima lutea Flore Eleganti*, The greatest fair yellow Auricula or Bears Ear with Eyes. *It has many fair and large thick Leaves, somthing mealy or hoary upon the greenness, being larger than any other Kind, except the* Spanish Blush, *at* Sect. 19, *aforegoing, and the next* Yellow *following, smooth about the edges, and without any indenting at all. The Stalk is large, round, and not higher than in some others of the former, but bearing many more Flowers thereon than in any other Kind, many times to the number of thirty, standing so round and close together, that they seem to make a Nosegay alone, and of the same fashion with others, but that the Leaves are shorter and rounder, yet with a notch in the middle like the rest; of a fair yellow color, neither very pale nor deep, with a white Eye or Circle in the bottom, about the middle of every Flower, which gives it the greater grace. The Seed is of a blackish brown color like unto others, but contained in greater round Heads than any other, with a small pointel sticking in the middle. Its Root is greater and thicker than any other, with long Strings or Fibres but greater than any of the former.*

XXX. 28. *Auricula Ursi major lutea folio incavo.* The greater yellow Auricula, or Bears Ear. *Its Leaves are larger, and more hoary or mealy than the last or any other of these Kinds. The Flowers are not so many, but longer and not so thick thrust together, but of a deeper yellow color, without any Eye, or Circle in them.*

XXXI. 29. *Auricula Ursi major Flore Pallido*, The great Straw colored Auricula, or Bears Ear. *This has almost as mealy Leaves as the last, but nothing so large. The Flowers are of a fair Straw color, with an Eye or white Circle at their bottoms. These three last have no shew or shadow of any other color in any part of the edge, as some others which follow have.*

XXXII. 30. *Auricula Ursi minor Flore pallente*, The lesser Straw colored Auricula. *The Leaves of this are less mealy, or rather of a pale green, a little mealy withal. The Flowers are of a paler yellow, than the last, and it bears almost as many upon a Stalk, as the first* Great yellow.

XXXIII. 31. *Auricula Ursi minor lutea*, The lesser yellow Auricula, or Bears Ear. *Its Leaves are nothing so large, as either of the three former* yellow Kinds, *but rather of the bigness of the first* White Kind, *at* Sect. 43. *following, but yet a little larger, thicker and longer than it, having under the greeness a small shew of mealiness, and something snipt about the edges. The Flowers are of a pale yellow color, with a small white Eye or bottom in them. The Seed and Roots are like the other Kinds.*

XXXIV. 32. *Auricula Ursi Flore flavo*, The deep yellow Auricula, or Bears Ear. *This has something larger Leaves than the last, of a yellowish green color, without any mealiness on them, or indenting about the edges, but smooth and whole. The Flowers are not larger but longer, and not laid open so fully as the former, but of as deep a yellow color, or deep* Cowslip *color, without any Circle in the bottom. Neither of these two last have any shew of other colors than yellow in them, saving the white in the Eye.*

XXXV. 33. *Auricula Ursi minor Flore fulvo*, The tawny Auricula, or Bears Ear. *It has a greater shew of mealiness in its Leaves, than is to be seen in the* Second Kind, *at* Sect. 4 *aforegoing, and snipt or indented at the ends like that, the Flowers are many, of the same fashion with those, but smaller, each of which is of a deep Murrey, or rather Tawney color when it is blown, as the Buds of the above named are before they are blown; having an Eye or white Circle at bottom, which is yellowish in the middle below the Circle.*

XXXVI. 34. *Auricula Ursi Crinis coloris*, The Hair colored Auricula. *Its Leaves are more mealy than those at* Sect. 28. *aforegoing, and somewhat longer and larger, snipt also about the edges in the same manner, from the middle of the Leaf forwards. The Flower is usually of a fine light brown yellow color, by some called Hair color, and sometimes browner. The edges of the Flower have a shew or shadow*

ſhadow of a light purple or bluſh about them, but more on the outſide than on the inſide. Of this Species there are divers ſorts.

XXXVII. 35. *Auricula Urſi verſicolor lutea*, The yellow variable Bears Ear, or Auricula. *Its Leaves are green and ſomething like to the* Deep yellow, *at* Sect. 34. *aforegoing, but ſomething of a freſher green, more ſhining and ſmaller, ſnipt alſo about the edges towards the ends, as many of thoſe before are. The Flowers are of a fair yellow color, much laid open, when they are full blown, that they ſeem almoſt flat, daſht about the edges only with purple, being more yellow in the bottom, than in any other part.*

XXXVIII. 36. *Auricula Urſi verſicolor luteſcente viride Flore*, The Variable yellow green Auricula, *or* Bears Ear. *Its Leaves are green, much like to thoſe laſt deſcribed, and ſnipt in like manner about the edges: but in this it differs, that its Leaves do not turn or fold themſelves a little backwards. The Flowers are of a yellowiſh green color, more cloſed than the former, having purpliſh edges, eſpecially after they have ſtood blown ſome time, and have little or none at the firſt opening, nor yet any Eyes or circles at all in them.*

XXXIX. 37. *Auricula Urſi Flore luteo eximio*, The Noble yellow Flowered Auricula. *It bears the largeſt Flower and biggeſt Truſs, of the deepeſt yellow color having white Eyes. Of this Species there are ſome whoſe Flowers are of a Buff color, ſome yellower and ſome dunner than others, which are in good Eſteem. There is alſo one, which on a ſhort Stalk bears four or five double Flowers, with three rows of Leaves in each Flower.*

XL. 38. *Auricula Urſi verſicolore luteo*, The variable yellow Auricula. *Its Ground is yellow, but it is ſo diverſified or varied with other colors, impoſſible to be expreſſed in Words; and they are ſo many that ſome Authors have ſaid, they are numberleſs.*

XLI. 39. *Auricula Urſi Flore luteo Fuſco*, The Leather Coat Auricula, *or* Bears Ear. *It is of two Kinds, the greater and leſſer, and deeper and paler, one than other. They have all large mealy Leaves, yet not ſo much as in the* Greateſt yellow; *but yet it ſeems that they are produced from thence, they come ſo near to it. Of this ſort is the Shammy colored.*

XLII. 40. *Auricula Urſi Flore Limoniaco*, The Limon colored Auricula, or Bears Ear. *It is of a delicate pale yellow color, and of a middle ſize, both for Leaf and Flower. Of this other ſort of plain yellows, there are a very great number, impoſſible to be diſtinguiſhed.*

IV. Whites.

XLIII. 41. *Auricula Urſi major Flore albo*, The great white Auricula, *or* Bears Ear. *Its Root is like the* Purple Kind, *as all or moſt of the reſt are, or not much differing. It has many fair whitiſh green Leaves ſome what paler than the Leaves of any of the Kinds of* Auriculæ, *and a little ſnipt about the ends, as many others are. From among theſe Leaves riſe up Stalks four or five Inches high, bearing at the top many Flowers, like unto the* Small yellow Auriculæ, *at* Sect. 33. *aforegoing, of a pale whitiſh color, tending to yellow at the firſt opening of the Flower; which after 2 or 3 days, change into a fair white color, and ſo continue all the while it Flowers.*

XLIV. 42. *Auricula Urſi minor Flore albo*, The leſſer white Auricula, *or* Bears Ear. *It has ſmaller Leaves, of a little darker green color. The Stalk and Flowers are likewiſe leſſer than the former, and have no ſhew of yellowneſs at all, in either Bud, or Flower, but is pure white, not differing in other things from the reſt.*

XLV. 43. *Auricula Urſi Flore Niveo*, The Snow white Auricula, *or* Bears Ear. *The Flowers are of a pure Snow white color, but ſmaller than thoſe in* Sect. 44. *above; otherwiſe in all other things they are much alike.*

XLVI. 44. *Auricula Urſi Flore albido vel Palido*, The whitiſh Auricula, *or* White mixt with a pale bluſh. *Of theſe there are various Kinds according to the differing mixture of the red with the white, the white moſt predominating.*

XLVII. 45. *Auricula Urſi Flore albo Lacteo; Lac Virgineum, & Lac Virginis dicta*, The Milk white Auricula; *called alſo*, Virgins Milk, *which is accounted the beſt among the* Whites. *It has large mealy Leaves, a tall ſtrong Stalk, with a great Truſs of Milk white Flowers, with Snow white Eyes, which placed among the* Purples *ſets off, and adds to their glory. There are many perfectly white, and many Milk whites; but not many of better eſteem than the* Yellows.

XLVIII. 46. *Auricula Urſi Flore multiplici albo Lacteo*, The double Milk white Auricula, *or* Bears Ear. *The Leaves are like the former, The Stalk bears but one Flower on its top; but it is very double, and like the* Common double Primroſe.

XLIX. *The Places.* Theſe goodly Plants grow Naturally on Mountains, eſpecially on the *Alps* in divers places, for which reaſon ſome call them *Primulo veris Alpina:* ſome of them have been found alſo on the *Pyrenæan Mountains:* but that Kind with the *Borage* Leaf, has been found on the Mountains in *Spain*, and on the *Pyrenæans* next to *Spain*. From which places they have been tranſferr'd to us, into our *Gardens*, and into almoſt all the *Gardens* of *Europe*, where they thrive admirably well.

L. *The Times.* They all Flower from the beginning of *April* to the beginning of *May*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *June* or beginning of *July*. And ſometimes they will Flower again in the end of *Auguſt*, or beginning of *September*; if the Seaſon prove temperate, moiſt and rainy: but thoſe Flowers which come then, are neither ſo fair, nor ſo many on one Stalk, as thoſe which come in the *Spring*.

Directions for Planting them.

LI. The beſt ſort of *Auriculæ* are ſet in Pots, which they well deſerve; the Pots are to be filled almoſt half full with ſifted Neats Dung, the reſt with good Sandy Earth, well mixed with ſifted Dung. About the end of *Auguſt* ſet the Plants therein, and not too deep, for the Roots will be apt enough to run downwards. Place theſe Pots in the Sun all the *Winter*, and with Glaſſes defend them from over much wet, but Houſe them not, they will do better in the open Air. In the *Spring*, when they riſe to Flower, remove them into a place more ſhady; and after the Flowers are paſt (except thoſe you leave for Seed) you may diſpoſe them in ſome ſhady place out of the way, to make room for Pots with *Gilliflowers*.

LII. But if you Plant them in the Earth at large, and not in Pots, let it be in ſome place a little ſhaded from the ſcorching heat of the Sun; the Soil being firſt made very Rich, if ſtiff, with Sand and ſtore of well rotted Neats or Cows Dung;

and in this let the Roots be Set, a Foot asunder (for they spread wide, and will not thrive if they want room.) The best way of Planting them, is, open a wide Hole, leaving or raising a little Hill in the middle thereof, then to set the Root thereon, and spread the Fibres round about it; lastly, to cover them with Earth, and so to Water them. After the middle of *August*, every other Year, take them up, and then mend or enrich the Soil where they grow, with sifted Neats or Cows Dung; and having slipped or parted the Roots, and cut off the Fibres which are too long, set them in the same place again. By this means you will not fail to have them thrive, and bear store of Flowers. But if you let them stand too long unremoved, or in poor or stiff Ground, you must expect a crop of Flowers accordingly.

LIII. *The raising variety of them from Seed, is a Secret, with which few are well acquainted, and it is to be performed with something more than common diligence, by the following method.* When the Flowers are past and the Stalks begin to grow yellow, you may observe in the top of the little round Seed Vessel, a small hole, and then you may be sure, that the Seed is almost ripe, and which if you do not carefully look to, will all of it fall before you are aware. So soon therefore, as you perceive it to be ready, cut down the Stalks, and keep the tops upright, for if you turn them downwards all the best Seeds will fall out. Then bind them up in Bundles or Handfuls, and place them upright, to the Glass of some South Window, where (by the warmth of the Sun) they will harden, and be much the better.

LIV. About the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*, prepare some square Box or Boxes, according to your store of Seeds; let them be 9 or 10 Inches deep, and of what breadth you please, with some holes in the bottom to let out the Water, which fill three parts full with fine Sandy sifted Earth, one half whereof let be well rotted Neats Dung, which well mingled together, and laid smooth with your Trowel, lay thereon a Fingers thickness of fine sifted *Willow* Earth, or for want thereof, of dryed Cow Dung beaten small, mixed with a little good Earth and sifted, and sow your Seeds thereon, mixt with Wood Ashes, which by their color will direct you to sow them the more suitably: sow them not too thin, for all will not come up; and if they do, they may easily be removed to another place.

LV. The Seeds being thus sow'd, cover them half a Finger thick with the same Earth, you put next under them, which press down lightly, and let them remain in the Sun and Air, till they begin to come up, which will be about *April* next, and then they must be removed into the Shade, and often gently Watred. As soon as they are grown to any considerable bigness, take some of them up where they are too thick, and set them presently in some Bed prepared for that purpose, eight Inches asunder, where they may remain, till they come to bear Flowers. And those you leave in the Box, may be Transplanted in the end of *August*, after the same manner, and so the Box will be ready again to sow more Seeds in. Some of them will bear the *Spring* following, others about *August* the Year after they were sowed; and the rest, the *Spring* then next following, provided the Earth you set them in be rich and good, otherwise you will fail of your expectation.

LVI. Some think that the best time to sow the Seed in, is, in the beginning of *October*, others at the end of *February*: but having tryed all those Seasons, it has been found that the end of *August* or beginning of *September*, are the best times for that purpose; for the Seeds are so small, that if they be kept any time out of Ground, they will dye and become unprofitable. You are also to observe, that you save the Seed of the choicest and best Flowers, for from thence must come all your Expectations. Such Flowers as you dislike, cast their Seed away, it is not worth saving; by this means having the best Seed, sowing it in due time, and that also in prepared Earth, and then seasonably removing them, into their destinated places, you may reasonably expect not only a great Variety of admirable Plants, but even all that you can desire to result from the same.

LVII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Virtues* of *Bears Ears*, are the same in all respects with those of *Primroses* and *Cowslips*, which if you please, you may see at large, in *Chap.* 59. *Sect.* 8. *ad* 18. and *Chap.* 157. *Sect.* 18. *ad* 32. as also, in *Chap.* 579. *Sect.* 21. *ad* 23. aforegoing, to all which places we refer you, it being needless to repeat the same things over and over again.

PRIME, *or* PRIVET, } *See* Privet, *in Lib.* II. *Chap.*
PRUNELLA, *See* Self-heal, *Chap.*
PUCK-FISTS, *See* Fuss-Balls, *Chap.* 306.
PUDDING-GRASS, *See* Penny-royal, *Chap.* 554.
PURPLE-VELVET-FLOWER, *See* Flower-Gentle, *Chap.* 278 *and* 279.

CHAP. DLXXXI.

Of PURPLE-WORT. *OR,* PURPLE-GRASS.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant has no *Greek* Name that I know of: but it is called in *Latine*, *Quadrifolium fuscum*; *Gramen purpureum*; *Lotus Quadrifolia*; and in *English*, *Purple-wort*, or *Purple-Grass*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make it a Species of the *Trefoils*, as *Casper Bauhine* in his *Pinax*, who calls it *Quadrifolium hortense album*, as *Lobel* and *Pena* call it *Quadrifolium phœum fuscum hortense, vel hortorum*; which is *Four Leav'd Grass*, or our *Purple-Grass*, and is a singular Plant, *sui Generis*.

The Descriptions.

III. *It has a long stringy Root, furnished with many fibres and knobs, buds or protuberances, as it were springing from them: from this Root rises several creeping Branches, which spread themselves on the Ground, having at their ends several Leaves like those of* Trefoil, *it has for the most part four Leaves (whence the Name* Quadrifolium*) yet sometimes but three, and sometimes five, and sometimes seven,* (Foliis quaternis, quinis, aliquando Septenis donatur, dixit Bauhinus,) *these Leaves are of a sad green color, with a shadow of dark purple cast*

Purple-Wort.

caſt over them, (whence came alſo our Engliſh *Name* Purple-Graſs.) *The Flowers are in form like the other* Medow Trefoils, *and of a white or whitiſh color.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus. *This Kind of* Three Leav'd Graſs, *or rather* Four Leav'd, *has Leaves like unto the* Common Trefoil, *ſaving that they are leſſer, and of a brown purpliſh color, known by the Name of* Purple-Wort, *or* Purple-Graſs, *whoſe Flowers are in ſhape like unto the* Medow Trefoil, *but of a duſty overworn color, tending to whiteneſs; the which does oftentimes degenerate, ſometimes into three Leaves, ſometimes into five, and alſo into ſeven; and yet the Plant of its own Nature has but four Leaves and no more, but* Johnſon *in* Gerard, *ſeems not to admit it to have white Flowers: for that the Plant with white Flowers, he could never find had more than three Leaves upon a Stalk.*

V. To this we may add, *Trifolium pratenſe minus purpureum*, Small Meadow Purple-Graſs, or Purple Trefoil. *Its Root is ſlender, white, and woody, which ſends up ſmall hard Stalks about a Foot high, full of Branches, bearing on ſome three Leaves, and on ſome other Branches and Joints, four ſmall Leaves, like a* Lotus. *The Flowers grow many together, at the tops of the Sprigs, being very ſmall, and in a looſe Head, of a purpliſh red color.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows only in *Gardens*, and is ſcarcely ever ſeen any where elſe: for the *Wild* which is thought by ſome to be the true *Purple-Graſs*, is not it. The ſecond grows with us only in *Fields* and *Medows*, in moſt places of this Kingdom.

VII. *The Times.* They both Flower in the *Summer* Months, *viz.* in *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Purple-Graſs* is temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and dry in the firſt Degree; Aſtringent, Stomatick, Cardiack, Antifebritick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is generally given (through the Kingdom) for the cure of the Purple Fever, or the Purples (as it is commoly called) in Children, as alſo in elder People.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Given to 4 Spoonfuls more or leſs, it prevails againſt all ſorts of Burning Fevers, more eſpecially againſt that called the Purple Fever. Dropt into the Eyes it repreſſes or ſtops a Flux of Rheum into them, and cures Redneſs or Inflamations, and Blood-ſhot.

XII. *The Eſſence.* Drank inwardly to 3, or 4, or more Spoonfuls, it is good againſt the bitings of Vipers, or of any other poiſonous ſerpent, waſhing the place bitten with the ſame. It Speedily alſo cures Green Wounds, they being daily once or twice a day waſh'd therewith, uſed Clyſterwiſe, it is good againſt Fluxes of the Bowels, ſtrengthens the Guts, and prevails againſt a *Tenaſmus*, or continual provocation or deſire to go to Stool: and is profitable to ſtop the Whites in Women.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has been given with good ſucceſs againſt the Purple Fever, commonly called the Purples in Children, and alſo in elder People; and has indeed all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* and *Eſſence*, but much weaker, and therefore ought to be given in a larger Doſe, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint.

CHAP. DLXXXII.

Of PURSLANE Garden and Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Bakle ancha*, and *Bachele albanica:* in *Greek*, by *Dioſcorides*, Ἀνδράχνη, *Andrachne:* and by *Theophraſtus*, Ἀδράχνη, *Adrachne:* in *Latine*, *Portulaca:* and in *Engliſh*, *Purſlane.*

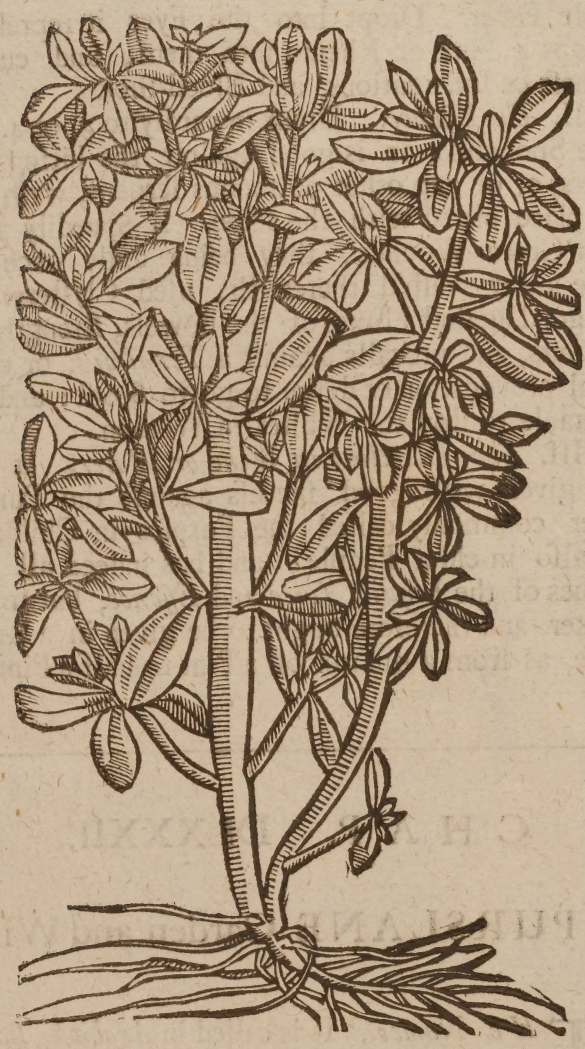
II. *The Kinds.* There are two Principal Species of this Plant, *viz.* I. *Portulaca terrena, vel terrigena*, The Land Purſlane, of which in this Chapter. II. *Portulaca Hydatica*, Sea or Water Purſlane, of which in the next Chapter.

III. *The Varieties of the Land Kinds.* Theſe are, I. *Portulaca Hortenſis*, The Garden Purſlane, which is, 1. *Portulaca Hortenſis viridis communis*, Our common Green Purſlane. 2. *Portulaca Hortenſis aurea*, Golden Leav'd Purſlane. II. *Portulaca Sylveſtris*, Wild Purſlane, which is, 3. *Portulaca agreſtis major*; *Portulaca Sylveſtris major*; *Portulaca minor*, *Camerarij & Geſneri*, *Portulaca Anguſtifolia Bauhini & Cæſalpini*; *Cepæa Cordi*, for *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* ſays that *Cepæa* is no other than *Portulaca Sylveſtris*, The greater Wild Purſlane. 4. *Portulaca agreſtis minor*; *Portulaca Sylveſtris minor*, *Portulaca exigua Camerarij*, *Portulaca arvenſis Bauhini*, The ſmaller or leaſt Wild Purſlane.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt*, *or* Our common green Garden Kind. *Its Root is ſmall and periſhes every Year: from which Root ſpring up many thick round ſhining red Stalks, full of Juice, lying upon the Ground for the moſt part, on which are ſet ſeveral long, thick, pale green Leaves, ſometimes alone by themſelves, and ſometimes many ſmall ones together with them; among which grow ſmall yellow Flowers, which ſtand in little green Husks, containing black Seed.*

Purſlane Garden.



V. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus. *Its Root has many Strings; and the Stalks of this* Great Purſlane *are round, thick, ſomewhat red, full of Juice, ſmooth, glittering, and parted into certain Branches trailing upon the Ground. The Leaves are an Inch long, ſomething broad, thick, flat, glib, ſomewhat green, and whitiſh underneath. The Flowers are ſmall, of a faint yellow, and grow out at the bottoms of the Leaves. After they are paſt, there Springs up in each Flowers place, a Husk of a green color, of the bigneſs of almoſt half a* Barly Corn, *in which is contained ſmall black Seed.*

VI. *The ſecond*, *or* Golden Leav'd Purſlane. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, as alſo in its manner and form of growing, is exactly like the former, ſaving, that the Leaves are of a ſhinning yellowiſh, or yellowiſh red Golden color, and poſſibly larger than the* Green Kind *before deſcribed; that the whole Plant ſeems to be the larger, and the Stalks to grow ſomething the more upright.*

VII. *The third, or* Greater Wild Purſlane. *The Root is ſmall and thready, periſhing at the firſt approach of* Winter, *from which riſe up ſappy reddiſh Stalks, ſpreading much upon the Ground, lying almoſt flat thereon, and covering it a great way about. Theſe Stalks are ſet with thick, fat, ſhining green Leaves, like in form or ſhape, and in all other things, unto the* Garden Kind, *the magnitude only excepted, theſe being generally ſmaller, and leſſer at the Joints; with the Leaves towards the ends of the Branches come forth very ſmall Star-like yellowiſh green Flowers, ſcarcely to be diſcerned, and as quickly falling away as the* Garden Kind, *having alſo ſuch like hard Husks, wherein the like ſmall black Seed is contained. This is uſed for a Sallet Herb, as well as the two former, and differs not from them in Taſte, yet ſome think the Taſte is more aſtringent, than the* Garden Kinds, *as it is for the moſt part in all* Wild Herbs.

Purſlane Wild.

VIII. *The fourth, or* Leſſer, *or* Smalleſt Wild Purſlane. *It has a Root of a conſiderable thickneſs, running under the upper Surface of the Earth, from which a greate number of greater and leſſer Strings, and other ſmaller Fibres proceed, running not only down deep into the Earth, but almoſt every other way. This* Small Purſlane *is like alſo to the other, but much ſmaller than it, having always 2 Leaves ſet together, of a paler yellowiſh green color, on the thick round Stalks and Branches, which ſtand a little more upright, and bend down to the Ground again. The Flowers are like the former; and ſo is the black Seed, but the Husks open themſelves before the Seed is ripe, and ſtand upon ſmaller and longer foot Stalks. This has little or no Taſte, but what is flatulent and watery.*

IX. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow only in *Gardens* in moſt places of *England*; by reaſon the Root periſhes every Year, it muſt be ſown every *Spring* in *April*: The Gardeners ſow it many times in Allies between the Beds; or in rich Beds of fat Earth, and moiſt, where it may have plenty of Nouriſhment; or in thoſe Beds of Dung, which Gardeners have firſt uſed for Nurſing up their *Cucumbers*,

cumbers, *Melons* and *Pompions*; whereon, after thoſe have been taken away, they many times ſow their *Purſlane* Seed; where if it is much watered, the warmth of the Dung, and the Water together, makes it grow great and large, and continues it in that State, if it be ſometimes cut, till *Winter*. The third grows many times in our *Gardens*, without any previous help of ours. And in moſt of our Plantations, in *New England*, *New York*, *New Jerſie*, *Mary-Land*, *Penſilvania*, *Virginia*, *North and South Carolina*, when they ly void. It will ſpontaneouſly come up, and over ſpread many Acres of Ground, even in one *Spring*, and in thoſe places where never any has grown from the beginning of the World to that time, and this it does in almoſt all our Fallow Plantations, thro' the whole Continent of *Florida*, which conſidering it does ſo univerſally do it, and that in ſuch vaſt quantities, as ſometimes almoſt to cover a Plantation, it is a Remark worthy the taking notice of. The fourth, *Camerarius in Horto Medico*, ſays, that he found it growing about *Lipſwick*; and I have been informed by ſome, that they found it growing Wild, in ſome of the Northern Counties of *England*.

X. *The Times*. They may be all Sown in *March* or *April*, and they ſpring up in *May*, and are freſh and green in *May* and *June*, they are fit for Salleting in *July*, and ſo continue all *Auguſt*, and ſometimes to the end of *September*, if the Seaſon is favourable and warm, even till the colds nips them, and cauſes them to periſh.

XI. *The Qualities*. All theſe ſorts of *Purſlane* are cold in the third degree; and the two *Garden Kinds* moiſt in the ſecond Degree; but the *Wild Kinds* moiſt only in the firſt Degree. They are Abſterſive, Coſmetick, Diuretick, Emollient, Relaxive, Repercuſſive, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Galactogenetick.

XII. *The Specification*. *Purſlane* is good againſt Burning Fevers, hot and cholerick Fluxes of the Bowels, Catarrhs, want of Sleep, *Gonorhœa* in Men, and Whites in Women, as alſo the overflowing of the Courſes. It cools the Blood, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and takes away the heat and ſcalding of the Urine. Abates Luſt, extinguiſhes the Seed, ſtops Vomiting, as alſo defluxions of hot, ſalt, and ſcalding Humors into the Eyes.

XIII. *The Preparations*. You may have therefrom, 1. *A Sallet*. 2. *A Liquid Juice*. 3. *An Inſpiſſate Juice*. 4. *An Eſſence*. 5. *A Syrup*. 6. *An Oil or Ointment*. 7. *A Cataplaſm*. 8. *A Diſtilled Water*. 9. *A Pouder of the Seed*. 10. *A Collyrium*.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Sallet*. It is made of the green Leaves and very young Stalks, with Salt, Sugar, Vinegar and Oil. It is good to cool and attemperate the Blood and *Lympha*, is grateful to hot and fainting Stomachs and is profitable for ſuch as have the Falling-Sickneſs. The *Wild Purſlane* is uſed beyond Seas, and in our Plantations in *Florida*, as familiarly in Sallets and Meats, as the firſt *Garden Kinds*, and with all the ſame good effects, ſaving that it is not altogether ſo moiſt, and therefore the more fit to ſtop ſome ſorts of Fluxes.

XV. *The Liquid Juice*. It is good againſt the burning Fits of Agues and Cholerick Fluxes of the Belly, and is profitable againſt the Whites and Reds in Women, as alſo a *Gonorrhœa* in Men: it ſtops Catarrhs, eaſes pains of the Head proceeding from Heat, and cauſes Sleep and Reſt, and is of good uſe for ſuch as are in a *Delirium* or Frenzy. It is prevalent againſt outragious Luſt, extinguiſhes, at leaſt diminiſhes the Seed, and being over much uſed aboliſhes the Natural power of Procreation. It is good to ſtay Vomiting, and ſweetned with a little white Sugar, is good againſt an old and dry Cough, Aſthma, and ſhortneſs of Breath. It quenches vehement Thirſt, and heals Ulcers of the Lungs. It is good alſo againſt Inflamations and Ulcers of the Secret parts in Man or Woman, and gallings of thoſe parts: and uſed with Hony, it heals excoriations, and even Ulcers of the Bowels, and *Anus*, and obliterates a *Tenaſmus*, tho' of ſome Weeks ſtanding. Doſe from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls or more, Morning and Night,

XVI. *The Inſpiſſate Juice*. *Camerarius* ſays, That the thickned *Juice*, Made up into *Pills* with *Pouders of Gum Tragacanth*, and *Gum Arabick*, and taken (from a Dram to two Drams, Morning and Evening) prevails much, in helping ſuch as make a bloody Urine, or piſs Blood.

XVII. *The Eſſence*. It has all the *Virtues* of the *Liquid* and *Inſpiſſate Juices*, excepting, that it does not ſo powerfully ſuppreſs Luſt, or Exanimate the Seed. But it more powerfully heals excoriations of the Bowels, *Anus*, Lungs, and other inward parts. Outwardly applyed it gives eaſes in the Gout, and ſoftens the hardneſs of the Nerves. It is good for Womens ſwoln and pained Breaſts, and other Tumors cauſed by heat and Inflamation. It is good againſt the bitings of Serpents or other poiſonous Creatures, and to draw forth the Poiſon, being bathed upon the part. Applyed to the Navels of Children which ſtick forth, it helps them; it is good alſo for ſore Mouths and ſore Gums, which are much ſwollen, and to faſten looſe Teeth, and take away their pain, when they ſeem to be on edge as it were, after the eating of ſower things. Doſe from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls.

XVIII. *The Syrup*. If made with Honey of the *Juice*, it not only prevails againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, but is alſo prevalent againſt a Phthiſis, or Ulceration of the Lungs, and has all the other Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, being given from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night.

XIX. *The Oil or Ointment*. They cool Inflamations, heal galling in the Groin and Secret parts, give eaſe in the Head-ach, Gout, and other pains proceeding from heat, and diſcuſs Puſhes, Wheals, Pimples, and other like hot and fiery Eruptions in the Skin. They are alſo good againſt Burnings and Scaldings, and Womens hard, tumified and inflamed Breaſts; as alſo the ſtingings and bitings of Hornets, Waſps, Bees, Serpents, and other venomous Creatures.

XX. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Herb*. It is prevalent againſt *Anthony*'s Fire, Gout Sciatica, ſtrained Nerves if Inflamed, Pimples, Tettars, Ringworms, Shingles, and other hot breakings out of the Skin. *Made with Vinegar, a little Linſeed Oil, and Pouder of Nut Galls*, and applyed, it takes away pains and creeks in the Neck, and other parts; and diſcuſſes and heals ſimple Contuſions in the Muſcular parts.

XXI *The Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant*. It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, and *Syrup*, but nothing near ſo effectual, and therefore may be given in a double or treble Doſe, or uſed as a Vehicle to Convey other Preparations in, being ſweetned with double Refined Sugar. It prevails againſt *Anthony*'s Fire; beautifies the Face and Skin, and allays the Inflamations of the Eyes.

XXII. *The*

XXII. *The Pouder of the Seed, or Seed bruiſed.* It is ſaid to be more effectual than the *Herb*, even for all the purpoſes afore named; it is of ſingular good uſe to cool the heat and ſharpneſs of Urine, to ſuppreſs Luſt, and Nocturnal Pollutions, and even to extinguiſh the Seed, and aboliſh the inclination to Venery. Given to Children which have Worms, it is ſaid to kill and expel them. *The Decoction of the Seed being bruiſed, in Wine*, performs likewiſe the ſame things. And the Seed of the *Wild Purſlane*, is more commended for killing of Worms, than the Seed of the other. Doſe from a Dram to 2 Drams in any proper Vehicle.

XXIII. *The Collyrium. Take Clarified Juice of Purſlane* 2 *Ounces*; *of the Diſtilled Water* 3 *Ounces*; *of common Spirit of Wine or Brandy* 4 *Ounces*; *Hony* 1 *Ounce*; *mix, diſſolve, ſtrain out, and let it ſettle for* 12 *Days, then decant the pureſt part, and keep it for Uſe.* It cools Inflamations of the Eyes, drys up hot and ſalt Rheums, heals Sores and Ulcers in them, and cures moſt Diſeaſes happening to them, removing Miſts, Clouds, and Films, and very much clearing the Sight.

CHAP. DLXXXIII.

Of PURSLANE Sea *and* Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians, Molochia:* in *Greek*, Ἅλιμος: and in *Latine*, *Halimus*, and *Portulaca Marina*. The *Water Purſlane* is called in *Greek*, Ἀνδράχνη ἔνυδρος: and in *Latine*, *Portulaca Aquatica*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of the *Sea Purſlane* to be found in Authors, but ommitting thoſe which grow not in *England*, or ſome of our Foreign Plantations, we ſhall only treat of theſe two following, *viz.* 1. Ἅλιμος, *Halimus*, *Portulaca marina noſtras*, Our Sea Purſlane. It is called *Halimus*, becauſe of its ſaltiſh Taſte, which is as much as if you ſhould call it *Salt-wort*. But *Solinus* calls it, Ἄλιμος, *Alimos* without the Aſpirate, and ſays that its Name is derived from its effects, or operation, which is *to prevent Hunger*; for ſays *Solinus*, the People in *Candia* tell us, that that Day they eat thereof, they ſhall not be Hungry, but be free from deſiring Food. 2. *Halimus tenuifolius*, *Halimus anguſtifolius procumbens*; *Halimus minor*, *Portulaca Marina incana minor*; The leſſer Sea Purſlane, or Sea Purſlane leſs white than the former. 3. Ἀνδράχνη ἔνυδρος, *Portulaca Aquatica*; *Alſine paluſtris minor folio oblongo Bauhini*; *Portulaca* vel *Andrachne paluſtris*, Water Purſlane.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our Sea Purſlane. *It has a Root which is ſomething woody, with ſeveral long Strings joined thereto, and abides with the Leaves on the Branches all the* Winter. *It has ſeveral hoary and grayiſh Stalks, ſomewhat Woody, about a Foot or more long, lying for the moſt part upon the Earth, bearing thereon many ſmall, thick, fat and long Leaves, of a whitiſh green color, ſet without order, at ſome Joints more, at ſome leſs, Branching forth here and there, and bearing at the tops many long Sprigs, or ſpiked Stalks, ſet round about with greeniſh purple Flowers, which turn into whitiſh, flat, thin Seeds, like unto thoſe of* Sea Arach.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Sea Purſlane. *Its Root is woody and perennial, or enduring all* Winter *like*

Purſlane Sea Common.

Purſlane Sea.

the

the former. This Sea Purſlne *has very ſlender, weak and ſomewhat hoary white Stalks, about* 2 *Feet long, ſcarce able to ſtand upright, but for the moſt part do fall down, and ly upon the Ground; the Leaves which grow on them, being ſet much in the ſame manner,* viz. *without order, ſomething narrower and ſometimes longer, but not altogether ſo hoary white. The Flowers are much like the firſt Kind before deſcribed, but of a more greeniſh color, growing at the tops of the Stalks; and afterwards yield ſuch like Seed as they, but ſomewhat leſs.*

V. *Gerard* deſcribes the ſecond Kind after this manner. *Its Leaves are like the former, but not altogether ſo white, yet they are ſomewhat longer and narrower, not much unlike to the Leaves of the* Olive Tree. *The ſlender Branches are not above a Cubit or Cubit and half long, and commonly ly ſpread upon the Ground. And the Flowers are of a deep overworn Herby color, after which follow Seed, like thoſe of the firſt but ſmaller.* Ramos plures à radice fundit (dixit Matthiolus in Dioſcoridem) lentos & obſequioſos, foliis Olivæ pinguioribus, albicantibuſque, ſalſo ſapore, Semen profert racemoſum in Caulium ſummitatibus.

VI. *The third, or* Water Purſlane. *Its Root conſiſts of nothing but a parcel of fine Fibres or Threads. Its manner of growing is ſomething like the* Chickweeds, *eſpecially the* Water Chickweeds; *It is but a ſmall Plant, but has many trailing ſquare Branches, which take Root almoſt every where, as they ſpread; but not ſo thick ſet with Leaves*

Purſlane Water.

as the Chickweeds *are. Its Leaves are ſomething long, narrow, and round pointed, of a pale yellowiſh green color, two always growing at a Joint; the Flowers are ſmall and white, ſet together in long Cluſters, on ſmall foot Stalks, with very ſmall round Seed following them, in little round Seed Veſſels.*

VII. *The Places.* The two firſt grow in Salt Marſhes, and by the Sea ſide, in many parts of the World. The firſt grows in the Salt Marſhes and by the Sea Coaſt in many parts of *England*, as in *Kent*; In the Marſhes by the Sea ſide going over the *Kings-Ferry* unto the *Iſle of Sheppy*, going to *Shoreland* Houſe, and by the Ditch ſides of the ſame Marſh: it grows alſo plentifully in the *Iſle of Thanet*, as you go from *Margate* to *Sandwich*, and in many other places along the Coaſt. The ſecond grows upon the Sea Coaſts of *Spain*, and other hot Countries: *Cluſius* ſays it grows about *Lisbon* in *Portugal*. With us it only grows in Gardens. *Dodonæus* ſays, it grows in the Maritime places of *Flanders*, *Holland*, and *Zeland*, and other like Sandy places. The *Water Purſlane* grows in or near Water, and Watery Ditches and Grounds in many parts of *England*.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*; or not long after the time of Flowering.

IX. *The Qualities.* Theſe Plants are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and moiſt in the firſt Degree: Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Anodyn, Galactogenetick and Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification. Sea Purſlane* expels or diſcuſſes Wind, gives eaſe in the Colick, ſtrengthens the Bowels, and is profitable againſt Cramps and Convulſions.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have from the *Sea Purſlane*, 1. *A Sallet.* 2. *The Leaves Pickled.* 3. *The Juice or Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction in Wine.* 5. *A Pouder of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Sallet. Parkinſon* ſays, it is uſed to be eaten as other *Sallet Herbs*, for that it much pleaſes the Palate, having a little aſtringent relliſh withal. The Leaves *Dioſcorides* ſays, are boiled, and then eaten as a boiled *Sallet: Folia, Dioſcorides ait, decoquntur ciborum gratia.*

XIII. *The Pickle. Folia autem in Belgio veluti Cappares Sale aut Muria condiuntur*, &c. The Leaves are preſerved with Salt or Pickle, in *Holland* and other parts of the Low Countries, as *Capers* are, to be ſerved up at Mens Tables, and Eaten in their ſtead, having a pleaſant and grateful taſte.

XIV. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They expel Wind in the Stomach and Belly, give eaſe in the Colick, almoſt upon the Spot, looſen the Belly firſt, and then afterwards Bind, ſtop Fluxes and ſtrengthen the Bowels. They are good againſt Ruptures, prevail againſt Cramps and inward Convulſions; cauſe plenty of Milk in Nurſes Breaſts: and very much encreaſe Seed, and Vigor. Doſe 1, 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

XV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but as it is weaker ſo it ought to be given in a double or treble Doſe.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Root.* Given to a Dram in *Mead* or Honied Water, it is good againſt Ruptures, Convulſions, and torments of the Guts, as *Dioſcorides* ſays: but we find the Leaves to have the ſame effects.

QUAKING-GRASS greater, } *ſee* Graſs, *Cap.* 327.
QUAKING-GRASS leſſer, } *Sect.* 183. *ad* 187.
QUICH-GRASS upright, *ſee* Dogs Graſs, *Chap.* 327. *Sect.* 73.
QUICH-GRASS lying along, *ſee* Dogs-Graſs, *Chap.* 327. *Sect.* 75, 76.
QUICH-GRASS Sea, *ſee* Dogs-Graſs, *Chap.* 327. *Sect.* 82, 83, 84, 85, 86.
QUEEN of the Medows, *ſee* Mede-ſweet, *Chap.* 480.
QUEEN Mother-herb, *ſee* Tobacco, *Chap.*
QUINQUEFOILE, *ſee* Cinkfoil, *Chap.* 130.
QUINCE TREE, *ſee* Quince Tree, *Lib.* II. *Cap.*

CHAP.

CHAP. DLXXXIV.

Of RADISH Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ῥάφανις: in *Latine*, *Raphanus*, & *Raphanus Hortenſis:* and in *Engliſh*, *Radiſh* and *Garden Radiſh*, or *Reddiſh*. *Cælius* ſays, that *Marcellus Empericus* calls the Seed of *Radiſh*, *Bacanon*; which is alſo found in *N. Myrepſus*, *lib.* 1. *comp.* 255. but *Cornarius* reads it, *Cacanon.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of *Radiſhes* there are three Generick Species, *viz.* 1. Ῥάφανις κηπαῖα, *Raphanus Hortenſis*, Garden Radiſh. 2. Ῥάφανις ἀγρία, *Raphanus Sylveſtris*, Wild Radiſh. 3. *Raphanus Ruſticanus*, Horſe Radiſh: of all which in order.

III. *The Garden Kinds.* They are various, as, 1. *Raphanus ſativus communis*, Our common Garden Radiſh. 2. *Raphanus ſativus minor*, The leſſer Garden Radiſh. 3. *Raphanus Orbiculatus*, The round Radiſh. 4. *Raphanus niger*, *Raphanus Pyriformis*, The Pear faſhioned, or Black Radiſh.

The Deſcription.

IV. *The firſt*, *or* Our common Garden Radiſh. *Its Root is long, white within, and of a reddiſh purple color on the out ſide towards the top of it, and of a ſharp biting Taſte; yet ſome are leſs ſharp and biting and of a more pleaſant Taſte. It has long Leaves unevenly gaſh'd on both ſides: the Stalks riſe up to the height of three or four Feet, bearing many purpliſh Flowers at top, made of four Leaves apiece, which turn into thick ſhort Pods, in which are contained round Seed, larger than* Turnep *or* Cole-wort *Seed, and of a pale reddiſh color.*

V. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus. *Its Root is groſs, long and white, both within and without, and of a ſharp Taſte. It ſends forth great and large Leaves, green, rough, cut in on both ſides with deep gaſhes, not unlike to the* Garden Turnep, *but greater. The Stalk is round and parted into many Branches, out of which ſpring many Flowers of a light purple color, made of four little Leaves; and when they be paſt, there come in their places, ſharp pointed Cods, puft or blown up towards the Stalk, full of a ſpongeous Subſtance, wherein is contained the Seed, of a light brown color, ſomewhat greater than the Seeds of* Turneps *or* Cole-worts.

VI. *The ſecond*, *or* Small Garden Radiſh. *Its Root is ſmall, long, white both within and without, except a ſmall part of it, towards its top, which is of a reddiſh color. Its Leaves are exactly like the former, ſaving that they are ſmaller and more brittle in Handling. The Stalk is about a Yard high, having ſome Branches from the middle upwards like the other, on the tops of which grow the* Flowers, *very like them alſo. The Seed is ſmaller and not ſo ſharp in Taſte.*

VII. *The third*, *or* Round Radiſh. *Its Root is almoſt Orbicular, and firm, nothing wateriſh like the* Common Radiſh, *but more pleaſant in Taſte, and wholeſomer, not ſo apt to riſe in the Stomach, as the others are, or as the* Garden Radiſhes *do. Its Leaves are like the* Garden Turnep; *from among which ſpring up a round and ſmooth Stalk, dividing it ſelf towards the top into two or three Branches, on which grow ſmall purpliſh Flowers* conſiſting

Radiſh Garden Great.

Radiſh Garden ſmall.

consisting of four Leaves apiece: which being past, there comes in place small Cods, puft up, or bunched out, in two, and sometimes in three places, full of a soft spongy Substance like to the Common Garden Radish; *in which is contained the Seed, something smaller than* Cole-wort *Seed, but of an hotter Taste.*

VIII. *The fourth, or* Pear-fashioned, *or* Black Radish. *Its Root is formed like a* Pear, *or* Long Turnep, *black without and white within, of a firm and solid Substance; its Taste is quick and sharp, biting the Tongue like the other Kinds of* Radish, *but more strongly. It grows to be four, five, or six*

Radish Pear-fashion'd.

Feet high, of a bright reddish color. The Leaves are deeply cut in or jagged on the edges, like those of the Turnep, *and something rough withall. The Flowers consist of four Leaves apiece, of a light* Carnation, *or Flesh color. And the Seed is contained in small bunched Cods like the former.*

IX. *Parkinson* says, That this Pear-fashion'd Radish, *has a Root which is blackish on the outside, and white within, great and round at the Head, but ending shorter than a* Radish, *and longer than a* Turnep, *so that it is almost* Pear-fashion'd, *of a firmer and harder Substance than our* Common Radish, *but no less sharp and biting, and somewhat strong withal. The Leaves are somewhat smaller and with deeper gashes. The Flowers and Seed are also like the others but smaller. It has been observed also, that some of this Seed, being sown again, has produced Roots, whereof some have been black, but the most part white on the outside. This has been brought to us from* Flanders *and* Holland, *in which places it is accounted a rare* Winter *Root or Sallet, and is there sometimes sold by the Pound.*

X. There is *Raphanus pyriformis minor*, a lesser sort of black Radish, (*like in Leaf and Seed to the former; but its Flower is of a lighter purple color:*) *whose Root is longer and smaller, and sometimes changes also to be white as the other does. It is thought that both these Species have risen from one Kind.*

XI. *The Places.* All these Kinds of *Radishes* are generally sown in *Gardens*, where they require a loose Ground, which has been long Manured, and it somewhat Fat. They prosper well in Sandy Ground also, where they are not so Subject to Worms as in other Grounds.

XII. *The Times.* These Kinds of *Radishes* are best to be sown after the middle of *June*, *viz.* in *June* or *July*; for being sown betimes in the *Spring*, they yield not their Roots so kindly nor profitably, for that they then quickly run up to Stalk and Seed; whereas otherwise they do not run up to Flower and Seed, till the next *Spring*. They may be sown 10 Months running in the Year; yet of all those times, in *June* and *July* are the best Seasons.

XIII. *Black Radishes* are most used in *Winter*, (yet some, in their natural and not forc'd Grounds, have their Roots good, the most part of the *Summer*,) and therefore they ought to be sown after *Midsommer*; for if they should be sown earlier, there would be no Root, but they would like the others, presently run up to Stalk and Seed. They are very profitable against Stone and Gravel.

XIV. *The Qualities. Radish* is hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Abstersive, Carminative, Cosmetick, Digestive, Diuretick, Incisive, Cephalick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Emmenagogick, and Lithontriptick.

XV. *The Specification.* The Root is mostly used, after that the Seed, and in the last place the Leaves. They are peculiar for the Cure of Strangury, or pain, heat and stoppage of Urine, by reason of Tartarous Slime, or any other Matter impacted in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, are peculiar for provoking of Urine, as also of the Courses in Women, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and the Stone from the Urinary parts. To cure the Cough, Asthma, Phthisis, and other Diseases of the Lungs. As also the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, obstructions of Liver and Spleen, and Quartan Agues, tho' of long standing.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Sallet of the Root, and tender Tops.* 2. *A Liquid Juice of Root, or Leaves.* 3. *An Essence of the same.* 4. *A Decoction or Infusion.* 5. *A Syrup of the Juice.* 6. *The Seed.* 7. *A Cataplasm of the Root.* 8. *A Distilled Water of the Herb and Root.* 9. *A Spirit from Root, Herb and Seed.*

The Virtues.

XVII. *The Sallet of the Roots and tender Tops.* They are Eaten raw, either with Salt and Bread and Butter, or with Meat: They strengthen the Stomach and cause Digestion, and are very Diuretick: but are apt with some to rise in the Stomach, yet are great Enemies to Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice, and Gout in cold Constitutions.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice of the Roots or Leaves, (but that of the Roots is best.)* It powerfully opens obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb: resists the Scurvy, Dropsy, and Gout, is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and shortness of Breath: resists the putridity of the Blood, and Hypochondriack Melancholy: gives ease in the Strangury and Stone; and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones and Tartarous Slime out of the Urinary

parts, and provokes the Terms in Women where they are ſtop. Doſe from 1, to 3, or 4 Spoonfuls in White *Port* Wine, or the *Diſtilled Water* hereof, Morning and Night: and ſo taken it kills Worms.

XIX. *The Eſſence of the ſame.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and may be given in the ſame manner, from 1 Spoonful to 3, according to Age, *&c.* It comforts a cold and raw Stomach, cauſes Appetite and a good Digeſtion; expels Wind, and is good againſt the Colick, *&c.* Given to 4 or 5 Spoonfuls, 2 or 3 Hours before the coming of the Fit of a Quartan Ague, it cauſes in ſome Vomiting, in others Sweating, and ſo thereby alters the courſe of the Ague and cures it.

XX. *The Decoction or Infuſion.* They provoke Urine powerfully, expelling Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter out of the Reins and Bladder. The Root may be ſliced thin, and laid to Infuſe all Night in Rheniſh Wine, or in White *Port*, or *Lisbon* Wines, and drank in the Morning Faſting, and ſo to be continued for ſome Days.

XXI. *The Syrup of the Juice. It is made by diſſolving double Refined Sugar, or Clarified Honey in the Juice, in Balneo; and ſome add to it Vinegar.* It is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, *Phthiſis*, and all other Diſeaſes of the Lungs. It is good againſt an old Cough, and makes thin, thick and groſs Flegm, cauſing it to be eaſily expectorated: it is of good uſe in pains of the Reins, Bladder and Stone, provokes Urine much, and ſo carries off the Jaundice, and has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Decoction* and *Infuſion* aforegoing.

XXII. *The Seed.* It may be given to a Dram, or two, bruiſed or made up into an *Electuary with Clarified Honey or Oxymel.* It Kills Worms in Children being drank, and provokes Urine. It is ſaid to cauſe Vomiting ſometimes, eſpecially in weak Stomacks.

XXIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Root.* Being bruiſed and laid to the place grieved with the Gout, Sciatica, or other like pains, or to the hard and painful Swellings, it wonderfully gives eaſe to them and helps them. If the *Cataplaſm is made with a mixture of Orobus Meal and Wine Vinegar*, and applyed to the Belly, it kills Worms therein. And ſo made, if it is applyed to other places, it takes away all black and blew ſpots, and other blemiſhes of the Skin.

XXIV. *The Diſtilled Water from Root and Herb.* It has all the Virtues of *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Decoction*, *Infuſion*, and *Syrup*, but in a much lower Degree, and therefore ought to be given in a much larger Doſe. Uſed as a *Coſmetick*, it is a great beautifier of the Skin, more eſpecially if *Pulp of Coloquintida* be Infuſed therein.

XXV. *The Spirit from Root, Seed,* &c. It is made altogether as you make *Spirit of Scurvy-Graſs, Creſſes,* &c. It is a potent Remedy againſt the Scurvy, Colick, weakneſs of the Stomach, and Indigeſtion in a cold habit of Body: and has indeed all the Virtues of *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Infuſion*, and *Syrup*; and may be given from 15 to 30, or 40 Drops, in Ale, Beer, Wine, or other proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon and Night, and in ſome caſes, four or five times a Day.

CHAP. DLXXXV.

Of RADISH Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ῥάφανις ἡμέρη: in *Latine*, *Armoracia*, *Raphanus Sylveſtris*: and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Radiſh.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Wild Kinds* there are two Sorts, *viz.* I. Ῥάφανις ἄγρια, *Raphanis agreſtis*, which is called alſo, *Armoracia Fuchſij*, *Rapiſtrum album Tabernæmontani*; *Rapiſtrum Flore albo Erucæ foliis Lobelij*, The Field Wild Radiſh. II. Ῥάφανις ὑδρὶς, *Raphanus Aquaticus vel Paluſtris*, Water Radiſh: and this twofold, *viz.* 2. *Raphanus Aquaticus vel Paluſtris primus*, *Radicula Sylveſtris Dodonæi*; *Raphanus Aquaticus in profundas Lacinias diviſus Bauhini*; *Raphanus Sylveſtris Officinarum Aquaticus Lobelij*; *Raphanus Erucæ foliis Theophraſti*, *Bauhino*; *Siſymbrum Sylveſtre Ceſalpini*, Our common Water Radiſh. 3. *Raphanus Aquaticus alter Bauhini*; *Rapiſtrum Aquaticum Tabernæmontani & Gerardi*, The other or ſecond Water Radiſh of *Bauhinus.*

The Deſcriptions:

III. *The firſt, or* Field Wild Radiſh. *It has a Root which is about a Fingers thickneſs, white both without and within, and of a ſharp and biting Taſte. It has a ſhorter narrower Leaf than the* Common Radiſh, *and more deeply cut or jagged, almoſt like*

Radiſh Wild.

the

like the Leaves of Rocket, *but much greater. The Stalks are ſlender and rough, about* 3 *Feet high, divided towards the top into many Branches. The Flowers are ſmall and white. And the Cod (in which is contained the Seed) is long, ſlender, and jointed.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Water Radiſh. *Its Root is very long, and of near a Fingers thickneſs, which runs far up and down, here and there through the Mud, ſhooting forth a great many Fibres, and in many places, as alſo ſeveral Leaves under Water. It riſes up in the Water with ſlender weak and bending Stalks, yielding to and fro; on which grow at every Joint, a long and ſomewhat broad Leaf, very deeply indented, or cut in on the edges unto the middle Rib. At the top of the Stalk, comes forth a ſmall Tuft of yellowiſh Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece. After which follow ſmall and almoſt round Pods, with round Seed in them.*

V. *Gerard* deſcribes this *Water Radiſh* thus. *Its Root is long, ſet at ſundry ſpaces, with ſmall Fibres or Threads like the Rowel of a Spur, hot and burning in Taſte, more than any of the* Garden Radiſhes. *It has long and broad Leaves deeply indented, or cut in even to the middle Rib. The Stalk is long and weak, and leans this way and that way, being not able to ſtand upright, without a prop, inſomuch, that you ſhall never find it, no not when it is very young, but leaning down upon the Mud or Mire where it grows. The Flowers grow at the top, made of four ſmall yellow Leaves.*

VI. *The third, or* Second Water Radiſh, *(which is the* Rapiſtrum Aquaticum Tabernæmontani & Gerardi.) *It has a long tough white Root, a Fingers thickneſs or more, running and ſpreading it ſelf much, not deep into the Ground, but under the upper Cruſt thereof, having at certain diſtances almoſt every where, ſmall bunches of Fibres or Strings proceeding from it, which have long Leaves ſpringing from them. This grows more upright than the laſt, for that it ſeldom grows in Ponds or Ditches of Water, as the other does, but on the edge, or near Watery Ditches, or other ſtanding Waters. Its main Stalk or Stalks grow to be ſometimes three Feeet or more high, on which grow many long Leaves, much torn, or cut in, on both edges. At the tops of the Stalks grow large Tufts of whitiſh or purpliſh Flowers, which being paſt away, leave in their places, ſhort Pods containing the Seed, which is ſmall, and not round as the former.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows upon the Borders of Banks, and Ditches caſt up, and in the Borders of Fields. The ſecond never grows but in Water, or Brooks, or by Ditches and ſtanding Waters, and by Rivers ſides, or where ſtore of Water is continually. The third grows near the Water ſide, and ſometimes in ſmall watery Ditches, where there may be ſome little Water, and almoſt dry.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, in or about a Month after the time of Flowering.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Garden Radiſh* aforegoing, (except being uſed as they are for a *Sallet*;) and therefore I refer you to the former Chapter. *Parkinſon* ſays, that the *Water Radiſhes* are ſomewhat hot in the Mouth, but the firſt of them more than the other; and therefore thinks that they may be uſed inſtead of *Horſe Radiſh*, to warm a cold Stomach, and to help both to provoke Urine, and to expel Wind: For which purpoſe the Seed is more effectual than the Herb; and the Root of more force than the Seed.

CHAP. DLXXXVI.

Of RADISH Horſe.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown unto the *Greeks*, and therefore has no proper *Greek* Name: but it may well enough be called Ἱπποράφανις: in *Latine*, *Hipporaphanus*; *Raphanus Ruſticanus Lobelij*; *Raphanus magnus*; in *Engliſh*, *Horſe Radiſh.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the third Generick Species of *Radiſhes*, and *Planta ſingularis ſui Generis*, a ſingular Herb of its own Kind. This cannot be the *Raphanus Sylveſtris Dioſcoridis*, becauſe the Root of that is ſmall, and the Leaves tender and fit to be eaten for a *Sallet*, which the Leaves of this are not. But *Tragus* will have it to be the *Armoracia Plinij:* it is the *Raphanus major, & Radicula magna Dodonæi, Armoracia, aut Raphanus major Brunfelſij, Tragi, & Geſneri*; *Thlaſpi magnum & majus Cordi & Loniceri*; *Raphanus ruſticanus Thlaſpi alterum Dioſcoridis* (Lib. 2. Chap. 13.) *Bauhino:* and the very thing which we in *England* call *Horſe Radiſh*, and by ſome is called *Mountain Radiſh*, and in the North of *England*, *Green Radiſh*, and *Red Cole.*

The Deſcriptions.

III. *Its Root is great and long, white and rugged, ſhooting up divers Heads of Leaves, which may be parted or divided for Increaſe, but it does not creep within the Ground, nor run above Ground, but for the moſt part runs deep into the Earth. The firſt Leaves which riſe up before* Winter, *are about a Foot and half long, narrower, and very much cut in or torn about the edges into many parts, of a dark green color, with a great Rib in the middle: but after theſe have been up a while, others follow, which are greater, rougher, broader and longer, whole, and not divided as the firſt, but only ſomething roundly dented about the edges. The Stalk when it bears Flowers (which it does but ſeldom) is great; riſing up with ſome few leſſer Leaves thereon, till it is* 3 *or* 4 *Feet high; ſpreading at the top into many ſmall Branches of whitiſh Flowers, made of* 4 *Leaves apiece: after which come ſmall Pods like thoſe of the* Leſſer Shepherds Purſe, *but ſeldom with any Seed in them.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus. *The Root is long and thick, white of color, in Taſte ſharp, and very much biting the Tongue like to* Muſtard. *It brings forth great Leaves, long, broad, ſharp pointed, and ſnipt about the edges, of a deep green color, like thoſe of the* Great Garden Dock, *called of ſome* Patience, *or* Monks Rhubarb, *but longer and rougher. The Stalk is ſlender and brittle, bearing at the top ſmall white Flowers: which being paſt, there follow ſmall Cods, in which is contained the Seed.*

V. *The Places. Gerard* ſays, he has found it growing Wild in ſeveral places, as at *Namptwich* in *Cheſhire*, in the place called the *Miln-Eye:* as alſo at *Hogsden* near *London*, in the Field next to a Farm Houſe leading to *Kings-land*, where it flouriſhed for a long time afterwards. But for the moſt part it is planted and grows in *Gardens*, and delights in moiſt and ſhadowy Places.

VI. *The Times.* *Gerard* ſays that it Flowers for the moſt part in *April* or *May*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, but that it is rare or ſeldom to be ſeen; and that *Petrus Placentius* has wrote, that it brings forth no Seed at all. *Parkinſon* ſays, that it Flowers but ſeldom, but when it does, it is in *July*.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is, (*viz.* the Root) hot and dry in the third Degree. Aperitive, Digeſtive, Abſterſive, Attractive, Carminative, Coſmetick, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Ptarmick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is prevalent againſt the Strangury, and ſtoppage of Urine by Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Humors lodged in the Urinary parts: it is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, *Phthiſis* and other Diſeaſes of the Lungs; open Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen and Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women. It cures the Scurvy, Dropſy, Gout, and Quartan Agues, kills Worms in Children: and outwardly applyed eaſes pains of the Gout, Sciatica, Liver, Spleen, and Reins, being applyed upon the parts affected.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Sawce.* 2. *A Liquid Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *An Infuſion* 5. *A Lohoch.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water.* 8. *A Spirit.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Sawce.* It is made of the Root ſcraped very thin, and eaten with Salt and Vinegar, either alone with Meat, or mixt with other *Salleting*. Tho' ſome Perſons cannot away with it, yet it is grateful to many Stomachs, and by ſtrengthning the Viſcera, it cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, prevents breeding of Wind, and eaſes Gripings in the Bowels, being a peculiar Enemy to the Scurvy.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of the Root.* Being given in Drink, it is held to be very effectual for the cure of the Scurvy; and ſo given, it kills alſo Worms in Children; *A Cataplaſm of the Root* being alſo laid upon the Belly.

XII. *The Eſſence of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, beſides which, it gives eaſe in the Strangury, and eaſes pains in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; is profitable againſt the Stone, provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter from the Urinary parts. It is a good Remedy in ſtrong Bodies againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, *Phthiſis*, and other like Diſeaſes. It provokes the Terms in Women; and being given ſome Hours before the coming of the fit of a Quartan Ague, it alters its Courſe, and many times cures it. Given alſo to a Woman in Childbed, it brings away the After-Birth, and cauſes due Cleanſing. Doſe from one Spoonful to two, or more in Wine, or ſome other proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but muſt be given in a larger quantity, as from 2 to 4 or 6 Spoonfuls, Morning, Noon, and Night. It is good againſt the Colick, Strangury, pain, heat, and difficulty of making Water.

XIV. *The Lohoch.* It is made of the *Juice* with the addition of *Vinegar* and *Honey*, and then boiling them to a due Conſiſtency. It has all the Virtues of *Juice*, *Eſſence*, and *Infuſion*, but is peculiarly good againſt Aſthmas, Coughs, Colds, *Phthiſis*, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, want of Appetite, *&c.*

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made with the Root ſcraped fine and thin, *&c.* Applyed to any place pained, or grieved with the Gout, Sciatica, ſwellings and pains of the Pleura, Liver, or Spleen, it gives wonderful eaſe and Relief. The Leaves boiled ſoft in Wine and a little *Oil Olive* added to them, and ſo made into a *Cataplaſm*, and applyed to the Regions of the Liver and Spleen, it mollifies the hard Swellings thereof, and takes away the pain: and applyed to the bottom of the Belly, it gives help and relief in the Strangury.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water from the Roots, as alſo from the Herb.* It is profitable for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, being dulcified with fine white Sugar, and taken inwardly from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, Morning and Night. The *Water* Dropt into the Eyes, is ſaid to clear the Sight: and if two parts of it be mixt with one part of the *Juice* or *Eſſence*, and the Face or Skin be waſht therewith, and ſuffered to dry on, it will (if uſed for ſome conſiderable time) clear the ſame from Spots, Tannings, Sunburnings, Pimples, Scurff, Morphew, and other Defilements thereof.

XVII. *The Spirit of Horſe Radiſh Roots.* It is made altogether as the *Spirits of Creſſes*, *Scurvy-Graſs*, &c. And taken in the ſame manner as they are taken, it cures the Scurvy abſolutely in a cold habit of Body: cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, warms, comforts, and ſtrengthens the Stomach; invigorates and depurates the Blood and *Limpha*, and cauſes a due Circulation of the ſame through all the Veſſels, and every part of the Body. It is profitable againſt Rheumatiſms, the Gout, Dropſy, Jaundice, and all obſtructions of the Viſcera. Doſe 20 or 30 Drops or more in Ale, Beer, or Wine, 2, 3, or 4 times a Day.

CHAP. DLXXXVII.

Of RAG-WORT.

OR,

JAMES-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks:* the *Latines* call it *Jacobæa*, and *Herba Jacobi*, *Flos Jacobi & Jacobæa:* in *Engliſh*, *Rag-wort*, and *James-wort:* thought by ſome to be a Species of *Groundſel.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make near a dozen Kinds of this Plant; but the five following are the moſt uſual with us, *viz.* 1. *Jacobæa vulgaris major*; *Jacobæa Senetio Lobelij*; *Flos vel Herba Jacobi Majoris*, *vel Jacobæa communis*; Our Common Rag-wort. 2. *Jacobæa vulgaris minor*; *Flos Jacobi minor*; Our Leſſer Rag-wort. 3. *Jacobæa Marina*, *Cineraria vulgaris*, *Cineraria Dodonæi*; *Arthemiſia Marina Alpini*, Our common Sea Rag-wort. 4. *Jacobea marina altera*, *ſeu minor*; *Cineraria Lobelij*; *Cineraria altera*, The leſſer Sea Rag-wort. 5. *Jacobæa Maritima latifolia Bauhini*; *Cineraria latifolia Bauhini*, Broad Leav'd Sea Rag-wort.

The

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Our common Rag-wort. *Its Root is made of many Fibres, some greater, others lesser, by which it is firmly fastned into the Ground, and abides many Years. This* Greater common Rag-wort, *has many large and long dark green winged Leaves lying on the Ground, very much rent and*

Rag-wort Common.

torn on the sides into many pieces even to the middle Rib. From among which rises up sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three square or crested blackish or browniſh Stalks, three or four Feet high, sometimes Branched, bearing divers such like Leaves upon them up to the tops, at several distances, where it branches it self forth, each Branch bearing yellow Flowers, consisting of divers Leaves, set as a Pale or Border, with a dark yellow Thrumb in the middle, which do abide a great while: but in the end growing full ripe, are turned into Down, and with a small blackish gray Seed, carried away with the Wind.

IV. *The second, or* Our lesser Rag-wort. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, form and manner of growing is very like the precedent, so that many who do not well view it, do over-pass it, as judging it the same with the former; but the chiefest differences are these, it usually rises in Stalks not so high, nor is the Plant in the whole so great; the Leaves are not so finely jagged, nor of so sad a green color, but rather somewhat whitish, soft and woolly; and the Flowers are commonly paler, yet in many of them are much alike.*

V. *The third, or* Our common Sea Rag-wort. *Its Root is long and more woody than the others, with several small Fibres adjoining to it; it has hard crested Stalks about two Feet high, all hoary or white, on which grow hoary white Leaves, much*

Rag-wort Sea.

much jagged, or cut into many parts, yet each part of them broader than any of our Wild Rag-worts, *and somewhat stiff, but yet soft in handling. The tops of the Stalks are furnished with divers Flowers, whose Cups or Husks are hoary as the rest of the Plant is; but the Flower it self is of a pale yellow color, with a browniſh Thrum in the middle, which turn into Down, and with the Seed is carried away with the Wind.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Lesser Sea Rag-wort. *Its Root is some thing great and Woody like the other. It grows lesser and lower than the former, yet the Leaves are longer, and much divided, or cut into many other jagged Leaves, each jagg being rounder pointed than in the former, of a grayish or* Ash *green color above, and very white underneath. The Flowers are many which grow at the tops of the hard woody hoary white Stalks, which are sometimes three or four Feet high, and Branched. These Flowers are smaller, and of a dun or darker yellow than the other, and the middle Thrum also browner, which abide in Flower two whole Months at least, before they fall away, and then at last, they turn into Down, as the others do.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Broad Leav'd Sea Rag-wort. *Its Root is long, and thicker than any of the former, with some few Fibres retaining to it, from whence spring up round Stalks, about a Foot and half high, very hoary and woolly, spread out into divers Branches, the lower Leaves whereof are somewhat round and jagged as a* Cole-wort, *each part being as it were waved about the edges, and each Leaf being about four Inches broad, and (together with its foot Stalk) about a Foot long, of a dark green color on the upper side, and of a hoary white underneath, and soft in handling. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches upon longer and slenderer foot Stalks, whose Cups or Husks are hoary, and the Flowers themselves greater, and paler, than in the former sorts, the middle Thrum being of a Gold yellow color, which after they are ripe, are turned into Downe, and with the Seed blown away with the Wind.*

VIII. *The Places.* The two first grow Wild in Pastures and untilled Grounds in many places of this Kingdom, and oftentimes both together in one Field; more especially in Fields or Grounds which are something moist, and chiefly near the Borders of Fields. The third grows on our own Coasts, not far from the Sea, in the *Isles of Shep-*

py

py and *Tenet*, and along the *Kentiſh* ſhore in many places. The fourth grows, as *Dodonæus* ſays, by the Sea ſide in *Zealand*; alſo on the *Mediterranean* Sea ſhore of *Italy*. And I have heard ſome diligent Herbariſts here, ſay, that they had found it growing on the Southern ſhores of this *Iſland* towards the Weſt of *England*. The laſt grows by the Sea ſide as *Bauhinus* ſays, but where is not declared,

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Seed is ripe not long after, at which time it is carried away by the Wind, with the Down.

X. *The Qualities.* *Rag-wort* is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Anodyn, and Vulnerary.

XI. *The Specification.* It cures Green Wounds, old Sores, running Ulcers, Fiſtula's, Catarrhs, Defluxions into the Eyes, Noſe, *&c.* Quinſey, Sciatica, Gout, Kings-Evil.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *An Ointment.* 4. *A Balſam.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* By gargling and waſhing the Throat and Mouth therewith, they cleanſe and heal Sores and Ulcers therein. And are good againſt Swellings, hardneſs, and Apoſtemation in thoſe parts; and therefore are ſaid to be profitable againſt the Quinſey and *Struma*, or Kings Evil. Drank in a Glaſs of Wine about 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time, they are profitable againſt Catarrhs; and Defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, Noſe, Mouth, Throat, and other parts. They are ſingular good to heal Green Wounds, and cleanſe old Ulcers, and filthy running Sores, as well in the Privy parts, as in other parts of the Body: and inwardly taken they cure inward Wounds and Ulcers in the Stomach, Lungs, Reins, Bladder and Womb. And outwardly injected into hollow Ulcers and Fiſtula's, they cleanſe, and induce their healing.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, and may be uſed in the ſame manner to all thoſe intentions; but when given Inwardly, it ought to be given in a much larger Doſe, as to 4 or 6 Ounces, adding to every Doſe about half an Ounce of Common Spirit of Wine.

XV. *The Ointment.* After it is made of the *Juice*, or *Green Herb*, according to the uſual manner, you ought to add to every pound thereof 3 Ounces or ſomething more, of pure fine *Pouder of Tobacco Leaves.* It heals Green Wounds, and cleanſes and heals filthy running Sores, old Ulcers and Fiſtula's, not ſuffering them to ſpread farther. It gives eaſe alſo in pains which happen both in the Muſcular and Nervous parts,

XVI. *The Balſam.* It has all the Virtues of the *Ointment*, and being mixed with an eighth part of White Precipitate, it more admirably cleanſes old putrid running Sores and Ulcers, more eſpecially thoſe of the Kings Evil, which Diſeaſe it potently reſiſts, and cures the Ulcers thereof after an admirable manner. It is good againſt pains of the Nervous parts, and gives eaſe in the Gout and Sciatica, being applyed thereto.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the bruiſed Herb boiled with Hogs Lard and Beef Suet mixt in equal quantities, adding thereto a little *Frankincenſe* and *Mithridate.* It eaſes pains in any part, chiefly thoſe of the Gout, is good againſt Simple Contuſions; and cleanſes old putrid running Sores.

CHAP. DLXXXVIII.

Of RAMPION.

I. *The Names.* We know no *Greek* Name for this Plant: but it is called in *Latine*, *Rapuntium*, and *Rapunculus:* It is called by *Geſner*, *Dodonæus* and others, *Rapum Sylveſtre*, tho' it is not at all like *Rapum* or the *Turnep*, but in the edibleneſs of the Root: in *Engliſh*, *Rampion.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors give us many Species of this, theſe following are moſt uſual with us, *viz.* 1. *Rapunculus eſculentus vulgaris*; *Rapuntium parvum*; *Rapunculus minor Matthioli*, *Camerarij*, *Dodonæi*, *aliorumque*; *Rapunculum vulgare Tragi*; *Pes Locuſtæ Avicennæ*; Our common Garden Rampions. 2. *Rapunculus Spicatus Alopecuroides*; *Rapunculum Sylveſtre Tragi*; *Rapum Sylveſtre majus*, & *Rapunculum Alopecuron Dodonæi. Rapuntium majus Alopecuroides Comoſo Flore Lobelij*; *Rapunculus Alopecuroides ſpica longa Cluſij*; *Rapunculus Sylveſtris ſpicatus Thalij*; *Rapunculus Nemoroſus primus Tabernæmontani*; *Rapuntium majus Gerardi*; Great Rampion, or Long Foxtail Rampion. 3. *Rapunculus Nemoroſus Tabernæmontani*, *Gerardi*, & *Parkinſoni*; *Rapunculus Campanulatus Nerij foliis tertius Thalij*, Our Wood Rampion. 4. *Rampunculus Nemoroſus Flore magno minor*; *Rapuntium ſive Erinus Flore magno Columnæ*, Wood Rampions with great Flowers. 5. *Rapunculus Corniculatus Montanus Gerardi*; Our Mountain horned Rampions. 6. *Rapunculus Sylveſtris Flore ex purpureo Candicante Tabernæmontani*, *Campanula minor alba & purpurea Gerardi*, Our Wild Heath Rampion. 7. *Rapunculus Creticus Bauhini*; *Pyramidali altera*, *Petromarula*; Candy Rampions.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, or Our common Garden Rampion. *Its Root is ſmall and white, and gives Milk being broken, as all the reſt of the Plant does, ſhooting out two or three Branches, almoſt of an equal bigneſs, which is ſweet in Taſte, and therefore much uſed to be eaten. It is uſually Nurſt up in* Gardens, *and is accounted a leſſer Kind than many of the others which grow Wild; and lying upon the Ground with ſeveral ſmall and long round pointed pale green Leaves, before it ſends up its Stalks, which ſpread out with divers ſuch Leaves thereon, but ſmaller to the top, where break forth ſeveral ſmall pale purpliſh Flowers, ending in five points, like unto the* Throat-worts, *but much ſmaller, having alſo ſuch like Heads, with ſmall browniſh Seed therein.*

IV. *The ſecond*, or Great Rampion, or Long Foxtail Rampion. *Its Root is white, greater than the*

former, but as full of Milk, and as sweet, and fit to be eaten as it, especially when it is boiled, and after stewed with Butter. The lower Leaves of this Rampion *are somewhat broad and round, yet ending in a sharp point, a little dented or waved about the edges, of a dark green color, in some places spotted with black Spots, and standing upon long small Foot Stalks; but those which grow upon the Stalks are something longer and narrower, sparingly set here and there, leaving the top bare, where grows a small spiked Head or Bush of Flowers, almost in fashion of a Foxtail (whence came the Name) at the first of a darkish green color, for so are the Husks of the Flowers which break out of them, being long and small, like unto Horns, bigger below, and smaller above, ending in four, and sometimes in five points, of a blewish purple color, in some paler, in others deeper, and in some of a white color: which being past there appear in their places small round Heads, a little corner'd, with browniſh Seed therein.*

V. *The third, or* Our Wood Rampion. *Its Root is white and long, but not so tender as the former. Its lowest Leaves are something long and dented about the edges, yet not so long as the next, which are very long also, standing upon short Stalks, with some smaller ones at the Joints with them. The Flowers are like the other* Rampions, *of a pale watchet color.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Wood Rampions with greater Flowers. *Its Root is somewhat thick, and of a whitish color inclining to red, full of Milk and sweet, being as fit to be eaten, and more desired than any other. Its Leaves are small, somewhat long, and round at the ends; the others which follow, and grow after them upon the Stalks are narrower and longer, and pointed also; the Flowers are longer than others, and of a dusky purplish color, with purple Veins in them, many standing together, like unto the ordinary* Rampions, *and of the same fashion with five points, but of a deeper color.*

Rampion Mountain Horned.

VII. *The fifth, or* Our Mountain Horned Rampions. *Its Root grows after an unusual manner; for first or lowermost is a Root like to that of a* Rampion, *but slenderer; and from the top of that, comes forth as it were another Root or two, (as it were Root upon Root) being much smaller than the lower Root, especially where they are joined to the under Root; and all these have small Fibres or Strings proceeding from them. The Leaves which first grow up are smooth, and almost like those of a* Rampion, *yet rounder, and made somewhat after the form of a* Violet *Leaf, but nothing so big. At the bottom of the Stalk come forth seven or eight long narrow Leaves, dented about the edges and sharp pointed: and upon the rest of the Stalk grow also three or four narrow sharp pointed Leaves, not much unlike those at bottom of the Stalk, but narrower and lesser. The Flowers are of a purple color, and grow at the top in an Umble or Tuft, and shaped almost like a Chymical Vessel, which we call a Retort, being big, large, or swollen out of their bottoms, and so becoming smaller towards their tops. But afterwards they part themselves into five parts or slender Strings, with Threads in the middle: which decaying, they are succeeded by little Cups, ending in five little pointels, in which is contained a small little Seed.*

VIII. *The sixth, or* Our Wild Heath Rampion. *Its Root is small with some Fibres adjoining to it. Its Ground Leaves are small and roundish, almost like unto a* Violet, *but rounder and dented about the edges; from among which rise up weak slender Stalks, about two Feet high, which have very few Leaves thereon, or none at all; each Stalk or Branch having at its top one Flower only, of a perfect blew or white color as any of the former, and almost as large.*

IX. *The seventh, or* Candy Rampion. *Its Root is great and white, parted into many Branches, yielding Milk even as the Leaves and Stalks also do, and abides many Years, altho the Leaves and Stalks perish every Year, fresh springing up before* Winter *again, but with us it requires to be a little defended in* Winter *time as aforesaid. The first Leaves which spring up from the Seed of this* Cretick *or* Candy Rampion, *are round, like unto* Violet *Leaves. little or nothing dented about the edges, which so abide the first Year; but those which rise afterwards with the Stalks, are much different from them, being much cut in, and deeper into several parts, set on both sides of the middle Rib, the end being longest, all of them dented, of a dark green color on the upper side, and oftentimes reddish underneath. From among which rise up several Crested Stalks two or three Feet high, bearing such like Leaves on them as below, but smaller from the middle to the tops, furnished abundantly with many small reddish purple Flowers, and sometimes with white Flowers, growing one above another in a long Spike, very like unto the* Spiked Rampion, *but somewhat longer, and more divided or dented in at the corners, and each part turning it self a little back again. After which come very small browniſh Seed in Heads, both of them like unto the other* Rampions. This *Pena* in his *Mons Baldus*, and *Honorius Bellus* in his first Epistle to *Clusius*, calls *Petromarula seu Lactuca petræa Cretica.*

X. *The Places.* The first is always Nurst up in *Gardens*, and sometimes the second, both of which are also found growing Wild in *England*, the Roots being eaten in Sallets, and also eaten boiled. The seventh grows with us only in *Gardens*, but requires to be a little defended in the *Winter* with us. The third grows in Woods in many places of *England*. The fourth grows also Wild in Fields sides and

and in Woods. The fifth *Gerard* ſays, that he received Seeds and Roots thereof from Mr. *Goodyer*, who found it growing plentifully Wild in the encloſed Chalky Hill Grounds by *Mapal Durham* near *Petersfield* in *Hampſhire*, and that being Planted in *Gardens*, its Flowers become much longer and fairer. The ſixth grows Wild alſo in many places in this Kingdom.

XI. *The Times.* They Flower in *May*, *June* and *July*, yea even all the *Summer* long, and laſting even to the cold of *Autumn*, which cauſes them to decay.

XII. *The Qualities.* The Roots of theſe *Rampions* are only uſed, and are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, dryneſs or moiſture; are Abſterſive, Coſmetick, Stomatick, Analeptick, and Galactogenetick, or encreaſers of Milk in Nurſes Breaſts.

XIII. *The Specification.* The Roots encreaſe appetite, cauſe good digeſtion, are Abſterſive, and Coſmetick, clearing the Skin from deformities, and reſtore in Conſumptions.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Sallet.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Cataplaſm.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water from the Roots and whole Plant.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Sallet.* The Roots of all the *Rampions*, if they be of any greatneſs, are uſed for Sallets, either Cold, with Salt, Vinegar, Oil, and Pepper; being cut and ſliced thin. Or being boiled, or ſtewed in Butter, or Oil, and ſo eaten with Salt, Vinegar and Pepper; either way, or any way, they are familiar to the Stomach, ſtir up the Appetite, and cauſe Digeſtion; and ſo cauſe Milk in Nurſes Breaſts; And by reaſon of their Temperate and Analeptick, or Nutritive Qualities, they encreaſe Blood and Fleſh, and ſo reſtore in Conſumptions.

XVI. *The Decoction.* It may be made in Wine, Milk, or Water. It is ſaid to be good againſt Inflamations of the Mouth, Throat and Almonds, and other diſeaſes happening to thoſe parts, in like manner, as the *Throat-Worts* are.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* The Roots beaten ſmall and mixed with Meal or Flower of *Lupines* or rather of *Orobus*, cleanſes the Skin, from Scurff, Morphew, Pimples, Spots, Marks, and other like Defœdations or Diſcolorings.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water of Roots and the whole Plant.* It has all the Virtues of the *Cataplaſm*, and makes the Face and Skin, very fine, beautiful and clear. Drank conſtantly by Nurſes, either alone, or mixt with Milk or Whey, and a little ſweetned with double Refined Sugar, it encreaſes Milk in their Breaſts, and is good againſt a Pining Conſumption, as alſo for Ulcers of the Lungs.

CHAP. DLXXXIX.

Of RAMSON:

OR,

BEARS-GARLICK.

I. *THE Names.* It has no proper *Greek* Name, but as being a Species of *Wild Garlick*, it may be called Σκόροδον ἄγριον: in *Latine*, *Allium Urſinum*; *Allium Latifolium*; and *Moly Hippocraticum*; in *Engliſh*, *Ramſon*, or *Ramſons*.

II. *The Kinds.* This *Ramſon* is certainly a Species of *Garlick*, as appears by the Smell and Taſte, *Parkinſon* joins it with the *Garden Garlick*. *Gerard* with the *Wild*: for that it has been found growing Wild in Woods: This is *Bears-Garlick*, or *Garden Ramſons*. There is another *Ramſon* called *Allium Montanum*, *Allium Alpinum latifolium Gerardi*; *Allium anguinum Matthioli*, & *Parkinſoni*; *Victorialis longa Cluſij*; (becauſe *Gladiolus* is called *Victorialis rotunda*) *Ophioſcoridon Lobelij*; Snake Ranſom.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Bears-Garlick or Garden Ramſon. *It has a Root which is divided into many cloves or parts, by which it much*

Ramſons; Bears Garlick:
Allium Urſinum.

enceraſes

encreaſes; and is much milder than the Common Garlick *both in Taſte and Smell. It has two or three fair broad Leaves of a freſh or light green color, and pointed at the end. The Stalk grows to be about an Hand length high, bearing many ſmall and pure white Star-like Flowers at the top; and afterwards ſmall, black and ſmooth round Seed.*

IV. *Gerard* thus deſcribes it. *Inſtead of a Root, it has a long ſlender Bulb, which ſends down abundance of Strings, and is covered with Skins or thick Coats. From whence Spring two or three broad longiſh Leaves, ſharp pointed, ſmooth, and of a light green color. The ſtalk is a ſpan high, ſmooth and ſlender, bearing at the Top a cluſter of whiter ſtar faſhioned flowers.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Snake Ramſon, *Its root is bulbous but longer than the other, covered with a browniſh outward Skin or Coat, ſomewhat netted as it were like* Gladiolus, *with a Tuft of Fibers adjoing to it.* Parkinſon *ſays, it has ſomewhat broader Leaves than the other* Ramſon, *ſomething like to* Lilly Convally *Leaves, but ſpotted oftentimes with black Spots, as the ſlender Stalks are, which bear many ſmall white Flowers on their Heads.*

VI. *Gerard* deſcribes this ſecond ſort thus. *Its Root is great and long, covered with many ſcaly Coats, and hairy Strings. This* Mountain Ramſon *riſes up with a Stalk half a Yard high, and of about a fingers thickneſs, yet very weak, and full of a Spongy Subſtance: near to the bottom, it is of a purpliſh color, and green above, bearing at the top a multitude of ſmall whitiſh Flowers, Star-faſhioned and ſomething Gaping. The Leaves are three or four broad, and Ribbed like the Leaves of* Great Gentian, *but more reſembling the Leaves of* Garden Ramſon, *or* Bears-Garlick *(before deſcribed) ſaving that they are larger.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt, or *Bears-Garlick* or *Ramſon*, beſides its being Planted in *Gardens*, is found to grow Wild in many parts of *England*, in Woods and Borders of Fields under Hedges, among the Buſhes. *Gerard* ſays, he found it growing in the next Field to *Booby*'s Barn near *London*, under that Hedg which borders upon the Lane: alſo upon the left Hand under an Hedg adjoining to a Lane leading to *Hampſtead* near *London*. The ſecond grows Wild on the Mountains of *Germany* as *Cluſius* ſays; but with us only in the *Gardens* of the Curious.

VIII. *The Times.* They ſpring up in *April* and *May*, and they Flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

IX. *The Qualities.* They both of them have all the Qualities of *Garden Garlick*, but are not full out ſo ſtrong and efficacious as it, being hot and dry but in the third Degree.

X. *The Specification, Preparations*, and *Vertues* are the ſame with thoſe of *Garden Garlick*, in *Chap.* 307. *Sect.* 9. *ad Sect.* 22. to which I refer you: yet the following particular Obſervations Authors have made concerning them.

XI. *Obſervat.* 1. *The Leaves of Ramſons*; In the *Low Countries.* They are ſtamped and eaten by ſeveral People with Fiſh for a Sawce; juſt as we eat *Green Sawce* made with *Sorrel*. And the ſame Leaves may very well be eaten in *April* and *May* with Bread and Butter, for they very much expel Wind, and ſtrengthen the Stomach.

XII. *Obſervat.* 2. *The Diſtilled Water of the Roots and whole Plant.* It is of ſingular good uſe againſt Stone, Gravel, Sand and Tartar in the Reins and Bladder: it opens obſtructions of thoſe parts, and cleanſes them very well: it provokes Urine; and is ſaid even to break the Stone and drive it forth. But if it breaks it, I conclude that its ſubſtance or conſiſtence, muſt be made of a Friable matter.

XIII. *Obſervat.* 3. *The Root of the Snake Ramſon.* It is like *Garlick* in its Operation. *Camerarius* ſays, that Country People hang it about the Necks of their Cattle, when they are fallen Blind, and perſwade themſelves, that by this means they will recover their Sight again. Thoſe who work in the Mines in *Germany*, ſay (as *Cluſius* reports,) that they find this Root powerful in defending them from the injuries of Evil Spirits and Devils, which are oftentimes troubleſome in thoſe places. I rather think that hereby is meant, that it is good againſt the Malignity of Poiſonous and Peſtilential Vapors, and Mortiferous Damps, which are very frequent in the Mines.

RAKET, *ſee* Rocket, *Chap.* 598.
RAMPE, *ſee* Wake Robin, *Chap.*
RAPE, *ſee* Turnep, *Chap.*

CHAP. DXC.

Of RAPE-SEED.

AND

COLE-RAPE.

I. *THE Names.* We know no *Greek* Name it has: but it is called in *Latine*, *Rapo-Caulis*, *& Caulo-Rapum:* in *Engliſh*, *Rape* and *Cole-Rape.*

II. *The Kinds.* The Species we treat of here are, 1. *Rapo-Caulis*, The Garden Rape-Cole. 2. *Caulo-Rapum*, The Garden Cole-Rape. 3. *Braſſica Sylveſtris, vel arvenſis*, The Wild Rape, or Cole-wort, which yields the *Rape Seed*, and is only ſown for Profit ſake.

The Deſcription.

III. *The firſt, or* Garden Rape Cole. *It has one ſingle long Root, garniſhed with many Thready Strings. From which riſes up a great thick Stalk, bigger than a* Great Cucumber, *or* Great Turnep, *at the top whereof ſhoots forth, great broad Leaves like to thoſe of* Cabbage-Cole. *The Flowers grow at the Top on ſlender Stalks, compact of four ſmall yellow Leaves, which being paſt, the Seed follows, incloſed in ſmall long Cods, like the Seed of Muſtard.*

Rape-Cole.

IV. *Parkinſon* deſcribes this *Rape Cole* thus. *It has a Root which is ſomewhat long, and very buſhy with Threads. From the Head of this Root, proceeds another white Head, or Headed Stalk above the Ground, as large as a reaſonable* Turnep, *but a little longer: and from the top thereof proceeds or ſprings out divers great Leaves like unto* Coleworts) *for which reaſon it is accounted one of the Kinds of* Coleworts:) *from among theſe Leaves, riſe divers Stalks, which bear yellow Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece; and Seed in ſmall long pods, almoſt as ſmall as* Muſtard Seed.

V. *The ſecond, or* Garden Cole Rape. *It has a long fibrous Root like unto the former. The Tuberous Stalk is very great and long, thruſting forth in ſome places here and there ſome foot Stalks, on which do grow ſmooth Leaves, ſlightly indented about the edges: on the top of the long* Turnep *Stalk grow Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers like the former. This differs from the firſt chiefly in the length of the ſwoln Stalk, for which reaſon it is called by ſome* Caulo Rapum longum, *or* Long Cole Rape.

VI. *The third, or* Wild Rape, *or* Wild Cole-wort, *(which yields the* Rape Seed, *of which they make* Rape Oil.) *Its Root is white, hard, and ſomewhat Woody. From this Root ſpring up many long grayiſh round Leaves, much gaſhed in, or torn on the edges. From among theſe Leaves riſe up the Stalks, bearing ſuch like Leaves, but ſmaller; and at their tops yellowiſh Flowers, each conſiſting of four Leaves, which are ſucceeded*

Rape Seed Plant.

by ſmall rough Pods, with ſmall round Seed in them.

VII. *Gerard* thus deſcribes this Kind. *This* Wild Rape, *or* Cole-wort *has long broad Leaves,*

Rape Seed Plant.

not unlike to the Tame *or* Garden Cole-wort, *but leſſer, as is all the reſt of the Plant. This is of its own Nature* Wild, *and therefore not Nurſt up for Food: but it is Sown and Husbanded in whole Fields for the Seed ſake, by which the Owners oftentimes get great Gain.*

VIII. *The Places.* The two firſt are Natives of *Italy*, *Spain*, and ſome places of *Germany*: from ſome of which places Seed has been ſent to us, and they are become Natives in many of our *Gardens.* The third grows Wild on many Ditch bank ſides, both in the Up-lands and near the Sea ſide: but now for the profit ſake which is made of the Seed, (by extraction of its *Oil*, by the help of *Oil Mills*, built on purpoſe for that uſe) whole Fields are ſometimes ſown therewith, as we but even now hinted.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower when other *Coleworts* do, *viz.* about the middle or end of *July*; and the Seed is ripe in the middle or end of *Auguſt.*

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes* of theſe Plants, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Garden Cole-wort* in *Chap.* 143. *Sect.* 7. *ad* 22. ſo that no more need be ſaid of them in this place: ſaving that the *Wild Rape*, or *Rape Seed Plant*, is ſeldom or never uſed either as Food or Sallet but is chiefly produced for the *Oil of its Seed.*

XI. *Obſervation* 1. *The Seed of the Rape-Cole, or Cole-Rape.* If it is groſsly bruiſed and boiled a little in *Meat* or *Fleſh Broth*, it is a preſent Remedy for the Colick: The *Seed* and *Broth* being taken together, eaſing them who are troubled therewith, of all Griping Pains, and gives eaſe alſo to thoſe who are troubled with the Stone in the Reins.

XII. *Obſerv.* 2. *An Electuary of the Pulp of the boiled Stalks.* If the *Turnep* part of the Stalk, is boiled or baked till it is ſoft, you are to take the Pulp thereof, and with a little *Honey* and *Almond-Milk*, to make a *Lohoch*, or ſoft *Electuary.* This taken now and then upon a Knives point, is very profitable for ſhortneſs of Breath, and ſuch as are entring into a conſumption of the Lungs.

XIII. *Oſerv.* 3. *Gerard* ſays, that there is nothing Wrote of the Faculties of theſe *Rape-Coles*, or *Cole-Rapes*; but he ſays they are accounted for dainty Food, contending with the *Cabbage* in goodneſs, and pleaſant Taſte.

XIV. *Obſerv.* 4. Not taking notice of the Mechanick Uſes for which *Rape Seed Oil* is had in Eſtimation: its Medical Uſe is for eaſing of Pains in any part of the Body; by anointing the parts affected well therewith, and applying Cloths dipt in it over the ſame. It is Anodyn, Relaxative, and gives eaſe in the Gout, Cramp, and helps ſhrunk Sinews, if not of too long continuance. It eaſes Pains of the Spleen, Reins and Womb, being outwardly apply'd, and inwardly taken to the quantity of a Spoonful or two at a time.

CHAP. DXCI.

Of RASP--BERRY Plant: *OR,* HINDE--BERRY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Βάτος ἰδαία: in *Latine*, *Rubus Idæa*: in *Engliſh*, *Raſp-Berry*, and *Hinde-Berry.*

II. *The Kinds.* We ſhall deſcribe five ſeveral Varieties, *viz.* 1. *Rubus Idæus vulgaris vel Hortenſis*, Our common Garden Raſp-Berry. 2. *Rubus Montanus Odoratus*, The ſweet Mountain Raſpis. 3. *Rubus Tricoccos*, Our common Field Dew-Berry. 4. *Rubus Saxatillis Alpinus*, The Stony, Rock Raſp-Berry. 5. *Chamæmorus Anglica*, Our Knot-Berry.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our common Raſp-Berry. *Its Root creeps under Ground very far, and ſhoots up again in many places, much increaſing thereby. It is of two ſorts*, viz. *one bearing red Berries, the other white; but otherwiſe they differ not in their form or manner of growing, either as to the*

Raſp-Berry Buſh.

whole Buſh, or as to the Leaf, Flower or Berry, but only in the color of the Fruit, and a little in the Taſte thereof, the white Raſp-Berry *being a little more pleaſant than the red. The* Raſp-Berry Buſh *has tender whitiſh Stems, with reddiſh ſmall Pricks*

like Hairs ſet round them, eſpecially at the firſt when they are young: but when they grow old they become more woody and firm, without any ſhow of Thorns or Prickles upon them, and have only a little hairineſs covering them. The Leaves are ſomewhat rough or rugged, and wrinkled,

Raſp-Berry Garden.

ſtanding three or five upon a Stalk, ſomething like unto Roſes, *but greater; and of a grayer green color. The Flowers are ſmall, made of five whitiſh round Leaves, with a daſh as it were of bluſh caſt over them, many ſtanding together, yet every one upon its own Stalk, at the tops of the Branches. After which come up ſmall Berries, ſomething bigger than the* Common ſmall red Straw-Berry, *with a kind of downineſs caſt over them, of a pleaſant acid Taſte, having a kind of peculiar flavor of their own.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Sweet Mountain Raſp-Berry. *Its Root creeps and ſpreads much under Ground, as the other does. It has ſeveral long Stalks riſing up from the Root, without any Thorns on them, but ſet thick with ſoft Hairs, having on them broad and large Leaves without order, growing upon long hairy foot Stalks, divided into five parts, almoſt to the midle Rib, and ſometimes but into three, each part a little dented about the edges, of a very ſweet Smell, but falling in* Winter. *The Flowers are ſomething large like the* Eglantine, *of a diluted purpliſh* Violet *color, with ſeveral yellow Threads in the middle, ſtanding at the tops of the Branches: after which come the Fruit, very like to the former, and reddiſh, having much the* Raſp-Berry *Taſte.*

V. *The third, or* Our common Field Dew-Berry. *Its Root creeps under Ground more than the laſt, and has ſlender weak Branches like that, but more often lying down, than riſing up, with a few Thorns or Prickles thereon. The Leaves are uſually but three ſet together, more ſeparate on the Branches, yet almoſt as large, and ſtanding on long foot Stalks. The Flowers are white and ſmall. The Berries uſually conſiſt but of three parts or bunchings out, each having but one Grain or Seed in it, and all making but one Berry; yet ſometimes they may have 4 or 5 of thoſe* Grape *like bunchings out; being of a ſweet and pleaſant Taſte.*

VI. *The fourth, or* The Stony, or Rock Raſp-Berry. *Its Root creeps all about, and ſhoots forth ſeveral Branches from the Joints as they creep. It is but a low Plant, and is more of the* Raſp-Berry *Kind, than of the* Bramble. *It has ſeveral ſlender, reddiſh, twiggy hairy Branches, little more than a foot, ſcarcely half a Yard high, without any Thorns or Prickles at all on them; the Leaves are ſet here and there, on the Stalks, and ſtand on long foot Stalks, being rough, and three always joined together, dented about the edges, and of a very ſtyptick, or harſh binding Taſte. The Flowers ſtand at the tops of the Branches, three or four together, conſiſting ſome of four, and ſome of five Leaves apiece, of a pale, or whitiſh* Roſe *color, which afterwards turn into ſmall Fruit, compoſed of three, four, five, or more ſmall* Grape *like Bunchings out, larger than either in the* Bramble, *or* Garden Raſp-Berry. *The whole Berry is of a reddiſh color when it is ripe, and almoſt tranſparent, full of a moſt pleaſant acid ſweet Juice, very grateful to the Palate, having in each of its bunchings out, a ſmall white rough Grain, or Seed.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Our Knot-Berry. *Its Root creeps much and far, ſhooting forth ſmall Fibres at the knotty Joints, by which it is faſtned in the Ground, and from whence ſpring up divers new Shoots or Stalks. It riſes up with ſlender browniſh Stalks, ſcarcely exceeding a Foot in height, unleſs the Soil be very good, ſet with four or five large Leaves, one above another, at ſeveral Joints, each of them divided into five parts, and each of them ſomewhat deeply jagged, and dented alſo round the edges, rough and as it were crumpled, each upon a long foot Stalk, which at the Joints have 2 ſmall pieces like Ears growing thereto. Each Stalk being furniſhed at top, with one Flower, conſiſting of five round pointed Leaves, of a dark purple color. Being paſt away, there follows a large Berry, like to a* Mulberry, *conſiſting of many Grains, ſet together, of a reddiſh color when it is ripe, and of a ſweet acid Taſte.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows generally with us in *Gardens* throughout the Kingdom. *Gerard* ſays, that it grew not Wild that he knew of, except in a Field by a Village in *Lancaſhire* called *Harwood*, not far from *Blackburne*; alſo among the Buſhes of a Cawſey near to *Wiſterton*, two Miles from *Nantwich* in *Cheſhire*; I have formerly found it to grow Wild alſo, in ſome parts of the *Fens* in *Cambridgeſhire*, not far from a Town called *Chartres*. The ſecond grows on Hills and higher Grounds in divers places. The third grows in many places in the North of *England*, as, *Cheſhire*, *Lancaſhire*, and *Yorkſhire*, alſo in *Cambridgeſhire*, in many of the Plowed Fields, and Arable Land in ſeveral places. The fourth, in Stoney and Rocky places in the *Iſle of Tenet*, and other places in *Kent*; it grows alſo in *Huntingtonſhire* and *Northamptonſhire*. The fifth grows on the high Hills in *Lancaſhire*, it loves open and Snowy Hills, and Mountains, and grows plentifully upon *Ingleborough* Hills in *Lancaſhire* aforenamed, which is thought to be the higheſt Hill in *England*; as alſo upon *Pendle* Hills in *Yorkſhire*, which is another Hill, nearly as high as the former, and other like places.

IX. *The*

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower about the latter end of *May*, thro' all *June* and *July*; and the Berries are ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*.

X. *The Qualities.* The Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and unripe Fruit are cold and drying in the firſt Degree, Aſtringent, and Styptick, Vulnerary, and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* They ſtop Fluxes of the Belly, and bleeding in the inward parts; are good againſt the overflowing of the Courſes in Women: they cure Sores and Ulcers of the Throat, Mouth and other parts, are profitable againſt the bitings of Serpents, and cure the *Stomacace*, or Scurvy, being uſed according to Art, for ſome conſiderable time.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Roots, Stalks and Leaves.* 2. *A Liquid and Inſpiſſate Juice of the green or unripe Berries.* 3. *A Decoction of the Roots, Leaves, Flowers and unripe Berries.* 4. *A Decoction of the dryed unripe Berries.* 5. *The ripe Berries.* 6. *A Conſerve of the Flowers.* 7. *A Conſerve of the unripe Berries.* 8. *A Conſerve of the ripe Berries.* 9. *A Syrup of the Juice of the ripe Berries.* 10. *A Wine of the ripe Berries.* 11. *A Pouder of the Roots and Leaves.* 12. *A Diſtilled Watter from the whole Plant and unripe Berries.* 13. *A Vinous Spirit from the Berries.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice of Roots, Leaves and Stalks.* Taken to 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time in any convenient Vehicle, as Red Wine, *&c.* it ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, Fluxes of the Womb, and defluxions of Humors to any Sore, Ulcer, or other part of the Body; it is excellent againſt Catarrhs, and mixed with Honey, or *Syrup of the Berries ripe or unripe*, it is good againſt Sores and Ulcers of the Throat, Mouth, and Secret parts; and is alſo very profitable to the ſpeedy healing of Green Wounds.

XIV. *The Liquid and Inſpiſſate Juice of the green or unripe Berries.* They have both of them all the Virtues of the former *Juice*, but much more effectual to all thoſe Intentions. The *Liquid Juice* may be given Morning and Evening from 1 Spoonful to 2, in a Glaſs of Red *Port* Wine, or other proper Vehicle. The *Inſpiſſate Juice* may be given from a Dram to two Drams or more, diſſolved in the *Decoction of the Leaves*, or in Red Styptick Wine, and then ſweetned with the *Syrup of the ripe Berries.* They are both good againſt the heat and Inflamation of the Throat, Almonds, and Mouth, ſtop Spitting of Blood, and all ſorts of Fluxes of Blood whereſoever. And mixt with Honey are good to heal Sore Eyes.

XV. *The Decoction of the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and unripe Berries, in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the former *Liquid* and *Inſpiſſate Juices*, but muſt be given in greater quantity, as to 4 or 6 Ounces or more Morning and Night, mixed with *Syrup of Mulberies*, or *Syrup of ripe or unripe Raſp-berries*, it makes an extraordinary Gargle for a ſore Throat and Mouth, takes off the force of the hot Inflamation, and in a little time cauſes a healing: and being alſo ſwallowed down, it cools and repreſſes inward Fevers.

XVI. *The Decoction of the dried unripe Berries.* It has the Virtues of the former *Decoction* and of the *Juices*, and may be taken in the ſame Doſe of the *Decoction*, either alone ſweetned with the *Syrup of the Berries*, or mixt with ſome proper Wine. It is good againſt the Poiſon of Scorpions, Serpents and other Venomous Beaſts, being both inwardly taken in Wine, and outwardly fomented upon the part ſcalding hot, or as hot as it can be endured, for ſome conſiderable time.

XVII. *The ripe Berries.* They are eaten raw, and ſo they cool, abate the heat of the moſt violent Fevers, even of the Peſtilential, attemperate the Stomach, and refreſh, and chear the Spirits; and are of extraordinary benefit, to be plentifully eaten by ſuch as are troubled with the *Stomacace* or Scurvy, *viz.* the Stomach Diſeaſe, for they cool, cleanſe, and ſtrengthen the Stomach, and reſtore its healthful Tone, and withall rectify the Diſcraſy of the Blood and Juices.

XVIII. *The Conſerve of the Flowers.* It is Styptick or Binding, and of ſingular good uſe againſt all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels in Man or Woman, taken to the quantity of a *Cheſt-Nut* Morning and Night.

XIX. *The Conſerve of the unripe Berries.* It has all the Virtues of both the *Liquid Juices* and *Inſpiſſate Juice* aforegoing, and may be taken Morning and Evening, upon a Knives point, to the quantity of a *Cheſt-Nut.* It is very cooling and grateful to the Stomach, and ſtops Vomiting.

XX. *The Conſerve of the ripe Berries.* It is not ſo great an Aſtringent as the former; but is of good uſe to cool and ſtrengthen the Stomach, reſiſt the Scurvy, and to take off the preternatural heat of Fevers, and cauſe a good Appetite.

XXI. *The Syrup of the Juice of the ripe Berries.* It is pleaſant and grateful, effectual to cool a hot Stomach, and to quicken and refreſh ſuch as are overcome with Sickneſs at Heart and Faintings. It reſiſts the Scurvy in a hot Conſtitution, and is very Cordial.

XXII. *The Wine of the ripe Berries.* It is made of the *Juice* by a Natural Fermentation, as the *Wine of Grapes* are made. And when by Age and keeping it becomes fine, it is a noble Cordial, and as much comforts the Spirits as other Wine does. *Parkinſon* ſays, that it is generally held at leaſt by many, that the Red Wine which is uſually Sold by the Vintners is made of *Raſp-Berries.* As to the truth of this I can ſay nothing: but this I can ſay, that the Vintners need not be beholden to the *Raſp-Berry* for Red Wine, for that there is a *Red Grape* which yeilds a *Blood red Juice*, of as deep a Red, as any thing can be imagined to be.

XXIII. *The Pouder of the Roots and Leaves.* It is Styptick, but of a thin Subſtance, for which reaſon, (experience having alſo confirmed the ſame) it is ſaid to waſte away the Stone in the Reins; and alſo to break the Stone and drive forth Gravel and Sand out of the Reins and Bladder: and ſtrewed on old Sores and running Ulcers, yea tho' Cancerous, it is ſaid wonderfully to help and heal them.

XXIV. *The Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant and unripe Berries.* It is of extraordinary uſe in cooling the Body, and abating preternatural heat. If it is taken (being impregnated with a few drops of *Spirit of Sulphur,*) it takes away the heat, and extinguiſhes the malignity of all Burning and Malign Fevers, yea of the Peſtilence it ſelf. And ſo uſed it admirably quenches Thirſt, and ſupports the Spirits againſt Fainting, Swooning, and other like accidents of the Vitals.

XXV. *The Spirit.* It is Diſtilled off from the the *Wine made of the Berries* in an Alembick, exact-

exactly in the same manner as you make *Spirit of Wine.* If it is well done, it is full as strong and as good as *Spirit of Wine*, and as pure: and when it has Age upon it is scarcely to be known from true *Spirit of Wine.* It serves to all the same uses which *Spirit of Wine* does, both in Chymistry and Physick, and is full as good and as Cordial, being taken as a Dram.

CHAP. DXCII.

Of RATTLE-GRASS Red: OR, Red LOUSE-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Φθειριον: in *Latine*, *Pedicularis*, and *Fistularia*, also *Crista Galli*, or *Gallinacea rubra:* in *English*, *Rattle-Grass*, *Red Rattle Grass*, *Red Cocks-Comb*, and *Red Louse-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Species hereof, *viz.* 1. *Pedicularis Pratensis rubra vulgaris*, *Crista Galli altera*, *sive Phthirion*; Our Common red Rattle. 2. *Pedicularis major montana*; *Pedicularis Alpina filicis folio major Bauhini*; *Alectorolophus major Clusij*, The greater Mountain Rattle-Grass, or greater Red Cocks-Comb. 3. *Pedicularis montana minor*; *Pedicularis Alpini Filicis folio minor Bauhini*; *Alectorolophus minor Clusij*; The lesser Mountain red Rattle-Grass. There is also *Yellow Rattle-Grass*, or *Rattle-Grass* with yellow Flowers, called generally *Cocks-Comb*, and under that Title we have already treated of it in *Chap.* 142 aforegoing, to which you are referred.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Our Common red Rattle. *Its Root consists of two or three small whitish Strings with some Fibres adjoining to them. It has several reddish hollow Stalks, which are sometimes green also, rising up from the Root, lying for the most part on the Ground, yet some growing more upright, with many small reddish greenish Leaves set on both sides of a middle Rib, finely dented about the edges. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, of a fine purplish red color, like small gaping Hoods; after which come flat blackish Seeds in small Husks, which lying loose therein, will Rattle by shaking, whence came the Name.*

Rattle-Grass red; or, *Louse-wort.*

IV. *The second, or* Greater Mountain Rattle-Grass, or Greater Red Cocks-Comb. *Its Root is long, thick, and black. It rises up near half a Yard high, with a thick crested hollow Stalk, set something thick, with long Stalks of Winged Leaves, made after the manner of* Ferne, *notched about the edges, one above another. The Flowers are like the former, but of a whitish color, growing in a long Spike; after which follow broader Husks, containing therein flat Seed much like to Madwort.*

V. *The third, or* Lesser Mountain red Rattle-Grass. *Its Root is long and white, of the thickness of ones Finger, with some great Fibres adjoining to it. This smaller kind grows much lower than the last, and with fewer Leaves on the Stalks, which are slender, but hollow also like unto them. The Flowers likewise are smaller and grow on a shorter Spike, but of a delicate shining red Color. The Husks which follow, are greater than the first, with long beaks at their ends, having corner'd Seed within them.*

VI. *The Places.* They grow the first in our Meadows, the second and third in our Woods and Mountainous and Hilly Grounds, in many parts of this Land; and are rather a Plague and Annoyance to the Land, than of any good use for the Cattle. The first delights in moist and mooriſh Meadows, where it encreases and becomes hurtful to the Grass.

VII. *The Times.* *Gerard* says the first Flowers in *May* and *June.* *Parkinson* says, they Flower in *June*, and sometimes till *August* is past.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the first degree; Astringent, and Vulnerary.

IX. *The Specification.* It heals the Bloody Flux, stops the overflowing of the Courses in Women, or any other Flux of Blood; stops all other Fluxes of the Bowels, as also any Flux of Humors to any old running Sore, Ulcer or Fistula; and is profitable for the speedy healing them up.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Plant.* 2. *A Decoction of the same in rough or Styptick Red Wine* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed, and Leaves.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken from a Spoonful to two in Red Styptick Wine, Morning and Night, it stops the overflowing of the Courses in Women, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, as also Catarrhs or Fluxes of Rheum into the Mouth and Throat, and all sorts of Fluxes of Humors upon the Joints and other parts, and thin Distillations upon old running Sores, Ulcers, Fistula's, *&c.* causing them speedily to heal, more especially if they be daily washed with the same *Juice*, mixed with an eighth part of *Common Spirit of Wine* or *Brandy.* Inwardly taken also as aforesaid, it cures

cures Spitting of Blood, Vomiting of Blood, Piſſing of Blood, and other inward Bleedings, and after due cleanſing, heals Ulcers of the Bowels.

XII. *The Decoction in Red Styptick Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* aforegoing, but much weaker, and therefore ought to be uſed in larger quantities, as from a quarter to half a Pint Morning Noon and Night, a little ſweetned with double Refined Sugar. Sweetned with Honey, and uſed as a *Gargariſm*, it is an excellent thing to cure Inflamations, Sores, and Ulcers in the Almonds, Throat, Mouth, Tongue and Gums, *&c.* being uſed 3, 4, or 6 times a Day. And ſo uſed alſo as a Waſh for running Sores, or as an Injection for hollow Ulcers and Fiſtula's, it cleanſes, incarnates, and cauſes a ſpeedy healing. It is an excellent thing alſo for an Injection in a Virulent *Gonorrhœa*, Univerſals being premiſed, and cure the Virulent running in Women.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Seed.* Being taken inwardly to a Dram in Red Wine, it ſtops all Fluxes of the Bowels, even the Bloody Flux, and all other inward Fluxes of Blood: and outwardly applyed to any old running Sore or Ulcer, it very much drys up the Humor, ſtops the Fluxion, and induces a ſpeedy healing.

CHAP. DXCIII.

Of REED-BURR: *OR,* SEDGE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Safarheramon:* in *Greek*, Σπαργάνιον: *(Faſciola: quod ex eo faſciæ fierent.)* Alſo ξιφίδιον, *Xiphidion*, *Gladiolus*, *enſiculus*, (becauſe it is Sword like, and double edged:) ſome think it to be Βότομος, *Butomos Theophraſti*, *quæ eſt Herba paluſtris*, *acutam habens aciem ſecanſque:* in *Latine*, *Sparganium*, and *Xiphidion*; which is the *Platanaria Dodonæi & Thalij*; becauſe the Burrs of it are like to thoſe of the *Plane Tree:* But *Lonicerus* calls it *Carex*, which to me ſeems the more proper Name: in *Engliſh*, *Burr-Reed*, *Sheer-Graſs*, *Sword-Graſs*, *Burr-weed*, *Sedge*, which laſt, is the proper *Engliſh* Name.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of it, the three following are chief, *viz.* 1. *Carex Ramoſa*, *Sparganium Ramoſum*, *Platanaria Dodonæi & Thalij*; *Butomos Theophraſti Ruellio & Anguilara*, *Xiphidion Dioſcoridis*, Our Sedge, or Burr-Reed Branched. 2. *Carex non Ramoſum*, *Sparganium majus non Ramoſum*; *Sparganium alterum Lobelij*; *Platanaria altera Dodonæi*, Sedge or Burr-Reed not Branched. 3. *Sparganium majus Ramoſum Virginianum*, The great Branched Burr-Reed of Virginia.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Sedge, or Burr-Reed Branched. *Its Root is Buſhy, conſiſting of a great number of Strings and ſmall Fibres. It has larger, broader and rougher Leaves than thoſe of the* Cats-Tail, *or* Reed-Mace, *yet a little or in ſome ſmall meaſure three ſquare as it were, like them, and ſharp both on the edges and at the points. From among which riſes up a rough round Stalk,* 2 *or* 3 *Feet high, with the like, but leſſer Leaves on them, dividing or branching it ſelf towards the top into ſeveral parts, bearing on them ſeveral ſmall green Burrs, which are not rough at the firſt, but growing ripe, are hard and prickly, ſomewhat reſembling the rough Burrs of the* Platanus, *or* Plane-Tree, *with a Leaf at each Joint up to the top.*

Burr-Reed, or *Sedge.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Sedge, or Burr Reed not Branched. *The Root of this is in all reſpects like to that of the former. It grows up alſo in like manner, but with Leaves ſomewhat broader than thoſe, and a ſingle lower Stalk not Branched at all; but bearing the like Balls or Burrs, yet ſomething ſofter, and not ſo prickly, with a Leaf at every one of them likewiſe.*

V. *The third, or* Great Branched Sedge, or Burr Reed of Virginia. *Its Root is ſomewhat knobby at the Head, with ſeveral Fibres or Strings thereat. It has only* 2 *or* 3 *very long and ſomewhat broad, pale green Leaves riſing from the Root, and in the midſt of them a ſtrong round Stalk, without any Leaves thereon; but Branching it ſelf forth near the top into many round and ſomewhat prickly Burrs, of the bigneſs of a* Wall-Nut, *without any ſhew of Flowers appearing thereon.*

VI. *The Places.* They uſually grow in Marſhes, Watery Ditches, Ponds, and in Rivers Salt and Freſh Waters, or by their ſides: the two firſt in ſeveral parts of this Land: The third in *Virginia*, *Maryland*, *New-England*, *New-York*, *Carolina*, and other parts of *Florida*. The two firſt grow plentifully

tifully in the Fenny Grounds of *Lincolnſhire*, and ſuch like places.

VII. *The Times.* They are green all the *Spring* and *Summer*, and bring forth their Burrs or Seedy Knots in *Auguſt*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold dry in the firſt Degree, and Alexipharmick, or reſiſters of Poiſon.

IX. *The Specification.* Authors have ſaid no more of the Virtues of theſe Plants, but that they are good againſt the Poiſon of Serpents.

X. *The Preparations.* There is only *A Decoction of the Root, or of the Burrs in Wine.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction.* The Root being made into a *Decoction in Wine* (for ſo I ſuppoſe *Dioſcorides* is to be underſtood, *Datur radix ex vino, contra Serpentium Venena:*) is good againſt the Poiſon of Serpents. But *Gerard* ſays, that the Knobs or rough Burrs of theſe Plants boiled in Wine, are good againſt the Bitings of Venomous Beaſts, if the *Decoction* is either drank, or the Wound waſhed therewith.

CHAP. DXCIV.

Of REED Common.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Caſab:* in *Greek*, Κάλαμος: in *Latine*, *Calamus*, *Harundo*, & *Arundo:* in *Engliſh*, *Reed.*

II. *The Kinds.* We ſhall not here ennumerate the vaſt numbers or Species of Reeds, which grow in moſt parts of the World; but thoſe only which grow in *England*, and our Plantations beyond Sea, in the *Weſt Indies*, and theſe are the three following, viz. 1. *Phragmatis Dodonæi & Ruellij*; *Arundo Vallaris Lobelij*, *Harundo vel Arundo Vallatoria*, *Arundo Paluſtris Matthioli*, *Arundo vel Calamus Vulgaris*, Our common Pool Reed. 2. *Harundo vel Arundo multifida Anglica*; Our Engliſh Finger Reed. 3. *Arundo Donax*, Cane Reed; *Calamus vel Arundo Cypria Dodonæi*; *Calamus Italicus major*; *Arunda Italica major Camerarij*; *Arundo major Hiſpanica*; *Calamus vel Arundo major Caroliniana*, *vel Floridiana*, The Carolina, or Weſt-Indian Cane Reed. This without doubt may be the ſame *Cane Reed* which grows in the *Eaſt-Indies*, which by reaſon of the Clime, grows both taller and greater; ſo that they ſerve inſtead of Wood or Timber to make their little Houſes, Hovils, or Huts of, and to cover them.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our common Pool Reed. *Its Root is white, hard, round, long, and with many knobbed Joints, running a ſloop, but not deep, and ſhooting up Stalks from divers of the Joints. Theſe Stalks are manifold, great, round, and hollow, and full of Joints, not diſtant very far one from another, and run up to a conſiderable height, as to* 4, 5, *or* 6 *Feet high, or more, but higher in*

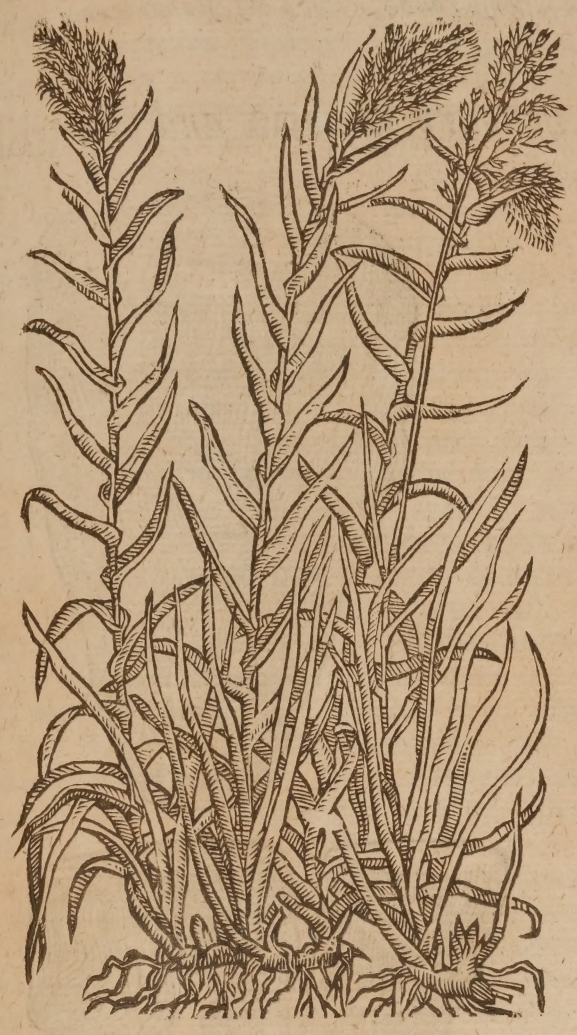
Reed Pool Common.

ſome places than in others, with long and ſomewhat broad hard green Leaves at each of the Joints, ſharp on both edges, and ſomewhat encompaſſing the Stalk, at their bottoms; bearing a long, and broad ſpread, ſoft, browniſh Pannicle at top, whoſe Chaffy, or Downy Seed flies away with the Wind. The whole Stalk dies, and periſhes every Year, but is uſually cut down before Winter, *when as it is grown white, to ſerve for ſeveral Mechanick uſes.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Our Engliſh Finger Reed. *Its Root, form, magnitude and manner of growing, is much like the former; its difference from that is only in the Leaves, which are each of them half a Yard long, and two or three Inches broad, with ſeveral great Ribs or Veins running along them, and parted at the ends into three or four parts, ſomething like unto our* Finger Harts-Tongue.

V. *The third*, *or* Carolina or Weſt-India Cane-Reed, *called alſo* Spaniſh Cane or Reed. *This in its Root, Stalk, Leaf, and manner of growing, differs not from the firſt deſcribed, but only in its greatneſs, the Canes or Stalks being harder, thicker, and riſing much higher, ſometimes to eight, ten or twelve Feet high, (according to the goodneſs or richneſs of the Soil) more or leſs; whoſe Joints are farther diſtant aſunder than in our* Common Pool Reed; *the Leaves are likewiſe much larger, broader, and longer, having alſo a very much larger Pannicle at top. Theſe* Reeds *or* Canes *are of ſeveral thickneſſes, ſome of them half an Inch thick or leſſer, and ſome three quarters of an Inch thick. Theſe are without doubt the ſame with thoſe* Reeds *or* Canes *which grow in the* Eaſt-Indies; *called* Cane-Reed, *where they grow much greater, thicker, and taller, and are of ſuch a Subſtance as to ſerve them to make their*

Cane-Reed.



their little Houſes or Hutts of, which greatneſs of their growth, I am perſwaded, comes only from the Heat, Soil, and Nature of the Clime where they grow.

VI. *The Places.* All theſe *Reeds* delight to grow in moiſt and Watery places, and Grounds apt to be overflown with Water, as in Watery Ponds and Ditches, by ſoft or ſlow running Rivers ſides, and almoſt every where, through all the Fen Country. The firſt two grow in *England*, the *Pool Reed* almoſt every where. The ſecond is more rare, but has been found growing only in *England.* The third is the *Arundo Domeſtica Matthioli*, the *Arundo Donax*, *vel Cypria Dodonæi*, *Lobelij*, and the *Italica major Camerarij*; ſo that it is one and the ſame ſort which grows in *Carolina*, *Florida*, *Virginia*, *Italy*, *Spain*, *Cyprus*, *Turky*, in all which Countries it is to be found growing plentifully, alſho' in one Country it may grow much greater, and larger, thicker, ſtronger and higher than it does in another, which is according to the Soil and Clime, as I have before intimated.

VII. *The Times.* Theſe all Head and Seed, and the Stalks or Reeds come to their perfection of growth and hardneſs about the end of *September*, or in *October*, but are more Seaſoned if cut down in *October*, or *November*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are as *Galen* ſays, hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: Abſterſive, Attractive, and Coſmetick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are good againſt Inflamations, to heal Scald or Scabby Heads, take away Scurff, Morphew, and Dandriff, and to help againſt the falling of the Hair.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Decoction of Roots and Leaves in Water or Wine.* 2. *A Cataplaſm of Roots and Leaves.* 3. *The Aſhes of the Roots, and whole Plant.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction of Roots and green Leaves in Wine or Water.* That made with Wine is beſt; but for the Poorer ſort of People it may be made with Water: bathed as hot as it can be endured upon Inflamations, it cools and abates them. Mixed with Honey and uſed as a *Gargariſm*, it heals Sores and Ulcers in the Throat, Mouth and Gums: applied as a *Lotion* to old running Sores and putrid Ulcers in the Secret parts, or other places, it cleanſes them, in ſome meaſure ſtops the Fluxion, and induces the healing. Uſed as a *Clyſter*, mixt with a quarter part of *Spirit of Wine*, it is good againſt a *Diarrhæa*, or Looſeneſs, and a *Dyſenteria* or Bloody Flux, eſpecially if it is often repeated.

XII. *The Cataplaſm of Roots and green Leaves.* It is made by beating them in a Mortar, adding thereto a little ſtrong *Wine Vinegar.* Applyed it cools and eaſes hot and ſharp Inflamations in any part. It eaſes the pain, comforts and ſtrengthens Joints which have been Luxated, eaſes pains in the Loins, and cures *Anthonies* Fire.

XIII. *The Aſhes of Roots and the whole Plant.* Mixed with ſtrong *White Wine Vinegar* and applied, it is profitable againſt Scald or Scabby Heads, Scurff, Morphew, Dandriff, Pimples, Breakings out, and Diſcolorings of the Skin: And prevents the *Alopecia*, or falling of the Hair.

REED-GRAS, *ſee* Reed Burr, *Chap.* 593.
REED-MACE, *ſee* Cats-Tail, *Chap.* 113.
REED-THORNIE, *ſee* Euphorbium, *Lib.* II. *Chap.*
RED-RAY, *ſee* Darnel, *Chap.* 211.
RED-ROT, *ſee* Sundew, *Chap.*
REST-HARROW, *ſee* Cammock, *Chap.* 109.
RIB-WORT, *ſee* Plantain Rib-wort, *Chap.* 566.

CHAP. DXCV.

Of RHEUBARB True *and* Baſtard.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ῥᾶ: and almoſt by all Nations *Rha*, and *Rhabarbarum*, and ſo it is called in *Latine:* and in *Engliſh*, *Rheubarb.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Sorts of *Rheubarb*, as, 1. *Rhabarbarum Verum*, The True Rheubarb, or True Indian or China Rheubarb. 2. *Rhaponticum verum*, The true Turkey Rheubarb, or Rheubarb of *Pontus.* 3. *Rha nothum Rhabarbarum ſpurium*; *Pſeudo Rha*; *Hippolapathum rotundifolium vulgare*, Our Baſtard Rheubarb. To theſe you may add, 4. *Rhaponticum folia Enulæ latiore*, *Rha capitatum Lobelij*, The broad Elecampane Leav'd Turky Rheubarb. 5. *Rhaponticum Anguſtifolium*, *Rha capitatum Anguſtifolium*, The narrow Elecampane Leav'd Rheubarb. 6. There is

another *Rheubarb*, called *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, *Patientia*, and *Patientia hortenſis*, *Lapathum ſatium*, Garden Patience, or Monks-Rheubarb: of which we have already Diſcourſed at large in *Chap.* 547. aforegoing.

III. *Whence the Name might come, or be derived.* The Original Name is *Rha*, which Name it took as is ſuppoſed from the River *Rha*, now ſaid to be called *Volga* in *Pontus*, where the true Root did grow. But whence came the Name *Rhabarbarum?* Why, ſome will tell us it came from *Barbary*, as the Name expreſſes, and they argue thus, becauſe that which comes from other places is denominated by the place from whence it comes, as *Rhaponticum*, *Rhaturcicum*, *Rhathracicum*, *Rhaſcenicum*, *vel Rhaſceniticum*, which is *Rhaindicum*, for *Meſues* ſays, that *Scenicum*, or *Sceniticum*, is all one with *Indicum*. But theſe Diſcourſes are far from Truth, becauſe that neither in *Barbary* it ſelf, nor in the Country of the *Troglodites*, from whence it has been ſaid to be brought into *Barbary*, did ever any *Rheubarb* yet grow. And that the Merchants of our Times Trading into thoſe parts, can hear of no *Rheubarb* growing in thoſe Countries now: moreover the *Scenitæ* are not a People of *India*, but of *Arabia Deſerta*, where no Spices or Drugs ever grew. Some again will have it come from *Barbarum* a City of *India*, above the River *Indus*, and that *Rha-Indicum*, and *Rha-Barbarum* are all one. But this may be doubtful, and as far from the Truth as the former Opinion: The moſt probable Judgement can be made is this, that the *Greeks* and *Romans* accounted, and called all other Nations but themſelves, who were not Civiliz'd with their Breeding and Diſcipline, *Barbarous*, or *Barbarians*: (alluding to thoſe untractable People, Inhabiting the Coaſt and Country of *Barbary*) and this Root or Drug, being brought from far, and from an uncultivated People, ſcarcely known to them, they might join to the Name *Rha*, the Epithet *barbarum*, and ſo make up the Word *Rhabarbarum*, which in proceſs of time became the moſt uſual and known Name, through all the Habitable World.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* True Rheubarb, or True Indian or China Rheubarb. *The Root of this Plant, which is Tuberous, and in time grows to be very great, has ſeveral great ſpreading Branches, of a dark browniſh or reddiſh color on the outſide, with a pale yellow thin Skin under it, which covers the inner Subſtance of the Root: This Rind and under Skin, being pared away, the Root appears of a freſh and lively color, with Fleſh colored Veins running through it. This Root is carefully dried, either in the Sun, or before a gentle Fire, or in the heat of a Stove, and with this Caution or Obſervation, that every piece be kept from touching one another, as it is done in* India *or* China, *where they put them upon Strings, that they may not touch, and ſo dry them apart in the Sun; and this is that* True Indian Rheubarb *which is brought to us by the Merchants, and Sold in our Druggiſts Shops. This Root when not very old, holds its color, almoſt as well as when it is freſh, and gives a yellow Tincture to the Spittle, when it is chewed in the Mouth. When the* Winter *is paſt, this Root (in the place where it grows) ſends forth young Sprouts, which at their firſt appearance out of the Ground, have green, round, browniſh Heads, riſing up from the middle or ſides of the Root, which open into ſundry Leaves, one after another, very much crumpled or folded together at the firſt, and browniſh; but afterwards ſpread themſelves abroad and become ſmooth, very large, waved on the edges, and almoſt round, each Leaf ſtanding on a browniſh*

Rheubarb China *and* Engliſh.

Stalk, of the thickneſs of a Mans Thumb, when they are grown to their full bigneſs: moſt of the Stalks are two Foot or more in length, (eſpecially if the Plant grows in any good and moiſt Ground) I mean the length of the foot Stalk upon which the Leaf grows, from the bottom of the Leaf to the Root from whence it ſprings. The Leaf it ſelf is alſo about two Feet or more in length; and the breadth thereof is two Feet likewiſe being meaſured from edge to edge in the broadeſt place, being of a ſad or dark green color, and thicker in Subſtance than the Baſtard Rheubarb *in* Sect. VII. *following; it is of a fine tart ſoweriſh Taſte, much more pleaſant, than either our* Garden *or* Wood Sorrel. *From among theſe Leaves riſes up ſometimes, (but not every Year) a ſtrong thick Stalk, not growing ſo high as* Patience, *or* Monks Rheubarb, *with ſuch waved round Leavees as grow below, but ſmaller at every Joint up to the top; and among the Flowers (which are white) ſpreads forth it ſelf into ſeveral Branches, contrary to the manner of the* Baſtard Rheubarb *following, or of any other of the* Docks. *The Flowers conſiſt of five or ſix ſmall white Leaves apiece, hardly to be diſcerned from the white Threads which are in the middle, and ſeeming to be all Threads: After the Flowers are paſt away there comes in ſmall browniſh Husks the Seed, which is of a browniſh color, and triangular, or tetrahedrical, like unto other* Docks, *but larger, by which it may appear plainly, that the* True Indian *or* China Rheubarb *is only a Species of the* Dock.

V. Query. *It may well be demanded of me, why I ſhould place* Rheubarb, *among our* Engliſh *Plants, ſince*

ſince it is ſo apparently an Indian *Drug?* To this I Anſwer. The reaſon why I have plac'd it in the *Claſſis* of *Engliſh* Herbs, is, becauſe it has already grown in *England*, where it has been known to proſper and flouriſh: And therefore I placed it here, to encourage our Country Men to continue the propagation thereof: and if poſſible it ſhould not arrive to the height of its perfections in our Clime, and therefore may be thought not to be altogether ſo ſtrong and effectual, yet it has been found by Experience to anſwer all the ſame ends, being uſed only in ſomewhat a greater quantity: beſides it may be Planted and propagated in all or moſt of our Plantations in the *Weſt-Indies*, where, the Climates being more agreeable to its Native place, it may in ſome ſhort time be brought forth in perfection, and ſo be of a publick Service to our Nation. Our *Parkinſon* was the Man in whoſe *Garden* this *Rheubarb* once grew, and therefore what he has ſaid of it, we will give you in his own Words. *I have* (ſays he) *a kind of round Leav'd* Dock *growing in my* Garden, *which was ſent me from beyond Sea, by a worthy Gentleman, Dr.* Liſter, *one of the Kings Phyſicians, with the Title* Rhaponticum verum, *which firſt grew with me, before it was ever ſeen or known elſewhere in* England, *which by proof I have found to be ſo like to the* True Rheubarb, *or* Rhaponticum, *both for form and color, that I dare ſay it is the very* True Rheubarb, *our Climate making it only leſs ſtrong in Working, leſs heavy, and leſs bitter in Taſte. For this has great and thick Roots, and as diverſly diſcolored with Fleſh colored Veins, as the* True Indian Rheubarb, *which I have to ſhew to any who are deſirous to ſee and know it: and alſo other ſmaller Branches of Roots ſpreading from the main great Root, which ſmaller Branches may well be compared to the* Rhaponticum *which Merchants bring us, and which appear to be longer and ſlenderer, than (the* Great Tuberous) Rheubarb, *but of the ſame color. This our* Engliſh Rheubarb *being trim'd, by taking away its Rind and Skin under it, as you do the* China *or* Indian, *appears with as lively and as freſh a color, with Fleſh colored Veins running thro' it, that the choiſeſt* China Rheubarb *cannot excel it: and if it is dryed carefully as it ought, by the gentle heat of a Fire, or in a warm Oven (becauſe we want the heat of the Sun to do it) and each piece kept one from another, it will hold its color almoſt as well when dried, as when it is freſh, and give a yellow Tincture to the Spittle when chewed, tho' not ſo very yellow, nor with ſo much bitterneſs and aſtriction, as the* True Indian Root *does. I have divers Years taken up theſe Roots, and dryed them carefully, and they have been ſhewed to the Beſt and moſt Skilful, who have approved of them, and divers of our Phyſicians have oftentimes uſed them, with many other Perſons, to very good purpoſe.* Thus *Parkinſon.*

VI. *The ſecond, or* True Turkey Rheubarb, *or* Rheubarb of Pontus. *The form of the Root is ſomewhat great, round, and long withal, for the moſt part, (yet there are ſmaller and ſhorter pieces, as well as greater which come together:) whoſe color on the out ſide is not all alike, no more than the Subſtance within: for ſtill ſome is better colored, and ſounder than others. The beſt is firm, and ſomewhat heavy, not ſpongy and light, and ſomewhat brown, but freſh on the out ſide, without many blackiſh ſpots (which are ſuſpicious places, where, often times being broken, it is found rotten, or corrupted and naught; I ſay many, becauſe the beſt pieces have ſometimes this fault in them,) but they do not run far inwards, yet if they ſhould, the reſt of the piece might be excellent good, and not to be refuſed, the bad being to be cut away, as not fit to be uſed; the ſound parts being repleat with Fleſh colored Veins running through it, bitteriſh in Taſte, and a little Aromatick in its Smell (if it be not old) and cauſing the Spittle to be yellow, being a little chewed in the Mouth.* Now theſe are the very Properties which belong to the *True Chineſe*

Rheubarb Pontick; or, Rhaponticum.

or *Indian Rheubarb*, as may appear by the former Deſcription; ſo that we need not ſeek for a new Plant to take this *Pontick Rheubarb* from, nor deſcribe any other Species, than what we have done before at *Sect.* 4. above, for any Perſon of common Reaſon and Ingenuity may eaſily ſee, that as the former (before deſcribed in *Sect.* 4.) is the *True Indian* or *China ſort*; ſo alſo they may as eaſily perceive that this *Pontick Rheubarb* (the true ſort, not the falſe Kind, which is Counterfeited with the *Great Centory Roots*) is but only the greater Ramifications of the true *China* or *Indian*, cut off from the ſame, and ſo Dryed and Sold alone, as another Species of *Rheubarb*. Theſe Reaſons thus offered ought to excite our People, to make the Trial, by Planting it in other hotter Climates, as in our Plantations in the *Weſt-Indies*, where I doubt not, but it would turn to a very good Account.

VII. *The third, or* Our Baſtard Rheubarb. *Its Root grows greater than that of* Patience Rheubarb, *with many Branches, or great Strings adjoining; yellow on the out ſide, and ſomewhat of a pale yellow within, with ſome diſcolored Veins therein, like to thoſe of the* True Indian Rheubarb, *firſt deſcribed but much leſs than it, eſpecially when it is dry, which then has quite loſt its freſh color, which the ſaid* True Indian *conſtantly holds in its perfection. from this Root ſpring up divers large, round, thin, yellowiſh green Leaves, a little waved about the edges, each one ſtanding on a reaſonable thick and long browniſh foot Stalk, from among which riſes up a pretty big Stalk about two Feet high, with ſome ſuch Leaves thereon as grow below, but ſmaller; at the top whereof ſtand in a long Spike, many ſmall browniſh Flowers, which turn into hard triangular*

Rheubarb Baſtard.

or tetrahedrical Seed, of a ſhining brown color, like unto that of the Garden Dock, Patience, *or* Monks Rheubarb.

VIII. *The fourth, or* Broad Elecampane Leav'd Turkey Rheubarb. *Its Root is ſomething long and thick, blackiſh on the outſide, and of a deadiſh color on the inſide, more looſe and ſpongy than either any* Dock *or* Great Centory, *which* Centory Root *has in former times been uſed by the* Apothecaries *for* Rhaponticum. *From this Root riſes up ſeveral* Leaves, *ſomething large and long (yet nothing ſo large as the* Leaves *of* Elecampane) *greeniſh on the upperſide, and grayiſh or white and woody underneath, like therein to the* Leaves *of* Elecampane, *every one ſtanding upon its own Stalk, broadeſt at the bottom, and pointed at the end, and dented, or rather waved about the edges. From among which riſes up a reaſonable large round Stalk about half a Yard or two* Feet *high, bearing at the top thereof, one great Scaly Head, conſiſting of very broad and looſe or open brown Scales; at the firſt ſhew repreſenting a ſmall* Hartichoke *Head, but that the Scales do not ſtand cloſe together, but are much more open and looſe, eſpecially after the* Flower *is paſt, which ſtands in the middle, compoſed of many blewiſh red, or purple* Threads *or* Thrums, *very beautiful to behold. After which comes blackiſh* Seed, *long and round, very like unto the Seed of a* Jacea, *or that of the* Great Centory, *but a little longer, and not altogether ſo thick.*

IX. *The fifth, or* Narrow Elecampane Leav'd Rheubarb. *The Root of this is almoſt exactly like to the laſt deſcribed, there being but ſmall difference between this Plant and that, but only in the* Leaves, *which are a little narrower and longer than thoſe, being as green above, and as hoary white underneath as they are, and a little unevenly waved on the edges. The Head and Flowers are alike alſo, but only a little larger; ſo that it is very likely, that the chiefeſt cauſe of the difference between them ariſes from the Soil, or places of their growth.* Theſe two laſt Plants cannot properly be accounted *Rheubarbs*, becauſe their form admits them not, but are rather to be referr'd to the *Jacea's*, *Knapweeds*, or *Centaurium majus*, the *Great Centory*, for the likeneſs both to their Flowers and Seed, the Scales of their Heads being ſomewhat different: Yet by reaſon of the Names which they have obtained, and of the Cuſtom or Uſe, which for the Names ſake has placed them with the *Rheubarbs*; we thought good to comply alſo, that we might not be ſingular from all other Authors.

X. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond, which are Natives of *India*, as *China*, *Indoſtan*, as alſo of *Pontus*, have grown and flouriſht in Our *Engliſh Gardens*, and without doubt are poſſible to be promoted in all our *Weſt-India* Plantations. The third grows with us in our *Gardens* alſo, as likewiſe the fourth and fifth, which are Natives of *Turky*: it is probable that the two laſt, which the *Turks* call *Rhaponticum*, is uſed by them for the *True Kind*, altho' in truth they are not in the leaſt akin to *Rheubarb*; for which reaſon ſome Authors have called them by the Name *Centaurium Helenij folio*, and by that Name *Parkinſon* ſays he received the Seeds from beyond Sea.

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower about the beginning or middle of *June*, and the Seed is ripe in *July*. The Roots are to be dryed, and then may be kept all the Year; but they are not to be taken up before the Stalk and Leaves are quite withered and gone; and that is not untill about the middle or end of *October*; for if they be taken up a little before the Leaves do ſpring, or when they are ſprung up, the Roots will not have half ſo good a color, but look as if they were dead or decay'd things.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Digeſtive, Traumatick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyſterick, and Cathartick.

XIII. *The Specification. Indian Pontick* and *Baſtard Rheubarb*, are peculiar againſt the Colick, Gripings of the Guts, and all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, more eſpecially the Bloody and Hepatick Flux: they purge Choler and Flegm, and are profitable againſt the Kings-evil, Jaundice, Scurvy, Gout, Dropſies, and Agues. They cure Spitting and Piſſing of Blood, the Running of the Reins in Men, and the Whites, and overflowing of the Terms in Women; and are of ſingular uſe in the cure of old running Sores, hollow and putrid Ulcers, Fiſtula's, Scabs, and other breakings out in the Fleſh and Skin, from Salt and Acrimonious Humors: they open all obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and eaſe the pains and gnawings of the Stomach.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Green Leaves and Roots.* 2. *A Decoction of the Green Leaves or Roots.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *An Infuſion or Decoction of the Dryed Roots.* 5. *A Tincture of Rheubarb.* 6. *An Extract.* 7. *A Pouder.* 8. *A Syrup Compound.* 9. *A Diet Drink.* 10. *A Gargariſm with Vinegar and Honey.* 11. *A Diſtilled Water from the Green Leaves and Root.* 12. *Pills of Rheubarb.* 13. *An Oil by Inſolation or Decoction.*

The

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice of the green Leaves and Roots.* It opens the obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Reins; carrys off the ſharp, ſalt, and acrimonious Humors which cauſe Scabs, Puſhes, Itch, running Sores, Scurff, Morphew, Pimples, and other like defœdations of the Fleſh and Skin; being inwardly taken from one Spoonful to two, three, or four, every Morning and Night, and outwardly applied to the parts affected, during all the Spring and Fall of the Leaf.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Green Leaves or Roots made in White Wine, or in Whey.* It has all the *Virtues* of the *Liquid Juice*, but muſt be given in double or trebble quantity, you may correct it by adding towards the end of the *Decoction* a little *Indian Spicknard*, or ſome choice *Ginger* very thinly ſliced. If it is done for External uſes, the *Decoction* or *Infuſion* may be made in White Wine Vinegar, and ſweetned with Honey. And ſo it becomes an effectual Remedy to cleanſe and heal old running Sores, and other breakings out in the Skin. Dropt into the Ears it takes away their Pains. Gargled in the Mouth, it is ſaid to eaſe the Tooth-ach, and being drank it cures the Jaundice.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram in rough Red Wine, Morning and Night, it ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, chiefly the Bloody Flux: it eaſes alſo the Gnawings and Gripings of the Stomach, ſtrengthens it, and takes away the loathing of Meat.

XVIII. *The Decoction or Infuſion of the Dryed Roots, in Whey, or White Port Wine. Take Rheubarb which thinly ſlice 2 Ounces: Clarified Whey, or rather White Lisbon Wine 3 Pints: Infuſe in a ſimmering heat, or a Sand heat for 8 Hours cloſe covered: then decant the Infuſion and dulcify it with Honey for 8 Doſes. If it is made in Clarified Whey, it ought to be boiled half an Hour, then ſtrained out and ſweetned with Honey as aforeſaid.* If a little *Cream of Tartar* be added in the *Infuſion* or *Boiling*, it will make the Medicament Work the better. It is an Excellent thing to purge Choler and Flegm, and cleanſe the Stomach and Bowels; and is profitable againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Reins: and is profitable againſt the Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, Scurvy, Kings-Evil, and other Diſtempers of thoſe Parts; it cleanſes the Stomach, Bowels and Reins, is good againſt Agues, provokes Urine, and clears the Eye Sight. There is a *Compound Infuſion*, which is thus made, *Take Rheubarb very thin ſliced 2 Ounces; which Infuſe in Roſe Water; Extracts of Sena and Carthamus Seeds of each half an Ounce; Syrup of Roſes Solutive 8 Ounces; Cinamon Water 2 Ounces; mix them for 7 or 8 Doſes.* It has all the Virtues of the *Simple Infuſion*, but Works ſomething brisker.

XIX. *The Tincture of Rheubarb. Take the beſt Rheubarb thin ſliced, Liquorice well bruiſed, of each 2 Ounces; Raiſons ſtoned N° 60; Anniſeeds bruiſed 1 Ounce; Sugar Candy 6 Ounces; Spirit of Wine 2 Pounds; mix, digeſt according to Art, and ſtrain out for Uſe.* Doſe 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls in a Morning againſt the Cholick, and Griping of the Guts, which it wonderfully Cures. If it be digeſted 8 or 10 Days in a gentle Sand heat, ſhaking the Glaſs 2 or 3 times a Day, and then letting it ſettle, the clear is to be decanted, and kept in a Bottle cloſe ſtopt for Uſe. It Purges gently, and collects and expels Acrid and Tartarous Humors adhering to the Tunicles of the *Viſcera*, which cauſes violent Pains and Gripings; for which it is indeed a Specifick; and one of the Choiſeſt things in Nature againſt all the Weakneſſes and Diſtempers of the Bowels, eſpecially if accompanied with painful dejections. It is of ſingular uſe to Purge ſuch as are troubled with any ſimple *Gonorrhœa*, Weeping or Gleet, as alſo the Whites in Women, Univerſals being premiſed. For tho' it Purges yet it is but gently, and ſo ſtrengthens admirably, and ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes as *Diarrhœa's*, *Dyſenteria's*, *Lienteria's*, to a wonder.

XX. *Tinctura Rhabarbari Abſinthiata*, Wormwood Tincture of Rheubarb. *Take Rheubarb very thin ſliced, or groſly bruiſed 4 Ounces, Wormwood Water Compound a Quart; mix in a Bolt Head, digeſt in a gentle Sand heat for 14 Days, ſhaking the Bottle once a Day, then being ſettled and Fine, decant the clear Tincture and keep it for uſe.* You may alſo for want of the *Wormwood Water*, make it with choiſe *Cinnamon Water*, or any other *Cordial Water*, which may anſwer the Intention of the Medicine. It has both a Purging and an Aſtringent Property, for it Purges gently Choler, Flegm, and clammy tartarous Humors, which cauſe the Cholick and Gripings of the Guts, from the Stomach and Bowels. Beſides which it has a Cordial and Strengthening Virtue, and is eſpecially good for the Stomach, Heart, Liver and Spleen, and is good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, and Sickneſs at Heart. It opens obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, cures the Jaundice, and all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, as alſo the Hepatick Flux, from its Aſtringent Property. And indeed I know it to be a Specifick in the moſt Vehement Fluxes of the Bowels, and will do that (in thoſe caſes) which a Thouſand other Medicines will not do. I have cured Cholicks and Vehement Gripings of the Bowels with it, of ſeveral Months ſtanding, and that after all other Medicines I had uſed, had failed. You may uſe it thus. *Take of this Tincture an Ounce; White Lisbon Wine in which a few Leaves of Seana have been Infuſed 4 Ounces; Syrup of Damask Roſes half an Ounce; mix for a Doſe.* The Body being ſufficiently cleanſed, if you would ſtop a Flux therewith, and ſtrengthen the parts, give it thus. *Take of this Tincture, of Tincture of Catechu, Syrup of Red Poppies, of each half an Ounce; Cinnamon Water, Black Cherry Water, of each an Ounce and half, mix for a Doſe.* And let the Sick take the *Tincture* in Drops all the Day long, in any thing they Drink, about 40 or 50 Drops at a time. In a little time it will ſo alter and corroborate the Bowels, and the whole habit of the Body, that the Patient will think himſelf to be almoſt a new Man.

XXI. *Extractum Rhabarbari*, Extract of Rheubarb. *Take Rheubarb thin ſliced, or rather in groſs Pouder 8 Ounces; Cinnamon, in groſs Pouder 1 Ounce; Rheniſh Wine 2 Quarts; Spirit of Wine a Pint; Juice of Limons a quarter of a Pint; mix, digeſt 30 days in a gentle Sand heat, ſhaking the Bottle 2 or 3 times a day; let it ſettle and decant the clear, which Abſtract in* Balneo *to the conſiſtency of an Extract (reſerving the Spirit drawn off for other uſes,) to every Ounce of the Extract add Chymical Oil of Orange Peels, a Scruple; and keep it cloſe covered for uſe.* Doſe from a Scruple to half a Dram, or a Dram, in the Morning faſting. It expels Choler, Flegm, and Melancholy from Stomach and Bowels, opens obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, and Reins, is good againſt the Rickets in Children, Scabs, running Sores, Jaundice,

dice, Green-ſickneſs, and all kinds of Fluxes of the Bowels, having all the *Virtues* of the *Tincture* aforegoing.

XXII. *The Pouder. It is made of the dryed Root beaten and ſearſed, adding to every Ounce thereof, a quarter of an Ounce of Anniſeeds in fine Pouder.* Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram, or more, according to Age and Strength, in any convenient Vehicle, as in a Glaſs of White Wine. It is an excellent thing againſt the Kings-Evil, Belly-ach, and to Purge Choler and Flegm, cleanſe the Stomach and Bowels, and to open obſtructions of the Inwards. It is profitable againſt Scurvy, Gout, Dropſy, Agues, and Jaundice, and pricking pains of the *Pleura* or Sides.

XXIII. *The Compound Pouder. Take fine Pouder of Rheubarb 2 Ounces; White Roſin in fine Pouder an Ounce and half; Cremor Tartari in fine Pouder half an Ounce, mix them.* It diſſolves clotted Blood in the Stomach, Bowels, Reins or Bladder, or in any other parts cauſed by any Fall or Bruiſe, potently ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels, cleanſes the Reins and ſtrengthens them, and is very effectual to ſtop a *Gonorhœa*, or running of the Reins, as alſo the Whites in Women. Doſe from a Dram to 2 Drams in the Morning faſting in any fit Vehicle.

XXIV. *Syrupus de Rhabarbaro compoſitus*, Syrup of Rheubarb Compound. *Take Rheubarb very thin ſliced, Sena, of each 3 Ounces; Violet Flowers 2 Handfuls; Cinnamon half an Ounce; Ginger 2 Drams; Waters of Betony, Bugloſs, Cichory (or rather Angelica) of each 3 Pints; mix and digeſt in* Balneo *or a Sand heat all Night, the next Morning ſtrain out, and with double refined Sugar 4 Pounds, make a Syrup by boiling; adding when all is done Syrup of Roſes Solutive, 8 or 12 Ounces, mixing them well together.* It gently cleanſes the Stomach and Bowels of Choler, Flegm, and Melancholy, allays the heat of Inflamations, ſtops hot Rheums, and ſharp Fluxes of the Bowels, by leaving a binding quality behind it. Doſe 2 or 3 Ounces in Clarified Whey, or a weak *Infuſion of Sena in White Wine.*

XXV. *The Diet Drink. Take of Choiſe Rheubarb very thin ſliced, 8 Ounces; Alexandrian Sean 4 Ounces; Yellow of Orange Peels, Horſe Radiſh Roots ſcraped thin, of each 6 Ounces; Coriander Seeds, Muſtard Seed bruiſed, of each 3 Ounces; Juices of Scurvy Graſs, Garden Creſſes and Angelica, of each a Pint; New Ale 3 Gallons; put the Juices into the Ale, and after them, the other Ingredients, in a Net-bag with a ſtone in it; after 3 days the Patient may drink of it.* It carries off ſharp Humors which cauſe the Colick, Gout, Jaundice, Scurvy and Rheumatick pains, provokes Urine, and evacuates Hydropick Humors. Doſe a Pint Morning and Evening.

XXVI. *The Gargariſm. Take Decoction or Infuſion of Rheubarb made with White Port Wine a Quart; White Wine Vinegar, Spirit of Wine of each half a Pint; Rheubarb very thin ſliced 4 Ounces; Madder Roots in groſs Pouder 3 Ounces; Roch Alum 1 Ounce; mix and digeſt in a gentle Sand heat for 24 Hours; then add Honey 6 Ounces; digeſt again 24 Hours; preſs out the Juice and keep it for Uſe.* It cures all ſorts of Sores, Cankers, and putrid Ulcers in the Throat, Almonds, Mouth, Tongue and Gums, they being waſht or gargled therewith 2 or 3 times a day. It cleanſes alſo and heals Ulcers in the Secrets or other parts, being rightly applied.

XXVII. *The Diſtilled Water from the Green Leaves and Root.* It is uſed to allay or cool Inflamations, and to heal or dry up Scabs, and foul Ulcerous Sores in any part of the Body.

XXVIII. *Pills of Rheubarb. Take fine Pouder of Rheubarb 8 Ounces; Scammony in fine Pouder 3 Ounces; Cremor Tartari in fine Pouder 2 Ounces; Chio Turpentime, enough to make all up intoPills. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram or Dram and half.* They cleanſe the Reins and Bowels, carry off ſharp Humors, cure the Scurvy, Gout, Dropſy, Jaundice, Strangury, Rheumatiſm and Kings-Evil, and are prevalent againſt a Recent *Gonorrhœa* in Men, and Whites in Women.

XXIX. *The Inſolated or Decocted Oil of Rheubarb.* It heals Ulcers which happen in the Eyes and Eye-lids; diſcuſſes Inflamations and Strumous ſwellings in the Neck, Throat and other Parts; and takes away black and blew Marks, or other diſcolorings of the Skin.

XXX. *Nota.* The *Baſtard Rheubarb* has the ſame Virtues with the *China Rheubarb*, but not full out ſo ſtrong and effectual, and is uſed in all theſe ſeveral ways or forms. The *Engliſh Rheubarb* (which is the *China* growing in *England*) has likewiſe all the ſame Virtues, but muſt be uſed in double Doſe; in the mean ſeaſon it is the *China*, or *Indian* which we chiefly uſe. The two laſt are no *Rheubarbs*, but of the nature and qualities of the *Great Centory*, to which we refer you.

CHAP. DXCVI.

Of RICE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Arz* and *Arzi:* in *Greek*, Ὄρυζα: in *Latine*, *Oryza:* and in *Engliſh*, *Rice.*

II. *The Kinds. Galen* accounts *Rice*, *inter legumina potius quam inter Cerealia*, as he did *Oats* and *Panick*, but I can ſee no Reaſon for it, nor any force in his Argument for the ſame, for that their forms, manner of growing, and Qualities are every way ſo different. It is a ſingular Plant of its own Kind, but may be denominated, or receive, an Epithite from the Country in which it is produced.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *Its Root is Buſhy, compoſed of many Strings and Fibres, which periſhes every Year, as the Roots of other Grains do. It riſes up with a ſtronger Stalk than* Wheat, *about a Yard high, with ſeveral Joints, and a large thick Leaf at each of them, like unto the* Reed. *At the top it bears a ſparſed* Juba, *Tuft or Head, ſpread out into very many Branches, which has Blooms of a purpliſh color, with the Seed or Grain growing ſingly on them, encloſed in a hard ſtraked and yellowiſh brown Husk, with an Awne at the end of every one of them, which Grain being Hull'd, is very white, blunt atboth ends, and nearly as large as thoſe of* Wheat.

IV. *Gerard*

Rice.

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus, from its growing in his *Garden*. *The* Rice *which (ſays he) did grow in my* Garden, *had Leaves ſoft and Graſſy like* Barly. *The Flower did not ſhew it ſelf with me, by reaſon of the Injury and Unſeaſonableneſs of the Year.* Theophraſtus *ſays, it has a Flower of a purple color. But ſays my Author,* Rice *has Leaves like unto thoſe of* Quitch-Graſs, *or* Barly. *And a ſmall Straw or Stem full of Joints, like to other* Corn: *at the top thereof grows a Buſh or Tuft, garniſhed with round Knobs like ſmall long round* Gooſe-Berries, *in which the Seed or Grain is contained, every one of which has at its end one ſmall, long, rough Awne or Beard adjoined to it, like that of* Barly.

V. *The Places. Strabo* reports that *Rice* grew in Water in the Territories of *Bactria*, and near *Babylon*; in *Suſium*, and in the lower parts of *Syria*, where it grew to be near ſix Foot high, and bore plenty of Seed or Grain. It grows now, not only in thoſe Countries, but alſo in the *Fortunate Iſlands*, or *Azores*, and in *Italy* and *Spain*, from whence great quantities have been brought to us, hull'd, and prepared, as we now Buy it; it proſpers beſt in Fenny, Wet, Moiſt and Watery places, which are often overflowed with Water: But it is thought that the Original thereof came firſt to theſe parts of the World, out of the *Eaſt-Indies*, where it is their chiefeſt, if not only *Corn* they Live upon; but it has not been found there only, but through all *Æthiopia* and *Africa*, from whence it was brought into *Syria*, *Ægypt*, *Italy*, *Spain*, *&c.* whereever it has been yet Sown. It Loves only to grow in moiſt Grounds as aforeſaid, and ſuch as may be overflowed with Water in the *Summer* time, and let out again. It is now Sown in *Carolina*, and become one of the great products of the Country: I have ſeen it grow, and flouriſh there, with a vaſt increaſe, it being abſolutely the beſt *Rice* which grows upon the whole Earth, as being the weightieſt, largeſt, cleaneſt and whiteſt, whichhas been yet ſeen in the Habitable World.

VI. *The Times.* It is Sown in the *Spring* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, as *Eratoſtanes* ſays, and that in a ſhowery and wet time. It is a *Summer Corn*, and is Yearly Sown, and is Reaped or Mowed down, in the middle or end of *Autumn* with us. In ſeveral places in the *Eaſt-Indies* it is Sown twice a Year; and probably it may admit of the ſame in *Carolina*, or the *Weſt-Indies*, in which laſt place its goodneſs is manifeſt by its weight, largeneſs, and whiteneſs, as I ſaid before, where it is Hull'd, as *French-Barly* and *Oat-Meal* are Hull'd, *&c.*

VII. *Nota.* In *Germany*, there is a ſmaller Kind grows, which they call *Oryza Germanica*, and which *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* ſays, is called *Schwaden*; being indeed a kind of *Rice*, but leſſer, having the ſame Taſte and Uſe, and the ſame form of growing and proportion, in its Stalks, Leaves, and *Juba*, or Tuft, growing in Marſhy, or Plaſhy and Watery places, as the former larger Kind does. This *Hermolaus*, *Ruellius*, and ſome others would have to be the *Hordeum Galaticum Columellæ*, which is a miſtake, for that is neither more nor leſs than our *Common Barly*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and dry in the firſt Degree: Aſtringent, Repercuſſive, and Spermatogenetick.

IX. *The Specification.* It ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels, and reſtores in Conſumptions.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Broth.* 2. *A Milk.* 3. *A Pudding.* 4. *Sanguis, or the Blood thereof.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Broth. It is made either with ſimple Water, or with Mutton Broth.* It nouriſhes much, reſtores a weakned and decayed Body, but binds not the Body as that made with Milk.

XII. *The Milk.* It is an excellent thing for ſtopping all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly, and reſtoring ſuch as are labouring under a Conſumption, eſpecially where there is an Ulcer of the Lungs. *The beſt way of making it is to boil it ſoft firſt in Milk, till it is in a manner perfectly diſſolved and becomes a thick Pap; and then to mix it and make it thinner with Milk warm from the Cow,* and ſo to Drink or Eat, a Quart or Pint of it Morning and Evening.

XIII. *The Pudding. It is made with* Rice, *ſoaked all Night in Milk, and then boiled till diſſolved, after which, with Eggs, Sugar, Raiſons and Nutmeg grated, it is made into a Pudding, either by baking or boiling. This* as alſo the *Broth* and *Milk*, nouriſh much, ſtrengthen ſuch as are weak, reſtore ſuch as are Conſumptive, encreaſe Seed, and makes the feeble Vigorous.

XIV. *The Blood of Rice.* It has all the Virtues of the *Broth*, *Milk*, and *Pudding*; *and is made as you make the Blood of Satyrion, Potatoes, Parſneps, Comfrey, &c.* Doſe 2 Spoonfuls, or more, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

XV. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the Meal or Flower of Rice boiled with Milk to the Conſiſtency of a Pultice:* or it may *be made of the whole Rice, boiled to ſoftneſs in the Milk, and then to a conſiſtency, adding to it a little Barly Flower.* It is uſed to be applyed to Tumors to repel Humors flowing

flowing to them; alſo to Womens Breaſts, to repercuſs the Milk, and allay the Inflamation; and this it will beſt do, if it is made of Water only.

RIVER-WORT, *ſee* Pondweed, *Chap.* 572.

CHAP. DXCVII.

Of RIE.

I. *THE Names.* It knows no *Greek* Name. But it is called in *Latine*, *Secale* and *Farrago*, *Plinij Lib.* 18. *Chap.* 16. But Modern Authors underſtand by *Farrago*, only *Barly*. Some have taken it to be *Typha cerealis Theophraſti*: *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* to be *Olira*: and *Tragus* with ſome other took it to be *Siligo*. But *Siligo*, is truly *Wheat*. In *Engliſh*, we call it only by the Name of *Rie*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſeveral ſorts thereof, *viz.* 1. *Secale vulgatius*, *Secale Hyemale*, Our Common or Winter Rie. 2. *Secale æſtivum*, *Dodonæi*; *Secale minus*, *vel Vernum Bauhini*; *Secale Alterum Lugdunenſis*; *Siligo æſtiva Tragi*, Small or Summer Rie. 3. *Secale Latifolium Bauhini*, Great or broad Leav'd Rie.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our common Rie. *Its Root conſiſts of a Buſh of Strings and Fibres, yet not ſo thick buſhing as* Wheat, *nor ſucking out, or conſuming the Fertility of the Soil, ſo ſoon as* Wheat *does. It firſt ſprings up ſome what reddiſh, which afterwards grows green, and brings forth ſeveral Jointed Stalks, ſomething higher than* Wheat, *but bearing at their tops ſmaller Ears than thoſe of* Wheat; *ſet in ſhort Rowes, with ſhorter and ſharper, rougher and more prickly Awns. The Grain within is alſo ſmaller, lanker, or ſlenderer, and blacker than* Wheat, *not wrapped in Husks like it, but eaſily falling out of it ſelf, when the Ear is ripe. Whilſt it Flowers, the Ear ſtands upright, but when it is nearly ripe, it hangs downwards.*

Secale Rie.

Rie broad Leav'd great.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Small Summer Rie. *The Root of this is very like the former; as alſo in its Stalks, Leaves, Ears, Flowers, Grain and manner of growing; ſaving that this grows lower, and with fewer Stalks, and has a ſhorter and leſſer Ear, but armed with Awns as the other, but leſſer, as is the Grain, or Corn alſo. This is Sown in the* Spring *only, and therefore called* Summer Rie, *whereas the former is Sown in* Autumn, *as* Wheat *is.*

V. *The third*, *or* Great or Broad Leav'd Rie. *The Root of this buſhes out with Strings and Fibres, like that of* Wheat. This Rie *has whiter Stalks than the two former, round alſo and ſtraked. The Leaves grow at the Joints, and are much larger than the* Common ſort, *being about a Foot and half long, and an Inch broad, much broader than the other, as you may ſee by the Figure: they are ſomewhat ſharp or rough about the edges, like thoſe of the* Common Rie. *The Ear at top, is large and great, ſet with ſharp, long Awns, a full Hand breadth in length; the Grain within is like to the firſt Kind, blackiſh brown in color, but greater than it, and almoſt like to* Wheat.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully enough with us in *England*, and very plentifully in moſt places of *Germany* and *Poland*, as appears by the great quantities of it brought into *England*, in times of Scarcity from *Dantzick*, when we have a general want of *Wheat* and other Grain, as in very wet Years. It is ſown alſo in all the Northern Regions, more eſpecially in *Danemark*, and thoſe more Northerly Countries, than elſe where, their Climates not ſo well ſerving to produce *Wheat*. The ſecond grows alſo with us in *England*. The third is brought out of the *Eaſt Country*, and in times of Scarcity is many times Tranſported from *Dantzick* hither. *Bauhinus* had the Ear with ſome of the Leaves, out of *Signior Contarino* his *Garden*.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt is uſually ſown in *Autumn*, in *October*, and *November*, when *Wheat* is ſown: the ſecond in the *Spring* in *April*, which is not ſo enduring, but more apt to corrupt than the former, becauſe the *Winter* comes upon it before it can attain its full perfection or ripeneſs. The firſt and third are generally ripe in *Auguſt*. The ſecond comes not to its full growth till *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hotter than *Wheat*, being hot in the firſt Degree, and temperate in reſpect to dryneſs and moiſture. It is Diſcuſſive, or abſuming and waſting away of Tumors or Humors, to which it is applyed. It is alſo Emphractive, or of a more obſtructive or clammy Nature than *Wheat*, and harder to Digeſt in the Stomach; but to Ruſtick Bodies, which have a briſk Appetite, and a ſtrong and good Digeſtion, it affords good Nutriment, being next in goodneſs unto *Wheat*, eſpecially if the Corn be ſweet and good, and the Bread well made.

IX. *The*

IX. *The Specification.* It maturates Apoſtems, eaſes the Head-ach, and heals Chaps of the Hands and Feet.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom 1. *A Meal or Flower.* 2. *Bread.* 3. *Bran.* 4. *Leaven.* 5. *A Catapalſm.* 6. *A Pouder.* 7. *Emplaſtrum è Cruſta panis.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water from Green Rie.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water from the Bread.* 10. *An Acid Spirit made from the Bread.* 11. *The Aſhes of the Straw.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Meal or Flower.* It heats moderately, and is more forcible than *Wheat*, in waſting and conſuming Tumors, and clammy Humors; yet made in *Broth*, or *Puddings*, and *Cakes*, it gives good Nouriſhment. Made with Vinegar into a *Cataplaſm*, it ſtrengthens the Nerves and Joints, over-ſtrained, or lately put out of place: it diſcuſſes Tumors, and eaſes Pains, and prevails againſt an *Oedema*, an *Eryſipelas*, and the Gout. And bound unto the Head in a Linnen Cloth, it eaſes a *Cephalæa*, or long continued Head-ach, and the Megrim.

XII. *The Bread. It is generally made with Leaven.* It nouriſhes much, and is Stomatick, yet apt to Gripe ſome People. Applied hot as it can be endured out of the Oven, to the moſt Vehement Head-ach, and left on till it is cold, it preſently eaſes the pain, as if it was by Inchantment; and if repeated ſome few times it perfectly cures it. And ſo applied to the Stomach it helps the weakneſs thereof, and the Palpitation of the Heart.

XIII. *The Bran.* It cleanſes, mollifies, and diſcuſſes Tumors, being laid hot thereon in form of a *Cataplaſm, made with Vinegar, a little Salt, and Brandy.*

XIV. *The Leaven. It is made of the Paſte of Rie Flower mixt with Salt, or laid in the midſt of a Box of Salt.* It does more forcibly digeſt, draw, ripen, and break Apoſtems, Boils and Bubo's than *Wheat Leaven.* Applied to the Head, it eaſes the continual pains thereof, cools, humects, ſoftens, is ſuppurating and abſterſive, yet is ſaid to ſtanch Bleeding, and to diſcuſs ſuch Tumors as will not ſuppurate.

XV. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the Crums of the Bread with Wine, or Wine Vinegar.* It diſcuſſes Tumors, eaſes Pains, and is profitable againſt an *Oedema*, and the Gout, being fitly applied.

XVI. *The Pouder. It is made of the Cruſt of the Bread almoſt half burnt, and then reduced to a Pouder by beating in a Mortar.* The *Pouder* it ſelf is uſed as a *Dentrifice* to cleanſe the Teeth, they being often rubbed with the ſame dry, laid upon a Cloth. *The Decoction of it in Water, made as Coffee is*, is very Stomachical, and cauſes a good Appetite to Food.

XVII. *Emplaſtrum è Cruſta Panis. Take Rie Bread toaſted very brown and hard, 4 Ounces, which boil in Roſe Vinegar to the thickneſs of a Pultiſe: clear Turpentine of Chio, 2 Ounces: Pouder of Red Roſes one Ounce: Mint, Maſtich, Myrrh, Nutmeg, Storax Calamita, New yellow Wax, Labdanum, Oil of Maſtick, Pouder of Cloves, of each half an Ounce: mix and make an Emplaſter acording to Art.* It is hot, dry and ſtrengthening, good againſt Aches and Pains from a cold cauſe; and all cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Womb and Joints; Applied to the Stomach, it cauſes Concoction, and ſtops Vomiting.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water from Green Rie. It is made by Diſtillation in* Balneo, *of the Green Plant, whileſt the Ear is Green.* It is Abſterſive, and Aperitive, and of good uſe to clear the Eye-ſight, and to remove Heats and Inflamations of the Eyes, eſpecially where a hot ſharp Rheum follows them.

XIX. *The Diſtilled Water from the Bread.* It is drawn in *Balneo* from the Bread Crums whilſt New. It is a good *Ophthalmick*, being often dropt into the Eyes, but is more powerful if it is mixed with an equal quantity of *Common Spirit of Wine.* It is commended againſt a *Diarrhæa* or Looſeneſs, and a *Dyſentery* or Bloody-Flux..

XX. *The Acid Spirit drawn from the Bread.* It diſſolves *Minerals*, extracts their *Tinctures*, and does many other great things: and therewith an excellent *Eye Water* is made, only by letting it ſtand for ſome few Days in a Copper Veſſel, cloſe covered. This dropt into the Eyes is good againſt Pearls, Films, Clouds and other things which obfuſcate the Sight: it clears the Eyes and very much ſtrengthens them.

XXI. *The Aſhes of the Straw and empty Ears. A Lixivium* being made of them with fair Water. either by Infuſing or Boiling, heals Chaps of the Hands and Feet, as *Matthiolus* ſays: and by often uſing it, it clears the Skin, and makes it ſmooth and ſoft.

CHAP. DXCVIII.

Of ROCKET Garden *and* Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *Jergir*, and *Ergir:* by the *Greeks*, Ἔυζωμον, *ob ſuavitatem in condiendis obſoniis:* by the *Latines*, *Eruca*, *quod vellicando Linguam quaſi erodat:* and by the *Engliſh*, *Rocket.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of this Plant, as, I. *Eruca ſativa*, Garden Rocket. II. *Eruca Sylveſtris*, Wild Rocket. III. *Eruca Sylveſtris notha*, Baſtard Wild Rocket: of which in this Chapter. IV. *Eruca Aquatica*, Water Rocket. V. *Eruca Marina*, Sea Rocket: of both which in *Chap.* 599. next following.

III. *The Kinds of the Land Species.* 1. *Eruca ſativa*, *Eruca Hortenſis:* our Garden Rocket. 2. *Eruca ſativa alba*; *Eruca, ſive Erucula marina major Tragi*; *Erucula major Cordi*; *Sinapi Hortenſe ſive album Lugdunenſis*; *Sinapi ſativum ſemine albo duplo quam Thlaſpi vulgaris majore Lobelij*; *Eruca flore & ſemine albo*, Roman Garden Rocket with white Flowers and Seed. 3. *Eruca latifolia*, Great Garden Rocket. 4. *Eruca maxima Americana vel Floridiana*, Great Rocket of Florida. 5. *Eruca Sylveſtris vulgatior Dodonæi*, *Lobelij*, *Mattiholi*, *aliorumque*, Our more common Wild Rocket. 6. *Eruca Sylveſtris minor flore parvo*, *Eruca Sylveſtris fætida Geſneri*; *Eruca paluſtris minor Tabernæmontani*: *Eruca Sylveſtris*, *& Eryſimum verum Lugdunenſis*; *Sinapi paluſtre Gerardi*; The leſſer Wild Rocket with a ſmall Flower. 7. *Eruca Cærulea*; *Eruca paluſtris Cærulea*, *& Eruca Cærulea in arenoſis creſcens Bauhini*, Blew Flowered Wild Rocket. 8. *Eruca Sylveſtris Anguſtifolia Lobelij*; *Eruca Anguſtifolia Auſtriaca*, Narrow Leav'd Wild Rocket. 9. *Reſeda major Plinij*;

Reseda maxima Lobelij (à sedandis doloribus collectiones & inflamationes discutere nomen traxit. Reseda lutea Lugdunensis; Reseda recta Camerarij; Sesamoides magnum Lacunæ; Sesamoides alterum Cæsalpini; Pycnocomon Anguilaræ, Our greater Bastard Wild Rocket. 10. *Reseda minor; Eruca vulgaris; Reseda Plinj Neotericorum Lobelio; Eruca Peregrina Italica & Cantabrica; Reseda supina Camerarij; Reseda Latifolia Tabernæmontani; Sesamoides primum, Cæsalpini; Erucago vulgaris Columnæ*; Our common Bastard Wild Rocket. 11. *Reseda alba minor; Reseda Linariæ foliis Bauhini: Reseda Candida Lugdunensis; Sesamoides parvum Salimanticum Clusij*, Small white Bastard Wild Rocket.

The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or* Our Garden Rocket, *is but a* Wild Kind *brought into* Gardens, *for the* True Roman Rocket *in the next* Section *has larger Leaves. Its Root is small and long, with some few Fibres adjoining to it, and perishes as soon as it has given Seed. It has long Leaves much torn or rent on the edges, smaller and narrower than the* Roman Kind. *The Flowers hereof are of a pale yellowish color, whereas the* Roman *are whitish, consisting of four Leaves. Its Seed is reddish, contained in*

Rocket Garden.

smaller and longer Pods, than the Roman *which are shorter and thicker, whose Seeds are of a whitish yellow color.*

V. *The second, or* Roman Garden Rocket with white Flowers and Seed. *Its Root is like the former, and perishes Annually in like manner. It is a smaller Plant than the former, but larger or broader Leaves, which are cut in on the edges, but not so much nor so deep, each part being rounder, and round at the end, and nothing so hot or sharp in Taste. The Stalk has some Leaves thereon, lesser, and less jagged, which bears white Flowers at the tops, made of four somewhat long and round pointed Leaves; after which come little long round Pods in which is contained yellowish white round Seed.*

VI. *Eruca Hortensis Romana altera semine nigrescente.* We have another Roman Kind also; *whose Root perishes in like manner presently after the Seed is ripe. Its Stalk rises to be 3 or 4 feet high, Branched into many parts. Its Leaves are very like to the former, and at the tops of the Stalks and Branches are low whitish Flowers made with four Leaves apiece, round pointed, with a black Line in the middle of each Leaf. After which come long slender Pods, containing blackish brown Seed within them.*

VII. *The third, or* Great Garden Rocket. *Its Root is much like to the former* Garden Kind, *with Stalks and Leaves like it, but that the Leaves are broader, and the divisions at the Leaves larger, and smaller at the ends than those of our* Garden Kind, *and each part more unevenly dented about the edges. The Flowers hereof are more yellow; and enclining to a Gold color, and the Seed smaller, and darker, in smaller and longer Pods.*

VIII. *The fourth, or* Great Rocket of Florida. *It has a considerable thick long Root Branching it self forth every way; from the Head whereof rises up one or more great Stalks, even to a Mans height; with a number of rough hairy Stalks, spreading themselves out on all sides, and set with divers long and pointed Leaves unevenly dented about the edges, and somewhat like unto those of* Lysimachia *or* Loosestrife, *but having a small downy hairiness upon them; tasting something sweet at the first, but sharp afterwards. The Flowers are many, which stand at the ends of the Stalks and Branches, consisting of four yellow Leaves apiece, which turn into slender long Pods, containing within them small Seed, which is sweetish, for which reason of its sweetness, we have Class'd it with the* Garden Kinds.

II. *Of* Wild Rocket.

IX. *The fifth, or* Our more common Wild Rocket, *It has a very long and pretty thick Root, with many Strings and Fibres adjoining to it. It has longer and narrower Leaves, much more divided, and into slenderer cuts and jaggs on both sides the middle Rib, than any of the former, and of a sad overworn green color, from among which rises several stiff Stalks, two or three Feet high sometimes, set with the like Leaves but smaller, and smaller upwards; Branched from the middle into several stiff Stalks, bearing divers yellow Flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece, like the others, which afterwards give small long Pods, containing small reddish Seed, of a more bitter hot biting Taste than the others, as the Leaves also are.*

X. *The sixth, or* Lesser Wild Rocket with a small Flower. *This in its Root, Stalks,* &c. *differs not much from the last, but only in the smallness of the Leaves, Branches, Flowers and Pods, for in all parts it is lesser, and the Leaves are as much divided, but into smaller parts, not smelling well.*

XI. *The seventh, or* Blew Flowered Wild Rocket. *Its Root is long, slender and reddish, with some Fibres adjoining to it. Its lowest Leaves are cut in on both sides, something like to* Rocket, *but in my opinion, more like* Groundsel. *From among which rise up several hairy straked Stalks, scarcely a Foot high, bearing rough hairy Leaves on them, less jagged, and some of*

them

them not at all, ſhorter alſo and narrower. At the tops ſtands the Flowers one above another in a kind of ſpiked Head, of an excellent purpliſh blew color conſiſting of four Leaves, after which come ſmall long ſmooth Pods, containing within them ſmall ſharp reddiſh Seed.

XII. *The eighth, or* Narrow Leav'd Wild Rocket. *Its Root is long and ſlender. Its Leaves are long and narrow, not much unlike to thoſe of* Tarragon, *but of the color of* Rocket. *Its Flowers are yellow and like thoſe of the former* Wild Rockets, *growing on long ſpiked Heads or Stalks a Foot and half high. After which come in their places long ſlender Cods, like thoſe of* Creſſes *or* Muſtard, *containing within them, hot ſharp Seed, having the appearance of* Eryſimum *or* Bank Creſſes, *but the Taſte of* Rocket.

III. Baſtard Wild Rocket.

XIII. *The ninth, or* Our greater Baſtard Wild Rocket. *Its Root is long and woody, with ſeveral Fibres thereat, abiding many Years. It riſes up with divers creſted bending Stalks, about 2 Feet high, ſet with many and much divided Leaves thereon, ſomething like unto the loweſt Leaves of* Rocket, *of a piercing ſharp Smell and Taſte, like unto* Creſſes; *and many ſuch like Leaves buſhing together at the Foot of them. At the tops of the Stalks grow yellow Flowers in long Spikes ſtanding thick together, which gradually opening at the bottom, ſpread themſelves farther aſunder; and afterwards upon ſhort foot Stalks come ſmall skinny, ſwollen, cornered Cods, turning downwards, in which are contained very ſmall Seed.*

XIV. *The tenth, or* Our common Baſtard Wild Rocket. *The Root is long and woody like the former. It grows more upright, and not altogether ſo high as it, but with whiter green Leaves, deeply cut in, or torn on the edges; yet each diviſion is broader than the former. The Flowers are ſmall and yellow, growing on ſuch Spikes, but ſhorter.*

XV. *The eleventh, or* Small white Baſtard Wild Rocket. *Its Root is ſmall, long and white with Fibres adjoining to it. It ſhoots forth divers whitiſh green Stalks, much about a Foot high, bearing ſeveral long and narrow green Leaves (not much unlike to thoſe of* Linaria *or* Toad Flax*) yet hoary withall, and leſſer than thoſe which grow near the Ground, or at the foot of the Stalk, which are ſomewhat broader, but not leſs hoary. The Flowers are white, growing on the like Spikes, many cluſtering together, with ſmall green Heads in the middle of each, in which (afterwards) is contained ſmall blackiſh Seed.*

XVI. *The Places.* The firſt four are generally Sown and Nurſt up in *Gardens*, but many will have it, that the firſt of them is a *Wild Kind*, and brought into the *Garden* for its uſefulneſs: it grows in moſt *Gardens* of it ſelf, and you may ſee moſt Brick and Stone Walls near *London*, and in many other places abounding with it. The fourth of them was brought to us from *America*. The *Wild Rockets* are found growing Wild in many places in *England*, tho' without doubt they may grow Wild in ſeveral other Countries. The eighth, or *Narrow Leav'd* (tho' ſaid to grow in *Auſtria*) grows with us in ſeveral places, near unto Water ſides, in the Chinks and Creviſes of Stone Walls among Mortar: *Gerard* ſays he found it as you go from *Lambeth-Bridg* to *Lambeth*, and under a ſmall Bridg that you muſt paſs over near the *Thames* ſide. The three laſt, or *Baſtard Kinds*, are alſo Wild Plants; the two firſt of them, *viz.* the ninth and tenth, grow frequently in our Nation in many waſte Grounds, both near *London*, and up and down in the Country, in Sandy, Stony, Gravelly, and Chalky Barren Grounds; as in ſeveral places in *Kent*, at *South-fleet*, upon *Longfield Downs*, which is a very Barren, Chalky, Hilly Ground: and at *Greenwich* upon the Hills, and at other places in *Kent*. The ninth has alſo been found growing upon the *Woulds* in *York-ſhire*. The eleventh being a Foreign or *Italian* Plant, is found with us only in *Gardens*.

XVII. *The Times.* The firſt four Flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*. The *Wild Rockets*, *viz.* the fifth, ſixth, ſeventh, and eighth, Flower till *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe in *July*, *Auguſt* and *September*. The *Baſtard Kinds*, *viz.* the ninth, tenth, and eleventh, Flower about *June*, and all *July* and *Auguſt*, the Seed being ripe in the next Month following their Flowering.

XVIII. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Attractive, Carminative, Coſmetick, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Suppurative, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick and Spermatogenetick.

XIX. *The Specification. Rocket* is good againſt the Scurvy, Strangury, Stone, Gravel, ſtoppage of Urine, bitings of Serpents and other venomous Creatures, ſtinging of Scorpions, reſiſts Poiſon, is profitable againſt the Jaundice, Cough, obſtructions of the Spleen, Stoppage of the Terms in Women: is excellent againſt Aſthma's, and all obſtructions of the Lungs, and gives eaſe in the Gout, Sciatica, and other like pains of the Joints. Where Note, *The* Wild Rockets, *are ſtrongeſt and moſt uſed in Phyſick: The* Garden Rockets *are of the ſame Nature, but weaker, and moſt uſed in Sallets. The* Baſtard Rockets, *tho' they are of the ſame Nature, are yet weaker, and but very little uſed any way, where the others can be had.*

XX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Sallet of the Herb*, eſpecially of the *Garden Kinds*, tho' the *Wild Kinds* are ſometimes uſed for that purpoſe alſo. 2. *A Liquid Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *An Infuſion or Decoction of the Herb.* 5. *An Infuſion or Decoction of the Seed.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *A Syrup.* 8. *An Oil or Ointment.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *A Coſmetick.* 11. *A Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* 12. *A Spirit from the Herb, or Seed.*

The Virtues.

XXI. *The Sallet of Garden Rocket.* It is ſeldom eaten alone, but with other Herbs of a cooling Nature, as with *Lettice*, *Common Cabbage*, and *Roman*, or with *Purſlane*, either *Garden* or *Wild*. but it is in a manner wholly ſpent as a *Condiment*, or *Sawce* for Meat, to pleaſe the Palate, ſharpen the Appetite, and cauſe a good Digeſtion: It admirably encreaſes Seed, removes Impotency and Frigidity, and provokes to Venerial Acts; but the *Wild* is more potent to this purpoſe than the *Garden*, and therefore in the laſt caſe is moſt uſed.

XXII. *The Liquid Juice.* Being taken from a Spoonful to 2 or 3, mixed with Honey, or double Refined Sugar, and half a Pint of Generous Wine, and Drank Morning and Evening, it powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms, cures the Strangury, and is profitable againſt the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Matter, or Slime, obſtructing the Reins,

Ureters and Bladder. It is a wonderful thing for the Cure of the Scurvy and Rheumatisms in a cold habit of Body: and to resist the Poison by reason of the bitings of Serpents, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Stinging of Scorpions, *&c.* (*A Cataplasm of the Green Herb* being also applied to the place.) It is good against the Jaundice and obstructions of the Spleen, Vapors and Hysterick fits; and is an excellent thing for the Colick, tho' never so extream, and that upon the Spot; being also repeated as oft as need requires.

XXIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, besides which it is singular against Coughs, Colds, and all Obstructions of the Womb, Belly-achs, Gripings of the Guts; and also kills Worms in Children. Dose from half a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls, in Wine, or other fit Vehicle, sweetned with the following *Syrup of the same.*

XXIV. *The Infusion or Decoction of the Herb in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice and Essence*, but must be given in larger quantities, as from half a quarter of a Pint, to almost half a Pint, Morning and Night, sweetned with the *Syrup of the same Plant.* It increases Seed (as do also in a more especial manner the *Juice* and *Essence*) is good against Impotency and Frigidity, and strongly provokes Lust, exciting to Venerial Actions.

XXV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Mixed a Dram at a time with Honey or some proper *Syrup*, it encreases Seed, provokes Lust, and cures Impotency. It kills Worms in Children, and has all the other Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, and *Infusion. Made into a Cataplasm with Ox Gall*, and applied to the Face or other parts, it cleats the Skin from Spots, Freckles, Tanning, Sun-burning, Yellowness and other discolorings thereof, and cleats it from Scurff, Morphew and the like. Mixed or made up with Vinegar, it takes away Freckles and other Redness, happening in the Face or other parts, as also black and blew Spots, and the discolorings of the Small-Pox, restoring the Skin to its color again.

XXVI. *The Infusion or Decoction of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the *Pouder of the Seed*, and of the *Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* It is a singular good thing for the Cure of the Scurvy and Rheumatism in a cold Constitution, with all their appendent Symptoms; and is very profitable against the Colick, Gripings of the Guts, and inveterate pains of the Stomach. Dose from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint Morning and Night.

XXVII. *The Syrup. It is made with the Juice of the Herb, or with its Essence, by mixing an equal quantity of Clarified Honey therewith, in a Gentle* Balneo *or Sand heat.* It cures Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, and other Distempers of the Brest and Lungs; and is profitable against the Rickets in Children: and taken mixed with the *Juice* or *Essence*, and an equal part of the *Distilled Water*, it encreases Seed, as also Milk in Nurses Breasts, is good against Impotency and Frigidity, and provokes Lust in both Sexes. Being taken with half a Dram of the *Pouder of the Seed* at a time, it Kills Worms in Children, opens obstructions of the Spleen and Reins and Womb, provokes Urine and the Terms, and takes away the stinking or evil Smell of the Arm-Pits, and the strong Smell of the rest of the Body.

XXVIII. *The Oil or Ointment.* They are Anodyn and Discussive, good to discuss Tumors, and ease Pains arising from cold and moisture, or a Flux of Cold Humors to any part. They give ease in the Gout and Sciatica, and are profitable to be used in the Cure of the Palsy, Cramps, Convulsions, and the like.

XXIX. *The Cataplasm. It may be made of the Green Herb, or of the Herb mixed with the Pouder of the Seed.* Applied to Wounds made by the bitings of Mad Dogs, or of Serpents, as the Viper, Rattle-Snake, *&c.* or stinging of Scorpions, it presently draws out the Poison or Venom, and preserves the Patient from danger. Applied to the Skin, it clears it of any deformity, and takes away Scurff, Morphew, and other discolorings thereof.

XXX. *The Cosmetick. Take of the Liquid Juice or Essence* 8 *Ounces*; *of Bulls Gall made pure and fine*, 6 *Ounces*; *the best White Wine Vinegar* 4 *Ounces*, *mix them.* It is good against Pimples, Pustules, and other breakings out, as also Freckles, Lentils, Scurff, Morphew, Tanning, Sun-burning, Yellowness, Tettars, Ringworms, and other deformities of the Skin, it being laid on Morning, Noon, and Night, after the Face has been washt clean with warm Water.

XXXI. *The Distilled Water from the whole Plant.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, and *Infusion*, but in a much lower or meaner degree: and therefore may be used as a Vehicle to convey the other Medicines down into the Body in. It is Cordial and Stomatick; and withall Cosmetick, and therefore may be used against most of the Vices and deformities of the Skin.

XXXII. *The Spirit drawn from the Herb or Seed. It is made in all respects as you make Spirit of Scurvy-Grass, or Spirit of Cresses.* It is a potent Medicine against the Scurvy in a Cold habit of Body, Dropsy, Jaundice, Rheumatism, Colick, Gripings of the Guts, Pleurisy, Stone, Gravel, Obstruction of the Reins and Womb, and other internal parts. It rectifies and strengthens the Stomach, Stops Vomiting, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion. Dose 50 Drops or more in a Glass of Ale, Beer, or Wine.

CHAP. DXCIX.

Of ROCKET Water and Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἐυζωμον ὑδατώδης: in *Latine*, *Eruca Palustris*: and in *English*, *Water* or *Marsh Rocket.*

II. *The Kinds.* I. Of the *Water Rocket*, called in *Greek*, Ἐυζωμον ἔνυδρον: in *Latine*, *Eruca Aquatica*: there is but one Species, which is here declared. II. Of the *Sea Rocket* there is, 2. Ἐυζωμον θαλάσσιον: *Eruca Marina Anglica Lobelij*, *Anguilaræ*, *Camararii*, *Columnæ*, *& Lugdunensis*; and is called by *Serapio*, *Kakile*; in *English*, *Sea Rocket.* 3. *Eruca Maritima Floridiana & Italica*; American, and Italian Sea Rocket.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Water Rocket. *It has a long slender Root, full of Fibres, set as it were at Joints. Its Leaves and Stalks ly as it were upon the Ground, creeping on the same, with long Branches, of long Winged Leaves, almost like to* Sium Impatiens, *but not so much dented upon the edges, having but two or three dents for the most part, and yellowish Flowers at the tops, with slender Pods following them.*

IV. *The second, or* English Sea Rocket. *It has a long slender Root with some few Fibres adjoining to*

Rocket Water.

to it: from which ſpring up divers Stalks, ſome trailing on the Ground, others Standing more upright, (but being Nurſt up in Gardens, *it ſomething varies its form and manner of growing in its Stalks and Leaves:) theſe Stalks are Scatteringly ſet with ſmall long Leaves, cut in or dented on the edges like to* Groundſel *or* Rocket *but longer and leſſer, when growing in a* Garden:) *at the tops of the Stalks grow the Flowers of a pale purpliſh color, of the faſhion of* Radiſh *Flowers compoſed of four Leaves apiece: after which comes the Seed, in form like to a* Wheat Corn, *but greater: which Grains are ſomething ſpongy and not ſolid, nor two joined together, (when growing in a* Garden) *but every Seed ſingle by it ſelf, whereas that which grows by the* Sea-ſide, *has always two growing together.*

V. *The third, or* American *and* Italian Sea Rocket. *Its Root creeps under Ground, with ſome Strings or Fibres, and periſhes every Year after it has born its Seed. From this Root ſpring up ſome long and narrow Leaves, lying next the Ground, very much and finely cut into ſeveral parts, not very much unlike to a* Deers Horns: *the Stalk alſo is variouſly ſpread out into many Branches, which are alſo ſet with the like Leaves, but leſſer, and leſs divided ſtill up to the tops of each Arm. The Flowers are of a purpliſh color, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece, and ſtand one above another in ſmall Husks each with two points, upon their ſeveral Stalks or Branches. When they are faded and gone, ſmall pointed Heads in form like to a Spears point ſucceed, in every one of which is contained a white Grain or Kernel.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows oftentimes near Ditches and Water Courſes, and ſometimes alſo in dryer places. The ſecond grows on our own Sea Coaſts, in many places of *Kent* and *Suſſex* eſpecially, yet is not proper to our Clime only, but is alſo found on the Sea Coaſts of ſeveral other Foreign Countries. The third has been found about the Sea Coaſt of *Italy*, near *Venice*, and other places of that Shore: and in Travelling I have ſometimes found it upon the Sea Shores of *Florida*, in and near our *Engliſh* Plantations.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe within a Month after the time of Flowering.

VIII. As to the *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations*, and *Virtues* of theſe Plants, Authors have ſaid nothing: but if we may preſume to judge of them by their Taſte, which is very much like to that of *Rocket*, we may predicate the ſame of them. However they are ſaid to be Anodyn, and Diſcuſſive; and that by a kind of Diaphoretick faculty, they will diſperſe Swellings and Inflamations. *Angulara* ſays, that Our *Engliſh Sea Rocket* Purges exceedingly. *Miconus* ſays, it wonderfully eaſes the Cholick: and that the *Diſtilled Water*, drank 4 Ounces at a time, gives admirable eaſe in the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

ROMAN-BEANS, *ſee* Kidney-Beans, *Chap.* 56.
ROMAN-PEASE, *ſee* Rouncival-Peaſe, *Chap.* 548.
ROSE-WATER, *ſee* Water-Lilly, *Chap.* 442, *and* (443.
ROSE-WINTER, *ſee* Hollyhock. *Chap.* 369.
ROSE-RUBIE, *ſee* Adonis-Flower, *Chap.* 2.

CHAP. DC.

Of ROSE-WORT:

OR,

ROSE-ROOT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ῥοδία ῥίζα: in *Latine*, *Rhodia Radix*, and *Roſea Radix* (becauſe of its *Roſe* like Smell:) and in *Engliſh*, *Roſe-Wort*, and *Roſe-Root*.

II. *The Kinds.* Some have thought it to be a Species of *Orpine*, but that is doubtful. There is according to Authors, two ſorts thereof, *viz.* 1. *Rhodia ſerrata*; *Rhodia Radix foliis ſerratis vel dentatis*, Roſe-Wort *or* Roſe-Root with dented Leaves. 2. *Rhodia non dentata, vel ſerrata*; *Rhodia Radix foliis non ſerratis vel dentatis*, Roſe-Wort, *or* Roſe-Root with ſmooth edged Leaves, or Leaves not dented.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Roſe-Wort, *or* Roſe-Root with dented Leaves. *Its Root is thick and Tuberous or Knobby at the Head, and Branched out, riſing oftentimes above the Ground; whereas it grows ſomewhat reddiſh, and is long downwards, with divers Fibres annexed to it, which being a little broken or bruiſed whilſt it is freſh, ſmells much like to a* Damask Roſe, *much more than when it is dry, tho' then it retains a great deal of the Scent, and from thence it was that it took its Name. From the Heads*

Roſe-wort with dented Leaves.

Roſe-wort without dented Leaves.

Heads of this Root ſpring forth divers Stalks, which grow upright, thick, round, or green, about a Foot thick, ſet with Leaves up to the tops, which are ſomewhat long and narrow, like unto thoſe of Orpine, *but ſmaller, yet as fat and thick, and of the like pale green color, whereby it much reſembles* Orpine *in its Leaf, Flower, and manner of growing. The Leaves are dented about the edges. And the Flowers are many, ſmall and yellow, ſet in a Tuft, or Cluſter, but ſomething ſmaller than* Orpine, *with Seed in Heads like unto it alſo.*

IV. *Gerard* thus deſcribes it. *The upper end of the Root is thick and knobby, and grows for the moſt part out of the Ground, and is there of a purpliſh color, bunched and knobbed like the Root of* Orpine, *with many hairy Strings hanging thereto, of a pleaſant Smell when it is broken, like to that of the* Damask-Roſe, *from whence it took its Name. From this Root ſpring forth many ſmall, thick, and fat Stems; about which the Leaves are ſet round, even from the bottom to the top, like to thoſe of the* Field Orpine, *but narrower, and more ſnipt about the edges. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks of a faint yellow color.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Roſe-Wort, *or* Roſe-Root, with Leaves not dented. *This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, magnitude, and manner of growing, is much like the former, and ſcarcely at firſt ſight to be diſcerned from it, the only difference being in the Leaves, theſe being ſmooth, or even, and not dented on the edges, as the former are. And this it is which anſwers to the Cut which* Matthiolus *has given us in his* Epitome *of* Dioſcorides.

VI. *The Places.* It grows very plentifully in the North parts of *England*, and ſcarcely any where elſe, as far as we can underſtand; as upon the Mountains of *Pendle* and *Ingleborough*, (the very higheſt Mountains as is ſuppoſed in all *England*,) oftentimes on the very raggedſt places, ſcarcely acceſſible, and very dangerous by reaſon of their height and ſteepneſs, ſo that one may be in great danger of tumbling down, who does not look wearily to their Footing. *Gerard* ſays, it grows in a place called *Ingleborough Fels*, near unto the Brook ſides. From theſe places, both *Gerard* and *Parkinſon* ſay, that they have had ſome Roots or Plants ſent them for their *Gardens.*

VII. *The Times.* They Flower about *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt.* The Leaves and Stalks periſh about the beginning of *Winter*, and ſpring again every Year anew from the Root, which abides and Lives thro' all extremities of Cold.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is cold and moiſt in the firſt Degree, Anodyn, Cephalick, and Neurotick.

IX. *The Specification.* It has been found by Experience to cool Inflamations, to give eaſe in the Megrim, and other pains of the Head.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice from Leaves, Stalks, and Root.* 2. *A Cataplaſm of the green Root, Leaves, or Stalks.* 3. *An Oil or Ointment from the ſame.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water from the green or freſh Root.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* It cools and allays the heat and fermentation of a troubled Stomach, and

ſtops

ſtops Vomiting by reaſon of the boiling of Choler; taken in *Mead* or other fit Vehicle, it pleaſantly cools, abates Febritick heat, and very much recreates the Spirits. Doſe from 1 Spoonful to 2 or more, upon any preſſing occaſion.

XII. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Roots, Leaves, and Stalks.* If it is beaten up with *Oil of Roſes*, and applied to the Forehead and Temples, it gives eaſe in the Megrim, and other accidental pains of the Head, eſpecially if it proceeds from a Fever, or hot cauſe.

XIII. *The Oil or Ointment made of the Juice, or green Root and Herb.* If it is beaten up with *Roſe Water*, and the Head, or other parts pained be anointed therewith, it gives preſent eaſe of any pain proceeding from a hot cauſe: and this it will do ſo much the better, if Stuphs dipt in the ſame be alſo applied over after the anointing.

XIV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It cools Inflamations, eaſes pains of the Head and other parts, is a good *Coſmetick*, taking away Pimples, Puſtles, Scurff, Morphew, Tannings, Sunburning, yellowneſs, roughneſs, or any other deformity of the Skin. And this it does more effectual if it is mixed with an equal part of the *Liquid Juice*, and a quarter part of the *Juice of Limons*, or for want of it, of the ſtrongeſt *White Wine Vinegar*.

CHAP. DCI.

Of the ROSE-BUSH.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Nard*, *Naron*, *ſeu Vard*: in *Greek*, Ῥόδον: in *Latine*, *Roſa*: and in *Engliſh*, the *Roſe*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Generick Species of *Roſes*, *viz.* 1. *Roſa ſativa*, *Roſa Hortenſis*, the Garden Roſe-Buſh, of which in this Chapter. 2. Ῥόδον ἄγειον; κυνόῤῥοδον: *Roſa Sylveſtris*, *Roſa Canina*, The Wild Roſe-Buſh, or Briar-Buſh, of which in *Chap.* 602. next following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden Roſes.* There is a great variety of *Garden Roſes*, the whole Stock of them not being eaſy to be deſcribed, Thoſe moſt common in our *Engliſh Gardens* are theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Roſa Anglica alba major & minor*, The Engliſh White Roſe Greater and Leſſer. 2. *Roſa incarnata*, The Carnation Roſe. 3. *Roſa Belgica*, *ſive Vitrea*, The Dutch Roſe. 4. *Roſa Anglica rubra*, The Engliſh Red Roſe. 5. *Roſa Damaſcena*, The Damask Roſe. 6. *Roſa Provincialis*, *Roſa Centifolia Batavica incarnata*, *Roſa Damaſcena Holandica*, The great donble Damask Province, or Holland Roſe. 7. *Roſa Provincialis rubra*, *Roſa Centifolia Batavica rubra*, The Red Province Roſe. 8. *Roſa Provincialis alba*, The White Province Roſe. 9. *Roſa verſi color*, The Party colored Roſe; The York and Lancaſter. 10. *Roſa Cryſtalina*, The Cryſtal Roſe. 11. *Roſa rubra humilis*, The Dwarf Red Roſe, or Gilliflower Roſe. 12. *Roſa Francofurteuſis*, The Franckford Roſe. 13. *Roſa Hungarica*, The Hungarian Roſe. 14. *Roſa Holoſerica ſimplex*, The ſingle Velvet Roſe. 15. *Roſa Holoſerica Multiplex*, The double Velvet Roſe. 16. *Roſa ſine Spinis ſimplex*, The Roſe without Thorns ſingle. 17. *Roſa ſine Spinis multiplex*, The double Roſe without Thorns. 18. *Roſa Cinamomea ſimplex*, The ſingle Cinamon Roſe. 19. *Roſa Cinamoma multiplex*, The double Cinamon Roſe. 20. *Roſa Lutea ſimplex*, The ſingle Yellow Roſe. 21. *Roſa Lutea Multiplex*, *ſive flore pleno*, The Double Yellow Roſe. 22. *Roſa Moſchata ſimplex*, The ſingle Musk Roſe. 23. *Roſa Moſchata multiplex*, The Double Musk Roſe. 24. *Roſa Moſchata multiplex altera*; *alijs*, *Roſa Damaſcena alba*; *Roſa Cinamomea veriſimilior flore pleno albo*, The Double White Damask Musk Roſe. 25. *Roſa Moſchata ſimplex Hiſpanica*, The Spaniſh ſingle Musk Roſe. 26. *Roſa Eglenteria odora ſimplex*, The Single ſweet Eglantine, or ſweet Briar Roſe. 27. *Roſa Eglenteria odora multiplex*, The Double Sweet Eglantine, or Double ſweet Briar Roſe. 28. *Roſa Menſalis*, The Monthly Roſe. 29. *Roſa Belgica rubicante*, The bluſh Belgick Roſe. 30. *Roſa Damaſcena variegata Eligantior*, The beautiful variegated Damask Roſe. 31. *Roſa Canina Flore pleno*, The double Wild Bryar Roſe. 32. *Roſa mundi*, *Roſa variegata admirabilis*, The Roſe of the World, or admirable variegated Roſe, of all which in order.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Engliſh White Roſe. *This is of two Kinds, the one* the Greater *more thick and double than the other. The one riſes up in ſome ſhadowie places to be about* 8 *Feet high, with a Stock of a great thickneſs for a Roſe: it has ſome what ſmaller and whiter green Leaves than many of the other* Kinds of Roſes, *five moſt uſually ſet on a Stalk, and more white underneath, as alſo a whiter*

Roſe Buſh.

green Bark, armed with ſharp Thorns or Prickles, by which it is eaſily known from other Roſes. *The Flowers are whitiſh, with an Eye or ſhew of a bluſh, eſpecially towards the ground or bottom of the Flower, which is very thick, double and cloſe ſet together, and for the moſt part not opening it ſelf ſo largely and fully as either the* Red *or* Damask Roſe.

V. *The*

V. *The ſecond Kind of the Engliſh White Roſe.* Roſa Anglica alba minor, *being the leſſer ſort. This ſeldom grows higher than a* Damask Roſe; *its Leaves in magnitude, number and color are like the former; and the Buſh in like manner armed with Prickles. The Flower is whiter, leſs thick and double, and opening it ſelf more; ſome of the Flowers are ſo little double, as not to have above two or three rows of Leaves, that they ſeem in ſome manner almoſt to be ſingle, and having but little Smell. Some judge both theſe to be but one Kind, and make the diverſity to be occaſioned from the Air, or Soil, or both: but I confeſs I am not of that Opinion.*

VI. *Gerard* gives us this general Deſcription of our *White Roſe* thus. *Its Root is long, tough, and of a woody Subſtance. From which ſpring up very long Stalks, of a woody Subſtance alſo, ſet or armed with divers ſharp Prickles; the Branches whereof are likewiſe full of Prickles, on which grow Winged Leaves, five in number for the moſt part ſet upon a middle Rib, by couples, the odd Leaf ſtanding at the point, or end of the ſame, every one of thoſe Leaves being ſnipt about the edges, ſomewhat rough, and of an over worn green color. From the Boſom whereof ſhoot forth long Foot Stalks, on which grow very fair double Flowers, of a white color, and very ſweet Smell, having in the middle a few yellow Threads or Chives, which being paſt, the Fruit ſucceeds (as large as a* Horſe Bean, *or larger) which is of a longiſh round form (almoſt oval) green at the firſt, afterwards of a ſhining Coral red color, with a red Pulp within, which when the Berry is ripe, is ſoft, and of a pleaſant acid Taſte: and within this Pulp is contained a good quantity of downy choaking Matter, almoſt like Hair, but ſhort, within which the Seed or Grains ly hid, which are very hard almoſt, as Stones.*

VII. *The ſecond, or* Carnation Roſe. *It is in moſt things like unto the* Leſſer White Roſe, *both for the growing of the Stock, and bigneſs of the Flower; but that it is more ſpread abroad when it is blown than the* White *is, and is of a pale bluſh color all the Flower thro' out, and almoſt of as ſmall a Smell, as the ſmall* White One.

VIII. *The third, or* Dutch Roſe. *This ſort is not very great, but very thick and double, and is very variable in its Flowers, in that they will be ſo different one from another. And tho' they may all of them be called* Carnation Roſes, *yet ſome are paler than others, and ſome are as it were blaſted, which comes not Caſually, but Naturally to this* Roſe. *But the beſt Flowers (of which there will always be ſome) will be of a bright pale murrey color, near unto the* Velvet Roſe, *but nothing near of ſo dark a color.*

IX. *The fourth, or* Engliſh Red Roſe. *We call this* Engliſh, *becauſe it is more frequent in* England *than in other Countries. It never grows ſo high as the* Damask Roſe Buſh, *but more commonly grows low, and ſhoots forth many Branches from its Root (ſeldom growing up as the* Damask Roſe *into Standarts) which Branches have a green Bark, thinner ſet with Prickles, and having larger Leaves, and greener on the upper ſide than the* White, *yet with an Eye of white upon them, five likewiſe for the moſt part ſet upon a Stalk, and grayiſh or whitiſh underneath. The* Roſes *or Flowers do very much vary, according to their Sight and abiding; for ſome are of an orient red, or of a deep crimſon color, and very double, (altho' never ſo double as the* White) *which when it is full blown, has the largeſt Leaves of any other* Roſe. *Some of them again are paler, tending ſomething to a* Damask; *and ſome are of ſo pale a red, as to reſemble almoſt that of a* Canker Roſe; *yet all for the moſt part having larger Leaves than the* Damask Roſe, *and with many more yellow Threads in the middle. The Smell of this* Red Roſe *is much better or richer than that of the* White, *but not comparable to that of the* Damask: *but this* Roſe *being well dryed, and well kept, it will keep both its Color and Smell longer than the* Damask, *with the beſt looking after.*

X. *The fifth, or* Damask Roſe. *The* Damask Roſe Buſh *is more uſually Nurſt up to a competent height to ſtand alone (which they call Standarts) than any other* Roſe. *The Bark both of the Stock and Branches, is not fully ſo green, as the* Red *or* White Roſe. *The Leaves are green with an Eye of white upon them, ſo like unto the* Red Roſe, *that there is no great difference between them, but that the Leaves of the* Red Roſe *ſeem to be of a darker green. The Flowers are of a fine deep bluſh color, with ſome pale yellow* Threads *in the middle, but are not full out ſo thick and double as the* White; *nor being blown, have they ſo great or large leaves as the* Red: *but are of a moſt excellent ſweet pleaſant Smell, far ſurpaſſing all other* Roſes *or Flowers, not being heady or too ſtrong, nor ſtuffing, or unpleaſantly ſweet as many other things are.*

XI. *The ſixth, or* Great Double Damask Province, *or* Holland Roſe. *This Buſh has its Bark of a brown reddiſh color, by which it is eaſy to be diſcerned from other* Roſes. *The Leaves are alſo more reddiſh than in others, and ſomething larger; but it uſually grows much like to the* Damask Roſe, *and much of the ſame height. The Flowers or* Roſes *are of the ſame deep bluſh color, that the* Damask Roſes *are, or rather ſomewhat deeper; but much thicker, broader, and more double, or fuller of Leaves by three parts almoſt, the outwards Leaves turning themſelves back, when the Flower has ſtood long blown: the middle part it ſelf (which almoſt in all other* Roſes *has ſome yellow threads to be ſeen) being folded hard with ſmall Leaves, has ſcarcely any yellow at all viſible. The Smell of this* Roſe *comes neareſt unto the* Damask Roſe, *but yet is by much ſhort of it, tho' many do indeed think it as good as the* Damask. *And ſome have therefore cauſed their* Damask Roſe *Stocks to be Grafted with* Province Roſes, *hoping to have as good* Roſe Water, *and more ſtore from them, than from* Damask Roſes; *but truly (let ſuch think what they will) the Smell of it is not half ſo ſtrong or ſo good.*

XII. *The ſeventh, or* Red Province Roſe. *The difference between this and the laſt is not very great. The Stock, and the Branches alſo, in this, ſeeming not to be ſo great, but greener, and the Bark not ſo red. The Leaves are of the ſame largeneſs with the former* Damask Province. *The Flowers are not altogether ſo large, thick, and double; but of a little deeper* Damask *or bluſh color, turning to a* Red Roſe, *yet not coming up near to the full color of the deepeſt* Red Roſe: *nor is the Smell altogether ſo ſtrong or ſweet as the* Damask Province, *but coming ſomthing near to the ſcent of the* Common red Roſe, *yet exceeding it: nor is it ſo plentiful in bearing as the laſt or* Damask Province.

XIII. *The eighth, or* White Province Roſe. *It is very white and double, and very large like to the* Red Province Roſe, *or rather like to the double* Damask, *or* Greater white Engliſh Roſe, *in the form and magnitude of the* Roſe, *and manner of its growing, but not in the largeneſs of its Stock, or Body, this being much the leſſer.*

XIV. *The ninth, or* The Party colored Roſe, *called the* York *and* Lancaſter. *This in its form and*

and order of its growing is neareſt unto the Common Damask Roſe, *as well for its Body or Stem, as for its Branches, Leaves and Flowers. The difference conſiſting chiefly in this; that the Flower (being of the ſame magnitude and multiplicity or doubleneſs with that of the* Damask Roſe) *has the one half of it, ſometmes of a pale whitiſh color; and the other half of it, of a paler* Damask *color than the ordinary. This happens thus, many times; and ſometimes alſo the Flower has ſeveral ſtripes and marks in it, as one Leaf white, or ſtriped with white; and the other half bluſh, or ſtriped with bluſh; ſometimes alſo, the whole Flower is ſtriped, or ſpotted over; and at other times, it has few or no ſtripes or marks at all, as Nature is pleaſed to varie it. But this is obſervable, that the longer it abides blown open in the Sun, the paler, and the fewer Stripes, Marks, or Spots, it will have; it has the Smell of a* Damask Roſe, *but weaker.*

XV. *The tenth, or the* Cryſtal Roſe. *This is very like to the laſt deſcribed, both for Stalk, Branch, and Leaf. The Flower hereof is not much different from it, being no great, large or double* Roſe; *but of a mean ſize, ſtriped and marked with a deeper bluſh or red, upon the pale colored Leaf; ſo that it ſeems in the marking and beauty thereof, to be as pleaſant and beautiful as the* Cryſtal Gilliflower. *This even as the former does, ſoon fades and paſſes away, not yielding any great number of Flowers any Year.*

XVI. *The eleventh, or* Dwarf Red Roſe, *or* Gilliflower Roſe. *This always grows low and ſmall; otherwiſe in moſt reſpects it is like unto the* Common red Roſe, *and with few or no Prickles upon it: The Flowers or* Roſes *are double, thick, ſmall, and cloſe, and not ſo much ſpread open as the* Ordinary Red, *but ſomewhat like unto the firſt* Double white Roſe, *before deſcribed. Yet in ſome* Gardens *they blow more open, and are as even at the tops of the Leaves as if they had been clipt off with a pair of Sciſſars, and are not of ſo full a red color as the* Red Province Roſe, *but of as weak and poor a Smell as the* Common red Roſe, *or rather weaker.*

XVII. *The twelfth, or* Frankford Roſe. *The young Shoots of this* Roſe *are covered with a pale purpliſh Bark, ſet with a good number of ſmall Prickles like Hairs, and the elder have but very few Thorns. The* Roſe *has a very great Bud or Button under it, greater than in any other* Roſe, *and is thick and double as a* Red Roſe, *but ſo very much ſwelling in the Bud, that many of them break before they can be fully blown, and then they are of a pale* Red Roſe *color, viz. between a* Red *and a* Damask; *with a very thick, broad, and hard Umbone or Pointel, and ſhort yellow Threads or Thrums in the middle; the Husk of the Flower has long ends, which are called the Beards of the* Roſe, *which in all others, are jagged in ſome of them, but in this has no Jaggs at all. The Smell thereof is neareſt to that of the* Red Roſe.

XVIII. *The thirteenth, or* Hungarian Roſe. *This has green Shoots which are ſet with many Prickles; and ſeldom grows higher than the* Common red Roſe; *the Stem or Stock being much about that bigneſs. The* Roſe *is as thick, great, and double, as the* Common red Roſe, *and of the ſame faſhion, of a paler red color, and being nearly look'd upon, is finely ſpotted with faint Spots, as it were ſpread over the red; the Smell of which is ſomething ſtronger than the Smell of the* Red Roſe *of the beſt Kind.*

XIX. *The fourteenth, or* Single Velvet Roſe. *The old Stock or Stam of the* Velvet Roſe *is covered with a dark colored Bark, and the young Shoots with a ſad green, with very few or almoſt no Prickles upon them. The Leaves are of a ſadder green color, than in moſt ſorts of* Roſes, *and very often ſeven on a Stalk, many of the reſt having but five. The* Roſe *is ſingle, and when blown, is a broad ſpread Flower, conſiſting of five or ſix broad Leaves, with many yellow Threads in the middle.*

XX. *The fifteenth, or* Double Velvet Roſe. *The Stock, Bark and Leaves of this are like thoſe of the* Single Kind. *The Flower or* Roſe *is double, and has two rowes of Leaves; the one large, which are outermoſt, the other ſmaller within, of a very deep red crimſon color, like unto* Crimſon Velvet, *with many yellow Threads alſo in the middle; and yet for all the double row of Leaves, theſe* Roſes *ſeem but like ſingle Flowers.*

XXI. *There is another* Double Velvet Roſe, *much more double than the laſt, conſiſting oftentimes of 16 Leaves or more in a* Roſe, *and moſt of them of an equal bigneſs, of the color of the firſt* Single Velvet Roſe, *at* Sect. 19. *above, or ſomething briſker; but all of them a weaker Smell than the* Common red Roſe.

XXII. *The ſixteenth, or* Roſe without Thorns or Prickles ſingle. *This has ſeveral green ſmooth Shoots riſing up from its Root, without any Thorns or Prickles at all upon them, neither whilſt they are young, nor whileſt they are old. The Leaves are not fully ſo large as thoſe of the* Red Roſe. *The* Roſes *are not much bigger than thoſe of the* Double common Roſe; *they are not fully ſingle, but ſhort, and of a pale red* Roſe *color, with divers pale colored Veins, thro' every Leaf of the Flower, which has cauſed it to be called alſo,* The Marbled Roſe. *It has but little Smell, not full out ſo ſtrong as that of the* Red Roſe.

Roſe Buſh without Prickles.

XXIII. *The ſeventeenth, or* Double Roſe without Thorns. *This in its Shoots, Stocks, Branches, Leaves and Buds, as alſo in its form and manner of growing, is altogether like the former; and differs from it only in its* Flower. *For in this, the* Roſe *(which is a little larger alſo than the* Double Cinamon Roſe) *has its Leaves thick ſet together; and is very full of them, ſhort alſo, and of the ſame pale red* Roſe *color, with pale colored Veins running through every Leaf thereof; the duplicity of the* Roſe *making the chief difference from the former.*

XXIV. *The eighteenth, or* Single Cinamon Roſe. *This has its Shoots ſomething red, yet not ſo red as the* Double Kind, *armed with great Prickles, almoſt like to thoſe of the* Eglantine Buſh, *thereby ſhowing, as well by the multiplicity of its Shoots, as the quickneſs of its growing, and the height of its Stem, its original Nature, which ſeems to be of a* Wild Kind *originally. On the Stem and Branches grow winged Leaves, ſometimes ſeven or more together, which are ſmall and green, yet like unto unto other* Roſes, *which are ſingle, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, ſomething large and of a pale red color.*

XXV. *The nineteenth, or* Double Cinamon Roſe. *This in its Stems, Branches, Leaves, Buds, color, and form of growing is altogether like the* Single Cinamon Roſe; *and differs chiefly in the doubleneſs of its Flowers; but in this the Shoots are redder; and it bears ſmall, ſhort, thick and double* Roſes; *ſomething like unto the* Roſe without Thorns or Prickles, *but a little leſſer, of a paler red color at the ends of the Leaves, and ſomething redder and brighter towards their middle, with many ſhort Thrums about the Center of the Flower. The Smell both of this and of the* Single Kind, *is that of* Cinamon, *from whence came the Name.*

XXVI. *The twentieth, or* Single yellow Roſe. *This is Planted rather for variety than any thing elſe. It often grows to a good height, its Stem being great and Woody, with few or no Prickles upon the old Wood; but with a great number of ſmall Prickles like Hairs, and thick ſet upon the younger Branches, of a dark color, ſometimes reddiſh; and the Bark of the young Shoots being of a ſad green reddiſh color. The Leaves of this* Roſe Buſh *are ſmaller, rounder pointed, of a paler green color, finely ſnipt about the edges, and more in number upon each middle Rib, viz. ſeven or nine, as it happens. It bears a ſmall ſingle* Roſe, *conſiſting of five Leaves, not ſo large as the* Single Spaniſh Musk Roſe, *but larger than the* Eglantine, *or* Sweet Briar Roſe, *and of a fine pale yellow color, without any great Smell whilſt freſh; but a little more (tho' very weak) when it is dry.*

XXVII. *The twenty firſt, or* Double yellow Roſe. *This* Roſe, *by reaſon of its Rarity, and exceding doubleneſs of its Flower, had it but an anſwerable Smell alſo, would have been one of thoſe which might have obtained the higheſt Eſteem. In the Stem or Stock, the young Shoots or Branches, the ſmall hairy Prickles, and the ſmall winged Leaves, it is altogether like unto the former* Single Kind. *The chiefeſt difference conſiſts in the duplicity, or rather multiplicity of the Leaves of the Flower or* Roſe, *which is ſo thick and double, that very often it breaks out on one ſide or another, ſo that but few of them abide fair and whole with us in our* Gardens. *The cauſe of which is ſuppoſed to be the too great wet, or moiſture of our Air or Weather, in the time of their Flowering, too much Rain hurting them, beſides it is ſo plentiful in young Shoots or Branches, as alſo in Flowers at the top of every Branch, which for the moſt part, are ſmall and weak, that it is not able to bring all its Flowers to perfection, and therefore moſt of them fall or wither away without coming to ripeneſs. The Remedy which many uſe for this inconveniency is, to nip away moſt of the Buds, leaving but ſome few upon a Branch, that ſo the vigor of the Plant, may be collected into a few Flowers, and ſo the more eaſily come to their perfect beauty, which yet even by this means is with difficulty affected. The* Roſes *are of a yellowiſh green color in the Bud, and before they are blown open; but afterwards when fully blown, are of a fair yellow color, very full of Leaves, with many ſhort Hairs rather than Leaves in the middle, and having ſhort, round, green, ſmooth Buttons or Heps, almoſt flat under them. The Flower being fully blown open, does ſcarcely give place for largeneſs, thickneſs, and doubleneſs, unto the* Great double Damask Province, *or* Holland Roſe. *This* Roſe Buſh *or Plant is very tender with us here about* London, *and requires more care than the* Single Kind *does, which is hardy enough. But it thrives very well in a warm, dry and free Air, and that in all or moſt parts of the Kingdom, more eſpecially if it is planted againſt a Wall, or be other ways defended from Rain and Wet by covering it.*

XXVIII. *The twenty ſecond, or* Single Musk Roſe. *It riſes up oftentimes to a very great height, ſo as to over grow any Arbor in a* Garden, *or being ſet by an Houſe ſide, will riſe up to ten or twelve Feet or more, with many green far ſpread Branches, armed with a few ſharp and great Prickles, ſuch as the wilder ſorts of* Roſes *have. The Leaves are Small and of a dark green color, not much bigger than the Leaves of* Eglantine. *The Flowers come forth at the tops of the Branches, many together, as it were in a Tuft, which for the moſt part do Flower all at a time, or not long one after another, every one ſtanding on a pretty long foot Stalk, of a pale whitiſh or Cream color. The* Roſes *are ſmall, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, with many yellow Threads in the middle.*

XXIX. *The twenty third, or* Double Musk Roſe. *This in its Stocks, or Stems, Branches, Leaves, height, and manner of growing, is exactly like the former* Single Kind, *the chief difference between them is in the Flowers, which in this are double, and of the ſame pale white, or Cream color, as the* Single Sort. *The* Roſes *are furniſhed with two or three rows of Leaves, with yellow Thrums alſo in the middle. Both the* Single *and* Double Kinds *have a very ſweet and pleaſing Smell, very much reſembling Musk.*

XXX. *The twenty fourth, or* Double white Damask Musk Roſe. *This more truly may be called the* Double white Cinamon Roſe, *from its Smell. It has its Stem and Branches ſhorter than the former, but as green. The Leaves are ſomewhat larger, and of a whiter green color: The Flowers or* Roſes *are alſo ſomething larger than the former* Double Kind *at* Sect. 29. *above, but ſtand in Tufts after the ſame manner, or ſomething thicker, and of the ſame whitiſh color or a little whiter, and ſomething, altho but little, near the Smell of the laſt deſcribed, but nothing ſo ſtrong. This Flowers at the times of other* Roſes, *or rather later, yet much before the two former ſorts of* Musk Roſes, *which Flower not till the end of* Summer, *or in* Autumn; *both which things as to time of Flowering and Smell, ſhew that it cannot be of the Species of the* Musk Roſes.

XXXI. *The Twenty fifth, or* Single Spaniſh Musk Roſe. *This riſes up to the height of the* Eglantine, *and ſometimes higher, with ſeveral great green Branches, the Leaves of which are larger and greener than any of the former Kinds of* Musk Roſes. *The Flowers are* Single Roſes, *conſiſting of five whiter Leaves, than any of the former* Musk Roſes, *and much larger, having ſometimes an Eye of bluſh in the white, of a very ſweet Smell, coming neareſt unto the laſt ſort, at* Sect. 30. *as alſo for its time of Flowering.*

XXXII. *The twenty ſixth, or* The ſingle ſweet Eglantine, *or* Sweet Briar Roſe. *This is well known for the ſweetneſs of its Leaves, and is Planted almoſt in all* Gardens, *yet found growing* Wild *in many Woods and Hedges. It has exceeding*

ing long green Shoots, armed with cruel sharp, and strong Prickles, and thicker set upon the Branches and Stems, than on any other Rose Bush, *whether* Wild *or* Garden. *The Leaves are smaller than most of those which grow in* Gardens, *seven or nine most usually set together upon one middle Rib or winged Leaf, which are very green, and Smell sweet, above the Leaves of any other kind of* Rose. *The Flowers are small* Single blush Roses, *having little or no Smell, which being past away leave behind them Heps, which when ripe, are of a shining Coral color, and contain within them a downy substance in which the white hard Seed does lye.*

XXXIII. *The twenty seventh, or* Double sweeet Eglantine, *or* Double sweet Briar Rose. *This is generally where ever it is planted, a Grafted Rose, tho' I doubt not but its Original was Natural, and may be made to grow so, naturally again. It grows and spreads very well, and with a great head of Branches, on which grow such like Leaves as in the* Single Kind, *but a little larger, and not smelling fully so sweet. The Flowers are something bigger than the single, but not much, having but only two rows of Leaves, the inner of which are smaller and the outward larger, of the same pale reddish purple color, but smelling something sweeter than the* Single

XXXIV. *The twenty eighth, or Rosa mensalis, the* Monthly Rose. *It is in all its parts like unto the* Damask Rose; *and in* Italy *is said to bear seven Months in the Year, tho' with us, we rarely find it to bear above three or four,* viz. *in* June, July, August, *even to the end of* September. *The* Roses *are very like to the* Damask, *but something more double, and not altogether so sweet.*

XXXV. *The twenty ninth, or* Blush Belgick Rose, *Rosa Belgica Rubicante. It has bigger Branches and fuller of Thorns or Prickles than most other* Roses. *The Leaves are thicker, stiffer, and and of a whitish green color. The Flowers grow many together on the ends of the Branches, which are about the bigness of the ordinary* Damask Roses, *but very thick and Double, of a fine pleasant pale blush color, and sweet Smell. This is the greatest Bearer of all the* Roses; *and the* Distilled Water *thereof, is almost as good as that of the* Damask.

XXXVI. *The thirtieth, or* Rosa Damascena variegata Elegantior, *the Beautiful variegated Damask Rose. It is something like the* Rosa Crystallina, *but only the Shoots are shorter and redder, and the Leaves smaller. The Flowers are something more double, and often better marked than either the* Versicolor'd, *or* Crystalline, *at* Sect. 14 and 15.

XXXVII. *The thirty first, or* Rosa Canina flore pleno, *or Double Wild Briar Rose. This in its Stems, Branches and Leaves is like to the* Lesser White Rose *at* Sect. 5. *aforegoing; or to those of the* Single Wild Briar; *but the Flowers are double, for which it is esteemed, and are of a faint whitish blush color, having but a weak Smell.*

XXXVIII. *The thirty second, or* Rosa Mundi, *The Rose of the World. This differs not in any of its parts from the* Common red Rose, *but only in the color of the Flowers, which in this are for the most part red, of a pale blush color, diversly spotted, marked and striped thro' out every Leaf of the double Flower, with the same red color which is in the* Ordinary red Rose, *so that it is the most beautiful to behold of all the* Striped *or* Variegated Roses, *yet known. The form of the* Rose *and its Smell, is like to that of the* Common red Rose.

XXXIX. *The Places.* Where many of these were Originally Natives is hard to determin, now they are all Natives with us in *England*, and grow only in *our Gardens.* The first and fourth are *Originally English*, for the *Dryed Red Roses* which come over to us from beyond Sea, are not of the same Kind with our *English*, nor any wise to be compared to them, neither for goodness nor color. The *Double Yellow* came to us first from *Turky*; others from *Holland* and other Countries.

XL. *The Times.* The *Cinamon Rose* is for the most part the earliest: The *Common Musk Roses* both *Single* and *Double*, Flower latest: all the others Flower much about one time, *viz.* from the beginning of *June*, and all *July* till *August*; and the *Red*, many times through the whole Month of *August*, even till *September*.

XLI. *The most Esteemed of all these are*, I. Of the *Red Roses*; the *Rosa Mundi*, *Red Belgick Rose*, the *Variegated*, the *Red Province Rose*, and the *Rose without Thorns.* II. Of the *Damask Roses*; the *Crystal Rose*, the *Beautiful Variegated Damask Rose*, the *Blush Belgick Rose*, the *Monthly Rose*, and the *Damask Province Rose.* III. Of the *Yellow Roses*; the *Scarlet Austrian Rose*, and the *Double yellow Rose.* IV. Of the *White Roses*; the *Blush Rose*, and the *Damask Musk Rose.* These are all excellent *Roses*, and none of them ought to be wanting in any good *Flower Garden.*

Of the Planting and Nurseing up of Roses.

XLII. *Note.* 1. All sorts of *Roses* are hardy, and will endure the Frost in *Winter*; and the better the Soil is you set them in, the better they will thrive, and the fairer will be the Flowers. They are generally dispos'd in Rows and Hedges, and supported and kept in on both sides. And the several colored *Roses*, intermixt and well placed will make an excellent and beautiful Prospect.

XLIII. *Note.* 2. All Stocks of *Budded Roses* are to be carefully kept from Suckers: and if the Buds be placed near the Ground, after one Years growth, they may be laid in the Earth to Root, by which means it will become a Natural Bush; one of which is more worth than three that are Budded, for that every Sucker which comes from them will be of the same Kind, by which they will be encreased. But as all *Rose Bushes* are not apt to yield Suckers, it will therefore be the speediest and most certain way to lay down the Branches, or make Layers of them, and to put old well rotted Dung about the places where they are Lay'd, which will make them take Root the sooner.

XLIV. *Note.* 3. There are some *Roses* which are not fit to be Planted in Hedges, as the *Musk Roses*, which will not Bear at all, unless they grow by some high Wall, or House side, where they may have liberty to grow to their full height, which is commonly eight or nine Feet high. Also the *Double Yellow*, which is the most unapt of all others to bear kindly, and fair Flowers, except it be ordered and taken care of in an especial manner; for whereas all other *Roses* are best Natural, this proves best being Inoculated upon another Stock. And whilest others thrive and bear best in the Sun, this thrives best in the Shade.

XLV. *Note.* 4. The best way then that is known to cause this *Double yellow Rose*, to bring forth fair and kindly Flowers, is done thus; first in the Stock of a *Franckford Rose*, near the Ground, put in the Bud of the *Single yellow Rose*, which will quickly shoot to a good length; then half a Yard higher than the place where the same was Budded,

put into it a Bud of the *Double yellow Roſe*, which growing, the Suckers muſt be kept from the Root, and all the Buds rubbed off, except thoſe of the Kind deſired, which being grown big enough to bear (which will be in two Years) it muſt in *Winter* be Prun'd very near, cutting off all the ſmall Shoots, and only leaving the biggeſt, cutting off the tops of them alſo, as far as they are ſmall.

XLVI. *Note.* 5. Then the next *Spring*, when the Buds for Leaves come forth, rub off the ſmalleſt of them, leaving only ſome few of the largeſt, which by reaſon of the Strength of the Stock, affords more nouriſhment than any other: and by the agreeable Nature of the *Single yellow Roſe*, from whence it is immediately nouriſhed, the Shoots will be ſtrong and able to bear out the Flowers, (if they be not too many, which may be prevented by nipping off the ſmalleſt Buds for Flowers, leaving only ſuch a number of the faireſt, as the Buſh may be able to bring to perfection,) which Buſh ſhould ſtand ſomething ſhaded, and not too much in the heat of the Sun; and in a Standart by it ſelf, rather than under a Wall.

XLVII. *Note.* 6. *Roſes* are alſo encreaſed either by Inoculating the Buds of them into other Stocks, or by laying down the Branches in the Earth, as we before hinted. The beſt Stocks to be Inoculated upon, are, 1. The *Damask.* 2. The *White.* 3. The *Frankford.* 4. And the *Wild Eglantine.* The Beſt time to do it in, is about *Midſomer*, or as ſoon as good Buds can be gotten.

XLVIII. *Note.* 7. After your *Roſe Buſhes* have done Bearing, they ought to be cut with the Garden Sheers, ſomething near, and towards the *Spring*, each Branch is to be cut again with a Knife, cloſe to a Leaf Bud; and what is dead or Superfluous is to be taken away. Theſe Rules being obſerved you may expect to reap a plentiful Crop, and to obtain every Year, a good ſtore of very fair *Roſes*; when many times thoſe which are Natural, may notwithſtanding all the helps of Induſtry, prove poor and mean or blaſted.

XLIX. *Note.* 8. The parts of the *Roſe* it ſelf, have alſo ſeveral particular Names, as, 1. *Viburna*, which are the Shoots of the *Roſe* Plants, as *Strabo Gallus*, in his *Little Garden* is pleas'd to call them. 2. *Alabaſtri*, are thoſe parts of the Cup which are deeply cut, and which encompaſs the Flower cloſe about before it is opened, which be in number five, two of which have Beards, and two have none, and the fifth has but half one. 3. *Calix*, or the Cup it ſelf, which contains and holds in together the yellow part, and the Leaves of the Flower. 4. *Ungues*, or the Nails, which are the lower white parts, of the Leaves of the Flowers, by which they are joined to the Cups. 5. *Anthos*, in Shops *Anthera*, *Flos Roſæ*, The Flower of the *Roſe*, or the middle part thereof, which they call the Chives, and ſome (tho' falſly) the Seeds of the *Roſe*. 6. *Fructus*, *Corallatum*, the Hep or Fruit, which comes after the *Roſe*, and which being ripe is of a bright ſhining Coral like color.

L. *The Qualities.* *Meſues* ſays, that the *Roſe* is cold in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond. Both the *White* and *Red* are cooling and drying, but the *White* is taken to exceed the *Red* in both theſe Properties. *Galen* ſays, the *Red* has a bitter and aſtringent Quality with it; and that the *Antheræ* or yellow Threads in the middle of the *Roſe*, do bind more than the *Roſe* it ſelf, and are more drying alſo. *Meſues* will have the *Roſe* to be compounded of divers parts or ſubſtances, *viz.* of a Watery temperate Subſtance; of Earthy drying Parts; and of a Volatile Aromatick Subſtance, which is hot, whence comes its Redneſs, Perfection and Form. The Bitterneſs in the *Roſes*, *viz.* *Damask*, and *Musk*, whilſt they are freſh, cauſes their Cathartick Quality, and makes them to purge both Cholerick and Watery Humors, which it does not appear that the *Greeks* knew any thing of; but being dry, that bitterneſs vaniſhes, and therewith their purging property, and then they have only an aſtringent, binding or ſtopping Power. Thoſe which are not full blown, do both cool and bind, more than thoſe which are full blown, and the *White* more than the *Red*; and the *Red* more than the *Damask* or *Musk Kinds.* Alſo the *Musk Roſes* both *Single* and *Double*, do Purge more powerfully than the *Damask*, and the *Single* are held to be ſtronger than the *Double*, tho' none of the *Greeks* have taken notice hereof; but *Meſues* the *Arabian* only. And *Camerarius* ſays, that 20 Leaves of the *Single Musk Roſe*, will open the Belly, and Purge the Body, but more are to be taken of the *Double Kind*, to do the ſame.

LI. *The Specification.* The *White* and *Red*, ſtop Fluxes of the Bowels, and Catarrhs, are Vulnerary, drying and healing, good againſt Conſumptions and Ulcers of the Lungs, as alſo internal Ulcers of the other *Viſcera*, as of the Stomach, Gutts, Reins, Bladder, and Womb, comfort the Head, Brain, and Nerves, and are good againſt Diſeaſes afflicting thoſe parts, proceeding from cold and moiſture.

LII. *The Preparations.* Out of *Roſes* the following Medicaments are made, *viz.* 1. *Juice of Red Roſes.* 2. *Liquid Juice of Damask and Musk Roſes.* 3. *Eſſence of Damask and Musk Roſes.* 4. *Decoction of Red Roſes in Wine.* 5. *Infuſion of Damask and Musk Roſes in Wine.* 6. *A Decoction of the Heps.* 7. *A Simple Syrup of Red Roſes.* 8. *A Syrup of dryed Red Roſes.* 9. *A Syrup of the Juice of Damask Roſes.* 10. *Syrupus Roſarum Odoratus.* 11. *Syrup of Damask and Musk Roſes.* 12. *Syrup of Roſes ſolutive ſimple.* 13. *Syrup of Roſes ſolutive with Agarick.* 14. *Syrup of Roſes ſolutive with Hellebor.* 15. *Syrup of Roſes ſolutive with Sena.* 16. *Julapium Alexandrinum*, *vel Syrupus Regius.* 17. *Julapium Roſatum*, Julep of Roſes. 18. *Mel Roſatum Commune*, Honey of Roſes. 19. *Mel Roſatum Colatum.* 20. *Mel Roſatum ſolutivum.* 21. *Acetum Roſatum*, Vinegar of Roſes. 22. *Tincture of freſh Red Roſes.* 23. *Tinctura Roſarum ſiccarum*, Tincture of dryed Red Roſes. 24. *Lohoch Roſatum.* 25. *Conſerve of Damask Roſes.* 26. *Preſerved Damask Roſes.* 27. *Sugar of Roſes.* 28. *Electuarium Roſarum Mynſichti.* 29. *Electuary of Roſes.* 30. *Aloe Roſata.* 31. *Pouder of Red Roſes.* 32. *Aromaticum Roſatum.* 33. *Diarrhodon Abbatis.* 34. *Pouder of the Antheræ.* 35. *Pouder of Damask and Musk Roſes.* 36. *Dryed Leaves of Damask and Red Roſes.* 37. *Roſe Cake.* 38. *An Epithem.* 39. *Oil of Roſes Omphacine.* 40. *Oil of Roſes compleat.* 41. *Ointment of Roſes.* 42. *A Cataplaſm.* 43. *White Roſe Water.* 44. *Red Roſe Water.* 45. *Damask Roſe Water.* 46. *Spirit of Damask or Musk Roſes.* 47. *Oil or Fat of Roſes.* 48. *Poteſtates Roſarum.* 49. *Elixir of Roſes.* 50. *Fixed Salt.* Of all which in order.

The Virtues.

LIII. *The Liquid Juice of Red Roſes.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, Heart, Liver, and Retentive Faculty, ſtops the overflowing of the Whites and Courſes in Women, Defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, and all ſorts of Fluxes of

LIV. *The*

the Bowels, as alſo Ulcers of the Lungs, Guts, Reins, Bladder, and Womb. Doſe 2 or 3 Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Red Styptick Wine.

LIV. *The Liquid Juice of Damask and Musk Roſes.* It has in a great meaſure the Virtues of the *Red*, beſides which, it purges and cleanſes the Body of cholerick and flegmatick Humors; eaſes pains ariſing from heat, aſſwages Inflamations, and cauſes Reſt and Sleep. It alſo gives eaſe in the Colick, by purging off thoſe acrimonious and ſharp Humors which cauſe it.

LV. *The Eſſence of Damask and Musk Roſes.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, Works ſafely and eaſily, and may be given Morning and Night, from 2 Spoonfuls to 4, in a Glaſs of warm White *Port* Wine, or in Poſſet Drink, or Water-Gruel, or Mutton Broth.

LVI. *The Decoction of Red Roſes in Wine.* It is very good againſt the Head-ach, and pains in the Eyes, Ears, Throat and Gums; as alſo the *Inteſtinum Rectum*, and Womb, being Injected into them: and the other parts bathed therewith. Taken inwardly, it is ſaid to give eaſe in the moſt excruciating Pains of the Colick. In this laſt Caſe, I am of Opinion the *Infuſion* would be better to be made in *Aniſeed Water* than in Wine.

LVII. *The Infuſion of Damask or Musk Roſes in Wine.* It purges and cleanſes the Bowels, and whole Body, from Choler, Flegm, and Viſcous, Tartarous and Slimy Humors, and therefore is profitable againſt the Griping of the Guts, Colick, or dry Belly-ach, Stone, Gout, and other like Diſeaſes, proceeding from thoſe Humors.

LVIII. *The Decoction of the Heps. It may be made in White Port Wine, or in Water, or in an equal mixture of thoſe two.* It is of good uſe againſt Spitting or Vomiting of Blood, Piſſing Blood, or the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels.

LIX. *The ſimple Syrup of Red Roſes. It is made altogether as you make Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, in a boiling Balneo. Alſo if you pleaſe, inſtead of Water, you may uſe a ſtrong Styptick ſort of Red Wine, as Alicant, Barcelona, or Barabar Wine, &c.* It ſtops all manner of Fluxes of Blood by Mouth, Urinary parts, Womb, and Fundament; ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels, a *Gonorrhœa* in Men; and the Whites in Women, is good againſt nauſeouſneſs and Vomiting, and profitable againſt Coughs, Colds, and Catarrhs. Doſe a quarter of a Pint at a time, more or leſs, 2, 3, or 4 times a day.

LX. *The Syrup of dryed Red Roſes. Take Spring Water 4 Pints, let it boil, and then infuſe in it, ſome at a time, of dryed Red Roſes 8 Ounces: the next day preſs them out; and with 2 Pounds of Sugar, make a Syrup by boiling according to Art.* It comforts and ſtrengthens the Heart and Spirits, binds, ſtops Fluxes, ſtops Vomiting, and has all the Virtues of the former made of the freſh gathered *Roſes*.

LXI. *Syrupus è ſucco Roſarum Damaſcenarum*, Syrup of the Juice of Damask Roſes. *It is prepared without Maceration, only with the Juice of Damask, or of Musk Roſes preſſed out and Clarified, with an equal proportion of Sugar.* It purges Choler, Flegm, and watery Humors, which it does without any Violence, cools, and alſo ſtrengthens the Bowels. It is a *ſolutive Syrup*, familiar, ſafe, and gentle, good againſt the Cholick or dry Belly-ach, being given from 1 Ounce to 2, 3, or 4 Ounces at a time, in Clarified Whey, or ſome other proper Vehicle.

LXII. *Syrupus Roſarum Odoratus*, Sweet or perfumed Syrup of Roſes. *It is made of the Diſtilled Water of Red Roſe Leaves one part, with treble refined Sugar 2 parts; melting them into a Syrup in* B. M. *to which is added ſome few Grains of prepared Musk and Ambergriſe.* It is refrigerating, cordial and ſtrengthening, and uſed as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines in. Dropt into the Eyes 4 or 5 times a day, it clears the Sight, and takes off Clouds, Miſts, Blood-ſhot, *&c.* It is many times uſed with Gargariſms, Waſhes, and Injections, inſtead of *Honey of Roſes*, to palliate, cleanſe, and heal old Sores, running Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.* The beſt way to perfume it, will be, by adding to every Pint of the *Syrup*, 50 Drops more or leſs of the *Tincture of the Perfumes*, and not the Perfumes in Subſtance. It will be beſt to be given without being Perfumed, eſpecially if they be apt to have Vapors, Hyſterick Fits, *&c.*

LXIII. *Syrup of Damask and Musk Roſes. It is made of the Leaves of Damask and Musk Roſes in equal quantities, exactly, as you make the Syrup of Roſes ſolutive ſimple in the next Section.* It purges admirably well, and yet with gentleneſs or eaſineſs, and is peculiar againſt the Colick or dry Belly ach, and the vehemency of the cholerick Fermentations. Doſe from 1 Ounce to 3, in any proper Vehicle.

LXIV. *Syrupus Roſaceus ſolutivus ſimplex*, Syrup of Roſes ſolutive ſimple. *Take Spring Water boiling hot 2 Quarts; Damask Roſe Leaves freſh, as many as the Water will contain, digeſt in a Veſſel cloſe ſtopt 12 Hours: then preſs them out, and put in freſh Roſe Leaves as many as before, the Water being warmed anew: repeat this again, 3 or 4 times, encreaſing the quantity of the Roſes, as the Liquor encreaſes, which will be by almoſt a third part, every time. Take of this Liquor three parts: double refined Sugar two parts: mix and make a Syrup in Balneo.* It purges Choler, Flegm and watery Humors, gently and eaſily, cools and ſoftens the Belly, expels Flegm out of the Stomach, and has all the Virtues of the *Syrupus è ſucco* at *Sect.* 60. aforegoing, you may give from 1 to 4 Ounces of it at a time, according to age and ſtrength, in Clarified Whey, Sack Whey, Poſſet Drink, Mutton Broth, *&c.*

LXV. *Syrupus Roſaceus ſolutivus cum Agarico*, Syrup of Roſes ſolutive with Agarick. *Take Agarick very thin ſliced 2 Ounces; Ginger very thin ſliced half an Ounce; Sal Gem 2 Drams; Polypody groſly bruiſed 4 Ounces; ſprinkle them with White Wine: Digeſt them 2 days over warm Aſhes, or Sand heat, in an Infuſion of Damask Roſes 3 Pounds: expreſs out the Liquor, and with white Sugar 1 Pound, boil into a Syrup according to Art.* It is ſtronger and more effectual in Working than the *Simple Syrup*; for one Ounce thereof by it ſelf, will open the Body more than 2 Ounces of the other, and Works as much on Flegm and Water, as on Choler. It cleanſes the Stomach and Liver of Choler, provokes Urine, ſtrengthens the Stomcah, and ſtops Vomiting. Doſe from an Ounce to 3 Ounces. If you would have the *Syrup* more effectual, it will be beſt to take *Agarick 2 Ounces, and to make into a Syrup with Sugar firſt*, leaſt you looſe the force of the *Agarick* by boiling.

LXVI. *Syrupus Roſaceus ſolutivus cum Helleboro*, Syrup of Roſes ſolutive with Hellebor. *Take the Rinds of all the Myrobalans, of each 4 Ounces; Epithymum, Polypody, of each 6 Ounces: Liquorice 4 Ounces: Seeds of Citrons 2 Ounces; Cloves 1 Ounce, cut and groſsly bruiſe them; put them into a Glaſs Cucurbit, upon which affuſe of the aforementioned Infuſion of Damask Roſes 6 Quarts; digeſt 24 Hours, and then Diſtill off till about 3 Pints remain. The remainder with the Ingredients expreſs ſtrongly, and clarifie it with whites of Eggs. Afterwards take Sena 6 Ounces; Roots of black*

Hellebor

Hellebor 6 *Drams*; *Rheubarb*, 2 *Ounces being prepared*; *Extract with the before Diſtilled Water, by a double or trebble Infuſion or Coction, and expreſſing*; *which with the afore clarified Liquor, and fine Sugar Candy* 5 *Pounds, make a Syrup in Balneo, according to Art.* It opens obſtructions of both Liver and Spleen, and prevails againſt Melancholy, Frenzy and Madneſs. Doſe from 1 Ounce to 2 or more, at a time in Clarified Whey, or *Borage* or *Fumitory Water.* It is beſt to be taken in a ſmaller Doſe, and often.

LXVII. *Syrupus Roſaceus ſolutivus cum Sena*, Syrup of Roſes ſolutive with Sena. *Take Sena* 6 *Ounces*; *Caraway and Sweet Fennel Seed, of each half an Ounce*; *ſprinkle them with White Wine, and digeſt them two days, in the aforementioned Infuſion of Damask Roſes* 2 *Quarts*; *then ſtrain out, and with white Sugar two Pounds, boil it into a Syrup.* It is an excellent thing to purge Melancholy, open obſtructions and eaſe pains of the Spleen, Wind, *&c.* and all Diſeaſes proceeding from thoſe Cauſes: it eaſes the Head and Heart, comforts the Stomach, revives the Spirits, and prevails againſt the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins. Doſe from 1 Ounce to 3, in a weak *Infuſion of Sena in Clarified Whey*, or *White Port Wine.*

LXVIII. *Julapium Alexandrinum, vel Syrupus Regius*, The Cordial Julep. *Take Red Roſe Water* 2 *Quarts*; *double refined Sugar a Pound, mix and make a Julep.* It is a delicate cooling Cordial, refreſhing Nature, chearing the Heart and reviving the Spirits, good againſt Fevers, Faintings and Swoonings. If a few Drops of *Oil of Sulphur* be added to it, it will make it ſo much the gratefuller, and ſo much the more cooling.

LXIX. *Julapium Roſatum*, Julep of Roſes. *It is prepared of Damask Roſe Water, in the ſame manner as the former Cordial Julep.* It has all the Virtues of the former, comforts the Head, Brain and Animal Spirits, beſides which it is ſaid to be binding, and to ſtop all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels. And if it is Impregnated with ſome few Drops of *Oil of Sulphur*, it effectually ſtops Vomiting, and repreſſes all Burning and Malign Fevers.

LXX. *Mel Roſatum Commune*, The common Honey of Roſes. *Take Red Roſes not quite opened*, 2 *Pounds*; *Honey* 6 *Pounds: ſet them in the Sun according to Art.* Or thus. *Take of the manifold Infuſion of red Roſes* 5 *Pints: Clarified Honey* 4 *Pounds: mix and boil to the thickneſs of Honey.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach; heals Sores and Ulcers of the Eyes; cleanſes and heals Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat; as alſo Ulcers in the Secret parts of Man or Woman; and is uſed in Clyſters to heal Ulcers of the Guts, being diſſolved in Milk or Fat Broth.

LXXI. *Mel Roſatum colatum*, Honey of Roſes ſtrained. *Take Honey deſpumated in Balneo* 10 *Pounds*; *Juice of Red Roſes* 1 *Pound*; *ſet them conveniently over the Fire, and when they begin to boil, put in freſh Red Roſes (the Whites being cut off)* 4 *Pounds*; *conſume the Juice by boiling and ſtirring, then ſtrain out, and keep it for uſe.* The Virtues and Uſe of this, are altogether the ſame with the former. It is ſometimes mixed with Injections for the cure of a *Gonorrhœa*, and other Venereal Ulcers.

LXXII. *Mel Roſatum ſolutivum:* Honey of Roſes ſolutive. *Take of the manifold Infuſions of Damask Roſes* 5 *Pints: Honey well Clarified* 4 *Pounds: mix and boil them to the thickneſs of Honey.* This has all the Virtues of the former *Honies.* But beſides being taken inwardly, from 1 Ounce to 3 (according to Age, Accidents, *&c.*) It Works gently and eaſily, makes the Belly ſoluble, and purges off Choler, Flegm, and Watery Humors, and gives ſpecial eaſe in the Colick.

LXXIII. *Acetum Roſatum*, Vinegar of Roſes. *Take Red Roſe Buds gathered in a dry time, the whites cut off, and dryed in the Sun a Pound*; *Wine Vinegar* 6 *Quarts*; *ſet them in the Sun* 40 *days: then ſtrain out the Vinegar, and repeat the Infuſion with freſh Roſes.* It comforts the Head and Stomach, ſtops Vomiting, cauſes a good Appetite, repreſſes Inflamations, and cools the heat of Fevers, whether outwardly or inwardly uſed.

LXXIV. *Tinctura Roſarum Bateana*, Tincture of freſh Red Roſes. *Take Red Roſes exungulated an Ounce*; *Fountain Water boiling hot* 5 *Pints*; *Oil of Vitriol*, 60 *Drops*; *Digeſt* 3 *Hours, and to the clear Tincture, add white Sugar Candy in Pouder* 6 *Drams.* It refrigerates in Fevers, and comforts the Liver, helps Concoction, ſtops Fluxes, as alſo the overflowing of the Terms. Doſe 2 Ounces to 4. It is a pleaſing *Julep* to the allay heat in Fevers and quench Thirſt, and is of good uſe to be given in the Meaſles and Small Pox, if any Flux be preſent, or feared. It is alſo of approved ſucceſs in the Plague, and all malign or Peſtilential Fevers, deſtroying the Root of the Morbifick Cauſe. It may be given as a *Cordial* after this manner. *Take of this Tincture or Julep* 3 *Ounces*; *Spirit of Saffron an Ounce*; *Tincture of Antimony* 30 *Drops, mix for a draught* againſt Faintings, Swoonings, ſickneſs at Stomach, Palpitation of the Heart. In all continent, continual, and vehemently burning Fevers, it may be thus given. *Take Spring Water a Pint*; *of this Tincture half a Pint: Syrup of Violets* 4 *Ounces*; *mix them:* and let the Sick drink thereof at Pleaſure.

LXXV. *Tinctura Roſarum Siccarum*, Tincture of Dryed Roſes. *Take exungulated Red Roſes dryed an Ounce*; *Spring Water* 2 *Quarts*; *rectified Oil of Sulphur a Dram*; *Infuſe in a warm Balneo for* 4 *Hours*; *ſtrain, and diſſolve in it fine white Sugar* 6 *Ounces: and then filter through Brown Paper.* It cools, comforts and digeſts, is excellent in all Burning Fevers, and has all the Virtues of the former.

LXXVI. *Tinctura Roſarum Compoſita*, Tincture of Roſes Compound. *Take new made Whey Clarified*, 3 *Quarts: and whileſt it boils, put into it Red Roſes* 6 *Drams (but double the quantity would do better) Tamarinds an Ounce and half*; *Spirit or Oil of Vitriol a Scruple*; *let the boiling ceaſe, but whilſt it is hot, caſt in freſh Red Roſes bruiſed* 3 *Ounces*; *Corn Poppies, and Violets, of each half an Ounce*; *Digeſt in a warm Place for ſome Hours: and being cold, ſtrain and filter*; *and to the filtered Liquor add Damask Roſe Water* 3 *Ounces.* It is intended againſt Melancholy, inward Inflamations, heat of the Liver, Pleuriſy, *&c.* Where note, that inſtead of *Whey*, you may uſe *Lettice, Purſlane*, or *Poppy Water.* Doſe from 1 Ounce to 2 or more.

LXXVII. *Lohoch Roſatum Mynſichti*, Lohoch of Roſes. *Take Conſerve of Red Roſes ting'd with Spirit of Sulphur* 4 *Ounces*; *Lohoch of Colts-foot prepared with Sugar* 2 *Ounces*; *Species Diarrhodon abbatis* 1 *Ounce*; *fine Bole, Juice of Liquorice, of each* 2 *Drams, Saffron* 1 *Dram*; *Flowers of Benjamin, leſſer Cardamoms, Mace, of each, half a Dram*; *Aniſated Balſam of Sulphur a Scruple*; *Chymical Oil or Spirit of Roſes* 6 *Grains*; *mix, and with ſome Pectoral Syrup make a Lohoch.* It is good againſt violent Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, difficulty of Breathing, Exulcerations of the Breſt and Lungs, Spitting of Blood, Conſumptions, *&c.* Doſe the quantity of a *Cheſt-Nut.*

LXXVIII. Con-

LXXVIII. Conſerve of Damask Roſes. *Take freſh Damask Roſes the whites being cut off a Pound, beat them in a Mortar to a Pulp, adding a double proportion of white Sugar, as they are a beating; but the Apothecaries have now a much better way of doing it, which is by paſſing them through a Mill, which makes the Maſs or Conſerve ſmooth and uniform.* It gently opens the Belly and Purges, and has the Virtues of the *Syrup of Damask Roſes*; but is clogg'd with more earthy parts; and therefore Binds after it has done purging.

LXXIX. Damask Roſes Preſerved. *It is done either by laying the Flowers, Stratum ſuper ſtratum, with double refined Sugar, and a double quantity of Sugar: Or by making the double quantity of Sugar into a Syrup with Damask Roſe Water, and then pouring it on them:* but in this laſt way, the *Syrup* muſt be made very high or thick, and be ſomewhat thicker, than new Honey. It has the Virtues of the *Conſerve* aforegoing, and operates exactly after the ſame manner.

LXXX. *Electuarium Roſatum Mynſichti*, Electuary of Roſes, called alſo *Zinzibar Roſatum*, or Ginger Roſate. *Take Conſerve of Red Roſes Vitriolated* 12 *Ounces*; *Green Ginger Preſerved* 4 *Ounces*; *Oil of Cinnamon, a Scruple*; *Oil of Cloves, half a Scruple: mix, and with Syrup of Violets Vitriolated, make an Electuary.* It comforts the Heart and Stomach, ſtrengthens the Digeſtion, excites Appetite, takes away Loathing, and ſtops Vomiting. It recreates the Spirits, chears the Vitals, reſiſts putrifaction, expels Wind, gives eaſe in the Cholick, and is a famous and preſent Remedy againſt all cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Stomach, or Womb. Doſe 2 or 3 Drams.

LXXXI. *Saccharum Roſatum Tabulatum*, Sugar of Roſes Tabulated. *Take Red Roſes exungulated, and dried carefully in the Sun an Ounce; double refined Sugar a Pound; melt the Sugar in Red Roſe Water, and Juice of the ſame, of each* 2 *Ounces; in a gentle Balneo; conſume the humidity by degrees, and put in the Roſe Leaves in Pouder, mix them well, then put it upon a Marble, that it may be made into Lozenges according to Art.* Theſe *Lozenges* comfort the Head, Breſt, Lungs, and Liver; ſtay Vomiting, ſtop Fluxes, and are good for ſuch as are in Conſumptions. Doſe from a Dram to 2 Drams, or more Morning, Noon, and Night.

LXXXII. *Electuarium Roſarum Mynſichti*, Electuary of Roſes. *Take Conſerve of Red Roſes Vitriolated a Pound and half; Rob of Barberries, Rob of Engliſh Currants, of each a Pound; Syrup of the Juice of Citrons, and of the Juice of unripe Grapes, Oxyſaccharum, of each half a Pound; Citron Peels Condited, Pulp of Citrons Candied, Species Diarrhodon abbatis ſprinkled with Spirit of Vitriol, of each* 5 *Ounces; Nitre prepared, an Ounce and half: mix and make an Electuary, adding a little ſtrong Cinamon Water.* It cools and moiſtens the heat of Fevers, allays Thirſt, and takes away all preternatural heats whatſoever to a Wonder. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, ſtops Vomiting, prevails in the Cholerick paſſion, heals a *Dyſentery*, and cures Contagious Diſeaſes. It comforts the more noble Members, as the Heart, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and other *Viſcera*, it opens their obſtructions, and preſerves them from Putrefaction. It ſtops bleeding at Noſe, repreſſes the Vomiting of Choler, and is profitable againſt Calentures. Doſe from a Dram to half an Ounce, two or three times a Day, or oftener.

LXXXIII. *Aloe Roſata*, Roſed Aloes. *Take Aloes Succotrina and clear, which reduce into Pouder,* 4 *Ounces; Juice of Damask Roſes depurated a Pound; mix and digeſt in the Sun, or in Balneo, till the ſuperfluous moiſture is evaporated: repeat this digeſtion and evaporation four times, and make a Maſs for Pills according to Art.* It purges Choler and Flegm excellently, cleanſes and ſtrengthens both Head and Stomach, frees the the Bowels from evil Humors: cauſes Digeſtion, excites Appetite, ſtops Fluxes, and is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram in the Morning Faſting.

LXXXIV. *Pouder of Red Roſes.* It ſtrengthens the Heart, Stomach, and Liver, fortifies the retentive Faculty, eaſes pain from a hot Cauſe, allays Inflamations, induces Reſt and Sleep, ſtops the Whites and Terms in Women, all Fluxes of the Belly, and heals a *Gonorrhæa* in Men. Doſe a Dram, or more, in *Syrup of Red Roſes*; or made up into *Pills* with *Chio Turpentine*, to be taken at Night going to Bed. It is (ſo uſed) profitable alſo againſt Ulcers of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

LXXXV. *Aromaticum Roſatum*, The Roſe Aromatick. *Take Red Roſes exungulated* 15 *Drams; Liquorice* 7 *Drams; Xyloaloes, Yellow Sanders, of each* 3 *Drams; Cinamon* 5 *Drams: Cloves, Mace, of each* 2 *Drams and half; Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, of each* 8 *Scruples; Nutmegs, Greater Cardamoms, Galangal, of each* 1 *Dram; Indian Spicknard, Ambergriſe, of each* 2 *Scruples; Muſk* 1 *Scruple; make a Pouder according to Art; which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.* It is a great Cordial, ſtrengthens the Head, Brain, Nerves, Heart, Stomach, and Womb; makes a good Appetite and ſtrong Digeſtion, expels Wind powerfully, and prevails againſt the Cholick, Griping of the Guts, Epilepſy, Apoplexy and Palſie: it drys up Catarrhs, and reſtores in Conſumptions. Doſe from a Scruple to a Dram, Morning and Night.

LXXXVI. *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, The Abbats Confect of Roſes. *Take Red Roſes exungulated* 12 *Drams; of Red and White Sanders, each* 2 *Drams and half; Ivory, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, of of each* 2 *Scruples; Aſarabacca Roots, Indian Spicknard, Maſtick, Cardamoms, Cinamon, Liquorice, Saffron, Xyloaloes, Cloves, Gallia Moſchata, Seeds of Aniſe and Fennel, Seeds of Baſil, of Barberries, of Succory, of Purſlane, the four greater cold Seeds cleanſed, White Poppy Seed, of each a Scruple; Pearls, Bone of a Stags Heart, of each half a Scruple; Camphir* 7 *Grains; Muſk* 4 *Grains; make all into a Pouder according to Art.* It is a delicate cooling Cordial Pouder, Pectoral and Carminative: It is Stomatick, and Stops Fluxes of the Bowels. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram and half.

LXXXVII. *Pouder of the Antheræ.* The *Antheræ* are the yellow Threads in the middle of the *Roſe*; (which ſome tho' erroniouſly, call the Seed.) Theſe *Antheræ* of the *Red Roſe* eſpecially being made into *Pouder*, and drank in the *Diſtilled Water of Quinces*, ſtops the overflowing of the Courſes in Women; and is a powerful Remedy againſt Catarrhs, and other defluxions of Rheum upon the Gums and Teeth, and is ſaid to preſerve them from Corruption: and faſtens them if they be looſe, being mixed with *Vinegar of Roſes*, and the Mouth and Teeth be waſhed and gargled therewith.

LXXXVIII. *The Pouder of Damask and Muſk Roſes.* Taken to a Dram or Dram and half, in Whey of Goats Milk, it opens the Bowels, and Purges the Belly of Flegm, Choler and Watery Humors, much like as the *Syrup* does, as *Coſtæus* in his Comment upon *Meſues* ſays.

LXXXIX.

LXXXIX. *The dried Leaves of Damask and Red Roſes.* The dried Leaves of the *Damask* and *Muſk Roſes* ſerve chiefly for Sweet Bags. But their *Infuſion* in Clarified Whey, or White *Port* Wine, gently open and purge the Body, more eſpecially if it is dulcified with *Manna*, or *Syrup of Violets*. The *Dried Leaves of the Red Roſes* are uſed in *Decoctions* and *Infuſions*, both inwardly and outwardly, as a *Cordial*, and to cool, bind, ſtrengthen, ſtop Fluxes of the Bowels, and eaſe the Cholick.

XC. *The Roſe Cake. If it is moiſtned with Vinegar of Roſes, or with Vinegar of Roſes mixt with Roſe Water, and cut fit to the place it is to be applied to*, It is ſaid to eaſe the Head-ach, and unquietneſs thereof, and to procure Reſt and Sleep.

XCI. *The Epithem. Take Damask Roſe Leaves, either freſh or dryed, moiſten them with Vinegar of Roſes, after they have been a little heat between a double folded Cloth or Paper in a Frying Pan, or before the Fire, then ſtrew upon them a little Grated, Nutmegs and Poppy Seed, on that ſide which is to ly next the Skin, and apply it to the Fore-head and Temples*, and ſo bind it on all Night, it eaſes the Head of Pain, and cauſes Reſt, Quietneſs and Sleep.

XCII. *Oleum Roſaceum Omphacinum*, Oil of Roſes Omphacine. *Take Red Roſes exungulated not yet ripe, and bruiſed in a Stone Mortar with a Wodden Peſtle, 4 Ounces; Oil Omphacine ſeveral times waſhed a Pound: mix, and expoſe them in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt, to the Sun for a whole Week, ſhaking them every Day, then boil them gently in Balneo: preſs them out, and put in freſh Roſes, doing in like manner, and repeat a third time, and keep the Oil upon one Pound of Juice of Roſes.* It cools and ſtrengthens, and eaſes pain proceeding from a hot Cauſe: it ſtops the Flux of Humors, cools the Head, Stomach, and Joints, and extinguiſhes an *Eryſipelas*.

XCIII. *Oleum Roſaceum completum*, Oil of Roſes compleat. *It is made in the ſame manner of ſweet and ripe Oil Olive, often waſhed, and Red Roſes fully blown, bruiſed, and ſet in the Sun, and gently boiled in Balneo; letting the third Infuſion ſtand in the Sun forty Days, and then to keep the Oil and Roſes together without Expreſſion.* It is Anodyn, Emollient, and Arthritick, and has the Virtues of the former, but is leſs cooling and binding.

XCIV. *Unguentum Roſatum*, Ointment of Roſes. *Take freſh Hogs Lard, cleanſed and well waſhed, a Pound; freſh Red Roſe Leaves a Pound; mix and digeſt 7 Days; then boil with a gentle Fire, and ſtrain out. Repeat the ſame Work with freſh Roſes bruiſed, for 7 Days more, then boil and ſtrain out as before. At length affuſe Juice of Red Roſes half a Pint; Oil of Sweet Almonds 2 Ounces; boil them with a gentle Fire to the conſumption of the Juice: ſtrain out, and make an Ointment according to Art.* It is Anodyn, cooling, and refreſhing: it ſtrengthens weak, pained, and wearied Limbs, heals gaulings and frettings of the Skin, angry Puſtles, Wheals, Tettars, Ringworms, and clears the Head, and other parts from Scurff, Morphew, and other like Leprous Defilements: having all the Virtues of both the *Oils of Roſes*.

XCV. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of freſh Red Roſes beaten to a Pulp, and either boiled ſoft with Vinegar of Roſes; or not boiled, adding Vinegar of Roſes, and Pouder of the Antheræ, or Pouder of Balauſtians.* This being applyed hot to the Throat and Jaws, is good againſt pains in the Ears, Throat, and Gums: applyed to the Fundament, it is good againſt the Piles, and ſtops their exceſſive Bleeding. Applied to the Region of the Heart, it prevails againſt its Palpitation, allays Inflamations, cures *Anthony*'s Fire, and is good againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Stomach. Applied to the Joints, it ſtrengthens them, and gives eaſe in the Gout.

XCVI. *White Roſe Water.* It is uſed as an Ophthalmick, is excellent good to cool Inflamed Eyes, ſtop the fluxion of Rheum, and eaſe their pain. *Take white Roſe Water a Quart; choiſe Brandy a Pint; Honey 4 Ounces; Pouder of Cochenele half an Ounce; mix, diſſolve, digeſt, and keep the Water upon the Pouder for Uſe.* It is truly a moſt excellent Eye Water.

XCVII. *Aqua Roſarum Rubrarum*, Red Roſe Water. It is well known, and of familiar uſe almoſt upon all occaſions. It is Cooling, Cordial, Anodyn, Refreſhing, and Chearing the weak and fainting Spirits, whether uſed inwardly in Draughts, or Broths, as *Barly* Broth, Chicken Broth, Veal Broth, *&c.* or uſed outwardly to bath with, as the Forehead, Temples, Noſtrils, *&c.* to eaſe their pain, heat, *&c.* beſides it has all the Virtues of the *White Roſe Water*, being uſed as an Ophthalmick.

XCVIII. *Aqua Roſarum Damaſcenarum*, Damask or Musk Roſe Water. *Take Damask or Musk Roſe Leaves, as much as you pleaſe, and without bruiſing put them into a Common Still, and draw off the Water with a gentle Fire without burning, till the Roſe Leaves are dry.* Or thus, *Take whole Damask or Musk Roſes, as many as you pleaſe* (i.e. *The Roſe Leaves not exungulated*) *beat them in a Mortar, and in a fit Veſſel affuſe on them a good quantity of fair Water, which digeſt together for a Day or two, and then Diſtill with a good Fire in a Copper Veſica Tinn'd within, as is uſual:* You will find upon the top of the Water ſome few Drops of a very Sweet and Odoriferous *Oil*, called by ſome *Adeps Roſarum*, which if you pleaſe you may ſeparate from the *Water*. Or thus, *Take Damask or Musk Roſes, bruiſe them as before, and then put them into a Wooden Veſſel with a narrow Mouth, laying them* Stratum Super ſtratum *with Salt in fine Pouder, and ſo much on top, as may over-top all 3 or 4 Inches, ſtop the Veſſel cloſe with Cork and Pitch, and let it ſtand in a Cellar for a Month, 2, or 3, then Diſtill by a Copper Veſica, ſo will you have a moſt odoriferous Roſe Water, much exceeding all thoſe which are Diſtilled the common ways.* Or thus, *Take Damask or Musk Roſes, and macerate them in Canary, or White Lisbon, or Madera Wine, for a Week or more, then Diſtill in a Copper Veſica as before.* This is indeed a much ſhorter way, but far inferior to that of pickling with Salt, becauſe in this you have a mixture of *Spirit of Wine*, with your *Water*; whereas, the other is the pure *Water* alone. It is Cordial, and chears the Heart and Spirits, and is generally mixt with *Cordial Waters* and Medicaments, to make them the more acceptable. *Coſtæus* in his Commentary upon *Meſues*, ſays, that 10 Ounces of *Damask Roſe Water* drank in a Morning Faſting, does open and purge the Belly. If it will do this of its ſelf, it will do it much beter if it be ſweetned with *Syrup of Violets*, or with *Syrup of Roſes ſolutive*.

XCIX. *Spiritus Roſarum Damaſcenarum & Muſchatarum*, Spirit of Damask or Musk Roſes. *Take Flowers of Musk or Damask Roſes 40 or 50 Pounds, bruiſe them in a Stone Mortar with a Wooden Peſtle, and ſtrew them by degrees with Bay Salt finely Poudered 4 Pounds; put the whole into a large Earthen Jar with a narrow Mouth; croud the Flowers hard in, and ſtop the Mouth of the Veſſel ſo firmly*

firmly with Cork and Pitch, Rosin or melted Wax, that no Air may penetrate it. Set the Vessel so stopt, in a Cellar for 6, 8, 10 or 12 Weeks: so will the Flowers when open have a kind of Acid and Wine like Smell, which is a sign of their Fermentation. Take of these Pickled Flowers 6 or 7 Pounds, put them into a Glass Cucurbit, and in Balneo Distil to dryness. Take the Faces out of the Cucurbit, and put in again 6 or 7 Pounds more of the said Flowers, and the first Distilled Water, and distil in a Sand heat, with a gentle Fire, till the humidity is almost all come over. Then put in new Flowers, pouring upon them the last Distilled Water, and distill again as aforesaid, repeating this Work so long as you have any Flowers. This done, to make a Rectification. Put a small part of the former Water into a Bolt-Head, and in Balneo, with a gentle Fire, draw off about a twelfth part, which keep by it self: put in more of the former Water, and do again as we have just now directed; reapeating the same Work, till all the first Distilled Water is rectified. Put all these twelfth parts together, which keep in a Glass Bottle with a Glass Stopple. All the remaining Waters put also together, and continue Rectifications at several Repetitions, till you have all that is Spirituous: the Spirituous Liquor keep in the Bottle with the Glass Stopple: rectify a new in an evaporating Bath, in a Bolt Head having a long Neck, perfectly luted; so will you have an Ætherial Inflamable Spirit, loaden with Volatil Salt, which is Spiritus Rosarum, *or, Spirit of Roses. The remains of this last Rectification, put to the former remaining Waters after Rectification: so will you have an Excellent Rose Water, much better than any you can draw by any ordinary means, which keep in Glass Bottles close stopt. If you keep these Bottles in a Celler a while, new Oil will ascend by degrees to the top of the Water, and swim above it in little flakes almost like Snow, which you may separate according to Art: This is* Adeps Rosarum, *Fat of Roses. Now if you desire the Oil or Fat, rather than the Spirit, you will sooner have your desire by re-distilling several times the aforesaid Rose Water upon new Roses; for fresh and new Roses yield more Oil or Fat by far, than those which are Pickled or Fermented.* Or thus, *Take Damask or Musk Roses not exungulated 30 Pounds; beat all in a Stone Mortar, and put them into a large Earthen Jar, so as that a quartar part of it may remain empty: affuse thereon Juice of Damask or Musk Roses a Gallon, mixed with a Pint and half of Ale Yest, with a wooden Spatula; stir all well together, and stop all up close with Cork and Wax, digest in warm Horse Dung, or a Sand heat for four or five Days, till the Smell becomes Vinous, then distil in* Balneo Vaporis, *(the Joints being first well luted.) Be cautious of the heat, that it may be gentle, that only the Spirituous parts may ascend. Continue the Distillation till nearly 5 Pounds and a half of Spirit is drawn off: then take off the Receiver, and rectify the Spirit in a Glass Matras with a long Neck, as is directed towards the end of the former Operation or Process.* This *Spirit* is very odoriferous and grateful to the Smell, inflamable in its Substance, and of very Volatile parts, for which reason it is to be put up into Glass Bottles with Glass Stopples, that it may be kept close. It seems to be only an *Oil* raised up, and rarified or dilated with its *Essential Salt*, and therefore the whole *Rose* without Exungulating is taken, as containing more *Oily* Parts, and the Yest in the last Process is added to hasten the Fermentation. *This Spirit* is one of the greatest *Cordials* in Nature, it fortifies the Stomach and other Viscera, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal, and strengthens Nature to a Miracle. It is good against Melancholly, Grief, Palpitation of the Heart, Fainting, and Swooning Fits: it comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb, and is an Excellent thing against Convulsions, Palsies, Lethargies, and other cold Distempers of the Brain and Nerves. Dose from 30 to 60 Drops or more, in a Glass of *Damask Rose Water* sweetned with *Syrup of Citron Peels*; or in a Glass of Choice Canary. Besides all this, it is a most admirable Perfume. It is a true Specifick, to exhilerate the Mind, quicken the Senses, and corroborate all the Faculties.

XCIX. *Oleum Rosarum Chymicum*, Chymical Oil or Fat of Roses. *The Noble Oil of Roses is made according to the latter part of the first Process in the former* Section. It has all the Virtues of the *Exalted Spirit* with advantage; for that 1 Drop of the *Volatile Essential Oil or Fat*, is equivalent, to 40 Drops of the most *Subtle* and *Sublime Spirit*; and therefore is never given but from 1 to 3, 4, or 6 Drops. It to be is Dropt first into White Sugar, with which it is to be well mixt; and then you may put that mixture, into a Glass of Generous Wine, or any other proper Vehicle, as some *Spirituous Cordial Water*, and so let the Patient take once, twice, or thrice a Day, as need may require. In the *London Dispensatory*, the *College* gives us this way of making this *Oleum, seu Pinguedo, vulgo Spiritus Rosarum*, Oil, Fat, or Spirit of Roses. *Take as many fresh Damask Roses as you will, steep them 24 Hours in a sufficient quantity of warm Water; Press them out; and repeat the Infusion certain times, till the Liquor is sufficiently strong, which distill in an Alembick with its Refrigeratory, or a Copper with its Worm: separate the Spirits from the Water; and keep the Water for another Infusion.* This *Oil* or *Fat*, is a great Cephalick, Neurotick, and Cordial, chears and recreates the Animal and Vital Spirits, quickens the Senses, chears the Heart, exhilerates the Mind, expels Melancholy, is wonderful against all Fainting and Swooning Fits, and in a Word, performs whatever any *Cordial* can do.

C. *Potestates Rosarum*, Powers of Roses. *Take of the former Oil or Fat of Roses an Ounce; Volatile Sal Armoniack, Sublimed or Raised from fresh Damask Roses, 4 Drams; rectified Spirit of Wine drawn off also from fresh Damask Roses, and cohobated 3 times, a Quart; mix them, and unite them in a cold Digestion.* It has all the Virtues of the *Spirituous Water*, *Sublime Spirit*, and *Oil* in *Sect.* 97, 98, and 99. aforegoing, and may be given in any proper Vehicle from 50 Drops to 100. It is an extraordinary Neurotick, and a Secret against Convulsions, and Palsies, but a Medicament fit only for Kings and Princes, and other great Personages, by reason of its great Price.

CI. *Elixir Rosarum*, Elixir of Roses. *Take of the Powers of Damask Roses a Quart; Damask or Musk Roses exungulated, and carefully dryed, 3 Ounces; Ambergrise 10 Grains; Musk 4 Grains; mix, digest cold, for a Month, shaking of the Glass twice every Day, then decant off the clear Elixir, which keep in a Glass with a Glass Stopple, for Use.* This has all the Virtues of the *Water, Spirit, Oil*, and *Powers Exalted*; and may be given from 30 to 60 Drops or more in a Glass of Generous Wine, or some other Spirituous Vehicle, 2 or 3 times a Day. It is an exalted Medicament, and beyond my Commendation.

CII. *Sal Rosarum Fixatum*, The Fixed or Elementary Salt of Roses. *Take the Remains of all the Distillations at* Sect. 97, *or* 98, *aforegoing, which put into a very large Crucible and in a Calcining Furnace reduce them to Ashes, adding in the time of*

Calcining fresh Damask Roses, to 40 times the weight of the Rose Cakes; Calcine to whiteness; and with Distilled Rain Water make a Lixivium, from which educe the Salt according to Art. It is Stomatick, Antiscorbutick, and admirably Diuretick; an excellent thing to dissolve Flegm, and Tartarous mucilage in any part of the Body, whether in the Lungs, Stomach, Liver, Reins, Bladder, Womb, or Joints. I commend it as a Jewel. Dose from 10 Grains, to half a Dram, in *Parsly* or *Hydropiper Water*; or in Rhenish, or White *Port*, or White *Lisbon* Wine, 2, 3, or 4, times a Day.

CIII. *Quintessentia Rosarum Palidarum*, The Quintessence of Damask Roses. *Take of Damask or Musk Roses what quantity you please, bruise them, express the Juice, from which draw a Spirit, which rectify; then impregnate it with so much of the Essential Oil, and Fix'd Salt of Roses, as the Body of the Spirit will Receive; to which, if you please, you may add a small proportion of Ambergrise and Musk.* This Medicine *Daniel Horstius* Commends to the Skies, in respect of which, the most benign Purges, as *Rheubarb*, *Sena*, *Cassia*, *Manna*, says he, are a kind of Malign Poison; for this Medicament, is as well as Cathartick, both Cephalick and Cordial; and from its fragrancy, and most incomparable Odor and Sweetness, comforts both Heart and Brain. It may safely be given to the least Infant, to Women with Child, and the most delicate of all Persons. It is Dedicated to Kings, Princes, Noble-Men, and Great Ladies. It is most powerful in all dejections of the Mind: it cools and comforts the Animal Spirits: it is most prevalent against Swooning Fits, the Epilepsy, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, and Suffocation of the Womb. It revives all the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal, and is one of the greatest preservatives against the Plague or Pestilence; fortifying the Heart, and defending it against all manner of Poison, Infection, and Pestiferous Atoms. It may be used in all Diseases where Purging is required, for it easily, safely, and pleasantly evacuates all noxious Humors. All other things seem unpleasant, being compared to it, because in its Taste and Odor, it exceeds every other Medicament. Dose is from 2 Drams to half an Ounce or more, in a Glass of Generous Wine, in the Morning Fasting, walking up and down the Chamber after taking it.

CHAP. DCII.

Of ROSE Wild;

OR,

BRIAR-BUSH.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ῥόδον ἄγειον, ἢ κυνόῤῥοδον: in *Latine*, *Rosa Sylvestris*, *Rosa Canina*: and in *English*, the *Wild Rose*, *Briar Rose*, and *Dog Rose*, or *Canker Rose*.

II. *The Kinds.* These twelve following Species are found with us, either growing *Wild*, or else Nurit up in our *Gardens*, but being *Wild Plants* in their own Native Countries, *viz.* 1. *Rosa Sylvestris inodora*, *Rosa Canina communis*, Our common Wild Briar Bush. 2. *Rosa Sylvestris Flore odorato carneo*, The Wild blush Briar Rose. 3. *Rosa Sylvestris Russica*, The Muscovia Briar. 4. *Rosa Sylvestris Virginiensis*, The Virginian Briar Rose. 5. *Rosa Campestris Flore albo odoro*, The Sweet white Briar Rose. 6. *Rosa Sylvestris Austriaca Flore Phæniceo*, The Vermilian Briar Rose of Austria. 7. *Rosa pumila rubra Austriaca*, The Dwarf red Briar Rose of Austria. 8. *Rosa Sylvestris pomifera major*, The greater Apple Briar Rose. 9. *Rosa Sylvestris pomifera minor, sive Rosa Sylvestris Pimpinella*, The small Apple Briar Rose, *or* Burnet Briar Rose. 10. *Rosa Sylvestris pumila alba Rosa Campestris humilis alba*, The Dwarf white Briar Rose. 11. *Rosa campestris pumila sine Spina simplex*, The single Dwarf Briar Rose without Thorns. 12. *Rosa semper Virens*, The evergreen Briar Rose.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Our common Wild Briar Bush. *Has a Root which grows great, and runs far and deep into the Ground. It grows of it self in Hedges very high, with long, straight, upright, woody Stems, covered over with a grayish Bark, especially the older ones, which are set with sharp Thorns or Prickles up to the tops, but not so thick as the* Sweet Briar. *It has divers Leaves something larger, and not so green on the upper side, nor so grayish underneath, as the other; the middle Rib whereof has several small crooked Prickles, and without any Smell at all. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches divers set together, of a whitish blush color, made of five round pointed Leaves, something longer than those of the* Sweet Briar *or* Eglantine Rose, *and standing in such like Husks as they*

Rose-Bush Wild Common;

OR,

Common Wild Briar.

they, or other Roſes *do. After the Flowers are paſt, come the Fruit or Heps, ſomewhat long and round, which are firſt hard of a yellowiſh red, or of a reddiſh yellow color, or rather of a bright ſhining Coral color, which as they grow ripe, the color grows more perfect, and then the Pulp within, becomes perfectly ſoft and of a pleaſing acid Taſte. Within that ſoft Pulp is a Kind of hairy Down, within which the Seed is encloſed. Upon this* Wild Roſe Buſh *or* Briar, *as well upon the* Eglantine Buſh, *there ſometimes grows* Spongiola Plinij, *a Spongy Burr or Ball of Threads compoſed of many little roundiſh hollow Cells, each one of which, has for the moſt part a live Worm or Maggot in it.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Wild bluſh Briar Roſe. *This is ſo like to the former, that it is ſcarcely to be diſcerned from it, either for the height of the Stem, or great ſtore of Prickles, or ſmallneſs of the Leaves; but only by the Flowers, which are ſomething larger, and of a deeper bluſh, or pale purple color, and ſomething ſweet withall.*

V. *The third, or* Muſcovia Briar Roſe. *This* Wild Briar *has ſeveral reddiſh yellow Stalks riſing from its Root, ſpotted or rather bunched out as it were with Bliſters in ſeveral places, with Prickles thereon like the firſt* Common Briar *or* Wild Roſe. *The Leaves are not many, but ſmall like the* Common Wild Hedge Briar, *or rather ſmaller, and turning red in* Summer. *The* Roſes *are ſingle and ſmall, of a deep incarnate color.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Virginia Briar Roſe. *It has ſeveral as large Stems and Branches as any other* Wild Roſe, *whoſe young ones are green, and the elder grayiſh, ſet with many ſmall Prickles, and a few great ones among them. The Leaves are very green, and ſhining, ſmall, and almoſt round, many ſet on a middle Rib, one againſt another, ſomething like unto the* Single yellow Roſe. *The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves of a pale purple, or deep incarnate color, like unto thoſe of the* Sweet Briar, *which fall away quickly, as they and others do.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Sweet white Briar Roſe. *It has woody Stems, about three Feet high, ſet as thick with ſharp Prickles, as either the* Common Wild Briar *or* Eglantine *is: and ſet with like Winged Leaves, but not ſo green. At the tops of whoſe green Branches ſtand uſually but one Flower apiece, conſiſting of five white Leaves, reaſonable large, and of a ſweet Smell, with ſeveral yellow Threads in the middle. Theſe being paſt away; the Heps (ſuch as in the former) come in their places, ſaving that theſe are black when they are ripe, and not yellow, containing within them a kind of Hairy Down, in which the Seed is encloſed.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or the* Vermilian Briar Roſe of Auſtria. *The younger Branches of this* Roſe Buſh *are ſlender and reddiſh, the elder of a browniſh gray, ſet with ſeveral Prickles, but not very thick, great or ſharp. The Leaves are ſomething larger than thoſe of the* Single yellow Roſe, *elſe not much unlike. The Flowers are ſingle, as large as thoſe of the* Yellow Roſe, *of which this is thought to be a Species, but differing in color, this being of an excellent* Orange tawney color, *with an Eye of Vermillion caſt over it, and of a paler yellow on the out ſide, after which (being paſt away) the Fruit ſucceeds.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Dwarf red Briar Roſe of Auſtria. *It grows ſcarcely two Feet high, with ſlender green Stems, ſet with few or no Thorns below, but repleat up higher with many, having whitiſh green Leaves upon them like the* Common red Roſe, *and grayiſh underneath, five or ſeven ſet together upon a Stalk. At the tops of the Branches, come forth very great bearded Husks, wherein are contained the Flowers or* Roſes, *which are large, and conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, ſomething ſweet; red at the firſt, but when decayed with ſtanding, growing much more pale, before they fall away, with yellow Threads in the middle. After the Flowers the Fruit or Heps ſucceed, which are red as the others, but greater than any of the former, and made more in the faſhion of a* Pear, *than any of them.*

X. *The eighth, or* The greater Apple Briar Roſe. *Its Stock or Stem is great, covered with a darkiſh gray Bark, but the younger Branches are ſomething reddiſh, armed here and there with great and ſharp Prickles, but nothing ſo great or plentiful as in the* Eglantine, *altho it be a* Wild Kind. *The Leaves are of a whitiſh green color, almoſt like unto the firſt* White Roſe, *and five always ſet together, ſeldom ſeven. The Flowers are ſmall and ſingle, conſiſting of five Leaves, without any Smell, or very little; and but a little bigger than thoſe of the* Sweet Briar Buſh, *and of the very ſame deep bluſh color; every one of them ſtanding upon a rough or prickly button, Bearded in the manner of other* Roſes; *which when the Flowers are fallen, grow great, ſomewhat long and round,* Pear *faſhioned, bearing the Beards on their tops; and being full ripe are red, keeping the ſmall Prickles ſtill on them; with a ſoft Pulp, in which is contained many white hard and roundiſh Seeds, like unto thoſe of the* Eglantine Heps. *The whole Plant conſiſts more in the graceful appearance of thoſe Apples or red* Fruit, *hanging on the Branches, than in the Flowers, or any other parts thereof; for the beauty of which, it has been brought into* Gardens.

XI. *The ninth, or* Small Apple Briar Roſe, *or* Burnet Briar Roſe. *This ſmall* Roſe *ſeldom riſes above a Foot high, being of two ſorts, whereof the one has but few Prickles on its Stalks; and the other full of ſmall Prickles (both which are oftentimes found in one Ground, but the very prickly, the more frequent) ſet with long winged Stalks of Leaves, being many ſmall round greeniſh Leaves ſet one againſt another upon a middle Rib, finely dented about the edges, ſeeming much like to a* Burnet *Leaf, for the form and number ſet together, from whence came one of its Names. The Flowers are ſingle, ſmall and white, without Smell; after which come ſmall round Heads, which are black when they are full ripe, and full of Seed, as in the Heps of other* Roſes.

XII. *The tenth, or* Dwarf white Briar Roſe. *Its Root creeps more than the reſt, and it is one of the ſmalleſt* Roſes, *ſcarcely riſing a Foot high, being ſet with ſmall Prickles; and with Leaves alſo, according to the proportion of the Plant, and the wildneſs of the Kind. The Flowers are white and ſmall, giving Heps, or Fruit and Seed, like the reſt.*

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Single dwarf Briar Roſe without Prickles. *It grows very low, even almoſt upon the Ground, with green Stalks without any Prickles on them, and ſet with ſmall winged Leaves, ſo ſmall that they ſcarce ſeem to be Leaves of a* Roſe. *The Flower is ſmall, ſingle, and of a pale reddiſh color; very ſweet in ſome Soils, and as it were without Scent in others; and Flowering in ſome places both in the* Spring *and* Autumn.

XIV. *The twelfth, or* Ever-green Briar Roſe. *It is a Buſh very like to the* Wild ſingle Eglantine, *as having many very long green Branches, but more ſlender and weak; ſo that many times they bend down again, not being able to ſuſtain themſelves without ſome help, and armed with hooked Prickles, as other* Roſes *be. The winged Leaves conſiſt of ſeven ſmaller Leaves for the moſt part, of which ſome two, which are loweſt and oppoſite, are ſmalleſt; the next two bigger than they; the higheſt couple bigger than any of the former, and the end*

Leaf largeſt of all. This proportion it generally holds in every winged Leaf through the whole Plant, which at the firſt coming forth are ſomething reddiſh, with the young Branch which ſhoots out with them; but being full grown, are of a deep green color, ſomewhat ſhining withall, and dented about the edges, which fall not away from the Branches, as other Roſe *Leaves do, but abide thereon, for the moſt part all the* Winter. *The Flowers grow four or five together at the tops of the Branches, being ſingle, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, of a pure white color, much larger than the ordinary* Musk Roſe, *and of a pleaſing Smell, having many yellow Chives or Threads in the middle.*

XV. *The Places.* The two firſt grow in the Hedges almoſt every where throughout all *England*. but the ſecond not ſo frequent as the firſt. The third came from *Muſcovy*, where it is a Native. The fourth from *Virginia*. The fifth from *Germany*, where it grows Wild in many places. The ſixth and ſeventh was brought to us out of *Auſtria*. The eighth grows, (tho' a Wild Plant in other Countries) with us only in *Gardens*. The ninth is found growing in many Barren and Heathy Grounds by Woods and Hedge ſides, in many parts of this Kingdom. The twelfth, as alſo the third, fourth, fifth, ſixth and ſeventh, (tho' growing Wild in their Native places) yet are Inhabitants with us only in our *Gardens*.

XVI. *The Times.* Some of theſe *Roſes* appear earlier than others, but generally from the end of *May* to the middle of *Auguſt*, and ſometimes longer, according as the Seaſons may prove favourable.

XVII. As to their *Qualities, Specification, Preparations* and *Virtues* of theſe *Wild Roſes*, they are much the ſame with thoſe of *Red Roſes* in the former Chapter, tho' indeed they are ſeldom or never uſed in Phyſick: however there are ſome other parts of the *Wild Roſe Buſh*, whoſe particular Virtues Authors have taken ſome notice of, *viz.*

XVIII. *The Preparations.* 1. *A Decoction or Infuſion of the Root of the Common Wild Briar.* 2. *A Pulp, or Conſerve of the ripe Heps of the ſame.* 3. *A Pouder made of the ſame Pulp.* 4. *A Pouder of the Briar Balls.*

The Virtues.

XIX. *The Decoction or Infuſion of the Root in Wine.* The Bark of the Root is to be ſhaved or ſcraped very thin, or finely, whilſt freſh and green; and then to be Infuſed or Decocted in Wine 3 or 4 Ounces of it to a Quart. *Pliny Lib.* 8. *Cap.* 4. ſays, that it is good to cure the Biting of a Mad Dog; I ſuppoſe inwardly taken for ſome time, and alſo to be outwardly applyed.

XX. *The Pulp of the ripe Heps.* The *Pulp* is generally uſed whilſt it is freſh: but if it is done for keeping, it muſt be made into a *Conſerve* with Sugar. It is moſt pleaſant and delectable to the Taſte, helps Digeſtion, ſtops Catarrhs, Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, and gently Binds the Belly.

XXI. *The Pouder of the Pulp* It is made of the Inſpiſſate Pulp of the ripe Heps. Taken in Styptick Red Wine, it is good againſt a *Diabetes*; ſtops all Fluxes of Blood whether upwards or downwards; all Fluxes of Bowels, as alſo the overflowing of the Terms, and the Whites in Women. Doſe from 1 to 2 Drams.

XXII. *The Pouder of the Briar Balls.* Being Drank in White *Port* Wine, or in *Mead*, or rather in the *Infuſion of Lignum Nephriticum*, it powerfully provokes Urine, expels the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter out of the Reins and Bladder, and gives eaſe in the Strangury and Colick; it alſo kills Worms in the Belly and drives them forth. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram and half. The Balls are firſt to be well dryed in an Oven, and then the whole, *viz.* Worms or Maggots and all which are within them, are to be reduced to a Pouder by beating in a Mortar.

CHAP. DCIII.

Of ROSMARY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Elkia gaber*: in *Greek*, Λιβάνωτις ςεφανωματικὴ, *Libanotis Stephanomatike*: in *Latine*, *Libanotis Stephanomatice*, or *Coronaria*, which Epithite is added to the *Libanotis*, to diſtinguiſh it from the other *Libanotides* which are Umbelliferous Plants: it is alſo called *Roſmarinus*, and *Roſmarinum*: in *Engliſh*, *Roſmary*.

II. *The Kinds.* Formerly there was but one Species known, but now there are more, as, 1. *Libanotis Coronaria* (becauſe it is uſed in Garlands) *Roſmarinum Vulgare*, Our common Roſmary. *Dalechampius* on *Pliny*, takes it to be the *Caſia nigra Theophraſti*: and *Anguillaria*, will have it to be the *Caſia Higini*, acceptable to Bees, and therefore Sown near their Hives. *Geſner in Hortis*, calls it *Roſmarinus minor*. 2. *Roſmarinum ſtriatum, ſive aureum*, Gilded Roſmary. 3. *Roſmarinum latifolium*; *Roſmarinus major Cordi*; *Roſmarinus alter Geſneri*, Broad Leav'd Roſmary. To theſe you may add, 4. *Roſmarinum Sylveſtre noſtras*, our Wild Roſmary.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our common Roſmary, *has a long woody Root, ſpread out into many Arms or Branches, with a great number of* Fibres *adjoining to them, of a browniſh color on the out ſide. It ſprings up with a woody Stem, of cloſe, firm, compact Subſtance, and whitiſh, which in time grows up to a great height. It has been well obſerved to grow in divers places of our own Land (as well as in* Spain *and other Foreign Countries, where it is a Native) to grow to the Body of a Tree of a conſiderable magnitude, fit to make Inſtruments of, being cut into long thin Boards for that purpoſe. I ſaw 6 ſuch large bodied* Roſmary Trees, *when I was a Boy, of about* 8 *Inches or more Diameter, and above* 2 *Feet round in the Body, which was ſtraight, and about* 7 *or* 8 *Feet high, with fair, large and ample Heads, with their Arms and Branches, in proportion to thoſe Bodies, theſe grew in the* Garden *of one Mrs.* Wormal, *in* Kings-Lyn, Norfolk, *Living in the Street near to the* South Gate. *However in thoſe Plants, which grow not to ſuch a prodigious Magnitude, the Stem is great and woody, of a cloſe and fine Grain, branching it ſelf forth into ſeveral Arms, and from them again into many other ſmaller Branches, and thoſe again into a vaſt number of yet ſmaller and ſlender Twigs: at the Joints whereof are ſet at ſeveral diſtances, many long and very narrow Leaves, green above, and grayiſh underneath,*

neath, and with them all along the Stalks, towards the tops, many ſmall gaping Flowers, of a pale bleak blewiſh color, ſtanding in whitiſh Husks; the Seed is ſmall and reddiſh, which being Sown with us will grow admirable well, and thrive afterwards, if care

Roſmary Common.

be taken of it the firſt Winter *after it is Sown, and until it is grown up to ſome conſiderable bigneſs and ſtrength. I have Sown whole Beds with the Seed, which has come up like an ordinary Herb, and being Tranſplanted and kept in order, has in time come to the common or ordinary Stature and Magnitude of* Roſmary; *but I am apt to believe, it might be kept to be a Dwarf Plant like to our* Dwarf Box. *But our uſual way of encreaſing the Plant here in* England, *is by ſlipping it, and ſetting thoſe Slips, I ſeldom ever found them to fail growing. The whole Plant, eſpecially when in its Flowering time, is of a pleaſing, ſubtil, ſharp, and volatile Smell, and exceeding ſweet.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Gilded Roſmary. *This in its Roots, Woodineſs, Body or Stem, Arms, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, magnitude, manner and form of growing, differs not at all from the former, but only in the color of the Leaves, which in this are edged or ſtriped, or pointed, with a fair Gold yellow color, which ſo continues all the Year throughout, yet freſher in* Summer *than in* Winter.

V. *The third, or* Broad Leav'd Roſmary. *This alſo grows like the former; and tho' it grows very large in its Leaves, with us here in* England, *yet it grows not ſo great, nor with ſuch woody Branches, as it does in* Spain, Italy, *and other hot Countries, where it is a Native; and withall, with us, it is more tender to be kept. The Leaves are larger, and of a more deep ſhining green color on the upper ſide, and little or nothing whitiſh underneath, more thinly alſo, or ſparſedly ſet on the Stalks; but its Flowers and Seed are altogether the ſame in form, magnitude, and color, with the two former.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Our Wild Roſmary. *This* Our North-Country *Plant, grows not to be ſo high as the former, and has ſmaller Leaves, nothing ſo great and long as* Roſmary *Leaves, but thicker and ſhorter; of a dark green ſhining color above, and of ſomewhat a yellowiſh green underneath, which grow very ſparſedly on very ſlender and pliant blackiſh green Twigs; at the tops of which grow the Flowers, not out of Scaly Heads but of a reddiſh color; the whole Plant is either ſcentleſs, or the Smell is ſo ſmall that it is ſcarcely to be perceived.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt three are Natives of *Spain, Italy, France, Greece, Aſia,* and other hot Southern Climates; and are now alſo become Natives with us here in *England*, and grow alſo admirably well in our Plantations in the *Weſt Indies*, where they come to a greater Perfection than they do with us in our more Northern Climate. They grow alſo in *Germany*, *Denmark*, and other Northern Countries, but will not live or abide, in many of thoſe Northern places, unleſs Houſed in *Winter*, and kept in Stoves. The fourth grows in *England*, in ſeveral places of *Lancaſhire* and *Yorkſhire*, and other parts bordering upon them, from whence it has been brought, and introduced into ſome *Gardens*, more for its novelty, than for any ſpecial uſe it has. *The Gilded or Silvered Roſmary*, ought to be Planted in the moſt Sunny parts of the *Garden*, for the more they are expoſed to the Sun, the better they will be Striped or Marked, and the more Florid they will grow.

VIII. *The Times.* The three firſt Flower ſometimes in *April*, but always in *May*; and ſometimes again in *Auguſt*: and the Seed is ripe not long after. They are encreaſed alſo by ſetting the Slips in *March*, and afterwards again, in the end of *Auguſt*. The *Wild Roſmary*, Flowers in *June* and *July*. *Gerard* ſays, that it was found by Mr. *Hesketh* in a Field called *Little Reed* among *Hurtle Berries*, near to a ſmall Village called *Maudſley* in *Lancaſhire*, and that it is called by *Cordus*, *Chamæpeuce.*

IX. *The Qualities.* The laſt or fourth is ſcarcely ever uſed in Phyſick: the firſt three have all of them, the ſame *Qualities*, *Virtues*, and *Operations*, and are ſaid by Authors to be hot and dry in the third Degree: Anodyn, Aperitive, Attractive, Carminative, Coſmetick, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Cordial, Hyſterick, Arthritick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* It prevails againſt the Head-ach and Megrim, from a cold cauſe; the Vertigo, Lethargy, Epilepſie, Apoplexy, Palſy, Convulſions, Catarrhs, Drowſineſs, Dullneſs of the Senſes, Loſs of Memory, coldneſs of the Stomach, ſtinking Breath, Wind, in the Stomach and Bowels, Dimneſs of the Sight, Jaundice, Obſtructions of the Terms, Gout from a cold cauſe, all external pains and aches from a cold and moiſt cauſe, Lameneſs, Numbedneſs, Weakneſs of the Joints; and in Contagious times, prevails even againſt the Plague it ſelf and all Contagious and Infectious Diſeaſes.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence of the Leaves and Flowers.* 2. *A Decoction or Infuſion of the Leaves and Flowers.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves and Flowers.* 4. *A Conſerve of the Flowers.* 5. *An Inſolated Oil of the Leaves and Flowers.* 6. *A Smoak or Fume.* 7. *A Tincture of Leaves and Flowers* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.* 9. *Hungary Water.* 10. *A Chymical Oil.* 11. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 12. *A Spirit.* 13. *An Elixir.*

The

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They Warm, heat and comfort the Stomach, helping all cold Diſeaſes thereof, as alſo of the Head, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Belly: they are good againſt all cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb, as Vertigo, Dullneſs, Drowſineſs, Lethargy, Carus, Stupidneſs of the Senſes, loſs or hurt of the Memory, Dumb Palſie, or loſs of Speech, Falling-ſickneſs, Palſie of the Head and extream parts, Convulſions, coldneſs and weakneſs of the Womb, Whites, and other Diſtempers of thoſe Parts. Doſe one Spoonful more or leſs, Morning and Night in a Glaſs of Wine.

XIII. *The Decoction or Infuſion.* Theſe have the Virtues of the former if made in Milk, Whey, or Wine, but nothing near ſo powerful, and therefore may be taken in four, five, or ſix times the quantity. They are comfortable to the Stomach in all cold griefs thereof, quicken the Senſes, and are good againſt Loathing and Vomiting, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, Aſthma, and expel Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and eaſe paſſions of the Spleen. They are good for ſuch as are Liver grown, and open the obſtructions there of, by warming its coldneſs, extenuating the groſſneſs of Humors afflicting it, and withal ſtrengthening it: They are ſaid alſo to cure the Yellow Jaundice.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Decoction* and *Infuſion*, but exerts not its Power or Effects ſo ſoon as they do. It may be given to a Dram every Morning Faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed, either mixed with a little Honey, or ſome proper *Syrup*, as *Syrup of Citron Peels*, or in a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome other proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Conſerve of the Flowers.* It is an excellent Cephalick, and Stomatick, and has all the Virtues of the *Pouder*, and may be given to 2 or 3 Drams, Morning and Evening, Drinking after it, a Glaſs of Generous White Port, or *Lisbon* Wine, or Canary.

XVI. *The Inſolated Oil of the Leaves and Flowers.* It may be made the common way by *Inſolation* or *Decoction*: but *Parkinſon* teacheth us to make it after this manner. *Take what quantity you will of the Flowers, and put them into a ſtrong Glaſs, which ſtop cloſe, and digeſt in hot Horſe Dung for* 14 *Days; which then being taken forth of the Dung and unſtopped, tye a fine Linnen Cloth over the Mouth of the Glaſs, and turn the ſaid Mouth into the Mouth of another ſtrong Glaſs, which being ſet in the Sun, an Oil will diſtil down into the lower Glaſs, which is to be kept and preſerved as a precious thing for many Uſes both inward and outward.* It is good for the cure of all the Diſeaſes before ſpoken of, and may be given from 8 to 16 Drops firſt dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with a Glaſs of choice Wine, or any other fit Vehicle, and ſo to be taken Morning and Evening. It has been found by experience to clear a dim Sight, to cure the Palſie and Lethargy, and to take away Spots, Marks, and Scars of the Skin.

XVII. *The Smoak or Fume.* The dryed Leaves ſhred ſmall, and taken in a Pipe, like as *Tobacco* is taken, is profitable for ſuch as are troubled with Catarrhs, or Diſtillations of Rheum, or Vehement Coughs, Aſthma's, Conſumptions, *&c.* for it warms and comforts the parts, dryes up the thin Rheum, which cauſes thoſe Diſeaſes, and helps to reſtore the weakned and decayed parts.

XVIII. *The Tincture of the Leaves and Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the *Eſſence* and *Infuſion*, and may be given in a Glaſs of Wine, or other fit Vehicle, from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful Morning, Noon and Night. It is alſo an excellent thing to bath withall, any pained, weak, cold, benumed, trembling, or Paralytick Member; and is profitable againſt a cold Gout, being applyed to the part, and in an eſpecial manner to be taken inwardly, if it be found to have ſeiz'd the Stomach, and to make approaches thereto.

XIX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is good againſt ſickneſs and pain at Stomach, and clears the Eye Sight, the Eyes being oftentimes in the Day time waſhed therewith. You may therewith make an excellent *Eye Water*, after this manner. *Take Water diſtilled from Roſmary Leaves and Flowers a Quart; Common Spirit of Wine a Pint and half; Clarified Hony* 4 *Ounces; Madder Roots* 6 *Ounces very well bruiſed; Alum half an Ounce; mix and infuſe in a cold Digeſtion cloſe ſtopt for a Month, ſhaking the Glaſs every Day; then being perfectly ſettled and fine, Decant the clear Water, and keep it for Uſe.*

XX. *Aqua Hungarica*, The Hungarian Water. *Take Roſmary Flowers gathered a little after the riſing of the Sun a Pound; put them into a double Veſſel and affuſe on them a Pint and half of Alcooliz'd or Tartariz'd Spirit of Wine, lute exactly the Joints, digeſt in a gentle heat for* 3 *Days, then diſtil with a Copper Veſica or Alembick Tin'd within, in Balneo to drineſs; ſo have you in the Receiver a ſubtil Liquor, which is, the Queen of Hungaries Water.* It prevails againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, Lungs, Spleen, Womb, and other Viſcera; as Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Convulſions, Cramps, Numbneſs, Palſies, Tremblings, weakneſs of the Nerves and Joints, Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, Sleepineſs, and dimneſs of Sight. It comforts the Head and Brain, refreſhes the Senſes, chears the Heart, reſiſts Poiſon, and revives all the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal. It is good againſt Palpitation, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart and Stomach, ſtinking Breath, Indigeſtion, want of Appetite, and other defects of thoſe parts. It opens obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, and Womb, and is an excellent thing againſt the Jaundice. It is good againſt the moſt vehement Catarrhs, cold Rheums, windy Gouts, Rheumatiſms, old Aches and Pains in any part of the Body, eſpecially thoſe of the Back and Loins. It is famous againſt Griping of the Guts, the Colick, Wind and ſharp or acrimonious Humors in the Stomach and Bowels. It provokes Urine and the Terms, and facilitates both Birth and After-birth. It warms, comforts, and ſtrengthens all parts weakned by cold and moiſture, hard Labor, or over-ſtraining, or that have been hurt by any Fall, Bruiſe or Wound. It cauſes Watchfulneſs, and takes away Drowſineſs, ſtrengthens the Nerves powerfully; and is ſaid to be a Specifick in After-Pains, the Palſie, Cramp, and other like Infirmities. It preſerves Health, and keeps back Old Age, making thoſe who take it, to look always young. It is good againſt the bitings of Mad-Dogs, Serpents, or Vipers, or other Venomous Creatures, and is an abſolute Antidote againſt the Malignity of the Plague, or any Malign and Peſtilential Fever, being an excellent preſervative in all Infectious Times and Places. It is prevalent againſt the Pleuriſy, for it attenuates thick Humors, digeſts Crudities, opens Obſtructions, diſſolves Congelations, and provokes Sweating. And being given in a large Doſe about 2 Hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, it has been often found to Cure it. It

takes away by long using it, all manner of Pimples, Scurf, Morphew, Sunburnings, or any other discolorings of the Skin, as also Scurvy Spots, Herpes, and other breakings out, by bathing the Skin therewith. It is not harmful as other Washes are, which are made of *Mercury*, but it makes the Skin so incomparably pure and clear, and so frees it from all its Deformities and Defects, that it is not much inferor to any other *Cosmetick* whatsoever. Dose is from 50 to 80 drops, more or less, 2 or 3 times a Day or oftener, in a Glass of Generous Wine, Sack Whey, Posset Drink, Ale, Beer, or other Liquors which the Sick drinks, continuing its use for some Weeks, or Months, as you see occasion. Outwardly bath the parts pained or hurt, therewith twice a Day, Morning and Evening, and continue it for 10, 15, or 20 Days or more, if need requires.

XXI. *The Chymical Oil.* It is drawn from the Leaves and Flowers, as you draw the *Chymical Oil of Lavender, Sage, Savin, &c.* thus, *Take of dryed Rosmary Leaves, Flowers and Tops 2 Pounds; Spring Water 15 Quarts; digest them 24 Hours, and distill in a great Alembick with its Refrigeratory; or a Copper one with its Worm running through cold Water; so have you Water and Oil, which you may part by the help of a Funnel, or separating Glass; the separated Water may serve for a New Distillation, which then will yield the more Oil; you may take 2 or 3 of the first Pints of Water, to keep for Rosmary Water. The Oil may be drawn out of the Rosmary fresh gathered.* It strengthens the Brain and Memory, fortifies the Heart, resists Poison, and cures all sorts of Agues. It is absolutely the greatest strengthener of the Sight, and restorer of it also, if lost, of any thing in the World, it makes the Heart merry, and takes away all foolish Fantasms from the Brain. It eases the Tooth-ach, and all pains from a cold Cause, and removes the causes hindring Conception, and has indeed not only all the Virtues of the *Hungarian Water* beforegoing, but also of the *Potestates* or *Powers* following. Dose *à gut.* 4 *ad* 10 dropt into Sugar, and to be taken in any proper Vehicle, as you take other *Oils.*

XXII. *Spiritus Rosmarini*, Spirit of Rosmary. It is good against all cold Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joints, Stomach and Womb; prevails against Rheumatisms, cold Gouts, and pains of the Head arising from Flegm, or any cold Cause. It is good against the Vertigo, and Lethargy, strengthens the Memory and Eye Sight, helps Deafness, and stifles Noises in the Ears. It opens obstructions of the *Viscera*, revives and preserves the Natural heat, and restores the Functions of all the parts of the Body. Dose from 1 to 2 Drams or more, Morning and Evening in any *Cordial Water.*

XXIII. *Potestates Rosmarini*, Powers of Rosmary. *They are made in all respects of the Leaves, Flowers and Tops, as are the Powers of Lavender; uniting the perfectly deflegmated Spirit of Rosmary with its Volatile Oil before Named, and Salt; by Digestion, Circulation, and a repeated Distillation.* Where Note, *The greatest part of the Volatile Salt rises, and mixes with the Spirit and Oil by Distillation; nor is there the tenth part of the Fixt Salt left in the Fæces, which after Calcination may be drawn forth, as you do Salt of Tartar. And that remaining part after putrefaction of the Fæces may, by many Cohobations of the Spirit be wholly drawn forth, and made to ascend, without any Calcination at all. This is evident, for that after Incineration, they will yield no Fixt Salt of any Kind, without very much Labor; and then it will be a quantity very inconsiderable, not being the twenteith part of what might have otherwise been extracted.* This is a Medicine of wonderful Virtues, nor do I know how to praise it enough, my perpetual use thereof, has given me large satisfaction, as to its Excellency, which is indeed above the Force or any ordinary Remedy. It prevails against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, Womb, and other *Viscera*, as Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Palsies, Tremblings, Numbness, and other Diseases of those parts: and indeed it has all the Virtues of the *Spirit, Oil*, and *Hungarian Water*, but in a ten times more exalted Degree. Dose from 30 to 60 Drops, Morning and Night in Wine, or some *Cordial Water.*

XXIV. *Elixir Rosmarini*, Elixir of Rosmary. This has all the Virtues of the *Potestates, Spirit, Oil*, and *Hungary Water*, Elixirated, or yet more Exalted, even to the highest Sublimity; and may be taken Morning and Night, or oftner if need requires, from 20 to 50 Drops in Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

CHAP. DCIV.

Of RUE Garden *and* Wild.

OR,

HERB-GRACE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick, Sadel:* in *Greek*, Πήγανον, *Peganum, quia caliditate, semen genitale coagmentat:* in *Latine*, *Ruta:* and in *English*, *Rue*, and *Herb-Grace.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Plants called by the Name of *Rue*, with certain Epithites, which are not *Rue*, nor any of the Kindred thereof. Those which we shall take notice of in this Work, are only these following, *viz.* I. *Ruta Hortensis*, Garden Rue. II. *Ruta Sylvestris*, Wild Rue, of both which we shall treat in this Chapter. III. *Ruta Pratensis*, Meadow Rue, of which in *Chap.* 605. IV. *Ruta Capraria, Galega*, Goats Rue, of which in *Chap.* 606 following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden and Wild sorts.* Of the *Garden Kinds* there are three Species, *viz.* 1. *Ruta Hortensis major, Ruta Communis, Ruta Sativa, Ruta Domestica, Ruta Latifolia, vel major*, Our common Garden Rue. 2. *Ruta Deaurata*, Gilded Rue. 3. *Ruta Hortensis minor Tragi; Ruta Sativa minor, & Ruta Tenuifolia Cordi; Ruta grave Olens Dodonæi*, The lesser Garden Rue. Of the *Wild Sort*, there are also these Kinds Nurst up in our *Gardens*, *viz.* 4. *Ruta Sylvestris major Matthioli, Lobelij, Lugdunensis, aliorumque*, The greater Wild Rue. 5. *Ruta Sylvestris minor, Rutula Lobelij; Peganum Sylvestre; Ruta Sylvestris Secunda Dodonæi*, The smaller Wild Rue. 6. *Harmala, Basasan, Ruta Sylvestris Syriaca*, Wild Assyrian Rue.

The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or* Our Common Garden Rue. *It has a Root which is white and woody, spreading far about in the Ground, and abiding many Years. It grows up with hard woody Stalks, Branching forth on all sides, and bearing thereon several long Leaves,*

Rue Garden.

Leaves, divided into other ſmall ones, being ſomewhat thick and round pointed, of a dark blewiſh green color. The Flowers which grow at the tops, conſiſt of 4 *ſmall* Leaves *which are yellow, with a green Button in the midſt, compaſſed about with ſeveral ſmall yellow Threads, which growing ripe, contains within it ſmall black Seed.*

V. *Gerard* gives us a more ample Deſcription of it in theſe Words. *Its Root is woody, and faſtned with many Strings: and is a Shrub full of Branches, now and than a Yard high, or higher. The Stalks whereof are covered with a whitiſh Bark, but the Branches with a more green. The Leaves hereof conſiſt of divers parts, and divided into Wings, about which are certain little ones, of an odd number, ſomething broad, more long than round, ſmooth, and ſomewhat fat of a gray color, or greeniſh blew. The Flowers in the tops of the Branches, are of a pale yellow, conſiſting of four little Leaves, ſomething hollow: in the middle of which ſtands up a little Head or Button four ſquare, ſeldom five ſquare, containing as many little Cells, as it has corners, being compaſſed about with little yellow Threads, in which little Cells the Seed is contained. The Leaf is of a very ſtrong and rank Smell, and has a biting Taſte.*

VI. *The ſecond, or* Gilded Rue. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, form of the Leaves, Flowers, Seed, Magnitude, and manner of growing, is exactly the ſame with the former, ſaving only in the color of the Leaves, which are moſt of them gilded on the edges, or at the ends; ſome of them are wholly green, ſome wholly gilded or of a yellow color, and ſome of them part green, part gilded, either on the edges or ends, or both, as before expreſſed,*

VII. *The third, or* Leſſer Garden Rue. *Its Root is white, woody, and ſtringy, ſpreading it ſelf abroad under the Earth, like the firſt ſort. This whole Plant is ſo like to the* Ordinary *or* Great Garden Kind, *that if not heedfully minded, it may eaſily deceive the beholder. It riſes up not ſo high, nor has it ſo great a Stalk: The Leaves are very like to the* Greater Garden Kind, *but that they are ſmaller, and of a blacker or darker green color. This more ſeldom gives any Flowers with us; nor is the Smell thereof ſo ſtrong, nor the Taſte altogether ſo bitter, as the other, and in theſe things conſiſt the chief differences. Some are of Opinion that this Plant is the firſt or greater ſort of* Wild Rue, *deſcribed in the next* Section, *Tranſplanted and Manured in* Gardens.

VIII. *The fourth, or* Greater Wild Rue. *This is in all things like unto the* Garden Rue, *but that the Leaves are ſomewhat longer and narrower, and*

Rue Wild.

their color darker, more tending to green. The Stalk is ſtrong and woody in its Native places of growth, much more than it is in theſe colder Climates, but riſes not fully ſo high, as our Garden Kind *does; and with us, it ſcarcely attains to any woodineſs. The Flowers are alſo yellow, compoſed of* 4 *yellow Leaves like unto it, having within them four ſquare Heads (ſometimes but three cornered) in whoſe Cells is contained the Seed like that of the* Garden. *The Leaves and whole Plant are of a more ſtrong and virulent Smell than our* Common Garden Kind.

IX. *The fifth, or* Smaller Wild Rue. *Its Root is long and woody; and the Plant is ſmall, yet like unto the former, ſaving that the Leaves hereof are much more finely cut than it, both ſhorter and ſmaller; but the Smell is as ſtrong, or rather ſtronger than the other; as alſo its Taſte and Qualities. The Stalk hereof, riſes not ſo high as the laſt deſcribed above, but Branches it ſelf out at the top, bearing ſmall yellowiſh Flowers, having four ſquare Heads with Cells therein, like the others, in which is contained ſmall Seed.*

X. *The ſixth, or* Wild Aſſyrian Rue. *Its Root is thick and ſomething yellowiſh, with ſeveral ſmall*

Fibres

Fibres adjoining to it. It riſes up with many dark round green Stalks, about a Foot or more high, on which are ſet divers long Leaves, divided into many parts, each of which is longer, thicker and greener than the former Small Wild Rue, *but not of ſo ſtrong or virulent a Smell and Taſte, yet ſomewhat ſtrong, and a little ſharp and bitter. At the tops of the Stalks grow many Flowers, conſiſting of five white Leaves, larger than in any of the other ſorts of* Rue. *In the middle whereof riſes up a green triangular Head, compaſſed about with many yellow Threads: in the Cells of which is contained ſmall browniſh cornered Seed.*

XI. *The Places.* The firſt three grow only in *Gardens.* The fourth and fifth are Wild Plants, and grow upon the Mountains of *Spain* and *Italy.* The ſixth grows in *Syria*, from whence it has been brought into our Northern Climates, as alſo about the Hedges near to *Conſtantinople*, as *Bellonius* ſays, in his *Obſervations*, *Lib.* 3. *Chap.* 5. But all theſe three *Wild Kinds* grow with us only in *Gardens*, where they are Planted and Nurſt up with much care.

XII. *The Times.* The two firſt Flower with us in *July* and *Auguſt*, but in hot Countries earlier. The third, as alſo the 3 *Wild* ſorts, ſcarcely ever bear good Seed here.

XIII. *The Qualities.* The *Garden Rue* is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree, and the *Wild Rue*'s are hot and dry in the fourth Degree. They are all of them of Thin and Subtil Parts; Aperitive, vehemently Attractive, Coſmetick, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick. The *Wild Kinds* are ſo vehemently hot that they may be accounted almoſt amongſt the Number of *Pyroticks*, being apt to raiſe Bliſters, Wheals and other Accidents, for which reaſon they are ſeldom uſed in Meat or Medicine: Their violence is indeed ſcarcely tolerable, except for outward Griefs and Applications, for the *Epilepſy*, *Palſie*, *Gout*, *Sciatica*, *Rheumatiſm*, and the like, in all which Diſeaſes they are more Powerful than the *Garden Kinds:* and if they ſhould be taken inwardly by Women with Child, they would deſtroy the Birth, for which reaſon eſpecially they ought to be avoided.

XIV. *The Specification.* The *Garden Kinds* provoke Urine and the Courſes, bring away the Birth, and After-Birth, are Antidotes againſt Plague and Poiſon, deſtroy the Seed, and cauſe Barrenneſs, are good againſt Pains and Stitches of the Sides, the Pleuriſy, Peripneumony; and the moſt vehement Cholick. They Expel Wind, and are good againſt Vapors, Hyſterick Fits, Epilepſy, kill Worms in the Stomach and Belly and drive them forth, cure Agues, and are profitable againſt the Gout, and other pains of the Joints.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *An Electuary.* 7. *A Counter Poiſon.* 8. *A Coſmetick.* 9. *A Collyrium.* 10. *An Errhine.* 11. *A Bath.* 12. *An Oil by Decoction or Inſolation.* 13. *An Ointment.* 14. *A Cataplaſm.* 15. *A Pickle.* 16. *A Diſtilled Water.* 17. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 18. *An Acid Tincture.* 19. *An Oily Tincture.* 20. *A Saline Tincture.* 21. *A Spirit.* 22. *An Oil Diſtilled.* 23. *The Poteſtates or Powers.* 24. *An Elixir.*

The Virtues.

XVI. *The Liquid Juice.* Being often taken to half a Spoonful or more, in ſome potable Liquor, or made up into a *Lohoch* with Honey, it deſtroys the Seed, and cauſes Barrenneſs; but it gives eaſe in the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts, and expels Wind. Eaſing all inward pains and torments of the Bowels and other *Viſcera.* It eaſes pains and ſtitches in the Sides, helps the Pleuriſy, and Inflamation of the Lungs, and given to a Spoonful for ſome few times 2 or 3 Hours before the coming of an Ague Fit, it is ſaid to cure it; it is good againſt Windineſs of the Womb, repreſſes Vapors, and is prevalent againſt Fits of the Mother. It kills Worms in the Belly drank with Honied Water. And dropt warm into the Ears, it eaſes their pain. Drank in *Parſly Water*, it gives eaſe in the Strangury, Stone, and ſtoppage of Urine.

XVII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Vertues of the *Liquid Juice*, and is much more powerful to the purpoſes intended. It is ſaid alſo to prevail againſt the Plague and all Peſtilential Malignity, to cure the Epilepſy, Vertigo, Lethargy, and Megrim from a cold Cauſe. And is profitable againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, Aſthma, and hardneſs of the Spleen, opening obſtructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Meſentery. Doſe from half a Spoonful to 1 whole Spoonful in any proper Liquor.

XVIII. *The Decoction and Infuſion in Wine.* They have all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but in a leſs degree, and therefore may be taken Morning and Evening, to a quarter of a Pint at a time.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It has all they Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but operates not ſo ſpeedily, becauſe Nature muſt firſt Digeſt it and draw forth its Virtue in the Stomach: you may give it from a Scruple or 20 Grains, to a Dram, or 60 Grains mixt either with Honey or ſome proper *Syrup.*

XX. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Being given to a Dram or more in a Glaſs of Wine, it is an Antidote or Counter Poiſon, and prevails againſt all ſorts of Poiſon, whether inwardly or outwardly received, and is good againſt the pernicious Conſequences of dangerous Medicines; but this, as alſo the *Pouder of the Leaves*, conſumes and deſtroys the Seed, and cauſes Barrenneſs being often and long taken.

XXI. *The Electuary. Take Pouder of the Leaves and Seeds of Rue, of each* 2 *Ounces*; *Cardamoms*, *Cubebs*, *Cloves*, *Nutmegs*, *Winters Cinnamon*, *of each in fine Pouder*, 2 *Drams*; *Virginia Snake Root*, *Contrayerva*, *Zedoary*, *Saffron*, *Cochinele*, *Thebean Opium*, *of each in fine Pouder*, 1 *Dram*; *Clarified Honey* 16 *Ounces*; *mix, and make an Electuary.* It is a ſingular good thing againſt the Plague and Peſtilence, and all Malign and Peſtilential Diſtempers; having the *Virtues* of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, and *Pouders.* Doſe from a Dram to 2 or 3 Drams, Morning and Evening, drinking a Glaſs of Wine after it.

XXII. *The Counter-Poiſon.* It was Invented by *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*, and is thus made. *Take* 20 *Leaves of Rue*; 2 *Wall-Nuts*; 2 *Figgs*; *a Scruple of Salt*; *beat all together in a Mortar to a Maſs.* This is the quantity to be taken at a time, every Morning Faſting, and was the *Antidote* or *Counter-Poiſon* of King *Mithridates*, by which he ſecured himſelf that Day from any Poiſon, as alſo any Infectious Diſtemper, and from the Plague it ſelf.

It is profitable alſo againſt the Stinging and Bitings of Scorpions, Hornets, Serpents, Mad-Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures.

XXIII. *The Coſmetick. Take Rue Water a Quart; Juice of Rue a Pint; Sal Nitre an Ounce and half in fine Pouder; mix, diſſolve and filter through brown Paper.* It is good againſt Wheals, Pimples, Tanning, Sunburning, Scurff, Morphew, and other Vices of the Skin: Bathed alſo on places pained, it gives eaſe to the ſame. Or thus, *Take of the Decoction in Wine 3 Pints; Sal Nitre an Ounce and half; Pepper in fine Pouder half an Ounce; mix, digeſt 7 Days in a gentle Sand heat, decant the clear, filter and keep it for Uſe.*

XXIV. *The Collyrium. Take Juice of Rue, Juice of Fennel, of each a Pint; Honey 6 Ounces; Gall of a Cock 2 Ounces; mix, diſſolve, digeſt a Week; and being well ſettled, decant off the clear for uſe.* It heals Sore and Running Eyes, and helps Dimneſs of Sight.

XXV. *The Errhine. Take Pouder of the Leaves and Seeds of Rue, Pouder of Nitre, of each equal parts; mix them.* Being Snuft up the Noſtrils, it cleanſes the Head of cold, thick, and glutinous Humors, and being now and than uſed, it is good to prevent Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Lethargies, Vertigoe's, *&c.* by bringing away the Morbifick Matter.

XXVI. *The Bath. A Decoction made of the Leaves of Rue 4 parts; Bay Leaves 2 parts; Southernwood 1 part; by boiling them in a ſufficient quantity of Fair Water*, is of good uſe to Bath ſuch in, and to ſit in the ſame who are troubled with the Jaundice, Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatiſms, and other the like Diſeaſes, the Herbs being alſo applyed warm to the parts affected. It helps alſo the Swelling of the Cods, they being alſo Bathed therewith.

XXVII. *The Oil by Decoction or Inſolation in Oil Olive. It is made of the bruiſed Herb, and ripe Oil Olive, as you make Oil of Roſes.* It warms and heals, comforts the Nerves and Joints, ſtrengthens them, and is prevalent againſt Trembling, Numbneſs Cramps, Convulſions, Palſies and Dead Palſies. It is good againſt the Wind Colick, as alſo the Swelling, Hardneſs and Windineſs of the Womb, Vapors and Hyſterick Fits, if the ſhare and parts thereabouts, and other parts affected, be anointed therewith.

XXVIII. *Unguentum Rutaceum*, Ointment of Rue. *Take green Rue 4 Handfuls; Mint, Origanum, Penny-Royal, Sage, Wormwood, of each 2 handfuls; bruiſe them in a Mortar, put to them old or Salted Hogs Lard 3 Pounds: digeſt 4 Days in an Earthen Veſſel in Horſe-Dung, till the Greaſe is Melted, then preſs it out in a Preſs, and add new Herbs, repeating this Work 4 times. Take of this Digeſted Lard 16 Ounces; Deers Marrow, Oil of Bays, of each 4 Ounces; Tacamahacca, Gum Elemi, of each 3 Ounces; Oil of Nutmegs by expreſſion 2 Ounces; Oils of Juniper Berries, of Roſmary, of Spike and Petroleum, of each an Ounce; of Caſtile or Genoa Soap, 6 Ounces; Eſſence of Caſtor, extracted with Spirit of Wine rectified, 2 Ounces; mix, and melt them which are to be melted, with a gentle Fire; then add the Chymical Oils, at the end and make an Ointment according to Art.* It diſſolves, diſcuſſes, and heals, or elſe it maturates and brings to Suppuration. It is Anodyn, Carminative, and Arthritick: good againſt moſt cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Belly, Womb, Reins, and Joints. It prevails againſt the Gout, Rheumatiſm, Sciatica, Palſie, Dead Palſie, Cramps, Convulſions, loſs of Memory, Catarrhs, Megrim, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, Colick, weakneſs of the Limbs, Rickets in Children. It diſſolves the hard Tumors, Nodes and Gums in the Fleſh, and is of ſingular uſe againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes whatſoever.

XXIX. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the bruiſed Herb 4 parts; Cumin Seed 2 parts; Oil 1 part; adding a little Vinegar, and ſo much Ceruſe as to bring it to a Conſiſtency.* It is good againſt pains of the Stomach, Sides, Spleen, Reins, Belly, and Womb; as alſo the Gout whether in Hands or Feet, being applyed as hot as it can be endured.

XXX. *The Pickle.* The Leaves are firſt boiled gently in Water, then being taken out and drained, they are put into *Pickle*, ſuch as is uſed to *Samphire.* This is kept by many to eat as Sawce with Meat; it is profitable againſt Dimneſs of Sight, to warm a cold Stomach, and cauſe a good Appetite and Digeſtion.

XXXI. *The Diſtilled Water. It is diſtilled as you diſtill other Waters; or rather after the manner taught in the next* Section. It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but vaſtly weaker. It is a good *Ophthalmick* and *Coſmetick*; and may be uſed as a Vehicle to convey other Preparations of the Plant in. Being taken to 3 or 4 Ounces, a little ſweetned with *Syrup of Citron Peels*; it gives preſent relief in Fainting and Swooning Fits, and to ſuch as are troubled with pain and ſickneſs at Stomach.

XXXII. *Spiritus Rutæ*, Spirit of Rue. *Take freſh Rue bruiſe it well, put it into a Wooden Veſſel, and add to it warm Spring Water a ſufficient quantity; and to every Gallon of the whole Matter, a Pound of Sugar or Meloſſos; let it ferment for 3 Days, then put in more Water, and diſtil in a Copper Veſica, drawing off a third part for Spirit of Rue; and a third part more for Rue Water, for the uſes in the former* Section, *which keep apart; and the Spirit you may rectify according to Art.* Or thus, *Take freſh green Rue bruiſed 4 Pounds; Rectified Spirit of Wine 8 Quarts; mix, digeſt 48 Hours, then diſtil in Balneo to dryneſs. This Spirit put upon as much more freſh Rue bruiſed, digeſt and diſtil as before, which repeat in like manner a third time, if you would have a very ſtrong Spirit, and fully repleat with the Eſſential properties of the Herb.* It is hot and dry, piercing and attenuating, diſcuſſes and expels Wind, is Cephalick, Neurotick, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick, uſed chiefly againſt the Plague and all other Malign Diſeaſes. It is highly Sudorifick, expels Poiſon, cures the Plurifie, weakneſs of the Stomack, Colick, Griping of the Guts, bitings of Mad Dogs, and all other Venomous Beaſts. It is profitable againſt Agues, inwardly taken 2 or 3 Hours before the Fit, and outwardly bathed upon the Back Bone; as alſo the Megrim, Head-ach, Vertigo, Sickneſs at Stomach, Palpitation at Heart, Surfeits, and the like. It is a provoker of the Terms in Women, and therefore not be given to Women with Child. Doſe from 1 Dram to 3, in any Cordial Draught, or in a Glaſs of Wine. It facilitates the Birth, and forces away the After-Birth and Dead Child.

XXXIII. *Oleum Rutæ*, Oil of Rue. It is made altogether in the ſame manner as you make *Oil of Roſmary Chymical.* It is filled with the *Eſſential Salt of the Plant*; and by reaſon it is of a quick and penetrating Quality, it ought to be given warily, and in a ſmall Doſe, as from 2, to 6, or 8 Drops; never alone, but mixed with ſome other convenient Medicine, becauſe it has a Vehement heat and burning. It has all the Virtues of the *Juice, Eſſence, Pouder, Infuſion* and *Spirit* aforegoing, and may be given in all thoſe caſes, with the Caution now hinted. The way to take it is to drop the intended quantity

upon

upon Sugar, letting it ſoak into it, or mixing it well with it, and then to diſſolve the Sugar in ſome Cordial Water, or Wine, or Sack Whey, or other Proper Vehicle, by which means the *Oil* will be the better incorporated therewith, and then it is to be drunk up.

XXXIV. *Poteſtates*, or *Powers*. Theſe have all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Spirit*, and *Oil* aforegoing, as alſo of the *Elixir* following. But tho they may, and do much exceed the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, and *Spirit* in their ſtrength by their Sublimity and Exaltation; yet they fall below the Force and Excellence of the *Elixir*, in the next *Section*, which anſwers to all the Intentions of the whole Plant. Theſe *Powers* may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, from 40, to 80, or 100 Drops in a Glaſs of Wine, or other Liquor conducing to the Intention for which they are given. They Facilitate the Birth, bring away the After-Birth, and cauſe a due cleanſing afterwards.

XXXV. *Elixir Rutæ*, Elixir of Rue. *Take Powers of Rue a Quart: Rue in fine Pouder* 4 *Ounces: Ground very well in a hot Mortar with* 2 *Ounces of highly calcin'd Salt of Rue: mix all together, digeſt cold for a Month, ſhaking the Glaſs once or twice a Day: then being fully ſettled, decant the clear Elixir, and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.* Or thus, *Take of our Spiritus Leptus a Quart; Rue in fine Pouder* 6 *Ounces; mix and digeſt cold for a Month, ſhaking the Glaſs once or twice a Day; then the Fæces being ſubſided decant the clear Elixir, and keep it cloſe ſtopt for uſe.* It is a great and famous Antidote, and Counter Poiſon, not only againſt all Vegetable and Animal Poiſons, but againſt the moſt contagious Malignity, and mighty force of the Plague and Peſtilence, whether given as a Prophylactick, or as a Curative. It is alſo a powerful thing againſt the Meaſles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and all ſorts of Malign, Burning, or Peſtilential Fevers: It effectually cures the Bitings of Mad-Dogs, Rattle Snakes, Vipers, and of all other Venomous Serpents or Creatures, deſtroying their Poiſon in its Root and Eſſence. It drys up Watery Humors in Dropſies, eaſes pains in the Ears, being mixt with *Oil of Bitter Almonds* and dropt into them. It helps dimneſs of Sight, being mixt with a Gall of a Cock and a little Honey, and ſo dropt into the Eyes. It eaſes all ſorts of Pains and Torments whatſoever, being inwardly taken and outwardly applyed to the place; but it is not too often to be taken inwardly, becauſe it is apt to dry up and conſume the Seed, and deſtroy the Generative Power and Faculty. It helps pains in the Breſt and Sides, Stitches, Pluriſies, inward bruiſes, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, Aſthma, Inflamation of the Lungs, and the ſhaking Fits of Agues. It is powerful againſt the Wind Cholick, gripings in the Guts, ſickneſs and pain at Stomach, warming, comforting and cheriſhing thoſe parts, prevails againſt Surfeits, and cauſes a good Appetite, and a ſtrong Digeſtion. It is prevalent againſt Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and other diſorders of the Womb: and being given in time of Labor, it facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth, and after a very admirable manner either prevents or Cures After-pains. It effectually kills Worms of all ſorts, whether in old or young, and outwardly applyed eaſes pains of the Gout, proceeding from a cold Cauſe, whether in the Hands, Knees, Hips, or Feet, for which it is a very admirable thing. Outwardly by bathing it alſo upon the Back Bone, it is very beneficial againſt the Fits of Agues. It may be given from half a Dram, to a Dram or more, mixt with ſome proper *Syrup*, or in *Angelica Water*, or ſome other *Cordial Water*, or in Sack Whey, or in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, in the Morning Faſting, and at Night going to Bed, and ſometimes once or twice in the Day beſides, according to the Exigency of the Diſeaſe.

XXXVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Spirit*, *Powers*, and *Elixir*, but in a much lower degree of Power and Efficacy: but it may be of good Service and and uſe where the *Powers* or *Elixir* are not to be had. It may be given from one Dram to three in any *Cordial Water*, or Generous Wine, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XXXVII. *The Acid Tincture.* Is is a peculiar thing againſt the Plague and Spotted Fever; and in all malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes; it deſtroys the malignity, and ſo extricates the Patient in the greateſt danger, if the hopes of Life be not paſt. Doſe 40 or 60 Drops at a time in *Scordium Water*, *Angelica Water*, or ſome Generous Wine, 3, 4, or 6 times a Day.

XXXVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It provokes Urine Powerfully, and is profitable againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel, Strangury, and other Diſeaſes of the Urinary parts; as alſo againſt the Cholick, gripings of the Guts, Wind and other Diſeaſes of the Bowels. Inwardly taken Morning, Noon, and Night, from 15 to 30 Drops or more, it is a moſt excellent thing againſt numbneſs, Trembling of the Limbs, and Palſie, more eſpecially if the parts affected and *Spina Dorſi*, be Morning and Night anointed with the ſame for ſome conſiderable time.

XXXIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is chiefly for External uſes, gives eaſe in the Gout in Hands or Feet, and other like pains in the External parts of the Body. It is alſo a good *Coſmetick*, and is profitable againſt Tanning, Sunburning, Scurff, Morphew, Pimples, Puſtles, Diſcolorings, Tettars, Ring-Worms, and other Breakings out, and Deformities of the Skin; the Skin (firſt waſht clean with warm Water) being waſht or bathed therewith 2 or 3 times a Day.

CHAP. DCV.

Of RUE Medow.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Θαλίκτρον, & Θαλίπτρον, ἀ Θάλλιο, *Vireo*, as ſome think, *eo quod dum germine protrudit eleganter vireat:* in *Latine*, *Thalictrum*; & *Thalietrum*, alſo *Ruta paluſtris & Ruta pratenſis:* and ſome have called it *Pigamum*, *quaſi*, Πήγανον, which is *Ruta:* others *Pſeudo-rhabarbarum* (but very unproperly, for it is no *Rheubarb* of any kind) but I ſuppoſe they ſo called it from the yellow color of the Root, and its truly purging and binding Qualities, in all which, it is very like to *Rheubarb.* In *Engliſh*, *Medow Rue.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make ten or more Kinds of this Plant, but we ſhall deſcribe only the five following, as being Inhabitants of our Country, or of our *American* Plantations. 1. *Thalictrum majus vulgare Lobelij*; *Ruta Sylveſtris Cæſalpini*; *Pigamum Lugdunenſis*; *Thalictrum Germanicum latifolium Camerarij*; *Saxifraga Lutea Geſneri*; Our common greater Medow Rue. 2. *Thalictrum majus album Hiſpanicum*; *Thalictrum Italicum Camerarij*, Great Spaniſh Medow Rue. 3. *Thalictrum minus*, *Dodonæi*; *Ruta pratenſis tenuifolia Lobelij*

& aliorum; *Hypecoum Lugdunenſis*, The ſmaller Medow Rue. 4. *Thalictrum Americanum*, *Thalictrum Virginianum*, Virginia Medow Rue. 5. *Thalictrum Americanum*, *vel Virginianum minus purpureum*, The leſſer purple Virginia Medow Rue.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our common Medow Rue. *Has a Root which is yellow and ſtringy, ſpreading much in the Ground, and ſhooting forth new Sprouts round about with many herby green Stalks, two Feet high, creſted or cornered their whole length, ſet with Joints*

Rue Medow great.

here and there, and many large Leaves on them, as well as below, being divided into ſmaller Leaves, nicked or dented in the fore part of them, of a ſad green color on the upper ſide, and a pale green underneath. Towards the tops of the Stalk, ſeveral ſhort Branches ſhoot forth, on every one of which ſtands 2, or, 3 or 4 ſmall round Heads or Buttons, which breaking the Skins which encloſe them, ſhew forth a Tuft of pale greeniſh yellow Threads; which falling away, ſmall three cornered Cods come in their places, wherein is contained ſmall long and round Seed. The whole Plant as well Leaves as Flowers have a more ſtrong unpleaſant Smell than the next following Kind.

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes this Plant thus. *Its Root is yellow, long, round and knotty, diſperſing it ſelf far abroad under the upper Cruſt of the Earth. It has large Leaves parted or divided into divers other ſmall Leaves, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, of a black or dark green color. The Stalks are creſted or ſtreaked of a purple color, growing to be two Cubits high; at the tops whereof grow many ſmall and hairy white Flowers, and after them come ſmall narrow Husks like little Cods, four or five growing together.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Great Spaniſh Medow Rue, *Its Root is much like the former; but its Leaves are much larger, and more divided on the edges, being ſo like unto* Columbine Leaves, *that they may eaſily deceive one not well acquainted therewith, yet are they leſſer, and of a ſadder color, ſtanding on long foot Stalks, among which riſes up a ſtrong round Stalk, three Feet high at leaſt, Branching forth into 2 or 3 parts, with Leaves at their ſeveral Joints; at the tops whereof ſtand many ſmall round yellowiſh Buttons, in a Tuft together encloſed in a white Skin, which breaking, each Button ſhews it ſelf to be a ſmall Tuft of Threads, like the former but greater, and of a white color, but tipt with yellow, and ſomething purpliſh at the bottom, of a ſtrong Smell, and abiding long in Flower, if it grows not too open; and then falls away like ſhort Threads. The Seed is like the former, but greater, and the Roots are yellow like it, which retain neither Stalk nor Leaf all* Winter, *but ſhoot forth a new the next* Spring.

VI. *The third, or* Smaller Medow Rue. *Its Roots likewiſe are yellow, but do not ſpread or creep ſo much as the former. This ſmall kind is in almoſt all reſpects like unto the firſt, but ſmaller*

Rue Medow ſmall.

both in its Leaves, which are of a little freſher green color and ſomewat more ſhining: and in its Stalks, which are round and not creſted: and in its Flowers alſo, which as they are leſſer, are ſomewhat whiter too.

VII. *Gerard* thus deſcribes it. *This ſmall Kind is very like unto the firſt Species, but that it is altogether leſſer; its Stalks are a Span, or Foot long; its Leaves are thinner and tender; its Root is fine and ſlender; and the litle Flowers grow together in ſmall Bundles or Tufts, of a light yellow color, almoſt white, and are of an unpleaſant Savor.*

VIII. *The fourth, or* Virginia Medow Rue. *This in its Face or outward appearance is ſo like the ſecond*

cond or Great Spaniſh Kind, *that they can ſcarcely be known aſunder; but that this is fuller of Stalks and Leaves. The Flowers at the tops of the Branches, are at firſt of a pale bluſh color; but being blown open, conſiſt of five white Leaves; and a great number of white Threads in the middle tipt with yellow.*

IX. *The fifth, or* Leſſer purple Virginia Medow Rue. *This is in almoſt all reſpects much like the former, but ſmaller; and differs moſt in the color of its Flowers, which in this are of a purple color tipt with yellow.*

X. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many places in *England*, in the borders of moiſt and plaſhy Medows and by Ditch ſides. The ſecond is alſo found in our moiſt Medows and by Ditch ſides but near the Sea, as at *Margate* on the *Chalkey Clift* on the left Hand, as you go from the Town to the Sea ſide, and in other places farther from the Sea. But this grows alſo in *Spain*, from whence it has been brought to us, whence came the Name of *Spaniſh Medow Rue*, but is truly a Native alſo of *England*. The fifth grows alſo in lower Grounds by River ſides. All theſe *Gerard* ſays grow along Ditch ſides leading from *Kentiſh Street* to St. *Thomas Waterings*, (the place of Execution) on the right Hand. They grow alſo upon the Banks of the *Thames* leading from *Black-wall* to *Woolwich*, near *London*, and in ſeveral other places. The two laſt came to us from *Virginia*.

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Months of *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Cods of Seed are ripe in ſome ſhort time after.

XII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, is Abſterſive, Aperitive, and gently Cathartick or Soluble.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is uſed to cure the Plague or Peſtilence, and the Yellow Jaundice: and is profitable for ſuch as have the Falling-ſickneſs.

XIV. *The Preparations.* There is, 1. *The Herb it ſelf, uſed as a Pot Herb.* 2. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction of Roots or Leaves in Ale.* 4. *A Decoction of the ſame in Water.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water.* 7. *An Acid Tincture of Roots, Leaves, and Flowers.* 8. *A Saline Tincture of the Roots.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Freſh Herb and Roots.* They are commonly uſed as *Pot-Herbs*, with other Herbs; and if they are put in plentifully, they gently purge the Belly, and provoke to Stool; but the Roots more than the Leaves.

XVI. *The Juice or Eſſence of the Roots and Leaves.* They open Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and cleanſe: and being taken from 2 Spoonfuls to 4 or 5, or more, they very pleaſantly and eaſily purge and cleanſe the Belly of thick, clammy and groſs Humors. They are profitably given againſt the Plague, and all other malign, contagious, and peſtilential Diſtempers. In *Saxonie* the *Juice* is uſed againſt the Jaundice; it is indeed profitable in that Cure, if ſome *Antimonial Emetick* be given once or twice beforehand. *Lugdunenſis* in transferring the Name *Pigamum* to *Medow Rue*, does therewith aſcribe to it a Virtue proper to *Rue*, as if it did belong to this, *viz.* that it raiſes or reſtores him out of his Fit, that is troubled with the *Epilepſie* or Falling Sickneſs, if ſome of the *Juice* of it be put up into his Noſtrils, and kept there a while.

XVII. *The decoction of the Roots or Leaves in Ale.* Being drank pretty largely, it provokes to Stool and gently purges: but the *Decoction of the Roots* is more powerful than that of the *Leaves*; and carries off much of the Morbifick Matter of the Jaundice and *Epilepſie*.

XVIII. *The Decoction of the Roots or Leaves in Water.* Being waſhed upon the places troubled with Vermine or Lice, whileſt it is very warm, it is ſaid perfectly to deſtroy them: beſides it drys up old Sores, and moiſt running Scabs, the places effected being bathed therewith very hot, 2 or 3 times a Day or more, for near half an Hour at a time; it warms, comforts, looſens, and opens the Pores of the Scabs, Ulcers, and Fleſh, as alſo the Skin adjacent thereto, and powerfully attracts and and draws forth the Virulent and Morbifick Matter.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* It is made by beating them in a Mortar freſh and green; and ſo applied to old Sores it brings them to cicatrizing, and does perfectly cure old Ulcers, as *Dioſcorides* ſays; and *Galen* ſays, it dryes without any heat or ſharpneſs.

XX. *The Diſtilled Wattor of the Roots, Leaves, and Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Decoction*, and *Cataplaſm*; but is not ſo powerful in its effects: but if a little *Nitre* be diſſolved in it, it becomes a good *Coſmetick*.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture of Roots, Leaves, and Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*; and a Specifick againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of malign and peſtilential Diſtempers. Doſe 40, 50, or 60 Drops in all that the Patient drinks, as alſo in all his Broth or Spoonmeat, except it is made of Milk.

XXII. *The Saline Tincture of the ſame.* It is very Abſterſive, and a great cleanſer of the Fleſh and Skin from Pimples, Puſhes, Tettars, Ringworms, Scabs, Itch, running Sores, Scurff, Morphew, and other breakings out, and withall kills Lice, and other Vermine, to which the Patient is Subject, being uſed very hot 2 or 3 times a Day, and for ſome conſiderable time, as nearly half an Hour, every time it is uſed; it opens the Pores of the Fleſh and Skin, and draws forth powerfully the Purulent and Morbifick Particles of the ſame.

CHAP. DCVI.

Of RUE-GOATS.

I. *THE Names.* The *Greeks* knew nothing hereof: the *Latines* call it *Galega*, *Ruta Capraria*, alſo *Herba Gallica*, as *Fracaſtorius* does: in *Engliſh* it is called *Goats-Rue*.

II. *The Kinds.* Thoſe which Authors have chiefly taken notice are theſe two, 1. *Galega vel Ruta Capraria Vulgaris*, Our common Goats-Rue. 2. *Galega Montana Lugdunenſis*, Mountain Goats-Rue.

The Deſcriptions.

III. As to the *Deſcriptions* of theſe Plants, their *Places of Growth*, and *Times of Flowering and Seeding*, as alſo their *Qualities*, *Specifications*, *Preparations*, *and Virtues*, we ſhall ſay nothing to in this

Rue Goats.

this place, having largely treated of the ſame in *Chap.* 320 aforegoing: ſaving, that whereas we were ſomething defective in that *Chapter* as to the ſeveral *Preparations* of them, and their reſpective Uſes and Applications; we ſhall endeavour to add and make amends here, for what we were deficient in there.

IV. *The remaining Preparations.* To thoſe ten in the ſaid *Chapter*, enumerated; we add the ſix following particulars, *viz.* 1. *The Green Herb.* 2. *A Rob of the Juice.* 3. *A Syrup of the Juice.* 4. *An Oil of the Flowers.* 5. *A Spirit, from the whole Plant.* 6. *A Waſh.*

The Virtues.

V. *The Green Herb.* It makes good Food or Fodder for Sheep, Goats, Cows, Oxen, and other Cattle; whom it Feeds and Fattens very well: being chopt ſmall, and mixt with *Bran* and *Barly Meal*, and given to Hens, is ſaid to fatten them alſo, and to make them to lay Eggs plentifully. Reduced into *Pouder*, and taken to a Dram Morning and Evening in a Glaſs of choiſe Canary, it is a preſervative againſt the Infection of the Plague or of any other Malign, Contagious, Epidemieal or Peſtilential Diſeaſe, and to kill Worms in Children.

VI. *The Rob of the Juice*, Take the *Expreſſed Juice*, Clarifie it with Whites of Eggs; then Evaporate it to the thickneſs of new Honey, or ſomething thicker: to every Pound of which add, half a Pound of double Refined Sugar: melt, mix, and keep it for Uſe. It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, tho' not altogether ſo powerful, becauſe many of the Volatile Particles are loſt in the abſumption; but is of great uſe in making the *Electuary*, and in that Caſe much tranſcends Honey. It may be taken from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful in Wine or ſome other proper Vehicle to kill Worms in Children.

VII. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It is of good uſe in the Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Diſeaſes being taken in *Treacle Water*, or ſome other Antidotal Vehicle Morning and Night, both as a prophylactik and as a Curative: if the Perſon is Infected it will be good to put them to Bed, and cauſe them to Sweat two or three Hours thereupon. Doſe 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time. It is given alſo againſt the Meaſles and Small Pox, with the ſame Succeſs.

VIII. *The Oil of the Flowers by Inſolation or Decoction.* Anointed upon the Navel it is ſaid to kill Worms in the Belly. Anointed on the Stomach, Back Bone, Crown of the Head, and Temples, it has been found profitable againſt the *Epilepſie* or Falling-ſickneſs. Anointed all over the Belly, it gives eaſe in the Colick, gripings of the Guts, and Convulſions of the Bowels.

IX. *The Spirit from the whole Plant.* It is ſingularly Cordial, and profitable againſt all Peſtilential and Infectious Diſeaſes, having all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Infuſion*, or *Tinctures*, and may be given to a Spoonful at a time mixed with the *Syrup*. It preſerves and defends the Heart againſt Palpitations, Faintings, Swoonings, Sickneſs at Stomach, and other like Diſeaſes of the *Precordia*, and is an Antidote againſt Melancholy Vapors oppreſſing the Spirits.

X. *The Waſh. It is made by a mixture of the Spirit, Juice, and Wine Vinegar in equal parts.* Being applyed very hot to the part, it defends it againſt Gangreens, and prevents their running farther; is profitable to cleanſe and heal running Sores and Ulcers, to deſtroy their Malignity, to prevent their fretting and ſpreading; and to defend the Vital Powers from danger, more eſpecially if it be bathed alſo upon the Region of the Heart, and over the whole Belly.

CHAP. DCVII.

Of RUPTURE-WRORT. *OR,* BURST-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name that we know of, unleſs you will allow of Ἔμπετρον *Empetron*, which *Tragus* and *Lonicerus* give it, yet can ſcarcely be admitted of, becauſe, it is more peculiar to *Sampire*: in *Latine* it is called *Herniaria*, and *Herniola*: in *Engliſh*, *Rupture-wort*, and *Burſt-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* The Chief Sorts which are moſt uſual with us are, 1. *Herniaria major*, *Herniaria vulgaris*; *Empetron Tragi & Loniceri*; *Polygonum minus Matthioli*, who calls it alſo πολύγονον μικρὸν; *Nonnullis*, *Millegrana*; *Quibuſdam*, *Herniola*; *Empactis Anguilarae*; *Herniaria multigrana ſerpilli folio Penae in adverſaria*; *Herba Turca Lobelij & Caſalpini*; *Herba Cancri minor Cordi*, in his *Scholiaſtes*; *& Millegrana*, in his *Hiſtoria Plantarum*; *Polygonum minus*, *ſeu Millegrana major Bauhini*; but generally *Herniaria* by *Camerarius*, *Dodoneus*, *Geſner*, *Gerard*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Tabernæmontanus*, and *Thalius*, Our common Rupture-wort, or the greater Rupture-wort. 2. *Herniaria major Africana*

cana, African great Rupture-wort. 3. *Herniaria minor*; *Millegrana minima Lobelij*; *Herniaria altera Thalij*; *Herniola*; *Polygonum minimum*, *sive Millegrana minima Bauhini*, The small or smalleſt Rupture-wort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our common Rupture-wort, *or* Greater Rupture-wort. *It has a Root which is very long and ſmall, thruſting it ſelf deep into the Ground: from which ſpring up many ſmall Branches, or Stems, round about upon the Ground, about a*

Rupture-wort Common.

Span or more long, which are divided into many other ſmaller and almoſt thready parts, full of ſmall Joints, ſet very thick together; whereat come forth likewiſe, a great number of exceeding ſmall yellowiſh Flowers, ſcarcely to be diſcerned from the Stalks and Leaves, which turn into Seed as ſmall as the very Duſt. This Plant has neither Smell nor Taſte at firſt; but afterwards it has a little Styptick or Aſtringent Taſte, without any heat, yet a little bitter and ſharp withall. The Cut which we have given you here is from *Matthiolus* his *Epitome*, but the Cutter has not well repreſented the vaſt number of Flowers and Seed at every Joint with which this Plant is uſually repleniſhed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* African great Rupture-wort. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, Seed, form and manner of growing, differs little from the former; ſaving that this is ſomething greater and larger, grows more upright, and is fuller of Branches.*

V. *The third, or* Small *or* ſmaller Rupture-wort. *Its Root is ſmall but not ſo long as the former: it riſes up with ſmall thready Stalks, but with fewer Joints, having long narrow Leaves, ſomething rough and hairy ſet at them; fuller of Branches towards the tops, where the Flowers and Seed do grow, like as in the other, and in as plentiful a manner alſo.*

VI. The firſt of theſe Plants *Gerard* does thus deſcribe. *It has a Root which is ſlender and ſingle, a low creeping Herb, having many long ſlender Branches trailing on the Ground, yet very tough, and full of little knots, ſomewhat reddiſh; upon which do grow many ſmall Leaves like thoſe of* Time: *among which come forth, little yellowiſh Flowers, which turn into very ſmall Seed, and a great quantity thereof, (conſidering the ſmallneſs of the Plant) growing thick and cluſtering together by certain ſpaces. The whole plant is of a yellowiſh green color.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many Countries in *England*, as well as in ſeveral others, in dry Barren Grounds, where it will be ſmall; and in the moiſter Places alſo; but not in ſuch as are Boggie, or Mooriſh which are not ſhadowed. The ſecond grows near *Tunis* in *Africa*, where *Guillame Boel* gathered it, from whence it has been brought to us and tranſplanted into our *Gardens*. The third grows in dry Chalky and Stoney Grounds in *Kent*, and other Countries. *Johnſon* in *Gerard* ſays, that he found it in *Kent*, on a Heath not far from *Chiſlehurſt*, in the Month of *July*.

VIII. *The Times.* They are freſh and green and Flower in *May*, *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*; and perfect their Seed in the mean time.

IX. *The Qualities.* It is cold in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond; Styptick or Aſtringent, Diuretick and Nephritick.

X. *The Specification.* It is ſaid to Cure Ruptures of the *Peritonæum*; to ſtop all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels and of the Womb, to give eaſe in the Strangury, and provoke Urine.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Pouder of the Dryed Herb.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Green Herb.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They provoke Urine, and are ſaid to break the Stone if it is compoſed of a Gritty Subſtance: yet they ſtop all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly and Womb; and are profitable to conglutinate Ruptures of the Bowels in young people, being taken for 40 Days together, the Patient lying all the time in Bed. Doſe 2 Spoonfuls at a time, Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glaſs of Red Styptick Wine; given in the ſame Doſe in White *Port* or *Lisbon*, it provokes Urine, and is profitable againſt the Strangury.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Herb in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, and may be given at like times from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint.

XIV. *The Pouder of the dried Herb.* A Dram of it taken at a time, Morning and Evening in a Glaſs of White Wine is good againſt the Strangury, and for ſuch as are troubled with Gravel in the Reins or Bladder, cauſing to make Urine plentifully. Taken in Red Styptick Wine, it ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels, and helps Ruptures.

XVI. *The*

XV. *The Cataplasm of the Green Herb.* It is an excellent thing to conglutinate Green or Fresh Wounds, and to heal them being applyed thereto: and is profitable to stop Defluxions of Rheum, from the Head upon the Eyes, Nose, or Teeth, being bound upon those parts: It is profitable also to dry up the moisture of moist and running Ulcers, being put upon them, they being strewed over first with the *Pouder.*

CHAP. DCVIII.

Of RUSHES.

I. THE *Names.* The *Rush* is called in *Arabick, Dis:* in *Greek,* Σχοῖνος *(à Loris & Funibus:)* in *Latine, Juncus (à Jungendo,)* from the same use, of binding things together: and in *English, Rush.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us almost thirty several sorts of *Rushes*, most of which grow neither in our *Brittish Islands*, nor yet in any of our Forreign *West-India* Plantations; the most usual with us are the thirteen following, *viz.* 1. *Mariscus Plinij Bauhino & Gaza*; *Holoschænos*; *Juncus Floridus*, which some take to be; *Gladiolus Palustris*, as *Lugdunensis* thinks; others call it *Scirpus*, tho' the Ancients (as it is thought) took them to be different Plants: yet *Terence* in *Andria*, says, *Junci Species est Scirpus lævis & enodis:* and such a one is this *Rush*, having *neither Joint or Knot in it*, whence came the Proverb, *Nodum in Scirpo quærere*, speaking of such as scruple or doubt, where none is to be made or found. It is called by *Dioscorides* Σχοῖνος λεία, *Juncus lævis*; but some think the Text is there corrupted, and that it ought to be Σχοῖνος ἑλεᾶα, *Juncus palustris*, as *Paulus Ægineta* calls it, which *Hermolaus Barbarus* observed also; *Juncus grandis Holoschænos Dodonæi & Gesneri*; *Holoschænos Theophrasti Lugdunense*; *Juncus palustris major Tragi*; *Juncus aquaticus & Lævis maximus Lobelij, aliorumque*; Our common great Bull Rush. 2. *Juncus Lævis vulgaris*; *Juncus sive Scirpus Medius Bauhini*; *Juncus Sylvaticus Tabernæmontani*, Our common sort of smooth Water Rush, or middle sort of Bull Rush. 3. *Juncus Lævis panicula sparsa major*, *Juncus vulgaris alter Tragi*; *Juncus Lævis & vulgaris Cordi, Dodonæi, & Lobelij*; *Oxyschænos Anguillaræ & Lugdunensis*, Another sort of great smoot Rush. 4. *Juncus Lævis panicula sparsa minor Bauhini*, The smaller Bull Rush with dispersed Tufts. 5. *Juncus Lævis Flore Glomerato Lugdunensis*, Round Headed Rush. 6. *Juncus acutus vulgaris*, Οξυσχοῖνος, *Oxyschænos*; *Juncus acutus & asper*; *Juncus acutus vulgatior Dodonæi, & Lobelij*, Our common small hard Rush. 7. *Oxyschænos sive Juncus acutus Cambro Britannicus*, Our Welch sharp Rush. 8. *Juncus acutus Maritimus Anglicus*, English Sea hard Rush. 9. *Juncus Capitulis Equiseti*; *Juncus aquaticus minor capitulis equiseti Lobelij*; *Juncus clavatus Dalechampij Lugdunense*, The greater Aglet Headed Rush. 10. *Juncus capitulis equiseti alter*; The lesser Aglet Headed Rush. 11. *Juncus Floridus major*; *Calamogrostis secunda Tragi*; *Juncus floridus Camerarij, Lugdunensis & Matthioli*; *Juncus Cyperoides floridus paludosus Lobelij*, The greater Flowering Cyperus Rush. 13. *Juncus Gramineus*; *Juncus Maritimus*; *Gramen Juncus Maritimum Gerardi*, Sea Rush, Marsh Rush Grass, called by some Goose Corn.

The Descriptions:

III. *The first, or* Our common great Bull Rush. *Its Root is of a blackish brown color, grows somewhat great and sloping, with several Fibres or Strings thereat. It sends forth several tall soft, round and smooth Shoots, which are the* Rushes, *of a fresh pale green color, greater and larger than*

Bull Rush great.

any of the other sort of Rushes, *having certain Sheaths like Leaves, encompassing them at the bottom, and pointed at the ends, but not sharp, full of a white Pith, which are serviceable, (the outward Rinde being peeled away) for Lights, to make* Rush Candles *of, being dipt into Suet or Tallow. Towards the tops of which* Rushes *on the one side, break forth several small browniish Chaffie Heads, each upon a short foot Stalk, in which are contained three corner'd blackish Seed.*

IV. *The second, or* Our common sort of smooth Water Rush, or middle sort of Bull Rush. *Its Root is not great as the former, but are a Bush of Strings or Threads. This* Rush *is in all things like the first, but much lesser and shorter, having a whitish Pith within, as the other has, which serves for the like Uses; but the Heads are longer; and the Tuft or Panicle is close, and not spread open as the next is.*

V. The

Ruſhes ſmooth common.

Ruſhes hard, ſmall, Common.

V. *The third, or* Other ſort of great ſmooth Ruſh. *The Root of this is buſhy like the laſt juſt now deſcribed. And this other greater ſort is very like to it, ſaving that it grows with a leſſer ſtore of* Ruſhes, *of a darkiſh green color; and the Tuft, or browniſh Panicle alſo, is more ſpread abroad at large, each part of it ſtanding upon a pretty long ſoot Stalk, and is broad below, and pointed upwards.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Smaller Bull Ruſh with diſperſed Tufts. *This differs from the greater ſort juſt before deſcribed, only in the ſmallneſs of the Plant, it growing in drier Ground; which ſome ſuppoſe to be the Cauſe of its ſmallneſs.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Round Headed Ruſh. *Its Root is Buſhy like to the ſecond ſort above; from which riſe up ſeveral Shoots, like to that Kind alſo, and pithy within like it: The chiefeſt difference conſiſts in this, that the Tufted Heads ſtand ſomething cloſe together, are round and not pointed at all.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Our common ſmall hard Ruſhes. *They have a ſhort buſhy, fibrous or ſtringy Root; from whence come forth ſeveral Shoots; they grow in the ſame manner as the others do, but that ſometimes the Stalks or* Ruſhes, *ſend as it were other* Ruſhes *out of their ſides, or one from another, and not all from the Root ſeparately as the others. They are alſo hard and ſharper pointed, with little or no Pith within them, yet are they hollow, porous or ſpongy, and their Tufts at the upper end of the* Ruſhes *are ſmall, hard, ſpread abroad, and ſhort, which break out near the tops as the others do.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Our Welsh ſharp Ruſh. *Its Root conſiſts of a Buſh of browniſh hard Fibres or Strings. The* Ruſhes *of this Kind are about 6 or 7 Inches long or more; ſomething great, hard, and ſharp pointed; from among which riſe up naked* Ruſhes *or Stalks half a Yard high; and from between two ſhort Leaves, breaks forth a ſparſed Panicle, of ſeveral ſmall Chaffy Husks, like unto* Reed Graſs, *of a browniſh Color.*

X. *The eighth, or* Engliſh Sea hard Ruſh. *It has a long, hard, creeping and fibrous Root, with ſeveral brown skinny Heads, out of which riſe thick, round, hard, long, and very ſharp pointed* Ruſhes, *from among which riſe up other Ruſhy Stalks two or three Feet high, bearing near the tops, about 3 Inches below them, a ſlender and long Panicle, compoſed of many Chaffie Husks, which when they are ripe, open and ſhew their Seed.*

XI. *The ninth, or* Greater Aglet headed Ruſh. *It has a creeping ſpreading Root, repleniſhed with many intricate Fibres, from which ſpring forth ſeveral ſlender naked* Ruſhes, *about a Foot and half long, full of whitiſh Pith, and having at the bottoms of them, certain reddiſh Skins encompaſſing them, and bearing each of them at their tops, a ſmall Catkin or Aglet, like the firſt Head of an* Aſparagus, *blooming with ſmall white Threads like a* Plantain *Head, which quickly fall away.*

XII. *The tenth, or* Leſſer Aglet headed Ruſh. *It has a creeping fibrous or ſtringy Root like the former, from which riſe up ſeveral ſhort* Ruſhes; *and from among them other ſlender and taller* Ruſhes *about a Foot high, each of them bearing*

ſuch a like Aglet as the former, but ſomething leſſer.

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Greater Flowering Ruſh, *or* Greater Cyperus Ruſh. *It has a long creeping or ſpreading Root, like the* Ruſhes, *buſhing out with many Fibres; from whence ſpring round ſmooth* Ruſh *like Stalks two or three Cubits high, bearing at the Head or top, a large ſpread Tuft or Umbel of pale bluſh colored Flowers (which yet* Tragus *ſays are white) with ſome Threads tipt with yellow in the middle, which falling away, there come in their places, ſmall, round, blackiſh Heads, which contain within them ſmall Seed. This* Great Flowering Cyperus Ruſh, *as it differs from all the other ſorts of* Ruſhes, *ſo it excels them all in Beauty; and has ſeveral Heads of Leaves riſing from its Root, like to thoſe of* Cyperus.

XIV. *The twelfth, or* Leſſer Flowering Cyperus Ruſh. *Its Root is ſmall, whitiſh, and Jointed; from whence proceeds a ſmall Stalk of a Hand breadth high, having three long ſharp pointed* Ruſh *like Leaves; two whereof riſe higher than the Stalk; and at the top five Flowers; flowering one after another; after which come two ſmall round Heads ſet together on each foot Stalk, of the largneſs of the* Candy bitter Vetch.

XV. *The thirteenth,* Gramen junceum maritimum Gerardi, *or* Sea Ruſh, *or* Marſh Ruſh Graſs, *called by ſome* Gooſe Corn. *It has a Root which conſiſts of many ſmall, long, and tough Strings, making a kind*

Ruſh Graſs.

of buſh as it were; from which riſes up many Ruſhy *Leaves tough and hard, of a brown color, and well reſembling* Ruſhes. *The Stalk or Stalks which are one, two, three, or more, are twice as high as the Leaves, overtopping them as it were, and are bare and naked of Leaves unto the top; which are much thicker and larger than the Leaves, on the tops of which are ſuch Husks as on* Ruſhes, *with many ſmall pretty chaffie Buttons, or Heads; in which is contained the Seed.*

XVI. *The Places.* The firſt five grow in ſtanding Waters and by River ſides, and in watery plaſhy Places, and overflown Grounds, but the firſt uſually in the deeper Waters, not only all over *England*, but alſo in *Virginia*, *Carolina*, and other of our *Engliſh* Plantations in *Florida*. The ſixth, ſeventh and eighth grow in Fields and by High way ſides, alſo in moiſt and waſte Grounds in all Counties of *England*; but the ſeventh more particularly, *Lobel* found upon a high Hill in *Wales*, called *Bewrin*, in ſeveral wet and mooriſh Grounds, in many places thereabouts: and the eighth grows in ſeveral places upon our *Engliſh* Coaſts. The ninth and tenth, both in *Flanders* and *England*, and with us in Brooks, Ponds, and other moiſt places, as alſo in ſeveral parts of *Wales*. The eleventh in watery Ditches, Pools and Plaſhes in moſt parts of this Kingdom. The twelfth grows in moiſt and watery Grounds, and has been found to grow plentifully in ſeveral places of *Switzerland*. The thirteenth grows in watery and marſhy Places near to the Sea or other Fenny Grounds, and in muddy and mirie Ditches in ſeveral places in *England*, not far from the Sea.

XVII. *The Times.* The firſt five flouriſh chiefly all the *Summer* to the end of *September*, but abide green all the Year. The ſixth, ſeventh, and eighth flouriſh all the *Summer* Months alſo, and abide in like manner always green. The ninth and tenth, flouriſh and are to be ſeen towards the end of *Summer*. The eleventh and twelfth, Flower all the *Summer* long, and their Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon. The thirteenth is green, and Flowers in the *Summer* Months to the end of *Auguſt*, and its Seed is ripe in a ſhort time after.

XVIII. *The Qualities. Ruſhes* are cold and dry in the firſt Degree, Aſtringent, Narcotick and Hypnotick.

XIX. *The Specification.* The Root is profitable againſt the biting of the *Phalangium:* and the Seed ſtops Fluxes, provokes Urine, and induces Sleep pretty ſtrongly, ſtopping the moſt vehement Cough.

XX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Decoction of the Root in Water.* 2. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 3. *A Cataplaſm of the bottoms of the Leaves next the Root, and of the Root it ſelf.*

The Virtues.

XXI. *The Decoction of the Root in Water.* It induces Sleep, gives eaſe in the moſt vehement Coughs, ſtops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and the Terms in Women. The *Decoction* ought to be boiled two thirds away: Doſe a quarter of a Pint Morning and Night.

XXII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given from a Scruple to two Scruples in any fit Vehicle; it provokes Urine, induces Sleep and Reſt, ſtops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and the Terms in Women, and eaſes a violent Cough: it ought to be given with Caution, leſt the Patient ſleeps the Sleep of Death.

XXIII. *The Cataplaſm of the bottoms of the Leaves and Roots.* Being applyed it is ſaid to cure the biting of the *Phalangium*, or poiſonous Spider.

XXIV. *Nota*

XXIV. *Nota.* All the ſeverall ſorts of *Ruſhes* have one and the ſame *Virtues:* but the *Bull-Ruſhes* as they are moſt effectual to the purpoſes intended, ſo they are only or chiefly in Uſe.

CHAP. DCIX.

Of RUSH NUT, OR, EDIBLE CYPERUS.

I. *THE Names.* It may be called, in *Greek*, Κύπερος καρυηὲς, ἡ, Σχοῖνος καρύινος: in *Latine*, *Cyperus dulcis rotundis eſculentus*, *Traſi dulce vocatus*; *Cyperus eſculentus*; *Juncus nuceus*, *Cyperus nuceus:* in *Engliſh*, The *Nut Ruſh*, *Nut Cyperus*, *Edible Cyperus*; and by ſome the *Ruſh Nut*, or *Cyperus Nut.*

II. *The Kinds.* We have but one Species of this Plant, whoſe name in *Greek*, *Cæſalpinus*, *Cluſius*, *Columna*, and *Dalehampius* upon *Pliny*, think to be the Μαλιναθάλλη, *Malinathalla Theophraſti*, and that it is the *Anthalium Plinij:* it is alſo called *Dalcichinum*; and by the *Italians*, *Traſi*, by which name the Roots are cryed up and down the Streets in *Italy*, as *Oranges* and *Limons* are cryed here. By the *Sicilians*, called, *Caſtanalos*, becauſe the Roots taſte like *Cheſtnuts.*

The Deſcription.

III. *The Roots of this Plant are ſmall, long, and round, and many of them ſmaller at the one end, than at the other, hanging or growing at the ends of long Strings, ſomething like to the manner of growing of the* Virginia Potatoes, *of a pale reddiſh color on the out ſide, and white and firm within, of the bigneſs of large* Beans. *They have a ſweet Smell, no bitter or aromatick Taſte, as the other* Sweet Cyperus *or* Engliſh Galangal *has; but they are pleaſant to the Taſte, eating like* Cheſtnuts, *or rather more delicately. The Leaves of this Plant are long and narrow like the other* Cyperus's *in* Chap. 187. *aforegoing, with a thick Ridge in the middle, and ſharp pointed, being about half a Yard in length, from among which riſe up the Stalks, ſmooth and without Joints, three ſquare or triangular, very near two Feet high: at the tops of which ſtand five or ſix narrow Leaves, compaſſing the Stalk, and ſtanding like a Star; out of the bottoms of which come forth pale, yellowiſh ſpiked Ears, which are the Flowers, and in which lyes the Seed, after that their color is perfectly waſted and decayed. Where note, the Root of that without Flowers is not ſo perfectly deliniated as it ſhould be, for ſometimes one String has more than one, yea ſometimes, two, three, or more Tubers adjoining to them as in the firſt Cut.*

Ruſh Nut Flowering.

Ruſh Nut without Flowers.

IV. *Johnſon* in *Gerard* Deſcribes it thus. *The* Italian Traſi *is a Plant that has many ſmall Roots, hanging at ſtringy Fibres, as our* Ordinary Dropwort *Roots do; but they are of the bigneſs of a little* Medlar, *and have one end flat, and as it were Crowned like a* Medlar: *and it has alſo ſeveral ſtreaks of Lines, ſeeming to divide it into ſeveral parts. It is of a browniſh color without, and white within, the Taſte whereof is ſweet almoſt like a* Cheſtnut. *The Leaves are very like thoſe of the* Garden Cyperus, *and never exceed a Cubit in length. It is encreaſed by ſetting the Roots, at the beginning of* November, *being firſt ſteeped in Water.*

V. *Nota. Pona* in his Deſcription of *Mount Baldus*, confidently affirms, that he had found it by experience, in ſuffering the Plant to grow un-

remov'd for three or four Years, that it bears neither Stalk, nor Flower, nor Seed. And *Cluſius* in his Annotations on *Bellonius*, *Lib.* 2. *Chap.* 40. gives a Figure without Flowers, as if it bears none; but certainly both *Pona* and *Cluſius* (if he thought ſo) might be both as much deceived in this matter, as they that affirmed the *Colocaſia*, or *Arum Ægyptium*, which is the *Carolina Eddo*, in *Chap.* 241. aforegoing, never bore Flower, which *Columna* has diſprov'd. But *Matthiolus*, *Cæſalpinus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and *Columna*, do all ſay, that this *Cyperus* or *Juncus eſculentus*, has both Stalk, Flowers and Seed, and do give the Figure thereof, in all their Works.

VI. *The Places.* It is ſaid to grow Naturally no where but at *Verona* in *Italy*: But *Amatus Luſitanus* ſays, that they are brought out of *Æthiopia* and *S. Thomas Iſland*; and it is ſaid that they grow in *Sicilia*, and other hot Countries where they are Planted as being a pleaſant kind of Food. They would grow no doubt naturally and pleaſantly in our *Weſt-Indies*, if they were once Planted there: but with us in *England* they grow in *Gardens*, being nurſt up with care, but come not up to that abſolute perfection which they do in hotter Climates, becauſe they will not abide the extremities of our *Winters*; for as *Camerarius* ſays, the Roots will Rot, if they be not taken up before *Winter*, and new Planted again in the *Spring* after that they have been for ſome time before hand laid in Water.

VII. *The Times.* As to the Seaſons of its Flowering or Seeding, Authors have obſerved nothing: but the Roots are taken up for eating, a little before *Winter*, at which time they are then ſaid to be come to their perfection.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate in reſpect to heat or coldneſs, dryneſs or moiſture, Abſterſive, Aperitive, Pectoral, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is profitable againſt Obſtructions of the Lungs; and to ſtop Fluxes of the Bowels, as Diarrhæa, Dyſentery, *&c.*

X. *The Preparations.* You have, 1. *The Raw, or Roaſted, or Boiled Roots or Nuts.* 2. *An Emulſion, Cream or Milk.* 3. *A Decoction made in Beef or Mutton Broth.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Raw, or Roſted, or Boiled Roots.* They are eaten as you eat *Cheſtnuts*; and ſo eaten with a Glaſs or two of *Canary*, *Malaga*, or ſome other choiſe Wine, they nouriſh and reſtore much, are good againſt Conſumptions; and is ſaid by ſome Authors to incite to Venery, being eaten for ſome conſiderable time. They abſorb Acidities, and allay the ſharpneſs of Humors in the Bowels, cool the heat of Urine, and ſtop Fluxes of the Belly, as Diarrhæa's, Dyſenterias and Lienteria's.

XII. *The Emulſion, Cream, or Milk.* It nouriſhes much and reſtores in Conſumptions, more eſpecially if it is made with the ſtrong Broth of Fleſh; and ſo made and taken with ſome Generous Wine, it more powerfully excites to Venerial actions: In a word, it has all the Virtues of the *Simple Roots*, but ſtrengthens more ſpeedily and with greater vigor: It eaſes a violent Cough, and expectorates Flegm out of the Lungs.

XIII. *The Decoction in Beef or Mutton Broth. It is made of the Roots ſliced or bruiſed, and ſo boiled all to a Pap, or Pulp.* It has all the Virtues of the *Simple Root*, and *Emulſion* or *Cream*, and may be taken from half a Pint to a Pint, (according to Age, *&c.*) Morning and Evening, as ordinary Food. It is an excellent thing, and reſtores Conſumptive Perſons admirably.

CHAP. DCX.

Of SAFFRON Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Zahafaran* and *Zaffaran:* in *Greek*, Κρόκος: in *Latine*, *Crocus:* and in *Engliſh*, *Saffron.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Species of this Plant: but we ſhall give you the Hiſtory only of the four following ſorts, *viz.* 1. *Crocus Hortenſis & verus*, The true or Garden Saffron, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Crocus Sylveſtris*, The Wild Saffron, commonly called Crocus, of which in *Chap.* 611. 3. *Crocus Pratenſis Colchicum*, Medow Saffron, of which in *Chap.* 612. 4. *Crocus nothus, Carthamus*, Baſtard Saffron, of which in *Chap.* 613. following.

III. *The Garden Kind.* This is the *True Saffron*, and is ſimply called *Crocus:* That which grows in *England* exceeds all others, growing in what part of the World ſoever: It is a ſingular Plant of the Kind, and is called *Crocus verus*, *Crocus Hortenſis*, and *Crocus Sativus Autumnalis*, The True Saffron.

The Deſcription.

IV. *Its Root grows often to be as great or greater than a* Green Wallnut, *with its outward Shell or Green on it, covered with a grayiſh or* Aſh *colored*

Saffron Garden Flowering.

Skin,

Skin, which breaks out into long hairy Threads, otherwise than in any other Root or Crocus. *From which Root ſpring forth firſt ſome narrow, long, green Leaves, and after a while, about the end of* Auguſt, *in* September *and* October, *the Flowers come forth from among their middle, which are mean, or large and fair, according to the goodneſs of the Soil, and Climate, in which they grow. Theſe Flowers are as large as any of the Flowers of the* Wild Kinds *in the following Chapter, compoſed of*

Saffron Garden True.

ſix Leaves apiece, of a murry or reddiſh purple color, having a ſhew of blew in them: in the middle of theſe Flowers there are ſome ſmall yellow Chives ſtanding upright, which are as unprofitable, as the Chives in any of the other Crocus's *or* Wild Saffrons *in the following Chapter. But beſides theſe, each Flower has two, three, or four greater and longer Chives, hanging down upon, or between the Leaves, which are of a fiery red color, which are the true Blades of* Saffron, *which we daily uſed in Food and Medicine, and no others. All theſe Blades being pickt from the ſeveral Flowers, are laid together in Cakes, and ſo preſſed, and then dryed cautiouſly in a Kiln, or Stove, to preſerve them, juſt as you ſee the* Saffron *Sold in the Shops. We never ſaw or heard that the Flowers yielded Seed whether in* England, *or any other Country where ever it yet grew.*

V. *Gerard* deſcribes this plant after this manner. *Its Root is ſmall, round and bulbous. The Flower does firſt riſe out of the Ground nakedly in* September, *and conſiſts of ſix ſmall blew Leaves, tending to purple, having in its middle many ſmall yellow Strings or Threads; among which are two, three, or more thick fat Chives, of ſomewhat a reddiſh and fiery color, and of a ſtrong Smell when they are dryed. Shortly after the Flowers, come forth ſmall, long, graſſy Leaves; the Plant never bearing its Flowers and Leaves at once or together.* We have here given you two Figures of the *True Garden Saffron*, which do yet ſet forth but one and the ſame Plant; the firſt ſhewing it in its prime ſtate of Flowering; the ſecond in its ſmall, long, graſſy Leaves.

VI. *The Places.* It is a Native of *England*, and in our Iſland the beſt *Saffron* in the World grows. The beſt *Saffron* is ſaid to grow at *Saffron Walden* in *Cambridg-ſhire*, and places adjacent thereto; alſo moſt excellent *Saffron* grows in ſeveral places in *Wales:* but beſides it grows plentifully in *Spain*, *Italy*, *Barbary*, *Germany*, *Flanders*, *France*, and ſeveral other Countries of *Europe.*

VII. *The Times.* The Times of its Flowering are at the end of *Auguſt*, and through all the Month of *September*, and ſometimes in *October* if the Weather is mild: preſently after the Leaves ſpring up, and remain green all the *Winter.* It looſes its Fibres with its Leaves, and may then be taken up, and kept dry until *Auguſt*; but the Roots of this *Garden Kind* (which are bigger than of any other *Crocus*, and are covered with a hairy Skin; and ſo eaſily to be diſtinguiſhed from all others) are generally taken up but once every third Year, which is often enough; and then the Ground is to be prepared again for their replanting.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot in the ſecond, and dry in the firſt Degree; a little Aſtringent or Binding, Digeſtive, Cardiack, or Cordial, Analeptick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is profitable againſt Convulſions, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, Meaſles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and the Plague or Peſtilence, as alſo all other Malign and Contagious Diſtempers: It is ſaid alſo to cure Conſumptions, or Ulcers of the Lungs, and moſt dangerous Aſthma's, the Yellow Jaundice, and all Diſeaſes of the Eyes: It provokes Urine and the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth, and cauſes a due cleanſing.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Pouder of the Saffron.* 2. *An Infuſion in Wine.* 3. *An Infuſion in Fennel, or Damask Roſe Water, or Milk Water, or in Womens Breaſt Milk.* 4. *A Tincture.* 5. Tinctura Croci Compoſita, *A Compound Tincture of Saffron.* 6. *A Spirit.* 7. *A Diſtilled Oil.* 8. *An Extract, or Eſſence.* 9. *An Oil by Inſolation, or Infuſion.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Pouder.* Given from 10 Grains to a Scruple in a little *Syrup of Citron Peels*, or in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, it is ſaid to cure the Aſtthma, even the moſt dangerous ſhortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, and that when it is ſaid that Death as it were ſtands at the Door. It is alſo a ſpecial Remedy for Conſumptions, or Ulcers of the Lungs, taken Morning and Night, more eſpecially if exhibited in a half a Dram, or a Dram of *Balſam of Peru.* And given in a Glaſs of *Madera*, or other Generous Wine, it is good againſt Surfeiting, Concocts crude and raw Humors of the Stomach, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Womb, revives the Spirits, and chears the Heart.

XII. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues; but is not altogether ſo powerful as the *Tincture* following. And is thus made, *Take choiſe Canary a Quart; of the beſt Engliſh Saffron an Ounce; mix, and Infuſe in a cold Digeſtion for* 40 *Days or more, ſhaking the Bottle once every Day; let it ſettle, and decant the clear: to the*

Faces

Fæces put a Pint more of the same Wine; digest 3 Weeks, shaking the Bottle once every Day; and then letting it stand till it is settled, decant the clear into the former Infusion, and so keep it for use. Sixty or eighty Drops may be given of it at a time in a Glass of Wine, against Fainting and Swooning Fits; as also it may be given in *Barly Broth*, or other proper Vehicle, as *Aqua Mirabilis*, against the Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and the Plague or Pestilence, as also against all other Malign and Contagious Diseases, both as a Prophylactick or Preservative, and as a Curative. It provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labour, bringing away the After-birth, and causing a due cleansing afterwards; but then it ought to be given from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful at a time, in a Glass of White *Port* Wine Mull'd, and to be repeated according at you see need requires. Dropt into the Ears it is good against Pain and Deafness.

XIII. *The Infusion in Fennel, or Damask Rose Water, or in Milk Water, or in Womens Breast Milk.* It cures Diseases and Soreness of the Eyes, Blood-shot, and the like; and is of excellent use to preserve them from being hurt in the Small Pox or Measles, being dropt into them, defending them from the Flux of Humors, which is apt to fall upon them.

XIV. *The Tincture. It is made by mixing an Ounce of the best English Saffron with a Quart of Spirit of Wine in a cold Digestion for 40 Days, shaking the Bottle once every Day; if half an Ounce of Cochinele be added to the Saffron, and 2 Ounces of the best rectified Spirit of Salt, digesting cold, as aforesaid, and then decanting the clear Tincture; it will be of double strength, and have all the Virtues of the Pouder and Infusion in a superabundant manner.* It chears the Heart, resists Melancholy, and enervates the Venom of Malign Diseases: being profitable against the very Plague or Pestilence it self, defending the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, and Vital Powers from the Contagion, and the very extream force of the Disease. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, or 2 Drams, according as the exigency requires, in any proper Vehicle. You may also make it thus, *Take choise English Saffron an Ounce; Spirit of Saffron, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar a Quart; put them into a Bolt Head, and digest cold, or in a very gentle heat for 8 or 10 Days, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.* It has all the former Virtues, besides which it is good against Hysterick Fits, Convulsions, Palpitation of the Heart, Sickness at Stomach, and other like Distempers. *Take Angelica, or Bawm, or Borage Water, 3 Ounces, Syrup of Citron Peels 1 Ounce; Tincture of Saffron 1 Dram; mix for a Cordial* in Fainting and Swooning Fits, Convulsions, *&c. Take Angelica Water, Treacle Water, of each an Ounce; Syrup of Clovegilliflowers 6 Drams; Tincture of Saffron a Dram and half; mix for a Dose*, to be given in Malignant Fevers, Small Pox, Measles, Plague, *&c.*

XV. *Tinctura Croci composita*, The Compound Tincture of Saffron. *Take choise English Saffron an Ounce and half; Cochinele in fine Pouder an Ounce; Cloves, Nutmegs, Virginia Snake Root, Winters Cinamon, Mace, of each 6 Drams all in Pouder; Spirit of Saffron, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar, 3 Pints, or something more: Spirit of Salt 2 Ounces: mix, digest in a Bolt Head close stop for 8 or 10 Days, then decant the clear Tincture and keep it for use.* It has all the Virtues of the *Pouder, Infusion*, and *Simple Tincture*, but is more potent to all the said purposes and Intentions, and may be given in the same manner and Dose. *Take Hydropiper Water, choise Canary, of each 2 Ounces; Syrup of Pennyroyal an Ounce; of this Tincture 2 Drams, or more; mix them for a Dose*, to facilitate the Birth, or bring away the After-birth.

XVI. *Spirit of Saffron. It is made as you make Spirit of Lavender, and other like things.* It strengthens and fortifies the Heart, comforts all the Spirits, Natural, Vital, and Animal, provokes the Terms, and facilitates both Birth and After-birth. The *Elixir* is much better than the *Spirit*, being the *Potestates Croci* impregnated with the *Saffron* it self; but it is a thing rare, or very difficult to be obtained, by reason it is so chargeable a Medicine.

XVII. *The Distilled Oil of Saffron. It is Drawn like other Vegetable Oils with Water; so have you a Water and Oil of Saffron together, from which the Oil is to be separated, with a separating Funnel.* It is very costly, for a Pound of *Saffron* will yield but one Dram of pure *Oil.* It has all the Virtues of the *Pouder, Tincture*, and *Spirit*, and may be given from 2 to 6 Drops in any proper Vehicle. But some cheating People make a *Counterfeit Oil of Saffron*, thus, *Take choise Saffron a Pound, impregnate it with Oil of Turpentine an Ounce; Spirit of Wine 10 Drams: Distill from Water with many Cohobations, then separate the Oile from the Water.* It is useful for the purposes aforementioned, and for external Disaffections of the Nerves, Muscles, and Joints, as Pains, Aches, Gouts, Cramps, Palsies, *&c.*

XVIII. *An Extract, or Essence. It is made by evaporating the Tincture to a due Consistence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Tincture* but not so potent, because many of its Volatile and Spiritual parts are lost; but if the *Spirit be evaporated or drawn off in Balneo*, you may keep it for *Spirit of Saffron. Take Extract of Saffron an Ounce; Mithridate half an Ounce; Virginia Snake Root, Cochinele in Pouder, of each 3 Drams; mix them.* Dose 1 Dram Morning and Night, against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Measles, Small Pox, Plague, difficult Labor, *&c.*

XIX. *Oil of Saffron by Insolation or Infusion.* It is Anodyn, comforts the Nerves, Muscles, and Joints, eases pains of the the Stomach and Spleen, and ripens Apostems, *&c.* See more of *Saffron*, in our *Seplasium*; *Or, Druggists Shop, Lib.* 8. *Chap.* 4. *Sect.* 4.

CHAP.

CHAP. DCXI.

of SAFFRON Wild;

Commonly called,

CROCUS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κρόκος ἄγριος: in *Latine*, *Crocus Sylveſtris*: and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Saffron*, but more commonly by our Gardiners and Floriſts, *Crocus*, and *Crocus*'s when ſpeaking of the ſeveral Kinds thereof.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of this Plant, As they are denominated from their Times or Seaſons of Flowering, which are, *Firſt*, *thoſe of the Vernal Kinds*, or which Flower in the *Spring*, which are I. *Thoſe of a white Color*, II. *Thoſe of a Purple Color.* III. *Thoſe of a Yellow.* under every one of which Colours there are ſeveral Varieties. *Secondly*, *Thoſe of the Autumn Kind*, or which Flower in the Fall of the Leaf. The ſeveral Varieties of all theſe general Species are ſo many that we ſhall not trouble you with the Catalogue of their Names in this Paragraph, but rather give you each of them in their order as we ſhall now deſcribe them.

The Deſcriptions.

I. Vernal White Crocus's.

III. 1. *Crocus vernus albus perfectus minor*, The Vernal or Spring ſmaller pure white Saffron Flower, or Crocus. *Its Root (by which it is plentifully encreaſed) is ſmall, round and flat at Bottom, ſomething White on the outſide, but whiter within, ſhooting out ſmall Sprouts on every ſide thereof, which is the beſt Obſervation to know this kind, and the leſſer Purple by their Roots being both alike, and differing from all other, the Roots of the* Saffron *Flowers or* Crocus's. *This ſmall* Crocus *ſprings up in the beginning of the Year, with three or four ſmall green Leaves, ſomething broader, and much ſhorter than the true* Saffron *in the former Chapter, each Leaf having a white Line down its middle, between theſe Leaves out of a white Skin, riſes up one or two ſmall Flowers, conſiſting of ſix Leaves a piece, as all the reſt in general are, of a pure white Color, without any Mixture in it, which abide not in Flower above a Week or ſcarcely ſo much, ſo quickly is the delightful Appearance of this, and the purple* Crocus, *loſt. It flowers not for the moſt part untill a Month after the flowering of the yellow* Crocus, *and ordinary ſtript* Crocus's *are paſt. The Seed is ſmall, round and reddiſh, yet not ſo Red as the Seed of the* Yellow, *contained in three cornered Heads; which yet notwithſtanding, very ſeldom bears ſo as to be fruitful.*

IV. 2. *Crocus albus major multiflorus*, The great Snow White Crocus. *This greater* Saffron Flower *or* Crocus *riſes up uſually with three or four green Leaves, larger than the former, with a white Line in every one of them. The Flowers are greater and more in Number, riſing together, but flowering one after another, of a pure Snow white Color, and continuing but a little longer in Flower than the former.*

V. 3. *Crocus albus major alter*; *Mæſiacus Dictus*, The other great White Saffron Flower *or* Crocus, *or* Crocus *of* Meſia. *Its Root is not covered with any reddiſh Skin, but rather with a pale Tunicle or Coat. This great* White Meſian Crocus *riſes up out of the Earth, almoſt as early as the firſt ſort of the yellow, with four or five Leaves, being very like unto the Leaves of the* Yellow Crocus, *and as large, with white Lines in them. The Flowers alſo are as large as the Flowers of the Yellow, and many likewiſe, riſing one after another, like unto it, but not of ſo pure a white Color, as the former laſt deſcribed, but rather tending to a Milky or Cream Color.*

VI. 4. *Crocus albus Mæſiacus fundo violaceo*, The great Meſian white Crocus with a blew Bottom. *This Kind is like unto the former in all things, ſaving that the bottoms of the Flowers, with ſome part of the Stalk next the Flower, are of a pale ſhining purple color, and riſing up a pretty way into the Flower: whereas another alſo of this Kind, has a little ſhew or mark of blew, and not purple, at the bottom of the Flower only, which makes the difference.*

VII. 5. *Crocus albus fundo purpureo*, The white Crocus with a purple bottom. *This is of the ſame Kind with the firſt, as well in its Root, as in its Leaf and Flower, in none of them differing from it; but that in the bottom of this Flower, with that part of the ſhort foot Stalk next unto it, is of a* Violet *or purple color, and ſometimes having here and there ſome ſmall purple Lines or Spots on the white Leaves. It Flowers alſo with the firſt* White, *or ſomething later.*

VIII. 6. *Crocus Vernus albus ſtriatus*, The ſtriped white Crocus. *Its Root is white on the out ſide like the firſt* White, *but greater, with young ones growing round about it. This* Strip'd Crocus *is likewiſe near a kin to the firſt* White Kind, *having the like Leaves and Flowers, ſomewhat larger, but faiding almoſt as ſoon as they: but herein this Flower differs, that it has pale blewiſh Lines and Spots, in all the Leaves thereof, but more eſpecially on the three outward Leaves.*

IX. 7. *Crocus Vernus albus polyanthos verſi color*, The greater particolored white Crocus. *Its Root is ſomething like the* Second White, *but of a little more dusky color on the out ſide, and not budding out on the ſides, or but very little. This* Greater particolored Crocus *has its green Leaves like unto the* Second great white Crocus *before deſcribed, at* Sect. 5. *having more Flowers than any of the former, except the* Firſt great White *at* Sect. 4. *above, the Leaves whereof have greater Stripes than the laſt deſcribed* Crocus, *but of a purple* Violet *color, making each Leaf ſeem oftentimes to have, as much purple as white in them.*

X. 8. *Crocus Vernus albus verſicolor minor*, The leſſer particolored white Crocus. *Its Root is like unto the laſt; and its Leaves and Flowers, are for their bigneſs equal in a manner with them: but it has not ſo many Flowers riſing together from the Root. The Flower is finely mark'd with blew Strakes on the white Leaves, but nothing ſo much as in the former.*

XI. 9. *Crocus Epiſcopalis*, The Biſhops Crocus. *This Flower is particolored, and is very like both in its Leaves and Roots unto the* Neapolitan blew Crocus, *but ſomething larger. The Flowers do abide not ſo long a time blown, and have all their Leaves wholly white, with blew Stripes on both ſides of them, or wholly of a fine delayed blew* Violet *color, and the three inmoſt more blew, and finely Striped, both on their inſides and outſides; and ſometimes it has been ſeen to have 3 Leaves white, and 3 Leaves of a pale blew.*

XII. 10.

XII. 10. *Crocus Vernus ſtriatus vulgaris*, The common ſtriped Crocus. *This is another ſort of ſtriped Flower, which is the moſt common and plentifull in almoſt every ones* Garden; *it is here brought under the Claſſis of the* White Kinds, *tho it differs ſignally in its Root, Leaf and Flower from them all. Its Root is differing from all the former, being rounder and bigger than any of them, except the* Meſian Kinds, *yet ſomething flat withal, not having any Shoots from the ſides, but ſetting off into Roots or little Bulbs plentifully, having a round Circle encompaſſing the bottom of the Root, which eaſily falls away, when it is taken up out of the Ground, and covered with a brown Coat, ſomething near the color of the* Yellow Crocus, *but not altogether ſo bright. The Leaves of this riſe up ſooner than the Leaves of the* Yellow *or* White Crocus's, *lying ſpread upon the Ground for the moſt part, and narrower than any of the former. From among theſe Leaves ſpring up ſeveral Flowers, almoſt as large as the former* Great white Crocus, *of a very bleak or pale purple color, tending to white on the inſide, and in many almoſt white, with ſome ſmall whitiſh Chives, tipt with yellow in the middle. The three outward Leaves are of a yellowiſh white color on their back ſide, ſtrip'd every one of them with 3 broad Stripes, of a dark murry or purple color, and a little ſprinkled with ſome ſmall purple Lines on both ſides thoſe Stripes; but on the inſide, of the ſame pale purple or white color with the reſt. The Seed hereof is ſomewhat darker colored, than that of the* White, *and is more plentiful in bearing.*

XIII. 11. *Crocus Vernus ſtriatus Turcicus*, The Turky ſtriped Crocus. *The Flower of this Kind is a little larger, and of a deeper purple color, both on the inſide, and on the outſide: the green Leaf is alſo bigger, and of a more whitiſh hue.*

XIV. 12. *Crocus Vernus capillarifolio albus*, The ſmall Leav'd, *or* Graſs Leav'd white Crocus. *This* White Crocus *is in all things like unto the purple of the ſame Kind in* Sect. 27. *following, but that the Flower of this is wholly white; the full Deſcription whereof, therefore we ſhall here forbear, for that you will have it at large in the ſaid* Sect. 27. *to which I refer you.*

XV. 13. *Crocus plumatus pallidus*, The pale Feathered Crocus. *It is ſomething like the* White Crocus Mæſiacus, *but larger, and not ſo round pointed. The Stalk and bottom of the Flower is blew, like unto it. The three outward Leaves on the backs or outſides are all white, or Silver colored; and on their inſides finely ſtriped with ſmaller and longer Stripes of a pale blewiſh purple. The three inner Leaves are ſtriped with the ſame color, but ſmaller on both the ſides thereof: this is not ſo common as many of the others are, and is indeed one of the beſt we have.*

XVI. 14. *Crocus Imperialis*, The Imperial Crocus. *It has many Flowers riſing from one Root, which are of a Silver color, ſtriped on the backs of the Leaves with purple, which when they are open, are ſeen through on the other ſide. This encreaſes ſo faſt, that it is grown very common. Of this Kind there are two other; the one larger, and the other ſmaller, and of the ſame faſhion, and color, and marking.*

XVII. 15. *Crocus Regalis*, The Royal Crocus. *It is like to the* Imperial *but larger, and better ſtriped with deep purple, more eſpecially on the backs of the three outward Leaves. From the Seeds of this, ſeveral varieties have been raiſed, differing from the Original, ſome being larger, others ſmaller, and ſtriped with deeper or paler purple: but in all theſe Flowers the* White *has the Maſtery, and therefore they are numbred with that color.*

II. Vernal Purple Crocus's.

XVIII. 16. *Crocus Vernus purpureus minor*, The ſmaller purple Crocus. *This has its Root, and green Leaves ſo like unto the firſt* White Flower'd Crocus, *that they can ſcarcely be diſtinguiſhed, only they ſeem to be a little narrower. The Flower is alſo much about the ſame bigneſs, or a little bigger, and ſeldom bears above one Flower from a Root, even as the firſt does, of a deep purple* Violet *color, the bottom of the Flower with the upper part of the Stalk next thereunto, being of a deeper or blacker purple; in the middle of the Flower, are ſome ſmall pale Chives, tipt with yellow Pendents, and a longer Pointel, divided or forked at the the top. It bears Seed very ſparingly as the* White *does, and is reddiſh like unto it, but recompenſes that defect with a plentiful encreaſe by the Root; and Flowers at the very ſame time with the* White, *and enduring as little a while. Its Root is in all things ſo like unto the firſt* White, *that it is impoſſible for the wiſeſt and moſt converſant therein, to know the one from the other.*

XIX. 17. *Crocus Vernus purpureus maximus*, The greateſt purple Crocus. *Its Root is like unto that of the* Greater blew Neapolitan Crocus, *which is flat and round, with a dusky colored outſide, whoſe Head for ſpringing in it, is ſcarcely to be diſcerned. It is of the ſame Kind with the* Neapolitan *as well in its Leaf as its Root, but greater: for the green Leaves hereof are the greateſt and broadeſt of all other* Crocus's, *with a large white Line in the middle of every one: it ſprings up much later than the former, and does not ſhew its Flower till a good while after the other is paſt. The Flowers alſo are the largeſt of all theſe* Spring Crocus's, *and equalling, if not ſurpaſſing that* Purple Kind *which Flowers in* Autumn, *hereafter deſcribed, of a very fair, and deep* Violet *color, almoſt as deep as the former. The Seed Veſſels are large alſo and white, in which is contained pale reddiſh Seed, like unto the* Neapolitan blew Kind, *but ſomething greater.*

XX. 18. *Crocus Vernus purpureus alter Apicibus albidis*, The purple Crocus the tops of whoſe Flowers are whitiſh. *This Species of the* Purple, *has the tops of its purple Flowers whitiſh for the breadth of half the Nail of a Man's Hand, and abides conſtant every Year in that manner, and in that thing it only or chiefly differs from the laſt before deſcribed, being of the ſame Species.*

XXI. 19. *Crocus Vernus Neapolitanus, ſive, Cæruleus major*, The greater blew Crocus of Naples, or Greater Neapolitan blew Crocus. *Its Root is not very great, but a little dark on the outſide, being round and flat withal, ſo that one can hardly know which is the upper ſide thereof. It riſes up with divers green Leaves broader than any of the former, except the* Purpureus maximus *at* Sect. 19. *above, with a white Line running down the inſide of every Leaf, as in that: from among which riſes up (out of divers great long white Skins) ſeveral large white Flowers, but not fully ſo great as thoſe of the* Maximus *at* Sect. 19. *conſiſting of ſix Leaves apiece, of a paler blew or* Violet *color than in the ſaid* Maximus; *having in the middle of the Flowers, a few pale Threads tipt with yellow, and a longer Pointel of a Gold yellow color, forked or divided at the top, ſmelling ſweeter than the* Maximus, *and abiding a great while longer, being in Flower uſually even with the* Stript yellow Crocus, *or before the* Maximus, *and yielding greater plenty of Seed.*

XXII. 20.

XXII. 20. *Crocus Neapolitanus præcocior*, The more early Neapolitane Crocus. *This Species differs very little from the former, either in its Root, Leaf, or Flower, whether for Largeneſs or Color; ſaving that it ſeems to be of a little bleaker or paler blew; and that it Flowers ſomething earlier.*

XXIII. 21. *Crocus Vernus purpureus ſtriatus*, The ſtrip't Purple Crocus. *Its Root is like unto the firſt* Neapolitane, *and Flowers much about the ſame time with it: Its Leaves are alſo as large and broad as thoſe, and rather a little longer. The Flowers are alſo as plentiful and as large, of a fine Diluted Purple Colour on the out-ſide, with three broad ſtreaks or lines down the back of the three outward Leaves, and of a little deeper Purple on the inſide, as the other three Leaves alſo are, and ſtriped with the ſame deep Purple about the ground or bottom of the Leaves. This ſometimes yields three ſquare Heads, containing in them browniſh Seed.*

XXIV. 22. *Crocus Vernus pupureus verſicolor*, The Silver ſtriped Purple Crocus. *The Root of this is not ſo flat as that of the* Neapolitane; *tho' like it, and covered with a dark Aſh Coloured Skin. It is in its Leaves and Flowers ſomething like unto the laſt before Deſcribed, but a little ſmaller: The Flowers are of a little deeper Purple through the whole Leaves, ſtriped with white Lines, both on the Leaves and towards their edges, which makes it a peculiar Species from all the reſt, and it Flowers about the ſame time.*

XXV. 23. *Crocus Purpureus Flammeus major*: The greater Purple Flame Coloured Crocus. *Its Root is White on the outſide, ſomewhat flat and round, but not ſo flat as the* Neapolitane Crocus *before deſcribed. Its green Leaves are of a reaſonable length and breadth, and of a Pleaſant freſh Greenneſs, with a fair broad white Line down their middles, but not riſing out of the Ground ſo early as the next deſcribed* Crocus. *The Flowers are likewiſe of a mean bigneſs, of a pale Purple on the outſide, ſomething whitiſh, eſpecially the three outward Leaves, but on the inſide of a deeper Purple, and ſtriped with great Stripes like Flames, having ſome Chives in the middle, and a longer one alſo feathered a little at the top.*

XXVI. 24. *Crocus Purpureus Flammineus minor*, The leſſer Purple Flame Coloured Crocus. *Its Root is very like unto the former, but a little leſſer. It has almoſt as broad and long green Leaves as the former, and of the ſame Greenneſs, which riſe up earlier than they. It is in Flower ſomething before that, and its Flower is a little ſmaller, but of as deep a Purple on the outſide, as on the inſide: Flamed with fair broad Stripes from the middle of the Leaves, or ſomewhat lower, unto the Edges; each of theſe give Seed of a pale reddiſh Color.*

XXVII. 25. *Crocus Vernus Purpureus Capillarifolio*: The Purple Crocus, with ſmall or almoſt Graſs like Leaves. *Its Root is very ſmall and round, having one ſide at bottom lower than the other, very like the Roots of* Colchicum, *or* Medow-Saffron; *and ſomething near reſembling alſo the Hoof of an Horſe Foot, covered with a very thick Skin, of a dark or blackiſh brown color. This ſmall* Crocus *riſes out of the Earth with two or three long and ſmall green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of the fine* Feather-Graſs, *ſtanding upright at firſt, but afterwards lying upon the Ground. From among which, come forth the Flowers, ſometimes three, but moſt uſually two upon one Stalk, if the Root be not Young, which then will bear but One on a Stalk, which is very ſhort, ſo that the Flowers ſcarcely riſe above the Ground, yet laying themſelves open in the Day time if it is Fair, and the Sun Shines; otherwiſe they remain cloſe, and open not at all. And after one Flower is paſt, which does not continue above 3 or 4 Days at moſt, the others follow, which are of a bleak blewiſh Purple in the middle of the Flower, and of a deeper Purple towards the ends or points of the Leaves, but of a more dull or dark Purple on their outſides, and yellowiſh at bottom, with ſome yellow Chives in the middle. The Seed is ſmall, and darker coloured than any of the former* Crocus's, *contained alſo in ſmaller Heads, ſtanding one by another upon the ſame ſhort Footſtalk, which then riſes up a little higher, ſhewing the manner of the ſtanding of the Flowers, which in their Flowering time could not ſo eaſily be diſcerned. This Flowers the laſt of all the former ſorts of* Crocus's, *even when they are all paſt.*

XXVIII. 26. *Crocus Vernus Purpureus Striatus Capillarifolio*, The Striped Purple Crocus with Capillary or ſmall Leaves. *The Root of this is ſomewhat larger than the former, and rounder, but covered with as thick and as brown a Skin. This ſmall* Crocus *has ſuch like Leaves as the laſt Deſcribed; from among which, riſes up the Flower upon as ſhort a Footſtalk, conſiſting of ſix Leaves like the former, of a fair Purple color on the outſide of the outward Leaves, with three Lines or Stroaks down each Leaf, of a deeper Purple color; and on the inſide of a paler Purple, as the other three Leaves alſo are, with ſome Chives tipt with yellow Pendents, and a forked Pointel in the middle. It Flowers about the ſame time with the former.*

XXIX. 27. *Crocus Plumatus Purpureus*, The Purple Feathered Crocus. *This is like the greater Purple, but a little bigger and rounder pointed; the three outward Leaves of the Flowers, are of the ſame Purple color, and feathered with white on both ſides thereof; the three inner Leaves are thick Striped with White upon a paler Purple on both ſides likewiſe: And this is accounted the beſt of all the ſorts of* Crocus's, *which have hitherto come to our Knowledge.*

III. Vernal Yellow Crocus's.

XXX. 28. *Crocus Vernus luteus, ſive Mæſiacus*; The yellow Crocus, *or* Meſian Crocus. *Its Root is great and round, as great or greater than a* Wallnut *ſometimes, and covered with reddiſh Skins or Coats. It riſes up with 3 or 4 Leaves out of the Ground, being ſomewhat near the breadth of the* Great purple Kinds, *with a white Line in them, as in moſt of the reſt. The Flowers grow out from the middle of of theſe Leaves, and are very large, of a Gold yellow color, with ſome Chives, and a forked Point in the middle. The Seed hereof is of a brighter color, than in any of the other. This Plant yields more ſtore of Flowers than moſt of the former, and begins to blow with the firſt ſorts, or preſently after, yet out laſts many of them, the Flowers being of a pleaſant good Smell.*

XXXI. 29. *Crocus Vernus luteus Flore aureo*, The yellow Crocus of a deeper Gold yellow color. *This is of the ſame Kind with the former, but its Flowers are of a deeper Gold yellow; ſo deep, that they appear reddiſh withal.*

XXXII. 30. *Crocus Vernus luteus Flore pallido*, The pale yellow Crocus. *This is another Kind very like the former, whoſe Flowers are very pale, between a white and a yellow, but not differing from it, in any thing elſe.*

XXXIII. 31. *Crocus Vernus luteus Flore viredante luteo*, The greeniſh yellow Crocus. *This is a* Crocus *ſomething ſmaller than the former; and*

its Flower has a ſhew of greenneſs in the yellow, and alſo more green at the bottom.

XXXIV. 32. *Crocus Vernus luteus maximus*, The greateſt yellow Crocus. *This is like the* Firſt yellow Crocus *at* Sect. XXX. *above, being a variety raiſed from the Seeds thereof. The Flowers are of a deep yellow color, and as large as the* Greateſt Purple, *for which thing it is very much eſteemed.*

XXXV. 33. *Crocus Vernus flavus ſtriatus*, The yellow ſtriped Crocus. *Its Root is very like the Root of the* Firſt yellow Crocus *at* Sect. XXX. *aforegoing, but ſomething ſmaller and ſhorter, and covered with the like reddiſh Skins, but a little ſadder. It riſes up with a greater ſtore of narrower and greener Leaves than the* Firſt Yellow; *and after the Leaves are ſpread, many yellow Flowers riſe up from among them, which are not of ſo bright and fair yellow color, but more dead or dull, having on the backſide of each of the 3 outermoſt Leaves, 3 ſmall Stripes of an overworn or dull purple color; with ſome Chives, and a Pointel in the middle. Its Flowers not ſo early as the* Firſt Yellow, *but abides almoſt as long as it.*

XXXVI. 34. *Crocus Vernus luteus verſicolor primus*, The beſt Cloth of Gold Crocus. *Its Root is eaſily known from the Roots of any other* Crocus, *becauſe the outward Peelings or Shells, are hard and as it were Netted on the outſide, having certain Ribs, riſing up higher than the reſt of the Skins, made in the form of Network, of a dark brown color, and withal, it is ſmaller and rounder than the former* Yellow, *and encreaſes not ſo plentifully by the Root. This is the faireſt* Cloth of Gold Crocus, *and riſes up very early, even with the firſt* Crocus's, *with 3 or 4 very narrow and ſhort Leaves, of a whiter color than any of the former, which quickly after ſends forth its Flowers, riſing from among the Leaves out of the ſame white Skin, which includes alſo the ſaid Leaves; but they are not ſo plentiful as the former* Yellow, *being but 2 or 3 at moſt, of a fair Gold yellow color, yet ſomething paler than the* Firſt Yellow; *having on the back of the 3 outward Leaves, 3 fair and great Stripes, of a fair deep purple color, with ſome ſmall Lines at the ſides or edges of thoſe purple Stripes. On the inſide of theſe Flowers there is no ſign or ſhew of any Line or Spot, but wholly of a fair Gold yellow, with Chives, and a Fether top Pointel in the middle. The Seed of this is like the former, but not ſo red.*

XXXVII. 35. *Crocus Vernus luteus verſicolor alter*, The ſecond Cloth of Gold Crocus, *or* Duke Crocus. *There is no difference either in the Root, Leaf, or color of the Flowers, or time of Flowering, in this Kind, from the laſt before deſcribed: for the Flowers of this are of the ſame bigneſs and color; the chief variation of this from that, being in the marking of the three outward* Leaves, *which in this have not 3 Stripes as they have, but are wholly of the ſame deep purple color on their backs, ſaving that their edges are yellow, which is the form of a* Duke Tulep, *from whence came the name of a* Duke Crocus.

XXXVIII. 36. *Crocus Vernus verſicolor palido luteus*, The pale Cloth of Gold Crocus. *The Root of this is Netted like the others, which ſhews that this is but a variation of the ſame Kind. This third ſort of* Cloth of Gold Crocus *has Leaves and Flowers like the former, but differs in this, that the color of the Flower is of a paler yellow by much, but Striped in the ſame manner as the firſt of this Kind, with a fainter purple color.*

XXXIX. 37. *Crocus Vernus verſicolor albo diluteus*, The Cloth of Silver Crocus. *The Root of this is alſo Netted as the others are, which ſhews it is a variety alſo of the ſame Kind. The chiefeſt note of difference in this is, that being as large a Flower as any of the former of this Kind, it is of ſo pale a yellowiſh white, that it is more white than yellow, which ſome do call a Butter color. The 3 outward Leaves are ſtriped on their backs with a paler purple blew ſhining color; the bottom of the Flower, and the upper part of the Stalk, being of the ſame purple blew color.*

IV. Autumnal Crocus's.

XL. 38. *Crocus Byzantinus argenteus*, The Silver colored Autumn Crocus. *Its Root is pretty big, and rounder than any other* Crocus, *without any Flat bottom, and covered with a dark ruſſet Skin. It ſprings up in* October, *and ſeldom before, with 3 or 4 ſhort green Leaves at firſt; but growing longer afterwards, and in the midſt of them, preſently after they have appeared, one Flower for the moſt part, and but ſeldom two come forth, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, the three outwardmoſt whereof, are ſomething larger than the other three within, and are of a pale bleak Blew Color, almoſt White; which many call a Silver Color; the three innermoſt Leaves being of a pure White, with ſome yellow Chives in the middle, and a longer Pointel, ragged or feathered at the top. This very ſeldom bears Seed, but when the Year falls out to be very mild, and then it is ſmall, round, and of a Dark color.*

XLI. 39. *Crocus Pyrenæus Purpureus*, The Purple Mountain Crocus. *Its Root is ſmall and white on the outſide, ſo like unto the Root of the leſſer* Vernal Purple *or* White Crocus *aforegoing, that it cannot be diſtinguiſhed, until about the end of* Auguſt, *when it does begin to ſhoot, and then by the early ſhooting up a white long Sprout for Flower, it may be known.* This Purple Crocus *riſes up but with one Flower uſually, but ſometimes with two, one after another, without any Leaves at all, ſometimes in* Auguſt, *but generally in* September, *ſtanding upon a longer Footſtalk than any other kind of* Crocus's, *either of the Spring or Autumn; and is as large as the Flower of the greateſt* Vernal Purple Crocus; *of a very deep Violet Purple color, which decays after it has ſtood blown three or four Days, and becomes more Pale, having in the middle ſome yellow Chives, and a long feather-topt Pointel, branched, and riſing ſometimes above the edges of the Flowers. About a Month after the Flowers are paſt, and ſometimes not until the beginning of the Spring; there riſe up three or four long and broad green Leaves, with a white Line in every one of them, like unto the firſt* Vernal Purple *kinds, which abide until the end of* May *or* June. *It has not been obſerved to give any Seed, the Winter coming ſo quickly on after the Flowering, which hinders its coming to Perfection.*

XLII. 40. *Crocus Montanus Autumnalis*, The Autumn Mountain Crocus. *Its Root is very great and flat bottomed, covered with a duskiſh grayiſh Coat or Skin, and very little, or ſeldom encreaſes. It Springs up later than any of the former, and does not appear until the middle or end of* October, *when all the Flowers of the former are paſt; appearing firſt with three or four ſhort green Leaves, like unto the* Byzantine Crocus, *and afterwards the Flowers between them, which are of a pale or bleak Blew, tending to a Purple; their Footſtalks being ſo ſhort, that at firſt they ſcarcely appear above Ground; but two or three Days after, they grow a little higher.*

XLIII. *The Places.* Some of theſe have been found out in one Country, and ſome in another, as the

the ſmall *Purple and White*, and *Stript White* in *Spain*. The *Yellow* in *Meſia* about *Belgrade*; the *great Purple* in *Italy*. But the ſeveral places of theſe *Crocus*'s, are in part ſet down in their Titles. Theſe by the help of Friends, have been ſent to us from their Native Countries, and proſper extreamly well with us, and Flouriſh as well in our Gardens, as in their Primary Native Places. But this is to be Obſerved, that ſome of the Species here Deſcribed in this Chapter, have been raiſed up by us, from the Sowing of their Seed. The beſt place to Plant Spring *Crocus*'s in, is cloſe up to a Wall or Pale, or by the edges of Border Boards, round about the Garden, mingling the Colors of thoſe of a Seaſon together, as the *Whites* with the *Purples*, The *beſt Cloth of Gold*, with the *Royal*, the *deep Purple Feather'd*, with the *Lighter*, and ſo of the reſt. By Obſervation, moſt of them may be diſtinguiſhed by their Roots, and ſo placed according to the Mind of the Planter; but the aforementioned places are beſt, for that few other Flowers appear until they are paſt. Should they be ſet among *Tulips*, the Graſſey Leaves after the Flowers are gone, would more trouble and Diſgrace the place, than the Flowers did before Adorn it.

XLIV. *The Times.* Their ſeveral Times are alſo expreſt in their Deſcriptions, for ſome bring forth their Delectable Flowers in the Spring, in which for the firſt three Months, our Gardens are Furniſhed with one Variety or another: The others in *Autumn*, ſo that both early and late in the Year, we have an Ornamental Appearance. All theſe ſeveral *Crocus*'s, both of *Spring* and *Autumn*, looſe their Fibres with their Leaves, and muſt then be taken up and kept dry; thoſe of *Autumn* until *Auguſt*, and of the Spring, until *October*. They are hardy, and will proſper in any place. The *Vernal* increaſe exceedingly, if they ſtand any time unremoved; but the *Autumnal* encreaſe very little. Many more Varieties than are yet Diſcovered, may be raiſed from the Seeds of the beſt Kinds, being Sowed in *September*, and every other Year in *July* removed and ſet wider, until they bear Flowers, making the Ground light and rich, into which you tranſplant them, which will make a great addition to their Beauty.

XLV. *As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, Authors have ſaid nothing, nor do we know any thing of them by Experience: They are the Floriſts property, and more uſed as Ornaments for the Adorning of Gardens, than for any thing elſe; and if Wiſely managed, will give a ſingular Delight and Pleaſure to the Eyes of the Beholders. And for this Reaſon it was that we took this Trouble upon us, to inſert them into this Herbal.

CHAP. DCXII.

Of SAFFRON-MEDOW,

OR,

COLCHICUM.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Greeks*, Κολχικὸν, (ſo Named from the Iſland *Colchis*, where it was firſt found growing;) alſo Ἐφήμερον, from its Killing in one days ſpace; in *Latine*, *Colchicum*; and by ſome *Ephemerum*, (but there are other Plants called by that Name, which are *non Lethale*, or not Deadly, as 1. a Species of *Digitalis* or Fox-Glove. 2. *Lillium Convallium*, Lilly of the Vallies. 3. *Gramen Sericum Virginianum*, or a kind of Silk Graſs, (of which we ſhall ſpeak in its proper place.) It is alſo called *Colchicum Ephemerum*, *Colchicum Strangulatorium*, (from its ſuffocating or choaking Quality;) and by ſome, *Bulbus agreſtis*, and *Filius ante Patrem*, The Son before the Father, becauſe it is ſaid to give the Seed before the Flowers: But the Roots of this, as of moſt other Bulbous Plants, after the Stalk of Leaves and Seed are dry and paſt, may be tranſplanted, and then it Springs again, and gives Flowers before Leaves; but the Leaves and Seed follow ſucceſſively after the Flowers, before it can be removed again: So that here is not Seed before Flowers, but contrarily, Flowers upon the firſt Planting or Springing up, and the Seed afterwards, as in other Plants, tho' in a different manner. In *Engliſh* it is called *Medow-Saffron*, and as often *Colchicum*, which is the *Greek* and *Latine* Name, brought into our Language.

II. *The Kinds.* They are manifold; as Firſt, *ſome Flowering in the Spring:* Secondly, *ſome Flowering in Autumn*, which are moſt in number. Again, 1. *ſome are Single Flowered*, which are the greateſt part. 2. *Some few are double Flowered*, of all which, becauſe of the many Varieties, we ſhall here (as in the former Chapter) give you their Appellations or Names, with their Deſcriptions, as following.

The Deſcriptions.

III. 1. *Colchicum Anglicum album*, The white Engliſh Colchicum, or Medow-Saffron. *It is common to all the Colchica's*, or, *Medow-Saffrons*, (ex-

Saffron Medow Engliſh *White.*

cept that of the Spring, and one other) to bear their Flowers alone in Autumn, *or later, without any Green Leaves with them, and afterwards in* February *their Green Leaves: So that we ſhall not need to make many long Deſcriptions, but having given you a full Deſcription of the firſt, to ſhew you the differences, which chiefly conſiſt in the Leaves and color of the Flowers; and ſo briefly to paſs from one to another, taking notice only of thoſe Variations which are moſt worthy of Note. The Root of this our firſt* Engliſh *kind, is Bulbous or round, and is White within, but without covered with a thick blackiſh Skin or Coat, having one ſide thereof, at the bottom, larger than the other, with an hollowneſs alſo on the one ſide of that long Eminence, where the Flowers riſe from the bottom, and ſhooting down from thence a number of White Fibres, by which it is faſtned in the Ground. This Root remains in the Earth, without ſhew of Leaf above Ground, moſt part of the Winter, and in* February *there Spring forth from it, three or four large and long green Leaves, riſing from the top or head of the Root, long after the time of its Flowering, which is the* Autumn *before: Theſe Leaves when they are fully grown up, ſtand on the top of a round, weak, green and ſhort Footſtalk, ſomething like unto the Leaves of* White Lillys, *but not ſo large; and in the midſt of theſe Leaves, after they have been up ſome time, appear two or three looſe Skinny Heads, ſtanding in the midſt of the Leaves, upon ſhort thick green Stalks, which being ripe, contain in them ſmall round browniſh Seed, which lyes as it were looſe therein, and when the Head is dry, being ſhaken, may be heard to rattle. But the Flowers which are not more than three or four at moſt, appeared the* Autumn *before, or juſt before Winter, ſtanding ſeverally upon weak Footſtalks, a Fingers length or more above the Earth, which conſiſt of ſix white Leaves, ſomething long and narrow, and not ſo large as moſt of the other kinds, with ſome Threads or Chives in the middle, like unto the Spring* Crocus's *in the former Chapter, without any color of* Saffron *in them, or any* Saffron *like Virtues: Theſe Flowers being paſt, the Leaves appear not yet, but the Root lying without the leaſt appearance of them, moſt part of the Winter, they afterwards Spring up in* February, &c. *as was before declared.*

Engliſh Purple Meadow Saffron.

IV. 2. *Colchicum Anglicum pupureum,* The Purple Engliſh Colchicum, or Medow Saffron. *This both in its Roots, Flowers, Leaves and Seed, Magnitude, manner and form of Growing, differs not at all from the former, ſaving only in the color of the Flowers; which as thoſe in the firſt were wholly White, are in this of a diluted Purple Color, with a ſmall appearance of Veins therein.*

V. 3. *Colchicum Pannonicum album,* The White Hungary Medow Saffron. *This in its Root, Leaf, Flower, manner and form of Growing, is like to the firſt or* White Engliſh Colchicum; *the greateſt difference between that and this is, that the former White, is in all particulars leſſer than this, and beſides, that this has a greater ſtore of Flowers together, which continue longer in their Beauty, without fading, ſo ſoon as the former, and are alſo ſomething of a fairer white color.*

VI. 4. *Colchicum Pannonicum purpureum,* Purple Hungary Medow Saffron. *It is ſomething like unto the White of this kind, but that it bears not ſo plentifully as the White does, nor does the Root grow ſo great; but the Flowers are in a manner as large as they, and of the like Pale diluted Purple color, or ſomewhat deeper, as is in the* Purple Engliſh, *with ſome Veins or marks upon the Flowers, making ſome ſhew of a checker on the out-ſide, but not ſo conſpicuous as in the true checquer'd kinds.*

VII. 5. *Colchicum Pannonicum verſicolor,* Party coloured Hungarian Medow Saffron. *This is a Species of the fourth or laſt kind before Deſcribed, and differs only from it in this, that the Flowers hereof are Party-colored with white Streaks and Edges, which abide conſtant: It is thought that this was firſt raiſed from the Seeds of the former.*

VIII. 6. *Colchicum Byzantinum,* The Byzantine or Conſtantinople Medow Saffron. *Its Root is in the middle greater and rounder than the others, with a longer Eminence, whereby it may be eaſily known from all other ſorts. Its Leaves are ſo broad and large, ſo that one who had never ſeen* Colchicum, *could ſcarcely judge it to be a Species thereof, for that they are much larger than any* Lilly Leaves, *and of a dark green color. The Flowers are correſpondent to the Leaves, larger, and more in number than in any of the former Purple kinds, of the ſame color with the laſt Purple kind, but of a little deeper Purple on the inſide, with divers Marks running thro' the Flowers, like unto it, or like to Checquers, but yet ſomewhat more apparently.*

IX. 7. *Colchicum*

IX. 7. *Colchicum Illyricum*, The true Colchicum, or true Greek Medow Saffron. *This has a great thick and bulbous Root, full of Substance; from which rises up a fat thick and gross Stalk, set about from the lower part to the top with Leaves by equal distances, which Leaves are long, thick and gross, sharp pointed, and not much un-*

Saffron Medow Illyrick,

OR,

The true Greek Colchicum.

like to the Leaves of Leeks; *from among which Leaves, come forth yellowish Flowers, very like to the* English Colchicum, *or* Medow Saffron, *but smaller.*

X. 8. *Colchicum Lusitanicum Fritillaricum*, The Portugal Checquer'd Medow Saffron. *Its Root is like to the Root of the* English *or* Hungarian, *without any Difference, but that this grows something greater. Its Leaves do rise up sooner than in any other of the* Autumn *kinds, for they are always up before Winter, and are four or five in Number, short rather than long, broad below, and pointed at the end, canalled or hollow, and standing round above the Ground, one encompassing another at the bottom, like the great* Spanish Star Jacinth, *called the* Jacinth of Peru, *but shorter, and of a pale or grayish green color, differing from the color of all the other* Medow Saffrons. *The Flowers are larger and longer than the Flowers of either* English *or* Hungarian, *and almost as large as the sixth kind at Sect.* VIII. *aforegoing, and of the same color, but a little deeper; the Spots and Marks whereof, are something more easie to be seen, even afar off, like unto the Flowers of a* Fritillary, *from whence it took part of its Name. This is one of the first* Medow Saffrons, *or* Colchicums *which Flower in the Spring.*

XI. 9. *Colchicum Neapolitanum Fritillaricum*: The Checquer'd Medow Saffron of Naples. *The Root of this is like unto the Root of the last before Described, but a little bigger, by which the Species is multiplied. This* Neapolitan *kind is very like unto the* Portugal *Species last Described, but that its Flower is something larger, yet sometime very near of equal bigness with that; the greatest Note or Mark to distinguish them by is, that the Flowers of this are of a deeper color, and so are the Spots on the Flowers likewise; which are so conspicuous, that they may be discerned a great way off, more like unto the Flowers of a deep* Fritillary, *than the former, and make a more goodly and more Glorious Show. The Leaves of this do rise up earlier after the Flowers, and are something longer, of a darker green color, yet enclining to a grayish color, as those other, not lying so neatly or round, but stand up one by another, being as it were folded together. Neither this nor the* Portugal, *have given any Seed with us that I have yet heard of, but are both increased by the Root as aforesaid.*

XII. 10. *Colchicum Fritillaricum Chiense*, The Chio or Scio Checquer'd Medow Saffron. *Its Root is like unto the others of this kind, but small and long, and not so great. This most Beautiful Flower or Plant, rises up with its Flowers in* Autumn, *as the others before specified do, altho' not of so a large a size, yet far more Pleasant and Delightful in the thick, deep blew, or Purple coloured Beautiful Spots therein; which make it to excel all others whatsoever. The Leaves rise up in the Spring, being smaller than the former, for the most part three in Number, and of a paler or fresher green color, lying close upon the Ground, broad at the bottom, a little pointed at the end, and turning or folding themselves in and out at the edges, as if they were indented. It has not been seen to bear Seed here. It Flowers later for the most part, than any of the others, not till* November, *and is very difficult to be preserved with us; for that its Root grows less and less every Year: Our cold Climate being so different from its Native place of Growth, (when by reason of the Warmth of the Season, it Flowers any thing early, that it may have the comfort of the warm Sun, it is the Glory of all these kinds of Flowers.*

XIII. 11. *Colchicum versicolor*, The party-coloured Medow Saffron. *Its Root is like the former* English *or* Hungarian *kinds, but thicker and greater for the most part, and shorter also. Its Flowers do not usually appear, till most of the other* Autumn *sorts are past, except the last, which are very low, scarcely rising with their Stalks three Fingers breadth above the Ground, but oftentimes half hid within the Earth: The Leaves hereof are smaller, shorter, and rounder than in any of the others before specified; some being altogether White, and others wholly of a very pale Purple or Flesh color; and some again parted, the one half of a white Leaf, and the other half of the same Purple; and sometimes strip'd Purple and White, in divers Leaves of one and the same Flower. And again, some will be the most part of the Leaf white, and the bottom Purple, thus varying as Nature is pleased; for that many times, from one and the same Root, may be seen to arise all these Varieties before mentioned. These Flowers do stand long before they fade and pass away, and have been sometimes observed to keep their Flowers fair until the beginning of* January, *or till the Extremities of Winter Frosts and Snows have made them hide their Heads. The Leaves therefore do rise up accordingly, after all others, and are of a brownish or dark green color,*

at

at their first springing up, which afterwards grow to be of a deep green color.

XIV. 12. *Colchicum variegatum alterum:* Another party-coloured Medow Saffron. *This is another Plant, whose party-colored Flowers rise a little higher, diversly striped and marked, with a deeper Purple color, and a pale or whitish blush throughout all the Leaves of the Flowers, in other particulars it is much like the former.*

Saffron Medow Indian, *or* Assiyrian.

XV. 13. *Colchicum Indicum, Colchicum Syriacum, Colchicum Alexandrinum:* The Assyrian or Indian Medow Saffron. *This has a bulbous Root, and made as it were of two pieces; from the middle cleft whereof, rises up a soft and tender Stalk, set with fair broad Leaves, from the middle thereof, to the top; from among which, come forth one single Flower, like unto those of the* Common Medow Saffron, *or the* White Anemone *of* Matthiolus's *Description.*

XVI. 14. *Colchicum Montanum Hispanicum minus,* The small Spanish Medow Saffron. *Its Root is small and long, according to the the rest of the Plant, and like in Form to the others. The Flowers are narrower and smaller than any of the former, and of a deeper reddish Purple color, than either the* English *or* Hungarian *kinds: The green Leaves are also smaller than any other, lying upon the Ground, of a deep or sad green color, rising up within a while after the Flowers are past, and abide green all the Winter long.*

XVII. 15. *Colchicum Montanum minus Flore versicolor,* Small party-colored Medow Saffron. *This small sort differs not from the small sort last Described, but in the Variety of the Flower, which is as small as the former, the three inner Leaves being all White; and the three outward Leaves, some of them Pale or Blush, and some party-colored, with a little green on the back of some of them.*

XVIII. 16. *Colchicum Hermodactylum,* The Hermodactyl, like Medow Saffron. *It has a bulbous or round Root, not much unlike to the* Hermodactyl, *(which in truth is no* Hermodact, *but a* Colchicum.) *It Springs up with its Leaves in* Autumn, *before its Flowers appear, which none of the former kinds do. The Flower does (after the Leaves are up) shew it self in the middle of them, consisting of six white Leaves, with divers Chives in the middle, and passes away without giving any Seed, that has yet been observed. The Green Leaves abide all Winter and Spring following, decaying about* May; *and appear, or Spring not up again until* September *following, when (as is said) the Flowers shew themselves, and that presently after the Leaves are Sprung up.*

XIX. 17. *Colchicum atropurpureum:* Dark Purple colored Medow Saffron. *Its Root, as also its Seed, are like to those of the* English Purple *kinds. The greatest difference in this Species, consists in the Flower, which at the first appearance, is of as pale a Purple as the Flower of the former* Hungarian *kind; but after it has stood in Flower two or three Days, it begins to change, and will after a while, become of a very deep reddish Purple, as also the little Footstalk on which it does stand. The Flower is of the bigness of the* Hungarian Purple, *and so also is the green Leaf.*

XX. 18. *Colchicum atropurpureum variegatum:* The Party colored dark Purple Medow Saffron. *This is another sort of the former kind, differing chiefly in the Flower, which is variously striped thro' every Leaf of the Flower, with a paler Purple color, so that the Flower is of great Beauty. This might seem to be a degenerate Plant from the former, but that it has abode constant in its appearance, in some Gardens for many Years, and gives Seed as plentifully as the former.*

XXI. 19. *Colchicum flore pleno:* Double Flower'd Medow Saffron. *This in its Root and Leaf, is very like unto the* English *kind, the Flowers are of a fine, pale, diluted color, consisting of many Leaves set thick together, which are somewhat smaller, as in the* English *Flower, being narrow and long, and as it were round at the points, which make a very double Flower, having some Chives with their yellow Tips, dispersed as it were among the Leaves in the middle. It Flowers in* September, *a little after the first shew of the earlier* Medow Saffrons *are past.*

XXII. 20. *Colchicum variegatum pleno flore:* The Party color'd double Medow Saffron. *This Plant is diversified from the former in the dividing of its colors, as is seen in the single party colored* Medow Saffron *before Described, having some Leaves white, and others pale Purple, and some Leaves half white and half purple, diversly set or placed in the double Flower, which does consist of as many Leaves as the former; yet sometimes this party color'd Flower, does not shew it self double like the former; but has two Flowers, one rising out of another, making each of them to be almost but single Flowers, consisting but of eight or ten Leaves apiece. But this diversity is not constant; for the same Root, which this Year appears in that manner, will the next Year return to its former kind of double Flowers again.*

XXIII. 21. *Colchicum variegatum dictum Agrippina:* The variegated Medow Saffron, *commonly called* Agrippine. *This is of later Discovery than the rest, and has more Variety than any of the former; the Difference chiefly consisting in the color, and marking of the Flowers, which in this, are White and Red interspers'd, or variegated like a* Tulip.

XXIV. 22. *Col-*

XXIV. 22. *Colchicum maximum flore pleno:* The greateſt double Flower'd Medow Saffron. *This has Flowers much bigger and doubler than any of the former, containing very many round pointed Leaves, of a pale purpliſh bluſh color, ſpreading open, and forming a Gallant double Flower, far tranſcending any of the former double kinds.*

Medow Saffrons of the Spring.

XXV. 23. *Colchicum Vernum flore carneo:* Spring Medow Saffron, of a pale red or deep bluſh color. *Its Root is ſmall, ſomething like unto the Roots of the former, but ſhorter, and not having ſo long an Eminence on one ſide of the bottom. It riſes up very early in the Year,* viz. *in the end of* January *ſometimes, or in the beginning of* February, *or middle thereof at fartheſt; preſently after the deep Froſts and Snows are paſt, with its Flowers incloſed within three green Leaves; which opening themſelves, as ſoon almoſt as they are out of the Ground, ſhew their Buds for Flowers within them; very white oftentimes before they open far, and ſometimes alſo purpliſh at their firſt appearing, which never ſhew above two at moſt upon one Root; and never riſe above the Leaves, nor the Leaves much higher than they, while they laſt. The Flower conſiſts of ſix Leaves, long and narrow, every Leaf being divided both at the bottom and top each from other, and joined together only in the middle, having alſo ſix Chives, tipt with yellow in the middle, every Chive being joined to its proper Leaf, which is of a pale red, or deep bluſh color, when it has ſtood a while blown, and is a ſmaller Flower than amy other* Medow Saffron, *except the ſmall* Spaniſh *kinds only; but continues in its Beauty a conſiderable time, if the extremity of ſharp Froſts do not ſpoil it. The Leaves wherein theſe Flowers are incloſed, at their firſt coming up, are of a brownish green color, which ſo abide for a while, eſpecially on the outſide; but on the inſide they are hollow, and of a whitiſh or grayiſh green color, which after the Flowers are paſt, grow to be of the length of a Mans middle Finger, and narrow withal. There riſes up likewiſe in their middle, the Head or Seed Veſſel, which is ſmaller and ſhorter and harder than any of the former, in which is contained ſmall round brown Seed.*

XXVI. 24. *Colchicum Vernum atropurpureum:* Purple Medow Saffron of the Spring. *The Flower of this, is in the riſing up of its Leaves and Flowers together, and in all things elſe, like unto the former; only the Flowers of this kind, are at their firſt appearing, of a deeper Purple color; and when they are blown, are alſo much deeper than the former; divided in like manner both at bottoms and tops, as the other are; ſo that they ſeem, like as if ſix looſe Leaves were joined in the middle parts to make one Flower: It has alſo its ſmall Chives tipt with yellow, cleaving in the like manner to every Leaf.*

XXVII. *The Places.* Where they all grow naturally, is expreſſed in the Title of almoſt every Plant: Some grow in Fields and Medows, and Champion Grounds; and ſome on Mountains and hilly Grounds. The *Engliſh* kinds grow in the Weſt Parts of our Land, as about *Bath*, *Briſtol*, *Warmiſter*, and other places alſo. The Double kinds are ſaid to be brought out of *Germany*; all the Foreign kinds have been tranſplanted from their Native Soil into our Gardens, where they now grow as well as in their Natural places.

XXVIII. *The Times.* Theſe are alſo declared in their Deſcriptions; thoſe which Flower earlieſt in *Autumn*, Flower in *Auguſt* and *September*; the later in *October*; and the lateſt in the end of *October* and in *November*. The two laſt Flower in the Spring, after the depth and hardneſs of Winter is paſt, as in *January* and *February*, if Froſt and Snow prevent not.

XXIX. *Nota* 1. The Roots of the *Colchica* being ſet about the end of *Auguſt*, or beginning of *September*, will ſuddenly put forth Fibres, and ſhortly after Flowers; being the firſt blown from the Time of the Setting of the dry Roots, of all others; altho' vulgarly accounted the laſt, which are indeed the firſt which Flower; ſome of them in *September*, others in *October*; the firſt are the Party-colored; the lateſt are thoſe of *Chio*.

XXX. *Nota* 2. They are eaſily Planted, the Roots looſing their Fibres, which may be taken up as ſoon as the green Leaves are dryed down, and then kept out of the Ground, until the aforementioned time for their Planting. They delight in a moiſt Earth, but being hardy, will thrive and increaſe almoſt in any Soil; only that of *Chio* is tender, and will not proſper unleſs Planted in a warm place, where it may have the Comfort of the Sun, and be ſhelter'd from Froſts, Wet, and Cold in Winter, all which it very ill endures. It is not doubted, but that other fine Varieties may be raiſed from Sowing of the Seeds of the beſt kinds. The manner of managing them, is the ſame with that of *Tulips*, and other bulbous Roots which looſe their Fibres.

XXXI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, Authors have ſaid nothing of, ſave that they are deadly, or very dangerous at leaſt, having a Suffocating Quality. The only uſe we make of them is for an Ornament to our Gardens, and ſo to gratifie the Floriſts, and others which delight in things of this Nature, we thought good to introduce them into this preſent Work.

CHAP. DCXIII.

Of SAFFRON BASTARD:

OR,

SAFF-FLOWER.

Called alſo,

CARTHAMUS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Kartam*, (whence our *Latine* Name *Carthamus*: in *Greek*, Κνίκος & Κνῆκος, either ἀπὸ τῦ κνίζειν, *quod eſt pungere vel modere*: or, ἀπὸ τῦ κνησμῦ, *quod pungendo pruriginem excitet*: or, *à floris colore, cum* Κνῆκος *exponatur Croceus vel rutilus*: in *Latine*, *Cnicus*, and ſometimes *Cnecus*, but for the moſt part *Carthamus* in Apothecaries Shops, ἀπὸ τῦ καθαίρειν, *quod eſt Purgare* as ſome think. In *Engliſh*, Baſtard Saffron, *alſo* Carthamus *and* Saff-Flower.

II. *The Kinds.* It is I. *Cnicus vel Carthamus Sativus*, Garden or Manured Baſtard Saffron. II. *Cnicus vel Carthamus Sylveſtris*, *Atractylis*, Wild Baſtard Saffron, or Diſtaff Thiſtle.

III. *The*

III. *The Kinds of the Manured.* It is threefold, 1. *Cnicus Sativus, vel Urbanus, Cnicus vel Carthamus vulgaris*, our moſt common or Manured Baſtard Saffron, or Carthamus; which is alſo called *Saff-Flower*, and is a peculiar Name, diſtinguiſhing it from all the other kinds. 2. *Cnicus ſingularis Alpini, Cnicus alter Creticus*, Baſtard Saffron of Candy. 3. *Cnicus alter Cæruleo flore Cluſij*, (as moſt Authors call it) and *Cnicus alter perennis Cluſij*, Cluſius his Everlaſting Baſtard Saffron. Theſe are the chief Manured Kinds yet taken notice of.

IV. *The Kinds of the* Atractylis, *or* Wild Cnicus. Of this there are three ſorts. 1. Ατραχυλις & ατραχυλις ἀγρια, *Atractylis, Atractylis flore Luteo, Cnicus alter Cluſij*, (becauſe it is ſo like the firſt *Cnicus Sativus*) *Cnicus cæruleus Camerarij, Lobelij, Lugdunenſis, aliorumque*: The yellow Wild Carthamus, or Cnicus, or Diſtaff Thiſtle. 2. *Atractylis flore Purpureo*, Purple Diſtaff Thiſtle. 3. *Atractylis purpurea Cypria*, Purple Diſtaff Thiſtle of Cyprus.

The Deſcriptions:

I. Garden Cnicus, Carthamus, or Saff-Flower.

V. *The firſt, or our moſt* Common Manured Baſtard Saffron, or Carthamus Sativus, *called alſo* Spaniſh Baſtard Saffron, and Saff-Flower. *It has a Root which is long, great and woody, periſhing quickly with the firſt Froſts, or after Seed time.*

Saffron Baſtard Garden.

It has ſeveral large broad Leaves, lying next the Ground, without any Prickles upon them in our Country, or with very few white ones, at the Corners of the Leaves and Diviſions; from among which, riſes up a ſtrong hard and round Stalk, 3 or 4 Feet high, with ſhorter Leaves thereon up to the top, and towards the top branching it ſelf forth, which bear yet ſhorter Leaves, ſharp pointed, and ſometimes prickly about the Edges; bearing at the end of each Branch, a great open ſcaly Head, out of which come forth a great many Gold Yellow Threads, of a moſt Orient and Shining color; which being gathered in a warm dry time, and kept dry; will abide in the ſame Delicate color, (which they had whilſt freſh) for a long time: And this Flower is that which is called Saff-Flower, *and Sold for the ſame every where by our* Druggiſts and Dry-Salters. *It is Manured in* Spain *for the profit which is made of it, for the Dying of Silks and other things, and for the Merchandiſe thereof, Tranſporting great Quantities of it into ſeveral other Countries; but the Flowers which grow with us here in* England *in our Gardens, are of a fairer and more lively color. When the Flowers are paſt, the Seed comes, which when it has attained its Maturity, is white and hard, ſomewhat long and round, and a little corner'd.*

VI. *The ſecond or* Baſtard Saffron of Candy. *Its Root is thick, long and black, from whence riſes up one ſtrait round Stalk, half a Cubit high, or ſomewhat more; ſet here and there with long ſharp pointed Leaves, thick ſet with Prickles at the Dents of the Edges: At the top of this Stalk grows a ſcaly Head, encompaſſed with prickly Leaves, of the bigneſs of the* Atractylis *or* Diſtaff Thiſtle; *out of which ſpring forth a great many thick, yellow* Saffron *like Threads, cloſe thruſt together; after which comes the Seed, which grows therein, of a white color, and as large as the Seed of the* Greater Centory.

VII. *The Third, or* Cluſius his Everlaſting Baſtard Saffron. *Its Root runs down deep into the Ground, and being there increaſed, does run and*

Saffron Baſtard Everlaſting.

ſpread

spread it self, taking up a great deal of room. It rises up with several hard strong and round Stalks, without any Branches at all from them, to the height of three or four Feet, bearing thereon at several places, somewhat large and long Leaves, dented about the edges, of a sad or dusky green color. At the top of every Stalk, stands one great close hard scaly Head, but not prickly at all; not so great as the other Cnicus *or* Bastard-Saffron, *never opening the Scales of the Head, as it does: From the middle of which, comes forth a great many Threads (yet nothing so many as in the other) of a sad blewish Ash color, and whitish at their bottoms. The Seed which lyes in the Down in those Heads, is greater (as it grows with us) also thick and short, of a brownish color, and fewer in number in each Head.*

II. Wild Bastard Saffron, Atractylis *Or* Distaff Thistle.

VIII. *The first of this Wild Kind, or* Yellow Wild Carthamus, Cnicus *or* Distaff Thistle. *Its Root is whitish and woody, perishing every Year after Seed time. Its lower Leaves are winged, long and narrow, very much cut in on the Edges, very hairy, or as it were a little Hoary, and not prickly whilst they are Young, and before the Stalk rises up; but then are harder and more prickly; and still the higher, the more sharp set with Prickles; which rising to be three or four Feet high, are rough, round and branched from the middle upwards; and has at the top of every Branch, a few smaller, but more prickly Leaves, under every prickly Head; which from their middles, shoot forth a few pale yellow Threads, which are the Flowers; and being past, have in them several blackish hard Seeds, somewhat larger than those of the Garden* Cnicus *or* Carthamus, *but lesser than those of the* Bastard Saffron *of* Candy, *lodged in Down, but nothing so much in it. The leaves hereof being gently broken (but not bruised) before they grow hard and old, will yield a reddish or bloody Juice.*

Saffron Bastard Wild.

Or,

Distaff Thistle.

IX. *The second*, or Purple Distaff Thistle. *This differs not from the last in the form of the Flower, but only in its color, this being of a purplish Red; nor in its Leaves, saving that these are not hairy or Hoary; nor in its Stalk, excepting that it seldom rises so high. In all other things it is so like the former, yea even in the Bloody Juice also, that one would say (without a particular Observation,) that it were the very same plant.*

X. *The Third*, or Purple Distaff Thistle of Cyprus. *The whole Stalk and Branches rise to be about a foot and a half in height, it has Leaves like unto the Garden or Manured* Cnicus *or* Bastard-Saffron, *but lesser, and something Rugged or Crumpled, from among which rises up the Stalks aforesaid, bearing a Thistle-like head at the Top; which sends forth also slender Branches bare or without Leaves, half a foot long or more, having on each of them a small prickly Head, like that on the top of the main Stalk. The Flowers are Purple in the middle, but in some Countries enclining to yellow: and the seed is White, like to that of* Cnicus or Carthamus Sativus, *or* Garden Bastard Saffron.

XI. *The Places.* The first of the Garden Kinds are Sown in Fields in divers places of *Spain*, *Italy*, *Germany*, *England* and *France:* but *Pliny*, *Lib.* 25. *Cap.* 15. says that in the Reign of *Vespasian* it was not known in *Italy*; and is accounted by *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* to be a Manured Plant, so generally Sown for the many uses thereof. The second *Alpinus* says was brought out of *Candy*. The Third is a Native of *Spain* about *Sevil* and *Corduba*, and as *Clusius* says, grows in other places; *Pena* says upon Mount *Baldus*.

XII. *The Wild Bastard Saffron or Distaff Thistle.* The first Species there of *Clusius* says grows about *Sevil and Corduba* in *Spain*. The Second and Third kinds grow in many Countries, as about *Mompelier* and *Narbon* in *France*; as also in *Italy*, *Greece*, &c. *Anguilara* says the Third is found growing in *Cyprus*; and *Lugdunensis* says he found it in *France*, but something differing in the color of the Flower. The first of these Wild Kinds more especially grows in our *English Gardens*.

XIII. *The Times.* The Three Garden Kinds Flower in the latter end of *July* or beginning of *August*; and the seed is ripe about the end of *August* or beginning of *September*. The Three Wild sorts Flower about the end of *Summer*, and the seed is ripe towards the end of *August*, or in *September*; but the last of the three flowers and seeds something sooner than the other two sorts.

XIV. *Nota.* 1. Of these plants the *Atractylis* or *Wild Bastard Saffron*, has few or no Virtues ascribed to it by Authors, yet *Galen* says, That it is of a Drying faculty, and moderately digesting. *Dioscorides* says that if any one is Stung by a Scorpion, he shall feel no pain so long as he holds it in his hand, but being laid by, that the pain will immediately return again. *Pliny* says, that it is very good against the poison of all kind of Creatures, and is good for such as are poisoned by eating of Mushromes.

XV. *Nota.* 2. Of the *Cnicus*, *Carthamus*, or *Garden Kind*, the firſt *Species*, called peculiarly by the name of *Saff-flower*, is the chief and principal, and that which is only *Sold in Shops*, and uſed in *Phyſick*, and chiefly Cultivated in all our Fields and Gardens, both in *England* and *beyond Sea*, in many other Countries; and of this firſt kind it is, that all the Sections of the following Diſcourſe relate to. But it is true, that the *Second Species*, as *Alpinus* ſays, is uſed by ſome in the ſame manner, and to the ſame purpoſes, to purge with, as that firſt is. Of the *Third Species* there is little or nothing written by Authors, but by reaſon of its likeneſs in form to the firſt Species or *Saff-Flower*, it is thought to poſſeſs ſome of the ſame *Qualities* and *Virtues*.

The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues, Culture, and Cure of Cnicus, Carthamus *or* Saff-Flower.

XVI. *The Qualities.* The Flowers are hot and dry in the firſt Degree, as *Meſues* writes: Aperitive, Abſterſive, Vulnerary, Pectoral, Arthritick, Emetick, Cathartick, and Spermatogenetick. But the Seed *Galen* ſays, is hot in the third degree.

XVII. *The Specification.* Formerly the Seed was only uſed in Phyſick, which as *Galen* ſays, Purges: Now in our Days the Flowers are uſed, and to all the ſame Intentions, beſides their Mechanick Application for Dying of Silks, Coloring, Staining, *&c.* They are ſaid to Cure an Aſthma, and all other Diſeaſes of the Lungs. The Jaundice, Dropſy, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Kings Evil, Impotency in Men, and Barrenneſs in Women.

XVIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *An Infuſion of the Flowers in Chicken, Mutton, or Veal Broth.* 2. *A Tincture of the Flowers in Canary, White Lisbon, White Madera, or White Port Wine.* 3. *An Extract of the Flowers with Spirit of Wine.* 4. *An Emulſion of the Seed in Mead or Honied Water, or Chicken Broth.* 5. *Cnicimel or a Lohoch of the Seed with Honey, or Extracted Juice of Juniper-Berries.* 6. *Diacarthamum.* 7. *Diacarthamum novum.* 8. *Enema, or the Clyſter.* 9. *A Pouder of the Flowers.* 10. *A pulp of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XIX. *The Infuſion of the Flowers in Chicken, Mutton or Veal Broth.* A dram of the Flowers in Infuſion, opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, purge the Bowels gently, and are profitable againſt the Yellow Jaundice, Green-Sickneſs, and other Diſeaſes proceeding from the Obſtruction of the Womb.

XX. *The Tincture of the Flowers in Canary, White Lisbon, Madera, or White Port Wine.* It has the Virtues of the former Infuſion, but much more agreeable to the Stomach and Bowels, and therefore is more profitable againſt the Jaundice: it opens, cleanſes and purges, but in a more gentle manner than the Tithymales or Spurges, and ſo alſo is good againſt Aſthmas, Coughs, Colds, and Obſtructions of the Lungs.

XXI. *The Extract of the Flowers.* It may be made with Wine, or Spirit of Wine, Mead, and other things of like nature. It is good againſt the Dropſy, Jaundice, Gout, Scurvy, Rheumatiſm, Kings Evil, Obſtructions of the Womb: Purges gently, and may be given from a Scruple to two Scruples, or more, according to Age, and other Accidents, and repeated every other Day, for 5 or 6 times together.

XXII. *The Emulſion of the Seed in Mead, Honied Water, or Chicken Broth.* It provokes to Stool and ſo Purges Viſcous Flegm, and ſharp Humors; prevails againſt the Colick, Aſthma's, and ſhortneſs of Breath; as alſo againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Gout, Rheumatiſm and Kings Evil, Coughs, Colds, and other Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs. But by reaſon of its harſhneſs it ought to be corrected with Aniſeeds, Caraways, Cardamoms, Cloves, Galangal, Ginger, Sal Gem, *&c.*

XXIII. *Cnicimel. Or Lohoch of the Seed made with Honey.* Take the Inner Kernels of *Cnicus or Carthamus Seed* 3 *Drams*: *Almonds Blanched* 1 *Dram*: *Pine Kernels half a Dram*: *Honey a ſufficient quantity*; *Aniſeeds, Caraways, Galangal, Ginger, of each in fine pouder a Scruple*: *Sal Gem Levigated gr.* 12. *mix and make a Lohoch.* It is good againſt all the Diſeaſes for which the Emulſion is given: it takes away Aſthma's, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, and moſt other diſeaſes of the Lungs, and cauſes a clear Voice, beſides which it very much encreaſes Sperm or Seed in both Sexes, and therefore is profitable againſt Impotency in Men, and Barrenneſs in Women. If it is made with the Honey like Extract of Juniper-Berries, it will be yet much more powerful to all the purpoſes and Intentions aforeſaid.

XXIV. *Diacarthamum.* An Electuary of Carthamus Seeds. *Take Carthamus Seeds husked, Hermodacts, of the Species Diatragacanthi frigidi, of each half an Ounce*: *White Turbith in fine Pouder 6 Drams*: *Diagridium in fine Pouder* 3 *Drams*: *White Ginger in Pouder* 2 *Drams*: *Pure White Sugar* 12 *Ounces, Manna in Grains* 2 *Ounces*: *Honey of Roſes ſolutive ſtrained, Sugar Candy, Pulp of preſerved Quinces, of each* 1 *Ounce*: *mix the Honey, Manna, and Pulp of Quinces with the Sugar whilſt hot, being Boiled to a Conſiſtency*; *then add the Pouders, and make a ſolid Electuary, to be formed into Tables according to Art.* It is an Excellent thing to purge Choler, Flegm, Wind and watery humors from all parts of the Body, but chiefly from the Head and Joints. It is good againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatiſm, King's-Evil, Palſie, and an inveterate or old head ach: and being made up into Lozenges, it may be given to Children to Kill Worms. Doſe from half an Ounce to an Ounce; and in very ſtrong Conſtitutions to an Ounce and half.

XXV. *Diacarthamum Novum. Take Carthamus Seeds Husked an Ounce*: *Diagridium, Hermodacts, Reſinous Jallap of each half an Ounce*; *Cambogium* 2 *Drams*: *Cloves, Ginger, Nutmegs, Winters Cinnamon, Zedoary, of each* 3 *Drams*: *all being in fine Pouder, mix them with the Triple weight of Honey of Roſes ſolutive ſtrained, or Syrup of Peach-flowers, and make an Electuary according to Art.* It has all the Virtues of the former, but much more powerful to every intention; and may be given in the morning faſting, from half an Ounce to an Ounce, to be ſwallowed alone, or in ſome convenient Vehicle cold.

XXVI. *Enema*, Or the Clyſter. *Take fat Mutton or Chicken Broth three quarters of a Pint*; *of the Emulſion at Sect.* 22. *above a quarter of a Pint or ſomething better*: *Sal Gem in fine Pouder half a Dram*; *mix for a Clyſter.* It Evacuates the Bowels, and gives eaſe in the Colick and Griping of the Guts; cleanſing the Bowels from Viſcous Flegm, and other Acrid and ſharp humors.

XXVII. *The*

XXVII. *The Pouder of the Flowers.* Given to a Dram in Barly Water, or Mead, or Honied Water, it prevails admirably againſt the yellow Jaundice.

XXVIII. *The Pulp of the Seed.* Given to a Dram in an Ounce of Syrup of Wormwood; it is ſaid to cure the Jaundice, gives eaſe in the Colick, and kill worms in the Stomach and Bowels.

XXIX. *Nota.* Some Authors ſay that the Seeds of *Cnicus or Carthamus* which are brought to us out of the *Levant* Countries are more quick in their Cathartick or purging Qualities, and more powerful in their Operation, than thoſe which grow in *England*, or our more Northern *Climates.*

XXX. *As to its Vulnerary Vertue.* It is very manifeſt in its effects, being uſed either *in its Pouder*, which may be conſtantly given inwardly, and outwardly ſtrewed upon the Sore; Or, *in its Tincture*, given inwardly daily, and waſhing the Wound with it; Or *in its Extract*, in like manner given and applyed; Or, *in its Infuſion in Wine*, or Wine and Water, Or *in Syrup*, inwardly and outwardly uſed, by which it abſorbs the acid particles by which the Wound or Ulcer is kept open, and gently carries off the Recrements of the humors, diverting them another way; and for theſe very reaſons, it is of Admirable uſe in Cureing Sores and Ulcers of the *Kings-Evil*, being uſed in the ways above-mentioned; or thus. *Take the Balſam of Peru*, 4 *Ounces: Pouder or Extract of Saff-flower* 2 *Ounce,s mix them.* Outwardly lay it upon the Sore or Ulcer: and inwardly give it from half a Dram, to a Dram or more, according to Age and other Accidents, ſo long as need requires.

XXXI. *The Culture of Saff-flower*, or *Carthamus.* What we ſhall ſay to this ſhall be from a Letter of *Henry Hall* Eſq; whoſe Experience in the management thereof is worth Obſervation. This flower in my Opinion (ſays he) is improperly called *Saff* or *Zaff-flower*, for its Seed is the ſame we call *Carthamus*, and is Cultivated after this following manner. The ground being prepared and made fine, the Seed is ſowed in Rills, as Peaſe here about *London* are moſt uſually ſowed; but this at a greater diſtance, that with more conveniency it may be howed and cleanſed from the Weeds; beſides it muſt be Sowed very thin, for it is a ſtrong plant, and requires room to ſpread, one Stalk producing *Seven, Ten, or Twelve Heads of Buttons*, all which bear Flowers. The exact quantity of Seed to an Acre (for want of my Notes) I dare not affirm; but to the beſt of my remembrance, it was about five Pecks to an Acre. After it is come up, about 6 inches in height, the ground muſt be well cleanſed from Weeds; from which afterwards, for the moſt part, the plant defends its ſelf; but if once riſen, they muſt be carefully weeded out; other looking to it needs not, until the Flower grows ripe, which is known by its color, for then it will be of a deep Orange Tawney; it ripened here with us in the beginning of *Auguſt.*

XXXII. *The Gathering of the Flower.* Such hands as are cheapeſt got, are made uſe of in this work, as Women and Children, who with little ſpud knives, take out the Flower from the Buttons which they put into Baskets they carry on their left Arm, which when filled, they empty into other great Baskets, in which it is carried home to be cured. The ripeſt of the Flowers muſt firſt be gathered; the others will ripen ſucceſſively. The work may take up a Week or Ten Days, before all will be fit to gather. The planters thereof affirm, that the gathering the Flowers, does not impede the ripening of the Seed: but in this I am a little doubtful, for ſome Experiments I have made, have evinced to me the contrary. After the Flowers are gathered, the Seed ripens, which is known by the cleaving of the Buttons, or ſome other tryal. Then they cut the Plant, and allowing it time to dry, having bound it in ſheaves and bundles, they houſe it, and at convenient times Thraſh it.

XXXIII. *The Curing of the Flower.* There is no other Ceremony in this, than the laying it on a clear Floor, where the Air may have a free Acceſs; it is lay'd about 2 inches in Thickneſs, and ſtirred about 2 or 3 times a day, to accelerate the drying, and avoid Fermentation, which would ſpoil the color of the Flower. In performance of this, I think a *Stove* would with more advantage, and quicker diſpatch, prepare the Flower for packing, which when thorow dry they put into Canvaſe Bags.

XXXIV. *Nota.* 1. *Saff-Flower* is a Drug which now uſually comes from *Germany*, and is chiefly Cultivated about *Strasburgh:* here it is much uſed by Silk Dyers, who give a good price for it, which encouraged a Gentleman of my Acquaintance, to procure ſome Seed from thence, which he ſowed in ſome Grounds not far from him, with ſo good ſucceſs, that notwithſtanding ſeveral Diſcouragements he met with, he ſent an Agent purpoſely to get a conſiderable parcel of Seed, which was diſpoſed of in ſeveral places.

XXXV. *Nota* 2. Some ſmall quantity of this Seed I got, to make ſome experiments with; but recommended for the ſowing of a Quantity, a piece of Ground in the Valley of *Everſham* in *Gloceſterſhire*, belonging to a Siſter of mine, who the year before had from this Ground a Crop of Wheat. The Ground was a mixt Sand, of about 15 ſhill. *per* Acre value, and was then dreſſed as is uſual in that Country for *Barley*, only it had a Harrowing extraordinary, for the better and finer lying of it. This piece of Ground conſiſting of about 25 Acres, was taken for 2 years by an Adventurer in this Seed, at the Rate of 25 ſhill. *per* Acre, in conſideration that the plant is ſaid to be a great impoveriſher of Land; he ſowed his Seed in *April*, and gathered the *Flower* in *Auguſt*; which having cured, was put into Bags and Sold at *London*, at Ten Pounds per Hundred Weight; a price he ſaid, much below his Expectation; but at that Rate we computed he might gain above 30 ſhillings per Acre clear profit, all charges diſcounted, excepting the price of the Seed. There was alſo a plentiful return of *Seed*, which had it been well managed would have amounted to a conſiderable Value, perhaps as much as the *Flower*, which for want of Experience was a little too timely gathered. This Field might yield by Eſtimation 140 Buſhels, for only ſome part of it was Thraſht; the reſidue was put up in a *Stack*, in the open Air, but Thatch't, to preſerve it from Wet.

XXXVI. *Nota.* 3. What I have here writ, is from the relation of ſome of the planters, and the perſon that Sowed the Ground here mentioned and gathered the Flower. Now ſince the ſowing of this Seed, and propagating of the Plant, may arrive to a very great improvement if rightly managed, I will offer ſome Experiments of my own, for the encouragement of this Plantation; and which ſeem to me to Obviate the main Objections which have been made a-

againſt it; as firſt, That the Plant being a hardy and ſtrong Plant, will endure to be ſowed much ſooner without any prejudice, ſo that the Flower will come to be ripe before Wheat Harveſt, when plenty of hands may be had to get it in. I Sowed ſome in *February*, and ſome about the middle of *March*, both thrived very well, Flowered, and was ripe to be gathered in *July*, before the 20th day. That which was Sowed in *February* was not ſo well colored, as the other Sowed in *March*; but that I impute more to the neglect of my Gardner than to any premature Sowing of the Seed. That which is Sowed in an open place, and conſtantly expoſed to the Sun and Air, produces a larger Flower, much better colored, and more upon a Stalk than that which is Sowed in the ſhade.

XXXVII. *Nota* 4. Secondly, It is Objected, that our *Engliſh* Seed is not ſo good as the *German*, and will hardly ſerve one year, and then double the quantity muſt be Sowed, ſo that the procuring of more Seed every ſecond year out of *Germany*, would be too great a charge to anſwer expectation. To which I anſwer, that I think this may be a great miſtake; for the gathering of the Flower does without doubt impair the ripening of the Seed. For having left ſome Flowers ſtanding purpoſely, that nature might do her own work, I gathered the Seed when ripe, which proved brighter, larger, and much heavier than any of the other, whoſe Flower was forced from it: therefore am confident, that if ſome part be left to ſtand, to have its full time of ripening, without gathering the Flower, and the Seed preſerved to a ſecond Sowing; that that Seed will be full as good as what is brought from *Germany*.

XXXVIII. *Nota* 5. Thirdly, It is Objected that it is a great impoveriſher of Land, for after a Crop of *Saff-Flower*, it will hardly bear any thing. I believe it impoveriſhes the ground, but not ſo as to diſable it to bear another Crop: The piece of ground afore-mentioned which was Sowed with *Saff-Flower*, did the year following, bear a good Crop of Oats; and had it been the third year, followed and well dreſſed, would have been fit for *Wheat* or *Saff-Flower* again.

XXXIX. *Nota* 6. This I alſo obſerved, that very much of the Seed where the Flower was gathered from the Stalk, was not only light, but hollow and black within; for which reaſon, I am of Opinion, that if ſome part of a piece of Ground was left ſtanding to ripen of it ſelf, the goodneſs of the Seed would fully compenſate in its product, the loſs of the Flower, and the remaining Seed might be very profitable for other uſes, for the Fatning of Turkeys, Geeſe, and other Creatures, being well fed therewith, for that it cauſes them to grow Fat much ſooner than when they are Fed with other Grains.

XL. *Nota.* 7. The Novelty of this Flower, as it drew ſeveral Spectators in the Country, to ſee it in the field; ſo it likewiſe begot an Opinion in ſome of the more Ignorant, that it was *Saffron*, in which they were confirmed from the Name, and the Tincture of it: ſo that they privately ſtole conſiderable quantities, when it was ripe, and uſed it in their *Puddings*, *Cakes*, yea even in their *Bread* it ſelf; till they were convinced by its purgative quality, which to ſome was very Troubleſome.

XLI. *Plot* in his *Natural Hiſtory of Oxfordſhire*, *Chap.* 6. *Parag.* 35. *page*, 155. ſays, that Cnicus, five Carthamus Sativus, Manured Baſtard Saffron or Saff-Flower, uſed for dying of Scarlets, and therefore by ſome called Scarlet Flower; was once Sown at *North Aſton*, by *Collonel Vernon*; the Seeds being planted in Rows, about a Foot diſtance, for the more convenient howing, and keeping it clean from Weeds. In theſe Rows it riſes with a ſtrong round ſtalk, three or four Feet high, branching it ſelf to the Top: where it bears a great Scaly Head, out of which it thruſts forth many Gold yellow Threads, of a moſt Orient and ſhining color; which they gather every day as faſt as they ripen, and dry them well; which done, it is fit for Sale, and dying of Scarlet.

CHAP. DCXIV.

Of SAGE GARDEN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called, by the Arabians *Ælifacos*, and *Aelisfacos*: In Greek Ἐλίσφακος, (derived I ſuppoſe from the Arabick Name:) in Latine *Salvia (quia Salvos homines & incolumes efficiat:)* and in Engliſh, *Sage.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal ſpecies of Sage, *viz.* 1. *Salvia hortenſis*, Garden Sage, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Salvia agreſtis vel ſylveſtris*, Wild or Wood Sage, of which in the Chapter following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden Sage.* There are many ſpecies of this ſort, ſome of which grow not with us; the chief of them which we have in our Gardens are theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Salvia major alba Vulgaris*, *Salvia alba latifolia*, our common greater white or Green Leav'd Sage. 2. *Salvia major rubra vulgaris*, *Salvia rubra anguſtior*, our common red Sage. 3. *Salvia maxima latifolia*, *Salvia latifolia ſerrata*, great white Sage. 4. *Salvia Virtutis*, *Salvia minor Matthioli*, *Salvia pinnata*, *Salvia nobilis Geſneri*, *Salvia anguſtifolia*, *& tenuifolia*; *Salvia aurita*, *Salvia auriculata*, Sage of Virtue. 5. *Salvia aurita minor odoratiſſima*, *Salvia aurita Hiſpanica*, the moſt odoriferous ſmall Sage, or Spaniſh Sage. 6. *Salvia abſinthites*, *Salvia minor altera Cluſij*, Wormwood Sage, Roman Sage. 7. *Salvia Variegata*, Party-colored Sage. 8. *Salvia Variegata altera*, ſpeckled Sage, of all which in order.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt or our common greater white or Green Leav'd Sage. *It has a long and pretty thick Woody Root, with many Strings adjoining to it, which ſends forth four ſquare Woody Stalks in ſome green, and in others of a whitiſh green, as are alſo the Leaves, which ſtand by pairs or couples at the joints, being ſomewhat long and broad Rough and, Wrinckled, of a ſtrong but pleaſant aromatick ſcent, at the tops of the Stalks come forth the Flowers, ſet at certain ſpaces, one above another, which are long and gaping, like unto the Flowers of* Clary, *or* Archangel, *but of a blewiſh purple color: after which come ſmall round Seed in the bottom of the husk which contained the Flower. This Plant is more uſually propagated by Slips, thruſt into the Ground in the Spring time, than by the Seed.*

V. The

V. The ſecond, or our common red Sage. *This in its form, as to its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers and Seed little differs from the*

Sage Garden Common and Red.

former, ſaving that in this the Leaves are of a red or purpliſh color, of the ſame length but narrower; and it ſeems to be the more generous and fragrant Plant of the two. Parkinſon *thinks, that both the former and this are but one and the ſame Plant or ſpecies; or that they both riſe from the ſame Plant being ſlipt off, and ſet.*

VI. The Third, or great white Sage. *This differs not much from the firſt, or our common white or green Sage before deſcribed in the manner of the Growing, or the color of the Leaves, or ſweetneſs of the whole Plant. The chief difference conſiſts* 1. in the Leaves, *which are much larger and a little dented about the edges; and ſometimes much more, making them ſeem curled, divers of the Leaves being four Inches long, and three Inches broad.* 2. in the Flowers, *ſome Plants bearing purpliſh Flowers, like the common ſort, and others Milk white Flowers, which is the more rare.*

VII. The Fourth or Sage of Virtue. *This in its Root, Stalks, and Branches, grows like unto our firſt or common green Sage, but that the Branches are longer and ſlenderer; the Leaves alſo whitiſh, and never red, and much ſmaller and narrower, having for the moſt part at the bottom of each Leaf, on each ſide, a ſmall piece of a Leaf, which makes it ſeem like Finns or Ears. The Flowers are alſo of a blewiſh purple color but leſſer. There is another of this kind which bears white Flowers, differing in nothing elſe from the other.*

VIII. The Fifth or moſt odoriferous ſmall Sage, or Spaniſh Sage. *This ſmall Sage is in moſt things, like unto the former Sage of Virtue with Ears; ſo like, that unleſs it be well heeded or conſidered, it may be thought all one with the other: but herein conſiſts the Difference.* 1. *It ſeldom grows ſo great or large as that.* 2. *Its Leaves are*

Sage of Virtue.

ſomewhat ſmaller and greener, or not ſo white. 3. *It is more tender to keep, and does ſooner periſh in the Winter, unleſs it be better defended than the other.* 4. *Its ſmell is more Mild, Sweet, and Pleaſant, yet a little quicker withall than the former, which is eaſily diſcerned by any that can judge of ſmells.* 5. *Laſtly, ſome kinds hereof bear white Flowers, and others blew.*

IX. The Sixth, or Wormwood Sage, or Roman Sage. *This differs little in the form of growing, or of*

largeneſs,

largeneſs, or color of the Leaves, from the ordinary ſmall Sage of Virtue, but that it has not Ears ſo frequently as that has; but the chiefeſt difference is, that its Flowers are red, and that this Plant in both its ſmell and taſte is like unto Wormwood.

X. The Seventh, or party colored Sage. *This kind grows with Roots, Branches and Leaves very like unto our firſt or common Sage, but ſomewhat ſmaller: the chief difference conſiſts in the color of the Leaves, being diverſly Marked and Spotted, with white and red among the Green. For upon one Branch you ſhall have the Leaves ſeverally Marked one from another, as the one half of the Leaf white, and the other half green, with Red ſhadowed over them both; or more white than green, with ſome red in it, either parted, or ſhadowed, or daſht here and there: Or more green than white, and red therein, either in the middle, or end of the Leaf; or more or leſs parted or ſtriped with white and red in the Green; or elſe ſometimes wholly Green, the whole Branch together; as Nature is pleaſed to exhibit the Varieties. This manner of Growing, riſing from one and the ſame Plant, becauſe it is ſo much Variable, is the more delectable and Valuable.*

XI. The Eighth, or Speckled Sage. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, form and manner of growing, as alſo in its magnitude, is very like the laſt deſcribed, being really a ſpecies thereof; but in this kind the Leaves are ſpeckled as it were, partly with white and green; but it has not the beauty of the former, becauſe that has three colors evidently to be diſcerned in every Leaf almoſt, the red adding a ſuperabounding beauty to the reſt; whereas this is only ſpotted with two colours white and green. The two laſt, or ſeventh and eighth kinds, are only different ſorts of the firſt or common kind before declared.*

XII. *The Places.* The firſt, ſecond, third, fourth, fifth and ſixth grow naturally in *Spain* and *Italy*; and all of them, as alſo the ſeventh and eighth are now Natives of *England*, and grow and flouriſh admirably in our Gardens.

XIII. *The Times.* Almoſt all theſe ſeveral kinds of Sage Flower in *July*, and have ripe Seed in *Auguſt*, or not long after their times of flowering. But the *Sage of Virtue*, tho' moſt commonly and in many places, it yields no Seed at all, yet in ſome Countries and in ſome Years it does: however its defect of Seed is ſupplyed, in its increaſe by ſetting of ſlips in the proper ſeaſon.

XIV. *The Qualities.* Sage is ſaid to be hot and dry in the third Degree, Aſtringent, Anodyn, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, and Traumatick: Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hyſterick, Arthritick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick and Analeptick.

XV. *The Specification.* It is good againſt a Vertigo, Lethargy, Headach, from a cold Cauſe, Palſie, Convulſions, ſpitting Blood, weakneſs of the Nerves, Barrenneſs in Men or Women, Poiſon, the bitings of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, the Plague, and other Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, Catarrhs, Rheumatiſms, *&c.*

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Green Leaves.* 2. *The Juice.* 3. *The Eſſence.* 4. *An Infuſion in Wine or Water.* 5. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 6. *An Oil, or Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *Pills.* 9. *A Gargariſm.* 10. *A diſtilled Water.* 11. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 12. *An Acid Tincture.* 13. *An Oily Tincture.* 14. *A Spirit.* 15. *A diſtilled Oil.* 16. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 17. *An Elixir.* 18. *A Conſerve of the Flowers.*

The Virtues.

XVII. *The Green Leaves.* They are uſually eaten in the Spring as a Sallet, with a little Vinegar, Salt, and Pepper, with good Butter and Bread; ſo eaten it ſtrengthens the Stomach, expells Wind, comforts the Bowels, and reſiſts Poiſon, and is profitable for ſuch as are Dull and Drowſie, and apt to be afflicted with Vapors from the Spleen or Womb.

XVIII. *The Juice.* It ſtops the Bleeding of Wounds, and cleanſes foul putrid Sores and Ulcers. *Agrippa* ſays, that if it be taken with a little Salt by Childing Women, for ſome days before they accompany with their Husbands, whoſe Wombs are too moiſt and ſlippery, and are unfruitful by reaſon of that default, that it will help them to conceive; and ſuch as have conceived, and are ſubject often to miſcarry upon any ſmall occaſion, it will prevent the Abortion, and cauſe them the better to retain the fruit in the Womb, and alſo make it the more lively. Therefore in *Cyprus* and *Ægypt*, after a great Plague, Women were ordered to drink the Juice of Sage, to cauſe them to be the more fruitful. And *Orpheus* ſays, that three Spoonfuls of the Juice of Sage, ſweetned with a little Honey, and taken faſting, does preſently ſtop the Spitting or Vomiting of Blood. *Matthiolus* ſays, that it is very profitable for all manner of Pains of the head coming of Cold, and Rheumatick humors, as alſo for all pains of the Joints, whether uſed inwardly or outwardly; and for ſuch as have the Falling Sickneſs, Lethargy, or drouſie Evil, and ſuch as are dull and heavy of ſpirit, and for thoſe who have the Palſie, or are troubled with Defluxions of their Rheum upon the Lungs, as alſo for other Diſeaſes of the *Thorax* or Breſt. *Dioſcorides* ſays that it provokes Urine, brings down the Courſes, and forces away the dead Child. *Pliny* ſays that it provokes Womens Courſes; and yet that it ſtops them, when they come down too faſt; helps the ſtinging and bitings of Serpents, and kills Worms breeding in the Ears, as alſo in Putrid Sores or Ulcers.

XIX. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and is more potent to all thoſe Intentions; beſides which, it is of good uſe in the Plague it ſelf, and againſt all Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, being taken Morning and Evening, and at other times as the Phyſician ſhall adviſe, from a ſpoonful to 3 ſpoonfulls, according to Age and other Accidents, in any proper Vehicle.

XX. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine or Water.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, but much inferiour to them in Potency, and therefore may be given from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint at a time, as the occaſion may require; and may be uſed Ordinarily, infuſed in Water, after the manner of *Tea*, by which many have found very good Effects. Bathed upon the Cods it abates their Itching.

XXI. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* Taken to a Dram, it rectifies the evil diſpoſition of the Stomach, corrects and expels Wind, is good againſt Scrophula or Struma; and outwardly applyed ſtops the bleeding of Wounds, and alſo cleanſes and drys up old Putrid and running Sores or Ulcers. It alſo ſtops the immoderate Flux of the Courſes, and ſtays Vomiting.

XXII. *The Oil or Ointment.* They are Anodyn, or eaſers of Pain, diſcuſs Tumors in their firſt appearance,

pearance, are profitable againſt the Gout from a cold cauſe, ſtrains and weakneſſes of the Joints, and to cleanſe, dry and heal old running Sores.

XXIII. *The Cataplaſm.* If it is made of freſh Sage Leaves and Nettles, beaten together, and it be laid upon an Apoſteme behind the Ears, it does much diſcuſs and help it. And if it is made of Sage Leaves alone, by ſcalding them in Wine, and bruiſing them, and ſo applyed to any Paralytick Part, it does much good; more eſpecially, if at the ſame time the Patient takes inwardly Morning and Night, the Eſſence, Powers, or Elixir of Sage alſo.

XXIV. *The Pills. Take Sage Seed reduced to Pouder ten Drams: Long Pepper 12 Drams; Ginger, Spicknard of each two Drams: All being in fine Pouder, with Juice of Sage make them up into a Maſs of Pills.* Theſe Pills are commended for the Cure of Conſumptions, being taken every Morning faſting, and every Night going to Bed, a dram at a time in any convenient Vehicle. They alſo expell Wind, gives eaſe in the Colick, provoke the Terms, and facilitate the Birth.

XXV. *The Gargariſm. Take Juice of Sage 4 parts, Juices of Hony Suckles, of Plantane, of each 2 parts: Juice of Columbines one part: in which diſſolve a little Alum, and ſweeten with Honey.* It cures Cankers, Ulcers, and Sores in the Throat, Mouth and Gums, by gargling therewith, as alſo in the ſecret parts of Man or Woman, by waſhing therewith often.

XXVI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but in a much lower degree, and may be given to ſix or eight Ounces at a time ſweetned with Honey, otherwiſe it is uſed only as a Vehicle to convey other of the preparations down in.

XXVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but more Stomatick, Digeſtive, Cordial; it comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb and Joints, and reſiſts all Diſeaſes affecting thoſe parts, occaſioned by cold, moiſt, acid and ſharp humors or weakneſs: Doſe 60 or 80 drops, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a glaſs of Generous Wine.

XXVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a noble Medicament againſt the Plague and all ſorts of Peſtilential and Malign Diſeaſes whatſoever, deſtroying the poiſon in its Root. It prevails alſo againſt the poiſon of Vipers, Rattle-ſnakes, and other Serpents; as alſo againſt the Malignity of the biting of Mad Dogs and other Venomous Creatures: and being bathed upon any part troubled with the Gout, gives eaſe to the part. Doſe inwardly 60 Drops or more, twice or thrice a day, in a Glaſs of White Lisbon, or other fit Vehicle.

XXIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It prevails againſt the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Strangury and intolerable pains and Weakneſſes of the Back. It provokes the Terms, opens obſtructions of the Womb and cleanſes it, it gives eaſe in the Colick and Gripings of the Guts, and is a potent Remedy againſt moſt diſeaſes of the Brain and Nerves, proceeding of cold, as Carus, Lethargy, Headach, Palſie, Convulſions, Cramps, and other like diſeaſes of thoſe parts, being anointed along on the Back Bone, and upon the parts affected, and taken inwardly Morning and Night, in ſome proper Vehicle, from 20, to 30 or 40 Drops, as the Phyſician ſhall adviſe.

XXX. *The Spirit.* It is made as you make Spirits of Lavender, Pennyroyal, Roſemary, *&c.* It is highly Cordial and Neurotick, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence. Doſe half an Ounce or more in a Glaſs of generous Wine. It comforts and warms the Womb, and promotes Conception.

XXXI. *The Diſtilled Oil.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick; Cardiack, Uterine, Carminative, Anodyn, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick: quickens the Senſes and Memory, Strengthens the Head, Nerves, and Joints, is good againſt Apoplexies, Convulſions, Epilepſies, Lethargies, Megrims, Palſies, Vertigo's, helps againſt Catarrhs, Rheumatiſms, Pleuritick pains, Coughs, Colds, Spitting of Blood, Conſumptions, and pains of the Sides; it expels Wind; drys up watery humors, and is good againſt the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Poiſonous Creatures; it provokes Urine wonderfully, brings down the Terms, and haſtens the Birth, cauſing eaſy Delivery; and in a word has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Spirit aforegoing. Doſe à gut. iij. ad x. in ſome convenient Vehicle. It muſt never be given alone, becauſe of its exceeding heat.

XXXII. *The Poteſtates or Powers.* Theſe have all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Diſtilled Oil, and may be given to all thoſe purpoſes and Intentions, twice a day, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, from a quarter of a Spoonful to half a Spoonful. They facilitate the Birth and After-Birth, force away the Dead Child, and potently reſiſt a Paralyſis.

XXXIII. *The Elixir.* This is yet ſtronger than the Powers, and of more exalted properties, but may be given in the ſame Doſe with them, and after the ſame manner.

XXXIV. *The Conſerve of the Flowers.* It is uſed to warm and comfort the Brain and Nerves, to help and reſtore the memory, quicken the Senſes, and Stop Fluxes of the Bowels.

CHAP. DCXV.

Of SAGE WILD.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Ἐλισφακὸς ἄγριος: in Latine *Salvia Sylveſtris*: and in Engliſh, *Wild Sage.*

II. *The Kinds.* We ſhall Treat but of three Species in this Chapter, *viz.* 1. *Salvia agreſtis, Salvia Sylveſtris, Salvia Montana Geſneri, Salvia Boſci Loniceri, Tabernæmontani & Tragi; Scordonia, & Scorodonia Cordi, Gerardi & Thalij, Melinum alterum Ceſalpini, Scordium alterum quibuſdam; Ambroſia quibuſdam;* Wood Sage, Wild Sage, or Garlick Sage. 2. *Salvia lutea latifolia; Salvia fruticoſa lutea latifolia,* Yellow wild Sage with Broad Leaves, called by ſome alſo French Sage. *Anguilara, Caſtor Durantes, Cluſius,* and others do call it, *Verbaſcum Sylveſtre,* and *Verbaſcum quartum Matthioli,* making it a Species of the *Mulleins*; but it is certain, it is not a kin to them; for tho the Leaves are Wooley like *Mullein,* yet their form and ſhape, with the Flowers and other Circumſtances ſhew it to be a kind of *Sage,* and ſo it is called in *England, Flanders, France, and Italy,* viz. Wild Sage. 3. *Salvia fruticoſa anguſtifolia, Phlomis; Lychnitis Dioſcoridis Cluſio.* The greater Wild Sage.

The

The Deſcription.

III. The Firſt, or Wood Sage, Wild Sage, or Garlick Sage. *Its Root is long and Stringy, with many Fibres adjoining, abiding many years. It riſes up with Square Hoary Stalks, two feet high at leaſt, having two Leaves ſet at every Joint thereon, which are ſomething like unto Sage Leaves, but ſmaller, ſofter, whiter, and rounder, a little dented about the edges, and ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrongly. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow flowers on a ſlender long ſpike, turning themſelves all one way when they blow, and are of a Pale or Whitiſh Color, ſmaller than Sage, but hooded, and gaping like to them. The Seed is blackiſh and round, four uſually ſet together in a husk.*

IV. Gerard *deſcribes it thus.* Its Root is full of Strings, from whence ſpring up Stalks 4 ſquare, ſomewhat hairy, upon which are ſet *Leaves like thoſe of Sage, but ſhorter, broader, and ſofter. The flowers grow up all upon one ſide of the Stalk, open and forked like thoſe of Dead Nettle, but leſſer, of a Pale White Color: after which comes the Seed, four together in one husk. It is a plant which lives but a year, and ſmells of Garlick when it is bruiſed, being thought to be a kind of Garlick Germander, as it its Garlick ſmell teſtifies.*

V. The Second, or Yellow Wild Sage with Broad Leaves, called by *ſome French Sage. Its Root is Woody with divers Strings and Fibres adjoining to it. It has ſeveral ſquare Woody hoary Stalks, on which grow at ſeveral ſpaces, rugged, hoary*

Sage Wild Yellow Broad Leav'd.

Sage Wood or Garlick.

broad, and almoſt round pointed leaves, many ſet together, very like unto the great Sage, but larger. The Flowers grow likewiſe, in Rundles or Spaces towards the Tops of the Stalks, very like alſo unto the Flower of Sage, or Archangel, but of a Yellow color. The Seed is greater than of any Sage, ſomewhat browniſh, and round like the next or third kind following. The whole Plant ſmells ſomewhat ſtrong and heady.

VI. Gerard *deſcribes this ſecond kind thus.* Its Root is thick, tough and of a Woody ſubſtance, as is all the reſt of the Plant. *It grows up like a ſmall Woody Shrub, having many Woody Branches, of a Woolly and Hoary color, ſoft and downy: On which are placed thick hoary Leaves, of a ſtrong Pontick Savor, in ſhape like to the Leaves of Sage, whereupon the Vulgar People call it French Sage. Towards the Tops of the Branches are placed Roundles or Coronets of Yellow gaping Flowers, like thoſe of Dead Nettle, but much greater.*

VII. The third or great Yellow Wild Sage with narrow Leaves. Its Root is blackiſh and Woody. *This Species has very many hoary and woolly Leaves, the lowerſides eſpecially, more than the upper; longer and narrower alſo, than thoſe of the ſmall Sage; from among which riſe up ſquare hoary and hairy Stalks, about a Foot high, on which do grow ſuch like long hoary Leaves as grow below, two always ſet together, at the Joints, one againſt another; where the Flowers grow at ſpaces, about the Tops of the Stalks, with two Leaves under them, broad at the bottom, and encompaſſing the Stalks, being ſhorter than the reſt. The Flowers are large, open and gaping, like unto Sage, or ſomewhat more like to thoſe of the Dead Nettle or Archangel, of a Yellow color, and coming forth out of hoary, woolly Husks, covered with pale colored Hairs; the Tops by reaſon of their length and weakneſs, bend-*

ing

ing a little downwards, after which come browniſh Seed incloſed in Woolly Husks.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many wet Grounds and by Water ſides in many places of *England*. *Dioſcorides* ſays, it grows as well on Hills, as by Water ſides, and it will thrive well if it be Tranſplanted into Gardens. *Camerarius* ſays, that it is found to be ſtronger and ſharper which grows on high Grounds, than that which grows on the lower. *Gerard* ſays, it grows on Heaths and barren places, and is found alſo in Woods, and near unto Hedge rows, about the borders of Fields. It delights in ſomewhat a lean Soil, and yet not altogether barren and dry. The ſecond and third grow plentifully throughout *Portugal* and *Spain*, and in ſome parts of *France*, on dry banks and ſtoney places: but with us they grow only in Gardens. All theſe ſorts will grow by Slips taken from them, and Planted in *March* or *April*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*; but much about the Times when the Common Sage Flowers, and the Seed is ripe in ſome ſmall time afterwards.

X. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the ſecond degree, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Hepatick, Hyſterick, and Arthritick; Aperitive, Subaſtringent, Alexipharmick and Analeptick.

XI. *The Specification.* The firſt is good againſt Ruptures, Contuſion, Wounds, Strangury and the French Pox. The two laſt are good againſt Burnings and Scaldings.

XII. *The Preparations.* From the Scorodonia or Wood Sage, you may have 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Juice.* It is good againſt Ruptures or Burſtenneſs, Contuſions, and Wounds. It is good alſo for moiſt Ulcers and Sores in the Legs or other parts, to cleanſe and dry them, and cauſe them ſpeedily to heal.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues; beſides which being uſed daily mixt with a proper Vehicle, or otherwiſe Dietetically it has been found ſucceſsful in curing the *French Pox*, being mixt with a Decoction of *Guajacum:* and being taken for 20 or thirty days together, it cauſes Sweat, drys up Ulcers, digeſts Humors and diſcuſſes Tumors or Swellings. It is an incomparable thing againſt the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, as alſo againſt the Plague and all Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. It opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, repreſſes Hypochondriack Melancholly, provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth. Doſe 3 or 4 ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Decoction.* Made whether in Water or Wine, (but the latter is more effectual) it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but muſt be given in much a greater quantity, as to half a Pint two or three times a Day. *Gerard* ſays it is given to ſuch as have had a Fall, and are inwardly bruiſed, and alſo provokes Urine. And that this Decoction is given to drink with good ſucceſs to ſuch as are infected with the *French Pox*, for that it cauſes Sweat, drys up Ulcers, cauſes Digeſtion, and conſumes Tumors or Nodes in the Fleſh, being taken for thirty or forty Days together, or put into the Decoction of *Guajacum*, with the other Ingredients. *Parkinſon* ſays it provokes Urine if it is ſtopt, as alſo Womens Courſes. The Decoction is to be made rather of the Green Herb, than of the Dryed, and in Wine rather than in Water, for ſuch as are bruiſed by Falls, or Blows, or where ſome inward Veſſel is broken; becauſe it diſperſes and expels the congealed Blood, and conſolidates the Vein.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It has all the former Virtues, but not ſo effectual as the Juice or Eſſence, being put upon running Sores and old Ulcers in the Leggs or other parts, it cleanſes, drys and heals them, cauſing them to come to a ſpeedy Cure. And it is no leſs effectual in curing of Green Wounds, becauſe it ſtops the Blood and cauſes them to conſolidate preſently.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Decoction but leſs powerful, and may be uſed as a Vehicle, to convey the Eſſence, or Tinctures following in. If 3 grains of white Vitriol be diſſolved in it, it becomes a good Ophthalmick for Weak, Sore and running Eyes.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cordial and Antiſcorbutick, good againſt the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts: It expels Wind, is good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, and is profitable for ſuch to take who are troubled with the Palſie, Rheumatiſms, and ſickneſs at Stomach.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails againſt the Scurvy in a hot conſtitution of Body, profligates the Plague and all Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, and is of great power againſt the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, by obliterating their Volatile Poiſons, *&c.* It rectifies the diſcraſy of the Blood and *Lympha*, and reſtores the Tone of the Stomach, *&c.* Doſe ſo many Drops at a time, as may give the Wine or other Vehicle a grateful Acidity.

XX. *The Oil Tincture.* It opens the Obſtructions of the Reins and Womb, provokes Urine gives eaſe in the Strangury, Stone and Gravel, removes Tartarous Mucilage from the Urinary parts, and provokes the Terms in Women; it haſtens and facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth, as alſo the Dead Child if any be. It is of ſingular uſe alſo againſt Pains, Aches, Numbedneſs and other weakneſſes of the Nerves, Limbs, and Joints, gives eaſe in the Gout from a cold Cauſe, and is of extraordinary uſe in the Cure of the Palſie, being anointed Morning and Evening upon the Back Bone, as alſo upon the parts affected. Doſe (in any proper Vehicle) from 15 to 30 or 40 Drops Morning and Night.

XXI. *Nota.* The two latter Plants called *Wild yellow Sage with both broad and Narrow Leaves*, have all the Virtues of *Our Common Sage*, declared in the former Chapter, ſo that we need not ſay much of them in this place: but beſides all that is ſaid there, *Dioſcorides* ſays that a *Cataplaſm* made of uhe Green Leaves by beating them in a Mortar, and applyed to burnings and ſcaldings, Cures them.

CHAP. DCXVI.

Of SAMPIRE, *OR,* SEA-FENNEL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Κρίθμον, ἢ κρίθαμον, & Κρέθμον *Galeni:* in Latine, *Crithmum, Fœniculum marinum:* in Engliſh, *Sampire.* Some will not have this to be *Crithmum Dioſcoridis*, for that he ſaith that his has Whiter and Broader Leaves than *Purſlane*, whereas this has ſmall, long, and narrow Leaves; and that the *Crithmum* of *Dioſcorides* is rather *Portulaca marina*; and that this our *Sampire* ought rather to be called *Fœniculum Marinum*, for as much as not only the form of the Leaf, but the Umbles and Heads of Flowers, and the whole face thereof does aſſimilate a Fennel-like form. *Petrus Creſentius* calls it *Crethmum & Rincum Marinum.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are five kinds of Sampire, *viz. Crithmum marinum vulgatius, Crithmum ſive Fœniculum marinum minus Bauhini*; *Baticulæ alterum genus ex Sicilia Ceſalpini*; and is thought to be that which *Pliny* calls *Batis*, as *Geſner in hortis* does, who alſo calls it *Crithmum marinum.* The *Italians* call it *Herba de San Petro*, and ſome from thence *Sampetro*, whence comes our Engliſh word *Sampire.* This firſt kind is doubtleſs *Our Common Rock Sampire.* 2. *Crithmum marinum majus, Crithmum ſive Fœniculum marinum majus Bauhini*, The greater Rock Sampire. 3. *Crithmum marinum, Crithmum tertium Matthioli*, Marſh or Sea Sampire of Matthiolus. 4. *Crithmum maritimum ſpinoſum, Dodonæi, Paſtinaca Marina Lobelij, Lugdunenſis, aliorumque*; *Anguilara* took it to be *Seracul*, and *Camerarius* calls it *Cachry marinum*; and *Bauhinus* thinks it is the *Tribulus maximus quorundam of Dalechampius*; Thorny Sampire, or Sea Parſnip. 5. *Crithmum Chryſanthemum Dodonæi*; *Cryſanthemum littoreum Lobelij*; *Anthyllis prima Dioſcoridis Cæſalpino*; *Anthyllis major Cordi, Crithmum maritimum flore Aſteris Attici Bauhini, & Aſter atticus maximus* of ſome others, Golden flowered Sampire.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The Firſt, Or our common Rock Sampire, *has a Root which is Great, White, and Long, of a hot ſpicy taſte, enduring long, and continuing ing many years. It grows up with a Tender green Stalk, about half a yard, or two feet high at moſt; branching forth almoſt from the bottom, and ſtored with ſeveral Thick, ſomewhat long, and almoſt round Leaves, of a deep green color; ſometimes two and ſometimes three together, and ſometimes four or five or more on a Stalk, which are fleſhy or ſappy, and of a pleaſant hot or ſpicy taſte. At the tops of the Stalk and Branches come forth Umbles of White Flowers, and after them come large Seeds bigger than Fennel, and ſomewhat like to that Seed.*

IV. The Second, Or Greater Rock Sampire. This plant in its *Root, Stalk, Branching forth,*

Sampire Rock Commom.

Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and form and manner of Growing, differs little from the former, and indeed in nothing but its Largeneſs, and that it is not of ſo good a Relliſh, or of ſo ſpicy a Taſte as the firſt is, but ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrongly, almoſt like Smallage, and having a more bitteriſh Taſte.

V. The third, or Marſh or Sea Sampire of Matthiolus. *Its Root is long, round, ſmooth, with ſeveral Strings adjoining to it. The Plant is of a*

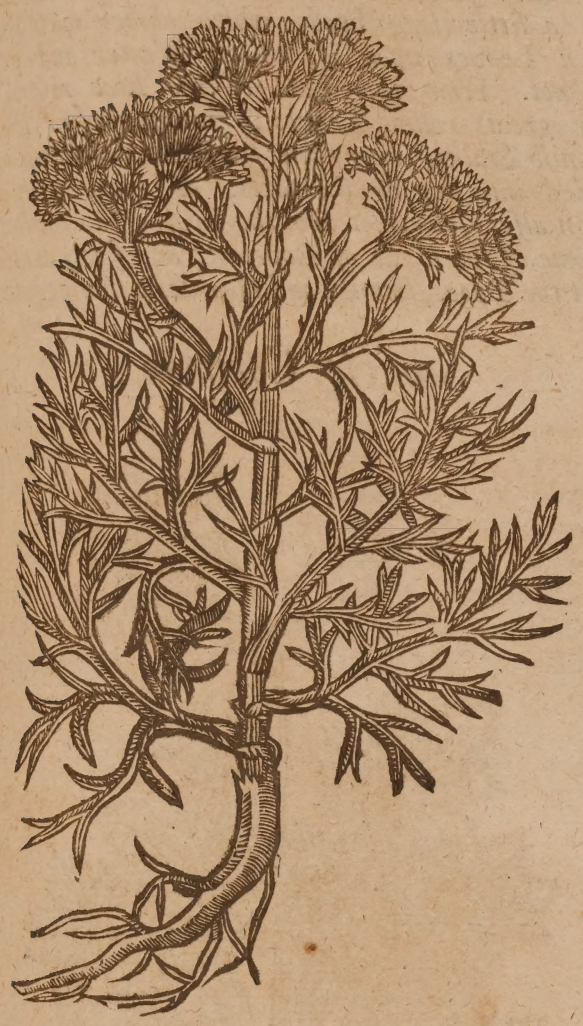
Sampire Marſh.

Shrubby

Shrubby or Woody kind of ſubſtance, having many Stalks riſing up from one Root, which are ſtraight or upright, yet a little enclining towards their Tops, all which are repleniſhed with many Leaves ſet round about them, by ſpaces or diſtances as it were Joints, many Leaves riſing together from one Stock or Footſtalk which are a little long, and thick of ſubſtance, having a ſaltiſh Taſte. Underneath the ſpringings forth of theſe Leaves, come forth other ſingle Leaves of nearly twice the length of the other. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks, and are round, and hairy or downy, and of a pale whitiſh red Color.

VI. The fourth, or Thorny Sampire, or Sea Parſnep. *Its Root is long and white, ſomewhat like unto a Parſnep, but more divided into parts,*

Thorny Sampire.



and is of a good reliſh, ſomewhat reſembling that alſo of a Parſnep. This is very like the two firſt kinds of Sampire, but it grows greater and higher, with ſhorter and narrower Leaves, much more divided, and ſharp and pricking at the ends. The Stalks are more ſappy, and of a freſher green color, breaking into 3 or 4 Branches, towards the Tops, where grow large Umbles of white Flowers, and afterwards Fennel like Seed in prickly Husks.

VII. The fifth, or Golden Flower'd Sampire. *Its Root is pretty thick, divided into ſeveral Branches, having many ſtrings adjoining thereto. It riſes up with ſeveral hard round Stalks, very thickly covered or repleniſhed with very narrow, long, and ſomewhat thick Leaves cut in at the ends. At the Tops of the Stalks ſtand ſingle Flowers like unto Aſter, or Chryſanthemum, wholly Yellow, both*

Sampire Golden Flower'd.

the Border and the Thrum in the middle, in which lyes the Seed when they are ripe, and are blown away with the Wind.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grows upon Rocks and Clifts near the Sea; The third, *Naſcitur in littore Maris, locis planis, non clivoſis:* grows not on Rocks and Clifts as the former two do, but upon the Sea ſhore, on plain Ground. The firſt and ſecond grow on the Rocky Clifts at *Dover*, *Winchelſey* by *Rie*, about *Southampton*, the *Iſle of Wight* and *Purbeck*, and moſt Rocks about the *Weſt* and *North* parts of *England*; more eſpecially on ſuch Rocks, as are often moiſtned at the leaſt, if not overflown with the Sea Water. The third, fourth and fifth in other grounds not far from the ſhore; The fourth or Thorny kind, grows upon the Sands and Beaches, between *Whitſtable* and the *Iſle of Tenet* by *Sandwich*; and by the Sea near *Weſt Cheſter*. The Fifth and laſt grows in the Muddy Marſh in the *Iſle of Sheppy*, going from *Kings-Ferry* to *Shetland-houſe*.

IX. *The Times.* *Rock Sampire* is ſaid to Flower in *May*, *June* and *July*; and muſt be gathered to be kept in Pickle in the beginning of *Auguſt*; all the others Flower in *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

X. *The Qualities.* Sampire is hot and dry in the end of the firſt degree; Abſterſive, Aperitive, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

XI. *The Specification.* It is uſed to provoke Urine, give eaſe in the Strangury, open obſtruction of the Viſcera, chiefly of the Spleen and Womb,

provoke the Terms, ſtrengthen the Stomach and help Digeſtion.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice and Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Pickle or Sallet.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They provoke Urine and the Courſes, are helpful againſt the Yellow Jaundice, open obſtructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Reins and Womb, and ſo remove thoſe diſeaſes which afflict thoſe parts. They are profitable againſt the Strangury, and carry off any Tartarous mucilage, which afflicts the Urinal Veſſels. Doſe 2 or 3 Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of White Port or *Lisbon* Wine morning and night.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* The Roots, Stalks, and Leaves boiled in Wine and Drunk, provokes Urine, removes the difficulty of making Water, and is good againſt the Jaundice: It has an excellent property to open, cleanſe and dry: It helps Digeſtion, cleanſes the Urinary parts from Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Slimy matter, is good againſt Hypochondriacal Melancholy, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence. Doſe half a pint morning and night.

XV. *The Pickle or Sallet.* It is a very pleaſant thing both to the Palate and Stomach, helps Digeſtion, opens obſtructions of the Viſcera, provoking Urine and cleanſing thoſe Veſſels of all Heterogeneous matters obſtructing them. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, provokes Appetite; and is a moſt excellent and familiar Sawce, of extraordinary advantage and moſt agreeable to the Bodies of Human Kind.

CHAP. DCXVII.

Of SANICLE, *OR,* HEAL-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* We do not find that this Plant, or any of its Species were ever known to the Ancient *Greeks* or *Latines*, and therefore no Names can be derived from thoſe Fountains; but our Modern Authors have called it in Latine, *Sanicula (à potiore ſanandi munere)* and by ſome *Sanicula mas*, becauſe thoſe make the *Aſtrantia nigra Dioſcoridis*, or the *Helleborus niger Saniculæ folio major*, to be *Sanicula fœmina:)* It is the *Diapenſia Brunfelſij, Gerardi, Lobelij & Matthioli*; *Sideritis tertia Dioſcoridis Columnâ*; *Conſolida quinquefolia Tabernæmontani*; *Quinquefolium Quartum Matthioli*, in Engliſh *Sanicle*, *Healwort*, and *Self-heal* by ſome.

II. *The Kinds.* Beſides the *Sanicula major* or *Alchimilla*, or *Great Sanicle*, commonly called *Ladies Mantle*, of which we have treated already in *Chap.* 421 aforegoing; we have theſe following Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Sanicula, Sanicula Vulgaris, Diapenſia Gerardi*, Our Common Sanicle. 2. *Sanicula Guttata*; *Sanicula Montana altera Cluſij*; *Sanicula Alpina & Guttata Camerarij aliorumque*; *Sanicula Cariophyllata, ſive, Geum Alginum recentiorum folio hederaceo Lobelij*; Spotted Sanicle and *London* Pride. 3. *Sanicula Alpina*, *Sanicula Cortuſa* (from its Author) *Matthioli*; *Caryophyllata Veronenſium flore Saniculæ Urſinæ Lobelij*; *Sanicula Montana prima Cluſij*, Bears Ear Sanicle. 4. *Sanicula fruticoſa Americana*, *Sanicula ſive Cortuſa Americana fruticoſa*, Shrubby Sanicle of *America.* To theſe add, 5. *Sanicula Eboracenſis Pinguicula*; *Cucullata Geſneri*, *Sanicula Montana flore calcari donata*, *Yorkſhire* Sanicle, or Butterwort, of which we have already diſcourſed in *Chap.* 102. aforegoing, and therefore ſhall ſay nothing of it in this place, ſaving, that the Cut there inſerted is error, and belongs to the *firſt Sanicle* in this Chapter.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The Firſt, Or our Common Sanicle. *Its Root is compoſed of many black Fibres or Strings as it were ſet in a Bunch together, proceeding from a little long head, which abides with the Green Leaves vpon it, all the Winter and periſh not. From this head of the Root riſe up many great round Leaves, ſtanding upon long browniſh Stalks, every one ſomewhat deeply cut or divided into five or ſix parts, and ſome of thoſe cut in alſo, ſomewhat like the Leaf of a Crowfoot, or ſome of the kinds of Dovefoot, and finely dented about the Edges, ſmooth, and of a dark ſhining green*

Sanicle Common.

color, and ſometimes reddiſh about the brims; from among which riſe up ſmall round green Stalks, without any joint or Leaf thereon, ſaving at the Top, where it Branches out into Flowers; having a Leaf divided into three or four parts, at that joint with the Flowers, which are ſmall and white, ſtarting out of ſmall round greeniſh yellow Heads, many ſtanding together in a Tuft, in which afterwards the Seeds are contained, which are ſmall, round, rough Burrs, ſomething like unto the Seeds

of

of Clevers, *and Stick in the ſame manner upon Cloaths or other things which they touch.*

IV. The Second, or Spotted Sanicle, or *London* Pride. *Its Root is Scaly or covered with a Chaffie matter, having many ſmall white Fibres underneath, by which it is faſtned in the Ground. It has many ſmall round Leaves bluntly indented about the edges, ſomething like unto the Leaves of our White Saxifrage, of a full green color above, and whitiſh hairy, and ſomewhat reddiſh withall underneath. The Stalks are ſet here and there, with the like Leaves, riſing a foot and half high or more, very much divided at the Top into ſeveral ſmall Branches, bearing very many ſmall white flowers, conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves, in which are many ſmall red ſpots to be ſeen, as ſmall almoſt as Pins points, or very ſmall Pins heads, of a pretty ſweet ſmell, almoſt like the ſmell of Haw-Thorn Flowers; in the middle whereof are many ſmall Threads compaſſing a head, which when it is ripe, contains ſmall black Seed.*

V. Of this Second Species there is a Second Sort, called *Sanicula guttata minor, being a ſmaller kind than the former, both in its Leaf and Flower; the Leaves whereof are ſmaller, but rounder, and more finely Snipt or Indented about the edges, like the Teeth of a fine Saw; the Stalk is but a little above a ſpan high, having many ſmall white flowers, ſpotted as the firſt, but with fewer Spots.*

VI. There is alſo a Third Sort of this kind, called *Sanicula minor non guttata; This in its Root, Stalk, Leaf, Flower, form and manner of growing is like to the firſt ſort of this ſpotted kind at* Sect. 4 *above, as well in its Root, as its Stalks, Leaf and flower, but the only difference is, that this is leſſer than that firſt ſort, and has no Spots in the Flowers, as that has.*

VII. The Third, or Bears Ear Sanicle. *Its Root conſiſts of a Tuft of ſmall Whitiſh threads, rather than Roots, much interwoven one among another. The Leaves which ſpring up firſt are much Crumpled, and as it were folded together which afterwords open themſelves into fair broad and roundiſh Leaves, ſomewhat rough, or hairy, not only cut into five diviſions, but ſomewhat Notched or dented alſo about the edges; of a dark green color, on the upperſide, and more Whitiſh green underneath; from among theſe Leaves, riſes up one naked round Stalk, and ſometimes two or more, five or ſix Inches high, bearing at the tops ſeveral ſmall Flowers, ſomewhat ſweet, like unto the purple Bears ears, hanging down their heads, conſiſting of five ſmall pointed Leaves apiece, of a dark reddiſh purple color, with a White Circle or Bottom in the middle, and ſome ſmall threads therein. After the Flowers are paſt, there come ſmall round heads, ſomewhat longer than any of the Bears ears, ſtanding upright upon their ſmall Footſtalks, in which is contained ſmall round and Blackiſh Seed. The Leaves of this plant dye down every year, and ſpring up anew in the beginning of the Year following, whereas the* Bears Ears, *hold their Leaves Green all the Winter, ſtanding like a cloſe head, the outermoſt only periſhing after Seed time.*

Sanicle Bears Ear'd.

VIII. The Fourth or Shrubby Sanicle of America. *This has ſeveral almoſt round Leaves lying upon the Ground, each upon a little long Footſtalk, divided at the edges into two parts, dented likewiſe about the brims. From among which riſe up hard woody Stalks, near two feet high, having ſuch like Leaves thereon, as grow below; and branching forth with ſeveral ſmall white, Starlike Flowers in a tuft together at the Tops.*

IX. Gerard *deſcribes the* Bears Ear Sanicle *thus. The Leaves ſhoot forth in the beginning of the Spring, very thick and fat, and are like a Purſe or round Lump at their firſt coming forth; and when it is ſpread abroad, the upper part thereof is full of Veins or Sinews, and hollow or curled like the Crumpling of a Cabbage Leaf, and are not only indented about the edges, but each Leaf is divided into ſix or more Jags or Cuts, deeply backt; greeniſh above, and of an overworn green colour underneath; and hot in Taſte. From the middle whereof ſhoots forth a bare or naked Stalk, ſix Inches long, ſomewhat purple in color, bearing at the Top, a Tuft of ſmall hollow flowers, looking or hanging downwards, like little Bells, not unlike in form to the common Cowſlips, but of a fine deep red color tending to Purple, having in the middle a certain Circle of White, and alſo certain pointels or ſtrings, which turn into an head, in which is contained the Seed. The whole Plant is covered as it were with a rough Woollineſs. The root is Fibrous and Theady.*

X. *The Places.* The firſt or Common Sanicle grows in ſhady Woods and Copſes almoſt every where, and delights in a fat fruitful and moiſt Soil. The ſecond grows in ſhady Woods on the *Alps* in ſeveral places; but with us in *Gardens* in many places, where they Thrive very well, but delight more in the ſhade then the Sun. The third grows alſo in many ſhady Woods both in *Italy* and *Germany*, *Anſtria* and *Stiria*; but with us in *Gardens*. The fourth was brought to us from the back parts of *Virginia* called *Canada*.

XI. *The Times.* The Firſt Flowers in *May* and *June*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* or *Auguſt*. The Leaves of the Herb are green all the year, and are not hurt with the cold of Winter.

The

The Second Sorts Flower in *May* and continue Flowering until *June*, and the Seed ripens ſoon after, the Roots abide all the Winter with ſome Leaves on them, ſpringing afreſh in the beginning of the year. The Third Flowers in *April* and *May*, and ſometimes in *June*, and the Seed ripens in the mean ſeaſon. The Fourth Flowers in *July*, and its Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

XII. *The Qualities.* Sanicle is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary, and Hyſterick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is a ſpeedy healer of all ſorts of Green Wounds, Cleanſes Apoſtems or foul Ulcers, helps Tumors in the Body, repreſſes humors and diſcuſſes them. It is good againſt Spitting Blood, and the Bloody Flux, Ulcers of the Reins or Bladder; and ſtops the overflowing of the Terms in Women.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Pouder of the Leaves and Root.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of the ſame.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Juice.* It is exceeding good for the ſpeedy healing of all ſorts of Green Wounds, or any Apoſtem, Ulcer, or Bleeding inwardly; It cleanſes the Sore or Ulcer, and induces the healing by its aſtringency, being inwardly taken and outwardly applyed, for it repreſſes a Fluxion of Humors to the part, and diſcuſes the Tumor thereof.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues exalted; beſides which it heals any Wound or Ulcer of the Lungs, or other Viſcera, cures the Flux and Bloody Flux, as alſo Spitting, Vomiting and Piſſing of Blood, Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder; gives eaſe in the Belly-ach, and ſtops the overflowing of the Terms in Women; and is profitable for ſuch as are troubled with any Rupture or Burſtenneſs.

XVII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence* but much weaker, and therefore muſt be given in a larger proportion, as from a quarter of a pint to half a pint. It gives preſent help when the diſeaſe falls upon the Lungs or Throat, and cleanſes and heals all manner of putrid, ſtinking and Malign Ulcers of the Mouth, Throat, and private parts, by gargling and waſhing with a Decoction made of the Leaves and Roots, in Water or Wine, and Sweetned with a little Honey. It is profitable alſo againſt a Virulent Gonorrhœa or running of the Reins, being drank Morning Noon and Night after due cleanſing.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Root.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, and being ſtrewed upon old putrid Sores and Ulcers, it cleanſes, drys and heals them.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm of the ſame.* It diſſolves and diſcuſſes cold Tumors or Swellings, is Anodyn, and gives eaſe in a recent Gout.

XX. *Nota.* In ſhort, *Sanicle* is as effectual in binding, reſtraining, heating, drying, conſolidating and healing, as Bugle, Comfrey, Self-heal, or any other of the Conſounds or Vulnerary Herbs whatſoever, and is uſed in Vulnerary Diets and Wound Drinks, for the healing of all inward and outward Wounds and Ulcers.

CHAP DCXVIII.

Of SATTIN FLOWER, *OR,* HONESTY.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the Ancient *Greeks* and *Latines*: But modern Authors have call'd it *Bolbonac*, and *Bolbonach*; alſo *Lunaria Græca*, *Lunaria major*, *Lunaria odorata*; *Viola Lunaris*, *Viola latifolia*, *Viola peregrina*, in Engliſh we call it *Satin Flower*, alſo *Honeſty*, *Money Flower* and *Penny Flower*.

II. *The Kinds.* Some Authors think it to be a kind of *Thlaſpi* or *Treacle Muſtard*, *Thlaſpi Cratervæ*; for *Dioſcorides* ſays that *Cratevas* makes mention of a certain *Thlaſpi*, with broad Leaves, and large Roots, ſuch as this Plant has; but it is generally taken for *Lunaria major*, or the *greater Moon Wort*. 1. *Viola Lunaria Vulgaris*, *Bolbonac*, Our Common white Sattine Flower, or Honeſty. 2. *Viola Lunaris altera, ſeu peregrina*, Long living, or long Codded Sattine Flower. To theſe we may add, 3. *Hedyſarum clypeatum*, *Securidaca*, *Onobrichis altera Dodonæi*, The Red Sattine Flower, which ſome fooliſhly call the Red or French Hony-Suckle.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our common white Sattine Flower or Honeſty. *Its Root is ſomething round,*

Sattin Flower; or Honeſty.

long,

long, and thick, reſembling the Roots of Lilium non bulbarum, *or Day Lilly; It periſhes after Seed time, but is eaten, as divers other Roots are, for Sallets, both in* England *and many other Countries beſides. The Leaves are broad below, and pointed at the end, ſnipt about the Edges, and of a dark green color. The Stalks are round and hard, two Feet high, or higher, divided into many Branches, ſet with the like Leaves, but ſmaller, the Tops of the Branches are beſet with many purpliſh Flowers, like unto Dames Violets or Stock Giliflowers, but larger, having no great Smell. After the Flowers are paſt, there come in their places, round, flat, thin Cods, of a dark color on the outſide, but having a thin middle Skin, which is white and clear, ſhining like unto pure white Sattine it ſelf, whereon lye flat and round browniſh Seed, ſomewhat thick and great.*

IV. Gerard *thus deſcribes it.* Its Root is compact of many Tuberous parts, like Key Clogs, or like the great Aſphodel. *It has hard and round Stalks, dividing themſelves into many other ſmall Branches, beſet with Leaves like to thoſe of Dames Violets, or Queens Giliflowers, ſomewhat broad and ſnipt about the Edges, and in faſhion almoſt like* Sawce alone *or* Jack by the Hedg, *but that they are longer, and ſharper pointed. The Stalks are charged or loaden with many* Flowers, *like the common Stock Gilliflower of a purple color: which being fallen, the Seed comes forth, contained in a flat thin Cod, with a ſharp point or prickle at one end, in faſhion of the Moon, but ſomewhat blackiſh. This Cod is compoſed of three films or Skins, of which the two outmoſt, are of an over worn Aſh color, and the innermoſt in the middle, on which the Seed does hang or cleave, is thin, and clear, ſhining like a piece of white Sattin. The whole Plant dies the ſame Year that it has born Seed, and muſt be ſown yearly.*

V. The ſecond, or long living, or long Codded Sattin Flower. *Its Root is compoſed of many long ſtrings, which die not as the former, but abide all Winter, and ſhoot out new Stalks every Spring. This has broader and longer Leaves than the former, the Stalks alſo are greener and higher, Branching out into Flowers, of a pale purple color, almoſt white, conſiſting of four Leaves in like manner, and ſmelling pretty ſweet, bearing ſuch like Pods, but longer and ſlenderer than they*

VI. Gerard *thus deſcribes this ſecond Species. Its Root is Thick, whereunto are faſtned an infinite number of long thready ſtrings, which Root dies not every Year as the other does, but multiplys it ſelf as well by falling of the Seed, as by new ſhoots of the Root. It has many great and broad Leaves, almoſt like thoſe of the Great Bur-Dock. From among which riſes up a very tall Stem or Stalk about four Cubits high, ſtiff, and of a whitiſh green color, ſet with like Leaves but ſmaller. The Flowers grow upon the ſlender Branches of a purple color, compact of four ſmall Leaves, like thoſe of the Stock Gilliflower. After which come thin long Cods of the ſame ſubſtance and color with the former.*

VII. The third, or Red Sattin Flower, which ſome folliſhly call the Red or French Hony Suckle. *Its Root periſhes the ſame Year it bears Seed, for often times it Flowers not the firſt Year it is Sown. This Red Sattin Flower (which ſome call a Red Flower'd Fitchling) has many Stalks of Winged fair green Leaves, many of them ſet on both ſides of a middle Rib, whereof that at the End is the largeſt of them all. From the Joints where the Leaves ſtand, come forth pretty long ſmall Stalks, bearing on them very many Flowers, up to the Top, one above another, of an excellent ſhining red or Crimſon Color, very like to Sattin of that Color, and ſometimes of a white or whitiſh Color, which are ſomewhat large, and almoſt cloſed together, almoſt flat, and not open, not much unlike the Medica's. After the Flowers are paſt, rough, flat, round Husks come forth, ſomething like unto the old faſhioned Bucklers, without Pikes, three or four ſtanding upon one another, in which are contained ſmall browniſh Seed.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt is frequent in *Our Gardens*, and is found Wild in ſome places of *England* as *Gerard* ſays, *viz.* in the Woods about *Pinner* and *Harrow on the Hill*, and in *Eſſex* likewiſe about *Horn Church.* The ſecond is not ſo common in Gardens, but grows about *Watford*, fifteen Miles from *London.* The third is generally Sown in Gardens for an Ornament to the ſame.

IX. *The Times.* The two firſt flower in *April* or *May* and ſometimes more Early: *Gerard* ſays they flower in *April* the next Year after they are Sown. The third flowers in *June* and *July*, and its Seed is ripe ſoon after.

X. *The Qualities.* The Seeds of the firſt and ſecond are hot and dry in the end of of the ſecond, or beginning of the third degree, of a ſharp and biting Taſte, as are alſo the Roots: and are ſaid to have the Qualities and Nature of Treacle Muſtard, being eaten in Sallets, as other like things are.

XI. *The Specification.* White Sattin Flower is ſaid to Cure the Falling Sickneſs and heal green Wounds.

XII. *The Preparations.* You have 1. *A Sallet of the Root.* 2. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 3. *An Ointment of the Leaves.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Sallet of the Roots.* It is made of the young Roots before they run up to Flower, and is eaten as Rampions with Oil and Vinegar.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is given to a Dram or more at a time, mixed with Honey, or ſome other convenient Vehicle, Morning and Evening, for the Cure of the Epilepſy or Falling Sickneſs.

XV. *The Ointment of the Leaves.* It is made of the Leaves of our common white Sattin Flower, and Leaves of Sanicle, of each a like quantity ſtamped together, which is boiled in Oil Olive to Criſpneſs, then ſtrained out and repeated 3 times; and afterwards a ſufficient quantity of Wax is to be added to bring it to the conſiſtency of an Ointment. It is a ſingular thing for the Curing of Green Wounds.

CHAP DCXIX.

Of SATYRION.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Σατύριον Σατύριον τετράφυλλον: in Latin, *Satyrium*; and in Engliſh, *Satyrion*, it having yet obtained no other Name.

II. *The Kinds.* *Geſner* firſt, and after him *Camerarius*, *Cluſius*, *Lobell*, *Parkinſon*, *Gerard*, and many others refer this Plant the *Satyrion Dioſcoridis*, to the *Tulipa* or *Tulip*, (of which we ſhall here-

hereafter particularly ſpeak) and this Opinion is very probable for ſeveral reaſons. 1. For that the *Tulip* grows in many places of *Greece* and the leſſer *Aſia*, which could not but be known both to *Theophraſtus* and *Dioſcorides*, and was accounted among the *Bulbous Roots*, although by ſeveral Names. 2. As *Dioſcorides* ſays of his Satyrion, ſo this moſt commonly bears three leaves upon a Stalk (altho' ſometimes it has with us four or five like unto a *Lilly*,) of which ſome are often ſeen to be both in the firſt ſpringing up, Red; and alſo in the decaying, eſpecially in a dry time, and in a dry ground. 3. The Flower likewiſe of ſome is White, and ſomething like a *Lilly*. 4. The Root is round, and as white within as the white of an Egg, covered with a Brown Coat, having a ſweetiſh, but not unpleaſant Taſte. 5. From ſome Experiments which

Satyrion Triphillon verum.

have been made of its Root, it appears to have the ſame Virtues with the *True Satyrion*, which the *Tulip* is ſuppoſed by our Modern Authors to have. This Deſcription here given does ſo lively ſet forth this Plant, that we need not any longer to be in doubt, but that our *Tulip* is the true *Satyrion Triphyllum Dioſcoridis:* and that our red Flower'd *Tulip* may very well agree with his Σατύριον ἐρυθρόνιον, or *Satyrium Erythronium* for that the Deſcriptions in *Dioſcorides*, *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 143 and 144. are both alike as to their Qualities. The greateſt Objection which is made againſt this Opinion is from the deſcription of the Seed: for the Seed of the *Tulip* is very like unto the Seed of *Lilly*'s, as may eaſily be ſeen by comparing them, as being flat, hard, and ſlimy: Whereas *Dioſcorides* ſays, the Seed of his *Satyrion* is like to *Flax* or *Line-Seed*: it is true as to the hard and ſhining properties, tho' not to its form, magnitude, and color, they being more like to that of the *Lilly*. But it is not impoſſible but that there may be a miſtake in the *Orthography* or true writing of the Name in the Greek Text, putting Λινοσπέρμῳ for Κεινοσπέρμῳ a fault very ſubject to ſuch as Coppy other Mens Writings, and know nothing of the reaſon of the matter.

III. Then as to the Species of *Tulips*; tho' the whole Progeny of them may be accounted as ſo many Kinds of *Satyrion*, yet Modern Authors give the Title of *Satyrion* chiefly to theſe following. *viz.* 1. *Satyrion Bolonienſe*, *Tulipa Bolonienſis.* The greater Red Satyrion, or Bolonian Tulip. 2. *Satyrium Bolonienſe flore luteo, ſive Tulipa Bolonienſis flore Luteo.* The Yellow Bolonian Satyrion or Tulip. 3. *Satyrium Pumilum*, *Tulipa Pumila lutea.* The Dwarf Yellow Satyrion, or Tulip. 4. *Satyrium Italicum*, *ſive Tulipa Italicum major & minor.* The Italian Satyrion or Tulip, greater and leſſer. 5. *Satyrium Pumilum*, *Tulipa Luſitanica*, *ſive Pumilio verſicolor*, The Dwarf ſtrip'd Satyrion or Tulip. 6. *Satyrion*, *ſive Tulipa pumilâ alba*, The White Dwarf Satyrion or Tulip. 7. *Satyrium minus ſive Tulipa Bicolor*, The ſmall partly colored Satyrion or Tulip. 8. *Satyrium*, *ſive Tulipa de Caffa*, The Satyrion or Tulip of Caffa. 9. *Satyrium Pumilum rubra*, *ſive Tulipa Bergomenſis rubra media & minor.* The Red Dwarf Satyrion, or Bergomo Tulip, greater and leſſer. 10. *Satyrium Byzantinum*, *ſeu Tulipa Byzantina duobus floribus Cluſij.* The ſmall Satyrion of Conſtantinople, or ſmall Turky Tulip. 11. *Satyrium Perſicum*, *Tulipa Perſica*, The Perſian Satyrion or Tulip. 12. *Satyrium Creticum*, *Tulipa Cretica*, Satyrion or Tulip of Candia. 13. *Satyrion Armenicum*, *Tulipa Armenica*, The Satyrion or Tulip of Armenia.

The Deſcriptions:

IV. The Firſt, or Greater red Satyrion or Bolonian Tulip. *Its Root is plainly diſcerned to differ from all others, for that it is longer, and has not ſo plain an Eminence at the bottom thereof, as ſome of the earlier and later Tulips have,*

Satyrion Bolonienſe, or Tulip Bolonian.

but

but more especially because the top is plentifully stored with a yellowish Silk-like Woolineſs, the outside likewise, or Skin of it, is of a brighter or paler Red, not ſo eaſily to be peeled away, and runs under ground both downright and ſideways (eſpecially in Country Ground and Air, where it encreaſes abundantly, though not ſo in our London *Air and forc't grounds.) It is ſomething like to the yellow Bolonian Tulip next following. It ſhoots out of the Ground, with broad and long Leaves, like the* Caffa Satyrion or Tulip, at Sect. 11. *following, but neither ſo broad nor of ſo White or Mealy a Green color as it, but more dark than the late flowering Tulips; ſo that this may eaſily be diſcerned by its leaf from any other Tulip above ground, by ſuch as are skilful in them. It bears likewiſe 3 or 4 Leaves upon the Stalk like the* Caffa Satyrion; *and a Flower alſo at the Top, of the ſame Faſhion, but that the Leaves hereof are always long, and ſomewhat narrow, having a large black bottom, made like unto a Chevern, the point of which riſes up unto the middle of the Leaf, higher than in any other Tulip. The Flower is of a pale red color, nothing ſo lively as in the early or late Red Tulips, yet ſweeter for the moſt part than any of them, and neareſt unto the yellow Bolonian Tulip next following, which is much of the ſame ſmell.*

V. The Second, or Yellow Bolonian Satyrion or Tulip. *The Root of this may be known from the former, (or any other Tulip) in that it ſeldom grows to ſuch a largeneſs, and is not ſo wooly at the top; and the skin or outſide is ſomewhat paler, harder, and ſharper pointed, but the bottom is like the former Red, and not ſo eminent as the early or late Tulips. This has much longer and narrower leaves than any (except the Perſian and Dwarf yellow Satyrion or Tulips following in Sect. 6. and 14.) and of a Whitiſh green color. It bears ſometimes but one Flower, on a Stalk, and ſometimes two or three yellow, but ſmaller and more open than the other kinds, and as is ſaid, ſmells ſweet. The head for Seed is ſmaller than in the others, and has not that Crown at the head thereof, yet the Seed is like but ſmaller.*

VI. The Third or Dwarf Yellow Satyrion, or Tulip. *This is very like unto the laſt, as well in its Root, as in its Leaf and Flower, as alſo in the color thereof, being yellow. The only difference is, that it is in all things leſſer and lower, and is not ſo apt to bear, nor ſo eaſily nor plentifully to be encreaſed by the Root.*

VII. The Fourth, or Italian Satyrion or Tulip, greater and leſſer. *Both theſe kinds, do ſo near reſemble the laſt kind, that we might almoſt ſay they were the ſame, but that ſome difference which is ſeen in them, makes them to be treated of apart, and it conſiſts in theſe particulars. The Stalks of neither of theſe riſe up ſo high as of the firſt yellow Bolonian Tulip. The Leaves of both theſe ſorts are writhed, in and out at the edges, or made like to a wave of the Sea, lying nearer the ground; and the Flower being yellow within, is browniſh or reddiſh on the back, in the middle of the three outward Leaves, the edges appearing yellow. Both theſe ſorts do differ one from another in nothing, but in that one is bigger and, the other ſmaller,* &c.

VIII. The Fifth, or Dwarf Strip'd Satyrion or Tulip. *This is alſo of the ſame Kindred with the three laſt deſcribed; nor is there any other difference from them, than that the Flowers in this has ſome red Veins running in the Leaves thereof.*

IX. The Sixth, or White Dwarf Satyrion or Tulip. *The Stalk of this is longer than of other Dwarfs; its Leaves are narrower than thoſe of the White Tulips; its Flower is alſo larger, and of a White Color.*

X. The Seventh, or ſmall party colored Satyrion or Tulip. *This is one of the former Species, and was brought to us out of* Italy. *Its Leaves are ſmall, long and narrow, of a dark green color, ſomething like unto the Leaves of an Hyacinth. The Flower alſo is ſmall conſiſting of ſix Leaves, as all other Tulips do; three of which are wholly of a Red Color, and the other three wholly of a Yellow.*

XI. The Eighth, or Satyrion or Tulip of Caffa. *Its Root is like unto others of this kind, ſo that they cannot be diſtinguiſhed: It is an early Tulip, yet differs from other early Tulips: its pale green Leaves are as broad and large as they, and ſometimes crumpled or waved about the edges: in ſome the edges of the ſaid Leaves only are of a whitiſh, or whitiſh yellow color for a good breadth, but in others the Leaves are liſted or parted with whitiſh yellow and green. The Stalk riſes not up ſo high as the other early Tulips, but bears at the top, a Flower like unto them; in ſome of a reddiſh yellow color, with a ruſſet colored ground or bottom, and in others of ſeveral colors: the Seed is alſo like unto the early flowering Tulips. Of this Caffa Species there are both* Præcoces *and* Serotine, *early Flowering and late flowering which the Diligent Floriſt may eaſily obſerve.*

XII. The Ninth, or Red Dwarf Satyrion or Bergomo Tulip, greater and leſſer. *Theſe are a Species of the firſt kind, or greater Red Satyrion or Bolonian Tulip, and are called by this Name, becauſe they were found about Bergomo; of which the one Species is the bigger; the other Species the*

Satyrion Dwarf,

O R,

Tulip Dwarf.

leſſer, yet neither of them ſo large or great as that firſt kind aforenamed; and have very little other differences in them, than that they are alſo ſmaller in alltheir reſpective parts.

XIII. The Tenth, or ſmall Satyrion of Conſtantinople, or ſmall Turky Tulip. *Its Root is very like to that of the yellow Bolonian Tulip at* Sect. V. *aforegoing. It is a ſmall Plant, and bears for the moſt part but two Leaves on the Stalk, which are fair and broad, almoſt like unto the* Candia *Satyrion or Tulip, anon to be deſcribed. The Stalk it ſelf riſes not to be above a foot high, bearing ſometimes but one flower, but moſt commonly two thereon, one below another, and are no bigger than the Flowers of the yellow Bolonian Satyrion or Tulip, but differing in Color; for this on the outſide, is of a purpliſh Color, mixed with White and Green, and on the inſide of a fair bluſh color, the bottom and Chives being yellow; and the Tips or Pendents blackiſh.*

XIV. The Eleventh, or Perſian Satyrion or Tulip. *Its Root is but ſmall, covered with a thick hard blackiſh ſhell or skin, with a yellowiſh Woollineſs both at the top, and under the ſhell. The Roots alſo for the moſt part (in our Climate) grow always leſs and leſs, decaying every year, and ſo periſh for the moſt part, by reaſon of our Froſts and Cold, although we have many times ſet them deep in the earth to defend them; but they are apt of their own accord to run deep into the Ground: nor are they ſo apt in parting or ſetting off of buds or little Roots, as the Bolonian or Dwarf yellow Tulips are, nor do they ever grow or abide ſo great, as when they are brought unto us from abroad, and ſeldom Flower with us after the firſt year, It riſes out of the Ground at the firſt with one very long and ſmall round Leaf, which when it is 3 or 4 Inches high, does open it ſelf, and ſhew forth another ſmall Leaf (as long almoſt as the former) breaking out of the one ſide thereof, and after it a third, and ſometimes a fourth and a fifth; but each ſhorter than other, which afterwards be of the breadth of the Dwarf Yellow Satyrion or Tulip or ſomething broader, but much longer than any other, and abiding more hollow, and of the color of the early Tulips on the inſide. The Stalk riſes up a foot and a half high ſometimes, bearing one Flower thereon, compoſed of ſix long and pointed Leaves, of the form of other ſmall Tulips, but not ſhewing much bigger, than the Yellow Italian Tulip; and is wholly white both inſide and outſide of all the Leaves, except the three outermoſt, which have on their backs from the middle towards the edges, a ſhew of a browniſh bluſh, or pale red color, yet deeper in the midſt, the edges remaining wholly white. The bottoms of all theſe leaves are of a Dark or Dun Tawny Color. And the Chives and Tips of a Darkiſh purple or Tawny alſo. This does ſeldom bear Seed with us in* England; *but when it does, it is ſmall like to the Seed of the Bolonian, or Dwarf yellow Tulip, aforenamed.*

XV. The Twelfth, or Satyrion or Tulip of Candy. *Its Root is ſmall and ſomewhat like to the Root of the Dwarf Yellow Satyrion or Tulip, but a little larger. This plant has come later to our knowledge than the Perſian laſt deſcribed, and does more difficultly thrive, with reſpect to our Cold Climate. It has fair broad leaves, reſembling the Leaves of a Lilly, of a greeniſh color, and not very whitiſh. The Stalk bears at its top one Flower, larger and more open than many others; which is either wholly White, or of a deep red color, or elſe is variably mixed, White with a fine Reddiſh Purple, the bottoms being yellow, with Purpliſh Chives, tipt with Blackiſh Pendents.*

XVI. The Thirteenth, or Satyrion or Tulip of Armenia. *Its Root is not much bigger than the ordinary Yellow Bolonia Tulip, or Satyrion, before deſcribed. It is a ſmall Satyrion or Tulip much differing from all the former (except the ſmall or Dwarf White one before deſcribed) in that it bears 3 or 4 ſmall, long, and ſomewhat narrow green Leaves, altogether at one joint or place. The Stalk is not high, and is naked or without Leaves, from them to the Top, where it bears one ſmall Flower, like unto an ordinary Red Tulip, but ſomething more Yellow, tending to an Orange color, with a black bottom.*

XVII. *The Places.* The Titles ſhew from whence many of them came; but now they are all of them Nurſt up in our Gardens, where they thrive and flouriſh very well.

XVIII. *The Times.* Theſe are all of them *Precoces*, or early Flowers; and Flower in thoſe times and Months with the other ſorts of early Tulips: They Flower from the beginning of *March* (if the Seaſon is Warm or Temperate) and continue Flowering ſometimes to the end of *April*, the Seed being ripe in about a Month after the time of Flowering.

XIX. *The Qualities.* Satyrion is Temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, moiſture or dryneſs, rather inclining to hot and moiſt in the firſt degree: Digeſtive, Relaxive, Pectoral, Hepatick, Chylifick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

XX. *The Specification.* Its ſaid to reſtore in Conſumptions, and Excite Luſt, and ſtrengthens the Spermatick and Generative parts.

XXI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *The prepared Roots.* 2. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 3. *Sanguis or Blood.*

The Virtues.

XXII. *The prepared Roots.* They are done by baking in a Pan or Pot in an Oven, covered over with Paſte; or by boiling or ſtewing over the fire. When baked or boiled ſoft, the pulp is eaten with Milk or Cream; or with Pepper, Salt and Sweet Butter, adding a little Vinegar, or Wine, as is moſt agreeable to the Palate. It nouriſhes much, reſtores in Conſumptions, encreaſes Seed in both Sexes, excites Luſts, and is good againſt Barrenneſs.

XXIII. *The Juice or Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, but more effectual being drank 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time, morning noon and night, in a Glaſs of choiſe Canary. Drank in ſtrong red Wine, it is ſaid to be good againſt Convulſions in the Neck.

XXIV. *Sanguis*, Or the Blood of Satyrion. It is made as that of Comfrey, Parſneps, Potatoes, *&c.* It has the Virtues and Excellencies of the Pulp, Juice or Eſſence, aforegoing; but more excellent than them all; for it reſtores weak and decayed nature admirably, breeds Seed, provokes to Venereous Acts, and mightily refreſhes the Spirits. Doſe one Ounce or more, morning, noon, and night, in a Glaſs of Canary, or other Spirituous and Generous Wine.

CHAP. DCXX.

Of SAVINE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Abhel*, in Greek, Βεδύθ, Βρόθυ, ἢ Βάραθρον, *Brathos*, *Brathy*, *Barathron*; in Latine, *Sabina*, *and Savina*, and of ſome *Savinera*; in Engliſh, *Savine*, and is a Shrubby kind of Plant.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three Sorts of this Plant. *Sabina Vulgaris*, *Savina Communis*, our common Savine. 2. *Sabina Baccifera Matthioli*, *Camerarij*, *aliorumque*, *Sabina altera Dodonæi*; *Sabina Cupreſſo ſimilis Cordi & Lugdunenſis*, Berry bearing Savine. 3. *Sabina altera baccata Lobelij & Lugdunenſis*: *Sabina fœmina major Tabernæmontani*, *Sabinæ alterius altera icon Dodonæi*: Savine Gentle, or the greater Berry bearing Savine.

The Deſcription.

III. The firſt, Or our Common Savin, *has a long, Branched out, woody Root, from which ſprings up a ſmall low Buſh or ſhrubby Plant, three or four Feet high: having a Woody Stem, with many woody Branches on it, crooked or bending; on which are ſet many ſmall, ſhort, hard, thick, and prickly Leaves of a dark green color, which are freſh and green both Winter and Summer. The Leaves are ſmall, in great Numbers, and almoſt like Cypreſs or Tamariſk, but thicker and more ſharp or prickly, of a very ſtrong, but yet not unpleaſing Smell. It is ſaid to be Barren, becauſe it is ſeldom ſeen to bear any Seed or Berries with us*; *but* Lobel *ſays, that it does bear Berries, altho but in a few places and but ſeldom, and holding the Fruit on its Branches all Winter till green Fruit grows on them again the next Year*; *and this is confirmed by good experience, as* Cordus, Dodonæus, Fuchſius, Geſner and Lugdunenſis *do teſtifie: in its Native Countries it bears ſmall Black Berries like unto Juniper.*

IV. The ſecond or Berry bearing Savine. *This is the greater plant of the two*; *it ſpreads not ſo much as the former, but grows ſomewhat higher, as to the height of four, and ſometimes of five feet, ſpreading forth Arms and Branches fully furniſhed with Leaves, which at their firſt coming forth, are ſomewhat like unto Tamariſk Leaves, but being grown old, are more like unto the Leaves of the Cypreſs Tree, hard and pricking, and of a dark green color, with an eye of blew ſhadowing them*; *having a leſs ſtrong ſmell, and nothing ſo ſharp as the common kind before deſcribed. It has not been obſerved to bear any Flowers, but ſmall round Berries, like unto Juniper Berries, but larger, and of a ſharper taſte, black when they are ripe, with an eye of blew upon them, like to the Juniper, or thoſe of the common* Savine *before deſcribed, which Berries remain on the Branches all Winter alſo, till new green ones come upon them again.*

V. The third, or Savine Gentle, or greater Berry bearing Savine. *This grows ſomewhat higher than the ſecond, with us*; *ſpreading out more ſlender and weak Branches, on which are ſet ſmall and long Leaves, of a more pleaſing and gentle ſmell than the others. On the Branches among the Leaves, came forth ſuch like Berries, as on the other, and very like unto Juniper, black alſo when they are ripe, and but a little bitter in Taſte, not altogether unpleaſant.*

Savine bearing Berries.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt is planted in our *Engliſh Gardens* almoſt every where. The ſecond and third grow upon Hills and in Woods in *Candy*, *Miſia*, and in other parts of *Greece*, and other thoſe Eaſtern Countries; The third on *Mount Taurus*, *Olympus*, *and Amanus*; as alſo upon the Mountains in *Apulia and Calabria*, as alſo upon the Plains of the *Alps*, near unto *Gratianople*. *Gerard* ſays, that both theſe latter grew in his Garden. They are all planted by the Slip; but the ſecond both by the Seed and the Slip, which muſt be ſet in a ground ſomewhat Moiſt and Shadowy, till they have taken Root. The Plants growing from the Slips, decline towards one ſide, ſtill retaining the Nature of the Bough: but the Savine which is produced by the Seed grows more upright.

VII. *The Times.* Theſe all of them, continue always green both Winter and Summer. And thoſe which bear Berries, have them ripe commonly in Winter; but they have fruit at all times; for before that the old Berries fall off, new come on upon the ſame Branches.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Savin is hot and dry in the third degree and of ſubtil parts: Aperitive, Abſterſive, Anodyn, Atractive, Diuretick, Neurotick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* Savine is held to be a very good Remedy againſt the Kings-Evil, Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter in the Reins or Blad-

der, the Pleurifie, Colick, obſtructions of the Terms, Worms in Children, *&c.*

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence of the Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame in Water or Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 4. *A Fume.* 5. *A Decocted Oil.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.* 9. *An Oil Diſtilled.* 10. *Oleum Sabinæ Crocinum Mynſichti.* 11. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 12. *An Elixir.* 13. *A Fixt Salt.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Eſſence of the Leaves.* They are of thin parts, and by reaſon of their ſtrong drying and heating qualities, they have no conſolidating or glewing property in them; but by reaſon of their great acrimony, they digeſt more, and reſiſt putrefaction as powerfully as thoſe preparations of the Cypreſs; mixed with Honey and applyed, they cleanſe the filth of Ulcers, and take away their blackneſs, and break or diſſolve Carbuncles, or Plague Sores. They provoke the Courſes, and force away both Birth and After-Birth. They are alſo profitable againſt the Kings-Evil. Doſe one or two Spoonfulls or more Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of White or Rheniſh Wine.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, but much weaker, taken to half a pint, it expells blood by Urine, and is profitable againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel, or any Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, or Urinary parts. Given with 30 Drops of Spirit of Hartſhorn, or Tartariſed Sal Armoniack it is a preſent help againſt the Pleurifie, and Wind Colick, *&c.*

XIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Decoction, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, in any proper Vehicle; ſome give it as a Specifick to Kill Worms in Children. *Take Savine in Pouder a Dram: Nitre finely poudered* 3 *Ounces: Honey* 2 *Ounces, mix them.* It wonderfully helps ſuch as are Aſthmatick and ſhort winded, being taken upon a Knives point morning and night.

XIV. *The Fume.* It is made of the Green Herb cut ſmall and flung upon live Charcole; received up the Body with or without a Funnel, it induces the Terms, and Loches ſtopt, haſtens the Birth, and Facilitates the Delivery.

XV. *The Decocted Oil.* It eaſes pains, is good againſt Tumors, and King-Evil, Swellings, and is ſaid to Kill Worms in Childrens Bellies being anointed therewith.

XVI. *The Ointment. It is made of the Green Herb, as is uſual after which, to every pound of the Ointment* 3 *Ounces of the fine Pouder of the Leaves is added.* It has all the Virtues of the aforegoing Oil, and is more powerful than it to all intentions; anointed on the heads of Children which are vehemently Scabby, commonly called Scald Heads, it throughly cleanſes them, ſtops their running, drys, and perfectly heals them, and is good againſt Anthonies Fire.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Green Leaves by bruiſing them in a Mortar. Laid upon Old Ulcers, running Sores, and fretting Cankers, and ſuch like, it digeſts, cleanſes, deſtroys their malignity, drys and heals them, being firſt Bathed or Waſhed with a ſtrong Decoction of the Leaves.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is a proper Vehicle to convey ſome of the former Medicines in: it is alſo of ſingular good uſe to cleanſe the Skin, and clear it from diſcoloring, ſpots, marks, and other like deformities; and is profitable for the Vertigo, or a Giddineſs of the Head and Brain, being taken inwardly morning and night to 4 Ounces or more, ſweetned with double refined Sugar.

XIX. *The Diſtilled Oil.* It powerfully provokes the Terms, haſten and facilitates the Birth, forces away the After-Birth, and dead Child, provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Stone, Gravel, Strangury, or any Obſtruction of the Urine, gives preſent eaſe in the Colick, and is profitable againſt the Pleurifie, as alſo the Gout proceeding from a cold cauſe, being anointed thereon. Doſe from 3 Drops to 10, Dropt into fine Sugar, and ſo drank, with a quarter of a Pint of the Diſtilled Water, or ſome other proper Vehicle.

XX. *Oleum Sabinæ Crocinum Mynſichti.* Mynſichts Oil of Savin with Saffron. *Take of the former Diſtilled Oil of Savine* 3 *Ounces: Oriental Saffron, or the beſt Engliſh Saffron* 3 *Drams, rectified Spirits of Mugwort, Centory the leſs, and Cinnamon, of each one Ounce; digeſt* 10 *days, then abſtract the Spirit and keep the Oil for uſe.* It has all the Virtues of the Diſtilled Oil, and much more powerful for all the intentions. It may be given morning and evening (after due purging) from iij. drops to x. in Rheniſh Wine, or ſome appropriate Water or Decoction.

XXI. *Poteſtates*, Or *the Powers of Savine.* Theſe are poſſibly one of the greateſt Hyſtericks in the whole Vegetable Kingdom, for ſuppreſſing Vapors and curing Fits of the Mother. They are admirably Nervous, and cure cold diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb, proceeding from too much moiſture. They are of thin and ſubtil parts, provoke Urine and the Terms, haſten the Birth, force away the After-Birth, and expell the dead Child if any be. They open and cleanſe the Womb ſo powerfully, that they are not to be taken by Women with Child, leſt they cauſe Abortion or Miſcarriage. And yet they have this Excellent quality (if a Woman is not with Child) as well to comfort and ſtrengthen the Womb, as to open and cleanſe it. Tho' they potently provoke the Terms when Stopt, yet when they flow too much, they will as well ſtop them again, becauſe they warm, comfort, and ſtrengthen the Nerves; and the Womb being very Nervous, it receives the ſame advantage thereby. They famouſly eaſe pains, in what part of the Body ſoever, eſpecially thoſe of the Colick, of the Stone, and after-pains; and all ſuch as proceed from Cold, Bruiſes, Strains, Blows, or other Contingent cauſes. They are of extraordinary force in Curing Barrenneſs in both Sexes, but chiefly in Women, for they warm, comfort, reſtore and ſtrengthen the Inſtruments of generation, acuate and enliven the Seed, making it briſk, potent and fruitful, and that in both Men and Women. They cure Cramps and Convulſions, as alſo a cold Gout and Sciatica, and ſtrengthen all the parts weakned by thoſe diſeaſes, or any external Violence. They cure the Palſie, trembling of the Hands, Arms, or Feet, and the benummedneſs of any part, if taken inwardly in due doſe, and be alſo outwardly applied to the parts affected, as alſo bathed on the back Bone, as often and as long as the Vehemency of the diſeaſe requires. They become a cure for the Palſie, if diligently uſed according to theſe directions. *The Doſe.* They may be given from 40 to 80 or an 100 Drops, yea to half a Spoonful or more, if

to

to a Woman in Labor to excite the pains and haſtens the Expulſion of both Birth and After-Birth, and to be repeated again, if the Midwife thinks needful. For Vapors and Fits of the Mother, give them in fair water in the time of the Fit, and at other times only Morning and Evening. In Convulſions, Faintings, Swoonings, Palſies, *&c.* give them in Canary, Madera, White Port, or White *Lisbon* Wines, or any other ſtrong and generous Wine, two or three times a day or oftner if need requires.

XXII. *The Elixir.* It has the ſame Properties, Qualities, and Virtues with the Powers, ſaving that this is much ſtronger, yet may be given in the ſame manner and doſe without exception.

XXIII. *The Fixed Salt.* It is Hyſterick and Antipleuretick, being given in proper Vehicles. It abſorbs the acidities of the Stomach and other Viſcera, chiefly of the Womb, and gives eaſe in Vehement pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Womb, Reins, and Bladder. Doſe from gr. 10 to 20 in Savin Water, Decoction of Winter Cherries, or other fit Vehicle.

CHAP DCXXI.

Of SAVORY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Sahuter*, and *Sahutar*; in Greek, Θύμβεγν Θύμβεγ: in Latine, *Satureia*, alſo *Thymbra*: and in Engliſh, *Savory*.

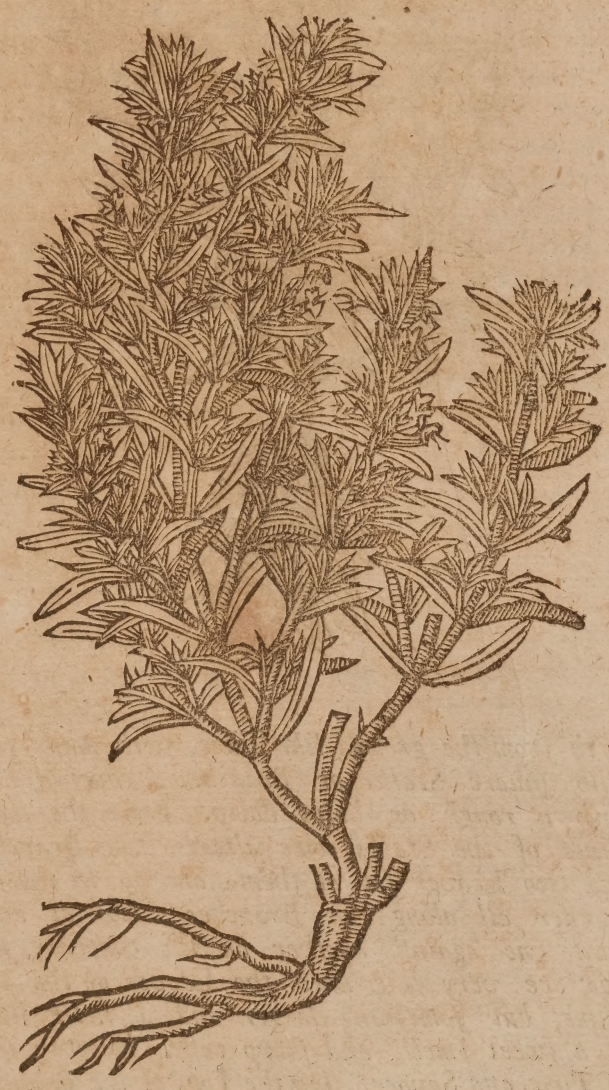
II. *The Kinds.* There are about five ſorts of Savory commonly to be met with in our Gardens, *viz.* 1. *Satureia Vulgaris, Satureia hyberna, Satureia perennis Camerarij*; *Satureia, ſive Thymbra altera Lobelij*; *Satureia hortenſis Cæſalpini*; *Hyſſopus agreſtis Brunfelſij*; *Thymbra Sylveſtris Anguilara*; *Thymbra agreſtis Geſneri, & Satureia Montana Baubini*; Our Common Winter Savory. 2. *Satureia æſtiva, Satureia hortenſis, & Sativa or Thymbra Sativa* by moſt writers; *Cunila Cæſalpini & Tabernæmontani, Thymbra agreſtis Cæſalpini, Thymbra vera Geſneri*; *Satureia hortenſis Baubini, Cunila Columellæ*; Our Summer Savory. 3. *Satureia Cretica, & Legitima*; *Thymbra Cretenſis Alpini*; *Thymbra Legitima Cluſij*; *Thymbra Legitima Dioſcoridis Ponâ*, Dioſcorides his True Savory of Candy. 4. *Thymbra Spicata Penæ*; *Thymbra vera Lobelij Lugdunenſe & Tabernæmontano*; *Thymbra Vera Juliani, Thymbra vel Satureia Rupis vel Saxatilis*, Rock Savory.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Winter Savory. *It has a Woody Root, with divers ſmall ſtrings adjoining to it, and abides with green Leaves all the Winter, which is more uſually encreaſed by ſlipping or dividing the Root, and new ſetting it again in the ſpring, than by ſowing the Seed. It is a ſmall Low, and Buſhy Herb, very like unto Hyſſop, but not much above a Foot high, with divers ſmall hard Branches, and hard dark green Leaves thereon, as thick ſet as the Leaves of Hyſſop, and ſometimes with but four Leaves at a Joint, of a reaſonable ſtrong aromatick or ſweet ſmell, yet not ſo ſtrong or ſweet as the ſummer kind following. The Flowers are of a Pale Purpliſh color, ſet at ſeveral diſtances, towards the tops of the Stalks, and with Leaves alſo under them.*

Savory Winter.

Savory Summer.



IV. The ſecond, or our Summer Savory. *Its Root is Woody, and has many ſtrings, yet fewer than the former, which periſhes wholly every year, and muſt be Sown again every Spring, if you will have*

have it. It is a ſmall tender herb, growing not above half a yard high or thereabouts, riſing up with divers brittle Branches, ſlenderly or ſparſedly ſet with ſmall, long narrow Leaves, two at every joint, one againſt another, ſoft in handling, and of a pleaſant, ſtrong and quick ſmell and taſte, ſtronger, ſweeter, and pleaſanter than the former. The Flowers are ſmall and purpliſh, growing at the tops of the Stalks, and with two ſmall long Leaves at the joints, under them. The Seed is ſmall and of a dark color, and larger than Time Seed by half, which muſt be Sown every Spring for the encreaſe of the Herb.

V. The Third, or Dioſcorides his true Savory of Candy. *Its Root is ſomewhat woody, long, and hard, with ſome ſmall blackiſh Fibres ſpreading from it, and will as hardly endure the Winter with us as the laſt, although the lower branches which lye on the ground are apt to take Root, which ſhews, that in its native place of growth, where it feels no cold Winter, it can by that means ſpread, and encreaſe it ſelf. It branches*

Savory of Candy.

forth from the ground like Time, with many purpliſh ſquare Stalks or Branches, covered over with a rough or hairy down. From the lower joints of the Stalks come always two Branches, and two Leaves ſet at them; and ſo in the like manner all along the Branches, two at every joint one againſt another on the contrary ſide, and are very like unto the Leaves of the true Time, but ſomething larger and a little hairy, of a ſweet ſmell, and ſharp taſte, between thoſe of Time and Savory. On the Tops of the Branches, at certain diſtances one above another, grow forth heads or Tufts of green Leaves; from among which come forth many purpliſh flowers like to thoſe of Time, ſtanding in browniſh husks. The Seed is of a blackiſh brown color, and very like alſo to the Seed of Time.

VI. The fourth, or Rock Savory. *It has a ſomewhat long and woody Root, with Fibres adjoining to it towards its lower end; from which riſe up many ſlender, hard, and woody Stalks, about a foot high, on which do grow at ſeveral ſpaces, many very ſmall and narrow Leaves, very like to the Leaves of the true Time, but ſomething longer, of a ſharp quick Taſte, and of a ſtrong ſweet ſmell. At the Tops of the Branches come forth many ſpiked heads of ſmall Leaves, and out from among them, come forth purpliſh Flowers, which afterwards yield a ſmall browniſh Seed, more like to the Seed of Time than of Savory. The whole Plant will be ſometimes, of a ſad purpliſh color, daſht over with a white mealineſs, as for the moſt part all Sea plants are. This is a very tender plant, and does ſeldom endure the Winter with us.*

VII. *The Places.* Theſe Plants grow wild in ſeveral parts of the South of *Europe*, and in *Aſia*, eſpecially in Groves, where many times they are to be found very plentifully; but with us they all grow in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower the firſt year of their Planting or Sowing; the firſt two and the fourth in *July* and *Auguſt*; the third (in its native places) in *October* and *November*.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the third degree, Abſterſive, Aperitive, Aſtringent, Attractive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Pectoral, Cardiack, Hyſterick, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

X. *The Specification.* Savory expells Wind, is good againſt the Colick, Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, provokes Urine and Womens Courſes, ſtirs up Luſt and cauſes Fruitfulneſs in both Sexes; it cauſes a good Appetite, and as good a Digeſtion, taking away loathing, and an inclination to vomiting, it cuts tough flegm in the Breſt and Lungs, and helps to expectorate it eaſily. It is good alſo againſt Cramps, Convulſions, Palſies, Lethargies, Dullneſs of the Spirits, Vertigo's, and moſt other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb, and Joints, as Gout, Sciatica, *&c.*

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction, or Infuſion.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *An Acid Tincture.* 7. *A Spirit.* 8. *An Oil.* 9. *Poteſtates or Powers.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice or Eſſence.* Taken from an Ounce to two Ounces in a Glaſs of Canary or Madera Wine, it gives eaſe in the Colick, provokes Urine and the Courſes, and Excites Luſt in both Men and Women. They cut tough Flegm in the Breſt and Lungs, and cauſe an eaſy expectoration thereof; the juice being uſed as an Errhine, by Snuffing it up the Noſtrils, enlivens the Spirits, takes away dullneſs and heavineſs, and is profitable againſt a Carus, Lethargy, and other ſleepy diſeaſes; by drawing out, and purging the head and brain of cold, viſcous and Pituitous humors: and dropt into the Eyes, it is a good Ophthalmick to clear the Sight, if it proceeds of thin cold humors diſtilling from the

Brain.

Brain. The ſame Juice or Eſſence, mixed with a little Oil of Roſes and dropt into the Ears, it eaſes their pain, and takes away Deafneſs, Noiſe, and Singing in them.

XIII. *The Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* It has the former Virtues, but is weaker and therefore may be given to 4, 6, or 8 Ounces at a time; it is good againſt loathing and Vomiting, creates an Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It may be given to a Dram at a time, morning and evening either in a Glaſs of Wine, or mixt with Honey, or ſome proper Syrup. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Decoction, but operates not with that Celerity and Excellency as they do, by reaſon of its earthy ſubſtance which very much clogs it; beſides it muſt be firſt digeſted in the Stomach before it can exert its Virtue in remedying thoſe Diſtempers againſt which it is given.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* The Juice made into a Poultice with Wheat Bread, or Rye Bread, and applyed to the Joints or Hips, is ſaid to give eaſe to the raging pains of the Gout and Sciatica, as alſo diſcuſſes ſimple contuſions, and takes away the Stinging of Bees, Hornets, Waſps, *&c.*

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is excellent againſt the Colick, and all Windy Diſeaſes in the Stomach and Bowels; is good againſt Hypochondriack Melancholly, and prevails againſt Fainting, Swooning, Convulſions, Vertigo, Lethargy, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Decoction or Infuſion. Doſe a quarter of a Spoonful at a time Morning and Evening in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a moſt admirable Stomatick, not inferior to that of Mint, it is good againſt an Aſthma and ſhortneſs of Breath cauſed by Obſtructions of the Lungs thro' Flegm and other cold and Viſcid Humors, inciding or cutting them, and ſo cauſing them to be eaſily Spit up. It is profitable againſt all Burning, Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, and even againſt the Plague it ſelf; reſiſts Poiſon and the bitings of Vipers, Rattle-ſnakes and other Venomous Creatures, it creates an Excellent Appetite to Food, and cauſes a good Digeſtion thereof, ſtrengthening after a ſingular manner the Tone of the Stomach. Doſe ſo many Drops as to give a Glaſs of Wine or orher Liquor a grateful acidity, and to be repeated 3, 4, or 6 times a Day or oftner.

XVIII. *The Spirit.* It is a ſingular Stomatick and Cordial, good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Fits of the Mother, pains and gripings in the Stomach and Bowels, and all the Diſorders of the *Viſcera* proceeding from Cold, Moiſture, Wind, and Obſtructions. Doſe from a Dram to two Drams in a Glaſs of Wine.

XIX. *The Oil by Diſtillation.* It may be given from 3 Drops to 10, being dropt into Sugar and mixt well therewith, and then put into a glaſs of Wine or other fit Vehicle to be taken in. It is good againſt Vapours, Fits of the Mother, Obſtructions of the Terms and other cold and moiſt Diſtempers of the Womb. It warms and comforts the Inſtruments of Generation, excites Luſt, and is ſaid to Cure Barrenneſs in both Sexes. It facilitates the Delivery of Women in Labor, brings away both Birth and Afterbirth, and either prevents or eaſes after-pains cauſed either by hard Labor, or taking Cold. It is alſo good againſt all cold or moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, as vehement Headachs, Megrim, Carus, Lethargy, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepſie, Convulſions, Palſies, either particular or univerſal, &c. inwardly taken and outwardly applyed, as the prudent Phyſician ſhall adviſe. It is alſo good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Cardialgia, and the moſt ſevere Colick, proceeding from what cauſe ſoever. It alſo reſiſts Poiſon and the bitings of Poiſonous Creatures, as alſo the Malignity of the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers.

XX. *Poteſtates* or *Powers.* Theſe have all the Virtues of *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Tinctures*, and *Oil*, but are much more ſubtil than them all; and not being ſo concentrated as the *Oil* is, may be given in a larger Doſe, as from 50 to an hundred Drops in Wine, or ſome other proper Liquor. They have a mighty power upon the Brain and Animal Spirits, as alſo on the Heart and Vitals, acting as it were in a Moment, and ſo giving many times preſent Relief.

CHAP. DCXXII.

Of SAW-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek, nor ancient Latine Name: The Moderns call it *Serratula (à folijs minutim ſerratis)* and we in Engliſh, *Saw-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* Some will have this to be a Species of the *Facea*'s or *Knapweeds*, from its Scaly Heads; but *Thalius* takes it to be a kind of *greater Centory*: and *Lonicerus* thinks it to be a Species of *Solidago Saraſenica* Saracens Conſound, from its Effects. Some have called it *Serratula Tinctoria*, or *Tinctoris*, becauſe it was formerly uſed by Dyers in Dying and ſetting of a green color; but *Parkinſon* thinks it was called *Tinctoria* by a miſtake of *Tragus*, applying it to another Plant, *viz.* his *Flos Tinctorius*, into which error, *Bauhinus* was led, as he himſelf ſays, by *Thalius*. There are three kinds of this plant ſometimes found, *viz.* 1. *Serratula Vulgaris flore purpureo*, our common Saw-wort with Purple Flowers. 2. *Serratula flore albo*, White Flowered Saw-wort. 3. *Serratula flore rubro*, Red Flowered Saw-wort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt or our common Saw-wort with Purple Flowers. *Its Root is a buſh of many ſtrings, which encreaſes into many heads, which ſhoot forth every one of them, many like leaves, whereby it grows quickly to be a great Tuft or Buſh. It riſes up with many of its firſt Leaves ſomewhat broader and longer, than thoſe of Betony, and ſharper dented and pointed, all of them ſet upon long foot Stalks; but thoſe which riſe up after them, are longer and broader, and deeply cut in, or gaſhed on the ſides into many parts, and each part finely dented alſo in the ſame manner. From among which Spring up many browniſh Stalks, with divers Leaves on them, the lowermoſt whereof are divided in the ſame manner aforeſaid, and ſo the*

the higher they grow upon the Stalks, the less divided they are unto the Tops, which are branched forth into many parts, bearing Scaly Heads like to the Knapweeds, (but nothing so great,) round and hard, with divers Purple Thrums or Threads in the middle, like unto them but shorter.

Saw-Wort.

The Seed is small and black, like to that of the Jacea *but lesser than it, and lying in Down, which sheds and falls away. This plant when it is young has many, or most, or all its first and lowest Leaves whole and not jagged or divided into parts; but when it grows older, and higher the leaves which come forth afterwards higher upon the Stalks, are many, or most of them divided into several parts.*

IV. The second or White Flowered Saw-wort. *This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers and Seed, and form and manner of growing is very like to the former; nor is there any difference or distinction between this and that, but only in the color of the flower, or of the Threads in the middle of the Scaly Heads, which in this is White; and the heads themselves, and the Stalks of a fresh green color.*

V. The third or Red Flowered Saw-wort. *This is also in all respects as to the form of its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing, like unto the two former, the difference between them being chiefly in the flower, which is of a deeper Red Color. This is more rare than any of the former, and not so easy to be found, or in so many places, as the two aforegoing are.*

VI. *The Places.* They all grow in Woods and Shadowy places, and sometimes in Meadows. The first is common in the corners of fields and Wood sides, both open and Shadowed; that with a White Flower has been found growing at the farther end of *Hampsted Wood*, near unto a Rill of Water, running by the side of a Cottage there; as also upon *Water Down* Forrest in *Sussex*, near unto the path which leads from *Eridge* unto *Ivy Bridg* by a Brook side. The last is not so common to be met with.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *July* and *August*, or towards the end of *Summer*, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Saw-wort is hot and dry in the end of the first degree, or beginning of the second; Absterstive, Astringent, Anodyn, Vulnerary, and Arthritick.

IX. *The Specification.* It heals Contusions, Green Wounds, Old Ulcers, Hemorrhages, Colick, and all inward Torments of the Bowels, Ruptures, Hemorrhoids or Piles, *&c.*

X. *The Preparations.* You may make thereof, 1. *A Juice or Essence.* 2. *A Decoction or Infusion in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 4. *An Oil or Ointment of Herb and Root.* 5. *A Cataplasm of Herb and Root.* 6. *A Fomentation.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Essence.* They are Singularly good for such as are Bruised by a Fall, and have thereby any Vein broken within them; or are much Bruised by cruel Blows, or otherwise much hurt by any violence or over straining or lifting; they ease their Pains and Soreness, and stop the said inward Bleeding, by conglutinating the mouths of the Vessels. And for the same reason they are commended to heal Ruptures, or Burstenness, being as well as taken inwardly, bathed warm outwardly upon the Place. They are good also for all Wounds new or old, to cleanse, dry, heal, and consolidate them; or being old and filthy Ulcers, to digest, cleanse, incarnate and Cicatrize them, they being often washt therewith, and after washing, the Ointment or Balsam of the same Herb being applyed.

XII. *The Decoction or Infusion in Wine.* They have all the same Virtues with the Juice and Essence, but much Inferior, as being weaker in their effects, and therefore may be given from a quarter of a pint, to half a pint, morning and evening; besides which, they are of good use against the Colick or Gripings of the Guts, and all inward Pains and Torments of the Bowels proceeding from Wind or sharp Humors.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* Inwardly given (in any fit Vehicle) to a dram at a time, morning and evening, it has the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but operates not with their speed, nor does it pierce so far, nor so effectually; but is an extraordinary thing for the present stopping or pissing of Blood, or of a Bloody Flux. Outwardly, it stops bleeding also, heals green wounds; and cleanses, drys and heals old running Sores, and foul Ulcers though of long standing.

XIV. *The Oil or Ointment of the Herb and Roots.* They ease pains in any external part, being anointed upon the same. And the Ointment is good to heal Green Wounds, they being first washt with the Essence or Decoction, then strewed over with the Pouder, and after all the Ointment

ment being applyed ſpread upon fine Tow; and after the ſame manner they digeſt, cleanſe, incarnate, dry, and heal foul running Sores, and old fœtid Ulcers, if dreſt therewith twice a day.

XV. *The Cataplaſm of the Herb and Root.* It is good to heal ſimple Contuſions as alſo ſimple new Wounds; and to cleanſe fœtid and putrid Sores. And to Conſolidate Ruptures in Children and Young Men, being applyed to the part, after bathing of the ſame with the Juice or Eſſence.

XVI. *The Fomentation. Take of the Decoction or Infuſion two parts; of the Juice or Eſſence one part, mix them.* It is of ſingular effects in eaſing the Hemorrhoids or Piles, when they are very painful, by fomenting them therewith very hot for an hour together, twice or thrice a day: and if they be very full of Blood, after Leeches have been applyed, by fomenting them very hot, it perfects the Cure.

CHAP. DCXXIII.

Of SAXIFRAGE Engliſh.

I. *THE Names. Saxifrage*, (as to the general) was ſcarcely ever known to the Ancient Greeks or Latines, yet there is Σαξίφραγον *Dioſcoridis*, which what that Plant was, is ſcarcely known to us, but ſome of the Moderns have applyed that Name to thoſe Plants which we call *Saxifrage*: And by late Writers it is called in Latine *Saxifraga*; and in Engliſh, *Stone-break*, and *Saxifrage*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of *Saxifrage*, the chief of which are. 1. *Saxifraga facie Seſeli pratenſis Saxifraga Anglicana Lobelij, Seſeli pratenſe noſtra Parkinſoni, Saxifraga Anglorum*, Our Engliſh Saxifrage. 2. *Saxifraga Paluſtris Anglicana*, Our Marſh Saxifraga; of theſe two Species we ſhall Treat in this Chapter. 3. *Saxifraga Alba*, Our White Saxifrage, of which in Chapter. 624. 4. *Saxifraga Pimpinella*, Our Burnet Saxifrage, of which in Chapter 625. following.

III. *The Kinds of the Engliſh ſo called.* 1. *Saxifraga Anglicana Lobelij*, Our Engliſh Saxifrage ſpecially ſo called; it is a ſingular Plant of the Kind, and by *Parkinſon* enumerated among the *Hart-worts*. 2. *Saxifraga Anglica Occidentalium Lobelij*, Our Weſt Country Saxifrage, which *Lobel* thinks to be a Species of *Matthiolus* his *Italian* great Saxifrage. 3. *Saxifraga paluſtris Anglicana, Saxifraga paluſtris Alſinæ folia*, Marſh Saxifrage, or ſmall Water Saxifrage. 4. *Saxifraga major Italorum Matthioli*, The great Italian Saxifrage.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, Or our Engliſh Saxifrage, ſpecially ſo called. *It has a Root which is long, thick, Black without, and White within, and of a good ſavor. It riſes up with Stalks two or three feet high, and ſomething Creſted, from which ſpring Stalks of Winged Leaves, finely cut, almoſt like to Fennel, but thicker and broader, and not ſo largely ſpread, not much unlike to* Seſeli pratenſe monſpelienſium, *and of a deep green color; the Stalks bear at the Tops Umbels of ſmall Whitiſh Yellow Flowers, and the Seed after them is like to Common Fennel Seed, both for form and magnitude, but of a browner color, and leſſer Taſte.*

Saxifrage Engliſh Common.

V. The ſecond, Or, Our Weſt Country Saxifrage. *It riſes up with pretty thick woody ſtems, ſome of them ſtanding upright, and other ſome creeping as it were upon the Ground, towards their lower ends full of Chinks or Clefts, ſpreading themſelves out very thick, and are full of Joints, out of which grow two ſmall long whitiſh green Leaves, out of whoſe Boſoms come divers leſſer Leaves, ſmaller and ſhorter growing with them. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Branches or ſmall Stalks, in ſmall Tufts, of a White, or Whitiſh color, the whole plant being alſo white.*

VI. The third, or Marſh Saxifrage, or ſmall Water Saxifrage. *Its Root is ſmall and Fibrous, growing in the Mire with its Strings. It riſes up from the Root, with ſeveral very ſmall graſs like leaves, about an Inch long, very ſmall and narrow, (a great deal ſmaller and ſlenderer than ſmall Pins, ſays* Gerard) *from among which ſpring up divers ſlender, round, ſmooth, firm Stalks, about ſix or ſeven Inches high, full of Joints, which are ſometimes branched here and there with ſmall Branches: at the Joints of all, which both Stalks and Branches grow ſmall Leaves, many together almoſt like the former (but two for the moſt part longer than the reſt) ſet by couples, with others ſhorter coming forth of their boſoms; which Leaves the higher they grow toward the Tops, grow ſtill ſhorter and ſhorter,*

Small Water Saxifrage.

ſo that the Top of this Plant reſembles the hard branched Thyme. At the Tops of the Stalks and Branches grow the Flowers, which are white, and conſiſt of five round pointed Leaves, with ſome ſmall Chives in the middle; which Flowers are great, conſidering the ſmallneſs of the Plant.

VII. The fourth, or great Italian Saxifrage. *Its Root is long, and Woody, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it, from which Springs forth a great Woody Stem, of the thickneſs of ones finger, which is full of Clefts as it were below, which ſpreads it ſelf out very thick, with many ſlender hard whitiſh Branches full of Joints, and two ſmall whitiſh green pointed Leaves ſet at every Joint like unto Pinks, and many other ſmaller and ſhorter growing with them. The Flowers ſtand at the Tops of the Branches, out of white greeniſh husks, conſiſting of five, and ſometimes ſix ſmall white leaves, indented at the ends, of a ſweet ſmell, ſtanding above the husks, and laid open like a little Star, after which follow ſmall round and ſomewhat long heads, full of ſmall reddiſh round Seed, much leſſer than that of Poppy: but this Plant grows not with us in* England *ſo great and Woody,*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in Fields and Medows, in moſt places of this Kingdom. The ſecond and fourth, in the Weſt parts of *England* as *Lobel* ſays, who relates in his *Adverſaria*, that he found the ſecond between *Chipnam* and *Marlborough* in the high way from *London* to *Briſtol*, on a Chalky hill. The third Mr. *Goodyer* found on a boggy Ground below the *Red Well* of *Wellinborough* in *Northamptonſhire*. The fourth, alſo *Matthiolus* ſays grows on *Mount Baldus* in *Italy*.

IX. *The Times.* The firſt flowers from the beginning of *May*, to the end of *Auguſt*. The others flower (all of them) late in the Year, as in *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

X. *The Qualities.* Saxifrage is hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Anodyn, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Lithontriptick.

XI. *The Specification.* It is good againſt the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, to expel Wind, give eaſe in the Colick, provoke the Terms, *&c.*

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction of the Herb in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Pouder of the Seed and Root.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Juice.* Drank from 2, to 4 or 6 Spoonfuls in White Port or *Lisbon*, Wine it provokes Urine powerfully and is ſaid by Authors to break and expell the Stone in the Reins or Bladder, (which I ſuppoſe to be a Gritty one, for that of a Flint-like Subſtance; can never be broken by a Medicament) and to expell it, as alſo Gravel, Sand, or any Tartarous matter in thoſe parts.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, beſides which it expels Wind, is good againſt the Colick, provokes the Terms, in Women, haſtens and facilitates the Birth, ſtrengthens a weak Back, and eaſes the Pain thereof. Doſe from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls. If taken with Honey, it eaſes Coughs, and cauſes Expectoration.

XV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is made of the Root and Herb together, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but muſt be taken in much greater Quantity, (becauſe it is weaker in Operation) as from 4 to 8 Ounces, or from a quarter to half a Pint Morning and Night, ſweetned with Honey or Sugar.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Seed and Root.* Taken to a dram at a time morning and night for a month together, it eaſes the Pain of the Reins and Bladder, proceeding from Tartarous matter, Sand, Gravel or Stone, provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Colick, and has all the other Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is of the ſame Nature, and has the ſame Virtues with all the aforenamed Preparations; but as it is much weaker than any of them, ſo it is given in greater quantity: you may give half a Pint or more at a time morning and night ſweetned with Honey; but it is chiefly uſed as a Vehicle for other Preparations.

CHAP. DCXXIV.

Of Saxifrage White and Golden: *OR,* BREAK-STONE.

I. *THE Names.* Theſe were, as far as I can find, unknown to the Greeks. The Latines call them *Saxifragæ alba*; and we in Engliſh *White Saxifrages.*

II. *The Kinds.* We ſhall deſcribe the three following Varieties. 1. *Saxifraga alba Vulgaris*; *Saxifraga alba Chelidonides Lobelij*; *Saxifraga rotundifolia Bauhini*, *Saxifraga radice tuberoſa Cluſij*; Our Common White Saxifrage. 2. *Saxifraga alba bulboſa altera, & bulbifera Montana Columnæ*, *Saxifraga adfolia bulbos gerens Bauhini*, Mountain White Saxifrage. 3. *Saxifragæ aurea Gerardi*, *Saxifraga Lichenis facie & Natalitijs Lobelij*; *Hepatica Paluſtris Beſleri*; *Chryſoſplenium Tabernæmontani*, Our Golden Saxifrage.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, Or our Common White Saxifrage. *It has a few ſmall reddiſh Kernelly Roots, covered with ſome Skins, lying among many ſmall blackiſh Fibres, which ſend forth ſeveral round faint, or yellowiſh green Leaves, of a grayiſh color underneath, lying above the Ground, unevenly indented about the Edges, and ſomething hairy, every one growing upon a ſmall Foot Stalk; from whence riſes up a round browniſh hairy green Stalk, two or three Feet high, with a few ſuch like round leaves thereon, as grow below, but ſmaller; and branched at the Top, whereon ſtand pretty large White Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves a piece, with ſome Yellow Threads in the middle, ſtanding in long creſted browniſh green Husks. After the Flowers are paſt, ſome time, ariſes a round hard head, by-forked at the Tops, in which is contained ſmall blackiſh Seed, which uſually fall away without any Seed at all. That which is commonly called White Saxifrage Seed, are the Kernels or Grains of the Roots, which are always uſed for the ſame.*

IV. Gerard *deſcribes the aforegoing Plant after this manner. It has a Root compact of a Number of black Strings, whereunto are faſtned very many ſmall reddiſh grains, or round Roots, as big as Pepper corns, which are uſed in Medicine, and are called* Semen Saxifragæ albæ, *or White Saxifrage Seed. From this Root ſpring up round leaves ſpread upon the Ground, and ſomewhat jagged about the Edges, not much unlike the Leaves of Ground Ivy, but ſofter and ſmaller, and of a more faint yellowiſh green. Among which riſes up a round hairy Stalk a Cubit high, bearing at the Top ſmall white flowers, almoſt like Stock Gilliflowers. The Seed follows the Flower which is ſmall, and contained in little Husks.*

V. The ſecond, or Mountain White Saxifrage. *The Roots of this, although they are round, red, and bulbous like the other, yet are they twice as great, and made as it were of Scales or Cloves, laid one upon another, like the Root of a Lilly; in all other things, almoſt in every part it is like the former; the Leaves are round and hairy, but ſomething leſſer, with browniſh Foot Stalks. The Stalks are greater, having leaves thereon, as in the firſt; but at every joint with the leaf comes forth a ſmall Bulb, Tuber, or Kernel*

Saxifrage White.

Saxifrage White Mountain.

(which the Cutter has omitted in the Figure) like unto thoſe at the Root, which when it is through ripe, will encreaſe to be Plants, as the Bulbs of the Bulbed Lilly, or of the bulbed Coral Root will.

VI. The third, Or our Golden Saxifrage. *Its Root is Buſhy, compoſed of a great number of ſmall Strings or Fibres. It is a ſmall low Herb, having many round Leaves lying upon the Ground, bluntly indented about the edges, ſomething like the former common White Saxifrage, but not hairy, ſomewhat thicker alſo, and of a darker green color. From among which riſe up ſeveral ſlender and weak Stalks, little above an hand bredth high, with ſuch like Leaves on them, as grow below, up to the Tops; where among the Leaves come forth ſmall Gold Yellow colored Flowers, not eaſily obſerved, becauſe they fall away ſo ſoon, that they are ſeldom ſeen. After they are paſt, there appear in their places, round heads, in which is*

Saxifrage Golden.

contained ſmall rouud reddiſh Seed. The whole Plant is almoſt inſipid, or without Taſte, and nothing hot, which does not ſhew any property it has to operate upon the Stone or Gravel, either to diſſolve or expell it; unleſs it be by ſome occult or Specifick Quality. It can ſcarcely be thought that ſo many Authors as have wrote of it ſhould aſcribe a Stone Breaking property *to it, unleſs it had been confirm'd to them by much Practice and Experience, but I having obſerved nothing concerning it, ſhall ſay no more of it at this time.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully in many parts of *England*, in the lower moiſt, as alſo in the upper dry corners of Medows, and Graſſy Sandy Places. It is ſaid that it has grown on the back ſide of *Grays-Inn*, not far from *Lamb*'s *Conduit Head*: alſo in a Field on the left hand of the high way going from *Thomas Watering* unto *Deptford* near *London*: in the great Field by *Iſlington* called the *Mantles*; in the Green Places by the *Sea ſide at* Lee *in* Eſſex, among the Ruſhes in *Georges Fields* near *Southwark*, and in thouſands of other places in this Kingdom. The ſecond grows on the Hills and Mountains of *Italy* in the Kingdom of *Naples*; and I have been informed by a Traveller and ſingular Herbariſt, that he has found it growing on ſome of the Hills and Mountains in *Wales*. The third grows in Moiſt places by Well ſides, or other ſtanding, and ſometimes running Waters, and ſometimes alſo in Mooriſh or Fenny Grounds; as about *Tidnaham* in the *Forreſt of Dean*, at *Aſhford* and *Iden* in *Kent*; in moiſt and Marſh grounds about *Bath and Wells*; in the Fenns and Moors by *Boſton* in *Lincolnſhire*, and *Wisbich in Cambridgſhire*; at *Chiſſelburſt in Kent*; and abundantly in the Shadowy Moiſt Rocks by *Mapledurham in Hampſhire*; as alſo in the like places in *Yorkſhire*.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower ſometimes in *April*, but generally in *May*, in which Month the firſt is gathered for the Grains or Kernels upon the Roots, or thoſe upon the Stalks, as alſo for Diſtillation, quickly withering away when any heat comes. The latter continues Green all the Year.

IX. *The Qualities.* The firſt and ſecond kinds are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, Abſterſive, Inciſive, Diuretick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, and Lithontriptick.

X. *The Specification.* It is peculiar to break or diſſolve the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and to expell it, and cleanſe thoſe parts of any Tartarous Subſtance, or obſtructive matter lodg'd in them. It gives eaſe in the Strangury, provokes Urine and the Terms powerfully, and cleanſes the Stomach and Lungs from Pituitous humors offending them.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence of the Leaves and Roots.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Pouder of the ſmall Kernelly Roots.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant, Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They cleanſe the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and are ſaid to break or diſſolve the Stone, (if conſiſting of a Gritty Concretion) in thoſe parts, and to expel it, as alſo Sand, Gravel, and Mucilaginous Matter, of which the Stone is bred. They cure the Strangury or piſſing by drops, and provoke Urine to admiration, open obſtructions of the Lungs, and Womb, and provoke the Terms, cleanſing the ſame from the Pituitous matter lodg'd in them. Doſe from two Spoonfuls to four or ſix in White Port Wine, or in the Decoction of the Leaves and Roots.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Leaves and Roots in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, but leſs powerful and therefore may be taken from a quarter to half a pint at a time, Morning and Night, for a Month together, ſweetned with *our Syrupus Nephriticus*, or with *deſpumated Honey*.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Kernelly Roots, commonly called the Seed.* It may be given to a Dram, or Dram and half in White Wine every morning faſting, and at Bed time, for 40 days together, for all the Intentions and purpoſes for which

which the Juice or Essence are given. If mixed with *Honey* and so taken, it is an Excellent thing to open Obstructed Lungs, and to cause an easie expectoration of the Pituitous matter afflicting them.

XV. *The Distilled Water of Roots, Leaves, and Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but in a much inferior degree, and may be given half a Pint at a time, sweetned either with our *Syrupus Nephriticus*, or with *Clarified Honey*, and so taken Morning, Noon, and Night. It causes Flegm to be easily voided from the Lungs.

CHAP DCXXV.

of SAXIFRAGE Burnet.

I. *THE Names.* The Ancient Greeks and Latines knew nothing of this Plant: Our Modern Authors have call'd it, *Pimpinella Saxifraga*: And we in English, *Burnet Saxifrage.*

II. *The Kinds.* These following are the Chief, *viz.* 1. *Pimpinella Saxifraga major nostras*, Our Greater English Burnet Saxifrage. 2. *Pimpinella Saxifraga minor nostras*; *Pimpinella Saxifraga tenuifolia Bauhini*, Our smaller English Burnet Saxifrage. 3. *Pimpinella Saxifraga hircina major*; *Pimpinella Cordi*, *Fuchsij*, *Gesneri*, *Lobelij*, *Tragi*; *Pimpinella Saxifraga Matthioli*, *Camerarij*; *Saxifraga hircina Gesneri & Clusij*; *Bipenula Locunæ*; *Bipinella Saxifraga Lobelij*, *Tragoselinum majus Tabernæmontani*, The great German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage. 4. *Pimpinella Saxifraga hircina major flore rubente Gesneri*, The great German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage with a reddish Flower. 5. *Pimpinella Saxifraga hircina minor*; *Saxifraga hircina minor*; *Pimpinella Tragi*; *Daucus selinoides Cordi*; *Dauci tertium genus Lugdunensis*; *Tragium Dioscoridi Columnâ*; *& Pimpinella minor*, by divers, The small German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our greater English Burnet Saxifrage. *It has a long whitish Parsnep like Root, of a hot and biting Taste like Ginger, which continues many Years. It grows up in the same manner like the great German Saxifrage at Sect.* V. *following, having an hollow Stalk two or three Feet high, with joints and knees, beset with large Winged Leaves, which do more nearly resemble Smallage than Burnet; which consists of many small Leaves growing upon one Stem, snipt or dented about the Edges like a Saw. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks and Branches in white round Tufts, or Umbels: The Seed is like Common Parsly Seed, saving that it is hotter, and biting upon the Tongue, being sharper and hotter than that at Sect.* V. *following.*

IV. The second, or our smaller English Burnet Saxifrage. *This is the best known of all the rest. Its Root is long and white, smaller than the former, and puts it self forth into Branches, being of a hot, sharp and biting Taste also. It springs up with Leaves almost like unto Burnet, or Common Parsly of a dark green Color, and smooth or void of hairs, which if tenderly broken with your Hands, you may*

Saxifrage Burnet Greater.

draw forth small Threads, like those of a Spiders Web, and such as you may draw from the Leaves of Scabious. The Stalk is hollow, dividing it self from its Joints or Knees, into several small Branches, at the Tops of which do grow small Tufts or spokie Umbels of white Flowers, after which comes the Seed, of a hot sharp Taste, like to that of Caraways.

V. The third, or great German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage. *Its Root is small, long and white, very like unto a Parsnep or rather a Parsly Root, but much hotter in Taste, which perishes not after Seed time, but endures several Years. It springs up with several large and long Stalks of Winged Leaves, one set directly opposite to another, on both sides the middle Rib; each being somewhat broad, a little Pointed, and somewhat deeply dented about the Edges, of a fresh green color, almost shining. From among which rise up one or more round hollow Stalks, three Feet high or better, set at the Joints with the like, but lesser Leaves, and bearing at their several Tops, small Umbels of small white Flowers, after which come small, blackish, round Seed, like unto Parsly Seed, but much hotter in Taste, and sharper upon the Tongue. The Leaves of this Species are grosser cut in or dented than our great English kind at Sect.* III. *above, and at least double their Breadth, they both being indented after the same manner.*

VI. The fourth, or great German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage with a Reddish Flower. *This sort differs little or nothing from the former, neither in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, nor Seed, nor yet in its Magnitude or form of Growing, saving only that the Flowers in this are of a reddish, or blush color.*

VII. The fifth, or smaller German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage. *Its Root is long and White, but smaller than the Roots of the two last described; also more hot, quick, and sharp,*

as

as is alſo the Seed hereof. It has ſeveral ſhorter Stalks of finer cut Leaves by much than thoſe of the third and fourth kinds, every one ſet againſt another, being very narrow, and much cut in, or deeply dented about the Edges, which makes the Leaf ſeem as if it were made of many fine cut and jagged Leaves, ſet on both ſides of a middle Rib, or Stalk, which ſometimes grows Reddiſh, and is very near of the ſame freſh green color which is ſeen in the third or great German kind before deſcribed. The Stalks riſe as high almoſt; and the Umbels of Flowers are white like thoſe: the Seed alſo is blackiſh, but ſmaller than the Seed of that third Species.

VIII. An Obſervation. Parkinſon *ſays, that there is growing at the Roots of theſe Saxifrages, in ſome Countries, certain Grains, which will give a Scarlet Die, as* Lacuna *and* Anguilara *have related, and by them called* Coccus Radicum*: but* Amatus Luſitanus *ſays that the like Grains are found at the Roots of many other Herbs.* Tragus *calls this Saxifrage* Piper Germanicum, *and ſays that no other Plant, can be more fitly referred to the* Petroſelinum Macedonicum Dioſcoridis, *than it, who compared the Seed to the Seed of* Ameos, *yet to be ſweeter, and in ſmell like to Spice, being very ſharp and hot in Taſte: and truly the Seed hereof is ſo Aromatical, and very ſharp and piercing withall, that he had Reaſon to ſay as he did: And* Gerard *ſays, it anſwers to the true* Phellandrium *of* Pliny, *more than any other Plant.*

IX. *The Places.* The two firſt are found growing very plentifully in moſt Medows throughout *England*, and are eaſily ſeen of ſuch as know them, and look for them, tho' they lye hid among the Graſs, and often times ſcarcely to be diſcern'd. The other three grow in the Fields, in *Germany*, as alſo on their Mountains and Rocky Grounds, but very much in *Sylva Hircinia*, or the *Hircinian Wilderneſs* or *Woods*, from which place it takes part of its Name: Yet notwithſtanding, they have been found by divers, to grow as well in *England* as in thoſe other places.

X. *The Times.* They all flower from the end of *June* to the end of *Auguſt*, and their Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon.

XI. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the end of the third degree, being indeed as hot as Pepper, and (as *Tragus* ſays by his often experience) more wholeſome: They are of thin and ſubtil parts, being Inciſive, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Attractive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Coſmetick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, Lithontriptick and Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* They provoke Urine and the Terms, give eaſe in the Strangury, cure the Colick, expel Wind from the Stomach and Bowels, are good againſt pains and fits of the Mother; break or diſſolve gritty Stones, in Reins and Bladder, and expel the ſame, reſiſt and expel Poiſon, ſtrengthen the Stomach, cauſing a good appetite and digeſtion, and an Expectoration of cold Pituitous Humors from the Breſt and Lungs. They are alſo Coſmetick, freeing the Skin from many Deformities.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction Wine or Water.* 4. *A Pouder of Seed, Leaves and Roots.* 5. *Comfits of the Seed.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Saline Tincture.* 11. *A Diſtilled Water.* 12. *A Spirit.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Juice of Leaves and Roots.* It provokes Urine and the Terms powerfully, facilitates the Birth and expels the Afterbirth, gives eaſe in the Colick, and breaks or diſſolves gritty Stones in the Reins and Bladder, ſuppreſſes Vapors, and helps fits of the Mother. Doſe from one Spoonful to three, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of white Port or Lisbon Wine.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, fortifies the natural faculties, cauſes a good appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion, and is an excellent thing againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, and has indeed all the other Virtues of the Juice. Doſe one or two Spoonfuls ſweetned with *Syrupus Nephriticus*, or with Honey, Morning and Night.

XVI. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine or Water.* They are given for all the former purpoſes, from a quarter to half a Pint, ſweetned as aforeſaid; beſides which, they reſiſt and expel Poiſon, and if made with Wine, comfort the Heart, expel Wind, and are good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Seed, Leaves and Roots.* It may be given to a Dram for all the aforeſaid Intentions; and if it is made into an Electuary with Clarified Honey, it cauſes Expectoration of Viſcous tough Flegm ſticking in the Stomach and Lungs, expels Wind, and abſorbs acid and acrimonious Humors which vellicate the Bowels.

XVIII. *The Comfits made of the Seed.* They are made as Caraway Comfits, according to the Art of the Confectioner. They warm and comfort a cold Stomach, cauſe good Digeſtion, take away nauſeouſneſs and reſiſt Vomiting.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* Applyed to green Wounds, it ſtops their Bleeding, drys, conſolidates and quickly heals them; more eſpecially if the Wound was firſt Waſhed with the Juice of the Herb or Root, and this it does even in Wounds of the Head, where there is no fracture of the Scull.

XX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cordial, comforts the Heart, revives the Spirits, refreſhes Nature, warms the Stomach, Bowels and Womb, potently expels Wind, and is good againſt the Belly-ach, and gripings of the Guts. Doſe half a Spoonful or more in a glaſs of Wine, eſpecially if the Patient is Sick at Heart, or in any Fainting or Swooning Fit.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture.* It reſiſts the malignity and Poiſon of the Plague and all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, is good againſt the bitings of Vipers, Rattle-ſnakes, Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures; ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and an excellent Digeſtion, and is a very potent Medicine againſt Stone, Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous ſlime in the Urinary parts; provokes Urine, allays Vapors, and reſiſts fits of the Mother: Doſe ſo many Drops at a time as to give the Vehicle, Wine, Ale, Broth, *&c.* a pleaſing acidity.

XXII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is ſtrongly Diuretick, gives preſent eaſe in the Strangury, or piſſing by Drops; breaks gritty Stones in the Reins or Bladder, and expels them, as alſo Sand, Gravel, *&c.* Doſe from 15 to 30 Drops firſt dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with Wine.

XXIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Oily Tincture, but is for the moſt

part

part uſed Externally againſt defœdations of the Skin, as Freckles, Pimples, Tanning, Sunburning, Scurff, &c.

XXIV. *The Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant.* It is uſed for the more nice Stomachs for all the purpoſes for which the Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion and Tinctures are uſed, being ſweetned with Sugar: It is alſo uſed by Ladies to take away Freckles, Scurff, Morphew, Tanning, Sunburnings, and other Deformities of Skin or Face, and to make it more ſmooth and clear.

XXV. *The Spirit.* It is Cordial and a reſiſter of Poiſon, good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Convulſions of the Nerves, Cramps, Numbedneſs, Paralytick Diſeaſes, and other weakneſſes of the Body: it expells Wind, and gives preſent eaſe in the Colick. Doſe from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful in a glaſs of Wine upon occaſion.

CHAP DCXXVI.

Of SCABIOUS, *OR,* SCAB-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* This was a Plant unknown to the Greeks, but *Matthiolus* in his Epitome calls the leſſer Species of it ψώρα, which is as much as to ſay *Scab-wort*; in Latine it is called *Scabioſa*, and in Engliſh *Scabious* or *Scab-wort.*

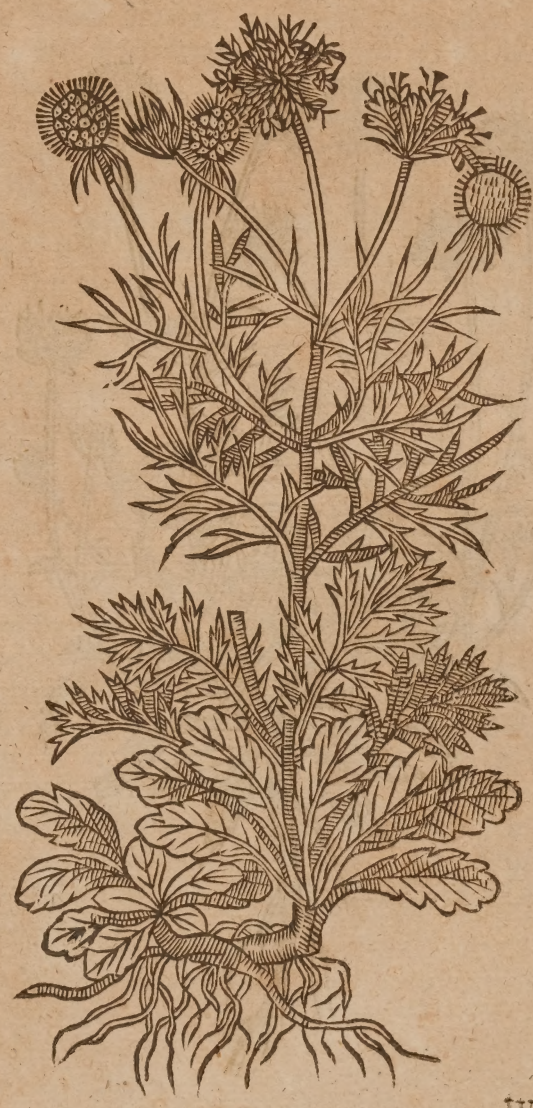
II. *The Kinds.* Authors have multiplied the Species to a great number; but we ſhall take notice only of ſuch as are to be found growing Wild in *England*, or in our *Gardens*, viz. 1. *Scabioſa Vulgaris pratenſis*, *Scabioſa communis*, *vel*, *Officinarum*, our Common Field Scabious. 2. *Scabioſa minor campeſtris*, *Scabioſa media*, (by ſome) *Columbaria Lobelij*; *Scabioſa quinta Cluſij*, our leſſer Field Scabious. 3. *Scabioſa major ſegetum*; *Scabioſa Campeſtris ſeu ſegetum Lobelij*, alſo *major Satorum Vulgatior*, Our Common Corn Scabious. 4. *Scabioſa Ovilla Dodonæi*; *Scabioſa montana omnium minima Lobelij*, Our ſmalleſt Sheeps Scabious. 5. *Scabioſa Ovilla major*; *Scabioſa media Dodonæi*; *Scabioſa Ovilla hirſuta*, The Greater, or Middle, or hairy Sheeps Scabious. 6. *Scabioſa minor hortenſis Vulgaris*; *Scabioſa flore albo gemino*; Our Common ſmall Garden Scabious. 7. *Scabioſa media*, The middle ſort of Scabious. 8. *Scabioſa flore albo*, White Flowered Scabious. 9. *Scabioſa rubra Auſtriaca*, Red Scabious of Auſtria. 10. *Scabioſa rubra exotica*, *ſeu Indica*, Exotick or Indian red Flowered Scabious.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt or Our Common Field Scabious. *It has a Root which is great, white and thick, growing down deep into the Earth, and abides many years. It grows up with many hairy, ſoft, whitiſh, green leaves, ſome of which are either not at all Jagged, or divided on the Edges, or very little; others are much Rent and Torn on the ſides, and have Threads in them, which upon the breaking may be plainly ſeen, and are not in ſeveral of the other kinds: from among which riſe up, one or more, round, hairy, green Stalks 3 or 4 feet high, with ſuch like hairy green leaves on them, but more deeply and finely divided, branched forth a little. At the Tops of which, which are Naked and bare of leaves for a good ſpace, ſtand round heads of Flowers, of a Pale blewiſh color, many ſet together in a head or knob, the outermoſt of which are larger than thoſe inward, with many Threads alſo in the middle, ſomething flat at the Top, and not ſo round or Globe like, as are the heads of ſome other ſorts.*

Scabious Field Common.

Scabious Field leſſer.



IV. The

IV. The ſecond, or Our leſſer Field Scabious. *It is like in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, form and manner of growing, to the firſt, ſaving that the Leaves are not ſo large, or deeply jagged, nor do the Stalks riſe ſo high, nor are the Flowers ſo great or large, but yet of the ſame bleak blewiſh color. Some think this to be the ſame ſpecies with the former, but differing only in the rankneſs of the Ground where they grow.*

V. The third, or, Our Common Corn Scabious. *Its Root runs not deep into the Ground, but rather creeps under the upper Cruſt of the Earth. It differs but little from the firſt before deſcribed ſaving that it is greater in all reſpects, the Leaves being larger, with greater Diviſions, and ſome whole leaves with them alſo. The Stalks are greater and ſtronger, and the Flowers larger and more laid open, and not ſo cloſely thruſt together, but of the ſame blewiſh color, yet a little more declining to Purple.*

VI. The fourth or Our ſmaller Sheeps Scabious. *The Root is like unto the other Field Scabious's but leſſer. It has divers whitiſh green leaves at the ground, divided on both ſides of the long pointed leaf, only into one Diviſion, on each ſide, making every leaf ſeem like the ſmall Sage leaf, called Sage of Virtue, which has ſmall pieces of leaves like Ears on each ſide thereof; but a little dented about the ends. The Stalks are ſmall and low, and are furniſhed likewiſe with ſuch like Leaves, but leſſer; and ſmall blewiſh Flowers or heads on them, like unto the other Field Scabious.*

VII. The fifth, or the greater, or middle or hairy Sheeps Scabious. *This is greater than the former juſt now deſcribed, growing a foot high or better. Its Root is ſingle, and like that of a Rampion (whence* Fabius Columna *refer'd it to the Rampions, its Seed and Milky Juice inducing him thereto.) It has ſlender rough Stalks, or Branches, ſet with leaves not ſo much divided, but only nick't about the Edges. The Flowers are in Color and ſhape, like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, of a blewiſh color, conſiſting of much Thrummy fibres cloſe thruſt together like a Button, not much unlike to that of the blew daiſy.*

VIII. The Sixth, or Our Common ſmall Garden Scabious. *Its Root is long and abides many years. It has long ſmooth Leaves below notched about the edges, but otherwiſe not much divided, in form almoſt like a Sage Leaf; from among which riſe up a Stalk or Stalks almoſt two Feet high, pretty ſtiff or ſtrong, and branching themſelves out, not leaning their heads downwards. The leaves upon the Stalks are pretty large ha-*

Scabious Garden ſmall Common.

Scabious Sheeps Greater.

ving two or more long ſmooth Leaves divided to the middle rib on both ſides, and each part divided alſo, or pretty deeply Notched. The Flowers, which are two upon long foot Stalks at the head of each Stalk or Branch, are of a pretty large ſize, and round at the head. Sometimes there is but one Flower at the tops of the Branches, and ſometimes three, but moſt uſually two, of a fair pure white color, which being put away, the heads with Seed appear more round and not flat, but rather a little Corn faſhion'd, riſing a little higher in the middle.

IX. The ſeventh, or Middle ſort of Scabious. *This kind is almoſt in all things like unto the ſecond or our leſſer Field Scabious before deſcribed; ſaving that the knob, or head, does not ſpread it ſelf ſo much abroad, nor is its Thrums ſo thick or cloſely thruſt together; nor are the lower Leaves ſo deeply cut or jagged, but the upper are much ſmaller, and alſo more divided.*

X. The

Scabious Middle.

X. The Eighth or White Flower'd Scabious. *This has many long Leaves, very much jagg'd or gasht in on both sides, of a mean or middle bigness, being neither so large as many of the Field, nor so small as any of the small kinds. The Stalks rise about a Foot and half high, or somewhat more, at the Tops whereof grow round heads, thick set with Flowers, like in all respects to the Field Scabious, but of a Milk white color.*

XI. The Ninth, or Red Scabious of Austria. *Its Root is composed of a Number of slender Strings fastned to the head thereof. It has many Leaves lying upon the Ground, very like unto Devils bit, but not so large, being shorter and snipt, not gasht about the Edges, of a light green color: (yet there is another of a darker green color, whose Flower is of a deeper red:) the Stalks have divers such like Leaves on them, (set by couples at the Joints) as grow below; and at the Tops small heads of Flowers each consisting of five Leaves; the biggest Flowers standing round about in the outer compass, as is usual almost in all kinds of Scabious, of a fine light purple or red color. After the flowers are past, comes the Seed, which is something long and round, set with certain hairs at the head thereof like unto a Star.*

XII. The tenth, or Exotick or Indian Red flowered Scabious. *Its Root is long and round, compassed with a great many small Strings, which perishes usually as soon as it has lost its Flowers and Seed: otherwise if it does not flower the first year of its sowing, if it be carefully defended from the Extremity of the Winter, it will flower the sooner the next year, as has been often found (with us in* England*) by Experience. It has many large fair green Leaves lying on the Ground, jagged or cut in on both sides to the Middle Rib, every piece whereof is narrower than that at the end, which is the broadest. From among which rise up several slender and weak Stalks, yet standing upright for the most part, set with smaller or more jagged leaves at certain distances, two or three at every joint, Branching forth at the top into other smaller Branches, bearing every one of them, a head of Flowers, like in form unto other Scabious's, but of an excellent deep red Crimson Color, (and sometimes more pale or diluted) having no Smell at all. After which come small roundish Seed, like unto the Field Scabious.*

XIII. *The Places.* The first five, and seventh, grow in Pastures, Medows, and Corn-Fields, and barren Sandy Grounds, almost every where, as *Gerard* says; the other four are Nurst up in our Gardens, where they flourish very well. The first grows usually in most Medows in this Land, especially about *London* almost every where. The second grows likewise in some of the Dry-Fields about the City, but not so plentifully as the former. The third grows both in the Grounds where Corn is standing, and in such Grounds as have been formerly Sown and now lye Fallow, as also in the borders of such like Fields. The fourth is found in many dry Gravelly and Heathy Grounds throughout almost all *England*. The fifth likewise grows also in such like places. The Sixth is not known where it grows Wild, but with us it is Nurst up in Gardens. The seventh sort grows in Fields, and Medows. The eighth, ninth, and tenth, grow Wild in hotter Climates; but with us they are brought up in Gardens; yet the eighth has been often found growing in Medows, and Marshes near the Sea side, in several parts of *England*.

XIV. *The Times.* They all, except the last flourish in the Summer Months, and Flower in *June*, and *July*, and abide Flowering till it is late in *August*, and the Seed ripens in the mean time. The Tenth Flowers not until *September* or *October*; and sometimes is not apt to Flower with us the first year; so that many times it perishes without bearing Seed, whereby we are oftentimes to seek for Seed from beyond Sea, to supply our selves with it again, unless great care be taken of it in the Winter time.

XV *The Qualities.* Scabious is said to be hot and dry in the end of the second Degree, and is of thin and subtil parts. It incides, attenunates or makes thin, digests, is Anodyn, Cosmetick, Vulnerary, Cardiack, Pectoral, and Alexipharmick.

XVI. *The Specification.* It is peculiar to cure all manner of Pustules, Pimples, Scurf, Scabs, Tetters, Ringworms, and other like breakings out; it prevails against Obstructions of the Lungs, Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings; Pleurisies, inward Ulcers, and Apostems, and potently resists the Infection of the Plague or Pestilence, exterminating its malignity or Poison.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infusion.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *A Balsam or Ointment.* 7. *A Cosmetick.* 8. *A Cataplasm.* 9. *A Distilled Water.* 10. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 11. *An Acid Tincture.* 12. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Juice.* It is very effectual for Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, ſhortneſs of Breath, Hoarſeneſs, Wheeſing, and all other Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, ripening and digeſting cold Flegm, and other Viſcous humors, expectorating them by Coughing and Spitting. Four Ounces of the Clarified Juice of Scabious, taken in the morning faſting, with a Dram of *Mithridate* or *Venice* Treacle, frees the perſon from any Infection of Plague or Peſtilence, yea though already ſeized therewith, if after the taking of it, the patient Sweat for two or three hours in their Bed, and it be repeated again, as the Phyſitian may adviſe. Drank likewiſe to the quantity aforeſaid, it is good againſt Scabs, and all manner of breakings out, as Tettars, Ringworms, Scorbutick Boils and Puſtules, yea tho' they proceed from the *French* Pox, which *Matthiolus* ſays he has proved by Experience.

XIX. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but being ſtronger and a more depuated ſubſtance; ſo it may be given in a leſſer quantity, as to 3 Ounces, in ſome proper Vehicle, as its own diſtilled water, or the ſame water mix'd with half as much Wine; and it ought to be taken morning and night ſo long as need requires.

XX. *The Decoction or Infuſion in Wine or Water.* It is made of the whole Plant, Roots and all. If mixed with an equal quantity of the Juice or Eſſence, and ſo taken, it has all the Virtues of the ſaid Preparations, beſides which it ripens all ſorts of inward Apoſtems, cleanſes inward Ulcers, heals internal Wounds, and Cures Pleuriſes, being drank morning and night for ſome days together. It is good againſt Pains and Stitches in the ſides; and taken for Forty days together, it is good to heal all ſorts of breakings out, Sores and Ulcers, proceeding from the *French* Pox. Outwardly the head being waſhed therewith warm, it cleanſes it from Dandriff, Scurf, Morphew, Sores, Scabs, and the like.

XXI. *The Syrup.* It is generally made of the Juice with Honey or Sugar, and has all the Virtues of the ſaid Juice; but more particularly it is Specifick againſt Diſeaſes of the Stomach and Lungs, curing their Diſeaſes, and cauſing an eaſy Expectoration. It hath been told by an old Practiſer of Phyſick and Chirurgery, that this Syrup is an excellent Cure for Ulcers of the Lungs, cleanſing, drying and healing them, and that he had cured ſeveral therewith, by giving ſix Spoonfuls thereof morning and night in a Glaſs of Styptick Red Wine, *&c.*

XXII. *The Pouder.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence: a Dram of the Pouder of the Roots taken for 6 or 7 Weeks together, in Whey, Clarified with the Herb, is good againſt all manner of breakings out proceeding from what cauſe ſoever, yea though from the Foul Diſeaſe it ſelf.

XXIII. *The Balſam or Ointment.* They are excellent againſt Scurf, Morphew, Dandriff, Puſtules, Ring-worms, Tettars, Scabs, and all other Cuticular Defilements, being anointed upon the parts affected morning and night. Tents alſo being dipt therein heal not only green Wounds, but likewiſe Old Sores and running Ulcers. They help all ſorts of cold and hard ſwellings in any part, and are effectual to reſtore contracted or ſhrunk up Sinews, if not of very long ſtanding.

XXIV. *The Coſmetick. It is made of the Juice mixed with Camphir made into Pouder, with a little Spirit of Wine, and Pouder of Borax.* It cleanſes the Face and other parts of the Skin from Freckles, Tanning, Sunburning, and other diſcolorings, Morphew, Leproſie, Pimples, Scabbineſs, and other like breakings out.

XXV. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Herb.* Applied to a Carbuncle or Plague Sore, it has been found by Experience, to diſcuſs or maturate and break it in ſome ſhort time. It diſcuſſes cold and hard Tumors, and being applyed does in a ſhort time looſen and draw forth any Splinter, Thorn, broken Bone, or ſuch other like things, which may ſtick and lye in the fleſh.

XXVI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction or Infuſion, but nothing near ſo powerful as they be, and therefore may be taken a quarter or half a Pint at a time, ſweetned with the Syrup of the Herb; but it is moſt uſed as a Vehicle.

XXVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Alexipharmick, reſiſts Poiſon, ſtrengthens the Heart, revives the Spirits, and comforts the Univerſal frame of the Body. Doſe 2 Drams, mixt with ſome of the Syrup.

XXVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails againſt the Poiſon of Venomous Creatures, Bitings of Mad Dogs, the malignity of the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers; it is a ſingular thing alſo againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, and all other diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, proceeding from Obſtructions, Colds, Blows, and the like. It reſiſts Vomiting, cleanſes and ſtrengthens the Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite, and a ſtrong Digeſtion. Doſe ſo much at a time as to make the Drink, Wine, Liquor, or Vehicle gratefully pleaſant.

XXIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is chiefly uſed in all Defœdations of the Skin, abſorbing the acrid and acid humors, cleanſing, drying, and healing the ſame, and ſo reſtoring the Skin to its priſtine Smoothneſs, Softneſs, Whiteneſs, and Beauty, by only Bathing therewith Morning and Night.

SCALLIONS, *ſee* Onions, Chap. 529.
SCAR-WORT, *ſee*, Dittander French Chap. 217.
SCAB-WORT, *ſee*, Elecampane. Chap. 243.
SCARIOLE, *ſee*, Endive. Chap 244.
SCIATICA-GRASS, *ſee*, Creſs-Wild. Chap. 167.

CHAP. DCXXVII.

Of SCORPION HERB, *OR,* CATERPILLERS.

I. *THE Names.* Tho' it ſcarcely appears whether the Ancient Greeks knew any thing of this Plant, yer our Modern Herbariſts have given it the Greek Name, Σκορπιοειδὲς, in Latine, *Scorpioides:* and in Engliſh, *Scorpion Herb, Scorpion Graſs,* and *Caterpillers.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are various ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Scorpioides major, Scorpioides bupleurifolio major Lobelij,* great Scorpion Graſs, or rough Caterpillers. 2. *Scorpioides minor, Scorpioides bupleurifolia minor,* the leſſer Scorpion Graſs or Caterpillers. 3. *Scorpioides bupleurifolia pluribus Corniculis*

Corniculis asperis, *Scorpioides bupleurifolia repens Lobelij*, small ordinary Caterpillers with many Cods: some, as *Guilandinus*, *Anguilara*, *Bauhinus* and *Cæsalpinus*, will have this to be *Telephium Dioscoridis*, but *Dodonæus* was of another opinion. 4. *Scorpioides Bupleurifolio siliquis lenibus*, smooth Codded small Caterpillers. 5. *Scorpioides Matthioli*, *Scorpioides Portulacæ folio*, Matthiolus his Scorpion Grass with Purslane like Leaves. 6. *Myosotis Scorpioides palustris*, Water Scorpion Grass. 7. *Myosotis Scorpioides arvensis*, Mouse Ear Scorpion Grass.

The Descriptions:

III. The first or great Scorpion Grass, or rough Caterpillers. *Its Roots are small and Fibrous, perishing every Year. It is but a small low Plant, with Branches lying upon the Ground, which have something long, broad and hard Leaves growing thereon; from among which come forth small Stalks, bearing at their ends for the most part, two small pale yellowish Flowers, like unto Tares or Vetches, but smaller, which turn into Writhed or Crooked rough Cods, pretty thick, round, and white, and not so much turn'd or wound together as those of the smaller next following; in which are contained browniſh yellow Seed, much like unto a Medica.*

IV. The second, or lesser Scorpion Grass, or lesser Caterpillers. *This in its Roots, Branches, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers and Seed, is much like the former, saving that it is every way less: but in this the Cods are more Writhed or Crooked, much slenderer and rounder, and more wound or turned together than those of the greater, yet not closing like unto Snails, but blacker and more like unto a Caterpiller than the former.*

V. The third, or small ordinary Caterpillers with many Cods. *The Root is Annual and very Stringy. This small Caterpiller grows in the same manner with trailing long Branches as the first small rough sort does. The Leaves are likewise of a fresh green Color, and of the same fashion, but somewhat lesser. The Flowers also are small, and of a deep Yellow, four or five oftentimes standing together, which are of the same largeness and fashion with the other, only this has as many Crooked Cods together as there are Flowers.*

VI. The fourth or smooth Codded small Caterpillers. *This is in all things like the former sort, saving that it has seldom two Flowers together on a Stalk, and the Caterpillers which follow as few, being Crooked and Winding in the very same manner, and small and smooth without any roughness at all upon them, and of the same pale brown Color.*

VII. The fifth or Matthiolus his Scorpion Grass with Purslane like Leaves. *Its Root is long and Fibrous perishing Yearly. It has several upright pale green Stalks, with pale green Leaves set thereon each of which is something long, broad, and round pointed, like a Purslane Leaf, sometimes having two small Leaves joined together at the bottom of the greater, and oftentimes in many without them. At the Tops of the Stalks, and out at the joints likewise, come forth small pale yellow Flowers, much resembling those of* Medica *or Snail Clover Grass. After which follow small long slender and Crooked Horns, small at the end, jointed or parted as it were, all the length of it, something resembling the long Crooked Cods of the* Colutæa Scorpioides, *but that this is more conspicuously jointed, and of a pale Color, within which lye small long whitish yellow Seed.*

Scorpion Herb.

VIII. *This fifth kind, because it has some resemblance of Pease, and therefore called by some* Scorpioides Legumnioſa, *as* Gerard *says, is by him thus described.* It has small and tender Roots like small Threads. It has many Branches, weak and tender Trailing upon the Ground, if there is nothing for it to take hold of with its Clasping and Crooked Seed Vessels; otherwise it rampeth upon whatsoever is near unto it. Its Leaves are few and small. The Flowers very little and yellow of Color. And the Seed follows little and blackish, contained in little Cods like unto a Scorpions Tail.

IX. The sixth or Water Scorpion Grass. *This grows in almost every shallow gravelly running Stream, having Leaves like to Brooklime. The Flowers grow at the Top of tender Fat green Stalks, of a Blew Color, and sometimes with a spot of yellow among the blew, and the whole Branch of Flowers does turn it self round like a Scorpions Tail. There is another Species of this Water Plant, which has Leaves like unto* Anagalis aquatica, *or Water Chickweed, having like slender Stalks and Branches as the former, and the Flowers not unlike, saving that these are of a Watchet or light blew Color, something bigger and laid more open, whereby the yellow spot is seen.*

X. The seventh, or Mouse Ear Scorpion Grass. *It has a Root which consists of a Bush of small Fibres or Strings. It has rough and hairy Leaves of an Overworn russet Color. The Flowers grow upon weak feeble rough Branches, as is all the rest of the Plant. And they grow likewise for the most part on one side of the Stalk of a blew Color with a little spot of yellow on the same, turning themselves round backwards, not much unlike the Tail of a Scorpion. There is another sort of this Species, much like this now described, called* Myosotis Scorpioides repens; *in which the Flowers are thicker thrust together, and do not Grow all upon one side as the former do:*

alſo part of the Flowers are blew, and part Purple, confuſedly mixed together. Gerard.

XI. *The Places.* The Native places of the two firſt are unknown, but with us they grow only in Gardens. The third and fourth were brought out of *Spain* by *Boel*, and grow Wild both in their Mannured Fields and Vineyards, and with us in Gardens. The fifth grows not Wild in *England*: but *Gerard* ſays he had Seed of the firſt and fifth from beyond Sea, by which they are now diſperſed thro' *England*, and are eſteemed for the Beauty of their Flowers, and ſtrangeneſs of their Crooked Cods reſembling Caterpillers. The ſixth grows in Waters and ſhallow running Streams in many parts of this Kingdom. The ſeventh, grows for the moſt part upon dry, gravelly and barren Ditch Banks, and other like barren places in many parts of this Kingdom.

XII. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed ripens in the mean ſeaſon, or in ſome little time after.

XIII. *The Qualities.* They ſeem to be Temperate in reſpect to Heat, Cold, Dryneſs or Moiſture; Abſterſive, Vulnerary and Alexipharmick.

XIV. *The Specification.* Authors aſcribe but few Virtues to them, being much of the Nature of the Medow Trefoils. Yet they are ſaid to remedy the ſtinging of Scorpions, the bitings of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, and heal green Wounds.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *An Ointment.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XVI. *The Juice of the Herb.* Drank to the quantity of 3 or 4 Ounces, it is good againſt the bitings of Serpents, or other Venomous Beaſts, being repeated Morning and Evening, ſo long as need requires.

XVII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the ſame Virtues, and may be taken to half a Pint or more, Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Ointment.* It is made of the Juice or green Herb, with Oil, Wax, and a proportional quantity of *Gum Elemi.* It is good to diſcuſs Simple Contuſions, and to heal green Wounds being applyed.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the green Leaves being beaten in a Marble or Wooden Mortar. Being applyed upon the place hurt, it is ſaid to be a preſent Remedy againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions.

CHAP DCXXVIII.

Of SCURVY GRASS: *OR,* SPOON-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant was unknown to the Ancient *Greeks* and *Latines*: but our Moderns have called it *Cochlearia* (from the form of its Leaf) and in Engliſh *Scurvy Graſs* and *Spoon-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of this Plant; but theſe three following are chief. 1. *Cochlearia Vulgaris, Cochlearia Marina, Cochlearia Anglicana*, Sea Scurvy Graſs; or, Our Common or Engliſh Scurvy Graſs. 2. *Cochlearia rotundifolia Cochlearia hortenſis; Cochlearia Belgica, Telephium Lacunæ, Cochlearia rotundifolia major*, Our Great Garden or Dutch Scurvy Graſs. 3. *Cochlearia rotundifolia minor*, Small Dutch Scurvy Graſs.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, Or Sea Scurvy Graſs, Or Our Common or Engliſh Scurvy Graſs. *It has a ſhort thick Root, repleniſhed with a great many Fibres, even to a Buſh as it were of White Strings, which Stick deep in the Mud, in which it chiefly delights to grow; yet it will flouriſh very well in the more upland and dryer grounds, Taſting a little Brackiſh even there, though nothing ſo much as where it has the Salt Water to Nouriſh it. It has many thick fat Leaves more long than broad, and ſome-*

Scurvy-Graſs Common, or Sea.

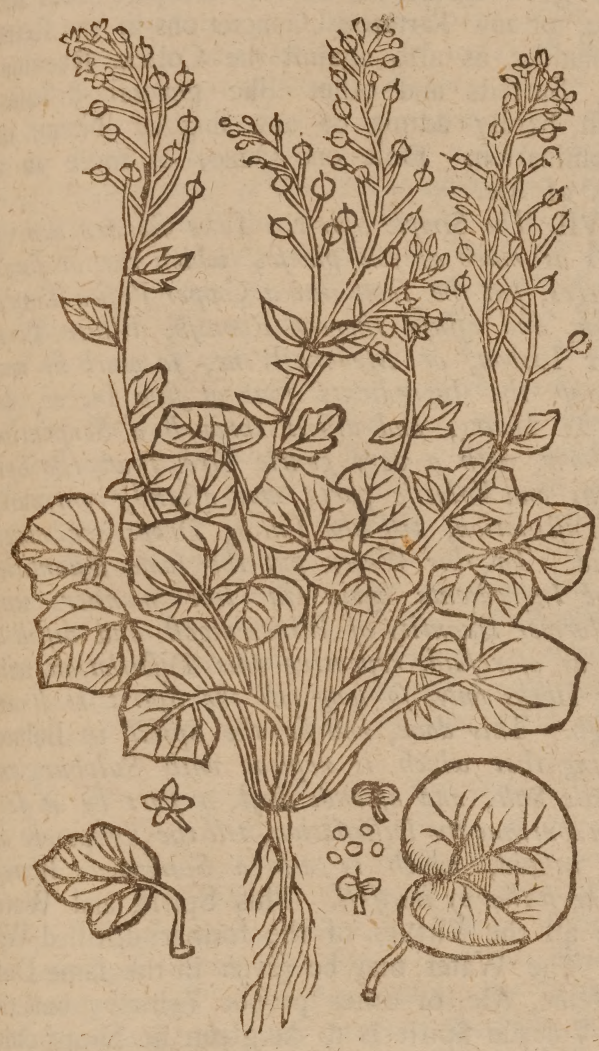
times longer and narrower; ſometimes alſo ſmooth on the edges, and at other times a little Waved, for in all theſe forms it is to be ſeen, as alſo plain, ſmooth, and pointed, and ſometimes a little hollowed in the middle and round pointed, of a ſad green color, and ſometimes a little browniſh, every Leaf ſtanding by its ſelf, upon a long foot Stalk, which is greeniſh or browndiſh alſo; from among which Leaves, riſe up ſmall ſlender Stalks, having a few Leaves thereon like the other, but longer and leſſer for the moſt part. At the Tops whereof grow many whitiſh flowers, with yellow Threds in the middle, ſtanding about a green head, which becomes the Seed Veſcel, and will be ſome-

what

what flat when it is ripe, very like unto some of the kinds of Thlaspi or Treacle Mustard, wherein is contained reddish small Seed, Tasting something hot.

IV. The second, or Our great Garden or Dutch Scurvy Grass. *It has a Root which is small, white, and Thready, from which rise up several fresh, green, and almost round Leaves, nothing so thick as the former, yet in some places,* viz. *in a rich and well dunged or manured Ground, they will be very large, even twice as big as in others, not at all dented about the edges, nor with any*

Scurvy Grass Garden or Dutch.



sensible hollowness to be perceived in the middle, every one of them standing also upon a long foot Stalk. From among these rise up divers long, slender, weak Stalks, higher than the former, and with a greater store of small white Flowers, at their Tops, which convert into smaller Pods, and smaller browniſh Seeds than the former. The Taste of this Plant is not Salt or brackish at all, but has an hot Aromatick Taste almost like Spice.

V. The third, Or small Dutch Scurvy Grass. *Its Root is very small, consisting of a few Fibres, which perish as soon as it has perfected its Seed. It grows like the last, with many small, roundish Leaves, sometimes a little Crumpled at the edges, not bigger than the Nail of ones little Finger, every one growing upon its own foot Stalk, which abide all the Winter, if it is Sown before Winter, or that it is rises up of its own Sowing: otherwise, if it is Sown in the Spring, it shoots forth divers long, slender Stalks lying on the Ground, a foot long or better, on which grow such like small round leaves, very thinly set, up to their Tops, whereon do grow many small White Flowers, like to the last, but much smaller, according to the proportion of the Plant, with small Seed answerable thereto. This will spring up again if the Seed be suffered to shed, or Sow it self, in the same place, towards the latter end of Summer, or before Winter: and do what you can almost; if you will gather any ripe Seed thereof, there will be some of it shed, before you can gather it.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows along on the *Thames*-side, on both the *Essex* and *Kentish* shores, from *Woolwich*, where the Water begins to be Saltish, round about the Sea Coast to *Dover*, and also from *Dover* round about the Coast to *Portsmouth*, and even to *Bristol*, where it is to be had in great plenty. It has not been observed yet to grow on our Northern shores, but on many other places on the Western Coast. The second, or our Garden Scurvy Grass, grows in the Marshes in *Holland* in *Lincolnshire*, and in many places thereabouts by the Sea side. It grows by the Sea side at *Hull*, at *Boston*, and at *Lynn* in *Norfolk*, and in several place in *Lincolnshire*, as in *Whaploud*, and *Holbeck* Marshes in the same County. It has been found of late, growing many Miles from the Sea side, as upon a great Hill in *Lancashire* called *Ingleborough* Hill; (one of the highest Hills in *England*) but indeed it will grow in any Soil, Place, or Climate whatsoever. It is said to grow also near to a Castle in the Peak in *Derbyshire*, full 30 Miles from the Sea; but it is now Sown in most Gardens (for its usefulness) throughout the Kingdom, it will grow in Moist and Cold shadowy places, and yet will prosper very well in the Sun also; and in many upland Countries of this Land, it is Sown in great Quantities, not only for the peoples own spending, but to sell to others for Profit: And in our Gardens it flourishes, and bring forths its Seed, as Naturally as by the Sea side, and retains the same hot and Spicy Taste, which shews that it refuses no place of growing, as many other Maritime Plants will. The third grows in the *Low-Countries*, but prospers well enough in *Our Gardens*, if Planted or Sown therein.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower early in the Year, as in *April*, and many times in *May*, and their Seed is ripe not long after, as in *June*, and the latter end of *May*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, plentifully stored with a Mercurial Volatile Spirit, and both a Volatile and fixt Salt, whereby it becomes Aperitive, Absterſive, Attractive, Cosmetick, Digestive, Discussive, and Diuretick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, and Hysterick; Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for curing the Scurvy in a cold habit of body, with all its Symptoms; it opens obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, Cures the Palsie, and all sorts of Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth, and cleanses the Skin of Spots, Scurff, Morphew, and other like defilements thereof.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom. 1. *A Liquid Juice or Essence.* 2. *A Diet Drink.* 3. *An Infusion or Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Conserve.* 5. *A Tincture.* 6. *A Distilled Water.* 7. *A simple Spirit.* 8. *A purging Spirit.* 9. *A fixed Salt.* Where Note, that the Garden Scurvy Grass is the strongest and most effectual to the purposes intended and that which is most used.

The

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* It may be taken from one to two Spoonfuls or more, every morning faſting, in a Glaſs of Ale, Beer, or Wine, for the Cure of the Scurvy; it cleanſes the blood, open all obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, rectifies, warms and comforts the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion is good againſt Surfeits, and takes away the Swelling, Pain, and hardneſs of the Spleen, and is profitable for ſuch as are ſubject to, or troubled with Botches, Boils, Scabs, Scurff, Morphew, or other defilements, from the Corruption or Putrifaction of the blood.

XII. *The Diet Drink. Take Juice of Garden Scurvy Graſs five Pints: Juice of Angelica, a Pint: Burdock Roots, half a Pound: Horſe Radiſh Roots* 4 *Ounces, all Bruiſed or thin ſhaved: Muſtard Seed Bruiſed, Coriander Seed Bruiſed, of each* 4 *Ounces: Cloves Bruiſed, Nutmegs thin ſliced, of each half an Ounce: Yellow of Orange Peels, cleared from the White* 3 *Ounces: Choice Sena* 4 *Ounces: New Ale Ten Quarts. Put the Juices firſt into the Ale; then put all the other Ingredients into a long cloſe knit Net Bag, with a Stone in it, which put alſo into the Ale. Let them work together, and after two days let the Patient drink of it,* a Pint (or leſs according to Circumſtances) at a time Morning and Evening, Squeezing into every Draught as it is Drank the Juice of a *Sevil or Sowre Orange.* The Recipe may be repeated with freſh Ingredients, 3 or 4 times Spring and Fall, according as neceſſity may require. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence aforenamed, and is a moſt excellent thing to cleanſe the Blood of all its defilements, which it many times manifeſts in various ſorts of breakings out in the Fleſh and Skin.

XIII. *The Infuſion or Decoction.* They may be made in Wine or Water, or in half Wine, half Water; but made with White Port or *Lisbon* Wines they are beſt. They have the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, but not altogether ſo powerful; but are good for the Cure of the Scurvy in a cold Conſtitution. If the Infuſion or Decoction be mixed with an equal part of the Juice or Eſſence, and then very well ſweetned with Honey, it makes a moſt excellent Gargariſm for the healing of Sore Mouths and Throats, and curing of the Scurvy in the Mouth and Gums.

XIV. *The Conſerve.* It is made of the round or Garden Kind (which is much the more preferable ſort) according to the uſual Method. It is a delicate Medicine for weak and tender Stomachs, and for ſuch as are over-run with the Scurvy, and are apt to be ſick in a Morning, or after Eating, or cannot digeſt their Food: It cauſes a good Appetite, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence aforegoing.

XV. *The Tincture.* It is made of the Green Herb, by digeſting it in Spirit of Wine, either ſimple or acuated with Spirit of Salt or Sulphur. It is a potent thing againſt the Scurvy in a cold Conſtitution, as alſo for the Cure of the Palſie, and reſtoring of Paralytick Members. It gives eaſe in the pains of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, and in the Colick proceeding from Wind and ſharp humors. Doſe half a Spoonful to a Spoonful in a Glaſs of Wine, or Wine mixt with Water, morning and night, or upon point of Extremity.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water. Take Garden Scurvy Graſs* 30 *Pounds: Horſe Radiſh Roots cut into thin ſlices* 6 *Pounds: Fair Water* 3 *Gallons: infuſe warm for Twenty Four Hours, then draw off* 3 *Gallons of Water.* Bate's Pharm. This ought to have a different diſtillation from that of Aromaticks: for as Scurvy Graſs, *&c.* abounds with more Volatile Spirits, and more Volatile Salts, ſo it admits of leſs Fermentation; and therefore ought to have a proper Menſtruum (if ſtronger than Water, as Perry, Mead, not ſowre or hard, *&c.*) which may attract, diſſolve, and join with the Eſſential parts of the Ingredients, and carry them along with it in Diſtillation, without changing their Natures and Virtues. It is eſſentially good againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Gout and Stone, or any Tartarous Concretions in the Reins or Bladder, as alſo againſt the Colick, Rheumatiſm, Surfeits and other like general diſeaſes, which hardly admit of any ſingular Name or Denomination. Doſe one Ounce or more in a Glaſs of Ale.

XVII. *The Simple Spirit. Take Garden Scurvy Graſs as much as you pleaſe, which cut or ſhred in pieces, put the ſame into a Copper Veſica Tinn'd within, and affuſe thereon Rheniſh, White Port, White Lisbon, or Madera Wine, ſo much as may over-top the Ingredients four or five Inches, digeſt* 24 *Hours, and diſtill through a Serpentine or Worm, with a very gentle Fire, that the Spirituous and Volatile parts may aſcend, continuing the Diſtillation, till the falling Drops are almoſt inſipid. To this Water put the ſame Quantities of the Ingredients again in like manner, with the former Quantity of Wine, digeſt and diſtill again as aforeſaid, repeating this Diſtillation with freſh Herbs only, ſo long till the Spirit is ſtrong enough. This done, rectifie the Spirit in* Balneo, *keeping that which is repleat with Sulphur and Volatile Salt, and aſcends firſt, a part by it ſelf. Then continue the Diſtillation, till the Drops are almoſt inſipid, which is alſo a Spirituous Water, and keep that by its ſelf.* This Spirit, and Water have all the Virtues of the former diſtilled Water. The Water may be given in the ſame Doſe in Wine, Ale, or other proper Vehicle; but the firſt Volatile Spirit is to be given in Drops only, from 20 to 50, once or twice a day.

XVIII. *Another way to make this Simple Spirit of Scurvy Graſs. It is made of Garden Scurvy Graſs whilſt in Flower, fermented, or not fermented, then diſtilling it in an Alembick with its Worm; that which comes firſt, ſave by it ſelf for Spirit: what follows is only Scurvy Graſs Water.* Some make this Simple or plain Spirit thus. *Take Proof Spirit a ſufficient quantity, put into it as much Scurvy Graſs as it can contain: digeſt* 3 *or* 4 *Hours, then diſtil in an Alembick with its Worm, ſaving the firſt half or draught for Spirit: and what comes after for Scurvy Graſs Water.* Another way of making Simple Spirit of Scurvy Graſs. *Take freſh and large Garden Scurvy Graſs when in Flower, as much as you pleaſe, Bruiſe it well in a Mortar, then put it into a Wooden Veſſel; affuſe thereon ſo much Water as may cover it; add to it* 2 *or* 3 *handfuls of Salt, and a little Yeſt, and let it ferment a day or two and ſo diſtil it in a Copper Alembick Tinn'd within, ſaving the firſt running by it ſelf for the true Spirit, which you may diſtill again from freſh Scurvy Graſs, ſaving the firſt running as before, ſo will you have a very ſtrong Eſſential*

Spirit

Spirit of Scurvy Graſs. But *Rolfincius* diſlikes this way by Fermentation, and makes it thus. *Take freſh Garden Scurvy Graſs as much as you pleaſe, bruiſe it groſsly, gently and ſpeedily, add to it Generous White Wine (not fermenting it before hand, by which means there is much of the Volatile Spirit loſt) and draw off the Spirit in an Alembick according to Art, ſeparating the Oil, if any be found ſupernating.* The Spirit he Exhibits in any proper Vehicle. The Oil he mixes with Sugar and makes thereof an *Elæo-ſaccharum Cochleariæ*, which may be given in ſmall Doſe and in a proper Vehicle for the ſame purpoſes for which the Spirit is given, but they are only to be adminiſtred to people of a Cold and Moiſt Conſtitution; in a hot habit of Body, they will put all into a flame.

XIX. *The true way of making this ſimple Spirit. Take Leaves and Flowers of Garden Scurvy Graſs, as much as you pleaſe, Bruiſe them, and make them up into Balls (like thoſe of Woad, which Dyers uſe) or being Bruiſed, put it into an Earthen Jar, preſſing it in; upon which affuſe ſtrong Scurvy Graſs Water, or rather, Scurvy Graſs Wine, made of the Juice of Scurvy Graſs, ſo much as may ſupernate four or five Inches: ſtop all with a Cork, and lute it firmly for three or four days; then put all into an Alembick with its Head and Worm, drawing off firſt the Spirit, and then the Water according to Art: which rectify in a Glaſs Cucurbit; ſo will the pure ſubtil and Volatile Spirit aſcend firſt, which keep by it ſelf in a Glaſs cloſe Stopt.* The remaining Water you may draw off to dryneſs, to make freſh Spirit with all. The Doſe of any of theſe are from 20, to 30, 40, or 50 Drops (as Circumſtances and neceſſity may require) for the Cure of a Cold Scurvy, Palſie, Tremblings, Numbneſs of the Limbs, Lechargy, Cachexia, *&c.* having all the Virtues of the former *ſimple Spirit and Water* at *Sect.* XVI. *and* XVII. aforegoing.

XX. *The Purging Spirit.* Or *Golden Spirit of Scurvy Graſs* ſo called. *Take of the beſt Spirit of Wine 24 Pounds: freſh Garden Scurvy Graſs whilſt in Flower, ſo much as may fill the Spirit: digeſt twelve hours, and then diſtill off the one half. With this Spirit and the Roſin of Scammony or of Jalap (extracting the Tincture and filterating) you may prepare* Spiritum Cochleariæ purgantem, *the Purging Spirit of Scurvy Graſs.* Or thus. *Take of ſome of the former Simple Spirit of Scurvy Graſs 4 Pounds: Pouder of Scammony ſix Ounces; or in place thereof Pouder of Jalap 9 or 10 Ounces; digeſt in a warm ſand only, or in a very gentle* Balneo, *in a large Bolt head, ſo long till you ſee the Tincture grow very Red, which decant and keep for uſe.* It is highly Antiſcorbutick, Antiparalytick, Antilethargick, Splenetick, and Diaphoretick, making fixt and crude ihumors Volatile, and reſiſting putrifaction. It is profitable againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy, Rheumatiſm, Gout, and other Tartarous Diſeaſes. It deſtroys Acidities and prevails againſt obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, comforting and reſtoring thoſe parts. It is not to be given to ſuch as abound with Choler, or are of a hot Conſtitution, but only to groſs bodys of a cold and moiſt habit, much abounding with humors. Doſe 20, 30, or 40 Drops, or more, in the morning faſting, in Ale, Beer, or Wine, or ſome other proper Vehicle. Where Note, that in this latter preſcription of the purging Spirit, we uſe the Drugs themſelves, inſtead of their Extracts or Reſins, which is much Cheaper, and full as well, conſidering the Spirit is fully ſtrong enough, to extract the Tincture.

XXI. *The Fixed Salt.* It is made of the Aſhes according to the uſual or common way. It enters into the Maſs of Blood and *Lympha*, depurates or cleanſes them, makes them thin, pure, and Limpid, facilitates the Circulation, ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, though obdurate, diſſolves Tartar and Gravel in the Reins, and Bladder, and is excellent againſt the Scurvy, Cachexy, Dropſie, Palſie, Lethargy, Jaundice, and Gout, opens Obſtructions of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, and is profitable againſt the moſt Vehement Colick, and other pains of the Bowels. Doſe from 10 Grains to 20 or 30 in any proper Vehicle, morning and night.

SEDGE, *ſee* Burre-Reed. *Chap.* 593.
SEGGS, *or* SKEGGS. *ſee* Flag-Water. *Chap.* 266.
SEGGRON, *ſee* Rag-Wort. *Chap.* 587.

CHAP. DCXXIX.

Of SELF-HEAL.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant was generally unknown to the Ancient *Greek* and *Latine* Authors; but our Modern writers call it *Prunella*, (from the German Name *Brunella*, or *Brunellen*, becauſe it cures that Diſeaſe which they call *die Bruen*, which is an Inflamation in the Mouth, Throat, and Tongue, with blackneſs therein, accompanied for the moſt part with a Burning Fever, common to Soldiers in Camps and Gariſons.) It is alſo called *Conſolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*; *Conſolida minima Camerarij*; in Engliſh *Self-Heal.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of this Plant, but thoſe which are to be found with us are theſe three, *viz.* 1. *Prunella Vulgaris Tragi*; *Brunella Brunfelſij, Dodonæi, & Lobelij*, Our common Self-Heal. 2. *Prunella Vulgaris flore albo*, Self-Heal with a White Flower. 3. *Prunella laciniato folio Bauhini, Symphytum petræum Lobelij*, Self-Heal with Jagged Leaves.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our common Self-Heal. *Its Root conſiſts of many Strings or Fibres running downwards; and ſpreading ſideways under Ground, whereby it encreaſes. The ſmall Stalk, with the the Leaves creeping upon the Ground ſhoot forth Fibres, which take hold of the Earth, by which means it is made a great Tuft in a little time. It is a ſmall low creeping herb, having many ſmall and ſomething round yet pointed Leaves, ſomewhat like the Leaves of Wild Mint, of a dark green color, without any Dents on the Edges at all, or very ſeldom: from among which riſe up divers ſquare hairy Stalks, ſcarcely a foot high,* which

Self-Heal, or Prunella.

which ſpread ſometimes into Branches, with divers ſuch ſmall Leaves ſet thereon, up to the Tops, where ſtand brown ſpiked heads, of many ſmall browniſh Leaves like ſcales, and flowers ſet together, almoſt like the heads of Stæchas *or* Caſſidony, *which flowers are gaping and of a blewiſh purple, or more pale blew color, and in ſome places ſmelling ſweet, tho' not ſo in ſome others.*

IV. The ſecond, or Self-Heal with a White Flower. *This differs little or nothing from the former, neither in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, Seeds, Magnitude, nor in its manner and form of growing, ſaving that in this the ſmall ſcales of Leaves are not brown, but green, the flower is of a pure white color; and it encreaſes or ſpreads not ſo much.*

V. The third, or jagged Leav'd Self-Heal. *The Root is long with many Fibres or Strings, and encreaſes by the ſhooting of its ſtrings, which put forth freſh Leaves every Year. The Stalks are likewiſe ſquare and hairy, as the Leaves are, which grow thereon, by couples at the Joints, the loweſt of which are long and whole, without any cut or jagg in them; all the reſt being longer and narrower, are cut in or jagged on the ſides, and the higher Leaves more divided or Cut. The heads are like thoſe of the firſt common ſort, and of the ſame form and magnitude, but varying in color as the former ſorts do; for ſome plants are found with purpliſh flowers, others more dilated, like blew, ſome between blew and white, like an Aſh color, and others all together White.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond are found in Woods and Fields every where almoſt throughout all *England.* The third grows naturally upon Rocks, Stoney Mountains and Gravelly Grounds, and is found alſo on many Hills and Mountainous Places in ſeveral Parts of *France* and *Germany.*

VII. *The Times.* The two firſt flower in *April, May, and June, Gerard* ſays, for the moſt part all the Summer long. The laſt, later than the other two, as moſt Mountain Herbs do, *viz.* in *June* and *July*, the Seeds of them all ripening in the mean ſeaſon.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Self-Heal is Temperate in reſpect to Heat or Coldneſs, Dryneſs or Moiſture, yet rather enclining to Dryneſs, Abſterſive, a little Aſtringent, and Traumatick or Vulnerary.

IX. *The Specification.* It cures Sore Mouths, and Throats, and the burning diſeaſe in the Throat at the Root of the Tongue, called *Prunella*; ſtops bleeding, and cleanſes and heals all ſorts of Wounds and Ulcers whether inward or outward.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom. 1. *A Juice or Eſſence of the Herb.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Mixture.* 4. *An Ointment.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Eſſence.* The Juice is good to heal that Soreneſs in the Throat or Root of the Tongue, called *Prunella*, by gargling the Mouth and Throat therewith, and ſwallowing ſome of the Decoction down; but becauſe there is a ſevere Inflamation in the Mouth and Throat, with a roughneſs, or ruggedneſs and blackneſs of the Tongue, and a hot burning Fever withall, they commonly bleed under the Tongue with the uſe of theſe means, without which the Cure is ſcarcely effected. It is good for inward Wounds and Bruiſes, diſſolves congealed Blood, and opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen. *The Eſſence*, has the ſame Virtues, ſtops Fluxes of Blood in any Wound or Part, and cleanſes whether inward or outward, and cauſes them to heal. Doſe of either 3 or 4 Spoonfuls, morning, noon, and night.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is uſed as an Excellent Wound Drink; and is good to heal the *Prunella* in the Throat, and other Ulcers in the Mouth, Gums and Tongue, as alſo all Wounds inward or outward, being inwardly taken, and outwardly uſed as a Waſh or Gargle, or as an injection into hollow Ulcers and Fiſtula's, and ſo cauſes them ſpeedily to be healed; it cures inward Wounds, Pricks, or Stabbs into the Body or Bowels, opening the obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and ſtrengthning the parts.

XIII. *The Mixture.* It is made, 1. *With the Juice or Eſſence mixt with Honey of Roſes.* This uſed as a Gargle, it cleanſes and heals all Sores and Ulcers, in the Mouth and Throat; and as a Waſh it heals Ulcers in the ſecret parts. 2. *Made with the Juice and Oil of Roſes*: it is good to anoint the Temples and Forehead with, to eaſe pain and Cure the Head-Ach, and ſtop defluxions into the Eyes. 3. *The Juice mixed with Wine Vinegar, and ſome of the Decoction*, it makes a good Gargle for a Sore Throat, Tongue, Mouth, and Gums; and eaſes all pains and Inflamations in thoſe parts.

XIV. *The Ointment.* It is good for all ſorts of Simple Contuſions, Hurts, Sores, Wounds, and Ulcers, in any part of the Body. It alſo helps to conſolidate broken Bones; and ſtrengthen and confirm ſuch as have been lately out of Joint, and newly reduced. It heals alſo Sores and Ulcers, in the Secret parts of Man or Woman.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Green Leaves by beating in a Mortar. It cures Simple

ple Contuſions, Pains, Aches, Sore Ulcers, whether New or Old, repreſſes defluxions of humors, as alſo their heat and ſharpneſs, flowing to any part, abates the Inflamation, and prevents a Gangrene, whereby it preſently reſtores the parts to their Priſtine health.

SENA, ſee Chap.
SENGREEN, ſee *Houſleek.* Chap. 384.
SENVIE *field*, ſee *Muſtard.* Chap. 511.
SERAPIAS-STONE, ſee *Orchies Flies*, Chap. (530.
SERPENTS-TONGUE, ſee *Adders Tongue.* (Chap. 1.
SERVICE-TREE. ſee *Lib.* II. Chap.
SERVICE-TREE Wild, ſee *Lib.* II. Chap.
SESAMOIDES, ſee *Woad Baſtard.* Chap.
SET-FOILE, ſee *Tormentil.* Chap.
SET-WALL, ſee *Valerian.* Chap.
SET-WALL Mountain, ſee *Spicknard Celtick.* (Chap.
SETTER-WORT, ſee *Hellebor Black.* Chap. 349.
SHARE-WORT, ſee *Star-wort.* Chap.
SHAVE-GRASS, ſee *Horſe-tail.* Chap. 329.

CHAP. DCXXX.

Of SHEPHERDS NEEDLE.

OR,

VENUS COMB.

Shepherds Needle or Venus Comb.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Σκάνδιξ, in Latine, *Scandix*, alſo and *Acus Veneris*, *Acus Paſtoris*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Acula*, and *Scanaria:* and in Engliſh, *Shepherds Needle* and *Venus Comb.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Scandix Vulgaris*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Scanaria*, Our Common Shepherds Needle. 2. *Scandix Minor*, *Anthriſcus Plinij*, *Aniſomarathum Columnæ*, *Scandix Cretica Minor*, Small Shepherds Needle. 3. *Scandix Major*, *Scandix Cretica major.* The Greater Shepherds Needle. 4. *Scandix altera Capite Glomerato*, round headed Shepherds Needle.

The Deſcription.

III. The firſt, Or our Common Shepherds Needle. *Its Root is very ſmall and Fibrous or Thready. It riſes up with ſeveral long, hard, large, green Stalks of Leaves, much divided, and into more parts, and of a ſadder brown green color, than Chervil, having no ſmell. The Stalks grow a foot high, bearing ſmall Tufts of white Flowers, and after them five or ſix, more or leſs, of long Seeds, ſomething round, and pointed at the ends, a little rough as if they were dented, and all of them coming from one Head, or Umbel, with a few ſmall Leaves under them.*

IV. Gerard ſays, *its Root is white and of a fingers length; that it does not much differ in the Quantity of the Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, from Chervil, but has no ſuch pleaſant ſmell as that has; the Leaves are leſſer, more finely cut, and of a brown green color. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in ſmall white Tufts; after which come up long Seeds very like unto Pack-Needles, and orderly ſet one by another like the great Teeth of a Comb, from whence come the Name* Pecten Veneris, *Venus Comb, or Venus Needle.*

V. The ſecond, or ſmall Shepherds Needle. *Its Root is ſmall, long and white. It has ſeveral Stalks of very fine cut leaves, not buſhing thick like the former, but more ſparſed and thin, coming ſomething near to Camomil, but finer, and a little hairy, of a pleaſant ſmell and taſte; from among which riſe up ſlender ſhort Stalks, ſomewhat hairy or hoary, with but few Joints or Leaves on them, at the tops of which ſtand five or ſix ſmall white flowers cloſe ſet together, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece: in the middle whereof is a dark purpliſh ſtile or leaf longer than the reſt, ſpreading forth like a blazing ſtar; after which follow long Seeds, like the former, but ſmaller, bigger below, and ending above in two ſmall points, whoſe edges are more rough, and ſeem more dented, and are a little Purpliſh, as the young ones are, before they be ripe, which are the Seeds themſelves. This has been obſerved to have a better ſmell growing in void, untill'd and gravelly Ground, than that which grows in the fields.*

VI. Gerard, *deſcribes it thus. From a long, ſlender, and whitiſh Root, it ſends up many ſmall Leaves, like thoſe of the former, but of a pleaſing ſmell and taſte, ſomething like that of*

the Common Chervil. From amongſt theſe Leaves, grow up ſlender Stalks, a little hairy, divided into ſhort green and ſlender Branches, carrying at their Tops little Umbels of Flowers, conſiſting of five, ſix, ſeven, or eight ſmall flowers, compoſed of five Leaves apiece, with a dark purpliſh Chive in the middle; the flowers are ſucceeded by, or rather grow up, with long ſlender Cods, of about an Inch long, reſembling thoſe of the firſt kind. Cluſius *ſays, it flowers in* June, *and that he received it from* Honorius Bellus *out of* Candy, *who writes that there, in the Spring time, it is much uſed in Sallets; and this Plant he takes to be* Anthriſcus Plinij, *by which Name* Cluſius *ſets it forth; and* Columna *calls it* Aniſomarathrum, *becauſe its ſmell is between that of Aniſe and Fennel.*

VII. The third, or greater Shepherds Needle. *Its Root is long, ſmall and Fibrous. It has a Creſted ſmall Stalk a Cubit high, parted into divers Branches, a little hairy at the very joints, having its lower leaves broad, and ſomewhat round, divided much like to the leſſer Burnet Saxifrage, one ſet oppoſite to another, ſtanding upon long Foot Stalks, which together with the Leaves are a little hairy; but thoſe which ſtand at the joints are much more finely cut in, and like unto the Leaves of the firſt deſcribed. The Umbels are a little ſpread, and ſmall, yet greater than thoſe of the firſt deſcribed; which are ſucceeded by a greater ſtore of long, rough, dented and pointed Seed than the laſt deſcribed, having each of them two ſmall Pricks at the end.*

VIII. The fourth, or round headed Shepherds Needle. *Its Root is like that of the Wild Parſnep, white and of a bitter and ſharp taſte. It has Stalks of larger Leaves than the Wild Carrot, coming ſomething near to Parſly, ſmooth, and of a Pale Green Color. Thoſe which grow at the joints of the ſtalks, come forth out of a broad Film or Skin, as it were, and as is ſeen in many Ferulous and Umbeliferous Plants, and bearing at the Top a round head, of many greeniſh white threads ſet cloſe together.*

IX. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully almoſt every where in Corn-fields among Wheat and Barly, throughout all *England.* The other three grow wild in *Candy, Greece, France, Italy,* and *Spain,* but with us only in *Gardens.*

X. *The Times.* They flower in *May* and *June*; and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt.*

XI. *The Qualities.* Shepherds Needle is ſharp and bitter, and ſaid to be hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree: Aperitive, Attractive, Diuretick, Hepatick, Stomatick, and Nephritick.

XII. *The Specification.* It opens obſtructions of the Stomach, Liver, Reins, and Womb, cleanſing thoſe parts; and by its Attractive Virtue, draws forth Thorns, Pricks, Splinters, and other things ſticking in the fleſh.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *A Sallet of the ſecond kind.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* They are good for the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Bowels, Reins, Bladder, and Womb. They provoke Urine admirably, increaſe Seed and Luſt, and free the *Viſcera* from Obſtructions, being profitable alſo againſt the Colick. Doſe 3 or 4 Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, or ſome other Vehicle.

XV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence; but being much weaker, muſt be given in a great deal larger quantity, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, morning and night, a little ſweetned with white Sugar.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is aſtringent, ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels, and taken with Vinegar, it preſently ſtops the Hiccough: and mixt with Hogs Lard and Sheeps Suet in equal Quantities, it is ſaid to Cure Burnings with Fire.

XVII. *The Sallet of the ſecond kind.* It breeds Seed, provokes Luſt, and excites to Venery; yet is ſaid to reſtore ſuch perſons as are ſpent therein, or weakned thereby: and by cleanſing the Womb, opening its obſtructions, and ſtrengthening the ſeminal parts, it is ſaid to cure Barrenneſs and cauſe Conception. And all theſe things do the Liquid Juice or Eſſence do, in a more admirable manner, being daily taken.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Root.* It draws forth the fire in places burnt or ſcalded: and being applyed to parts having Thorns, Pricks, Splinters, or other like matters gotten into the fleſh, it draws them forth.

CHAP DCXXXI.

Of SHEPHERDS PURSE.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant was unknown to the *Greeks*, at leaſtwiſe it has no *Greek* Name that we know of: but it is called in Latine, *Burſa Paſtoris*, and *Pera Paſtoris*; by *Caſtor Durantes*, *Herba Cancri*; and by *Geſner*, *Thlaſpi fatuum:* and by us in Engliſh, *Shepherds Purſe, and Shepherds Pouch*; and in the North parts of *England*, *Toy-wort*, *Pick-Purſe*, *and Caſe-weed.*

II. *The Kinds.* We have growing with us, 1. *Burſa Paſtoris major vulgaris*, Our greater common Shepherds Purſe. 2. *Burſa Paſtoris minor*, Our ſmall Shepherds Purſe. 3. *Burſa Paſtoris major ſolijs non ſinuatis*, Great Shepherds Purſe with undented or whole Leaves.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, Or our Common Greater Shepherds Purſe. *Its Root is ſmall and white, with ſome Fibres annexed to it, and periſhes after Seed time. It ſprings forth with ſeveral ſmall and long Leaves, ſomething deeply jagged or cut*

in

in on both ſides, into ſeveral parts; of a Pale green color. From among which riſes up, a ſmall round Stalk, parted into ſome Branches, having ſmaller and leſſer divided Leaves on them, and towards the Tops not divided at all. At the Tops or upper ends of the Stalks and Branches

Shepherds Purſe.

grow many white flowers one above another, almoſt in a ſpiked manner; after which follow whitiſh flat pouches or Seed Veſſels, ſmall at the Footſtalk, and broad at the other end, almoſt like a Triangular Purſe, ſave that it is a little dented in on the middle, almoſt reſembling a Heart: theſe Purſes or Pods are parted like the Thlaſpi; *in each ſide of which lies ſmall browniſh yellow Seed. There is no ſharpneſs in this Plant, and but a very little Heat in it, or in its Seed, tho' ſome Authors ſay, it has ſome little Acrimony; but it is certainly Aſtringent and drying.*

IV. The ſecond, Or our ſmaller Shepherds Purſe. *Its Root is like the former. It comes forth of the Ground like the Cuckow Flower, or Ladies Smocks, having ſmall Leaves, deeply jagged or indented about the Edges. From among which riſe up many ſmall tender Stalks with Flowers at the Tops, as it were chaff: The Pods or Caſes and Seed are like the former before deſcribed. It is in all things like to that, but that it is leſs in every part thereof. There is alſo* Burſa Paſtoris minor folio integro; *another ſmall one, which is in all things like the other, ſaving that there is no diviſions in the Leaves.*

V. The third, or great Shepherds Purſe with undented or whole Leaves. *It has a ſmall Root with Fibres adjoin'd to it like the firſt, from whence uſually riſes up one ſmall Stalk a Span long, Branched into two or three parts, whoſe lower Leaves are whole, without diviſion, having long Footſtalks to them; and thoſe upon the Stalks, encompaſs them at the bottoms; the flowers are flat; and the Pods or Seed Veſſels flat like to thoſe firſt deſcribed.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond ſorts are found frequently in a great many places throughout the whole Kingdom; for the moſt part near Common High-ways, in deſert and untill'd places, and among Rubbiſh, and near Old Walls: The third grows not in *England* but only in *Gardens.*

VII. *The Times.* They Flouriſh, Flower, and Seed all the Summer long; and ſometimes they are ſo early that they Flower and Seed twice in the ſame Year.

VIII. *The Qualities. Dodonæus, Matthiolus, and Ruellius* ſay, that Shepherds Purſe is cold and dry: But *Lobel and Pena* hold them to be hot and dry, judging ſo from the taſte of the Seed, it having a little heat upon the tongue. Doubtleſs tho' *the Seed* may be hot and dry in the firſt degree; yet *the Plant* it ſelf is temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and dry in the ſecond degree. It is Aſtringent, Incraſſating and Vulnerary.

IX. *The Specification.* It ſtops all ſorts of bleeding whether inward, as Spitting, Vomiting, Piſſing of Blood, or Overflowing of the Loches or Courſes in Women; or outward, as that of Wounds; and Cures all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly of what kind ſoever. It cools and repreſſes Inflamations and *Anthonies* Fire; cleanſes mattering or running Ears, and heals Green Wounds, conglutinating or cloſing their Lips; and is an eſpecial thing for Wounds of the Head.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom. 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice.* Dropt into Sore or running Ears, it drys and heals them. Drank to 3 or 4 Spoonfuls morning and night, either alone, or in ſome Styptick Red Wine, it ſtops all ſorts of inward Bleeding, as by the Mouth, Noſe, *Anus*, Bladder and Womb, and cures all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly, as Cœliaca, Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria and Lienteria, as alſo the Fluxus Hepaticus. Bathed upon *Anthonies* Fire, or other Inflamations, it cools and repreſſes them.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues with advantage, and ſingular for healing the Bloody Flux, and Conglutinating the Lips of Green Wounds. And being mixed with a third part of Juice of Plantane, it powerfully ſuppreſſes, the overflowing of the Loches, as alſo of the Terms in Women. Doſe 3 or 4 Spoonfulls morning and night in a Glaſs of the Decoction made in Smiths Forge Water.

XIII. *The Decoction.* It may be made in Styptick Red Wine, or rather in Smiths Forge Water, adding after the Boiling a quarter part of the ſaid Styptick Red Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, being taken morning and night, 6 or 8 Ounces at a time, either alone or ſweetned with the Syrup thereof: It is good alſo to heal inward Wounds, and Ruptures in Children.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Decoction, but not ſo powerful as they; and is fit to be given to Children in all thoſe caſes; as alſo to ſweeten thoſe ſeveral preparations, to make them more palatable, and eaſie to be ſwallowed. It is made of the Clarified Juice, with its equal quantity of Clarified Honey or double refined Sugar, if it be not for long keeping; otherwiſe, it requires double quantity, *&c.*

XV. *The Balſam or Ointment.* They are Abſterſive, drying and healing; admirable for the Curing of ſimple Green Wounds, and that upon the ſpot, in what part of the Body ſoever: applyed alſo to parts overſtrained, or where there is any weakneſs, it ſtrengthens them, and reſtores them to their former ſtrength.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* Being laid upon *Anthonies* Fire, or other Inflamations, it cools, and repreſſes them, very much refreſhing the parts: Applyed (pretty hard bound on) to the Wriſts, and Soles of the Feet, it is ſaid to help the Yellow Jaundice; but how true this laſt is, I cannot tell, for I never tryed it. It is made of the Green Herb cut, and beaten in a Mortar.

CHAP. DCXXXII.

Of SHEPHERDS ROD.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known Greek Name: but is called in Latine, *Virga Paſtoris:* and in Engliſh, *Shepherds Rod*, or *Shepherds Staff.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors account it to be a Species of the *Dipſacus Sylveſtris*, or Wild Teaſle: *Bauhinus* calls the *Dipſacus Sylveſtris*, or common Wild Teaſle, *Virgo Paſtoris Major*, and this, Our Shepherds Rod, *Virga Paſtoris minor*, which is thought to be the *Galedragon Plinij*, *Lib.* 27. *Cap.* 10. and the *Dipſacus fatuus Camerarij.*

The Deſcriptions.

III. It has a Root which is long, branched out, and furniſhed with ſeveral Fibres or Strings. *Its Leaves are large, dented about the Edges, and of a ſad green color; a little prickly on the back, but not ſo prickly as the Wild Teaſle. The Stalks grow higher but not with ſuch large Prickles, and the Leaves are ſet by Couples at the Joints, but not encompaſſing the Stalk ſo as to hold water, as the Teaſle does. The Stalk and ſeveral Branches bear at their Tops, ſmall heads, not much bigger than Wallnuts, with ſoft Prickles thereon, and bluſh colored Flowers, much like to thoſe of the Wild Teaſle. The Stalk cleared from its Prickles, Shepherds formerly made uſe of to hold in their hands to guide their Sheep withal, whence came the Name of* Virga Paſtoris, *or Shepherds Rod, or Staff.*

IV. *In* Gerard *it is deſcribed thus. It is a kind of Wild Teaſle, and accounted among the Thiſtles, but growing higher than that, but much like it, ſaving that its knobbed Leaves are no bigger than a Nutmeg. Its lower Leaves are deeply cut in with one Gaſh, on each ſide, at the bottom of the Leaf, which make them to have (as it were,) little Ears,*

Shepherds Rod.

which the Cutter has careleſsly omitted in the Figure. The Leaves alſo are leſs than thoſe of the Wild Teaſle, narrower at their ſetting on, and hold no water at the other does, the whole Plant in its form being leſs. But Bauhinus *ſays, it grows four or five Cubit high.*

V. *The Places.* It grows in many places thro' the Kingdom, which are moiſt, and in moiſt high ways; as in the high way leading from *Braintree* to *Hemmingham-Caſtle* in *Eſſex*; and here and there in the high way from *Much-Dunmore* to *London.* It has been found growing alſo in great plenty at *Edgecomb* by *Croydon*, in ſeveral Places thereabouts.

VI. *The Times.* It flowers for the moſt part in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, or not long after the flowering.

VII. *As to its Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues.* Authors have ſaid nothing, yet it is ſuppoſed to have the ſame with thoſe of the Common Wild Teaſle. And the *Diſtilled water* thereof is commended to be drank after eating by Women who have a depraved Appetite.

CHAP DCXXXIII.

Of SKIRRET.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Fiſarum, & Seiſaron*; in Greek, Σίσαρον, in Latine, *Siſarum, & Siſer:* in Engliſh *Skirret.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are but two kinds generally taken notice of by Authors, *viz.* 1. Σίσαρον ἥμε-

καπνειον, *Sisarum Hortense*; *Sisarum Dodonæi*, *Lobelij*, *& Tragi*; *Siser Camerarij*, *Cordi*, *Gesneri*, *& Matthioli*; *Siser Germanicum Cæsalpini*. Our Common Garden Skirret. *Tiberius* the Emperor was so in Love with this Root, that he sent for it out of *Germany*, from *Gelduba*, a Castle or Place about the *Rhine*, as *Pliny Lib.* 16. *Cap.* 5. says, this *Emperor*, was so much taken with it, that he caused it to be brought to him every year out of *Germany*. *Columna* and some others took this plant to be the *Elaphoboscum Dioscoridis*, but they were deceived, for this Herb is neither Ferulous, nor has it Umbels of Yellow Flowers, nor Seed like the Parsnep; but it has white flowers, and Seed like *Parsly*. *Pliny* his *Siser*, which is all one with the *Sisarum Dioscoridis*, has a strong tough string, almost Woody, running through the middle of each Root, which is to be taken away after the boiling, that they may be eaten with the more pleasure, which this *Our Common Skirret* has also, and which no other Root, that was then, or is now edible, has besides, for which alone reason there is no doubt but this *Our Skirret* is the true *Siser*, or *Sisarum* of the Ancients. 2. The other is called by the *Arabians*, as *Serapio*, *Secacul*; in Greek Σισαρον ἄγριον, in Latine; *Sisarum Sylvestre*; *Siser alterum*, *Siser Syriacum*; in English *Wild Skirret*, *and White Carrot*. *Rauwolfius* says that this grows in *Ægypt*, and is there called also *Secacul*, by the *Arabick* Name.

The Descriptions.

III. The First, Or Our Common Skirret. *It has a Root which is compacted of several small, long, round, white Roots, set together at one head, like to Asphodil: bunched out or uneven in many places, and rugged, or as it were wrinkled withall, and not smooth, as divers other Roots are, each of which has a small tough Pith within them, which being removed, the rest is very pleasant to be eaten. From the head of these Roots, rise up several Stalks of Winged Leaves, something like to those of the Parsnep, but that they are smaller, and set farther asunder, smoother, and greener, and also dented about the edges. From among which rises up the Stalk, little more than half the height of the Parsnep, having at the Top, Umbels of White Flowers, which afterwards turn into small dark Seed, somewhat larger than Parsly Seed.*

IV. Gerard describes this Plant after this manner. *The Roots are many in number, growing out of one head, an hand breadth long, and most commonly not a finger thick; they are sweet, white, good to be eaten, and pleasant in Taste. Its Leaves do consist of many small Leaves fastned to one Rib, each particular one whereof, is something Nicked in the Edges, but they are lesser, greener, and smoother than those of the Parsnep. The Stalks are short, and seldom a Cubit high. And the Flowers which grow in spoky Tufts are white.*

V. The second, or Wild Skirret. *This has a long, tender and smooth Root, grayish on the outside, and white within, as thick as ones finger, and easy to be broken, and nine or ten Inches, or almost a foot long, having several small knots or bunches thereon, like to Warts, of a pleasant sweet Taste, like unto our* Carrots. *From this Root rise up many Stalks of Winged Leaves, much divided and cut into many parts, not very unlike to Carrot Leaves. The Stalks have also such like Leaves at the joints, and Umbels of Flowers at the Tops, like unto them for form, but of a yellowish color.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows at *Narbonne* in *France*, as *Lobel* says, but is sown with us, almost every where in Gardens. *Parkinson* says, that it is rather Sown than Planted; for Sown among *Onions*,

Skirret Garden.

Skirret Field or Wild.

nions, the one will not hinder the Growth of the other; the *Onions* being ſtill drawn away, to make room for the *Skirrets*, that they may have their full growth againſt *Winter*. But *Gerard* ſays, they are Planted (in Gardens) by the Roots, for the greater and thicker ones being taken away, the leſſer are put into the Earth again, which is beſt to be done in *March* or *April*, before the Stalks come up. The ſecond grows Wild in *Ægypt*; but with us in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed later than the *Parſnep*, *viz.* about the latter end of *July*, or beginning of *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe about the end of *Auguſt* or beginning of *September*. And the Roots are taken up to be eaten about the end of *February* and all *March*, and ſometimes in *April*.

VIII. *The Qualities*, Specifications, Preparations, Virtues, and Uſes, are altogether the ſame with thoſe of our Garden Parſneps in *Chap.* 544. to which you are referred, ſo that no more need be ſaid of them here.

IX. The *Wild Skirret* is more Phyſical having Aperitive, Attenuating, Inciding and Abſterſive Qualities. It reſiſts poiſon, is good againſt the Bitings of Vipers, expels Wind both in Stomach and Bowels, eaſes pains and ſtitches in the ſides, helps in the Colick, and provokes Urine. The Root is often uſed for the former purpoſes, but the Seed much more.

CHAP DCXXXIV.

Of SMALLAGE *OR, Water* PARSLY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Aſſilis*: in Greek Ἐλειοσέλινον: in Latine *Paludapium*, *Apium*, *Apium Paluſtre*, *Apium Aquaticum*, *Apium Ruſticum*, *Elæoſelinum*; in Engliſh *Smallage*, or *Water Parſly*.

II. *The Kinds.* We make three ſeveral kinds thereof, tho' there are no more than two properly, viz. 1. *Apium*, *Apium Vulgare*, *Apium Paluſtre*, *Paludapium*, *Elæoſelinum Dodonæi*, & *Lobelij*; Our Common Smallage. 2. *Apium Hortenſe*, *Apium Criſpum*; this *Columna* will have to be *Apium Spontaneum*, which *Quatramius* calls *Geoſelinum*, and that it is only the firſt or *Common Smallage* altered by Tranſplanting. Our *Garden or Curled Smallage*, which being *whitned*, by laying the Stalks in Sand or Earth, is then called *Sallary*, as being then a Sallet Herb. 3. *Apium Dulce*, *Selinum Dulce*, Sweet Smallage. The Stalks of this being alſo laid in the Earth or Sand for ſome time, will become *White* as the former, and is then called likwiſe *Sallary* or *Sweet Sallary*.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Common Smallage. *Its Root is greater than that of Parſly, but not ſo long and ſlender, with a number of Fibres or Strings adjoining to it. It grows up with greater hollow, and more Creſted Stalks than Parſly, and greater and larger Winged Leaves, ſet one againſt another, broader, and of a darker green color, and ſhining more than Parſly, ſomewhat unevenly dented about the Edges. At the Tops of the Stalks ſtand large*

Smallage Common.

Tufts of ſmall White Flowers, which turn into Seed, very like, but ſmaller than Parſly Seed. *The whole Herb and Root is ſtrong in ſmell, and much more unpleaſant and bitter in Taſte than Garden Parſly, not well to be eaten alone, unleſs eaten as a Boiled Sallet.*

Smallage Curld.

IV. The

IV. The ſecond, Or Our Garden or Curled Smallage, called Sallary. *This is in all things, like the former, ſaving that the Leaves are of a lighter green color, and Curled or ſomething Crumpled withal, which being laid along in the Ground, and covered with Earth or Sand, become very white and edible, and are very pleaſant to the Taſte or Palate. Some Authors will have this to be the former Common kind, altered by Tranſplanting out of Wet Moiſt Ditches and places into Dryer Gardens, but* Parkinſon *is not of that Opinion, and ſays that it grows ſo naturally in* Sardinia, *from whence the Seed has been diſperſed into other parts, and ſo brought to us.*

V. The third, or Sweet Smallage. *Its Root is great and long, with divers Fibres ſet thereto, white, and much more ſappy and pleaſant, than either thoſe of Our Common Smallage, or Parſly, having a very Warming and Comfortable Reliſh, and nothing Offenſive; but they, and even the whole Herb, is as pleaſant as if Sugar had been mixed with it; it grows up in the ſame manner as the firſt Common Smallage does, but larger than it, the Leaves likewiſe are larger, but not of ſo deep a green color. The Flowers and Seed likewiſe are like thoſe but ſomething bigger. This plant in both its Relliſh or*

Smallage great or Garden.

Taſte and form, has been found to hold, for the firſt or ſecond year, from the Seed which has been Sown, coming from beyond Sea. But as Sweet Fennel *does degenerate, more and more when Sown in* England, *which always continues ſweet whilſt growing in its Native warm Countries; ſo is it with this* Sweet Smallage; *the Leaves alſo decay in their Verdure, and looſe of their freſhneſs, becoming more ſullen or ſad, like to thoſe of our Common Smallage. If the Stalks of this be laid in the Ground, and covered with Earth or Sand as the former, they become white like them, and ſo are more pleaſant to be eaten raw as a Sallet with Salt, Vinegar and Oil, and then it is called* Sallary *as the former.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in moiſt and wet Grounds, and in Ditches and Ditch ſides, which are always filled with Water, but if Planted in Gardens will alſo thrive and proſper well. The ſecond and third grow only in Gardens with us, being Nurſt up as Sallet Herbs. They are ſaid to grow alſo familiarly in *Grecee* and *Italy*, where both Herb and Root are eaten with great delight, as a Sallet, even as they are now eaten with us in *England*, in which places they are Sown, and replanted again.

VII. *The Times.* They flouriſh when the Garden *Parſly* does, and their Stalks come up, the next year after they are Sown, and then they bring forth Flowers and Seed, which are ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Smallage is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree: Aperitive, Abſterſive, Attractive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Inciſive, Suppurative, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

IX. *The Specification.* Smallage opens all Obſtructions of the Viſcera, provokes Urine and the Terms, is good againſt Stone, Gravel and Strangury; it cleanſes the Blood, and prevails againſt the Yellow Jaundice, Tertian and Quartan Agues, cleanſes and heals ſordid Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom. 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Mundificative.* 6. *A Gargle or Lotion. All theſe of the whole Plant, or of the Root.* 7. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 8. *A Tincture of the Seed.* 9. *A Sallet of the Stalks and Roots.* 10. *A Cataplaſm.* 11. *Unguentum ex Apio.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice.* Taken to 2, 3, or 4 Ounces, in a Glaſs of White Wine, it opens all obſtructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Womb, Reins and other *Viſcera*, is very effectual againſt the yellow Jaundice, Tertain and Quartan Agues, as alſo the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, or Tartarous Mucilage in Reins, Ureters or Bladder. It diſſolves congelations of the humors, and thick flegm, and powerfully provokes the Terms in Women, being taken Morning and Night for ſeveral days together.

XII. *The Eſſence of the whole Plant.* It has all the former Vertues, and more powerful to the Intentions. It comforts and warms a Cold Stomach, expels Wind, gives eaſe in the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts proceeding from Cold, as alſo from acrimonious and ſharp humors: mixt with Honey of Roſes it cleanſes old Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, or in what other part of the Body ſoever. Doſe 3, 4, or 5 Spoonfuls morning and night, in a Glaſs of White Port or *Lisbon* Wine.

XIII. *The Decoction of the whole Plant in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of Juice and Eſſence, but much weaker, and therefore is to be given in a much larger Doſe, as from a quarter of a Pint, to half a Pint, morning and evening.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, beſides which, it is an excellent Pectoral, opening all obſtructions of the Lungs, and eaſing Coughs, Colds, and pains in the Lungs and Stomach; it cauſes eaſie expectoration, and breathing,

ing, takes away hoarſneſs and ſhortneſs of breath, as alſo obſtructions of the Urine. If it is made of the Juice with Honey, it is admirable to cleanſe Ulcers, Cure the Jaundice, and Dropſy, by expelling the Water by Urine, and to provoke the Terms in Women. Doſe 4 or 6 Spoonfuls morning and night in a Glaſs of White *Lisbon* Wine, or in the Decoction of the Herb and Root in Wine.

XV. *The Mundificative. Take of the Juice 4 Ounces: Honey, or Honey of Roſes, 2 Ounces. Bean Flower 2 Ounces, mix them.* Or thus from *Aquapendens. Take Juice of Smallage 3 Ounces. Syrup of Roſes, or Mel Roſarum an Ounce: Turpentine half an Ounce: Meal or Flower or Barly and Lupins, ana, a ſufficient quantity, to bring all to a conſiſtence; mix them.* Theſe are excellent Abſterſives, and cleanſe old, running, fœtid, and foul or rotten Ulcers admirably, in what part of the Body ſoever. But if *Red Precipitate* in an eight part be added to it, it will be ſo much the more effectual in ſordid and putrid Ulcers. The firſt of theſe applyed, ſtops the weeping of hurt Nerves or Sinews, in ſimple Members which are not fat, or very fleſhy, and brings the ſame to perfect digeſtion.

XVI. *The Gargle or Lotion. Take of the Decoction eight Ounces: of the Juice 6 Ounces: Mel Roſarum 4 Ounces; mix them.* It Cures malignant Ulcers of the Throat, Tonſils, Mouth, and Gums, by gargling and waſhing them therewith ſeveral times a day: It heals exulcerated Cankers, and removes their Putrifaction. If to the former Quantity 2 *Ounces of Spirit of Wine* be added, it will be ſo much the more potent and healing.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of *Parſly-Seed* but much more potent in every reſpect. It prevails againſt the Colick, Wind, Strangury, Sand, Gravel and Stone in Reins and Bladder, obſtructions of the Lungs, Wheezing, Hoarſneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, Stinking Breath, provokes Urine and the Courſes, and kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram mixt with Honey and ſo taken morning and night.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It has all the former Virtues, but more Stomachical, and may be taken from 2 to 4 Drams, mixt with a Glaſs of the Decoction, dulcified with Syrup of Smallage.

XIX. *The Sallet of the Whited Stalks and Roots.* They are cut or ſliced and eaten with Salt, Vinegar and Oil, raw, they make a pleaſant Sallet, are grateful to the Palate and Taſte, ſtrengthen the Stomach, and cauſe a good Appetite and Digeſtion.

XX. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made by boiling the Bruiſed Leaves and Roots in Hogs-Lard. Applyed warm, it is diſcuſſive, takes away the Pain of Fellons and Whitloes in the Fingers; and Ripens and heals them.

XXI. *Unguentum ex Apio.* Ointment of Smallage. *Take Juice of Smallage a Pint: Honey 9 Ounces: Wheat Meal or Flower 3 Ounces: mix and make an Ointment by Boiling to a juſt Thickneſs according to Art.* It is an admirable and gentle cleanſer of Wounds and Ulcers: opens obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, applyed to the Hypochonders; provokes Urine anointed on the Regions of the Kidnies and Share; is good againſt the Colick, anointed on the Belly; and helps the Stuffing of the Lungs applyed to the Breſt.

SMALL HONESTY. ſee *Pinks.* Chap.
SMILAX GARDEN. ſee *Beans Kidney.* Chap.

SNAKES-BUGLOSS. ſee *Bugloſs Vipers.* Chap.

SNAKE-WEED. ſee *Biſtort.* Chap.
SNAKE-ROOT *Virginian*, ſee *Snake-Root.* Chap.

CHAP. DCXXXV.

Of SNAP-DRAGON, *OR,* CALVES SNOUT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Ἀντίῤῥινον: in Latine, *Antirrhinum*, alſo *Orontium*, *Os Leonis*, *Herba Simiania*, *Leo herba*, *Venuſta minor*, *Opalis grata*, and *Canis Cerebrum Apuleij*; in Engliſh, *Snap-Dragon*, or *Calves Snout.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts thereof, as 1. *Antirrhinum album*, White Snap Dragon. 2. *Antirrhinum purpureum ſive Roſeum*, Purple Snap Dragon. 3. *Antirrhinum Variegatum*, Variable Snap Dragon. 4. *Antirrhinum Luteum*, Yellow Snap-dragon: theſe four are all of the large Garden kind, the following are of the ſmaller ſorts, called the wild kinds. 5. *Antirrhinum Sylveſtre medium vel majus*, The Greater Wild Snap Dragon. 6. *Antirrhinum rubrum Bæticum*, Small Red Spaniſh Snap Dragon. 7. *Antirrhinum flore albo alterum*, Small White Flower'd Snap Dragon. 8. *Antirrhinum Sylveſtre minus*, The leſſer Wild Snap Dragon.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or White Snap Dragon. *Under this Deſcription We ſhall comprehend in the main, the firſt four Garden kinds. Its Root conſiſts of many White Strings, which periſh in moſt places after they have given Seed, unleſs they be carefully defended in the Winter againſt the Cold. The Leaves of theſe Snap Dragons are broader, longer, and greener, than the Leaves of the Manured Flax, or of the Wild Flax, and are ſet confuſedly upon the tender Green Branches, which are ſpread on all ſides from the very bottom, bearing at the Tops many Flowers, ſomewhat reſembling thoſe of Toad-Flax, but much larger, and without any heel or Spur, of a fair white color, with a Yellow Spot in the Mouth, or Gaping place. After the Flowers are paſt, in their places come hard round Seed Veſſels, faſhion'd ſomewhat like unto a Calves head, the Snout being cut off, wherein is contained ſmall black Seed.*

IV. The ſecond, or Purple Snap Dragon. *This is in Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers altogether like the former, and as large and great in every part or greater; the only difference is, that this bears pale Stammel, or Roſe colored Flowers, with a Yellow Spot in the Mouth, and ſometimes of a Paler color, almoſt Bluſh.*

V. The

V. The third, or Variable Snap Dragon. *The Roots in this are ſmaller than either of the former, and always periſh after Seeding time. This Plant is ſomething leſs than the foregoing, and tenderer than the laſt deſcribed, having alſo a Reddiſh or Bluſh colored flower, leſſer than the former, but much bigger than the middle kind deſcribed in* Sect. VII. *following. The Yellow Spot in the Mouth of the flower, has ſome white about it, and extending to both ſides of the Spot; and their Heads and Seeds are like the former.*

VI. The fourth, or Yellow Snap Dragon. *It is like in form to the former kinds, and has Leaves as large as any of them, and very fair yellow flowers as large likewiſe as they, not differing in*

Snap Dragon White and Yellow.

any thing elſe from the firſt deſcribed. Let none imagine this to be a Linaria or Toad Flax, for in all its parts it is agreeable to the Snap Dragons.

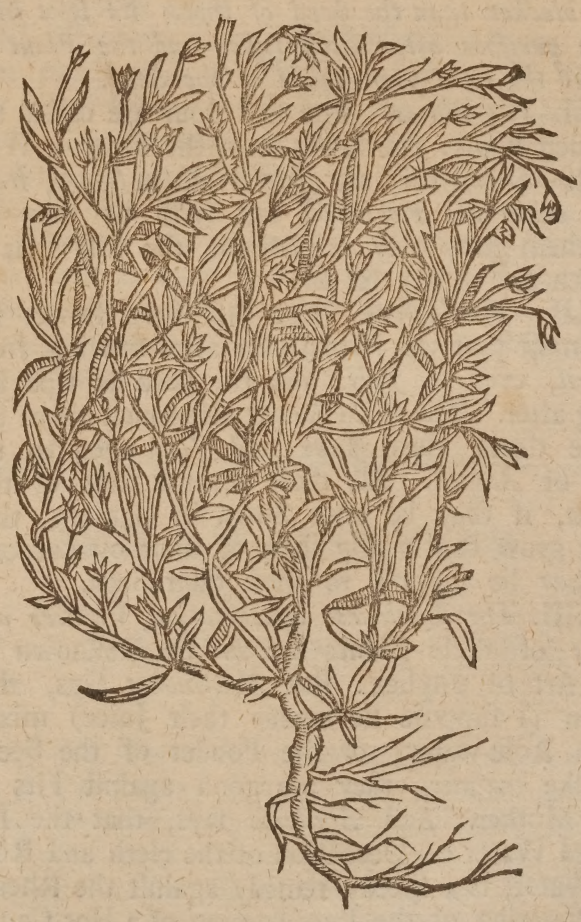
VII. The fifth, the middle kind, or Greater Wild Snap Dragon. *Its Root is ſmall, and periſhing every year, ſpringing up again from the falling Seed. This greater wild kind riſes up uſually, but with one Stalk, branching forth on all ſides into ſome other, on which are ſet long, and ſomewhat narrow thick dark green Leaves by couples; at the Tops of the Stalks and branches ſtand (in ſeveral places) reddiſh purple gaping flowers, in ſhape like thoſe of the Garden kinds, but far leſs, and without any white color therein, after which come ſuch like heads, like Calves Snouts, as in the other, but not half ſo big, wherein is contained very ſmall and brown Seed.*

Snap Dragon Wild greater.

VIII. The ſixth, or ſmall Red Spaniſh Snap Dragon. *The Flower of this is much more Beautiful, being of a bright Crimſon color, the Mouth or Chaps being of a yellowiſh White, much like to ſome of the Garden kinds, but more lively for its color.*

IX. The ſeventh, or ſmall White Flower'd Snap Dragon. *This differs very little from the*

Snap Dragon white flower'd wild.



fifth and ſixth kinds, ſaving, that it ſpreads abroad a little more than they, and that its flowers are of a pleaſant Milk White Color.

X. The eight, or leſſer Wild Snap Dragon. *The Middle or greater kind we have deſcribed at* Sect. VII. *above: this leſſer ſort grows lower by one half, yet Buſhes out thicker with Branches, having long narrow Leaves not half ſo great,*

Snap Dragon Wild leſſer.

flowers ſmall alſo and whitiſh, and the Seed ſmall and blacker than the Seed of that. Its Root likewiſe periſhes after Seed time, and the Plant is raiſed the next year again of the Seed.

XI. *The Places.* The firſt four are called the Garden kinds: the latter four, the Field or Wild kinds; altho' they all grow Wild in *Spain*, *Italy*, and other *hot Regions*: but with us they all of them grow only in Gardens, the firſt four of which are chiefly ſet by.

XII. *The Times.* The firſt four flower for the moſt part the ſecond year after Sowing, from *April*, even to *July*, and the Seed is ripe not long after. The *Wild* flower alſo much about the ſame times, thro' *June and July* even to the end of *Auguſt*. All theſe ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, if they be once Sown in Gardens, they will grow continually there of their own accord, if they be ſuffer'd to ſhed their Seed.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Virtues and Uſes* of theſe Plants are as yet unknown in the Art of Phyſick: But *Matthiolus* ſays, that given (I ſuppoſe he means their Juice) mixed with Roſe-water; or the Pouder of the Seed; in like manner, they are good againſt Fits of the Mother. And *Apuleius* ſays, that the Diſtilled Water or Decoction of the Herb and Root in Water, is a ſpeedy remedy againſt the Rheum or Watering of the Eyes coming of a Hot Cauſe, by waſhing them therewith, and bathing the Forehead, Temples and Eye-Brows with the ſame.

SNAKE ROOT, of *Virginia*, ſee
SNAKE's BUGLOSS, ſee, *Vipers Bugloſs.* Chap.
SNAKE WEED, ſee *Biſtort.* Chap.
SNEESE, ROOT, ſee *Hellebor White.* Chap.

CHAP. DCXXXVI.

Of SNEES-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, πταρμίκη, in Latine, *Ptarmica*, *Ptarmica Sylveſtris*, and *Sternutamentoria*: in Engliſh, *Snees-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts hereof, as, 1. *Ptarmica agreſtis vel ſylveſtris*, *Sternutamentoria Sylveſtris.* Wild or Common Sneeswort. 2. *Ptarmica Sylveſtris flore pleno.* Sneeswort with Double Flowers. 3. *Ptarmica auſtriaca Cluſij.* Snees-wort of Auſtria. 4. *Ptarmica Imperati*, *Ptarmica minor.* Spaniſh or Naples Snees-wort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Wild or Common Snees-wort. *Its Root is tender, and full of Strings, creeping far about in the Earth; and in no long time takes up much Ground. It ſprings up for the moſt part with but one Stalk, which is repleniſhed with many round and brittle Branches, beſet with long and narrow Leaves, dented about the Edges like a Saw. At the Tops of the Stalks do grow*

Snees-wort Wild Common.

ſmall

small single flowers, like those of the Wild Daisy. The whole Plant is sharp, biting the Tongue and Mouth. And the smell thereof provokes Sneesing, from whence it took its Name Sternutamentoria, *or Snees-wort.*

IV. The second, or Snees-wort with double flowers. *Its Roots are many long strings, running here and there in the Ground. It has straight and slender Stalks, beset with long and narrow leaves, snipt round about the edges in all respects like to the former single Wild Kind, which grows common with us almost every where: on the Tops of the Stalks grow four, five, or more white flowers, one above another, with a green leaf at the Bottom of the footstalk of every one of them; being small, thick, and very double, with a little yellowishness in the middle of every flower, like both for form and color to the flower of the Double Fetherfew, but smaller. This Plant has no smell at all, but is delightful only for the double white flowers.*

V. The third, or Snees-wort of Austria. *Its Root is hard and black, with some Fibres adjoining to it, perishing every year. It sends forth many Leaves, lying upon the Ground, being soft and smooth, somewhat long and narrow, green on the upper side, and hoary underneath, of a little sowre relish or Taste. From among which rises up an hoary Stalk, about two feet high or better, having divers such like Leaves thereon, but lesser, spreading out into some few slender Branches, with every one for the most part, a small scaly white Silver head on them; from whence spring forth about twelve or fourteen hard, and small long pointed leaves, as a border or Pale, about a number of small short Thrums in the Middle, almost like, or as if they were made of Parchment; whitish at the first appearing; but afterwards being come to their maturity, of a most fair bleak blewish purple color, without any smell to commend it; pleasant only by the Prospect of its form and color, and by its Durability; for being gathered in its perfection, it withers not, or looses its color in a long time; but keeps the same hue and aspect without changing, for many years together, being put into a Paper Book: otherwise being let stand upon the Stalks, they become something browniſh, having many small blackish long Seeds, lying among a great deal of White Down.*

VI. The fourth, or small Spanish or Naples Snees-wort. *Its Root is like the former, but smaller, and perishes in the same manner every year. It has such like long and narrow soft hoary Leaves, but not full out so large as the former: the Stalk rises not so high, but is divided into more, and more slender hard Branches: at the Tops whereof stand such like Scaly heads, but not so white or Silver like, from whence shoot forth such like stiff hard Leaves, as the Border or Pale, but neither so large nor so many, being seldom above* 8 *or* 10*: neither are they of so fair a blewish purple color, but of a more pale diluted color, having many Thrums in the Middle. The Seed which follows is like the last aforegoing, but smaller. This Plant being a little handled or rubbed between ones fingers, gives forth a pretty sweet smell, or what is not unpleasant.*

VII. *This last in* Gerard, *is thus described. The Root is small, whitish, hard and threddy, perishing when the Seed is ripe; soon springing up again by the fall of the Seed. It rises up with a small, hard, tough, corner'd, whitish woolly Stalk, divided into many Branches, and those again divided into other branches like those of* Cyanus, *or Blew bottle, about two feet high, on which grow long, narrow, whitish Cottony leaves, without order, and of a bitter Taste; whiter below than above, of the color of Wormwood leaves, having but one Rib or Sinew, and that in the middle of the leaf, and commonly turn downwards: on the Top of each slender Branch, grows one small Scaley head or knobb, like that of* Cyanus, *which brings forth a pale Purple flower, without smell, containing six, seven, eight, or more, small, hard, dry, sharp pointed leaves: in the middle of which grows many Stiff Chives, their Tops being of the Color of the flowers, which flowers fall not away, till the whole Herb perishes, but change into a Rusty color. Among those Chives grow long, flat, blackish Seed, with a little beard at the Top. It remains green all the Winter, and the next Spring sends forth a Stalk as aforesaid. The Herb being touched or rubbed, sends forth a pleasant Aromatick smell.*

VIII. *The Places.* The first grows Wild in dry and barren Pastures and other places: and has been found in the three great Fields next adjoining to *Kentish-Town* near *London*: and in several fields in *Kent* about *South-fleet*. It is also brought into Gardens in many places. The second grows here in Gardens. The third grows, as *Matthiolus* says, in *Italy*; *Clusius* found it in *Austria*; it has been found growing also in *Hungary*, and as *Lobel* says in *France*. The fourth grows in *Spain* and *Naples*, from whence the Seed has been brought to us, these two last grow with us only in Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* They flower in the end of *June*, and in *July* and *August*, and the Seed is ripe in some little time after, as in *August* or *September*.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses* of the first and second Species we have declared at large in *Chap.* 553. aforegoing, under the Title of Pellitory of Spain, Wild: so that we shall say nothing more of them in this place.

XI. The two latter, *Parkinson* says have not been much used in Physick, but *Clusius* says, that about *Vienna* in *Austria*, the People sell it to the Apothecaries for *Scabious*; and that the *Decoction of them*, given to Children, is very good to ease them of pains and Torments in the Stomach and Bowels: and some Authors think, that it may have some of the Properties of *Scabious*, or of *Jacea* at least, because it so near approaches to them both in its form and Temperature.

CHAP DCXXXVII.

Of SOLOMONS-SEAL.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in Greek, Πολυγόνατον: in Latine, *Polygonatum* (*à Radicis geniculorum frequentibus nodis*, from the many Nodes or Knots in the Roots;) of some *Scala Cœli*, Heavens Ladder, from the form of the Stalks of Leaves, being set one above another: also *Sigillum Solomonis*; in English, Solomons Seal,

from the White Knobs in ſome places of the Root, with a flat round Circle, repreſenting a Seal, whence came this Name.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made a dozen ſeveral ſorts or more, but we ſhall content our ſelves, with what grows in Our Own Nation, or in *Our Weſt-India* Plantations in *America.* viz. 1. *Poligonatum Vulgare*, by ſome *Polygonatum latifolium*, by others *majus*; and by many *Sigillum Solomonis*, Our Common Solomon Seal. 2. *Polygonatum Majus flore majore*, *Polygonatum latifolium ſecundum Cluſij*, The Greater flowered, or ſweet ſmelling Solomons Seal. 3. *Polygonatum, Virginianum*, Solomons Seal of Virginia. 4. *Polygonatum racemoſum Americanum*, Cluſter like Solomons Seal. 5. *Polygonatum Racemoſum perfoliatum Americanum majus & minus.* Throleav'd Solomons Seal of America greater and leſſer.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Common Solomons Seal. *The Root is of the thickneſs of a Mans Finger or Thumb, white and knobbed in ſome places, with a flat round Circle, repreſenting a Seal, lying along under the upper face of the Ground, and not growing downwards, but with*

Solomons Seal Common.

many Fibres underneath. It riſes up with a round Stalk, about half a yard high, bowing or bending down the Top, ſet with ſingle leaves one above another, which are ſomething large, and like unto the Leaves of Lilly Convally, and of the ſame color, viz. *with an Eye of blewiſhneſs upon the Green, but more yellowiſh underneath, with ſome Ribs running through them. At the foot of every Leaf almoſt, from the bottom of the Stalk up to the Top, come forth ſmall, long, white, and hollow pendulous flowers, ſomething like the Flowers of Lilly-Convally, but ending in five longer Points, for the moſt part two together, at the end of a long foot Stalk, and ſometimes but one, and ſometimes alſo, two Stalks with Flowers at the foot of a Leaf, which have no ſmell at all, and ſtand all on the one ſide of the Stalk. After they are paſt, come in their places, ſmall round berries, green at the firſt, and blackiſh green, tending to blewneſs, when they are ripe; in which lye ſmall, white, hard, and ſtony Seed.* Camerarius *in his Epitome ſays, (citing* Matthiolus *as his Author) that it is ſometimes found with red Berries, and alſo with Purple. Theſe Berries being ripe are of the bigneſs of Ivy Berries, of a very ſweet and pleaſant Taſte. The Root alſo is ſweet at the firſt taſting, but afterwards of a bitter Taſte with ſome ſharpneſs.*

IV. The ſecond, or greater flower'd, or ſweet ſmelling Solomons Seal. *The Root if this is exactly like the former, but larger if it grows in good Ground, otherwiſe leſſer. The Stalks are ſhorter, not much above a foot high, and ſomewhat flatter. The Leaves are flatter, and rounder pointed, ſet on one ſide of the Leaf, as the*

Solomons Seal greater Flower'd.

the former, but ſtand cloſe together. The Flowers are larger than the aforegoing (but by a Fault of the Cutter, in this Figure they are made leſſer) of a greeniſh white color, ſmelling ſweet like thoſe of the Haw-thorn, ariſing from the boſoms of the Leaves, upon ſhort foot Stalks, which being paſt, Seeds or Berries follow, which are firſt Green, but afterwards black, containing within a ſmall

ſmall Seed, as big as a Vetch or Tare, and as hard as a Stone.

V. The third, or Solomons Seal of Virginia. *The Root of this is ſlender, long and Creeping, like as many others of the Virginia Plants, and not Tuberous as the former are. It riſes up with a Stalk or Stalks, a foot or more high, with Leaves of the ſame faſhion, long, Nervous, very green and ſhining, ſtanding one above another upon a ſingle upright Stalk, which is ſometimes a little branched. Theſe leaves are not of ſo ſad a green as the other, nor diſcolored underneath; at the very Top of the Stalk come forth the flowers, and many of them grow together, which are whiter and ſmaller, and nothing ſo long and Pendulous, ending in ſmall fine pointed Leaves. After which come the Berries, which in this are ſmaller than any of the former, and of a moſt Orient Red, or ſcarlet color (which ſome by a miſtake formerly took for Chermes Berries, but were in truth no ſuch thing, theſe not being fit to dye withal) which while they are white, and before they are ripe, have ſix black Strakes on every of them, equally diſtant, but are quite worn out being ripe; within which are contained, white, hard, Stony grains or Seeds, like thoſe of the others.*

VI. The fourth, or Cluſter-like Solomons-Seal. *Its Root is thick, white, Tuberous, long, and jointed, as it were by diſtances, with ſeveral Fibres thereon. It ſhoots up a round browniſh ſingle Stalk, and ſometimes parted or branched, about 2 or 3 feet high, ſet with many fair, broad Leaves, ſome ribs being of a reddiſh, others of a ſad green color, harder than others, and compaſſed about the edges with a rougher and darker Liſt. At the Tops of the Branches, grow in open Cluſters, many ſmall pale colored Threds, like unto Vine Bloſſoms, which paſſing away, there ſucceed ſeveral ſmall Berries, in form almoſt of a Cluſter of Grapes, and each of the largeneſs of a Juniper Berry, yellowiſh before they be ripe, and finely ſpotted with blood ſpeckles, which after they have hung ſo long to be ripe, wear out, and the whole Berry grows red like a Cherry, whoſe Pulp or Juice is ſweet, and contain within them ſmall white roundiſh Grains or Seed.*

VII. The fifth, or Thro-leaved Solomons Seal of America, the greater kind. *Its Root is nothing ſo thick or white, as the laſt deſcribed, but is faſtned by many ſtrings into the Earth. It has a ſlender ſmooth Stalk or two, about half a foot high or more, parted about the middle into two branches, and each of them again into others, having fair, broad and long, and very pale green ribbed Leaves, encompaſſing the Stalk wholly at the bottom; at each of which joints, with the Leaves, and at the Tops, alſo ſtand the flowers ſingly, compoſed of ſix long and narrow yellow Leaves hanging downwards, in the middle whereof is a crooked head or horn, compaſſed with ſix yellow heads or Chives, when the flower, is paſt the foot Stalk thereof riſes up, bearing that Crooked or horned, three cornered skinny Cod on the end, having whitiſh Seed within it. The leſſer ſort is in all things and reſpects like to the greater, but every ways leſſer, the Leaves being not only ſmaller but much narrower alſo.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows Wild frequently in many places of *England*, as on the North ſide of *Mendip* in the Pariſh of *Shepton-Mallet*, in *Somerſetſhire*; upon a Row Hill by *Crayford in Kent*, in *Odiam Park* in *Hampſhire*, in *Bradfords Wood* near a Town four Miles from *Bath*, in *Wiltſhire*; in a Village near *Horſley*, five Miles from *Guilford in Surrey*: in a *Wood* by *Fiſhpool-Hill*, two Miles from *Canterbury*: in a *Buſhy cloſe* belonging to the Parſonage of *Alderbury* near *Clarindon*, two Miles from *Saliſbury*; and in *Cheſſon-Wood* on *Cheſſon-Hill*, between *Newington* and *Sittingburn in Kent*, as alſo in ſeveral other places. The ſecond grows Wild in *Our Gardens*; and I found it alſo growing in *Carolina*. The other three, grow in ſeveral places in *America*, but with us only in Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* They all ſpring up in *March*, and the firſt flowers in *May*; the other *American* kinds in *June* and *July*; the Berries are ripe in *September*, and continue on the Stalks, till the Froſts come, and then they fall down with the Stalks, which rot and periſh with all above Ground; the Root abiding all *Winter*, and ſhooting forth a new every year.

X. *The Qualities.* *Solomons Seal* is temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, but dry in the ſecond degree. It is Aſtringent, and as *Galen* ſays, of a mixt property, being partly binding and partly of a ſharp and biting quality, with a little bitterneſs, which properties we perceive not in thoſe which grow in Our Countries.

XI. *The Specification.* The Root is chiefly uſed and that principally, of the firſt kind. It heals Ruptures and broken Bones, ſtops Fluxes of the Belly, the Reds and Whites in Women, and running of the Reins in Men: as alſo Vomitings, Bleedings, and defluxions of humors upon any part; and is very available to heal ſimple Green Wounds, running Sores, and other like Hurts whether outward or inward.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Juice or Eſſence of the Root and Herb.* 2. *A Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water.* 3. *An Infuſion of the Root in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *An Ointment or Balſam of the Root.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Root.* 7. *An Apophlegmatiſm of the Root.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Juice or Eſſence.* A Spoonful of either of them, or ſomething more, taken at a time morning and evening in a Glaſs of Styptick Red Wine, or in Smiths Forge Water; is ſaid to Cure Ruptures when the Guts fall into the Cods, a Cataplaſm of the Root being applyed outwardly to the ſame. They are alſo available, to cure the over-flowing of the Terms and Whites in Women, and a Gonorrhœa in Men, and incomparably good to knit and conglutinate broken bones inwardly taken: outwardly applied being made into a Cataplaſm with Rye or Wheat Meal, They dry up and conglutinate the lips of Green Wounds, and ſtop the flux of humors upon Ulcers, they being waſhed and cleanſed therewith. Snufft up the Noſtrils, they are ſaid to draw flegm out of the head, and ſo eaſe the pain thereof.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the former Virtues; is available for outward and inward Bruiſes, Falls or Blows, eaſe pains, diſſolve congealed blood, and take away the black and blew marks made by Contuſions, or other hurts. Doſe half a Pint.

XV. *The*

XV. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It is made of the Root being Bruiſed, and ſteeped all Night in the Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Decoction: taken to a quarter of a Pint or more, morning and night, it ſodders and glews together broken Bones very ſpeedily and ſtrongly, tho' the Bones be but ſlenderly and unhandſomly placed; a Cataplaſm of the Juice, or Root, being applied alſo to the ſame.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Root.* It is given to a Dram or more, morning and evening, in Drink or Broth, againſt Ruptures, broken Bones, Wounds and Inward Bruiſes, and being alſo made into a Cataplaſm with the Juice, and outwardly applied to the parts affected.

XVII. *The Ointment or Balſam.* They wonderfully dry, heal and conglutinate ſimple green Wounds, and Knit, and join together ſimple fractures of bones, eaſe pains, and ſtrengthen a weak Back whether in Men or Women.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Root.* It is applied outwardly in ſimple Contuſions or Bruiſes, Falls, Blows, Ruptures of the Peritonæum, Fractures of the Bones, Diſlocations, Defluxions of Humors, and weakneſſes in any part. It has been found by late Experience, to be incomparably good to knit and join broken Bones in any part of the Body, and is profitable for thoſe which by any weakneſs, have their Bones often out of joint, or will not ſtay long in when they are ſet; being applied for ſome conſiderable time.

XIX. *The Apophlegmatiſm of the Root.* The ſimple raw Root being chewed in the Mouth, draws away much Flegm and Viſcous Humors fram the parts adjacent, and gives eaſe in the Tooth-ach.

XX. *The Diſtilled Water of the whole Herb and Root.* It is ſaid to cleanſe the Skin from Scurff, Morphew, Tanning, Sunburning, Spots, Freckles, and other Marks and Defœdations, leaving the places ſoft, freſh, and fair, after it has been for ſome time uſed; and is uſed alſo as a Vehicle to take the other preparations in.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction and Infuſion, being inwardly taken to a Spoonful at a time in any proper Vehicle, and outwardly applied to the parts affected. It alſo ſtops all Fluxes of the Bowels after an admirable manmanner, chiefly the Bloody Flux.

CHAP. DCXXXVIII.

Of SOLDIER-WATER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Στρατώτης, & Στρατώτης ποτάμιος *vel* Ἔνυδρος: in Latine, by *Matthiolus*, *Stratiotes aquaticus*, and ſo alſo by *Lugdunenſis*, it is the *Stratiotes ſive Militaris Aizoides Lobelij*; *Stratiotes potamios & Sedum aquatile Dodonæi:* in Engliſh *Water-Soldier*, *Freſh Water Soldier*, and *Water Houſleek.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſinglar Plant of the ſort; but *Bauhinus* accounts it among the ſorts of *Aloes*, and calls it, *Aloes paluſtris*, Water or Marſh Aloes.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *At the bottoms of the Leaves there is a ſmall ſhort head, broadeſt next unto the Leaves and ſmalleſt downwards, from whence proceed ſeveral long Strings like ſmall Worms (wherewith as* Dodonæus *ſays, ſome Crafty Quack Salvers, putting them into Glaſſes, with water, to make them ſhew the greater, make others believe, that they are Worms which came out of the Bodies of their Patients:) theſe Strings having ſeveral Fibres at their Ends, take Root in the*

Water Soldier.

Mud under the Water. From the aforeſaid head upwards, ſpring forth many long narrow Leaves, ſharp pointed, and ſet cloſe together, ſomething like to the Leaves of Aloes, for the form: but much leſs, and ſharply toothed about the Edges like it alſo. From among theſe Leaves riſe up ſhort Stalks, not much higher than the Leaves, and ſometimes not ſo high, bearing one green threeforked head only at the Top, much like a Lobſters Claw, which is the husk; out of which comes a white flower, conſiſting of three Leaves, with ſeveral yellowiſh hairy Threds in the middle.

IV. Gerard deſcribes it thus. *Inſtead of Roots there are long Strings round and White, very like to great Harp-ſtrings, or long Worms, which falling down from a ſhort head, (which ſends forth the Leaves) go to the bottom of the Water, even to the Mud, and yet are ſeldom faſtned there, from whence come forth alſo other ſmaller Strings or threds aſlope, by which the Plant is Multiplyed, after the manner of Frog-bit. The Leaves are like thoſe of the Herb Aloes, or ſempervium, but ſhorter and leſſer, ſet round about the*

the edges with certain ſtiff and ſhort prickles: among which come forth divers Stalks with caſes or huſk very like to Crabs Claws; out of which when they open grow white Flowers, conſiſting of three Leaves, altogether like thoſe of Frog-bit, having little yellowiſh Threds in the Middle: The Leaves and Flowers grow upon the Top of the Water.

V. *The Places.* It Grows in *Italy*, *Germany*, *Flanders*, *Holland* and other Countries plentifully: and in *Gerard* it is ſaid to be found growing plentifully in the Ditches about *Rotſey*, a ſmall Village in *Holderneſs in Yorkſhire*; and one Mr. *William Broad* found it in the *Fenns in Lincolnſhire.*

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*, the Seed ripening in the mean ſeaſon or not long after.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is cold in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt; but *Galen* ſays, it is moiſt. It is Aſtringent, Obſtructive, Repercuſſive, and Vulnerary.

VIII. *The Specification.* It ſtops Fluxes of Blood from the Reins and Womb, abates Inflamations, prevails againſt *Anthonies* Fire, and cures Wounds, Ulcers, and Fiſtula's.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence from the Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 5. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Juice or Eſſence.* Taken to One or Two Spoonfuls or more at a time, in any proper Liquor, as ſome Styptick Red Wine, or in Smiths Forge Water, or in its own Diſtilled Water, it cures Piſſing of Blood, as alſo the Bloody Flux, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women; but *Pliny* adds, *Olibanum in Pouder* thereto. Bathed upon *Anthonies* Fire, and Inflamations, it cools them, and eaſes the Pain; and is good to heal ſimple Wounds, foul running Sores, Ulcers, and Fiſtula's.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the former Virtues, but may be given in a much larger Doſe, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint: If Honey is diſſolved in it, it makes a good Gargariſm for a Sore Mouth and Throat; and being Bathed very hot upon any Inflamation or painful Tumor, it abates it, and gives eaſe in the Pain.

XII. *The Pouder.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction; and may be given a dram at a time, morning and evening, for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, in any proper Vehicle, ſtrowed thick upon any foul running Sore or Ulcer, it cleanſes, drys up the humors, and induces the healing. *Alpinus* ſays, it is given every morning faſting, to ſtop the overflowing of the Courſes in Women, as alſo other Fluxes of Blood, in any part of the Body.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Bruiſed Leaves, and is applyed by Country people, to heal any ſimple green Wound, which it is ſaid to do, to admiration. Applied in the Extremity of the Gout, it is a ſingular thing to eaſe the Pain, and that in a ſhort time.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* They are good Vulneraries, repreſs the flux of humors to the part, eaſe pain in a Wound, running Sore or Ulcer, cleanſe, dry, and heal the diſaffected part, being alſo waſhed with the Juice or Decoction.

XV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is uſed as a Vehicle, to take the Juice or Eſſence in; and mixed with Honey makes a Gargariſm for a Sore Mouth and Throat: a little Camphir diſſolved and mixed with it, makes a good Ophthalmick, for Sore, Rheumy, and Watering Eyes; and ſo alſo it is a very good thing to clear the Skin from any kind of Deformity.

CHAP. DCXXXIX.

Of SOPE-WORT, *OR,* BRUISE-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by ſome in Greek Στρθιον; *Struthium* (from its ſcouring and cleanſing quality, but it is not the *Struthium* of *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, or *Theophraſtus*) in Latine, *Saponaria* (from its great ſcouring faculty) *Viola agreſtis Tragi*; *Struthium Fuſchij*: and in Engliſh, *Sope-wort* or *Bruiſe-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* We have but three ſorts of it growing with us in *England.* viz. 1. *Struthium Vulgare*, *Saponaria Vulgaris*; Our Common Sopewort. 2. *Saponaria flore duplici*, Sopewort Double Flowered. 3. *Saponaria Anglica folio convoluto*, which *Gerard* calls *Gentiana Concava.* Hollow Leav'd Sopewort. He plac'd it next to the *Gentians*, thinking it a Species of them; but it is plainly manifeſt to agree in its form with *Saponaria*, as in its Roots, Leaves and Flowers, and not at all with *Gentian*, but only in its bitterneſs, which is no diſtinguiſhing ſign.

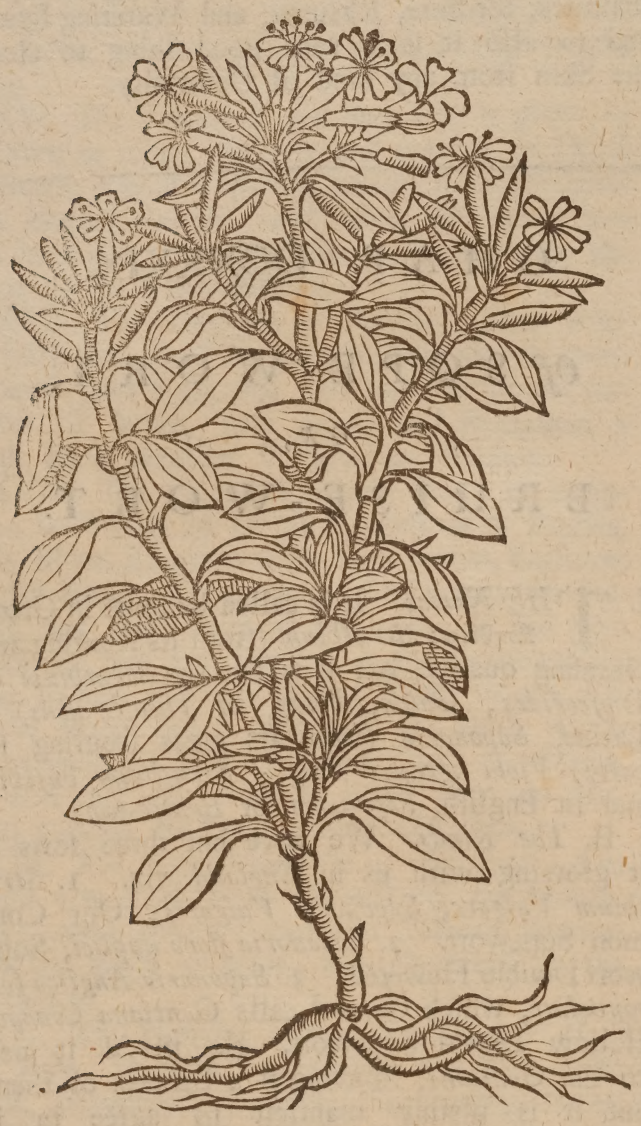
The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Common Sopewort. *Its Root creeps under ground far and near, with many Joints, of a brown color on the outſide, and yellowiſh within, ſhooting forth in divers places many weak round Stalks, full of joints, ſet with two Leaves apiece at every one of them, on the contrary ſide, which are Ribbed ſomething like unto Plantane, and faſhioned like the Common field white Campion Leaves, ſeldom having any Branches from the ſides of the Stalks, but ſet with divers flowers at the Top, ſtanding in long huſks like the Wild Campion, made of five Leaves apiece, round at their ends, and a little dented in their middles, of a pale Roſe color, almoſt White, ſometimes paler, and ſometimes of a deeper color, having a reaſonable good ſmell.*

IV. Gerard deſcribes it thus. *Its Roots are thick, long, creeping aſlope, having certain ſtrings hanging at them, like the Roots of black Helleboor, which if they have once taken good and ſure footing in any ground, it is almoſt impoſſible to deſtroy the Plant. The Stalks are ſlippery, ſlender, round, jointed, and a foot and a half high or higher: the Leaves are broad, ſet with Veins, very like broad Leav'd Plantane, but leſſer,*

growing

Sope-wort or Bruiſe-wort.



growing out of every joint by Couples for the moſt part, thoſe eſpecially which are neareſt the Roots bowing backwards. The Flowers in the Tops of the Stalks, and about the uppermoſt joints, are many, well ſmelling, and ſometimes of a beautiful red color like a Roſe; ſometimes of a light Purple or White, which grow out of long Caps, conſiſting of five Leaves in the middle of which are certain little Threds.

V. The ſecond, or Sopewort Double Flower'd. *The Root is like the former, ſpreading it ſelf within the Ground, and riſes up in ſeveral diſtant places like the ſingle. It has many long and ſlender round Stalks, ſcarcely able to ſuſtain themſelves, or ſtand upright, being full of joints, and ribbed Leaves at them, every one ſomething like a ſmall* Gentian *or Plantane Leaf. At the Tops of the Stalks ſtand many Flowers, conſiſting of two or three rows of Leaves, of a Whitiſh or Pale Purple color, and of a ſtrong ſweet ſmell, ſomething like the ſmell of Jaſmin or Jeſſamy Flowers, ſtanding in long, thick, pale, green husks, which fall away without giving any Seed, as moſt other double flowers which increaſe by the Root do.*

VI. The third, or Hollow Leav'd Sopewort. *This Plant (which is peculiar to our Own Land) has a Root which in its form and manner of running, is very like unto the firſt deſcribed, but much ſmaller. It ſends forth divers weak, round ſtalks, with fewer joints than in the firſt kind, and at every one of them One Leaf, ſeldom more; which either encompaſſes the Stalk at the bottom (as many of them do) or being hollow, the whole Leaf like a Pipe or Trunk, encompaſſes it before it opens it ſelf on the outſide, and ſometimes it opens not it ſelf at all. Theſe Leaves are Ribbed like the former, ſomewhat broader and rounder at the ends. The Stalks have no Branches at all, but from ſome of the upper joints, and at the Tops, grow three or four flowers upon ſlender Footſtalks, in long husks, conſiſting of five Leaves for the moſt part, ſomething broader at the ends than the ſingle ſort, and uneven, which many times break the husks, in which they ſtand, either on the one ſide or the other, and are of a Pale White color tending to a Bluſh, eſpecially on the ſides.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows Wild in many low and wet grounds in ſeveral parts of this Land, and near to Rivers and running Brooks in Sunny places; but is now brought into Gardens for the flower ſake, ſerving chiefly for the decking up of Houſes. The ſecond or Double flower'd was brought to us from beyond Sea, and is only Nurſt up in Gardens. The third is a Native of *England*, and has been found growing in a little *Grove*, called the *Spinny* near *Litchborrow* in *Northamtonſhire*.

VIII. *The Times.* They flower in *June* and *July*, and ſo continue all *Auguſt*, and part of *September*, before they are quite ſpent.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt degree; Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, Emollient and Vulnerary, Stomatick, Hepatick, Nephritick, and Laxative, from their ſcowring faculty.

X. *The Specification.* They open obſtructions of the Reins and Womb, cleanſe the Bowels, and are good againſt Sand, Gravel and Tartar in the Reins and Bladder: profitable for the healing of Wounds; and is ſaid by ſome to be a Cure for the Lues Venerea, or *French* Pox.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make thereof, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction of the Leaves according to* Septalius. 3. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They provoke Urine, and cleanſe the Urinary paſſages from Sand, and Gravel, and Tartarous matter, give eaſe in the Strangury, looſen the Belly, and are ſaid to be profitable againſt the Dropſie and the foul Diſeaſe. Doſe 2 Spoonfuls or more mixt with any proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Decoction of Septalius. Take freſh or green Sopewort 2 handfuls: Infuſe for a night in a Gallon of Water, the next morning boil them together, and ſtrain out by preſſing, the one half of the Water ſweeten with Raiſons or white Sugar, to be drank as ordinary drink at Meals: the other half is to be reſerved to be taken 7 or 8 Ounces at a time every morning faſting whilſt in bed, and gently to ſweat upon it. To ſuch as are Cholerick, it is to exhibited being made with the addition of a handful of* Sow-Thiſtles, or Navel-wort, *and in Womens caſes with the farther addition of half a handful of* Filipendula. Valet (dixit ille) & pro mulieribus ad menſtrua alba abſumenda. *Septalius* ſays, that one *Zapata* a Spaniard found out the Virtue of this Plant, ſince whoſe time it has been written of by *Euſtachius Rudius de morbis occultis & venena-*

tis,

tis Lib. 5. *Cap.* 18. and by *Cæsar Claudinus de ingressu ad infirmus pag.* 411. *and pag.* 417. but principally by *Ludovicus Septalus Animadvers. Med. lib.* 7. *Numb.* 214. where Treating of Decoctions in Use against the *French* Pox, he mentions the singular Effects of this Herb against that foul Disease. His words are these: I must not in this place omit the use of another Alexipharmical Decoction, being very effectual and useful for the poorer sort, namely that which is made of Sopewort, an Herb common, and known to all: Moreover I have sometimes used it with happy success in the most contumacious diseases: but it is of somewhat an ingrateful Taste, and therefore is reserved for the poorer people. This Decoction *Septalius* says, he has used *Sæpè ac sæpius*, oftentimes, or over and over again many times.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balsam.* Being applied they heal simple green Wounds to admiration: and if they be foul, they cleanse them after a singular manner, and then heal them in a short time after.

XV. *The Cataplasm of the Green Herb.* Country people in divers places, do use to bruise the green Leaves, and apply them to their fingers, hands, legs, or other parts, when they are cut, to heal them again. It hinders Inflamations, and a flux of humors, and speedily induces the Cure.

CHAP. DCXL.

of SORREL *Garden and Wild.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, as Sarapio, *Humaath*: in Greek, ὀξαλὶς, and by *Galen*, ὀξυλάπαθον, i. e. *Lapathum acidum* or *Rumex acidus*; in Latine, *Oxalis* from the Greek, and *Acetosa*: in English *Sorrel.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are several species of this Plant. 1. *Oxalis sive Acetosa hortensis*, also simply *Acetosa*, Our Common Garden Sorrel. 2. *Acetosa maxima Germanica.* Great German Sorrel. 3. *Oxalis* five *Acetosa Sativa* vel *Romana rotundifolia*, Round Leav'd or Roman Sorrel. 4. *Oxalis radice Tuberosa*, Tuberous Rooted Sorrel. 5. ὀξαλὶς μικρὰ, *Acetosa Sylvestris*, *Acetosella*, *Lapatiolum acidum*, *Acetosa minor Lanceolata*, Sheeps Sorrel, or Field Sorrel. 6. *Acetosa Cambro-Britanica Montana*, Mountain Sorrel of Wales. 7. *Acetosa Americana*, *Acetosa Vesicaria Americana*, West-India Sorrel, or American Sorrel.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Garden Sorrel. *Its Root is smaller than any Dock Root, brown, and full of Strings, abides all Winter without decaying, and has green Leaves all the while, except in the very extremity of Frost and Snow, which many times causes its Leaves to perish. It springs up with tender long green Leaves, fat and full of Juice, broad, and bicorn'd as it were, next unto the Stalk like Arach, Spinage, or Our English Mercury, having a pleasant sharp sowre Taste. The Stalks are slender, bearing purplish long heads, in which lye three corner'd, shining, brown Seed, like, but lesser than that of Docks.*

IV. The second, or Great German Sorrel. *Its Root and manner of growing is like the former, but the Leaves thereof are much larger, and sometimes a little Curl'd at Edges, the joints of the Stalks are great and Tuberous, sticking out like knots, which being taken from the Stalk, and put into the Ground, will take Root, and bring forth Leaves like the Mother Plant, the Seed, and so all its other parts, are answerable to the proportion of the Leaves.*

V. The third, or Round leav'd, or Roman Sorrel. *Its Root is small and threddy, creeping about for the most part every where, and shooting up heads of Leaves round about. In the Leaves of this Sorrel the chief difference consists, which are short and almost round in some plants, and in others somewhat round pointed, with Ears or pieces on both sides next the Footstalk, of a paler green color than the former. The Stalks are weaker, not standing upright, but the flowers and Seed differ not from the Common Garden sort. The Taste is of a much more pleasant sharpness than the others, and therefore the more desirable in Sallets and Sawces.*

VI. The fourth, or Tuberous Rooted Sorrel. *Its Roots are many Tuberous clogs fastned by strings to the lower part of the stem, not much unlike to those of Peony, or Filipendula; from the head of the Root the Leaves spring forth, which are in form something like to the Ordinary or Common Garden Sorrel, but larger, sharp pointed, and not so broad next to the Footstalk. The Stalks, Flowers and Seed, are answerable to the Common Kind; but the Leaves grow confusedly upon the Stalk, without any order, not differing much in form, from those of* Patience, Garden Dock, or Monks Rhubarb.

VII. The fifth, or Sheeps Sorrel, or Field Sorrel. *Its Root is long, branched out and stringy. It does not much differ from the Common Garden*

Sorrel, but in its ſmallneſs, and length of its Leaves, which are ſomething ſmall, pointed at the farther end, broadeſt in the middle, with two ſmall ears at the lower end next to the Footſtalk, of a pale green color, ſomewhat whitiſh, and of

Sorrel Field or Sheep.

a ſowre taſte like the Garden Sorrel, but not full out ſo acute, but more Styptick or Aſtringent. In its Stalks, Seed, and form of growing it is much like to the firſt Garden kind.

VIII. The ſixth, or Mountain Sorrel of Wales. *Its Root is ſmall and threddy, abiding many years. It grows up with ſmall Stalks, branched forth diverſly with round Leaves ſet thereon, as alſo growing at their bottoms, every Leaf upon a long Footſtalk; in form ſomething like to the Wall Penny-wort, but that they cut in on the lower part, which ends on both ſides, almoſt like to the third Species aforegoing. The flowers are whitiſh, and not red like others; but the husks with Seed which comes afterwards are reddiſh, and contain brown, ſhining Triangular Seed, almoſt in ſhape like a Tetrahedron, and very like to the Seed of the Common Garden and Field Kinds.*

IX. The ſeventh, or Weſt-Indian, or American Sorrel. *Its Root is ſmall and Threddy, periſhing for the moſt part every year. It has ſlender ſtraked Stalks of about a Foot and a half high, leaning ſometimes down to the Ground, and ſpreading themſelves into many Branches, ſomething reddiſh towards the Tops. The Leaves are ſmooth and thick, of a reaſonable ſize, ſomething like a Garden Sorrel Leaf, but that the lower points are not ſo long, but rather ſhort like an Arach Leaf, of a pale green color, and ſomething Mealy withall, every one, upon a long Footſtalk, and of a more ſharp ſowre Taſte, than our Sorrel. At the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, the flowers grow in a long Spike, like our Common Sorrel, but greater, and of a greeniſh red color. After which come round, yet cornered skinny ſwoln husks hanging downwards, of a reddiſh color, ſtriped with redder Veins, very beautiful, in which are contained two, or three Triangular ſhining Seed.*

X. *The Places.* The firſt four grow only in *Gardens*, tho' the firſt has been ſaid to have been found growing Wild. The fifth grows wild in many of the Medows of this Kingdom; I have alſo found it growing Wild in ſeveral places in the *South Carolina.* The ſixth grows upon barren Sandy grounds, and has been found growing upon ſeveral of the Mountains in *Wales.* The ſeventh grows in ſeveral parts of *America*, and our *Weſt-India Plantations.*

XI. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed in *May* and *June*, much about the time when the common ſorts of Docks, Flower and Seed.

XII. *The Qualities.* Sorrel is Cold in the firſt degree, and temperate in reſpect to moiſture or dryneſs, It is Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Stomatick, and a reſiſter of putrefaction. It is much uſed in Sawces both for the Well and the Sick, cooling a hot Stomack and Liver, provoking Appetite and refreſhing the Spirits when almoſt ſpent. It is of a pleaſant Acid Taſte, and if well Cook't up, gratifies the Stomach Admirably.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is good againſt Fevers and Inflamations, Quenches Thirſt, ſtops vomiting, removes Nauſeouſneſs and loathing, encreaſes Appetite, heals foul Ulcers and Cankers in the Mouth and Throat, and is of excellent uſe againſt all malign, contagious and peſtilential Diſeaſes.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Conſerve.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water.* 7. *A Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Juice or Eſſence.* Given from one Spoonful to three, either alone, or with ſome proper Vehicle, they cool the heat of Fevers, quench Thirſt, and take away the malignity of Infectious and Peſtilential Diſtempers; ſtop vomiting, given with Syrup of Mint, or mixt with Mint Water; abate the heat and overboiling of Choler in the Stomach, provoke Appetite, and after a ſingular manner refreſh the Spirits. Mixt with Honey, or Syrup of Mulberries, and a little Styptick Red Wine, they cure Cankers and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat.

XVI. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, but nothing near ſo powerful, and therefore may be taken to half a pint or more at a time. Mixt with the Honey of Roſes, and Wine, it makes a good Gargariſm for a ſore Mouth or Throat; and it will be ſo much the more excellent if in every Pint thereof two or three drams of *Sal Prunellæ* be diſſolved in it, more eſpecially if it proceeds from heat and Inflamation.

XVII. *The Conſerve.* It is cooling, grateful to the Stomach, creates Appetite, ſtops Vomiting, and applyed outwardly, abates the pain and heat of Inflamations; it alſo ſtops Bleeding being outwardly applied

XVIII. *The*

XVIII. *The Syrup.* It is generally made of the Juice, and is effectual in all the caſes aforeſaid; and is profitable againſt a hot Catarrh, or flux of Rheum falling upon the Throat, and Lungs, *&c.* reſiſts putrifaction.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* It may be made either of the Cold Green Herb, a little bruiſed: or of the Green Herb, ſtewed by it ſelf without any addition in a Sawce-pan, or between two Pewter Diſhes; it is good againſt Wounds and Ulcers made by Punctures, Thruſts, Cuts and the like, ſtops their bleeding, cleanſes and heals them ſpeedily. It alſo eaſes pains of the Gout, and cools the heat of Inflamations, *&c.* It is good againſt frettings and galling of the Skin, Ringworms, Tettars, *&c.* The Leaves wrapped up in a Colewort Leaf, and ſo roaſted under the Embers, and then applied as a Cataplaſm to any hard Apoſtem, Botch, Boil, or Plague Sore, it ripens and breaks them, and helps alſo to diſcuſs Strumous or ſcrofulous ſwellings in the Throat and other parts.

XX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is good for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, but muſt be taken in larger quantities, as four or ſix Ounces at a time, ſweetned with the Syrup aforegoing. *Take Juice of Sorrel ſix Ounces: of the Diſtilled Water two Ounces: Syrup of Sorrel one Ounce and a half, mix them.* Of this the Patient may take two or three Spoonfuls now and then, in any hot diſeaſe, or burning Fever: it cools Inflamation and heat of the Blood in Agues, reſiſts peſtilential diſeaſes, abates the heat and Boiling of Choler, reſtores the Craſis of the Blood, revives the fainting Spirits, repreſſes the violence and furious hot fits of Agues, quenches Thirſt, provokes Appetite, Kills Worms, and is truly Cordial; expells Gravel and Stone from the Reins and Bladder, and is profitable againſt the Jaundice.

XXI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram in any proper Vehicle, it chears the heart revives the Spirits, Kills Worms in the Body, ſtops Catarrhs, and the Terms in Women, alſo the Bloody flux, and all other fluxes of the Bowels, Vomiting, *&c.* likewiſe being taken 2 or 3 times a day, it is ſaid to reſiſt the Poiſon of the Scorpion.

CHAP. DCXLI.

Of SORREL WOOD, *OR,* SOUR TREFOIL.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in Greek ὀξὺς: and in Latine, *Oxys*, *Oxys Pliniana Lib.* 27. *Cap.* 12. *Oxytriphyllum Tragi* and *Lacunæ*, (but *Oxytriphillum*, is a more proper Name for the ſharp pointed *Trefoil:*) *Trifolium acetoſum*, *Panis Cuculi*, (Cuckows meat) alſo *Alleluja*, (becauſe it was in flower, when in Ancient times, *Alleluja* was wont to be Sung in Churches:) and *Lujula* (a corrupted word from *Juliola*, as in *Calabria* in the Kingdom of *Naples* it is called:) in Engliſh, *Wood Sorrel*, or *Sour Trefoil.*

II. *The Kinds.* The chief ſorts common with us are, 1. *Oxys Plinij*, *Alleluja*, *Lujula*, *Oxys alba Communis*, *Trifolium acetoſum Vulgare*; Our Common Wood Sorrel. 2. *Oxys flore Luteo Cluſij*; *Oxys lutea corniculata repens Lobelij*, *Trifolium acetoſum corniculatum Bauhini*, *Oxys Americana*, Yellow Flower'd Wood Sorrel.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Common Wood Sorrel. *Its Roots are nothing but Strings faſtned to the end of a ſmall long Piece, all of them being of a yellowiſh color, not periſhing every year, but abiding with ſome Leaves thereon in the Winter. It grows low upon the Ground without any Stalk, riſing from it, having a number of Leaves coming from the Root, which Leaves are made of three parts like a Trefoil, but broad at the ends, and cut or dented in their middle (almoſt in form of a Heart) of a faint yellowiſh green color, each one ſtanding on a long Footſtalk, which at*

Sorrel Wood Common.

their firſt coming up, are cloſe folded together to the Stalk, but opening themſelves afterwards, and are of a pleaſing ſour reliſh, more grateful and pleaſing than any of the former Sorrels, and yielding a juice, which will turn red when it is clarified, and make a moſt delicate clear Syrup. Among theſe Leaves riſe up divers ſlender weak Footſtalks, not growing higher than them, each one having a Flower at its Top, conſiſting of five ſmall and pointed Leaves, Star faſhion, of a white color in moſt places, or in ſome daſht over with a ſmall ſhow of bluſh, and in ſome (but on the backſide only) of ſome other colors. The flowers being paſt, there follow ſmall round heads, with ſmall yellowiſh Seed in them.

IV. Gerard deſcribes it thus. *Its Root is very Threddy, and of a reddiſh color. It is a kind*

of three Leav'd graſs, and is a low and humble herb, without Stalk: the Leaves immediately riſing from the Root upon ſhort ſtems: at their firſt coming forth folded together, but aftewards ſpreading themſelves abroad, of a fair light green color, in number three, like the reſt of the Trefoils, but that each Leaf has a deep cleft in the middle. Among theſe Leaves come up ſmall and weak tender ſtems, ſuch as the Leaves do grow on, which bear ſmall Starlike flowers of a white color, with ſome brightneſs of Carnation daſht over the ſame. The flower conſiſts of five

Sorrel Wood Yellow Flowered.

ſmall Leaves, after which come little round knaps or husks, full of yellowiſh Seed. The whole Herb is in Taſte like Sorrel, but much ſharper and quicker, and makes better Green Sawce than any of the former Sorrels. Johnſon *in* Gerard *ſays, that he had ſome of theſe Plants ſent him, with very fair red flowers, which were gathered in a Wood of Sir* Thomas Walſingham's, *called Stockwell Wood, at* Chiſſel-hurſt *in* Kent, *and in a little round Wood thereto adjoining.*

V. The ſecond, or Yellow Flower'd Wood Sorrel. *Its Root is a buſh of Fibres, and abides all Winter without periſhing, if it be not too Violent or Cold, the Extremity making them rot and periſh, ſo that then the Plant muſt be raiſed from Seed ſown again. It ſhoots forth ſeveral ſlender, weak, reddiſh Stalks, trailing upon the Ground, yet growing in a heap as it were, the Stalks take Root at the Joints as they lye, ſpread into many Branches, with many Leaves on them, ſtanding ſingly one above another, and made of three Leaves, cut in at the ends like the former, but are much ſmaller, and of a Paler Green Color: at the Joints with the Leaves come forth three or four ſmall flowers together, at the end of a long* Footſtalk, *yet each ſeparate from the other, conſiſting of ſmall and* Pointed Leaves *like the former, but contained in ſmaller, and longer heads, like Cods or Horns, yet not Crooked but pointed ſmall, which quickly fall away being touched when they are ripe, and ſpring up again all about where it grew.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows very plentifully in many places in *England*, in Woods and by Wood-ſides, where it may be moiſt, and ſhadowed from the Sun, alſo in other places not too open to the Sun Beams. The ſecond grows in *Spain, Italy and Sicily*; but in a vaſt plenty in almoſt all our worne out Plantations of Maze, in *South Carolina*, and other places adjacent thereto, where I have gathered it many times: there is ſcarcely any Herb which grows in greater plenty in thoſe Countrys than this.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers early in *April* and *May*; the other in *June, July* and *Auguſt*, and ſo continues in flower, till the Cold of *Autumn* cauſes it to periſh, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Theſe are of the Temperature, and properties of Common Sorrel in the former Chapter; but more Potent to all thoſe purpoſes, and are ſpecial Alexipharmicks or Antidotes againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential, Malign, and Burning Fevers.

IX. *The Specification.* Wood Sorrel reſiſts Vomiting, ſtrengthens the Stomach, hinders putrifaction of the Blood, quenches Thirſt, provokes Appetite, and is effectual againſt the Plague, Spotted Fever, Calentures, and other like Malign diſeaſes.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *A Decoction or rather Infuſion.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Conſerve.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Diſtilled water.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice.* It has all the before Specified Virtues, cools Inflamations, takes away all preternatural heats, whether in the Stomach, Bowels, or habit of the Body, reſiſts putridity, and is moſt ſingularly excellent againſt any Contagious ſickneſs, or Peſtilential Fever. Mixt with a fit quantity of double refined Sugar, it makes moſt incomparable Green Sawce.

XII. *The Decoction or Infuſion.* They have the Virtues of the Juice, but not ſo effectual, and may be given half a Pint at a Time: if they are made in Wine (whether White or Red,) they will be ſo much the more effectual in ſome caſes, more eſpecially where no Fever is preſent.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It is effectual in all the Caſes aforementioned, does exceedingly cool, and abate the heat of Fevers; and mixed with the Juice, makes an excellent Gagariſm for a Sore Mouth and Throat, being Gargled therewith and ſpit out, and then freſh taken in; it wonderfully helps a ſtinking foul Canker, or Ulcer in thoſe parts; and is ſingular good in Wounds made by Cut or Puncture, ſtopping their bleeding, and cauſing them ſpeedily to heal.

XIV. *The*

XIV. *The Conserve.* It is Cordial, refreshing in hot Fevers, stops Vomiting, and strengthens a weak Stomach, and is profitable against Catarrhs or hot defluxions of Rheum upon the Stomach and Lungs.

XV. *The Cataplasm.* It is made either of the whole green herb bruised: or made of the Herb, stewed between two Pewter Dishes, and brought to a Consistence with Crumbs of white Bread. It abates the heat of Inflamations and other hot Tumors, cures simple Contusions, being presently applyed, *viz.* whilst they are recent; applyed to simple green Wounds also, it heals them in a short time, by stopping the Hemorrhage and conglutinating their Lips.

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction or Infusion, but very much weaker: It quenches thirst, and cools inward heats of the Stomach, Lungs and Liver, being taken morning, noon, and night, half a Pint at a time, sweetned with the Syrup aforenamed; and so mixed it makes a good Gargarism for Sore and Cankerous Mouths and Throats.

CHAP. DCXLII.

Of SOUTHERNWOOD.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Cathsum, Kesum,* or *Gaissum:* in Greek, Ἀβρότονον: in Latine *Abrotonum*, after the Greek, but more usually *Abrotanum* as the Shops call it: and in English, *Southernwood.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have a great many Species of this Plant; we shall only Treat of the four following, as being more usual with us. 1. *Abrotanum mas, Abrotanum vulgare, Abrotanum nigrum Cordi,* Our Common Southernwood. 2. *Abrotanum mas Angustifolium Bauhini; Abrotanum Magnum Camphoratum quibusdam Incensaria Camerarij*, Great Southernwood. 3. *Abrotanum Fœmina arboreſcens Dodonæi; Abrotanum latifolium arboreſcens Bauhini, Absinthium arboreſcens Gerardi, Lobelij, Lugdunensis, and Tabernæmontani.* Tree Southernwood, or Female Southernwood; formerly, and by some Authors *Lavender Cotten* was accounted to be the *Female Southernwood*, and called *Abrotanum fœmina*, but that is error. 4. *Abrotanum odoratum humille, Abrotanum humile & dense fruticosum Lobelij; Abrotanum Tertium Tragi; Abrotanum mas angustifolium minus*; Small sweet Southernwood.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Southernwood. *Its Root grows not very deep, but is Woody with several strings adjoining to it. It rises up with many weak and Woody Branches bending downwards, if they be not held up, especially while they are small, for the elder stems are more strong and great, rising in time to be higher than a Man; from which grow out many small and long Branches, on which are set many small, fine and short Leaves, as fine as Fennel, but not so*

Southernwood Common Male.

long, of a Grayish or Russet green color, of a strong pleasant smell, and somewhat bitter taste. From the middle almost to the Tops of the upper sprigs, grow small round yellow Flowers, hanging like little Buttons, which never open much, but pass away, and after them come the Seed, which is smaller than that of Wormwood. The Stalks and Branches lose all their Leaves every Year, and shoot forth afresh in the Spring. This is our Common Garden Southernwood; the others being not so usual, and for the most part called by other Names, scarcely being acknowledg'd to be any Species hereof.

IV. The second, or Great Southernwood. *The Root is like the first which is woody, and runs under ground in the same manner. This greater kind is altogether like the former, growing as high, or rather higher, and with Leaves like thereunto, but somewhat larger and greener, and of a strong resinous smell, not altogether so pleasant as that, but coming somthing near to Camphir or Frankincense: The flowers and Seed differ not from the first common, but are like to them in all respects.*

V. The third, or Tree Southernwood, or Female Southernwood. *Its Root is woody, spreading it self out with many Strings and Fibres. It is a rare Plant, grows upright with one stem or stalk, to a Mans height, if the lower small sprigs be cut off from it in the growing, and shoots forth many Branches on all sides, on which grow many leaves, very much cut in, and divided, but are nothing so fine and small as the former; but yet a little quicker, and nearer resembling Wormwood, as it does also in its taste, and more Aromatick than common Southernwood. The flowers stand at the Tops of the Branches, being more plentiful, and larger than*

than the former; but yellow like them, after which comes the Seed, which is alſo ſomewhat larger. This Plant is more tender than the others, and requires ſome care to preſerve it in Winter, more than thoſe do.

VI. The fourth, or Small ſweet Southernwood. *Its Root is woody, made of many little ſtrings, and ſpreads like the others. It ſhoots up with many ſmall woody Branches, riſing ſeldom above half a yard high, but very thickly ſpreading into other ſmaller ſprigs, ſet full of ſmall Leaves, ſomewhat longer, greater, and greener than the Common. The Tops of the Stalks are repleniſhed with many ſmall round heads, which yield ſmall yellow greeniſh flowers. The whole Plant, as well Leaves as Flowers and the Sprigs, give a very good and pleaſant ſmell, more than the others do, but a little inclining to the Wormwood ſcent.*

VII. *The Places.* *Theophraſtus* ſays, that *Southernwood* delights to grow in Places open to the Sun. *Dioſcorides* ſays, it grows in *Capadocia* and *Galatia* in *Aſia*, and in *Hierapolis* a City of *Syria*. *Pliny* commends that moſt which grows in *Galatia* and *Sicily*. They are all of them Planted in *Gardens* with us, and the firſt grows almoſt in all Gardens every where. The ſecond grows in *Germany*, from whence it was brought to us. The third grows in *Italy*, and other warm and Southern Countries. The fourth is only found in the *Gardens* of Exact and Curious Herbariſts.

VIII. *The Times.* They moſt of them flower in *July and Auguſt*, and ſometimes in *September*. When they flower late they ſeldom bear Seed; and the Seed of the third is ſeldom ſeen.

IX. *The Qualities.* Southernwood is hot and dry in the end of the third degree. It is Aperitive, Attractive, Abſterſive, Diſcuſſive, Carminative, Anodyne, Diuretick, and Rarefactive; Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Hyſterick, Nephritick, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* It cures Cramps and Convulſions, is good againſt the Strangury, Iſcuria, Stone and Gravel, provokes the Terms, is an Antidote againſt Deadly Poiſon, the biting of Serpents and other Venomous creatures: Cures Agues, Kills Worms in Children, eaſes the Spleen, is good againſt Fits, heals Ulcers in the Privities, and draws Splinters and Thorns out of the Fleſh.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infuſion of the Leaves, Tops and Flowers.* 4. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed, or Seed Bruiſed.* 6. *An Oil by Inſolation or Decoction.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *The Aſhes.* 10. *A Diſtilled Water.* 11. *A Spirit.* 12. *A Diſtilled Oil.* 13. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 14. *An Acid Tincture.* 15. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* It is a counter-poiſon, or Antidote againſt all deadly poiſon, the bitings of Serpents, of the *Phalangium* or other Venomous Creatures; provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the Afterbirth. Doſe one or two Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It is good againſt Convulſions, obſtructions of the Terms, Strangury, Sand, Gravel and Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; and taken to 2 Spoonfuls or more in a Glaſs of Vinegar, or Brandy, ſometime before the coming of the fit of an Ague, it is ſaid to cure it. It has indeed all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but more potent, and withal more pleaſant to take. It rectifies the Crudity of the Stomach, is good againſt Surfeits, Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and Kills Worms in the Bodies of human kind.

XIV. *The Decoction or Infuſion of Leaves, Tops, and Flowers in Wine or Water.* They have all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and Eſſence, but may be given in a much larger doſe, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, morning, noon, and night. The Plant is a ſingular good Wound Herb, and therefore theſe preparations may be of exceeding good uſe in curing ſimple Wounds, and other ill conditioned Sores, not eaſie to be healed.

XV. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It is often given to a half Dram to Kill Worms in Children: and taken in Wine it is a counter-poiſon, and profitable againſt the Stinging of Scorpions, and bittings of Spiders, Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Infuſed in warm water and drank, it is ſaid to help ſuch as are Burſten, and are troubled with Cramps, Convulſions, Sciatica, and Strangury, or difficulty of making Water, and provokes the Terms in Women. The ſame pouder taken in Wine has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, and is an Antidote againſt Poiſon, gives eaſe in the Colick, and other pains of the Stomach and Belly, and Kills Worms in Children. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram in any proper Vehicle, morning and night.

XVII. *The Oil by Inſolation or Decoction.* Anointed on the Back-Bone, before the coming of Ague fits, it is ſaid to take them away, and allays the Inflamations of the Eyes being mixed with the Pulp of a Roaſted Quince and applyed: anointed alſo upon other Parts pained from a cold and moiſt cauſe, it eaſes the Pain, and ſtrengthens the part: and is ſaid to Kill Lice alſo in the Head.

XVIII. *The Balſam.* It is Abſterſive, Anodyn, drying, healing, and therefore good for the curing of ſimple Green Wounds, and old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, more eſpecially if a little pouder of Scammony be mixed with it and applyed, beſides which, it ſtrengthens the parts, and hinders defluxions of humors upon the ſame.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* Made by boiling the Herb with Barly Flower, it is good againſt Pimples, Puſhes or Wheals, which appear or riſe in the face, or other parts of the Body. Made of the Bruiſed Herb and applyed, it draws forth Splinters and Thorns out of the Fleſh. The Pouder of the Herb, or its Tops and Seed made into a Cataplaſm with Pulp of Quinces and Crumbs of White Bread, and applyed to Inflamations in any part, it cools, allays, and eaſes the Pain.

XX. *The Aſhes.* They dry, and heal old Ulcers which are without Inflamation, although they be ſharp and bite much; they alſo heal Sores and Ulcers in the private parts of Man or Woman: mixed with Old Oil Olive, and a little Chymical Oil of Savin, and anointed upon a Bald

Bald Pate, it is ſaid to cauſe the Hair to grow again; and ſome ſay, that the juice thereof mixed with Oil does the ſame thing.

XXI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is Diuretick, and ſaid to help them much which are troubled with the Stone; and prevails alſo againſt Wind, Vapours, and obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb. It is not ſo grateful as Wormwood Water, yet ſtrengthens the Stomach, and other *Viſcera.*

XXII. *The Spirit.* It comforts and ſtrengthens the Head, Brain, Nerves, Eyes, Stomach, Spleen, Reins, and Womb, is good againſt Faintings, Swooning, Convulſions, and other diſſaffections of the Præcordia, *&c.*

XXIII. *The Diſtilled Oil.* It is prevalent againſt Palſies, Numbneſs, Tremblings, Cramps, Convulſions, Pains, Aches, and other like Diſtempers of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and other parts, being anointed upon the *Spina Dorſi* and places affected: ſo alſo taken inwardly from 5 to 10 Dropts in any convenient Vehicle. It provokes Urine and the Terms, haſtens and facilitates the Birth and After-Birth, eaſes or prevents, after pains and cauſes due cleanſing, *&c.*

XXIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Infuſion, but is much more Stomachical, and may be given from 2 Drams to 4, in any convenient Vehicle.

XXV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is prevalent againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, Spotted Fever, Calenture, and all other Contagious and Infectious Diſeaſes; ſtrengthens the Stomach, and other *Viſcera*, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion; and after an Emetick, is a ſingular good thing againſt Surfeiting and Drunkenneſs; and has indeed all the other Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Eſſence, Decoction and Pouder. Doſe, ſo many Drops as to make the Vehicle gratefully Acid.

XXVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a potent thing againſt Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, gives eaſe in the Strangury, takes away Pain, Heat, and Scalding of Urine, is profitable againſt the Colick, expels Wind, provokes the Terms, haſtens and facilitates the Birth, After-Birth, *&c.* Doſe à gut. x. ad xxx. or more, (upon an Exigency) in any proper Liquor.

CHAP. DCXLIII.

Of SOW-BREAD.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Κυκλάμινος: by the Arabians, *Buchomarien*: in Latine, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminos*, *Artanita*, *Panis Porcinus*, *Tuber Terræ*, *Terræ Rapum*: in Engliſh, *SowBread.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us many Species of this Plant, at leaſt a Dozen ſeveral kinds thereof; but we ſhall chiefly Treat of thoſe which are moſt common with us, which are the following, *viz.* 1. *Cyclamen Vulgare folio rotundo*; *Artanita Communis*, Our Common Sow-Bread. 2. *Cyclamen folio hederæ autumnale*, Ivie Leav'd Sow-Bread. 3. *Cyclamen Vernum flore purpureo*, Spring Sow-Bread Purple Flower'd. 4. *Cyclamen Vernum flore albo*, Spring Sow-Bread White Flower'd. 5. *Cyclamen Romanum Rotundifolium*, Roman Sow-Bread round Leav'd. 6. *Cyclamen æſtivum*, Summer Sow-Bread.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, Or Our Common Sowbread, (which is moſt uſed in Apothecaries Shops.) *Its Root is round and not flat, of a brown color, and not ſo black on the Outſide as ſome of the others. It has many Leaves ſpread upon the Ground, riſing from certain ſmall long heads, which grow from the greater round Roots, as thoſe of the following do, being in like manner with them folded together, and afterwards ſpread themſelves into round green Leaves ſomething like to the Leaves of* Aſarum, *but not ſhining, without any white ſpots (for the moſt part) on the upperſide, and red or purpliſh underneath, and very ſeldom greener. The flowers ſtand upon ſmall Foot-ſtalks, and ſhew themſelves open for the moſt part, before any Leaves do appear, being ſmaller and ſhorter than thoſe with the Ivy Leaves nxet following, and of a pale purple color, yet ſomewhat deeper, hanging down their heads, and turning up their Leaves again, as all the others do, but more ſweet than any of the Autumn flowers. After the flowers are paſt, come the heads, turning or winding themſelves down in like manner as the others do, having ſuch like Seed as they have, but ſomewhat larger, and more uneven, or at leaſt not ſo round.*

Sowbread Common.

IV. Gerard, deſcribes this firſt Species after this manner. *Its Root is round like a Turnep, black without, and white within, with many ſmall ſtrings annexed thereto. It has many green and round*

Leaves, like unto Asarabacce, saving that the upper part of the Leaves are sometimes mixed here and there confusedly with white spots, and under the Leaves next the Ground of a purple color. Among which rise up little Stemms like unto the Stalks of Violets, bearing at their Tops small purple Flowers, which turn themselves back; and (being full blown) are in form of a Turks Cap or Tulip, having but a small smell, or almost none at all; which being past, little round knobs or heads succeed, in which are contained slender brown Seed. These knobs are wrapped after a few days in the small Stalks, as thread about a bottom, where they remain so defended upon the Ground, from the Injury of the Winters cold, covered also with the green Leaves aforesaid, by which means it is kept from the Frost, even from the time of its Seeding (which, is in September) *until* June; *at which time the Leaves fade away, the Stalks and Leaves remaining bare and naked; whereby having the power of the Sun upon them, they are the sooner brought to Maturity.*

V. The second, or Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread. *Its Root grows to be great, being round and flat, and of a blackish brown color on the outside. It grows in the same manner which the others do; and brings forth flowers with the Leaves sometimes, or most commonly before them: whose flowers are greater than the common round leav'd Sow-Bread, somewhat longer than the Roman or Italian Sowbreads, and of a Paler purple color, almost blush, without that Sweet Scent as is in the next following. The greater Leaves hereof,*

Sow-Bread Ivy Leav'd.

are more long than round, pointed at the ends, and having also one or two corners on each side, sometimes much spotted on the upperside with white spots and marks, and sometimes but a little or not at all. And so likewise, sometimes more or less Purple underneath. All the Leaves and Flowers do stand usually every one severally by themselves upon their own slender Footstalks, as most of all the other kinds do. But sometimes it happens that both Leaves and Flowers are found growing from one and the same Stalk, which I take rather to be Accidental than Natural, so to continue. The Seed hereof is like the Seed of the other kinds, which being Sown produces Variety, both in the form of the Leaves, and color and smell of the Flowers, some being paler or deeper, and some more or less sweet than others. The Leaves are some of them more or less corner'd than others.

VI. The third, or Spring Sow-Bread Purple Flower'd. *This has a smaller Root than most of the others, yet round and blackish on the outside, as all or most of the rest are. From whence rise up divers round, but pointed Leaves, and something corner'd withal, green above, and spotted with white spots Circlewise about the Leaf, and reddish underneath, which at their first coming up, are folded together. From among which come forth the flowers, of a reddish purple color, and very sweet, every one upon a small, long, and slender reddish Footstalk, which hanging down their heads, turn up their Leaves again. After the Flowers are past, the Head or Seed Vessel shrinks down, winding its Footstalk, and Coiling it self like a Cable, which when it touches the Ground, abides there, hid among the Leaves, till it is grown great and ripe; in which are contained a few small round Seeds, which being presently Sown, will grow first into round Roots, and afterwards from them, shoot forth Leaves.*

VII. The fourth, or Spring Sow-Bread white Flower'd. *This is almost in all respects like the former; the chiefest differences being in its Leaves, which though they are much like the last described, yet are not fully so much corner'd: the flowers are also small, and Snow White, being full out as sweet as the former Purple Flower'd.*

VIII. The fifth, or Roman round Leav'd Sow-Bread. *Its Root is round and Black, and not so flat as some are, but growing sometimes to be greater than any other kind of Sow-Bread. It has round Leaves, something like unto the first or Common Sow-Bread, but not fully so round pointed at the ends, a little corner'd sometimes also, or as it were indented, with White spots round about the middle of the Leaves, and very conspicuous, which makes it seem the more beautiful. The Flowers come forth in Autumn, and are shorter, and of a deeper purplish red color, than the Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread, rising up for the most part before the Leaves, or at least with them, and little or nothing sweet. There is sometimes some Variety to be seen both in the Leaves and Flowers of this kind, for that sometimes the Leaves have more corners, and are either more or less spotted with white. The flowers are likewise some larger or lesser, some longer or rounder, and some paler or deeper colored one than another; which happens very likely from the Sowing of the Seed, and quality of the Soil, as is oftentimes also seen in the Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread. The Seed of this, (as of all the rest) is small and round, contained in such like heads as the former, standing almost like the head of a Snake, which is twined or folded within the Body thereof. This and the other Autumnal kinds, presently after their Sowing in Autumn, shoot forth Leaves, and so abide all the Winter, according to their kind.*

IX. The

IX. The ſixth, or Summer Sow-Bread. *Its Root is likewiſe ſmall, black, and round. It has round Leaves like unto the Roman Sow-Bread, but ſomewhat corner'd, yet with ſhorter corners than the Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread; full of white ſpots on the upperſide of the Leaves, and very purple underneath; ſometimes they have fewer ſpots, and little or no Purple underneath. The flowers are ſmall and as Purple, and as ſweet as the purple Sow-Bread of the Spring, at* Sect. VI. *aforegoing.*

APPENDIX.

There are ſome few other Species of this Plant, which though not common, yet becauſe they are to be found in the Gardens of ſome curious Floriſts, we ſhall adventure to add in this place.

X. *A ſeventh Species. Cyclamen vernum Creticum flore albo:* Candy Spring Sow-Bread white flower'd. This is almoſt in all things like to the former white flowered Spring Sow-Bread at *Sect.* VII. aforegoing, ſaving that the Leaves grow much larger and longer, with more corners at the Edges, and more eminent ſpots on them. The flowers are white alſo but ſomething longer and larger, in which things conſiſt the chief differences.

XI. *An eighth Species. Cyclamen folio hederæ autumnale flore albo:* Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread white flower'd. This has its Leaves rounder, and not ſo much corner'd as the former Ivy Leav'd, at *Sect.* V. aforegoing. It flowers in Autumn as that does, but its flowers are wholly White, and has no other notable difference.

XII. *A ninth Species. Cyclamen anguſtifolium Autumnale:* Long leav'd Sow-Bread. Its Root is Tuberous and blackiſh; and by reaſon its Leaf is longer and narrower than others, it is eaſily to be diſtinguiſhed from all other kinds, it being faſhioned at its bottom with Points, ſomething like to Aron or Wake Robin Leaves. The flowers are like the other ſorts for form, but of a purple color. There is alſo another of this kind, in all things like this now deſcribed, ſaving that the flowers are white.

XIII. *A tenth Species. Cyclamen Antiochenum Autumnale flore purpureo duplici*: Double flower'd Sow-Bread of Antioch. Its Leaves are ſomething round, like unto the Leaves of the Summer Sow-Bread at *Sect.* IX. aforegoing, but with leſs notches or corners, and full of white ſpots upon them. It bears flowers on its Stalks like unto others, ſaving that they are double; and likewiſe ſome Stalks which have two or three of thoſe double flowers on them, which are very large, with ten or twelve Leaves apiece, like unto the flowers of the Spring Purple Sow-Bread, at *Sect.* VI. above, being of a fair Peach color, and deeper color'd at bottom.

XIV. *An eleventh Species. Cyclamen Antiochenum Autumnale flore ſimplici*: Single flower'd Sow-Bread of Antioch. This Species is alſo like the laſt deſcribed in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers, ſaving that the flowers of this are ſingle. There is alſo a Spring Sow-Bread of this kind with ſingle flowers, exactly like the eleventh ſort, differing from it only in the ſeaſon or time of flowering.

XV. *A twelfth Species. Cyclamen Antiochenum Vernum flore albo duplici.* White double flower'd Spring Sow-Bread of Antioch. This is exactly like the tenth Species at *Sect.* XIII. aforegoing, ſaving that this flowers in the Spring, which flowers are as large and as double as thoſe, and of a pure white color.

XVI. *The Places.* All or moſt of theſe grow in Foreign Countries as *Syria, Candia, Greece, Italy, France, and Germany*; but with us they are generally Nurſt up in *Gardens. Gerard* ſays, that he had heard it from Men of good Credit that *Sow-Bread* (the firſt common kind) grows upon the Mountains of *Wales*; on the Hills of *Lincolnſhire*, and in *Sommerſetſhire*, upon a Fox Burough near to a Town called *Hardington.*

XVII. *The Times.* The Spring kinds flower in *March and April.* The Summer kind in *May June and July*; and the Autumn kinds in the latter part of *Auguſt* and through the whole Month of *September*, when the Plant is without Leaf; which does afterwards ſpring up, continuing Green all the *Winter*, covering and keeping warm the Seed till *Midſummer* next, at which time it will be ripe.

XVIII. *Obſervat.* 1. Of the Spring *Cyclamen's*, ſome have round Speckled Leaves, Red Flowers and ſmell Sweetly; others have long Leaves, and White Flowers; others Yellowiſh Flowers, and others, whoſe Leaves are like Violet Leaves, and their Flowers Pale.

XIX. *Obſ.* 2. Of the *Autumn Cyclamen's* there are ſome whoſe Root is round and as broad as the Palm of Ones Hand, bearing a Red Flower with a ſweet Smell. There blows one in this Seaſon, called the *Conſtantinople Cyclamen*, which the firſt year bears twenty flowers; the ſecond, fifty; the third, two hundred: but they have no ſmell. Others of them bear White Flowers: Other Flowers of a Carnation color. The *German* Cyclamen has a very great Root, and red flowers, but without any ſmell.

XX. *Obſ.* 3. They are raiſed by Seeds; but the Spring Cyclamens are to be Sown in the Spring, and thoſe of the Autumn, in the Autumn. They are rarely Sown in Borders or Beds, but in Pots, fill'd with a very light Earth mix'd with Mould, which when it is well prepared, the Seed is to be Sown in it; which ought to be full ripe, *viz.* when the Leaves are fallen, the Footſtalk quite ſhrunk up, and the head or Caſe containing the Seed opens of it ſelf.

XXI. *Obſ.* 4. They are to be ſet in the Ground an inch deep, and two inches diſtance aſunder; and then they are to be expoſed to the Sun, and prudently watered; that the heat and humidity which contribute to Vegetation, may cauſe them the ſooner to ſpring up: other Plants bring forth their Leaves firſt, but the *Cyclamen* firſt forms its Bulbs, and afterwards it Flowers.

XXII. *Obſ.* 5. They are not to be Tranſplanted till three years after they are Sown; and then they are to be put into Pots fill'd with Subſtantial Earth, abounding with Nitrous Salt: the larger the Pots are, the more room they will have to grow in, whereby they will the more extend themſelves, and produce the greater quantity and the finer flowers.

XXIII. *Obſ.* 6. When you Tranſplant them, put their Bulbs two Inches deep in the Ground, not deeper, leſt they ſhould ſink, ſo as to deprive the Eye of theſe Plants from the Enjoyment of the Air, whereby hurting their ſpringing, you may for that reaſon hinder them

from producing their Flowers; they ought alſo to be kept warm, and Hous'd in Winter, for the Winters Cold is a Mortal Enemy to them in reſpect both to its Flowers and Leaves.

XXIV. *Obſ.* 7. The *Spring Cyclamen*'s ought to dwell in an Airy place, and where the Sun Beams ſtrike directly upon them, becauſe they begin to bring forth flowers at the end of Winter, when the heat of the Sun is very feeble or ſmall, and has no great power on Vegetables. But the *Autumnal Cyclamen*'s, are to plac'd in a little ſhade, becauſe they blow better, where the Sun Beams are not over piercing, than where they are expoſed to greater heat.

XXV. *Obſ.* 8. If the *Cyclamen* thus put into a Pot, ſhoots out abundance of new Branches, and you find it too cloſe therein, or that it begins to droop a little, you muſt immediately change the Pot for a larger, full of new Earth, and abounding with Salts, and then it will certainly thrive to your content.

XXVI. *Obſ.* 9. Always be ſure alſo, when you diſplant your *Cyclamens*, not to take away the Earth which is about their Roots; for if it happens that their Fibrous Roots are put out of order, they will not grow, and their Roots will decay and rot: wherefore the ſafeſt way will be, when you remove them, to take up Earth and all.

XXVII. *Obſ.* 10. Theſe Plants, tho' they may be multiplyed by Seed; yet they are ſooner propagated by Roots ſlipp'd of. One Stock is enough to produce a great many, becauſe it is a Vivacious Plant.

XXVIII. *Obſ.* 11. They are Multiplyed thus. As ſoon as the Leaves are fallen, pull up your Stocks, and cut them ſo when you ſlit them, that there may be one good Bud upon each Stock: then put them into a cool dry place; and let them remain there, till they are dry'd ſo much, that there will appear a ſort of Skin, on the part where you made the Inciſion.

XXIX. *Obſ.* 12. Then you muſt cover the cut place with Turpentine, or *Spaniſh* Wax, and ſo replant them, taking care to ſupply them at firſt with lean Earth; but afterwards, to fill the Pot, with a fatter ſort of Earth, not watering them preſently, or for ſome time, *viz.* till it begins to ſhoot; and then it is to be lookt to, as before directed.

XXX. *The Qualities.* Authors ſay that Sow-Bread is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree. And *Galen* ſays, it is Attenuating, Aperitive, and Abſterſive, Attractive, and Digeſtive, and an opener of the Mouth of the Veins, all which properties are manifeſt from the particular operations thereof. It is alſo Cathartick, given by Clyſter, or external Application: And tho' it may and has been given inwardly, yet it ought to be given with Caution by reaſon of its danger.

XXXI. *The Specification.* It opens Obſtructions, provokes the Terms, eaſes the Head-ach, helps the Spleen, gives eaſe in the Colick and Torments of the Bowels, is profitable againſt running Sores and Ulcers, and a ſingular thing againſt the Yellow Jaundice.

XXXII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Gargariſm.* 4. *An Ophthalmick.* 5. *An Otalgick.* 6. *A Pouder of the Root.* 7. *An Ointment Compound.* 8. *A Peſſary.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XXXIII. *The Liquid Juice of the Root or Herb.* It opens the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and ſtrongly moves to Stool, being put up with Wool or ſome ſuch like, as a ſuppoſitory. And Clyſterwiſe *Meſues* ſays, it cauſes tough Flegm to be avoided. It is alſo mixed with ſuch Medicines as diſcuſs Swellings, Kernels, and other hard knots, in any part of the Body; and Snuffed up the Noſtrils as an Errhine, it purges (as the ſame *Meſues* ſays) the Head and Brain from evil humors which offend it; it eaſes alſo the Head-ach and the Megrim. *Galen* alſo farther ſays, that if the Belly be Bathed with the Juice, it will forceably move it downwards, and Kill the Child in the Womb.

XXXIV. *The Decoction in Water.* It has the former Virtues, but much weaker; It heals Wounds and running Sores in the head, eaſes pains in the Bones, and ſtrengthens Limbs out of Joint. It is ſaid alſo to cure Chilblains and Kibes, and give relief in the Gout.

XXXV. *The Gargariſm. It is made of the Juice, 4 Ounces mixed with Honey an Ounce, by diſſolving or melting the Honey in it.* It draws Rheum and Humors from the head and parts adjacent, gives eaſe in the Tooth-ach, and heals Sores in the Mouth and Throat.

XXXVI. *The Ophthalmick.* The Juice mixt with equal parts of Honey, it draws away the offending Humors in the Eyes by the Noſtrils being Snufft up, and outwardly applied to them, it removes that diſeaſe of the Eyes called the Pin and Web.

XXXVII. *The Otalgick.* Let the Root be Beaten with Peachſtone Kernels, and Bitter Almonds, and then ſteeped in a little Brandy for three days, after which preſs out the Milk or Cream. Two or Three drops of this being put into the Ears which are Deaf, or have a great Noiſe in them, gives relief after a ſhort time of uſing it.

XXXVIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* The Root either drank in Pouder, or uſed as a Peſſary, provokes the Terms in Women, and is profitable for ſuch as have the Yellow Jaundice, driving the diſeaſe forth thro' the Pores of the Skin. It may be given from 2 Scruples to a Dram, or Dram and half, in Mead, or Honied-water, and ſo it purges downwards tough and groſs Flegm; and other ſharp Humors. Taken in Wine it is ſaid to be profitable againſt all ſorts of Poiſon, and the Bitings of Venomous Creatures, being alſo outwardly applyed to the Part, and taken inwardly in White Port Wine, it opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and helps ſuch as are Purſy and ſhort winded; but ſome ſay it ought to be corrected with Pouder of Maſtich or Nutmeg, which hinders its Violence in purging; and thereby many have had help of the hardneſs and ſwelling of the Spleen, which could find no Remedy by the uſe of other things. It gives eaſe alſo in the Colick, Belly-Ach, and other Torments of the Bowels.

XXXIX. *The Ointment Compound, called* Unguentum de Artanita. *Take Juice of Sow-Bread 3 Pounds: Oil of Orrice 2 Pounds, freſh ſweet Butter, Juice of Wild Cucumbers, ana, 1 Pound: Polypodium 6 Ounces: Pulp of Coliquintida 4 Ounces: Euphorbium half an Ounce: The things*

to

to be bruiſed being bruiſed; let them be ſteeped in a Glaſed Veſſel cloſe ſhut 8 days; afterwards boil them in a double Veſſel, till the Juice is almoſt conſumed, then preſs out the Liquor, and diſſolve therein Yellow Wax five Ounces: and whilſt warm mix with it Sagapenum diſſolved in Vinegar, Bulls Gall abſtracted to the thickneſs of Honey, ana an Ounce: Then put in theſe things following in Pouder, Scammony, Turbith, Coloquintida, Mezereon Berries or Leaves, Aloes, ana, 7 Drams: Sal Gem half an Ounce: Euphorbium, long Pepper, Myrrh, Ginger, Camomil flowers, ana, 3 Drams; mix and make an Ointment. It purges by anointing it upon the Stomach and Belly, and therefore is good for ſuch as cannot take Purges by the Mouth; and ſo uſed it is good againſt the Dropſy, becauſe it plentifully evacuates the Watery Humor. So anointed it alſo Kills Worms, and drives them out. Anointed upwards to the Pit of the Stomach it cauſes Vomiting. It is a ſtrong kind of Purge, and doubtleſs is of extraordinary ſervice in curing ſuch as have the Dropſy, for the reaſon before Specified.

XL. *The Peſſary.* It is made either of the Green Root, or of the Pouder of the Root. It ſtrongly provokes the Terms, endangers miſcarriage, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-Birth, and forces away the Dead Child.

XLI. *The Cataplaſm.* The Root made into a Cataplaſm with a little Honey, and applyed, draws forth Splinters and Thorns out of the Fleſh, and gives eaſe in the Pains of the Gout.

XLII. *The Diſtilled Water from the Roots.* *Matthiolus* ſays, that being Snufft up the Noſtrils it wonderfully ſtays their Bleeding; and that if ſix Ounces of it be drank ſweetned with an Ounce of fine Sugar; it will ſtop any Flux of Blood from the *Viſcera*, as Stomach, Lungs, Liver, *&c.* after an admirable manner, yea tho' ſome Veſſel or Vein be broken. If two Ounces of the Water is mixed with four Ounces of the Juice, and the Skin be Bathed therewith, and ſuffer'd to dry in, it cleanſes it, takes away Freckles, Pimples, Scurff, Tanning, Sunburning, and all other deformities thereof.

CHAP. DCXLIV.

Of SOW-THISTLE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Σόνχος (*ἀπὸ τοῦ σῶον χέειν, quod Salubrem fundat Succum:*) in Latine, *Sonchus:* and in Engliſh, *Sow-Thiſtle.*

II. *The Kinds.* We make but two principal kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Sonchus Levis*, The Smooth Sow-Thiſtle. 2. *Sonchus aſper*, The Prickly Sow-Thiſtle. Of the *firſt Species* there are ſeveral ſorts, of which theſe are chief, *viz.* 1. *Sonchus Lævis vulgaris, Lactuca Leporina Apuleij, Braſſica Leporina, Lactucella* being accounted by ſome as a kind of Wild Lettice.) *Intybus Sylveſtris ſive erratica Tertia Tragi*; *Endivia Sylveſtris Loniceri*; *Andryala minor Dalechampij*; *Sonchus Lenis ſeu Lævis Cordi, Sonchus non aſper, Sonchus vulgaris, Sonchus folijs Laciniatis*; Our Common Smooth Sow-Thiſtle. 2. *Sonchus Levis alter, Sonchus Levis floribus parvis*; *Sonchus alter profundis Lacinijs Sinuato hederaceo Lobelij*; *Sonchus Levis vulgaris ſecundus Cluſii*; *Sonchus Sylvaticus quartus Tabernæmontani*; *Scariola Sylveſtris Lactucæ Species Galeni Anguilarâ*; *Lactuca Sylveſtris flore luteo Geſneri in hortis Germaniæ, Lactuca Murorum Cæſalpini*; *Sonchus Levis Laciniatus Muralis floribus parvis Bauhini*; Our Leſſer Common Smooth Sow-Thiſtle. 3. *Sonchus Lævis latifolius flore albo Gerardi & Tabernæmontani*; *Sonchus Lævis Minor paucioribus Laciniis Bauhini*; Broad Leav'd Sow-Thiſtle with White Flowers. 4. *Sonchus Lævis Anguſtifolius Bauhini*, *Sonchus Lævis Matthioli Lobelio*; *Sonchi genus terra Criſpa Geſneri in hortis*; *Terra Crepola Cæſalpini*; *Crepis Dalechampij Lugdunenſe*; Narrow Leav'd Sow-Thiſtle. 5. *Sonchus arboreſcens*; *Sonchus quintus Cluſij*; *Sonchus Lævior altiſſimus*, Great or Tree Sow-Thiſtle. 6. *Sonchus Dendroides Dalechampij*, Sow-Thiſtle Tree not Branched.

III. Of the *ſecond Species*, or prickly Sow-Thiſtle, there are alſo ſeveral ſorts of which theſe are chief, *viz.* 1. *Sonchus major aſper non laciniatus*, *Intybus Sylveſtris ſeu erraticus folijs acutis Tragi*; *Sonchus aſper major Cordi*; *Sonchus tenerior aculeis aſperior, aut horridiuſcula Lobelij*; *Sonchus aſperior Dodonæi & Lugdunenſis*; *Sonchus aſper non Laciniatus Bauhini*; *Sonchus alter in ruderibus Cæſalpini*; The Greater Prickly Sow-Thiſtle with whole Leaves. 2. *Sonchus aſper minor non laciniatus*; *Sonchus aſper minor Cordi*, The leſſer prickly Sow-Thiſtle. 3. *Sonchus aſper Laciniatus, Sonchus aſper vulgaris*; *Sonchus aſper Fuchſij, Geſneri, Matthioli, aliorumque*; *Cicerbita aſperior Ericij Cordi*; *Sonchus Spinoſus Anguilaræ*; *Andryala major Lugdunenſis*, Our Common prickly Sow-Thiſtle. 4. *Sonchus aſper Laciniatus Creticus Bauhini*, Cretick prickly Sow-Thiſtle.

Sow-Thiſtle Smooth Common.

The Deſcriptions.

I. *Of the Smooth Kinds.*

IV. The firſt, or Our Common Smooth Sow-Thiſtle. *Its Root grows downright, and has many Fibres adjoining to it, periſhing every year, and raiſing it ſelf from the Sowing of its own Seed every ſpring. It is a plant well known, and riſes up with a round hollow Stalk, two, three, and ſometime even four Feet high, if it grows in good ground, or in Gardens, as uſually it does, ſet with many long and much torn leaves, of a whitiſh green color, not having that roughneſs, or thoſe ſharp prickles on them, which are in the Prickly Kinds. It Branches forth towards the Top into divers arms, all which bear pale yellow flowers, which paſs away into down, which with the Seed are carried away with the Wind. The whole Plant being cut or broken, gives forth plentifully a White or Milky juice, which is more pleaſant than that of the Prickly kinds, and not ſo bitter.*

V. The ſecond, or Our Common leſſer Smooth Sow-Thiſtle. *The Root of this is like the former, and it grows much like it, but not ſo high, nor has it ſo many Leaves ſet on its Stalk, but they are long and more torn on the Edges, elſe not unlike to the aforegoing. The many Branches of the Stalk have fewer and ſmaller leaves. The flowers are like, but much ſmaller than the firſt,*

Sowthiſtle Smooth ſmall Common.

of the ſame pale yellow color in moſt, which paſſing into down, with the Seed are blown away with the Wind. And the whole Plant has the ſame, or like Milky juice with that.

VI. The third, or Broad Leav'd Sow-Thiſtle with White Flowers. *The Roots, Stalks, and*

Sow-Thiſtle broad Leav'd.

Sow-Thiſtle narrow Leav'd.

Leaves of this are like the laſt, but the Leaves are ſomething larger and broader, with fewer rents, cuts, or diviſions on the Edges; the flowers hereof are like in form, but white, which with the breadth and magnitude of the Leaves, make the principal differences. The Root and other parts of the Plant are Milky; and the leaves are great, ſmooth, green of color and ſharp pointed. And Johnſon *in* Gerard *ſays, that the flowers of this are for the moſt part yellow like as the former: and indeed all that ever I have yet ſeen have been of the yellow color; nor ever ſaw any of them which tended to white; though poſſible in ſome other Foreign Countries and Climates they may be really White.*

VII. The fourth, or Narrow Leav'd Sow-Thiſtle, *Its Root is long and ſlender, and gives Mlik, as the whole Plant does beſides. It has but few Leaves, and thoſe very long and narrow, whoſe lower parts are narroweſt, and have no inciſure at all: but from the middle almoſt forwards, they are broader and have divers Gaſhes on both ſides, greater and deeper, and others ſmaller, eſpecially towards the ends where they are broadeſt. The Stalks grow ſomething low, and ſpread out into but one or two branches, which are ſet ſparingly with Leaves, the uppermoſt whereof are long, but not divided, or very little, and encompaſs the Stalk at the Foot; which bear one large yellowiſh flower, upon a long ſtraked top branch, which being ripe, with the Seed fly away with the Wind.*

VIII. The fifth, or Great, or Tree Sow-Thiſtle. *Its Root is great and whitiſh, accompanied with many great Fibres or ſtrings, not periſhing in the Winter but encreaſing every year. It grows to the height of a Man, with a ſtrong Stalk,*

Sow-Thiſtle Tree, or Great.

an Inch or more thick in its diameter, ſmooth ſtraked, and without any prickles; about which grow many Leaves, divided into four, and ſometimes into five diviſions, placed on each ſide, one againſt another, and encompaſſing it about at the lower end, where they have many ſmall pieces ſticking forth beyond the Stalk. The upper Leaves have no diviſions, nor prickles on the Backs, but ſoft ones on the edges upon the dents, and are green on the upperſide, and grayiſh underneath, the whole Plant being full of Milk. The Stalk is parted at the Top into ſeveral Branches, bearing at their Tops many flowers ſet together, as it were in an Umbel, all of them being of an even height, which are ſmall in compariſon of the tallneſs of the Plant, elſe not much unlike thoſe of the Common Sow-Thiſtle firſt deſcribed, compoſed of many yellow Leaves, cut in at the ends, encompaſſing a middle thrum, which is more yellow; which when they are ripe paſs into down with grayiſh ſtriped Seed therein, both which are carried away with the Wind.

IX. The ſixth, or Tree Sow-Thiſtle not Branched. *It has a great blackiſh Root with ſeveral Strings adjoining to it; from whence riſe up ſeveral ſtrong, tall, round Stalks three or four feet high, without any Branches at all, but thick ſet with broad Leaves from the Bottom to the Top on both ſides, waved or cut in on the edges, ſmaller at the bottoms, and broader towards the ends, which are pointed. From the Tops of the Stalks, and likewiſe from the joints with the Leaves, come forth ſhort Footſtalks, with 3 or 4 ſmall Lettice, or Sowthiſtle like flowers on them, which turn into down, which is carried away with the Wind.* Gerard *ſays, the Root is great, thick and hard, the Stalk of a Woody ſubſtance, the Leaves not unlike Languebeef but not ſo rough and more deeply cut in about the Edges: that it has double yellow flowers, and the whole Plant being repleniſhed with a Milky juice, ſhews it to be of the kind of Herby Sowthiſtles, otherwiſe that it might have been referred to the* Hawkweeds, *whereunto in face and ſhew it is very like. And* Johnſon *ſays, the heads and tops of the Stalks are very rough and hairy.*

II. *Of the Prickly Kinds.*

X. The firſt, or Greater Prickly Sow-Thiſtle with whole Leaves. *Its Root is long, yellowiſh, and ſomewhat hard when its grown up with a Stalk, having a number of ſmall Fibres adjoining to it. Its Leaves are ſomething long and broad, of a whitiſh green color, unevenly dented, but not gaſht or torn on the edges, and every dent ſet with a ſharp prickle, ſomewhat hard, and ſometimes prickly alſo along the middle rib, on the under ſide, yeilding a more bitter Milky juice in every part, when cut or broken, than thoſe of the ſmooth kind. The Stalk is hollow, ſomewhat tender, and as it were winged, with a Film running upon it, rough and ſharp, ſet with ſuch like leaves, as grow below, diverſely branched; with ſmall pale flowers growing at their Tops, which turn into Down and are blown away with the Wind.*

XI. The ſecond, or Leſſer Prickly Sow-Thiſtle. *This is in all things like the former, but leſſer in every part, having a round Stalk, ſeldom above*

above a Foot high, ſomewhat firmer, and not ſo tender, with ſmaller leaves, but as ſharp and prickly as the former, which are for the moſt part whole, and not rent or divided.

XII. The third, or Our Common Prickly Sow-Thiſtle. *Its Root is like to the others. Its Leaves are very much cut or torn on the Edges into three or four parts, much ſeparate aſunder one from another, and ſmaller pieces of Leaves ſet between them, of a whitiſh green color like the former, and having prickles on the dented Edges likewiſe. The Stalk grows very high ſometimes, alſo rough and prickly, with ſuch leaves thereon, as are below; branched at the Top, on which grow ſuch like pale yellow flowers turning into down.*

XIII. The fourth, or Cretick Prickly Sow-Thiſtle. *Its firſt Leaves are little or nothing divided on the edges, of about an hand breadth long or more, but thoſe which riſe up with the Stalk, are very much torn in, into great and deep gaſhes, ſet with ſome prickles likewiſe. The Stalk is rough, ſtraked and hollow, half a yard high, branched from the middle upwards, with ſuch like leaves, ſet at the joints, but ſmaller. At the Tops ſtand large yellow Flowers, in rough green husks upon long Footſtalks, which convert into down as the other do.*

XIV. *The Places.* The firſt four grow in Gardens and Manured Grounds, as alſo in Fallow Lands and Fields, and ſometimes by Old Walks and path ſides of Fields, and High ways. The fifth and ſixth, grow among Willows and Reed, and ſometimes by Old Walls, and Places of Rubbiſh, not often frequented, and many times in our Gardens. The Prickly Sow-Thiſtle grow in unmanured as well as in manured Soils, alſo in Paſtures, Medows, Woods, Ditch ſides, and moiſt Grounds, in Orchards alſo and Gardens, where the Leaves are uſually leſſer, and leſſer divided, than in the rough and unmanured Grounds. The laſt grows naturally in *Candy*, and as I am informed has alſo been found growing in *England*, in ſeveral places.

XV. *The Times.* The firſt four Smooth ones flower quickly after they are ſprung up, for it is late before they riſe out of the Ground, and continue flowering till *Auguſt.* The Tree or Great Sow-Thiſtles flower in *July* and *Auguſt.* The Prickly kinds flower and ſhed their Seed from the middle of *June* all the Summer long, and ſometimes even to the end of *Auguſt.*

XVI. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the firſt degree, Anodyn, Deobſtructive, and Diuretick, Pulmonick, Stomatick, Nephritick and Uterine.

XVII. *The Specification.* They cure Nauſeouſneſs at Stomach, and want of Appetite, Obſtructions of the Lungs, ſhortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of breathing, help a Stinking Breath, provoke Urine, and are profitable againſt Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, cauſing the Strangury; facilitate the Birth, and cauſe ſpeedy and eaſie Delivery to Women in Travel, eaſe pain in the Ears, help the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, take away Warts, and by a Coſmetick property cleanſe the Skin from moſt defœdations uſually attending it.

XVIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom. 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction of the Herb in Wine or Water.* 3. *An Otalgick.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XIX. *The Juice or Eſſence.* The Milk or Juice taken from the Roots or Stalks, &c. helps ſuch as are ſhort Winded, and have a Wheezing withall. *Eraſiſtratus* (as Pliny ſays) did therewith cauſe the Stone and Gravel to be voided by Urine, and that the eating of the Herb is profitable againſt a Stinking Breath. The Juice taken to the quantity of three Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of White Wine warmed (putting a little Oil Olive thereto) cauſes ſpeedy and eaſie delivery to Women in Labor, and will make them to Walk preſently after. The ſaid Juice taken in Warm drink, or White Port Wine helps the Strangury, or Piſſing by drops, and eaſes the pain in making Water.

XX. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, but not altogether ſo powerful, and therefore may be taken to half a Pint at a time, given to Nurſes it cauſes them to have abundance of Milk, prevents their Milk curdling in their Breaſts, and makes their Children healthy and well colored in the Face.

XXI. *The Otalgick.* It is made of the Juice mixt with a quarter part of Oil of bitter Almonds beaten together, and heat in the Peel or Shell of a Pomegranate. This being dropt into the Ears, is ſaid to be a ſure Remedy for Deafneſs, Noiſe, Ringing, and other Diſeaſes of the Ears.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm of the Herb* &c. The Herb bruiſed and bound upon Warts, is ſaid quickly to take them away; and applied, (or the Juice of the Herb) to hot Inflamations of the Eyes, or other parts, as alſo to Puſtules, Wheals, and other erruptions of the Skin, proceeding from heat, as alſo in the heat and pricking or Itching of the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, and heat and ſharpneſs of Humors happening in the Secret parts of Man or Woman, it gives eaſe in all theſe caſes, allays the heat or Inflamation, alleviates the pain, diſcuſſes the Tumor, and prevents farther miſchief.

XXIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is not only effectual for all the Diſeaſes aforeſaid, to be taken inwardly a quarter of a Pint or more at a time, dulcified with a little white Sugar; but it is that which the moſt Nice Stomach will not refuſe. Outwardly applied with Cloths or Spunge; wetted or dipt therein, it cools Inflamations, and abates the fiery heat of an *Eryſipelas* or *Anthonies* Fire. And it is ſaid to be wonderfully good for Women to Waſh their Faces and Skins with, becauſe it clears them of any defœdation or defilement, and adds a Luſtre or Beauty thereto.

CHAP DCXLV.

Of SPEAR-WORT: *OR,* BANE-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name that we know of: but it is called in Latine, *Flammula* and *Ranunculus Flammeus:* in Engliſh, *Spearwort*, and *Banewort*, becauſe it is ſaid to

rot

rot, or exulcerate the Entrails of Sheep if they eat it, and kill them.

II. *The Kinds.* There are various ſorts hereof, as, 1. *Flammula major*, The Greater Spearwort. 2. *Flammula minor*, The leſſer or Our Common Spearwort. 3. *Flammula Serrata*, Sawlike Spearwort. 4. *Flammula Maritima*, Marſh-Spearwort. 5. *Flammula paluſtris rotundifoila*, *Scelerata Apuleij*, round leav'd Marſh Spearwort. This ſome will have to be the true *Apium riſus*, or *Apium Sardonium*, whilſt others are of another Opinion, taking that to be a kind of *Pulſatila* or *Paſque-flower*.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Greater Spearwort. *It has a long jointed Root, ſtored with many blackiſh Fibres, from whence riſe up a thick jointed ſmooth Stalk, two feet high, furniſhed with large and long ſhining and ſmooth Leaves, thinner than thoſe in the next; ſome of them, being more than half a foot long, and two or three Inches broad, but ſmaller up towards the top, where ſtand a few pale yellow Crow-feet like flowers, but larger than in the others.*

IV. This Plant Gerard deſcribes thus. *Its Root is compact of divers bulbs, or long clogs mixed with an infinite number of hairy Threds It has an hollow Stalk full of Knees or Joints,*

Spearwort Greater.

on which do grow long Leaves a little hairy, not unlike thoſe of the Willow, of a ſhining green color. The flowers are very large, and grow at the Tops of the Stalks, conſiſting of five Leaves, of a fair yellow color, very like to the Field Gold Cup, or Wild Crowfoot. After which come round knobs or Seed Veſſels, in which the Seed is contained.

V. The ſecond, or Leſſer, which is Our Common Spearwort. *Its Root conſiſts of an infinite number of Strings, but in its Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers it is much like the former, ſaving that it is altogether leſſer. Its Root is nothing but*

Spearwort Common or leſs.

Spearwort Sawlike.

a buſh of Fibres or Threds, which grow and run deep into the Mud. It grows up with a greater ſtore of ſappy green ſtalks, with thicker, narrower, and ſharper pointed Leaves thereon, and a greater ſtore of pale yellow flowers, like to thoſe of Crowfoot; and the Veſſels, Knobs or Seed, are alſo like to thoſe of the Crowfoot.

VI. The third, or Sawlike Spear-wort. *Its Roots conſiſts of a great number of hairy Strings. It is almoſt like the laſt, ſaving that this is oftentimes found, having the Leaves dented about the Edges, in more plenty than in the other, becauſe both of them are often ſeen, the plain with ſome dented Leaves, and the dented with ſome plain Leaves among them. Its Stalk or Stalks, are thick, fat, and hollow, dividing themſelves into divers Branches, on which are ſet ſometimes by Couples two long Leaves ſharp pointed, and cut in about the Edges like the Teeth of a Saw. The flowers grow at the Tops of the Branches of a yellow color, in form like thoſe of the field Crowfoot.*

VII. The fourth, or Marſh Spearwort. *Its Root is like the former; and it has ſuch like long Leaves as the leſſer Spearwort has at* Sect. V. *above: which grow upon long Footſtalks, but leſſer and narrower by much. The Stalk is bare without Leaves, ſaving that at the Top where the flowers break forth, it has no ſmall long Leaves. The flowers are ſmaller than thoſe of the common ſmall ſort, but purely white, the Knobs and Seed being alſo alike. There is another ſort of this kind, which we have had from* Bayon *in the Bay of* Biſcay, *which grows in their Marſhes near the Sea Coaſt; whoſe Roots are like the former, Stalk Branched, Leaves long and narrow, and ſharp pointed at the ends, bearing larger yellow flowers than the former.*

VIII. The fifth, or round Leav'd Marſh Spearwort. *Its Root is a buſh of ſmall white ſtrings growing in the Wateriſh Mire or Mud. From which ſhoots forth a Stalk round and hollow, about half a yard high, ſpreading it ſelf forth into ſeveral Branches, the lower Leaves of which are rounder than thoſe above, and are divided much like to thoſe of Doves Foot, or Cut Mallow, but ſomething greater, of a bright ſhining color. Theſe Leaves are divided ſome into 3 parts, which are the firſt and loweſt, and others which are higher on the Stalk, into five diviſions, and each of them dented about the edges, ſomewhat like unto Coriander Leaves, which are ſmooth, and of a paler green color. Thoſe which are yet higher on the Stalks and Branches, are ſtill more and more divided, and ſome of the higheſt, have no diviſion or Dent in them at all. At the Tops of the Stalk and Branches ſtand ſmall yellow flowers, like unto thoſe of Water Crowfoot (but* Cordus *ſays that he has obſerv'd ſome to bear Purpliſh Flowers:) after which come ſmall long round heads, in which many Crooked Seeds are ſet together, as in the other ſorts is to be ſeen.*

IX. *The Places.* They all grow in Mooriſh and Wet Grounds, and ſometimes by ſtanding Waters, Ponds and Ditch ſides, almoſt every where. The firſt is more ſcarce to be met withall, but the two next are plentifully enough in many parts of *England.* The two laſt are not ſo common, but are alſo to be found in Marſh and Wet places, in ſeveral parts of this Land.

X. *The Times.* They flower in *May, June,* and *July,* and give their Seed in *June, July* and *Auguſt,* or ſoon after.

XI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the fourth degree; raiſes Bliſters, and being taken inwardly kills without Remedy. It opens Apoſtems, is profitable againſt Rooted and Putrid Ulcers, drawing out their Superfluous moiſture. It is ſaid to be good againſt the Palſy, and help Quartans, as *Paracelſus, Dodonæus* and others ſay. And the laſt or round Leav'd ſort is as ſharp and virulent, as any of the other kinds. They are in Faculties and Virtues like to the *Water, Field,* and other *Crowfeet,* whoſe *Specification, Preparations,* and *Medical Uſes,* ſee in *Chap.* 176. *Sect.* XXV. *ad* XXXIV. aforegoing of this Book.

CHAP DCXLVI.

Of SPEED-WELL: *OR,* PAULS BETONY.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Arabick* nor *Greek* Names that I know of: but it is called in Latine, *Veronica, Veronica Pauli, Veronica Mas*: in Engliſh, *Speedwell,* or *Pauls Betony.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two kinds hereof, *viz. Mas & Fœmina.* The *Mas* or Male kind is called *Speedwell Pauls Betony,* and by Dodonæus, *Betonica Pauli Æginetæ*: of which in this Chapter. The *Fœmina,* or Female kind is called *Fluellin and Elatine,* of which we have already Treated in *Chap.* 295. aforegoing of this Book, this being another Herb, of a differing form (as *Parkinſon* ſays) from *Speedwell.*

III. *The Kinds of Speedwell.* Authors make at leaſt half a Score Species thereof, but moſt of them growing on the *Alps,* and in *Auſtria,* Mount *Baldus, Hungary, Styria* and other Forreign places far diſtant from us, I ſhall overpaſs them, and only Treat of ſuch as grow in *England,* which are the two following, *viz.* 1. *Veronica, Veronica Vulgaris Veronica Mas, Veronica Mas Vulgaris ſupina, Veronica Pauli, Betonica Pauli, Tencrium Tragi,* Our Common Speedwell. 2. *Veronica minor, Veronica pratenſis minor, Veronica minima,* Our ſmall Medow Speedwell.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, or Our Common Speedwell. *It has a Root running under Ground, and conſiſting of many Fibres. It riſes up with divers ſoft Leaves, of an hoary green color, a little dented about the Edges, and ſomewhat hairy alſo, ſet by couples at the joints of the hairy browniſh Stalks, which lean down to the Ground, never ſtanding upright, but ſhooting forth Roots as they lye upon the Ground at divers joints. The Flowers grow one above another at the Tops, being of a blewiſh purple color, and ſometimes of a white color; after which come ſmall flat husks in which is contained ſmall blackiſh Seed.*

V. The ſecond, or Our ſmall Medow Speedwell. *Its Root is Woody, creeps with ſmall Fibres*

or Strings, in the same manner as the former. It has many Leaves, smaller, smoother, and rounder than that, growing by Couples on the divers spreading Stalks, and at the Top, several

Speedwell Medow Small.

small blew flowers, succeeded by very small brownish Seed, in small Seed Vessels. Gerard *says at the Tops of the Stalks or Branches come forth slender Spikes, closely thrust together, and full of blewish flowers, which are succeeded by many horned Seed Vessels.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows almost in all parts of *England* upon dry Banks and Wood sides, but more especially upon other waste Sandy Grounds: in Borders of Fields, in Woods and on Grassy Mole Hills, almost every where. The second is more scarce, but has been found in a close by *Barns* near *London*, and in several other Places: I have formerly found it also in some Medow Grounds near *Lyn Regis* in *Norfolk*.

VII. *The Times.* They flower all *June* and *July*, and sometimes in *August*, and their Seed is ripe in *July*, *August* and *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Speedwell is temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness, or moisture; but is said to be a little inclining to dryness: it is Aperitive, Absterstive, Cosmetick, Diuretick, Vulnerary, Pectoral, Stomatick, Nephritick, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It prevails against the Scurvy and all foulness and Corruption of the Blood and humors, opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, and Reins, prevails against old Coughs, Ulcers, and Inflamations of the Lungs, and other Diseases of those parts; is an excellent Antidote against the Measles, Small Pox, Purples, all Malign, Spotted and Pestilential Fevers, and the very Plague or Pestilence it self; it also prevails against fretting Old Sores, consuming or eating Ulcers, spreading Ringworms and Tettars, malign herpes, and other like distempers of the External parts.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Pouder of the Herb and Flowers.* 5. *A Cosmetick.* 6. *A Balsam or Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplasm.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Distilled Water.* 12. *A Spirit.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Drank to the quantity of four Spoonfuls morning, noon and night, either alone, or mixt with its distilled water, it is good to cure the Leprosy. It is reported that a *French* King troubled with the Leprosy, was cured of it by the use of this Herb, being advised thereto by one of his Huntsmen. It wonderfully helps the Memory, and all Giddiness or Swimming of the head, and eases the Head-ach. It is said also to make Women Fruitful which are Barren, and cleanses the Blood from impurities: taken with a half part of Honey dissolved in it, it is good for all manner of Coughs, Catarrhs, and diseases of the Brest and Lungs. This thing has been proved by Shepherds, who give this Herb with a little Salt, to their Sheep which are troubled with the Congh. It opens obstructions of the Liver, and Spleen, and prevails against the Yellow Jaundice, being taken for some time together, and a Cataplasm of the Herb with Vinegar applied to the Region of the Spleen outwardly. It cures Ulcers of the Reins, Bladder, and Womb, or any other inward Wound or Ulcer, provokes Urine, and help such as are troubled with the Stone. *Paulus Ægineta* says, it is of good use for diseases of the Back and Reins. It is of good use to heal all simple Green Wounds, at first intention, and is no less effectual against spreading Tettars, Foul, Old, Fretting, and Running Sores and Ulcers which have been of long continuance and are hard to be cured. It stops the bleeding of Wounds, and all other Fluxes of the Blood in any part, and dissolves Tumors or swellings, chiefly those in the Neck, *&c.*

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues, but much stronger, and may be daily given as the former, from two to three Spoonfuls in any convenient Vehicle.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but is much weaker, and therefore may be given from four to eight ounces at a time; it is truly an excellent Vulnerary.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Herb and Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but acts not with that speed and facility, because it is first to be digested in the Stomach. It is a singular thing against the Plague, and all Pestilential Fevers and Infectious Diseases, to defend the heart and expel their Poison and Malignity, to corroberate the heart and Stomach, and preserve them from Noisom and Infectious Vapors, being daily given morning and night a Dram or two at a time either alone, or mixt with a Dram or two of *Venice Treacle or Mithridate*, in a small draught of Wine, and so laid down to sweat upon it.

XV. *The Cosmetick. It is made of the Depurated Juice mixed with an equal quantity of the Distilled Water.* It clears the Skin from yellowness, Sun-burning, Tanning, and other discolorings thereof. And if White Vitriol 3 or 4 Drams to a quart of the mixture be dissolved in it, it is admirably good against Scabs, Itch, Scurff, Morphew, Tettars, Ring-worms, and all other defœdations of the Skin.

XVI. *The Balsam or Ointment:* The Juice or Essence being daily taken inwardly, and either of these used outwardly, they heal all simple Green Wounds, many times at the first Intention, and digest, cleanse, incarnate, and heal all Putrid Ulcers, and other running Sores in what part of the Body soever.

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the

Green Herb, and is of ſingular good uſe to heal all ſimple Green Wounds, in what part of the Body ſoever, to take away hot and ſharp humors, diſcuſs Contuſions, *&c.*

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good againſt Faintings, Swoonings, indigeſtion of the Stomach, Sickneſs at heart, and other indiſpoſitions of the *Viſcera*, and has all the other Virtues of the Liquid Juice or Eſſence. Doſe 2 Drams to 4 in a Glaſs of Wine, morning and night, or at time of the *Deliquium.*

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an incomparable thing againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all Peſtilential or Infectious Diſeaſes, as Meaſles, ſmall Pox, Calenture, Purples, Spotted Fever, and the like, it ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, reſiſts putridity of the Blood and Juices, cauſes a good Appetite and ſtrong digeſtion. Doſe ſo many drops as may give a Glaſs of Wine, or other Vehicle, a pleaſing Acidity.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a ſingular thing to open Obſtructions and cleanſe the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, of ſmall Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous matter lodged in thoſe parts, to give eaſe in the Strangury, and help pains and weakneſſes of the Back, *&c.* Doſe à gut. xvi. *ad* xxx. in any fit Vehicle.

XXI. *The Diſtilled Water, ſimple or diſtilled from Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but in a much inferior degree, taken inwardly ſweetned with Honey, or Sugar Candy, it is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Conſumptions, and other Diſeaſes of the Lungs.

XXII. *The Spirit.* It is Stomatick, Cordial and Alexipharmick, good againſt Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation of the heart, Sickneſs at Stomach, Colick, and other inward pains of the Bowels. Doſe from 2 Drams to 4, in a Glaſs of Wine.

CHAP. DCXLVII.

Of SPIKNARD *European.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called Greek Νάρδος κελτική: in Latine, *Nardus Celtica*, *Nardus Spuria*, and *Pſeudonardus:* in Engliſh, *Celtick*, or *European Spiknard.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us almoſt half a Score Sorts, of this Plant: we ſhall only deſcribe thoſe which are moſt common, and ſuch as are to be had with us: which are, 1. Νάρδος κελτική, *Nardus Celtica Dioſcoridis*, *Spica Celtica*, *Nardum Gallicum Cæſalpini*, Mountain or Celtick Spiknard. 2. Νάρδος ὀρεινή; *Nardus Montana*, *Nardus Celtica Cluſij*, *Spica Celtica Matthioli*, *Nardus Celtica altera*, The other Celtick Spiknard. 3. *Nardus Montana Tuberoſa*, Tuberous Mountain Spiknard. 4. *Nardus Spuria Narbonenſis*, *Nardus Gallica*, *Nardus Spuria Gallica*, *Nardus Gangitis* (from the Town *Ganges* near which it grows in *France*) Baſtard *French* Spiknard.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Mountain or Celtick Spiknard. *It creeps upon the Ground under the looſe Leaves and Moſs, with ſmall, long, and hard ſlender Roots, (which ought to be ſo called rather than Stalks) in which conſiſts the whole Virtue and Efficacy of the Plant, and are only uſed (by the beſt Apothecaries) in Mithridate, and no part of the Plant elſe. Theſe Roots are covered with many ſhort, ſmall, dry Leaves like Scales; and ſend forth in divers places as they creep and ſpread, here and there, ſmall blackiſh Fibres into the Earth; whereby it is nouriſhed. At the head or heads of which come forth ſeveral ſmall buttons, or heads, from whence ſpring many ſmall, narrow, and ſomewhat thick green leaves, not divided or dented at all, which are ſmalleſt at the bottom and broad towards the end, and change yellow in the end of Summer or beginning of Autumn. From among theſe Leaves riſe up ſometimes more, and ſometimes but one ſlender ſtalk, without any Leaves thereon; at the Top whereof ſtand many ſmall whitiſh Flowers, like unto the ſmaller ſorts of Valerian, every one on a ſlender Footſtalk, which afterwards yield ſmall Seed like to them alſo. The whole Plant is ſweet and Aromatical, more than the Indian Spiknard, botter alſo, and ſharper in Taſte.*

Spiknard Celtick.

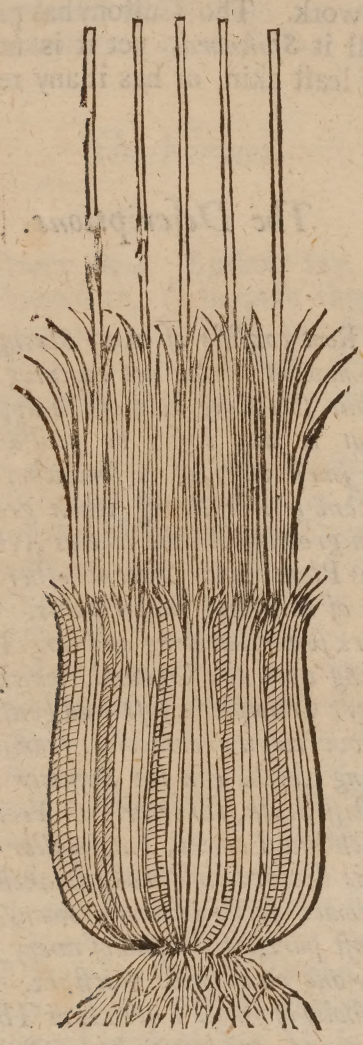
IV. The ſecond, or other Celtick Spiknard. *This in its Roots, Fibres, Leaves, Stalk, Flowers, and Smell, differs nothing from that firſt deſcribed, but in its Stalk of Flowers, which in this is branched towards the Top, bearing three or four Flowers together in a Tuft, at the end of every ſmall branch.*

V. The third, or Tuberous Mountain Spiknard. *Its Root is Tuberous or Knobbed both above and below, and round about it, with ſome Fibres ſhooting from them, by which it is increaſed, and ſmells very like the Root of the Garden Valerian or Setwall, yet not altogether ſo ſtrong being green, as when it is dry. This kind of Spiknard or Valerian (call it which you will) has its firſt Leaves lying on the Ground, without any diviſion in them at all, being ſmooth and of a dark green color, which ſo abide all the Winter; but thoſe which ſpring up afterwards upon the Stalk when it runs up to flower, are cut in on the Edges, like unto the Jagged Leaves of the great Garden Valerian, and ſo the elder*

elder they grow, the more cut and Jagged they are. The Stalk and Flowers are very like the Stalk with Flowers of the Garden Valerian (or as Gerard *ſays like thoſe of the Wild Valerian, in ſhape and color, growing in an Umbel or Tuft:) they are of a dark or deep red color, and a greater ſtore of them thruſt together; the Seed alſo not being unlike to that of the Valerian.*

VI. The fourth, or Baſtard French Spiknard. *This Plant grows in form, (in all its parts almoſt) like to the true Indian Spiknard. It has a few ſmall hard Fibres, which thruſt themſelves into the Ground, from which ſpring forth ſeveral hairy round ſpiky heads or beards, of the bigneſs of ones finger, and of an hand bredth high, of a pale brown color, which are not pointed at the Tops, but flat, or blunt, through each of theſe heads, even from the loweſt part next the Root; which ſhoot forth divers long, rough, green Ruſhes, ſcarcely a foot*

French Baſtard Spiknard.



high, many of them growing cloſe one to antoher, ſo that they make the form or ſhew as it were but of one Plant, which are likewiſe ſaid to be altogether without ſmell, except thoſe hairy ſpiky heads or Beards, which being larger than the Indian kind, do ſmell ſomething like to the Moſs growing upon Oak Trees, or that other which grows upon the Ground. Theſe heads being half way in the Ground, do ſend forth each of them in the middle of thoſe Rigid Ruſhes, a tall ſlender and ſmooth Stalk, riſing about a Cubit higher than the Ruſhes; from the middle whereof up to their Tops, on each ſide, come forth many ſmall, Green Cods, pointed at the ends, ſtanding in Cups, like to thoſe of Cranes Bill. The whole form hereof does ſo nearly reſemble the true Indian Spiknard, as Pena, *and others have obſerved, that among a number of bundles of* Indian Spiknard, *they have found ſome which had the parts of Fibres, Heads, Ruſhes, and Leaves diſtinctly to be ſeen, as this is here deſcribed; which makes it out of doubt, that this* French kind, *is a* Baſtard Species *of the* Indian.

VII. *The Places.* The three firſt are found upon the *Celtick Mountains* and *Alps*, as alſo in *Liguria*, as *Pena* and others ſay. The fourth is found in Moſſy and moiſt places facing the South and *Mediterranean Sea*, and not far from a ſmall Village in *France*, call'd *Gange*. *Gerard* ſays that the firſt and ſecond grow in a Field in the North of *England*, called *Crag-cloſe*, and at the foot of the Mountain *Ingleborow-Fels*, which is the higheſt Mountain in *England*. But that the third is Nurſt up in *Gardens* with us.

VIII. *The Times.* They all flouriſh and flower in the Summer Months, viz. in *June*, *July*, *and Auguſt*, ſome earlier, and ſome later than others. The Leaves begin to Wither in *September*, at which time they ſmell more pleaſantly, than when they flouriſhed and were green.

IX. *The Qualities.* European Spiknard is hot and dry in the ſecond degree; Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Nephritick, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* It is good againſt Wind, Gripings in the Bowels, Colick, Fainting, Swooning, Convulſions, Strangury, Obſtructions of the Spleen, Reins and Bladder, Bitings of Venomous Beaſts, Peſtilential Diſeaſes, and expels poiſon.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* 2. *A Pouder.* 3. *An Inſolated or Decocted Oil.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *An Acid Tincture.* 6. *An Oily Tincture.* 7. *A Diſtilled Oil.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* It ſtops fluxes of the Bowels, but provokes Urine; is Stomatick, and good againſt loathing of Food, or Nauſeouſneſs, gnawings in the Stomach, ſickneſs at heart, and Wind oppreſſing the Bowels. The Decoction in Water uſed as a Bath, is good againſt Fits of the Mother and weakneſſes of the Womb, drying up humors in thoſe parts. The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine with a quarter part of Wormwood, is a moſt excellent Stomatick, profitable againſt the Colick, want of Appetite, ill Digeſtion, Vomiting, *&c.* Doſe a quarter of a Pint at a time, morning, noon, and night.

XIII. *The Pouder.* It may be given from a Scruple to a Dram, mixt with Hony, or any other convenient Vehicle, and has all the Virtues of the Infuſion or Decoction. It is a ſingular ingredient in Mithridate, that chiefly made of the firſt Species; for tho' the Indian Spiknard is always intended there, yet when that cannot be had, this firſt kind always ſupplys its place. It is ſaid to be good for ſuch as are Liver-grown or have the Rickets, and alſo for the yellow Jaundice, Bloody Flux, and the ſtinging or biting of any Venomous Creatures, as alſo to expel poiſon, being inwardly taken. Snuft up the Noſtrils, it excellently purges the Head and Brain.

XIV. *The Inſolated or Decocted Oil.* It is warming, Anodyn, and comfortable to the Nervous parts: It thins thick and congealed humors, digeſts thoſe which are crude and moderately aſtringes and ſtrengthens the parts which are looſe,

and weak, and is ſaid to be profitable againſt Tremblings, Palſies, and the like.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Infuſion and Decoction, is good againſt malign Fevers, and the Poiſon and Infection of the Plague or Peſtilence, and all Peſtilential Diſtempers; it comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves and all the *Viſcera*, chiefly the Stomach and Heart, warms, digeſts, ſtops thin diſtillations of Rheum, eaſes pains proceeding from cold, as alſo the Colick, and is profitable againſt Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, *&c.* Doſe from one to two Drams in a Glaſs of generous Wine.

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a potent thing againſt all ſorts of hot Burning Fevers, and more excellent than the former againſt all ſorts of malign Fevers; the Plague, and all kinds of Peſtilential Diſeaſes, becauſe beſides the deſtroying the Putridity, it takes off (as it were upon the ſpot) the preternatural heat, and reſtores the Sick to their natural temper. Doſe ſo many drops as to make the Vehicle pleaſant, and to be repeated as often as the Patient drinks.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a good againſt the Colick and Gripings of the Guts, Pain and weakneſs in the Back and Reins, the Strangury, the Stone, Gravel, Sand and Tartarous matter in the Bladder, and other Urinary parts. It comforts all the lower *Viſcera*, and is of ſingular good effect, againſt Tremblings, Palſies, pains and weakneſſes of the Nerves and external parts proceeding from Colds, over-ſtraining of the Limbs, or any other external hurt, or defluxions of Cold humors from other parts; It is good to diſſolve Nodes, and other hard ſwellings, and is profitable againſt Diſeaſes of the Spleen, Reins and Bladder. Doſe gut. xx. ad xl. or more dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with any convenient Vehicle.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Oil.* It is antiparalytick almoſt in the laſt degree, and a potent medicament againſt trembling of any part, weakneſſes of the Nerves and Tendons, Cramps, Convulſions, and other like Diſeaſes of the Neurotick parts, as the Stomach, Bowels, Meſentery, *&c.* giving eaſe in the Colick, and other inward pains, Fits of the Mother, Fainting, Swooning, *&c.* almoſt in a moment. Inwardly it may be taken morning and night from vj. to xij. or xx. drops, in any fit Vehicle. Toaſt ſome white Bread very hard and then pouder it; drop this Oil upon it, mix them well together, and then with the Vehicle you intend to give it in, and ſo let the Patient drink it. Outwardly anoint it upon the Back Bone, and the other Parts affected twice a day.

XIX. *The Diſtilled Water.* Let the Groſs Pouder a Pound of it, be digeſted in White *Lisbon* Wine a Gallon, for 6 or 7 days, and then diſtilled in Balneo. The Water hereof is of ſingular good uſe for Palſies, Tremblings, Convulſions, Weakneſſes, and all cold indiſpoſition of the Members, uſed both inwardly and outwardly. It comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, and other *Viſcera*, ſtops Catarrhs, eaſes pains from a cold cauſe; and helps alſo in all ſuddain paſſions of the heart, and gives eaſe in the Colick, 2 or 3 Spoonfuls thereof being taken upon the occaſion.

Where Note: *That the French Baſtard* Spiknard *is never uſed, as being a Plant which has little or no Virtues obſerved to be in it.*

CHAP. DCXLVIII.

Of SPIKNARD *Plowmans.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Βακκαρὶς, *Baccharis*; or as ſome will have it Πακκαρὶς *vel* Παγγαρὶς, *Paccharis* or *Pancharis* (from its excellent ſmell:) in Latine, *Baccharis*; and in Engliſh, *Plowmans Spiknard*, and *Baccbar.*

II. *The Kinds. Pliny* ſays that in his time it was called *Nardus Ruſtica*, but as he ſays, and ſo we alſo ſay, it was an error in them which did ſo call it: but its general Name is *Baccharis*, and *Baccharis Monſpelienſium* (altho' it alſo grows in *England*:) *Conyza major altera Dodonæi*; *Conyza major Matthioli Lugdunenſe*, *Conyza major vulgaris Bauhini*, (in his *Pinax*) in Engliſh, *Bacchar* and *Plowmans Spiknard. Parkinſon* tells us of two ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* This treated of in this Chapter, and a *Syrian kind*; but the latter being unknown in our Climates, we ſhall ſay no more of it in this work. Tho' Cuſtom has prevailed upon us, to call it *Spiknard*, yet it is no ſuch thing, nor in the leaſt akin, or has it any relation to that Plant.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *Its Root conſiſts of many Strings and Fibres, buſhing ſomewhat thick, not running deep into the Ground, but ſo taking hold of the upper Face of the Earth, that it may eaſily be pull'd up with ones hand, the ſmell whereof is ſomewhat like to* Avens, *but the Scent is leſs ſtrong when growing in Gardens, than growing Wild; like as* Avens *when made a Garden Plant, and ſeveral other ſweet Herbs, which are of thin and ſubtil parts. It ſprings up with divers ſomewhat long and large Leaves, full of Veins, lying upon the Ground, which make it ſeem as if it were Crumpled; ſoft and gentle in handling, and of an overworn green color, ſeeming to be Wooly. From among which, (in the Summer time) riſes up a ſtrong ſtiff Stalk, three or four Feet high, ſet with divers ſuch like Leaves, but ſmaller up to the Top; where it is divided into many Branches, at the ends whereof comes forth ſeveral flowers, three or four, for the moſt part, at the end of every ſeveral branch, and every one on a ſmall Footſtalk. Which flowers conſiſts wholly of ſmall Threads or Thrums, ſtanding cloſe and round, and never laid open like other flowers, which conſiſt of Leaves: They are of a dead or purpliſh yellow color, appearing out of greeniſh Scaly heads, which Thrums turn into a Whitiſh Down. At the bottom whereof is the Seed, ſmall and chaffy, which together with the Down, is carried away with the Wind, and riſes or ſprings up in ſeveral places of the Garden where it is once Planted, and bears Seed.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *Its Root is thick, groſs and fat, ſpreading about in the Earth, full of Strings; the fragrant ſmell that this Plant yields may well be compared to the ſavor of* Cinnamon, *or* Helenium, *being a Plant known unto very many or moſt ſorts of People, in moſt parts of* England. *It has many blackiſh rough Leaves ſomething bigger than Primroſe Leaves; among which riſes up a Stalk two Cubits high, bearing at the Top, little Chaffy or Scaly flowers in ſmall Bunches, of a dark yellowiſh or purple color, which turn into Down,*

and

and are carried away with the Wind, like unto the kinds of Thiſtles. Johnſon *in* Gerard *ſays, that this Plant here deſcribed is the* Conyza major Matthioli, Tragi, *and others.*

V. *The Places.* It grows plentifully about *Mompelier* in *France*, and in many other Countries. It delights in rough and Craggy places, and in a lean and dry Soil, where there is no moiſture. And *Gerard* ſays, that it grows in divers parts of the Weſt of *England.*

VI. *The Times.* It flowers with us, about the end of *July*, or beginning of *Auguſt. Gerard* ſays, it ſprings up in *April*, flowers in *June*, and perfects its Seed in *Auguſt.*

VII. *The Qualities.* It is Temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and dry in the firſt degree; Aſtringent or Binding, Pectoral, Nephritick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a remedy for Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Inflamations of the Eyes, ſwelling of Womens Breaſts, ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels, and as *Pliny* ſays, helps to break the Stone.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Green Root.* 2. *A Decoction of the Root.* 3. *A Pouder of the Root.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Green Leaves.* 5. *A Bath.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Green Root.* Authors ſay, that being bound, or hanged to, (I ſuppoſe they mean the Thighs) it brings away the Birth, and facilitates the Delivery. This Root for its ſweet ſmell is oftentimes put among Cloths, to give them a kind of perfumed ſcent.

XI. *The Decoction of the Root in White Wine.* It opens obſtructions of the Veſſels (as *Paulus Ægineta* ſays) provokes Urine and the Courſes, is good againſt Convulſions, and for ſuch as are inwardly bruiſed by falling from an high place. It is good alſo againſt Aſthmas, Coughs, Colds, ſhortneſs of Breath, and other diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs. Bathed upon Womens Breaſts which are ſwell'd, and pained, it gives eaſe and diſcuſſes the Tumor. It is good againſt pains of the *Pleura* and ſides, opens Obſtructions of the Spleen, and breaks the Stone (as *Pliny* ſays) expelling Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Mucilage out of the Urinary parts, and ſo gives eaſe in a Dyſuria and Stranguria. Dropt into the Eyes it cools the Inflamation and ſtops the flux of Rheum into them. It may be given to half a Pint Morning and Night, very well ſweetned with Honey. It is alſo Alexipharmick, reſiſts Poiſon, and is good againſt the bittings of Serpents and Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures.

XII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It has the Virtues of the former Decoction, and may be given to a Dram morning and night, againſt Violent Catarrhs, and to break and expel the Stone whether in the Reins or Bladder.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Leaves.* Applied to the place of the Head pained, it eaſes the Head-ach. It alſo ſtops a flux of humors flowing to any Part, and ſtrengthens weak Joints.

XIV. *The Bath made of the Roots and Leaves in Water.* Drank to half a Pint, it ſtops Catarrhs; applied as a fomentation it ſtops a flux of Rheum to the Part, Cools Inflamations, and Cures Anthonies, Fire, being Bathed therewith, and Cloths wet therein being alſo applyed to the ſame. Made in great Quantity, ſo as the Patient may ſit in it in a Bathing Tub, or otherwiſe put into a Veſſel in a Cloſe Stool, ſo as the Patient may receive the hot Vapors thereof, up into the Womb, it is ſaid to induce the Courſes, when ſtopt or flow but poorly, as alſo to provoke, haſten and facilitate the Birth. Taken inwardly it is ſaid to be profitable againſt Ruptures.

CHAP. DCXLIX.

Of SPIDER-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called Greek, Φαλάγγιον, & Φαλάγγιτης: in *Latine*, *Phalangium & Phalangites:* and in Engliſh, *Spiderwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of this plant, as, 1. *Phalangium Alobrogicum, Phalangium antiquorum*, The Savoy Spiderwort. 2. *Phalangium majus Italicum album*, The Greater Italian Spiderwort. 3. *Phalangium non ramoſum Vulgare*, Unbranched Spiderwort: *Cordus* calls it *Liliago.* 4. *Phalangium ramoſum*, Branched Spiderwort. 5. *Phalangium Virginianum, Phalangium Ephemerum Virginianum Johannis Tradeſcanti*, The Virginian Spiderwort, The ſoon fading Spiderwort, and Tradeſcants Spiderwort, becauſe Tradeſcant firſt brought it into our Engliſh Gardens. It has been thought by ſome to be the *Silk-Graſs* which grows there.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt or Savoy Spiderwort. *Its root conſiſts of many white, round, thick, brittle ſtrings, joining together at the head, but are nothing ſo long*

Spiderwort Savoy.

as thoſe of the other Spiderworts. It ſprings up with four or five green Leaves, long and narrow, yet broader at the bottom, narrower upwards, and pointed at the end, like thoſe of the Lilly Aſphodil being a little hollow in the middle. From among which ariſes up a round ſtiff Stalk, a Foot and a half high, bearing at the Top, one above another ſeven or eight or more flowers, every one as large as the day Lilly, but much greater than in any of the other Spiderworts, of a pure white color, with ſome Threads in the middle, tipt with yellow, and a ſmall forked Pointel. After the flowers are paſt, the head or Seed Veſſels grow almoſt Triangular, yet ſomething round, in which is contained blackiſh Seed.

IV. The ſecond, or Greater Italian Spiderwort. *Its Roots are long and white like the next following, but ſomething larger. It has divers long and narrow Leaves ſpread upon the Ground, and not riſing up as the former, nor yet ſo broad, but ſomething larger than the next following. The Stalk is bigger, but ſeldom riſes up ſo high as the next third Species, being long and unbranched, ſet full of white flowers towards the Top of a Starlike faſhion, but ſomewhat larger.*

V. The third, or Unbranched Spiderwort. *Its Root conſiſts of long white Strings running under Ground, like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but ſmaller. It has ſmall Graſs-like Leaves, but larger than thoſe of Graſs, of a whitiſh or grayiſh green color, riſing immediately from the head or Tuft of Roots. From among which riſe up one or two Stalks, two or three feet high ſometimes, beſet towards the Top, with a great many ſmall white Starlike flowers, which after they are paſt, turn into ſmall round heads, containing black Seed, like to the Seed of the little yellow Aſphodil, but leſſer.*

VI. The fourth, or Branched Spiderwort. *Its Root conſiſts of many Strings, tough and white, like the third: but its Leaves are ſomething broader, and of a yellowiſh green color, much like in form to Couch or Quitch Graſs, yet ſomething thicker and fatter, and of a more whitiſh green color. The Stalk, which comes up from among the Leaves grows to be about a foot and a half high, and ſpread out with ſmall branches towards the Top, repleniſhed with many ſmall white Starlike flowers, conſiſting of ſix Leaves apiece like the former, with Threads in the middle, of a whitiſh color mixed with a fair yellow: which being fallen, ſmall roundiſh Triangular Knobs follow, containing black colored Seed.*

VII. The fifth, or Virginian Spiderwort, ſuppoſed by ſome to be the Virginian Silk-Graſs. *Its Root is ſtringy, and creeps far under ground, riſing up again in many places with divers heads of long folded Graſs-like Leaves, of a greyiſh overworn green color, two or three for the moſt part together, and not above, compaſſing one another at the bottom, and abiding green in many places all the Winter, and in ſome places periſhing and riſing anew in the Spring, which Leaves riſe up with the great round Stalk, being ſet thereon at the joints, commonly but one at a joint, broad at the bottom, where they compaſs the Stalk, and growing gradually ſmaller towards the end which terminates in a ſharp point. At the upper joint which is the Top of the Stalk, there grows two or three ſuch like Leaves, but ſmaller, from among which break out* 12, 16, *or* 20 *or more, round green heads, hanging themſelves down by little Footſtalks, which when the flowers begin to blow open, grow longer, and ſtand upright, having three ſmall pale green Leaves for a husk, and three other Leaves within them for a flower, which lay themſelves flat open, of a deep blew purple color, having a ſmall Pointel or head in the middle, cloſely ſet about with ſix reddiſh, hairy, or feathered Threads, tipt with yellow pendents. This flower opens it ſelf in the day time and ſhuts it ſelf uſually at night, and never opens again, but periſhes, and then hangs down its head again. The green husk of three Leaves, cloſing it ſelf again, in the form of a head, as it was before, but greater; the Pointel in the middle, growing to be the Seed Veſſel, in which is contained ſmall blackiſh long Seed. Of theſe flowers ſeldom more than one or two are ſeen blown at a time upon the Stalk, for which reaſon it is a long time in flowering, before all the heads are fully blown open.*

VIII. *The Places.* Their Names for the moſt part ſhew their Native Soil, or Place of growth, but with us they all grow in *Gardens.* The *Virginian* is a great encreaſer, and thereby is now grown Common almoſt in every Garden. It was firſt brought to us out of *Virginia*: ſince we have received from thence ſeveral other Varieties, differing chiefly in the color of the flowers; for beſides this blew Purpliſh here deſcribed, we have another which bears bigger and fairer Blew flowers: two alſo, *viz.* a greater and leſſer, which have Red flowers: and one with Snow White flowers. In ſome Years the flowers of the Greater Red will come forth double.

IX. *The Times.* The third or Unbranched Spiderwort flowers before all the reſt: and the Branched a Month after it: the other two about one time, *viz.* towards the end of *May*, and not much after the Unbranched kind. *Gerard* ſays, that firſt and fourth flower in *June*, and the third about the beginning of *June*, and the ſecond about *Auguſt*. The fifth or *Virginian*, from the end of *May* until *July*, if it has had green Leaves all the *Winter*, but later, if the Coldneſs of the *Winter* puts a ſtop to its Vivacity. Theſe Plants are all hardy, and will live and thrive almoſt in any Soil, but beſt in that which is moiſt. The time to take them and Tranſplant them is in *Auguſt*; the ſeveral heads of Roots may be placed where they may grow 2 or 3 Years unremoved. As they are Seed bearers, ſo from the Seed, Plants of the beſt kind are to be raiſed, but they which ſpring from the Seed are long before they bear flowers, yet it is worth the labour and attendance.

X. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt degree, of thin parts, and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* They reſiſt poiſon, and are pecularly good againſt the biting of the Phalangium or Poiſonous Spider, as Authors ſay, from whence it is thought they derived their Name. That of Virginia, is of no known Virtues or Uſe.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have from the Common Spiderwort, 1. *A Decoction in Wine or Water of the Roots, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed.* 2. *A Pouder of the ſame.* 3. *A Diet Drink.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water. Dioſcorides* ſays, that being made in Wine, and Drank, it prevails againſt the bitings of Scorpi-

ons,

ons, and the biting of the Spider *Phalangium*, and of other Venomous beaſts.

XIV. *The Pouder.* It has all the ſame Virtues, being taken in Wine morning and evening to the quantity of a Dram; or mixed with an equal quantity of Mithridate and ſo ſwallowed, drinking a Glaſs of Wine after it.

XV. *The Diet Drink.* The Roots being tun'd up with new Ale, and then drank for a Month together, it expels Poiſon, yea tho' it be univerſally ſpread throughout the whole Body.

CHAP. DCL.

Of SPIGNEL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Mee*: in Greek Μέον ἢ μέιον: in Latine, *Meum*, and by ſome Ancient Authors, *Athamanticum*, either from *Athamantes* who firſt found it out, or from the Mountain *Athamantes* in *Theſſalia* where the beſt grew; *Pliny* calls it *Macedonicum* and *Hiſpanicum*, from the places where the beſt was found in his time; for ſays he in *Italy* it is only ſown by ſome few, tho' now it is known to grow wild in ſeveral places of that Country. In Engliſh it iscalled *Spignel* and *Spicknel.*

II. *The Kinds.* Formerly there was but one ſort of this Plant known, now there are many Species thereof, the chief of whichare the following, *viz.* 1. *Meum Vulgatius, Meum Antiquorum, Terdylion Cordi, Anethum Sylveſtre, Anethum tortuoſum aliorum, Meum folijs Anethi*, Our Common or ordinary Spignel. 2. *Meum Spurium Italicum Matthioli, Meum adulterinum Bauhini & Tabernæmontani, Meum Spinum alterum Italicum Lobelij*, Baſtard Spignel. 3. *Meum Germanicum, illis Muttelina dictum, Meum Alpinum*, German Spignel or Mountain Spignel.

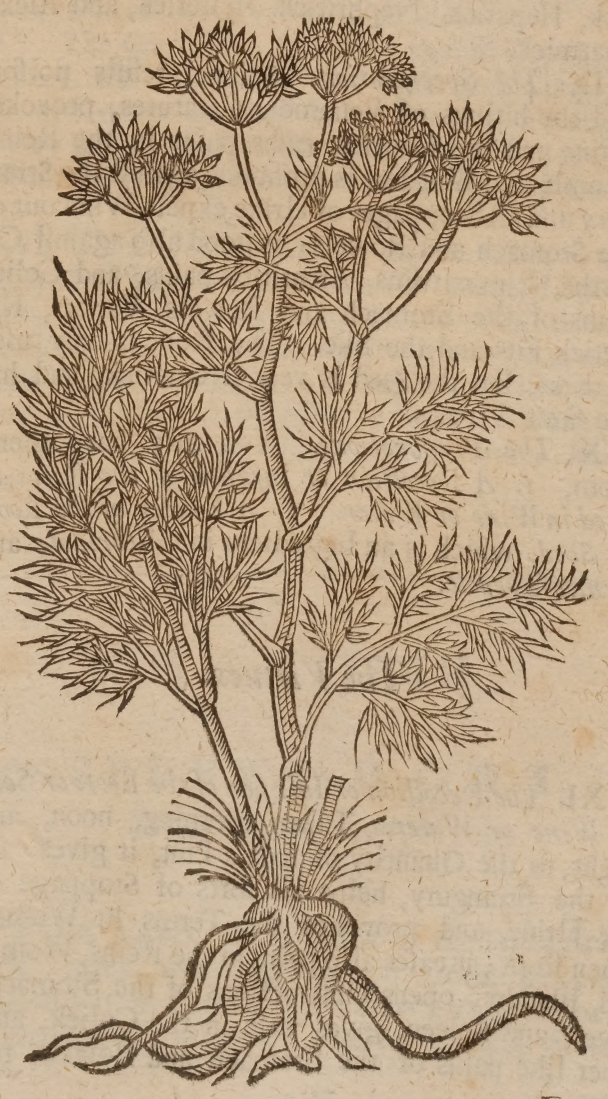
The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Common or Ordinary Spignel. *Its Roots do ſpread much and deep in the Ground, many ſtrings or branches ſpringing from one head, which is hairy at the Top, of a blackiſh brown color on the outſide and white within, ſmelling of a ſtrong good ſcent and of an Aromatick taſte. From whence riſe up ſeveral long Stalks of very fine cut Leaves, ſmaller than Dill, ſet thick on both ſides of the Stalk, and of a good ſmell. From among theſe Leaves riſe up round ſtiff Stalks a foot and half and ſometime two feet high, with few joints, but beſet with Leaves reſembling Fennel or Dill, but finner cut; and at their Tops an Umbel of fine pure white flowers at the edges, on which will ſometimes be ſeen a ſhew of a Reddiſh or bluſh color, eſpecially before they are full blown, and are ſucceeded by ſmall, longiſh and ſomewhat round Seed, larger than the ordinary Fennel Seed, and of a browner color, divided into two parts, and creſted on the back, as moſt of the Umbelliferous Seeds are.*

Spignel true or Common.

IV. The ſecond, or Baſtard Spignel. *Its Root branches out like to that of the former true Spignel, but ſmaller, ſomewhat like to Sow or Hog-*

Spignel Baſtard or Italian.



Fennel.

Fennel. In its form and manner of growing it is ſomething like unto the true or former kind, yet more like unto Dill with longer and thicker Leaves: the Stalks riſe as high as that with white Umbels of Flowers, and larger Seed on them. The whole Plant and every part thereof, is of a more ſtrong ſmell and taſte than the firſt, and the Stalks ſpread themſelves out like the former.

V. The third, or German or Mountain Spignel. *Its Root is of about a fingers length, covered with a rough or rugged blackiſh bark, and but few Fibres adjoining to it, with a buſh of hair at the Top, of a ſtrong ſharp ſmell like to the firſt or Common Spignel, but much weaker. It has but few Stalks of Winged Leaves riſing from the Root, but they are ſomething broader than the Leaves of the firſt or Common Spignel and ſhorter, being a mean between them and* Carum *or Caraway. From among which riſes up a ſlender ſtraked Stalk a Foot high, bare of Leaves for the moſt part up to the Top, where grow two or three ſmall Umbels of Purpliſh flowers, conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves apiece, bearing Seed afterward ſomething long and pretty large, with reſpect to the former.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows Wild in many Places in the Northern parts of *England*, as *Lancaſhire*, *Yorkſhire*, &c. but is Planted almoſt every where in Gardens. The ſecond grows Wild in *Italy*, but with us only in *Gardens*. The third is ſaid by ſome Authors to be growing Wild in *England*; it grows Wild in *Germany*, and on the *Alps* and other Mountains, but with us is for the moſt part a Nurſery. The two firſt I have found growing in *South Carolina* up *Cooper River*, by a Pathway leading to *Capt. Cumins*'s Plantation, from a right hand branch of the ſaid River, where (when I was there) they grew Wild and in vaſt plenty.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, and perfect their Seed in *Auguſt*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Roots of the true Spignel are ſaid to be hot in the third degree and dry in the ſecond. Aperitive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* Spignel reſiſts poiſon, and the bitings of Venomous Creatures, provokes Urine and the Courſes, eaſes pains in the Reins, Womb, and Bladder, is profitable againſt the Strangury and all Stoppages of Urine, expels Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels; is good alſo againſt Catarrhs, Rhumatiſms, Arthritick pains, and Colick pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Vapors, Hyſterick Fits and the like. The Root is only uſed with us, but the Seed is very Aromatick, and has the ſame Virtues.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Decoction or Infuſion of the Roots or Seed in Wine or Water.* 2. *A Pouder of the Roots or Seed*, which is an Ingredient in *Mithridate* and *Venice-Treacle*.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction or Infuſion of the Roots or Seed in Wine or Water.* Taken morning, noon, and night, to the Quantity of half a Pint, it gives eaſe in the Strangury, helps all ſorts of Stoppage of the Urine, and provokes the Terms in Women when ſtopt; it eaſes alſo pains in the Reins, Womb, and Bladder, opens Obſtructions of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, gives eaſe in the Colick, and other like pains of the Stomach and Bowels, reſſes Vapors, and gives relief in Fits of the Mother, as alſo in Catarrhs, Rheumatiſms and the like. It is an Antidote againſt Poiſon, as alſo againſt the bitings or Stinging of Vipers, Mad Dogs, Scorpions, Hornets, and other Venomous Creatures.

XII. *The Pouder of the Root or Seed.* It may be given to a Dram morning and evening, againſt all the aforenamed Diſtempers; in any proper Vehicle. Or it may be made into a *Lohoch* with *Honey*, and ſo taken: and then it is proper to open Obſtructions of the Stomach and Lungs, cut tough flegm and expectorate it, and to dry up Catarrhs affecting thoſe parts.

CHAP. DCLI.

of SPINAGE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the latter *Grecians* Σπίναχια: in Latine, *Spanachia (à ratitate in uſu medico)* but by moſt *Spinachia*, *Olus Hiſpanicum Tragi*, (ſuppoſing it a Pot-herb which firſt came from *Spain:*) and in Engliſh, *Spinage* or *Spinach*.

II. *The Kinds.* Some Authors will have it to be a Species of the *Araches*; others of the *Beets*; others again of the *Blites*: but I think it has no Relation to any of theſe Plants, but is a particular kind of its own. Some make four Species of this Herb, accounting that which bears *no Seed* to be One, which is indeed but accidental, as it happens ſeveral times to divers other Plants, as *Hemp*, *Herb Mercury*, &c. There are indeed three ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Spinachia ſemine aculeato minor*, The leſſer Spinage with prickly Seed, which is our Common Spinage. 2. *Spinachia ſemine aculeato major*, The greater prickly Seeded Spinage, which is alſo Common to be had. 3. *Spinachia ſemine non aculeato*, *Spinachia ſemine Læve*, Smooth Seeded Spinage, which is a more rare kind, and Nurſt up but in a few Gardens.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt or leſſer Spinage with Prickly Seed which is (as before is ſaid) Our Common Spinage. *Its Root is long, white and ſmall with many Fibres adjoining to it. It has long green Leaves, broad at the Stalk, and rent or torn as it were into four Corners, and ſharp pointed at the ends. It quickly runs up to Stalk, if it is Sown in the Spring time: but elſe, if Sown at the end of the Summer, it will abide all the winter green, and then ſuddenly in the very beginning of the Spring run up to Stalk, bearing many Leaves both below, and at the Top, where there does appear many ſmall greeniſh flowers in Cluſters, and after them a ſmall prickly Seed. If it be after cut, it will grow the thicker, or elſe Spindle up very ſmall, and with but few Leaves upon the Stalk.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus. *Its Root conſiſts of many Threads, from which Spring forth ſoft and tender*

SPINAGE

tender Leaves of a dark green color, full of juice; which are sharp pointed, and in the largest part or lower end square: parted oftentimes with a deep gash on either side next to the Stem or Footstalk. The Stalk is round, about a Foot high, and hollow within; and on the Tops of the Branches grow little flowers in Clusters, in whose places come afterwards prickly Seeds.

V. The second, or Greater prickly Seeded Spinage. *This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and Seed, and in its form and manner of growing, is like to the former, saving that in all its parts of Stalk, Leaf and Seed it is larger.*

VI. The third, or Smooth Seeded Spinage. *It is in its Root like the former, but its Leaves are broader and a little rounder pointed than the first, especially the lower Leaves; for those which grow upwards upon the Stalk are more pointed, and as it were three square, of as dark a green color as the former. At the several joints of the Stalks and Branches stand clustering many small greenish flowers, which turn into clusters of round whitish Seed, without any prickles at all upon them.*

VII. *This last kind* Gerard *says is called* Wild Spinage, *but is found in* Our Gardens, *and is like to the other kinds in goodness, as also in shape, saving that the leaves are not so great, nor so deeply gasht or indented, the Seed having no prickles at all.*

VIII. *The Places.* They are all Sown and grow in *Gardens*, without any great labour and industry, and thrive in any Ground which is but moderately fertil.

IX. *The Times.* Spinage may be Sown almost at any time of the Year; but being Sown in *Spring*, it quickly Springs up, and comes to perfection in about two Months space: but that which is Sown in the *Autumn*, is longer in coming to its growth, yet continues all *Winter*, and Seeds presently upon the beginning of the *Spring*.

X. *The Qualities.* It is cold and moist almost in the second degree; and by reason it is of a Watery substance, almost without Taste, and therefore quickly descends out of the Stomach into the Belly, being withal Absterfive and Laxative, keeping the Bowels soluble.

XI. *The Specification.* There are no nominal Virtues ascribed to it by Authors; but as it is cooling so it gratifies a hot Stomach, Quenches Thirst, and is good against Fevers.

XII. *The Preparations.* It is an Herb fit for Sallets, and other uses of the Table. Many People Stew the Herb in a Pot or Pipkin, or in a Sawce-Pan, or between two Plates, without any other moisture than its own, and after the moisture is a little pressed from it, is drest as *a boiled Sallet*, with Butter, Vinegar, Pepper, and Salt, and so made a very palatable Dish. Some Cooks make it into *Tarts*, by mixing with it *Limons* very thin sliced, with the addition of a little *Sugar*, and some Spice, which are Palatable enough. But besides these Kitchin Preparations you may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Antifebritick.* 3. *A Conserve.* 4. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice.* Mixed with half its weight of Honey and so taken to 4 or 6 Ounces in the morning fasting it loosens the Belly, and cleanses the Stomach and Guts, of Cold, slimy and Pituitous humors, and evacuates Tartarous matter from the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

XIV. *The Antifebritick.* It is made thus. *Take of the Liquid Juice clarified a Pint: Juice of Limons half a Pint: double refined Sugar enough to make it pleasant.* Dose a quarter of a Pint or more now, and than especially in the coming of the burning fit, as also in the height thereof, and to quench thirst when necessity requires.

XV. *The Conserve.* It is good against Coughs, roughness and hoarsness of the Brest and Lungs, cools and quenches thirst in hot burning Fevers, and very much refreshes the fainting Spirits, caused from the wasting heat of the Stomach and humors.

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* It may be taken to a quarter of a Pint, acuated with a few drops of Spirit or Oil of Sulphur and made pleasant with double refined Sugar: it cools admirably, and is good against all sorts of Malign and Pestilential diseases; quenches thirst and cleanses the Lungs, Stomach and Bowels of acrid, sharp and Pituitous humors.

CHAP. DCLII.

Of SPLEEN-WORT, *Smooth* and *Rough.*

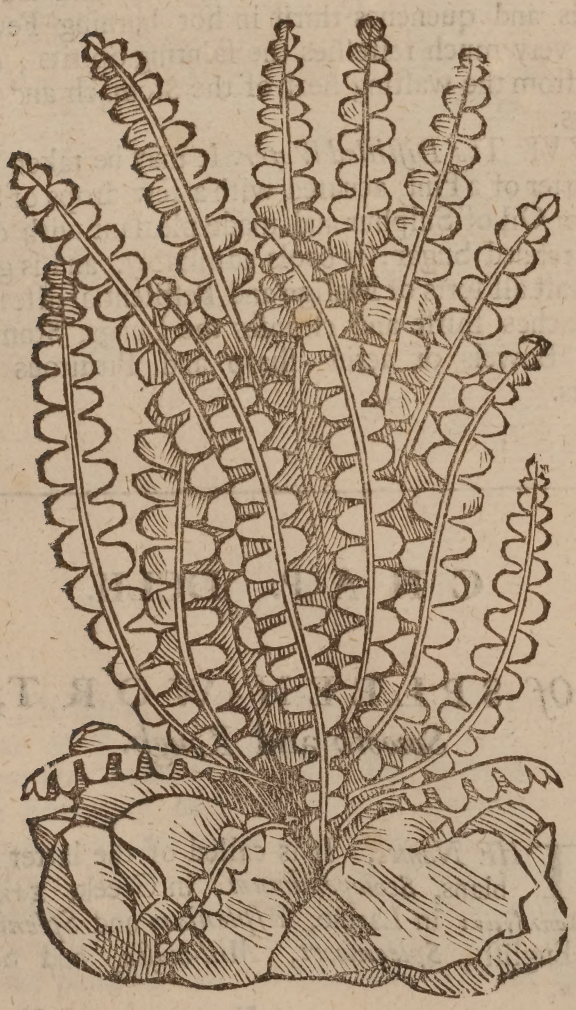
I. *THE Names.* It is called of the latter Arabians, *Scolopendrium*: in Greek, Σπληνιον, ὑ Ασπλήνιον: in Latine, *Asplenium* and *Splenium*: in English, *Spleenwort*, *Mill-waste*, and *Scale-Fern.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſpecial Kinds thereof, *viz.* 1. Ἀσπλήνιον λεῖον, *Aſplenium*, *Aſplenium Læve*, Σκολοπένδειον, *Scolopendrium*, and *Scolopendra* (from the likeneſs of the Leaf to the *Scolopender* worm ſo called:) alſo Πτέρις ἡ πτερυς (as it is in the Vulgar Copies) *Theophraſti*, *Scolofendrium*, Arabice; and Ἡμίονον, *Hemionum*, which *Galen* calls *Mula Herba:* in Latine, it is called *Aſplenium*, *Scolopendrium*, *Scolopendria* and *Ceterach:* and in Engliſh, *Spleenwort*, *Smooth Spleenwort* and *Milt waſt.* In former times Apothecaries and Phyſicians held *Harts Tongue* to be the *Scolopendrium verum* of the Ancients, and that *Aſplenium* was not *Ceterach*; but theſe errors are now ſufficiently made manifeſt. 2. Ἀσπλήνιον τραχύ, *Aſplenium aſperum*, Rough Spleenwort, and this is threefold, *viz.* 1. Λογχῖτις ἑτέρα ἢ τραχεῖα, *Lonchitis altera ſive aſpera major Matthioli*, Matthiolus his greater rough Spleenwort. 2. *Lonchitis aſpera minor Matthioli*, *Aſplenium Sylveſtre Tragi*; *Struthiopteris*, *Cordi & Thalij* (that is to ſay, Oſtrich Fern, from the reſemblance of the Leaves to Oſtrich Feathers:) *Lonchitis altera Neotericorum*, *& Aſplenium Magnum* by ſome, The leſſer or ſmaller Rough Spleenwort. 3. *Lonchitis Maranthæ*, *Lonchitis aſpera Maranthæ*, *Cluſij*, *aliorumque*; *Pſeudolonchitis Maranthæ* by *Matthiolus*, Baſtard Rough Spleenwort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt ſpecial kind or Smooth Spleenwort, which is the true Scolopendrium, true Spleenwort, and Ceterach. *Its Root is black, threddy, and buſhy, which ſends forth many long ſingle Leaves, cut in on both ſides into round dents, even almoſt to the middle Rib, which is not ſo hard as that of Polypody, each diviſion being not always ſet right oppoſite to the other, but as it were between each, ſmooth and of a light green on the upper ſide, and with a dark yellow roughneſs on the back, folding or rouling it ſelf inward at the firſt ſpringing up, as many other Ferns do, therein reſembling thoſe Worms which anglers uſe.*

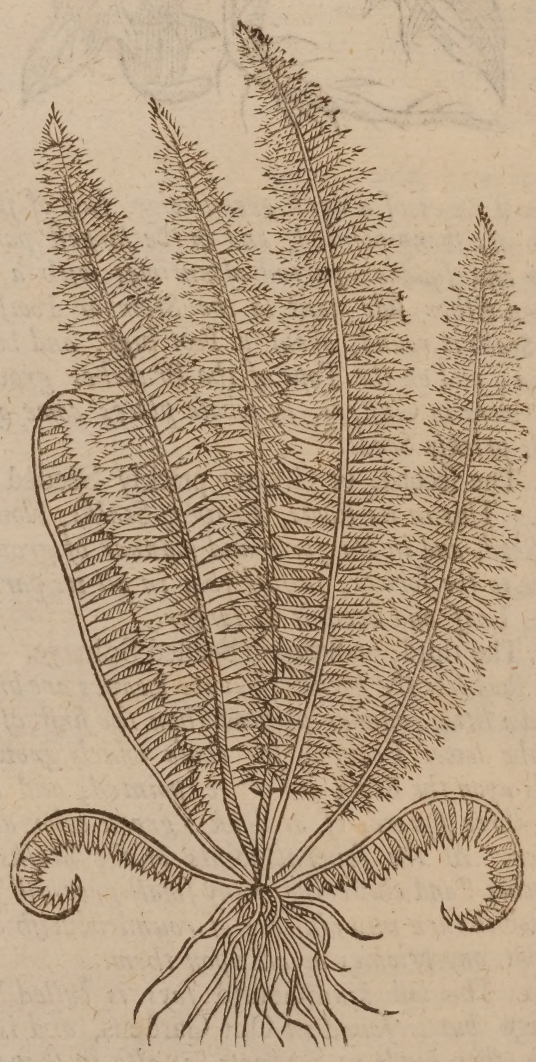
Spleenwort true or Ceterach.



IV. Gerard deſcribes it after this manner. *Its Root is ſmall, black, and rough, much platted or interlaced, having neither Stalk, Flowers, nor Seed. It has Leaves a ſpan long, jagged or cut on both ſides, even near to the middle Rib, every cut or inciſure being as it were formed half round (by which it is known from the rough Spleenwort:) not one cut right againſt another, but one beſides another, ſet in their ſeveral orders, being ſlippery and green on the upper ſide, and ſoft and downy underneath: which when they be withered are folded up together like a ſcroul, and hairy without, much like to the rough or hairy Bear-Worm, wherewith Anglers bait their hooks to catch Fiſh.*

V. The firſt of the Rough kind, or Matthiolus his greater Rough Spleenwort. *Its Root is compoſed of many Reddiſh Strings or Fibres like thoſe of Harts-Tongue. It has ſeveral Stalks of leaves, ſome are like unto the Smooth Spleenwort or Ceterach, but more like unto thoſe of Polypody, about a ſpan long, cut to the middle Rib on both ſides, making as it were ſo many ſeveral little Leaves upon one great Winged Leaf, and each ſmall Leaf dented about the Edges with ſharp points, and rough on both ſides, but without ſuch ſpots on the backs of them as Polypody and Ceterach have.*

Spleenwort rough greater.



VI. The ſecond rough kind, or leſſer or ſmaller Rough Spleenwort, *Its Root has a thick head which is covered with Scales lying one upon another, with divers Fibres adjoining to them. It is ſomething like to the former or firſt rough kind, but that the divided Leaves ſet on each ſide of the ſoft*

browniſh

brownish Stalks are narrower and longer, each separated from the other, but not fully to the middle Rib. In the middle of those outward Leaves, rise up others which are larger, and having blacker Stalks of Narrower Leaves like unto them, but fully separated, and seeming as if they were Curled, with brownish Spots or Scales on the backs of them, as in other Ferns. There is another of this second kind, which is lesser than this, and is found about Colchester *in* Essex, *and in other places, growing in the wet borders of Fields, and by Hedge sides.*

VII. Gerard *says, that the Root of this second rough kind is black and set with a number of slender strings, and that it is partly like the other Ferns in shew, bearing neither Stalk nor Seed, having narrow Leaves a Foot long, or somthing longer, slashed on the edges even to the middle Rib, smooth on the upperside, and of a swarth green color underneath, and rough as are the Leaves of Polypody.*

VIII. The third rough kiud, or Bastard Spleenwort. *Its Root is small, composed of many strings. It has brown rough Stalks, with winged Leaves on them, somthing like to the Female Fern, but thicker and greater by much; green on the upperside,*

Spleenwort Bastard.

and spotted with brown rough Scales on the other side, much like to Ceterach or the smooth kind. Gerard *says, its Root is thick, black, and bushy like as it were a Crows Nest. And is not only barren of Stalks and Seeds, but also of those marks and spots with which the others are spotted. The leaves are few in number, growing Pyramid or Steeple fashion'd, greater and broader below, and gradually sharper towards the Top.*

IX. *The Places.* The Smooth Spleenwort, or *Ceterach* grows as well upon Old Stone Walls and Rocks, as in moist and shadowy places in many parts of *England*, as about *Bristol* and other the West parts plentifully, as also on *Framingham Castle*, on *Beckensfield Church* in *Barkshire*, at *Stroud* in *Kent*, and in many other Places. It is also found about *Bath*, *Wells*, *and Salsbury*, where it grows in great plenty. The first of the *Rough kinds* grows in moist places, and Moorish grounds: It is found growing in *Italy*, and I have found it growing plentifully in several low and moist places in the South *Carolina*. The second and third grows in moist places and Groves, as also on barren Heaths in several places both of *England* and *Germany*. The second grows not only on dry barren Heaths, but on Sandy Banks and shadowy places in most parts of *England*, but especially on *Hamstead-Heath* near *London*, where it grows in great abundance.

X. *The Times.* The *Ceterach* or *Smooth Spleenwort*, like *Polypody*, abides green all Winter; and the *Rough kinds* flourish and appear in their Vigor, at the same times and seasons in which the other *Ferns* do.

XI. *The Qualities.* They are all temperate in respect to heat or cold, moisture or dryness, or if they exceed it any ways, they are rather hot and dry in the beginning of the first degree, they are Aperitive, Absterssive, and wasting or consuming, Diuretick, Hepatick, and Splenetick.

XII. *The Specification.* Spleenworts of all the kinds, but the Ceterach or Smooth kind, more especially, (and which is mostly and chiefly used) cures all sorts of pains, Tumors, or Swellings, and Obstructions of the Spleen, is good against the Yellow Jaundice, Hiccough, and the Strangury or Pissing by drops; and is said also to waste the Stone in the Bladder, to cure Melancholy, and speedily to help a Virulent *Gonorrhœa*, and other Symptoms arising from the *French Disease*.

XIII. *The Preparations.* From the Ceterach or Scolopendrium, you may have, 1. *A Decoction of the whole Plant in Wine or Water.* 2. *A Pouder of the same.* 3. *A Dust from the Backsides of the Leaves.* 4. *A Lye from the Ashes.* 5. *A Distilled Water.* And from the *Lonchitis* or rough kind, you may have, 6. *A Pouder of the Dryed Leaves.* 7. *A Cataplasm of the Green Leaves.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Decoction of Ceterach, (the whole Plant) in Wine or Water. Dioscorides* says, that the Decoction of the Leaves in Wine, being drank for the space of forty days, Cures Melancholy, takes away Infirmities of the Spleen, helps the Strangury and Yellow Jaundice, and causes the Stone in the Bladder to moulder and pass away, this Plant being of thin and subtil parts. He says likewise, that it stops the Hiccough, cures Venereal diseases, but induces Barrenness in Women, and therefore by them is to be avoided.

XV. *The Pouder of the same.* It may be taken to a Dram morning and night in any convenient Vehicle for all the purposes aforesaid. It is also by some affirm'd, that is is not only good against swelling and hardness of the Spleen, but that all Distempers of the Liver may in a very short time be cured therewith.

XVI. *The Dust from the backsides of the Leaves. Matthiolus* says, that if a Dram thereof be mixed with Amber in fine Pouder half a Dram, and taken in the Juice of Purslane or Plantane,

(4 Ounces) it will ſpeedily cure the *Gonorrhæa* or running of the Reins.

XVII. *The Lye elixiviated from the Aſhes of the whole Plant. Camerarius* ſays, that being drank for ſome time (I ſuppoſe it muſt be made of ſuch a ſtrength that it may be drinkable) it cures ſuch as are troubled with the Spleen: I am ſure it is of good uſe againſt the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, and Tartarous matter, the in Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and is profitable againſt the Yellow Jaundice.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water. Camerarius* ſays, that being given (to half a Pint or more) is very effectual againſt the Stone and Gravel, in both Reins and Bladder. I ſuppoſe that if it be mixed with an equal part of White Wine and a *Scruple of the Salt of Spleenwort*, or 2 Drams of the former Lye, it will be much more effectual to all the purpoſes intended thereby.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Dryed Leaves of the leſſer rough Spleenwort*, or Lonchitis, given to a Dram in White Wine Vinegar morning and night for ſome time, it is held to be very good to diſſolve the hardneſs of the Spleen.

XX. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Leaves.* Applied to ſimple Green Wounds, it prevents Inflamations and Flux of Humors, and induces their healing.

SPOON-WORT, *ſee Scurvigraſs.* Chap.

CHAP. DCLIII.

Of SPONGE.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in Greek Σπόγγος: in Latine, *Sponga:* and in Engliſh, *Sponge:* from the Greek Name.

II. *The Kinds.* It was the opinion of ſome that Sponges were *Zoophyta*, i. e. *Plantanimantes* vel *Plantanimalia*, viz. *Animal or Senſible Plants*: and tho' this was the thoughts of ſome in *Ariſtotles* time, yet he ſeems not to be of that Opinion, for in his *Hiſtoria Animalium, Lib. 5. Cap. 16.* He ſays, *that tho' divers did think and ſay in his time that Sponges had Senſe in them, for that as they ſay, they would ſhrink if any did pluck them, and were hard to be pull'd up, and that they do ſo likewiſe, when the Surges of the Sea would break them off from their Seats or Reſidence; yet (ſays he) divers did doubt of the truth of that Relation.* 'Tis doubtleſs a fooliſh and falſe Opinion, for a *Sponge* is no more *a Senſitive ſubſtance* than a *Muſhroom*, and is nothing elſe, but a Plant like Excreſcence, bred from the matter it grows upon, as *Agarick* is from the *Larch-Tree*, and *Jews-Ears* from the *Elder*. We have no more to Treat of here, but of the Common or Ordinary *Sponges* which are daily in uſe, of which ſome are greater, ſome are leſſer, ſome round, ſome cornered, ſome flat, ſome Tuberous: ſome cloſe and hard, others more looſe and open, ſome of a fine and thin ſubſtance, others of a courſer and thicker: ſome of a brown yellow color, others of a pale yellow, or almoſt white, And *Bauhinus* ſays, that ſome were called. 1. *Hircina*, Goat Sponges, from a hairyneſs they had upon them. 2. *Velaria*, from the ſmallneſs of their holes, being almoſt as cloſe and narrow as thoſe in Vails. 3. *Ramoſa Fiſtuloſa*, from their being branched with a great Pipe-like hollowneſs.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *Sponge is of a light, hollow, ſoft ſubſtance, neither Stony, Woody, nor Herb-like, but rather like a hollow matted ſubſtance made of fine Wool or Cotton wrought together by nature, full (in all parts of it) of ſmall holes, ſome greater, ſome leſſer, which are ready to receive and hold much Water, and by preſſing or wringing it hard, to yeild it out again; but as it encreaſes in the Water*, viz. *in its place of Growth, it ſomtimes gathers into it, or elſe there is driven into its holes, ſeveral ſmall gritty Stones, which are commonly found therein, which ſhew the breeding and growth thereof, is upon ſome Rocky, or Gravelly Places, or not far from the Earth.*

IV. *The Places.* It is uſually found in the Sea, and upon ſome ſhoars, after it has been by ſome accident broken off from the place on which it had Grown, which poſſibly might have been on the ſide of ſome Stone, or Rock, or Gravelly or Rocky Creek, or hole near the bottom of the Sea or Sea ſhoar, which lyes always covered with Water.

V. *The Times.* The Seaſons of its flouriſhing and Age is unknown, its poſſible it may equally grow through all the parts and days of the Year, the external Air not penetrating, or much operating upon the bottom of the Sea, or thoſe parts which are always pretty deeply covered with Water, ſo as to cauſe any difference in the times of the flouriſhing of ſuch things as grow, and are always overwhelmed with the Waters of the Deep.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in reſpect to heat or coldneſs, dryneſs or moiſture, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, and Nephritick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is ſaid to be a peculiar Remedy for the Kings Evil, Sand, Gravel, Stone, or any Tartarous matter in the Reins or Bladder: Profitable againſt Blains, Botches, Boils, Puſhes, and other breakings out in the Face and Skin, and to clear the Eye-ſight.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Decoction* 2. *A ſimple Pouder of Sponge.* 3. *Helmonts Pouder.* 4. *Aſhes.* 5. *Pouder of the ſmall Stones in Sponges.* 6. *Volatile Spirit, Salt and Oil of Sponge.* 7. *A Compound Pouder.* 8. *Tents of the ſubſtance thereof.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is uſed for a Fomentation or Bathing; it eaſes pain, diſcuſſes recent Tumors, and ſoftens ſuch as are hard: after Bathing the Sponge it ſelf may be applied as hot as it may be well endured and ſo bound on.

X. *The ſimple Pouder of Sponge.* It is made by drying the Sponge throughly by the Fire, or in an Oven, almoſt to ſcorching it, and then beating it to pouder in an Iron Mortar. Doſe a Dram in any fit Vehicle; taken in Wine, it is ſaid to Purge like Cremor Tartari, cutting thick, groſs and Viſcous humors; it eaſes pains of the Stomach, Griping of the Guts, Colick, Strangury, Stone, Gravel, *&c.*

XI. *Helmonts Pouder of Sponge. Take Sea*

Sponge

Sponge burnt up to a Coal 3 Ounces: Cuttle Fish Bone Calcin'd, Egg-shells Calcin'd, Sal Gem, Galls, Ginger, Long Pepper, Pellitory of Spain, ana, an Ounce: all being in fine Pouder, mix them together with the Water Distilled from the aforesaid Sponge, which desiccate or dry by degrees. It cures the Kings-Evil, being taken for a Month together, half a Dram at a time mixt with half an Ounce of White Sugar; beginning to take it when the Moon begins to decrease, or presently after the Full. It also is said to cure Pushes, Botches, Boils, and Swelling Pimples in the Face and other Parts.

XII. *The Ashes. They are made by a simple and naked Calcination in an open Fire; or of the Caput Mort. at the bottom of the Retort after the Spirit, and Volatile Salt are ascended or drawn off.* Mixed with a little Wine, it is used to clear the Eye-sight, and to cure them when Blood-shot, or troubled with a Rheum or Watering.

XIII. *The Pouder of the small Stones in the Sponge.* It is given to such as are troubled with Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Bladder: to help to break the Stone, and to cause it to pass away with the Urine. Dose a Dram morning and night in a Glass of White Wine, *&c.*

XIV. *The Volatile Spirit, Salt and Oil of Sponge. They are made by distillation in a Glass Retort; Take as much Sponge as you please, cut it very small, put it into the Retort, which place in a close Reverberatory, with its receiver: Lute the junture well, and give Fire* Gradatim, *like as in distillation of Tartar; and continue to increase it by little and little, till the white and Oily Clouds begin to come, and that you see the Volatile Salt does sublime, and stick to the sides of the Receiver; continue the fire in the same degree, till all is come forth, and the Receiver grows clear of its self. Then waste the fire, and all being cold, take away the Vessels, pour out the Spirit and Volatile Salt together, and separate the Oil by a Funnel, or some Cotton, which keep in a Glass by its self. Put the Spirit and Volatile Salt into a low Glass Body, and rectify them in Sand, keeping them together.* This Spirit is a singular Lithontriptick, or breaker of the Stone. The Salt also is good to break the Stone in the Reins and Bladder. It is powerful also to discuss and cure all Strumous Swelling or Kings-Evil, in the Neck or any other part, being given from gr. 6. *ad* 16. in any proper Vehicle. This Volatile Salt and Spirit of Sponge are said to be some of the greatest Specificks in Nature for the Cure of the King-Evil, being given morning and night in the proportion aforesaid, in any proper Vehicle Universals being premised. And indeed the Spirit, Volatile Salt, and fœtid Oil of Sponges, are not only excellent against the *Evil*; but also to dissolve and cure the *Bronchocele*, which is a Bunch or great Swelling round the Throat, to open Obstructions in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, to break the Stone, and to expel it, as also Sand, Gravel, and the like from the Urinary parts. By following these Medicines for some time, you will daily and evidently see these *Scrophulous, Strumous*, and *Bronchocele* Tumors to decrease and vanish to nothing. *In the Distillation, part of the Volatile Salt will arise and stick to the Top and Neck of the Retort, and part of it will mix, and be dissolved in the Spirit. You may rectify each apart if you so please, or dissolve all the Salt in the Spirit, and rectify them together from the Oleaginous particles, as we have in many places taught in* Our Seplasium, *or Druggists Shop. The Calcin'd Sponge at the bottom of the Retort may be reduced into Pouder or Ashes for the purposes at* Sect. XII. *aforegoing*; and it may also serve to stop violent Fluxes of the Blood. *From the Caput Mortuum, as it is left in the bottom you will get but little fixt Salt, without a new and open Calcination, and therefore it is necessary to Calcine it again in a Crucible till it is white, after which you may draw forth the said fixt Salt after the Vulgar Method.* This fixt Salt is of the nature of other fixt Alcalies, as Salt of *Tartar*, Salt of *Oister-shells*, and the like, and may be given in the same Cases à gr. 12. *ad* 24. in Arsmart, Parsly, or Onion Waters, against Obstructions in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, Stone and Gravel, and to absorb Acid humors, which are the causes of many pernicious Diseases. See more at large hereof in the Third Edition of *Our Pharm. Bateana*. Lib. 1. Cap. 2. Sect. 33. and Cap. 10. Sect. 40. where you will find much satisfaction.

XV. *The Compound Pouder. Take Pouder of Sponges, Pouder of Sows or Hog-Lice, ana, an Ounce, Pouders of Crabs-Eyes and Winter Cherries, ana, half an Ounce, mix them.* Dose from 2 Scruples to 4, or a Dram and half in Wine, Ale, Arsmart or Parsly Water, sweetned with Syrup of Marsh Mallows, against the Stone, Gravel, Strangury, Kings-Evil, Bronchocele, *&c.* to be given morning, and night, *&c.*

XVI. *Pledgets or Tents made of Sponge. The Sponge being Dipt into a thin Gum Water, is then to be squeez'd hard, and prest strongly in a Press, and so kept till they are perfectly dry, and then to be cut out into Tents, or Pledgets, of what form or bigness you please.* They are put into hollow Ulcers which are ready to close, before they are throughly cleansed, and to open and widen the Orifices of Fistulas, hollow Ulcers, *&c.* a Thred being first tyed to them before they are put in, thereby to pull them out again.

CHAP DCLIV.

Of SPURGE *Garden.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the Arabians, *Mandana*, and *Mahendane*: in Greek, Λάθυεις: in Latine, *Lathyris*, and *Cataputia minor* (because the Seed of *Ricinus* or *Palma-Christi* in *Chap.* 656. following, is called *Cataputia major*) and in English, *Garden Spurge.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are above half a hundred particular sorts of this Plant, but we in this work shall not take notice of above Eight Generick Species thereof, and under each of their Titles, we shall Treat only of such as either grow and are Nurst up in Our Gardens, or Grow Wild abroad in Our Fields, Woods, Marshes, *&c.* or are found growing in Our *West-India* Plantations, and *American Islands.* 1. Λάθυεις, *Lathyris, Cataputia minor*, Garden Spurge, of which *in this Chapter.* 2. Πιτύωσα, *Pityusa, Esula*, and *Esula minor*, small Spurge, of which in *Chap.* 655. 3. *Cherva*, Κίκι, ἢ Κόκκος, *Cici*, and *Croton, Ricinus, Palma-Christi*, Great Spurge, of which in *Chap.* 656. 4. Θυμέλαια, *Mezereon, Chamælea Germanica, Thymelæa*, Spurge Olive, of which in *Chap.* 657. 5. Τιθύμαλος χαρακίας, *Tithymalus, Tithymalus Characias,*

cias, (i. e. *Vallaris*, becauſe it uſually grows in Valleys and low moiſt places.) Wood Spurge, of which in *Chap.* 658. 6. *Tithymalus Paluſtris*, five *Eſula major Germanica*, Marſh Spurge, or Greater Eſula, of which in *Chap.* 659. 7. *Tithymalus paralicis*, *Lactaria*, *herba Lactaria*, Sea Spurge, of which *in Chap.* 660. 8. Δαφνοειδὲς, *Laureola*, Spurge Laurel, of which *in Chap.* 661. following: of all which in their order.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden Species.* The moſt common are theſe three, *viz.* 1. Λάθυρις, *Lathyris major hortenſis*, *Cataputia minor*, The Greater Garden Spurge. 2. *Lathyris minor hortenſis*, *Calaputia minor*, The leſſer Garden Spurge. 3. *Lathyris minima*, *Lathyris minor Dalechamphij*; *Lathyris minor flore conglomerato Bauhini*, The ſmalleſt Garden Spurge, and this very probably is the *Cataputia puſilla Cæſalpini*. The Name *Spurge*, is ſuppoſed to be derived from its Purging Quality, it being an exceeding great and very Vehement Purger.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, Or Our greater Garden Spurge. *Its Root is long and Woody, periſhing as ſoon as its Seed time is over, and ſprings again every year of the Seed of its own Sowing. It riſes up with one hollow ſtrait whitiſh Stalk, of a fingers thickneſs, ſhadowed over as it were with a brown color; on which grow up to the Top for the firſt year, many thick fat long and ſomewhat narrow Leaves, of a blewiſh green color on the upperſide, and more whitiſh underneath, ſomething like unto Willow Leaves for the form, which being cut or broken yeild Milk as plentifully as any of the other Spurges. The next year after, it ſpreads it ſelf into many ſmall Branches, with ſmaller Leaves at every partition, every part whereof yield Milk as the others do. The flowers are of a Pale yellow color, and ſtand in Cups, as the other kinds do, but are ſmaller than ſome of them, yeilding ſweet, and nothing near ſo hot and burning Seed, which is encloſed in Triangular heads or husks, ſomething like to thoſe of* Palma Chriſti; *but rounder and larger, than in many other of the Spurges, which in the hot Sun (the heads or husks cracking or dividing) will fall out of their own accord.*

V. The ſecond, or Leſſer Garden Spurge. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, Seed and form and manner of growing is wholly like the former, ſaving that in every part thereof it is leſſer, and can only be diſcriminated from it by that very ſign, and by which it is diſtinguiſht from the other.*

VI. The third, or Smalleſt Garden Spurge. *Its Root is ſmall, having many Strings with Fibres adjoining to them. It ſprings up with many ſlender branches lying on the Ground, ſet full of ſmall Leaves, no bigger than thoſe of Knotgraſs, from among which riſes up a Stalk, about a Foot high, having many other Branches ſpringing from it, almoſt from the bottom to the top, which are ſet full of ſuch like ſmall Leaves, as grew below.*

Spurge Garden.

Spurge Garden Smalleſt.

At the Tops whereof come forth many flowers, which are ſmall and yellow, Cluſtering thick together, upon ſmall Footſtalks, but not ſpread abroad like the former. The Leaves and Stalks of this yield a Milky juice like thoſe aforegoing.

VII. *The Places.* Theſe all grow in ſome places Wild about the borders of Fields; but for the moſt part in Gardens almoſt every where, in which when they are once Planted, they do not eaſiy quit their habitation.

VIII. *The*

VIII. *The Times.* They all flower about the latter end of *June*, and throughout *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the fourth degree, Cathereticks, and very ſtrong Emeticks and Catharticks. Of which the Seed is for the moſt part in uſe with us, to purge with, both by Vomit and Stool.

X. *The Specification.* Spurge is proper againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Jaundice, Gout, and Rheumatiſm ariſing from a Cold cauſe.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Liquid Juice or Milk.* 2. *Troches of the Juice.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water or Broth.* 4. *The whole Seed.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice or Milk.* It works more Violently than the Seed, and therefore is ſcarcely fit to be taken inwardly, but to be outwardly applyed, and that carefully too; and ſo it is a depilatory, and helps to take away hair on the Eye-brews, Fore-head, Temples and other parts; but it ought not to touch any other part of the Face or Skin. Being alſo Cautiouſly applied, it takes away proud and dead fleſh in Wounds, hard Callous ſubſtances, Knots, Corns, or Warts in the fleſh (if they be firſt pared to the quick, and then applyed.) It is alſo good againſt running Scabs and Sores, as alſo to obliterate Scars, Spots, and blemiſhes or other marks of the Skin. If it is put into an hollow Tooth, (which you muſt do with that Caution, ſo as it may touch no other Tooth, Gums, nor Mouth) it will eaſe he Pain thereof.

XIII. *The Troches.* If the Milk is made up into Troches or little Balls, with Meal or flower of Beans, Peaſe, Barly, or Wheat, and kept dry, it will ſerve all the Year to uſe, as occaſion is offer'd for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine, Water, or fat Broth.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but much more gentle, and is good to remove moſt external deformities of the Skin. Taken inwardly it works to ſome purpoſes (as in the Scurvy, Dropſy, Jaundice, Gout, Evil, and Rheumatiſms,) more ſafely than the Seed, and ſomewhat more weakly.

XV. *The Seed.* It is given 5, 7, 9, or 10 grains or Seeds at a time, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient, which purges both ways, *viz*, both by Stool and Vomit, and evacuates tough Flegm, Choler, Melancholy, and Water as *Dioſcorides* ſays, and ſo cures thoſe diſeaſes cauſed by the abounding of thoſe humors. The uſual manner is to ſwallow the Seeds whole, without breaking either Husk or Kernel, and then they work the more gently and weakly: but if the husks are broken, and the Kernels ſwallowed whole or Chewed, or otherwiſe bruiſed and mixed with Drink or Broth, they will then work the more violently, and therefore are to be taken with the more Caution.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* It is of an eſpecial uſe to cleanſe the Skin from Freckles, Scurff, Morphew, or any other diſcoloring, defilement or deformity of the Skin, uſed either by it ſelf, or mixed with Bean flower or Baſtard Dittany, or Crowfoot water, being gently Bathed on the affected places, removing the Diſaffections of the parts in a ſhort ſpace of time. The ſimple water is alſo profitable againſt putrid and foul Ulcers and running Sores.

Nota. *The Garden Spurges are ſaid to be effectual for all the purpoſes to which the* Palma Chriſti *or greater Spurge may be applyed.*

CHAP DCLV.

Of SPURGE *ſmall,* *OR,* ESULA *ſmall.*

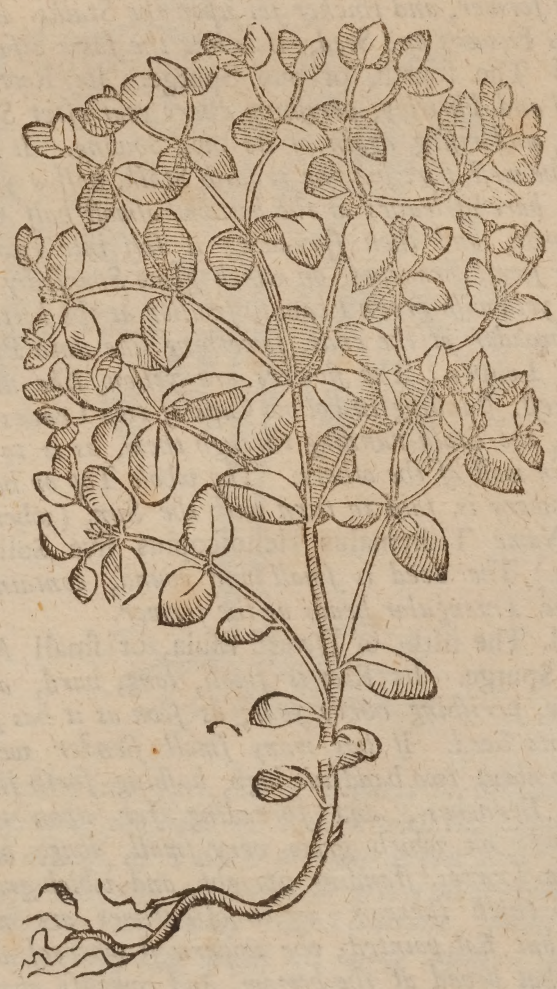
I. THE *Names.* It is called in Greek Πιτύωσα: in Latine, and in the Shops *Eſula*, *Eſula minor*, *Pityuſa*, (as if it was a Pine Spurge:) and in Engliſh, *ſmall Spurge* and *ſmall Eſula.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are Twelve or Thirteen ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, but the five following are chiefly known to us, *viz.* 1. *Eſula minor, Eſula rotunda, Eſula minor rotunda, Peplus* round headed Spunge. 2. *Eſula minor, Pityuſa minor, Tithymalus pinea*, ſmall Eſſula or Pine Spurge. 3. *Eſula Cyprina, Cypariſſias vulgaris, Tithymalus Cypariſſias vulgaris*, Our Common Cypreſs Spurge, or Welcome to our Houſe. 4. *Eſula ſive Tithymalus Helioſcopius, Eſula ſoliſequia*, Sun Spurge, becauſe it follows the motion and courſe of the Sun. 5. *Eſula exigua Tragi, Peplis minor Dalecampij; Tithymalus Leptophyllos Matthioli*, Dwarf Spurge, or ſmall Annual Spurge.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Round headed Spurge. *Its Root is ſmall and long, with many ſmall Strings and Fibres at it, periſhing every year, and riſing again*

Spurge round headed ſmall, or Peplus.



of

of its own Sowing. It ſhoots forth round about the Root, many ſmall weak reddiſh upright branches, with ſmall Leaves ſet by Couples for the moſt part, ſomewhat like to the Leaves of the Sun Spurge at Sect. VI. *following, but rounder pointed, and ſmaller, of a grayiſh green color on the upper ſide; and a little reddiſh or purpliſh underneath, which will oftentimes change to be wholly Purple, in the Summer time. The flowers are very ſmall and yellow, ſtanding more round or cloſe together, as it were in an Umbel, otherwiſe like unto the reſt. The Seed is very ſmall and contained alſo in a kind of Triangular heads. There is another ſort of this with red flowers.*

IV. The ſecond, or ſmall Eſula, or Pine Spurge, (which is thought to be *Rulandus* his Eſula.) *Its Root is ſmall and long, of the bigneſs of ones finger, ſomething blackiſh on the outſide, but white within, and abiding many years; yet the Extremity of Winter does ſometimes rot it, and cauſe it to periſh. The Root of this Eſula, is accounted by the moſt learned Phyſicians to be the true* Eſula minor *and that out of which the* Extractum Eſulæ Rulandi *is to be made. This ſmall Spurge has divers weak and ſlender Stalks, half a yard high, on which grow many ſmall, long, and narrow pointed Leaves without order, round about them, very like unto the Leaves of Toad-Flax; at the Tops of the Stalks grow yellow flowers, ſometimes daſht over with Purple, like ſome of the other Spurges. but leſſer, and growing in the like Cups: which falling away, the Seed comes after, which is ſmall and round and contained in Triangular heads or husks.*

V. The third, or Our Common Cypreſs Spurge. *The Root of this is very like the ſecond kind juſt before deſcribed, inſomuch that many have miſtaken it, for the true* Eſula minor *out of which the Extract ought to be made. And have uſed it inſtead thereof. But this Cypreſs Spurge is ſo like to that Pine Spurge, that it has deceived many, who have not carefully view'd it, and obſerv'd the differences: for this has alſo ſeveral ſlender browniſh Stalks, on which grow ſmall narrow Leaves, but ſomething ſhorter and thicker than thoſe former, and thicker ſet upon the Stalks. And in its Flowers and Seed, it is like the ſame alſo.*

VI. The fourth, or Sun Spurge. *Its Root is ſmall and Threddy, periſhing every year after Seed time, and riſing again of its own Sowing. It has for the moſt part but one reddiſh Stalk, half a yard high, bare of leaves at the bottom, almoſt half way upwards, and then ſpreading it ſelf into two or three ſmall Branches, on which grow Sparſedly divers yellowiſh green Leaves, ſmaller at the bottom, and broader at the ends, ſomething like unto Purſlane Leaves. The flowers are yellow like unto the reſt, ſtanding in hollow Cups of two Leaves apiece, the Stalk running through them, as is to be ſeen in moſt of the others. The whole Top or head of flowers is ſaid to turn with the Sun, (whence the Name* Tithymalus Helioſcopius *five* Soliſequius.) *The Seed is ſmall and round, contained in like Triangular heads as the former.*

VII. The fifth, or Dwarf Eſula, or ſmall Annual Spurge. *Its Root is ſmall, long, hard, and Woody, periſhing every year, as ſoon as it has given its Seed. It has many ſmall ſlender weak Stalks about two handfuls high, buſhing forth into many Branches, and ſpreading far upon the Ground: on which grow very ſmall, long, and narrow Leaves, ſtanding upright, and which grow pretty thick thereon, which oftentimes are not ſharp but flat pointed; the uppermoſt whereof are ſomewhat broad at the bottom, and compaſs about the Stalks, ending in a long ſharp point for the moſt part. The flowers are yellow like unto the others, and very ſmall, after which come Triangular heads, which are ſmall and contain ſmall round grayiſh Seed, not much bigger than Poppy Seed.*

VIII. *The Places.* *The firſt* grows in Vineyards in *France*, as alſo in Ditches and borders of Fields: *Gerard* ſays, it grows in Salt Marſhes near the Sea; as in the *Iſle of Thanet* by the Sea ſide, between *Reculvers* and *Margate*, in great Plenty, it alſo grows in many of *Our Gardens.* *The ſecond* and *third* grow in ſome places in *Germany and France*, both by Rivers ſides and borders of Fields, but with us only in *Gardens.* *The fourth*, grows wild with us in many places, *Gerard* ſays, it grows in barren and waſte grounds, and in earable Land, almoſt every where. *The fifth* grows in many Chalky grounds in dry hilly places, as alſo in our Cornfields.

IX. *The Times.* The third kind commonly flowers in *May*; all the others in *June, July, and Auguſt*, and their Seeds are ripe in the months following.

X. *The Qualities.* Eſula is hot and dry in the fourth degree; Inflaming, Catheretick, ſtrongly Emetick and Cathartick; of theſe the ſecond kind is chiefly uſed.

XI. *The Specification.* The Seed and Root are chiefly in uſe with us, and are good to evacuate Viſcous humors of all kinds, and Cure the cold Scurvy, Dropſy, Jaundice, Evil, Rhuematiſm, Sciatica, and Gout. The Milky juice has all the Properties but much more violent.

XII. *The Preparations.* There are of Uſe, 1. *The whole Seed.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame in Fat Broth.* 3. *The Root prepared.* 4. *The Milk or Juice.* 5. *Pills of Eſula.* 6. *A Diſtilled water of the whole Plant.* 7. *A Pouder of the Seed and Leaves.* 8. *An Extract.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The whole Seed.* They may be given hull'd from 3 to 8 (tho' *Dioſcorides* ſays they may be taken to a dram, which is too large a Doſe by much for our Engliſh Conſtitutions) againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Sciatica, Gout, Rheumatiſm, pain in the Stomach, and Hypochondriack Melancholy, they both Vomit and Purge briskly and expel Water, Flegm, Melancholy, Choler, and other Viſcous humors and Tartarous matter from all parts of the Body.

XIV. *The Decoction of Seed or Leaves in Fat Broth.* By Bathing with it, it cures the Stingings or Bitings of Scorpions, Hornets, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures, and purges ſtrongly downwards Choller and Flegm, eaſes the pains and takes away the hardneſs of the Belly, and ſwelling of the Breaſts. And is ſingular againſt the Dropſy, Sciatica, Rheumatiſm and Gout, being taken every other morning inwardly.

XV. *The Root prepared.* It is done by bruiſing it, and ſteeping it in Vinegar, and ſo reducing it to pouder. *Dioſcorides* ſays, it may be given to 2 Drams: but I am ſatisfied that given from half a Dram to a Dram, according to Age and Strength may be a ſufficient quantity: it may be given in Mead or Honied Water, for all the purpoſes aforeſaid.

XVI. *The Milk or Juice.* It is dangerous to be taken inwardly: but outwardly, it is good againſt the Stinging of Scorpions and Hornets, the Bitings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, *&c.* and applied to Warts,

Warts, Corns, and other Excreſcencies, it takes them away. And mixed with a ſufficient quantity of Honey, it is good to clear the ſight, help dimneſs of the Eyes, watering and running of them, and to take away Films or Scars growing in them. The Juice is made by beating in a Mortar and Expreſſing it; but *Dioſcorides* ſhews us another way of doing it: Thus. Beat the Roots, and put them into a Veſſel full of water, ſtirring or beating them well therein, and with a feather gather the uppermoſt upon the Water, which being dryed and kept, ſerves for the uſes aforeſaid, and for thoſe which have the Dropſy.

XVII. *Pills of Eſula. Take the Root prepared by ſteeping a night and day in White Wine Vinegar, reduced to Pouder, an Ounce: Aloes two Ounces: Maſtick* 2 *Drams: all being in Pouder make them up into Pills with Fennel Water.* Doſe from a Scruple to 2 Scruples. *Tragus* ſays, theſe Pills are good againſt the Dropſy, and ſuch as are ſhort winded, and may be taken without pain or danger.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* It makes a good Waſh againſt Tanning, Sunburning, Yellowneſs, Freckles, Lentils, Scurff, Morphew, and all other kinds of diſcolorings and deformities of the Skin, it being waſht therewith 3 or 4 times a day; the Pores of the Skin being firſt opened, by waſhing with warm Water. It may be made much more potent, if a little of the Juice be added thereto.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Seed and Leaves.* They are firſt to be prepared by ſteeping them in ſtrong White Wine Vinegar, then drying them, and afterwards reducing them to Pouder by beating. *Diaſcorides* ſays, the Pouder may be given to 3 Drams; but in our Climate, if it is given from half a Dram to a Dram it will be Doſe large enough. It is given againſt the Dropſy and Gout.

XX. *The Extractum Eſulæ Rulandi.* It has all the former Virtues; and may be given from a Scruple to Dram, with fat Broth, according to Age and Strength. With this *Rulandus* did wonders, and almoſt incredible Cures in the moſt rebellious, inveterate, and deplorable Diſeaſes.

CHAP. DCLVI.

Of SPURGE *Great,* *OR,* PALMA CHRISTI.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the Arabians, *Cherva*, and *Kerva:* in Greek, Κίκι ἢ Κρότων, *Cici* and *Croton*, *à Crotonis ſive Ricini animalis ſimilitudine, quod refert ſemen: Arias Montanus* in his Commentary upon *Jonas Cap.* 4. ſays, that this Plant is ſignified by the Hebrew word *Kikajon*, tho' in our Bibles it is tranſlated *a Gourd.* In Latine *Ricinus*, *Palma Chriſti*, *Cataputia major*, *Granum Regium* by *Meſues*; and by ſome, *Pentadactylus.* In Engliſh, *The Great Spurge*, and *Palma Chriſti.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, but the chief are, 1. *Ricinus*, *Cataputia major vulgatior*, *Palma Chriſti*, The more Common Great Spurge, or vulgar Palma Chriſti. But the Seed of this Plant is for the moſt part called *Cataputia major*; and by ſome *Ficus infernalis:* and its Oil in the Shops is called *Oleum de Cherva*, and by ſome, *Oleum Cicinum.* 2. *Ricinus minor*, *Palma Chriſti minor*, The leſſer Species of the great Spurge, or Palma Chriſti: the Seed of this which *Parkinſon* firſt ſaw, he ſays came from *Bermudas*, where they made Oil thereof. 3. *Ricinus Americanus*, *Curcas Indorum*, The American great Spurge, or Palma Chriſti.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, more Common Great Spurge or Vulgar Palma Chriſti. *Its Root conſiſts of long and great ſtrings and ſmall* Fibres, *which with us periſh quickly after it has felt the firſt Froſts, and muſt be ſet new every year by ſuch as will have it, but abides all Winter in Warm Countries which have no Froſt. This great Spurge ſprings up in our Country, to be Eight and ſometimes Nine or Ten Feet high, with a hollow Stem, as big almoſt as our Ordinary Canes, of a browniſh color, with an Eye of blew hoarineſs upon it. The Leaves which ſtand upon the Stem, and upon the branches it ſends forth every one ſeverally on all ſides upon long* Footſtalks, *are very broad or large,*

Spurge great common: or Palma Chriſti.

and divided into 5, 7, 8, *or* 9 *parts or diviſions (repreſenting the hand of a Man with the fingers ſpread abroad, of a dark or deep green color on the upperſide, and of a whitiſh green underneath. The flowers are many round buttons, ſhooting forth together, and ſtand all along upon a long*

Stalk, at the Tops of the Stem and Branches, consisting of many pale yellow Threads, which fall away without bearing any Seed, but farther or higher up, upon the Stem, or main Stalk, and sometimes upon the Branches, break forth other heads, which are the Seed, upon long Footstalks, being Triangular, rough and ashcolored on the outside, or outward shell, which opening it self, or being opened, there lies within it the Seed, whose outward husk is discolored, or as it were spotted and shaped like unto a Tick or Tike, which contains within it, a pretty large, round, somewhat long and flat shining Seed, of a brown color, having a white Pulp or Kernel within it, of a Fiery hot Taste, burning the Mouth and Throat of such as eat it, but very Oily, and from which (in the West-Indies, *as in* Carolina, *&c.) they press forth an Oil, which is used for External purposes, and serves also to burn in Lamps, but is hurtful to be used with food, as* Dioscorides *says; and yet I have been told by some in those* West-Indies, *that they eat it as* Oil Olive, *without any hurt or detriment; this may be true for all that I know, and yet I should be loath to make the Experiment.*

IV. *Gerard* describes it after this manner. Ricinus, Palma Christi *or* Kik, *from a long well branched Root, springs up with a great round hollow Stalk, five Cubits or seven or eight Feet high, of a brown color, dyed of a blewish Purple upon green. The Leaves are great and large, divided into several sections or parts, fashioned like unto the Leaves of a Figtree, but greater, and spread wider open like a Mans hand. Towards the Top, there comes forth a bunch of flowers clustering together like a bunch of Grapes, of which the lowermost are of a pale yellow color, and wither away without bearing any fruit, but the uppermost are reddish, bringing forth three cornered heads or husks, in which are contained the Seed as big as a kidney bean, of the color and shape of a certain Vermin which haunts Cattel, called a Tick or Tike.*

V. The second, or lesser Species of the Great Spurge or Palma Christi. *It is like the former, but lesser in every part, altho it grow in the same ground, whose Seed being ripe is manifestly much lesser than that of the former. This Plant* Clusius *in his* Exoticks, Lib. 2. Cap. 21. *has taken notice of; and* Besslerus *in his* Hortus Eystettensis, *has largely prefigured.*

VI. The third, or American Great Spurge, or Palma Christi. *This differs from the two former sorts, not only in the greatness, but also in the form; for as* Monardus *and* Aldinus *say, it grows to be much greater than any growing in* Spain, *whose first Leaves are almost round, and larger than those of the first Species, but those which follow are broad like to the Palm of an hand, and cut in or Torne on the edges for the most part into five divisions, something resembling or answering to the five fingers of a hand (whence probably came the Name* Pentadactylus, *and is an appellation more proper for this Species, than for either of the former.) In the Seed there is some difference also, which tho' the heads or husks are Triangular as other Spurges are, and the former* Ricini, *yet the outward husk is not prickly or rough, but smooth, and of an Ash color, the innermost Seed it self being somewhat like the former but more black, and not spotted at all, and is full as Oily as the first before described, and of which a great quantity of Oil is made for outward uses. Its substance is woody and is of the magnitude of a Hedg Shrub.*

VII. *The Places.* The first grows with us in *England* in our *Gardens*, and was brought to us from *America:* but it grows also in the hotter Countries of *Europe, Asia, and Africa*, as in *Syria, Ægypt*, and other parts adjacent to them, where as *Bellonius in Observat. lib.* 1. *cap.* 18. says, the Stalk grows to be as big as the Body of a Man, and as Tall as a reasonable great Tree, whose Seed cannot be gathered without a Ladder, its leaves not falling away in Winter; nothing of which we know in our Colder Climates. This *Syrian* or *Ægyptian* Seed contains a violent heat in it; for the half part of one Seed being taken by a strong young Man of about 20 Years of Age, very much troubled with the Head-ach, purged him very forceably and eased the Pain: But by accident chewing the Seed in his Mouth (which he ought to have swallowed whole without Chewing) it so vehemently inflamed his Chaps and Throat, and Mouth of the Stomach, that it put him into a Fever and gave him an intollerable Thirst with a Fainting of the Spirits, which continued for the space of nine days, and then he dyed, notwithstanding he was under the care of three Physitians, who used all the means imaginable. The second and third kinds, grow in several parts of *America*; the second in particular I found in some Plantations in South *Carolina*, and *Parkinson* says, his first Seed thereof came from the *Bermudas*, as before is hinted.

VIII. *The Times.* With us in *England* they are Sown in the beginning of *April*, and flower in the end of *July* and beginning of *August*, their Seed being ripe towards the latter end of the same Month.

IX. *The Qualities.* The Seed is only used being hot and dry in the fourth degree. It is inflaming, extreamly Attractive, and strongly Emetick and Cathartick.

X. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for the Cure of a cold Scurvy, Cephalalgia, Dropsy, Jaundice, Scrophula, Sciatica, Rheumatism and Gout.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *The hull'd Seed.* 2. *A Decoction thereof in Broth.* 3. *An Expressed Oil of the Seed.* 4. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The hull'd Seed. Dioscorides* says, that 30 Seeds freed from the Husks, being bruised and taken in Drink, or other proper Vehicle, does purge choler, water and flegm, and expel Aqueous humors abundantly from the Belly, provoking Urine also; but as *Dioscorides* himself confesses, it troubles the Stomach, and overturns it mightily; yet with good Advice it may be given to strong and Vigorous Bodys, corrected with Aniseed, Carraways, Fennel Seed, or Winters Cinnamon; and so may be given to such as are troubled with the Dropsy, Sciatica, Gout, Rheumatism, Kings-Evil, Melancholy, Jaundice, Madness, *&c.* because it draws water and flegm strongly from the remote Parts. *Costæus* in his Commentary upon *Mesues*, thinks that the Dose of 30 Grains or Seeds to be a fault in those who Coppied out *Dioscorides*, setting down 30 for 3, which latter number is the utmost Dose, which may be safely given. *Clusius* says, he knew divers Empyricks give of the small Seed, which came out of

of *America*, in a ſmall quantity, as a Purge in many Diſeaſes, which they held as a ſecret of Worth, becauſe by its purging the Body well, they found it a great Remedy.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Seed in Cock Broth.* It is good for all the purpoſes of the hull'd Seed before related, the Doſe of which is to be regulated according to the number of the Seeds.

XIV. *The Expreſſed Oil of the Seed. Durantes* ſays, put into Clyſters, it opens obſtructions of the Bowels, expels Wind, eaſes the Colick, and helps Fits of the Mother. *Monardus* ſays, the Oil of the *Indian Seed*, is found by daily Experience to Cure all diſeaſes proceeding from Cold Cauſes, diſſolve Tumors or Swellings, diſcuſſes Wind, eaſes the Colick and Mother, if the places grieved be anointed therewith, and ſome few drops of it be taken in fat Chicken Broth. It wonderfully helps the Cramp, and Convulſion of the Nerves, and ſhrunk up Sinews, being anointed upon the places: It eaſes the Spleen, opens its obſtructions, and takes away the hardneſs of the Belly by anointing the Sides and Belly therewith; it alſo helps Scabs and running Sores of the head, and cleanſes the Skin from all manner of Spots, Blemiſhes, Scurff, Morphew, and other Deformities thereof. A Drop two, or three, given to Children troubled with the Worms, in Milk or Fat Broth, it kills and expels them. And Dropt into the Ears, it cures deafneſs and takes away the Pain, Noiſe, or Ringing therein.

XV. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Leaves.* Applied of themſelves, or Beaten up with Barly Meal or Flower, it cools and allays Inflamations and Swellings of the Eyes; and applyed to Womens Swoln and hard Breaſts after lying in, it ſoftens them, abates the Tumor or Swelling, and diſſolves the Coagulated Milk, making it to run, or be drawn freely.

CHAP. DCLVII.

Of SPURGE *Olive,* *OR,* MEZEREON.

I. *THE Names.* The Arabians call it *Mezereon*, or *Meſereon*: the Greeks Θυμέλαια in Latine, *Thymelæa, (quaſi Tithymelæa, ex Tithymalo & Olea deducta) Chamælæa, and Mezereon:* in Engliſh, *Spurge Olive*, and *Mezereon.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Species of this Plant; we ſhall only Treat of the four following, *viz.* 1. *Mezereon*, *Chamælea, Germanica, Camerarij & Dodonæi*; *Daphnoides Fuchſij*; *Daphnoides noſtrum vulgare Geſneri*; *Laureola fœmina Lugdunenſis*; *Piper Montanum Anguillaræ*; *Lauras Puſilla, & Meſereon Germanicum Lobelij*: Our Mezereon, Dwarf Bay, or Dwarf Olive. 2. *Mezereon verum Arabum, Chamæleavera, Chamælea tricoccos*, Widdow Waile. 3. *Thymelæa, Mezereon* alſo by the *Arabians*, for they promiſcuouſly call this Species by this Name, with the *Chamelææ* of all Kinds, Spurge Olive, or Spurge Flax. The Berries of this, as alſo of the firſt kind, are called by the Greeks: κόκκος κνίδιος, and in Latine, *Coccum Cnidium*, which tho' they are Berries of differing Species, yet are much of one and the ſame nature, and have the ſame Cathartick qualities. 4. *Chamælæa alpina incana Lobelij*; *Chamælæa altera & Italica Cluſii*, Mountain Spurge Olive.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Mezereon, Dwarf Bay, or Dwarf Olive, called alſo Flowering Spurge Olive. *Its Root ſpreads out into many ramifications and long tough branches, which are covered with a yellow Bark. It riſes up with a thick woody Stem two or three* Feet *high, and ſometimes higher, according to the goodneſs of the Ground: of the thickneſs (if they be old) of a Childs or Youths Wriſt, at the Ground, which riſing up, ſpreads it ſelf out into many tough flexible or Limber Branches, covered with a tough grayiſh Bark or Rinde, beſet with ſmall long* Leaves, *ſomething like*

Spurge Olive or Mezereon.

unto Privet Leaves, *but ſmaller, paler, thicker, and fatter, and rounder pointed. The flowers appear before the* Leaves, *oftentimes in* January *and* February, *cluſtering together about the Stalks at certain diſtances, which are ſmall, conſiſting of four* Leaves, *very many growing together, and breaking out of the Branches (as it were) by themſelves, of a whitiſh color tending to Purple, and of a fragrant pleaſant ſweet ſmell. After the flowers are paſt come the Berries, which are at firſt green, but being ripe, of a ſhining red color, which if they ſtand too long upon the Branches become of a blackiſh red, of a very hot and burning taſte, inflaming the Mouth and Throat with danger of Choaking.*

IV. The ſecond, or Widdow Wail. *Its Root*

ſpreads its ſelf in the Earth, but not very far, being of a hard and Woody ſubſtance, which eaſily periſhes, if it be not carefully defended from the Extremity of ſharp Winters. It has no great Stem, but a ſmall ſhrub of about three Feet high. The whole Plant ſpreads it ſelf from the Ground, into many flexible tough green Branches, with many ſmall twigs, on which ſtand ſeveral ſmall, narrow, long, dark, green Leaves, like Privet, but ſmaller and blacker, which abide green all the Winter. The flowers grow at the ends of the Branches and are very ſmall, ſcarcely to be ſeen, of a pale yellow color, and come forth between the Leaves and the Stalk, made of three Leaves apiece. Which being paſt there comes a ſmall, blackiſh triangular berry, very like to the Tithymales, three uſually ſet together, for which reaſon the Plant is called Tricoccos. Theſe Berries are green at firſt, afterwards red; and brown, when they be withered: which contain in them an Oily fatneſs, like that of the Olive, and are of a hot biting taſte, burning the Mouth and Tongue, as do alſo both the Rinde and Leaves.

V. The third, or Spurge Olive, properly ſo called, or Spurge Flax. *Its Root is ſoft and tender whilſt it is young, very like unto a Radiſh Root as* Cluſius *ſays; but woody when it is grown elder, covered with a tough thick bark. It riſes up with divers tough Stalks, a Cubit or two Feet high, ſometimes in very good ground a yard high, of about the thickneſs of ones thumb, covered with an Aſh colored bark, and ſpread out into many Branches, covered round in a manner with Leaves, which are many, ſmall, narrow and long like Myrtle Leaves, or rather like unto the narrow Leaves of the Olive tree, narrower and leſſer than the Leaves of Widdow Wail; ſomething like to thoſe of Flax, to which many compare them, but that they are larger and broader, being alſo clammy, flat, and pointed, continually abiding on the branches, without falling off as thoſe of the* Chamælea *do. At the Tops of the branches grow many ſmall Starlike flowers, conſiſting of four white Leaves apiece, after which come ſmall round berries, which at firſt are green, and when ripe of a red Coral-like color, but are a little more long than round, of the bigneſs of a Myrtle berry, with a pulp or ſubſtance like unto a Hawthorn or Cherry, in which is a white Kernel covered with a black and ſoft, yet brittle ſhell or skin. Theſe are very hot and burning in the Mouth, like* Mezereon.

VI. The fourth, or Mountain Spurge Olive. *Its Root is long, and ſpreads about, under the upper part of the Earth. It riſes up with a ſmall Woody Stem, 3 or 4 or more feet high, branching out towards the Top, into many ſmall ſlender and tough branches, covered with a rough, hoary and green bark, beſet at the ends thereof with flatter, fuller, and ſmaller round pointed Leaves than the firſt or Our* Mezereon, *of a grayiſh green color on the upperſide, and hoary underneath, which fall away before Winter, as Our* Mezereon *does. The flowers are many, ſet together at the ends of the branches, greater than the former, conſiſting likewiſe of four Leaves apiece, of a light bluſh color, ſtanding in ſmall grayiſh husks, of very little ſmell. The berries are ſmall long grains, of an excellent red color, which afterwards turn black.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows very plentifully in many places of *Germany*, and naturally in moiſt and ſhady Woods in *Poland* and thoſe Eaſtern Countries; and in great abundance in moſt of our *Engliſh Gardens.* The ſecond grows in *Spain*, and in *Provence* in *France*, as alſo in *Languedock*, in rough and deſart places, but with us only in Gardens. The third grows in *Spain*, and in *Tuſcany* in *Italy*, and about *Trent*, in rough Mountains, and untill'd places, and in *England* in Gardens. The fourth grows on the *Alps*, in the Mountains of *Savoy*, from whence it has been brought to us, and Nurſt up in manured Grounds.

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt flowers in *December*, *January* and *February*, and their berries are ripe in *Auguſt*. The ſecond flowers Early in the Spring, as in *April* and *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *Autumn*, as *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*. The third flowers not in *Spain* till *July* and *Auguſt*, and its fruit is ripe in *September*. The fourth flowers in *April*, if the weather be temperate, and the fruit is ripe in *Autumn*.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them in their Roots, Barks, Leaves and Berries, hot and dry in the fourth degree; Aperitive, Inflaming, Attractive, and violently Emetick and Cathartick.

X. *The Specification.* They are eſpecially good againſt inveterate, ſtubborn and rebellious Scorbutes, Dropſies, Jaundice, Scrophula's, Gouts, Sciatica, Rheumatiſms, as alſo the obſtructions of the Terms in Women, and Madneſs.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Decoction of the Roots or Leaves in Fat Broth.* 2. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 3. *Pills of Mezereon.* 4. *A Juice of the Berries.* 5. *The Grains or Seeds.* 6. *The Ointment.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Decoction of the Roots or Leaves in Fat Broth.* It purges Pituitous and watery humors from the moſt remote parts of the Body, and that ſtrongly, and therefore is good againſt the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatiſm, Dropſy, Scurvy, Leproſy, Evil, *&c.*

XIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* When the Leaves are groſly beaten, the Strings are to be taken away out of it, and then it is to be reduced to a ſubtil pouder. Doſe half a Dram in any convenient Vehicle: if given to a Dram, it works as ſtrongly as Colocynthis, but it does wonders in inveterate and rebellious Diſeaſes, being effectual for all the purpoſes for which the former Decoction may be given. The fine Pouder may be kept all the year, if it be made up into *Troches*, or Balls, with a little Spaniſh Juice of Liquorice, and then carefully dryed.

XIV. *Pills of Mezereon. Take of the Pouder one Ounce: Wormwood in Pouder 2 Ounces: with Honied Water make a Maſs of Pills, which dry carefully.* They diſſolve not in the Stomach or Belly, but are for the moſt part voided whole. *Meſues* makes them thus. *Take Pouder of Mezereon Leaves; Pulp of yellow and Chebula Myrobalans, of each an Ounce: with Manna and Pulp of Tamarinds diſſolved in Endive water make a maſs of Pills.* Theſe Pills are commended againſt the Dropſy, and Gout: they expel watery and Tartarous humors, but work violently.

XV. *The Juice or Pulp of the Berries.* Given to half a Dram in Wine, or Broth which is better, it purges abnndantly all watery humors, and has all the Virtues of the Decoction and Pouder aforenamed. If taken alone it burns the Jaws and Throat, and therefore it ought to be ſwallowed in Honey or in a Raiſon Stoned.

XVI. *The*

XVI. *The Grains or Seeds.* Taken to 20 grains as *Dioscorides* says, they purge by Stool, Choler, Flegm and Water: but unless taken in a Raison they burn the Mouth and Throat: for some persons half this Dose may be sufficient, and to some others too much. It Cures Melancholy and Madness. They ought to be used with Caution, otherwise the Medicament may be dangerous, and therefore not to be taken without Correctives.

XVII. *The Balsam. It is made of the Pouder of the Leaves mixt with Honey.* Or, *It may be beaten up with a little Nitre and Vinegar.* It opens Crusty Sores, and cleanses and heals Old and Filthy Ulcers.

CHAP. DCLVIII.

Of SPURGE *Wood,* *OR,* TITHYMAL.

I. *THE Names.* It called by the Arabians *Xauser*, and *Ethula*, also *Ethutia*, and by *Mesues*, *Scebran and Alscebran*: in Greek Τιθύμαλος χαραξίας: in Latine, *Tithymalus*, and *Tithymalus Characias* (i. e. *Vallaris*, from its growing in Valleys and low and moist places of the Woods) also *Tithymalus nemorosus*: in English, *Wood Spurge* or *Tithymal.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make 14 or 15 Species of this Plant, but we shall only take notice of the following five, as being most familiar with us, *viz.* 1. Τιθύμαλος χαραξίας δημώδης, *Tithymalus Characias vel nemorosus vulgaris*, Our Common Wood Spurge. 2. *Tithymalus Characias major*, *Tithymalus Characias legitimus Clusij*, The Greater Wood Spurge. 3. Τιθύμαλος Δενδροειδὴς, *Tithymalus dendroides*, *Tithymalus nemorosus minor*, The lesser Wood Spurge. 4. Τιθύμαλος μυρσίτης ἢ μυρσινίτης, *Tithymalus Myrsinites*, Myrtle Spurge. 5. *Tithymalus dendroides Camerarij*, *Gesneri*, *Matthioli*, *aliorumque*; *Tithymalus dendroides sive arboreus Myrtiformatus non infolijs sed in frutice Lobelij*; *Tithymalus Characias Tertius Dodonæi*, Shrub Spurge.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Wood Spurge. *It has for its Root a small bush of Fibres or Threads, spread every way under the Earth, from whence rises up larger Stalks, with several other lesser, a foot and half, two feet or more high, beset with small, long, narrow Leaves, but shorter and lesser than the next following, not much unlike to the Leaves of the Almond-tree, for which reason I suppose*, Lobel *called it* Tithymalus Characias Amygdaloides; *the flowers are yellow, standing in such Cups of Leaves as other Spurges do, after which come Triangular heads or Seed, Vessels in which the Seed is contained.*

Common Wood Spurge.

IV. The second, or Our Greater Wood Spurge. *Its Root is long and somewhat woody, spreading it self under ground but not creeping. It has divers*

Spurge Wood Great.

tough,

tough, woody, browniſh, red branches about two feet high or more, bare or naked of Leaves for a ſpace from the Root, and afterwards ſet up to the Tops with many narrow and long Leaves, yet broader than thoſe of the Sea Spurge, and nothing ſo large as the Garden Spurge, almoſt like to the Leaves of the Almond Tree; ſomething ſmooth in handling, and without any dents about the Edges, turning reddiſh in the Spring, and more in the Summer time. At the Tops of ſome of the Stalks (for all of them do ſeldom flower at once, being very much branched) ſtand many yellow flowers, whoſe under Cups (viz. the two almoſt round Leaves encompaſſing the Stalk) are yellow alſo. After which come ſmall roundiſh Triangular heads, ſtanding up a little higher in thoſe Cups, than the flowers did upon the Stalks, each head by it ſelf, in which is contained ſmall browniſh round Seed.

V. The third, or Our Leſſer Wood Spurge. *It has a long Root deſcending deep into the Ground, with ſeveral Fibres or Strings ſpringing from it. It is but a ſmall Plant, and has ſeveral ſlender Branches or Stems pretty thick ſet with Leaves, which are whitiſh, long, and narrow, much like to*

Spnrge Wood ſmall.

the firſt Wood Spurge, but nothing ſo large, narrower alſo, and nothing at all hoary. The Umbels or Tufts of flowers are of a greeniſh yellow, which before they be open'd do repreſent the long ſhape or form of a very ſmall Damſon, but in its color it is like to the reſt of the Leaves; which opening it yields its flowers and Seed, which in color, form, or ſhape, are like to the former but ſomething leſſer.

VI. The fourth, or Myrtle Spurge. *Its Root is ſmall and long and accompanied with many Fibres, Strings, or Threds. It has many upright reddiſh Stalks riſing from the Root, about a Foot high or more, fat and ſlender, on which grow without any order many hoary and whitiſh green Leaves, like*

Spurge Myrtle.

in form, but not in hardneſs to thoſe of Knee-holm, or of the Myrtle buſh (whence came the Name) which Leaves are ſmall at bottom, larger in the middle, and ending in a ſomewhat ſmall and ſharp point. The flowers are ſmall and yellow, but not ſo many, ſtanding at the Tops of the Stalks, like the other Spurges, of which follow like heads and Seed. Dioſcorides *deſcribes it after this manner.* Ramulos (Dixit ille) ab Radice mittit dodrantales. Folijs creſcit Myrti proximis, ſed majoribus, firmis, in Cacumine acutis, & pungentibus. Fructum fert alternis Annis, Nuci ſimilem, mordaci guſtu. *The Figure We have given you from* Matthiolus, *which is before it comes to its Flowering and Seeding.*

VII. The fifth or ſhrub Spurge. *Its Roots are not ſo great and long as ſome of the former, yet ſufficiently ſpread in the Ground to ſuſtain the whole Plant, which* Lobel *compares to a Myrtle Shrub, for its magnitude, and form of growing, but not as to the form of its Leaves. The Stem of this ſhrub grows upright to the thickneſs of a Mans Thumb, almoſt like to that of the Pine Spurge, from the bottom, being there bare without Leaves for 6 or 8 inches, and then ſpreads it ſelf forth into divers branches of a fingers thickneſs, ſomewhat hairy, and not red as the others, but white; on which grow narrow long Leaves of a whitiſh color, ſomething like to the Sea Spurge, or rather the Marſh, or Great* Eſula; *having larger yellow Flowers and Seed, but in other points like to the reſt of this kind.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt, which is Our Common, kind grows in moſt Woods in *England*, which are dry and warm; I have gathered it in *Hornſey* Wood near *London.* The ſecond and third grow in Woods in many parts of Our Land, as alſo in *France* and *Spain*, and in ſeveral of Our Gardens.

Gardens. The fourth and fifth, grow with us only in Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower in the Summer Months, in *June* and *July*; and their Seed is ripe in the Months following.

X. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the fourth degree; Vehemently Attractive, heating and burning, and ſtrong Emeticks and Catharticks, like the others.

XI. *The Specification.* They are good for the Cure of Dropſies, Gouts, Sciatica, Rheumatiſms, Kings-Evil, Leproſie, Leuce, Jaundice, and other like inveterate and deſperate Diſeaſes.

XII. *The Preparations.* The *Milky Juice* is the ſtrongeſt worker; *the Seeds* and *Leaves* are next to them; and *the Roots* of moſt of them have the ſame Operation, but not ſo violent. The *Myrtle Spurge* has the ſame effects but is weaker, and Vomits not ſo much. Now from all theſe you may have, *viz.* 1. *The Milk or Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *The Grains or Seed.* 4. *A Pouder of the outward Bark of the Root.* 5. *An Oil by Inſolation or Decoction.* 6. *The Correction.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Milk or Liquid Juice.* It purges with great violence both by Vomit and Stool, Pituitous and Watery Humors, as alſo Choler and Melancholy from the Stomach, Bowels, and Joints; Evacuates the Humidities in Dropſies, and takes away the Tartarous matter which breeds the Stone in Reins or Bladder, Gout, Rheumatiſms, Sciatica, or Kings-Evil; but it Emaciates and Waſtes the Body, and if often uſed, is apt to induce a Conſumption. Three or four Drops of the Milk taken freſh, is often put into a Fig, and mixt with its Pulp, and ſo uſed by ſtrong Country People to purge them. The Milk put into Hollow-teeth with a bit of Lint, (ſo as it touch none of the others) eaſes the Tooth-ach both effectually and ſpeedily. The Milk laid upon any hairy place, takes away the hairs; but it ought not to lye long at a time, and the places afterwards ought to be preſently anointed with Oil of Roſes or Nightſhade. It alſo takes away Callous or hard Skin, Knots, Warts, Corns and the like, being cautiouſly applyed, they being firſt pared near to the quick.

XIV. *The Decoction in Fat Broth.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but acts with much more gentleneſs, and ought to be given in ſmall Doſe; firſt, as in one or two Ounces, and ſo gradually encreaſed, as you find the Body is able to bear it.

XV. *The Grains or Seeds.* You may give them from 3 to 20, according to Age and Strength, they work roughly and with a great force, and are good againſt all the Diſeaſes the Milk or Juice is good againſt.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Outward Bark of the Root: (or of the Leaves.) They ought to be firſt ſteeped a day and night in White Wine Vinegar to abate their Acrimony, then dryed, and afterwards reduced to Pouder.* Half a Dram of it taken in Wine or Honied Water, purges all watery humors downwards, as alſo Choler and Melancholy, and is very profitable to be given to ſuch as have the Dropſy, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Sciatica, Kings-Evil, Leproſy, Jaundice, Stone, Gravel, *&c.* And applyed in Green Wounds and Recent Ulcers, it cleanſes and heals them.

XVII. *The Oil by Inſolation or Decoction.* It is made of the Milk, or of the Herb, Roots, or Seed beaten in a Mortar and boiled in Oil of Bitter Almonds to Criſpneſs, *&c.* repeating the ſame 2 or 3 times. It cleanſes the Skin of all its deformities, as Freckles, Lentils, Tanning, Sun-burning, Diſcoloring, Yellowneſs, Scurff, Morphew, and other like defœdations, being anointed therewith.

XVIII. *The Correction.* All theſe Spurges are heating and Exulcerate the Skin, if but outwardly applyed: and taken inwardly, Operate Vehemently and ſometimes excoriate the parts, without great care and caution be taken. *Meſues* ſays, they are offenſive to the Heart, Stomach and Liver, that they break the Veins, and ſtrip the Guts of their Mucus, and heat the whole Body ſo much that many times they cauſe Fevers. The firſt ill qualities are taken away (ſays he) by adding ſuch things as ſtrengthen the Stomach Heart and Liver. Their ſecond and third ill qualities are taken away by adding things which have a glutinous quality, as Gum Tragacanth, Mucilage of Fleawort Seeds and Purſlane. The fourth ill quality is taken away, by adding cold and moiſt things, as juices of Endive, Nightſhade, Purſlane, Sowthiſtles, or Mucilage of Quince Seeds made with Vinegar, *&c.*

XIX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It cleanſes the Face and Skin from all manner of deformities, being daily applyed, more eſpecialy if an Eighth part of the Liquid Juice be added to it, as the inveteracy of the affect may require.

CHAP. DCLIX.

Of SPURGE *Marſh.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the Arabians *Scebran*, and *Pthias:* in Greek Πιτύωσα ἕλεια: in Latine: *Tithymalus paluſtris*, *Pityuſa paluſtris:* and in Engliſh, *Marſh Spurge*, or *Marſh Eſula.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *Eſula major*, *Eſula major Germanica*, *Pityuſa paluſtris major*, Great Marſh Spurge, or Greater Eſula, which ſome will have to be *Rulandus* his *Eſula*, of which he made his *Extract*: whether the *Greater Eſula*, or the *Leſſer Eſula*, be the *Eſula* of *Rulandus* is very doubtful; nor can I find any Author which can truly or certainly determine it, they are both of them very ſtrong and potent Medicaments, and therefore in my opinion may indifferently be made uſe of: however that which any one by Experience has found to be beſt, he may ſtick to. 2. Πέπλις ἢ πεπλιον, *Peplis*; *Pityuſa purpurea paluſtris*; *Peplion Dalechampij*; *Peplis maritima folio obtuſo Bauhini*, *Peplium Cæſalpini*; Small Marſh Spurge, or ſmall Purple Marſh Spurge.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Great Marſh Spurge, or Greater Eſula. *Its Root is of a blackiſh color on the outſide*

ſide and white within, great, thick, and ſpreading divers ways; the bark whereof is thicker, and more fleſhy, than in any of the reſt, and endures the extremities of Winter, tho' the branches thereof periſh for the moſt part every Autumn, and riſe anew every ſpring. It riſes up with

Spurge Marſh.

many great round reddiſh Stalks, on which are ſometimes thick ſet, many long, and ſomewhat broad green Leaves, yet not ſo broad, nor ſo long as thoſe of Wood Spurge, otherwiſe not much unlike. The Tops of the Stalks are furniſhed with fewer and ſmaller yellow flowers, than ſuch a great Plant might be expected to have. Some flowers break forth alſo below the Tops, at the under joints, ſtanding upon their Stalks, three or four together at moſt; after which come ſmall round Seed like unto the others. This great Marſh Spurge, is alſo called Eſula major, *to diſtinguiſh it from the* Eſula minor, *and the other Spurges.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus. *It has very many and great Roots, covered over with a thick Bark or Rinde, plaited as it were with many Surculous Sprigs; from which riſe up ſeveral ſtrong and large Stems of a fingers thickneſs, and about three feet high, beſet with many pretty large and long Leaves like* Lathyris, *or Garden Spurge, but that they are not ſo thick: and the Seed and flowers are not unlike the other Tithymals or Spurges. This Plant ſays* Gerard *called* Eſula major, *is that which* Martinus Rulandus *had in great Veneration, out of which he made* his Extract *for the cure of many inveterate diſeaſes, as may and does appear at large in his* Centuria curationum Erpericamum, *dedicated to the* Duke *of* Bavaria. *'Tis true he in that Book often ſpeaks, and makes uſe of* Extractum Eſulæ, *with which he did wonderful Cures; but in none of all his works has he left behind him, or diſcovered whether that* his Extract *was made from the* major *or* minor Eſula, *ſo that the true Plant is left only to conjecture.*

V. The ſecond, or ſmall Marſh Spurge. *Its Root is ſingle, ſmall, and ſlender, and of no uſe. It ſpreads its ſmall purpliſh Branches upon the Ground, more plentifully than the other, and much leſſer; for it brings forth a greater ſtore of branches more cloſely knit, and as it were wound together with ſhining twiſts an handful and half long. The Branches are ſet with many ſmall Leaves, almoſt like, but leſſer than thoſe of* Peplus, *but not ſo round at their ends, of a Purpliſh color underneath and oftentimes above, and not much unlike to Wild Purſlane, eſpecially in the beginning and heat of the Year. The flowers are ſmall and yellow: and the Seed is great like that of* Peplus, *but bigger, and ſtanding two together for the moſt part, not only upon the Tops, but here and there upon the Branches alſo. As in Name, ſo in Shape, this reſembles* Peplus, *(ſaving that it is fuller of Branches) and comes in moſt reſpects nearer to the ſignification of* Peplum *or* Flammeolum *than* Peplus *doth.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many Places of *Germany*; and as *Lobel* ſays in his Obſervations, in a Wood formerly belonging to one *Mr. John Coltes*, nigh to *Bath*, very plentifully; but but for the moſt part it grows with us in *England* in *Gardens.* The ſecond grows near the Sea Side, in *Narbone*, and about *Marſeilles* in *France*, and near the Sea Coaſts of other Nations.

VII. *The Times.* They both flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is generally ripe in *July* and *Auguſt.*

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of theſe Plants, more eſpecially of the firſt, are the ſame with thoſe of ſmall Eſula in *Chap.* 655. aforegoing, to which we refer you.

CHAP DCLX.

Of SPURGE *Sea.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Τιθύμαλος παράλιος: in Latine, *Tithymalus paralius; Maritimus; herba lactaria, and Lactaria maritima* (from its Milky juice;) by ſome, *Lac Lupinum*, Wolfs Milk; by others *Lactuca marina, and Caprina*, becauſe *Goats* delight to eat it: and in Engliſh, *Sea Spurge*, and *Sea Tithymal.*

II. *The Kinds.* Thoſe which are moſt known and of uſe to us, are, 1. *Tithymalus Paralius, ſive maritimus, Lactaria marina*, Our Common Sea Spurge. 2. *Tithymalus maritimus Venetus, Tithymalus maritimus Americanus vel Floridanus* (becauſe I have found it upon ſome of the *Floridan* ſhoars) *Alypum Dioſcoridis Auguillarâ, Eſula rara Venetorum Penâ & Lobelio*, Sea Spurge of Venice, or American. 3. *Tithymalus Linifolius Paralio congener, vel cognatus Camerarij; Tithymalus maritimo affinis Linariæfolio Bauhini; Tithymalus amygdaloides anguſtifolius Tabernæmontani*; Baſtard Sea Spurge.

The

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Sea Spurge. *Its Root is long and Woody, abiding long, and so do the Leaves on the Branches, not falling away in Winter. It rises up with several reddish woody Stalks, a foot or foot and half high, thick set with Leaves from the Bottom to the Top, which are*

Spurge Sea, or Sea Tithymal.

small, long, and narrow, yet broadest in the middle, something like to the Leaves of Line or Flax, but thick and whitish, full of a white Milk, if any part of it be cut or broken; which is so hot, that being tasted, it burns the Mouth and Throat intollerably. At the Tops of the Stalks, stand many pale yellowish flowers, with two Leaves under them, encompassing the Stalk, as is common to all the other kinds of Spurges, after which come small Triangular heads, in which is contained round discolored Seed.

IV. The second, or Sea Spurge of Venice, or American. *Its Root is great, long and woody, perannual and sending forth branches every year. It has longer or taller and thicker Stalks than the former, somewhat hollow and reddish, branching forth into divers parts, beset with small long Leaves, two always standing together, all along the branched Stalks, not much unlike the growing of Liquorice. The flowers are small, pendulous and of a sad Purplish color, consisting of five small Leaves apiece, like a small Star, without any round Leaves under them, as is usual to other Spurges; yet the heads of Seed are Triangular like the others, and contain like Seed.*

V. The third, or Bastard Sea Spurge. *Its Root is long, woody and Fibrous. And it rises up with browniſh Stalks, having many narrow Leaves growing thereon, much like to the first, or Our Common Sea Spurge, but that they are something larger or longer, and a little broader. The flowers and Seed are like that also.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows by the Sea side, both in Foreign Countries and on divers places of the *English shoar.* The second grows on the shoars of the *Adriatick Sea*, and in the Island *Lio*, belonging to the *Venetians*, as also in many places of the *American* Sea Coasts, where I have found it in perfection. The third in *Franconia*, and other parts adjacent to it, and near to the Banks of the River *Mayne*; but with us it grows only in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They flower about the latter end of *June*, and through the Month of *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of these are the same with those of the *Garden Spurge*, and *small Spurge* called *Esula*, being all hot and dry in the fourth degree, Burning and Exulcerating. The first of these *Sea Spurges* is not mentioned by any Author, Ancient or Modern, to be used in Physick, because of its vehement and sharp Exulcerating Quality, and for that it is so violent a purger both upwards and downwards, that it is scarcely safe to use it inwardly, it Burning and Exulcerating the Skin being outwardly applyed, but so used it is profitable to take away Scabs, Scurf, Morphew, Leprosy, Scars, Warts, and other defœdations and deformities of the Skin, being prudently applyed. Yet I know by Experience, that if it be corrected and prepared by a wise and skilful hand, the preparations thereof may be given inwardly, as the preparations of the other Spurges may, and nearly in the same Dose; But I own, it is not for an unskilful person to meddle with it, because of its violence. *Galen* says, that the *Milk or Juice thereof mixed with Meal of Wheat or Barly, and made into a Paste, and then cast into the Water for the Fish to eat it*, that it will so much overcome them, as to make them lye for dead, and to rise and Swim on the Top of the Water, so that they may be taken with ones hand.

IX. *The Venetian Sea Spurge.* The Roots are used at *Venice* by the Physicians and Apothecaries there, instead of *Esula*, where they put them into the *Benedicta Laxativa*, *Purging Pills*, and other Cathartick Medicaments, because as *Pena* says, it purges forcibly, and with great violence. Of the last, Authors have said nothing; tho' it may be judged to have the same qualities with other *Spurges.*

CHAP DCLXI.

Of SPURGE *Laurel.*

I. THE *Names.* It is called in Greek, Δαφνοειδης & Χαμαιδαφνοειδης: in Latine, *Daphnoides, (à Laurifoliorum similitudine:)* also *Laureola*, *(quasi pusila Laurus vel Laurus minor:)* in English, *Spurge Laurel*; and this Plant is that which *Dodonæus* thinks to be the *Cneorum nigrum Theophrasti.*

II. *The Kinds.* The chief Species Authors have

taken notice of are, 1. Δαφνοειδες, *Daphnoides, Laureola, Cneorum Nigrum Theophraſti Dodonæo*, Our Common Spurge Laurel. 2. Χαμαιδαφνοειδες, *Chamædaphnoides, Laureola Cretica Alpini*, Candy Spurge Laurel.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Common Spurge Laurel. *Its Root grows down deep into the Ground, and ſpreads alſo abroad with tough, long, white ſtrings, ſomething woody. It riſes up uſually with but one Stem, a foot and half, or two feet high, yet ſometimes with more, which are very tough and pliant, covered whth a whitiſh, thick, tough bark, branching forth into ſeveral Arms towards the Tops, on which are ſet many long, ſmooth, thick, ſomewhat broad and ſhining dark green Leaves, ſomething like to very ſmall Bay Leaves, but longer, ſmoother, ſofter, and not with hard Veins therein as Bay*

Spurge Laurel.

Leaves have. The flowers come forth towards the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, and at the Joints with the Leaves, many ſet together, which are ſomething long and hollow, ending or ſpreading into four ſmall Leaves, of a whitiſh, yellow green color. After which come ſmall, round and ſomething long black Berries when they are ripe, in which lies a white Kernel. Both Leaf and Flower, alſo Bark and Root, are very hot and ſharp in Taſte, heating and burning the Mouth and Throat of ſuch as Taſte them. It keeps its green Leaves alſo, without ſhedding, all the Winter.

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *Its Root is woody, tough, long, and diverſly parted, growing deep into the Earth. It is a Shrub of a Cubit height, and ſometimes two or three feet high, ſpreading it ſelf out into many little boughs, which are tough and pliant, and covered with a thick Rinde. The Leaves are long, broad, groſs, ſmooth, and of a blackiſh green, ſhining like Laurel or Bay Leaves, but leſſer, thicker, and without ſmell, very many at the Top cluſtering together. The flowers are long, hollow, of a whitiſh green color, hanging beneath and among the Leaves. The Berries when they are ripe, are black, with a hard Kernel within, which is a little longer than the Seed of Hemp, whoſe pulp or inner ſubſtance is White. The Leaves, Fruit and Bark, as well of the Root as of the Stalks and Branches, do by their ſharpneſs and burning quality, Bite and Inflame the Tongue and Throat.*

V. The ſecond, or Candy Spurge Laurel. *Its Root is white, ſmall and crooked; from whence ſpring up three or four Crooked and bending blackiſh Stalks, thick ſet with Leaves without any order, covering them almoſt wholly, which are long and ſmall towards the bottoms, but broader towards the ends, being thick and hard, green above, and grayiſh underneath, Taſting very hot, and burning very vehemently both Mouth and Throat. The Fruit is very hot alſo like the former, and the whole Plant of low growth.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows Wild in many Foreign Countries, as well as in many parts of *England*; but being brought into Gardens, it will abide and flouriſh very well there: but it is ſaid to grow abundantly in the Woods in moſt parts of this Kingdom. The ſecond was brought to us out of *Candia*, and proſpers well enough with us.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt flowers very early in the Year, even upon the *Winter* Tropick thro' all *December*, *January* and *February*, if the *Winter* is mild: and the Fruit is ripe in *May*, and *June*; and the Plant is always green, enduring the coldeſt Seaſons in Winter. The other Flowers more early in its Native Clime, but ſomething later with us.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of *Spurge Laurel* are the ſame with *Spurge Olive*, or *Mezereon* in Chap. 657. aforegoing, to which you are referred: but a few other Obſervations Authors have made thereon: *viz.*

IX. *The Green Leaves.* Being chewed in the Mouth, they attract or draw much flegm and humors from the Head, Brain, and Eyes, which offend and hurt thoſe parts.

X. *The Decoction of the Green Leaves.* It purges Pituitous and watery humors by Stool, cleanſes alſo the Stomach by Vomit, if Foul, and provokes the Terms in Women when Stopt.

XI. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It may be given from a Scruple to a Dram in broth. *Dioſcorides* ſays, it evacuates watery humors from the whole body, and has all the Virtues of the Decoction aforegoing; and as a Sternutatory purges the Head by Sneezing.

XII. *The Berries or Grains.* They are given to 15 Grains (more or leſs) as alſo the Pouder of the Leaves by Empyrical Phyſicians, to purge with, and to evacuate watery humors in a Dropſie, and that with good ſucceſs, as alſo to eaſe the Pains of the Colick.

XIII. *The Decocted Oil.* The Berries or Leaves boiled in freſh Oil Olive, or Oil of Bitter Almonds, and the Belly being anointed therewith, it gives eaſe in the Colick. Anointed on the Reins of the Back, and on the Hæmorrhoids or Piles,

Piles, it eaſes pains of thoſe parts and provokes Urine. It is alſo good againſt Scurf, Morphew, Scabs, Scald Heads, Freckles, Tannings, Sunburnings, Diſcolorings, and other like defœdations of the Skin.

XIV. *Nota. The Leaves and Berries* of this Plant are violent purgers, and do heat and inflame the Stomach, by whomſoever taken, and excite as many dangerous Symptoms as any of the other *Spurges*; and therefore are to be given only by a prudent hand, and with much Caution, with proper and good Correctives.

CHAP. DCLXII.

Of SPURRY,

OR,

SPURRWORT.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name that I know of, but a Modern Author *Thalius*, calls it Ἀνθυλλόειδες, *Anthoyloides:* in Latine, it is called by almoſt all Authors *Spergula:* and in Engliſh, *Spurry*, or *Spurrwort.*

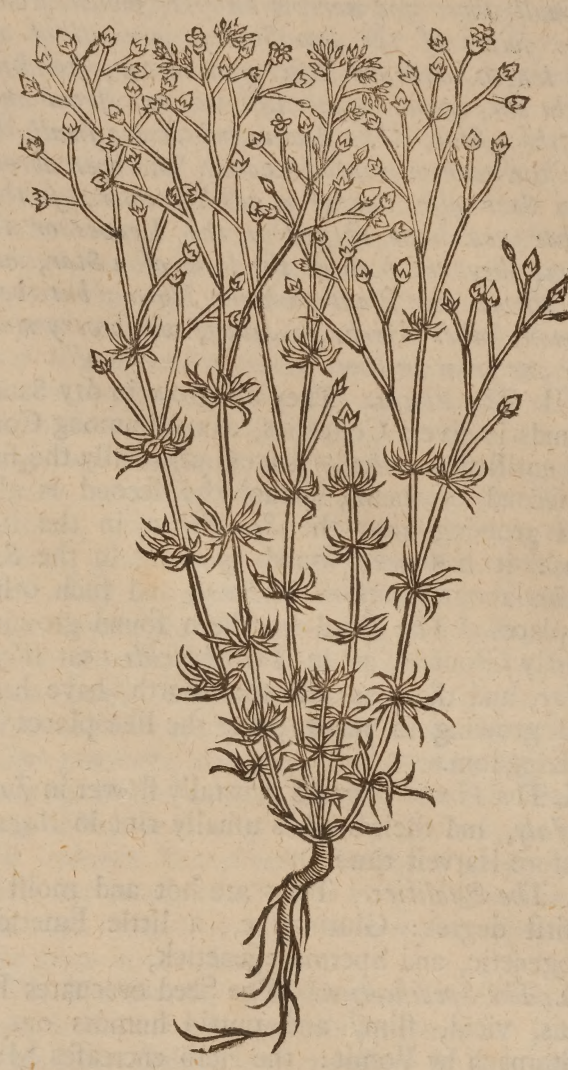
II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Spergula major, Spergula Sagina major*, and by *Fabius Columna, Alſine tenuifolia altera*, vel *Alſine Sylveſtris altera*, (yet it is no Species of the Chickweeds) *Tricophyllos*; *Spergula Sagina Lobelij* (*à Saginandis pecoribus*, from its good feeding or fattening of Cattel:) The *Greater Spurry*, or *Spurrwort*; Frank-Spurry, or Fattening Spurry, becauſe in *Brabant* and other parts of the *Low Countries*, Husbandmen Sow their Grounds therewith for the ſame purpoſe, as alſo to cauſe their Cows, and Ewes to give the greater ſtore of Milk. 2. *Spergula minor, Spergula Sagina minor, Spergula marina Dalechampij*, The leſſer Spurry, or Sea Spurry. 3. *Spergula minima, Spergula Sagina minima, Alſine Spergillæ facie Bauhini*, as it is called in his *Prodromus*, The ſmalleſt Spurry, Red Spurry, or Chickweed Spurry. 4. *Spergula Stellaris, Aſterias, Stellaria, Spergula monſpelienſis*, Star like Spurry, *French* Spurry.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Greater Spurry or Spurwort. *Its Root is ſmall and Fibrous, periſhing every year after Seed time. It ſends forth ſeveral ſmall, round and upright Stalks, not above half a foot high, on which at ſeveral diſtances or joints grow many ſmall and narrow Leaves, ſet together in form of a Star, or of the Rowel of a Spur, from whence came the Name. The flowers are many, ſmall, and white, ſtanding at the Tops of the Stalks, which turn into ſmall round heads, containing therein ſmall black Seed.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *Its Root is ſmall and Threddy; from whence riſes up a mean and low herb, very tender, having many jointed Stalks, on which grow Leaves in round Circles, like thoſe of Woodroof, but leſſer and ſmoother, in form like the Rowel of a Spur. At the Tops of the Stalks, grow ſmall white Flowers; after which come round heads, with ſmall round Seed like that of Turneps. This herb is ſown in* Brabant, Flanders, and Holland *for that peculiar uſe of Fattening Cattel, and to cauſe them to give much Milk.*

Spurry Greater.



V. The ſecond, or leſſer Spurry, or Sea Spurry. *Its Root is ſmall, long, woody, hard and rough, with ſmall Fibres adjoining to it. This in its form of growing does not much differ from the former, but that it has not ſo many long and narrow Leaves ſet together at the joints of the Stalks. Theſe Stalks are many, ſpringing from the Root, which riſe not to above a Span high, but do ſomewhat more lean downwards to the Ground, which together with the Leaves are more white, and of a ſaltiſh or brackiſh taſte, if it grows near the Sea ſide; otherwiſe nothing ſo hoary, white or brackiſh at all. The flowers are fewer, of a white color, and the Seed black like the other.*

VI. The third, or Smalleſt Spurry, or Red Chickweed Spurry. *Its Root is ſmall and long, which is yet large conſidering the ſmallneſs of the Plant, with ſome* Fibres *or Threds adjoining to it. From which riſe up ſeveral weak ſlender Stalks 3, 4, or 5 inches long, bowing down, or commonly lying flat upon the Ground, full of joints, and at every one of them two ſmall, ſhort, white Scaly Leaves, encompaſſing the Stalk at bottom; out of whoſe boſoms, between the Stalks and the ſaid Leaves, come forth other ſmall, green, ſharp pointed Leaves without number. Towards the Tops of the Branches come forth at the joints the flowers, each upon a ſmall Footſtalk, which are ſmall and red, and ſometimes tending to a blewiſh purple, which being paſt away,*

ſmall round heads (ſmaller than the former) ſucceed, which contain ſuch like round black Seed alſo in them.

VII. The fourth, or Star like Spurry. *This differs not much from the laſt ſort, ſaving that the ſmall, ſhort and narrow Leaves, which ſtand at the joints of the low Stalks, are all of an equal length, and are ſtiffer and harder, ſtanding ſtraight out, in an equal diſtance, one from another like a Star. The flowers hereof are ſmall, having five narrow pointed Leaves, laid open abroad like a Star alſo, but of a reddiſh color: ſo that whether you have reſpect to the Leaves or the flowers, they are both in the form of a Star, and from thence the Plant took its Name: but there are many other Herbs ſo called, which very much differ one from another.*

VIII. *The Places.* They all grow in dry Sandy Grounds in divers Countries, as well among Corn, as in untilled and ſhady places, eſpecially the firſt and ſecond of them; altho' the ſecond is alſo found growing near the *Sea Shoar*, in the like places: it has been found growing in the *Salt Marſhes* about *Dartford* in *Kent*, and ſuch other like places. The third has been found growing in Sandy Grounds, as in *Tuthil-Fields* near *Weſtminſter*, and that, as alſo the fourth, have been found growing in many other the like places of this Kingdom.

IX. *The Times.* They all generally flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is uſually ripe in *Auguſt* or before Harveſt time.

X. *The Qualities.* They are hot and moiſt in the firſt degree: Glutinative, a little Emetick, Lactogenetic, and Spermatogenetick,

XI. *The Specification.* The Seed evacuates Pituitous, vicid, ſlimy and putrid humors out of the Stomach by Vomit: the Herb encreaſes Milk in Nurſes; reſtores in Conſumptions, and makes the Body fat.

XII. *The Preparations* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 2. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 3. *A Decoction of the Green Herb, in ſtrong Chicken Broth, Cock Broth, Pork or Veal Broth,* &c. 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Green Herb.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It may be given from half a Dram to 2 Drams in the morning faſting in Mutton Broth. It evacuates flegmatick and ſlimy humors out of the Stomach by Vomit; ſtrengthens the Stomach, and rectifies the Diſcraſy of the Juices, which in their depraved State hinder digeſtion, corrupt the Blood, and overturn the healthful State of the Body.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice of the Herb.* Given to Nurſes in White Wine, or Wine mixt with pure clear Ale, or with clear Ale alone, it admirably increaſes Milk in Nurſes Breaſts: and being taken for ſome time in that manner, very much increaſes Seed in both Male and Female, and reſtores in Conſumptions. And this is in ſome meaſure manifeſt for the effect it has upon Cattel in *Brabant*, *Flanders* and *Holland*, and other parts thereabouts, where they Sowe it on purpoſe for their Cattel to feed on, for that it cauſes their Cows to give a greater ſtore of Milk than otherwiſe without it, makes their Oxen and Sheep fat, and cauſes their Poultry to lay a greater ſtore of Eggs, which ſays *Parkinſon* is no idle conceit, for that theſe people have found it ſufficiently true by their daily uſe thereof.

XV. *The Decoction of the Green Herb in Broth,* &c. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but not altogether ſo powerful; but if the Broth be ſtrong, it makes good Milk in Nurſes Breaſts, and reſtores wonderfully in Conſumptions.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Herb.* Being made of the Green Herb bruiſed, and then applyed to Cut fingers, or other places which are Cut or Wounded, if the Wound is ſimple and not complicate with Accidents, it quickly heals it.

CHAP DCLXIII.

Of STARFLOWER *OR,* STAR *of* BETHLEHEM.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Ὀρνιθόγαλον: in Latine, *Ornithogalum*: and in Engliſh, *Star-flower*, or *Star of Bethlehem.*

II. *The Kinds.* They are manifold, as, 1. *Ornithogalum Vulgare*, Our Common Star-flower, or Star of Bethlehem. 2. *Ornithogalum Luteum, Bulbus Eſculentus, Bulbus Sylveſtris. Cepe agraria*, The Yellow Star-flower. 3. *Ornithogalum Arabicum*, The Turks calls it *Zumbul Arabi*, The great Arabian Star-flower. 4. *Ornithogalum Æthiopicum*, The Æthiopian Star-flower. 5. *Ornithogalum Neopolitanum*, The Star-flower of Naples. 6. *Ornithogalum album unifolium, Bulbus Unifolius*, The One Leav'd Star-flower. 7. *Ornithogalum Hiſpanicum minus*, The ſmall Spaniſh Star-flower. 8. *Ornithogalum maximum album*; (this *Parkinſon* ſays, might more fittly be called *Aſphodelus bulboſus albus*, if ſays he, there be any *Aſphodelus bulboſus* at all, becauſe this does ſo nearly reſemble an *Aſphodel*, both in the early ſpringing and decay of the green Leaves when the Stalk of Flowers riſe up:) *Ornithogalum Pannonicum maximum Album*; The greateſt white Star-flower. 9. *Ornithogalum Pannonicum* (ſo called from its Original or Native place of growth) The Hungarian Star-flower. 10. *Ornithogalum, majus Spicatum album, Ornithogalum Magnum Myconi Dalechampio*, The great white Spiked Star-flower. 11. *Ornithogalum majus flore ſubnigreſcente, Aſphodelus bulboſus Galeni*, The great green Star-flower. Several Authors refer this to the *Aſphodils*, becauſe its flowers are ſtraked on the back, and its Leaves long and narrow like to the *Aſphodils*; but it is certainly of the kinds of the *Ornithogala*, becauſe of its Bulbous Root, and for that the *Star-flowers* have alſo ſtrakes on the backs of the flowers, and the like long narrow Leaves. 12. *Ornithogalum luteum parvum*, The Dwarf yellow Starflower.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common Star-flower. *Its Root is bulbous, white both within and without, and encreaſes abundantly. It has many narrow leaves,*

leaves, thick, fat, full of juice, and of a very green color, with a White ſtreak down the middle of each Leaf; from among which riſe up ſmall naked Stalks, at the Tops of which grow flowers conſiſting of ſix little Leaves, *ſtriped on the backſide with Lines of Green, the inſides being Milk white. Theſe flowers open themſelves at the riſing of the Sun, and ſhut again at Sun ſetting; for which this Plant has been called by ſome* Bulbus Solſequius. *The flowers being paſt, the Seed follows, encloſed in Triangular husks. This Plant is ſo common and ſo well known in all Countries and Places, that it was almoſt needleſs to have deſcribed it, ſaving that the order and courſe of Our Hiſtory require it.*

Star-flower Yellow.

IV. The ſecond, or Yellow Star-flower. *It has a Cloven Bulbous Root, round, whitiſh, and ſomewhat clear, and very apt to periſh, if it be any little while kept dry out of the ground, as has been found by Experience. It riſes up at firſt with one long round greeniſh Leaf, which opens it ſelf ſomewhat above the Ground, and gives out another ſmall Leaf, leſſer and ſhorter than the firſt: afterwards the Stalk riſes from thence alſo, being 4 or 5 inches high, bearing at the Top three or four ſmall green Leaves, from whence among them come forth 4 or 5 ſmall yellow Starlike flowers, with a greeniſh Line or Streak down the Back of every Leaf, and ſome ſmall reddiſh yellow Threds in the middle, which ſeldom yield any Seed.* Gerard *ſays, that the flowers of this are on the back ſide of a pale yellow, ſtriped with Green, and on the inſide of a bright ſhining yellow color, with Saffron colored Threds in their middles, and that the Seed is contained in Triangular Veſſels.*

V. The third, or Great Arabian Star-flower. *Its Root is great and white with a flat bottom, after its Fibres are gone, which it yearly looſes: it is very impatient of Froſt, and will not abide with us unleſs carefully preſerved and defended againſt the cold of Winter. And tho' ſometimes it abides the Winter, yet it oftens lyes without ſpringing forth into a Blade, or any thing elſe for a whole year, and then periſhes; or if it does ſpring up, yet many times it does not bear; but moſt after their firſt bearing do decay and periſh. Let therefore the Root be either Planted in a large Pot or Tub of Earth, and Houſed all the Winter, that ſo it may be defended from the Froſts. Or elſe, (which is the eaſier way) let the Root be taken out of the Ground every year, from* September, *after the Leaves and Stalks are paſt, until* February, *and laid in ſome dry, but not hot or windy place, and then planted in the Ground under a South Wall, or ſuch like defended places, which will then ſpring up and proſper well, for that the greateſt and hardeſt Froſts are generally paſt after that time, &c. It ſprings up with many broad and long green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of the Oriental Jacinth, but lying for the moſt part upon the ground; from among which riſes up a round green Stalk about two feet high, bearing at its Top divers large flowers ſtanding upon long Footſtalks, and at bottom of every one of them a ſmall ſhort pointed green Leaf. Theſe flowers conſiſt of ſix purely White Leaves apiece, with ſix white Threds with yellow pendents, which are laid open as large as an ordinary Daffodil, with ſhining blackiſh heads in the middle, in form of a Starry Jacinth, or of the firſt common Star-flower, having a pretty ſweet ſmell but weak, which open every day at Sun riſe, and cloſe themſelves again at Sun ſet, eſpecially if they grow in the Sun.*

VI. The fourth, or Æthiopian Star-flower. *Its Root, is thick round and white, ſomewhat like the* Aſphodelus Galeni, *and impatient of bearing cold, as the great Arabian Star-flower. The Leaves of this Plant are a Foot long, and about an Inch broad, which being broken, are no leſs Woolly than the Wooly Jacinth. The Stalk is about a foot and half high, ſtrong, and green: from the middle whereof unto the Top, ſtand large Snow white Starlike flowers, upon long, green, thick foot Stalks, and yellowiſh at bottom of the flower: in the middle of which ſtands a Triangular head, which is long and containing the Seed, the which is ſurrounded with ſix white Threds, Tipt with yellow pendents.*

VII. The fifth, or Star-flowers of Naples. *The Root is Bulbous, great and white, and ſomething flat at bottom, as divers of theſe kinds are, which multiplies its ſelf as plentifully into ſmall Bulbs, as the firſt or Common Star-flower, or any other; increaſing indeed too much, and therefore requires to be yearly taken up, and freed from its off ſets, with which it is apt to be peſter'd. This beautiful Plant riſes out of the Ground very early, with 4 or 5 long hollow pointed whitiſh green Leaves, ſtanding round together, with a white Line down the middle of every Leaf on the inſide: theſe Leaves are ſomething narrow, but long (three feet long in* Italy, *as* Columna *ſays, but not of ſuch an extended length with us.) In the middle of theſe Leaves riſes up the Stalk, about a foot and half or two feet high, bearing many flowers at Top, each flower ſtanding in a little Cup or husk, which is divided into 3 or 4 parts, hanging down very long about the heads for Seed: each flower is large, and conſiſts of ſix long narrow Leaves, of a ſhining white color on the inſide, and of a blewiſh or whitiſh green on the outſide, the edges of each Leaf being white on both ſides, and turning backwards towards the Stalk,*

Stalk, with ſix other ſmall Leaves in the middle, of a white color, ſtanding round together like a Cup; in the midſt of which is a ſmall white Pointel, about which ſtands ſix white Threads, Tipt with yellow pendents on their Tops; the whole flower being without any ſmell. After the flowers are paſt, come forth great roundiſh Triangular heads, which are too heavy for the Stalk to bear, and therefore lye down upon the Leaves or Ground, having certain Lines or Stripes on their outſide, in which is contained round, black, rough Seed.

VIII. The ſixth, or the One Leav'd Star-flower. *It has a ſmall Bulbous or round white Root, which ſends forth one very long Ruſh like, or round green Leaf, but that for 2 or 3 inches above the Earth it is a little flat, and guttered; which ſends forth a ſmall or little Stalk about 3 or 4 inches high, bearing at its Top 3 or 4 ſmall white flowers, conſiſting of ſix very white Leaves apiece, within which are ſix white Chives, Tipt with yellow pendents, ſtanding about a ſmall Triangular head, which has a white Pointel ſticking as it were in the midſt thereof: the ſmell of which flowers is much like the ſmell of the flowers of the Hawthorn.*

IX. The ſeventh, or ſmall Spaniſh Star-flower. *It has a ſmall white Bulbous Root which ſends forth in the beginning of the year, five or ſix ſmall long green Leaves, much like thoſe of the firſt common ſort, but narrower, and without any white Line or Streak, wherewith thoſe others are ſtriped or marked. From among which riſe up one or two ſmall Stalks, about two handfuls high, bearing at their Tops, each Stalk about ſeven or eight flowers or more, growing each, one above another, yet ſo that they ſeem to make a Tuft or Umbel, with ſmall long Leaves at the foot of every Stalk, the lower flowers being equal in length with the uppermoſt; each of which flowers has ſix Leaves of an Aſh or whitiſh blew color, with a ſtrake or line down the back of every one of their Leaves, and ſo many white Chives or Threads ſtanding about a blewiſh Pointel or head in the middle; which flowers quickly paſs away without giving any Seed.*

X. The eighth, or Greateſt white Star-flower. *Its Root is Bulbous, great, thick and ſhort, ſomewhat yellowiſh on the outſide, with a flat bottom like that of the Arabian Star-flower, but more hardy to endure the Winter; and more apt to encreaſe, whereby it is now grown common. It has many fair, broad, long, and very freſh green Leaves, which ſpring up out of the Ground very early, and are greater, longer, and greener than the Leaves of any Oriental Jacinth, which do abide green from the middle of* January, *or beginning of* February, *to the end of* May, *at which time they begin to fade, and the Stalk with the head of flowers, begins to riſe, ſo that it will have few or no Leaves at all, when the flowers are blown. The Stalk is ſtrong, round, ſmooth and firm, and riſes by flowering time, to be 2 or 3 feet high, bearing at the Top a great buſh or ſpike of flowers, upon long Footſtalks; which ſeem at the firſt to be a great green Ear of Corn, for it is made ſpike faſhion; which when the flowers are blown, it riſes up to be very high, ſlender or ſmall at the Top of the head, and broad ſpread, and buſhing below, ſo that it is long in flowering. The flowers open by degrees, for they flower firſt below, and ſo gradually upwards, conſiſting each of ſix white Leaves, ſpread open like a Star. Theſe flowers are Snow white, without any line or ſtreak on the backſide, but not near ſo large as thoſe of the Arabian kind, with a white Pointel or head in the middle, beſet with many white Threds Tipt with yellow Pendents. And the Seed is black and round contained in the Triangular heads.*

XI. The ninth, or Hungarian Star-flower. *Its Root is Bulbous, long and white; and is greater, thicker, and longer than the Root of the firſt or Common kind, for the moſt part two joined together, and ſomewhat grayiſh on the outſide. It ſhoots forth ſeveral narrow, long, whitiſh, green Leaves,* viz. *five or ſix, and that before Winter, which ſpread themſelves upon the Ground, narrow and of about a fingers length, much reſembling the Leaves of Clove Gilliflowers, but ſomewhat roughiſh, and ſo abide above Ground; from the midſt of which the the next Spring, about* April, *when the Leaves are decaying, riſes up a Stalk, about half a Foot high, bearing at its Top, a ſpike of many white flowers, conſiſting of ſix Leaves apiece, with green lines down their backs, very like to the firſt or Common Star-flower, which ſhew themſelves open in* May.

XII. The tenth, or Great White Spiked Star-flower. *It has a large Bulbous Root, uſually larger and whiter on the outſide than that of the greateſt white Star-flower, at* Sect. X. *aforegoing: and in its form and manner of growing is much like the ſame eighth kind. It ſprings not up ſo early, nor are its Leaves ſo green or large; but it has broad, long, hollow, whitiſh green Leaves, pointed at the end; from among which riſes up the Stalk, which is ſtrong, and from a* Foot *and half to three* Feet *high, whereon at the Top grows a great ſpiked head, or buſh of Star-flowers, ſtanding ſpike faſhion, ſomewhat like the eighth Species aforenamed, flowering in the ſame manner by degrees, beginning firſt below, and gradually upwards to the very Top. But it is not ſo thick ſet with theſe Star like flowers, nor ſo far ſpread at the bottom, as that kind, nor are the flowers ſo white, but each of their Leaves a line or ſtreak of green down their backs, and their edges on both ſides are White. After the flowers are paſt, come Triangular heads like the others, containing within them ſuch like black Seed.*

XIII. The eleventh, or Great Green Star-flower. *Its Root is yellowiſh, ſomething like to the eighth Species at* Sect. X. *aforegoing. It has many whitiſh green Leaves, long and narrow, ſpread upon the Ground, which ſpring up in the beginning of the Year, and abide untill* May: *and then withering away, the Stalk ſprings up almoſt as high as that greateſt white Star-flower, having many pale, yellowiſh green Starlike flowers, but ſmaller, and growing more ſparſedly about the Stalk upon ſhort Footſtalks, but in a reaſonable long ſpiked head; after which comes the Seed, which is like that in the laſt Section aforegoing.*

XIV. The twelfth, or Dwarf Yellow Star-flower. *Its Root is Bulbous, white, and covered with an Aſh colored Film. It ſends up one only Leaf, two or three inches long, which is narrow, of a whitiſh color, and of an Acid Taſte. Nigh to which riſes up a ſmall Stalk, about two inches high, having one or two Leaves thereon; between which come forth ſmall Starlike flowers, yellow within, and of a greeniſh purple without. The flowers being paſt, their come Triangular heads, in which is contained ſmall reddiſh Seed.*

XV. *The Places.* The Titles or Names of many of them ſhew their Original or Native Places; but with us in *England* they are all Nurſt up in *Gardens.* The firſt grows Wild in *Germany*, *Flanders* and other Foreign Countrys, as alſo in ſeveral parts of Our Land. The ſecond, *Lobel* ſays, he found in the Corn-fields in *Somerſetſhire,*

ſhire, but they are alſo generally Planted in *Gardens*.

XVI. *The Times.* The *Arabian* flowers in *May*, and ſometimes in *June*. The *Æthiopian* flowers in *Auguſt*, or the end thereof. The *ſmall Spaniſh* flowers in *April* and *May*. The *Neapolitan*, tho' it oftentimes begins to Spring out of the Ground in *November*, but moſt uſually in *January*, yet it flowers not till *May*, and the Seed is ripe in *July*. The *Hungarian* flowers in *May*, and ſometimes in *June*. All the reſt flower from the middle of *April*, and ſometimes ſooner, to *June*, and the Seed is ripe in the Months following.

XVII. *The Cultivation.* It is to be obſerved, 1. That the Roots of theſe Plants looſe their Fibres quickly, and they may be taken up out of the Ground, as ſoon as their Stalks are dry, and ſo kept till the end of *September*, except thoſe of the Yellow, which will not endure out of the Earth, but a little time.

XVIII. 2. As theſe Plants are only or chiefly multiplyed by their Bulbs, which encreaſe in abundance in the Summer time; ſo they are to be Planted in an Earth compoſed of two thirds Mould, and one third light Earth full of Salts, ſuch as are ſome blackiſh Sands, which by the productions they yield, you may eaſily find have a great deal of ſubſtance in them.

XIX. 3. The *Arabian*, *Æthiopian*, *Spaniſh and Neapolitan*, or others which come from hot Countries, as they are tender and will not endure our long, cold, and frotty Winters, ſo they ought to be Planted in Boxes, in rich, hot, dry Sandy Earth, and Houſed in Winter, and are to be expoſed to the greateſt heat of the Sun, for which reaſon they are rather to be put in Pots or Boxes, than into the firm Ground; and ſo they are eaſy to be removed from place to place, and put there which beſt ſuits with their Natures.

XX. 4. The Time of Planting the Bulbs is in the Month of *September*: they are to be put into the Earth 2 inches deep, and to be well watered when you think they want it. The *Yellow*, may be ſet among other tender Roots, which require to be covered, and defended from Froſts in Winter: all the reſt are hardy, and may be ſet in any place, among other Roots which looſe their Fibres.

XXI. 5. Thoſe kinds which are very apt to be affected with cold, you are to be very careful of when Winter approaches, and to place them in your Green Houſe, that the Cold and Froſt may not hurt or injure them. Theſe Star-flowers will not bear to be often tranſplanted: and when you do it, you muſt ſtay, till its flower is quite paſt, and its Seed ripe, and then being removed at the Time mentioned, they will ſhoot forth new Roots.

XXII. Their *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations*, *and Virtues*, as Phyſically conſidered, Authors have taken no notice of, nor are they known to have any Medical properties; but are rather of Ornamental uſe, for the adorning of Gardens, for which cauſe, and the ſakes of ſuch as are admirers of all ſorts of flowers, we have inſerted them in this Our Herbal, that it might not have a deficiency in thoſe things, which a great many Ladys and Gentlemen ſo ſingularly affect.

XXIII. Yet *Tragus* ſays, that the Roots of the Star-flower (I ſuppoſe he means thoſe of the common kind) roſted in hot Embers, and made into a Cataplaſm with Honey, and ſo applyed, heals old eating Ulcers, and ſoftens and diſcuſſes hard Tumors. By their *Signature*, they may be ſuppoſed to be good againſt *Scrophulous* and *Strumous Tumors*, and Ulcers of the *Kings-Evil*.

XXIV. *Matthiolus* ſays, that the firſt or Common kind, are much eaten by poor people in *Italy*, both raw and roſted, being ſweeter in Taſte than any Cheſtnut, and ſerve as well for a neceſſary food for the Belly, as for delight and Ornament in the Garden: But whether any of the reſt may be ſo uſed, is as yet unknown.

CHAP DCLXIV.

Of STARWORT:

OR,

BUBO-GRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Ἀστὴρ, ἢ Βούβωνιον: in Latine, *After*, *Bubonium*, and *Inguinalis*: in Engliſh, *Starwort* and *Bubo-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us between twenty and thirty kinds of this Plant, but the moſt of them growing in Foreign Places, and ſcarcely ever to be come at by us, we ſhall here give you only ſuch as either grow in Our Gardens at home, or in ſome of Our *Floridan* Plantations in *America*, or *Weſt-Indies*, which are the nine following, *viz.* 1. Ἀστὴρ ἄττικος, *After Atticus*, (ſo called I ſuppoſe from the place, *viz. Athens*, where it grew in great Plenty) *After Atticus luteus verus*, *After Atticus Legitimus*, *Herba Stellaria*, *Bubonium and Inguinalis*, The true After Attick, or Yellow Starwort. 2. *After Atticus Italorum*, *After Atticus flore purpureo*, *vel flore cæruleo*, Purple Italian Starwort, or the Purple Marigold. 3. *After Conyzoides Lobelij*, Fleabane like Starwort. 4. *After Virginianus latifolius luteus repens*, (called by the Natives, *Aquaſcomenſe*) Yellow creeping Starwort of Virginia. 5. *After Virginianus luteus caule membranaceo*, Yellow Starwort of Virginia with a Skinny Stalk. 6. *After Virginianus luteus alter minor*, A leſſer Yellow Starwort of Virginia. 7. *After Virginianus latifolius præcocior flore parvo purpurante*, The more early broad Leav'd Purpliſh Virginian Starwort. 8. *After Virginianus anguſtifolius ſerotinus flore parvo albente*, The later flowering narrow Leav'd Virginian Starwort. 9. *After minor Anguſtifolius*; *After minor Narbonenſium flore Tripolij Lobelij*; *After minor purpureus folio medio Linariæ*. The leſſer Purple Starwort, or *French* Purple Starwort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt or true After Attick, or Yellow Starwort. *Its Root is Fibrous conſiſting of a Bunch of Strings, of a ſharp and biting Taſte, dying every year after Seed time is over. It riſes up with two or three rough hairy Stalks a foot and half high, with long rough or hairy browniſh dark green Leaves on them, divided into two or three Branches; at the Top of every one of which grows a flat Scaly head, compaſſed underneath with five or ſix long, brown, rough green Leaves ſtanding like a Star, the flower it ſelf ſtanding in the middle thereof, is made as a border of narrow, long, pale, yellow Leaves, ſet with browniſh yellow Thrums.*

IV. *Gerard*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *It has a Fibrous Root of a biting and ſharp Taſte. It has large broad Leaves like* Verbaſcum Salvifolium, *or the Great* Conyza. *From among which riſes up a Stalk four or five handfuls high, hard, rough and hairy, beſet with Leaves like Roſe Campions of a dark green color. At the Tops of the ſaid Stalks, come forth flowers of a ſhining and glittering Golden color. And underneath about theſe flowers grow five or*

Starwort yellow true.

ſix long Leaves, rough and ſharp pointed, not much in ſhape unlike the Fiſh called Stella marina; *which flowers turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind.*

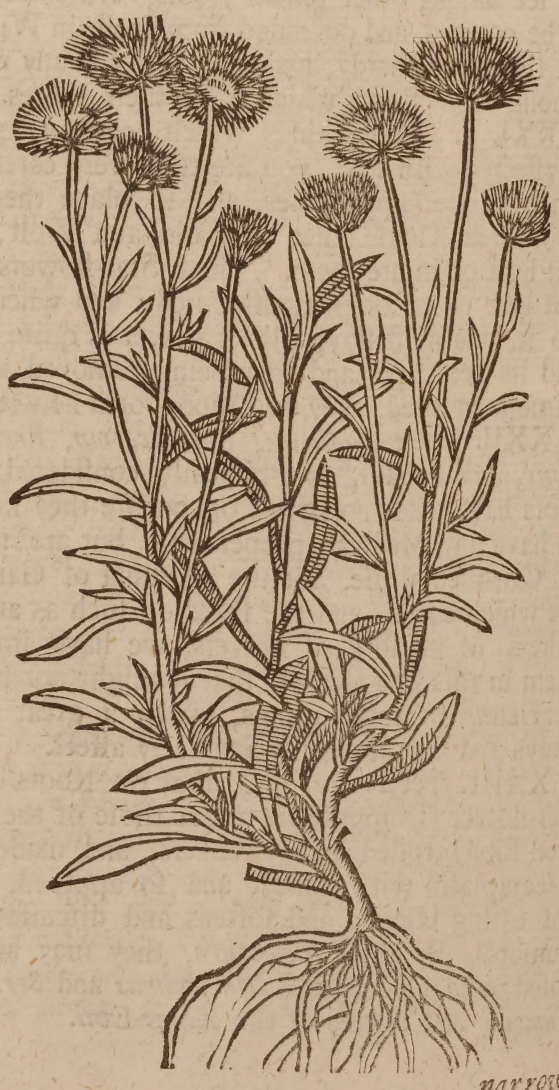
V. The ſecond or Purple Italian Starwort, or Purple Marigold. *It has a Root compoſed of many white ſtrings, which periſh not as the former, but abide many years, with green Leaves on their heads, and ſpring freſh again every year. It has many woody, round, brittle Stalks riſing from the Root, ſomething higher than the former, or about two feet in height, ſometimes ſtanding upright, and ſometimes leaning downwards; on which are ſet without order up to the Tops, many ſomething hard, rough, and long Leaves, for the moſt part round pointed; near the Tops they are divided into ſeveral Branches, at the Tops of each of which grow ſingle flowers, made like unto a ſingle Marigold, the outward border of its Leaves being of a blewiſh purple color, which are ſet about a middle Thrum of a browniſh yellow, breaking out of a green Scaly head, like to thoſe of Knapweed, but leſſer. Theſe flowers abide long in their Beauty, and in the end wither and yield a ſoft Down, in which lye ſmall, black, and flat Seeds, not much*

Starwort purple Italian.

unlike Lettice Seed, which with the Down, are carried away with the Wind.

VI. The third or Fleabane like Starwort. *Its Root is a ſmall buſh of Strings and ſmall* Fibres. *It riſes up with brown Stalks, which are branched, about a foot in height or more, on which grow long and*

Starwort Fleabane.



narrow

narrow Leaves, ſet ſingly thereon without order, not much unlike to thoſe of the ſmall Conyza. *The flowers grow ſingly at the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, compoſed of many dark or dusky yellow Leaves, with a browner Thrum in the middle, which turn into Down, and their ſmall Seed, is carried away with the Wind. There is another ſort alſo of this Species, which has been brought to us from* Virginia, *and is very like to this now deſcribed, but it has ſmaller flowers.*

VII. The fourth, or Yellow Creeping Starwort of Virginia. *Its Root is Stringy, creeping under Ground, and ſpreading much. It riſes up with a ſtrong round Stalk 2 or 3 feet high, bearing at the joints two fair broad Leaves, like the Leaves of a ſmall* Flos Solis, *but more pointed at the ends, and harder in feeling, being full of Veins: at the Top of the Stalk, which ſeldom Branches out, grows one large flower, (riſing out of a green husk, made of Nine or Ten green Leaves) compoſed of many long and narrow yellow Leaves, with a browniſh Thrum in the middle: which being paſt, there follows Seed like to that of a ſmall* Flos Solis.

VIII. The fifth, or Yellow Starwort of Virginia with a Skinny Stalk. *Its Root is knobbed and woody, with ſeveral long Strings adjoining thereto, and encreaſes much at the ſides, but creeps not, taking faſt hold in the Ground. It grows to be 6 or 7 feet high, with many Stalks, whoſe lower parts thereof, almoſt to the half, is round, hard, and ſtrong, the other part upwards, having a ſmall film or skin on four ſides thereof (as is to be ſeen in ſome other Plants) up to the Top, which branches not, but bears ſeveral ſmall flowers, as if they were Tufts at the firſt, but being blown open, each flower is a yellow Star, conſiſting of 5 or 6 ſmall and long yellow Leaves, with ſmall, thick, yellow Pointels in the middle, each having a blackiſh Tip or Point, reſembling flowers, which afterwards turn to be flat Seed, broad at the head, which are ſo ſingly ſet together, that they reſemble the head of Seed of a Ranunculus, but greater. The Leaves ſtand ſingly on a ſmall Footſtalk, on each ſide of the Stalk, being very like to the former, of a dead or ſullen green color, yet not altogether ſo large and broad, but a little longer pointed, and more rough in handling.*

IX. The ſixth, or Leſſer Yellow Starwort of Virginia. *Its Root conſiſts of ſeveral white and long hardiſh Strings, with ſmall Fibres adjoining to them, abiding many years, and encreaſing it ſelf by the ſides. This as alſo the two former Virginia kinds at* Sect. VII. *and* VIII. *looſe all their Stalks and Leaves every year, and ſhoot forth the next Spring from the Old Root. It grows up but with one upright ſmall round Stiff Stalk 4 or 5 Feet high, bearing two fair, green, long, ſhining Leaves at every joint, dented about the edges, but ſmaller than the former, ſtanding on ſmall Footſtalks, and ſomewhat hard in feeling. At every joint with the Leaves on both ſides, from the very bottom, come forth Branches half a yard long at leaſt, with the like Leaves on them. At the Top of each Stalk and Branch, grows one flower, whoſe ſmall, round, green button under it, has ſeveral ſmall green Leaves on the head thereof, out of which breaks the flower, conſiſting of a dozen yellow ſmall and long Leaves, encompaſſing a middle deep yellow Thrum. The Seed, by reaſon it flowers late with us in* England, *has not been obſerved.*

X. The ſeventh, or more early broad Leav'd Purpliſh Virginian Starwort. *Its Root is hard and Woody at its head, ſending forth long whitiſh Strings, and abides all Winter with green Leaves upon it, when the Stalks are withered, and dead. Its Leaves ſtanding upon ſhort Footſtalks, grow ſingly on the ſeveral hard, ſtiff, brown greeniſh Stalks of a yard high, they are broad and round at the bottom, growing narrower towards the Point, and a little dented about the edges, of a freſh green color on the upper ſide, and ſomething yellowiſh underneath. Each great Stalk towards the Top, Branches forth into flowers, which ſtand in a Tuft or Spike, with ſeveral ſmall green Leaves below them on the Stalk: and the flowers being many, ſet on ſeveral ſmall Branches, have a ſmall greeniſh Scaly husk, and a ſmall pale Purpliſh flower coming out of it, conſiſting of ſeveral ſmall Leaves laid open like a Star, with ſeveral pale yellow Threds riſing up like a Thrum, which turn into Down, with ſmall Seed therein.*

XI. The eighth, or later flowering narrow Leav'd Starwort of Virginia. *Its Root is compoſed of ſeveral long white Strings, which lives long and encreaſes much, looſing all its Stalks in the Winter, but keeping a Tuft of green Leaves all the cold ſeaſon, till it ſhoots forth new Stalks the next Spring. It grows up with many Stalks, and higher than any of the others, bearing ſingle Leaves at every joint, which are long and narrow, without any dents on their edges; and without any Footſtalk at the bottom. At every joint, from the middle upwards, it ſhoots out very long Branches, and they oftentimes branched again: at each joint whereof ſtand ſingle Leaves, but much ſmaller, and thicker ſet than below. The Flowers ſtand ſingly at the joints and Tops of every Stalk and branch, which are ſmall and Starlike in form, of a pale white color, with a ſingle Purple Thrum in the middle, riſing out of a ſmall green husk, which turn into Down like the former.*

XII. The ninth, or Leſſer Purple Starwort. *Its Root conſiſts of a buſh of Strings and ſmall Fibres; from which riſe up many ſlender, ſtraight, upright Stalks half a yard high, each Stalk ſet with many Leaves up to the Top, longer and narrower than any of the Blew or Purple Starworts, and ſomething like to the Leaves of* Linaria, *or* Toad-Flax. *At the Top of each Stalk, ſtand three or four flowers, conſiſting of many ſmall Leaves in a Starlike form, of a very pale blewiſh color, with a yellow Thrum in the middle, which paſſes into Down, and is carried away with the Wind as the others are.*

XIII. *The Places.* The firſt, ſecond and ninth grow in *Germany, France and Italy*, but with us only in *Gardens*. The third grows in many places in *England*, in moiſt and ſhady grounds, but is alſo Nurſt up in *Gardens*. All the reſt grow in *Virginia*, as their Titles declare, as alſo in ſeveral other parts of *Florida*.

XIV. *The Times.* The three firſt and the laſt or ninth, flower in the Summer Months, *viz.* in *June* and *July*: The fourth and fifth flower in *July*, the ſixth in *Auguſt*, the ſeventh in the end of *Auguſt*, or later if the year prove not warm; and the eighth, much later, *viz.* ſometimes not till the end of *October*, or beginning of *November*, but yet ſometimes a Month ſooner, if the ſeaſon be warm.

XV. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to heat or coldneſs, dryneſs or moiſture, digeſtive and maturative.

XVI. *The Specification. Starwort* is dedicated to the Cure of *Buboes* and other Tumors in the Groin, as *Galen* ſaith, whence came the Names, *Bubonium* and *Inguinalis*. It alſo abates Inflamations and eaſes pain.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may make there-

from. 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Oil or Ointment of the Herb.* 3. *A Cataplasm of the Herb.* 4. *A Decoction of the Purple Leaves of the Flowers in Water.*

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice of the Herb.* Bathed warm, or fomented upon places affected, it abates Inflamations, asswages Tumors, and eases pains in the part, particularly, it is of special use in Buboes and other Swellings of the Groin: The Throat being also outwardly fomented with it, and inwardly Gargled with the same, it is said to be profitable against Inflamations of those parts, and the Quinsey. It is also good against the Piles or Inflamation of the Fundament, and the falling out of the *Intestinum Rectum.*

XIX. *The Oil or Ointment of the Green Herb, and Hogs Lard.* It cools Inflamations of the Fundament, also Inflamation of the Eyes, and the bitings of Mad Dogs, as *Cratevas* says. It consumes Swellings of the Throat, Scrophula's, *&c.* being anointed therewith; but for these purposes I should advise to chuse that fifth Species at Sect. VIII. because of its *Signature* in the Root (which if *Crollius* is to be believed, is much to be considered.) It is also good against Bubo's in the Groin, according to *Galens* Opinion.

XX. *The Cataplasm of the Green Herb.* Applyed it is good for all the purposes of the Liquid Juice, or Oil or Ointment, more especially if it be applyed immediately after the fomentation or Unction. It has not only a digestive, but a cooling quality, and is very good to suppurate Venerial Bubo's in the Groin, as all Antiquity has affirmed. It also cures or gives ease in the Piles, and in a *Ficus in Ano*, after fomentation or Unction as aforesaid being applyed.

XXI. *The Decoction of the Leaves of the Purple flowers in Water.* It is good for the Pains and Sores in the Groin (applying after it, the Oil, Ointment or Cataplasm) and gives relief in a *Quinsey*, abating and taking away the Inflamation and swelling in those parts. Drank it takes away the heat and burning of the Stomach, and is said to cure the *Epilepsy* or Falling Sickness in Children. The Eyes being bathed therewith, and being also often in the day time, put into them, it abates their Inflamation, cools them and eases their pain.

CHAP. DCLXV.

Of STAR-WORT *Sea* and *Water.*

I. THE *Names.* It is called in Greek Τριπόλιον by *Dioscorides*: and in Latine, *Tripolium*: in English, *Sea Starwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make six or more kinds hereof, we shall only Treat of those which are more Common with us, *viz.* 1. *Tripolium majus, sive vulgare*; *Anthyllis major Cordi*; *Amelli Species paluſtris Columnæ*; The Common greater Sea Starwort. 2. *Tripolium vulgare minus*; *Anthyllis minor Cordi*, The Common lesser Sea Starwort. 3. *Tripolium minimum*, *Anthyllis brevior Cordi*, *Tripolium minus Germanicum*, The small Sea Starwort of Germany. 4. *Stellaria Aquatica*, Water Starwort.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common greater Sea Starwort. *Its Root is composed of several greater Strings, and many smaller Fibres, which grow deep, and stick fast in the Mud of the Marsh Ditches where it grows. It has many long and something broad Leaves rising from the Root next the ground, smooth, fat, and thick, and of a blewish green color, somewhat like to the Leaves of* Dorias Wound Wort, *but much lesser. From among which rises*

Satrwort Sea Great.

up a smooth herby, or fleshy green Stalk, 2 or 3 feet high, branched towards the Top into several smaller Branches, with such like Leaves on them as grow below, but lesser. The flowers which stand at the Tops, are somewhat larger and greater than of the Attick or Italian Starworts, in the former Chapter, and almost of the same color, having a blewish Purple Border of Leaves standing about a yellow middle Thrum, which after it has done flowering, turns into Down, which with the small Seed it contains, is blown away with the Wind.

IV. *Gerard* describes it after this manner. *Its Root is long and Threddy. From whence spring up long and large Leaves somewhat hollowed or furrowed, of a shining green color, declining to blewness, like the Leaves of* Woad. *Among which rises up a Stalk two Cubits high or more, which towards the Top is divided into many small branches, garnished*

garniſhed with many flowers like Camomil, *yellow in the middle, and ſet about, or bordered with ſmall blewiſh Leaves, as in* Camomil *Flowers, which turn into a whitiſh rough Down, that flies away with the Wind.*

V. The ſecond, or Common leſſer Sea Starwort. *This is in all things like unto the former greater, but much leſſer and lower, in its Root, Leaf, Stalk, and Flower; and in its Original or Native Places, has been obſerved not to exceed the greatneſs of the ſmall* Conyza, *or* Fleabane.

VI. The third, or ſmall Sea Starwort of Germany. *This is alſo very like unto the laſt, but yet leſs than it, having a ſhorter Stalk, and narrower Leaves: The flower is alſo ſmall, and of a more Purpliſh color.*

VII. The fourth, or Water Starwort. *It has a long Fibrous Root, which ſends forth ſeveral weak, ſlender, flexible Stalks, bending too and fro, in the Water, full of joints, from the bottoms to the Tops, having two ſmall fine Leaves, almoſt like thoſe of* Fennel *(whence ſome have call'd it* Water Fennel*) ſet at every one of them: and at Top of each Branch a ſmall white Flower, conſiſting of eight Leaves, which when laid open are in form of a Star, whence the Name.* Gerard *ſays, it has many ſmall Graſſy Stems like Threds, coming from the bottom of the Water, to the upper face of the ſame, upon which grow ſmall double flowers of a greeniſh Herby color. This* Johnſon *in* Gerard *will have to be a Water Chickweed, having ſays he long narrow Leaves at every joint, and half a dozen or more lying cloſe together at the Top of the Water, in faſhion of a Star.*

VIII. *The Places.* The two firſt grow in the *Ditches* of the Salt Water *Marſhes* near the *Sea Coaſts*, in many parts of this Land: and the Firſt is ſcarcely to be miſs'd in any Salt Marſh, if you look well for it. The ſecond *Lobel* ſays grows near the Mouth of the River *Padus* or *Po* in *Italy*. *Gerard* ſays, theſe Herbs grow plentifully along the *Engliſh Coaſts* in many Places; as by the Fort againſt *Graveſend*; in the *Iſle of Sheppy* in ſeveral parts; in a *Marſh* under the Town Walls of *Harwich*; in the *Marſh* by *Lee in Eſſex*; in a *Marſh* between the *Iſle of Sheppy* and *Sandwich*, eſpecially where the Tide or Water Ebbs and Flows: and being brought into *Gardens*, they flouriſh a long time, but grow very great and rank, changing their greater Roots into Strings. The fourth grows in the very Water it ſelf in Watery Ditches, and ſhallow Rills or running Springs, and in other moiſt and plaſhy places.

IX. *The Times.* They flower in the Summer Months, *viz.* in *May*, *June*, and *July*, for the moſt part.

X. *The Qualities.* Sea Starwort or *Tripolium* is as *Galen* ſays, hot in the third degree: it is alſo drying in the ſame degree, and as *Dioſcorides* ſays, it is hot in Taſte and ſweet in Smell: and that it purges the Belly, which yet *Lobel* denys: but is truly Alexipharmick, for which reaſon it is put into Antidotes againſt Poiſon.

XI. *The Specification.* It is ſingular good to heal freſh green Wounds, as alſo to cleanſe and heal Old Sores and Ulcers, to Cure inward bruiſes and hurts, and to reſiſt Poiſon.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb and Root.* 2. *A Pouder of the Root.* 3. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice of Herb and Root.* Injected into Green Wounds or hollow Sores and Ulcers, it cleanſes, drys, and heals them, and mixed with Honey or Sugar, and ſo ſwallowed, it is good to heal any inward Wound, Ulcer, or Bruiſe, to help againſt Coughs, Colds, and Hoarſeneſs, and other Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Root.* Taken to two Drams in any proper, Vehicle it provokes Urine, and is good to cleanſe the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder of any Slimy or Tartarous matter lodg'd in them. It reſiſts poiſon, and therefore is put into Antidotes for the ſame purpoſe. *Dioſcorides* ſays it purges, but *Pena* and *Lobel* deny it; yet it is certain it expels watery humors from the Bowels, corrects Wind, and gives eaſe in the Griping of the Guts, by diſcharging an Acrimonious Water from the ſame, eſpecially in Dropſies.

XV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* They have the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, in healing ſimple Green Wounds and Ulcers, and eaſe pain proceeding of cold in the Nervous parts, being applyed and bound on upon the ſame.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Herb.* The Leaves being only bruiſed and bound to the place, heal Green Wounds after a ſingular manner, which Authors ſay, has been confirmed by Experience.

CHAP. DCLXVI.

Of STAVESACRE: *OR,* LOUSE-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the Arabians, *Alberas*; *Habebras*, *Muibazagi*, *Muibezegi*; *Muthuzagi*, and *Mibbezegi:* in Greek, Σταφὶς ἀγεία, but by *Galen*, Ἀσταφὶς ἀγεία: in Latine, *Staphis agria*, *Pedicularis*, *Peduncularis*, and *Pituitaria (ſic dicta, à viribus quas habet pediculos enecando, & Pituitam educendo:)* and in Engliſh, *Staveſacre*, and *Louſe-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant *ſui generis*, which at this day, is called by the Natural Greeks, φθειρόκοκκον, or more properly φθειρόκοκκον, i.e. *Granum Pedicularium*; and thereupon *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* calls it *Pthirococtonon: Pliny lib.* 26. *cap.* 13. calls it *Uva Taminia*; but *lib.* 23. *cap.* 1. he ſays it is corruptly ſo called.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *Its Root is long and Woody, periſhing every year, after it has born Seed. It riſes up with a ſhort, but ſtrong blackiſh green Stalk, ſpreading it ſelf forth divers ways: on which do grow great large Leaves, cut at the edges into five or*

ſeven diviſions, ſomething like unto the Leaves of the great yellow Aconite or Wolfs bane, but deeper edged, and of a ſad or dark green color, every one ſtanding upon a long Footſtalk. The flowers grow at the Tops of the Branches one above another, upon ſhort Footſtalks, being ſomething like to

Stavesacre.

a Larks Spurflower, for it has a Spur or Heel behind it, of a very deep or dark blew color but much larger. After which come in their Places three or four horned Seed Veſſels, like unto the Aconites, but greater, in which are contained great rough Triangular Seed.

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *Its Root is of a woody ſubſtance, periſhing after it has perfected its Seed. It has ſtraight Stalks of a brown color, with Leaves cloven or cut into ſeveral parts, almoſt like the Leaves of the Wild Vine. The flowers grow upon ſhort Stems, in form ſomewhat like unto our Monks-hood, of a perfect blew color. Which being paſt, welted husks ſucceed, like to thoſe of Wolfs-bane, in which is contained browniſh rough Triangular Seed.*

V. *The Places.* It is Nurſt up in Our Gardens; but is with very great difficulty preſerved in Our Cold Climates; yea ſcarcely in very mild Winters, if not well defended: and although covered with Straw or *Fern*, in the very Month of *March*, thoſe March Winds will do it much harm, if ſharp and ſevere, as they do to all thoſe Plants which are brought to us out of hot Countries. In *Italy* and the Kingdom of *Naples*, as alſo in *Iſtria* and *Sclavonia*, it grows in the open Champion Grounds or Fields.

VI. *The Times.* It never riſes to flower and Seed the firſt year it is Sown, but the Year after, and flowers in its Native Places in *June*, but not with us till it is late in the year, tho' it has continued all the preceeding *Winter*, nor ever gives here any perfect Seed.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Seed (which is the only matter of the Plant which is uſed) is hot and dry in the fourth degree: of a Biting and Attractive quality, and burning withall; and being given inwardly is ſtrongly Emetick and Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is proper for the Curing of Scabs, Itch, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, foul Ulcers, running Sores, Kings-Evil, to kill Lice in the Head, and provoke the Terms in Women.

IX. *The Preparations of the Seed.* They are chiefly, 1. *A Poſſet Drink.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Decoction in Vinegar.* 4. *An Electuary.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *An Apophlegmatiſm.* 7. *An Ointment.* 8. *A Paſte.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Poſſet Drink.* A few of the Seeds about 14 or 15 of them bruiſed and ſtrained into Poſſet Drink, and ſo taken, work very ſtrongly upon the Stomach, expelling much viſcous ſlimy groſs flegm. But it ought to be uſed with great Caution, becauſe it heats extreamly, and endangers Suffocation by the Violence thereof: nor indeed ought it to be uſed without Correctives, and things which may mittigate the force thereof, that it may do no harm; and then it may be given to ſuch as are troubled with Scabs, Itch, Scurff, Morphew, Leuce, Leproſy, Herpes, *&c.* Alſo uſed outwardly, it kills Lice, Crab-lice, Vermin, Worms in the head, ſhare, or Armpits, or any other parts of the Skin.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water, or Honied Water.* It is Emetick, and brings up groſs flegm, but with great Violence. When taken, much Honied Water ought to be taken afterwards, and the Patient to walk up and down to avoid Suffocation, for which cauſe the Seeds of Staveſacre, are very rarely uſed inwardly. This has all the Virtues of the former, whether uſed internally, or outwardly applyed. It is good for all external defœdations of the Skin. as alſo to cleanſe and heal foul Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat: If it is too ſtrong, it may be weaken'd by mixing it with *Vinegar.*

XII. *The Decoction in Vinegar.* If the Gums and Teeth be waſhed therewith it eaſes the Toothach, by drawing away the Rheum which cauſed it, in great abundance. Any running Old Sore, or foul Ulcer being often waſht therewith, it cleanſes, drys and heals them, and comforts and ſtrengthens any weak part, or Nerves overſtrained, or hurt by any Accident.

XIII. *The Electuary. Firſt a ſtrong decoction is made of the Seed in Water (proper Correctives being alſo added.) Then to the ſtrained Decoction, Pouders of Aniſeeds, Cinnamon and Liquorice, of each a ſufficient quantity, with twice their weight in Honey, are added to make a thin Electuary.* Doſe is a Dram at a time; it has all the Virtues of the Poſſet Drink and Decoction, and provokes the Terms in Women: being alſo diſſolved in Plantane or Roſe Water, it heals foul Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, by waſhing therewith.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Strewed upon Heads over-run with Lice and Nits, it kills and deſtroys them. Mixt with Vinegar or Wine, it is good to be rubbed upon Louſy Heads, alſo Louſy Apparel, and to drive away and deſtroy Lice, Crab-lice, *&c.*

XV. *The*

XV. *The Apophlegmatiſm.* The Seed chewed in the Mouth alone, or mixed with a few bits of the Root of *Pyrethrum* or *Pellitory of Spain*, draws away abundance of Rheum from the Head, Brain, Nerves, Eyes, Noſe, Jaws and Teeth, and thereby eaſes the Tooth-ach, and the pains and diſtempers of thoſe other parts.

XVI. *The Ointment.* The Seed in Pouder mixed with Oil or Hogslard, and made into an Ointment, is good againſt Itch, Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Leproſie, Lice, Crab-lice, and other Vermin, being anointed morning and night on the parts affected, after they have been firſt bathed with the *Decoction*.

XVII. *The Paſte.* The Seed beaten with Meal, and made up into Paſte with a little Honey, has the Virtues of the former Ointment and Electuary: and laid in places where Rats and Mice frequent, will effectually kill or rid the place of thoſe kind of Vermin, by their eating thereof.

XVIII. *Nota.* The Seeds are very truly dangerous to be taken inwardly, unleſs prepared, corrected, and given by a very skilful hand; and therefore, my Advice is, that ſuch as are ignorant in Phyſick, ſhould forbear their internal uſe, for that many times Death enſues upon the taking of them: but as to all their External uſes, they are effectual and ſafe enough.

CHAP. DCLXVII.

Of STITCH-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known Greek Name, yet ſome, as *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, call it Ὁλόσεον, *Ruellij*: in Latine, *Gramen Leucanthemum Dodonæi & Fuchſij*; *Gramen Floridum Camerarij*; *Gramen Eufraſia Tragi*; *Gramen alterum Matthioli*; *Eufraſia major Loniceri*; *Caryophyllus arvenſis Bauhini*; and in Engliſh, *Stitchwort*. But why *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, or *Ruellius* ſhould call it *Holoſtium*, i. e. *tota Oſſea*, or *All-bone*, there is little reaſon for, ſeeing it is one of the moſt tender Herbs, and has no hardneſs at all in it.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Gramen Leucanthemum majus, Gramen floridum majus, Caryophyllus arvenſis glaber flore major, Bauhini*, The greater Stitchwort. 2. *Gramen Leucanthemum minus, Gramen floridum minus, Caryophyllus arvenſis glaber flore minor Bauhini*, The leſſer Stichwort. But why *Bauhinus* ſhould account them in the kindred of the *Caryophylli*, I ſee no reaſon; nor yet why they ſhould be accounted any Species of the *Gramina*, there is as little argument, for that they differ ſo much in form from them.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or greater Stitch-wort, *has a Root which is ſmall, jointed and Threddy, runs or Creeps in the Ground all about, with many ſmall Fibres adjoining to it. From whence riſe up ſeveral*

Stitchwort Great.

round ſlender Stalks, ſcarce able to ſuſtain themſelves, but by the help of Hedges, or other things which grow or ſtand near it, being full of joints, from which two ſmall, long, hard, rough and pointed green Leaves ſpring, without any Footſtalks. At the Tops of the Stalks and Branches come forth many ſmall flowers, conſiſting of white Leaves, and in form of a Star, with ſome white Threds in their middles. Of this ſort, there has been ſome Varieties obſerved, as well in the Stalks, as in the Leaves and Flowers; ſome Plants growing greater or higher than others; in ſome the Leaves larger, and in others the flowers being greater or leſſer, and the Threds in the middle, ſome being paler, and ſome redder than others. The Seed is contained in ſmall heads, ſomewhat long and ſharp at their upper ends; and when it is ripe, it is very ſmall and brown.

IV. The ſecond, or leſſer Stitchwort. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, grows very like unto the former, its chief difference being in that it is leſſer, the Leaves leſſer, the Flowers ſmaller, and each Leaf divided as it were into two, making it ſeem to have more Leaves than the former. Otherwiſe in the ſhape of the Leaves and flowers they are much the ſame; the Leaves are orderly placed by couples together, and in good proportion, being of a whitiſh color: and the flowers are made in form of a Star, which when they are faded the Seed follows, which is encloſed in knobs or ſmall round heads, like Lin-Seed, but not ſo abſolutely round; and the Chives or Threads in the middle of the flower, are ſometimes of a reddiſh or blackiſh color. In this leſſer Species there is alſo ſome diverſity in the Stalks, growing more upright, or elſe lying upon the ground, and in the flowers, ſome having white Threds in the middle Tipt with black*

Stitchwort Small.

black, ſo that it makes the whole flower ſeem to be black, or elſe they are of a pale yellow

V. *The Places.* They grow in the borders of Fields upon, Bank ſides and under Hedges, almoſt every where. The firſt kind grows more uſually under Hedges, and upon dry Banks of Ditches, or the like. The ſecond is more Common in Corn Fields, and elſewhere, in the more open and Champion Grounds.

VI. *The Times.* The firſt flowers a Month earlier than the ſecond, which is in *April.* The ſecond flowers not until *May* or *June.* But when they begin to flower, they continue flowering for about two Months together running.

VII. *The Qualities.* Stitchwort is hot and dry in the firſt degree, a little ſharp and biting as *Galen* ſays, and in its uſe, very like to Millet, and of an Anodyn Property.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is ſaid to eaſe pains and ſtitches in the ſides, and to take away the Dimneſs of the Eyes, or clear the Eye-ſight.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom. 1. *A Liquid Juice of the whole Plant.* 2. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is much commended to clear the Eyes of Dimneſs, and to take off Films which begin to grow over the Sight, being daily three or four times a day dropt into them.

XI. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It is accounted of, to help Stitches and Pains in the ſides, being drank in White Wine from a Dram to 2 Drams: ſome adviſe it to be taken with the Pouder of *Acorns.*

XII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It may be given from a dram to 2 drams morning and evening, in White Port or *Lisbon* Wines, for the former purpoſes and intentions. Some ſay drank 2 or 3 times a day for many days together, that it cauſes fruitfulneſs in Women.

CHAP. DCLXVIII.

Of STOECHAS *OR,* CASSIDONY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the Arabians, *Aſtochodos, Aſtochodes*; *Aſtuhorados, Aſtuchudes:* in Greek, by *Dioſcorides* Στοιχὰς: by *Galen* Στοιχὰς: In Latine *Stœchas* and by moſt *Stichados*; alſo *Stœchas Arabica,* (becauſe the beſt was brought out of *Arabia. Dioſcorides* ſays, it took the Name *Stœchas,* from the Iſlands *Stochades,* (over againſt *Maſſilia*) where it grew in great plenty: in Engliſh, *Stœchas, Caſſidony, Stachadove* and *French Lavender.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Stœchas* properly ſo called, of which we ſhall Treat in this Chapter. 2. *Stœchas Citrina Chryſocome,* Yellow Stœchas, Gold Locks, or Golden Tufts, called alſo Yellow Tufts, of which we have already Treated, in *Chap.* 322. aforegoing: in which Chapter there is a groſs error committed by the Printer, *in the Title of the firſt Figure,* page 432. col. 2. which is there, *True Gold Locks of Dioſcorides,* whereas that being the Figure of the ſecond Species, its Title ought to be, *Yellow Tufts: or Yellow Caſſidony,* and ſo you are entreated to Correct it with your Pen. Of the *Stœchas* properly ſo called, of which we Treat in this place, there are many kinds, but thoſe which are chiefly to be found in our Gardens, are theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Stœchas Vulgaris*; *Stœchas Matthioli*; *Stœchas Arabica*; *Stœchas purpurea,* Our Common Stœchas or French Lavender. 2. *Stœchas Vulgaris flore albo Bauhini,* Our Common Stœchas with White Flowers. 3. *Stœchas longioribus ligulis Cluſij*; *Stœchas nudis Caliculis ſummis Lobelij*; *Stœchas capitulis foliatis Lugdunenſis*; *Stœchas caliculis non foliatis Bauhini,* Stœchas Caſſidony or French Lavender with long Leav'd Heads. 4. *Stœchas folio ſerrato, folio criſpo Cluſij,* Stœchas, or French Lavender with dented Leaves. 5. *Stœchas purpurea odorata,* Sweet Purple Stœchas.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Common Stœchas or French Lavender. *Its Root is ſomewhat woody, and will ſcarcely abide our Cold Winters; after it has flower'd and Seeded, except in ſome places, unleſs an eſpecial care be taken of it. As it grows with us, it is a more tender Plant than Lavender, and the whole Plant is ſomething ſweet, but nothing ſo much as Lavender; it grows more like an Herb than a Buſh or Shrub, and is ſeldom above*

above half a yard high. It has long, narrow, whitiſh green Leaves like unto Lavender, *but ſofter and ſmaller, ſet at ſeveral diſtances about the Stalks, which ſpread into ſeveral Branches: at the Tops of which come forth long and round, and ſometimes four ſquare heads, of a dark green-*

Stœchas common or Caſſidony.

iſh purple color, compact of many Scales: from which come forth the flowers of a blewiſh purple color, after which follow the Seed Veſſels, which are a little whitiſh when they are ripe, and contain within them blackiſh brown Seed.

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus. *Its Root is hard and woody; it has a Body like* Lavender, *ſhort and of a woody ſubſtance; but ſlenderer, beſet with long narrow Leaves of a whitiſh color, leſſer than thoſe of* Lavender. *It has in its Top buſhy or ſpiky heads, well compact or thruſt together; out of which grow forth ſmall purple flowers of a pleaſant ſmell; the Seed is ſmall and blackiſh.*

V. The ſecond, or Common Stœchas with white flowers. *This differs not much in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Seed, form and manner of its growing, from Our ordinary Garden Caſſidony before deſcribed, but only in its flowers, which are much like thoſe alſo in ſhape, but not in color. In this Plant the Leaves grow thick together upon the Branches, a little larger, and not altogether ſo white; the heads are ſhort likewiſe, but the flowers ſtarting from among the Scales are larger than in the former, and of a pure white color. This ſort is very rare to be met with.*

VI. The third, or Stœchas, or French Lavender with long Leav'd Heads. *Its Root is woody, long, ſlender, and accompanied with Branches, Strings, and Fibres like the firſt, from which the whole Plant in its form differs not much. In this the Tops of the Branches are bare, without Leaves upon them for the ſpace of* 4 *or* 5 *Inches or more, unto the heads. And the heads of theſe are not fully ſo large as in the other, but longer having divers hard, ſtiff, and longer skinny purpliſh Leaves, riſing up above thoſe heads, than at any time are ſeen in any of the former; which in ſome places have a ſhew of ſome ſhort pieces, like unto the skinny Leaves, of a purple or blew color. The Flowers and Seed are alſo like the firſt, and ſo is its ſmell or odour.*

VII. The fourth or Stœchas or French Lavender with dented Leaves. *Its Root is much like the Roots of the former kinds. And it has ſuch like Stalks, with ſquare, brittle, ſlender, hoary branches, on which grow very long narrow Leaves, nicked round about the edges, or Toothed like a Saw, not much unlike thoſe of* Lavender Cotton: *of theſe Leaves many grow together, and they are ſo dented or notched about the edges, that they appear Curl'd or Crumpled, green on the upper ſide and hoary underneath, of a hot taſte, ſomewhat bitter. The Tops of the Branches end in ſomewhat long ſquare Stalks, which are naked and without Leaves unto the ſpiked heads, which are Scaly, ſlenderer and longer than any of thoſe before deſcribed. The flowers are like unto thoſe alſo, but of a more purple color, and the Seed is without any difference. At the Tops of the heads, comes forth alſo, ſuch like skinny Leaves, of a blewiſh purple color like the former.*

VIII. The fifth or Sweet Purple Stœchas. *Its Root is woody, hard, long, and blackiſh: from whence ſhoot forth woody and hoary branches, on which do grow many long and narrow Leaves, of a dark green color on the upperſide, and a little hairy withall, but of an hoary white underneath, and very woolly, a little dented about the edges, or rather rough. It riſes up to be about half a yard high, leaning down its branches, ſpreading it ſelf more in compaſs than it extends its ſelf in height. At the Tops of the Branches comes forth ſometimes but one flower or head; but more often two long heads together, compoſed of many Scales, at the Tops whereof ſtand the flowers, which are nothing but long Thrums or Threds, of an excellent purple color, and very ſweet in ſmell, being very pleaſant to the ſight. After the flowers are paſt, follows the Seed wrapped up in Down, within thoſe Scaly Heads, ſomewhat like to the ſmall Pine Thiſtle Seed. This Plant* Parkinſon *thinks ought to be placed with the* Jacea's *or* Knapweeds, *as being a Species of them, rather than here with the* Stœchas's: *but if you conſider the form of the leaf and manner of its growing, it ſeems to be rather of the kindred of the* Stœchas's, *than any thing elſe, for which reaſon it is put here.*

IX. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *Arabia, Spain, Italy,* and *France.* The ſecond in *Caſtile* in *Spain.* The third in *Italy,* and *Spain,* and *France.* The fourth and fifth, in *Italy* and *France*: They all of them grow alſo in *England,* but with us they are Nurſt up in Gardens.

X. *The Times.* Tho' moſt of theſe flower more early in their own Native Climates, than with us, as the three firſt in *March* and *April,* and the two laſt in *July* and *Auguſt.* Yet in Our Gardens the two firſt flower not till *May* or *June*; and the two latter not till *Auguſt,* if they do abide. They are tender Plants and muſt be Sown in the end of *April,* and covered in Winter from the Cold, or elſe ſet in Pots, Tubs, or Wooden Cheſts, fill'd with Earth, to be carried into Houſes when the Cold Seaſon begins; by reaſon of

of their tenderneſs, they ought to be lookt after with great care and diligence.

XI. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third degree: Aperitive, Attractive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Pectoral, Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Uterine; Emmenagogick and Alexipharmick: but the firſt of theſe plants is chiefly in uſe.

XII. *The Specification.* It opens obſtructions, cleanſes, ſtrengthens, expels poiſon, reſiſts putrifaction, comforts the Senſes, ſtrengthens the Head, Brain, and Nerves, is good againſt all Cold Aches, Pains or Griefs, as Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Palſies, Convulſions, Vertigo's, Melancholy, is profitable againſt all ſorts of Agues, provokes the Terms, reſiſts Vapors and Fits of the Mother, and is good againſt Coughs, Cold, Rheum, Catarrhs, provokes Urine, and cleanſes all the Urinary Veſſels. *Pena* ſays it is good againſt diſeaſes of the Liver proceeding from bad Concoction: and is profitable againſt the Colick proceeding from Acid, Salt and Glaſſy Flegm, *&c.*

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infuſion of Heads and Flowers.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Pouder of the Herb or of the Heads and Flowers.* 6. *An Oil by Inſolation or Decoction.* 7. *The Fumes of the Herb Burnt.* 8. *An Acid Tincture of the Herb Heads and Flowers.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture of the ſame.* 10. *An Oily Tincture of the ſame.* 11. *A Spirit of the Heads and Flowers.* 12. *An Oil of the ſame by Diſtillation.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Stœchas is ſaid to be as effectual as Hyſſop, for the Breſt and Lungs, for Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, *&c.* It is alſo a reſiſter of poiſon, and the Infection of the Plague, and all other Infectious Diſeaſes. *Galen* ſays, it has a quality of binding and opening, for which reaſon it is good againſt all thoſe diſeaſes of the Lungs. The juice taken to 2 Spoonfuls or more in Wine or any other proper Vehicle, extenuates, cleanſes, and ſtrengthens all the inward parts and Bowels, as alſo the whole frame of the Body. *Meſues* ſays, it cleanſes, purges, and reſolves all Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen and other *Viſcera*, hinders putrefaction, and corrects their intemperature.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, beſides which it ſtrengthens the Brain, Nerves, Heart, and all other inward parts, corrects and expels Flegm, and Melancholy, comforts the Senſes, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and is effectual againſt all cold griefs in any part of the Body, all Aches or Pains whether internal, as Colicks, or external as Gouts, *&c.* by taking it inwardly morning and night from one Spoonful to two in any fit Vehicle; and outwardly bathing with it, the parts affected. Authors ſay, that *Stœchas* has a Cathartick faculty, but I could never find it; and therefore they ſay or adviſe it to be given with Vinegar of Squills (either the Juice or Eſſence) againſt Vertigo's, Epilepſies, Megrims, and other pains of the Head, as alſo of the Stomach: and given with *Lapis Cyaneus*, or *Sal Indicum*, it prevails againſt Melancholy, and terrors and fears accompanying the ſame: ſo alſo, if taken with Juice of Bugloſs and Pippins; it takes away the oppreſſion and ſadneſs at heart.

XVI. *The Syrup.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and is a more excellent Pectoral, more eſpecially if it is made with Clarified Honey, or Sugar Candy; it is truly an excellent thing againſt all diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs: and uſed as a Vehicle to take either the Juice or Eſſence in, it is not only effectual for all the purpoſes they are intended for; but ſo mixed, they prevail againſt all ſorts of Agues, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan, more eſpecially where Flegm abounds. But they are ſaid to be hurtful for ſuch as are hot and dry, and of a Cholerick habit of Body, cauſing in ſuch both Thirſt and Fainting. This Syrup may be made of the Clarified Juice; or of the heads, and flowers boiled in Water, according to the uſual method.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Herb, or of the Heads and Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction and Syrup; but operates not with that ſpeed, by reaſon of the groſsneſs of its parts, and being clog'd with ſo many Earthy particles. If it has any Cathartick Quality in it, it is very weak and ſlow, and therefore they adviſe it to be mixt with *Myrobalani Indi*, or *Chebuli*, or *Sal Gemma*, or *Vinum Sciliticum*, to excite its purgative property and quicken it. They ſay it is made ſtronger, if it is before-hand Infuſed in Whey, or in Wine, or Juice of Pippins, with a few Raiſons of the Sun. The Doſe is from half a Dram to 2 Drams, morning and evening in the Syrup, or other convenient Vehicle.

XVIII. *The Decoction or Infuſion in Whey, Wine, or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Syrup, and Pouder; but much weaker, and therefore is given in the larger quantity, as to half a Pint or more, and if they deſign it to Purge, it is mixt with ſome of the aforenamed Catharticks, by which it is made the more forcible. It provokes Urine and the Terms, and cleanſes the Urinary parts.

XIX. *The Oil by Inſolation or Decoction.* It is good againſt Aches, and pains from a cold cauſe, gives eaſe in Cramps and Convulſions of the Nervous parts, and prevails againſt Palſies, and other like Weakneſſes afflicting the extream parts: anointed upon the Region of the Womb, or put up with a Peſſary, it is good for the pains and cold diſtempers of that Bowel.

XX. *The Fumes of the Herb or heads burnt.* Taken up the Noſtrils through a Funnel, it is good againſt colds in the head, and opens ſtoppages of the head and brain. Received in the ſame manner into the Ears, it is good againſt pains there, as alſo againſt thickneſs of Hearing, and Deafneſs: and ſo taken up the Womb, it comforts and ſtrengthens a cold and moiſt Womb, and ſometimes induces the Terms.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture.* Taken to a Grateful Acidity in any proper Vehicle, it prevails againſt the Plague, Spotted Fever, and all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes. It ſuppreſſes Vapors in Women, and is good againſt Fits of the Mother. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, and is indeed an excellent thing againſt the biting of a Mad Dog, both inwardly taken and outwardly applyed.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It comforts a cold and weak Stomach, is good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, prevails againſt the Palſie and cold diſeaſes of the Nerves, and is ſingularly good againſt the Colick, Gripings of the Guts and Bloody Flux. Doſe a Spoonful at a time in the aforegoing Syrup.

XXIII. *The*

XXIII. *The Oily Tincture of Heads and Flowres.* Inwardly taken from 10 to 30 Drops, and outwardly applyed it is good againſt the Palſie, and all cold and moiſt diſtempers of the Nerves: It gives eaſes in the Sciatica and Gout from a cold cauſe; and eaſes pains and aches in any part of the body being anointed thereon. Inwardly taken it provokes the Terms, facilitates the birth, cauſes due cleanſing after delivery, gives eaſe in After-pains and in the Colick, is profitable againſt Sand, Gravel, Stone, or Tartarous matter in the Reins and Bladder, eaſes the Strangury, and cleanſes all the Urinary Veſſels from Heterogeneous matter lodged in them.

XXIV. *The Spirit.* It has all the Virtues of the Eſſence, and Spirituous Tincture, but much more pleaſant and Cordial and may be given from half a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls mixt with the former Syrup, againſt Melancholy, Vertigo's, Epilepſies, Palpitation of the heart, and other diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Viſcera.

XXV. *The Diſtilled Oil from the heads and flowers.* It is no ways inferior to the Oils of Lavender, Roſemary, Pennyroyal, Angelica, Oranges, or Limons. A potent Medicament againſt the Palſie, Convulſions, Catarrhs, Colick, Epilepſy, and all cold and moiſt diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Reins, and Womb. It may be given from *gut.* iij. *to* vj. *or* viij. in any proper Vehicle: or it may be dropt upon poudered Sugar, and well mixt with the ſame, and given in a Glaſs of Wine morning and night. It wonderfully comforts and ſtrengthens the Womb, is good againſt Barrenneſs, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-birth, eaſes After-pains, ſuppreſſes Vapors, and prevails againſt Fits of the Mother; and has alſo all the other Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, Syrup, Tinctures and Spirit aforeſaid, being cautiouſly given as the learned Phyſician ſhall direct.

See the Yellow Stœchas, *or* Gold Locks, *in Chap.* 322. *as aforementioned, whoſe Qualities, Properties and Virtues, tho' they may be ſomething like to theſe, and may ſerve to moſt of the ſame Intentions and Purpoſes; yet 'tis certain, 'tis nothing ſo effectual as the* True Stœchas, *of which We have Treated in this Chapter.*

CHAP DCLXIX.

Of STOCK-GILLIFLOWERS *Garden.*

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in Greek, Λευκόϊον (i. e. *Viola alba, ex* λευκὸν *album*, and ἴον, *Viola:*) in Latine, *Leucoium:* and in Engliſh, *Stock-Gilliflower.*

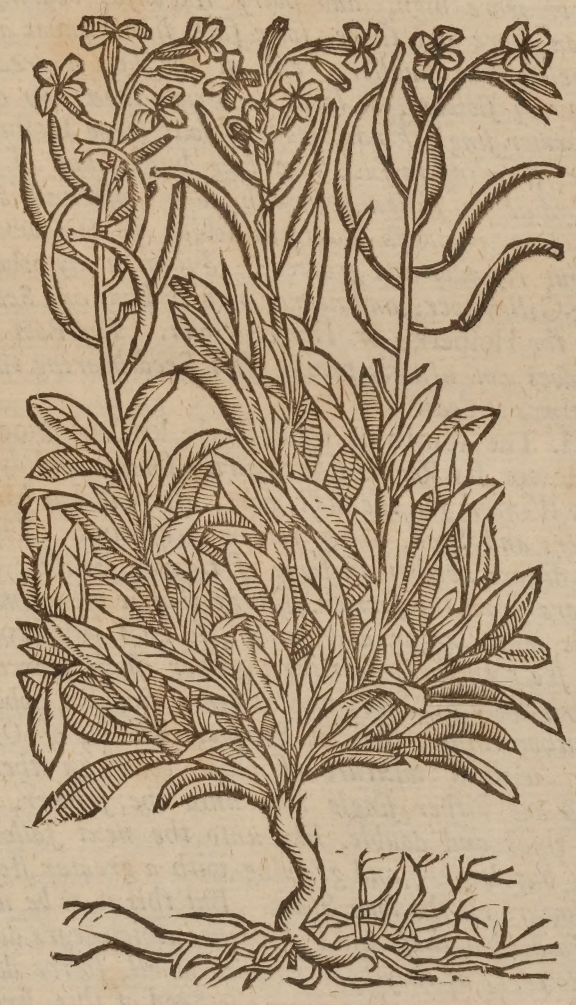
II. *The Kinds.* We make but three generick kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Leucoium Hortenſe*, Garden Stock-Gilliflowers, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Leucoium Marinum*, Sea Stock-Gilliflower, of which in *Chap.* 670. next following. 3. *Leucoium Murale*, *Leucoium Luteum*, *Keiri*, Wall Stock-Gilliflower, or Wall flower, of which in its proper place in the Alphabet, W.

III. *The Garden Kinds.* Theſe are firſt ſingle, as 1. *Leucoium ſimplex, ſativum colorum diverſorum*, Single Garden Stock-Gilliflowers of ſeveral colors. 2. *Leucoium ſativum albido Luteum ſimplex*, The ſingle pale yellow Stock-Gilliflower. 3. *Leucoium Melancholicum*, The Dark or Dull ſingle yellow Stock-Gilliflower. 4. *Leucoij alterum genus flore ſimplici*, Another kind of ſingle Stock-Gilliflower. Secondly the Double kinds as, 5. *Leucoium flore pleno diverſorum colorum*, Double Stock-Gilliflowers of divers colors. 6. *Leucoium ſativum Luteum flore pleno.* The double yellow Stock-Gilliflower. 7. *Leucoium flore pleno variegatum*, The double ſtriped Stock-Gilliflower. 8. *Leucoium alterum flore pleno*, The other double Stock-Gilliflower, of all which in Order.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, or ſingle Garden Stock-Gilliflower of ſeveral colors. *Its Root is long, white and Woody, ſpreading divers ways: Theſe ſingle Stock-Gilliflowers tho' they differ in the color of their flowers, yet are in leaf and manner of growing one ſo like unto another, that until they come to flower, the one colored cannot be known, from another Stock; that which bears red flowers cannot be known from that which bears purple, nor either of them from that which bears white: and therefore One Deſcription of the Plant will ſerve. It riſes up with round Woody whitiſh Stalks, two,*

Stock-Gilliflower Common.



three, feet or more high; on which grow many long and not very broad, ſoft, and whitiſh or grayiſh green Leaves, ſomething round pointed, and parted into divers branches, at the Tops of which grow many flowers one above another, ſmelling very ſweet, conſiſting of four ſmall, long, and round pointed Leaves, ſtanding in ſmall long husks,

which turn into long and flat Pods, two, three, four, and ſometimes five inches or more long, in which is contained flat, round, reddiſh Seed, with grayiſh Rings or Circles about them, lying flat all along the middle Rib or Pod on both ſides. There is great Variety in the colors of the flowers: for ſome are wholly of a pure white color: others of a moſt excellent Crimſon red color: others again of a fair red color, but not ſo bright or lively as the other: ſome of a Purpliſh or Violet color, without any ſpot, mark, or line in them at all. There are again of all theſe colors, very variably mixed, as White mixed with great or ſmall ſpots, ſtrakes or lines, of a pure or bright red; or dark red and white with purple ſpots and lines: And of either of them, whoſe flowers are almoſt half white, and half red; or half white, and half purple: The red of both ſorts, and the Purple alſo in the ſame manner ſpotted, ſtriped and marked with white, differing neither in form, nor ſubſtance in any other point.

V. The ſecond, or ſingle pale yellow Stock-Gilliflower. *This is of no great regard, but only for its rarity and diverſity from the reſt, there being but little difference in this kind from the former, whether as to its magnitude, leaves, or flowers, or manner of growing; only this has greener leaves, and a pale yellow flower, almoſt white; but in all other reſpects alike.*

VI. The third, or Dark, Dull ſingle yellow Stock-Gilliflower. *This ſeems to be a Wild kind of this Plant, and has like Roots with the former, but larger, longer, and greener Leaves than any of them, unevenly gaſht or ſinuated on both edges, lying on the Ground, and a little rough or hairy withall. From among which riſe up the Stalks a yard or more high, and hairy likewiſe, bearing thereon, here and there, ſome ſuch like Leaves as are below, but ſmaller; and at the Top a great number of flowers, as large or larger than any of the former ſingle kinds, made of four large Leaves apiece, ſtanding in ſuch like long husks, but of a dark, dull or ſullen yellowiſh color: after which come long roundiſh Pods, in which lye ſomewhat long but rounder and greater Seed than in any other Stock-Gilliflower, and nearer both in Pods and Seed unto the* Heſperis, *or Dames Violet. The Root of this does not uſually periſh after Seed bearing tho' ſometimes it does.*

VII. The fourth or other ſingle kind of Stock-Gillflower. *Its Root is like to all the former, and dyes every Winter for the moſt part, after it has born Flowers and Seed, being ſeldom preſerved. This kind differs neither in form of Leaves, Stalks, or Flowers from the former, ſaving that it oftentimes grows much larger and taller; ſo that whoſoever ſhall ſee both theſe growing together, ſhall ſcarcely diſcern the difference; only it bears flowers, wholly, either White, Red or Purple, that is, of One color, without mixture of other colors in them, which are either ſingle like unto the former, or very thick and double, like unto the next following; but larger, and growing with a greater ſtore of Flowers on the long Stalk. But this is to be underſtood, that theſe kind of Plants which bears double flowers, as they bear no Seed at all, ſo the double flower'd proceeding from the Seed of this ſingle flower'd (which of all the ſingle flower'd kinds, is that only whoſe Seed gives both ſingle and double flowers) is very ſeldom encreaſed by ſlips or cuttings (as the next double kind is) becauſe this ſort dyes every Winter for the moſt part; but is to be produced every year, from the Seed of this ſingle kind, which promiſcuouſly brings forth, ſome Plants ſingle flower'd, and ſome double flower'd, which cannot be diſtinguiſh'd one from another, viz. which will be ſingle, and which will be double, till they are ſeen in flower, or in bud at leaſt; for which reaſon the Seed of this ſingle kind is always to be ſaved; which is the only way to preſerve the Species. But of the Seed of any of the former ſingle kinds, never any double flowers were ever known to be produced, and therefore you ought to be carefull in ſaving the Seed, to diſtinguiſh it from the Seeds of thoſe.*

VIII. The fifth or Double Stock-Gilliflower of Divers colors. *This kind which bears only double flowers, grows not ſo great, nor ſpreads its branches ſo far, nor are its Leaves ſo large as the double flowered of the former ſingle kind, but is in all things ſmaller, and lower, and yet is Woody or Shrubby like that: bearing its flowers in the like manner, many upon a long Stalk, one above another, and very double, but not ſo large as thoſe former double, altho' it grows in a fertil ſoil, which are wholly either White, or Red, or Purple, without any mixture, or elſe mixed with Spots and Stripes, like the ſingle flowers of the firſt kind, but more variably, and not in all places alike, never bearing Seed, but is to be encreaſed by the cuttings of the young Sprouts or Branches only, taken in a fit Seaſon. This kind periſhes not, as the former double kind does, provided it be defended in Winter from the Extremities of Froſts, and Cold North and North Eaſt Winds, and from the Snow falling or reſting upon it. The former Stock-Gilliflower of divers colors, raiſed from the Seeds of the ſingle kind at* Sect. VII. *above, are in all parts ſo like the ſingle, and ſo well known, that they need no Deſcription. The chief difference conſiſts in the flowers, which in this double kind are large, thick, and double, bearing many upon one Branch, and one Stalk having many branches of flowers, which are either of a ſadder or lighter purple color, or of a paler, or deeper reddiſh Murrey. There is alſo one which has greener Leaves than any of the reſt, bearing pure white flowers: but all theſe (as we ſaid before) come from the Seeds of the ſingle kind at* Sect. VII. *aforemention'd.*

IX. The ſixth, or Double Yellow Stock-Gilliflower. *It has long Leaves ſomewhat hoary or white, like unto the Stock-Gilliflowers, the Stalks and Branches being alſo like the ſame (and not Green like unto the Wall-flower, to which elſe it might have been referred.) The flowers are fair and double of a pale yellow color The whole Plant is tender, as the double Stockgilliflowers are, and ought carefully to be preſerv'd in Winter from the Cold, and that rather more than the next double, leſt they periſh.*

X. The ſeventh, or Double Striped Yellow Stock-Gilliflowers. *It is in all things like the former ſingle Striped, and has the ſame diverſity of Colours, only differing in that the Flowers of theſe are all ſtriped or marked more or leſs with white, which adds very much to their beauty and eſteem.*

XI. The eighth, or other Double Stock-Gilliflower. *This has no ſingle of the kind, and is leſſer in all the parts thereof, than thoſe raiſed from Seeds: the Flowers are alſo ſmaller, but thick and double, of the ſame or like colors with the other, both for ſingle colors and mixed; many of them much more, and better ſtriped with white than thoſe of the former kind.*

XII. *The Places.* They grow with us only in Gardens, and that almoſt throughout all *England*: But it is ſaid that ſome of the ſingle kinds in

Foreign

Foreign Countries and Warm Climates grow Wild.

XIII. *The Times.* They begin to Flower in *April*, and are in their greateſt Glory in *May* and *June*; but many of them continue flowering all the Summer, till they are Check't by Froſts. Some of the ſingle kinds will continue flowering in a manner all the Year throughout, in ſome places, if they ſtand warm and are defended from Froſts and Cold Winds. The ſingle kind, at *Sect.* VII. whoſe Seed bears double Flowers, as well as ſingle, Flowers uſually late, and keeps flowering until *Winter*, till the cold Weather or Froſty Seaſons nip it. The double as well as the ſingle are raiſed from Seed, which if the Seed is good, and of the right kind, is to be Sown at the Full of the Moon in *April* in your flower Nurſery, not too thick, by any means. But if they are Sown in *March*, it ought to be on hot Beds, in ſmall ſtrait drills, drawn croſs, and then covered with Ones hand (after the Seed is Sown) as thin as poſſible.

XIV. *The Cultivation.* 1. Being Sown in their proper Seaſons, when the Plants are grown to be about 4 or 5 Inches high, you ought (in ſome Rainy Seaſon) pull them up, then turn the Bed over where they grew, and ſet them again in Rows at convenient diſtances. After they have ſtood ſome time, and begin to grow high, take them up again as before, and ſet them again the ſecond time; by this means they will become more hardy, not grow ſo high, and ſpread out more into Branches, have more ſtrength to endure Winter, and at Spring, be far better Plants to remove, than thoſe which run up to a great height with long Stalks, which are ſeldom able to endure the Froſts in Winter.

XV. 2. Among theſe raiſed from Seed, you will have many with double flowers, which may be perceived in the buds, which will be rounder and larger than thoſe which will prove to be ſingle: theſe double ones you ought to remove into your Garden, taking them up carefully, not breaking the Roots, and with ſome Earth about them, which being a while Shaded and Watered, will grow and bear flowers, as well as if they had not been at all removed. Thoſe with ſingle flowers muſt ſtand for Seed, which is to be Sown every year, to preſerve the kinds; for after they have born flowers both double and ſingle commonly dye.

XVI. 3. The other ſort of double Stock-Gilliflowers, which bear no Seed, nor have any ſingle of the kind, are to be encreaſed by ſlips only: Theſe double kinds, being not only more apt to grow, but alſo continue longer than thoſe which are raiſed from Seed; but as it is in Carnations and Clovegilliflowers, ſo it is in theſe; thoſe from ſets, being more eaſily obtained, has cauſed the latter from Seed, to be neglected, and almoſt quite loſt; notwithſtanding that one Plant from ſetting, is a much more noble kind, and worth five of thoſe raiſed from Seed.

XVII. 4. Some think that the Double kind raiſed from Seed, are not to be preſerv'd longer than their firſt year of bearing flowers, but that is a miſtake; for many of thoſe double Plants have been raiſed from the ſlips or cuttings of this kind, as well as the other. 'Tis true, the Old Plant being run up all to flower, dies commonly the next Winter; but the cutting will grow, and bear the next Spring following, almoſt as well as thoſe raiſed from Seed, which is to be done in this manner following.

XVIII. 5. Make choiſe of ſuch Branches as do not bear Flowers, which cut off ſome diſtance from the Stock, ſo that they be not too long: then ſlit down the bark at the end of the ſlip, about half an Inch, in 3 or 4 places, equally diſtant from each other, according to the bigneſs thereof, which Peel as far as it is ſlit, and turn up; then cut off the naked woody part cloſe to the Rind which is turned up: make a wide Hole in the Earth, and ſet the ſlip therein 3 Fingers deep, with the bark ſpread open, round about the end thereof: then cover it, which let be ſhaded for ſome time, and watered; if the Ground is any thing good, it will grow and proſper very well. This certainly is the beſt and moſt abſolute way to raiſe double Stocks of any of the kinds: and in like manner you may cut and ſet Slips of *Wallflowers*, or of any other Woody Plant, which will grow of ſlips. They may alſo be encreaſed by laying the ſlips after the manner of *Carnations* and *Clovegilliflowers*.

XIX. 6. When the Plants begin to riſe out of the Earth from Seed, you ought to ſecure them from Froſts, and Cold Nipping Eaſterly Winds, by covering them with dry Dung, Mats, or Glaſſes. If you cover them with Glaſſes in order to forward their growth, take care not to uncover them all at once: for after having been encloſed in a Warm place for ſome time, if you expoſe them to the Air too ſuddenly, you run the hazard of killing them: whereas if you gradually expoſe them to the Air, they will the better encounter the hardſhip thereof, and gather a ſufficient ſtrength, ſo as the more eaſily to admit of a Tranſplantation.

XX. 7. The fourth ſingle Stock, which we preſerve for Seed, we always retrench in its Pods, leaving no more to ripen than we think fit for our neceſſity; ſo will the remaining Seed be fairer, larger, and ſtronger, and make more noble and beautiful production of Flowers. It ought alſo to be gathered when the Pods are quite dry, and begin to open of themſelves: for the Seed being then in no danger of ſhrinking, you may Sow it with expectation of excellent Plants.

XXI. 8. Before you Plant your young Stocks, do not ſet them immediately in the deſigned places for them, but fill whole Beds with them, placing them at half a Foot diſtance one from another, where they continue as in a ſhort Nurſery. The Stocks begin to diſcover themſelves towards the latter end of *September*, if Planted in ſeaſon: ſometimes it is later, and now and then not before Winter. For they are in no Eſteem, unleſs they be double; and ſince Nature has not imparted to them all that advantage, this Method is taken; that having raiſed them, and found out which of them are double, we may order them according to the following Directions.

XXII. 9. As ſoon as the Stock appears to be double, prepare Pots or Boxes 16 Inches Wide every way, which fill with one half Earth, the other half Old Mould mingled together, and preſs'd down with your hands, leſt it ſhould chance to ſink after the Flowers are Planted, and ſo make an unevenneſs in the ſuperficies, which ought to be avoided: fill the Pots, *&c.* no higher than within four inches of the Top, for the Vacancy which is left is to receive the Foot of the Gilliflower, which we draw up either in Turf, or with no more than its Roots.

XXIII. 10. If it is raiſed with the Turf or Earth about it, then ſink a Spade down, within 4 inches of the Maſter Stem, and plucking the Spade up, do the ſame on the other ſide, directing it ſo, that it may go ſloping under the Roots; and at every turn heave the flower a little, by

ſome ſmall Shocks of the Spade at the Top of the handle. Now obſerve, if the Roots of the flower be quite diſingaged from the Earth; if ſo, thruſt down your hands on both ſides of the Turf, and with your fingers opened or ſtretch'd as wide as poſſible, raiſe up the whole; and before it is placed in the Pot, Tub, or Caſe deſigned, let another perſon be ready to cut off thoſe ends of Roots which are too long for the Turf.

XXIV. 11. Then ſet the Foot of the Stock in its deſign'd Place, directly in the middle of the Veſſel, taking care that the Turf or Earth fall not aſunder from it: But if it chances to be disjoin'd a little, keep one hand cloſe upon it, and in the other take ſome of the Compounded Earth as before directed, with which cover the Turf all round, preſſing it gently down, and ſo fill up the Pot within an Inch of the Top, caſting pure Mould over it, and uniting the ſuperficies as evenly as may be, which done, Water the Plant, and remove it into the ſhade, till it has taken Root again, after which place it in the Sun, in the Place where you deſign it ſhall ſtand.

XXV. 12. If you don't deſign to Plant your Stocks with the Turfs about them: then only pluck them up by the largeſt Stem, and carefully clip the Roots which are too long, after which Plant them, according to the Method before preſcribed.

XXVI. 13. Since we only uſe that Seed, which is of the beſt kind, you muſt take care, before Winter comes, to have ſome of the Production in Pots, to the end you may be able to ſave the Seed the year following: for know, that Stock-Gilliflowers are only in Preparation (the firſt year after they are Planted) to produce Flowers and Seeds the year following; ſo that without this care, you will often be unfurniſhed.

XXVII. 14. We Plant them in Pots or Caſes, either, 1. becauſe we deſign they ſhould continue there always, or, 2. with an intent to remove them again in the Spring, to replant them in the borders, or other parts of the Garden, where they may make the beſt ſhow. But when we would have them remain long in flower, we place them in Pots *&c.* that they may be removed upon occaſion, into the ſhade: and if the Pots are of right *Dutch Ware*, and of handſome ſize, and placed in good order, they will be a ſingular Ornament to the Garden.

XXVIII. 15. In caſe the Stocks are not marked the firſt year, after they are Planted, ſo that you cannot judge whether they will be ſingle or double; you muſt be careful during the Winter, to preſerve them with a covering from hard Froſts and Cold North and North-Eaſt Winds, which might poſſibly Kill them. And thoſe which are in Pots are to be ſecured from the ſame Inconveniences, either in Green-Houſes, or in ſome other place, of a Southern Scituation, which is warm and not moiſt.

XXIX. 16. Stocks onght to be Sown in *Hot Beds*, as we have declared at *Sect.* XIII. aforegoing, but you may Sow them in the *Naked Ground* alſo, which is well Till'd, but then it ought not to be done till the middle of *April* or later, by reaſon of the Cold Weather, which is not over many times before that time: but whether they be Sown in *Hot Beds*, or in *Naked Ground*, they ought to be ſufficiently Watered and Weeded, that nothing may hurt their growth.

XXX. 17. The Flowers ſet in Pots to be preſerv'd from Froſts, and Cold Weather, are thus to be removed. Dig a Hole with a Spade or large Trowel, about as broad and deep as a Hat Crown; then lay your hand flat upon the ſuperficies of the Earth in the Pot, in ſuch a manner, that the lower part of the Stem, may be juſt in the middle of your fingers; turn the Pot upſide down, and ſhake it a little, till you perceive the Earth to deſcend; bring your hand down a little, take the Pot quite off, and holding the Plant in both your hands, carry it gently to the Hole Dug for it, where having plac'd it as it ought to be, fill the whole up with Earth, and water it, after which, you will find it thrive and flouriſh to your Satisfaction.

XXXI. *The Qualities.* According to Authors, they are of the ſame Qualities, Specification and Virtues of the Wallflower, of which in its proper place; and as their Natures are much the ſame, ſo they are eſteemed as Effectual to all intentions and purpoſes; they are hot and dry in the firſt degree, Abſterſive, Anodyn, Hepatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Neurotick, and of thin and ſubtil parts.

XXXII. *The Specification.* The Flowers eaſe the hardneſs and pains of the Womb, provoke the Terms, expel the Birth, Afterbirth and Dead Child, open Obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, cleanſe the Reins and Urinary paſſages, provoke Urine, help in the Strangury, and are ſaid to add ſtrength to Paralytick Members.

XXXIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom. 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence of the Heads of Flowers, rather than of the green Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *A Gargariſm.* 5. *An Ophthalmick.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water of the Heads of Flowers.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XXXIV. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* According to *Galen*, they are of a cleanſing quality, and of thin parts; they open the Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb, provoke the Terms, help the hardneſs and pain of the Mother, expel Birth, and Afterbirth, and Dead Child, ſtrengthen and reſtore the Viſcera, and any external part weakned by the Palſie, oveſtraining or any other Accident. Drop'd into the Eyes, they cleanſe them from Miſts and Clouds, which ſeem to hinder the ſight; and take away ſuch Films, which are beginning to grow over the Eye. Doſe two Spoonfuls or more morning and night, in a Glaſs of the Diſtilled Water ſweetned with Sugar; or with *Syrupus de Althæa* in caſe of the Stone or Gravel, or other Tartarous matter in Reins or Bladder.

XXXV. *The Decoction of the Heads of Flowers in Wine.* It may be made of them either Green or Dry; it rectifies the Indiſpoſition and hardneſs of the Liver and Spleen, and has all the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence. Doſe from a quarter to half a Pint morning and night.

XXXVI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Decoction: and may be given from a Dram to two Drams, made up into an Electuary, with Rob, or Pulp of *Juniper Berries*, or any other proper Vehicle, which has Abſterſive, Diuretick, Hyſterick, and Deobſtructive qualities.

XXXVII. *The Gargariſm.* It is made of the Decoction of the Heads of Flowers in Vinegar, and ſweetned with a third part of Honey, and

an

an eighth part of Roch Alum diſſolved in it: it is good to heal Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, they being often Gargled therewith. A Decoction of the Roots in Vinegar is held good for the hardneſs of the Spleen, being outwardly applyed, whilſt ſome of the former Preparations are given inwardly.

XXXVIII. *The Ophthalmick. Take of the Liquid Juice or Eſſence 4 Ounces: Clarified Honey 1 Ounce: mix and diſſolve.* It gives relief in Pains, Waterings, and Inflamations of the Eyes, clears the Eye-ſight, and takes away Clouds, Miſts, Films, or other things which may obfuſcate the Sight, being dropt into the Eyes two or three times a day.

XXXIX. *The Diſtilled Water of the Heads of Flowers.* It is available to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and is a good thing to cleanſe the Blood, comfort the inward parts, eaſe pains, and to cauſe a pleaſant, merry, and chearful Mind: If in eight Ounces of the Water, three or four Drams of *Saccharum Saturni* be diſſolved, it makes an excellent Waſh for the Face and Skin, taking away Scurf, Morphew, Tanning, Sunburning, Pimples, Soreneſs, Scabs, and other like Defœdations and Deformities thereof, being duly applyed and ſuffered to dry on.

XL. *The Cataplaſm.* The Leaves beaten in a Mortar with a little Salt, and applyed as a Cataplaſm to the Wriſts, being tyed pretty hard on, is ſaid to be a Remedy and Cure for an Ague. The Leaves and Heads of Flowers boiled alſo ſoft in a little Vinegar, to the conſiſtency of a Cataplaſm, and applyed warm, upon any place Pained with the Gout, eaſes the Pain, and diſcuſſes the humor, and ſtrengthens the Weakned Parts. Applyed alſo to the Joints, Nerves and Tendons, troubled with any Pain or Weakneſs, hard Tumors, Swelling, or Inflamations, it give eaſe, ſtrengthens, ſoftens, diſcuſſes and reduces them to their Priſtine State.

CHAP. DCLXX.

Of STOCK-GILLIFLOWER *Sea.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Λευκοιον Θαλλάσσιον, in Latine, *Leucoium Marinum*; and in Engliſh, *Sea*, or *Marſh-Stock-Gilliflower.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made a dozen kinds or more, moſt of which are not to be found in our Countries: Thoſe more uſual with us, are, 1. *Leucoium Marinum purpureum Lobelij:* The Purple Sea Stock-Gilliflower. 2. *Leucoium Marinum Syriacum*; The Levant Stock-Gilliflower. 3. *Leucoium Marinum latiſolium Bauhini*; *Leucoium Marinum alterum Lobelij latifolium*; *Leucoium Marinum aliud Camerarij*; *Tripolium Anguilaræ Camerario*; broad leav'd Sea Stockgilliflower. 4. *Leucoium Marinum majus Cluſij*; *Leucoium marinum latifolium Bauhini*, Great Sea Stock-Gilliflower. 5. *Leucoium marinum maximum*, The greateſt Sea Stock-Gilliflower. 6. *Leucoium Marinum minus Cluſij & Lobelij*, The ſmall Sea Stock-Gilliflower.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt or Purple Sea Stock-Gilliflower. *It has a very long tough root, thruſting it ſelf deep into the Earth; from which riſe up thick, fat, ſoft and hoary Stalks. The leaves coming forth from the Stalks next the Ground, are long, ſoft, thick, full of juice, covered with a downey hoarineſs, and ſinuated ſomewhat deep on both ſides. The Stalk is ſet here and there with like Leaves, but leſſer. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, compact of four ſmall leaves, of a light Purple Colour. The Seed is contained in long crooked Cods, like thoſe of the Garden Stock-Gilliflower.*

IV. The ſecond, or Levant Stock-Gilliflower. *Its root is white, and grows deep into the Ground, ſpreading it ſelf about, growing woody when it is in Seed, but periſhing afterwards. It riſes up at firſt with ſeveral long and ſomewhat broad leaves, a little unevenly dented or waved about the edges, which ſo continue the firſt Year after Sowing. The Stalk riſes up the next Year to be about two Feet high or more, bearing all thoſe leaves on it which it firſt had, which do then grow leſs ſinuated or waved than before. At the top ſtands many Flowers made of four Leaves a peice, of a delay'd Purple Colour; having but a little ſmell, which turn into very long and narrow flat Pods, in which are contained flat Seed, like that of the common Garden Stock-Gilliflower, but much larger, and of a dark or blackiſh brown colour.*

V. The third, or broad leav'd Sea Stock-Gilliflower. *It has a long root, running very deep into the Earth, with a vaſt number of Fibres or Strings coming from the ſame: From which ſpring forth many hoary leaves lying upon the Ground ſhorter and broader than thoſe of the other Sea kinds; harder alſo in feeling, and as it were rugged, more hairy, and finely dented about the edges. From among which, riſe up ſeveral round hairy Stalks, about a Foot high, bearing at their tops ſeveral Flowers of a purpliſh blew colour, much like thoſe of the Garden; after which follow ſmall long Pods with browniſh flat Seed in them.*

VI. The fourth, or Great Sea Stock-Gilliflower. *Its Root is long, running deep into the Ground, with many branches ſpringing from the ſame. It has divers long thick hoary leaves, lying on the Ground for the firſt Year; ſome of them being cut in on the one edge, and ſome on both, with but one gaſh, and ſome not at all. The Stalk riſes up the next Year about a Foot high or more, which ſpreads it ſelf into divers branches, yet all of them weak, and rather bending downwards, than ſtanding upright; on which grow but few leaves, little or nothing dented or cut in; at the tops of which, grow ſeveral Flowers of a pale purple Color, drawing near to the Color of Red Wine Lees, which ſmell ſweeter after the Sun is down, than in the daytime. The Cods which follow, are long and ſomewhat flat, with reddiſh flat Seed in them.*

VII. The fifth, or Greateſt Sea Stock-Gilliflower. *Its Root is white, hard, long, and ſpreading into many Branches, which abides not after it has yielded Seed, but periſhes as the other Sea kinds do. It has divers long, thick, whitiſh ſoft leaves lying upon the Ground, one within another in a round compaſs, and are ſtiffer than the other Sea kinds, or thoſe of the Garden kinds in the former Chaper; jagged alſo, or cut in evenly on both ſides, into deep dents, not much unlike to the Snaggs of a*

Bucks

Bucks Horn, which makes it ſeem the more beautiful. Thus it abides for the firſt Year; but the next Year it bears or ſends forth a hoary white Stalk, three Feet high or more, ſpreading it ſelf out into many Branches, pretty thick, but weak, being ſcarcely able to ſtand upright; on which grow narrower leaves, little or nothing jagged about the edges. At whoſe tops grow a great number of Flowers one above another, for a great length together; each Flower conſiſting of four broad pointed leaves a peice, not altogether ſo ſweet as thoſe of the Garden Stocks, but ſomewhat larger, and of a pale blewiſh purple color, almoſt like the color of a Dove or Pidgeon: After which, come forth long Seed pods like the others, with Seeds lying in a double row in the ſame manner, but larger, and of a darker color.

VIII. The ſixth, or ſmall Sea Stock-Gilliflower. *Its Root is woody like the other, and periſhes after Seeding time. This has more upright Stalks than any of the former, divided from the bottom into*

Stock-Gilliflower Sea-Small.

many Branches, on which grow ſoft woolly leaves, ſmaller, narrower and leſſer jagged, than thoſe of the Great Sea-Stock. The Flowers which grow at the tops of the Branches, are ſmaller than the others which grow lower, but conſiſt of four Leaves only like the reſt; of a freſh red or Crimſon color, which upon their fading, ſeem yet to be deeper; and having a weaker Smell than thoſe of the other kinds: After which, in their places, come forth long Pods, in which are contained the like red Seed.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt was gathered by Mr. *George Bowles*, upon the Rocks at *Aberdovy*, in *Merionethſhire* in *Wales*, and poſſibly may be found near the Sea-ſhore about *Colcheſter*, alſo in the *Iſle of Man*, near *Weſt-Cheſter*, and near to *Preſton* in *Olderneſs*, *Yorkſhire*. All the reſt are found growing on the Sea-Coaſts of the *Levant*, and other Forreign Countries; but with us they grow only in Gardens.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower all the Summer Months, from *May*, through all *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Seed comes to ripeneſs in leſs than a Month after.

XI. The *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations* and *Virtues* of theſe, are accounted the ſame with thoſe of the Garden Kinds, treated of in the former Chapter, ſaving that they have not altogether ſo ſweet a Smell; but in *Galens* Judgment they have all of them a cleanſing property, and are of thin and ſubtil parts.

STOB-WORT, *ſee* Sorrel-Wood, *Chap.* 641.
STONE-BREAK, *ſee* Saxifrage, *Chap.* 624.
STONE-HORE, *ſee* Stone-Crop, *Chap.* 671.
STONNARD, *ſee* Stone-Crop, *Chap.* ibid.

CHAP DCLXXI.

of STONE-CROP,

AND

WALL-PEPPER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Αειζωον μικρον: *quaſi Sedum minus*, (becauſe it is a *ſempervive*) in Latine, *Illecebra*, and *Vermicularis*: in Engliſh, *Stone-Crop*, and *Wall-Pepper*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many ſorts of this Plant, as, 1. *Illecebra*, *Illecebra minor Lobelij*, *Sedum tertium Dioſcoridis*, *Sedum Cauſticum Cluſij*; *Sempervivum minimum*; *Dactylon ſecundum vel tertium Columnæ*; *Aizoon acre Cordi*; *Aizoon minus fervidi guſtus Thalij*; ſmall Stone-Crop, or Wall-Pepper. 2. *Illecebra inſipida*; *Vermicularis inſipida Thalij*; *Aizoon minimum Cordi*: Inſipid Stone-Crop, or Wall-Pepper. 3. *Sedum minus æſtivum Lobelij*, Summer Stone Crop. 4. *Vermicularis flore albo Camerarij*; *Sedum minus fœmina Fuchſij*, *Lugdunenſis*, *aliorumque Sempervivum minus album Brunfelſij*; *Sedum minus primum Cluſij*. The Greater White-Flowered Stone-Crop with round pointed Leaves. 5. *Sedum minus Cluſij*; *Vermicularis Daſyphyllon*; *Aizoon Daſyphyllum ſive denſifolium Lugdunenſis*; A ſmaller White-Flowered Stone-Crop. 6. *Vermicularis ſcorpioides*; *Sedum minus quartum Cluſij*; *Aizoon ſcorpioides Lobelij*; *Aizoon minus flore luteo reflexo Camerarij*; Stone-Crop with turning heads. 7. *Sedum minus flore rubente Bauhini*; *Sedum minus tertium Cluſij*; *Sedum paluſtre Cluſij*; *Sedum minus quartum Tragi*; Field or Marſh Stone-Crop.

III. *The*

The Descriptions.

III. The first or small Stone-Crop, or Wall-Pepper. *It has a long, slender, fibrous or stringy Root, creeping under the Earth not very deep. It grows like the other Stone-Crops, with very many and slender Stalks, and small roundish fat thick leaves set thick upon them; at the tops of which, grow small pale yellow Flowers in Tufts, as the others do. The taste hereof is very sharp, hot and biting upon the Tongue, by which it is chiefly distinguished from all the rest; tho' it is also distinguished in some measure by its form, being a small Plant, and its Stalks very thick set with small, fat, or thick leaves as aforesaid, its Root springing up from its Fibres, and so spreading very far, quickly taking up much Ground.*

IV. The second, or Insipid Stone Crop, or Wall-Pepper. *It is a small Plant like the former, growing altogether like it, in Leaf, Stalks, and Flowers, which are as these, yellowish: and is only distinguished by the Taste from the first; this being nothing biting, but as it were unsavory, and without any Taste.*

V. The third, or Summer Stone-Crop. *Its Root is small, fibrous and perishing. It has on small Stalks, which spread themselves out into many Branches, many thick, round, long and juicy Leaves, set together without any order; the Branches being stored with many yellow Flowers at their Tops.*

Stone Crop White Flower'd:

AND

Prick Madam Common Greater.

VI. The fourth, or Greater White Flower'd Stone Crop, with round pointed Leaves. *Its Root creeps like the rest, and its Leaves perish with its Stalks every Year. It creeps upon the Ground in the same manner as the others do, with slender Stalks and long round Leaves upon them, of a blewish green color, not sharp, but round pointed, seeming like Wheat-Corns, or Pine Apple Kernels; being sparsedly set thereon: at the tops of which, stand small white Star like Flowers, in small Tufts, or sparsed Umbels. This very much resembles the* Greater Prick-Madam, *in* Chap. 578. Sect. 5. *aforegoing, and differs chiefly from that in the Flowers; these here being white, those being yellow: And therefore the Cut here placed, may indifferently serve for both Species.*

VII. The fifth, or smaller White Flower'd Stone-Crop. *It in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves and Flowers, are like the last, but it grows lower, and has a greater store of those small round Leaves like Wheat Corns, which are thicker set thereon, it differing in nothing else therefrom.*

VIII. The sixth, or Stone-Crop with Turning heads. *Its Root in like manner as the former, creeps and shoots forth in divers places. This has such like Stalks with Leaves thereon, as that at* Sect. VI. *above; so that it is hard to distinguish this Plant from that, or the* Greater Prick-Madam in Chap. 578. Sect. 5. *aforegoing of this Book, until it comes to Flower, which then may be discerned to differ from them, only in the turning of its Tops of yellow Flowers, which turn or bend like the Tail of a Scorpion (whence the Name;) or other Herbs which are resembled to it.* Lobel *has another whose Heads turn not, which he calls* Hæmatodes.

IX. The seventh, or Field, or Marsh Stone-Crop. *Its Root is long, slender, creeping and fibrous like the former Kinds; which sends up several reddish Stalks set with small fat long Leaves, something hairy, and much greener than any of the former. The Flowers are small, standing like Stars, many in a Tuft together, of a pale red or Carnation color. It abides green all the Winter, and has as little Taste, as any of the five former.*

X. *The Places.* The first tho' it grows naturally on Old Brick, Stone, and Mud Walls, and other Barren, Wast and Untill'd places, yet it is generally nurst up also in Gardens; as are also many of the following sorts. The next five grow either on Mud or Stone, or Brick Walls, or among Rubbish; as also in Sandy, Gravelly, Barren and Untill'd Places; and oftentimes upon the sides of old Tiled Houses and Penthouses; but the last grows only in moist Meadows and Marshes.

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, viz. *June*, *July* and *August*, and sometimes in *May*; and the Leaves of many of them continue Green all the Winter.

XII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations* and *Virtues* of the *Six last Kinds*, are in all respects the same with those of *Prick-Madam* in *Chap.* 578. from *Sect.* IX. ad *Sect.* XVIII. inclusive, to which we refer you.

The Virtues of the *First Kind*, viz.
Stone-Crop Biting, Or, *Wall-Pepper.*

XIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, exulcerating the Skin, and raising Blisters on it, if applyed thereto; and will do it as strongly as *Ranunculus* or *Crowfoot*. And inwardly taken, it is Emetick.

XIV *The*

XIV. *The Specification.* It cleanſes the Stomach of groſs and tough Flegm, and is ſaid to cure Quartan Agues, as alſo Struma, or Scrophula, and the Sciatica, by external application.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Syrup.* 3. *An Oil by Decoction or Inſolation.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Herb.*

The Virtues.

XVI. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to a Spoonful or two, mixt with as much Vinegar, in ſome proper Vehicle, it provokes Vomiting, and ſo by educing thick tough Flegm and other clammy Humors, it conduces to the Cure of old Quartan Agues, the Kings Evil, and the Sciatica, and other Chronick Diſeaſes, or ſuch as have been of long continuance. And it is ſaid to expel Poiſon, or the force of any Venomous Herbs, as of the Aconite, *&c.* But *Parkinſon* ſays, *Caveat qui ſumpſerit*, yet I know no reaſon for that precaution, provided it be not taken in too great a Doſe.

XVII. *The Syrup of the Juice*, or *Green Herb*, It is made with Vinegar and Honey, and has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice.* Doſe two or three ſpoonfuls or more, according to Age and Strength, in the Morning faſting.

XVIII. *The Oil by Decoction or Inſolation.* It is good againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Nerves and Joints, as Aches or Pains, Gouts, Sciatica, Over-ſtrainings, Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, Strumous Knots or Kernels in the Neck, Throat, and under the Chin or Jaws, or other parts of the Body; and anointed upon the Piles it gives them preſent eaſe, and in a ſhort time cures them.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the Green Herb and applyed, it draws ſtrongly, raiſes Bliſters and exulcerates, and therefore is very profitable being applyed to any vehement or extream Gout or Sciatica; and cures thoſe Diſeaſes by drawing forth the Morbifick Humor. If it is made into a Cataplaſm by boiling it with Hogs-Lard, adding a little Crumbs of Bread, and applyed to Scrophulous ſwellings, knots and kernels in the Neck, or other parts, it is ſaid to diſcuſs, diſſolve, or take them away.

CHAP. DCLXXII.

Of STRAWBERRY.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name that we know of: but it is called in Latine, *Fragaria:* and in Engliſh, *Strawberry.* The Fruit is called *Fraga*; *(à fructu fragrantia odoris & guſtus:)* Strawberries. *Pliny, lib.* 25. *cap.* 9. makes mention of *Fraga*; and *Servius* calls them *Mora terreſtria*: yet it is no Species of the *Morus*, whether you underſtand by it the *Mulberry* or *Bramble.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Kinds hereof, but thoſe which are moſt common with us, are 1. *Fragaria Sylveſtris vel Nemorenſis*, Wood-Strawberry. 2. *Fragaria vel Fraga Hortenſis*, Garden Strawberry. 3. *Fragaria vel Fraga Magna & Alba*, *Fraga maxima & Bohemica*, The great white Strawberry. 4. *Fragaria Viridis*, The Green Strawberry. 5. *Fragaria minime veſca*, five *Sterilis*, The Wild, *or* Barren Strawberry.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Wood-Strawberry. *The Deſcription of this Plant is the general Deſcription of all the* Kinds, *the material or chief difference being in the* Form *of the* Fruit: *Its* Root *then is* reddiſh *and long, with ſeveral ſmall* Fibres *or* Threads *at it: which ſends forth from the head thereof long* reddiſh Strings, *running upon the* Ground, *which ſhoot forth* Leaves *in many places, by which it is much increaſed. Its* Leaves *are cloſed together at firſt ſpringing forth, which afterwards ſpread themſelves into three divided* Parts *or* Leaves, *every one ſtanding upon a ſmall long* Footſtalk, *green on the upperſide, grayiſh underneath, and ſnipped or dented about the edges*: From *among which, riſe up ſmall* Stalks, *bearing four or five* Flowers *at the tops, conſiſting of five white round pointed* Leaves; *ſomething yellowiſh in the bottom, with ſome yellow threads therein: After which, come the* Fruit, *made of ſeveral ſmall* Grains *ſet together, in a* Fleſhy Subſtance *(not much unlike in ſubſtance to a* Mulberry, Raſpberry *or* Brambleberry;) *which are very red when they are ripe, and of a pleaſant* Winy *taſte, (as are all the* Kinds*) in which are encloſed many ſmall* blackiſh Seed. *The* Berries *of the* Wood Kind *are very red, and the ſmalleſt of all the ſorts.*

Strawberry Garden Red.

IV. The ſecond, or Garden-Strawberry, (which is our moſt Common Kind. *This according to the Opinion of* Parkinſon, *is only the* Wood-Plant *Tranſplanted into our* Gardens, *where by the richneſs of the*

the Soil it is advanced in Goodness, being full as red, if not redder; almost as large again, and also meliorated in its Winy Taste.

V. The third, or great white Strawberry. *This is a very large Strawberry, extreamly Fleshy, and of an admirable Taste, and for Beauty surpasses all others:* Parkinson *says, that he had seen some of the Berries measured, which had been near five Inches about: I have seen them of an extraordinary bigness, admirable to behold. I am apt to believe, that this is the so much admired* Virginia *kind, which I have seen grow to an admirable perfection in*

Strawberry White Great.

the Gardens in Carolina, *exceeding any that ever I saw in* England. *It has been no long Inhabitant with us, being first brought hither from* Bohemia. *At first for want of Skill in managing it, it very rarely bore any Fruit; but now, if Planted in a good Ground, it bears in a vast plenty. Formerly a Gardiner (one* Vincent Sion.) *living by the* Bank-Side, *near the old* Paris Garden-Stairs, *said that from seven Roots, in one Year and a half, from their increase, he had Planted an Acre and a half of Ground, besides those which he gave away to his Friends, which bore Strawberries of that Magnitude or Greatness before mentioned. If you would have them bear kindly, you must not suffer them to grow with many Strings, but still cut them away. The Fruit of this differs not from the Garden red, but in its Magnitude, this being so very much bigger, and not so globular, but of a more Oval Form; and in its Color, it being much whiter, viz. of a yellowish White on one side, and enclining to redness on the other, when it is full ripe.*

VI. The fourth, or Green Strawberry. *It differs not from the second kind, or Garden Strawberry, but in its Fruit only, which is green on all sides when it is ripe, except on the Sunny side, where it is a little red, or reddish; and in Magnitude is much equal to the second or Garden kind.*

VII. The fifth, or Wild, or Barren Strawberry. *Its Root is like the former, and in its Leaf much like to the first Wood kind, but differs in its Flower (if it has any) which is Green, bearing rather a small head of green Leaves, many set thick together like unto a double Ruff, in the midst of which stands the Fruit, which when ripe, shews it self to be soft, and something reddish, like unto a Strawberry, but with many small harmless prickles on them, which may be eaten and chewed in the Mouth, without any manner of hurt, and is pleasant like a Strawberry; but it is truly without any great Sap or Juice, and a little Styptick or harsh upon the Taste. It is no great*

Strawberry Barren or Wild.

Bearer, but those it does bear, are set at the tops of the Stalks close together, pleasant to behold; and which a Gentlewoman may wear in her Bosom as a rarity, instead of a Flower.

VIII. Gerard says, *Its Roots and Leaves are like the others, but somewhat less, its Leaves softer, slightly indented about the edges, and of a light green color: Among which, rise up slender Stems, bearing such Flowers as the common Strawberry does, but lesser; which wither away, leaving behind a barren or chaffy head, in shape like a Strawberry, but of no worth or value.*

IX. *The Places.* The first grows in Woods both in *England* and *America*; upon Hills, Vallies, Woody and Shadowy places: But the four first kinds are Inhabitants in our Gardens, all which I have seen grow admirably in *Carolina*, exceeding in Beauty, Largeness and Pleasantness, any I ever saw grow in *England*. The Barren kind is a Wild sort, and has been found growing (as *Gerard* says,) on *Black-heath*, *Greenwich Park*, &c. but for its rarity has been brought into Gardens.

X. *The Times.* The Leaves are ſaid to continue Green all the Year: In the Spring they ſpread farther with their Strings, and Flower in *May*, the Berries being ripe in *June* and *July*. The Barren one Flowers in *April* and *May*, but never bears any Edible Fruit.

XI. *The Qualities.* The Roots, Leaves and Berries whilſt green, are cold and dry in the firſt Degree, but the Roots more than the Leaves. Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Arthritick and Vulnerary. The ripe Berries are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and moiſt in the firſt Degree: Cool the Blood, Liver and Spleen, Comfortative and Cordial.

XII. *The Specification.* The Leaves and unripe Berries ſtop Fluxes and Catarrhs, cool the heat of Fevers, heal Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, and Tonſils; and ſtop the Courſes in Women.

XIII. *The Preparations.* Of the Roots, Leaves, and Green Berries are made, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Lotion or Gargariſm.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water.* 5. *An Ophthalmick.* 6. *The Ripe Berries.* 7. *A Syrup of the ſame.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water from the ſame.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to the quantity of 3 or 4 Spoonfuls or more, either mixed with the Syrup of the ripe Berries, or with a little Mutton Broth, Morning and Night, it cools the Blood and Liver, allays Inflamations of the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine, takes away the heat, ſharpneſs and ſcalding thereof; ſtops Womens Courſes and the Bloody Flux, and diſcuſſes the Tumour or Swelling of the Spleen. Applyed to the Gums it faſtens looſe Teeth, ſtops Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum to the Mouth, Throat, Teeth, and other parts; and is ſingular good for hot, red, and inflamed Eyes, being dropt into them: As alſo to repell hot, red, and ſharp Humors or Eruptions in the Skin, whether Face, Hands or other parts; and to take away redneſs of the Face, Spots or other Deformities of the Skin.

XV. *The Decoction of Roots, Leaves, or unripe Fruit in Water and Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, being uſed in the ſame manner, and may be taken to half a Pint at a time Morning and Night.

XVI. *The Lotion or Gargariſm. Take of the Liquid Juice or Decoction a Pint, Honey three or four Ounces: Spirit of Wine two Ounces, mix and diſſolve.* It cleanſes and heals foul Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, Privities or other parts, heals Ulcerated and ſpungy Gums, and faſtens looſe Teeth.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water of the ſame Roots, Leaves and Berries.* It is good for hot and inflamed Eyes, redneſs of the Face and Skin, and other Deformities of the ſame; hot Eruptions of the ſame, *Anthonies* Fire, *&c.*

XVIII. *The Ophthalmick. Take of the former Diſtilled Water a Pint, Honey three Ounces, Spirit of Wine two Ounces; mix and diſſolve.* Dropt into the Eyes 3 or 4 times a Day, it is good againſt an Ophthalmy, redneſs, inflamation, and hot Rheums in the Eyes.

XIX. *The Ripe Berries.* They cool a hot and cholerick Stomach; as alſo the Blood, Liver and Spleen: quench Thirſt, and refreſh weak and Fainting Spirits.

XX. *The Syrup of the ſame Berries.* It has all the ſame Virtues, and may be given two or three Ounces at a time upon Occaſion.

XXI. *The Diſtilled Water of the ripe Berries.* It is a Coſmetick for the Skin, good againſt Fevers, and Inflamations of the Eyes; *Anthonies* Fire, and other like hot Eruptions; Melancholy, Faintings and Paſſions of the Heart.

CHAP. DCLXXIII.

Of SUCCORY *Garden* and *Wild.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek by *Theophraſtus*, Κιχώρη, ἡ κιχώριον: alſo Σέρις, (which laſt Greek Name ſignifies *Endive* as well as *Succory:*) in Latine, *Cichorium*, alſo *Cichoreum* or *Cichorea*, as *Horace* has it *Lib.* 1. *Ode* 31.

Me paſcunt Olivæ,
Me Cichorea, leveſque malvæ.

It is alſo called in Latin *Intubum*, but that is the more proper Name (in my Opinion) for *Endive:* and in Engliſh *Succory* and *Cichory.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. Κιχώριον ἥμερον, *Cichorium Hortenſe*, Garden Succory. 2. *Cichorium flore rubello*, Red Flowered Cichory or Succory. 3. *Cichorium Sylveſtre*, κιχώρη ἡ Σέρις ἀγρία, *Cichorium agreſte, vel erraticum*; *Ambugia*, *Plinij Lib.* 22. *Cap.* 8. or rather *Ambubeia* according to *Celſus*, and ſome truer Copies; Wild Cichory or Succory.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Garden Succory. *Its Root is tough, long and white, continuing many Years; from which, as alſo from every part, does iſſue forth when cut or broken, a bitter Milky Juice. It is*

Succory Garden, Broad Leaved.

of

of two ſorts, the one with broad Leaves, the other with narrow Leaves deeply cut or gaſht in on both ſides. The firſt with broad Leaves is ſomething like unto Endive, *but narrower, among which riſe up Stalks, on which grow the like Leaves but ſmaller. The Stalk divides its ſelf towards the top into many Branches, on which do grow ſmall blew Flowers conſiſting of many ſmall Leaves, after which follows the Seed; which is ſo like to* Endive-Seed, *that it is very hard to diſtinguiſh them aſunder by Sight; but the Curled* Endive *gives blackiſh flat Seed, very like unto black* Lettice *Seed; whereas the Seed of the* Garden Succory *is whitiſh.*

IV. The ſecond, or red Flowered Succory. *This is that with the narrow Leaves. Its Root is like the former, long, white, and abiding many Years. The Leaves are long, and more divided or gaſht in on the edges; and yet longer in the tall, high, round*

Succory Garden Narrow Leaved.

Stalks. The Flowers are like the former, with this only difference, that theſe are of a pale red decayed color, which many times degenerates, and turns to be blew, being produced from the Seed of this red Kind. Of this ſort, there is one alſo which bears white Flowers, not differing elſe, but the Seed of this white Kind, as well as of the red Kind, will ſometimes give blew flower'd Plants, and is in form like to the Seed of the broad leav'd Garden Succory.

V. The third, or Wild Cichory or Succory. *Its Root is white, but more hard and woody than the former. It has divers long Leaves lying upon the Ground, very much cut in or torn on the edges on both ſides, even to the middle rib, ending in a Point. Sometimes it is found to have a red Rib or Vein down the middle of the Leaves, from among which, riſes up a hard, round, woody Stalk, ſpreading into many Branches, ſet with ſmaller and*

Succory Wild.

leſs divided Leaves on them, up to the tops, where ſtand the Flowers, both for Form and Color like to the firſt Garden Kind, viz. *blew, after which comes like faſhion'd Seed.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt two grow with us only in Gardens; but the ſecond ſort has been found growing wild in *Italy*, and that with white Flowers Wild in *Germany*. The third is found growing Wild in many places in *England*, in waſte, untill'd and barrenGrounds.

VII. *The Times.* They are all Sown in the Spring, and quickly come up, Flowering in the Summer Months, and Seeding in *Auguſt* or Harveſt time, and then dies down; but being Sown in *July*, it remains till Winter; at which time it is taken up by the Roots, and laid in the Sun or Air for the ſpace of two Hours: after which time it will be tough, and may be wrapped up in a heap, and buried in the Earth with the Roots upwards, ſo as no Earth can get within it (which if it ſhould, it would become rotten:) and being thus covered, it may be taken up again, when occaſion for its uſe requires it; and ſo to be uſed in Sallets all the Winter, and then is called *whitned Succory*. *Parkinſon* ſays, it is uſually buried a while in Sand, and ſo grows white, by which means it becomes both more tender in the Eating, and alſo looſes ſome part of its bitterneſs.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Succory* is temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, or rather hot in the beginning of the firſt Degree, and drying in the ſame; Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, and a little Binding; Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick and Nephritick.

IX. *The Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, are altogether the ſame with thoſe of *Endive*, in *Chap* 244. *Sect.* IX. *ad* XVIII. to which we refer you. But as *Succory* is leſs cold, and more drying than *Endive*, ſo it is more opening.

X. *The Decoction of Roots or Leaves*, in Wine or Water, drank every Morning faſting to a Pint more or leſs, expels Flegmatick and Cholerick Humors out of the Stomach and Bowels; opens the Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Gall, Reins and Womb; and is profitable againſt the yellow Jaundice, heat of the Reins, ſharpneſs and ſcalding of Urine: It prevails alſo againſt the Cachexia, or evil Diſpoſition of the Body, Dropſies, Weakneſs by long Sickneſs, and inveterate or lingering and long continued Agues; Peſtilential Fevers, Fainting, Swooning, and other Paſſions of the Heart.

XI. *The Juice or Eſſence* have all the former Virtues, and beſides being outwardly applyed, abate Inflamations in any part, chiefly in the Eyes; are profitable againſt *Anthonies* Fire, Wheals, Pimples, or other Breakings out; Peſtilential Sores, being mixed with Wine Vinegar and ſo applyed. Doſe a quarter of a Pint, more or leſs Morning and Night, either alone, or mixt with any fit Vehicle.

XII. *The Diſtilled Water.* All the former Virtues are aſcribed to it, but in a much meaner or lower Degree. It is good for ſore Eyes, being red or inflamed; and for Nurſes ſore Breaſts, which are hard and pained thro' abundance of Milk.

XIII. *The Wild Succory*, as it is more bitter, ſo it is more Opening and Abſterſive, and alſo a greater ſtrengthener of the Stomach, Liver, and other Bowels.

CHAP. DCLXXIV.

Of SUCCORY *Baſtard.*

I. *The Names.* It is called in Greek, Κιχώριον νόθον: in Latine, *Cichorium Nothum*, and *Cichorium Sylveſtre floribus luteis*; *Pſeudo-Cichoria*: and in Engliſh, *Baſtard Succory.*

II. *The Kinds.* Out of the great Number which Authors have preſented us with, we ſhall only give you the ſeven following, *viz.* 1. *Cichorium Luteum Gerardi & Tabernæmontani*; *pratenſe luteum*; *Hieracium pratenſe aſperum Geſneri*; *Intubus Sylveſtris ſive Cichorium Sylveſtre flore luteo Thalij*; *Cichoria Tertia flore luteo Tragi*; *Lactuariola altera Cæſalpini*, Rough yellow, or Baſtard Succory. 2. *Cichorium pratenſe luteum, Hedypnois dictum*; *Cichorium pratenſe luteum Lævius Bauhini & Lobelij*; *Hedypnois Plinij*; *Aphaca Theophraſti*; *Endivia Sylveſtris Cæſalpini*; *Dens Leonis Cichorizata Gerardi*; Smooth Yellow or Baſtard Succory. 3. *Cichorium dulce Neapolitanum*; *Sonchus latifolius leviter hirſutus Bauhini*; *Cichorium Sylveſtre aſperum ἀμνελὶς, ſive, Cichorium Dulce*; Sweet Yellow, or Baſtard Succory of Naples. 4. *Cichorium Montanum aſperum*; *Hieracium nonum, vel Hieracium Intubaceum aſperum Tabernæmontani*; *Hieracium aſperum Gerardi*, Our Rough Mountain Succory. 5. *Cichorium tomentoſum fœtidum*; ſtronger ill ſcented hoary Succory. 6. *Cichorium Verrucarium Matthioli*; *Zacyntha Cluſij & Matthioli*; *Verrucaria Seridis ſpecies Geſneri*; *Chondrilla Verrucuria foljis Intubaceis viridibus*; *Chondrilla ſpecies Cæſalpini*, Wart Succory. 7. *Hypochæris Porcellia, Cichorium Porcinum*; *Hieracium minus dentis Leonis ſubaſpero Bauhini*; Swines Succory.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Rough Yellow, or Baſtard Succory. *Its Root is hard, rough, and uſeleſs. It has longer and rougher Leaves than thoſe of the former* Wild Succory; *in one ſort with few or no Cuts at all; in others like unto it, with deep Cuts and Diviſions. The Stalks riſe up to be 3 or 4 Feet high, rough and creſted, divided into ſeveral Branches, with ſmaller Leaves on them, and leſs jagged; bearing ſmall yellow Flowers like unto an* Hawkweed, *at the end of every one; which when they are ripe turn into Down with a ſmall long yellowiſh Seed faſtned thereto, and are both carried away with the Wind.*

IV. The ſecond, or ſmooth Yellow, or Baſtard Succory. *Its Root is long, pretty thick, taper, with ſeveral Fibres, and full of a bitter Milk. It has long and large Leaves as* ſmooth Succory, *but of a whiter green Color, cut in on the edges, but not ſo much nor ſo deep as the former. The Stalks riſe not up ſo high, nor are ſo much branched, and the Leaves on them are leſs cut in, and towards the tops little or nothing at all. The green Heads which ſtand at the tops of the Branches, are greater, and the Flowers which ſpring out of them are larger and more double, ſomething like thoſe of* Dandelion, *of a yellow Color, which turn into Down, and the Seed therewith are blown away with the Wind.*

V. The third, or Sweet Yellow, or Baſtard Succory of Naples. *Its Root is long and blackiſh on the outſide, and white within; ſo full of a ſweet Milk (without any Bitterneſs at all) as is alſo the reſt of the Plant, that it will grow hard like a Gum, if it be not rubbed away, but ſuffered to abide for ſome ſmall time. This in the Form and Diviſions of the Leaves, is very like unto the uſual* Wild Succory, *yet not ſo deeply gaſht, but thicker in feeling, covered with a fine ſoft hairineſs, not rough at all, and of a dark green Color. The Stalk riſes up to be two Feet or more high, round, firm, and whitiſh, becauſe of the hoarineſs thereon; ſometimes breaking out into Branches towards the top; ſet with ſhorter, ſomewhat broader and more divided Leaves than below, cloſing the Stalks at the bottoms; having at their tops green Hairy Heads or Husks, and gold yellow Flowers in long hairy Husks, like unto the* Hawkweeds: *which growing greater when they are ripe, contain within them ſmall long browniſh Seed, with a fine white Down on them, both which are carried away with the Wind.*

VI. The fourth, or our Rough Mountain Succory. *Its Root conſiſts of many long Strings, which ſends forth ſeveral long narrow Leaves next the Ground, very ſharply dented about the edges, but not divided or cut in at all, and rough alſo all over. From among which, riſes up a Stalk branched forth with ſuch like Leaves ſet thereon, and divers large double yellow Flowers at the tops, very like to thoſe of* Dandelion, *which turn into Down as the reſt, and blown away with the Wind.*

VII. The fifth, or ſtrong ill ſcented hoary Succory. *It has a pretty long thick Root, which ſends forth ſeveral weak, round, hairy or hoary Stalks, about two* Feet *high or more, having divers large long hairy or hoary Leaves next the Ground, deeply gaſht in on both ſides, not much unlike* Succory *Leaves, parted into many Branches, with leſſer Leaves thereon than thoſe below, and leſſer cut in alſo: at the tops of which Branches, ſtand many*

many pale yellow Flowers in green Husks, much like to Groundsel, *which quickly fade in like manner, turning into Down, which with the Seed is carried away with the Wind. This Plant has a strong ill Smell, which is yet more in the hotter times of the Year, from whence came the Epithite,* Fœtidum.

VIII. The sixth, or Wart Succory. *Its Root is small and stringy, dying every Year after Seed time, and never abiding a Winter, unless it springs up from the Seed in* Autumn. *It springs up, and spreads out several long, and somewhat hairy green Leaves next the Ground, cut or divided on the edges into deep Dents, but not deep Gashes, something resembling* Succory *Leaves. The Stalks are straked, and divide themselves into some lesser Branches, with a small long Leaf at every Joint, broad below, and encompassing it at bottom. The Flowers grow severally at the Tops and upper Joints of the Branches, upon short Footstalks, being small and yellow, composed of many small yellow Leaves, broad pointed, and nickt in, which turn not into Down as the former sorts do; but into small round and flat hard Heads, parted at the Brims into several Bunches or Knobs, like unto Warts, with a little Tuft or Crown in the middle; in each Knob or Wart whereof, is contained a Kernel or Seed.*

IX. The seventh, or Swines Succory. *It has a small and long Root, from whence spring forth several long and rough Leaves lying on the Ground, smaller at the bottom, and broader towards their*

Swines Succory.

ends, unevenly waved or dented on the edges. The Stalks are a little rough, slender and bare of Leaves spreading out into several long Stalks, about 6 or 8 Inches high, bearing every one a large yellow Flower, like unto Hawkweed. *This Plant* Parkinson *will have to be a Species of the* Hawkweeds, *but* Gerard *and* Johnson, *account it among the number of the* Succories. *There is another of this sort, whose Leaves are smooth and narrower, differing but little in any thing else.*

X. *The Places.* The first, second and fourth, are many times found in our Meadows and other moist Grounds. The fifth is often found in Sandy Grounds, and by Woods and Hedge sides. The The third *Columna* found growing on Hills in the Kingdom of *Naples*; and the sixth is said to grow in the Island *Zacyntha*, from which places they have been brought to us, and are nurst up in our Gardens. The seventh grows abroad in the Fields, and in waste Grounds and Lanes in divers places of *England.*

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower and Seed about the same time with the other *Succories*; except the second, which Flowers earlier than all the rest.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these, are the same with those of our *Common Succory*, to which you are referred. This is also to be noted, that in *Naples* and other parts of *Italy*, the *Neapolitan* kind is used instead of the *True Succory*, it being very like to it in its form.

XIII. *The Wart Succory.* Authors say it is very good for the Curing or taking away of Warts. And this they say it does, by eating the Herb as a Sallet; or by taking at Bed-time a Dram of the Seed in Pouder in White-Wine, for certain Days together; so also the Pouder of the Leaves given to a Dram in the same manner. But I think there is not much in all this; if there be any Virtue of this Kind in this Plant, it will be best manifested, and mostly exert its power in that kind, by an external Application to the parts affected, after this manner. Take the expressed Juice of the Plant, and heat it almost scalding hot, with which bath the Warts 3 or 4 times a day or oftner, letting it dry in after every time of Bathing; and continue this so long till the Warts arewasted away. This says *Pena*, will certainly extirpate them, as he and divers others had found by Experience. The said Juice being taken in Wine, is said to be helpful also against the biting of mad Dogs.

CHAP. DCLXXV.

Of SUCCORY *Gum.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Candarel, Cadaron*, and *Amiron:* in Greek, Χονδρίλλη: in Latine, *Chondrilla:* and in English, *Gum Succory.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make thirteen or fourteen sorts thereof, most of which are perfect Strangers to us. We shall only treat of such as are sometimes Nurst up in our Gardens, which are the four following. 1. *Chondrilla prior legitima Dioscoridis secundum Clusium*; *Chondrilla Græca, Tabernæmontani*; *Chondrilla foliis Cichorei tomentosis*; The true Gum Succory of *Dioscorides*: some says, *Dioscorides* called it *Cichorion*, and some *Seris:* and for that the Leaves were like unto *Succory*, they accounted it a kind of *Wild Succory.* 2. *Chondrilla Cærulea, sive purpurea Tabernæmontani*; *Chondrilla Cærulea Belgarum Lobelij*; *Chondrilla altera Dodonæi*; *Chondrilla prima Cichorio similis Cordi*, and *Chondrilla tenera*; *Chondrilla*

drilla cærulea flore Camerarij; *Apate Dalechampij Lugdunenſe*; *Chondrilla cærulea altera Cichorij Sylveſtris folijs Bauhini*; Purple Flowerd Gum Succory, or Succory with deep jagged Leaves. 3. *Chondrilla cærulea latifolia*; *Chondrilla cærulea latifolia Laciniata*; *Chondrilla prima Lacunæ*; Broad Leav'd Purple Gum Succory. 4. *Chondrilla Seſamoides dicta, Seſamoides parvum Matthioli, Camerarij, Columnæ & Tabernæmontani*; (but *Columna* thinks it may be *Cyanus Plinij*:) *Seſamoides parva Dioſcoridis Lobelio*; *Chondrilla tertia ſpecies Dodonæi*; *Catenance quorundam Lugdunenſis*; (*Bauhinus* makes two ſorts of this Species, calling the firſt *Chondrilla cærulea Cyani capitulo*; and the other, *Chondrilla cærulea Cyani Capitulis altera*:) Strange Gum Succory.

The Deſcriptions.

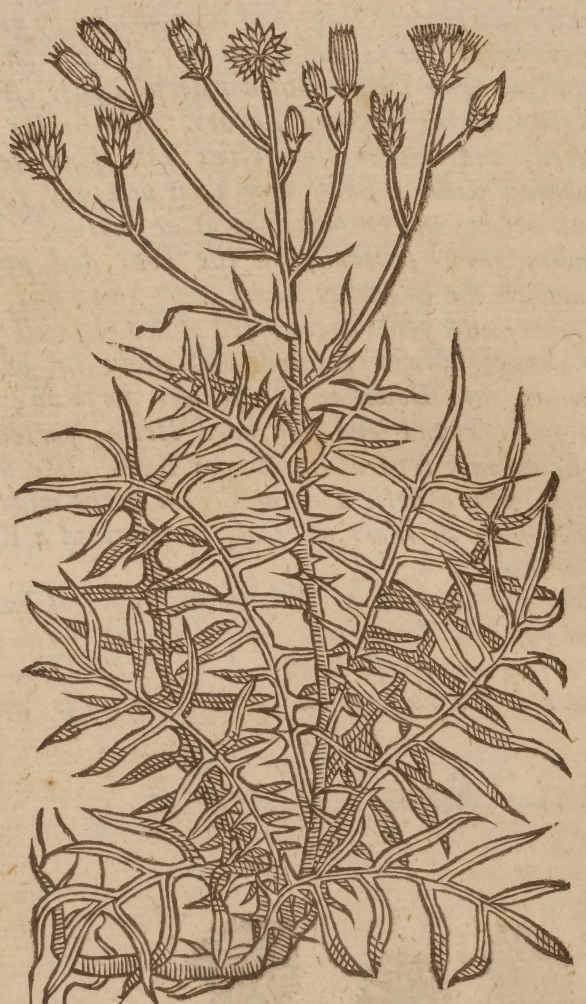
III. The firſt, or true Gum Succory of Dioſcorides. *Its Root is of a Fingers thickneſs, blackiſh on the outſide, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it, and parted at the top into ſome Heads, which ſend forth Leaves,* &c. *till it is full of Juice, which is yellowiſh when it is dry. It has many long,*

Succory Gum True of Dioſcorides.

and ſomething broad hoary Leaves lying upon the Ground, covered with a thick Down, cut in on the edges, ſomething like thoſe of Succory: *From among which, riſes up an hoary Stalk a Foot or more high, parted into a few Branches with ſmaller and narrower Leaves ſet without order, on which are ſometimes found yellowiſh Grains like unto ſmall pieces of Gum, which grow quickly to be hard. At the tops of the Branches ſtand ſingly yellow Flowers like thoſe of* Camomil, *which when they are ripe turn into Down, and with the Seed are carried away with the Wind.*

IV. The ſecond, or Purple Flower'd Gum Succory, or Gum Succory with deep jagged Leaves. *Its Root grows deep down into the Ground, and ſpread into many thick Branches like* Dandelion, *blackiſh on the outſide, and yielding much Milk in every part when broken or cut*; *which are ſo apt to grow, that every little piece in the Ground will ſpring again, and bear Leaves. It ſhoots forth in*

Succory Gum Purple Flower'd.



the beginning of the Spring, ſeveral long winged, or rather jagged Leaves; *conſiſting of many long and narrow jaggs, cut in on both ſides to the middle Rib, and equally ſet almoſt one againſt another, of a blewiſh green color, very tender, and full of Milk when broken or cut. From among which, riſe up weak and tender Stalks 3 or 4 Feet high, ſcarce able to ſtand upright, very brittle alſo, and apt to be broken, and as full of Milk as the Leaves, which divides it ſelf towards the tops into a few other ſmaller Branches, with ſmaller and leſs jagged Leaves upon them*; *at the top of which grow ſmall blewiſh Purple Flowers, and ſometimes white, conſiſting of ten or twelve ſmall narrow Leaves, ſtanding round about the middle, which when they are ripe, fall away of themſelves.*

V. The third, or Broad Leav'd Purple Gum Succory. *This Gum Succory is very like the former in every reſpect, ſaving that in this, the Leaves are ſomething broader and ſhorter, and the Gaſhes alſo larger*; *in which particulars, the chief difference conſiſts.*

VI. The fourth, or Strange Gum Succory. *The Root is ſmall and long, yielding a Milky Juice. It has many long and narrow rough Leaves, pointed at the ends, and jagged in two or three places on the edges, ſometimes more or leſs, lying on the Ground, reſembling very much the Leaves of* Coronopus, *or* Buckshorn Plantane; *but with fewer, greater, and longer cuts or jaggs. The branched Stalks are ſet from their middle, with*

ſuch

such like Leaves, but narrower, some without any jagg, and some with but one or two jaggs; bearing at every one of their tops, upon slender bare long Stalks, a small whitish Silver like scaly Head; out of which break forth fair double Flowers, consisting of many Purplish blew Leaves, dented or cut in at the broad ends, with some yellow threads in the middle; after which comes small Seed, like unto Sesamum *being compared, (whence the Name* Sesamoides*) but more like to a* Cyanus *or blew Bottle, or Corn Flower, but browner.* Bauhinus *makes two sorts (as aforesaid) of this Plant, which vary not much one from another, their difference being very probable to arise from the differing Soils in which they are found growing, the like of which has been found in many other Herbs, which yet have been but one and the same Species.*

VII. *The Places.* The first grows Wild in several places in *Spain*; the other grows Wild also in waste Grounds by Ditch-sides and by Path-ways, in Fields and Pastures in several parts of *Italy*; but with us they are only Nurst up (by the Curious) in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, and yield their Seed in a short time after; but are so tender, that they soon perish with our Winters Cold.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these, are said to be the same with those of our *Common Succory*. The first of these is of the same property with *Wild Succory*, but more bitter, and more drying, and is thereby more effectual in opening Obstructions; and by its drying and astringent Qualities, it stops the Looseness of the Bowels, the *Juice of the Root* being taken in Wine. *The Juice of the Root or Herb*, drank is good against the biting of Vipers, and all other Venomous Serpents; it strengthens the Stomach, and helps Digestion. It is said, the *Juice of the Root* dropt from the point of a Skewer, or some such small thing, upon the Roots of the Hair on the Eye-brows, Forehead, *&c.* takes them away, and hinders their growing again; but of this I know nothing by Experience. *The same Juice with some Nitre dissolved in it*, being Bathed upon the Skin, is said to take away Freckles, Lentills, Tanning, Sun-burning, and other discolorings thereof; as also Scurf, Morphew, Spots, Pimples, *&c.* Injected up the Womb, it also draws down the Courses.

X. The second and third are also of the same Virtues with our *Common Garden Succory*, and in *Italy* they are said to be eaten in their Sallets, as we do our *Succory* here. We have no Author who gives any special Instance of their Virtues, but only they are referred to the Kindred of the *Succories*.

CHAP. DCLXXVI.

Of SUN-DEW. *OR, ROS SOLIS.*

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name that we know of; but it is called in Latin, *Ros Solis*; *Rorella*, and *Rorida* by *Lobel*; and by some *Salsirora*: and in English, *Sun-Dew*, and also corruptly, *Rosa Solis*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two or three sorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Ros Solis, sive Rorella rotundifolius major & minor*, Round Leav'd Sun-Dew, which they will have to be both greater and lesser. 2. *Ros Solis Sylvestris longifolius*, Long Leav'd Sun-Dew.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or round Leav'd Sun-Dew. *Its Root consists only of a few small Hairs, Fibres or Threads; which sends up divers small round hollow Leaves, something greenish, but full of several red Hairs, which make them seem to look red, every Leaf standing upon its own Footstalk, reddish hairy likewise; the Leaves have this wonderful property, that they are continually moist, or full of Dew in the hottest day; yea, the hotter the Sun shines upon them the moister they are; and even at Noon-time the Hairs will be full of drops of Dew, more especially if the Sun shines strongly and clearly out; which is with a certain Sliminess which will rise, or draw out as it were into Threads, the small Hairs always holding this Moisture. From among these Leaves spring up (about a Month after them) small slender Stalks about 4 Inches high, which are reddish also, bearing several white knobs one above another, which are the Flowers, of a whitish color, after which in the heads are contained certain small Seed. Some Authors make a greater and lesser of this Species, which is the only difference or variety.*

Sun-Dew round Leav'd, and long Leav'd.

IV. The second, or Long-Leav'd Sun-Dew. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, Dew, and Formalities of growing, differs not from the former, but only in its Leaf, which is much larger and also long withall.*

V. *The Places.* They usually grow in Bogs and wet Places, and sometimes in moist Woods; as also in Desert, Sandy and Sunny Places, but yet watery withall; and seldom any where else than amongst white Moorish Moss, which grows on the Ground, as also on Boggs. The second has been found growing near *Dublin* in *Ireland*: It

also

alſo grows by *Elleſmere* in *Shropſhire*, by the ways ſides thereabouts.

VI. *The Times.* They are ſaid to Flower in *June*, at which time the Leaves are in beſt condition to be gathered. *Gerard* ſays they Flouriſh in Summer, and Flower in *May* and *June*; and are to be gathered when the Weather is Calm, Dry, and Serene.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt degree, Aperitive, Aſtringent, Pectoral, Cordial and Reſtorative.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is profitable againſt Catarrhs, and Salt Rheums falling upon the Lungs, Coughs, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Aſthma's; and is ſaid to cure Phthiſicks or Conſumptions of the Lungs: It is Cordial, good againſt Sickneſs at Stomach, Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation of the Heart, *&c.*

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Simple Diſtilled Water.* 2. *A Compound Diſtilled Water.* 3. *A more Simple Tincture.* 4. *A Compound Tincture, commonly called* Roſa Solis. 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Simple Diſtilled Water.* Both *Gerard* and *Parkinſon* tell you that if it be made with a Glaſs Alembick or Still, the Water will be of a Gold yellow Colour. It is ſharp, quick, drying, and binding, good for ſuch as are troubled with Catarrhs, Rheums, Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Conſumptions, and all other Diſeaſes of the Lungs, and heals Ulcers of the Lungs, comforts the Heart, and is good againſt fainting of the Spirits. Doſe 2 or 3 Ounces either alone or mixt with a little Generous Wine.

XI. *The Compound Diſtilled Water. Take* Ros Solis *a Pound, Bawm, Limon Peel, Orange Peels,* ana, *a quarter of a Pound, Winters Cinamon in groſs Pouder, two Ounces; White* Lisbon *Wine a Quart, Milk Water a Pint; mix, digeſt a Week, then draw off the Water in a Glaſs Alembick in* Balneo *to drineſs.* It has all the former Virtues, but much more Cordial, and more prevalent againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Quartans, Convulſions, Palſies, Lethargies, and the like Diſeaſes.

XII. *The more ſimple Tincture. Take* Ros Solis *freſh gathered a Pound, Bawm, Garden Scurvy Graſs, Garden Creſſes, of each a quarter of a Pound: Aniſeeds, Angelica Seeds groſly bruiſed, of each 2 Ounces; Saffron, Cochinele, the laſt in fine Pouder, of each 3 Drams: Spirit of Wine 3 Quarts: mix, digeſt a Month in a gentle Sand heat, ſhaking the Glaſs once every day; then letting all perfectly ſettle, decant the clear Tincture: and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.* It has all the Virtues of either of the former, and a moſt potent thing againſt the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body. Doſe from one Dram to two Drams, in a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome other proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon and Night.

XIII. *The more Compound Tincture*, commonly called *Roſa Solis. Take* Ros Solis *twelve handfuls, red Roſe Leaves two handfuls, Liquorice bruiſed or ſcraped 4 Ounces; Cinnamon, Red Sanders, of each 3 Ounces: Aniſeed, Coriander-ſeed, Nutmegs, of each 2 Ounces, Cloves, Galanga, Ginger, of each an Ounce; Calamus Aromaticus, Cardamoms, Grains of Paradice, Zedoary, of each a quarter of an Ounce; Spirit of Wine or choice Brandy 3 Gallons; mix, make an Infuſion for eight days; then being perfectly ſettled and fine, decant the clear Tincture into another Glaſs, and add thereto of double or treble refined Sugar three Pounds; mix, diſſolve, and keep it for uſe.* It is a Noble Tincture, and has all the Virtues of the former Preparations; and being of a drying, binding and ſtrengthning Quality, is appropriated to the Lungs; and therefore of excellent uſe againſt all Diſeaſes of that Bowel; as alſo of the Heart, Midriff, Meſentery, Inteſtines and Womb. Doſe a Spoonful or leſs, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Wine, or other fit Liquor, with which it may be mixed.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the whole Plant beaten to a Pulp, adding alſo a little Salt. Being applyed to the Skin, it is ſaid to exulcerate and raiſe Bliſters.

CHAP. DCLXXVII.

Of SUN-FLOWER *of Peru.*

I. *The Names.* It has no Greek name, yet Authors call it Χρυσάνθεμον *Peruvianum*; *Chryſanthemon Peruvianum*; *Flos Solis*; *Flos Maximus*; *Sol Indianus*, *Corona Solis*: in Engliſh, Sun-Flower; Golden Flower of Peru, and Marigold of Peru.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors give us the knowledge of two principal Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Chryſanthemum Peruvianum majus*, *Flos Solis major*; The greater Sun-Flower. 2. *Chryſanthemum de Peru minus*; *Flos Solis minor*: The Leſſer Sun-Flower, or Marigold of Peru.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Greater Sun-Flower, or Golden Flower of Peru. *Its Root is white, compact of many Strings, and ſtrongly faſtned in the Ground by ſome greater Roots branching out, and a number of ſmall ſtrings, which grow not deep, but keep under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, deſiring much moiſture, which dye every Year at the firſt approach of Winter; and therefore muſt be new Sown every Year in the beginning of the Spring. It riſeth up from the Seed, at firſt like unto a Pompion with two Leaves; and after two or four more Leaves are come forth, it riſes up into a great Stalk, bearing the Leaves at a due diſtance on all ſides thereof, one above another up to the very top, being ſometimes, and in ſome places, 7 8 or 10 Feet high, which Leaves ſtanding out from the Stem or Stalk, upon their ſeveral great ribbed Footſtalks, are very large, broad below, and pointed at the end, round, hard, rough, of a ſad green Color, and bending downwards. At the top of the Stalk grows one great, large, thick, and broad Flower, bowing down the head unto the Sun, and breaking forth from a great head, made of ſcaly green Leaves, like unto a great ſingle Marigold, having a border of many long yellow Leaves, ſet about a great round yellow thrumb, as it were in the middle, which are very like unto ſhort heads of Flowers, under every one whereof, there is a Seed, larger than any Thiſtle Seed, yet ſomewhat like; alſo leſſer and rounder than any Gourd Seed, which are ſet in* ſo

so close and curious a manner, that when the Seed is taken out, the head with the hollow places or Cells, seems very like unto an Honey-Comb; which Seed is in some plants very black, in the hotter Countries, or very white, great and large, but with us it is neither so large, black, or white, but some-

Sun-Flower Greater.

times blackish or grayish. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, has a strong resinous Scent, much like to that of Turpentine; and the Heads and middle parts of the Flowers do oftentimes, (and sometimes the joints of the Stalks where the Leaves stand) sweat out a most thin, fine, and clear Resin or Turpentine, but in small quantity, as it were in drops, in the hot and dry time of the Year, so like both in Colour, Smell and Taste, unto clear Venice Turpentine, *or* Strasburgh Turpentine, *that it cannot be known from it.*

IV. The second, or Lesser Sun-Flower, or Marigold of Peru. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, Turpentine, and manner of its growing, is like the former, save that it is altogether lower, the Leaves more jagged, and very few in number. It is either without Branches, or with many Branches, with a black, or with a white Seed, the form of the Leaves and Flowers differing but only in the greatness or smallness, as has been just now said.* Gerard *seems to make this to be twofold,* viz. 1. The Male. 2. The Female. I. The Male kind *he says perishes in its Root, as soon as it has perfected its Seed, being thick, hard, and of a woody substance, with many thready strings annexed thereto. From which rises up a gray or russet Stalk five or six Cubits high, and sometimes as thick as ones Arm. (I suppose this is in its Native Country of* Peru, *for with us in* England, *it attains*

Sun-Flower Lesser.

to no such Magnitude:) on which are set great broad Leaves with long Footstalks, very fragil or easie to break, of an overworn green color, sharp pointed, and somewhat cut or dented about the edges like a Saw. The Flower grows at the top of the Stalks, bordered about with a pale of yellow Leaves. The thrummed middle part is blacker than that of the first or greater before Described: And the whole Flower is encompassed about likewise with divers such Russet Leaves, as they which grow lower upon the Stalks, but lesser and narrower. The Plant and every part thereof smells of Turpentine, and the Flower yields most clear Turpentine. The Seed is long and black, with certain Lines or Streaks of white running along the same. II. The Female kind *has also a thick and woody Root, from which rises up a straight Stem, dividing it self into one or more Branches, set with smooth Leaves, sharp pointed, and slightly indented about the edges. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, of a faint yellow color, the middle part being of a deeper yellow, tending to blackness, of the form and shape of a single* Marigold, *the Magnitude excepted. This Plant says another Author, shoots out into many Stems, and a great many Branches, requiring very much room, so that it is apt to choak other Flowers which grow near it: For which reason, when it is arrived to a reasonable height, and before it is full green, it is to be clipt with a Garden pair of Scissars, to retrench those Branches which spread too much, and such as shoot up too high.*

V. Of the first or Greater Sun-Flower at Sect. III. above, *Gerard* gives us another kind of Description, which because it is something remarkable, we will also give you here. *Its Root (he says)*

is white, compact of many Strings, which perish at the first approach of Winter. It is a Plant (says he) of such a nature and tallness, that in one Summer, being Sown of a Seed in April, it rose up (in his Garden) to the height of 14 *feet; where one Flower was in weight three Pounds two Ounces; and cross overthwart, the Flower was by measure* 16 *Inches broad. The Stalks are upright and straight, of the bigness of a strong Mans Arm, beset with large Leaves even to the top, like unto the* Great Burdock. *At the top of the Stalk comes forth for the most part but one Flower, yet many times there spring out sucking Buds, but they come to no perfection. This great Flower is in shape like to a Camomil Flower, beset round about with a pale, or border of goodly yellow Leaves, in shape like the Leaves of the Flowers of* White Lillys. *The middle part of which, is made as it were of unshorn Velvet, or some curious Cloth wrought with a Needle: which brave Work if you do throughly view, it seems to be an innumerable sort of small Flowers, resembling the nose or nosle of a Candlestick broken from the Foot thereof; from which small Nosle sweats forth excellent fine and clear Turpentine, in Sight, Substance, Savor and Taste. The whole Plant in like manner smells of Turpentine being broken; and when it grows to Maturity, and the Flowers fall away, in place thereof comes the Seed, which is black and large, much like the Seed of Gourds, set as though a cunning Workman had of purpose placed them in that Excellent and Exquisite Order, not much unlike to an Honey-Comb.*

VI. *The Culture. The first or larger sort* is produced from Seed in a well Dung'd Ground, after the manner of Cucumbers and Melons. It grows generally with us 5, 6, or 7 Feet high, very straight without Branches, with Leaves jagged at the edges, pointed at their ends, and rough to the touch. This, as it has been very common, so it is at present much neglected, and is now Planted in the Obsoleet or almost neglected parts of a Garden, or at the extremities of some Borders. On the top of its Stem appears its Flower resembling the Sun-Beams, whose Disk is commonly of a yellowish Glory or Radiency, made in the shape of a Crown, in the middle of which, are a number of other little Flourishes resting on the Embrio's, separated one from another by Leaves folded Gutterwise, and contained in a scaly Cup, which Embrio's in time become Oblong Seed, each separated from another in particular Cells.

VII. *The second or lesser kind*, tho' it may be raised from the Seed, yet it is generally multiplyed from its Roots, whose Tufts are to be divided to Plant other places with. This as it shoots out into many Stems and a great many Branches, ought to be Planted in broad Allys, and all along with Trees between them, at 3 Feet distance one from another; or it may be Planted in the small Corners of Parterres, or in the middle of the same, without any other Flowers near it, by which it will agreeably entertain the Eye. It agrees in any sort of Earth good or bad, and its Roots being split, must be set three Inches deep in the Ground; which when it has attained a considerable height, is to be clipt and trim'd as before directed (Sect. V.) putting it into what Figure will best agree with it, which is generally that of a round Bush.

VIII. *The Places.* Their Native Place is *Peru*, from whence they have been brought to us, and now grow generally in most of our Gardens, where they Flourish admirably.

IX. *The Times.* The Seed must be set or sown in the beginning of *April*, if the Weather is temperate, and if in good Earth so much the better, and where the Sun has the most power the whole day. The first Flowers in *June*, the second in *August*, and sometimes so late, that the early Frost taking it, the Flower comes not to ripeness.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of them* are scarcely known, so that Authors have said little or nothing of them. The Heads of the Flowers are boiled and dressed as Artichoaks, with Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper. They are said to be in Quality hot and dry, and vehemently to excite Lust. *Gerard* says they are exceeding pleasant Food, and are by others accounted good Meat; but *Parkinson* says, they are too strong for his taste.

CHAP. DCLXXVIII.

Of SUN-FLOWER *Creeping.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek; Ἡλιάνθεμον: in Latine also *Helianthemum, Flos Solis, Chamæcistus, Cistus Pumilus; Cistus repens; Flos Solis repens*; in English *Sun-Flower creping*; and *Dwarf Cistus.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors give us about half a Score sorts of this Plant, we shall trouble you only with the five following, *viz.* 1. *Helianthemum vulgare, Helianthemum Anglicum luteum*; Our English yellow creeping, or Dwarf Sun-Flower. 2. *Helianthemum vulgare vel Anglicum album*, Our white Creeping or Dwarf Sun-Flower. 3. *Helianthemum serpillifolio flore luteo, Chamæcistus secundus Clusij*; *Cistus Humilis serpillifoliis Tabernæmontani*, Creeping Sun-Flower with Time-like Leaves. 4. *Helianthemum Luteum Germanicum*, Yellow Creeping, or Dwarf Sun-Flower of Germany. 5. *Helianthemum album Germanicum*; White Dwarf Sun-Flower of Germany. *Clusius* says he should rather refer these Plants to the Family of the Female *Cistus*, making them of his third Order of *Cistus*, and so calling them *Chamæcistus*; because says he, they are like unto them both in Face or Form, and Property. Some take this *Creeping Sun-Flower* to be the *Helianthe Plinij*, which *Cordus* calls *Helianthemum*, or *Flos Solis*, and so do *Lobel, Tabernæmontanus, Thalius*, and divers others.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our English Yellow Creeping Sun-Flower. *It has a hard and woody Root, growing in time to be something great, but not very long, and divided into small Branches at its lower end. From this rise up several small and weak, yet hard and almost woody branches, lying for the most part round about the head of the Root upon the Ground, on which are set by couples, many small and somewhat long Leaves, a little soft or hairy, with other small Leaves also growing between them: at the tops of which grow three or four small pale yellow, and sometimes Gold coloured yellow Flowers, consisting each of five round pointed Leaves, with some yellow threads in the middle, having in some Places or Soils, a pretty pleasing Smell, but less or more in some other places: After which follow small round Heads, containing small yellow Seed.*

This

This dyeth not, but abides many Years, increasing in Branches, which yield a Viscous or Mucilaginous Juice, like unto Comfrey, *of an Astringent and Austere Taste; for which reason I believe it was called by divers (as* Cordus *says)* Consolida aurea, *and so says* Clusius *also; and some have called it* Panax, *and* Panaces Chironium, *but falsely.*

IV. The second, or our white Creeping, or Dwarf Sun-Flower. *Its Root is thick, and of a Woody Substance like the former. It is a low and humble Plant, creeping upon the Ground, differing but little from the former, saving that this rises somewhat higher. It has many small tough Branches*

Sun-Flower Creeping English, *Yellow and White.*

of a brown colour, on which grow little Leaves set by Couples, thick, fat, and full of Juice, covered over with a soft Down, from whose bosoms come forth other lesser Leaves. These Leaves are a little whiter and longer, and not set so thick together as the former, but are more Woolly. The Flower is also something larger, and of a white Color, in which consists the chief Difference. In some Places or Grounds, it is a little Sweet, but in some other Soils little or nothing at all: and its Juice is of an Astringent and Austere Taste like the other.

V. the third, or Creeping Sun-Flower with Time-like Leaves. *Its Root is very Fibrous, and spreads much under Ground, and the Plant creeps upon the Ground, much like unto* Wild Thyme, *with such like small Leaves, set upon reddish Branches very thick, or as it were in a double row, of a dark green Colour, and a little hairy withal, which are a little longer and whiter next to, or near the Flowers, which grow three or four together, each one on a pretty long hairy Footstalk, consisting of five small yellow Leaves like unto the other, and something Sweet.*

VI. The fourth, or Yellow Creeping, or Dwarf-Sun-Flower of Germany. *Its Root is slender, Woody, and something red. The Plant is said to be much like to a* Cistus, *but lesser by much, and creeping upon the Ground unless it be prop'd up, having a multitude of twiggy Branches, slender and fine, on*

Sun-Flower Creeping of Germany, *Yellow and White.*

which grow Leaves lesser than those of Ledon *or* Cistus, *and very like to our* English White Creeping, or Dwarf Sun-Flower, at *Sect.* IV. *above; of a full or mucilaginous Juicy Substance, and slightly haired; The Flowers are like unto little Roses, or the* Wild Tansie *Flower of a yellow Color.*

VII. The fifth, or White Dwarf, or Creeping Sun-Flower of Germany. *This in its Roots, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, is so like the last Described, that they are not to be distinguished asunder till the time of Flowering, the Flowers in this being White, whereas in the former they are Yellow; this being the chief, or only difference.*

VIII. *The Places.* The first and second grow in several places of *England*, but especially in *Kent*, in almost every Tract thereof throughout; which in some places is greater than in some others, yet that with the white Flowers is not altogether so common as those with the yellow. *Gerard* says he has found them in many places in *Kent*, upon the Chalky Banks about *Gravesend* and *Southfleet*; and for the most part all the way from thence to *Canterbury* and *Dover*. The fourth and fifth differ not much from our *English*, and I am told, have been found in several parts of this Kingdom; and by reason they so little differ from our *English*

Species, ſome have thought them to be the ſame; their difference ariſing chiefly from the Soil. The third grows in rough, dry, and Sunny places in plain Fields, and upon Mountains. *Cluſius* ſays he found it upon the higheſt Alps or Mountains of *Auſtria* and *Stiria*; and as ſome think, is the firſt here deſcribed, which is the moſt uſual ſort growing in *England*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, from the beginning of *July* to the end of *Auguſt*; but the Flowers ſoon fade, ſeldom enduring above a day or two, perfecting their Seed in ſome ſmall time after.

X. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt Degree, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Vulnerary and Arthritick.

XI. *The Specification.* They ſtop Fluxes of all ſorts, Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum, all Bleedings whether inward or outward, Spitting or Piſſing of Blood, Bloody-Flux, Overflowing of the Terms, Whites, *&c.* cure Sore Mouths, and Ulcers in what part of the Body ſoever, heal green Wounds, and helps the Biting or Stinging of any Venomous Creature.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* Taken from two Spoonfuls to three or more, in any proper Vehicle, as Barabar Wine, or any other Styptick red Wine, they ſtop all Bleedings whether inward or outward; Spitting or Piſſing of Blood, Bloody-Flux, the Overflowing of the Terms and Whites, Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels whatſoever. Mixt with Wine, they are profitable to waſh, cleanſe and heal Sore and Ulcerated Mouths, Throats; as alſo Ulcers in the private Parts of Man or Woman, or in the Legs, Thighs, or in any other part of the Body. Green Wounds being waſht with them, it ſtops the Blood, diſpoſes them to a ſpeedy healing, and conglutinates their Lips, Conſolidating, Binding and Strengthning the part, or any other place weakned by any Accident. And Cloths dipt into them, and applyed to Wounds made by the Stinging or Biting of any Poiſonous Creature, it hinders the Poiſon from ſpreading, and draws it forth; more eſpecially if they be taken inwardly at the ſame time.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, and may well be uſed to all the ſame Intentions, but as it is weaker, ſo it is to be given in a larger Doſe, as to 4, 6, or 8 Ounces. This as well as the Juice and Eſſence, being taken inwardly for ſome conſiderable time, is ſaid to be profitable in Curing Ruptures of the Bowels.

XV. *The Balſam or Ointment.* It is Vulnerary, cleanſes and heals Ulcers, Conſolidates Wounds, and quickly heals them; ſtrengthning all the parts it is applyed to.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* Applyed to the Biting or Stinging of any Venomous Creature, it draws out the Poiſon; and applyed to the Gout, or any weakned Limb or Joint, it eaſes the pain, and ſtrengthens the part afflicted.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It ſoftens and whitens the Skin, and Beautifies the Face and other parts to which it is applyed, being uſed ſeveral times a day.

CHAP. DCLXXIX.

Of SWEET-GAUL.

I. *THE Names.* It may be called in Greek, Ῥοῦς, ἡ Ῥόος, ἄγειος: in Latine, *Rhus Sylveſtris*: and in Engliſh *Sweet-Gaul.*

II. *The Kinds.* It ſeems to be a ſingular Species, *ſui generis*; yet Authors deſcribe the two following, *viz.* 1. *Rhus Sylveſtris Anglicus*, *Myrtus Anglica*, *Myrtus Brabantica Lobelij*; *Pſeudomyrſine Gerardi*; *Rhus Sylveſtris altera Lugdunenſis*; *Rhus Herba Plinij Cluſio*; *Dryophonon Plinij Ruellio*; *Myrtus Nemoralis*; *Elæagnus Cordi*; *Elæagnus Theophraſti Bellonio*; *Chamelæagnus Dodonæi*; *Myrtus Belgarum Lobelij*; Our Common Sweet-Gaul. 2. *Rhus Sylveſtris Plinij Dodoneo*; *Rhus Plinij Myrtifolia Lobelio*; *Dryophonon Plinij quibuſdam*: The Myrtle-Leav'd Sweet-Gaul.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common Sweet Gaul. *Its Root is hard and woody; from whence riſes up a low Shrub or woody Buſh, not above a Yard high, ſpreading ſlender Branches, with many brown yellowiſh green Leaves, ſomewhat long, narrow, thick, fattiſh and roundiſh pointed, reſembling in ſome ſort, both* Box *and* Myrtle *Leaves, but ſmelling ſtrong and ſweet. The Flowers are yellow, and ſtand upon ſhort ſtalks, coming forth at the Joints, with the Leaves in ſmall Tufts, many ſet together; which being paſt, the ſaid Stalks are plentifully ſtored with yellowiſh cornered Seed, bedewed with a clammy Moiſture, of a very bitter unpleaſing Taſte, but ſtrong ſweet Smell.*

IV. Gerard deſcribes it after this manner. *Its Root is of a hard and woody Subſtance, which produces a low and little Shrub or woody Plant, having many brown and hard Branches, upon which grow Leaves ſomething long, hard, thick, and Oleous, of an hot, or Aromatick Savour or Smell, ſomething like that of* Myrtle. *From among the Branches come forth other little ones, on which do grow many Spoky Ears or Tufts, full of ſmall Flowers: after which, come great ſtore of ſquare or cornered Seed cluſtering together, of a ſtrong and bitter Taſte.*

V. The ſecond, or Myrtle-Leav'd Sweet-Gaul. *This has alſo a hard and woody Root, ſpread many ways in the Ground, with many* Fibres *adjoining to it: from whence ſprings up a low ſhrubby ſort of Plant, having many ſlender Branches with Leaves ſet thereon, every one of the largeneſs of the broad* Myrtle-*Leaf, and ſtanding by couples; but not ſo cloſely, or always juſt oppoſite one to another, nor ſo many together, ſmooth or even, and not dented about the edges. At the ends of which, come forth many ſmall purpliſh red Threads, ſet upon, or ſticking out of a ſmall head, ſet one above another; which afterwards turn into a round and ſomewhat flat creſted black Berry, containing therein, ſmall, white, and rough Seed, not much unlike to Grape-Stones. This Plant in ſome places dyes every Year down to the Ground, Springing again the next Year, for which cauſe in theſe places it never Seeds nor Flowers: Nor here in* England *does it ever flower from its firſt Years ſhooting, but the next Year it Flowers in many places of this Land, tho' ſeldom perfecting its Seed.*

VI. *The*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows in many places of *England*, as well as in *Brabant* and *Flanders*, and other places beyond Sea, and therefore *Lobel* might as well have call'd it *Anglica* as *Brabantica*, it being truly a Native of our Country, tho' possibly he might not know so much. It grows in *Hartfordshire*, *Kent*, *Sussex*, *Colebrook*, and near *Old Windsor-Park Corner*; as also in several Marshy, Plashy, Moist and Fenny Grounds, as in *Bedfordshire*, *Cambridgeshire*, *Isle of Ely*, *Lincolnshire*, and the Fenny Countries thereabouts; of which there is such store, that they make Faggots, Brushes or Sheaves thereof, to burn and heat their Ovens, and kindle Fires withal, as they do of *Sedge*. It is also found growing in most places where *Sedge* grows; for which reason it is commonly found bound up promiscuously in *Sedge* sheaves, which Bakers use to heat their Ovens with at *Lyn* in *Norfolk*, and other great Towns and Market-Places where it can be conveniently carried by Water, *&c.* The second is a Native in several Countries in the *Levant* and *Mediterranean* Sea, as the South parts of *France*, *Italy*, *Sicily*, &c. but with us it is only Nurst up in Gardens. This is that of *Pliny*, *lib.* 24. *cap.* 11.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *May* and *June*, and their Seed is ripe in *July* and *August*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the second degree, Absterssive, Astringent, Austere and Styptick; discussing Wind, Cephalick, Neurotick; and as some think Narcotick.

IX. *The Specification.* The first kind is only or chiefly used: It is good to dry up Humors in the Belly and Stomach, to kill Worms in those parts, to strengthen the Brain and Nerves, and to induce Sleep.

X. *The Preparations.* The first of the two Species being only in use, the Preparations will chiefly have reference to that; and there is a peculiar use of it in 1. *Ale or Beer*, which in some places are Brewed with it, as with Hops. 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 3. *An Infusion in Wine.* 4. *A Tincture of Leaves and Fruit in Spirit of Wine.* 5. *A Pouder of the Leaves or Seed.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Ale or Beer.* It preserves the Drink from spoiling, or growing sowre like Hops, and makes it Drink very strong; and by reason of its pleasing Bitterness, gives it a pleasant Taste or Farwel. As it makes the Drink to be stronger, so it may be more apt to get into the Head, and make People Drunk; but it only affects the Brain by its Strength, not by any ill Quality which is in it, as some Authors seem to hint, it being a true strengthner of the Stomach and Nerves. And so far it is an Antiscorbutick, as all Stomachicks are; the Scurvy being called by the Greeks the Stomach Disease, and for which they have no other name.

XII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It warms, comforts and strengthens cold, moist and weak Heads, Brains, Nerves and Stomachs; resists the Scurvy in its beginning, and cures it when Confirm'd, a quarter of a Pint or more, being taken in the Morning fasting, half an Hour before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed. It is singular good also against Palsies, Convulsions, Gouts, Jaundice, Collick, and other like Diseases of the Brain, Nerves and Viscera. It kills Worms in the Bowels, resists Poison, and causes pleasant Rest and Sleep, not much unlike to the manner of Opiates; insomuch that some who have been long constant in taking it, have with some difficulty left it off.

XIII. *The Infusion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the former Decoction, and may be taken in the same Dose and manner; but as it is only a cold Infusion, so it is much more grateful to the Stomach and Bowels, resisting Poison, and strengthning them after an admirable manner.

XIV. *The Tincture of the Leaves and Fruit, or Seed.* This is much better in a cold Scurvy, than either of the former, and more potent against Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joints and Viscera. It also prevails against Poison, vehement pains in the Bowels, or any extream part of the Body, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Phthisicks, Hoarseness, Wheezing and shortness of Breath; stops Vomiting, and gives relief in extream Heart-Sickneses, Palpitations, Faintings, Swoonings and the like: Dose 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls in a small Glass of Wine.

XV. *The Pouder of the Leaves or Seed.* It is given from half a Dram to Dram, for all the purposes aforementioned, being an excellent Stomatick: but its chiefest use is for killing Worms in Children, as also in Elder Persons.

XVI. *Nota* 1. In those places where it plentifully grows, as also in other places to which it is carried, the Country People lay it in Wardrobes, Chests, Trunks, Presses, and the like, to keep Woollen Cloths from Moths, Worms, *&c.* and to give them a good scent and pleasant Smell.

XVII. *Nota* 2. The *Rhus Plinij Myrtifolia*, or second Species; tho' we make little or no use of it, (because we have it no great plenty) yet *Pliny* says it kills Moths, and resists Poison.

CHAP. DCLXXX.

Of SWALLOW-WORT.

OR,

SILK-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Ἀσκληπιὰς *(ab Æsculapio)* also Κισσὸν *quasi Hederula*; and Κισσόφυλλον, *Hederæfolium*; and so *Ruellius* calls it *Hederalis*: and yet the Leaf is not at all like *Ivy*, but are rather like unto *Bay-Leaves*, saving that these are sharper pointed. In Latine *Asclepias* also, and *Vincetoxicum*, (which is a general Word for any Counter-Poison; for *Vincetoxicum quasi Alexipharmicum dictum, & quod illi insignis adversus venena vis insit.* It was also antiently called *Hirundinaria*, (as were also *Chelidonium majus & minus*) because the pointed Cods when they are open, and the Silk appears out of them, do somewhat resemble a Swallow Flying. In English, *Swallow-Wort*, *Silk-Wort*, and by some, *Silken Cisley*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is doubtless the true *Asclepias* of *Dioscorides*, tho' *Anguillara* doubts of it, and *Matthiolus* denys it; yet *Dodonæus* and *Fuchsius* affirm it, and that it is the true *Vincetoxicum*. We have with us, 1. *Asclepias* five *Vincetoxicum Flore albo*, Swallow-Wort white Flower'd. 2. *Asclepias* seu *Vincetoxicum Flore nigro*, Swallow-Wort black Flower'd. 3. *Asclepias Cretica*, Swallow

low-Wort of Candy. *Fabius Columna*, took the *Italian Aſclepias* to be rather *Apocynum Dioſcoridis*; and *Lobel* calls the Black Swallow-Wort *Periploca minor* (becauſe it clambers like a *Periploca*) but theſe are not only improper Names, but alſo falſe Names as to the Plants they repreſent; for there is this ſpecial difference between *Apocynum* and *Aſclepias*, that the firſt in all its Species has a Poiſonous Milky Juice, whereas the latter, or Swallow-Wort has none, but is the true *Antidote*, or *Counter-Poiſon* to the *Apocynum*.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Swallow-Wort white Flower'd. *Its Roots are a great Buſh of many white Strings faſtned together at its Head, ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrong whilſt they are freſh and green, but more pleaſant when they are dryed. It riſes up with ſeveral ſlender weak Stalks, two or three Feet in length, not eaſie to break, and ſcarce able to ſtand upright; which therefore for the moſt part lean or lye down upon the Ground, if they find nothing to ſuſtain them, and ſometimes they will twine themſelves about it: On the Joints of theſe Stalks are ſet Leaves by couples, being ſomething broad and long pointed at their ends, of a dark green Color, and having ſmooth edges. At the Joints with the Leaves, towards the tops of the Stalks, and at the tops themſelves, come forth divers ſmall white Flowers, conſiſting of five pointed Leaves apiece, of a pretty ſtrong ſweet Smell. After which, come ſmall long Pods, thick above, or next to their Footſtalks, and gradually growing leſs and leſs to the Point; in which lye ſmall flat brown Seed, wrapped up in a great deal of white Silk Down; which when the Pod is ripe, opens of it ſelf, and ſheds both Seed and Silk upon the Ground, if it be not before hand carefully gathered. This Plant yields no Milk of any ſort, White or Yellow in our Country, as the* Apocynum *or* Dogs-Bane *does; but only a thin watery Juice. Both Leaves and Stalks dye away and periſh every Year, and riſe again the next Year in the Spring, the Stalks being at their firſt ſpringing up of a blackiſh brown Color.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes this firſt ſort after this manner. *Its Root conſiſts of very many white Thready-Strings, and of a ſtrong Smell. It has divers upright Branches of a browniſh Color, of about* 3 *Feet high, beſet with Leaves not much unlike to thoſe of* Amara Dulcis, Dulcamara, *or* Woody Nightſhade, *ſomewhat long, broad, ſharp pointed, of a blackiſh green Color, and ſtrong Smell: Among which, come forth very many ſmall white Flowers, Star Faſhion, hanging upon little ſlender Footſtalks. After which come in their places, long ſharp pointed Cods, ſtuffed full of a moſt perfect white Cotton, reſembling Silk, as well in ſhew as handling, from which ſome call it* Silken Ciſley; *in which is wrapped up ſoft browniſh Seed.*

V. The ſecond, or Swallow-Wort Black Flower'd. *Its Root is a ſmall Buſh of white Strings, not much unlike the former. It grows in the ſame manner which the other does, having its long ſlender rough Branches, ſtretching out to a greater height or length than the former, and twining themſelves about whatſoever ſtands next unto them, and having on them ſuch like dark green Leaves ſtanding by couples, but ſomething ſmaller than they. The Flowers grow likewiſe in the ſame faſhion, but ſomewhat ſmaller alſo, and of ſo dark a purpliſh Color, that they ſeem to be almoſt black; and are ſcarcely*

Swallow-Wort White.

Swallow-Wort Black.

ſcarcely diſcernable, unleſs one look very earneſtly upon them. After which, come (more plentifully than in the former) ſuch like Cods, with a white Silver Down, like pure fine Silk, in which the Seed as in the former, are wrapped. This Plant nor its Root, ſmells not ſo ſtrong as the firſt; nor does it give any Milk, but a Watery Juice when broken.

VI. The third, or Swallow-Wort of Candy. *Its Root is not compoſed of ſo many Strings as the laſt, but has as well as the reſt of the Plant, a ſtrong Smell, and as ſome think, not much unlike to* Box. *It riſes up in the manner and faſhion as the others do, with many ſlender flexible green Branches, with Leaves ſet by pairs at the Joints, on either ſide, as the white kind has, and are very like unto them, but ſomewhat of a paler green color. The Flowers ſtand in the ſame manner, three or four together upon a Stalk, but are ſomething of a paler white Color, not full out ſo white as they; to whom ſucceed ſometimes but one, but moſt commonly two Pods together, which are thicker and ſhorter than thoſe of the White Kind; ſtraked alſo all along, and double forked at the ends, which contain within them Seeds and Silk, as in the former.*

VII. *The Places.* They grow Wild in rough and untill'd Places, and on Mountains in *Italy* and the Southern parts of *France*, and in other hot Countries; and the laſt is found growing in *Candy*, from whence the Seed has been brought to us: But here in *England* they are only Nurſt up in Gardens, where they thrive admirably well.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Months of *June* and *July*, but ſometimes (as the Seaſon may be for Coldneſs) not till *Auguſt*; and their Cods with Seed, are ripe about a Month afterwards; the empty Husks abiding on the dry Branches, when the Silk and Seed are gone, being either fallen on the Ground, or blow away with the Wind.

IX. *The Qualities.* The Roots of theſe Plants are only, or rather chiefly uſed. They are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, Vulnerary, Pectoral, Cardiack, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* They are a Sovereign Cure for all ſorts of Vegetable and Animal Poiſons, but in particular for the Poiſon of *Apocynum*, or *Dogs-Bane*, (this being the Counter-Poiſon or Antidote againſt it:) as alſo the Bitings of Mad Dogs, *&c.* It cures alſo the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Diſeaſes, Faintings, Swooning, Convulſions, Fits of the Mother, Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Phthiſicks, and all other Obſtructions and Diſeaſes of the Lungs; Obſtructions of Urine, Dropſy, Jaundice, Epilepſy, Pains of the Mother; provokes Urine and the Terms, eaſes the Colick and Gripings of the Guts, kills Worms in the Belly, and is of good uſe to cleanſe and heal all Putrid, Filthy and rotten Ulcers in what part of the Body ſoever.

XI. *The Preparations.* From the Roots are prepared, 1. *A Decoction in Wine.* 2. *A Pouder.* 3. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 4. *A Tincture.* From the Leaves and Flowers are made, 5. *A Cataplaſm.* From the Down, 6. *Dry Pledgets.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* It is a peculiar Cure againſt the Poiſon of *Apocynum*, or *Dogs-Bane*, or *Woolfs-Bane*, or any other Vegetable Poiſon; as alſo againſt the Bitings of Mad Dogs, or the Biting or Stinging of any other Venomous Greature. It gives eaſe in the Collick, and the Griping of the Guts. It prevails againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, Spotted Fever, Purples, Calenture, Meaſles, Small Pox, and all other ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Diſtempers. The Decoction made ſtrong in White Wine, and taken for ſeveral days together, a Pint at a time, and Sweating preſently upon it, cures the Dropſy, alſo the yellow Jaundice, and ſtoppage of Urine thro' tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It helps alſo Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Phthiſicks, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, and other Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs. It is alſo profitable againſt Vapors, Hyſterick Fits, and provokes the Terms in Women. If it is made alſo with the addition of *Comfrey* Roots, it is good againſt Ruptures of the Bowels, inward Bruiſes, Bleedings, and the like.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Roots.* It has all the former Virtues, much excelling the Decoction, and may be given to a Dram or Dram and half in Canary or White *Lisbon*, Morning and Night. It is good againſt Fainting, Swooning, and other Paſſions of the Heart: Taken with *Peony-Seed* it helps againſt the Falling-Sickneſs; with Pouder of *White Dittany Roots*, it kills Worms in the Belly, and prevails againſt Melancholy.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* The Pouder two Drams, mixed with ſix Drams of any Vulnerary Ointment, or *Balſam of Tobacco*, &c. Cleanſes, incarnates and heals Wounds, and old Putrid and Rotten Ulcers, beyond that of *Birthwort-Roots*, or of any other Vegetable whatſoever.

XV. *The Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of Decoction and Pouder, excelling them ten times in Virtue and Goodneſs. Doſe a Spoonful.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of Leaves and Flowers.* It cures hard Tumors in Womens Breaſts, as alſo running Sores and foul Ulcers in the ſame parts.

XVII. *Dry Pledgets of the Silk or Down.* Applyed to old running Sores and Ulcers after cleanſing, it drys them, and in a ſhort time after heals them.

CHAP. DCLXXXI.

Of TANSIE *Garden.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Ἀθανασία: in Latine, *Tanacetum*, *Athanaſia:* in Engliſh, *Tanſie.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many kinds of this Plant, but theſe four are thoſe which are chiefly known to us, *viz.* 1. *Athanaſia Vulgaris*, *Tanacetum Vulgare*, Our Common Garden Tanſie. 2. *Athanaſia Criſpa*, *Tanacetum Sativa Anglica*; *Tanacetum Criſpum*, Criſped or Curled Tanſie. 3. *Tanacetum Verſicolor*, Tanſie Party-Coloured. 4. *Tanacetum Lanuginoſum*, Woolly Tanſie.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common Garden Tanſie. *Its Root is tough, and of a Woody Subſtance. It grows up with many Stalks with Winged Leaves, which are long, having many little Ones ſet by couples upon a middle Rib, many of them upon one Footſtalk, almoſt like thoſe of* Agrimony, *and not much unlike to thoſe of the* Female Fern. *The Flowers*

Flowers grow upon the tops of the Stalks, in certain cluſter'd Tufts (without any Leaves as a Pale about them;) which Flowers are like round But-

Tanſie-Garden, Common.

tons of yellow Roman Camomil, *or* Featherfew; *and as yellow as Gold. The whole Plant is bitter, and of a very ſtrong Smell, but yet very pleaſant.*

Tanſie-Garden, Criſped.

IV. The ſecond, or our Criſped, or Curled Tanſie. *Its Root creeps under Ground, and ſhoots up again in divers places. Its Leaves are winged like the former, which are hard and green, being many ſmall ones ſet by pairs one againſt another upon a middle Rib, ſnipt about the edges, but cloſer and thicker ſet than the firſt, and withal crumpled, which has cauſed it to be called double or Curled Tanſie. It riſes up with ſeveral hard Stalks, on which, and on its Branches at their tops, grow Gold yellow Colour'd Flowers almoſt like Buttons, which being gather'd in their Prime, will hold the freſh Color for a long Seaſon. The Seed is ſmall, and as it were Chaffie; and the whole Herb, both Leaves and Flowers, hath a piercing ſtrong, but very pleaſant grateful Smell, and a ſharp ſtrong bitter Taſte, exactly like to the firſt Common kind; ſo that by the Smell and Taſte only, they are not to be diſtinguiſhed one from another.*

V. The third, or Tanſie Party-Coloured. *This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Branches, Flowers and form, and manner of Growing, is not to be diſtinguiſhed from our common* Garden Tanſie: *The only difference between them is this, That upon the firſt ſhooting up the Heads of Leaves, they are almoſt all White, and after they are grown great, there will be many Leaves remaining White among the Green, which makes it the more pleaſant to behold, ſeeming like a* Party-Coloured Feather, *in reſpect to the fine cut Leaves of White and Green.*

VI. The fourth, or Woolly Tanſie. *It has a Root which is thick, blackiſh, fibrous and ſpreading, which ſends forth divers winged Leaves, ſomething like unto the former Tanſies, and nearly like to* Yarrow *Leaves; of which ſome would make it a Species, but that the Smell convinces us to the contrary, this being very ſtrong and Sweet like to Tanſie, whereas* Yarrow *has no Smell at all. The Leaves are alſo very Woolly, ſet cloſe together about the Root; from among which ſpring up ſeveral Woolly Stalks, having ſuch like Woolly Leaves upon them, and at their tops many Tufts of yellow Flowers, much like thoſe of the former Tanſies.*

VII. *The Places.* They are all Garden Plants with us. The firſt three are Natives of our own Land: The Curled Tanſie and the Party Coloured, are *Aborigines* of *England*, and are thought to be Degenerations from our firſt Common Kind, being made ſo by Planting of Slips, which many times looſe ſome parts of their Original Stocks, and ſometimes add ſomething to them, which may alſo be cauſed in part from the differing Soils, and their Richneſs or Poorneſs in which they are Planted: The firſt Common Tanſie grows in ſome Forreign Southern Countries and warm Climates, by Hedge and Ditch ſides, and in the Borders of Fields; and the fourth grows in the Southern parts of *France*, and other Southern hot Countries.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, *viz.* in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*; and if the Flowers are gathered in their Prime, will keep their Colour and Beauty for a long time without fading; from whence might poſſibly come the Greek Name *Athanaſia*, from Ἀθανασία *immortalis*, *ſine Morte*, or *non Moriens*.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third. *Tanſie* is Abſterſive, Aperitive, Aſtringent, Diuretick, Stomatick, Neurotick, Hyſterick, Arthritick, Nephritick and Emmenogogick.

X. *The Specification.* It provokes Urine, forces away Sand, Gravel and Stones from the Reins and Bladder, eaſes the Colick, reſiſts Vapors and Hyſterick Fits, provokes the Terms, gives eaſe in the Gout, whether in Joints, Limbs or Stomach; and

is

is a ſingular Remedy againſt the Scurvy, in a cold Habit of Body.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* 5. *A Pouder of the Flowers and Leaves.* 6. *An Inſolated or Decocted Oil.* 7. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 8. *A Tanſie Pancake.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water.* 10. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 11. *An Acid Tincture.* 12. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* It potently provokes Urine, and cleanſes the Urinary paſſages from Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Mucilage, which many times afflict Patients with Strangury or Iſchuria; and a heat and ſcalding of Urine. It potently expels Wind, and prevails againſt the Collick, whether in the Stomach or Belly; kills Worms in the Bowels, reſiſts Vapours, provokes the Terms, and is profitable againſt Fits of the Mother. Doſe from 3, to 6 or 8 Spoonfuls in any fit Vehicle, Morning and Night: So taken, it gives eaſe in the Gout, whether in Limbs or Stomach, and carries off by Urine, the Morbifick Tartarous matter of that Diſeaſe.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the former and much more powerful to all thoſe Intentions; beſides which, it is of ſingular uſe to cure the Scurvy, and prevent Miſcarriage in Women, being bathed warm two or three times a day upon the Belly, and lower parts thereof towards the Share: Doſe from 3 to 5 Spoonfuls, as before directed.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of Juice and Eſſence, but nothing near ſo powerful for thoſe purpoſes; but is of good uſe againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Phthiſicks, Sickneſs at Stomach, and other Diſtempers of thoſe Viſcera. Doſe two Spoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night, either alone, or in ſome fit Diuretick Vehicle. So taken, it is a very good thing againſt the Dropſy, *Anarſarca*, or *Sarcites*.

XV. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* They are very Stomatick, and if ſweetned with the former Syrup Pectoral alſo, have all the Virtues of thoſe former Preparations; but as they are weaker, muſt be given in a larger Doſe, as from a quarter of a Pint, to half a Pint, Morning and Night, *&c.*

XVI. *The Pouder of the Heads of Flowers and Leaves.* It is Anti-Collick, kills Worms in Children and elder People; and is found profitable againſt the Epilepſy in Young People. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in Ale, Beer, or Wine.

XVII. *The Inſolated or Decocted Oil. It is made of the green or freſh Heads of Flowers and Leaves well bruiſed, and put into choiſe Oil Olive*, &c. It reſtores Nerves ſhrunk up by Cramps, Overſtraining, *&c.* and gives eaſe in pains afflicting any part, whether the Head, Stomach, Belly or Limbs, by anointing, *&c.*

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Heads and Leaves.* Applyed to the Belly of Women with Child, it prevents Miſcarriage, and cauſes then to go out their whole time, who are apt to that weakneſs; and being applyed, it alſo gives eaſe in pains of the Gout.

XIX. *The Tanſie Pancake.* It is pleaſant Food being eaten in the Spring, is very Stomatick, warms and comforts that *Viſcus*, and cauſes good Digeſtion, and precipitates ill Humors from the ſame.

XX. *The Diſtilled Water.* Sweetned with the Syrup, it may be given from two Ounces to a quarter of a Pint or more, againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, ill Digeſtion, *&c.* Outwardly applyed, it cleanſes the Face and Skin, making it ſmooth, ſoft, white and pleaſant.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion, and Pouder; and which as it is more powerful than them all, ſo it is to be given in a much leſs Doſe, as from one Spoonful to two Spoonfuls in the Syrup, or in a Glaſs of Stomatick or Diuretick Wine, morning and night.

XXII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is wonderfully Aperitive, and of admirable uſe againſt all Burning, Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, as alſo againſt the Plague it ſelf. It comforts the Stomach, ſtays Vomiting, and kills Worms; and is to be taken in all that the Patient drinks, ſo many Drops at a time, as to give it a pleaſing Acidity.

XXIII. *The Oily Tincture.* This is much more potent in Diſeaſes of the Urinary parts than any of the former Preparations; and may be given againſt Sand, Gravel, Stone, or Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters or Bladder, from 15 to 30 or 40 Drops, being mixed with a little white Sugar, and then with ſome proper Diuretick Vehicle. It is alſo good againſt Aſthma's, and other Diſeaſes of the Lungs, Palſies, Cramps, Convulſions, and other like Weakneſſes and Diſtempers of the Nerves.

CHAP. DCLXXXII.

Of TANSIE *Wild.*

OR,

SILVER-WEED.

I. *THE Names.* Tho' it has no known Greek Name, yet it is thought to be the ſame which *Pliny*, *lib.* 26. *cap.* 13. calls *Stephanomelis*, and in *lib.* 25. *cap.* 9. and *lib.* 26. *cap.* 8. *Argemonia*, Ἀργεμώνη: and others *Argemone:* in Latine, *Potentilla*, *(ab extimijs viribus quibus pellet:) Argentina*; *Tanacetum Sylveſtre, vel agreſte Brunfelſij*; *Argemone altera Geſneri & Tragi*; *Anſerina Tabernæmontani*; and by ſome, *Agrimonia Sylveſtris:* In Engliſh, *Wild Tanſie*, or *Silverweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is *Planta Singularis ſui generis*; nor do I know any other Author which has given us another Species thereof, it being not a kin to the Tanſies.

The Deſcriptions.

III. Its prime or chief Root runs downward like that of Cinkfoil; *from whence ſprings forth weak ſlender creeping Branches, almoſt like Strings, which creep upon the Ground, taking Root again at the joints every where, round about the place where it grows, ſo that it will quickly overſpread a great deal of Ground. From theſe creeping Branches or Strings, ſhoot forth ſeveral winged Leaves, which are large, and made of many leſſer ones, ſet on both ſides a middle Rib; ſome ſmaller being ſet among*

the greater, but the ſmalleſt are always at the bottom of the ſaid Rib, gradually increaſing in bigneſs as they grow higher towards the top of the Rib, not much unlike in Form to Agrimony *or* Mead-ſweet, *but much differing in ſmoothneſs and color; and almoſt like in Form to* Garden-Tanſie, *from whence it took its Name; all which little Leaves are finely dented about the edges, and are of a fair green color on their upperſide, and of a white ſhining*

Tanſie Wild: Or *Silverweed.*

Silver Color underneath. It ſends up no Stalk, but the Flowers every one of them in particular, ſpring from the Joints (with thoſe winged Leaves) of thoſe creeping Strings, ſtanding upon a ſmall ſlender, and not very long Footſtalk. They conſiſt of five ſmall yellow round pointed Leaves, very like to thoſe of Cinkfoil.

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *It creeps along on the Ground with fine ſlender Stalks and claſping Tendrels; the Leaves are long and winged, made up of many ſmall Leaves, like unto thoſe of the* Garden-Tanſie, *but leſſer; which are on the upperſide Green, but on the underſide very White. The Flowers are yellow, and ſtand upon ſlender Stems, as do thoſe of* Cinkfoil.

V. *The Places.* It grows Wild almoſt every where in moſt parts of *England*, and many other Countries; more eſpecially near High-ways, moiſt places, and running Waters.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in the Prime Summer Months, chiefly in *June* and *July*.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is cold and dry in the ſecond degree; Aſtringent, Obſtructive, Anodyne, Vulnerary and Arthritick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It ſtops all Fluxes of the Bowels, even the Bloody-Flux; alſo Spitting, Vomiting, or Piſſing of Blood, or any other inward Bleeding. It helps the Whites in Women, and is profitable againſt Ruptures in Children, and is good to diſſipate Contuſions; faſtens looſe Teeth, and heals Wounds or Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, Secrets, or in any other part of the Body; drying up old, moiſt, corrupt and running Sores. It reſiſts the Fits of Agues, is ſaid to break the Stone; and is good to cool Inflamations in the Eyes, as alſo to take away all diſcolourings of the Skin, and to cleanſe it from any kind of Defœdation.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 5. *A Gargariſm.* 6. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 7. *An Ophthalmick.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water.* 10. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 11. *An Acid Tincture.* 12. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice of the whole Herb.* Taken to 4 or 6 Ounces, 3 or 4 hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, it is ſaid to cure it, after ſome few times taking. It ſtops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and Bloody Fluxes of what kind ſoever, whether by the Noſe, Mouth, Bowels, Urinary parts or Womb; ſtops the Whites, is profitable againſt Catarrhs, faſtens looſe Teeth, and is good againſt Ruptures in Children; and to break the Stone whether in Old or Young.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, beſides which, it heals Wounds; cleanſes, incarnates, and drys up old running Sores, foul Ulcers, and weeping Fiſtula's: It is alſo excellent againſt an *Ophthalmia*, abating the Inflamation to admiration; and after a ſingular manner diſſipates Contuſions. Doſe 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls or more, in ſome fit Vehicle Morning and Night.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but in a lower degree, and therefore is to be given in a much larger Doſe, as to half a Pint or more. It eaſes alſo pains and Gripings in the Bowels, and helps Fainting of the Spirits.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Herb and Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but operates not with that ſpeed, becauſe it muſt be firſt digeſted in the Stomach. It is chiefly given to ſtop the Carriere of Agues, Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, and the Whites in Women. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in ſome Styptick Wine or Decoction, or in the Decoction of this Herb, ſweetned with *Syrup of Comfrey*.

XIV. *The Gargariſm. It is made of a Decoction of the Herb and Heads of Flowers, in Red Port or Barabar Wine, with the addition of a ſmall quantity of Alum, ſweetning it afterwards with Honey.* It conſolidates green Wounds, cleanſes and heals Ulcers in the Mouth, Jaws and Throat, they being often Gargled therewith; it cleanſes and heals Ulcers alſo in the Privy parts of Man or Woman, as alſo in the Legs and other places of the Body; eaſes the Toothach, faſtens looſe Teeth, ſtrengthens and fixes the Gums which are looſe and ſpongy; and reſtores the Tone of the *Uvula* when hurt and weakned, ſo as to hang down. If the *Decoction is made with Water and Common Salt*, it diſcuſſes Contuſions, diſſolves congealed Blood, by bathing with it; and ſo alſo it eaſes the pains of the Gout.

XV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* They are very healing, and after cleanſing and incarnating of a Wound or Ulcer, they quickly dry it and heal it up.

XVI. *The Ophthalmick. Take of the Juice or Eſſence four parts; of the Gargariſm aforegoing two parts; rectified Spirit of Wine one part; mix them.* It cures Ophthalmies, inflamed and ſore Eyes, and ſuch as are affected with a continual hot, fiery and ſharp Rheum; it alſo cures running Sores, and Ulcers of the Eyes.

XVII. *The*

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the whole Green Herb, by beating in a Mortar. Being applyed to the Soles of the Feet, it abates the burning heat of Fevers; and bound pretty hard on to the Wriſts of both hands, and kept on for ſome days, it cures Agues tho' of long continuance. Applyed to Gouty parts it eaſes their pains.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is a cleanſer of the Skin from all Diſcolorings and Defœdations; but if to a Pint of the Diſtilled Water you add ſix Drams of *Sal Prunellæ* in fine Pouder, diſſolving the ſame in a gentle Sand heat, and when cold, filtring it thro' brown Paper, it will perform thoſe things much more effectually; not only removing Freckles, yellowneſs of the Skin, Tanning, Sunburning, Pimples, Scurf, Morphew, and the like; but withal making the Skin white, ſoft, ſmooth and very fair.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, reſiſts Vomiting, and ſtops Fluxes of the Belly potently. Doſe a Spoonful at a time Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of generous Wine.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails againſt Old Fœtid, Rotten and Stinking Ulcers, and diſpoſes them to heal; and is of ſingular uſe to quench thirſt in all vehemently hot and burning Fevers; and to enervate and profligate the Poiſon and Malignity of the Plague or Peſtilence, and of all other Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes. Doſe 50 drops.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt the Gout in the Stomach, and gives eaſe in the Gout in the Limbs or Joints, if anointed thereon. It prevails againſt Cramps, Convulſions, Palſies, and other cold and moiſt Diſtempers of the Nerves, and of the parts affected, and very much ſtrengthens them. It gives eaſe in the Stone and Strangury, opening the Obſtructions of thoſe parts, and expelling Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Slime from the ſame. Doſe from 10 to 30 Drops, in ſome Nephritick or Diuretick Vehicle.

CHAP. DCLXXXIII.

Of TARE *Manured* and *Wild.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called by *Galen* in Greek, Βίκιον, *Bicium*, as the *Aſiaticks* term it: But Σάραχον, and Κύαμον: *Saracum* and *Cyamum*, with the *Athenians:* in Latine, *Vicia*, and in Engliſh, *Tare* or *Vetch.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *Vicia Sativa*, the Manured Tare or Vetch. 2. *Vicia Sylveſtris*, The Wild Tare or Vetch. 3. *Vicia Sylveſtris flore luteo*, *Vicia perennis*, Tare Everlaſting, of which ſee in the next *Chapter.*

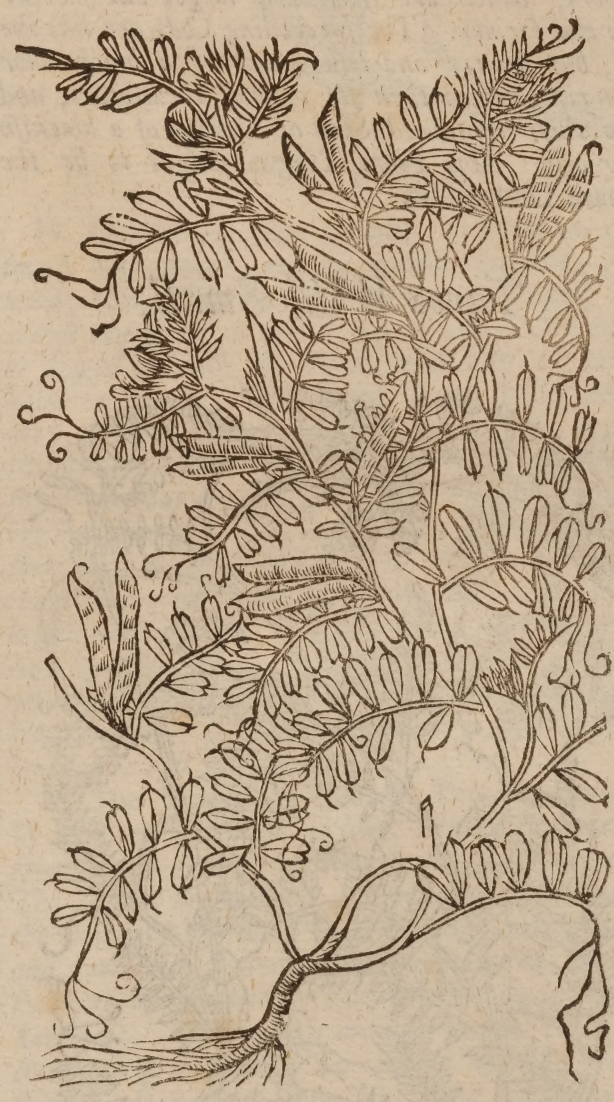
III. *The Manured Kinds* are, 1. Ἄφακη, *Aphace*, and *Aphaca Matthioli*, *Vicia Sativa*, *Vicia vulgaris Sativa* (*Vicia à Vinciendo* as *Varro* will have it from Binding:) Our Common Manured Tare. 2. *Vicia Sativa alba*; *Vicia Sativa fructu albo*, The White Manured Tare or Vetch. This *Gerard* calls *Vicia Indica fructu albo*, becauſe it is probable, that it was firſt brought to us from the *Indies.*

IV. *The Wild Kinds* are, 1. *Vicia maxima Dumetorum Bauhini*; *Cracca major aliorum*; *Os Mundi*; *Vicia Sylveſtris altera Tragi:* The great Wild Hedge-Tare or Vetch. 2. *Vicia Sylveſtris alba*; *Vicia Sylveſtris flore albo Cluſij*, White Wild Tare or Vetch. This *Parkinſon* ſays is the ſame with *Dodonæus* his *Galega altera*, and alſo with his *Vicia Onobrychidis flore*; and may be called *Vicia Sylveſtris Nemorum*, or Wild Wood Vetch. 3. *Vicia multiflora ſive Spicata*, The Tufted Tare or Vetch. 4. *Arachus* ſive *Cracca major* (which is the Ἄρακος *Galeni*) *Vicia major Tragi*, The greater Wild Vetch or Tare. 5. *Arachus* ſive *Cracca minor*, The leſſer Wild Tare or Vetch. Theſe two laſt *Dodonæus* thinks may be that kind of Pulſe growing among Corn, which the *Greeks* call Ἄρακος, *Arachis.* Of all which in Order.

The Deſcriptions.

V. The firſt of the Manured, or our common Manured Tare. *Its Root is ſmall, with a great number of Strings, and periſhes every Year. It riſes up with divers ſquare Stalks, ſometimes two Feet or more long, entangling themſelves one with another, that they ſtand in the Field without need of any Prop or Stay. The Leaves are winged, thicker ſet together than in the Wild Kinds, and growing on both ſides of a middle Rib; the end of which, runs out into a divided Tendrel or Claſper, which are larger alſo than thoſe in the Wild Kinds. The Flowers grow two together, and are long and narrow, of a dark Purple Color, and the Cods which ſucceed them are long and ſomewhat broad, in which lye 5 or 6 flat blackiſh Seed, but in ſome Grayiſh.*

Tare or Vetch, Manured.



VI. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus. *It has ſlender four ſquare Stalks, almoſt three Feet long. The Leaves are long, with claſping Tendrels at their ends, which are made up with many little Leaves, growing upon a middle Rib; every one of which is greater, broader, and thicker than that of the* Len-

til. *The Flowers are like to thoſe of the* Garden Bean, *but of a black Purple Color. The Cods are broad, ſmall and long, containing for the moſt part, 5 or 6 Grains in each, of a blackiſh color, flattiſh, and of no very pleaſing Taſte.*

VII. The ſecond Manured, or white Manured Tare or Vetch. *This in its Root, Stalks, Winged Leaves, Faſhion of its Flowers, or their Color, Cods, Form and manner of growing, nor ſcarcely in any thing elſe, differs from the* Common Tare *before deſcribed, ſaving, that this grows higher; the Leaves are not ſo thick, and the Fruit is larger and rounder, and of a very clear white Color, more like to* Peaſe *than* Tares.

Deſcriptions of the Wild Kinds.

VIII. The firſt of the Wild Kinds, or the Great Wild Hedge Tare or Vetch. *This has a creeping and living Root, growing much like to the firſt* Manured Tare, *but is larger in the Size, and number of the Leaves. Its Stalks are creſted, being between 2 and 3 Feet in height. The Leaves are Winged, commonly a dozen growing upon one Rib, which ends in a Winding Tendrel: Each peculiar Leaves broader towards the bottom, and ſharper towards the top, which ends not flat, but ſomewhat pointed. Out of the boſoms of the Leaves, towards the tops of the Stalks, grow (on ſhort Footſtalks) two, three, or more, pretty large* Peaſe *faſhioned blewiſh Purple Flowers, which are ſomewhat large, but ſhorter than the former. The ſucceeding Cods are like the firſt, but ſhorter and leſſer, and of a black color when ripe, which then fly open of themſelves, and ſhew their contained Seed or Grains of a blackiſh Color alſo. This Plant* Tragus *judges to be the* Aphace Dioſcoridis.

Tares Wild Small.

IX. The ſecond, or ſmall White Wild Tare or Vetch. *Its Root is perennial, as many of the Wild Kinds be. It ſends up Creſted Branches about a Foot and half high, growing in Form like unto the other, having thereon, ſuch like Winged Leaves as the former, but whiter, having a kind of hoary Down upon them. The Flowers which grow on ſhort Footſtalks, out of the Boſoms of the Leaves towards the tops of the Stalks and Branches, are of a whitiſh Color, with dark Purple Veins running thro' them. The Cods are like thoſe of the* Common Tare, *and the Seed is flat like them alſo.*

X. The third, or Tufted Tare or Vetch. *Its Root creeps under Ground far about, ſhooting out new Branches every Year, the old ones being periſhed. It has ſuch like trailing Branches as the others have, but weaker; the Winged Leaves are more in number, 12, 16, 20 or more, ſet on a Rib, longer and narrower than the former, and ſtanding more upright, but they are not always ſet exactly oppoſite one to another, but unequally. The Flowers likewiſe which ſtand upon long naked Footſtalks, are more in number, ſometimes twenty together, but ſmaller, and ſomething like to the Flowers of* Onobrichis, *or* Cocks-head, *and of a bright blewiſh purple Color, and ſometimes of a dark Purple with ſome white in them. The Cods are long, containing within them black Seed.*

XI. The fourth, or the greater Wild Tare or Vetch. *Its Root is ſmall, and periſhes every Year. It has a few ſlender Creſted Stalks lying on the Ground, if it finds nothing on which it can climb or take hold. At the joints come forth Winged Leaves, many ſmall ones being ſet on both ſides of a middle Rib, which ends in a Claſper, but leſſer than thoſe of* Lentils *or the* Manured Tare. *The Flowers are Purple, in form like thoſe of the* Tare, *and grow uſually but one at a Joint. After which come ſmall long black Cods, leſſer than thoſe of the* Common Tare. *The Seed or Grains are alſo leſs, and round, not flat as thoſe of* Tares *are.*

XII. The fifth, or Leſſer Wild Tare or Vetch. *Its Root is fibrous, and has ſeveral ſmall white Kernels hanging among them. This differs nothing from the former but in its ſmallneſs, excepting that this has whitiſh Flowers ſtanding in Tufts at the tops of the Stalks. The Cods which follow, are ſhorter and ſomething hairy, and the Seed or Grains within, Whitiſh.*

XIII. *The Places.* The two firſt kinds are Sown in Fields for their profit of Feeding Cattel, either with the Grain or Straw, or both; and of the Grain the poorer ſort of People in many Countries, are force to make Bread, Cakes, Puddings, *&c.* The Wild kinds are found by Hedge-Sides, in Woods and moiſt Grounds, and among Buſhes in many parts of this Kingdom; for they will grow in any Ground or Soil whatſoever. The fourth and fifth of the Wild Kinds are often found in the Fields among Corn, where they will in a rainy Seaſon quickly overſpread it, and kill it, or any other Herbs they grow by.

XIV. *The Times.* The Manured, and the three firſt Wild Kinds, Flower in *May* and *June*; the fourth and fifth in *July*, and the Cods or Grains are ripe in *Auguſt* or *September.*

XV. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, drineſs or moiſture; Aſtringent, Glutinative, Vulnerary, and Reſtorative.

XVI. *The Specification.* They ſtop Fluxes, and cure running Ulcers and Cankers which are ready to Gangrene.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may make of them, 1. *Bread, Cakes and Puddings.* 2. *Potage.* 3. *A Meal or Flower.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.*

The

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Bread, Cakes, Pudding,* &c. They are made and uſed conſtantly in many Countries, among the poorer ſort of People; which tho' courſe Food, and ſomething hard of Digeſtion, yet nouriſh much: And in many other places they are forced to be eaten by all ſorts of People, in times of Famine.

XIX. *The Potage.* It is made by boiling them ſoft in Water, then adding thereto Meal, Pork, Cabbage, Coleworts, and other Herbs, or Milk. It nouriſhes very much, reſtores in Conſumptions, and ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels.

XX. *The Meal or Flower.* Applyed plentifully to Bleeding Wounds, and old running Sores, it ſtops the Bleeding, and the Flux of Humors to the part; more eſpecially, if an eighth or ſixth part of Roch Alum in fine Pouder be added to it.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Meal or Flower being mixed with Milk, or Smiths Forge Water. Being applyed to running Sores or Ulcers, it ſtops the Defluxion, cleanſes them, and prevents a Gangrene if approaching; and being laid warm all over the whole Body, it ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels.

XXII. *Nota.* The fourth and fifth of the Wild Kinds, are Pulſes with which Doves or Pigeons are much delighted: And altho' the Fowls are wild, yet where the Dove-Houſes are ſerved herewith, they will reſort to the ſame, and in ſome little time become Tame with the reſt. And therefore in ſome Countries, whole Fields are Sown with them to ſerve for that uſe.

CHAP. DCLXXXIV.

Of TARE *Everlaſting.*

I. THE *Names.* It is called in Greek, Λάθυρος ἀΐδιος: in Latine, *Lathyrus perennis*; in Engliſh, *Tare Everlaſting.*

II. *The Kinds.* We make two ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Lathyrus perennis*; *Lathyrus Sylveſtris flore luteo*; *Vicia perennis, Vicia Sylveſtris flore luteo*; Tare Everlaſting, properly ſo called. 2. *Vicia Sylveſtris perennis, Vicia Sylveſtris vulgaris,* Strangle Tare, and Common Wild Tare.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Tare Everlaſting. *Its Root is ſmall and rough, running infinitely under Ground, ſcarcely to be deſtroyed. It is a ramping* Wild Tare *or* Vetch, *and is the moſt pernicious Herb that can grow on the Earth, for Corn or any other Herbage, by over-running, ſtrangling as it were, and killing them: It ſends forth long rough trailing Stalks, having ſmall, long, and ſharp pointed Leaves ſet on them one oppoſite to another, at due diſtances, with Tendrels or Claſpers at the ends of the Branches: The Flowers ſtand upon pretty long Footſtalks, proceeding from the Boſoms of the Leaves, which are many upon a Stalk, and yellow; after which come ſmall round Cods with blackiſh ſmall Grains within them.*

Tare or Vetch, Everlaſting.

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus. *Its Roots are very ſmall, long, tough, and in Number infinite; inſomuch, that being once gotten into a Ground, it is almoſt impoſſible to root it forth, unleſs the Earth be digged up with the Roots, and both caſt into a River or Burned. From theſe Roots ſpring divers very ſmall ramping Stalks, tough, and leaning this way and that way, not able to ſtand of themſelves without the help of Props, or ſomething ſtanding by them to be a Support. The Leaves are very thin, and ſharp pointed. The Flowers grow along the Leaves, in form like* Peaſe *Bloſſoms, but of a bright yellow Color. Doubtleſs this is one of the moſt hurtful and pernicious Weeds that grows, to all manner of green Herbs, or any Wood whatſoever.* Johnſon *ſays, for the reſemblance it has to* Aphaca, *he uſes to call it* Aphacoides.

V. The ſecond, or Strangle Tare, or Common Wild Tare. *Its Root is long, ſlender and ſtringy, from whence ſprings up many ſlender weak Branches. The Leaves are winged, and much ſmaller than in the* Common Manured Tare, *round or broad pointed, and ſometimes dented in in the middle of the end, ſtanding upon a middle Rib, which ends in claſping Tendrels. The Flowers are of a Purple Color, and commonly grow but one at a joint upon ſhort Footſtalks; after which come long, flat, ſharp pointed Cods, which contain for the moſt part, 9 or 10 Grains or Seeds in each. In ſome Countries this Plant is called* Tine; *it is a ramping Herb, like to the* Common Tare, *climbing up upon Corn, if it chances to grow among it, and will then preſs or bear it down to the Ground, and overgrows the ſame in ſuch a manner, that it ſtrangles, ſpoils and kills it; not only* Wheat, *but all other Grain whatſoever. So that among Country Farmers it is better known than deſired.*

VI. *The*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt is generally found in Fields and Orchards, and other like places; alſo in Graſſy Paſtures, Borders of Fields, and in Corn Lands almoſt every were: It is found oftner than the Owners of Grounds would have it, being a kind of Plague, or mighty Incumbrance to any place where it once gets footing. The ſecond grows generally in Plowed Lands, where it becomes the Husband-Mans Vexation in hurting and deſtroying his Corn. But both theſe Plants will grow in any Ground or Soil wharſoever.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in the latter end of *May*, thro' all *June*, and ſometimes in ſome part of *July*; and the Grain is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*, ſooner or later, according to its time of Flowering.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Manured Tare*, in the former *Chapter*; ſo that no more need be ſaid of them in this place. The Grain may be made into Meal or Flower; or boil'd into Pultage and eaten, as other Pulſes are, but theſe are of a thicker Conſiſtence, and therefore may be thought to nouriſh very much: Without doubt in time of Famine it would be an acceptable Food; at other times they are not eaten, but the Grain, as alſo the Straw, are Food for Cattel, as nouriſhing them exceedingly.

CHAP. DCLXXXV.

Of TARRAGON.

I. THE *Names.* It has no Greek Name that we know of, but it is called in Latine, *Tragum*; *Tragum vulgare Cluſij*; *Tarchon*; *Draco*; *Dracunculus Hortenſis*; *Draco Hortenſis*; and in Engliſh, *Tarragon.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is *Singularis ſui generis*, tho' ſome have held it not to be an Herb of its own Kind: And *Ruellius* was of that vain and falſe Opinion, That it was firſt produced by putting Linſeed into the Root of a Radiſh, or of an Onion being opened, and ſo ſet into the Ground, which when it ſprings up, brings forth this Herb *Tarragon*; which Folly, *Matthiolus* by certain Experience ſays has been found falſe.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *Its Root is white, and creeps about under Ground, by which it much increaſes. It has many long, narrow, ſharp pointed green Leaves, ſometimes of a dark green, and ſometimes of a more light Color, growing upon ſhort ſlender Footſtalks; which are ſo numerous, as even to hide in a manner the Stalks themſelves, which are of the ſame Color, round and brittle, ſometimes two Feet or more high; at the tops of which come forth long ſlender Spikes, of ſmall yellowiſh Flowers, which ſeldom give any good Seed, but a duſty or chaffy matter, which is diſperſed with the Wind, the whole Herb is of a hot and biting taſte.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *Its Root is long and fibrous creeping far abroad under Ground, as do the Roots of* Quich-Graſs, *by which ſprouting up, it increaſes, yielding no Seed at all. It has long and narrow Leaves of a deep green Color, longer than thoſe of our* Common Garden Hyſſop, *with ſlender round brittle Stalks, about two Cubits high. Round the Branches whereof ſpring forth little round Flowers, which never perfectly open, of a yellow Color mixed with black, like thoſe of* Common Wormwood: *after which ſucceeds a certain Chaffy or Duſty matter as it were, which flys away with the Wind.*

V. *The Places.* For all that I know it is a Native of *England*, and grows with us only in Gardens, where (if the Ground is good) it flouriſhes admirably.

VI. *The Times.* It is green all the *Summer* Months, and a great part of *Autumn*, and flowers in *July.*

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond Degree: Aperitive, Aſtrictive, Attractive, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick and Traumatick; Stomatick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Splenetick, Nephritick, Arthritick and Hyſterick; Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It reſiſts Vomiting, reſtores Appetite loſt, cures Convulſions, Palſies, Trembling and Weakneſs of the Limbs or extream parts; is profitable againſt a *Leucophlegmatia*, expels Wind, gives eaſe in the Cholick, provokes Urine and the Terms in Women; and is an admirable Remedy againſt the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *An Acid Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Balſam.* 9. *A Sallet.*

Tarragon.

The

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is an Antidote againſt a cold Scurvy, prevails againſt an incipient *Leucophlegmatia*, is good againſt Faintings, Weakneſs of the Stomach, want of Appetite and Digeſtion; *Stranguria*, or Stoppage of Urine, thro' Stones, Gravel, Sand or Tartarous matter obſtructing the Urinary Paſſages. Doſe one or two Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of White *Lisbon*, or other Diuretick Wine Morning and Night.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more potent, warming and comforting the Stomach and Viſcera; it diſcuſſes and expels Wind, gives eaſe in the Cholick, is profitable againſt Convulſions and Palſies, reſiſts Vomiting, cauſes Appetite, and admirably provokes the Terms in Women. Doſe one or two Spoonfuls in Wine as aforeſaid.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much weaker, and therefore may be given to half a Pint at a time, ſweetned with *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers*, *Violets*, or *Marſh Mallows*. It heals inward Wounds, and being drunk conſtantly at Phyſical Hours, it diſpoſes old running Sores and Ulcers to heal; more eſpecially if they be outwardly waſhed therewith, being firſt ſweetned with a little Honey.

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is ſometimes uſed as a Coſmetick to Beautifie the Face and Skin, and to take away the Deſœdations thereof; which it does more effectually, if either *Sal Prunellæ*, or *Saccharum Saturni*, (half an Ounce of either of them to a Pint of the Water) be diſſolved therein. Inwardly taken, it has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but in a far weaker degree; however it is profitable in Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, if it be taken 3 or 4 Ounces at a time, ſweetned with *Syrup of Marſh Mallows*.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It comforts and warms the Stomach, ſtrengthens it, and cauſes a good Digeſtion: And after due purging off the Morbifick matter, it is very profitable againſt the Palſie, Colick, Gout, Dropſy and Scurvy, reſtoring after an excellent manner, the depraved Tone of the Viſcera. Doſe one or two Spoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Wine, or well ſweetned with *Syrupus de Althæa*; and this, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is Antifebritick, Antipeſtilential, and Antiſcorbutick; it cools all preternatural Heats, expels Poiſon, and is ſingularly Alexipharmick, reſiſting not only Vegetable Poiſons, as thoſe of Henbane, Monks-hood, Nightſhade, Wolfsbane, *&c.* but alſo Animal Poiſons, as thoſe of the Bitings of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Mad Dogs, *&c.* and the Stingings of Hornets, Scorpions, *&c.* Doſe ſo much as to give the Vehicle (which ought in this caſe to be ſome ſort of Alexipharmick Wine) a pretty ſharp acid taſte, ſo as it may be tolerably drunk.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is profitably given againſt the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; it takes away the heat and ſcalding of the Urine, gives eaſe in the pains of the Back, and ſtrengthens it; is good againſt the Colick, and of ſingular uſe in inward Convulſions, as alſo in Palſies, being taken from 12, to 30 or 40 drops (according to Age and Circumſtances) in any appropriate Liquor, Morning and Evening. Anointed with alſo outwardly any pained, cold, weak, or benumed part, it gives eaſe to the ſame, and in a ſhort time reſtores and ſtrengthens it.

XVII. *The Balſam. Take Chio Turpentine 4 Ounces, Balſam of* Peru 2 *Ounces, Bees Wax one Ounce; melt and mix them well together; then add of the former Oily Tincture an Ounce and half; mix and ſtir them till the Maſs is cold.* Applyed to any weak part it ſtrengthens it, and eaſes pains proceeding from a cold Cauſe: It alſo cures ſimple green Wounds, many times at once dreſſing: Alſo old running Sores, putrid and rotten Ulcers, *&c.* it cleanſes, incarnates, and heals them up in a ſhort time. Inwardly take a Dram or more at a time, it cures the Bloody Flux, and Ulcers of the Inteſtines; ſtops the whites in Women, and a Gonorrhœa in Men, after due cleanſing with other proper Medicines.

XVIII. *The Sallet.* It is commonly mixed with cold Herbs, as *Lettice*, *Purſlane*, to temper their Coldneſs, and make them more agreeable to the Stomach and Bowels, and withal it gives them a more grateful or pleaſant Flavor, and makes them more Stomatick.

XIX. *Nota.* Authors I muſt confeſs have ſaid little or nothing of this Herb; but finding by its Grateful Smell and Taſte, that there muſt be ſomething more than ordinary in it, I was reſolved to make ſome Trials of it in the Practice of Phyſick, and accordingly at ſeveral times, have made all the Preparations of it before named; which after ſome Years uſing of them, have found them beneficial for curing, helping, or giving relief in all or moſt of the Diſeaſes aforementioned; ſo that whatever I have here ſaid of it, is truly from my own Experience.

CHAP DCLXXXVI.

Of TEASLE *Garden* and *Wild.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick *Chir*, and *Moleta:* in Greek, Δίψακος: In Latine alſo *Dipſacus:* and *Labrum Veneris* from the Greek ἀφρόδιτης λέτρον: it is alſo called, *Carduus Veneris:* in Engliſh, *Teaſle.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many ſorts of this Plant, we ſhall only take notice of two which are common with us, *viz.* 1. *Dipſacus ſativus*; *Dipſacus Fullonum*, *Carduus Fullonum*, (which is thought to be *Gallidragon Xenocratis Plinio,*) Our Garden or Manured Teaſle. 2. *Dipſacus Sylveſtris*, The Wild Teaſle. Some add a third, *viz. Virga Paſtoris*, Shepherds Rod, which we think is no Species of this Plant, and therefore have treated of it in another place.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Garden or Manured Teaſle. *Its Root is white, long, and ſomewhat great at the Head, with ſeveral long Strings and ſmall Fibres adjoining to it, which dies every Year after the Heads are ripe. The lower Leaves for the firſt Year are very large and long, formed ſomething like to* Lettice, *of a pale green Color; more gentle, or not ſo hard as thoſe which are ſet on the Stalks, but dented about the edges; and the middle Rib on the back or underſide thereof, is ſet very thick with ſhort*

ſhort Prickles. From among theſe Leaves riſe up the Stalks 3 or 4 Feet high, armed from the bottom to the top, with ſmall hard, ſhort, and ſharp Prickles, jointed in ſeveral places, and two ſuch Leaves ſet at them; both of which Leaves are ſo joined together at the bottom or joint, ſo as to encompaſs the Stalk about, that they do contain the Rain or Dew which falls upon them, being ſomething harder and ſtiffer, and more prickly than the lower Leaves, as was before hinted. From between the Leaves and the Stalks on each ſide, ſpring forth Branches prickly alſo, and with Joints, ſet with the like encompaſſing hollow Leaves, but leſſer. And from their Joints riſe long prickly Stalks, but bare of Leaves, having on their tops, a round Head ſomething long, armed with ſtiff, ſhort, and crooked Prickles faſhion'd like Hooks, bending their points downwards towards the Stalk; theſe are green at firſt, but when ripe white. From about this Head, come forth whitiſh hooded Flowers appearing in Circles, and Flowering by degrees, for the moſt part beginning in the middle, and from thence Flowering downwards and upwards. In the ſeveral Cells of which Flowers, is contained the Seed, which is ſmall, ſomewhat long and round, and of a whitiſh Color, almoſt like Fennel *Seed. The middle part of the Head is always hollow, which being opened, you will find it to contain one or more long whitiſh Worms, almoſt like* Catterpillars, *which are (the Head being ripe) for the moſt part found Dead.*

IV. The ſecond, or Wild Teaſle. *Its Root is like the former, ſo alſo its Stalks and Branches, which are full of ſharp Prickles. Its Leaves are*

Teaſle Manured.

Teaſle Manured.

Teaſle Wild.

ſmaller, yet longer, but narrower, armed on the underſide of its middle Rib, with the like ſharp Prickles. It has like Heads as the former, which bring forth like Flowers, ſaving that they are of a fine Bluſh, or Pale Carnation, *or Delicate Purple Color. The Prickles on the Heads of Flowers are ſmall, ſoft, and upright, nothing ſo hard, or ſharp, as the other; and ſo not hooked, or with their Points bending downwards as the former: And the Seed is like the ſame, with very little Difference. In the*

the hollow of the middle, there is generally found one long Worm, which in Form and Shape much reſembles a Catterpillar, *and of a black Color,*

Wild Teaſle.

but (the Heads being full ripe) is for the moſt part found Dead, like as in the Manured.

V. *The Places.* The firſt is only Sown in Gardens or Fields, for the uſe of Clothworkers. The ſecond grows in wild and waſte Places, by Hedge and Ditch ſides, alſo in moiſt Grounds, near Brooks, Rills, and ſtanding Waters, in almoſt all parts of this Kingdom.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower for the moſt part in *June* and *July*; and the Heads with the Seed, are ripe in *Auguſt*, or not long after.

VII. *The Qualities.* The *Teaſle* is ſaid to be cold and dry: *Galen* ſays it is dry in the ſecond Degree, and Abſterſive, or of a cleanſing Faculty.

VIII. *The Specification.* It cures Wounds, cools Inflamations of the Eyes and other parts; and is profitable againſt Frenzy and Madneſs.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice of the Leaves.* 2. *A Cataplaſm of the Roots.* 3. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water from the Leaves.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* If it is dropt into the Ears, it kills Worms in them; Snuft up the Noſtrils, and bathed upon the Forehead and Temples, it eaſes the pain of the Head from a hot Cauſe, and is good againſt *Deliriums.*

XI. *The Cataplaſm of the Roots. It is made of the Roots bruiſed and boiled in Wine to a pulpy thickneſs, after which it is put into a Braſs or Copper Baſon, or Pot, to be Tinctured with the Verdigriſe of the ſame.* This ſpread upon Pledgets of Tow or fine Flax, and applyed to the Fundament, heals the Clefts thereof; as alſo *Ficus*, Cankers, Ulcers and Fiſtula's therein; and applyed to Warts and Wens, it waſtes, conſumes, and takes them away.

XII. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves. Beaten ſoft in a Mortar with a little Spirit of Wine, in which ſome Camphir and Opium are diſſolved*, and applyed to the Forehead and Temples, it allays the preternatural heat, gives preſent eaſe in vehement Headachs, and abates the Paroxyſms of Frenzy and Madneſs: Applyed alſo to parts pained with the Gout, it gives eaſe in the ſame.

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water of the Leaves.* Being dropt into the Eyes, it is good to cool their Inflamation, and take away Blood-Shot, and clear them of ſuch Miſts, *&c.* as darken the Sight. The Face and Skin being firſt waſht with warm Water, and wiped with a Cloth, and then waſht with this *Diſtilled Water*, it preſerves the Beauty and Fineneſs thereof, and if loſt reſtores it again; taking away Redneſs, Inflamations, Pimples, Breakings out, Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, and other the like Defœdations But it will be ſo much the more effectual, if to every Pint of the Water, 2 or 3 Drams of *Saccharum Saturni* be added, and diſſolved therein.

TETTER-BERRY, *ſee* Bryony, *Chap.* 89.
TETTER-WORT, *ſee* Celandine, *Chap.* 120.
THEE, *ſee* Lib. II. *Chap.*

CHAP. DCLXXXVII.

Of THISTLES *Common and Wild.*

I. *THE Names.* The Thiſtle is called in Greek, Ἄκανθος and Σκολύμος, (which almoſt all Authors tranſlate by the General Name *Carduus*:) and Ἄκανθος, (which is alſo a Common Name for all kinds of Thiſtles:) but theſe two latter Names are alſo peculiar to two ſingular Plants, or kinds of Thiſtles, *viz.* 1. Σκολύμος or Σκολίμος, *Scolymus*, which is Κάκτος *Theophraſti*, i. e. *Cinera Sylveſtris*, The Wild Hartichoake, which ſee in *Chap.* 339. aforegoing. 2. Ἄκανθος ἢ Ἀκανθα, i. e. *Branca Urſina*, Bears-Breech, which ſee alſo in *Chap.* 58 of this Book. In Latine, the general Name is *Carduus*, pl. *Cardui*; to which for every particular Species, ſome proper Epithite is commonly adjoined. The Prickly Heads are called ἐχῖνος, *Echinus.*

II. *The Kinds.* All the kinds of Thiſtles are too many to be either Named or Treated of in this Work, which would be as Vain as it would be tedious and uſeleſs; many of them being inſignificant as to their Virtues, and many others Natives of Foreign Countries, and ſo perfect Strangers to us, that poſſibly they might not be ſeen by an *Engliſh* Man in many Ages. We ſhall therefore Treat only here of thoſe which are moſt Common and Wild in our Land. Fifteen Species of which, we ſhall diſcourſe of in this Chapter, *viz.* 1. *Carduus Ceanothus, Carduus Viarum & Vinearum, Ceanothos Theophraſti* (Lib. 4. Cap. 11.) *Anguillarâ & Columnâ*; *Carduus Vinearum repens Bauhini*, (becauſe its Root creeps much under Ground:)

Carduus vulgatiſſimus Viarum, The Common High-way Thiſtle. 2. Πολυάκανθος, *Polyacanthos (quaſi ſpinæ multæ)* Πολυκέφαλος, *Polycephalos (quaſi plura capita)* ſo called from the many Prickles and many Heads: *Aculeoſa Gazæ*: The moſt Prickly Thiſtle, or Thiſtle upon Thiſtle. 3. Ὀνοπυξος, *Onopyxus, (quaſi Aſinius Buxus)* and ſo *Gaza* renders it out of *Theophraſtus, (quaſi ſit Aſinis Cibus gratiſſimus,) Carduus Sylveſtris Dodonæi, Carduus Aſinius Geſneri*: The Common Aſſes, or Way-Thiſtle. 4. *Onopyxus alter anguſtifolius*, Another narrow Leav'd Way-Thiſtle. 5. *Onopyxus parvus aculeatus*, The Gentle Way-Thiſtle. 6. Ὀνοπορδον, *Onopordon, (quod ſi comederint Aſini crepitus reddere dicuntur) Carduus Aſinius*; The Aſſes Farting Thiſtle, for that it is ſaid when Aſſes feed thereon, it cauſes them to break Wind backwards more than at other times. 7. Δρυπὶς, *Drypis, dictum putent à Lancinando,) Drypis quorundam Lugdunenſi*, The Lancing Thiſtle, from its Prickles Wounding almoſt like a Lancet, 8. *Carduus pratenſis Tragi, Geſneri & Lobelij*; *Acanthus Sylveſtris Lugdunenſis*, The Broad Leav'd Field Thiſtle. 9. *Carduus pratenſis Acanthifolijs laciniatis Bauhini*; *Eriſithales Plinij*, (Lib. 26. Cap. 13.) *Lugdunenſis*. The Yellow jagg'd Meadow-Thiſtle. 10. *Carduus Bulboſus*; *Leucacantha Anguillaræ*; *Carduus pratenſis Aſphodeli radice latifolius Bauhini*; The Bulbed Field Thiſtle. 11. *Carduus pratenſis Aſphodeli radicibus, Folijs profunde & tenuiter Laciniatis Bauhini*; *Acanthus Sylveſtris alter Dalechampij Lugdunenſi*; *Facea aculeata ſive Tuberoſa Tabernæmontani*; *Facea Tuberoſa Gerardi*; Meadow Thiſtle with Aſphodil Roots. 12. *Carduus pratenſis polycephalos Bauhini*, The many Headed Meadow Thiſtle. 13. *Carduus paluſtris Bauhini*, The Marſh, or moiſt Meadow-Thiſtle. 14. *Carduus Avenarius Thalij*; *Carduus Arvenſis Tabernæmontani*; *Carduus in Avena proveniens Bauhini*; *Drypis Loniceri Lugdunenſi*; *Carduus Muſchatus Gerardi*; The Oat-Land, or Musk-Thiſtle. 15. *Carduus Lanceatus latifolius major*, The Greater Broad Leav'd Spear Thiſtle.

III. The remaining Species are, 1. *Carduus Benedictus*, The Bleſſed Thiſtle, of which in *Chap.* 688. 2. *Carduus Tomentoſus*, The Cotton or Woolly Thiſtle, of which in *Chap.* 689. 3. *Carduus Carlina dictus*, the Carline Thiſtle, of which in *Chap.* 690. 4. *Carduus Criſium Dictus*, The Melancholy Thiſtle, of which in *Chap.* 691. 5. *Carduus Lacteus*, vel *Mariæ*, The Milky or Ladies Thiſtle, of which in *Chap.* 692. 6. *Carduus Stellatus* vel *Stellaris*, The Star-Thiſtle, of which in *Chap.* 693. 7. *Carduus Scolymus*, The Thiſtle Scolymus, which ſee in *Chap.* 694. following.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, or our Common High-way Thiſtle. *Its Roots are very ſmall and whitiſh, running both deep and far about under Ground, like unto* Quich-Graſs, *but not knotted in the Joints like it, but ſhoots up heads of Leaves from the Branches of the Root, ſo that it will be as bad or worſe than* Quich-graſs, *to root out of any Ground or place, where it is once got in. The Leaves are of a pale green Color, ſomewhat like unto the rough or prickly* Sow-Thiſtle; *a little cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, armed with very ſmall and ſharp hard prickles. The Stalk grows to be about a Yard high, ſtraked and prickly, with ſome ſuch like Leaves thereon as the lower be, but ſmaller towards the Tops, where it is ſtored with cruel ſharp, hard, prickly Heads, repleat with Purple Flowers made of Thrums in the middle, which afterwards paſs into Down, in which is wrapped the Seed.*

V. The ſecond, or moſt Prickly Thiſtle, or Thiſtle upon Thiſtle. *Its Root is long, ſlender, and branched forth, having ſeveral Fibres adjoining to it, not running very deep into the Earth. This*

Thiſtle upon Thiſtle.

is the moſt Prickly Thiſtle of the whole kind, and as it were, compoſed wholly of Prickles. The Stalks thereof are very long, and ſeem to be cornered, by reaſon of certain thin Skins growing to them, proceeding from the Leaves, which are, (as alſo the Branches) plentifully ſtored with ſharp Prickles up to their tops, that nothing elſe is to be ſeen. The Leaves are ſhort and narrow, cut in on every ſide with many deep Gaſhes, ſo thick ſet on both ſides with ſmall ſharp Prickles up to their very ends, that they take up all the ſhew of Leaves. The Heads are very many, and very thick ſet in every place, with ſtiff ſharp Prickles, cloathed with a multitude of Scales, out of which come Purple Flowers like Thrums, with Down and Seed therein contained, as in other Thiſtles.

VI. The third, or the Common Aſſes, or Way-Thiſtle. *Its Root is blackiſh, hard and woody, which periſhes every Year after Seed time. From whence riſes ſeveral long Leaves, lying Compaſs-wiſe on the Ground, very hairy all over, eſpecially whilſt they are Young, of a deep or ſad green Color, long and ſomewhat narrow, rent or torn in on the edges, and ſet with very many ſharp Prickles. From among which, riſe up very Prickly Stalks, armed with ſharp prickly Fibres, branching forth in ſeveral places, and ſet with the like Leaves up to the tops, where grow ſeveral Heads, very much ſtored with ſharp Pricks on all ſides; out of whoſe middle come forth the Flowers, conſiſting of a great number of Purpliſh Threads, of an excellent, briſk, lively Color, which being paſt away, the Seed comes, lying in Down as in other Thiſtles.*

VII. *The*

Aſſes Thiſtle.

VII. The fourth, or another Narrow-Leav'd Way-Thiſtle. *Its Root, Form and manner of Growing, is much like the former, but it differs in this, that the Leaves hereof are longer, narrower, more gaſht, or rent in on the edges, and not hairy, but ſmooth all the Leaf over. It has Heads of Flowers which are Purple like the other, but ſometimes white, in its Prickles differing little or nothing from other Thiſtles; and when the Flowers are paſt, there remains the Down and Seed, like as in all others of the Species.*

VIII. The fifth, or the Gentle-Way Thiſtle. *Its Root, Stalk, and manner of Growing, is very like the former, but it differs chiefly in the Heads, which grow many together, and are but thinly ſet with Prickles, nothing near ſo much as ſome of the others; but the Leaves are more jagged, and ſet very thick with ſhort Prickles. The Stalks are round and a little prickly, but not filmed as the former, and at the tops of the Stalks and Branches are ſcaly Heads, of like Purple Flowers, containing within them Down and Seed.*

IX. The ſixth, or the Aſſes Farting Thiſtle. *Its Root is about a Foot long, thick and black, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it. It has many long Leaves, ſet on cornered Woolly Stalks, which grow ſometimes almoſt to a Mans height, but not Branched at all; the Leaves ſeeming like Branches, being a Foot or more long, and much divided into many other Leaves, ſome long or narrow, others ſmaller and ſhorter, ſet with them at certain ſpaces, each ending in a ſharp long Prickle. From the upper Joints of the Stalks with the Leaves, and at the tops alſo, come forth Woolly Heads upon ſmall Footſtalks, ſet with long Prickles; from the midſt whereof, thruſt forth ſeveral bright reddiſh Purple Threads, which are the Flowers, which being paſt away, there remains the Down containing the Seed, in like manner as in other Thiſtles.*

X. The ſeventh, or the Lancing Thiſtle. *Its Root is white and thick, not growing very deep. It riſes up with divers ſlender Stalks, ſometimes almoſt to a Mans height, whoſe long and narrow Leaves are made up of many parts, ſmally cut in or divided into many ſmall points, with a ſhort Footſtalk encompaſſing the Stalk at the lower end. At the tops grow ſingle, ſcaly, green, Prickly Heads, from whoſe middle comes forth the Flower, which in ſome is Purpliſh, in ſome Whitiſh, and in others very Red, or of a bright Crimſon Color, which conſiſts of a great number of long Threads like a Thrum. After the Flowers are paſt, there remains the Down, in which is contained the Seed, which is ſmall, ſmooth, and reddiſh.*

XI. The eighth, or Broad Leav'd Field-Thiſtle. *Its Root is ſomething long and thick, abiding ſeveral Years, which ſends forth ſeveral large and long Leaves, cut in on the edges, and every part finely dented, and ſet with ſmall Prickles which are very tender, of a whitiſh green Color. Thoſe which grow up higher upon the Stalks are ſmaller, two of them ſet together at a Joint, where they ſo encompaſs the Stalk, that they will contain or hold Water in them. At the tops upon long Stalks, grow ſingle green Prickly Heads, out of which come pale Coloured Thrums, encompaſſing a few Purple Threads in the middle. After they are faded and gone, there remains the Down, as in all other Thiſtles, in which is contained ſmall whitiſh Seed, ſomething larger than that of* Cyanus, Corn-Flower, *or* Blew-Bottle.

XII. The Ninth, or Yellow Jagg'd Meadow-Thiſtle. *Its Root is great, long, crooked and ſpreading in the Earth. It has very large Leaves, almoſt a Foot long, and ſomewhat broad, cut in on both ſides into 4 or 5 deep Gaſhes, even to the middle Rib, and ſet with Prickles at the Dents of the Edges. From whence riſes up a ſtraked Stalk about two Feet high, ſet with a few leſſer Leaves; at the tops whereof, ſtand ſeveral ſmall green Prickly Heads, out of whoſe middles come yellow Threads or Thrums, which afterwards yield Down, in which is encloſed the Seed.*

XIII. The tenth, or the Bulbed Field Thiſtle. *Its Root is compoſed of ſeveral Tuberous ſmall long Clogs, like unto thoſe of the* Aſphodil, *faſtned together at the Head. The Leaves are whitiſh, of an Hand breadth long, ſomething fat and thick, cut in on the edges, but not very deep, armed at every Dent with ſmall ſharp Prickles. The Stalk is about a Yard high, hairy and ſlender, with few or no Leaves thereon, at the top of which, there are harmleſs Prickly Heads, ſtanding upon long Footſtalks, out of which come pale Purpliſh Threads or Thrums, and after them much Down, in which the Seed is contained.*

XIV. The elveventh, or Meadow-Thiſtle with Aſphodil Roots. *Its Root conſiſts of ſeveral, or many long blackiſh Tuberous Clogs, like unto thoſe of the* Aſphodil *or* Peony, *which are faſtned together at the Head, which after Seed time, wither and periſh every Year. From whence come forth ſeveral thick, long, pale, green Leaves, cut into many parts, and armed with ſharp Prickles on all ſides, every Prick ending in three Points; from among them riſes up a ſmall Stalk, a little branched, with one or two Prickly Heads at the top of every Branch, out of which come purpliſh Threads or Thrums which are the Flowers, and after them the Down, encloſing ſmall long Seed.*

XV. The twelfth, or the many Headed Meadow Thiſtle. *Its Root is long, hard and woody. It has but few Leaves lying upon the Ground, being both ſhort and narrow, armed with ſharp and long*

Prickles. The Stalk is round, ſtraked, and without Prickles, ſpreading it ſelf into ſeveral Branches, bearing many ſmall heads with Threads or Thrums of a purpliſh Color coming out of their middle, which conſtitute the Flower, which Heads are ſet with large and ſharp Prickles, after which is the Seed incloſed in the Down, as the reſt are.

XVI. *Polycephalos alter.* There is another many Headed Thiſtle; *whoſe Root is hard and woody. Its Stalk has neither Film or Prickle, but branched forth into divers parts, and they again into other ſmaller Branches, on which ſtand many Heads, and ſmaller ones under them, with ſeveral ſmall prickles about them, out of which riſe purpliſh Thready Flowers as in the other. The Leaves are but few on the Stalks, being ſhort and narrow, but as thick ſet with Prickles, as the ſecond or moſt* Prickly Thiſtle, *at* Sect. V. *above.*

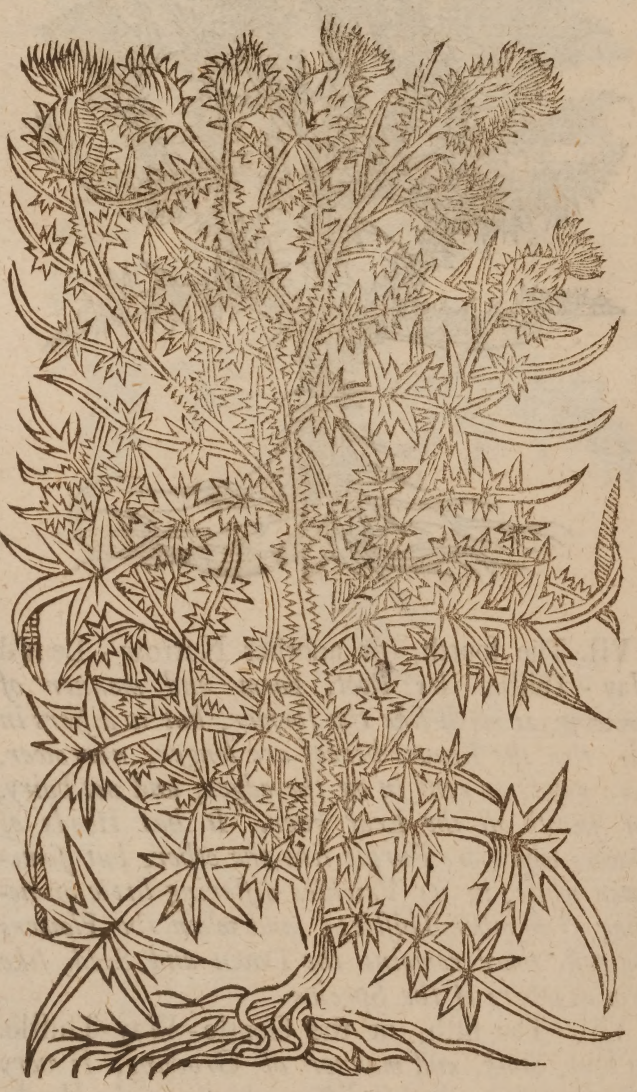
XVII. The thirteenth, or Marſh, or moiſt Meadow Thiſtle. *Its Root is ſingle, the Stalks about 4 Feet or more high, ſtrait and full of prickles, thick ſet with dark green Leaves, unevenly waved, and ſometimes more deeply cut in on the edges, having a few prickles at them, and branched towards the top, with many ſmall Heads upon ſlender Foot-ſtalks, which bear purple Thrum Flowers, and turn into Down, in which the Seed is involved, like as in other Thiſtles.*

XVIII. The fourteenth, or Oate-Land, or Musked Thiſtle. *Its Root is ſmall and long, periſhing at the approach of Winter. It has an upright Stalk, and riſes up in Corn and Oat-Lands, ſometimes to a Mans Height, but is found growing lower in other places; on which do grow broad, ſharp, prickly, jagged Leaves, ſet round the Stalk and Branches; the tops are branched out with many ſhort Stalks, into as many ſhort Heads ſet cloſe together, out of which come the Flowers, conſiſting of Threads or Thrums, as in the other Thiſtles, of which ſome will be White, ſome of a White Color tending to Purple, and others of a pale Purple Color tending to bluſh, of a moſt pleaſant ſweet Smell; and in ſome places ſmelling ſweet like Musk, which being faded, Downy Heads ſucceed, in which the Seed is contained.*

Thiſtle Oate-Land: *Or,* Musked.

XIX. The fifteenth, or Greater Broad Spear-Thiſtle. *Its Stalk is armed with Prickles like many other Wild Thiſtles; and the Leaves ſet thereon are very long, cut in or divided on the edges, in 2 or 3 places, ſet at diſtances one from another; and the ſeveral parts cut into 5 or 6 points or corners, ſharply armed, the end being long and narrow, pointed like the Head of a* Javelin *or* Pike, *(whence came the Name:) The Flowers are purpliſh in ſcaly prickly Heads, after which comes the Seed wrapped up in Down, as in other Thiſtles.*

Thiſtle Spear, Broad Greater.



XX. *The Places.* All theſe Thiſtles Grow Wild by Way-Sides, in Fields, Meadows, Orchards, Gardens, and in Corn Lands in moſt places of this Kingdom, as alſo in many other places beyond Sea; alſo on Heaths, Greens, and waſte places up and down almoſt every where. The thirteenth grows in moiſt Meadows; and the fourteenth in Oat-Lands, and other Corn-Lands. *Gerard* ſays, it grows in the Fields about *Cambridg*; and I have ſeen it in ſome other places adjacent to it.

XXI. *The Times.* They all Flower from the beginning of *June* to the end of *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe in ſome little time after.

XXII. *The*

XXII. *The Qualities.* Thiſtles according to *Galen* are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: They are alſo Aperitive, Diuretick, Stomatick and Nephritick.

XXIII. *The Specification.* They help the Strangury, or ſtoppage of Urine, take away the rank or evil Smell of the Arm-holes, or whole Body, Cure a Stinking Breath; and make Hair grow again upon Bald places.

XXIV. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence of the whole Plant.* 2. *A Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* 3. *A Decoction of the Leaves and Heads of Flowers, when juſt or newly Blown, in Wine.* 4. *An Infuſion of the whole Plant, when juſt beginning to Flower, in Wine, or in Brandy.* 5. *A Maſticatory.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XXV. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence of the whole Plant.* (*Pliny lib.* 20. *cap.* 23.) ſays, That if any bald place be Bathed with the Juice, it cauſes the Hair to grow again ſpeedily. And if the Juice or Eſſence be made before Flowering, and Drank, he ſays they help a Stinking Breath, and ſtrengthen the Stomach; ſo that it is probable they may be good for the Cure of the Scurvy, that always beginning in the Stomach, and being called by the Greeks, the *Stomach Diſeaſe:* Doſe 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls, in a Glaſs of Stomach Wine, Morning and Night.

XXVI. *The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* *Galen* ſays, that it drives forth Stinking Urine, and takes away the rank or evil Smell of the Arm-holes, and of the whole Body. Doſe half a Pint, Morning, Noon and Night.

XXVII. *A Decoction of the Leaves and Heads of Flowers when juſt blown, in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much weaker; as alſo of the former Decoction of the Roots, and may be taken in the ſame quantity and manner. It is certainly an Antidote againſt the Scurvy in a Cold Habit of Body.

XXVIII. *The Infuſion of the whole Plant when juſt beginning to Flower, in ſtrong Wine or Brandy.* It has all the former Virtues, but more effectual to comfort and ſtrengthen a cold and weak Stomach, and to reſiſt a Cold Scurvy, as alſo to cauſe a Sweet Breath, more than any of the former Preparations. Doſe 2 or 3 Spoonfuls, ſweetned with any proper Syrup.

XXIX. *The Maſticatory.* *Pliny* ſays, that being chewed in the Mouth, it cures a Stinking Breath. But this I ſuppoſe is ſuch an offenſive Breath as is cauſed by ſtinking or rotten Teeth, or ſome Sore or Ulcer in the Gums and Mouth, it drawing away a great deal of Rheum, Purulent and Putrid Stinking matter from the ſame.

XXX. *The Cataplaſm of the Root.* Dioſcorides ſays, that being applyed, it corrects the Stinking and Filthy Smell of the Arm-Pits, and of the whole Body.

CHAP. DCLXXXVIII.

Of THISTLE *Bleſſed:*

OR,

Carduus Benedictus.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name that we know of, but it may well enough be called, Ἄκανθος εὐφημος: in Latine, *Carduus Benedictus*; and in Engliſh *Bleſſed Thiſtle:* But we oftner call it by the Latine Name, as *Carduus*, and *Carduus Benedictus.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of the Species; but ſome will have it to be a ſort of *Atractylis*, or *Wild Baſtard Saffron*, which I can ſcarcely admit of.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *Its Root is white, long and Fibrous, periſhing every Year after it has given Seed. It has many weak tender Branches, lying for the moſt part*

Thiſtle Bleſſed:

OR,

Carduus Benedictus.

on the Ground, on which are ſet long and narrow Leaves, much cut in or waved on the edges, which are hairy or rough in handling, yet without any hard or ſharp Prickles at all, ſo that the tendereſt hand may

may touch them without harm: but thoſe which grow towards the tops of the Stalks are ſomewhat more prickly; and the Heads which grow on the tops of the ſeveral Branches, are ſomewhat ſharp, ſet with Prickles like a Thiſtle. *The Flower is yellow, which being paſt away, the Head encloſes a quantity of Woolly or Flocky down, in which is contained (as in all other* Thiſtles) *the Seed, which is blackiſh, long and round, with a few Hairs on the Head thereof.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *The Root is white and parted into Strings. The Stalks are rough, round and pliable, which being parted into Branches, do lye flat on the Ground. The Leaves are jagged round their edges, and full of harmleſs Prickles. The Heads on the tops of the Stalks, are alſo ſet with Prickles, and environed with ſharp and pricking Leaves, out of which comes forth a yellow Flower; the Seed is long, and ſet with white Hairs like a Beard, The whole Herb, Leaves and Stalks, as alſo the Heads, are covered with a ſoft and thin Down.*

V. *The Places.* It grows with us only in Gardens, where it Flouriſhes admirably well; but in the Iſland *Lemnos*, in the *Mediterranean*, where it grows naturally, it grows wild in Champion Grounds and Fields, as *Petrus Bellonius* ſays.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, in which times it is to be gathered for Medicinal Uſes; and then it will keep good a whole Year or longer.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, Abſterſive, Aperitive, Diuretick, Anodyn and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is good againſt Agues, Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, recent Surfeits, Pleuriſies, Stone, Gravel, Vertigo's, and the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 4. *An Extract.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *The Down within the Heads.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water.* 8. Roger Dixon's *Antipeſtilential Sudorifick.* The Herb is chiefly uſed.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Put into the Eyes it clears the Sight, taking away Blood-ſhot and redneſs; dropt into the Ear it eaſes the pain thereof: It kills Worms in the Belly, and given from an Ounce to two Ounces, in any proper Vehicle, it is good againſt Quartan Agues and the Plague; as alſo recent Surfeits, and admirably cleanſes a foul Stomach.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine, Water, or Poſſet-Drink.* It is good againſt Agues of long continuance, and Peſtilential Fevers, which if timely given, it has the greater Effects; and is alſo profitable againſt Pleuriſies, and Stitches in the Side. It is good againſt a Vertigo, and Deafneſs, and ſtrengthens the Memory. It provokes the Terms in Women, is good againſt the Strangury, as alſo Sand and Gravel in the Urinary parts.

XII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It ſtops Bleeding at Noſe, and is given from half a Dram to a Dram, againſt all the aforenamed Diſeaſes. It is Sudorifick, and cures all ſorts of Agues, being given ſome few Hours before the coming of the Fit, for ſeveral times together.

XIII. *The Extract.* It has all the former Virtues, and being given from half a Dram to a Dram or more, it particularly is ſaid to cure the Quartan Ague; kill Worms in the Bowels, and is a Specifick againſt the *Lues*, or *French Pox.*

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the Green Herb and applyed, it is good againſt hot Tumors, Eryſipelas, Botches, Boils, Plague Sores, the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, Spiders, Stinging of Venomous Creatures, *&c.* But made up with Hogs Lard and Wheat Meal, and applyed, it cures Stubborn or rebellious Ulcers. The *Cataplaſm* made of the Juice with *Orobus* Meal, is profitable alſo againſt Gangrenes.

XV. *The Down within the Heads.* Applyed to ſimple Green Wounds it ſtops the Blood, and preſently heals them: Applyed to Ulcers after Cleanſing and Incarnating, it cauſes a ſpeedy Cure.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is ſaid to have all the Virtues of the Decoction, but is nothing near ſo effectual, tho' much more pleaſant to be taken. It is eſteemed a peculiar thing for the Eyes, and help their Soreneſs, and a Dimneſs of Sight.

XVII. Roger Dixon's *Antipeſtilential Sudorifick. Take Leaves of* Carduus Benedictus *and Scabious; Roots of Butterbur, of each 4 Ounces; Poſſet Drink 3 Quarts; make a Decoction and ſtrain out.* If you have not Poſſet-Drink, you may make it with thin Water-Gruel. With this Drink, he told me, he Cured many Hundreds of the Plague (when the laſt Great Plague was in *London*, *Anno* 1665.) who, by drinking largely of it, were Cured (many of them) in the ſpace of twenty four Hours, when nothing but Death was expected: and thereby he alſo ſtayed Peſtilential Vomitings and Looſeneſſes. It produces a potent Sweating an Hour or two: In the Sweating, he gave the Sick Mutton or Chicken Broth, or ſome proper Alexipharmick Poſſet-Drink, wiping the Sweat from the Face and Neck with warm Cloths, but forbearing to Shift the Patient; and this Courſe he took every Day, till the Malignity of the Diſeaſe was wholly rooted out.

CHAP. DCLXXXIX.

Of THISTLE *Cotton:*

OR,

Woolly Thiſtle.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Ἀκάνθιον, (being ſuppoſed to be the *Acanthium* of *Dioſcorides*) in Latine, *Acanthium, Carduus Tomentoſus*, and in Engliſh, *the Cotton or Woolly Thiſtle.*

II. *The Kinds.* Among the many ſorts Authors have given us of this Thiſtle, there are but four which are frequent with us, *viz.* 1. *Acanthium Vulgare*, as *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Durantes*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Matthiolus*, and *Tabernæmontanus* do all agree: Our Common Cotton, or Woolly Thiſtle. 2. *Acanthium Anglicum*, *Carduus Tomentoſus Anglicus*, *Spina Arabica Dioſcoridis*, *Plinij*, *Matthioli*, *& Cæſalpini Bauhino*; *Carduus Tomentoſus Capitulo majore Bauhini*; Our Engliſh Cotton, or Woolly Thiſtle. 3. *Carduus Tomentoſus minor*, *Carduus Sphærocephalus quintus Dodonæi*; *Carduus Tomentoſus Capitulo minore Bauhini*, The Leſſer Cotton, or Woolly Thiſtle. 4. *Carduus Tomentoſus, Corona Fratrum* dictus,

dictus, Carduus Sphærocephalus Spinosissimus Bauhini, rigidis aculæis armatus; *Carduus Eriocephalus sive Tomentosus Gerardi*, Our Cotton, Down, or Woolly Headed Thistle.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. *Its Root is great and thick, spreading much, but usually dying after Seed time. It has many large Leaves lying upon the Ground, somewhat cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, of a green Color on the upperside, covered over*

Thistle Cotton or Woolly, Common.

with a long hairy Wooll, or Cottony Down; and not much more White or Hoary underneath, set with most sharp and cruel Prickles; from the middle of whose Heads of Flowers, come forth many Purplish Crimson Threads, (which are sometimes White, tho' very seldom.) The Seed which follows, lies in a great deal of fine white Down, being something large, long and round, resembling the Seed of Silibum, *or* Ladies-Thistle, *but something paler.*

IV. The second, or our English Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. *Its Root is great and thick, brownish on the outside, and white within, and not unpleasant to the Taste. It has divers large and long Leaves, covered all over with a Cotton, Down, or soft Wooll, cut very deeply in on the edges, at certain distances, into several parts or Leaves, even almost to the middle Rib, making each Leaf seem Winged, with small and long Leaves on each side, and set in divers places with long and sharp Prickles. The Woolly Stalk rises up to the height of three, four, or five Feet, with few Leaves set thereon, and with but few branches, bearing at their tops, a large round hoary Head something flat, covered over as it were with fine Woolly Threads like unto a Net, not very Prickly, with many Purplish Threads in the middle, like unto those of the* Artichoke; *after which, come Thistle like Seeds, greater and rounder than those of the former.*

V. The third, or Lesser Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. *It has many white Woolly, or hoary long Leaves, much cut in on the edges into many parts; and each part also divided and set with small Prickles. The Stalk is not very great, not much above two Feet high, but branched out towards the top, being white and Woolly also, bearing on them small roundish Prickly Heads, having many Purple Threads rising out of their middles, and small Thistle-like Seed after them.*

VI. The fourth, or Our Cotton, Down, or Woolly Headed Thistle. *It has a Stalk branched forth, on which grow Winged Prickly Leaves, which are large, long, and somewhat broad, thick set with sharp Prickles, but sparingly placed on the Stalks; at the tops of which, grow Sphærical or round Heads, thick set, and strongly armed with long Prickles: out of the middle whereof, come forth*

Thistle Cotton, or *Woolly Headed.*

white Threads, which have a small sweet Smell. The Seed following, being envolved in Down, is long, and Crested or Cornered.

VII. *Gerard* thus describes this last. *It rises up with thick and long Stalks; the Leaves thereof are jagged, set with Prickles, and white on the under side. The Heads are round, and many in Number, covered with a soft Down and sharp Prickles standing out round about them. The Flowers come forth of their middle, being a bush of Purple Threads. The Seed is long and shining, like the Seed of some other Thistles.*

VIII. *The Places.* The first Grows on Ditch and Bankfides, and in Corn-Fields and High-ways, almost every where throughout our Land, and is also often

often found growing in *Gardens*. The ſecond has been found growing in divers Barren Fields in *Sommerſetſhire*, as *Lobel* ſays; as alſo in ſeveral other places of *England*. The third is ſometimes found growing in *Gardens*, as alſo in ſeveral other places, in dry and Sandy Ground. The fourth, *Johnſon* in *Gerard* ſays, he found by *Pocklington*, and in other places, in the Woods in *Yorkſhire*; and Mr. *Goodyer*, found it alſo in *Hampſhire*. *Bauhinus* ſays, it was ſent to him under the Name of *Carduus Arabicus*; Some ſay it is called *Corona Fratrum*, becauſe it ſomewhat reſembles the Heads of Bald Pated Friars.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower and bear their Seed in *July*, or about the latter end of Summer, when other Thiſtles Flower and Seed.

X. *The Qualities.* The Root and Leaves are according to *Galen*, hot, and dry, about the end of the 1ſt Degree: They are Aperitive, Anodyn, Digeſtive, and Analeptick.

XI. *The Specification.* Authors ſay they Cure Convulſions, Cramps, and the Rickets in Children.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have from the Roots and Leaves, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Pouder of the ſame.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* Taken inwardly, from one Spoonful to three, in any proper Vehicle, Morning Noon and Night, it is ſaid to cure Cramps and Convulſions, eſpecially that in the Neck, called *Tetanos*, in which the Neck cannot be ſtirred or turned, without turning the whole Body. It is good alſo againſt Cramps and Convulſions in other parts of the Body, more eſpecially, if beſides taken inwardly, as now directed, the parts affected be alſo very well Fomented or Bathed with the Eſſence thereof very hot, or with the Juice mixt with an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine. And ſo alſo uſed (both inwardly and outwardly) it is ſaid to cure the *Rickets* in Children, which is a Diſeaſe that ſo vehemently conſtricts the Nerves and Ligaments of the Back and Joints, and indeed of the whole Body, that it hinders the Progreſſion of the Nutriment, and ſo fruſtrates the Growing of the Child, diminiſhing its Heighth, Strength and Vigor.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water, or Water mixt with Wine.* If made ſtrong, it has all the former Virtues, but as it is much weaker than thoſe Preparations, ſo it muſt be given in much greater quantities, *viz.* from a quarter to half a Pint, and that Morning, Noon and Night.

XV. *The Pouder.* It is given for all the ſame purpoſes, from half a Dram to a Dram, or Dram and half, in ſome proper *Syrup*, as *Syrup of Elderberries*, *Syrup of Elecampane Roots*, or the like, and that Morning and Night.

CHAP. DCXC.

Of THISTLE *Carline.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Ἰξίνη by *Theophraſtus*; and Λευκακάνθη by *Dodonæus*: in Latine *Carlina*, and in Engliſh, the *Carline Thiſtle.*

II. *The Kinds.* We ſhall here Deſcribe four Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Carlina humilis Columnæ*, *Ixine Theophraſti*, *Carlina humilis acaulis*, *Carlina acaulis gummifera Bauhini*; *Cardopatium caule nullo*; *Carlina Seſpili flore*; alſo *Carolina*, (ſo called at firſt from *Charles* the Great, whoſe Army (as it is reported) being Infeſted with the Plague or Peſtilence, was by the uſe of this Plant, Cured and preſerved from the ſame:) and this is that Species which both *Bauhinus* and *Gerard* will have to be *Chamæleon albus Dioſcoridis*, but is indeed a manifeſt Error: in Engliſh, The Low, Dwarf, or Leſſer Carline. 2. *Carlina Cauleſcens Columnæ*; *Carlina Cauleſcens magno flore Gerardi*; *Carlina Leucacantha Dodonæi*; *Carlinæ alterum genus Cæſalpini*; *Carlina magna & elatior Cluſij*; *Carlina caulem habens Lugdunenſis*; *Carlina caule donatus*; *Cardopatium majus*; The Greater Carline Thiſtle, or Carline with a Stalk. This is *Chamæleon niger Vulgaris Tragi & Beſleri*, which is alſo a Miſtake. 3. *Carlina acaulis Septentrionalium*, *Carlina acaulis minor flore purpureo Bauhini*; *Carlina minor flore purpureo Cluſij*; *Carduus acaulis Septentrionalium Lobelij*; Our Low Wild Carline Thiſtle. This is *Chamæleon albus & exiguus Tragi & Lugdunenſis*, and *parvus Loniceri*, by the ſame Miſtake. 4. *Carlina Sylveſtris major Gerardi*, *Carlina Sylveſtris Vulgaris*; *Carlina Sylveſtris Dodonæi*; *Acarna*, *vel Criſium luteum Sequanorum Lobelij*: The great Wild Carline Thiſtle, or Wild Carline with a Stalk.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Low, Dwarf, or Leſſer Carline Thiſtle. *This is that which is principally uſed in Phyſick; and is by ſome accounted the* Chamæleon albus. *Its Root is ſomething Aromatick, ſmall, long, growing downwards into the Ground, and blackiſh on the outſide. This low* Thiſtle *has many long*

Thiſtle Carline Low, or Dwarf.

long and large Leaves lying on the Ground, jagged or cut in on both ſides, and ſet with white ſharp Prickles; from among which, riſes up a large Head without any Stalk, encompaſſed with ſeveral long, thin, and narrow Leaves, cut in on the edges, and as prickly as the undermoſt, and both of a whitiſh green Color: Theſe Leaves about the Head, though whitiſh above, yet are a little Purpliſh underneath, and ſtand about the Head like a Crown or Border, being thin, long, hard, and ſhining, encompaſs the Flower or Thrum in the middle, being yellow and flat, as the whole head it ſelf is; which being paſt away, there follows the Seed of a whitiſh or Silver Color. This Head before it Seeds, opens in the Day time, and cloſes again at Night. From the Root of this (in ſome places) as alſo from its Head, proceed a Viſcous or Glewiſh Gum, which being dryed or hardned, very much reſembles Maſtich.

IV. The ſecond, or Greater Carline Thiſtle, or Carline with a Stalk. *Its Root is blackiſh on the outſide, but whitiſh within, and as it were bitten off, and being cut or broken, yields ſuch a like white Viſcous Milk or Juice, which being hardned, becomes a Gum like the former, without Smell, but*

Thiſtle Carline *with a Stalk.*

a little ſweet in Taſte, from which Reaſon, the Plant is judg'd to be of the ſame Nature, Property, Qualities and kind with the former. This does not Flower as the former, without a Stalk to ſtand on, but there ſprings up a reddiſh Stalk of about a Foot or more high, on which grows narrower, greener, and more Prickly Leaves than on the firſt, or Low Kind; *the Head or Heads of Flowers are at the top or tops of the Stalk and Branches, each ſtanding on its own Footſtalk, compoſed of a Border, but of ſmaller Leaves, which are hard, thin, ſmooth and whitiſh like the former: The Thrum in the middle is yellowiſh, before the Flowers therein begin to open, but then are of a reddiſh Purple Color, which particular, unleſs one heed it well, the ſame Plant may be taken to be two ſeveral Kinds.*

V. The third, or Our Low Wild Carline Thiſtle. *Its Root is great, thick and blackiſh on the outſide, and whitiſh within, enduring many Years. This* Low Thiſtle *does yearly ſend forth ſeveral very long and narrow Leaves, very much cut in on the edges, into many parts, ſet with ſmall Prickles,*

Thiſtle Carline, Low Wild.

and of a duſty Green Color, not lying flat upon the Ground, but a little raiſed up from it; from among which at the latter end of Summer, comes forth a ſhort Stalk, ſcarcely two Inches long, bearing thereon a large round ſcaly and prickly head, with many bright purpliſh Threads riſing out of its middle, which keep their Color a long time; after which, (they being paſt) comes the Seed which is numerous, ſmall, whitiſh, or of a Silver color, envolved amongſt the Down in the Head.

VI. *Johnſon* in *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *This Purple* Carline Thiſtle, *has a pretty large Root, divided many times at the top, into ſeveral Branches, from which riſe many green Leaves, lying ſpread upon the Ground, deeply cut in on the edges, and ſet with ſharp Prickles. In the midſt of theſe Leaves come up ſometimes but one, and ſometimes more ſcaly Heads, which carry a pretty large Flower, compoſed of many Purple Threads, like thoſe of* Knapweed, *but larger, and of a brighter Color. Theſe Heads grow uſually cloſe to the Leaves, yet ſometimes they ſtand upon Stalks 3 or 4 Inches high. When the Flower is paſt, comes the Seed which is ſmall and grayiſh, envolved in the Down, all which are carried away with the Wind.*

VII. The fourth, or the Greater Wild Carline Thiſtle; *or* Wild Carline with a Stalk. *Its Root is long and ſlender, with a twinging or ſharp and biting Taſte. It riſes up with a Stalk or Stalks, a Foot and half, or two Feet high, which are round and prickly, divided towards their tops into ſeveral Branches. From the bottom at the Root, come forth*

many Leaves, partly lying on the Ground, and partly ſtanding upright, which are long, not very broad, unevenly dented about the edges, and full of Prickles, not much unlike to the third or former Carline, *but leſſer; with many ſuch like Leaves, but ſmaller, growing about the Stalks up even to their tops, and to the tops of the Branches of each Flower. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow the Flowers in a Prickly head, being ſet with bordering Leaves like a Pole round about it, of a yellowiſh color, encloſing a reddiſh Thrum, or great number of Threads of a reddiſh color.*

VIII *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grows upon the Mountains in *Germany* and on the *Alps*; but the ſecond is ſometimes found growing by it ſelf in other places, but with us only in Gardens. *Parkinſon* ſays, that he had obſerved, that the Seed of the Low kind, Sown in our Gardens, has ſometimes grown up high, or with a Stalk, not retaining its former Dwarf State. The third is very frequent in our Country, eſpecially in *Kent*, almoſt every where, and is alſo to be found in *France* and *Germany*. It grows upon *Black-Heath*, and on the Chalky Hills about *Dartford*, and in many other ſuch like places. The fourth grows alſo with us in Untill'd and Deſart places, and oftentimes upon Hills, and is alſo found growing upon *Black-heath*, and on many other places in *Kent*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower late in the Year with us, but in the middle of Summer in their Native places. The third Flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the fourth in *June* and *July*, the Seed ripening not long time after.

X. *The Qualities.* The Root is chiefly uſed, and that of the firſt or *Low Dwarf Carline.* It is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond Degree, but *Gerard* ſays, it is dry in the third Degree. It is Aperitive, Anodyn, Diuretick, Cardiack, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* It preſerves from, and cures the Plague or Peſtilence; kills Worms in the Belly and Stomach, eaſes the Strangury, provokes Urine, and the *Menſes*: reſiſts and expells all manner of Poiſons; eaſes pains of the Teeth; cures Dropſies, Cramps and Convulſions; eaſes pains in the Sides, Stitches, Pleuriſie, *&c.*

XII. *The Preparations.* There are uſed in Phyſick, 1. *The Crude or Raw Root.* 2. *The Liquid Juice.* 3. *The Decoction in Wine.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Crude or Raw Root.* Being chewed long in the Mouth, it attracts much cold Rheum, and ſo gives eaſe in the Tooth-ach, and pains in the parts adjacent.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is given from one Spoonful to two or more, Morning and Night, againſt the Plague, and all Peſtilential Diſeaſes, Meaſles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, Poiſon, the Bitings of Mad Dogs and Serpents. It cures Cramps, Convulſions, Pleuriſies, Strangury, Dropſy; eaſes pains and Stitches in the Sides, and kills Worms in the Bowels. It may be given in Wine or ſome other convenient Vehicle: It potently provokes Sweat, as alſo the Terms in Women.

XV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but as it is weaker, ſo it muſt be given from a quarter to half a Pint or more, Morning and Night, and ſo to be continued for ſome conſiderable time.

CHAP. DCXCI.

Of THISTLE *Melancholy.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Κίρσιον (ἀ χίρσους, i. e. *Varices quos ſanet, ut refert Dioſcorides:*) in Latine, *Cirſium*, *Carduus Mollis*, and *Spina Mollis*; and in Engliſh, *The Soft Thiſtle*, and *Melancholy Thiſtle.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make a great many ſorts of this, but thoſe only growing with, and moſt known to us, ſhall be he here Deſcribed, which are the three following, *viz.* 1. *Cirſium Anglicum primum*; *Cirſium Pannonicum primum pratenſe Cluſij*; Our Firſt Engliſh Melancholy, *or* Soft Thiſtle. 2. *Cirſium Anglicum alterum*, *Cirſium aliud Anglicum*; *Cirſium Pannonicum alterum Cluſij*; *Cirſium Britannicum ſecundum*, Our other Engliſh Soft, *or* Melancholy Thiſtle. 3. *Cirſium majus latifolium*; *Cirſium primum Lugdunenſis*; *Cirſium Tertium Dodonæi*; *Cirſium Latiſſimum Bauhini:* The Great Broad Leav'd, Soft or Melancholy Thiſtle.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our firſt Engliſh Soft, or Melancholy Thiſtle. *Its Root has many long Strings coming from its Head or upper part, which is blackiſh, and periſhes not every Year. From which Root ſprings up a tender ſingle hoary green Stalk, having*

Thiſtle Melancholy Engliſh, *Firſt.*

thereon four or five green hoary Leaves, dented about the edges; the points whereof are little or nothing prickly; and at the top uſually but one head,

head, yet ſometimes from the boſom of the uppermoſt Leaf, there comes forth another ſmaller head, which is ſcaly, and ſomething prickly, with many reddiſh Purple Threads or Thrums in the middle, which being gathered freſh, will keep their Color a long time; and ſtanding on the Stalk, will not fade in a long Seaſon, after which it perfects its Seed, which is of a mean Proportion for bigneſs, envolved in its Down.

IV. The ſecond, or our other Engliſh ſoft, or Melancholy Thiſtle. *Its Root at its Head is ſomewhat Tuberous, and blackiſh on the out-ſide, ſhooting forth ſeveral long Fibres or Strings, which run under the Earth here and there, and ſend forth new*

Thiſtle Melancholy Engliſh, *Second.*

Heads for increaſe. From this Head ſpring up long, narrow hairy Leaves, ſet about the edges with ſlender Prickles, not much unlike to the former, but more hoary underneath, and more green above. From the midſt of theſe Leaves grows up a Stalk, a Foot, or Foot and half, or two Feet high, which is tender, ſtiff and Downy; upon which grow Leaves leſſer than thoſe below, which are ſomething broad at there ſetting on, and theſe alſo a little nickt, notcht, or cut in. This Stalk ſometimes is ſingle, without any Branches; and ſometimes it has one or two, or three long ſlender ones. Out of each of the tops of which Stalk and Branches, grows one large ſcaly Head, with many Purple Threads in the middle, not much unlike the Common Knapweed, *which at length,* Thiſtle *like, turn into Down, in which the ſmall ſhining* Thiſtle *like Seed is envolved.*

V. The third, or great broad Leav'd, Soft, or Melancholy Thiſtle. *Its Root is ſmall and long, with ſeveral Fibres adjoined thereto. Its Leaves, are large and long, as large as thoſe of* Bugloſs, *dented and ſet about the edges with ſoft Prickles, of a greeniſh Color, the middle Rib being white. The Stalk is tender and brittle, eaſy to break, and creſted or corner'd, on which grow ſuch like Leaves as are below, large at firſt, but gradually growing leſſer towards the tops, being alſo more torn in or*

Thiſtle Melancholy Great.

rent on the edges. The Stalk is alſo branched towards its top, each Branch bearing from among a Tuft of ſmall Prickly Leaves, a ſmall Prickly Thiſtle *like head, which ſometimes ſtand upright, and ſometimes lean a little down. Out of theſe Heads when fully blown, appear the Flowers, conſiſting of a great many elegant Purple Threads, which paſs into Down, in which the Seed is wrapt.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow in moiſt Meadows in many places of *England*, both in the Southern and Northern parts of our Iſland. *Cluſius* found them growing in *Hungary*, and in the Mountainous Medows a long the ſide of the *Danube* in *Auſtria*; our *Pena* found them growing in the Meadows at the foot of *Inglebrow-Hill* in *Yorkſhire*; *Lobel* in the Meadows at *Acton*, in *Glouceſterſhire*; and *Johnſon* ſays, that he once found the ſecond in a Meadow between *Highgate* and *London*. The third grows in the Fields on the Mountains in *Germany*; and *Johnſon* ſays it grows Wild upon the Sea-Coaſts of *Holland*, *Flanders* and *Zealand*; and an *Engliſh* Gentleman told me he had found it in ſome Meadows on the Feet of ſome Mountains in *North-Wales*, as alſo in ſome other parts of the Kingdom.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe in ſome ſhort time after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the end of the firſt Degree; Aperitive, Abſterſive, a little Aſtringent, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Sudorifick.

IX. *The Specification.* It opens Obſtructions of the Spleen and other *Viſcera*, eaſes pains thereof, and is ſaid to Cure Hypochondriack Melancholy.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 4. *An Acid Tincture.* 5. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They potently open Obſtructions of the Spleen, Liver, Reins and Womb, give eaſe in pains of the Spleen, Sides, Reins and Meſentery, allay Vapors, are good againſt Fits of the Mother, provoke Urine and the Terms, and potently repreſs Melancholy, carrying off the Morbifick matter by the Urinary parts. Doſe from two to four Spoonfuls, in a Glaſs of White Port or *Lisbon* Wine, or any other fit Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but is not ſo ſtrong in Operation, and therefore is to be given from a quarter to half a Pint at the times aforeſaid. If a good Draught of it be given every Night at Bed-time, for ſome conſiderable Seaſon, it cures the *Incubus*, or Night-Mare, as has been ſeveral times proved by Experience.

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* Taken from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful or more in a Glaſs of Wine, it is not only good againſt all the Diſeaſes before ſpecified, but is a good Cordial againſt Sickneſs at Heart, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and withall makes the Patient Chearful and Merry, wonderfully exhilerating the Spirits.

XIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It opens Obſtructions, repreſſes Vapors, ſtrengthens a weak Stomach, and provokes Urine. Doſe ſo many Drops in a Glaſs of Ale or Wine, as to give it a pleaſing Acidity. It may be taken ſeveral times in the day, *viz.* as often as the Patient drinks.

XV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is ſingular againſt the Cholick, provokes Urine ſtrongly, eaſes the Strangury, and gives wonderful relief in the moſt profound Melancholy. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but ought not to be given to ſuch as are of a very hot Conſtitution, unleſs by a Skilful Hand. It is good againſt Convulſions and Palſies in cold Habits of Body; potently provokes the Terms, cleanſes the Reins and Womb, cauſes Conception, and at time of Travel eaſie Delivery. Doſe from 10 to 20 or 30 Drops, which may be dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with a Glaſs of Canary, white *Lisbon*, or any other Vehicle the Phyſician ſhall moſt approve of, and ſo drunk up.

CHAP. DCXCII.

Of THISTLE *Milky:*
OR,
Ladies Thiſtle.

I. THE *Names.* It is ſuppoſed to be that which the *Arabians* call *Bedeguar:* called in Greek, σίλυβον: and in Latine, *Silybum*, *Carduus lacteus*, *Carduus Mariæ*, *& Sanctæ Mariæ*; in Engliſh, *The Milky Thiſtle*, and *Ladies Thiſtle.*

II. *The Kinds.* We have but two ſpecial ſorts of this with us, *viz.* 1. *Carduus Lacteus vulgaris Lobelij*; *Carduus albus Brunfelſij*; *Carduus Argentatus*; *Carduus Mariæ Tragi, Loniceri, Fuchſij, Geſneri, & Camerarij*; *Carduus Marianus Cordi & Tabernæmontani*; *Carduus Leucographus Dodonæi*; who with *Lacuna*, *Matthiolus*, *Cornarius*, *Fuchſius and Lugdunenſis*, took it to be the *Leucographis Plinij*; *Silybum Anguilare & Lobelij*; *Cardui Sylveſtris aliud genus Cæſalpini*; Our Common Ladies Thiſtle, *or* Milky Thiſtle. 2. *Silybum majus*, *Carduus Spineus*, *vel Spinoſus*, *Spina alba*, *Leucacantha*, The white Thorn Thiſtle.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Common Ladies Thiſtle, or Milky-Thiſtle. *Its Root is great, ſpreading in the Ground, with many Strings and ſmall Fibres faſtned to them; from whence riſe up many large and very broad Leaves lying on the Ground, cut in, and as it were crumpled, but ſomewhat hairy on the*

Thiſtle Milky:
OR,
Ladies Thiſtle.

edges, and of a white green ſhining color, wherein are many Lines, Strakes or Veins, of a Milky color, running all over the Leaf, ſome very ſmall, ſome larger, and other ſome very large: Theſe Leaves are ſet with many ſharp and ſtiff Prickles all about, among which riſes up one, and ſometimes more Stalk or Stalks, round and full of Prickles, ſet full of the like Leaves up to the Tops, where at the end of every Branch, comes forth a great prickly Thiſtle head, ſtrongly armed with Prickles, which contain in their middle bright Purple Thrums or Threads, which being paſt away, there follows the Seed, which is

is large and brown, long, somewhat flattish and shining, lying enclosed in a great deal of fine, soft, white Down. All the whole Plant is bitter in Taste, which argues the excellency of its Virtues.

IV. The second, or white Thorn Thistle. *Its Root is long, with some Strings adjoining to it, and perishes always before Winter. From whence rise up some Leaves lying upon the Ground, very large and long, but nothing near so large and broad as the former, which are dented or gasht in with more or fewer large gashes; so great, as to reach almost to the middle Rib, armed sometimes in the middle spaces where there are no Dents; but especially at all the corners of each Leaf, with cruel long sharp Prickles, some longer, some shorter, which are of a hard Substance, and almost of a Milk white, or rather Cream color. The Leaf is not so green as the former, but rather of a dirty Green; nor so smooth*

Thistle White Thorn.

as that, but is overspread with a green hoariness or Down upon it, through which runs some whitish Veins, almost of a Cream color, but nothing so numerous, nor so large, nor yet so white as the first. From the middle of these Leaves rises up a pretty strong, hard, prickly Stalk, of about 2 or 3 Feet high, with some few Branches towards its top; at the tops of which grow pretty large, Thistle *like heads, with a purple Thrum in the middle, after which comes* Thistle *like Seed, enveloped in a great quantity of fine, white, soft Down.*

V. *The Places.* They both grow almost every where in *England*; the first on almost every Ditch and Bank-side, and in waste Fields almost every where. The other grows also in waste and untill'd Grounds, and in many places where the other grows, and sometimes in Fallow Fields, also among Corn, and many times by High-ways sides, and the Borders of Meadows.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed in *June, July* and *August*, when other *Thistles* do; and their Seed is generally ripe the next Month following, being their time of Flowering.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Milky Thistle is hot and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Astringent, Stomatick, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is used for the Cure of Agues and Fevers, both Malign and Pestilential, to open Obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver and Spleen, and other Viscera, provoke Urine, help the Jaundice and Dropsie, and give ease in the Strangury, Dysurie, Stone, Gravel, and other Diseases of the Reins and Bladder: It is also good against Palpitation of the Heart, and other Passions of the same.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Essence,* 2. *A Decoction of the Herb, Roots and Heads.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *A Distilled Water.* 5. *A Sallet of the young Stalks.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Juice or Essence.* They are thought to be as effectual as *Carduus Benedictus*, for all the same purposes, *viz.* for Agues, Infectious Diseases, Malign and Pestilential Fevers, and the Infection of the Plague, both to prevent and cure it. They open Obstructions of Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, are good against Hypochondriack Melancholy, Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice and Gout: They ease pains in the Sides, Stitches, and are profitable against the Colick and Gripings of the Guts. Dose from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, in a Glass of Mull'd Canary.

XI. *The Decoction in Water or Posset-Drink.* It has all the other Virtues before specified, but must be given to half a Pint or more, Morning and Night, mixed with a little Mull'd Canary, or White Port Wine.

XII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It may be given to a Dram Morning and Night, in any convenient Vehicle. It is said to be as good, if not more powerful for the Cure or help of all the aforenamed Diseases.

XIII. *The Distilled Water.* It is good against all inward Fevers and the like; to allay the heat and inflamation of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb; and besides is often applyed outwardly with Cloths or Spunges, to the Regions of the Liver and Heart, to cool the hot Distempers of those parts, and to resist Fainting and Swooning Fits.

XIV. *The Sallet.* It is made of the young Stalks peeled and dressed, as the Stalks of other Chardons and Wild Artichokes are, which being eaten, are said to increase Milk in Nurses Breasts.

CHAP. DCXCIII.

Of THISTLE *Star.*

I. *THE Names.* It is without doubt the Μύαγανθος *Theophrasti*, *lib.* 6. *cap.* 4. In Latine it is called *Carduus Stellatus*, and *Carduus Stellaris*, in English, *the Star Thistle.*

II. *The Kinds.* The most usual sorts of this Plant with us are only two, *viz.* 1. *Carduus Stellaris vulgaris*, *Carduus Stellatus Camerarij*, *Dodonæi & Lobelij*; *Carduus Stellatorius sive Stellari Gesneri*; *Stellaria Augerij*; *Polycantha Cordi*; *Spino Stella Tabernæmontani*; *Myacanthos Theophrasti Dalechampio*; *Carduus Muricatus Clusij*; *Hypophæstum Columnæ*; *Carduus Stellatus Foliis papaveris*

papaveris erratici, Dioſcoridis & Bauhini; Our Common Star Thiſtle. 2. *Carduus Stellaris flore albo, Carduus Stellatus flore albo,* The white Flowered Star Thiſtle.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common Star Thiſtle, *has a Root which is ſmall, long, woody, and periſhing every Year, the Plant raiſing it ſelf every Spring from the Seed of its own Sowing. It has divers long and narrow Leaves lying next unto the Ground, cut or torn in on the edges very deeply, into many almoſt even parts, ſoft, or a little woolly all over the green, which is a little whitiſh; from among*

Thiſtle Star Common.

which riſe up ſeveral weak Stalks, ſpread out into many Branches, all lying, or leaning down towards the Ground, rather than much raiſed up; ſo that it ſeems a pretty Buſh ſet with divers the like divided Leaves up to their tops, on which do ſtand long and ſmall whitiſh green Heads, ſet with very ſharp and long whitiſh Prickles; no part of the Plant being in any part or place there prickly beſides. Theſe Prickles are of a whitiſh yellow, and as ſharp as in any other Thiſtle. Out of the middle of the Head comes the Flower, compoſed of many ſmall reddiſh Thrums or Threads, after which in the ſaid Head lyes the Seed, which is ſmall, whitiſh and round, envelloped in fine ſoft Down.

IV. The ſecond, or white Flowered Star Thiſtle. *Its Root is long and brown without, from whence ſpring up many ſoft frizled Leaves, deeply cut or gaſht on the edges, wholly without Prickles; among which riſes up a Stalk dividing it ſelf into many Branches, and growing about two Feet high, on the tops whereof are ſmall* Thiſtle *like heads, armed round about with many ſharp Prickles, not much*

Thiſtle Star white Flower'd.

unlike to a large ſparkling Star. The Flowers are of a white color, and the Seed is ſmall and flattiſh round. In a word, there is little or no difference in the Form of this from the former, but in the white greenneſs of the Leaves, and the white threaded Flowers.

V. *The Places.* They are ſaid to grow on waſte and Barren places, near Cities and Towns, almoſt every where: The firſt has been found in many parts about *Mile-End Green* near *London.* The other is much more rare, not being ſo common to be met withall.

VI. *The Times.* They Flouriſh and Flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt.*

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the firſt Degree, Aperitive, Diuretick, Stomatick, and Nephritick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is uſed for the Cure of the Strangury, Gravel and Stone in Reins or Bladder, Fiſtula's, *French Pox*, Obſtructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, Agues, the Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Diſeaſes.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence of the whole Plant.* 2. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 3. *A Pouder of the Root.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Juice or Eſſence.* Drunk from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of white Port, or *Lisbon* Wine, it opens all Obſtructions of the Viſcera, cleanſes the Stomach, Womb, Reins and Bladder, gives

eaſe

eaſe in the Strangury, provokes Urine, helps to break gritty Stones, and to expel them. It prevails powerfully againſt the *French Pox*, induces the Cure of Fiſtula's, is profitable againſt the Plague, and all Peſtilential Diſeaſes, and Cures Quotidian and Tertian Agues.

XI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram or Dram and half, Morning and Evening, in white Port, or *Lisbon*, or Sherry Wines, either raw or Mull'd, it gives eaſe in the Strangury, provokes Urine, and is profitable againſt Gravel, Stone and Tartarous Mucilage, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

XII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It may be given from one Dram to two in Mull'd Sack, Morning and Night, againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes; and ſo taken alſo for ſome time, it is ſaid to induce the Cure of Fiſtula's in any part of the Body.

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water. Baptiſta Sardus* commends it (being drank) againſt the *French Pox*, to open Obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, cleanſe the Blood, and to cure Quotidian and Tertian Agues. If theſe are the Virtues of the *Diſtilled Water*, I am ſure the *Juice* or *Eſſence* aforementioned, will perform the ſame things much more powerfully.

CHAP. DCXCIV.

Of THISTLE *Hartichoak-like.*

I. *THE Names.* It is ſaid to be the Σκολύμος *Dioſcoridis*; in Latine *Scolymus*, *Carduus Cinareus*, *Carduus Cynareus aculeatus*: in Engliſh, *The Hartichoak-like Thiſtle.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is *Singularis ſui generis*, a true Thiſtle like Plant, its Leaves being armed with Prickles as moſt other Thiſtles are.

Thiſtle Hartichoak-like.

The Deſcription.

III. *As its Root is great, ſo it ſpreads much, and ſprings forth out of the Earth with ſeveral large hard narrow Leaves, which as they are variouſly and irregularly indented and gaſht in on the ſides, ſo are they at every corner of thoſe daſhes, armed with ſtiff and ſharp prickles, as other* Thiſtles *generally are. Theſe Leaves where they cloſe upon the Stalk, encompaſs the ſame, and are of a dark green color. It ſends up ſometimes but one Stalk, and ſometimes two or more, at the top of which Stalk comes forth a* Thiſtle-*like ſcaly prickly Head, leſſer than thoſe of the* Chardons, *which are kept to be eaten, which is alſo armed with ſtiff ſharp prickles. From the middle of this Head comes forth a purpliſh Crimſon Thrum, or heap of Threads, which after ſome few days paſs away, and the Seed remains in the Heads being flat, and like other* Thiſtle-*Seed, enveloped in Down.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows wild in many Southern Countries, as about *Mompelier* in *France*, but with us it is only to be found in our Gardens.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in the end of Summer, and the Seed is ripe in about 4 or 5 Weeks after.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the firſt Degree, Aperitive, Aſtringent and Diuretick.

VII. *The Specification.* It has the general property of moſt other Thiſtles, *viz.* to remedy the ſtinking Savor of the Arm Pits, and indeed of the whole Body, and to expel ſtrong and ſtinking Urine, thereby cleanſing the Reins and Bladder of Filth, and mucilaginous Recrements lodg'd in thoſe parts.

VIII. *The Preparations. The Decoction of the Roots or Heads, or both in Water or Wine, is that which is chiefly uſed Medically.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction aforementioned.* Made with Water or Wine, or half Water half Wine, being taken Morning and Evening to half a Pint or more, ſweetned with double refin'd Sugar, provokes Urine after a ſingular manner; and by the Urinary paſſages carries off all the fœtid or ſtinking Recrements of the Blood and Humors, which cauſe the Arm-Pits and whole Body to have an ill Smell; and withal cleanſes the Reins and Bladder of Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous matter lodged in thoſe parts.

CHAP. DCXCV.

Of THROUGH-WAX: *OR,* *Through-Leaf.*

I. *THE Names.* Since no *Greek* nor Antient *Latin* Authors have wrote of this Plant, we can give you no Names from them. Our modern Authors do generally call it, *Perfoliata*, and *Perfoliatum:* In Engliſh, *Through-Leaf*, and *Through-Wax.* II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* We have an account of ten or twelve ſorts of this Plant, but moſt of them being Strangers to us, we ſhall only take notice of ſuch as are to be met with in *Great-Britain*, which are the three following, *viz.* 1. *Perfoliata vulgaris*, Our common Through-Leaf. 2. *Perfoliata flore multiplici*, *Perfoliata longifolia Dalechampij in Lugdunenſi*, Double Flowered Through-Wax, *or* Through-Leaf. 3. *Perfoliata ſiliquoſa vulgaris*, *Napifolia Anglorum ſiliquoſa Lobelij*, *Camerarij*, *Geſneri*, *Tabernæmontani*, & *Tragi*; *Perfoliata Napifolia Lobelij*, becauſe as he ſays, it partakes of the Navew; and therefore ſome have called it alſo *Braſſica campeſtris*, *Sylveſtris vel Agreſtis Siliquoſa*, or *Perfoliata:* Our Common Codded Through-Wax, *or* Through-Leaf.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common Through-Leaf, *has a Root which is ſmall, long and lignous, periſhing every Year after Seed time, and riſing plentifully of its own Sowing the Spring following. It ſends forth one ſtraight round Stalk, and ſometimes more, two Feet or more high, whoſe lower Leaves being of a blewiſh green Color, are ſmaller and narrower than thoſe up higher, and do ſtand cloſe thereto, not encompaſſing it, but as they grow higher, they do more and more encompaſs the Stalk they ſpring from, until it wholly (as it were) paſſes thro' them; branching towards the top into many*

Through-Leaf Common.

parts, where the Leaves grow ſmaller again, every one ſtanding ſingly, and never two at any Joint. The Flowers are very ſmall and yellow, ſtanding in Tufts at the heads of the Branches, where (the Flowers being paſs'd away) the Seed follows, which is ſmall and blackiſh, many thruſt thick together.

IV. The ſecond, or Double Flowered Through-Leaf. *This differs in nothing from the former, but in the Heads of Flowers, which are thicker ſet together, and larger, but give no Seed, being wholly a degenerate Species, riſing from the Seed of the former, ſpending its Strength and Increaſe in its plentiful Heads of Flowers.*

V. The third, or our Common Codded Through-Leaf. *Its Root is ſmall and woody, periſhing after Seed time, which ſends up weak Stalks, ſpreading themſelves out at every Joint, with Leaves ſet at them, encompaſſing them at the bottom, very like unto the firſt* Common Through-Wax, *but thicker, fatter, and longer pointed, and of a whiter green Color, moſt like unto* Cabbage *or* Colewort *Leaves, and uſually with an unevenneſs on the edges. The tops of the Branches are furniſhed with many ſmall white Flowers, ſtanding one above another, conſiſt-*

Through-Leaf Codded.

ing of four Leaves a piece, which afterwards turn into ſmall long Cods, which are as it were ſquare, in which is contained round browniſh Seed.

VI. *Gerard* deſcribes this Codded Plant thus. *Its Root is long and ſingle, dying when it has brought forth its Seed. It has ſmall tender brittle Stalks 2 Feet high, bearing Leaves which wrap and encloſe themſelves round about, altho' they are not run thro' as the others are; yet they grow in ſuch a manner, that upon the ſudden view thereof, they ſeem to be pierced or paſt thro' as the others are. Upon the ſmall Branches do grow ſmall white Flowers, which being paſt, there follow ſlender long Cods, like thoſe of* Turneps *or* Navews, *whoſe Leaves and Cods do ſomewhat reſemble the ſame, from whence came the Name* Napifolia. *There is a wild Kind hereof growing in* Kent, *in many places among the Corn, like this in each reſpect, but altogether leſs; which if it was brought into Gardens, would no doubt prove the very ſame.*

VII. The

VII. *The Places.* The first is found oftentimes in our Land, in Corn Fields, and Pasture Grounds. *Johnson* in *Gerard* says it grows plentifully in many places about *Kent*, and between *Farningham* and *Aimsford*, it grows in such quantities in the Corn-Fields, as one Mr. *Bowles* says, on the tops of the Hills, that it may well be termed a Nuisance. The second is Nurst up in Gardens, as indeed are all the three Kinds. The third grows also in our Corn-Fields, and Wild as *Lobel* affirms; but is for the most part Nurst up in our Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower thro' the Months of *June* and *July*; and their Seed is ripe in *July* and *August*.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Through-Leaf* is hot and dry in the first Degree; Abstersive, Astringent and Vulnerary.

X. *The Specification.* It is used for Bruises and Wounds whether inward or outward, and Ruptures of all kinds, whether in Old or Young.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Essence from the whole Plant.* 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the dryed Herb.* 4. *An Oil or Ointment.* 5. *A Cataplasm of the Leaves.* And these may be made of either of the Kinds: The *Codded Species* having (as *Tragus* says) the same Operation and Virtues with the other, and working the same Effects.

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* Either of them may be given inwardly from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls in red Port Wine, or Barabar Wine Mull'd, Morning and Night, for inward Wounds or Bruises, or inward Ulcers in the Lungs, Reins, Bladder or Womb; as also for Ruptures whether of the Navel, Testicles or Groin, and the parts outwardly affected may be washed and fomented with the same, to induce a speedy Cure, whether in Old or Young.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has the same Effects, but is much weaker, and may be used in the same manner: When taken inwardly, it may be given to half a Pint or more at a time.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It has the force of the Juice or Essence, being given to a Dram or more at a time Morning and Evening, so long as need shall require. Outwardly strewed upon old, putrid and running Ulcers, it cleanses them, has an incarnate force, drys, and quickly heals them.

XV. *The Oil or Ointment, made of the green Herb.* It is good to ease Pain, repress a Flux of Humours to any part, to cleanse and dry old Ulcers, and speedily to heal up green Wounds, being Artfully applyed.

XVI. *The Cataplasm.* Applyed outwardly, it has the same Force and Virtues with the former Preparations; it discusses simple and recent Contusions, but is of principal use for the cure of Ruptures in Children, before they grow too old.

THREE-FACES in a Hood, *see* Hearts-Ease, *Chap.* (346, 347.
THREE-LEAV'D GRASS, *see* Trefoil, *Chap.* 705.
THRIFT, *see* { Grass, *Chap.* 327. *Sect.* 226, 227. 228. Pinks, *Chap.* 564. *Sect.* 18. 19, 40.

CHAP. DCXCVI.

Of THROAT-WORT: *OR,* *CANTERBURY-BELLS.*

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in Greek, Τραχηλιον: in Latine, *Trachelium, Cervicaria,* (for that it is good against the Strumous Kernels in the Neck and *Uvularia,* (because it helps the *Uvula,* or Palate of the Mouth as some call it,) in English *Throat-Wort* or *Canterbury-Bells.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make Fifteen or Sixteen, or more Kinds of *Throat-Worts,* but most of them being Strangers with us, and scarcely to be seen in some Ages, unless by Travellers, we shall only take notice of those which grow in our Country either Wild, or in Gardens, which are the seven following, *viz.* 1. *Trachelium minus Dodonæi, Lobelij, aliorumque, Cervicaria minor Tabernæmontani, Uvularia exigua Tragi,* The lesser Throat-Wort *or* Canterbury-Bells. 2. *Trachelium majus flore albido vel purpureo simplex,* The greater Throat-Wort *or* Canterbury-Bells. 3. *Trachelium majus flore duplici albo & Cæruleo,* The greater Throat-Wort *or* Canterbury-Bells double Flowered, white and blew. 4. *Trachelium majus Belgarum Lobelij,* The greater Dutch Throat-Wort. 5. *Trachelium Giganteum flore purpurante,* Giants Throat-Wort, *or* Canterbury-Bells with a pale purple Flower. 6. *Trachelium serotinum,* Late Flowering Throat-Wort *or* Canterbury-Bells. 7. *Trachelium Americanum flore ruberrimo, Planta Cardinalis,* The rich Crimson American Throat-Wort *or* Cardinals Flower.

Throat-Wort small, *Common.*

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or leſſer Throat-Wort *or* Canterbury-Bells. *The Root is laſting, ſhooting up a freſh every Year. It has ſmaller Leaves, and nothing ſo broad as the great Kind, but long, and little or nothing dented about the edges. The Stalks are ſquare, and browniſh if it bears purple Flowers, but green if it bears white Flowers, which in Form are alike, and grow in a Buſh or Tuft thick ſet together, more than any of the others, and ſmaller alſo, being not much bigger than the Flowers of the Field or* Garden Rampions.

IV. The ſecond, or greater Throat-Wort, or Canterbury-Bells. *Its Root is hard and white, ſpreading it ſelf out into many Branches under Ground, not periſhing every Year (tho' it looſes all its Leaves in Winter) but abiding many Years, and increaſing into ſeveral Heads or Knobs, from whence ſpring up new Leaves and Branches. It has many large and rough Leaves, ſomething like unto* Nettle *Leaves, being broad and round at the bottom, and pointed at the end, and notched or dented on the edges, every one ſtanding on a large Footſtalk. From among theſe Leaves riſe up divers ſquare rough Stalks, divided at the top into ſeveral Branches, on which grow the like Leaves as at bottom, but leſſer; towards the ends of the Branches ſtand the Flowers intermixed with ſome longer Heads, every one in its ſeveral Husk, which are hollow, long and round, like a Bell or Cup, wide open at the Mouth, and cut at the Brim into five Corners or Diviſions, ſomewhat leſſer than the* Coventry Bells, in *Chap.* LXIV. *Sect.* V. *aforegoing; which in ſome Plants are of a pure white, in ſome whitiſh, and in others of a fair, deep, Purple color, and in other ſome paler. After the Flowers are paſt, come ſmaller and rounder Heads than in the* Coventry-Bells, *containing flat Seed, but blacker, and not ſo red as thoſe.*

V. The third, or greater Throat-Wort, *or* Canterbury-Bells. *Its Root is like the laſt beforegoing, nor does it differ in any thing therefrom, but in the duplicity of its Flower; and there is of both white and Purple Kinds, a double Flower'd Species, which have double white Flowers, and double Purple or Blew.*

VI. The fourth, or greater Dutch Throat-Wort. *Its Root is pretty large, ſpreading under Ground, and has many Fibres adjoining. It riſes up with ſeveral Branches or Stalks, which are tall, great and hairy, with ſeveral Leaves ſet thereon at diſtances, ſometimes ſingly, and ſometimes two together upon ſhort Footſtalks, which are pretty long, broadiſh at bottom, and ſo growing gradually to a ſharp Point, and are notched like a Saw on the edges, not much unlike thoſe of the greater* Throat-Wort *at* Sect. IV. *above, ſaving that theſe are much greater both in the Leaves and Stalks. The Flowers are of a Purpliſh blew color, and almoſt as large as thoſe of the* Coventry-Bells: *In all other particulars it agrees with the former greater Kind.*

VII. The fifth, or Giants Throat-Wort, *or* Canterbury-Bells. *Its Root is great, thick and white, not periſhing Annually, but abiding many Years. This tho' it has a Gigantine Name, yet ſcarcely ever grows higher than the ſecond ſort aforegoing. Its Leaves are not ſo rough, but as large, and dented about the edges, ſomewhat larger pointed, and of a freſher green color. The Stalks bear ſuch like Leaves on them, more thinly or diſperſedly ſet, having a Flower at the bottom of every Leaf from the middle upwards, being ſomewhat like the great* Throat-Wort *in Form, but of a pale or bleak reddiſh purple color, turning their Brims or Corners a little backward, with a Forked Clapper in the middle, which is eminent and yellow. The Seed is white, and plentiful in the Heads, which will abide all the Winter upon the Stalks, until all the Seed being ſhed, the Heads remaining ſeem like torn Rags, or thin pieces of Skin eaten with Worms. There is another of this Species, but it differs in nothing from this now Deſcribed, but in its Flower, which is White.*

VIII. The ſixth, or late Flowering Throat-Wort, *or* Canterbury Bells. *Its Root is thick and buſhy, its lower Leaves are Downy, dark, green, and pretty ſoft in handling, broad at bottom and ſmall, and ſharp at the point, unevenly waved or notched about the edges. The Stalk riſes up to be about 3 Feet high, being ſoft, and almoſt woolly like the Leaves, ſpread out into ſome Branches at the top, bearing many Bell-faſhioned Flowers, like the firſt greater ſort (at* Sect. IV.) *but ſmaller, and of a pale blewiſh or purpliſh Aſh color, which by reaſon of their late Flowering, gave occaſion for the Name.*

IX. The ſeventh, or rich Crimſon Throat-Wort of America, or Cardinals Flower. *This brave Plant has a white Root, which ſpreads it ſelf divers ways under Ground, and ſends forth many green Leaves, which are ſpread round about the head thereof, each of which is ſomething broad and long, pointed at the end, and finely ſnipt about the edges. From the midſt of which riſes up a round hollow Stalk, two Feet high at leaſt, beſet with divers ſuch Leaves as grow below, but longer below than above, and ſpreading it ſelf out at top abundantly, every Branch bearing divers green Leaves on them, and one at the Foot of every one of them alſo, the tops whereof do end in a very large Tuft of Flowers, with a ſmall green Leaf at the foot of the Stalk of every Flower, each Footſtalk being about an Inch long, bearing a round green husk, divided into five long Leaves or Points turned downwards; and in the midſt of every one of them, a moſt Rich Crimſon coloured Flower, ending in five long narrow Leaves, ſtanding all of them fore-right, but 3 of them falling down, with a long Umbone or Pointle, ſet as it were at their back, bigger below, and ſmaller above, with a ſmall Head at top, being of a little paler color than the Flower, but of no Smell at all; admirable only for the ſo great a Buſh of Orient red Crimſon Flowers. The Seed is incloſed in ſmall Heads, within thoſe green husks which held the Flowers, which is very like to the Seed Veſſels of the* Coventry-Bells, *and is ſmall, and of a browniſh color.*

X. *The Places.* The firſt has been found growing in the Meadow next to *Ditton*'s *Ferry*, as you go to *Windſor*; upon the Chalky Hills near *Greenhith* in *Kent*; and in a Field by the Highway, going from thence to *Dartford*; in *Henningham-Park* in *Eſſex*; and in *Sion-Meadow* near *Brainford*, not far from *London*. The ſecond grows plentifully in Woods and Hedge-rows in *Kent*, about *Canterbury*, *Sittingbourn*, *Graveſend*, *Southfleet* and *Greenhith*; eſpecially under *Cobham Park-Hall*, leading from *Southfleet* to *Rocheſter*; at *Eltham*, about the Park not far from *Greenwich*, and in moſt Paſtures about *Watford* and *Buſhy*, and parts adjacent to them. The third grows in Gardens. The fourth grows in *Holland* and *Flanders*, and ſeveral parts of *England*. The fifth grows plentifully Wild upon the Banks of the River *Ouſe* in *Yorkſhire*, and other places. The ſixth ſometimes Wild, but moſtly in Gardens. The ſeventh grows near the River *Canada*, and in ſome parts of *New-England* and other parts of *America*; but in a word, all theſe ſeveral Species are Nurſt up in many of our Gardens here in *Great-Britain*.

XI. *The*

XI. *The Times.* They Flower from *May* to the end of *July* or *Auguſt*, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the firſt Degree, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, and Vulnerary.

XIII. *The Specification. Throat-Wort* cures Inflamations, Wounds and Ulcers in the Tonſils, Palate, Throat, Mouth, and Secret parts of Man or Woman.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* They are Aſtringent, and found to be effectual to gargle and waſh the Mouth and Throat, where is any Tumor, or Inflamation of the *Tonſillæ*, *Uvula*, Throat, Mouth, Gums; as alſo Wounds, Sores or Ulcers in thoſe parts, being gargled withal warm, or Syringed into the Throat: So in like manner it is appropriated to running Sores and Ulcers in the Neck, or Secret parts of Man or Woman, whether outward or inward, being often waſh'd therewith; if outward, or injected in with a proper Yard or Womb Syringe, they wonderfully cleanſe, dry, and heal them: But if the Sores or Ulcers are inveterate or ſtubborn, it will be good to add an 8th part of *Spirit of Wine* thereto, and ſweeten the ſame with Honey, and towards the concluſion, to every Pint of the Liquid, to add an Ounce or ſix Drams of *Roch Alum* in fine Pouder.

XVI. *The Decoction in Water or Wine, or in half Water half Wine.* If it is made ſtrong, it has all the ſame Virtues, being uſed in like manner with *Spirit of Wine*, Honey and Alum, and ſo applyed as a Gargariſm, or as a Lotion, or as an Injection with a proper Syring; and it performs the like in old running Sores or Ulcers in the Neck, or any other part of the Body; and by its Faculty of drying and binding, it reſtrains the Flux of ſharp humours to any Ulcer, Sore or part, which fretting the place, keeps it from healing: It heals alſo ſimple green Wounds, conglutinating their Lips after an excellent manner.

CHAP. DCXCVII.

Of THYME, *Vulgarly called* THYME-*Garden.*

I. *THE Names.* The Arabians call it *Haſce*: in Greek it is called Θύμος (ἀπὸ τῆς Θυμῆς,) *quod ijs qui animi deliquium patiuntur adhibiatur*; in Latine, *Thymus* and *Thymum*: in Engliſh *Thyme*, and *Time*.

II. *The Kinds.* The cheif or principal Kinds are two, *viz.* 1. *Thymus Hortenſis*, Garden Thyme, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Thymus Sylveſtris*, *Serpillum*, Wild Thyme, *or* Mother Thyme, of which in *Chap.* 698. next following.

III. *The Species of the Garden Kind.* They are chiefly five, *viz.* 1. *Thymus Hortenſis*, *Thymum Hortenſe commune*, *Thymus durior*, *Thymus vulgaris noſtras*, *Thymum durius & nigrum*; *Pepolina Cæſalpini*, Our Common Garden Thyme. 2. *Thymum Legitimum capitatum*, *Thymum verum Dioſcoridis*, *Thymum capitatum*, *Thymum creticum*, The true Thyme of the Antients. 3. *Thymum durius Candidius*, Hoary Garden Thyme. 4. *Thymum Citratum*, *Thymum Limonatum*, Limon Thyme. 5. *Thymum Maſticinum*, *Thymum Latifolium*, alſo *Serpyllum Hortenſe*, Maſtich Thyme.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, or our Garden Thyme, *has a ſcrubby, fibrous, woody Root, which will live thro' many Winters, if they be not too vehement or ſharply cold, and the Plant it ſelf be not grown too great or woody, which will alſo cauſe it to periſh or dye. It is a ſmall low ſhrubby or woody Plant, with brittle*

Thyme Garden, common.

Branches, and ſmall hard green Leaves onthem, with ſmall white purpliſh Flowers, and ſome Leaves among them, ſtanding in rundles round about the Stalks, after which comes the Seed, which is ſmall, aud browner than that of Marjoram. *The whole Plant is of an exceeding Aromatick and ſweet Smell, very acute and pleaſing to the Senſes.*

There is a Defect in the Cut of this Species, for here it is repreſented like *Thyme* cut off or cropt, the *Graver* having cut off the Tops, or left out its rundles of Flowers and Seeds. This kind is for the moſt part propagated by Slips, ſet in the Spring-time, after the very cold Weather is paſt.

V. The ſecond, or true Thyme of the Antients. *Its Root is woody, pretty long, (reſpect being had to the Magnitude of the Plant) and ſlender, with many Fibres adjoining to it. It is a very tender Plant, having hard and hoary brittle Branches, ſpreading out from a ſmall woody Stem, nearly a Foot high, on which grow at ſeveral Joints, many ſmall, whitiſh or hoary green Leaves, of a quick Aromatick ſweet Smell and Taſte. At the tops of the Branches ſtand ſmall whitiſh green Heads, ſomewhat like unto the Heads of* Stœchas, *which are made up as it were of many Leaves or Scales; out of which come forth ſmall purpliſh Flowers, not having any manifeſt Seed,* as Theophraſtus, *and ſome of the other*

Thyme true of *Dioscorides.*

Antient Authors say; but the produce of those heads being Sown, give a new increase of the Plant, which is a perfect Demonstration that it is not without its proper Seed.

Thyme Hoary.

VI. The third, or Hoary Thyme. *Its Root is woody, brittle, small, fibrous, and perennial. It is in Form almost like the first Described, saving that it grows not so high, its Leaves are longer or larger, and withal Whiter, or a little Hoary, and a little more thinly or dispersedly set: Its Branches are also smaller, but its Flowers and Seeds grow in rundles towards the tops like that, and not unlike them for Form; but more acute or quick in its Smell and Taste, than* Our Common Garden Thyme.

VII. The fourth, or Limon Thyme. *It is a tender but Noble Plant, not much differing in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Form and manner of Growing, from our* Common Thyme, *saving that it grows more upright, bushing or spreading it self out thick with Branches. The Leaves are small, and of a green color, which with its Heads or Rundles of Flowers and Seed, have the perfect Smell of a* Citron *or* Limon, *but more acute and Aromatick; and the Flowers are also whiter than those of the Common sort.*

VIII. The fifth, or Mastich Thyme. *Its Root is woody, fibrous and perennial. It grows not so upright as the former kinds, but rather lyes or spreads upon the Ground with small Branches, but many more in number, and nothing near so woody; the Leaves also are not so hard, but softer and broader. The Flowers grow in rundles at the tops of the Stalks and Branches of a purplish white color, like those of the first and third sorts aforegoing. This better endures the Winter, and longer, but gives no Seed with us, and is therefore propagated by Slipping. It has an Aromatick, Odoriferous pleasant Smell and Taste, yet scarcely so quick as the* Common Kind.

IX. *The Places.* The second grows plentifully about *Sevil* in *Spain*, (where they know no other *Thyme*) as also in *Italy*, *Syria*, *Candia*, and several parts of *Greece*; but that, with all the rest, are Nurst up with us in Gardens. The fourth Kind *Gerard* says, he found growing Wild in a Barren Field at *Southfleet* in *Kent*; but it is truly with us a Garden Plant; yet it is found in many places in *Kent*, between *Southfleet* and *Longfield-Downes*, and between *Rochester* and *Sittingbourn*, even in the High-way, where, by its very Smell, it may be known from the Common.

X. *The Times.* They Flower with us about the latter end of *June*, and thro' all *July*; but the second Species Flowers later, *viz.* scarcely till *August*.

XI. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third Degree at least; Aperitive, Absterfive, Astringent, Diuretick, Stomatick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Hysterick, Nephritick, Alexipharmick, and Emmenagogick.

XII. *The Specification. Thyme* is used chiefly for Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves, as Lethargies, Vertigo's, Palsies, Convulsions, Apoplexies; also for Sickness at Heart or Stomach, Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation of the Heart, Obstructions of the Lungs, and the Strangury. It provokes the Terms in Women, expels both Birth and After-birth, and helps such as are dull Sighted, and have a bad Memory.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction in Water and Wine.* 4. *A Decocted Oil.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *A Cataplasm.* 7. *A Distilled Water.* 8. *A Spirit.* 9. *A Distilled Oil.* 10. Potestates *or Powers.* 11. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 12. *An Acid Tincture.* 13. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Bathed upon Warts it takes them away; it discusses cold Tumors, and eases

eaſes Pains in any part proceeding from a cold Cauſe, by applying it to the Place: And ſnuft up the Noſtrils as an Errhine, it purges the Head and Brain of cold pituitous Humors which cauſe Apoplexies, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Palſies, dullneſs of Sight, weakneſs of the Memory, Head-achs, Megrim, *&c.*

XV. *The Eſſence.* Given from one Spoonful to two Spoonfuls or more, in the *Diſtilled Water*, or other proper Vehicle, it cauſes an expectoration of Flegm (ſo alſo if it is taken with Honey, Salt and Vinegar:) It is good for the Spleen, ſhortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of breathing; kills Worms in the Belly, provokes Urine and the Terms, facilitates both Birth and After-birth, expells the dead Child; and being bathed upon recent Tumors, it diſcuſſes them.

XVI. *The Decoction in Water or Wine, or in a mixture of both.* It has the Virtues of the *Eſſence* aforegoing, but as it has not the ſame ſtrength, ſo it ought to be given in a much larger quantity, as to half a Pint at a time, more or leſs; it helps ſuch as are dull Sighted, have a bad Memory, and an ill Digeſtion, becauſe it warms, comforts, and ſtrengthens the Tone thereof.

XVII. *The Decocted Oil.* It is Anodyne, eaſes all Aches and Pains in any part, as alſo painful Tumors, Gout, *&c.* ariſing from cold and moiſt Cauſes, being bathed Morning and Night upon the parts affected before the Fire: It eaſes Griping pains in the Belly, pains of the Spleen, and is very effectual in curing the Cramp.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Heads.* Uſed as an Errhine, it cleanſes the Head and Brain of cold and moiſt Recrements, which are the cauſes of many Diſeaſes. It is of good uſe in Meats and Broths, to warm and comfort a cold and moiſt Stomach, to help Digeſtion, and expel Wind. If given to three Drams (I ſhould think two Drams to be enough) in *Oxymel* faſting, it is ſaid to purge Choler and other ſharp Humors, and help ſuch as have the Gout, and is profitable for ſuch as have an Apoplexy, Falling-Sickneſs or Lethargy. Given to a Dram, or Dram and half every Morning faſting in Mead, or Oxymel, it brings down a great Belly, and takes away the hardneſs thereof. It is good againſt the ſwelling and pain of the Spleen, pains in the Reins and Hips; eaſes pains in the Eyes, and helps ſuch as are Blear-Ey'd. Given to two Drams in White Port or *Lisbon* Wine, it provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Slime in the Reins and Bladder: Mixt with a double or treble quantity of Honey, and given in *Aniſeed-Wine*, it is comfortable to the Head and Stomach, expells Wind, eaſes the Strangury, and helps a dry Cough.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* The Leaves beaten into a pulp in a Stone or Braſs Mortar, adding a ſufficient quantity of the *Liquid Juice*, and brought to a Conſiſtency with Bean or Wheat-Flower, or white Bread, eaſes the pain, and diſcuſſes the Tumor in the Cods which are much tumified or ſwoln: So alſo applyed to the Forehead and Temples, it eaſes the Megrim, Headach, and helps other Diſeaſes of thoſe parts.

XX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but much weaker: Mixed with *Vinegar of Roſes*, and applyed as an *Epithem* to the Forehead and Temples, it is ſaid to eaſe the raging pain of the Headach and Megrim; help againſt the Vertigo, and abate the raging in Frenzies and Deliriums. Given inwardly to 4 or 6 Ounces, with 40 or 60 Drops of *Oleum Tartari per deliquium*, it is ſaid to break the Stone in the Bladder; at leaſt it potently cleanſes the Urinary parts of Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage odg'd in thoſe parts.

XXI. *The Spirit.* Given to a Spoonful or more, at a time, either alone well dulcified with Sugar, or *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers*, or in a Glaſs of generous Canary, it very much comforts the Stomach, warms and ſtrengthens it, is good againſt palpitation of the Heart, Sickneſs at Heart, Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other illneſſes of the middle Ventricle.

XXII. *The Diſtilled Oil.* It is of excellent uſe for all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves; and therefore is a moſt potent thing againſt Convulſions, Cramps, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Palſies and Agues. Doſe from 4 Drops to 10, according to Age and the exigency of the Diſeaſe, being dropt into fine Sugar, and then mixt with ſome proper Vehicle to ſwallow it down in.

XXIII. *The* Poteſtates *or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the *Eſſence*, *Oil and Spirit*, are very ſubtil, and penetrate more than either of them; (and in my Opinion) are better to be given in Vertigo's, Lethargies, Convulſions, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Palſies, Gout, *&c.* and much more effectual than the *Eſſence* or *Spirit*, and more ſafe than the *Oil* for outward application. Doſe from 30 to 60 Drops or more in Canary, or any other convenient Vehicle Morning and Night, to be uſed with a *Continuando*, ſo long as the neceſſity of the Diſeaſe ſhall require.

XXIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick and Hyſterick, good againſt all the cold and moiſt affections of thoſe parts; warming, comforting and ſtrengthening them, and reſtoring their Tone when profligated or hurt. Doſe from 20 to 50 Drops in Wine, or ſome other fit Vehicle, which may beſt agree with the Stomach of the Patient.

XXV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an *Alexipharacon*, good againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Diſeaſes, by defending the Heart, and deſtroying the very Eſſence of the Malignity: It is alſo good againſt the bitings of Serpents or Mad Dogs, or any other Venomous Creature, by deſtroying the ferment of the Poiſon, and ſo putting a ſtop to its Carrere, that it may not infect the Blood, and contaminate the Vital and Animal Spirits. Doſe ſo many Drops as to make the Vehicle, as Canary or other Wine, pleaſantly ſharp, and to be repeated 3 or 4 times a day as neceſſity may require.

XXVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a Nephritick, and powerfully opens all Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, as alſo of the Womb: It gives eaſe in the Strangury, provokes Urine, and cleanſes the Urinary paſſages of all ſorts of Hetrogene matters; and many times carries off by Urine, the Morbifick cauſe of Palſies, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Rheumatiſms and Gouts: It opens Obſtructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, gives eaſe in the Collick, and ſuppreſſes Vapors, whether ariſing from the Stomach, Spleen or Womb. Doſe from 6 Drops to 10, 15, or 20, in any proper mixture, as the Age and Nature of the Diſeaſe may require.

CHAP.

CHAP. DCXCVIII.

Of THYME-WILD: *OR,* *MOTHER-THYME.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the Arabians *Hemen:* in Greek Ἕρπυλλος ἀπὸ τοῦ ἕρπειν, *a Serpendo dictum*) in Latine, *Serpillum*, and *Serpyllum*, *Thymum Sylveſtre:* and in Engliſh, *Wild Thyme*, *Mother Thyme*, or *Mother of Thyme.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Kinds of this Plant, but we ſhall treat only of the five following, *viz.* 1. *Serpillum majus flore purpureo, & flore albo, vel Candido*, The greater Wild Thyme, *or* Mother Thyme, both with a purple and white Flower. 2. *Serpyllum Sylveſtre Cluſij*; *Serpyllum Narbonenſe Lobelij*; *Cluſius* his Wild Thyme. 3. *Serpyllum vulgare minus*, Ἕρπυλλος ἀγελος, *Serpyllum Sylveſtre minus*, Our Common Wild Thyme, *or* Mother Thyme. 4. *Serpyllum Moſchatum*, Musked Mother Thyme. 5. *Serpyllum aureum, ſive verſicolorum*, Gilded or changeable Coloured Wild Thyme.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or greater Wild Thyme, *or* Mother Thyme. *Its Root is buſhy and fibrous, almoſt like that of* Our Common Garden Thyme. *It grows more upright than other Wild Thyme does, with two Leaves for the moſt part at a Joint like the other, but greater, and not of ſo dark a green color. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, not much unlike to the* Garden Thyme, *of a reddiſh purple color, but ſomewhat larger, as the whole Plant is: Its Smell is not vehemently ſtrong, but* Thyme-*like ſweet, and of a hot Taſte. There is another ſort of this Species, differing only in theſe things, that its Leaves are of a freſher green, and its Flowers of a white color.*

Mother of Thyme.

IV. The ſecond, or *Cluſius* his Wild Thyme. *Its Root is woody, and it ſprings up with many hard or woody Branches, ſtanding in a manner upright, or but a little inclining, ſet with many Leaves together at ſpaces, ſomewhat longer than in any other ſort of* Thyme. *The Flowers grow in Rundles by ſpaces towards the tops of the Stalks, with ſome few Leaves at them, being of a purpliſh color, very like to* Garden Thyme; *which Leaves, as alſo the Stalks, are of a whitiſh hoarineſs, and abide all Winter. It is of a ſtrong heady Aromatick Smell, a little like to* Southernwood.

V. The third, or our common Wild Thyme, or Mother-Thyme. *Its Root runs ſeveral ways under the upper Surface of the Ground, with many ſmall Fibres ſpringing from it; which ſpreading Root*

Thyme Wild, Small

ſprings up in ſeveral places, ſo that the Plant ſeems to be a roundiſh Buſh or heap of Thyme *laid and ſpread about the ſame. It ſprings up with many hard browniſh Branches round about the ſaid Root, all of them lying as it were upon the Ground, which alſo take Root again as they lye, and ſo ſpread themſelves every way. The Leaves are ſmall and of a ſad green color, ſmelling like unto* Thyme, *but not altogether ſo acute or quick, nor yet of altogether ſo hot or quick a Taſte. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches of a purple color. There is another ſort of this Species, differing nothing at all therefrom, but only in the color of the Flower, which is white.*

VI. The fourth, or Musked Mother-Thyme. *It has a running ſmall fibrous Root, which ſends forth Branches, growing as it were upright, but with fewer Stalks, and thinner ſet with Leaves, which are ſomewhat longer than thoſe of the* Com-

mon

mon Thyme, *and not of ſo ſad a green color: Its Flowers grow in rundles towards the tops of the Stalks and Branches, and the Smell of the whole Plant is very near to that of Musk, from which it took its Name.*

VII. The fifth, or Gilded, or Changeable colored Wild Thyme. *The difference of this Species from the common Wild kind, conſiſts chiefly in the variable mixture of Green and Yellow, in the Leaves of this* Thyme; *for the green Leaves thereof are in ſome ſtriped, and in others edged with a Gold yellow color, which has given occaſion to its Gilded or Changeable colored Name.*

VIII. *The Places.* In many Forreign Countries where the Climates are warm, as *Syria*, *Greece*, *Creet*, *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. they are ſaid to grow Wild, whence they are called *Wild Thyme*; but with us in *England*, they are all Nurſt up in Gardens: However the third Species I have found growing in many Counties of our Land; as in *Norfolk*, *Cambridgeſhire*, *Eſſex*, *Kent*, *Surry*, &c. That with white Flowers which is the more rare, has been found growing on *Buſhy Heath*, in *Digwel-Meadows* by *Hatfield*.

IX. *The Times.* They Flouriſh all the Summer long, but their Flowering time is chiefly in *June* and *July*.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe *Mother-Thyme* Plants, are altogether the ſame with thoſe ſpecified of *Garden-Thyme* in the former *Chapter*; nor is there any manifeſt difference between them as to their Force, Strength and Effects, ſo that we need ſay no more thereof in this place.

TOAD-FLAX, *ſee* Flaxweed, *Chap.* 269, 270.
TOAD-STOOL, *ſee* Muſhroom, *Chap.* 507, 508.
TONGUE-BLADE, *ſee* Horſe-Tongue, *Cap.* 382.
TORCHES, *ſee* Mullein, *Chap.* 507, 508, 509.

CHAP. DCXCIX.

of TOBACCO *Engliſh.*

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Arabick* nor *Greek* Name that we know of, being a Plant unknown to the Antients; but our Moderns have called it in Latine *Petum* (which is ſaid to be the proper *Indian* Name) and *Nicotiana*, (from one *Nicot* a *French*-Man, Reſident in *Portugal*, who firſt ſent it to the Queen of *France*, from whence it was alſo called *Herba Regina*:) It was alſo called *Tabacco*, as firſt coming to us from an Iſland of that Name in the *Weſt-Indies*: *Lobel* accounts it a kind of *Hyoſcyamus* or *Henbane*, and therefore called it *Hyoſcyamus Luteus*, and *Hyoſcyamus dubius*, as being a yellow or doubtful kind of *Henbane*. We in Engliſh call it *Tobacco*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is either 1. Engliſh, called *Petum Anglicum*, *Nicotiana Anglica*, Engliſh Tobacco, of which in this Chapter. 2. Or *Petum Indicum*, *Petum Americanum*, *Petum Hiſpanicum*, *Nicotiana Mexicana vel Peruviana*, *Nicotiana Virginiana*, Indian or American Tobacco, of which in the ſecond Book of this Work.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *Its Root is neither ſo great nor woody as that of the* Indian *Kinds, and periſhes every Year with the Froſts in Winter, but generally comes up again of the Seed, which is ſhed of its own accord. It riſes up with a thick round Stalk, about two Feet high, on which do grow thick, fat, and fleſhy green Leaves, nothing ſo large as the other* Indian *Kinds, neither for length nor breadth, a little roundiſh pointed, and ſmooth on the edges. The Stalk is branched out variouſly, bearing at the tops of each Branch ſeveral Flowers, ſet in green Husks like the others, but nothing ſo large, ſcarcely growing above*

Tobacco *Engliſh.*

the brims of the Husks, round pointed alſo, and of a greeniſh yellow color. The Seed which follows, is not ſo bright as the Spaniſh *or* Virginian, *but larger than it, and contained in the like large Heads.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus, *Its Root is ſmall and thready, it grows to the height of two Cubits: the Stalk is thick, fat and great, full of a ſpongy Pith, and is ſpread out into ſeveral Branches, ſet with ſmooth and even Leaves, thick, and full of Juice. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, orderly placed, of a pale yellow color, ſomething leſſer than thoſe of the* Black Henbane. *The Cups in which the Flowers do ſtand, are like, but leſſer, tenderer, and without ſharp points, in which ſtands the Husk or Head, ſomething round, full of very ſmall Seed, not much unlike the Seed of* Marjoram.

V. *The Places.* This was brought into *Europe* in Seed by *Nicot*, with the Seed alſo of the *true Indian or American Tobacco*, of which this our preſent Plant is certainly a Species. *Lobel* thought it to

to participate both of *Henbane* and *Tobacco*, from whence he was induced to give it thoſe particular Names; but it is uſed by many inſtead of *Tobacco*, and is alſo called by the ſame Name, being firſt brought (as it is thought) from ſome parts of *Braſil*, which is probable from *Nicots* Agency in *Portugal*, to whoſe King the whole *Braſilian* Country was ſubject. It is alſo ſaid to be brought from *Trinidada* (an Iſland in the *Weſt Indies*) and from *Virginia*, and ſeveral other places; and being taken in Pipes as other *Tobacco*, its fumes or ſmoak, work the ſame effects, of Drunkenneſs, ſatiating the Stomach, reviving the Spirits, and ſtrengthening the whole Man (in ſuch as be accuſtomed to *Tobacco*) as the *true Spaniſh* or *Virginian* do. It is planted in our Gardens in *England*, and is more familiar with us than the other *Indian Kinds* are. Being Sown here, it proſpers exceedingly, inſomuch that it is not eaſie to be deſtroyed where it once has Sown it ſelf.

VI. *The Times.* *Parkinſon* ſays it early gives ripe Seed, whereas the other *Indian Kinds* ſeldom do. It Flowers from the beginning of *June*, to the end of *Auguſt* or later, and oftentimes till the *Autumn* is far ſpent; the Seed ripening in the mean time.

VII. *The Qualities.* Tho' ſome thought this Plant to be cold, yet *Lobel* is of Opinion that it is hot, becauſe of its biting taſte, and it is probable to be hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: It is Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Vulnerary, Emetick, Cathartick and Salivatick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It cauſes an expectoration of tough Flegm out of the Stomach and Lungs; it kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly, and eaſes Griping pains in the Bowels, provokes Urine, cleanſes the Urinary paſſages; is good againſt Tumors, Apoſtems, Botches, Boils, Scabs, inveterate Ulcers, Kings-Evil-Sores and the like.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *A Syrup of the ſame.* 3. *The Seed.* 4. *An Ointment.* 5. *A Pouder of the Leaves and Stalks.* 6. *The whole Leaves.* 7. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.* 9. *A Liquor.* 10. *A Decoction of Leaves and Stalks.* 11. *The Aſhes.* 12. *The cut Leaves for Smoaking.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* *Parkinſon* ſays that it is effectual to cure the Dropſy, by taking 4 or 5 Ounces of the *Juice* faſting, which will ſtrongly purge the Body both upwards and downwards. I have had no experience of it, but 'tis very probable that it may cure the Dropſy, if given by a wiſe Hand and in a due Doſe. I ſhould be afraid to give 4 or 5 Ounces at a time, by reaſon of its Violence; but it is a continued uſe of it, beginning with a ſmall quantity, and gradually increaſing it, that muſt determine how much may be ſafely given at a time. *Monardus* ſays it is an *Alexipharmicon* againſt the Stinging or Biting of any Venomous Creature, being immediately applyed to the hurt place.

XI. *The Syrup of the ſame.* It is found by good Experience to expectorate tough Flegm out of the Stomach and Lungs. It kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly, eaſes the Head-ach and Megrim, as alſo the Cholick and Griping pains in the Bowels; tho' for ſome time it may ſeem to cauſe more trouble in them, and diſaffect the Stomach. It is profitable for thoſe who have the Stone or Gravel in the Reins or Bladder, to eaſe their pains, expel them, and provoke Urine.

XII. *The Seed.* It is ſaid to be more effectual to eaſe the Toothach, then any *Henbane* Seed.

XIII. *The Ointment.* *Take of the Green Herb 4 handfuls; bruiſe it, and add to it Oil Olive a Quart; boil them on a gentle Fire till the Herb grows criſp, and the Oil will bubble no longer; ſtrain out the Oil by preſſing, and add to it Bees-Wax, Beef-Suet, Roſin, of each a quarter of a pound, Turpentine two Ounces; melt them together, and then ſtrow in pouder of round Birthwort-roots an Ounce, putting it in when the Maſs is almoſt cold, and ſo ſtir them well together.* Gerard makes it thus. *Take of the Green Leaves three Pounds and a half well bruiſed in a Mortar, Oil Olive a Quart, mix, and boil gently to criſpneſs, and the bubling to ceaſe. Strain hard out by preſſing, and add thereto of Wax, 8 Ounces, Roſin 4 Ounces, Turpentine 2 Ounces; melt and mix them well together, and keep it for uſe.* If to this there be added *three Ounces of fine ſubtil Ponder of Virginia Tobacco, it will be ſo much the better.* It diſſolves ſtrumous Tumors, and cures Ulcers and Sores of the Kings-Evil; it alſo cleanſes and heals all ſorts of old Sores and running Ulcers in any part of the Body, being applyed; as alſo ſimple Burnings and Scaldings, cauſed by what means ſoever; and in healing ſimple green Wounds, Contuſions, *&c.* it has no ſecond.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Stalks.* Uſed as a Sternutatory, it opens the Head, and cleanſes it of the Recrements of the Brain: Strewed upon old Ulcers, it diſpoſes them to a ſpeedy healing: It alſo kills Lice in the Head.

XV. *The whole Leaves.* Applyed to any Ulcer cleanſes it, and diſpoſes it to heal; applyed to recent Contuſions and Tumors, it diſcuſſes them; It eaſes alſo the Headach and Megrim.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* Applyed to the Belly in a dry Belly-ach, it gives relief and cure; and kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly. Made by ſimple bruiſing and applyed, it much prevails againſt the Evil in 12 or 14 days time. Applyed to any green Wound, it induces a ſpeedy healing.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is often given dulcified with Sugar, before the Fit of an Ague, both to leſſen the Fits and to alter them, which in 5 or 6 times uſing it is ſaid to cure. This Water will taſte of the ſharpneſs of the Herb, which is not uſual in other Diſtilled Waters: It alſo expectorates Flegm out of the Stomach and Lungs.

XVIII. *The Liquor.* It is made of the Fæces not Diſtilled to dryneſs, (the Herb being bruiſed before Diſtillation) digeſted in Horſe-Dung for 14 days, and then hung up in a Bag in a Wine-Cellar; from whence this Liquor will diſtil or drop down. It is good for Cramps, Aches, Gouts, Sciatica, Itch, Scabs, foul Sores, running Ulcers, Cankers, *&c.*

XIX. *The Decoction of the Leaves.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Syrup*, but weaker. It kills Lice, and cures running Sores in Childrens Heads.

XX. *The Aſhes of Leaves and Stalks.* They cleanſe the Gums and Teeth, and make them white. Their Infuſion in Water is ſaid to cure the Itch, Scabs, Leproſie, *&c.*

XXI. *The Cut Leaves for Smoaking.* It is held to be nearly as good as our *Common Virginia*, commonly Smoaked in Pipes; but becauſe of the plenty of that, is ſeldom uſed.

CHAP.

CHAP. DCC.

of TOOTH-WORT: *OR,* *TOOTH-RAPE.*

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name that is known, being a Plant the Antients were ignorant of; our modern Authors have called it in Latine *Dentaria*, (from the likeneſs of its Roots to Teeth) alſo *Dentillaria*; by ſome *Squamaria* and *Squamatia*, alſo *Radix Squamata*, (from its likeneſs to Scales) in Engliſh *Tooth-Wort*, *Tooth-Rape*, or *Toothed-Lungwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of *Tooth-worts* which are nothing of Kin, or have no relation one to another, excepting in their Names; as the *Dentariæ*, commonly called *Coralworts*, of which we have already ſpoken at large, in *Chap.* 152. aforegoing, which are no Species of the Plant we here intend. The *Tooth-Worts* in this place are of another form and purport, and are chiefly two, *viz.* 1. *Dentaria*, *Dentaria major Matthioli*, *Anblatum Dodonæi*, *Arachidum Cæſalpini*; *Æglethros Plinij Geſnero*; *Squamaria*; *Squamatia*; *Radix Squamata*; *Orobanche radice Dentata major*, The greater Tooth-Wort, Tooth-Rape, *or* Toothed-Lungwort. 2. *Dentaria minor*, *Dentillaria*, *Dentaria* Ἀφυλλ☉, *Aphyllos Cluſij*, *Dentaria Coralloide radice*, The leſſer Tooth-Wort, Tooth-Rape, *or* Toothed Lungwort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or the greater Tooth-Wort, Tooth-Rape, *or* Toothed Lungwort. *It has for its Root ſmall Scales, (if they may be ſo called,) like as the Stalks or Branches have, which conſiſt likewiſe, wholly of blackiſh purple, ſhining thick Scales, lying pretty cloſe together, compact one upon another. In the beginning of the Spring, there riſe out of the tops of theſe ſcaly Branches, tender and brittle ſappy Stalks, about a ſpan in length, without any Leaves, but bearing many whitiſh purple gaping Flowers, and blackiſh inward, ſtanding in Husks, in which afterwards grow up ſmall Veſſels, with ſmall Seed in them.*

Tooth-Wort Greater.

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *There is often found among the* Muſhrooms, *a certain kind of Excreſcence conſiſting of a Gelly, or ſoft ſubſtance like that of the* Muſhroom. *It riſes forth of the Ground, in Form like unto* Orobanche *or* Broom-Rape, *and alſo in ſubſtance, having a tender, thick, tuberous, or miſhapen Body, conſiſting as it were of Scales like unto Teeth, (whence it took its Name) of a duſty ſhining color, tending to Purple. The Stalk riſes up in the middle, garniſhed with little gaping hollow Flowers, like thoſe of* Satyrion; *on their outſide of an overworn whitiſh color. The whole Plant reſembles a rude form of that Gelly or ſlimy Matter found in the Fields, which is called the* Falling of Stars, *or* Ignis Fatuus. *Its Root is ſmall and tender.*

V. The ſecond, *or* leſſer Tooth-Wort, Tooth-Rape, *or* Toothed-Lungwort. *Its Root is ſmaller, leſs ſcaly, and more white and tranſparent, diverſly divaricated like* Coral, *white of color, full of Juice, and without any Fibres annexed to it. The Stalk is in like manner without Leaves, having whitiſh purple Flowers at the top, ſometimes but two or three, and ſometimes many more, but varying in ſome places, as being of a more purpliſh color.* Gerard *ſays, that this differs not from the former, ſaving that it is altogether leſs, but in moſt other reſpects alike.*

VI. *The Places.* They grow moſt commonly under Trees where they have much ſhadow. *Gerard* ſays they grow at the bottoms of Elme Trees, and ſuch like, in ſhadowy places. He found them growing in a Lane called *Eaſt-Lane*, going from *Maidſtone* in *Kent*, unto *Cocks-Heath*, half a Mile from the Town, and in other places thereabouts; as alſo in the Fields about *Croydon*, eſpecially about a place called *Grouts*; and in a Wood in *Kent* called *Row*, or *Rough-Hill*, near *Crayfoot*; alſo near *Harwood* in *Lancaſhire*, in a Wood called *Talbot-Bank*, a Mile from *Whanley*.

VII. *The Times.* They ſpring up and grow thro' all the Summer Months, and Flower in *May* and *June*; and ſometimes they are found in Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*.

VIII. *As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, Authors have ſaid nothing; but from the uſe our Country People make of them, it is probable that they may be Cooling, Drying, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent and Pulmonick, or appropriated to the Lungs, for which reaſon they have called it *Lungwort*, which Authors have diſtinguiſhed (as aforementioned) into the greater or leſſer kinds.

IX. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* Being well ſweetned with Honey, it is good to open Obſtructions of the Lungs, to looſen and expectorate thick tough Flegm which ſtuffs them up, and cauſes Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing; and therefore may be of good uſe in Aſthma's, Phthiſicks, and other like Diſeaſes of thoſe parts, proceeding from Repletion.

CHAP. DCCI.

Of TORMENTIL *OR,* SETFOIL.

I. *THE Names.* It has not been writ of by any of the Antient *Greek* or *Latine* Authors, yet ſome of our Moderns have given it a Greek Name from its form, or number of Leaves, *viz.* Ἑπτάφυλλον, *Heptaphyllum*, from whence it has been called in Latine *Septifolium*, in Engliſh *Setfoil*, or *Seven-Leav'd Graſs*; which is not properly ſo, for it has not ſeven Leaves, but each Leaf for the moſt part is divided into ſeven parts, or very eminent diviſions, ſo that each part looks as if it were a particular Leaf. It is alſo called in Latine *Tormentilla*, and by ſome *Stellaria*, from the Form of the Leaves; and by others *Conſolida rubra*, from the effects and color of the Roots, and in Engliſh *Tormentil.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of it, but we ſhall only treat of two, which are moſt common with us, *viz.* 1. *Tormentilla vulgaris*, *Pentaphyllum commune*; *Tormentilla minor*, Our Common Tormentil or Setfoil. 2. *Tormentilla major*, *Pentaphyllum majus*, *Tormentilla vulgaris major*, *Tormentilla Alpina Camerarij*, The greater Tormentil or Setfoil.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common Tormentil or Setfoil. *Its Root is ſmaller than* Biſtort, *but blacker without, and ſomewhat thick, and not ſo red within, and ſometimes a little crooked, having many blackiſh Fibres adjoining. This Plant is ſo like to* Cinkfoil, *that many miſtake it for the ſame. It has many reddiſh ſlender weak Branches riſing up from the Root, which lye upon the Ground, or rather leaning than ſtanding upright, with many ſhort Leaves which ſtand cloſer to the Stalks than thoſe of* Cinkfoil *do, with the* Pediolus *or* Foot-ſtalk *encompaſſing the Branches at divers places; but thoſe which grow next to the Ground, are ſet upon long* Footſtalks, *each of whoſe Leaves are like unto the Leaves of* Cinkfoil, *but ſomething longer and leſſer, and dented about the edges, many of them divided into but five Leaves or parts, but moſt of them into ſeven, from whence it took its Name of* Setfoil. *And ſtanding round (as it were) in the diviſion like a* Star, *thereby obtain'd the Name alſo of* Stellaria; *yet ſome Stalks have ſix Leaves ſometimes, and ſome eight, as Nature and the Fertility of the Soil are pleas'd to form them. At the tops of the Branches, come forth ſeveral ſmall yellow Flowers, conſiſting each of five Leaves, exactly like thoſe of* Cinkfoil *but ſmaller.*

IV. The ſecond, or greater Tormentil or Setfoil. *Its Root is black without, reddiſh within, and thick, tuberous or knobby. As this (with the former) may be accounted among the Species of* Cinkfoil, *ſo it brings forth many Stalks ſlender and weak*

Tormentil Common.

Tormentil Greater.

ſcarcely able to lift it ſelf up, or ſtand upright, but rather leaning aſide; the Leaves tho' ſomething leſſer than Cinkfoil, *yet are ſomething larger than the former; ſometimes they may chance to be but five in number, but for the moſt part ſeven (as the firſt above deſcribed) a little ſnipt about the edges; and the Flowers grow on the tops of the Stalks, very like to thoſe of* Cinkfoil. *This differs but very little*

little from the former, but only in the Magnitude of the Leaves and Roots, which are much greater and redder, and of a livelier Smell, but in all things elſe alike.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows as well in Woods and ſhady places, as in open Champion Grounds, and about the Borders of Fields in many places of this Kingdom. The ſecond grows in ſuch like places, but delights chiefly in a richer, and ſometimes a more ſandy Soil: They are both Planted alſo in many Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower all the Summer Months, as from *May* to the end of *Auguſt.*

VII. *The Qualities.* It is very little hot, ſcarcely in the firſt Degree, but dry in the third; Aſtringent, Abſterſive, Vulnerary, Stomatick, Cardiack, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick, of very thin and ſubtil parts.

VIII. *The Specification.* It prevails againſt the Plague, and all manner of Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, expels Poiſon, and defends the Heart. It cures Agues, the Bloody-Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels; alſo Spitting, Vomiting and Piſſing of Blood, and ſtops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the Defluxion of Humors to any Wound, Sore or Ulcer. Opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver and Spleen, and is of excellent uſe in the Cure of the Jaundice, and to heal ſimple green Wounds in any part.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the whole Plant.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *A Decoction of the Root, or Root and Leaves.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *A Balſam.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice of the whole Plant.* It ſtops all Fluxes of Blood or Humors in Man or Woman, whether at Noſe, Mouth, Belly, or any Wound in any part; reſiſts all Poiſon, and the Plague or Peſtilence it ſelf, and all Peſtilential Diſeaſes, and ſuch as are Infectious, as the Meaſles, Small Pox, Purples, Spotted Fever, by expelling thro' a gentle *Diaphoreſis*, the malignity from the Heart. Doſe 3 or 4 Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Mull'd Sack, or other Styptick or fit Wine.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues with advantage, as being the more efficacious Medicament. It cures Agues, being given ſome Hours before the coming of the Fit, and the Patient laid down to Sweat thereupon, being repeated for ſome conſiderable time. It is an effectual Antidote or Counter-Poiſon, Antipeſtilential, and a Cure for the yellow Jaundice. There is ſcarcely any more effectual Remedy againſt the Bloody-Flux, or any other Flux of the Belly; it ſtrengthens the Stomach, ſtops Cholerick Vomitings, helps the diſcraſy of the Blood, and opens Obſtructions of Stomach, Lungs, Liver and Spleen. It is good againſt Fumes, Vapors, and ſower or bitter Belchings, and loathing of the Stomach: It is profitable againſt the malignity of Venereal Diſeaſes, and cures the *Lues*, becauſe it ſo mightily reſiſts Putrefaction. It ſtrengthens the Womb, ſtops all its Fluxes, and prevents Miſcarriage. It is good againſt Ruptures or Burſtings, and to cure all ſorts of ſimple Wounds in what part ſoever, whether inward or outward. Dropt into the Eyes, it cures Sores and Ulcers there; ſtops Fluxions of hot and ſharp Rheums, eaſes the pain, and clears the Sight. It makes a good Injection for foul, corrupt, and rotten Sores and Ulcers in any part, chiefly in the Mouth, Throat, Jaws, and privy Parts of Man or Woman. And is of ſingular uſe for the Cure of the Kings-Evil, being inwardly taken and outwardly applyed: Mixed with Vinegar, and applyed to Sores, Ulcers and Scabs in the Head, and other parts, it quickly heals them. It is effectual againſt the Hemorrhoides or Piles, they being bathed and fomented therewith warm; and is profitable againſt the Whites or Reds being inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed, by injecting it up the Womb with a Womb Syringe. Doſe 3 or 4 Spoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night, in ſome proper Wine or Liquor.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but not altogether ſo potent, and therefore muſt be taken in greater quantities, as to half a Pint at a time or more: Mixt with Honey and Alum, it makes a good Lotion to cleanſe, dry and heal, old filthy corrupt running Sores and Ulcers in any part: And *Andreas Valeſius* ſays, that the *Decoction of the Root* is no leſs effectual to Cure the *French*-Pox, than *Guajacum* or *China*, becauſe it ſo mightily reſiſts Putrefaction. Uſed as a Bath, it is an effectual remedy againſt Abortion, in Women who are apt to Miſcarry.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It is Styptick, and has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, being given in any proper Styptick Wine, or other like Vehicle, from a Dram to a Dram and half, Morning and Evening for ſome time. Strewed upon moiſt running Sores and Ulcers, it drys them, and induces their healing; and ſo much the more, if mixed with a quarter part of *Scammony in Pouder. Lobel* ſays, that *Rondeletius* uſed it in the ſtead, or in the ſame manner, as he uſed *Hermodactils* for Joint-achs. Taken in *Juice of Plantane*, it is ſaid to kill Worms in Children, Cure Ruptures, and diſcuſs and heal Contuſions from Falls, *&c.* being inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed.

XIV. *The Balſam. Take of the Pouder* 4 *Ounces, Oil Olive* 3 *Ounces, Balſam of* Peru 2 *Ounces, Bees Wax two Ounces and a half; melt, mix and make a Balſam.* Applyed to the Reins, it eaſes the pain thereof, and helps ſuch as cannot hold their Water; eaſes the Gout in any part, is profitable againſt the Piles, and diſſolves all Knots, Kernels and Tumors in the Neck, *&c.* from the Kings-Evil, and heals the Sores and Ulcers proceeding from the ſame.

XV. *The Cataplaſm made of the Roots and Leaves.* It diſcuſſes ſimple recent Contuſions, gives eaſe in the Gout, repreſſes the Flux of Humors to any part; and is profitable to diſſolve or diſcuſs Tumors, Swellings or Kernels in the Neck, cauſed by the Kings-Evil, or ſuper-abundance of Evil Humors.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water. Take the Herb and Root, bruiſe them well, ſteep them in Wine for* 24 *Hours or more, and then draw off the Water in* Balneo. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much weaker in its Effect, and may be given dulcified with fine Sugar, from a quarter to half a Pint. If it is given with 2 Drams of *Venice-Treacle* or *Mithridate* diſſolved in it, and the Patient (being in a Naked Bed) put to Sweat thereupon, it will potently provoke Sweat, and ſo expel the Poiſon, and defend the Heart and Vitals from the Malignity and Infection of the Plague or Peſtilence, and from the danger of any Peſtilential or Infectious Diſeaſe. It is good to give eaſe in the Piles or Hemorrhoids, by bathing them therewith; and if a little *Camphir* be diſſol-

ved in it, and *Lapis Tutiæ*, or *Caliminaris* in fine Pouder, be mixed therewith, it becomes a good Ophthalmick-Wash for Bleared, Sore, and running Eyes. But if the *Distilled Water* be mixed with Levigated *Pouder of Amber*, or *Catechu*, and so drank, it stops the overflowing of the Terms, and Whites in Women.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence* and *Pouder*, is more Cordial, adds Life or Activity to the Spirits; warms and comforts the Stomach, Bowels, Womb and Blood; strengthens the *Viscera*, resists Poison, and the Infection and Malignity of Pestilential Diseases; fortifies the Heart, and is good against Convulsions, fainting and swooning Fits, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, *&c.* Dose from 50 to 100 Drops, in a Glass of Mull'd Sack, or some other generous Wine.

CHAP. DCCII.

of TOUCH-WOOD: *OR,* TREE-MUSHROOME.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Ἀιγειρειτης *(ab ἀιγειρος, Populus nigra,)* because in *Asia*, *Greece*, and those Southern Countries, it was gathered most from the Tree, or the Wood thereof; tho' it was also found on *Oak-Trees*, the *Ilex*, *Olive*, and other Trees. It is also called Μυκήται, vel μυκητώδης, *Fungosus*; because of its Fungous substance or property: In Latine *Fungus Igniarius*; *Fungi Arborum*; *Fungi Arborei*; in English *Touch-Wood*, or *Tree-Mushroome.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is 1. *Fungus arborum durus*, *Fungus arboreus durior*, *Fungus igniarius durior*, The harder Touch-Wood. 2. *Fungus igniarius mollior*, *Fungus arborum mollior*, The softer, or more Spongy Touch-Wood.

Touch-Wood: *OR,* Tree-Mushroome.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or harder Touchwood. *It is a kind of* Mushroome, *which grows harder than other* Mushrooms, *and is of a dry Fungous substance on the inside, which may be cut thin into slices, or into bits, or broken into several pieces, having a hard or woody Crust on the outside. It is of differing Forms and Colors, some being great and flat at the Head, and smaller and rounder underneath, of a browniſh yellow color, which* Lobel *compares to* Agrick.

IV. The second, or softer, or more Spongy Touch-wood. *It very much resembles* Auricula Judæ, *or* Jews Ear, *and does in continuance of time, grow almost to the Substance of soft Wood, but more porous, softer, and gentler than the former, and more skinny; being for the most part half circuled, or half round, whose upper part is somewhat plain, and sometimes a little hollow, but the lower part is as it were, plaited or purst together. In short, it does not much differ from the former, but in its more soft, spongy and plyable property.*

V. *The Places.* They grow upon the old bodies of Trees, and other old Wood; as on the *Oak*, *Ilex*, *Olive*, *Poplar*, and many other kinds of Trees when they grow Aged, Diseased, or begin to decay.

VI. *The Times.* They may be gathered at any time after they are come to their Magnitude, and hardness or consistency.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are Deleterious or Poisonous as Authors say, and therefore never given inwardly.

VIII. And as to their *Specification* and *Virtues*, we have nothing to declare; as not knowing any thing of them either by our own Experience, or by relation from others.

IX. *The Preparations.* Of them there is made, 1. *Tents to enlarge narrow Orifices in Apostems when broken, or opened by Incision.* 2. Touch-wood, *which is used in place of Tinder.*

X. *The making of Tents.* The outward Skin being taken off, the *Fungus* is to be boiled in a *Lixivium* of Wood Ashes, then taken forth and pressed very dry; after which, it is to be well soaked in a strong Mucilage of *Gum Tragacanth*, or *Gum Arabick* scalding hot, for 12 Hours or more; then the Gum to be squeezed out, and to be pressed hard together in a wooden Press, letting it lye therein till it is dry, and so it is to be laid up and kept for use. This you may shape into *Tents* of what Form and Magnitude you please, which are used to widen the hole of a Tumor, Apostem, or Ulcer after it is broken, or to keep it wide and open after Incision, the better to let out the putrid or corrupt matter: And this it does by reason of its swelling, being moistned with the *Sanies* or *Humidities* of the Sore to which it is applyed.

XI. *The making of Touch-wood.* It is done two ways, *The first way is*, after the outward Skin is pared off, to boil it exceeding well once or twice, in a pretty strong *Lixivium* of Pot-Ashes, or Wood or Nettle-Ashes, letting them dry at leisure; which being cut or broken into pieces, will take Fire from the Steel and Flint like Tinder.

XII. *The second way.* Take Pot-Ashes or Wood-Ashes eight or nine Pounds, make thereof a strong *Lixivium* or Lye in Water, in which dissolve a Pound of pure *Salt Petre*; in this Liquor boil the prepared *Fungus*, till all, or most of

of the Lye be wasted; which if you please, you may repeat a second time; then dry it, and keep it for use. This is much better than the former.

TOUCH-ME-NOT, *see* Cress-Garden, *Chap.* 163.
see Cucumber Wild, *Chap.* 179.
see Mercury Wild, *Chap.* 488.
TROY-WORT, *see* Shepherds-Purse, *Chap.* 631.

CHAP. DCCIII.

Of TRAVELLERS-JOY: OR, *WILD CLIMER.*

I. THE *Names.* It is called by *Theophrastus lib.* 5. *cap.* 10. in Greek, Ἀτραφύνης, ἢ ἀθραφύνης: in Latine, *Clematis Sylvestris, & Viorna Gerardi & Lobelij (quasi vias ornans:) Viburnum Gallorum Ruellij*; *Vitis nigra Fuschij*; *Vitalba Dodonæi*; *Artogene Theophrasti Anguillarâ & Clusio*; *Vitis Sylvestris Plinij* lib. 16. cap. 4. *Vitis Sylvestris caustica Gesneri in Hortis*; *Vitis Sylvestris Dioscoridis Anguillarâ*; in English, *Travellers-Joy*, or *Wild Climer.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are but two which are chiefly known to us, *viz.* 1. *Clematis Sylvestris Lobelij*; *Clematis Sylvestris latifolia*, five *Viorna Gerardi*; *Clematis altera prima Cordi*, *Clematis tertia Matthioli*; (known also by all the Names in the former Paragraph:) Our common great Wild Climer, *or* Travellers Joy, as *Gerard* calls it. 2. *Clematis Sylvestris altera*; *Clematis Sylvestris Bætica*; *Clematis altera Bætica Clusij*; *Clematis peregrina foliis Pyri incisis Bauhini*; The great Spanish Wild Climer, *or* Travellers Joy.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common great Wild Climer, or Travellers Joy. *Its Root is great, tough, woody and thick, spreading it self out into several long Branches under Ground. It has in some places, (especially if has stood long in a place) a thick, strong, ragged, woody Stem, Stalk or Trunk, with several Chaps or Rifts in the Bark, of a grayish color; from whence shoot forth many long, pliant, grayish, green Branches, more strong and woody than any of the other* Climers, *(as the* Periwinkle, Virgins-Bower, Ladys-Bower, Virginian-Bower, *&c.) so that their Branches do in many places, serve as Withes, to bind about, or bind up any thing withal, or to bind about Garden or Field Gates. These Branches spread upon the Hedges or Trees, or whatsoever it stands next unto, dividing or spreading it self out into many other Twigs, on which are set at the several Joints, two long Stalks of winged Leaves, consisting of five Leaves, two and two together, and one at the end, each of them being dented on their sides; on each side for the most part with but two Notches, yet sometimes, tho' more rarely, with three: They are of a pale green color, tasting sharp and hot, biting upon the Tongue, but not so much as the* Burning Climer, or Virgins-Bower. *These Branches wind themselves about any thing standing near unto them, for a great way, length or height, rising up to the top of the tallest* Cypress-Tree *if Planted near it, on which it may clime; (and some of those Trees I have seen above* 150 *Feet high in* America.) Gerard *says, that these Twigs or Branches are full of clasping Ten-*

Travellers Joy: OR, *Wild Climer.*

drels, by which it takes hold of Hedges, and climbs up every thing that stands near to it; but Parkinson *says, it has no clasping Tendrels like the* Vine, *to take hold of, or wind it self thereby, so far as ever he could observe. At the Joints where the Leaves stand, come forth towards the tops of the Branches, divers Bunches or Tufts of white Flowers, set together upon small long Footstalks, with several yellow Threads in the middle, smelling very sweet: And after they are past, there come in their places several Heads of many long, hoary, Silver-like Plumes, as if they were Feathers set together, with a browniſh flat Seed at bottom of each of them, which continue a great while, even till Winter before they fall off, or are blown away with the Wind: These says* Gerard, *make in the Winter a goodly Show, covering the Hedges all over with its* Feather-*like tops. The Leaves fall away in Winter, and grow again a fresh in the Spring.*

IV. The second, or great Spanish Wild Climer, *or* Travellers Joy. *This other Climer has such like running or climbing Branches, very full of Joints, admirably long, and spreading much farther. At the Joints round about it, grow several hard and somewhat broad Leaves, each by it self upon a small* Footstalk,

Footſtalk, not much unlike to thoſe of the Pear-Tree, *indented about the edges, but ſtiffer and ſmaller, which are of as ſharp and hot a Taſte as the former; from whence come alſo two claſping Tendrels on each ſide, by which it catches hold of any thing which ſtands in its way, or near to it. From the Joints likewiſe, where the Leaves ſtand, come forth the Flowers with long Tufts or Heads, in the ſame or like manner as the former, with the like Tufted Plumes of Feathers of a hoary white color, with Seed like the other below them, but ſmaller.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many parts of *England*, in Hedges of Fields, and by the Highway ſide in *Bedfordſhire*, *Buckinghamſhire*, and *Eſſex*, but chiefly in *Kent*; where from beyond *Woolwich* to *Graveſend*, and from thence along to *Canterbury*, you may ſee it in many places; as alſo in moſt of the Southern parts about *London*. The ſecond is a Native of *Spain*, found by *Cluſius*, between *Medina Sidonia* and *Calpe*, and in other parts thereof: It is alſo ſaid to be a Native of our own Land, for *Gerard* ſays, that he had found it in the *Iſle of Wight*, and in a Wood by *Waltham-Abby*.

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower in *July*; and their Plumes appear in *November* and *December*, and in ſome places all the Winter.

VII. *As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, Authors have ſaid nothing at all; and therefore are not at all uſed in Phyſick that I know of, tho' they are both very hot and ſharp in Taſte. They are eſteemed for the Pleaſure which they give by their goodly Shade, which is cauſed by their buſhing out and climbing; as alſo for the Beauty of their Flowers and Plumes, accompanied with a ſweet and fragant Smell.

VIII. *Nota.* Theſe (as well as the other Climers) may ſerve very well to make Arbors in Gardens, Orchards, or other places for Pleaſure; for which purpoſe they are much more fit, than for many other things which are uſed on that account.

TREFOIL Spiked, *ſee* Hares-Foot, *Chap.* 337.

CHAP. DCCIV.

Of TREFOIL *Sweet:* *OR,* *Garden* CLAVER.

I. THE *Names.* *Trefoil* is called in Greek, Τρίφυλλον: in Latine *Trifolium*, (becauſe of its having three Leaves upon one Footſtalk) and in Engliſh, *Three-Leav'd Graſs*, *Claver*, *Clover*, and *Trefoil.*

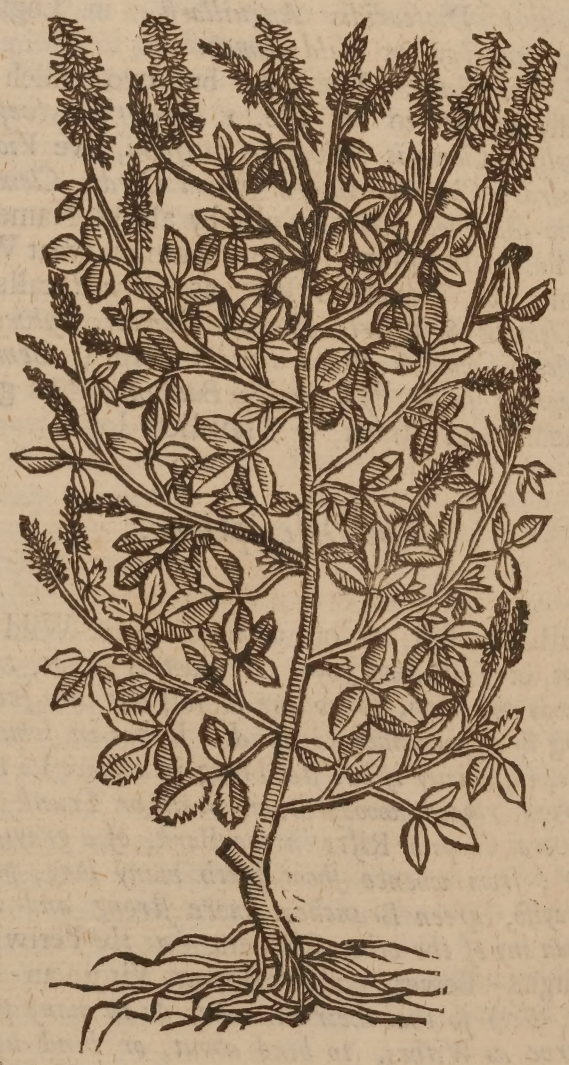
II. *The Kinds.* There are a great many Species of this Name, but we ſhall only take notice of thoſe which are to be found with us, which are, 1. *Trifolium Odoratum*, Sweet or Garden Trefoil, of which in this *Chapter.* 2. *Trifolium pratenſe*, Meadow Trefoil, of which in *Chap.* 705. 3. *Trifolium Siliquoſum*, Codded Trefoil, of which in *Chap.* 706. 4. *Trifolium Paludoſum*, Marſh Trefoil, of which in *Chap.* 707. 5. *Trifolium vel Lotus Siliquoſus*, Peaſe Trefoil, of which in *Chap.* 708. following. 6. *Trifolium fragiferum, & Stellatum*, Strawberry and Starry Trefoil, of which in *Chap.* 709. 7. *Trifolium Arboreum, Cytiſus*, Tree Trefoil, of which in *Chap.* 710. 8. *Trifolium Acetoſum*, Sower Trefoil, or Wood-Sorrel, which ſee in *Chap.* 641. aforegoing.

III. *The Garden Kinds.* There are but three ſorts of this Sweet Trefoil, which grow with us in our Gardens, *viz.* 1. Λωτὸς ἥμερος, *Dioſcoridis: Trifolium Odoratum, Lotus Urbana Lacunæ*; *Lotus Sativa Camerarij, Cordi, Dodonæi, Fuchſij, Geſneri*; *Trifolium Dioſcoridis Trago*; *Trifolium Odoratum alterum Dodonæi*, (becauſe he called Melilot *Trifolium Odoratum*;) *Lotus Hortorum Odora Lobelij*; *Lotus Hortenſis Odora Bauhini:* (but *Tabernæmontanus* calls it *Melilotus vera*, which it is not.) Now moſt call it *Trifolium Odoratum*, which is our Sweet or Garden Trefoil, or Claver. 2. *Trifolium Aſphaltites*, vel *Aſphaltæum*, *Trifolium Bituminoſum*; *Oxytriphyllum Geſneri in Hortis*, The ſtronger ſcented Garden Trefoil or Claver. 3. *Trifolium Americanum*, American Trefoil.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, or our ſweet Garden Trefoil, or Claver. *Its Root is ſmall, white and thready, periſhing every Year, and riſing again every Year by the Seed that it Sows it ſelf, or being Sown in the*

Trefoil Sweet: *OR,* *Garden Claver.*



Spring. It riſes up with one ſtrong, round, whitiſh Stalk, 3 or 4 Feet high, ſpreading out many Branches on all ſides, about which are ſet many Leaves upon long Footſtalks, three always ſet together, of a whitiſh green color, very ſoft, and a little dented about the edges, ſmelling not much unlike to Fænugreek. *At the tops of the Branches grow Flowers, cloſely ſet together, each of them like to thoſe of* Melilot, *but larger, and of a bleak or pale watchet blew color; after which, come round white heads, containing dark yellow colored Seed.*

V. *Gerard*

V. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *It has a Root conſiſting of divers Strings or Fibres, from which ſprings up an upright Stalk, hollow and about* 3 *Feet high, dividing it ſelf into divers Branches, on which do grow Leaves by three and three, (like to the other* Trefoils) *ſlightly and ſuperficiouſly nicked on the edges; from the bottom whereof come the Flowers, every one ſtanding on its own ſingle Footſtalk, conſiſting of little Chaffy Husks, of a light or pale blewiſh color: After which, comes up little Heads or Knobs, in which lyes the Seed, of a whitiſh yellow color, and leſſer than that of* Fænugreek. *The whole Plant is not only of a whitiſh green color, but alſo of a ſweet Smell, ſtrong, Aromatical or Spicy, and yet more ſweet when it is dryed; which Scent the gathered and dryed Plant, does continue in a long time. Alſo whilſt growing, it ſmells more in moiſt and rainy Weather, than in hot and dry Weather.*

VI. The ſecond, or ſtronger ſmelling Garden Trefoil, *or* Claver. *It has a Fibrous Root, which with us periſhes every Year, but abides all Winter in hotter Climates, where it is Natural. Its firſt Leaves are a little larger than thoſe which grow higher upon the Stalks, three always ſtanding together upon a long Footſtalk, of a dark green color, almoſt ſhining, ſet with ſome hairineſs thereon. The Stalk is ſtrong, round, and hairy alſo, riſing up to the height of two Feet or more, on which grow the Leaves, more long and pointed than the lower. It branches from the bottom uſually, to the top, where grow many large Flowers in a Buſh or Tuft, thick ſet together, of a blewiſh purple color, and ſomewhat hairy or hoary withal, eſpecially the Husks containing the Flowers, which afterwards turn into broad browniſh hairy Cods, each containing but one Seed, which is a little broad, rough and pointed at one end. The Smell of the Leaves and whole Plant is ſtrong, which whilſt it is young, ſome fancy to ſmell like* Rue; *but growing old, the ſaid Smell grows ſtronger, which they fancy then ſmells ſomething like* Bitumen. *With us this ſtrong Smell grows weaker every Year than other, and after the ſecond Years Sowing, has almoſt no Smell at all; tho' in its Native Countries, it always retains its Original Smell.*

VII. The third, or American Trefoil. *Its Root is ſmall and branched out, being Fibrous or ſtringy, and ſo ſpreading two ſeveral ways. From whence ſprings ſeveral round Stalks leaning to the Ground, and ſpreading themſelves out into many Branches, on which grow ſeveral Leaves, three Leaves upon one long Footſtalk, each of which is ſomewhat round, not much unlike the laſt Deſcribed; ſaving that they are larger or broader, and of a dark green color. The Form of the Leaves, and the manner and growing of this Plant, differs not much from our* Common Meadow Trefoil, *ſo much they are alike. The Smell of the Leaves, and whole Plant is ſtrong, and not much unlike the laſt Deſcribed. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow long ſpiky Ears of whitiſh Flowers, being ſomething ſmaller than thoſe of the ſecond Kind before Deſcribed, after which, come in their places ſmall round and flattiſh Seed.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grows in *France*, *Germany*, *Italy* and *England*, but only in Gardens. And *Dioſcorides* ſays, that the firſt grew in Gardens in his time, and not Wild in *Greece*, or any other place that ever he heard of. The third grows in the more Northern parts of *America*, as *Canada*, *New-England*, *Virginia*, &c. for which reaſon I put it in this place, for that poſſibly ſome of our *Engliſh Planters* may at ſome time or other, find it in ſome of their Plantations.

IX. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in ſome little time after; but the other two Flowering later with us, ſeldom perfect their Seed here.

X. *The Qualities.* The firſt (which is chiefly uſed) is according to *Galen*, temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, dryneſs or moiſture. They are Aperitive, Anodyn, Diuretick, Vulnerary, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* It cures Diſeaſes of the Eyes, diſcuſſes Tumors and Contuſions, heals Wounds and Ulcers, eaſes the Gout and other pains; provokes the Terms, as alſo the *Loches* when ſtopt, and is prevalent againſt the bitings of Vipers and other Serpents, as alſo gives eaſe in the Strangury, and other ſtoppages of Urine.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice and Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *An Oxymel.* 4. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 5. *An Oil by Inſolation or Decoction.* 6. *A Balſam.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* They may be given to 4 or 6 Spoonfuls alone, or in Wine, or other fit Vehicle; it eaſes the pains of the Spleen and Hypochonders, opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, provokes Urine and the Terms, as alſo the *Loches* when ſtopt; gives eaſe in the Strangury, or heat and ſcalding of Urine, and is good againſt the bitings of Vipers and Serpents, or of other Venomous Creatures. Any ſimple Wound, Sore or Ulcer, being waſhed herewith, it cleanſes, drys, and induces the healing; diſcuſſes Tumors and recent Contuſions, and gives eaſe to external pains: Both *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, commend this Plant in particular, againſt the bitings or ſtinging of any Serpent, or other Venomous Creature. The *Juice* is alſo good to waſh the breakings out with Scurf, or Scabs of Childrens Heads, or any other part; and to waſh places bitten or ſtung, *&c.* as *Pliny lib.* 21. *cap.* 21. adviſes.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the former Virtues, but becauſe weaker, may be given Morning, Noon and Night, to half a Pint or more; outwardly alſo, applying it by Bathing or Fomentation, to the parts affected.

XV. *The Oxymel. It is made of a Decoction of the Herb, Flowers and Seed in Vinegar, and then compleated with Honey.* This being drank, is a ſpecial remedy for ſuch as are bitten or ſtung with any Venomous Creature.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* This is of moſt force with *Galen*, who appoints it to be put into *Treacle* or *Mithridate*, againſt all Diſeaſes for which the Herb is good. It is indeed ſingular good againſt the Pleuriſie, heat, ſcalding, and ſtoppage of Urine, and the Strangury: It is profitable againſt the Epilepſy, Vapors, and Hyſterick Fits. Doſe two Drams or more, in ſome fit Vehicle.

XVII. *The Oil by Inſolation or Decoction of the Leaves, Heads and Flowers.* It is excellent to diſcuſs all hard Swellings, or Wen-like Tumors in any part of the Body; to allay Inflamations, digeſt Sores and Ulcers, bringing them to maturity; then cleanſing them from their putrid Matter, and healing them in ſuch a manner as is to be admired: It heals alſo green Wounds, as well as old Ulcers; helps Contuſions, and eaſes pains of the Gout; as alſo Pains and Aches in any part, Stitches, Cramps, Lameneſs of the Joints, *&c.*

XVIII. *The*

XVIII. *The Balſam. It is made of the former Oil, by adding to it a proportional quantity of Chio Turpentine and Bees Wax.* It has all the Virtues of the Oil aforeſaid to advantage, and is a more excellent Vulnerary and Arthritick, being applyed.

XIX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is good to clear the Skin, and dry up Scabs and running Sores in Childrens Heads. If it is mixed with 3 or 4 times the quantity of the *Juice* or *Eſſence*, and taken to 4 Ounces at a time or more, it is good againſt the Dropſy; and taken and continued for ſome time, it leſſens, and at length cures the Fits of Tertian and Quartan Agues. It alſo ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of Blood, as Vomiting, Spitting and Piſſing of Blood; and is good againſt inward Bruiſes, cauſed by Falls, *&c.*

XX. *Nota.* The firſt is moſt uſed becauſe moſt common; but the ſecond is the moſt effectual of them all. It is uſed alſo to be laid up in Cheſts and Preſſes, to keep Moths from Garments.

CHAP. DCCV.

Of TREFOIL *Meadow:*

OR,

Field Claver: *Or*, Clover-Graſs.

Called alſo,

Meadow Honey-Suckles.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in Greek Τρίφυλλον λειμώνιον: in Latine, *Trifolium Pratenſe*, by all Authors, as being the moſt common belonging to it, becauſe of its three Leaves always growing together upon one Footſtalk; and in Engliſh, *Trefoil*, *Three-Leav'd Graſs*, *Meadow-Trefoil*, *Meadow-Claver*, or *Clover-Graſs*, and *Honey-Suckles*; becauſe Bees gather much Honey from their Flowers.

II. *The Kinds.* They are very many, but we ſhall here have reſpect chiefly to ſuch as grow with us in our Meadows, which are, 1. *Trifolium pratenſe vulgare purpureum*, Our Common Purple Meadow-Trefoil, *or* Meadow-Honey Suckles. 2. *Trifolium Pratenſe vulgare album*, Our common white Meadow-Trefoil. 3. *Trifolium purpureum magnum*, Great Purple Trefoil. 4. *Trifolium album magnum*, Great white Trefoil. 5. *Trifolium purpureum minus*, Small Purple Trefoil. 6. *Trifolium album minus*, Small white Trefoil. 7. *Trifolium Cordatum*, Heart-Trefoil. 8. *Trifolium parvum*, *Lagopus vulgaris*, *Lagopus minor*; Common Meadow Hares-Foot Trefoil, *or* ſmall Hares-Foot Trefoil. 9. *Trifolium parvum luteum*, Small Yellow Trefoil. 10. *Trifolium luteum minimum*, The Smalleſt Yellow Trefoil.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common Purple Meadow Trefoil, or Meadow Honey-Suckles. *It has a long ſlender and fibrous or ſtringy Root, which ſpreads much, and indures long. It has many Leaves riſing from the ſaid Root, three ſet together upon a pretty long Footſtalk, and each of them almoſt round; among which riſes up ſmall Stalks of Flowers, not much higher than the Leaves, bearing many deep Purpliſh Crimſon Flowers together in a Tuft, riſing ſmaller up to the top, which turn into little Cods*

Trefoil Purple Meadow, *Common.*

with ſmall Seed in them: Sometimes this is found with half round Spots of white in the Leaves.

IV. *Gerard* Deſcribes it thus. *Its Root is long, woody, and grows deep. It brings forth Stalks a Cubit long, round, and ſomething hairy, the greater part of which creeps upon the Ground; on which grow Leaves conſiſting of three joined together, one ſtanding a little from another; of which thoſe which are next the Ground and the Roots, are rounder; but thoſe growing on the upper part of the Stalks, having for the moſt part in their middle, a white Spot like a Half-Moon. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in a Tuft, or in a ſmall Fox-Tail Ear, of a purple Color, and ſweet Taſte; after which comes the Grain or Seed, round and blackiſh, in little Husks.*

V. The ſecond, or our common white Meadow Trefoil. *This differs little, or almoſt nothing from the former, ſaving in the colour of the Flowers; for as thoſe are of a bright Purple, contrariwiſe, theſe are very white. The Leaves and Flowers, and indeed the whole Plant, being ſomething leſs than that; yet this is ſometimes found with longer Leaves, tho' the Heads themſelves are leſs. There is alſo another ſort, whoſe Leaves are all longer than the firſt, and pretty ſharp pointed withal, whoſe Flowers are of a very pale Red or Purple; of which kind, the Leaves are ſometimes ſpotted with black*

Spots

Trefoil white Meadow, *Common.*

Spots; and it is ſometimes found with a Tuft of green Leaves on the Stalks, which is thought to be only accidental, and rather Luſus Naturæ, *than any ſpecial Kind.*

Trefoil Purple Great.

VI. The third, or Great Purple Trefoil. *Its Root is woody, long, ſlender and fibrous. It ſeldom grows much above a Foot, or Foot and half high, having ſeveral Leaves thereon, which are large and long, three always ſet together on long Footſtalks, and pretty ſharp pointed: At the tops grow large and ſomewhat long Heads, of pleaſing Purple Flowers, like thoſe of the firſt* Meadow Trefoil, *but greater. It is alſo found ſometimes with longer and narrower Leaves, and a more ſpiked Head of Flowers.*

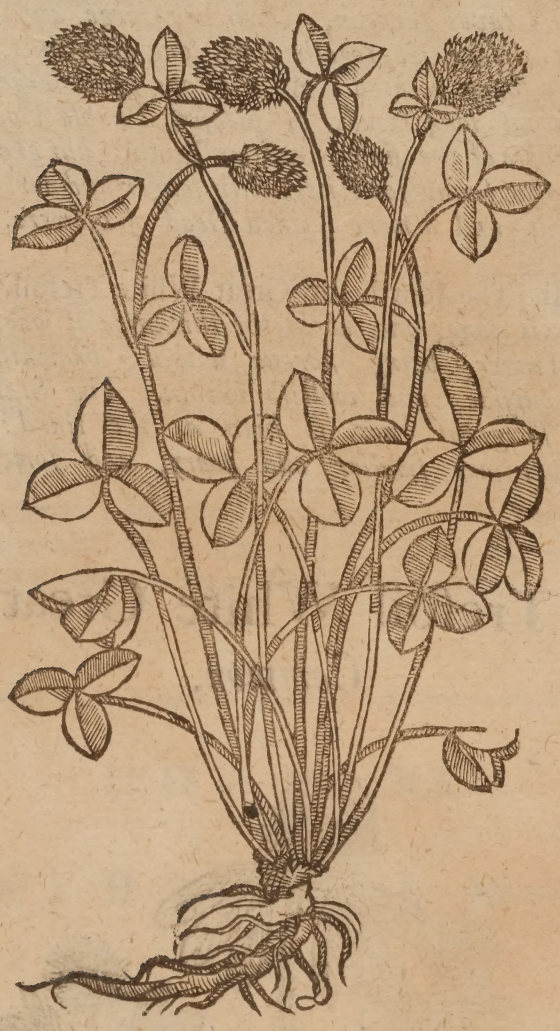
VII. The fourth, or Great White Trefoil. *Its Root is long, and about the thickneſs of ones little Finger, being fibrous withal, browniſh on the outſide, and whitiſh within. The Stalk is not ſo great, nor ſo high as the third: The Leaves are ſmaller and hoary, and ſomething*

Trefoil White Great, *Common.*

long withal, growing many below, but fewer and ſmaller above on the Stalk; at the top whereof, grow one or two ſhort Branches, each with a Head of ſmall white Flowers, ſomewhat ſweet, whereas the former are of an Elegant red color.

VIII. The fifth, or Small Purple Trefoil. *It has a Root which is long, fibrous, and ſtringy. Its Stalks are about a Foot in length: Its Leaves are like to the firſt* Common Trefoil, *ſaving that they are leſſer, and of a brownish or dirty red color, always growing in threes together, whoſe Leaves, and alſo its Flowers,*

Trefoil Purple Meadow, *Small.*



are in form shape like the Common Meadow Trefoil, *but of a Purple color.*

IX. The ſixth, or ſmall white Trefoil. *Its Root is ſmall and thready; and riſes up with many Stalks, ſpread out into ſeveral Branches and Leaves, bearing ſmall Spikes or Heads of Flowers at their tops, of a white color: Of the Leaves, thoſe below are rounder, or almoſt quite round; thoſe above are longer and narrower, but all of them ſmaller than the firſt or ſecond common Kinds. They grow pretty cloſe together, and are many, the Plant being full of Branches, three for the moſt part growing together, and ſometimes four or more, as Nature is pleaſed to produce them.*

X. The ſeventh, or Heart-Trefoil. *Its Root is ſmall, ſlender, fibrous or thready, and Annual; which ſends forth very ſlender and weak Stalks, ſpread out into many Branches, and full of Joints, repleat with round pointed greeniſh* Trefoil *Leaves, upon long Footſtalks; round and broad at their ends, and dented in, in the middle of the end, making the Leaf to be in form of a Heart, as it uſually*

Trefoil White Meadow, *Small.*

Trefoil Heart.

grows with us in our Meadows, each Leaf *having a kind of reddiſh, or ſome other like colored Spot in its middle. The Flowers grow at the end of a Stalk coming from the Joints, which are ſmall and yellowiſh, and after turn into prickly turning Heads, not much unlike to ſmall* Medica's, *or* Clover-Graſs.

XI. The eighth, or common ſmall Haresfoot-Trefoil. *Its Root is ſlender and very fibrous, a ſmall but well known Plant, growing greater and higher in ſome places than it does in others, with whitiſh Woolly ſmall* Trefoil *Leaves, on ſhort Footſtalks. It ſpreads it ſelf out into many Branches, which have Heads at their tops, ſmall and ſomewhat long with the roundneſs, compoſed as it were all of a hairy hoary downineſs, whoſe Flowers are in ſome of a white, in others of a bluſh color. It is an Annual Plant as the* Harefoots *are, periſhing every Year, whereas the other* Trefoils *do not ſo.*

XII. *Gerard* deſcribes this Trefoil thus. *Its Root is ſmall and hard; it has a rough round and hairy*

Trefoil Hares-Foot, *Small Common.*

hairy Stalk, ſpreading it ſelf out into ſeveral Branches, on which grow ſmall Leaves, three joined together, like thoſe of the ſmall Trefoils. *The Flowers grow at the very Points of the Stalks and Branches, conſiſting of a rough Knap, or Buſh of Hairs, or Down, like that of* Alopecuros *or* Fox-tail, *of a whitiſh color tending to a light Bluſh, with little white Flowers among the Downineſs.*

XIII. The ninth, or Small yellow Trefoil. *It has a ſmall ſlender and fibrous Root, from whence riſe up ſmooth, ſlender weak Stalks, about a Cubit high, ſet with few Leaves on them, which are ſmall and round pointed, and ſometimes dented-in in the middle of the end, almoſt in form of an Heart, (not much unlike to the* Common Meadow Trefoil,) *each ſtanding ſeverally on their own ſhort Footſtalks. The Flowers come forth at the tops of their Stalks and Branches, made as it were of browniſh yellow Scales, laid one upon another, well reſembling an Hop, of which it took one of its Names,* viz. Lupulus Sylvaticus. Johnſon *in* Gerard *ſays, that the Heads are pretty large and yellow, which afterwards become of a browniſh color, and ſomewhat reſemble an* Hop, *whence* Thalius *called it* Lupulus Sylvaticus, *or* Trifolium Luteum alterum Lupulinum; *but* Dodonæus, Trifolium agrarium, *Field Trefoil. The Flowers being paſt away, are followed by many little crooked cluſtering Seeds.*

XIV. The tenth, or ſmalleſt yellow Trefoil. *Its Root is ſmall and thready, which ſends forth a few weak ſlender Stalks, (but little bigger than ſmall* Ruſhes) *lying on the Ground, on which grow ſmall* Trefoil *Leaves, ſometimes more than three on a ſmall Footſtalk, and ſometimes a very little dented about the edges. The Flowers are ſmall*

Trefoil Yellow, *Small.*

and yellowiſh, ſet cloſe and round together, after which follow ſmall, blackiſh, flat, and crooked Seeds in Husks, almoſt like a Medica, *or* Claver. *It has two little Leaves cloſe at the bottom of the three-Leav'd Footſtalk; as its Leaves are much ſmaller than the former, ſo the yellow Heads are alſo much leſſer.*

XV. *The Places.* Theſe are all Meadow-Plants with us, but the third and fourth are Sown in Fields in *Italy*, and in *Flanders* and *Holland*, and ſeveral other parts beyond the Sea, of which they make an excellent Food for Cattel, as well to Fatten them, as to give good ſtore of Milk; where they are Manured, they come up ranker than they do in our Meadows where they grow Wild and of their own accord; as alſo on the Mountains and Hills of *Spain* and *Germany*. The ſeventh is ſaid to grow in *Arabia*, and is by *Camerarius* called *Medica Arabica*, but it is common with us in *England*. The eighth and ninth grows almoſt every where throughout our Land, in dry Grounds, as alſo among Corn, eſpecially among Barly, and likewiſe in Barren Paſtures in moſt places.

XVI. *The Times.* They are freſh and green pretty early in the Spring, and Flower in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, perfecting their Seed in the mean time.

XVII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold; and dry in the firſt Degree: Aperitive, Digeſtive, Anodyn, Vulnerary, Diuretick and Alexipharmick.

XVIII. *The Specification.* They are uſed to clear the Eye-Sight, abate Inflammations, eaſe Pains, heal Wounds, help the Strangury, ſtop the Whites in Women, and reſiſt the Poiſon of Venomous Creatures, and cure all ſorts of Fluxes.

XIX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *A Decocted Oil.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *The Aſhes of the whole Plant.*

The Virtues.

XX. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* Taken to 5 or 6 Spoonfuls, they open Obſtructions of the Viſcera, cleanſe the Bowels of ſlimy Humors which ſtick to them; help againſt the bitings of Vipers, and other Venomous Creatures; provoke Urine, give eaſe in the Strangury, ſtop the Whites in Women, as alſo Fluxes of the Belly, after it has cleanſed it. It heals Wounds by waſhing with it, cools Inflamations, and eaſes Pain. Dropt into the Eyes, it allays the heat, takes away the Blood-ſhot, and clears them of any Film which begins to grow over them.

XXI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the former Virtues, but as it is weaker, muſt be taken to half a Pint or more, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XXII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* *Pena* ſays it is of ſo powerful a drying and binding Faculty, that it will wonderfully ſtop the Running of the Reins: Doſe from a Dram to two Drams, Morning and Night. It is alſo profitably uſed in all foul and hollow Ulcers, (being firſt cleanſed) to incarnate, and then to cicatrize or heal them. It is alſo ſaid to be good againſt Ruptures, and cure ſpitting of Blood.

XXIII. *The Decocted Oil.* It is made of the whole Plant It is good againſt recent Contuſions, the bitings of Serpents, or of any other Venomous Creature; abate Inflammations, eaſe pain, and diſcuſs Tumors being applyed.

XXIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Applyed to the Share, it allays Inflamations thereof; and eaſes Pains in any part. The Herb being bruiſed, and heat between two Pewter-plates, and applyed hot to the Share, it is ſaid to cauſe them to make Water in a Strangury. It diſcuſſes Tumors and recent Contuſions, and cures them. Alſo applyed to the biting of a Viper, or other Serpent, Mad Dog, *&c.* it is ſaid draw out the Poiſon, and prevent farther miſchief.

XXV. *The Aſhes of the Heads.* They are good to apply to the Hemorrhoids or Piles, to ſtop their Bleeding, and eaſe the Pain: And have alſo been found profitable, being applyed to a *Procedentia Ani*, or falling out of the Fundament.

CHAP. DCCVI.

Of TREFOIL *Codded:*

OR,

Peaſe Claver.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Τρίφυλλον, λόϐωδες: in Latine, *Trifolium Siliquoſum:* and in Engliſh, *Codded Trefoil*, *Peaſe Trefoil*, or *Peaſe Claver.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this Plant we ſhall take notice only of theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Trifolium Siliquoſum majus*, The greater Codded Trefoil. 2. *Trifolium Siliquoſum minus*, The leſſer Codded Trefoil.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or greater Codded Trefoil. *Its Root is long and reddiſh, branched and fibrous. It riſes up with a Stalk a Foot or two high, which is ſpread out into many Branches, thick ſet with* Trefoil *Leaves upon ſhort Footſtalks, ſmall and ſharp pointed, very little differing from the* Common

Trefoil Codded, Greater.

Meadow Trefoil, *(with leſſer Leaves growing at the bottom of the Footſtalk) but in their Magnitude, theſe being very much leſs, and of a grayiſh green color. The Flowers are in ſmall Tufts or Heads, of a fair yellow color, not much unlike to thoſe of* Broom, *but leſſer; after which come ſeveral Cods, four or five, more or leſs, in which is contained round Seed. Both the Stalk, Branches and Leaves, have a little ſoft Downineſs upon them, and the Flowers grow cluſtering together on the tops of the Stalks, which being paſt away, the Cods ſucceed.*

IV. The ſecond, or leſſer Codded Trefoil. *This in its Stalks, Branches, and manner of growing, is very much like to the laſt deſcribed; but the Leaves are much leſs, the former being four times larger than theſe. Theſe Leaves as they are ſo much leſs, being alſo ſharper pointed, ſo they grow alſo upon ſhorter Footſtalks, having two ſingle Leaves growing out below them, at the bottoms of their Footſtalks, they all of them having a little ſoft Downineſs upon them. Their Flowers come out of the tops of the Stalks and Branches in a Tuft or Cluſter, being of a yellow color, and almoſt like thoſe aforegoing, ſaving that they are leſſer, and fewer in number; having generally but 2, 3, or 4 Cods ſucceeding them, in which is contained the Grain or Seed, not much unlike the former.*

V. *The*

Trefoil Codded, Leſſer.

V. *The Places.* They are all of them found growing in our Fields and Paſtures, in ſuch as are Fertil and of good Soil, almoſt every where.

VI. *The Times.* They all Flower and Seed from *May*, to the end of Summer.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe declared in the laſt *Chapter*, to which you are referred; ſo that no more need to be ſaid of them in this place.

CHAP. DCCVII.

Of TREFOIL *Marſh:*

OR,

BUCK-BEANS.

I. *THE Names.* It is ſaid to be the Μηνιανθὲς, ἢ Μηνανθὲς *Theophraſti*; which the Latins call *Trifolium Paludoſum*; *Trifolium Paluſtre*; *Trifolium Hircinum*, alſo *Trifolium Fibrinum Tabernæmontani*; *Menianthes Paluſtre Theophraſti Lugdunenſi:* In Engliſh, *Marſh-Trefoil*, and *Buck-Beans.*

II. *The Kinds.* *Tabernæmontanus* makes two kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Trifolium Paludoſum vel Paluſtre majus*, The Greater Marſh-Trefoil, *or* Buck-Beans. 2. *Trifolium Paludoſum vel paluſtre minus*, The leſſer Marſh-Trefoil *or* Buck-Beans, whoſe Deſcriptions follow.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or greater Marſh-Trefoil, *or* Buck-Beans. *Its Root is long and white, creeping in the Mud all about, and ſhooting up afreſh at its ſeveral Joints. It riſes up with a ſpongy flexible Stalk half a Yard high or more, with ſeveral ſmooth thick and ſomewhat broad dark green Leaves ſet thereon, at far diſtances, three always ſtanding together on a long Footſtalk. From the middle of the Stalks up to the tops, comes forth a long Buſh or Spike, of five pale bluſh Flowers, each of them conſiſting of five round pointed Leaves, with a long thick pointed Umbone in the middle, which together*

Trefoil Marſh, Greater.

OR,

Buck-Beans.

with the Leaves thereof, are covered with a fine hairy Down or Frize, which adds a greater Beauty to it; which after they are paſt, ſmall round Heads come in their places, containing in them browniſh yellow bitter Seed.

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *Its Roots creep divers ways in the Marſh miry Ground, being full of Joints, white within, full of Pores and ſpongy, ſending forth ſeveral by-Shoots, Stalks and Leaves, by which means it much increaſes, and largely multiplys its ſelf. This great* Marſh Trefoil *has thick fat Stalks, weak and tender, full of a ſpongy Pith, very ſmooth, and of about a Cubit long, on which grow Leaves much like to thoſe of the* Garden Bean, *ſet upon long Footſtalks, three together, like in manner to the other* Trefoils, *ſmooth, ſhining, and of a deep green color: From among which, towards the top of the Stalk, grows*

out

out a Buſh of Feather-like Flowers, of a white color, daſht over ſlightly with a Waſh of light Carnation; after which follows the Seed, contained in ſmall Buttons, or knobby Husks, of a brown yellowiſh color, like unto Millet, *and of a bitter Taſte.*

V. The ſecond, *or* leſſer Marſh-Trefoil, *or* Buck-Beans. *It differs not in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing, from the former or greater kind, but only in its Magnitude, this ſmaller Species (if it be a different ſort) being only leſs: But ſome Authors think, and I am almoſt of the ſame Opinion, that they are both of them but one and the ſame Plant and Kind; and that the difference between them of greater and leſſer, ariſes chiefly from the Clime or Country, place of growing, and quality of the Soil.*

VI. *The Places.* Marſh Trefoil grows only in wet and mooriſh Grounds, and will not thrive out of them, but will quickly grow rank and wither; and therefore is to be ſought for in Marſh and Fenny places, and may be found in a boggy Soil, almoſt every where.

VII. *The Times.* It Flowers from *June* to the end of *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*, the Seed ripening in the mean ſeaſon.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the firſt Degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, Anodyn, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Arthritick, and Hyſterick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is an experimental Preſervative, and Cure of the Gout and Rheumatiſm, whether in Old or Young; opens Obſtructions of Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Womb; reſiſts Hypochondriack Melancholy, and is excellent againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, and other Diſtempers of the Lungs.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Syrup of the ſame.* 3. *A Decoction, or rather Infuſion, in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* Taken inwardly from 3 Spoonfuls to 6, in any convenient Vehicle Morning and Night, for ſome conſiderable time, it deſtroys the very Eſſence of the Gout; it not only cures Gouts and Rheumatiſms, but is alſo a preſervative from the ſame, and prevents their return again; this Plant being found to be the greateſt of all Simple Vegetable Alterative Productions, for the rooting out thoſe Diſeaſes. The *Eſſence* cures Hypochondriack Melancholy in Men, and Vapors and Fits of the Mother in Women, and powerfully opens all Obſtructions of the Viſcera, chiefly of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Reins and Womb; and therefore is a remedy againſt the Diſeaſes of thoſe parts cauſed thereby; for by removing the Obſtructive matter, and reſtoring the Tone of the Bowels, it quickly brings Health to ſuch Diſeaſed Bodies. Theſe Preparations have been found alſo experimentally good to ſtop a ſpitting of Blood.

XII. *The Syrup of the ſame.* It has the former Virtues, but is chiefly adapted to Obſtructions and Diſtempers of the Lungs, as Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Phthiſick, Wheezings, loſs of Voice, *&c.* being given for ſome conſiderable time, Morning and Night, as before directed.

XIII. *The Decoction, or rather Infuſion in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Syrup; but if it is given againſt the Gout, Rheumatiſm, Melancholy, and ſuch like Diſeaſes, it ought to be made in Water; but if againſt Diſeaſes of the Stomach, Meſentery or Reins, in White Port or *Lisbon* Wine. It may be given half a Pint or more at a time, Morning, Noon and Night, either ſimply alone, or dulcified with Sugar, as the Patient likes beſt.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It may be given from two Scruples to a Dram and half, or four Scruples, mixed with *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers*, or *Syrup of Hyſſop*, or for want of them with a little choice Honey, Morning, Noon, and Night, againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Phthiſicks, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs; for it cuts tough Flegm and groſs Humors, and makes them eaſier to be expectorated; thereby cleanſing the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Meſentery, and ſtrengthening them withal againſt their Habitual Weakneſſes.

CHAP. DCCVIII.

Of TREFOIL *Peaſe.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Λώτος: in Latine, *Lotus*, and in Engliſh, *Peaſe Trefoil.*

II. *The Kinds. Dioſcorides* and *Galen* make two kinds of *Lotus*, viz, Λώτος ἡμέρος, *Lotus Urbana*, which is our Τριφύλλον ἡμέρον, *Trifolium Odoratum*, Sweet or Garden Trefoil, of which we have already diſcourſed largely in *Chap.* 704. The other to be Λώτος ἀγρία, *Lotus Sylveſtris*, *Trifolium Sylveſtre*, The Wild Lotus, or *Peaſe Trefoil*, of which we ſhall treat in this *Chapter.*

III. *The Kinds of the Peaſe Trefoil.* Authors make the beſt part of twenty Species of them, the moſt of which are perfect Strangers in our Country, and not to be ſeen of us (unleſs a great Traveller) in many Ages. We ſhall only take notice of ſuch as grow either in our Gardens, or Wild abroad in the Fields, which are the ſix following, *viz.* 1. *Lotus edulis Creticus*, *Lotopiſum Ponæ*; *Lotus Cretica Bauhini*, *Trifolium Piſi genus*, The common Candy Peaſe Trefoil. 2. *Lotus Piſatus major*, *Trifolium Hæmorrhoidale majus*, The greater Peaſe or Pile Trefoil. 3. *Lotus Piſatus minor*, *Trifolium Hæmorrhoidale minus.* The leſſer Peaſe or Pile Trefoil. 4. *Lotus corniculatus fruteſcens*, Buſhy horned Trefoil. 5. *Lotus corniculatus minor piloſus*, The leſſer hairy horned Trefoil. 6. *Lotus corniculatus incanus*, *Trifolium corniculatum vulgatiſſimum*, The common hoary horned Trefoil. 7. *Lotus Siliquadratis*, vel *Siliquis Quadripinnatis*, *Trifolium Siliquoſum flore rubro*, Crimſon, *or* ſquare Codded Trefoil.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, *or* common Candy Peaſe Trefoil. *Its Root is ſmall, Fibrous and Annual, which ſhoots forth ſeveral ſlender Stalks, ſet with browniſh green Leaves at ſeveral diſtances, three always growing together on a Footſtalk, which are ſappy, a little thick, and pointed. The Flowers are yellow, but like unto ſmall* Peaſe Bloſſoms, *which are ſucceeded by roundiſh Cods a little crooked, and are great in reſpect to the ſmallneſs of the Plant, in which are contained round Peaſe of a ſweet Taſte,*

like

like to our ordinary Peaſe, which whilſt they are young and green, are uſually ſold in their Markets, and as much deſired of them, as our Peaſe are by us. The whole plant with Stalks and Leaves, are a little hairy.

V. The ſecond, or greater Peaſe, *or* Pile Trefoil. *Its Root is long, ſtraight, and ſomething woody, with a few Fibres adjoining to it: From whence riſes up uſually but one Stalk, two or three Feet high, ſpread out into ſeveral hard, weak, flexible Twigs, and they again into other ſmaller, bearing at every Joint five Leaves, two of which ſtand cloſe to the Stalk, each upon a ſmall Footſtalk, and the other three riſe up between them higher than they, upon another Footſtalk like a* Trefoil; *the Leaves and Stalks being all hoary, yet in the younger Plants only the three Leaves ſtand together on a Footſtalk, without the other two at the bottom. The Flowers grow many together in a Tuft, of a bluſh or whitiſh red color, ſomewhat large, which turn into long round Cods, greater and thicker than the next following, and are of a blackiſh red color, ſomething ſwoln as it were, repreſenting in a manner the Hæmorrhoidal Vein, as it appears when it is ſwoln and fallen down, (whence came its latter Name,) as alſo from its ſingular Virtue which it has in curing the Piles; within theſe Cods are contained ſmall round blackiſh Peaſe or Seed.*

VI. The third, or leſſer Peaſe, *or* Pile Trefoil. *Its Root is a little thick and woody, full of Fibres or Strings; from whence riſes up a Stalk two or three Feet high, parted into long Branches, with two ſomething large Leaves, both ſet cloſe to the Foot of every Branch, and to the Joints where the Leaves grow; from whence come forth other Leaves as large as the ordinary* Trefoil *Leaves, three ſtanding together upon a long Footſtalk. The Flowers grow in Tufts at the ends of the Branches, of a light bluſh color, which are followed by ſmall, round, and ſhorter Cods than the former, and with ſuch like Peaſe or Seed in them. This Plant dyes yearly with us, but in a kind Year gives us ripe Seed.*

VII. The fourth, or Buſhy horned Trefoil. *It has ſmall ſmooth green Stalks a Foot or more high, ſpreading it ſelf out into many ſmall and ſhort Branches, almoſt like a Buſh, with* Trefoil *Leaves on not long Footſtalks, the Leaves being long and narrow. The Flowers are yellow, ſhooting forth at the tops 2 or 3 together, and ſometimes more. After which come thicker and ſhorter Cods than in the next following, ending in a long point, in which are contained ſmall Peaſe or Seed. Sometimes it has broader Cods, and end in ſhorter Points, as it generally does with us.*

VIII. The fifth, or the leſſer hairy horned Trefoil. *It has a ſlender woody fibrous Root, which ſends up ſlender Stalks covered with very ſmall reddiſh Hairs, which are ſet with ſmall hairy ſharp pointed Leaves, three on a Footſtalk, and two below at each Joint, from whence ſpring the Flowers, one or two at the moſt on a ſmall Stalk like an Hair, of a deep yellow, tending to a Saffron color; after which ſucceed very ſlender long Cods, containing very ſmall Seed.*

IX. The ſixth, or common hoary horned Trefoil. *This is but a low Plant, but has a little larger Leaves and Flowers than the laſt, and of as deep a Saffron yellow color, or rather with a ſhadow of Crimſon on them, growing three or four together; which being faded away, ſmall, long, crooked Cods ſucceed, containing within them round Peaſe or Grains.*

X. The ſeventh, *or* Crimſon Bloſſom, *or* ſquare Codded Trefoil. *Its Root which is ſmall, and periſhes every Year, ſends up three or four ſmall weak Stalks, divided into many Branches, having two Stalks of Leaves at every Joint; and three ſmall ſoft* Trefoil *Leaves ſtanding together on a very ſmall Footſtalk, coming from the Joint. The Flowers grow for the moſt part two together, of a perfect red or Crimſon color, almoſt like to a Peaſe bloſſom. After which come long, thick and round Cods, with two Skins or Films, running all along the Cod on the upperſide, and two other ſuch like Films all along on the Cod on its underſide, which makes it ſeem four ſquare; in which Cods are contained round diſcoloured Peaſe, a little ſmaller and harder than our Common Peaſe.*

XI. *The Places.* The firſt is a Native of *Candy*, it growing among their Corn, and in the Borders of their Fields; but with us it is only Nurſt up in *Gardens*. The third is a Stranger, and only a *Garden* Plant with us. The ſeventh is a *Garden* Plant alſo, and we Cultivate it chiefly for the Beauty of its Flowers. The ſecond, fourth, fifth and ſixth, grow Wild, and are often found in many of our Fields or Meadows.

XII. *The Times.* They Flower in the Summer Months, in *June* and *July*, when the other *Trefoils* Flower, and their Seed is ripe in the Month following, or not long after the falling of the Flower.

XIII. *The Qualities.* They are all Temperate in reſpect to the firſt Qualities; Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, Nephritick, and Lithontriptick. The *Pile Trefoil* is Anodyn and Diſcuſſive.

XIV. *The Specification.* The firſt is Analeptick, and reſtorative in Conſumptions. The *Pile Trefoil* is approved for curing the Hemorrhoids or Piles; but all the Species open Obſtructions, cleanſe the Urinary paſſages, and are profitable againſt Sand, Gravel, and Stone in the Reins and Bladder.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may have from the firſt and ſeventh, 1. *A Pultage of the Pulſe*, or *kind of thick Pottage.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame in Water.* 3. *A Decoction of the Grains of all the other kinds, as alſo of the whole Plants in Water.* 4. *A Pouder of the dryed Herb, of any of the kinds.* 5. *A Juice or Eſſence of the whole Plant.*

The Virtues.

XVI. *The Pultage made of the Peaſe of the firſt or ſeventh kind.* It is made with Water, in which the Peaſe are boiled till they break; then the Pottage is ſtrained thro' a hair wooden Sieve; after which it is mixed with Milk or Cream, or eaten without, being made ſavory with a little Pepper, Salt and Butter: Some weak Stomachs which cannot away with Milk, may put into it a proportional quantity of Wine, and then make it pleaſant with Sugar. Often eaten it nouriſhes, reſtores in Conſumptions, and makes Fat and Fleſhy: It alſo cleanſes the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, of Tartarous matter lodg'd in thoſe parts.

XVII. *The Decoction of the Pulſe of all the kinds, or of the whole Plants in Water.* Let it be made very ſtrong, and then mixt with a half part of White-Port Wine, and ſo drank. It opens Obſtructions of the Urinary parts, helps the Strangury, and cleanſes thoſe Veſſels from Slime, Sand, Gravel, Stones or Tartarous matter lodged in them, being often uſed.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the dryed Herb of any of the kinds.* It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram and half in White-Wine, for all the purpoſes aforenamed. The *Pouder of the Pile Trefoil* given

given to the ſame quantity in red Wine, is ſaid to be of good effect againſt the Hemorrhoids or Piles: But I ſuppoſe it ought to be taken for ſome conſiderable time; I have had no experience of it, but the Learned about *Montpelier* affirm it.

XIX. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence of the whole Plant.* They are more effectual to all the intentions and purpoſes aforementioned, than any of the ſaid Preparations; and may be given from two to four Ounces, either alone, or mixt with ſome proper Wine, or a *Decoction of Parſly Roots*, and then ſweetned with Sugar, to be taken Morning and Night, ſo long as the *Prudent Phyſitian* ſhall order or direct. The *Juice* and *Eſſence*, beſides reſtoring in Conſumptions, giving relief in the Stone, *&c.* are of excellent uſe to breed plenty of Milk in Nurſes Breaſts.

CHAP. DCCIX.

Of TREFOILS *Strawberry*, and *Starry*.

I. *THE Names.* We know no Greek Names belonging to theſe Plants: The firſt is called in Latine, *Trifolium fragiferum*; and in Engliſh, *Strawberry Trefoil.* The ſecond tho' not mentioned by any Greek Authors, may be called Τείφυλλον ἀστεῶδες, ἢ Τείφυλλον ἀστεῖαν: in Latine, *Trifolium Stellatum*, *Trifolium Stellare*; in Engliſh, *Starry Trefoil*, and *Starry Headed Trefoil.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of the firſt or Strawberry Trefoil, we have but one Kind growing with us, *viz. Trifolium fragiferum Gerardi*; *Trifolium fragiferum Friſicum*, becauſe it alſo grows in *Friſeland*; and ſome call it *Trifolium Veſicarium.* The ſecond is called, *Trifolium Stellatum glabrum Gerardi*, *Trifolium capitulis Stellatis*; ſmooth Starry headed Trefoil.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Strawberry Trefoil. *Its Roots ſpread themſelves with many long* Fibres; *and it grows up with ſeveral Stalks and broad pointed* Trefoil *Leaves upon them, being dented in, in the middle of their broad ends, making each Leaf in form much like a* Heart, *or not much differing from the Leaves of the* Trifolium Cordatum, *or* Heart Trefoil, *growing upon long Footſtalks; which Stalks are bare towards the tops, where grow ſmall round Heads, with ſmall bluſh Flowers, riſing out of their Husks, which are like ſmall Bladders made of thin Skins; after the Flowers are paſt, theſe Bladders ſwell ſomewhat bigger, and turn down their Brims, forming a Head like a* Strawberry, *of many red Grains ſet together, but greater in each Husk, wherein is contained a few ſmall yellow Seeds.*

IV. *Johnſon* in *Gerard*, deſcribes it after this manner. *The Roots, Stalks and Leaves, of this pretty* Trefoil, *do not much differ from the* common white Meadow Trefoil; *but there is ſome difference in the Flowers and Seed: For the Flowers of this are ſmall, grow thick together, and are of a whitiſh bluſh color; after which follow Heads made of little Bladders or thin Skins, in ſuch like manner as they reſemble a* Strawberry *or* Raſpberry; *and they are of a grayiſh color, here and there marked with red: The Leaves are ſhaped in form of a* Heart, *and the Stalks ſeldom grow above a Hand breadth, or four Inches high.*

Trefoil Strawberry.

V. The ſecond, or ſmooth Starry Headed Trefoil, *(for there is a rough ſort of it growing in* Spain, *not much differing from this, but is an abſolute Stranger with us:) It has a ſmall long white Root, with ſeveral* Fibres *adjoining to it, from which riſe up Stalks ſometimes a Foot high, and ſometimes very much ſhorter, hairy, and divided but into few Branches: The Leaves which are of a* Trefoil *faſhion, ſtand upon long Footſtalks, and ſomewhat longiſh withall, (but thoſe which grow in* France, *are found to be in form of an* Heart;) *having no ſmall ſharp pointed Leaves growing at the bottom of the Footſtalks, next to the Stem of the Plant: The Leaves are green of color, and not ſnipt, but ſmooth about the edges. The Heads which grow on the tops of the Stalks are round, ſhort and green, with ſmall purple, or elſe whitiſh* Flowers, *like thoſe of the* Common Trefoil, *but leſſer; ſtanding in Cups divided into five parts,* viz. *into five long ſharp Leaves, which lying open, do very much reſemble the Form of a* Star. *The Flowers being fallen, the Heads grow ſomewhat bigger, harſher, and more prickly, opening themſelves a little, but not much. The Seed is like that of* Millet, *but ſomewhat rounder.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *Friezeland*, in the *Low Countries*, and other places adjacent to them, as well as with us. It grows here in moſt Salt-Marſhes, as in *Dartford* Salt Marſh in *Kent*, and in thoſe below *Purfleet*, and the like places. The ſecond *Johnſon* obſerved in *Dartford* Salt-Marſh;

Marſh; and I have ſeen them both in ſeveral other parts and places of this Kingdom.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe not long after. The ſecond Flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Common Meadow Trefoils*, in *Chap.* 705. aforegoing, to which we refer you, ſo that no more need be ſaid of them here.

CHAP. DCCX.

Of TREFOIL *Tree:*

OR,

Cytiſus; *and* Bean Trefoil.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Κύτισος: in Latine *Cytiſus à Cythnio Inſula*, as *Pliny* ſays; and in Engliſh *Tree Trefoil.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make 15 or 16 ſeveral Species of this Plant, moſt of which are perfect Strangers to us, and not to be ſeen unleſs we Travel many Foreign Countries; we ſhall only deſcribe ſuch as are Nurſt up in our Gardens, which are the five following, *viz.* 1. *Cytiſus Dioſcoridis & Galeni, Cytiſus Maranthæ*, (ſo called becauſe it was firſt brought to light by one *Bartholomeus Marantha* of *Naples*;) *Cytiſus Cornutus, Cytiſus Lunatus & Cytiſus verus.* The true Tree Trefoil of *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, or Horned Tree Trefoil. 2. *Cytiſus vulgaris, Cytiſus vulgatior, Cytiſus pinnatus Gerardi*, The common Tree Trefoil, as being the moſt common with us in *England.* 3. *Cytiſus incanus Germanicus, Cytiſus hirſutus Gerardi; Cytiſus albus Sylveſtris Cordi*; The German hoary Tree Trefoil. 4. *Cytiſus Hiſpanicus arboreus, Cytiſus quartus Hiſpanicus Cluſij*, The Spaniſh Tree Trefoil. 5. *Cytiſus Hiſpanicus incanus ſextus Cluſij; Cytiſus incanus Gerardi*, The low Spaniſh hoary Tree Trefoil.

III. And becauſe the *Bean-Trefoil* is a *Tree Trefoil*, tho' it be no *Cytiſus*, we ſhall add it to the reſt in this place, to avoid making a *New Title* or *Chapter.* It is called in Greek, Ἀνάγυεις ἑτέρα, ἢ ἀνάγυρος ἑτέρα, *Anagyris altera*, (becauſe there is another *Anagyris*, or *Bean-Trefoil*, which is Stinking;) in Latine *Laburnum*, and in Engliſh *Bean-Trefoil*, or *Tree Bean-Trefoil*; and this is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Anagyris non fœtida major*, five *Laburnum majus*, The greater Tree Bean-Trefoil. 2. *Anagyris non fœtida minor*, five *Laburnum minus*, the leſſer Tree Bean Trefoil. As for the *Anagyris fœtida*, we have nothing to ſay to it here, becauſe it grows only in very hot Countries, and ſo is a perfect Stranger in our Clime.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, or True Tree Trefoil of *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, or Horned Trefoil. *Its Root is hard and woody, running out ſeveral ways under Ground: It riſes up to be 4 or 5 Feet high or more, (according as it likes the Soil,) the Stalk being as thick as*

Trefoil Tree, *True.*

a Mans Thumb, covered with a whitiſh Bark, and ſpreading it ſelf forth very far into many whitiſh Branches, beſet in many places with ſmall Leaves, three always ſtanding together upon one ſmall ſhort Footſtalk, which are rounder and whiter than the

Trefoil Tree, *True.*

Leaves of the Tree Bean-Trefoil. *At the ends of the Branches for the moſt part, come forth the Flowers, three or four together, of a fine Gold color, and of the faſhion of* Broom-Flowers, *but not ſo large. After the Flowers are paſt, in their places come crooked, flat, thin Cods, in form or ſhape of an* Half Moon, *or* Crooked Horn, *whitiſh when they are ripe, in which is contained blackiſh Seed; the whole Plant has a pretty hot Smell, but not ſtrong.* Gerard *ſays, That its Branches are tough and hairy; that the Leaves are like thoſe of the* Meadow-Trefoil; *that the Cods are crooked like a Sickle; that the Seed or Grains taſte like* Cicers *or* Chick Peaſe; *that the whole Plant is hoary like* Rhamnus *or* Buckthorn; *and that being broken or bruiſed, it ſmells like* Rocket.

V. The ſecond, or common Tree Trefoil. *Its Root diverſly ſpreads it ſelf under Ground; from whence ariſes a Stem or Stalk, larger both in height and thickneſs than the former, having a blackiſh coloured Bark, repleniſhed with* Trefoil *Leaves, but ſmaller and greener than the former. The Flowers are ſmaller, but of the ſame faſhion and color. The Cods are blackiſh and thin, not very long or great, but leſſer than* Broom Cods, *in which is contained ſmall blackiſh Seed.* Gerard *ſays, That it grows to the height of a tall Man, (but that is as the Soil is in goodneſs:) That the Leaves are like ſome of the* Common Trefoils, *but ſmaller, of which the middlemoſt of the three is always the longeſt; that the upper ſide of the Leaf being green, the underſide is ſomewhat reddiſh and hairy; that the Flowers grow on the Stalks almoſt from their bottoms to their tops, but greater than any of the reſt, of a Gold yellow color,* Broom *faſhion'd; and that the Seed has a* Cicer, *or* Chick-Peaſe *Taſte.*

VI. The third, or German hoary Tree Trefoil. *Its Root is woody, running it ſelf out under the Earth many ways; from which riſes up ſeveral ſlender hoary Stalks, which are but low, and more Woolly than ſome others, with long* Trefoil *Leaves, which in ſeveral places of them, are on the backſide ſomewhat more hoary than on the upperſide, the middle Rib being ſomewhat great, of a kind of ſweetiſh Taſte, and a little ſweet in Smell alſo. The Flowers are of a Gold yellow like the other ſorts, and like* Broom *Flowers, ſtanding many together, one above another at the end of the Branches. After which comes hoary, and ſomewhat hairy, little, long, narrow and flat Cods, containing therein ſmall Seed like that of* Broom, *taſting like* Tares. Gerard *ſays, that its Stalks and Branches grow not very high, but are plentifully ſpread out round about; that the Leaves are greater than the former, but leſſer than thoſe of* Meadow Trefoil: *That the Flowers grow cloſe together, as tho' they were bound up, or compact into one Head, or ſpoky Tuft, ſomewhat greater than the former; that the Cods are alſo greater and more hairy; that it falls out to be more hairy or woolly in one place than in another, and the more hairy and woolly it is, the whiter it grows; and that the Branches of this often lye upon the Ground.* Johnſon *alſo ſays, That the Leaves are ſmooth and green above, and hoary underneath; that the yellow Flowers when fading, become ſometimes* Orange *coloured, and that the Cods are round, and Seeds browniſh.*

VII. The fourth, or Spaniſh Tree Trefoil. *Its Root is woody and fibrous, ſpreading it ſelf abroad, which ſends up uſually but one Stalk, riſing to a Mans height, and covered with a dark grayiſh Bark, which ſpreads it ſelf out round into Branches, which are repleniſhed with ſmall pale greeniſh* Trefoil *Leaves on the upperſide, and a little reddiſh and hairy underneath. The Flowers are of a Gold yellow color, ſomewhat longer than others, and coming forth at the bottom of the Leaves in ſeveral places, commonly two or three at a place, which turn into ſmall, ſhort, and flat Cods, leſſer than* Broom *Cods, and ſomewhat blackiſh when they are ripe, containing within them ſmall, flat, and blackiſh Seed, as ſmall as that of* Broom.

VIII. The fifth, or low Spaniſh hoary Tree Trefoil. *Its Stalks and Branches are not above half a Yard high, long, ſlender and hoary, repleat with* Trefoil *Leaves, the two lower of which are ſmaller than the middle Leaf, which is of twice their length, but of a hoary Aſh color, ſtanding on ſhort Footſtalks, of an Aſtringent drying Taſte. The Flowers come forth with the Leaves at the Joints, all along the Branches two or three together, which are ſuſtained by ſoft hoary white Husks, wherein they ſtand.* Gerard *ſays, That it grows to the height of a Cubit or more; that it has many Branches which are ſlender and twiggy, like* Broom, *ſtreaked and very hard; that the Leaves are* Trefoil *like, or very like* Fœnugreek, *yet all hoary; that from the boſoms of which, or between the Leaves and Stalks, the yellow Flowers come forth, very like* Broom *or* Peaſe Flowers, *but ſmaller; that the Cods are like* Broom Cods, *of an Aſh color, but ſlenderer, rougher and flatter; that in their ſeveral Cells are contained bright ſhining Seed, like the black Seed of* Broom; *and that the whole Plant is hoary like* Rhamnus *or* Buckthorn.

IX. The firſt of the Greater Tree Bean-Trefoil. *Its Root is woody, runs deep into the Ground, and ſpreads far about, being of a yellowiſh color. It riſes up to more than the height of a Man, if it abides long in any place, and is covered with a ſmooth green Bark. The Branches are very long, pliant, and bending any way, on which grow here and there* Trefoil *Leaves upon long Footſtalks, being ſomething long, narrow, and pointed at the ends, green on the upper ſide, and of a ſhining Silver color underneath, without any Smell at all. At the Joints of theſe Branches where the Leaves ſtand, come forth many Flowers much like to thoſe of* Broom, *but not ſo large or open, growing about a very long Branch or Stalk, ſometimes a good Span or more in length, and of a fair yellow color, but not very deep; after which come flat thin Cods, not very long or broad, but as tough and hard as thoſe of* Broom, *in which is contained blackiſh Seed: Thoſe Twigs of Flowers hang down, and do not ſtand up, being almoſt a Foot long, as do alſo the Cods.* Gerard *ſays, that the Leaves are rather like to* Vitex, *or thoſe of* Cytiſus, *and that the Seed is like to that of* Galega, *or* Tree-Trefoil.

X. The ſecond, or leſſer Tree-Bean-Trefoil. *It is in moſt things like unto the laſt deſcribed; but it grows nothing near ſo great, nor are the Leaves ſo large by half, nor yet either the Flowers or Seed.*

XI. *The Places.* The firſt four of the *Tree-Trefoils* are found in the Kingdom of *Naples*, and ſeveral parts of *Greece*; as alſo the ſecond, third and fourth in *Hungary*, *Auſtria*, &c. but all the firſt five are Strangers in *England*, but as they are Nurſt up in Gardens; the ſecond of them being the moſt common with us. The *Tree-Bean-Trefoil* grows in *Spain* and *France*, alſo in *Candy*, as *Bellonius* ſays, but with us are Cultivated under a Gardiners Care.

XII. *The Times.* The firſt five Flower for the moſt part in *May*, *June* and *July*, and give ripe Seed in *Auguſt* and *September*. The latter two Flower in *May* and *June*, and their Seed is ripe in *September*.

XIII. *The Qualities.* The *Cytiſi* are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, drineſs or moiſture, yet

ſome

ſome ſay they are cold and moiſt in the beginning of the firſt Degree; are Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Anodyn, Diuretick, Nephritick, and Lactogeneick. The *Laburna* are hot and dry as *Galen* ſays, Aperitive, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Pectoral, Hyſterick and Emmenagogick; and that their Seed is alſo Emetick.

XIV. *The Specification.* The *Cytiſi* wonderfully increaſes Milk in Nurſes, for which reaſon in Foreign Countries where they naturally grow, they are Planted for feeding Sheep, Goats and Cows, both to make them give more Milk, and alſo to Fatten them; and for Bees to gather Honey from their Flowers; and from whoſe Flowers they gathered more Honey than from the Flowers of any other Plant whatſoever: And abiding green for eight Months of the Year, it became excellent Paſturage for their Cattel, and might be kept dry the reſt of the Year following as dry Fodder. It is ſaid to be a remedy againſt the Sciatica, and all other kinds of Gouts. The *Laburna* diſcuſſes cold Swellings, eaſes the Head-ach, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, Reins and Womb, provoke the Terms, and bring away both Birth and Afterbirth.

XV. *The Preparations.* Of the *Cytiſi* you may make 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Water.* Of the *Laburna* you may make, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Roots and Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction or Infuſion in Water or Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.*

The Virtues.

XVI. *The Juice of* Cytiſus. Being drank from two Ounces to four, mixt with Canary or Sack-Whey, it increaſes Milk in Nurſes admirably; and alſo reſtores in Conſumptions, more eſpecially if made into a Lohoch with Clarified Honey.

XVII. *The Infuſion or Decoction of* Cytiſus, *in Water.* It has the ſame Virtues: If three quarters of the *Infuſion* or *Decoction*, be mixt with a quarter part of Wine for Nurſes to drink, it will breed good ſtore of Milk in their Breaſts, and make their Children ſtrong and luſty; and gives eaſe in the Sciatica or Gout.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice of* Laburnum. It is a ſtrong Vomit, and beſides which it Purges alſo downwards pretty ſtrongly, by which means it opens Obſtructions of the Stomach, Lungs and Womb, eaſes the Gout and Rheumatiſm, provokes the Terms, and brings away both Birth and Afterbirth: Doſe from an Ounce to two Ounces, in any convenient Vehicle.

XIX. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, and may be given from a quarter to half a Pint, according to Age and Strength.

XX. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* Taken to a Dram in Wine or Mead, provokes the Terms, expels both Birth and After-birth, and Dead Child, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, Meſentery and Womb; and helps ſuch as are ſhort Winded, and can hardly breath, or are vehemently troubled with the Head-ach: It purges ſtrongly both upwards and downwards.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* Laid upon cold Tumors it eaſes the Pain, diſcuſſes and waſtes them, reſtoring the part to its Priſtine Health.

CHAP. DCCXI.

Of TUFTS *Garden.*

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in Greek, Θλάσπι, ἢ θλάσπι ἥμερον, and θλάσπι χηπευτή: in Latine, *Thlaſpi Hortenſis, & Thlaſpi Umbellatum:* in Engliſh, *Garden Tufts.*

II. *The Kinds.* We obſerve but two ſorts of this Plant in our Gardens, *viz.* 1. *Thlaſpi Creticum, Thlaſpi Umbellatum*; *flore albo & Purpureo*, Candy Tufts white and purple; it is a Flower of the large kind, and ſerves for an Ornament to great Parterres. 2. *Thlaſpi Bæticum, Thlaſpi Marinum*, Spaniſh Tufts, *or* Spaniſh Sea-Tufts.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Candy Tufts, white and purple. *Its Root is ſmall and thready, is like that of the* Treacle Muſtard, *enduring many Years, which ſends up Stalks about a Foot or more high, divided or ſpread out into ſeveral Branches, each of which bears Leaves of about two Inches long, without Foot-ſtalks, large at bottom, indented round the edges, and pointed at their tops. At the upper end of its Stalk grow very ſmall Flowers, compoſed of four Leaves, in the form of a Croſs. In the middle of each Cup riſes a Style, which becomes a Fruit, round at top, border'd with a Wing or little Leaf, and divided into two Chambers, which are filled with flat Seeds, that at firſt are red, but afterwards when they become ripe turn black.*

IV. The ſecond, or Spaniſh Sea-Tufts, *are very much like the former, which ſends forth ſome Leaves (before its Stalks,) which are a little notch'd or finely dented about the edges; but it divides or ſpreads not it ſelf out into Branches as the former does, but has at its top an Umbel of purpliſh Flowers like unto the former, but with paler yellow Seed.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *Candia*; the ſecond in *Spain*, not far from the Sea-ſide, but with us they both are Nurſt up in Gardens,

VI. *The Times.* They Flower about the middle or end of *June*, or beginning of *July*; and the Seed is ripe not long after.

OBSERVATIONS.

VII. *Obſ.* 1. This Plant (of which there are many ſorts, but) two Kinds of which we Sow only in our Gardens, is propagated by its Seed which is Sown in *September*, in open Grounds, or in hot Beds: It is ſown in Drills, on the edges of our Beds or Borders, or elſe in little Circles, at one, two, or three Feet diſtance, to make a ſhow the firſt Year, after which the Plants produce their Seed and dye, and are accounted hardy Annuals.

VIII. *Obſ.* 2. If you Sow the Seed in open Ground, it ought to be upon a Bed well dug, and ſet out by Lines, which ſhould likewiſe be ſcatter'd over with Mould about and Inch thick, and laid afterwards very even. After having drawn Rills length-ways and croſs-ways, you may Sow the Seed, yet but very thin to the end, that your Flowers may be the finer, and not ſubject to fade:

Theſe Plants when in Beds, have ſometimes occaſion for Watering, eſpecially when the Seaſon happens to be ſerene and dry, and therefore you muſt be ſure to do it, as oft as need requires it.

IX. *Obſ.* 3. If you Sow the Seed in hot Beds, you muſt wait till *February*, which is the time you ought to make them, obſerving in Sowing the method before preſcribed: When *March* is come, and you think the Plants have ſtrength enough to bear Tranſplanting, then take them out of the places where they are, and place them in thoſe where they may bear Flowers. The Plants which are Sown in *September*, are not to be ſooner Tranſplanted than thoſe Sown upon hot Beds; and ſo you reſerve places for other Flowers, much more valuable.

X. *Obſ.* 4. When you Tranſplant them, put them among Flowers of the large kind, and fill whole Beds with them, or at leaſt adorn the middle of the Borders, by which means they will be ſet off, ſo that being planted regularly, and intermixt with other Flowers in the ſame Row, few things can be more pleaſant to the Sight. As to any particular ſort of Earth in which they ſhould be Planted, nothing need be ſaid; for being put into Beds of good Mould, they will certainly thrive.

XI. *Obſ.* 5. As ſoon as you have Planted them, you muſt Water them, for that makes the Earth lye cloſer to their Roots, whereby they will the more aptly receive their *Pabulum*, ſo as to grow very fair: And as theſe Flowers are Enemies to Weeds, or Weeds Enemies to them, which are apt to choak them up, you muſt therefore take care to free them therefrom, and to Water them as you ſee occaſion.

XII. *Obſ.* 6. When after Sowing they firſt begin to peep out of the Ground, Froſts many times happen, which would certainly much hurt them; therefore defend them, by covering them with large dry Dung or Straw, and ſo let it lye over them all the Winter, if Sown in open Grounds: But if in hot Beds, then cover them with Straw-Bells, and they will then do well: But if there happen only white Froſts, you need not to cover them but only a Nights, and uncover them the next Morning.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with our *Common Muſtard*, in *Chap.* 511. ſaving that this Plant is not ſo vehemently acute, hot and ſharp; and therefore may be uſed with the more pleaſure.

CHAP. DCCXII.

Of the TUBEROSE.

I. *THE Names.* Tho' it has no known *Greek* Name, being an *Indian* Plant, yet being thought to be of the kindred of the *Jacinths*, it may properly enough be called ὑακίνθος ἰνδικὸς: in Greek; and in Latine, *Hyacinthus Indicus*, but our Modern Authors call it ſimply, *Tuberoſa*, *quaſi Radix Tuberoſa*, and *Flos Indicus radice Tuberoſa*: in Engliſh, *The Tuberoſe*, ſo called becauſe its Root is Tuberous.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the Opinion of almoſt all Authors, that it is a Species of the *Jacinths*, but whether it is the *American Jacinth*, of which we have diſcourſed before in *Chap.* 391. is very much to be doubted; becauſe of the diſcrepancy which ſeems to be in the Flower, as alſo in ſome other particulars: Beſides Authors deſcribe two Species of that Plant, whereas this ſeems to be a ſingular of its own kind.

The Deſcription.

III. *Its Root is thick and Tuberous, which gave occaſion to its Name, with ſome Fibres or Strings iſſuing from it: From this Root ſhoot forth ſeveral Leaves, about half a Foot long, ſtrait, ſmooth, and pointed at the end; in the middle of which riſes up a Stem, three or four Feet high, and about the thickneſs of ones little Finger. On the top of this Stem or Stalk, the Flowers come forth like* Lillys, *ſingle Leav'd, and ſhaped like a Pipe or Bell, pointed, or notch'd in ſix places, and looking almoſt like a Bell. At the bottom of the Flower riſes a Chive, which in time becomes a roundiſh Fruit, full of Seed of the ſame color.*

IV. *The Places.* It is ſaid to be Originally an *Indian* Plant, but now almoſt all *Europe* is ſtored with it. It is brought to us in the Roots, generally out of *Italy*, where they thrive and proſper exceedingly; which when we have them, we only Plant them in Pots, and ſo place them in our Gardens, that they may be houſed in Winter, or when the Seaſon grows cold.

V. *The Times.* If the Seaſon is warm and temperate, the Roots may be Planted in *February* or *March*, and then they will poſſibly Flower in *June*, *July*, or *Auguſt*; but if you Plant them in *May*, they will then Flower in *Autumn*, viz. in *Auguſt* or *September*.

OBSERVATIONS.

VI. *Obſ.* 1. The *Tuberoſe* delights wonderfully in heat, for which reaſon, it never bears ſo large Flowers in our cold Countries, as it does in its Native hotter Climates; wherefore we ought to repoſe it in ſuch places where the heat or Sun is more ſenſibly felt.

VII. *Obſ.* 2. Chuſe ſuch Roots as are hard and firm, which you may know by feeling them with your Thumb and Fore-finger, refuſing ſuch as are ſoft, and incline to be rotten, which is diſcerned by running your Nail into the ſide of the Root; if the Subſtance is not white, reject it, and chuſe others.

VIII. *Obſ.* 3. Then chuſe middle ſiz'd Pots, which fill (within 2 Inches of the tops) with Earth made of two thirds of Mould, and one third of Kitchen Garden Earth well mixt together; in which ſet the *Tuberoſe* Roots an Inch deep, leaving the other part, which cover with pure Mould, to receive the heat of the Sun, which will by this means the more eaſily penetrate to the Roots.

IX. *Obſ.* 4. If you would have early Flowers, plant them in the latter end of *February*, or beginning of *March*, and place their Pots in hot Beds up to their Rim, and cover them with Glaſſes; letting them enjoy (if the Weather is mild) the Beams of the Sun thro' the Glaſſes; but if Froſty or Cold, then cover the Glaſſes with Mats: And if it Freezes hard, cover the Mats alſo with Straw; for the leaſt Cold imaginable hinders their Growth, and may make them to fail, how well ſoever they are diſpoſed to bear Flowers.

X. *Obſ.* 5. Thus managed, their Shoots will ſhow what they will be, ſince Heat almoſt alone,

it

it is that mkes them proſperous; but ſome Moiſture will alſo be requiſite, and therefore it will be neceſſary from time to time to Water them, (as your Prudence ſhall direct,) with Water newly drawn out of a Well.

XI. *Obſ.* 6. The Glaſſes muſt be continued, till the Air is grown warm or mild; nor muſt the Pots be yet taken out of their Beds, which preſerve a certain Warmth within them, which has an admirable influence upon them, in cauſing them to fructify.

XII. *Obſ.* 7. If you have no Dung, and are loth to be at the charge thereof, you muſt not Plant your *Tuberoſe* Roots till the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*; for the great Colds being then over, many Inconveniencies of early Planting will be avoided. Then fill the Pots in the manner before preſcribed, and Plant your Roots therein; which Pots expoſe in the moſt Sunny places, ſetting them upon Boards under a Wall, that they may have the reverberation of the Heat from the Wall alſo, which will make them the ſooner come to their deſired Perfection.

XIII. *Obſ.* 8. If you Plant them in *May*, then your Plants will Flower in *Autumn*; but you muſt obſerve the ſame Method as you do in thoſe which are more early Planted, always placing them where the Sun is hotteſt: And to forward them in their growth, you muſt Water every day at Noon, with Water warmed in the Sun.

XIV. *Obſ.* 9. This Plant is not to be raiſed in open Grounds, becauſe the Heat in our colder Climates is not ſufficient to make them grow and thrive as they ought; but being Planted in Pots as before directed, they are to be expoſed to the Solar heat; yet ſome do not only expoſe them to the ſtrongeſt heat they can in the Day time, but alſo put ſome Glaſſes upon them to retain the Heat the longer.

XV. *Obſ.* 10. If it happens that ſome Roots ſhoot not up their Stems ſo ſoon as others, you muſt remove the Pot out of the hot Bed it is in, and ſet it in another hot Bed new made, (provided it has diſcharged its firſt heat;) or for want of ſuch a Bed, to place it on a heap of Horſe-Dung moderately warm, which expedient has been found very well to ſucceed.

XVI. *Obſ.* 11. When the Stems grow high, and the Flowers begin to appear upon their tops, you muſt ſupport them with a little Rod or Stick, of a Fingers thickneſs, which is to be ſtuck into the Earth, near the Foot of each Plant, to which the Stems are to be tyed; for otherwiſe the weight of the Flowers would make them exceedingly to bend, and poſſibly alſo to break: When they begin to blow, each Flower blows ſucceſſively one after another, which keeps them a long time in Flowering; the Smell and Odour of which is very ſweet and grateful, Perfuming the place or room in which they grow or are placed.

XVII. *Obſ.* 12. This Plant is multiplyed by Suckers, but this is chiefly done in hot Climates; for tho' we look never ſo carefully after theſe Suckers, yet their Stems (in our cold Climates,) will never grow high as thoſe which are Planted from their Original Roots, brought to us out of *Italy*, and other like Countries; nor will their Flowers be ſo numerous or ſo beautiful; wherefore it is a Folly to think of augmenting of their numbers this way.

XVIII. *Obſ.* 13. *Laſtly*, Authors have ſaid nothing of their Virtues, but only ſuppoſe them to have the ſame *Qualities* and *Specification* with the other *Hyacinths*: But the great care and trouble in their Cultivation, is chiefly for the Beauty of their Flowers, and their Fragrant Odour, with which they repleniſh the places of their abode.

CHAP. DCCXIII.

Of the TULIP, *or* Turks-Cap.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* nor *Latine* Name that we know of, but Authors have Latiniz'd a Name for it, and call it *Tulipa*, from the *Turkiſh* Word *Tulipan*, which is the Name the *Turks* give their *Head-Tyres*, or *Caps*; and we in *Engliſh*, in conformity to this Name, call it the *Tulip*, which is much like a *Turks-Cap*.

II. *The Kinds.* Some as *Dodonæus*, and *Matthiolus* upon *Dioſcorides*, refer it to the πυπῶν, or πιπῶν *Theophraſti*, in *lib.* 7. *cap.* 13. as if it was a kind of *Wild Hyacinth*; but in the place cited, *Theophraſtus* gives us neither its Form nor Qualities, but barely the Name; but I ſuppoſe they might attribute it to be a Species of ſome of thoſe Plants, becauſe of its Bulbous Root. *Geſner* firſt of all, and after him *Camerarius*, *Cluſius* and *Lobel*, with many others ſince, refer it to the *Satyrion Dioſcorides*, which ſeems to be the very truth it ſelf, for theſe following Reaſons. I. From its place of Growing; for that it grows frequently and plentifully in many parts of *Greece*, and the *Leſſer Aſia*, and ſo no doubt could not but be ſufficiently known both to *Theophraſtus* and *Dioſcorides*. II. *From the Form of the Plant.* The *Satyrion Dioſcoridis* commonly bore three Leaves on a Stalk, not much unlike to a *Lilly*; (ours has ſometimes three, rarely four or five;) whereof ſome are oftentimes ſeen to be red in the firſt Springing, and alſo upon the Decaying, eſpecially in a dry time, and a dry Ground. III. *From the form of the Root.* *Dioſcorides*'s *Satyrion* has a round Root, and as white within as the white of an Egg, as the *Tulip* has, covered with a brown Coat, having a ſweetiſh, but not unpleaſant Taſte. IV. *From the form of its Flower.* Thoſe which have red Flowers, may very well agree with that Species called *Erythronium*, which ſee in *Matthiolus* upon *Dioſcorides*, page 637. and *Bodæus* his Comment on *Theophraſtus*, *lib.* 9. page 1171. which *Camerarius* in his Epitome, *Lobel* and others, call *Lilio-Narciſſus*, becauſe it has ſome reſemblance of the *Lily* in the Leaf, Flower and Seed; and the *Narciſſus* or *Daffodil* in its Root. V. *From the Qualities.* For that ſome very Learned Phyſitians have affirmed to me, and that from Experience (as they ſay,) that the *Tulip Roots* have the ſame Virtues which *Dioſcorides*'s *Satyrion*, and *Theophraſtus*'s *Herba quam Indus attulerat* have, and that not inferior to the ſame. The greateſt difference with *Dioſcorides*, is in the Seed, which yet I think, (conſidering the uſual way of ſpeaking) is none at all: For, as he ſays, it is ſomething like to *Linſeed*; ſo we often ſay of many other things, which are far from being exactly like the ſame. The Seed of the *Tulip* is flattiſh, hard and ſhining, and agrees well enough (generally ſpeaking,) to *Flax* or *Linſeed*; altho' of another Color, and larger as *Dioſcorides* himſelf ſays: But if there ſhould be a miſtake in the Writing of λίνα, *Lini*, *Flax*, for κεῖνα vel λείνα, *Lilij*, *Lilly*, (as was eaſy in Coppying Manuſcripts, before the Myſtery of *Printing* was invented;) the ſlip of the Pen being both eaſy and likely,) then it is out of all doubt, that

that theſe two Plants, or Plant going by two Names, *viz. Satyrion* and *Tulipa*, are abſolutely one and the ſame. VI. *Laſtly*, if this *Our Tulip*, be not the true *Satyrion* of *Dioſcorides*, we know nothing this Day in the World that can anſwer to it, which has but one ſingle Bulb as this has; the *Teſticuli* being in truth, nothing of kin to it. There are, (as Authors will have it) three remarkable Kinds of the *Tulip*, (which yet have only reſpect to the time of their Flowering;) *viz.* 1. The *Præcox*, or *Præcoces*, which the *Turks* call *Caſſa Lale.* 2. The *Media*, or *Mediæ*, the middle Flowering Tulips. 3. The *Serotina*, or *Serotinæ*, the late Flowering *Tulips*, which the *Turks* call *Cava Lale.* All theſe *Dalechampius* calls by the name of *Oulada*, and we only *Tulips.* Of theſe three Seaſons of *Tulips*, there are *many Varieties*, of all which, *one General Deſcription* will be enough to give you the full of all thoſe various Flowers; after which, we will give you the Principal of all thoſe Varieties. 1. As they were more Antiently taken notice of, and the Names they were then known by, from Mr. *Parkinſon.* 2. As they are now ſpecified, and the modern Names they are called by, from Mr. *Rea.* Theſe Varieties chiefly ariſe from their diverſities of Colours, produced by their often Sowing of their Seed, Planting and Re-planting them, which various Colourings ſeem to be admirable in them, beyond what can be found in any other Flower in the World beſides; every Year yielding a new mixture and variety, which poſſibly was never ſeen or obſerved before. The *Mediæ*, which Flower between the early and late Flowering, ſome will not have to be a Species by it ſelf, becauſe they nearer partake with the *Serotinæ* than with the *Præcoces*, as well in the color of its Leaf, being of the ſame Greenneſs, as in the bigneſs and height of its Stalk and Flower, being as high and large as the *Serotinæ*; as alſo becauſe the Seed of a *Media Tulip*, never brings forth a *Præcox*, but many times a *Serotina*; as again, a *Serotina* Seed many times brings forth a *Media Tulip*, never a *Præcox.* But becauſe the *Media Tulip* is taken as a Species by moſt Authors, we ſhall not here break the Order, but treat of them as they are generally received.

The General Deſcriptions.

III. *Its Root being well grown is round, and ſomewhat great, ſmall and pointed at the top, and broader, yet rounder at the bottom; with a certain eminence, or bunching out on one ſide, as the* Root *of the* Colchium *has, but not ſo long or great; it has alſo an hollowneſs on the ſide, (if it has born a Flower) where the Stalk grew:* For tho' *in the time of its firſt Springing up, until it ſhews its Buds for Flowers, the Stalk which with the Leaves thereon, riſe up out of the middle of the Root; yet when the Stalk is riſen up, and ſhews the Bud for Flowers, it preſſes to one ſide, making an impreſſion therein. This Root is covered over with a browniſh thin Coat or Skin like an* Onion, *having a little woollineſs at the bottom, but white and firm within; yet compoſed of many Coats, one cloſing in, or enfolding within another, like as the Root of a* Daffodil, *or* Narciſſus, *of a reaſonable good Taſte, not very ſweet, but not in the leaſt unpleaſant. From this Root comes a little Sprout out of the Ground, with its Leaves folded one within another. The firſt, or loweſt Leaf riſes up firſt, ſharp pointed, and folded up round together, until it be an Inch or two above the Ground, which then opens it ſelf, ſhewing another Leaf folded alſo in the Boſom or Belly of the firſt, which in time likewiſe opening it ſelf, thruſts forth a third, and ſometimes a fourth and fifth. The lower Leaves are larger than the upper, are fair, thick, broad, long, and hollow like a Gutter, and ſometimes crumpled on the edges, which will hold Water falling thereon a long time; they are of a Willow, or pale whitiſh green color, (but the* Mediæ *and* Serotinæ, *more green) covered over as it were with a Mealineſs, or hoarineſs, with an Eye or ſhew of redneſs towards the bottom of the Leaves, and the edges being more notably white, (which are two principal Notes in a* Precox, *and diſtinguiſh it from a* Media *or* Serotina.) *The Stalk with the Flower, riſes up in the middle, as it were thro' theſe Leaves, which in time ſtand one above another, encompaſſing it at certain unequal diſtances, which is often obſerved to bend it ſelf crookedly, ſo as to look towards the Ground, as if it would thruſt its Head thereinto, but turning up its Head again, which then comes to be the Flower, ſtands afterwards upright: This Stalk is in the* Precox *ſometimes but 3 or 4 Inches high, ſometimes half a Foot, and ſometimes a Foot high; but in the* Mediæ *and* Serotinæ, *much higher, carrying for the moſt part, but one Flower on the top thereof, not much unlike a* Lilly, *conſiſting of ſix Leaves, green at the firſt, and afterwards changing into divers and ſundry colors, making manifold Varieties. The bottoms of the Leaves of the* Præcox, *ſometimes, but moſt eſpecially of the* Mediæ, *being as variable as the Flower,*

The TULIP.

which are in ſome yellow or green, or black; in others white, blew, purple, or tawney; and ſometimes one color circling another. Some of theſe Flowers have little or no Smell at all, ſome ſmell better than others, and ſome ſmell Sweet. After it has been blown three or four Days or more, it will in the heat of the Sun ſpread it ſelf open, and lay it ſelf almoſt flat to the Stalk. In the midſt of the Flower grows a long green Head or Pointle, (which will be the Seed Veſſel,) compaſſed about with ſix Chives, which vary very much, in being ſometimes of one color, and ſometimes of another, tipt with Pendents diverſly varied likewiſe. This Head in the

the middle of the Flower, grows (after the Flower is fallen) to be long, round and edged, as it were with three Angles or Sides, the edges meeting at the top where it is ſmalleſt, and making as it were a Crown, (which is not ſeen in the Head of any Lilly; *) which when it is ripe, divides its ſelf on the inſide, into ſix rows of flat, thin, browniſh, griſtly Seed, very like unto the Seed of* Lillys, *but brighter, ſtiffer and more tranſparent. Something more is to be ſaid of the* Tulip, *which take in the following Obſervations.*

IV. *Obſ.* 1. All ſorts of *Tulips* uſually bear but one Stalk, and that without any Branches; but ſometimes Nature is ſo free in producing, that it has two or three Stalks, and ſometimes two or more Branches out of one Stalk, each Stalk or Branch bearing one Flower at the top, but this is very rarely ſeen; and when it does happen once, it is hardly ever ſeen again from the ſame Root; but is a great Sign, that ſuch a Root being now old, will in the ſame Year divide it ſelf into ſeveral Roots, each of which, being of a reaſonable greatneſs, will bear both its Stalk and Flower the next Year, agreeing with the Mother-Plant in color, as all the Off-ſets of *Tulips* do for the moſt part: For altho' the young Off-ſets of ſome do vary from the main Root, even whilſt it grows with them, yet being ſeparated, it will be of the ſame color with the Mother-Plant.

V. *Obſ.* 2. There grows oftentimes in the *Mediæ*, and ſometimes alſo in the *Præcoces*, tho' but ſeldom, a ſmall Bulb or Root, hard above Ground, at the bottom of the Stalk, and between it and the lower Leaf, which when the Stalk is dry, and is ripe, being put into the Ground, will bring forth in time, a Flower like unto the Mother-Plant, of which it came.

VI. *Obſ.* 3. The Flowers alſo of *Tulips* conſiſt commonly of ſix Leaves; but ſometimes they are ſeen to have 8 or 10, or more Leaves; but uſually thoſe Roots bear but their ordinary number of ſix Leaves the next Year. The Head for Seed, is then for the moſt part four ſquare or cornered, which at all other times is but three cornered; or when the Flower wants a Leaf or two, as ſometimes alſo it does, it is then flat, having but two corners or edges.

VII. *Obſ.* 4. The form of the Flower is alſo very variable, for the Leaves of ſome *Tulips* are all ſharp pointed, or all blunt and round pointed; and ſome, the three outermoſt, ſharp pointed, and the three inner round pointed, and ſome contrariwiſe. Again, ſome have all the Leaves of the Flowers, long and narrow; and ſome again have them broader and ſhorter. Some *Præcoces* have their Flowers very large and great, equal to thoſe of the *Mediæ* or *Serotinæ*, which moſt commonly are the largeſt; and others have them as ſmall as the *Bolonia Tulip*.

VIII. *Obſ.* 5. The bottoms of the Leaves of the Flowers are alſo variably diverſified, and ſo are both the Chives and Pendents which hang looſe on their tops within: And by the difference of the bottoms or Chives, many Flowers are diſtinguiſhed, which otherwiſe are very like in color, and alike alſo marked.

IX. *Obſ.* 6. In the Smell alſo there is ſome diverſity; for that the Flowers of ſome have no Smell at all, ſome a ſmall Scent, not offenſive; ſome a little ſweetiſh, and ſome very ſweet: And ſome again have a ſtrong ill Smell; which are not to be diſtinguiſhed by Writing, but by ones own ſmelling to them. The Seeds of ſweet ſmelling Plants, many times do not follow their Mother-Plants, no more in their ſmell, than they do in their color.

X. *Obſ.* 7. When the Flower has been for ſeveral Years of one intire color, yet afterwards it has altered very much, as if it had not been the ſame Plant, as from a Purple or Stamel, it has been variably either parted or mixed, or ſtriped with white, either in part, or thro' the whole Flower; and ſo in a red or yellow, that it has had either red or yellow edges, or red or yellow Spots or Streaks, Veins, Lines or Flames, running thro' the red or yellow color; ſometimes three Leaves have been equally parted in the middle with red and yellow, the other three remaining of one color: In ſome the red has ſome yellow in it; and the yellow ſome red Spots in it alſo. Theſe Varieties proceeding from ſuch Roots as had been for ſeveral Years of one conſtant color, ſhew the weakneſs and decay of thoſe Roots; and that this extraordinary Beauty of the Flower, is but as the Blaze of a Light, or Candle juſt upon its going out; and by this means declares to them, that it is upon taking its *Farewell*, and can do no more ſervice.

XI. *Obſ.* 8. That the chief differences (ſetting aſide the Seaſons of Flowering) conſiſt in the Form and Magnitude of the Leaves, as ſome great and large, ſome ſmaller; ſome long and pointed, others broad and blunt. 2. In the colors, with their ſeveral mixtures, marks, and variableneſs of changing, as has been before declared. This large *Deſcription*, with the *Obſervations* appendent to it, may well ſerve for all the Seaſons of *Tulips*, whether *Præcoces*, *Mediæ* or *Serotinæ*, concerning their ſpringing up, form and bearing; there being no other great Varieties beſides worth the noting.

XII. Mr. *Rea* deſcribes the *Tulip* after this manner, in his *Flora*, pag. 47. *The Roots are ſome rounder and bigger than others, whoſe bottoms are large, round, with a woolly eminence on one ſide, whence the Fibres come forth; and on the other ſide of ſuch as have born Flowers, there is a hollow Channel where the Stalk grew, which Yearly ſhifts from ſide to ſide, ariſing every Year a new from the aforeſaid eminence, which is in the bottom of every Root, but more in ſome than in others. Theſe Roots are ſharp at their upper end, and if they will bear Flowers the next Year are forked, and ſhew forth two Points to put forth two Leaves; but if they will not bear Flowers, then they appear but with one Point: Theſe Roots are alſo compoſed of ſeveral thick Skins, folded one upon another, and at laſt are covered with a brown Coat, which is every Year renewed, the old being caſt off. Theſe, whether they be the* Præcoces, Mediæ *or* Serotinæ, *ſpring out of the Ground with Leaves folded one within another, and opening by degrees become broad, thick, long and hollow, turning up their edges, and holding Water falling thereon; commonly three in number, but ſometimes in old Rooted Plants four or five, of a whitiſh green color, with whiter edges, chiefly in the* Præcoces, *by which they are known from the* Mediæ *or* Serotinæ, *whoſe Leaves are of a freſher green. The Stalk with the Flower, comes up in the middle of the Leaves, which riſe up with it, and encompaſs it at unequal diſtances, many of the* Præcoces *bending to the Ground, but before they Flower, are drawn upright by the Sun, as all the reſt are. They all bear (uſually) but one Flower on a Stalk, which Stalk in the* Præcoces *is not above a Foot high, and many of them lower, but in the* Mediæ *and* Serotinæ *much higher, ſtands upright, and at its top has a Flower compoſed of ſix Leaves, green at firſt and cloſed, which by the influence of the Sun Beams opens, changes into divers Glorious colors variouſly mixed, edged, ſtriped, feathered, guarded, agotted, marbled, flaked*

ked, ſpeckled even to admiration: the Leaves of ſome of them being round pointed, ſome ſharp pointed; and in ſome Flowers, the one half of the Leaves are round pointed, the other half ſharp pointed, three of one faſhion, three of another. The color of the bottoms and Chives, eſpecially in the Mediæ *and* Serotinæ, *do alſo notably differ one from another; for in ſome they will be white, yellow, Straw color; and in others blew, black, or purple, deeper or lighter. Some Flowers will be ſweeter than others, and many of them have little or no ſmell at all. In their middle is a long green Head, commonly three cornered, which is the Seed Veſſel, compaſſed about with 6 Chives, tipt with Pendents, in color anſwerable to the bottom, which often changes; for when a red or purple Flower, has a blew or dark colored bottom and Chives, marked well with white, the bottom will be white alſo, the ſaid bottom running up into the Leaves, which is a prime cauſe of their being well marked; but the Chives remain without alteration; by which the Flower may be known thro' all its various mutations, the rule holding certain in moſt of the beſt Flowers. After the Flower is fallen, the Seed Veſſel grows bigger, rounder, and longer, containing uſually ſix rows of flat, thin, brown griſtly Seed. The greateſt difference is in their Flowers, from the diverſity of their colors, order of marking, bottoms, Chives, bigneſs, faſhion, and manner of growing; the which in what follows, ſhall be particularly expreſt, whereby each Flower by its Name and Face, may be known and diſtinguiſhed. As the* Tulip *is a ſtately Flower, ſo it has been, and is much eſteemed; and one Root has been ſold with us at all Prices, from a Penny to five Pounds: But in other Countries where they are more affected with them, at much higher Rates; inſomuch that Thirty Pounds have been given for a Root; but that heat is now much abated, conſidering how great a Folly it was to dote upon a Flower, eſpecially one that was ſo apt to change, and ſubject to degenerate.*

XIII. *Obſervations.* 1. The *Tulip* is a Plant whoſe Bulb is of a whitiſh brown outwards, almoſt round, and compoſed of ſeveral ſmall white coverings, which are laid one upon another, from which Bulb comes forth pretty large Leaves, of about 6 Inches or more, long, waved on their edges, and ending in a Point; out of whoſe middle, comes forth a Stalk a Foot more or leſs, long, which at its top produces a Flower, in form of a Cup, ſometimes of one color, ſometimes of another, which has ſix Leaves, in whoſe middle riſes up a Pointel, (with ſix Chives about it,) which in time becomes an oblong Fruit, opening on three ſides, with ſix rows, fill'd with flat Seeds, of a roundiſh Figure, and reddiſh color. 2. Of the ſix Leaves of the Flowers, the three innermoſt are generally larger than the three outward ones, and their form if it is flat, is more Beautiful than when ſharp, and their bottoms ought alſo to be proportion'd to their tops; where alſo the Cup is leaſt Convex, it is preferrable to that which is very much ſo. 3. If its form and green are of a middling bigneſs it is good, as well as when they have a requiſite largeneſs; ſo alſo if its green is a little frizled, or accompanied with ſmall ſtreaks. Its bottom is alſo much taken notice of, becauſe the Stripes which ariſe from thence, are generally the fineſt colors. And therefore a *Tulip* is not to be judg'd of at its firſt opening; you ought to wait 2 or 3 Days, before you can judge rightly of it. 4. If it opens with its Leaves turned either inwards or outwards, 'tis not to be valued, no more than when its Leaves are too ſmall or too thin: And of the better ſorts of *Tulips*, thoſe are moſt to be eſteemed, whoſe color is Luſtrous, and looks like Sattin; or of a flame colour'd Red upon a white Ground; of divers colors with Shadings, and yellow ſtriped with gray. 5. Thoſe *Tulips* look only agreeable to the Eye, whoſe Stripes are not confuſedly blended, but are well or manifeſtly ſeparated one from another; and to add to their perfection, it is neceſſary their Thrums ſhould be of a brown color, but 'tis no matter how their Chives are. Theſe Flowers are ſometimes incommoded with Diſeaſes, but 'tis only for want of Care, for if they are well managed or lookt after, they are never ſubject to any defect.

I. *Of the* PRÆCOCES: *OR,* Early TULIPS.

XIV. Having thus done with the *General Deſcriptions*, we will now proceed to a more particular relation of the ſeveral Varieties, under their *ſeveral Seaſons, or times of Flowering:* And firſt of the *Præcoces*, or *Early Flowering Tulips*, which are either white, purple, red or yellow; of which

The Early Tulip.

thoſe of the firſt or more common ſort, are called *Edgers*, and are either *Red*, *Carnation*, *Crimſon* or *Scarlet*, deeper or paler, with yellow, Straw color, or white edges; or elſe ſadder or paler Violet, Graydeline, or Murry Purple, with greater or leſſer white edges, of which there are multitudes of diverſities, many of them now not much eſteemed; of which we will give you ſome of the beſt, and then a plentiful Variety of thoſe of the other and better

better ſorts, which tho' they may be of the ſame or like colors, yet notably differing in their *Marking*, being either ſtriped, feathered, or variably marbled, with two or more colors in each Flower; and this we ſhall (God willing) perform, thro' all their *Seaſons of Flowering*. I. From *Parkinſon*, that you may know their more Ancient Appellations and Varieties. II. From Mr. *Rea*, that you may know their preſent Appellations, and the Varieties which are now moſt eſteemed with our *Floriſts*; and are as follows.

Tulipa Præcox alba: White Early Tulips.

XV. 1. *Nivea tota interdum pupureis Flaminibus*, vel *Saltem luteis, fundo puro luteo.* The pure Snow white, ſometimes with Purple, or at leaſt with yellow Chives, without any yellow bottom.

XVI. 2. *Alba ſive nivea fundo luteo.* The pure White with a yellow bottom.

XVII. 3. *Albida.* The Milk white, (which is not a pure white.)

XVIII. 4. *Alba, Cæruleis in dorſo.* White, with blew Veins on the outſide.

XIX. 5. *Alba, purpureis oris, conſtans* vel *diſpergens.* White, either conſtant or ſpreading, with Purple edges.

XX. 6. *Alba conſtans*, vel *diſpergens, Carneis oris.* Conſtant, or ſpreading White, with bluſh edges.

XXI. 7. *Alba conſtans*, vel *diſpergens ſanguineis oris.* A Conſtant or ſpreading White, with red edges.

XXII. 8. *Alba oris magnis carneis, & venis intro reſpicientibus.* White, with great bluſh edges, and ſome Streaks running from the edge inwards.

XXIII. 9. *Alba extra, carnei vero coloris intus, oras habens carneas ſaturatiores.* White without, and ſomewhat Bluſh within, with edges of a deep bluſh.

XXIV. 10. *Albida, oris rubris*, vel *oris purpureis.* Whitiſh, or pale white, with red or purple edges.

XXV. 11. *Albida, purpuraſcentibus maculis extra, intus vero carnei vivaciſſimi.* Whitiſh without, with ſome purpliſh Veins and Spots, and of a lively bluſh within.

XXVI. 12. *Alba purpureis maculis aſperſa extra, intus vero alba purpurantibus oris.* White without, ſpotted with ſmall purple Spots, and white within with purple edges.

XXVII. 13. *Dux alba, coccineis & albis variata Flaminis, à medio ad oras intercurſantibus.* A white Duke, parted with white and crimſon Flames, from the middle of each Leaf to the edge.

XXVIII. 14. *Princeſſa, Argenteis coloris maculis purpuraſcentibus.* The Princeſs of a Silver color, with fine deep bluſh Spots.

XXIX. 15. *Regina Pulcherrima, albis & ſanguineis aſperſa radiis & punctis.* The moſt Beautiful Queen Flower, ſprinkled with Blood red Spots and Strakes.

Tulipa Præcox Purpurea; Purple Early Tulips.

XXX. 16. *Purpurea ſatura rubeſcens*, vel *Violacea.* A deep reddiſh Purple, or more Violet coloured.

XXXI. 17. *Purpurea Pallida, Columbina dicta.* Pale purple, called a Dove color.

XXXII. 18. *Perſici coloris Saturi.* A deep Peach bloom color.

XXXIII. 19. *Perſici coloris pallidioris.* A more pale Peach bloom color.

XXXIV. 20. *Pæoniæ Floris coloris.* A Peony Flower color.

XXXV. 21. *Roſea.* The Roſe coloured Tulip.

XXXVI. 22. *Chermeſina peramæna.* A Crimſon very bright.

XXXVII. 23. *Chermeſina parum ſtriata.* A Crimſon ſtriped with a little white.

XXXVIII. 24. *Princeps, purpurea ſaturatior*, vel *dilutior, oris albis magnis* vel *parvis, fundo luteo*, vel *albo Orbe, quæ multum varicatur, & colore & oris, ita ut purpurea eſt elegans oris magnis albis, dicta eſt, Princeps excellens.* Prince, *or* moſt excellent Prince, having a deep or pale Purple with white edges, greater or ſmaller, and a yellow bottom, or circled with white, varying much both in the Purple and Edges; ſo that it is a fair deep Purple, with great white edges.

XXXIX. 25. *Princeps Columbina, purpurea dilutior.* The Dove colored Prince, paler purpled, with white edges.

XL. 26. *Purpurea Chermeſina, rubicundioris coloris, albidis*, vel *albis oris.* The Purple Crimſon colored Prince of a rubicund color, with white, or whitiſh edges.

XLI. 27. *Purpurea*, vel *Obſoleta albidis oris Princeps Brancion.* The Obſolet Brancion Prince, purpled with white edges.

XLII. 28. *Purpurea diluta, oris dilutioris purpurei coloris.* A dilated or pale Purple, with paler Purple edges.

XLIII. 29. *Purpurea in exterioribus, carnei vero ad medium intus, oris albis, fundo luteo.* Purple without, and Bluſh half way within, with white edges and a yellow bottom.

XLIV. 30. *Purpurea albo plumata extra, oris albis, intus purpuraſcens, fundo luteo*, vel *orbe albo.* Purple feather'd with white on the outſide, with white edges, and pale Purple within, the bottom a little yellow, or circled with white.

XLV. 31. *Purpurea alia, minus elegans plumata, minoribuſque oris albidis.* Another Purple feather'd, but not ſo elegantly or fairly plumed, being more obſcure, with leſſer white edges.

Tulipa Præcox Rubra; The Early Red Tulip.

XLVI. 32. *Rubra vulgaris fundo luteo, & aliquando Nigro.* The common or ordinary red Tulip, with a yellow bottom, and ſometimes with a black.

XLVII. 33. *Rubra ſatura oris luteis parvis, dicta* Roan. The *Roan*, being a deep red, with a ſmall yellow edge.

XLVIII. 34. Baro, *rubra magis intenſa, oris luteis parvis.* The *Baron*, which is a fair Red, with a ſmall edge of yellow.

XLIX. 35. *Dux major & minor, rubra magis aut minus elegans ſatura, oris luteis maximis* vel *minoribus, & fundo luteo magno.* A Duke, greater and leſſer, having a more or leſs fair deep red, greater or leſſer edges, and a great yellow bottom.

L. 36. *Alia alijs eſt magis amœna, in alijs etiam fundo Nigro,* vel *obſcuro viridi.* Some others of this ſort, which are much more or leſs fair than others, and ſome which have alſo a black, or dark green bottom.

LI. 37. *Duciſſa, quæ duci ſimilis, at plus lutei quàm rubri, oris magnis luteis, & rubore magis at minus, intus in gyrum acto, fundo item luteo magno.* The Dutcheſs, which is like unto the Duke, but more yellow than red, with greater yellow edges, and the red more or leſs circling the middle of the Flower on the inſide, with a large yellow bottom.

LII. 38. *Dux Briancion, quæ rubra Sanguinea ſatura, aut minus rubra, oris Palladis, magnis* vel *parvis, alia aliis magis aut minus elegans diverſimodo.* A Briancion Duke, which is a fair deep red, or leſs red, with a paler yellow, or Butter colored edge, ſome larger, others ſmaller. Some alſo more pleaſing than others, in a very variable manner.

LIII. 39. *Flambans ex rubore & Flavedine radiata ſtriata fundo luteo.* A Flambant, differing from the Dutcheſs, this having no ſuch great yellow edge, but ſtreaks of yellow thro' the Leaf, unto the very edge.

LIV. 40. *Mali Aurantij coloris, ex rubore, & Flavedine integre, non ſeparatim mixta, oris luteis parvis,* vel *abſque oris.* The Orange colored, which is a reddiſh yellow, or red and yellow equally mixed, with ſmall yellow edges, and ſometimes without yellow edging.

LV. 41. *Minij, ſive Cinnabaris coloris, quæ ex purpurea rubedine, & Flavedine radiata, unguibus luteis, & aliquando oris.* A Minium, Cinnabar, *or* Vermilion colored Flower, which is a purpliſh red ſtreamed with yellow, the bottom yellow, and ſometimes the edges.

LVI. 42. *Rex Tuliparum, quæ ex Sanguineo & Aureo radiatim mixta, à Flammea diverſa, fundo luteo, orbe rubro.* The King Flower, which is a Crimſon, *or* Blood-red, ſtreamed with a Gold yellow, differing from the *Flambant*; the bottom yellow circled with red.

LVII. 43. *Tunica Morionis, quæ ex rubore & aureo ſeparatim diviſa.* The Fools Coat, which is parted with red and yellow Guards.

Tulipa Præcox Lutea; The Early Yellow Tulip.

LVIII. 44. *Lutea Aurea ſive Flava Aurea intenſa.* A fair Gold Yellow without mixture.

LIX. 45. *Pallida Lutea, ſive Straminea.* A pale yellow, *or* Cream color, *or* Straw color.

LX. 46. *Aurea, oris rubicundis.* A fair Gold yellow, with Rubicund, or reddiſh edges.

LXI. 47. *Straminea oris rubris.* A Straw color with red edges.

LXII. 48. *Aurea, rubore perfuſa extra.* A fair Gold color, being reddiſh on the outſide only.

LXIII. 49. *Aurea,* vel *magis pallida, rubore in Gyrum acta ſimillima Duciſſæ, niſi minus rubedinis habet.* A paler Gold yellow, circled on the inſide with a little red, very like the *Dutcheſs*, but that it has leſs red therein.

LXIV. 50. *Aurea, rubris extremitatibus dici poteſt, Morionis Pilæus Præcox.* A Gold yellow with red Tops, and may be called the early *Fools Cap.*

Tulipæ Præcoces: OR, Early Tulips, according to Mr. *R E A.*

LXV. 1. *Admiral Crinki.* It is in all reſpects like the *Corn Heart*, but more conſtantly well marked with white.

LXVI. 2. *Admiral Encuſen.* It has a weak Stalk and ſmall Flower, with ſharp pointed Leaves, tipt with Crimſon, and Feather'd with white; the bottom white, with pale yellow Nails and Chives.

LXVII. 3. *Aurora*, or *Grenſeg.* This is another good Flower, of a rich Carnation color; well ſtriped and marked with white; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

LXVIII. 4. *Aurora van Bart.* It is a well formed early Flower, variably marked with red and white, and much eſteemed; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

LXIX. 5. *Alcetus.* It is one of the laſt of the early Tulips, and well eſteemed; the Leaves are narrow, of a very good purple color, well ſtriped with Snow white; the bottom and Chives of a blew Purple.

LXX. 6. *Bonaventura.* It is a very good early Tulip.

LXXI. 7. *Brandenburgh.* It is a middle fiz'd Flower, the tops of the Leaves of a Peaſe Bloſſom color, and the ſides from the middle to the bottom, white with yellow Chives.

LXXII. 8. *Brun Moreſco.* It is a pretty pleaſing early Tulip, and by ſome much eſteemed.

LXXIII. 9. *Clitus Præcox.* It is another early Tulip, of good account.

LXXIV. 10. *Corn Heart.* It is a ſmall low Flower, Carnation ſtriped, and marked with white, but ſeldom enough white; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow, as in moſt of the early Tulips.

LXXV. 11. *Cleremont.* In the manner of its growing, it is like the *Religious*, the Stalk ſtrong, and the Flower large; ſometimes prettily marked with deep Carnation and white, the bottom and Chives both yellow.

LXXVI. 12. *Cleremont Paragon.* In the manner of its growing, it is like the laſt, but much a better Flower, more conſtantly marked with white, upon a bright blewiſh Carnation; this is more eſteemed than the former, by all that have both Kinds; for tho' the firſt be in many Hands, this is not truly ſo; for it is a Trick much uſed by thoſe that Sell Flowers about *London*, to add *Paragon* to the Name of any common Flower, when it comes well marked, and then impoſe a treble Price.

LXXVII. 13. *Climene.* It is a pretty pleaſing early Tulip.

LXXVIII. 14. *Doſs de Chamoy.* Another good early Tulip, well marked.

LXXIX. 15. *Dorade.* It is an early Tulip, and by ſome much eſteemed.

LXXX. 16. *Dutcheſs Brancion.* It is a fair large Flower, with long, round pointed Leaves, of a deep ſhining Scarlet color, with deep Butter colored edges; the bottom large, round, and pale yellow, with chives of the ſame color.

LXXXI. 17. *Everſwind.* It is both Purple and white, a very pleaſing early Flower.

LXXXII. 18. *Early Perfect.* It grows ſomething taller than the *Aurora*, or *Grenſeg*; the Flower fine Crimſon and white.

LXXXIII 19. *Fair*

LXXXIII. 19. *Fair Anne.* It is an upright Flower, in ſhape like the *Clerimont*, with round pointed Leaves, marked with great Flakes of white, and Claret-Wine color; the bottom white, with pale yellow Chives.

LXXXIV. 20. *Floriſante.* It is a low Flower, moſt of a pale Horſe-Fleſh color, finely variegated and marked, with ſome Crimſon, and at firſt pale yellow, which after turns white. It is a little apt to run, that is, in one or two hot Days to ſlubber its Colors, and run one into the other, which takes away the Beauty of the Flower. The bottom and Chives are both blew.

LXXXV. 21. *General Briancion.* It is a ſtrong upright Flower, of a bright Scarlet color, with even and well parted Butter colored edges, which, before the Leaves fall, turn white; the bottom is of the color of the edges, and the Chives purple.

LXXXVI. 22. *General Duke.* It Flowers later than the *Winter Duke*, and is a fairer and better Flower, of a bright red, or Cherry color, with large and well divided yellow edges; the bottom and Chives like thoſe of the *Winter Duke*. There are ſeveral ſorts of *Dukes*, ſome deeper, others paler, but they are all red with yellow edges; of which this and the *Winter Duke* are eſteemed the beſt.

LXXXVII. 23. *General Molſwick.* It is of the ſame Family with the *Admiral Crinki*, or *Corn Heart*, and of the ſame colors, but much better marked than either of them.

LXXXVIII. 24. *Galatea.* It is a fine Flower, of a bright Gredeline color, ſtriped with white; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

LXXXIX. 25. *Gilden Bloom Brentel*, and *Gilden Bloom Sconie.* They may for Variety be entertained, being both large Flowers of pale red colors, with ſome large Stripes of a Gold color thro' the Leaves; the bottoms and Chives of both are yellow.

XC. 26. *Lac Verine.* It is an early Flower, and accounted amongſt the beſt edgers; of a fine blewiſh red color, with large and well parted pure white edges; the bottom and Chives a pale yellow.

XCI. 27. *Maria.* It is a pretty pleaſing Flower, of a pale Gredeline color, well ſtriped and marked with white, the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

XCII. 28. *Marqueſs.* It is a Flower of ſmall Beauty, reſpected only for the ſtrangeneſs of its colors, which in this are ſad Horſe-Fleſh, dark yellow, and ſome ſmall Veins of red, confuſedly placed; the bottom and Chives are both yellow.

XCIII. 29. *Morillion Cramoſine.* It is an excellent Flower, much more eſteemed than many others, of a fine bright Crimſon, and pure White; finely ſtriped, ſpotted, and well parted; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

XCIV. 30. *The Noble.* It has Flowers much better marked with Crimſon and White, in bearing off Sets and young Roots, than in the old; whoſe Flowers (tho larger,) are little marked with white, ſcarce appearing to be the Parents of ſuch Beautiful Children; the bottom and Chives are both of a pale yellow.

XCV. 31. *Nonſuch Petits.* It is of the Size and Faſhion of the *Brandenburgh.* The Flower is of a pale bluſh almoſt white, prettily marked with many ſmall Stripes, and Specks of *Orange Tawney*; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

XCVI. 32. *The Omen.* It is the laſt Flower of any of the *Præcoces*; has a ſtrong upright Stalk, a fair Flower, large and well formed, of a pale *Roſe* color, with many Veins and marks of Crimſon, circling and guarding, and great Stripes of white. The bottom and Chives are both blew, which is ſeldom found in a *Præcox.*

XCVII. 33. *Paragon Iterant.* It is a pretty pleaſing early *Tulip.*

XCVIII. 34. *Paragon Grebberi.* It is a fine early Flower, very well ſtriped upon Carnation with white; the bottom and Chives are of a pale yellow.

XCIX. 35. *Palto van Leyden.* It ought to be the firſt of the feathered and variegated Kinds, in reſpect of Antiquity and Colors, which are red and yellow. In the younger Roots well placed, feathered and ſtriped; but commonly the Flowers of the older Roots are more yellow than red, and often all yellow, as the bottoms and Chives are.

C. 36. *Periſhot.* It is a ſtrong Flower, of a fair ſhining blewiſh red color, ſometimes well marked, with greater and leſſer Stripes of white throughout every Leaf: But if the red has the Maſtery, it will quickly run all over the Flower. The bottom is white, and the Chives are yellow.

CI. 37. *Pretty Betty.* It is a good *Edger*; the Flower is of a bright Crimſon, with pale Butter colored edges, which ſoon turn white. It has a Star-pointed bottom, of the color of the edges, and blew Chives.

CII. 38. *Princeſs.* It is ſomething like the *Periſhot*, but of a more blewiſh red color; ſometimes well ſtriped and feathered with white. The bottom and Chives are of a pale yellow.

CIII. 39. *Religious.* It is a ſtrong healthy Flower, of a dark red color, with many ſmall Stripes of white, but commonly the red has the Maſtery; and if the Seaſon be hot, will ſoon run over the white. The bottom is of a pale yellow, and the Chives of a duſty brown.

CIV. 40. *Retrocede.* It is an early *Tulip*, but of no extraordinary account.

CV. 41. *Superintendent.* It is a Flower of good account, riſes higher than ordinarily others do; the Flower is fair and large, excellently marked with Violet, Purple and good White: the bottom and Chives being of a pale yellow.

CVI. 42. *Ugenia.* It is a good, but common early *Tulip.*

CVII. 43. *Venetian.* It is another early *Tulip*, but more eſteemed than the former.

CVIII. 44. *Vice-Roy.* It is an old Flower, of a Violet Purple color, edged, feathered, and ſtriped with white: the bottom and Chives of a greeniſh yellow. They often add *Paragon* to the Name of this Flower, as if it were a diſtinct Kind; when it is but the ſame better marked than uſual.

CIX. 45. *Violet Ratgans.* It is a reaſonable tall Flower, with a woolly Stalk, and ſharp pointed Leaves, of a Violet Purple color, with large Snow white edges. The bottom and Chives both yellow.

CX. 46. *Violet de Remou.* It grows taller than the laſt, with a ſmooth Stalk, and a fair large Flower, of a Rich Violet Purple color, with large and well divided Snow white edges, a white bottom, and black Chives.

CXI. 47. *Unique of Delf.* It is a pretty pleaſing early *Tulip.*

CXII. 48. *Witten-Root Hodie.* It is another good ſort of early *Tulip.*

CXIII. 49. *Winter-Duke.* It is ſo called, in reſpect that it Flowers commonly in Winter, that is in *February*, or before the Tenth of *March*; at which time the Spring begins. It has a very low Stalk, and bears a ſhort Leav'd Flower, of a deep red color, with large yellow edges, a round yellow bottom, and brown Chives.

II. TULIPÆ MEDIÆ, *Middle Flowering* Tulips.

First from Mr. *PARKINSON.*

CXIV. *Tulipæ Mediæ*, the *Middle Flowering Tulips.* Theſe begin to Flower about a Month after the *Early Tulips*; yet ſome longer after, and ſome ſooner: And in the variety of the colors of the *Mediæ*, ſuch Mixtures and Varieties are to be obſerved, which can never be ſeen in the *Præcoces*; as there are ſome in the *Præcoces*, which are not in the *Mediæ.* But the Varieties in the *Mediæ* are far greater, which chiefly happens from the Sowing of the Seed; for which Reaſon, it is very difficult for any one to come to the Knowledge of all their Diſtinctions; but the moſt remarkable are theſe following.

Tulipæ Mediæ albæ: The mean Flowering White Tulips.

CXV. 1. *Nivea, fundo albo vel luteo.* The Snow white *Tulip*, with a white or yellow bottom.

CXVI. 2. *Argentea, quaſi alba cineracea fundo luteſcente, purpureis Staminibus.* Silver colored, which is a very pale or whitiſh Aſh color, with a yellowiſh bottom, and purple Chives.

CXVII. 3. *Margaritina alba, carneo dilutiſſima.* Pearl colored with a diluted bluſh.

CXVIII. 4. *Alba, fundo cæruleo* vel *nigro.* A white with a blew *or* black bottom.

CXIX. 5. *Albida.* Cream colored, or light Straw colored.

CXX. 6. *Alba oris Rubris.* A white with Red edges.

CXXI. 7. *Alba oris Purpureis.* A white with Purple edges.

CXXII. 8. *Alba oris Coccineis.* A white with Crimſon edges. Theſe three laſt ſorts do hold their Edges conſtant in ſome, but well ſpread in others.

CXXIII. 9. *Albida primum, deinde abidior, oris Purpureis, & venis intrò reſpicientibus: nobis dicta Hackquenay.* A pale or whitiſh yellow, which after a few Days grows more white, with Purpliſh red edges, and ſome Streaks running inwards from the edges, which we call an *Hackney-Tulip.*

CXXIV. 10. *Alba, colore Sanguineo variata, fundo albiſſimo vel alio.* White, mixed with a Blood-red color very variably; the bottom either of a pure white, or ſome other color.

CXXV. 11. *Alba, radiatim diſpoſita Flammis, & Maculis Coccineis.* A White ſtreamed with Crimſon Flames and Spots, throughout the whole Flower.

CXXVI. 12. *Alba, Purpurea rubedine plumata, diverſarum ſpecierum, quæ cum ſuperiore, vel albo, vel luteo, vel parvo cæruleo conſtant fundo*, &c. A White plumed or ſpeckled with a reddiſh Purple, more or leſs, of divers ſorts, with white, yellow, or blew bottoms; all which do hold their Marks conſtant, and do not ſpread their colors, but ſhew fairer after they have ſtood Blown three or four Days.

CXXVII. 13. *Panni Argentei coloris, quæ alba plumata, punctata, ſtriata, vel diverſimodè variata, rubedine dilutiore, vel ſaturatiore purpurea, interius vel exterius, vel utrinque diverſarum ſpecierum.* Cloth of Silver color of divers ſorts, that is a white feathered, ſpotted, ſtriped, or otherwiſe marked with red or purple, in ſome paler, in ſome deeper, either on the inſide, or on the outſide, or on both.

CXXVIII. 14. *Tunica Morionis alba varia, quæ ex albo & purpureo ſtriata diverſimodè, fundo albo vel alio.* A white Fools Coat of divers ſorts, that is of Purple, or pale Crimſon and White, as it were empaled together, either with a white bottom, or ſome other color, of which there is great variety.

CXXIX. 15. *Holias alba vel albida, abſque fundo, vel fundo Purpureo cæruleo, vel cæruleo albo circundato, diverſè ſignata, vel variata intus ad medietatem foliorum, ſurſum in orbem at plurimum, vel ad oras pertingens amplas & albas.* A white Holias, that is a fair white or paler white, either without a bottom, or with a blewiſh purple bottom, or blew and white circling the bottom, and from the middle upwards ſpeckled, and ſtraked on the inſide for the moſt part with Blood-red, or purpliſh Spots and Lines, unto the very edges, which abide large and white. Of this Kind there are found very great Varieties, not eaſily to be expreſſed.

Tulipæ Mediæ Purpureæ; Mean Flowering Purple Tulips.

CXXX. 16. *Purpurea Satura.* A fair deep *Purple Tulip*,

CXXXI. 17. *Purpurea dilutior, diverſarum ſpecierum, quarum Roſea una, Carnea ſit altera.* A paler Purple of many ſorts, of which a Roſe color is one, a Bluſh color another.

CXXXII. 18. *Perſici coloris, duarum aut trium ſpecierum.* A Peach colored, which is of two or three ſorts.

CXXXIII. 19. *Chermeſina, obſcura aut pallida.* A Crimſon colored, which is either deep, dull and obſcure, or pale colored.

CXXXIV. 20. *Stamela, intenſior aut remiſſior.* A Stamel colored, which is either more dark or deep, or elſe more cheerful and light.

CXXXV. 21. *Xerampelina.* A Murrey, which is a dark brown or Dun red color.

CXXXVI. 22. *Purpurea Striata.* Purple colored, Striped and Spotted.

CXXXVII. 23. *Perſici Saturi, vel diluti coloris, undulata, vel radiata.* Peach colored, deeper or paler, waved, and radiated or ſtriped.

CXXXVIII. 24. *Columbina, oris & radijs albis.* Dove colored, edged and radiated, or ſtraked with white.

CXXXIX. 25. *Purpurea rubra, oris albis, ſimilis Præcoci, Princeps dicta.* A fair red Purple colored with white edges, like to the *Early Tulip*, called the *Prince.*

CXL. 26. *Chermeſina, vel Helvola, Lineis albis in Medio, & verſus oras, fundo cæruleo, vel albo, itemque albo orbe.* A fair Crimſon, or Claret-Wine color with white Lines, both in the middle and towards the edges; moſt have a blew bottom, yet ſome are white, or circled with white.

CXLI. 27. *Purpurea remiſſior aut intenſior, oris albis, parvis aut magnis, ut in Principe Præcoci; fundo vel cæruleo, orbe alba, vel orbe alba cæruleoamplo.* Purpled light or deep, with white edges,

edges, greater or ſmaller, like the *Early Prince*, the bottom either blew, circled with white; or White circled with a large blew.

CXLII. 28. *Holias vel Helvola, Sanguineis guttis intus à medio ſurſum in orbem, fundo cæruleo.* A Purple Holias, of a pale Claret-color, marked and ſpotted with Blood-red Spots, round about the middle of each Leaf, upwards on the inſide only, the bottom being blew.

CXLIII. 29. *Tunica Morionis purpurea rubra ſatura, albido ſtriata, quam in alba ſaturatior, fundo ex cæruleo & albo.* A Fools Coat, dark Crimſon and pale White, empaled together differing from the white *Fools Coat*, the bottom blew and white.

CXLIV. 30. *Purpurea rubra ſatura vel dilutа, albo, vel albedine, punctata vel ſtriata diverſimodè; Caryophyllata dicta.* A Purple colored deeper or paler, ſpotted or ſtriped with a purer or paler white, of divers ſorts, called the *Gilliflower-Tulip.*

Tulipæ Mediæ Rubræ: Mean Flowering Red Tulips.

CXLV. 31. *Rubra communis, fundo luteo vel nigro.* The common fair red colored, with a yellow or black bottom.

CXLVI. 32. *Mali Aurantii coloris,* A *Tulip* of a deep Orange color.

CXLVII. 33. *Cinnabaris coloris.* A Cinnabar or Vermillion colored *Tulip.*

CXLVIII. 34. *Lateritii coloris.* A *Tulip* of a pale dull red, or of a Brick color.

CXLIX. 35. *Rubra luteo aſperſa.* A Gredeline, or red ſprinkled and mixed with yellow.

CL. 36. *Teſtamentum Brancion, rubra ſatura, oris palladis, diverſarum ſpecierum, rubore variantium, & orarum amplitudine.* Brancion Teſtament of divers ſorts, differing both in the deepneſs of the red, and largeneſs of the pale colored edges.

CLI. 37. *Rubra oris luteis.* A red *Tulip* with ſmall yellow edges.

CLII. 38. *Cinnabaris radiata, magis aut minus Serotina.* A Vermilion irradiated or flamed, later or earlier Flowering.

CLIII. 39. *Rubra purpuraſcens obſoleta, foliis exterioribus, perfuſa luteo intus, oris pallidis luteis.* A dead Purpliſh red without, or on the outward Leaves, and of a yellowiſh red within, with pale yellow edges.

CLIV. 40. *Rubra purpuraſcens elegans extra, & intus luteſcens, oris pallidis luteis, fundo luteo vel viridi.* A bright Crimſon red on the outſide, more yellowiſh on the inſide, with pale yellow edges, and a yellow or green bottom.

CLV. 41. *Rubra flambans coccinea, crebris maculis, abſque fundo.* A red flambant, ſpotted thick with yellow Spots, without any bottom.

CLVI. 42. *Rubra flambans elegantior, quæ radiis luteis, intercurſantibus ruborem.* A more excellent red Flambant, with Flames of yellow running through the red.

CLVII. 43. *Flambans remiſſior, utroque colore.* A more pale colored Flambant in each color.

CLVIII. 44. *Panni Aurei coloris.* A Cloth of Gold colored *Tulip.*

CLIX. 45. *Tunica Morionis verior, ſeu Palto du ſol; optima teniis amplis amœnis & crebris, ex rubro & flavo ſeparatim diviſis & excurrentibus, Flos conſtans.* A true Fools Coat; the beſt of which is a fair red, and a fair yellow, parted into Guards, every one a part; varied through every Leaf to the very edge, yet in moſt abiding conſtant.

CLX. 46. *Tunica Morionis altera, teniis minoribus & minus frequentibus, magis aut minus alia aliis inconſtans.* Another Fools Coat, not ſo fairly marked, nor ſo much, ſome of which are more or leſs conſtant in their Marks, and ſome more variable than others.

CLXI. 47. *Tunica Morionis pallida, quæ teniis vel ſtriis frequentibus in utroque colore pallidis, Flos eſt conſtans & elegans.* A pale Fools Coat, which has many Guards or Stripes with red and yellow, which are both pale, and is a conſtant and fair Flower.

CLXII. 48. *Pileus Morionis, radiis luteis, in medio foliorum latis, per ruborem excurrentibus, fundo luteo, apicibus luteis, oris rubris, vel abſque oris.* Fools Cap with yellow Stripes, which are broad in the middle of the Leaves, the red running quite through the Leaf, with a yellow bottom and yellow Chives; the three outward Leaves being yellow, with red edges or without.

CLXIII. 49. *Le Suiſſe, teniis radiata magnis, ex rubore & pallore.* A Swiſs radiated with a fair red, and pale white, or Straw color.

CLXIV. 50. *Suiſſe Goliah, dicta à Floris magnitudine, teniis radiata, ſimillima Le Suiſſe, niſi rubor & albedo ſint elegantiores.* The Swiſs Goliah, ſo called from the bigneſs of the Flower, moſt like to the former *Swiſs*, in the ſtreaming or radiated Guards, but that the red and white is more lively.

CLXV. 51. *Holias rubra, quæ Sanguinea Argenteis radiis & guttis in orbem diſpoſitis, preſertim interiùs, fundo viridi ſaturo.* A red Holias, which is a Blood-red, ſtriped with Silver white Veins and Spots, with a dark green bottom.

CLXVI. 52. *Holias Coccinea, rubra Coccinea, albo radiata in orbem, Circa medium foliorum interiùs, fundo albo.* A crimſon Holias, which is a fair Purpliſh red, ſpotted with white circle-wiſe about the middle of the inner Leaves, with a white bottom.

CLXVII. 53. *Alia huic ſimilis, fundo albo & Cæruleo.* Another like thereunto, with a blew and white bottom.

Tulipæ Mediæ Luteæ: Mean Flowering Yellow Tulips.

CLXVIII. 54. *Lutea, ſive Aurea vulgaris.* The common yellow, or Gold colored *Tulip.*

CLXIX. 55. *Straminea.* The Straw-like, or Cream colored.

CLXX. 56. *Sulphurea.* Sulphur colored, or pale yellowiſh green.

CLXXI. 57. *Mali Aurantij pallidi coloris.* Pale Orange colored.

CLXXII. 58. *Lutea dilutè Purpurea Striata, Aurei Panni pallidi inſtar.* A yellow, palely purple ſtreaked, or pale Cloth of Gold color.

CLXXIII. 59. *Lutea pallidè Fuſcedine Adumbrata.* A Cream or Cuſtard colored pale yellow, ſhadowed over with a brown.

CLXXIV. 60. *Flava oris rubris magnis, aut parvis.* A gold yellow with red edges, greater or leſſer.

CLXXV. 61. *Straminea oris rubris magnis intenſis, vel parvis remiſſis.* A Straw color, with deeper or paler red edges, great or ſmall.

CLXXVI. 62. *Obſcura & Fuliginoſa lutea, inſtar*

ſtar folij decidui, ideoque folium Mortuum appellatur. A Sullen or Smoaky yellow, like a dead fallen Leaf, and therefore called the *Dead Leaf.*

CLXXVII. 63. *Flava, rubore perfuſa, etiamque Striata per totum dorſo Coccineo, oris palladis.* A yellow ſhaded with red, and ſtriped alſo thro' all the Leaves, the back-ſides of them being of a Crimſon, and the edges pale.

CLXXVIII. 64. *Lutea pallidè perfuſa, magisque aut minus rubore ſtriata, fundo vel luteo vel viridi.* A pale yellow, ſhaded and ſtriped with red, in ſome more, in ſome leſs, the bottom being either yellow or green.

CLXXIX. 65. *Teſtamentum* Cluſij; *quæ lutea pallida fuligine obfuſca, exteriùs & interiùs, ad oras uſque pallidas, per totum vero Floris Medium, maculis interiùs aſperſa.* Cluſius's Teſtament, which is a ſhadowed pale yellow, both within and without, with pale yellow edges, and ſpotted round about the middle on the inſide, as all other *Holia*'s are; the back of the Leaves being more obſcure, or ſhaded with pale yellow, with a green bottom.

CLXXX. 66. *Flambans lutea, diverſimodè intus magis aut minus ſtriata, vel in aliis extra maculate rubore, fundo at plurimum nigro, vel in aliis luteo.* A yellow Flambant of divers ſorts, in which the whole Flower more or leſs, is ſtreamed or ſpotted on the inſide; and in ſome, on the outſide with red, the bottom in moſt being black, yet in ſome yellow.

CLXXXI. 67. *Flambans pallidior & elegantior.* A paler yellow Flambant, but more fair or Beautiful.

CLXXXII. 68. *Holias lutea intenſior & remiſſior diverſimodè, in orbem radiata interiùs, rubris maculis ad ſupremas uſque oras, aliquoties crebrè alias parce, fundo viridi, vel tanetto obſcuro.* A yellow Holias, paler or deeper yellow, very variable, ſpotted on the inſide round about the middle with red, ſometimes more plentifully, ſometimes more ſparingly, with a green or dark tawny bottom.

CLXXXIII. 69. *Holias Straminea, rubore ſtriata & punctata, inſtar Holias alba.* An Holias Straw colored, ſtreamed and ſpotted with red, like as in the *White Holias.*

CLXXXIV. 70. *Tunica Morionis lutea, aliis dicta Flammea, in qua color, Flavus magis & conſpicuus rubore, diverſimodè radiata.* The yellow Fools Coat, of ſome called a Flame color, in which the yellow is more than the red, diverſly ſtreamed.

Tulipæ Mediæ Virides: Mean Flowering Green Tulips.

CLXXXV. 71. *Prima Viridis intenſior, cujus Flos ſemper ferè, Semiclauſus manet Staminibus fimbriatis.* The firſt of a deep Green, having a great Flower, yet ſeldom opening it ſelf, but abiding always almoſt half ſhut up and cloſed, the chives being as it were feathered.

CLXXXVI. 72. *Altera remiſſior, inſtar Pſittaci pennarum Viridium, luteo variata oris albis.* Another of a paler or yellowiſh Green, feathered with yellow, and is called the *Parrot* with white edges.

CLXXXVII. 73. *Tertia ad huc dilutiori viridate oris purpureis.* The third of a more yellowiſh green, with red or purpliſh edges.

CLXXXVIII. 74. *Quarta cujus folia æqualiter Purpurea diluta, & Viridate diverſa ſunt.* A fourth, which has the Leaves of the Flower equally almoſt parted, with green and a light Purple color, which abiding a long time in Flower, grows in time to be much fairer marked; ſome call it a *Green Swiſſer.*

CLXXXIX. 75. *Quinta, foliis longiſſimis Stellæmodo expanſis, ex rubore & Viridate coacta.* A Fifth, which has the longeſt Leaves, ſtanding like a Star, conſiſting of a mixed Green and Purple color.

Tulipæ Mediæ: Mean Flowering Tulips,

ACCORDING TO

Mr. *JOHN REA.*

CXC. 1. *Agat Marine.* When it comes well, it is a pretty Flower, of a dark reddiſh color, variably marked with ſad *Iſabella* and Straw color; the bottom and chives a dark Purple.

CXCI. 2. *Agat Robine.* It is a long Leav'd old Flower, of a ſullen reddiſh color, with ſome Flakes and Marks of an over-worn Dove color, with a whitiſh bottom and black chives.

CXCII. 3. *Agat de Gorier.* A pleaſant good Flower, of a Purple color, mixed with white.

CXCIII. 4. *Agat Bizar.* It is a deep Orange, light Fleſh color, and pale yellow, with a greeniſh bottom and black chives.

CXCIV. 5. *Agat Picot.* It is a large Flower, well marked with a pale Roſe color, ſome crimſon and white; the bottom and chives blew.

CXCV. 6. *Agat Robine Paragon*, or *Robinet.* It is like the *Agat Robine*, but much better, of the ſame ſad red color; often well marked with Dove color, crimſon and white; the bottom white, and chives black.

CXCVI. 7. *Agat White.* It is like the laſt, but a leſſer Flower, Dove color, well marked with deep red, inclining to murry and white; the bottom and chives blew.

CXCVII. 8. *Agat Rampard.* It is a fine Flower, of a heavy ſad *Iſabella* color, with ſome marks of Rich crimſon, and great Stripes of yellow, a dark bottom, with large black chives.

CXCVIII. 9. *Agat Gekeire.* It is a low Flower, with long, narrow, ſharp pointed Leaves, of a color between Horſe-Fleſh and *Iſabella*, a little ſtriped with white, blew bottom, and large Purple chives.

CXCIX. 10. *Agat Royal.* It is a beautiful Flower, ſtriped, agatted, and variouſly marked with Roſe color, deep crimſon, and fine white; the bottom and chives Purple.

CC. 11. *Agat Oriental.* It is a good Flower, finely marked with Roſe color, Gredeline, ſome crimſon and white, the bottom and chives Purple.

CCI. 12. *Agat Port Vin*, or *Paſs Cittadel.* It is an old Flower, with narrow ſharp pointed Leaves, of a pale Gredeline, and Murry purple, ſometimes Agatted, Veined and marked with white, the bottom and chives blew.

CCII. 13. *Agat Hanmer.* It is a beautiful Flower of three good colors, pale Gredeline, deep Scarlet, and pure White; commonly well parted, ſtriped, agatted, and exceedingly well placed, abiding conſtant to the laſt, with the bottom and chives blew.

blew. This *Gallant Tulip* has its Name from Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, who firſt brought it into *England*.

CCIII. 14. *Agat Dennis*, or *Argus*. It is of the ſame color with the laſt, and like it in the manner of marking. The chiefeſt difference is, that the Leaves of this are ſharper pointed, and not ſo broad as thoſe; the Gredeline a little redder, and the Scarlet paler; the bottom and chives blew, but much inferior to the former.

CCIV. 15. *Admiral Vander Poole*. It is of a dark red, inclining to Liver color, feathered and marked with pale yellow, which one hot Day turns white; the bottom and chives white. This is a pleaſing Flower, but runs a little at laſt.

CCV. 16. *Admiral Cataline*. It is an old Flower, of a bright carnation, ſome crimſon, and conſtantly well marked with white.

CCVI. 17. *Admiral of France*. It is like the *Paragon Francoiſe*, in color and manner of marking; but the Leaves of this twine, and do not ſtand round as thoſe of other Flowers. The bottom and chives are blew.

CCVII. 18. *Admiral Heart*. It is a fine Flower, of a good carnation color, deep crimſon, and deep white; the bottom blew, and chives black.

CCVIII. 19. *Admiral de Mans*. It is an old Flower, of a deep red, ſtriped with white, but ſlubbered, and not well parted; beſides it is apt to run: the bottom and chives yellow.

CCIX. 20. *Altes Royal*. It is ſometimes a pretty Flower, of a deep blewiſh red color, marked with ſome light crimſon and white; but when the Red has the Maſtery, it will quickly run over the other colors; the bottom and chives are a dark blew.

CCX. 21. *Ariana*. It was raiſed from the Seed of the *Turgiana*, from which it differs, in that the Leaves are thicker, a purer white from the firſt opening, and very well marked with bigger and leſſer broken Streaks, and Drops of bright crimſon: The chives are Purple.

CCXI. 22. *Anvers Brown*. It is a fair well formed Flower, of a ſad brown purple color, ſtriped and marked with ſome brighter Purple, and more or leſs white; the bottom blew, with dark purple chives.

CCXII. 23. *Anvers Blew*. It is like the laſt, only the colors are brighter, and the Flower commonly better marked.

CCXIII. 24. *Althea*. It is a very good Flower, compoſed of purple and white.

CCXIV. 25. *Amidore*. It is a fine *Tulip*, pale yellow, well marked with dark cinnamon color, and the chives purple.

CCXV. 26. *Amazon*. It is a ſpecious Flower, with many good colors.

CCXVI. 27. *Arch-Duke Imperial*. It is an excellent Flower, compoſed of ſeveral purples and white.

CCXVII. 28. *Arch de Anckre*. It is almoſt like the former, but not ſo noble a Flower.

CCXVIII. 29. *Aurora*. It is of the color of a bright clear Morning, a pale yellow, with ſome very ſmall Streaks of Red, and brown chives.

CCXIX. 30. *Amphitrio*. A fine *Tulip*, compoſed of purple and white.

CCXX. 31. *Auguſtina*. A delicate Flower compoſed of a Violet color and white, variouſly mixed.

CCXXI. 32. *Armiante*. It is a good Flower, flamed with purple and white.

CCXXII. 33. *Bel la Bar*. It is an old Flower, almoſt like the *Blew Turnier*, of the ſame color, but more conſtantly marked with white.

CCXXIII. 34. *Blew Turnier*. It has a Flower in form like *Envy*, the colors are Gredeline, crimſon and white, but very unconſtant, and often little or no white.

CCXXIV. 35. *La Billy*. It is a fine Flower, with variety of colors.

CCXXV. 36. *Brown de Marris*. It is a dull ſad purple, but by ſome much eſteemed.

CCXXVI. 37. *Brown Purple Blaſack*. It is a fine Flower, compoſed of ſeveral Purples, but the brown moſt predominant, and marked with white.

CCXXVII. 38. *Bel Breire*. It has a weak Stalk and ſmall Flower, of a good crimſon color, well guarded and ſtriped with pale yellow, which one hot Day turns white; the bottom and chives are a pale yellow.

CXXVIII. 39. *Bel Brune*. It is a fair Flower, of a dark brown crimſon color, well marked, feathered and ſtriped with white. The bottom pale yellow, with large duſty brown chives.

CCXXIX. 40. *Brown George*. It is a large round Flower, thick ſtriped, and poudered with a ſadder and a brighter Cinnamon color, upon a pale yellow with black chives.

CCXXX. 41. *Bien Venu*. It is like the *Pearl* in the faſhion of the Flower, but much better: It is of a pale carnation color, ſtriped and variouſly marked with white; the tops of the Leaves are of a pale Fleſh color, and the bottom and chives blew.

CCXXXI. 42. *Belline*. It is a ſmall weak Stalked Flower, of a blewiſh carnation color, a little marked with white, the bottom and chives blew.

CCXXXII. 43. *Benedictine*. It is a pretty Flower, of a bright carnation color, well marked with white; the bottom and chives are of a dark purple.

CCXXXIII. 44. *Bel Pallas of Paris*. It is a better Flower than the ordinary *Pallas*, is commonly well marked, and ſtriped upon a blewiſh red, with ſome crimſon and more white; the bottom and chives blew.

CCXXXIV. 45. *Brown Purple de Marris*. It is an excellent fair Flower, of a rich ſhining Purple color, and pure white, marked with great Stripes up the middle of the Leaves; the bottom blew, with Purple chives.

CCXXXV. 46. *Brabaſon*. It is of ſeveral ſorts, and all of them fine Flowers, and of ſeveral Purple colors, as *Brabaſon Adrian*, *Brabaſon Hugon*, *Brabaſon Pore*, *Brabaſon Puke*, *Brabaſon Swallins*, & *Brabaſon Petit*; all of them of ſeveral Purples and Whites, much differing from each other in colors, and manner of marking. But the *Petit* as it is the moſt common of them, ſo it is the ſmalleſt, well marked with two Purples and White.

CCXXXVI. 47. *Conſiergi*. It is a *Tulip* adorned with ſeveral Purples, mixed with White variouſly.

CCXXXVII. 48. *Cleomedon*. It is a *Tulip* ariſing from a ſelf color, produced from Seed.

CCXXXVIII. 49. *Clytus*. It is a fine Flower, of a dark yellow color, finely marked with ſmall Lines of Hair color, and dark crimſon, having Purple chives.

CCXXXIX. 50. *The Curle*. It differs from all others in the form of the Flower; for this has the Leaves thick, and curiouſly plaited and curled about the edges; the color is dark yellow, finely marked all over with ſmall Lines or ſad red, or Liver color; the bottom and chives are a Violet Purple.

CCXL. 51. *Charamante*. It is a fine ſort of *Tulip*, variouſly marked, not much unlike to the *Cleomedon*.

CCXLI 52. *Car-*

CCXLI. 52. *Cardinal Flambant.* It is of a pale Scarlet color, well marked with white; the Flower is ſhort and handſom, and its bottom and chives are blew.

CCXLII. 53. *Cardinal.* It is a low Flower, of a deep dark red color, ſometimes feathered with white, and often all red. Some of them are rectified, and come much better marked, the bottom and chives blew.

CCXLIII. 54. *Clelia.* It is a fine Flower, variouſly colored, ariſing from Seed.

CCXLIV. 55. *Cardinal Prince.* It is a large long Leav'd Flower, well marked with Fleſh color, crimſon and white, the bottom and chives blew

CCXLV. 56. *Camusetta.* It is a fair large Flower, apt to be known by the green Leaves, which are large, and full of whitiſh Spots. It has large Leaves, well Veined, ſtriped and marked, eſpecially on the inſides, with carnation, ſome gredeline, and much white; the bottom (by the well marking of the Flower,) is commonly white, and the chives blew.

CCXLVI. 57. *Chimney-Sweeper.* It is a low ſhort Leav'd round Flower, of a blackiſh dark red color, with a large round whitiſh bottom, and pale yellow chives. Some of theſe will happen to be Striped, with more or leſs white, and then they are called the *Striped Chimney-Sweeper.*

CCXLVII. 58. *Cedo Nulli.* It is of near Affinity with the *Zeabloom Royal*, but much a better Flower, of a good blewiſh carnation color, well marked and variegated with crimſon, ſome gredeline and good white. Of this there are two or three ſorts, but the beſt has more white, and is not apt to run as the others are; the bottom and chives are blew.

CCXLVIII. 59. *Carthago.* It is ſomething like the *Dorile*, but much a better Flower, of the ſame bright blewiſh carnation color, varied and ſtriped with good white; the bottom and chives blew.

CCXLIX. 60. *Carolus.* It is an excellent Flower, elegantly marked and ſtriped with ſhades of Murry, Purple, and pure White, through every Leaf thereof; the bottom blew, and the chives purple.

CCL. 61. *Cataline Brown Purple.* It is like to the *Otter* in the faſhion of the Flower, but of a better brown purple color, feather'd, and ſtriped up the ſides and middle of the Leaves, with large Liſts of white; the bottom and chives purple.

CCLI. 62. *Dantile de Flure.* It is of a pale Roſe color, prettily Leaved, marked and ſpotted with white; the bottom and chives yellow: This is a pleaſant Flower, but runs a little at laſt.

CCLII. 63. *Dorile.* It is a handſom Flower, of a blewiſh bright carnation, varied and ſtriped with good white; the bottom blew, and the chives purple.

CCLIII. 64. *Diana.* It is of ſeveral ſorts, the beſt is called *Bella Diana*, which is a good Flower of a bright blewiſh carnation, varied, ſtriped, and well marked with deep Red and pure White, throughout every Leaf, with a blewiſh bottom and purple chives.

CCLIV. 65. *Dianea.* A *Tulip* raiſed from the Seed of the *Diana*, from which it differs, in that the Leaves are edged, and finely whipped about with a deep brown Purple, and feather'd in the middle, with the ſame color upon Snow white; the chives dark blew.

CCLV. 66. *Doria Diſpute.* It is a kind of *Diana*, the Flower is like the *Dorile*, but commonly better marked, and ſtriped with ſmall Lines of deep Red and Snow white; the bottom and chives like thoſe of the *Diana.*

CCLVI. 67. *Deeſſe.* It is of the Family of the *Widows*, and formerly eſteemed. Of this we have two ſorts, the beſt is a good deep Purple, well ſtriped and feathered, thro' every Leaf thereof with white. The other is a leſſer Flower, the Leaves narrow and ſharp pointed, not ſo well marked as the former: the bottom and chives of both like thoſe of the *Widows.*

CCLVII. 68. *Dorothy of Holland.* It is a good Flower of a deep brown Purple color, finely whipt about the edges, and well ſtriped and marked with a redder and lighter Purple, and pure White: the bottom and chives Purple. Of this there are two ſorts, but the beſt is called *The North Dorothy.*

CCLVIII. 69. *Envy.* It is a good Flower, of an excellent crimſon color, well marked with good White, eſpecially on the inſide of the Leaves, the bottom and chives both blew.

CCLIX. 70. *Eſtoile.* It is a pretty Flower, compoſed of Purple and White.

CCLX. 71. *Eagle.* It is a fair Flower, Peach color, pale gredeline, ſome deep crimſon and pure White; the bottom and chives Purple.

CCLXI. 72. *Eminentiſſime.* It is at firſt a fine Flower, with long ſharp pointed Leaves, well ſtriped with Peach color, carnation and white; the bottom and chives a dark Purple.

CCLXII. 73. *Finette.* It is a delicate crimſon and white.

CCLXIII. 74. *La Fine.* It is an excellent Flower, of a very fine color, from Self-colors, raiſed by Seed.

CCLXIV. 75. *Flanders Widow.* It is a common Flower of a ſad Purple color, and marked towards the bottom with a ſadder Purple and ſome White: Its bottom, (as alſo the bottoms of all the other *Widows*,) is ſmall, and of a greeniſh blew color, with Purple chives.

CCLXV. 76. *Fair Widow.* It differs from the *Good Widow* next following, in that the Flower is ſhorter, more and better ſtriped, and marked with two ſad Purples and a White.

CCLXVI. 77. *Good Widow.* It is in all things like the *Flanders Widow*, but more and better marked with White.

CCLXVII. 78 *Gracious Widow.* It is of the ſame faſhion and color with the other *Widows*, but commonly marked and ſtriped with more White.

CCLXVIII. 79. *General Eſſex.* It is of the ſame colors with the *Prince of Orange*, but not ſo deep an *Orange*, the yellow paler, and more conſtantly well marked. The bottom and chives dark Purple, almoſt black.

CCLXIX. 80. *General Gouda.* It is a large Flower of a bright crimſon color, ſometimes well marked with White, but commonly the Red has the Maſtery: The bottom and chives are both a pale yellow.

CCLXX. 81. *General Sweman.* It is a fair Flower, bright carnation gredeline and white, variably placed, and parted at the tops of the Leaves; the bottom white and chives blew.

CCLXXI. 82. *General of Holland.* It is an old Flower, of a deep blewiſh red color, with great Marks, and ſmall Stripes of White: The bottom and chives blew.

CCLXXII. 83.

CCLXXII. 83. *General Boleſon.* It is a fine Flower, of a blewiſh bright Carnation, purled about the edges, well ſtriped and marked with Crimſon and pure White, which commonly has the Maſtery; the bottom blew, with ſmall black chives.

CCLXXIII. 84. *General Anvers*, or *Brown Duke of Brabant.* It is like the *Blew Anvers*, but better marked with a brown and lighter Purple, and often well ſtriped with White; the bottom blew, with dark Purple chives.

CCLXXIV. 85. *General Bole.* It is a good Flower, of near Affinity with the *Brown Anvers*, the Flower is agatted, ſtriped, and variably marked, with a darker and lighter reddiſh Purple and White, with a blew bottom and Purple chives. It is a tender Flower, and its Root apt to periſh in a hot or over dunged Soil. There are two or three ſorts of it, but the beſt is that called *General Bole Talbon.*

CCLXXV. 86. *Grand Purpur de Book*, or *Paſs Heron.* It is an old Flower, with 3 Leaves ſtanding up like a Herns top, and three turning down, of a Sullen, yet ſhining Purple color, with many ſmall lines of Milk-white; the bottom and chives a pale yellow.

CCLXXVI. 87. *General Richard*, or *Emperor*, or *Sattine.* It is an old Flower, with a tall upright Stalk, and ſhort Leaves, of a pale Carnation color, flaked and marked with White, a little apt to run; the bottom and chives yellow.

CCLXXVII. 88. *Hiſpaniolet.* It is a very good Flower, made up of a mixture of ſeveral Purples and White, the Purples deeper, redder, blewer, and very fine.

CCLXXVIII. 89. *Harvey.* It is a large variable Flower, but will ſometimes be of a dark Purpliſh red color, with great Flames of deep ſhining Crimſon, and ſmall ſtripes of White; the bottom and chives of a dark purple.

CCLXXIX. 90. *Holofernes*, or *Goliah.* It is a very tall Flower, marked all over with Shadows of Roſe color and pale yellow; the bottom and chives yellow.

CCLXXX. 91. *Hercules.* It is a Noble fine *Tulip*, large, with variety of good colors, well marked, and embelliſhed with white.

CCLXXXI. 92. *Jacobine.* It is a very good and fine Flower, compoſed of Carnation, Crimſon and White.

CCLXXXII. 93. *Jeronymus Royal*, or *Paragon Jerom.* It is a good Flower, ſtriped and marked with Shades of Purple and good White; the bottom and chives of a dark blew.

CCLXXXIII. 94. *Jaſper Marble.* It is like the *Paſs Bel Tew*, but a fairer and more conſtant Flower, of a brighter Gredeline, agatted and marbled upon white; the bottom blew, with brown duſty chives.

CCLXXXIV. 95. *Jacobea rectified.* It is in colors like the *Admiral de Mans*, but much a better Flower, commonly marked up the middle of the Leaves with a great feathered ſtripe of deep red, the reſt white, the bottom and chives are yellow.

CCLXXXV. 96. *Jaſper Tudart.* It is a larger Flower than the *Tudart*, and of a brighter Red, ſome Dove color and much white; the bottom and chives black.

CCLXXXVI. 97. *King-brown Purple.* It is a fine Flower, of a brown Purple and White, well marked and ſtreaked.

CCLXXXVII. 98. *Lanſcot Bole.* It is a fine Flower, of a bright Carnation color, finely agated and ſtriped with gredeline and white, the bottom and chives blew.

CCLXXXVIII. 99. *La Perfeit*, or *Turdif rectified.* It is a pretty low Flower, of a pleaſant Carnation, well marked with White: the bottom and chives of a dark blew.

CCLXXXIX. 100. *La Towers.* It is a weak Stalked Flower, which when it comes well, has one or two large broken Stripes of a blewiſh red color, through the middle of every Leaf, the reſt white, the bottom blew, and the chives black.

CCXC. 101. *Memorable.* It has a long Leav'd Flower, of a pale Tann'd Leather color, prettily marked with ſad purple, and bright yellow with purple chives.

CCXCI. 102. *Munera.* It is a Flower of a middle ſize, the Leaves ſharp pointed, of a bright Crimſon color, finely ſpotted, and marked with ſmall Stripes, and drops of pale yellow: The bottom and chives Straw color.

CCXCII. 103. *Morillion Nacarat.* It is an old Flower, of a light Scarlet color, and Milk-white, ſometimes well marked, but the Leaves are hollow, and at laſt run: the bottom blew, with black chives.

CCXCIII. 104. *Morillion de Anvers.* It is an ordinary low Flower, pale Scarlet, and marked with pale yellow, and runs at laſt.

CCXCIV. 105. *Mazarine.* It has long, narrow, ſharp pointed Leaves, of a pale Scarlet color, marked with deeper red, and a white, but unconſtant: the bottom blew, and the chives black.

CCXCV. 106. *Morillion de Argiers.* It is an ordinary Flower, of a blewiſh red color, marked ſomewhat like *General Richard* with white: the bottom and chives pale yellow.

CCXCVI. 107. *Marvel de Quacle.* It is of a pale Iſabella color, with many red Spots ſtanding together on the inſide of the Leaves, like unto a Sprig of *Barberries*, and ſometimes a little ſtriped with White: the bottom and chives a dark blew.

CCXCVII. 108. *Morillion Curtis.* It is a large ſtrong thriving Flower, moſt of a Carnation color, a little Crimſon about the edges, and well feathered with White: the bottom and chives of a pale yellow.

CCXCVIII. 109. *Noſte.* It is a valuable Flower, the Leaves are ſharp pointed, and a little twine, finely marked with bright freſh color, deep Scarlet and pale yellow: the bottom and chives black. It uſually puts forth a Bulb or young Root, between the bottom of the Stalk and lower Leaf, by which it is eaſily increaſed.

CCXCIX. 110. *Nonſuch.* It is a fair well colored and marked *Tulip*, both ſpotted and ſtriped with ſome White.

CCC. 111. *Otter*, or *Otho de Mans.* It is a large, tall, old Flower, often containing eight or more Leaves, of a dull heavy Purple color, lifted up on the ſides, and ſometimes feathered through the Leaves with White: the bottom and chives are yellow.

CCCI. 112. *Orient Virgin.* It is a good Flower, pale Scarlet and pure White, well divided in ſmall Marks and Stripes: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCII. 113. *Paragon Brown Purple.* It is a fine Flower, and well marked and differenced, with brown purple and white.

CCCIII. 114. *Paragon Oudinard.* It is almoſt in all things like the *Paſs Oudinard*, only the colors are brighter, more conſtantly well placed, and in ſome Years will come ſo well marked, that few rich Flowers excel it; the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCIV. 115. *Paragon Francoiſe.* It is a pretty Flower, of a good deep carnation color, well marked with long Stripes of white; the bottom and chives blew.

CCCV. 116. *Paragon Blackburn.* It has a tall Stalk and fair Flower, with broad Leaves, yet ſharp pointed, of a light carnation color, with ſome Marks of deeper red, Flamed and Striped with white; the bottom and chives both blew. It was raiſed from the Seed of the *Paſs Oudinard.*

CCCVI. 117. *Paragon de Gilden.* It is a good Flower, of a fine carnation color, deep crimſon and pure white, well placed and broken. The bottom and chives are blew.

CCCVII. 118. *Paragon Lifgin.* It is an ordinary Flower, a little marbled and ſtriped about the edges, with an *Iſabella* color, and pale yellow, and ſometimes over all the Flower; it has a greeniſh dark bottom, and ſad blew chives.

CCCVIII. 119. *Paragon Floriſon.* It is a good Flower, Leaves ſharp pointed, variably Veined, ſtriped and marked with *Iſabella*, Peach color, and Milk white: bottom blew, chives dark Violet Purple.

CCCIX. 120. *Paragon de Coſta.* It is like the *Jacobea rectified*, but a better Flower, well ſtriped and marked with the ſame deep red color, and good white: the bottom and chives yellow.

CCCX. 121. *Parot.* It is of ſeveral ſorts, ſome all green, unleſs a little whitiſh towards the ſides of the Leaves; others have the Leaves half folded, green in the middle, and the ſides almoſt white: But there is one Noble kind hereof, which is called

CCCXI. 122. *Parot-Noble.* It grows tall and ſtrong, the green Leaves rent in the ſides, the Flower large, and formed ſomething like the laſt, only it has Spurs on the ſides of the Leaves, which are of a dark brown color, and lighter by degrees to the middle, which is of a whitiſh green color, very ſtrange in Faſhion and colors from all others. The bottoms and chives of all the *Parots*, are of a pale greeniſh yellow color.

CCCXII. 123. *Paſs Oudinard.* It is an old Flower of a ſad reddiſh color, ſometimes well marked with brighter Red and Straw color. It is common and unconſtant: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCXIII. 124. *Paſs Belline.* It differs from the *Belline* chiefly in its colors, which in this are ſome gredeline, ſome carnation, and much white, well placed and parted: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCXIV. 125. *Paſs Roſie.* It is a fine round Flower, variably marked upon a pale Roſe color, with crimſon, and ſome Veins of Straw color, reſembling a well Water'd *Tabby:* the bottom and chives pale yellow.

CCCXV 126. *Paſs Bell Tew*, or *Numero une.* It is an old Flower, agated and marbled with gredeline and white, but unconſtant: the bottom and chives of a dark blew, duſted with yellow.

CCCXVI. 127. *Paſs Cittadel White.* It is in all things like the *Agat Point Vin*, or *Paſs Cittadel*, but that the white in this Flower has the Maſtery, and therefore much more eſteemed than that.

CCCXVII. 128. *Paſs Zeablom of Paris.* It is the beſt of all the *Zeabloms.* The Flower is fair, of a deep Purple color, very well marked with white: the bottom blew, with dark Purple chives.

CCCXVIII. 129. *Pearl.* It is an old Flower, of a bright carnation color, marked and ſtriped with more or leſs white. The Leaves of the Flower twine, and ſtand different from others. The bottom and chives a pale yellow.

CCCXIX. 130. *Pellican.* When it comes right it is a pretty Flower, of a good carnation color, marked thick with ſmaller and greater Stripes of white: the bottom and chives of a greeniſh dark blew color.

CCCXX. 131. *Pompeza.* It is a fair large Flower, conſtantly well marked with fine light carnation and pure white: the bottom and chives blew.

CCCXXI. 132. *Preſident.* It is a round Glob'd form'd Flower, marked with purpliſh red, lighter and ſadder yellow: the bottom and chives Violet.

CCCXXII. 133. *Preſident Royal.* It is much a better Flower than the former, finely marked with crimſon and white.

CCCXXIII. 134. *Prince of Orange.* It is of a good Orange color, ſtriped with yellow, of which color the bottom and chives are.

CCCXXIV. 135. *Princeſs Royal.* It is a production from the *Flanders Widow*, and differs from it only, in that the Leaves of the ſad Purple Flower are liſted about the ſides with white.

CCCXXV. 136. *Princeſs Turgiana* It is the beſt of all the Species of the *Widows.* It has thin Leaves well marked with two purples, and much white, which commonly has the Maſtery: the bottom and chives are like thoſe of the *Flanders-Widow.*

CCCXXVI. 137. *Pluto.* It is a dark ſullen Flower, of a Sooty Orange color, variably marked with darker and lighter yellow, a ſad greeniſh bottom and blewiſh chives.

CCCXXVII. 138. *Paragon Bembrig; Rundelo*; or *Angelica.* It is a large long Leav'd Flower, of a deep reddiſh purple color, flaked and marked with white: the bottom and chives of a dark purple color.

CCCXXVIII. 139. *Paragon Alette.* It is a ſingular good Flower, compoſed with crimſon and white.

CCCXXIX. 140. *Prelate Brown-Purple.* It is a fine Flower, of a brown purple color, well marked with white, and notably differing from others.

CCCXXX. 141. *Portugal Noble.* It is but a ſmall, yet a Noble Flower, finely marked with ſmall Lines of cinnamon color, and pale ſtraw color, with a dark bottom and black chives.

CCCXXXI. 142. *Proteus.* It is a pretty ſmall Flower, well markt with deeper and lighter crimſon and pale yellow: a dark bottom, and Violet purple chives.

CCCXXXII. 143. *Proſerpine.* The tops of its Leaves are of the color of the *Memorable*, yellow towards the ſides, marked and whipt about with a very brown dark Purple. The bottom is yellowiſh, the chives purple.

CCCXXXIII. 144. *Phenix.* It is a fine Flower, ſelf colored, raiſed from Seed, and is of good eſteem.

CCCXXXIV. 145. *Roſilliante.* It is a large Flower, Roſe colored, variably ſpotted and ſtriped with white, which commonly has the Maſtery; the bottom and chives are blew.

CCCXXXV. 146. *Swiſs of Portugal.* It is a tall large long Leav'd Flower, of a Rich crimſon color, with ſome Marks about the edges of the Leaves, of a deep red, ſtriped with great Guards and Liſts of Straw color through every Leaf thereof; with a large round yellow bottom, and Straw colored chives. There are ſeveral ſorts of

Swiſſers,

Swiſſers, but this is the beſt, the others being leſſer, and not ſo well colored.

CCCXXXVI. 147. *Semper Auguſtus.* It was formerly of much eſteem, but its Flower is not very large, but well Veined and Striped with deep crimſon, and pale yellow. The bottom and chives a dark Violet Purple.

CCCXXXVII. 148. *Suſanna.* It is a pleaſing delightful Flower, of a comely Form; the colors bright carnation and Snow white, from its firſt opening, well parted and divided. The bottom white, with pale greeniſh chives.

CCCXXXVIII. 149. *Star de Mans.* It is a ſmall Flower, with long and very narrow ſharp pointed Leaves, at firſt opening twiſted at the ends, which after open and ſpread flat, is like a Star, with ſix Points, of a reddiſh *Iſabella* color, ſtriped towards the bottom with white. The bottom and chives are both pale yellow.

CCCXXXIX. 150. *Sigiſmund.* It is a good Flower, of a crimſon color, interſperſed with white.

CCCXL. 151. *Tudart*, or *Toundart.* It is like the *Agat Robine*, of a heavy dull reddiſh color, the Leaves edged with a Smoaky Dove color, and ſometimes a little marked with white: the bottom and chives black.

CCCXLI. 152. *Tudart Royal* It is better than the former, the Flower is of a ſad red color, whipt about the edges with crimſon, and ſtriped with pale yellow. The bottom and chives are black.

CCCXLII. 153. *Triumphant.* It is a ſmaller Flower than *General Gouda*; the Stalk is weak, and the colors good crimſon and white, but very unconſtant. The bottom and chives blew.

CCCXLIII. 154. *Turbant.* It is a large round hollow Leav'd Flower, often with eight or more Leaves, of a reddiſh Peach color, Flamed up the middle and ſides with crimſon. The bottom blew, with dark brown chives.

CCCXLIV. 155. *Trencontane.* It is Fleſh colored, pale yellow, and *Iſabella*; the bottom and chives are alſo a pale yellow.

CCCXLV. 156. *Unick la Croy.* It is a fine Flower, made up with a various Mixture, or interpoſition of carnation and white.

CCCXLVI. 157. *Veſta.* It has a handſome round Flower, of a deep ſhining crimſon color, variably ſpread with white; but if the red has the Maſtery, it ſoon runs over the white; the bottom and chives are blew.

CCCXLVII. 158. *Veſta Royal*, or *Nompare.* It is a better and more conſtant Flower than the laſt, being carnation, crimſon and white. When the Flower marks well, the bottom is white, and the chives blew.

CCCXLVIII. 159. *Violetta.* It is one of the firſt Blown of the *Mediæ*, and is of a Violet Purple color, ſometimes well marked with white. The bottom and chives are a pale yellow.

CCCXLIX. 160. *Velvette*, or *Velvet Tulip.* It is a good Flower, of a deep dark Velvet Purple color, marked with ſome lighter Purple and white Stripes, eſpecially in the tops of the Leaves. The bottom and chives are black.

CCCL. 161. *Zeablom.* It is of divers ſorts, the moſt ordinary is of a ſad blewiſh red color; ſometimes a little marked with white, very unconſtant, and apt to run, as moſt of the *Zeabloms* are; the bottom and chives are a ſad purple.

CCCLI. 162. *Zeablom Royal.* It is at firſt opening a fine Flower, Striped and Veined through every Leaf thereof, with blewiſh carnation, gredeline and white; but if the Seaſon is hot, it will run, and be ſlubber'd all over. The bottom and chives are both blew.

CCCLII. 163. *Zelinda.* It is a fine pleaſing Flower, riſen from a Self-color, and by ſome much eſteemed.

CCCLIII. 164. *Zweman Garet*, or *Chamolet.* It is an old Flower of a deep Peach color, chameleted, and ſtriped with red and white. The bottom is blew, and the chives purple.

III. *Of the* SEROTINÆ:

OR,

Late Flowering Tulips.

CCCLIV. Theſe are declared in the *General Deſcription*, ſo that there is no need of repeating the ſame things again; and they begin to Flower much about the time when the *Mediæ* are paſt: The greateſt thing in theſe, is the Mixture of their colors, in which there are no ſuch plentiful Varieties as in the two former ſorts. The chief of which, (Flowering from the middle of *May* to the middle of *June*, and ſometimes longer,) are theſe few following.

Firſt from Mr. *PARKINSON.*

CCCLV. 1. *Roſea intenſior, aut remiſſior.* A Roſe-colored, deeper or paler.

CCCLVI. 2. *Rubra vulgaris, aut Saturatior, & quaſi nigricans fundo luteo vel nigro, vel nigro Orbe, aureo incluſo: Oculus Solis dicta.* An ordinary red, or more deep, like black Blood, with a black or yellow bottom, or black circled with yellow, called the *Suns Eye.*

CCCLVII. 3. *Lutea communis.* The common or ordinary yellow *Tulip.*

CCCLVIII. 4. *Lutea oris rubris.* A yellow *Tulip* with red edges.

CCCLIX. 5. *Lutea guttis Sanguineis, fundo nigro, vel vario.* A yellow with red Spots and Veins, the bottom black, or various colored.

Secondly, from Mr. *R E A.*

CCCLX. 1. *Agat Romane.* It is an old Flower, moſt pale Roſe colored, ſometimes well marked about the edges with crimſon, and ſtriped with white.

CCCLXI. 2. *Greſound.* It is a low ſmall Flower, of a dark red color, ſtriped and feathered with pale yellow at firſt, which after turns white: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCLXII. 3. *Marbre Harlus.* It is an ordinary Flower, moſt a Fleſh color, marked with *Iſabella*, and ſometimes a little white: the bottom and chives a dark blew.

CCCLXIII. 4. *Paragon Mullen.* It is a bright carnation, and ſometimes well ſtriped with white: the bottom and chives blew.

CCCLXIV. 5. *Pato Madam, yellow Crown, and Crown of France.* It is now a common Flower, of a good full red color, marked and crowned on the tops of the Leaves with good yellow: the bottom and chives are yellow.

CCCLXV. 6. *Prince de la More.* It is a fine Flower, as rare as the former is common, well marked with a deeper and lighter cinnamon color, and pale yellow; with a blew bottom and black chives.

CCCLXVI. 7. *Star of Venus.* It is a large Flower, of a good carnation color, marked and veined with pale yellow at firſt, which after turns white: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCLXVII. 8. *Tenebris.* It is a large ſtrong Flower, of a dark, deep red color, like that called *De Roy*, with ſmall Veins of Peach color, a ſmall pale yellow bottom, and dark brown chives.

CCCLXVIII. 9. *Tunica Morionis.* It is an inferior kind of the *Pato Madam*, or *yellow Crown.* The Flower is more yellow than red, for which reaſon ſome call it the *Fools Coat*; the bottom and chives are yellow.

CCCLXIX. 10. *Zeablom Serotinæ.* It is a weak Stalked low Flower, of a deep red color, feathered and marked with ſome gredeline at firſt, a pale yellow, which after turns white: the bottom and chives are a dark blew.

CCCLXX. *The Places.* The *Tulip* is an *Aſiatick* or *Turkiſh* Flower, firſt ſent to us from *Dalmatia*, *Conſtantinople*, and other parts of *Turky*, and therefore called alſo *Dalmatian Cap*, and *Turks Cap*: In the Woods and Fields of *Dalmatia*, *Cappadocia*, *Bithynia*, *Aleppo*, alſo in *Macedonia*, *Thracia* and *Tripolis*, they are ſaid to grow naturally Wild, but with us only in Gardens.

CCCLXXI. *The Times.* The *Præcoces* Flower with us in *February*, (if the Winter is mild,) and all *March*, and ſometimes in a warm Winter in *January*. The *Mediæ* Flower all *April*, and ſome part of the beginning of *May*. The *Serotinæ* Flower from the middle of *May*, ſometimes to the middle of *June*; but if the Seaſons are cold, they ſometimes Flower a Month longer. However, they are an Ornament to our Gardens for more than three complete Months.

The CULTURE.

CCCLXXII. *For the choice of Seed to Sow.* *Cluſius* ſays the *White Præcox* gives the greateſt Variety of colors, (ſcarcely ſo from the Red:) but if the White has any mixture of Red or Purple in it, the Variety is more eminent. Next to the White, the Purple is ſaid to be the beſt, and the next thereto is the Purple with white edges; and ſo likewiſe the Red with yellow edges; each of them will bring moſt of their own colors.

CCCLXXIII. The Seed of the beſt *Mediæ* is to be taken from thoſe which are light colored, rather White than Yellow; and rather Purple than Red; yea White not Yellow; and Purple not Red: But of theſe again, the Spotted are the beſt, and the more Spotted the better. But withal, and in all theſe, reſpect the ground or bottom of the Flower, (which in a *Præcox* cannot be, for they ſeldom have any other ground than yellow; which if the Flower be white, or whitiſh ſpotted or edged, and ſtraked, and the bottom blew or purple, (as in the *Holia*'s, and *Cloth of Silver*,) is beyond all other the moſt excellent, and yields the greateſt, choiceſt, and moſt pleaſant Variety. The Seed of meaner Beauties, will yield you a meaner Variety. The Seed of the red or yellow *Tulip*, or their divers Mixtures, are not worth the Sowing.

CCCLXXIV. The Seed of the *Serotinæ*, (which are ſeldom ſeen with any ſpecial Beautiful Variety of colors) can bring forth no rarities; and for the Reaſons before ſpecified, little or no diverſity at all.

CCCLXXV. Therefore to have *Tulip* Seed, from whence you may reaſonably expect Beautiful Flowers; your beſt way will be to leave ſome for Seed, which are very fine and large, to the end, that being of a Noble Kind, you may rationally hope for ſomething excellent from them; and yet in this matter, Nature ſome times deceives our greateſt expectations.

CCCLXXVI. *For Seeds*, be ſure to make choice of ſuch Flowers as have the ſtrongeſt Stalks, and the Seed Veſſel three cornered, of ſuch kinds as are moſt conſtantly well marked, and ſuch as have the bottoms and chives either blew or purple, (which is rarely to be found in the *Præcoces*,) whoſe bottoms are commonly either white or yellow; yet there is one excellent kind, *viz.* the *Omen*, deſcribed in *Sect.* XCVI. aforegoing, which aptly marks with three colors, and has the bottom and chives both blew, from the Seed of which, many fine Varieties may be raiſed; and next to this, are the *Florizantine*, *Marillion*, *Cremoſine*, *Admiral Encuſen*, and *Periſhot*; the reſt of the *well Marked Præcoces*, may produce tollerable Varieties, tho not like the *Omen*: But Seeds from the *Vice-Roy*, and Varieties of *Edgers*, ſeldom produce better than their Originals.

CCCLXXVII. The Seed of the *Mediæ* afford many more excellent Varieties, as that taken from the *Angelica*, *Anvers Blew*, all the *Brabaſons*, *Carthago*, *Cedo Nulli*, *Diana*, *Dorothy of Holland*, *Floriſon Paragon*, *General Bolſon*, *Jeron Paragon*, *Tudart-Royal*, *Turgiana Princeſs*, *Virgin Orient*, and ſeveral others; theſe here named, being well marked with different colors, with blew or purple bottoms and chives, are not apt to run, but will abide conſtant to the laſt.

CCCLXXVIII. But tho' we make choice of the beſt Flowers for Seed, yet often times we fail of our purpoſe, becauſe ſome times the Roots looſe their Fibres, and the Stalks dry before the Seed comes to be half ripe. To prevent which, make choice of the ſtrongeſt Roots you have, of ſuch Flowers you deſign for Seed, and ſet them in that part of the Garden moſt expoſed to the Sun, ſix or ſeven Inches in the Ground, by which means you will gain good ripe Seed, from almoſt any Flower.

CCCLXXIX. About the middle of *July*, ſooner or later, as the Seaſon is hotter or colder, the Seed will be ready for gathering, which may be known by the drineſs of the Stalks, and opening of the Seed Veſſels, which gather, (and take up the Roots,) letting the Seed remain in the Pods, until the end of *September*, and then they may be taken out, which being cleanſed from the Chaff, and Sowed in Beds of fine Sifted Earth, eſpecially the more ordinary ſorts.

CCCLXXX. The time and manner of Sowing the Seed is next to be conſidered. Sow them not in the Spring, if you hope for any good Flowers, but in the Autumn, or preſently after they be through ripe and dry; yet if you Sow them not till the end of *October*, they will come forward never the worſe, but the better. For it is often ſeen, that our early Sowing cauſes them to ſpring out of the Ground too early, ſo that if a ſharp cold Spring chances to follow, it may hazard their ſpoiling, if not of all, yet of moſt part of the Seed.

CCCLXXXI. The ſame Years Seed is that which we commonly Sow, but if the Seed is two Years old, and that it was at firſt good Seed, and well kept, being then Sow'd, it will thrive and do well enough, eſpecially if it was perfectly ripe and well gathered; and in Sowing it, you muſt obſerve not to Sow it too thick, for if the Seed lyes one upon another, that it has not room upon its

its ſprouting, to enter and take Root in the Earth, it will preſently periſh.

CCCLXXXII. Some preſs down the Ground in which they intend to Sow the Seed, then put the Seed thereon, and ſo cover it an Inch over with Sifted Earth; becauſe they ſay the Nature of *Young Tulip* Roots, is to run deep into the Earth every Year more than other, which this faſtneſs of the Ground at bottom prevents, by which they think the Root increaſes the better; but doubtleſs it is not the beſt way, for this ſtiffneſs of the Earth does cauſe theſe young Roots to be long before they grow great, and hinders their thriving: For in a looſe Earth they grow faſter and greater, and thrive much better: And altho' the Roots may run deeper in ſuch a looſe Earth, yet that Fault may eaſily be help'd by Tranſplanting, and ſo they may be raiſed high enough.

CCCLXXXIII. The Ground therefore muſt be reſpected, for the finer, ſofter, and richer the Mould is, the greater will be the increaſe and Variety. It is to be Sifted from all Stones and Rubbiſh, and it ought to be either of it ſelf a fat Earth, or elſe made ſo good thro' rotten Dung.

CCCLXXXIV. Thoſe of the choiceſt Flowers, ought to be Sow'd in Boxes, fill'd with the fineſt Earth that can be gotten, in reſpect that the young Roots are apt to run deep into the Earth, ſo that in Beds many of them will be loſt: Sow them not too thick, nor cover them above a Fingers thickneſs with Mould, (as is before noted.) In *March* following, they will come up with ſmall Leaves like Graſs; in *April* Weed and Water them, as often as need requires.

CCCLXXXV. Some remove not their *Tulips* once, from Sowing the Seed to their Flowering; but this rule is not to be followed. About the end of June, two Years after their Sowing, they are to be taken up, and the ſmall Roots cleanſed, and ſet again in Rows at a wider diſtance, and ſo every other Year, till they bear Flowers, ſtill altering the Ground with freſh Earth, and Sifted compoſt, before you ſet them again. And to avoid looſeing them, you muſt take them up whilſt their Leaf and Stalk are freſh, and not withered.

CCCLXXXVI. And tho' the Leaves in the firſt Year are but like to the ordinary Graſs Blades, yet the ſecond Year they will be bigger, and ſo by degrees every Year larger and larger. The Leaves of the *Præcoces* while they are young, may be diſcerned from the *Mediæ*, for that they wholly ſtand up above Ground, ſhewing their ſmall Footſtalks; whereas the Leaves of the *Mediæ* and *Serotinæ*, do never wholly appear out of the Ground, but the lower part which is broad, abides under the upper face of the Earth. Thus by Tranſplanting theſe Seedling Roots every other Year, (and ſome of them every Year, as you may ſee cauſe for the ſame) in their due Seaſon, *viz.* about *Midſummer*, or latter part of *July*, or beginning of *Auguſt*, you will (according to your Seed and Soil,) have them in a due time come to bearing. It will be 6 or 7 Years before the *Præcoces* will bear Flowers; but the *Mediæ* will bear in the fifth or ſixth Year after Sowing, (rarely in the fourth Year, unleſs the Earth be very Rich, and then they are none of the beſt Flowers:) Again, ſome of the *Mediæ* will not Flower till the ſeventh or eighth Year after, and ſome weakly Roots not to the tenth Year, which I think are not worth the preſerving. This you are alſo to Note, That as your Roots grow bigger in Re-planting them, you muſt give them more room and diſtance one from another, leſt they ſhould rot, and by that means hinder each others Growth.

CCCLXXXVII. As many fine Flowers may be raiſed from the Seed of thoſe well marked, before mentioned; ſo ſuch as have a good Collection of *Modes*, or Self-colors, obſerving what colors are apteſt to change, and by the bottoms running up into the Leaves, become well marked with ſeveral colors: I ſay by Sowing the Seeds of ſuch, the Product may poſſibly be anſwerable to expectation: And tho' at firſt they may come wholly of one color, yet if they be *Orange*, *Sulphur*, *Hair*, *Dove*, *Gredeline*, *Iſabella*, *Shammy*, or any other light or ſtrange color, they are to be eſteemed; for in a Year or two, many ſuch have changed into good mark'd Flowers, and ſo continued in all their increaſe.

CCCLXXXVIII. To haſten which change, let ſuch of your colors as are Strong and Luxuriant, be ſet in lean and hungry, but freſh Earth; and the next Year after, in that which is Fat and well Manured; and ſo yearly removed to contrary Soils, till you obtain the end deſired.

CCCLXXXIX. The like courſe is to be taken with Off-ſets, to cauſe them to alter from the Original, as is daily done. For the *General Bole* came from the *Brown Anvers*, the *Cedo Nulli* from the *Zeablom*; and many fine Flowers from the *Brabaſon*, *Tourlon*, and *Widows*.

CCCXC. The Seed of the *Præcoces* does not thrive and come forward ſo faſt as that of the *Mediæ* and *Serotinæ*; nor does it give any Off-ſets in its running down, as that of the *Mediæ* does; which uſually leaves a ſmall Root at the Head of the other (which is run down) every Year; and beſides as they are more tender, ſo they require more care and attendance than the *Mediæ*, and therefore are the more to be valued.

CCCXCI. And this is a certain and general rule in all *Tulips*, that all the while they bear but one Leaf, they will not bear Flowers, whether they be Seedlings, or the Off-ſets of elder Roots, or the Roots themſelves, which have already born Flowers: But when they ſhew a ſecond Leaf, breaking out of the firſt, it is a certain Sign that it will then bear a Flower, unleſs ſome Caſualty or Accident hinder it; as Froſt or Rain, to nip or ſpoil the Bud, or ſome other untimely chance befall it. The time of 5, 6, 7, or more Years, to wait in expectation of Flowers, is a little long indeed; but if you take care to have good Seed from the better ſorts of *Tulips*, you will be ſufficiently recompenced for your Patience, from the great abundance of choice Flowers, which they will then produce.

Of the Roots.

CCCXCII. When you Set or Plant the Roots of your beſt bearing *Tulips*, if the Ground is either cold, or lyes too open to the cold Northern Air, it will be well to Plant them ſomewhat deeper in the Earth, by which they will be the better defended, and not be ſo liable to be pierced by Colds or Froſts; for deep Snows and hard Froſts are apt to pierce the *Præcoces*; and them chiefly, if they be too near the upper Cruſt of the Ground; and therefore many cover their Ground before Winter, with either freſh, or old rotten Dung, which will admirably preſerve them. The like you may do with *Seedlings*, to cauſe them to come on the forwarder, ſo it be after the firſt Years Sowing, but not till then.

CCCXCIII. If you remove the Roots after they have ſhot out their Fibres, or ſmall Strings, which grow

grow under the great round Roots, (which is from *September*, till they be in Flower) it will be very dangerous to them: for by removing them when they have taken faſt hold in the Earth, you hinder them for Flowering that Year, and it may be the next Year too, and hazard their periſhing withal. But after they are riſen to Flower, you may ſafely take them up if you pleaſe, and remove them without danger, unleſs it be a Young bearing Root, which in ſo doing, you will much hinder, by reaſon, (bearing now its firſt Flower,) it is yet very tender.

CCCXCIV. But all *Tulip* Roots, when their Stalks and Leaves are dry, may ſafely be taken out of the Ground, and be ſo kept, (ſo they lye in a dry, and not in a moiſt place) for ſix Months, without any great harm: And ſometimes they have been kept out of the Ground for nine Months, and yet have proved reaſonably well; but then you muſt know, that they have not been Young, but the Older Roots, and have been orderly taken up and preſerved. The dryer you keep a *Tulip* Root the better, ſo you let it not lye in the Sun or Wind, which may pierce and ſpoil it.

CCCXCV. When the Roots are ready to be taken up, do it in a fair calm Day, and if the Ground is hard or ſtiff, do it with a long hollow Trowel fit for the purpoſe; but in light or ſoft Grounds, it may be done with the Hands only.

CCCXCVI. Being taken up, lay them on Papers on which the Names are written, and place them open upon ſome Boarded Floor, where they muſt ſo remain to dry, about twenty Days. Then take away the dead Fibres, and looſe outward Skins, and ſuch Off-ſets or young Roots, as will eaſily part from the old; which done, it will be neceſſary to wrap up your beſt Roots eſpecially, in freſh, well dryed Papers, and on the outſide to write the Name of the Flower, which may be kept with its Off-ſet with it, until the middle of *Auguſt*; at which time, the Off-ſets are to be ſet in a good Bed prepared for that purpoſe. But the old bearing Roots muſt be left in the Papers, till the proper time is come for Planting them.

CCCXCVII. When you have ſecured your Roots in Boxes, it will be neceſſary often to look over them, leſt any ſhould be mouldy, or grow moiſt, as it often happens. Then the Mouldineſs or Moiſture, is gently to be wiped off, with a dry woollen Cloth, and the Root gently dryed before the Fire, and ſo put up again into freſh Papers.

CCCXCVIII. Your Roots being thus carefully diſpoſed, it will be time to prepare a place to Plant them in; which for the beſt bearing Roots, will be in a Bed, or Beds (according to your Store) which let be about a Yard in breadth, and in length according to your own liking, and as your Ground will permit; which let be Border'd with Rails or Bords, and fill'd two Feet deep, with the lighteſt, freſheſt, and fineſt Sifted Earth you can get.

CCCXCIX. Theſe Beds may contain 5 or 6 Roots in every Row, croſs the breadth of the Bed, which with a Line drawn, may be exactly divided, and the Roots placed accordingly: But before they be Set, the Roots are to be numbred from 1, to 50, 100, 200, *&c*, more or leſs, in a Book, with their proper Names to the Numbers; and then to be Planted according to the order of the Numbers in your Book; by which they will be known what they are, both before, and after the time of their bearing.

CCCC. In placing theſe Roots, ſome ſet the ſaddeſt colors towards the ſides, and the lighteſt in the middle, but a variable mixture is moſt pleaſing, not ſetting too many dark, or light colors together, tho' different from each other; nor to mingle the *Præcoces* with the *Mediæ*, but placing each ſort in a particular Bed by it ſelf.

CCCCI. When theſe *Noble Tulips* begin to riſe up to Flower, it would be well to cover the Bed with a thin Canvas Tilt, (ſupported with a ſmall kind of Frame) ſo as not to touch the Flowers; which may be put over them in cold Nights, to prevent the North, or North-Eaſt Winds or Froſts, from nipping and hurting the Buds, by which the Beauty of the Flower may be ſpoiled; as alſo to defend them in the Day-time from Hail, great Rains, and ſcorching heat of the Sun, by which means they will continue the longer in Flower. This Tilt or Canvas, may be taken off before the time of Flowering in fair Days, that they may now and then be refreſhed with the Sun Beams, and alſo with gentle Showers, and then be covered again in the Night: But when fully blown, let them not have above an Hours Sun in the Morning, and as much in the Evening, if the Seaſon be hot; if the Weather is cold, you may permit them a longer Sunning.

CCCCII. The more ordinary ſorts may be ſet in Borders, or in ſpaces in Knots, without taking any account of their Numbers, Names and Places, unleſs you ſo pleaſe: And if the Ground is good in which they are ſet, they may ſtand two Years without taking up, but not longer, in reſpect to their Off-ſets, which adhere to them; which if not removed, will make their Flowers to be ſmall and weak, and withal exhauſt very much the Nouriſhment of the Plant. And before they are ſet again in the ſame place, the Earth muſt be changed for that which is new and freſh.

CCCCIII. After the Flowers are fallen, break off the Heads or Seed Veſſels of every Flower, (except of ſuch as you reſerve for Seed;) ſo will the Stalks dry down the ſooner, and the Roots will preſerve their Strength the better, and be even Fortified thereby.

CCCCIV. Some of the beſt *Tulips* will ſometimes be infected with Diſeaſes, notwithſtanding our greateſt Care and Diligence in their Preſervation; which happens to ſome Roots while out of the Ground, and to others after they are Planted: If the defect is before it is Planted, the Root will appear ſhrivelled or crumpled on the outſide, and feel ſoft and ſpongy, which is a ſign that it is in a Conſumption, or waſting condition; which to prevent, you muſt wrap it up in Wooll, dipt in *Oil Olive*, and place it where it may receive ſome little warmth from the Fire: then about the beginning of *September*, or ſome little time before, ſet it in the Ground, putting ſome Wood Soot, mixed with Sand about it, covering the place with an Earthen Pot, the bottom turn'd upwards, to keep it from Wet, till the Fibres are come forth, which will be by the end of *September*, or beginning of *October*, or not at all. Theſe decaying Roots thus managed, (tho' ſome of the outward Folds rot and conſume, the middle and Heart remaining ſound) will revive again, and in two or three Years bear Flowers as formerly.

CCCCV. If the defect happens after they are Planted, and have put forth green Leaves; if any of them begin to fade and wither, you muſt open the Earth to the bottom of the Root, to find out the cauſe, and if the Root is moiſt and ſoft, it is paſt Cure or help: But if it be any thing hard, it may be recovered, by putting to it Wood Soot mixt with dry Sand, and covering it as in the former, leaving the place ſomewhat open, that it may dry downwards the ſooner. In hot Days, take off the Pot, and take up the Root as ſoon as the Fibres

are

are gone, and keep it in Wooll wet in *Oil Olive*, near the Fire: Afterwards ſet it again, according to the directions in the former *Paragraph* or *Section*. By this means many choice Flowers or Roots have been ſaved, which otherwiſe had been undoubtedly loſt.

CCCCVI. Contrariwiſe, we purpoſely make ſome Roots Sick, by taking them up a little before they begin to Flower, and laying them in the Sun, to abate their Luxury, and cauſe them to be better marked the next Year following. This has been often done with the *Agat Robine*, *Paſs Cittadel*, *Paſs Heron*, *Paſs Oudinard*, *Turloon*, *Widows*, and ſuch like ordinary Flowers, by which means ſome of them will come to be very well marked, ſo as that they might be taken to be much better Flowers than indeed they are.

CCCCVII. When you Plant your beſt *Tulips*, you muſt Yearly make a proviſion of Manured, freſh, light, ſandy Earth, to make new Beds for them; or by taking away that in which they grow, and ſupplying the place with this new proviſion: For if *Tulips* be ſet twice in the ſame Earth, they will languiſh and decay for want of agreeable Nouriſhment. But if you have ſtore of *Neats-Dung mixed with Sand, which has lain on an heap two or three Years*: If this I ſay be Sifted, and in *Auguſt* well mixed with the Earth of your Bed, and the Air be any thing good and temperate, it will be ſufficient. By this very means, Mr. *Rea* ſays, that he had ſet his beſt *Tulips*, for twenty Years ſucceſſively in one Bed, and that they proſpered to his Wiſh, and oftentimes beyond his Expectation.

CCCCVIII. Some Gardeners give us another kind of Compoſt, which they make after this manner. *Take an hundred Buſhels of yellow Sand*; *Fourſcore Buſhels of red Mould well mellowed*; *Threeſcore Buſhels of Kitchin-Garden Earth, which mix altogether with a Shovel*; *and after a Months lying together, paſs it thro' a Skreen, that the Mixtion may be well made*; *and thus Skreen it once a Month, for* 12 *or* 14 *Months together, which then keep for uſe*. The more this Earth paſſes thro' the Skreen, the lighter and better it will become, and the more agreeable to your Flowers.

CCCCIX. Before this *Compoſt*, or *Compound Earth*, is laid on the Natural Soil of your Beds, you are to conſider, that if the Soil be wet or moiſt, (both which are Enemies to the *Tulip*,) you muſt make it dry, or dig the Bed you deſign, taking out a Foot and half of the Earth, and then filling it up again with this *Compound Earth, mixed with an equal quantity of Sand*; but if the Soil of the Garden be naturally dry, light and ſandy, then you may ſave the former trouble of digging up and removing the Earth, and only cover it with the ſaid prepared Earth, about half a Foot thick.

Of the BULBS, *nad young* BULB-*Roots.*

CCCCX. Your Beds or Parterries deſigned, being thus prepared, you may then Plant upon them your *Bulbs* or *Young Roots*, as before directed, taking care, that each *Bulb* or *Young Root*, be well covered about three Inches deep, with Earth on all ſides, which may be done from the middle of *October*, to the end of *December*.

CCCCXI. As ſoon as ever they are put into the Ground, you muſt not neglect to cover them with large Straw, or dryed Dung as is before hinted, to ſecure them from Froſts, and ſevere cold Weather; but then they muſt be uncovered again, as ſoon as the Froſt and Cold is gone.

CCCCXII. When *March* is come, and you perceive that they begin to ſhoot, take care to Water them if the Seaſon is dry, and you ſee that they require it; but how much, or how long you muſt Water them, is wholly to be left to your own diſcretion. And if Weeds grow, let them be continually pluckt up, becauſe they will (if ſuffered) draw the Nouriſhment from the Roots of your Flowers.

CCCCXIII. Theſe *Bulbs* of the *Tulip* Roots, are to remain in the Earth for one Year only, during which time, they muſt be carefully Cultivated, but at a Years end they muſt be removed in the following manner.

CCCCXIV. Take a Diſ-planting Scoop, which thruſt into the Ground at a convenient diſtance from the *Bulbs*, and a little below their Fibres, by which means, you will be able to take them up ſafe without Wounding; then ſeparate the Earth from them, and continue ſo to do, till they are all diſplanted.

CCCCXV. The *Bulbs* being out of the Earth, and made clean from the Earth ſticking to them, carry them into an open place in the ſhade, (for theſe Roots are ſo tender, that they will not endure the Sun, the leaſt heat being apt to dry them too much;) and be ſure that they be not heaped up one upon another; for thereby it may happen, that thoſe underneath may be heated, which would certainly do them harm, becauſe it might give motion to the Sprout.

CCCCXVI. When the Seaſon for Planting the *Bulb*, or *Young Root* is come, you muſt manage it as is before directed, after having ſeparated the Suckers, which you are to Plant in a Nurſery made of the ſame Earth, as we have ordered for the *Bulb* it ſelf, at *Sect.* 408, 409, and 410, aforegoing.

Of the Suckers *of a* Tulip-BULB.

CCCCXVII. Tho' the Suckers of *Tulip-Bulbs* are Planted chiefly for the increaſe of the kind, and not ſo much for Ornament, ſo that there need not be ſo much care to fit particular Beds for them, as for their *Bulbs*; yet they ought to be Planted orderly and in Rows, and at 5 or 6 Inches diſtance one from another, and two Inches deep in the Ground, covering them ſmoothly with your Hand; after which, you are to take the ſame care of them as you do of your *Bulbs*.

CCCCXVIII. How long they are to continue in the Ground, is the next Conſideration: Some ſay, two Years, for that ſay they, the firſt Year they only ſprout, and the ſecond Year they multiply: Others ſay three Years, for that the third Year they come to ſuch a Perfection as to produce Flowers, which ſeems to be moſt Conſentaneous to the Nature and Property of theſe Plants.

CCCCXIX. *To prevent theſe* Suckers *growing dry.* From the time of ſeparating them from their *Bulbs*, to the time of their Re-planting, you muſt put them into Moſs, in ſome open place, till you Plant them again; and ſo uſed, they will thrive admirably.

Obſer-

Of the Flowers.

CCCCXX. The *Tulip* whoſe Cup is leaſt Convex, is preferrable to that which is very much Convex; a flat Form is ſaid to be more Beautiful than a ſharp, the bottom being alſo proportion'd to the top; for the bottom is much taken notice of, becauſe the Stripes or Strakes which ariſe from it, are generally of the fineſt colors.

CCCCXXI If its Form and Green is of a midling bigneſs, has a requiſite largeneſs, and the green appears a little frizzled, or accompanied with ſmall Streaks; if its color or colors are Luſtrous, and appear like Sattin, or of a Flame colored Red upon a White Ground; or is of divers colors with Shadings, or yellow ſtriped with grey; ſuch as theſe are eſteemed, and accounted of the better kinds; and ſo much the more, if the color is not confuſedly blended, but its Stripes are well ſeparated, looking agreeable to the Eye.

CCCCXXII. The color of the chives are not much material, in reſpect to its Beauty; but a good *Tulip* ought to have its Thrums of a brown color, and not yellow: And tho' it may appear fine at its firſt opening, you ought to ſuſpend your Judgment concerning the ſame, as to its Goodneſs and Value, till 2 or 3 days be paſt, before you can rightly make an Eſtimation: But this is certain, that in a well-form'd *Tulip*, the three inner Leaves ought to be larger than the three outward: And that when it opens, if it be with its Leaves turn'd either inwards or outwards, or that its Leaves are too ſmall or thin, it is of no account or value at all.

CCCCXXIII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, drineſs or moiſture; but at moſt are only moiſt in the beginning of the firſt degree, Aperitive, Stomatick, Chylifick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

CCCCXXIV. *The Specification.* Of the *Satyrion*, *Dioſcorides*, lib. 3. cap. 143, and 144. ſays, Ταύτλω δεῖ πίνειν ἐν οἴνῳ μέλανι αὐστηρῷ πρὸς ὀπισθότονον. *Hanc in Vino nigro noſtro bibere oportet, contra Opiſthotonon.* 2. Καὶ εἰ βέλει γυναικὶ συμπαίσαι χρῆσαι· *Ipſa quoque utere, ſi cum muliere rem habere volueris.* 3. Φασὶ γὰρ αὐτλῶ καὶ ὀρμώκινειν τ' ὄπι σωκσία. *Eam enim etiam ad venereos impetus concitatricem vim habere affirmant.* *De Satyrio erythronio ille dixit.* 4. Ἰσχύεται δὲ ὅπ καὶ εἰς τ' γεῖρα ληφθεῖσα ἡ εἴζα, ἐρεθίζει πρὸς ἀφροδίσια, σὺν οἴνῳ δὲ πυθεῖσα, μᾶλλον. *Proditur & radix, ſi modo manu teneatur, venerem ſtimulare, eoque magis, ſi bibatur in Vino.* And if *Theophraſtus*'s *Herba ab Indo quodam allata*, in lib. 9. cap. 20. be the ſame with *Satyrion*, as the moſt Learned ſeem to affirm, he aſcribes much the ſame Virtues to it which *Dioſcorides* does. Θαυμασιωτάτη, δὲ ἦν ὁ Ἰνδὸς εἶχεν. Οὐ γὰρ πρόσενεγκαμένοις, ἀλλ' ἁλειψαμένοις ἔφασαν ἂν τὸ αἰδοῖον τείνεσθαι, &c. *Ad rem autem veneream, mirum in modum herba pollebat, quam Indus attulerat. Non enim ſolum edentibus, ſed etiam tangentibus tantum, genitalibus vim vehementum adeo inſpirare, ut quoties vellent coire poſſent. Et quidem qui uſi fuerunt, duodecies potuiſſe dixerunt. Mulieris verò vehementius etiam citari libidinem, cum eo Medicamine uſæ fuerint, dicebatur. Hæc igitur vis, ſi vere narratur, mirifica eſt.* The Subſtance of all this is, that *Satyrion* (the Root which is only uſed,) is good againſt that ſort of Convulſion called the *Opiſthotonos*, (*ſupinus raptus*, in which all the parts of the Body are Contracted, Bended, or Convulſed backwards; ſee my *Praxis Medica*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 3. *ſect.* 2.) to increaſe Seed, and powerfully to provoke Luſt, and that both in Men and Women: And if ſo, it follows of conſequence, that it muſt reſtore in Conſumptions; for that the Seed is made of the beſt and moſt Spirituous, and Saline parts of the Blood, and Blood being the Progenerator of Fleſh, it is reaſonable to conclude, that ſince it largely produces Seed, it muſt as largely generate Blood, which is that only by which pined and waſted Bodies are again Nouriſhed, and reſtored to their Priſtine State of Health. *Bodæus* in his Comment upon that place of *Theophraſtus*, ſays, *Tacitè (ille Theophraſtus) ridet illos, qui plantis tantas adſcribunt vires, ut ſi manu tantum teneantur venereas libidines immoderatas movere poſſint.*

CCCCXXV. *The Preparations.* As the Root is the only part of the *Tulip*, which is of any approved Phyſical uſe, ſo therefrom you may have, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Milk, Canary, or Water.* 3. *A Conſerve.* 4. Sanguis Satyrionis, *or the Blood thereof, according to* Quercetan, *ab* Heers *and* Schroder. 5. *The Compound Extract.*

The Virtues.

CCCCXXVI. *The Liquid Juice.* It may be clarified with Whites of Eggs, or uſed ſimply of it ſelf, being immediately extracted; Doſe from one Ounce to three, mixt with a Glaſs of Canary every Morning faſting, and every Night going to Bed. It corrobrates the Womb, and Inſtruments of Generation, increaſes Seed, provokes Luſt, and is ſaid to cauſe Fruitfulneſs in both Sexes, and cure Impotency in Men.

CCCCXXVII. *The Decoction in Milk, or Canary, or in Water.* It has all the former Virtues, but is much weaker; if it is made in Water, it ought to be given mixed with an equal quantity of generous Wine, and ſo taken Morning and Night, to half a Pint of the Decoction or more.

CCCCXXVIII. *The Conſerve.* The Root is boiled or baked ſoft, then beaten up with Sugar. It is of the ſame purport, Nouriſhes much, is Reſtorative, and is profitable for the Cure of a *Phthiſis*, or Ulceration of the Lungs, and a Pining Conſumption. Doſe as much as a large Walnut, Morning, Noon and Night, drinking after it to waſh it down, a Glaſs of Palm-Wine, or Old Malaga, and ſometimes for change, a draught of Milk warm from the Cow.

CCCCXXIX. *Sanguis Satyrionis*, the Blood of Satyrion. *Quercetan* makes it after this manner. ℞ *Radicem Satyrionis optimè mundatam, quam in Mortario marmoreo probè contunde, donec formam pulpæ ſortiatur. Ad libras quatuor hujus pulpæ, adjice medullæ panis Secalini, & panis Triticei, ana, libram unam. Omnia invicem probè mixta, & tantillo vini albi irrigata, injiciantur in Matracium Vitreum cum collo longo, ſubere vel cera Hiſpanica optimè obturatum, ut nihil tranſpiret. Hoc Matracium collocetur in fimo calido, ſive in Balneo Vaporoſo; donec Materia in Chyli Sanguinei, ac rubicundi colorem convertatur. Tunc illam fortiter prælo exprime, & expreſſionem hanc Chyloſam, & Sanguineam pone in Balneo Vaporoſo, illud in hac ſecunda digeſtione, majorem acquiret rubedinem; & fæces aliquot in fundo relinquit, quas ſeparabis. Continuando hanc digeſtionem, & depurationem, donec materia clariſſima & rubicundiſſima apparuerit. Separa ab illa tunc liquorem clariorem per Alembicum ad Ignem Balnei Vaporoſi, & remanebit in fundo extractum rubicundiſſimum, quod nominant Sanguineum Satyrionis.* 2. *Ab* Heers, *lib.* 1. Obſervat. 8. makes it after this manner.

ner. ℞ *Radicem Satyrionis, contunde ac adde ſenſim micas panis albi, propter lentoris dilutionem Spir. Vini è Malvatio, ut irroretur. Dein digere in Balneo Mariæ vaſe clauſo Septim. Tùm exprime, expreſſum iterum per Menſem digere. Innatabit Liquor rubicundus, hunc inclinando Collige objectis fæcibus.* Take *Satyrion* Roots, beat them in a Mortar with Crumbs of white Bread, adding them gradually, or by little and little; then add Spirit of Malaga Wine, ſprinkling it on, for the more eaſie diluting of the Glutinous or clammy Subſtance; digeſt it in a cloſe Veſſel in *Balneo* for a Week; then ſtrain, and the ſtrained forth Liquor digeſt again for a Month, ſo will a red Liquor ſupernate, which decant, or pour off by inclination. 3. From *Schroder: Fit ex Radice conquaſſata, & cum Pane atque Vino (Spiritu Vini) digeſta.* It is made of the Root bruiſed, and beaten up with a ſufficient quantity of Crumbs of Bread, and then digeſted with Wine, or Spirit of Wine. The Virtues of this Preparation, we will give you from *Quercetan* in his own Words. *Sanguis ex Satyrione ſingulare Matricis corroborans, & ſpecificum eſt Remedium ad Conceptionem: proliſque Generationem juvandum, Steriliſſimiſque quantum libet Mulieribus fœcunditatis donum impertit viriſque Impotentiam ad Priſtinum Vigorem reducit.* It cauſes Fruitfulneſs in both Sexes, ſtrengthens the Inſtruments of Generation, and ſo comforts the Womb, as to induce Conception: It provokes Luſt, and cures Impotency in Men, reſtoring their Virility. Doſe two Drams or more, Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

CCCCXXX. *Extractum Satyrionis Compoſitum.* Extract of Satyrion Compound. *Take of the* Sanguis Satyrionis *ſimple, according to the former preſcription, a Pound; Salt of Pearl one Ounce, Chymical Oil of Nutmegs, of Cinnamon and of Aniſeeds, of each a Dram; mix them, and keep it for uſe.* It has all the Virtues of the *Sanguis Satyrionis* aforegoing, and very much exceeds it in its Effects: It cures Weakneſs and Faintings, and reſtores in Conſumptions. Doſe 20 Drops, Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

CCCCXXXI. Nota. *Verus Philoſophus ulterius adhuc progredietur, & per eandem Viam tum ex frumento, tum ex Vino, educet ſubſtantiam quandam Sanguineam; alendi & vivificandi Facultate potentem; quâ cauſam Generationis Carnis, in corpore noſtro indagabit.* Quercetanus.

CHAP. DCCXIV.

Of TULIP *Baſtard.*

I. *THE Names.* It may be called in Latine, *Tulipa Notha, Tulipa Spuria,* the Baſtard Tulip.

II. *The Kinds.* Theſe *Baſtard Tulips* are all of them (ſo far as I have ſeen) *Præcoces,* or of the Early ſorts; of which we have found growing in our Gardens theſe Species following, denominated for the moſt part, from the Places or Countries from whence they were firſt brought to us. 1. *Tulipa Armenica,* The Armenian Tulip. 2. *Tulipa Bolonienſis ſive Bombycina flore rubro major.* The greater red Bolonian Tulip. 3. *Tulipa Bergomenſis, rubra media & minor, ſive Tulipa pumilio rubra;* The dwarf red Bergomo Tulip, greater and leſſer. 4. *Tulipa Bolonienſis Flore luteo,* the yellow Bolonian Tulip. 5. *Tulipa Bicolor Italica,* The Italian ſmall party colored Tulip. 6. *Tulipa Byzantina duobus Floribus Cluſij;* The ſmall Tulip of Conſtantinople. 7. *Tulipa de Caffa,* The Turky Caffa Tulip. 8. *Tulipa Cretica,* The Candy Tulip. 9. *Tulipa Italica, major & minor.* The Italian Tulip greater and leſſer. 10. *Tulipa Luſitanica, ſive Tulipa pumilio verſicolor,* The Portugueze Tulip, or dwarf Stript Tulip. 11. *Tulipa Narbonenſis, vel Pumilio lutea,* The Narbone, or dwarf yellow Tulip. 12. *Tulipa Pumilio alba,* The white dwarf Tulip. 13. *Tulipa Perſica,* The Perſian Tulip.

Tulip Baſtard.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Armenian Tulip, *much differing from thoſe in the former* Chapter, *its Root is Bulbous (as other* Tulip-*Roots are,) and ſomething larger than the Root of the fourth Kind, or yellow* Bolonian *following. It bears three, (ſometimes four) ſmall, long, and ſomewhat narrow green Leaves, altogether at one Joint or place, the Stalk being Naked without Leaves, and not high. At its top it bears one Flower, which is ſmall, and like to an ordinary* Tulip, *but ſomething more yellow, tending to an Orange color, with a black bottom.*

IV. The ſecond, or greater red Bolonian Tulip. *Its Root is plainly ſeen to be differing from all others; for it is longer, and has not ſo plain an Eminence at the bottom thereof, as the former* Tulips *have, but more eſpecially, becauſe the top is plentifully ſtored with a yellowiſh Silk-like Woollineſs; its outſide, or Skin of it alſo, is of a brighter or paler red, not ſo eaſie to be peeled off, and it runs under Ground both down-right and ſideways, (more eſpecially in a Country Soil and Air,*

where it will increaſe abundantly, tho' not ſo in our London *Air, and Forc't Grounds.) ſomething like to the yellow* Bolonian Tulip, *(at* Sect. VI.*) following. It ſhoots out of the Earth with broad and long Leaves, but neither ſo broad, nor of ſo white or Mealy a green color, as other* Tulips, *but more dark than the* Serotinæ, *or* late Flowering Tulips; *ſo that this may eaſily be diſcerned by its Leaf, from any other* Tulip *above Ground, by ſuch as are skill'd in theſe Flowers. It bears three Leaves upon its Stalk, (very rarely four) and at the top of the Stalk (which is not long) a Flower, like to the* Tulips, *but that its Leaves are always long, and ſomething narrow, having a large black bottom, made like unto a* Chevern, *whoſe point riſes up to the middle of the Leaf, higher than in any other* Tulip. *The Flower is of a pale red color, nothing ſo lively as in the former* Early *or* Late Red Tulips, *yet ſweeter (for the moſt part) than any of them, and neareſt to the yellow* Bolonian Tulip *following, which has much the ſame Smell.*

V. The third, or Dwarf red Bergomo Tulip, greater and leſſer. *Theſe differ very little from the laſt deſcribed, ſaving that they are much leſs, and ſmaller in all their parts, and therefore are called* Dwarfs, *in reſpect of them, of which there is a greater and a leſſer: They take their Denomination or Name, from the place from whence they came to us.*

VI. The fourth, or yellow Bolonian Tulip. *The Root of this* Tulip *may be eaſily known from the former Red, (or any other kind,) that it ſeldom comes to be ſo large or big, is not ſo Woolly at the top, and the Skin or outſide is ſomething paler, harder, and ſharper pointed; but its bottom is like the former Red, and not ſo eminent as the* Early or Late Tulips. *It bears much longer and narrower Leaves than any (except the* Narbone *and* Perſian, *at* Sect. XIII. *and* XV. *following,) and of a whitiſh green color: It bears ſometimes but one Flower on a Stalk, ſometimes two, and ſometimes, tho' rarely, three, but ſmaller; which are wholly yellow, more open than the other kinds, and ſmelling ſweet. The Head for Seed is ſmaller than in others, and has not that Crown at the Head thereof, for which reaſon the Seed is alſo ſmaller, but like to the Seed of other ſorts.*

VII. The fifth, or ſmall Italian Party colored Tulip. *From its ſmall Bulbous Root, it ſends forth Leaves, which are ſmall, long, and narrow, of a dark green color, ſomething like to the Leaves of an* Hyacinth. *Its Flower is ſmall alſo, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, three of which are wholly of a red color, and three wholly of a yellow.*

VIII. The ſixth, or ſmall Tulip of Conſtantinople. *The Root is very like to that of the yellow* Bolonian Tulip, *(at* Sect. VI.*) It is a ſmall Plant, bearing for the moſt part two Leaves on the Stalk, which are fair and broad, almoſt like to the* Candy-Tulip, *(at* Sect. X.*) The Stalk riſes to be about a Foot high, bearing ſometimes but one ſmall Flower, but moſt commonly two, one below another, and are no bigger than the Flowers of the* yellow Bolonian Tulip, *but differing in color; for this is on the outſide of a Purpliſh color, mixed with white and green; and on the inſide of a fair bluſh color, the bottom and chives being yellow, and the Pendents or Tips blackiſh.*

IX. The ſeventh, or Turky-Caffa Tulip. *Its Root is like to others of the* Præcoces, *or* Early Tulips, *but differ from them in ſome other things or particulars. Its Leaves are a pale green, being as broad and large as thoſe of a* Præcox; *ſometimes they are crumpled or waved on the edges, and ſome have their edges for a good breadth, of a whitiſh, or whitiſh yellow color; and in others the Leaves are liſted or parted with whitiſh yellow and green. The Stalk riſes up ſcarcely to the height of a* Præcox, *and bears a Flower, not unlike to the* Early Tulips, *in ſome of a reddiſh yellow color, with a Ruſſet-color'd ground or bottom; and in others of ſeveral other colors. The Seed is ſo like to that of the* Præcoces, *that it is not to be diſtinguiſhed from it.*

X. The eighth, or Candy Tulip. *Its Root is ſmall, and ſomething like to the* Narbone, *or* Dwarf yellow Tulip, *at* Sect. XIII. *but a little bigger. It bears fair broad Leaves, of a greeniſh color, and not very whitiſh. The Stalk bears one Flower, which is larger, and more open than in ſome other kinds; and is either wholly white, or of a deep red color, or elſe variably mixt, of white, with a fine reddiſh Purple; the bottoms being yellow with Purpliſh chives, tipt with blackiſh Pendents. It does difficultly thrive in this our cold Climate, and proſpers not well, unleſs a great care be taken of it.*

XI. The ninth, or Italian Tulip, greater and leſſer. *Their Roots are like to the* yellow Bolonian Tulip, *but the Stalks riſe not up ſo high as in that. The Leaves of both ſorts are writhed in and out at the edges, or made like a Wave of the Sea, lying nearer the Ground. The Flower is yellow within, browniſh or reddiſh on the back, and in the middle of the three outward Leaves, the edges appear yellow. Both theſe Kinds do much reſemble the* Narbone Tulip, *and they differ one from another in nothing, but that the one is greater and the other leſſer.*

XII. The tenth, or Portugueze Tulip, or Dwarf ſtrip'd Tulip. *This Dwarf Tulip is of the ſame kindred with the greater and leſſer* Italian *juſt before deſcribed, and the* Narbonenſe, *or* Dwarf yellow Tulip *following; there being no other difference in this from them, but that the Flower of this has ſome red Veins running in the Leaves thereof.*

XIII. The eleventh, or Narbone, or Dwarf yellow Tulip. *This is very like to the* yellow Bolonian *(at* Sect. VI. *above,) as well in its Root, as in its Leaf and Flower; as alſo in the color thereof, being yellow. The only difference is, that it is in all reſpects leſſer and lower, and not ſo apt to bear, nor ſo eaſie to increaſe by the Root.*

XIV. The twelfth, or white Dwarf Tulip. *Its Root is like the others, its Stalk is longer than other* Dwarfs, *and the Flower is alſo larger, (being of a white color,) than other ſorts of* white Tulips; *but the Leaves thereof are narrower.*

XV. The thirteenth, or Perſian Tulip. *Its Root is ſmall, covered with a thick, hard, blackiſh Shell or Skin, with a yellowiſh Woollineſs both at the top and under the Shell. It is a rare Plant, but is thought nearly to agree with the* Bolonian *and* Indian Tulips, *in its Root, Leaf and Flower. It riſes out of the Ground at firſt, with one very long and ſmall round Leaf, which when it is three or four Inches high, does open it ſelf, and ſhews forth another ſmall Leaf (as long almoſt as the former) breaking out of the one ſide thereof, and after it a third; and ſometimes, tho' rarely, a fourth and a fifth, but each ſhorter than other, which afterwards become of the breadth of the* Dwarf yellow Tulip, *at* Sect. XIII. *aforegoing, or ſomething broader; but much longer than any other, and abiding more hollow, and of the color of the* Early Tulips *on its inſide. The Stalk riſes to be a Foot and a half high ſometimes, bearing one Flower of ſix long and pointed Leaves, of the Form of other ſmall* Tulips, *not much bigger than the yellow* Italian Tulip; *but it is wholly white on the inſide and outſide of all its Leaves, ſaving that on the backs of the three outermoſt, from the middle*

middle towards the edges, there is a ſhow of a brownish bluſh, or pale red color, yet deeper in the midſt, the edges remaining wholly white. The bottoms of all theſe Leaves, are of a dark, or Dun Tawney, and the Chives and Tips of a darkiſh purple Tawney. It ſeldom bears Seed with us, but when it does, it is ſmall like to the Bolonian *or* Narbone Tulips; *nor is it ſo plentiful in parting or ſetting off by the Root as they, and ſeldom Flowers after the firſt Year.*

XVI. *The Places.* Their Names ſhew their Native Countries, being Nurſt up with us only in Gardens.

XVII. *The Times.* They are all *Præcoces*, and Flower here in *England*, thro' all the time of the Flowering of the *Early Tulips*.

XVIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe declared at large, in the laſt aforegoing *Chapter*, to which you are referred.

CHAP. DCCXV.

Of TURNEP *Garden.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Τογγυλη: of the *Lacedemonians*, Ταπὴς: of the *Boetians*, ζειμαλῆς: in Latine, *Rapum*, pl. *Rapa*; and in Engliſh, *Turnep*, and *Turneps*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *The Garden Kinds*, of which in this *Chapter*. 2. *The Wild Kinds*, of which in *Chap.* 716. next following. Of the Garden Kinds there is 1. *Rapum rotundum album commune*, The common white round Turnep. 2. *Rapum rotundum rubrum commune*, The common red round Turnep. 3. *Rapum longum vulgare*, The common long Turnep. 4. *Rapum luteum*, The yellow Turnep.

Turnep Garden round.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or common white round Turnep *Its Root is round, (ſometimes of a Globular, and ſometimes of a flatter round Form,) and of a white color both without and within, with a ſmall Pigs-Tail like Root at its bottom, or underneath it: The rounder ſorts are ſaid to be the ſtronger or worſer; the flatter kinds the ſweeter or better; but there are very good and ſweet taſted of both ſorts. From this Root ſpring up many large and long, rough, green Leaves, with deep and uneven Gaſhes on both edges; from among theſe Leaves, riſes up the Stalk, about two Feet high, ſpread at top into many Branches, bearing thereon yellow Flowers, which turn into long Pods, with blackiſh round Seed in them.*

IV. The ſecond, or common red round Turnep. *Its Root is of a fair red color on ſome parts of the outſide, the other parts being white like the former, but of a pure white color throughout within, as the firſt alſo is. This in its Leaves, Stalks, Flowers and Seed, is exactly like the firſt Deſcribed, but its Root is larger. This* Matthiolus *ſays, grows in the Country of* Anamia, *(where he had ſeen an infinite number of them) to ſuch a bigneſs, as to have weighed Fifty Pounds weight a piece, and ſome an Hundred Pounds weight, (which is almoſt incredible) but we ſee this kind is apt to grow very big with us in our cold Climate; and therefore poſſibly it may grow or extend it ſelf to a far greater Magnitude in thoſe warmer Climates, the Soil being alſo agreeable to its Nature, and facilitating ſuch an extraordinary Production.*

V. The third, or common long Turnep. *Its Root is round, but not Globular, and long, almoſt in ſome like a Cylinder, and in others more peaked or Spear like, being of a white color both on the outſide and inſide. The Leaves, Stalks, Flowers and Seed, are like to thoſe of the firſt deſcribed.*

VI. The fourth, or yellow Turnep. *Its Root is like to the firſt common kind, but changes to be more yellow, and in ſome comes near to the color of a* yellow Carrot; *otherwiſe whilſt it is growing, in reſpect to its Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and Seed, it is hard to be diſcerned from the firſt common Garden Kind.*

VII. *The Places.* The *Turnep* is a Manured Plant, and grows with us only in Gardens, or Fields kept on purpoſe for the ſame. Thoſe which grow at *Hackney*, near *London*, are leſſer than many others, and are thought to be ſweeter than any of the other Kinds which grow in *England*. They delight in a fat and ſandy, light, looſe Earth, and there grow well.

VIII. *The Times.* They are Sown in the Spring, as alſo in the end of *Auguſt*. They Flower and Seed the ſecond Year after they are Sown. *Gerard* ſays, that thoſe which Flower the firſt Year are a degenerate Kind, which the People about *Namptwich* in *Cheſhire*, call *Mad-neps*, from their evil Qualities, in cauſing a Vertigo and Frenzie, or kind of Madneſs for ſome little while. But *Parkinſon* ſays, that theſe *Mad-neps* are a Species of the *Parſnep*, as we have declared in *Chap.* 544. *Sect.* 7. aforegoing of this Book.

IX. *The Qualities.* The Roots are hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, Aperitive, Digeſtive, Anodyn, Diſcuſſive, Suppurative, Pectoral, Nephritick, Chylifick and Analeptick. The Seed is hot and dry in the third degree, Aperitive, Attractive, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Pecto-

ra*l*, Nephritick and Alexipharmick; having much the ſame *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues* of *Muſtard-Seed*, to which we ſhall refer you.

X. *The Specification.* It, *viz.* the *Root*, removes Obſtructions of the Lungs and other Viſcera, breeds a laudable Chyle and good Juices, and cures Rheumatiſms, Gouts, and Conſumptions.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *The Vinous Juice of the Root.* 2. *A Spirit from the ſame.* 3. *A Liquid Juice or* Sapa. 4. *A Liquid Juice by expreſſion from the Baked Roots.* 5. *A Decoction of the Roots.* 6. *The Simple Pulp of the Roots, made by Baking or Boiling.* 7. *The Expreſſed Oil of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Vinous Juice. It is made of the Expreſſed Juice of the raw Root, by being firſt beaten to a Pulp in a Mill, or otherwiſe, and then expreſſed out; after which, it is Fermented in wooden Vatts or Veſſels, as Juices of* Grapes, Apples, Pears, *&c.* It is a pleaſing Liquor, and may be drank as Ale, Beer, Cyder, Perry, Wine, *&c.* at Meals and other times to quench Thirſt. It is Diuretick, Cordial, and ſtrengthens the Stomach and Bowels.

XIII. *Spiritus Raporum*; The Spirit of Turneps. *It is drawn from the aforementioned Liquor, as you draw Spirit of Wine from Wine.* It has much the ſame Virtues with Spirit of Wine, and may be drank alone, or with Sugar, as you drink Brandy to warm the Stomach, cheriſh the Bowels, and revive the Spirits. With it you may make Punch with Water, Lime-Juice and Sugar, as you do with Brandy, which being drank, will have the ſame Effects; and if taken plentifully or freely, *viz.* about half a Pint at a time, 1. In the Morning faſting. 2. Half an Hour before Dinner. 3. At four in the Afternoon; and 4. At Bed time, and be continued in the ſame manner for 10 or 12 Weeks together, it will Cure a Pining Conſumption. And may be uſed in Chymical Operations, for making *Tinctures*, *Extracts*, *Cordial Waters*, *Spirits*, &c.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice or* Sapa. It is done by Expreſſion out of either raw Turneps, or after they are Baked, or Boiled ſoft in their Skins; and this *Juice* may be taken *Simply* as it is expreſſed out; or otherwiſe made into an *Eſſence*, or *Sapa*, and ſo kept for farther uſe. Theſe Preparations are all Pectoral, Chylifick, Nutritive, and reſtore in deep Conſumptions.

XV. *The Decoction of the Roots.* It is good againſt the Rickets in Children, Gouts, Rheumatiſms, Quartan Agues, Aſthma's, Coughs, Wheezings, Shortneſs of Breath, Conſumptions; increaſes Seed, expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter in the Reins and Bladder, and provokes Urine, being drank daily as the uſual Drink.

XVI. *The Simple Pulp of the Root, made by Baking or Boiling.* If it is eaten without Vinegar or Salt, only of it ſelf, or mixed with a little new Cream, or Milk, and ſome pure fine white Bread, and the Patient confines himſelf to Live of it for 6, 7, or 8 Weeks, eating no other Food, neither Fleſh nor Fiſh, Pickles, Sawces, or Sweet-Meats, during that ſpace of time, and drinking in the mean ſeaſon only a ſtrong *Decoction of Turneps*, it effectually cures a Rheumatiſm and Gout, as alſo the Scurvy and Conſumption, altho' the Patient is in a very Deplorable Condition; it is alſo a very good Diet to be obſerved of ſuch, as have come out of a Salivation, or other Courſe for the Cure of the foul Diſeaſe; doing truly much more than could be reaſonably expected, in compleating the Cures of thoſe Diſeaſes, beyond many other things of much greater Name.

XVII. *The Expreſſed Oil from the Seed.* Being mixed with *Venice Treacle* or *Mithridate*, it is ſingular good againſt Poiſon, and malign and infectious Diſeaſes. *Gerard* ſays, that in the Low Countries, as *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Flanders*, &c. it is given to eaſe the After-pains of Women in Child-Bed; and they give it both to kill and expel Worms in Children: And being waſhed with Water, and then anointed upon the Skin, it takes away its ruggedneſs, and makes it ſoft and ſmooth.

CHAP. DCCXVI.

Of TURNEP *Wild:*

OR,

Wild *RAPE.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Λαμψάνη *Dioſcoridis:* and in Latine *Lampſane Matthioli*, alſo *Rapum Sylveſtre*, and *Rapiſtrum*, (*à Similitudine Rapi foliorum*, and in Engliſh *Wild Turnep.*

II. *The Kinds.* We have two ſorts pretty common with us, *viz.* 1. *Rapum non Bulboſum, Rapum majus Sylveſtre*, The greater Wild Rape or Turnep; and this is that *Rape* which yields the *Rape-Seed*, or *Cole-Seed*, out of which *Oil* is drawn in Mills by Expreſſion, for many Mechanick uſes. 2. *Rapiſtrum Sylveſtre*, and *Rapiſtrum minus*, The leſſer wild Rape or Turnep.

Turnep Wild.

The

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or greater Wild Turnep. *Its Root is long and slender, with some few Fibres adjoining to it. Its Leaves and Stalk are very like to those of the* Garden long Turnep; *but they grow thicker and more plentifully from the Root, and more crumpled and gasht in on the sides, and more rough in handling; and in the Flowers, Pods and Seed, it is much alike, and in the whole in its appearance, differs not much from it: The Seed is called* Rape-Seed *and* Cole-Seed.

IV. The second, or lesser wild Rape, or Turnep. *Its Root is also long, and much lesser or slenderer than the former, with some few Fibres issuing from it. Its Leaves are smaller at bottom, and not jagged, but a little waved. It is not so plenteous in Leaves as the former, but growing fewer, they are more sparsed upon the Stalks and Branches, grow upon not very long Footstalks, and the higher they grow, are more deeply waved on the edges, and sometimes as it were a little jagged. The Flowers are yellow, after which come pretty long, but small, and sharp pointed Pods, in which are contained small flat Seed, of a whitish yellow color.*

V. *The Places.* The first is found wild in many Countries, but for the profit which is made of the Seed, we here in *England*, as also in *Flanders*, and other the Low Countries, Manure it, and Sow it in Fields, and fill therewith vast Tracts of Land. The second grows wild also in our Country. *Parkinson* says, he fonnd it going from *Shoreditch* by *Bednal-Green*, to *Hackney*.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in *May* and *June*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* or *August*, at what time they reap their Fields Sown with it, as they reap Wheat and other Corn.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Seed, which is that which is only used, is hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree; but the Seed of the lesser sort is bitter, and almost as hot as *Mustard-Seed*, and of which some make *Mustard*, or mix it with *Mustard-Seed*, and then use it for that purpose. It is Absterstive, Digestive, Diuretick, and strongly provokes Urine.

VIII. *The Specification.* It helps the Discrasy of the Stomach, (I mean the Seed of the lesser kind) provokes Urine, opens Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, and gives ease in the Strangury.

IX. *The Preparations.* Of the Rape-Seed, or Cole-Seed, is made, *An Oil by Expression in a Mill.* Of the lesser kind, *An Infusion in Wine.* And, *a kind of Mustard or Sawce for Meat.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Expressed Oil of the Rape-Seed or Cole-Seed.* It is used in Lamps, and therefore called *Lamp-Oil*, for which purpose, it is much better than *Train-Oil*, which is made out of *Whales*, because it stinks not like that. It also serves to make *Soap* withal, instead of *Oil Olive*: And in divers places in *Germany*, *Flanders*, and the *Low-Countries*, they use it to Fry their Fish in, *&c.* It is scarcely at all used in Physick, yet given in Quantities, it opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and makes the Belly soluble, giving ease in the extream pains of the Cholick.

XI. *The Infusion of the Seed bruised, of the lesser kind, in White Port Wine.* It powerfully provokes Urine, opens Obstructions of the Urinary Vessels, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter lodged in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and for that reason gives ease in the Strangury: You may infuse 4 Ounces in a Quart of Port-Wine, and after 3 or 4 days Digestion, drink twice or thrice a day, a quarter of a Pint of the clear Wine: If it be sweetned with *Syrup of Marsh-Mallows*, 'twill be so much the more effectual.

XII. *The Mustard or Sawce made of the Seed.* It is made as you make *Mustard* of *Mustard-Seed.* It strengthens and warms the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and pretty strongly provokes Urine: But it is not altogether so pleasant as the *Mustard* made of *Mustard-Seed*, because of its bitterness, which it looses not in a long time.

TUN-HOOF, *see* Alehoof, *Chap.* 6.
TURBITH, *see it in* Lib. II. *Chap.*
TURMERICK, *see it in* Lib. II. *Chap.*

CHAP. DCCXVII.

Of TURNSOLE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Ἡλιοτρόπιον (*quoniam Flores cum sole circumaguntur*; or as *Theophrastus* will have it, because it Flowers in the Summer Solstice;) as also Σκόρπιουρον, *Scorpiuron*, (*quia spica Florum Scorpionis caudæ est Effigie:*) in Latine, *Heliotropium*, *Scorpioides album Gesneri*, *Solisequium*, *Verrucaria* (*à tollendis verrucis*) and *Herba Caneri:* in English, *Turnsole.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of this Plant, as 1. *Heliotropium*, *Heliotropium majus*, *Scorpioides album Gesneri*, *Herba Cancri major Loniceri*, but most properly *Verrucaria*, Our common greater Turnsole, or Wart-Wort. 2. *Heliotropium majus supinum Clusij*, *Dodonæi & Gesneri*; *Heliotropium humi sparsum Clusij Lugdunensi*; *Heliotropium minus supinum Bauhini*, The greater creeping Turnsole. 3. *Heliotropium minus repens Lobelij*; *Heliotropium minus folio Ocimi Gesneri*; *Verrucaria altera minor Lugdunensis*, small Turnsole. 4. *Heliotropium Tricoccum Plinij*, (but some add unto it *minus*:) *Herba Clitiæ Camerarij*, The Dying Turnsole. 5. *Heliotropium Indicum Tuberosum*, *Flos Solis Farnesianus*, Jerusalem Hartichoak, of which we have already treated, in *Chap.* 340. aforegoing.

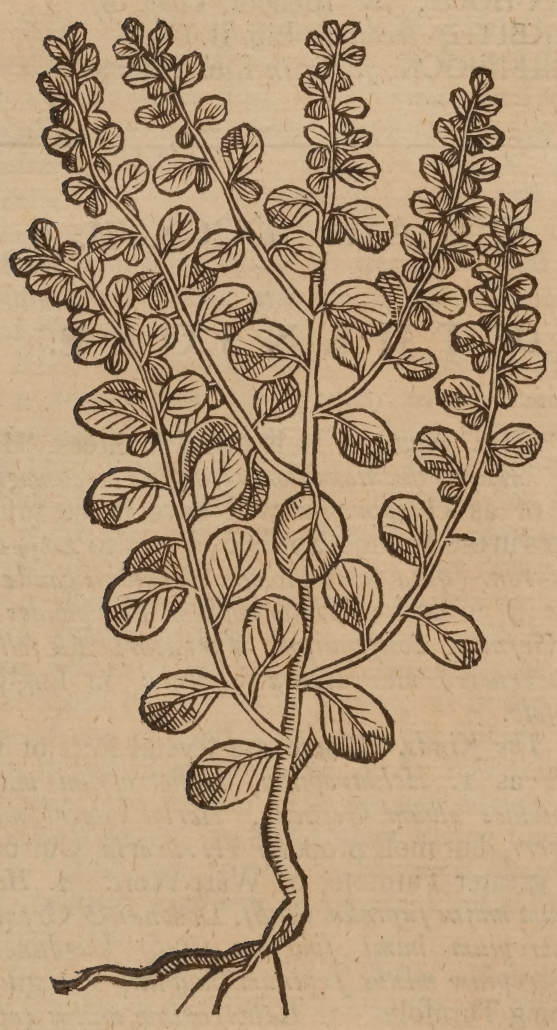
The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common greater Turnsole. *Its Root is small and thready, perishing every Year. It rises up with one upright Stalk, about a Foot or more high, dividing or spreading it self out almost from the bottom, into several smaller Branches, of a hoary color. At each Joint of the Stalk and Branches, grow two small broad Leaves, something like to those of* Calamint, *or* Basil, *but greater than them of* Calamint, *and lesser than the greater* Basil; *something white or hoary also. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, stand many small white Flowers, consisting of four, and sometimes of five very small*

small Leaves, ſet in order one above another, upon a ſmall crooked Spike; they grow pretty thick together in rows, upon one ſide of the Stalk, which Stalk does bend or turn backwards, almoſt like a Scorpions Tail *(whence came that other Name* Scorpoiodes,*) which opens by degrees, or grows more ſtraight, as the Flowers blow open. After which, in their places come ſmall corner'd Seed, four for the moſt part ſtanding together, which ſhedding it ſelf, riſes again the next Spring.*

IV. The ſecond, or greater creeping Turnſole. *Its Root is ſmall and fibrous, periſhing every Winter as the former does. This in the Judgement of* Cluſius, *is in a manner the ſame with the former*

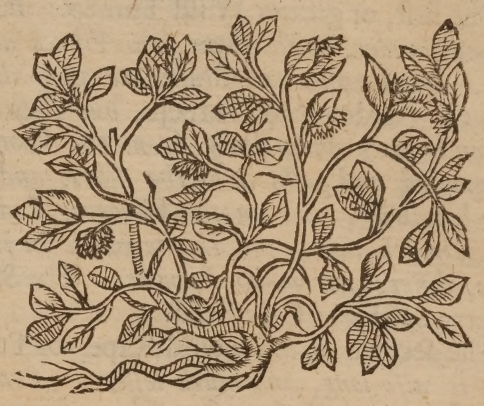
Turnſole Great.



or greater common Turnſole, *becauſe it is ſo like it in moſt particulars; but herein it differs, that it has many more, and ſlenderer Stalks, not ſtanding upright as the former, but a little leaning down to the Ground as it were. The Stalks and Leaves are leſſer, but hoary in like manner. The Flowers are white, and grow upon crooked ſpiked Stalks, bending like a* Scorpions Tail, *as the other; and the Seed is ſmaller, ſtanding ſingly, or but two together.*

V. The third, or ſmall Turnſole. *It has a ſlender, fibrous, periſhing Root, which ſends up weak, ſmall, ſlender Twigs or Branches, growing very low, and lying almoſt upon the Ground; having thereon many ſmall Leaves like the other in Form, but three times leſs in Magnitude, neither are the Stalks or Leaves white or hoary as the former, but of a dark green color. The Flowers are much ſmaller, and yellowiſh, not growing in long, crooked, or bending Heads like the others, nor at the tops of the Branches, but coming forth at the Joints, upon very ſmall Footſtalks, ſome above the Leaves, and ſome under them; which afterwards turn into ſmall round Heads or bot-*

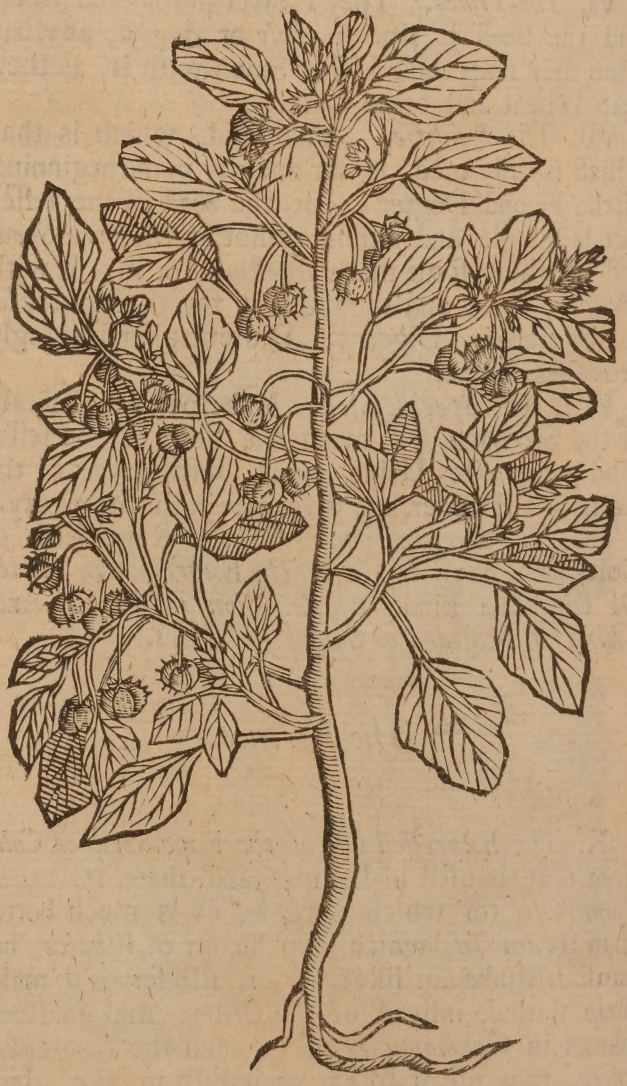
Turnſole Small.



toms, like unto Warts, in which is contained ſuch like Seed as the laſt, but ſmaller, and a little rounder.

VI. The fourth, or Dying Turnſole. *Its Root is ſmall, ſlender, fibrous or threddy, and periſhes every Year after it has born Seed. It riſes up with an upright Stalk, ſpreading it ſelf out diverſly, into many Branches, and grows to the height of half a Yard, or thereabouts, on which grow broader and ſofter Leaves than any of the former, much like to thoſe of the* Sleepy Nightſhade, *and whitiſh withal, ſet without order at the Joints, up to their tops, yet growing ſmaller than below. At the ends of the Branches, come forth ſmall Moſſy yellowiſh*

Turnſole Dying.



Flowers, which quickly periſh, and fall away without giving any Seed; like herein to the Ricinus, *or* Palma Chriſti, *called the* Great Spurge; *for in the ſame manner alſo, at the Joints with the Leaves, come forth the Fruit or Berries, three always, or for the moſt part, ſet or joined together upon a Foot-*

ſtalk,

ſtalk, which is ſometimes longer, ſometimes ſhorter, as it may happen; which Berries are of a blackiſh green color, and rough or rugged on the outſide, within which is contained Aſh colored Seed; which if the Head is ſuffered to grow to be over-ripe, and be dryed in the Sun, will fall out of themſelves upon the Ground, and Spring again in their Natural places the next Year, by which means it conſtantly renews it ſelf. Theſe Berries when they are at their full Maturity, have within them, that is, between the outward Skin, and inner Kernel or Seed, a certain Juice, which being rubbed upon Paper or Cloth, at firſt appears of a freſh and lively Green color; but preſently after changes into a kind of blewiſh Purple.

VII. *The Places.* Theſe all grow in *Spain*, *Italy*, *France*, and other hot Countries; but the firſt and ſecond thrive very well with us: The third with Care, is Manured in ſome of our Gardens: The laſt I had growing in one of my Plantations in *Carolina*, where I found it would grow and thrive as well as in *Spain* or *Italy*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all of them Flower about the Summer Solſtice, or when the Sun enters into *Cancer* in their Native Places, and the two firſt with us; but the two latter ſcarcely bear any Seed here in *England*, by reaſon of the coldneſs of our Clime.

IX. *The Qualities.* Theſe *Turnſoles* are all of them hot and dry in the firſt degree; Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* They are ſaid to be Specificks againſt Fluxes of Blood, and of the Belly, Stinging of Scorpions, Bitings of the *Phalangium*, Poiſon, Stone or Gravel in the Reins or Bladder; Strangury, provoke the Courſes, cauſe ſpeedy and eaſie Delivery to Women in Travel; kill Worms, cure Agues and Fevers, give eaſe in the Gout, Inflamation of the Brain, the Bitings of Serpents, and all other Venomous Creatures; and being rubbed upon Warts, or other like hard Excreſcences or Kernels, it is ſaid to conſume them by little and little, and to take them away, by often uſing the ſame.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Juice of the Green Herb or Plant.* 2. *The Simple Decoction in Wine.* 3. *The Compound Decoction.* 4. *The Seed.* 5. *The Cataplaſm.* 6. *The* Turnſole *Clouts.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice of the Green Herb or Plant.* It is ſaid to purge Choler and Flegm; and given to one or two Spoonfuls in Wine, it is good againſt the Stinging of Scorpions, the bruiſed Herb being alſo applyed to the part hurt. It kills Worms in the Belly, both long and round; and is good, being mixed with a little Salt, againſt Warts, Wens, and hard Kernels, they being often Bathed therewith, and the Green Leaves being bruiſed, being applyed thereto.

XIII. *The Simple Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, being given to half a Pint, and it may be given either alone, or mixt with an equal quantity of White Wine.

XIV. *The Compound Decoction.* It is made by boiling the Herb with *Cummin-Seed*, *Hyſſop*, *Creſſes*, and *Sal Nitre in White-Wine.* It is good againſt the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, as alſo againſt Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter in thoſe parts; kills Worms of all kinds in the Bowels, and cures Tertian and Quartan Agues; Doſe half a Pint as aforeſaid; beſides which, it has all the Virtues of the *Juice* aforementioned. If the *Decoction* is made of the *Dying Turnſole*, it is ſaid to be good againſt all Venomous Creatures, but chiefly againſt the Biting of the Spider *Phalangium*, as alſo the Stinging of Scorpions; the bruiſed Herb being alſo applyed thereto.

XV. *The Seed reduced into Pouder.* It may be given from a Scruple to two Scruples or more, in any convenient Vehicle at Night going to Bed. It kills Worms in the Stomach and other Bowels; and being taken alſo every Night conſtantly, and alſo 3 Hours before the coming of the Fits of Tertian and Quartan Agues, it is ſaid to cure them.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Leaves.* It is good againſt the Stinging of Waſps, Hornets, and Scorpions, the bitings of the *Phalangium*, Viper, and other Serpents; and prevails againſt the Gout in any part, or any place much pained; as alſo the Diſeaſe called *Syriaſis*, which is an Inflamation of the Head, or parts about the Brain; in all theſe caſes it gives eaſe after a ſingular and admirable manner; and being often and continually applyed for ſome time, it perfectly cures them.

XVII. *The Turnſole Clouts.* Theſe are they which are Sold in our *Druggiſts Shops* for *Turnſole*, being nothing elſe but old Rags dipt into the Juice of the full ripe *Turnſole Berries*, of the fourth Species, that which is commonly called the *Dying Turnſole.* The Juice of theſe Berries without doubt is Cordial, and cheers all the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal; but no other uſe is made of it, or of theſe *Turnſole Clouts*, but only to turn White Wines into Claret, or a Claret color, and to color Tarts, Sweet-Meats, Gellies, and ſuch other like things into a Glorious red color. But when one conſiders, that theſe *Turnſole Clouts* are old Shifts, Shirts, Smocks, Drawers, old naſty Stockings, coming off from Poor, Mangy, Leprous, and Scabby Creatures, who have worn them ſeveral Weeks, yea Months, and ſometimes till they have rotted off from thoſe Wretched, Diſeaſed Creatures Backs; and that unwaſht, or ſo foul and filthy as they are, they are dipt into this Glorious and Precious *Turnſole Juice*, which is ſo dryed upon them; it would make not a Nice, but even an Ordinary and Ruſtick Stomach, loath to touch them, much more to abominate the Wine, Tarts, Gellies, *&c.* which are colored with them: However I leave the matter to every ones Appetite, to diſpenſe with it according to their ſeveral likings. As for my own part, I could never yet bring my Mind to the leaſt uſing thereof, ſcarcely to the touching of thoſe Filthy Rags or Clouts, without a deteſtation and abhorrence of them in the laſt degree: But as I find them, ſo I leave them, and remit their uſe to every ones Diſcretion, and to gratifie the Stomachs and Appetites of thoſe who make no ſcruple of ſuch a kind of Naſtineſs.

CHAP. DCCXVIII.

Of TUTSAN; *Or* Park-Leaves.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Ἀνδροσαιμον: (*à Sanguine Humano cui comæ ſuccus aſſimilatur.*) *Galen* ſays it is of two ſorts, the one called *Dionyſias* by ſome; the other *Aſcyrium*, or *Aſcyroides*, i. e. *Peters-Wort*, of which we have already diſcourſed in its proper place, *viz.*

Chap.

Chap. 560. aforegoing. The firſt, which is that we treat of in this *Chapter*, is called in *Greek* as aforeſaid; and in Latine *Androſæmon*, or *Androſæmum* from the Greek; and in Engliſh, *Tutſan*, or *Park-Leaves*; becauſe it is ſo common or familiar in Groves, Woods and Parks, that it grows almoſt no where elſe.

II. *The Kinds.* The moſt uſual with us are, 1. *Androſæmum vulgare, Androſæmum Camerarij, Dodonæi, Geſneri, & Lugdunenſis*; *Androſæmum Dioſcoridis, Galeni, & Plinij, Cæſalpino*; *& Centeria Theophraſti*, tho' *Lobel in Adverſaria* denys it, and ſays it is the *Clymenum Italorum*, as *Anguillara*, and *Caſtor Durantes* alſo ſay; and that it is alſo called, *Herba Siciliana*, becauſe they thought it grew naturally no where but in *Sicily*. *Androſæmum maximum fruteſcens Bauhini*; *Androſæmum majus Camerarij*; Our common Tutſan or Park-Leaves. 2. *Androſæmum Matthioli*; *Fuſchij, Lacunæ, Cordi, Geſneri*; *Androſæmum minus Camerarij*; *magnum Lobelij, & excellentius ejuſdem*, (becauſe that he thought that the former or firſt, was not worthy of the Name of *Androſæmum:*) *Dodonæus* will have it to be *Ruta Sylveſtris Dioſcoridis*, and therefore calls it *Ruta Sylveſtris Hypericoides*, becauſe *Dioſcorides* ſays, that *Ruta Sylveſtris* was called *Hypericon*, by ſome in his time: *Parkinſon* takes it to be *Hypericon ſecundum Tragi*, and the *Androſæmum Campoclarenſe Columnæ*: *Androſæmum alterum ſolijs Hyperici Bauhini, quod aliquibus Hypericoides*, The Tutſan or Park-Leaves of *Matthiolus*, alſo Johns-wort Tutſan. 3. *Androſæmum alterum Apulum Columnæ*; *Androſæmum perfoliatum & perforatum Bauhini*, the Tutſan of Naples.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our common Tutſan, or Park-Leaves. *Its Root is browniſh, ſomething great, hard and woody, ſpreading it ſelf well in the Ground. It riſes up with Stalks which are browniſh, ſhining and round, (not ſquare, like thoſe of* Aſcyrum *or* Peters-Wort,) *creſted all their whole length, riſing to be two, and ſometimes* 3 Feet *high, and ſpreading out into Branches, even from the bottom; but more thinly ſet, each being farther aſunder, having divers Joints, and at each of them two fair large Leaves, ſtanding but more thinly ſet than of the other ſorts, of a dark blewiſh green color on the upper ſide, and of a yellower green underneath, turning reddiſh towards* Autumn, *but abiding on the Branches all the Winter. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, ſtand larger yellow Flowers than in* Hypericon *or* Aſcyrum, *and Heads or Berries with Seed, which is likewiſe larger; which being green at firſt, and afterwards reddiſh, turn to be of a blackiſh Purple color when they are through ripe, with ſmall browniſh Seed within them; and then yield a reddiſh Juice, of a reaſonable good Smell, ſomething Reſinous, and of an harſh or Styptick Taſte, as the Leaves and Flowers alſo be, tho' much leſs in that Qualification:* Gerard *ſays, that the Juice preſſed out of the Leaves is like* Claret-Wine; *but* Parkinſon *denys it to yield a Liquor of ſuch a high pure redneſs.*

IV. The ſecond, or the Tutſan, or Park-Leaves of *Matthiolus*, or Johns-wort Tutſan, unleſs you would call it *Aſcyrum magnum*, Great Peters-Wort, becauſe this is ſo like it. *It has a browniſh, long, ſlender, fibrous Root, which is Perennual, and ſends up round browniſh Stalks, (whereas the Stalks of* Peters-wort *are ſquare, tho' accidentally they are ſometimes found to be round,) which have two Leaves at every Joint,*

Tutſan, or Park-Leaves.

Tutſan of *Matthiolus*: OR, Tutſan *Johns-Wort.*

Joint, fuller of Branches, but otherwiſe very like to Hypericon *or* Johns-Wort; *but the Branches are thinner ſet with Leaves, much ſmaller and greener than thoſe of the former* Tutſan, *but greater than thoſe of* Hypericon, *without any perforations or holes at all in them. The Flowers are yellow, and greater than they, and ſo are the Heads or Berries with Seed, but ſpotted with black Streaks on them: The Leaves and Flowers both, do give a red Juice, like to that of* Hypericon *or* Johns-wort, *by which it may be plainly known, as alſo diſtinguiſhed from our common* Tutſan *before deſcribed. The Stalks dye and periſh upon the coming on of Winter.*

V. The third, or Tutſan of Naples *Its Root is fibrous and reddiſh, which ſends forth reddiſh or browniſh round Stalks, not much above a Foot high, with two creſted Strakes like Films all their whole length; it is full of Branches, and more buſhy than the laſt, but grows not ſo tall as it, having two Leaves growing at every Joint, ſo cloſely joined thereto at the bottom, that the ſaid Stalks or Branches, ſeem to run through them; yet are leſſer than the laſt deſcribed of* Matthiolus, *are ſharp pointed, of a freſher green color, and ſmooth on the upperſide, but white underneath, and having many ſmall holes therein, ſo ſmall as ſcarcely to be perceived; and for the moſt part are greater and broader towards the tops, than they are below: The Flowers at the tops of the Branches, are of a paler yellow color, and many more ſet together than in the other; whoſe green Husks wherein they ſtand, have blackiſh Spots on them, which ſo abide when the Heads are full of Seed. Both Leaves and Flowers yield a reddiſh or bloody Juice (as the others do,) being bruiſed between ones Fingers.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many Groves, Woods, Forreſts, Parks, and Woody-places, and by Hedge-ſides in many parts of *England*; as by *Raily* in *Eſſex*, in the Woalds of *Kent*, *Hampſtead-Wood*, and many other places. The ſecond is found growing about *Briſtol* and *Bath*, and ſeveral other parts of the *Weſt-Country*. The third is a Native of the Kingdom of *Naples*, but with us is only Nurſt up in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower later than *Hypericon* or *Aſcyrum*: They all Flower in *July* or *Auguſt*, the Seed or Berries, in the mean time growing ripe. The Leaves become red in *Autumn*, at which time their red Winey Juice may be preſt forth.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Tutſan* is hot and dry in the firſt Degree, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Vulnerary, and Cathartick.

IX. *The Specification.* It ſeems to have all the Virtues of *Hypericon* and *Aſcyrum*, viz. *Johns* and *Peters-Worts*; is good againſt the Gout and Sciatica, heals Burnings by Fire, ſtops the Bleeding of Wounds, heals ſpeedily all ſimple Wounds, alſo Ulcers and Fiſtula's.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence from the Leaves, Flowers and Berries.* 2. *An Infuſion of the ſame in Water or Wine, done as* Thea *is made, and to be drank in the ſame manner.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *A Wound Drink.* 5. *A Balſam or Oil.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the freſh Herb.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* Two or three Spoonfuls of it given in *Barabar*, or other Styptick red Wine, ſtops all ſorts of inward Bleeding in the *Viſcera*, whether proceeding from inward Wounds, or opening of the Mouths of the Veſſels, or any other cauſe whatſoever; as Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, the Bloody-Flux, Piſſing of Blood, and the Overflowing of the Terms in Women, or of the Loches in Child-Bed. It has many other good Properties alſo, and is profitable againſt Agues and Fevers, and ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels; and is of excellent uſe in curing a *Gonorrhœa*, Univerſals being premiſed.

XII. *The Infuſion in Water*, &c. It is made as *Thea*, and drunk with a little double refined Sugar, in the ſame manner. It has all the former Virtues, (but weaker) pleaſes and gratifies the Stomach, and alſo ſtrengthens it and all the other Bowels; beſides which, it is of good uſe in ſtopping Catarrhs.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is very Abſterſive, and purges Cholerick Humors as *Dioſcorides* ſays: And being taken to two Drams in Honey'd Water, Mead, or New White-Port Wine, it is a ſingular Remedy againſt the Sciatica and Gout, and other like Rheumatick pains; being alſo applyed to green Wounds, it preſently ſtops their Bleeding.

XIV. *The Wound-Drink. Take of the Infuſion of the Leaves, Flowers and Berries, ſome of them, or all of them, in Wine, or in half Water half Wine, a quart: Of the Liquid Juice or Eſſence a Pint; of Spirit of Wine 3 Ounces; Honey, enough to give it a pleaſing Sweetneſs; mix and diſſolve.* It is a good Wound-Drink, being taken inwardly, (to half a Pint at a time) Morning, Noon, and Night. Outwardly uſed alſo as a Lotion, it cleanſes Wounds, Ulcers and Fiſtula's, and induces their ſpeedy Healing.

XV. *The Balſam or Oil.* The Oil is made exactly as *Oil of Hypericon*, in *Chap.* 405. *Sect.* 14. 15. *The Balſam*, as that at *Sect.* 16. of the ſame *Chapter.* Or thus: *Take of the Simple Oil two Pounds; Balſam of* Peru *a Pound*; Chio *Turpentine half a Pound: melt, and mix all very well together, and then add Chymical Oil of Oranges ſix Ounces: mix them; and continue to ſtir them till nearly cold.* It has all the Virtues of the *Simple* and *Compound Oils*, and is excellent for any Pain or Grief proceeding from cold and moiſture, Overſtraining of the Joints, Weakneſs of any other parts, Contuſions, Burnings, Punctures of the Muſcles, Nerves and Tendons; or any Wound, Hurt, or Ulcer, whether inward or outward, few other Medicaments being ſuperior to it. Doſe inwardly from a Dram to two Drams, drinking a Glaſs of Styptick red Wine after it.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the freſh Leaves.* It cures Burnings and Scaldings, and applyed upon freſh made Wounds, it ſtops their Bleeding, more eſpecially if the Pouder of the dryed Herb or Seed be firſt plentifully ſtrewed upon them, and then it quickly heals them. *Gerard* ſays, that being laid upon Broken Shins, and Scabby Legs, it heals them; as alſo many other Griefs of like kind.

TWA-BLADE, *ſee* Bifoil, *Chap.* 67.
TWO-PENNY-GRASS, *ſee* Money-Wort, (*Chap.* 496.

CHAP. DCCXIX.

Of VALERIAN *Garden:*

OR,

SETWALL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Fu:* in Greek Φῦ, ἢ Νάρδος ἀγρία: in Latine, *Phu, Nardus agreſtis vel Sylveſtris*; alſo *Valeriana (à multis quibus valet facultatibus.)* Some call it *Thericaria*, becauſe it is a great Ingredient in *Treacle* and *Mithridate*:) alſo *Herba Benedicta*; and by *Paracelſus*, *Terdina:* in Engliſh, *Valerian*, or *Setwall*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Species of this Plant; we divide it into 1. *Valeriana Hortenſis*, Garden, of which in this *Chapter*. 2. *Valeriana Sylveſtris*, Wild, of which in the next. Of *the Garden Kinds*, theſe following are the chief which grow with us, *viz.* 1. *Phu majus Hortenſe*, *Valeriana major Hortenſis*, Our great Garden Valerian or Setwall. *Setwall* is alſo a Name given to *Zedoary*, an Exotick never known to grow in our cold Climates, of which we ſhall (God willing) particularly diſcourſe in the ſecond Book of this *Herbal*. 2. *Phu minus*, *Valeriana minor Hortenſis*, The leſſer Garden Valerian, or Setwall. 3. *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi*, *Camerarij*, *Phu Peregrinum Camerarij*; *Ocimaſtrum Lobelij*; *Valerianthon*, *Polemonij altera ſpecies Geſneri*; Red Valerian. 4. *Valeriana Græca Dodonei*; *Valeriana Peregrina Camerarij & Lobelij*; *Valeriana Cærulea Bauhini*, Greek Valerian. 5. *Valeriana minor Annua*, *Valeriana Petrea*, Small Rock, or Annual Valerian. 6. *Valeriana Cretica Tuberoſa*; *Nardus Cretica Belli*, (becauſe the Roots have the Smell of *Nard*, tho' the whole Form of the Herb is moſt like a *Valerian:*) Tuberous Valerian of *Candy*. 7. *Valeriana Indica*, *Valeriana Mexicana*; *Tripolium Dioſcoridis Cortuſo*, Indian Valerian.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Great Garden Valerian, or Setwall. *It has a Root about an Inch thick, ſhort and grayiſh, lying for the moſt part above Ground, (in which particular, our Figure here is defective) ſhooting forth a Sloop under the upper part of the Earth, and ſhooting forth on all ſides ſuch ſmall pieces of Roots, which have all of them many long and great Strings and Fibres under them, by which it is faſtned to the Earth, and by which it draws its Nouriſhment: This Root is of a pleaſant ſweet Smell when it is broken, and ſmells ſweeter and more ſtrong than either Leaf or Flower, and is of more uſe in Medicine. From the Heads of theſe Roots, ſpring up many green Leaves, which at firſt are ſomething broad and long, without any diviſion at all in them, or denting on the edges: But they that riſe up afterwards, are more and more divided on each ſide, ſome to the middle Rib, being in a manner Winged, as if many Leaves were growing together on a middle part; and thoſe growing alſo in the Stalk it ſelf, are more divided, but ſmaller towards the top than thoſe which grow below. The Stalk riſes to be about a Yard high or more, ſometimes Branched at the top, repleat with ſmall*

Valerian Garden, Great.

whitiſh Flowers, which are ſometimes daſht over at the edges with a pale purpliſh color, having but a weak Smell; they being paſt away, there follows ſmall browniſh white Seed, that is eaſily carried away with the Wind. Camerarius *ſays, there is a Mountain Kind of this Species, found in* Savoy, *which is more ſweet than this, ſmelling not much unlike to a full ripe* Citron, *and is more ſoft or gentle in feeling than this is.*

Valerian Garden, Small.

IV. The

VI. The ſecond, or leſſer Garden Valerian. *The Roots of this are long and ſmall, and very full of Fibres or white Threds, ſmelling like to the ſmall* Wild Valerian. *It is in its Growth and Leaves very like unto the laſt, but much ſmaller, having its Leaves divided much in the ſame manner; the lowermoſt at bottom of the Stalk being without any diviſion at all in them. The Stalks are not above half the height of the other, bearing ſmall Tufts of whitiſh purpliſh Flowers.*

V. The third, or red Valerian. *Its Root is great, thick, and white, continuing long, and ſhooting out new Branches every Year. It has ſeveral hard, whitiſh, brittle green Stalks, full of Tuberous or Swelling Joints, at which ſtand two Leaves one on each ſide, and now and then ſome ſmall Leaves from between them, which are ſomewhat long and narrow, broadeſt in the middle, ſmall at the lower end, and ſharp pointed, of a pale green color, and without any Diviſion or Dent on the edges. The Stalks are* 3 *or* 4 *Feet high, branched at their tops; at the ends of which, come forth many Flowers together, ſomething like to the Flowers of the firſt, or our great* Garden Valerian, *but with longer Necks, of a fine red color, without any of the* Valerian *Smell. After the Flowers have ſtood blown a good while, they ſuddenly fall away; and the Seed which is ſmall and naked, with a little Tuft of Down at the top thereof, (whereby it is eaſily carried away with the Wind,) ripens quickly after.*

VI. The fourth, or Greek Valerian. *Its Root conſiſts of a number of ſmall, long, blackiſh Fibres or Threads, without any of the* Valerian *Scent. It*

Valerian Greek.

has many Winged Leaves lying on the Ground, ſomething like to the Wild Valerian, *which grows by Ditch ſides, but more tender and ſmall; from among which, riſe up two or three round, hollow, brittle Stalks, two or three Feet high, on which are ſet at the Joints, ſuch like Leaves as grow below, but ſmaller: The tops of the Stalks are divided into many ſmall Branches full of Flowers, each conſiſting of five ſmall round pointed Leaves, of a fair, bleak, blew color in ſome Plants, and in others white, with ſome white Threads tipt with yellow Pendents in the middle. After the Flowers are paſt, there come up in their places, ſmall, hard Heads, containing ſmall blackiſh Seed.*

VII. The fifth, or ſmall Rock, or Annual Valerian. *Its Root is ſmall, ſlender and fibrous. Its Stalk is ſtraight, not riſing above a Foot high, dividing it ſelf into Branches towards the top, and that always by couples. The bottom Leaves are whole, long, and a little roundiſh pointed. The*

Valerian Rock:

OR,

Annual Small Setwall.

higher Leaves are deeply notched or dented on both edges. The Flowers are ſmall, of a whitiſh purple color, conſiſting of five round pointed Leaves, upon round rough Heads, which when the Flowers are fallen, become Star faſhion'd, divided into five parts.

VIII. The ſixth, or Tuberous Valerian of Candy. *The Root in its upper part is roundiſh, ſhort and Tuberous; from whence ſhoot forth round about it ſmall long Strings, each of which having at its end, a ſmall longiſh round Tuberous Root, faſtned to the ſame, not much unlike to the manner of* Filipendula *Roots, whoſe Smell is very much like to that of our firſt great* Garden Valerian, *before deſcribed. The firſt Leaves which Spring up from the uppermoſt great Tuber, lye upon the Ground round about the ſame, and are green, thick and round, like to the Leaves of* Aſarabacca, *and ſometimes greater. The next which come after them are longer, and much divided or cut in on the edges; and thoſe which yet follow, are more and more divided; ſo that thoſe which grow upon the Stalk, are very like*

the divided Leaves of our firſt, or great Garden Valerian. *The Stalk is hollow, and riſes up to be about two Feet high or more, having here and there two ſmaller Leaves ſet at a Joint. At the top whereof, which is divided into ſome ſmaller Branches, ſtand many white Flowers in an Umbel, thick ſet together, ſomewhat larger than thoſe of our firſt Garden kind, which turn afterwards into ſmall flat Seed, with a little Down at the Head thereof.*

IX. The ſeventh, or Indian Valerian. *Its Root is ſmall and ſtringy, periſhing every Year, with the firſt Froſt. It quickly grows up into a Stalk; from the firſt Leaves which ſpring up, which are but few, next the Ground, ſomething long and broad, and ſomewhat like unto the firſt Leaves of the* Mountain Spicknard, *of a pale green color. The Stalk is weak and hollow, not ſtanding upright, but leaning or bending downwards, ſet with ſome Joints, at which ſtand two long Leaves, like to thoſe below, but a little more waved on the edges: And at the Joints ſhoot forth alſo two Branches ſometimes, on each ſide one; and ſometimes but one Branch on one ſide, which are divided, and at the tops do ſend forth many Flowers, ſet thick together, in an Umbel or Tuft, each of which is ſomewhat long, and ends in five diviſions, two of the uppermoſt whereof are broader and ſhorter than the reſt; the other two hanging down as Labels or Lips, and the fifth Leaf which is the greateſt, ſtanding in the middle: In ſome Plants, this Flower whilſt in its Bud, is of a deep red or purple, and of a pale purple color being open; whilſt in ſome others, it is of a Milk white. Each of them ſtand in a ſmall green Husk, in which after the Flower is fallen, is a Head which contains the Seed, which opening of it ſelf, ſheds its Seed on the Ground, if not (when it is ripe) carefully tended and gathered; which is ſpongy, rounder, bigger, and blacker than any of the other* Valerians, *and without any Down at its end. The whole Plant is utterly without any Smell, and almoſt without any Taſte.*

X. *The Places.* The firſt is ſaid by *Dioſcorides* to grow in *Pontus*, and is found growing in the wet Grounds of Mountains, and other moiſt places, and is a common Herb in our Gardens, as alſo the ſecond. The third and fourth, as alſo the fifth, are Garden Plants with us, nor do we know any other Natural places of their Growth. The ſeventh is ſaid to come from *Mexico* in the *Weſt-Indies*; but it was firſt brought to us from *Italy*; and as *Bauhinus* ſays, that which bears the Purple Flowers, grows in that part of *Italy* called *Latium*, or the *Country of the Latines*; and in a place called *Siculus*, for which reaſon ſome have called it, *Valeriana Sicula*; but that with the white Flower in the Country of the *Sabines*, and is now with us a Garden Plant, being Nurſt up by the more Curious. The ſixth, tho' growing with us, is a Native of *Candy*.

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months of *June* and *July*; and the *Indian* kind, if it is Planted early, will Flower early, and continue Flowering, till the Froſts put a check to it.

XII. *The Qualities.* As the Roots are chiefly uſed, ſo the green or freſh Roots, are ſaid to be temperate in reſpect of heat or cold; but being dryed, are hot and dry in the firſt degree, Aperitive, Diuretick, Abſterſive, Vulnerary, Nephritick, Cardiack, Alexipharmick, and Emmenagogick.

XIII. *The Specification. Valerian* is good againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel and Strangury, Poiſon, Plague, yellow Jaundice, Wounds, Ulcers, and the like.

XIV. *The Prepartions.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence of the Herb and Root.* 2. *A Decoction Simple.* 3. *A Decoction Compound.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *A Balſam.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* 9. *An Acid Tincture of the ſame.* Where note, that the firſt Garden kind is moſt uſed; and ſome ſay that the leſſer kind is ſtrongeſt, and moſt efficacious.

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* They warm and comfort the Stomach and Bowels, provoke Urine, and are profitable againſt the Strangury; are good againſt Pleuritick pains, and pains of the Hypochonders; reſiſt Poiſon, and provoke the Terms in Women. Doſe 2, 4, or 6 Spoonfuls, taken Morning and Night in a Glaſs of Generous Wine: It kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly.

XVI. *The Simple Decoction.* It provokes Urine plentifully, helps Obſtructions of the Stomach and Lungs; is good againſt the Stinging or Bitings of Poiſonous or Venomous Creatures, as alſo the Malignity of any Peſtilential Diſeaſe, yea, of the Plague it ſelf. *Matthiolus* ſays, that the Decoction of the Root of the *Leſſer Valerian*, is more potent in reſiſting Poiſons, or Infections of the Plague, than the greater. In caſes of Poiſon and Infection, it is beſt made in Wine. This is generally called in *England*, the *Poor Man's Remedy*, after taking a great Cold to drink it, and Sweating after it; as alſo to diſpel Wind, and eaſe the Cholick: dropt into the Eyes, it clears the Eye-ſight.

XVII. *The Decoction Compound. Take Roots of Valerian* 8 *Ounces, Raiſons ſtoned* 6 *Ounces, Liquorice bruiſed or ſcraped,* 2 *Ounces, Aniſeeds bruiſed one Ounce, Wine two Quarts; boil till a Pint is conſumed, ſtrain out and keep it for uſe.* It is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Cold, difficulty of Breathing, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezings, and other Diſtempers of the Lungs, opening the Paſſages, and cauſing an Expectoration of the Morbifick matter.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Root. Galen* ſays, that it is like to *Nardus*, or *Spicknard* in quality, and for all the ſame purpoſes, but much weaker; yet it provokes Urine more plentifully than either the *Indian* or *Syrian Nardus*; and therein is like unto the *Celtick Nardus. Pliny* ſays, that the Pouder given in Drink, or in the former *Simple Decoction* in Wine, does help all Obſtructions of the Stomach and Lungs, or of any other part; as alſo pains of the *Pleura*, Hypochonders and the like; and it is given in the Colick and Stone, or Strangury, or Obſtructions of the Terms; againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Fevers, Poiſon, and the Stinging or Bitings of Venomous Creatures; and has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, and *Simple Decoction* aforegoing. Doſe to one Dram in Wine, or ſome proper Vehicle.

XIX. *The Balſam.* It is good to cure green Wounds, as alſo old Ulcers, the Sores being firſt waſhed either in the aforenamed *Simple Decoction*, or the *Spirituous Tincture* following. It alſo cures Fiſtula's, if *Pouder of Tobacco Leaves* be mixed with it.

XX. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the Green Herb with the Root, by beating in a Mortar.* Being applyed to the Head, it eaſes the Head-ach, and the vehement Shooting therein; ſtops Catarrhs and Rheums, or thin Defluxions of Humors. It is good to heal Cuts, Wounds or Sores, as alſo ſimple

Contu-

Contuſions, and to draw Splinters or Thorns out of the Fleſh. And is profitably applyed to the Swellings of the Cods from Cold or Wind, being applyed to them, after fomenting with the *Simple Decoction.*

XXI. *The Diſtilled Water from Herb and Root, of the greater Valerian in* May. It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, and *Simple Decoction.* Mixt with the Juice or Eſſence, and ſo taken, it is more effectual, and is a preſervative againſt the Peſtilence or Plague when that Diſeaſe reigns; ſo alſo taken, it kills Worms in the Belly, and the ſame mixture dropt into the Eyes, it takes away the dimneſs of Sight, or any Pearl, Haw, Web, or Film therein. And if therewith green Wounds or old Ulcers be waſht, it induces their ſpeedy healing.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, and prevails againſt the Colick, Palpitation of the Heart, Fainting Fits, Sickneſs at Stomach, and the like. Doſe half a Spoonful to one Spoonful, in a Glaſs of Wine.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a Specifick againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all other malign Fevers and Diſeaſes; ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, cauſe a good Appetite and Digeſtion, and reſiſts Poiſon. Doſe 50 drops or more, in a Glaſs of Wine, or Wine and Water.

CHAP. DCCXX.

Of VALERIAN *Wild.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, φῦ ἄγριον: in Latine, *Phu Sylveſtre*, *Valeriana Sylveſtris*; *Valeriana Paluſtris*; in Engliſh, *Wild Valerian.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſorts thereof, *viz.* 1. *Valeriana Sylveſtris major*, The greater Wild Valerian. 2. *Valeriana Sylveſtris minor*, The leſſer Wild Valerian.

Valerian Wild, Greater.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or greater Wild Valerian. *Its Root is ſlender, with a Buſh of blackiſh Threads or Strings, which ſend forth other Fibres or Threads of increaſe; beſides which, the lower Branches do ſhoot forth Fibrous Roots alſo. It riſes with a Stalk and ſeveral Winged Leaves, of which, the end Leaf is the largeſt, of a ſad green color, with few or almoſt no dents on the edges; the Stalk has two ſuch like winged Leaves at every Joint, as grow below, but ſmaller; and at the top branched into Heads or Umbels of ſmall whitiſh Purple Flowers, but deeper than thoſe of the firſt, or* Great Garden Valerian.

IV. The ſecond, or leſſer Wild Valerian. *Its Roots are ſlender, growing a-ſlope, creeping, and full of fine ſmall Threads, having but little Smell. It much reſembles the former in its Stalk, winged Leaves, Flowers, and manner and form of growing, but far leſs. Beſides, the firſt Leaves there-*

Valerian Wild, Small.

of are ſingle, whole and undivided; whilſt the others which come forth after upon the Stalks, are winged, and exactly like the former, yet much leſs. The Stalks are not much above a Foot high, on whoſe tops grow ſpoky rundles of Flowers, like the firſt, of a light whitiſh purple color.

V. *The Places.* They both grow in Marſhes and wet Meadows, by Rivers and Waters ſides, Watery Ditches and Ponds, in many parts of *England*; but the greater kind for its uſefulneſs, is now brought into Gardens, and Nurſt up there, where it flouriſhes very well; whilſt the leſſer will ſcarcely

ſcarcely admit of ſuch a Tranſplantation, nor thrive at all there, unleſs it be a very moiſt or watery Ground.

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, viz. when the Garden kinds alſo do.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are by Authors accounted to be the ſame with thoſe of the Garden kinds in the former *Chapter.*

VIII. *Nota* 1. *The Juice of the Wild Valerian* is held by later Herbariſts, to be good for ſuch as are troubled with Ruptures, or broken Bellies, and ſuch as are afflicted with Cramps and Convulſions; and to cure ſimple Contuſions occaſioned by Falls, Bruiſes and the like. Doſe 3 or 4 Ounces, Morning and Evening, in a Glaſs of Wine.

IX. *Nota* 2. *The Pouder of the Roots of either the greater or leſſer kinds.* If it is given to a Dram at a time in any convenient Vehicle, eſpecially in White Port Wine, it is ſaid to cleanſe the Stomach and Bowels of Slimy, Acrimonious, and Filthy Humors, by Purging them away both upwards and downwards.

VENUS-BASON, *ſee* Teaſle, *Chap.* 686.
VENUS-HAIR, *ſee* Maiden-Hair, *Chap.* 463.
VENUS-COMB, *ſee* Shepherds-Needle, *Ch.* 630.
VENUS-LOOKING-Glaſs, *ſee* Corn-Violet, (*Chap.*

CHAP. DCCXXI.

Of VERVAIN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Ἱερὰ Βοτάνη, i. e. *Herba Sacra*; and Περιστερεών, *Periſtereon:* in Latine, *Sagminalis Herba, Matricalis, Columbaria, Columbaris, Columbana, Exupera, Martialis, Herculania, Ferraria* and *Verbenaca*; but the moſt uſual Latine Name for it is, *Verbena*, quaſi *Herbena*, i. e. *Herba bona:* in Engliſh, *Vervain.*

II. *The Kinds.* We ſhall treat of but three ſorts, viz. 1. *Verbena vulgaris, Verbena mas, Verbena recta*, Common Male, or upright Vervain. 2. *Verbena peregrina, Verbena Fœmina, Verbena ſupina*; Foreign, Female, or bending down Vervain; and this ſort all Authors call the Female kind. 3. *Verbena Peruana, Verbena Americana, Verbena Caroliniana*, (which I ſo call, becauſe I found it thrice in ſome parts of the *South Carolina*) American, or Peruvian Vervain.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common Male, or upright Vervain. *Its Root is ſmall, long and ſtringy, and of little or no uſe. It has divers ſomewhat long and broad Leaves next the Ground, deeply gaſht towards their bottoms; the other parts being deeply dented about the edges; and ſome of them only deeply dented, or cut all alike, of a blackiſh green color on the upperſide, and grayiſh underneath. The Stalk is ſquare, and ſpread out into divers Branches, riſing up about* 2 *Feet high, (eſpecially*

VERVAIN.

if you account therewith, the long Spikes of Flowers at the tops,) which are ſet on all ſides thereof, one above another, and ſometimes two or three together, being ſmall and gaping, of a purpliſh blew color, with white intermixt; after which, come ſmall round Seed, in ſmall and ſomewhat long Heads.

IV. The ſecond, or Foreign Female, or bending down Vervain. *The Root is altogether like the former, periſhing after Seed time: It has divers ſmaller and weaker ſquare Stalks, leaning or bending down towards the Ground, and ſome of them almoſt lying thereon, not ſtanding ſo upright as the former; ſpread out into many more ſmaller Branches, and having ſuch like Leaves growing on them at the ſeveral Joints, but much ſmaller, and more divided or cut in, making them ſeem to be ſo many Leaves ſet on both ſides the middle Ribs, of a grayiſh green above, and more gray underneath. The Flowers grow in the ſame manner which the others do, in ſmall long Spikes, being of a deeper blew color than the other, otherwiſe in Form not unlike. The Seed which follows is like it alſo, and falling of its own accord, raiſes it ſelf of its own Sowing.*

V. The third, or American, or Peruvian Vervain. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, is much like unto the laſt, but grows greater, and abides green in Winter, as well as Summer, in its own Native Place of Growth; but with us, it will not abide our cold Winters, but periſhes by the Unnaturalneſs and Frigidity of our Climates.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows Wild generally throughout all *England*, by Hedges and High-ways ſides, in Borders of Fields and other waſte Grounds. The ſecond is no wild Plant with us, but is Nurſt up in Gardens. The laſt is a Native of *America*, as in *Peru* and *Carolina*, in the South of which, I found it in three ſeveral parts.

VII. *The*

VII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers about *July*, and the Seed is ripe in ſome ſmall time after. The ſecond will not endure a Winters Blaſt before it Seeds with us; and therefore ſeldom Flowering before Winter, it ſcarcely brings its Seed to perfection here. The third Flowers in *America* in *July* and *Auguſt*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Vervain* is hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond: Aperitive, Abſterſive, Anodyn, Diuretick and Vulnerary; Pulmonick, Nephritick, Arthritick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarſeneſs, Bitings and Stinging of Serpents, mad Dogs, Hornets, Scorpions, and other Venomous Creatures: It prevails againſt the yellow Jaundice, Dropſy, Gout, Strangury, Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, the Colick, and all other inward Pains and Torments of the Bowels. It kills Worms in Stomach and Belly, prevails againſt Tertian and Quartan Agues, all ſorts of malign Diſeaſes, and the Plague or Peſtilence it ſelf. It ſtops Bleeding whether inward or outward, conſolidates and heals Green Wounds, as alſo old Ulcers and Fiſtula's, whether in the Mouth, Throat, Secrets, Arms, Thighs, Legs, or other parts of the Body. It abates Inflamations, takes away Deformities of the Skin, cleanſes and clears the Eye-ſight.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make thereof, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Lotion.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *A Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.* 12. *A Liquid Juice of the American.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* It is drying, bitter and binding, an opener of Obſtructions, cleanſing and healing: It cures the yellow Jaundice, Dropſy and Gout, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Meſentery and Bladder; gives eaſe in the Colick, and all inward Pains and Torments whatſoever. It is good againſt the Bitings and Stingings of Vipers, and other Serpents, mad Dogs, Hornets, Scorpions, *Tarantula*, and other Venomous Creatures; prevails againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all other malign Diſeaſes; cures Tertian and Quartan Agues, and kills and expels Worms out of the Stomach and Belly; cauſes a good Color in the Face; is effectual againſt the Diſeaſes of the Stomach and Lungs, as Fainting, Swooning, Loathing, want of Appetite, Indigeſtion, Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other like Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts. Doſe 2 Ounces, more or leſs, Morning and Night, in White Port or *Lisbon* Wine, or Honied Water.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, and more effectual to all the ſame purpoſes and intentions; beſides which, it is good againſt the Dropſy, as alſo againſt the Stone, Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Bladder, cleanſing them of all ſorts of viſcous matter which may generate the Stone. It conſolidates and heals all ſimple green Wounds and Ulcers, Fiſtula's, and other like Sores in the Mouth, Throat, Secrets, Legs, and other parts, they being waſhed therewith. Applyed with *Oil of Roſes and Vinegar*, to the Forehead and Temples, it eaſes their inveterate Pains, and is good for ſuch as are fallen into a Frenzy. Doſe from one Spoonful to two, to be taken in the like Vehicle and manner as the former.

XIII. *The Decoction of the whole Herb in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but as it is weaker, ſo it muſt be given in much larger quantities, as from a quarter to half a Pint, ſweetned with fine Sugar.

XIV. *The Lotion. Take a Pint of either Juice or Eſſence, three quarters of a Pint of the Decoction; Honey 4 Ounces; mix and diſſolve.* It cures Wounds and Ulcers both external and internal, whether in the Stomach, Guts, or Meſentery; ſtops Bleeding, and outwardly by waſhing therewith, heals ſimple green Wounds, old Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.* in Mouth, Throat, Secrets, Arms, Legs, *&c.* it cleanſes, drys, and quickly heals them.

XV. *The Pouder of the Herb and Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, and may be given Morning and Night from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in any proper Syrup, or other fit Vehicle, which the Patient beſt likes. Outwardly ſtrewed upon old putrid Ulcers, it cleanſes and drys them, and induces their healing.

XVI. *The Balſam.* It is a ſingular Vulnerary, heals ſimple green Wounds almoſt upon the ſpot; and cleanſes old running Sores, Ulcers and Fiſtula's, and in a ſhort time after cures them. Applyed alſo to the Gout, it gives eaſe in the ſame.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the bruiſed green Leaves with ſome Vinegar, it eaſes Pains in any part, admirably cleanſes the Skin, taking away Morphew, Scurf, Pimples, Freckles, and other like Deformities thereof.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* Dropt into the Eyes, it cleanſes them from Miſts, Clouds, Films, or other things which obfuſcate the Sight, and very much ſtrengthens the Optick Nerves; but it is much more effectual for this purpoſe, if it is mixt with an equal quantity or more, of the *Juice* or *Eſſence* aforegoing. The ſaid Water, (but eſpecially mixed with the *Juice* or *Eſſence*) is an excellent Abſterſive, to cleanſe and free the Skin from moſt deformities affecting the ſame. It heals green Wounds, cleanſes and drys old running Sores, Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.*

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, and gives eaſe in the Piles, they being bathed therewith. Doſe one Spoonful in a Glaſs of Wine.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is given in the Plague or Peſtilence, as alſo in all malign and peſtilential Fevers: Doſe ſo many Drops as to give the Vehicle a pleaſing Acidity, to be often repeated in the Day.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt the Stone and Gravel in Reins and Bladder, the Strangury, and all Obſtructions, Pains and Diſeaſes in thoſe parts. Doſe from 15 to 25 Drops, dropt into white Sugar, and taken in a *Decoction of Parſly Roots.*

XXII. *The Juice of the* American *Vervain. Monardus* ſays, that it goes far beyond either of the former: He ſays, that a certain Noble Woman in the *Weſt Indies*, having uſed divers Phyſitians in vain, an *Indian Phyſitian*, very skilful in Herbs, gave her the *Juice of this Vervain* to drink, with ſome Sugar mixed therewith, (to abate ſome of its bitterneſs) by the uſe of which, ſhe voided in a few days, a thick long Worm, being hairy, about a Foot long, and forked at the Tail, after which, ſhe grew well. The ſame Noble Woman, commended the ſame to another Woman in *Peru*, who had not been well of a long time, who having taken it in the ſame manner for ſeveral days, at length voided many ſmall and long Worms, and among the reſt, one very long, like unto a long white Girdle, after which ſhe became well. And this

this very thing being given to many others, who complained in like manner, they were all ſoon Cured, by voiding their Worms more or leſs; and ſome by voiding Rouls or Balls of Hair, and other Heterogeneous things. It is held to be no leſs effectual againſt all manner of Poiſon, as alſo the Bitings of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. Many other great things *Monardus* ſpeaks hereof, which ſuch as pleaſe, may have recourſe to the Author for the ſame.

CHAP. DCCXXII.

Of VETCHES *not bitter.*

I. *THE Names.* The Vetch is called in Greek, Βίκιον, Σάρακον, Κύαμον, & Κύαμος: in Latine *Vicia*, pl. *Viciæ*; in Engliſh, the *Vetch* or *Tare*. But we make a diſtinction; for tho' all the Species are called *Vetches*, yet the Manured kinds are moſt commonly called *Tares*; and of thoſe, both the Manured and Wild ſorts of them, we have already treated in *Chap.* 683. and 684. aforegoing; the other kinds more commonly called *Vetches*, remain to be treated of in this and the following *Chapters*.

II *The Kinds.* Of theſe ſorts of *Vetches*, we make two principal Species, *viz.* 1. *The Vetches not bitter*, of which we treat in this preſent place. 2. *The bitter Vetches*, of which we ſhall diſcourſe in the *Chapter* next enſuing.

III. *The Kinds of Vetches not bitter.* There is a large Stock of theſe, many of which grow in Foreign Parts, and far diſtant Regions, which we poſſibly may not ſee in many Ages; of theſe Strangers we ſhall ſay nothing; but thoſe of which we treat, ſhall be what are daily found growing Wild amongſt us, or are otherwiſe Nurſt up by the Curious in their Gardens, the chief of which are theſe following. 1. Ἄφακη ἀγρία: in Latine, *Aphaca*, *Aphaca Sylveſtris*, The yellow Wild Vetch. *Lugdunenſis* takes it to be the Ὀροβάγχη, *Orobanche*; *Theophraſti*, lib. 5. cap. 22. *Cauſarum*; which grows amongſt *Orobus* and ſtrangles it. *Anguilara* and *Camerarius* take it to be his Πίτυη, *Pitine*: *Lobel* calls it *Aphaca Dioſcoridis*; and *Lugdunenſis*, *Orobanche Legumen*, (becauſe he acknowledges another *Orobanche.*) It is the *Elatine tertia Tabernæmontani*, and the *Vicia lutea folijs Convolvuli minoris Bauhini*. 2. Ἀστράγαλος, *Aſtragalus*, Milk Vetch; it is alſo called *Aſtragaloides Herbariorum*, *Aſtragalus Nothus*, Baſtard, or baſe Milk Vetch. 3. Ἡδύσαρον, *Hedyſarum*, *Securidaca*, Hatchet Vetch, which is of two kinds, firſt, *Hedyſarum majus*, *Securidaca major vera*, The true greater Hatchet-Vetch, or Sicklewort. 4. Secondly, *Hedyſarum minus*, *Securidaca minor*, The leſſer Hatchet Vetch. 5. *Ferrum Equinum majus Tabernæmontani*, *Solea Equina Lugdunenſis*, The greater Horſe-Shooe Vetch. 6. *Ferrum Equinum minus*, The leſſer Horſe-Shooe Vetch. 7. *Ornithopodium majus*, *Pes Avis major*, The greater Birds Foot, (ſo called from the form of the Pods.) 8. *Ornithopodium minus*, *Pes Avis minor*, The leſſer Birds-Foot. 9. *Ornithopodium radice nodoſa*, Knotted Birds-Foot. 10. *Anthyllis Leguminoſa vulgaris Cluſij*; *Anthyllis prior Dodonæi*; *Lagopodium Tabernæmontani*; *Anthyllis Lentiſimilis Lobelij*; *Arthetica Saxonum Thalij*; *Vulneraria ruſtica Geſneri*, (becauſe his Country-Men called it *Wundkraut*, Wound-wort:) *Loto affinis vulneraria pratenſis Bauhini*, Our common Kidney Vetch, 11. *Stella Leguminoſa Lobelij*; *Vicia Seſamacea Columnæ Bauhino*, (which Name I think *Bauhine* has wrongfully applyed;) The Star Codded Vetch. 12. *Vicia Glycyrrhizata Gerardi*; *Glaux vulgaris Leguminoſa*, The Liquorice like Vetch. It is the *Fœnugrecum Sylveſtre Tragi & Dodonæi*; the *Glycyrrhiza Sylveſtris Geſneri*; and the *Glaux vulgaris Lobelij*. 13. *Vicia Glycyrrhizata altera*; *Glaux altera Leguminoſa*, *Glycyrrhiza Sylveſtris alia Camerarij & Thalij*, The other Liquorice like Vetch.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, or yellow Wild Vetch. *Its Root is ſmall and long, with many Fibres, not enduring all Winter, but periſhing every Year. It riſes up higher than* Lentils, *with many weak, ſlender, and cornered Stalks full of Joints, with ſmall Leaves at them, ſet by couples cloſe together, until they be well grown, which then ſtand more ſeparate, each of which is broad at bottom, as it were encloſing the Stalk, and ſmall and ſharp at the end, ſomething*

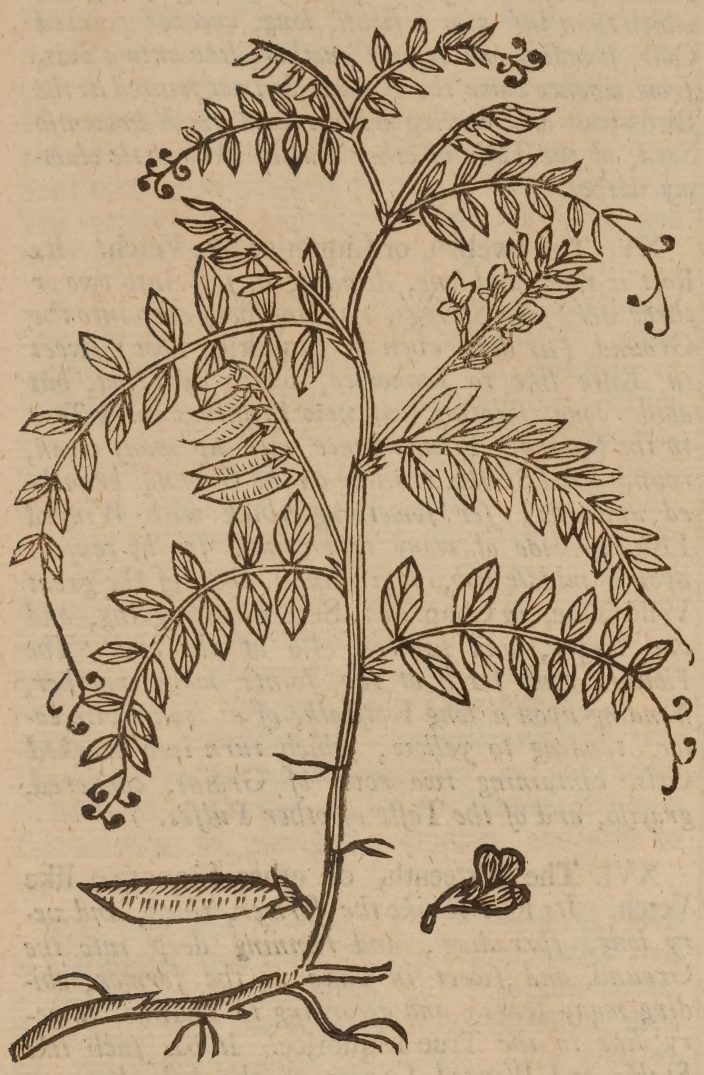
Vetch Yellow, Wild.

like to the ſmall Bindweed *Leaves, branching upwards, and every one ending in a ſmall Claſper. The Flowers come forth at the Joints of the Leaves, and Claſpers with them, from the middle upwards, of a pale yellowiſh color, and after them ſmall, and ſomewhat flat Cods, longer than thoſe of* Lentils, *in which lye 4 or 5 hard, black, round, flattiſh, ſhining Grains or Tares.*

V. The ſecond, or Baſtard, or baſe Milk Vetch. *Its Root grows great and thick at the Head, tough and woody, running deep into the Earth, and abiding*

ding many Years; but all its Stalks periſh every Year, new ariſing again in the Spring, which are ſeveral, upright, and hard creſted, growing to a Yard in height, and ſet on all ſides with winged Leaves, four or five couple on a middle Rib, of a very ſad green color, no bigger than thoſe of Lentils. *The Flowers ſtand at the tops of the Stalks*

Vetch Milk Baſtard.



and Branches, many ſet together, which are ſmall and ſhort, of a dead purpliſh color, turning Wan with ſtanding; and change into ſmall, black, and almoſt round pointed Cods, in which are contained 4 or 5 ſmall blackiſh Grains or Pulſe.

VI. The third, or the true great Hatchet Vetch, or Sickle-wort. *Its Root is ſmall, periſhing every Year. It grows not above a Foot high, with divers winged Leaves growing on its Stalks, which are ſo weak, as not to ſtand upright. Each of the Leaves is ſmall, not very long, and round at the end. At the top are many ſmall yellow* Flowers, (Matthiolus *ſays reddiſh, in which he was miſtaken:*) *After which, come as many long, flat, thin, reddiſh, ſmall crooked pointed Cods, containing flat and reddiſh Grains; ſo lying in them, that they may be diſcerned thro' the Cod; the whole Cod being compared in Form to a Hatchet.*

VII. The fourth, or leſſer Hatchet Vetch. *Its Root is like the former, and periſhes Yearly with us. In form and manner of growing, it is much like to the former, but ſomething leſſer; yet not much lower, if it grows in any good Ground. The Flowers grow many together, of a pale yellow color, and after them come ſmall crooked Cods, bowed almoſt together, or much like to a Horſe-Shooe; in which lye pale brown Grains, not fully round, but ſquare and leſſer.*

Vetch Hatchet Greater,

OR,

Sickle-Wort Greater.

VIII. The fifth, or greater Horſe-Shooe Vetch. *Its Root is ſlender, 3 or 4 Inches long, with ſeveral Fibres or Strings adjoining, white and hard, and lives many Years. It has divers ſmall winged Leaves, ſet on ſmall weak Stalks, leaning, or rather lying upon the Ground, each Leaf being ſmall, ſhort, a little longiſh, almoſt round pointed, of a whitiſh green color. At the Joints with the Leaves, come forth ſingle* Flowers, viz. *one at a place, on a very ſhort Footſtalk, being ſmall and yellow; after which, follow a long flat Cod, a little bowed, and cut or divided on the Concave or inner edge, into 4, 5, or 6 Diviſions, each being cut in round, ſomething like the* Letter C. *or like an* Horſe-Shooe, *whence it took its Name; in which lye ſo many Grains, as there are ſpaces between the Chaſms or Cuts, which are ſmall, longiſh and crooked.*

IX. The ſixth, or leſſer Horſe-Shooe Vetch. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Cods, and manner of growing, is very like to the former or greater kind, but leſſer by the half, the Stalks being not above three or four Inches long, and lying cloſe upon the Ground, and is of a little whiter color than it.*

X. The ſeventh, or greater Birds-foot Vetch. *It has a long, ſlender, ſtringy Root, running deep into the Earth. It is a ſmall Vetch, (tho' greater than the next) not growing above a Span, or 8 or 9 Inches high, with many Branches ſpread on the Ground, ſet with many Wings of ſmall Leaves, in manner of the laſt Vetches, but much ſmaller.* The Flowers *grow upon the Branches, many ſmall ones ſet in a Tuft or Head together, of a pale yellow color, which afterwards turn into ſo many ſmall jointed Cods, well reſembling the Claws of a ſmall Bird, (whence*

the Name;) in which are contained many ſmall round Grains.

XI. The eighth, or leſſer Birds-Foot Vetch. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Cods, and manner of growing, is like the former, but leſſer in all its parts, and growing with its Branches and Leaves in a more handſom manner, in which is all the difference.*

XII. The ninth, or Knotted Birds-Foot Vetch. *This has in its Roots many ſmall white Knots or Kernels among its Fibres; otherwiſe in its Stalks, Winged Leaves, Flowers, Cods, and manner of growing, it is like to the greater* Birds-foot, *ſaving that the Flowers are of a pale whitiſh red color; the Cods diſtinct by Joints, and the whole Plant ſomething larger.*

XIII. The tenth, or our common Kidney Vetch. *Its Root is long, blackiſh on the outſide, white within, parted many times into 2 or 3 or more long parts, with ſome Fibres adjoining to them. It is a ſmall Plant, ſcarcely growing to be a Foot high, having many Winged Leaves coming from the Root, which are ſomething ſmall, long, ſoft, ſappy, pointed, green on the upperſide, and woolly underneath; not always ſet orderly one againſt another, but confuſedly, the greateſt and longeſt being at the end,*

Vetch Kidney, *Common.*

which ſome unadviſedly have compared to Lentil-*Leaves, but bigger; among the Leaves riſe up ſoft Stalks, divided into Branches, with the like Winged Leaves on them. At their tops grow Tufts of many ſmall yellowiſh ſweet Flowers, ſometimes of a white, or pale purple, not much unlike, as* Clusius *ſays, in form to thoſe of the* Meadow-Trefoil, *ſtanding in white hoary Husks. After the Flowers are paſt, there come in thoſe Husks or Pods, ſmall, round, flattiſh Grains, very like to thoſe of the* Meadow-Trefoil, *but a little redder, and uſually but one in a Cod.*

XIV. The eleventh, or Star Codded Vetch. *Its Root is ſmall, ſlender, and yellowiſh, running deep into the Ground. It grows to be about 6 Inches, or it may be a Span high, with upright Stalks, on which are ſet many Winged Leaves, conſiſting of many very ſmall Leaves, like unto thoſe of the* Birds-Foot. *From the Joints of the Stalks with the Leaves, comes a Tuft of ſmall pale yellow Flowers, upon a ſmall prickly fading Footſtalk, which turn into 5 or 6 ſmall, long, crooked pointed Cods, ſtanding one againſt another, like unto a* Star, *from whence came the Name; but not jointed as the* Birds-foot *are, having within them ſmall browniſh Seed, of the Taſte of other Pulſe, but a little clammy withal.*

XV. The twelfth, or Liquorice like Vetch. *Its Root is thick and long, dividing it ſelf into two or three very long Strings, running very deep into the Ground, (as deep even as* Liquorice *Root) ſweet in Taſte like to Liquorice, which dyes not, but abides long, ſhooting four new Branches every Year in the Spring. From whence riſe up many weak, round, hard Stalks, trailing on the Ground, branched upwards; ſet ſomething thick with Winged Leaves, made of many leſſer ones, ſet by couples upon a middle Rib, much like to thoſe of the great* Wild Tare, *in* Chap. 683. Sect. 8. *aforegoing, and one larger, and pointed alſo at the end. The Flowers come forth at the Joints, many together, ſtanding upon a long* Footſtalk, *of a bleak white color, tending to yellow, which turn into crooked Cods, containing two rows of Grains, cornered, grayiſh, and of the Taſte of other Pulſes.*

XVI. The thirteenth, or other Liquorice like Vetch. *Its Root is like the former, thick, and very long, ſpreading, and running deep into the Ground, and ſweet in Taſte as the former, abiding many Years; and according to* Thalius, *is very like to the* True Liquorice. *It has ſuch like Stalks and Winged Leaves as the laſt, but not ſpreading ſo far, nor leaning ſo much down; nor are the Winged Leaves ſo large, but of a darker green on the upperſide, and gray underneath. The Flowers are of a Purpliſh color. The Cods are browniſh, long, and round; and the Grains within them more round than the former.*

XVII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in divers Corn-Fields in *Kent*, as about *Dartford*, where *Gerard* ſays he had found it. The ſecond is Nurſt up in *Gardens* with us. The third and fourth grow alſo in *our Gardens*. The fifth and ſixth are Natural to the *Britiſh* Climates, being often found upon dry Heaths, as beyond *Deptford* and *Swanſcomb* in *Kent*, and ſeveral other places. The ſeventh, eighth and ninth, grow alſo with us on Heaths, and open Untill'd places, in many parts of *England*. The tenth and eleventh, as alſo the ſeventh, are found likewiſe in many places of this Land: *Gerard* ſays, he found them all three growing upon *Hampſtead-Heath*, near *London*, right againſt the *Beacon*, going from *London*, near to a Gravel-Pit; and that they grow upon *Black-Heath*, in the Highway leading from *Greenwich* to *Charlton*, within half a Mile of the Town. The twelfth *Gerard* ſays, he found growing in *Suffolk*, in the Highway on the right Hand, as you go from *Sudbury*, to *Corner Church*, about 100 Paces from the end of the Town; and in many other places of the ſame County; and in *Eſſex*, about *Dunmow*, and in the Towns called *Clare*

and

and *Henningham*. It grows alſo by *Purfleet*, about the Foot of the Hill on which the Wind-Mill ſtands, and ſeveral other parts of *Kent*. It grows in many places about *Cambridge*; in *Claringdon-Park* by *Salisbury*, and at *Thrapſton* in *Northamptonſhire*, and many other places of this Land. The thirteenth grows Wild in *Germany*, but I have not heard that it has been found in our Country, ſaving where it has been Nurſt up in Gardens.

XVIII. *The Times.* The firſt and ſecond, third, fourth, fifth and ſixth, Flower in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*. The ſeventh, eighth and ninth, Flower in the Summer Months. The tenth and eleventh Flower towards the latter end of *July*, and thro' the Month of *Auguſt*, the Seed coming to ripeneſs in ſome little time after. The twelfth and thirteenth Flower in *June*, and their Grain or Pulſe is ripe in *Auguſt*.

XIX. *The Qualities.* As to their Qualities, they are all hot and dry in the firſt degree; their Grains or Pulſe abounding in a vaſt quantity of Volatile Salt, and therefore are Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Diuretick and Nutritive, having all the properties of the *common Manured Tare*. *The Milk Vetch* is Diuretick and Vulnerary. *The Hatchet Vetch* is Vulnerary, Stomatick, and Alexipharmick. *The Horſe-Shooe Vetch* is of the ſame nature, but ſcarcely at all uſed in Phyſick. *The Birds-Foot Vetch* is Aperitive, Aſtringent, Diuretick, and Vulnerary. *The Kidney Vetches* are Vulnerary, Diuretick, and Nephritick. *The Liquorice Vetch*, as to its Root, it has the ſame properties with the true *Liquorice*, yet are wholly neglected, and not known to be uſed in Phyſick, I ſuppoſe becauſe the true *Liquorice* is ſo plentiful, common, and eaſie to be had.

XX. *The Specification. The yellow Wild Vetch* is Aſtringent, and ſtops Fluxes. *The Milk Vetch* is good againſt the Strangury, provokes Urine, ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels, ſtops Bleeding, drys up, and heals Wounds and Ulcers. *The Hatchet Vetch*, the Grains ſtrengthen the Stomach, cauſe a good Appetite, open Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, reſiſt and expel Poiſon, and help againſt the Bitings and Stinging of Venomous Creatures; kill Worms in the Belly; cleanſe and heal old running Sores, and foul Ulcers, and are ſaid to take away Scurff, Morphew, and other Deformities of the Skin. *The Horſe-Shooe Vetch*, has the ſame Virtues and uſes with the *Hatchet Vetch*, juſt now enumerated. *The Birds-Foot Vetch* is ſaid to break the Stone in the Reins, and expel it, help Ruptures, and cure Wounds and Ulcers. *The Kidney Vetch*, it is an excellent Vulnerary, and uſed by the *Germans* to cure Wounds and Ulcers, and for the cure alſo (as *Thalius* ſays,) of the Gout. *The Liquorice Vetch*, tho' it has ſcarcely ever been uſed in Phyſick, yet I have made ſome Tryal of it, and find by Experience, that its Root is De-obſtructive of the *Viſcera*, chiefly of the Lungs, and very profitable againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Strangury, and cures Colicks; as alſo Wounds and Ulcers outward or inward.

XXI. *The Preparations.* 1. *The Parched Pulſe of the yellow Wild Vetch.* 2. *The Pultage of the ſame.* 3. *A Decoction of the Root of the Milk Vetch in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the ſame Root.* 5. *A Pouder or Meal of the Pulſe of the ſame.* 6. *A Pouder or Meal, of the Pulſe of the Hatchet Vetch, and Horſe-Shooe Vetch.* 7. *A Decoction of the ſame, as alſo of the Leaves and Stalks of the Green Herb.* 8. *A Decoction of the Pulſe and Herb of the Birds-Foot Vetch.* 9. *A Decoction of the Pulſe and Herb of the Kidney, and Star Kidney Vetch.* 10. *A Juice of the ſame Herbs.* 11. *A Cataplaſm of the ſame.* 12. *A Decoction of the Root of the Liquorice Vetch.* 13. *A Pouder of the ſame.* 14. *A Volatile Salt from the Pulſes of all theſe Vetches.*

The Virtues.

XXII. *The Parched Pulſe of the yellow Wild Vetch.* So eaten it is Aſtringent, and ſtops Fluxes of the Belly, but is harder of Digeſtion than *Lentils*.

XXIII. *The Pultage of the ſame.* It is made by boiling of them in Water, till their Grains are broken, after the manner of *Lentils*. So eaten, it ſtops Fluxes both of Stomach and Belly. *Galen* ſays, it is binding as the *Lentil*, and is uſed to be eaten as *Lentils*, but drys more powerfully, and heals moderately; which Aſtringent quality *Dodonæus* ſays, he had found true by his own experience in this *Aphace*.

XXIV. *The Decoction of the Root of the Milk Vetch in Wine.* It is Aſtringent, and *Galen* ſays, it ſtops Fluxes, and provokes Urine; and is profitably uſed againſt the foulneſs of the Gums, (that is the Scurvy in the Mouth) as *Pliny* ſays.

XXV. *The Pouder of the Root of the ſame.* Strewed upon running Sores or Ulcers, or caſt into them, it drys them up and heals them. It is good alſo to ſtop the Bleeding of Wounds.

XXVI. *The Pouder or Meal of the Pulſe of the ſame.* Being dryed in an Oven, and caſt into Wounds and Ulcers, it drys and heals them.

XXVII. *The Pouder or Meal of the Pulſe of the Hatchet Vetch, or Horſe-Shooe Vetch.* It is Stomatick, ſtrengthens that *Viſcus*, expels Poiſon, and opens Obſtructions of the Bowels; and is good againſt the Bitings and Stingings of Venomous Creatures, as *Matthiolus* ſays; and being taken with Honey as a Bolus, it cauſes the expectoration of tough and thin Flegm; kills Worms, and ſtrewed upon Ulcers it cleanſes them; and made into an Ointment with Honey, it heals Ulcers, and takes away Freckles, and other Deformities of the Skin. Doſe inwardly, one Dram, Morning and Evening, in Wine, Honey, *&c.*

XXVIII. *The Decoction of the ſame in Wine, as alſo of the Stalks and Leaves of the green Herbs.* It has all the Virtues of the former Pouder, beſides which, it opens Obſtructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Reins, and other Bowels; ſtrengthens the Stomach, reſiſts Poiſon, kills Worms in the Belly, and is uſed as a Wound drink.

XXIX. *The Decoction of the Pulſe and Herb of the Birds-Foot Vetch.* It is a little drying and binding, and is uſed in Wound Drinks, and being a good Vulnerary, is uſed outwardly for the ſame purpoſe. And *Lugdunenſis* ſays, that the Knotted Birds Foot is found by experience, to break the Stone in the Reins and expel it; and that it wonderfully helps Ruptures inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed.

XXX. *The Decoction of the Pulſe and Herb of the Kidney Vetch.* It is uſed as a Diet or Wound-Drink, to induce the healing of Wounds, and alſo outwardly to waſh them therewith for the ſame purpoſe.

XXXI. *The Juice of the ſame Herb.* It is uſed (mixed with a little Wine) in the ſame manner as the Decoction, and for the ſame purpoſes, in curing Wounds, Ulcers, running Sores, and the Gout.

XXXII. *The Cataplaſm of the ſame.* Mixt with Pouder of *Tobacco*, it is good to cleanſe and heal old running Sores and Ulcers: and applyed to the Joints afflicted with the Gout, it eaſes the pain.

XXXIII. *The Decoction of the Root of the Liquorice Vetch in Wine.* It is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Hoarſeneſs, Obſtructions of the Stomach and Lungs, and other like Diſeaſes of thoſe parts; and has all the Virtues of the true *Liquorice*, but not altogether ſo powerful; but opens all Obſtructions of the Bowels, and cures the Colick.

XXXIV. *The Pouder of the ſame.* It has all the Virtues of the former Decoction, and being made into an Electuary with Honey, powerfully opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and cures all Diſeaſes of that *Viſcus*, and outwardly applyed, heals Wounds and Ulcers.

XXXV. *The Volatile Salt, made from the Pulſes of all the Vetches.* It is made as that of *Beans*, in *Chap.* 55. *Sect.* 16. aforegoing, and has all the ſame Virtues, being good againſt Palſies, Cramps, Convulſions, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Gouts, Rheumatiſms, Colick, and other Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Viſcera and Womb. Doſe from 6 Grains to 12, in any proper Vehicle.

By an Over-ſight, theſe two following Cuts *being left out in their proper places, we thought good to add them here, rather than they ſhould be loſt.*

Great Wild Hedge Tare;

OR,

Buſh VETCH.

Belonging to CHAP. 683. SECT. 8.

Strangle TARE;

OR,

Strangle VETCH.

Belonging to CHAP. 684. SECT. 5.

CHAP. DCCXXIII.

Of VETCH *Bitter:*

OR,

OROBUS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Herbum*, vel *Erbum*; alſo *Keiſene*, or *Kerſene*; in Greek Ὄροβος, παρὰ τὸ ἐρέπτεσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν Βοῶν, *quod Boves eo Saginentur*, as *Galen* ſays,) in Latine, *Ervum*, & *Orobus*; and in Engliſh, *Orobus* alſo, and *Bitter Vetch.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are firſt, *Orobus Hortenſis*, Garden Orobus, which is 1. *Orobus vulgaris*; *Ervum Matthioli*; *Mochus*; *Orobus receptus Herbariorum*; Our common Garden Orobus, or bitter Vetch. 2. *Orobus Creticus Matthioli*; Orobus or bitter Vetch of Candy. Secondly, *Orobus Sylveſtris*, Wild Orobus, *viz.* 3. *Ervum Sylveſtre Dodonæi*; *Ervum Sylveſtre Herbariorum Lobelij*; and *Catanance Geſneri*, *Lugdunenſis* & *Dodonæi*, in his *French* Herbal; alſo *Lathyrus Sylveſtris minor Bauhini*, tho' it has no Claſpers at all, as all

his

his other *Lathyri*'s have, whereby he breaks his own order of treating of theſe Plants, in which he determined to treat of all ſuch Pulſes as had Claſpers together, whereas this has none; and ſuch as had none, by themſelves; Crimſon Flower'd Orobus, or Graſs Leav'd Orobus. 4. *Orobus Sylveſtris Narbonenſe*; *Orobus Cicereus*; *Orobus Semine, obtuſo Triangulo Bauhini*; *Cicer Orobeum Theophraſti Lobelio*; Cornered or French Orobus. *Thirdly, Orobus Sylvarum, vel Sylvaticus*, Wood Orobus, *viz.* 5. *Orobus Sylvaticus latifolius*; *Orobus Sylvaticus major purpureus*; *Orobus Pannonicus Cluſij*; *Orobus Sylvaticus Bauhini*; *Orobus Sylveſtris vernus Thalij*; *Phaſelus Lobelij*; *Phaſeolus Sylvarum Lugdunenſis*; *Arachus Dodonæi*; and *Aſtragalus Columnæ*; The broad Leav'd greater, or Purple Wood Orobus. 6. *Orobus Sylvaticus Anguſtifolius*; *Orobus Tertius Cluſij*, *Orobus Sylvaticus minor*; Narrow Leav'd, or ſmaller Wood Orobus.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our common Garden Orobus, or Bitter Vetch. *Its Root is ſmall, and periſhes every Year. It is a ſmall Pulſe, ſhooting forth divers weak ſlender Branches, leaning to the Earth, and ſcarcely riſing above a Foot high, beſet on all ſides with many winged Leaves, each of which ſmall ones are very ſmall, and ſet on a middle Rib, a little*

Vetch Bitter, Common.

OR,

Orobus Verus.

long, narrow, and ſharp pointed, ſet one againſt another as other Vetches, Cicers, &c. *The Flowers are ſmall and whitiſh, (tho' ſome may ſay Purple) ſtanding ſingle, every one by it ſelf at the Joints with the Leaves. After which, come ſmall round long Cods, no bigger than the Tag of a Point, bunched out in 3 or 4 parts, in which the Grain is contained, which is almoſt full round, ſmall, and of a pale color, and bitter in Taſte.*

IV. The ſecond, or Orobus, or bitter Vetch of Candy. *This in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Winged Leaves, Flowers and Grain, as alſo in its manner of growing, is altogether like the former; but whereas* Matthiolus *ſays, it is leſſer than the firſt, I have always obſerved it to be rather larger; otherwiſe the difference is ſo little between them, that ſetting aſide the Name, and Natural place of Growth, I ſhould take them to be but one Kind or Species.*

V. The third, or Crimſon Flower'd Orobus, or Graſs Leav'd bitter Vetch. *Its Root is long and ſlender, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it, which periſhes with us in Winter. This* Wild Orobus *or Pulſe, riſes up with ſeveral Branches, near two Feet high, eſpecially if it grows in any Fertil Soil,*

Vetch Bitter, Crimſon:

OR,

Vetch Graſs Scarlet.

which are beſet unorderly, with many long and narrow dark green Leaves, ſmaller than many Graſſes. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow pretty large Peaſe Bloſſom'd Flowers, of an Orient ſhining Crimſon color, (but Parkinſon *ſays, that he had ſome in his Garden which came from Seed, which had white Flowers.) After which, came ſmall, ſlender, long, and almoſt round Cods, containing within them ſeveral hard blackiſh Grains.*

VI. The fourth, or cornered, or French Orobus. *Its Root is long, ſlender, and Fibrous, which ſends up a weak or leaning hollow Stalk, half a Yard high, ſet at the Joints with many Winged Leaves, having other ſmall Leaves, long, narrow, and ſharp pointed,*

ſet

ſet oppoſite to each other, on a middle Rib, after the manner of thoſe of Lentils: *At the Joints towards the top, come forth long Footſtalks, with many Flowers on them, ſet cloſe together, which afterwards give long, round, bunched out Cods, dented in between each Grain, which is twice as large as thoſe of the firſt* Orobus, *not ſo round, but a little corner'd; of a pale or yelloviſh color, differing little from them but in their ſo exact roundneſs, and dark appearance.*

VII. The fifth, or broad Leav'd greater, or purple Wood Orobus. *Its Root is long, black, and hard, bunching forth in ſome places, with ſome ſmall long Strings and Fibres adjoined to it, and endures many Years. It grows not much above a Foot high, having many ſquare Stalks, ſtriped along. The Leaves are Winged, the ſmaller Leaves ſet one by another on each ſide of the middle Rib, ſix, eight, or ten in number; very much larger than any of the other* Orobus's, *being 2 or 3 Inches long, and and an Inch or two broad, and ſharp pointed, with 2 or 3 Nerves running thro' them. The Flowers grow at the tops, many together, one above another, as it were in a Spike or Buſh, much larger than thoſe of the* Vetch, *and of a fine blewiſh Purple-color, which when they begin to fade, will change a little, and become more pale; after which, come ſmall, long, ſlender, brown Cods, with ſmall round, and ſometimes longiſh round Grains within them, variably colored.*

VIII. The ſixth, or narrow Leav'd, or ſmaller Wood Orobus. *Its Root conſiſts of 5 or 6 long, ſlender, tuberous Clogs, not much unlike to thoſe of the* Aſphodil *or* Peony, *but ſmaller, blackiſh on the outſide and white within. It has ſlender, ſtraight creſted Stalks, about a Foot high. The Leaves ſtand by couples, being long and narrow. The Flowers grow on long Footſtalks, of a pure white color, and the Cods which follow, are long and black, with ſomewhat large black Grains within them. The* Figure *here given, is defective, the* Cutter *having been ſparing in his Labor, in not adding to it its Tuberous long Clogs before named.*

Vetch Bitter, Wild:

OR,

Vetch Narrow Leav'd Wild.

IX. *The Places.* The two firſt grow only with us in Gardens, the third grows Wild in Fields, about Hedges and Buſhes, and has been found about *Highgate* and *Pancras-Church*, near *London*. The fourth grows Wild about *Narbone* in *France*, and is Nurſt up with us in Gardens. The fifth and ſixth grow in ſhady places, as Woods and Foreſts.

X. *The Times.* The firſt four Flower in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe in about a Month after their Flowering time: the two laſt about the end of *April*, or in *May*, and their Seed is ripe in *June*.

XI. *The Qualities.* Of all theſe, the firſt or *Common Orobus* is only uſed in Phyſick, and of that Plant, the Grain chiefly. It is hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick and Vulnerary, Pectoral, a little Cathartick, and alſo Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* It opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, cleanſes the Breſt and Lungs of thick Humors, provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, purges the Bowels downwards; diſcuſſes the Tumor of the Spleen, cleanſes and heals foul Ulcers, is good againſt the Bitings of Serpents and mad Dogs, gives eaſe in a *Tenaſmus*, and is ſaid to reſtore in Conſumptions; it alſo breaks Carbuncles, and clears the Skin of Deformities.

XIII. *The Preparations.* Of the Grain there is made, 1. *A ſtrong Decoction in Wine or Water.* 2. *A Meal.* 3. *A Pultage.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the green Cods, Stalks and all.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The ſtrong Decoction of the Grain, in Wine or Water.* By its Bitterneſs it cleanſes, and opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, chiefly of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Stomach, Meſentery, Reins and Inteſtines, cleanſing thoſe parts of pituitous, thick, and mucilaginous Humors which offend them. *Pliny* ſays, it is ſaid in the Emperor *Auguſtus*'s Epiſtles, that he was Cured by *Ervum*, viz. this *Orobus*, whoſe Grief was ſuppoſed to be tough, pituitous matter infeſting the Lungs, and not eaſie to be expectorated. It gently purges the Bowels downwards, and being taken faſting every Morning, it eaſes the Spleen, and opens its Obſtructions; mollifies the hardneſs of the Breaſts, and is good againſt the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures, being taken mixed with Wine or Vinegar; and ſo alſo it provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and cures the *Tenaſmus*, if the Patient be not reduced thereby to a deep Conſumption; but an incipient Conſumption, whether Pining, or *Phthiſis*, it Cures by taking away the Obſtructions which hinder the Nutriment from going to the reſpective parts of the Body; and by healing the Ulcers of the Lungs newly begun. Outwardly it heals Wounds, old Sores, and running Ulcers by waſhing them therewith, whether in the Mouth, Secrets, or other parts.

XV. *The Meal.* It is made (without ſteeping the Grain in Water to take out its Bitterneſs, as ſome do,) by parching it till its Hulls break, then grinding it, and ſifting it through a fine Sieve. A

Dram

Dram of it taken inwardly, mixed with Honey every Morning, gently purges; provokes Urine, and kills Worms in the Belly, and withal gives a good color in the Face. It has indeed all the Virtues of the former *Decoction*, but it is ſaid that if it is taken in too large a Doſe, it cauſes the Head-ach, and to make Bloody Urine, ſo powerful a Diuretick it is. Mixed with Honey as aforeſaid, it cleanſes, drys, and heals old running Sores, and foul filthy Ulcers, Fiſtula's, Cankers, *&c.* whether in the Mouth, Throat, Secrets, or any other parts; ſoftens hard Tumors in Womens Breaſts, and draws out the Poiſon from the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, *&c.* being applyed; It is alſo ſaid to cure the Itch, break Apoſtems, ripen Carbuncles, *&c.* if made into a Cataplaſm with Wine, and laid thereon.

XVI. *The Pultage.* The Grain is firſt ſteeped in Water till its Bitterneſs is gone, then parched till the Hulls break, and after made into Meal as before. This made into Pultage with Water, or Milk, or Water and Milk, is uſed to be eaten (moſtly in hard times:) it Nouriſhes much, and reſtores in Conſumptions. If the *Pultage* is made with the former *Bitter Meal*, and applyed to the Skin, it is ſaid to take away Freckles, and all other Deformities thereof, waſhing it alſo oftentimes with the aforeſaid *Decoction*.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Cods.* Applyed to the Hair, (as alſo their Juice) it cauſes it to become of a black color.

CHAP. DCCXXIV.

Of the VINE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick *Harin*, *Karin*, and *Karm*; in Greek, Ἄμπελος οἰνοφόρος: in Latine, *Vitis*, and *Vitis vinifera*, *Vitis Sativa*; in Engliſh, *The Vine.*

II. *The Kinds.* They are to be conſidered, either as to the Country, or the Species of the Grapes. *As to the Countries*, thoſe which are chiefly known to us, are 1. *Our Engliſh Vines.* 2. *Rheniſh, or German Vines.* 3. *French.* 4. *Italian.* 5. *Spaniſh.* 6. Thoſe of the *Canaries.* 7. *Portugal.* 8. Thoſe of the *Madera's.* 9. Thoſe of *Florida.*

III. *As to the Species of the Grapes*; there are, 1. *The Rheniſh White*, whence comes our Rheniſh Wine. 2. *The French White*, whence *French* White Wines. 3. *French Red*, whence *French* Clarets. 4. The *White Portugal*, whence White *Port-O-Port* and White *Lisbon* Wines. 5. *The Red Portugal*, whence Red *Port-O-Port* Wines. 6. *The Malaga Grape*, whence our Malaga Raiſons and Wine. 7. *The Greek Black Grape*, which gives a very ſweet blackiſh Wine. 8. *The White Muſcadine Grape*, which is a very great Grape, ſweet and firm, ſome of whoſe Bunches, (as *Parkinſon* ſays,) have weighed Six Pounds, and ſome of the Grapes half an Ounce. 9. *The Red Muſcadine*, which is as large as the *White*, and differs chiefly in color; from theſe two laſt come the *Muſcadine Wines.* 10. *The White Frontiniack Grape*, which is of a very ſweet and delicate Taſte, and ſmells like Musk, whence the pleaſant *Frontiniack Wine.* 11. *The Tent Grape*, which is black, which yields the *Tent Wine*, of a very ſweet Taſte, and black color, or very deep red, with which they color other Wines. 12. *The Alicant Grape*, whence our *Alicant Wine*, which is of ſo deep a red, that no other is thought to be comparable to it, and therefore is called *Spaniards Blood.* 13. *The Barabar Grape*, whence our *Barabar Wine*, of ſo deep a red, that it is commonly called *Black Wine.* 14. *The Sherry Grape*, whence our Sherry Wine. 15. *The Canary Grape*, whence our Canary and Palm Wines. 16. *The White Madera Grape*, whence our White Madera Wine. 17. *The Red Madera Grape*, whence our Red Madera Wine. 18. *The Damaſco Grape*, thought to be the *Uva Zibea Plinij, lib.* 14. *cap.* 3. which he makes to be *Vitis Alexandrina*, deſcribing it by thoſe very words which *Theophraſtus* does; but is a kind of Raiſon-Grape. 19. *The Raiſon of the Sun Grape*, which is a very large Grape, and conſiſts of very great Cluſters, of a reddiſh color when it is ripe with us, but in its Native Country, which is very hot, it is commonly covered with a notable Blewneſs- 20. *The Stoneleſs Grape*, which is a *Syrian Grape*, and grows near *Askalon* in *Paleſtina*, as *Bochart* ſays, yielding a red Wine of a very pleaſant Taſte. 21. *The Carolina*, or *Virginian White Fox Grape*, which is a fair large white Grape, of a Fox-like Smell, and a firm Subſtance, which when fully ripe, is a very pleaſing Grape, very much gratifying the Pallat. 22. *The Carolina*, or *Virginian Red Grape*, which is a ſmall Grape, and yields a very deep Blood red Wine. I remember that when I was in *Carolina*, one *Garrat* a *French-Man*, made in one Year about two Hogſheads of it, (from Vines which grew Wild in the Woods,) which was not ſo luſciouſly Sweet as *Tent*, but when I drank of it at his Houſe, I then thought it to be the pleaſanteſt Wine I ever drank in my whole Life: It was very fine, not of ſo thick a Body as *Tent*, but of a profound Red, ſtaining every thing of ſo perfect a Crimſon color, as not eaſily to be obliterated, tho' upon the ſpot. Theſe are the chief of theſe *Vines* or *Grapes*, which we thought good to take notice of in this Work; and which are moſt known amongſt us: We own there are a vaſt number more, and poſſibly a great many which never yet came to our Knowledge; which if we could Name and enumerate them all, would be of as little uſe to the *Phyſician*, as they are of profit to us who never ſaw or heard of them; for which reaſon, we omit any further Deſcants concerning the ſame.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The great diverſity of* Vines, *is equal to that of the* Grapes, *to many of whoſe great Numbers, we can give no Names.* John Tradeſcant *ſaid, that he had* 20 *ſorts growing with him, which he never knew how, or what to call them; but ſaving that in their Branches, Leaves, manner and form of growing, all theſe Varieties ſeem to be but one and the ſame, we ſhall give but one Deſcription for them all; their great differences being chiefly in the ſeveral Forms, Colors, Taſts, and Magnitude of the Grapes.* The Root is woody, not very great or thick, but tough and long, ſending out many Branches, which ſpread far about and deep. *Being Manured, and where it has grown a long time, it comes to have a pretty thick Body, Trunk or Stem, ſpreading out its Branches every way (if it be ſuffered) almoſt without end or meaſure, inſomuch as ſome Vines growing in Woods, and near to very tall Trees, of above an hundred Foot high, I have ſeen to have climbed up to the higheſt parts of thoſe Trees, and to have ſpread themſelves out over*

over almoſt all their Branches, which at the proper ſeaſon of the Year, have been every where full of Bunches of Grapes, and ſo full, even to admiration: Theſe Arms or Branches of the Vine, are according to the Age thereof, ſome old, ſome new, ſome thicker and more woody, ſome more ſlender, but all of them ſo weak as not able to ſuſtain themſelves, and therefore climb, and twine and faſten themſelves upon whatſoever tall Tree or Poles they grow next to. The older Arms or Branches are covered with a thin ſcaly Rind, which will often chap and peel off of its ſelf; but the younger or youngeſt, are of a reddiſh color, ſmooth, and firm, with a hollowneſs or Pith in the middle. From the Joints

Vine Garden.

of the young Branches, and ſometimes from the Body of the elder Boughs, break out on every ſide, broad green Leaves, cut in on the edges into (for the moſt part) five diviſions, and withal notched or dented about. Right againſt the Leaf, and likewiſe at the farther end of the Branches, come forth long, twining Tendrels or Claſpers, winding themſelves about any thing which ſtands next them. At the bottom of theſe Leaves, come forth Cluſters of ſmall greeniſh yellow Flowers, and after them the Grapes growing in Cluſters in the ſame manner, but in various Forms, Shapes and Magnitudes, having as many different Colors and Taſts; for ſome Bunches are cloſe, ſome open, ſome exceeding long, with Branches adjoining; ſome more compact without Branches ſpreading from them: Some Grapes are round, ſome oval, ſome long, ſome a little corner'd, as it were ſquare: Some Grapes are very great, ſome in a mean, ſome leſſer, and ſome very ſmall, (as the ſmall Currants *which the* Grocers *ſell, of which we ſhall ſpeak in the Second Book of this Work next following.) Again, ſome Grapes are White, ſome* Red, *others* Blew, *others Black, and ſome again are party-colored. And as to their Taſtes, ſome are abſolutely ſoure, ſome of a harſh Taſt, ſome more pleaſing, ſome very pleaſant, ſome of a mixed Taſt, and ſome ſweet. Within every Grape is contained one, two, and ſometimes more, ſmall little Stones (excepting in the* Stoneleſs Grape;) *which in ſome Grapes are ſmall, in others larger, according to the Magnitude or kind of Grape. Where note, that to keep your Vines in good order, they ought to be cut low, as to their Bodies or Stems, and not ſuffered to grow high, nor with too many Branches, whereby they grow the better, and take up the leſs room, and withal bring forth their Grapes fairer, larger, and ſweeter.*

V. To the afore-enumerated Species, we ſhall here add another Vine, called *Vitis laciniatis folijs*, or *Parſly Vine*, which is ſcarcely a diſtinct kind of its ſelf, but rather one of the ſorts of the *White Muſcadine Grape. This kind grows in the very ſame form and manner as the other kinds do, the main difference conſiſting chiefly in the Leaves, which are thin, and very much cut in, into many parts, even almoſt to the middle of each Leaf, and each part dented about the edges, The Grapes are white and great, exactly like to the* White Muſcadine Grape, *and of the ſame relliſh or taſte, bearing very great Bunches, and ripening with the other ſorts of* Muſcadine Grapes.

VI. Ἄμπελος ἄγρια, Vitis **Sylveſtris**, *The Wild Vine growing in Woods. This in its Root, Body, Branches, Leaves, Tendrels, form and manner of growing, differs nothing from the* Manured Vine *firſt deſcribed, but only in its Fruitfulneſs; and it ſeems (as far as I have obſerved it in* Carolina *and other parts of the* Weſt-Indies,) *to be of two ſorts,* viz. The Grape Bearing, *and the* Barren. *The Grape Bearing yields almoſt innumerable Cluſters, which tho' very pleaſant, yet are not altogether ſo pleaſant as thoſe which are Manured, nor full out ſo large; but theſe by Tranſplantation into Gardens, and being managed as the Manured ones are, become altogether the ſame with them, (both the White and Red kinds) and perfectly forget their Wild Natures, bringing forth their* Grape *full as large, fair, pleaſant and ſweet, ſo that I can ſcarcely admit it to be a different Species from the Manured kinds.* The Barren Wild Vine, *differs in nothing from the Fruitful, or* Grape Bearing, *but only in its not bearing* Grapes; *which Barrenneſs, whether it comes from the ſimple Nature and Property of the Vine, or from the Nature and Barrenneſs of the Ground, I am not able to determine. If any who live in the* Weſt-Indies, *or other parts where they grow, would pleaſe to Tranſplant them out of their Native Soil, into one more Fat and Rich, they would in a ſhort time be able to determine the matter.*

VII. *The Places.* Their ſeveral Names, ſhew the places where each Species naturally grows, but all of them being Tranſplanted into our Country, will thrive and flouriſh very well, if a reaſonable care be taken of them; as may appear by ſome few of them, which are now become Natives of our Climate.

VIII. *The Times.* Vines as *Columella* ſays, are to be Pruned before the young Branches ſpring forth, which as *Palladius* ſays, is to be done in *February*; if they be Pruned later, they looſe their Juice and Nutriment with weeping, which if it kills not the Vine, yet very much hinders it from bearing. The *Manured* Flower ſooner than the *Wild* which grow in the Woods, and therefore their Grapes are alſo ſo much the ſooner ripe; but the times of their Flowering and ripening, differ very much one from another, as alſo in reſpect to the Climates where they grow; for as they are hotter or colder, ſo their Grapes are either ſooner or later ripe.

OBSER-

OBSERVATIONS.

IX. 1. If you would make a Vineyard in our cold and moiſt Climate, chuſe a wholeſome, dry, and warm peice of Ground, ſhelter'd with a Hill from the North-Weſt, North, and North-Eaſt Winds, and open to the South-Eaſt, South, and South-Weſt Sun; let the Earth be well dig'd, deep, broken ſmall, and cleared from the Roots of Weeds in Summer-time, before *Michaelmas*; then in fair open Weather in *December*, plant your Rooted Vines, of three or four Years old, in even ſtrait Ranks, about 6 Feet aſunder, very ſhallow, yet ſo that their Roots be covered; and between every Rank of Vines, let there be a Path of 4 Feet broad, that you may eaſily paſs between the Ranks.

X. 2. The firſt Year after this Planting, do not prune them too much, but ſet a Stake cloſe by each Root, of about 4 Feet high, to which ſoftly tye the ſtrongeſt Shoot, and let the other Branches fall down as they will; and in *April* following, or beginning of *May*, juſt as they bud forth Leaves, bow the tops of each Vine Arch-wiſe to the next Stake, and there tye it ſo as it may not ſlip away; and from this bowed Branch, will come out new Shoots, which will produce Grapes which will hang down to the Earth, and thoſe will be the ſweeteſt which will be neareſt the Ground.

XI. 3. This is all which is to be done to them untill Pruning time, which is from the latter end of *January*, till the latter end of *February*, and then you muſt cut away this Branch which was tyed the laſt Year to the Stake, and Arched down, even as low as the loweſt Eye, but one or two at the moſt; and then tye up another of the ſtrongeſt Branches from the Stock, inſtead of the former, Pruning away all the other Branches within an Eye or two of their bottoms; for the fewer Branches you leave to the Root, the more Grapes you will have the Year following.

XII. 4. The Ground in your Vineyard muſt be digged up every Year, tho' not deep, both between each Vine, and alſo the Paths between each Rank; and freſh Mould out of the Paths, is to be thrown to their Roots, and ſo all laid ſmooth again, and clear from Weeds every Spring; the Weeds in Summer muſt be Howed up often; for the barer the Earth is kept, the better will your Vines thrive, and the larger and better will be your Grapes; but the Earth about the Vine-Roots muſt not be ſtirred in Summer, nor in their time of Bearing.

XIII. 5. The Elder the Vineyard grows, the deeper it ſhould be digg'd, and turn'd up yearly, and ſome very old rotten Dung or Aſhes ſhould then in *February* or *March*, yearly, or every other Year, be mixt with the Natural Earth, but too much Dung, (eſpecially if it be new) is not good, and Aſhes are much better than Dung. The Elder your Vines are, if they be Healthy and Sound, the larger and better Grapes will they bring forth; but when you find them to decay, you muſt ſet young ones in their ſtead.

XIV. 6. To increaſe your Stock, or ſtore of Vines, you muſt either lay the new Branches in the Earth, or elſe plant Cuttings; both ways they will be apt to take Root, and in a Year or two, will be ready to Tranſplant, and diſpoſe as you have occaſion; and whilſt they ſtand unremoved, theſe new Plants muſt be yearly Pruned at the ſame time with the Stocks, *viz.* thro' the whole Month of *February*, and after the ſame manner.

XV. 7. And therefore to get new Roots either to Plant your Vineyard at firſt, or to ſupply the Stocks as they decay, you muſt take them from thoſe produced by the former method of Layers or Cuttings, which were partly covered with Earth, that they might take Root in Winter, which in about two or three Years time will be well Rooted, ſo as they may be removed: Or you may take Suckers from the old Vines or Stocks, which may anſwer the end full as well.

XVI. 8. But if you will raiſe a Nurſery from the Cuttings of Vine Branches, let them be the Cuttings of that Years growth, which Plant in a Nurſery a-part, of good rich Mould: any Cuttings almoſt will grow, but the largeſt and ſtrongeſt Branches of that Year afford the beſt: Theſe Cuttings muſt be about a Foot, or Foot and half long, conſiſting of four or five Joints or Eyes at moſt, whereof two muſt be thruſt into the Earth, and one or two left above Ground: Theſe Cuttings muſt ſtand in the Nurſeries 2 or 3 Years to get good Roots, and then they may be Planted in the Vineyard. The Cuttings from Branches which bare well the ſame Year, and were not much ſhaded from the Sun are beſt.

XVII. 9. Vines proſper beſt in a dry, gravelly, or ſtoney Earth; Clay, or any ſtiff or wet Soil, is diſagreeable to their Nature, and a rich black over-dung'd Earth, will cauſe them to ſhoot too much into Wood, and to bear but few Grapes, and thoſe commonly *Morbide*, that is flat, or ill ſhaped, and not well taſted. Generally all Vines affect an Eaſterly and South Sun, but proſper not upon a Weſt or North Wall; and they ought to be defended with high Hills or Trees, from cold North-Weſt, North, and North-Eaſt Winds.

XVIII. 10. Every Winter the Earth about the Roots muſt be opened, and ſome good old well rotted Dung or Aſhes muſt be added to the Earth, and well mixed therewith, (as is before hinted) and ſo applyed to the Roots of the Vines, which being Planted under good Walls, and well ſpread, and Nailed thereto, will bear in moſt Years good ſtore of Grapes. The time of Pruning them, we have told you before, but ſome begin that work at the latter end of *December*, for the new Shoots only bear Grapes; therefore in Cutting of the Branches, an Eye or two muſt be left to ſhoot out new Branches again; for if you cut cloſe to the old Wood, few or no Branches from thence will ſucceed: So that in Cutting or Pruning of Vines, the Rules for Pruning other Fruit Trees muſt not be followed; for thoſe are to be cut off cloſe to a Bud; but Vines muſt be cut about the middle, between two Buds.

XIX. 11. A Fertil Soil is fitteſt for ſome Vines, *viz.* ſuch as bring forth ſtrong Bodied and fat Wines, which is every black Earth, that is not very cloſe nor clammy as *Florentinus* ſays: *Columella* adviſes to have regard to the kind or nature of the Vine, to plant it in a Soil agreeable to the Earth of the Country where it was a Native. A poor and lean Vine may be Planted in a Fat and Fruitful Soil that is ſo of its own Nature, but yet not too Fat. A ſtrong and Fruitful Vine may be Planted in a leaner or more Steril Ground. A large and ſpreading Vine, may be Planted in a more cloſe and compact Earth. A Vine of few Branches, may be Planted in a more looſe but Fruitful Soil. But ſays *Columella*, the Vine delights not to grow in a Soil too much Dung'd, let the Dung be of what kind ſoever. But Mould mixed with ſome Shavings of Horn, being diſpoſed about the Roots, will cauſe the Vine to become very Fruitful.

XX. 12. A late *French* Author ſays, that tho' ſome are of Opinion that Vines ſhould be Pruned in *February*, or earlier, yet he ſays they are now uſually Pruned in *March*; and that if a Vine be

not Pruned, the Grapes will not be large nor well tasted, and besides, that it will not be of any long Life. That all the dead and useless Branches are to be cut off: That the best Branches shooting out the largest Stems, are to be cut off to 4 Eyes, and the other Branches lower, or beneath them, to 2 Eyes: That in Pruning, an Inch of Wood is to be left above the Eye, at the upper end of the Branch: That the Cut must be made sloping on the contrary side to the Eye, for fear of prejudicing it; for when the Sap is in motion, the Vine weeps very much; so that if the Slope were on the Eye side, it would in a manner be drowned by the Tears: And that the Vine be dis-budded and tyed up in *May*, *June* and *July*, that the Grapes may thrive, and grow perfectly ripe. That the lower Branches are Pruned to two Eyes, that they may give us two other good Branches, which may be fit to be Pruned the Year following, whereby you may retrench the Branch before Pruned to 4 Eyes, with all the rest shooting from it. That these 2 new Branches springing from the said lower Branch, are to be so Pruned, that 4 Eyes may be left to the highest Branch thereof, and 2 Eyes only to the lower of the same. But if the first said lower Branch gives but one Branch, that is then to be Pruned to 2 Eyes; if it gives no Branch, then you go to the upper Branch which had 4 Eyes left, which if it has 4 Branches, you must cut off the two higher Branches, and Prune the two lower, leaving 4 Eyes to the higher of the two, and two Eyes to the lower.

XXI. 13. But since we scarcely ever Plant Vineyards in *England*, but place our Vines against Walls, you must dig a Trench about a Foot and half broad, and prepare your Layers or Cuttings, which may have each 3 Eyes apiece; cut off a small part of the Fibres, and lay your Layers in the Trench 2 Feet asunder, that the Lattice may the sooner be formed; after which, lay on some Dung, till the Trench be quite filled up, so will the Vines shoot out admirably: If the Earth be hot, Cow-dung is the most proper, but if that can't be had, then take Horse-Dung which is well and perfectly rotten, and discharged of its heat: But in a wet and cold Ground, Horse dung half rotten will do better than the other, which being of a cold Nature, Cow-dung will not so well agree.

XXII. 14. Our Vines in *England*, begin to put forth their Leaves about the end of *April*, and are in Flower about the latter end of *June*; not very long after it will be good to stop the Branch some distance from the Flowers, that the Grapes coming on, may have the more Nourishment, and the Sap not drawn away from them, or spent upon other useless parts.

XXIII. 15. In the end of *August*, cut away such Branches and Leaves as keep the Sun from the Grapes, so will they ripen the better, and some early kinds will be throughly ripe in *September*, others in *October*; but it often happens, that such as are late ripe, are spoiled by Frosts, unless they be well defended with a Tilt, especially in the Night, from Sun-set, till the Sun is nearly an Hour high; and if it is a Frosty Season, all the day long.

XXIV. 16. Besides the Vines we have enumerated, there are more than an hundred sorts of others, to which we can give no Names, and many of which are very good kinds; but we in this place are to consider which of them will grow best with us in *England*, which are 1. *The Cluster Grape*, or *small Black Grape*, which is first ripe with us, which are thick set on the Bunches, and when ripe, black and well tasted. 2. *The White Muscadine Grape*, which has large Bunches, and has great Grapes, sweet and good, and ripening well most Years. 3. *The Red Muscadine Grape*, as large as the White, but requires the most Sunny places, because it ripens not here so well as the former. 4. *The Frontiniack Grape*, which is a white, sweet, Musky Grape, but in some cold Seasons, come not to perfection here. 5. *The Raison of the Sun Grape*, which is large, red and good, and in a warm place ripens reasonably well. 6. *The Parsly Vine*, or *New England*, or *Canada Grape*, which is a White Grape, ripens with the last, and but thinly set on the Bunches. To these we may add, 7. *The Burlet Grape*, which is the largest Grape we have, but are very sowre, and ripen not with us, except by accident, as having an extream hot Season. The Bunches are great, and the Grapes large and white, whereby they make an admirable show on a Wall. Our chief use of this Grape, is to make Verjuice of it, which is very excellent. If by chance in a very hot Year, it comes to ripeness, the Grapes are said to be pleasant. There are many other sorts of good Grapes, which possibly may grow admirably well in our Country, concerning which you may consult the *Vinerones*.

XXV. 17. *The Juice of the unripe Grape*, the Greeks call Ὀμφάκιον: the Latines, *Omphacium*, and *Agresta*: but we in English, *Verjuice*. The *Flowers of the Wild Vine* are called Οἰνάνθη: in Latine, *Oenanthe*, and *Flos Vini*, (in former times much in use, but now wholly neglected.) *The Grapes dryed in the Sun*, are called *Uvæ Passæ*, and *Passulæ Solis*, *Raisons*; and *A Bunch of Grapes so dryed*, is called in Greek, Σταφὶς: in Latine, *Uva Passa*, and *Passula*. *A Bunch of Grapes new gathered*, is called Βότρυς and Σταφυλὴ: in Latine, *Uva*, and *Racemus*. *The Grape it self* is called Ἄκινος, in Latine, *Acinus*. *The Grape Stone* is called in Greek, Γίγαρτον, and γιγαρτον ἄκινε: in Latine *Vinaceus*, *Acina*, and *Nuclei Acini*; also *Arilli*, quasi *Ariduli*, because they are dry, and yield no Juice. *The Wine* is called in Greek, Οἶνος: in Latine, *Vinum*. *The Wine Lees whilst moist and liquid*, are called *Fæces Vini*. *The Tartar, or dryed or hardned Lees*, is called in Greek, Σφέκλη: in Latine, *Fex Vini Usta*, *Lapis Vini*, *Lapis Vineus*, *Tartarum* vel *Tartarus*, (I suppose from its setling into the deep or bottom) and in English *Tartar* and *Argol*. *The Pressings of the Wine*, or *Wine-Husks*, are called *Vinacea*, pl. by *Columella*, and by us the *Rape*, or *Pressings*. *The Mother*, (which sometimes comes upon the top of the Wine, whether in Working, or otherwise by loss of its Spirits,) in Greek, τὰ σέμφυλα, pl. in Latine, *Vinacea*, *reliquiæ*, *omniáque retrimenta quæ supersunt post expressas Uvas*, Galen, *de aliment.* lib. 2. *The Stalk* which is in the middle of the Clusters or Bunches, on which the Grapes do hang, is called by *Galen*, Βότρυχος, and of *Varro*, *Scapus Uvarum*. *The Vineyard* is called Ἀμπελὼν, ἢ Οἰνόφυτον: and in Latine, *Vinetum*. And the *Vinerone* is called Ἀμπελουργὸς, and in Latine, *Vinitor*, the *Vine-Dresser*.

XXVI. *The Qualities.* It is hard to determine the Qualities of Vines and their Productions, because they are so various: However, the Leaves and the Stones of the Grapes are temperate in respect of Cold, but dry in the second degree, Astringent, Vulnerary and Styptick. The *Tears* are cooling. The *Grapes* are cooling and loosening, inducing Fluxes of the Belly, if eaten too plentifully. The *Wine* hot and dry in the second degree, Astringent, or Diuretick according to the Nature of the Grape, moving the Belly, or Styptick for the same reason; but all Wines in general, as they

abound

abound with plenty of Spirits, ſo they are (being moderately and prudently uſed) grateful to the Stomach, and Cordial, chear the Heart, revive the Spirits, reſtore Nature, and refreſh and ſtrengthen the whole Body. The *Verjuice* is cooling, drying, Styptick and Stomatick. The *Tartar* is cold, dry, Abſterſive, Aperitive, Stomatick, and moderately Cathartick, more eſpecially when it is freed from its groſſer Recrements.

XXVII. *The Specification.* The various and differing Productions of the *Vine*, are ſuch which have as various and differing *Qualities*, from whence their *Specifications* are as various and different; ſo that it would be very troubleſome to enumerate them all ſeverally here, foraſmuch as many of thoſe Particulars have a conſiderable number of Preparations ariſing from each of them; for which reaſon, we ſhall omit their Specifick Properties in this place, and give an account of the ſame, as we treat in order of the ſeveral Products or Parts, and Preparations of this Plant.

XXVIII. *The Preparations.* 1. *A Juice of the Leaves and Tendrels.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame.* 3. *The Tears.* 4. *The Aſhes of the Branches.* 5. *A Lye of the Aſhes.* 6. *An Unguent of the Aſhes.* 7. *A Lotion or Waſh.* 8. *The Grapes.* 9. *Verjuice.* 10. *Muſt, or New Wine.* 11. *Rob, or* Sapa. 12. *Wine Fermented or Perfected.* 13. *Brandy.* 14. *Spirit of Wine.* 15. *Philoſophick Spirit of Wine.* 16. *Raiſons, or dryed Grapes.* 17. *Honey of Raiſons.* 18. *A Decoction of Grape or Raiſon Stones.* 19. *A Pouder of the Stones.* 20. *Vinegar.* 21. *Spirit of Vinegar.* 22. *Wine Artificial.* 23. Hippocras. 24. *Gum of the Vine.* 25. *Wine Lees.* 26. Tartar *or* Argol. 27. *Cream of* Tartar. 28. Tartar *Emetick.* 29. *Spirit of* Tartar. 30. *Oil of* Tartar *Diſtilled.* 31. Mixtura Simplex. 32. *Salt of* Tartar *Pure.* 33. *Salt of* Tartar *Nitrated.* 34. *Oil of* Tartar per deliquium. 35. Sal Tartari Foliatum. 36. Cremor Tartari Solubile. 37. *Soluble Emetick* Tartar. 38. Sal Tartari Vitriolatum. 39. Sal Tartari *Volatile.* 40. *Liquor of Tartar.* 41. *Spirit of* Tartar *Compound.* 42. Diateſſaron, *or Punch.*

The Virtues.

XXIX. *The Juice of the Leaves and Tendrels.* It is Cooling, Drying, Aſtringent and Healing. Mixt with Honey, it makes a good Lotion for a ſore Mouth or Throat, or Sores in the Privy parts, to waſh, gargle, and bath therewith, it alſo ſtops Vomitings, Fluxes, Spitting of Blood, and Womens Courſes.

XXX. *The Decoction of the ſame.* If a little Roch Alum be diſſolved in it, and it be then ſweetned with Honey, it has all the former Virtues of the Juice; but drank (without the mixture of the Alum and Honey) it is of good uſe againſt Fevers.

XXXI. *The Tears of the Vine.* Theſe are droppings of the Branches of the Vine, when cut out of due time, or too late in the Spring; drank, it is good either to diſſolve a gretty Stone in the Reins or Bladder, or to expel and drive out Sand, Tartarous matter, Gravel, and ſmall Stones out of thoſe parts; and poſſibly it may be more effectual in this caſe, if it be taken when ſweetned with Honey; for that Honey has not only a power of Diſſolving and Cleanſing, but alſo of making the Paſſages ſmooth and ſlippery.

XXXII. *The Lye made of the Aſhes of Vine Branches.* It is very effectual againſt the Gravel and Stone in the Reins, being drank either ſimply of it ſelf, or mixt with White Port Wine. The Lye mixed with a little Vinegar, and uſed as a Bath, allays Inflamations and pains, and conſumes Warts of the *Anus* or Fundament, eaſes the Pains thereof, and diſcuſſes the Piles, and other Tumors. The ſaid Lye is good to waſh places out of Joint, or burnt with Fire; and mixt with *Juice of Rue and Vinegar*, it is good againſt the ſwelling of the Spleen, and helps Frettings and Gallings in any place. And mixed with Wine, it is good againſt *Anthonies* Fire.

XXXIII. *The Aſhes of Vine Branches.* Made into an Ointment with Hogs Lard, it is good againſt hard Tumors, cleanſes Fiſtula's and hollow Ulcers, and heals them; helps Pains, Cramps, and ſhrinking of the Nerves. If they are mixed with Oil, and applyed, it diſcuſſes Simple Contuſions, cures the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and the Wounds of Scorpions. And made into a Cataplaſm with *Nitre and Vinegar*, and applyed, it conſumes or waſtes Wens, and other Excreſcences of the Fleſh.

XXXIV. *The Ointment of the Aſhes. Take well Calcin'd Vine Aſhes* 4 *Ounces*; *Sal Nitre in fine Pouder* 1 *Ounce*; *Tobacco in fine Pouder half an Ounce*; *Golden Colored Palm-Oil, (not Old, or inclining to be Rank)* 12 *Ounces*; *Oil of* Rhodium 3 *Drams*: *The Palm Oil being melted in the heat of a Bath, put in the other Ingredients, and mix them well together.* It diſcuſſes hard Tumors, and diſſolves even Callous hardneſſes; eaſes pains in the Nerves and Joints, and is profitable againſt Gouts, Sciatica's, ſimple Contuſions, old Sores, Ulcers, Fiſtula's, Tettars, Ring-Worms, *Herpes*, *Impetigo*, Worms in the Face and Skin, and other like rebellious Maladies.

XXXV. *The Lotion or Waſh. Take of the Juice of the Leaves* 6 *Ounces*; *Red Port Wine* 10 *Ounces*; *Honey* 4 *Ounces, mix and make a Lotion.* It is good to Waſh and Gargle, and heal Sore and Ulcerated Mouths and Throats; and alſo to cleanſe and heal Ulcers in other parts. Put into the Eyes, it ſtops Defluxions, clears the Sight, and heals Sores and Ulcers therein.

XXXVI. *The Grapes.* The freſh gathered full ripe Grapes being eaten, ſtrengthen the Stomach, refreſh the Vital Powers, cauſe a good Appetite, and cool in Fevers: Thoſe of a Blood-red Juice, are ſaid to ſtop Spitting of Blood, and other inward Bleedings, becauſe of their Styptick quality; but almoſt all ſorts of Grapes, if eaten in too great a plenty, are apt to cauſe Fluxes, and to do other Prejudices to the Body, not eaſily to be retrieved; whereas moderately eaten, they are otherwiſe a ſingular advantage to it.

XXXVII. *The Verjuice.* It is a Juice preſſed out of any unripe Grapes, but more eſpecially out of that kind of Grape which will not ripen with us, being a very fair large Grape, and making very large Bunches. It is called *Omphacium*, alſo *Succus Omphacinus.* It is a pleaſing ſort of tart Juice, fit to be uſed in Broths, Meats and Sawces, to acuate and ſtrengthen the Appetite, alſo to reſiſt Vomiting, and to refreſh and accelerate the fainting Spirits. Made into a *Syrup with White Sugar*, it is very grateful to the Stomach, quenches Thirſt, and extinguiſhes the heat of Fevers. Mixt with Honey, and uſed as a Lotion or Gargle, it cures Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, *&c.*

XXXVIII. *The Muſt*, or *New Wine.* It is pleaſing to the Palate, but not ſo wholeſome as that which has Age upon it, and is very fine. Several ſorts of *Muſt* are apt to looſen the Belly, but particularly *New Canary*, creates Obſtructions

in the Reins, and many times cauſes a Strangury, or a kind of ſtoppage and heat of Urine: But according to the Variety of Grapes, and the Climates and Soils in which they grow, ſuch are the *Qualities* of the *Muſt*; ſome are Laxative, ſome Aſtringent, ſome Styptick, *&c.* and according to thoſe Qualities or Properties, varieties of Preparations may be made of them.

XXXIX. *Rob*, or *Sapa*, Syrup of *Muſt*, or New Wine. *Take Wine newly preſt from ripe Grapes, White or Red, boil it over a gentle Fire, or rather in* Balneo, *to the thickneſs of Honey.* It is of uſe for queaſie and ill Stomachs, for Faintings, Vomitings, and want of Appetite; it is alſo good for Sores and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth and Throat, becauſe it is not only Abſterſive and Healing, but alſo repreſſes the Flux of Humors, having a Styptick quality in it, (but is more or leſs Styptick, according to the kind and Qualities of the Grape it is preſt from;) you may take it Morning, Noon and Night, as much as a Walnut at a time, alone by it ſelf, to ſtrengthen the Stomach, provoke Appetite, *&c.* This you are alſo to Note, That in what *Medical Author* ſo ever you read *Rob* or *Sapa*, without any other Epithite, but ſimply Written, without any relation of what it ſhould be made, that this *Rob* or *Sapa*, is the thing which is always intended.

XL. *Wine Fermented or Perfected.* All Wines whatſoever ſtrengthen the Stomach, chear the Heart, revive the Spirits, and exhilerate whole Nature; Strong Wines ſtrengthen moſt, but many of them are heady, and being drank in too great a meaſure, are apt to enflame the Blood and Spirits, and cauſe Fevers. Weak Wines cleanſe much, and that by Urine, but being too plentifully drank, are apt to cauſe Rheumatiſms, Gouts, *&c.* The middle ſort of Wines (being very fine) are wholſomeſt, and fitteſt for our Bodies. All ſorts of *French* Wines breed Gouts, Rheumatiſms, Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous humors in the Urinary parts. All Styptick Red Wines, as *Alicant*, *Barabar*, &c. ſtop the over-great Flux of Urine, and are prevalent againſt a *Diabetes.* Choice Canary, as *Palm Wine, Madera Wines White and Red, Sherry, White and Red Port Wines, and* Lisbon *Wines, White and Red* Florence *Wines*, and ſuch other like ſtrong and Generous Wines, are great Cordials, and ought to be choſen when uſed in Cordial Compoſitions, becauſe they add Life and Spirit to the Medicament, and make it more Grateful to the Stomach and other Bowels.

XLI. *Brandy*, or *Common Spirit of Wine. It is made of well Fermented, and ſometimes of Prick't Wines, in a Copper Veſica Tinn'd within, with its Head and Refrigeratory, or Worm, drawing it off ſo long, till it becomes of ſuch a Conſiſtency as to be but juſt Proof, which may be again rectified in* Balneo, *if you ſo pleaſe.* This Spirit being old, when the Fire is as it were out of it, is much better than when new drawn; and then a ſmall Dram being taken of it now and then by it ſelf, (or mixed with white Sugar, or ſome Syrup, as ſome will have it) is a ſingular Cordial, a ſtrengthener of the Stomach, a reviver of the Spirits, a chearer of the Heart, an exciter of Natural heat, and a cauſer of Digeſtion; warming of the Body, and a quickner of the Circulation of the Blood. With this is made *Black-berry*, or *Bramble-berry Brandy, Mulberry Brandy, Raſpberry Brandy*, Morella *Cherry-Brandy, Black Cherry Brandy*, &c. and with it ſeveral *Tinctures* are drawn out of particular *Simples*, as from *Catechu, Cochinele, Saffron*, &c. much better than can be done with the beſt rectified Spirit of Wine.

XLII. *Spiritus Vini*, Spirit of Wine. *It is made from Brandy, by Diſtillation in a Copper Veſica, with its Head Tinn'd well within, fitted to its proper Worm and Receiver; continuing the Work till the ſubtileſt and fineſt parts are aſcended, (which you may know by the Taſte;) after which, it may be ſeveral times rectified in* Balneo, *drawing off the half, third, or fourth parts, till the Spirit is high, and no Humidity remain which will Flame.* Where Note, that the Orifice of the Still being cover'd with a four fold thin Paper, or thick Cloth, the Spirituous parts will only penetrate, and the Watery fall back again. It is a ſingular *Menſtruum* to make *Extracts, Tinctures* and *Elixirs* with, and performs many other Admirable things in Chymiſtry, as all Learned Phyſicians abundantly know.

XLIII. *Philoſophick Spirit of Wine. Take Pure Flowers of* Sal Armoniack, *or* Sal-Armoniack *twice or thrice Sublimed from common Salt, 4 Ounces; affuſe thereon the beſt Alcholiz'd Spirit of Wine, or Spirit of Wine perfectly deflegmated, or that Diſtilled from Salt of Tartar till it is free from* Flegm, *ſo much as to over top it 3 or 4 Inches; being in a Glaſs Vial cloſe ſtopt with Wax, let it ſtand only in a Blood warm* Digeſtion, 14 *or* 20, *or* 30 *days, that the Spirit of Wine may fully imbibe, and be impregnated with the Fire or Sulphur of the* Sal Armoniack, *to wit, with its Volatile Particles or Salt; which keep for uſe. But* Kirkringius *adviſes, after this, to Diſtill off the Spirit from the remaining Salt, Cohobating and Diſtilling off the Spirit three times.* This Philoſophick Spirit of Wine, is a *Menſtruum* vaſtly beyond the beſt Simple rectified Spirit, for extracting all ſorts of Vegetable or Mineral *Tinctures*, making of *Elixirs, Poteſtates*, &c. One of its uſes is to extract a Blood-red Tincture from the *Glaſs of Antimony*, and from other Mineral and Metalick Bodies. It is not much unlike, and poſſibly not inferior to that of *Baſil Valentines*, mentioned in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 1. *cap.* 9. *ſect.* 22. having indeed all thoſe Virtues. It is profitably uſed in Rheumatiſms, Gout, Stone, Jaundice, Dropſie, and all inward Obſtructions: They that pleaſe to uſe it may poſſibly give me Thanks, for communicating the Secret uſe of this moſt Excellent Spirit; ſome few Drops (from 15, to 30 or 40,) may be given in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

XLIV. *Raiſons or Dryed Grapes.* They are Grateful to the Stomach, ſtrengthen the Bowels, good againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Aſthma's, Wheezings, and reſtore in Conſumptions, being often eaten alone, or every Morning and Night, with choice Old *Cheſhire Cheeſe*, and *White Ship-Biſcake*, by which way of eating them, they ſtop old and inveterate Fluxes of the Bowels, and Fortifie as it were the whole Body: The *Damaſco-Raiſons* have a little Tartneſs in them, and are very pleaſing to the Stomach: The *Malaga Raiſons* are alſo of ſingular good uſe; but the *Raiſons of the Sun* exceed all others for all the purpoſes already mentioned.

XLV. *Honey of Raiſons.* Mel Paſſulatum. *Take Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned, and bruiſed in a Marble Mortar, 2 Pounds; warm Water 6 Pounds; infuſe 24 Hours, then boil in* Balneo *to the Conſumption of the half, and preſs out the Liquor ſtrongly, which with Clarified Honey a Pound and a half, boil to its due Conſiſtency: If inſtead of the Water, you take Canary, Malaga or Tent, the Medicine will be ſo much the better.* It is a choice thing againſt Aſthma's, Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, Conſumptions, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, and other like Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs.

Mel

Mel de Paſſulis Compoſitum, or a Compound Honey of Raiſons, is thus made. *Take Juices of Male Peony Roots, of Liquorice, of Bawm, of Harts-Tongue, of Hyſſop, of each an Ounce; of the Pulp of Raiſons made with Malaga Wine or Canary, a Pound; Double Refined Sugar a Pound and a quarter; mix them, and boil to a Conſiſtency.* It has all the former Virtues, beſides which, it is peculiar for Children againſt Convulſions, the Falling Sickneſs, Chin-cough, and the Rickets.

XLVI. *Decoction of Grape, or Raiſon Stones.* It is good to ſtop Fluxes of Blood in any part, as Bleeding at Noſe, Spitting and Vomiting Blood, inward Bleedings, Bloody Flux, and Piſſing of Blood. It ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and prevails againſt a *Diabetes.*

XLVII. *The Pouder of the Grape or Raiſon Stones.* It has all the former Virtues, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram in a little *Honey of Raiſons*, and then waſht down with a Draught of the *Decoction of the Stones.* The Pouder outwardly applyed, is a good Styptick in ſtopping of Blood.

XLVIII. *Acetum*, Vinegar. How our *Diſtillers* make Vinegar, we have taught at large in our *Doron Medicum, lib.* 1. *cap.* 24. *ſect.* 36. ſo that it would be *Actum agere*, to repeat that again here. But for ſuch as cannot go that way to work, for want of Neceſſaries, it may be done another way, after the following manner. *Make a Paſte of Wheat Meal and White Wine, adding to every Pound and half thereof, half an Ounce of dryed Salt, reduced in a very hot Mortar to a fine Pouder; let all be wrought very well together, and lye in Digeſtion* 24 *Hours, then make it all out into little Loaves, which Bake in an Oven with a ſoft heat: Take theſe Loaves and ſteep them in the ſtrongeſt Wine Vinegar, (in every Gallon of which,* 4 *Ounces or more of fine Poudered Salt is added,) with which make a Paſte again, and make into little Loaves, and Bake as before. This Work ſo often repeat, till the Loaves will be no more diſſolved in the Vinegar, or rather receive no more Acidity from it; which done, put a ſufficient quantity of this Bread, into* 4, 6, *or* 10 *Gallons, or what Quantity you pleaſe of Strong Wine, (eſpecially ſuch of it as is prickt, or begins to grow acid) and it will in a very ſhort time be converted into good Vinegar.* Vinegar if it is good, and very acute or ſharp, is an excellent Stomatick, and therefore it is almoſt always an Ingredient in the moſt excellent Sawces. It is a moſt ſingular thing to quench Thirſt, abate the heat of the moſt violent Fevers, reſiſt Poiſon; and is generally an Ingredient in moſt Liquid Compoſitions againſt the Spotted Fever, Malign Fevers, Meaſles, Small Pox, and the Plague or Peſtilence it ſelf; and all ſorts of Contagious Infections, and Peſtilential Diſeaſes. It is Styptick, and good to ſtop all ſorts of Fluxes of Blood, whether inward or outward.

XLIX. *Spirit of Vinegar.* Spiritus Aceti, Acetum Diſtillatum, 1. *Take of the beſt Wine Vinegar, put it into a Glaſs Still, and with a gentle Fire in* Balneo Mariæ, *or in Aſhes, draw off the Flegm without Taſte, which will be near a quarter part; change the Receiver, and force over the Spirit. If the Spirit is for* Phyſical *uſes, you muſt take heed of Burning, leſt your Preparation ſmell of the ſame. If it is for a* Metaline *uſe, draw off the Flegm in* Balneo, *and in Sand Diſtil violently, till a red Spirit aſcends, and all be come over.* II. Or thus, according to Cloſſæus. *Take* 6 *Quarts of Vinegar, and Diſtil in a lukewarm* Balneo M. *till but one Quart remains; then in Sand or Aſhes, draw off the remainder to dryneſs, Cohobating two or three times upon the Fæces.* III. Or thus, which is yet ſtronger. *Inſpiſſate Vinegar to the thickneſs of Honey, and ſet it to Cryſtallize, which Cryſtals purifie, by diſſolving them in the Flegm of the Vinegar, and Cryſtallize again; Take theſe Cryſtals, and make them into Balls with Bole, and then drive the Spirit thro' a Retort, which after rectifie, ſo will it be Fiery and Corroſive.* IV. Spiritus Aceti Sennerti. *Take Fæces of Diſtilled Vinegar, Calcine them dry, add to the ſame Spirit of Vinegar, and draw it off again in Sand, Cohobating ſo often till all its common or fixt Salt aſcend with the Spirit. This is Radicated or Alkaliz'd Vinegar.* V. Or thus. *Take Fæces or Lees of Vinegar, Diſtill in a Veſicatory with its Refrigeratory, ſo will you have a Fiery Spirit, which will diſſolve Metals Stones and Minerals.* VI. Spiritus Aceti Terebinthinatus. *It is made of Vinegar and Turpentine, Diſtilling them in a Retort, then ſeparating the Oil and Spirit from the Flegm, or Water.* VII. Dr. Anthonie's Spirit of Vinegar, with which he made his Aurum Potabile. *Get three or four Glaſs Stills, which will hold a Gallon or two apeice, and about* 6 *Gallons of the ſtrongeſt Red Wine Vinegar, (Vinegar of White Wine or Claret, will be too weak) made of Red Wine, or of Canary, or Muſcadine. Put the Vinegar into the Stills, and ſet as many a going as the* Balneum *will hold, (which* Balneum *ought to be two Feet and a half Square, to hold many Glaſſes:) take a Pint of that which runs firſt, and put it away as weak, and not fit for uſe; then Diſtill the reſt to dryneſs: Waſh the Stills with a little of the Flegm or firſt running: Diſtil again, and put away the firſt Pint; this Work repeat four or five times; ſo of a Gallon of Vinegar, you will have three Pints of Spirit; and of your ſix Gallons nearly* 10 *Pints. If your Spirit is yet too weak, you muſt Diſtil it oftner; this Spirit keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt with a Glaſs Stopple.* For a Quart of this *Menſtruum, Biſhop* Bilſon *gave* Dr. Anthony *Thirty Shillings.* VIII. Radicate, Spirit of Vinegar, according to Marggrave. *Take Spirit of Vinegar, or the former Radicated Vinegar, and Diſtil it a new from* Sal Armoniack, *ſo will it be much more potent.* Spirit of Vinegar attenuates, incides, diſcuſſes, repreſſes, cools, and has all the Properties of Vinegar, but much more intenſe and ſtrong. It is uſed as a *Menſtruum*, to perform Chymical Extractions with. *The Terebinthinated or Radicated Vinegar*, is for the diſſolution of Stones of all ſorts, chiefly of Gems or Pretious Stones, of which *Crollius* and *Hartman* make much mention; and it is uſed by *Paracelſus* againſt Diſeaſes of the Stone, by giving it in a proper or Specifick Vehicle. Theſe Authors ſay, that it will diſſolve *Flints* and other Stones, without any Previous Calcination, and is alſo profitable for many other uſes: Now if it has a Power of Diſſolving ſuch hard Subſtances without Calcination, it muſt certainly have much more power to do the ſame, after ſuch a Preparatory Operation of the Fire. Dr. *Anthonies Spirit of Vinegar*, may without doubt have all the ſame Virtues and uſes with other Spirits, but what he applyed it to, was chiefly to make his *Menſtruum*, with which he prepared his *Aurum Potabile*, that Medicine ſo much Fam'd throughout almoſt the whole World.

L. *Wine Artificial. Take Malaga Raiſons freed from their Stalks an hundred Weight, fair Rain-Water* 30 *Gallons; put the boiling Water upon the Raiſons, ſtirring them well together, which let ſtand* 48 *Hours or more, till the Water has drawn forth all the Sweetneſs and Strength out of the Raiſons; then draw off the Water from the Fruit into a Wooden*

Wooden Fat, where let it ſtand till it begins to Ferment; Barrel it up, keeping it upon the Lees till the Fermentation is over, and the Wine is abſolutely Fine, which then may if you ſo pleaſe, be Bottled up. This is not inferior in Strength to any *French* Wine, and much more pleaſant, drinking a great deal more Acute and Brisk. It has the Virtues of other ſtrong Wines, and may be drank ordinarily as other Wines. If you pleaſe, you may alter its White or Pale color, and make it of a Red color, by putting into it *Alkanet-Roots*, which will give it a Glorious Red, and thereby make it much more taking to ſome ſort of People. When *Malaga Raiſons* are Cheap, or at the ordinary Price, this Wine will (your Labour being ſet aſide) ſcarcely ſtand you in Three Pence a Quart.

LI. *Hippocras*, or Spiced Wine, *Vinum Hippocraticum.* I. Dr. Bates Hippocras. *Take Ginger, Cloves, of each one Ounce, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, of each two Ounces; Spaniſh Wine or Canary, ſix Quarts; double refined Sugar 3 Pounds and a half, mixt with New Milk a Quart and half a Pint; let them ſtand 24 Hours, then ſtrain off, to which add one Limon thin ſliced, and two tender Sprigs of Roſemary; often paſſing it thro'* Hippocrates's *Sleeve, till it becomes clear.* Doſe 3 or 4 Ounces in Languors or Faintings. II. The common Hippocras of the Shops. *Take Ginger 3 Drams, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each 2 Drams, Mace two Scruples, White Pepper, Cardamoms of each a Scruple; Cinnamon 6 Drams, Marſh-Mallow Seed, one Ounce: Canary, or White* Lisbon, *or pure Red Port Wine 6 Quarts: Let all the Ingredients be bruiſed, and put into a thin Milk Cloth bag, with a Stone in it to make it ſink, then put in the Wine, and let all infuſe for a Quarter of a Year, then draw it off, and Bottle it up.* Where Note, *that ſome boil the Spices in the Wine, which they ſweeten with Double Refined Sugar, and then let it paſs thro' a* Hippocras *Bag, Bottling it up afterwards: But if you would have this, or any other Liquor purely clear, you muſt uſe a Tripple* Hippocras *Bag, made of White Cotton or Flannel; ſo what Fæces paſs the firſt Bag will ſtay in the ſecond, and what paſſes the ſecond, will ſtop in the third and laſt: You muſt order them ſo, that the Point or Corner of the one may hang in the Mouth of the other; and the Corner or Point of the third and laſt, in the Mouth of the Cup or Veſſel to receive the Wine.* III. Hippocras Extemporanee. Hippocras made in an Inſtant. *Take white Pepper a Dram, Cloves an Ounce, Nutmegs, Mace, Ginger, of each two Ounces; Cinnamon 8 Ounces, Spirit of Wine three Pints: the Ingredients being all ſufficiently bruiſed, mix with the Spirit, and digeſt 14 days cloſe ſtopt in a cold place, ſhaking the Veſſel twice a day, then preſs out the Tincture very hard: To the* Magma *or* Fæces, *affuſe freſh Spirit of Wine a Pint and a half, mix, digeſt, and ſhake as before for 14 other days, then preſs out the Tincture very hard; put this latter Tincture to the former, mix them, and let them ſettle for 4 or 5 days, then decant the clear, and filter it thro' brown Paper, which keep for uſe. Take of your intended Wine you will make your* Hippocras *of, a Quart, of the aforeſaid Tincture three large Spoonfuls, more or leſs, (as you would have it in Strength) mix them together, and you will have good* Hippocras *in a Moment.* Where Note, *That if the Wine be of it ſelf harſh, it ought to be aforehand Dulcified with Double Refined Sugar, by which it will be made more grateful to the Palate; and then letting it ſtand till it is Pure and Fine, it may be Bottled up.* Dr. Bates ſays, that if you add White Pepper half a Dram, to his *Recipe*, it will make the Compoſition more Grateful to the Stomach; and for ſuch as love Perfumes, he ſays you may add half an Ounce of of Musk Seed. All theſe ſeveral Preparations are very Cordial, ſtrengthen and fortify the Head, Heart and Stomach, ſupport the Animal and Vital Powers, recreate the Spirits, dry up Humidities, and refreſh the Body over wearied with much Labour: They cauſe Appetite and a good Digeſtion, are good againſt Fainting and Swooning, and admirably expel Wind, whether in the Stomach or Bowels, which trouble them with ſowre Belchings, Heart burnings, Gripings, Colicks, and the like.

LII. *Gum of the Vine.* The Gum which iſſues out of the Vine of it ſelf, ſticking to the Bark, (which it emits in hot Climates, but very rarely in ours) being taken from half a Dram to a Dram, diſſolved in White Port, or *Lisbon* Wine, is of good uſe in the Strangury, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage out of the Urinary Paſſages: Being bathed on the Skin, it takes away Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Tettars, Ringworms, and ſuch like Deformities thereof; as alſo the *Leprous Scurf*, if the places be firſt waſht with a *Diſſolution of Nitre in Water*, or the Gum be diſſolved in the ſaid Nitrated Water, and ſo uſed. When the Green Branches of the Vine are burnt, a Gummy Water will drop from their ends: this being ſaved, will perform the ſame things as the aforeſaid Gum, having one and the ſame Nature and Qualities. They ſay, being mixed with Oil and uſed, it will take away Hair, and conſume Warts; this, tho' I know nothing of by Experience, yet I much doubt it, becauſe of its ſoft, and almoſt inſipid Qualities.

LIII. *Wine Lees.* From the Lees of Wine, a *Volatile Salt of Tartar* may be Diſtilled, or Extracted after this manner. *Take Lees of Wine dryed with a gentle Fire, put them into a large Earthen or Glaſs Retort, ſo as to fill it about two third parts full. Put it into a Reverberatory Furnace, with a large Receiver: make at firſt but a ſmall Fire, ſo as to heat the Cornute by degrees, that the inſipid Flegm may be drawn forth. When Fumes or Vapors begin to ariſe, empty the Flegm out of the Receiver, and join it to the Beak of the Retort again, Luting it well. Encreaſe the Fire by Degrees, till the Recipient is filled with white Clouds; continue the Fire at that height, till the Recipient begins to cool, then increaſe the Fire to the height, which continue ſo long till no more Vapors will aſcend. The Veſſel being grown cold, unlute the Receiver, and ſhake it well about, to cauſe the* Volatile Salt *which ſticks to it, to fall to the bottom. Then put all into a Bolt-head with a long Neck, fitted with a proper Head and a ſmall Receiver, which Lute well in the Joints. Put it into a Sand heat, with a ſoft or ſmall Fire, ſo will the* Volatile Salt *ariſe, and ſtick to the head and top of the Bolt-head. Take off this Head, and apply another in its ſtead, gather your Salt, and cloſe it up immediately, for otherwiſe it will preſently diſſolve into Liquor: Continue now the Fire, and continually gather up the Salt as you ſee it aſcend. When no more will ariſe, you may Diſtil a ſmall Quantity of Liquor, and then put out the Fire. This Liquor is a quantity of Flegm, joined with ſome Volatile Salt, and may be called* Volatile Spirit of Tartar, *having the ſame Virtues with the Salt, and may be given from 8 Drops to 24. in any proper Vehicle.* You may alſo make this Volatile Salt of Tartar after this manner. *Take Wine Lees what quantity you pleaſe, ſeparate by ſtraining, and preſſing the Wine contained in them. From this Wine draw a very Subtil, Volatile, and Inflamable Spirit, which reſerve. The* Magma *remaining,*

ing, dry in the Sun, or in a gentle Sand heat. Pouder it, and ſprinkle it with the afore-reſerved Spirit, or with other well Rectified Spirit of Wine, making it moderately moiſt. Let the whole Maſs dry of it ſelf, as you dry'd it before: then fill with it two thirds of a large Retort of Potters Earth, place it in a large Reverberatory Furnace, fitted and well Luted to a large Recipient. Diſtil firſt with a gentle Fire, increaſing it by degrees for about 12 *Hours, till the Fire comes to the utmoſt violence: After which, the Veſſels being cold, unlute them, and you will have in the Receiver, the* Volatile Salt of Tartar, *mixed with the Oily part, and much Flegm. Empty both together into a large Matraſs, with a long Neck, which place in a Sand heat, covering it with its Head, well luted to a Receiver. Diſtil with a moderate Fire, as in the Rectification of other Volatile Salts; ſo will the* Volatile Salt of Tartar *aſcend firſt, and ſtick to the inſide of the Head, in a White and Cryſtalline Form, which gather with what Dexterity and Speed you can, that it may be perfectly ſeparated from the Oily parts, which will aſcend next to this Volatile Salt.* Where Note, that the Rectified Spirit of Wine is not abſolutely neceſſary in this Work; but there is this in it, that by embracing ſome part of the Acid of the Lees, and taking it along with it in its Diſtillation, it frees the *Volatile Salt*, ſo as that you will have it in greater quantity, than otherwiſe without it. In theſe Operations, the Acid Subſtance of the Juice of the Grape, unites it ſelf with a great part of the *Volatile Salt*, to make the Compoſition of the *Tartar:* Whence it is, that *Tartar* yields not ſo much *Volatile Salt* as the *Moiſt Lees* at the bottom of the Cask do, which mightily abound in a *Volatile Salt*, and a *Sulphurous Spirit.* And hence it is, that the *Volatile Salt of Tartar*, is more eaſily, and more plentifully drawn from *the Lees*, than from the more *Solid*, and *Stony Tartar. The Virtues.* This *Volatile Salt of Tartar* is ſaid to purifie the whole Maſs of Blood, both by Sweat and Urine, and ſometimes by Stool, whereby the Maſs of Putrefactive Humors and Matter is carried off. It is good againſt the Palſie, Apoplexy, Epilepſy, Lethargy, and other like Diſeaſes of Head, Brain and Nerves; reſiſts all intermitting Fevers, chiefly Tertians and Quartans, opens all Obſtructions of Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Gall, Reins and Womb; cures Cachexies, Dropſies, Jaundice, Scurvy, and other ſtubborn Diſeaſes. Doſe from 10 Grains to a Scruple, in any fit Vehicle. *A Cataplaſm of Wine Lees. It is made by mixing them with Rye Flower or Meal, till they come to a Conſiſtency.* Being applyed, it is accounted an excellent thing to eaſe the pains of the Gout.

LIV. *Tartar or Argol.* It is that hard part of the Lees of Wine, which ſhooting it ſelf to the ſides of the Cask, ſticks to the ſame, and becomes hard almoſt like a Stone. That which is taken from Rheniſh, and other White Wines, is the beſt to be prepared into Medicines: But the *Red Tartar*, which proceeds from *Red Wines*, as it yields nothing near ſo much Salt, ſo it is much inferior to the former, but ſerves well enough for *Dyers*, in fixing their Colors, and for *Gold-Smiths* to boil their Silver in to whiten it. *The White Tartar* is many times given unprepared, being reduced into a Fine and Subtil Pouder, from 2 Drams to half an Ounce, in half a Pint or more, of boiling hot Water-Gruel. It purges the Bowels, and cleanſes them, as alſo the Urinary parts, of Slimy and Watery Humors, and is profitable againſt Cachexies, Dropſies, Obſtructions of the Reins, Bladder and Womb, *&c.* But this *Crude unprepared Tartar* is ſeldom given, for that the *Purified Tartar*, as alſo the *Cream of Tartar*, is common enough to be had, and at an eaſie price: *Purified Tartar* is thus made. *Take pure white Cryſtalline Tartar* 10 *Pounds, beat it into fine Pouder, and diſſolve it in* 6 *Gallons of boiling Spring Water, and continue the boiling till it is diſſolved; then preſently ſtrain hot thro' an* Hippocras *Bag: The ſtrained Liquor continually ſtir round with a Wooden Slice, till it is cold, then let it reſt, and in* 2 *or* 3 *hours after, the pure fine* Tartar *will ſink to the bottom of the Veſſel, in form of an impalpable and ſhining white Pouder, which is* Tartar *Purified*, and is equal with either Cream or Cryſtals of Tartar. *The Virtues*, Doſe and Uſe is as the former, and the ſame with *Cream or Cryſtals of Tartar* next following. See our *Sæplaſium*, or *Druggiſts-Shop, lib.* 2. *cap.* 10.

LV. *Cream and Cryſtals of Tartar. Diſſolve what quantity of White Tartar you pleaſe, in a large quantity of boiling Water, which done, paſs it thro' an* Hippocras Bag, *into a large Earthen Veſſel, or Bell Glaſs underneath: Evaporate about half away, and ſet it to Cryſtallize for* 2 *or* 3 *days, (ſaving what ſwims a top, as well as the Cryſtals;) Evaporate again half away, and ſet it to Cryſtallize, doing this ſo long till you have gotten all the Tartar. What ſwims on the top is called* Cremor Tartari, *The Cream of Tartar; and that which ſhoots on the ſides and bottom, is called the* Cryſtals of Tartar. Where Note, that in diſſolving and boiling the Tartar in the Water, it ought to be done rather in an Earthen Pot, than in an Iron one, leſt it ſhould draw a Tincture from the Iron. *The Virtues* of both theſe Preparations are one and the ſame, and the ſame with the *Purified Tartar* in the former *Section*, being Aperitive, Purgative, good for Cachectical, Hydropical and Aſthmatick Perſons; and excellent againſt Tertian and Quartan Agues. The Doſe is from 2 Drams to half an Ounce, more or leſs, which being reduced to very fine Pouder, ought to be given in the Vehicle boiling hot, that it may diſſolve therein, and not fall to the bottom.

LVI. *Tartar Emetick. Take Cream or Cryſtals of Tartar in fine Pouder,* Crocus Metallorum *in Subtil Pouder, of each* 4 *Ounces; mix them, and diſſolve in boiling Water, then filter, and evaporate to dryneſs.* It is the beſt of all Emeticks, Operating with much Gentleneſs and Safety, Purging both upwards and downwards, and may be given from *gr. ij.* to *viij.* It may be given in hot Water-Gruel, or in ſome Conſerve or Electuary, or the Pulp of a roaſted Apple, waſhing it down with a little warm Poſſet-Drink, or Water-Gruel. It is good againſt Frenzy, Madneſs, *Carus*, Lethargy, Epilepſy, Vertigo, Melancholy, Sickneſs and Wind in the Stomach, pains of the Sides, Jaundice, Dropſie, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Putrid and Malign Fevers, Tertian and Quartan Agues; inveterate Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, Womb and Meſentery; and is profitable againſt a Dyſentery, and the malignity of the Plague or Peſtilence it ſelf. *Emetick Tartar* may be made by ſeveral other Preſcripts, as you may ſee more at large in our *Sepſaſium*, or *Druggiſts Shop, lib.* 2. *cap.* 10. *ſect.* 15, *&* 16. and in *Our Pharm. Bateana, lib.* 1. *cap.* 10. *ſect.* 48. to which we refer you.

LVII. *Spirit of Tartar. Take White Tartar in Pouder as much as you pleaſe, put it into a large Earthen Retort Luted all over, ſo large as that it may not fill it above half or* $\frac{2}{3}$ *parts full, which place in a cloſe Furnace of Reverberation: Make firſt a gentle Fire, which continue ſo long till nearly all the Flegm is come off: Then change the Receiver,*

and

and fit to the Retort a large Glaſs Recipient. Increaſe the Fire Gradatim, *till it comes to the utmoſt degree, and ſo great that the Recipient be filled wholly with white Clouds, for a pretty long ſeaſon: Continue this degree of Fire, till the Recipient becomes clear again; at what time put out the Fire, and ſtop up the Regiſters of the Furnace, letting the Retort cool. Then unlute the Joint of the Recipient, and put the Liquor into a large Matraſs with a long Neck, fixing to it a fit Head, and in a gentle Sand heat draw off the Spirit (leaving the Oil at the bottom) repleat with a great deal of the* Volatile Salt of Tartar, *and ſome few Particles of its fine and purer Oil, which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt.* This Spirit is a great Sudorifick, expelling from the Center to the Circumference, all Sharp, Corroſive, Malign, Poiſonous, and Peſtilential Humors; and all ſuch unnatural or corrupted Juices, which are the cauſe of inveterate Leproſies, Scabs, Scurf, Morphew, *Eriſipelas*, *Herpes*, Ring-worms, Tettars, *Impetigo*, and the like. It is powerful againſt all ſorts of Colicks, Rheumatiſms, Gouts, Quinſies, Inflamations of the Throat and Tonſils, Pleuriſies, *French* Pox, *&c.* It alſo opens all Obſtructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Meſentery and Womb; and is prevalent againſt Cachexies, Green Sickneſs, Dropſie, Jaundice, Obſtructions of the Terms, *&c.* Doſe from a Scruple to a Dram, or two Drams in any fit Vehicle. See more hereof in *Our Pharmacopœia Londinenſis*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 8. *ſect.* 7, §. 4. and in *Our Pharmacopœia Bateana*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 3. *ſect.* 20. where you may receive abundant Satisfaction.

LVIII. *Oleum Tartari Diſtillatum.* The Diſtilled Oil of Tartar. This Oil is drawn with the Spirit, in the former Proceſs juſt now declared, and in the ſeparation of the Spirit is left behind in the Cucurbit or Matraſs. This Oil may be rectified from its more Empyreumatick and groſs parts, after this manner. *Take of the aforeſaid Oil, and add to it four or five times its weight of* Colcothar, *and in a Glaſs Retort draw off the Oil by a gentle Sand heat. This Oil when rectified, will ſtill be ſtinking, tho' nothing like that before Rectification; but it will yet ſtink leſs, if it be two or three times thus Rectified.* It may be given thus Rectified, from *gut. ij. ad vij.* dropt into fine Pouder-Sugar, and ſo given in ſome fit Vehicle, againſt Fits of the Mother. It alſo expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Colick. It generally cures Vapors by meerly Smelling to; but by reaſon of its exceeding Fœtidneſs, is not much uſed inwardly: 'Tis true, that being Rectified from the *Calcin'd Vitriol*, 'tis ſomething better. It cannot be any ways made pleaſant to the Smell, but be Elixirating of it, firſt with Rectified *Spirit of Nitre*, and then mixing it with three times its quantity of Rectified *Spirit of Wine*, then it may be given inwardly from 10 Drops to 40. in any fit Vehicle, againſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb and Joints.

LIX. *Mixtura Simplex*, or *Spiritus Diatrion. Take Rectified Spirit of Tartar, ſix Ounses: Volatile Spirit of Vitriol (which aſcends next and immediately after the Flegm) 2 Ounces:* Spiritus Theriacalis *Camphorated*, 10 *Ounces*; *mix, and digeſt in a Phial Hermetically Sealed for a Month, that they may be perfectly united according to Art.* This Mixture attenuates, opens, and by the Subtilty of its Particles, penetrates through the whole Body without any trouble: According to *Paracelſus*, it is a potent thing in curing the Epilepſy, gives immediate relief in the Pleuriſie, and removes all Obſtructions of the *Viſcera.* It is a potent thing againſt burning, malign and Peſtilential Fevers, expelling the Malignity by Sweat, and is a ſingular Preparation againſt Hypochondriack Diſtempers and Melancholy; as alſo againſt Vapors, and Hyſterick Fits. Doſe one Dram, more or leſs, in Canary, or Canary mixt with Cinnamon-Water. See more hereof in my *Pharmacopœia Bateana*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 2. *ſect.* 12.

LX. *Sal Tartari:* Salt of Tartar Pure. *It is made of White Tartar being Calcin'd in a Naked Fire, in a Reverberatory, or other Furnace of Calcination; after which, the Salt is Extracted with fair Water by Elixiviation, Filteration and Deſiccation, after the manner of making all other fixed Salts. Or you may prepare it from the* Caput Mortuum, *remaining after the Diſtillation of the former Spirit and Oil of Tartar, after it has been again Calcin'd to Whiteneſs, by the former manner of Elixiviation, Filtration and Deſiccation.* This Salt is an admirable thing againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and tartarous matter in the Reins and Bladder; it opens all Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, provokes Urine powerfully, and is an excellent thing againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, and Gout; and outwardly prevails againſt Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Leproſie, Ulcers, *Serpigines*, Tettars, *Herpes*, Scald Heads, Tanning, Sun-burning, and all other Deformities of the Skin. It abſorbs Acidities in the Stomach and other Bowels, and is an immediate thing againſt Heart-burning. Doſe from half a Scruple to a Scruple, in Ale, Beer, Water, or White Wine, *&c.*

LXI. *Sal Tartari cum Nitro*, Salt of Tartar with Nitre. *Take Crude white Tartar*, Sal Nitre, *of each (in Pouder) equal parts; mix, and in a Crucible Calcine to Whiteneſs, by ſtirring the ſame with a red hot Iron, till the Nitre is wholly conſumed, which is known by the ceaſing of the Flagration and Burning. Thus the Tartar being Calcin'd as white as Snow, is yet the ſame in Weight with the Tartar at firſt, by which it appears, that the Tartar is nearly all Salt. If you mix this Salt with an equal quantity of Sulphur, and Calcine again, you will take away the nauſeous Lixiviate Taſte of the Salt, by which it will become not only more pleaſant, but alſo in a great meaſure reſiſt the Intromiſſion of the Air, ſo that it will not ſo eaſily melt or diſſolve.* It is Diuretick, is a Famous Opener of Obſtructions, and has all the Virtues of the former pure Salt. It takes away ſtoppages of the Lungs, Stomach and Bowels, provokes the Terms, and is prevalent againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Conſumptions, Pleuriſies, Cachexies, Dropſies, Jaundice, *&c.* Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram, in Ale, Beer, Broth, Wine, *&c.* See our *Pharm. Londinenſis*, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. *ſect.* 99. And our *Pharm. Bateana*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 10. *ſect.* 42.

LXII. *Oleum Tartari per deliquium:* Oil of Tartar by Diſſolution. *Put pure Salt of Tartar upon a Poliſht Marble, which place ſhelving in a Cellar, over an Earthen Glaz'd Pot or Pan, or broad Glaſs Veſſel, in a moiſt Cellar, ſo will the Salt diſſolve into an Oil, and fall down into the Receiver. Or put it into a* Hippocras *Bag, which hang up in a moiſt Cellar, with a Glaſs, or Earthen Glaſs'd Receiver under it, to receive the dripping Oil, which Filter and Evaporate to a Conſiſtency. But if you would have immediately Oil of Tartar* per deliquium, *then put one Ounce of pure fine white Salt of Tartar, into two Ounces of Water, and it will all diſſolve into Liquor, which if you pleaſe, you may Filter thro' brown Paper, and keep for uſe.* It has all the Virtues of the Salt, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, in any proper Liquor.

LXIII. *Sal Tartari Foliatum*; Foliated Salt of Tartar. *Take Pure Salt of Tartar as much as you pleaſe*

pleaſe, put it into a large Glaſs Cucurbit, and gently pour on it as much Spirit of Vinegar as the Salt can ſuck up, ſo that they may be ſatiated with each other, and no Effervеſcency at all remains, ſo will the Work be done at once: Some part of the Humidity of the Spirit, evaporate by a gentle Sand heat, ſo will a black ſubſtance remain at bottom of the Glaſs. Being cold, diſſolve it in good Spirit of Wine, Filter thro' brown Paper, and in a Glaſs Cucurbit in a Sand heat, Evaporate to dryneſs. Diſſolve again in Spirit of Wine, Filterate and Evaporate as before. This Work repeat, till the Salt is white, dry, and in diſtinct Leaves at bottom of the Veſſel. It is of ſingular uſe to purifie or cleanſe the whole Maſs of Blood and Humors, and to reſolve and carry off all manner of Tartarous Mucilage, (which is the cauſe of many Chronick and rebellious Diſeaſes,) whether in the *Viſcera*, or any other parts of the body. It keeps the Belly ſoluble, and purges by Urine all the Filth of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Doſe from 10 Grains to 20, in Broth, or ſome other proper Vehicle.

LXIV. *Cremor Tartari Solubilis*; Soluble Cream of Tartar. *Take Cream of Tartar, diſſolve it in a ſufficient quantity of warm or boiling Water; then drop in Oil of Tartar* per deliquium, *till the Ebulition ceaſes, after which Evaporate the humidity to dryneſs.* It will readily diſſolve in any warm Broth, Gruel, or Liquor, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram. It gently looſens the Belly, abates the heat of Fevers, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and opens Obſtructions.

LXV. *Soluble Emetick Tartar. Take of the former Soluble* Cremor Tartari, Crocus Metallorum *levigated, of each two Ounces; Spring Water three Pints; digeſt a Week, or in a gentle Sand heat, often ſhaking the Glaſs; then boil gently for an hour or more, after which Filtrate, and Evaporate to dryneſs.* This has all the Virtues of the former *Emetick Tartar*, but is more fit for uſe in many Patients, becauſe it will readily diſſolve in any cold Liquor, and may be given in the ſame manner and doſe.

LXVI. *Sal Tartari Vitriolatum*; Salt of Tartar Vitriolated. *Take of the aforeſaid Oil of Tartar* per deliquium, *a Pound, more or leſs; drop upon it Spirit (or Oil) of Vitriol or Sulphur, ſo much till it makes no noiſe; when the Ebulition ceaſes, Evaporate with a gentle heat to dryneſs.* It purges very well in one or two Drams, with much eaſe, and cleanſes the Body admirably. It kills Worms in Children, being given from 10 Grains to a Scruple or more, in warm Broth or Gruel: It cleanſes and ſtrengthens the Stomach, cuts and diſſolves tough and clammy humors in the *Viſcera*; cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, quenches Thirſt, and extinguiſhes the heat of the moſt burning and malign Fevers; diſſolves Tartar in the Body, and opens all manner of Obſtructions; it provokes the Terms, and is good againſt the Rickets in Children, and Green Sickneſs in Virgins; and is ſaid to cure alſo Tertian and Quartan Agues.

LXVII. *Sal Tartari Volatile*; Volatile Salt of Tartar. *Take white Tartar Calcin'd to blackneſs, or rather ſomewhat more,* viz. *till it is grey, three Pounds; put it into a great Iron Pot, upon which put fair Water, ſo much as to over-top it an Inch or two: Put the Pot over a gentle Fire, which when the Calcin'd Tartar is fully Embodied with the Water, and is become Blood-warm, ſtrew upon it by degrees, a handful of* Crude Tartar *in fine Pouder, ſo will an Effervеſcence ariſe: Continue to ſtrew more Pouder of Tartar upon it* gradatim, *ſo will the Fermentation increaſe, and the Bubbles grow larger and more numerous, gathering together not much unlike a* Bunch of Grapes: *Mean while, let not the Fire exceed in heat ſuch as is commonly uſed for Fermentations; ſtill ſtrewing in more Pouder of* Crude Tartar, *not too much at a time, leſt the Ebulition ſhould run over the ſides of the Veſſel. When you ſee the Ebulition ceaſes, you muſt ceaſe to ſtrew in any more Crude Pouder of Tartar. Put this whole matter into a very large Iron Gourd, with a very long Neck, which cover with its Head and Receiver: Lute well the Junctures, and Diſtil in a Sand heat, firſt with a very gentle Fire, (applying continually cold wet Cloths about the Gourd, to ſtop a little the boiling of the matter) at laſt augment the Fire, ſo will the Volatile Salt aſcend. The Diſtilled Liquor rectify again, as much as is fit for the Separation of the Salt, which you will have in Whiteneſs and Purity.* This Volatilization is made by reaſon of the Fermentation, made by mixing of *Crude Tartar* with the fixed *Salt of Tartar*, whereby a perfect Separation of the Salt is made, (as well from the Calcin'd as Crude parts) and ſo Volatiliz'd; that after Diſtillation there is not to be found in the *Fæces* any Salt at all, either Volatile or Fixed. But there is another way of making this Volatile Salt of Tartar, from the pure fixed Salt thus: *Take pure fine Salt of Tartar* 2 *Pounds, of the black diſtilled Oil of Tartar a Pound, mix them well together, and put them into a Glaſs Retort, which ſtop very cloſe, and place it in a gentle Sand heat for* 6 *Months; then open the Mouth, and fix thereto a large Receiver well Luted, and place it in a Sand heat. Diſtil with a gradual Fire, ſo will a great quantity of Volatile Salt come forth, ſmelling like Urine, but white and Cryſtalline, of a very penetrating Smell, with a Liquor alſo, which contains in it a ſmall quantity of the ſame Salt and a little Oil, almoſt as penetrating as the white Cryſtalline Salt.* In this Preparation, by reaſon of the long Digeſtion, there is a ſecret Fermentation between the Diſtilled Oil and the Fixed Salt; and tho' the ſaid Oil contains much Volatile Salt, yet the Volatile Salt here aſcending, proceeds chiefly from the Fixed Salt of Tartar it ſelf, which in this Operation quitting its Chains, immediately becomes Volatile, and manifeſts it ſelf with all the Properties and Qualities of a Volatile Salt. The reaſon is, becauſe the Volatile Salt here aſcending, is in a very great quantity, and much more than the weight of the Oil; and the *Fæces* remaining (which are only a black Oily Coal) weigh very much leſs than the *Salt of Tartar* made uſe of. The Virtues, Uſes and Doſes of this *Volatile Salt*, prepared by either of theſe ways, are fully and exactly the ſame, with Volatile Salt extracted from the Lees of Wine, at *Sect.* LIII. aforegoing.

LXVIII. *Liquor of Tartar. Take Calcin'd Tartar, and Common Salt, of each a Pound; fair Water* 2 *Quarts; mix, and digeſt in a gentle Sand heat for a Week, ſtirring it every day; ſtrain, and add thereto pure* White Tartar *in fine Pouder, a Pound: digeſt in a moderate Sand heat for a Month; then ſtrain out thro' a* Hippocras *Bag, and afterwards filter the ſtrained out Liquor thro' a brown Paper, and keep it for uſe.* It will gently purge the Belly of Viſcous and Watery humors, being given from one Spoonful to two, (more or leſs) in Broth, Gruel, or Rheniſh Wine and Mead. It excellently opens all Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Reins and Womb, provokes Urine, and cleanſes the Urinary parts; is good againſt Melancholy, the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, Obſtructions of the Terms, Vapors and Giddineſs of the Head, Green Sickneſs, *&c.*

LXIX. *Spirit of Tartar Compound. Extract a fine white Salt of Tartar from the* Caput Mortuum, *left after the Diſtilling of the Spirit and Oil of Tartar, at* Sect. LVII. *and* LVIII. *aforegoing, which mix with the ſaid Flegm, Spirit and Oil: digeſt in* Balneo, *in a cloſe Veſſel, till the Salt is diſſolved; then make Balls thereof with dry Clay, and diſtil them by Retort, in a naked Fire; and all the Salt will come over with the Spirit and Oil, perfectly united to the Spirit; from which ſeparate the Fœtid Oil according to Art.* It has all the Virtues of the former Spirit of Tartar (at Sect. LVII. above,) exalted, and therefore is much more powerful, but may be given in the ſame Doſe, and after the ſame manner.

LXX. *Diateſſaron; Punch*, or a Mixture of four things. *Take choice Brandy, fair Water, of each a Quart; pure Lime Juice a Pint; Double Refin'd Sugar a Pound; mix altogether, and ſtir the Mixture till the Sugar is all diſſolved.* For a Concluſion to the *Fruit of the Vine*, or the *Juice of the Grape*, we thought it fitting to add this wonderful Reviving Cordial, this Charming Liquor of Conſolation, which gives relief to the Miſerable, removes Grief, chears the Sorrowful, elevates the Dejected, gives admirable ſatisfaction to the Diſcontented, and a plenary Releaſe to the Slave, of what Kindred or Nation ſo ever; making every one ſeem happy to himſelf, who has the free Liberty of drinking it plentifully, and oft as he thinks it convenient. It truly chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, ſtrengthens Univerſal Nature, and makes the Patient Pleaſant and Sprightly, if moderately taken. I know it to be a true Reſtorative, and to have Cured ſuch as have been in deep Conſumptions, by drinking it every Day for about 5, 6, or 7 Months together, half a Pint every Morning faſting, eating with it a White Ship Bisket, toaſted, and ſoaked in the ſame; half a Pint half an Hour before Dinner; half a Pint about 5 in the Afternoon, and half a Pint at going to Bed. This Quantity may do well enough for *Men*, but the *Female Sex*, may (if they pleaſe) a little diminiſh the Doſe, as their Reaſon and Experience ſhall direct them.

CHAP. DCCXXV.

Of VIOLETS *GARDEN* and *WILD.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Seneffige, Sonofrigi*, and *Beneſeſegi:* in Greek, Ἴον: in Latine *Viola*, and in Engliſh *Violet.*

II. *The Kinds.* We have firſt, Ἴον πορφυρᾶν, *Viola Purpurea Dioſcoridis*; Ἴον μέλαν, vel μελάνιον, *Viola nigra Theophraſti*; *Viola Hortenſis*, and *Viola Martia, Viola purpurea*, Garden or March Violets. 2. *Viola Martia vel purpura flore Multiplici*, Double March Violets. 3. *Viola ſurrecta purpurea, Viola Arboreſcens Matthioli*; *Viola fruticoſa Geſneri*; *Viola Elatior Cluſij*; *Viola Martia Cauliculis ſurrectis Lobelij*; *Viola aſſurgens tricolor Dodonæi*; *Violarum mater Lugdunenſis*, Upright Wild Violet. 4. *Viola Sylveſtris vulgaris*, Common Wild Violet. 5. *Viola laciniato folio, Viola Montana laciniata Cluſij, Viola laciniato folio Caroliniana*, The Wild Jagged Leav'd Violet, or Wild Carolinian Violet.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or ſingle Garden Violet, *ſpreads its Root in the Ground both deep and wide, taking ſtrong hold thereof. From whence come forth many Branches of round green Leaves, finely ſnipt or dented about the edges, growing upon ſeveral ſmall Footſtalks, ſet at divers places of the many creeping Branches, which as they run, do here and there take Root in the Ground, bearing thereon many Flowers, ſeverally at the Joints with the Leaves, which conſiſt of five ſmall Leaves, with a ſhort round Tail, Heel or Spur behind, of a perfect blew purple color, and of a very fragrant ſweet Smell: After which, come forth round Seed Veſſels, ſtanding likewiſe upon their ſmall Footſtalks, in which is contained round white Seed: but theſe Heads riſe not from the Footſtalks on which the Flowers grew (as is uſual in all other Plants) but apart by themſelves; and being Sown, will produce others like unto it ſelf, whereby there may be made a more ſpeedy increaſe to Plant a Garden, than by Slipping, as is the uſual manner. Of this kind, there is a ſort which bears white ſingle Flowers, not differing in Smell or any thing elſe. And another ſort which bears a dead, or ſad reddiſh color'd Flower, with a weaker Smell, but in all other particulars alike.*

Violet Garden Purple.

IV. The ſecond, or Double March Violet *There is no difference between this kind and the former, but in the Duplicity of the Flowers, which have ſo many Leaves ſet and thruſt together, that they are like unto hard Buttons. Of this Double kind, there are both Purple and White, as in the Single, but the White ſort is ſeldom ſo thick and Double as the Purple.*

V. The third, or common Wild Violet. *This is altogether like the firſt ſingle* Garden Violet, *but that its Leaves are fewer in number, ſomewhat thinner, and a little longer, or not fully ſo round. The Flowers are alſo larger, and of a very pale Purpliſh blew color, near unto a* Watchet, *ſome of which*

Violet Wild Common.

which have the Smell of the Garden Kind, *but much weaker; and ſome of them have almoſt no Smell at all. Of this Wild kind, there is the Purple ſort, and the yellowiſh white. I am apt to believe, that the Garden kind is only this Wild kind Tranſplanted into Gardens, where having a better Soil to grow in, it becomes more perfect in its Color and Smell.*

VI. The fourth, or Upright Wild Violet. *Its Root conſiſts of Strings, which abide not after Seed time, but preſerves its Species by Sowing it ſelf every Year. It grows to be about a Foot high or more, with hard upright Stalks, which yet bend down again their tops, having two Leaves ſomewhat round, ſet at each Joint, but longer, and more dented about the edges than thoſe of the Garden kinds; at which Joints, with the Leaves on both ſides of the Stalks, comes forth a larger Flower, and more ſpread open than it, being more like a* Hearts-eaſe, *or* Panſey, *but of a pale purpliſh color, which as* Matthiolus *ſays, is almoſt as ſweet as the* Garden Violet; *but as* Lobel *ſays, is without any Smell at all. After the Flowers are paſt, follow the Seed Veſſels, (which are longer than thoſe either of* Violets *or* Hearts-eaſe) *in which is contained as ſmall Seed as that of* Hearts-eaſe, *but whitiſh.*

VII. The fifth, or Wild Jagged Violet, or Carolinian Violet. *It has a ſpreading fibrous Root, and riſes up with Stalks about a Foot or more high, but ſo weak as that they can ſcarcely keep themſelves upright, but bend towards the Ground, unleſs they have ſome Shrubs, Buſhes, or other matter to lean againſt. There firſt Spring from the Root ſeveral Leaves, upon a pretty long Footſtalk, which are long, and cut in on the edges on both ſides, into ſeveral Diviſions, which ſome will have to reſemble the longer ſort of* Crowfoot *Leaves, others an* Anemone *Leaf; but thoſe which I ſaw and gathered with my own Hands, were jagged, and ſhaped more like a* Vervain-Leaf, *ſetting aſide the color. Between theſe Leaves riſe up ſeveral ſmall Stalks, with like Leaves, but leſſer upon them, which grow leſſer and leſſer up to their tops, which have Flowers upon them, of a pale Purple color, very like in form to our common Garden kinds, but not ſo deep ſhaded, but ſome of them of a pale Purple, and ſome of a whitiſh yellow, and ſome of theſe laſt with a little reddiſhneſs towards the bottom of their Leaves; ſome of theſe Flowers had a very faint or Languid Smell of our common* Garden Violets, *and others had no Smell at all: The Stalks bore alſo round Heads or Seed Veſſels, (which contained the Seed) like to the Seed Veſſels of* Violets.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow in *Gardens*; the third Wild in *Fields* and *Woods*, under *Hedge Sides*; the fourth grows wild in warm Climates, as *Spain*, *Italy*, *Greece*, *Aſia*, &c. but with us in Gardens; the fifth grows Wild in ſeveral parts of *America*. I found it growing plentifully in *South Carolina*, in the Woods not far from *Charles Town*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in *March*, and if the Seaſon is mild, ſometimes earlier. The *Double Violets* Flower later than the *Single*, and hold their Flowers longer; and ſome of them have been obſerved to Flower again in *Autumn*, if the Weather be temperate and mild.

X. *Obſervat.* The Culture of the *Single Garden Violet*, is what every body knows, which delights it ſelf in ſhady places, and ſuch as are leaſt expoſed to the Sun. The *Double Violet* grows in any ſort of Ground, upon the edges of Borders in Gardens, which when it blows, its Flower is very agreeable to both Eye and Smell: To make it thrive, it ought to be Re-planted every three Years, and ſo kept clear from Weeds, which is all the trouble it requires.

XI. *The Qualities.* Garden Violets while freſh and green, are cold and moiſt in the firſt degree, Aperitive, and gently Abſterſive, or opening the Bowels by Purging.

XII. *The Specification.* Violets cool the heat of Fevers, allay Inflamations in the Throat and Lungs, are profitable in the beginning of a Quinſie and Pleuriſie, and are ſaid to help the Falling-Sickneſs in Children.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice both of the Leaves and Flowers.* 2. *An Infuſion of the Flowers.* 3. *A Syrup of the Flowers.* 4. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 5. *A Pouder of the Flowers.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves, as alſo of the Flowers of the* White Violet. 8. *A Julep.* 9. *Oil of Violets.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Juices.* 1. *Of the Leaves.* It cools any heat or diſtemperature of the Body, whether inward or outward; abates Inflamations in the Eyes, alſo in the Womb, and in the Fundament, by being uſed as a Topick. And being drank to 2, 3, or 4 Ounces, it gently opens and purges the Bowels, and is good againſt Quinſies and Pleuriſies. 2. *Juice of the Flowers.* It has the ſame Virtues, and is good againſt the Pleuriſie and Obſtructions of the Lungs, hot and ſharp Rheums, hoarſneſs and wheezing.

XV. *The Infuſion of the Flowers, freſh or dry.* It has all the former Virtues, but not full out ſo effectual, and therefore may be drank to half a Pint or more. Being made pleaſant with the *Syrup of Violets*, and ſharp with a little *Oil of Sulphur*, it is an excellent Gargle for a ſore Throat, is profitable againſt a Quinſie and Pleuriſie, and cures the moſt malignant burning Fever.

XVI. *The Syrup of the Flowers.* It is made 1. With the Juice of the Flowers thus. *Take Juice of the Flowers of Violets a Quart; double refined Sugar* 4 *Pounds, mix and melt in the heat of a Bath without Boiling.* It cools, moiſtens, allays the heat of Fevers, quenches Thirſt, comforts the Stomach, chears the Heart, and reſiſts Putrefaction. Doſe from one to two Ounces, given to four Ounces, it purges Choler admirably. 2. *With an Infuſion in Water. Take freſh Flowers of Violets a Pound, fair Water boiling hot a Quart; ſtop them cloſe up in a Glaſs Matraſs or* Veſica *for a day, then ſtrain out by preſſing; in the ſtrained Liquor two Pounds, diſſolve of Double Refined Sugar, four Pounds, by the heat of a Bath, and taking off the Scum, make it into a Syrup without Boiling.* It has all the former Virtues, but leſs powerful, and therefore may be given in double the quantity. Either of theſe Syrups will be much more effectual in hot, burning, malign and peſtilential Fevers, if they be made a little Acid (when given) with ſome few Drops of the *Spirits or Oils of Sulphur or Vitriol*, by which they will be made of a Claret Wine color, and of a fine tart Reliſh, pleaſing the Palate, and ſo more potent in cooling all preternatural heats, and quenching Thirſt, *&c.*

XVII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* Taken to a Dram in Veal Broth, or White Wine Mull'd, it allays inward Inflamations, and purges the Body of Cholerick Humors.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Purple Violet Flowers.* Given to a Dram as the former, it has the ſame Virtues and Effects, but Purges not altogether ſo ſtrongly: It is alſo ſaid to be good againſt the Quinſie, and the Falling Sickneſs in Children, eſpecially in the beginning of the Diſeaſe.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is good againſt the Stinging of Scorpions, is Pectoral, and good againſt Fevers, Quinſies, Pleuriſies, and Epilepſy; heat and ſcalding of Urine, and all pains in the Reins and Back, the Strangury, or Obſtructions of the Urinary parts. Doſe one Dram, in any convenient Diuretick, and cooling Vehicle.

XX. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the green Leaves, being fryed with Yolks of Eggs. It being applyed, eaſes pains, and diſcuſſes Swellings in the Fundament, and in a ſhort time is ſaid to cure the Piles. Made with *Oil of Roſes*, it diſcuſſes Tumors, abates Inflamations in any part, and eaſes pains of the Head cauſed thro' want of Sleep.

XXI. *Julepum Violarum*, Julep of Violets. *It is made of the Water or Infuſion of Violet Flowers and Sugar, a Pound of Double Refined Sugar to two Quarts of the Water or Infuſion.* The Virtues are the ſame with the Syrup, and may be uſed to all the ſame purpoſes and intentions.

XXII. *Oleum Violaceum.* Oil of Violets. *Take Purple Violet Flowers, which bruiſe in a Stone Mortar with a wooden Peſtle,* 12 *Ounces; Oil Omphacine ſeveral times waſhed,* 3 *Pounds; mix, and expoſe them in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt, to hot Sun for a Week, ſhaking them every day; then boil them gently in a Bath, preſs them out, and put in freſh Flowers, doing in like manner, which repeat a third time, and keep the Oil upon three Pounds of Juice of Violets, ſhaking them together twice a day for a Month at leaſt.* It is Cooling and Moiſtning, Opening and Anodyn, good againſt Inflamations, *Phlegmons*, burning Fevers, Hecticks, Frenſies, and *Atrophies*; it alſo eaſes pains of the Breſt and Lungs.

CHAP. DCCXXVI.

Of VIOLETS *Corn* and *Dames.*

I. *THE Names.* Tho' theſe are properly no *Violets*, nor in the leaſt of kin to them, yet ſince Cuſtom has obtain'd that they ſhould be ſo called, we were obliged to rank them in order of the *Alphabet*, and in this place where you now find them. The firſt I ſuppoſe was unknown to the Ancient *Greeks* and *Latines*, and therefore we have no *Greek*, nor Ancient *Latine* Name for them. The firſt is called in *Latine*, *Viola arvenſis*, *Viola Segetum*, *Caryophillus Segetum*; in Engliſh, *Corn Violet*, or *Venus Looking-Glaſs*, by *Gerard.* The ſecond is called in Latine, *Viola Matronalis*, and in Engliſh, *Dames Violet.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of the firſt or Corn Violet, there are two ſorts, *viz.* 1. *Viola arvenſis major Dodonæi*, *Viola pentagonia major Tabernæmontani*, *Viola Segetum major*; *Onobrychis & Campanula arvenſis Lugdunenſis*, The greater Corn Violet. 2. *Viola arvenſis minor*, *Viola Segetum minor*, The leſſer Corn Violet.

III. Of the ſecond or Dames-Violet, we have 1. *Heſperis vulgaris, ſive Viola Matronalis communis*; *Viola Hyemalis*, *Damaſcena & Muſchatella*; in Engliſh, Common Single Flower'd Dames Violets, Queens Gilliflower, and Winter-Gilliflower. 2. *Heſperis Pannonica*, *Viola Matronalis Pannonica*; Hungarian Dames Violet. 3. *Heſperis, ſive Viola Matronalis flore albo pleno*, *Viola alba Tragi*, *Perſica Hermolai*, ſuppoſed to be the *Lucoium Fuſchij*; *Viola Matronalis flore pleno Dodonæi & Lugdunenſis*; *Viola Damaſcena flore pleno Lobelij*; *Viola Hyberna* ſive *Hyemalis*; *Heſperis flore pleno albo*, White double Dames Violets. 4. *Heſperis flore pleno Purpurante*, *Viola Matronalis flore pleno Purpurante*; Double Purple Dames Violets.

The Deſcriptions.

Firſt, Of the CORN-VIOLETS.

IV. The firſt, *or* Viola Segetum major, Viola pentagonia major, Speculum Veneris majus, *The Greater Corn Violet. Its Root is ſmall, Fibrous and Annual, which ſends forth ſeveral ſlender, weak, trailing Stalks lying on the Ground, divided and ſubdivided from every Joint into Branches, ſo plentifully, that one Plant growing in a good Garden, would hardly be covered by a Half Buſhel Meaſure: the Branches are thick ſet without order, with ſmall and ſomewhat long Leaves, ſlightly dented, or rather waved on the edges: at every Leaf from the middle of the Stalk upwards, comes forth a Flower, of the bigneſs of a Two-Pence, ſo (that five hundred Flowers almoſt, will be ſeen open at once, which is indeed a Noble Sight;)*

Sight;) ſet in a fine pointed green Husk, of a fair purpliſh blew color, made of one whole Leaf, plaited into five round pointed ends, white at the

Violet Corn Greater.

bottom, with a white Pointel in the middle, cloſing up every Night, and opening in the Day time only; the Seed is ſmall and yellow, and contained in ſmall long Heads.

V. The ſecond, or *Viola Segetum minor, Speculum Veneris minus*, Codded or ſmall Corn Violet. *Its Root is ſmall and Annual, alſo not much unlike the former, which ſends up Stalks more upright, like unto the little* Centory, *with ſtiffer and fewer Branches, more harſh or tough alſo in handling. The Leaves are like unto the former, but ſomething leſs. At every Joint almoſt, come forth two or three Flowers; ſtanding at the ends of long Cods, like unto* Lyſimachia Siliquoſa, *of the ſame faſhion and color as the former, but ſo ſmall as the Eye of a little Bird, never riſing above the Husk it ſtands in; and not but in the heat of the day to be ſeen, which then only lays it ſelf open. The Seed is ſmall and yellow alſo as the former.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in Corn-fields, between *Greenhith* and *Dartford* in *Kent*; as alſo in the Corn-fields about *Lilly*, a Town in the furthermoſt parts of *Hartfordſhire*, towards *Bedford*; and for its pleaſant Aſpect, is alſo brought into, and Planted in Gardens. The ſecond is found about *Hatfield*, in *Hartfordſhire*, and in ſeveral other places of this Land. *Parkinſon* ſays, it is much more frequent than the other.

VII. *The Times.* They both Flower in *June* and *July*, even to the end of *Auguſt*, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

Secondly, Of the DAMES-VIOLETS.

VIII. The firſt, or Common Single Flower'd Dames Violets. *Its Root is wholly compoſed of Strings or Fibres, which abide many Years, ſending up freſh Stalks every Year, the Leaves abiding all the Winter. Its Leaves are broader, greener, and ſharper pointed than the* Stock Gilliflowers, *and a little indented about the edges. The Stalks grow to be about two Feet high, bearing many green Leaves upon them, ſmaller than thoſe at the bottom, and branched at the top, bearing many Flowers, in faſhion much like to thoſe of* Stock-Gilliflowers, *conſiſting of four Leaves in like manner, but not*

Violet Dames, *Single Common.*

ſo large, of a faint purpliſh color in ſome, and in others white, having a pretty ſweet Smell, eſpecially towards Night, (whence came as is ſuppoſed, the Name Heſperis,) *but in the Day time little or none all. After the Flowers are paſt, come ſmall, long, and round Pods, in which are contained two rows of ſmall and long black Seed.*

IX. The ſecond, or Hungarian Dames Violets. *Its Root is Fibrous, and its Leaves very like the former, but ſmoother and thicker, and not at all cut in or indented about the edges. The Flowers are like the former alſo, but of a dull pale color, turning themſelves, and ſeldom lying plain open, having many Purple Veins and Streaks, running thro' the Leaves of the Flowers, of little or no Smell in the Day time, but of a very ſweet Scent in the Evening and Morning. The Seed is like alſo, but a little browner.*

X. The third, or Double White Dames Violets. *It grows not ſo great in any part thereof, nor ſo high as the Single does, except in the Flowers, which*

which being very thick of Leaves, of a pure white color, and many ſtanding in a Cluſter, ſweeter alſo than the Garden Single Kind, *and longer abiding, cauſes it to be had in ſome eſteem. Its Leaves are ſomething leſſer, and of a freſher green color, little or nothing ſnipp'd about the edges, and more tender; but its branches are more plentiful, and more eaſie to be ſlip't to be Planted again, than thoſe of the* Single Kind, *but gives no Seed, as many other Double Flower'd Plants do in like manner. It is alſo more tender to be kept in Winter time than the* Single Kind.

XI. The fourth, or Double Purple Dames Violets. *Theſe differ little or nothing from the former, ſaving in the color of the Flowers, which in this is of a fine pale Purpliſh color, and not full out ſo double as they, nor ſo many cluſtering together.*

XII. *The Places.* They all grow in Gardens for Ornament ſake in a great meaſure; and the two Double Kinds in many Gardens in the Weſt parts of *England.*

XIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *May, June,* and *July* chiefly; and the White Double abides longeſt in Flower, if it grows not too much in the Sun.

XIV. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe *Corn* and *Dames Violets,* Authors are totally ſilent; nor have we learn'd any thing of them by Experience: yet we did not think it fit that they ſhould want a place in this *Our Herbal,* ſince the moſt *General Floriſts,* and all Lovers of Flowers, for their Beauty ſake, allow them a room in their Gardens.

CHAP. DCCXXVII.

Of VIPERS *Graſs.*

I. THE *Names.* It has no *Arabick* nor *Greek* Names that we know of, nor any Ancient *Latin* Name, being a Plant of modern Invention, and therefore is called by our modern Phyſicians, *Serpentaria, Viperaria, Viperina,* (from its Virtues in curing the Bitings of that Serpent) and *Scorzonera,* (from the *Spaniards,* being equivalent to *Viperaria)* and in Engliſh *Vipers Graſs,* and alſo *Scorzonera.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make 7, 8 or 9 kinds, but moſt of them being perfect Strangers to us, and not to be ſeen in *England* in Ages, we ſhall only diſcourſe here of ſuch as are Planted and Nurſt up in our Gardens, which are the four following, *viz.* 1. *Scorzonera, ſeu Viperaria, Hiſpanica major,* The Greater Spaniſh Vipers Graſs. 2. *Scorzonera minor Pannonica purpurea,* Hungarian Purple Flower'd Vipers Graſs. 3. *Scorzonera major Pannonica latifolia,* The Greater Hungarian broad leav'd Vipers Graſs. 4. *Scorzonera minima radice tuberoſa Hiſpanica,* The ſmalleſt Spaniſh Vipers Graſs with a Tuberoſe Root.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Greater Spaniſh Vipers Graſs. *Its Root is long, thick and round, brittle and black, with a certain roughneſs on the outſide, but very white within, yielding when broken, a Milky Liquor, as every other part of the Plant does beſides, yet the Root more than any other part; and withal, it abides many Years without decay. It has ſeveral long Leaves, not broad, nor yet very narrow, hard and crumpled on the edges, and ſometimes unevenly indented or waved on the edges, of a blewiſh green color. From among which, riſes up one Stalk, and no more for the moſt part, two Feet high, or thereabouts, having here and there ſome narrower long Leaves thereon than thoſe below. The top of the Stalk branches it ſelf forth into other parts, every one bearing a long ſcaly Head, from out of the top whereof, riſes a fair, large, double Flower, of a pale yellow color, much like to the Flower of* Yellow Goats Beard, *but a little leſs; which being paſt, the Seed comes, being long, whitiſh and rough, incloſed in much Down, and among them many other long ſmooth Seeds, which are limber and fruitleſs, but are all carried away with the Wind.*

IV. The ſecond, or Purple Hungarian Vipers-Graſs. *Its Root is like the former, and it has long and narrow Leaves, of the ſame blewiſh green color with the former. The Stalk riſes up to be about a Foot and half high, with a few ſuch like Leaves, but ſhorter thereon, ſpreading out at the top into 2 or 3 parts, bearing on each of them one Flower faſhion'd like the former, and ſtanding in the like ſcaly Knob or Head, but of a blewiſh purple color, and not fully ſo large, which has the ſweeteſt Smell of any of the Species, or Kinds of* Vipers-Graſs, *not much inferior to the moſt delicate Perfume.*

V. The third, or Greateſt Hungarian broad Leav'd Vipers-Graſs. *Its Root is long and great,*

Vipers Graſs, {*Yellow* / *Purple*} *Flowered.*

Sect. III. *and* IV.

Vipers Graſs *Tuberoſe Rooted,* Sect. VI.

thruſting

thruſting it ſelf out into many Branches or Heads, from the upper part thereof; blackiſh on the outſide, but white and pleaſant within as the other, yielding Milk in every part of the ſame, in like manner alſo, abiding many Years, and not periſhing after Seed time, as the Goats Beards *do, whereof the* Vipers Graſſes *are accounted as kinds. It is very like to the firſt* Spaniſh *Kind, almoſt in all things, but the Leaves hereof are more in number, which riſe from the head of the Root, and as broad and as long as they, but not crumpled about the edges, nor of that grayiſh green color, but ſmooth, and of a dark or dead green color. It has two or three Stalks riſing up among the Leaves, and ſometimes but one, according as the Root has increaſed into ſeveral Heads, having ſome leſſer Leaves upon them, and at the top a ſcaly, and ſomewhat long green head, from the middle whereof, grows the like double yellow Flower, as in the* Spaniſh *Kind, and the like Seed alſo, lying in the like Downy Subſtance; neither of them to be well diſcerned the one from the other, after they have grown any time in the Garden together.*

VI. The fourth, or ſmalleſt Spaniſh Vipers-Graſs with a Tuberoſe Root. *Its Root is as thick as three Fingers or more, but ſhorter than the other Kinds, Tuberoſe at the end, blackiſh without, and whitiſh within, yielding but little Milk when it is broken, but abides the Winter almoſt as well as any of the former. It has divers Leaves very ſmall and narrow, lying on the Ground, ſome Roots giving ſmooth Leaves, and others crumpled or waved about the edges. The Stalk or Stalks are very ſmall, ſcarcely riſing half a Foot high, bearing a long, ſmall, ſcaly Head, with a ſmall and ſingle pale yellow Flower, in which grow ſmaller black Seeds, and encloſed in far leſſer Down than in any of the others.*

VII. *The Places.* The Native places of theſe Plants, are declared in their Titles or Names, but now they are made Free Denizons of our Country, and are found nurſt up, and growing in many of our Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower from the beginning of *May*, and their Seed is ripe before the end of *June*; after which, the Stalks wither and dye away, new Springing from the Root again before Winter.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect of heat or cold, drineſs or moiſture; Cordial or Cardiack, and Alexipharmick, or reſiſters of Poyſon.

X. *The Specification.* As they are ſaid to ſtrengthen the Heart and Vital Spirits, ſo alſo *Monardus* ſays they are a Counter Poiſon, and have been found to cure the bitings of Vipers, or other like Venomous Serpents.

XI. *The Preparations.* 1. *The Boiled, Roaſted, or Baked Roots.* 2. *The Liquid Juice.* 3. *An Ophthalmick.* 4. *A Condite or Preſerve.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Boiled, Roaſted, or Baked Roots.* They are ſweet in Taſte, almoſt like a Parſnep, and may be eaten in the ſame manner; without doubt they chear the Heart, ſtrengthen the Animal Spirits, and reſtore in Conſumptions.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice.* According to *Monardus*, it is a good Cordial and Counter-Poiſon, and does not only help, or cure the biting of the Viper, but of any other Poiſonous Creature; it is good againſt Burning and Contagious Fevers, and induces Sweating, thereby expelling thro' the Pores, Peſtilential Infection. It is good againſt Paſſions and Tremblings of the Heart, Sadneſs, Melancholy, and Swooning Fits. It opens Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Meſentery and Womb, provokes the Courſes, is good againſt Hyſterick Fits, and other Diſaffections of the Womb, and prevails againſt the Head-ach, Vertigo, and other Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain; ſtrengthening after an admirable manner, the Animal and Vital Powers. This *Juice* may be taken not only from the Roots, but alſo from the Leaves and the whole Plant.

XIV. *The Ophthalmick. Take of the Clarified Juice a Pint, Clarified Honey two Ounces, mix and diſſolve.* Dropped into the Eyes, it is good againſt Inflamation and Blood-ſhot, takes away Clouds, Spots and Blemiſhes in them, and heals them if Sore or Ulcerated, ſtrengthning the Sight withal.

XV. *The Condited or Preſerved Root.* They are pleaſant to be eaten as a Sweet Meat, not inferior to *Eringo* Roots, and may have in ſome ſmall meaſure the Virtues of the Liquid Jnice.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water.* Authors give it the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, but I am confident it is nothing near ſo ſtrong or effectual; but they give it againſt hot, burning and malign Fevers, and the Infection of the Plague, and all ſorts of Contagious, Infectious and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, Faintings, Swoonings, and other Paſſions of the Heart.

CHAP. DCCXXVIII.

Of the VIRGINIA *Creeper:*

OR,

CLIMER.

I. *THE Names.* It is a Plant of Noval Invention, being brought to us from *Virginia*, and other parts of the *Weſt-Indies*; and therefore has no Ancient *Greek* or *Latin* Name; but it is called in *Latin* by our Moderns, *Vitis Virginienſis*, or rather *Hedera Virginiana*, and in Engliſh, the *Virginia Creeper*, or *Climer.*

II. *The Kinds. Parkinſon* makes two ſorts hereof, *viz. The Five Leav'd Creeper*, and the *Three Leav'd Creeper.* Mr. *Rea*, in his *Pomona*, *pag.* 227. makes but one Species; but for Satisfaction ſake, we will give you all that they have both ſaid.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, *or* Hedera Quinquefolia Virginiana, Five Leav'd Creeper. *Its Root ſpreads here and there under the Ground, not very deep: It is a ſlender Vine, Ivy, or Plant, tall and climbing, and riſes out of the Earth with ſeveral Stems, none much bigger than a Mans Thumb, but many leſs. From whence ſhoot forth many long weak Branches, not able to ſtand upright, unleſs they be ſuſtained; yet Planted next to a Wall or high Pales, Poles, Trees or the like, the Branches at ſeveral diſtances of the Leaves, will ſhoot forth ſmall ſhort Tendrels, not twining themſelves about any thing, but ending in four, five, ſix, or*

more

more ſhort, and ſomething broad Claws, which will ſtick to, and faſten like a Hand with Fingers, ſo cloſe thereunto, that if pulled off, or forc'd away from the Wall, or thing it ſticks to, it will bring part of the Wall, Bricks, Stone, Board, or other matter it is joined to, away with it: By theſe Claws it ſtays it ſelf, and ſo fixes it ſelf, as to climb up to the top of the higheſt Chimney of any Houſe, or to the very top of the higheſt Tree, being Planted againſt them. The Leaves are crumpled, or rather folded together, at the firſt coming forth, and very red, which alter in growing large, and are very fair, large and green, divided into 4, 5, 6 *or* 7 *Leaves, ſtanding together upon a ſmall Footſtalk, ſet without Order on the Branches; at the ends whereof, as alſo ſometimes at other places, come forth divers ſhort Tufts or Buds for Flowers; but in our cold Climate, we ſcarcely ever ſee them open themſelves, to ſhew what manner of Flower they would be, or what manner of Fruit would follow them.*

IV. The ſecond, *or* Hedera Virginiana Trifolia, *The three Leav'd Creeper. The Roots of this Plant do ſhoot under Ground, and ſend forth young woody Stalks, of which ſome will ſtand upright, others lye down, and take Root again as they ſpread, as alſo in any Wall they ſtand nigh to, like unto our* Barren Ivy. *The Leaves are broad and large, three always ſet together upon a long Footſtalk. At the Joints with the Leaves, come forth pale Flowers, in a looſe Tuft or Cluſter, which turn into pale yellow Berries, with ſmall hard round Aſh color'd Seed, in a dry wrinkled Skin or Husk, without any moiſture at all in them. This Plant yields a white Milk, without any Taſte, being broken in any part thereof, which after it has continu'd a while, will change to be as black as Ink, and therefore held fit to color Hair, Leather, or any other things.*

V. Mr. *Rea*'s ſingular Deſcription of the *Virginia* Climer, is this. *Its Roots run on the top of the Ground, and by cutting ſome of them from the Stock, and turning up the ends, new Plants may be raiſed. It riſes up with divers ſmall Stems, divided into many long weak Branches, which ſet againſt a Wall, will faſten thereunto, with ſmall Claws like unto a* Birds-foot, *and climb to the top of a tall Chimney. The Leaves at firſt are red and crumpled, but afterwards fair and green, divided into* 5, 6, *or more Leaves, ſtanding together upon a ſmall Footſtalk, ſet without order. The Flowers with us appear only in Bud, but never are ſeen to open.*

VI. *The Places.* They grow in *Virginia*, and other Cold parts of *America*, from whence they have been Tranſplanted to us, with whom they thrive well, being Planted in our Gardens againſt high Stone, or Brick Walls, or the ſides of very high Houſes.

VII. *The Times.* The particular times of their Flowering, our Authors have not Obſerved, but it is in the Summer Months.

VIII. Nothing has been Obſerved as to their *Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, and therefore we are Silent concerning of them; however, being a very Beautiful Ornament, we thought not fit to over-paſs them.

CHAP. DCCXXIX.

Of VIRGINIA *Silk-Graſs.*

I. *THE Names.* It is a Plant of Noval Invention, and therefore no Primary *Greek* or *Latin* Names can be given for it, but only ſuch as have been aſcribed to it by Modern Authors, by whom it is called *Periploca Virginiana*, and in Engliſh *Virginia Silk*, and *Silk Graſs*.

II. *The Kinds.* Mr. *Rea* gives us the Deſcription of but one ſort, but *Parkinſon* of two, *viz.* 1. *Periploca recta, vel major Virginiana*, The Greater Virginia Silk-Graſs. 2. *Periploca Virginiana minor*, The Leſſer Virginia Silk-Graſs. *Gerard* will have it to be a kind of *Aſclepias* or *Swallow-wort*, but then he might have called it *Aſclepias Lactans*, becauſe this is Milky, or has a Milky Juice, whereas the true *Aſclepias* has no ſuch thing. *Alpinus de Plant. Ægypt. cap.* 25. has a Plant called *Beidelſar*; *Honorius Bellus*, in *Epiſt.* 3. & 4. to *Cluſius*, has *Oſſar Frutex*; and *Cluſius* in the ſame Book another Plant, which he calls *Apocynum Syriacum, Paleſtinum & Ægyptiacum:* Theſe, ſome will have to be this *Silk-Graſs*, but this they cannot be; for either of them is a *Frutex* or *Shrub*, whereas this is not, but looſes its Leaves and Stalks, they dying down to the Ground every Year. Again, the Milk of thoſe Plants is *Cauſtick*, as *Alpinus* and *Bellus* ſay, whereas the Milk of our *Virginia Silk-Graſs* is not. Alſo the Cods of thoſe of *Alpinus*, *Bellus*, and *Cluſius*, are nearly ſtraight, whereas thoſe of our *Silk-Graſs* are crooked, almoſt like Hooks, and yet they grow perfectly upright.

The Deſcriptions.

III. Mr. *Rea*'s Deſcription, which I take to be of the Greater kind, is this. Virginian *Silk is a Plant more reſpected for being a Stranger, than for the Beauty of its Flowers: Its Root is big, long and white, running far under Ground, and ſpringing up again in many places. It riſes up with one or more round Stalk, almoſt four Feet high, ſet at ſeveral Joints with two long, broad, veined, round pointed green Leaves. At the top of the Stalk, out of a Skinny Hoſe, comes forth a great Tuft of Flowers, to the number of thirty or forty, hanging down on long Footſtalks, each Flower conſiſting of five ſmall hollow Leaves, of a pale purpliſh color, neither fair nor pleaſant. After they are paſt, come long crooked Cods, ſtanding upright, containing flat brown Seeds, wrapped within a great deal of fine ſoft whitiſh brown Silk. This I take to be* Parkinſon's *Greater* Virginia Silk.

IV. The firſt, or *Parkinſon*'s Greater Virginia Silk-Graſs. *Its Root is long and white, of the bigneſs of a Mans thumb, running under Ground very far, and ſhooting up in divers places, the Heads being ſet full of ſmall white Grumes or Knots, yielding forth many Branches or Stalks, if it ſtands any time in a place. It riſes up with one or more ſtrong and round Stalks,* 3 *or* 4 *Feet high, on which are ſet at the ſeveral Joints, two fair, long and broad Leaves, round pointed, with many Veins therein, growing cloſe to the Stem, without any Footſtalk. At the tops of the Stalks, and ſometimes at the Joints with the Leaves, comes forth a great*

great Buſh of Flowers, out of a thin Skin, to the number of 20, *ſometimes of* 30 *or* 40, *every one upon a long Footſtalk, hanging down their Heads for the moſt part, eſpecially thoſe which are outwardmoſt, each ſtanding within a Husk of green Leaves turned to the Stalkward, like to the* Virginia Lyſimachia Flower, *and each of them conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves, of a pale Purpliſh color on the upperſide, and of a pale yellowiſh Purple underneath, both ſides of each Leaf being as it were folded together, making them ſeem hollow and pointed, with a few ſhort Chives in the middle: After which, come long and crooked Cods, ſtanding upright and ſharp pointed, in which are contained flat browniſh Seed, diſperſedly lying within a great deal of fine ſoft and whitiſh brown Silk, very like unto Cods, Seed, and Silk of* Aſclepias *or* Swallow-wort, *but that the Cods are greater, more crooked, and harder alſo in the outward Shell. This ſo Beautiful a Plant, (as* Parkinſon *calls it) even the whole Plant, Leaves and Stalks being broken, yields a pale Milk.*

V. The ſecond, *or* Periploca Virginiana minor, five Apocynum Virginianum minus, *or leſſer* Virginia Silk-Graſs. *This creeps not with its Roots in the Ground, like the former, but from many long Fibres ſhoots forth a round brown Stalk about half a Yard high, having at each Joint a pair of long narrow Leaves, and at top ſuch a large Tuft of Flowers as in the firſt, but of a deeper Purple color, which have a certain clammineſs on them, that will detain* Flies, *or other light things which happen to fall thereon; after which, come long and ſtrait Cods, (not Crooked like the Greater ſort) with flat brown Seed lying therein, in a white kind of Silk or Down, like unto* Aſclepias *or* Swallow-wort: *This yields a Milky Sap or Juice like the other, which ſome think to be dangerous, tho' Experience has declar'd no ſuch thing; and therefore muſt be left to a farther Scrutiny, by Tryals hereafter to be made.*

VI. *The Places.* They both are Natives of *Virginia*, and other places of the *Weſt-Indies*, where they grow abundantly. They have been often raiſed by Seeds which have come from thence, and altho' the Stalks dye to the Ground every Winter, yet the Root is of long continuance, and will ſend forth new at the Spring, eſpecially if the place where it grows be covered with Horſe-Dung in the Winter, to defend it from the Froſts.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *July*, but not every Year, and their Silk and Seeds are ripe in *Auguſt*, but it ſcarcely ever brings forth its Cods with us, by reaſon of the coldneſs of our Climate.

VIII. *Obſervat. Gerard* ſays, (of the larger Species) that the Cods are ſtuffed full of a moſt pure Silk, of a ſhining white color, among which Silk is the Seed. Theſe Cods are not only full of Silk, but every Nerve or Sinew, wherewith the Leaves are Ribbed, are likewiſe moſt pure Silk; as alſo the Peelings of the Stems, Stalks, or Branches, which come from them, even as Flax or Hemp from their Stalks. 'Tis admirable to think, how God has Bleſſed thoſe Countries with a Subſtantial matter (which they daily tread under Foot) by which they may be both well and Honourably Cloathed, and which is ſufficient to Apparel or Cloath many Kingdoms, if carefully Manured and Manufactured. But *Parkinſon* ſays concerning it, That he knows there is another Plant growing in *Virginia*, called *Silk-Graſs*, which is much differing from this.

IX. *As to its Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, Authors have ſaid nothing, nor do we ſay any thing concerning the ſame. The Natives make Ropes and Cords of it, but nothing elſe, being much ſtronger than either Hemp or Silk; but was it Manufactured as it might be, it would make Super-fine Cloathing of all ſorts, much exceeding any thing made of Flax, Hemp, or Cotton, and poſſibly not much inferior (if any thing at all) to what is made of the fineſt and beſt Silk.

VINE WHITE, *ſee* Bryony, *Chap.* 89.
VINE WILD, *ſee* Briony Black, *Chap.* 90.
VIOLET TOOTHED, *ſee* Corallwort, *Ch.* 152.
VIPERS BUGLOSS, *ſee* Bugloſs Vipers, *Ch.* 95.
VIRGINS BOWER, *ſee* Ladies Bower, *Ch.* 420.

CHAP. DCCXXX.

Of WAKE-ROBIN:

OR,

Cuckow-Point.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick *Jarus* and *Sara*, in Greek Ἄρον: and in Latine *Arum*: ſome call it *Pes Vituli*, from the Form of its Leaf; and ſome from the Figure of its Peſtle, in the middle of the Hoſe, call it *Sacerdotis Penis*, and *Canis Priapus*: ſome call it *Dracontea minor*, and *Serpentaria minor*; but we in Engliſh call it *Wake-Robin* and *Cuckow-Point*, or *Starch-Wort*.

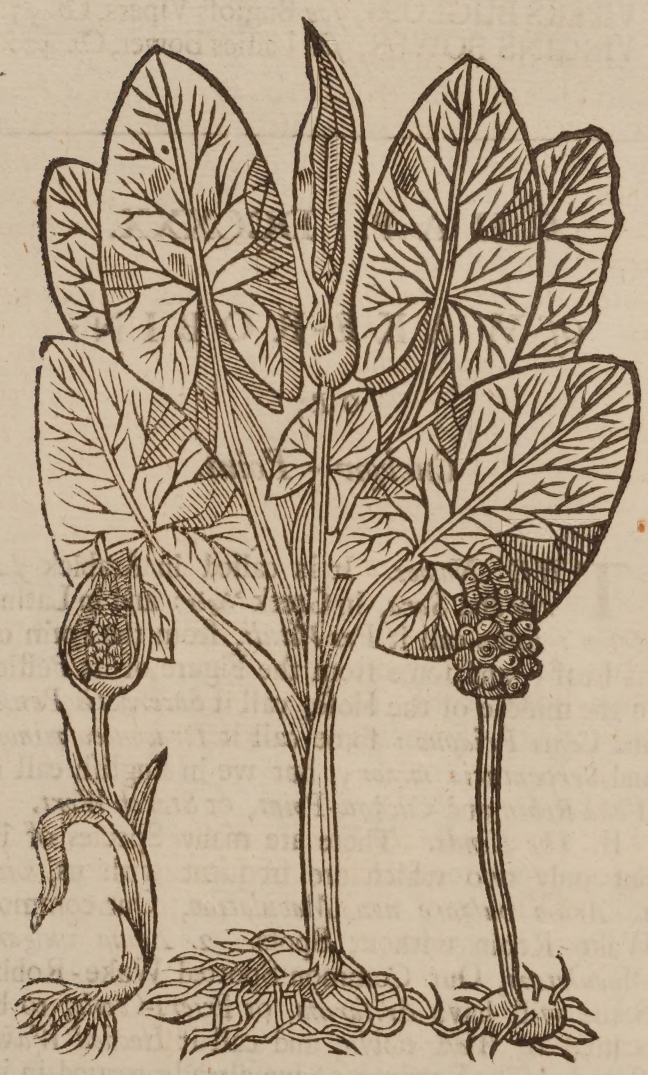
II. *The Kinds.* There are many Species of it, but only two which are frequent with us, *viz.* 1. *Arum vulgare non Maculatum*, Our common Wake-Robin without Spots. 2. *Arum vulgare Maculatum*, Our Common Spotted Wake-Robin. Some will have *Ariſarum*, or *Friers-Cowle*, to be a kind of *Wake-Robin*, and call it *Hooded Wake-Robin*, but of this we have already treated in its proper place.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Common Wake-Robin without Spots. *Its Root is Tuberous, and about the bigneſs of a* Walnut Green *and all, if it grows in good Ground, is brown without, and white within, very Succulent, with ſome Fibrous additions to it. If chewed between the Teeth, it has a vehement Heat, and Burning ſharpneſs with it, almoſt beyond expreſſion, ſo that if a bit of it, not ſo big as a ſmall* Bean, *ſhould be Chewed in the Mouth but for a Minute, it would ſo inflame the Mouth, Tongue and Throat, that poſſibly the Inflamation would ſcarcely be allayed in* 48 *Hours; and I have known ſome who out of Wantonneſs, have Chewed it, who have (by reaſon of its Violence) been in danger of their Lives, nor in more than a Weeks time could recover themſelves: And yet this is manifeſt by daily Experience, that the dryed Root (tho' it may be as hot as* Pepper) *is void of all theſe Dangerous Accidents. Its* Juice, *or fine* Pouder, *has a very ſtrange Clammineſs in it, ſtiffening Linnen or any other thing on which it is laid, no leſs than Starch; and in former days, when the*

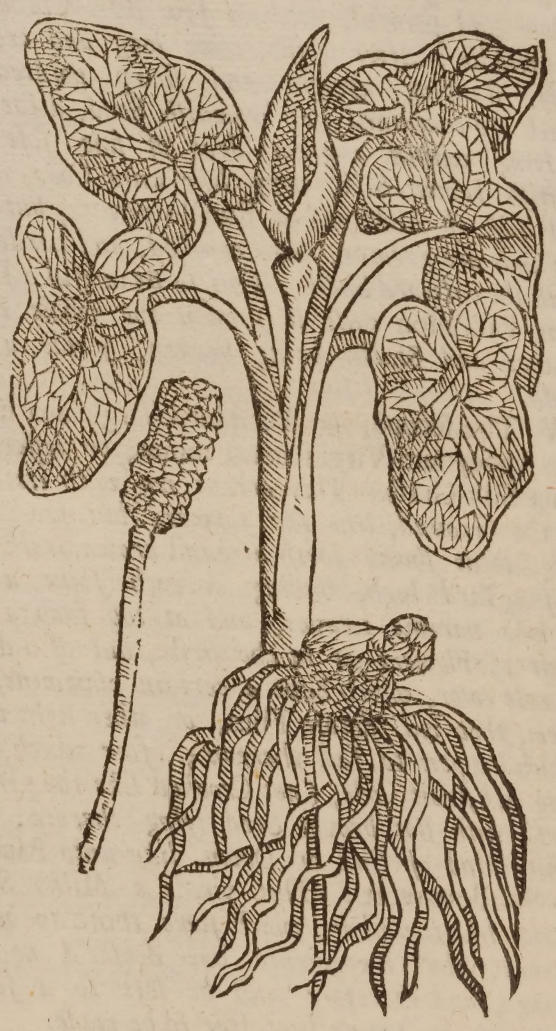
making of our Ordinary Starch, which is made of Wheat-Flower, was not known, or in frequent use, the Roots hereof were used to Starch their Linnen, which would so Sting and Chap the Skin of the Servants Hands that used it, that they could scarcely get them smooth and whole, by the next time of using again. It shoots forth 3, 4, or 5 Leaves at most from one Root, one of which is something large

Wake-Robin *not Spotted; Or Greater.*



and long, broad at the bottom next the Stalk, and forked like unto a Wild Sorrel *Leaf, but ending in a Point, without Dent or Cut on the edges, of a sad green color, each standing upon a thick round Stalk, of an Hand Breadth or more. Among which, (after they have been up two or three Months, and begin to wither,) rises up a bare Naked round whitish green Stalk, something spotted and straked with Purple, like the Stalk of* Dragons, *which grows somewhat higher than the Leaves; at the top whereof stands a long hollow Hose or Husk, close at the bottom, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a Point: In the middle of which, grows a small long Pestle or Pointel, smaller at the bottom than at the top, of a dark Purplish color, as the Hose or Husk is on the inside, tho' green without; which after it has so remain'd for some time, the Hose or Husk decays with its Pestle, and the Foot or bottom thereof grows to be a small long Bunch of Berries, green at the first, and each of them when they are ripe, of a yellowish red color, of the bigness of a* Hasle-Nut *Kernel, which abide thereon almost till Winter. In the time when this Plant bears its Berries, its Root (which is Tuberous and somewhat long, not growing down right, but for the most part lying along; its Leaves shooting forth at its bigger end,) is somewhat shrivelled and loose, another being grown under it which is solid and firm, with many Fibres or small Threads hanging thereto, which in the beginning of the Year, when the Leaves begin to spring, being broken, yields a Milky Sap or Juice, which is violently hot and biting. The whole Plant has the same sharp and biting Taste, vehemently pricking, burn-*

Wake-Robin *not Spotted; Or Greater.*



ing, and inflaming the Tongue upon the Tasting thereof, which violent Heat continues a great while, without any diminution or alteration.

Wake-Robin *Spotted, or lesser.*

IV. The

IV. The ſecond, or Spotted Wake-Robin. *This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Cod, Fruit and manner of growing, differs nothing from the former, ſaving that both Roots and Leaves are more violently ſharp and biting; and that the Leaves hereof are ſomewhat harder in feeling, ſharper pointed, and have ſome blackiſh Spots thereon, like the Spotted* Arſmart, *which for the moſt part, abide in the Summer longer green than thoſe of the firſt do.*

V. *The Places.* They grow frequently in many parts of *England*, in Woods, and near unto Ditches, and by Ditch-ſides under Hedges, in ſhadowy places.

VI. *The Times.* The Leaves appear preſently after Winter, early in the Spring, and continue but to the middle of Summer, or ſome ſmall time longer. The *Peſtle* ſhews it ſelf out of its Hoſe or Husk in *June*, appearing before the Leaves fall away, whilſt they are yet in Withering; and when they are gone, the Bunch or Cluſter of Berries, *viz.* its Fruit, becomes ripe towards the end of *July*, or in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick and Digeſtive, Pectoral, Cardiack and Hyſterick, Anti-aſthmatick, Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is prevalent againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Obſtructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Reins and Womb, provokes the Terms and After-birth, is good againſt *Diſury* and Strangury, gives eaſe in the Piles, and is a potent remedy againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and Poiſon.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Green Leaves.* 2. *A Juice of Herb or Berries.* 3. *A Juice of the Root.* 4. *A Decoction in Water.* 5. *A Milk.* 6. *A Pouder of Roots, Berries or Leaves.* 7. *An Oil.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water.* 10. *The* Fœcula *or Starch.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Green Leaves.* Being bruiſed and laid upon any place pained with *Sciatica* or Gout, it draws out the Morbifick matter, and eaſes the pain: And applyed to the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, or Plague Sores, it draws out the Poiſon and Malignity, and ſecures the Patient from Danger.

XI. *The Juice of the Herb or Berries.* Taken to the quantity of a Spoonful in any fit Vehicle, it prevails againſt both Poiſon and Plague; and if a little *Vinegar* or *Juice of Limons* be added to it, it ſomewhat allays the ſharp biting Taſte thereof: *The Juice of the Berries* given in White Wine, provokes the Terms in Women, provokes Urine, and prevails againſt *Diſury* and Strangury, brings away the After-birth, and cleanſes effectually after Child bearing; and taken with *Sheeps Milk*, it heals inward Ulcers of the Bowels.

XII. *The Juice of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice of the Herb, but is much ſtronger, and therefore muſt be given with Caution; mixt with ſome other proper Vehicle, it cleanſes all manner of rotten filthy Ulcers in what part of the Body ſoever, and heals the ſtinking Ulcers in the Noſtrils, called *Ozena* and the *Polipus*.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Herb, Root or Berries, in Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juices, but very much ſafer, and may be given to half a Pint at a time. Dropt into the Eyes, it cleanſes them from any Film or Skin, Clouds, Miſts, or other things which obfuſcate the Sight; is good againſt an *Ophthalmia*, helps their watering and redneſs, and when by chance they become black and blew.

XIV. *The Milk.* It is made by boiling the Root therein: It has all the Virtues of *Juice* and *Decoction*, and is good to heal internal Ulcers: Doſe 3 or 4 Spoonfuls or more.

XV. *The Pouder of Roots, Berries or Leaves.* Taken to a Dram, it is a moſt preſent and certain Remedy againſt the Plague, Poiſon, and the bitings of Serpents or Mad Dogs: The ſame taken mixed with *Clarified Honey, or Sugar*, (in form of an *Electuary*) is admirably good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, and ſhortneſs of Breath: It is Stomatick, expels Wind, Digeſts, and Abſterges the Stomach, Lungs, and other Bowels, from tough Salt Flegm; and has all the other Virtues of both Juices and Decoction: It provokes Urine and the Terms, and admirably cleanſes after Delivery.

XVI. *The Oil of Roots, Berries, or Leaves.* Anointed on pained places it gives eaſe, and is good againſt the Palſie: Dropt into the Ears, it eaſes their pain, and helps againſt Deafneſs; gives eaſe alſo in the Piles or Hemorrhoids, and is profitable againſt the Falling down of the Fundament.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* The Root mixed with *Bean-Flower into a Pultiſe*, and applyed to the Throat or Jaws which are Inflamed, helps them. *The Roots or Berries made into a Pultiſe with Ox-Dung*, and applyed, gives eaſe in the pains of the Sciatica and Gout.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water of Roots or Leaves, or both.* It is good for all the purpoſes aforeſaid. An Ounce or more taken at a time, is ſaid to cure Ruptures, and to prevail againſt the Itch. If the freſh Roots are bruiſed, and diſtilled with Milk, they yield a moſt excellent Water to cleanſe the Skin from Scurff, Morphew, Freckles, Spots, or any other Defilements whatſoever.

XIX. *The* Fœcula *or Starch.* It is made 1. *Of the Pouder of the Dryed Root.* 2. *From the Green Root, as you make the* Fœcula *of Briony Roots.* Beſides its uſe for Starching of Linnen, it has all the former Virtues of the Pouder, and may be given to a Dram in any proper Vehicle.

XX. *A Caution.* By reaſon of the Vehemency of the Green Root, its Juice ought to be uſed very cautiouſly, and only to be adminiſtred by a Wiſe Hand. The Pouder is an hundred times more ſafe.

CHAP. DCCXXXI.

Of WALL-FLOWERS *Single* and *Double.*

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called by the Arabians *Keiri*, or *Cheiri*; in Greek, Λευκοΐον κερκώδες: in Latin, *Leucoium Luteum*; and in Engliſh *Wall-Flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſpecial ſorts of Wall-Flowers, *viz.* 1. *The Single Kind.* 2. *The Double Flowered.* Of the Single Kind, we have, 1. *Keiri*, five, *Leucoium luteum ſimplex vulgare*, Our Common Single Wall-Flower. 2. *Keiri*, five, *Leucoium luteum ſimplex majus*, The Great Single Wall-Flower. 3. *Keiri ſimplex flore albo*, The White Single Wall-Flower.

III. Of the Double Kind, we have, 1. *Keiri*, five *Leucoium Luteum flore pleno vulgare*, Our Common Double Wall-Flower. 2. *Keiri* five, *Leucoium Luteum flore pleno alterum.* Pale Double Wall-Flower. 3. *Keiri*, five, *Leucoium Luteum majus flore pleno ferrugineo*, The Double

redddiſh yellow Wall-Flower. 4. *Keiri*, five *Leucoium Luteum flore pleno maximum*, The Greateſt Double Yellow Wall-Flower.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, or our Common Single Wall-Flower. *Its Root is white, hard, and fibrous, has ſeveral ſmall, narrow, long, and dark green Leaves, ſet without order, upon round, whitiſh woody Stalks,*

Wall-Flower Single, *Common.*

which bear at the tops many Single yellow Flowers one above another, each of them having four Leaves apiece, and a very ſweet Smell: After which, come long Pods, containing reddiſh Seed.

V. The ſecond, or Great Single Wall-Flower. *Its Root is like the former, and will periſh in Winter, if not defended from hard Froſts. Its Leaves as well as Flowers, are much larger than the former. The Leaves are of a darker, and of a ſhining green color, and the Flowers of a very deep Gold yellow color, and commonly as broad as a Half-Crown piece of Silver. The Spike or top of Flowers is alſo much longer, and it abides much longer in Flowering, and is much ſweeter in its Scent or Smell. The Pods for Seed are thicker and ſhorter, with a ſmall point at the end. This Plant is ſlower in ſpreading it ſelf out into Branches, and more tender to be preſerved, and is increaſed by Planting its Branches, being ſlipt off.*

VI. The third, or White Single Wall-Flower. *It has a Root like the former, and its Leaves are as green as the Great kind, but nothing ſo large. The Flowers ſtand at the top, but not in ſo long a Spike, but rather in a Tuft, and each Flower is compoſed of 4 Leaves, of a white color, not much larger than the Common Kind, but of a weaker Smell. The Pods are not ſo great as thoſe of the former greater one. This is more eaſie to be propagated or increaſed, but requires ſome care in defending it from the Cold of Winter.*

Wall-Flower Single, *Great.*

Belonging to SECT. V.

VII. The firſt of the Double Kind, *or* Our Common Double Wall-Flower. *This in its Roots, Leaves and Stalks, are very like unto the firſt*

Wall-Flower Double *Common.*

Single

Single Kind, *ſaving that the Leaves hereof are not of ſo deep a green color. The Flowers ſtand at the top of the Stalks, one above another, as it were a long Spike, which Flower by degrees, the loweſt firſt, and ſo upwards, by which means it is a long time in Flowering, the Flowers being very Double, of a Gold yellow color, and very ſweet.*

VIII. The ſecond, or Pale Double Wall-Flower. *The Flowers in this ſtand not Spike Faſhion as the former, but more open ſpread, and do all of them blow open almoſt at one time, and not by degrees as the others do. They are of a paler yellow color, and differ in nothing elſe, ſaving that the green Leaves hereof are alſo of a paler green.*

IX. The third, or Double reddiſh yellow Wall-Flower. *Its Leaves are as green, and almoſt as large as the* Great Single Yellow kind, *or full as big as the Leaves of the* White Wall-Flower. *The Flowers are not much larger than the ordinary, but are of a darker yellow color than the* Great Single *kind, and of a more browniſh or red color on the underſide of the Leaves, being as it were ſtriped.*

X. The fourth, or Greateſt Double yellow Wall-Flower. *Its Leaves are as green and as large, if not larger than thoſe of the* Great Single *kind. The Flowers are alſo of the ſame deep Gold yellow color, but much larger than any of the former Double kinds, and as ſweet in ſmelling to, as any of them.*

XI. *The Places.* The firſt grows upon old Stone and Brick-Walls, and ſides of very old Stone-Buildings, in many places through the whole Kingdom; but has of late been brought into, and Planted in Gardens, where the other ſix kinds are alſo kept and Nurſt up.

XII. *The Times.* All the *Single Kinds* do Flower often in the end of *Autumn*, and if the Winter is mild, all the Winter long; but eſpecially in the Months of *February*, *March* and *April*, even till the heat of the Spring ſtops them. The *Double Kinds* Flower ſometimes very early, and ſometimes very late in the Year, but do not continue Flowering in that manner the Year throughout.

OBSERVATIONS.

XIII. 1. *As to the Single Flowers.* Their Seed ſhould be Sown in *September*, in the Earth juſt as you find it, without any previous Preparation; for it is the Nature of this Flower to grow upon Walls, and even amongſt Rubbiſh.

XIV. 2. When they are Cultivated, more Care is to be taken of them, that they may ſerve as Ornaments in a Garden, for Borders of Beds and Plats, where they look very agreeably.

XV. 3. Having managed them as you do Flowers for Tranſplantation, as ſoon as you think them ſtrong enough to change their places, put them in one that agrees with them, and Water them daily, to facilitate their taking Root.

XVI. 4. Be alſo very mindful to clear them of Weeds; for this, as well as the *Double Flower*, being Vivacious Plants, they will then grow to your ſatisfaction; the reſt of their Culture is to be done as in the *Double Flower*.

XVII. 5. *Of the Double Flower you muſt be more Careful*; and it is to be multiplyed by Layers, or by Slips: If by Layers, chuſe the beſt, and lay them in the Earth; and that they may not riſe too faſt, drive a Hook down upon them, and let the Earth upon your Layers, be of the ſame Ground in which they are laid.

XVIII. 6. Then Water them daily, that they may the better take Root, and ſooner faſten themſelves in the Earth, and let them be laid as ſoon as they have loſt their Flowers, *viz.* in the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*; and leave them till *September* or *October*, at which time take them up, and put them either in Open Ground, or in Pots.

XIX. 7. If you place them in Borders of Plots, *&c.* the Garden Earth will do well enough; but if in Pots, take two thirds of Sifted Kitchen-Garden Earth, and one third of Mould, with which (being mixed) fill your Pots, putting your Layers into it according to Art.

XX. 8. And ſince theſe Flowers are apt to be injured by Cold, you muſt Houſe your Pots in time, leſt the Earth ſhould Freeze and break your Pots, and ſo hurt your Plants: But as for thoſe in the Open Grounds, you have no farther care to take of them, for they will always bear the Weather.

XXI. 9. If you multiply them by Slips, let them not be kept dry, that they may be Nouriſhed ſo as to extend their Fibrous Roots round about to attract the nouriſhing Sap, or Juice of the Earth.

XXII. 10. Let your Slips be well choſen, and put into Pots or Pans filled with Sifted Garden-Earth, with ſome Mould thinly ſpread upon it, into which ſet your Slips half their length; put the Earth gently down upon them with your hand, to help to faſten them the ſooner; Water them, and put them in a ſhady place till they begin to ſpring, after which, remove them into the Sun.

XXIII. 11. Let them be Planted at the ſame time you do the Layers, and when they have taken good Root, let them be Tranſplanted into the places you deſign for them, not forgetting to Water and Weed them, as often as occaſion requires it.

XXIV. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt degree, Abſterſive, Reſolutive, Vulnerary, of thin parts, Neurotick, Hyſterick, and Emmenagogick.

XXV. *The Specification.* They heal Wounds, provoke the Terms, expel the Dead Child, and are good againſt Agues, Apoplexies and Palſies.

XXVI. *The Preparations.* 1. *A Juice from the Heads of Flowers.* 2. *A Decoction of the Heads of Flowers in Wine.* 3. *A Decoction of the Roots in Vinegar.* 4. *A Gargariſm.* 5. *An Ophthalmick.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. Oleum Cheirinum, ſive Keirinum, *Oil of the Flowers.* 8. *A Bath to Sit in.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *A Diſtilled Water.* 11. *A Conſerve of the Flowers.*

The Virtues.

XXVII. *The Juice from the Heads of the Flowers.* It provokes the Terms in Women, expels the Dead Child, and forces away the After-birth; opens Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen and Reins; cleanſes the Stomach, Bowels and Womb, and is good againſt Vapors, Paralytick and Apoplectick Fits. Doſe 3 or 4 Spoonfuls in Wine, or the *Diſtilled Water*, or other fit Vehicle; mixt with *Spirit of Wine*, it cleanſes Wounds and Ulcers, and heals them.

XXVIII. *The Decoction of the Heads of Flowers in Wine.* If it is made ſtrong, it has all the former Virtues of the Juice, and therefore ought not to be taken of Women with Child, for fear of cauſing Miſcarriage. Doſe half a Pint at a time. It ſtrengthens the whole Body, or any Member of it grown

grown looſe and weak, by reaſon of Paralytick and Convulſive Diſtempers.

XXIX. *The Decoction of the Roots in Vinegar.* Being taken inwardly in the *Diſtilled Water*, and alſo outwardly applyed, it ſoftens the hardneſs of the Liver, Spleen, Meſentery and Womb.

XXX. *The Gargariſm. Take of the Juice 6 Ounces, of the Diſtilled Water 3 Ounces, Roch-Alum 3 Drams; Spirit of Wine an Ounce and half; Honey 2 Ounces; mix and diſſolve.* It cleanſes and heals Ulcers and Sores of the Mouth, Gums and Throat, and other parts of the Body, the parts being daily Gargariz'd or waſht therewith warm.

XXXI. *The Ophthalmick. Take of the Juice 4 Ounces; Spirit of Wine or Brandy, 2 Ounces; Honey an Ounce and half; ſtrong Tincture of* Aloes Succotrina, *half an Ounce; mix and diſſolve.* Dropt into the Eyes it cleanſes them from Clouds, Miſts, and other things which obfuſcate the Sight; heals Sores and Ulcers in the Eyes, ſtrengthens them, and ſtops a Flux of Rheum falling into them.

XXXII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It may be given to a Dram in any proper Vehicle. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, and may be uſed Morning and Night, as long as need requires. It has been given with Succeſs againſt the Rickets in Children.

XXXIII. *The Oil of the Flowers.* It is Diſcuſſive and Anodyn, gives eaſe in pains of the Breſt, Reins, Joints, Nerves, *&c.* and is a very good thing againſt the Gout.

XXXIV. *The Bath.* It is made of the whole Plant when in Flower, boil'd in fair Water with a proportional quantity of *Genoa Soap.* It is good for Women to Sit in, who have a ſtoppage of their Courſes, or are not well cleanſed after Delivery, becauſe it induces the Terms, and cleanſes the Womb of putrid Recrements.

XXXV. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the Heads of Flowers beaten in a Mortar, adding ſome Salt.* Bound hard to the Wriſts, it is uſed as a Remedy to cure Agues. But if made by *boiling the ſame in Vinegar, with the addition of Barley Flower*, and then applyed warm to places pained with the Gout, it gives eaſe in the pain, diſcuſſes the Tumor, cures the Diſeaſe, and admirably ſtrengthens the part.

XXXVI. *The Diſtilled Water from the Heads of Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, but nothing near ſo efficacious: mixt *with a quarter part of Spirit of Wine, and dulcified with white Sugar*, it is ſaid to cleanſe the Blood, comfort the inward part, eaſe pain, and cauſe Chearfulneſs.

XXXVII. *The Conſerve of the Flowers.* It is given to the quantity of a large Cheſnut or Wall-nut, Morning, Noon and Night, againſt Convulſive and Paralytick Diſtempers, and Weakneſſes of the Meſentery, Womb, and other Bowels.

WALL-PENNY-WORT, *ſee* Navel-wort, *Ch.*
WALL-RUE, *ſee* Maiden-Hair White, *Chap.*
WART-TURNSOLE, *ſee* Turnſole, *Chap.* 717. (*Sect.* 5.
WART-WORT, *ſee* Succory Baſtard, *Chap.* 674.

The Cutt *of the following Plant was overlookt in that its proper place, and therefore we thought good to place it here, rather than to leave it out.*

Succory Wartwort.

Belonging to CHAP. 674. SECT. 8.

CHAP. DCCXXXII.

Of WHEAT, *Buck* and *Cow.*

I. *THE Names.* The firſt of theſe is generally taken to be the Ἐρύσιμον *Theophraſti*, which *Gaza* Tranſlates *Trionum*; but ſome put a difference between this *Eryſimum* and the other, calling this *Eryſimum Cereale.* It is alſo called in Greek by ſome Τετροπύρον: in Latin *Fagotriticum*, and by *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunenſis*, *Frumentum Saraſenicum*: *Dodonæus* calls it *Fegopyrum*, *Tragopyrum* and *Tragotriticum*: *Tragus* calls it *Ocymum Veterum*; but *Cluſius* and *Tabernæmontanus*, *Ocymum Cereale*; and in Engliſh *Buck-Wheat.*

II. *The Kinds.* This Plant is *Singularis ſui Generis*, and therefore not being manifold, can admit but of one Denomination.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The Root of Buck-Wheat is ſmall and thready, *and riſes up with ſeveral round, hollow, brittle, reddiſh Stalks, a Yard or more high, ſet with divers Leaves, each by it ſelf on a Foot-ſtalk, which is broad and round, and biforked at the bottom, ſmall and pointed at the end, ſomewhat reſembling an* Ivy-Leaf, *but ſofter in handling. At the tops of the Stalks come forth ſeveral Cluſters of ſmall White Flowers, which turn into ſmall Triangular blackiſh Seed, (ſerving to the ſame uſe of other Eatable Grains) not much unlike*

unlike to a Beach-Nut, *but very much leſſer, which contains a white Pulp within.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *Its Root is ſmall and thready, which ſends up a round fat Stalk, ſomewhat creſſed, ſmooth and reddiſh,*

Wheat Buck.

Wheat Buck.

which is ſpread out into many Arms or Branches, on which do grow ſmooth and ſoft Leaves, in ſhape like to Ivy-Leaves, *or one of the* Bindweed,s *or not much unlike to* Baſil, *(whence* Tabernæmontanus's *Name of* Ocymum Cereale.) *The Flowers are ſmall, white, and cluſter'd together in one or more Tufts or Umbels, ſlightly daſht over here and there with a light Carnation color. The Seed is of a dark blackiſh color, and Triangular, like the Seed of* Black Bindweed, *which is uſed (in places where it grows plentifully) in times of Scarcity to make Bread of, or to be mixed with other Corn for that purpoſe.*

V. *The Places.* It is thought to be firſt brought out of *Africa*, but now is generally Sown in moſt of our *Northern Countries*, where for the Uſe and Profit is made of it, whole Fields are Sown therewith. It proſpers well in any Ground, be it never ſo dry or barren, and is many times Sown, to ſerve as it were inſtead of a Dunging. It quickly comes up, and is ſoon ripe, and is very common about *Namptwich* in *Cheſhire*, where they Sow it as well for Food for their Cattel and Poultry, as for the uſe of making Bread aforeſaid. It grows likewiſe in *Lancaſhire*, and in ſome of the Southern parts of *England*, in *Eſſex*, *Kent* and *Middleſex*.

VI. *The Times.* It is Sown in *April*, and beginning of *May*, and will be ripe in *Auguſt* following.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the firſt degree, Abſterſive and Nutritive, but Nouriſhes leſs than Wheat, Rye, Oats or Barley; but more than Millet or Panick: And Bread which is made of the Meal thereof, is eaſie of Digeſtion, and ſoon paſſes through the Stomach and Belly; for which reaſon, it becomes very cleanſing to the Bowels.

VIII. *The Specification.* It keeps the Body open, and prevents the growing too Fleſhy or Fat, but is a little Flatulent or Windy.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Meal of it for Mans uſe, is by the Country People in *Germany*, *Italy*, and ſome other places, made into Bread, Cakes, Puddings and the like, which are pleaſant enough to eat.

The Virtues.

X. *Bread, Cakes, Puddings*, &c. made hereof, make thoſe People very Strong, and able for Labour, who daily feed on them. *The Pultage* thereof provokes Urine, increaſes Milk, looſens the Belly; and being eaten mixt with Wine (as you do *Flummery*,) it is good againſt Melancholy. The whole Grain, as alſo the Meal, is uſed generally to Fatten Cattel and Poultry of all ſorts; and it is obſerved, that they are quickly made Fat therewith; and ſo Fat, that if they be not Kill'd in a ſhort time after, they will Dye of themſelves, being Suffocated therewith.

Of COW-WHEAT.

XI. *The Names.* It is called in Greek Κεγτᾶυ-γονον: and Μελάμπυρον, (*Triticum nigrum*) ſee *Theophraſtus*, *lib.* 8. *cap.* 5. and *Dioſcorides*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 17. in Latin *Triticum Vaccinum*, vel *Bovinum*: *Cratæogonum Lobelij*: *Melampyrum Camerarij*, *Bauhini & Thalij*: *Milium Sylvaticum Tragi*; and in Engliſh *Cow-Wheat*.

XII. *The Kinds.* There are many kinds of this Plant, but moſt of them are abſolutely Strangers with us, ſo that we ſhall only take notice of two the moſt common, *viz.* 1. *Cratæogonum vulgare Lobelij*;

belij; *Satureia lutea Dalechampij*; *Milium Sylvaticum Tabernæmontani*; *Melampyrum Bauhini & Thalij*; Our Common Cow-Wheat. 2. *Cratæogonum Flore vario*; *Melampyrum Camerarij*; *Triticum Vaccinum Dodonæi*, *Lugdunenſis & Tragi*; *Melampyrum Cæruleum Gerardi*, Party colored, or Blew Cow-Wheat.

The Deſcriptions.

XIII. The firſt, or our Common Cow-Wheat, *has a Root compoſed of ſmall Threads, which ſends up an Hairy ſquare Stalk, branched almoſt from the bottom, half a Yard high or more, very weak and ſlender, and ſuſtained by the Buſhes among which it grows, having two long and narrow Leaves ſet at each Joint, broadeſt next to the Stalk, a little dented ſometimes about the edges, and pretty ſharp pointed at the end, ſomewhat rough alſo on the underſide, if it be drawn downwards. The*

Wheat Cow.

tops of the Stalks and Branches are ſet with Tufts of Leaves and Flowers together, which being grown, are ſeparated, two Flowers only ſtanding at a Joint, with the like Leaves ſet with them, but ſhorter and ſmaller. The Flowers are long, round and hollow, gaping open at the end, almoſt like thoſe of a Dead Nettle, *and ſtand all looking one way, of a pale yellow color and white together, but grow yellower in time; yet in ſome of a blewiſh or purpliſh color, either deeper or paler, each ſtanding in a ſmall green Husk, wherein afterwards, grow round Cups or Veſſels, containing browniſh Seed, not much unlike to* Wheat.

XIV. The ſecond, or Party-colored, or Blew Cow-Wheat. *This grows like the former, but the Stalk is more reddiſh, and ſo are the Leaves alſo, and more finely dented upwards, where the Spikes or Tufts of Flowers, are in ſome of a reddiſh or bluſh color before they ſpread open, and then ſhew the Flowers to be of a yellowiſh Purple, ſometimes about the Mouth or Gaping place, and the other parts of a Purpliſh red: but in ſome others they are Blew, or of a Purpliſh Blew.*

XV. *The Places.* They grow among Buſhes, Brakes and the like, upon Barren Heaths, as at *Hampſtead* near *London*; alſo in Fertil Paſtures, Buſhy Copſes, and low Woods, and ſuch like places in many parts of this Land. But the firſt of them *Gerard* ſays, grows upon *Hampſtead Heath*, among the *Juniper Buſhes* and *Bilberry Buſhes*, in all parts of the ſaid *Heath*, and in every part of *England* he found it where he Travelled.

XVI. *The Times.* They Flower from the beginning of *May*, thro' *June* and *July*, and their Seed ripens in *July* and *Auguſt*.

XVII. *The Qualities.* They, *viz.* the Grains, are hot and dry in the firſt or ſecond degree, of thin and ſubtil parts, and abound with a great quantity of Volatile Salt. They are Hyſterick, Spermatogenetick, and excite to Venery.

The Virtues.

XVIII. Authors have ſaid little or nothing of their Virtues, but ſome ſmall matter of their Vices, as that the Seed being taken inwardly, will affect the Head and Brain, as *Darnel* will, troubling them, and cauſing a kind of Drunkenneſs, Vertigo, or Giddineſs. *The Seed in fine Pouder*, being given to half a Dram or more, for ſome ſpace of time, in ſtrong Broth or Wine, is ſaid to provoke Luſt.

XIX. *As Cow-Wheats* generally in all places where they grow among Corn thrive; ſo if they be not Weeded out, but ſuffer'd to grow till the Corn is Reaped, their Seed mixes with the Wheat in Thraſhing, whereby when Ground, the Meal is browner or darker colored; and ſo the Bread which is made thereof, will be blacker than otherwiſe it would be.

CHAP. DCCXXXIII.

Of WHEAT *Common; Red, White, Grey.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the Arabians *Henta*, and *Heneha*; in Greek πυρὸς: alſo Σῖτος, (*Frumentum à Fruendo:*) in Latin *Triticum*, (*quod tritum ex Spicis ſit, ut dicit Varro:*) alſo *Siligo*, which is the Name of the fineſt and moſt pure Wheat; and in Engliſh *Wheat*.

II. *The Kinds.* Wheat if we reſpect the Ear only, is either Naked and not Bearded; or Bearded; but if we reſpect the color chiefly, it is threefold, *viz.* 1. *Triticum ariſtâ rubrâ*, vel *Spicis rubris*, Red Wheat, which is accounted the fineſt and beſt of all Wheat, and this is twofold, *viz.* either *ariſtâ ſpicatâ*, with Bearded Ears; or *Triticum muticum*, *Triticum rubrum ſpicâ muticâ*, or

Wheat

Wheat Naked without Beard or Awns. 2. *Triticum album*, *Triticum ariſtis albis*; *Siligo*, White Wheat; and this is alſo twofold, *viz.* *Triticum album Ariſtis Munitum* vel *Ariſtis Spicatis*, White Wheat with Bearded Ears, or Ears with Awns; or *Triticum album muticum*; *Siligo*, vel *Triticum album Spica mutica*, or White Wheat without Beard or Awns; and theſe white Wheats ſome think to be as fine a Grain as the former, and ſome will have them to be the fineſt and beſt Wheat of all; without doubt, the difference in Goodneſs between them is ſo little as not to be diſcerned. 3. *Triticum Griſeum*, vel *Cinereum*, *Triticum Griſeum ariſtis munitum*, and this is that which I take to be the *Zeia*, or *Zea Zea* of the Ancients, which they called *Spelta* or *Spelt-Corn*; and *Adoreum*, alſo *Ador*, which the Ancient *Romans* made to be a kind of *Far*, or *Bread-Corn*, being a courſer ſort of Wheat: This with us, is generally through the Nation called *Gray Wheat*, and is a very good and profitable ſort of Grain, tho' not ſo abſolutely fine and choice as the former *Red and White Wheats*. To theſe let me add, 4. *Triticum Spica multiplici*, *Triticum ramoſum*, the Branched, or manifold Eared Wheat, which *Tabernæmontanus* calls *Triticum Tiphinum Spica multiplici*, which for all that I know may be a Species of the *Tipha*, or *Tipha Cerealis* of *Dodonæus*, their Deſcriptions are ſo nearly alike.

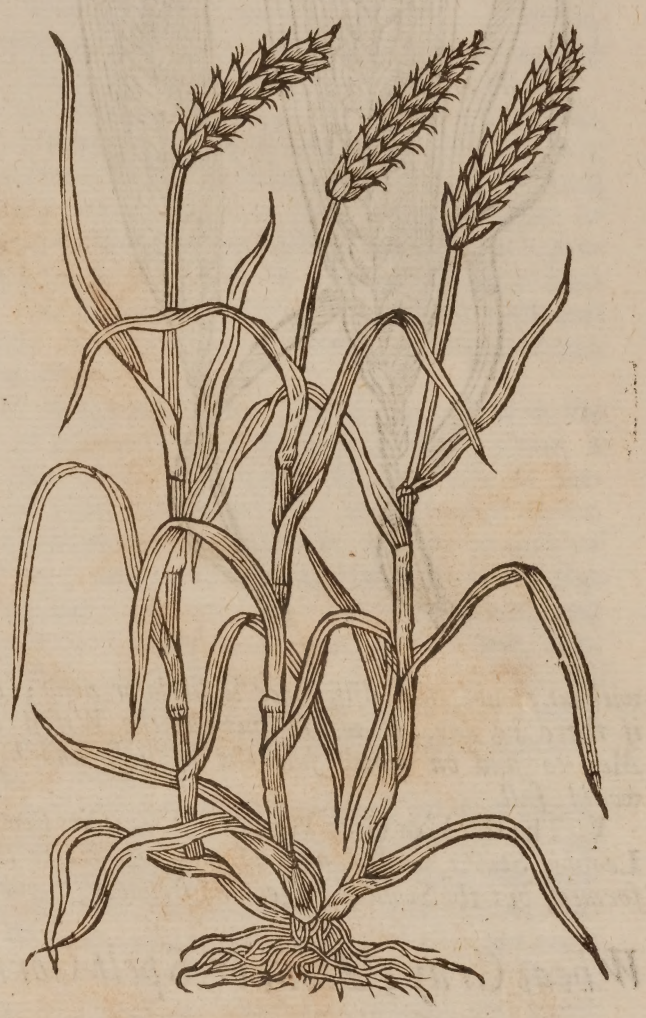
The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Red Wheat, *Its Root is very Fibrous, and towards its Head as it were jointed,*

Wheat *Red or White, Bearded.*

from whence riſe 3, 4, 6, *more or leſs Stalks, with fair long and green Graſs-like Leaves, and as the Stalks grow up higher, at every Joint one Leaf, and at the fourth Joint uſually comes forth the long Ear, or Spiked Head, one on a Stalk, without any Branches, which while the Head ſtands upright, blooming ſmall yellow Aglets, which when it is ripe, a little bows down or bends its Head, by reaſon of its weight, which is ſet with two double rows of Grain or Corn, within ſeveral Chaffy Coats*

Wheat White or Red, not Bearded.



or Husks, which when it is cleanſed from them, is of a firm compact Subſtance, which is of a Dun reddiſh color; and the whole Ear is of a kind of reddiſh color when it is perfectly ripe; which is either Bearded with Awns, or not Bearded, but plain and ſmooth, that being all the difference, which yet makes no Difference in the Goodneſs of the Corn.

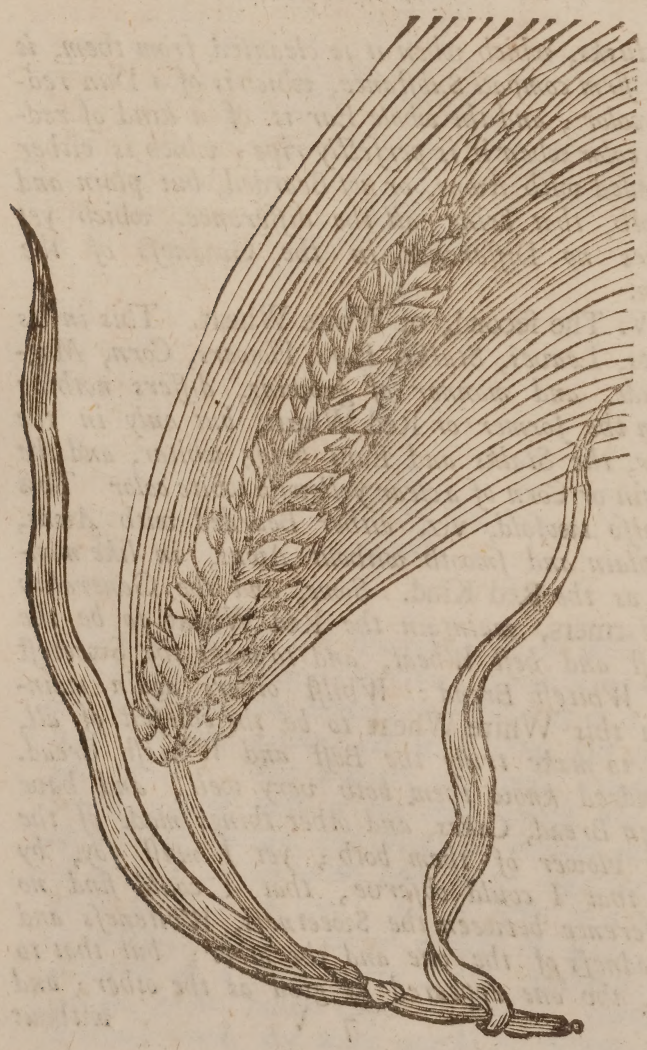
IV. The ſecond, or White Wheat. *This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Ears, Flowers, Corn, Magnitude, and manner of growing, differs nothing from the former or* Red Wheat, *but only in the color, the Stalks and Ears being whiter, and the Grain or Corn of a clear yellowiſh white color This is alſo twofold,* viz. *either Bearded with Awns, or plain and ſmooth without Awns, in like manner as the* Red Kind. *Some, and the Generality of* Farmers, *maintain the* Red Wheat *to be the fineſt and beſt Wheat, and to make the Sweeteſt and Whiteſt Bread: Whilſt others again maintain this* White Wheat *to be the chiefeſt of all, and to make truly the Beſt and Whiteſt Bread. I indeed know them both very well, and have eaten Bread, Cakes, and other things made of the fine* Flower *of them both; yet I muſt ſay, by all that I could obſerve, that I could find no difference between the Sweetneſs, Whiteneſs and Goodneſs of the one and the other; but that to me, the one appeared as good as the other; and*

Wheat White Bearded.

without doubt, the difference is little or none; or if there be any, it would puzzle the Wiſeſt of Men to find on which ſide the Whiteſt and beſt would fall.

V. The third, or Gray Wheat. *This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, and manner of growing, is like the former, but the Stalk is larger and ſtronger, higher, and of a brown color; and the Head or Ear hereof, is much larger, of a brown color alſo, with four Sides or Rows of Grains or Corn, ſo that it ſeems to be four ſquare, which is contained in double brown Husks, all which are Armed with Awns; ſo that the whole makes a large Bearded Ear; and*

Wheat Gray; Zea, or Spelt Corn.



Wheat Gray, *or Greek Wheat.*

the color of the Grain within, is almoſt of the color of the Red Wheat, *but much paler, the Corn it ſelf being much of the ſame faſhion, but plumper, or fuller and larger. The Meal or Flower of this, makes admirable good White Bread, Cakes,* &c. *but it is ſcarcely ſo White as the others, nor yet ſo Sweet.*

VI. The fourth, or Branched, or manifold Eared Wheat. *This in its external form of Roots, Leaves and Stalks, is much like the* Red Wheat, *ſaving that the Stalk ſeems to be ſhorter, and the Ear in color, with its Husks or Chaff, Awns and Grain within it, is exactly like to the Ear of the* Red Wheat, *ſaving that the Ear of this has ſeveral other ſmaller Ears, as 2, 4, 6, or more, growing out of the ſides thereof. This ſeems to be a Species of* Dodonæus's Tipha, *or* Triticum Tiphinum, *which by the Deſcription thereof, can be no other than our* Bearded Red Wheat. *It is thus Deſcribed.* Tipha *riſes up with a ſingle and ſlender Stalk or Straw, the Ear is long and round, Bearded with long, hard, ſharp Awns, ſomewhat cloſely ſet together, and the Grain is ſmall and light, but hard, and of a redder color than other Wheat, encloſed in divers Chaffy Husks.* This ſeems to me to be *Our Red Wheat* before Deſcribed.

VII. Some may Object againſt me, That *Our Gray Wheat* is not, nor can be the *Zea*, or *Spelta*, of the Ancient *Greeks* and *Romans*, becauſe ſay they, that *Zea*, *Spelta*, or *Greek-Wheat*, had its Ear Naked, without Beard or Awns, in proof (of which, they bring the Teſtimonies of *Camera-*

rius,

rius, *Gerard*, *Lobel* and *Tragus*;) whereas our *Gray Wheat* has a Bearded or Awned Ear; to which I anſwer, that *Lugdunenſis* has Deſcribed and ſet forth his *Zea* with a Bearded Ear; and *Matthiolus* has given us his *Spelta* with Awns, or a Bearded Ear alſo: 'Tis true that *Theophraſtus*, from whom the *Zea* or *Spelta* is taken, in his Deſcription has ſaid nothing of the Awns or Beard of the Ear; but let us take all the reſt of his Deſcription, as it is in his *Hiſtoria Plantarum*, *lib.* 8. *cap.* 9. and compare it with *Camerarius* and *Tragus* their *Zea Spica mutica*, or any others who maintain the ſame, and you will find that they are none of *Theophraſtus*'s Plant: That of *Theophraſtus* is thus deſcribed. *Its Roots are many, or buſhy, and ſtrongly faſtned in the Ground, out of which they draw much Nouriſhment, and it riſes up with many ſtrong, jointed, and high Stalks, with Leaves on them moſt like to* Wheat; *the Ear is plentiful in Corn or Grain, which are encloſed in many Chaffy Husks, being the lighteſt of others, and not ſo eaſily beaten out, as out of other* Wheat; *and is very pleaſant to every one.* Now ſetting aſide the *Awns of the Ear*, which are here omitted, *Our Gray Wheat* is the moſt like it of any thing in the World, and if that be not the *Zea* or *Spelta* of the Ancients, I can find no other Grain in the World to which it will, or can agree. As for *Camerarius* and *Tragus*, their *Zea* or *Spelta*, can be none of this of *Theophraſtus*; for theirs has no ſuch Buſhy Root, no ſuch ſtrong nor tall Stalks, nor yet ſo many growing from one and the ſame Root: And as the Stalks of theirs are low, and fewer, ſo the Ears are ſmaller, and not orderly ſet in Rows; by all which it is evident, that they had no true Knowledge of *Zea*, or *Greek Wheat*, which is without doubt, what we call *Gray Wheat* here in *England*.

VIII. *The Places.* All theſe Grains are not only Sown almoſt in all Counties through all the Iſlands of *Great Britain*, but alſo in moſt parts of the Habitable World. 'Tis true, that not long ſince they were Strangers in *America*, but ſince our *Engliſh* have Planted and Inhabited almoſt all the Eaſtern Coaſt of *Florida*, from the North of *Nova-Scotia*, to the South of *Carolina*, they have been made Denizons of thoſe Countries, and are now become Natives of the ſame, and proſper with the ſame increaſe and goodneſs, which they have here with us.

IX. *The Times.* They are Sowed after Harveſt in *Autumn*, before Winter, and tho' they preſently Spring up, are ſo hardy as as to endure the ſharpeſt Seaſons, and the Ears come to their ripeneſs in *July* and *Auguſt* following.

X. *The Qualities.* All theſe ſorts of Wheat are temperate in reſpect of heat or cold, drineſs or moiſture, are Aſtringent, Vulnerary and Nutritive.

XI. *The Specification.* They ſtop Fluxes of the Bowels, Nouriſh much, and reſtore in deep Conſumptions.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. Pollen & Siligo, *Meal and Flower.* 2. Alica vel Chondrus, *Pultage.* 3. *Bread and Cakes.* 4. *Puddings.* 5. Athera, Panada, *or Pap.* 6. Far, *or Boiled Wheat.* 7. Tragus, *or Flummery.* 8. Amylum, *Starch.* 9. Fermentum, *Leven.* 10. *Mault.* 11. *Sweetmeat Wafers.* 12. *A Gelly.* 13. Sanguis, Extractum Tritici, *Blood of Wheat.* 14. *A Coſmetick.* 15. *A Balſam.* 16. *A Cataplaſm.* 17. *An Oil by Expreſſion.* 18. *A Clyſter.* 19. *Mum, or Strong Drink.* 20. *A Spirit.* 21. *Frumety*, or *Frumenty.*

The Virtues.

XIII. Pollen & Siligo, *Meal and Flower.* Tho' *Siligo* be the Name of the fineſt and beſt Wheat, and of the *White Wheat* in particular; yet *Siligo* with them did alſo ſignify the pureſt and fineſt Wheat-Flower. Theſe are of uſe to make *Bread*, *Cakes*, *Puddings*, *Pultage*, *Panada*, *Flummery*, *Starch*, *Leven*, *Wafers*, *Gelly*, *Cataplaſm*, &c. Outwardly applyed to Simple Wounds newly made, in a large quantity, it preſently ſtops the Flux of Blood, and a Spoonful of them mixed with a Glaſs of fair Water, and ſwallowed down, is good againſt Heart-burnings, and Acidities of the Stomach.

XIV. *Pultage.* It is called *Alica*, *ab Alendo*, from Nouriſhing, and ſo all *Latin* Authors have Tranſlated *Chondrus*, which is taken to be the moſt excellent *Pultage* uſed in thoſe Ancient times: If made of Milk only, or Milk and Water, it is properly a *thick Milk*; if of Water only, it is *Pultage.* It is good to ſtrengthen the Stomach and Bowels; it nouriſhes very well, and ſtops Fluxes of the Belly.

XV. *Bread and Cakes.* Theſe are as it were the Staff of Life; for with Bread and Water alone, a Man may live many Years. If the Paſte be Fermented with *Leven* or *Yeſt*, the *Bread or Cakes*, will be much more wholeſom, and more eaſie of digeſtion; and with *Bread*, the *Panada* or *Pap* for Children, and new Born Infants is made, and for them it is better to be made with Water, than with Milk, becauſe then it is not Stuffing. If eaten dry, or alone, it abſorbs the Watery humor in the Stomach and Bowels, and is prevalent againſt Fluxes of the Belly.

XVI. *Puddings.* They have the Virtues of Bread, are good againſt Weakneſſes and Fluxes of the Bowels, and if made with Milk and Eggs, ſtrengthen much, and reſtore in deep Conſumptions, being alſo very eaſie of Digeſtion: If they are made of pure White Bread, they will be yet pleaſanter, lighter of Digeſtion, more Nouriſhing, and better for the Stomach; by reaſon the Bread is a Fermented Subſtance.

XVII. *Panada, or Pap.* It is made with Water, Milk and Water, and ſometimes with Milk alone, of the pureſt and fineſt White Bread, and chiefly for Infants and Children, and ſuch Elder People as have been long Sick, and have ſuch weak Stomachs as that they can ſcarcely digeſt any thing. It is eaſie of digeſtion, nouriſhes much, and may be made very grateful to the Stomach, by the addition of *White Sugar*, *Wine*, *Juice of Oranges*, as the Sick likes beſt, and may moſt *quadrare* with the nature of the Diſeaſe.

XVIII. *Far*, or *Boiled Wheat.* I know *Far* has been thought to be a peculiar Grain, or a mixture of ſeveral kinds of Corn among the Ancients; but what particular Corn, or Corns it ſhould be, I know no Author has determined. But *Archigenes* in *Ætius*, gives us the Artificial matter, *viz. The Wheat is ſteeped a while in Water, and being taken from thence, is put into a Mortar, where it is cleanſed from the Husks, by gentle beating with a wooden Peſtle, afterwards it is laid in the Sun, and then rubbed with the Hands till it is fully cleanſed; which done, it is broken a little groſsly, and being dried, is kept for uſe, to be Boiled upon occaſion in Water. Parkinſon* is of opinion, that this well reſembles our Boiled Wheat, which, *after it is freed from the Husks as juſt now declared, it is boiled in Water till it breaks, and becomes*

pretty thick, which Country People while it is hot, do put into Wooden Diſhes, and ſo bring it to London, *to be Sold in the Markets, by the Name of* Diſh-Wheat *and* Bowl-Wheat.

XIX. Tragus, *or Flummery. It is made of the fineſt of the Flower, mixed with fair Water in a due proportion, and Boil'd up to ſuch a thickneſs, as being cold, it will cut with a Knife; which whilſt hot, is put into ſmall, flat, white Earthen Diſhes, in which it is kept till it is eaten.* They commonly mix with it at Eating, Wine and Sugar, and ſo it chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, comforts Nature, and reſtores in Conſumptions. Some that are great Lovers of Milk, uſe that inſtead of the Wine.

XX. Amylum, *White Starch.* It is made of the fineſt Flower of the Wheat, by the means of fair Water. Made into a *Lohoch with Honey*, it is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Rheums, and Spitting of Blood, and cauſes an eaſie expectoration of Flegm.

XXI. Fermentum, *Leven.* It is made of ſome Paſte or Dough of the Bread after Fermentation, and being made up into a round flat Ball, it is kept in a heap of Table or Bay-Salt poudered, till it grows ſowre, which you may know both by the Smell and Taſte. It has a power to draw and digeſt that which is far off; and therefore is good to be put into *Drawing Cataplaſms*, to cauſe Suppuration in Tumors. Applyed to places affected with the Gout, it in a ſhort time eaſes the pain: It is good alſo againſt Warts, and hard Knots or Kernels in the Fleſh, being applyed with ſome Salt.

XXII. *Mault.* It is made altogether in the ſame manner as you make the *Mault of Barley. The Flower of it being mixed with Turpentine, Honey, and the Yolk of an Egg*, makes a good Digeſtive; *mixed with* Ammoniacum, *Leven, and a little Vinegar*, it diſcuſſes and ſoftens hard Tumors; but its chief uſe is for making that ſort of Strong Drink called *Mum.*

XXIII. *Sweet-Meat Wafers.* They are Sold at the *Confectioners*, made up into ſmall white Rouls. Being eaten, they ſingularly gratifie the Stomach, and ſtrengthen it, ſtop Fluxes of the Bowels, and reſtore in Conſumptions. As they are made of the pureſt and fineſt Flower, with a ſmall addition of Milk, Eggs and Sugar, ſo put into Water and drank, they cure the Bloody Flux, and are good againſt Ruptures in Children.

XXIV. *The Gelly. It is made of the former Wafers boiled in a ſufficient quantity of Water, to the Conſiſtency of a Gelly*; or it may be made *of the Diſh-Wheat, at* Sect. XVIII. *by adding a little Water to it, and ſtraining it very hot thro' a Cheeſe Cloth.* It is good againſt Spitting of Blood, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs and the like, being daily eaten.

XXV. *Sanguis ſeu Extractum Tritici*, Blood of Wheat. It is made as you make the *Sanguis Satyrionis, Conſolidæ majoris, Potatoes, Parſneps*, &c. It is an admirable thing to chear the Heart, revive the Spirits, refreſh the Bowels, comfort Nature, reſtore in Conſumptions, and recreate Languiſhing Nature. The fineſt White Bread is beſt to make it of.

XXVI. *The Coſmetick. Take of the Flower* 4 *Ounces, Honey* 1 *Ounce, Vinegar a Quart; boil them gently together, ſo long till the Flower will not eaſily ſettle.* It is ſaid to be good againſt Scurff, Morphew, Sun-burning, Tanning, Freckles, Spots and Pimples in the Face.

XXVII. *The Balſam. Take Turpentine* 2 *Ounces; Yolks of three Eggs, mix them till the Turpentine is perfectly diſſolved in the Yolks, then add Honey, Balſam of* Peru, *of each two Ounces; fine Wheat Flower enough to give it the Conſiſtency of a Balſam.* It is Digeſtive, Abſterſive and Healing, a good Vulnerary in all Simple Green Wounds, Plague Sores, running putrid Sores, and Old Ulcers.

XXVIII. *The Oil by Expreſſion. It is Preſſed in an Almond Preſs out of the whole Wheat, between two thick Iron or Copper Plates, being heat very hot.* It heals all inveterate Ring-worms, Tettars, Scabs, *Herpes*, &c. on the Face or Chin, or other parts of the Body, being laid on warm; and hereby ſays *Galen*, we have known many to be Cured. *Matthiolus* commends the ſame to be put into hollow Ulcers to heal them. The ſame is alſo uſed for Chaps in the Hands or Feet, by reaſon of Cold, as alſo to make a rugged Skin ſmooth.

XXIX. *The Cataplaſm. It may be made of the Leven alone, mixed with a little Vinegar*; being applyed, it is good againſt the Gout, and the hard Tumors in Womens Breaſts. *A Cataplaſm made of New Wheat Chewed in the Mouth*, applyed to a place bitten by a mad Dog, cures it. *A Cataplaſm of Bread made with red Roſe-Water*, applyed to the Eyes which are hot, red, and inflamed, or are Blood-ſhot, heals them. *A Cataplaſm made of Bread Fried in a Frying-Pan, with Wine Vinegar*, being applyed very hot for an Hour at a time, for 12 or 14 Days together, to Kings-Evil Kernels in Neck and Throat, is ſaid perfectly to diſſolve and cure them. *A Cataplaſm made of Wheat-Flower, with Juice of Henbane*, being applyed, will ſtop a Flux of Humors to the Joints. *A Cataplaſm of Wheat Meal Boil'd in Vinegar*, being applyed, will help the Contraction of the Nerves, or Shrinking of the Sinews, as *Pliny* ſays. *A Cataplaſm of the Bran, with a little Flower, made by Boiling it in the ſharpeſt Wine Vinegar*, being applyed, ſoftens and diſcuſſes the Swellings of Womens Breaſts; and applyed preſently to the Biting of a Viper, draws forth the Poiſon.

XXX. *The Clyſter. It is made by boiling the Bran (not too near Sifted) in the Broth made of a Sheeps Head and Gathers*; which being exhibited, does open and cleanſe the Body of ſharp and crude Humors, and to eaſe the Griping pain of the Bowels; and all this it will more effectually do, if to every Pint thereof, you add *four Ounces of Brown Sugar, and a little Salt.*

XXXI. *Mum*, or *very Strong Drink. It is made in the ſame manner as you make very Strong Beer of Barley Mault.* It comforts the Stomach and Bowels, ſtrengthens the Back, and is a Reſtorative to ſuch as are in a Pining and Languiſhing Condition; fortifying all the Natural Faculties of the Microcoſm.

XXXII. *The Spirit. It is drawn off from Old or Stale Mum in an Alembick, in the very ſame manner as you draw off the Maulted Spirits of Barley; or as you draw Spirit of Wine.* Unleſs it be very carefully drawn, it will not taſte very pleaſantly, by reaſon it is apt to be loaded with an *Empyreuma*; bnt if it is drawn neat and clean, or is made ſo by Rectification, it will anſwer all the ends of *Spirit of Wine*, and perform the ſame things.

XXXIII. *Frumety*, or *Frumenty*; it is ſo called from *Frumentum*, an old Name for Wheat or Corn. *It is made of Boiled Wheat, which is that which is Sold in Wooden Diſhes or Bowls, in the Markets in* London, *and called Diſh-Wheat (at* Sect. XVIII. *aforegoing,) by Boiling it up with a ſufficient quantity of Milk, to make a Pultage thereof, of a due thickneſs.* It is Stomatick, ſtrengthens the Bowels, ſtops Fluxes, and reſtorative in Conſumptions.

CHAP.

CHAP. DCCXXXIV.

Of WHEAT *Indian:*

OR,

MAIZE.

I. *THE Names.* We know no *Greek* Name for it; but it is called in *Latin*, *Frumentum Turcicum*, Turky Wheat; *Frumentum Indicum aliquorum, & Milium Indicum maximum:* in *English*, *Turky Wheat*, *Indian Wheat*, *Indian Corn*, and *Maize*, as the *West-Indians* call it.

II. *The Kinds.* We have but One Species thereof, but some may account them Two, by reason of their *Magnitude*, which I take to be rather from the Nature of the Soil; a rich Soil affording a very large sort; whereas a poor Soil gives you only a Dwarf kind of Plant: But there is a great Variety in the Colors of the Ears, some being all White, some all Yellow, some all Red, and some Blew. And again, some Ears have Grains of all those Colors at once; but this difference, we account makes no differing Species of the Plant.

The Descriptions.

III. *Its Root is Thick and Bushy, full of gross Fibres or Strings, from whence spring up several strong and tall Stalks, six or eight Feet high, as thick as a Girls Wrist, if it grows in any rank Ground, full of great Joints, with a white Spongy Pith in the middle. The Leaves are long, twice as large as those of Millet. At the Tops come forth many Flowers in Feather-like Sprigs, bending downwards, like as the Tops of Millet, which are either White, Yellow, Red or Blew, as the Grains in the Ears will prove. These Flowers fall away without any thing of an Ear succeeding them: But whilst this Flowering is, come forth the Ears at the joints of the Stalks with the Leaves, from which in two or three of the lower Joints up, towards the Tops of the Stalks, One at a Joint, which have many Leaves enclosing them, and are smallest at the Top, with a small long Bush of Hairs or Threads, hanging down at the Ends; which when they are Ripe, are to be gathered. The Leaves enclosing the Ear being taken away, the Head or Ear appears, much like to a long Cylinder (not a Cone) set with 6, 8, or 10 rows of Grains, as large almost as Pease, and sometimes larger; not fully round, but flat on the sides which join one to another, orderly and very closely set together, of the same Color on the outside as the Bloomings were,* viz. *either White, Yellow, Red or Blew only, or of some or all of those Colors together; the whole Grain is hard and brittle, its external Husk being very hard almost like a Shell, but its inward Pulp, when grownd into Meal or Flower, almost as white as Snow; which Grains when Chewed, are somewhat dry, and not clammy in the Mouth, as our Wheat is.*

IV. *The Places.* It is said to grow in *Turky*, and that it was first brought from thence: It is true, that it is now universally Planted almost all over the *West Indies*; but it is certain, that it was not an *aborigine* of those Countries; but was first carried thither by *Europeans*. It requires to be Planted in a rich and fat Ground, as *Millet* does; for a poor lean Soil, makes but a poor sort of Corn. It has been Planted in our Gardens in *England*, and in very hot Summers has come to perfection with us.

V. *The Times.* It is Sown in the Spring, in *March* and *April*; and the Grain is for the most part ripe in *July* and *August*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is Temperate in respect to Heat or Cold, and dry in the first Degree, Abstersive, and very nourishing.

VII. *The Specification.* It cleanses the Stomach, Bowels, Reins, and Urinary Passages of Tartarous Mucilage; insomuch, that it is said to be very effectual to hinder the breeding of the Stone. It also nourishes well, with a thin and Abstersive Nutriment, and restores in Consumptions.

VIII. *The Preparations.* In the *West Indies* there is made thereof, 1. *The boiled Grain or Maize.* 2. *Pultage.* 3. *Homine.* 4. *Bread, Cakes, Puddings.* 5. *Parched Corn.* 6. *A Cataplasm.* 7. *The whole Grain.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The boiled Grain or Maize. The Corn is first steeped a little in warm Water, then beaten in a wooden Mortar with a wooden Pestle, till all the external hard Hull is beaten off; then it is boiled in Water till the Grain is perfectly soft and burst in the boiling, and becomes almost like to our boiled Dish Wheat.* They Eat it being seasoned with Salt, by mixing with it Butter, or Milk, Cream or Wine, and Sugar, it admirably nourishes and strengthens, and makes the Country Man able to go thro' Labour and Business.

X. *Pultage. The Grain is freed from the external hard Hull as aforesaid: then being dryed in the Sun, it is grownd in a Mill to Meal, which being Sifted, and boiled in Water till it is soft, is yet more boiled, till it becomes of the consistance of a thin Hasty Pudding.* It is Eaten as the former boiled Grain, with Butter, Salt, Milk, Cream, or Wine and Sugar, and has the same Effects in nourishing and strengthening those that Eat it.

XI. *Homine.*

VVheat Indian: *Or,* Maize.

XI. *Homine.* This anſwers to the *Frumenty*, made of our boiled Wheat. *They take either of the former boiled Maize, or of the Pultage, what quantity they pleaſe: to which they add a ſufficient quantity of Milk, which being boiled, may make it of the thickneſs of our* Engliſh Frumenty; *and ſome put in ſo much Milk as to make it a little thinner, according as every one likes.* They generally eat it, being made Savory with Salt and Butter, and ſome put Sugar to it. It has all the former Virtues and Effects, beſides it cleanſes the Bowels, and always keeps them Soluble, at leaſt from being Coſtive.

XII. *Bread, Cakes, Puddings. They are made of the Flower, with Water or Milk.* This Bread whilſt New, is wonderful Sweet, beyond any that can be made of *European Wheat*; but being Stale, it eats ſomething harſh, and more unpleaſing: After one is uſed to it, it is then Eaten with a Grateſulneſs to the Stomach. Some make the Bread, *&c.* with half *Flower of Maize, and half Flower of Wheat*; and ſome add to the *Flower of Maize, Eddo Roots boiled ſoft*, which makes the Bread keep moiſt a good while.

XIII. *Parched Corn.* This whether it be of the dryed Corn, or before it is ripe, is much eaten by the *Indians*, becauſe of its eaſie Preparation, and its exceeding Grateſulneſs to the Palate.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm. The Flower mixed with Leven, and brought to a Conſiſtency with Oil of the Seeds* Ricinus *or* Palma Chriſti, *or freſh Butter*; being applyed, is ſaid to ripen Apoſtems.

XV. *The whole Grain.* It is given to Cows, Oxen, Horſes, Hogs, Poultry, *&c.* to Nouriſh and make them Strong, and alſo to Fatten them.

CHAP. DCCXXXV.

Of WHITLOW-GRASS: *OR,* *NAIL-WORT.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Παρωνυχία: in Latin *Paronychia*; and in Engliſh *Whitlow-Graſs*, or *Nail-Wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *Paronychia vulgaris Dodonæi, Paronychia communis ſolio Alſines Lobelij, Lugdunenſis, & Camerarij; Thlaſpios minima ſpecies Thalij; Myoſoris altera ſpecies Lugdunenſis; Burſa Paſtoris loculo oblongo Bauhini*; Our Common Whitlow-Graſs. 2. *Paronychia ſolio rutaceo Lobelij*; *Paronychia ſolijs inciſis, Paronychia altera Dodonæi*; *Paronychia tertia Tabernæmontani*; Jagged, or Rue like Whitlow-Graſs. 3. *Paronychia major*; *Piloſella Siliquata major Thalij*; *Aizoon Telephium Delechampij Lugdunenſi*; The Greater Whitlow-Graſs. 4. *Paronychia altera minor, Piloſella Siliquata minor Thalij*; *Paronychia altera ſolijs Myagri Geſneri*; The Leſſer Whitlow-Graſs.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common Whitlow-Graſs. *Its Root conſiſts of a Bunch of ſmall Fibres; from whence proceed many ſmall and long Leaves lying next to the Ground, ſomewhat like to thoſe of* Chickweed, *but ſomething longer and whiter;*

Whitlow-Graſs *Common.*

VVhitlow-Graſs *Common.*

from among which, ſeveral ſlender naked Stalks, not above 4, 5, *or* 6 *Inches high, bearing many white Flowers one above another, exceeding ſmall; after which, come ſmall flat Pouches, leſſer than any of* Thlaſpi; *in which is contained very ſmall Seed, of a ſharp Taſte.*

IV. The ſecond, or Jagged, or Rue-like Whitlow-Graſs. *Its Root is ſmall and Fibrous like the former, which ſends forth ſome pale or reddiſh green Leaves, cut in on the edges into* 2 *or* 3 *ſmall parts, almoſt in faſhion like to the Leaves of* Rue; *from among which, grow up divers almoſt*

Whitlow-Grafs Jagged.

moſt naked Stalks, each ſpread out into ſeveral Branches, all of which, have at every Joint, one ſingle but ſmaller Leaf, much like the former; which Stalks towards the tops, bend a little downwards, with ſome white Flowers at the tops, greater than the former, and Husks which hold the Seed, which is greater alſo.

V. The third, or Greater Whitlow-Graſs. *This from a ſmall Fibrous Root, has very many Leaves ſpringing forth, and lying on the Ground in a round Compaſs, one by another, about 3 Inches long, and an Inch broad apiece; rough, hairy, of a dark green color, and a little dented about the edges, growing on ſhort Footſtalks; from the middle of which, riſe up one or two, rarely three, ſmall round naked Stalks, with few, or rather no Leaves thereon, ſo weak as ſcarcely to ſtand upright, but bending downwards; at their tops come forth ſeveral ſmall white Flowers, after which, come ſmall long Pods, containing ſmall reddiſh Seed, but nothing ſo hot or ſharp as the Seed of the firſt.*

VI. The fourth, or Leſſer Whitlow-Graſs. *It has a Root which is ſmall, hard and woody; the Plant is ſmaller than the former, having divers Leaves lying on the Ground, leſſer than the Greater aforegoing, like unto the leſſer* Mouſe-Ear, *called* Cats-Foot, *but not ſo hoary, yet a little hairy, of a yellowiſh green color; from among which, grow up ſeveral ſmall, ſtrait, and creſted Stalks, 6 Inches or more high, branching forth at the tops, where come forth ſeveral white Flowers, after which follow very ſlender long Pods, like thoſe of* Flixweed, *full of ſmall reddiſh Seed, as ſharp and hot in Taſte as* Creſſes.

VII. *The Places.* The two firſt are often found to grow upon Brick and Stone Walls, and upon old Tiled Houſes which are come to have much Moſs upon them; and ſometimes they are found growing upon ſhadowy and dry Mud Walls. The two laſt are found growing upon Open Hills, and other like dry Grounds.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower very early in the Spring, ſometimes in *January* and *February*, if the Weather be mild; for about the end of *April*, when the Weather begins to grow warm, they dye away, and are no more to be ſeen all the Year after.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the third or fourth degree, Attractive and Suppurative.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make, 1. *A Balſam or Ointment of the whole Herb.* 2. *A Cataplaſm thereof.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Balſam, Ointment or Cataplaſm,* are applyed to thoſe Apoſtems at the Fingers ends, called *Felons*, and by the Roots of the Nails called *Whitlows*, which it is ſaid they effectually cure.

CHAP. DCCXXXVI.

Of WHORTLE-BERRIES:

OR,

BILLBERRIES *Heath* and *Marſh.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Ἀμπελοφόνος: in Latine *Vitis Idæ*; i. e. *exparte Idæ quam vocant Phalacras*; *Vitis Idæa Theophraſti*: in Latine *Vaccinia*, *Vaccinium Frutex*; and in Engliſh *Whorts*, *Whortle-Berries*, and *Bilberries*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make 9 or 10 Species of them, or more; we ſhall deſcribe thoſe only which are moſt known and common to us, which are the four following, *viz.* 1. *Myrtillus exiguus Lugdunenſis*, *Matthioli*, *& Tragi*; (but certainly it is no Myrtle, nor Species of a Myrtle.) *Vitis Idæa vulgaris baccis nigris*, *Camerarij*, *Cluſij*, *& Geſneri*; (but it is not the *Vitis Idæa* which bears *Currans*, for that Noble Vine grows not on ſo high, or Snowy Mountains, but in the Plains and Open Hills, being a Cultivated Vine.) *Vaccinia nigra*, *Dodonæi & Lobelij*; *Bagolæ primum genus Cæſalpini*; Our Common Black Whorts or Bilberries. 2. *Vitis Idæa rubra* (by all Writers thereof) *Vitis Idæa folijs buxeis Cluſij*, *Radix Idæa fructu rubro Anguilaræ*, (as he called the other *Radix Idæa fructu nigro:*) *Radix Idæa Dioſcoridis Lugdunenſi*; and *Vaccinia rubra* by almoſt all Authors; Our Red Whorts, or Bilberries with Box-Leaves. 3. *Vitis Idæa tertia Cluſij*; *Myrtomalis*, *Petromelis*, *Pyrus Cervina*, *Pyraſter Idæa Geſneri*, Sweet Whorts or Bilberries. 4. *Vaccinia paluſtria Dodonæi & Lobelij*; *Acinnaria paluſtris Geſneri in hortis*; *Oxycoccum Cordi Vitis Idæa paluſtris Bauhini*; *Vitis Idæa tertia Cluſij*; *Vaccinium paluſtre*; Marſh Whorts, or Bilberries.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Common Black Whorts, or Bilberries. *Its Root grows aſlope under Ground, ſhooting forth in ſeveral places as it runs. It is a ſmall Buſh, which creeps as it were upon the Ground, ſcarce riſing a Foot and half high, with ſeveral ſmall dark green Leaves, ſet on the green Branches, which it ſpreads abroad on both ſides,*

but

but not always one againſt another, ſomewhat like unto the ſmaller Myrtle Leaves, *yet not ſo hard, and a little dented about the edges. At the Foot of the Leaves come forth ſmall, hollow, pale, bluſh colored Flowers, the Brims ending in five points, with a reddiſh Thread in the middle, which paſs*

VVhortle-Berries:

OR,

Billberries Black.

into ſmall round Berries, of the bigneſs and color of Juniper-Berries, *but full of a purple Sweetiſh ſharp, or ſowre Juice, which does give a ſad purpliſh color to their Hands and Lips who handle and eat them, if breaking them, containing within them ſeveral ſmall Seeds. This abides all Winter, but looſes its Leaves.*

IV. The ſecond, or our Red Whorts, or Billberries. *Its Root runs under Ground like the former, and riſes up to a ſmall Buſh in the ſame manner, but has harder Leaves, in form and ſhape almoſt like to thoſe of the* Box-Tree, *green and round pointed, ſtanding on its ſeveral Branches, at the tops whereof only, and not from the ſides (as in the former) come forth ſeveral round, and ſomewhat long hollow Flowers, of a pale red color. After which, ſucceed round reddiſh ſappy Berries, when they are ripe, of an acid Aſtringent Taſte. Its Leaves fall not away (as the former do) in Winter.*

V. The third, or Sweet Whorts, or Billberries, (which ſome call *French* Whortle-berries.) *This riſes up with ſeveral thick, ſmooth, woody Stems or Stalks, to* 5, 6, *or* 7 *Feet high, their lower parts being ſomething rough, and covered with a blackiſh Bark, the upper Branches being green, ſtored with many Leaves thereon, ſet without order, which are ſomewhat long with their roundneſs, and a little dented about the edges, of a ſad green color above, and very hoary underneath. At the Joints with the Leaves, come forth many white Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece; after which, come ſmall round Berries, ſomewhat bigger*

VVhortle-Berries:

OR,

Billberries Sweet.

than Haws *of the* Haw-Thorn, *and black when they are ripe, having a ſmall Crown as it were of five ſmall points, and are ſappy, of a ſweet Taſte, containing blackiſh Seed within them.*

Whortle-Berries, or *Bilberries Marſh.*

VI. The

VI. The fourth, or Marſh-Whorts, or Billberries. *Its Root is long and white, running aſlope under the Earth, and not down right; whence ſpring up ſeveral ſlender browniſh Branches, like unto Strings, ſcarcely exceeding a Foot in length, creeping upon the Ground, beſet with many ſmall Leaves like unto thoſe of* Thyme, *at certain diſtances, green on the upperſide, and oftentimes hoary underneath. The Flowers come forth at the tops, growing upon long threddy Footſtalks, conſiſting of five reddiſh Leaves, with an Umbone or Pointle in the middle, which turn into round reddiſh Berries, having a ſowriſh Aſtringent Taſte.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows on many Heaths, and in Woods, and on Barren Hilly places in many parts of *England.* It has been found on *Hampſtead-Heath*, *Finchley-Common*, and St. *Johns Wood*, not far from *London.* It proſpers beſt in a Lean Barren Soil, and in Untill'd Woody places; and are now and then found on high Hills ſubject to the Wind, and upon Mountains. They grow in many other parts of *England*, as on the Hills in *Cheſhire*, called *Broxen-Hills*, near *Beeſton-Caſtle*; and ſeveral other places. The ſecond in the North-parts of this Land, as in *Lancaſhire* and *Yorkſhire*; on the Hills in *Lancaſhire*, upon *Pendle-Hills*; and in *Weſtmoreland*, at *Crosby Ravenſwaith*, &c. The third grows as *Lobel* ſays, on every Hill in *Provence*; and ſome ſay they have found it growing in the Southern part of our Iſland. The fourth grows only in Mooriſh places, which are often covered over with Moſs; in Bogs, Watery and Fenny places, eſpecially in *Cheſhire* and *Staffordſhire*, where it is found in great plenty.

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt three Flower in *March* and *April*, and ſometimes in *May*, and the Fruit of the Black is ripe in *June* and *July*, but of the other two later. The *Marſh* kind Flower in *July*, and their Fruit is ripe in *Auguſt.*

IX. *The Qualities.* The Berries of them all are cold and dry in the ſecond degree, Aſtringent, and Anti-Emmenagogick.

X. *The Specification.* The Juice of the Berries ſtop Womens Courſes, and all ſorts of Bleedings; and are good againſt all Fluxes of the Belly. It quenches Thirſt, ſtops Vomiting, extinguiſhes the heat of Burning Fevers; ſtops Coughs; and is good againſt a *Phthiſis*, and other Diſeaſes of the Lungs.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *The ripe Berries.* 2. *A* Rob, *or Syrup of their Juice.* 3. *A Conſerve.* 4. *A Purple Blew Dye.* 5. *A Crimſon color or Dye.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The ripe Berries.* The Black Whorts are eaten in the Countries where they grow, with Cream or Milk, and ſometimes with Wine, as we eat *Strawberries*, and ſo they cool and refreſh the Stomach, ſtop Vomiting, allay the heat of Choler, and bind the Belly.

XIII. *The Rob, or Syrup.* They are good againſt the Heat of burning Fevers, cool a hot Stomach and Liver, reſiſt Vomiting and Nauſeouſnes, quench Thirſt, are good againſt the Bloody-Flux, and ſtop all other Fluxes of the Belly, as alſo Cholerick Fluxes in particular; and are good to cure all inward Fluxes of Blood, as Spitting and Vomiting Blood, Piſſing Blood, Bloody Stools, or Hepatick Flux; the overflowing of the Loches, as alſo of the Terms in Women, *&c.* and are profitable for ſuch as are troubled with an old Cough, and Obſtructions of the Lungs; and are ſaid to be good againſt a *Phthiſis*, or an Ulceration of that Bowel.

XIV. *The Conſerve of the Berries.* It has all the Virtues of the Rob and Syrup, and may be given Morning, Noon and Night, to the quantity of a large Cheſtnut.

XV. *The Purple color'd Dye.* *Tragus* ſays, that the Country People *take a Pot full of the Juice of the black Berries ſtrained, into which they put 4 Spoonfuls of good Wine Vinegar; an Ounce of Alum, and a quarter of an Ounce of Copper Filings, or Forgings, or Scales of Copper; which they boil altogether, and make a Dye thereof.* Into this Dye or Liquor, they put Cloth, Wool, Thread, Yarn, *&c.* letting them lye in it for a good while, which afterwards they take out and dry, and then waſh them with cold Water, ſo will they have a *Turky Blew color*; and if they would have it deeper, they put into it an *Ounce of broken Gauls.* Alſo with the *Juice of the Berries*, Painters color Cards, Paper, Maps of Countries, of a Purple blew color, putting thereto ſome *Alum and Gauls*, by which they make it lighter or deeper, as they pleaſe.

XVI. *The Crimſon Dye.* *It is made of the Juice of the* Red Whortle-berry, *by adding thereto a little Alum.* The Juice of theſe Red Whortle-berries, when of an excellent red color, and the Berries are full of Juice, is of ſo Orient and Beautiful a Purple to Limne withal, that *Indian Lacca* is not to be compared to it; eſpecially when this Juice is prepared with Alum according to Art, as I my ſelf (ſays my Author) have proved by Experience.

CHAP. DCCXXXVII.

Of WILLIAMS *and* JOHNS *Sweet, Garden* and *Wild.*

1. *THE Names.* They have no known *Greek* Name, but are called by this general Name in *Latin*, *Armerius:* Of ſome *Superba*, and *Caryophilius Sylveſtris*: In Engliſh, *ſweet Williams* and *ſweet Johns.*

II. *The Kinds.* They are either *Latifolius*, broad Leav'd, which are called *Sweet Williams*; or *Anguſtifolius*, narrow Leav'd, which are called *Sweet Johns.* Of theſe there are theſe following Varieties, *viz.* 1. *Armerius latifolius ſimplex flore albo*, ſingle white Sweet Williams. 2. *Armerius latifolius ſimplex flore rubro*, ſingle red Sweet Williams. 3. *Armerius latifolius ſimplex verſicolor, ſive Variegatus*, ſingle ſpeckled Sweet Williams, or London Pride. 4. *Armerius latifolius ſimplex flore rubro ſaturo holaſericeo*, ſingle deep red, or Murry colored Sweet Williams, or Velvet Williams. 5. *Armerius latifolius flore rubro multiplici*, double red Sweet Williams. 6. *Armerius Anguſtifolius rubens ſimplex*, ſingle red Sweet Johns, or ſingle red narrow leav'd Sweet Williams. 7. *Armerius anguſtifolius albus ſimplex*, ſingle white Sweet Johns, or narrow leav'd white Sweet Williams. 8. *Armerius anguſtifolius duplex*, double Sweet Johns, or double narrow leav'd Sweet Williams. *Gerard* ſays, that doubtleſs Sweet Williams are a kind of wild Gilliflower.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt or ſingle white Sweet Williams. *From a ſmall Fibrous Root, ſpring up many long trailing or weak Stalks, with Leaves lying on the Ground, broader than thoſe of the Sweet Johns, of a freſh green color, the Leaves not being Brown at all; at the tops of the Stalks or Branches, are tufts of ſingle white Flowers, growing pretty thick and cloſe together, and in good numbers, having many ſmall pointed Leaves among them.*

IV. The ſecond, or ſingle red Sweet Williams. *They all of them ſpread into many trailing Branches, with long broad Leaves lying upon the Ground, in the ſame manner that the Sweet Johns following do. The chief differences between them are, that theſe*

Williams Sweet Red.

have broader and darker green Leaves, ſomewhat browniſh, eſpecially towards the points; and that the Flowers ſtand thicker and cloſer, and a great many more in number together in the Head or Tuft, having ſmall pointed Leaves among them, but with prickles unhurtful. The color of the Flower is of a deep red, without any mixture or ſpot at all.

V. The third, or ſingle ſpeckled Sweet Williams, or London Pride. *The Roots are ſome long, and ſome ſmall and thready, running under the uppermoſt cruſt of the Earth. Theſe ſpotted Williams are very like the former red Williams, in their form and manner of growing, having Leaves as broad and brown, ſometimes as they: The Flowers ſtand as thick or thicker, cluſtering together, but of very variable colors; for ſome Flowers will be of a fine delayed Red, with a few marks or ſpots upon them; others will be full ſpeckled or ſprinkled, with white or Silver ſpots, circlewiſe about the middle of the Flowers: And ſome will have many ſpecks or ſpots diſperſed upon them. All theſe Flowers do not blow at one time, but ſome will be flowering, when others are decaying: ſo that abiding long in their Pride, they become Flowers of ſome value and reſpect. The Seed is black, as is all the reſt, and not to be diſtinguiſhed one kind from another.*

VI. The fourth, or ſingle deep red, or Murry color'd Sweet Williams, or Velvet William. *The Leaves of this ſeem to be a little larger, and the Joints a little redder than the former; but in the Flower conſiſts the chief difference, which is of a deep red, or Murry Purple color, like unto Velvet of that color, without any ſpots, but ſmooth and ſoft as Velvet in handling, having an Eye or Circle in the middle at the bottom of the Leaves.*

VII. The fifth, or double red Sweet Williams. *This double kind differs nothing from the ſingle kind, of the ſame color (at* Sect. IV. *aforegoing) but in the duplicity, or doubleneſs of the Flowers, which are with two rows of Leaves in every Flower.*

VIII. The ſixth, or ſingle red Sweet Johns, or ſingle red narrow Leav'd Sweet Williams. *Its Root is diſperſed ſeveral ways, with many ſmall Fibres adjoining to it. Its Leaves are broader, ſhorter and greener, than any of the Gilliflowers, but narrower than the Sweet Williams afore deſcribed, ſet by pairs at the Joints of the Stalks, which are ſhorter than moſt of the Gilliflowers, or Pinks, and not above a foot and a half high. At the tops whereof grow many ſmall Flowers, like unto ſmall Pinks, but ſtanding cloſer together, and in ſhorter hoſe or husks, conſiſting of 5 Leaves, ſmaller than moſt of the Pinks, and more deeply jagged than the Williams; of a red color in the middle, and white*

Johns *White* and *Red Double.*

Belonging to Sect. 10.

at the edges, having but a ſmall ſcent or ſmell, and not all flowering at once, but by degrees. The Seed is black, ſomething like to the Seed of Pinks.

IX. The ſeventh, or ſingle white Sweet Johns, or ſingle white narrow Leav'd Sweet Williams. *This differs not in any thing from the former, but only that its Leaves do never change browniſh, and that the Flower is of a fair white color, without any mixture.*

X. The Eighth, or double Sweet Johns, or double narrow Leav'd Sweet Williams. *Theſe double Johns are both of the red kind, and of the white kind, and in their form and manner of growing, are exactly like the ſingle red and white kinds, there being no difference between them, but in the duplicity of the Flowers, ſome conſiſting of two rows of Leaves, and ſome of three, the edges of which Leaves of the Flowers are not ſo deeply jagged, as are the ſingle kinds.*

XI. *The Places.* Theſe grow wild for the moſt part in *Italy*, and other warmer Climates; but they are only Nurſt up in *Gardens* with us, for their Beautiful variety.

XII. *The Times.* They flouriſh or bring forth their Flowers in *April* or *May*, before the *Gilliflowers* and *Pinks*, and bear their Flowers a great part of the *Summer*, their Seed being ripe in *June* and *July*. They are hardy Plants, and will endure the extremity of our Coldeſt VVinters.

XIII. *Nota.* From the ſowing of their Seed many pretty Varieties are raiſed; but every ſlip of them ſet in the Spring, will grow and abide the Winter. The *Velvet Williams*, and the *Double Johns*, are worthy the reſpect of the greateſt Ladies, who are Lovers of Flowers. They who have room enough, and are pleaſed with, may by ſowing their Seeds, have great and fine Diverſities, even of double Flowers.

XIV. As to their *Qualities*, *Specifications*, *Preparations*, or *Virtues*, Authors have ſaid nothing, and having Experimented nothing concerning them, we are Silent. Their great uſe with us in *England* is, to entertain them as an Ornament to our Gardens, for their Variety and Beauty ſake.

WILLIAMS *Wild*: OR, *CROW-FLOWER.*

XV. *The Names.* It is called in Latin, *Armeria Armeracia*, *Armoraria Sylveſtris*, *Armerius flos primus Dodonæi*, *Tunix*, *Cariophyllus minor Sylveſtris foliis latioribus*, *Flos Cuculi*, *Flos Cornicis*: In Engliſh, *Wild Williams Crow-Flowers*, and *Marſh Gilliflowers.*

XVI. *The Kinds. Gerard* ſays theſe are a *Species* of the *Gilliflowers*, or of the *Sweet Williams*, and are taken by ſome to be the true *Flos Cuculi*; but he eſteems it to be a kind of *Wild Gilliflower*: Of theſe we have, 1. The *Male Wild William*, or *Crow-Flower*. 2. The *Female Wild William*, or *Crow-Flower*. 3. The *Double Wild William*, or *Crow-Flower*.

The Deſcriptions.

XVII. The Firſt, or Male Wild William, or Crow-Flower. *It has Stalks of 9, 10, or 12, Inches high, with Leaves thereon by couples at every Joint, which are ſmall and bluntly pointed, very rough and hairy. The Flowers are at the tops of the Stalks many in one Tuft, finely and curiouſly ſnipt on the Edges, leſſer than thoſe of Gilliflowers, but well reſembling Sweet Williams, which are of a light Red or Scarlet color.*

WILLIAMS Wild: OR, *Crow-Flower.*

XVIII. The Second, or Female Wild William, or Crow-Flower. *It differs not from the former Male, but in its Magnitude this being leſſer, and the Flowers more finely jagged, like the feathered Pinks, of which this is ſaid to be a kind.*

XIX. The Third, or Double Wild Williams, or Crow-Flower. *This differs nothing from the firſt Crow-Flower, ſaving that that is ſingle Flowered, whereas this is double flowered, having many fair double Flowers.*

XX. *The Places.* They grow all about in *Meadows* and *Paſtures*, and in low *Moiſt Grounds*: but the double kind has been brought into *Gardens*, where it grows very fair and pleaſant; I ſuppoſe from the goodneſs of the Soil.

XXI. *The Times.* They begin to flower in *May*, and continue flowering till towards the latter end of *June*.

XXII. *Of their Virtues.* Authors are ſilent; they only ſerve as Ornaments for Gardens, Walks, Houſes, and other places.

CHAP. DCCXXXVIII.

Of WIND-FLOWERS: *OR,* *ANEMONES.*

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in Greek Ἀνεμώνη, ἀπὸ τὸ ἄνεμος, *quaſi Herba Venti:* in Latin *Anemòne*; alſo *Herba Venti*, and *Flos Venti*; and in Engliſh we call them *Anemones* and *Wind-Flowers.*

We have already in *Chap.* 13. and 14. of this Work aforegoing, briefly diſcourſed of the *Garden and Wild Kinds* of this Plant, not then intending to make this our Herbal a *Florilegium*; but afterwards upon ſecond Thoughts, conſidering how acceptable it might be to *Florilegiſts*, to *Perſons of Quality*, *Gentlemen and Ladies*, whoſe Curioſity might lead them that way, and were very inclinable and Induſtrious in improving themſelves in the *Knowledge and Culture of Flowers*, we then reſolved to make it as uſeful to them as we could; and therefore in all the following Diſcourſes, where we have treated of *Flowers*, we have been very careful to give the Curious and Induſtrious that way, if not a plenary Satisfaction; yet ſuch an *Introduction to the Knowledge and Culture of them*, as we hope may gratifie all the Lovers of thoſe admirable Curioſities. And ſo in order to the ſame Reſolutions, ſeeing we had been ſo brief in the ſaid *Chap.* 13. *and* 14. under the Title of *Anemones*, we ſhall now plentifully ſupply here, what we were defective in there.

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *The Wild Kinds*, of which we have already treated in *Chap.* 14. and *Chap.* 543. aforegoing, of which we ſhall ſay no more. 2. *The Garden or Manured Kinds*, of which we ſhall treat more fully in this Chapter, and they are, 1. *Anemone latifolia flore ſimplici*, Broad Leav'd Anemone Single Flower'd. 2. *Anemone latifolia flore multiplici, ſive flore pleno*, Broad Leav'd Anemone double Flower'd. 3. *Anemone tenuifolia flore ſimplici*, Narrow Leav'd Anemone Single Flower'd. 4. *Anemone tenuifolia flore duplici, vel flore pleno*, Narrow Leav'd Anemone double Flower'd; of all which in order. Of each of theſe principal kinds, there are a great number of Varieties, too many to be ſpecified in this *Section*; and therefore avoiding that trouble here, we will give you their ſeveral and various, or particular Appellations in Courſe, as they ſhall be Deſcribed.

The Deſcriptions.

I. Of Broad Leav'd Single *ANEMONES.*

III. 1. *Anemone latifolia flore ſimplici*; Broad Leav'd Anemones with Single Flowers. Its Root is tuberous, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it. Its Flowers are all Single, with one row of Leaves, and a hairy Head in the middle, of a color differing from that of the Leaves. It is of divers ſorts and colors, ſome bigger, others leſſer, ſome taller, others lower; and the Flowers are of divers Reds, Purples, Scarlets, deeper or paler, even to *Pink*, or *Peach* color, white, Silver, or *Aſh* color; ſome

Wind-Flower *Garden Single.*

of the beſt ſorts of which, are kept by *Floriſts* for their Seed ſake, from whence many diverſities are raiſed, and ſome Double Flowers as well as Single; and of differing colors, as well plain as ſtriped. In all theſe Single Flowers, and ſome of thoſe leſs Double, than the Double kinds, the Head in the middle, after the Flowers are fallen, grows bigger and full of Down, in which the Seed is encloſed, which muſt be carefully gathered as ſoon as it is ripe, elſe it will be all blown away with the Wind. Theſe Single kinds are to be Sown and ordered after the ſame manner as thoſe with the narrow Leaves.

IV. 2. *Anemone latifolia flore luteo ſimplici Hortenſis:* The Garden broad Leav'd Single yellow *Anemone*, or Wind-Flower. Its Root grows downward into the Ground, diverſly ſpread with Branches here and there, of a browniſh yellow on the outſide, and whitiſh within, ſo brittle that it can hardly be touch'd without breaking. It has divers broad round Leaves, ſomewhat divided, and indented withal on the edges, browniſh at the firſt riſing out of the Ground, and almoſt folded together; and after, of a ſad green on the upperſide, and reddiſh underneath. Among which, riſe up ſmall ſlender Stalks, beſet at their middle with two or three Leaves, more cut and divided than thoſe below, with ſmall yellow Flowers at their tops, conſiſting of ten or twelve Leaves apiece, having a few yellow Threads in the middle, ſtanding round a ſmall green Head, which in time growing ripe, contains ſmall flat Seed, encloſed in a ſoft Wooll or Down, which is eaſily blown away with the Wind.

V. 3. *Ane-*

V. 3. *Anemone latifolia Purpurea Stellata*, five *Papavaracea flore ſimplici*; The broad Leaved Single Purple Star *Anemone*, or VVind-Flower. Its tuberous Root is blackiſh on the outſide, and white within, knobby, with many Fibres growing from it. Its firſt Leaves, which always ſpring up before VVinter, (if the Root be not kept too long out of the Ground,) are ſomething like the Leaves of *Sanicle*, or *Self-Heal*; but the reſt which follow, are more deeply cut in or Jagged. Among which, riſe up divers round Stalks, beſet with jagged Leaves, (as all other *Anemones* are,) above which Leaves, the Stalks riſe up about 2 or 3 Inches, bearing one Flower a piece, compoſed of 12 Leaves or more, narrow and pointed, of a bleak Purple, or whitiſh Aſh color, ſomewhat ſhining on the outſide, and of a fine Purple color tending to a Murry, on the inſide, with many blackiſh blew Threads or Thrums in the middle of the Flower, ſet about a Head, in which grows the Seed, which is ſmall and black, incloſed in ſoft VVooll or Down, which flies away with the VVind, carrying the Seed with it, if not carefully gathered.

VI. 4. *Anemone latifolia flore purpurea Stellata altera ſimplici*; another broad Leav'd ſingle Star Flower'd Purple Anemone or VVind-Flower. This differs not from the former in Leaf or Flower, ſaving that this is of a more pale or dull color on the outſide, and of a paler purple color on the inſide.

VII. 5. *Anemone latifolia Viola purpurea flore ſimplici*; broad Leav'd ſingle Violet colored Anemone or VVind-Flower. This has but 8 Leaves, (as many of them which follow have) and is of a Violet Purple color, whence its Name: Of theſe 3 laſt ſorts, there are ſome which differ only in having white bottoms, ſome ſmaller and ſome larger.

VIII. 6. *Anemone latifolia flore ſimplici, purpurea ſtriata*; Broad Leav'd ſingle, purple, ſtriped Anemone, or Wind-Flower. The Purple is the ſame with the former, but a little paler, tending more to redneſs, whoſe Flowers have many white Lines and Stripes thro' the Leaves.

IX. 7. *Anemone latifolia flore ſimplici Carnea vivaciſſima*; Broad Leav'd ſingle Flower'd, freſh bluſh colored Wind-Flower. Its green Leaves are ſomething larger, and ſo is the Flower likewiſe, conſiſting of 8 Leaves, and ſometimes of more, of the color of *Carnation Silk*, ſometimes pale, and ſometimes deeper, with a whitiſh Circle about the bottom of the Leaves; which Circle in ſome is larger, and more to be ſeen than in others, when the Flower lays it ſelf open with the heat of the Sun; having blewiſh Threads in the middle. This may be called the *Carnation Anemone*, or Wind-Flower.

X. 8. *Anemone latifolia flore ſimplici Perſici Violacea*; The broad Leav'd Gredeline color'd ſingle Wind-Flower. This Gredeline color is between a Peach color and a Violet.

XI. 9. *Anemone latifolia flore ſimplici Cochinelle*; Broad Leav'd ſingle Cochinele Wind-Flower. This is of a fine reddiſh Violet, or Purple, or Cochinele color.

XII. 10. *Anemone latifolia flore ſimplici Cardinalis*: Broad Leav'd ſingle Flower'd Cardinal Wind-Flower. It is of a rich Crimſon red color. There is another ſort of it which is deeper, called *Sanguinea*, or *Blood red Anemone*, but it is not of ſo lively a color: And another called *Crameſina*, called the *Crimſon Anemone*, which is of an ordinary Crimſon color.

XIII. 11. *Anemone latifolia flore ſimplici Coccinea*; Broad Leav'd ſingle Stamel colored Wind-Flower. This is near unto a Scarlet color.

XIV. 12. *Anemone latifolia flore ſimplici incarnata*; Broad Leav'd ſingle incarnate Wind-Flower. It is of a fine delay'd red, or Fleſh color. There is another called *Incarnata Hiſpanica*, or Spaniſh Incarnate Wind-Flower, which is of a lively Fleſh color, ſhadowed with yellow: And another called *Rubeſcens*, or *Bluſh Anemone*, of a fair whitiſh red.

XV. 13. *Anemone latifolia flore ſimplici Moſchatella ſtriata*; Broad Leav'd ſingle Nutmeg Wind-Flower. This conſiſts of 8 Leaves of a dark whitiſh color, ſtriped all over with Veins of a fine bluſh color, the bottoms being white.

XVI. 14. *Anemone latifolia flore ſimplici Enfumata*; Broad Leav'd ſingle, ſmoaky Wind-Flower. It is of a pale whitiſh color, tending to gray, and is called *Monks Gray Wind-Flower*.

XVII. 15. *Anemone latifolia flore ſimplici, ſive Pavo major*; The greater Peacock Wind-Flower, or greater ſingle Orange Tawney *Anemone*. Its Leaf is ſomewhat broader than many, or moſt of the *Anemones*, coming near unto the Leaf of the *Great double Orange color'd Anemone*, conſiſting of 8 large or broad Leaves, very near unto the ſame Orange color which is in the Double Flower, but ſomewhat deeper. There is alſo *Pavo minor*, or leſſer Orange Tawney Anemone, whoſe Flower is leſſer.

XVIII. *Nota.* There are beſides theſe expreſſed, ſo great Varieties of mixt colors in the Flowers of this *Broad Leav'd Single kind*, ariſing every Year from Sowing of the Seed of ſome of the choiceſt for that purpoſe, that it is admirable to obſerve as well in the great Variety of Simple colors, where there is but one only, as in the mixture of two or three colors in one Flower; beſides the diverſity of the bottoms of the Flowers, ſome having white or yellowiſh bottoms, ſome having none, and yet both of the ſame color or colors; and likewiſe in the Thrums or Threads in the middle. But the moſt admirable Beauty is in the *Double Flowers*, which ariſe from the Seed of the other *Single ones*, ſome having two or three rows of Leaves in their Flowers; and ſome as thick of Leaves as a *Double Marigold*, or *Double Crow foot*; and of the ſame ſeveral colors as are in the *Single Flowers*; ſo that it would be almoſt impoſſible to expreſs them all ſeverally, ſome falling out to be Double in one Year, which may prove leſs Double or Single in another; yet very many abiding conſtantly Double as at firſt.

II. *Of Broad Leav'd Double Flower'd ANEMONES.*

XIX. 1. *Anemone latifolia maxima verſicolor vulgaris*, *Anemone Chalcedonica maxima verſicolor*. The common broad Leav'd double variable Anemone or Wind-flower, or greateſt double Wnid-flower of *Conſtantinople*, by ſome called the *Spaniſh* Marigold. Its Root is tuberous, large and thick, of a blackiſh color on the outſide and yellowiſh within, not ſhooting out any long ſlender Roots as others do. It ſprings up before Winter, with broader and greener Leaves than any of the former kinds, not ſo much divided or cut in on the edges, yet ſo cut in, as that the edges are folding, ſeldom lying ſmooth and plain, of a freſher green color than many which follow, and a little hard in handling, and therefore called by ſome Hard-Leaf: From among theſe Leaves riſe up one or two Stalks (ſeldom more from one Root) having ſome Leaves as bout their middles jagged (as all the Anemones have)

have) each Stalk bearing at its top one large Flower apiece, which is large and double; conſiſting of many narrow, long, ſharp pointed Leaves, the outmoſt of which, are broadeſt and greeniſh at firſt, but afterwards reddiſh, with ſome ſtripes of Orange Tawney; the middle Leaves within theſe are ſmaller, and of a red color, or of an Orange Tawney; the innermoſt being ſmalleſt, are wholly of the ſame color, but turned ſomewhat inward, covering the Head or Button, which is uſual in the midſt of the Flowers of moſt of this kind; theſe having no Thrums or Threads in the middle as the former have, nor bearing any Seed.

XX. 2. *Anemone latifolia Chalcedonica altera, ſive Pavo major flore duplici.* The great broad Leav'd double Orange Tawney VVind-flower. The Root of this is like the former, and its large Leaves are ſo like the laſt, that one can hardly diſtinguiſh them aſunder: The Stalk alſo has ſuch like Leaves upon it, bearing at the top a fair large Flower, conſiſting of many Leaves, ſet in two or three of large round pointed Leaves, of a light Scarlet Orange Tawney color. Theſe Leaves ſtand not ſo thick or double as the former, ſeeming to be but one thick row, of many ſmall long Leaves, of an excellent Crimſon color, wherein ſome yellow is mixed, which makes that color we call an Orange Tawny. The bottoms of the Leaves are red, with a whitiſh Circle; the thrummy Head in the middle, being beſet with many dark blackiſh Hairs or Threads. This Flower and the former, are moſt common, and beſt known of all the ſorts of double broad Leav'd Anemones.

XXI. 3. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno coccineo variegata Anemone Cypariſſia*: The broad Leav'd double Anemone, with a Scarlet Flower; the double Cyprus Anemone or VVind-flower. Its Root differs not from either of the former, and has Leaves very like the laſt double Anemone, but not altogether ſo large; the Flower conſiſts of ſmaller Leaves, and of color very near unto the laſt Double Orange Anemone, but thicker of Leaves, full as double as the firſt, altho' not ſo great a Flower, without any head in the middle, or thrums about it, as in the laſt. Mr. *Rea* ſays, that the Stalk is tall, and that it bears a gallant large double Flower, of a rich Scarlet color, and every Leaf thereof finely ſtriped and variegated with white; and that it far ſurpaſſes any of the former.

XXII. 4. *Anemone latifolia Cacumeni Margini, ſive Perſica:* The broad Leav'd double Perſian VVind-flower. It came out of *Perſia* to *Conſtantinople*, and from thence to us. In its Root and Leaf, it is very like to the former double Anemones; only the Flower hereof, is rather like unto the ſecond great double Orange colored Anemone, at Sect. XX. above, uſually called *Pavo major flore pleno*; being compoſed of three rows of Leaves, the outermoſt row conſiſting of 10 or 12 larger Leaves; and thoſe more inward, leſſer and more in number, but all of them variably marked with white, red, and yellow, having their bottoms white. But inſtead of a middle Head with Thrums about it, as the other has; this has a few narrow Leaves, of a deep yellow color in the middle, the Flower ſtanding upright.

XXIII. 5. *Anemone latifolia flore luteo duplici:* The broad Leav'd double yellow Wind-flower. Its Root is Tuberous, and like the Root of the ſingle; and has ſuch broad round Leaves as the ſingle, but ſomewhat larger or ranker. The Stalks are beſet with larger Leaves, more deeply cut in on the edges. The Flowers are of a more pale yellow, with ſome purpliſh Veins on the outſide, and a little round pointed: but they are all on the inſide of a fair yellow color, conſiſting of two rows of Leaves, of which the innermoſt is the narrower, with a ſmall green Head in the middle, encompaſſed with yellow Threads, as in the ſingle. This has little or no Smell, and ſprings up and flowers later than the ſingle kind.

XXIV. 6. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno Coccineo:* The broad Leav'd double Scarlet colored Wind-flower. The Leaves are green, but ſmaller than thoſe of *Pavo major*, at Sect. XX. the Flower is thick and double, conſiſting of many round pointed narrow long Leaves, which are wholly of rich Scarlet color. There is *Coccinea altera*; another of this ſort of double Scarlet Flowers, the Leaves whereof are narrow, ſharp pointed, and of a light Scarlet color. And this is that ſort, which is called *Super-Rich*. There is alſo another which bears double Flowers, almoſt as large as the firſt, which are of the color of *Minium*, or *Red Lead*.

XXV. 7. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno rubro*: The broad Leav'd double red Wind-flower. It has dark green Leaves, and a ſmall double blood-red Flower, conſiſting of many narrow Leaves. And of this kind there is another like unto it, only the Leaves of the Flowers are tipt, and a little edg'd with white.

XXVI. 8. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno purpureo variegata*: The broad Leav'd double purple variegated Wind-flower. It differs from the next following, chiefly in Nobleneſs of the Flower, which is very large, thick, and double, of an excellent reddiſh Purple color; and every Leaf thereof, liſted about with white.

XXVII. 9. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno purpureo*: The broad Leav'd double Purple Wind-flower. It has broader Leaves than the *7th* aforegoing, and of a browniſh green color. The Flower is ſomething larger, and the Leaves thereof not ſo numerous, but broader, of a Murry Purple color. There are divers ſorts like unto this, which only differ in the color of the Flowers; ſome being deeper, ſome lighter, and ſome of a pale Purple, which by long ſtanding before they fall, almoſt ſeem white.

XXVIII. 10. *Anemone latifolia flore duplici variegata:* The broad Leav'd double variouſly color'd Wind-flower. This is almoſt like to the firſt, at Sect. XIX. aforegoing; but leſſer, whoſe Flowers are very thick and double, ſome being white, or whitiſh, ſome purple, deeper or paler, ſome of a bluſh or fleſh color, and ſome of a reddiſh color tending to Scarlet, or Carnation, with ſeveral other varieties not eaſy to be Named, which all of them continue conſtant in their ſeveral appearances or colors.

III. Of Narrow Leav'd Single *ANEMONES.*

XXIX. The *Single narrow Leav'd Anemo* are of greater rarety, varity and eſteem, than the *Latifolia's*. Formerly we had but few of theſe Flowers, and ſuch as were little worth, but now of late Years we are become Maſters of a great Variety of them, admirable in their kinds, of divers colors, plain, edged, ſtriped or marked, *Reds, Scarlets, Purples, Whites, Peach color'd, Roſe color'd, ſimple and variegated with White.* And ſome others raiſed from the Seeds of theſe, which produce gallant Double Flowers of ſeveral colors, as *Red, Scarlet, Purple*, &c. both plain and ſtriped, which have more reſembled the Flowers of the *Double Latifolia's*, than thoſe with narrow Leaves; theſe

theſe conſiſting of many ſomething broad Leaves, having no Bruſh or Thrum of Leaves, but a ſmall Head or Button in the middle, ſome having but two rows of Leaves, ſome three, and ſome ſo thick and double, that the Head in the middle is not to be ſeen, until the Flowers fall. And yet theſe kinds, (eſpecially the thinner ſorts) perfect their Seeds, from whence many fine Flowers may be produced. Theſe are called *Hermaphrodites*; for that they partake of both kinds, as having the Roots and Leaves of the Narrow, and the Flowers of the *Broad Leav'd Anemones*.

XXX. In the handling and ordering of the rarer ſorts of theſe excellent Flowers, ſome particular care is to be taken; for if the Soil, Scituation, Time, and *Modus* of Planting and taking up, be not exactly obſerved, the Flowers will neither be fair, nor will the Roots proſper and increaſe; but on the contrary rot and conſume; more eſpecially all the beſt Double kinds with narrow Leaves; but the ordinary, and thoſe with Single Flowers, are more hardy.

XXXI. 1. *Anemone tenuifolia flore ſimplici vulgaris*; The Common Narrow Leav'd Single Wind-Flower. Its Root is much bigger than the Double kind, and apter to increaſe, and the green Leaves are larger, ranker, and more in number than in the Double kinds. The Stalks are tall, and bear plentifully fair large bluſh colored Flowers, commonly conſiſting of one row of broad Leaves, with a hairy Head or Button in the middle; which after the Flowers are paſt, grow big and long, yielding ſtore of ſmall flat brown Seed, involved in Down.

XXXII. 2. *Anemone anguſtifolia, ſive Geranifolia cærulea flore ſimplici:* Narrow Leav'd blew ſingle Flower'd Anemone or Wind-Flower. The Root is blackiſh without, and extends it ſelf in long tuberous pieces, ſomewhat like to thoſe of the *Broad Anemones*. It ſprings not out of the Ground, till the great Winter Froſts be paſt, *viz.* about the middle of *February*, when thin cut Leaves come forth, ſomewhat browniſh at their firſt appearing; but afterwards ſpread out into winged green Leaves, ſomething broader than the reſt which follow, divided into three parts, and each part into three Leaves, every one cut in about the edges, one ſtanding againſt another upon a long ſlender Foot-ſtalk, and the end-Leaf by it ſelf. Among theſe, riſe up two or three green Stalks, garniſhed with ſuch like thin Leaves as are ſet at the bottom; from above which riſe the Flowers, but upon one Stalk, conſiſting of 14 or 15 ſmall pale watchet, or blew Leaves, leſſer than any of the Single Kinds which follow, which encompaſs many whitiſh Threads, and a ſmall green Head in the middle, ſomething like the Head of the *Wild Crowfoot*, in which is contained ſuch like Seed.

XXXIII. 3. *Anemone anguſtifolia flore ſimplici alba*; Narrow Leav'd white Single Flower Anemone. This is a Species of the laſt deſcribed, but with this difference, That the Leaves of this are not brown at their firſt riſing, but green; and that the Flowers in this are white, in that blew.

XXXIV. 4. *Anemone anguſtifolia purpurea vulgaris*; The common narrow Leav'd Single Purple Wind-Flower. Its Root is ſmaller, and more ſpreading every way into ſmall, long, flat, Tuberous parts, than any other kinds of *Single or Double Anemones*. This is one of the moſt common Wind-Flowers, and therefore leaſt regarded; it has many winged Leaves ſtanding upon ſeveral Stalks, cut and divided into divers Leaves, much like unto the Leaves of a *Carrot*. Among which, riſe up Stalks with ſome Leaves thereon, (as is uſual to the whole Family of the *Anemones*, *both Wild and Manured,*) at the tops of which ſtand the Flowers, conſiſting of ſix Leaves commonly, but ſometimes they will have 7 or 8, being very large, and of a perfect Purple Violet color, very fair and lively. The middle Head has many blackiſh Thrums or Threads about it; but I never heard that it was ever found to bear Seed.

XXXV. 5. *Anemone anguſtifolia flore ſimplici, Carnea pallida:* Narrow Leav'd Single, pale Bluſh colored VVind-Flower. This in its Root and Leaf is like the former, but the Flower is nothing ſo large, but is whitiſh tending to a Bluſh color, and of a deeper Bluſh towards the bottom of the Flower, with blackiſh blew Thrums in the middle, never being obſerved to give Seed.

XXXVI. 6. *Anemone tenuifolia flore ſimplici, Carnea virida unguibuſque albis:* Narrow Leav'd Single lively Bluſh colored Wind-Flower, with white bottoms. This is like the laſt in Leaf and Flower, but that the Flower of this is larger, and its Nails or bottoms are white.

XXXVII. 7. *Anemone anguſtifolia flore ſimplici, alba venis purpuris:* Narrow Leav'd Single white Anemone, with Purple Veins. This is a leſſer Flower than the other, and being white, has Purple colored Veins and Stripes running through every Leaf.

XXXVIII. 8. *Anemone tenuifolia Coccinea ſimplex*; thin Leav'd ſingle Scarlet Anemone. Its Root is tuberous, but conſiſting of thicker pieces, ſomewhat like unto the Roots of the *broad Leav'd Anemones*, but ſomewhat brown, and not ſo black, moſt like unto the Root of the *Double Scarlet Anemone*. The Leaves are ſomething like unto the former, but a little broader, and not ſo finely cut and divided; the Flower conſiſts of ſix reaſonable large Leaves, of an excellent bright Red or Scarlet color: the bottoms of the Leaves are large and white, and the Thrums or Threads in the middle, of a blackiſh Purple color.

XXXIX. 9. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex Coccinea abſque unguibus*; Narrow, or thin Leav'd ſingle Scarlet colored Wind-Flower. This is very near to the color of the laſt deſcribed, and without any white bottom in its Leaves.

XL. 10. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex flore Holoſericeo:* thin Leav'd ſingle Crimſon Velvet VVind-Flower. This has as large a Flower as any of the Single Kinds, and is of an Orient deep red Crimſon Velvet color.

XLI. 11. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex flore Sanguinea*; thin Leav'd ſingle Blood red Wind-Flower. This is of a deeper red color than the former, to wit of a deep Blood red. And there is *flore rubra fundo luteo*, another ſort of the Same Blood red, with a yellow bottom.

XLII. 12. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex Coccinea dilutior*; thin Leav'd ſingle bright Crimſon colored VVind-Flower. Its Flower has ſome Leaves round pointed, and others ſharp pointed; and it is of a perfect Crimſon color, ſome lighter or more diluted, ſome more red than others.

XLIII. 13. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex alba Staminibus purpureis*; thin Leav'd ſingle white Flower'd Anemone. Its Flower is pure white, with blewiſh Purple Thrums in the middle. And there is one of this kind *flore alba venis Carneis*, which has bluſh Veins running through every one of its white Leaves. Alſo another white Flower'd, *unguibus purpureis*, which has the bottoms of all its white Leaves of a purple color.

XLIV. 14. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex flore Carnea Hiſpanica*; Thin Leav'd ſingle Spaniſh bluſh VVind-Flower. This has a very great Flower, of a kind

kind of dead, dull, or ſullen bluſh color, but yet pleaſant, with blewiſh Thrums or Threads in the middle.

XLV. 15. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex purpuraſcens*; thin Leav'd ſingle pale Purple colored VVind-Flower. This conſiſts of many ſmall narrow Leaves, of a pale Purple or Bluſh color on the outſide, and ſomewhat deeper on the inſide.

XLVI. 16. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex Facie Pomi florum*; thin Leav'd ſingle Apple Flower'd Anemone. This in its Root and Leaf is like unto the firſt *Scarlet Anemone*, but its Flower conſiſts of ſeven large Leaves, without any bottoms, of a white color, having edges, and ſome large Stripes alſo of a Carnation or Fleſh color to be ſeen in them, marked ſomewhat like an Apple Bloſſom, and thereupon it is called in Latine, *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex alba inſtar facie Pomi Florum.*

IV. *Thin or narrow Leav'd double flower'd* ANEMONES.

XLVII. 1. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno rubro vulgaris:* Common narrow Leav'd double red Wind-flower. Its Roots are thick and tuberous, ſomething reſembling ſmall Races of Ginger, of a yellowiſh brown color, and neither ſo big nor ſo black, as thoſe of the other kind with broad Leaves. It has many winged Leaves, divided into many and ſeveral Branches, each Leaf being cut and parted into many diviſions, ſmaller, and more divided than thoſe of Parſly, and ſome of them like thoſe of a Carrot. Among which riſes up one, two, or more Stalks, according to the bigneſs of the Root, with ſome ſmall green Leaves about the middle of each of them, and bearing at the top, one great double Flower, conſiſting of 6 or 7, and ſometimes of more, broad outer Leaves, of a deep red color, having in the middle a large Thrum of ſmall Leaves, of a lighter and much paler red color. Out of the middle of which, comes many larger and broader Leaves, of a lighter red than the outward Leaves, and deeper than thoſe of the Thrum, which warmed by the Sun, ſpread themſelves over it.

XLVIII. 2. *Anemone tenuifolia flore Coccineo pleno vulgaris:* Common narrow Leav'd double Scarlet VVind-flower. Its Root is tuberous and thick, very like to the Root of ſingle Scarlet Anemone: And its Leaves are very like to the ſame, but not ſo ſmall cut and divided, as that with the purple Flower. The Flower when it firſt opens it ſelf, conſiſts of 6, and ſometimes of 7 or 8 broad Leaves, of a deep red, or excellent Scarlet color, the middle head being thick cloſed, and of a greeniſh color, which after the Flower has ſtood blown ſome time, does gather colors, and opens it ſelf into many ſmall Leaves, very thick, of a more pale red color, and more *Stamel* like than the Leaves.

XLIX. 3. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno verſicolor:* The narrow Leav'd double variable Wind-flower, or double Apple-bloſſom. It is in all things like the firſt (*at* Sect. 47.) but only in the color of the Flowers, which in this, will be of a pale bluſh color, the tops of the Leaves almoſt white, and the bottoms Peach color. And ſometimes the Flower will be red like the firſt, but ſtriped and variegated, with pale bluſh, almoſt white, and ſometimes without any marking at all. All theſe diverſities are found in this one kind, all proceeding from one Root.

L. 4. *Anemone tenuifolia flore Coccineo ſaturo pleno*: The Double Carnation Velvet Wind-Flower. Its Flower is of a deep Orange Tawney Crimſon, near unto the color of the outer Leaves of the *French or African Marigold*, and not differing from the next following in any thing elſe.

LI. 5. *Anemone tenuifolia flore Coccineo pleno variegata*: the Parti-colored Double Crimſon Wind-Flower. This varies not neither in its Root, Leaf, or form of its Flower, from the ſecond at (*Sect.* XLVIII.) but in the color, in that this will have ſometimes the outer broad Leaves parti-colored, with whitiſh or bluſh colored great Streaks in the red Leaves both inſide and outſide; as alſo divers of the middle or inner Leaves, ſtriped in the ſame manner. Its Root gives fairer Flowers in ſome Years than in others; and ſometimes gives Flowers all red again.

LII. 6. *Anemone tenuifolia Elegantior flore pleno rubro.* Narrow Leav'd more Elegant Double red Wind-Flower. Its Root is as great and thick as that of the *Common Red*, but flatter, and more ſpreading than it. It has narrower and more divided Leaves than any of the former; the Stalk is taller, and the outer Leaves of the Flower more in number, and ſharper pointed, of a good Crimſon color; the Thrum in the middle is of a pale red, out of whoſe middle comes other Leaves, large and ſpreading themſelves almoſt quite over the Flower, of a deeper color than the Thrum. Many times two Flowers will be joined together on one Stalk, which happens more frequently than in any other.

LIII. 7. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno ſuave rubente:* The Greater Double Bluſh Wind-Flower. There is almoſt no difference in the Roots or Leaves of this, from the *Common Double Scarlet Anemone*, (at *Sect.* XLVIII.) ſaving that the Leaves hereof are a little broader, and ſeem to be of a little freſher green color. The Flower of this is as large almoſt, and as double; and the inner Leaves likewiſe almoſt as large as they, being of a whitiſh or fleſh color at their firſt opening; but afterwards become of a moſt lively bluſh color: the bottoms of the Leaves abiding of a deeper bluſh; and with long ſtanding, the tops of the Leaves will turn almoſt white again.

LIV. 8. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Coccineo.* Narrow leav'd double Scarlet Anemone, or Wind-Flower. This is like that at *Sect.* LII. above, but that the Stalks grow not ſo high, and the Flowers are ſomething ſmaller, which are thick and double, and of an excellent rich Scarlet color, uſually called the *Incarnadine de Spain.*

LV. 9. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Coccineo variegata coma albeſcente*: Narrow leav'd double Scarlet variegated Wind-Flower, with a whitiſh middle or thrum. This is in all things like the laſt, but only in the color of the Flower, which in this is of the ſame Scarlet color, but finely ſtriped and marked with white; and the Thrum ſeeming to be almoſt all white. Sometimes alſo, the broader Leaves will come out of the middle thereof, of a bright Scarlet ſtriped with white, like unto the outer leaves.

LVI. 10. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma Scarlato:* Narrow leav'd double Scarlet thrumed Wind-flower. This differs from the laſt, in that the outer leaves hereof are white, and the Thrum is of a Scarlet color.

LVII. 11. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno, dicta Nacara:* Narrow leav'd double VVind-flower, called Nacara. This is like unto the Scarlet; ſaving that the Flower is of a deeper and yellower Scarlet color, reſembling that of the leſſer *French*,

or

or *African Marigold*, but not ſo deep: the Thrum is inclining to an Orange color.

LVIII. 12. *Anemone flore pleno Sulphureo:* Narrow leav'd double Sulphur colored Wind-flower. This differs from the laſt, in that the outer leaves of the Flower are of a pale greeniſh yellow, or Brimſtone-like color; and the Thrum more green.

LIX. 13. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno viridante:* Narrow leav'd double green Wind-flower. This is like the laſt, ſaving that the outer leaves are of a greeniſh Orange tawney color, and the middle Thrum of a yellowiſh green.

LX. 14. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albo major*; Greater narrow leav'd double white Wind-flower. This differs little either in the green leaves, or faſhion of the Flower, from the former; being as large and double as any of them, and of a Milk white color.

LXI. 15. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albo maxima:* the Greateſt Narrow leav'd double white VVind-flower. This in faſhion is like the firſt, but much larger, and fairer, and of a pure white color.

LXII. 16. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albo minor:* The leſſer narrow leav'd double white Wind-Flower. It bears a ſmall double Snow white Flower, having ſix outer leaves, and a thrum in the middle made of ſmall hairy leaves, ſtanding even at the top, as if they had been clipt with a pair of Sciſſars.

LXIII. 17. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albicante:* Narrow leav'd double bluſh Wind-flower. This differs very little from the laſt, but only in the color of the Flower; for they are both much about the ſame bigneſs; the middle Thrum likewiſe being as ſmall and ſhort, and as even above, as if it was ſhorn ſo; only the Flower at firſt opening is almoſt white; but afterwards the outer leaves have a more ſhew of bluſh in them, and the middle part a little deeper than they.

LXIV. 18. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo Violaceo:* Narrow leav'd double Purple VVind-flower. This double *Purple Anemone*, is of the ſame kindred with the *Double Scarlet*, at *Sect.* XLVIII. aforegoing, having the ſame form and doubleneſs of the Flower, conſiſting but of ſix or ſeven leaves at the moſt (in our Country, tho' in the hotter Climates, it has 10, 12, or more as large leaves) for the outer Border, and as large ſmall leaves for the inner and middle alſo, and almoſt as double, but of a deep Purple, tending to a Violet color; the outer leaves being not ſo deep as the inner. Its Root and Leaf comes near to the *Single Purple Anemone* before deſcribed, but its Root ſpreads not ſo much.

LXV. 19. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo Cæruleo:* Narrow Leav'd double blew Wind-Flower. This differs not in any thing from the former double Purple; but only that this Flower is paler, and more tending to a blew color.

LXVI. 20. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Columbina:* Narrow leav'd double bluſh Columbine Wind-flower. It has a larger Flower than any of the former, the outer Leaves being long and broad: the Thrum is compoſed of ſhort narrow Leaves, putting forth a great Tuft of longer and broader Leaves, which ſpread over the Flower, almoſt to the points of the outer Leaves. The whole Flower is of a bluſh or fleſh color, like to that which is ſeen in the Flowers Columbines, whence came the Name.

LXVII. 21. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Roſeo:* Narrow leav'd double Roſe colored Wind-flower. It has ſmaller Flowers than the laſt, but very thick and double, of a more lively color, like that of a new blown Damask Roſe. It differs in nothing from the Columbine Anemone, at Sect. 66. above, but only in the Flower, which is ſomething ſmaller, and not ſo thick and double as that is; this being of a reddiſh color, near to the color of a pale red Roſe, or of a deep colored Damask.

LXVIII. 22. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Roſeo variegata:* Narrow leav'd double variegated Roſe colored Wind-flower. This differs from the laſt only in this, that the Flowers hereof are ſtriped and variegated with white, eſpecially in the outward Leaves.

LXIX. 23. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Carneo Vivaciſſimo:* Narrow leav'd double Carnation Wind-flower. This in its Root, Leaf and Flower, comes neareſt to the former double white Anemone, at Sect. 62. above: in reſpect to the magnitude and duplicity of the Flower; and in the ſmallneſs of the middle Thrums, and their evenneſs at the Tops: it is not ſo large and great a Flower as the Double Purple, at Sect. 64. either in its inner or outer Leaves, but yet it is very fair, thick and double, and of a moſt lively Carnation Silk color, very deep both the outer Leaves, and middle Thrums; and withal ſo bright, that as well as it delights the Mind of the beholder, ſo it fills it with a kind of amazement, by reaſon of its excellent appearance: Yet by long ſtanding in the Sun, it grows paler, and ſo paſſes away, as do all the other Beauties of this kind.

LXX. 24. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno rubante maculato:* Narrow leav'd double ſpotted bluſh colored Wind-flower. It riſes up with a tall Stalk bearing a large Flower: the outer Leaves whereof are almoſt white, marked with ſmall reddiſh ſpots and marks, eſpecially on the outer ſide. The Thrum is large and thick, compoſed of many long narrow, ſharp pointed Leaves, of a reddiſh or Peach color, poudered with ſmall ſpecks of a deeper red color. This is called by thoſe who brought it out of *Flanders*, *The Perfect Courtizan.*

LXXI. 25. *Anemone tenuifolia flore rubroſuſco pleno coma Amarantina:* Narrow leav'd double purple Velvet Flower. It is in all things like to the double Carnation, at Sect. 69. above, but ſomething larger. The difference conſiſts chiefly in the color of the Flower; which in this is of a deep or ſad Crimſon red color, for the outer Leaves; and of a deep purple Velvet color in the middle Thrums, reſembling the color of the leſſer *Amaranthus purpureus*, or purple Flower-Gentle, (from whence it took its Name:) which middle Thrum is as fine and ſmall, and as even at its top, as the double white or Carnation Anemones, at Sect. 62. and 69. aforegoing.

LXXII. 26. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno tricolor:* Narrow leav'd double three colored Velvet Wind-flower. This is very like the laſt deſcribed; ſaving, that in the middle of the purple Thrums, there comes forth a tuft of Threads or Leaves, of a more light Crimſon color.

LXXIII. 27. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo:* Narrow leav'd double purple Wind-flower. It comes up with green Leaves commonly before Winter, and many times with Flowers; and therefore for the prevention of ſuch forwardneſs, the Roots are to be kept out of the Ground, and not to be ſet till *November*, which cauſes them to bear the fairer Flowers in the Spring following, which will be very large, thick, and double, of a ſad dark Violet purple color.

LXXIV. 28. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Lavendulæ colore:* Narrow leav'd double Lavender colored Wind-flower. It is in all things like the laſt, but the Flower is leſſer, and of a pale heavy

blew color, like unto the Flowers of *Lavender:* there is alſo another of this ſort, which is ſtriped with white, eſpecially the outer Leaves of the Flower.

LXXV. 29. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Cæruleo:* Narrow leav'd double blew Wind-flower. It is in its faſhion or form like the laſt, differing only in the color of the Flower, which in this, is of a fine bright blew color, more delightful to the Eye than any of the *Purple Anemones.*

LXXVI. 30. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma Purpureo:* Narrow leav'd double Wind-flower, with a Purple Thrum. This differs chiefly from the other Purples in the color of the Flower, the outer leaves of this being white, and the Pluſh or Thrum, of a beautiful Purple: this Flower by reaſon of its excellency, is called *The Perfect in Beauty.*

LXXVII. 31. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma Amarantina*: Narrow leav'd double Wind-flower with a dark Purple Thrum, called *Amarant.* It has broad green leaves as the firſt common Red, (at *Sect.* XLVII.) and the Flower is of the ſame faſhion; the outer leaves of ſuch a red color, and the middle Thrum of a dark Murry Purple color, like the Flower of the leſſer *Amaranthus Purpureus*, and therefore called the *Amarant Anemone.* Sometimes there will come a Tuft of bright red Leaves out of the middle of the Purple Thrum, and then ſome have called ſuch Flowers *Amaranthus tricolor*, as if it were a diſtinct Kind, which in ſome Years happens in moſt Flowers, and in other Years few or none.

LXXVIII. 32. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma Amarantina variegata:* Narrow leav'd double variegated Amarant Wind-flower. This is in all things like the laſt, ſave only the outer leaves, and thoſe which come out of the middle of the Purple Thrum, are variegated with white, much fairer in ſome Years than in others. There are two ſorts of this Flower, one from *Flanders*, another from *Paris*, the latter being the better, as more conſtantly marked, and more diſtinctly than the *Flemiſh.*

LXXIX. 33. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno quinque coloris:* Narrow leav'd double Wind-flower of five colors. It is like the *Amarant*, but that the Stalk is taller, and the Flower larger: the outer leaves are red, the Thrum of a deep Murry Purple, out of whoſe middle comes one or two rows of leaves, of a light Crimſon color from the ends half way, and the reſt a pale yellow: in the middle of theſe leaves, comes forth a ſmall Tuft of ſhorter leaves, of a pale Silver color. This is an uncertain Flower, and does not often come well.

LXXX. 34. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Purpureo nigreſcente:* Narrow leav'd double dark Purple Wind-flower. It has fair large Flowers, of a dark Purpliſh color, finely ſtriped with white; its Roots are tender, and apt to periſh, unleſs the Soil be very agreeable, as all the other *Narrow Leav'd ſtriped Anemones* are.

Beſides theſe Thirty Four, Mr. *Rea* has given us brief Notices of Diſtinction of half a Hundred more, called by particular Names, and that in an Alphabetical Order, which that you might not want the Knowledge of, we ſhall here exhibit them to you in the following Eighteen *Sections.*

LXXXI. *Albonoiſe:* white, with a little Carnation in the bottoms of the Leaves and Thrum. *Albertine*, or *Paſs Scala*, Fleſh color with Carnation. *Angelica*, white Leaves, and a pale gredeline Thrum. *Aſian*, white and Carnation Leaves, with a Scarlet and white Thrum. *Aſtrea*, white and Carnation. *Auguſtine*, white and Carnation Leaves, with a Scarlet Thrum.

LXXXII. *Boulonoiſe:* white leaves with Carnation bottoms; the Thrum white Carnation and Limon. *Briote*, white and Carnation leaves, the Thrum all Carnation. *Bugie*, it is an ill White, mixt with Carnation.

LXXXIII. *Candiote:* Gray leaves with Carnation bottoms, and Thrum Carnation tipt with a greeniſh Hair color. *Cazertuen*, the leaves Crimſon, bordered with a yellow Brimſtone color, and the Thrum deep Scarlet. *Celeſtine*, the leaves white, and the Thrum white tipt with Limon. *Celide*, the leaves white and Carnation, the Thrum Roſe color. *Clitia*, it conſiſts of Bluſh, or Fleſh color and Carnation.

LXXXIV. *Damaſine:* Carnation and White perfectly marked. *Doriſmene*, the leaves are Carnation and white, and the Thrum of a reddiſh color.

LXXXV. *Extravagant:* Its Leaf is variegated with white, red and green colors; its Thrum being of a ſtrange form.

LXXXVI. *Gabriel:* It has white leaves, and a Thrum green, mixed with White and Carnation. *Gallipoli* of *Tholouze*; the whole Flower is all Scarlet and White. *Gayetane*, the firſt Flowers are white and Purple, the latter Dove color and Peach.

LXXXVII. *Hereſſee:* Its leaves are of a Crimſon color, ſometimes marked with white, and the Thrum is Scarlet.

LXXXVIII. *Jolivet*, the leaves are Fleſh color and Crimſon, and the Thrum of a Brick color. *Judique*, the leaves are of a Bluſh or Fleſh color and Carnation, and the Thrum reddiſh. *Juliane*, the leaves are a Carnation and White, and the Thrum Carnation color only.

LXXXIX. *Limoſine*, it is very much like to the *Extravagant*, at Sect. LXXXV. aforegoing. *Lidnoiſe*, the outer leaves and the Ruff within, are of a whitiſh Gray, with Dove-colored bottoms; and the Thrum is Dove color tipt with green.

XC. *Mantuane*, the leaves are Limon color, with Carnation bottoms. *Melidore*, the leaves are a deep Scarlet with white bottoms. *Meteline*, the leaves are all of a dirty Gray, mixt with Green and Carnation. *Moreſque*, the Flower is all gray, mixt with Carnation. *Morette*, the leaves are of a Bluſh or Fleſh color, and the Thrum white tipt with red.

XCI. *Natolia*, the leaves are Carnation and White, and the Thrum the ſame. *Noiron*, its leaves are of a Crimſon color, and the Thrum Crimſon and almoſt black.

XCII. *Oriental*, its leaves are of an unuſual color, *viz.* a blew Gray, much like the color of our *Common Slates* with which they cover Houſes.

XCIII. *Pariſien*, It has white leaves with red bottoms, and the Thrum is Limon color, which at laſt is almoſt white. *Parmeſan*, its leaves are white with red bottoms, and the Thrum is a mixture of Roſe color, Carnation, and light Hair color. *Picard* or *Juno*, the Flower is all white, and Peach color. *Provinſallee*, the whole Flower throughout is Green and Peach color.

XCIV. *Quatri Color*, or *Amaranthe Regale*, it is of four ſorts, *viz.* 1. One with Crimſon leaves ſtript with White, and its Thrum a ſad Murry, with a red Tuft in the middle. 2. One with Crimſon leaves, a ſad Murry Thrum, and a Scarlet Tuft tipt with white. 3. One with white leaves, mixt with ſome Crimſon, its Thrum Murry, and its Tuft in the middle Carnation. 4. One with Crimſon leaves well ſtrip'd with white, the Thrum Murry, and the Tuft Carnation.

XCV. *Regate:*

XCV. *Regate*, the whole, both Leaves and Thrum, are a well mark'd Flower with Crimſon and White.

XCVI. *Saint Charles*, the Leaves are of an ill or poor white, with red bottoms. *Scala*, its Leaves are alſo of a dirty white, and its Thrum Scarlet. *Sermonetta*, the whole Flower is all Scarlet and a pale yellow. *Scirien*, its Leaves are a pale *Iſabella*, clouded with Bluſh or Fleſh color, and the Thrum is a light Green ſo clouded.

XCVII. *Toſcana*; The whole Flower is of a faded Red, ſometimes mixed with a little Hair color. *Torquoiſe*; The whole Flower, both its Leaves and Thrum are White, but the bottoms of the Leaves are Carnation.

XCVIII. *Victorius*; Its Leaves are of a Bluſh or Fleſh color mixt with Carnation; and its Thrum Hair color and Carnation. Theſe *Anemones*, with many others not here named, are all fine *Narrow Leav'd Double Flowers*, notably differing from each other, and thrive very well in our Gardens.

Beſides all theſe, many more Varieties may be produced by the Sowing the Seed of ſome of the beſt Single ones, not poſſible to be accounted for, of which any one may make Tryals at pleaſure; what we have further to do, is to ſhew the manner and way of Sowing and Planting them, and the managing and ordering them to the beſt advantage.

The CULTURE.

I. *Of the Preparing the Earth.*

XCIX. In the managing of the rarer ſorts of theſe Beautiful Flowers, very great Care is to be taken, that the Soil or Earth, Scituation or Place, Time or Seaſon, and the way and manner of their Planting and taking up, be exactly obſerved; otherwiſe your Flowers will neither be fair, nor the Roots proſper and increaſe, but rather rot and conſume away; eſpecially all the beſt *Double Kinds* of the *Tenuifolia*'s; the ordinary Flowers, and Single Flower'd, are more hardy.

C. The Soil is then firſt to be conſidered, which muſt be Fat and Rich, and not too light; a Rich Sandy Loam Earth is ſaid to be beſt, in which ſome Neats and Sheeps Dung, with a little Lime has been tempered, and lain long on a heap, and often turn'd over, ſo that the Dung be fully rotted, and well mixed with the Earth; which being firſt Sifted thro' a Wier Sieve or Skreen, you may then make a Bed thereof half a Yard deep at leaſt, in ſome place which is not in too hot a Sun, but a little ſhadowed.

CI. Or, make five equal Heaps of yellow Sand, three others as large of Kitchen Garden Earth, and four others of Bed-Mould well mellowed; then mix them altogether with a Shovel; make as much of this Earth as you ſhall have occaſion for, which let be a Year old before you uſe it; during which time, paſs it once every Month thro' a Skreen, that it may thereby be throughly mixed and perfected, leſt its too Subtil parts (which might hurt the Beauty of your Flowers) ſhould be retained, which by this means will in ſome meaſure vaniſh.

CII. But if you cannot well ſtay ſo long as a Year for the well fitting your Earth or Mould, you may then provide the Earth as in the former *Section*, and after a Months time uſe it for the firſt time; but then you ought always to have a good quantity more of it in reſerve, ready prepared as aforeſaid, a Year before hand. The more this Earth paſſes thro' the Skreen, the lighter it will be, and more agreeable to the Nature of *Anemones*.

CIII. Before this Artificial or made Earth be laid upon the Natural Soil of your Garden, the Ground ought to be before-hand prepared. If the Earth of your Garden be naturally light and ſandy, or Gravelly, you need do no more but dig it up, and cover it about half a Foot thick with this your Artificial Mould; but if your Garden Ground is Wet or Moiſt, (both which are Inimical to theſe Flowers) you muſt dig the Bed you deſign for theſe Flowers, and take out about a Foot and half deep of the Earth, and then fill up the hollow Capacity thereof, with a Compound of half Sand and half Artificial Mould; in which you ſhall Plant your *Anemones* as ſhall anon be directed.

CIV. Inſtead of Mould, you may make your Beds of rotten Herbs, Leaves and the like, which mixed as is before directed, and paſt ſeveral times thro' the Skreen, will make a *Compoſt* or Earth, as fit for *Anemones* as can be deſired; which you may lay upon your *Compartments* or Beds, after it has been well Sifted or Skreen'd.

II. *Of the Times of Planting of ANEMONES.*

CV. The beſt Seaſon for Planting *Anemones*, is from the middle of *September* to the middle of *October*; but if you have a mind to have them in Flower a great part of the Year, you muſt Plant them in *March* and *April*, but you are not to expect ſuch fair Productions from theſe laſt as from the firſt, where the Sap has had a primary advantage.

CVI. And this ſeems to be *Parkinſon*'s Secret, to teach us how we may ſo order *Anemones*, that after all others are commonly paſt, we may have them in Flower for 2 or 3 Months longer than they are otherwiſe to be ſeen. The ordinary time (ſays he) to Plant *Anemones*, is in *Auguſt*, which will have Flowers, ſome *per* chance before Winter, but moſt commonly in *February*, *March* and *April*, few or none of them abiding until *May*; but if you will keep ſome Roots out of the Ground unplanted, until *February*, *March* and *April*, Planting ſome at one time, ſome at another, you will have them bear Flowers according to their Planting.

CVII. Thoſe (ſays he) which you Plant in *February*, will Flower about the middle or end of *May*, and ſo the reſt accordingly after that manner. And thus you may have the pleaſure of thoſe Plants out of their Natural Seaſons, which is not permitted to be enjoyed in any other Flower that I know of; Nature being not ſo prone to be furthered by *Art* in other Plants as in this.

CVIII. But this is to be obſerved, that when you keep your Roots out of the Ground for this purpoſe, that you muſt be very careful in laying them up and preſerving them; that you keep them neither too dry nor too moiſt, that they may neither ſprout nor rott; and then in Planting them, that you ſet them not in too open or Sunny a Place, but where they may be a little ſhadowed.

CIX. The *Latifolia*'s are generally Planted earlieſt or firſt, as in *Auguſt* and in *September*. The *Anguſtifolia*'s or *Tenuifolia*'s, are ever Planted after them, later in the Year, being kept out of the Ground (in ſome proper dry place) till the end of *October*, and the Purples a Month longer, and then ſet in the ſame manner as the others. The *Latifolia*'s or Broad Leav'd, will come up before Winter. The *Anguſtifolia*'s or *Tenuifolia*'s, the Nar-

row Leav'd, about the end of *February* or ſooner, if the Winter is mild, otherwiſe in *March* or *April*. If the Seaſon is dry, they ought to be Watered, which will cauſe them to thrive much the better, and to bear the fairer Flowers.

III. *Of the manner of Planting* ANEMONES.

CX. The Beds or other places being prepared, and made even and ſmooth with the Rake; take a Cord, and extending it long-ways, draw a Rill, or little hollow Line or Gutter, from one end of the Bed to the other: This done, extend your Cord, and do in like manner again, a ſecond, third, and a fourth time, or more, according to the bredth of your Bed, at 5 Inches diſtance, (Mr. *Rea* ſays 6 or 8 Inches) aſunder from each other.

CXI. This done, take up your Cord again, and place it in like manner, to draw Rills or Gutters croſs all theſe Beds from one end to the other, and all of them equally at the aforenamed diſtance, of 5, 6, or 8 Inches, by which means you will form a regular oblong Parallellogram; in which, either in the middle of each Square, or in the points where the Lines croſs one another, you are to Plant your Anemone Roots, which being at an equal diſtance; they will when they come to blow give you a ſingular pleaſure, which will ariſe from their great variety of colors, and their regular order of Planting.

CXII. When you are a going to Plant the Roots, make a hole for every one of them with your Finger, or an Iron made for that purpoſe; which let not be above 3 Inches deep in the Ground, and place the Root always upon the largeſt ſide of it, with the ſlit downwards, to the end that the *Pabulum*, or nouriſhing Juice, may riſe directly into the Root, to cauſe it to ſpring, ſo as to anſwer your Expectations.

CXIII. Or as Mr. *Rea* ſays, put the Root into the hole with that ſide of it upwards, where you perceive ſmall Eminencies to put forth Leaves. The *Latifolia*'s and *Anguſtifolia*'s, or *Tenuifolia*'s, are all of them to be handled in the ſame manner, only differing in the Times of their Setting or Planting, as we have ſhewn in *Sect.* 109. aforegoing.

CXIV. Anemones are not Planted in open Grounds, but they are ſometimes put into Pots, one or two or more Roots into each Pot, (according to the magnitude of the Pot) and this becauſe, that if any of the Roots ſhould chance to fail, there may be found in theſe Pots wherewithal to fill up the vacancies.

CXV. This failure (if any be) will be perceived about three Weeks after you have put your Roots into the Ground, and which does not always proceed from a corrupted Root; but ſometimes is occaſioned by the *Pabulum* or Sap's not riſing ſo kindly as it ought: You are ever to look for ſuch a Root in leſs than a Month; and you will ſometimes find them in your Pots alſo, as well as in your Beds.

CXVI. The Flowers require to be Planted in an open place, and by no means in a ſhady: becauſe, ſending forth a great many fibrous Threads or Strings, and large tufts of Leaves, they would be apt to ſpend themſelves too much, if ſo placed; and ſo cauſe a weakneſs in their Stems, and hazard their proving Abortive, or otherwiſe to yield but a very few Flowers. And the Stalk being thus tender, would certainly be killed by the Cold, which they would be too ſuſceptible of in this caſe; or elſe be broken with the Wind, which would do a great damage to the Root it ſelf.

CXVII. If the Autumn be dry, you muſt take care to Water them well: but contrariwiſe, if it Rains very much, you muſt then defend them from too much moiſture, (which agrees not with them) with skreens of Straw. They may be water'd from the Month of *February*, to the times of their Flowering, which how much, or how often it is to be done, experience only muſt tell you.

CXVIII. Tho' Cold is no mortal Enemy to them; yet when it happens to be very ſevere, the Plants ought to be covered with long dry Dung, or long Straw: and your Pots ought to be alſo Planted or Placed, where they may be moſt ſafe from the Weather.

CXIX. Then again when the Weather grows mild, you may uncover them; but withal, you muſt be ſure to cover them again, if it changes to be Cold again. In ſum, your prudence and experience muſt excite your induſtry, and direct you, when, how often, and long, you muſt beſtow this trouble upon them.

CXX. If at any Seaſon of Planting or Setting your Roots, you put a little Willow Earth under and over the Roots, it will cauſe them ſoon to put forth Fibres; and thereby make them able to abide or endure the Winter. Yet in Froſt and hard Weather, it will be good to cover them which are ſprung up (as aforeſaid) with Mats or Peaſe Straw, which you may take off for two or three hours, every other day, (if fair, and the Sun ſhines, and there be no nipping North, NorthEaſt, or Eaſtwardly Winds) to give them Air, and prevent Mouldineſs (which is apt to happen to them, and) which has been the ruin and deſtruction of many a fine Plant, from which you might have expected very admirable Flowers.

IV. *Of Chuſing Plants for Seed.*

CXXI. There is ſome ſpecial choice to be made of ſuch Flowers whoſe Seed is fitteſt to be taken: of the *Latifolia*'s, the double Orange Tawny Seed being Sown, yield many pleaſant varieties; but the Purples, Reds, or Crimſons, whether *Latifolia*'s or *Tenuifolia*'s, yield ſmall or few varieties, but ſuch chiefly as draw neareſt their Original, tho' it may chance that ſome may be a little deeper or lighter than others.

CXXII. But the light colors are thoſe, which are to be choſen for this purpoſe; as White, Aſh-color, Bluſh or Carnation, light Orange, ſimple or parti-colored, ſingle or double, (if they bear Seed, as ſometimes they do.) Theſe are they whoſe Seed you are carefully to gather, but not before it is throughly ripe, which you may know by the head.

CXXIII. For when the Seed with its Woolineſs begins to riſe a little of it ſelf at the lower end, it muſt then be quickly gathered, leſt the Wind carry it all away. After it is thus carefully ſaved, it muſt be laid to dry for a Week or more, which then being gently rubbed with a little dry Sand or Earth, it will cauſe the Seed to be ſomewhat better ſeparated, altho' not throughly, from the Woolineſs or Down which encompaſſes it.

CXXIV. If there remains any Woolineſs in the Seed, pull it aſunder as well as you can, that they may be perfectly ſeparated; for unleſs this be done, it will be impoſſible to Sow them in that due

due order, which the Nature and Quality of this Plant requires.

CXXV. For the raiſing of new Varieties of *Anemones* from Seed, choice muſt be made of the Flowers (as Mr. *Rea* ſays) as in *Tulips*; ſome of the *Double Latifolia*'s bring Seeds, the richeſt Scarlets, paleſt Purples, Pink colored, White and Sky colored are the beſt.

CXXVI. But in the Single *Anguſtifolia*'s, or *Tenuifolia*'s, there is more choice; as Red and Scarlets with deep white edges; all that are variegated or ſtriped with White; and in theſe, the deepeſt Velvet Purples are the beſt: But above all others, thoſe which have 2 or 3 Rows of Leaves, and that excellent *Single Velvet Blew*, are chiefly to be prefer'd.

CXXVII. In ſhort, to have good Seed, you ought to pitch upon *Single Anemones* which have ſtrong Stalks, and proportioned in height to the largeneſs of the Flower, and which have long and round Leaves, for theſe kinds of Flowers never degenerate; and therefore it may be in a manner certain, that if Nature, the Seaſon, and the Soil favour us, they will give us a produce of very fine Flowers.

V. *Of Sowing the Seed.*

CXXVIII. The Seeds of theſe Flowers will be ready to be gathered in *May*, which muſt be done as the Down riſes, elſe they will be all blown away; and having gathered all your Seed, dryed and cleared them from their Down, as directed at *Sect.* CXXIII. above, or by mixing with them a ſufficient quantity of dry fine Sifted Earth, and in a Bowl, Trey or Baſon, ſtirring and mixing them with your Fingers ſo long, till none of the white Down appears; you are then (not to ſtay till *Auguſt* as ſome *French* Gardiners direct,) but to Sow them about a Month after as *Parkinſon* adviſes, or not exceeding 6 Weeks, or the middle of *July* at moſt, as Mr. *Rea* ſays.

CXXIX. Then be ſure the Earth in which you Sow them be good, and finely Sifted, and let the Ground be made into Beds as before directed, or put into Boxes or Pots, if you deſign them: This Ground muſt not be a too ſtiff Clay, nor too light a Sand; but if not fit for the purpoſe, it muſt be prepared, and may be compounded thus. *The Clay Earth is to be mixed with Brook Sand and Pearl Sand, and good freſh fat Earth, taken from next under the Turf of ſome good Paſture, which with ſome old Neats Dung well rotted to Earth, and ſome Lime, are to be well mixed together, and being dry, to be often Sifted or Skreen'd over, that the Mould may be made very fine.*

CXXX. With this Mould thus prepared, you may make Beds, *&c.* as aforeſaid; upon which you are to Sow your Seed reaſonably thin, and not too thick; (ſo alſo in Boxes or Pots,) let the top of the Bed, *&c.* be firſt made very plain and ſmooth, then your Seed being Sown upon the ſame, gently ſtrew or Sift over them, ſome fine good freſh Mould, covering them about an Inch thick at moſt for the firſt time.

CXXXI. About a Month after their firſt Springing up, ſtrew or Sift over them again another Inch thickneſs of fine Earth; and in the mean time, if the Weather proves dry, you muſt Water them gently and often, but not to overglut them with moiſture. And thus doing, you will have them Spring up before Winter, and grow pretty ſtrong, able to abide the ſharp Seaſon in this their ſo tender Age; eſpecially if you take a little care to cover them looſely with ſome Fearn, Straw, Peaſe-Straw, Hay or the like, which muſt not lye cloſe upon them, nor yet too far off, being laid over them upon Sticks.

CXXXII. But in your Sowing the Seed, tho' you are not to Sow them too thick, yet you ought not to err on the other Hand neither, in Sowing them too thin, becauſe many of them may miſcarry, and never Spring up, which being covered as aforeſaid, about an Inch thick with fine Sifted rich Earth, and ſo to be farther ordered as in the former *Section*, will not fail to anſwer your Expectations.

CXXXIII. Some in Sowing the Seed, do it after this manner, (the Bed being before hand prepared) they take the Seed and put it into a Leather Bag, and cloſing up the whole, ſo as only three Fingers may enter in, you may preſs the Bag with one Hand, and Jerk, or a little ſhake it with the other, ſo will the Seed ſpring out; in ſuch a manner as it ought to be Sown, moving the Bag up and down over the Bed, both long ways and croſs ways, that each part may have its ſhare of Seed.

CXXXIV. Which done, and fine Earth being Sifted over it as aforeſaid, immediately ſtrew the whole Bed thinly over with long Straw, and forthwith Water it with a Watering-Pot, which let be pretty conſiderable, but afterwards leſs; becauſe too great a Quantity of Water would rot the Seed, and ſo totally deſtroy it.

CXXXV. After 15 or 20 days, take off this thin ſtrewed Straw. It may be the Seed may begin to ſprout in that ſpace of time, or ſooner: but if they ſhoot not for 5 or 6 Weeks time, be not concern'd, for they may yet grow well enough.

CXXXVI. The *French* Gardiners ſay, that if the Seed be well Sown, and great care be taken in Cultivating it, that you will not fail of Flowers in *March* following, or in *April* at fartheſt; becauſe in *June*, when the Stalks begin to wither, and their Roots are diſplanted, the Bed where they are is to be digg'd thro' three Inches deep, and the Earth as ſoon as it is caſt up, to be laid upon a Linnen Cloth or Canvaſs, till ſuch time as the hole be dug, which is then to be crumbled, and ſifted, or ſearc'd on a hollow Bed, till ſuch time as there remains above Ground only the *Fangs* of theſe young Anemones, which are then called Peas, becauſe they reſemble that Pulſe in form and magnitude.

CXXXVII. *Parkinſon* ſays, the Seed being thus ordered, that the Plants will bear Flowers the ſecond Year after Sowing; and moſt or all of them the third Year, if the place where you Sow them be not annoy'd with Smoak of Brewers, Dyers, Malt Kilns, or other inconveniencies, which if they be, they will never thrive well.

CXXXVIII. Mr. *Rea* in his *Flora*, page. 128. ſays, that ſome report that they have had Anemones bear Flowers the next Year, and others, the ſecond Year after Sowing. But I (ſays he) can expect few or none that are good before the third Year, and many will not bear until the fourth Year. But the agreeableneſs and goodneſs of the Earth and Air, for bringing them forwards is moſt conſiderable; therefore you ought to be ſure to make it as rich (for the kind) and as good as you can, taking heed of not putting or mixing with the Mould too much Dung.

CXXXIX. Theſe *Peaſe* aforenamed, at *Sect.* 136. above, being gathered, are to be carried and kept in a dry place, as carefully as poſſibly may be till *September* next, when (new Beds being made for Planting Anemony Roots) they are to be

be Replanted, after the method before preſcribed.

CLX. This way of *Multiplying Anemones*, is as it were a Nurſery, where Nature from ſingle Flowers which were Sown, gives double ones, according as ſhe is pleaſed to Act. When the favourable chance does ſo happen, you ought to ſet a mark of diſtinction on ſuch as deſerve it; to the end, that in the third Year when you take them up, you may put them in Beds by themſelves.

VI. *Of the taking up the Roots.*

CXLI. *Parkinſon* ſays, that the next Spring after Sowing, you may if you will remove them; but he alſo ſays, that it is better to ſtay till *Auguſt*, and then make the Remove, when you may ſet them in order by Rows, with ſufficient diſtance one from another, as is before directed; where they may abide until you ſee what manner of Flower each Plant will have, which you may afterwards better diſpoſe of according to your Mind.

CXLII. As to the *Anemones* raiſed from the Planting of their Roots, if they like their Entertainment grow Strong, bear fair Flowers on tall Stalks, and proſper well, you may forbear to take up their Roots until the end of *June* or *July*. But on the contrary, if the green Leaves are few, the Stalks ſhort, and the Flowers ſmall, it is a manifeſt ſign of their diſlike, and that the Soil is too cold and poor, or elſe too hot and rank, which is far more dangerous.

CXLIII. In this caſe, they muſt be taken up as ſoon as the green Leaves turn yellow, and the Roots are to be put into Sand, and ſo kept in ſome dry place for a Month at leaſt, and then taken out and put into Papers, in ſome cool dry place, until the time of Re-planting: For ſhould they remain in the Ground any time after they have loſt their Fibres, the Earth being unſuitable, they would all or moſt of them rot and conſume away, eſpecially if any ſtore of Rain ſhould fall upon them.

CXLIV. In taking up their Roots, you muſt take care that they be not broken, eſpecially the *Latifolia*'s; which muſt not be divided nor broken, until they part of themſelves. The *Anguſtifolia*'s or *Tenuifolia*'s, may be broken or parted with leſs prejudice; but the wholer they are kept, the better they will thrive.

CXLV. And tho' the Times mentioned in ſome of the former Sections, be beſt for planting or ſetting theſe Roots, of both kinds of the more excellent and rare of theſe Flowers, yet the more ordinary kinds, may be kept out of the Ground till the end of *February*, which ſome do, to cauſe them to flower late, after the other finer and rarer kinds are gone.

CXLVI. In this caſe, it will be good to ſteep theſe long kept Roots 24 hours in warm Water, before you Plant or Set them: and then to Plant them with ſome Willow Earth under and over them, and in a more ſhady place than ordinary; becauſe the heat of the Sun, in the time of their flowering, will much diminiſh their beautiful appearance.

CXLVII. If then you have two Beds ſtored with choice varieties of Anemones, let the latter which are Set, be more ſhady than the firſt; and ſo gradually as they are later in Planting; and then if the aforementioned Rules be obſerved, you will be ſure to have admirable Flowers in part of *March*, and all *April*, and the greateſt part of *May*; unleſs your Garden ſtand in ſome Smoaky or ill natured place, where neither *Art* nor *Induſtry* can make them proſper; unleſs they be Set in a hot Bed, as ſome in and about *London* commonly do.

VII. *Of the Choice of Plants and Flowers.*

CXLVIII. The Beauty of this Flower conſiſts in its largeneſs, roundneſs, and fine colors, to which in the double kind add its duplicity compleat; eſpecially with its great Leaves, exceeding a little the bigneſs of its Tuft: and the extremities of its largeſt Leaves are round, as well as thoſe of its Stalks, which ought to be large and not narrow.

CXLIX. That is a fine Plant whoſe Stem is proportioned in height to the largeneſs of its Flower, and is ſtrong enough to bear it up without bending: alſo when its Leaves are curl'd, its Tuft low and buſhy, repreſenting a kind of Cupulo; and withal has a great many Stalks or Flowers.

CL. Its Pointel in the middle ought to appear a little, and be as it were upon a level, with Leaves of the Flower, of an indifferent thickneſs, for if it is too thick it is a defect; and it ought to be alſo of ſomething a different color, from the great Leaves and the Tuft.

CLI. There are ſome Anemones which are apt to ſhoot up into height, ſo that inſtead of Flowers, they only produce Leaves; and this comes from having ſuch a great number of productions on every ſide, which draw away the ſucculent and nutritive Juices and Salt of the Earth. This great abundance of Leaves you muſt rectify, by clearing the Plants of ſuch as are ſuperfluous, whereby the reſt of the Plant receiving ſo much the more of that ſucculent Nutriment, will make it the better to produce its Flowers.

CLII. If the Anemones ſhould grow mouldy at that part of the Root from which they ſhoot, (which is their Oldeſt part) give them a fillip with your Finger on that part, and if they ſound hollow, or have little holes therein; then you may take a Knife and pare away that decayed part to the quick, ſmoothing the place where you make the Inciſion, for fear that if any hole ſhould remain, ſome of the putridity may lurk behind, which may make the Root fall into the ſame Diſeaſe again; which when the decayed part is cut quite away, new Roots will ſhoot forth, which will give you Flowers in great abundance.

CLIII. In doing this work, many Roots or ſegments of Roots you may cut off; theſe you ought not to throw away, but to Re-plant them again; for many times thoſe off cuts being Replanted, will admirably revive, grow ſtrong, and bear very good Flowers.

CLIV. But in the Roots where you have made the Inciſion, ſo ſoon as ever they are dry, you muſt rub them in the wounded place with a mixture of melted Roſin and Wax, which being well fixed on them, will hinder them from farther corrupting.

CLV. And as it is to be obſerv'd, that the Seed only, or chiefly of the *Single Anemones*, bring forth Double ones; ſo the *Double Anemones* ſeldom or never multiply, but by the Fangs of their Roots, which are conſtant in their production, and never found to degenerate.

CLVI. We have given you the Names of the principal kinds of above fourſcore various ſorts of theſe Flowers; and 'tis poſſible, there are an hundred other ſorts, with Names impoſed upon them,

them, which indeed can ſignify very little to inſert here, being given them purely from Whimſie, Fancy, and Fantaſticalneſs, many of which, when the Flowers Die, their Names Die with them: for which reaſon we forbear, thinking it ſufficient what is already ſaid, and that we have given you enough Signs and Manifeſto's to diſcover and know all ſuch, as you are to ſet a good value and eſtimation upon.

CLVII. What remains, has relation to their *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations* and *Virtues*; but they being the ſame with the moſt vulgar and *Common Anemones*, of which we have treated in *Chap.* XIII. and *Chap.* XIV. aforegoing, we ſhall ſay no more in this place, but will refer you thither.

CHAP. DCCXXXIX.

Of WINTER-GREEN.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks*; and is called by the *Latines Pyrola* (*à foliorum Pyri arboris, & florum etiam ſimilitudine:*) from its likeneſs to the Leaves and Flowers alſo of the *Pear-Tree:* in Engliſh, *Winter-Green.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made many Species of this Plant, moſt of which are perfect Strangers to us, we ſhall only take notice of theſe two, *viz.* 1. *Pyrola noſtras vulgaris*; *Pyrola vulgatior:* Our common Winter-Green. 2. *Pyrola Europæa Alſines flore*; *Herba Trientalis Cordi*; *Alſine Alpina Schwenkfeldij*; *Alſinanthemos Thalij*, i. e. *Alſines Flos:* European Winter-Green with Chickweed Flowers.

Winter-Green.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The Firſt, or our Common Winter-Green. *Its Root is ſlender, ſmall, creeping, compact of many ſmall Fibres, or thready Strings; from which ſhoot forth* 7 *or* 8, *or* 9 *Leaves, ſtanding on a long foot Stalk, which are almoſt as broad as long, round pointed, of a ſad green color, hard in handling, and ſomething like to a Pear-Tree Leaf, (whence the Name) or as ſome will have it like to the ſmall Leaves of Wild Beets; whence comes forth for the moſt part but one (but ſometimes two) ſlender weak Stalks, yet ſtanding upright, bearing at the Top many ſmall white Flowers, ſmelling as ſweet as thoſe of the Lilly Convally, laid open like a Star, conſiſting of* 5 *round pointed Leaves, with many yellowiſh Threads in the middle about a green head, and a long ſtile with them, which in time grows to be the Seed Veſſel, which when it is ripe, is quinquangular, or five ſided, with a ſmall point at it, in which is contained Seed as ſmall as duſt it ſelf.*

IV. The Second, or Winter-Green with Chickweed Flowers. *Its Root is made of many ſmall Fibres, proceeding from a ſmall round head. It riſes up with one or more, ſtrait round Stalks,* 6, 7, *or* 8 *inches high, almoſt bare of Leaves for a ſpace next to the Root; or at moſt with but* 2 *or* 3 *very ſmall Leaves, ſet one a little above another: but at the top thereof, grows* 5, 6, 7, *or* 8 *Leaves, ſomething long, and pointed at their ends, ſomething like to a Pear Tree Leaf, but longer and not ſo round; being many of them an Inch and half long or more, tender, ſmooth, green, having one middle Rib, with divers Veins in the Leaf, finely dented about the edges: From among which Leaves, riſe up weak foot Stalks, rather than Stalks, about* 3 *inches long, ſuſtaining* 3 *or* 4 *Flowers, each by it ſelf, made of ſix white pointed Leaves apiece, Star faſhion, ſomething like a Chickweed Flower, but larger; with ſeveral ſmall yellowiſh Threads in the middle; which being paſt, there comes in place a ſmall round head, ſmaller than a Coriander Seed, containing within it divers ſmall black Seed, covered with a thin white Skin.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in ſeveral of the Northern Parts of *England*, as *Lancaſhire*, *Yorkſhire*, and in other places farther North, and in a place called *Crag-Cloſe*; and in the *Woods* in *Scotland*, almoſt every where, but rarely in Fields. The ſecond in the *Woods* in *Germany*, in divers places; as alſo in the *Beechwood* in *Scotland*, as *Bauhinus* ſays, and likewiſe on the Mountains in *Wales.*

VI. *The Times.* They both grow *Winter* and *Summer*, and Flower in the Months of *June* and *July.*

VII. *The Qualities.* They are Cold in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third; Abſterſive, Aſtringent, and Vulnerary.

VIII. *The Specification.* The firſt which is only or chiefly uſed, as it is exceedingly Aſtringent and Glutinous withal, ſo it is a ſpeedy Cure for Green Wounds; as alſo for all inward Wounds and Bleedings: it ſtops all Fluxes of the Belly, whether of Blood or Humors, the Bleeding of Wounds, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women: It alſo Cures old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, Fiſtula's, and the like.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine and Water.* 3. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Green Herb.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.* 6. *The Pouder of the Herb.*

The

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It conſolidates Green Wounds, uniting their Lips ſpeedily together; and taken inwardly 2 or 3 Spoonfuls at a time in Wine and Water, it ſtops inward Fluxes of Blood, and Cures inward Wounds: it ſtops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, Cures Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, the Hepatick Flux, Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels. It is ſaid to Cure Ulcers and Wounds in the Reins and Bladder, Womb, and other ſecret parts, as alſo Ulcers and Fiſtula's in any other part of the Body, being inwardly taken and outwardly applyed: not being inferior to *Agrimony*, *Avens*, *Betony*, *Burnet*, *Comfry*, *Daiſies*, *Golden Rod*, *Horſetail*, *Knotgraſs*, *Ladies Mantle*, *Mouſe Ear*, *Madder Roots*, *Periwinkle*, *Sanicle*, *Tormentil*, or other Herbs of like kind.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine and Water.* It has all the former Virtues, but not altogether ſo powerful; and may be given Morning and Night, from 3 Ounces to 6, ſweetned with Syrup of the Juice of the ſame. It heals inward Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder, and hinders Inflamations, being fomented upon any part affected.

XII. *The Balſam or Ointment.* It is made with Hogs Lard, or with Oil Olive, Bees Wax, and a little Turpentine. It heals all manner of Wounds, and Sores: the *Germans* uſe it very much, and extol it beyond any other Balſam made of a ſimple Herb. It is no leſs helpful for foul Ulcers and Fiſtula's, hard to be Cured in what part of the Body ſoever, and heals Cankers of the Mouth and Gums.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Herb.* It is Aſtringent and Glutinous withal, and a ſingular remedy to be preſently applyed to ſimple Green Wounds, to conſolidate them. It alſo gives eaſe in the Gout, and abates the Tumor.

XIV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, but much inferior in Virtues and Effects; and therefore may be uſed as a Vehicle to convey the other Medicines down in. But it may be given of it ſelf for the ſame purpoſes from 4 to 6 Ounces, ſweetned with Syrup of Comfrey, or Syrup of ſome of the other Conſolidatives.

XV. *The Pouder of the Herb and Flowers.* It may be given for all the ſame purpoſes in the Decoction, Diſtilled Water, or ſome proper Syrup, or in Honey, from 2 Scruples to a Dram, or Dram and half, Morning and Night.

CHAP. DCCXL.

Of WOAD, *Garden* and *Wild.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἰσάτις: in *Latin*, *Glaſtum* and *Iſatis* alſo; and by ſome *Guadum:* and in *Engliſh*, *Woad.*

II. *The Kinds.* We have but two Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. Ἰσάτις ἥμερος: *Glaſtum ſativum, Iſatis ſativa:* Our Manured Woad. 2. Ἰσάτις ἀγρία: *Glaſtum ſylveſtre, Iſatis agria:* Wild Woad.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The Firſt, or our Common Manured Woad. *Its Root is white and long, growing downwards: it*

Woad Garden.

Woad Garden.

has

has divers large, long, and ſomething broad Leaves, not much unlike to thoſe of Ribwort Plantane, but larger, thicker, and of a darker blewiſh green color. From among which riſe up, one or two ſtrong Stalks 3 or 4 Feet high, and ſometimes more, with divers ſuch Leaves ſet thereon, but ſmaller as they approach up to the top; where they ſpread themſelves out into many Branches: at the ends whereof grow ſmall yellow Flowers; in whoſe places come long flattiſh Cods or Pods like Tongues, black when they are ripe, and pendulous, or hanging downwards, wherein lye the Seed, which if it be a little chewed or broken with moiſture, will give a blew color.

IV. The Second, or Wild Woad. *It is very like unto the former, in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, manner and faſhion of growing, ſaving that the Stalk is*

Woad Wild.

ſlenderer, tenderer, and browner, the Leaves leſſer, and the Husks or Cods not ſo great, and narrower, and the whole Plant ſmaller.

V. *The Places.* The Manured Woad is Sown in *Gardens*, and whole Fields are Sown with it in *England*, *France*, *Germany*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, as alſo in the Iſlands of *Terceras*, belonging to *Spain*. The Wild in Fields and Untill'd Places in *England*, *Germany*, &c. where the Manured has been Sown.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is late Ripe, *viz.* in *September* or *October*.

VII. *The Qualities.* The *Manured Woad* is hot in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond, bitter withal, but not ſharp. The *Wild* is as hot, but more drying, *viz.* in the third Degree, and is more ſharp and biting, exceeding the Manured in all its properties: they are Abſterſive, Aſtringent, and Vulnerary.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is good againſt the Obſtruction, Pain, and Tumor of the Spleen; and is proper for the Cure of ſimple Green Wounds, and Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, *viz.* from the Herb, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Balſam.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water.* 5. *A Pouder of the Herb.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is binding and very drying, reſiſts Putrefaction, ſtops Bleedings of all ſorts, whether inward or outward, by the Mouth, Noſe, Fundament, or private Parts; and therefore is profitable to ſtop the overflowing of the Terms and Loches in Women: uſed to Green Wounds, it ſodders up their Lips and quickly heals them; and is no leſs profitable to cleanſe and correct the putridity and malignity of old running Sores, and eating Ulcers, rebellious Fiſtula's, pernicious Cancers, and the like, being outwardly applyed and inwardly taken, from 1 Spoonful to 6, (according to the Advice of the Phyſician) Morning and Night, mixt with a little Wine, or Wine and Water, or other fit Vehicle; and ſo taken, it is good to open the Spleen, eaſe its Pain, and to diſcuſs all hot Tumors thereof.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, tho' not altogether ſo powerful, and therefore may be taken Morning and Night, from 3 to 6 Ounces; and outwardly applyed to ſimple Green Wounds, old running Sores, foul Ulcers and Fiſtula's, to waſh and foment them therewith, it Abſterges or cleanſes, and induces their healing: but particularly helps the hardneſs of the Spleen being Drank, and the Region thereof being alſo fomented therewith.

XII. *The Balſam.* It is of ſingular uſe (being applyed) for the Curing of ſimple Green Wounds, and cleanſing, incarnating, drying and healing, of old running Sores, malign and putrid Ulcers, and rebellious Fiſtula's, *&c.*

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Decoction; but as it is much weaker, ſo it muſt be taken in much greater quantities, and is beſt to be uſed mixed with either the Juice or Decoction.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, Morning and Evening in a Glaſs of Wine, or Wine mixed with the Diſtilled Water, or in the Decoction aforementioned, to all the purpoſes ſaid. It is good againſt the Bloody-Flux, as alſo all other Fluxes of the Belly, or Defluxions of Humors upon any part, vehement Catarrhs, and the like.

XV. *The Decoction in Water.* It is uſed by Dyers to Dye Cloth, Wooll, Yarn, *&c.* of a blew color, by Boiling the matter to be Dyed therein.

CHAP. DCCXLI.

of WOODROOF:

OR,

WOODROWEL; *Common, Blew,* and *Break-Stone.*

I. THE *Names.* It has no known Greek Name, but in Latine it is called *Aſperula*, and *Aſpergula*; and in Engliſh *Woodroof.*

II. *The Kinds.* Thoſe which are moſt known to us, are the three following, *viz.* 1. *Aſperula Dodonæi & Lobelij*; *Aſperula odorata Cluſij*; *Aſpergula odorata noſtras Penæ*; *Aparine Sylveſtris quædam Cordi*; *Rubia Sylveſtris alia minor Geſneri Hepatica Stellata Tabernæmontani*; Our Common Woodroof. 2. *Aſperula Flore Cærulea Dodonæi, Camerarij*; *Lobelij & Lugdunenſis*; *Aſperula Cærulea arvenſis Bauhini*; Woodroof with a Blew Flower. 3. *Aſperula repens, Funcaria Salmaticenſis Cluſij*; *Synanchicæ Species Lugdunenſis*; *Funcaria Tabernæmontani*; *Rubia linifolia aſpera Bauhini*, Small Break-Stone Woodroof, or Woodroof Stone-Break.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common Woodroof. *Its Root runs and creeps under Ground, and ſhoots up new Stalks round about it every where. It ſends forth ſeveral ſquare Stalks half a Foot high or more,*

Woodroof Common.

full of Joints, and every Joint, 7 *or* 8 *fair green ſhining Leaves, broader than thoſe of* Clavers *or* Gooſe-Graſs, *in a manner ſmooth, or but little rough at all. At the tops of the Stalks, ſtand* 4 *or* 5 *white ſweet Smelling Flowers, made of* 5 *Leaves apiece, laid open like a Star; after which, comes ſmall round Seed, a little rough, or cleaving to whatſoever it touches.*

IV. The ſecond, or Woodroof with a blew Flower. *Its Root is ſmall, ſomewhat yellowiſh and Fibrous, periſhing every Year. It has ſeldom more than one round Stalk ariſing from its Root, ſet full of Joints, at every one of which ſtand ſeveral ſmall and ſomething long green Leaves encompaſſing it, not ſo ſmooth and green as the former; which ſpreads it ſelf out into ſmall Branches, from the bottom almoſt up to the top, ſet with the like Leaves, but ſmaller; where the Flowers ſtand* 3 *or* 4 *together, each upon a ſmall Footſtalk, which are of the ſame Magnitude with the former, or rather ſomething leſs, and of a fair blewiſh Purple color,*

VVoodroof Blew Flower'd.

without any Smell at all. After they are paſt, in their places grow ſmall round browniſh Seed, not rough at all. From this Seed when it falls, ſpring up freſh Plants the next Year.

VVoodroof Break-Stone.

V. The

V. The third, or ſmall Stone-Break Woodroof. *Its Root is white and thready: It is a very ſmall Plant, growing upright, with ſquare, rough, ruſh-like Branches, ſpreading it ſelf out into many ſmall Diviſions, almoſt like unto an* Horſe-Tail, *full of Joints, with two Leaves, and ſometimes more at a Joint, ſomewhat long and narrow, like unto* Line *or* Flax, *but rough. At the tops of the Branches come forth many ſmall white Flowers, ſet in Spikes, and 4 or 5 ſtanding upon a ſhort Foot-ſtalk together, which ſtand in rough Husks, in which is contained the Seed, which is black and ſmall.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt is found growing Wild in the Woods in *Germany*; but both firſt and ſecond are Planted and Nurſt up with us in Gardens. The third *Cluſius* ſays grows about *Salamantica* in *Spain*, but *Parkinſon* ſays he found it on the right hand of *Bradford-Bridge*, at the lower end of *Grays-Inn Lane*, near *London*, by the Water Courſe which paſſes along there; and for that reaſon, may poſſibly be found in many other parts of this Kingdom beſides.

VII. *The Times.* The two firſt Flower about *May*, and their Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon, while they are in Flower, or preſently after. The third Flowers in the end of Summer, the Seed ripening in ſome ſmall time following.

VIII. *The Qualities. Woodroof* is temperate in reſpect of heat or cold, dryneſs or moiſture; and is very like in Qualities to our *Ladies-Bedſtraw*. They are Aperitive, Abſterſive and Vulnerary, Cardiack and Hepatick, chearing the Heart, and making it merry. *The Break-Stone Woodroof* is temperate alſo, hot and dry in the firſt degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, opens Obſtructions of the Bowels, is Diuretick and Nephritick.

IX. *The Specification.* The *Woodroofs* chear the Heart, reſiſt Melancholy, make a Man lightſom and pleaſant, and induce the Curing of Wounds. *The Breakſtone* opens Obſtructions of the Urinary Paſſages, provokes Urine powerfully, and gives eaſe in the Strangury, and is an excellent thing for that Diſeaſe in the Throat called a *Quinſie*.

X. *The Preparations.* From the *Woodroof* you may have, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Cataplaſm.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water.* From the *Break-Stone* you have, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine*; where Note, that of the *Woodroofs*, the firſt is only or chiefly uſed.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of Woodroof.* If it be Clarified, it may be given from 1 Spoonful to 2 or 3 at a time, againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy, and Paſſions of the Heart, for it very much chears the Heart, and revives both Vital and Animal Spirits, making the Patient merry. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, and rectifies its depraved Tone; cauſes Appetite, and is good againſt Nauſeouſneſs and Vomiting. It is both a Preſervative and Curative of the Plague, and is good againſt all kinds of Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes.

XII. *The Infuſion or Decoction of* Woodroof *in Wine.* They have all the former Virtues, but not altogether ſo powerful, but admirably open Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen and Meſentery; preſerving the Vital and Animal Spirits from Infection, and the power of any Contagious Diſeaſe.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm of Woodroof.* It is made of the green Herb bruiſed. Being applyed, it is ſaid to diſcuſs hard Tumors, and to heal Simple green Wounds in any part.

XIV. *The Diſtilled Water of Woodroof.* It is effectual for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and may be given alone, *(Dulcified with Syrup of Citrons, either of Juice or Peels)* from 4 Ounces to 8; or it may be uſed as a Vehicle for other things.

XV. *The Liquid Juice of Break-Stone.* Given from an Ounce to 3 Ounces, in White Port Wine, or mixt with *Parſley* or *Hydropiper* Water, it potently opens all Obſtructions of the Urinary paſſages, expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Mucilage out of the Reins and Bladder. And being uſed vehemently hot, it helps ſuch as are troubled with the *Quinſie*, the Throat being gargled therewith, and outwardly Bathed very hot upon the afflicted parts; Stuphs alſo wet therein being applyed very hot thereto.

XVI. *The Decoction of Break-Stone in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but by reaſon it is not full out ſo ſtrong, it muſt be taken in a larger Doſe, as from a quarter of a Pint, to half a Pint, againſt Diſeaſes of the Urinary parts. And *Quinſies* muſt be often Gargariſed therewith, as hot as can well be endured.

CHAP. DCCXLII.

Of WOLFS-BANE *Deadly.*

I. *THE Names.* The *Arabians* call it *Chanach Adip*, or *Adib*, (i.e. *Stranglatorem Lupi:*) in *Greek* Ἀκόνιτον: in Latin *Aconitum*, *Luparia*; as alſo, *Lycoctonon*, and *Cynoctonon*, (becauſe it kills both Woolves and Dogs:) in Engliſh *Woolfs-Bane.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many ſorts of this Plant, we ſhall treat only of the Principal, ſuch as we Plant and Nurſe up in our Gardens, viz. 1. *Aconitum Hymeale:* The Winter Woolfs-bane. 2. *Aconitum Hymeale flore pallido:* Pale Flower'd Winter Woolfs-bane. 3. *Aconitum luteum ponticum præcox:* The earlier whitiſh Woolfs-bane. 4. *Aconitum flore albido ſerotinum Ponticum, Aconitum primum flore albido Geſneri:* Late Flowering Woolfs-bane. 5. *Aconitum Lycoctonum flore Delphinij majus Sileſiacum Cluſij; Aconitum flore Delphinij Camerarij; Aconitum Cæruleum aliud Geſneri; Aconitum Cæruleum hirſutum, flore Conſolidæ regalis Bauhini:* The greater Woolfs-bane with Larks heel Flowers. 6. *Aconitum flore Delphinij minus, Dodonæi & Lobelij; Aconitum Lycoctonum Cæruleum majus Dalechampij; Aconitum quartum Matthioli; Aconitum Cæruleum glabrum flore conſolidæ regalis Bauhini:* The finer Leav'd, or leſſer Woolfs-bane, with Larks heel Flowers.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The Firſt, or Winter Woolfs-bane. *Its Root is Tuberous, ſo like both for ſhape and color unto Anemone Roots, that they may eaſily deceive One not well vers'd in them; but that this is browner and ſmoother without, and yellow within, if it is cut or broken. This little Plant thruſts up divers Leaves oftentimes in the deep of Winter in* January, *if the weather is any thing mild, but moſt commonly after the deep and long Froſts, bearing up many*

times the Snow upon the heads of the Leaves; which, like unto the Anemones, do every Leaf riſe from the Root, upon ſeveral ſhort foot Stalks, not above 4 Fingers high, ſome having Flowers in the middle of them, (which moſt commonly come up firſt) and ſome none: which Leaves ſtand as it were round, the Stalk riſing up under the middle of the Leaf, deeply cut in, and gaſht almoſt to the middle Stalk, of a very fair deep green color: in the middle whereof, cloſe unto the Leaf, ſtands a ſmall yellow Flower, conſiſting of 5 or 6 Leaves, very like a Crow-foot, with yellow Threads in the middle. After the Flower is fallen, there riſe up divers ſmall Horns or Cods ſet together, in which are contained whitiſh round yellow Seed.

IV. The Second, or Pale Flower'd Winter Woolfs-bane. *This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, manner and form of growing, is in all reſpects like the former; ſaving only, that the Flowers of this are of a pale yellow color, and in ſome Plants almoſt white.*

V. The Third, or earlier whitiſh Woolfs-bane. *Its Root conſiſts of a number of dark brown Strings, which ſpread and faſten themſelves ſtrongly in the Ground. It ſprings not out of the Earth till the Spring is well begun, and then it ſends forth great broad green Leaves, deeply cut in about the Edges, and not much unlike the Leaves of the great Wild*

VVoolfs-bane whitiſh early.

Crow-foot, but much greater: From among which Leaves, riſes up a ſtrong ſtiff Stalk 3 Feet high, having here and there Leaves ſet upon it, like unto them which are lower, but ſmaller. The Top of the Stalk is divided into 3 or 4 Branches, on which grow ſeveral pale yellow Flowers, which turn at laſt to be almoſt white; in faſhion almoſt like the Helmet Flower, but much ſmaller, and not gaping ſo wide open: which being paſt, divers ſhort Pods come up in their place, in which is contained black Seed.

VI. The Fourth, or late Flowering Woolfs-bane. *Its Root differs not from the former: it has as large Leaves as the other laſt deſcribed, and as much divided, cut alſo on the Edges ſomewhat deeply, but of a freſher green color, and not riſing or ſpringing out of the Ground, for almoſt a Month after the former is come up. The Stalk with Leaves thereon riſes to be 4 or 5 Feet high, and with a long Branched head, of pale yellow color'd Flowers, almoſt whitiſh, but Flowers later almoſt by a Month than the third aforegoing. The Cods and Seeds are like the former.*

VII. The Fifth, or greater Woolfs-bane, with Larks heel Flowers. *Its Root is ſomething thick, long, and blackiſh, with ſeveral Fibres and long Strings adjoining to it, by which it takes ſtrong hold in the Ground: From which ſhoot forth ſeveral green Leaves, of a very ſad or dark green color, ſtanding upon pretty long foot Stalks, cut in on the Edges into 5 deep diviſions or parts, even to the Stalk, and ſomewhat rough or hairy; each part whereof is alſo dented about the Edges: From among which riſes up a reaſonable great and ſtrong round hairy Stalk, about 2 Feet high, having ſome ſuch Leaves thereon as grow below; at the Top whereof is growing many Flowers Spike faſhion, one above another, which are faſhioned ſomething like thoſe of Larks heels, but larger and thicker, with a ſhort thick crooked heel behind them, of a very dead or ſad blewiſh purple color, ſeeming as if they were rugged or crumpled withal, which adds a greater ill-favor'dneſs to them on the outſide; but of a little freſher or more lively blew color, and ſmooth on the inſide. After which come ſeveral ſmall rough Cods ſtanding together, like as other* Aconites *and* Columbines *alſo do, in which is contained a rugged black Seed.*

VVoolfs-bane Larks heel'd, *Greater* and *Leſſer.*

VIII. The Sixth, or leſſer Woolfs-bane, with Larks heels. *Its Root differs from the laſt, this having 3 or 4 thick ſhort blackiſh Roots, ending in ſmall long points, faſtned together at the head. It has*

has divers ſmooth green Leaves, upon very long foot Stalks, but not altogether ſo large, or of ſo ſad a green color, much more finely cut in and divided, in many jags or parts than the former. The Stalk alſo riſes not up ſo high, and bears ſome ſmaller and finer Leaves thereon, which ends in a ſmall ſpike or head, of almoſt as large Flowers, with a ſhort ſpur or heel behind as the other has; but of a fairer blewiſh purple color, and more lively, as well on the outſide as inſide. The Cods and Seed are alſo like the former.

IX. *The Places.* They all grow Wild in *Germany*, *Italy*, and other Countries, in Woods and ſhady places: but with us they are only Nurſt up in *Gardens*.

X. *The Times.* The two firſt ſorts bring forth their Flowers with their green Leaves, commonly in *January*, for which they are only eſteemed. The others Flower later, as in *May* and *June*, and the Seed is ripe commonly in the following Months. The Roots of the two firſt may be Set in any of the Summer Months, and almoſt in any place, for they are hardy Plants, and will thrive almoſt any where.

XI. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the extremity of the fourth degree, burning and deleterious, or deadly, and therefore are not to be given inwardly. The Heads of Arrows being dipt into the Juice thereof, ſo Empoyſons them, that they kill all Living things who are Wounded therewith.

XII. *The Specification.* Woolfs-bane is profitatable to kill Lice and Vermin in Childrens Heads, and to cleanſe them from Scurf, *&c.* to conſume dead Fleſh in Ulcers and Sores; and to clear the Eye-ſight from any Haw, Pin and Web, Cloud or Film, *&c.* which may obfuſcate the Sight.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Pouder of the Roots and whole Plant.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame.* 3. *A Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Pouder.* Either alone, or made into an Ointment with Hogs Lard, and applyed to Childrens Heads troubled with Lice, Scurf, Morphew, Dandriff, running Sores, *&c.* it kills the Lice, and cures the Head of the other Maladies.

XV. *The Decoction of Roots, Leaves, Seed in Water.* It is good for all the purpoſes aforeſaid. Both *Decoction* and *Pouder* are uſed, as *Galen* ſays, in foul Sores and putrid Ulcers, to conſume the dead Fleſh, and cleanſe them; but they are not to be applyed to Sores in the Mouth or Privities, which are too tender Parts for any ſuch violent Medicaments.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water.* Being dropt into the Eyes, it is good to take away the Inflamation, as alſo Specks, Spots, Haws, Clouds, Films, *&c.* which may grow in them, or trouble the Eye-ſight.

XVII. *Nota.* If any one ſhould by accident be Poiſoned, by taking inwardly Woolfs-bane, he ought immediately to ſeek for Cure, the method of which, we have laid down in the Cure of Poiſon by *Helmet-Flower* or *Monks-Hood*; which (to avoid Tautology or vain Repetition) be pleaſed to have Recourſe to Chap. CCCLIII. Sect. XVI. aforegoing of this Work, where it is plainly expreſſed.

CHAP. DCCXLIII.

Of WOOLFS-BANE *Antidote: OR,* *DORONICUM.*

I. *The Names.* The *Arabians* call it (as is ſuppoſed) *Doronigi* or *Durungi*, (whence the Name *Doronicum* is ſuppoſed to be derived, becauſe it is not to be found in any of the Ancient *Greek* or *Latine* Writers:) Our Modern Authors call it in Latine *Doronicum*: and we in Engliſh *Woolfs-bane Antidote*, *Wholſom Woolfs-bane*, and *Doronicum.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made eleven or twelve Species hereof, many of which may not in ſome Ages be ſeen by us: we ſhall therefore take notice only of 4 or 5 ſorts, which are either Nurſt up in our *Gardens*, or grow Wild in our *Country*, or the Roots of which are Sold in the *Druggiſts-Shops.* 1. *Doronicum Vulgare*, *Doronicum Romanum*; by all Writers, our common Woolfs-bane Antidote or Doronicum: I call it ours, becauſe it is common as well in our Gardens in *England*, as in the Gardens of other Countries. 2. *Doronicum minus Cluſij aliorumque*; *Doronicum Plantaginis folio Baubini:* The leſſer Woolfs-bane Antidote, or Doronicum. 3. *Doronicum brachiata radice penæ & Lobelij*; *Doronicum auſtriacum ſecundum Cluſij:* The Scorpion Rooted Doronicum, or Woolfs-bane Antidote. 4. *Doronicum Germanicum Cluſij*; *Aliſma ſeu Damaſonium Matthioli & Dioſcoridis*; *Caltha Alpina Geſneri*; *Nardus Celtica altera Penæ, Lobelij, Rondeletij*; *Ptarmica montana Lugdunenſis*; *Doronicum Pannonicum, & Doronicum ſextum Cluſij:* German, or our Engliſh Woolfs-bane Antidote. 5. *Doronicum officinarum*; *Radices Doronici*; *Radices Mechini*; *Doronicum antiquorum Penæ:* Doronicum of the Shops. 6. *Doronicum Arabum genuinum*: The true Arabian Doronicum.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our common Woolfs-bane Antidote, or Doronicum; *(ſo called ours, becauſe it has been longeſt known unto us, and kept in our Gardens.) Its Roots are Tuberous, ſmall, thick and ſhort, creeping or lying under the upper cruſt of the Earth, with divers ſmall Fibres ſhooting from them down into the Ground, and encreaſing divers ſuch like tuberous Roots round about it, which are tender and not hard, ſomewhat whitiſh, with ſome Joints therein, and greeniſh on the upper ſide next to the upper face of the Ground. Some would make theſe Roots to reſemble a Dead Scorpion, becauſe of the Joints, which are like Scales thereon: The former part next the Leaves, being thick, to be the Body, and the other parts being ſmall to be the Tail, which is ſomething ſweet in Taſte, and a little bitter, and a little auſtere clammineſs withal. From this Root ſpring up divers Leaves, each ſtanding by it ſelf upon a long foot Stalk, which are ſomewhat round, greater than the Roman Sowbread Leaves, ſoft and gentle in handling, ſomething hairy, and of a freſh green color. From among which riſes up ſeveral green roundiſh Stalks, about a Yard high or more, parted at the Top, ſometimes into one or two Branches, every one carrying a large Flower, ſomewhat like the Corn Marigold, but much larger, having many narrow long yellow*

Leaves,

VVoolfs-bane Antidote: OR, *Doronicum.*

Leaves, as a Border ſet about a middle Thrum, ſomewhat yellower; which when it falls away, turns into ſmall whitiſh Down, with very ſmall blackiſh Seed, which is carried away with the Wind.

IV. The ſecond, or leſſer Woolfs-bane Antidote, or Doronicum. *Its Root is ſmall, not like the former, being without thoſe Joints ſo plain in them. It has divers Leaves longer and narrower than the firſt, ſomewhat like unto Ribwort Plantane, but hairy, and of a yellowiſh green color. The Stalks are ſlender, and riſe nothing ſo high, nor are much Branched, but carrying the like yellow Flowers as the former, but ſomewhat paler.*

V. The third, or the Scorpion Rooted Doronicum, or Woolfs-bane Antidote. *Its Root creeps not ſo much, but is ſomething longer thruſt down into the Ground, with Joints growing upwards, Branched (as it were) on each ſide, with young Roots, and ending in a ſmall point, having divers long Fibres adjoining to them. It has large round hairy Leaves like the firſt, ſomewhat waved or unevenly dented about the Edges, of a ſadder green color, and ſomething bigger: the Stalks have divers narrow Leaves thereon. The Flowers are yellow, and their Leaves dented at their ends; and the Seed is like unto the other.*

VI. The fourth, or German, or our Engliſh Woolfs-bane Antidote. *Its Root is ſmall, yet Jointed withal, not much unlike the firſt, but not ſo plainly to be diſcerned, of a ſweet Smell, and a bitter biting Taſte, having many Fibres underneath it, giving many off-ſets, by which it is encreaſed. It has ſeveral broad hairy Leaves, of a yellowiſh green color on the upper ſide, but whitiſh and ſmooth underneath, lying on the Ground, ſomething like unto broad Plantane Leaves, or rather like unto the Croſs-wort Gentian, having ſome long Ribs therein. Among theſe Leaves riſes up a Stalk, and ſometimes many, bearing long Leaves at every Joint. At the Top, it Branches forth into 2 or 3, or more parts ſometimes, bearing every one a fair large Flower, ſet as it were in a rough Cup, which conſiſts of many pale yellow Leaves, dented at their ends, as a pale or border about the middle; which is made up of many ſmall Flowers of 4 Leaves a piece, of a deep yellow color, as it were the Thrum, which being paſt, the head turns into Down, which with the ſmall black Seed therein, is carried away with the Wind.*

VII. The fifth, or Doronicum of the Shops. *That which is Sold in the Shops, is the* Doronicum quartum Cluſij, vel Stiriacum; Doronicum latifolium flore magno Bauhini: *The broad Leav'd Doronicum with a large Flower. Its Root is ſomewhat long, blackiſh on the outſide and Jointed, but not ſo plainly to be diſcerned, the Joints riſing upwards, and not downwards, (as they do in moſt of the reſt) ſpreading it ſelf, by means of certain ſtrings, very far about, with other tuberous Roots of like form, many in number, each Tuber having many long white Fibres underneath it. It is a low Plant, but has many large, and ſomewhat longiſh round Leaves, dented about the Edges, like unto the third ſort before Deſcribed, ſtanding upon high foot Stalks. The Stalk has ſome Leaves thereon, longer and narrower than thoſe below; and at its Top (not having any Branches) one Flower, larger than any of the former, but elſe like unto them, having many long yellow Leaves, ſet about a middle browniſh yellow Thrum. The Root of this is all that we have in the Shops, which is Sold for the True* Arabian Doronicum; *but truly is not it: however, our Modern Phyſicians generally agree, that it Anſwers the End, and has the Virtues of the True* Arabian Kind, *tho' it has no agreement therewith in form.*

VIII. The ſixth, or True Arabian Doronicum. Avicen Lib. II. Cap. CC. *and* Serapio *in his Book of Simples,* Cap. CCCXXV. *have Deſcribed it to be,* A Root of the bigneſs of ones Thumb, of a hard and heavy Subſtance, of a yellow color on the outſide, and brown within, with ſome white Veins, and that it is hot and dry in the third Degree. Parkinſon *ſeems to be of Opinion, that it is a kind of* American Mechinus, *(often found among the* Mechinus, *or Black Ginger) brought chiefly from* Brazil, *which* Lobel *calls* Mechini rara varietas, which has divers circular knotted Lines, as it were like Joints on the outſide, is firm and heavy, and full of white Veins when it is broken, is alſo very ſharp, quick, and biting, and Aromatical in Taſte. *This ſays he, having all the Notes of the* Arabian Kind, *can be no other than the* Legitimate and True Doronicum; *however he ſays, he leaves it for every one to judge as his reaſon ſhall direct him.*

IX. *The Places.* The firſt grows on the Mountains in *Savoy*, beyond the Lake *Leman*, and in other places in *France* and *Germany*; but with us only in *Gardens.* The ſecond grows in *France.* The third on the Woody Mountains in *Auſtria*, and about *Trent*; as *Cluſius* ſays: but both of them with us, only in *Gardens.* The fourth in many places in *Germany*, in Medows and elſewhere; and with us on the Hilly Grounds in *Northumberland.* The fifth, *Cluſius* ſays, grows near *Newberg* in *Stiria*; the Root of which is brought to us dryed, and Sold at the Druggiſts-Shops. The ſixth, is an abſolute Stranger with us, and unleſs the *American Mechinus* be it, which by Accident as it were, is now and than brought hither, we know nothing at all of it.

X. *The*

X. *The Times.* They all Flower early for the moſt part, *viz.* in *May*, and their Seed is Ripe in ſome ſhort time after.

XI. *Nota. Cortuſus* of *Padua*, and *Matthiolus*, calls that which is Sold in the Shops, *Pardalianches*, and refer it to the *Poiſonouus Aconites*, defaming and railing againſt it, as a Poiſon not fit to be uſed inwardly in Mans Body; and that thoſe Phyſitians who put it into Cordial Medicines, as *Elect. de gemmis*, *Elect. ex Aromatibus*, *Diamoſchum Dulce*, and other *Cordial Compoſitions*, do very ill, and have little reſpect to the Life or Health of Man; becauſe they both upon Tryal found it to be true, and that being mixed with Fleſh and given to Dogs, it killed them: *to which it is anſwered*, that many things which will kill Fowls, Dogs, and other Beaſts, may notwithſtanding be ſafely given to Mankind: And many things which are wholſom to Man, and are often uſed without Scruple, or the leaſt danger, will yet quickly kill other Creatures. So *Aloes* and *Bitter Almonds*, given to Dunghil Fowls, or to Foxes, will quickly kill them; and the *Chamæleon Thiſtle*, will kill Dogs and Swine, whilſt all theſe things being given to Man, are not only innocent, and abſolutely free from any deleterious or deadly quality, but are even Antidotes againſt Poiſon, and Soveraign Cordials; and the Root of the *Chamæleon* being Drank in Wine, is good againſt the Poiſonous Bitings of Vipers, and other Venemous Creatures. But on the contrary, ſome other Phyſitians ſay and affirm, that this *Doronicum of the Shops*, is a perfectly innocent thing, and without the leaſt danger in it. *Geſner* ſays, that he had taken much of it, and oftentimes a good quantity, even to 2 Drams in Pouder, that he might find the Operation of it, yet found no harm thereby; and that he had given it to others, without any danger or hurt. And *Pena* and *Lobel* report, that *John de Vrode*, did Eat many Roots thereof without any danger, or Senſe of ill thereby; and therefore they adviſe others, not to abdicate the uſe of this Plant to Mankind. *Dodonæus* was once of the ſame mind with *Cortuſus* and *Matthiolus*, but afterwards he found his Error, and reclaimed it. By what has been ſaid on this matter, I think it is manifeſt, that the dangerous Qualities ſaid to be in this Plant, are raiſed only from Ignorance of Fact, Scruples and Suppoſitions, and not from any real Grounds; foraſmuch as Experience has ſufficiently proved the contrary.

XII. *The Qualities.* Doronicum of the Shops, is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond Degree; Cardiack, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar Antidote againſt the Poiſon of Woolfs-bane, and Helmet-flower or Monks-hood: It alſo reſiſts the Poiſon cauſed by the Bitings of venomous Creatures, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and ſtops the Defluxions of Humors into the Throat and Eyes, eaſing their pain, and taking away the Inflamation of the Parts.

XIV. *The Preparations.* Our Diſcourſe now, and preſently of the Virtues, has chiefly reſpect to the fifth Species aforegoing; tho' ſome Authors think that the ſame may be ſaid and applyed to all the other Kinds, ſeeing that they are all in Form, and places of growing one ſo like to another; and poſſibly if Tryal be made, would perform the ſame Effects. You may have therefrom, when freſh Gather'd, 1. *A Juice from the Roots and Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the Root.* 3. *A Pouder of the Root.* 4. *A Decoction of the Engliſh or German Woolfs-bane Antidote*, (*at* Sect. 6.) 5. *A Pouder of the Root and Herb of the ſame Plant.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice of the Roots and Leaves.* It is ſaid to be found good to be put into Eyes which are hot, red, and inflamed, to take away their prickings and eaſe their pain.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water.* It is an excellent Cordial, reſiſts and Cures the Poiſon of Aconitum, Monks-hood, and other poiſonous Plants; as alſo the poiſonous Bitings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, and other venomous Creatures; it cleanſes the Breſt and Lungs of thick tough Humors, ſtops the Cough, and gives eaſe in Pleuritick Pains and Stitches in the Sides, Head-achs, Vertigo's, *&c.* Doſe half a Pint at at a time Morning and Evening, a little Dulcified with Sugar.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Decoction, and may be given Morning and Night, from 2 Scruples to 2 Drams, made up into an Electuary with ſome proper Syrup, or Conſerve; or mixed in Syrup of Citron Peels, or of Juice of Citrons, and ſo given in a Glaſs of Canary, Sherry, or Madera Wines, *&c.*

XVIII. *The Decoction of the Engliſh or German Woolfs-bane Antidote in Wine.* It provokes the Terms in Women, eaſes the Pains and Diſeaſes of the Womb, is effectual againſt Poiſon, eſpecially the Poiſon of the Fiſh called *Lupus Marinus*, as alſo the venomous Biting of Shrew Mice and Toads. It reſiſts the mighty Potency of *Opium*, in ſuch as have taken too much of it: and is given with good ſucceſs to thoſe who have a Bloody-Flux, or any other Pains, or Gripings in the Stomach or other Bowels, by reaſon of ſharp Humors offending them. It is profitable againſt Convulſions, Cramps, Weakneſſes, and other pains and diſaffections of the Nerves, Tendons, and Joints: and if it is given with the fine Pouder of *Carrot Seed*, or rather of *Daucus Seed*; it potently expels Gravel, ſmall Stones, and Tartarous Slime, from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It is applyed alſo outwardly to eaſe Inflamations, and take away the pains of old running Sores, putrid and eating Ulcers, and the like.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Root of the ſame Plant.* It may be given Morning and Night, from a Dram to two Drams, mixt with ſome proper Syrup, and then to be ſwallowed down with ſome of the former Decoction; or with a Glaſs of Canary, Sherry, or ſome other like generous Wine, for all the purpoſes and intentions the aforeſaid *Decoction* is appropriated to. It is uſed alſo as an Errhine, or rather a Sternutatory, by which way it cleanſes the Head and Brain of cold and moiſt Recrements, which cauſe Dullneſs, Drowſineſs, and other ill habits of thoſe Parts.

CHAP. DCCXLIV.

Of WORMWOOD *Common.*

1. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians Affinthium*; by the *Greeks* Ἀψίνθιον: and in Latin *Abſinthium*: and in Engliſh *Wormwood. Dioſcorides* calls it Βαθύπικρον, *à profundo amarare*; from its exceeding Bitterneſs.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make a great many Kinds of this Plant; we ſhall take Notice of four ſeveral ſorts, *viz.* 1. *Abſinthium vulgare*, *Abſinthium*

thium latifolium, & Latifolium vulgare: Our common Wormwood, of which we ſhall Treat in this preſent Chapter. 2. *Abſinthium Romanum, Abſinthium Ponticum,* of which in the next Chapter DCCXLV. 3. *Abſinthium marinum, Abſinthium Belgicum; Abſinthium Anglicanum; Abſinthium Seriphium, ſive Maritinum Anglicum:* Marſh or Sea Wormwood; of which in Chap. DCCXLVI. 4. *Abſinthium ſantonicum; Abſinthium ſementina:* Wormſeed Wormwood; of which in Chap. DCCXLVII. following.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The Root of our common Wormwood is *hard and Woody, with many Strings adjoining to it. It has many large whitiſh green Leaves, ſomewhat more hoary underneath, much divided or cut into many parts; from among which, riſe up ſeveral hard, woody, and hoary Stalks, two or three*

VVormwood Common.

Feet high, beſet with the like Leaves as grow below, but ſmaller, divided at the Tops into many ſmaller Branches, whereon grow many ſmall Buttons, with paie yellow Flowers in them; wherein afterwards is contained ſmall Seed. The Stalks hereof Die down every Year, but the Root holds a Tuft of green Leaves all the Winter, ſhooting forth anew again; which are of a ſtrong but pleaſing Smell, and of a very bittter Taſte.

IV. There is in hot Countries, nearer the *Tropick* of *Cancer*, a Tree Wormwood, very like to this our *Common Wormwood*, which grows conſiderably greater and higher, and ſeems to be a kind of *Frutex*, but it will not thrive in our Colder Climates.

V. *The Places.* It grows plentifully Wild almoſt throughout the whole Kingdom; and is beſides often found in Gardens, coming up of its own accord.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers and Seeds in *July* and *Auguſt*, which when it is in the height of its Flowering, ought to be gathered, dryed, and carefully laid up for Medical uſes.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It Cures the Scurvy in a cold Conſtitution; rectifies the Tone of the Stomach and Bowels, is good againſt nauſeouſneſs, ſtops Vomiting, ſtrengthens the Ventricle, provokes Urine and the Terms, Cures Surfeits, and helps againſt the hard Swellings of the Belly; cauſes a good Appetite, and a ſtrong Digeſtion, and is profitable againſt the Yellow Jaundice. It is alſo an Antidote againſt many Vegetable Poiſons, diſcuſſes Quinſies or Tumors in the Throat, and is a good Coſmetick, taking away Wheals, Pimples, Worms, Roughneſs, and other deformities of the Skin: It helps the dimneſs of the Eyes, ſore and running Ears, and eaſes their Pains: It is good againſt the ſwelling and hardneſs of the Spleen; it purges Cholerick Humors downwards, both by Stool and Urine. It alſo kills Worms in Children being inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed; it is good againſt the Colick, Bloody-Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Belly: And being conſtantly uſed, it is ſaid to Cure a ſtinking Breath. It is commended againſt Tertian and other lingering Agues, by opening Obſtructions, purging by Urine, ſtrengthening the Stomach and Liver, and altering the whole habit of the Body.

IX. *The Preparations.* From Common Wormwood you may have theſe, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *Wormwood Beer.* 5. *An Infuſion in Wine.* 6. *A Pouder.* 7. *An Eſſential Salt.* 8. *Camerarius's mixture.* 9. *Syrup of Wormwood Simple.* 10. *Syrup Compound.* 11. *An Inſolated Oil.* 12. *A Cataplaſm.* 13. *Troches.* 14. *A Simple Diſtilled Water.* 15. *A Simple Spirit.* 16. *A Water and Spirit Compound.* 17. *A Diſtilled Oil.* 18. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 19. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 20. *An Acid Tincture.* 21. *An Oily Tincture.* 22. *A fixed Salt.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* If it be given to 2, 3, 4, or 5 Spoonfuls, according to Age and Strength, it is Cathartick, and Purges the Body of Cholerick and Pituitous Humors, ſtrenghtening the Bowels at the ſame time; and Snuff'd up the Noſtrils as an Errhine, it purges the Head and Brain of Pituitous Recrements. If it is inſpiſſated and made up into Pills, 10 Grains being taken at a time, admirably ſtrengthens the Stomach.

XI. *The Eſſence.* If taken in due Doſe in Broth or Wine, it gently Purges the *Viſcera* of Cholerick and Flegmatick Humors, kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly, provokes Urine and the Terms, opens Obſtructions of Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Reins and Womb; is good againſt the Jaundice, Dropſie, Gout, and Scurvy, creates a good Appetite and Digeſtion, ſtrengthens the Stomach and Bowels, Cures Fluxes of the Belly, and is good againſt Tertian Agues, and other like Chronick Diſeaſes: it ſtops Vomiting, is good againſt a Stinking Breath and Loathings, and reſtores the Tone of the Stomach. Doſe from a quarter to half a Spoonful in Canary, or other generous Wine, Morning, Noon, and Night: but if it is to Purge withal, it may be taken from a Spoonful to 2 or 3, or more, in any proper Vehicle.

XII. *The*

XII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, and may be given Morning and Night a quarter of a Pint at a time, in any proper Vehicle. It is ſaid to be peculiarly good againſt the Yellow Jaundice.

XIII. *Wormwood Beer.* It is Stomatick, comforts and warms a cold Stomach, takes away loathing of Meat, and cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion; it alters a Cold habit of Body by long taking it, and purifies the Blood.

XIV. *An Infuſion in Wine, or Wormwood Wine. Take Choice Rheniſh Wine a Gallon; dried Wormwood Leaves and Tops of Flowers, a good handful: mix them, and ſtop them up cloſe for a Month or more, ſhaking the Veſſel once or twice a Day; and all the while it is uſed, let it remain upon the Herb or* Fæces. It is taken at any time mixt with choice Canary; it warms a Cold Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, expels Wind, kills Worms, and being Drank alone without mixture, Cures the Green-Sickneſs, being taken in the Morning Faſting; and frequently uſed, it prevents the Cachexia and Dropſy.

XV. *The Pouder of the Herb and Heads of Flowers.* It heats, cleanſes, drys, and ſtrengthens the *Viſcera*: It has all the Virtues of the Eſſence, and kills Worms in Children, being taken from 10 Grains to a Dram, (according to Age and other Accidents) mixt with Honey, or Pulp of an Apple, or ſome ſuch like, and waſht down with a Glaſs of Canary, Morning and Evening; it is good againſt Surfeiting and Drunkenneſs, and the Putridity of the Stomach, and helps againſt a ſtinking Breath.

XVI. *The Eſſential Salt.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, Wine and Pouder, and that in an exalted meaſure. It may be given againſt all thoſe Diſeaſes, as alſo the Green-Sickneſs in Virgins; from a Scruple to a Dram, every Morning Faſting, and at Bed time, in a Glaſs of White Port or *Lisbon* Wines, or in Canary, with a *Continuando*, till the Patient grows well.

XVII. *Camerarius*'s *mixture. Take the Tops or Flowers of Wormwood, Flowers of Roſemary, and Flowers of Black Thorn, or Sloe-Buſh, of each* 4 *Ounces; Saffron* 2 *Ounces; Rheniſh Wine* 4 *or* 5 *Quarts, mix them, and in a Veſſel cloſe covered, ſimmer them over the Fire for an hour or more, then Strain out and keep it for uſe.* It is commended for the Cure of the Yellow Jaundice, a ſmall draught of it being taken in the Morning faſting, (the Body being prepared beforehand by Purging:) and ſo taken, it brings down alſo the Terms in Women; and if a little Wine Vinegar be added to it, it is ſaid to help thoſe who are Poiſoned or almoſt Strangled, by eating Poiſonous Muſhrooms; and being taken mixed with Wine, it is good againſt the Poiſon of the black Chamæleon Root, Hemlock, Shrew-Mouſe, and *Draco Marinus*, which is called a Quaviver.

XVIII. *The Simple Syrup. Take Clarifi'd Juice of Wormwood, Clarified Sugar, or the double Refined, of each* 4 *Pounds; mix, and in the heat of a Bath make a Syrup.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Decoction, and may be given from one Spoonful to two, in a Glaſs of Wine: If Nitre be diſſolved in it, it is then good againſt the Quinſey, and Inflammations of the Throat and Almonds, to Gargle with it. Dropt into the Eyes, it is good againſt the dimneſs of Sight, Clouds, Spots Films, *&c.* And dropt into the Ears, it eaſes their Pain, and heals running Sores therein.

XIX. *The Compound Syrup. Take dryed Wormwood, a pound; Red Roſes,* 4 *Ounces; Indian Spicknard, an Ounce; Old White Port or Lisbon Wine, Juice of Quinces, of each* 5 *Pints: ſteep them a whole Day in a cloſe Earthen Veſſel, then Boil very gently, and Strain out without preſſing; and with* 4 *Pounds of double refin'd Sugar, make it into a Syrup in the heat of a Bath.* It is good for a cold and flegmatick Stomach, eaſes its Pain, and ſtrengthens it, as alſo the Liver and Concoctive Faculty; cauſes a good Appetite, expels Wind, provokes Urine, and prevails againſt the Yellow Jaundice. Doſe from one to two Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of generous Wine.

XX. *Oleum Abſinthiacum*; Inſolated Oil of Wormwood. *Take Flowers or Tops of Wormwood,* 4 *Ounces; choice Oil Olive,* 3 *Pounds: mix, and ſet them in a hot Sun in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt a whole Week, ſhaking them every Day then boil in a Bath; preſs out the Oil, and put in freſh Wormwood as before, which boil and preſs out: then a ſecond and third time, adding* 4 *Ounces more of freſh Wormwood, put to it alſo* 4 *Ounces of Juice of Wormwood; which boil again in a Bath, till the humidity of the Juice is evaporated, then preſs out and keep it for uſe.* It heats and ſtrengthens the Stomach, being Anointed thereon, Anointed on the Stomach and Belly, it kills Worms, the Pouder being given alſo at the ſame time: Anointed on the Back-bone, it abates the ſhaking Fits of Agues, if done the whole length thereof, for half an hour before the coming of the Fit: Anointed on Stomach, Sides and Belly, it ſtrengthens all the Bowels, chiefly Liver and Spleen; and is good againſt Cachexies and Dropſies, and Diſeaſes ariſing from Coldneſs and Weakneſs of thoſe Parts: it cauſes alſo Appetite, helps Digeſtion, and diſſipates Wind, for which reaſon it is good againſt the Colick.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the green Herb, by beating it in a wooden Mortar with a wooden Peſtle, adding a little Ox Gall to it.* Applying it to the Stomach, it kills Worms in thoſe parts, and ſtrengthens them, giving eaſe alſo to pains of the Liver and Spleen.

XXII. *Troches of Wormwood Compound.* ℞ *Wormwood Leaves and Flowers in fine Pouder, Red Roſes in Pouder, Aniſe-Seeds in Pouder, of each* 2 *Ounces: Roots of Aſarabacca, Rhubarb, Spicknard, Smallage-Seed, Mace, Maſtick, each in fine Pouder, one Ounce: Almonds bitter, Inſpiſſate Juice of Maudlin, of each an Ounce alſo: Juice of Succory, enough to make all into a Maſs for Troches.* It is a very bitter Medicament, and ſcarcely ever taken alone, but with ſome proper Vehicle. They ſtrengthen the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, and other Bowels, kill Worms in the Body, opens Obſtructions of the *Viſera*, and are profitable againſt the Yellow Jaundice. Doſe a Dram Morning and Night, in Syrup of Citron Peels.

XXIII. *The Simple Diſtilled Water.* It heats and comforts the Stomach, is good againſt Loathing, ſtops Vomiting, expels Wind, helps Digeſtion and cauſes a good Appetite; and is ſaid to give, eaſe in the Tooth-ach. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much weaker: Dropt into the Eyes, it clears the Eye-ſight; and bathed upon the Temples, it eaſes the Head-ach.

XXIV. *The Simple Spirit. It is made from the fermented Juice, by Diſtilling it in a Copper Alembick Tinn'd within, with its Worm or Refrigeratory.* Or, *Take Leaves and Tops of dryed Wormwood,* 4 *Pounds; ſmall Wines,* 6 *Gallons, digeſt* 24 *hours, then Diſtil in an Alembick as before; adding to every Pint of the Diſtilled Water, two Ounces of double refined Sugar: The firſt quart you may call Simple Spirit of Wormwood; what follows after, ſave for Wormwood Water.* Theſe

have the Virtues of Wormwood, but more fit for Antient People, whoſe Natural heat is abated; it warms and comforts the Stomach, and helps Digeſtion, and is good for ſuch as are troubled with Cachexy, Dropſy, and Jaundice, *&c.*

XXV. *Water and Spirit of Wormwood Compound. Take Tops and Leaves of dryed Wormwood*, 2 *Pounds*; *Anniſeeds, half a Pound*; 6 *Gallons of ſmall Wines: mix, and digeſt all together for* 24 *hours, then diſtil them in an Alembick as aforeſaid, adding* 2 *Ounces of double refined Sugar to every Pint of the diſtilled Liquor. The firſt Quart keep for Spirit of Wormwood Compound: and all the reſt for Wormwood Water Compound.* It has all the former Virtues, but more agreeable to ſuch as have got Coughs, Cold, Wheezing, or any ſtuffing in the Stomach and Lungs, or troubled with the Colick.

XXVI. *Oil of Wormwood Diſtilled.* It has all the Specifick Virtues aſcribed to Wormwood, at *Sect.* VIII. aforegoing. A Drop, or 2, or 3, of this Oil, mixt firſt with a little white Sugar, and then drank in a Glaſs of *White Port* or *Lisbon* Wine, or Canary, makes an excellent draught to ſtrengthen the Stomach, Liver, and other *Viſcera*; to help againſt a Cachexia, cauſe a good Appetite and Digeſtion, and make a good color in the Face: It expels Wind, provokes Urine, and is good againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy, and univerſally ſtrengthens the whole Body.

XXVII. *Poteſtates Abſinthij*, or Powers of Wormwood. They have all the Virtues of the Oil exalted, and ſo more ſubtil, and are alſo much more pleaſant to be taken: you may take Morning, Noon and Night, 40 or 50 Drops in a Glaſs of generous Wine.

XXVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* 'Tis a Noble Medicament, and has all the Specifick Virtues enumerated, at *Sect.* VIII. aforegoing; it reſiſts Vomiting and Nauſeouſneſs, and ſtrengthens the Stomach above all other Preparations of Wormwood. You may take 20, 30, or 40 Drops, or more at a time, in a Glaſs of Canary; the more the Wine is, the greater number of Drops may be given at a time.

XXIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an Antidote againſt all hot, burning, and malign Fevers, and is an excellent thing againſt the Plague or Peſtilence it ſelf, and all other Contagious and Peſtilential Diſeaſes: it provokes Urine and the Terms, and carries off the Morbifick cauſe of Internal diſaffections, by the Urinary paſſages.

XXX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good to provoke Urine, and cleanſe the Urinary paſſages from Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Slimy and Tartarous matter infeſting thoſe Parts: it is an excellent thing againſt the Colick, Palſy, Convulſions of the Bowels, and Gout affecting the Stomach. Doſe from 8 to 16 or 20 Drops, firſt Dropt into and mixt with Sugar, and then to be taken in a Glaſs of *White Port* or *Lisbon* Wine: outwardly, it is good to Anoint parts afflicted with the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatiſm, *&c.* As alſo to help the Headach, proceeding from a cold and moiſt cauſe, being Anointed upon the Part. And applyed to the Piles or Hemorrhoids, it gives preſent eaſe, and in a ſhort time after Cures them.

XXXI. *The Fixed or Elementary Salt, made by Incineration and Elixiviation.* Taken from 10 Grains to a Scruple, or half a Dram, it is an Antidote againſt the Scurvy, and purifies the whole Maſs of Blood and *Lympha*, effectually carrying off the Recrements of thoſe Fluids by Urine. It may be given in Wine, in a cold and moiſt habit of Body: but in a hot and dry Conſtitution, it ought to be given in a thin ſort of Water Gruel. If a Scruple or half a Dram of it be mixed with a large Spoonful of Juice of Limons, and ſo given to one that is affected with an extream Vomiting, it ſtops it upon the ſpot: It gives eaſe in the Strangury, provokes Urine potently, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage, from the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

CHAP. DCCXLV.

Of WORMWOOD *Roman*; *OR*, *PONTICK.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἀψίνθιον πεντικὸν: in *Latin Abſinthium Romanum*; *Abſinthium Ponticum*, by almoſt all Writers. In *Engliſh, Roman Wormwood*, and *Pontick Wormwood.*

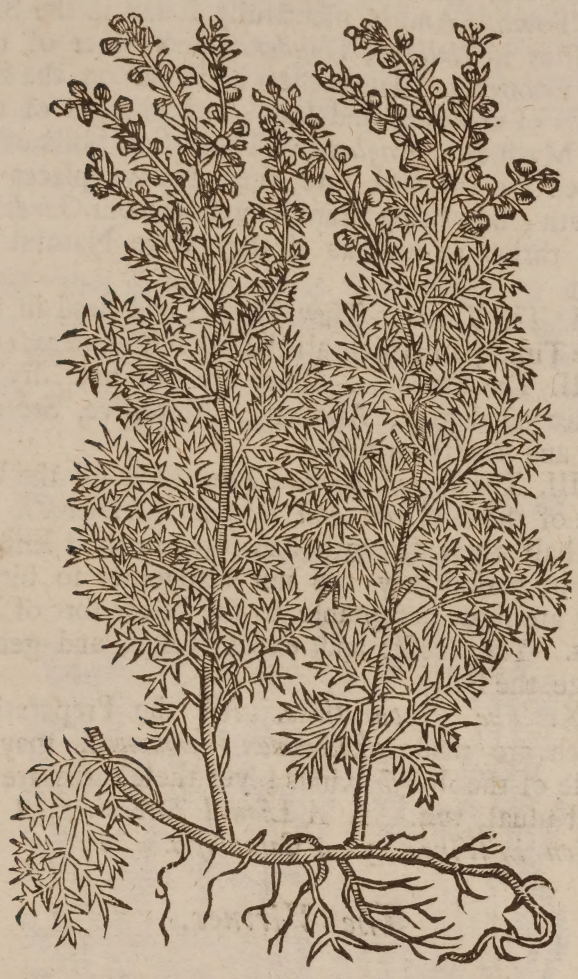
II. *The Kinds.* We obſerve but three Species, viz. 1. *Abſinthium Romanum vulgare*; *Abſinthium Ponticum commune:* Our common Roman, or Pontick Wormwood. This by many is judged to be the true *Abſinthium* of *Pontus*, which *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* do ſo much commend. 2. *Abſinthium Ponticum verum*; *Abſinthium Ponticum Montanum Bauhini*; *Abſinthium Montanum Camerarij & Tabernæmontani*: who alſo calls it *Romanum Abſinthium commune, ſive Alpinum Geſneri*; *Abſinthium tenuifolium Ponticum Galeni Gerardo*: The true Roman Wormwood. 3. *Abſinthium tenuifolium Auſtriacum Cluſij, & Italicum*, (becauſe it has been found to grow in ſeveral Parts in *Italy.*) *Abſinthium Ponticum Tridentinum Herbariorum Lobelio & Lugdunenſi:* Fine Leav'd Pontick Wormwood, or Auſtrian Wormwood.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our common Roman or Pontick Wormwood. *The Root from a ſhort Head, ſhoots forth many long Fibres into the Earth, by which it is nouriſhed; and ſends forth divers Sprouts round about it, by which it much encreaſes. It is a ſmall low Herb, with much more ſlender and ſhort Stalks than the next: on which grow very ſmall and fine ſhort hoary white Leaves, ſmaller and finer than thoſe of the fine* Southernwood; *which grow at ſeveral Joints, many coming forth together: at the tops of the Stalks grow ſmall yellowiſh Flowers, neither ſo many nor ſo great, as thoſe of the next. The ſmell hereof is faint, and far weaker than in the next to be Deſcribed; and the Taſte thereof much leſs bitter.*

IV. The ſecond, or true Roman Wormwood. *Its Roots are ſmaller, leſs Woody, and fuller of Fibres, than thoſe of our* Common Wormwood *in in the laſt* Chapter: *It has alſo more ſlender and ſhorter Stalks, by a Foot at leaſt, than that of our* Common Wormwood, *and reaſonable large Leaves, yet ſmaller, and more finely cut in and divided than it, but as white and hoary both Leaves and Stalks. The Flowers are alſo of a pale yellow color, ſtanding upon the ſmall Branches in the ſame manner: ſo that excepting it is ſmaller every way, and in each part, it is altogether like to our* Common broad

Wormwood { Roman: / *Or,* / Pontick } true.



broad Leav'd Wormwood. *Its ſmell is ſomething Aromatical ſweet, and its bitterneſs is not ſo great.*

V. The third, or fine Leav'd Pontick, or Auſtrian Wormwood. *It has a long ſlender, and Fibrous Root, ſpreading it ſelf under Ground, which ſends up many ſmall, hard, ſtiff, and hoary Stalks, on which are ſet, without order, ſmall and ſomewhat long, and hoary Leaves, very like to the Leaves of* Marſh Wormwood; *which Stalks are divided towards their tops, into many other ſmall and ſlender Branches, riſing from the Joints where the Leaves do grow, with many ſmall Heads, which give forth many ſmall whitiſh Flowers.*

VI. *The Places.* They are *Italian*, *Auſtrian*, and *Hungarian* Plants; but for their excellent Virtues ſake, have been Tranſplanted into our Country, where now they are Nurſt up in *Gardens.*

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*; in which Times they ought to be Gathered, and carefully laid up for Medical uſes.

VIII. As to their *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations* and *Virtues*, they are the ſame with thoſe of our *Common Wormwood*, in the former *Chapter*; and therefore no more need be ſaid of them here. But this is to be Obſerved, that our *Common ſort* in the former *Chapter*, is the moſt Potent and Effectual to all the Purpoſes to which any of thoſe may be applyed.

Wormwood Pontick *fine Leav'd.*

CHAP. DCCXLVI.

Of WORMWOOD, *Sea* or *Marſh.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἀψίνθιον θαλάσσιον; Ἀψίνθιον Σεριφιον, & Σεριφιον: in Latine *Abſinthium Seriphium*, and *Seriphium*; *Abſinthium Maritimum, & Marinum*: in Engliſh, *Marſh Wormwood*, and *Sea Wormwood.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors give us 4 or 5 ſorts of this Plant, but not being Common with us, we ſhall only Treat of ſuch as Grow in our Salt Marſhes, or are Nurſt up in our Gardens, *viz.* 1. *Seriphium Anglicum*, *Abſinthium Seriphium*; *Abſinthium Maritimum vel Marinum*: Our common Engliſh Marſh Wormwood. 2. *Seriphium album*, *Abſinthium Marinum album*: White Marſh Wormwood.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Engliſh Marſh Wormwood. *Its Root runs ſomething deep, yet ſpreads it ſelf in the Ground, being compoſed of many large Strings and ſmall Fibres. It riſes up with many hoary round woody Stalks, two Feet or more high, being well furniſhed and repleat with a vaſt number of white hoary long and narrow Leaves, rather broader and longer than any* Southernwood *Leaves, having a ſmall bitteriſh Taſte, and a very pleaſing ſtrong Smell. The Flowers are ſmall and yellow, ſtanding at the tops of the Leaves and Branches, which afterwards give very ſmall Seed.*

IV. The ſecond, or white Marſh Wormwood. *Its Root is tough, woody and ſtringy, creeping far abroad, by which means it very much encreaſes. It has tough hoary white Stalks 2 or 3 Feet high, which a little ſpread out into Branches. The Leaves are winged, ſeveral ſmall narrow ones (not very long) ſet upon one middle Rib, which ſeem to be divided as it were into many jags, not altogether ſo large as the* True Roman Wormwood, *of a bitter Taſte and pleaſant Smell, of a very white*

Wormwood Marſh.

Belonging to Sect. III.

hoarineſs: on the tops of theſe Stalks and Branches, grow ſmall yellow Flowers not much unlike the former.

Wormwood Sea *or* Marſh, *white.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in the Salt Marſhes in many places of *England.* I found it growing in the Salt Marſh by the Rivers ſide, running along the South ſide of the Town of *Lyn Regis* in *Norfolk*, on the South of that Field called the *Fryers*; and in ſeveral other Salt Marſhes near that Town. And is plentifully found in the Salt Marſhes in *Holland*, *Flanders*, and other of the *Low Countries.* The other is found on the Sea Coaſts of *Germany* and *Italy*; and in ſome of the Salt Marſhes of *England:* Thoſe Salt Soils overflowed by the Sea, are their Native places of growth; but being Tranſplanted into our *Gardens*, they thrive as well as if they were Natural to them.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed in the ſame Times, in which all the other *Wormwoods* do.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Stomatick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They have all the Virtues of the *Common and Roman Wormwoods*, but not half their ſtrength and force in their Effects. But by reaſon they are not altogether ſo bitter, they are more acceptable to the Nicer ſort of Palates. They reſiſt and expel Poiſon, and gently Purge the Belly.

IX. *The Preparations.* All the Preparations which are made of *Common Wormwood*, may be made of the *Marſh* Kinds; yet theſe three are the moſt uſual, *viz.* 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to 2 or 3 Ounces in Veal Broth in the Morning, it gently looſens the Belly, and kills ſmall Worms in the Stomach and Guts.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* Taken from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, it reſiſts and expels Poiſon, chiefly that of Hemlock: but the Juice given in Wine for that purpoſe, much exceeds the Decoction: But the Decoction is good againſt all Pains of the Stomach and Liver; for which purpoſes the *Marſh*, exceeds even the *Common Wormwood.*

XII. *The Cataplaſm.* The green Leaves made into a Pultiſe by beating them with Figs, Nitre finely poudered, and Darnel Flower; and applyed to the Belly, Sides, and Flanks, are ſaid to be good for ſuch as are Splenetick, or are troubled with the Dropſy.

CHAP. DCCXLVII.

of WORMSEED.

I. THE *Names.* I find not by what *Greek* Name it has been called; but in *Latin* it is called *Sementina*, *Semen ad Lumbricos*; *Semen Lumbricorum*; and in Engliſh *Wormſeed.*

II. *The Kinds.* We make two ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Semen Tranſmarinum*, Foreign Wormſeed; and this is called *Santonicum*; *Semen Sanctum*; *Semen Santonicum*, *Abſinthij Santonici Semen*; *Sementina*; *Abſinthium Santonicum Alexandrinum*, *Abſinthij peregrini Semen*, Shop Wormſeed, and Wormſeed Wormwood. 2. *Sementina Anglica*; *Semen ad Lumbricos Anglicum*; *Camelina*; *Myagrum alterum amarum*, Engliſh Wormſeed. To

theſe

these I think good to add, 3. *Myagrum Sylvestre, Pseudomyagrum*; *Linaria quinta Tragi*; *Sesama Tragi*, Wild Gold of Pleasure, or Oily Seed. The Seed of this 'tis true, when perfectly ripe and dry, has no Bitterness in it, but is Sweet and very pleasant, and a most acceptable Food to small Birds, as *Finches*, *Linnets*, and the like; but both Herb and Seed while they are green, have an unaccountable Bitterness beyond Expression, and therefore whilst it is Green, it is used as *Wormseed*, and will indeed do the same thing.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Shop Wormseed. *It has a plentiful Stringy and Fibrous Root, spreading it self far and deep in the Ground; from whence rises up a little short Stock, which afterwards spreads it self out into many Stalks, and smaller*

Wormseed *Transmarine*: Or, *Santonicum.*

Ramifications, insomuch that it is very full of Branches, but with very few Leaves, and those very small, and finely cut at the bottom, of an Ash color; but stored so plentifully with Seed upwards, that it seems to be there without Leaves, and wholly to consist of Seed, which as Rauwolfius *says, are somewhat bitter in their Natural Places, and of a reasonable lively and quick Smell with us, especially if they be fresh and not old; but are indeed much stronger where they grow, and are but newly gathered.*

IV. The second, or English Wormseed, (which *Gerard* calls Treacle Wormseed.) *Its Root is small and Woody, perishing every Year after Seed time, and then rising again of its own Seed. It grows with pretty tall upright Stalks, branching themselves out towards the top, and thicker set with long narrow green Leaves than the next, somewhat like to those of the* Single Wall-flower, *but smaller, and of a whiter green color, and at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, come forth many very small*

Wormseed English.

pale yellow Flowers, consisting of 4. Leaves apiece, very like to those of Leucoium Sylvestre, *or* Wild Single Wall-flower, *but much smaller, even by more than half; which being past away, after them come small long Cods, containing within them a very pale colored Seed, of a very bitter Taste.*

The other Wormseed English.

V. The

V. The third, or Wild Gold of Pleaſure, the other Engliſh Wormſeed. *It has a long ſlender Root, with ſome Strings and Fibres adjoining to it. It comes up with but one round Stalk almoſt a Yard high, which ſpreads it ſelf out into Branches or Arms, which have long and ſomewhat narrow Leaves, yet almoſt twice as broad as the former, ſharp pointed, ſomething reſembling thoſe of* Woad, *but that theſe are longer, and broad at bottom, where they compaſs the Stalk about, with two points ſticking out on either ſide, at whoſe tops come forth ſeveral whitiſh Flowers, very like to thoſe of* Flax, *after which come forth ſmall round Heads, with a ſmall point at the top, very like in faſhion to the* Myagrum *with one Seed; but theſe are full of ſmall yellowiſh Seed, like to that of* Creſſes, *which whilſt it is green and freſh, is exceeding bitter, tho' not ſo after it is full ripe and dry.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *Arabia, Syria* and *Paleſtina*, from which places the Seed is brought to us. The ſecond grows Wild in many places of *England*, which being brought into a Garden, and there ſuffer'd to Sow its Seed, it will come up again Yearly of its ſelf. The third grows in *Germany*, and is much found in all their Flax-Fields and Grounds, which being in Stalk like it, is accounted a Weed, and caſt away; but ſome ſave the Seed to give to ſmall Birds, on which they will feed when it is perfectly ripe, and peck it from the Stalk.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers late in the Year, but I think the certain time is not ſet down by any Author: The other two Flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry as Authors ſay, in the third degree.

IX. *The Specification.* They are only, or chiefly uſed to kill Worms in the Belly, for which they have been found very effectual.

X. *The Preparations.* The Seeds of theſe Plants are only uſed, being taken either whole, or a little bruiſed.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Seed of the Santonicum.* It is given a Scruple at a time Evening and Morning to Children, either in a few Raiſons ſtoned, or in the Pulp of a Roaſted Apple or Pear, or in a Stew'd Prune, or in Honey. It kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly; but if a little *Aloes* or *Rhubarb* be mixed with it, the Worms will then not only be killed, but they will likewiſe be expelled withal. And if the *Seed be mixed with Aloes, and brought to the form of an Emplaſter with Ox-Gall*, and applyed to the Stomach and Navel, it is ſaid to do the ſame thing.

XII. *The Engliſh Wormſeed.* If it is bruiſed, and given from a Scruple to a Dram, Night and Morning as the former, in any proper Vehicle, and then waſht down with a Draught of Water-Gruel, Broth or Poſſet-Drink, it is ſaid effectually to kill Worms in the Stomach and Entrails, of what kind ſoever, it being often enough repeated.

XIII. *The other Engliſh Wormſeed, or Seed of the Wild Gold of Pleaſure.* This is to be taken bruiſed whilſt it is Green, and whilſt its inherent Bitterneſs is yet with it. It may be given from a Scruple to a Dram, as the former are given, and is much more effectual than them both, being continued Morning and Night for ſome time. This by reaſon of its exceeding Bitterneſs, I am afraid few Children can be obliged to take it.

CHAP. DCCXLVIII.

Of WOUNDWORT.

I. *THE Names.* All the *Woundworts* being *All-heals*, they have one and the ſame common Greek Name, which is Πάναξ, ὁ Παναχὴς; in Latin *Panax*, or *Panaces*; and in Engliſh *All-heal*, or *Woundwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of theſe *Woundworts*, many of which we have already treated of in *Chap.* IX, X, and XI. CL. and CLI. aforegoing of this Work; there are ſome few remaining, which we ſhall diſcourſe of in this *Chapter*, and they are, 1. Πάναξ ἡράκλειον ἀληθὲς: πανάκης ἡρακλεια ἀληθὴς: *Panax Heracleum verum, Panaces Heraclea vera*, The true All-heal or Woundwort of Hercules. 2. Πανάκης τῦ Χείρωνος, *Panaces Chironis*; *Panax Chironis: Panax Aureum, Panaces Aurea, Panax Chironium Theophraſti, Herba Doria vulgaris*, (from one *Doria* a General of an Army, who ordered it to be applyed to the Cure of his Soldiers Wounds;) All-heal, or Woundwort of Chiron. 3. *Panax Chironium Americanum minor, Herba Doria Americana minor*, The leſſer American Woundwort. 4. *Panax Aureum Nemorum, Panaces Aurea Nemorum*; *Conſolida Aurea Nemorum*; The Golden All-heal or Woundwort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or true Hercules All-heal or Woundwort. *Its Root is very thick, fat, and full of Juice, of a white color, ramified into ſeveral great or conſiderable Branches. It has many broad green Leaves*

Woundwort, or All-heal *of* HERCULES.

ſpread

ſpread upon the Ground, or growing near to it, very rough and hairy, but of an over-worn green color, deeply cut in, into 3 or more parts, not much unlike a Fig-Leaf, *or thoſe of the* Cow-Parſnep, *each ſtanding on a long Footſtalk, which as well as the Leaf is ſomewhat rough or rugged. From among which, riſes up a very ſtrong Stalk, covered over with a rough hairineſs, 4 or 5 Feet high,* (Gerard *ſays 4 or 5 Cubits high, which may be in a Rich Soil, and its Native Climate,) having upon it ſuch like Leaves as grow below, but leſſer and leſſer. It is divided (in ſome Plants) into ſeveral Branches, and ſometimes it has only but one Head, the tops or top of which Branches or Stalk, have upon them one large Tuft or Umbel of yellow Flowers, ſet together in a Rundle, like thoſe of* Dill, *which turn into Seed, large, flat, and of a Straw color, ſharp and hot in Taſte, and of a pleaſing Flavour. From this Plant being Wounded, it is probable that that valuable Gum called* Opopanax, *does proceed, which is brought to us out of* Syria, *and the Parts adjacent, to their* Mart Towns, *as* Alexandria, Cairo, Damaſco, *and ſome others. But others ſay, that the Gum* Opopanax, *is produced from the* Panax Heracleum alterum, *deſcribed in Chap.* X. *of this Book aforegoing. I will not diſpute the contrary, 'tis probable that they may both produce a like Gum, difficult to be known aſunder, (becauſe their Juices ſeem to be of one and the ſame color,) and both called by the ſame Name.*

IV. The ſecond, or All-heal, or Woundwort of Chiron, *called alſo* Doria's Woundwort. *The Root is not ſo great as the Plant would ſeem to have, but with its larger Branches has many Fibres proceeding from its Head, which together take ſtrong hold of the Earth, not dying in the Winter, but coming up freſh again every Spring. It has many great, thick, fleſhy, long, deep green Leaves, almoſt as long as* Dock Leaves, *but thicker, ſharper at the points, ſmaller at the lower ends, and broader in the middle, ſomewhat harſh or hard in handling. From among which, riſes up but one great furrowed Stalk for the moſt part, about a Mans height, on which grow very ſparingly, two or three ſuch Leaves as grow below, but ſmaller. At the tops of which, and of its Branches, come forth a great many yellow Flowers, in green ſcaly Heads, like thoſe of* Knapweed, *greener than thoſe of* Golden Rod, *or of* Saracens Conſound, *which when they are ripe, are blown away with the Wind.*

V. The third, or leſſer American Woundwort. *Its Root is compoſed of many blackiſh Fibres, long and ſpreading in the Ground. This Plant is ſo like the former in appearance, that it cannot but be accounted a Species thereof: It abides green all the Winter, (as the former does.) Its Leaves are thick, ſomewhat long and narrow, but not half ſo great as the former, and of a paler green color, elſe for the Faſhion, very like them. The Stalks which are many, not riſing to half that height, are round, and for the moſt part lean a little on one ſide, not being able, by reaſon of the multitude of* Flowers *to ſtand upright; which Flowers ſtand upon longer and greater green ſcaly Heads, than thoſe of* Chirons *aforegoing, and are alſo greater, and more laid open, with many ſmall, long, narrow Leaves, which turn into a white Moſſy Down, and are carried away with the Wind.*

VI. The fourth, or Golden All-heal, or Woundwort. *Its Roots are many ſmall white Fibres, like unto the* Daiſies, *whoſe Taſte is ſomewhat ſharp and Aromatical, and Aſtringent or Binding withal.*

Woundwort American.

Woundwort, or *All-heal of* Chiron *Common.*

This

This Golden Herb, has ſeveral long, narrow, and ſharp pointed Leaves, coming forth from the top of the Root, very like to Chirons, *or* Doria's Woundwort, *but not ſo great, yet thick like them, and of a darker green color. The Stalks riſe not to much above a Foot high, having here and there narrower long Leaves on them than below. The Flowers which ſtand at the tops, are larger than thoſe of the former, having many narrow, long, yellow Leaves, and when open, like a Star-Flower, with Thrums in their middles.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt is a Native of *Syria*, and was brought from thence to *Italy*: It grows in the Kingdom of *Naples* as *Matthiolus* ſays, on the *Alpine Hills*, and on the Sea Coaſt of *Siena*, but with us is Nurſt up in Gardens. The ſecond grows as *Lobel* ſays, near the Banks of Rivers in *Provence*, and *Narbone* in *France*. The third in ſome parts of *Florida* in *America*. The fourth in thick Woods near *Orleance* in *France*; but with us, theſe three laſt are Garden Plants.

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers in *September*, and ſometimes towards the end of that Month. The ſecond and fourth Flower in *June* and *July*, and the third in *Auguſt*, none of them much earlier or later.

Hercules's *Woundwort*, or *All-heal.*

IX. This Plant, as to its *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues*, as alſo the *Opopanax* proceeding therefrom, have the ſame with thoſe of the other *Hercules*'s *All-heals*, diſcourſed of at large in *Chap.* X. of this *Hiſtory of* PLANTS aforegoing; ſo that the *Properties* being every way the ſame, we ſhall ſay no more of them here, but refer you thither.

Of Chirons, *and Golden Woundwort*, or *All-heals.*

X. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third degree, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Vulnerary and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* Its chief uſe is for the curing of Green Wounds, and to expel the Poiſon, and cure ſuch as are bitten by Vipers, Mad Dogs, and the Spider *Phalangium*, and other Venomous Creatures.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water*, 3. *An Inſolated or Decocted Oil.* 4. *A Balſam.* 5. *A Pouder.* *Parkinſon* ſays, that this is in a *Medium* between the *Conſounds*, as *Saracens Conſound*, and the *Golden Rod*, and therefore that this needed no farther Repetition or Amplification of its Virtues. However, we think fit for the Publick Good, to add the following *Sections.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice.* Given inwardly, from 2 Spoonfuls to 4, or more, in a Glaſs of Red Styptick Wine, it is good againſt inward Bleedings, Bruiſes, or Ulcers in the Bowels, Reins or Bladder; and continued for ſome time Morning and Night, it contributes to the healing of all recent Wounds, running Sores and Ulcers; as alſo the Bitings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, *Phalangium*, or of any other Venomous Creature, in what part of the Body ſoever. It is profitable againſt Spitting and Piſſing of Blood, the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels whatſoever.

XIV. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but as it is weaker, ſo it may be given Dulcified from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint. Injected into Fiſtula's, it cleanſes them, and induces their healing. Sweetned with Honey, and injected into the Yard, it cures a Gonorrhœa in Men, *&c.*

XV. *The Inſolated or Decocted Oil.* Anointed upon the Bitings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, the *Phalangium*, or other Venomous Creatures, it cures them, provided the Patient at the ſame time, takes the *Liquid Juice*, or *Decoction* inwardly.

XVI. *The Balſam.* It heals ſimple green Wounds many times at once dreſſing; it alſo digeſts old Sores and eating Ulcers, cleanſing, incarnating, and drying them, thereby inducing a ſpeeedy healing.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, and may be given from 2 Scruples to 2 Drams, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of the *Decoction*, for all the purpoſes aforeſaid. Outwardly applyed in a plentiful manner, upon old running Sores or Ulcers, it cleanſes them, drys up the Flux of Humors, incarnates, and cauſes a ſpeedy healing.

CHAP. DCCXLIX.

Of WRACK-SEA:

OR,

ALGA MARINA.

I. *THE Names.* It is called *in Greek* φῦκος θαλάσσιον: in Latin *Phycos*, or *Phucus*; and *Fucus marinus*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Fucus herba*, which is *Anchuſa*, or *Alkanet*; and *Alga marina*: in Engliſh *Sea Wrack*, or *Sea Weed.*

II. *The Kinds.* Tho' Authors make near 20 ſorts of theſe Plants; yet we ſhall Diſcourſe only of theſe 6 following, *viz.* 1. *Fucus marinus gramineus*, *Alga marina graminea*; *Fucus marinus alter Dodonæi*; *Palea marina* by thoſe of *Montpelier*, being uſed by them for Litter for their Cattle, and the beſt ſort of Dung for their Fields; *Alga anguſtifolia vitrariorum Bauhini:* (becauſe in the *Levant* or *Mediterranean*, they Burn it for Pot-aſhes, whereof they make Glaſs.) Graſs Wrack or Sea Weed. There is alſo a broader ſort of it, called *Fucus giganteus*, and *Palmifolium giganteum*, by *Imperatus.* 2. *Fucus marinus Craſſus latifolius:* Broad thick Sea Wrack or Girdle. 3. *Fucus marinus latiſſimus tenuifolio:* Broad and thin Sea Wrack, or Girdle. 4. *Fucus marinus anguſtifolio, vel ſecundus Dodonæi*; *Alga marina anguſtifolia*; *Fucus Zoſter Lugdunenſis*; *Fucus longo Anguſto & Craſſo Folio Bauhini:* Narrow long and thick Sea Wrack, or Girdles. 5. *Fucus marinus Ferulaceus Lobelii*; *Muſcus marinus Ferulaceus*, *Alga marina Ferulacea:* Long Fennel-like Sea Wrack, or Sea Moſs. 6. *Alga tinctoria Lugdunenſis*, *Fucus marinus tinctoribus Lugdunenſis*; *Muſcus marinus tinctorius*: Dying Sea Wrack, red Dying Sea Moſs; the Dyers Wrack, with which they Dye deep Crimſon, or reddiſh Purple, which will laſt long.

The

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Graſs Wrack, or Sea Weed. *Its Roots are roundiſh and hairy, and blackiſh on the outſide: From whence riſe up ſmall round and white hairy Heads, breaking out at the ſides as it were into Branches; on the tops whereof, ſtand* 3 *or* 4 *very long and narrow ſoft green Leaves, ſome*

WRACK-SEA *Graſs:*
OR,
Sea Weed Graſs.

being 4 *or* 5 *Feet or more long, and about an Inch more or leſs broad. It has neither Stalk nor Seed, but lyes on the Ground till the Tide raiſe it on the top of the Water; which being broken off by the force of the Waves, is carried to the Shore, where it is Gather'd, and kept for many things.*

IV. The ſecond, or broad thick Sea Wrack, or Girdle. *This differs from the former, in that the Root is wholly Fibrous; the Stalk riſing from thence thick and round,* 2 *or* 3 *Inches high, and the Leaf, which is ſometimes but one, (very ſeldom two) of a very great length, ſometimes* 6, 8, *or* 10 *Feet, or divers Ells long, and above* 4 *Inches broad; equal from a little above the ſetting on to the end, but ſomewhat waved or crumpled on the edges, being thick, and of a deep green color: ſo ſoft or moiſt whilſt it is freſh, that it is almoſt like to ſoft Glew; and will hardly dry, unleſs it lies long in the Sun; and will not be fit to be kept, till after many Days drying.*

V. The third, or broad and thin Sea Wrack, or Girdle. *This is in all things like the laſt, ſaving that the Leaves are thinner, broader, and ſhorter; yet crumpled or waved on the edges, and of a paler green color; which when dryed, is almoſt like unto thin Parchment.*

VI. The fourth, or narrow long and thick Sea-Wrack, or Girdles. *Its Root is round and flat; from whence ſpring* 2 *or* 3 *narrow thick Leaves, about a Foot and half long, divided into ſeveral flat, thick Thongs like Leather, ſome long, and ſome ſhorter; and they again divided into other ſmaller and longer ones, almoſt like a Buſh.*

VII. The fifth, or long Fennel like Sea Wrack, or Sea Moſs. *The Leaves hereof are very long and fine, like to thoſe of the* Ferula, *or* Fennel Giant, *growing from Stalks near a Foot long, which*

Wrack or *Moſs* Sea *Fennel like.*

are divided into many Branches, at whoſe tops, white Flowers and the ſaid Fennel like Leaves grow. Its Root is manifold, ſometimes a Yard, 2, *or* 3 *long, and ſlender, extending and creeping much about.*

VIII. The ſixth, or Dying Sea Wrack, or red Dying Sea Moſs or Alga; the Dyers Sea Wrack. *It riſes up with* 4, 5, 6, *or more Stalks,* 4, 5, *or* 6 *Inches high, each Stalk ſpread out into ſome few Branches, each of which are well repleat with a ſort of fine Leaves on them, not much unlike to Fennel, of a reddiſh color, but with ſome whiteneſs mixed together. This is uſed by divers ſorts of Mechanicks, to ſtrike a deep Crimſon color, or reddiſh Purple Dye; which will not quickly nor eaſily decay, but laſt long.*

IX. *The Places.* Moſt of theſe are found on our *Engliſh* and *Scotch* Coaſt; but they are alſo found in the *Levant* or *Mediterranean* Seas; and Coaſts of other warmer Climates.

X. *The Times.* They periſh not in Winter; but their chiefeſt time of Beauty, Uſe, and Gathering, is in the Summer Seaſon, and latter end of Summer.

XI. *The Qualities. Sea Wrack* is cold in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond; Aſtringent, and Anodyn.

XII. *The Specification.* Being Applyed whilſt they are freſh, they allay Heat and Inflamations, eaſe the Gout, ſtop Vomiting, and ſtrengthen the Stomach; and to cleanſe, dry, and heal, old running Sores, and old Ulcers.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You have, 1. *The Sea Wrack in ſubſtance, either green or dryed.* 2. *A Decoction of the Dying Sea Wrack.* 3. *A Pouder of the ſame.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Sea Wrack in ſubſtance of the firſt five Kinds.* Whilſt freſh and green, being Applyed as a Cataplaſm to the Gout, they abate the Inflamation, eaſe the Pain, and remove the Diſeaſe, and withal ſtrengthen the Part; but when dry, their chief uſe, by the *Venetians*, our Selves, and others, is, inſtead of Hay or Straw, to pack up Glaſſes, and other tender VVares, to keep them from breaking: they are alſo uſed as Litter for Horſes. And being made into a Compoſt, are an excellent good Manure for Barren and worn out Lands. *The firſt of them*, which is found in the *Mediterranean* Sea, is alſo of uſe to make a kind of *Pot Aſhes*, of which *Glaſs* is made in thoſe Countries; as alſo *Soap*: But the ſame *Wrack*, found in our *Northern* Seas, will do no ſuch thing; as not containing ſo excellent a Salt, nor ſo large a quantity of it, as that does which is Gathered in the *Levant*.

XV. *The Decoction of the red Dying Sea Wrack, or Sea Moſs.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, is good againſt the Poiſon of Vipers, mad Dogs, and other venemous Creatures, and to reſiſt the Longings of Women with Child: It cools, drys, binds, and is good againſt all Fluxes of the Belly, and alſo kills Worms in Children: and in the Gout, being fomented therewith hot, it eaſes the Pain: dropt into the Eyes, it eaſes their Pain, and allays their heat and inflamation. If it is made with Wine, it ſtops Vomiting, and admirably ſtrengthens the Stomach. Injected up the Womb, it is good againſt the Overflowing of the Terms, and the Whites in Women; and after due Purging, cures a *Gonorrhœa* in Men; and injected into the Bladder in Men, it is good to cleanſe and heal Ulcers in the Neck thereof: doſe from a quarter to half a Pint, Morning and Evening. *The Decoction in Water*, makes an admirable Dye, whereby Silk, Linnen, Leather, and many other things, may be Dyed and Stained of a moſt glorious deep Crimſon, or a ſingular reddiſh Purple, which will not eaſily fade, or become dull, but abide in its Beauty for a long time.

XVI. *The Pouder of the red Dying Sea Wrack, or Sea Moſs.* It has all the Virtues of the aforegoing Decoction, being taken inwardly Morning and Night, from half a Dram to 2 Drams; mixed firſt with a little Syrup of *Clove Gilliflowers*, or of *Citron Peels*, or ſome ſuch like, and then mixed with a Glaſs of *Red Port* Wine, and ſo drank. Taken alſo with Wine mixed with Vinegar, or Syrup of Limons, it is a ſingular thing againſt Vomiting, Loathing of Food, and weakneſs of that Bowel, for it ſtrengthens it after a ſingular manner: Applyed alſo outwardly, to old running Sores and putrid Ulcers, it cleanſes them, drys up the Afflux of Humors, and induces their healing. And given in VVine, it is ſaid to be good againſt the Stone in the Reins: Injected with *Red Port Wine* into the Yard and Bladder, it is good to heal Ulcers in the Neck thereof, and to cure a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, Univerſals being firſt Premiſed.

CHAP. DCCL.

Of YARROW *Land*, or *Milfoil.*

I. THE *Names.* The *Arabians* call it *Egilos*: but in Greek it is called Στρατιώτης ὁ Χιλιόφυλλος, *Stratiotes Chiliophyllos*: Ἀχιλλεῖος σιδηρίτης *Dioſcoridis*; *Achillea Sideritis* of *Dioſcorides*: in Latine, *Milleſolium*; *Milleſolium Militaris*; *Achilea*, *Achilea Sideritis*: and in Engliſh, *Yarrow*, *Millfoil*, and *Achilles Woundwort*. Many Authors ſay that *Milleſolium* and *Achillea*, are one and the ſame Plant, and the ſame Herb which one Author calls *Milleſolium*, another calls *Achillea*: Others ſay, that *Chiliophyllus*, or *Milleſolium*, is the general Name, and that *Achillea* is the proper Name to one of the particular Species; but be that how it will, it is certain that all the *Yarrows* have been called by many Authors, by both the Names indifferently; tho' the Name *Achillea*, has by late Writers, been chiefly applyed to our *Fifth Species* following.

II. *The Kinds.* It is not our buſineſs here, to enumerate all the Kinds of *Yarrows*, entreated of by Authors, for as much as the greater part of them are perfect Strangers here, we ſhall only diſcourſe of ſuch as are familiar with us, moſt known, and which are only or chiefly uſed in Phyſick, which are the five following, *viz.* 1. *Milleſolium album vulgare*, *Milleſolium album minor*; *Stratiotes Milleſolia*, *Stratiotes terreſtris*, *Achillea*, *Achillea Militaris*: Our Common White Yarrow. 2. *Milleſolium album majus Bauhini*, *Lugdunenſis & Matthioli*: The Greater White Yarrow. 3. *Milleſolium rubrum vulgare*, Our Common Red Flowered Yarrow. 4. *Milleſolium Flore rubro maximum Cluſij*; *Milleſolium maximum*; The Great Red Yarrow. 5. *Milleſolium Nobile Tragi*; *Stratiotes vera*; *Stratiotes*, *& Stratiotes Milleſolia Geſneri*; *Milleſolium Nobile*, *& Achillea Tabernemontani*; *Achillea Cordi*, *Lacunæ*, *Matthioli*; *Achillea Nobilis odorata*; Achilles's Noble Woundwort, ſo called from *Achilles* the General of an Army, who applyed it for the Curing of his Soldiers Wounds.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common White Flower'd Yarrow. *Its Root conſiſts of many long white Fibres or Strings, ſpreading far about and deep. It has many Leaves ſpread upon the Ground, which are long and winged, finely cut into many ſmall parts, exceeding the fine Leaves of* Tanſie. *From among which, riſe up 2 or 3 round green Stalks, with ſuch like winged Leaves upon them as grow below, but ſmaller and finer as they approach up to the tops; where come forth many ſmall Flowers which are white, and ſet in a Tuft or Umbel cloſe together, each Flower conſiſting of 5 ſmall round pointed Leaves, with a little yellowiſh Thrum in the middle, ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrong being rubbed in the Hand, but not unpleaſant. Where Note, That there is ſome Varieties obſerved in the Flowers, ſome being more white than others; ſome alſo thicker ſet together; and ſome either greater or ſmaller than others.*

IV. The

Yarrow Common.

IV. The ſecond, or Greater White Yarrow. *This in its Roots, form of the Leaves and Flowers, and manner of growing, differs not much from the former; ſaving that the Stalks and Leaves of this are larger, its green Leaves being as large almoſt as thoſe of* Tanſie; *the Flowers alſo being greater, and ſtanding in a larger Umbel; the Smell of which is a little ſtronger than ordinary.*

Yarrow White, Great.

V. The third, or our common Red Flower'd Yarrow. *This differs in nothing, neither in Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, nor manner of growing from the firſt, or our* Common White *ſort, but only in the color of the Flowers; theſe being of a deeper or paler red, or almoſt of a bluſh color, the Thrum in the middle being yellow.*

VI. The fourth, or Great Red Yarrow. *It has as great, and as large Winged Leaves, as the great* White Yarrow, *(at* Sect. IV. *above,) but more finely cut in on the ſides. The Stalks are as great and as high, Branching forth at their tops, and ſtored with large Umbels of red Flowers like unto them, ſaving that they are of a fair, bright, reddiſh color, and in ſome paler, with pale yellow Thrums in their middles, which have a pleaſing, but ſmall Smell.*

VII. The fifth, or *Achilles*'s Noble Woundwort. *This Woundwort,* or Yarrow of Achilles, *has a long, thick, and creeping Root under Ground, which periſhes every Year after Seed time. It has many large, thin, or fine cut Leaves lying next the Ground, more finely and deeply cut in, into the middle Rib, and each part divided alſo, which makes it to differ ſomething from our firſt* Common Yarrow. *From among theſe Leaves, riſe up more and taller Stalks, with divers finer Leaves ſet thereon; and at their tops many Flowers in Tufts together, being both more in number, and larger than our firſt* Common Yarrow, *of a whitiſh or reddiſh color, with a yellow Thrum in the middle. The whole Plant Smells very ſweet.*

VIII. *The Places.* The four firſt grow all in *England*; the firſt and third of which, are very common. The fifth is a Stranger with us, being only Nurſt up in Gardens, and requires a fat Ground and rich Soil.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower from the beginning of *June*, to the end of Summer, *viz.* till near *Bartholomew-Tide.*

X. *The Qualities.* They are cold in the firſt degree, and dry in the end of the ſecond, or beginning of the third, Aſtringent, Glutinative, Anodyn, and Vulnerary.

XI. *The Specification.* They ſtop Bleeding at Noſe or other parts; the Bleeding of Wounds, Piſſing Blood, Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of Blood, inward or outward. Stop the Courſes in Women, and are good to Cure all Simple Green Wounds in a very ſhort time, by drying them, and conſolidating their Lips. They eaſe the Tooth-ach, give help in the Colick, and cure the Gonorrhœa in Men, and Whites in Women, Univerſals being premiſed.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Cleanſed Green Root, or Green Leaves.* 2. *A Liquid Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 5. *A Pouder of Leaves and Heads of Flowers.* 6. *An Oil by Inſolation.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Cleanſed Green Root, or green Leaves.* Being chewed in the Mouth, and held againſt the Teeth for ſome time, it is ſaid to give eaſe in the Tooth-ach.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It ſtops all inward Bleedings what ever, as Spitting and Vomiting Blood, Bloody Flux, Piſſing of Blood, the Overflowing of the *Loches* and Terms in Women; and all Fluxes of the Belly whatſoever, being taken from 1, to 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Red *Spaniſh* or *Port-Wine.* Outwardly alſo applyed, it ſtops the Bleeding at Noſe, and Bleedings of Wounds. Taken to the quantity aforeſaid, in ſome of the *Diſtilled Water*, (Univerſals being premiſed,) it cures a *Gonorrhœa* in Men, and the Whites in Women, and other Weakneſſes of the Womb. If dropt into the Eyes, it takes away their Inflamation, eaſes their Pain, and cures their Redneſs, being Blood-ſhot. Injected into Fiſtula's, it cleanſes them, and induces their healing. Taken to three or four Ounces in Wine, it is a good Remedy againſt Agues, and for ſuch as are troubled with Nauſeouſneſs or Vomiting, and cannot retain their Food in the Stomach: It ought to be given 2 or 3 Hours before the Fit, to be continued till the Ague is gone, and yet ſtill to be repeated for 5, 6 or 7 times afterwards: It ſtops Bleeding at Noſe alſo, being Snuffed or Injected up.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice exalted, and therefore may be given in a leſſer Doſe, *viz.* from 1 to 2 Ounces, or two Ounces and a half, Morning and Night, in any proper Vehicle. If given in a *Gonorrhœa*, or the Whites, a little *Pouder of Amber*, or *Catechu*, or both of them may be added; and ſo it may be given againſt Piſſing of Blood, and the Overflowing of the Terms in Women.

XVI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, and therefore may be given from a quarter to half a Pint. It is a good Lotion for old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and inveterate Fiſtula's.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Leaves, and Heads of Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Decoction. Doſe from half a Dram, to a Dram and half, in ſome proper Vehicle, as *Mithridate*, *Venice Treacle*, &c. Outwardly applyed, it preſently ſtops the Bleeding of Wounds, *&c.* If the Pouder inwardly given, be mixed with half a Dram or 2 Scruples, of fine *Bole* or *Catechu*, it will be ſo much the more effectual againſt inward Bleedings, *&c.*

XVIII. *The Inſolated Oil.* It gives eaſe in the Gout, and other Neurotick pains; and anointed upon the Head, comforts the Roots of the Hair, and hinders its ſhedding or falling.

XIX. *The Balſam.* It digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, glutinates and drys, and therefore is of ſingular uſe, not only to heal and cure ſimple Green Wounds, but alſo old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and rebellious Fiſtula's, being ſeaſonably and Artfully applyed.

XX. *The Cataplaſm.* Applyed immediately upon a ſimple recent Contuſion, it diſcuſſes it, and preſently eaſes the pain. Applyed to a Bleeding new Wound, it ſtops the Flux of Blood; and in the Gout of Hands or Feet, it preſently gives eaſe.

XXI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Pouder, but nothing near ſo effectual; and tho' it may be uſed in all thoſe caſes alone, or Dulcified, yet it is more often uſed as a Vehicle, to convey ſome of the other Preparations in down the Throat. Mixt with Honey, it is a good Ophthalmick, helps redneſs and Inflamations in the Eyes, and cures Sores or Ulcers in the ſame.

CHAP. DCCLI.

Of YARROW *Water.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Μυειόφυλλον, *Muriophyllon*, from the vaſt abundance of Leaves which it has, as it were a *Million*, as the word imports: in Latin *Myriophillum*, and *Millefolium Aquaticum*: in Engliſh *Water Yarrow*, and by ſome *Water Fennel.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made near a dozen Species of this Plant; but we ſhall only preſent you with what are Common to us, which are, 1. Μυειόφυλλον *Dioſcoridis & Galeni*; *Millefolium aquaticum vulgatius*; *Millefolium aquatile Dodonæi*; *Millefolium aquaticum umbellatum Capillaceo brevique folio Bauhini*: Our common VVater Yarrow. 2. *Millefolium aquaticum Violare*; *Myriophyllum alterum Matthioli & Lugdunenſis*; *Myriophyllon equiſetifolium fluviatile Lobelij*; *Viola aquatilis Dodonæi*: The Violet VVater Yarrow, (by ſome the VVater Gilliflower, and VVater Violet.) 3. *Millefolium aquaticum flore albo Cluſij*; *Millefolium aquaticum fæniculatum, vel fæniculifolio*; *Millefolium aquaticum Ranunculi flore & Capitulo*; *Millefolium Maratriphyllon flore & ſemine Ranunculi aquatici Hepatice facie Lobelij*: Crowfoot, or Fennel Leav'd Water Yarrow.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common VVater Yarrow. *Its Root is ſomewhat long, white, and ſlender, with divers Fibres adjoining to it. It riſes up with a round ſtraight Stalk, having divers long winged*

Yarrow Water, Common.

Leaves,

Leaves at the bottom of it, cut and divided into many fine ſmall Leaves, ſet on both ſides of a middle Rib, like unto the Land Yarrow, *but much tenderer, and with as fine Leaves almoſt as* Fennel *it ſelf. At the Stalk likewiſe grow ſuch fine Leaves up to the top; where ſtand on Branches, large tufts of ſmall white* Flowers *ſet cloſe together.*

IV. The ſecond, or the Violet VVater Yarrow. *Its Root is very ſmall and creeping, ſhooting forth Fibres in many places, and a Bunch of Fibres at its end: From which riſe up ſeveral long winged Leaves, conſiſting of many ſmall Leaves, ſet on each ſide of a middle Rib, which are larger and greater than thoſe of the former, of a ſad green color. The Stalk, or Stalks, which riſe up among them, are bare of Leaves from the bottom to the upper Joints,*

Yarrow Water Violet.

whereabout grow divers ſmall whitiſh and ſweet Flowers, ſomething like to Stock Gilliflowers, *or* Violets; *of 5 Leaves apiece, one row above another, with yellowiſh Threads in the middle. There is another ſort hereof very like it, but that it has larger Wings, and finer jagged Leaves.*

V. The third, or Crowfoot, or Fennel Leav'd VVater Yarrow. *It has a long ſlender Root, with a Fibrous buſh or tuft at its end. It is a leſſer Herb than any of the former, growing only in ſhallow Waters, where it ſeldom riſes above an handful high, with very many, and very fine ſhort Leaves, as ſmall as* Camomil, *and of a yellowiſh green color. The ſhort Stalks among them, bear ſingle ſmall white Flowers, reſembling the* VVater Crowfoot, *both in the Flowers, and in the finer Leaves, but has no broad Leaves at bottom, as the* VVater Crowfoot *has: it bears alſo a head of Seed after the Flower is paſt, very like to thoſe of* Crowfoot, viz. *a ſmall bunch of Seeds ſet cloſe together.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows very plentifully about *London*, even in the VVater, and in

Yarrow Water *Crowfoot.*

Belonging to Sect. 5.

many other Parts of *England*: and ſo do the other two, in Plaſhy and VVatery places; but the laſt grows only in the VVater, eſpecially being ſhallow.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower from the middle of *Summer* to the end, *viz.* from the middle of *June* to the middle of *September*, if the Seaſon is warm.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are all cold in the firſt Degree, and dry in the end of the ſecond, Aſtringent, Glutinative, and Vulnerary.

IX. *The Specification.* They cool, allay inflamations in VVounds and Ulcers, are good againſt inward Falls and Bruiſes, help the Strangury, and give eaſe in the Tooth-ach.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Mixture.* 4. *A Balſam.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Given from a Spoonful to 2 Spoonfuls or more, mixt with a little Vinegar, it is good againſt inward Bruiſes coming by a fall from ſome high place; and ſo mixt, being held in the Mouth, it eaſes the Tooth-ach.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice; and fomented upon inflamed VVounds, it abates the Inflamation, and eaſes the Pain: Taken with a Scruple, or half a Dram of Salt of Tartar, it opens Obſtructions of the Urinary Paſſages, and gives eaſe in the Strangury.

XIII. *The Mixture.* Take of the Decoction 8 Ounces; Spirit of VVine, an Ounce and half; Nitre in fine Pouder, 3 Drams: mix and diſſolve. Uſed as a fomentation, and as a Waſh, or Lotion, it gives

gives eaſe in old painful running Sores and Ulcers, allays their Inflamations, digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, and heals them.

XIV. *The Balſam.* It digeſts and cleanſes admirably all running, putrid or filthy, and foul running Sores and Ulcers; and with the Mixture aforegoing, quickly incarnates and heals them.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* Beaten up with Nitre in fine Pouder, adding thereto a little Wine Vinegar, and bringing it to a conſiſtency with Barley flower, and ſo applyed to a Simple recent Contuſion, it diſcuſſes it, hinders the Inflamation, and takes away a hot Fluxion if preſent: It diſcuſſes hot Tumors alſo, eaſes Pain, and is truly profitable againſt the Gout.

CHAP. DCCLII.

Of YUCCA; HIUCCA; *OR,* *CAZAVI.*

I. *THE Names.* It being to us a Plant of new Invention, it cannot be ſuppoſed to have any *Greek* or *Latine* Name, but it is called by the *Indians Hiucca*, *Jucca* and *Yucca*; alſo *Mandioca*, *Manihot*, and *Cazavi*; many, or all of which Names, are brought into the *Roman* Tongue; and the laſt, *viz. Cazavi*, or *Caſavi*, is made *Engliſh*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is divided into the True and Suppoſititious. The *True Yucca*, or *Cazavi*, is 1. *Hiucca*, ſive *Yucca*, ſive *Mandioca Genuina Mexicana*, *folijs Cannabinis*, The True Indian *Cazavi* or *Yucca*, Hemp-Leav'd. 2. *Hiucca*, ſive *Yucca*, ſive *Hetich Americanum*; The Mallow-Leav'd Indian *Cazavi*, or Potatoe-like *Cazavi*. 3. *Yucca*, *folijs Aloes*, ſive *Jucca India putata*, The Suppoſititious Indian *Cazavi*: This is not the True *Yucca*, or *Cazavi* of *Oviedus*, *Thevet*, and others, of which the Bread *Caſavi* is made, as *Monardus* has plainly demonſtrated; for the *True Yucca* is the *Hemp-Leav'd Yucca*, firſt Named, its Leaves being divided into 7, 8, or 9 parts, ſtanding on long Footſtalks, as immediately will be declared.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or True Indian Yucca, or Cazavi. *It has a pretty great long Root, as great as that of a large* Carrot, *brown on the outſide, and very white within, alſo Sappy, and full of a Juicy Fleſhy Subſtance. This Root is Planted every Year, or every other Year, and quickly grows to be very great or large, and long withal. From this Root Springs forth one or more woody Stalks, of* 4, 5, *or more Feet high, growing up to be as it were a ſmall Shrub. Upon the Stalks grow many fair broad Leaves, each upon a long Footſtalk, and divided into* 5, 6, 7, *or more parts, or ſingle Leaves as it were, not much unlike to* Helleboraſter, *or* Hemp-Leaves, *(whence it has part of its Name,) which Leaves are about* 6 *Inches long, two Inches or more broad, not indented, but even about the edges, and abiding always Green. The Stalk is divided into divers unequal Branches, bearing many pretty large Flowers, Spotted a little; they are narrow at their bottoms, long and ſharp pointed, and are in number ſix, white on the inſide, but of a dead browniſh white color on the outſide; ſo that it is a Flower of no great Beauty, and is only to be eſteemed as an* Exotick *rarity.*

IV. The ſecond, or Mallow-Leav'd Indian Cazavi, *or* Potato-like Caſavi, *or* Yucca. *This has a Root* 5, 6, 7, 8, *or* 9 *Inches long, and ſometimes longer, great and thick at its top, and ſharp pointed at the bottom, very like to thoſe of the great long* Turneps: *This Plant is of two ſorts, viz. one which is yellowiſh, and another which is white, when they are Boiled or Baked into Bread. From the top of this Root, ſprings forth many long, ſlender, tender weak Branches of Leaves, ſome of them being very long, and ſome much ſhorter; ſome not a half, and ſome not a third part of the length of the longer Stalks of Leaves. Theſe Stalks have each of them at their extremities, one large Leaf, much larger than thoſe which grow below them, about the middle, or other parts of the Stalk, which are not a quarter part, and many times not an eighth part, or tenth part of the Magnitude of the great Leaf at the end of the Stalk; all which, both greater and ſmaller, are roundiſh, with ſome reſemblance of a* Mallow-Leaf, *whence come part of the Name. Theſe Stalks of Leaves are ſo weak, that the longer of them never grow upright, but always trail upon the Ground, and the very ſhorteſt of them lean much, never growing perfectly upright, but in a declining poſture.*

V. The third, or Suppoſititious Indian Caſavi. *It has a great thick, and withal long tuberous Root, ſpreading it ſelf out in time, into many other Tuberous Heads, from whence ſhoot forth many long, hard, and hollow, or narrow guttered Leaves, of a*

Yucca Suppoſititious.

thick Subſtance, ſharp edged, and ſharp pointed, encompaſſing one another at the bottom, of a grayiſh green color, abiding freſh continually, or ſeldom falling away, with ſeveral hard Threads running in or thro' them length-ways, which when withered, become pliant withal, to bind things up with. From the middle of this Bunch of Leaves, ſprings up a ſtrong round Stalk, and that every

Year,

Year, in the Native Places of its Growth, (but not every Year with us, in our Colder Climates ;) which Stalk ſpreads its ſelf out into ſeveral Branches, on which grow divers Flowers, ſomewhat large, and hanging downwards, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, with divers Veins, of a weak reddiſh or bluſh color, ſpread on the back of the three outward Leaves, from the middle to the bottom, but not reaching to the edge of any Leaf. Theſe Flowers abide not long, but quickly fall away, without bearing any Seed in our Cold Countries.

VI. This Plant is thus deſcribed by *Gerard. It has a great Root, thick and Tuberous, very knotty, and full of Juice, which is ſomewhat ſweet in Taſte, but of a Pernicious Quality. From which Root, riſes up immediately very many Leaves round the head thereof, the Stalks of which are about a Cubit long, hollowed like a Gutter or Trough, very ſmooth, and of a green color, like unto that of* Woad. *The edges of the Leaves are ſharp, like the edge of a Knife, and of a brown color. The point of the Leaf is a Prickle, as ſharp as a Needle ; and the whole thereof being well viewed, is not much unlike to a Wherry, or ſome ſuch like Boat. Theſe Leaves are alſo very tough, hard to break, and not eaſie to be cut, except the Knife be very ſharp. To this Deſcription,* Johnſon *upon* Gerard *alſo farther adds, In ſome Years (ſays he,) it puts forth a pretty ſtiff, round Stalk, ſome three Cubits high, divided into divers unequal Branches, carrying very many pretty large Flowers, ſhaped ſomewhat like thoſe of* Fritillaria, *but that they are narrower at their bottoms ; the Leaves of the Flower are ſix in number, which are of a white color on their inſide, but on the outſide, of an over-worn reddiſh color, from the Footſtalk to the midſt of the Leaf ; ſo that it is a Flower of no great Beauty, but is only eſteemed for its rarity.*

VII. *The Places.* The two firſt grow in moſt places of *America*, from *Florida* to *Peru*, and about the Straights of *Magellan*, as alſo in the Iſlands of the *Ocean*, as in *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, and others of the *Caribbee* and *Leeward Iſlands*, even in thoſe places where they had *Maize*, or *Indian Wheat*. The third or laſt of them, grows alſo in all, or moſt places in the *Weſt-Indies*, where the two former grow, from the Southern parts of *Brazil* and *Chili*, to the Cape of *Florida* ; and in moſt of the *Canabal Iſlands*, and other Countries near adjacent to them ; as likewiſe in our *Engliſh Plantations*, as in *Virginia*, *Maryland*, *New-England*, &c. as it is conſtantly affirmed.

VIII. *The Times.* The Seaſons wherein the firſt and ſecond Flower and Seed are uncertain, and thereof Authors have ſaid nothing. The third or laſt, Flowers about the middle or latter end of *July*, the Flowers falling away within a little time after they have been blown open ; but as for its Seed, it has never been obſerved to come to perfection with us. As to its Leaves, *Gerard* ſays that they kept Green both Winter and Summer, in his Garden, without any covering upon them to defend them, notwithſtanding the injury or infelicity of our cold Climate.

IX. *The Qualities.* Of theſe ſorts of Plants, the Roots are only of uſe. *The Juice of the firſt* is hot and dry in the fourth degree ; Volatile in the higheſt degree, and Deleterious or Poiſonous ; and ſo is the Root it ſelf, if eaten whilſt it is freſh and moiſt ; but when dry, or reduced into Flower, it is temperate in reſpect to heat or coldneſs, dryneſs or moiſture, being perfectly free from any *Venene* or malign Quality, and fit for Food and Nouriſhment of the Body. *The Juice of the ſecond*, is affirmed by ſome to be free from any Poiſonous or hurtful Qualities, whereas others ſay, it has the ſame *Deleterious* Qualities with the firſt. I know nothing of it by Experience, but if the Root is of the nature of *Spaniſh Potatoes*, as is affirmed, it muſt be Innocent enough ; and the Root it ſelf, anſwers to all the Intentions of the firſt Plant. *The raw Juice of the third*, is ſaid to be Deadly, or very dangerous, like to the Juice of the firſt. *Aldinus* relates, that a Wound made in his Hand by the ſharp Prickle or point at the Leafs end, gave him ſuch intollerable Pains as almoſt Diſtracted him, (which ſhews the Malignity of its Subtil and Volatile parts,) and that he could have no eaſe till he applyed his own Balſam thereto, which cured it. But the dryed Root, or the Flower thereof, is innocent, temperate as to heat or cold, and dry in the firſt degree, fit to make Food of, in like manner as the former.

X. *The Specification.* Authors have aſcribed no Virtues to theſe Plants ; but if we may make an Eſtimate of them, from the conſideration of their Roots being received as Food, and nouriſhing Mankind, making him to increaſe in Subſtance and Strength ; it is rational to believe that they are reſtorative in Conſumptions, comfort and refreſh weak and decayed Nature, accordingly as they may be applyed to thoſe purpoſes : And as they are of a drying Quality, ſo they may be Aſtringent, and ſo be profitable to ſtop Fluxes of the Bowels ; this we ſpeak as to the Root it ſelf. And as to the Juice, when it is well prepared, ſo as to be diveſted of its Deleterious and Poiſonous Qualities, it may be of excellent uſe to allay the heat of Fevers, quench Thirſt, cure ſore Mouths and Throats, and the like ; as alſo to chear and refreſh the Vital Spirits, when oppreſt and weakned thro' Cares, Afflictions, Melancholy, Perturbations of the Mind, or any preſent Heterogene matter depreſſing them.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from the Juices of all theſe Plants, but eſpecially from the Juice of the firſt of them, 1. *A Drink.* 2. *A Vinegar.* 3. *A Rob or Sapa.* And from the dryed Root, 1. *A Flower.* 2. Cazavi, *or a Fine White ſort of Bread* ; the like of which may be prepared from both the ſecond and third ſorts alſo.

XII. *An Obſervation.* That the Juice of the firſt of theſe Plants, (if not of the other two) is an Egregious Poiſon, Experience, as well as the Teſtimony of Authors, has ſufficiently aſcertain'd ; and that it is a Poiſon of that indubitable Efficacy, that it certainly Kills in a very ſhort time after the taking of it ; whilſt the Root it ſelf when dryed, and the Juice when ſufficiently boiled, have not the leaſt of any ſuch Qualities in them ; the daily Eating and Drinking of them for many ſcores of Years, have aſſur'd us that they have no malign or hurtful Qualities in them, but abſolutely on the contrary, are Conſervatory to the Health, Strength and Life of Mankind, which ſeems to be a kind of Paradox ; ſince other Poiſons, neither drying, boiling, nor even burning, can alter their innate Properties. The like is to be ſaid of *Opium*, that the Pouder of that Succulent Gum being gradually dryed, has not the leaſt *Deleterious* property in it, (what ever it had before) but on the contrary, inſtead of making Sick at Stomach, cauſing Vomitings, Convulſions, Faintings and Swoonings (as it has done in multitudes of People,) does reſtore and comfort the Tone of the Stomach, chear and enliven the Patient, and profligates the preſent Evil beyond all that poſſibly it could do, whilſt it retained within it, its Native *Deleterious* humidity ; this is a *Note* worthy of Obſervation.

XIII. It

XIII. It may then be demanded how theſe things come to be freed from thoſe their Deadly Qualities? To which I anſwer, That their Poiſons are Volatile, highly Volatile, Volatile even in the higheſt degree; which by the means of the heat of the Fire, or Subtil Attractive properties of the Air, are made to evaniſh, and fly away, and ſo clear the remaining parts of the matter, and make it abſolutely free from any hurtful or evil Quality; whereas had that Poiſon been fixt, and eſſentially incorporated into the ſubſtance of the matter, every Particle thereof would have had the ſame Properties, nor could any Evaporation, drying, or even burning it ſelf, have alter'd it, but that it would have been inviolably the ſame, as long as it could conſerve it ſelf in the World; of which Truth, and matter of Fact, many Examples are eaſie to be given.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Drink. It is made of the expreſſed Juice of the Root*; which when it is new preſt out, has an evil Smell, and of ſuch hurtful Qualities, that whoſoever ſhould taſte of it, whether Man or Beaſt, dies without Remedy, and that quickly. *The rind of the Root is firſt pared away, then the Root it ſelf is either ſcraped, or broken into ſmall bits, and bruiſed; after which, it is put into a Hair Cloth or Bag, or ſome other proper Strainer, and is expreſſed by the help of a Preſs*, &c. *This Juice they take, and boil it half away, which afterwards by a very gentle Fermentation, becomes a good, wholeſom, and pleaſant Drink, like to a middle ſort of Ale.* It quenches Thirſt admirably, cools in Fevers, more eſpecially if the Juice of a *Limon* or *Orange* is ſqueez'd into it: It chears the Spirits, refreſhes the *Viſcera*, and reſiſts the malignity of putrid and peſtilential Diſeaſes. *If made very ſweet with Honey*, it makes an excellent Gargariſm for a ſore Mouth or Throat, and to cleanſe and heal Ulcers in thoſe parts.

XV. *The Vinegar. It is made of the expreſſed Juice, by ſetting it in the Sun till it becomes acid, and as ſharp as the beſt Wine Vinegar.* Authors ſay, that the Vinegar made hereof, is full as good as that which is made of Wine. It cools in Fevers, and quenches Thirſt, and is admirable againſt malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes. It may be made into a *Syrup with Honey, or double refined Sugar*, which drank mixt with Water, or other proper Liquid, cools ſingularly, any heat or Inflamation of the *Viſcera*, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and cauſes free breathing. It likewiſe heals all ſorts of Sores, Cankers, and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, cleanſing and drying them; and alſo alleviating any Inflamation in thoſe places.

XVI. *The Rob or Sapa. It is made of the Juice boiled to the thickneſs of new Honey.* When it is ſo Boiled, to ſuch a Conſiſtency of a *Quiddony*, it is (as Authors ſay) as ſweet as Honey. Of this, a kind of *Mead may be made, by mixing it with Water in the ſame proportion, as you uſe of Honey, when you make Mead thereof.* But if the quantity of this *Rob* or *Sapa*, be half as much more, it will make the Drink ſo much the ſtronger, and more pleaſant withall. It is a pleaſing ſort of Liquor, to drink in hot Weather, to refrigerate or cool, and quench Thirſt.

XVII. *The Flower of the Root. It is made by expreſſing the Juice, and then drying the remainder; after which, it is reduced to a fine and Subtil Flower, either by Grinding it in a proper Mill, or by beating it in a Mortar, and continually Sifting it, till the whole Maſs is reduced to ſuch a Subtil Conſiſtency. Some only ſlice the Root into very thin Slices, which they ſet edge-ways, ſo that the Juice may drain out of its own accord, and continue it ſo ſtanding till it is thro' dry; after which, they break it into ſmall bits with their Fingers, and then either by a proper Mill, or by beating in a Mortar, reduce it to fine Flower as aforeſaid.* Of this Flower with Milk, Eggs, &c. they make Cakes, Pan-Cakes, Puddings, Cheeſe-cakes, &c. as 'tis uſually done with Wheat Flower, which are very ſweet, Palatable, good and nouriſhing, and very ſuitable to the Bodies of Human kind.

XVIII. Cazavi, *or the Bread. It is made of the aforegoing fine Flower with Water, or rather New Milk, either alone, or adding Yeaſt, Eggs, or whatever may make the Bread light and pleaſant; which they form into little, thin, ſmall Loaves at Pleaſure, and ſo gently Bake them; which Bread ſeems to be almoſt as white as Snow.* This whilſt it is New, is very pleaſant, palatable, and agreeable to the Stomach, and what the niceſt Appetite will not refuſe. And when Stale, very good and pleaſant, tho' not ſo taking as when it is New: But I have eaten of it when Stale, (being about 5 or 6 Months old,) and to me it ſeemed to be full as good as any of our Wheat-Flower Bread, of four or five days old. This Bread Authors ſay, will abide and keep good for a very long time. Some make their Bread thus. *They take the Maſs of the Root, from whence the Juice is preſs'd, which they put into an Earthen Pan, and ſet it over the Fire to make it grow thick; then being dry, they beat it into Pouder: This Pouder they moiſten with Water, and form it into ſmall Cakes or Loaves, which they dry in the Sun, and then keep them for uſe.* Theſe little Cakes or Loaves, will keep good for a long ſeaſon, even twenty Years without corrupting, and give good Nouriſhment to the Body.

XIX. Of this Root, the *Americans*, or *Weſt-Indians* in many places, (tho' they had *Maiz*, or *Indian-Wheat* in great plenty,) did make their Bread, on which they Lived, after the former manner, and that (as they ſay,) for ſome hundreds of Years; which Bread was uſed by all the People of *America*, from the moſt Southern parts of *Chili* and *Peru*, even to the Northern parts of *Florida*, or *New-England*.

XX. *The way and manner of Planting and Propagating it, is this. Of the firſt ſort or kind*; they cut off a Stalk about a Foot long, which they put more than half way into the Ground, where it ſuddenly takes Root, and within a Year or little more, the Root comes to be ſufficiently great, and fit to be taken up for the uſes aforementioned. *The ſecond kind is Planted* from the Root cut into many pieces, each piece having ſome of the outſide thereon: Theſe pieces they put each into a hole in the Earth, made fit for them, which in a Years time or leſs, grow to their juſt Magnitude, and are fit for taking up, and to be prepared for Food.

Finitur, 25 Decemb. 1708.

THE END.

Index PLANTARUM.

Note, The *Number* denotes the *Chapter*.

A.

ACorus true, Flag Sweet Smelling, *Acorus verus, Acorum, Chap.* 265.
Adders Tongue, *Ophioglossum, Lingua Serpentis.* 1.
Adders-Wort, *see* Bistort, *Colubrina.*
Adonis-Flower, *Flos Adonis, Flos Adonidis, Eranthemum.* 2.
Red Flowered, *Adonis flore rubro.*
Yellow Flowered, *Adonis flore luteo.*
Agrimony, *Agrimonia, Eupatorium.* 3.
Water, *Agrimonia aquatica.* 4, 5.
Bastard, *Agrimonoides.* 3.
Alehoof, Ground Ivy, *Hedera Terrestris.* 6.
Small,—— *Terrestris minor.*
Mountain,—— *Montana.*
Stone, —— *Saxatilis.*
Alexanders, *Hipposelinum, Smyrnium, Equapium,* 7.
Cretick, —— *Cretica.*
Alkanet, *Anchusa,* 8.
Lesser,—— *altera.*
All-heal Clowns, *Panax Coloni, Stachys palustris,* 9.
Common,—— *Herculeum alterum,* 10.
American, —— *Americanum.*
Of Æsculapius, —— *Asclepium,* 11.
All-Seed, *Polyspermum, Atriplex Sylvestris,* 12.
Anemonie, Wind-flower, *Anemone, Herba venti,* 13, 738.
Wild,—*Sylvestris,*—— *Nemorum,* 14.
Angelica Garden, *Angelica,* 15.
Wild, —— *Sylvestris,* 16.
Water,—— *Aquatica, Archangelica,* 17.
Anise, *Anisum,* 18.
Apples-Love, *Pomum amoris,—Malum Aureum,* 19.
Apples-Mad, *Mala insana,* 20.
Apples Thornie, *Stramonium, Pomum Spinosum.* 21.
Archangel, Dead Nettle, *Urtica iners,—mortua,* 22.
Red, *Lamium purpureum.*
Stinking, *Galeopsis.*
White, *Lamium album, Urtica iners alba,* 23.
Yellow, — *Luteum,* — *Lutea,* 24.
Arach Garden, *Atriplex sativa,* 25.
Wild,—— *Sylvestris,* 26, 27.
Stinking,—— *Fœtida,* 28.
Sea, —— *Marina,* 29.
Arrow-Head, *Sagitta, Sagittaria,* 30.
Arsmart spotted, or mild, *Persicaria,* 31.
Arsmart hot or biting, *Hydropiper, Persicaria non maculata,* 32.
Artichoak, *Cinera,* 338.
Asarabacca, *Asarum,* 33.
Wild,——*Sylvestris, Asarina,* 34.
Asphodel, *Asphodelus, Albucus, Hastula Regia,* 35.
Onion, — *Bulbosus,* — *Hyacinthinus,* 36.
Wild, — *Palustes, Pseudoasphodelus,* 37.
Asparagus, *Asparagus,* 38.
Marsh,—— *Marinus vel Palustris,* 39.
Wild, —— *Sylvestris,* 40.
Avens, *Caryophyllata, Sanamunda,* 41.
Mountain, —— *agrestis* — *Montana,* 42.

B.

BAtchelors Buttons, *Lychnis Sylvestris multiflora,* 111.
Barley, *Hordeum,* 43.
Wild,—— *Agreste,* 44.
Way,———— *Spurium,*——— *Murinum.*
Bane-wort, *see* Spear-wort ; *Flammula,* 645.
Barren-wort, *Epimedium, Epipetron,* 45.
Basil-Garden, *Ocimum vel Basilicum Hortense.* 46.
Citron, *Ocimum Citratum,* 47.
Clove,——— *Caryophyllatum.*
American,———*Americanum,* 48.
Stone, *Acinus, Clinopodium,* 49.
Wild, *Ocimum Sylvestre, Clinopodium,* 50.
Balsam Apple, *Balsamina mas, Balsamina Cucumerina,* 51.
Female,——*altera*—— *Fœmina,* 52.
Bawm, *Melissa, Melissophyllum,* 53.
Bastard, —— *Notha,* —— *nothum.*
Turkey, —— *Turcica, Citrago Turcica,* 54.
Beans Garden, *Fabæ Hortensis,* 55.
Kidney, *Phaseolus, similax Hortensis,* 56.
Scarlet, *Faba coccinus, Phaseolus coccinus.*
Field,— *Equina*—— *minor*—— *agria.* 57.
Flat, Lupine, *Lupinus,* 459.
Bears-Breech, *Branca ursina, Acantha sativa,* 58.
Bears Ear Sanicle, *Sanicula ursina,* 617.
Bears-Ears, *Auricula ursi, sanicula,* 59, 580.
Bear-Foot, *Helleborus nothus, Helleboraster,* 349.
Besom-weed, Flax-weed, *Linaria,* 269.
Bee-Flower, *Orchis Muscaria,* 296.
Beets, *Beta,* 60.
White, *Sicula & Sicla.*
Red,—— *rubra vel nigra,* 61.
Roman, —— *Romana,* 62.
Bell-Flower small, *Campanula,* 63.
Great, *Campanula magna,* 64.
Bells Coventry, *Viola Mariana.*
Betony Wood, *Betonica,* 65.
Water,———*Aquatica,* 66.
Bifoil, *Bifolium, Ophris,* 67.
Marsh,—— *Palustre.*
Billberrys, *Vaccinia, Vitis Idæa Theophr.* 736.
Marsh, *Vaccinium Palustre.*
Bind-weed, *Volubilis, Convolvulus,* 68.
Lesser,——— *minor,* 69.
Black, *Volubilis nigra,* 70.
Sea, *Convolvulus Marinus, Soldanella,* 71.
Birds-Eye, *Paralysis Sanicula Angustifolia,* 72.
Birds-Foot, a kind of Vetch, *Ornithopodium,* 722.
Birds-Tongue, or Stitch-wort, *Leucanthemum,* 667.
Birds-Nest, *Nidus Avis, Neottia,* 73.
Bishops-Weed, *Ammi, Ameos,* 74.
Foreign, *Cuminum Regium,* 75.
Aromatick, *Ammi Aromaticum.*
Bistort-English, *Bistorta,* 76.

Biſhops-Leaves, *Betonica Cannabina*, 66.
Bitter-Sweet, *Amara dulcis*, *Dulcamara*; *Solanum Arboreſcens*, 77.
Bitter-Wort, *Gentiana*, 311.
Blew-Bottle, *Cyanus*, 78.
Double Flowered, —— *multiflorus*, 79.
Blite, *Blitum*, 80.
Red, —— *rubrum*, 81.
Blood-wort, *Lapathum Sanguineum*, *rubrum*, 82.
Borage, *Borago*, 83.
Brake, *ſee* Fern, *Filix*, 258.
Bread Indian, Yucca, Cazavi, 752.
Brier-Buſh, Roſe Wild, *Roſa Canina*, 602.
Brier ſweet, *Roſa Eglenteria*, 601.
Brimſtone-wort, or Hog-Fennel, *Peucedanum*, *Fæniculum Porcinum*, 255.
Britanny, *Hydrolapothum nigrum*, 87.
Broom Common, *Geniſta*, 84.
Spaniſh, *Spartum*, *Spartum Hiſpanicum*, 85.
Rape, *Orobanche*, *Cauda Leonis*, *Leimodoron*, 86. (280.
Briſtol-Flower, *Lychnis Byzantina*, — *Chalcedonica*,
Brooklime, *Becabunga*, *Anagallis Aquatica*, 87.
Bruiſe-wort, Soap-wort, *Saponaria*, *Struthium*, 639.
Bryony white, *Bryonia*, *Bryonia alba*, *Vitis alba*, 89.
Black, *Bryonia nigra*, *Vitis nigra*, *Sigillum Sanctæ Mariæ*, 90.
Bubo-Graſs, Starwort, *Aſter*, *Bubonium*, *Inguinalis*, 664.
Bucks horn, *Coronupus*, *Cornu Cervi*, *vel Cervinum*, 91.
Buckram, *ſee* Wake-Robin, *Arum*, 730.
Buck-Thorn, *Rhamnus*, *Spina Cervina*.
Buck-Wheat, *Tragoporum*, *Tragotriticum*, *Tragopyrum*, 732.
Buck-Bean, Marſh-Trefoil, *Trifolium paludoſum*, *vel paluſtre*, 707.
Bugle, *Bugula*, *Bugulum*, *Conſolida media*, *ſolidago minor*, 92.
Bugloſs-Garden, *Bugloſſum Hortenſe*, 93.
Wild, or Ox-Tongue, *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre*. *Lingula bubala*, 94.
Vipers, *Echium*, —— *Viperinum*, 95.
Stone, *Oſma*, 96.
Wall, *Lycopſis*, 96.
Marſh, *Limonium*, 97. 445.
Bulbonack, Honeſty, Sattin-Flower, *Viola Lunaria*, 618.
Bull-wort, *ſee* Biſhops-Weed, *Ammi*, 74.
Bull-Ruſh, *Juncus Aquaticus maximus*, 608.
Burdock Great, *Bardana*, *Perſonata*, *Lappa major*, 98.
Small, *Xanthium*, *Lappa minor*, *Bardana minor*, 99.
Burnet, *Pimpinella*, *Sanguiſorba*, 101.
Burnet Saxifrage, *Pimpinella Saxifraga*, 625.
Burr-Reed or Sedge, *Carex*, *Sparganium*, 593.
Burſt-wort, Rupture wort, *Herniaria*, 607.
Butchers-Broom, Kneeholm, *Ruſcus*, *ſcapa* —— *regia*, 417.
Butterbur, *Petaſitis*, 100.
Butter-Flowers, Crowfoot, *Ranunculus*, 172.
Butter-wort, *Pinguicula*, *Cucullata*, 102.

C.

CAbbage, *Braſica capitata*, 103.
White, —— *alba*.
Red, —— *rubra*.
Calamint, *Calamintha*, 104.
Field or Wild, —— *agreſtis*, 105.
Calathian Violet, Autumn Gentian, *Pneumenanthe*, *Campanulla Autumnalis*, 312.
Calfs-Foot, Wake-Robin, *Arum*, *Pes bubulus*, 730.
Caltrop-Land, *Tribulus Terreſtris*, 106.
Water, —— *Aquaticus*, *Lacuſtris*, 107.
Calves-Snout, Snapdragon, *Antirrhinum*, 635.
Cammock, Reſt-harrow, *Areſta Bovis*, *Anonis*, *Remorum Aratri*, 109.
Camomil, *Chamomilla*, *Chamæmelum*, *Anthemis*, 108.
Campions, *Lychnis*, 110.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris*, 111.
Corn, *Segetum*.
Sea, —— *Marina*.
Feathered, —— *Plumaria*.
Canker-Roſe, Brier Buſh, *Roſa Canina*, 602.
Canterbury-Bells, Throat-wort, *Trachelium*, 696.
Capons-Tail, Great Wild Valerian, *Phu Sylveſtre*, *Valeriana Sylveſtris*, 720.
Caprifoil, Woodbind, *Periclymenum*.
Caraway, *Carum*, *Careum*, *& Carui*, 117.
Carnations, Clovegilliflowers, *Caryophillus*, 139.
Carpenters-Herb, Self-Heal, *Prunella*, *Conſolida minor*, 629.
Carrot-Garden, *Paſtinaca tenuifolia*, 114.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris*, *Daucus*, 115.
Of Creet, —— *Daucus*, *Daucus Creticus*, 116.
Carthamus, Saff-Flower, Baſtard Saffron, *Cnicus*, *Carthamus*, 613.
Catch-Fly, *Muſcipula*, *Viſcaria*, 112.
Caſſidony, *Stœchas*, *Stichados*, 668.
Cat-Mint, Nep, *Nepeta*, *Mentha Cataria*, 517.
Cats-Foot, Alehoof, Ground Ivy, *Chamæciſſus*, 6.
Cats-Tail, *Typha Aquatica*, 113.
Catterpillers, Scorpion-Herb, *Scorpioides*, 627.
Celandine, *Chelidonium*, *Hirundinaria*, 120.
Centory Greater, *Centaurium majus*, 118.
Leſſer, —— *minus*, ——*parvum*, 119.
Ceterach, Spleen-wort, *Aſplenium*, *Scolopendrium*, 652.
Charlock, *Rapiſtrum*, 121.
White Field, *Lampſana*.
Water, —— *Aquaticum*.
Celtick Spicknard, *Pſeudonardus*, *Nardus Celtica*, 647.
Cherry-Winter, *Alkakengi*, *Halicacabum*, — *Veſicarium Plinij*, *Solanum Veſicarium*, 122.
Chervil-Garden, *Cerefolium Satioum*, 123.
Sweet, Sweet Ciſley, *Myrrhis*, *Cerefolium magnum*.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtre*, *Chærophyllum*, 124.
Toothpick, *Gingidium*, *Biſacuta*, 125.
Cheeſe-Rennet, Ladies Bedſtraw. *Gallium*, 419.
Chichlings Annual, *Lathyrus*, 126.
Chickweed Common, *Alſine*, 127.
Water, —— *Aquatica*.
Baſtard, —— *notha*.
Chriſtmas-Flower, Hellebor black true, *Helleborus*, *Veratrum*, 348.
Ciſley Sweet, Chervil Sweet, *Myrrhis*, *Chærefolium magnum*, 123.
Chiches, Ciches, *Cicer*, 550.
Black, *Arietina*.
Cichory, Succory, *Cichorium*, *Cichorea*, 673.
Cinkfoil, *Pentaphyllum*, *Quinque folium*, 130.
Ciſtus Male, Sage, or Holy Roſe, *Ciſtus mas*, 132.
Female, *Ciſtus Fœmina*, 133.
Dwarf, ſmall Sun-Flower, *Helianthemum parvum*, *Chamæciſtus*, 131.
Claver-Graſs, Medick Fodder, St. Foin, *Medica*, 135.
Citruls, Water Melon, *Anguria*, *Citrullus*, 485.
Clary Garden, *Horminum*, *Scarlea*, 137.
Clary Wild, *Oculus Chriſti*, *Horminum Sylveſtre*, 138.
Cleaver, Gooſe-Graſs, *Aparine*, *Aſperugo*, 136.
Clot Bur, Burdock, *Bardana*, 98.
Clovegilliflower, Carnation, *Caryophyllus Hortenſis*, 139.
Clowns Woundwort, *Panax coloni*, 9.
Cockle, Corn Wild Campion, *Pſeudomelanthium*, *Lychnis Segetum*, *Nigellaſtrum*, *Githago*, 140.

Cocks-

Cocks-Foot, Columbine, *Aqualegia*, 148.
Cocks-Head, Medick Fitch, Red Fitchling, *Onobrychis*, *Caput Gallinaceum*, *Glaux Gesneri*, 141.
Cocks-Comb, Yellow Rattle, Louse-wort, *Crista Galli*, *vel Gallinacea*, 142.
Red, Red Louse-wort, *Pedicularis pratensis rubra*, 592.
Colchicum, Meadow-Saffron, *Ephemeron*, *Colchicum*, 612.
Colewort, *Brassica*, *Crambe*, *Caulis*, 143.
Wild, —— *Sylvestris*, 145.
Sea, —— *Marina*, —— *Multiflora*, 146.
Cole-Flower, *Brassica*, *vel Caulis florida*, 144.
Colts-Foot, *Bechium*, *Farfara*, *Tussilago*, 147.
Columbine, *Aquilegia*, 148.
Comfrey, *Symphytum*, *Consolida*, *Consolida major*, 149.
Consound Saracens, *Consolida Saracenica*, 150.
Daisy, *Consolida media*, 151.
Coral-wort, Tooth-wort, Toothed Violet, *Dentaria*, *Dentillaria*, *Coralloides*, *Viola Dentaria*, 152.
Coriander, *Coriandrum*, *Corianum*, 153.
Corn-Flower, Blew Bottle, *Cyanus*, 78.
Corn Poppy, Corn Rose, Wild Poppy, *Papaver Rhœas*, —— *Sylvestre*, —— *Erraticum*, *Argemone*, 574.
Corn Flag, *Gladiolus Segetalis*, *Victorialis Fœmina*, —— *Rotunda*, 154.
Corn Sallet, Lambs Lettice, *Lactuca Agnina*, 155.
Corn, Spelt Corn, Gray Wheat, *Zea*, *Far*, *Spelta*, 733.
Corn Violet, Ladys Glass, Venus Looking-Glass, *Viola Segetum*, 726.
Costmary, *Costus Hortorum major*, *Balsamita major*, *Mentha Græca vel Romana*, 156.
Cotton-weed, Cudweed, *Gnaphalium*, 180.
Cotton-weed Mountain, *Leontopodium*, *Cemos*, 446.
Coventry Bells, *Viola Mariana*, 64.
Cow-Fat, Cow Basil, Garden Corn Campion, *Lychnis Segetum*, *Vaccaria rubra*, *Isatis Sylvestris Lobelij*, 111.
Cow Basil, *idem ut supra*, 111.
Cowslip, *Paralysis*, *Herba Paralysis*, *Arthritica*, *Primula veris major*, 157.
Spotted, *Symphytum maculosum*, *Pulmonaria*, 158.
Cow-Wheat, *Crateogonum*, *Melanpyrum*, *Triticum Vaccinium vel Bovinum*, 732.
Cox-Comb, Yellow Rattle, Louse-wort; *Crista Galli*, *vel Gallinacea*, 142.
Cranes-Bill Garden, Storks Bill, *Geranium*, *Rostrum Gruinum*, *& Ciconiæ*, 159.
Musked, —— *Moschatum*, *Acus Moschatum*, *Rostrum Ciconiæ Mosch*, 160.
Crowfoot, —— *Batrachioides*, *Ranunculus Cæruleus*, 161.
Field or Wild, —— *Agreste*, 162.
Columbinum, Doves-Foot, —— *Columbinum*, *Pes Columbinum*, 228.
Cress-Garden, *Nasturtium Hortense*, 163.
Impatient, —— *Impatiens*, *noli me tangere*.
Indian, —— *Indicum*, 164.
Meadow, —— *Pratense*, *Sysymbrium alterum*, 165.
Meadow Double, —— *flore pleno*, *Cardamine flore pleno*, 166.
Wild, —— *Sylvestre*, —— *Agreste*, 167.
Stone or Rock, —— *Petræum*.
Sciatica, *Iberis*, —— —— *Cardimantica*, *Iberis Nasturtij folio*, *Lepidium Campestre*, 168.
Winter, —— *Hybernum*, *Barbarea*, 169.
Water, —— *Aquaticum*, *Sisimbrium Aquaticum*, —— *Cardamine*, 170
Turkey, Arabian Mustard, *Arabis*, *Draba*, 513
Bank, Hedge Mustard, *Irio*, *Erysimum*, 512.
Cross-Flower, Milk-wort, *Polygala*, *Flos Crucis*, 489.
Cross-wort, *Cruciata*, *Crucialis*, *Cruciata minor* —— *Herniaria*, 171.
Crowfoot-Meadow, *Ranunculus*, *Pes Corvinus*, 172.
Meadow-Sweet, —— *Pratensis dulcis*.
Knobbed, or Tuberous, —— *Tuberosus*.
Creeping, —— *repens*.
Globe, —— *Globosus*.
Field, —— *Arvus vel arvorum*, 173.
Wood, — *Nemoralis*, — *Nemorosus*, 174.
Water, — *Aquaticus*, — *Palustris*, 175.
Garden, —— *Sativus*, *vel Hortensis*, 176.
Garden Double, —— *Flore duplici*.
Crow-Bells, Daffodil, *Narcissus*, 189.
Crow-Flowers, Wild Williams, *Armerius Sylvestris*, *Armoraria Sylvestris*, 737.
Crow-Leek, Hare-Bells, *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, 335.
Crow-Toes, Jacinths, *Hyacinthus*, 391. *ad* 403.
Crown Imperial, *Corona Imperialis*, *Lilium Byzantinum*, 177.
Cucumer-Garden, *Cucumis*, —— *vulgaris*, 178.
Wild, *Asininus*, —— *Agrestis*,
Cuckow-Flowers, Meadow-Grass, Ladies Smocks, *Cardamine*, 165. 166.
Cuckow-Meat, Wood Sorrel, *Trifolium Acetosum*, *Panis Cuculi*, *Alleluja*, 641.
Cuckow-Pint, Wake-Robin, *Arum*, 730.
Cudweed, Cotton-weed, *Gnaphalium*, *Tomentum*, *Centuncularis*, 180.
Wicked, — *Impium*, —— *minus*, 181.
Sea, —— *Marinum*, *Elichrysum Sylvestre*. 182.
American, —— *Americanum*, *Argyrocome*, *Argenteum*, — *Sempervivum*, 183.
Cullions Sweet, Ladies Traces, *Orchis Odoratus*, *Testiculus Odoratus*, 184.
Culverwort, Columbine, *Aquilegia*, *Aqualina*, 148.
Cumin-Garden, *Cuminum Hortense*, *vulgare*, 185.
Wild, —— *Sylvestre*, 186.
Cyperus-Nut, Rush-Nut, *Cyperus vel Juncus nuceus*, 609.
Cyperus-Sweet, Herb Cyperus, *Cuperus*, *Juncus Angulosus*, *Juncus quadratus*, 187.
Heath, or Moss, *Cupressus*, *vel Cypressus pumila*, *Cypressus Muscosus*, 188.

D.

DAffodil True, Broad Leav'd Single, *Narcissus Latifolius*, — *Flore simplici*, 189.
Single many Flowered, — *Polyanthus flore simplici*, 190.
Double Flowered, —— *flore multiplici*, 191.
Narrow Leav'd Single, —— *Angustifolius simplex*, 192.
Double Flowered, — *Flore pleno*, 193.
Rush, Single Flowered, —— *Juncifolius flore simplici*, *Bulbus Vomitorius*, 194.
Rush Double Flower'd, —— *Junceus flore pleno*, *Bulbus Vomitorius flore pleno*, 195.
Sea, — *Marinus*, *vel Litoralis*, 196.
Daffodil Bastard, broad Leav'd, Single Flower'd, *Pseudonarcissus latifolius flore simplici*, 197.
Broad Leav'd, Double Flower'd, —— *flore multiplici*, 198.
Narrow Leav'd Single Flower'd, *Pseudonarcissus Angustifolius flore simplici*, 199.
Double Flower'd, — *flore pleno*, 200.
Rush Leav'd, —— *Juncifolius*, 201.

Daffodil-Sea, *Pseudonarcissus Marinus*, 202.
Chequered, Fritillary, *Lilio Narcissus variegatus, vel Tessulatus*, 203.
Daisy Garden, *Bellis Hortensis*, 204.
Single Flowered, —— *flore simplici.*
Double, —— *Flore pleno.*
Manifold, —— *Prolifera.*
Daisy Field, the Lesser, *Bellis minor Sylvestris*, 205.
Greater, —— *major Sylvestris.*
Daisy Great, or Maudlin-wort, *Bellis magna, vel maxima*; *Consolida media Bellidis* —— *Species*, 206.
Thorney, — *Spinosa, Spinosa major.* 207.
Daisy American, *Bellis Americana*, —— *Umbellifera*, 208.
Dames Violet, *Hesperis, Viola Matronalis*, —— *Hyemalis*, — *Damascena* — *Muschatella*, 726.
Dandelion, Piss-a-Bed, *Dens Leonis, Corona vel Caput Monachi*, 209.
Narrow Leav'd, — *Folijs Angustioribus.*
Outlandish, —— *Peregrinus*, 210.
Danewort, Elder Dwarf, *Ebulus*, 242.
Darnel, *Lolium, Æra Plinij, Triticum fatuum*, 211.
Red, —— *rubrum, Phœnix.*
Darnel-Grass, *Gramen Phœniceum, Lolium Gramineum*, 212.
Deers-Tongue, Harts-Tongue, *Phyllitis, Lingua Cervina*, 341.
Devils-Bit, *Morsus Diaboli, Succisa*, 213.
Various, —— *Diversus vel versicoloratus*, 214.
Dew-berry, *Rubus Tricoccus*, 591.
Dill-Garden, *Anethum, Anethum Hortense*, 215.
Wild, —— *Sylvestre*, 216.
Distaff-Thistle, *Atractylis, Cnicus Sylvestris*, 613.
Dittander, Pepper-wort, *Lipidium, Piperitis*, 217.
French, or Scarwort, — *Monspeliacum, Flamula Gesneri, Dentillaria Lobelij.*
Dittany Bastard White, *Fraxinella, Diptamum, Dictamus albus*, 218.
Bastard Outlandish, *Pseudodictamnum*, 219.
Dock Common, *Lapathum, Rumex*, 220.
Sharp Pointed, — *Acutum, Rumex Acutus, Oxylapathum* 221.
Water, —— *Aquaticum, Hydrolapathum*, 222.
Sea or Marsh, —— *Maritimum*, 223.
Dodder, *Cuscuta, Cassuta*, 224.
Of Brambles, *Epibaton.*
Broom, *Epigenistion.*
Dittany, *Epidictamnus.*
Elder Dwarf, *Epichamæacte.*
Eryngo, *Eperyngium.*
Flax, *Epilinum.*
Germander, *Epichamædrys.*
Hemp, *Epicannabis.*
Hops, *Epibryon,*
Hyssop, *Epihyssopus.*
Knapweed, *Epistæbe.*
Marjoram, *Epamaracon.*
Mastick-Herb, *Epimarum.*
Nettles, *Epiurtica.*
Polimountain, *Epipolium.*
Rosmary, *Epilibanotis.*
Savory, *Epithymbra.*
Spurge, *Epitithymalus.*
Tares, *Epiaphace,*
Thyme, *Epithymum.*
Wormwood, *Epabsinthion.*
Dogs-Bane, *Apocynum, Periploca*, 225.
Climing, —— *repens.*
Upright, —— *latifolium*, —*non repens.*
Willow Leav'd, — *folio angusto salicis.*
American, —— *Americanum.*
Virginian Silk, —— *rectum latifolium, majus Americanum.*
Dogs-Rib, Ribwort, *Quinquenervia, Plantago* —— *Angustifolia*, 566.
Dogs-Stones, *Cynosorchis, Testiculus vel Testiculi Canis*, 226.
Dogs-Tooth, *Dens Caninus, Satyrii Species, Dentali Clusij*, 227.
Dogs-Tongue, Hounds-Tongue, *Cynoglossum*, 383.
Doves-Foot, *Geranium Columbinum, Pes Columbinus*, 228.
Jagged, —— *Laciniatum.*
Stone or Rock, —— *Saxatilis.*
Dragons Greater, *Dracontium, Serpentaria major*, 229.
Small, *Dracunculus*, —— *minor.*
Water, *Dracontium Aquaticum, Dracunculus Aquaticus, vel palustris*, 230.
Dragon-wort Water, *idem* 230.
Drop-wort, *Filipendula, Oenanthe*, 231.
Narrow Leav'd, —— *Angustifolia, Oenanthe Apij folijs*, 232.
Hemlock-like, —— *Cicutæ facie, Oenanthe Cicutæ facie*, 233.
Water, *Filipendula Aquatica, Oenanthe Aquatica*, 234.
Ducks-Meat, *Lens Palustris, Lenticula Aquatica*, 235.
Dwale, Nightshade Deadly, *Solanum Lethale, Solanum Deleterium*, 521.
Dyers-Weed, Weld, Wold, *Herba Lutea, Luteum Vitruvij, Lutea Plinij, Luteola*, 236.
Dyers Green Weed, *Genista Tinctoria, Genistella Infectoria, vel Tinctoria*, 237.

E.

EArth-Balls, *Tuber, vel Tubera Terræ*, 238.
Deers, *Tuber Cervinum.*
Earth-Nuts, Ground-Nuts, *Agriocastanum, Bulbocastanum, Nucula Terrestris*, 239.
Pease, *Pseudoapios, Terræ Glans*, pl. *Glandes*; *Glandes Terrestris, vel Pisanæ*, 240.
Wood, *Lathyrus Sylvestris, Astragalus Sylvaticus.*
Eddo of Carolina, *Aron Ægyptium, Pseudocolocassia*, 241.
Elder Dwarf, Danewort, *Ebulus, Chamæacte, Sambucus Humilis*, 242.
Elecampane, *Enula, Enula Campana, Helenium*, 243.
Endive Garden, *Intubus, Endivia, Endivia Hortensis*, 244.
Wild, —— *Sylvestris*, 245.
Broad Leav'd, — *Campestris latifolia.*
Eryngo, Sea-Holly, *Eryngium, Centum Capita*, 246.
Eyebright, *Eufragia, Eufrasia, Ocularia, Ophthalmica*, 247.
Woody, —— *Lignosa*, —— *Pratensis rubra*, 248.

F.

FEatherfew, *Febrifuga, Matricaria, Parthenium*, 249.
Wild, — *Agrestis*, — *Sylvestris*, 250.
Fel-wort, Gentian, Bitterwort, *Gentiana*, 311.
Fenny-Stones, Marsh-Palms, *Serapias, Orchis Palmata, Orchis Palmata palustris*, 251.
Fennel Common, *Fœniculum, Marathrum*, 252.
Sweet, —— *Dulce*, 253.
Wild, Horse-Fennel, —— *Sylvestre*, —— —— *Agrestis, Hippomarathrum*, 254.
Sea, *Crithmum Fœniculum Marinum*, 616.
Hogs Sulphur-wort, —— —— *Porcinum, Pencedanum*, 255.
Fennel Flower, Gith, *Nigella, Melanthium*, 410, 519.
Fœnugreek, *Fœnum Græcum, Siliqua, Silicula Varronis*, 256.
Wild, — *Sylvestre*, 257.

Index Plantarum.

Fern Male, *Filix mas*, 258.
Female, Brake, —— —— *Fœmina, Nymphæopteris*, 259.
Oak, — *Querna, vel Quercina*, 260.
Oak Creeping —— —— *Repens, Dryopteris repens.*
White, *Dryopteris alba.*
Black, *Onopteris mas.*
Rock or Stone, —— *Saxatilis, Chamæfilix Filix pumila*, 261.
Water, Osmundroyal, *Filix florida, Filix Aquatica, vel paluſtris*; *Osmunda Regalis*; *Filicaſtrum*, 262.
Fig-Bean, Lupine, *Lupinus*, 459.
Field Cypreſs, Ground Pine; *Chamæpitys, Iva Arthritica, Abiga*, 330.
Figwort, *Scrophularia, Ficaria, Millemorbia*, 263.
Great Foreign, —— *major peregrina.*
—— *abſque Tuberculis*, 264.
Filipendula, Dropwort, *Filipendula, Oenanthe*, 231.
Finger Orchis, Serapias Stones, *Orchis Serapias*, 298.
Fitch, Vetch, Tare, *Aphace, Vicia*, 683, 732.
Five Leav'd Graſs, Cinkfoil, *Pentaphyllum, Quinquefolium*, 130.
Flag, Corn Flag, *Gladiolus Segetalis, Victoralis rotundus*, 154.
Flag Sweet Smelling, True Acorus, *Acorus verus, Acorum*, 265.
Water, Skeg, *Acorus paluſtris, Pſeudoiris*; *Iris lutea paluſtris*; *Acorus Adulterinus vel nothus*; *Gladiolus luteus*, 266.
Flax, Line Manured, *Linum, Linum Sativum*, 267.
Wild, —— *Agreſte*, —— *Sylveſtre*, 268.
Purging, Mil Mountain, *Linum Catharticum*, —— *Catharticum Anglicum.*
Flax-Weed, Toad-Flax, *Linaria, Pſeudolinum*, 269.
Beſom, *Oſyris, vel Scopiaria Italorum.*
Baſtard, *Pſeudolinaria.*
Broad Leav'd, *Linaria, vel Oſyris Latifolia*, 270.
Creeping, *Pſeudolinum repens*; *Linaria pumila*, 271.
Fleabane Greater, *Conyza major*, 272.
Leſſer, *Conyza minor*, —— *Fœmina*, 273.
Dwarf, *Conyza pumila, Chamæconiza*, 274.
Water, —— *paluſtris*, —— *Aquatica, Conſolida paluſtris*, 275.
Fleawort, *Pſyllium, Pulicaria, Herba-pulicaris*, 276.
Flixweed, *Sophia Chirurgorum*, —— *Paracelſi, Thalictrum*, 277.
Flower of Conſtantinople, *Lychnis Byzantina*, —— *Chalcedonica*, —— *Conſtantinopolitana*, 280.
Flower Gentle Great, Velvet-Flower Great, *Amaranthus magnus*, 278.
Small, —— *parvus*, 279.
Variable, —— *Tricolor, Geloſia.*
Golden, *Chryſocome, Stœchas Citrina.*
Flower-de-Luce Bulbous unmatchable; *Iris Bulboſa impar*, 281.
Bulbous Engliſh, *Iris Bulboſa Anglica*, 282.
Bulbous broad Leav'd, —— —— *Bulboſa Latifolia*, 283.
Bulbous Narrow Leav'd greater, *Iris Bulboſa Anguſtifolia major*, 284.
Bulbous Narrow Leav'd ſmall, —— —— *Bulboſa Anguſtifolia minor*, 285.
Flower-de-Luce Tuberous Turkey, *Iris Tuberoſa Chalcedonica*, 286.
Tuberous white Florentine, Florentine Orrice; *Iris Tuberoſa Florentina*; *Iris alba Florentina*, 287, 533.
Tuberoſus broad Leav'd —— *album*; Flag-Flower-de-luce broad Leav'd; *Iris Tuberoſa latifolia*, 288.
Tuberous Narrow Leav'd Greater; *Iris Tuberoſa Anguſtifolia major*, 289.
Tuberous Narrow Leav'd ſmaller, *Iris Tuberoſa minor*, 290.
Dwarf Greater, *Chamæiris major*; *Iris pumila major*, 291.
Dwarf Leſſer, *Chamæiris minor*; *Iris pumila minor*, 292.
Dwarf Graſs, or Narrow Leav'd, *Chamæiris Anguſtifolia*, 293.
Flower-de-Luce Wild, Stinking Gladwin; *Xyris Iris Agreſtis, Spathula Fœtida*; *Gladium Fœtidum*, 294.
Fluelin, Speedwell Female, *Elatine, Veronica fœmina*, 295.
Fly-Bane, Catch-Fly, *Muſcipula, Viſcaria*, 112.
Fly-Stones, Fly Orchis, Bee-Flower, *Orchis Muſcaria*, 296.
Foal-Foot, Colts-Foot, *Bechium, Farfara, Tuſſilago*, 147.
Fool-Stones, *Orchis Morio*; *Orchis Morionis*; *Teſticulus Morionis*; 297.
Fox-Stones, *Teſticulus Vulpinus*; *Orchis Serapias*, 298.
Fox-Glove Garden, Fox-Finger; *Digitalis, Damaſonium*; *Campanula Sylveſtris Tragi*, 299.
Common or Field, *Digitalis purpura vulgaris*; *Digitalis Sylveſtris*, 300.
Fox-Tail, Fox-Tail Graſs, *Alopecuros, Cauda Vulpis, vel Vulpina*; 301.
Frank, Spurry, *Spergula*, 662.
Friers Cowle, Wake-Robin Hooded; *Ariſarum*, 303.
Fritillary, Daffodil Chequered, *Lilio — Narciſſus Variegatus vel Teſſulatus*, 203.
Frogbit, Water Lilly ſmalleſt, *Morſus Ranæ, Nymphæa minima*, 302.
Fumitory Common, *Fumaria*; *Capnos Plinij*, 304.
American or Indian, —— *Americana*, 305.
Furze-Buſh, Broom Thorney, *Geniſta Spinoſa.*
Fuſs-Balls, Puck-Fiſts, *Caput*, pl. *Capita Terræ*; *Tuber*, pl. *Tubera Terræ*; *Fungus Odoratus*; *Lupi Crepitus*, 306.

G.

GAlingal, *Cyperus, Juncus quadratus, Aſpalathum*, 187.
Garlick Garden, *Allium, Allium Hortenſe*, 307.
Vipers, *Ophioſcoridium, Allium Viperinum*, 308.
Leek, *Scorodopraſſum*, 309.
Crows, Wild Garlick, —— *Sylveſtre*, 310.
Gaul Buſh, Gaul Sweet, *Rhus Sylveſtris*, —— *Anglicus Myrtus Anglica*, —— —— *Brabantica, Pſeudo Myrſine Gerardi*; *Elæaginus Cordi*, 679.
Gentian Great, Fel-wort Great, *Gentiana major*, 311.
Small, *Gentianella, Gentiana minor*, 312.
Croſs-Wort, *Cruciata, Gentiana minor Cruciata.*
Autumn, —— *Autumnalis.*
Germander Garden, *Chamædrys, Quercula minor, Trixago*, 313.
Wild, *Chamædrys Sylveſtris*, 314.
Tree, *Teucrium, Quercula major*, 315.
Water, *Scordium, Scordotis Plinij*; *Trixago paluſtris*; *Chamædrys Aquatica*, 316.
Gilliflower Garden, Carnation, *Caryophyllus Hortenſis*, 317, 318.
Gith, Fennel-Flower, *Nigella, Melanthium*, 410, 519.
Gladdon Stinking, Flower-de-Luce Wild, *Iris Agreſtis*; *Gladium Fœtidum*, 294.

Gladiolus,

Gladiolus, Corn-Flag, *Gladiolus Segetalis, Villoralis rotundus*, 154.
Glaſs-wort, Kali, Salt-wort, *Salicornia, Salſicornia Kali*, 411.
Glaux, Milkwort Sea, *Polygala Marina, Glaux Marina*, 489.
Goats-Beard, Noon-Flower, *Tragopogon, Barbi Hirci*, 319.
Goats Rue, Goats Herb, *Galega*; *Ruta Capraria*, 320.
Goats Stones, Hares-Stones; *Tragorchis, Sincophora, Teſticulus Hircinus*; *Orchis Saurodis*, 321.
Gold Locks, Golden Tufts, *Chryſocome*; *Coma Aurea*, 322.
Gold Cups, Crowfoot, *Ranunculus*, 172, 173, 176.
Golden Flower, Cudweed Golden, *Gnaphalium Aureum*, 180.
Gold of Pleaſure, Oily Seed, *Myagrum, Melanpyrum*, 324.
Wild, *Pſeudomyagrum.*
Golden Rod, *Virga Aurea*; *Leucographis Plinij*, 323.
Gooſe-Foot, Arach Wild Broad Leav'd; *Pes Anſernius*; *Atriplex Sylveſtris latifolia*, 325.
Gooſe-Bill, Clivers, Cleavers; *Aparine Aſperrugo*, 136.
Gooſe-Graſs, Cleavers; *Aparine, Aſperugo*, 136.
Gourd, *Cucurbita.*
Goutwort, Herb Gerard, *Herba Gerardi, Angelica Sylveſtris*, —— *Erratica, Herba Podagraria*, 326.
Graſs, Herbage, *Gramen, Agroſtis*, 327.
Bent Graſs, *Gramen arvorum* —— *Scopulæ.*
Canary Graſs, *Phalaris, Phalaroides.*
Cats-Tail, *Gramen Typhinum.*
Corn or Wheat Graſs,—*Segetum*—*Triticeum.*
Cocks-Foot, —*Iſchæmon* ——*Dactyloides.*
Capons-Tail, —— *Murorum.*
Cotton, —— *Tomentoſum* — *Tomentarium.*
Cock-Comb, or Creſted —— *Criſatum.*
Cyperus, —— *Cyperoides.*
Darnel, — *Phæniceum, Phœnix Graminea.*
Dogs-Graſs, —— *Caninum.*
Dwarf, —— *Pumilum*, —— *Nanum.*
Feather, —— *Plumoſum.*
Fern, —— *Filiceum, Polyanthum.*
Fox-Tail, —— *Alopecuros, Cauda Vulpis.*
Hairy, —— *Hirſutum.*
Hairy Wood, — *Hirſutum Nemoroſum.*
Havergraſs, *Feſtuca*; *Oculus Caprinus.*
Hedge-hog, —— *Echinatum.*
Kneed, —— *Geniculatum.*
Meadow, —— *Pratenſe.*
Mountain, —*Montanum*, —*Paniculatum.*
Millet, —— *Miliare vel Miliaceum.*
Oat, —— *Avenaceum.*
Panick, — *Paniceum*, —— *Melinoides.*
Quaking, or Maiden-Hair; — *Tremulum.*
Reed, — *Arundinaceum, Calamogroſtis.*
Ruſh, —— *Junceum.*
Sea, —— *Marinum*, —— *Maritimum.*
Silver, —— *Argenteum.*
Spiked, or Eared, —— *Spicatum.*
Toad, — *Bufonum*, — *Junceum parvum.*
Water, —— *Aquaticum.*
Way, or Wall, — *Semitale*, —— *Muriale.*
Wood, —— *Nemorale*, — *Nemoroſum.*
Woolly, —— *Lanatum*, — *Bombycinum.*
Gromwel, Greater, *Lithoſpermum majus*; *Milium Solis*, 328.
Creeping, —— *repens.*
Small, or Leſſer, —— *minus*, —— *Sylveſtre*, 329.
Ground Pine, Gout Ivy, Field Cypreſs; *Chamæpitys, Iva Arthritica*; *Abiga*, 330.
Sea, —*Maritima, Anthyllis Herbariorum, Anthyllis altera, vel Chamæpityoides*, 331.
Heath, *Coris Matthioli*, 332.
Heath Purple, *Coris Purpurea.*
Groundſel, *Erigerum, Senetio, Seneſcio*, 333.
Cotton, —— *Tomentoſum*; *Senecio Tragi*, 334.
Ground-Needles, Cranes-Bill Musked; *Geranium Moſchatum*; *Acus Moſchatum*, 160.
Guinny Corn, Panick, *Panicum*; — *Indicum*, 537.
Gut-wort, Herb Terrible; *Alypum, Herba Terribilis, Alypias*, 368.

H.

HAres-Bells Engliſh, Hyacinth Engliſh; *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, 335.
Ears, *Buplurum*; *Auricula Leporis*; *Herba Vulneraria*; 336.
Hares-Foot, Trefoil Spiked; *Lagopus, Lagopodium*; *Pes Leporis*; *Trifolium Humile*; *Trifolium Triticeum*, 337.
Hares-Stones, Goat-Stones; *Tragorchis, Teſticulus Hircinus*, 321.
Hartichoak Garden, Artichoak; *Cynera, Cinera*; *Cinera Hortenſis*, 338.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris, Scolymus*, 339.
Jeruſalem, *Canada Potato*; *After Peruanus Tuberoſus*; *Battatas de Canada*, 340.
Flos Solis Ferneſianus, 717.
Harts-horn, Bucks-horn; *Coronupus, Cornu Cervi, vel Cervinum*, 91.
Harts-Tongue, Deers-Tongue; *Phyllitis, Lingua Cervina*, 341.
Finger, —— *Laciniata.*
Baſtard, Mules Fern; —— *Notha, Hermionitis, Splenium*, 342.
Hartwort, *Seſeli*; *Sile*, 343.
Hawkweed Common; *Hieracium, Accipiter*, 344.
Rare, —— *rarum*, — *incommune*, 345.
Heal-wort, Sanicle; *Sanicula*, 617.
Hearts-Eaſe Garden, Panſie; *Viola Flammea*; —— *Tricolor, Herba Trinitatis*, 346.
Wild, — *Sylveſtris*, — *Nemoralis*, 347.
Hellebor Black True, Chriſtmas-Flower; *Elleborus, Helleborus*; *Veratrum nigrum*, 348.
Baſtard, Bears-Foot, —— *Nothus, Helleboraſter*, 349.
Wild, —— *Niger Sylveſtris, Helleborine nigra*, 350.
White, Sneeze-Root; *Helleborus albus, Veratrum album*, 351.
Wild,——*Sylveſtris*,—— *Agreſtis*; *Elleborine alba agreſtis*, 352.
Helmet-Flower, Monks-Hood; *Napellus, Thora, Cappa Monachi, Luparia*, 353.
Alexipharmick, Antidotal; *Antithora, Anthora*; *Napellus Alexipharmicus*, 354.
Hemlock Common, *Cicuta*, 355.
Parſly Leav'd, —— *minor*, — *fatua*; *Cicutaria fatua*, —— *Apiifolia*, 356.
Water, Marſh, — *Paluſtris, Aquatica*, — 357.
Hemp Manured, *Cannabis Sativa*, 358.
Baſtard or Wild, —— *Spuria*, —— *Sylveſtris*, 359.
Water, Agrimony Water; *Agrimonia*, —— *Aquatica*, —— *Cannabina*, 4, 5.
Henbane Black, Common; *Hyoſcyamus vulgaris* —— *niger*, 360.
White, *Hyoſcyamus albus*, —— —— *major*, 361.

Henbit,

Index Plantarum.

Henbit, Chickweed Ivy Leav'd; *Hederacea, Morſus Gallinæ, Alſine Hederula*, 362.
Herbage, Graſs; *Gramen, Agreſtis*, 327.
Herb Bennet, *Avens, Caryophyllata, Sanamunda*, 41.
Bane, *Hemodoron, Limodoron, Cauda Leonis*, 447.
Carpenter, Self-Heal, *Conſolida minor, Solidago minor, Prunella vulgaris*, 629.
Chriſtopher; — *Chriſtophorana*, —— *Chriſtophori*, 363.
Frankincenſe Narrow Leav'd, *Libanotis*, —— *Cervina alba, Cervicaria Anguſtifolia*, 364.
Frankincenſe Broad Leav'd, Frankincenſe All-heal, *Libanotis latifolia*, 365.
Gerard, Gout-wort, *Herba Gerardi, Podagraria*, —— *Angelica Sylveſtris*, 326.
Grace, Rue, *Ruta, Peganum*, 604.
Ivy, Ground-Pine, *Chamæpitys, Iva Arthritica, Abiga*, 330.
Paris, True Love, One Berry; *Herba Paris*, —— *Triphyllos*, 527.
Maſtich, *Marum, Maſtiche Marum*, 366.
Robert, Robin's Cranes-Bill; *Herba Roberti, Geranium Robertianum*, 367.
Terrible, Gut-wort; *Alypum, Alypias, Herba Terribilis*, 368.
Trinity, Hearts-Eaſe, Panſie, — *Trinitatis Viola Flammen*, —— *tricolor*, 346.
True Love, Herb Paris, One Berry, *Herba* —— *Paris, Triphyllos*, 527.
Two-Pence, *Numularia, Centum Morbia*, 496.
William, Biſhops-weed, *Ammi, Ameos*, 74.
Willow, Looſeſtrife, *Lyſimachia*, 454, 455.
Hercules's All-heal, *Panax Heracleum*, 9, 10.
Panax verum Herculeum, 748.
Higtaper, Mullein, *Tapſus Barbatus*, 507.
Holly-hock. Tree Mallow, *Malva Arborea*, —— *Roſea*, — *Hortenſis*, —— *major*, 369.
Hollow-Root, Caveous Fumiterry; *Radix Cava, Fumaria radice Cava*, 370.
Holly-Roſe, *Ciſtus, Ciſtus mas, Roſa Sylvatica*, 132.
Honeſty, Bulbonack, Sattin-Flower; *Viola Lunaria, Lunaria major, Odorata*, 618.
Hone-wort, Corn-Parſly, *Selinum Segetale, Sium Terreſtre; Sium Odoratum, Sium Segetum*, —— *Agrorum*, 371.
Honey-Suckles, Meadow-Trefoil, Meadow-Field Claver; *Trifolium pratenſe vulgare*, 705.
Honey-wort, Wax-Flower, *Cerinthe, Herba maru*, 372.
Hooded Cuckow-Pint, Friers Cowle, *Ariſarum*, 303.
Hops Garden, *Lupulus, Lupus Salictarius, Vitis* Wild, — *Sylveſtris, Lupulus Fœmina. Septentrionalis*, 373.
Horehound, *Marrubium, Praſſium*, 374.
White Common, —— *album vulgare.*
Black, — *nigrum*, — *Hiſpanicum*, 375.
Water, — *Aquaticum*, — *Aquatile*, 376.
Wild, — *Notha*, — *Spuria, Stachys*, 377.
Hore Strange, Hog Fennel; *Fenniculum Porcinum, Peucedanum*, 255.
Horſe-Foot, Colts-Foot ſtrange, *Cacalia, Cacanum, Tuſſilago Alpina vel Montana*, 378.
Horſe-Mint, Water-Mint, *Siſymbrium, Mentha — Aquatica, — paluſtris — Balſamita*, 494.
Horſe-hoof, Colts-Foot, *Bechium, Farfara, Tuſſilago*, 147.
Horſe-Shoe, Horſe-Shoe Vetch; *Ferrum Equinum*, 722.
Horſe-Tail Marſh, Shave-Graſs; *Equiſetum paluſtre* —— *Hippuris, Cauda Equina Aquatica, Sanguinalis*, 379.
Naked, *Hippuris nuda, Equiſetum nudum*, 381.
Meadow, —— *Equiſetum pratenſe, Hippuris pratenſis*, 380.
Horſe-Tongue, Double Tongue; *Hippogloſſum, Biſlingua, Uvularia*, 382.
Hound-Berry, Nightſhade; *Solanum*, 520.
Hounds-Tongue, Dogs-Tongue; *Cynogloſſum, Lingua Canina, Lingua Canis*, 383.
Hounds-Piſs, *idem.*
HouſeLeek Greater, Sengreen; *Sedum, Sempervivum*, 384.
Small, *Sedum Alpinum laciniatis ajugæ* —— *folijs*, 385.
Hyacinth Engliſh, Hares-Bells; *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, 335.
Hyſſop Common, *Hyſſopus vulgaris*, —— 386.
Rare or Strange, —— *incelebris* —— *infrequens*, 387.
Hedge True, or Marſh, *Gratiola vera*, 388.
Baſtard, *Gratiola Notha*, 389.

J.

JAck by Hedge, Swace alone; *Alliaria, Alliaſtrum*, 390.
Jacinth Engliſh, Hares-Bells; *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, 335.
Jacinth American, *Hyacinthus Americanus*, 391.
Grape Flowered, *Hyacinthus Botroides*, 392.
Grape Flowered Musked, —— *Botroides Moſchatus*, 393.
Haired, —— *Comoſus*, 394.
Oriental Single, —— *Orientalis*, 395.
Oriental Double, —— *Orientalis Flore Duplici*, 396.
Summer, —— *Æſtivus*, 397.
Dun, or Brown; —— *Fuſcus*, 398.
Starry Common, —— *Stellatus*, 399.
Starry Peruvian, — *Stellatus Peruanus* —— *Eriophorus*, —— *Laniferus*, —— *Americanus*, 400.
Starry, Turkey, — *Stellatus Byzantinus*, 401.
Starry Autumn, —— *Stellatus Autumnalis*, 402.
Starry Lilly Leav'd, —— *Stellatus Liliifolius*, 403.
James-wort, Rag-wort, *Jacobæa, Flos Jacobi, Herba Jacobi*, 587.
Jews-Ears, *Fungus Sambuci* —— *Sambucinus, Auriculæ Judæ*, 404.
Johns Sweet, Sweet Williams, *Armerius, Superba*, 737.
Johns-wort Great Common; *Hypericon, Hypericon verum*, 405.
Small, Hypericon leſſer, *Hypericum minus*, 406.
Ironwort, Soldiers Herb; *Sideritis, Stratiotes*, 407.
Ivy-Tree or Wall, *Ciſſus, Hedera*, — *Arborea*, 408.
Ivy Ground, Alehoof; *Hedera Terreſtris*, 6.
Water, *Hederula Aquatica, Ranunculus Hederaceus* —— *Aquaticus*, 409.
Jurey, Darnel, *Lolium*, 211.
Jupiters-Beard, Houſleek Great; *Sedum majus Barba Jovis*, 384.
Diſtaff, Clary; *Horminum, Sclarea*; *Colus Jovis*, 137.
Jucca, Yucca, *Cazavi*; *Mandiocbi*, 752.
Juno's Tears, Vervain; *Verbena, Verbenaca*, 721.

K.

KAtherine Flower, Roman Nigella; *Melanthium, Nigella*, 410.
Kali, Glaſs-wort, Salt-wort; *Kali, Salicornia, Saliscornia*, 411.
Kelp, Sea Laces, Sea Thongs; *Alga, Alga Maris, Fucus Marinus, Fucus Herba*, 412.
Kidney-wort, Navel-wort; *Cotyledon, Umbilicus Veneris, Acetabulum*, 515.

Kick, Spurge Great Indian; *Ricinus, Cataputia major, Cherva*, 656.
Kill-Herb, Lions-Tail, *Hæmodoron, Orobanche, Cauda Leonis*, 447.
Kingcob, Crowfoot, *Ranunculus, Pes Corvi*, 172.
Kings-Claver, Melilot, *Melilotus, Corona Regia*, 481.
Kings-ſpear, Aſphodil ſmall Yellow; *Aſphodelus luteus minor*; *Haſtula Regia*, 413.
Knapweed Common, Matfellon; *Jacea*, 414.
Silver, *Stæbe notha vel Spuria*, 415.
Knawell, Knot-Graſs German, *Polygonum Germanicum, Polycarpon*, —— *exiguum*, 416.
Kneeholm, Butchers-broom, *Ruſcus, Scopa Regia*, 417.
Knights-Spur, Larks-Spur; *Delphinum, Conſolida Regalis*, 422.
Knot-Graſs, Swines-Graſs; *Polygonum, Centumnodia, Sanguinaria*, 418.
Knot-Berry, *Chamæmorum Anglicum*, 591.

L.

Ladies Bedſtraw, Cheeſe Rennet, *Gallium*, 419.
Ladies Bower, Virgins Bower, *Climers, Clematis*, 420.
Ladies Comb, Shepherds Needle; *Scandix, Acus Veneris, Pecten Veneris, Scanaria*, 630.
Hair, Maiden Hair; *Adiantum, Capillus Veneris*, 463, 464.
Lace, *Gramen Argenteum Striatum*, —— 327, Sect. 231.
Glaſs, Corn Violet; *Viola Segetum*, —— *arvenſis*, 726.
Ladies Mantle, Lions Foot, Great Sanicle; *Leontopodium, Alchimilla, Stellaria, Matthioli, Pes Leonis, Sanicula major*, 421.
Ladies Navel, Navel-wort, Penny-wort; *Cotyledon, Acetabulum, Umbilicus Veneris*, 515.
Ladies Seal, Bryony Black, *Bryonia vel Vitis nigra*, 90.
Lang de Beif; Bugloſs Wild, Ox Tongue; *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre*, 94.
Larks Spur, Larks-Heel, Knights-Spur, *Delphinum Conſolida Regalis Sylveſtris, Flos Calcaris*, 422.
Lavender, Lavender Spike, *Lavendula Spica*, 423.
Lavender French, Caſſidony, *Stœchas, Stœchados*, 668.
Lavender Cotton, *Santoline, Chamæcyparissus, Abrotonum fœmina, Santolina*, 424.
Sea, Limonade, *Limonium*, 97, 445.
Engliſh, —— *Anglicum*, 97.
Virginian, —— *Virginianum*, 97.
Small, —— *parvum* 445.
Lead-wort, Scarwort, Dittander French, *Lepidium Monſpeliacum*, 217.
Laurel Dwarf, *Chamædaphne, Laureola*, 425.
Leeks, *Porrum*, 426.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtre.*
Vine, —— *Vitium.*
Lentils, *Lens Lenticula*, 427.
Sea, *Lenticula Marina, Uvæ Marinæ*, 428.
Leopards-Bane, Wolfs Bane round Leav'd, *Thora, Aconitum Pardalianches*, 429.
Lettice Garden, *Lactuca*, —— *hortenſis*, 430.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtre*, 431.
Savoy, —— *Subaudica*, 430.
Liguſtick, Lovage Baſtard, *Liguſticum Siler Montanum*, 432.
Lilly White, *Lilium album*, 433.
Red or Yellow, — *Rubrum*, — *Luteum*, 434.
Orange Tawney, *idem.*
Mountain, *Martagon*, —— *Montanum*, 435.
Turkey, —— *Turcicum*, — *Byzantinum*, 436.
Perſian, —— *Perſicum*, 437.
Early, or Pompony, — *rubrum præcox*, 438.
Imperial, —— *Imperiale*, 439.
American, Floridian, —— *Floridianum*, 440.
Baſtard, —— *Agreſte*, —— *Nothum Hemerocallis*, 441.
Water white, *Nymphæa*, —— *alba, Nenuphar*, 442.
Water yellow, *Nymphæa lutea*, 443.
Convally, May Lilly, Lilly of the Vally, *Lilium Convallium*, — *vernum*, 444.
Limonade, Bugloſs Marſh, *Limonium*, 97, 445.
Engliſh, —— *Anglicum*, 97.
Virginian, —— *Virginianum*, 97.
Small, —— *parvum*, 445.
Indented or Foreign, —— *Peregrinum.*
Line, Flax, *Linum*, 267.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtre*, 268.
Lions Foot, Lions Cudweed, Cottonweed Mountain, *Leontopodium, Cemos, Pes Leoninus*, 446.
Lions-Tail, Kill-Herb, Herb Bane; *Hæmodoron, Limodoron, Orobanche, Cauda Leonis*, 447.
Liquorice Garden, *Glycyrrhiza*, — *Hortenſis*, 448.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris.*
Liverwort Common or Ground; *Lichen, Hepatica vulgaris, vel major, Jecoraria*, 449.
Small, *Hepatica minor, Lichen vel Jecoraria*, 450.
Liverwort Noble, Trefoil Golden, Trefoil Herb Trinity, *Hepatica Nobilis, Hepatica Trifolia Nobilis, Herba Trinitatis Trifolia*, 451.
Wood, *Lichen Arborea, Pulmonaria fungoſa*, 458.
Live-Long, Orpine Spaniſh, *Craſſula, Telephium*, 534.
Looſtrife yellow, or common Willow Herb, *Lyſimachia*, —— *lutea*, 452.
Spiked, —— *Spicata*, 453.
Not Spiked, —— *non Spicata*, 454.
Codded, —— *Siliquoſa*, 455.
London Pride, Sanicle ſpotted, *Sanicula guttata*, 617.
London Tufts, Williams Sweet, *Armerius, Superba, Caryophyllus Sylveſtris*, 737.
Longwort, Mullein, *Tapſus Barbatus*, 507.
Lovage Common, *Leviſticum*, 456.
Louſie Graſs, Hellebor Black Wild, *Helleborus niger Sylveſtre*, 350.
Louſe-wort, Staves-acre, *Staphis agria, Pedunculares, Pituitaria, Pedicularis*, 666.
Louſe-wort Red, Rattle-Graſs Red, *Pedicularis Criſta Galli, Gallinacea rubra*, 592.
Loury, Spurge Lawrel, *Daphnoides, Laureola Chamædaphnoides*, 661.
Lung-Flower, Gentian Small, *Gentianella, Gentiana minor*, 312.
Lung-wort, (the Herb Cowſlip Spotted,) *Symphytum maculoſum, Pulmonaria*, 158.
Lung-wort Golden, *Pulmonaria Aurea* —— *Gallorum, Chorchorus Dalechampij*, 457.
Lung-wort Tree, *Lichen Arborum, Pulmonaria fungoſa*, 458.
Lupine, Flat Bean, Fig Bean, *Lupinus*, 459.
Luſt-wort, Sun-Dew, *Ros Solis, Rorida, Roſa Solis*, 676.
Lyons-foot, Ladies Mantle, Great Sanicle, *Alchimilla*, 421.
Lyons-ſnap, Snap Dragon, Calves Snout, *Antirrhinum, Os Leonis*, 635.
Lyng-wort, Hellebor White, *Helleborus albus*, 351.

M.

MAdnep, Parſnep, *Paſtinaca Inſana*, 544.
Mad-wort, *Alyſſum*, 460.
Madder Great, *Rubia, Rubia Tinctorum*, 461.
Quinſey, *Synanchia Dalechampij.*
Small, —— *minor*, —— *parva*, 462.

Maiden-

Maiden-Hair Engliſh, *Adiantum Anglicum, Capillus Veneris Anglicus, Trichomanes*, 463.
Golden, *Polytricum Aureum.*
White, —— *album.*
Maiden-Hair True, *Adiantum verum, Polytrichum verum, Capillus veneris verus*, 464.
Maize, Indian Wheat or Corn; *Frumentum Indicum*, — *Turcicum, Milium Indicum maximum*, 734.
Mallow Common, *Malva*, 465.
Marſh, *Althæa, Malva paluſtris*, 466.
Vervain, *Alcea, Malva Verbenaca*, 467.
Tree or Shrub, *Malva Arborea, Malva Roſea Arborea, Althæa Frutex*, 468.
Mandrake, *Mandragora*, 469.
Marigold Garden, *Calendula Hortenſis, Caltha Hortenſis, Chryſanthemum Hortenſe*, 470.
African, *Flos Indicus, Caltha Africana*, 471.
Corn, *Cryſanthemum Segetum*, 472.
Marſh, *Caltha Paluſtris*, 473.
Marjoram, *Amaracum, Marjorana*, 474.
Pot, —— *Latifolia.*
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris, Cunila bubula.*
Goats, *Tragoriganum*, 475.
March Parſly, Smallage, *Apium, Apium paluſtre Paludapium*, 634.
March Beetle, Cats-Tail, *Typha Aquatica*, 113.
Margrets Herb, Daiſy, *Bellis*, 204, 205.
Mariets, Coventry Bells, *Viola Mariana*, 64.
Martagon, Lilly Mountain, *Lilium Montanum*, 435.
Marvel-Apple, Balm-Apple, *Balſamina Cucumerina*, 51, 52.
Maſtich, Herb Maſtich, *Marum, Maſtiche*, 366.
Maſterwort, *Aſtrantia, Imperatoria*, 476.
Match-wood, Touch-wood, Tree Muſhroom; *Fungus arborum durus, Fungus igniarius*, 702.
Matfellon Knapweed, *Facea*, 414.
Matweed, Mat-Ruſhes, *Spartum Herba, Gramen Spartum Funcifolium*, 477.
Maudlin, *Ageratum, Eupatorium Meſues, Balſamita Fœmina & minor*, 478.
May-weed, Stinking Camomil, *Cotula, & Cotula fœtida*, 479.
May Bloſſom, Lilly Convally, *Lilium Convallium*, 444.
Meconium, Poppy Juice, *Meconium*, 573, *Sect.* 44.
Mead Sweet, Queen of the Meadows, *Ulmaria, Regina Prati*, 480.
Medick Fitch, Cocks-Head, *Onobrychis, Caput Gallinaceum, Glaux Geſneri.* 141.
Medick Fodder, Small Claver, Saint Foin, *Trifolium Cochleatum, Medica*, 135.
Meadow Parſnep, Parſnep Cow, *Sphondilium*, 545.
Meadow-Saffron, *Colchicum, Bulbus Vomitorius*, 612.
Melilote, Kings-Claver, *Melilotus*, 481. (482.
Melon Garden, Pompion Garden, *Pepo Hortenſis*,
Wild, *Melo vel Pepo Sylveſtris*, 483. (484.
Musk, *Melopepon, Melopepo, Melo Moſchatus*,
Water, Citrul, *Anguria, Citrulus, Citrullus*, 485.
Mercury Herb Engliſh, Good Henry, *Bonus Henricus, Mercurialis Anglica*, 486.
Herb French, *Mercurialis Gallica*, 487.
Childs, *Phyllum.*
Wild, Dogs Mercury, *Mercurialis Canina*, —— *Sylveſtris Cynocrambe*, 488.
Mezereon, Spurge Olive, *Chamælea, Mezereon, Thymelæa*, 657.
Milkwort Common, Croſs-Flower, *Polygala recentiorum, Amarella Geſneri, Flos Solis*, 489.
Sea, Glaux, —— *Maritima*, 490.
Millet, *Milium*, 491.
Millefoil, Yarrow, *Millefolium, Achilea, Achilea Sideritis*, 750.
Mil-Mountain, Flax Wild or Purging, *Linum Catharticum*, —— *Arglicum*, 268.
Milt-wort, Spleen-wort, *Splenium, Aſplenium Scolopendrium*, 652.
True, *Ceterach.*
Mint-Garden, *Mentha, Hedyoſmus* — *Hortenſis*, 492
Wild, — *Sylveſtris, Mentaſtrum.*
Horſe, *Siſymbrium Sylveſtre, Mentaſtrum*, 493.
Water, *Mentha Aquatica, Siſymbrium*, 494.
Moly, Onion Garlick, *Moly, Allium Cepeum*, 495.
Money-wort, Herb Two-Pence, *Nummularia*, 496.
Money-Flower, Sattin-Flower, Honeſty, *Bulbonack, Lunaria major, Viola Lunaris*, 618.
Moonwort, *Lunaria minor, vel Petræ. Selenitis*, 497.
Monks-hood, Helmet Flower, *Napellus, Thora, Cappa Monachi*, 353.
Moon Fern, Harts Tongue, *Phyllitis, Lingua Cervina*, 341.
Moon Graſs, Sun-Dew, *Ros, vel Roſa Solis, Rorida, Salſirora*, 676.
Morel, Nightſhade, *Solanum, Solatrum, Uva Vulpis*, 520.
Moſs Ground, *Muſcus, Bryon Plinij* — *terreſtris*, 498.
Moſs Tree, *Muſcus Arboreus*, —— *Quernus*, 499.
Lungwort, *Muſcus Pulmonarius.*
Sea, *Muſcus Marinus*, 500.
Mothwort, Cudweed Golden, *Helichryſum, Eliochryſum, Coma Aurea, Trincaria, Aurelia Gaza*, 501.
Moth Mullein, *Blattaria*, 509.
Mother of Time, Time Wild, *Thymum Sylveſtre, Serpillum, Serpyllum*, 698.
Mother-wort, *Cardiaca, Matricaria altera*, 502.
Mouſe-Ear, *Piloſella, Myſotis, Auricula Muris*, 503.
Mouſe-Tail, *Cauda Muris, Holoſteum Loniceri*, 504.
Mugwort, *Artemiſia*, 505.
Sea, —— *Marina, Abſinthium Marinum latifolium*, 506.
Much-Good, Parſly Mountain, *Apium Macedonicum, Petroſelinum, Petrapium.* 540.
Mugwet, Woodroof, *Aſperula, Aſpergula*, 741.
Mugget-petty, Ladies Bedſtraw, *Gallium*, 419.
Mules Fern, Harts-Tongue Baſtard, *Lingua cervina notha*, 342.
Mullein, Common Higtaper, *Thapſus, Tapſus barbatus, Candelia Regia*, 507.
Baſtard or Baſe, —— *Nothus, Vilis, Verbaſcum Vile*, 508.
Moth, *Blattaria*, 509.
Muſhrooms, Toad-Stools, *Fungus*, pl. *Fungi, Fungi Terrei*, 510.
Edible, —— *Eſculenti.*
Poiſonous, —— *Deleterij.*
Muſtard Garden, *Sinapi, Sinapis, Sinapi Sativum*, 511.
Broad Leav'd, *Sinapi Sativum Rapiſolio.*
White, *Sinapi Sativum album.*
Wild, *Sinapi agreſte*, —— *Sylveſtre.*
Hedge, *Eryſimum, Irio Plinij, Sinapi alterum* —— *Sylveſtre*, 512.
Hedge True, *Eryſimum verum.*
Hedge Broad Leav'd, *Eryſimum alterum latifolium.*
Treacle, *Thlaſpi, Sinapi ruſticum, Naſturtium Tectorum*, 513.
Mithridate True, *Thlaſpi Mithridaticum verum.*
Mithridate Leſſer, —— *minus.*
Towers Common, *Turritis vulgatior, Turrita Lobelij.*
Arabian or Turkey, *Draba & Arabis, Naſturtium Orientale.*
Myrtle Noble, *Myrtillus, Myrſine, Myrtus Nobilis*, 514.

N.

NAilwort, Whitlow-Graſs, *Paronychia*, 735.
Rue Leav'd, —— *folio Rutaceo.*

Navel-wort, Penny-wort, *Cotyledon, Umbilicus Veneris, Acetabulum*, 515.
Water, *Cotyledon paluſtris.*
Ivy Leav'd, —— *Hederaceo folio, Cymbalaris.*
Sea, *Fungus Marinus.*
Navew Gentle, Long Turnep, *Napus, Bunias*, 516.
Wild, *Bunias agreſtis, Napus Sylveſtris.*
Nep, Cat-Mint, *Nepeta, Mentha Cattaria, Mentha felina*, 517.
Nenuphar, Water Lilly, *Nymphæa* —— *alba*, 442.
Neſpite, Calamint, *Calamintha*, 104.
Nettle, *Urtica*, 518.
Roman or Garden, —— *Romana*, — *Hortenſis.*
Nettle Dead, Archangel, *Urtica mors*, — *Mortua, Lamium*, 22, 23, 24.
Nigella, Fennel Flower, *Gith, Melanthium, Nigella, Papaver nigrum*, 519.
Nigella Double Flowered, —— *Flore multiplici.*
Roman, or Katherine Flower, — *Romana*, 410.
Nicotian, Tobacco, *Nicotiana, Petum*, 699.
Nightſhade Red, Winter Cherries, *Alkakengi, Halicacabum, Veſicarium Plinij, Solanum Veſicarium*, 122.
Nightſhade Woody, Bitter Sweet, *Amara dulcis, Dulcamara, Solanum Arboreſcens*, 77.
Nightſhade Garden or Common, *Morelle, Solanum, Solanum Hortenſe, vel commune*, 520.
Sleepy, —— *Somniferum.*
Inchanters, —— *Circæum.*
Shrubby, —— *Arboreſcens.*
Nightſhade Deadly, *Dwale, Solanum Lethiferum*, —— *Lethale*, —— *Deleterium*, 521.
Nipplewort, *Lampſana, Papillaris Camerarij*, 522.
Wood, or Baſtard, —— *Sylvatica.*
None-Such, Flower of Conſtantinople, *Lychnis Byzantina*, —— *Chalcedonica*, 280.
Noon-Tide, Goats-Beard, *Tragopogon, Barba Hirci*, (319.
Noon-Flower, *idem.*
Noſe-Bleed, Yarrow, Millefoil, *Millefolium, Achilea, Achilea Sideritis*, 750.
Nut-Ruſh, Nut Cyperus, *Traſi dulce, Cyperus dulcis eſculentus, Cyperus eſculentus, Juncus nuceus, Cyperus nuceus*, 609.

O.

OAK of Cappadocia, *Ambroſia vera & Hortenſis*, —— *Sativa*, 523.
Of Jeruſalem, *Botrys, Artemeſia Turcica*, 524.
Jeruſalem Virginian, ——*Virginiana*, —— *Americana, Botrys Ambroſioides Mexicana, Botrys Fruticoſa Americana.*
Oats Manured, *Avena Sativa, Avena Veſca*, 525.
Naked, *Avena Nuda.*
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris.* (324.
Oily Seed, Gold of Pleaſure, *Myagrum, Melanpyrum*, Wild, *Pſeudomyagrum.*
Oculus Chriſti, Clary Wild, *Horminum Sylveſtre*, 138.
Oiſter Green, Sea Lungwort, Sea Lettice, *Lychen Marinus, Fucus Marinus Oſtreaceus, Lactuca Marina*, 526.
One Berry, Herb True Love, *Herba Paris, Herba Paris Tetraphyllos*, 527.
One Blade, *Monophyl, Monophyllon, unifolium*, 528.
Onions, *Cæpa, Cæpe, Cepe*, 529.
Scallions, —— *Aſcalonica, Aſcalonitis.*
Opium, *Opion vel Opium*, 573. Sect. 45.
Orach, Arach Garden, *Atriplex Sativa*, 25.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris*, 26, 27.
Stinking, —— *Fœtida*, 28.
Sea, —— *Marina*, 29.
Orchanet, Alkanet, *Anchuſa*, 8.
Orchis, Cullions Sweet, *Orchis vel Teſticulus Odoratus*, 184.
Dogs-Stones, *Cynoſorchis, Teſticulus Canis*, 226.
Fenny-Stones, *Serapias, Orchis palmata paluſtris*, 251.
Bee-Stones, Bee Orchis, *Orchis Muſcaria*, 296.
Fly-Stones, Fly-flower, *Teſticulus Muſcarius*, 530.
Fools-Stones, *Orchis Morio, vel Morionis*, 297.
Fox-Stones, *Orchis Serapias, Teſticulus Vulpinus*, 298.
Goat-Stones, Hares Stones, *Tragorchis Teſticulus Hircinus*, 321.
Handed, *Palma Chriſti, Orchis Digitata, vel Palmata, Palma Chriſti*, 531.
Organie, Origanum, Baſtard Marjoram; *Origanum, Cunila, Cunila bubula*, 532.
Origanum, *idem.*
Orobanche, Broom-Rape, *Cauda Leonis, Leimodoron, Orobanche*, 86.
Orrice Florentine, *Iris Tuberoſo Florentina, Iris alba Florentina*, 287, 533.
Orpine, Live-Long, *Telephium, Fabaria, Craſſula*, 534.
Ox-Eye, *Oculus Bovis, Buphthalmum*, 535.
Ox-Lips, *Paralyſis abſque calicibus*, 157, 536.
Oxon, Croſswort, *Cruciata, Crucialis, Cruciata minor*, ——*Herniaria*, 171.
Ox-Tongue, Bugloſs Wild, *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre, Lingua Bubula*, 94.

P.

PAdelion, Ladies Mantle, Great Sanicle, Lions-Foot, *Alchimilla, Stellaria Matthioli, Sanicula major, Pes Leonis, Leontopodium*, 421.
Pagle, Stitchwort, *Gramen Leucanthemum*, — *Floridum, Caryophyllus* — *arvenſis*, 667.
Paigle, Cowſlip, *Paralyſis, Herba Paralyſis, Arthritica, Primula veris major*, 157.
Palma Chriſti, Spurge Great Indian, *Karva, Cherva, Cici, Ricinus, Palma Chriſti, Cataputia major*, 656.
Panick, Guinny Corn, *Panicum*, — *Indicum*, 537.
Panax, All-Heal, Clowns, *Panax Coloni*, 9.
Common, *Herculeum alterum*, 10.
American, —— *Americanum.*
Æſculapian, —— *Aſclepium*, 11.
Hercules, —— *Heracleum*, 748.
Panſies, Hearts Eaſe, *Viola Flammea*, — *Tricolor, Herba Trinitatis*, 346.
Park-Leaves, Tutſan, *Androſæmum*, 718.
Parſly-Corn, Honewort, *Selinum Segetale, Sium terreſtre, Sium odoratum, Sium Segetum*, —— *agrorum*, 371.
Dogs, Hemlock Parſly, *Cicuta minor*, — *fatua, Cicutaria fatua*, —— *Apij folia*, 356.
Parſly Laughing, Paſque-Flower, *Apium riſus Pulſatilla, Apium Sardonicum, Herba venti*, 543.
Horſe, Alexanders, *Hippoſelinum, Smyrnium*, 7.
Water, Smallage, *Apium, Apium Paluſtre*, —— *Aquaticum, Paludapium*, 634.
Parſly Piret, Knawell, *Polycarpon* —— *exiguum; Polygonum Germanicum*, 416.
Parnaſſus Graſs, Liverwort white, *Gramen Parnaſſi, Hepatica alba, Gramen hederaceum*, 538.
Parſly Garden, *Apium hortenſe, Petroſelinum*, 539.
Stone or Macedonian, —— *Macedonicum Oroſelinum*, 540.
Wild, *Selinum vel Petroſelinum Sylveſtre, Siſum vulgare*, 541.
Baſtard or Hedge, *Selinum Nothum, Caucalis*, 542.
Parſnep-Garden, *Paſtinaca latifolia, Staphylinus latifolius* —— *hortenſis*, 544.
Wild, —— *latifolia Sylveſtris, Elaphoboſcum Plinij.*
Mad, Madnep, *Paſtinaca Inſana.*
Cow, *Spondilium, Sphondilium*, 545.
Water, *Sium, Paſtinaca latifolia Aquatica*, 546.
Water Narrow Leav'd, —— *Aquatica anguſtifolia.*

Patience Garden, Monks Rheubarb; *Hippolapathum, Lapathum hortenſe, Patientia Hortenſis, Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, 547.
Paſſions, Biſtort, *Biſorta*, 76.
Paſtel, Woad, *Glaſtum, Iſatis*, 740.
Pauls Betony, Speedwell, *Veronica, Veronica Pauli, Veronica mas*, 646.
Peach Bells, Bellflower; *Campanula*, 63, 64.
Peach-wort, Arſmart Dead; *Perſicaria*, 32.
Pear Plant, Gromwel, *Lithoſpermum, milium Solis*, 328, 329.
Peaſe Manured, *Piſum, Piſum cultatum*, 548.
Heart, *Piſum Cordatum.*
Wild, *Piſum Sylveſtre*, 549.
Wild, White winged, *Ervilia, Orchas.*
Wild, Sea Engliſh, *Spontanum Maritimum Anglicum.*
Chich, Cicers, Garden, *Cicer Sativum*, 550.
Wild, *Cicer Sylveſtre.*
Everlaſting, *Lathyrus perennis, Cicercula perennis, Ervum Sylveſtre*, 551.
Wild, *Lathyrus perennis Sylveſtre.*
Pellitory of the Wall, Paritary, *Parietaria, Parietaria Muralis vel Muralium*, 552.
Of Spain, Sneezewort, *Pyrethrum, Ptarmica*, 553.
True, or of Dioſcorides, —— *verum*, —— *Umbelliferum.*
Pellitory Falſe, Maſterwort; *Imperatoria*, 476.
Penny-Graſs, Coxcomb, Yellow Rattle, *Criſta Galli, vel Gallinacea*, 142.
Penny Mountain, Time Wild, Mother Thyme, *Serpillum, Thymum Sylveſtre*, 698.
Penny Flower, Sattin Flower, Honeſty; *Viola Lunaria, Lunaria major*, —— *odorata*, 618.
Penny-wort Wall, Navel-wort, *Cotyledon*, —— *Acetabulum, Umbilicus veneris*, 515.
Penny-royal, Pudding Graſs, *Pulegium*, 554.
Peony, *Pæonia, mas & fœmina*, 555.
Pepper Guinny, or Indian; *Capſicum, Capſicum Americanum, Piper Indicum*, 556.
Wall, Little Stone Crop, Wall Mouſe Tail; *Illecebra minor, Sedum tertium Dioſcoridis*, 671.
Pepper-wort, Dittander, *Piperitis, Lepidium*, 217.
Pepper-Water, Arſmart Biting, *Hydropiper, Perſicaria non maculata*, 32.
Percepier, Parſly Macedonian, *Petroſelinum Macedonicum, Oroſelinum*, 540.
Perwincle, the Climer, *Clematis, Vinca pervinca, Chamædaphne Plinij, Centunculus Plinij*, 558.
Peru Flower, Marvel of Peru, *Admirabilis, Mirabilia Peruana, & Peruviana*, 559.
Peſcod Tree, Trefoil Bean, *Cytiſus, Cytiſus Cornutus*, —— *Lunatus*, —— *verus*, 710.
Peſtilence-wort, Butter-bur; *Petaſitis*, 100.
Petty Cotton, Cudweed, *Gnaphalium, Tomentaria, Tomentum*, 180.
Pettygree, Kneeholm, Butchers Broom, *Ruſcus, Scopa regia*, 417.
Peter Corn, Barley Wild, *Hordeum agreſte*, 44.
Peters-wort, Johns-wort Square; *Aſcyrum*, 560.
Pick Purſe, Shepherds Purſe, *Burſa Paſtoris, Thlaſpi fatuum Geſneri*, 631.
Pidgeons Foot, Doves-Foot, *Pes Columbinus, Geranium Columbinum*, 228.
Pidgeons Graſs, Columbine, *Aquilegia*, 148.
Pild Corn, Oats Wild, *Avena Sylveſtris*, 525.
Pilewort, Figwort, *Scrophularia, Ficaria*, 561.
Pimpernel, *Anagalis*, 562.
Water, —— *Aquatica*, 563.
Sea, *Anthyllis lentifolia, Alſine Cruciata Marina.*
Pimentary, Bawm, *Meliſſa, Meliſſophyllum*, 52.
Pinkneedle, Cranes Bill Musked, *Geranium Moſchatum, Acus Moſchatum*, 160.
Pinks, Gilliflowers Baſtard, Small Honeſty, *Caryophylli Sylveſtres, Caryophylli nothi*, 564.
Garden Single, —— *hortenſes flore ſimplici.*
Garden Double, — *hortenſes flore multiplici.*
Wild, —— *Sylveſtres.*
Piſs-a-Bed, Dandelion, *Dens Leonis, Corona vel Caput Monachi*, 209.
Plaiſter Claver, Melilot, Kings Claver, *Melilotus*, 481.
Plantain Common, Way Breed, *Plantago*, 565.
Narrow Leav'd, Ribwort, —— *Anguſtifolia*, —— *Quinquenervia*, 566.
Buckhorn, —— *Cervina, Cornu Cervinum, Coronopus*, 567.
Water, —— *Aquatica*, 568.
Sea, *Holoſtium, Holoſteum, Plantago Marina*, 569.
Plowman's Spicknard, Spicknard Plowman's, *Baccharis, Paccharis*, 648.
Poley, Poley Mountain, *Polium, Polium Montanum*, 570.
Polypody, Great Oak or Wall Fern; *Polypodium, Filicula, Herba Filicularis*, 571.
Oak, *Polypodium Quercinum, vel Querinum.*
Wall, *Polypodium Murinum.*
Pompion Garden, Melon, *Melo vel Pepo hortenſis*, 482.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris*, 483.
Pondweed, Riverwort, Water Spike, *Potamogeiton*, — *Fontalis*, — *Spicata*, 572.
Poppy Garden, *Papaver Hortenſe vel Sativum*, 573.
Single White, —— *album Sativum ſimplex.*
Single Black, —— *nigrum Sativum ſimplex.*
Single Red, —— *rubrum Sativum ſimplex.*
Double White, — *album multiplex.*
Double Black, —— *nigrum vel Purpureum multiplex.*
Double Red, —— *rubrum multiplex.*
Double Corn, —— *Rhœas flore multiplici.*
Thorney, *Papaver Spinoſum.*
Poppy Juice, *Meconium*, 573. *Sect.* 44.
Poppy Wild, or Corn, *Papaver erraticum vel Sylveſtre, Papaver Rhœas*, 574.
Baſtard, *Argemone, Argemonia.*
Horned, *Papaver Cornutum & Corniculatum*, 575.
Spattling, *Papaver Spumeum*, 576.
Potato Engliſh or Iriſh, *Pappa vel Battata Anglicana, vel Hiberniana*, 577.
Spaniſh, —— *Hiſpaniarum.*
Virginian, —— *Virginiana.*
Pricket, Stone Crop, Wall Pepper, *Illecebra minor, Vermicularis minor*, 671.
Prick-Madam, *Vermicularis, Sedum Vermiculare, Illecebra Vermiculata, Illecebra major*, 578.
Primroſe, *Primula veris minor, Aliſma Sylvarum*, 579.
Bears Ear, *Auricula urſi, Sanicula Alpina*, —— *altera*, 580, 59.
Prunella, Self-Heal, *Prunella*, 629.
Puck-Fiſts, Fuſs-Balls, *Tuber vel Tubera Terræ, Lupi Crepitus, Fungus Ovatus*, 306.
Pudding-Graſs, Penny-royal, *Pulegium*, 554.
Purple Velvet-Flower, Flower Gentle, *Amaranthus*, 278, 279.
Purple-wort, Purple Graſs, *Gramen Purpureum, Quadrifolium fuſcum*, 581.
Purſlane Garden, *Portulaca Hortenſis*, 582.
Green Leav'd, —— *viridis communis.*
Golden Leav'd, —— *Aurea.*
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris, Cæpea.*
Water, —— *Aquatica*, 583.
Sea, —— *Marina, Halimus.*

Q.

Quaking-Graſs, *Gramen Tremulum, vel Tremulentum*, 327. Sect. 183, *ad* 187.
Quitch Graſs upright, Dogs Graſs; *Gramen Caninum vulgatius*, 327. Sect. 73.
Quitch Graſs creeping, — *Supinum*, 327, Sect. 75, 76.
Quitch Graſs Sea, —— *Caninum Maritimum*, 327. Sect. 72. *ad* 76.
Queen of the Meadows, Mead Sweet, *Ulmaria, Regina prati*, 480.
Queen Mother-Herb, Tobacco; *Petum, Nicotiana, Hyoſcyamus luteus, Herba Regina*, 699.
Quinquefoil, Cinkfoil, *Pentaphyllum, Quinquefolium*, 130.
Quinquenerve, Ribwort, Plantane Narrow Leav'd, *Plantago Anguſtifolia*, —— *Quinquenervia*, 566.

R.

Radiſh Garden, *Raphanus* —— *hortenſis*, 584.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris*, —— *agreſtis*, *Armoracia, Rapiſtrum album*, 585.
Horſe, —— *Ruſticanus*, *Armoracia Plinij, Thlaſpi magnum & majus Cordi, Thlaſpi alterum Dioſcoridis*, 586.
Ragwort, James-wort; *Jacobæa, Herba Jacobi, Jacobæa Senetio Lobelij*, 587.
Sea, *Marina, Cineraria Dodonæi.*
Rampion, *Rapuntium, Rapunculus*, 588.
Great, —— *Spicatus*, —— *Alopecuroides.*
Wood, —— *Nemoroſus.*
Horned, —— *Corniculatus.*
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris, Campanula minor.*
Ramſon, Bears Garlick, *Allium Urſinum, Allium latifolium, Moly Hippocraticum*, 589.
Ramſon Snake, *Allium anguinum, Ophioſcoridon Lobelij, Allium montanum*, 589.
Raket, Rocket, *Eruca*, 598.
Rampe, Wake Robin, Cuckow-pint, *Arum*, 730.
Rape, Turnep Garden, *Rapum*, pl. *Rapa.*
—— *Hortenſe*, 715.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtre, Rapiſtrum*, 716.
Rape-Seed, Cole Rape Garden, *Rapo Caulis, Caulo-Rapium*, 590.
Wild, *Braſſica Sylveſtris.*
Raſpberry Plant, Hind-Berry, *Rubus Idæus*, 591.
Field, or Dew-Berry, *Rubus Tricoccus.*
Rattle Graſs red, Red Louſe-wort, Red Cockscomb, *Pedicularis, Criſta Galli, vel Gallinacea rubra, Pedicularis pratenſis rubra.* 592.
Reed-Burr, Sedge, *Xiphidion, Sparganium, Carex, Carex Ramoſa, Sparganium Ramoſum, Enſiculus, Gladiolus Ramoſus*, 593.
Reed-Graſs, Bur-Reed, Sedge, *idem.*
Reed Common, Reed Pool, *Calamus, Arundo*, 594.
Cane, Cane Reed, *Arundo Donax, Calamus vel Arundo major.*
Reed Mace, Cats-Tail, *Typha Aquatica*, 113.
Red Ray, Darnel, *Lolium rubrum*, 211.
Red Rot, Sun-Dew, *Ros Solis, Roſa Solis, Rorella, Salſirora, Rorida Lobelij*, 676.
Reſt-Harrow, Cammock; *Anonis, Areſta bovis, Remorum Aratri*, 109.
Ribwort, Plantane long Leav'd; Quinquenerve, *Plantago anguſtifolia*, — *Quinquenervia*, 566.
Rheubarb True, *Rha, Rhabarbarum verum, Rha Indicum*, 595.
Pontick, *Rha Ponticum.*
Baſtard, *Pſeudo Rha, Hippolapathum rotundifolium.*
Rice, *Oryza*, 596.
River-wort, Pond-weed, Water-ſpike; *Potamogeiton, Fontalis*, —— *Spicata*, 572.
Rie, *Secale, Farrago*, 597.
Rocket Garden, *Eruca Sativa*, —— *hortenſis*, 598.
Roman, —— *Sativa alba, Erucula major.*
Of Florida, —— *Floridana.*
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris.*
Wild Baſtard, —— *Sylveſtris notha.*
Water, *Eruca Aquatica*, 599.
Sea, —— *Marina*, —— *paluſtris.*
Roman Beans, Beans Kidney; *Phaſeolus ſmilax hortenſis*, 56.
Roman Peaſe, Peaſe Rouncival; *Piſum Sativum magnum*, 548.
Roſe-Water, Water-Lilly, *Nymphæa alba, Nenuphar*, 542.
Yellow, *Nymphæa lutea*, 543.
Roſe Winter, Hollyhock, *Malva arborea*, ——
—— *Roſea*, —— *hortenſis*, — *major*, 369.
Roſe Rubie, Adonis Flower; *Eranthemum, flos Adonis, Adonis flore rubro*, 2.
Roſe-wort, Roſe-Root, *Rhodia radix, Radix Roſea*, 600.
Roſe Buſh Garden, *Roſa hortenſis*, 601.
Sweet Briar, *Roſa Eglenteria.*
Wild, or Briar Buſh, *Roſa Canina*, 602.
Roſmary, *Roſmarinus, Roſmarinum, Libanotis Coronaria*, 603.
Rue Garden, Herb Grace, *Ruta hortenſis, Peganum*, 604.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris.*
Meadow, *Ruta pratenſis, Ruta paluſtris, Thalictrum, Thalietrum*, 605.
Goats, *Galega, Ruta Capraria.* 606.
Rupture-wort, Burſt-wort, *Herniaria, Herniola, Millegrana, Empetron Tragi*, 607.
Ruſhes, *Juncus*, pl. *Junci*, 608.
Common hard, *Juncus acutus vulgatior, Oxyſchænas.*
Water, —— *Aquaticus.*
Bull Great, *Holoſchænes, Juncus grandis holoſchænes.*
Bull Smaller, *Juncus lævis panicula ſparſa minor.*
Ruſh-Nut, Cyperus Edible; *Traſi dulce, Cyperus dulcis eſculentus, Cyperus eſculentus. Cyperus nuceus, Juncus nuceus*, 609.

S.

Saffron Garden, *Crocus hortenſis & verus*, 610.
Wild, *Crocus, Crocus Sylveſtris*, 611.
Vernal, or of the Spring, ——*Vernus.*
Autumnal, —— *Autumnalis,*
Saffron Meadow, *Colchicum, Ephemeron, Colchicum*, 612.
Engliſh, *Colchicum Anglicum.*
Greek, —— *Illyricum.*
Indian or Aſſyrian, —— *Indicum, Syriacum.*
Spring, —— *Vernum.*
Saffron Baſtard, Saff Flower, Carthamus, *Cnicus, Carthamus*, 613.
Garden, *Cnicus vel Carthamus Sativus.*
Wild, Diſtaff-Thiſtle; *Cnicus, vel Carthamus Sylveſtris, Atractylis.*
Sage Garden, *Salvia hortenſis*, 614.
Green, —— *major alba vulgaris.*
Red, —— *major rubra vulgaris.*
Of Virtue, —— *Virtutis, Salvia minor, Salvia nobilis*, —— *anguſtifolia.*
Wormwood, or Roman, *Salvia Abſinthites, Salvia minor altera.* —— *Romana.*
Party colored, *Salvia variegata.*
Sage Wild, *Salvia agreſtis*, —— *Sylveſtris, Scordonia, Scorodonia*, 615.
Wood, or Garlick Sage, *idem.*

Wild Yellow, *Salvia fruticosa lutea*, —— —— *latifolia lutea*, *Verbascum Sylvestre.*
Wild Yellow Narrow Leav'd, *Salvia fruticosa angustifolia*, *Phlomis.* (616.
Sampire, Sea Fennel, *Crithmum*, *Fœniculum Marinum*, Marsh, *Crithmum Marinum.*
Rock Common. —— *Marinum vulgatius.*
Thorny, Sea Parsnep, *Pastinaca Marina*, *Crithmum Maritimum Spinosum.*
Golden Flowered, *Crithmum Chrysanthemum*, *Chrysanthemum littoreum*, *Anthyllis major Cordi*, *Anthyllis prima Dioscoridis.*
Sanicle, Heal-wort, *Sanicula* —— *vulgaris*, *Consolida Quinquefolia*, *Diapensia*, 617.
Great, Ladies Mantle, *Alchimilla*, 421.
Spotted, London Pride, *Sanicula guttata*, —— *Alpina*, *Geum Alginum recentiorum.* 617.
Bears Eared, *Sanicula Ursinæ.*
Sattin-Flower, Honesty; *Bolbonac*, *Lunaria major*, —— —— *odorata*, *Viola Lunaris*, *Viola Lunaria*, 618.
Red, Honey Suckle French, *Hedysarum Clypeatum*, *Securidaca*, *Onobrychis altera Dodonæi.*
Satyrion, *Satyrium*, *Tulipa*, 619, 713.
Savin Garden Common, *Sabina vulgaris*, 620.
Berry bearing, —— *Baccifera.*
Savory Summer, *Thymbra*, *Satureia æstiva*, 621.
Winter, —— *vulgaris*, —— *Hyberna.*
Candy, —— *Cretica*, —— *Cretensis.*
Rock, —— *Rupis vel Saxatilis*, — *Spicata.*
Saw-wort, *Serratula*, 622.
Saxifrage Englisli, Stone Break, *Saxifraga Anglicana* —— *pratense nostra*, 623.
Marsh, —— *palustris.*
Saxifrage white, *Saxifraga alba vulgaris*, 624.
Golden, — *Aurea*, — *Lychenis facie*, *Chrysosplenium*, *Hepatica palustris.*
Saxifrage Burnet, *Pimpinella Saxifraga*, 625.
Scabious, Scabwort, *Scabiosa*, 626.
Field, —— *Pratensis.*
Corn, —— *Segetum vel Campestris.*
Sheeps, —— *Ovilla.*
Garden Common, —— *hortensis vulgaris.*
Scallions, Onions, *Ascalonica*, *Ascalonitis*, 529.
Scarwort, Dittander French; *Lepidium vel Piperitis*, *Monspeliacum*, 217.
Scabwort, Elecampane, *Helenium*, *Enula*, *Enula Campane*, 243.
Scariole, Endive, *Intubus*, *Endivia hortensis*, 244.
Sciatica Grass, Cress Wild, *Nasturtium Sylvestre*, 167.
Scorpion Herb, Caterpillars, *Scorpioides*, 627.
Scorzonera, Vipers-Grass, *Viperaria*, *Viperina*, *Serpentaria*, *Scorzonera*, 727.
Scurvy Grass Sea, Spoon-wort Sea, *Cochlearia Marina*, —— *Anglicana*, 628.
Dutch, Garden, or round Leav'd; *Cochlearia hortensis*, — *Belgica*, — *rotundifolia.*
Sedge, Bur-Reed, *Xiphidion*, *Carex*, *Sparganium*, *Ensiculas*, 593.
Seggs or Skeggs, Flag-water, *Pseudoiris*, *Iris lutea palustris*, *Acorus nothus vel palustris*, *Gladiolus luteus*, 266.
Seggron, Ragwort, James-wort, *Jacobea*, *Herba Jacobea*, *Jacobea Senetio*, 587.
Self-Heal, *Prunella*, *Consolida minor*, *Solidago minor*, 629.
Sengreen, Houseleek; *Sedum*, *Sempervivum*, 384.
Senvie-Field, Mustard, *Sinapi Sylvestre*, 511.
Serapias Stones, Orchies Flies, *Testiculus Muscarius*, 530.
Serpents Tongue, Adders Tongue, *Ophioglossum*, *Lingua Serpentis*, 1.
Sesamoides, Strange Gum Succory; *Chondrilla*, *peregrina*, *Sesamoides*, *Sesamoides parva*, 675.
Setfoil, Tormentil, *Septifolium*, *Tormentilla*, *Consolida rubra*, 701.
Setwall, Valerian Garden, *Valeriana Hortensis*, *Thericaria*, *Herba Benedicta.* 719.
Setwall Mountain, Spicknard Celtick, *Nardus Celtica*, *Spica Celtica*, 647.
Setterwort, Hellebor Black, *Elleborus*, *Helleborus niger*, *Veratrum nigrum*, 349.
Share-wort, Star-wort, Bubo-Grass; *Aster*, *Bubonium*, *Inguinalis*, 664.
Shave-Grass, Horse-Tail; *Equisetum*, *Cauda Equina Aquatica*, 379.
Shepherds-Needle, Venus Comb; *Scandix*, *Acus Veneris*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Acula*, *Scanaria*, 630.
Shepherds Purse, Pick-Purse, Caseweed; *Bursa Pastoris*, *Pera pastoris*, 631.
Shepherds Rod, *Virga Pastoris*, 632.
Silk Grass Virginian, *Periploca Virginiana*, 729.
Skirret Garden, *Sisarum*, *Siser*, 633.
Wild, *Siser vel Sisarum Sylvestre.*
Smallage, Water Parsly; *Apium*, *Apium Aquaticum*, —— *Palustre*, *Paludapium.* 634.
Garden, or Sallary, *Apium Hortense*, *Apium Crispum.*
Sweet, *Apium dulce.*
Small Honesty, Pinks, *Caryophylli Sylvestres*, *Caryophylli nothi.* 564.
Smilax Garden, Beans Kidney; *Phaseolus*, *Smilax Hortensis*, 56.
Snakes Buglos, Bugloss Vipers; *Buglossum*, —— *Viperinum*, *Echium*, 95.
Snake-weed, Bistort, *Bistorta*, 76.
Snap Dragon, Calves Snout, *Antirrhinum*, 635.
Wild, —— *Sylvestre.*
Sneeze-Root, Hellebor white, *Helleborus albus*, *Veratrum album*, 351.
Sneeze-wort, *Ptarmica*, *Sternutamentaria*, 636.
Solomons Seal, *Sigillum Solomonis*, *Polygonatum*, *Scala Cæli.* 637.
Soldier Water, *Stratiotes Aquaticus*, *Stratiotes Potamios*, *Sedum Aquatile*, 638.
Sope-wort, Bruise-wort; *Saponaria*, *Viola agrestis Tragi*, *Struthium*, 639.
Sorrel Garden, *Oxalis*, *Acetosa*, *Lapathum acidum*, *Rumex acidus*, 640.
Wild, —— *Sylvestris*, —— *minor*, *Acetosella*, *Lapathiolum acidum.*
Sorrel Wood, Sour Trefoil, *Oxytriphyllum*, *Trifolium acetosum*, *Alleluja*, *Lujula*, *Oxys*, 641.
Southernwood, *Abrotanum*, *Abrotanum mas*, 642.
Female, Tree Southernwood, —— *Abrotanum Fœmina* — *arborescens.*
Sow-Bread, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, *Artanita*, *Panis Porcinus*, 643.
Sow-Thistle, *Sonchus*, 644.
Smooth, — *Levis.*
Prickly, —— *Asper.*
Spear-wort, Bane-wort, *Flammula*, *Ranunculus Flammeus*, 645.
Speedwell, Pauls Betony, *Veronica mas*, *Veronica Pauli*, *Betonica Pauli*, *Veronica Paulina*, 646.
Spicknard European, — Celtick, *Nardus Celtica*, *Nardus Spuria*, *Pseudonardus*, 647.
Spicknard Plowmans, *Baccharis*, *Paccharis*, 648.
Spiderwort, *Phalangium*, *Phalangitis*, 649.
Spignel, Meum, *Athamanticum*, *Anethum Sylvestre*, *Meum Antiquorum*, 650.
Spinage, *Spinachia*, *Spanachia*, *Olus Hispanicum*, *Tragi*, 651.
Spleen-wort, Milt-waste, Scale Ferne, *Splenium*, *Asplenium*, *Scolopendrium*, 652.
Smooth, True, *Scolopendrium*, *Splenium*, *Ceterach.*
Rough, Bastard, *Lonchitis aspera*, *Asplenium Sylvestre*, *Pseudolonchitis Maranthæ.*
Spoon-wort, Scurvy-Grass; *Cochlearia*, 628.
Sea, Englisli, — *Marina* — *Anglicana.*
Garden, Dutch, — *hortensis*, — *Belgica.*

Spongie

Sponge, *Sponga, Sponchus*, 653.
Spurge Garden, *Lathyris, Cataputia minor*, 654.
Small, *Pityasa, Esula, Esula minor*, 655.
Great, *Cherva, Cici, Croton, Picinus, Palma Christi*, 656.
Olive, *Mezereon, Chamælea Germanica, Thymelæa*, 657.
Wood, *Tithymalus, Tithymalus Characias*, i. e. *Vallaris*, 658.
Marsh, *Tithymalus palustris, Esula major Germanica*, 659.
Sea, *Tithymalus paralicis, Lactaria, Herba Lactaria*, 660.
Laurel, *Daphnoides, Laureola, Cneorum nigrum Theophrasti*, 661.
Spurry, Frank-Spurry; Spur-wort, *Spergula*, 662.
Star Flower, Star of Bethlehem, *Ornithogalum, Bulbus Esculentus*, 663.
Star-wort, Bubo-Grass, *Aster, Bubonium, Inguinalis*, 664.
Greek, Athenian, *Aster Atticus.*
Fleabane, *Aster Conyzoides.*
Star-wort Water, *Stellaria Aquatica*, 665.
Sea, *Tripolium, Anthyllis.*
Stavesacre, Louse-wort; *Staphis agria, Pediculares, Pedunculares, Pituitaria*, 666.
Stitch-wort, *Gramen Leucanthemum*, 667.
Stœchas, Cassidony, French Lavender; Stechadore, *Stœchas, Stœchados*, 668.
Stœchas Yellow, Gold Locks, Golden Tufts; *Chrysocome, Coma Aurea*, —— *Lutea*, 322.
Stock-Gilliflower Garden, *Leucoium hortense*, 669.
Single, *Leucoium Sativum simplex.*
Double, —— *flore pleno.*
Stock-Gilliflower Sea, *Leucoium Marinum, Tripolium Anguilare*, 670.
Stob-wort, Sorrel Wood; *Oxytriphyllum, Trifolium acetosum, Lujula*, 641.
Stone-break, Saxifrage, *Saxifraga*, —— *pratense*, —— *Anglicana*, 623.
Stone-Hore, Stone-Crop, Wall-Pepper; *Illecebra, Illecebra minor Lobelij, Sedum Causticum, Vermicularis, Vermicularis Dasyphyllum*, 671.
Stonnard, Stone-Crop, Wall-Pepper, *idem.*
Strawberry, *Fraga, Fragaria*, 672.
Garden, —— *Hortensis.*
Wood, —— *Nemorensis, Sylvestris.*
Great White, —— *alba maxima.*
Green, —— *Viridis.*
Wild, Barren, —— *Vesca*, —— *Sterilis.*
Succory Garden, *Cichorium, Cichoreum, Cichorea*, —— *Hortense*, 673.
Wild, ——. *Sylvestre.*
Bastard, —— *Nothum, Pseudo Cichorium*, 674.
Bastard, Smooth Yellow, *Hedypnois, Cichorium pratense.*
Wart, *Cichorium Verrucarium, Zacyntha, Chondrilla Verrucaria.*
Swines, *Hypochæris Porcellia, Cichorium Porcinum.*
Gum, *Chondrilla*, 675.
True, *Chondrilla Græca.*
Gum Succory Strange, *Sesamoides*, —— *Sesamoides Parvum, Chondrilla*, —— *Sesamoides.*
Sun-Dew, *Ros Solis, Rorella, Rorida, Rosa Solis, Ros Solis*, 676.
Sun-Flower of Peru, Marigold of Peru, *Chrysanthemum Peruvianum*, —— *majus, Flos Solis major*, —— *maximus*, 677.
Smaller, *Flos Solis minor, Chrysanthemum Peruvianum minus.*
Sun-Flower Creeping, *Helianthemum repens, Flos Solis repens, Cistus repens*, 678.
Sweet-Gaul, *Rhus Sylvestris Anglicus* — *Belgicus, Myrtus Anglica*, —— *Brabantica, Dryophonon, Elæagnus, Chamælæagnus*, 679.
Swallow-wort, Silk-wort; *Asclepias, Vincetoxicum, Hirundaria Antiqua*, 680.

T.

TAnsie Garden, *Tanacetum* —— *hortense*, — *Athanasia Vulgaris*, 671.
Crisped, *Tanacetum Sativum Crispum.*
Woolly, —— *Lanuginosum.*
Party Colored, —— *Versicolor.*
Tansie Wild, Silver-weed; *Potentilla, Argentina, Tanacetum Sylvestre*, —— *agreste, Argemone, Argemonia*, 682.
Tare Manured, *Vicia Sativa*, —— *vulgaris*, 683.
Wild Great, *Cracca magnus, Vicia maxima Dumetorum*, —— *Sylvestris.*
Wild white, —— *flore albo, Galega altera Dodonæi, Onobrychidis flore, Vicia Sylvestris Nemorum.*
Wild Greater, *Arachus, Cracca major.*
Wild Lesser, *Arachus, sive Cracca minor.*
Tare Everlasting, *Lathyrus perennis, Lathyrus Sylvestris, flore luteo, Vicia perennis*, 684.
Tarragon, *Tragum, Tragum vulgare, Tarchon, Draco, Dracunculus hortensis*, 685.
Teasle Garden, *Dipsacus, Labrum Veneris, Carduus Veneris, Dipsacus vel Carduus Fullonum*, 686.
Wild, *Dipsacus Sylvestris.*
Tetter-Berry, Bryony, *Bryonia, vel vitis alba*, 89.
Tetter-wort, Celandine, *Chælidonium, Hirundinaria*, 120.
Thistle Common, *Carduus*, pl. *Cardui, Carduus Viarum*, 687.
Many Headed, —— *Polycephalus.*
Many Prickled, —— *Polyacanthus.*
Upon Thistle, —— *Aculeosa.*
Asses, or Way, —— *Sylvestris*, — *Asinius, Onopyxus.*
Lancet, *Drypis.*
Broad Leav'd, —— *pratensis.*
Yellow Jagged Meadow, —*pratensis laciniatis.*
Bulbed Field, —— *Bulbosus.*
Asphodil Rooted, —— *pratensis Asphodeli radicibus.*
Marsh, or moist Meadow, —*pratensis palustris.*
Oat-Land or Musk, *Avenarius*, —— *Arvensis*, — *Moschatus Gerardi, Drypis Loniceri.*
Blessed, *Carduus Benedictus*, ἀκάνθος εὐλογητός, 688.
Cotton or Woolly, *Carduus Tomentosus*, 689.
Carline, *Leucacanthe, Carlina*, 690.
Melancholy, —— *Mollis, Cirsium*, 691.
Milky, Ladies Thistle, —— *Lacteus, Carduus Mariæ, Silybum*, 692.
Star, —— *Stellatus*, —— *Stellaris*, 693.
Hartichoak-like, *Scolymus, Carduus* — *Cinareus, & Cynareus Aculeatus*, 694.
Through-Wax, Through-Leaf, *Perfoliata, Perfoliatum*, 695.
Codded, —— *Siliquosa.*
Three-Faces in a Hood, Hearts-Ease, Pansie, *Viola Flammea*, — *tricolor, Herba Trinitatis.* 346.
Three-Leav'd Grass, Trefoil, *Trifolium*, 705.
Thrift Sea Great, Grass Sea, *Gramen Marinum majus, Statice quibusdam*, 327, Sect. 226.
Thrift Sea Great American, Grass Sea Great American; *Gramen Marinum Americanum, Statice Americana major*, 327, Sect. 227.
Thrift Sea Small, Sea Cushion, Small Sea Grass; *Gramen Marinum minus*, 327, Sect. 228.
Thrift Garden Common, —— Sea Common, *Caryophyllus Marinus*, 564. Sect. 18. 40.

Thrift

Thrift Garden Great, Great Sea Gilliflower; *Caryophyllus Marinus major*, 564. Sect. 19, 40.
Throat-wort, Canterbury-Bells; *Trachelium, Uvularia, Campanula major* 696.
Thyme Garden, *Thymus Hortenſis, Thymum*, 697.
Maſtick, *Thymum Maſticinum*, — *latifolium.*
Citron, or Limon, *Thymum Citratum*, —— *Limonatum.*
Wild, Mother Thyme, *Serpillum, Serpyllum, Thymus Sylveſtris*, 698.
Toad-Flax, Flaxweed, *Linaria, Pſeudolinum*, 269.
Beſom, *Oſyris, Scopiaria.*
Baſtard, *Pſeudolinaria.*
Toad-Stool, Muſhroom, *Fungus*, pl. *Fungi*, 510.
Edible, —— *Eſculenti.*
Poiſonous, —— *Deleterij.*
Tongue Blade, Horſe Tongue, Double Tongue, *Biſlingua, Hippogloſſum*, 382.
Torches, Mullein, *Thapſus, Thapſus barbatus, Candela Regia*, 507.
Tobacco, Engliſh American, Virginian, Spaniſh; *Petum, Nicotiana*, — *Anglica*, — *Americana*, —— *Virginiana*, —— *Hiſpanica*, 699.
Tooth-wort, Tooth-Rape; *Dentaria, Dentillaria, Radix Squamata*, 700.
Tormentil, Setfoil, *Tormentilla, Septifolium, Heptaphyllum, Conſolida rubra*, 701.
Touch-wood, Tree Muſhroom, *Fungus Ignarius, Arboreum*, 702.
Touch-me-not, Creſs Impatient; *Naſturtium*, —— *Impatiens, Noli me tangere*, 163.
Touch-me-not, Cucumber Wild; *Cucumis Aſininus* —— *Sylveſtris, Noli me tangere*, 179.
Touch-me-not, Mercury Wild Codded; *Mercurialis Sylveſtris Siliquoſa, Herba Impatiens, Noli me tangere*, 488.
Toy-wort, Shepherds Purſe; *Burſa Paſtoris, Pera Paſtoris, Thlaſpi fatuum*, 631.
Travellers-Joy, Wild Climer, *Clematis Sylveſtris, Vitalba Dodonæi, Viorna Gerardi, Vitis Sylveſtris Plinij*, —— *Cauſtica Geſneri*, 703.
Trefoil Spiked, Hares-Foot, *Lagopus, Lagopodium, Pes Leporis, Trifolium humile, Trifolium Triticeum*, 337.
Trefoil Sweet, Garden Claver, *Trifolium Odoratum, Lotus Urbana*, —— *Sativa, Lotus Hortenſis, Odora*, 704.
Strong Scented, *Trifolium Aſphaltites* —— *Bituminoſum.*
Trefoil Meadow, Field Claver, Clover Graſs, Meadow Honey Suckles, *Trifolium pratenſe*, 705.
Purple Common, —— *vulgare Purpureum.*
White Common, —— *album vulgare.*
Purple Great, —— *Purpureum magnum.*
White Great, —— *album magnum.*
Purple Small, *Purpureum minus.*
White Small, —— *album minus,*
Heart, *Trifolium Cordatum.*
Yellow Small, —— *luteum minus.*
Yellow Smalleſt, —— *luteum minimum.*
Hares-Foot Common, *Lagopus vulgaris minor.*
Trefoil Codded, Claver Trefoil, *Trifolium Siliquoſum*, 706.
Trefoil Marſh, Buck-Bean, *Trifolium paluſtre*, —— *Paludoſum*, —— *Hircinium*, 707.
Trefoil Peaſe, *Lotus, Lotus Sylveſtre, Lotopiſum, Lotus Piſatus*, —— *Siliquoſus*, 708.
Trefoil Strawberry, *Trifolium Fragiferum*, —— *Veſicarium*, 709.
Starry, —— *Stellatum, Capitulis Stellatis.*
Trefoil Tree True, Cytiſus; *Cytiſus verus*, —— *Dioſcoridis*, 710.
Common, *Cytiſus vulgaris.*
Bean, *Anagyris, Laburnum.*
Tufts-Garden, *Thlaſpi hortenſe*, — *Umbellatum.*
Sea, *Thlaſpi Marinum*, 711.
Tuberoſe, *Hyacinthus Indicus, Tuberoſa, Radix Tuberoſa, Flos Indicus radice Tuberoſa*, 712.
Tulip, Turks Cap, the True Satyrion, *Tulipa*, 713.
Early White, *Tulipa præcox alba.*
Early Purple, —— *præcox purpurea.*
Early Red, —— *præcox rubra.*
Early Yellow, —— *præcox lutea.*
Mean White, —— *media alba.*
Mean Purple, —— *media purpurea.*
Mean Red, —— *media rubra.*
Mean Yellow, —— *media lutea.*
Mean Green, —— *media viridis.*
Late Flowering, —— *Serotina.*
Tulip Baſtard, *Tulipa notha.* 714.
Turnep Garden, *Rapum* —— *hortenſe*, 715.
Round White Common, — *rotundum album*
Round Red, —— *rotundum rubrum.*
Long Common, *Longum vulgare.*
Yellow, *Rapum Luteum.*
Turnep Wild, *Rapum Sylveſtre, Rapiſtrum, Lampſane Matthioli*, 716.
Greater, Cole Rape, *Rapum non Bulboſum*, —— *majus Sylveſtre.*
Smaller, *Rapum Sylveſtre minus, Rapiſtrum minus.*
Turnep Oaken, Lions Foot, *Leontopetalum*, 446.
Tunhoof, Alehoof, Ground Ivy, *Hedera Terreſtris.* 6.
Turnſole, Wartwort, *Heliotropium, Verrucaria, Soliſequium, Scorpioides album Geſneri*, 717.
Dying, *Heliotropium Tricoccum Plinij.*
Tutſan, Park-Leaves, *Androſæmum, Clymenum Italorum, Herba Siciliata*, 718.
Tutſan Johns-wort, *Androſæmum folijs Hyperici*, —— *Hypericoides*, 718.
Twablade, Bifoil, *Ophris, Bifolium*, 67.
Marſh, —— *Paluſtre.*
Two-Penny Graſs, Money-wort, *Numularia*, 496.

V.

VAlerian Garden, Greater Setwall; *Valeriana Hortenſis*, — *Terdina Paracelſi*; *Phu majus hortenſe, Valeriana major hortenſe*, 719.
Garden Leſſer, *Phu minus hortenſe, Valeriana minor hortenſis.*
Greek, — *Græca*, — *Peregrina*, — *Cærulea.*
Candy, — *Cretica Tuberoſa.*
Indian, —— *Indica*, —— *Mexicana, Tripolium Dioſcoridis.*
Red, —— *rubra, Phu peregrinum, Valerianthon, Ocimaſtrum Lobelij.*
Valerian Wild, *Valeriana Sylveſtris, Phu Sylveſtre, Valeriana paluſtris*, 720.
Venus Baſon, Teaſle Garden, *Dipſacus, Labrum Veneris, Carduus Veneris, Dipſacus vel Carduus Fullonum*, 686.
Venus Hair, Maiden Hair; *Adianthum, Capillus Veneris Anglicus*, 463.
Venus Comb, Shepherds Needle, *Scandix, Acus Veneris, Pecten Veneris, Acula*, 630.
Venus Looking Glaſs, Corn Violet, *Viola arvenſis, Viola Segetum, Carophyllus Segetum, Onobrychis, Campanula arvenſis*, 726.
Vervain, *Verbena, Verbenaca, Hercularia Matricalis*, 721.
Vetch not Bitter, *Vicia*, pl. *Viciæ non amaræ*, 722.
Yellow Wild, *Aphaca, Aphaca Sylveſtris, Orobanche Theophraſti Lugdunenſi, Vicia lutea folijs Convolvuli.*
Milk Vetch, *Aſtragalus, Aſtragaloides Herbariorum, Aſtragalus nothus.*
Hatchet Vetch, *Hedyſarum, Securidaca.*
Horſe Shooe, *Ferrum Equinum, Solea Equina.*
Birds Foot, *Ornithopodium, Pes Avis major & minor,*

Vetch Birds-Foot Knotted, *Ornithopodium radice nodosa.*
Kidney Common, *Anthyllis Leguminosa vulgaris* — *Lentisimilis Lobelij.*
Star Codded, *Stella Leguminosa.*
Liquorice like, — *Glycyrrhizata.*
Vetch Bitter, *Orobus, Ervum, Vicia amara,* 723.
Garden, *Orobus hortensis, Orobus vulgaris, Ervum, Mochus.*
Candy, —— *Creticus.*
Wild, —— *Sylvestris, Ervum Sylvestre, Catenance Gesneri, Lathyrus Sylvestris minor.*
Wood, *Orobus Sylvarum, vel Sylvaticus.*
Wood Broad Leav'd, —— *latifolius, Phaselus Lobelij, Phaseolus Sylvarum, Arachus Donæi.*
Wood Narrow Leav'd, —— *Angustifolius, Orobus Sylvaticus minor.*
Crimson Flowered, Scarlet Grass Vetch; *Orobus Gramineus rubens, Lathyrus Sylvestris Gramineus,* — *rubras.*
Vine, *Vitis, Vitis Vinifera, Vitis Sativa,* 724.
Parsly, *Vitis folijs laciniatis.*
Wild Barren, *Vitis Sylvestris* — *Sterilis.*
Vine white, Bryony white, *Bryonia, vel vitis alba,* 89.
Violets Garden, *Viola hortensis,* —— *purpurea* —— *Martia,* 725.
Wild Upright, *Viola Surrecta purpura,* — *arboreseens,* —— *fruticosa,* —— *Elatior Martia Cauliculis Surrectis.*
Wild Common, —— *Sylvestris vulgaris.*
Wild Jagged, or Carolinian, *Viola folio laciniato Caroliniana.*
Violet Toothed, Corallwort, *Viola Dentaria, Coralloides,* 152.
Violets Corn, *Viola arvensis,* —— *pentagonia,* — *Segetum Onobrychis, & Campanula arvensis,* 726.
Dames, *Hesperis, Viola Matronalis,* —— *Hyemalis,* — *Damascena,* — *Muschatella.*
Dames Purple Double, *Hesperis flore pleno purpurante.*
Vipers Grass, *Serpentaria, Viperaria, Viperina, Scorzonera,* 727.
Vipers Bugloss, Bugloss Vipers, *Echium, Buglossum, Viperinum,* 95.
Virginia Creeper, —— Climer, *Vitis vel Hedera Virginiana,* 728.
Virginia Silk-Grass; *Periploca Virginiana,* 729.
Greater or Upright, —— *recta,* —— *major.*
Smaller, *Periploca Virginiana minor.*
Virgins Bower, Ladies Bower, or Climers, *Clematis,* 420.
Burning or Caustick, *Clematis Urens.*
Red Flowered, *Clematis peregrina:*
Purple, —— *peregrina flore purpureo.*
Purple Double, —— *purpureo pleno.*
Sea Creeping, —— *Maritima repens.*
Virginian, —— *Virginiana.*
Upright, *Flammula Jovis Surrecta.*

W.

Wake Robin, Cuckow Pint, *Sacerdotis Penis Arum,* 730.
Not Spotted, *Arum non Maculatum.*
Spotted, *Arum Maculatum.*
Hooded, Friers Cowle, *Arisarum,* 303.
Wall-Flower, *Keiri, Cheiri, Leucoium luteum,* 731.
Single Flowered, —— *flore simplici.*
Double Flowered, —— *flore pleno.*
Wall Penny-wort, Navel-wort, *Cotyledon, Umbilicus Veneris, Acetabulum,* 515.
Wall Rue, Maiden Hair white, *Adiantum album, Polytrichum album, Capillus Veneris albus,* 463.
Wart Turnsole, Turnsole Wartwort; *Helitropium, Verrucaria,* 717, Sect. 3.
Wartwort, Succory Bastardwart, *Cichorium Verrucarium, Chondrilla Verrucaria,* —— *Zacyntha,* 674. Sect. 8.
Wheat-Buck, *Fagotriticum, Frumentum, Sarasenicum, Fegopyrum, Tragopyrum, Tragotriticum, Ocymum Cereale,* 732.
Wheat Cow, *Melanpyrum Camerarij Triticum nigrum, Triticum Vaccinum, vel Bovinum, Craegonum Lobelij, Milium Sylvaticum,* 732.
Wheat Common, *Triticum, Siligo,* 733.
Red, *Triticum aristâ rubrâ* — *spicis rubris.*
Red not Awned, — *spicâ muticâ.*
White, —— *album,* — *aristis albis, Siligo,* —— *aristis munitum.*
White not Awned, —— *album muticum, Siligo, spica muticâ.*
Gray Wheat, Spelt, or Spelt Corn; *Triticum Griseum, vel Cinereum aristis munitum, Ador, Spelta. Zea.*
Many Eared, — *Spica multiplici,* — *ramosum.*
Wheat Indian, Maize, *Frumentum Indicum,* —— *Turcicum, Milium Indicum Maximum,* 734.
Whitlow Grass, Nailwort, *Paronychia,* 735.
Rue Leav'd, —— *folio Rutaceo.*
Whortle-Berries, Bilberries, *Vitis Idæ vel Idæa, Vaccinia, Vaccinium Frutex, Vitis Idæa vulgaris,* 736.
Marsh, —— *palustria, Acinnaria palustris, Vitis Idæa palustris, Vaccinium palustre, Oxycoccum Cordi.*
Widow-wail, Spurge Olive, *Mezereon, Chamælea, Thymelæa,* 657.
Williams Sweet Garden, *Armerius, Caryophyllus Sylvestris,* 737.
Broad Leav'd Single, — *latifolius simplex.*
Narrow Leav'd Single, — *Angustifolius* — *simplex,*
Double Flowered, —— *Angustifolius duplex.*
Williams Wild, Crow-Flower; *Armeracia, Armoraria Sylvestris, Flos Cuculi, Flos Cornicis, Caryophyllus Sylvestris minor.*
Wind-Flower, Anemone, *Herba venti, Anemone,* 13, 14, 738.
Broad Leav'd Single Flowered, *Anemone, latifolia flore simplici.*
Broad Leav'd Double Flowered, —— *flore multiplici.*
Narrow Leav'd Single, — *angustifolia flore simplici.*
Narrow Leav'd Double, *flore* — *duplici, vel pleno.*
Winter Green, *Pyrola,* 739.
Our Winter Green, *Pyrola nostras vulgaris.*
European, *Pyrola Europæa flore Alsines.*
Woad Garden, *Glastum Sativum, Isatis Sativa.*
Wild, —— *Sylvestre, Isatis agria,* 740.
Woodroof, Woodrowel, *Asperula, Aspergula,* 741.
Common, *Asperula, Asperula odorata nostras.*
Blew Flowered, —— *flore Cærulea,* —— —— *Cærulea arvensis.*
Break-Stone, *Asperula repens, Funcaria Tabernæmontani, Rubia linifolia aspera.*
Wolfs-Bane Deadly, *Aconitum, Luparia, Lycoctonon, Cynoctonon,* 742.
Winter, *Aconitum Hyemale.*
Whitish Early, —— *luteum ponticum præcox.*
Late Flowering, —— *Ponticum Serotinum.*
Greater Larks Heel'd, —— *flore Consolidæ regalis,* —— *Cæruleum.*
Lesser Larks Heel'd, — —— *flore Delphinij minus,* —— *flore Consolidæ regalis,* —— *Cæruleum minus.*
Wolfs-Bane Antidote, *Doronicum,* 743.
Roman, Vulgar, — *Romanum, vulgare.*
Lesser, —— *minus,* — *Plantaginis folio.*
Scorpion Rooted, — *brachiata radice.*

English, or German, *Aliſma ſeu Damaſonium Matthioli & Dioſcoridis.*
Of the Shops, *Doronicum Officinarum.*
Wormwood Common, *Abſinthium, — vulgare*, 744.
Wormwood Roman or Pontick, *Abſinthium Romanum*, —— *Ponticum*, 745.
Common, — *Romanum vel Ponticum vulgare.*
True, —— *Verum*, —— *Tenuifolium.*
Auſtrian, ——— *Tenuifolium Auſtriacum*, —— *Ponticum Tridentinum.*
Wormwood Marſh or Sea, *Abſinthium Marinum, & Maritimum, Seriphium, Abſinthium Seriphium*, 746.
Our Engliſh, *Seriphium Anglicum.*
White, *Abſinthium Marinum album, Seriphium album.*
Wormſeed, *Sementina, Semen ad Lumbricos*, 747.
Foreign, *Semen Tranſmarinum, Santonicum, Semen Santonicum, Abſinthium Santonicum Alexandrinum.*
Engliſh, *Sementina Anglica, Camelina, Myagrum alterum amarum.*
Engliſh Wild, or Wild Gold of Pleaſure, *Myagrum Sylveſtre, Pſeudomyagrum.*
Wound-wort, All-Heal, *Panax, Panaces*, 748.
Hercules, —— *Heracleum verum, Panaces Heraclea vera.*
Chirons, *Panax Chironis, Panax Aureum.*
American, *Panax Chironium Americanum minus.*
Golden, *Panax Aureum Nemorum, Conſolida Aurea Nemorum.*
Wrack Sea, *Fucus Marinus, Alga Marina*, 749.
Graſs, *Alga Marina Graminea.*
Dying, *Alga Tinctoria, Fucus Marinus Tinctorius.*

Y.

Yarrow-Land, Milfoil, *Achillea Sideritis, Millefolium, Millefolium Militaris*, 750.
Noble, *Achille's* Noble Wound-wort, *Achilea Nobilis Odorata, Millefolium Nobile.*
Yarrow Water, *Myriophyllum, Millefolium Aquaticum* —— *vulgatius*, 751.
Violet, —— *Aquaticum Violare.*
Fennel Leav'd, —— *Aquaticum Fœniculatum*, — *Aquaticum Ranunculi flore & Capitulo.*
Yucca, Hiucca, *Cazavi, Caſavi*, 752.
The True, *Hiucca, Cazavi, Mandioca.*
Mallow Leav'd, Potato-like, *Hetich Americanum.*
Aloe Leav'd, Suppoſititious, *Yucca folijs Aloes.*

INDEX LATINUS.

Abiga, Chamæpitys, Ground Pine.
Maritima, Anthyllis, Sea Ground Pine.
Abronus vel Abrugi, Piſum Cordatum, Heart Peaſe.
Abrotonum mas, Southernwood Male.
—— *Fœmina*, —— *Arboreſcens*, Female South.
Abſinthium, Wormwood.
—— *Romanum*, —— *Ponticum*, Roman Worm.
—— *Marinum, Seriphium*, Sea Wormwood.
—— *Marinum Anglicum*, Engliſh Sea Worm.
—— *Marinum album*, white Sea Wormwood.
Acanophora, Jacea, Knapweed, Matfellon.
Acantha leuca, Spina alba, white Thorn Thiſtle.
Acanthium, Carduus Tomentoſus, Cotton or Woolly Thiſtle.
Acanthus, Acantha Sativa, Branca Urſina, Bears Breech.
Acanus, Carduus, The Antients Thiſtle.
Acaron, Ruſcus, Scopa Regia, Butchers Broom.
Accipitrina, Hieracium, Hawkweed.
—— *rara*, —— *incommunis*, Hawkweed rare.
Acedula, Acetoſa, Sorrel.
Sylveſtris, Field Sorrel.
Nemoralis, Wood Sorrel.
Acetabulum, Cotyledon, Umbilicus Veneris, Pennywort, Venus Navel-wort.
Acetoſa, Sorrel, Garden Sorrel.
Acetoſella, Trifolium Acetoſum, Wood Sorrel.
Achillea, Millefolium Nobile, Achillea Nobilis Odorata, Yarrow Noble, *Achille's* Wound-wort.
Acinaria paluſtris, Vaccinia paluſtris, Marſh Bilberries, Marſh Whortle Berries.
Acinus, Clinopodium, VVild Baſil.
Acinos, Ocimum Sylveſtre, VVild Baſil.
Aconitum, Luparia, Lycoctonon. VVolfs-Bane.
Hyemale, VVinter VVolfs-Bane.
Aconitum Bacciferum, Herb Chriſtopher.
Acorus verus, Reed Aromatical, Sweet Smelling Flag.
Actæ, Sambucus, Elder.
Actæa Plinij, Chamæacte, Ebulus, Dwarf Elder.
Aculeata, Carduus Aculeoſus, Polyacantha, Thiſtle upon Thiſtle.
Acus Paſtoris, Scandix, Acus Veneris, Pecten Veneris, Shepherds Needle.
Acus Moſchata, Geranium Moſchatum, Herb Musk, Musked Cranes Bill.
Acutela, Areſta Bovis, Anonis, Remorum Aratri, Reſt Harrow.
Adar, Frumentum, Zea, Spelta, Gray VVheat, Spelt, Bread Corn.
Adiantum, Trichomanes, Capillus Veneris, Maiden-Hair black.
Adiantum Aureum, Golden Maiden-Hair, Golden Locks.
Ægilops, Feſtuca, VVild Oats, Great VVild Oat-Graſs.
Æginochus Plinij, Lithoſpermum, Milium Solis, Gromell.
Æthiopis, Æthiopian Clary.
Agalochum, Lignum Aloes, Xyloaloes, VVood of Aloes.
Agaricus, Agarick, Muſhroom of the Larch Tree.
Ageratum, Eupatorium Meſues, Balſamita fœmina Maudlin.

Index Latinus.

Agnus Caſtus, Chaſt Tree.
Agrifolium, Holly.
Agriocardamum, *Cardamine*, Cuckow - Flower, Ladies Smock.
Agrimonia, *Eupatorium*, Agrimony.
Agrimonoides, Agrimony Baſtard.
Agrioriganum, *Marjorana Sylveſtris*, VVild Marjor.
Ajuga, *Chamæpitys*, Ground Pine.
—*Maritima*, *Anthyllis altera*, Sea Ground Pine.
Aithales, *Sedum minus*, Leſſer Houſe-Leek.
Aizoon, *Sedum*, *ſemper vivum*, Houſe-Leek.
Alaternus. Evergreen Privet.
Albinum, *Gnaphalium*, Cudweed.
—*Impium*, VVicked Herb, VVicked Cudweed.
—*Marinum*, Sea Cudweed.
—*Americanum*, American Cudweed.
Albucum, *Aſphodelus*, Aſphodel.
Alcanna, *Anchuſa*, Alkanet.
Minor —— *altera*, Leſſer Alkanet.
Alcea, *Malva Verbenaca*, Vervain Mallow.
Alchymilla, *Stellaria Matthioli*, *Sanicula major*, *Pes Leonis*, Ladies Mantle.
Alga Marina, *Fucus Marinus*, *Muſcus Marinus*, Sea VVrack.
Alga Tinctoria, *Fucus Marinus Tinctorius*, Dying Sea VVrack.
Alica, *Far*, *Zea*, *Spelta*, Gray VVheat; alſo a Pultage made thereof, called Frumety.
Aliſma, *Primula veris major*, *Paralyſis Herba*, Cowſlip.
Alimonia, *Acetoſella Nemoralis*, *Trifolium Acetoſum*, VVood Sorrel.
Alkakengi, *Solanum Veſicarium* VVinter Cherry.
—*Albi*, Carolinian VVinter Cherry.
Alkali, *Kali*, *Salicornia*, *Salſicornia*, Glaſs-wort.
Alkanna, *Phillyrea*, Mock Privet.
Alkermes, *Chermes*, *Kermes*, the Juice of the Chermes-Berries.
Alleluja, *Trifolium Acetoſum*, *Acetoſum Nemoralis*, *Oxytriphyllum*, *Lujula*, VVood Sorrel.
Allaria, *Alliaſtrum*, Jack by Hedge, Sawce alone.
Allium, *Allium Hortenſe*, Garlick.
—*Viperinum*, *Ophioſcoridum*, Vipers Garlick.
—*Sylveſtre*, VVild Garlick.
Alnus, Alder.
—*Niger*, Black Alder.
Aloe, *Aloes*, the Gum.
—*Succotrina*, Succotrine or Fine Aloes.
—*Hepatica*, Courſe or Ordinary Aloes.
Alopecuros, *Cauda Vulpis*, Foxtail Graſs.
Alſine, Chickweed.
—*Aquatica*, VVater Chickweed.
—*Notha*, Baſtard Chickweed.
Althæa, *Malva paluſtris*, Marſh Mallow.
Alypum Monſpelienſium, *Alypias*, *Herba Terribilis*, Herb Terrible, Gut-wort.
Alyſſum, Mad-wort.
Amara Dulcis, *Dulcamara*, *Solanum Arboreſcens*, Bitter Sweet, VVoody Nightſhade.
Amaranthus, Flower Gentle.
—*Magnus*, Great Flower Gentle.
—*Parvus*, Small Flower Gentle.
—*Tricolor*, *Geloſia*, Variable.
—*Aureus*, *Chryſocome*, *Stœchas Citrina*, Golden Flower Gentle, Yellow Stœchas.
Amarus, *Sampſucum*, Sweet Marjoram.
Amaracus, *Marjorana*, Sweet Marjoram.
—*Latifolius*, Pot Marjoram.
—*Sylveſtris*, VVild Marjoram.
Ambroſia Hortenſis, Oak of Cappadocia.
Ambroſia vera, idem.
Ambubeia, *Cichorea*, *Cichorium*, Succory.
Ameos, *Ammi*, Biſhops-weeed.
—*Aromaticum*, Aromatick Biſhops-weed.
—*Alienum*, *Cuminum Regium*, Foreign Biſhop's-weed.
Amellus, *Caltha paluſtris*, Marſh Marigold.
Ammi, *Ameos*, Biſhops-weed.
Ammoniacum Gummi, Gum Ammoniack.
Amomum quorundam, the Fruit of the Clove-Berry Tree.
Ampelopraſſum, *Porrum Vitium*. Vine Leek.
Amygdalum, An Almond.
Amylum, White Starch made of Wheat.
Amyrberis, *Berberis*, Barbery Buſh.
Anagallis, Pimpernel.
—*Aquatica*, Water Pimpernel.
—*Marina*, *Anthyllis latifolia*, Sea Pimpernel.
Anagallis aquatica, Brooklime.
Anagyris, *Laburnum*, Bean Trefoil.
Anacardium, *Elephantis*, Bean of Malacca.
Anchuſa, *Alcanna*, Alkanet.
—*altera*, Leſſer Alkanet.
Andrachne. *Portulaca*, Purſlain.
Androſæmum, *Clymenum Italorum*, *Herba Siciliana*, Tutſan, Park-Leaves.
—*Hypericoides*, Tutſan Johns-wort.
Androſace, *Fungus Marinus*, Sea Navelwort.
Anemone, *Herba Venti*, Anemony, Wind-Flower.
Anethum, *Anetum*, Dill.
—*Sylveſtre*, Wild Dill.
Anetum Vaccinium, *Oculus Bovis*, *Buphthalmum*, Ox Eye.
Angelica Hortenſis, Angelica.
—*Aquatica*, *Archangelica*, Water Angelica.
—*Sylveſtris*, Wild Angelica.
Anguria, *Citrullus*, Citruls, Water Melon.
—*Amara*, *Colocynthis*, Bitter Gourd.
Aniſum, *Matahalna*, Aniſe.
Anonis, *Areſta Bovis*, *Remorum Aratri*, *Aculeata*, Reſt-Harrow.
Anſerina, *Argentina*, *Tanacetum Sylveſtre*, *Argemone*, *Argemonia*, *Potentilla*, Wild Tanſie, Silverweed.
Anthemis, *Chamæmelum*, *Chamomilla*, *Camomilla*, Camomil.
Anthora, *Antithora*, *Napellus Alexipharmicus*, Helmet Flower Antidote.
Anthos, *Flos vel flores Roſmarini*, Roſmary Flowers.
Anthyllis, *Leguminoſa vulgaris*, —— *lentiſimilis Lobelij*, Kidney Tare or Vetch.
Antirrhinum, *Orontium*, Calves-Snout, Snap-Dragon.
—*Sylveſtre*, Wild Snap Dragon.
Antithora, *Napellus Antivenificus*, Helmet Flower Antidote.
Aparine, *Aſperugo*, Cliver, Gooſe Graſs.
Aphaca, Small Yellow Vetch.
Aphace, *Vicia Sylveſtris*, Wild Vetch.
Apios, *Raphanus Sylveſtris*, Wild Radiſh.
Apiaſtrum, *Apiaſtellum*, *Meliſſophyllum*, *Melites*, *Meliſſa*, Bawm.
Apium Saxatile, *Petroſelinum*, Parſly, Stone or Rock Parſly.
Apium Sylveſtre, *Smyrnium*, *Hippoſelinum*, Alexanders, Horſe Parſly.
Apium, *Apium paluſtre*, Smallage, formerly Parſly.
—*Aquaticum*, Smallage.
Apium Riſus, *Ranunculus Aquaticus*, Water Crowfoot, Laughing Parſly.
Apocynum, *Periploca*, Dogs-Bane.
—*repens*, Climing Dogs-Bane.
—*non repens*, *latifolium*, not Climing, Broad Leaved.
Aperonia, *Vitis nigra*, *Bryonia nigra*, Black Bryony.
Aquifolium, *Agrifolium*, Holly.
Aquilina, *Aquilegia*, } Columbine.
Arabis, *Draba*, Arabian Muſtard.
Arachus, Great Wild Vetch.
Aralda, *Digitalis*, Fox-Glove.
Arantium, pl. *Arantia*, Orenge, Orenges.
Archangelica, *Angelica Aquatica*, Water Angelica.
Arbutus, Strawberry-Tree.

Index Latinus.

Areſta Bovis, *Anonis*, *Remorum Aratri*, Reſt-Harrow, Cammock.
Argemone, Baſtard Wild Poppy, *ſome take it for* Wild Tanſie.
Argentina, *Potentilla*, Wild Tanſie.
Ariſarum, Friars Cowle, Hooded Wake Robin, or Cuckow Pint.
Ariſtolochia, Birth-wort.
Arizo, *Oryza*, Rice, *Carolina* Rice is accounted the beſt in the World.
Armeria, *Armerius*, *Caryophyllus Sylveſtris*, Sweet VVilliams.
Armoraria, VVild VVilliams.
Armoracia, *Raphanus Sylveſtris*, VVild Radiſh.
Arnogloſſum, *Plantago*, *Multinervia*, Plantane,
— *Anguſtifolium*, Rib-wort Plantane.
Artemiſia, Mug-wort.
Marina, Sea Mug-wort.
Arthanita, *Panis Porcinus*, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, Sow-bread.
Arthritica, *Primula Veris*, *Paralyſis Herba minor*, *Aliſma Sylveſtris*, Primroſe.
Arum, *Sacerdotis Penis*, Wake Robin, Cuckow-pint.
Arum Ægyptium, Eddo of *Carolina*.
Arundo, *Calamus*, Reed, Pool Reed.
— *Major*, *Calamus major*, *Arundo Donax*, Cane, or Cane Reed.
Aſarum, *Perpenſa*, *Nardus Ruſtica*, Aſarabacca.
— *Sylveſtre*, *Aſarina*, VVild Aſarabacca.
Aſcalonitis, Scallions, One of the Kinds of Onions.
Aſclepias, *Vincetoxicum*, *Hirundinaria antiqua*, Swallow-wort.
Aſcyrum, Peters-wort, Square Johns Graſs.
Aſpalathus, *Lignum Rhodium*, Roſe VVood.
Aſparagus Hortenſis, Aſparagus Garden.
— *Sylveſtris*, VVild Aſparagus.
— *Paluſtris* — *Marinus*, Marſh Aſparagus.
Aſperugo, *Aparine*, Clivers.
Aſperula, *Aſpergula communis*, Woodroof.
— *Flore Cærulea*, Blew Flowered VVoodroof,
— *Repens* — *Juncaria*, *Rubia linifolia aſpera*, VVoodroof, Break-ſtone.
Aſphodelus, Aſphodel.
Aſphodelus luteus, *Haſtula Regia*, King's Spear.
— *Bulboſus*, *Hyacinthinus*, Onion Aſphodel.
— *Paluſter*, *Pſeudo Aſphodelus*, VVild or Marſh.
Aſplenium, *Ceterach*, Spleen-wort, Milt-waſte.
— *Verum*, *Ceterach*, True Spleen-wort, or Milt-waſte.
Aſter, *Bubonium*, *Inguinalis*, Star-wort.
Aſter Atticus Italorum, Purple *Italian* Star-wort, or Purple Marigold.
Aſtragalus nothus, Milk Vetch.
Aſtragaloides Herbariorum, idem.
Aſtragaloides, Baſtard Milk Vetch.
Aſtrantia, *Imperatoria*, Maſter-wort.
Aſterion, *Aſter Atticus*, Greek Star-wort, True or Yellow Star-wort.
Aſter Conizoides, Flea-bane Star-wort.
Aſtorea, *Stœchas*, *Stœchados*, Caſſidony, *French* Lavender.
Athanaſia hortenſis; *Tanacetum Sativum*, Tanſie.
— *Sativum criſpum*, Criſped Tanſie.
— *Lanuginoſum*, VVoolly Tanſie.
— *Verſicolor*, Party colored Tanſie.
Athara, A Pultage or Frummety made of Zea, or our Gray VVheat.
Atractylis, *Cnicus vel Carthamus Sylveſtris*, VVild Baſtard Saffron.
Atraphaxis, *Atriplex*, Arach, or Orach.
Atriplex Hortenſis, Garden Arach.
— *Sylveſtris*, VVild Arach, All-ſeed.
— *Fœtida*, ſtinking Arach.
— *Marina*, Sea Arach.
Avellana, Filberd Tree.
— *Sylveſtris*, Haſle Tree.
Avena, Oats.
— *Sylveſtris*, VVild Oats.
Avornus, *Alnus nigra*, Black Alder.
Aurantium, pl. *Aurantia*, Orenge, Orenges.
Aureum Olus, *Atriplex hortenſis*, Garden Arach.
Auricomum, *Amaranthus aureus*, *Stœchas Citrina*; Yellow Stœchas, Gold Locks, Golden Flower Gentle.
Auricula Urſi, *Sanicula Urſina*, Bears Ear.
Auricula Muris, *Piloſella Myſotis*, Mouſe Ear.
Auricula Leporis, *Bupleurum*, Hares Ears.

B.

Baccharis officin, *Aſarum*, Aſarabacca.
Baccharis Monſpelienſium, Plowmans Spicknard.
Balauſtium, Pomgranate Flower.
Ballote, *Marrubium nigrum*, Black Horehound.
Balſamina mas, *Balſamina Cucumerina*, Balſam Apple.
Balſamita major, *Mentha Græca vel Romana*, Coſtmary.
Balſamum, Balſam.
Barba Aron, *Sempervivum*, *Sedum*, Houſeleek, alſo VVake Robin, or Cuckow-pint.
Barba Hirci, *Tragopogon*, Goats Beard, Noon Flower.
Barba Jovis, *Sempervivum*, *Sedum*, Great Houſe-leek.
Barbarea, *Naſturtium Hybernum*, Bank Creſs, VVinter Creſs.
Bardana, *Lappa major*, *Perſonata*, Bur-dock Great.
Baſilica, *Gentiana*, Gentian or Fell-wort.
Baſilicum Hortenſe, *Ocymum*, Baſil Garden.
— *Citratum*, Citron Baſil.
— *Caryophyllatum*, Clove Baſil.
— *Sylveſtre*, VVild Baſil.
Batrachion, *Ranunculus*, Crow-foot.
— *Hortenſis*, Garden.
— *Arvus vel arvorum*, Field Crow-foot.
— *Nemoralis*, VVood Crow-foot.
— *Aquaticus* — *Paluſtris*, VVater Crow-foot.
Batus, *Rubus Sylveſtris*, Bramble-buſh.
Battata, *Pappa Anglicana vel Hiberniana*, *Battatas*, Potatoes Engliſh or Iriſh.
— *Hiſpaniarum*, Spaniſh Potatoes.
— *Virginiana*, Virginia Potatoes.
Becabunga, *Anagalis aquatica*, Brook-lime.
Bechium, *Farfara*, *Tuſſilago*, Colts-Foot.
Bedeguar, *Roſa Eglenteria*, *Roſa Sylveſtris*, Briar-buſh.
Behen album, *Papaver ſpumeum*, Spatling Poppy.
Bellis — *Hortenſis*, Daiſy Garden.
— *Sylveſtris minor*, ſmall VVild Daiſy.
— *Sylveſtris major*, Greater VVild.
— *Magna vel maxima*, Great Daiſy or Maudlin-wort.
Benzoin, Benjamin.
Berberis, Barbery-buſh.
Betulla, *Becabunga*, *Anagallis aquatica*, Brook-lime.
Beta alba, *Sicula*, *Sicla*, Beet VVhite.
— *rubra vel nigra*, Red Beet.
— *Romana*, Roman Beet.
Betonica, Betony.
— *Aquatica*, VVater Betony.
Betonica Pauli, *Veronica mas*, Pauls Betony, Speedwell.
Betula, Birch Tree.
Bifolium, *Ophris*, Twa-blade, or Bifoil.
Paluſtre, Marſh Twa-blade.
Bipinella, *Pimpinella*, Burnet.
Saxifraga, Burnet Saxifrage.
Biſacuta, *Gingidium*, Tooth-pick Chervil.
Biſlingua, *Hippogloſſum*, Horſe Tongue.
Bizaria, *Dracunculus*, Dragons.
Aquatica, VVater Dragons.

Index Latinus.

Blattaria, Moth Mullein.
Blecon, *Pulegium*, Penny-royal.
Blitum album, Blite VVhite.
Rubrum, Red Blite.
Bolbonach, *Lunaria major*, *Viola Lunaria vulgaris*, Honeſty, Sattin-flower, Money-flower.
Boletus, *Fungus*, Muſh-room, Toad-ſtool.
Eſculentus, Eatable Muſh-room.
Bombax, *Goſſipium*, *Xylum*, Cotton Plant.
Bonus Henricus, *Tota bona*, *Mercurialis*, *Pes Anſerinus*, Engliſh Mercury.
Borago, Borage.
Botonaria, *Aphyllanthos*, Silver Knap-weed.
Botrys, Oak of Jeruſalem.
Branca Urſina, *Acanthus ſativus*, Bears Breech.
Braſſica, *Caulis*, *Crambe*, Cole-wort.
Braſſica Capitata, Cabbage.
Rubra, Red Cabbage.
Alba, VVhite Cabbage.
Braſſica florida, *Caulis florida*, Colly-flower.
Braſſica Canina, *Cynocrambe*, Dogs Mercury.
Brathys, *Sabina*, Savine.
Sterilis, Barren.
Baccifera, Berry-bearing.
Britannica, *Hydrolapathum*, Great VVater Dock.
Briza monococcos, *Hordeum agreſte*, Peters Corn.
Bromos, *Feſtuca*, VVild Oats.
Brumaria, *Leontopetalon*, *Leontopodium*, Lions Leaf.
Brunella, *Prunella*, Self-heal.
Bruſcus, *Ruſcus*, *Acaron*, Butchers Broom, Knee-Holm.
Bryon, *Muſcus*, Moſs.
Arboreus, Tree Moſs.
Marinus, Sea Moſs.
Bryonia alba, *Vitis alba*, *Viticella*, VVhite Briony.
Nigra, *Sigillum Maria*, Black Briony.
Bubonium, *After*, *Inguinalis*, Star-wort, Bubo-Graſs.
Buccinum, *Conſolida Regalis Sylveſtris*, Larks-ſpur.
Bucranium, *Antirrhinum*, *Orontium*, Snap Dragon, Calves-Snout.
Bugloſſa, *Hiſpanica rubra*, *Anchuſa*, Alkanet.
Bugloſſum Hortenſe, Bugloſs.
Sylveſtre, Ox Tongue, Wild Bugloſs.
Bulbocaſtanum, Ground Nut, Earth Nut.
Bugula, *Nemorale*, *Conſolida media*, Bugle, VVood Earth Nut.
Bulbonach, *Lunaria major*, *Viola Lunaria*, Honeſty, Sattin Flower, Money Flower.
Bulbus agreſtis, *Colchicum*, Medow Saffron.
Bulbus Vomitorius vel Emeticus, *Hyacinthus Botroides Moſchatus*, *Muſcari*, Vomiting Jacinth.
Bulbus Sylveſtris, *Allium Sylveſtre*, *Cepa Sylveſtris*, Crow Garlick.
Bunias, *Napus*, Navew Gentle, Long Turnep.
Sylveſtris, *Agreſtis*, VVild Navew.
Bunium, *Daucus Apij folio*, A Kind of VVild Carrot.
Buphthalmum, *Oculus Bovis*, Ox Eye.
Bupleurum, *Auricula Leporis*, *Herba Vulneraria*, Hares Ears.
Burſa Paſtoris, *Pera Paſtoris*, Shepherds Purſe.
Butomos Theophraſti, *Sparganium*, *Xiphidion*, *Enſiculas*, *Carex*, Bur Reed, Sedge.
Buxea Spina, *Lycium*, Box Thorn.
Buxus, Box.
Humilis nothus, Sharp pointed Box.
Byſſus, *Goſſypium*, *Xylum*, Cotton Plant.

C.

Cacalia, *Tuſſilago montana*, Horſe-foot ſtrange.
Cachrys vera, *Libanotis*, Herb Frankincenſe.
Notha, *Libanotis latifolia*, Herb Frankincenſe Leav'd.
Cachrys marina, *Crithmum*, Sampire.
Cactas Theophraſti, *Cinera*, Artichoke.
Sylveſtris, *Scolymus*, VVild Artichoke.
Calamintum, *Calamintha*, } Calamint.
Agreſtis, VVild Calamint.
Calabrina, *Lonchitis*, *Aſplenium*, Spleen-wort.
Calcaris flos, *Delphinum*, *Conſolida Regalis*, Larks-ſpurs.
Calchochrum, *Fumaria*, Fumiterry.
Calcifraga, *Saxifraga*, Saxifrage, Stone-break.
Calicularis, *Hyoſcyamus*, Henbane.
Chalitricum, *Adiantum*, *Trichomanes*, Maiden-hair.
Caltha, *Calendula*, Marigold.
Calamus aromaticus, *Acorus verus*, True Acorus, Flag ſweet Smelling.
Calamogroſtis, Reed Graſs.
Calathiana vera, *Pneumonanthe*, Calathian Violet.
Calceolus Mariæ, *Helleborine*, Ladies-ſlipper.
Calcitrapa, *Carduus Stellaris*, Star Thiſtle.
Calendula, *Caltha*, Marigold.
Caltha Paluſtris, Marſh Marigold.
Camelina, *Sementina Anglica*, Engliſh VVormſeed.
Camomilla, *Chamæmelum*, *Anthemis*, Camomil.
Campanula, Bell-flower.
Autumnalis, *Pneumonanthe*, Calathian Violet, Autum Gentian.
Camphorata, Stinking Ground-pine.
Camphora, Camphir.
Camphoratum, *Abrotonum magnum*, Great Southern-wood.
Cannabis, Hemp.
Sterrilis, Barren Hemp, Summer Hemp.
Canna, *Arundo*, Cane or Reed.
Cantabrica, *Gentianella minor verna*, The ſmaller Spring Gentian.
Candelaria —, *Candela Regis*, } *Verbaſcum*, Mullein.
Capillus Veneris, *Adiantum*, *Trichomanes*, Maiden-hair.
Capparis, Capers.
Caprifolium, *Periclymenum*, VVood-bind.
Capſella, *Thlaſpi*, Treacle Muſtard.
Capſicum, —— *Americanum*, —— *Indicum*, Guinny or Indian Pepper.
Caput Gallinaceum, *Onobrychis*, Cocks-head.
Capillaris, *Capillus Veneris*, Maiden-hair.
Capnitis, *Capnos*, } *Fumaria*, Fumiterry.
Caput Aquilæ Bauhini, *Naſturtium*, Creſs.
Cardamum, *Pſeudobunium*, *Barbarea*, VVinter Creſs.
Cardamine, *Agriocardamum*, Cuckow-flower, Ladies-ſmock.
Cardamomum, Cardamom.
Majus, Grains of Paradiſe.
Cardiaca, Mother-wort.
Carduus benedictus, Bleſſed Thiſtle.
Carduus, Thiſtle.
Fullonum, *Dipſacus*, Fullers Teaſle.
Carex, *Sparganium*, *Xiphidion*, *Enſiculas*, Sedge, Bur Reed.
Carica, *Ficus aridus*, Dried Figs.
Carlina, Carline Thiſtle.
Carobe, *Ceratonia*, Johns Bread.
Carthamus, *Cnicus*, Baſtard Saffron.
Carum, *Careum*, Carraways.
Caryophyllata, *Herba benedicta*, Avens.
Caryophyllus Hortenſis, *Herba Tunica*, Carnations, Gilliflowers.
Sylveſtris, Pinks.
Ruber profunde, Clove-gilliflowers.
Caryophyllus Indicus, Clove-tree; alſo the Clove it ſelf.
Caryon, *Nux*, A Nut.
Caſſebar, *Coriandrum*, Coriander.
Caſſia ſolutiva, *vel fiſtula*, Purging Caſſia.
Caſſignete, *Pimpinella*, *Sanguiſorba*, Burnet.
Caſſutha, *Cuſcuta*, Dodder.
Caſtanea, Cheſtnut.

Index Latinus.

Caſtoris Trifolium, —— *Bituminoſum*, Stinking Trefoil.
Caſtrangula, *Scrophularia*, Fig-wort.
Cataputia, *Tithymalus*, *Lathyris*, *Lactaria*, Spurge.
Catanance, *Ervum Sylveſtre*, Crimſon Graſs Vetch.
Cattaria, *Nepeta*, *Mentha Cattaria*, Nep or Cat Mint.
Cathſum, *Abrotonum*, Southern-wood.
Caucalis, Hedge Parſly.
Caucaſon, *Moly Indicum*, Indian Moly.
Cauda Muris, *Holoſteum Loniceri*, Mouſe Tail.
Caulorapum, Cole Rape, Rape Seed Cole.
Cauda Equina, *Equiſetum*, Horſe Tail.
Caucan Plinij, idem.
Cauda Vulpium, *vel Vulpinum*, *Alopecuros*, Fox Tail.
Caulis, *Braſſica*, *Crambe*, Cole-wort, Cabbage.
Caulis capitulatus, Cabbage.
Cazavi, *Caſavi*, *Iucca*, *Yucca*, Indian Bread.
Cedrus, Cedar Tree.
Centaurium majus, Centory.
Minus, Leſſer Centory.
Centimorbia, *Nummularia*, Mony-wort.
Centinervia, *Plantago major*, Greater Plantain.
Cenchris, *Milium*, Millet.
Centromyrrhine, *Acaron*, *Bruſcus*, *Ruſcus*, Butchers Broom.
Centrum Galli, *Horminum*, *Sclarea*, Clary.
Centumnodia, *Polygonum*, Knot-graſs.
Minor, Knawell.
Centunculus, *Gnaphalium*, Cud-weed.
Impius, —— *minus*, VVicked Cudweed.
Marinus, Sea Cud-weed.
Americanum, *Argyrocome*, American Cudweed.
Cepa, *Cæpa*, *Cæpe*, Onion.
Aſcalonica, *Aſcalonitis*, Scallions.
Cepæa, *Telephium*, *Craſſula*, Orpine of Matthiolus.
Ceraſus, Cherry.
Ceratonia, *Carobe*, Johns Bread.
Cereſolium, —— *Hortenſe*, Chervil.
Magnum, *Myrrhis*, Sweet Ciſley.
Sylveſtre, *Chærophyllum*, VVild Chervil.
Biſacutum, *Gingidium*, Tooth-pick Chervil.
Cerinthe, *Herba maru*, Hony-wort.
Cerannia, *Craſſula*, *Telephium*, *Fabaria*, Orpine.
Ceſis, *Daucus*, Candy VVild Carrot.
Cervicaria, *Trachelium*, *Campanula folijs Urticæ*, Throat-wort.
Major, *Campanula major*, Canterbury Bells.
Cerva major, *Cherva*, *Cici*, *Croton*, *Picinus*, *Ricinus*, *Palma Chriſti*, Great Spurge.
Ceſtron, *Betonica*, Betony.
Aquaticum, VVater Betony.
Ceſtrum morion, *Typha*, *Typha aquatica*, Cats Tail, Reed Mace.
Ceterach, *Aſplenium*, True Spleen-wort, Milt VVaſte.
Scolopendrium, True Spleen-wort.
Chamæacte, *Ebulus*, Dwarf Elder, Dane-wort.
Chamæciſtus, Dwarf Ciſtus, Engliſh Ciſtus.
Chamædrys, *Trixago*, *Teucrium*, *Quercula — minor*, Germander.
Sylveſtris, VVild Germander.
Aquatica, *Scordium*, VVater Germander.
Chamægeniſta, *Geniſta humilis*, Common Broom; a Dwarf Kind.
Chamæiris major, Dwarf Flower-de-luce Greater.
Minor, Dwarf Flower-de-luce Leſſer.
Chamæmelum, *Chamomilla*, *Anthemis*, Camomil.
Chamelæa Germanica, *Thymelæa*, *Mezereon*, Mezereon, or Shrub Spurge Olive, VVidow VVail.
Chamælea tricoccos, *Coccus cnidius*, *Oleago*, *Oleaſtellus*, VVidow VVail, Spurge Olive.
Chamælinum, *Linaria Pumila*, Dwarf Flax.
Repens, *Pſeudolinum repens*, Flax-weed Creeping.
Chamæmorus, *Rubus Tricoccus*, Knot Berry Briar? Dew-berry.
Chamænerium, *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa*, Codded Looſeſtrife, or VVillow Herb.
Chamæpitys, *Iva arthritica*, *Abiga*, Ground Pine.
Maritima, Sea Ground Pine.
Chamærhodendros, Dwarf Roſe Bay.
Chamæbuxus, Dwarf Box.
Chameciſſus, *Hedera terreſtris*, Ground Ivy, Ale-hoof.
Minor, Small Ale-hoof.
Montana, Mountain Ale-hoof.
Chamædaphne, *Laureola*, Lawrel, Baſtard Bay.
Chamæleuce, *Farfara*, *Bechium*, *Tuſſilago*, Colts-foot.
Chamæleagnus, *Myrtus Brabantica*, *Rhus Sylveſtris*, Sweet Gaul.
Charephyllum, *Cerefolium Sylveſtre*, Chervil VVild.
Chamæplium, *Eryſimum*, *Sinapi alterum*, Hedge Muſtard.
Verum, True Hedge Muſtard.
Chamomilla, *Chamæmelum*, *Anthemis*, Camomil.
Charta, *Papyrus*, Paper Reed.
Chathe, *Cucumis*, *Cucumer*, Cucumber.
Chelidonium, *Hirundinaria*, Celandine.
Cheiri, *Lucoium Luteum*, VVall-flower.
Flore Simplici, Single VVall-flower.
Flore Pleno, Double VVall-flower.
Cherva, *Ricinus*, *Palma Chriſti*, Great Spurge.
Chironia, *Sigillum ſanctæ mariæ*, *Vitis nigra*, *Bryonia nigra*, Black Bryony.
Chocolate, Chocolate made of the Nut *Cacao*; that made of the *Caracca* Nuts is the beſt.
Chitini, *Althæa*, *Malva Paluſtris*, Marſh-mallow.
Chondrilla, Gum Succory.
Vera, —— *Græca*, True Gum Succory.
Chriſtophoriana Herba, *Herba chriſtophori*, Herb Chriſtopher.
Chryſanthemum Segetum, Corn Marigold.
Chryſogonon, *Leontopetalon*, Oaken black Turnep, Lions Foot, 446.
Chryſolachanon, *Atriplex ſativa*, Garden Arach.
Chryſomelon, *Malus Armeniaca*, Apricock.
Cicerbita, *Sonchus levis*, Smooth Sow Thiſtle.
Cici, *Ricinus*, *Kerva*, *Cherva*, *Croton*, *Picinus*, *Palma Chriſti*, Great Spurge.
Cicer, *Cicer Sativum*, Cich-peaſe or Chiches.
Sylveſtre, VVild Chich-Peaſe.
Cichoreum, *Cichorium*, *Cichorea*, Succory.
Hortenſe, Garden Succory.
Sylveſtre, VVild Succory.
Nothum, Baſtard Succory.
Cichoreum Verrucarium, VVart Succory.
Porcinum, Swines Succory.
Gummoſum, *Chondrilla*, Gum Succory.
Cicla, *Beta*, Beet.
Alba, VVhite Beet.
Rubra, Red Beet.
Cicuta, *Conion*, Hemlock.
Minor, —— *fatua*, —— *Apij folia*, Parſly Leav'd Hemlock.
Aquatica Paluſtris, VVater Hemlock.
Cicutaria, *Smyrrhiza*, *Smyrnium*, *Myrrhis*, Cicely.
Major, Greater Sweet Cicely.
Minor, Leſſer Sweet Cicely.
Cidromela, *Malum Medicum*, *Citrangulum*, Citron.
Turcica, Great Round Headed Citron, the Shaddock.
Criminalis, *Gentiana*, Felwort or Gentian.
Major, Greater Gentian.
Minor Gentianella, Leſſer Gentian.
Minor cruciata, Croſs-wort Gentian.
Cincinallis, *Capillus Veneris*, Maiden-hair.
Nigra, *Trichomanes*, Black Maiden-hair.
Album, VVhite Maiden-hair.
Aurea, *Polytricum aureum*, Golden Maiden-hair.
Cinamomum, Cinamon.

Index Latinus.

inara, Cynara, Scolymus, Artichoke.
Sylveſtris, Scolymus Sylveſtris, Wild Artichoke.
Cineraria Doloneï, Jacobæa marina; Sea Rag-wort.
Circæa, Solanum Circæum, Inchanters Nightſhade.
Cirſium, Carduus mollis, Melancholy Thiſtle, Single Headed Thiſtle.
Ciſſampelos, Helxine, Bind-weed.
Altera, Small black Bind-weed.
Nigra, Black Bind-weed.
Ciſſus, Hedera, Ivy.
Arborea, Tree Ivy.
Muralis, Wall Ivy.
Ciſtus, Ciſtus mas, Holy Roſe.
Sylveſtris, Roſa Sylvatica, Holy Roſe Wild.
Citrangulum, Citrio, Citrium; A Citron.
Citrago, Meliſſa, Melites, Meliſſophyllum; Bawm.
Notha, Baſtard Bawm.
Turcica, Turky Bawm.
Citrium, Citreum, Citrio; A Citron.
Citrullus, Anguria, Citrul; Water Melon.
Clavicula, Hedera helix, Hederula; Barren Ivy.
Clavum Veneris, Nymphæa; Water Lilly.
Album, alba, Nenuphar; White Water Lilly.
Luteum, lutea; Yellow Water Lilly.
Clavus, Caryophyllus hortenſis; A Clove Gilliflower.
Indicus; Clove, the Spice.
Clematis Daphnoides, Chamædaphne Plinij, Vincapervinca; Perwinkle.
Clematis, Ladies or Virgins Bower, alſo Perwinkle.
Clinopodium, Ocimum Sylveſtre; Wild Baſil.
Clymenum, Androſæmum; Tutſan, Park-Leaves.
Clymenon, Betonica aquatica; Water Betony.
Cnicus, Carthamus; Baſtard Saffron.
Cnicus Sylveſtris, Atractilis; Wild Baſtard Saffron.
Coagulum terræ, Nidus avis, Orchis abortiva; Birds Neſt.
Coccus Cnidius; Berries or Grains of Mezeron, Widow Wail, or Spurge Olive.
Coccygria, Rhus; Sumach.
Cocus Nux; The Cocus Nut, which is good Food and Drink.
Cochlearia, Cochleariam, Telephium quorundam; Scurvy Graſs.
Hortenſis; Garden Scurvy Graſs.
Anglicana, — marina; Engliſh Scurvy-Graſs.
Cochenele; The Grain Cochenele.
Cocculus Indi; Indian Nut.
Colchicum, Ephemeron; Medow Saffron.
Anglicum; Engliſh Med-Saffron.
Illyricum; Greek Med-Saffron.
Indian; Indian or Syrian Med-Saffron.
Colocynthis, Coloquintida; Bitter Gourd.
Colus Jovis, Sclarea lutea, Horminum luteum; Jupiters Diſtaff, Yellow Clary.
Colutea, Baſtard Sena.
Columnaris, Campanulla lacteſcens, Campanula major ſive Pyramidalis; The great Pyramidal Bell-flower, or greater Milky Bell-flower; ſome will have it to be Garden Rampion.
Colubrina, Arum Ægyptium, Pſeudocolocaſſia; Eddo of *Carolina*.
Coliandrum, Corianum, Coriandrum; Coriander.
Coloquintida, Colocynthis; Bitter Gourd or Citrul.
Columbaris, Columbina, Verbena, Verbenaca, Hecularia Matricalis; Vervain.
Conilaus, Conita, Cicutaria, Myrrhis, Smyrnium; Cicely.
Condiſi, Struthium, Viola agreſtis Tragi, Saponaria; Soap-wort.
Condrilla, Chondrilla; Gum Succory.
Vera; True Gum Succory.
Conion, Cicuta; Hemlock.
Paluſtre — aquatica; Water Hemlock.
Conſolida minor, Prunella; Self-heal.
Conſolida quinquefolia; Butter-wort.
Conſolida ſaraſenica vel aurea, Solidago ſaraſenica; Conſound Saracens.
Conſolida major, Symphytum, Solidago, Oſteocollon; Comfrey.
Conſolida media, Bugula; Bugle.
Conſolida Regalis Sylveſtris, Flos calcaris, Delphinum; Larks Spur or Heel, Knights-ſpur.
Convolvulus, Volubilis; Bind-weed.
Minor; Leſſer Bind-weed.
Volubilis nigra; Black Bind-weed.
Marinus, Soldanella; Sea Bind-weed.
Coniza major; Fleabane Greater.
Minor; Leſſer.
Pumila, Chamæconiza; Dwarf-Fleabane.
Paluſtris — aquatica, Conſolida paluſtris; Water Fleabane.
Copayba, Cupayba; Balſam Capivi.
Cophy; Coffee; the Pouder of which makes a Valuable Stomatick Liquor or Drink.
Corallina; Coralline Moſs.
Corallium; Coral.
Album; White.
Rubrum; Red Coral.
Cor Indicum, Piſum cordatum; Heart Peaſe.
Coriandrum; Coriander.
Corcoras Plinij, Anagalis; Pimpernel.
Corianum, Coriandrum, Coriander.
Coris; Fair Heath Ground Pine.
Cornu Cervinum vel Cervi, Coronopus; Harts-horn Plantain, Bucks-horn.
Corona Monachi, Dens Leonis, Taraxicon; Dandelion, Piſs-a-bed.
Corona Regia, Pomum Spinoſum; Thorny-Apple.
Coroneola, Lyſimachia; Looſe-ſtrife, Willow-Herb.
Spicata; Spiked Looſe-ſtrife.
Non ſpicata; Looſe-ſtrife not Spiked.
Siliquoſa, Codded.
Corrigiola, Sanguinaria, Centumnodia, Polygonum; Knot-graſs.
Corrago, Borago; Borage.
Cortex Winteranus, Cinamomum Winteranum, Winters Cinamon.
Cortex Peruanus, ſive Jeſuiticus; Jeſuits Bark.
Coridalium, Calchocrum, Capnos Plinij, Fumaria; Fumitory.
Corydalis, Radix cava; Hollow Root, a Kind of Fumitory.
Coronopus, Sanguinalis; Bucks-horn.
Marinus; Sea Bucks-horn.
Corona Imperialis; Crown Imperial Lilly.
Cortuſa, Auricula Urſi, Sanicula Urſina, Bears Ear Sanicle.
Corylus, Avellana, Nux Heracleotica; Filbert.
Sylveſtris; Haſle-Nut.
Coſtus Hortorum, Balſamita major, Mentha Græca vel Romana; Coſtmary.
Coſta canina, Quinquenervia, Plantago minor; Rib-wort Plantane.
Cotinus Plinij, Rhus; Sumach.
Cotula, Cotula fœtida; May Weed.
Cotyledon, Acetabulum, Umbilicus Veneris, Herba Coxendicum; Navel-wort, Penny-wort.
Cotonaria, Gnaphalium; Cud-weed.
Aurea vel aureum; Golden Cud-weed.
Cotoneum, A Quince.
Cotonaſter; Wild Quince.
Cotum, Xylum, Bombax, Goſſipium; Cotton-plant.
Cracca, Aracus; Great Wild Vetch.
Craſſula, Telephium, Fabaria, Ceraunia; Orpine.
Crateogonum, Triticum vaccinum; Cow-Wheat.
Sylveſtre, Milium ſylvaticum; Wild Cow-Wheat.
Crambe, Braſſica; Cabbage, Cole-wort.
Crambe Thalaſſia, Soldanella, Convalvulus marinus, Sea Bind-weed.

Index Latinus.

Crepanella, Dentillaria, Molybdæna, Plumbago Plinij, Lead-wort.
Creſpinus Berberis; Barberry Buſh.
Crinita, Capillus Veneris, Adiantum, Trichomanes; Maiden-hair.
Crinon, Lilium; Lilly.
Convallium, —— vernum; Lilly Convally.
Album, White Lilly.
Luteum; Yellow Lilly.
Criſta Galli, Pedicularis, Pedicularia, Fiſtularia; Cocks or Cox-comb, Louſe-wort, Yellow Rattle.
Rubra; Red Rattle or Louſe-wort.
Crithmum, Fœniculum marinum; Sampire.
Maritimum Spinoſum; Thorny Sampire.
Chryſanthemum, Anthyllis major; Golden colored Sampire.
Crocus, Crocum; Saffron.
Nothus, Cnicus; Baſtard Saffron.
Nothus —— Sylveſtris, Atractylis; Wild Baſtard Saffron.
Crocus Indicus, Curcuma; Turmerick.
Croton, Cherva, Kerva, Picinus, Ricinus, Palma Chriſti; Great Spurge.
Crucialis, Cruciata, Cruciata minor, Herniaria; Croſs-wort, Croſs-wort Gentian.
Cubebæ; Cubebs.
Cucumis, Sicys; Cucumber.
Aſininus —— agreſtis; Wild Cucumber.
Aſininus —— ſylveſtris —— anguinus, Wild Cucumber.
Cucurida, Dentillaria, Plumbago Plinij, Molybdæna; Lead-wort.
Cucullata, Pinguicula, Sanicula Eboracenſe; Butter-wort.
Cucurbita, Rotunda & oblonga, Gourd round and long.
Sylveſtris, Colocynthis; Wild Gourd, Coloquintida.
Cuminum; Cummin.
Æthiopicum, Ammi, Ameos; Biſhops-weed.
Cunita Fuchſij, Thymbra; Savory.
Æſtiva; Summer Savory.
Hyberna; Winter Savory.
Cretica; Candy Savory.
Cunilago, Coniza; Flea-bane.
Major; Greater Flea-bane.
Minor; Leſſer Flea-bane.
Pumila; Dwarf Flea-bane.
Cupayba, Copayba; Balſam Copayba or Capivi.
Cupreſſus, Cypariſſus; Cypreſs Tree.
Curcuma, Crocus Indicus; Turmerick.
Curmi Dioſcoridis; Barly Ptiſan; alſo Ale and Beer, as ſome will have it.
Cuſcuta, Caſſutha, Caſſitas Plinij; Dodder.
Cusbar, Coliandrum, Corianum, Coriandrum; Coriander.
Cyanus; Blew-bottle.
Multiflorus; Double Flowered Blew-bottle.
Minor, Baptiſecula; Leſſer Blew-bottle.
Cyamos, Cuamus, Faba; Beans.
Coccinus; Scarlet Beans.
Equinus —— minor —— Agrius; Field or Horſe Beans.
Cyclamen, Cyclaminus, Panis Porcinus, Orbicularis, Rapum Terræ; Sow-bread.
Cydonium, A Quince.
Cymbalaria Italorum; Baſtard Navel-wort.
Cyminum, Cuminum hortenſe; Cummin-Garden.
Sylveſtre; Wild Cummin.
Cyminalia, Gentiana, Fell-wort, Gentian.
Cynanthemos, Cyanthemis, Cotula, Cotula fœtida, May VVeed.
Cynanchice, Synanchica, Rubia Synanchica, Quinſey Madder.
Cynara, Cinara, Scolymus, Artichoke.
Agreſtis —— Sylveſtris, Wild or Thiſtle Artichoke.
Cynia, Cynocrambe, } Dogs Mercury.
Cynogloſſum, Lingua Canina, Lingua Canis, Hounds Tongue.
Cynorrhodon, Roſa Eglenteria, Sweet Briar.
Cynoſorchis, Teſticulus vel Teſticuli Canis & Caninus, Dogs-ſtones.
Cynosbatus, Rubus, Bramble-buſh.
Cynocephalus, Oculus Bovis, Anetum Vaccinium, Buphthalmum, Ox-Eye.
Cynoſpaſtus, Peonia, Dulciſida, Peony.
Mas, Male Peony.
Fœmina, Female Peony.
Cyperus, Aſpalathum, Juncus quadratus & anguloſus, Galingal or Cyperus.
Cypariſſus, Cupreſſus, Cypreſſus, Cypreſs Tree.
Cyprus, Liguſtrum, Philyrea, Privet.
Cytiſus, Trifolium arboreſcens, Shrub Trefoil, Milk Trefoil, Tree Trefoil.
Verus, True Tree Trefoil.
Vulgaris, Common Tree Trefoil.

D.

Datura, Stramonium minus, Dutroa, Dutery.
Daucus, Paſtinaca Sylveſtris tenuifolia, Wild Carrot.
Creticus, Our common Daucus Seed of the Shops.
Dactylus, pl. *Dactyli*, Dates.
Damaſonium, Aliſma, Herba Paralyſis minor, Primroſe.
Damaſonium, Digitalis hortenſis, Fox Glove.
Daphne, Laurus, Bay Tree.
Decta, Beta, Beet.
Alba, Sicula, Sicla, VVhite Beet.
Rubra vel nigra, Red Beet.
Romana, Roman Beet.
Delphinum, Conſolida Regalis, Larks-ſpur.
Dens Caninus, Dentali Cluſij, Dogs Tooth; a Kind of Satyrion.
Dentaria, Dentillaria, Coralloides, Viola dentaria, Tooth-wort, Coral-wort.
Dentillaria, Plumbago Plinij, Molybdæna, Pliny's Lead-wort.
Diagredium, Scammony prepared with Sulphur or Juice of Quinces.
Diapenſia, Cucullata, Pinguicula, Butter-wort.
Dictamnum, Dittany.
Cretticum, Dittany of Creet.
Nothum, Baſtard Dittany.
Digitus Veneris, Nymphæa, VVater Lilly.
Albus, VVhite VVater Lilly.
Luteus, Yellow VVater Lilly.
Digitalis hortenſis, Damaſonium, Fox Glove Garden.
Sylveſtris, —— *Purpura vulgaris*, Our Common or Field Fox-Glove.
Dili, Iſatis, Glaſtum ſativum, VVoad.
Sylveſtre, Iſatis agria, Wild Woad.
Dionyſia, Hedera, Ivy.
Dioſpyron, Milium ſolis, Lithoſpermum, Gromwell.
Majus, Greater Gromwell.
Minus, Leſſer Gromwell.
Repens, Creeping Gromwell.
Dipcadi, Muſcari, Bulbus Vomitorius, Musked Great Flower Jacinth.
Botroides —— Moſcatus luteus, Yellow.
Hyacinthus moſchatus griſeus, Aſh-colored.
Dipſacus hortenſis, Fullers Teaſle.
Sylveſtris, Wild Teaſle.

Diſtichon,

Index Latinus.

Distichon, Hordeum, Polystichon, Barley.
Agreste, Wild Barley.
Spurium — Murinum, Way or Wall Barley.
Dochon, Panicum, Panick.
Indicum, Indian Panick.
Doronicum, Wolfs-bane Antidote.
Romanum vulgare, Common Roman Wolfs-bane.
Minus, Lesser Wolfs-bane Antidote.
Brachiata radice, Scorpion Rooted.
Draba, Arabis, Nasturtium Orientale, Arabian or Turkey Mustard.
Repens, Creeping Arabian Mustard.
Drachontium, Dracunculus, Dragons.
Aquaticum — Palustre, Water Dragons.
Minus, Lesser Dragons.
Draco herba, Dracunculus hortensis, Tragum vulgare Clusij, Tarragon.
Dracontia, Dracontium majus, Dragons.
Minor, Lesser Dragons.
Palustris — Aquatica, Water Dragons.
Dracunculus, idem.
Draco sylvestris, Sternutamentaria, Tarcon, Ptarmica, Sneeze-wort.
Drosian cordi, Alchimilla, Sanicula major, Stellaria Matthioli, Ladies Mantle.
Drus, Drys, Quercus, An Oak.
Dryopteris, Filix querna vel quercina, Oak Fern.
Repens, Creeping Oak Fern.
Drypis Loniceri, Carduus avenarius, — arvensis — Moschatus, Musk or Oat Thistle.
Dulcis radix, Glycyrrhiza, Liquorice.
Hortensis, Garden Liquorice.
Sylvestris, Wild Liquotice.
Dulcisida, Pæonia, Peony.
Mas, Male Peony.
Fœmina, Female Peony.
Dulcamara, Amara Dulcis, Solanum arborescens, Bitter-sweet, Woody Nightshade.
Durtoa, Datura, Stramonium minus, Dutroa or Dutory.

E.

Ebulus, Chamæacte, Sambucus humilis, Dane-wort, Dwarf-Elder.
Echium, Buglossum Viperinum, Vipers Bugloss.
Elaphoboscum, Pastinaca sylvestris, Sphondylium, Wild Parsnep.
Hortense, Garden Parsnep.
Elæagnus Cordi, Myrtus Brabantica, Sweet Gaul.
Elatine, Veronica fœmina, Female Speed-well, Fluellin.
Elæoselinum, Paludapium, Apium, Apium aquaticum, Smallage.
Elaterium, Cucumis agrestis vel asininus, Wild Cucumber; also the Gum, dryed Juice, or Fœcula of the same.
Elleborus, Helleborus albus, Veratrum album, Hellebor White.
Niger verus, True Black Hellebor.
Nothus, Bears-foot, Bastard black Hellebor.
Niger sylvestris, Wild black Hellebor.
Albus agrestis, Wild white Hellebor.
Elleborastrum, Helleborastor, Helleborus nothus, Bastard Hellebor or Bears-foot.
Elleborine alba agrestis, Wild white Hellebor.
Elenium, Helenium, Enula, Enula campana, Elecampane, Scab-wort.
Elephantis, Anacardium, Bean of Malaca.
Eliochryson, Gnaphalium aureum, Golden Cudweed.
Emblicæ, Myrobolani emblicæ, Emblick Myrobalans.
Empetrum Tragi, Herniola, Herniaria, Millegrana, Rupture-wort or Burften-wort.
Endivia hortensis, Endive Garden.
Sylvestris, Wild Endive.
Eneaphyllon, Monophyllon, Unifolium, One Blade.
Enula, Enula campana, Helenium, Elecampane or Scab-wort.
Ephætium, Ranunculus, Crow-foot.
Epibryon, Dodder of Hops.
Epibaton, Dodder of Brambles.
Epichamæacte, Dodder of Dane-wort.
Epichamædry, Dodder of Germander.
Epicannubis, Dodder of Hemp.
Epiaphace, Dodder of Tares.
Epabsinthion, Dodder of Wormwood.
Epidictamnus, Dodder of Dittany.
Epigenistion, Dodder of Broom.
Eperyngium, Dodder of Eryngo.
Epihyssopus, Dodder of Hyssop.
Epilibanotis, Dodder of Herb Frankincense.
Epilinum, Dodder of Flax.
Epimaracon, Dodder of Marjoram.
Epimarum, Dodder of Herb Mastich.
Epipolium, Dodder of Polimountain.
Epistæbe, Dodder of Knapweed.
Epitithymalus, Dodder of Spurge.
Epithymbra, Dodder of Savory.
Epithymum, Dodder of Thyme.
Epiurtica, Dodder of Nettles.
Epimetrum, Barren-wort.
Epimedium, idem.
Epipectron, idem.
Equapium, Hipposelinum, Smyrnium vulgare, Alexanders, Horse Parsly.
Equisetum pratense, Hippuris pratensis, Horse-tail Medow, Shave-grass.
Nudum, Hippuris nuda, Naked Horse-tail.
Palustre, Hippuris vel Cauda equina aquatica, Sanguinalis, Marsh Horse-tail, Shave-grass.
Eranthemum, Flos Adonis, Adonis Flower, Wind-flower.
Flore rubro, Red Flowered.
Flore luteo, Yellow Flowered.
Erebinthus, Cicer, Chiches, Chich Pease.
Arietinus, Black Chiches.
Erica, Tetralix veterum, Sisera varronis, Heath; that of Jericho is called *Rosa Maria*.
Ericoides, Euphrasia lutea, Yellow Eye-bright.
Lignosa, — pratensis rubra, Woody Eye-bright.
Erigerum, Senecio, Groundsel.
Tomentosum, Senecio Tragi, Cotton Groundsel.
Erinus Caprificus, Wild Fig Tree.
Ervangina, Cauda Leonis, Leimodoron, Orobanche, Broom Rape.
Eruca sativa, Rocket Garden.
Romana, Erucula major, Sativa alba, Roman.
Aquatica, Water Rocket.
Sylvestris, Wild Rocket.
Sylvestris notha, Bastard Wild Rocket.
Ervilia Dodonæi, Ochrus, Winged Wild Pease.
Eruum, Vicia amara, Orobus, Bitter Vetch or Orobus.
Sylvestre, Catenance Gesneri, Wild Bitter Vetch.
Sylvarum — Sylvaticus, — Nemorale, Woody Orobus.
Eruum rubens sylvestre, Orobus rubens gramineus, Catenance, Crimson Grass Vetch.
Eryngium, Centum capita, Sea Holly, Eryngo.
Eryngium trifolium, Trefoil Thistle, Trefoil Eryngo.
Erysimum, Irio Plinij, Sinapi alterum — Sylvestre, Hedge Mustard.
Verum, The true Hedge Mustard.

Index Latinus.

Eryſimum Theophraſti, Tragopogon, Barba Hirci, Goats-beard, Noon-flower.
Erythrodanum, Rubia tinctorum, Dying Madder.
Eſula, Eſula minor, Ezula, Pityuſa, Small Garden Spurge.
Eupatorium Meſues, Ageratum, Maudlin.
Eupatorium, Agrimonia, Agrimony.
Aquaticum, Water Agrimony.
Nothum, Agrimonoides, Baſtard Agrimony.
Euphorbium, The Gum Euphorbium.
Euphragia, Eye-bright.
Euphraſia, idem.
Ligноſa — pratenſis rubra, Woody Eye-bright.
Euphroſine, Bugloſſum, Bugloſs.
Sylveſtris, Sylveſtre, Lingula bubula, Wild Bugloſs.
Marina, Limonium, Sea Bugloſs.
Muralis, Lycopſis, Wall Bugloſs.
Viperina, Echium, Vipers Bugloſs.
Exupera, Verbena, Verbenaca, Vervain.
Ezula, Eſula, Small Garden Spurge.

F.

Faba hortenſis, Bean Garden.
Coccina, Phaſeolus coccinus, Scarlet Bean.
Minor, — Equina, — Agria, Field Bean.
Hortenſis minor, Smilax hortenſis, Phaſeolus, Kidney Bean.
Faba veterum vel Græcorum, Black Bean.
Fabaria, Craſſula, Telephium, Orpine, or Live-long.
Fagopyrum, Fagotriticum, Frumentum Saraſenicum, Tragopyrum, Tragotriticum, Buck Wheat.
Fagus, Beech Tree.
Faranum, Tuſſilago, Colts-foot.
Farfara, idem.
Faragium, idem.
Farfarus, Populus alba, White Poplar.
Farfrugum, Caltha paluſtris, Marſh Marigold.
Farrago, Secale, Rie.
Far, Spelta, Zea, Triticum Griſeum, — Cinereum ariſtis munitum, Spelt; our Gray Wheat.
Faſeolus, Phaſeolus, Smilax hortenſis, Kidney Bean.
Faſelus hortenſis, Faba, Bean Garden.
Equinus, — minor, Field or Horſe Bean.
Febrifuga, Matricaria, Parthenium, Feverfew, Fetherfew.
Sylveſtris — agreſtis, Wild Feverfew.
Fegopyrum, Tragopyrum, Tragotriticum, Ocymum Cereale, Buck Wheat.
Fel terræ, Centaurium minus, Leſſer Centory.
Feraria, Eupatoria, Agrimonia, Agrimony.
Notha, Agrimonoides, Baſtard Agrimony.
Ferulacoli, Thapſia, Great Scorching Fennel.
Ferrum Equinum, Solea Equina, Horſe-ſhooe Vetch.
Ferula, Fennel Giant.
Ferulago, Ferula minor, Small Fennel Giant.
Ferula Galbanifera, Ferula yielding Galbanum.
Ferula Sagapenifera, Ferula yielding Sagapenum.
Feſtuca, Bromos ſterilis, Ægilops, Wild Oats.
Feſtuca Italica, Haver-graſs.
Ficaria, Chelidonium minus, Scrophularia, Pile-wort, called alſo the Leſſer Celandine.
Ficus, A Fig, alſo a Fig Tree.
Ficus humilis, Chamæficus, Dwarf Fig Tree.
Filago, Tomentum, Centuncularis, Gnaphalium, Cud-weed.
Aurea, — aureum, Golden Cud-weed.
Marina, Sea Cud-weed.
Impia, — minor, Wicked Herb or Cud-weed.
Argentea, — Americana, Silver Cud-weed or American.
Filipendula, Oenanthe, Drop-wort.
Aquatica, Water Drop-wort.
Anguſtifolia, Apij foliis, Narrow Leav'd.
Cicutæ facie, Hemlock like Drop-wort.
Filicula, Polypodium, Polypody.
Quercina, Polypody of the Oak.
Murina, Polypody of the Wall.
Terrea, Ground Polypody.
Filius ante Patrem, Colchicum, Meadow Saffron.
Filix mas, Blethron, Pteris, Fern Male.
Fœmina, Nymphæopteris, Female Fern, Brake.
Quercina, Oak Fern.
Alba, Dryopteris, White Oak Fern.
Filicaſtrum, Oſmunda regalis, Filix aquatica, Water Fern, Oſmund Royal.
Filix florida, Filix paluſtris, idem.
Fiſtularia, Pedicularis, Criſta Galli, Cocks-comb, Coxcomb, Louſe-wort, Yellow Rattle.
Flammula, Ranunculus flammeus, Spear-wort.
Flammula Jovis, Clematis urens, Virgins Bower.
Surrecta, Upright Virgins Bower.
Flos Adonis, Eranthemum, Adonis Flower.
Flore Rubro, Red Flowered Adonis.
Flore luteo, Yellow Flower'd Adonis.
Flos Africanus, Caltha Africana, Flos Indicus, African Marigold, French Marigold.
Flos ambervalis, Amarella Geſneri, Polygala recentiorum, Milk-wort Common.
Maritimus, Glaux, Sea Milk-wort.
Flos Cardinalis, Trachelium Americanum, Cardinal Flower.
Flos Crucis Geſneri, Polygala, Milk-wort.
Flos ſolis, Corona ſolis, Sol Indianus, Chryſanthemum Peruanum, Sun Flower.
Major, maximus Peruvianus, The great Sun Flower.
Minor, Chryſanthemum peruvianum minus, The ſmaller Peru Sun Flower.
Flos Cuculi, Cardamine, Cuckow Flower, Ladies Smocks.
Flos Frumenti, Cyanus, Blew Bottle, Corn Flower.
Multifloras, Double Flowered.
Flos Meleagris, Fritillaria, Checquer'd Daffodil.
Flos Regius, Conſolida Regalis, Delphinum, Flos Calcaris, Larks Spur, Larks Heel, Knights Spur.
Fluida Gazæ, Rhus, Sumach.
Fœnum Græcum, Siliqua Columellæ, Corphos Plinij, Silicula Varronis, Fenugreek.
Fœnum Burgundicum, Medica legitima, Trifolium Cochleatum, Medick Fodder, St. Foin, Snail-Claver.
Fœniculum, Marathrum, Common Fennel.
Giganteum, Ferula, Fennel Giant.
Porcinus, Peucedanum, Hogs Fennel, Sulphur-wort.
Folium Indum, Indian Leaf.
Fontalis, Potamogeiton, Pond-weed.
Fragaria, Fraga, Strawberry.
Alba, — hortenſis, White Strawberry.
Rubra, — Nemoralis, Red or Wood Strawberry.
Fraxinella, Pſeudodictamnus, Baſtard Dittany, Fraxinel.
Fraxinus malia, Aſh Tree; its Keys are called *Lingua Avis.*
Sylveſtre, Ornus, Wild Aſh, or Quicken Tree.
Frangula, Alnus nigra, Avornus, Black Alder.
Fritillaria, Lilium variegatum, Flos Meleagris, Checquer'd Daffodil, Fritillary.
Frumentum, Far, Spelta, Zea, Our Gray Wheat or Spelt Corn; alſo a Pultage, called Frumety.
Fucus, Fucus marinus, Sea Wrack.
Fucus herba, Anchuſa, Alkanet.
Fuga Dæmonum, Perforata, Sol terreſtris Paracelſi, Hypericum, Johns-wort.
Fuligo, Soot.

Index Latinus.

Fumaria, *Capnos Plinij*, Fumitory.
Bulboſa, *Radix Cava*, *Corydalis*, Hollow Root.
Fumus Terræ, idem.
Fungus, *Spongiola*, Muſhroom, Toad-ſtool.
Fungus Sambucinus, *Auriculæ Judæ*, Jews Ears.
Fungus Laricea, *Agaricum*, Agarick; a Muſhroom of the Larch Tree.
Fuſus, *Atractylis*, Wild Baſtard Saffron.

G.

Galanga, *Cyperus*, *Juncus quadratus*, *Aſpalathum*, Galingal.
Galbanum gummi, Gum Galbanum.
Galega, *Ruta Capraria*, Goats Rue.
Gallæ arbor, Nut-Gall Tree.
Galeopſis, *Urtica iners fœtida*, *Lamium fœtidum*, Stinking Dead Nettle.
Gallitricum, *Horminum*, *Sclarea*, Garden Clary.
Sylveſtre, *Oculus Chriſti*, Wild Clary.
Garoſmos, *Atriplex olida*, —— *fœtida*, Stinking Arach.
Gariophyllata, *Caryophyllata*, Avens.
Gariophyllus, *Caryophyllus hortenſis*, Clove Gilliflower.
Indicus, Clove, the Spice.
Geminalis, *Horminum*, *Gallitricum*, *Centrum Galli*, *Sclarea*, Garden Clary.
Sylveſtris, *Oculus Chriſti*, Wild Clary.
Genicularis, *Lychnis ſativa*, —— *hortenſis*, Garden Campion.
Sylveſtris multiflora, Batchelors Buttons.
Geniſta, *Spartum*, Broom.
Geniſta ſpinoſa, *Geniſtella ſpinoſa*, Furze Buſh, Petty Whyn.
Geniſtæ Rapum, Broom Rape.
Geniſtella, *Geniſta tinctoria*, *Geniſtella infectoria*, Baſe Broom, Dyers Green Weed.
Gelſeminum Indicum, *Mirabilia Peruana*, *Admirabilis Peruviana*, Peru Flower, Marvel of Peru.
Genicularis, *Phu magnum*, *Valeriana magna vel hortenſis*, Great Garden Valerian.
Genecanthe, *Bryonia nigra*, *Sigillum ſanctæ mariæ*, *Vitis nigra*, Black Bryony.
Genitura, *Anethum*, *Anetum*, Dill.
Gentiana major, Greater Gentian or Fell-wort.
Minor, *Gentianella*, Small Gentian.
Minor Cruciata, —— *Cruciata*, Croſs-wort Gentian.
Autumnalis, *Gentianella autumnalis*, *Pneumonanthe*, Small Autumn Gentian, Autumn Bell-flower or Calathian Violet.
Gentianella, *Gentiana notha*, Baſtard Gentian.
Gerontopagon, *Tragopogon*, *Barba Hirci*, Goats Beard.
Geranium, *Roſtrum Gruinum*, *Gruis vel Ciconiæ*, *Gruinalis*, Cranes-Bill.
Moſchatum, Musked Cranes-bill.
Columbinum, Doves-foot.
Batrachioides, Crow-foot Cranes-bill.
Geum, *Caryophyllata*, Avens.
Gingidium, *Biſacuta*, Tooth-pick Chervil.
Gith, *Melanthium*, *Nigella*, Fennel Flower.
Romanum vel Romana, Katherine Flower.
Githago, *Lychnis ſegetum*, *Pſeudomelanthium*, *Nigelaſtrum*, Cockle or Corn Wild Campion.
Gladiolus, *Gladiolus ſegetalis*, *Victoralis rotundus*, Corn Flag.
Aquaticus, —— *luteus*, Water Flag, Skeg.
Glans Terræ, *Agriocaſtanum*, *Bulbocaſtanum*, *Nucula terreſtris*, Ground Nut, Earth Nut.
Glaſtum ſativum, *Iſatis ſativa*, Garden Woad.
Sylveſtre, *Iſatis agria*, Wild Woad.
Glans ſardiana, —— *Caſtanea*, Cheſt-Nut.
Glans unguentaria, The Nut Ben.
Glaucium, *Pomum amoris*, Apples of Love.
Glaux, *Aſtragalus*, *Polygalæ genus*, Milk Tare or Vetch.
Glechon, *Pulegium*, Penny-Royal.
Glypicron, *Dulcamara*, *Amara dulcis*, *Solanum Arboreſcens*, Bitter-ſweet, Woody Nightſhade.
Glycyrrhiza hortenſis, *Liquoritia*, Garden Liquorice.
Sylveſtris, Wild Liquorice.
Glyciſſida, *Dulciſſida*, *Pæonia*, Peony.
Mas, Male Peony.
Fœmina, Female Peony.
Gnaphalium, *Centunculus*, *Tomentitia*, *Cottonaria*, Cud-weed.
Impium —— *minus*, Wicked Herb or Cud-weed.
Marinum, *Elichryſum ſylveſtre*, Sea Cud-weed.
Aureum, *Eliochryſon*, Golden Cud-weed.
Americanum, —— *argenteum* —— *ſempervivum*, *Argyrocome*, American Cud-weed, Silver Cud-weed.
Gordilion, *Tordilium*, *Seſeli Cretenſe*, Candy Hartwort.
Goſſipium, *Xylum*, *Cotum*, *Bombax*, Cotton-Plant.
Gramen, *Agroſtis*, Graſs.
Alopecuros, Fox-tail Graſs.
Arvorum, Bent Graſs.
Avenaceum, Oat Graſs.
Arundinaceum, Reed Graſs.
Argenteum, Silver Graſs.
Aquaticum, Water Graſs.
Bromoides, Hairy Oat Graſs.
Bufonum, Toad Graſs.
Bombycinum, Woolly Graſs.
Criſatum, Cocks-Comb or Creſted.
Cyperoides, Cyperus Graſs.
Caninum, Dogs Graſs, Quitch Graſs.
Cauda Vulpis, Fox-tail Graſs.
Calamogroſtis, Reed Graſs.
Dactyloides, Cocks-foot Graſs.
Echinatum, Hedge-Hog Graſs.
Filiceum, Fern Graſs.
Feſtuca, Haver Graſs.
Geniculatum, Knee'd or Jointed Graſs.
Hirſutum, Hairy Graſs.
Hirſutum Nemorale, Hairy Wood Graſs.
Holoſtium, Stitch-wort, alſo Sea Thrift.
Iſchæmon, Cocks-foot Graſs.
Junceum, Ruſh Graſs.
Junceum parvum, Toad Graſs.
Lanatum, Woolly Graſs.
Leucanthemum, Stitch-wort Graſs.
Murorum, Capons Tail.
Montanum, Mountain Graſs.
Miliaceum, Millet Graſs.
Miliare, idem.
Melinoides, Panick Graſs.
Marinum, Sea Graſs.
Maritimum, idem.
Muriale, Wall Graſs.
Nanum, Dwarf Graſs.
Nemorale, Wood Graſs.
Nemoroſum, idem.
Oculus Caprinus, Haver Graſs.
Phalaris, Canary Graſs.
Phalaroides, idem.
Phœniceum, Darnel Graſs.
Phœnix Graminea, idem.
Pumilum, Dwarf Graſs.
Plumoſum, Feather Graſs.
Plumarium, idem.
Polyanthum, Fern Graſs.

Pratenſe,

Pratenſe, Meadow Graſs.
Paniculatum, Mountain Graſs.
Paniceum, Panick Graſs.
Scopulæ, Bent Graſs.
Segetum, Corn or Wheat Graſs.
Schænogroſtis, Ruſh Graſs.
Spicatum, Spiked or Eared Graſs.
Spicatis foliis, Spiked Leav'd.
Statice, Sea Thrift.
Semitale, Way or Wall Graſs.
Typhinum, Cats-tail Graſs.
Triticeum, Wheat Graſs.
Tomentoſum, Cotton Graſs.
Tomentarium, idem.
Tremulum, Quaking Graſs.

Grana Paradiſi, *Cardamomum majus*, Grains of Paradiſe.

Gratiola communis, Common Hedge Hyſſop.
Vera, True Hedge Hyſſop.
Latifolia ——, Broad Leav'd Hedge Hyſſop.
Graminea, Graſs Hedge Hyſſop.

Groſſularia, *Uva criſpa*, Gooſeberry.
Groſſularia ultra marina, *Ribes*, Currants.
Groſſi, *Ficus aridi*, Dry Figs.
Gruinalis, *Geranium*, *Roſtrum Gruinum*, *Gruis aut Ciconiæ*, Cranes-Bill.
Guajacum, *Lignum Vitæ*, Pock-wood.
Gummi Amoniacum, The Gum Amoniacum.
Gummi Animæ, Gum Anima.
Gummi Arabicum, Gum Arabick.
Gummi Copal, The Gum Copal, A Reſolutive.
Gummi Elemi, The Gum Elemni; an admirable Vulnerary.
Gummi Cambogia, Cambogie or Cambogium.
Gutta Gamanda, or *Gemou*, idem.

H.

Halicacabum, *Alkakengi*, *Solanum Veſicarium*, Winter Cherry.
Americanum, Carolina Winter Cherry.
Halicacabum peregrinum, *Piſum Cordatum*, Heart Peaſe.
Halimus, *Portulaca Marina*, Sea Purſlain.
Harmala, *Ruta Sylveſtris*, *Ruta Syriaca*, Wild Rue.
Haralia, *Cucurbita*, Gourd.
Harbatum, *Peucedanum*, *Fœniculum Porcinum*, Hogs Fennnel, Sulphur Wort.
Harenaria, *Cornu Cervi vel Cervinum*, Bucks-horn.
Haſce, *Thymus*, Thyme.
Haſtula regia, *Aſphodelus albus*, White Aſphodel.
Harundo, *Arundo*, Reed or Cane.
Haronigi, *Doronicum*, Woolfs-bane Antidote.
Hebiſcus, *Althæa minor*, Leſſer Marſh Mallow.
Hedera arborea, Ivy Tree or Wall.
Terreſtris, Ground Ivy, Ale-hoof.
Hederula aquatica, *Hedera aquatica*, *Ranunculus Hederaceus*, Water Ivy, Water Starwort.
Hedera ſpinoſa, *Smilax aſpera*, Prickly Bind-weed.
Hedypnonis, *Cichoreum luteum*, Yellow Succory.
Hedyſorum, Hony Suckle.
Hedyoſmus, *Mentha*, Mint.
Sylveſtris, *Mentaſtrum*, Wild Mint.
Equinus, *Siſymbrium Sylveſtre*, Horſe Mint.
Aquaticus, *Siſymbrium*, Water Mint.
Helice, *Hedera helix*, Barren Ivy.
Helenium, *Enula*, *Enula campana*, Elecampane.
Helianthemum, *Flos Solis Anglicus*, Engliſh Yellow Ciſtis, or Sun-Flower.
Heliochryſum, *Gnaphalium aureum*, Golden Cud-weed.
Heliotropium, Turn-ſole.
Helleborus niger, *Elleborus*, *Veratrum nigrum*, Hellebor Black.
Nothus, Bears-foot.
Niger Sylveſtris, Wild Black Hellebor.
Albus, *Veratrum album*, White Hellebor.
Helleborine, Wild White Hellebor.
Helleborine nigra, Wild Black Hellebor.
Alba agreſtis, Wild White Hellebor.
Helleboraſtrum, Wild Black Hellebor.
Helleboraſter, Baſtard Black Hellebor, Bears-foot.
Heliopus, *Heliotropium*, Turn-ſole.
Hemerocallis Cluſij, *Martagon*, *Liliago*, *Liliaſtrum*, *Lilium non Bulboſum*, The Day Lilly.
Heman, *Serpillum*, Wild Thyme.
Hemonitis, *Phyllitis*, *Lingua Cervina*, Moon Fern, Harts Tongue.
Hepatica vulgaris, *Lichen major*, *Jecoraria*, Liver-wort Common or Greater.
Minor, Liver-wort Leſſer.
Nobilis, —— *Trifolia nobilis*, Herb Trinity.
Arborea, *Pulmonaria fungoſa*, Wood Liver-wort, Oak Lungs.
Helxine, *Parietaria*, Pellitory of the Wall.
Herba Anthonij, *Dentillaria Rondoletij*, Lead-wort.
Herba Benedicta, *Caryophyllata*, Avens.
Herba Biſlingua, Horſe Tongue.
Herba Caſta, *Pæonia*, Peony.
Herba Catti, *Mentha Cataria*, Nep or Cat Mint.
Herba Cauſtica, *Ranunculus*, Crow-foot.
Herba Cancri, *Helitropium*, Turn-ſole.
Herba Coxendicum, *Cotyledon*, *Acetabulum*, Pennywort.
Herba Clavellata, *Viola Tricolor*, Hearts Eaſe.
Herba Doria, Doria's or Chiron's Wound-wort.
Herba Dineotiliæ, *Conſolida Regalis*, Larks-ſpur.
Herba fortis, *Solidago Saraſenica*, Conſound.
Herba Gerardi, *Podagraria*, Gout-wort.
Herba Gallica, *Gallega*, *Ruta Capraria*, Goats Rue.
Herba Hippogloſſum, Horſe Tongue the Herb.
Herba humilis, Humble Plant.
Herba Hungarica Dodonæi, *Alcea*, Vervain Mallow.
Herba Jacobi, *Jacobæa*, Rag-wort, James-wort.
Herba impatiens, *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa*, Wild Mercury.
Herba impia, *Filago*, *Gnaphalium impium*, Wicked Herb, Wicked Cud-weed.
Herba impetiginaria, *Chelidonium majus*, Celandine.
Herba Jovis Barba, Our Common Houſleek.
Herba Leo, *Antirrhinum*, Snap Dragon, Calves-Snout.
Herba Lucis, *Chelidonium majus*, Celandine.
Herba Lactaria, Sea Spurge.
Herba Laſſulata, *Balſamita major*, *Coſtus hortenſis*, Coſtmary.
Herba Lotus, Trefoil Peaſe.
Herba Lutea, Wold, Weld, Dyers Weed.
Herba minoſa, —— *ſenſibilis*, The Senſible Plant.
Herba Muralis, Pellitory of the Wall.
Herba Paris, *Triphyllos*, True Love, one Berry.
Herba Paralyſis major, Cowſlip.
Herba Paralyſis minor, Primroſe.
Herba Pinnula, *Hyoſcyamus*, Henbane.
Herba rutinalis, *Sphondilium*, Cow Parſnep.
Herba ſtella, *Coronopus*, Bucks-horn.
Herba ſacra, *Tabaccum*, *Petum*, *Nicotiana*, Tobacco.
Herba Scythica, *Glycyrrhiza*, Liquorice.
Herba ſcelerata, *Ranunculus*, Crow-foot.
Herba ſardo, *Ranunculus aquaticus*, Water Crow-foot.
Herba ſinaconis, *Alcea*, Vervain Mallow.
Herba Tunica, *Caryophyllus Hortenſis*, Clove Gilliflower.
Herba Turca, *Herniaria*, Rupture-wort.
Herba Viva, Herb of Life.
Herba Venti, *Anemone*, Anemony, Wind-flower.
Herba Vulcani, *Ranunculus*, Crow-foot.
Herba Ulceraria, idem.
Herba Urbana, *Acanthus*, *Branca Urſina*, Bears Breech.
Herbena, *Verbena*, *Hercularia*, *Matricalis*, Vervain.
Herculana, *Verbena*, *Verbenaca*, idem.
Hermodactylus, The Hermodact. Some Authors will have it to be a Kind of *Colchicum*; but

Index Latinus.

if it is, it is a Kind unknown to us. The *Colchicum Hermodactylum*, is not the *True Hermodactylus*, yet by ſome is uſed for it.

Herniaria, *Herniola*, *Millegrana*, *Herba Turca*, Rupture-wort.

Herpacanthe, *Acanthus ſativus*, *Branca Urſina*, Bears-Breech.

Heſperis, *Viola Matronalis*, —— *Hyemalis* —— *Damaſcena*, Single Dames Violets

Heſperis flore pleno purpurante, Double Purple Dames Violets.

Hieracium, *Accipiter*, *Accipitrina*, *Porcellia Gazæ*, Hawk-weed.

Rarum —— *incommune*, Rare or uncommon Hawk-weed.

Hippago, *Hippia*, *Alſine*, Chickweed.

Aquatica, Water Chickweed.

Notha, Baſtard Chickweed.

Hippolapathum folij rotundis, Baſtard Rheubarb.

Hippoſelinum, *Smyrnium vulgare*, *Equapium*, Alexander, Horſe Parſly.

Creticum, Cretick or Candy Alexander.

Hippoſelinon, *Oluſatrum*, idem.

Hippogloſſum, *Bonifacia*, *Biſlingua*, Horſe Tongue Bay.

Hippuris, *Equiſetum*, *Cauda Equina*, *Aſprella*, *Ephedra*, Horſe Tail, Shave-graſs.

Paluſtris, Marſh or Water.

Nuda, Naked Horſe-tail.

Pratenſis, Meadow Horſe-tail.

Hirculus veterum Cluſij, A Kind of Celtick Nard.

Hirundinaria, *Chelidonium majus*, Celandine.

Hiſpidula, *Hedera terreſtris*, *Pes Cati*, *Corona Terræ*, *Chamæciſſus*, Ale-hoof, Ground Ivy.

Terreſtris, *Hedera terreſtris communis*, Common Alehoof.

Minor, Small Ale-hoof.

Montana, Mountain Ale-hoof.

Saxatilis, Stone or Rock Ale-hoof.

Hiucca, *Yucca*, *Caſſavi* or *Cazavi*, Indian Bread.

Vera, *Cazavi*, *Mandiocha*, True Yucca.

Hetich americanum, Potato-like Yucca.

Foliis Aloes, Suppoſitious, or Aloe Leav'd Yucca.

Holoſchænos, Great Bull Ruſh.

Holoſtium, *Gramen Leucanthemum*, Stitch-wort.

Holoſteum petreum, *Filix ſaxatilis*, Rock Fern.

Holoſteum anguſtifolium, *Plantago Marina*, Sea Plantain, alſo Sea Thrift.

Holoſteum Loniceri, Mouſe Tail.

Hordeum, *Commune*, *ſativum* —— *Crithe*, *Diſtichon*, *Polyſtichon*, Barley.

Agreſte, Wild Barley.

Spurium, —— *murinum*, Way or Wall Barley.

Horminum Hortenſe, *Sclarea*, *Gallitricum*, *Geminalis*, Clary.

Sylveſtre, *Oculus Chriſti*, Wild Clary.

Horminum tridantinum, —— *luteum*, *Colus Jovis*, Jupiters Diſtaff, Garden Clary.

Huniure, *Urtica*, Nettle.

Romana, —— *Hortenſis*, Roman Nettle.

Acuta, —— *minor*, Small Stinging Nettle.

Hyacinthus, Jacinth.

Americanus, American Jacinth.

Orientalis, Oriental Jacinth.

Botroides, Grape-flower'd Jacinth.

Hydropiper, *Perſicaria acris*, *Perſicaria non maculata*, Arſmart Biting.

Hydroſelinum, *Paludapium*, *Apium aquaticum*, Smallage.

Hypecoum, *Cuminum Sylveſtre*, Wild Cumin.

Hypericum, *Perforata*, Johns Wort.

Hypochæris, *Porcellia*, *Hyoſeris*, *Hieracium aſperum*, Swines Hawkweed, or Succory.

Hyoſeris, *Hieracium minimum Cluſi*, idem.

Hypociſtis, The Juice of Ciſtus or Holy Roſe; alſo the Excreſcence or Rape.

Hypogeſon, *Barba Jovis*, *Sedum majus*, *Sempervivum majus*, The Great Houſleek.

Hyoſcyamus vulgaris —— *niger*, Henbane Common or Black.

Albus, White Henbane.

Hyophthalmon, *Aſter Atticus*, Greek Star-wort.

Hyoſcyamus Peruvianus, *Petum*, *Nicotiana*, Tobacco.

Anglicus, Engliſh.

Virginianus, Virginian.

Hiſpanicus, Spaniſh Tobacco.

Hyſſopus — *Hyſſopum*, Hyſſop.

Incelibris, —— *infrequens*, Rare or Strange Hyſſop.

Sylveſtris, *Gratiola vera*, True Hedge Hyſſop.

Sylveſtris nothus, *Gratiola notha*, Baſtard Hedge Hyſſop.

J.

Jacea nigra, *Materfillon*, Black Knap weed, Matfellon.

Argentea, *Stæbe notha vel ſpuria*, Silver Knap-weed.

Jacobæa, *Flos Jacobi*, *Herba Jacobi*, *Jacobæa Senetio Lobelij*, James Wort, Rag-wort.

Marina, *Cineraria Dodonæi*, Sea Rag-wort.

Jalappa, Jalap, an American Species of Bryony.

Jaſminum, *Jeſeminum*, *Geſſeminum*, Jeſſamy, Geſſamy.

Jaſione, *Campanula magna*, Bell-flower Great.

Minor —— *parva*, Bell-flower Small.

Jarus, *Arum*, *Penis Sacerdotis*, Wake Robin, Cuckow-pint.

Maculatus ——*um*, Spotted Wake Robin.

Non maculatus, ——*um*, not Spotted.

Cucullatus ——*um*, *Ariſarum*, Hooded Wake Robin or Fryers Cowl.

Iberis, *Lepidium*, *Piperitis*, Dittander.

Monſpeliaca, *Flamula Geſneri*, *Dentillaria Lobelij*, French Dittander, Scar-wort.

Ibiga, *Abiga*, *Iva arthritica*, *Chamæpitys*, Ground Pine, Gout Ivy.

Maritima, *Anthyllis herbariorum*, Sea Ground Pine.

Ibiſcus, *Althæa*, *Malva Paluſtris*, —— *aquatica*, Marſh Mallow.

Illecebra minor acris, *Vermicularis*, Stone Crop Biting, Wall Pepper.

Inſipida, Stone Crop not Biting.

Ilex, The Holm Oak.

Imperitoria, *Aſtrantia*, Maſter-wort.

Impatiens herba Dodonæi, *Noli me tangere*, *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa*, Wild Mercury called Quick in hand; Codded Arſmart, alſo Shrinking Shrub.

Imperatrix, *Athumanticum*, *Anethum Sylveſtre*, *Meum antiquorum*, *Meum*, Spignel.

Indico, *Fœcula Glaſti Indici*, The Fœcula or Settlings of the Indian Woad or Glaſtum.

Inguinalis, *Bubonium*, *Aſter atticus*, Greek Starwort.

Inula, *Helenium*, *Enula*, *Enula campana*, Elecampane.

Inturis, *Capparis*, Capers.

Intybus, *Cichorium*, Succory.

Sylveſtris, Wild Succory.

Ion, *Viola*, Violet.

Hortenſis, Garden Violet.

Sylveſtris, Wild Violet.

Nemoralis, Wild, Jagged or Carolinian Violet.

Jovis arbor, *Quercus*, The Oak.

Jovis barba herba, *Sempervivum majus vulgare*, Our common Houſleek.

Index Latinus.

Jovis Faba, Hyoſcyamus, Henbane.
Alba, White Henbane.
Nigra, Black Henbane.
Jovis Flos, Dios Anthos, Lychnis coronaria ſativa, Campions, or Roſe Campions.
Sylveſtris, Wild Campion.
Segetum, Corn Campion.
Iphium Theophraſti, Petaſites, Butter Bur.
Iris Bulboſa, Bulbous Flower-de-luce.
Tuberoſo, Tuberous Flower-de-luce.
Tuberoſa Florentina, Florentine Orrice.
Tuberoſa Latifolia, Yellow Flower-de-luce, VVater Flower-de-luce, Skeg.
Iris humilis, Chamæiris, Dwarf Flower-de-luce.
Major, Greater Dwarf Flower-de-luce.
Minor, Smaller Dwarf Flower-de-luce.
Anguſtifolia, Narrow Leav'd Dwarf Flower-de-luce.
Iris bulbous anguſtifolia major, Greater narrow Leav'd Iris, or Flower-de-luce.
Anguſtifolia minor, The Leſſer narrow Leav'd Iris.
Iris agreſtis, Spathula fœtida, Gladium fœtidum, Wild Flower-de-luce, Stinking Gladwin.
Iſatis, Glaſtum, Woad.
Iſchæmon vulgare, Cocks-foot Graſs.
Itea, Salix, Willow.
Iva arthritica, Abiga, Ibiga, Chamæpitys, Ground Pine.
Iva moſchata, idem.
Iucca, Yucca, Caſſavi, Cazavi, Indian Bread.
Jugulans, Nux jugulans, Wall-Nut.
Jujube, Zizypha, Jujuba, Ziziphus, Jujubes.
Juncus, Scirpus, Schœnos, Ruſh.
Acutus vulgatior, Oxyſchœnos, Common ſmall hard Ruſh.
Grandis, Holoſchœnos, Great Bull Ruſh.
Lævis minor, Small Bull Ruſh.
Aquaticus, Common Water Ruſh.
Juncus odoratus rotundus, Schœnanthum, Camels Hay.
Nothus, Nothum, Baſtard Camels Hay.
Juniperus, Juniper.
Juſquiamus, Hyoſcyamus, Fabaſuilla, Henbane.
Albus, White Henbane.
Niger, black Henbane.
Junquilias, Junquiles, Ruſh Daffodil.

K.

Kali, Salicornia, Salſicornia, Glaſs-wort, Herb Kali.
Kebikengi, Ranunculus, Crowfoot.
Keiri, Leucoium luteum, Wall-flower.
Kemum, Cuminum, Cumin.
Kenne, Liguſtrum, Privet.
Kermes, The Juice Alkermes, from the Berry Chermes or Kermes.
Kerva, Ricinus, Palma Chriſti, Great Spurge.
Kulb, Milium ſolis, Lithoſpermum, Gromwell.
Kusbor, Coriandrum, Coriander.

L.

Ablab, Phaſeolus, Kidney Bean.
Labrum Veneris, Dipſacus, Carduus Veneris, Teaſle.
Fullonum, The Fullers or Garden Teaſle.
Sylveſtre, Wild Teaſle.
Laburnum majus, Anagris, The Greater leſs Stinking Trefoil, or Bean Trefoil.
Minus, The Leſſer, which by ſome is thought to be the *Colutea* of *Theophraſtus*.
Labruſca, Vitis Sylveſtris, Wild Vine.
Lactaria, Tithymalus, Spurge.
Hortenſis, Garden Spurge.
Minor, Eſula minor, Small Spurge.
Nemoralis, Tithymalus Vallaris, Wood Spurge.
Marina, Herba Lactaria, Tithymalus paralicis, Sea Spurge.
Laureola, Daphnoides, Spurge Lawrel.
Lactuca Leporina, Sonchus, Sow Thiſtle.
Lactucella, idem.
Lactuca hortenſis, Garden Lettice.
Sylveſtris, Wild Lettice.
Subaudica, Savoy Lettice.
Agnina, Lambs Lettice, Corn Sallet.
Ladanum, Labdanum, Gum of the Ciſtus Shrub.
Ladanum Segetum, Sideritis arvenſis, Meadow Iron-wort.
Lagopus, Lagopodium, Pes Leporis, Trifolium humile, Trifolium Triticeum, Hares-foot, or Spiked Trefoil.
Lagopyrus, idem.
Lampatan, China radix, China.
Lamium, Archangelica, Galiopſis, Urtica iners, —— mortua, Dead Nettle, Archangel.
Album, VVhite Dead Nettle.
Rubrum, Red Dead Nettle.
Fœtidum, Stinking Dead Nettle.
Lampſana, Dock Creſs.
Linaria, Pſeudolinum, Flax-weed, Toad Flax.
Scopiaria, Beſom Flax-weed.
Notha, Pſeudolinaria, Baſtard Flax-weed.
Lancea Chriſti, Ophioglоſſum, Lingua ſerpentis, Adders Tongue.
Lanceola, Quinquenervia, Plantago minor, Rib-wort, and Rib-wort Plantain.
Lantana, Viburnum, VVayfaring Tree.
Lapathum, Rumex, Common Field Dock.
Sanguineum ſativum, Bloodwort Dock.
Acutum, Rumex acutus, Sharp-pointed Dock.
Aquaticum, Hydrolapathum, VVater Dock.
Maritimum, Sea or Marſh Dock.
Equinum, Hippolapathum ſativum, Monks Rhubarb Dock.
Lappa major, Bardana, Archæon, Proſopis, Perſonata, Greater Bur-Dock.
Minor, Leſſer Bur-Dock.
Lapathum unctuoſum, Bonus Henricus, Engliſh Herb Mercury.
Laſerpitium, Laſer-wort, the Herb which Yields
Laſer Gummi, The Gum Laſer.
Larix, Larch Tree; that which as ſome ſay, Yields our Common Turpentine.
Lathyrus perennis, Cicerculum perennis, Ervum-Sylveſtre, Peaſe Everlaſting.
Perennis Sylveſtre, VVild Peaſe Everlaſting, or Tare Everlaſting.
Lathyris, Cataputia minor, Eſula, Leſſer Spurge.
Lavendula, Lavandula, Pſeudonardus, Nardus Italica, Spike, Lavender.
Laudanum, A Medicine eaſing Pain.
Opiatum, An Opiate Laudanum.
Volatile, Volatile Laudanum.
Specificum, A Specifick Laudanum.
Catharticum, Cathartick or Purging Laudanum.
Laudata nobilium, Veronica, Speed-well.
Laudea veterum, Laurus, Bay Tree.
Laver, Lavacrum, Dipſacus, Teaſle.
Laurentina, Bugula, Conſolida media, Bugle.
Laurus, Laurea, Daphne, The Bay Tree.
Lauruſtinus, The VVild Bay.
Laurocerаſſus, The Cherry Bay.
Laurus Alexandrinus, Hippogloſſum, Alexandrian Bay, Horſe Tongue Bay.
Laurus Roſea, Oleander, Nerium, Roſe Bay.

Index Latinus.

Laureola, *Chamædaphne*, *Daphnoides*, *Peplion*, Laurel, alſo Laurel Dwarf.
Lectipes, *Clinopodium*, Wild Baſil.
Legumen pallidum, Chickling Peaſe.
Lens, *Phaco*, *Phacos*, Lentils.
Lenticula, idem.
Marina, Sea Lentil.
Lens paluſtris, Ducks-meat.
Lenticula aquatica, idem.
Lentiſcus, Lentisk or Maſtich Tree.
Leontopetalon,, *Pes Leoninus*, *Brumaria*, Lions-foot, Lions-leaf, Black Turnep.
Lepidium, *Iberis*, *Piperitis*, Dittander.
Leptocaryon, *Nux avellana*, Filberd.
Sylveſtre, Haſle Nut.
Leucacantha, *Carlina alba*, White Flower'd Carline Thiſtle.
Leucanthemis, *Leucanthemum*, *Chamæmelum*, *Chamomilla*, Camomil.
Leucapiper, *Piper album*, VWhite Pepper.
Leucoium luteum, *Keiri*, *Cheiri*, VWall-flower.
Flore ſimplici, Single VWall-flower.
Flore duplici vel pleno, Double VWall-flower.
Leviſticum vulgare, *Laſerpitium tertium Dodonæi*, *Smyrnium Fuchſij*, Our Common Garden Lovage.
Germanicum, German Lovage.
Liguſtum, *Libyſticum*, *Liguſticum*, *Siler Montanum Tragi*, *Ser montanum*, Liguſtick or Baſtard Lovage.
Liguſticum verum, —— *latifolium*, —— *commune*, *Siler montanum*, *Siſelios*, The true Liguſtick or Baſtard Lovage broad Leav'd.
Auſtriacum, —— *anguſtifolium*, *Siler montanum anguſtifolium*, Liguſtick or Baſtard Lovage narrow Leav'd.
Libanotis, *Cervina alba*, Herb Frankincenſe.
Lichen, *Hepatica vulgaris vel major*, *Jecoraria*, Common or Ground Liverwort.
Minor, *Hepatica minor*, Small Liverwort.
Marinus, *Fucus marinus Oſtraceus*, *Lactuca marina*, Oiſter Green.
Arborea, *Pulmonaria fungoſa*, VWood Liverwort; and by ſome Oak Lungs.
Lignum Vitæ, *Guajacum*, Pockwood or Guajacum.
Liguſtrum, *Mahaleb*, *Phillerea*, Privet, Prim-print.
Nothum, *Macaleb*, Baſtard Privet.
Lignum Aloes, *Xyloaloes*, VWood of Aloes.
Lignum Colubrinum, Snake-wood.
Lignum Juniperinum, Juniper-wood.
Lignum Nephriticum, Nephritick VWood.
Lignum Rhodium, *Aſpalathus*, Roſe or Rhodium VWood.
Lilach, *Syringa*, Lilack, Pipe Shrub.
Lilium, *Crinon*, *Crinonia*, *Lirion*, Lilly.
Album, VWhite Lilly.
Americanum, American Lilly.
Agreſte, VWild Lilly.
Anguſtifolium, Narrow Leav'd Lilly.
Byzantinum, — *Coronæ Imperialis*, Lilly of Conſtantinople.
Convallium, Lilly Convally, or of the Vally.
Floridianum, Floridian Lilly.
Hemerocallis, Baſtard or Day Lilly.
Imperiale, Imperial Lilly.
Luteum, Yellow or Orange Tawny Lilly.
Martagon, Mountain Lilly.
Montanum, idem.
Nothum, Baſtard Lilly.
Nymphæa alba, *Nenuphar*, VWater Lilly VWhite.
Nymphæa lutea, VWater Lilly Yellow.
Perſicum, Perſian Lilly.
Rubrum, Red or Orange Tawny Lilly.
Rubrum præcox, Early Red Lilly.
Turcicum, Turky Lilly.
Vernum, Lilly Convally or Spring Lilly.
Variegatum, Fritillary, Checquer'd Lilly.
Liliaſphodelus, Aſphodil or Day Lilly.
Lilionarciſſus, *Tulipa*, The Tulip or true Satyrion.
Limodoron, *Orobanche*, *Cauda Leonis*, Broom Rape.
Limonium, pl. *Limonia*, Limon, Limons.
Limonium, *Bugloſſum marinum*, Marſh Bugloſs.
Lingua Cervina, *Phyllitis*, Harts or Deers Tongue.
Laciniata, Fingred Harts Tongue.
Notha, *Hermionitis*, *Splenium*, Baſtard Harts Tongue, or Mules Fern.
Linaria, *Pſeudolinum*, Flax-weed, Toad-flax.
Latifolia, Broad Leav'd.
Scopiaria, *Italorum*, Beſom Flax-weed.
Repens, *Pſeudolinum repens*, Creeping Flax-weed.
Notha, *Pſeudolinaria*, Baſtard Flax-weed.
Lingua avis, *Fraxini ſemen*, Aſh-Keys.
Lingua Bovis, *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre*, Ox Tongue.
Lingua Bubula, idem.
Lingua Pagana, *Hippogloſſum*, *Biſlingua*, *Uvularia*, Horſe Tongue the Herb.
Lingua Serpentis, *Lancea Chriſti*, *Ophiogloſſum*, Adders Tongue.
Lingua Vulneraria, idem.
Linum ſatium, Flax Manured.
Sylveſtre VWild Flax.
Catharticum, Purging Flax, Mill Mountain.
Liquiritia, *Glycyrrhiza hortenſis*, Manured or true Liquorice.
Sylveſtris, VWild Liquorice.
Lirion, *Lilium*, *Crinon*, Lilly.
Liriaſphodelus, *Liliaſphodelus*, Aſphodil Lilly.
Lirionarciſſus, *Lilionarciſſus*, Tulip, Satyrion.
Liſen, *Plantago*, Plantain.
Lithoſpermum, *Milium ſolis majus*, Gromwell.
Minus —— *Sylveſter*, Leſſer or VWild Gromwell.
Repens, Creeping Gromwell.
Lolium, *Æra Plinij*, *Triticum fatuum*, Darnel.
Rubrum, *Phœnix*, Red Darnel.
Lonchitis, *Aſplenium*, Spleenwort.
Vera, Ceterach, True Spleenwort.
Aſpera, *Pſeudolonchitis*, Rough or Baſtard Spleenwort.
Longina, *Lonchitis*, Spleenwort.
Lopina, *Caſtanea*, Cheſtnut.
Lotus arbor, Nettle Tree.
Lotus Herba, Trefoil Peaſe.
Luciola, *Lingua Serpentis vel Serpentina*, Adders Tongue.
Lunaria Arthritica, *Auricula Urſi*, *Sanicula*, Bears Ear, A VWound Wort.
Lutea Plinij, *Luteum Vitruvij*, *Luteola*, *Herba Lutea*, *Pſeudoſtruthium Matth.* Dyers Weed.
Lujula, *Oxys*, *Trifolium acetoſum*, Wood Sorrel.
Flore albo, Wood Sorrel white Flowered.
Flore luteo, Yellow flower'd.
Lunaria minor, *Selenitis*, Moon-wort.
Lupinus, Lupine, Flat Bean, Fig Bean.
Lupulus, *Lupus ſalictarius*, *Vitis ſalictarius*, Hops.
Sylveſtris, —— *Fœmina*, —— *Septentrionalis*, Wild Hops.
Luteola, *Lutea*, Dyers Weed, Wold, Weld.
Lybica Plinij, *Populus*, The Poplar.
Lychnis ſativa, Campions Manured.
Segetum, Corn Campions.
Plumaria, Feathered Campions.
Sylveſtris, VWild Campions.
Hortenſis, —— *multiflora*, Batchelors Buttons.
Chalcedonica, *Byzantina*, Flower of Conſtantinople.

Index Latinus.

Lycium, *Pyxacantha*, *Spina Buxea*, Box Thorn.
Lycoperſicum, *Malum aureum*, *Pomum amoris*, Love Apples.
Lycopſis, *Echium alterum*, VVall Bugloſs.
Lyſimachia lutea, Looſe-ſtrife or VVillow-herb.
Spicata, Spiked Looſe-ſtrife.
Non ſpicata, Looſe-ſtrife not ſpiked.
Siliquoſa, Looſe-ſtrife Codded.

M.

Macis, Mace; the Spice.
Macropiper, *Piper longum*, Long Pepper.
Magopiſtana, *Sagittaria*, *Sagitta*, Arrow-head.
Mahaleb, *Phyllyreæ ſpecies*, Privet, Prim-print.
Macaleb, *Liguſtrum nothum*, Baſtard Privet.
Majorana, *Amaracus*, *Sampſycum*, Marjoram.
Hortenſis, Sweet Marjoram.
Latifolia, Pot Marjoram.
Sylveſtris, *Cunila bubula*, VVild Marjoram.
Hircina, *Tragoriganum*, Goats Marjoram.
Mala inſana, Mad Apples.
Malabathrum, *Folium Indum*, Indian Leaf.
Malacociſſus, *Hedera terreſtris*, Ale-hoof.
Malache, *Malva*, Mallow.
Malva communis, Common Mallow.
Paluſtris, *Althæa*, Marſh Mallow.
Verbenaca, *Alcea*, Vervain Mallow.
Arborea, —— *Roſea*, *Althæa Frutex*, Shrub Mallow.
Arboreſcens, Hollihocks.
Major, Garden Mallow, Hollihock.
Malvaviſcum, *Malva ibiſcus*, *Althæa*, Marſh Mallow.
Malum, pl. *Mala*, An Apple, Apples.
Malum Amoris, Love Apple.
Malum Armeniacum, An Apricock.
Malum Adami vel Muſæ, Adams Apple.
Malum aureum, —— *Heſpericum*, An Orange.
Malum aurantium, idem.
Malum Caninum, *Malum Mandragoræ*, Mandrake Apple.
Malum Claudianum, Queen Apple.
Malum Citrium, A Citron.
Malum Cotoneum, A Quince.
Malum Cydonium, idem.
Malum Granatum, Pomgranate.
Malum Heſpericum, An Orange.
Malum inſanum, Mad Apple.
Malum Limonium, A Limon.
Malum Mori, Mulberry.
Malum Medicum, *Citrium*, A Citron.
Malum Meſpilum, A Medlar.
Malum Nectareum, A Nectarine.
Malum Perſicum, A Peach.
Malum Punicum, A Pomgranate.
Malum Sanguineum, Summer Goldings.
Malum Sylveſtre, The Crab Apple.
Malum Terræ, Round Birthwort Root.
Malum Terræ Porcinum, Sowbread Root.
Malum Turcicum, Great round Citron, Shaddock.
Manihot, *Jucca*, *Yucca*, *Hiucca*, Indian Bread.
Manna, Calabrian or Purging Manna.
Manus Martis, *Quinquefolium*, Cinkfoil.
Mandragora Mas, Male Mandrake.
Fœmina, Female Mandrake.
Matriphyllum, *Jacea nigra*, Black Knapweed.
Marrubium, *Praſſium*, Horehound.
Album vulgare, Common White Horehound.
Nigrum, —— *Hiſpanicum*, Black Horehound.
Aquaticum, —— *Aquatile*, Water Horeh.
Nothum Spurium, *Stachys*, Wild Horehound.
Martagon, *Lilium Montanum*, Mountain Lilly.
Marum, *Clynopodium Dioſcorid.* Herb Maſtich.
Repens, Creeping Herb Maſtich.
Syriacum, Aſſyrian Herb Maſtich.
Marathrum, *Fœniculum*, Fennel.
Dulce, Sweet Fennel.
Agreſte —— *Sylveſtre*, *Hippomarathrum*, Horſe Fennel, Wild Fennel.
Marinum, *Crithmum*, Sea Fennel.
Porcinum, *Peucedanum*, Hog Fennel.
Marana, *Stramonia*, *Stramonium*, Thorn Apple.
Minor, *Datura*, Dutery.
Marinella, *Phu magnum*, Great Valerian.
Marmarites, *Fumaria*, Fumitory.
Marmorella, *Eupatorium*, *Agrimonia*, Agrimony.
Maſtiche, *Lentiſcus*, Maſtich Tree.
Maſtiches, *Laſerpitium*, Laſer-wort.
Matrefillon, *Jacea nigra*, Common Knapweed.
Matricalis, *Verbena*, *Verbenaca*, Vervain.
Matricaria, *Febrifuga*, Feverfew.
Matriſylva, *Periclymenum*, Woodbind.
Matriſalvia, *Sclarea*, *Horminum*, Clary.
Matabalna, *Aniſum*, Aniſe.
Materfillon, *Jacea nigra*, Common Knapweed.
Mater Herbarum, *Artemiſia*, Mug-wort.
Meconium, *Succus Papaveris*, Expreſſed Juice of Poppies, Meconium.
Mecoacanna, *Mechoacan*, Bryony of Mexico and Peru.
Medica, *Trifolium Cochleatum*, Claver Graſs, Medick Fodder, St. Foin.
Melampyrum, *Crataogonum*, Cow Wheat.
Melampodium, *Helleborus niger*, Black Hellebor.
Melamphyllos, *Branca Urſina lævis*, Smooth Bears Breech.
Melaſpermum, *Melanthium*, *Nigella*, Gith, Katharine Flower, Roman Nigella.
Melanthium, *Nigella Romana*, idem.
Melanoſpermum, *Piper nigrum*, Black Pepper.
Meleagris flos, *Fritillaria*, Checquered Daffodil, Fritillary.
Melocacta, *Melocarduus Echinatus*, Melon Thiſtle of America.
Melopepo, *Melopepon*, *Melo Moſchatus*, Musk Melon.
Meliſſophyllum, *Melites*, *Meliſſa*, *Citrago*, Bawm.
Meliandrum Plinij, *Lychnis Sylveſtris*, Wild Campion.
Melilotus, *Corona Regia*, *Trifolium odoratum*, Melilote.
Melicha, *Sorgum*, Turkey Millet.
Meline, *Panicum*, Panick, Guinny Corn.
Meline Varronis, *Milium*, Millet.
Meliſſa, *Meliſſophyllum*, *Citrago*, *Melites*, Bawm.
Melo, *Pepo hortenſis*, Melon or Pompion.
Memecyllon, *Fructus Arbuti*, Berries of the Strawberry Tree.
Memithe, *Glaucium*, *Pomum Amoris*, Apples of Love.
Menianthes Theophraſti, *Trifolium Paludoſum*, Water Trefoil, Buck Bean.
Menogenion, *Peonia*, Peony.
Mentha fellina, *Cattaria*, *Nepeta*, Nep or Cat Mint.
Mentha, *Cattaria*, idem.
Mentha Saracenica, *Balſamita major*, *Mentha Græca vel Romana*, Coſtmary.
Mentaſtrum, *Syſimbrium*, *Sylveſtre*, Horſe Mint.
Mentaſtrum aquaticum, Water Mint, Fen Mint.
Mercurialis Anglica, *Bonus Henricus*, Engliſh Mercury.
Mercurialis Gallica, French Mercury.
Canina, —— *Sylveſtris*, *Cynocrambe*, Dogs Mercury.
Merzenius, *Majorana*, Marjoram.
Meſpilus, Medlar Tree.
Meum, *Athamanticum*, *Anethum ſylveſtre*, *Meum Antiquorum*, Spignel.
Meu, *Meum*, idem.

Mezereon,

Index Latinus.

Mezereon, *Chamelæa Germanica*, Spurge Olive, Mezereon.
Militaris, *Sedum aquaticum minus*, Small Water Sengreen, or Water Soldier.
Milium, *Cenchros*, *Meline varronis*, Millet.
Millum ſolis, *Lithoſpermum majus*, The Common or Greater Gromwell.
Minus, — *Sylveſtre*, Small or Leſſer.
Repens, Creeping Gromwell.
Milleſolium, *Militaris*, *Stratiotes*, *Chyliophyllus*, *Achillea*, Yarrow.
Achilleum, *Achilleas*, Achilles or Noble Yarrow or VVound-wort.
Luteum, Yellow Yarrow.
Aquaticum, —— *Paludoſum*, VVater Yarrow.
Fœniculatum, Fennel Leav'd Yarrow.
Millegrana, *Herniaria*, *Herniola*, *Empetron Tragi*, Rupture-wort.
Millemorbia, *Scrophularia*, *Ficaria*, Fig-wort.
Mimmulus, *Nummulus Plinij*, *Nummularia*, Money-wort, Herb Twopence.
Mirabile Peruvianum, *Jaſminum Mexicanum*, Marvel of Peru.
Molybdena, *Dentillaria Rondoletij*, *Plumbago Plinij*, Plinies Lead-wort.
Mollugo, *Rubia notha*, Baſtard Madder.
Mollugo vulgatior, *Gallium album*, VVhite Flower'd Ladies Bedſtraw.
Moly, *Allium Cepeum*, Moly, Onion Garlick.
Momordica, *Balſamita mas & major*, Coſtmary.
Monophyllum, *Unifolium*, One Blade.
Morella, *Solanum hortenſe*, *Solatrum*, Garden Nightſhade.
Lethalis, Dwale, Deadly Nightſhade.
Somnifera, Sleepy Nightſhade.
Circæa, Inchanters Nightſhade.
Arboreſcens, Shrubby Nightſhade.
Morion, *Anthropomorphos*, *Circæa*, *Mandragora mas*, Male Mandrake.
Fœmina, Female Mandrake.
Morſus Diaboli, *Succiſa*, *Nigina Plinij*, *Geum antiquorum quorundam*, Devils Bit.
Morſus Gallinæ, *Alſine Hederacea vel Hederula*, Hen-bit, Chickweed Ivy Leav'd.
Morſus Ranæ, *Nymphæa parva*, *Nymphæa alba minima*, Frog-bit.
Morus, *Sucaminos*, Mulberry Tree.
Mula Herba, Ceterach, True Spleenwort.
Multi radix, *Centaurium minus*, The Leſſer Centory.
Multi Bona, *Petroſelinum*, Parſly.
Muſcari, *Hyacinthus Botroides Moſchatus*, Musked Grape Flower'd Jacinth.
Muſcipula, *Viſcaria*, Catch Fly.
Muſcus, *Bryon Plinij*, Moſs.
Terreſtris, Ground Moſs.
Arboreus, Tree Moſs.
Pulmonarius, Lungwort Moſs.
Quernus, *Quercinus*, Oak Moſs.
Marinus, Sea Moſs.
Myagrum, *Melampyrum*, Gold of Pleaſure.
Nothum, *Pſeudomyagrum*, VVild Gold of Pleaſure.
Myacantha, *Aſparagus*, Aſparagus.
Myoſotis, *Auricula Muris*, *Piloſella*, Mouſe Ear.
Myoſuros, *Cauda Muris*, *Holoſteum Loniceri*, Mouſe Tail.
Myrtillus, *Myrſine*, Myrtle.
Myrtus nobilis, Noble Myrtle.
Myrobalanum, A Myrobalane.
Myrris Smyrrhiza, *Smyrnium*, *Conilaus*, Ciſley, Sweet Ciſley.
Myrica, *Tamariſcus*, *Tamarix*, Tamarisk.
Myophonon, *Doronicum*, VVoolfsbane Antidote.
Myriophyllon, *Milleſolium*, Yarrow.
Myrrha, Myrrh, the Roſin.
Myrtus Brabantica, *Rhus Sylveſtris*, *Myrtus Anglica*, Sweet Gaul.
Myrtus notha, *Pſeudomyrſine*, *Elæagnus Cordi*, idem.
Myxarion, *Sebeſten*, The Fruit Sebeſten.

N.

Napellus, *Thora*, *Cappa Monachi*, *Luparia*, Monks-hood, Helmet-flower.
Napus, *Bunias*, Garden Navew Gentle.
Sylveſtris, — *Agreſtis*, *Bunium*, Wild Navew.
Nana Bauhini, *Ananas*, Pine Apple.
Narciſſus latifolius, Daffodil broad Leav'd.
Flore ſimplici, Single Flower'd Daffodil.
Flore multiplici, Double Flower'd Daffodil.
Narciſſus anguſtifolius, Daffodil narrow Leav'd.
Simplex, Single Flower'd Daffodil.
Flore pleno, Double Flower'd Daffodil.
Narciſſus, *Juncifolius*, Ruſh Daffodil, Junquile.
Flore ſimplici, *Bulbus Vomitorius*, Single Flower'd.
Flore pleno, *Bulbus Vomitorius flore pleno*, Double Flower'd.
Marinus, — *Littoralis*, Sea Junquile.
Narciſſus nothus latifolius, *Pſeudo narciſſus latifolius*, Broad Leav'd Baſtard Daffodil.
Flore ſimplici, Single Flower'd.
Flore multiplici, Double Flower'd.
Narciſſus nothus anguſtifolius, Baſtard Daffodil narrow Leav'd.
Flore ſimplici, Single Flower'd.
Flore pleno, Double Flower'd.
Juncifolius, Ruſh Leav'd Baſtard Daffodil.
Narciſſus marinus, Sea Daffodil.
Lilio variegatus, Checquer'd Sea Daffodil, Fritillary Daffodil.
Nardus Indica, Indian Spicknard.
Celtica, Celtick Nard or Spicknard.
Cretica, *Phu magnum*, Great Valerian.
Ruſtica, *Aſarum*, Aſarabacca.
Naronica radix, *Iris*, Flower-de-luce Root.
Narthax, *Ferula*, Fennel Giant.
Naſturtium Hybernum, *Barbarea*, Winter Creſs.
Naſturtium hortenſe, Garden Creſs.
Aquaticum, *Syſimbrium aquaticum*, VVater Creſs.
Arabis, *Draba*, Turkey or Arabian Creſs.
Agreſte, — *Sylveſtre*, VVild Creſs.
Barbarea, Winter Creſs.
Cardamantica, *Iberis*, *Lepidium Campeſtre*, Sciatica Creſs.
Cardamine flore pleno, Double Flower'd Meadow Creſs.
—— *Hybernum*, Winter Creſs.
Indicum, Indian Creſs.
Impatiens, *Noli me tangere*, Impatient Creſs.
Pratenſe flore ſimplici, *Syſimbrium alterum*, Meadow Creſs ſingle Flower'd.
Petræum, Stone or Rock Creſs.
Saxatile, idem.
Natrix Plinij, *Ononis vel Anonis*, *Lutea non ſpinoſa*, *Areſta Bovis*, Reſtharrow, Cammock.
Nenuphar, *Nymphæa alba*, White Water Lilly.
Neottia, *Nidus avis*, *Orchis abortiva*, Birds Neſt.
Nephriticum Lignum, Nephritick Wood.
Nepeta, *Cattaria*, *Mentha Cattaria*, —— *Fellina*, Nep or Cat Mint.
Nerium, *Neris*, Oleander, Roſe Bay.
Nicotiana, *Petum*, *Tobaccum*, Tobacco.
Hiſpanica, Spaniſh Tobacco.
Virginiana, Virginian Tobacco.
Anglica, *Hyoſcyamus luteus*, Engliſh Tobacco.

Index Latinus.

Nidus avis, *Orchis abortiva*, *Neottia*, Birds Neſt.
Nigella, *Melanthium*, Gith, Fennel Flower.
Nigella Romana, *Flos divi Catharinæ*, Katharin's Flower.
Nigellaſtrum, *Pſeudomelanthium*, Cockle.
Niloſer, *Nymphæa*, Water Lilly.
Noli me tangere, *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa*, Codded Arſmart.
Naſturtium impatiens, Impatient Creſs.
Cucumis agreſtis, Wild Cucumber.
Nummularia, *Mimmulus*, *Centummorbia*, Money Wort, Herb Twopence.
Nucula terreſtris, *Bulbocaſtanum*, Ground Nut, Earth Nut.
Nucleus Pineus, *Fructus Pini*, A Pine Nut.
Nux, pl. *Nuces*, Nut, Nuts.
Nux Græca, pl. *Nuces Græcæ*, *Amygdala*, æ, Almond, Almonds.
Nux Heracleotica, — *Preneſtina*, *Avellana*, Filbert Nut.
Sylveſtris, *Corylus*, Haſle Nut.
Nux Indica, *Coccos ferens*, Cocar Nut.
Nux Indica, *Nucula Indica*, Indian Nut.
Nux Jugulans, Wall Nut.
Nux Moſchata, Nutmeg.
Nux Veſicaria, Bladder Nut.
Nux Vomica, Vomiting Nut.
Nymphæa minima, *Morſus Ranæ*, Frog Bit.
Nymphæa alba, *Nenuphar*, White Water Lilly.
Nymphæa rubra lutea, Red or Yellow Water Lilly.

O.

Ocellus Damoſcenus, *Caryophyllus hortenſis*, Carnations, Clovegilliflowers.
Ochrus Lugdunenſis, *Ervilia*, Winged VVild Peaſe.
Ocymaſtrum Valerianthos, Dodonæus's Red Valerian, Baſil Valerian.
Ocymum vel Baſilicum hortenſe, Garden Baſil.
Caryophyllatum, Clove Baſil.
Citratum, Citron Baſil.
Petræum, *Acinus*, *Clinopodium*, Stone Baſil.
Americanum, American Baſil.
Sylveſtre, VVild Baſil.
Ocularia, *Eufragia*, *Euphraſia*, Eyebright.
Oculus Bovis, *Buphthalmum*, *Chryſanthemum Geſneri*, Ox Eye.
Verum, The True Ox Eye.
Album, VVhite Flower'd Ox Eye.
Oculus Chriſti, *Horminum Sylveſtre*, VVild Clary.
Odontis, *Dentillaria Rondoletij*, *Plumbago Plinij*, Pliny's Leadwort.
Oenochora Theophraſti, *Onagra veterum*, *Chamænerium*, *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa*, Codded Looſeſtrife.
Oenanthe, *Filipendula*, Dropwort.
Anguſtifolia, —— *Foliis Apii*, Narrow Leav'd Dropwort.
Cicutæ facie, Hemlock Leav'd Dropwort.
Aquatica, VVater Dropwort.
Olea, *Oliva*, An Olive Tree.
Oleaſter, VVild Olive Tree.
Oleagnus, *Chamelæa*, VVidow VVail.
Oleum, Oil.
Olivarum, Oil of Olives.
Oleander, *Nerium*, Roſe Bay.
Oliva, pl. *Olivæ*, An Olive, Olives.
Olus Indiacum, *Corcoras*, *Anagallis*, Pimpernel.
Oluſatrum, *Hippoſelinum*, Alexander.
Olibanum, *Thus*, The true Frankincenſe.
Olivum, Oil of Olives.
Olivella, *Oleaſtellus*, A Dwarf Olive Tree.
Olvalidia, *Chamæmelum*, Camomil.
Omphacium, An unripe thing, whether Grapes or Olives, their Juice or Oil.
Onagra, *Chamænerium*, *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa*, Codded Looſe-ſtrife.
Onocleia, *Anchuſa*, *Alcanna*, Alkanet.
Onobrychis, *Campanula arvenſis*, *Speculum Veneris*, *Caryophyllus Segetum*, Corn Gilliflower, Corn Pink, Ladys Looking Glaſs.
Onobrychis, *Caput Gallinaceum*, *Glaux Geſneri*, Cocks Head, Red Fitching, Medick Fitch.
Onoſma, *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre*, *Echioides*, VVild Bugloſs.
Onocordon, *Gramen Phalaroides*, Canary Graſs.
Ononis, *Anonis*, *Areſta Bovis*, *Remora Aratri*, Reſtharrow.
Onopordum, *Acanthium*, *Carduus Tomentoſum*, VVoolly or Cotton Thiſtle.
Onopyxus, *Carduus Aſininus*, —— *Sylveſtris*, Aſſes or Highway Thiſtle.
Ophiogloſſum, *Lingua Serpentis*, Adders Tongue.
Ophioſcorodon, *Allium Viperinum*, Vipers Garlick.
Ophris, *Bifolium*, *Pſeudorchis*, *Elleborine quorundam*, Twa-Blade.
Paluſtris, Marſh Twa-Blade.
Opium, *Papaveris ſuccus condenſatus*, Opium or the condenſed Juice of Poppies.
Opobalſamum, The Fineſt ſort of Balm.
Opopanax Gummi, The Gum Opopanax, proceeding from Panax or All-heal.
Opſago, *Solanum ſomniferum*, Sleepy Nightſhade.
Opuntia Plinij, *Ficus Indica*, Indian Fig, which Eaten, colors the Urine Red.
Orbicularis, *Artanita*, *Panis Porcinus*, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, Sow-bread.
Orchis, *Cynoſorchis*, *Teſticulus*, *Teſticuli Canis*, Dogs Stones.
Orchis abortiva, *Orobanche Geſneri*, *Neottia*, *Coagulum Terræ*, Birds Neſt.
Orchis Hircina, *Tragorchis*, Goats Stones.
Orchis Morio, Fools Stones.
Orchis Palmata, Fenny or Handed Stones.
Orchis Serapias, Serapias Stones.
Oreoſelinum, *Petroſelinum*, Garden Parſly.
Origanum, *Cunila*, *Cunila Bubula*, *Majorana notha vel ſylveſtris*, Origanum.
Orminum, *Horminum*, *Sclarea*, Clary.
Orneogloſſum, *Fraxinus*, Aſh Tree.
Ornus, *Malia*, *Fraxinus*, idem.
Sylveſtris, VVild Aſh or Quicken Tree.
Ornithagalum, Star of Bethlehem.
Album, *Bulbus Leucanthemus minor*, VVhite Star of Bethlehem.
Ornithopodium, *Pes Avis*, *Polygalum Dioſcoridis quorundam*, Birds Foot.
Nodoſum, *Herniaria*, Knotted Birds Foot, a Kind of Vetch.
Orobanche, Broom Rape.
Geſneri, *Nidus Avis*, *Orchis abortiva*, *Neottia*, Birds Neſt.
Orobellon, *Pæonia*, Peony.
Mas, Male Peony.
Fœmina, Female Peony.
Orobus, *Ervum*, *Vicia amara*, Orobus or Bitter Vetch.
Hortenſis, —— *vulgaris*, *Mochus*, Garden Orobus.
Sylveſtris, *Ervum Sylveſtre*, *Catenance Geſneri*, *Lathyrus Sylveſtris minor*, VVild Orobus or Bitter Vetch.
Sylvaticus, *Sylvarum*, VVood Orobus.
Gramineus rubens, *Lathyrus Sylveſtris Gramineus ruber*, Crimſon Flower'd, Scarlet Graſs Vetch.
Creticus, Candy Orobus or Bitter Vetch.
Orontium, *Os Leonis*, *Leo Herba*, *Canis Cerebrum*, *Antirrhinum*, Calves-Snout.

Index Latinus.

Orvalla, Sclarea, Horminum, Clary.
Sylveſtris, Oculus Chriſti, Wild Clary.
Oryza, Oryzon, Arzi, Rice.
Oſteocollon, Conſolida major, Symphytum, Comfrey.
Os Leonis, Antirrhinum, Orontium, Leo Herba, Canis Cerebrum, Calves-Snout.
Oſyris, Linaria, Pſeudolinum, Flaxweed, or Toadflax.
Notha, Pſeudolinaria, Baſtard Flaxweed.
Latifolia, Broad Leav'd Flaxweed.
Repens, Pumila, Creeping Flaxweed.
Scopea, Scopiaria Italorum, Beeſom Flaxweed, or Toadflax.
Oſtrutium, Imperatoria, Aſtrantia, Maſterwort.
Oſmunda Regalis, Filix florida, —— *Aquatica*, Flowering Fern, Water Fern, Oſmund Royal.
Othonna Rondoletij, Anemone, Herba venti, Anemony, Wind Flower.
Oxalis, Acetoſa Hortenſis, Lapathum acidum, Rumex acidus, Garden Sorrel.
Sylveſtris, —— *minor, Accetoſella, Lapathiolum acidum*, Field Sorrel.
Nemoralis, Oxytriphyllum, Trifolium acetoſum, Alleluja, Lujula, Oxys, Wood Sorrel.
Oxys, Lujula alba, Oxytriphyllum album, White Wood Sorrel.
Lutea, Yellow flower'd Wood Sorrel.
Oxya, Fagus, Beech Tree.
Oxyacantha, Amyrberis Seraponis, Haw Thorn.
Oxymyrſine, Ruſcus, Bruſcus, Scopa Regia, Butchers Broom, Knee Holm.
Oxycedrus, Prickly Dwarf Cedar.
Oxyacanthus, Pyracantha, Evergreen Thorn.
Oxyſchænus, Juncus acutus, Common hard ſharp-pointed Ruſh.
Oxyphœnix, Tamarindus, Tamarind Tree.

P.

Pæderota, Acanthus, Bears Breech.
Pæonia, Panthiceraton, Glacyſide, Dulciſida, Aglaophotis, Herba caſta, Peony.
Mas, Male Peony.
Fœmina, Female Peony.
Flore duplici, Double flower'd Peony.
Palatia, Cyclamen, Cyclaminus, Panis Porcinus, Artanita, Sow Bread.
Palma, Phœnix, Date Tree.
Palma Chriſtus, Ricinus, Great Spurge.
Paliurus, Rhamnus terius Dioſcoridis, Jews Thorn, that with which, as it is ſaid, Chriſt was Crowned.
Panaratium Marinum, Hemerocallis Valentina, Pancratium flore Lilij, Scilla Marina, The Poiſonous Sea Squill.
Panava, Lignum Molucenſe, Moluccas Tree.
Panax magna, Panaces magnum, Allheal Great.
Herculea, Hercules's Woundwort, Allheal.
Herculea altera, Hercules's other Allheal Common.
Coloni, Stachys Paluſtris, —— *aquatica*, Clowns Woundwort, Allheal.
Aſclepia, Æſculapius's Allheal.
Americana, American Allheal, or Woundwort.
Paludapium, Apium, Apium paluſtre, —— *aquaticum*, Smallage, Water Parſly.
Hortenſe, Apium Hortenſe, —— *Criſpum*, Garden Smallage, or Sallary.
Dulce, Apium dulce, Sweet Smallage.
Panicum, Meline, Melinus, Dochon, Panick.
Panis Cuculi, Lujula, Alleluja, Trefolium acetoſum, Oxys, Oxytriphyllon, Wood Sorrel.
Panis Porcinus, Artanita, Cyclamen, Cyclaminus, Palatia, Sow Bread.
Pappas, Battata Anglicana, Engliſh Potatoes.
Hiſpaniarum, Spaniſh Potatoes.
Virginiana, Virginian or American Potatoes.
Papaver Hortenſe, —— *ſativum, Mecon*, Garden Poppy.
Album ſativum ſimplex, White ſingle Poppy.
Album multiplex, White double Poppy.
Nigrum ſativum ſimplex, Black ſingle Poppy.
Nigrum vel purpureum multiplex, Double Black Poppy.
Rubrum ſativum ſimplex, Red ſingle Poppy.
Rubrum multiplex, Double Red Poppy.
Rhœas flore multiplici, Double Corn Poppy.
Spinoſum, Thorney Poppy.
Papaver ſylveſtre, —— *Segetum*, —— *Erraticum, Papaver Rhœas*, Wild or Corn Poppy.
Nothum, Argemone, Argemonia, Baſtard Wild Poppy.
Cornutum, —— *Corniculatum*, Horned Wild Poppy.
Spumeum, Spattling Poppy.
Papaverculum, Leontopetalon, Pes Leoninus, Brumaria, Lions Leaf, Lions Foot, Oaken Turnep, Black Turnep.
Papillaris, Lampſana, Dock Creſs.
Papyrus, Papirus Nilotica, —— *Ægyptica*, Paper Reed.
Paralytica alpina, Auricula Urſi, Sanicula Urſina, Bears Ear.
Paralyſis Herba major, Primula veris major Arthritica, Cowſlip.
Minor, Primula veris minor, Primroſe.
Parietaria muralis, Helxine, Herba muralis, Pellitory of the Wall.
Hiſpanica, Pyrethrum, Pellitory of Spain.
Notha, Imperatoria, Maſter-wort.
Paronychia, Whitlow Graſs, Nail-wort.
Folio rutaceo, Whitlow Graſs Rue Leav'd.
Parthenium, Matricaria, Febrifuga, Featherfew.
Paſtinaca latifolia ſativa, Staphylinus latifolius, Garden Parſnep.
Sylveſtris, Elaphoboſcum Plinij, Wild Parſnep.
Inſana, Mad Parſnep, Madnep.
Vaccina, Sphondilium, Spondilium, Cow Parſnep.
Aquatica latifolia, Sium, Broad Leav'd Water Parſnep.
Aquatica anguſtifolia, Narrow Leav'd Water Parſnep.
Paſtinaca tenuifolia ſativa, Garden Carrot.
Sylveſtris, Daucus, Wild Carrot.
Cretica, Daucus Creticus, Candy Wild Carrot.
Pecten Veneris, Scandix, Acus Veneris, Acula Scanaria, Shepherds Needle.
Pection, Conſolida major, Symphytum, Comfrey.
Pedicularis, Pedicularia, Chriſta Galli, Louſe-wort, Red Rattle Graſs.
Peganum, Ruta ſylveſtris, Wild Rue.
Pratenſe —— *paluſtre, Thalictrum, Thalietrum*, Meadow Rue.
Pentadactylon, Ricinus, Palma Chriſti, Great Spurge.
Pentaphyllum, Quinquefolium, Cinkfoil.
Peplis maritima, Lactaria, Tithymalus paralicis, Herba Lactaria, Small Purple Sea Spurge.
Pepo, Melo, The Great Pompion or, Melon.
Sylveſtris, Wild Pompion.
Melopepon, Musk Melon.
Peplus Dodonæi, Peplos, Eſula rotunda, Round Eſula, or Spurge.
Percepier Anglorum, Scandix minor, Parſly Break Stone.

Index Latinus.

Perdicaria, *Parietaria*, *Herba Muralis*, Pellitory of the Wall.
Perdicium, idem.
Perdicia, *Helxine*, idem.
Perforata, *Hypericum*, *Fuga Dæmonum*, Johns-wort.
Minor, *Hypericum minus*, Leſſer Johns-wort.
Periſterium, *Verbena*, Vervain.
Perfoliata, *Perfoliatum*, *Diaphyllon*, Through Wax.
Periclymenum, *Volucrum majus*, *Caprifolium Matriſylva*, Woodbind.
Periploca, *Apocynum*, Dogs Bane.
Recta —— *major*, Greater or Upright Dogs Bane.
Virginiana, Virginia Silk Graſs.
Virginiana minor, Leſſer Virginia Silk Graſs.
Perſicaria maculata, Spotted or Mild Arſmart.
Non maculata, *Hydropiper*, Biting Arſmart.
Siliquoſa, *Noli me tangere*, Codded Arſmart.
Perpenſa, *Aſarum*, *Nardus Ruſtica*, Aſarabacca.
Sylveſtris, *Aſarina*, Wild Aſarabacca.
Perſolata Plinij, *Petaſitis*, *Peſtifuga*, Butter Bur.
Perſonata, *Lappa major*, *Bardana major*, Greater Bur Dock.
Minor, *Lappa minor*, *Xanthium*, *Bardana minor*, Leſſer Bur Dock.
Pes Anſerinus, *Atriplex ſylveſtris latifolia*, Gooſe Foot.
Pes Avis, *Ornithopodium*, *Polygalum Dioſcoridis quorundam*, Birds Foot.
Pes Galli, *Ranunculus*, Crowfoot.
Pes Leonis, *Sanicula major*, *Stellaria Matthioli*, *Alchimilla*, Ladies Mantle.
Pes Leporinus, *Lagopus*, *Lagopodium*, *Trifolium humile*, *Trifolium triticeum*, Hares Foot.
Pes Vituli, *Arum*, Wake Robin, Cuckow Pint.
Peſtifuga, *Petaſites*, *Perſolata*, Butter Bur.
Petaſites, idem.
Petroſelinum, *Apium Hortenſe*, Garden Parſly.
Sylveſtre, *Selinum*, *Siſum vulgare*, Wild Parſly.
Macedonicum, *Oroſelinum*, Stone Parſly.
Petroſelinum maceum, *Hippoſelinum*, *Smyrnium*, *Equapium*, Alexander.
Creticum, Cretick Alexander.
Petrapium, *Petroſelinum Macedonic*, Stone Parſly.
Petilius flos, *Flos Affricanus*, Affrican Marigold.
Petum, *Nicotiana*, *Herba Regina*, *Tabacca*, Tobacco.
Anglicum, *Hyoſcyamus luteus*, Engliſh Tobacco.
Hiſpanicum, Spaniſh Tobacco.
Americanum, American or Virginian Tobacco.
Peucedanum, *Pinaſtella*, *Fæniculum Porcinum*, Hog or Sow Fennel, or Sulphur-wort.
Majus, Great Hog Fennel.
Commune, The Common Hog Fennel.
Pumile, Dwarf Hog Fennel, or Sulphur-wort.
Phacos, *Lens*, *Lenticula*, Lentils.
Phalangitis, *Phalangium*, Spider-wort.
Phaſganum, *Gladiolus Segetalis*, *Victoralis rotundus*, Corn Flag.
Luteum, Yellow Water Flag, Skeg.
Phalaris pratenſis, Quaking or Trembling Graſs.
Phalangium, *Phalangitis*, Spider-wort.
Phaſeolus, *Smilax Hortenſis*, Kidney Bean.
Coccinus, Scarlet Bean.
Pheilandrinum, *Cicuta Paluſtris*, —— *Aquatica*, Water Hemlock.
Phellodrys, *Suber*, Cork Oak.
Philanthropos, *Agrimonia*, Agrimony.
Philaterion, *Aparine*, Gooſe Graſs, or Clivers.
Philateria, *Polemonium*, Shrubby Trefoil.
Philipendula, *Filipendula*, *Oenanthe*, Drop-wort.
Anguſtifolia, *Apii foliis*, Narrow Leav'd Drop-wort.
Cicutæ facie, Hemlock like Drop-wort.
Aquatica, Water Drop-wort.
Philomedium, *Chelidonium majus*, Celandine.
Phœnix herba vel ſegetum, *Lolium rubrum*, Red Darnel.
Phillyrea, Mock Privet.
Phthiſis, *Pæonia*, *Mas & Fœmina*, Peony Male and Female.
Phthirion, *Pedicularis*, *Criſta Galli*, Louſe-wort, Red Rattle Graſs.
Phu majus, *Valeriana hortenſis*, *Valeriana major hortenſis*, *Terdina Paracelſi*, Garden Valerian, or Setwall.
Minus hortenſe, *Valeriana minor hortenſe*, Leſſer Garden Valerian, or Setwall.
Peregrinum, —— *rubrum*, *Valerianthon*, *Ocimaſtrum Lobelij*, Red Valerian.
Sylveſtre, *Valeriana ſylveſtris*, — *Paluſtris*, Wild Valerian, or Setwall.
Creticum Tuberoſum, Candy Valerian.
Phyllitis, *Lingua Cervina*, Harts Tongue.
Laciniata, Finger Harts Tongue.
Notha, *Hermionitis*, *Splenium*, Baſtard Harts Tongue, Mules Fern.
Picea arbor, *Abies mas Bauhini*, Pitch Tree.
Communis, Common Pitch Tree.
Humilis, Dwarf Pitch Tree.
Picnocamum Anquil, *Eruca notha ſylveſtris*, *Rheſeda*, Wild Baſtard Rocket.
Piloſella, *Myſotis*, *Auricula Muris*, Mouſe Ear.
Pimpinella, *Bipinella*, *Sanguiſorba*, Burnet.
Pinaſtella, *Peucedanum*, *Fœniculum Porcinum*, Hog or Sow Fennel, Sulphur-wort.
Pinus, *Peuce*, Pine Tree.
Pityides, The Kernels of the Pine Cones.
Pinguicula, *Sanicula Eboracenſis*, *Cucullata*, Butter-wort.
Piper agreſte, *Vitex*, *Agnus Caſtus*, Chaſte Tree.
Piper aquaticum, *Hydropiper*, *Perſicaria non maculata*, Biting Arſmart.
Piper nigrum commune, Common Black Pepper.
Album, White Pepper.
Longam, Long Pepper.
Indicum, *Capſicum*, *Capſicum Americanum vel Affricanum*, Red Codded Pepper.
Murale, *Illecebra minor*, *Sedum tertium Dioſcoridis*, Wall Pepper, Small Stone Crop.
Piperitis, *Lepidium*, Dittander.
Piſtachia, *Piſtacia*, *Nux Veſicaria*, Bladder Nut, The Piſtach Nut.
Piſtana, *Sagittaria*, *Sagitta*, Arrow-head.
Piſtolochia, *Ariſtolochia*, Birth-wort.
Longa, Long Birth-wort.
Rotunda, Round Birth-wort.
Repens, Creeping Birth-wort.
Virginiana, Virginia Snake-root.
Piſum, *Piſum cultatum*, Peaſe Manured.
Sylveſtre, Wild Peaſe.
Album hortenſe, White Garden Peaſe.
Griſeum hortenſe, Rouncival Peaſe.
Griſeum commune, Common Field Peaſe.
Marinum, Sea Peaſe.
Cordatum, Heart Peaſe.
Perenne, Peaſe Everlaſting.
Pityuſa major, *Eſula major*, *Tithymalus minor*, Eſula, or the Leſſer Spurge.
Minor, The Leſſer Eſula.
Pix, Pitch; the Roſin of the Pitch Tree.
Plantago latifolia, Common Broad Leav'd Plantain.
Anguſtifolia, *quinquenervia*, Rib-wort, or Long Narrow Leav'd Plantain.

Index Latinus.

Cervina, *Cornu Cervina*, Buck-horn Plantain.
Aquatica, Water Plantain.
Marina, *Holoſtium*, *Holoſteum*, Sea Plantain.
Platanus, The Plain Tree.
Plumbago Plinij, *Molybdena*, *Dentilaria*, Pliny's Lead-wort.
Planta Leonis, *Pes Leonis*, *Alchimilla*, *Sanicula major*, Ladies Mantle.
Plantanaria, *Xiphidion*, *Enſiculus*, *Sparganium*, *Carex*, Bur Reed.
Plumbago, *Perſicaria maculata*, The Mild (not Biting) Arſmart, Spotted Arſmart.
Pneumonanthe, *Gentiana Autumnalis*, *Campanula Autumnalis*, Calathian Violet.
Podograria, *Herba Gerardi*, *Angelica Sylveſtris*, Gout-wort, or Herb Gerard.
Polycephalus Carduus, Many Headed Thiſtle.
Polium, *Polium Montanum*, Poley, Poley Mountain.
Polyanthemum Dodonæi, *Ranunculus Aquaticus*, Water Crowfoot.
Polymonium, *Triſolium fruticans*, Shrubby Trefoil.
Polygonoides Dioſcoridis, *Vinca pervinca*, *Clematis*, *Clematis Daphnoides*, Perwinkle.
Polyneuros, *Plantago*, Plantain.
Polyſtichon, *Diſtichon*, *Crithe*, *Hordeum*, Barley.
Agreſte, Wild Barley.
Murinum, —— *ſpurium*, Wall or Way Barley.
Polyſpermon, *Atriplex ſylveſtris*, All Seed, Wild Arach.
Polytricum nigrum, *Capillus Veneris*, *Capillaris*, *Adianthum nigrum*, *Trichomanes*, Black Maiden-hair.
Polyacantha, *Carduus ſpinoſiſſimus*, Thiſtle upon Thiſtle.
Polygala recentiorum Amarella Geſneri, *Flos Solis*, Common Milk-wort, Creſs Flower.
Maritima, Sea Milk-wort, Glaux.
Polygonatum, *Sigillum Salomonis*, *Scala Cæli*, *Seracul Monardi*, Solomons Seal.
Polygonum, *Centumnodia*, *Sanguinaria*, Knot-graſs.
Minor, Knawell.
Polytrichum, *Adianthum*, *Trichomanes*, Maiden-hair.
Polypodium, *Filicula*, *Herba Filiculâris*, Polypody.
Quercinum, *Querinum*, Polypody of the Oak.
Murinum, Wall Polypody.
Pomum pl. *Poma*, *Malum* pl. *Mala*, An Apple, Apples.
Adami, Adams Apple.
Amoris, Apple of Love.
Armeniacum, An Apricock.
Arantium, An Orange.
Aurantium, An Orange.
Aureum, idem.
Caninum, Mandrake Apple.
Citrium, A Citron.
Citrio, idem.
Citreum, idem.
Claudianum, Queen Apple.
Cotoneum, A Quince.
Cydonium, A Quince.
Granatum, A Pomgranate.
Hiſpericum, An Orange.
Hieroſolomita, Balſam Apple.
Inſanum, Mad Apple.
Limonium, A Limon.
Medicum, A Citron.
Meſpilum, A Medlar.
Mori, A Mulberry.
Nectareum, A Nectarine.
Perſicum, A Peach.
Panicum, A Pomgranate.
Sanguineum, Summer Goldings.
Sylveſtre, The Crab Apple, Cyder Apple.
Terræ, Round Birth-wort Root.
Terræ Porcinum, Sow-bread Root.
Turcicum, Shaddock, Great Round Citron, or Limon.
Populus, Aſpen or Popular Tree.
Albus, White Aſpen, or Popular.
Niger, Black Aſpen, or Popular.
Populago, *Tuſſilago*, *Bechium*, *Farfara*, Colts-foot.
Porrago, *Borago*, Borage.
Porrum, Leeks.
Sylveſtre, Wild Leek.
Vitium, Vine Leek.
Portulaca hortenſis, Garden Purſlane.
Aurea, Golden Leav'd Purſlane.
Viridis communis, Common Green Leav'd Purſlane.
Sylveſtris, —— *Cæpea*, VVild Purſlane.
Aquatica, Water Purſlane.
Marina, *Halimus*, Sea Purſlane.
Potamogeiton, Pond-weed.
Fontalis, River Pondweed.
Spicata, Spiked Pond-weed.
Potentilla, *Argentina*, *Tanacetum ſylveſtre*, *Argemone*, *Argemonia*, Wild Tanſie, or Silver-weed.
Poterium, *Tragacanthum*, Goats Thorn.
Potentilla major, *Ulmaria*, *Regina prati*, Mead Sweet, Queen of the Meadows.
Pothos, *Aquilegia*, *Aquilina*, Columbine.
Præcocia, *Malum Armeniacum*, An Apricock.
Praſium, *Marrubium*, Horehound.
Album, —— *Vulgare*, Common White Horehound.
Nigrum, — *Hiſpanicum*, Black Horehound.
Aquaticum —— *aquatile*, Water Horehound.
Nothum —— *ſpurium*, *Stachys*, Baſtard Horehound.
Primula veris major, Cowſlips.
Minor, Primroſe.
Pratenſis, Oxſlips.
Proſerpina herba, *Chamæmelum*, Camomil.
Proſopion, *Proſopis*, *Perſonata major*, Bur Dock.
Protomedia, *Pimpinella*, *Bipinella*, Burnet.
Prunella, *Conſolida minor*, *Solidago minor*, Self-heal.
Prunum, A Plum, or Prune.
Prunum ſylveſtre, A Bulleis.
Prunellum, A Prunella.
Pſeudocapſicum, *Strichnodendron*, *Amara dulcis*, *Dulcamara*, Bitter Sweet, Woody Night-ſhade.
Pſeudoaſphodelus, *Aſphodelus aquaticus*, Water, or Baſtard Aſphodel.
Pſeudobunium, *Barbarea*, *Naſturtium Hybernum*, Bank, or Winter Creſs.
Pſeudorchis, *Bifolium*, *Ophris*, Twa-blade.
Pſeudo dictamnus, Baſtard Outlandiſh Dittany.
Pſeudo narciſſus, Baſtard Daffodil.
Latifolius flore ſimplici, Broad Leav'd Single Flower'd Daffodil.
Latifolius flore multiplici, Broad Leav'd Double Flower'd Daffodil.
Anguſtifolius flore ſimplici, Narrow Leav'd Single Daffodil.
Anguſtifolius, *flore pleno*, Narrow Leav'd Double Flower'd Daffodil.
Juncifolius, Ruſh Leav'd, Junquile.
Marinus, Baſtard Sea Daffodil.
Pſyllium, *Pulicaria*, *Herba pulicaris*, Flea-wort.
Ptarmica ſylveſtris, *Sternutamentaria*, Sneez-wort.
Pteris, *Filix*, Fern.
Mas, Male Fern.
Fœmina, *Nymphæopteris*, Brake, Female Fern.
Querna, —— *Quercina*, Oak Fern.
Repens, *Dryopteris repens*, Creeping Oak Fern.

Index Latinus.

Pulicaria major, *Coniza major*, *Amellus montanus Columellæ*, The Greater Flea-bane.
Minor —— *Fœmina*, Leſſer Flea-bane.
Pumila, *Chamæconiza*, Dwarf Flea-bane.
Aquatica —— *Paluſtris*, *Conſolida paluſtris*, Water Flea-bane.
Pulegium, *Glecum*, Pennyroyal.
Vulgare, Common Pennyroyal.
Surrectum, Upright Pennyroyal.
Anguſtifolium, Narrow Leav'd Penniroyal.
Pulmonaria, *Lichen*, Lung-wort.
Aurea, *Cherchorus Dalechampij*, — *Gallorum*, Golden Lung-wort.
Arborum, *Lichen Arborum*, *Pulmonaria fungoſa*, Tree Lung-wort.
Maculoſa, *Symphytum Maculoſum*, Spotted Lung-wort, Spotted Cowſlip.
Pulſatilla, *Apium riſus*, *Herba Sardoa*, Paſque Flower.
Alba, White Paſque Flower.
Rubra, Red Paſque Flower.
Purpurea, Purple Paſque Flower, or Parſly Laughing. 543
Pyracantha, Evergreen Thorn.
Pyrethrum, *Ptarmica*, Pellitory of Spain.
Pyrethrum ſylveſtre, *Ptarmica ſylveſtris*, Sneez-wort.
Pyrola, *Tintinnabulum Terræ*, *Limonium Cordi*, Winter Green.
Pyrum, pl. *Pyri*, A Pear, Pears.
Pyrus, Pear Tree.
Pyxacantha, *Lycium*, Box Thorn.

Q.

Quemi, *Nigella*, *Melanthium*, Fennel Flower, Gith, or Nigella.
Quercus, *Robor*, *Robur Nigella*, *Drys*, *Jovis arbor*, An Oak.
Quadrifolium, *Lotus herba*, Peaſe Trefoil.
Quinquefolium, *Pentaphyllum*, Cinkfoil.
Quinquenervia, *Plantago minor*, Rib-wort leſſer, Long Leav'd Plantane.

R.

Radiolus, *Phyllitis*, *Lingua Cervina*, Harts Tongue, Deers Tongue.
Radix Cava, *Fumaria Radice Cava*, Hollow Root, Caveous Fumiterry.
Radix dulcis, *Glycyrrhiza*, *Liquiritia*, Liquorice.
Radix Helenæ, *Zizipha*, Bead Tree.
Radix naronica, *Iris*, Flower-de-luce Root.
Radix ſpiritus ſancti, *Angelicæ*, Angelica Root.
Raginidi, *Fœniculum*, Fennel.
Ranunculus communis, *Pes Cervinus*, Common Crowfoot.
Arvus vel arvorum, Field Crowfoot.
Aquaticus, —— *Paluſtris*, Water Crowfoot.
Nemoralis, —— *Nemoroſus*, Wood Crowfoot.
Globoſus, Globe Crowfoot.
Pratenſis dulcis, Sweet Meadow Crowfoot.
Tuberoſus, Knotted or Tuberous Crowfoot.
Repens, Creeping Crowfoot.
Sativus, —— *hortenſis flore ſimplici*, Single Flower'd Garden Crowfoot.
Sativus flore duplici, Double Flower'd Garden Crowfoot.
Sylvarum, *Anemone*, Wind-flower, or Anemony.
Raphanus hortenſis, Garden Radiſh.
Agreſtis —— *Sylveſtris*, Wild Radiſh.
Ruſticanus, *Armoracij Plinij*, *Thlaſpi magnum & majus Cordi*, *Thlaſpi alterum Dioſcoridis*, Horſe Radiſh.
Rapeium, *Leontopetalon*, Lions-foot, Turnep Oaken.
Rapiſtrum Segetum, Charlock.
Albus arvorum Lampſana, White Field Charlock.
Aquaticum, Water Charlock.
Rapum hortenſe, Garden Turnep.
Album rotundum, White Round Turnep.
Rubrum rotundum, Red Round Turnep.
Longum vulgare, Common long Turnep.
Luteum, Yellow Turnep.
Rapum Sylveſtre, *Rapiſtrum*, *Lampſane Matthioli*, Wild Turnep.
Majus, *Rapum non bulboſum*, Cole Rape.
Minus, *Rapiſtrum minus*, Small Wild Turnep.
Rapum Geniſtæ, *Orobanche*, Broom Rape.
Rapum Terræ, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, *Artanita*, Sow Bread.
Rapum Antonij, Double Batchelors Buttons.
Rapunculus, Rampions.
Spicatus, *Alopecuroides*, Great Rampion.
Nemoroſus, Wood Rampion.
Corniculatus, Horned Rampion.
Sylveſtris, *Campanula minor*, Wild Rampion.
Rapuntium, *Rapunculus*, idem.
Reſeda, *Eruca Sylveſtris Notha*, Baſtard Wild Rocket.
Regina Prati, *Ulmaria*, Mead Sweet, Queen of the Meadows.
Remora aratri, *Areſta bovis*, *Anonis*, Reſt-harrow.
Reſina, Roſin.
Pini, Roſin of the Pine Tree.
Terebinthi, Roſin of the Turpentine Tree.
Piceæ, Roſin of the Pitch Tree.
Cedri, Roſin of the Cedar Tree.
Abietis, Roſin of the Fir Tree.
Cupreſſi, Roſin of the Cypreſs Tree.
Laricis, Roſin of the Larch Tree.
Reſta bovis, *Areſta bovis*, *Anonis*, *Remora aratri*, Reſt-harrow.
Rhabarbarum, *Rha*, *Rheon*, *Rhu*, Rheubarb.
Indicum vel Turcicum, Indian Rheubarb.
Ponticum, Pontick Rheubarb.
Notham, *Pſeudo Rha*, *Hippolapathum rotundifolium*, Baſtard Rheubarb.
Monachorum, Monks Rheubarb, Garden Patience.
Rhodia radix, Roſe Root, Rhodium.
Rhodium Lignum, idem.
Rhus, *Rhous*, *Fluida Gazæ*, Sumach.
Coriaria, Carriers Sumach.
Sylveſtris, VVild Sumach.
Rhododaphne, *Oleander*, *Nerium*, Roſe Bay.
Rhododendron, idem.
Ribes, *Ribeſium*, Currans.
Ricinus, *Palma Chriſti*, Great Spurge.
Rima Maria, *Alliaria*, *Alliaſtrum*, Jack by Hedge.
Rincus marinus, *Crithmum*, *Fœniculum marinum*, Sampire.
Spinoſus, Thorney Sampire, Sea Parſnep.
Aureus, *Chryſanthemum littoreum*, *Anthyllis major Cordi*, *Anthyllis prima Dioſcoridis*, Golden Flowered Sampire.
Robertiana, *Herba Roberti*, *Geranium Robertianum* Herb Robert.
Robor, *Robur*, *Quercus*, An Oak.
Roccella Tinctorum, *Fucus marinus*, Sea VVrack.
Roraſtrum, *Bryonia*, Bryony.
Rorella, *Ros Solis*, *Roſa Solis*, *Rorida*, Sun Dew.
Roſa hortenſis, Garden Roſe Buſh.
Eglenteria, Sweet Briar.
Canina, VVild Briar Buſh.
Alba, VVhite Roſe.
Rubra, Red Roſe.
Damaſcena, Damask Roſe.
Moſchata, Musked Roſe.

Index Latinus.

Roſmarinus, *Roſmarinum*, *Libanotis Coronaria*, Common Roſemary.
Anguſtifolius, Narrow Leav'd Roſemary.
Latifolius, Broad Leav'd Roſemary.
Roſa fatuina, *Pæonia*, Peony Male and Female.
Roſa Junonis, *Crinon*, *Lilium*, The Lilly.
Roſtrum Gruinum, *Gruis aut Ciconiæ*, *Geranium*, Cranes Bill.
Rubeola, Field Madder.
Rubia, *Rubia Tinctorium*, Great Madder.
Synanchia, Quinſey Madder, Crop Madder.
Minor, —— *parva*, Small Madder.
Rubus, *Rubus ſylveſtris*, *Sentis*, *Veperes*, *Batus*, *Cynosbatus*, Bramble Berry Buſh.
Rubus Cervinus, *Smilax aſpera*, Prickly Bindweed.
Rubus Idæus, Raſpberries.
Rubus monococcos, *Chamæmorus*, Knotberry Buſh.
Rubus tricoccocos, *Rubus ſegetum*, Dewberry.
Rumex, *Lapathum*, Dock.
Acutus, *Oxylapathum*, Sharp Pointed Dock.
Folio rotundo, *Hippolapathum*, Baſtard Rheubarb.
Aquaticus major, *Britanica*, Britany.
Ruſcus, *Oxymirſine Bruſcus*, *Scopa Regia*, *Centromyrrhine*, Butchers Broom, Knee Holm.
Ruta hortenſis, *Peganum*, Garden Rue.
Sylveſtris, Wild Rue.
Pratenſis, —— *Paluſtris*, *Thalictrum*, *Thalietrum*, Meadow Rue.
Capraria, *Galega*, Goats Rue.
Ruta montana, Mountain Rue.
Rutula, idem.

S.

Sabdariffa, *Alcea Americana*, American Vervain Mallow.
Sabina hortenſis, —— *vulgaris*, Garden Savin.
Baccifera, Berry bearing Savin.
Sabaler, *Satureia*, Savory.
Sabeteregi, *Fumaria*, Fumiterry.
Saccharum, Sugar.
Saccharina Arundo, The Sugar Cane.
Sacra herba, *Verbena*, *Verbenaca*, Vervain.
Sadeb, *Ruta*, *Peganum*, Rue.
Saffargel, *Malum Cydonium*, Quince.
Safferheramon, *Sparganium*, *Carex*, Sedge.
Sagapenum Gummi, *Ferulæ ſuccus*, Fennel Giant Gum Sagapenum.
Sagina, *Aſperula*, *Spergula*, Great Spurry.
Sagitta, *Piſtana*, *Magopiſtana*, Arrow Head.
Sagittaria, idem.
Salicaſtrum Plinij, *Amara dulcis*, *Dulcamara*, *Solanum arboreſcens*, Bitter Sweet, or Woody Nightſhade.
Salicaria, *Lyſimachia*, Looſeſtrife, Willow Herb.
Salicornia, *Kali majus*, Greater Glaſs-wort.
Salix, *Itea*, *Vincus*, Willow Tree.
Pumila, Dwarf Willow.
Amerina, —— *humilis*, idem.
Salix marina, *Agnus Caſtus*, Chaſte Tree.
Salivaris, *Pyrethrum*, Pellitory of Spain.
Saliunca, *Nardus Celtica*, Celtick Nard.
Salvia Romana, *Balſamita major*, Coſtmary.
Salvia hortenſis, Garden Sage.
Major, *Alba vulgaris*, Common Green Sage.
Major, *Rubra vulgaris*, Common Red Sage.
Minor, —— *Virtutis*, —— *nobilis* —— *anguſtifolia*, Sage of Virtue.
Minor, *altera*, —— *Romana*, — *Abſinthites*, Wormwood Sage.
Variegata, Party colour'd Sage.
Salvia ſylveſtris, —— *agreſtis*, *Scordium alterum*, *Scordonia*, *Scorodonia*, Wild Sage.
Nemoralis, Wood or Garlick Sage, *idem*.
Latifolia lutea, *Verbaſcum ſylveſtre* —— *fruticoſa*, *Lutea*, Wild Yellow Sage.
Anguſtifolia fruticoſa, *Phlomis*, Wild narrow Leav'd Yellow Sage.
Saluſandra, *Nigella*, Fennel Flower, Gith.
Salſirora, *Rorella*, *Ros ſolis*, *Roſa ſolis*, Sun Dew.
Salſaparilla, *Sarſaparilla*, *Volubilis Indica*, Indian Bindweed, Sarſa, Sarſaparilla.
Salvia Vitæ, *Ruta muraria*, *Adiantum candidum*, Wall Rue, or White Maiden-hair.
Sambach, *Jaſminum*, Jeſſamy or Geſſamy.
Sambſium Creſcentii, *Braſſica Capitata*, Cabbage.
Sampſucum, *Amaracus*, *Majorana*, Sweet Marjoram.
Latifolium, Pot Marjoram.
Sylveſtre, *Cunila bubula*, Wild Marjoram.
Hircinum, *Tragoriganum*, Goats Marjoram.
Sambucus, *Actæ*, Elder.
Santalum album, *Sandalum*, White Sanders.
Rubrum, Red Sanders.
Luteum, Yellow Sanders.
Sanguis Herculis, *Helleborus albus*, White Hellebor.
Sanguis Dracónis, The Gum Dragons Blood.
Sanguis Draconis Herba, *Lapathum ſativum ſanguineum*, Blood Wort.
Sanguinaria, *Cornu Cervi vel Cervinum*, Bucks Horn.
Sanicula vulgaris, *Diapenſia conſolida quinquefolia*, Sanicle, Heal-wort.
Magna, *Alchimilla*, Ladies Mantle, Great Sanicle.
Guttata, Spotted Sanicle, London Pride.
Urſina, Bears Ear'd Sanicle, Bears Ears.
Anguſtifolia, Narrow Leav'd Sanicle.
Sanguiſorba, *Pimpinella*, *Bipinella*, Burnet.
Magna, Great Burnet.
Parva, Small Meadow Burnet.
Sanamunda, Heath Spurge.
Sanicula Eboracenſis, *Pinguicula*, *Cucullata*, Butter Wort.
Saponaria, *Struthium*, *Viola agreſtis Tragi*, Soapwort.
Sarcocolla Gummi, Gum Sarcocol.
Sarax, *Filix*, Fern.
Sarſaparilla, *Salſaparilla*, *Volubilis Indica*, Indian Bindweed, Sarſa.
Saſſafras Lignum vel Radix, The Root or Wood of the Saſſafraſs Tree.
Satureia, *Thymbra*, Savory.
Æſtiva, Summer Savory.
Hyberna, —— *vulgaris*, Winter Savory.
Cretica, —— *Cretenſis*, Candy Savory.
Spicata, *Saxatilis vel Rupis*, Rock Savory.
Sauch, *Malum Perſicum*, A Peach.
Savina, *Sabina hortenſis*, Garden Savin.
Baccifera, Berry bearing Savin.
Satyrium, *Tulipa*, Satyrion, the Tulip.
Saxifragia anglicana, —— *pratenſis noſtra*, Our Engliſh Saxifrage.
Paluſtris, Marſh Saxifrage.
Alba vulgaris, Common White Saxifrage.
Aurea, *Lichenis facie*, *Chryſoſplenium*, *Hepatica paluſtris*, Golden Saxifrage.
Pimpinella, Burnet Saxifrage.
Rubra, *Filipendula*, Dropwort.
Scala Cæli, *Polygonatum*, Solomons Seal.
Scammonium reſina, Scammony.
Scariola, *Endivia*, *Intybus*, Endive.
Sylveſtris, Wild or Field Endive.
Scandix, *Acus Veneris*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Scanaria*, Shepherds Needle.
Scabioſa, *Pſora Ætij*, Scabious.

Index Latinus.

Scabiosa pratensis, Meadow Scabious.
Campestris —— *Segetum*, Corn Scabious.
Ovilla, Sheeps Scabious.
Hortensis vulgaris, Common Garden Scabious.
Schœnanthum, *Schœnus aromaticus*, *Juncus odoratus*, *Unguentarius*, Camels Hay.
Schœnoprassum, Rush Leek, or Cives.
Scilla, *Squilla*, Sea Onion, or Squill.
Scissima, *Fagus*, Beech Tree.
Sclarea, *Horminum*, *Gallitricum*, *Centrum Galli*, *Geminalis*, Clary.
Scolymus Dioscoridis, *Cinera*, Hartichoke.
Scoparia, *Osyris*, *Pseudolinum*, *Linaria*, Flax-weed, Toad-flax.
Italorum, *Osyris*, Besom Flax-weed.
Latifolia, *Osyris latifolia*, Broad Leav'd Flax-weed.
Repens, *Linaria pumila*, *Pseudolinum repens*, Creeping Flax-weed.
Notha, *Pseudolinaria*, Bastard Flax-weed.
Scopa regia, *Bruscus*, *Ruscus*, Butchers Broom, Knee Holm.
Scorodonia, *Salva sylvestris*, —— *Nemoralis*, Wild Sage, Wood Sage, Garlick Sage.
Scordonia, idem.
Scordatis, *Scordium Salviæ folium*, Sage Leav'd Scordium, or Water Germander.
Scordium, *Schordium*, Water Germander, Scordium.
Scorpio Theophrasti, *Genesta spinosa*, Furze Bush.
Seolopendria, *Ceterach*, True Spleenwort, or Ceterach.
Scorodoprassum, Great Mountain Leek Garlick.
Scorpioides, Scorpion Herb, Catterpillars.
Scorpiurum, *Heliotropium*, Turnsole.
Scutellaria, *Lamium peregrinum*, Strange Archangel, or Dead Nettle.
Scorzonera, *Viperaria*, *Viperina*, *Serpentina*, Vipers Grass.
Scrophularia, *Millemorbia*, *Ficaria*, *Chelidonium minus*, Fig-wort.
Secale, *Briza*, *Bryza*, *Farrago*, *Siligo veterum*, Rye.
Sacuridica, *Hedysarum*, Hatchet Vetch.
Seracul Monardi, *Sigillum Salomonis*, *Polygonatum*, *Scala Cœli*, Solomons Seal.
Sebesten, *Myxos*, The Sebesten.
Seigar, *Nux moschata*, Nutmeg.
Selago Plinij, *Sabina sylvestris Tragi*, Wild Savin.
Seliam, *Rapum*, Turnep.
Seligonion, *Pæonia*, Peony.
Selanion, *Crocus Vernus*, Spring Crocus's.
Seminalis, *Equisetum*, Horse Tail.
Semos, *Betula*, *Becabungi*, *Anagalis aquatica*, Brook Lime.
Sempervivum major, *Sedum major*, *Athiales*, *Semperflorium*, *Herba Jovis*, Housleek.
Minor, Lesser Housleek.
Semesigi, *Viola Martia*, Our Common March Violet.
Semuda Theophrasti, *Betula*, Brook Lime.
Senis, *Rubus sylvestris*, Bramble Berry Bush.
Sena Alexandrina, Alexandrian Sena.
Alepponis, Aleppo Sena.
Notha, *Colutea*, Bastard Sena.
Sedum major, *Sempervivum major*, *Herba Jovis*, Great Housleek.
Minor, Lesser Housleek.
Seliga, *Saliunca*, *Nardus Celtica*, Celtick Nard.
Selinum Sij foliis, *Sium terrestre Goodyeri*, *Selinum Segetale*, Hone-wort, Corn Parsly.
Senecio, *Erigerum*, Groundsel.
Tragi, *Erigerum tomentosum*, Cotton Groundsel.
Serapias, *Orchis Serapias*, Serapias Stones.
Serpillum, *Serpyllum*, *Thymus sylvestris*, Mother Thyme, or Wild Time.
Seriphium, *Absinthium marinum*, Sea Wormwood.
Serpentaria, *Holosteum angustifolium*, Grass Plantane, Sea Plantane.
Serata, *Ceretta*. } Saw-wort.
Seratula, *Centauroides*. }
Serretta, idem.
Sertula Campana, *Melilotus*, Melilote.
Sesama. }
Sesamum. } Oily Pulse.
Sisamum. }
Sesamoides, *Muscipula*, *Viscaria*, *Ixocaylum*, Catchfly.
Seseli, *Sile*, *Seseli Creticum & Æthiopicum*, Hart-wort.
Anglicanum, English Hart wort, or English Green Saxifrage.
Sicla, *Beta alba*. } White Beet.
Sicula, *Beta alba*. }
Sida Theophrasti, *Althæa Palustris*, Meadow Marsh (Mallow.
Sigillum Mariæ, *Bryonia nigra*, *Vitis nigra*, Black Bryony.
Sigillum Salomonis, *Polygonatum*, *Scala Cœli*, Solomons Seal.
Sideritis, *Stratiotes*, *Militaris*, Iron wort, Soldiers Herb.
Silybum, *Carduus Mariæ*, Ladies Thistle.
Siligo, *Secale*, *Briza*, *Farrago*, Rye.
Siliqua dulcis, *Ceratia siliqua*, *Carobe*, Johns Bread.
Siliquastrum Plinij, *Capsicum*, Guinny Pepper, Indian Codded Pepper.
Silplicium, *Laserpitium*, Laser-wort.
Sinapi, *Thlaspi Plinij*, *Sinapis*, Mustard.
Sativum —— *hortensis*, Garden Mustard.
Sativum Rapi folio, Broad Leav'd Mustard.
Sativum album, White Garden Mustard.
Rusticum, *Nasturtium Tectorum*, *Thlaspi*, Mithridate Mustard.
Rusticum, *Thlaspi minus*, Lesser Mithridate.
Mithridaticum verum, *Thlaspi verum*, True Mithridate Mustard.
Agreste —— *Sylvestre*, Wild Mustard.
Alterum sylvestre —— *Erysimum*, *Irio Plinij*, Hedge Mustard.
Alterum latifolium, *Erysimum latifolium alterum*, Broad Leav'd Hedge Mustard.
Sylvestre verum, *Erysimum verum*, True Hedge Mustard.
Turritis vulgatior, *Turrita Lobelij*, Common Towers Mustard.
Orientale, *Nasturtium Orientale*, *Arabis*, *Draba*, Arabian or Turkey Mustard.
Sinapi Persicum, *Thlaspi*, Treacle, or Mithridate Mustard.
Sile, *Sesili*, Hart-wort.
Silaus Plinij, *Thysselium*, *Apium sylvestre*, *Hipposelinum*, *Smyrnium vulgare*, Alexander.
Sinasbarium, *Mentha aquatica*, Water Mint.
Sisar. } Skirrets.
Sisarum. }
Sison, Bastard Stone Parsly.
Sison Syriacum, *Ammi*, *Ammeos*, Bishops-weed.
Sithim, *Larix*, Larch Tree.
Sium, *Pastinaca latifolia aquatica*, Water Parsnep.
Sisymbrium, *Mentha aquatica*, Water Mint.
Smilax, *Convolvulus*, *Volubilis*, Bind-weed.
Smilax aspera, *Rubus Cervinus*, Rough or Prickly Bind-weed.
Smyrnium, *Hipposelinum*, *Apium sylvestre*, Alexander, Horse Parsly.
Smyrrhiza, *Myrrhis*, Cisley.
Solanum halicacabum, *Solanum Vesicarium*, *Alkakengi*, Winter Cherry.
Carolinianum, Carolina Winter Cherry.

Index Latinus.

Solanum rubrum, Capsicum, Guinny Pepper.
Solanum Tetraphyllum, Herba Paris, True Love, or One Berry.
Solanum Vesicarium, Alkakengy, Winter Cherry.
Solanum hortense, Morelle, Solatrum, Garden Nightshade.
Somniferum, Sleepy Nightshade.
Circeum, Inchanters Nightshade.
Arborescens, Shrubby Nightshade.
Deleterium, —— *Lethiferum* —— *Lethale*, Deadly Nightshade, or Dwale.
Solanum arborescens dulce, Amara dulcis, Dulcamara, Bitter Sweet, Woody Nightshade.
Solatrum, Solanum hortense, Garden Nightshade.
Soldana, Volubilis, Convolvulus, Bind-weed.
Soldanella, idem.
Solanum Lignosum, Amara dulcis, Bitter Sweet, Woody Nightshade.
Soler, Milium solis, Lithospermum, Gromwel.
Solidago, Consolida minor, Prunella, Self-heal.
Solidago minor, Bugula, Bugle.
Solidago saracenica, Consolida aurea, Herba fortis, Consound.
Soliſequium, Heliotropium, Turn-sole.
Sonchus, Cicerbita, Lactuca Leporina, Lactucella, Sow Thistle.
Levis, Smooth Sow Thistle.
Asper, Prickly Sow Thistle.
Sophia Chirurgorum, Pseudonasturtium sylvestre, Sophia Paracelsi, Thalictrum, Flix-weed.
Sorbastella, Sanguisorba, Pimpinella, Burnet.
Sorbus, Service Tree.
Sorbus accuparia, Sorbus sylvestris, Fraxinus bubula, Wild Ash Tree, Quicken Tree.
Sorghum, Meline Varronis, Cencros, Pospale, Millet.
Sparganum, Platanaria, Butomos Theoph. Carex Dodonæi, Sedge, Bur Reed.
Spartum, Genista, Broom.
Spinosum, Genista Spinosa, Furze Bush.
Spartum Herba, Mat-weed.
Spatula fœtida, Xyris, Stinking Gladdon, Spurge Wort.
Speculum veneris, Viola segetum vel arvensis, Onobrychis, Campanula arvensis, Caryophyllus segetum, Venus Looking Glass.
Sparagus, Asparagus hortensis, Garden Asparagus.
Sylvestris, Wild Asparagus.
Marinus —— *palustris*, Marsh Asparagus.
Spelta, Zea, Ador, Triticum Cinereum vel Griseum aristis munitum, Gray Wheat, Spelt, or Spelt Corn.
Spicata, Potamogeitum, Fontalis, Pond-weed.
Spergula Cordialis, Asperula, Stellaria, Woodroof, Spurry, Frank Spurry.
Odorata nostras, Our Common Woodroof.
Flore Cærulea —— *Cærulea arvensis*, Blew Flowered Woodroof, or Spurry.
Repens, Funcaria Tabernæ mont. Rubra linifolia aspera, Woodroof Breakstone.
Sphondylium, Spondilium, Cow Parsnep.
Spinachia, Spanachia, Olus Hispanicum, Spinage.
Spina infectoria, Spina Cerva —— *Cervina, Burgispina, Rhamnus*, Buckthorn.
Spinus, Oxyacantha, Haw Thorn, White Thorn.
Spinus niger, Spina stiptica, Slow Thorn, Black Thorn.
Spina acuta, Oxycanthus, Oxycantha, Amyrberis seraponis, Haw Thorn, White Thorn.
Spina Hirci, —— *Hircina, Tragacantha*, Goats Thorn.
Spina Cervina, Rhamnus, Buck Thorn.
Spina Judaica, Paliurus, Jews Thorn.
Spina Burgi, Spina Cervi —— *vel Cervina, Rhamnus*, Buck Thorn.
Spinamerula, idem.
Spiræa Theophrasti, Viburnum, Viorna Ruellij, Viurna vulgi, Wayfaring Tree.
Spongia, Sponge.
Splyte, Radix cava, Fumaria cavosa, Hollow Root, Caveous Fumiterry.
Sponsa solis, Ros vel Rosa solis, Rorella, Salsi rosa, Sun Dew.
Squamaria, Dentaria major, Orobanche, Radix squamata, Anblatum Cordi, Tooth-wort.
Squilla, Scilla, Sea Onion, or Squill.
Squinanthum, Schænanthum, Juncus odoratus rotundus, Camels Hay.
Stachys palustris —— *aquatica*, Clowns All-heal.
Stachys Fuchsij —— *notha* —— *spuria*, Base Horehound.
Stache, Myrrha, Myrrh.
Statice quibusdam, Gramen marinum majus, Great Sea Thrift, or Sea Grass.
Staphilodendron, Nux Vesicaria Pistachia, Pistick or Fistick Nuts, Pistaches.
Staphis agria, Herba pedicularis, Pedunculatia, Pituitaria, Staves-acre.
Stœbe, Facea, Knap-weed.
Notha, —— *Spuria*, Silver Knap-weed.
Stœchas, Stœchados, Cassidony, French Lavender, Stœchas.
Stella Leguminosa, Ornithopodium, Birds-foot.
Stellaria, Spergula, Asperula, Woodroof.
Stellaria inguinalis, Star-wort.
Aquatica, Water Star-wort.
Stratiotes, Militaris, Millefolium militaris, Millefolium, Achillea sideritis, Common Land Yarrow.
Achileus, Achilea nobilis odorata, Millefolium nobile, Noble Yarrow Land, Achilles Noble Wound-wort.
Aquaticus, Millefolium aquaticum — *vulgatius, Myriophyllon*, Water Yarrow.
Aquaticus violartus, Violet Yarrow.
Fœniculatus, —— *aquaticus Ranunculi flore & Capitulo*, Fennel Leav'd Yarrow.
Succisa, Morsus Diaboli, Devils Bit.
Stramonium, Stramonia, Pomum spinosum, Thorn Apple.
Struthium, Sapponaria, Viola agrestis Tragi, Soapwort, Bruise-wort.
Strychnodendron, Solanum Lignosum vel Frutescens, Amara dulcis, Dulcamara, Bitter-sweet, Woody Nightshade.
Strychnos, Solatrum, Solanum, Morella, Uva Lupina, Nightshade.
Styrax Gummi vel Resina, Styrax, or Storax.
Styrax arbor, Storax Tree.
Suber, Quercus suberreus, Cork, and Cork Oak.
Sucaram, Cicuta, Hemlock.
Succolata, Chocolata, Chocolet.
Supercilium Veneris, Viola aquatilis, Water Violet.
Sycomorus Italica, Zizipha, Bead Tree.
Sycomorus communis, Sycomore Tree.
Symphoniaca, Hyoscyamus, Henbane.
Syſynrichion majus, Siſynrichum majus, Bulbi esculenti genus, Great Spanish Nut.
Minus, small Spanish Nut, Bulbed Bastard Flower-de-luce.
Syringa, Flos Philadelphos, Lilach, The Lilach, Lelach, or Pipe Tree.
Synanchice Dodonæi, Rubia Synanchica Dalechampij, Quinsey Madder.
Symphytum, Consolida major, Solidago major, Ostecocollum, Comfrey.

T.

Index Latinus.

T.

Tabacum, *Petum*, *Nicotiana*, Tobacco.
Anglicum, *Hyoſcyamus luteus*, Engliſh Tobacco.
Hiſpanicum, Spaniſh Tobacco.
Virginianum, Virginia Tobacco.
Tacamahacca Gummi, Gum Tacamahac.
Tagates Indica, *Flos Africanus*, African or French Marigold.
Major, The Great Noble Velvet African Marigold.
Minor, The Leſſer African Marigold.
Tahaleb, *Lens Paluſtris*, Ducks Meat.
Tamarindus, The Tamarind Tree.
Tamarindi, The Fruit of the Tamarind Tree.
Tamariſcus, *Tamarix*, Tamarisk.
Tatula Cluſij, *Stramonia*. } Thorn Apple.
Tatoula Turcis, *Pomum ſpinoſum*. }
Taxus, *Milos Theophr. Smilax arbor*, Yew.
Telephium, *Fabaria*, *Craſſula*, *Ceraunia*, Orpine, Live Long.
Teliphano, *Doronicum*, Wolfs-bane Antidote.
Temuulum, *Folium Indi vel Indum*, Indian Leaf.
Terebinthus, Turpentine Tree.
Terebinthum, Turpentine.
Abietis, Turpentine of the Fir Tree.
Laricis, Of the Larch Tree.
Pini, Of the Pine Tree.
Terebinthi, Of the Turpentine Tree.
Cyprium, Cyprus Turpentine.
& Chio, Chio or Scio Turpentine.
Strasburgenſe, Strasburg Turpentine.
Venetiæ, Venice Turpentine.
Terminthus, The Turpentine Tree.
Terramerita, *Curcuma*, Turmerick.
Turpentaria, *Betonica aquatica*, Water Betony.
Tertiola, *Panax*, All-heal, Wound-wort.
Tertionaria Bauhini, *Lyſimachia Galericulata*, The Greater Blew Flowered, or Broad Leav'd Hedge Hyſſop.
Teſticulus odoratus, *Orchies odoratus*, Sweet Cullions, or Ladies Traces.
Tetrabit, *Sideritis*, Iron-wort.
Teucrium, *Quercula major*, *Chamædrys major*, Tree or Shrub Germander.
Tetragonia, *Evonymus*, Prick-wood, Spindle Tree.
Thalictrum, *Thalictrum*, *Ruta pratenſis*, *Ruta paluſtris*, Meadow Rue.
Thalictrum majus & minus, Baſtard Rheubarb, both Great and Small.
Thalictrum, *Ruta pratenſis*, Meadow Rue.
Thapſia latifolia, Great Spaniſh ſcorching Fennel.
Thea, *Theè*, Tea, Thea, or Thee.
Thina, *Larix*, Larch Tree.
Thlaſpi, *Sinapi ruſticum*, *Naſturtium tectorum* Treacle Muſtard.
Mithridaticum verum, True Mithridate Muſtard.
Mithridaticum minus, Leſſer Mithridate Muſtard.
Thora, *Aconitum latifolium & montanum*, The moſt Poiſonous Wolfs-bane.
Thus, *Arbor Thurifera*, Frankincenſe Tree.
Thus Reſina, Incenſe, or Frankincenſe.
Thut, *Morus*, Mulberry.
Thymama, *Styrax*, Storax, alſo Storax Tree.
Thymbra, *Satureia*, Savory.
Æſtiva, Summer Savory.
Hyberna —— vulgaris, Common Winter Savory.
Cretica —— Cretenſis, Candy Savory.
Saxatilis —— ſpicata, Rock or Spiked Savory.
Thymum, *Thymus hortenſis*, Garden Thyme.
Maſticinum, *— latifolium*, Maſtick Thyme.
Citratum —— Limonatum, Citron or Limon Thyme.
Sylveſtre, *Serpillum*, *Serpyllum*, Wild Thyme, Mother Thyme.
Theſſelium, *Apium ſylveſtre*, Wild Parſly, alſo Smallage.
Thymelæa, *Chamælea*, Spurge Olive, Widow-wail.
Tilia, *Philyra*, *Tela*, Line, or Linden Tree, Tile Tree.
Tithymalus, *Tithymalus Characias*, i. e. *Vallaris*, Wood Spurge.
Paluſtris, *Eſula major Germanica*, Marſh Spurge.
Paraliſis, *Lactaria*, *Herba Lactaria*, Sea Spurge.
Tintinnabulum Terræ, *Pyrola*, Winter Green.
Tomentum, *Gnaphalium*, *Centuncularis*, Cud-weed.
Tomentitia, idem.
Topiaria, *Acanthus*, *Branca Urſina*, Bears Breech.
Tordylium, *Seſeli Cretenſe*, Hart-wort of Candy.
Tormentilla, *Septifolium*, *Heptaphyllum*, *Conſolida rubra*, Tormentil, Set-foil.
Tornſole, *Heliotropium*, *Scorpiurum*, *Herba cancri Ruellij*, Turn-ſole.
Tota bona, *Bonus Henricus*, *Lapathum unctuoſum*, Engliſh Mercury.
Tragacantha, Goats Thorn.
Tragacanthum Gummi, Gum Tragacanth.
Trachelium, *Cervicaria*, *Uvularia*, Throat-wort.
Tragium, *Fraxinella*, *Pſeudodictamnus*, White Baſtard Dittany.
Tragium Germanicum, *Atriplex olida*, Stinking Arach.
Tragon, *Kali ſpinoſum*, Prickly Glaſs-wort.
Tragopogon, *Barba Hirci*, —— *Hircina*, Goats Beard.
Tragopyrum, *Tragotriticum*, *Fagotriticum*, *Fegopyrum*, *Frumentum ſaraſenicum*, *Ocymum cereale*, Buck Wheat.
Tragoriganum, *Origanum Hircinum*, Goats Marjoram.
Trapezuntica Dactylus, *Lauroceraſus*, Cherry Bay.
Tribulus terreſtris, *Saligot*, Land Caltrop.
Aquaticus, —— *Lacuſtris*, Water Caltrop.
Trichomanes, *Adiantum nigrum*, *Capillus veneris niger*, Black Maiden-hair.
Trifolium, *Triphyllum*, *Triaphillon*, Trefoil.
Pratenſe, Meadow Trefoil.
Album vulgare, Common White Trefoil.
Purpureum vulgare, Common Purple Trefoil.
Purpureum magnum, Great Purple Trefoil.
Album magnum, Great White Trefoil.
Purpureum minus, Small Purple Trefoil.
Album minus, ſmall White Trefoil.

Index Latinus.

Cordatum, Heart Trefoil.
Luteum minus, ſmall Yellow Trefoil.
Luteum minimum, ſmalleſt Yellow Trefoil.
Siliquoſum, Codded, or Claver Trefoil.
Triticeum — humile, *Lagopus*, Hare Trefoil.
Piſatum, *Lotus Piſatus*, *Lotus Sylveſtris*, *Lotopiſum*, *Lotus ſiliquoſus*, Peaſe Trefoil.
Odoratum, *Lotus urbana vel hortenſis*, ſweet Trefoil, Garden Claver.
Fragiferum, — *Veſicarium*, Strawberry Trefoil.
Stellatum, —— *Capitulis Stellatis*, Starry Trefoil.
Aſphalites —— *Bituminoſum*, ſtrong ſcented Trefoil.
Arboreſcens, *Cytiſus verus*, Right Tree Trefoil.
Arboreſcens vulgare, Common Tree Trefoil.
Paluſtre —— *Paludoſum* —— *Hircinum*, Marſh Trefoil, Buck Bean.
Cochleatum, *Medica*, Snail Trefoil, St. Foin, Mediek Fodder, Claver.
Acetoſum, *Alleluja*, *Lujula*, Wood Sorrel.
Fruticans, *Polemonium*, Shrubby Trefoil.
Tripolium, Sea Star-wort.
Triſſago, *Chamædrys*, *Iva Arthritica*, *Abiga*, Ground Pine, Gout Ivy, Field Cypreſs.
Maritima, *Anthyllis Herbariorum*, Sea Ground Pine.
Triticum, *Siligo*, Wheat.
Album —— *ariſtis albis*, *Siligo ariſtis munitum*, White Wheat.
Rubrum ariſtum —— *ſpicis rubris*, Red Wheat Awned.
Rubrum, *Spica mutica*, Red not Awned.
Album muticum, *Siligo ſpica mutica*, White Wheat not Awned.
Griſeum, —— *Cinereum*, *Ariſtis munitum*, *Ador*, *Spelta*, Gray Wheat, Spelt, or Spelt Corn.
Ramoſum, —— *ſpicis multiplicis*, Many Ear'd Wheat.
Indicum, *Frumentum Indicum*, Maize Wheat.
Vaccinum, *Cratæogonum*, Cow Wheat.
Triticum amyleum, White Starch of Wheat.
Triphyllon, *Trifolium*, Trefoil.
Tuber terræ, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, *Panis porcinus*, Sow Bread.
Tulipa, *Satyrium verum*, The Tulip, or True Satyrion.
Tulipa præcox alba, Early White Tulip.
Præcox purpurea, Early Purple Tulip.
Præcox rubra, Early Red Tulip.
Præcox lutea, Early Yellow Tulip.
Media alba, Mean White Tulip.
Media purpurea, Mean Purple Tulip.
Media rubra, Mean Red Tulip.
Media lutea, Mean Yellow Tulip.
Media viridis, Mean Green Tulip.
Serotina, Late Flowering Tulip.
Notha, Baſtard or Dwarf Tulip.
Turbith, *Herba Lactaria Meſues*, *Alypum Actuarij*, Turbith.
Turpetum, idem.
Turritis, —— *vulgatior*, *Turrita Lobelij*, Towers Muſtard.
Tuſſilago, *Farfara*, *Farugium*, *Faranum*, *Bechium*, *Ungula Cabalina*, *Populago*, Colts-foot.
Tynus, *Tinus*, *Lauruſtinus*, Wild Bay, Dwarf Bay.
Typha, *Typha aquatica*, Cats Tail, Reed Mace.
Typhium Theophraſti, *Tuſſilago*, Colts-foot.

V.

Vaccaria, Cow Baſil.
Vaccinia nigra, *Vitis Idæa Theophraſti*, Black Whorts, or Bilberry.
Paluſtris, *Vaccinium paluſtre*, Marſh Whorts, or Bilberries.
Vaccinia Nubis, *Rubus Monococcus*, *Chamæmorus*, Cloud-berry, Briar.
Valeriana hortenſis, *Phu majus hortenſe*, *Valeriana major hortenſis*, *Terdina Paracelſi*, Garden Valerian, or Set-wall.
Minor hortenſis, *Phu minus hortenſe*, Leſſer Garden Valerian.
Græca —— *Peregrina* —— *Cærulea*, Greek Valerian.
Cretica —— *Tuberoſa*, Candy Valerian.
Indica —— *Mexicana*, *Tripolium Dioſcoridis*, Indian Valerian.
Rubra, *Phu peregrinum*, *Ocimaſtrum Lobelij*, Red Valerian.
Sylveſtris —— *paluſtris*, Wild Valerian.
Venerea, *Acorus*, Reed Aromatick, Flag Sweet Smelling.
Vepres, *Rubus ſylveſtris*, Bramble Berry.
Veratrum, *Helleborus*, Hellebor.
Album, White Hellebor.
Nigrum, Black Hellebor.
Nothum, *Helleboraſter*, Baſtard Hellebor.
Verengena, *Malum inſanum*, Mad Apple.
Verbaſcum, *Thapſus*, *Tapſus barbatus*, *Candelia Regia*, Mullein.
Nothum, —— *Vile*, Baſtard or Baſe Mullein.
Tinearium, —— *Blattarium*, Moth Mullein.
Verbaſculum, *Primula veris minor*, *Aliſma ſylveſtre*, Primroſe.
Verbena, *Verbenaca*, *Herculana*, *Matricalis*, *Exupera*, *Herba ſacra*, Vervain.
Vermicularis, *Illecebra*, Stone Crop, Wall Pepper.
Veronica mas, *Veronica Pauli*, *Betonica Pauli* —— *Paulina*, Speed-well, or Pauls Betony.
Veronica Pauli, idem.
Veſicaria, *Alkakengi*, *Solanum Veſicarium*, Winter Cherry.
Alba vel Caroliniana, Carolina Winter Cherry.
Veſicaria peregrina, —— *Piſum Cordatum*, Heart Peaſe.
Vernix, *Juniperi Reſina*, *Sandaracha Arabum*, Juniper Gum.
Vetonica, *Betonica*, Betony.
Aquatica, Water Betony.
Viburnum, Wayfaring Tree.
Vicia, pl. *Viciæ non amare*, Tare, or Vetch not Bitter.
Sativa —— *vulgaris*, Common Tare or Vetch.
Sylveſtris, *Cracca magna*, *Arachus*, *Vicia magna*, —— *Dumetorum*, Great Wild Vetch.
Sylveſtris minor, *Arachus minor*, *Cracca minor*, Leſſer Wild Tare or Vetch.
Sylveſtris alba, *Flore albo*, —— *Nemorum*, *Galega altera Dodonæi*, —— *Onobrychidis flore*, Wild White Tare.
Perennis, *Lathyrus perennis flore luteo*, Tare Everlaſting.
Lutea foliis Convolvuli, *Aphaca*, *Aphaca ſylveſtris*, *Orobanche Theophraſti*, Yellow Wild Vetch.
Lactea, *Aſtragalus*, *Aſtragalus nothus*, *Aſtragaloides*, Milk Vetch.
Equina, *Solea equina*, *Ferrum equinum*, Horſe Shooe Vetch.
Securidaca, *Hedyſarum*, Hatchet Vetch.
Avitia, *Ornithopodium*, *Pes avis major & minor*, Birds-foot Vetch.
Lentiſimilis, *Anthyllis Leguminoſa*, Common Kidney Vetch.
Glycyrrhizata, Liquorice like Vetch.
Vicia amara, *Orobus*, *Ervum*, Bitter Vetch, or Orobus.
Hortenſis, —— *vulgaris*, Common Orobus.
Cretica, —— *us*, Candy Orobus or Bitter Vetch.
Sylveſtris,

Index Latinus.

Sylveſtris, *Lathyrus ſylveſtris minor*, VVild Orobus, or Bitter Vetch.
Sylvarum —— *ſylvatica*, VVood Orobus.
Sylvarum latifolia, *Phaſeolus ſylvarum*, *Arachus Dodonæi*, Broad Leav'd VVood Orobus, or Bitter Vetch.
Sylvarum anguſtifolia, Narrow Leav'd Orobus.
Graminea rubens, *Orobus Gramineus ruber*, Scarlet Graſs Vetch.
Victorialis mas, *Allium Anguinum*, Vipers Garlick.
Victoriola, *Hippogloſſum*, Horſe Tongue.
Vinca pervinca, *Clematis Daphnoides*, *Chamædaphne Plinij*, Perwinkle.
Vinciboſcum, *Periclymenum*, Wood-bind.
Vincetoxicum, *Aſclepias*, *Hirundinaria antiqua*, Swallow-wort.
Vinum, Wine.
Hiſpanicum, Spaniſh Wine.
Canarienſe, Canary Wine.
Album & rubrum, White and Red Wine.
Viola hortenſis, *Viola Martia*, *Ion*, March Violet.
Surrecta —— *fruticoſa*, Wild Upright Violet.
Sylveſtris vulgaris, Common Wild Violet.
Laciniato folio Caroliniana, Wild Jagged or Carolinian Violet.
Dentaria, *Coralloides*, Toothed Violet.
Arvenſis —— *Segetum*, *Campanula arvenſis*, Corn Violet.
Matronalis, *Heſperis*, Dames Violet.
Flammea —— *Tricolor*, *Herba trinitatis*, Flame Violet, or Hearts Eaſe.
Viola Lunaris, —— *Lunaria*, *Bolbonach*, *Lunaria odorata*, Sattin Flower.
Mariana, Coventry Bells.
Matronalis, *Heſperis*, Dames Violet.
Nigra, —— *Martia*, March Violet.
Tricolor, *Herba trinitatis*, Hearts Eaſe.
Viorna, *Clematis altera Matthioli*, *Vitalba Dodonæi*, Travellers Joy.
Virga aurea, *Leucographis Plinij*, Golden Rod.
Viperaria, *Scorzonera*, Vipers Graſs.
Virga Sanguinaria, *Cornus*, Cornel Tree.
Virga Paſtoris, *Dipſacus major*, Wild Teaſle.
Vitis, *Vitis Vinifera*, —— *ſativa*, Manured Vine.
Foliis Laciniatis, Parſly Vine.
Sylveſtris —— *Sterilis*, Wild Barren Vine.
Vitis alba, —— *Sylveſtris alba*, VVhite Bryony.
Nigra, *Sylveſtris nigra*, Black Bryony.
Viſnaga, *Gingidium*, Tooth-pick Chervil.
Viſcum, *Ixos*, *Ixia Renealmi*, Miſſelto.
Viſcum, Birdlime.
Viſcaria Dodonæi, *Muſcipula*, Catch Fly.
Vitalis, *Craſſula*, *Telephium*, *Ceraunia*, Orpine.
Vitex, *Agnus Caſtus*, *Salix Marina*, Chaſte Tree.
Viticella, *Balſamina*, Balm Apple.
Vitis Idea, *Vaccinia*, VVhorts or Billberries.
Vitraria, *Parietaria*, Pellitory of the Wall.
Vitrum, *Glaſtum*, Woad.
Viurna, *Viorna*, *Clematis altera*, Travellers Joy.
Ulpicum, *Allium hortenſe*, Garlick.
Ulmaria, *Barba Capri & Hirci*, *Regina prati*, Mede Sweet, Meadow Sweet.
Ulmus, Elm Tree.
Ulticana, *Solanum ſomniferum*, Sleepy Nightſhade.
Ungula Cabalina, *Tuſſilago*, *Farfara*, *Bechium*, Colts-foot.
Unedo, *Arbutus*, Strawberry Tree.
Unifolium, *Monophyllum*, *Cotyledon ſylveſtre*, One Blade.
Umbellicus Veneris, *Cotyledon*, *Acetabulum Herba Coxendicum*, Navel-wort, Penny-wort.
Volemus, VVarden Tree.
Volubilis, *Convolvulus*, *Smilax*, Bind-weed.
Urinaria, *Dens Leonis*, *Dandelion*, Piſs-a-Bed.
Urtica iners —— *mortua*, *Lamium*, Archangel.
Purpurea, Red Archangel, or Dead Nettle.
Alba, VVhite Archangel, or Dead Nettle.
Fœtida, *Galeopſis*, Stinking Dead Nettle.
Lutea, Yellow Archangel.
Urtica Urens, Stinging Nettle.
Major, Great Stinging Nettle.
Minor, The Leſſer or moſt Stinging Nettle.
Romana —— *hortenſis*, Roman or Garden Nettle.
Uſtilago, Burnt VVheat or Corn.
Uſnea, *Muſcus*, *Bryon Plinij*, Moſs.
Terreſtris, Earth or Ground Moſs.
Arboreus, Tree Moſs.
Pulmonarius, Lung-wort.
Marinus, Sea Moſs.
Uva Criſpina, *Berberis*, Barberries.
Uva Criſpa, *Groſſularia*, Gooſeberry.
Uva Lupina, *Sambucus aquatilis*, VVater Elder.
Uva Marina, *Traganos*, *Tragos Matthioli*, Sea Cluſter, Sea Grape.
Uvularia, *Laurus Alexandrinus*, *Hippogloſſum*, Horſe Tongue Bay.
Vulgago, *Aſarum*, Aſarabacca.
Vulvaria, *Atriplex olida*, Stinking Arach.

X.

Xanthium, *Bardana minor*, *Lappa Minor*, Leſſer Bur Dock.
Xanium, *Melanthium*, *Nigella Romana*, Katherine Flower, Roman Nigella.
Xyloaloes, *Lignum Aloes*, VVood of Aloes.
Xylobalſamum, Balſam VVood.
Xyphium, *Gladiolus*, *Enſis*, *Segetalis*, *Victorialis rotundus*, Corn Flag.
Xyloſteum, *Periclymenum*, VVood-bind.
Xyris, *Spatula fœtida*, Stinking Gladdon, Spurge VVort.
Xylum, *Bombax*, *Goſſipium*, *Cotum*, Cotton Plant.
Xyphidion, *Sparganium*, *Platanaria*, *Carex*, Sedge, Bur Reed.

Y.

Yebet, *Anetum*, Dill.
Yucca, *Hiucca*, *Jucca*, *Cazavi*, *Caſavi*, Indian Bread.
Yucca vera, *Mandiocha*, *Cazavi verum*, True Indian Bread.
Yucca malvæ foliis, *Hetich Americanum*, Mallow Leav'd or Potato-like Yucca, or Indian Bread.
Yucca foliis Aloes, Aloe Leav'd, or Suppoſitious Yucca or Indian Bread.

Z.

Zacintha, *Cichorea Verrucaria*, VVart Succory.
Zarſaparilla, *Sarſaparilla*, Common Sarſa.
Zambac, *Jaſminum*, Geſſamy.
Zarund, *Ariſtolochia*, Birth-wort.
Zedoaria, Zedoary.
Zea, *Spelta*, *Far*, *Triticum Griſeum*, Spelt Corn, Our Gray VVheat.
Zerumbeth, *Zedoaria*, Zedoary.
Zinziber, *Gingiber*, Ginger.
Zizania, *Lolium*, Darnel.
Zizipha, *Ziziphus*, Bead Tree.
Zizypha, *Jujube*, Jujube.

Explicit INDEX LATINUS.

Index Latinus.